

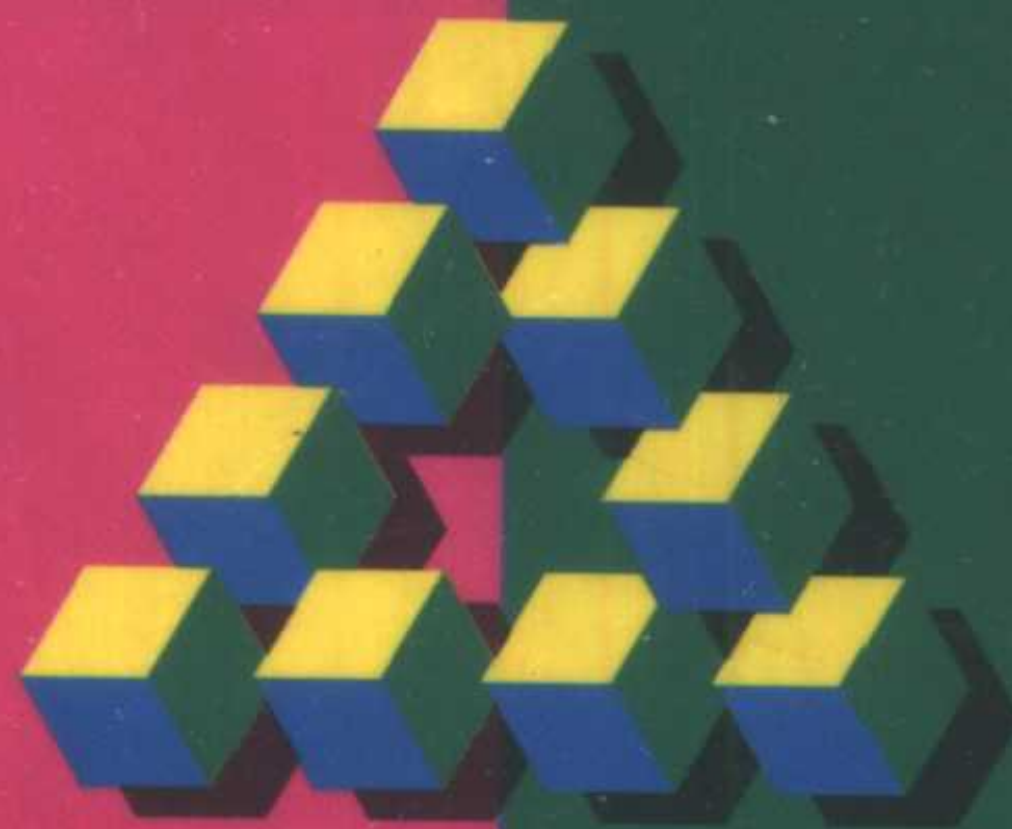
朗文



多功能分类 词典

Longman
Lexicon of
Contemporary
English

Tom McArthur



 上海外语教育出版社

 LONGMAN 朗文

English-Chinese
英英·英汉
双解

朗文

多功能分类
词典

(英英·英汉双解)

**Longman
Lexicon of
Contemporary
English**

(English-Chinese)

朗文

多功能分类
词典

(英英·英汉双解)

Longman
Lexicon of
Contemporary
English

(English-Chinese)

Tom McArthur

 上海外语教育出版社

 LONGMAN 朗文

上海市版权处

著作权合同登记章

图字:09-1995-013号

朗文多功能分类词典

(英英·英汉双解)

Longman Lexicon of Contemporary English

(English—Chinese)

上海外语教育出版社出版发行

(上海外国语大学内)

上海市印刷七厂印刷

上海叶大装订厂装订

新华书店上海发行所经销

开本 850×1168 1/32 40印张 16插页 3800千字

1997年11月第1版 1998年11月第4次印刷

印数:15 000册

ISBN 7-81046-226-1

H·470 定价:72.00元

本版图书如有印装质量问题,可向承印(订)厂调换。

英汉双解版	出版人:	沈维贤				
英语版	原著者:	Tom McArthur				
繁体字版	译者:	张信威				
繁体字版	审订者:	关品枢	蔡女良	陈毓雷	梁宝珍	李翠琼
		陈颖仪	郑佳丽	廖彩雯	谭碧霞	
繁体字版	编辑:	黄玉麟				
简体字版	出版者:	上海外语教育出版社				
简体字版	主审:	戴炜栋	王彤福			
简体字版	审订者:	(按姓氏笔画排列)				
		孙玉	孙梅琳	江雷红	庄智象	李中行
		张以文	张月祥	张宏	吴狄	严凯
		杨自伍	陈鑫源	黄卫	穆国豪	
简体字版	编辑:	黄玉麟	王德厚	江雷红		
简体字版	封面设计:	梁若基				

Longman Lexicon of Contemporary English (English-Chinese)
朗文多功能分类词典 (英英·英汉双解)

English edition © Longman Group UK Limited 1992

Bilingual (English-Chinese) edition © Longman Asia Limited 1992

Bilingual (English-Chinese) edition (in simplified Chinese characters) ©
Longman Asia Limited and Shanghai Foreign Language Education Press 1997

This bilingual edition (in simplified Chinese characters) first published in
1997 jointly by Longman Asia Limited and Shanghai Foreign Language
Education Press

Licensed for sale in the mainland territory of the People's Republic of China
only; not for export.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a
retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic,
mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written
permission of the Publishers.

作者: Tom McArthur
责任编辑: 黄玉麟 王德厚 江雷红

上海外语教育出版社

联合出版

朗文出版亚洲有限公司

本书任何部分之文字及图片, 如未获得出版者书面同意, 不得用
任何方式抄袭、节录或翻印。

本书凡封面上无防伪标贴者均为未经授权之版本, 本书出版者
及原版权持有者将予追究。

本英汉双语简体字版只供在中华人民共和国内地销售。

Introduction

前言

本词典称作“Lexicon of Contemporary English”，是一本把当代英语词汇按意义分类编排和详细解释的新型工具书。

由于传统的词典(dictionary)在排列词目时只是按字母的顺序来编排，于是意义上有关连的词语都远远隔开。例如同属一类的 man(男人)、woman(女人)、boy(男孩)、girl(女孩)都分散各处，读者查阅任何一词的时候都不能找出它有哪些同类的词语，这是传统词典的局限。

至于分类词汇编(thesaurus)虽然把词汇分类编排，但它既没有释义，也没有例句，更没有指出词语的用法，这是分类词汇编的局限。

本词典却能另辟蹊径，打破了传统词典和分类词汇编编写方法的拘囿，又能融合了两者的长处。一方面它系统地把词汇分类编排，另一方面每个词目都有详细释义，并清楚指出用法，绝大部分都列出例句，使读者运用时得心应手。

这本词典用途广泛，功能极多：

1. 辨析同类词语的异同：

本词典把同义词、近义词和意义上有关连的词汇编排在一起，不但用详细的释义来阐述各词语的具体含义，让读者明了它们的差异；还通过下列各方面显示它们的细微区别：

① 运用的场合：

当一词语只适合于某种特殊场合时，其释义前均用缩略语注明，例如标注“*fml*”是表示适用于正式场合，不适用于日常谈话或写给亲朋的书信中；“*infml*”表示只适用于日常非正式的谈话，或在写信给亲密朋友时使用，不适用于正式场合；“*sl*”表示俚语，只用于较粗俗的说话中；“*taboo*”表明是禁忌语，只有粗鄙无礼的人或在咒骂时才会使用。因此同样指“女士”，*lady*就注明是*fml*，用于正式场合；*dame*则注明是*sl*，属于俚语。

② 感情的色彩：

英语中很多词语都带有感情色彩，即使意义相近的词汇也各有不同。本词典准确地把词语的感情色彩标示出来，让读者区别和适当运用。例如缩略语*affec*表示亲切，*apprec*是褒义，*deprec*是贬义，*derog*是强烈贬义，*euph*则是委婉。因此同样指“肥胖”，“*corpulent*”注明是*derog*，表示它有强烈贬义，“*rotund*”标注*often euph*，表示它通常用作委婉语。至于“*plump*”，它的英文释义是*pleasantly fat*，表示这种肥胖是讨人欢喜的。

③ 适用的对象：

有些英语词汇只与人连用，有些则与动物连用，有些却与事物连用；很多同义词是由于适用的对象不同而有分别。本词典都把这些差异显示出来。例如“*high*”

和“tall”都是“高”的意思,中国学生常把这两词混淆误用。书中清楚指出“high”通常不用来形容人,而“tall”则用来形容人。

① 语法的特征:

有些词语虽然在意义上极为接近,但由于搭配的词不同,或用法不同,或连用的句型不同,在语法方面有很大的差异。本词典把各词语的语法特征都详细说明。例如形容词 *waking*, *awake*, *wakeful* 都是“醒着”的意思,本词典标明 *waking* 的语法代号是 [A],表示它用于名词之前;*awake* 则标上 [F],表示它用于动词之后;*wakeful* 却标上 [B],指出它是普通形容词。又例如形容词 *engaged* 和 *occupied* 都含有“忙碌”的意思,但两者语法代号有细微差异,前者是 [F (*on*)],表示它可与介词 *on* 连用,后者则是 [F (*with*)],表示它可与介词 *with* 连用。

2. 列出大量同义词和相关词汇供读者选用,使文章写得更贴切生动:

本词典把英语丰富多彩的同义词和相关词语分类排列,例如有关“走路”的动词就有 *walk*, *step*, *run*, *limp*, *stagger*, *amble*, *stride*, *march*, *pace*, *tramp*, *tiptoe* 等,读者在写作或翻译时便可根据文章的需要而斟酌推敲,挑选出恰当的词语。

利用本词典更可避免在写作时重复使用相同的字眼,例如在一篇文章中要多次运用形容词“快乐的”,若翻来覆去只用“*happy*”来表达,必然显得词汇贫乏。读者只要查阅本书索引,寻出“*happy*”的类目,就可找到大量同类的词语,包括 *glad*, *pleased*, *cheerful*, *carefree*, *joyful*, *merry*, *gay*, *delighted* 等十五个意义相近的字。

本词典还可进一步帮助读者选出所需的适当词语。读者在写作时如果觉得自己想出的字眼不太贴切,例如要找表示“凝视”的动词,但只想出 *look* 这个不贴切的词语,他只要在本书索引查得 *look* 的类目编号,就可找到许多有关“看”的动词,包括 *stare* 等多个表示“凝视”的词语来参考挑选。

3. 提供多种检索方法,让读者查出遗忘了或不懂得得词语:

当读者遗忘了或不懂得某个词语的拼法时,本词典可提供不同的方法,让读者把心目中的词语找出来,例如:

① 根据正文前面的分类目录检索:

本书附有详细的分类目录,列出所归纳的十四个主题和其下的一百三十多个项目。根据词语的意义来检索,就能把所需的词查出来。例如遗忘了或不懂得怎样拼写表示“奏鸣曲”的英文,可翻开分类目录,找出它应属于主题 K:“娱乐、运动与游戏”;再在这主题下找出它应归入项目 K20:“音乐及有关的活动”,接着检索正文隶属 K20 的类目,在 K35 便找出“奏鸣曲”的英文是“*sonata*”。

② 根据同类的词语寻找:

本词典把词目按意义分类编排,所以有关连的词语都排列在一起。只要利用同类的词语,通过索引找出它的位置,那么要找的词语也会在相同或邻近的类目中。例如要找“壁画”的英文名称,读者可利用与壁画同属一类的词语来寻找,如 *picture*, *painting*, *diagram*, *sketch*, *outline*, *cartoon* 等,只要用上述任何一个词语,从索引中找出它的类目编号,然后检索正文,就可找出“壁画”的英文是“*fresco*”。

4. 启发读者从已懂得的词语进而认识一大群同类词汇:

在本词典中,同类的词语合成一个类目,近似的类目组成一个项目,相仿的项目构成一个主题,十四个主题连贯全书。因此全书的词汇环环紧扣,层层衔接,形成了脉络相连的有机组合。从一个已懂得的词出发,可认识同一类目的同义词和近义词,进一步可掌握相邻类目的同类词语,再进一步更可通晓同一主题下丰富多采的相关词汇。

例如从 lawyer (律师) 一词出发,可以认识同一类目的各种律师,如 solicitor, attorney, barrister, advocate, counsel 等,进一步可认识相邻类目如各类法官、各级法院、审讯和控告等各种词语,再进一步更可学到大量有关政治和法制的词汇。

5. 帮助系统地记忆词汇:

据科学的研究,学习语言时把同类的词汇放在一起记忆是最佳的途径。本词典运用了科学方法来把词汇按意义分类编排,与人类思考和记忆的规律十分吻合,读者掌握了各词语意义上的联系,记忆时便会更容易、更有效。例如要记忆表示各种形状的词语,本书已把 triangle, rectangle, quadrilateral, square, oblong, rhombus 等归类在一起,读者记忆时可以运用联想,把一大群意义相关的词汇牢牢记在心中,迅速和有效地扩大词汇量。

6. 指示英语的正确用法,各词目均列明语法符号:

本词典采用了一套详尽精确的语法代码,清楚指示各词语的正确用法,使读者能掌握标准的英语。这套语法代码综合了许多学者在语法学、词汇学等各方面的研究成果,并经英语教学的实践而编制。例如 [U] 表示不可数名词, [C] 表示可数名词, [GC] 表示集合可数名词等。读者掌握了这套语法符号,便可充分掌握词汇的大量语法知识,运用时便可挥洒自如了。

7. 用作普通词典检索不认识的词语:

本词典附有按字母顺序排列的索引,读者遇上不认识的词语时,可以查阅索引,找出它的类目,然后查阅正文,便可找到这词语的解释。例如不认识 annihilate 这个词的意思,查字母顺序的索引可知这词的类目是 N338; 在词典 N338 的类目中,便可找到这词的详尽释义。

综合以上各种功能,足见本词典不同凡响,别具一格,实在是英文写作、翻译和增加词汇知识的必备工具书。

本词典的类目编号并非全部都是连续数字,原因是书中采用了十进制系统,借着编号来显示各部分的词语在意义上的差异。因此,同一个项目之内的各类目都是连续数字,但是到了另一个项目时,由于意义不同,所以新类目的编号并不和前面相连接,而是由另一个十的倍数开始重新排列,例如项目 B1 是「身体总称」,它共有四个类目,由 B1 至 B4,而到了新的项目「人体:整体」时,类目编号并不由 B5 而是由 B10 开始。此外,当新的项目在意义上跟前面有较密切关系时,类目就会用相邻的十的倍数,如上例的两项目意义相近,所以新项目的类目由 B10 开始。但是如果新的项目在意义上和前面相距较远时,类目编号就会隔了一个十的倍数,例如项目 D60 是「居住」,共有九个类目,由 D60 至 D68,而新的一个项目是「属于与拥有;得到与给予」,由于意义上和前面的项目关系较远,所以类目不由 D70 而是由 D80 开始。

Preface

原文序

编词典传统上用字母顺序作为编排词汇知识的主要方法。实际上，我们多数人都把词书看作“词典”，而词典又必定是以字母为顺序的。

但是还有另外一种传统，即有的编者不以字母顺序，而用一组组不同的主题作为编排词条的基础。字母顺序固然有种种优点，但却把 animal（动物）和 zoo（动物园），uncle（叔父、伯父）和 aunt（婶母、伯母）等同类事物在编排中隔得很远，而这些词在人们的心目中却是密切相关的。按字母顺序编排的词典虽然有自己的条理性，可那并不是日常生活中的条理性。人们觉得词原则上应当在通常与之为伍的词中间加以界说。在这方面有过两部名著：一是波希米亚教育家夸美纽斯 (Comenius) 1631 年的著作《语言入门》(Janua Linguarum Reserata)，一是朗文 1852 年初版的罗杰特 (Roget) 的《分类词汇编》(Thesaurus)。本词典即属于这一传统。

夸美纽斯列出了一百章，且带有宗教倾向，而罗杰特则用了一个一般概念大纲作为他那庞大词汇的框架。然而，本词典却只有十四个常用的“语义场”、一个简单而便于查阅的字母和数码系统，以及一个更便于查阅的索引。作为英语学习者的工具书，本词典的特点是释义详尽。同义词、反义词、下义词以及其它相关词均以语言学上适当的方式列出，又不要求使用者熟谙语言学术语。此外，释义附有文体标识和用法例证，并在需要处加入表格和插图。

我们相信过去还没有一本词书曾对英文的中心词汇作过如此简练的描述。

本词典不求包罗万象。我们认为，它以清晰、实用的方式注释了超过一万五千个条目，在编撰如此规模的词书所必需的篇幅内，它提供了涉及各种题材的核心语言，其范围之广包括语法、战争、旅行、工具、数学、体育、娱乐、生活以及爱情等等各方面。

汤姆·麦克阿瑟
(Tom McArthur)

List of Sets

类目表

Set titles are shown in bold type, with major cross-references listed underneath
黑体字是各类目内容标题, 其下的非黑体字则为该类目的跨类参考类目标题

A Life and Living Things 生命与生物

- A1 Life and Living Things 生命与生物**
C1 People 人
C20 Courting, Sex, and Marriage 求爱、性行为、婚姻
C50 Death and Burial 死亡与埋葬
I74 The Life Sciences 生命科学
L200 Old, New and Young 新旧与老少
N1 Being, Becoming, and Happening 存在、变成与发生
- A30 Living Creatures Generally 生物 (总称)**
B1 The Body Generally 身体 (总称)
E Food, Drink, and Farming 食物、饮料与农业
- A50 Animals/Mammals 动物/哺乳动物**
C1 People 人
E31 Meat 肉类
- A70 Birds 鸟类**
M19 Moving 活动
M28 Flying in various ways 各种方式的飞行
E31 Meat 肉类
- A90 Reptiles and Amphibians 爬行动物与两栖动物**
- A100 Fish and Other Water Creatures 鱼和其它水生动物**
L86 Large Areas of Water 大片水域
E31 Meat 肉类
M19 Moving 活动
- A110 Insects and Similar Creatures 昆虫与同类生物**
- A120 Parts of Animals 动物的各部分**
E34 Cuts of Meat 各部位的肉
- A130 Kinds and Parts of Plants 植物的种类及其各部分**
E30 Food 食物
- A150 Plants Generally 植物 (总称)**

B The Body: Its Functions and Welfare 身体及其机能与健康

- B1 The Body Generally 身体 (总称)**
C324 Souls, Spirits, and Ghosts 灵、魂与鬼魂
E30 Food 食物

H1 Substances and Materials Generally 物质与材料 (总称)
G1 Mind, Thought, and Reason 头脑、思想与理性

B10 The Body: Overall 人体: 整体

A120 Parts of Animals 动物各部分
A130 Kinds and Parts of Plants 植物的种类及其各部分

B20 The Head and the Face 头部与脸部

F240 Actions of the Face Related to Feelings 与情感变化有关的面部动作
G1 Thinking, Judging, and Remembering 思考、判断与记忆

B30 The Trunk, Arms, and Legs 躯干、双臂与双腿

E30 Food 食物

B50 The Skin, the Complexion, and the Hair 皮肤、肤色与毛发

A120 Parts of Animals 动物各部分
D170 Cleaning and Personal Care 清洁与个人护理
L20 Light and Colour 光与颜色

B60 Fluids and Waste Products of the Body 体液与体内的废物

D40 The Bathroom 浴室
D42 Plumbing and Pipes 水管与管道
H13 Rubbish and Waste 垃圾与废物

B80 Bodily States and Associated Activities 身体状态与相关的活动

F1 Feeling and Behaviour Generally 一般感觉与行为
F260 Senses and Sensations 官能与感觉

B110 Bodily Conditions Relating to Health, Sickness, and Disability 身体状况: 关于健康、生病和残废

F260 Senses and Sensations 官能与感觉

B140 Diseases and Ailments 疾病与身体不适

E80 Cigarettes and Drugs 香烟与毒品

B160 Medicine and General Medical Care 医疗与护理

I70 Science and Technology 科学与技术

C People and the Family 人与家庭

C1 People 人

A1 Life and Living Things 生命与生物
A50 Animals/Mammals 动物/哺乳动物
C212 Inheriting and Bequeathing 继承与遗赠
D60 Residence 居住
D130 Clothes and Personal Belongings 衣物与个人用品

C20 Courting, Sex, and Marriage 求爱、性行为、婚姻

A1 Life and Living Things 生命与生物

C40 Friendship and Enmity 友情与敌意

C270 Fighting, War, and Peace 战斗、战争与和平
F140 Admiration, Pride, Contempt, and Abuse 钦佩、骄傲、鄙视与辱骂
F170 Kindness and Unkindness 仁慈与不仁慈
F190 Honesty, Loyalty, Trickery, and Deceit 老实、忠诚、诡计与欺骗

- C50 Death and Burial 死亡与埋葬**
A1 Life and Living Things 生命与生物
- C70 Social Organization in Groups and Places 群体与地域中的社会组织**
L80 Geography 地理
- C90 Government 政府**
N165 Controlling Things 控制
- C110 Politics and Elections 政治与选举**
- C130 Political Tension and Trouble 政治紧张与动乱**
F100 Anger, Violence, Stress, Calm, and Quietness 愤怒、暴力、压力、镇静与安静
- C150 Social Classifications and Situations 社会阶层与境遇**
N194 Sorting and Classifying 整理与分类
- C180 Law and Order Generally 一般法律与秩序用语**
N224 Fairness and Justice 公平与正义
- C200 Courts of Law and Legal Work 法院与法律事务**
N210 Rightness, Fairness, Purpose, Use, and Strength 正确、公平、目的、用途与力量
- C220 The Police, Security Services, Crime, and Criminals 警察、保安部门、罪行与罪犯**
F190 Honesty, Loyalty, Trickery, and Deceit 老实、忠诚、诡计与欺骗
- C250 Prison and Punishment 监狱与刑罚**
M35 Escaping 逃走
N359 Seeking and Searching 寻求与搜索
- C270 Warfare, Defence, and the Army 战争、防御与军队**
Fighting, War, and Peace 战斗、战争与和平
A1 Life and Death 生与死
C40 Friendship and Enmity 友情与敌意
N337 Hurting and Harming 伤害与损害
- C290 The Armed Forces 武装部队**
D9 Castles and Parts of Castles 城堡及其组成部分
H230 Weapons 武器类
M90 Vehicles and Transport on Land 陆上交通工具与运输
M150 Shipping 船舶
M180 Aircraft 航空器
- C320 Religion and Beliefs 宗教与信仰**
G1 Thinking, Judging, and Remembering 思考、判断与记忆
G14 Believing and Accepting 相信与接受

D Buildings, Houses, the Home, Clothes, Belongings, & Personal Care 建筑物、房屋、家庭、服装、财物与个人护理

- D1 Architecture and Kinds of Houses and Buildings 建筑和各式房屋及建筑物**
E120 Places & People Associated with Food & Drink 与食品、饮料有关的场所和人

- E140 Farm Buildings 农场建筑物
- II Making Things 制造东西
- I40 Arts and Crafts 艺术与工艺
- I70 Science and Technology 科学与技术
- J60 Measurement 计量
- J180 Shops and Stores 商店
- M79 Hotels 旅馆
- M120 Places 地方

D20 Parts of Houses 房屋的组成部分

- H132 Moving Parts of Doors 门的活动部件

D50 Areas Around and Near Houses 房屋周围与附近的地方

- E132 Fields and Orchards 农田与果园
- L80 Geography 地理

D60 Residence 居住

- C1 People 人

D80 Belonging and Owning, Getting and Giving 属于与拥有, 得到与给予

- J80 Money 金钱
- J100 Banking, Wealth, and Investment 银行业、财富与投资
- J130 Commerce 商业
- J180 Shopping and General Expenses 购物与一般消费
- N120 Doing Things 做事

D110 Furniture and Household Fittings 家具与室内设备

- H133 Refrigerators and Freezers 冰箱与冷藏库
- H140 Tools 工具
- II Making Things 制造东西

D130 Clothes and Personal Belongings 衣物与个人用品

- B1 The Body Generally 身体(总称)
- C1 People 人
- H85 Cloth and Textiles 布与纺织品
- II Making Things 制造东西

D170 Cleaning and Personal Care 清洁与个人护理

- B1 The Body Generally 身体(总称)
- B50 The Skin, the Complexion, and the Hair 皮肤、肤色与毛发
- B60 Fluids and Waste Products of the Body 体液与体内的废物
- H64 Dirt and Grime 脏物与污垢

E Food, Drink, and Farming 食物、饮料与农业

E1 Food Generally 食物(总称)

E30 Food 食物

- A50 Animals/Mammals 动物/哺乳动物
- A70 Birds 鸟类
- A100 Fish and Other Water Creatures 鱼和其它水生动物
- A120 Parts of Animals 动物各部分
- A130 Kinds and Parts of Plants 植物的种类及其各部分

- A150 Plants in General 植物 (总称)
 J192 Shopkeepers and Shops Selling Food 食品商店与店主

E60 Drinks 饮料

E80 Cigarettes and Drugs 香烟与毒品

- B160 Medicine and General Medical Care 医疗与护理
 F260 Senses and Sensations 官能与感觉

E100 The Preparation and Quality of Food 食品的制作与质量

- II Making Things 制造东西

E120 Places and People Associated with Food and Drink 与食品、饮料有关的场所和人

- D1 Architecture and Kinds of Houses and Buildings 建筑和各式房屋及建筑物
 J192 Shopkeepers and Shops Selling Food 食品商店与其店主
 M79 Hotels 旅馆

E130 Farming 农事

- A50 Animals/Mammals 动物/哺乳动物
 A150 Plants in General 植物 (总称)
 H154 Tools for Digging, Cutting, etc 挖掘、切割等工具
 I100 Industry and Work 工业与工作
 J130 Commerce 商业
 J210 Business, Work, and Employment 职业、工作与雇用

F Feelings, Emotions, Attitudes, and Sensations

感觉、情感、态度与知觉

F1 Feeling and Behaviour Generally 一般感觉与行为

- B80 Bodily States and Associated Activities 身体状态与相关的活动

F20 Liking and Not Liking 喜欢与不喜欢

- C40 Friendship and Enmity 友情与敌意

F50 Good and Evil 好与坏

- C320 Religion and Beliefs 宗教与信仰

F70 Happiness and Sadness 快乐与悲伤

F100 Anger, Violence, Stress, Calm, and Quietness 愤怒、暴力、压力、镇静与安静

- C130 Political Tension and Trouble 政治紧张与动乱
 H230 Weapons 武器类

F120 Fear and Courage 害怕与勇气

- K110 Prizes 奖品

F140 Admiration, Pride, Contempt, and Abuse 钦佩、骄傲、鄙视与辱骂

- C40 Friendship and Enmity 友情与敌意

F170 Kindness and Unkindness 仁慈与不仁慈

- N337 Hurting and Harming 伤害与损害

- F190 Honesty, Loyalty, Trickery, and Deceit** 老实、忠诚、诡计与欺骗
 C220 The Police, Security Services, Crime, and Criminals 警察、保安部门、罪行与罪犯
- F220 Relaxation, Excitement, Interest, and Surprise** 轻松、兴奋、兴趣与惊讶
 K Entertainment, Sports, and Games 娱乐、运动与游戏
- F240 Actions of the Face Related to Feelings** 与情感变化有关的面部动作
 B20 The Head and the Face 头部与脸部
- F260 Senses and Sensations** 官能与感觉
 B80 Bodily States and Associated Activities 身体状态与相关的活动
 B110 Bodily Conditions Relating to Health, Sickness, and Disability 身体状况: 关于健康、生病和残废
 E100 The Preparation and Quality of Food 食品的制作与质量

G Thought and Communication, Language and Grammar 思想与交际, 语言与语法

- G1 Thinking, Judging and Remembering** 思考、判断与记忆
 B20 The Head and the Face 头部与脸部
 C320 Religion and Beliefs 宗教与信仰
- G30 Knowing and Learning** 知道与学习
 I130 Education 教育
- G60 Communicating, mainly by Speaking and Talking** 主要通过说话进行联络
- G140 Communicating, mainly by Reading and Writing, Printing and Publishing, Radio and Television** 主要通过读写、印刷出版、无线电与电视进行交际
 K50 Recording Sound, Listening to the Radio, etc 录音、听收音机等
 K70 Drama, the Theatre, and Show Business 戏剧、戏院与表演业
- G190 Communication and Information** 通讯与信息
- G230 Language** 语言
- G260 Grammar** 语法
- G280 General Grammatical Words** 一般语法用词
 L250 Grammatical Words & Phrases Relating to Time 与时间有关的语法词汇与短语
 M200 Location and Direction 位置与方向

H Substances, Materials, Objects, and Equipment 物质、材料、物件与设备

- H1 Substances and Materials Generally** 物质与材料 (总称)
 I75 The Physical Sciences 自然科学
 L1 The Universe 宇宙
 L80 Geography 地理

- H30 Objects Generally 物件 (总称)**
- H60 Specific Substances and Materials 特殊物质与材料**
- H110 Equipment, Machines, and Instruments 设备、机器与仪器**
 B176 Medical Instruments 医疗器械
 D20 Parts of Houses 房屋的组成部分
 D110 Furniture and Household Fittings 家具与室内设备
 I79 Equipment Used in Laboratories 实验室用的器材

- H140 Tools 工具**
 II Making Things 制造东西

- H170 Containers 容器**

- H200 Electricity and Electrical Equipment 电与电器设备**
 G210 Radio 无线电
 K50 Recording Sound, Listening to the Radio, etc 录音、听收音机等

- H230 Weapons 武器类**
 C270 Fighting, War, and Peace 战斗、战争与和平
 C290 The Armed Forces 武装部队
 F100 Anger, Violence, Stress, Calm, and Quietness 愤怒、暴力、压力、镇静与安静
 M90 Vehicles and Transport on Land 陆上交通工具与运输
 M150 Shipping 船舶
 M180 Aircraft 航空器
 N337 Hurting and Harming 伤害与损害

I Arts and Crafts, Science and Technology, Industry and Education 工艺美术、科学技术、工业与教育

- I1 Making Things 制造东西**
 D1 Architecture and Kinds of Houses and Buildings 建筑和各式房屋及建筑物
 D110 Furniture and Household Fittings 家具与室内设计
 D130 Clothes and Personal Belongings 衣物与个人用品
 E100 The Preparation and Quality of Food 食品的制作与质量
 H110 Equipment, Machines, and Instruments 设备、机器与仪器
 H140 Tools 工具
 N120 Doing Things 做事
- I40 Arts and Crafts 艺术与工艺**
 K20 Music and Related Activities 音乐及有关的活动
 K70 Drama, the Theatre, and Show Business 戏剧、戏院与表演业
- I70 Science and Technology 科学与技术**
 B160 Medicine and General Medical Care 医疗与护理
- I100 Industry and Work 工业与工作**
 E130 Farming 农事
 J210 Business, Work, and Employment 职业、工作与雇用
- I130 Education 教育**
 G Thought and Communication, Language and Grammar 思想与交际, 语言与语法
 J Numbers, Measurement, Money, and Commerce 数字、计量、货币与商业

- K Entertainment, Sports, and Games 娱乐、运动与游戏
L Space and Time 空间与时间

J Numbers, Measurement, Money, and Commerce 数字、计量、货币与商业

- J1 Numbers and Quantities 数与量**
- J30 Mathematics 数学**
- J60 Measurement 计量**
D1 Architecture and Kinds of Houses and Buildings 建筑和各式房屋及建筑物
L220 Periods of Time and Their Measurement 时间段落与其计量
N80 Size, Importance, and Availability 尺寸、重要性与可得性
- J80 Money 货币**
- J100 Banking, Wealth, and Investment 银行业、财富与投资**
D80 Belonging and Owning, Getting and Giving 属于与拥有, 得到与给予
- J130 Commerce 商业**
- J180 Shopping and General Expenses 购物与一般消费**
E120 People and Places Associated with Food and Drink 与食品、饮料有关的场所和人
M79 Hotels 旅馆
- J210 Business, Work, and Employment 职业、工作与雇用**
E130 Farming 农事
I100 Industry and Work 工业与工作

K Entertainment, Sports, and Games 娱乐、运动与游戏

- K1 Entertainment Generally 娱乐 (总称)**
F220 Relaxation, Excitement, Interest, and Surprise 轻松、兴奋、兴趣与惊讶
- K20 Music and Related Activities 音乐及有关的活动**
F272 Hearing and Listening 听见与听
- K50 Recording Sound, Listening to the Radio, etc 录音、听收音机等**
G210 Radio 无线电
- K70 Drama, the Theatre, and Show Business 戏剧、剧院与表演业**
G140 Communicating 交际
G230 Language 语言
N351 Showing and Demonstrating 展示与示范
- K100 Sports and Games Generally 运动与比赛 (总称)**
- K130 Indoor Games 室内游戏与运动**
- K170 Children's Games and Toys 儿童游戏与玩具**
- K190 Outdoor Games 户外运动**

L Space and Time 空间与时间

- L1 The Universe 宇宙**
A1 Life and Living Things 生命与生物
H1 Substances and Materials Generally 物质与材料 (总称)
- L20 Light and Colour 光与颜色**
B50 The Skin, the Complexion, and the Hair 皮肤、肤色与毛发
- L40 Weather and Temperature 天气与温度**
- L80 Geography 地理**
C70 Social Organization in Groups and Places 群体与地域中的社会组织
C90 Government 政府
H1 Substances and Materials Generally 物质与材料 (总称)
M70 Travel and Visiting 参观与旅行
M120 Places 地方
- L130 Time Generally 时间 (总称)**
- L170 Beginning and Ending 开始与结束**
- L200 Old, New, and Young 新旧与老少**
A1 Life and Living Things 生命与生物
C9 People According to Age 各种年龄的人
N1 Being, Becoming, and Happening 存在、变成与发生
- L220 Periods of Time and their Measurement 时间段落与其计量**
J60 Measurement 计量
- L250 Grammatical Words & Phrases Relating to Time 与时间有关的语法词汇与短语**
G260 Grammar 语法
G280 General Grammatical Words 一般语法词
M200 Location and Direction 位置与方向

M Movement, Location, Travel, and Transport 运动、位置、旅行与运输

- M1 Moving, Coming, and Going 运动与来去**
N290 Actions and Positions 行动与位置
- M50 Putting and Taking, Pulling and Pushing 放与拿, 拉与推**
D80 Belonging and Owning, Getting and Giving 属于与拥有, 得到与给予
- M70 Travel and Visiting 旅行与参观**
L80 Geography 地理
- M90 Vehicles and Transport on Land 陆上交通工具与运输**
- M120 Places 地方**
C70 Social Organization in Groups and Places 群体与地域中的社会组织
D1 Architecture and Kinds of Houses and Buildings 建筑和各式房屋及建筑物
E132 Fields and Orchards 农田与果园
L80 Geography 地理
I131 Schools 学校
J180 Shops and Stores 商店

- M79 Hotels 旅馆
N290 Actions and Positions 行动与位置

M150 Shipping 船舶

- H249 Ships of War 军舰
L86 Large Areas of Water 大片水域

M180 Aircraft 航空器

- H250 Military Aircraft 军用飞机
M19 Moving 活动

M200 Location and Direction 位置与方向

- G260 Grammar 语法
G280 General Grammatical Words 一般语法词汇
L250 Grammatical Words & Phrases Relating to Time 与时间有关的语法词汇与短语

N General and Abstract Terms 泛指词与抽象词

N1 Being, Becoming, and Happening 存在、变成与发生

- A1 Life and Living Things 生命与生物
L200 Old, New, and Young 新旧与老少

N30 Possibility, Chance, and Necessity 可能性、机会与必然性

- K122 Betting and Gambling 打赌与赌博

N50 General, Usual, Unusual, etc 一般的、平常的、不平常的等等

N80 Size, Importance, and Availability 尺寸、重要性与可得性

- J60 Measurement 计量

N120 Doing Things 做事

- I1 Making Things 制造东西
K Entertainment, Sports, and Games 娱乐、运动与游戏
M Movement, Location, Travel, and Transport 运动、位置、旅行与运输

N150 Causing 导致

N180 Resemblance, Difference, and Change 相似、不同与变化

N210 Rightness, Fairness, Purpose, Use, & Strength 正确、公平、目的、用途与力量

- B92 Strength 力量; 力气
C200 Courts of Law and Legal Work 法院与法律事务

N250 Fullness, Heaviness, Thickness, Stiffness, Roughness, etc 满、重、厚、硬与粗糙等

- J60 Measurement 计量

N290 Actions and Positions 行动与位置

- M1 Moving, Coming, and Going 运动与来去

N320 Cutting, Joining, Breaking, and Destroying 切割、连接、打碎与毁坏

N350 Showing, Hiding, Finding, Saving, and Similar Words 显示、隐藏、寻找、救援与类似的词

How to use the Lexicon

如何使用本词典

The *Longman Lexicon of Contemporary English* is a completely new kind of vocabulary reference book. The *Lexicon* brings together words with related meanings and lists them in sets with definitions, examples, and illustrations so that you can see the similarities and differences between them. These sets may include words with the same meaning, or opposite meanings, or may list the names of the different parts of something.

FOR EXAMPLE:

In a dictionary you will find *funny* between *funnel* and *fur*.

In the *Lexicon* you will find **funny** with **entertaining, amusing, diverting, comic, humorous, jocular, and hilarious.**

In a dictionary you will find *root* between *rooster* and *rope*.

In the *Lexicon* you will find **root** with **stem, stalk, bulb, leaf, blade, needle, spine, trunk, bark, branch, limb, twig, twiglet, and stump.**

本词典是一本全新的词汇参考书,它把意义相关的词收集在一起,分类列出并附有释义、例句和插图,以便使读者看出各词之间的异同。这些类目中既包括同义词,也有反义词,或列出某事物各部分的名称。

例如:

在一般词典中, *funny* (有趣的) 一词处于 *funnel* (漏斗) 与 *fur* (毛皮) 之间。

但在本词典中,这个词却是与 *entertaining* (有趣的), *amusing* (逗人笑的), *diverting* (可解闷的), *comic* (滑稽的), *humorous* (幽默的), *jocular* (爱开玩笑的) 和 *hilarious* (欢闹的) 等词放在一起的。

在一般词典中, *root* (根) 一词处于 *rooster* (公鸡) 和 *rope* (粗绳) 之间。

但在本词典中,这个词却是与 *stem* (茎), *stalk* (柄), *bulb* (球茎), *leaf* (树叶), *blade* (叶片), *needle* (针状树叶), *spine* (植物的刺), *trunk* (树干), *bark* (树皮), *branch* (树枝), *limb* (大树枝), *twig* (小树枝), *twiglet* (嫩枝) 和 *stump* (树桩) 等词放在一起的。

The definitions of these words are based on the *Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English*, and use its 2000-word defining vocabulary. This means that when you look up **funny** or **root** you can understand simply what it means and how it differs from the other words in the set. In this way the *Lexicon* can help you to increase your vocabulary quickly. It will help you to understand how, when, and where to use new words. It will also improve your understanding of words that you already know.

这些词的释义是依据《朗文当代英语词典》,并采用其用以界定词义的两千英语词汇。这就是说,读者在查 *funny* 或 *root* 时,可以很容易地就明白其意思,并且知道它与本类目中其它词的区别。本词典就是用这种办法来帮助读者迅速扩大词汇量,并懂得在何时、何地以及如何使用新词。本词典还能加深读者对已知词汇的理解。

You can use the *Lexicon* in two ways. You can look for a single word in the alphabetical INDEX at the back of the book, or you can look for a subject in the LIST OF SETS.

本词典有两种使用方法:一是从书后的索引中查找某词,一是从类目表中查找某个主题。

Using the List of Sets

The LIST OF SETS shows the subjects included in the *Lexicon*. Each subject is given a reference letter from A to N. Within each subject you will find many sets of related words. So that:

A is Life and living things.

Within A,

A50-A61 is Animals/mammals

A70-A78 is Birds

A130-A141 is Parts of plants

If you turn to set **A131** you will find the vocabulary you need to be able to read and write about plants and their parts, with definitions, examples, and illustrations.

使用类目表

类目表列出了本词典所包括的主题。每个主题标以一个参考字母,从 A 至 N。在每个主题内有许多组相关词。例如:

A 是 Life and living things 生命与生物

在 A 部内,

A50-A61 是 Animals/mammals 动物/哺乳动物

A70-A78 是 Birds 鸟类

A130-A141 是 Parts of plants 植物的各部分

如果翻到 A131, 就可以找到读者在阅读和写作中所需要的有关植物及其各部分的词汇, 包括其释义、例句和插图。

Using the Index

The INDEX is an alphabetical listing of all the words in the *Lexicon*. It gives the irregular tenses, plurals, etc, of the word, and the reference letter and number of the set of words that it is included in.

To find the word you want:

- (i) look it up in the Index and note its reference(s)
- (ii) use the references printed at the top of each page to find the set's place in the book
- (iii) look through the set to find the word you want, then study it in relation to the other words in the set

FOR EXAMPLE:

If you want to know what an *atlas* is, you look up the word *atlas* in the Index:

atlas
n G165

This directs you to the set of words **G165: reference books**. Here you will find **atlas** with its definition and example:

atlas [C] a book of maps: *The teacher asked a pupil to give out the atlases.*

This set also contains **reference book, work of reference, dictionary, thesaurus, lexicon, encyclopedia, directory, catalogue, gazetteer, and album**, so that you have a list of the different types of reference book, and can see what kind of information each contains.

使用索引

索引按字母顺序列出本词典所收的全部词汇, 并标示词的不规则的时态形式、复数形式等, 还有该词所属类目的参考字母和数码。

查词方法:

- (i) 先从索引中找到某词并记下其所属类目的标号
- (ii) 用印在每页书眉上的标号找到该类目在本词典中的位置
- (iii) 在该类目中找到所需要的词, 然后参照类目中其它的词进行学习

例如:

要知道 atlas 的意思, 可从索引中查找该词:

atlas
n G165

由此再去查类目 **G165: reference books** 参考书。在这里可以找到 atlas 及其释义和例句:

atlas /'ætləs/ [C] a book of maps 地图册: *The teacher asked a pupil to give out the atlases.*
老师请一名学生分发地图册。

这个类目中还有 **reference book** (参考书), **work of reference** (参考书), **dictionary** (词典), **thesaurus** (分类词汇编), **lexicon** (词典、词汇集), **encyclopedia** (百科全书), **directory** (人名住址簿、指南), **catalogue** (目录册), **gazetteer** (地名词典) 和 **album** (相簿、邮票簿) 等词, 读者便可一览各种不同类型参考书的名称, 并可以看出每种参考书都包含何种资料。

Words with several meanings

Some words have a wide range of meanings. The Index shows these.

FOR EXAMPLE:

If you hear the sentence,

John isn't coming today, he's feeling a bit funny.

and you are not sure of this use of *funny*, look up *funny* in the Index:

funny

adj amusing K3

peculiar N68

unwell B111

This means that the word *funny* has three meanings, each shown at its own place in the *Lexicon* with other words that are related to it. You choose the most likely use for the sentence that you heard, in this case *unwell*, and turn to set **B111**. Here the definition tells you what this use of *funny* means (slightly unwell), notes that it is an informal usage (by means of the label *infml*) and so more appropriate to spoken language, and gives an example which shows the use of *feel funny*. The rest of the entries in the set help to define *funny* more clearly by giving you some other words meaning unwell, and by showing how they differ from *funny* in meaning, by use, or grammar. (For an explanation of the grammatical codes see p. 1274.)

多义词

有些词含义广泛, 对此, 索引也作了提示。

例如:

如果听到这样一句话:

John isn't coming today, he's feeling a bit funny.

但拿不准 *funny* 在此处的用法, 就可以在索引中查找 *funny*:

funny

adj amusing K3

peculiar N68

unwell B111

这说明 *funny* 一词有三种意思, 每种意思都在本词典中和与它有关的词语编排在一起。读者可以从中选择对所听到的句子最合适的那种用法, 此处也就是 *unwell* (不舒服), 然后翻到 **B111**。这里, 该词的释义说明了 *funny* 这一用法的意思 (稍有不适), 并注明这是非正式用法 (用 *infml* 来表示), 因而更适用于口语; 同时举了一个例子来说明 *feel funny* 的用法。该类目中其余词条给出其他一些意义为“不舒服”的词, 并说明这些词在含义、用法或语法上与 *funny* 的区别, 从而有助于更清楚地定义 *funny* 一词。(对语法符号的说明, 见第 1274 页)

B111 *adjectives* 形容词: **showing poor bodily condition** 表示身体状况不好的

ill /ɪl/ [F; (B)] not in good health; not well 不健康的; 有病的: *She's ill, so she can't come.* 她病了, 所以不能来。

unhealthy /ʌn'heɪθi/ [W1; B] not generally in good physical and mental condition; often ill; not strong 不健康的; 病弱的; 经常病的

unwell /ʌn'wel/ [F] ill, esp for a short time (尤指短期) 有病的; 病的

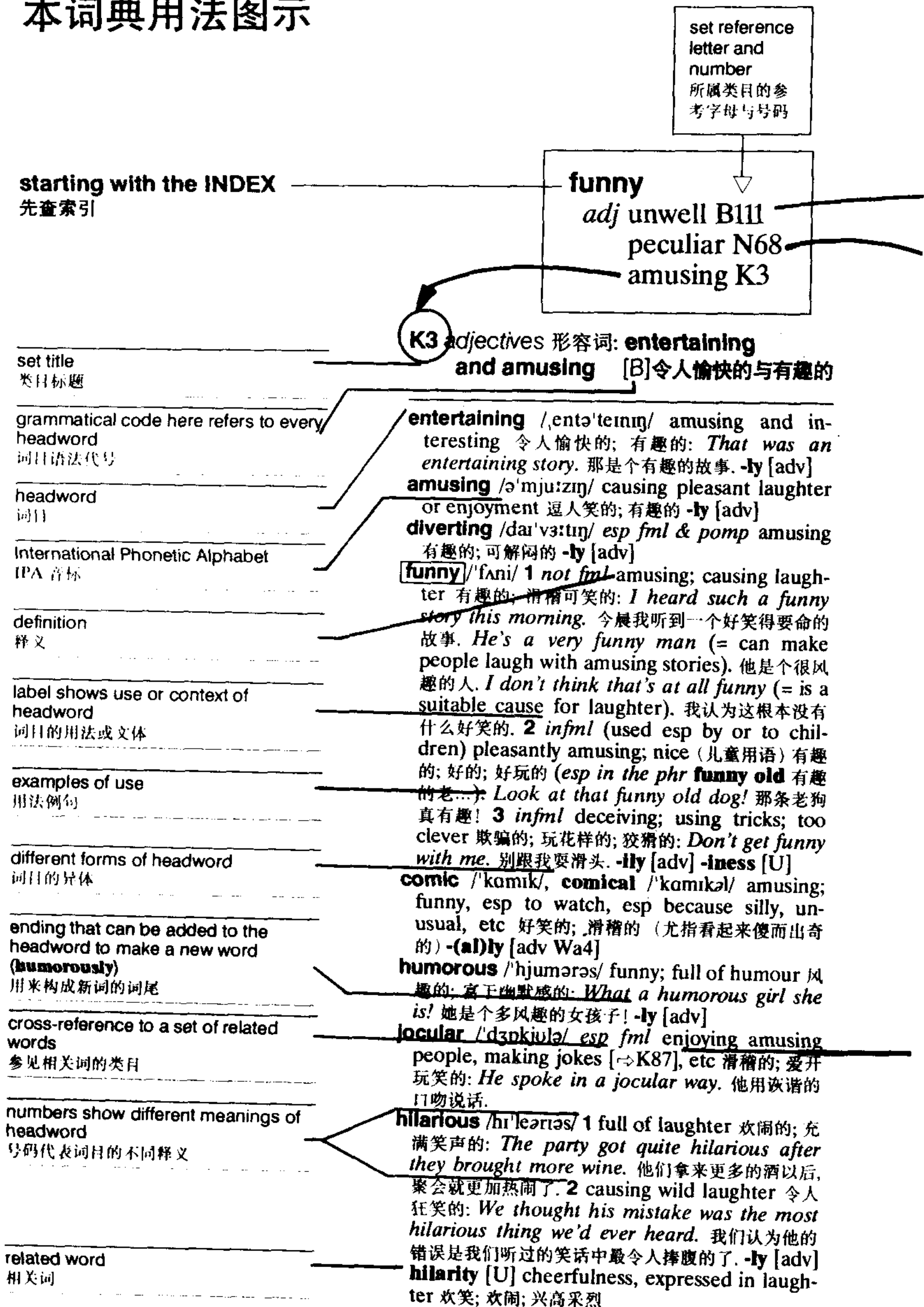
unfit /ʌn'fɪt/ [W2; B] in bad health 健康不佳的

dizzy /'dɪzi/ [W1; B] feeling as if everything is turning round 头晕目眩的; 眩晕的

funny /'fʌni/ [B] *infml* 1 slightly unwell (身体) 不舒服的; 稍有不适的: *She always feels a bit funny if she looks down from a height.* 每当她从高处向下看, 总觉得有点晕乎乎的。2 slightly mad 轻度精神不正常的: *He went rather funny (in the head) after the death of his only son.* 他的独生子死了之后, 他精神有点反常。

Guide to the Lexicon

本词典用法图示



N68 adjectives 形容词: **strange and peculiar** 奇怪与异常的

strange /streɪndʒ/ [W1] [B] hard to accept or understand; surprising 不可理解的; 令人惊奇的; 奇怪的: *It's strange you've never met him.* 你从未见过他, 真令人吃惊。

odd /ɒd/ [W1; B] strange; unusual 奇怪的; 古怪的

peculiar /prɪ'kju:ljə/ [B] strange; unusual (esp in a troubling or displeasing way) 奇怪的; 异常的; 奇异的 (尤指令人不快的)

queer /kwɪə/ [W1; B] *not fml* strange 奇怪的; 不寻常的

funny /'fʌni/ [W1; B] *not fml* strange; unexpected; hard to explain 奇怪的; 意想不到的; 难以解释的: *What can that funny noise be?* 那奇怪的声音会是什么呢? *It's a funny thing, but I put the book here five minutes ago and now I can't find it.* 这真是怪事, 五分钟前我把书放在这儿, 现在却找不着了。 **-nilly** [adv]: *Funnily enough, I knew what he meant although he didn't speak English.* 真够奇怪的, 他虽然没有讲英语, 可是我明白他的意思。

curious /'kjʊəriəs/ [B] strange and interesting 稀奇古怪的; 奇妙的

B111 adjectives 形容词: **showing poor bodily condition** 表示身体状况不好的

ill /ɪl/ [F; (B)] not in good health; not well 不健康的; 有病的: *She's ill, so she can't come.* 她病了, 所以不能来。

unhealthy /ʌn'heɪθi/ [W1; B] not generally in good physical and mental condition; often ill; not strong 不健康的; 病弱的; 经常病的

unwell /ʌn'wel/ [F] ill, esp for a short time (尤指短期) 有病的; 病的

unfit /ʌn'fɪt/ [W2; B] in bad health 健康不佳的

dizzy /'dɪzi/ [W1; B] feeling as if everything is turning round 头晕目眩的; 眩晕的

funny /'fʌni/ [B] *infml* 1 slightly unwell (身体) 不舒服的; 稍有不舒适的: *She always feels a bit funny if she looks down from a height.* 每当她从高处向下看, 总觉得有点晕乎乎的。 2 slightly mad 轻度精神不正常的: *He went rather funny (in the head) after the death of his only son.* 他的独生子死了之后, 他精神有点反常。

K87 nouns, etc 名词等: **humour** 幽默

[ALSO → K2-3, 75]

humour BrE, **humor** AmE /'hju:mə/ [U] 1 the quality of causing amusement 幽默: *It is a play with no humour in it.* 这是一出缺乏幽默的戏。 2 the ability to be amused 幽默感: *She has a good sense of humour.* 她很有幽默感。

joke /dʒəʊk/ [C] anything said or done that causes laughter or amusement 笑话; 玩笑

part of speech
词性

British and American forms shown
表示英美拼法差异

grammatical code here refers to this meaning only
(see Grammar Table p. 1274)
此处语法符号仅指该词的这一意义 (见第1274页语法表)

Grammatical Codes

语法符号说明

本词典对每个词语的用法都作了非常详尽的解释,下面是书中所采用的语法符号及其含义。

1 大写字母

大写字母说明词语在句子中所起的作用或所放的位置。例如名词是否有复数形式,形容词放在名词之前或之后,动词是否可与宾语连用等。

1.1 词语在句中所放的位置可归纳为四种,如下表所示:

位置		
She gave him a His	I new new	coat. coat was black.
The wood was 3 inches The president	II thick. elect	visited the factory.
She was He gave the He kicked the	III happy. boy ball.	a boat.
He made him He gave the boy a	IV king. boat.	

1.2 位置 I、II 是表示围绕一主要名词的名词、形容词或副词应放的位置。位置 I 表示应放在名词之前,如在“**He gave her a new car.**”中,形容词 **new** 的位置在名词 **car** 之前。位置 II 表示应放在名词之后,如在“**She was 47 years old.**”中,形容词 **old** 的位置在名词 **years** 之后。

1.3 位置 III、IV 表示宾语或补语的位置。位置 III 表示要紧接动词之后。位置 IV 则为第二个宾语或补语的位置。如在“**The grateful president elect gave Margaret a new car.**”中,**grateful** 在位置 I, 放在名词 **president** 之前;**elect** 在位置 II, 放在名词 **president** 之后;**Margaret** 在位置 III, 紧接动词 **gave**;**car** 在位置 IV, 是 **gave** 的第二个宾语。

2.1

- | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------------------------|---|-----------|---------------------------|-------------------|---|------------|-----------------------|
| [A] | 指在位置 I (即在名词之前) 的名词或形容词。
例: <i>the main (adj) difficulty General (n) Smith-Fortescue a trouser (n) leg atomic (adj) scientists</i> | | | | | | | | |
| [B] | 指在位置 I 或在位置 III、IV 当补语用的形容词 (绝大部分英语的形容词属此类)。
例: <i>a happy man The man became happy. She made him happy.</i> | | | | | | | | |
| [C] | 指可数名词。这一类名词可接 one 或不定冠词 (绝大部分英语的名词属此类)。
例: <i>alone dog 3 dogs 4 boxes the 5 best wines of France felt strong desires become a general</i> | | | | | | | | |
| [D] | 指带两个宾语的动词。其中一个宾语是直接宾语,另一宾语是间接宾语。
例: <table style="display: inline-table; vertical-align: middle;"> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 5px;">(Give the boy a book.)</td> <td rowspan="2" style="font-size: 2em; padding: 0 5px;">}</td> <td rowspan="2" style="vertical-align: middle;">[D1 (to)]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Give a book to the boy.)</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding-right: 5px;">(Buy him a book.)</td> <td rowspan="2" style="font-size: 2em; padding: 0 5px;">}</td> <td rowspan="2" style="vertical-align: middle;">[D1 (for)]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>(Buy a book for him.)</td> </tr> </table> | (Give the boy a book.) | } | [D1 (to)] | (Give a book to the boy.) | (Buy him a book.) | } | [D1 (for)] | (Buy a book for him.) |
| (Give the boy a book.) | } | [D1 (to)] | | | | | | | |
| (Give a book to the boy.) | | | | | | | | | |
| (Buy him a book.) | } | [D1 (for)] | | | | | | | |
| (Buy a book for him.) | | | | | | | | | |

Tell the boy the truth. [D1 (to)] | **Tell the boy what to do.** [D6b] |
(Spray the wall with paint.) } [D1 + with/on] | **It cost me £6.** [D1] |
(Spray paint on the wall.) }
He made her a good husband. [D1 (for)] | **They put the difficulty**
down to (v adv prep) **his failure.** [D1]

- [E] 指放在位置 II 的形容词、副词或名词。
 例: *the president elect* (adj) | *3 years old* (adj) | *3 years ago* (adv) | *Saadi Pasha* (n)
- [F] 指放在位置 III、IV 当补语用的形容词或副词 (通常用于 be, seem 之后)。
 例: *She was asleep* (adj). | *He found her asleep* (adj). | *She was abroad* (adv). | *He found her abroad* (adv). | *The meeting was yesterday/upstairs* (adv). | *She was happy to do that* (adj). [F3] | *I'm not sure where to go* (adj). [F6b]
- [GC] 指集合可数名词。用作复数形式时接复数动词; 用作单数形式时可接单数动词, 或 (尤其英式英语) 复数动词。
 例: *3 different committees* | *The committee is/are angry because it is/they are divided.*
- [GU] 指没有复数形式的名词或形容词。这种名词可接单数动词或 (尤其英式英语) 复数动词; 这种形容词表示单数时则接单数动词, 表示复数时则接复数动词。
 例: *The Admiralty* (n) *is/are divided.* | *The left* (n) *is/are divided.* | *The accused* (adj) *is angry because he wants a new trial.* | *All the accused* (adj) *are angry because they want new trials.*
- [H] 指跟介词和副词 (尤其与介词同形的副词, 如 through) 连用的副词。
 例: *The bullet went right through (the wall).* | *It was ready well within the time.* | *It fell splash into the water.*
- [I] 指不及物动词, 其后可以不接任何词类, 本词典以 [Ø] 表示后面不接任何词语。
 例: *We paused.* [IØ] | *We smoked.* [IØ] | *The sun rose.* [IØ] | *The bridge blew up* (v adv). [IØ] | *Yes, I can.* [IØ] | *They came.* [IØ] | *They came to hate her.* [I3] | *They came running.* [I4] | *If anyone asks you, don't let on* (v adv). [IØ] | *I helped.* [IØ] | *This factory is closing soon.* [I4]
- [L] 指连系动词, 其后可接名词或形容词作补语 (位置 III), 也可接副词。
 例: *She became President.* [L1] | *She became famous.* [L7] | *She acted as* (v prep) *President.* [L1] | *It cost £6.* [L1] | *He ended up* (v adv) *rich.* [L7] | *The car's going up the hill.* [L9]
- [N] 指当呼格用的名词。
 例: *Goodbye, doctor!* | *Goodbye, General!*
- [P] 指只接复数动词或代词的名词或形容词。
 例: *The police* (n) *are here.* [P] | *The trousers* (n) *are here. They fit me.* [P] | *The dramatics* (n) *of the performance were interesting.* [P] | *Do the dead* (adj) *ever return?* [the + P]
- [R] 指名称或类似名称的名词。这类名词有些必须与冠词 the 连用, 有些永远不与 the 连用。
 例: **God** | *the Earth* | *got the sack*
- [S] 指比较特殊的单数名词, 可接 a, an 但不可接 one。这类名词不可数, 也没有复数形式。
 例: *Have a think about it.* | *I heard a babble of voices.*
- [T] 指及物的动词和短语动词。
 例: *She kicked the boy/him.* [T1] | *She said "I'm here."* [T1] | *She said (that) she was there.* [T5a] | *We looked at* (v prep) *the man.* [T1] | *She blew up* (v adv) *the bridge.* [T1] | *Tell the boy.* [T1] | *Tell the truth.* [T1] | *They considered him.* [T1] | *I helped him.* [T1] | *We put off* (v adv) *hold-*

ing the meeting. [T4] | If anyone asks you, don't **let on** (v adv) that you know. [T5] | I can't **put up with** (v adv prep) all that noise. [T1] | The firm has **decided** to close its London branch. [T3]

[U] 指不可数名词。这类名词后接单数动词, 而且不与 one 或不定冠词连用。
例: **Sugar/Love** is sweet. [U] | He came by **car**. [U] | **felt strong desire** [U] | a lot of **earth** [U] | lots of **wine** [U] | **Dramatics** is interesting. [U]

[V] 指动词后接一宾语, 再加上一个不定式(这不定式可以是带 to 的, 也可以是不带 to 的), 或加上 -ing 形式的动词, 或加上过去分词。
例: I **saw** the man leave (= The man was seen to leave). [V2] | I **helped** him clean the windows. [V2] | I **helped** him to clean the windows. [V3] | **Tell** the boy to do it. [V3] | I **asked** the man to do it. [V3] | I **saw** the man leaving. [V4] | to **have** a house built [V8] | We **looked at** (v prep) the man jumping. [V4a] | They **inhibited** her from (v prep) doing it. [V4b]

下面 [Wa] 至 [Wv] 的用法比较特殊, 同时 W 字母后的数字也跟一般的数字意义不同, 解释如下:

[Wa] 有些形容词或副词的比较级或最高级是不规则(形式或发音)的, 如: good/well, better, best. 有些则加 more 及 most. 如: intelligent(ly), more intelligent(ly), most intelligent(ly). [Wa] 指在形式或发音上不同于以上两种情况的形容词及副词。

[Wa1] 指比较级或最高级是依下列方式变化的形容词或副词, 多用于短的形容词或短的副词:
nice, nicer, nicest (+ -r/-st)
fast, faster, fastest (+ -er/-est)
angry, angrier, angriest (y becomes i + -er/est)

[Wa2] 指较长的形容词或副词, 其比较级有两种构成方式, 一是依 [Wa1] 的方式, 一是接 more、most 的方式。
例:
secure } **securer** **securest**
 } **more secure** **most secure**
large-hearted } **larger-hearted** **largest-hearted**
 } **more large-hearted** **most large-hearted**
well-known } **better-known** **best-known**
 } **more well-known** **most well-known**

[Wa3] 指接 -(e)r, -(e)st, -ly 之后 /ə/ 不发音的形容词或副词。
例: **simple** /'sɪmpəl/, **simpler** /'sɪmplə/, **simplest** /'sɪmplɪst/, **simply** /'sɪmpli/.

[Wa4] 指以 -ally 结尾并且发音为 /li/ 的副词。
例: **historically** /hɪ'stɒrɪkli/ (from **historical** /hɪ'stɒrɪkəl/)
poetically /pəʊ'etɪkli/ (from **poetic** /pəʊ'etɪk/)

[Wa5] 指没有比较级或最高级的形容词或副词。
例: an **atomic** bomb | the **main** problem

[Wn] 指某些动、植物名词, 这类名词通常有两种复数形式, 一为加 -s, 一为单复数同形的复数形式。

[Wn1] 指复数形式通常加 -s, 但有时(如狩猎时)则单复数同形的名词。
例: He photographed several **lions**. } [Wn1]
 He shot several **lion**. }

There were 3 **pheasants** for sale.
He went looking for **pheasant** because he was hungry. } [Wn1]

[Wn2] 指动物名词, 它们通常是单复数同形, 但也可加 -s 为复数(尤其在指同一名称但不同种类的动物, 或指会引起病害的昆虫等小动物时)。
例: He caught 5 **salmon**.
 The Atlantic and Pacific **salmons** are closely related. } [Wn2]

	<p><i>There were 2 quails for sale.</i> } [Wn2] <i>He shot quail to make money.</i> } [Wn2] <i>The plant was covered in greenfly.</i> } [Wn2] <i>There are 2 greenflies on my hand.</i> } [Wn2] <i>This animal is infected with hookworm.</i> } [Wn2] <i>2 large hookworms were found in his stomach.</i> } [Wn2]</p>
[Wn3]	<p>指单复数一定同型的名词。 例: <i>There was a sheep in the garden.</i> } [Wn3] <i>The garden was full of sheep.</i> } [Wn3] <i>He bought a grouse/3 grouse for dinner.</i> [Wn3]</p>
[Wp]	指代词。
[Wp1]	指人称代词, 见 5.1 之表。
[Wp2]	指其它代词, 见 5.2 之表。
[Wv]	指某些动词的形式或发音有特殊的变化。
[Wv1]	指动词“be”, 见 6 之表。
[Wv2]	指助动词, 见 7 之表。
[Wv3]	<p>指接 -ing, -er 时 /ə/ 不发音的动词。 例: couple /'kʌpəl/, coupling /'kʌplɪŋ/, coupler /'kʌplə/ (Compare 比较: couples /'kʌpəlz/, coupled /'kʌpəld/.)</p>
[Wv4]	<p>指常带 -ing 而作形容词用的动词。 例: <i>her flying feet</i></p>
[Wv5]	<p>指常带 -ed 而作形容词用的动词。 例: plaited hair</p>
[Wv6]	<p>指通常不用进行时的动词。 例: <i>He sees me now.</i></p>
[X]	<p>指可接一宾语及一宾语补语的动词。这个宾语补语可以是名词、形容词或状语。 例: <i>They considered him a fool.</i> [X1] <i>They regarded him as (v prep) a fool.</i> [X1] <i>They considered him foolish.</i> [X7] <i>They regarded him as (v prep) foolish.</i> [X7] <i>Put it in the box.</i> [X9] <i>Put it here.</i> [X9] <i>He made her a good wife.</i> [X1]</p>

注: 在本词典中, 形容词可能有下列的代号: [A], [B], [E], [F], [GU], [P], [Wa]。
 副词可能有下列的代号: [E], [F], [H], [Wa]。
 名词可能有下列的代号: [A], [C], [E], [GC], [GU], [N], [P], [R], [S], [U], [Wn]。
 动词则可能有下列的代号: [D], [I], [L], [T], [V], [Wv], [X]。

2 数词

	<p>字母后之数目字表示词语后接部分构成的方式。数目字无论出现在什么地方都具有相同的意义, 但是 [Wa], [Wn], [Wp], [Wv] 后的数目字则例外。</p>
[∅]	<p>表示动词后不接任何结构。 例: <i>We paused.</i> [∅] <i>We smoked.</i> [∅] <i>The bridge blew up (v adv).</i> [∅] <i>Yes, I can.</i> [∅] <i>No, I haven't.</i> [∅] <i>They came.</i> [∅] <i>I helped.</i> [∅]</p>
[1]	<p>表示在动词后位置 III 之处接一名词或代词, 例如 [L1], [T1]; 或在位置 III, IV 之处各接一名词或代词, 例如 [D1], [X1]。 例: <i>She became President.</i> [L1] <i>She became what she wanted to be.</i> [L1] <i>She kicked him.</i> [T1] <i>Give the boy a book.</i> [D1] <i>They considered him a fool.</i> [X1] <i>She blew up (v adv) the bridge.</i> [T1] <i>They regarded him as (v prep) a fool.</i> [X1] <i>I helped her.</i> [T1] <i>I told him.</i> [T1] <i>We put off (v adv) the meeting.</i> [T1]</p>

- [2] 表示在动词之后接不带 to 的不定式。
例: *I can fly.* [I2] | *I helped clean the windows.* [T2] | *I saw the man leave.* [V2]
- [3] 表示在该词之后接带 to 的不定式。
例: *I want to go.* [T3] | *I came to see the truth.* [I3] | *Tell the boy to go.* [V3] | *I want him to go.* [V3] | *a yen to be alone* [S3] | *an attempt to climb the mountain* [C3] | *There is some reason to believe he will come.* [U3] | *John is eager to please.* [F3] | *John is easy to please; an easy person to please.* [B3] | *They called on (v prep) him to answer.* [V3] | *He turned out (v adv) to know the answer.* [L3]
- [4] 表示动词后接 -ing 的形式。
例: *I enjoyed singing/their singing.* [T4] | *She came running.* [I4] | *He watched mother cooking the dinner.* [V4] | *We put off (v adv) holding the meeting.* [T4] | *She ended up (v adv) dancing on the table.* [L4]
- [5] 表示该词后接 that + 从句。
例: *I know (that) he'll come.* [T5a] | *Tell the boy (that) it's time.* [D5a] | *Tell him so.* [D5b] | *He warned her (that) he would come.* [D5a] | *a desire that she (should) go* [C5c] | *Is there proof that he is here?* [U5] | *He is eager that she (should) go.* [F5c] | *happy (that) she did it* [F5a] | *If anyone asks you, don't let on (v adv) that you know.* [T5]
- [6] 表示该词后接 wh- 词、how 或 as if, 再加从句或词组。
例: *He decided who should go.* [T6a] | *Tell me where to go.* [D6b] | *the reason why he came* [C6a] | *I'm not sure where to go.* [F6b] | *She considered when to go.* [T6b] | *If anyone asks you, don't let on (v adv) where you live.* [T6a]
- [7] 表示动词后接形容词。
例: *She became famous.* [L7] | *They considered him foolish.* [X7] | *They regarded him as (v prep) foolish.* [X7]
- [8] 表示动词后接过去分词。
例: *to have a house built* [V8] | *He got trapped.* [L8]
- [9] 表示动词后必须接状语; 而名词或形容词之后须接修饰的词或词组。
例: *She lives here.* [L9] | *Put it in the box.* [X9] | *a film/tennis buff* [C9] | *jurisdiction over us all* [U9] | *located in Florida* [F9] | *She ended up (v adv) in China.* [L9]

3 小写字母

- [a] 在 [1a], [4a] 中的 [a] 表示 v adv 中的副词或 v prep 中的介词应紧接在动词之后。
例: *They battened down (v adv) the hatches.* [T1a] | *He left off (v adv) working.* [T4a] | *We looked at (v prep) him jumping.* [V4a]
- 在 [5a] 中之 [a] 表示动词后接 that + 从句的 that 可略去。
例: *I know (that) he'll come.* [T5a] | *Tell the boy (that) it's true.* [D5a] | *He was sure (that) she knew.* [F5a]
- 在 [6a] 中之 [a] 表示该词后接 wh- 词 + 从句。
例: *He decided who should go.* [T6a] | *the reason why he came* [C6a] | *I'm not sure where I should go.* [F6a]
- [b] 在 [1b], [4b] 中的 [b] 表示 v adv 中的副词或 v prep 中的介词不可紧接在动词之后。
例: *They are keeping foreign workers under (v adv).* [T1b] | *They inhibited her from (v prep) doing it.* [V4b]
- 在 [5b] 中的 [b] 表示动词可与 so 或 not 连用。
例: *I believe so/not.* [T5b] | *So I see!* [T5b] | *I told you so.* [D5b]

在 [6b] 中的 [b] 表示该词后可接 wh- 词, 再接带 to 的不定式。

例: *He **decided** whom to see.* [T6b] | ***Tell** me where to go.* [D6b] | *I'm not **sure** where to go.* [F6b]

[c]

在 [5c] 中的 [c] 表示愿望、命令、建议等, 后接 should 或 (尤其美国英语中) 不带 to 的不定式作为假设语气。

例: *I **desire** that she (should) go/not go.* [T5c] | *a **desire** that she (should) go/not go* [C5c] | *He is **eager** that she (should) go/not go.* [F5c]

4 其它:

4.1 当一词语或一词语的某一释义可用于一种以上的句型时, 各句型的语法代号都一起列出。较不重要或罕用的句型放在圆括号中。例如: *smoke* 是 [IØ; T1], 表示 *smoke* 有 [IØ] 及 [T1] 的句型。

4.2 当一词语要跟另一较次要的词如 *you, it, the, whether, if, to be, up, over* 等连用时, 这些较次要的词会在语法代号中标明。

4.3 加号 '+' 表示某个较次要的词必须与该词目连用。

例: *you **fool** [you+N]* | *It **rains** here every day. [it+IØ]* | *Do the **dead** ever return? [the+P]* | *landed on the **Earth** [the+R]* | *The **Magi** have come, bearing gifts. [the+P]* | *He was given the **lash**. [the+R]* | *He came by **car**. [by+U]* | *He was **laden** (= deeply troubled) with sorrow. [F+with]* | *He **divided** 2 into 6 = He **divided** 6 by 2. [D1+into/by]* | *She **argued** him into/out of doing it. [T1+into or out of]* | *He **argued** about/over politics with George. [IØ (about/over and/or with)]*

4.4 圆括号 () 表示括号内较次要的词可与该词目连用。

例: *the/a **lash** of waves on the rocks [(the) S]* | *The bushes were **laden** (= heavily loaded) with fruit. [B (with)]* | *I **doubt** whether/if he'll come. [T6a (whether, if)]* | *They **congratulated** him on/upon his success. [T1 (on, upon)]* | *He **seems** (to be) a fool/foolish. [L (to be) 1, 7]* | *She **ended up** (by) dancing on the table. [L4 (by)]* | *The firm has decided to **close** (down) its London branch. [T1 (DOWN)]*

4.5 冒号 ':' 表示其后的用法适用于冒号前面由分号分开的各项。

例: ***lack** [C; U: (of)]* 表示 of 可用于以下两例:

*The plants died through a **lack** of water. [C (of)]* | *The plants died for **lack** of water. [U (of)]*

5 代词

5.1 人称代词:

[Wpl]	Person 人称	Subject form 主格	Object form 宾格	Poss. determiner 所有格限定词	Poss. pron 物主代词; 所有格代词	Refl. pron 反身代词
sing. 单数	1st	I	me	my	mine	myself
	2nd	you (old use) thou	you thee	(old use) mine your thy	yours thine	yourself thyself
	3rd masc. fem. NEUTER	he she it	him her it	(old use) thine his her its	his hers —	himself herself itself
pl. 复数	1st	we	us	our	ours	ourselves
	2nd	you (old use) ye	you	your	yours	yourselves
	3rd	they	them	their	theirs	themselves

5.2 关系代词

[Wp 2]	RESTRICTIVE (= limiting) and NON-RESTRICTIVE 限制性及非限制性		RESTRICTIVE only 限制性
	personal 人	non-personal 物	personal and non-personal 人和物
Subject form 主格形式 Object form 宾格形式 Poss. form 所有格形式	who who(m) whose	which of which/whose	that that/(or nothing at all)

6 动词“be”

[Wv1] <i>Present</i> 现在时		With <i>not</i> 与 not 连用	With <i>-n't</i> 与 -n't 连用
1st pers. sing. 2nd pers. sing.	am, 'm are, 're <i>(old use)</i> art	am not, 'm not are not, 're not	(见注意事项 1) aren't
3rd pers. sing.	is, 's	is not, 's not	isn't
1st pers. pl. 2nd pers. pl. 3rd pers. pl.	are, 're are, 're are, 're	are not, 're not are not, 're not are not, 're not	aren't aren't aren't

(见注意事项 2)

Past 过去时

1st pers. sing. 2nd pers. sing.	was were <i>(old use)</i> wert	was not were not	wasn't weren't
3rd pers. sing.	was	was not	wasn't
1st pers. pl. 2nd pers. pl. 3rd pers. pl. }	were	were not	weren't
-ing form (pres. p.)	being	not being	
past p.	been		

注意事项 1: 第一人称单数的 -n't 形式是 aren't, 但只适用于词组 aren't I?

注意事项 2: 所有现在时非标准的 -n't 形式都是 ain't。

7 助动词

[Wv2]		With <i>not</i> 与 not 连用	With <i>-n't</i> 与 -n't 连用
can all pers. (2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	can canst	cannot, can not	can't
could all pers. (2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	could couldst	could not	couldn't
dare	dare (past t. <i>old use</i> durst)	dare not	daren't

		With <i>not</i> 与 <i>not</i> 连用	With <i>-n't</i> 与 <i>-n't</i> 连用
do			
<i>Present</i>			
all pers. sing. and pl.	do	do not	don't
<i>except</i>			
3rd pers. sing.	does	does not	doesn't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	dost		
<i>Past t.</i>			
all pers.	did	did not	didn't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	didst		
<i>-ing form</i>	doing		
<i>Past p.</i>	done	not done	
have			
<i>Present</i>			
all pers. sing. and pl.	have, 've	have not, 've not (<i>nonstandard</i>) ain't	haven't
<i>except</i>			
3rd pers. sing.	has, 's	has not, 's not (<i>nonstandard</i>) ain't	hasn't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	hast		
<i>Past t.</i>	had, 'd	had not, 'd not	hadn't
<i>-ing form</i>	having	not having	
<i>Past p.</i>	had		
may			
all pers.	may	may not	mayn't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	mayst		
might			
	might	might not	mightn't
must			
	must	must not	mustn't
need			
	need	need not	needn't
ought to			
	ought to	ought not to	oughtn't to
shall			
all pers.	shall	shall not	shan't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	shalt		
should			
all pers.	should	should not	shouldn't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	shouldst		
used to			
	used to	used not to	didn't use(d) to, usedn't to
will			
all pers.	will, 'll	will not, 'll not	won't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	wilt		
would			
all pers.	would, 'd	would not, 'd not	wouldn't
(2nd pers. sing. <i>old use</i>)	wouldst		

Contents

目录

	page 页码
<i>Pronunciation Table</i> 发音表	} inside front cover 封面内页
<i>Short forms used in the Lexicon</i> 略语表	
<i>Introduction</i> 前言	ix
<i>Preface</i> 原文序	xii
<i>List of Sets</i> 类目表	xiii
<i>How to use the Lexicon</i> 如何使用本词典	xxiii
<i>Guide to the Lexicon</i> 词典用法图示	xxvi
<i>Grammatical Codes</i> 语法符号说明	xxviii
 THE LEXICON 词典正文	
A Life and Living Things 生命与生物	1
B The Body: its Functions and Welfare 身体及其机能与健康	35
C People and the Family 人与家庭	92
D Buildings, Houses, the Home, Clothes, Belongings, and Personal Care 建筑物、 房屋、家庭、服装、财物与个人护理	225
E Food, Drink, and Farming 食物、饮料与农业	282
F Feelings, Emotions, Attitudes, and Sensations 感觉、情感、态度与知觉	317
G Thought and Communication, Language and Grammar 思想与交际, 语言与语法	409
H Substances, Materials, Objects, and Equipment 物质、材料、物件与设备	535
I Arts and Crafts, Science and Technology, Industry and Education 工艺美术、 科学技术、工业与教育	600
J Numbers, Measurement, Money, and Commerce 数字、计量、货币与商业	643
K Entertainment, Sports, and Games 娱乐、运动与游戏	713
L Space and Time 空间与时间	766
M Movement, Location, Travel, and Transport 运动、位置、旅行与运输	850
N General and Abstract Terms 泛指词与抽象词	967
 <i>The Index</i> 索引	 1128
<i>Grammar Table</i> 语法表	1274

A

Life and living things

生命与生物

Life and death

生与死

[ALSO ⇒ C50-59 DEATH AND BURIAL]

A1 verbs 动词: existing and causing to exist 生存, 使生存

[ALSO ⇒ N1]

exist /ɪg'zɪst/ [Wv6; IØ] to be real; be there in fact 存在; 实际有: *The world exists and we are part of it.* 世界确实存在, 我们是其中的一部分. *The planet [↗L2] Earth has existed for millions of years.* 地球这颗行星已存在了亿万年. *Fairies don't exist in real life, only in stories.* 现实生活中是没有神仙的, 故事里才有.

be /bi:/ [Wv6; IØ] *fml & tech* to exist 存在: *Whatever is, is right.* 凡存在之物, 皆有其存在之理. *The universe [↗L1] is, but we don't know why.* 宇宙是存在的, 但我们不知其故.

create /kri'eɪt/ [T1] to cause to exist 创造: *Many people say that God created the world.* 很多人都说上帝创造了世界.

animate /'ænəmeɪt/ [T1] **1** to give life to 使之有生命 **2** to make lively or exciting 使生气勃勃; 使兴奋: *Laughter animated his face for a moment.* 他哈哈大笑, 脸上顿时平添生气. **3** to cause to become active; interest 激励; 鼓舞; 使活泼; 使振奋; 使感兴趣: *His excitement animated us all.* 他的激昂情绪使我们大家都大为振奋. **animated** [B] **1** full of life or action; excited 生气勃勃的; 热闹的; 生动的; 兴奋的 **2** moving as if possessing life 栩栩如生的: *animated pictures* 动画片

A2 verbs 动词: living and dying 生存与死亡

[ALSO ⇒ C51]

live /lɪv/ [Wv6; IØ] **1** to continue to be alive 活下去; 继续生存: *It isn't easy to live on poor food like that.* 靠吃那样差的食物来生存是不容易的. *The girl in the accident will live; she wasn't badly hurt.* 那个遭到意外的女孩能够活下来, 她伤势不重. *If he goes on driving like that, he won't live long.* 如果他继续那样开车, 他就活不长了. (fig) *A writer's work lives beyond his death.* 作家死后, 作品仍能长存于世. **2** *fml* to be

alive 活着; 生存: *Better die standing than live kneeling.* 宁愿站着死, 不愿跪着生.

live on [v adv IØ] to go on living 继续活着: *He lived on for another 20 years, till he was 91.* 他再活了二十年, 直到九十一岁才去世. (fig) *A writer's works live on after his death.* 作家死后其作品仍在世上流传. *Her memory lives on; we won't forget her.* 她将永远活在人们的心中; 我们不会忘记她.

exist /ɪg'zɪst/ [IØ (on)] **1** to continue to live, esp with difficulty (尤指艰苦地) 继续活着: *We can hardly exist on the money he gives us; it isn't enough.* 我们简直不能靠他给我们的钱生活下去, 钱不够用. *They don't have much food; they only just manage to exist.* 他们没有很多吃的; 只够维持生命. **2** to live, but without satisfaction or happiness (没有感到满足或不幸福地) 活着: *He exists from day to day, just eating and sleeping.* 他只是一天一天地混日子, 除了吃就是睡. *Nothing exciting happens here; we just exist!* 这里没有什么令人兴奋的事; 我们倒是活着, 如此而已!

die /daɪ/ [IØ] to cease living 死: *He died last week after a long illness.* 他长期患病后, 在上星期死了. *The crops were dying because of lack of rain.* 由于缺雨庄稼都快枯死了.

decay /di'keɪ/ **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) go through chemical changes that destroy or damage (使) 腐烂; 腐蚀: *Meat decays quickly in warm weather.* 天气热, 肉就坏得快. **2** [IØ] (fig) to fall to a lower or worse state; lose health, power, strength, activity, etc 衰落; 衰弱; 衰败: *History seems to teach us that all nations decay in time.* 历史好像在教训我们, 任何国家到时候都要衰败.

decompose /,di:kəm'pəuz/ [IØ] (esp of bodies once alive) to decay (尤指尸体) 腐烂: *The decomposing flesh of the dead animal began to smell.* 那具动物尸体的烂肉开始发臭.

rot /rɒt/ [IØ] (esp of plants, meat, etc) to decay; go bad (尤指植物、肉类等) 腐烂; 腐坏: *The meat began to rot.* 这肉开始腐坏了. *The ground was covered within rotting plants.* 地上覆盖着腐烂的植物. **rotten** [B] having rotted 已腐烂的; 变坏的: *Throw away this meat; it's rotten.* 把这肉扔掉; 它已经坏了. *Don't eat rotten meat.* 不要吃腐坏了的肉.

survive /sə'vaɪv/ **1** [IØ] to continue to live, esp after coming close to death (尤指逃过大难) 继续生存; 幸存; 死里逃生: *We survived although others died in the accident.* 在那次事故中, 别人

A3 LIFE & DEATH 生与死

都遇难了, 唯独我们死里逃生. *He is the only man who survived after the explosion.* 他是爆炸后唯一的幸存者. **2** [T1] to continue living after 在...之后还活着: *He survived the explosion, but no one else did.* 爆炸后, 除了他之外无一幸存. *She survived her own daughter by ten years.* 她比女儿多活了十年.

A3 adjectives 形容词: living and dead 活着的与死去的

living /'lɪvɪŋ/ [Wə5; B] **1** continuing to live 继续生存的; 活(着)的: *Some of the plants are dead, but most of them are still living/alive.* 这些植物有些已经死了, 可是大多数还活着. **2** actually existing 实际存在的: *Is he a living person or just a character in a book?* 他是实有其人抑或只是书中虚构的人物? **3** (fig) continuing in use 使用中的: *French is a living language, but for most people Latin isn't.* 法语是活的语言, 但拉丁语对大多数人来说却不是.

alive /ə'laɪv/ [F] **1** [Wə5] continuing to live 继续生存的; 活(着)的: *His mother is dead, but his father is still alive/living.* 他母亲死了, 但父亲还在世. *Only three men were left alive after the explosion.* 爆炸后只有三人幸存. **2** full of life; active 有活力的; 活跃的: *Although old, he is very much alive.* 他虽已年迈, 但仍活力充沛. **3** still in existence or operation; still remembered 仍然存在或仍在进行的: *The argument was kept alive by the politicians.* 政界人士仍在进行那场辩论. *She died ten years ago, but she remains very much alive in his memory.* 她十年前就去世了, 但他仍然十分怀念她.

live /laɪv/ [Wə5; B] having life 活的; 有生命的: *There is a dead fish among all the live ones.* 在所有这些活鱼中, 有一条是死的.

animate /'ænəməɪt/ [B] **1** [Wə5] precise & tech (of plants and animals) alive; living (指动植物) 活的; 有生命的; 活着的: *animate beings* 生物 **in-[-neg]: inanimate objects** 无生命物体 **2** loose moving or able to move 动着的; 能动的: *The clock was the only animate thing in the house.* 那钟是屋里唯一在动着的東西.

dead /ded/ [Wə5, (l); B] **1** no longer alive 死的: *The field was full of dead animals, killed by the storm.* 田里布满了动物的尸体, 它们都因这场暴风雨而死亡. *Can dead people come back to life?* 死人能复活吗? (fig) *His love for her is dead; he doesn't care about her any more.* 他对她的爱已寿终正寝, 因此他不再把她放在心上了. **2** not able to live 无生命的: *The hillside was covered with dead material; there were only stones — no plants at all.* 山坡上满是无生命的東西; 只有石头——什么植物也没有. **3** (fig) not in use 不用的; 已废的: *Most people consider Latin (to be) a dead language, but for some purposes it is still a living language.* 大多数人认为拉丁语是死语言, 但是在某些用途上它仍然是活语言.

dying /'daɪŋ/ [Wə5; B] **1** about to die 将死的; 临终的; 垂死的: *The dying man spoke his last words.* 那人临终之际作了遗言. **2** ill with a disease which will lead to death 身患绝症的:

She's a dying woman; she has an illness which cannot be cured. 她身患绝症, 她的病治不好了. (fig) *a dying industry* 行将没落的工业

A4 nouns 名词: life and death 生与死

life /laɪf/ **1** [U] the active force that is present in those forms of matter (animals and plants) that grow through feeding and produce new young forms of themselves, but is not present in other matter (stones, machines, objects, etc) 生命: *Life is a mystery; we do not know how it began or why it continues.* 生命是个谜; 我们不知道它怎样开始, 也不知道它为什么会延续下去. **2** [U] matter having this active force 生物; 有生命的物质: *There is no life on the moon.* 月球上没有生命. **3** [U] the state of being alive 生存: *Life depends on food and air.* 生命要靠食物和空气维持. *Life is important to living creatures; they usually fight to stay alive.* 生命对生物来说很重要; 它们往往要挣扎求生. **4** [U] the condition of existence, esp of a human being (尤指人的) 存在; 人生: *Life isn't all fun; it has its bad moments.* 人生不尽是欢乐, 也有令人不快的时刻. **5** [U] living things in general 生物(总称): *The valley was full of rich plant and animal life.* 山谷里有很多植物和动物. **6** [U] existence as a set of widely different experiences (各种各样的) 生活经验; 世面: *You'll never see life if you stay at home all the time.* 如果你总是待在家里, 就永远见不到世面. *Go out into the world and see what life has to offer.* 走出去见见世面吧, 你会看到人生是怎么回事. **7** [U] a way of living; social relations, etc 生活方式; 社会关系等等: *Well, how do you find life in the city/city life?* 那么, 你觉得城市生活怎么样? **8** [C] the period between birth and death 一生; 终生: *He is dead now, but what an interesting life he led!* 他现在死了, 可是他这一生过得多有意思啊! *They spent the whole of their lives in that town.* 他们一生都是在那个城市里度过. **9** [C; U] a part of life given to a particular activity 生涯; 生活: *She spent most of her working life in that job.* 她的工作生涯大半花在那项工作上. *My social life is my business, not yours!* 我的社交生活是我的事, 与你无关! **10** [C] personal condition of being alive 个人的生命; 性命: *His life will be in danger if he stays here.* 如果他留在这里, 就会有生命危险. *We must try to save those people's lives; we can't let them die!* 我们一定要设法救那些人的性命, 不能让他们死去! *No lives must be lost in this work.* 这项工作不能牺牲人命. **11** [C usu sing] (fig) the period for which a machine, organization, etc, will work or last (机器、组织等的) 寿命; 使用期; 活动期: *These electric batteries have a long life; they are long-life batteries.* 这些电池使用期很长; 是长效电池. *During the whole life of this association we have had no legal problems.* 在这个协会的整个活动期间我们从未遇到过法律问题.

existence /ɪg'zɪstəns/ **1** [U] a state of existing 存在: *His existence is not important to her any more.* 他的存在对她来说已不复重要了. *They*

know about the existence of this money and they plan to get it all. 他们知道有这笔钱而且打算把它全部弄到手。 We were talking about the existence of life on other worlds. 我们当时正在谈论其它星球上有没有生命的问题。 2 [C] life, esp without any special interest, pleasures, etc (尤指没有任何乐趣的) 生活: She leads a rather sad existence now that her husband is dead. 丈夫一死, 她就过着甚为凄凉的生活。

creation /kri'eɪʃən/ [U] the act of creating or being created 创造; 被创造: The creation of new life is an important reason for people getting married. 创造新生命是人们结婚的一个重要原因。 Many people believe that the creation of the universe [→L1] was the work of a god. 许多人相信宇宙是神创造的。 [→L1]

animation /ænə'meɪʃən/ [U] actual life; activity and excitement; the appearance of such life 生机; 活力; 活跃; 生气: She lacks animation; I think she is ill. 她没精打采, 我想她是病了。 He was full of animation at the party. 他在聚会上十分活跃。 The machines moved with such animation that they seemed to be alive. 那些机器转动得十分轻快, 看上去简直像活的一样。

birth /bɜ:θ/ 1 [U] the act or time of being born, of coming into the world, esp out of the body of a female parent 诞生; 出生; 面世: The birth of the child was an occasion of great joy in the family. 那孩子出生是家中一件大喜事。 2 [U] the act or fact of producing young 分娩; 生产: She gave birth to a baby girl. 她生下了一个女婴。 The process of birth is usually painful. 分娩过程通常都很痛苦。 3 [C] the occasion of any person or animal being born 分娩; 产子: There were four births in the hospital last night. 昨夜医院里有四个孩子出生。 4 [U] family origin 出身; 家世: For many people, being rich or poor is just an accident of birth. 就许多人而言, 贫富都是很偶然的, 就看出生在什么家庭。 He claims to be of noble birth, but nobody believes him. 他自称出身名门望族, 但没有人相信他。 5 [U] (fig) beginning, start, or origin 开始; 起源: It was a great meeting—the birth of a new political movement. 这是一次盛大的集会——一个新的政治运动开始了。

nativity /nə'tɪvəti/ [C] fml birth, esp (with cap) that of Jesus Christ 诞生; 出生; (尤指)(大写)耶稣基督的诞生

death /deθ/ 1 [U; C] the end of life; the time or manner of dying 死; 死亡: He was happy till the day of his death. 他活到去世的那一天都很幸福。 Car accidents have caused many deaths. 车祸使许多人丧生。 2 [S] the cause or occasion of loss of life 死因: If you go out without a coat, you'll catch your death of cold. 如果你出门不穿外套, 你会冻死的。 (fig) That defeat meant the death of all his hopes. 那次失败意味着他的一切希望都破灭了。 Drinking whisky will be the death of him yet. 他迟早会因喝威士忌而死的。 3 [U] the state of being dead 死亡状态: Death befalls all men alike. 人皆有一死。 The old house was as still as death. 那座老房子一片死寂。 4 [R] (usu cap) the destroyer of life, usu shown as a skeleton [→B11] 死神 (常以骷髅表

示): In that picture you can see Death leading a dance of dead people. 在那幅画里, 你能看到死神领着一群死人在跳舞。 a natural death death from natural causes like illness or old age, not as the result of an accident, murder, etc 自然死亡 (指老死或病死, 不是遭意外致死或被谋杀等): She lived a long happy life and died a natural death. 她长寿而幸福, 最后安然而逝。 at death's door about to die; in danger of dying 垂死; 在死亡的边缘; 有死亡的危险: He is very sick; he is at death's door, I'm afraid. 他病得很重, 恐怕他快要死了。

mortality /mɔ:'tæləti/ [U] 1 the state of being mortal (= having to die) 死亡; 致命 2 the number of deaths in an area, for a group, etc 死亡数字; 死亡率: Infant mortality in that country is high (= Many children there die young). 那个国家的婴儿死亡率很高。

decay /di'keɪ/ [U] 1 the decayed parts (esp of the teeth) (尤指牙齿的) 腐烂部分: There's a lot of decay in his teeth. 他有很多蛀牙。 2 the action or state of decaying 衰落, 衰败; 衰弱: That university has fallen into decay in the last 100 years. 那所大学在近一百年中已没落了。 The decay of ancient Rome took a long time. 古罗马是经过漫长的岁月才衰亡的。

decomposition /,di:kɒmpə'zɪʃən/ [U] decay (esp of bodies once alive) (尤指尸体的) 腐烂: Soil is improved by the steady decomposition of dead plants and animal bodies. 枯死的植物和动物的尸体不断腐烂, 使土壤得以改良。

rot /rɒt/ [U] decay, esp caused by disease (尤指因疾病) 腐烂; 腐朽: Rot has started in the wood. 木头开始腐烂了。

survival /sə'vaɪvəl/ 1 [U] the fact or possibility of surviving 幸存; 残存; 逃过大难, 得以生还: His survival is still uncertain; he has been very badly hurt and may die. 他是否能活命还很难说; 他伤势很重, 可能会死。 2 [C] something which survives, often unexpectedly, from an earlier time 幸存者; 残存物; 遗风: Crocodiles [→A91] are survivals from the age of the dinosaurs [→A93]. 鳄鱼是恐龙时代幸存下来的动物。

survivor /sə'vaɪvə/ [C] a person who has continued to live in spite of coming close to death 幸存者; (逃过大难的) 生还者: Out of the hundreds of people concerned in the accident there were only a few survivors. 在遇到事故的几百人当中只有少数人生还。 She is 90 years old and the only survivor of her family. 她已九十岁了, 是她家唯一还活着的人。

A5 verbs 动词: giving birth 生育

bear /beə/ 1 [D1 (to); T1] to give birth to 生育: His wife bore (him) three fine children. 他妻子 (给他) 生了三个漂亮的孩子。 2 [T1; I0] to produce (fruit or young) 结 (果); 产 (子): The trees have borne a heavy crop of fruit this year. 这些树的果子今年丰收了。 The young apple tree is bearing this year. 这棵小苹果树今年结果了。

produce /prə'dju:s/ [T1; I0] to provide (fruit,

A6 LIFE & DEATH 生与死

young, etc) 产(果、子等): *Our trees produce excellent apples.* 我们的树结的苹果非常好.

lay /leɪ/ [T1; IØ] (of birds, esp hens) to produce (eggs) (指鸟类, 尤指母鸡) 生(蛋): *The hen laid an egg.* 那只母鸡生了个蛋. *The hens are laying well (=laying a lot of eggs).* 那些母鸡生很多蛋.

spawn /spɔ:n/ **1** [T1; IØ] (esp of fishes and frogs) to lay (eggs) in large numbers together (尤指鱼类和蛙类) 大量产(卵) **2** [T1] *infml, (fig) & usu derog* to give birth to, esp in large numbers 大量生产: *He spawned many strange ideas in his long life.* 他在漫长的一生中曾想出了许多怪主意. **spawning grounds** [P] areas in the sea where fish gather to spawn 鱼在海中的产卵区

hatch /hætʃ/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) come out of an egg 孵; 孵化; 孵出: *The hen hatched all her eggs.* 那只母鸡把蛋全孵化了. *The eggs all hatched successfully, and we now have plenty of young birds.* 所有的蛋都孵出来了, 我们现在有许多小鸡.

A6 adjectives 形容词: being born [Wa5]
诞生、出生

born /bɔ:n/ **1** [F] brought into existence by or as if by birth 出生的; 出世的; 诞生的: *The baby was born at 8 o'clock.* 那婴儿是在八点钟出生的. *The new political party was born at a small meeting.* 新政党是在一次小会上诞生的. (fig) *I feel as if I have been born again.* 我觉得好像获得了新生. **2** [F7, 9] being in a stated condition at or from birth 生来的: *He was born French, but grew up in Argentina.* 他生来是法国人, 但在阿根廷长大. *She was nobly born, a daughter of one of the highest families in the land.* 她出身高贵, 是那个地方一个名门望族的女儿. (old use) *You cannot marry that low-born fellow!* 你不能嫁给那出身低微的家伙! **born and bred** having come into the world and grown up 出生和长大的: *He was born and bred in Yorkshire.* 他是在约克郡出生和长大的. *He was Yorkshire born and bred.* 他出生在约克郡并在那儿长大.

newborn /'nju:'bɔ:n/ [A] just born 刚出生的; 初生的; 新生的: *They could hear the cry of a newborn child.* 他们能听到一个刚出生婴儿的啼哭声.

unborn /ʌn'bɔ:n/ [A] not yet born 尚未出生的: *If a pregnant woman smokes, she could harm her unborn child.* 如果孕妇吸烟, 可能使胎儿受害.

A7 adjectives 形容词: present from birth
天生的

born /bɔ:n/ **1** [A] having a quality from or as if from birth 天生的: *He is a born leader of men.* 他是个天生的领袖. *She was a born artist.* 她天生是个艺术家. **2** [F3] fated from or as if from birth 命中注定的: *She was born to succeed in life.* 她命中注定在事业上要成功.

Inborn /ɪn'bɔ:n/ [A; (B)] present from birth; part of one's nature 天赋的; 与生俱来的; 先天的:

He has an inborn ability to do arithmetic. 他有算术方面的天赋. *She has an inborn love of jokes.* 她天生爱开玩笑.

innate /ɪ'neɪt/ [B] (of qualities) which one was born with (指特质) 天赋的; 与生俱来的: *She says that language is an innate ability in human beings.* 她说语言是人类与生俱来的才能. **-ly** [adv] **inherent** /ɪn'herənt/ [B] forming a natural part (of a set of qualities, a character, etc) 固有的; 天生的(特质、性格等): *It is an inherent part of human nature to avoid pain.* 设法摆脱痛苦是人类的天性. *Sympathy is an inherent part of friendship.* 友谊的真谛必包含同情心. **-ly** [adv]

natural /'nætʃərəl/ [A; (B)] **1** belonging to someone by birth, not learned 天生的; 出乎本性的: *She has great natural charm.* 她天生具有巨大的魅力. *He seems to have a natural ability for this kind of work.* 他做这种工作似乎有天赋的才能. **2 also** 又作 **natural born** not needing to be taught 无师自通的: *He is a natural (born) musician.* 他是个无师自通的音乐家. **-ly** [adv] **un-**[neg]

congenital /kən'dʒenətəl/ [Wa5; B] (of diseases, etc) present from or before birth (指疾病等) 先天的; 与生俱来的: *The child has congenital heart disease.* 这孩子有先天性心脏病. **-ly** [adv]

A8 ordinary verbs 普通动词: killing 杀死、弄死

[ALSO ⇒ C239, N338]

kill /kɪl/ **1** [T1; IØ] to cause (a person, plant, or animal) to die 杀死; 弄死: *He killed the other man in a fight.* 他在搏斗中杀死了对手. **2** [T1] (fig) to cause to finish or fail 使...终止; 使失败; 消除: *This medicine will kill the pain.* 这种药能止痛. *That mistake has killed his chances.* 那个差错把他的机会断送了. *The suggested law was killed before it could be passed.* 此项法律提案在有机会通过之前就被否决了.

slay /sleɪ/ [T1] poet to kill 杀死: *The king slew his enemy.* 国王杀死了他的仇敌. *The dragon [⇒ A93] was slain by St George.* 龙被圣乔治所杀.

murder /'mɜ:də/ [T1; IØ] to kill unlawfully, esp on purpose 谋杀: *He murdered his friend in order to get the gold.* 他为了得到金子谋杀了朋友. *He has murdered once; he may murder again.* 他已经杀过一次人, 还可能再杀人. **murderer** [C] a person who murders someone 谋杀犯; 杀人犯; 凶手 **murderess** (fem)

assassinate /ə'sæsɪneɪt/ [T1] to murder (a ruler, politician, etc) for political reasons or reward 行刺; 暗杀: *Several American presidents have been assassinated.* 美国有好几位总统都是被刺杀的. **assassination** **1** [U] the act of assassinating 行刺; 暗杀 **2** [C] an example or occasion of this 暗杀事件 **assassin** [C] a person who murders esp a ruler or politician for political reasons or reward 刺客

butcher /'bʊtʃə/ [T1] **1** to kill and prepare (animals) for sale as food 屠宰: *He has been butchering pigs all morning.* 他整个上午都在宰猪. **2** to kill bloodily or unnecessarily 残杀; 屠

杀; 不必要地杀害: *The soldiers were butchered; they had no chance to fight.* 士兵还没有机会投入战斗就被杀害了。

slaughter /'slɔ:tə/ [T1] 1 to kill (animals) for food; butcher 屠宰 2 esp emot to kill (esp many people) cruelly or wrongly; massacre (大量地) 残杀; 屠杀; 乱杀 3 (fig) *Many people are needlessly slaughtered each year in road accidents.* 每年都有许多人在交通事故中无辜丧生。 3 *infml* to defeat severely 使惨败: *We were slaughtered, 9 points to 0.* 我们惨败了, 九比零。

massacre /'mæsəkə/ [T1; IØ] to kill (a large number of esp defenceless people) 大屠杀; 杀戮 (许多手无寸铁的人): *They massacred all the prisoners after the battle.* 他们在战斗结束后把所有的俘虏都杀了。 *They went through the land, burning and massacring.* 他们穿过那一带, 沿途烧杀。 (fig) *He made a powerful speech, massacring his opponents.* 他发表了一篇有力的演说, 把对手驳得哑口无言。

A9 euphemistic verbs 委婉说法的动词:

killing [T1] 杀死、弄死

eliminate /'lɪməneɪt/ to kill 除掉; 消灭: *The criminals eliminated their enemies.* 罪犯把仇人除掉。

liquidate /'lɪkwɪdeɪt/ to kill 除掉; 消灭: *These men are dangerous; they must be liquidated immediately!* 这些人是危险分子, 必须立即清除!

A10 informal verbs 非正式说法的动词:

killing 杀死、弄死

make/do away with [v adv prep T1] to kill or murder (someone or oneself) esp secretly (尤指秘密地) 弄死; 杀害; 干掉: *She made away with her husband late one night.* 一天深夜她把丈夫弄死了。 *They did away with him during the night.* 他们在夜里把他干掉。

do in [v adv T1] sl to kill 杀死; 弄死: *If he says that again I'm really going to do him in!* 他要是再那样说, 我非宰了他不可! *She did her husband in so as to get his money.* 她为了得到丈夫的钱, 便把他害死了。

bump off [v adv T1] sl to kill; murder 杀死; 谋杀: *He bumped off eight people before the police caught him.* 在被警察逮住以前, 他已经干掉了八个人。 *She just bumped him off one night.* 一天夜里她干脆把他弄死。

A11 adjectives 形容词: killing and death 杀害与死亡

deadly /'dedli/ [Wa2] 1 [B] causing or likely to cause death (可能) 致命的; 致命的: *Run! You are in deadly danger.* 快跑! 你有生命危险。 *The poison gas was deadly; it killed them all.* 这种毒气是致命的, 把他们全都毒死了。 2 [adv] suggesting death 如死般地; 死一般地: *What's wrong with him? He's deadly pale.* 他脸色死一般地苍

白, 出了什么事? 3 [B; adv] (fig) like death in lack of interest 死气沉沉的 (地); 枯燥乏味的 (地); 沉闷的 (地): *What a deadly (dull) conversation!* 这次谈话真闷死人!

fatal /'feɪtl/ [B] likely to cause, or which has caused, death 致命的; 致命的: *She took a fatal dose of poison.* 她服了毒药, 其剂量足以致命。 *There was a fatal accident last night; two people died when their car hit a wall.* 昨夜发生了一起严重的车祸; 一辆汽车撞了墙, 车上两人死亡。 *The wound proved fatal; he died next day.* 这伤确实是致命的, 他第二天就死了。 -ly [adv]

lethal /'li:θəl/ [B] able or certain to kill 会致死的; 致命的: *People are not permitted to carry lethal weapons here.* 这里不准带凶器。 *She took a lethal amount of poison and died.* 她服了致命剂量的毒药死了。 -ly [adv]

mortal /'mɔ:təl/ [Wa5; B] 1 which must die; which cannot live forever 必死的; 不能永生的: *All men are mortal.* 人皆会死。 2 esp poet or pomp causing death 致命的: *He received a mortal wound in the battle.* 他在战斗中受了致命伤。 -ly [adv]: *mortally wounded* 受了致命伤的 **deathly** /'deθli/ 1 [B] suggesting death 死一般的: *There was a deathly silence in the house.* 房子里一片死寂。 2 [adv] in a deathlike way 死一般地: *The body was deathly cold.* 那身体像死人般地冰冷。

A12 poetic & formal adjectives 形容词 (诗体和正式体的用法): **without death** [B] 不死的

[ALSO ⇒ L153, L180]

undying /ʌn'daɪɪŋ/ which will never die or end 不朽的; 永恒的: *She expressed her undying gratitude to him for what he had done.* 她对他所做的事表示永世难忘的感激之情。

immortal /'ɪmɔ:təl/ which will not die; which continues forever 不朽的; 不死的; 流芳百世的; 永远流传的: *The Greeks told stories about the immortal gods.* 希腊人讲过很多长生不老神仙的故事。 *He says that Bach's music is immortal.* 他说巴赫的乐曲是不朽之作。 **immortality** [U] 1 the state of being immortal; a never-ending life 不朽; 永生: *No man expects immortality.* 没有人能指望长生不死。 2 endless fame 不朽的名声: *the immortality of Shakespeare's poetry* 莎士比亚的诗传颂千古 **immortalize, -ise** [T1] to give endless life or fame to 使...不朽; 使名垂千古: *Dickens' father was immortalized for ever as Mr Micawber in 'David Copperfield'.* 狄更斯的父亲藉《大卫·科波菲尔》中米考伯的形象而名垂千古。

A13 nouns 名词: killing 杀死

kill /kɪl/ [C usu sing] 1 the act of killing, esp hunted birds or animals 宰杀; 杀死 (尤指猎杀鸟类或动物): *The kill took place near the trees.* 猎物在树丛附近遭到猎杀。 2 the bird(s) or an-

- imal(s) killed in hunting 猎物: *The lion didn't leave his kill until he had satisfied his hunger.* 狮子吃饱了才离开猎物. **(to be) in at the kill** (to be) actively present when something is killed or (*fig*) at the end of a struggle/competition, etc 宰杀时在场; (角斗或比赛等) 结束时在场
- killing** /'kɪlɪŋ/ [U] the action of killing people or animals 杀; 宰杀: *The killing went on for hours until dead bodies lay everywhere.* 屠杀持续了好几个小时, 直至遍地都是死尸.
- slaughter** /'slɔ:tə/ [U] **1** the killing of animals usu for food 屠宰 **2** the killing of one or more people in a bloody, cruel, or thoughtless way 残杀; 屠杀: *This slaughter of people in road accidents goes on year after year.* 车祸酿成死亡的事年年发生.
- carnage** /'kɑ:nɪdʒ/ [U] *esp poet & emph* slaughter 屠杀; 残杀: *The carnage on that day was terrible.* 那天的屠杀真可怕.
- butchery** /'bʊtʃəri/ [U] cruel and unnecessary killing, esp of human beings 残杀; 屠杀: *That wasn't war; it was simply butchery!* 那不是战争, 简直是屠杀!
- massacre** /'mæsəkə/ [C] the killing of large numbers, usu of people who cannot defend themselves properly, without caring about their death 大屠杀 (尤指屠杀无防卫能力的人群): *Those soldiers are responsible for several massacres of defenceless villagers.* 那些士兵要对好几次大规模屠杀手无寸铁村民的事件负责.
- murder** /'mɜ:də/ [C] the unlawful killing of a person, esp on purpose 谋杀; 凶杀: *There were two murders in the city last night.* 昨夜城里发生了两起谋杀案.

A14 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

sexual types 性别

[→ A16 SEXUAL ACTIVITIES, C23 SOCIAL MEANINGS OF SEX]

- sex** /seks/ **1** [U] the condition in most living things of being either male or female 性; 性别: *We are not sure just what determines the sex of a child.* 我们不确定到底是什么决定了婴儿的性别. **2** [C] grouping as either male or female 男性或女性: *Attraction between the sexes is quite usual.* 异性之间相互吸引是很平常的事. *He was very interested in the opposite sex.* 他对异性很感兴趣. *The female sex is the more important sex in many species* [→ A33] *of spiders* [→ A112]. 在许多种类的蜘蛛中, 雌性较为重要.
- gender** /'dʒendə/ [U; C] *old use* sex; the division into male and female 性; 性别: *She's very interested in the male gender.* 她对男性很感兴趣. *It's a question of gender; if he were a girl, he would feel differently about it.* 这是个性别问题; 他如果是个女孩, 对这件事就会有不同的感受.
- sexual** /'seksjuəl/ [B] of sex or the sexes 性的; 两性的: *Most people expect to get some kind of sexual satisfaction in life.* 大多数人都希望在一生中获得某种性的满足. *Sexual intercourse is natural in animals.* 性交在动物来说是自然的. **-ly** [adv] **sexuality** [U] sexual qualities 性的特质

male /meɪl/ **1** [Wə5; B] of the sex that does not give birth to young 男性的; 雄性的; 阳性的; 公的: *He has four male monkeys and only two females.* 他有四只公猴, 只有两只母猴. **2** [B] suitable to or typical of this sex 男子气的; 男子特有的: *He has a very male way of looking at life.* 他的人生观具有典型的男性观点. **3** [Wə5; B] (*fig*) (of a part of a machine) made to fit into a hollow part (指机器部件) 凸的; 阳的 **4** [C] a male person or animal 男人; 雄性动物: *In some countries all healthy males must go into the army at a certain age.* 在一些国家所有健壮的男子到一定年龄都必须应征入伍. *In most birds the male is bigger and brighter in colour than the female.* 雀鸟多半是雄的体型比雌的大, 羽毛颜色也更鲜艳.

masculine /'mæskjʊlɪn/ [B] of, or having the qualities suitable for, a man 男性的; 有男性特征的: *She says she likes his masculine appearance.* 她说喜欢他那男子汉的堂堂仪表. *Some women look more masculine than feminine.* 有些妇女看上去像男性多于像女性.

female /'fi:meɪl/ **1** [Wə5; B] of the sex that gives birth to young 女性的; 雌性的; 阴性的; 母的: *The animal in the picture was a female elephant.* 画中的动物是头母象. **2** [B] suitable to or typical of this sex, rather than the male sex 女子气的; 女性特有的: *The female form, with or without clothes, is often a subject in painting.* 女性的体形, 不论穿衣与否, 往往是绘画的题材. *This illness is a female problem; it doesn't happen to men.* 这种疾病是妇女病; 男的不会有. **3** [Wə5; B] (*fig*) (of a part of a machine) having a hollow part into which another part fits (指机器部件) 凹的; 内孔的; 母的 **4** [C] a female person or animal 女人; 雌性动物: *In some religions females must sit in a separate place during worship.* 有些宗教规定妇女在做礼拜时必须坐另席. *The female was sitting on the eggs, while the male bird brought food.* 雌鸟在孵卵时, 雄鸟叼来食物.

feminine /'femɪnɪn/ [B] of or having the qualities of a woman, esp those regarded by men as desirable in a woman 女性的; 有女性气质的: *She is a very feminine woman, and men find her very attractive.* 她是一个非常娇柔的女子, 男人都觉得她很有吸引力.

neuter /'nju:tə/ **1** [Wə5; B] (of plants etc) without male or female parts (指植物等) 中性的; 无性的 **2** [Wə5; B] (of insects) sexually undeveloped; sterile [→ A17] (指昆虫) 无生殖能力的; 不能生育的: *Worker ants are physically neuter.* 就机能而言, 工蚁是不能生育的. **3** [C] an animal which has had part of the sex organs removed 已阉割的动物: *An ox is a neuter.* 阉公牛是一种割去了性器官的动物.

A15 verbs 动词: **sexual action** 性行为

mate /meɪt/ [I0; T1] to form (into) a couple, esp of animals, for sexual union and the production of young (使) 交配: *Birds mate in the spring.* 鸟类在春季交配. *They mated a horse*

with a donkey and got a mule. 他们把马和驴交配, 生了一头骡子。

copulate /'kɒpjʊleɪt/ [IØ] *fml* to have sexual intercourse 交媾; 交配: *The bull and the cow began to copulate.* 那头公牛和那头母牛开始交配了。 *The bull copulated with three cows during the day.* 那头公牛在白天和三头母牛交配。

reproduce /,ri:prə'dju:s/ [IØ] to produce young 繁殖; 生殖: *Most animals and plants reproduce easily.* 大多数的动植物都容易繁殖。 *The rabbits reproduced in great numbers.* 那些兔子大量繁殖。 **reproduce oneself** to produce new young of one's own kind 繁殖; 生殖

breed /bri:d/ [IØ] **1** (of animals) to produce young (指动物) 繁殖: *Some animals will not breed when kept in cages.* 有些动物关在笼子里就不繁殖。 **2** to produce (large numbers of) young 大量繁殖: (fig) *Those people breed like rabbits.* 那些人生了许多孩子, 就像兔子那样大量繁殖。 [ALSO: A36]

A16 nouns 名词: **sexual activities** [U] 性行为

[⇒ C23 SOCIAL MEANINGS OF SEX]

sex /seks/ **1** sexual activity and any subject related to it 性行为及有关内容: *Some people think there is too much sex in modern films.* 有人认为, 现代电影里性的描写太多了。 **2** sexual intercourse 性交: *The doctor asked them how often they had sex each week.* 医生问他们每周有几次性生活。

(sexual) intercourse /('seksjuəl) 'ɪntə,kɔ:s/ the act of inserting the penis [⇒B40] into the vagina [⇒B40] 性交: *Sexual intercourse is a normal part of human and animal life.* 性交是人和动物正常生活的一部分。 *The doctor asked them how often they had intercourse each week.* 医生问他们一周性交几次。

mating /'meɪtɪŋ/ the act of coming together by animals for sexual activity (动物的) 交配: *Mating among birds usually happens in the spring.* 鸟类通常都在春季交配。 **the mating season** the spring, when most animals mate 动物的交配季节(春季)

copulation /,kɒpjʊ'leɪʃən/ the act of copulating 交配; 交媾

reproduction /,ri:prə'dʌkʃən/ the process of reproducing life 繁殖; 生殖

coitus /'kəʊɪtəs/, **coition** /kəʊ'ɪʃən/ *fml & tech* (human) sexual intercourse (指人) 性交 **coital** [Wa5; B] of or connected with coitus (关于) 性交的

breeding /'bri:dɪŋ/ **1** the producing of young by animals, birds, fish, or plants 繁殖: *Next month is the beginning of the breeding season.* 下个月是动物开始繁殖的季节。 **2** the business of keeping animals, birds, or fish for the purpose of obtaining new and better kinds, or young for sale (兽类、鸟类或鱼类的) 育种: *He is interested in (the) breeding (of) new kinds of fish.* 他对培育新品种的鱼感兴趣。 *Cattle-breeding is his business.* 培育良种牛是他的职业。

puberty /'pju:bəti/ the time or stage of change in the human body from childhood to the state in which it is possible to produce children 青春期; 发情期: *The sexual organs first become fully active at puberty.* 性器官在青春期开始有充分的活动能力。

menstruation /,menstru'eɪʃən/ [U; (C)] a woman's monthly flow of blood from the womb 月经; 行经 **menstruate** [IØ] to have blood flow in this way 行经; 来月经 **menstrual** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like menstruation 月经的; 似月经的

menopause /'menə,pəʊz/ the time of life when and after which a woman is no longer able to have a child 停经; 绝经期

A17 adjectives 形容词: **sex and reproduction** [B] 性和生殖

[⇒ E135 FARMING]

fertile /'fɜ:taɪl/ **1** able to produce young or fruit 能生育的; 能结果的: *The offspring [⇒A20] of a horse and a donkey is not itself fertile.* 马和驴所生的后代不能生育。 **2** producing many young, fruits, or seeds 生殖力强的; 多产的: *She is very fertile; she gets pregnant easily and has six children already.* 她生育力很强, 容易怀孕, 已经有六个孩子了。 *Some fish are very fertile; they lay hundreds of eggs.* 有些鱼的生殖能力很强, 一次能产数以百计的卵。 **in- [neg] fertility** [U]

fecund /'fi:kənd/ *fml & rare* very fertile; very productive 生育力很强的; 多产的: *This is a fecund fruit tree.* 这是一棵多产的果树。 (fig) *Books flowed from his fecund pen.* 一本本书从他那多产的笔下不断地写了出来。 **fecundity** [U]

barren /'bærən/ **1** not able to reproduce 不能生育的: *Atomic radiation can make women barren.* 原子辐射能使妇女不能生育。 **2** bearing no fruit or seed 不结果的; 不结籽的: *The fruit trees were mostly barren and brought him little money.* 那些果树大部分都不结果, 使他挣不到几个钱。 **3 [(of)] (fig)** useless; empty; producing no result 无用的; 空的; 无效的; 无结果的: *It is pointless to continue such a barren argument.* 继续进行这种无益的辩论是毫无意义的。 *The scientist's hard work was barren of any result.* 这位科学家的辛勤工作没有任何成果。 **barrenness** [U]

sterile /'steraɪl/ [Wa5] *tech* not fertile; barren 无生殖能力的; 不能生育的: *Working with unusual chemicals has made him sterile; he can't have any children.* 从事特殊化学药品工作使他失去了生殖能力; 他不能有孩子了。 *A mule is the sterile young of a horse and a donkey.* 骡子是马和驴所生的, 没有生殖能力。 **sterility** [U]

impotent /'ɪmpətənt/ (of men) unable to perform the sex act (指男性) 无性交能力的; 阳痿的: *He went to see his doctor because he had become impotent.* 他去看医生, 因为他得了阳痿症。 **impotence** [U]

pregnant /'pregnənt/ [(with)] **1** [Wa5] (of a woman or female animal) having an unborn child or unborn young in the body 怀孕的; 怀胎的: *She has been pregnant for 5 months.* 她已

A18 LIFE & DEATH 生与死

经怀孕五个月了. *She is five months pregnant.* 她有五个月身孕了. **2** (fig) full of important but unexpressed or hidden meaning 含蓄的; 意味深长的: *His words were followed by a pregnant pause.* 他讲完话, 含蓄地停顿了一下. *The pause was pregnant with meaning.* 那片刻的停顿是意味深长的. **pregnancy** [U; C] the state of being pregnant; the time when pregnant 怀孕 (期): *She had an easy pregnancy the third time, but her first and second pregnancies were bad.* 她第三次怀孕很顺利, 但第一次和第二次很不好受.

A18 verbs 动词: sex and reproduction 性与生殖

fertilize, -ise /'fɜ:tilaɪz/ [T1] to make fertile 使受精: *The male sperm fertilizes the female ovum in the womb or uterus* [→B40]. 精子使卵子在子宫里受精. **fertilization** [U]

impregnate /ɪm'pregneɪt/ [T1] to make pregnant; fertilize 使怀孕; 使受精: *The mating was successful and the female was impregnated first time.* 交配成功了, 母兽首次受孕. **impregnation** [U]

germinate /'dʒɜ:mə,neɪt/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) start growing (使)发芽; (使)萌芽: *The seeds have begun to germinate.* 种子已开始发芽. *The sun's heat will help to germinate the seeds.* 太阳的热将有助于种子发芽. (fig) *He has an idea germinating.* 他已萌发了一种念头. **germination** [U]

conceive /kən'si:v/ [IØ; T1] (of a woman) to become pregnant (with) 怀孕; 怀胎: *She conceived (the child) last February.* 她是在去年的二月怀上那个孩子的. **conception** **1** [U] the action or process of conceiving or being conceived 开始怀孕; 怀孕期 **2** [C] an example of this 怀胎 (的事例): *There have been many successful conceptions among the animals.* 在这些动物当中许多都受孕成功了.

sterilize, -ise /'sterəlaɪz/ [T1] to make sterile 使绝育; 使不能生育; 使无菌; 消毒: *The doctor sterilized the woman after her fifth birth, so that she would not have any more children.* 这妇女生了第五胎后, 医生给她做了绝育手术, 这样她就不会再有小孩了. *This radiation can sterilize living creatures; they won't be able to reproduce* [→A15]. 这种辐射能使生物失去生育能力; 使它们不能繁殖. *The nurse sterilized the medical instruments, so as to make them free of germs* [→A37]. 护士将那些医疗器械消了毒, 使之不带菌. **sterilization** [U]

castrate /'kæstreɪt/ [T1] esp tech to remove the sex organs of (a male animal or person) 阉割 (雄性动物或男子); 去势: *These male cats have been castrated.* 这些公猫已经被阉了. **castration** **1** [U] the action of castrating or being castrated 阉割 **2** [C] an example of this 阉割 (的事例)

emasculate /ɪ'mæskju:leɪt/ [T1] esp poet & fig to remove the sex organs or reduce the male qualities of (a man) 阉割 (男子); 使失去男子气: *Those people used to emasculate some of*

their male slaves. 过去那些人常把他们的一些男性奴隶阉割了. (fig) *If I take these parts out of the story it'll be emasculated!* 如果我把这几部分删去, 故事的气势就减弱了. **emasculation** [U]

neuter /'nju:tə/ [T1] to castrate or sterilize 阉割: *That cat has been neutered.* 那只猫已经被阉了.

A19 nouns 名词: early states of life 生命的早期状态

embryo /'embriəu/ [C] **1** the young of any creature in its first state before birth or before coming out of an egg 胚胎: *The human embryo passes through a number of stages before birth.* 人的胚胎在出生前要经历几个阶段. **2** (fig) the beginning stage 初期: *I have just had the embryo of an idea.* 我刚刚有了一个初步的想法. **embryonic** [B] of or connected with an embryo 胚胎的; 初期的

foetus, also 又作 esp AmE **fetus** /'fi:təs/ [C] a fully developed embryo in the womb or in an egg (发育完整的) 胚胎; 胎儿 **foetal, fetal** [B] of or connected with a f(o)etus 胎儿的

cell /sel/ [C] a very small unit of living matter, with a centre of activity (**nucleus**), which may form a simple creature or, in other creatures, is used in large numbers to form the substance and organs of the body 细胞: *Most living creatures consist of millions of specialized cells.* 大多数生物都是由千百万个具有专门功能的细胞构成的. *Nerve cells, muscle cells, and blood cells are all important parts of living bodies.* 神经细胞、肌肉细胞和血液细胞都是动物身体的重要组成部分.

nucleus /'nju:klɪəs/ [C] the centre of activity of almost all cells of living matter 细胞核

germ /dʒɜ:m/ [C] **1** also 又作 **germ cell** a small part of a cell of a living thing which can grow into a new plant, animal, etc 生殖细胞; 胚细胞; 胚芽: *Certain processes of preparing wheat can destroy the wheat germ, which is a valuable food.* 小麦的某些加工程序会破坏小麦的胚芽这种有价值的食物. **2** (fig) the beginning point 萌芽; 起源: *I've just had the germ of an idea!* 我刚刚有了个初步的想法!

seed /si:d/ **1** [C] the fertile [→A17] part of a plant (or animal) 籽; 种; 种子; (或指动物的) 精子或卵子: *He planted the seeds at the right time and got an excellent crop of vegetables.* 他适时播种, 所以蔬菜收成很好. *I like raspberries* [→A154], *but their seeds get between my teeth.* 我喜欢草莓, 可是那些籽总是塞住我的牙缝. **2** [U] seeds collectively 种子 (总称): *What seed do you use for your potatoes?* 你们种马铃薯用什么种子?

spore /spɔ:/ [C] a sort of seed produced by some plants and some simple animals from which a new plant or animal can be produced, often after a period of time 芽胞; 孢子: *Some small one-celled animals can live through bad conditions by forming spores with hard surfaces, which become new animals when conditions get better.* 一些小的单细胞动物能形成表面

坚硬的孢子, 在恶劣的条件下生存下来, 条件好转时孢子便变成新生的动物。

egg /eg/ [C] 1 a rounded object containing the embryo of certain living creatures, esp birds, reptiles, and insects 卵; 蛋: *Birds' eggs have thin hard but easily broken shells.* 鸟蛋的壳又薄又硬, 而且易碎。 *Most people enjoy eating the eggs of hens.* 大多数人都喜欢吃鸡蛋。 2 the seed of life in a woman or female animal which joins with the male seed or sperm to make an embryo 卵子

yolk /jɒk/ [C] the yellow part in an egg 蛋黄

white /waɪt/ [C] the white or clear part of an egg 蛋白

sperm /spɜ:m/ 1 [C] *precise* the male germ or sex cell in animals and humans 精子 2 [U] *loose semen* 精液

semen /'si:mən/ [U] the liquid in a male human or animal which carries the sperm 精液

seminal [Wə5; B] of or concerning semen 精液的

ovum /'əʊvəm/ [C] the female germ or sex cell in animals and humans 卵子; 卵细胞

spawn /spɔ:n/ [U] 1 the eggs of fish, frogs, etc, laid together in a soft mass 〔鱼、蛙等的〕卵; 子 2 *informal usu deprec* the young of any creature 〔任何生物的〕仔; 幼子; 崽子

A20 nouns 名词: young creatures generally 动物的幼仔 (总称)

[⇒ C3 CHILD]

young /jʌŋ/ 1 [Wn3; C *usu pl*] a young living creature, esp an animal 动物的幼仔: *Most higher animals try to protect their young from danger.* 大多数高等动物都设法保护幼仔使它们免遭危险。 *The young of a lion is called a cub.* 狮子的小崽子叫幼狮。 2 [P] young people considered as a group 年轻人: *The young are better fed today in many countries than ever before.* 今天在很多国家里年轻一代所吃的比过去任何时候吃的都好。 **with young fml** (esp of animals) expecting to give birth 〔尤指动物〕怀胎的

offspring /'ɒf,spɪŋ/ [Wn3; C *usu pl*] *fml* the young of an animal; child 动物的幼子; 崽子; 子孙; 后裔: *The offspring of the cat are called kittens.* 猫的崽子叫猫仔。

progeny /'prɒdʒəni/ [Wn3; C *usu pl*] *fml, tech, & pomp* offspring 子孙; 后裔

issue /'ɪʃu:/ [GU] *old use and law* children 子女; 子嗣 (esp in the phr **to die without issue** 死后无嗣): *He died without issue and left all his money to a home for cats.* 他去世时没有子嗣, 把所有的钱都遗赠给一个猫的收养所。

litter /'lɪtə/ [GC] a group of young animals born at the same time to one mother, as of kittens (= young cats) 一胎所生的小动物 (如小猫); 一窝 (小动物): *Our cat had a litter of four (kittens).* 我们的猫一胎生了四只小猫。 *The litter is healthy, every one.* 这一窝里的每一只都很健康。 *The litter are all healthy.* 这一窝都很健康。

Living creatures generally

生物 (总称)

A30 nouns 名词: living things 生物

(living) creature /('lɪvɪŋ) 'kri:tʃə/ [C] a living thing, esp an animal 生物 (尤指动物): *Animals and plants are living creatures.* 动植物都是生物。 *The beach was covered with small creatures.* 海滩上布满了小生物。 *What kind of creature is that?* 那是哪一类的生物? *He saw a cat-like creature among the trees.* 他看见树丛中有一只像猫的动物。

being /'bi:ɪŋ/ [C] a living creature, esp a person or with a personality 生物 (尤指人): *Do other kinds of being live on other planets [⇒L2]?* 其它星球上有别的生物吗? [⇒C1 HUMAN BEING]

animal /'ænəməl/ [C] a living thing, not a plant, having senses and able to move itself when it wants to 动物: *Snakes, fish, and birds are all animals in the broadest sense of the word, but the word 'animal' is usually kept for creatures like cats, dogs, and horses.* 就最广泛的词义而言, 蛇、鱼和鸟类都是动物, 但“animal”一词通常用以专指猫、狗、马这类动物。 [⇒A50]

plant /plɑ:nt/ [C] 1 a living thing that has leaves and roots and grows usu in earth 植物: *Vegetables, flowers, and trees are all plants.* 蔬菜、花卉、树木都是植物。 *Treat that plant carefully; it isn't strong.* 好好照料那一棵植物; 它长得不壮。 *All plants need water and light.* 一切植物都需要水和光。 *He is studying the plant life of the area.* 他正在研究这一地区植物的生长状况。 2 esp such living things smaller than trees 尤指比树矮小的植物: *He has a lot of unusual plants in his garden and several fine old trees.* 他的花园里有许多稀有的植物和几棵粗壮的老树。 *She bought a cactus plant and put it in a pot.* 她买了一棵仙人掌, 把它种在花盆里。 *Tea is made from the leaves of the tea plant.* 茶是茶树的叶子制成的。 [⇒A150]

organism /'ɔ:gənɪzəm/ [C] any form of life which is made up of parts which work together to keep life going; an individual animal or plant 有机体; 生物; 个别的动物或植物: *Good soil is full of small organisms.* 肥沃的土壤里布满微小的生物。

fauna /'fɔ:nə/ [U] all the animals living wild in a particular place, or belonging to a particular age in history (一个地区或时代的) 动物 (总称): *Fauna in ancient times included many animals not alive today.* 古代动物中包括很多今天已灭绝的动物。

flora /'flɔ:rə/ [U] all the plants of a particular place or time (一个地区或时代的) 植物 (总称): *He studies the flora (and fauna) of Britain.* 他研究不列颠的植物 (和动物)。

wildlife /'waɪld,laɪf/ [U] animals (and plants) which live and grow wild 野生动物 (和植物): *The wildlife of the area is diverse and fascinating.* 这一地区的野生动植物种类繁多, 引人入胜。 *She is concerned with wildlife preservation.* 她

A31 LIVING CREATURES 生物

对野生动植物的保护很关注。

biped /'baɪpɛd/ [C] *tech* a creature with two legs 两足动物: *Human beings and birds are bipeds.* 人类和鸟类都是两足动物。

quadruped /'kwɒdrə,pɛd/ [C] *tech* a creature with four legs 四足动物: *Horses and dogs are quadrupeds.* 马和狗都是四足动物。

A31 nouns 名词: emotive expressions for living things [C] 对生物带有感情色彩的词语

animal /'æniməl/ *genl* a living thing, not a plant or a human (人以外的) 动物: *Some people consider themselves quite different from animals, but others consider human beings as no more than animals.* 有些人认为自己与动物迥然不同, 而另一些人则认为人不过是动物罢了。 *Don't treat me like an animal — I'm a human being.* 不要把我当动物对待——我是人。 (*fig deprec*) *To him she is just an animal, not a person.* 对他来说, 她不过是动物, 不是人。

beast /bi:st/ **1** *usu apprec or deprec* a four-footed animal 走兽; 野兽; 四足动物: *A large heavy beast was moving through the forest.* 一头巨兽正在穿过树林。 *What a splendid beast the elephant is!* 象可真是兽类中的佼佼者啊! *I can't stand dogs; get that beast away from me!* 我讨厌狗; 把那畜生给我赶走! *The birds and the beasts of the forest were silent.* 树林里飞禽走兽都静悄悄的。 **2** cow or horse or other larger animal which is used by people 牛、马等牲畜; 家畜: *He drove the beasts back to the cowshed.* 他把家畜赶回了牛棚。 *Water those beasts, then give them something to eat.* 给那些牲畜一点儿水喝, 然后再给它们一点儿吃的。 **3** a person, esp a man, behaving badly 举止粗鲁的人; 凶恶的人: *Don't make a beast of yourself; eat properly!* 不要那么狼吞虎咽的, 吃得像样些! *That beast! — He is cruel to everybody.* 那个畜生! ——他对谁都那么凶狠。 *That boy is a horrible little beast — very badly behaved.* 那个男孩真是讨厌透顶的小畜生——行为坏极了。 **bestial** [B] *usu deprec* like a beast esp in being cruel 野兽般的; (尤指) 兽性的; 残忍的 **-ly** [adv] **bestiality** [U] **1** the state of being bestial 兽性 **2** the act of sexual intercourse [→A16] with animals 人兽交合; 兽奸

brute /bru:t/ **1** an animal, esp if large and regarded as dangerous (尤指大而危险的) 野兽; 畜生: *That dog is a dangerous brute; it bites people.* 那条狗是危险的畜生; 它咬人。 (*fig*) *People here used to live the lives of brutes; there was little civilization.* 这里的人以前过着野蛮人的生活; 谈不上什么文明。 **2** an unfortunate animal 不幸的动物 *The fire spread to the dog-house and we couldn't save the poor brute.* 火势蔓延到狗屋 我们没办法救那可怜的小生命了! **3** a rough, cruel, insensitive, or bad-mannered person, esp a man 残酷无情或粗暴的人: *He is an unfeeling brute!* 他是个冷酷无情的畜生! *A great brute of a man attacked her.* 一个凶恶的

大汉向她袭击。 **brutal** [B] (cruel) like a brute 野兽般(残忍)的; 兽性的 **-ly** [adv] **brutality** [U]

A32 nouns 名词: kinds of living creature 生物的种类

animal /'æniməl/ [C] *precise* a four-footed creature, usu a mammal and excluding reptiles, birds, etc 四足动物 (通常指哺乳动物, 不包括爬行动物、鸟类等): *Many people would call a horse an animal, but not a snake.* 许多人会把马叫做“animal”而不会把蛇叫做“animal”。 *The forest is full of birds and animals of all kinds.* 森林里尽是各种各样的鸟类和四足动物。 [→A50]

higher animal [C] a creature with a complex physical structure, esp a mammal 高等动物 (尤指哺乳动物): *Cats and monkeys are among the higher animals.* 猫和猴子都属于高等动物。

lower animal [C] a creature with a fairly simple physical structure 低等动物: *Insects, crabs, and reptiles are among the lower animals.* 昆虫、蟹和爬行动物都属于低等动物。

mammal /'mæməl/ [C] an animal which feeds its young with milk from a breast [→B31], udder [→A128], or similar organ 哺乳动物: *Cats, monkeys, and human beings are all mammals.* 猫、猴子和人都是哺乳动物。 **mammalian** [Wa5; B] of or concerning mammals 哺乳动物的

beast of prey [C] an animal, usu larger, which hunts and eats other animals (捕食其它动物的) 猛兽: *The lion is a beast of prey.* 狮子是猛兽。

rodent /rəʊdnt/ [C] an animal which has strong teeth which grow all the time (见 162 页彩图) 啮齿动物: *Rabbits and rats are rodents.* 兔子和老鼠都是啮齿动物。 [→A60]

marsupial /mɑ:'sju:piəl/ **1** [C] an animal the female of which carries the young in a pouch [→H183] after birth 有袋类动物 **2** [Wa5; B] of or concerning such animals 有袋类动物的

bird /bɜ:d/ [C] a creature with wings and feathers, the female of which lays eggs (见 195 页至 196 页彩图) 鸟: *Birds were singing in the trees.* 鸟儿正在树丛里歌唱。 *The mother bird sat on the nest, while the father looked for food.* 母鸟孵卵; 公鸟觅食。 [→A70]

bird of prey [C] a bird which hunts and eats other animals (捕食其它动物的) 猛禽: *The eagle is a bird of prey.* 鹰是猛禽。

fowl /faʊl/ [C] *old use & poet* a bird 禽; 鸟: *Nature made all the fowls of the air.* 大自然创造了所有的飞禽。 [→A70]

wildfowl /'waɪld,faʊl/ [P] birds living in natural conditions, esp if hunted and shot for food (尤指被捕猎的) 野禽; 猎鸟: *Wild ducks and geese are included in the term 'wildfowl'.* “野禽”一词包括野鸭和雁在内。

waterfowl /'wɔ:tə,faʊl/ [Wn2; C *usu pl*] birds living in, on, or close to water, usu rivers and lakes 水禽 [→A73]

reptile /'reptail/ [C] a creature with lungs whose blood changes temperature according to the temperature around it 爬行动物; 爬虫:

Snakes and crocodiles are reptiles. 蛇和鳄鱼都是爬行动物. [→A90] **reptilian** [Wa5; B] of, like, or concerning reptiles (像)爬行动物的

amphibian /æm'fibiən/ [C] an animal which is specially adapted to live both on land and in the water (见 196 页彩图) 两栖动物: *Frogs are typical amphibians.* 蛙是典型的两栖动物. [→A94] **amphibious** [B] having these qualities 水陆两栖或两用的: *An amphibious vehicle is useful both on land and in the water.* 水陆两用车在陆地和水上都有用.

fish /fiʃ/ [Wn2; C] **1** *precise* a creature which breathes in water by means of gills [→A122] and whose blood changes temperature according to the temperature around it (见 293 页彩图) 鱼: *He found some dead fish beside the sea.* 他在海边发现了一些死鱼. *The water was full of little fishes.* 水里尽是各种小鱼. **2** *loose* any fairly large creature which lives in water 大型水生动物: *A whale is a very big fish.* 鲸是巨大的水生动物. [→A100]

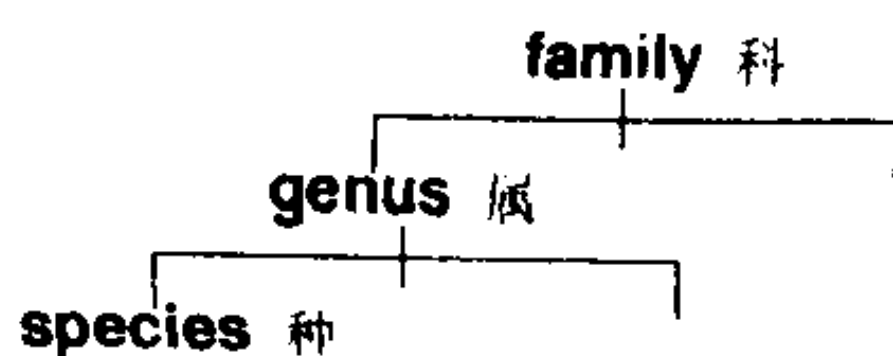
shellfish /ʃel'fiʃ/ [Wn3; C] any sea creature which typically has a hard shell of any kind 贝壳类动物: *Oysters are molluscs and crabs are crustaceans but generally they are called shellfish.* 牡蛎是软体动物, 蟹是甲壳类动物, 但它们一般都被称为贝壳类动物. [→A102-3]

crustacean /krʌs'teɪʃən/ [C] *tech* any shellfish which has a hard shell and jointed legs (见 294 页彩图) 甲壳类动物: *Crabs and lobsters are crustaceans.* 蟹和龙虾是甲壳类动物. [→A102]

mollusc *esp BrE*, **mollusk** *AmE* /'mɒləsk/ any animal, usu small and without limbs, usu found in the sea or near water, with a soft body and usu a hard shell (见 294 页彩图) 软体动物: *Oysters are molluscs and have shells but slugs are also technically molluscs although they do not have shells.* 牡蛎是软体动物, 有贝壳; 蛞蝓虽然没有贝壳, 但严格来说也是软体动物. [→A103]

insect /'ɪnsekt/ [C] **1** *precise & tech* a small creature with no bones and a hard outer covering, six legs, and a body divided into three parts (见 327 页彩图) 昆虫: *Ants and flies are insects.* 蚂蚁和苍蝇都是昆虫. *She was bitten by an insect in the garden.* 她在花园给虫子咬了. **2** *loose* any very small animal of a similar kind 小虫: *She doesn't like ants, bees, spiders, and other insects like that.* 她不喜欢蚂蚁、蜜蜂、蜘蛛以及诸如此类的小虫. [→A110]

A33 nouns 名词: classes of living things [C] 生物的分类



family /'fæməli/ a group of living things with a number of common characteristics and a

common origin 科

genus /'dʒi:nəs/ a division of a family 属

species /'spi:ʃi:z/ [Wn3] a group of plants or animals that are of the same kind, which are alike in all important ways, and which can breed together to produce young of the same kind; a division of a genus 种

A34 nouns 名词: breeds and strains of living things 生物的品种与品系

breed /bri:d/ [C] a kind or class of animal or plant usu developed under the influence of man 品种: *The Alsatian is a special breed of dog.* 阿尔萨斯牧羊犬是一种特殊品种的狗.

strain /streɪn/ [C] a breed or type of creature, esp plants, insects, and bacteria, usu developed or developing over a period of time 品系; 种类: *He has developed a new strain of peas.* 他培育了一种新的豌豆品种. *These insects are a new strain which aren't affected by this poison.* 这些昆虫属新的品系, 不受这种毒药影响.

race /reɪs/ [C] a breed or type of animal or plant, esp one useful to man for producing young of the same type (尤指优良的) 生物品种

pedigree /'pedəɡri:/ **1** **a** [C; U] (a series of) people from whom or animals from which a person, family, or animal is descended 血统; (动物的) 种: *These two families have fine pedigrees.* 这两个家族都是名门之后. *This dog is of unknown pedigree.* 这条狗的血统不明. **b** [U] *apprec* the ancient series of people from whom a person or family is descended 门第; 出身; 名门: *She comes from a family of (high) pedigree.* 她出身于名门望族. **2** [C] a list or drawing showing the families from which a person or animal is descended 家谱; (动物的) 血统表: *Can you show me the dog's pedigree?* 你能向我说明这狗的血统吗? **3** [A] (of animals) descended from a long and recorded (and usu specially chosen) series of animals, and therefore of high quality (指动物) 纯种的; 有血统纪录的: *He breeds pedigree cattle.* 他培育纯种牛.

A35 nouns 名词: kinds of living things

as bred by mankind [C] 人类所培育的生物的种类

thoroughbred /'θʌrə,bred/ an animal, esp a horse, which descends from parents of one particular type with particular qualities, often thought to be the best of a kind 优良的纯种 (尤指马): *These horses are racing thoroughbreds.* 这些马是纯种赛马.

cross /kros/ [(between)] an animal or plant which is a mixture of breeds or kinds 杂种: *The mule is a cross between the horse and the donkey.* 骡子是马和驴交配所产的杂种.

crossbreed /'kros,bri:d/ an animal esp in agriculture which is produced by breeding two kinds of the same species of animal 杂交品种:

A36 LIVING CREATURES 生物

That sheep is a crossbreed of two different breeds. 那只羊是两个品种的羊交配所生的杂交品种。

hybrid /'haɪbrɪd/ *fm* a cross 杂种: *The mule is a hybrid (animal).* 骡子是杂种(动物)。

mongrel /'mʌŋgrəl/ an animal, esp a dog, which is of no particular breed but whose parents come from different breeds 杂种(尤指狗): *Mongrels are often healthier than pure-bred animals.* 杂种往往比纯种更壮实。

A36 verbs 动词: man breeding living things 人工饲养

breed /brɪd/ [T1] to keep (esp animals or fish) for the purpose of producing young, esp when the choice of parents is controlled 培育; 选种繁殖: *They breed fine cattle on that farm.* 他们在那个农场培育良种牛。 *He breeds dogs as a hobby.* 他的嗜好是培育良种狗。

interbreed /,ɪntə'brɪd/ [I0] to breed with one another 杂交繁殖: *Separate species do not normally interbreed.* 异种通常不杂交繁殖。

crossbreed /'krɒs,brɪd/ [T1] to cause to interbreed 使...杂交繁殖: *Can you crossbreed these two kinds of sheep?* 你能使这两种羊杂交繁殖吗?

crossbred [Wə5; B] produced by crossing breeds 杂种的

cross /krɒs/ [T1 (with)] to produce a cross by mixing (breeds or varieties) 使杂交: *He crossed a horse with/and a donkey and got a mule.* 他使马和驴杂交,生了一头骡子。

hybridize, -ise /'haɪbrɪ,daɪz/ *fm* 1 [T1] to cross; cause to interbreed 使杂交: *He hybridized the roses and got a fine new variety.* 他把这些玫瑰杂交后得到了一个优良的新品种。 *It is not easy to hybridize animals which do not normally interbreed.* 使通常不杂交繁殖的动物杂交是不容易的。 2 [I0] to interbreed 杂交繁殖 **hybridization** [U]

tame /teɪm/ [T1] to make (a wild, uncontrollable, or fierce animal) gentle or tame [⇒ F220], esp in order to live with man and be useful 驯服: *She tamed that horse herself.* 她亲自驯服了那匹马。 *He tames lions; he's a lion-tamer.* 他驯狮,是个驯狮人。(fig) *Man has tamed much of nature and made it work for him.* 人类在很多方面已经征服了自然,使其为自己服务。

domesticate /dəʊ'mestə,keɪt/ 1 [T1] to make (a kind of animal or a particular animal) tame through breeding or training 驯化(动物); 驯养: *People first domesticated the dog thousands of years ago.* 人们在几千年以前就把狗驯化了。 2 [I0] to become tame in this way 变得驯服: *Some kinds of animals domesticate more easily than others.* 有些动物比别的动物更容易驯养。 **domestication** [U] the act or result of domesticating (an animal or animals) 驯养: *The domestication of the dog took place thousands of years ago.* 几千年前狗已经开始给人驯养了。 **domestic** [Wə5; B] (of animals) kept

or used by or living with people (指动物) 家养的; 与人同住的: *Dogs and cats are domestic animals.* 狗和猫都是家畜。

A37 nouns 名词: very small living things 微生物

bacteria /bæk'tɪəriə/ [P] *tech* very small living things related to plants, some of which cause disease 细菌: *Bacteria exist in water, soil, air, plants, and the bodies of animals and people.* 细菌存在于水中、土壤里、空气里、动植物和人体内。

virus /'vaɪərəs/ [C] *tech* a living thing even smaller than bacteria which causes infectious diseases in the body 病毒: *Viruses reproduce only in living cells.* 病毒只在活细胞里繁殖。 *He is suffering from a virus disease.* 他患的是一种病毒性疾病。

microbe /'maɪkrəʊb/ [C] *tech* a very small living creature which can only be seen through a microscope [⇒ H123], esp a kind of bacteria which causes disease 微生物: *Bacteria and viruses are microbes.* 细菌和病毒都是微生物。

germ /dʒɜ:m/ [C] *infml* a microbe which causes disease 病菌: *I have a bad cold — Don't come too close or you'll get my germs!* 我患了重感冒——别靠近我,不然你会被传染的! *She's ill; she must have picked up a germ somewhere.* 她病了,一定是在什么地方被病菌感染了。

bug /bʌg/ [C] *infml* a germ; a virus infection 病菌; 病毒感染: *She's ill; she must have picked up a bug somewhere.* 她病了,一定是在什么地方感染了病菌。 *She's got the flu* [⇒ B140] *bug.* 她感染了流行性感胃病毒。

A38 nouns 名词: living things which cause trouble 有害的生物

pest /pest/ [C] 1 a usu small animal or insect that harms or destroys food supplies 有害的小动物; 害虫(尤指损坏粮食的): *Rats and mice are pests.* 老鼠是有害的动物。 2 [usu sing] *infml* an annoying person or thing 讨厌的人或物: *That child is a real pest, continually asking questions.* 那孩子真是个讨厌鬼,老是问这问那。

vermin /'vɜ:mɪn/ [GU] 1 wild animals which are harmful to plants, animals, and birds in which humans are interested 害兽: *He said that foxes were vermin and should be killed, but she didn't agree.* 他说狐狸是害兽,应该打死,但她不同意。 2 insects and similar creatures which live on the bodies of larger creatures 害虫; 寄生虫: *Lice and fleas* [⇒ A110] *are vermin.* 虱子和跳蚤是寄生虫。 3 *deprec* (fig) human beings who are considered harmful to society 危害社会的人; 坏人; 歹徒 **verminous** [B] 1 having a lot of lice or fleas 满是虱子和跳蚤的 2 [Wə5] caused by insects 由寄生虫引起的: *There are many verminous diseases.* 很多疾病是由寄生虫引起的。 **-ly** [adv]

A39 nouns 名词: living things which eat or are eaten 吃掉或被吃掉的生物

predator /'predətə/ [C] an animal which hunts other animals for food 食肉动物: *Lions and hawks are predators.* 狮子和鹰都是食肉动物.

predatory [B] **1** living by killing and eating other animals 捕食其它动物的; 食肉的: *The cat is a predatory animal.* 猫是食肉动物. **2** concerned with or living (as if) by robbery and taking the property of others 掠夺的; 掠夺成性的; 以掠夺为生的: *Their land was attacked by predatory tribes.* 他们的国土遭到掠夺成性的部族袭击. (fig) *This town is full of predatory hotel-keepers charging very high prices.* 这个城市里尽是贪得无厌的旅店老板, 他们漫天要价.

predation [U] the actions of a predator 猎食; 掠夺

prey /prei/ **1** [U] an animal that is hunted and eaten by another animal 被捕食的动物: *The lion seized its prey and ate it.* 狮子抓住了猎物并把它吃掉. *Chickens on a farm often fall prey to foxes.* 鸡场里的鸡往往成为狐狸的猎物. **2** [S] (fig) a person who is helpless and suffers (easily or often) from harm (容易或经常) 被伤害的人; 牺牲者: *He trusts people too much; he's an easy prey and almost anyone can trick him out of money.* 他太相信别人, 很容易被人蒙骗; 几乎谁都可以从他那里骗到钱. *Some people with disordered minds become a prey to all kinds of fears.* 有些精神不健全的人受到各种恐惧的折磨.

scavenger /'skævɪndʒə/ [C] an animal which feeds on animals which it finds dead, esp when the flesh is decaying 食腐动物: *Jackals are scavengers.* 豺是食腐动物.

parasite /'pærəsait/ [C] **1** a plant or animal that lives on or in another and gets its food from it 寄生植物或动物; 寄生虫: *This insect is a parasite that feeds on human blood.* 这种虫子是靠吸人血生存的寄生虫. **2** (fig) deprec a useless person who is supported by the wealth or efforts of others 依靠他人生活的人; 过寄生生活的人: *These people are just parasites on the State; they do no useful work.* 这些人是国家的寄生虫; 他们不做任何有益的工作.

parasitic [B] deprec (& often fig) of, concerning, or like a parasite 寄生的; 与寄生虫有关的; 像寄生虫的: *She leads a parasitic life, doing no work herself but helped by everyone else.* 她过着寄生生活, 自己什么也不干, 专靠别人侍候她. **-ally** [Wa4; adv]

parasitism [U] the state or way of behaving of parasites 寄生状态或行为方式

A40 collective nouns 集合名词: groups of the same kind of living things [GC] 同类生物群

colony /'kɒləni/ tech a group of living creatures of the same kind living or growing closely together in a place (生长在一起的同类飞禽或动物的) 群; 集群: *There are several bird colonies on islands near here.* 这里附近的岛上有几个鸟群.

herd /hɜ:d/ **1** a group of land animals of one kind which live and feed together (在一起生活和吃食的同类陆上动物) 群: *Herds of elephants were moving across the plain.* 象群正在越过平原. **2** a group of animals of one kind bred by a farmer (农家饲养的同类动物的) 群: *That farm has one of the finest herds of cattle in the country.* 那个畜牧场有国内一种最优良的牛群. **3** (fig) usu deprec people generally thought of as acting all alike, like animals 群氓; 群众: *She believes she is above the common herd (=the ordinary people).* 她自命不凡.

flock /flok/ **1** a group of sheep, goats, or birds 羊群; 鸟群: *The shepherd [⇒E144] brought his flock down from the hills.* 牧羊人把他的羊群从山上赶下来. *A flock/flight of birds flew overhead.* 一群鸟在头顶上飞过. **2** (fig) infml (of people) a crowd 人群: *A large flock of people crowded into the hall.* 一大群人挤进了大厅.

flight /flaɪt/ a group of birds moving through the air (飞行中的鸟) 群: *A flight of starlings flew down towards the roof.* 一群椋鸟向着屋顶飞下来.

shoal /ʃəʊl/ a large number of fish of one kind swimming in a group 鱼群: *Shoals of herring can be found in that part of the sea.* 在那片海域可以找到鲱鱼群.

school /sku:l/ a large number of fish or sea mammals [⇒A32] swimming in a group (鱼或海洋哺乳动物的) 群: *A school of whales swam past the ship.* 一群鲸从船边游过.

pack /pæk/ **1** a number of dogs which are kept for hunting 猎狗群: *The pack chased the fox.* 猎狗群追逐那只狐狸. **2** a group of animals, usu like dogs, which hunt other animals (一起觅食的类犬动物的) 群: *Wolves hunt in packs.* 狼成群觅食. *The wolf pack attacked the horse.* 狼群袭击那匹马. **3** (fig) deprec a gang 一帮; 一伙: *He was cheated by a pack of thieves.* 他被一帮盗贼骗了.

troop /tru:p/ a group of animals, esp monkeys and similar long-legged animals, esp when moving 兽群; (尤指移动中的猴) 群: *The troop of baboons crossed the plain.* 那群狒狒越过了平原.

A41 nouns 名词: places where creatures live and shelter [C] 动物栖息与藏身的地方

nest /nest/ **1** a shelter which is built by many kinds of birds, where the female lays her eggs (鸟) 巢: *There was a bird's nest high in the tree.* 树的高处有一鸟巢. *Some birds build their nests on houses.* 有些鸟把巢筑在房屋上. **2** the shelter built by some kinds of insects (昆虫的) 巢: *Wasps had built their nest in the old wall.* 黄蜂在那古墙里筑了巢.

lair /leə/ the home or shelter of a wild animal, where it hides, rests, sleeps, etc 兽穴: *The fox returned to its lair with its prey.* 狐狸叼着猎物回到了自己的洞穴. (fig) *The police tracked (= followed) the thieves to their lair.* 警察追踪匪徒来到了贼窝.

den /den/ the home or shelter of a (usu large) wild meat-eating animal (大型食肉野兽的)窝; 兽穴: *The lion lay asleep in its den.* 狮子躺在窝里熟睡. (fig) *That house is just a den of thieves; no one's money is safe there!* 那幢房子简直是个贼窝; 那里任何人的钱都不保险.

burrow /'bʌrəʊ/ a shelter, esp for foxes, rabbits, etc, which consists of a hole or tunnel(s) under the ground (狐狸、兔子等在地下所掘的)洞穴

A42 nouns 名词: places where creatures are kept by man [C] 人工饲养生物的地方

[⇒ ALSO E140 STABLE, KENNEL, etc]

zoo /zu:/ also 又作 *fml zoological gardens* /zəʊə'lɒdʒɪkəl 'gɑ:dənz/ a place, usu large and like a park, where animals of all kinds are kept for people to see 动物园: *He likes going to the zoo in Edinburgh/to Edinburgh Zoo.* 他喜欢去爱丁堡的动物园/爱丁堡动物园. *Modern zoos are much better places than zoos used to be.* 现代的动物园比从前的好多了.

aquarium /ə'kwɛəriəm/ **1** a glass container for fish and other water animals 水族箱 (养鱼或其它水生动物的玻璃容器); 养鱼缸 **2** a building (esp in a zoo) containing many of these (尤指动物园里的)水族馆

aviary /'eɪvɪəri/ a place where many birds are kept, esp in a zoo (尤指动物园的)鸟舍: *Let's go to the aviaries next, Daddy.* 爹爹, 接着就去鸟舍看看吧!

apiary /'eɪpɪəri/ a place where people keep bees [⇒ A110] 养蜂场 **apiarist** a person who keeps bees 养蜂人

A43 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: noises made by certain animals [IØ; C] 某些动物的叫声

bleat /bli:t/ **1** to make a noise like a sheep, goat, or calf (羊、山羊、小牛)叫; 咩咩地叫: *The lamb was bleating for its mother.* 小羔羊正在叫着找羊妈妈. **2** the sound made by a sheep, goat, or calf (羊、山羊、小牛的)叫声 **3** (fig) a sound like this 像羊或小牛的叫声: *He heard the bleat of an old man's high shaky voice.* 他听到了一位老人尖锐而颤抖的声音.

neigh /nei/ **1** to make the loud and long cry that a horse makes (马)嘶: *The horse neighed in fear.* 马惊叫起来. **2** the loud and long cry of a horse 马嘶声: *The horse gave a neigh of fear.* 马发出惊叫.

whinny /'wɪni/ also 又作 **snicker** /'snɪkə/ or **whicker** /'hwɪkə/ **1** to make the gentle sound which horses make (马)低嘶; 哼鼻子: *The horse whinnied when its master appeared.* 马见到主人来了便低声地鸣叫. **2** the gentle sound which horses make 马的低嘶声: *He heard the whinny of a horse.* 他听到了一匹马的低嘶声.

snort /snɔ:t/ **1** to make a noise by blowing air down the nose 发哼声; 喷鼻作声: *The horse snorted in fear.* 那马因恐惧而发出喷鼻声. **2** such a noise 哼声; 喷鼻声: *He heard a snort of anger from one of the men.* 他听到了其中一个人发出愤怒的哼声.

grunt /grʌnt/ **1** to make a low noise like a pig (猪)哼哼叫; 咕啾: *The pigs were grunting happily as they ate.* 那些猪在吃食时欢快地哼哼着. *He grunted in reply; I couldn't understand what he said.* 他咕啾着回了我一声; 我听不懂他在说些什么. **2** such a noise 哼声; 咕啾声: *I could hear the grunts of the pigs.* 我能听到猪的哼哼声. *He gave a grunt in reply.* 他咕啾着回了一声.

bark /bɑ:k/ **1** to make the sharp loud sound a dog makes (狗)叫; 吠: *The dogs began to bark when the man climbed over the wall.* 那人翻越墙头时, 那些狗叫了起来. **2** such a sound 狗叫声: *The dog uttered a short sharp bark.* 那只狗发出了短促而尖厉的叫声.

miaow, meow /mi'əʊ/ also 又作 **mew** /mju:/ **1** to make the crying sound a cat makes (猫)喵喵地叫: *The kitten miaowed.* 那只小猫叫了起来. *Cats were mewling somewhere nearby.* 猫正在附近什么地方叫着. **2** such a sound 猫的喵喵叫声: *He heard the sudden miaow of a cat.* 他听到一只猫突然喵喵地叫了一声. *The kitten let out a frightened mew.* 小猫发出了惊恐的叫声.

squeal /skwi:l/ **1** to make a high long noise like certain animals in pain or in fear (某些动物因疼痛或害怕而)发出长的尖叫声: *The little pig squealed when the dog attacked it.* 当那条狗扑上去时, 小猪吓得尖叫了起来. *The child squealed in fear.* 那孩子吓得尖叫起来. **2** such a noise (因疼痛或害怕而发出的)长而尖的叫声: *She gave a squeal of fear.* 她吓得尖叫了一声.

hoot /hu:t/ **1** to cry like an owl 猫头鹰叫: *An owl hooted in a nearby tree.* 一只猫头鹰在附近的树上叫了起来. **2** such a cry 猫头鹰的叫声: *The hunter gave two hoots like an owl.* 猎人学猫头鹰叫了两声.

quack /kwæk/ **1** to make a noise like a duck (鸭)嘎嘎地叫 **2** such a noise 鸭的嘎嘎叫声

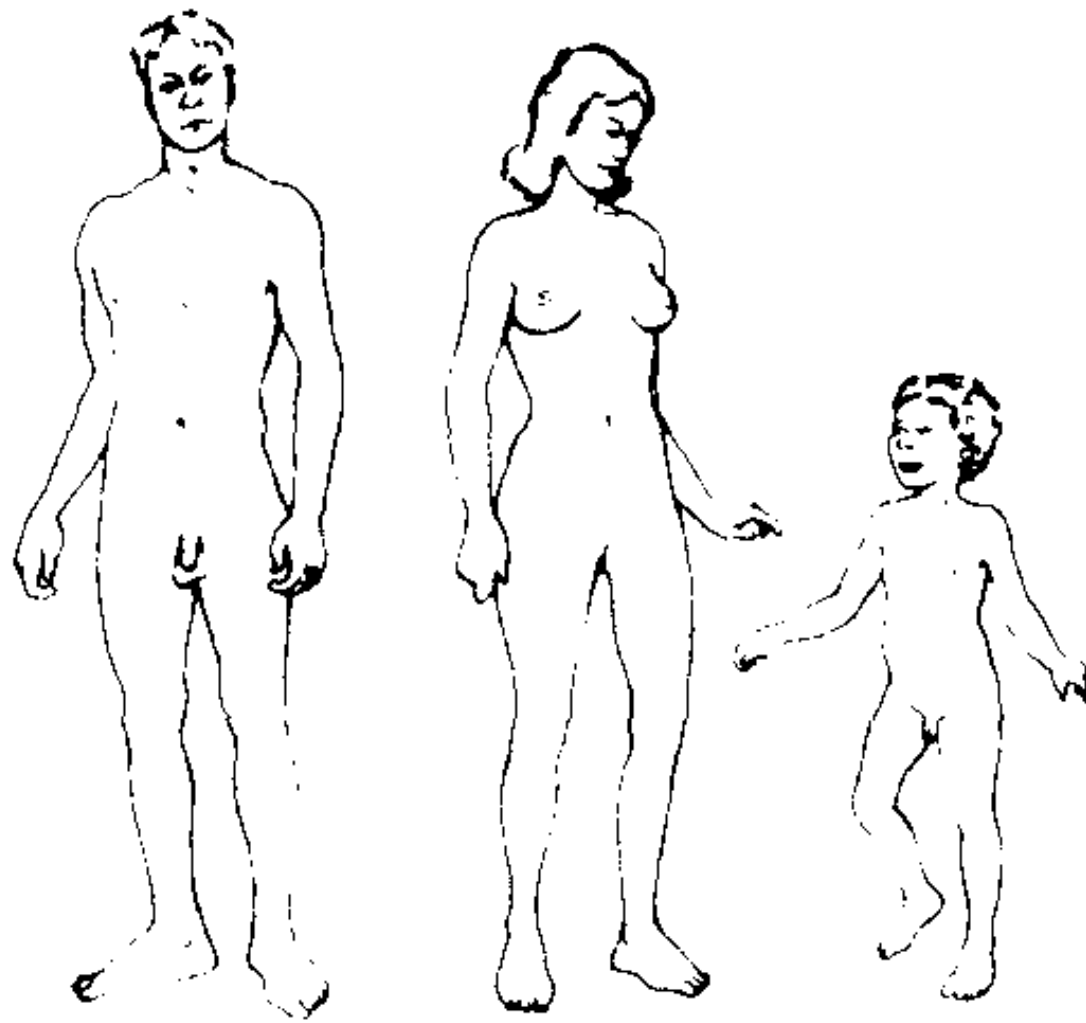
Animals/mammals

动物/哺乳动物

A50 nouns 名词: man and the monkey (见 29 页彩图) 人与猴子

[⇒ B10 THE BODY, C1-18 PEOPLE AND THE FAMILY]

man /mæn/ **1** [C] a (male) human being (男)人: *He could see some men and horses on the hillside.* 他能看到山坡上有一些人和马. **2** [R] the human race 人类: *Man and the monkey have many things in common.* 人和猴子有许多共同之处.



man 男人 woman 女人 child 儿童

monkey /'mʌŋki/ [C] a higher animal which is covered with hair 猴子: *Monkeys generally have long arms and can swing easily from tree to tree, but some kinds, like baboons, live mainly on the ground. 猴子一般有长臂, 能轻易地从一棵树荡到另一棵树上; 但有些种类, 如狒狒, 则主要生活在地面上. Most kinds of monkeys are much smaller than men, and have tails. 大多数猴子都比人小得多, 而且有尾巴.*

ape /eɪp/ [C] any large kind of monkey without a tail 猿: *Gorillas and chimpanzees are apes. 大猩猩和黑猩猩都是猿.*

anthropoid (ape) /'æntθrə,pɔɪd (eɪp)/ [C] any large manlike ape, esp the gorilla and chimpanzee 类人猿 (尤指大猩猩和黑猩猩)

langur /læŋ'gʊə/ also 又作 **langur monkey** [C] an Asian long-tailed monkey 龄猴 (亚洲产的一种长尾猴) (其余见彩图)

A51 nouns 名词: the horse and similar animals [C] (见 29 页彩图) 马与同类动物
[⇒K199 HORSE RIDING, K200 HORSE RACING]

Names for the horse according to age and sex 马的名称 (按年龄和性别分)		
age 年龄	sex 性别	
	male 雄性	female 雌性
full-grown 已成长	stallion 公马	mare 母马
young 未成长	colt 小公马	filly 小母马
very young 幼小 newborn 新生的	foal 小马; 驹	

Other varieties and breeds of horses and similar animals 马的其它品种与同类动物

pony /'pəʊni/ a horse of a small breed, esp as used by children 矮种马; 小马: *The children enjoyed riding (on) the ponies. 孩子们喜欢骑小马. They enjoyed the pony rides. 他们喜欢骑小马玩.*

gelding /'geldɪŋ/ a stallion which has been castrated [⇒A18] 骟马; 去势的马

mustang /'mʌstæŋ/ a small wild horse of the North American plains 野马 (北美洲产)

stud /stʌd/ **1** esp AmE a male horse kept for breeding 种马 **2** a number of horses or other animals kept for breeding (一群) 种马或种畜

donkey /'dɒŋki/, **ass** /æs/ a grey or brown animal like a horse, but smaller and with longer ears (见 29 页彩图) 驴 (*fig*) a foolish person 傻瓜: *Don't be such an ass — It's a silly thing to do! 别当这样的傻瓜——做这种事太愚蠢了! He's a bit of a donkey; he does silly things. 他有点儿傻乎乎的, 常做蠢事.*

jackass /'dʒæk,æs/ **1** a male ass 公驴 **2** (*fig*) a foolish person 笨蛋; 傻瓜

mule /mju:l/ a cross between a horse and a donkey (见 29 页彩图) 骡: *The cart was pulled by two mules. 车是由两头骡子拉的.*

zebra /'zi:brə/ a striped animal from Africa, related to the horse (见 29 页彩图) 斑马

A52 nouns 名词: the cow and similar animals [C] (见 30 页彩图) 牛与同类动物
[⇒E34 FOR THE PARTS OF THE COW AS MEAT]

Names for the cow according to age and sex 牛的名称 (按年龄及性别分)		
age 年龄	sex 性别	
	female and general 雌性及通称	male 雄性
full-grown 已成长	cow 母牛; 乳牛	bull 公牛
young 未成长	heifer 小母牛	bullock 小公牛
very young 幼小	calf pl calves 小牛; 牛犊	

Other varieties of cows and similar animals (见 30 页彩图) 牛与其它品种与同类动物

cattle /'kætl/ [P] cows, etc, collectively 牛 (集合名词): *The cattle were in the fields. 牛在田里. On that farm they have a thousand head of cattle (= a thousand cows, bulls, etc). 他们在那*

A53 ANIMALS/MAMMALS 动物/哺乳动物

农场有一千头牛。

bullock /'bulək/ **1** a young bull 小公牛 **2** a castrated [→A18] bull 阉牛

steer /stiə/ a young, usu castrated bull, esp if it is raised as food (通常已阉割的) 小公牛 (尤指为供食用而饲养的) 菜牛

ox /ɒks/ **1** a fully-grown castrated bullock, esp when it is used to pull carts, etc (尤指拉车用的) 阉牛 **2 old use** any domestic [→A36] cow, bull, etc 家牛 (不分公母) **3** any large cowlike animal 任何似牛的大牲畜

longhorn /'lɒŋ,hɔ:n/ a cow or bull of a kind with long horns 长角牛

shorthorn /'ʃɔ:t,hɔ:n/ a cow or bull of a kind with short horns 短角牛

buffalo /'bʌfə,ləʊ/ [Wn1] **1 precise** a large animal like the cow, usu found in Africa and Asia 水牛 (非洲和亚洲产) **2 loose** the American bison 美洲野牛

bison /'baɪsən/ [Wn2] **precise 1** the European wild ox 欧洲野牛 **2** the North American wild ox 北美野牛 (其余见彩图)

A53 nouns 名词: the cat and similar animals [C] 猫与同类动物

age 年龄	sex 性别	
	male 雄性	female 雌性
full-grown 已成长	tomcat infml tom 公猫	tabby 母猫
young 未成长	kitten 小猫	

cat /kæt/ **1** a small domestic [→A36] animal with fur (见 30 页彩图) 猫: *Many families keep a cat, usually to kill mice, but often as a pet for the children.* 很多家庭养猫通常是为了捉老鼠, 但往往也是为了给孩子玩。 **2** any animal of a group which includes the domestic cat and the lion 猫科动物 **3 (fig) deprec** a woman who says unkind things about other women 好说其他女人坏话的女人

puss /pus/ **also** 又作 **kitty** /'kɪti/ (the name used for talking to or calling cats) (唤猫时的用语): *Here, puss, puss!* 上这儿来, 猫咪, 猫咪! *Come on, puss, drink your milk!* 来呀! 猫咪, 喝奶吧! *Here, kitty-kitty — where are you?* 到这儿来, 猫咪, 猫咪, 你在哪儿啊?

pussy /'pʊsi/ **infml** a cat 猫: *That's a nice pussy (cat).* 那是只好猫。 *What beautiful pussies!* 多漂亮的猫呀!

cub /kʌb/ the young of the larger cats (见 30 页彩图) (体形较大的猫科动物的) 幼仔; 幼狮、虎、豹等

Varieties of large nondomestic cats (见 30 页彩图) 大型野生猫科动物的品种

panther /'pænθə/ [Wn1] **1** a leopard, esp the black one (**black panther**) found in Africa and Asia (非洲、亚洲产的) 黑豹 **2 AmE** cougar 美洲豹

wildcat /'waɪld,kæt/ a type of cat that looks like a pet cat, naturally wild and fierce, and lives in some parts of Europe 野猫; 山猫; 猞猁 (其余见彩图)

A54 nouns 名词: the dog and similar animals [C] 狗与同类动物

age 年龄	sex 性别	
	male and general 雄性及通称	female 雌性
full-grown 已成长	dog 公狗; 狗	bitch 母狗
young 未成长	puppy, pup 小狗	

dog /dɒg/ a domestic [→A36] animal with a coat of hair, which is bred in many varieties (见 63 页彩图) 狗; 犬: *Many families keep dogs, usually as a pet but also to guard their property.* 许多家庭养狗通常是当作宠物, 但也是为了保护财物。

hound /haʊnd/ **1 [often in comb]** a hunting dog 大猎犬; 大猎狗 (常用于复合词中): *foxhounds* (捕狐用) 大猎犬; *deerhounds* (捕鹿用) 大猎犬 **2 deprec** a dog 狗: *Get that offensive hound out of this house!* 把那只讨厌的狗赶出房子去! **follow the hounds/ride to hounds** to go fox-hunting 纵犬猎狐

sheepdog /'ʃi:p,dɒg/ a dog trained to drive sheep and keep them together 牧羊狗

mongrel /'mɒŋgrəl/ a dog of mixed breed 杂种狗 [→A35]

cur /kɜ:/ **1** a dog of no particular breed, esp a bad-tempered one (尤指凶恶的) 杂种狗 **2 deprec** a man of whom the speaker does not have a good opinion 坏蛋; 恶棍: *What a cur that man is!* 那家伙真是条癞皮狗!

bitch /bɪtʃ/ **1** a female dog 母狗 **2 deprec** a woman 坏女人; 骚货: *Tell that bitch to leave me alone!* 告诉那个骚货别缠着我!

Common varieties and breeds of the domestic dog (见 63 页彩图) 家犬的常见品种

boxer /'bɒksə/ a large, short-haired dog, de-

scended from the German bulldog 拳师狗; 斗拳狗

mastiff /'mæstɪf/ a deep-chested powerful dog, similar to a bulldog, often used for guarding houses 獒: 一种类似牛头犬的大猛犬, 多作看家用

bloodhound /'blʌd, haʊnd/ a large hunting dog with a very good sense of smell, used for tracking people or animals 大警犬: 一种嗅觉灵敏的大型猎犬, 用于追踪人或动物

retriever /rɪ'tri:və/ any of several types of specially bred middle-sized hunting dog, trained to bring back shot birds (经训练能衔回猎物的) 猎犬

setter /'setə/ a type of long-haired dog often trained to point out the position of animals for shooting 塞特犬: 一种经训练后能指示猎物所在的长毛猎犬
(其余见彩图)

Similar wild animals (见 63 页彩图) 同类野生动物

coyote /kə'ɔʊt/ [Wn1] a type of small wolf native to western North America and Mexico 郊狼 (产于北美西部和墨西哥); 草原狼

dingo /'dɪŋɡəʊ/ a type of Australian wild dog 澳洲野狗
(其余见彩图)

A55 nouns 名词: the pig [C] (见 64 页彩图) 猪

[⇒E34 FOR PARTS OF THE PIG AS MEAT]

age 年龄	sex 性别	
	male 雄性	female 雌性
full-grown 已成长	boar 公猪	sow 母猪
young 未成长	piglet 小猪	

hog /hɒɡ/ **1** esp AmE a pig 猪 **2** a castrated [⇒A18] boar raised for food 供食用的阉猪

swine /swaɪn/ [Wn3] **1** esp old use & lit a pig or pigs collectively 猪 (单复数同) **2** derog (fig) a person or people whom the speaker really does not like 可恶的人; 猪猡: *Tell that/those swine to get out of here!* 叫那个/那帮猪猡滚出去!

(其余见彩图)

A56 nouns 名词: the sheep [Wn3; C] and the goat [C] (见 64 页彩图) 绵羊与山羊

[⇒E34 FOR PARTS OF THE SHEEP AS MEAT]

age 年龄	sex 性别	
	female 雌性	male 雄性
full-grown 已成长	ewe 母羊	ram 公羊
young 未成长	lamb 小羊	

age 年龄	sex 性别	
	male 雄性	female 雌性
full-grown 已成长	billy (goat), he-goat 公山羊	nanny (goat), she-goat 母山羊
young 未成长	kid 小山羊	

GRAMMATICAL NOTE [语法注释]: All the nouns in the tables are [C]: *a ewe, ewes, the ewe; a billy, billies, the billy, etc* 上述两图表内的名词均属 [C]: *a ewe, ewes, the ewe; a billy, billies, the billy* 等

A57 nouns 名词: deer [Wn3] and similar animals [C] (见 64 页彩图) 鹿与同类动物

[⇒E32 FOR THE DEER AS FOOD]

age 年龄	sex 性别		
	male 雄性	female 雌性	
full-grown 已成长	larger kinds 较大一类	stag 雄鹿	hind 雌鹿
	smaller kinds 较小一类	buck 雄鹿	doe 雌鹿
young 未成长	fawn 幼鹿		

Kinds of Deer 鹿的种类

reindeer /'reɪn,dɪə/ [Wn3] a type of large deer with long branching horns that is used in the coldest parts of Europe for its milk, meat, and skin, and for pulling carriages (**sledges**) across the snow 驯鹿 (有分叉的长角, 在欧洲最寒冷地区用来拉雪橇, 奶、肉供食用, 皮可制革)

caribou /'kærə,bu:/ [Wn1] a type of North American reindeer 北美驯鹿

roe deer /'rəʊ,dɪə/ [Wn3] a kind of small European and Asian forest deer 獐子 (欧洲、亚洲产)

fallow deer /'fæləʊ,dɪə/ [Wn3] a small deer of Europe and Asia having a light brownish-yellow coat with, in the summer, white spots 黏鹿; 梅花鹿 (欧洲和亚洲产)

elk /ɛlk/ [Wn1] BrE any of several types of deer of Europe and Asia of the largest kind, with very big flat antlers (见 64 页彩图) 麋 (欧洲、亚洲产)

moose /mu:z/ [Wn3] a type of large deer, very similar to an elk, living in the northern parts of America 大角麋; 驼鹿 (美洲产) (其余见彩图)

Similar animals 同类动物

antelope /'æntɪ,ləʊp/ any of various types of graceful grass-eating animals like deer, having horns and able to run very fast (见 64 页彩图) 羚羊

gazelle /gə'zel/ one of many kinds of small soft-eyed graceful antelope common in Africa and southern Asia 瞪羚 (非洲、亚洲南部产)

springbok /'sprɪŋ,bɒk/ a kind of swift South African gazelle 南非小瞪羚

GRAMMATICAL NOTE [语法注释]: The above three nouns are [Wn1; C]: *an antelope; antelopes or antelope; the antelope*, etc 以上三个名词均属 [Wn1; C]: *an antelope; antelopes or antelope; the antelope* 等

A58 nouns 名词: **sea and amphibious mammals** [C] (见 64 页彩图) 海洋与两栖哺乳动物

whale /hweɪl/ any of several kinds of very large sea mammals [⇒A32] 鲸: *People have hunted whales for centuries for their oil and flesh.* 几百年来人们一直在捕鲸, 以猎取鲸油和鲸肉。

seal /si:l/ [Wn1] any of several kinds of fish-eating sea mammals 海豹: *Seals can be found in colonies [⇒A40] along the coasts of colder lands and islands.* 海豹群居于较寒冷的陆地和岛屿的沿岸。 *People hunt seals for their oil, skin and fur.* 人们猎海豹, 以取其脂油和皮毛。 (其余见彩图)

A59 nouns 名词: **other large animals** [C] (见 161 页彩图) 其它大型动物

Names for the elephant according to age and sex 象的名称 (按年龄和性别分)		
sex 性别	male 雄性	female 雌性
age 年龄		
full-grown 已成长	bull (elephant) 公象	cow (elephant) 母象
young 未成长	calf 小象	

mammoth /'mæməθ/ a large kind of elephant with long hair which lived on earth during the early stages of human development 猛犸 (已绝种的古代长毛象)

bear /beə/ 1 [Wn1] any of various kinds of usu large and heavy animals with thick rough fur that usu eat fruit and insects as well as meat 熊: *Many kinds of bears sleep through the winter.* 多种熊都要冬眠。 2 (fig) a rough, bad-tempered man 粗暴、脾气不好的人: *She's nice but her husband's a bit of a bear.* 她人不错, 可是她丈夫的脾气有点儿躁。

Names for the bear according to age and sex 熊的名称 (按年龄和性别分)		
sex 性别	male 雄性	female 雌性
age 年龄		
full-grown 已成长	(he-)bear 公熊	she-bear 母熊
young 未成长	(bear) cub 小熊	

(其余见彩图)

A60 nouns 名词: **rodents** [C] (见 162 页彩图) 啮齿动物

rat /ræt/ a rodent which lives in old houses and beside rivers, etc (较大的) 野鼠: *People normally regard rats as dangerous to health.* 人们通常认为鼠危害人的健康。

mouse /maʊs/ any of several kinds of small rodents which live in houses and fields 老鼠: *I'm sure there are mice in that old house.* 我肯定那所旧房子里有老鼠。

field mouse any of various kinds of usu small mice that live in the fields 田鼠; 野鼠

vole /vəʊl/ any of several types of small thick-bodied short-tailed rodents which live in fields, woods, banks of rivers, etc 田鼠: *a water vole* 河鼠; *a bank vole* 堤鼠

gopher /'gəʊfə/ a small ratlike rodent of North and Central America which makes and lives in holes in the ground and has large spaces (**pouches**) inside its cheeks (北美和中美洲产的)穴居黄鼠; 囊颊鼠
(其余见彩图)

A61 nouns 名词: **other smaller animals**
[C] (见 162 页彩图) 其它较小型动物

Names for the rabbit according to sex 兔的名称 (按性别分)	
male 雄性	female 雌性
buck 雄兔	doe 雌兔

rabbit /'ræbɪt/ any of several kinds of small rodents [→A32] living in holes in the ground (**burrows**) and having brownish-grey fur in the natural state but black, white, or bluish-grey in domestic [→A36] varieties 兔

bunny (rabbit) /'bʌni ('ræbɪt)/ *infml* (used esp by or to children) a rabbit 小兔 (儿童对兔的爱称): *The child shouted that there were bunnies in the field.* 孩子喊着说田里有好些小兔子。

hare /heə/ [Wn1] a rodent larger than the rabbit, with long ears, strong back legs, and a divided upper lip 野兔: *Hares can run very fast.* 野兔跑得很快。
(其余见彩图)

Birds

鸟类

A70 nouns 名词: **domestic fowl** (见 162 页彩图) 家禽

[→E31 FOWLS AS FOOD]

Names for fowls according to age and sex 鸡的名称 (按年龄及性别分)		
sex 性别	general and female 通称及雌性	male 雄性
age 年龄		
full-grown 已成长	hen, chicken 鸡; 母鸡	cock, <i>AmE usu</i> rooster 公鸡
younger 接近成长		cockerel 小公鸡
young 未成长	chicken 小鸡	
newborn 新生的	chick 雏鸡	

hen /hen/ [C] any of several kinds of common domestic [→A36] egg-laying bird 鸡; 母鸡: *The hen laid an egg.* 母鸡生了一个蛋。

fowl /faʊl/ [Wn2; C] a farmyard bird, esp a hen 家禽 (尤指鸡): *They keep fowls and sell the eggs.* 他们养禽卖蛋。

poultry /'pɒltri/ [U] farmyard birds, such as hens, ducks, geese, etc 家禽 (如鸡、鸭、鹅等): *He raises poultry of all kinds.* 他饲养各种家禽。
He is a poultry farmer. 他是家禽饲养场主。

chicken /'tʃɪkɪn/ [C] a hen (or perhaps cock), esp when young but older than a chick; *esp AmE* (now common name for) the hen (尤指年幼的) 母鸡 (或公鸡); 小鸡; (现时美式英语通称) 鸡: *They keep chickens on that farm.* 他们在那个饲养场养鸡。
He has a chicken farm. 他有个养鸡场。

bantam /'bæntəm/ [C] a small kind of hen 矮脚鸡
(其余见彩图)

A71 BIRDS 鸟类

A71 nouns 名词: **ducks and geese** [C]
(见 195 页彩图) 鸭与鹅

Names for the duck according to age and sex 鸭的名称 (按年龄及性别分)		
sex 性别	female and general 雌性 & 通称	male 雄性
age 年龄		
full-grown 已成长	duck 母鸭; 鸭	drake 公鸭
young 未成长	duckling 小鸭	

duck /dʌk/ [Wn1] any of several wild and domestic kinds of common waterbird 鸭

Names for the goose according to age and sex 鹅的名称 (按年龄和性别分)		
sex 性别	female and general 雌性 & 通称	male 雄性
age 年龄		
full-grown 已成长	goose 母鹅; 鹅	gander 公鹅
young 未成长	gosling 小鹅	

goose /gu:s/ any of several wild and domestic kinds of waterbird larger than a duck 鹅

A72 nouns 名词: **seabirds** [C] (见 195 页彩图) 海鸟

seabird /'si:bɜ:d/ any bird which lives mainly or generally over, on, or near the sea 海鸟
(其余见彩图)

A73 nouns 名词: **waterbirds** [C] (见 195 页彩图) 水鸟; 水禽

waterbird /'wɔ:tə,bɜ:d/ any bird which lives mainly or generally in and around esp fresh water 水鸟; 水禽

crane /kreɪn/ a type of large tall bird with very long legs and neck, which spends much time walking in water catching fish in its very long beak 鹤

flamingo /flə'mɪŋgəʊ/ a tall tropical water bird with long thin legs, pink and red feathers, and a broad beak that curves downwards 红鹳; 火烈鸟
(其余见彩图)

A74 nouns 名词: **common wild birds** [C]
(见 195 页彩图) 常见的野生鸟类

magpie /'mæg,pai/ a type of noisy bird with black and white feathers, which often picks up and takes to its nest small bright objects 喜鹊

lark /lɑ:k/ any of several small light brown birds with long pointed wings, esp the **skylark** 百灵鸟 (尤指 **skylark** 云雀)

cuckoo /'kʊku:/ a type of large grey European bird that lays its eggs in other birds' nest. It flies south for winter and has a call that sounds like its name 杜鹃; 布谷鸟

tit /tɪt/ also 又作 *fml* **titmouse** /'tɪt,maʊs/ any of several types of small European bird 小山雀 (欧洲产的一种小鸟): *a blue tit* 蓝山雀; *a great tit* 大山雀

dove /dʌv/ any of various types of pigeon; a soft-voiced bird often used as a sign for peace 鸽 (常作和平的象征)

nightingale /'naɪtɪŋ,geɪl/ any of several European birds related to the robin, known for their beautiful song 夜莺
(其余见彩图)

A75 nouns 名词: **common pet birds** [C]
常见供玩赏的鸟类



parrot
鹦鹉

budgerigar /'bʌdʒəri,gɑ:/ also 又作 *infml* **budgie** /'bʌdʒi/ a small bright-coloured bird of Australian origin often kept as a cage bird in British houses 虎皮鹦鹉 (原产澳洲, 英国家庭多养于笼中)

canary /kə'neəri/ a type of yellow finch kept as a cage bird esp for its singing 金丝雀

A76 nouns 名词: **unusual birds** [C]
(见 196 页彩图) 罕见的鸟类

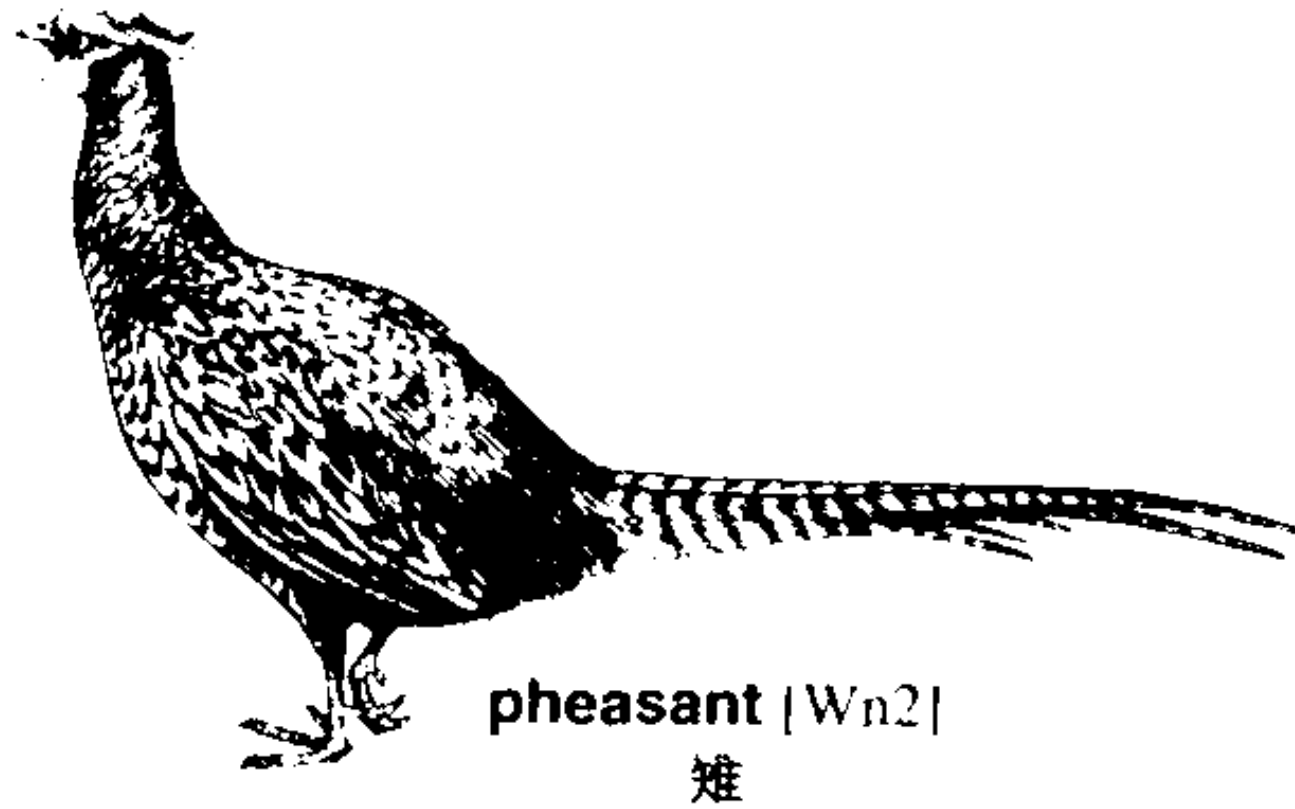
kiwi /'ki:wi:/ a type of New Zealand bird that cannot fly, having very short wings, a long beak, strong legs, and grey hairlike feathers 鸮鸵 (一种新西兰鸟, 不能飞, 短翅, 长喙, 健腿, 灰羽)
(其余见彩图)

A77 nouns 名词: **birds which are hunted as game** [C] 为捕猎目标的野生飞禽

gamebird /'geɪm,bɜ:d/ any bird which is hunted for food 被捕猎的鸟; 猎鸟 [ALSO⇒E31]

grouse /graʊs/ [Wn3] any of several kinds of smallish fat birds with feathered feet, which

are shot for food and sport 松鸡
partridge /'pɑ:trɪdʒ/ [Wn1] any of various middle-sized birds with a round body and short tail, shot for sport and food 鹧鸪
snipe /snaɪp/ [Wn2] any of several birds with very long thin beaks, that live on the ground in wet places and are often shot for sport 蛎沙锥鸟



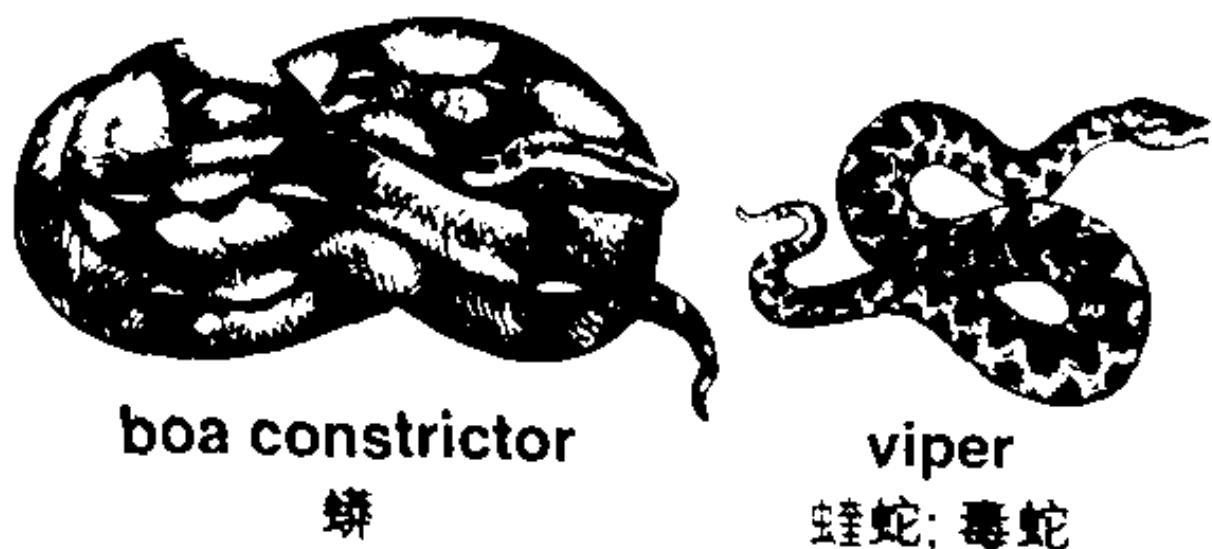
A78 nouns 名词: **birds of prey and scavengers** [C] (见 196 页彩图) 食肉鸟及食腐飞禽

buzzard /'bʌzɜ:d/ any of various kinds of hawk with wide rounded wings 鹞; 秃鹫
kite /kaɪt/ a large hawk with long narrow wings and a forked tail, that eats insects and small animals 鸢
carion crow /,kæriən 'krəʊ/ a type of large black crow that eats dead flesh and small animals 以腐尸为食的大乌鸦
raven /reɪvən/ a large shiny black kind of crow, with a black beak and a deep unmusical voice, sometimes thought to be unlucky 渡鸦
rook /rʊk/ a large black European crow which flies about in groups that build nests together in a **rookery** 白嘴鸦
 (其余见彩图)

Reptiles and amphibians

爬行动物与两栖动物

A90 nouns 名词: **snakes** [C] 蛇



snake /sneɪk/ any of various types of long, legless, flesh-eating reptiles which crawl on the ground or move through trees 蛇: *Many*

snakes are poisonous, but others crush their prey to death. 很多蛇都有毒, 但另有一些蛇能把猎物缠死。

serpent /'sɜ:pənt/ *lit & fml* a snake 蛇: *The serpent persuaded Eve to eat the fruit.* 蛇说服了夏娃吃那禁果。 **serpentine** [B] like a serpent, esp in having twists 似蛇的; (尤指) 蜿蜒的: *They drove along a serpentine road.* 他们的车子沿着一条蜿蜒的路驶去。

cobra /'kəʊbrə/ a type of African or Asian poisonous snake that can spread the skin of its neck to make itself look bigger and more dangerous 眼镜蛇 (非洲、亚洲产)

python /'paɪθən/ any of several types of non-poisonous tropical snakes (**constrictors**) that kill small animals for food by winding round them and crushing them 大蟒; 蟒蛇

rattlesnake /'rætl,sneɪk/, *also* 又作 *esp AmE rattler* /'rætlə/ a poisonous American snake that makes a noise with its tail when it is angry 响尾蛇

mamba /'mæmbə/ a type of large very poisonous black or green African tree snake 非洲大毒蛇 (色黑或绿)

adder /'ædə/ a small poisonous snake found in northern Europe and northern Asia 蝰蛇; 蜂蛇 (产于欧亚北部的小毒蛇)

A91 nouns 名词: **lizards** [C] 蜥蜴类

lizard /'lɪzɜ:d/ any of various types of usu smaller reptiles with four short legs and a long tail 蜥蜴: *A little brown lizard sat on the stone, without moving, watching an insect.* 一只褐色的小蜥蜴在石头上趴着, 一动也不动, 盯着一只小昆虫。 *Crocodiles and alligators are particularly large lizard-like reptiles.* 鳄鱼和短吻鳄是特大型类似蜥蜴的爬行动物。

chameleon /kə'mi:liən/ **1** any of various types of small four-legged long-tailed lizards able to change their colour to match their surroundings 变色蜥蜴 **2** (*fig*) a person who changes his behaviour, ideas, etc, to suit his own purpose 反复无常的人: *He's a political chameleon, always changing his views to win votes.* 他在政治上反复无常, 常常改变自己的观点以赢得选票。

alligator /æli'geɪtə/ [Wn1] a large fierce cold-blooded animal like the crocodile that lives on land and in lakes and rivers in the hot wet parts of America and China 短吻鳄 (产于美洲和中国的炎热潮湿地区)



A92 REPTILES & AMPHIBIANS 爬行动物与两栖动物



crocodile [Wn1]
(Africa)
鳄鱼(非洲产)

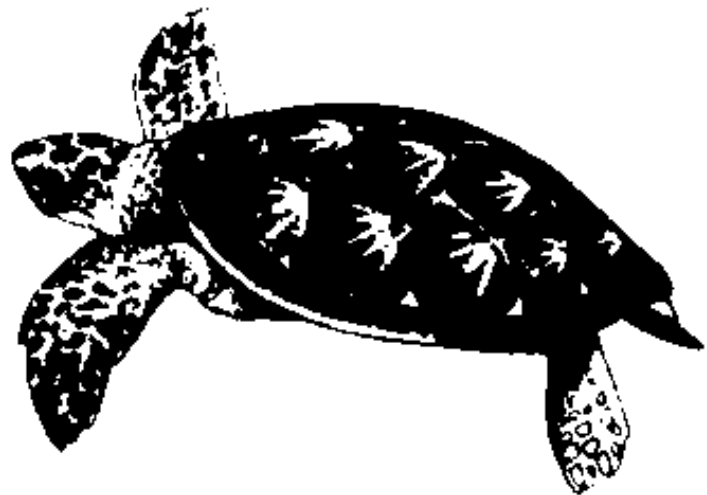


chameleon
变色蜥蜴; 变色龙

A92 nouns 名词: **reptiles with shells** [C]
带壳的爬行动物



tortoise
龟; 陆龟



turtle
甲鱼; 鳖; 海龟

A93 nouns 名词: **reptiles that do not exist** [C] (见 196 页彩图) 不存在于世的爬行动物

dragon /'drægən/ a large creature in stories, usu like a flying snake or lizard (故事中的) 龙: *In the story he kills a fire-breathing dragon and saves the beautiful princess.* 在故事里他杀死了一条喷火的龙, 救了美丽的公主。

dinosaur /'daɪnə,sɔ:/ any of several types of very large long-tailed reptiles that lived in very ancient times and no longer exist 恐龙(生活在远古, 现已绝种)
(其余见彩图)

A94 nouns 名词: **amphibians** (见 196 页彩图) 两栖动物

[⇒A32 DEFINITION]

Fish and other water creatures
鱼和其它水生动物

A100 nouns 名词: **common fish** [C]
(见 293 页彩图) 常见的鱼

[⇒A32 DEFINITION]

GRAMMATICAL NOTE [语法注释] All these nouns are [Wn2] except **eel**, **sardine**, and **anchovy** 上述彩图内的鱼均属 [Wn2]; 但 **eel** (鳗鱼、鲩鱼), **sardine** (沙丁鱼) 及 **anchovy** (鳀鱼) 除外。

A101 nouns 名词: **larger and dangerous fish** [C] (见 294 页彩图) 大而危险的鱼

ray /rei/ any of various types of large flat sea fish related to the shark that have a long pointed tail 魷; 鳐
(其余见彩图)

A102 nouns 名词: **crustaceans** [C] (见 294 页彩图) 甲壳类动物

[⇒A32 DEFINITION]

hermit crab /'hɜ:mit kræb/ a crab that lives in the empty shell of a mollusc [⇒A103] to protect itself 寄居蟹
(其余见彩图)

A103 nouns 名词: **molluscs** BrE, **mollusks** AmE [C] (见 294 页彩图) 软体动物

[⇒A32 DEFINITION]

A104 nouns 名词: **other sea creatures**
(见 327 页彩图) 其它海洋生物

sponge /spʌndʒ/ 1 [C] a sea animal which stays in one place and grows a rubber-like skeleton that can take in water 海绵 2 [U; C] (a piece of) the material of this skeleton or of rubber or plastic like it (用海绵组织或状似海绵的橡胶、塑料等制成的) 海绵: *Sponge rubber is useful for packing breakable things.* 海绵橡皮可用以包装易碎物品。

coral /'kɒrəl/ [U] a very small sea animal which lives in one place, with a hard skeleton which combines into a solid mass with others of the same kind, and is often used for making jewellery 珊瑚
(其余见彩图)

Insects and similar creatures

昆虫与同类生物

A110 nouns 名词: **common insects** [C]
(见 327 页彩图) 常见的昆虫

[⇒A32 DEFINITION]

bumblebee /'bʌmbəlbi:/ a type of large hairy bee which makes a loud noise when flying 大蜂; 野蜂 (体大, 多毛, 飞行时嗡嗡响亮)

hornet /'hɔ:ni:t/ a type of large stinging insect related to the wasp 大黄蜂

cricket /'kri:kɪt/ a type of small brown insect similar to the grasshopper, the male of which makes loud short noises by rubbing its leathery wings together 蟋蟀

cicada /sɪ'kɑ:də/ a type of tropical insect with a large wide head and large transparent wings. It makes a special loud shrill noise, esp in hot weather 蝉

horsefly /'hɔ:sflaɪ/ a type of large fly that stings horses and cattle 虻; 马蝇

greenfly /'grɪ:nflaɪ/ [Wn2] a very small green insect which feeds on the juice from young plants 绿色蚜虫

louse /laʊs/ any of several types of small insects that live on the skin and in the hair of people and animals, esp when they are dirty 虱子

bedbug /'bed,bʌg/ a type of wingless blood-sucking insect that lives in houses and esp beds 臭虫

(其余见彩图)

A111 nouns 名词: **stages in the lives of insects** [C] (见 327 页彩图) 昆虫的成长阶段

grub /grʌb/ an insect in the first stage of life after it comes out of the egg 蛴螬; 蛆

larva /'lɑ:və/ *tech* a grub 昆虫的幼虫; 幼体 **larval** [Wa2; B] 幼虫的; 幼体的

caterpillar /'kætə,pɪlə/ the grub of a butterfly or moth 毛虫 (蝴蝶或蛾的幼虫)

chrysalis /'kri:səlis/ **1** the resting (**larval**) stage in an insect's life, between being a grub and flying as a moth, butterfly, etc 蝶蛹; 蛹 (蛾、蝶等介于幼虫与成虫之间的阶段) **2** the case which covers it during this time 茧; 蛹壳

pupa /'pjʊ:pə/ *tech* a chrysalis 蛹
(其余见彩图)

A112 nouns 名词: **creatures similar to insects** [C] (见 328 页彩图) 类似昆虫的动物

A113 nouns 名词: **worms and similar creatures** [C] (见 328 页彩图) 蠕虫与同类动物

worm /wɜ:m/ a long thin creature with no backbone or limbs, like a round tube of flesh, esp the **earthworm** which lives in and moves through earth 蠕虫 (尤指 **earthworm** 蚯蚓)

snail /sneɪl/ a small animal with a soft body, no limbs, and a hard shell on its back and thin horns on its head 蜗牛

leech /li:tʃ/ a small wormlike creature living in wet places that pricks the skin of animals and drinks their blood, formerly used to lower the blood pressure of sick people 水蛭; 蚂蟥

slug /slʌg/ a small animal with a soft body and no limbs which is often a pest [⇒A38] in gardens 蛞蝓
(其余见彩图)

Parts of animals 动物的各部分

[ALSO ⇒ B1, 10, 20, THE BODY]

A120 nouns 名词: **parts around the head and neck** [C] 头和颈及有关各部

[⇒ pictures at A51, A53, A54, A59, A74, A91]

head /hed/ that part of a living creature's body which contains the eyes, ears, nose, and mouth—in animals at the front of the body, in man on top 头

neck /nek/ that part of the body of many living creatures which connects the head and the rest of the body, on which the head turns 颈

eye /aɪ/ the organ of sight, usu two in number 眼

ear /ɪə/ the organ of hearing, two in number 耳

A121 nouns 名词: **things growing from the head and face** 长在头上和脸上的部分

horn /hɔ:n/ **1** [C] a hard pointed growth found in a pair on the top of the heads of deer, cattle, sheep, goats, etc (见 30 页、64 页及 161 页彩图) (鹿、牛、羊等动物的) 角: *Bulls have horns.* 公牛有角. **2** [U] the material a horn is made of 动物角的物质: *The handle of the knife is made of horn.* 这刀把是动物的角做的. *The knife has a horn handle.* 这刀子有角做的把手.

antler /'æntlə/ [C] the branched horn of the stag, elk, etc (见 64 页彩图) (雄鹿、麋等动物的) 分叉的角

A122 PARTS OF ANIMALS 动物的各部分

mane /meɪn/ [C] 1 the mass of long hair on the neck of a horse, lion, etc (见 29 页及 30 页彩图) (马或雄狮的) 鬃毛 2 any similar mass of hair, esp on a human being 浓密的毛发; (尤指) 人的浓发

crest /krest/ [C] 1 the feathers that stand up on the head of such birds as the lark and cockatoo (见 196 页彩图) 鸟(如百灵、大鸚鵡等)头上的冠毛 2 the comb of any fowl (鸟、禽的) 冠

comb /kəʊm/ [C] the red fleshy crest on a fowl, esp a cock (见 162 页彩图) 肉冠; (尤指雄鸡的) 鸡冠

whisker /'hwɪskə/ [C] one of the long stiff hairs growing near the mouth of a cat, rat, etc (见 30 页彩图) (猫、鼠等动物的) 须

feeler /'fi:lə/ [C] the organ of certain creatures, esp insects, with which they test things by touch (见 327 页彩图) (昆虫等的) 触须; 触角

antenna /æ'n'tenə/ [C] *tech* a feeler 触须; 触角

A122 nouns 名词: the mouth and related parts of different creatures [C] 各种动物的嘴与有关各部

nose /nəʊz/ 1 the organ of smell and its general area above the mouth in the face of an animal (见 29 页及 30 页彩图) 鼻 [ALSO → B23, B25]

2 (*fig*) the pointed front of something 鼻状物; 突出部分: *the nose of an aeroplane* 飞机的机首

mouth /maʊθ/ 1 the opening in the face through which an animal may take food into the body, and by which it makes sounds and may breathe (见 29 页及 30 页彩图) 口; 嘴 [ALSO → B26] 2 (*fig*) any similar opening 口状物: *the mouth of a cave, river, etc* 洞口、河口等

snout /snaʊt/ 1 the nose, esp if large, of an animal (动物的) 长鼻 2 the nose, mouth, and jaws of some animals, such as the pig (见 64 页彩图) (猪等的) 口鼻部 (包括嘴、鼻及上下颚) 3 (*fig*) the pointed front of anything 突出部分: *the snout of a submarine* 潜艇伸出水面的通气管

trunk /trʌŋk/ the long nose of an elephant or similar animal (见 161 页彩图) (象或类似动物的) 长鼻: *The elephant lifted the piece of wood with its trunk.* 大象用鼻子把那块木头举了起来。

muzzle /'mʌzəl/ 1 the nose and mouth of a dog or similar animal (见 63 页彩图) 狗或同类动物的口鼻部: *He caught hold of the dog by its muzzle.* 他抓住了那只狗的嘴部。 2 an apparatus which covers the muzzle of a dog, to prevent it biting people 狗的口套

mask /mɑ:sk/ the face or head of a usu wild dog, cat, or similar animal (野狗、野猫或同类动物的) 脸或头: *He found himself looking into the terrible mask of a hungry tiger.* 他发现自己正对着一只饿虎的可怕的脸。

beak /bi:k/ 1 the hard horny upper and lower parts of a bird's mouth, esp if it is curved (见 195 页及 196 页彩图) (尤指弯曲的) 鸟嘴; 鸟喙 2 any similar part of any other creature's face such as a turtle 任何其它动物头上类似鸟嘴的部分 3 (*fig*) anything which looks like a beak

鸟嘴状物: *He has a great beak of a nose.* 他长了个大鹰钩鼻子。

bill /bɪl/ 1 a bird's beak, esp if it is straight (尤指直的) 鸟嘴; 鸟喙 2 any similar part of any other creature's face 任何其它动物头上类似鸟嘴的部分

crop /krɒp/ a baglike part of a bird's throat where food is stored and partly changed into simpler forms by the body's chemical action (鸟类的) 嗦囊

mandible /'mændəbəl/ 1 the movable usu lower jaw [→ B21] of an animal or fish, or its jawbone 下颚; 下颚骨 2 the upper or lower part of a bird's beak 鸟喙的上部或下部 3 one of the two biting or holding parts on insects and crabs (见 327 页彩图) (昆虫的) 大颚; (蟹的) 螯

proboscis /prə'ɒbsɪs/ 1 the long part of the mouth of such insects as the mosquito (见 327 页彩图) (蚊的) 吸管 2 *tech* the trunk of the elephant 象鼻 3 *humor* any nose 鼻子

gill /gɪl/ [*usu pl*] the organ with which a fish breathes, one on either side of the head (见 293 页彩图) 鳃

A123 nouns 名词: the teeth of different creatures [C] 各种动物的牙

[ALSO → B26]

tooth /tu:θ/ one of the small hard bony objects growing in the upper and lower jaws of most animals, which are used for biting and tearing food (见 161 页彩图) 牙; 牙齿

fang /fæŋ/ 1 one of two teeth in a snake along which its poison passes 毒蛇的毒牙 2 a long sharp tooth, esp of dogs and wolves (见 196 页彩图) (狼、狗等的) 尖牙; 尖齿: *The wolf showed its fangs in a vicious snarl.* 狼凶恶地咆哮起来, 露出了尖利的牙齿。

tusk /tʌsk/ a very large long pointed tooth, usu one of a pair coming out from the closed mouth of certain animals (见 64 页及 161 页彩图) (动物的) 长牙; 獠牙: *The elephant had very large tusks.* 象长着又粗又长的牙。

A124 nouns 名词: the feet of different creatures [C] 各种动物的脚

[ALSO → B44]

leg /leg/ 1 a limb on which an animal walks and which supports its body 腿: *Tigers have four legs but monkeys have only two.* 老虎有四条腿而猴子只有两条。 2 that part of this limb above the foot 胫; 小腿: *The cat hurt its foot but not its leg.* 猫伤了脚爪; 没有伤着小腿。

foot /fʊt/ the movable part at the end of the leg, on which an animal walks and stands 脚; 足: *A bird's foot is very different from a monkey's.* 鸟的爪与猴的脚大不相同。

toe /təʊ/ one of two to five small parts on the end of the foot of many animals, which can usu bend at their joints (见 29 页、161 页)

及 195 页彩图) 趾: *Birds' feet have three toes while monkeys' feet have five.* 鸟爪有三个趾而猴的脚却有五个趾。

hoof /hu:f/ the hard hornlike part of the foot of a horse, cow, deer, etc (见 29 页彩图) 蹄
cloven hoof the divided hoof of the cow, goat, and sheep 分趾蹄; 偶蹄

paw /pɔ:/ the foot of such animals as the dog and cat, which is soft and has claws or nails (见 63 页彩图) 动物的脚爪; 脚掌

pad /pæd/ the soft fleshy underpart of a paw or similar kind of foot 肉趾: *A cat's claws can move in and out of its pads.* 猫爪能缩到肉趾里去或从肉趾伸出来。

claw /klɔ:/ the pointed and usu curved nail on the feet of such animals as the cat and all birds (见 30 页及 195 页彩图) (某些兽类或鸟类的) 尖爪

talon /tælən/ a large curved claw esp of a beast or bird of prey (见 196 页彩图) 猛兽或猛禽的爪: *The eagle held the lamb in its talons.* 鹰用爪抓住了羔羊。

web /web/ skin joining the toes of waterbirds, bats, frogs, and some other water animals 蹼
web-footed/toed [Wɔ5; B] having web feet/toes 蹼足的; 蹼趾的 **webbed** [Wɔ5; B] having the toes joined by webs 有蹼的: *webbed feet* 蹼足

sucker /sʌkə/ an organ in some animals which allows them to rest on a surface or to hold on to something by sucking out the air between the sucker and the surface 吸盘: *Some sea animals have suckers which help them hold on the other larger animals.* 有些海洋动物有吸盘, 可以使它们吸附在其它大型动物身上。

A125 nouns 名词: special parts of different creatures [C] 各种动物特有的各部

wing /wɪŋ/ one of usu two organs by which a bird, bat, or insect flies (见 162 页及 195 页彩图) (鸟、蝙蝠或昆虫的) 翅膀: *If pigs had wings, they would fly.* 假如猪长了翅膀, 就能飞了。

tail /teɪl/ the movable part extending from the backbone at the back or end of the body of many animals and birds (见 29 页、30 页、63 页、64 页及 74 页彩图) 尾; 尾巴: *She cut off the heads and tails of the fish.* 她把鱼头和鱼尾切了下来。 *That bird has lost its tail (feathers).* 那只鸟尾部的羽毛掉了。

brush /brʌʃ/ the thick hairy tail of a fox 狐狸尾巴

fin /fɪn/ 1 one of those parts of a fish which can be moved to help it to swim (见 293 页彩图) 鳍 2 (fig) anything shaped or used like a fin 鳍状物: *an aeroplane's tail-fin* 飞机的直尾翅

flipper /flɪpə/ the limb of some of the larger sea animals, which is flat for use in swimming (见 64 页彩图) (海狮、海象等海兽的) 鳍状肢

A126 nouns 名词: the skin, hair, and related parts of different creatures 各种动物的皮、毛和有关各部

[ALSO⇒B50-51, H88]

skin /skɪn/ 1 [U] the smooth outer covering of the body of animals, in which hair may grow 皮肤; 皮 2 [C] the whole skin with hair, fur, etc, which has been cut off an animal 兽皮; 毛皮: *He collected a large number of animal skins.* 他收集了大量兽皮。 **-skin** [comb form] the skin of that particular creature (某种动物的) 皮: *bearskin* 熊皮, *sheepskin* 羊皮, *crocodile skin, etc* 鳄鱼皮等

hide /haɪd/ 1 [C] an animal's skin, etc, esp if it is thick or rough (厚的、粗的) 兽皮 2 [U; C] the material of such a hide when it is used for making things 皮革: *The bag was made of hide.* 这个提包是皮革做的。 *The material is cow-hide.* 原料是牛皮。

pelt /pelt/ [C] 1 the skin of a dead animal 兽皮; 生皮 **a** with the fur or hair still on it 带毛的兽皮 **b** with the fur or hair removed, ready to be prepared as leather 去毛的兽皮 2 the fur or hair of a living animal (活的动物的) 毛: *The dog had a fine silky pelt.* 这只狗的毛细软而有光泽。

hair /heə/ 1 [C] a fine threadlike growth from the skin of animals; a similar growth on certain plants 毛; 毛发 2 [U] such hairs collectively 毛发 (通称) **hairy** [Wɔ1; B] covered in hair 长有毛的; 多毛的: *Monkeys are hairy animals.* 猿猴是多毛动物。 **shaggy** [Wɔ1; B] having a lot of rough thick hair 身上长着粗浓毛的: *The field was full of shaggy cattle.* 田野里到处都是身上长着粗毛的牛。

bristle /brɪsəl/ [C; U] stiff hair 硬毛; 鬃: *The boar (= male pig) has bristles along its back.* 公猪背上长着鬃毛。 *Paint brushes are made of boar's bristle.* 画笔和漆刷都是用猪鬃制的。

fur /fɜ:/ 1 [U] thick hair which covers such animals as rabbits, bears, and cats (兔、熊、猫等兽类的) 软毛; 细毛: *That cat has beautiful fur.* 那只猫身上的毛很好看。 2 [C; U] an animal skin with fur on it 毛皮: *He sold them some furs.* 他卖给他们一些毛皮。 *What kind of fur is that?* 那是什么毛皮? *She bought a fur coat.* 她买了一件毛皮外衣。 *What a lovely fox fur!* 这狐狸毛皮多好看啊! **furry** [Wɔ1; B] like or covered with fur 像毛皮的; 覆以毛皮的: *She likes small furry animals.* 她喜欢毛茸茸的小动物。

fleece /fli:s/ [C] 1 the whole covering of a sheep or similar animal (一只羊身上的全部) 羊毛: *That sheep has a very thick fleece.* 那只羊身上的毛很厚。 2 the whole skin cut from such an animal 一只羊一次剪得的毛: *These are very fine fleeces.* 这些都是很好的羊毛。 *The rug is made from the fleece of a goat.* 地毯是由羊毛织成的。 **fleecy** [Wɔ1; B] like or covered with a fleece 似羊毛的; 覆以羊毛的: *These sheep are very fleecy.* 这些羊长着厚厚的毛。 *She bought a pair of gloves with a fleecy lining.* 她买了一副羊毛衬里的手套。

A127 PARTS OF ANIMALS 动物的各部分

wool /wʊl/ [U; C] the soft hair of sheep and similar animals 羊毛 **woolly** [Wɔ:l; B] like or covered with wool 似羊毛的; 长满羊毛的

feather /'feðə/ [C] one of the many parts of the covering which grows on a bird's body, each of which has a stiff rod-like piece in the middle, with soft hair-like material growing from it on each side (见 195 页彩图) 羽毛 **feathered** [Wɔ:ʃ; B] covered with or having feathers 覆以羽毛的: *Most birds are feathered creatures.* 大多数鸟都有羽毛. **feathery** [Wɔ:ʃ; B] like feathers 羽毛状的; 似羽毛的: *Ferns [→A139] are feathery plants.* 羊齿植物是羽毛状植物.

plumage /'plu:mɪdʒ/ [U] the mass of a bird's feathers (一只鸟的全身) 羽毛: *Some birds have beautiful plumage.* 有些鸟长着美丽的羽毛.

shell /ʃel/ 1 [C] the hard outer covering of, or on the back of, some animals 甲壳; 贝壳: *Shellfish are so named because of their shells.* 贝壳类动物是因其外壳而得名的. *A tortoise has a shell covering its back.* 乌龟背上有壳. 2 [U] the material a shell is made of 贝壳或甲壳所含的物质

scale /skeɪl/ [C] one of the small thin, usu hard plates of material which cover the bodies of many fish and reptiles 鳞; 鳞片 **scaly** [Wɔ:l; B] like or covered with scales 鳞状的; 覆有鳞片的: *Crocodiles are scaly animals.* 鳄鱼是身上有鳞的动物.

spine /spaɪn/ also 又作 **prickle** /'prɪkəl/ [C] one of the many sharp needle-like parts of some animals (动物身上的) 刺: *Hedgehogs are covered with a mass of spines/prickles.* 刺猬浑身长着刺.

quill /kwɪl/ [C] 1 a long sharp stiff spine 长刺: *Porcupines have a mass of quills on their backs.* 豪猪背上长着无数的长刺. 2 also 又作 **quill feather** a large wing or tail feather 鸟类翅膀或尾部的大羽毛; 翎: *People wrote with quills before metal pen nibs were invented.* 在发明金属笔尖之前, 人们用羽毛笔管写字.

A127 nouns 名词: marks on animals [C] 动物身上的特征

spot /spɒt/ one of any number of small, usu round marks on the skin of an animal, usu darker than the rest of the skin 小点; (通常是圆形的) 斑点: *Leopards have spots.* 豹身上有斑点. **spotted** [B] covered with spots 身上有斑点的: *The jaguar is a large spotted cat.* 美洲虎是身上有斑点的大型猫科动物.

stripe /straɪp/ a long narrow band, usu of a darker colour than the rest of the skin 条纹; 斑纹: *Tigers have stripes.* 老虎身上有斑纹. **striped** [B] covered with stripes 身上有条纹的: *The tiger is a large striped cat.* 老虎是身上有斑纹的大型猫科动物.

A128 nouns 名词: parts of a female animal where milk can be got by the young [C] 雌性动物的哺乳器官

[ALSO → B31 BREAST]

udder /'ʌdə/ the round bag on a cow, goat, or similar animal from which the milk comes (见 30 页彩图) 牛羊等的乳房: *The cow's udder was painfully full.* 那头母牛的乳房奶胀得发疼了.

teat /ti:t/ a nipple [→B31] or the part which serves the same purpose on a female animal (雌性动物的) 乳头; 奶头: *He squeezed milk from the sheep's teats.* 他从羊的奶头挤奶.

dig /dɪg/ the udder or teat of a female animal (雌性动物的) 乳房或奶头

Kinds and parts of plants

植物的种类及其各部分

A130 nouns 名词: parts of plants (见 328 页彩图) 植物的各部分

stem /stem/ [C] 1 the part of a plant coming up from the roots (植物的) 茎; 干 2 the part of a leaf, flower, or fruit that joins it to a main stalk or twig 叶柄; 花梗; 果柄 **-stemmed** [comb form] having a stem of a certain kind 有...茎(梗)的: *long-stemmed* 有长茎(梗)的, *thick-stemmed, etc* 有粗茎(梗)的等

stalk /stɔ:k/ [C] 1 a stem, esp if large or long 茎; 干 (尤指长而粗的) 2 a part of any plant which supports a flower or flowers but is not woody (见 A131 插图) 花梗

bulb /bʌlb/ [C] a thick almost round base of a plant below the ground that sends roots downwards and leaves, etc, upwards 球茎: *Onions and lilies grow from bulbs.* 洋葱和百合是从球茎长起来的. **bulbous** [B] shaped like, having, or growing from such a bulb 像球茎的; 有球茎的; 从球茎长起来的: *He has a bulbous nose.* 他长了个又圆又大的鼻子. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

root /ru:t/ [C] the part of a plant which is normally under the soil and which draws water and minerals from it 根: *He pulled the plant up by its roots.* 他把那棵植物连根拔了起来.

leaf /li:f/ [C] a part of a plant, usu green and flat, which grows from the stem or branches of a plant 叶: *In autumn the leaves fall from most trees.* 在秋季, 多数树的叶子都会脱落. **come into leaf** to grow leaves 长(树)叶: *In spring the trees will come into leaf again.* 到了春季, 树上又会长出叶子来.

blade /bleɪd/ [C] a flat long narrow leaf, esp of grass and similar plants (尤指草的细长的) 叶片

needle /'ni:dl/ [C] a very thin pointed leaf, esp of the pine tree [→A156] (尤指松树的) 针叶:

The ground was covered in pine needles. 地面盖满了松针。

spine /spain/ also 又作 **prickle** /'prɪkəl/ [C] one of the many sharp needle-like parts of some plants (某些植物的) 刺: *Most cactuses [→A139] have spines on them.* 大多数仙人掌都有刺。

trunk /trʌŋk/ [C] the main stem of a tree 树干

bark /bɑ:k/ 1 [U] the tough outer covering of a tree 树皮 2 [TI] a to take the bark off 剥下树皮: *The boys barked several trees badly.* 孩子们把好几棵树的皮都剥光了. **b** (fig) to take the skin off 刮破...的皮肤: *She barked her shins [→B43] on the sharp metal.* 锋利的金属刮破了她小腿前面的皮肤。

branch /brɑ:ntʃ/ [C] a large long growth from the trunk of a tree, which divides into further growths 树枝: *The great branches of the tree spread out over his head.* 那棵树粗大的树枝在他的头顶上展开。

limb /lɪm/ [C] esp lit & fml a (large) branch of a tree (大) 树枝

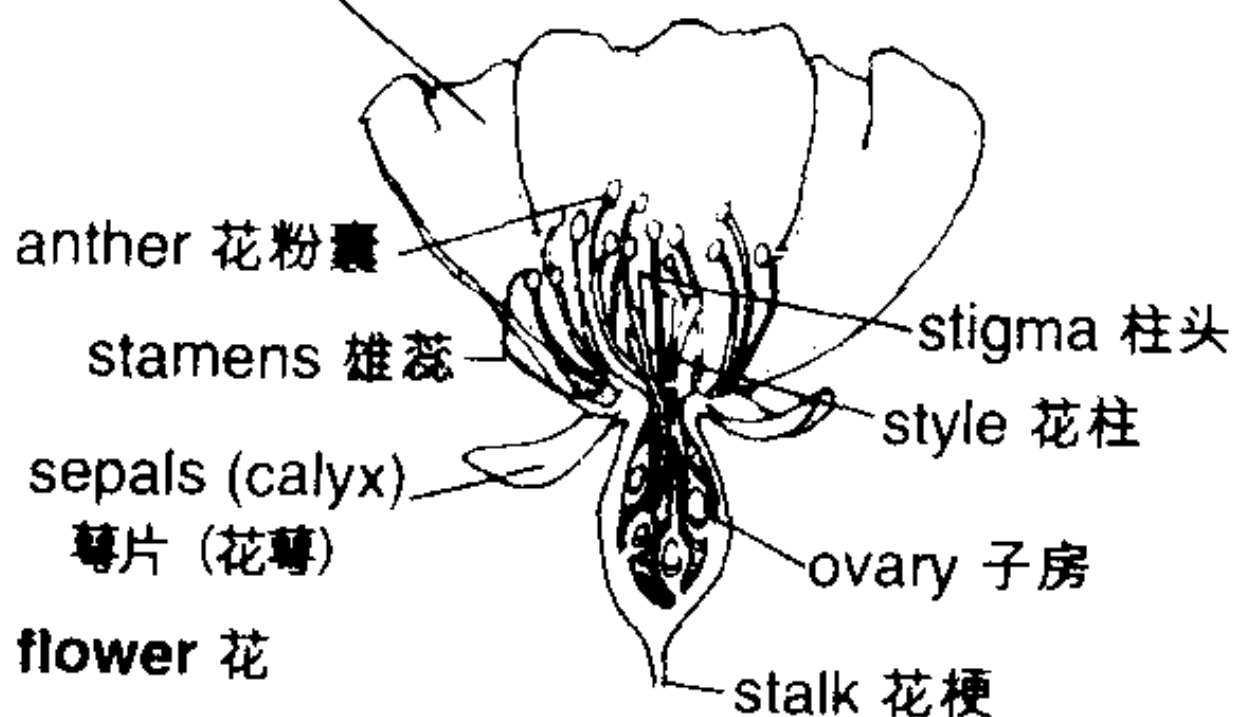
twig /twɪg/ [C] a small branch 小树枝

twiglet /'twɪglɪt/ [C] a small twig 嫩枝

stump /stʌmp/ [C] 1 the short part of a tree left above the ground after it has been cut down, fallen over, etc 树被砍断或倒下后残留地上的) 树桩; 残株; 树墩 2 any short remaining part of something which used to be long (长条物品的) 残根; 剩余部分: *the stump of a pencil* 铅笔头; *the stump of an arm* 残臂

A131 nouns, etc 名词等: the flower on plants 植物的花

petals (corolla) 花瓣 (花冠)



flower 花

flower /'flaʊə/ [C] 1 that part of a plant, often beautiful, which produces seeds 花 2 (fig) the best part; the most perfect 精华; 精英; 最佳部分: *She was in the flower of her youth.* 她正值豆蔻年华. *The flower of the nation's young men died in that battle.* 国家的优秀青年在那次战役中牺牲了. **in flower** having the flowers open 开着花: *The trees are in flower.* 树正开着花。

petal /'petl/ [C] one of the leaf-like divisions of a flower 花瓣: *The petals fell off one by one.* 花瓣一片片地落下来了。

bud /bʌd/ 1 [C] a leaf, flower, or branch when it is just beginning to grow (叶、花或枝初生时的) 芽 2 [C] a partly opened flower (见 328 页彩图) 花蕾; 花苞; 倍蕾 3 [IØ] to begin to have buds 发芽; 长芽: *The trees are budding; spring is here.* 树在发芽; 春天到了. **in bud** having or

sending out buds 在发芽或含苞状态中: *The trees are all in bud.* 树都在发芽。

bloom /blu:m/ 1 [C] a flower, esp a large one; a flower grown esp to be looked at 花 (尤指大的、供观赏的): *What beautiful blooms!* 多美的花呀!

2 [IØ] to be in flower or bear flowers 开花: *The flowers are blooming.* 鲜花盛开. 3 [IØ] (fig) to look well and beautiful 容光焕发; 神采奕奕:

Mary was blooming after her week in the country. 玛丽在郊外住了一周后, 容光焕发. **in bloom** flowering 开着花: *The gardens are now in (full) bloom.* 花园里现在鲜花盛开。

blossom /'blɒsəm/ 1 [C] a flower, esp of a fruit tree (尤指果树的) 花: *The blossoms don't last long.* 花不长开. 2 [U] the mass of blossoms on a tree 一棵树上的花朵: *The apple blossom is beautiful this year.* 今年这棵苹果树上的花很美. 3 [IØ] to come into flower 开花: *The trees have blossomed.* 树上的花已经开了. (fig) *His plans are blossoming beautifully.* 他的计划正在顺利地

进行. **in blossom** blossoming 开着花: *The trees are all in blossom.* 所有的树都开着花。

ovary /'əʊvəri/ [C] the part of a female plant that produces seeds 子房

A132 nouns 名词: new growth in plants [C] 植物体内的新长出物

shoot /ʃu:t/ a new growth from (a part of) a plant, esp a young stem and leaves, but also a branch on a tree 芽; 苗; 嫩枝: *Shoots started coming out on the rose bushes.* 玫瑰树丛开始抽出嫩枝. *There's a new shoot coming up; the plant isn't dead.* 一个新芽长出来了; 那棵植物没死。

seedling /'si:dlɪŋ/ a young plant recently grown from seed 秧苗: *He bought several seedlings; he doesn't like growing plants from seed himself.* 他买了几棵秧苗; 他不喜欢自己播种育苗。

sapling /'sæplɪŋ/ a young tree 树苗: *He planted saplings at the bottom of his garden.* 他把树苗种在花园的尽头。

sprout /spraut/ a new growth from a plant, such as a bud or shoot 芽; 苗; 苞

sucker /'sʌkə/ a shoot growing out through the ground from the root or lower stem of a plant 根出条 (植物的根部或近根处长出的芽)

A133 nouns 名词: liquids in plants [U] 植物体内的液体

sap /sæp/ the liquid in a plant which carries its food to all parts (将养料输送至植物各部分的) 树液; 汁液

juice /dʒu:s/ the liquid part of fruit and vegetables (水果和蔬菜的) 汁: *The oranges are full of juice this year.* 今年的橙子汁儿很多. [→E61 DRINKS] **juicy** [Wai; B] 1 having a lot of juice 多汁的: *a juicy orange* 多汁的橙子 2 (fig) interesting 有趣的: *some juicy information* 一些有趣的消息 **-iness** [U]

A134 nouns, etc 名词等: **fruit and seed** 果实与种子

larger 大	fruit 水果
smaller 小	berry 浆果
harder 硬	nut 坚果
small & hard 小而硬	seed 种子

fruit /fru:t/ [U; C] **1** the part of a plant in which the seed is developed (见 328 页彩图) (植物的) 果实: *Grapes are the fruit of the vine.* 葡萄是葡萄树结的果实. **2** the part of certain trees and bushes with the seed(s) surrounded by a fleshy substance, which can be eaten (树和灌木上结的) 果子: *Apples are the fruit of the apple tree.* 苹果是苹果树结的果. **3** the eatable produce of such plants generally (见 425 页彩图) 水果 (总称): *She went to the shop and bought some fruit: apples, pears, and bananas.* 她去商店买了些水果: 苹果、梨和香蕉. *Various fruits can grow in this climate.* 这种气候适合多种果树的生长. [→A150] **4** [usu pl] (fig) good results 成果: *It's time to enjoy the fruits of your success.* 该是你享受胜利成果的时候了. **fruity** [Wal; B] usu *apprec* (tasting or smelling) like fruit (尝着、嗅着) 有水果味的: *The medicine had a fruity taste.* 这种药有水果味道.

berry /'beri/ [C] **1** a small soft fruit, esp one that can be eaten (见 459 页彩图) (尤指可吃的) 浆果: *The birds ate the berries on the bushes.* 那些鸟把矮树上的浆果吃了. [→A154] **2** also 又作 **bean** the dry seed of some plants, such as coffee 豆; 豆形果实 (如咖啡豆)

nut /nʌt/ [C] **1** a dry fruit with one or more seeds inside a hard covering (见 459 页彩图) 坚果; 硬壳果: *He picked some nuts and berries off the trees.* 他从树上摘了些坚果和浆果. **2** the seed inside, which is eaten 坚果的果仁: *The chocolate had nuts in it.* 这种巧克力里面有些果仁. [→A153]

seed /si:d/ [C] the part of a plant which is able to develop into a new plant (见 426 页彩图) 种子; 籽: *He planted the seeds.* 他把种子种下了. *The birds were eating all the seeds.* 鸟正在吃掉所有的种子. *He chewed the fruit, seeds and all.* 他把那水果连核带皮全都嚼吃了. *She likes eating melon seeds.* 她喜欢吃瓜子.

grain /greɪn/ [C] a seed of any cereal [→A152] plant, esp as food (见 459 页彩图) (谷物) 粒: *He gave the beggar some grains of rice.* 他给了那个乞丐一点大米.

cone /kaʊn/ [C] the fruit of a pine [→A156], fir [→A156], or other coniferous tree [→A135 CONIFERS] which has several partly separate pieces laid over each other, each containing a seed (见 460 页彩图) (松树、枫树等的) 球果: *Fir cones open out in dry weather, letting the seeds out.* 枫树的球果在天气干燥时裂开, 让种子掉

出去.

pod /pɒd/ [C] a long narrow seed container of various plants, esp beans and peas (见 426 页彩图) 豆荚: *a peapod* 豌豆荚 **2** [10 (up)] (of bean plants, peas, etc) to produce pods (豌豆等豆类植物) 结荚: *The beans are beginning to pod (up).* 豆子正开始结荚.

stone /stəʊn/ [C] a single hard seed inside some fruits (见 425 页彩图) 果核; 硬核: *Cherries [→A150] have stones in them.* 樱桃有硬核.

kernel /'kɜ:nl/ [C] **1** the softer inside, usu eatable, part of a nut; the inside part of a fruit stone (见 459 页彩图) (坚果或果核内的) 仁 **2** (fig) the important or main part of something, often surrounded by unimportant or untrue matter 核心; 要点: *He told a number of lies, but there was a kernel of truth in his story.* 他撒了许多谎, 但他所讲那件事的主要部分却是真实的.

cob /kɒb/ [C] **1** also 又作 **corn cob** the large hard central part of an ear of corn (见 459 页彩图) 玉米穗的穗轴; 玉米轴 **2** a type of large nut, esp one from the hazel tree 一种大坚果; (尤指) 大榛子

shell /ʃel/ [C] the hard covering of a nut, egg, or some seeds (见 459 页彩图) (坚果、蛋等的) 壳: *He cracked the shell of the nut with his teeth.* 他用牙齿把坚果的壳咬开了.

husk /hʌsk/ [C] **1** the dry outer covering of some fruits and seeds, esp of grain (尤指谷类的) 外皮; 外壳 **2** (fig) the useless outside part of anything 没有用处的外表部分

rind /raɪnd/ [C] the thick, usu rough, sometimes hard outer covering of certain fruits, esp of the melon and lemon [→A150] (尤指瓜类、柠檬等水果厚而粗糙的) 外皮

peel /pi:l/ [U; C] the outer covering of those fruits and vegetables which people usu pull off before eating (见 425 页彩图) (水果、蔬菜的) 皮: *She removed the peel from the oranges.* 她把橙子皮剥掉了. *Put the orange and apple peel in the dustbin.* 把橙子皮和苹果皮扔在垃圾箱里.

peelings /'pi:lɪŋz/ [P] thin lengths of skin peeled from fruit and vegetables (剥下或削下的水果或蔬菜的) 皮: *The sink was full of potato peelings.* 洗涤槽里满是马铃薯皮.

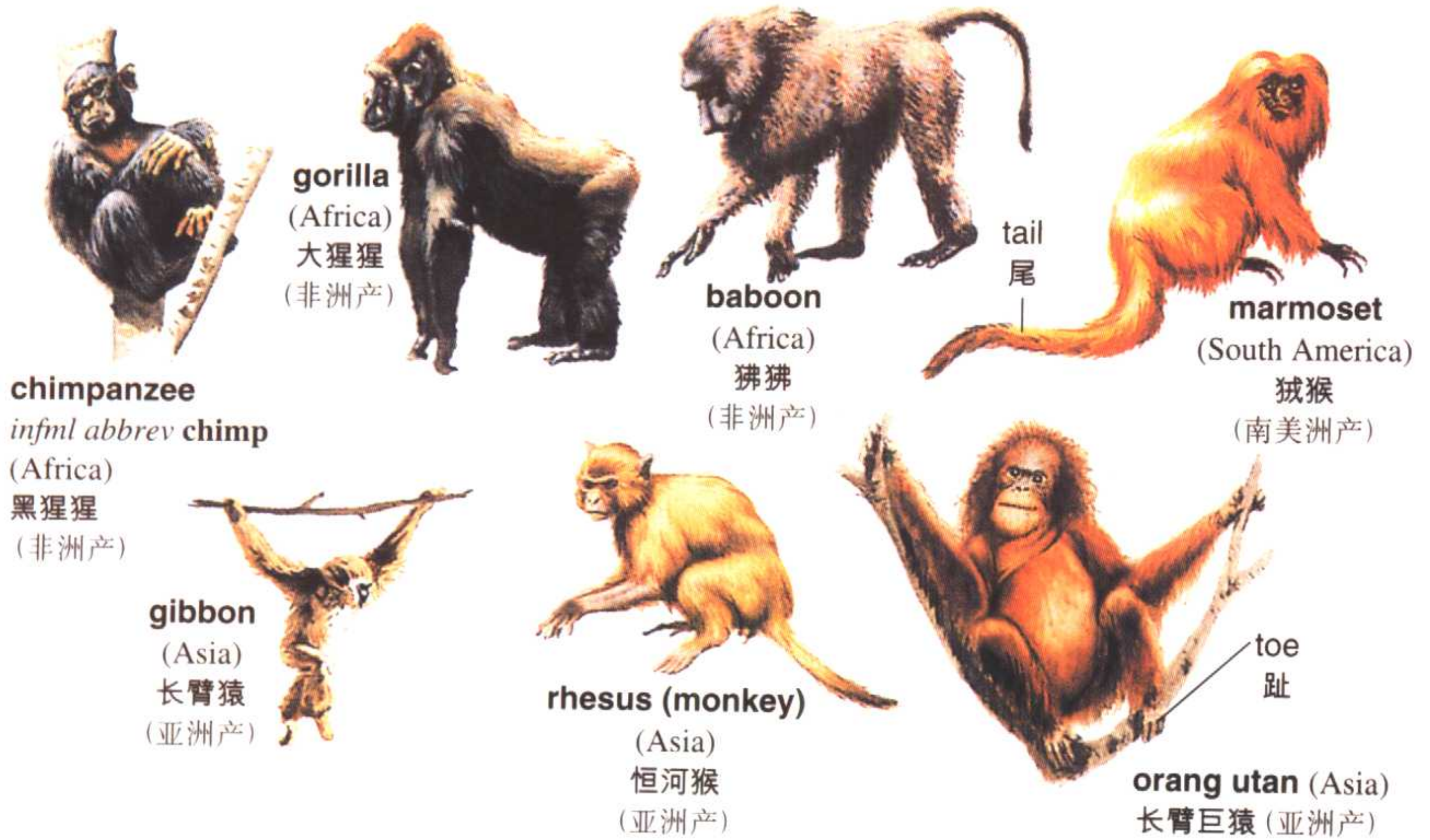
skin /skɪn/ [U; C] the outer covering of such fruits as the banana; the peel, rind, husk, etc, generally 香蕉等的外皮; 皮 (通称)

A135 nouns, etc 名词等: **larger plants** 大型植物

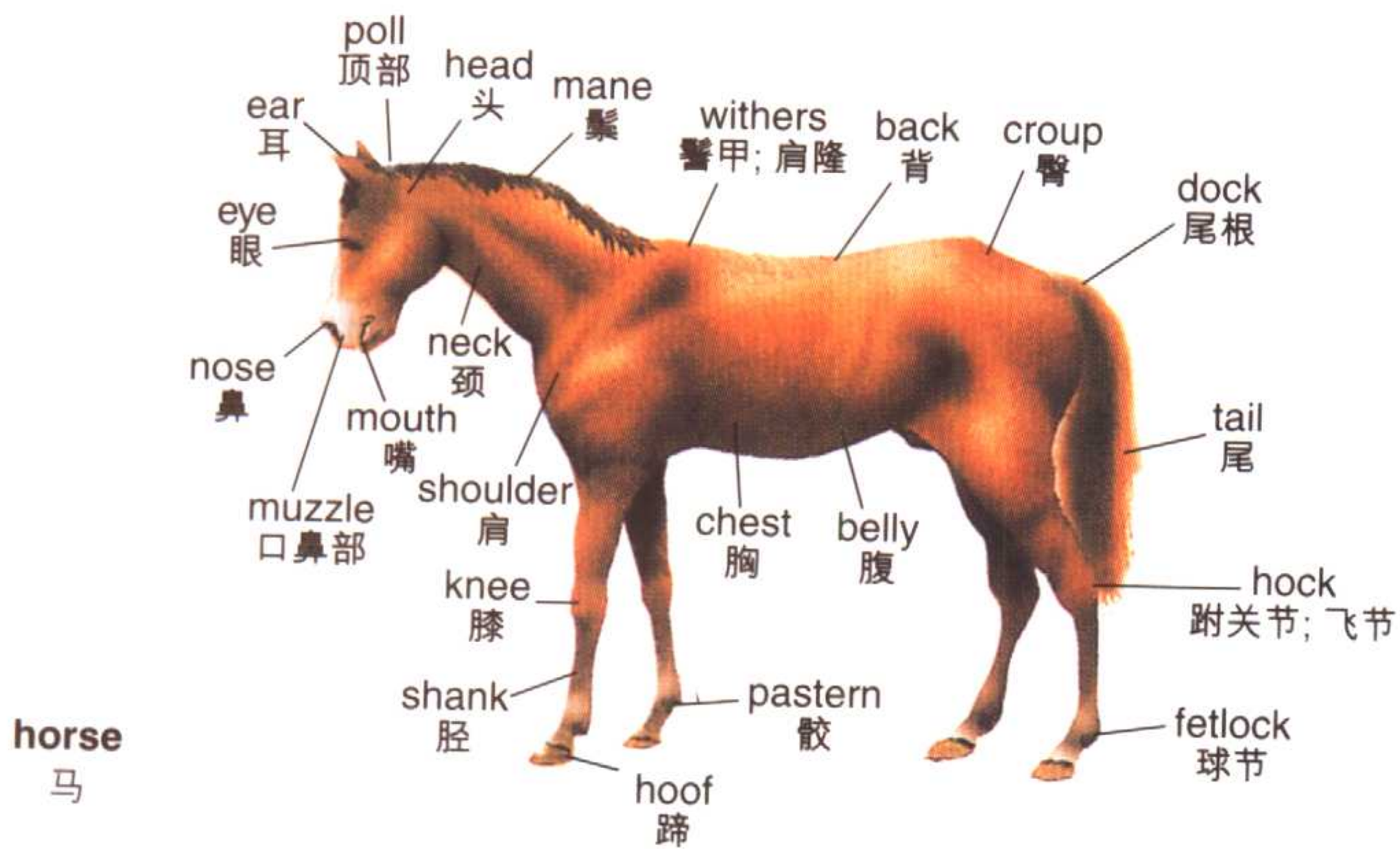
larger 较大	tree 树
smaller 较小	bush 灌木

tree /tri:/ [C] a plant which lives for many years, grows high, and has a trunk of wood and

A50: man and the monkey 人与猴子



A51: the horse and similar animals 马与同类动物



similar animals 同类动物



A52: the cow and similar animals 牛与同类动物



Guernsey cow 根西乳牛



Spanish bull 西班牙公牛

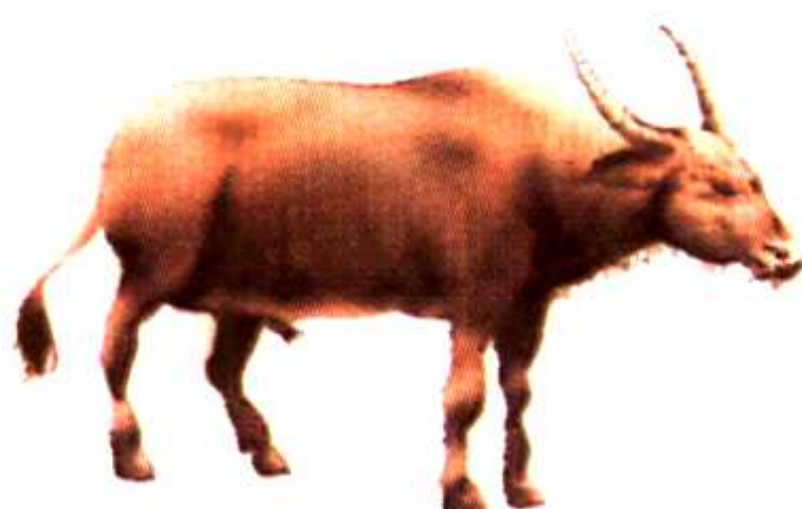


African cow 非洲母牛

Other varieties of cows and similar animals 牛的其他品种与同类动物



buffalo 水牛
(Africa) (非洲产)

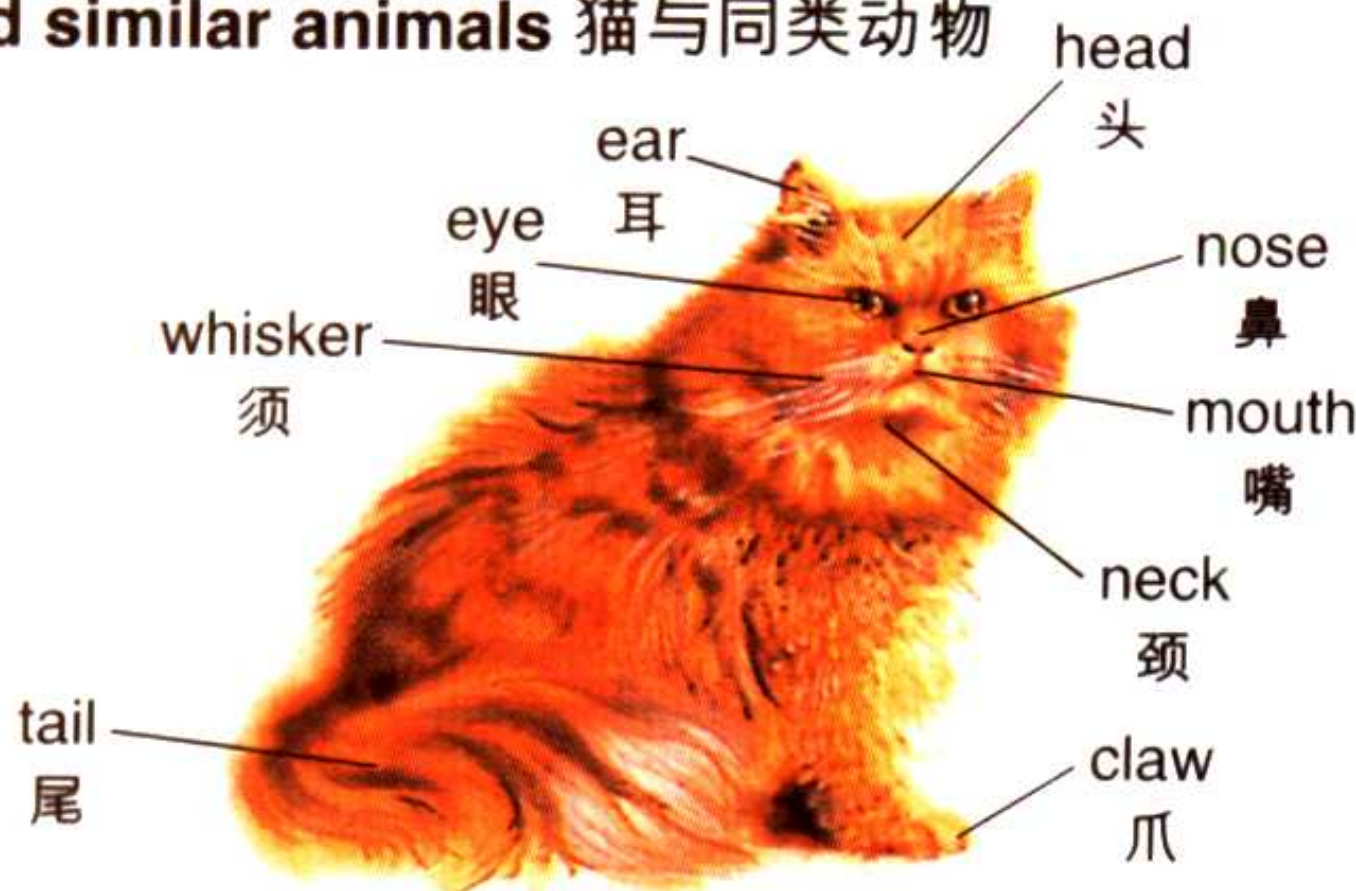


water buffalo 水牛
(Asia) (亚洲产)



North American bison
北美野牛

A53: the cat and similar animals 猫与同类动物



cat
猫

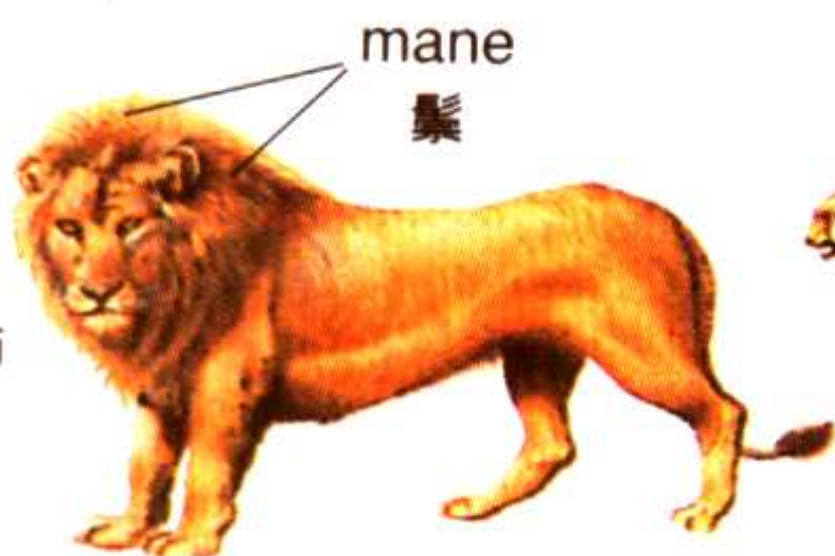
Varieties of large nondomestic cats 大型野生猫科动物的品种

leopard 豹
female leopardess 母豹
young (leopard) cub 小豹; 豹仔
(Africa, Asia) (非洲、亚洲产)



jaguar
(S America)
美洲虎 (南美洲产)

lion [Wn1] 狮
female lioness 母狮
young (lion) cub 幼狮
(Africa, India)
(非洲、印度产)



cheetah 猎豹
(Africa) (非洲产)



lynx
大山猫

tiger [Wn1] 虎
female tigress 母虎
young (tiger) cub 幼虎
(Asia) (亚洲产)



cougar *also* **mountain lion** [Wn1], **puma** [Wn1]
AmE also panther
(N & S America)
美洲豹 (南、北美洲产)

branches, with leaves, growing out from the top of the trunk 树: *Tall trees grew beside the house.* 那所房子旁边长着几棵大树. *Trees are of two kinds — deciduous and coniferous.* 树分两种: 落叶树和针叶树. *Deciduous trees lose their leaves in autumn, but conifers are generally evergreen.* 落叶树到秋季就落叶, 而针叶树一般说来是四季常青的. [→A155-6]

conifer /'kɒnɪfə/ [C] any of various types of trees which bear cones [→A134] 针叶树 [→A156]

evergreen /'evə,ɡri:n/ 1 [C] a tree whose leaves or needles remain on the tree and stay green all the year round 常绿树 2 [Wa5; B] (of conifers etc) always having leaves (指针叶树等) 常绿的; 常青的

deciduous tree /dɪ'sɪdʒʊəs,tri:/ [C] any of various types of trees which lose their leaves in autumn and grow new leaves in spring (见 460 页彩图) 落叶树 [→A155]

bush /buʃ/ [C *often in comb*] a plant smaller than a tree, with no trunk but a number of thinner woody stems growing up from near the ground 灌木; 丛枝灌木: *The ground near the river was covered with thick bushes.* 河边的地面上到处是茂密的矮树丛. *There were thorn bushes on the hillside.* 山坡上长着带刺的灌木丛. [→A157]

shrub /ʃrʌb/ [C] a low bush with a number of woody stems 灌木: *He planted a number of flowering shrubs in the garden.* 他在花园里栽了许多开花的灌木.

A136 nouns, etc 名词等: general words for plants 用于植物的一般词语

flower /'flaʊə/ [C] a plant grown for the beauty of its flowers (见 328 页彩图) 花; 花卉: *The flowers in his garden are always lovely at this time of year.* 每年这个时候他花园里的花总是很好看. [→A158] **flowery** [Wa2; B] 1 *infml* of, concerning, or like flowers (关于) 花的; 似花的: *She wore a flowery dress.* 她穿了一件花衣裳. 2 (fig) *often deprec* using too many words (辞藻) 过于华丽的: *His speeches are too flowery.* 他的演说辞藻过于华丽. **floral** [Wa5; B] *tech* of, with, concerning, or like flowers (有) 花的; 似花的: *What a beautiful floral arrangement!* 这些花插得美极了!

weed /wi:d/ 1 [C] a wild plant growing where someone does not want it 杂草; 野草: *The garden was full of weeds.* 园子里长满了杂草. 2 [TI] to take the weeds out of (a garden, the ground, etc) 除草: *She was busy weeding the garden.* 她在花园里忙着除草. **weed out** [v adv TI] (*esp fig*) to remove as if by taking out weeds 除掉; 清除: *They tried to weed out from the group everyone who disagreed with them.* 他们想把每一个持异议的人都从团体中清除出去.

herb /hɜ:b/ [C] any one of several kinds of low plant which die down at the end of the growing season, esp one whose leaves or seeds are used in medicine or in adding to the taste of

food 药草; 香草 (食物调料) **herbal** [Wa5; B] of or concerning herbs (and also medicinal) 药草的 **-ly** [adv] **herbaceous** [Wa5; B] *tech* (of plants) having stems that are not woody (指植物) 草本的

vegetable /'vedʒətəbəl/ 1 [C] a plant that is grown for food, usu to be eaten with or as the main part of a meal and usu of a type which grows in or near the ground (见 426 页彩图) 蔬菜: *Get some vegetables from the garden — some potatoes, cabbages, and beans.* 从菜园里弄点蔬菜来 —— 弄点马铃薯、包心菜和豆. [→A151]

2 [U] plant life 植物: *Is the object animal, vegetable, or mineral?* 那东西是动物、植物还是矿物? **veg** [Wn3; C; U] *esp BrE infml abbrev* vegetables 蔬菜: *meat and two veg* 肉和两种蔬菜

greens /ɡri:nz/ [P] 1 *esp BrE* green leafy vegetables 绿叶菜: *Cabbages and lettuces [→A151] are greens.* 包心菜和生菜都是绿叶菜. 2 *AmE* leaves and branches used for ornament, esp at Christmas (尤指在圣诞节) 用作装饰的绿叶和青枝

pulse /pʌls/ 1 [U] the seeds of such plants as beans, peas, and lentils [→A151] used as a food (用作食物的) 豆 2 [C *usu pl*] any plant from which these are obtained 豆类植物

A137 nouns 名词: collective words for many plants together 用于多种植物的集合名词

vegetation /'vedʒə'teɪʃən/ [U] 1 plant life in general, usu when growing 植物 (通称): *The hillside was covered in thick vegetation.* 山坡上长着茂密的植物. 2 all the plants in a particular place (某一地区的) 植物: *The vegetation of central Africa is mainly tropical.* 中非的植物主要是热带植物.

foliage /'fəʊliɪdʒ/ [U] leaves in general, esp when growing 叶子 (总称): *That tree has thick foliage.* 那棵树的叶子很茂密.

greenery /'ɡri:nəri/ [U] green foliage; green plants, esp when used as ornaments 绿叶; 绿色植物 (尤指作装饰用的)

shrubbery /'ʃrʌbəri/ 1 [U] shrubs collectively 灌木 (总称): *It's difficult to get into that part of the garden because of all that shrubbery.* 由于有那一大片灌木丛, 要想进入花园的那一部分是很难的. 2 [C] a (part of a) garden planted with shrubs or bushes 灌木园; 灌木圃: *He was sitting on a seat in the shrubbery.* 他坐在灌木园里的一把椅子上.

undergrowth /'ʌndə,ɡrəʊθ/ [U] bushes, tall plants, etc, smaller than the trees around them 大树下的灌木丛、深草丛等: *It was difficult to travel fast through the undergrowth.* 要想很快地走过树下的那片灌木丛是很难的.

A138 nouns, etc 名词等: kinds of grasses and similar plants 各种草与同类植物

grass
草

grass /grɑ:s/ **1** [U] various kinds of common low-growing green plants whose blades and stems are eaten by sheep, cows, etc, on hills and in fields 草; 青草 **2** [U] land covered by grass 草地: *Don't walk on the grass.* 禁止践踏草地. [→D52 LAWN] **3** [C] any of various green plants with tall straight stems and flat blades 禾本科植物: *The children hid behind some tall grasses.* 孩子们藏在一些高草后面. **4** [T1] to cover (land) with grass 覆以草皮; 使长草: *They grassed the whole area.* 他们把那片地全植上了草皮.

turf /tɜ:f/ **1** [U] (pieces of) earth thickly covered with (esp short) grass 草皮 (尤指短草的); 草根土 **2** [T1] to lay turf on; cover with turf 覆以草皮

cereal /'siə,riəl/ [C usu pl] any kind of cultivated grass used for food; plants which are grown to produce grain (见 459 页彩图) 谷物: *They grow cereals on that farm.* 他们在那个农场里种植谷物. *Maize and barley are cereal crops.* 玉米和大麦都是谷类作物. [→A152]

straw /strɔ:/ **1** [C] a dry cut stalk of corn 一根稻草; 一根麦秸 **2** [C] a tube like this for drinking with (喝饮料用的) 吸管: *The child drank his milk through a straw.* 那个小孩用吸管喝牛奶. **3** [U] dry cut stalks of corn, etc 稻草; 麦秸: *Straw is used as bedding for animals like horses.* 稻草用来为马这类家畜作垫草. *They made a roof of straw for the house.* 他们给那房子盖了个茅草屋顶.

bamboo /bæm'bu:/ [C; U] a tall plant of the grass family, found esp in tropical areas with hard hollow pointed stems, of which some parts can be eaten when young 竹 [→H72]

cane /keɪn/ **1** [C; U] the hard smooth hollow stem of certain plants (such as tall grasses) (高大禾本科植物等的坚硬光滑而中空的) 茎 **2** [C] the stem of certain fruit-producing plants that grow straight from the root (某些结果植物的) 茎 [→H72]

reed /ri:d/ [C] a tall grass-like plant that grows in wet places 芦苇

A139 nouns 名词: ferns, heather, and other special plants (见 328 页彩图) 羊齿植物、石南属植物与其它特殊植物

fern /fɜ:n/ [C] a type of green plant with leaves shaped like feathers 羊齿植物; 蕨类植物

bracken /'brækən/ [U] a kind of fern which grows in forests, on waste land, and on the slopes of hills, and becomes a rich red-brown colour in autumn 蕨; 羊齿

heath /hi:θ/ [C; U] any one of several kinds of low evergreen [→A135] shrubs [→A135] with small flowers 石南树丛; 石南属常青灌木

heather /'hedə/ [U; C] a plant which grows on hills and has many small purple, pink, or white flowers 石南: *The hillsides of Scotland are covered in heather.* 苏格兰的山坡上长满了石南.

thistle /'θɪsəl/ [C; U] a type of plant with many sharp prickles or spines [→A130] 蓟

nettle /'netl/ [C] a type of plant that stings when touched 荨麻

thorn /θɔ:n/ **1** [C; U] any kind of plant with sharp spines or prickles [→A130] growing from it 荆棘; 有刺的植物: *Be careful of that thorn bush.* 当心那有荆棘的灌木丛. **2** [C] such a sharp spine or prickle 刺: *He got a thorn in his finger when he touched the plant.* 他摸那棵植物时手指上扎进一根刺.

cactus /'kæktəs/ [C] any of a number of desert plants protected by sharp prickles [→A130] with thick fleshy stems and leaves 仙人掌

palm /pɑ:m/ [C] one of several kinds of trees growing in hot countries and having the branches and leaves growing at the top 棕榈(树): *Some palm trees produce dates, while others produce coconuts.* 有些棕榈树产海枣而另一些产椰子.

A140 nouns 名词: lichens, fungi, and similar plants 地衣、真菌类与同类植物

lichen /'laɪkɪn/ [U; C] a dry-looking greyish, greenish, or yellowish flat spreading plant that covers the surface of stones and trees 地衣

moss /mɒs/ [U; C] any of several kinds of small green or yellow plants growing in thick masses on wet surfaces 苔; 藓; 青苔: *There were different mosses on the stones.* 那些石头上长着不同种类的苔.

fungus /'fʌŋɡəs/ [U; C] a type of plant with no leaves, flower, or green colouring, which feeds on other plants or dead matter 真菌类; 蕈类

mushroom /'mʌʃru:m/ [C] any one of several kinds of fast-growing fungus, some of which can be eaten (见 425 页彩图) 蕈; 菌; 蘑菇

toadstool /'təʊd.stu:l/ [C] any one of several kinds of fungus, some of which are poisonous (见 425 页彩图) 蕈; 毒蕈

mould BrE, **mold** AmE /məʊld/ [C; U] any of several kinds of woolly or furry fungus which grow on slightly wet surfaces such as leather,

cheese, or objects left in warm wet places 霉; 霉菌 **mouldy** [Wa1] 发霉的; 霉臭的: *Bread goes mouldy if you leave it in the larder too long.* 如果你把面包放在食品贮藏室里, 时间长了它就会发霉.

mildew /'mɪl,dju:/ [U] a usu destructive growth of tiny fungi which forms on plants, leather, food, etc. in warm wet conditions 植物、皮革、食物等在温暖潮湿的环境中长的、破坏性的霉、霉花

plankton /'plæŋktən/ [U] the forms of very small plant and animal life that live in the sea or in lakes, etc. just below the surface of the water 浮游生物

seaweed /'si:wɪd/ [U; C] any of various plants growing in or near the sea. usu dark green with long stems (见 425 页彩图) 海藻

A141 nouns 名词: climbing plants 攀缘植物

creeper /'kri:pə/ [C; U] any of various plants which climb up surfaces (esp walls) or along the ground (攀爬在墙上或蔓延在地上的) 匍匐植物; 蔓草: *My foot got caught in a creeper and I fell.* 我的一只脚被一棵蔓草绊住, 我跌倒了. *Virginia creeper grew on the wall.* 墙上长着美国藤.

climber /'klaɪmə/ [C] a plant which climbs usu up and around other plants or sticks 攀缘植物

liana /li:'ɑ:nə/ also 又作 **liane** /li:'ɑ:n/ [C] a woody plant that climbs round trees, up walls, etc. in tropical countries (热带) 葛藤; 藤本植物

vine /vaɪn/ [C] 1 a climbing plant whose fruit is the grape 葡萄藤; 葡萄树 2 any plant with long thin stems that spreads along the ground, like the melon, or climbs, like peas 蔓生植物 (如甜瓜); 攀缘植物 (如豌豆); 藤; 蔓

ivy /'aɪvi/ [U] an evergreen [⇒A135] climbing plant with dark green shiny leaves 常春藤

Plants generally

植物 (总称)

A150 nouns 名词: kinds of fruits [C] 各种水果

[⇒A134 DEFINITION]

Citrus fruits (见 425 页彩图) 柑橘属水果

tangerine /'tændʒə ri:n/ a small sweet orange with a loose skin that comes off easily 红橘; 柑

grapefruit /'greɪp,fru:t/ [Wn2] a large round yellow fruit, with a thick skin like an orange but a more acid taste 葡萄柚; 西柚 (其余见彩图)

Other fruits (见 425 页彩图) 其它种类水果

apricot /'eɪprɪ,kɒt/ a round soft pleasant-tasting but slightly sour fruit with a furry outside like a peach and a single large stone. It is orange or yellow and red 杏

greengage /'gri:n,geɪdʒ/ a soft juicy greenish-yellow kind of plum 青梅

prune /'pru:n/ a type of dried fruit, esp a plum, usu gently boiled until soft and swollen before eating 梅脯; 梅干; 李脯

currant /'kʌrənt/ a small dried grape, used esp in cooking 无核小葡萄干

sultana /sʌl'tænə/ a dried grape, larger and lighter in colour than a currant, used esp in cooking 淡黄色无核小葡萄干

raisin /'reɪzən/ a large dark dried grape, usu with seeds in (较大而通常有核的) 葡萄干: *She baked a cake with sultanas, raisins, and currants in it.* 她烤了一个里面有多种葡萄干的蛋糕.

olive /'ɒlɪv/ the fruit of the olive tree, used for its oil and as a food 橄榄: *We cooked the vegetables in olive oil.* 我们用橄榄油烧菜. (其余见彩图)

A151 nouns 名词: kinds of vegetables (见 426 页彩图) 各种蔬菜

[⇒A136 DEFINITION]

A152 nouns 名词: kinds of cereal (见 459 页彩图) 各种谷物

[⇒A138 DEFINITION]

grain /greɪn/ [U] small hard seed of the cereal plants, esp as used for food 谷类: *We've harvested all our grain.* 我们把全部谷类作物都收割了. *They export a lot of grain every year.* 他们每年出口大量谷物.

corn /kɔ:n/ [U] 1 *precise grain* 谷类 2 *loose cereal plants* such as wheat and barley while growing 谷类作物: *The corn is nearly ready for harvesting.* 谷物很快就可以收割了. 3 *Indian corn; maize* 玉蜀黍; 玉米

bean /bi:n/ [C] 1 a seed of any of various upright climbing plants, esp one that can be used as food 豆 2 a plant bearing these seeds 豆科植物 3 a long container of these seeds (**pod**), itself used as food when not yet fully grown (见 426 页彩图) 豆荚

sugar beet /'ʃʊgə ,bi:t/ [C] a root vegetable from which **beet sugar** is obtained 甜菜 (可制甜菜糖)

beet /bi:t/ [C] 1 a sugar beet 制糖用的甜菜 2 *AmE* a beetroot 甜菜根 (其余见彩图)

A153 PLANTS 植物

A153 nouns 名词: kinds of nuts [C]

(见 459 页彩图) 各种坚果

[⇒A134 DEFINITION]

A154 nouns 名词: kinds of berries [C]

(见 459 页彩图) 各种浆果

[⇒A134 DEFINITION]

bilberry /'bil,beri/ (the fruit of) a low North European bush growing on hillsides and in high woods 覆盆子; 覆盆子树

blueberry /'blu:beri/ (the fruit of) any of several types of small North American bush like the bilberry 越橘属浆果; 越橘属浆果的树

loganberry /'lɒgən,bəri/ a type of red berry from a plant which is half blackberry and half raspberry 大杨梅; 洛干杨梅

(其余见彩图)

A155 nouns 名词: common kinds of deciduous trees [C] (见 460 页彩图) 常见的落叶树

[⇒A135 DEFINITION]

beech /bi:tʃ/ a type of tree with a smooth grey trunk, spreading branches, and dark green or copper-coloured leaves 山毛榉树; 榿

birch /bɜ:tʃ/ any of several kinds of tree, common in northern countries, with smooth wood and thin branches 桦树; 赤杨

elm /elm/ any of several types of large tall broad-leaved tree 榆树

poplar /'pɒplə/ any of several types of very tall straight thin tree 白杨; 杨树

(其余见彩图)

A156 nouns 名词: kinds of coniferous trees [C] (见 460 页彩图) 各种针叶树

[⇒A135 DEFINITION]

spruce /spru:ts/ any of about 40 kinds of ornamental and wood-producing trees found in colder northern countries and having short needle-shaped leaves that grow singly around the branches 针枞树; 云杉

redwood /'red,wud/ any of several types of tall coniferous trees that grow in California 红杉树 (其余见彩图)

A157 nouns 名词: some common kinds of smaller trees and bushes 一些常见的小树和灌木

[⇒A135 DEFINITION]

holly /'hɒli/ [U; C] a type of small tree with dark green shiny prickly leaves and red berries 冬青

hawthorn /'hɔ:θɔ:n/ also 又作 **may** /mei/ [C; U] a type of small tree with white or red flowers which often grows beside country roads, and has red berries in autumn 山楂; 山楂树

broom /bru:m/ [U] a type of large bushy plant with yellow flowers that grows on sandy or waste land 金雀花

gorse /gɔ:s/ [U] a type of bush with prickles and bright yellow flowers, which grows wild 荆豆

laurel /'lɒrəl/ [C; U] a type of small tree with smooth shiny leaves that do not fall in winter 月桂树

bay /beɪ/ [C; U] any of several trees like the laurel, whose leaves are sweet-smelling when crushed, and may be used in cooking 欧洲月桂树 (叶捣烂后发清香, 可用作香料调味)

A158 nouns 名词: some common kinds of flowers [C] (见 460 页彩图) 一些常见的花

[⇒A136 DEFINITION]

chrysanthemum /krɪ'sænθəməm/ any of various types of garden plant with large showy brightly-coloured flowers in autumn and early winter 菊花

snowdrop /'snəʊ,drɒp/ a type of European small white flower which appears in the early spring, often when snow is still on the ground 雪花莲

carnation /kɑ:'neɪʃən/ a type of small garden plant with sweet-smelling white, pink, or red flowers 荷兰石竹; 康乃馨; 红茂草 (其余见彩图)

B

The body: its functions and welfare

身体及其机能与健康

The body generally

身体 (总称)

B1 nouns 名词: the body itself 身体本身

body /'bɒdi/ [C] 1 the whole of a person or animal, esp as opposed to the soul [→C324] or mind [→G1] 身体 (尤指与灵魂或精神相对而言); 肉体: *The body is the physical structure [→H16] of any living thing.* 身躯是一切生物的形体结构. *We know that the body exists but we cannot prove that the soul exists.* 我们知道肉体的存在, 但我们不能证明灵魂是否存在. 2 this without the head or limbs 除头和四肢以外的躯干: *He was wounded in the leg, not the body.* 是他的腿而不是身体受了伤. 3 (fig) a large number or amount 许多; 大量: *a body of men/water/information* 一大群人/一大片水/大量情报 4 (fig) an object 物体: *The sun and moon are heavenly bodies [→L2].* 太阳和月亮都属于天体.

physique /fɪ'zi:k/ [C] the form and character of a human body 体格: *That man has a powerful physique; look at his muscles.* 那个人体格健壮, 瞧他的肌肉多发达. *Her physique is excellent for her age.* 就她的年龄而言, 她的体格非常好.

build /bɪld/ [C; U] the way in which a body, esp of a man, is built; the shape and size, esp of the human body 体格; 体形 (尤指人): *That young man has a very good build.* 那位年轻人体魄强健. *We are both of the same build.* 我们两人的体格相同.

constitution /,kɒnstə'tju:ʃən/ [C] the general condition of the body, esp a person's ability to keep off disease or tiredness 体质: *He has a healthy constitution; he should live for many years yet.* 他体质很健康, 应该还能活很多年.

figure /'fɪgə/ [C] the human form, esp in its general appearance and what it suggests 身材; 体形; 人形: *That girl has a beautiful figure.* 那女孩的身材很美. *He is a fine figure of a man.* 他的体态优美. *They saw some dark figures among the trees.* 他们看到树丛中几个黑影. *She says she has lost her figure since having her second child (=lost the shape which she liked best).* 她说她生了第二个孩子以后, 体形就不如原先的好看了.

person /'pɜ:sən/ [C; of U] a living human body or its outward appearance 人身: *He put his person between the little girl and the mad dog.*

他置身于那小女孩和疯狗之间. *The dead man had no money on his person.* 死者身上没有钱. *She was small and neat of person.* 她的身材长得小巧玲珑. **in person** bodily, physically 亲身; 亲自: *I can't attend the meeting in person (=myself, personally), but I am sending someone to speak for me.* 我不能亲自出席这次会议, 但我将派人代我发言.

B2 adjectives 形容词: the body itself [Wa5] 身体本身

bodily /'bɒdɪli/ 1 [A] of or in the (human) body (人类) 身体的; 肉体的: *They supply all our bodily needs.* 他们供应我们一切生活上的必需品. *He was the victim of violent bodily assault.* 他是人身暴力袭击的受害者. 2 [adv] in a body; as a whole 整个地; 全体: *He lifted her bodily out of the car.* 他从汽车里把她整个儿地抱了出来.

physical /'fɪzɪkəl/ [B] of or concerning the body 身体的: *He is a man of great physical strength.* 他是个体力过人的人. *Food is one of our physical needs.* 食物是我们身体所必需. **non-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

constitutional /,kɒnstə'tju:ʃənəl/ [B] of or concerning the human constitution 体质的; 体格的 **-ly** [adv]

organic /ɔ:'gæntɪk/ [B] 1 of an organ or organs [→B4] of the body 器官的: *The wound is in the flesh only; there is no organic damage.* 只是肌肉组织受伤, 器官没有任何损伤. 2 having bodily organs 有机体的: *All organic creatures need oxygen in order to live.* 为了生存, 一切有机体的生物都需要氧气. 3 of, concerning, or obtained from living creatures 有机的: *Organic chemistry deals with the nature and products of animal and plant bodies.* 有机化学研究动植物的性质和产物. **in-** [neg] **-ally** [adv]

B3 nouns 名词: kinds of dead bodies 各种尸体

body /'bɒdi/ [C] a dead person 死人; 尸体: *There was a body lying in the hall, the body of a middle-aged man.* 门厅里躺着一具尸体, 那是一具中年男子的尸体. *Bodies lay all over the battlefield.* 战场上尸横遍野.

B4 THE BODY 身体

corpse /kɔ:ps/ [C] the dead body of a human being, usu stiff or dead for some time 尸体; 尸体 (常指死了有一段时间的僵硬尸体): *A corpse lay uncovered on the hospital table.* 一具没有布盖着的尸体躺在医院的手术台上. *The corpse of a child was found on the beach this morning.* 今天早晨在海滩上发现一具小孩的尸体.

cadaver /kə'deɪvə/ [C] a corpse, esp as used in medical experiments 尸体 (尤指解剖用的)
cadaverous [B] like a cadaver 尸体似的; 死灰色的: *He had a thin, cadaverous face.* 他的脸瘦削而苍白.

carcass, carcase /kɑ:kəs/ [C] 1 the dead body of an animal, esp one prepared for cutting up as meat (供食用的) 家畜屠宰后的躯体: *Several sheep carcasses hung up in the butcher's shop.* 肉店里挂着几只宰好了的羊. 2 *deprec often humor* a human body 人的身体: *Come on, move your carcass, you lazy devil!* 快点, 动动你的身子吧, 懒鬼!

remains /rɪ'meɪnz/ [P] *often fml* the decaying corpse or bones of a human being or animal 遗体; 残骸: (腐烂的) 尸体: *His remains lie in a local churchyard.* 他的遗体安葬在当地一个教堂的墓地里. *They found the remains of a man and some animals in that cave.* 他们在那洞穴里发现了一个人和一些动物的残骸.

carrion /kæriən/ [U] dead and decaying flesh 腐肉: *Birds such as crows eat carrion.* 像乌鸦一类的鸟吃腐肉.

B4 nouns 名词: substances of the body
构成身体的物质

flesh /fleʃ/ [U] 1 the soft material which covers the bones of human beings and animals, including fat and muscle 肉; 肌肉: *The lion had eaten the flesh off the dead animal's leg.* 狮子把那只死动物腿上的肉吃光了. *He had a flesh wound; no organs were damaged.* 他的肌肉受了伤; 器官倒没有受损. 2 any similar material in parts of fruit, nuts, etc (见 425 页彩图) (水果或坚果的) 果肉

meat /mi:t/ [U] *infml often humor* flesh 肉: *Poor man, he's very thin; there's hardly any meat on his bones.* 可怜的家伙, 他太瘦了, 简直是皮包骨头. [⇒E31 MEAT AS FOOD]

membrane /membreɪn/ [C] a thin covering or connection inside an animal, plant, etc 动植物体内的膜; 薄膜: *There is a fine elastic membrane inside the shell of an egg.* 在蛋壳里有一层富有弹性的薄膜.

tissue /'tɪʃu:/ [U; C] cells of the body in a mass, esp of one kind and soft (体内的) 组织: *The body is made up of various tissues such as muscle tissue and nerve tissue.* 身体是由各种组织构成的, 如肌肉组织和神经组织.

bone /bəʊn/ 1 [C] one of the hard parts of the body, which protect the organs within, and round which are the flesh and skin 骨; 骨头: *He broke a bone in his leg.* 他折断了一根腿骨. 2 [U] the material from which these parts are

made 构成骨的材料: *Some ornaments are made of bone.* 有些装饰品是骨制的.

cartilage /kɑ:təlɪdʒ/ [U; C] a strong white tissue attached to the joints [⇒B11] (连于关节上的) 软骨; 软骨组织: *He damaged a cartilage in his knee.* 他膝盖的一块软骨受了伤.

gristle /'grɪsəl/ [U] *not tech* cartilage 软骨

organ /'ɔ:gən/ [C] a part of a living creature, esp an animal, that has a special purpose 器官: *The heart is one of the body's most important organs.* 心脏是人体最重要的器官之一.

gland /glænd/ [C] one of the organs of the body which produce a liquid, either to be poured out of the body or into the blood stream 腺: *sex glands* 性腺 **glandular** [Wə5; B] of or concerning glands 腺的; 有腺的

muscle /'mʌsəl/ [C; U] (any of the pieces of) material in the body which can tighten to produce movement, esp bending of the joints 肌肉: *He has well-developed muscles and can lift heavy weights.* 他肌肉发达, 能举起很重的份量. *The muscles in her right arm were badly damaged in a car crash, and she can't move it properly.* 在一次车祸中, 她右臂的肌肉严重受伤, 因此不能正常活动. *He has a pain in the muscle of his upper arm.* 他上臂的肌肉疼痛. **muscular** [B] 1 [Wə5] of or concerning muscles 肌肉的; *muscular tissue* 肌肉组织 2 having big muscles 肌肉发达的; 健壮的: *a muscular man* 强壮的男子

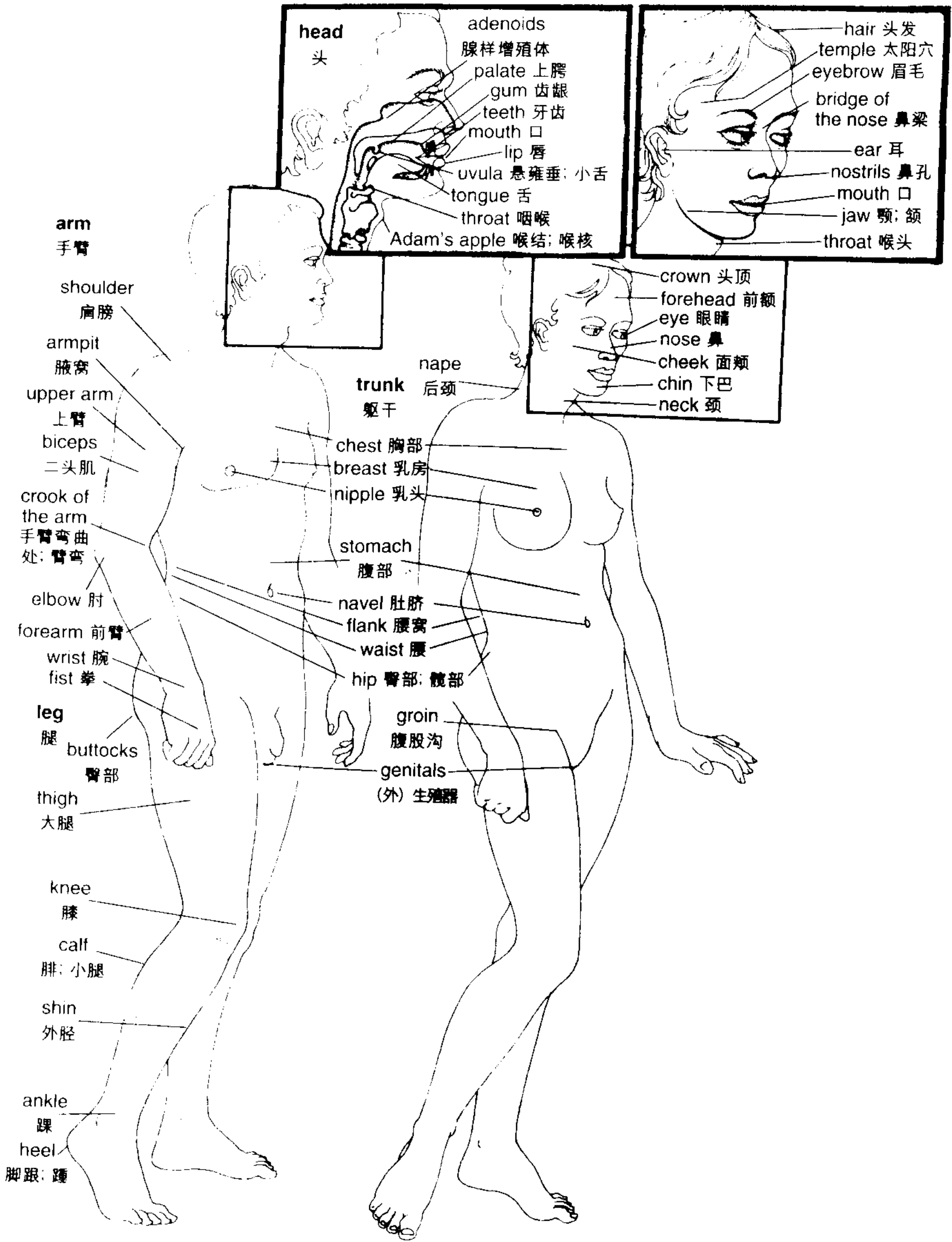
sinew /'sɪnju:/ 1 also 又作 **tendon** /'tendən/ [C; U] a strong cord in the body connecting a muscle to a bone 腱 (连接肌肉与骨的强韧索状组织) 2 [C *usu pl*; U] (*fig*) means of strength; part of a powerful framework 主力; 支柱: *the strong sinew(s) of our national defence* 我国国防的强大主力 **sinewy** [B] of, concerning, or like a sinew 腱的; 腱质的; 强壮有力的; 坚韧的

nerve /nɜ:v/ [C] one of the threadlike pieces of material or bands of these in the body which carry messages to and from the brain so that sensations can be felt and movement made in each part of the body 神经: *The brain is the nerve centre of the body.* 大脑是人体的神经中枢.

nervous [Wə5; A] *tech* of or connected with the nerves 神经的: *the nervous system* 神经系统
fat /fæt/ [C; U] (a kind of) oily white or yellow substance found in animal bodies 脂肪; 肥肉: *He has too much fat on him; he needs to go on a diet [⇒E1].* 他身上脂肪太多; 他需要节食. *This meat has a lot of fat on it; I want leaner meat.* 这块肉太肥, 我要瘦点儿的. *Fat tissue helps to keep animals warm in cold climates.* 脂肪组织有助于动物在寒冷的气候中保持温暖. **fatty** [B] of, concerning, or like fat 脂肪的; 似脂肪的; 油腻的

marrow /'mærəʊ/ [U] the soft fatty substance inside bones 骨髓

limb /lɪm/ [C] *esp lit & fml* a leg or arm of a human being or animal 臂或腿; 肢: *He lost a limb in the war.* 他在那次战争中失去了一条肢体.

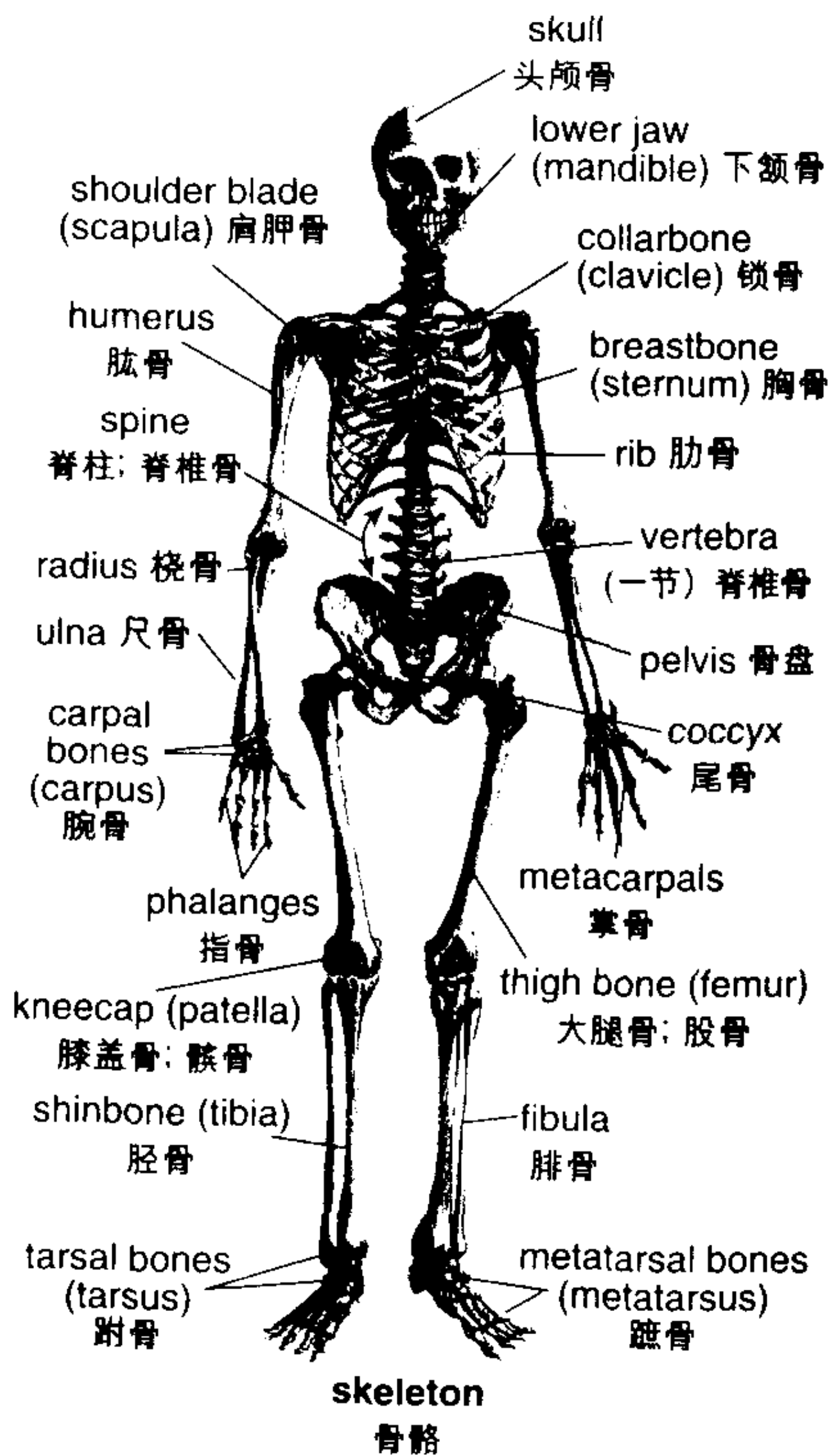


The body: overall

人体: 整体

B10 nouns 名词: **male and female bodies** (见前页插图) 男女躯体

B11 nouns 名词: **bone structures** 骨骼组织



skeleton /'skelɪtən/ [C] 1 the framework of all the bones in a human or animal body; the bones of a human or animal in the position which they had in life (人或动物整副的) 骨骼; 骨架; (整副) 骷髅 2 a set of these bones, usu kept for medical purposes, forming a fleshless figure held together in the normal position they would take when inside the body 骨骼标本 (医用) **skeletal** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a skeleton 骨骼的; 似骨骼的

skull /skəl/ [C] 1 the bony framework of a human or animal head 头颅骨: *They dug up the skull and some bones of a prehistoric man.* 他们掘出了一个史前人的头颅骨和几块骨头.

2 the figure or outline of this framework 骷髅的图形: *A skull was painted on the wall.* 墙上画着一个骷髅. 3 the bone which covers the brain at the top and back of the head 头盖骨; 脑壳: *He was struck a severe blow on the skull.* 他的脑壳被狠狠地打了一下.

death's head [C] skull (def 2) 骷髅的图形: *The bottle was marked poison with a death's head on the label.* 瓶子的标签上用骷髅的图形标明有毒.

spine /spain/ [C] the set of bones down the centre of the back, through the middle of which runs a large nerve 脊柱; 脊椎骨: *He injured his spine in a car crash.* 他在一次车祸中伤了脊椎骨.

backbone /'bæk,bəʊn/ 1 [C] *not fml* the spine 脊柱; 脊椎骨 2 [the R (of)] (fig) the main support of a group, plan, etc 骨干; 主力; 中坚: *I tell you, the small farmer is the backbone of this country!* 我可以肯定地说, 小农是这个国家的支柱! 3 [U] (fig) firmness of mind; strength of character 刚毅; 骨气: *No backbone — that's the trouble with young people today!* 没有坚强意志——这就是现在年轻人的毛病!

vertebra /'vɜ:tɪbrə/ [C] any one of the parts into which the spine is divided 脊骨的一节; (一节) 脊椎骨 **vertebrate** [C] a creature with a spine 脊椎动物 **in- [neg]:** *Frogs are vertebrates; worms are invertebrates.* 青蛙是脊椎动物; 蠕虫是无脊椎动物.

spinal column /'spainəl,kɒləm/ *also* 又作 **vertebral column** /'vɜ:tɪbrəl,kɒləm/ [C] *tech* the spine 脊柱; 脊椎骨

rib /rɪb/ [C] one of the twelve pairs of bones running round the chest of a human being or animal from the backbone to where they join at the front 肋骨 **rib cage** [C] the framework of the ribs 肋骨架

joint /dʒɔɪnt/ [C] a place where bones join, usu capable of movement 关节: *His joints are stiff; he's getting old.* 他的关节不灵活了; 他衰老了.

The head and the face

头部与脸部

B20 nouns 名词: **the head** [C] (见 B10 插图) 头部

head /hed/ 1 the part of the body which contains the eyes, ears, nose, mouth, and brain 头: *He was injured in the head, not the body/arm/leg, etc.* 他的头部受了伤, 而不是身体/手臂/腿等受伤. 2 the part of the head above and behind the eyes 头部 (眼以上部位): *My head aches.* 我头痛. 3 *infml* the mind [->G1] or brain 头脑: *Can't you get it into your head that we lost the game?* 你难道就没想到我们会输掉这场球赛?

crown /kraʊn/ the rounded top of the human head (人的) 头顶

scalp /skælp/ the skin (and hair) of the top of the head, excluding the face (带头发的) 头皮: *Rub your scalp hard when you are washing your hair.* 你洗头时要使劲摩擦头皮.

brain /breɪn/ the organ of the body in the upper part of the head which controls thought and feeling 脑: *The brain is the centre of higher nervous activity.* 脑是高级神经活动的中枢.

B21 nouns 名词: the face generally [C]

(见 B10 插图) 面部 (总称)

face /feɪs/ the front part of the head, with the eyes, nose, and mouth 脸; 面部: *He had a surprised expression on his face.* 他脸上露出了惊讶的表情.

expression /ɪk'spreʃn/ the way a person's face looks, esp at a particular time 表情: *There was an expression of anger on his face.* 他面有愠色. *I knew by their expressions that they didn't believe his story.* 从表情来看, 我知道他们并不相信他说的那件事.

look /lʊk/ **1** *infml* expression 表情: *There was a look of anger on her face.* 她满脸怒容. **2** a way of looking 神色; 态度: *She gave him an angry look.* 她怒气冲冲地看了他一眼.

jaw /dʒɔ:/ **1** one of the two bony parts of the face (upper and lower jaws) in which the teeth are set (上、下) 颞; 颌: *The boxer's jaw was hurt in the fight.* 那位拳击手的颞骨在拳赛时受了伤. **2** the appearance of the lower jaw 下巴的外观: *He said that a strong square jaw was a sign of firm character.* 他说结实的方下巴象征着刚毅的性格.

chin /tʃɪn/ the front part of the face below the mouth 下巴; 下颞

cheek /tʃi:k/ the fleshy part on each side of the face below the eye, esp in human beings 面颊: *He kissed her on the cheek.* 他吻了一下她的脸蛋. *Her cheeks went red with embarrassment.* 她窘得脸都红了.

cheekbone /tʃi:k,bəʊn/ **1** the bone which lies under the cheek 颞骨 **2** the line of this bone as seen shaping the cheek 颞: *That girl has a lovely face with very high cheekbones.* 那女孩颞骨高高的, 面形很美.

forehead /'fɒrɪd/ the part of the face above the eyes and below the hair 前颞

brow /braʊ/ **1** the forehead 前颞 **2** [*usu pl*] an eyebrow [见 B24] 眉毛: *His brows went up in surprise.* 他惊异得双眉倒竖. **3** [*usu sing*] (*fig*) the upper part of a slope on a hill; the edge of a steep place 坡顶; 陡坡; 悬崖: *He went over the brow of the hill.* 他越过了陡坡.

temple /'tempəl/ [*usu pl*] one of the two rather flat places on each side of the forehead 太阳穴; 颞角; 颞颥; 鬓角: *He is going grey at the temples.* 他的两鬓越来越花白.

throat /θrəʊt/ the front of the neck 咽喉; 喉头: *A beautiful necklace hung round her throat.* 她脖子上戴着一串美丽的项链.

Adam's apple the part that sticks forward in

the throat, esp in men, which moves up and down when a person speaks 喉结; 喉核

nape /neɪp/ the back of the neck near the head 颈背; 后颈

scruff /skrʌf/ [*the S of the neck*] *infml* the nape 颈背; 后颈: *He took the boy by the scruff of the neck and dragged him out of the room.* 他抓住那男孩的后颈, 把他从房间里拖了出去.

B22 nouns 名词: the face from the side 脸的侧面

profile /'prəʊfaɪl/ **1** [C; U] a side view of someone's head or face 侧面: *She prefers to have her left profile photographed; she says that's her better side.* 她喜欢照左侧面的相片, 她说她的左侧比较好看. **2** a drawing of a profile 侧面画像: *He does profiles better than full face.* 他画侧面像比画正面像画得好些.

side view /'saɪd ,vju:/ [C] *infml* a profile 侧面

B23 nouns 名词: the organs of the face [C] (见 B10 插图) 面部器官

eye /aɪ/ the organ of sight, of which there are two at the front of the human head 眼; 眼睛: *He hurt one of his eyes in a car crash.* 他在车祸中伤了一只眼.

ear /ɪə/ **1** the organ of hearing, of which there are two, one on each side of the human head 耳; 耳朵: *The ear has two parts, the inner and outer ear.* 耳朵分两部分: 内耳与外耳. *You needn't shout into my ear like that; I can hear you perfectly well.* 你用不着那样对着我耳朵喊, 我听得很清楚. **2** the outer part of that organ 外耳朵 **3** [S9] (*fig*) sympathetic attention or notice (意见、看法) 得到人听取、接受: *John will arrange everything; he has the ear of the President.* 一切由约翰来安排; 他跟总统说得上话.

nose /nəʊz/ that part of the face above the mouth, which in human beings stands out from the face, through which air is drawn in to be breathed, and which is the organ of smell 鼻子

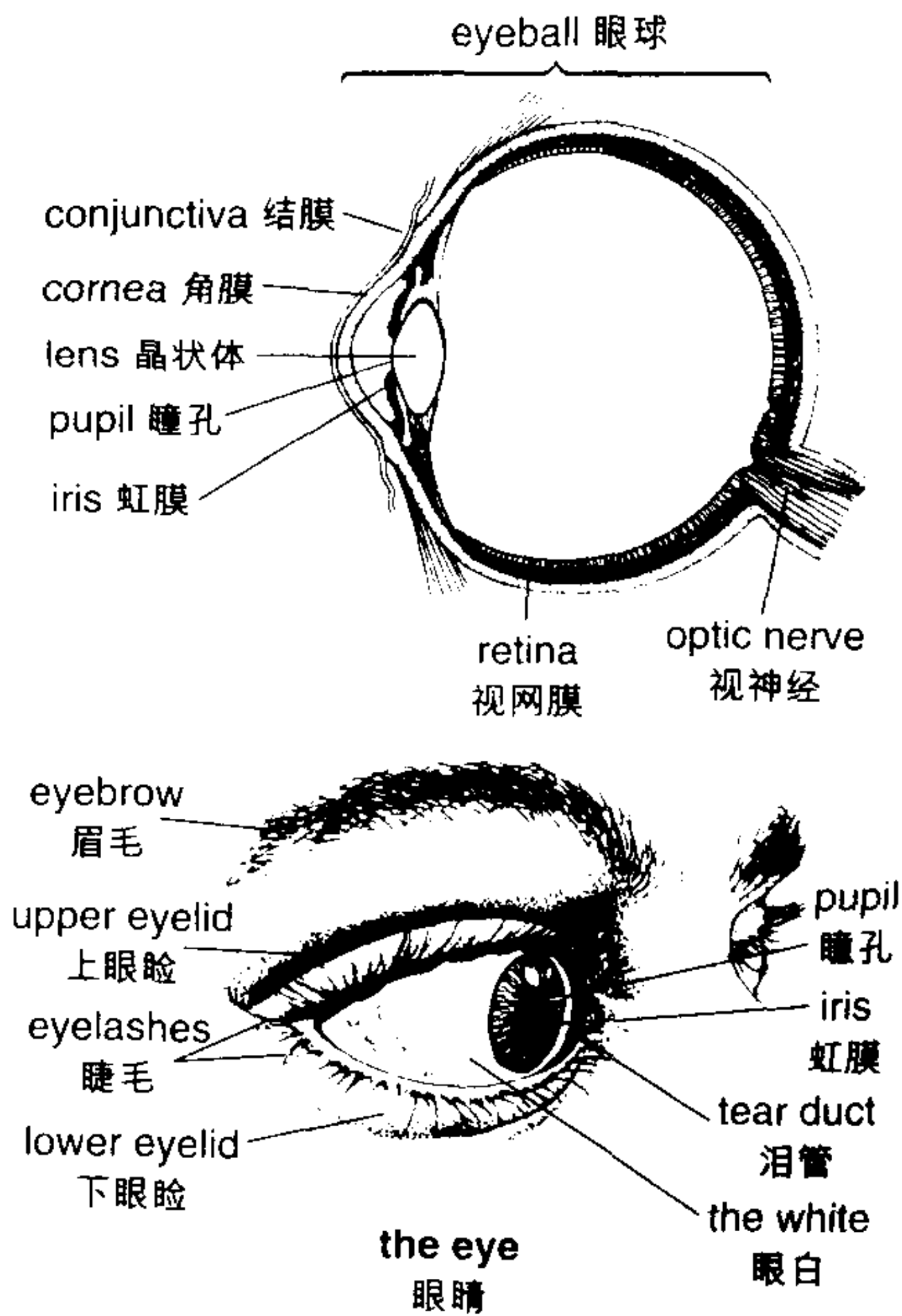
nostril /'nɒstrɪl/ either of the two openings at the end of the nose, through which air is drawn 鼻孔

bridge /brɪdʒ/ the upper bony part of the nose 鼻梁

mouth /maʊθ/ the opening on the face through which a human being may take food into the body, and by which he or she makes sounds and may breathe 口; 嘴

B24 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: the eye in detail 眼睛各部位

eyebrow /'aɪ,braʊ/ [C] the line of hairs above each of the two human eyes 眉毛; 眼眉: *He has very thick dark eyebrows; they make him look fierce.* 他有两道浓浓的黑眉毛, 使他看起来很凶.



blink /blɪŋk/ 1 [T1; IØ] to shut and open (the eyes) quickly, usu because of strong light, surprise, tears, etc 眨眼 (由于强光、惊讶、哭泣等): *She blinked (her eyes) in surprise.* 她惊讶地眨了眨眼。 2 [IØ] (*fig*) (of distant lights) seem to be unsteady; seem to go rapidly on and off (指远处的灯) 闪烁; 闪光: *The ship's lights blinked at us across the water.* 轮船上的灯光越过水面向我们闪烁。 3 [T1; IØ] *AmE* to wink 眨 (一只) 眼 4 [C] an act of blinking 眨眼 (动作): *the blink of an eye* 一只眼睛眨了一下

wink /wɪŋk/ 1 [T1; IØ] to shut and open (one eye) quickly, sometimes with quick slight movement of the head, to show friendliness, amusement, a shared secret, etc 眨 (一只) 眼 (以表示友好、喜悦、双方都知道的秘密等): *He winked his left eye.* 他眨了眨左眼。 *She winked at him and smiled.* 她朝他眨了眨眼并且笑了。 2 [C] an act of doing this 眨眼: *He gave a friendly wink.* 他友好地眨了眨眼。

B25 nouns 名词: kinds of noses [C]
各种鼻子

eyelid /'aɪ,lɪd/ [C] one of the pieces of covering skin which can move down to close each eye 眼皮; 眼睑: *Fish do not have eyelids and some creatures have more than one on each eye.* 鱼没有眼睑; 而有些动物则每只眼上不止有一个眼睑。 *He blinked his eyelids to clear his eyes.* 他眨了眨眼以便看得更清楚些。

eyelash /'aɪ,læʃ/ [C] one of the small hairs of which a number grow from the edge of each eyelid in humans and most hairy animals 睫毛: *The eyelashes keep dust from the eyes.* 眼睫毛可防止灰尘进入眼睛。 *I have an eyelash in my eye; it's hurting my eye.* 我眼睛里有根睫毛; 它刺得我眼睛直发痛。

eyeball /'aɪ,bɔ:l/ [C] the whole of the eye, including the part inside the head, which forms a more or less round ball 眼球

pupil /'pjʊ:pəl/ [C] the small black round opening which can grow larger or smaller in the middle of the coloured part of the eye, through which light passes 瞳孔

iris /'aɪərɪs/ [C] the round coloured part of the eye which surrounds the pupil 虹膜; (眼球的) 虹彩

white /waɪt/ [C] the white part of the eye around the iris, which shows all the time in the human eye, but is usually hidden in animals 眼白: *The whites of his eyes were bloodshot from lack of sleep.* 由于睡眠不足, 他两眼的眼白都布满血丝。 *The frightened horse showed the whites of its eyes.* 那匹受了惊的马直翻白眼。



Roman nose
鼻梁高的鼻子

Roman nose /'rəʊmən nəʊz/ a nose that curves out near the top at the bridge 鼻梁高的鼻子



retroussé nose
向上翘起的鼻子

retroussé nose /,rətru:'seɪ nəʊz/ a nose that is turned back at the lower end 向上翘起的鼻子

B26 nouns 名词: **the mouth in detail** [C]

(见 B10 插图) 口腔各部位



snub nose
狮子鼻; 塌鼻子

snub nose /ˌsnʌb 'nəʊz/ a nose that is short and flat with the end turned back 狮子鼻; 塌鼻子



button nose
扁鼻

button nose /ˌbʌtən 'nəʊz/ a nose that is flat like a button 扁鼻



aquiline nose
鹰钩鼻

aquiline nose /'ækwɪˌlaɪn nəʊz/ a nose that is thin and curves gradually like the beak of an eagle [→A78] 鹰钩鼻



Grecian nose
鼻梁直的鼻子

Grecian nose /'griːʃən nəʊz/ a nose that comes down almost straight from the forehead 鼻梁直的鼻子

lip /lɪp/ **1** one of the two edges of the mouth where the skin is delicate and reddish 唇; 嘴唇: *He kissed her on the lips.* 他吻了一下她的双唇. **2** this area with the ordinary skin around it 唇部: *Hair grows on the top lip of many men.* 许多男人在上唇长有胡须.

tooth /tu:θ/ one of the small hard bony objects growing in the upper and lower mouth, which are used for biting and tearing food 牙齿: *One of my teeth hurts; I must go to the dentist soon.* 我的一颗牙隐隐作痛, 我得赶紧去看牙医.

gum /gʌm/ either of the two areas of firm pink flesh in which the teeth are fixed, at the top and bottom of the mouth 牙龈; 牙肉: *The dentist said that the child had healthy gums.* 牙医说那孩子的牙龈没问题.

tongue /tʌŋ/ the movable organ of taste, which moves food about in the mouth and onto the teeth and which human beings use in speech 舌; 舌头

palate /'pælt/ the top part of the inside of the mouth 上腭 **cleft palate** an unnatural crack or separation in the palate with which persons are sometimes born, and which makes their speech difficult to understand 裂腭 **hard/soft palate** the front/back of the palate 硬/软腭

roof of the mouth *informal* the palate 上腭

uvula /ju:vjələ/ a small soft piece of flesh which hangs down from the top of the mouth at the back 悬雍垂; 小舌 **uvular** [Wə5; B] **1** of, concerning, or like the uvula 悬雍垂的; 似悬雍垂的 **2** (of sounds) produced by a movement of the uvula (指音) 由小舌发的: *The /r/ sound in French is a uvular r.* 法语中的 /r/ 音为小舌音 /r/.

throat /θrəʊt/ the passage from the back of the mouth down inside the neck, which divides to form other passages to the lungs and stomach 咽喉; 喉咙; 嗓子: *The hot tea burnt his throat.* 热茶烫了他的咽喉. *She had a cold and a sore throat.* 她感冒了, 而且喉咙痛. [→B21]

gullet /'gʌlt/ *also* 又作 **oesophagus** *esp BrE, esophagus* *AmE* /i:'sɒfəgəs/ *tech* the passage for food from the mouth to the stomach (见 621页彩图) 食道

windpipe /'wɪnd paɪp/ *also* 又作 **trachea** /trə-'kiə/ *med* the passage for air from the nose and mouth to the lungs (见 621页彩图) 气管

larynx /'lærɪŋks/ the hollow boxlike part at the upper end of the windpipe (见 621页彩图) 喉

vocal cords /'vəʊkəl 'kɔ:dz/ *also* 又作 **vocal chords** [P] either of the two pairs of folds in the larynx which produce the sound of the voice (见 621页彩图) 声带

pharynx /'færɪŋks/ the tube at the back of the mouth that leads from the back of the nose to the point where the gullet and the windpipe divide (见 621页彩图) 咽

tonsil /'tɒnsɪl/ [*usu pl*] one of the two small organs at the back of the throat which some-

B30 THE TRUNK, ARMS & LEGS 躯干、臂与腿

times become diseased and have to be removed (见 621 页彩图) 扁桃腺: 扁桃体
tonsillitis [U] disease of the tonsils 扁桃腺炎: 扁桃体炎

The trunk, arms, and legs

躯干、双臂与双腿

B30 nouns 名词: **the main body** [C] 躯干
[ALSO ⇒ B1]

body /'bɒdi/ the main part of a person or animal, without the head, arms, and legs (见 B10 插图) 头及四肢以外的: 身体: 躯干: *He has spots on his body but not his face.* 他身上有斑点, 但脸上没有。

trunk /trʌŋk/ the main part of the body, apart from the head and limbs (见 B10 插图) 躯干: *She has spots on her trunk but not her arms.* 她身体上有斑点, 但手臂上没有。

torso /'tɔ:soʊ/ the trunk, esp on a statue [ɔ: I50] 躯干 (尤指雕像的)

chest /tʃest/ the upper front part of the body which encloses the heart (见 B10 插图) 胸部: *What a hairy chest he has!* 他胸部的毛多浓密呀! *He hurt his chest muscles.* 他伤了胸部的肌肉。

B31 nouns 名词: **the breast** [C] 乳房
[ALSO ⇒ A128]

breast /brest/ **1** either of the two parts of a woman's body that produce milk, or the smaller parts on a man's body (见 B10 插图) 乳房: *The baby was at its mother's breast.* 婴儿在吃母亲的奶。 **2** *lit* the upper front part of the body between the neck and the stomach 胸; 胸部: *The sleeper's breast was rising and falling.* 那个睡着的人胸部一起一伏。

bosom /'bɒzəm/ **1** *genl* a woman's breasts 妇女的胸; 怀: *That girl's got a big bosom.* 那女孩的胸部丰满。 *She held the child to her bosom.* 她把孩子搂到怀里。 (*esp lit*) *Her bosom heaved with violent emotion.* 她情绪激动, 胸脯一起一伏。 **2** *rarer* a breast (def 1) 乳房: *Her bosoms were full of milk.* 她的乳房充满了奶水。

bust /bʌst/ **1** *euph* a woman's breasts and their general appearance 妇女的胸部: *She has a beautiful bust.* 她的胸部很美。 **2** a measurement round a woman's breasts and back 妇女胸围 (的尺寸): *Her bust measurement is 36 inches.* 她胸围36英寸。 *She's 36 round the bust.* 她是36英寸的胸围。 **3** the human head, shoulders, and chest, esp as shown in sculpture [ɪ > I48] 半身雕(塑)像: *He collects busts of famous poets.* 他收集著名诗人的半身像。

tit /tɪt/, **titty** /'tɪti/ *sl* a breast 乳房

boobs /bu:bz/ [P] *sl* breasts 乳房

nipple /'nɪpəl/ one of two small areas of deli-

cate skin which are reddish or brown and stand out from the breasts, through which a baby may suck milk from a woman (见 B10 插图) 乳头: 奶头

B32 nouns 名词: **the back and shoulders** (见 B10 插图) 背与肩

back /bæk/ [C] the part of the body of a human or animal, down the middle of which the backbone runs 背; 背部

small of the back [*the R*] the base of the back, where it curves in 腰背部: 后腰 (背部最窄之处)

shoulder /'ʃəʊldə/ [C] **1** the joint at the top of the arm 肩膀关节 **2** the part of the body from the top of the arm to the neck or the top of the back 肩; 肩膀: *The little boy sat on his father's shoulders.* 那小男孩骑在他父亲的肩膀上。 *He carried the boys on/over his shoulders.* 他把孩子们驮在自己的肩上。 *His shoulders were bent by/with the weight of the boys.* 孩子们骑在他的肩上, 把他弄得肩也弯了。

B33 nouns 名词: **the buttocks** [C] (见 B10 插图) 臀部

buttock /'bʌtək/ **1** *usu pl, used for simple description* the part of the body on which a person sits 臀部 **2** either side of this part of the body 臀 (屁股的一边): *The doctor gave him an injection in the left buttock.* 医生在他左边的臀上打了一针。

bottom /'bɒtəm/ *infml* the buttocks 屁股: *He told the child to be quiet or she would get a smack on her bottom.* 他叫那孩子安静点, 不然就要打她屁股。 *Riding on a horse makes your bottom sore.* 骑马使人屁股发痛。

behind /br'haɪnd/ *infml* the buttocks 屁股: *Get off your (lazy) behind and do some work!* 别老坐着, 起来干点活吧!

backside /'bæk,saɪd/ *infml & often humor* the buttocks 屁股: *Be careful or you'll fall on your backside.* 小心点, 不然你会仰天摔一跤。

bum /bʌm/ *esp BrE infml, often humor & with children* the buttocks (对小孩说的) 屁股: *Don't just sit on your bum doing nothing; come on!* 不要光坐着不做事, 来吧! *She has a nice little bum, hasn't she?* 她的小屁股挺可爱, 不是吗?

butt /bʌt/ *AmE sl* the buttocks 屁股

arse /ɑ:s/ *BrE*, **ass** /æs/ *AmE not polite* the buttocks 屁股: *He sits on his arse all day doing nothing.* 他整天光坐着, 什么也不干。

rump /rʌmp/ *esp of an animal or humor of a fat person* the buttocks (尤指动物或胖人的) 屁股: *He struck the horse on the rump.* 他在马屁股上抽打了一下。

seat /si:t/ *also* 又作 **rear** /rɪə/ *polite euph* the buttocks 臀部: *He hurt his seat/rear when he fell.* 他跌倒时, 摔伤了臀部。

hindquarters /'haɪnd,kwɔ:təz/ [P] *of animals & humor, euph of people* the buttocks 屁股: *There was blood on the dog's hindquarters.* 那

狗的屁股上有血。

anus /'eɪnəs/ *med* the opening between the buttocks through which waste matter passes out (见 621 页彩图) 肛门 **anal** [Wa5; B] of or concerning the anus 肛门的 **-ly** [adv]

rectum /'rektəm/ *med* the lower end of the intestine, of which the anus is the opening (见 621 页彩图) 直肠

B34 nouns 名词: the front of the body

[C] (见 B10 插图) 身躯的正面

waist /weɪst/ **1** the narrow part of the human body just above the hips 腰: *He put his arm round her waist.* 他用手臂搂住她的腰. *How much does she measure round the waist?* 她腰围有多宽? **2** (*fig*) the narrow middle part of any apparatus, such as a stringed musical instrument; the middle part of a ship 任何器具如弦乐器等中间的狭窄部分; 船的中部

waistline /'weɪst,laɪn/ the waist regarded as something to be measured; the distance round the waist 腰围: *I must watch my waistline; I'm getting fat!* 我得注意控制我的腰围, 我越来越胖了.

abdomen /'æbdəmən/ *tech & fml* the front of the body between the chest and thighs, containing the stomach and bowels, etc 腹部: *The doctor pressed his patient's abdomen with his fingers.* 医生用手指按病人的腹部.

abdominal [Wa5; B] of or connected with the abdomen 腹部的

belly /'beli/ **1** *infml, often less polite* the abdomen; the part of the human body between the chest and the legs, which contains the stomach 肚子: *What a big belly that man has!* 那人的肚皮可真大! *I have a pain in my belly.* 我肚子痛. **2** the underside and inside parts of esp such large animals as the horse and whale (见 29 页彩图) (尤指马、鲸等大型动物的) 腹部; 肚子 **3** (*fig*) a surface or object curved or round like this part of the body 任何像腹部那样凸出的东西; 像腹部的部分

navel /'neɪvəl/ the small sunken place in the middle of the stomach 肚脐

belly button /'beli,bʌtən/ *infml* the navel 肚脐

paunch /pɔːntʃ/ the belly, esp if very large, round and fat 大肚子: *That man got his great paunch by drinking a lot of beer.* 那个人因喝大量的啤酒, 肚皮很大.

midriff /'mɪdrɪf/ **1** *infml* the part of the human body between the chest and the waist 中腹部 **2** *tech* the muscle that separates the chest from the lower part of the body 横膈膜

lap /læp/ the front part of a seated person between the waist and the knees 大腿上(人坐着时大腿放平的部分): *She sat with the cat sleeping in/on her lap.* 她坐在那里, 腿上睡着一只小猫.

hip /hɪp/ the fleshy part of one of the two sides of the human body above the legs 臀部; 髋部: *Women have rounder hips than men.* 妇女的臀部比男人的圆浑些. *The man wore a gun on his hip.* 那个人的臀部上面带着一支手枪.

B35 THE TRUNK, ARMS & LEGS 躯干、臂与腿

crotch /krɒtʃ/ *also* 又作 **crutch** /krʌtʃ/ the place where the top of the leg meets the front of the body 人体两条大腿分叉的地方; 胯部: *He was accidentally kicked in the crotch/crutch.* 他的胯部被人意外地踢了一脚.

groin /grɔɪn/ the hollow place where the stomach joins the tops of the legs; this region of the stomach 腹股沟; 鼠蹊

B35 nouns 名词: the stomach and general area (见 621 页彩图) 胃与有关部分

stomach /'stʌmək/ [C] **1** a baglike organ in the body where food is digested (= broken down for use by the body) after being eaten 胃: *It takes time for the food in the stomach to be digested.* 把胃里的食物消化掉要费些时间. **2** *infml* abdomen (见 B10 插图) 腹部; 肚子: *The boy hit the other boy in the stomach.* 那男孩在另一个男孩的腹部打了一下.

tummy /'tʌmi/ [C] *infml (used esp by or to children)* stomach, abdomen (儿童用语) 胃; 肚子: *The child has a pain in his tummy.* 那小孩肚子痛. *He has tummy ache.* 他胃痛. *She had some tummy trouble when she went to Africa.* 她到非洲去的时候胃有了毛病.

bowel /'bauəl/ [C] *fml tech* a long tube continuing down from the stomach and taking the waste matter out of the body 肠

bowels /'bauəlz/ [P] **1** *genl & infml* the mass of the bowel (全部的) 肠: *He had a pain in his bowels.* 他腹内胀痛. *Are her bowels working properly?* 她大便正常吗? **2** (*fig*) the inner lower part of anything 内部 (*esp in the phr in the bowels of the earth* 在地底深处)

innards /'ɪnɑːdz/ [P] *infml* the stomach and bowels 内脏; 肠胃: *She's got something wrong with her innards and must go into hospital.* 她肠胃出了毛病, 必须入院.

insides /'ɪn'saɪdz/ [P] *infml* the general area of the stomach and bowels 肚子; 肠胃: *His insides hurt after that big meal.* 他大吃一顿之后, 肠胃觉得痛.

intestine /m'testɪn/ [C] *med* the bowel 肠: **small/large intestine** the upper/lower parts of the bowel 小/大肠 **intestines** [P] *fml* the bowels 肠 **intestinal** [Wa5; B] of or connected with the bowel(s) 肠的

guts /gʌts/ [P] *infml less polite* the bowels (人) 肠: *He's got a pain in the guts from eating too much.* 他由于吃得太多, 肚子胀痛.

gut /gʌt/ [C] **1** *esp AmE* the bowel 肠 **2** *infml* the belly 肚子: *That fellow's got a big gut.* 那家伙有个大肚皮.

viscera /'vɪsərə/ [P] *tech* the internal organs of the body, esp the intestines 内脏; (尤指) 肠: *The butcher cut out the sheep's viscera.* 屠夫把那只羊的内脏取了出来. **visceral** [Wa5; B] of or connected with the viscera 内脏的; 肠的

entrails /'entreɪlz/ [P] *old use & lit* the viscera 内脏; 肠

appendix /ə'pendiks/ [C] a small worm-like part attached to the large intestine 盲肠; 阑尾: *He had his appendix taken out.* 他的阑尾已被切除. **appendicitis** [U] a diseased condition of the appendix 盲肠炎; 阑尾炎

B36 nouns, etc 名词等: the heart and the blood (见 621 页彩图) 心脏与血液

heart /hɑ:t/ [C] **1** the organ inside the chest which controls the flow of blood by pushing it through the blood vessels 心; 心脏: *He was frightened and his heart began to beat faster.* 他受了惊, 心脏开始跳得快了. **2** the same organ when thought of as the centre of feelings, esp of kind feelings 内心; 心肠: *My heart bled (=I was very sorry) for him.* 我为他感到非常难过. *I felt sick at heart.* 我从心底里感到厌恶. *He has a kind heart.* 他心地善良. **3** something in a shape like this organ 心形的东西: *She sent him a birthday card with a heart on it.* 她给他寄了一张上面有一颗心的生日贺卡. **4** (fig) the centre of something 中心; 要点: *Let's get to the heart of the matter.* 我们来谈谈问题的中心吧.

(heart)beat /('hɑ:t)bi:t/ [C] the regular repeated stroke of the heart 心搏; 心跳: *She put her hand on his chest and felt his heartbeat.* 她把手放在他的胸部, 感到他的心脏在跳动. *Her heart missed a beat because of the shock.* 由于惊恐, 她的心停跳了一下.

blood /blʌd/ [U] the red liquid which flows round the body, bringing the materials which the cells need to continue living 血; 血液 **bled** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) lose blood from the body (使)流血: *He was bleeding from a cut in his hand.* 他手上的伤口正在流血. *Doctors used to bleed their patients to make them feel better.* 过去, 医生常常给病人放血使他们感觉舒服些. (fig) *He bled them of all their money.* 他把他们的钱全敲诈光了.

bloodstream /'blʌd,stri:m/ [(the) R; (C)] the blood as it flows through the heart and blood vessels 血流 (体内循环的血液); *infection of the bloodstream* 血流感染

plasma /'plæzmə/ [U] the yellowish liquid which contains the blood cells; liquid part of the blood 血浆: *Blood consists of plasma and many other things carried in the plasma.* 血液由血浆和血浆中带有其他物质构成. *The medical team carried a supply of plasma to help people in accidents.* 医疗队带了一批血浆以抢救事故中受伤的人.

pulse /pʌls/ [C usu sing] the regular beat of blood as it moves in the arteries, as felt for example at the wrist 脉搏: *The doctor felt his patient's pulse.* 医生给病人诊脉. *The patient's pulse was weak.* 病人的脉搏很弱.

blood vessel /'blʌd 'vesəl/ [C] a tube through which blood flows in the body 血管

artery /'ɑ:təri/ [C] one of the blood vessels that carry blood from the heart to the rest of the body 动脉 **arterial** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like (what happens in) an artery or arteries 动

脉的; 似动脉的; 脉络状的: *Arterial blood is bright red.* 动脉血呈鲜红色.

vein /veɪn/ [C] one of the blood vessels which carry blood back to the heart 静脉 **venous** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like the veins 静脉的; 似静脉的

circulation /,sɜ:kju'leɪʃən/ [U] the system by which blood moves around the body from and back to the heart 血液循环: *He suffers from poor circulation.* 他有血液循环不良的病. *Her circulation is very good.* 她的血液循环很好. *He rubbed his legs to get the circulation going.* 他摩擦双腿, 促使血液流通. [→ M1] **circulatory** [Wə5; A] of or concerning circulation 血液循环的

B37 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: the lungs and breathing 肺与呼吸

lung /lʌŋ/ [C] either of the two chest organs of breathing (见 621 页彩图) 肺; 肺脏: *He filled his lungs with air.* 他的肺部吸足了气.

breathe /bri:ð/ [T1; IØ] to take air into and let it out of the lungs 呼吸 (空气): *The injured man was breathing normally again.* 那个受伤的人呼吸恢复正常. *Breathe deeply — what wonderful fresh air!* 深深地呼吸一下吧, 空气多新鲜啊! *He breathed the fresh air with satisfaction.* 他满意地呼吸着新鲜空气. *Don't breathe that gas; it's dangerous!* 不要吸那气体, 有危险!

breathe in [v adv IØ; T1] to take (air, gas, etc) into the lungs 吸气: *The doctor told his patient to breathe in.* 医生叫他的病人吸气. *He breathed in some dangerous fumes [→ H84].* 他吸入一些有害的烟气.

breathe out [v adv IØ; T1] to let (air, gas, etc) out of the lungs 呼气: *He held his breath for some time then slowly breathed out.* 他屏住气, 过了一会儿才慢慢地呼气. *She was breathing out whisky fumes over everybody.* 她对着众人呼出带威士忌酒味的气来.

inhale /m'heil/ [IØ; T1] tech to breathe in 吸气

inhalation **1** [U] the act of breathing in 吸气 **2** [C] anything breathed in 所吸入的气体; 吸入物

exhale /eks'heil/ [IØ; T1] tech to breathe out 呼气

exhalation **1** [U] the act of breathing out 呼气 **2** [C] anything breathed out 所呼出的气体; 散发物

breath /breθ/ [C; U] air which is or has been taken into and/or let out of the lungs; the action of taking air in 吸入或呼出的气; 呼吸: *Take a deep breath; fill your lungs with air.* 做一下深呼吸, 使你的肺部吸足气. *He took several deep breaths.* 他做了几次深呼吸. *The swimmer held his breath underwater.* 那个游泳的人在水里憋住了气. *That child has very bad breath (=its breath smells bad).* 那孩子口臭得厉害. *I'm out of breath after running so hard.* 我使劲地跑了一阵后, 连气都喘不过来了.

wind /wind/ [U] **1** breath or breathing 呼吸; 气息: *He couldn't get his wind (=could not breathe properly, regularly) after running so far.* 他跑了这么远的路之后, 喘不过气来. **2** (the

condition of having) air in the stomach, as when swallowed with food 肠气; 胃气 (如和食物一起吞咽下去的空气); 肠胃气胀: *The baby has wind.* 那婴儿胃里有气。 *You get wind when you eat too quickly.* 你吃东西吃得过快, 肚里就会有气了。

B38 nouns 名词: the kidneys and bladder [C] (见 621 页彩图) 肾与膀胱

kidney /'kɪdni/ one of the pair of human or animal organs in the lower back area, which separate waste liquid from the blood, ready to pass out of the body 肾; 肾脏

bladder /'blædə/ the bag of skin in which the waste liquid [→ B64 URINE] of the body collects 膀胱

B39 nouns 名词: the liver and spleen [C] (见 621 页彩图) 肝与脾

liver /'lɪvə/ the large organ which cleans the blood 肝; 肝脏

spleen /'spli:n/ the organ near the stomach which has an effect on certain cells in the blood 脾; 脾脏

B40 nouns, etc 名词等: the genitals and related organs 生殖器官与有关器官

genitals /'dʒenɪtlz/ also 又作 *fml & tech genitalia* /,dʒɛnə'teljə/ [P] the outer sexual organs (见 B10 插图) (外) 生殖器; 外阴部 **genital** [Wə5; A] of or concerning the sex organs 生殖器的

penis /'pi:nɪs/ [C] the organ for sexual union and passing urine in men and some male animals 阴茎

phallus /'fæləs/ [C] **1** an image of the penis, esp in some religious art as a sign of the power of man to produce children 男性的生殖器形象 (生殖力的象征) **2** *esp lit* the penis 阴茎 **phallic** [B] of or concerning the phallus 阴茎的

prick /prɪk/ [C] *taboo sl* **1** the penis 鸡巴; “那话儿” **2** a stupid person 笨蛋

cock /kɒk/ [C] *taboo infml* the penis 鸡巴; “那话儿”

testicle /'testɪkəl/ [C] either of the two male sex glands 睾丸

testis /'testɪs/ [C] *tech* a testicle 睾丸

scrotum /'skrɒtəm/ [C] *tech* the bag of flesh holding the testicles of male animals 阴囊

balls /bɔ:lz/ *taboo infml, also* 又作 **bollocks** /'bɒləks/ *BrE* **1** [P] the testicles 睾丸 **2** [U] often used as an interjection nonsense 胡说八道; 胡扯

vulva /'vʌlvə/ [C] *tech* the opening to the vagina 阴门; 阴户

vagina /və'dʒaɪnə/ [C] *tech* the passage leading to the female sex organs 阴道 **vaginal** [Wə5; B] of or concerning the vagina 阴道的

puenda /'pju:dendə/ [P] *old use & euph* the outer sexual organs, esp of the female 外生殖器; (尤指) 女阴

cunt /kʌnt/ [C] *taboo* **1** the vagina or vulva **2** *sl* a woman or girl when regarded as a sexual object 女人或女郎 (被看作性欲对象) **3** *sl* a stupid or bad person 笨蛋; 坏蛋

womb /wu:m/ [C] the sex organ of a woman and female mammals where the young can develop 子宫

uterus /ju:tərəs/ [C] *med & tech* the womb 子宫 **uterine** [Wə5; B] of or concerning the womb 子宫的 **intra-uterine** [Wə5; B] inside the womb 子宫内的: *An intra-uterine device (IUD [→ B182]) can be used to prevent conception.* 子宫内避孕器能用来避孕。

pubic /'pju:bɪk/ [Wə5; A] concerned with or in a position near the genitals 阴部的; 阴阜的 **pubic hair** [U] hair around the genitals 阴毛

B41 nouns 名词: the arm [C] (见 621 页彩图) 臂; 胳膊

arm /ɑ:m/ **1** either of the two upper limbs of a human being or monkey 臂; 手臂 **2** that part of this limb above the hand 胳膊 (肩膀以下手腕以上的部分): *He hurt his arm, but his hand is all right.* 他伤了胳膊, 但手却安然无恙。

wrist /rɪst/ the joint between the hand and the lower part of the arm 手腕 腕关节

armpit /'ɑ:m,pɪt/ the hollow place under the arm at the shoulder (见 B10 插图) 腋窝; 胳肢窝 (其余见彩图)

B42 nouns 名词: the hand [C] (见 621 页彩图) 手

hand /hænd/ the movable part at the end of the arm, including the fingers 手

finger /'fɪŋgə/ **1** any of the five movable parts with joints at the end of each hand 手指 **2** any of these other than the thumb 手指 (拇指除外)

fingerprint a mark made by the finger when it is pressed on to a surface 指纹印; 指纹: *Detectives found the criminal by examining the fingerprints he had left on the safe.* 侦探检验了罪犯留在保险柜上的指纹, 把他查出来了。

fingermark the mark of a dirty finger on a wall etc 指痕; 指迹

thumb /θʌm/ the short thick movable part of the inner side of each hand, which can be pressed against any of the fingers 拇指

thumbprint a mark made by the thumb when it is pressed on to a surface, esp when it is used as a signature by people who cannot write 拇指印; 拇指纹

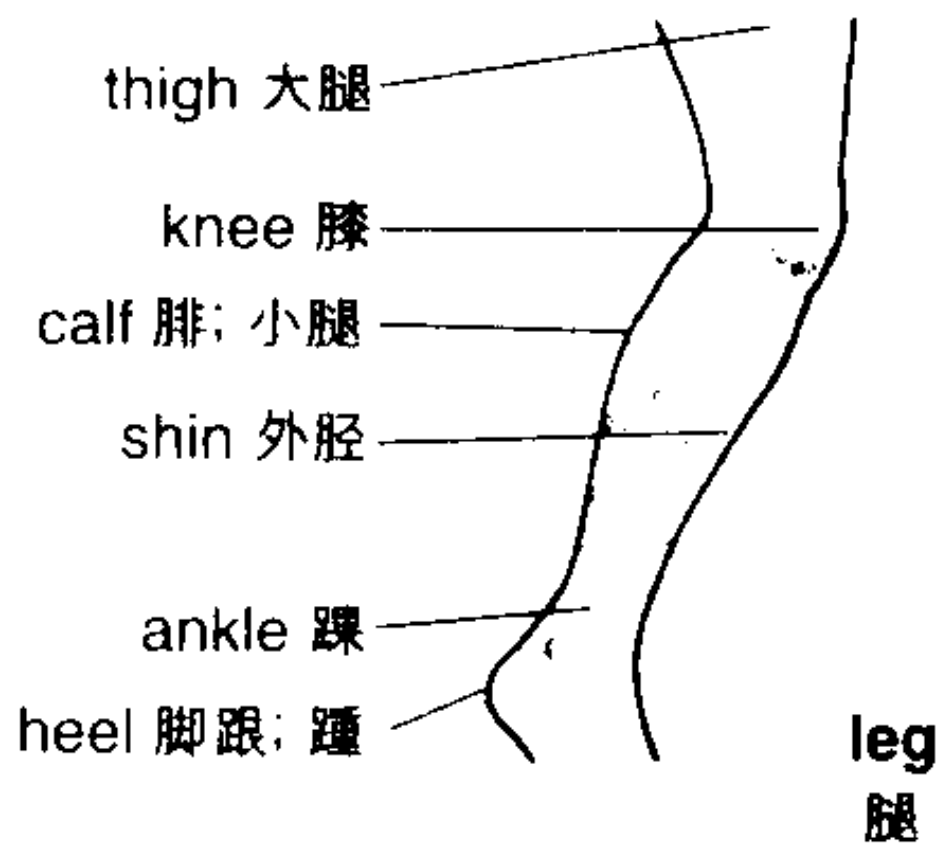
fist /fɪst/ the tightly closed hand, esp when it is

B43 THE TRUNK, ARMS & LEGS 躯干、臂与腿

used for fighting (见 B10 插图) 拳; 拳头: *He held the coin in his closed fist.* 他把硬币紧紧捏在拳头里. *Put up your fists and fight!* 举起拳头战斗吧!

knuckle /'nʌkəl/ a finger joint 指节; 指关节
palm /pɑ:m/ the soft inner surface of the hand between the base of the fingers and the wrist 手掌: *He had a small coin in the palm of his left hand.* 他左手手掌里有一枚小硬币.
 (其余见彩图)

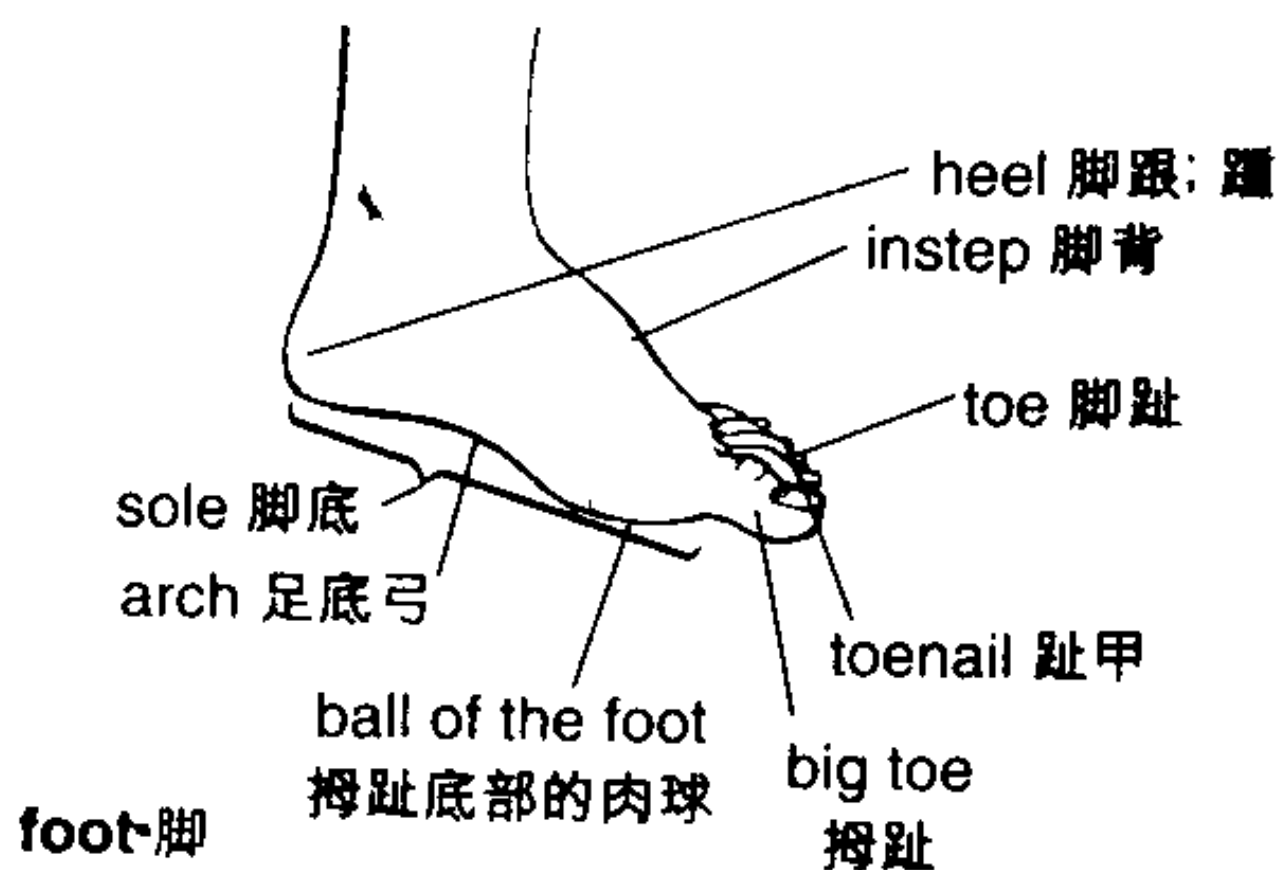
B43 nouns 名词: the leg [C] 腿



leg /leɪ/ **1** either of two limbs on which a person walks and which supports the body 腿; 下肢 **2** that part of this limb above the foot 脚以上的腿部 (包括大小腿, 但不包括脚部): *He had a leg injury, but his foot was all right.* 他腿部受了伤, 但他的脚没有问题.

ankle /'æŋkəl/ **1** the joint between the foot and the leg 踝 **2** the thin part of the leg just above the foot 踝节部; 脚脖子

B44 nouns 名词: the foot [C] 脚



foot /fʊt/ the movable part at the end of the leg on which a human being walks and stands 脚

toe /təʊ/ one of the five small jointed parts on the end of each foot 脚趾

The skin, the complexion, and the hair

皮肤、肤色与毛发

B50 nouns 名词: the skin 皮肤

[ALSO ⇒ A126 OF ANIMALS]

skin /skɪn/ [U] the smooth outer covering of the body, in which hair may grow 皮肤

pore /pɔ:/ [C] any of the many small openings in the skin through which sweat [⇒ B62] passes 汗孔; 毛孔 **porous** [B] **1** tech having or full of pores 汗孔多的; 毛孔多的: *porous skin* 汗(毛)孔多的皮肤 **2** allowing liquid to pass slowly through 能渗透的; 可渗水的: *This clay pot is porous.* 这个泥盆渗水.

wrinkle /'rɪŋkəl/ [C] a line in something which is folded or crushed, esp on the skin, esp when a person is old 皱纹; (尤指老年人的) 皱纹 **wrinkled** [B] full of or covered with wrinkles 有皱纹的; 布满皱纹的

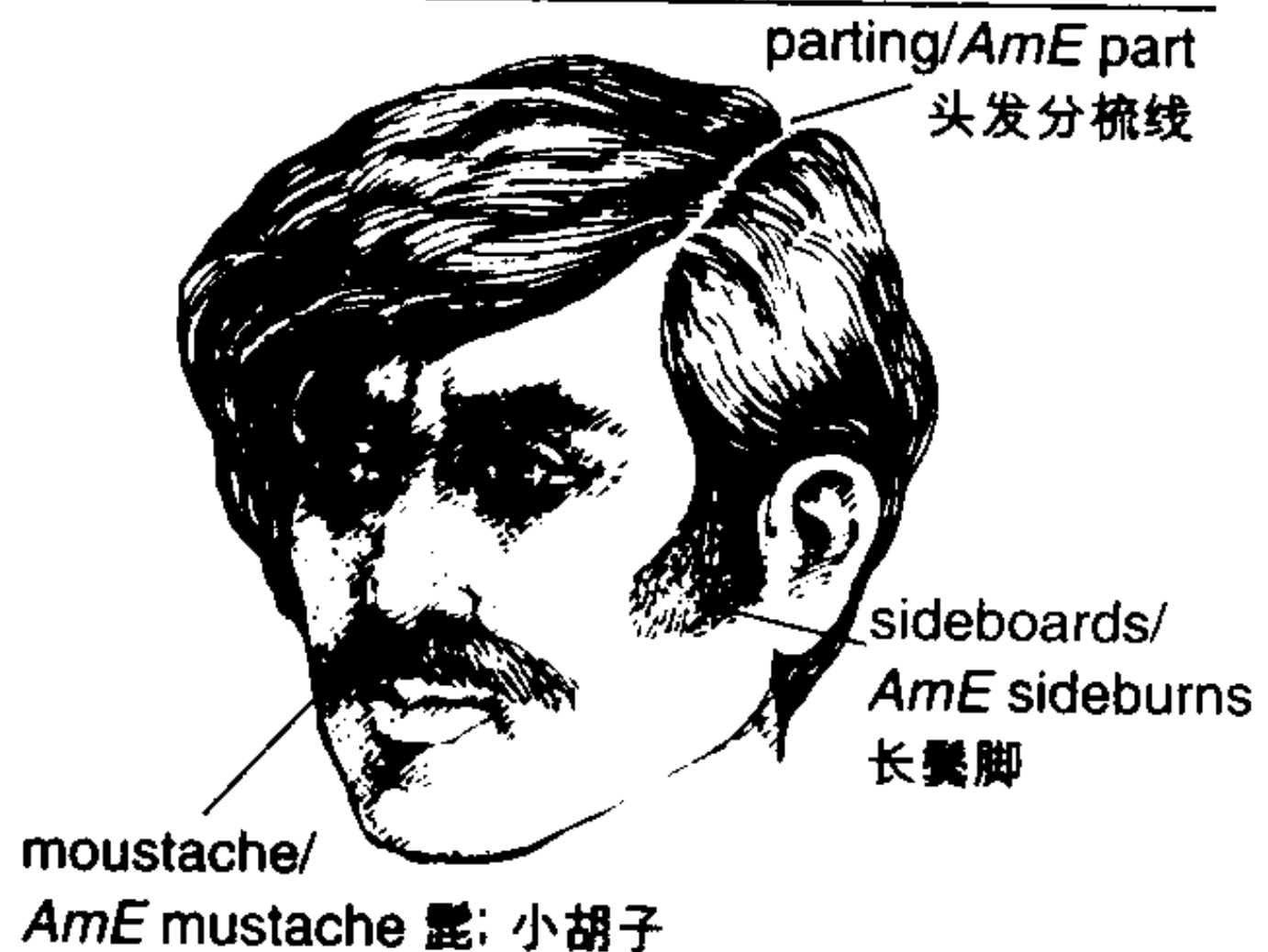
complexion /kəm'plekʃən/ [C] the natural appearance and colour of the skin, esp of the face 肤色; 脸色: *That girl has a beautiful complexion.* 那女孩的肤色很好看. *It is a pity he has such a spotty complexion.* 真可惜他脸上满是雀斑.

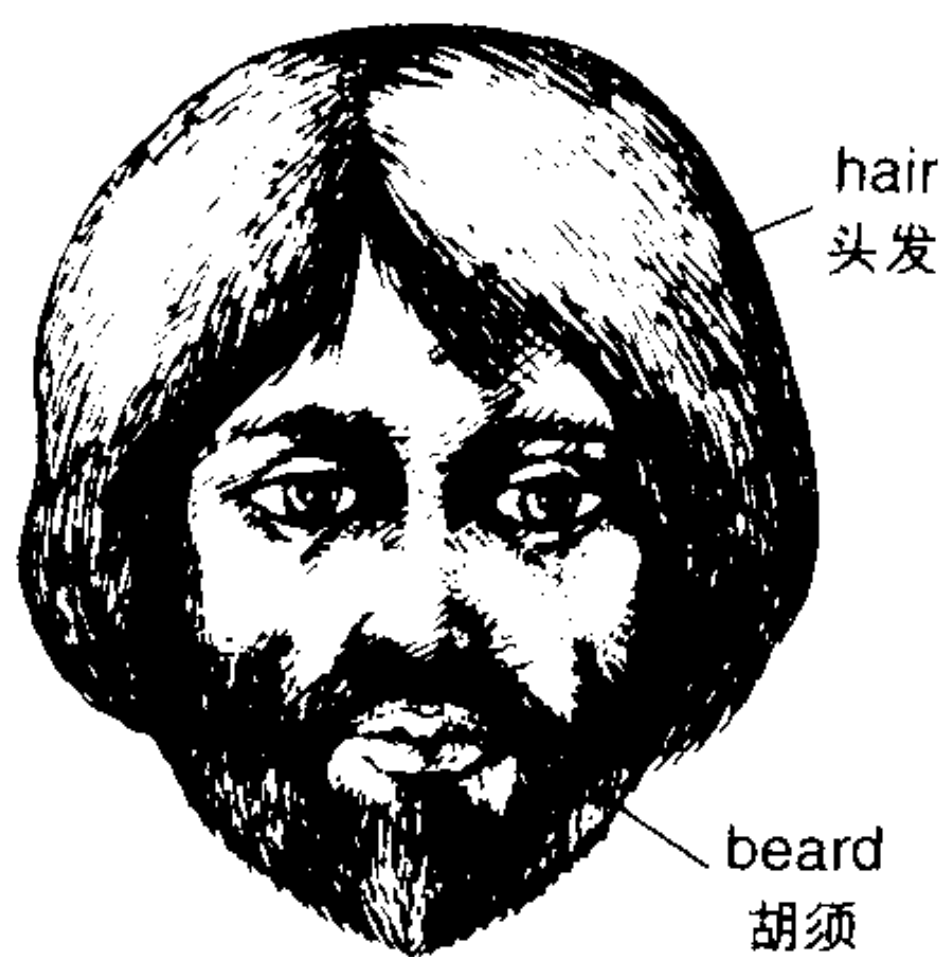
colour BrE, **color** AmE /'kʌlə/ **1** [U] the amount of redness in the face of a white-skinned person 脸色; 血色; 面部红润之色: *She's very pale; there isn't much colour in her face.* 她很苍白, 脸上没有多少血色. *She doesn't have much colour.* 她脸色很不好. **2** [C] the colour of the skin 肤色: *What colour is he — black or white?* 他是什么肤色的, 黑还是白? **coloured** BrE, **colored** AmE [Wa5; B] belonging to a race that does not have a white skin 有色人种的: *He was a coloured man.* 他属有色人种.

pigment /'pɪgmənt/ [U] tech the natural colouring matter in the skin and hair 皮肤与毛发的色素

B51 nouns 名词: hair on the head and face 头部与面部的毛发

[⇒ A126 OF ANIMALS]





dead skin in the hair of the head 头皮屑

B52 nouns, etc 名词等: styles of hair 发型
[D183-6 CARE OF THE HAIR]

parting /'pɑ:tn/ BrE, **part** /pɑ:t/ AmE [C] the line on the head where the hair is parted (见 B51 插图) 头发的分缝; 头发的分梳线

hair /heə/ 1 [C] a fine threadlike growth from the skin and (esp) on the head 一根毛; (尤指) 一根头发: *There was a long blond hair on his jacket.* 他的夹克衫上有一根长长的金发. *I can see a grey hair; you're getting old, Daddy!* 我看见您头上有一根白发, 爹爹, 您老啦! 2 [U] such hairs collectively 毛发 (总称): *His hair is growing very long; it needs cutting.* 他的头发长得很长, 该理发了. **hairy** [Wal; B] having a lot of hair 多毛的: *What a hairy fellow he is!* 这家伙汗毛真多! **-haired** [comb form] having hair of a certain kind 长着...头发的: *red-haired* 红头发的, *long-haired* 长头发的

moustache BrE, **mustache** AmE /'məstə:ʃ/ [C] hair growing on the upper lip (嘴唇上面的) 髭; 小胡子: *He grew a short/long moustache to make him look older.* 他留起了短髭/长长的小胡子, 使自己看起来更老成些.

beard /brəd/ [C] 1 the hair of the lower part of the male face (下巴上的) 胡须: *He grew a beard while he was on holiday.* 他在度假期间蓄须. 2 this hair as it appears when a man needs a shave 平时长出的胡须: *My beard grows quickly; I need to shave twice a day.* 我的胡须长得快; 我每天要刮两次. 3 any similar growth on an animal or plant 动物的颌毛; 植物的芒: *a billy-goat with a beard* 一只带须的公山羊 **bearded** [B] having or wearing a beard 留着胡须的: *I don't remember his name, but he was a tall bearded man.* 我记不起他的名字了, 不过记得他是个高高的留着胡须的人.

sideboards /'saɪd,bɔ:dz/ BrE, **sideburns** /'saɪd-,bɜ:nz/ AmE [P] hair on the upper part of the sides of the face 长鬓脚

whiskers /'wɪskəz/ [P] hair growing on the sides of a man's face 络腮胡子; 髯; 颊须

stubble /'stʌbəl/ [U] a short stiff growth of beard; the hair of the male face when it needs to be shaved again 短须; 剃后的胡子楂: *He hasn't shaved for two days and the stubble on his chin looks terrible!* 他已两天没剃胡子了, 他下巴上的胡子楂看起来真吓人!

bristles /'brɪsəlz/ [P] stubble 胡子楂; 短而硬的毛 **bristly** [Wa2; B] having a lot of short stiff hairs 多硬毛的; 长满刚毛的: *He has a very bristly beard/moustache.* 他的胡须/小胡子既短又硬.

dandruff /'dændrʌf/ [U] small white pieces of



plait
辫子

plait /plæt/ [C] a length of hair made by plaiting [⇨ I57] 发辫: *She wore her hair in long plaits down her back.* 她把头发梳成拖在背后的长辫子.

braid /breɪd/ [C] esp AmE a plait 发辫



ponytail
马尾辫

ponytail /'pəʊnɪ,tel/ [C] a thick length of a woman's or girl's hair that is tied at the back of the head and hangs down the back of the neck rather like a horse's tail 马尾辫 (一种发型)



pigtail
辫子

pigtail /'pɪg,tel/ [C] a plait hanging down the back, esp of a young girl or if heavily greased

[ɪːH10] 发辮 (尤指小女孩的或涂上油脂的); 辮子: *Sailors used to wear their hair in a single pigtail.* 从前水手们常把头发梳成一条辮子. *The little girl had two long pigtails.* 那个小女孩梳着两条长辮子.



bun
发髻

bun /bʌn/ [C] a thick knot into which long hair is twisted at the back or on top of the head (在脑后或头顶结成的) 发髻: *She wore her hair in a bun.* 她把头发梳成一个发髻.

bob /bɒb/ 1 [C] a way of cutting a woman's or girl's hair so that it hangs short and loose above the shoulders 头发剪短到耳朵根的女子发型: *She wears her hair in a bob.* 她梳着齐耳的短发. 2 [Wv5; T1 usu pass] to cut (hair) in this way 把头发剪短到耳朵根: *She had her hair bobbed.* 她把头发剪短到齐耳朵根.

crop /krop/ 1 [C] a way of cutting a person's hair very short all over 极短的发式; 平头 2 [Wv5; T1 usu pass] to cut (hair) in this way 把头发剪得很短: *His hair was close cropped.* 他的头发剪得短短的.

B53 adjectives & nouns, etc 形容词和名词
等: **colour of hair and skin** 头发和皮肤的颜色

black /blæk/ 1 [W1; B] (of hair) black or very dark brown (指毛发) 黑色的; 深褐近于黑色的: *Who is that girl with the black hair?* 那个黑头发的女孩是谁? 2 [W1; B] (of skin) any of several shades of dark brown, usu depending on the view of the speaker (指皮肤) 黑色的; 深褐近于黑色的: *Most Africans have black skins.* 大多数非洲人的皮肤是黑色的. *Black is beautiful.* 皮肤黑才美. 3 [C] a black person 黑人: *There are more blacks in the city than whites.* 这城市里黑人比白人多.

dark /dɑ:k/ [W1; B] 1 (of hair) brunette (指头发) 深褐色的 2 (of skin, depending on the view of the speaker) any of several shades of brown (指皮肤) 深色的: *To people from Scandinavia Italians are dark, but to South Indians they are fair.* 对斯堪的那维亚半岛的人来说, 意大利人肤色深, 可是对南部的印度人来说, 他们的肤色就显得浅了.

brunette also 又作 **brunet** esp AmE /bru:'net/ 1 [C] a white person with brown or black hair and usu brown eyes 头发呈黑色或深褐色、眼睛呈褐色的白种人: *He's going out with a lovely brunette.* 他在跟一位可爱的黑头发女孩交往. 2 [W1; B] (of hair) brown, tending to black (指

头发) 深褐近于黑色的

swarthy /'swɔ:ði/ [W1; B] lit & derog having a darker skin than most, and usu darker hair 皮肤黝黑、(通常) 头发深色的: *Who is that swarthy, dangerous-looking fellow?* 那个皮肤黝黑、长相凶恶的家伙是谁?

white /waɪt/ 1 [W1; B] (of hair) having lost all colour, usu through age or sometimes shock (指头发) 白色的: *The old woman had white hair.* 那位老妇人满头白发. 2 [W1; B] (of skin) pale; pinkish or very light brown (指皮肤) 苍白的; 白皙的; 白色的; 浅色的: *In the city there are many white as well as black people.* 在那城市里有很多黑人和很多白人. 3 [C] a white person 白种人: *There are more whites in the city than blacks.* 这城市里白人比黑人多.

fair /feə/ [W1; B] with a pale skin and hair; light-coloured (肤色) 白皙的; (头发) 金黄色的: *He has quite a fair complexion for someone from that part of the world.* 对那个地区的人来说, 他的肤色相当白皙了. *Who is that fair-haired girl?* 那个金发女郎是谁?

light /laɪt/ [W1; B] (of skin and hair) not dark; having little pigment (指皮肤和头发) 浅色的; 淡色的: *She is dark, but he has a very light complexion* [⇒B50]. 她的肤色深, 而他的肤色却很浅.

blond /blɒnd/ 1 [W1; B] (of hair) light-coloured, usu yellowish (指头发) 金黄色的 2 [C] a person, esp a male, with light-coloured skin and yellowish hair 肤色浅、头发金黄的人 (尤指男性)

blonde /blɒnd/ 1 blond (def 1) (指头发) 金黄色的 2 [C] a woman with yellowish hair, a fair complexion and usu blue eyes 肤色浅、头发金黄色和 (通常) 蓝眼睛的女子: *He's going out with a beautiful blonde.* 他在跟一位金发碧眼的漂亮女孩子交往.

grey BrE, **gray** AmE /greɪ/ [W1; B] (of hair) dark and white mixed (指头发) 花白的: *He is going grey at the temples.* 他的两鬓日渐花白.

pale /peɪl/ [W1; B] (of a person's face) white, esp if more so than expected (指脸色) 苍白的; 浅淡色的: *You are looking pale — are you feeling all right?* 你脸色很苍白——你觉得还好吗? *He is rather pale; a few weeks in the sun should help.* 他脸色很苍白, 晒几个星期太阳会有好处. *The people in the north have paler complexions than the southerners.* 北方人的脸色要比南方人白一些.

sallow /'sæləʊ/ [W1, 2; B] (of the skin) of an unhealthy yellow colour (指肤色) 灰黄色的; 菜色的: *He looks very sallow after his illness.* 他病后脸色看来很灰黄.

tan /tæn/ 1 also 又作 **suntan** /'sʌn,tæn/ [C] the brown condition of light skin which has been exposed to the sun for a time (太阳晒成的) 红棕色的肤色; 晒黑: *She got a lovely tan on her Spanish holiday.* 她在西班牙度假时皮肤晒成了好看的红棕色. *Put on some suntan lotion to stop the sun burning your skin.* 擦点防晒霜以防晒伤你的皮肤. 2 [IØ; T1] to get a tan or give a tan to 晒黑: *He tans quickly.* 他的皮肤容易晒黑. *The sun tanned them brown.* 太阳把他们晒成了红棕

色. **tanned** [B] having a tan 晒黑的; 黑黝黝的: *He had a tanned complexion.* 他的肤色是黑黝黝的.

sunburn /'sʌn,bɜ:n/ [U] the condition of skin being darkened or burnt by the sun's rays 晒黑; 晒伤 **sunburnt** [B] tanned or burnt red by the sun 晒黑的; 晒伤的: *His face was sunburnt from living so long in the open.* 由于长期在户外生活, 他的脸晒黑了.

weatherbeaten /'weðə,bɪ:tən/ [B] (of faces) darkened and usu wrinkled [ɪ; B50] by the sun, wind, and rain 指脸: 饱经风霜的: *The sailor had a weatherbeaten face like old leather.* 那水手饱经风霜的脸就像旧牛皮一样.

freckle /'frekəl/ 1 [C] a small light-brown spot on the skin of fair people 雀斑: *She gets freckles when she goes out in the sun too much.* 她在阳光下曝晒的时间太长, 长了雀斑. 2 [IØ] to become covered with freckles 长雀斑: *Some people freckle very easily.* 有些人很容易长雀斑. **freckled** [B] having freckles 有雀斑的: *He has a freckled face.* 他脸上有雀斑.

red /red/ [Wɔ; B] (of hair) reddish-brown 指头发: 红色的: *She has beautiful red hair.* 她长着好看的红头发. *Red hair and freckles often go together.* 有红头发的人往往也有雀斑.

redhead /red,hed/ [C] a person, esp a woman, with red hair 红头发的人 (尤指女性): *He's going out with a beautiful redhead.* 他正和一个美丽的红发女孩交往. **-ed** [Wɔ; B]

auburn /'ɔ:bən/ [Wɔ; B] (of hair) reddish-brown 指头发: 赤褐色的; 枣红色的

ginger /'dʒɪndʒə/ [Wɔ; B] (of hair) orange-brown 指头发: 黄褐色的

bald /bɔ:ld/ [Wɔ; B] 1 with little or no hair (on the head) 指头: 秃的: *The man had a shiny bald head.* 那个人的头顶秃而发亮. *He's fairly young but he's going bald on top/at the sides.* 他还相当年轻, 可是头顶/两鬓渐渐变秃. 2 (fig) with little or no ornament 不加修饰的: *He gave them a bald statement of the facts.* 他直截了当地向他们陈述事实. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

balding /'bɔ:ldɪŋ/ [Wɔ; B] (of people) becoming bald 指人: 变秃的: *He's balding at the temples* [ɪ; B21]. 他的两鬓越来越秃.

shaggy /'ʃæɡi/ [Wɔ; B] having rough thick untidy hair 指毛发: 粗浓杂乱的: *He has grown a long shaggy beard.* 他蓄着一把浓密的长须. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

Fluids and waste products of the body

体液与体内的废物

B60 nouns 名词: **fluids generally** [U] 体液 (总称)

saliva /sə'laɪvə/ *tech* the liquid produced in the

mouth which helps in moving and breaking down food 口水; 唾液: *The appetizing smell made her mouth fill with saliva.* 诱人的食物香味使她满嘴是口水. **salivary** [Wɔ; B] of or concerning saliva 唾液的

spit /spɪt/ *infml* saliva, esp when outside the mouth 唾沫: *The floor of the pub was covered in spit.* 小酒馆的地板上到处是唾沫.

spittle /'spɪtl/ *infml & old use* spit 唾沫: *She spat at him, but he did not wipe the spittle from his face.* 她啐了他一口, 可是他没有擦掉唾在他脸上的唾沫.

sputum /'spju:təm/ *tech* 1 saliva 唾液 2 material like saliva produced by coughing (咳嗽吐出的) 痰

phlegm /'flem/ *tech* the thick liquid which forms in certain parts of the body esp the inner throat and in the nose (分泌的) 痰; 黏液: *He tried to clear the phlegm in his throat by coughing.* 他用咳嗽来清清喉咙里的痰.

mucus /'mju:kəs/ *tech* phlegm (黏膜分泌的) 黏液 **mucous** [Wɔ; B] of mucus 黏液的: *mucous membranes* 黏膜

snot /snot/ *taboo sl* the sticky liquid which comes from the nose 鼻涕 **snotty** [Wɔ; B] covered in snot 被鼻涕弄脏的 **snotty-nosed** [Wɔ; B] 1 having snot coming out of the nose 流鼻涕的: *He doesn't enjoy the company of snotty-nosed children.* 他不喜欢和流鼻涕的小孩在一起. 2 *sl* acting as if important 装得傲慢的; 自以为了不起的

bile /baɪl/ the bitter brownish-yellow liquid which the liver produces to help in the digestion of food 胆汁 **bilious** [B] caused by too much bile 因胆汁过多而引起的: *He had a bilious headache.* 他因胆汁多而头痛.

B61 verbs 动词: salivate, etc 分泌唾液等

salivate /'sæli,veɪt/ [IØ] to produce saliva 分泌唾液; 流口水: *Pavlov managed to get dogs to salivate whenever a bell rang; the dogs expected food.* 巴甫洛夫成功地使狗在铃响时就流口水; 因为狗想吃食物. **salivation** [U]: *The sight of food caused salivation in Pavlov's dogs.* 巴甫洛夫的狗一见到食物就流口水.

spit /spɪt/ [IØ; T1] to send (saliva, etc) out of the mouth 吐 (唾液等): *He spat in his enemy's face.* 他朝敌人的脸上啐唾沫. *The old man spat the tobacco juice out in a long stream.* 老人把嚼烟的烟汁不停地吐出来. *She spat out the food as though it was poison.* 她把吃的东西从嘴里吐出来, 好像那是毒药似的.

expectorate /ɪk'spektə,reit/ [IØ] *fml* to spit; let out phlegm by coughing 吐; 咳嗽而吐 (痰) **expectoration** [U]

dribble /'drɪbəl/ [IØ] to let saliva, etc, out slowly drop by drop, esp from the side of the mouth 让 (唾液等) 点滴流下; (尤指) 从嘴角向外淌口水: *The baby was dribbling.* 婴儿的嘴角在淌口水.

water /'wɔ:tə/ [IØ] (of the eyes or mouth) to fill with liquid (指眼) 充满泪水; 流眼泪; (指口腔) 流口水: *The smoke made his eyes water.* 烟熏得他

B62 FLUIDS & WASTE 体液与废物

的两眼直流泪。The smell of food started my mouth watering. 食物的香味使我馋涎欲滴。

B62 nouns 名词: sweat and tears 汗与眼泪

sweat /swet/ [U] liquid which comes out from the body through the pores [→B50] of the skin to cool it, or because of fear 汗: Sweat formed on his brow as he worked. 他干活时前额渗出了汗水。

perspiration /pə:spə'reiʃən/ [U] fml 1 sweat 汗: His face was wet with perspiration. 他汗流满面。2 the action of sweating 出汗

lather /'lɑ:ðə/ [U; S] foaming [→L90] sweat on a horse (马的) 汗沫: The horses were in a lather of sweat. 那些马浑身是汗沫。

tear /tə/ also 又作 **teardrop** /'ti:drɒp/ [C] a drop of liquid containing salt, which flows from the eye, esp during pain and sadness 眼泪: She burst into tears when she saw that he was hurt. 见到他受了伤, 她突然大哭起来。Tears poured down the child's face. 泪珠不断从那孩子的脸上流下来。[→F248-9 CRYING]

B63 verbs 动词: relating to sweat 出汗

sweat /swet/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) produce sweat (使) 出汗: He was sweating after working so hard. 在竭力工作之后, 他汗流浹背。This heat will sweat all that beer out of you! 这大热天你喝下的啤酒都变成汗排出来了!

perspire /pə'spaɪə/ [IØ] fml to sweat 出汗: Work until you perspire, then have a rest. 一直干到你出汗, 然后再休息一下。

B64 nouns 名词: urine [U] 尿

urine /'juəri:n/ tech liquid containing waste material which flows from the body 尿

piss /pɪs/ taboo urine 尿

water /'wɔ:tə/ euph urine 尿: There seems to be blood in the patient's water, doctor. 医生, 病人的尿里好像有血。

B65 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: relating to urine 排尿

urinate /'juəri:neɪt/ [IØ] tech to let the urine out of the body 排尿; 小便: The patient has difficulty urinating, doctor. 医生, 病人排尿有困难。

urination [U]

piss /pɪs/ taboo 1 [IØ] to urinate 撒尿: He was too drunk to piss straight. 他醉得太厉害, 连挺直身子撒尿都不行了。2 [T1] a to make wet by urinating 把...尿湿: He's pissed his trousers! 他把裤子尿湿了! b to cause to come out of the body by urinating 和尿一起排出: He began to

piss blood. 他开始尿血了。3 [it IØ] (fig) to rain heavily 下大雨: It's just pissing down. 正在下着倾盆大雨。4 [S] act of urinating 排尿; 撒尿: I must go and have a quick piss. 我得赶快去撒一泡尿。

pee /pi:/ infml 1 [IØ; T1] esp with children to urinate or make wet in this way (用于儿童) 撒尿; 尿尿; 把...尿湿: He peed his trousers yesterday. 他昨天尿湿了裤子。2 [S] an act of urinating 撒尿: Excuse me; I must go and have a pee. 对不起, 我得去小便。He's just gone for a pee. 他刚去小便了。

wee-wee /'wi:wi:/ also 又作 **wee** /wi:/ infml with small children (用于儿童) 1 [IØ] to urinate 撒尿; 尿尿: He needs to wee/wee-wee; come on, son. 他要尿尿了, 来吧, 孩子。2 [C] an act of urinating 小便; 撒尿: Come on, darling, do a wee in your potty (=pot). 来吧! 小宝宝, 在盆里尿尿。

pass water [IØ] euph to urinate 排尿: Has the patient passed water today, nurse? 护士, 今天病人排尿了吗?

B66 nouns 名词: excrement 粪便; 排泄物

excrement /'ekskrɪmənt/ [U] tech the waste matter which passes, usu in a solid state, out of the bowels 粪便: The smell of excrement was everywhere; the place had no proper lavatories. 到处都是粪便的臭味; 这地方没有一个像样的厕所。

excreta /'ɪkskri:tə/ [P] fml waste products of the body 排泄物: Sweat, urine, and excrement are all excreta. 汗、尿和粪便都是排泄物。

faeces BrE, **feces** AmE /'fi:si:z/ [P] tech & euph excrement 粪便 **f(a)ecal** [Wəʃ] of or concerning f(a)eces 粪便的

crap /kræp/ taboo 1 [U] excrement 屎; 粪 2 [S] act of passing excrement from the bowel 拉屎 3 [U] (fig) rubbish 废物: Don't give us that load of crap; tell us the truth! 别给我们讲一大堆废话了, 把实话告诉我们吧!

turd /tɜ:d/ [C] taboo 1 a ball or lump of excrement 粪块; 一堆粪 2 deprec sl a stupid or undesirable person 笨蛋; 讨厌鬼: Tell that silly turd to go away! 叫那笨蛋走开!

dung /dʌŋ/ [U] the excrement of such animals as the horse and cow, esp when dropped in fields and used as manure [→E136] (牛、马) 粪 (尤指可用作肥料)

stool /stu:l/ [C] med excrement, esp in its solid state 大便; 粪便: We must first examine the patient's stools. 我们必须先检查一下病人的大便。The patient had a stool test. 病人化验了大便。

shit /ʃɪt/ taboo 1 [U] excrement 屎; 粪 2 [S] the act of passing excrement from the bowel 拉屎: He hasn't had a good shit for days. 他已经好几天没有痛痛快快地拉一泡屎了。3 [U] (fig) silly or useless things or talk 废物; 废话; 蠢话: What a load of shit he talks! 他说了一大堆废话! 4 [C] (fig) deprec a person whom the speaker does not like or respect 讨厌的人; 诡诈的人: I think he's a bit of a shit. 我觉得他有点讨厌。

B67 verbs 动词: relating to excrement 排泄

excrete /ɪk'skri:t/ [T1] to discharge (waste matter) from the body 排泄: *Animals excrete sweat* [: B62] *through the skin and faeces* [: B66] *from the anus* [: B33]. 动物由皮肤排汗, 肛门排粪. **excretion** [U] the act of excreting 排泄

defecate /'defi keɪt/ [I0] *med* to empty the bowels 大便: *The patient is defecating regularly now.* 病人现在大便正常了. **defecation** [U] the act of defecating 排便

shit [ʃɪt/ *taboo* 1 [I0] to defecate 拉屎: *Hey, someone has shit in the corner of the room!* 嘿, 有人在房间的墙角拉了屎! 2 [T1] to defecate in or on 拉屎拉在...上: *He shit his trousers (with fright).* 他吓得一把屎拉在裤裆里了.

crap /kraep/ [I0] *taboo* to defecate 拉屎: *He crapped all over his trousers.* 他拉了一裤子的屎.

Bodily states and associated activities**身体状态与相关的活动****B80 adjectives 形容词: not sleeping 醒着的**

waking /'weɪkɪŋ/ [Wa5; A] not sleeping 醒着的: *In a waking state he is very calm, but in his sleep he twists and turns all night.* 醒着时, 他很安静, 可是睡着的时候, 却整夜的翻来覆去.

awake /ə'weɪk/ [F] not being asleep; having woken and knowing what is happening 醒着的: *I was still awake at 3 a.m. last night.* 昨夜直到凌晨三点我还没睡着呢. *He's awake now; you can talk to him.* 他现在醒了, 你可以和他谈. **wide awake** [B] not at all sleepy 完全清醒的; 毫无睡意的

wakeful /'weɪkfəl/ [B] 1 awake and watchful 醒着的; 警觉地戒备的: *The guards were wakeful all night in case of attack.* 卫兵们通宵都警惕地戒备着, 以防遭到袭击. 2 not sleeping or able to sleep; sleepless 不能入睡的; 不眠的: *She spent a wakeful night worrying about him.* 她一夜未曾合眼, 一直在为他担忧. **-ness** [U]

aware /ə'weə/ [F (of), F5, 6a] knowing (what is happening) 意识到的; 觉察到的: *The animals are fully aware of what is happening to them.* 动物对发生在它们身上的事情都能充分觉察到. *He was suddenly aware of a movement in the darkness under the trees.* 他突然觉察到黑暗中树下有动静. *I am aware of the need for secrecy, believe me.* 我知道有必要保密, 相信我吧. *She was aware that he had changed his mind.* 她意识到他已经改变了主意. **-ness** [U] **un-** [neg]

conscious /'kɒnʃəs/ [F (of); F5] *often tech &*

fml awake and aware 清醒的; 明白的; 觉察的; 知道的: *The patient is (fully) conscious now, doctor.* 医生, 病人现在(完全)清醒了. *Is he conscious enough to answer questions?* 他是否已清醒到能够回答问题了? *She was very conscious of his interest in everything she did.* 她很清楚她对所做的一件事都感兴趣. **un-** [neg] **-ness** [U] **semi-conscious** [B] only partly conscious 半清醒的

alert /ə'laɪt/ [B] fully alive or awake; very watchful 警惕的; 机警的; 警觉的: *What an alert child he is!* 他是个多么机警的孩子啊! *The guards were (fully) alert in case of danger.* 警卫人员十分警惕以防发生危险. **-ness** [U]

mindful /'maɪndfəl/ [F of] *esp emot & fml* aware, conscious 注意到...的; 关心到...的; 留心到...的: *Please be mindful of what might happen.* 请留心可能发生的事. *We are fully mindful of your difficulties and will try to help.* 我们充分注意到你们的困难, 并设法帮忙. **un-** [neg] **-ness** [U]

B81 adjectives 形容词: sleeping and wanting to sleep 睡着的与要睡的

sleeping /'sli:pɪŋ/ [Wa5; B] not awake 睡着的: *He was careful not to disturb the sleeping children.* 他很小心, 不想惊醒睡着的孩子们.

asleep /ə'sli:p/ [Wa5; F] 1 sleeping 睡着的: *He was (fast) asleep when I come home.* 我回到家时, 他睡着了(睡得很熟). *Wake up! You look half asleep.* 醒醒吧! 你看你的样子快要睡着似的.

2 (fig) not thinking 发呆的: *Come on; are you asleep? You must solve this problem!* 来呀! 你发什么呆啊? 你一定作好这道习题! 3 (of an arm or leg that has been in one position too long) unable to feel; numb (指四肢) 发麻的; 麻木的: *When he stood up he found that his right leg was asleep.* 他站起来时, 发觉右腿发麻.

sleepy /'sli:pɪ/ [Wa1; B] 1 ready or inclined to fall asleep 瞌睡的; 想睡的 2 (fig) not thinking 发呆的; 思想不集中的: *Come on; are you sleepy? You must solve this problem!* 来呀! 你发什么愣呀? 你一定得作好这道习题! 3 giving the appearance of peaceful inactivity 寂静的; 没有动静的; 不活跃的: *What a sleepy little town this is!* 这座小镇多宁静呀! **-iness** [U] **-ily** [adv]

drowsy /'draʊzi/ [Wa1; B] 1 pleasantly ready to fall asleep 瞌睡的; 想睡的: *I feel drowsy after taking that medicine.* 吃了那药, 我觉得昏昏欲睡. 2 making one pleasantly sleepy 催眠的; 使人昏昏欲睡的: *It was a pleasant warm drowsy summer afternoon.* 那是一个暖和、使人昏昏欲睡的夏日下午. 3 giving the appearance of pleasantly peaceful inactivity 宁谧的; 寂静的; 平静的: *She lives in a drowsy little village on the river.* 她住在河边一个宁静的小村子里. **-iness** [U] **-ily** [adv]

somnolent /'sɒmnələnt/ [B] *fml* sleepy; about to fall asleep 瞌倦的; 要睡的: *He looks somnolent half the time.* 有一半时间他看来就像快睡着了的样子. **-nce** [U]

dozy /'dɔ:zi/ [Wai; B] *infml* 1 sleepy 瞌睡的; 想睡的 2 a little slow in thinking 有点发呆的: *He always looks dozy, but he's more alert than you think.* 他老是有点迷糊的样子, 可是他比你想象的要机警得多. **-iness** [U] **-ily** [adv]

B82 verbs 动词: sleeping and waking 睡与醒

- sleep** /sli:p/ [IØ] (of humans and animals) to enter or be in a state of natural unconsciousness [⇒ B80] (指人与动物) 睡; 睡觉: *He normally sleeps for 7 or 8 hours every night.* 他通常每夜睡七、八个小时. *She was really tired, and slept soundly till he woke her.* 她真是疲乏极了, 睡得很熟, 一直睡到他把她唤醒.
- go/get to sleep** to enter the state of sleep 入睡: *I went to sleep about 11 last night.* 我昨晚大约是在十一点睡着的. *He got to sleep at midnight.* 他在午夜睡着了.
- fall asleep** [IØ] to go or pass into the sleeping state 睡着: *The child fell asleep in her mother's arms.* 孩子在母亲的怀抱里睡着了.
- doze** /dɔ:z/ [IØ] to sleep lightly 打瞌睡; 打盹: *The old man sat dozing by the fire.* 老人坐在火炉边打瞌睡.
- doze off** [v adv IØ] to fall into a light sleep 打瞌睡: *He was tired and dozed off by the fire.* 他很疲倦, 便在火炉边打瞌睡.
- drowse** /drauz/ [IØ] to doze or be only half-awake 打瞌睡; 假寐: *He drowsed through the warm afternoon.* 整个暖洋洋的下午他都在打瞌睡.
- nod** /nod/ [IØ] (to start) to fall asleep, esp when sitting, when the head drops down towards the chest 打瞌睡; 打盹 (尤指坐着、低着头): *The old man sat nodding beside the fire.* 老人坐在火炉边耷拉着脑袋打瞌睡.
- nod off** [v adv IØ] to fall asleep in this way 打盹睡着了: *Oh, what time is it? — I must have just nodded off.* 噢, 现在几点了? —— 我刚才打盹准是睡着了.
- drop off** [v adv IØ] *infml* to fall asleep 睡着: *Drink this and you'll soon drop off (to sleep).* 把这个喝下去, 你很快就会睡着的. *He dropped off quite naturally; he was pretty tired.* 他很自然地睡着了; 他累得很.
- dream** /dri:m/ [T1, 5a; IØ (of, about)] to imagine (events, pictures, etc) while asleep 做梦: *Last night I dreamt (that) I was in China.* 昨夜我梦见自己到了中国. *Do you dream a lot?* 你常做梦吗? *I dreamt about you last night.* 昨晚我梦见你了.
- wake** /weik/ [IØ, T1] to stop or make someone stop sleeping 醒来; 唤醒; 弄醒: *He woke at 7 o'clock.* 他是七点钟醒的. *She woke several times during the night.* 她夜间醒了几次. *Please don't wake me till about 8.* 请在八点左右才叫醒我. *The child woke about 3 a.m. and woke her parents too.* 那孩子大约半夜三点就醒了, 把她的父母也弄醒了.
- wake up** [v adv IØ; T1] to stop or make someone stop sleeping 醒来; 唤醒; 弄醒: *Come on,*

everybody — wake up! 快! 快! 大家都醒醒! *He woke up suddenly in the middle of the night.* 他半夜里突然醒来. *Please don't wake up the baby.* 请不要把孩子弄醒.

waken /'weikən/ [IØ; T1] *fml* to (cause to) wake 醒来; 弄醒; 唤醒: *He wakened at 7 o'clock.* 他是七点醒的. *Waken me about 7, please.* 请在七点左右把我叫醒. *That noise is enough to waken the dead!* 那闹声把死人也能吵醒! *Something wakened me, but I don't know what.* 有些东西把我弄醒了, 可我不知道是什么.

waken up [v adv IØ; T1] *fml* to become awake or cause to wake 醒来; 唤醒; 弄醒: *He wakened everyone up at 6 a.m.* 他在清晨六点把大家都叫醒了.

awake /ə'weik/ [IØ; T1] *fml* to wake 醒; 唤醒: *Awake the men!* 把人们都叫醒! *He awoke at 6 a.m., wondering what was happening.* 他早晨六点醒来, 不知道发生了什么事.

awaken /ə'weikən/ [T1; IØ] *fml & old use* to wake 醒; 唤醒: *Please don't awaken the children yet.* 请先别把孩子们唤醒.

yawn /jɔ:n/ [IØ] to open the mouth wide, esp when tired or not very interested 打哈欠; 打呵欠: *She yawned widely.* 她打了个大大哈欠. *Stop yawning and go to bed if you're tired.* 别打哈欠了, 你要是累了, 就去睡吧. (fig) *The hole yawned open in front of them.* 洞口在他们面前裂开了.

retire /ri'taɪə/ [IØ] *fml, esp formerly* to go to bed 就寝: *'Mr and Mrs Browne have retired for the night,' said the servant.* 仆人说: “布朗先生和太太都已就寝.”

B83 nouns 名词: the state of sleep 睡眠状态

sleep /sli:p/ 1 [U] the state of being asleep 睡眠: *Sleep is a necessity for all animals.* 睡眠对所有的动物都是必不可少的. *People can't go on for long without sleep.* 人要是不睡觉, 就难以持久生活下去. 2 [S] the time when sleeping 睡眠时间: *Did you have a good sleep?* 你睡得好吗? *A good night's sleep makes you feel great in the morning.* 睡一夜好觉会使你明天早晨感到心情愉快.

doze /dɔ:z/ [S] a light sleep 打盹; 瞌睡: *He fell into a doze by the fire.* 他在火炉旁边打瞌睡.

stupor /'stju:pə/ [S; U] a state of being nearly unconscious because of illness, tiredness, drugs, or shock [⇒ F127] 昏迷; 不省人事: *He lay on the ground in a stupor.* 他躺在地上, 不省人事.

nap /næp/ [C] a short, usu light sleep during the daytime 午睡; (白天的) 小睡; 稍睡: *I'll just have a nap, then I'll get the work done.* 我要小睡一会, 然后再把那件工作做完. *She enjoys an afternoon nap.* 她喜欢在午后小睡一会.

catnap /'kæt.næp/ [C] a very short light sleep 小睡: *He managed to have some catnaps although he was kept busy for most of the night.* 虽然工作多得使他忙了大半夜, 可他还有法子打几次盹.

forty winks /'fɔ:ti 'wɪŋks/ [P] *infml* a short sleep in the daytime (在白天) 小睡: *He said he wanted to have forty winks before going back to work.* 他说他要小睡片刻再工作。

yawn /jɔ:n/ [C] an act of yawning 打哈欠; 打呵欠: *His yawns suggested he was either tired or bored.* 他连连的打哈欠, 表明他要么是累了, 要么是感到厌烦。

B84 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **relaxing** 休息

[⇒ B89 ADJECTIVES]

relax /rɪ'læks/ [IØ] to become less anxious and tense [⇒ B88] 休息; 放松; 松弛: *Relax; have a drink and enjoy yourself.* 歇一会儿, 来一杯, 好舒服。舒服。 *He's very tense; I wish he would relax.* 他很紧张, 我希望他能放松一下。 *I want to sit back, relax, and do nothing.* 我要舒舒服服地坐一会, 完全放松, 什么也不干。 **relaxation** [U] the process of relaxing; an activity which helps people relax 休息; 松弛; 娱乐; 消遣

rest /rest/ 1 [IØ] to be still and/or quiet; not to be active 休息: *Let's rest; I'm a bit tired after all that work.* 我们休息一下吧; 干完那些活我有点累了。 *They rested under a tree before continuing the journey.* 他们在树下休息之后又继续赶路。 2 [U] the condition of resting 休息: *Rest is good for you.* 休息对你有好处。 *The doctor said that the patient needed rest.* 医生说病人需要休息。 3 [C] an occasion of resting 休息时间: *I need a short rest; I'm tired.* 我需要休息一会; 我累了。 *They took rests from work every 3 hours.* 他们每隔三小时就停下工作休息一会。

unwind /ʌn'waɪnd/ [IØ] *infml* to stop being tense; relax 放松; 松口气; 轻松一下: *It's nice to unwind at the end of a busy day.* 忙碌了一天之后, 去轻松一下, 真是舒服。 *A glass of sherry before dinner helps him (to) unwind.* 晚饭前喝一杯吉利酒使他感到轻松愉快。

let oneself go *infml* to relax completely 完全放松; 尽情地欢乐: *At the party she just let (herself) go and had a great time.* 晚会上, 她尽情欢乐, 玩得很痛快。

B85 nouns, etc 名词等: **dreaming and hallucinating** 梦与幻觉

dream /dri:m/ [C] 1 something seen or experienced while sleeping 梦: *Dreams often seem very real.* 梦往往就像真的一样。 *I can never remember my dreams.* 我从来记不住所做的梦。 *He says he can see the future in his dreams.* 他说他在梦中可以看到未来。 *She seems to live in a dream world.* 她看来好像生活在梦幻世界里。 2 (fig) a hope or ambition which is like a dream 梦想; 空想; 幻想: *He had dreams of building a house here.* 他曾梦想在这里盖一所房子。 [⇒ B82 as verb]

nightmare /'naɪt,meə/ [C] 1 a frightening

dream 噩梦: *The child often has nightmares.* 这孩子常做噩梦。 2 (fig) a terrible experience, like a nightmare 噩梦般的可怕经历: *That time was a nightmare and I hope never to live through such an experience again.* 那个时期就像一场噩梦, 我希望再也不要那样可怕经历了。 *They live in nightmare conditions.* 他们生活在极可怕的环境中。

daydream /deɪ,dri:m/ 1 [C] a dreamlike state while awake 白日梦; 幻想: *She is an imaginative child and gets lost in daydreams sometimes.* 她是个富有想象力的孩子, 有时会沉醉在白日梦里。 2 [IØ] to have daydreams 做白日梦: *Oh, stop daydreaming, and concentrate on your work!* 嘿, 不要白日做梦了, 把精力集中在工作上!

reverie /revəri/ [U; C] thoughts and daydreams 幻梦; 白日梦: *She seemed to be in a state of reverie.* 她似乎是沉醉于梦幻之中。 *I interrupted his reverie by asking for his help.* 我请求他帮助, 从而打断了他的遐想。

trance /tra:ns/ [C] (*esp in the phr in a trance* 精神恍惚) a state of mind like a dream, when a person does not notice things around him 昏迷; 恍惚: *He stepped off the pavement in front of a bus as if he was in a trance.* 他似乎精神恍惚, 竟在一辆公共汽车迎面开来时, 走下了人行道。 *The medical hypnotist put his patient in a trance.* 医生给病人施行催眠术, 使他进入昏睡状态。

daze /deɪz/ [C] (*esp in the phr in a daze* 恍惚; 眼花缭乱) a confused state of mind 茫然; 晕眩: *He was in a daze after hitting his head against the low ceiling.* 他的头撞上了低低的天花板, 使他感到一阵晕眩。 *Her mind was in a daze because of her excitement.* 兴奋使她头脑昏昏然的。 **dazed** [B] mentally confused 头昏眼花的; 迷乱的: *He felt dazed after the bad news.* 听到那不幸的消息, 他感到一阵晕眩。

hallucination /hə'luzɪ'neɪʃən/ [C] an occasion of seeing something which is not there 幻觉: *He says he saw a ghost. — Well, people do have hallucinations sometimes.* 他说他看见鬼了。——咳, 人们有时是会产生幻觉的。 **hallucinate** [IØ] *tech* to have hallucinations 有幻觉

mirage /mɪ'rɑ:g/ [C] something which looks real but is not, esp trees in a desert or "water" on a hot dry road 海市蜃楼; 幻景: *The desert travellers thought they saw a pool of water, but it was only a mirage.* 那些在沙漠中旅行的人以为他们看到了一个水潭, 其实那只是个幻景。 (fig) *That political party's hopes of gaining power are just a mirage.* 那政党想获取政权的希望只不过是想入非非罢了。

B86 verbs 动词: **hypnotizing people** 给人施行催眠

hypnotize, -ise /'hɪpnə,təɪz/ [T1] to produce (in someone) a state like sleep in which they may be persuaded to do or think as the person in control suggests 对...施催眠术: *The doctor hypnotized his patient in an attempt to find out his deeper problems.* 医生给病人施行催眠术,

B87 BODILY STATES 身体状态

以便进一步查明病情. **hypnotist** [C] a person who can hypnotize others 施催眠术的人
hypnotism [U] the technique(s) of hypnotizing 催眠术
hypnosis [U] the state of a hypnotized person 催眠状态
hypnotic [B] 1 [Wa5] relating to hypnosis and hypnotism 催眠的; 催眠术的 2 (fig) very compelling 引人注目的; 迷人的: *That man has a hypnotic manner.* 那个男子有迷人的风度. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

mesmerize /mezmeɪraɪz/ [T1] 1 esp old use to hypnotize 对...施催眠术 2 to influence or surprise (someone) very much, esp to make speechless and unable to move 使目瞪口呆; 迷住: *The country girl stood by the roadside, mesmerized by the cars racing past.* 那个农村姑娘站在路旁, 对那些疾驰而过的小汽车目瞪口呆.
mesmerism [U] the ability to mesmerize 催眠的能力; 迷人的魅力

B87 nouns 名词: **tension and suspense**
 紧张与悬念

[⇒ F90 WORRY AND ANXIETY]

tension /ˈtenʃən/ [U; C] (a feeling of) nervous anxiety 紧张: *There was a terrible tension as they waited to hear who had been killed in the plane crash.* 当他们等着听这次飞机失事的遇难者名单时, 气氛非常紧张. *She suffers a lot from physical tension.* 她浑身肌肉由于过度劳累而绷紧, 这使她感到十分痛苦. *The tensions in the city are very noticeable and could lead to violence.* 城里的紧张局势已很明显, 有可能导致暴力行动.

strain /streɪn/ 1 [U] a state of tension 紧张状态: *The doctor said that the woman was suffering from great mental and physical strain.* 医生说那妇人患的是一种身心都极度紧张病. 2 [C; U] a fact or state which tests the power, esp of mind and body 劳累; 负担; 压力: *The additional work put a great strain on him.* 额外的工作使他感到很大的压力. *He has been working under a lot of strain for some months.* 他几个月来一直在极其紧张地工作着. *These strains can cause tension.* 这种过度劳累会造成紧张.

overwork /ˌəʊvəˈwɜ:k/ [U] the result or effects of working too hard for too long 工作过度; 过度辛劳: *He collapsed due to overwork.* 由于过度辛劳, 他病倒了.

suspense /səˈspens/ [(in) U] uncertainty and anxiety which cause tension 焦虑; 忧虑: *They waited in (great) suspense for the results of the election/test.* 他们以(极其)焦虑的心情等待着选举/实验的结果. *Please don't keep us in suspense — tell us what happened!* 请别让我们老是干焦急——告诉我们发生了什么事吧!

B88 adjectives 形容词: **tense** 紧张的

[⇒ F92 ANXIOUS]

tense /tens/ [Wa2; B] having or showing nervous anxiety 紧张的: *I was so tense the night before the examination that I couldn't*

understand what I was reading. 考试前的那个夜晚, 我紧张得简直不知道自己正在读的是什么. *She had a tense expression on her face, as though she was expecting trouble.* 她脸上表情紧张, 好像她知道有什么事情要发生.

tensed-up /ˈtensdʌp/ [B] *infml* very tense 紧张的: *He's all tensed-up; he badly needs to relax.* 他过于紧张了, 很需要松弛一下.

uneasy /ʌnˈi:zi/ [Wa1; B] unpleasantly tense and uncertain 不安的; 忧虑的: *I feel uneasy; I think something is going to happen soon.* 我感到心神不定, 总觉得不久就会出点什么事. *The people in the city were anxious and uneasy, expecting trouble.* 城里的人们焦虑不安, 他们预料会发生骚乱. **-iness** [U] **-ily** [adv] **unease** [U] *fml* uneasiness 不安; 忧虑

strained /streɪnd/ [B] very tense and uneasy 紧张的: *The soldiers had strained looks on their faces.* 这些士兵脸上神色紧张. *Relations between the two families are now rather strained.* 这两家之间的关系现在相当紧张.

ill at ease [F] not comfortable or able to relax 拘束的; 不自在的: *The poor boy looked very ill at ease among all those strange adults.* 和那些陌生的成年人在一起, 那个可怜男孩显得非常不自在.

nervous /ˈnɜ:vəs/ [B] uncomfortably tense and uneasy 紧张不安的; 神经质的; 易激动的: *Don't be nervous; nothing is going to go wrong.* 别紧张, 不会出毛病的. *He was nervous before the concert, but he sang very well indeed.* 音乐会开始前他很紧张, 但他确实唱得很好. *She was so nervous when the doorbell rang that she nearly jumped right out of her skin.* 门铃响的时候她紧张得几乎难以自制. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

nervy /ˈnɜ:vi/ [Wa1; B] *infml* suffering from nervous strain 紧张不安的: *Don't be so nervy; I won't hurt you.* 不要这么紧张, 我不会伤害你的.

jumpy /ˈdʒʌmpi/ [Wa1; B] *infml* nervous and tense 神经质的; 心惊肉跳的: *Don't be so jumpy! — Nothing is going to happen to you.* 不要这样神经过敏! 你不会出什么事的.

restless /ˈrestləs/ [B] never still; uneasy and tense 坐立不安的; 焦虑不安的: *He has been restless and unhappy ever since he lost his job.* 自从失业以来, 他一直焦躁不安, 闷闷不乐. *What a restless fellow he is — always travelling, never settling down.* 他总是四处奔波, 从未安顿下来过, 真是个好动的家伙! **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

unsettled /ˌʌnˈsetld/ [B] (fig) generally restless and uncertain 不安定的; 不确定的: *He's been very unsettled since he came back from his Army service.* 他退伍回来以后, 生活一直很不安定. *The future looks a bit unsettled but we can hope for the best.* 看来前途未卜, 但我们仍可抱乐观的态度.

highly-strung /ˈhaɪli ˈstrʌŋ/ [B] very nervous by nature 神经紧张的; 易激动的; 十分敏感的: *He's a highly-strung child; don't shout at him or he'll start crying.* 他是个极其敏感的孩子, 别骂他, 不然他就会哭起来.

overwrought /ˌəʊvəˈrɔ:t/ [B] tired, nervous, and tense because of too much work or excitement 过度劳累的; 过分紧张而劳累的: *She's*

overwrought because of all the work and difficulties since her mother died. 自从她母亲去世后, 所有的工作和困难使她劳累过度了. *I'm feeling a bit overwrought.* 我感到有点过度疲劳.

uptight /ˌʌp'taɪt/ [B] *sl* very tense 紧张的; 不安的: *Oh, don't get so uptight about things!* 哦, 不要对各种事情都那样紧张不安!

B89 adjectives 形容词: **not tense** [B] 不紧张的

relaxed /rɪ'læks/ not tense 不紧张的; 轻松的; 随便的: *He has a friendly, relaxed manner.* 他的态度友好而随便. *This club has a nice relaxed atmosphere.* 这个俱乐部洋溢着一片轻松的气氛.

restful /'restfəl/ causing rest 宁静的; 悠闲的; 予人平静感的: *She thought that the place was very pleasant and restful.* 他认为这地方既舒服又宁静. *Those delicate colours are very restful to/on the eye.* 那些柔和的色彩很悦目. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

easy /'i:zi/ [Wal] pleasantly relaxed and friendly 大方的; 自在的; 从容的; 安适的: *He has a nice easy manner at parties.* 他在聚会上的举止落落大方. **take it easy** *infml* to relax 别着急; 别紧张: *I told him to take it easy and not work so hard.* 我告诉他别着急, 不要干得那么猛. **take things easy** *infml* to relax generally 别着急; 不要紧张: *The doctor told him to take things easy for a while.* 医生要他暂时对事情看开一点.

calm /kɑ:m/ [Wal] not upset 平静的; 心平气和的: *She is calm now; she has stopped crying.* 她现在平静了下来, 不再哭了. *The older man was calm, but the younger man was angry.* 那个年长的人心平气和, 可那个年轻人却在发怒. **-ly** [adv]

peaceful /'pi:sfəl/ quiet; untroubled; not violent; showing little or no (sudden or strong) movement 安宁的; 安静的; 平静的; 和平的; 太平的: *This is a nice peaceful place, full of peaceful people.* 这真是个安定宁静的好地方, 人们都很和睦. **-ly** [adv]

pacific /pə'sɪfɪk/ *fml* peaceful; very calm and still 平静的; 和平的; 太平的: *The Pacific Ocean is so called because it was so calm and pacific when it was first seen by Europeans.* 欧洲人第一次见到太平洋时, 它是如此风平浪静, 因而称之为太平洋.

soothing /su:ðɪŋ/ causing a person to be calm or to feel less pain or less tension 令人平静的; 使人安慰的: *This music is very soothing after a busy day.* 忙了一天以后, 听听这种音乐倒能使人感到心情舒畅. **-ly** [adv]

B90 verbs 动词: **relating to tension and doing too much** 紧张与过劳

tense /tens/ [IØ; T1] to become or make (oneself) tense (使)变紧张: *His muscles tensed as he tried to turn the wheel.* 他试图去转动轮子时, 肌肉都绷紧了. *He tensed (himself) to jump*

across the water. 他使了大劲要跳过水洼去.

strain /streɪn/ 1 [IØ, 3] to try too hard (to do something) 使劲: *He strained to turn the wheel, but he couldn't.* 他使劲转动那个轮子, 但转不动. *Don't strain so hard; you'll hurt yourself.* 别使这么大劲儿, 你会弄伤你自己的. 2 [T1] to damage by straining or over-using 因过劳而受损伤: *He strained his heart lifting heavy weights.* 他因举重物而伤了心脏. *You'll strain your eyes working in that poor light.* 在那样微弱的灯光下工作会伤害你的眼睛.

overdo /ˌəʊvə'du:/ [T1] to do too much, and harm oneself 把...做得过度: *He overdid it at work and damaged his heart.* 他工作时劳累过度, 使心脏受了损伤. *The doctor told him not to overdo things.* 医生告诉他不要过于劳累.

B91 adjectives 形容词: **strong** [B] 强壮的

[ALSO ⇒ N233-8]

strong /strɒŋ/ [Wal] 1 having great power of body or mind 强壮有力的; (思想) 坚强的: *He's a very strong man; he can tear a telephone book in two.* 他力气很大, 能把一本电话簿撕成两半. *I'm not strong enough to lift that weight.* 我的力气不够大, 举不起那样重的东西. 2 powerful; effective 坚强的; 坚定的: *She has a very strong character/mind; she does what she wants to do, not what people tell her to do.* 她性格很坚强/很有主见; 只做自己愿意做的事, 不受别人摆布. **-ly** [adv]

powerful /'paʊəfəl/ full of physical (or mental or social) power; strong 强健的; 强而有力的; 有影响力的: *He has a powerful physique [→B1].* 他有强健的体格. *She has a powerful position in local politics.* 她在当地政界中具有举足轻重的地位. **-ly** [adv]

tough /tʌf/ [Wal] strong; not easily weakened 坚韧的; 健壮的: *He's a very tough man and he has survived two similar accidents.* 他是条硬汉子, 虽然遇到两次类似的意外, 都能幸免于难. **-ness** [U]

stalwart /'stɔ:lwɔ:t/ *apprec* (esp of a fighter) large and strong in body (尤指战士) 高大健壮的; 魁梧的: *These soldiers are stalwart men.* 这些士兵都是彪形大汉.

sturdy /'stɜ:di/ [Wal] strong and firm in body 强健的; 结实的: *He's a sturdy child and very healthy.* 这男孩长得很结实, 非常健康. **-iness** [U] **-ily** [adv]

robust /rəʊ'bʌst/ having or showing good health 强壮的; 健康的: *The whole family are pretty robust; they have very few colds and ailments.* 这一家人都很健壮, 很少有人患感冒或生病的. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

resilient /rɪ'zɪliənt/ (of people and living things) strong enough to recover from difficulty, disease, etc (指人和生物) 能恢复活力的; 能恢复精力的: *She's a resilient kind of person and will soon get over the shock/illness.* 她是个能迅速复原的人, 会很快从休克/疾病中恢复过来. **-nce** [U] **-ly** [adv]

B92 nouns 名词: **strength** [U] 力量; 力气

strength /streŋθ/ the quality of being strong 力量; 力气: *He can lift heavy weights; this shows his great strength.* 他能举起重物, 这表明他力气很大. *She has the strength to survive the illness.* 她体质很好, 能战胜疾病, 死不了.

stamina /'stæməni/ the quality of having strength which lasts; power to do tiring things and to keep on doing them 体力; 耐力; 精力; 持久力: *He won't be able to swim so far; he hasn't the stamina.* 他不能游这么远, 他没有那种耐力. *His stamina is remarkable; the work he has done would kill a lesser man.* 他的精力是惊人的, 他所做的工作会把一个精力较差的人累死.

staying power *infml* stamina 耐力; 精力; 持久力: *He doesn't have the staying power to finish the work.* 他没有这样的耐力做完这项工作. *He failed—the trouble with him is, he has no staying power.* 他失败了——毛病就在于他缺乏耐力.

endurance /ɪn dʒʊərəns/ the state or power of enduring [ɪ: F9]; continuing strength 耐力; 持久力; 容忍力; 忍耐力: *The endurance of the soldiers was remarkable; they kept fighting for three weeks.* 士兵们的持久力十分惊人, 他们连续战斗了三个星期之久.

B93 adjectives 形容词: **not strong** [B] 弱的

[ALSO ⇒ B134 OLD AGE]

weak /wi:k/ [Wai] not strong; having little power 虚弱的; 薄弱的; 脆弱的; 软弱的: *He is still weak after his illness.* 他病后身体仍很虚弱. *Children are much weaker than adults.* 儿童比成年人体力弱多了.

feeble /'fi:bəl/ very weak 衰弱的; 无力的; 微弱的: *He was strong once, but now he is old and feeble.* 他当年身壮体健, 但是现在衰老了.

frail /freil/ weak and easily harmed 脆弱的; 虚弱的; 易损坏的: *She's such a frail old lady; she can hardly walk.* 她是个身体虚弱的老太太, 颤颤巍巍的几乎连路都走不动了.

B94 nouns 名词: **relating to strength and life** [U] 力气与生命

energy /'enədʒi/ the power to do things or to be active 精力; 活力: *He's full of energy and works very hard.* 他精力充沛, 非常努力工作. *I just don't seem to have the energy to keep going, Doctor.* 医生, 我似乎没有精力再坚持下去. *This food will give you plenty of fresh energy.* 这种食物将使你获得充沛的精力.

life /laɪf/ *infml* the energy needed for life 生命力; 活力: *That child is full of life—always running about.* 那孩子充满了活力——总是到处跑. *She hasn't got much life in her, has she?*

她这个人没有多大活力, 是吧? *Put some life into your work, please!* 请把你的工作做得有生气些!

vitality /vaɪ'tæləti/ **1** the ability to stay alive or working in an effective way 生命力; 活力; 生气: *The fever has reduced her vitality.* 那次发烧减弱了她的体力. (*fig*) *Some people doubt the vitality of the United Nations Organization.* 有些人对联合国的实际能力表示怀疑. **2** *apprec* gay forcefulness of character or manner 朝气: *What vitality those children have!* 那些孩子们多么有朝气呀!

B95 adjectives 形容词: **showing energy and life** [B] 有精力与活力的

energetic /'enə'dʒetɪk/ full of energy; done with or needing plenty of energy 精力旺盛的; 精力饱满的: *He is a very energetic boy, always playing active games.* 他是个精力非常旺盛的孩子, 总是参加激烈的运动. *This is energetic work—I'm sweating already!* 这是很费劲的工作——我已经满头大汗了! **-ally** [adv Wa4]

active /'æktɪv/ energetic and always doing things or prepared to do them 活跃的; 精力充沛的: *He is 70 years old and still very active (for his age).* 他已经七十岁了, 但(在这个年纪)精力还是很充沛. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

lively /'laɪvli/ [Wai] full of life, in a gay and cheerful way 充满生气的; 活泼的; 轻快的: *She has a very pleasant lively manner.* 她举止活泼, 非常讨人喜欢. *He was listening to some very lively dance music.* 他正在听非常轻快的舞曲. **-liness** [U]

B96 adjectives 形容词: **not showing energy** 缺乏精力的

lazy /'leɪzi/ [Wai; B] unwilling to be active or to work 懒惰的; 懒散的: *He's a lazy fellow; he doesn't like games or hard work.* 他是个懒鬼, 不喜欢运动或费力气的工作. *I feel lazy today; I'm just going to take things easy.* 我今天有点懒洋洋的, 我打算少操一点心. **-iness** [U] **-ily** [adv]

tired out [B] very tired 累极的; 非常疲倦的: *I'm tired out; I should sleep well tonight.* 我累极了, 今天晚上准能睡个好觉.

exhausted /ɪg'zɔ:stɪd/ [B] completely tired; having no strength left 筋疲力尽的; 疲劳不堪的: *The exhausted men fell in the road and slept where they lay.* 那些筋疲力尽的人躺倒在路上, 就地睡着了. *I feel really exhausted; I must rest.* 我真感到疲惫不堪, 必须休息一下. **-ly** [adv]

weary /'wɛəri/ [Wai; B] *emot* tired, usu from something lasting a period of time 疲倦的, 困乏的: *He was weary after his long journey.* 在长途旅行之后, 他疲惫不堪. *Come on, sit down and rest your weary legs.* 来吧, 坐下来让你疲乏的双腿歇一歇吧. **-iness** [U] **-ily** [adv]

B97 adjectives 形容词: not showing energy infml 缺乏精力的

done in [F] *infml* exhausted 精疲力竭的: *What a hard day it's been; I feel quite done in.* 这一天可真辛苦,我感到筋疲力尽了。

worn out [F] *infml & emot* exhausted 疲惫不堪的; 筋疲力尽的: *She's quite worn out from years of working too hard.* 由于多年艰苦地工作,她已筋疲力尽了。 *I feel really worn out and yet I haven't been doing much; I think I'll go and see my doctor.* 我感到身子真的很疲乏,可是我并没有做很多事;我想我得去看看医生了。

played out [F] *sl* exhausted 筋疲力尽的: *After the game I was really played out.* 比赛完了以后我真是筋疲力尽了。

shattered /ʃætəd/ [F] *esp BrE infml* exhausted 筋疲力尽的; 疲劳不堪的: *I always feel shattered after children's birthday parties.* 孩子们的生日庆祝会过完以后,我总是感到疲惫不堪。 *Let me sit down; I'm shattered.* 让我坐下歇歇吧,我的骨架子简直散了。

B98 verbs 动词: losing energy 丧失精力

tire /taɪə/ 1 [IØ] to become tired 感到疲劳: *She tires easily nowadays; she isn't as strong as she was.* 她近来很容易感到疲劳,不像以前身体那么好了。 2 [Wv4; T1 (out)] to make tired 使感到疲劳; 使累: *This work is pretty tiring; it tires me out.* 这工作相当累,它把我累坏了。 *Don't tire the horses; we'll need them later.* 别把这些马累坏了,我们一会儿还需要它们呢。

exhaust /ɪg zɔ:st/ [T1] to tire completely; take all the energy from 使筋疲力尽; 使体力耗尽: *That game has exhausted me — I must have a rest now!* 那场比赛可把我累坏了——我现在一定要休息一下。 *She is physically exhausted from having too many children.* 由于生孩子太多,她的体力都耗尽了。

weary /'wɛəri/ [T1] *emot* to tire very much, usu over a period of time 使厌倦; 使感到疲倦; 使累: *This work wearies me; I sometimes think I'll never finish it.* 这项工作使我厌烦,有时我想,我也许永远也不会把它做完。 *His long speech wearied his audience.* 他那长篇大论的演说使听众感到厌倦。

fatigue /fə'ti:g/ [T1] *emph* to tire very much; take the strength from 使疲劳; 使劳累: *What fatiguing work this is!* 这工作真累人! *The exercises fatigued her.* 运动使她很疲乏。

B99 nouns 名词: states of being tired [U] 疲劳的状态

tiredness /'taɪəd nəʊs/ the state of being tired 疲劳; 劳累: *Tiredness after work is perfectly normal.* 工作之后感到疲劳是很正常的现象。

exhaustion /ɪg'zɔ:stʃən/ the state of being exhausted; great tiredness 筋疲力尽; 疲劳不堪:

He was in a state of exhaustion after his long climb. 在长时间爬山之后他已筋疲力尽了。

weariness /'wɛərɪnɪs/ *emot* tiredness 厌倦; 疲劳: *A great weariness settled over him when he considered what must be done.* 当他想到必须要做的那些事时,他心里感到极为厌倦。

fatigue /fə'ti:g/ *emph* great tiredness, esp over a long period (尤指长时间) 过度疲劳: *She is suffering from fatigue; she has been working too hard for too long.* 她拚命地工作得太久;现在因过度劳累而病了。

B100 adjectives 形容词: having much fat [B] 脂肪多的

fat /fæt/ [Wa1] (of people and their bodies) having too much fat; not thin (指人体) 肥胖的: *There were two men there, one fat and the other thin.* 那儿有两个人,一个胖,一个瘦。 *She's too fat; she should start slimming* [→B103]. 她太胖了,应该开始减肥。 **-ness** [U]

stout /staut/ [Wa1] rather fat and heavy 胖大的: *The stout man had difficulty climbing the steep street; he stopped regularly to get his breath back.* 那条街很陡;大胖子往上爬时步履维艰,不时停下来喘口气。 **-ness** [U]

plump /plʌmp/ [Wa1] 1 pleasantly fat 丰满的; 胖得好看的: *She isn't fat; she is just plump and I find her very attractive.* 她并不胖;她只是很丰满,我觉得她很有魅力。 *The baby has nice plump cheeks.* 这婴儿的脸蛋胖乎乎的。 2 *euph* fat 肥胖的: *Well, he is rather plump, isn't he?* 啊,他相当丰满,不是吗? **-ness** [U]

tubby /'tʌbi/ [Wa1] rather fat, esp in the stomach 胖的; 胖圆的(尤指腹部): *Do you know the man I mean? — He's the tubby chap who drinks a lot of beer.* 你认识我指的那个人吗?——他就是那个大喝啤酒,肚子鼓得圆圆的胖家伙。 **-iness** [U]

chubby /'tʃʌbi/ [Wa1] (of people or animals) having a full round, usu pleasing form; slightly fat (指人或动物) 浑圆而丰满的: *He's a fine chubby healthy baby.* 他是个很好玩的婴孩,圆圆的脸蛋儿,很健康。 *She has lovely round chubby cheeks.* 她脸蛋圆圆胖胖的,很可爱。 **-iness** [U]

flabby /'flæbi/ [Wa1] having flesh that is too soft (肌肉) 松软的; 松弛的: *He isn't just fat, he's flabby! Maybe he should take more exercise.* 他不光是胖,肌肉也不结实了!也许他应该多做些运动。 **-iness** [U]

corpulent /'kɔ:pjʊlənt/ *derog* fat 肥胖的: *What a great corpulent fellow he is; he needs to slim down.* 他可真是胖得利害,很需要减肥。 **-nce** [U]

obese /əʊ'bi:z/ very fat 过度肥胖的: *That old man is really obese; it can't be healthy.* 那位老人确实过于肥胖了,那是不健康的。 **-sity** [U] *med* being very fat 肥胖症; 脂肪过多

overweight /'əʊvə'weɪt/ too heavy physically; too fat 身体过重的; 超重的: *He was overweight so he went on a diet, and got his weight down quite a bit.* 他超重了,因此就节食,结果体重减轻了不少。

B101 BODILY STATES 身体状态

rotund /rəʊ'tʌnd/ *often euph* round (because fat) 圆胖的: *He's a pleasant, rotund little man; he always looks very well-fed.* 他是个讨人喜欢的矮胖子; 看起来总是营养很好的样子. **-ity** [U]

B101 adjectives 形容词: **having little fat** [B] 脂肪少的

thin /θɪn/ [Wai] having little fat on the body 瘦的: *There were two girls there, a thin one and a fat one.* 那边有两个女孩, 一个瘦, 一个胖. *He's much thinner nowadays than he used to be; I think he's been ill.* 如今他比以往瘦多了, 我想他是得了病. **-ness** [U]

lean /li:n/ [Wai] **1** *usu apprec* (of people, usu men, and of animals) thin, usu in a healthy way (常指健康男人和动物) 瘦的: *He has a lean handsome face.* 他的脸庞瘦削而英俊. *His body was lean and hard, like a leopard's.* 他的身子瘦而结实, 像只豹似的. **2** (fig) producing little or having little value 贫瘠的; 收益差的: *1975 was a lean year for profits.* 1975年是收益不多的一年. **-ness** [U]

slim /slɪm/ [Wai] **1** (of people) pleasantly thin; not fat (指人) 细长的; 苗条的: *She won't eat because she wants to be/stay slim.* 她因要保持苗条的身材而不愿吃东西. *He has a fine slim muscular build.* 他身材修长, 肌肉健美. **2** (fig) *infml* small 微小的; 少量的: *He hopes to win the race but his chances are slim.* 他期望能在这次赛跑中取胜, 但他的机会不大. **-ness** [U]

slender /'slendə/ [Wa2] **1** (esp of women and children) very thin in a pleasant way (尤指女人与儿童的身材) 细长的; 苗条的: *She has a beautiful slender body.* 她的身材苗条秀美. *What lovely long slender fingers you have.* 你的手指纤细修长, 真好看. **2** (fig) *infml* small 微薄的; 微少的: *He hopes to win the race but his chances are slender.* 他期望能在这次赛跑中取胜, 但他的机会不大. **-ness** [U]

slight /slaɪt/ [Wai] **1** (of people) thin in build and also usu small (指人) 瘦小的; 苗条的: *The wind nearly lifted her slight body off the ground.* 大风几乎把她那纤小的身体从地面上吹起来了. **2** (fig) small 微小的; 少量的: *His chances of winning the race are slight.* 他在这次赛跑中取胜的机会是微乎其微的. **-ness** [U]

underweight /,ʌndə'weɪt/ not heavy enough physically (指人) 体重不足的; 标准体重以下的: *She's underweight; I don't think she has been eating properly for some months.* 她体重不足, 我看她有几个月没有好好吃饭了.

skinny /'skɪni/ [Wai] *usu derog* very thin 皮包骨的; 极瘦的: *Who is that tall skinny fellow?* 那个瘦高个儿是谁? *He has a good build except for rather skinny arms.* 他的体格很不错, 只是双臂骨瘦如柴. **-iness** [U]

skin and bone [F] *infml* very thin, so that the shape of the bones shows under the skin 瘦得皮包骨的: *The prisoners were just skin and bone, no more than walking skeletons.* 囚犯们瘦得皮包骨头, 就像是一具具活骷髅.

emaciated /ɪ'meɪʃɪ'eɪtɪd/ *fml* so thin that the shape of the bones shows under the skin 憔悴的; 瘦得皮包骨的: *His long period in prison left him emaciated.* 长期的监狱生活使他瘦得皮包骨似的. *During the worst of the famine we saw many emaciated people.* 在饥饉最严重的时期我们看到许多骨瘦如柴的人. **emaciation** [U]

B102 verbs 动词: **becoming fatter** 发胖; 长肥

put on weight to become physically heavier; to put on more flesh and fat 体重增加; 发胖: *She has put on (a lot of) weight since I last saw her; I think she likes her food.* 自从我上次见到她以来, 她已发胖 (已胖了不少), 我想她胃口不错. *He's trying to avoid putting on weight.* 他在想方设法避免增加体重.

fatten /'fætən/ **1** [IØ] to become fat 发胖; 长肥: *He has fattened a lot, especially in the face, since I saw him last.* 我上次见到他以来, 他已经胖多了, 尤其是脸上. **2** [T1] to make fat 使肥; 养肥: *The farmer has fattened the cattle for market.* 农民把牛养肥, 供应市场.

fatten up [v adv T1] to make much fatter 饲养使肥: *His wife has really fattened him up; he was quite skinny before he got married.* 她妻子果真把他养胖了; 他结婚前骨瘦如柴.

fill out [v adv IØ] *infml* to become fatter 发胖; 长胖: *He has filled out a lot since he got married; it must be his wife's cooking.* 他婚后胖了许多, 一定是他的妻子很会烹调.

B103 verbs 动词: **becoming thinner** 变瘦

lose weight to become physically lighter; lose flesh and fat 减轻体重; 变瘦: *He has lost (a lot of) weight since his illness.* 他得病以来消瘦 (瘦得多) 了. *She wishes she could lose weight as easily as her sister.* 她希望像她姐姐那样能很容易的把体重减轻.

diet /'daɪət/ [IØ] to limit oneself to certain foods in smaller than usual amounts, usu in order to slim (通常为减轻体重) 节食; 按限制饮食: *She's dieting in order to get her weight down.* 她正为减轻体重而节食. *You are overweight; you'd better diet for a few weeks.* 你超重了, 最好节食几周. [⇒ E1 DIET AS A NOUN]

slim /slɪm/ [Wv4; IØ] to reduce one's weight, usu by taking exercise and/or eating less (of certain kinds) of food (通常指通过运动、节食等) 减轻体重; 减肥: *I'm slimming; I've got to get my weight down.* 我正在减肥, 我必须使我的体重降下来. *You should slim; there are plenty of slimming exercises you could do.* 你应该减轻体重, 有很多减肥运动你可以做.

slim down [v adv IØ; T1] to (cause to) slim a great deal; lose a lot of weight 使 (身材) 纤瘦; 减少 (体重): *She has slimmed down a lot; she used to be very fat.* 她苗条多了, 她本来是很胖的. *Working here will soon slim you down; it's*

hard work. 在这里干活很快就能使你消瘦下来, 因为这工作很艰苦.

waste away [v adv I0] to become slowly thinner and thinner 渐渐消瘦: *She has just wasted away (to nothing) since her husband died.* 她丈夫去世以后她就渐渐地消瘦(得不像样子)了.

B104 adjectives 形容词: **having a lot of flesh** [B] 肥胖的

full-bodied /fɒl'bdɒdɪd/ (esp of women) having plenty of flesh on the breasts, hips, and thighs (尤指女人)胸部、臀部、腿部丰满的: *She's certainly a full-bodied young woman.* 她确实是一位体态丰满的年轻女郎.

buxom /'bʌksəm/ (of women) healthy-looking, attractive, and full-bodied (指女人)丰满的; 有健康美的: *She's a fine buxom girl!* 她是个身材健美的女郎!

bosomy /'bɒzəmi/ also 又作 **busty** /'bʌsti/ [Wə1] *infml* (of women) having a large bosom (⇒ B31) (指女人)胸部丰满的: *He likes big bosomy girls.* 他喜欢胸部丰满的女孩子. *She's a bit busty, isn't she?* 她的胸部很丰满, 是不是?

fleshy /'fleʃi/ [Wə1] *deprec* having too much flesh; fat 肥胖的; 多肉的: *He's rather a fleshy fellow, isn't he!* 他身上长满肥肉, 对不对! **-iness** [U]

B105 adjectives 形容词: **heavily built** [B] 身体壮实的

stocky /'stɒki/ [Wə1] (of people and animals) thick, short, and strong in body (指人和动物)粗短而结实的; 矮而壮的: *He's a stocky fellow.* 他身形矮小粗壮. *The cattle in these parts are stocky little animals.* 这一带的牛只都是矮小的牲口. **-iness** [U]

hefty /'hefti/ [Wə1] *infml* big and strong 高大健壮的; 魁梧有力的: *He has several hefty fellows working for him.* 他有几个魁梧的大汉替他做事. **-iness** [U]

thickset /'θɪk'set/ short and broad in body 体形矮胖的; 矮而壮的: *The boxer was a thickset strong-looking man.* 这位拳击手是个体形又粗又壮的人.

dumpy /'dʌmpi/ [Wə1] *usu deprec* short and fat 矮胖的; 短而粗大的: *Several of the girls were, in his opinion, rather plain and dumpy.* 依他看, 有几个女孩长得很一般而且又矮又胖.

squat /skwɒt/ [Wə1] *often deprec* short and thick in body 矮胖的: *He is tall and he thinks that the local people are all squat and dumpy.* 他是个高个子, 所以他认为当地人都是又矮又胖.

B106 adjectives 形容词: **lightly built** [Wə1; B] 体格单薄的

lanky /'læŋki/ (esp of a person) very thin and ungracefully tall or long (尤指人)过分瘦长的;

瘦长得难看的: *Who is that lanky youth with the untidy hair?* 那个头发凌乱、又高又瘦的年轻人是谁?

leggy /'legi/ *infml* having noticeably long thin legs 腿细长的; 长腿的: *He's interested in a leggy blonde at the moment.* 他此时正看上了一个长腿的金发女郎. *Young horses always look very leggy.* 小马驹的腿看上去总是细而长.

bony /'bɒni/ having the shapes of bones showing under the skin 骨瘦如柴的: *He had a thin bony face and long bony fingers.* 他有一张瘦得皮包骨似的脸和瘦长的手指.

Bodily conditions relating to health, sickness, and disability

身体状况: 关于健康、生病和残废

B110 adjectives 形容词: **showing good bodily condition** 表示身体状况良好的

healthy /'helθi/ [Wə1; B] **1** fit and well in body and mind (身心)健康的; 健壮的: *Their children are well-fed, active and healthy.* 他们的孩子吃得好, 活泼而且健康. *She's much healthier now that she is living in the country.* 自从她住在乡间后, 她的身体健康多了. **2** likely to give good health 会使人健康的; 卫生的: *This place has a fine dry healthy climate.* 这地方气候干爽, 有益健康. **3** good for the body or mind; natural 有益于身心健康的; 正常的: *That book is not healthy reading for a child.* 这本书的内容不健康, 不宜给孩子阅读. *He has a healthy interest in girls.* 他对女孩子感兴趣是正常的. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

fit /fi:t/ [Wə1; B] **1** strong and healthy in body 强健的; 健壮的: *He runs three miles every morning; that's why he's so fit.* 他每天早晨跑三英里, 所以他这么健壮. **2** in good health; free from illness 健康的; 无病的: *He's a lot fitter now than he used to be.* 他现在比过去健康得多. *She isn't a fit woman; she has some kind of stomach trouble.* 她不是一个健康的女人, 她患有某种胃病.

well /wel/ [F] in good or returned health 健康的; 复原的: *She was ill for a month but she's looking well again.* 她病了一个月, 但是她看来快要恢复健康了. *How well the children look after their holiday!* 假期过后孩子们看来多么健康!

better /'betə/ **1** [Wə5; F] no longer ill 痊愈的; 健康恢复的: *Now that he's better he can play football again.* 他已经康复, 能再踢足球了. **2** [F9] less ill than before (指健康)有所好转的; 情况较佳的: *Are you feeling any better?* 你觉得好些了吗?

sound /saʊnd/ [Wə1; B] (esp of parts of the body) healthy and strong (指身体)健康的; 强健的: *Well, I've checked him and he's perfectly*

sound: *he should live for years yet.* 好啦, 我已检查过他的身体, 他非常健康, 应该还能活好多年。
Your lungs are sound; they are in a very sound condition. 你的肺部正常, 情况十分良好。
sound in wind and limb very fit, esp of horses (尤指马) 非常强壮的: *That horse is sound in wind and limb; he will serve you well.* 那匹马体壮力健, 你一定会对它很满意。

fine /faɪn/ [Wə1; F] *infml* very good or well 很好的; 健康的: *How are you feeling now? — Oh, I'm feeling fine, just fine.* 现在你觉得怎样? — 噢, 我很好, 非常好。

all right [Wə5; F] *infml* quite good or well (健康状况) 不错的; 良好的: *How are you feeling now? — All right, thank you.* 现在你(身体)觉得怎么样? — 不错; 谢谢你。
His heart's all right; it's his lungs I'm worried about. 他的心脏还好, 我担心的是他的肺。

okay, OK /'əʊ'keɪ/ [Wə5; F] *infml* all right; satisfactory (健康情况) 不错的; 还好的; 可接受的: *How is she feeling after the accident? — Oh, she was a bit shocked, but she's okay now.* 意外发生以后她觉得怎样? — 噢, 她受了点惊, 但现在她还不错。

bracing /'breɪsɪŋ/ [B] *emot* giving health and strength 令人精神爽快的; 振奋精神的: *This sea air is very bracing, isn't it?* 海上的空气是很令人精神爽快的, 是吗? *This is a fine bracing climate to live in.* 这气候很清爽宜人, 正适合居住。

healthful /'helθfəl/ [B] *fml* likely to give good health 增进健康的; 有益健康的: *This is a healthful place — fresh air and plenty of sunshine!* 这是个有益健康的地方——空气清新, 阳光充足!

salubrious /sə'lju:briəs/ [B] *fml & euph* healthful (气候、空气等) 有益健康的: *This climate is indeed salubrious, is it not?* 这气候确是有益健康的, 不是吗?

B111 adjectives 形容词: showing poor bodily condition 表示身体状况不好的

ill /ɪl/ [F; (B)] not in good health; not well 不健康的; 有病的: *She's ill, so she can't come.* 她病了, 所以不能来。
Oh, I'm not ill enough to need a doctor. 噢, 我的病还没有严重到要请医生。
Oh, God, I feel ill! 哎老天, 我觉得很不舒服!

unhealthy /ʌn'helθi/ [Wə1; B] **1** not generally in good physical and mental condition; often ill; not strong 不健康的; 病弱的; 经常病的: *They're unhealthy children, because they don't get good food and fresh air.* 这些孩子健康不好, 因为他们吃不到好的食物, 又缺乏新鲜空气。
2 not likely to give good health 对健康不好的: *This place has a hot wet unhealthy climate.* 这地方的气候炎热潮湿, 对健康不好。
3 not good for the body or mind 对身心有害的: *He has an unhealthy interest in murder and similar crimes.* 他对谋杀或类似的犯罪行为有着不健康的兴趣。
4 showing illness or poor health 呈现病态的; 显示出不健康的: *Her skin is an unhealthy greenish colour.* 她的皮肤呈现出病态, 略带绿色。

unwell /ʌn'wel/ [F] ill, esp for a short time (尤指

短期) 有病的; 病的: *He was unwell yesterday, but he's fine again today.* 昨天他病了, 但是今天他又好了。

unfit /ʌn'fɪt/ [Wə2; B] in bad health 健康不佳的: *He's pretty unfit; he needs medical treatment and a lot more exercise.* 他身体不好, 需要医药治疗和多做运动。

sick /sɪk/ [Wə1; B] **1** esp AmE, ScotE not well; ill 不健康的; 病的: *She was sick for three months.* 她病了三个月。
He was off sick for a week and missed a lot of work. 他因病休息了一个星期, 耽误了许多工作。
2 about to vomit [→ B119] 恶心的; 作呕的: *I feel sick, it must be something I ate.* 我感到恶心, 一定是我吃的东西有问题。

sickly /'sɪkli/ [Wə1; B] always or often ill 多病的: *What a sickly child she is; she's constantly catching colds.* 她真是一个多病的孩子, 经常得感冒。

diseased /dɪ'zi:zd/ [B] showing signs of, or damaged by, disease or infection 害了病的; (指植物) 有病害的: *The plant is diseased and will soon die.* 这棵植物得了病害, 很快就会死掉。

upset /ʌp'set/ [Wə5; B] slightly ill (身体) 不舒服的: *The child has an upset stomach.* 这孩子肚子不舒服。

bad /bæd/ *infml* **1** [F] unwell 生病的; 不舒服的: *Oh God, I feel bad!* 天啊, 我很不舒服!
He's been bad for a week; it's his back, you know. 他病了一星期, 他背部有毛病呢!
2 [B] weak or unsound 虚弱的; 不健康的: *He's been ill with a bad back for months.* 他因背痛病了好几个月。
She's got a bad heart and can't climb stairs. 她心脏衰弱, 不能上楼梯。

poorly /'puəli/ [F] esp BrE *infml* not (very) well 健康不太好的; 身体不舒服的: *Oh, I am feeling poorly.* 噢, 我感到不大舒服。
He's been very poorly lately; he might die. 近来他健康十分差, 也许命不久矣。

ailing /'eɪlɪŋ/ [Wə5; B] *infml* unwell, esp over a period of time and not seriously 不舒服的; 害病的 (指一段时间, 但不厉害): *The doctor was called out to attend to an ailing child.* 医生被请去看一个生病的孩子。
He's an old man now and has been ailing for a long time. 现在他已上了年纪, 身体不舒服已有好长时间了。

run down [B] not *fml* not in good health; not well (健康) 衰弱的; 健康不佳的: *She's pretty run down; she needs a rest.* 她的身体相当衰弱, 需要休息。

morbid /'mɔ:bɪd/ [Wə5; B] *med* concerned with disease; showing disease 与病有关的; 病态的; 有病征的: *The doctor detected a morbid lung condition.* 医生发现肺上有病症。

dizzy /'dɪzi/ [Wə1; B] feeling as if everything is turning round 头晕目眩的; 眩晕的: *Gosh, I feel dizzy!* 天哪, 我觉得头晕!
She felt dizzy and fainted. 她感到头晕, 跟着就昏了过去。
-iness [U] **-ily** [adv]

funny /'fʌni/ [B] *infml* **1** slightly unwell (身体) 不舒服的; 稍有不舒适的: *She always feels a bit funny if she looks down from a height.* 每当她从高处向下看, 总觉得有点晕乎乎的。
2 slightly mad 轻度精神不正常的: *He went rather funny (in the*

head) after the death of his only son. 他的独生子死了之后, 他精神有点反常。

B112 nouns 名词: relating to good bodily condition [U] 良好的身体状况

health /helθ/ the condition of being healthy; a good natural condition of the body (and mind) 健康; 健康状况: *His physical and mental health are excellent.* 他的身心都十分健康。 *She has been in poor health for some years.* 她几年来身体一直不好。 *His health is a matter of importance to me, Doctor.* 医生, 他的健康对我来说是至为重要的。 *Badly-kept food can be a danger to public health.* 保管得不好的食品会危害公众健康。

fitness /'fitnəs/ the condition of being fit 健康: *Physical fitness is a necessity of life.* 健康的身体是生命之本。 *The doctor checked his general fitness.* 医生检查了他全身的健康状况。

well-being /wel'bi:ɪŋ/ the condition of general health and contentment 健康; 幸福; 生活愉快: *Most doctors are interested in the health and the general well-being of their patients.* 大多数医生都关心他们病人的健康和幸福。 *After the meal he had a warm feeling of (bodily) well-being.* 饭后他(身体上)有一种舒服的愉快感。

welfare /wel'feə/ the condition of having good health and a satisfactory life 健康; 幸福; 福利: *He has worked for the welfare of his people for 30 years.* 三十年来, 他为了造福人民而努力工作。 *She cares about the welfare of all the men and women who work for her.* 她关心每一个为她工作的人的福利, 无论是男是女。

B113 nouns 名词: relating to poor bodily condition 不佳的身体状况

illness /'ɪlnɪs/ 1 [U] the state of being ill 生病: *There has been a lot of illness in the family recently.* 这个家庭最近很多人生病。 *Illness makes one weak.* 生病会使人虚弱。 *The degree of illness of patients in hospitals is not always obvious to the eye.* 医院里病人病情的轻重并不总是一眼就能看出来的。 2 [C] kind of illness; occasion of illness; disease 某种疾病; 生病: *He is recovering from a serious illness, some kind of liver trouble.* 他正从重病——某种肝病中恢复过来。 *Coughs, colds, and minor illnesses happen in every family.* 每个家庭都会发生咳嗽、感冒和各种小毛病。 *This hospital deals with infectious illnesses.* 这家医院专治传染病。

ill health [U] *emot* the condition of being unhealthy; a general state of illness 生病; 不健康: *She has suffered from ill health for most of her life.* 她大半生都给病魔缠身。

disorder /dɪ'sɔ:də/ [C] 1 state of the body or mind when something is not working properly (身心、机能的) 失调; 失常: *Mental disorders (=disorders of the mind) are common in big*

crowded cities. 在拥挤的大城市里精神病是很普遍的。 2 a small or short illness 小病; 轻病: *The doctor says it's just a stomach disorder—nothing serious.* 医生说那不过是胃有些毛病, 不要紧。

disease /dɪ'zi:z/ 1 [C] a more or less serious disorder of the body in animals or plants 疾病; 动、植物的病害: *He is suffering from a rare tropical disease.* 他得了一种少见的热带病。 *This hospital deals particularly with infectious diseases.* 这家医院专门治疗传染病。 2 [U] disorders of this kind generally 病; 疾病的总称: *There is a lot of unnecessary disease in this town because of bad sanitation.* 由于卫生条件差, 这个城镇有着许多不该有的疾病。

sickness /'sɪknɪs/ *emot & genl* 1 [U] illness; ill-health 患病; 不健康: *Is there a lot of sickness in that family?* 那一家有许多人生病吗? *His absence was caused by sickness, not laziness.* 他因病缺席, 并不是懒惰。 2 [C] *esp emot* an illness; disease 病; 疾病: *She died of some strange tropical sickness.* 她死于某种奇怪的热带病。 (fig) *He suffers from a sickness of the spirit, not the body.* 他是精神上有病而不是身体有病。

upset /'ʌp, set/ [C] an illness of a short or minor nature 病(时间短而轻微的); 不舒服: *The child had a tummy upset.* 孩子肚子不舒服。

ailment /'eɪlmənt/ [C] an illness, esp one that is not serious (尤指较轻微的) 病; 微恙: *She was complaining yesterday of some ailment or other.* 昨天她诉说自己得了什么病。 *Colds and other ailments are common in winter.* 感冒之类的病是冬天常见的病。

indisposition /,ɪndɪspə'zɪʃən/ [C] *fml* a slight illness 病(指较微的病疼); 不舒服: *The prime minister retired to bed early because of a slight indisposition; it is nothing serious.* 首相早早就睡了, 他有点不舒服, 不是什么大毛病。

disability /,dɪsə'bɪləti/ [C] a state of the body when a part cannot be used normally, esp in the limbs and sense organs 残疾(尤指四肢和感觉器官的缺陷): *He walks with a limp; that is his only disability.* 他走起路来一瘸一拐的, 那是他唯一的残疾。 *Poor eyesight and flat feet are disabilities; you can't usually get into the police or army if you have them.* 弱视和平足都是残疾, 假如你有这些缺陷, 通常都不能当警察或军人。

breakdown /'breɪk, daʊn/ *also* 又作 **nervous breakdown** [C] a loss of esp mental health through having too many troubles, too much to do, etc (指过度工作、烦恼等而造成的) 体力或脑力不支; 神经衰弱: *She had suffered a complete breakdown.* 她的身心完全垮了。

handicap /'hændɪ, kæp/ [C] 1 *esp emot* a disability 残疾: *Blindness is a great handicap.* 失明是严重的残疾。 2 a quality or event which gives one a disadvantage 不利的事; 缺陷: *Being small is a handicap in a crowd like this.* 个子矮小在这样的人群中是很不利的。 **handicapped** [B] having a handicap 有残疾的; 有缺陷的: *He is handicapped by deafness.* 他有耳聋的缺陷。 *She is physically handicapped (=has a disability).*

她的身体有残疾。 *What can we do to help the handicapped?* 我们能为伤残人士做些什么呢?

trouble /'trʌbl/ [U] a disorder of a certain kind, usu over a period of time 疾病 (通常指较长时间的): *She has a lot of trouble with her stomach.* 她的胃有不少毛病。 *He has heart trouble.* 他心脏有毛病。

problem /'prɒbləm/ [C] *genl* an illness or disorder 毛病; 疾病: *Doctors deal with all sorts of physical and psychological problems.* 医生治疗身体上和心里的各种疾病。 *He has some kind of kidney problem that the doctors don't quite understand.* 他患有某种医生还不完全了解的肾脏病。

condition /kən'dɪʃən/ 1 [S] state of health 健康状况: *The patient is in a very grave condition; he may well die.* 病人的境况危殆, 他很可能会死掉。 *Well, her condition is satisfactory; the operation was a success and she is out of danger.* 噢, 她的情况是令人满意的, 手术很成功, 她已脱离危险。 2 [C] *med* a specific usu unsatisfactory state of an organ 特指某一器官的情况不太好: *The patient has a serious heart condition.* 这病人的心脏情况很严重。

B114 verbs 动词: showing poor bodily condition 表示身体不佳的状况

suffer from [v prep T1] to experience (an illness), esp over a long period of time 患病 (尤指较长时间): *He has suffered from heart disease for years.* 他患心脏病已有多 years 了。

fall ill to become ill; to begin to suffer from an illness 生病; 开始患病: *She fell ill last week and was taken to hospital; it's quite serious.* 她上周病倒了, 进了医院, 病情很严重。 *He doesn't often fall ill and hasn't been off work for years.* 他不常生病, 已几年没有请病假了。

be taken ill to become ill suddenly 突然生病: *He was taken ill last night and we called the doctor immediately.* 昨晚他突然生病了, 我们立刻去请医生来。

take ill *old use* to become ill 生病: *He took ill of a fever and died shortly afterwards.* 他生了寒热病, 不久就去世了。

sicken /'sɪkən/ [IØ] *old use* to fall ill 生病: *The child sickened and died.* 这孩子生病死了。

sicken for [v prep T1] *infml* to begin to show signs of (a disease) 出现 (患病的) 征候; 有初步病征: *He seems to be sickening for something.* 他似乎是患了什么病。

B115 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: losing consciousness 失去知觉

[⇒ B80 CONSCIOUS]

faint /feɪnt/ 1 [IØ (away)] to lose consciousness 昏厥; 昏过去: *He fainted from loss of blood.* 他因失血而昏过去了。 *The great pain made him faint.* 剧烈的疼痛使他昏了过去。 *When she heard*

the bad news, she fainted (clean away). 当她听到这坏消息时 (立即) 昏过去了。 2 [S] the act or condition of fainting 昏倒 (指动作或状况): *She fell down in a faint.* 她昏倒在地。 3 [F] inclined to faint 快要昏倒的; 几乎昏倒的: *She suddenly felt faint.* 她突然感到要昏过去。

pass out [v adv IØ] *not fml* to become unconscious suddenly 昏厥; 昏过去: *It was so hot that she passed out.* 天气太热, 她昏了过去。

flake out [v adv IØ] *infml* to faint 昏过去: *He flaked out because of the pain.* 他因为疼痛而昏过去了。

B116 nouns 名词: becoming ill suddenly [C] 突然生病

attack /ə'tæk/ the sudden coming on of a disease or illness (疾病) 突然发作; 突然发病: *She's in bed with an attack of flu.* 她突然患了流行性感冒而躺倒在床上。 *He's had several heart attacks, none of them severe.* 他已经几次心脏病发作了, 但没有一次是严重的。 *While he was eating he had an attack of coughing.* 他正在吃东西时突然咳嗽起来。

fit /fɪt/ 1 a very sudden and usu short attack 病的突然发作 (通常是短暂的): *He burst into a fit of coughing.* 他忽然发出一阵咳嗽。 *She often has fainting fits.* 她经常昏倒。 2 a sudden attack of apoplexy [⇒ B144], epilepsy [⇒ B146], hysteria [⇒ B149], etc (指中风、癫痫、癔病等) 突然发作: *An apoplectic fit can be very severe.* 突然中风可以是非常严重的。 *He has epileptic fits and lies on the floor, his limbs moving violently.* 他癫痫突然发作, 躺在地上, 四肢抽搐。

turn /tɜ:n/ 1 *infml* an attack 疾病突发: *She has heart trouble, and had a bad turn on the way upstairs last night.* 她有心脏病, 昨天晚上上楼时病突然发作。 2 *infml* a nervous shock (神经方面的) 震惊: *The bad news gave her quite a turn.* 这坏消息使她大为震惊。 3 a development (病情的) 发展; 变化: *His condition took a turn for the worse yesterday; he may not recover.* 昨天他的病情恶化, 他也许不会康复了。

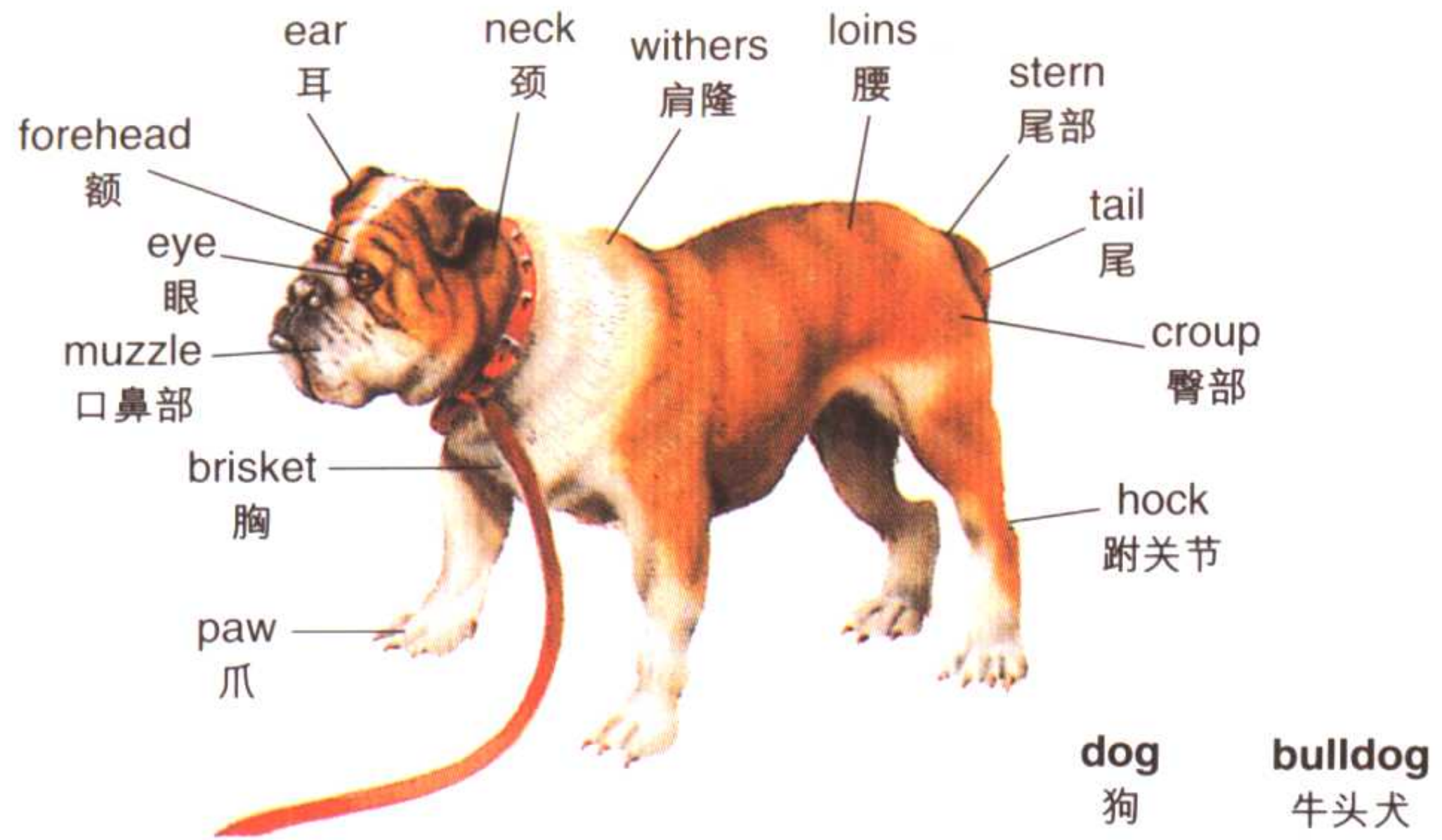
stroke /strəʊk/ a sudden attack of illness in the brain (脑部疾病) 突然发作; 中风: *If someone has a stroke he usually loses feeling or the ability to move in parts of his body.* 人要是中风了, 他身体的某些部位通常会失去感觉或活动的 ability。 *He suffered a severe stroke and was paralysed [⇒ B146] down one side of his body.* 他突然严重中风, 半边身子都瘫痪了。

B117 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: noises relating to bodily conditions 有关身体疾病的声息

[⇒ B37 BREATHING]

gasp /gɑ:sp/ 1 [IØ (for)] to breathe quickly, esp with difficulty, making a sudden noise 喘气; 喘息: *I came out of the water and gasped for*

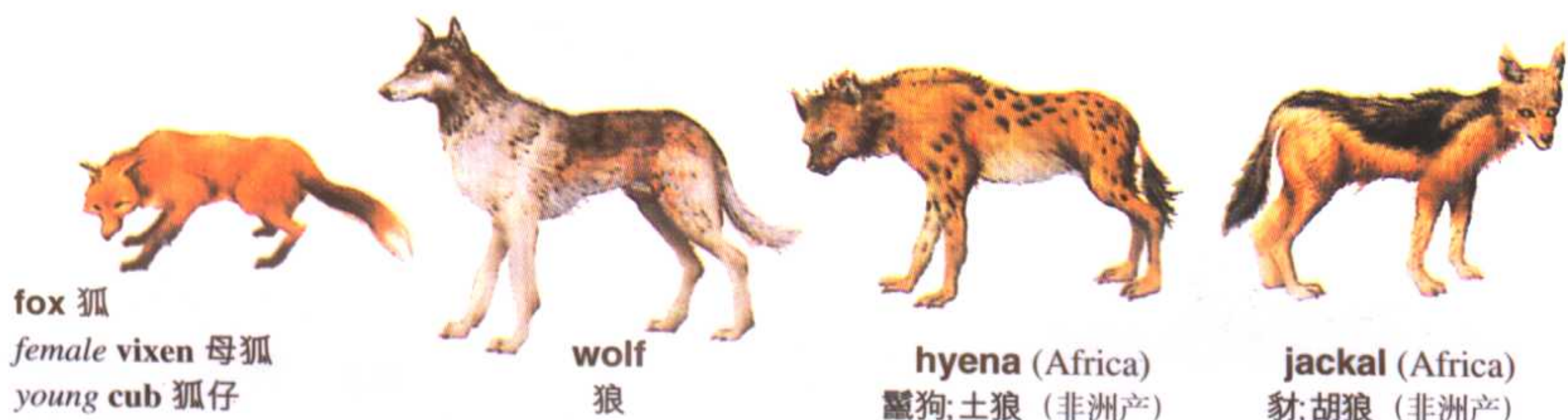
A54: the dog and similar animals 狗与同类动物



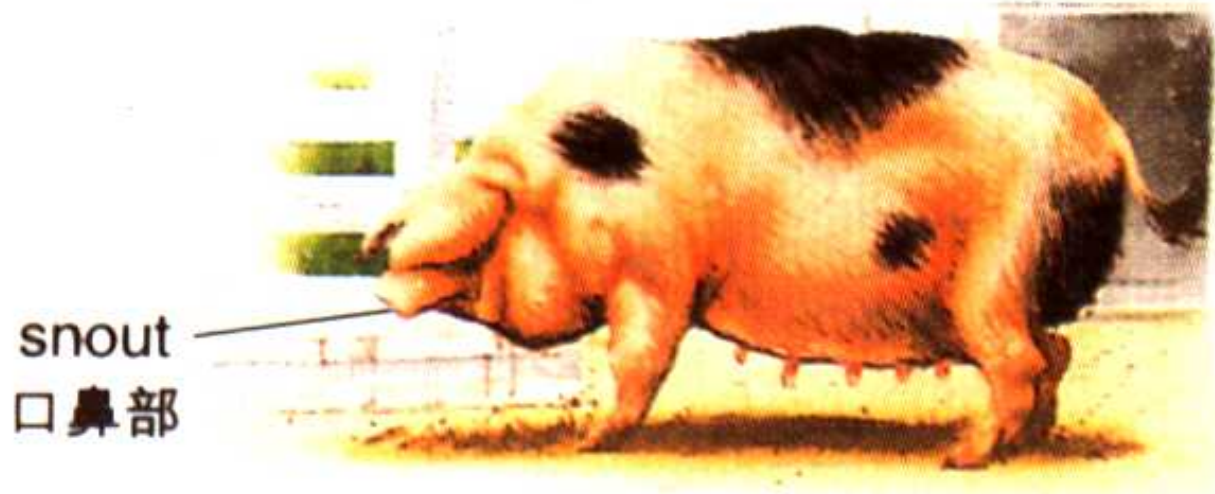
Common varieties and breeds of the domestic dog 家犬的常见品种



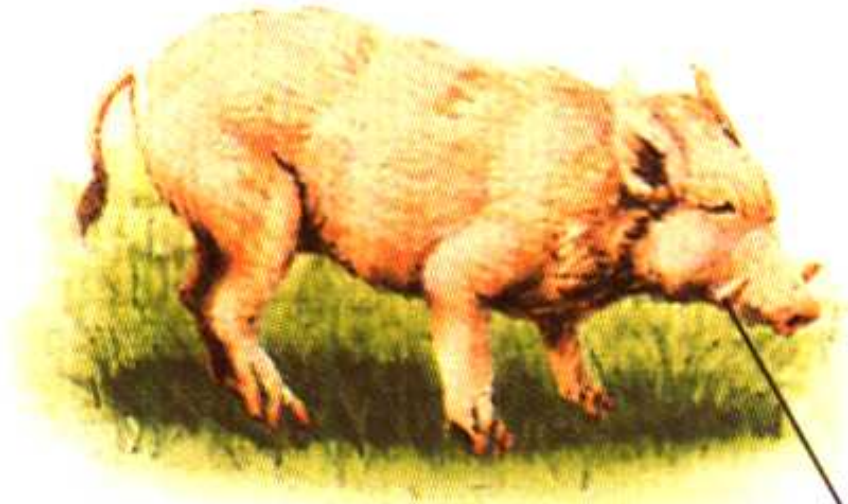
Similar wild animals 同类野生动物



A55: the pig 猪



pig
猪



boar
公猪

tusk
獠牙

A56: the sheep and the goat 绵羊与山羊



lamb and ewe
小绵羊和母绵羊



ram
公绵羊



goat
山羊

horn
角

A57: deer and similar animals 鹿与同类动物

Kinds of Deer 鹿的种类



red deer [Wn3]
赤鹿



elk [Wn1]
麋



antelope
(Africa, Asia)
羚羊 (非洲、亚洲产)

Similar animals 同类动物

A58: sea and amphibious mammals 海洋与两栖哺乳动物

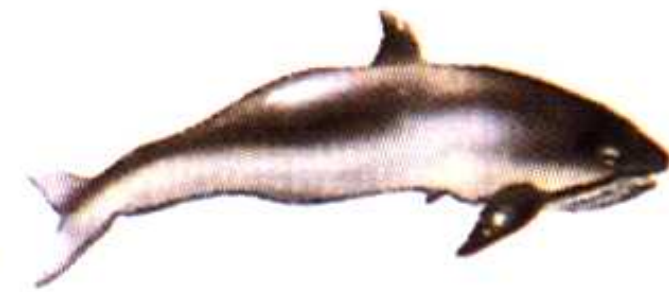


whale
鲸

flipper
鳍状肢



dolphin
海豚



porpoise
鼠海豚



sea lion
海狮



seal
海豹

flipper
鳍状肢



walrus
海象

breath. 我从水里钻出来大口喘气。2 [T1 (out)] to say while breathing in this way 喘着气说: *He gasped out the message.* 他喘着气说出了这个消息。3 [C] an act or sound of gasping 喘气; 喘气声: *When the news was announced there were gasps of surprise in the audience.* 这个消息宣布时, 听众发出了惊异的喘气声。

pant /pænt/ 1 [I0] to take short, quick breaths 喘气; 急促地呼吸: *He was panting because he had run so fast.* 他因为跑得太快而气喘吁吁。2 [T1 (out)] to say while panting 气喘吁吁地说: *He panted (out) his message.* 他一边喘着气, 一边说出他要传达的口信。3 [C] an act or sound of panting 喘气; 喘气声: *His breath came in painful pants and gasps.* 他的呼吸变成费力而急促的喘气。

puff /pʌf/ 1 [I0] to breathe quickly, esp after running or exercise 喘气 (尤指跑步或运动之后): *He was puffing and gasping after the run.* 跑步之后他急促地喘气。2 [C] an act or sound of puffing 喘气; 喘气声: *He was breathing in puffs and pants.* 他这时气喘吁吁。

snort /snɔ:t/ 1 [I0] to force air violently through the nose 发哼声; 哼鼻子: *He snorted to show his anger at the whole idea.* 他鼻子里哼了一声, 对整个主张表示愤怒。2 [C] an act or sound of snorting 哼鼻子; 鼻息声: *He gave an impatient snort when he heard the plan.* 听到这个计划时, 他不耐烦地哼了一声。

cough /kɒf/ 1 [I0 (up)] to send out air from the lungs violently and noisily 咳; 咳嗽; 咳出: *He coughed in order to clear his throat (of phlegm [->B60]).* 他咳了一声, 清了清他(那有痰)的嗓子。A sore throat can make you cough, and coughing makes the throat worse. 咽喉发炎会使你咳嗽, 而咳嗽又使炎症更加严重。He was coughing (up) blood. 他咳出血了。2 [C] an act or sound of coughing 咳嗽; 咳嗽声: *He heard a quiet cough and turned to see her standing there.* 他听到一声轻轻的咳嗽声, 回过头去看见她站在那里。The air was full of coughs and sneezes; everyone had a cold. 空气中充满了咳嗽声和打喷嚏声, 大家都感冒了。

sneeze /sni:z/ 1 [I0] to have air burst uncontrollably through the nose and mouth 打喷嚏: *He began to sneeze into his handkerchief.* 他一开始打喷嚏使用手帕捂着嘴。She's sneezing all over the place; she has a bad cold and she's giving us all her germs [->A37]. 她得了重感冒, 到处打喷嚏, 把细菌传给我们了。2 [C] an act or sound of sneezing 打喷嚏; 喷嚏声: *He heard a loud sneeze coming from the bathroom.* 他听到从浴室里传出一声响亮的喷嚏声。

sniff /snɪf/ 1 [I0] to draw in air through the nose with a slight sound (轻声地) 以鼻吸气; 抽鼻子: *She sniffed to show her disapproval.* 她吸了一下鼻子表示她不赞成。They all had colds and were sniffing and sneezing. 他们都得了感冒, 都在抽鼻子和打喷嚏。2 [T1] to draw in through the nose 用鼻子吸入; 用鼻子闻: *She sniffed the perfume [->F278] of the flowers appreciatively.* 她甚为欣赏地闻着花朵的香味。3 [T1; I0 (at)] to get the smell of (something) by sniff-

ing 嗅出: *The dog was sniffing (at) the clothing.* 那狗正在闻这些衣服。4 [C] the act or sound of sniffing 以鼻吸气; 以鼻吸气声: *She gave a sniff to show her disapproval.* 她吸了一下鼻子表示她不赞成。The air was full of sniffs and sneezes. 空气中充满了抽鼻子声和打喷嚏声。He took a sniff of the medicine and made an unhappy face. 他用鼻子闻了一闻药的气味, 然后作出一个苦相。Get a sniff of that wonderful sea air! 吸一口这海边清新的空气吧!

sniffle /'snɪflə/ [I0] to sniff, esp noisily and continuously, to clear liquid from the nose, esp when crying or because of a cold in the head (一再) 以鼻吸气作声; (尤指不断发声地) 抽鼻子: *Stop sniffing like that; it's irritating!* 别老是那样抽鼻子, 真叫人讨厌!

hiccup also 又作 **hiccough** /'hɪkʌp/ 1 [I0] to have a stopping of the breath with a sharp sound like a cough, usu in a series 打嗝; (连声) 打呃: *He began to hiccup after drinking too much.* 他喝得太多了, 开始打起嗝儿来。2 [C] an act or sound of hiccuping 打嗝; 打嗝声: *His hiccups could be heard across the room.* 在房间的另一边都能听到他的打嗝声。She had a sudden attack of (the) hiccups. 她突然开始打起嗝来。I had the hiccups at a party once and couldn't stop. 在一次宴会上, 我突然打嗝打得停不下来。

burp /bɜ:p/ 1 [I0; T1] to send, or cause to send, wind from the stomach and through the throat (使) 打嗝: *He burped gently after eating.* 他吃东西以后轻声地打起嗝来了。She was busy burping the baby after its feed. 喂奶后她忙着轻拍婴儿使他打嗝。2 [C] an act or sound of burping 打嗝; 打嗝声: *The baby gave quite a loud burp.* 这婴儿很响地打了一个嗝。

belch /beltʃ/ 1 [I0] to send wind forcefully from the stomach and through the throat 打嗝: *In some societies it is considered polite to belch after an enjoyable meal, but in others belching at any time is rude.* 在某些社交场合, 吃了一顿美餐之后打嗝被认为是礼貌的, 但在另一些场合, 任何时候打嗝都是不礼貌的。2 [T1; I0 (out)] (fig) to throw or come out with force or in large quantities 大量喷出: *The factory chimneys were belching (out) smoke.* 工厂的烟囱正喷出大量的烟。Smoke belched out from the volcano. 烟雾从火山喷出来。3 [C] an act or sound of belching 打嗝; 打嗝声: *He gave a loud belch after the meal.* 他饭后打了一声响嗝。(fig) A belch of smoke rose from the chimney. 烟囱里喷出一股烟。

whistle /'wɪsəl/ 1 [I0; T1] to make a high clear noise by forcing air through a small opening, such as the rounded lips 吹口哨; 用口哨吹奏; 鸣笛; 发啸声: *He whistled (a tune) as he walked along.* 他一边走一边吹口哨 (用口哨吹出一支曲调)。The air came whistling out of the hole. 空气从洞口噓噓地往外喷。Wheezing produces a whistling sound from the lungs. 喘息时从肺部发出噓噓声。2 [C] an act or sound of whistling 吹口哨; 吹口哨声; 鸣笛; 鸣笛声; 呼啸: *He gave a low whistle to warn them he was coming.* 他轻轻地吹了一声口哨, 提醒他们他来了。

wheeze /wi:z/ 1 [IØ] to breathe, usu with some difficulty, with a rough whistling sound coming from the lungs 喘气; 喘息: *People with asthma [→ B141] often wheeze when they speak.* 有气喘病的人往往说话时呼呼地喘气. *He was wheezing and panting as he climbed the hill.* 他爬山时呼哧呼哧地喘着气. 2 [C] an act or sound of wheezing 喘息; 喘息声: *He has bronchitis [→ B141] and his coughs and wheezes sound terrible.* 他有支气管炎, 他的咳嗽和喘息声听起来很可怕.

sigh /sai/ 1 [IØ] to take a deep breath that can be heard 叹气; 叹息: *She sighed and looked sad.* 她叹着气, 看样子很悲伤. *He sighed, shook his head, and refused to sign the paper.* 他叹了口气, 摇了摇头, 拒绝在那份文件上签字. *She sighed with relief when she heard the good news.* 当听到这个好消息时她宽慰地叹了口气. 2 [C] an act or sound of sighing 叹息; 叹息声: *He gave a (great) sigh (of relief) when he heard the good news.* 听到这个好消息时他(宽慰地)叹了一口气. *Her sighs made it clear she was unhappy.* 她的叹息声清楚地表明了并不快乐.

snore /snɔ:/ 1 [IØ] to breathe roughly and noisily while sleeping 打鼾; 打呼噜: *I'm afraid he snores.* 我想, 他是打呼噜的. *The sound of snoring came from the next room.* 打呼噜的声音从隔壁房间传来. 2 [C] an act or sound of snoring 打鼾; 鼾声: *His snores were loud and regular.* 他的鼾声响亮而规律.

fart /fɑ:t/ *taboo* 1 [IØ] to send out wind from bowel 放屁: *He farted in public.* 他当众放屁. 2 [C] an act or sound of farting 放屁; 放屁声: *He let out a loud fart.* 他放了一个响屁.

B118 verbs 动词: making breathing difficult 使呼吸困难

[⇒ B37 BREATHING]

choke /tʃəuk/ 1 [IØ] to be unable to breathe because of something in the windpipe [⇒ B26] or strong emotion (因某物阻塞气管或情绪激动而)不能呼吸; 噎住; 哽住: *He choked while he was eating.* 他吃饭时噎住了. *He choked to death on a fishbone.* 他被一根鱼骨哽死了. *She nearly choked with anger at the news.* 她听到这消息气得几乎说不出话来. 2 [T1] to stop (someone's) breathing by pressing or blocking the windpipe 扼住(某人)的气管使不能呼吸; 梗塞...的咽喉: *He choked the girl (to death).* 他扼住那女孩子的脖子(把她掐死了). *He threatened to choke the life out of the man.* 他威胁说要掐死这个人. *Her voice was choked with sobs.* 她泣不成声. 3 [T1] to stop (someone's) breathing 使窒息: *The smoke almost choked him.* 这烟几乎使他窒息. *Choking fumes filled the house.* 屋子里弥漫着令人窒息的浓烟.

stifle /'staɪfl/ [Wv4; T1] to give (someone) the feeling that it is difficult to breathe 使有窒息之感; 使感到呼吸困难: *This room is stuffy; I feel stifled in here.* 这个房间很闷, 在这里我感到窒息. *The heat was stifling so I went out for a*

breath of cool air. 我热得透不过气来, 所以到外面呼吸清凉的空气. *The smoke in the burning building almost stifled the firemen.* 失火大楼里的浓烟几乎使消防队员们窒息.

suffocate /sʌfə'keɪt/ 1 [IØ] to suffer or die because it is difficult or impossible to breathe 窒息而死; 闷得难受: *He suffocated because there was no air left in the room.* 他因房间里没有空气而窒息死了. 2 [T1] to kill by making breathing impossible 把...闷死; 使窒息: *He suffocated her with a cushion (over her mouth).* 他用垫子(捂住她的嘴)把她闷死了. *The horses were suffocated by the smoke.* 马匹被烟闷死了. **suffocation** [U] the process of suffocating or being suffocated 窒息; 闷死

asphyxiate /æs'fɪksɪ'eɪt/ [T1 usu pass] *tech* to make ill or kill through lack of enough (clean) air to breathe 闷死; 使窒息: *The miners were asphyxiated by lack of oxygen/by poisonous gases.* 矿工们因缺氧/吸入有毒气体而窒息.

asphyxia [U] a physical condition caused by lack of air in the lungs 窒息状态 **asphyxiation** [U] the process of asphyxiating or being asphyxiated 窒息; 闷死

strangle /'stræŋgəl/ [T1] to kill (someone) by squeezing the throat; to prevent (someone's) breathing 扼杀; 掐死: *He strangled his wife when he found she had a lover.* 他发现他的妻子另有情人, 就把她掐死了. (fig) *This tight collar is strangling me.* 这领子紧得使我呼吸困难. **strangulation** [U] the action or process of strangling or being strangled 扼死; 勒死; 被扼杀; 窒息 **strangler** [C] a person who strangles or has strangled other people 扼杀者

B119 verbs 动词: having food come back up from the stomach 呕吐; 反胃

be sick [IØ] to have food come back up from the stomach and out of the mouth 呕吐; 反胃: *He was (violently) sick last night; it must have been something he ate.* 昨晚他呕吐(得很厉害), 一定是他吃的东西不合适了.

feel sick [IØ] feel the need to be, or possibility of being, sick 觉得要呕吐; 作呕; 恶心: *Ugh, I feel sick.* 啊, 我觉得恶心. *She felt really sick last night but seems to be okay now.* 昨晚她真的要呕吐, 但现在似乎没事了.

vomit /'vɒmɪt/ *fml & tech* 1 [IØ] to be sick 呕吐: *He has been vomiting all night.* 他吐了一个晚上. 2 [T1] to have (food) come back up from the stomach and out of the mouth 呕吐; 吐出: *He vomited all his food.* 他把所吃的食物都吐出来了. 3 [U] food which has been partly changed by acids in the stomach, but passed back through the mouth because of illness instead of continuing through the body 呕吐物: *His bed was covered with vomit.* 他床上都是他吐的东西.

bring up [v adv T1; (IØ)] *esp BrE* to be sick 呕吐; 呕出: *Ugh, I feel sick; I think I'm going to bring up (my food).* 哎呀, 我觉得恶心, 我想我快要吐了.

puke /pju:k/ [IØ] *infml* to be sick 呕吐; 呕出: *He had too much to drink and puked all over his clothes.* 他喝得太多了, 吐了自己一身. *Hell, this news is enough to make you puke!* 见鬼, 这消息真够叫人作呕的!

spew /spju:/ [IØ; T1 (up)] to be violently sick, sending food matter far out of the mouth 呕吐; 狼藉; 呕出: *The drunk man spewed all over the bar.* 这醉汉在酒吧间吐得满地都是脏东西. *He spewed up all his food.* 他把吃的东西全都吐出来了.

sick up [v adv T1] *BrE infml* to vomit (food) 呕出(食物): *He sicked up his dinner; I think he has caught a chill.* 他把晚餐吃的都吐了, 我想他一定是着凉了.

throw up [v adv IØ] *infml* to vomit (food) 吐出(食物): *He threw up after drinking too much.* 他酒喝得太多, 吐了.

retch /retʃ/ [IØ] to make the sound and movements of vomiting but without bringing anything up from the stomach 干呕(作出呕吐的声音及动作, 但没有吐出胃中的食物); 恶心: *He's still retching, but there's nothing left in his stomach.* 他还在恶心, 但胃里已没有什么东西了.

gag /gæg/ [IØ] to retch or choke without being sick 干呕; 恶心; 窒息: *That horrible smell made me gag.* 那难闻的气味使我恶心.

B120 nouns 名词: **states of being sick** [U] 恶心; 作呕

[ALSO ⇒ B150]

sickness /ˈsɪkɪnɪs/ the feeling or condition of being sick or vomiting 作呕; 呕吐: *A feeling of sickness crept over him.* 一种恶心的感觉渐渐向他袭来.

seasickness 晕船	sickness caused by the movement of a(n) 由...的晃动而引起的不适	boat 船
carsickness 晕车		car 车
airsickness 晕飞机		aeroplane 飞机

sick feeling *infml* a feeling of being about to vomit 感到要呕吐: *He had a sudden sick feeling in his stomach.* 他突然感到反胃.

nausea /ˈnɔ:ziə/ *emot & med* the condition of needing to or feeling likely to vomit 作呕; 恶心: *Waves of nausea passed over her.* 她感到一阵一阵的恶心. *The patient is suffering slight nausea but is otherwise fine.* 病人除有轻微恶心外, 其他都没问题. **nauseate** [Wv4; T1] to cause to feel sick 使恶心; 使作呕: *What a nauseating meal/idea/smell!* 多令人恶心的膳食/主意/气味! *That person really nauseates me; he's so dirty.* 那个人脏得真使我感到恶心. **nauseous** [B] caus-

ing nausea 令人恶心的; 令人作呕的

B121 nouns 名词: **feelings of pain** 疼痛的感觉

pain /peɪn/ 1 [U] suffering or great discomfort of the body or mind (身体上)疼痛; (精神上)痛苦: *It's a serious wound and is causing (him) a great deal of pain.* 伤势很严重, (使他)痛得厉害. *The boy was in pain after he broke his arm.* 这孩子断了胳膊之后疼痛不止. *His unkind behaviour caused his parents a great deal of pain.* 他冷酷无情的行为使他的父母感到非常痛苦.

2 [C] a feeling of suffering or discomfort in a particular part of the body (尤指身上某一部分)疼痛: *What could cause such severe stomach pains?* 是什么原因会引起这样剧烈的胃痛? 3 [S] **a** a feeling of annoyance or displeasure 烦恼; 厌烦之感: *You give me a pain!* 你真使我讨厌! **b** a person, thing or happening who or which makes one angry and tired, but is difficult to avoid; a nuisance 讨厌的人(事物); 麻烦的人(事物): *She's a real pain.* 她真是个令人头疼的人. *It really is a pain (in the neck) to have to go to that party.* 没法子不去参加那个晚会, 这可真是一件讨厌的事.

agony /ˈæɡəni/ [U; C] very great pain or suffering of mind and body (身体或精神上的)极度痛苦: *He lay in agony until the doctor arrived.* 他十分痛苦地躺着直到医生到来. *The driver was in an agony of sorrow because he had knocked the girl down.* 那司机悲痛不已, 因为他把那个女孩撞倒了. *He suffered agonies from his broken arm.* 他因断了手臂而受到很大痛苦. *She was in agonies of doubt over what to do.* 她不知怎么办才好, 感到极大痛苦. **pile/put/turn on the agony** *infml* to say that one's sufferings, feelings, etc are stronger or greater than they are, esp for effect 过分渲染实际的痛苦

suffering /ˈsʌfərɪŋ/ [U; C *usu pl*] pain over a period of time (指较长一段时间的)痛苦; 苦恼: *His wound caused him great suffering.* 他的伤使他十分痛苦. *She caused him great mental suffering by leaving him.* 她离他而去使他十分苦恼. *She doesn't want to hear about the sufferings of others; her own suffering is bad enough.* 她自己的痛苦已够受的了, 不想再听到别人的痛苦了.

ache /eɪk/ [C] a continuous dull pain, esp in the body (指身体上持续的)疼痛: *She suffers from various aches and pains.* 她感到身上有各种疼痛. *The ache in her head was terrific and she couldn't think straight.* 她的头痛得厉害, 不能多想.

twinge /twɪndʒ/ [C] a sudden sharp pain 刺痛; 一阵一阵的痛: *He sometimes experiences a twinge or two (of pain); nothing serious.* 他只是有时感到有一两阵刺痛, 情况并不严重. *Do you get any pains in your stomach? — Oh, just the odd/occasional twinge, nothing more.* 你的胃还痛吗? — 噢, 只不过偶尔痛一下, 没有什么.

stab /stæb/ [C of] a short, very sharp pain (短时间的)剧痛; 刺痛: *He felt a sudden stab of pain in his chest.* 他突然感到胸口像刀刺般的疼痛.

pang /pæŋ/ [C (of)] a sudden, sharp feeling which hurts in some way (肉体上的) 一阵剧痛; (精神上的) 一阵极度悲痛; 苦恼: *He felt the pangs of hunger.* 他感到饿得难受. *She felt a pang of remorse for having left him.* 她因离开了他而深感悔恨.

sting /stiŋ/ [C] **1** a sharp organ used as a weapon by some animals, often poisonous (某些动物用作武器的尖锐器官, 通常有毒的) 刺; 螫针: *That insect has a sting in its tail.* 那昆虫的尾部有螫针. *Does a bee die when it loses its sting?* 一只蜜蜂失去了螫针会死掉吗? **2** a pain-producing substance contained in hairs on a plant's surface (植物表面一种刺痛人的) 刺毛; 刺: *Some plants such as nettles have a sting.* 像荨麻一类的植物长有刺毛. **3** a sharp pain, wound or mark caused by a plant or animal (由动植物所引起的) 刺痛 **4** a strong pain, usu on the outer skin (指表皮的) 剧痛 **5** an ability to cause pain or hurt feelings 刺痛; 讽刺: *the sting of her tongue (=her sharp, hurtful way of speaking)* 她尖酸刻薄的说话方式

B122 verbs 动词: feelings of pain 疼痛的感觉

hurt /hɜ:t/ **1** [I0; T1] to cause (a person or creature) to feel pain of any kind 使(人或动物)感到疼痛; 弄痛: *Does your arm still hurt (you)? — Yes, it hurts quite a lot. — No, it doesn't hurt at all now.* 你的手臂还痛吗?——是的, 很痛。——不, 现在一点也不痛了. *Hey, don't hit me again — it hurt!* 喂, 别再打我了, 很痛啊! **2** [T1; I0] to cause (someone) to suffer in the mind or feel offended 伤…的感情; 使(感情)受到创伤; 使…伤心: *What he said hurt (her) very much.* 他说的话十分伤(她的)感情. *Be careful what you say to him; he's easily hurt.* 注意你对他说的话, 他的感情很容易受伤害.

ache /eɪk/ **1** [I0] to have or suffer a continuous pain, esp in the body (指身体上持续的) 疼痛: *I ache all over.* 我浑身疼痛. *My head aches.* 我头痛. **2** [I0 (for), I3] to have a strong feeling of desire 渴望: *He aches to see her again.* 他渴望能再见到她.

pain /peɪn/ *usu fml or old use* **1** [T1] to cause to feel pain 使(疼)痛; 使感痛苦: *My foot isn't paining me now.* 现在我的脚不痛了. *It pains me to have to disobey you, but I must.* 不得不违抗你令我深感痛苦, 但是我必须这样做. **2** [I0] to give or have a sensation of pain 作痛; 觉得痛: *My foot isn't paining now.* 现在我的脚不痛了.

sting /stiŋ/ **1** [T1] to cause sharp pain to 刺痛; 使感觉痛: *The whip stung him.* 鞭子的抽打使他感到火辣辣般痛. *The rain is stinging my eyes.* 雨水刺痛我的眼睛. (fig) *Her words stung him into anger.* 她的话激起了他的愤怒. **2** [T1] to prick with a sting 用刺螫痛: *An insect stung me.* 一只昆虫螫了我. **3** [I0] to have a sting 长刺; 长螫; 有刺: *Some insects sting.* 有些昆虫有螫. *This is a stinging plant and it's called a nettle.* 这是一种长着刺毛的植物, 叫做荨麻. **4** [I0] to feel a sharp pain 感到刺痛: *My eyes are stinging from the*

rain. 雨水使我的眼睛感到刺痛.

B123 adjectives 形容词: feelings of pain 有疼痛感的

painful /'peɪnfəl/ [B] causing pain 疼痛的; 痛苦的: *The wound was deep and painful.* 伤口又深又痛. *This news is painful to us all; I am very sorry to bring it to you.* 我很遗憾给你们带来了这个消息, 它对我们大家来说都是痛苦的. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

painless /'peɪnləs/ [B] causing no pain 无痛的; 不引起疼痛的: *The dentist's treatment was (quite) painless.* 这位牙科医生的治疗是不(太)痛的. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

tender /'tendə/ [Wə2; B] **1** hurting a little when touched; slightly painful 一触即有点痛的; 微痛的: *Her skin was red and tender where he had beaten her.* 她给他打过的地方皮肤又红又有点痛. *My throat is still tender after singing so much.* 歌唱得太多了, 我的喉咙现在还有点儿痛. **2** easily hurt or damaged; quickly feeling pain 娇嫩的; 纤弱的; 敏感的: *Her skin is very tender, like a baby's.* 她的皮肤像婴儿的一样, 十分娇嫩. (fig) *You touched me on a tender spot; that is a subject I don't enjoy discussing.* 你触到了我的痛处, 那是我不喜欢谈论的问题. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

sore /sɔ:/ [Wə1; B] **1** painful when touched or used 一碰就痛的; 用到就痛的; 酸痛的; 疼痛的: *My leg feels sore.* 我的腿酸痛. *She has a sore throat and a cough.* 她喉咙痛, 而且咳嗽. *How is your sore foot today?* 今天你的脚还觉得疼吗? **2** (fig) very sad 伤心的; 悲伤的: *She has a sore heart over what he did to her.* 她因他对他所做的事而伤心. **3** (fig) painful 痛心的; 痛苦的: *This is a sore subject with me; let's not discuss it.* 这件事说起来使我难过, 我们别谈它了. **-ness** [U]

agonizing /'ægə,naɪzɪŋ/ [B] very painful 使人极度痛苦的: *His toothache was agonizing and nearly drove him mad.* 牙痛使他感到十分痛苦, 他几乎要发狂了. *This is an agonizing decision to make; I don't know what to do.* 这是一个非常痛苦的决定, 我不知道该怎么办. **-ly** [adv]

severe /sɪ'viə/ [Wə2; B] (of something bad, esp pain and illness, etc) strong in effect (指痛苦) 厉害的; (指疾病等) 严重的: *The pain of the wound was severe.* 伤口痛得很厉害. *She has suffered a very severe shock.* 她得了一次非常严重的休克. *He was weakened by a severe illness as a child.* 他小时候生了一场严重的病把身体弄得很虚弱. **-ly** [adv] **severity** [U]

acute /ə'kjʊt/ [B] **1** very severe and strong 剧烈的; 严重的: *She was in acute pain.* 她感到剧烈的疼痛. **2** (of a disease) coming quickly to a dangerous condition (指疾病) 急性的: *He has acute appendicitis and must have an operation immediately.* 他得了急性阑尾炎, 必须马上动手术. *Acute diseases are short and severe, while chronic diseases are less severe and last a long time.* 急性病都来得很突然、很厉害, 而慢性病则较和缓而且拖延的时间很长. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

sharp /ʃɑ:p/ [Wα1; B] sudden or severe 突然的; 剧烈的: *He felt a sharp pain in his arm.* 他感到手臂上有剧烈的疼痛. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

piercing /'piəriŋ/ [B] very sharp 尖锐的; 刺骨的: *She felt a piercing pain in her side.* 她感到肋部强烈地刺痛. **-ly** [adv]

stabbing /'stæbɪŋ/ [Wα5; A] coming like a series of stabs from a knife 像刀刺那样痛的; 刺痛的: *He felt terrible stabbing pains in his chest.* 他感到胸口像刀刺般的疼痛.

aching /'eɪkɪŋ/ [Wα5; B] giving continuous pain 持续疼痛的: *His aching knee is giving him a lot of discomfort.* 他膝部的疼痛使他很难受. (fig) *His aching heart longed for her.* 他的心苦苦思念着她. **achingly** [adv] (fig) affecting very strongly 感人肺腑地: *That picture is achingly beautiful.* 那幅画有种很感人的美.

dull /dʌl/ [Wα1; B] not sharply or clearly felt 感觉不明显的; 隐约感到的: *The pain in his arm was a continual dull ache.* 他的手臂不断地隐隐作痛. *I have a dull sort of headache; I've taken two aspirins [→B173] for it.* 我的头在隐隐作痛, 我已经吃了两片阿司匹林. **-ness** [U] **dully** [adv]

throbbing /'θrɒbɪŋ/ [Wα5; A] coming again and again like a pulse [→B36] (像脉搏那样) 一阵阵的; 间歇的: *He felt a dull throbbing pain in his head.* 他感到脑袋隐隐地抽痛.

chronic /'krɒnɪk/ [Wα5; B] 1 (of a disease or condition) lasting a long time (指疾病) 慢性的; (指情况) 长期的; 持续很久的: *Chronic diseases are not necessarily fatal or especially painful.* 慢性病不一定是致命的或者是特别痛苦的. *He has a chronic chest condition.* 他胸部得了一种慢性疾病. 2 habitual 习惯(性)的; 习以为常的: *I'm afraid he's a chronic smoker.* 我看他是一个有烟瘾的人. *She's a chronic invalid now.* 现在她成了终身残废的人. 3 BrE sl severe; intense 剧烈的; 厉害的: *Oh, the pain was something chronic, I tell you!* 咳, 一点儿不假! 这痛可真厉害! **-ally** [adv Wα4]

B124 verbs 动词: showing bodily disorders 表示身体上的失调

swell /swel/ [Iθ] to become larger than normal 肿大; 肿胀: *His face swelled when he had mumps.* 他得腮腺炎时, 脸都肿了. *The toothache made one side of his mouth swell.* 牙痛使他半边脸都肿了. *Her leg has swollen badly.* 她的腿肿得厉害. **swollen** [B] of an increased size, often because of water or air within, which is not usually present 肿起的; 膨胀的: *His swollen arm is very painful.* 他那条肿胀的手臂很痛.

inflamm /ɪn'fleɪm/ [T1] cause to become red and swollen 使红肿; 使发炎: *If you do that you will inflame the wound.* 如果你那样做, 你会使你的伤口发炎. **inflamed** [B] (of a part of the body) red and swollen (after being hurt) (身体一部分受伤后) 红肿的; 发炎的: *The cut looks badly inflamed.* 切口看上去已严重发炎. *Inflamed tissue can be very painful.* 发炎的组织可以是非

常疼痛的.

fester /'festə/ [Wv4; Iθ] (of a cut or wound) to become infected and diseased (指伤口) 因感染而溃烂; 化脓: *His wounds were not treated and began to fester.* 他的伤口没有得到治疗, 开始溃烂了. *These festering sores [→B127] must be treated immediately.* 这些化了脓的疮伤必须立即治疗.

blister /'blɪstə/ 1 [T1] to have blisters [→B126] form on 使...起水泡: *His hand is badly blistered because of the heat.* 他的手被高温严重地烫伤而起了水泡. 2 [Iθ] to form one or more blisters 起水泡: *He wasn't used to hard physical work and his hands blistered easily.* 他不习惯于重体力工作, 所以他的手很容易起水泡.

B125 general nouns 普通名词: showing bodily disorders 表示身体上的失调

swelling /'swelɪŋ/ [U] the process of swelling 肿胀: *In this disease swelling occurs in all the limbs.* 这种病会使四肢都肿胀起来.

inflammation /,ɪnflə'meɪʃən/ [U] swelling and soreness, which is often red and hot to the touch 红肿; 发炎: *He is suffering from acute inflammation of the bowel.* 他患上急性肠炎.

-itis /-'aɪtɪs/ [suffix] med inflammation of ... 的发炎: *Arthritis is inflammation of the joints.* 关节炎就是关节发炎. *Hepatitis is inflammation of the liver.* 肝炎就是肝脏发炎.

B126 particular nouns 特殊名词: showing minor bodily disorders [C] 表示身体上的一些小毛病

[ALSO → B148]

spot /spɒt/ a small inflamed place on the skin 斑点; 红斑: *This disease causes spots to appear on the face and arms.* 这种病会使脸上和手臂上出现小斑点.

swelling /'swelɪŋ/ a part of the body which has increased in size and usu stands out from the rest 身上的肿胀处; 肿块: *He has several unusual swellings on his arms and legs.* 他手臂上和腿上有几处不寻常的肿胀.

pimple /'pɪmpəl/ a small inflamed swelling on the skin 丘疹; 小脓疱; 粉刺; 面疱; 暗疮: *The boy had a lot of pimples on his face.* 这男孩的脸上有许多粉刺. *He gets a lot of pimples and boils.* 他长了许多小疱和疖子. **pimpley** [Wα1, 3; B] tending to get or covered with pimples 常常长粉刺的; 尽是粉刺的; 有丘疹的 [→B148 ACNE]

boil /bɔɪl/ a painful swelling, larger than a pimple, under the skin 疖子; 疔疮: *The boy had a lot of boils on his face.* 这男孩脸上有许多小疖子. *She has a tendency to get boils on her neck.* 她脖子上容易长疖子.

pock /pɒk/ a spot on the skin caused by small-pox [→B143] 痘疤; 痘疮

wart /wɔ:t/ 1 a small hard ugly swelling on the

skin, esp on the face and hands (尤指长在脸上和手上的) 疣; 瘰子: *He has warts all over his hands.* 他手上长满了瘰子. **2** a swelling of the same kind, esp on a tree 疣状物; (尤指长在树上的) 树瘿

blister /'blɪstə/ a thin watery swelling under the skin caused by rubbing, burning, etc (摩擦、火烫等引起的) 水泡: *His heavy shoes raised blisters on his feet.* 他那双笨重的鞋把他的脚磨起了泡.

chilblain /'tʃɪl,bleɪn/ a painful swelling, esp on the hand or foot, caused by cold (手脚上的) 冻疮: *She gets chilblains (on her feet) every winter.* 她每年冬天(脚上)都要生冻疮.

bunion /'bʌnjən/ an inflamed swelling, esp on the large joint of the big toe 脚趾囊炎肿 (脚趾关节上之粘液囊发炎): *If you wear tight shoes, you may get bunions.* 如果你穿过紧的鞋, 你可能得脚趾囊炎肿.

corn /kɔ:n/ an area of hard skin on or under the foot, which is painful when pressed in (脚上或脚底的) 鸡眼: *He has a lot of corns on his feet.* 他双脚长了许多鸡眼.

bump /bʌmp/ a swelling on the body made by knocking it against something, or something hitting it (身体因碰撞而引起的) 肿块: *He got a nasty bump on his head when he fell.* 他跌倒时撞到头部, 长出了很痛的肿块.

B127 particular nouns, etc 特殊名词等:

showing major bodily disorders 表示身体上的一些大毛病

sore /sɔ:/ [C] a place on or in the body where the skin or flesh is damaged and which (usu) does not get better quickly 疮; 溃瘍: *His body is covered in terrible sores.* 他身上长满了可怕的疮. *She has bedsores from lying in one position too long.* 她因长时间以同一姿势躺着而得了褥疮.

ulcer /'ʌlsə/ [C] an open sore on the inside or on the surface of the body which may bleed or produce poisonous matter 溃瘍: *He has a stomach ulcer.* 他有胃溃疡. *She suffers a lot from mouth ulcers.* 口腔溃疡给她带来许多痛苦. **ulcerous** [B]

growth /grəʊθ/ [C] med a lump produced by an unnatural and unhealthy increase in the number of cells in a part of the body 肿瘤

cancer /'kænsə/ [C; U] (a) diseased growth in the body 癌; 恶性肿瘤: *He's got a cancer in his throat.* 他咽喉里生了癌. *He's got cancer of the throat.* 他得了喉头癌. **cancerous** [Wə5; B] like or producing cancer 癌的; 像癌的; 患癌的: *He had a cancerous growth on his face.* 他脸上长了一个癌性肿瘤.

tumour BrE, **tumor** AmE /'tju:mə/ [C] med a group of cells in the body which have divided and increased too quickly, causing swelling and illness 肿块; 肿瘤: *He died of a brain tumour.* 他死于脑瘤.

cyst /sɪst/ [C] a swollen place under the skin or

inside the body, containing liquid (身体内或皮肤下含有液体物质的) 囊肿: *The surgeon removed the cyst from her womb.* 外科医生从她的子宫里切除了囊肿.

pus /pʌs/ [U] a thick yellowish-white liquid produced in an infected wound or poisoned part of the body 脓; 脓液

abscess /'æb,ses/ [C] a swelling on or in the body where pus has gathered 脓肿; 脓疮: *The dentist found an abscess in her tooth.* 牙科医生发现她的一只牙里有脓肿.

gangrene /'gæŋɡri:n/ **1** [U] (a disease which is) the decay of the flesh of part of the body because blood has stopped flowing there, usu after a wound 坏疽: *The surgeon removed the soldier's leg because gangrene had set in (=had started).* 外科医生把这士兵的腿锯掉了, 因为已经发现了坏疽. **2** [IØ] to get gangrene 生坏疽: *The soldier's wound gangrened, and he died.* 这士兵的伤口生了坏疽, 他死了.

B128 particular nouns, etc 特殊名词等:

marks on the body after certain disorders [C] 某些疾病之后身体上留下的痕迹

scab /skæb/ a piece of rough material which forms over a cut or wound and drops off when the skin has healed (伤口处结的) 痂: *Don't pick at your scabs; let them heal.* 不要剥掉那些痂, 让它们自己痊愈.

pockmark /'pɒk,mɑ:k/ the mark left by a pock [⇒ B126] 痘痕; 麻子; 麻点: *Her face has very few pockmarks, which is unusual for a smallpox [⇒ B143] victim.* 她脸上没有什么麻点, 对一个得过天花的人来说是少有的. **pockmarked** [B] covered with pockmarks 有痘痕的; 有麻点的

blemish /'blemɪʃ/ a mark spoiling someone's beauty (有损美观的) 瑕疵; (小) 疤: *The only blemish on the baby's skin was a red mark on its neck.* 这婴儿皮肤上的唯一瑕疵就是在脖子上有一块红痣. (fig) *The court declared him not guilty, and he was freed without a blemish on his character.* 法院宣判他无罪释放了, 他的名誉一点也没有受损.

birthmark /'bɜ:θ,mɑ:k/ a mark on the body from the time of birth 胎记; 胎痣: *You can identify him by a small heart-shaped birthmark on his right arm.* 你可以从他右手臂上的一块心形胎记来确认他.

scar /ska:/ **1** a mark left on a part of the body, usu the skin, after damage from disease, wounding or a burn has been put right 疤; 伤疤; 伤痕: *He will have a scar on his cheek for the rest of his life from that cut.* 那一道刀伤将永远在他的面颊上留下一条疤痕. *The soldier was proud of his (battle) scars.* 这兵士为他(在战斗中留下)的伤疤而感到自豪. **2** [T1] to mark in such a way as to produce scars 使有伤疤: *A sword cut scarred his face when he was a young man.* 他年轻时一次剑伤使他脸上留下了伤疤. *His scarred hands showed that he had*

been burned. 他那一双有伤疤的手显示他曾被火烧伤过。

B129 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **harming the body generally** 身体的一般伤残

wound /wu:nd/ 1 [Wv5; T1] to damage the body of (someone) 使...受伤; 伤害 (某人身体): *He wounded his opponent in the arm with his knife.* 他用刀子刺伤了他的对手的手臂。 *Wounded men lay on the carts.* 一些受了伤的人躺在马车上。 2 [C] a damaged place in the body, usu a hole or tear through the skin, esp done on purpose by a weapon, such as a gun 创伤; 伤口: *He died of his wounds.* 他因伤而死。 *The soldier had a terrible wound in his belly.* 这士兵腹部受了重伤。 (fig) *His words to her caused a wound which took many years to heal.* 他的话伤了她的感情, 多年以后才能平复。

maim /maim/ [T1] to wound so that some part of the body becomes useless 使残废; 使伤残: *He was badly maimed in the war.* 他在战争中伤重致残。

maul /mɔ:l/ [T1] 1 (esp of animals) to wound by tearing the flesh (尤指被动物) 抓伤; 伤害: *The hunter was mauled by a lion and badly hurt.* 猎人被狮子抓了, 伤得很重。 *He got a mauling from a bear.* 他被熊抓伤。 2 to handle roughly or in an unpleasant way 粗暴地对待: *She said she wouldn't go out with him again because he kept mauling her while they were watching the film.* 她说她再也不和他外出了, 因为他们看电影时他不断地对她动手动脚。

injure /ɪndʒə/ [T1] to damage (esp a living creature) so that something does not function properly 伤害 (尤指生物); 使...受伤: *He was injured in a train crash.* 他在一次火车对撞的事故中受了伤。 *Dead and injured people lay everywhere after the bomb went off.* 炸弹爆炸之后到处都躺着死伤的人。 (fig) *You can injure people by unkind words.* 恶言可以伤人。 **injury** [C; U] act or occasion of being injured 受伤; 伤害: *His injuries in the car crash were terrible.* 他在撞车时受了重伤。 *She had injuries to her face and legs.* 她的脸部和双腿都受了伤。 *Will he recover from his injuries?* 他受的伤能好吗? *Wearing these clothes will protect you from possible injury.* 穿上这些衣服可以保护你免受意外的伤。

disfigure /dis'figə/ [T1] to spoil the appearance of (someone's) person and esp face 损毁 (某人的) 外形 (尤指脸部); 使...破相; 使变丑: *The wound has permanently disfigured her face.* 这伤痕已经永久地毁了她的脸容。 *His features were badly disfigured in a car crash.* 在一次车祸中他的脸受到严重损毁。 **disfigurement** 1 [U] disfiguring or being disfigured (容貌) 毁损或被毁损; 破相: *The injury caused permanent disfigurement.* 这次受伤造成了永久性的破相。 2 [C] something that disfigures (有损于外形的) 缺陷: *Her broken nose is unfortunately a disfigurement; it spoils her beauty.* 不幸, 她的鼻子受了伤, 破了相, 影响了她的美貌。

cripple /'krɪpəl/ 1 [Wv3; T1] to damage the legs or nerves (of a person) so that moving or walking is difficult or impossible 使 (双腿受伤或神经受损而致) 残废; 使跛: *The accident crippled him for life.* 这次事故使他终生跛了腿。 *She was crippled by/with arthritis* [→B145]. 她因关节炎而成了瘸子。 2 [C] a person who is crippled 跛子; 瘸子; 残废的人: *She has been a cripple since a childhood accident.* 自从童年时代的一次事故之后她就成了一个瘸子。 *Some of the beggars were cripples.* 有些乞丐是瘸子。 **crippling** [B] severe enough to cripple 可致跛的; 可使残废的: *He felt a crippling pain in the left leg.* 他左腿感到剧痛, 好像要残废一样。 **-ly** [adv]

disable /dis'eɪbəl/ [T1 usu pass] to cause to be unable to use all or any one of the limbs 使残废 (四肢全部或其中一股丧失能力): *The disabled soldiers were sent home.* 那些残废的军人被遣送回家。 *He was disabled by wounds in his legs.* 他因两腿受伤而残废。 **disablement** [U] the fact or state of being unable to use some or all of the limbs 残废: *Since his disablement in the war he has had to use a wheelchair.* 他自从在战争中成了残废后, 不得不使用轮椅。

B130 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **harming the body by cutting** (砍、割、切) 伤身体

cut /kʌt/ 1 [T1] to make an opening or mark in the flesh with a sharp object 割破; 切伤; 砍伤: *He cut himself/his finger with a knife.* 他用小刀割伤了自己/把手指割破了。 *She cut her hand on a piece of glass.* 她在一块玻璃上割破了手。 2 [C] the result of cutting or being cut 划伤; 切口; 伤口: *He had a deep cut in his hand and blood was dripping from it.* 他的手割了一道深深的口子, 血从伤口流出来。 *Did you hurt yourself?* — *No, it's nothing; just a slight cut.* 你受伤了吗? — 不, 没有什么, 只不过轻轻划了一下。

bite /baɪt/ 1 [T1] to cut into with the teeth 咬: *The dog bit him.* 这狗咬了他。 *The lion bit a large piece of flesh out of the dead antelope.* 狮子从死羚羊身上咬下一大块肉。 *He bit her playfully on the ear.* 他开玩笑地咬她的耳朵。 2 [C] an act of biting 咬; 咬伤: *That's a bad bite — Was it a dog?* 那一口咬得很厉害——是狗咬的吗? *Dog bites can be dangerous.* 被狗咬伤可能很危险。 [→E6]

nick /nɪk/ 1 [C] a small cut like a V “V” 形的小划伤: *It's not a bad cut, just a nick.* 伤口不严重, 仅仅是割破了一点。 2 [T1] to make a cut or nick in 划破; 划伤: *He nicked himself/his face shaving.* 他刮胡子时把脸刮破了。

gash /gæʃ/ 1 [C] a long deep cut or wound 长而深的切口 (或伤口): *Blood poured from the gash in his face.* 血从他的脸上那一道深深的伤口里涌了出来。 2 [T1] to make a gash or gashes in 深深划伤: *The drunk man gashed his face with a razor while trying to shave.* 这醉汉想刮胡子, 被剃刀划破了自己的脸。

slash /slæʃ/ 1 [C] a long thin cut or gash 细长的砍痕: *His body was covered with knife slashes.*

他浑身都是刀砍的伤痕。2 [T1] to make a slash or slashes in 深深砍入; 深深划开: *The man slashed her face with a knife.* 这人用小刀划破了她的脸。

scratch /skrætʃ/ 1 [T1] to make lines or small cuts and holes in the skin of 抓; 抓伤: *The cat scratched his arm with its claws.* 猫用爪子抓破了他的手臂。 *She scratched his face with her fingernails.* 她用手指甲抓伤了他的脸。2 [C] the result of scratching or being scratched 擦伤; 抓伤; 抓伤之处: *Are you hurt? — No, it's nothing; just a scratch.* 你受伤了吗? — 不, 没什么, 只是擦破了皮。 *There was a scratch (mark) on his face.* 他脸上有条抓破的伤痕。

claw /klɔ:/ [I0 (at); T1 (out)] to cut, scratch, pull, etc with claws, nails, fingers, etc (用指甲、爪子、手指等) 抓; 撕; 刮; 攫; 挖: *The cat clawed at the door to get in.* 猫用爪子抓门想进去。 *He was badly clawed by a lion.* 他被狮子严重地抓伤了。 *'I'll claw his eyes out!' she said angrily.* 她愤怒地说: “我要把他的两眼挖出来!”

stab /stæb/ 1 [T1] to cut deep into with the point of a knife, etc (用刀等) 刺入; 刺伤; 戳; 扎: *The robber stabbed his victim in the back.* 这强盗在被害者的背上刺了一刀。 *Help! — I've been stabbed!* 救命啊! 我被刺伤了! 2 [C] the result or action of stabbing or being stabbed 刺; 戳; 刺痛; 刺戳的伤: *He received several stabs in the chest.* 他的胸口被刺了好几下。 *This stab wound must be treated immediately.* 这个刀刺的伤口必须立刻治疗。

incision /ɪnˈsɪʒən/ [C; U] *tech, esp med* a cut into something, done with a special tool for a special reason, esp a medical one (尤指医疗手术的) 切开; 切口: *He made an incision into the leather.* 他把皮革割开了一个口子。 *An incision was made into the diseased organ.* 在病变的器官处开了一个切口。 **incisive** [B] (only fig) cutting deep into the heart of the matter 深刻的; 尖锐的; 透彻的: *an incisive argument* 尖锐的论点; *incisive statements* 透彻的陈述 **-ly** [adv]

B131 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **harming the body by beating** 打伤(坏)身体

beat /bi:t/ [T1] to strike the body of (someone) severely again and again (接连地) 打(某人身体); (连续地) 揍: *The men beat him unmercifully.* 那些人狠狠地揍他。 *He was beaten unconscious.* 他被打得不省人事。 *They broke several of his ribs and one arm when they beat him.* 他们打断了他好几根肋骨和一条手臂。

batter /ˈbætə/ [T1] to beat very severely, often with something heavy (用重物) 猛击; 痛打: *He battered his wife almost to death.* 他将妻子毒打, 几乎把她打死。 *Battered babies often suffer damage for life.* 被毒打的婴孩往往一辈子都无法康复。 *He battered the man's head in with a metal rod.* 他用一根金属棒把那人的脑袋打坏了。

blow /bləʊ/ [C] a hard stroke which hurts, makes unconscious, etc 打击; 重击; 殴打: *The blow to his head must have been made from behind.* 他头部受到的那一击一定是从后面来的。 *He tried to escape the blows which the men rained on*

him. 他设法躲开那些人对他雨点般的殴打。

bruise /bru:z/ 1 [C] a damaged place on the skin (and flesh) from a blow or knock (因打、撞等) 皮(肉)上的青肿; 挫伤; 淤伤: *That's a bad bruise on his face — how did he get it?* 他脸上有一处很厉害的淤伤——怎么搞的? *That child is always covered in bruises.* 那孩子身上总是青一块紫一块的。 *He escaped from the accident with only minor cuts and bruises.* 这次事故中他幸免于难, 只受到了些轻微的划伤与擦伤。2 [T1] to cause a bruise or bruises to 使(皮肉)青肿; 使受淤伤; 碰伤: *He bruised his hand while boxing.* 他的手因拳击而打得青肿了。 *Be careful not to bruise yourself climbing that wall.* 爬墙时小心, 不要撞伤自己。

brain /breɪn/ [T1] to kill or knock (someone) unconscious by striking on the head 猛击脑袋以致打死或打昏: *She brained him with a heavy stick.* 她用一根粗棍猛打他的脑袋, 把他打死(昏)了。

B132 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **breaking and straining parts of the body** 折断或扭伤身体的某些部分

break /breɪk/ 1 [T1; I0] to separate into two or more pieces 折断; 破碎; 破裂: *Be careful you don't break your leg jumping across there.* 从那里跳过去时小心别折断你的腿。 *His leg broke like a piece of dry wood.* 他的腿像一根干木头似的折断了。2 [C] the place where breaking has happened 折断处: *His leg will be all right — it's a clean break.* 他的腿会愈合的, 骨折处很整齐。

fracture /ˈfræktʃə/ *med* 1 [I0; T1] to break 破裂; 折断; 破碎: *His leg fractured in three places when he fell.* 他跌倒在地, 腿上有三处折了骨。2 [C] a break 折断; 破裂: *He has multiple [⇒J10] fractures of the pelvis [⇒B11].* 他的骨盆有多处骨折。

sprain /spreɪn/ 1 [T1] to weaken (the muscle of) a part of the body, esp by violent activity 扭; 扭伤: *She fell and sprained her ankle.* 她跌倒了, 扭伤了脚踝。2 [C] the result of spraining 扭伤: *She twisted her ankle and got a bad sprain.* 她的脚踝扭了, 伤得很厉害。

strain /streɪn/ 1 [T1] to damage or weaken by pulling or twisting (a muscle, etc) too much 用力过度而损伤; (用力过猛而) 拉(扭)伤: *He has strained his heart doing all that heavy work.* 干那样重的工作损伤了他的心脏。2 [U] the result of straining 过劳; 劳损; 扭伤: *He is suffering from heart strain.* 他患了心力劳损。

pull /pʊl/ [T1] *informal* to strain (过分用力而) 拉(弄)伤: *He pulled a muscle exercising too hard.* 他运动得太猛烈, 把肌肉拉伤了。

B133 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **being unable to do certain things** (身体的) 某些缺陷

blind /blaɪnd/ 1 [Wai; B] unable to see 看不见的;

瞎的; 盲的; 失明的: *She has been blind from birth.* 她一生下来就双目失明. *Cats are born blind but soon begin to see.* 猫刚生下来时眼睛是瞎的, 但是很快就能看见了. *He is blind in one eye.* 他一只眼睛失明. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv] **2** [Wal; F (to)] (fig) of poor judgement 视而不见的; 判断力差的: *She is blind to the results of her stupid behaviour.* 她觉察不到自己的愚蠢行为所产生的后果. **3** [the P] blind people 盲人; 瞎子: *He wants to help the blind enjoy as full a life as possible.* 他希望帮助盲人尽可能地充分享受生活. **4** [T1] to make blind 弄瞎; 使看不见: *He was blinded in the war.* 他在战争中双目失明了. *The bright headlights of the approaching car (temporarily) blinded their driver.* 正开过来的汽车耀眼的前灯使他们的司机(一时)什么也看不见.

shortsighted /ʃɔ:t'saɪtɪd/ esp BrE, **near-sighted** /nɪr'saɪtɪd/ esp AmE [B] unable to see clearly things that are some distance away 近视(眼)的: *I'm afraid I'm rather shortsighted; come a little closer, please.* 恐怕我的近视已经很深了, 请你稍为走近点. (fig) *He is being a bit shortsighted about this plan; he can't see how successful it will be.* 他对这个计划有点眼光短浅, 看不到它将会取得多么大的成功. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

longsighted /lɒŋ'saɪtɪd/ esp BrE, **farsighted** /fɑ:s'saɪtɪd/ esp AmE [B] unable to see clearly things that are near 远视(眼)的: *He's very longsighted and needs glasses for close work.* 他有远视眼, 工作时需要戴眼镜. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

deaf /def/ **1** [Wal; B] unable to hear well or at all 耳聋的; 听力差的: *He's totally deaf; he can't hear a thing.* 他完全失聪, 一点也听不见. *She's partially deaf in her right ear.* 她右耳半聋了. **-ness** [U] **2** [the P] deaf people 耳聋的人; 聋子: *The deaf find social life difficult.* 耳聋的人感到难以参与社交生活. **3** [F (to)] (fig) unwilling to listen 不愿听...的; 对...充耳不闻的: *He was deaf to her request.* 他对她的要求充耳不闻. **stone deaf** [B] *informal* completely deaf 完全耳聋 **deafen** [T1] to make unable to hear 使聋; 使听不见: *The loud sounds deafened us.* 巨大的响声震得我们耳朵发聋.

hard of hearing [F] *euph* (rather) deaf (人) 耳朵有点聋的; 听觉不灵的: *She's hard of hearing; speak a little louder.* 她耳朵有点聋, 你说话要大声一点.

dumb /dʌm/ **1** [Wa5; B] unable to speak clearly or at all 哑的; 不能说话的: *The child seemed dumb because he was in fact deaf.* 这孩子似乎是哑巴, 但实际上他是个聋子. *People often talk about dogs and cats and so on as 'dumb animals' because they can't speak.* 人们在谈到猫和狗一类动物时, 总说它们是“哑动物”, 因为它们不会讲话. **2** [F] silent; not speaking 不说话的; 沉默寡言的: *He remained dumb when asked the questions again.* 再一次被问及这些问题时, 他仍然保持沉默. (fig) *She was struck dumb with horror at what she had seen.* 她被看到的情景吓得说不出话来. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

mute /mjʊ:t/ **1** [Wal; B] not speaking; silent 不

说话的; 沉默的: *He stood looking at her in mute astonishment.* 他站着惊异地望着她说不出话来. **2** [Wa5; B] old use dumb 哑的: *He has been mute since infancy.* 他从小就是哑的. **3** [C] a person who is or has been made dumb 哑子; 哑巴: *The queen was served by mutes, men whose tongues had been removed.* 侍候皇后的都是割掉舌头的哑巴男子. *He's a deaf mute and cannot tell anyone their secrets.* 他是个又聋又哑的人, 不可能把他们的秘密告诉任何人.

lame /leɪm/ [Wal; B] not able to walk properly 跛的; 瘸的: *He has been lame in one leg since the accident.* 自那次事故之后, 他的一条腿就跛了. *The horse went lame because of an injury to the right foreleg.* 这匹马因为右前腿受了伤所以跛了. **-ness** [U]

B134 adjectives 形容词: relating to inability through age [B] 有关年老而力衰的

[ALSO ⇒ B93 NOT STRONG]

decrepit /dɪ'kreɪpɪt/ made weak by old age or hard use 老弱的; 衰老的; 破旧的: *He's pretty decrepit now; of course, he's 82.* 现在他相当衰老了, 当然啦, 他已经八十二岁了. *That decrepit old horse won't get you very far.* 那匹衰老的马你骑不了多远啦. **-ude** [U]

infirm /ɪn'fɜ:m/ physically weak, esp through age 体弱的(尤指由于年老): *He walked over with very infirm steps.* 他步履艰难地走了过来. **-ity, -ness** [U]

senile /sɪ'nɪl/ *med* showing the weaknesses of old age 衰老的; 年老体弱的: *He's senile; he sometimes forgets his own name.* 他老糊涂了, 有时候连自己的名字也记不得了. **senility** [U]

B135 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: communicating disease 传染疾病

infect /ɪn'fekt/ [T1 (with)] **1** [often pass] to put disease into a body 传染; 感染; 传播病菌于: *They deliberately infected the animals with a disease in order to study the effects.* 为了研究这种病的效应, 他们故意把这种病传播到动物身上. *She became infected with a rare disease.* 她感染了一种罕见的病. *The spreading disease infected her eyes and she became blind.* 传染病感染了她的眼睛, 使她失明了. **2** to spread into and make impure 扩散; 散布; 污染: *Waste gases infected the air and made it difficult to breathe.* 废气扩散到空气中使人们呼吸困难. **3** (fig) to make (someone else) have feelings of the same type 影响; 感染: *His courage infected his friends, who had been discouraged before.* 他的勇气感染了他那些已失去信心的朋友. *She infected the whole class with her enthusiasm.* 她以她的热诚感染了全班.

infection /ɪn'fektʃən/ **1** [U] the process or result of being infected 感染; 传染; 污染: *If you don't*

clean this place there will be a great risk of infection spreading among the patients. 假如你不把这地方打扫干净, 在病人之间将会有扩散传染的危险. **2** [C] an infectious disease 传染病: *There is a chance at this time of year of catching various infections, none serious.* 每年这个时候都有染上各种传染病的机会, 这没什么大不了的.

pass on [v adv T1] to give (esp an infection) to someone else (尤指传染病) 传播; 传染: *People pass infections on to each other in crowded buses and offices.* 在拥挤的公共汽车或办公室里人们会互相传染疾病.

contagion /kən'teɪdʒən/ med **1** [U] the act of passing on disease by touching (接触) 传染; 触染: *People get these diseases by simple contagion.* 人们是通过接触而染上这些病的. **2** [C] such a disease 接触传染病 (经接触而传播的疾病): *I'm afraid the contagion is spreading and we are powerless to stop it.* 恐怕这种传染病已在蔓延, 我们已无法制止了.

contaminate /kən'tæməneɪt/ [T1] to make impure by the addition of poisonous matter 污染; 使有毒: *Don't eat this food; it may have been contaminated by that dirty water.* 不要吃这食物, 它可能被脏水污染了.

contamination /kən'tæməneɪʃən/ [U] the process or result of contaminating or being contaminated 污染; 毒害: *Contamination can result from dirty drinking water.* 污染可以由于不洁的饮用水而造成.

contaminant /kən'tæmənənt/ [C] anything which serves to contaminate 污染物; 污染物

pollute /pə'lju:t/ [T1] to make dirty or impure 弄脏; 污染: *The river has been polluted by all kinds of industrial waste.* 这条河已被各种各样的工业废料污染了. (fig) *These magazines can pollute a young person's mind!* 这些杂志能毒害年轻人的心灵! [⇒D181-2]

pollution /pə'lju:ʃən/ [U; C] the process or result of polluting or being polluted 污染: *River pollution is now contributing to the pollution of the seas.* 河流的污染现正导致海洋的污染. *These various pollutions can cause human disease.* 这些各种各样的污染都能引起人类的疾病.

pollutant /pə'lju:tənt/ [C] anything which pollutes 污染物

B136 adjectives 形容词: communicating disease [Wa2] 传染疾病的

infectious /ɪn'fekʃəs/ [B] spread by or likely to cause infection 传染的; 易传染的; 传染性的: *These diseases are highly infectious.* 这些疾病是非常容易传染的. *That child is infectious and must be isolated immediately.* 那孩子的病是传染性的, 必须立即隔离. *Burn these infectious clothes.* 烧掉这些传染疾病的衣服. (fig) *Her enthusiasm was highly infectious.* 她的热情有很大的感染力. **-ness** [U]

catching /'kætʃɪŋ/ [F; (B)] *infml* infectious 传染性的: *Many childhood illnesses are catching.* 许多儿童疾病是传染性的. (fig) *She is very*

enthusiastic and I hope the others will find it catching. 她十分热情, 我希望其他人也会被这种热情所感染.

contagious /kən'teɪdʒəs/ [B] which can spread by touching 由接触而传染的; 触染性的: *If a person has a contagious disease, he should be kept away from other people till he recovers.* 如果一个人得了传染病, 就应该把他和别人隔离, 直到他恢复健康.

immune /ɪ'mju:n/ [Wa5; B (to)] unable to be harmed because of special powers in the person or animal (人或动物) 免疫的; 有免疫力的; 不受传染的: *These people are immune to TB.* 这些人对肺结核有免疫性. **immunity** [U; C] the state or condition of being immune 免疫; 免疫性: *He has immunity from that disease.* 他对那种疾病有免疫力. [⇒B174]

B137 nouns 名词: occurrences of disease 发病

outbreak /'aʊt,breɪk/ [C] a sudden appearance or beginning of a dangerous disease (危险疾病) 突发; 突然流行: *The doctors there have just reported an outbreak of cholera/a cholera outbreak.* 医生们刚报告说他们那里突然发生了霍乱.

epidemic /,epə'demɪk/ [C] *esp med* many cases of the same disease spreading rapidly among many people in an area for a time 流行病; 时疫: *We had an epidemic of influenza last winter.* 去年冬天我们这里发生流行性感冒. *The flu epidemic was terrible last winter.* 去年冬天流行性感冒非常可怕. *The outbreak of flu became an epidemic.* 突然发生的流行性感冒蔓延开了. (fig) *We have had an epidemic of engagements and marriages in the firm this year.* 今年我们公司里许多人忽然订婚和结婚.

plague /pleɪg/ **1** [U; C] a terrible infectious disease which spreads over large areas, attacking and killing many people 瘟疫: *Bubonic plague* [⇒B143] or the Black Death was once a terrible disease in Asia and Europe. 淋巴腺鼠疫即黑死病曾是蔓延于欧亚两洲的一种可怕疾病. *Plague victims* [⇒B167] were dying like flies. 得了瘟疫的病人大批死亡. *Plagues were once very common because people lived in unhealthy conditions.* 过去瘟疫十分普遍, 因为人们的生活环境很不卫生. **2** [C] any terrible disaster with the same kind of effects 灾害; 祸患: *The farms were attacked by a plague of insects.* 这些农场遭了虫灾. **3** [S] (fig) a person who makes life difficult for others 麻烦/讨厌的人: *What a plague that child is!* 那小孩多么讨厌! **be plagued with** to suffer from 遭受...之苦; 受...折磨: *They have been plagued with bad luck in that family.* 那家人一直摆脱不了恶运.

pestilence /'pestɪləns/ [C; U] *fml* any kind of epidemic or terrible event 瘟疫; 时疫; 可怕的事: *The Black Death was one of the worst pestilences in human history.* 黑死病是人类历史

上最可怕的一种瘟疫。These insects are a pestilence; they must be destroyed. 这些昆虫是祸害, 必须把它们消灭掉。pestilential [B] 1 of or like a pestilence; highly infectious 瘟疫的; 似瘟疫的; 易于传染的 2 (fig) very annoying 非常恼人的

Diseases and ailments

疾病与身体不适

B140 nouns 名词: **colds and fevers** 着凉与发烧

cold /kəʊld/ [C] an illness common in winter in which the nose and/or throat become(s) painful, blocked by mucus [-: B60], etc 感冒; 着凉; 伤风: I've got a cold coming on. 我快要得感冒了。The children have all got colds. 孩子们都感冒了。She has a slight cold. 她有点轻微感冒。He has a bad cold in the head. 他患了严重的头伤风。

influenza /ɪnfluˈenzə/ [U] a disease like a bad cold but more serious 流行性感冒: There is likely to be an influenza epidemic this winter. 今年冬天很可能会有流行性感冒蔓延。People used to die of influenza, but that is much less likely nowadays. 人们过去经常因流行性感冒而死亡, 但这种事现在不大可能发生了。

flu /flu:/ [(the) U] *infml* influenza 流行性感冒; 流感: He's got (the) flu. 他得了流感。

catarrh /kə'tɑː/ [U] inflammation of the nose and throat, causing a flow of liquid [医] 卡他; 黏膜炎 (尤指鼻和咽喉的黏膜发炎, 流鼻涕): Can I have another handkerchief—this catarrh is terrible. 能不能再给我一块手帕——这黏膜炎真讨厌。His nose is blocked up with catarrh. 他的鼻子因黏膜发炎而堵住了。

cough /kɒf/ [C] the (medical) condition of coughing often 咳嗽 (病): Poor fellow, what a bad cough he's got. 真可怜, 他得了这么厉害的咳嗽! Winter is a time of coughs and colds. 冬天是咳嗽和感冒流行的季节。[-: B117]

chill /tʃɪl/ [C] an illness marked by coldness and a shaking of the body 风寒 (病); 受寒: Put on warm clothes so that you don't catch a chill. 穿上暖和点的衣服, 你就不致于受寒。

fever /fi:və/ [C; U] a (medical) condition associated with many illnesses in which the sufferer develops a high temperature 发烧; 发热: She has a slight fever; she should go to bed immediately. 她有点发烧, 应该立即卧床休息。Some fevers can be very dangerous. 某些发烧可能是很危险的。

B141 nouns 名词: **disorders of the lungs and breathing** [U] 肺与呼吸系统的疾病

pneumonia /nju:'məʊniə/ a serious illness with inflammation [-: B125] of one or both lungs 肺

炎: His chill developed into pneumonia and he died three days later. 他受的风寒转成了肺炎, 三天之后就死了。Pneumonia causes difficulty in breathing. 肺炎会引起呼吸困难。

bronchitis /brɒŋ'kaɪtɪs/ inflammation of the tubes between the windpipe and the lungs 支气管炎 **bronchitic** [Wa5; B] suffering from or concerning bronchitis 患支气管炎的; 支气管炎的 **tuberculosis** /tjuː'bɜ:kju'ləʊsɪs/ a serious disease affecting many parts of the body but chiefly the lungs 结核病; (尤指) 肺结核: People living in cold damp places often get tuberculosis. 住在阴冷潮湿地方的人往往会得肺结核。TB *abbrev* **tubercular**; **-ous** of, suffering from, or causing tuberculosis 结核病的; 患结核病的; 引起结核病的

consumption /kən'sʌmpʃən/ (the old name for) tuberculosis 肺病 (旧名)

asthma /æsmə/ a disease or condition which at times makes breathing very difficult 气喘病; 气喘 **asthmatic** 1 [B] suffering from or concerning asthma 气喘的; 患气喘病的; 气喘病的 **-ally** [adv Wa4] 2 [C] an asthmatic person 气喘病人

B142 adjectives 形容词: **relating to fevers** [B] 有关发烧的

feverish /fi:vəri/ 1 having or showing a (usu slight) fever 发烧的 (通常轻微的); 发热的: Her skin felt feverish; in a feverish condition. 在发烧时她的皮肤摸上去有点热。2 [Wa5] caused by a fever 由发烧引起的: a feverish dream 发烧引起的梦 3 (fig) unnaturally fast 狂热的; 兴奋的: feverish work 狂热的工作 **-ly** [adv]

fevered /fi:vəd/ having a fever 发烧的; 发热的: He looked fevered and ill. 他看起来像发烧生病了。

febrile /fi:'brɪl/ *med* of or caused by fever 发烧的; 发烧引起的

flushed /flʌʃt/ hot and pink with blood (脸、皮肤) 发红的; (人) 脸红的: Her face looks flushed; she may have a slight fever. 她脸色发红, 可能有轻度发烧。

hot /hɒt/ [Wa1] having a higher temperature than normal 比正常体温高的; 热的: His forehead is hot; he may be developing a fever. 他的前额发烫, 可能要发烧了。He had a hot, flushed look. 他的脸看上去又红又烫。

B143 nouns 名词: **infectious diseases** 传染病

measles /'mi:zəlz/ [(the) U] an infectious disease in which the sufferer has a fever and small red spots on his face and body 麻疹; 痧子; 疹子: The child caught (the) measles at school. 这孩子在学校里感染了麻疹。

German measles [U] an infectious disease in which red spots appear on the body, not serious in children but serious in pregnant [-: B125]

B144 DISEASES & AILMENTS 疾病与身体不适

A17] women, as the disease may harm the unborn baby 风疹; 德国麻疹
chickenpox /'tʃɪkɪn,pɒks/ [U] a disease caught esp by children that is marked by a slight fever and spots on the skin 水痘
whooping cough /'hu:pɪŋ 'kɒf/ [U] a disease caught esp by children in which the sufferer coughs noisily 百日咳
mumps /mʌmps/ [(the) U] an infectious disease, esp of children, with painful swellings in the neck 腮腺炎; 耳下腺炎; 痒腮
scarlet fever /'skɑ:lɪt 'fi:və/ [U] an infectious disease, esp of children, marked by red spots and a red painful throat 猩红热
yellow fever /'jeləʊ 'fi:və/ [U] an infectious and dangerous tropical disease which causes the skin to turn yellow 黄热病: *He caught yellow fever in West Africa.* 他在西非得了黄热病.
diphtheria /dɪf'θɪəriə/ [U] a serious infectious disease of the throat 白喉
typhus /'taɪfəs/ [U] a serious disease marked by fever, great weakness, and purple spots on the body 斑疹伤寒
typhoid (fever) /'taɪfɔɪd ('fi:və)/ [U] a form of typhus which attacks the stomach 伤寒 **paratyphoid** a disease of the stomach similar to typhoid but milder 副伤寒
smallpox /'smɔ:l,pɒks/ [U] a serious infectious disease with spots on the face which leave permanent marks (**pockmarks**) 天花: *He had smallpox as a child and nearly died.* 他在童年时得过天花, 几乎死了.
cholera /'kɒləərə/ [U] a very serious infectious disease causing sickness, repeated emptying of the stomach and bowels [→ B147 DIARRHOEA], and often death 霍乱: *Cholera outbreaks are still common in India.* 在印度发生霍乱仍然是很常见的.
tetanus /'tetənəs/ [U] a disease caused by infection in cuts and wounds in which the muscles become tight and hard 破伤风: *He was given an injection against tetanus/an anti-tetanus injection.* 给他注射了一针抗破伤风的药.
lockjaw /'lɒk,dʒɔ:/ [U] *infml* tetanus 破伤风 (因引起牙关紧闭, 故俗称 lockjaw)
bubonic plague /'bjʊ:'bɒnɪk 'pleɪg/ [U] a plague carried mainly by rats, spreading quickly and marked by fever and swellings under the arms and in the lower stomach 淋巴腺鼠疫: *Many thousands of people died of bubonic plague in the Middle Ages.* 在中世纪时成千上万的人死于淋巴腺鼠疫.
AIDS, Aids /eɪdz/ [U] Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome; a very serious disease caused by a virus [→ A73] which breaks down the body's natural defences against infection 爱滋病; 艾滋病; 获得性免疫缺陷综合症
rabies /'reɪbi:z/ [U] a disease which passes to man from animal bites, causing madness and inability to drink 狂犬病; 恐水症: *You can get rabies from the bite of a mad dog.* 你被疯狗咬了就可能染上狂犬病. **rabid** [Wa5; B] suffering from rabies 患狂犬病的; 患恐水症的: *Rabid dogs*

must be shot. 有狂犬病的狗必须射杀.
hydrophobia /,haɪdrə'fəʊbiə/ [U] *med & tech* rabies 狂犬病; 恐水症
leprosy /'leɪprəsi/ [U] a disease which can be passed from one person to another and which slowly destroys the skin and the parts of the body underneath it 麻疯病 **leper** [C] a person who has leprosy 麻疯病人

B144 nouns, etc 名词等: disorders of the heart and blood 心脏病与血病

anaemia BrE, anemia AmE /ə'ni:miə/ [U] the unhealthy condition of not having the proper number of red cells in the blood 贫血症: *He has suffered from anaemia for years.* 他患贫血症已有多年了. **an(a)emic** [B] having anaemia 患贫血症的; 贫血的
blood pressure /'blʌd 'preʃə/ [U] the force with which the blood pushes through the arteries 血压: *His blood pressure is normal.* 他的血压正常. *She is overweight and suffers from high blood pressure.* 她超重并患有高血压.
blood clot /'blʌd 'klɒt/ [C] a thickened or half-solid mass or lump formed from the blood 血块; 血凝块
thrombosis /θrɒm'bəʊsɪs/ [U; C] *med* the condition of having a blood clot 血栓; 栓塞; 血栓形成
hemorrhage, also 又作 haemorrhage BrE /'hemərɪdʒ/ **1** [U] any bleeding 出血; 溢血 **2** [C] any escape of blood or bursting of a blood vessel 出血; 溢血; 血管破裂: *He has had several hemorrhages during the night.* 一夜之间他好幾次出血. **3** [IØ] (of blood vessels) to burst (血管) 破裂: *He hemorrhaged badly and died before we could get help to him.* 他因血管破裂而大量出血, 我们还没有来得及替他治疗他就死了.
apoplexy /'æpə,pleksi/ [U] **1** a hemorrhage of any tissue but esp in the brain 身体组织溢血; 卒中; (尤指) 脑溢血: *He died of apoplexy.* 他死于脑溢血. **2** a sudden serious stopping of the workings of the body due to a hemorrhage 中风 **apoplectic** **1** [Wa5; B] of or concerning apoplexy 中风的; 卒中的; 患中风病的 **2** [C] a person suffering from apoplexy 中风病人
heart disease [U] any disease of the heart 心脏病: *He suffers from chronic heart disease.* 他患上慢性心脏病.
heart failure [U] the failure of the heart to work properly 心力衰竭: *Her father died of heart failure.* 他父亲死于心力衰竭. (*infml*) *Gosh, I nearly had heart failure when I heard the news!* 天哪, 我听到这消息时, 我的心几乎都不跳了!
heart attack [C] a sudden failure in the working of the heart 心脏病发作: *He has had two heart attacks and if he has another it could kill him.* 他已经两度心脏病发作了, 要是再来一次, 他可能会死掉.
seizure /'si:zə/ [C] a sudden attack of illness, esp a heart attack 病的突然发作 (尤指心脏病)

coronary thrombosis /'kɒrə,nəri θrɒm'bəʊsɪs/ [U] a medical condition in which there is a blood clot in the blood vessel near the heart called the coronary artery 心脏冠状动脉血栓形成 **coronary** [C] *infml* such a thrombosis; a heart attack 心脏冠状动脉栓塞; 心脏病发作: *If you lift those heavy things you'll get a coronary!* 假如你提起那些重东西,你的心脏病就会发作!
varicose veins /'væri,kəʊs veɪnz/ [P] a condition of having veins [→B36], usu in the legs, which are larger or more swollen than usual 静脉曲张 (尤指腿部): *She suffers from varicose veins.* 她患静脉曲张病。
phlebitis /flɪ'baɪtɪs/ [U] an inflamed condition of the blood vessels 静脉炎

B145 nouns 名词: disorders of the bones and teeth 骨病与牙病

rheumatism /'ru:mə,tɪzəm/ [U] any of various diseases causing pain and stiffness in the joints of the body 风湿病: *He has suffered for years from rheumatism in the feet and hands.* 他的双腿和双手得了风湿病已经有好几年了。 *She's a martyr to rheumatism.* 她长期遭受着风湿病的折磨。
rheumatics /ru:'mætɪks/ [U] *infml* rheumatism 风湿病; 风湿痛
rheumatic fever /ru:'mætɪk 'fi:və/ [U] a serious infectious disease, esp in children, with fever, swelling of the joints, and possible damage to the heart 风湿热; 风湿性热
lumbago /lʌm'beɪgəʊ/ [U] pain in the lower back 腰痛; 腰肌痛: *He suffers from lumbago, and is often off work with it.* 他患有腰痛病,经常不能上班。
backache /'bæk,eɪk/ [U; C] (a) pain in the (usu lower) back; lumbago 背痛; 腰痛
arthritis /ɑ:'θrɑ:tɪs/ [U] a disease causing pain and swelling in the joints of the body 关节炎
arthritic 1 [B] suffering from or concerning arthritis 患上关节炎的; 关节炎的 2 [C] an arthritic person 关节炎病人
rickets /'rɪkɪts/ [U] a disease of children in which the bones are very soft and may lose their proper shape, due to lack of proper food 小儿软骨病; 佝偻病
caries /'keəri:z/ [U] decay of the bones 骨疡; 骨疽
dental caries /'dentəl 'keəri:z/ [U] tooth decay 龋齿; 蛀牙
toothache /'tu:θ,eɪk/ [U] pain in a tooth 牙痛: *He had severe toothache and went to see his dentist.* 他牙痛得厉害,去找牙科医生去了。

B146 nouns 名词: disorders of the muscles and nerves 肌肉与神经疾病

spasm /'spæzəm/ [U; C] tightening and hardening of the muscles which cannot be controlled 痉挛; 抽搐: *When she has an attack*

of her illness, her whole body goes into spasm. 她的病一发作,全身就抽搐。*His body heaved in several violent spasms then lay still.* 他的身子剧烈地抽搐了几下,接着便躺着不动了。

cramp /kræmp/ [U; C] sudden tightening of the muscles, as in the legs during or after violent exercise 抽筋; 痉挛: *I got cramp while swimming, and had to shout for help.* 我游泳时腿抽筋了,不得不高声呼救。*Some people get cramp at night and it can be very painful.* 有些人会在夜里抽筋,那可能是非常痛的。

paralysis /pə'reɪlɪsɪs/ [U] 1 a loss of feeling in and control of all or some of the muscles 麻痹; 瘫痪; 中风: *She had paralysis of the left arm and leg after her accident.* 意外发生后她的左臂和左腿都瘫痪了。 2 (*fig*) a loss or lack of ability to move, act, think, etc 无力量; 无能力: *Lazy people suffer from paralysis of the will.* 懒惰的人意志薄弱。 *Without electricity the country would be in a state of paralysis.* 要是没有了电,这个国家就会陷入瘫痪状态。**paralyse** *BrE*, **-yze** *AmE* [T1] to cause paralysis in 使瘫痪; 使麻痹: *Fear paralysed him.* 恐惧把他吓得不能动了。 *He is paralysed below the waist from polio.* 他因患小儿麻痹症,腰部以下瘫痪了。**paralytic** 1 [Wə5; B] of or concerning paralysis; unable to move 麻痹的; 瘫痪的; 中风的; 无力的 2 [C] a paralysed person 中风病人; 麻痹病患者

palsy /'pɔ:lzi/ [U] *old use* paralysis 麻痹; 瘫痪; 中风

poliomyelitis /pəʊliə'maɪə'lɑɪtɪs/ [U] an acute disease, most common in very young people, with inflammation of the nerves and paralysis 小儿麻痹症 **polio** [U] *abbrev*

epilepsy /'epə,lepsi/ [U] a disorder of the nervous system which causes fits and unconsciousness 癫痫 **epileptic** 1 [Wə5; B] suffering from or concerning epilepsy 患癫痫病的; 癫痫(性)的 2 [C] a person suffering from epilepsy 癫痫病人

coma /'kəʊmə/ [C] a deep, unnatural state like sleep, usu caused by illness or an injury, esp to the brain (指因病、伤)昏迷: *The man lay in a coma.* 这人躺在那里昏迷不醒。**comatose** [B] being in a coma 昏迷的: *He has been comatose ever since the accident.* 事故发生后他一直处于昏迷之中。

B147 nouns 名词: disorders of the bowel, bladder, genitals and anus 肠、膀胱、生殖器与肛门等的疾病

constipation /kɒnstə'peɪʃən/ [U] the condition of being unable to empty the bowel [→B35], frequently enough or effectively 便秘 **constipated** [B] suffering from constipation 患便秘的
piles /paɪlz/ [P] the swelling of a vein [→B36] or veins, esp at or near the anus [→B33] 痔; 痔疮
hemorrhoids, also 又作 **haemorrhoids** *BrE* /'hemə,rɔɪdz/ [P] *med* piles 痔; 痔疮
diarrhoea *BrE*, **diarrhea** *AmE* /,daɪə'riə/ [U] an illness in which the bowels [→B35] are

emptied too often, in too liquid a form 腹泻: *He had a bad attack of diarrhoea, probably caused by something he ate.* 他得了严重腹泻,也许是由他吃的什么东西引起的。

dysentery /'disən,təri/ [U] a painful disease of the bowels that causes them to be emptied more often than usual and to produce blood and mucus [→ B60] 痢疾: *Dysentery is a common complaint in countries where food is not hygienically prepared.* 在食品处理不卫生的国家里,痢疾是一种常见的病。

cystitis /sis'taɪtɪs/ [U] a condition in which water must be passed often from the body, often with pain and difficulty 膀胱炎

incontinence /ɪn'kɒntənəns/ [U] the condition of being unable to control the bowel or bladder [→ B38], so that waste matter is passed from the body when one does not wish it 大便或小便失禁 **incontinent** [B] suffering from incontinence 大便或小便失禁的: *The elderly patient was doubly incontinent* (=incontinent of both bladder and bowel), 年纪大的病人大小便都不能自制(指膀胱与肠均不能自制)。

bedwetting /'bed,wetɪŋ/ [U] incontinence of urine, esp in young children, in bed at night 遗尿; 尿床

venereal disease /və'nɪəriəl di'zɪz/ [U] any of several types of disease passed from one person to another during sexual intercourse [→ A16] 性病; 花柳病 **VD abbrev**

gonorrhoea, also 又作 **gonorrhoea** BrE /gɒnə'riə/ [U] a venereal disease causing infection and burning feelings in the reproductive organs 淋病

syphilis /sɪ'fɪlɪs/ [U] a serious venereal disease which can also be passed on from parent to child 梅毒 **syphilitic** 1 [Wa5; B] having or related to syphilis 梅毒的; 梅毒性的 2 [C] a person suffering from syphilis 梅毒病患者

B148 nouns, etc 名词等: disorders of the skin 皮肤病

spot /spɒt/ [C] a small area of swollen red skin on the body, often with poisonous matter inside (皮肤上的) 红疹; 红斑: *He has a lot of spots on his arms and legs — is it a rash?* 他胳膊和腿上有许多红斑——是皮疹吗? [→ B126]

rash /ræʃ/ [C] a set of spots on the face and/or body (皮疹的) 疹子; (脸上、身上) 一片红疹: *He has broken out in a rash.* 他身上突然长满了疹子。 *Children get various rashes in such illnesses as measles and chickenpox.* 小孩得了像麻疹和水痘这类病时,就会出现各种红疹。

shingles /'ʃɪŋɡəlz/ [U] a painful disease among adults in which a ring of red spots spreads round the body, esp the waist, due to the infection of certain nerves 带状疱疹(通常生于腰际)

acne /'ækni/ [U] a condition common among adolescents in which there are many pimples [→ B126] on the face (脸上的) 痤疮; 粉刺; 酒刺

itch /ɪtʃ/ 1 [C] a sore feeling which makes a person or animal want to rub the skin 痒; 发痒 2 (fig) a strong desire 强烈欲望: *He has an itch for power.* 他有强烈的权力欲。 3 [the R] scabies 疥疮 4 [IØ] to have an itch 发痒: *If your skin itches, (don't) scratch (it).* 如果你的皮肤发痒,搔一搔它(别搔它)。

scabies /'skeɪbɪ,jɪz/ [U] a contagious skin disease caused by very small creatures which live under the skin 疥疮: *Scabies causes a severe itch.* 疥疮会引起奇痒。

B149 nouns 名词: mental and nervous problems 精神病与神经病

allergy /'ælədʒi/ [C] med a condition of being highly sensitive to certain things such as food, animals, medicine, etc, often resulting in rashes or difficulty in breathing 过敏性反应; 过敏症: *Hay fever is an allergy.* 花粉热是一种过敏症。 **allergic** [B (to)] suffering from an allergy 过敏(反应)的; 对...过敏的: *He's allergic to penicillin.* 他对青霉素有过敏反应。

hay fever [U] an allergic condition affecting the nose and throat, caused by dust from any of various plants 花粉热; 枯草热: *She gets hay fever every year in early summer.* 她每年初夏都会得花粉热。

neurosis /nju'rəʊsɪs/ [C] trouble of the mind caused by disorders of the nervous system or a deep anxiety 神经(机能)病; 精神神经病 **neurotic** 1 [B] suffering from a neurosis; easily made anxious, excited, etc 患神经(机能)病的; 神经过敏的 2 [C] a neurotic person 神经过敏病患者 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

hysteria /hɪs'tɪəriə/ [U] 1 a disturbance of the nervous system with outbursts of often uncontrollable emotion 癔病; 歇斯底里 2 senseless, uncontrolled excitement (无意义的)不可抑制的兴奋: *The young pop fans were in a state of hysteria when their star arrived.* 当他们所崇拜的明星到达时,年轻的歌迷们都会疯狂起来。 **hysterical** [B] caused by or suffering from hysteria 歇斯底里症引起的; 患歇斯底里症的: *His hysterical laughter frightened her.* 他那歇斯底里的大笑把她吓坏了。 *The child became hysterical with fear.* 这孩子因害怕而变得歇斯底里了。 **-ly** [adv Wa4] **hysterics** [P] attack(s) of hysteria 歇斯底里症的发作: *She went into hysterics when she heard the terrible news.* 当她听到这可怕的消息时,她的歇斯底里症便发作了。

phobia /'fəʊbiə/ [C] a strong, unnatural and usu unreasonable fear and dislike (病态的)恐惧; 憎恶; 恐怖症: *She has a phobia about water and won't learn to swim.* 她害怕水,不愿学游泳。

claustrophobia [U] the fear of being shut into a small space 幽闭恐怖症 **claustrophobic** [B] of, concerning or causing claustrophobia 幽闭恐怖症的; 引起幽闭恐怖的

insomnia /ɪn'sɒmniə/ [U] med & tech inability to sleep 失眠; 失眠症

B150 nouns 名词: digestive disorders

[U] 消化系统疾病

[ALSO ⇒ B119-20]

indigestion /,ɪndɪ'dʒestʃən/ pain in the stomach because of difficulty in dealing with (=digesting) food 消化不良: *He often gets indigestion after eating too much.* 他经常因吃得过多而消化不良.

dyspepsia /dr'spepsɪə/ *med* indigestion 消化不良症 **dyspeptic** [B] of, concerning, like or caused by dyspepsia 消化不良症的; 消化不良症引起的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

heartburn /'hɑ:t,bɜ:n/ *infml* indigestion (由消化不良引起的) 胃灼热

B151 nouns 名词: disorders of the head and balance 头部与平衡失调

headache /'hed,eɪk/ [C] a pain in the upper part of the head 头痛: *God, I've got a splitting headache; it's terrible.* 天哪,我头痛得厉害,真要命.

migraine /'mi:greɪn/ [U; C] a severe headache, usu only on one side of the head or face 偏头痛: *She gets regular attacks of migraine.* 她得了周期性的偏头痛.

vertigo /'vɜ:tɪ,gəʊ/ [U] a disorder in which a person feels dizzy [↗B111] 眩晕; 头晕: *He gets vertigo if he looks down from a high place.* 每当从高处往下看他就会感到头晕.

B152 nouns 名词: disorders of the liver

[U] 肝病

jaundice /'dʒɔ:ndɪs/ a disease caused by a stopping of the flow of bile [↗B60], with a yellowing of the skin and the whites of the eyes 黄疸病

hepatitis /,hepə'taɪtɪs/ *med* inflammation of the liver 肝炎

B153 nouns & verbs 名词和动词:**poisoning** 中毒

poison /'pɔɪzən/ **1** [U; C] a substance causing death or harm if swallowed or taken in by a living thing 毒药; 毒物: *I need some poison to kill these rats.* 我需要一些毒药来灭鼠. *He put down weed poison in the garden.* 他在花园里撒了除草剂. *She gave her husband poison in his whisky.* 她在她丈夫的威士忌酒里下了毒. (fig) *These ideas are a poison in our society and we must resist them.* 这些思想会毒害我们的社会,

我们必须抵制. **2** [T1] to give poison to or put poison on; infect 使中毒; 毒杀; 放毒于: *He poisoned most of the rats.* 他把大多数老鼠毒死了. *This river has been poisoned with industrial waste.* 这条河被工业废物污染了. *She succeeded in poisoning her husband/by poisoning his whisky.* 她毒死了她的丈夫/在他的威士忌酒里放了毒药. (fig) *He has poisoned your mind against me.* 他毒害了你的心灵,让你来反对我. *These bad experiences have poisoned her life.* 这些邪恶的生涯毒害了她的一生. **poisoner** [C] a person using poison against others 放毒者; 下毒者 **poisonous** [B] **1** acting as poison or equipped with poison 有毒的; 有害的: *The house was full of poisonous fumes.* 屋子里充满了有毒的气体. *Be careful; that snake is poisonous.* 当心,那条蛇是有毒的. **2** causing great harm 恶毒的; 有恶意的: *What a poisonous look!* 多么狠毒的目光! **-ly** [adv]

intoxicate /ɪn'tɒksə,keɪt/ [T1 usu pass; (Iθ)] (of alcohol) to cause loss of control of actions and feelings in (a person) 使醉: *The man drove his car while in an intoxicated state.* 这人在醉时驾车. (fig) *He was intoxicated by the excitement in the city.* 他迷上了这城市的种种刺激. **intoxication** [U] the condition of being intoxicated; alcoholic poisoning 醉; 酒精中毒; 极度兴奋: *The man drove while in a state of intoxication and crashed his car.* 这人醉酒驾车,把车撞坏了. **intoxicant** [C; U] something, esp a liquid to drink, which intoxicates 麻醉品 (尤指酒类饮料)

venom /'venəm/ [U] esp tech or lit liquid poison which certain snakes; insects and other creatures pass by biting and stinging (毒蛇等的) 毒液 **venomous** [B] full of or using venom 有毒的: *venomous snakes* 毒蛇; (fig) *venomous words* 恶毒的言语 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

antidote /'æntɪ,dəʊt/ [C; U] medicine used against a poison or to stop a disease from having an effect 解毒药: *Do you have an antidote to snakebite?* 你有蛇药吗?

antivenom /,æntɪ'venəm/ [U; C] *med* a medicine used against snake venom 抗蛇毒素; 蛇药

poisoning /'pɔɪzənɪŋ/ [U] the condition of being poisoned 中毒: *He died of poisoning.* 他中毒而死.

blood poisoning /'blʌd 'pɔɪzənɪŋ/ [U] the condition of having poisoned blood 血中毒: *He got blood poisoning from cutting his hand on a dirty knife.* 由于被一把脏的刀割破了手,他得了血中毒.

food poisoning [U] the condition of being poisoned or made ill by eating food which has gone bad 食物中毒: *There were several cases of food poisoning from people eating tinned meat that had not been properly sealed.* 由于吃了没有密封好的肉类罐头而引起食物中毒的事件,已经发生了好几次.

toxin /'tɒksɪn/ [C; U] tech poison 毒素; 毒质: *These substances are toxins.* 这些物质是有毒性的. **toxic** [B] tech poisonous 有毒的; 有毒性的: *These are toxic substances.* 这些是有毒的物质.

Medicine and general medical care

医疗与护理

B160 verbs, etc 动词等: caring for people 看护; 护理

look after [v prep T1] to be responsible for and take care of 对...负责; 关心; 照料; 照顾: *Nurse, would you look after this patient, please?* 护士, 请你照顾一下这个病人行吗? *He has looked after his aged and ailing [⇒ B111] mother for years.* 他照料年迈多病的母亲已有好几年了. *Don't worry — I'll look after you.* 不要担心, 我会照料你的.

take care of [T1] 1 to help while ill 照料; 照顾: *Lie still in bed; we'll take care of you.* 好好躺在床上, 我们会照顾你的. *She's good at taking care of people.* 她善于照顾别人. 2 to attend to 照顾; 处理: *You do that, and I'll take care of these other matters.* 你做那件事, 我来处理其他的事情.

care for [v prep T1] *fml* to look after 照料; 看护: *He has cared for her throughout her long illness.* 在她长期生病的期间, 他一直在照料她.

tend /tend/ [T1] to take care of very carefully 仔细照料; 仔细照看: *She tended him day and night for a fortnight, until he began to recover.* 有两个星期她日夜守护着他, 直到他开始康复. *Tending an invalid can be very tiring.* 护理一个病人是非常累的.

attend /ə'tend/ [T1 *usu pass*] to go to be with and care for (esp an ill person) 为(病人)看病: *She is attended by Dr Smith.* 她由史密斯医生照管. *Who is attending the patients now?* 现在谁在替这些病人看病?

nurse /nɜ:s/ 1 [T1] to tend; to look after as a nurse would 护理(病人、伤患等); 看护: *She nursed him back to health.* 她护理他, 使他恢复健康. 2 [I0] to spend time as a nurse 做护理工作: *She's been nursing for a year now.* 一年以来, 她一直在做护理工作.

neglect /nɪ'glekt/ 1 [T1] to take no care of or pay no attention to 疏忽; 忽略: *She neglects her children badly.* 她很不关心她的孩子. 2 [T3] to fail to do 忽略; 遗忘: *He neglected to give them back the money.* 他忘了把钱还给他们. 3 [U] the condition of being neglected 疏忽; 忽略; 遗漏: *The children live in a state of neglect.* 这些孩子的生活无人照管. **negligent** [B] not careful enough 不够注意的; 疏忽的; 随便的: *She's very negligent in her work; she's a negligent worker.* 她工作很马虎, 是一个粗心的工人. **-ly** [adv] **negligence** [U] the state of being negligent 疏忽; 不注意; 粗心大意

B161 verbs 动词: examining and curing people 检验及治疗

[ALSO ⇒ B164, B178 FOR RELATED NOUNS]

examine /ɪg'zæmɪn/ [T1] to study, in order to

make a **diagnosis** (=to decide the nature of a disease, etc) 检查; 诊察(诊断病情): *The doctor examined his patient.* 医生给病人作检查.

diagnose /,daɪəg'nəʊz/ [T1 (as)] *med & tech* to decide the nature of (a disease, etc) by studying the **symptoms** (= signs on the body or in the activities of the patient) 诊断: *The doctor diagnosed her illness as anaemia [⇒ B144].* 医生诊断她的病是贫血症.

treat /tri:t/ [T1] to try to cure by medical means 治疗: *The doctors hope to treat his illness successfully.* 医生希望能治好他的病. *She is being treated with a new drug.* 她正在接受一种新药的治疗. *Which doctor is treating her?* 哪位医生在给她治疗?

cure /kjʊə/ [T1] 1 to bring back to good health 治好; 医愈: *The doctor hopes to cure her of the disease quite quickly.* 医生希望很快就能治好她的病. *He's cured now; he should be back to normal health in a few weeks.* 现在他的病已经痊愈, 几周之后他就会恢复健康. 2 to treat successfully 治愈; 治好(疾病): *The doctor cured the disease.* 医生治好了这种病. *We can cure some types of cancer.* 我们能够治好几种癌症.

heal /hi:l/ 1 [I0] (of wounds, etc) to get better; return to normal (尤指伤口) 治愈; 愈合: *The wound is healing nicely.* 这伤口愈合得很好. *The cut in her hand has healed completely, without leaving a scar.* 她手上的刀伤已完全愈合, 没有留下伤疤. 2 [T1] *emot* to cure 治愈: *He has healed her; she is her old healthy self again.* 他把她治好了, 她又像过去那样的健康了. *This medicine will help heal the wound.* 这种药对治好这种创伤很有帮助.

dose /dəʊs/ [T1] to give a (heavy) dose esp of medicine 给...服药: *He dosed himself with medicines to stop the cold from getting worse.* 他服药以防止感冒恶化.

set /set/ 1 [T1] to put (a broken limb or bone) in a fixed position with material round it which prevents movement and allows healing 使(断肢或断骨)复位; 接合: *His leg was set at the hospital.* 他的断腿已在医院里接上了. 2 [I0] (of bones and limbs) to have the parts join firmly together again (肢体或骨)接合: *His leg has set beautifully.* 他的腿接合得很好.

bandage /'bændɪdʒ/ [Wv5; T1 (up)] to put a bandage [⇒ B175] on 扎上绷带: *The nurse bandaged (up) his wounds.* 护士用绷带包扎好他的伤口. *He had a bandaged hand; he had burnt himself badly.* 他的一只手烧伤得很厉害, 包扎着绷带. *He bandaged her arm as well as he could with a piece of cloth.* 他尽力地用一块布把她的手臂包扎好.

dress /dres/ [T1] to clean, bandage, etc (a wound or injury) 敷裹; 包扎(伤口、伤处): *Nurse, dress that man's wounded arm, please.* 护士, 请将那人受伤的手臂包扎好.

B162 verbs 动词: reducing pain 减少痛苦

soothe /su:ð/ [T1] 1 to reduce the pain of 减少痛

苦; 缓和 (痛苦、疼痛等): *The cold water soothed the pain of the burn.* 冷水缓和了烧伤处的疼痛。2 to comfort 安慰; 抚慰: *She soothed the upset child.* 她抚慰那个心里难过的孩子。

deadened /'dedənd/ [T1] to cause to lose force, feeling, etc 缓和; 减弱: *The sedative deadened the pain.* 止痛药止了痛。

lessen /'lesən/ [I0; T1] to become or make less 变少; 减少: *The pain lessened during the night.* 在夜间疼痛减轻了。 *The treatment lessened his discomfort considerably.* 治疗大大地减轻了他的不舒服。

alleviate /ə'li:vɪ,eɪt/ [T1] *tech* to make (pain, suffering, anger, etc) less 减轻 (痛苦、怒气等): *The medicine alleviates his pain but does not cure his illness.* 这种药能减轻他的痛苦, 但不能治愈他的病。 **alleviation** [U]

ease /i:z/ 1 [I0] (as of pain) to become less (痛苦) 减轻: *The pain eased a little in the morning.* 在早上痛苦减轻了一点。 2 [T1] to cause (pain) to become less 使 (痛苦) 减轻; 缓和: *The doctor helped to ease her pain before she died.* 医生在她临终前帮她减轻一些痛苦。

assuage /ə'sweɪdʒ/ [T1] *lit & fml* to make (pain, suffering, desire, thirst, etc) less 减轻 (痛苦); 缓和 (欲望); 解 (渴): *Nothing could assuage the pain.* 没有东西可以减轻这痛苦。

allay /ə'leɪ/ [T1] *fml* to make (pain, fear, anger, doubt, etc) less 减轻 (痛苦); 消除 (恐惧); 平抚 (愤怒); 解除 (怀疑): *This medicine will allay the pain.* 这种药能止痛。 *Her friendly manner allayed his fears.* 她的友好态度减少了他的恐惧。

B163 verbs 动词: getting better after illness 病后康复

recover /rɪ'kʌvə/ [I0] to return to a usual state of health, strength, ability, etc 恢复 (健康、力量、能力等); 痊愈; 复原: *He is very ill and unlikely to recover.* 他的病很重, 不大可能会康复了。 *She has recovered from her bad cold and can go out tomorrow.* 她的重感冒已经痊愈, 明天就能外出。

recuperate /rɪ'kju:pə'reɪt/ [I0] *tech* to recover after an illness or accident (在病后或事故后) 恢复 (健康、元气等); 康复: *He was very seriously ill, and he is still recuperating (from the illness).* 他患过重病, 现在他仍处于康复时期。 *She needs time to recuperate.* 她需要时间康复。

get well/better [I0] *infml* to recover 恢复健康; 好起来: *He's getting well again; don't worry.* 不要担心, 他的病又得到好转了。 *She's getting better every day and will soon be on her feet again.* 她一天天的好起来, 不久就可恢复健康。 *Get well soon, darling!* 亲爱的, 快点好吧! *I hope he gets better quickly.* 我希望他赶快好转。

convalesce /kɒnvə'les/ [I0] to spend time getting well after an illness 渐渐复原; 养病: *He went to the mountains to convalesce in the pure air.* 他到山区去, 在洁净的空气里养病。 **convalescent** [B] in the process of convalescing 恢复期的

pull through [v adv] *infml* 1 [I0] to live on after a bad illness or accident 恢复; 痊愈: *Don't worry; he'll pull through.* 不必担心, 他会恢复过来的。 2 [T1] to help live on 使恢复健康: *The doctors will pull him through.* 医生会使他恢复健康的。

B164 nouns 名词: things which help people get better 帮助病人恢复健康

cure /kjʊə/ [C] a means of (possibly) bringing someone back to good health 治疗; 医治 (手段、方法): *The cure isn't certain, but it often works very well.* 这种治疗不一定有把握, 但往往能起很好的作用。 *There is, I'm afraid, no (known) cure for this condition.* 对这种病情恐怕现在还没有 (已知的) 治疗方法。 *He tried various cures, but none worked.* 他试过各种疗法, 但是没有一种奏效。

remedy /'remədi/ [C] *old use & more gent* a cure 药物; 治疗法; 医疗: *Is there any remedy for this disease/trouble?* 有没有治疗这种病的药? *We have tried all the remedies, but none work(s).* 我们试过所有的疗法, 但是没有一种有效。 **remedial** [Wə5; B] for the purpose of curing, helping, improving, etc 治疗的; 补救的; 辅助的: *remedial care* 医药护理; *remedial language lessons* 语言辅助课 **-ly** [adv]

treatment /'tri:tment/ [C; U] way of treating or trying to cure anyone 治疗; 治疗法: *We are trying a new treatment for this disease.* 我们正在试验一种对付这种病的新疗法。 *The treatment was a great success.* 治疗十分成功。 *She is still undergoing treatment for her condition.* 为了把病治好, 她仍在接受治疗。

care /keə/ [U] general treatment and nursing 治疗; 护理: *The patient is receiving intensive care at the moment; he is very ill.* 病人的病情严重, 目前正加强护理。 *The standard of care in these hospitals is very high.* 这些医院的护理水平很高。

aftercare /'ɑ:ftə,keə/ [U] special treatment given after the main treatment for a disease or condition or after an operation (病后或手术后的) 调养: *Aftercare is very important in cases like these.* 像这类病症, 病后调理是十分重要的。

attention /ə'tenʃən/ [U] the act of attending someone, esp a person who is not well 照料; 照顾 (尤指身体不好的人): *He will need a lot of care and attention if he is to get better.* 如果他要好起来, 还需要大量的护理与照料。

recovery /rɪ'kʌvəri/ [U; S] the process or result of recovering from an illness, etc 复原; 痊愈: *Full recovery may not be possible, but we can expect a partial recovery.* 完全康复也许不可能, 但是我们可指望部分复原。 *He damaged his eyes in the car crash, and recovery of sight in one eye is not certain.* 在撞车事故中他的眼睛受了损伤, 其中一只眼睛的视力能否恢复是个疑问。 *She made a remarkable recovery from the illness.* 她的病已有了显著的起色。

recuperation /rɪ,kju:pə'reɪʃən/ [U] the process of recuperating 恢复; 复原

convalescence /,kɒnvə'lesəns/ [U] the process of convalescing 康复过程; 恢复期

B165 nouns 名词: processes which help people get better 恢复健康

healing /'hi:lɪŋ/ [U] **1** the process of returning to health 治愈 (伤病等); 康复: *Healing is often slow in cases where the patient has lost a lot of blood.* 失血过多的病人往往要很久才能痊愈. **2** an activity which heals or tries to heal 治愈; 医治: *He is engaged in healing by means of a Chinese method using needles.* 他正在使用中国的针刺疗法进行治疗.

therapy /'θerəpi/ [U] *tech* treatment helping in a cure 治疗; 疗法: *Exercise is the best therapy in this case.* 运动是这种病最好的疗法.

occupational therapy 工作疗法	treatment of illness of body or mind by useful activities 用有效的活动治疗身体或精神上的疾病
radiotherapy 放射疗法	treatment by controlled radiation 用控制的放射线进行治疗
physiotherapy 物理疗法	treatment by heat, light, electricity, exercise, and other natural forces 用热、光、电、运动等自然能力进行治疗
psychotherapy 心理疗法	treatment of disorders of the mind by means of action on the mind itself, using psychology [→G6] rather than drugs, operations etc 用心理学而不用药物等治疗精神上的疾病

B166 nouns 名词: people who care and cure [C] 医护人员

doctor /'dɒktə/ [*also* 又作 N] a person who has been trained in the use of medical science 医生: *Send for a doctor, quickly; there's been an accident!* 出事故了, 快, 去请医生! *The doctor prescribed tablets for her blood condition.* 医生为她的血液病开了药片. *It takes at least six years to train a doctor.* 培养一个医生至少需要六年时间. *Thank you, Doctor.* 谢谢你, 医生.

physician /fə'zɪʃən/ **1** *old use* a doctor 医生: *He is physician to the Royal Family.* 他是王室的御医. *The prince was attended by his personal physician.* 那位王子由他的私人医生诊治. **2** *tech* a doctor who can practise medicine but not

surgery 内科医生

specialist /'speʃəlɪst/ a doctor who has made a special study of a particular branch of medicine 专科医生; 专家: *Her doctor sent her to see a heart specialist.* 医生叫她到一位心脏病专家那里去治疗.

consultant /kən'sʌltənt/ **1** a doctor who can give special advice on certain medical difficulties in addition to that given by an ordinary doctor 会诊医生; 顾问医生: *Several famous consultants have given their opinions and they all agree.* 几个著名的会诊医生已经说了他们的看法, 他们都一致同意. **2** *esp BrE* a senior hospital doctor (医院里的) 高级医生

general practitioner /'dʒenərəl præk'tɪʃənə/ a doctor who is not a specialist in any particular branch of medicine and treats illnesses, etc generally 全科医生 (即非专科医生): *General practitioners and specialists are complementary in the medical profession.* 全科医生和专科医生在医务方面是相互补充的. **GP** *abbrev*

family doctor a general practitioner who is normally called in by a family for any of its medical problems 家庭医生: *He has been a family doctor as well as a consultant, so he knows all the problems.* 他当过家庭医生和会诊医生, 所以他熟悉一切疑难病症.

surgeon /'sɜ:dʒən/ a doctor who practises surgery [→B168] 外科医生: *The surgeon took out his patient's appendix* [→B35]. 外科医生切除了病人的阑尾.

dentist /'dentɪst/ a person who has been trained to look after people's teeth and gums 牙医: *I must go to the dentist; I've got terrible toothache.* 我的牙痛极了, 我得去找牙医.

dental surgeon a dentist trained in surgery useful to dental care 牙医

veterinary surgeon /'vetərɪnəri 'sɜ:dʒən/ *BrE*, **veterinarian** /,vetərə'neəriən/ *AmE* a trained animal doctor 兽医 **vet** *abbrev*

quack /kwæk/ **1** a person dishonestly claiming to have special (*esp* medical) knowledge and practising a skill he does not have 冒充内行的人; (尤指) 江湖医生; 庸医: *I don't want to be treated by a quack; I want a proper doctor!* 我不要江湖医生来看病, 我要的是一个正式的医生! **2** *derog* a doctor whom one dislikes or does not respect 庸医: *Don't let that quack near me!* 别让那个庸医靠近我!

healer /'hi:lə/ any person who can heal 医治者; 大夫: *She went to an old village healer to get a cure for backache.* 她到村里去找一个老大夫治疗背痛.

faith healer /'feɪθ 'hi:lə/ a person healing or claiming to heal by means of religious faith (靠祈祷等治病的) 宗教医生

medical practitioner /'medɪkəl præk'tɪʃənə/ a person trained and skilled in any branch of medicine 开业医生

nurse /nɜ:s/ [*also* 又作 N] a person, usu a woman and often in a hospital, who helps doctors by caring for their patients in practical ways during ordinary daily activity and

during operations 护士: *She has been a nurse for 20 years.* 她当护士已有二十年了. *She has passed her exams and is now a qualified nurse.* 她已考试及格, 现在是一位合格的护士了. *Thank you, Nurse.* 谢谢你, 护士!

male nurse a man working as a nurse 男护士: *Male nurses are particularly important in caring for men in mental hospitals.* 在精神病医院里护理男病人, 男护士特别重要.

sister /'sɪstə/ [also 又作 N] (the title of) a nurse in charge of a hospital ward 管理(病房的)护士长: *Thank you, Sister; you have done a good job here.* 谢谢你, 护士长, 你在这里做得很出色.

matron /'meɪtrən/ [also 又作 N] (the title of) a woman in charge of a hospital who has control over the work of all the nurses and those who work there, but not over doctors (管理全院护理人员的)主任护士长: *The Matron is on her daily round of the wards.* 主任护士长在进行每天的病房巡视. *Thank you, Matron.* 谢谢你, 主任护士长.

midwife /'mɪdwaɪf/ a woman, usu a nurse, who has been trained to help other women in childbirth 助产士: *The midwife delivered a healthy baby boy.* 这助产士接生了一个健康的男婴孩.

therapist /'θerəpɪst/ a person trained in any kind of therapy (物理、精神等)治疗学家

orderly /'ɔ:dəli/ an attendant in a hospital, usu a man and without special professional training (指医院的)护理员; 勤杂工; 卫生员: *Can you get an orderly to take this patient out?* 你能不能叫一个护理员把这位病人带出去? *He is a hospital orderly.* 他是医院里的卫生员.

B167 nouns 名词: people who need to be treated [C] 需要治疗的人

patient /'peɪʃənt/ 1 a person receiving medical treatment from a doctor or in a hospital 病人: *All the patients in the doctor's waiting room looked ill.* 在医生候诊室里的所有病人都面带病容. *Nurse, please help this patient to undress.* 护士, 请帮助这位病人脱衣服. 2 one of the group of people who go to a particular doctor when they need medical treatment 到同一医生那里去看病的人: *Send a copy of this letter to all my patients.* 请将这封信的副本分寄给所有到我这里来看病的人.

outpatient /'aʊtpeɪʃənt/ a sick person who goes to a hospital for treatment while continuing to live at home 门诊病人: *He has been attending the hospital as an outpatient for some months.* 他在医院的门诊部看病已经有好几个月了. *She was asked to attend at the Outpatients' Department at 10 am.* 她接到通知要上午十时到门诊部去看病.

case /keɪs/ 1 an instance of a disease, injury, etc needing medical treatment 病症; 病例: *We have discovered three cases of smallpox [⇒ B143] in the city.* 我们已经在这城市里发现了三个天花病例. *The woman is a bad case of arthritis*

[⇒ B145]. 这女人是一个严重的关节炎病人. 2 a medical or surgical patient 内科病人; 外科病人: *We have several new cases to handle tonight.* 今晚我们有几个新来的病人要处理. *He's a hospital case, I'm afraid.* 恐怕他是个该住院的病人. *Nurse, move this case to another ward [⇒ B180].* 护士, 把这病人移到另一个病房去.

casualty /'kæʒʊəlti/ a person hurt in an accident or killed or wounded in battle (在事故中受伤的)伤者; (战斗中的)伤亡者: *There were 20 serious casualties in the train crash.* 在火车撞车事故中有二十人受重伤. *They treat 30 casualties a night in that hospital.* 在那所医院里他们一晚要治疗三十位受伤的人. *The casualties in the battle on both sides were very heavy.* 在这次战斗中双方死伤人数都很多. (fig) *He was a casualty of the last election; he lost his seat in Parliament.* 他在上次选举中失利, 失去了国会中的席位. *Your plan is the first casualty of the new economies, I'm afraid.* 恐怕你的计划将是新经济的第一个牺牲品.

invalid /'ɪnvəlɪd/ a person made weak by illness 病弱者; 病人: *After that illness he was an invalid for the rest of his life.* 那场病后他成了终身病人. *She has an old invalid mother to look after.* 她有一个年老多病的母亲要照料. **invalid chair** also 又作 **wheelchair** a wheeled chair for invalids to sit in (有轮子的)病人用椅; 轮椅

convalescent /,kɒnvə'lesənt/ a person who is convalescing [⇒ B163] 恢复期病人; 病愈后复原中的人

sufferer /'sʌfərə/ a person who is suffering, or often suffers, from an illness 患病者: *She has been a sufferer from arthritis for many years.* 许多年来她一直是关节炎患者.

victim /'vɪktɪm/ a person who suffers the results of illness, actions, or happenings which he did not cause 受害者; 牺牲者; 遭难者: *Several people fell ill, victims of food poisoning.* 好几个人病倒了, 都是因为食物中毒. *The accident victims were taken to hospital.* 在事故中受伤的人都被送往医院. *He was the victim of ill-treatment as a child.* 他童年时受到了虐待. **fall victim to** to suffer because of (an illness or action) 蒙受(某种疾病或行动)之害; 成为...牺牲品: *He fell victim to polio [⇒ B146].* 他是小儿麻痹症的受害者. *She fell victim to a desire for new clothes, and soon had no money left.* 她买新衣服成瘾, 很快就弄得一点钱都没有了.

B168 nouns 名词: kinds of medical work [U] 各类医务工作

medicine /'medsən/ 1 the science and practice of treating and understanding disease and other bodily disorders 医学: *He is studying medicine at the university.* 他正在大学里攻读医学. 2 the part of that science which uses medicines but not the part which uses surgery in treating patients 内科: *He is qualified in both medicine and surgery.* 他内、外科都能胜任.

surgery /'sɜ:dʒəri/ 1 the science and practice of

treating injuries and diseases by operations on the body 外科: *He has specialized in heart surgery.* 他专门研究心脏外科. **2** the activity of a surgeon 外科手术: *Surgery will be necessary, Nurse; prepare the instruments, please.* 有必要进行外科手术, 护士, 请准备器具. *Major surgery was needed to save the crash victims' lives.* 需要进行大手术来抢救这次交通事故中受害者的生命.

dentistry /'dentistri/ the work of a dentist [→ B165] 牙科学; 牙科

veterinary science /vetəri,nəri 'saɪəns/ medicine for animals, esp domesticated [→ A36] species 兽医学

nursing /'nɜ:siŋ/ (the practice of) the skill of nursing sick people 护理; 护理术: *She won a prize for her nursing ability.* 她由于护理能力出色而得了奖. *Nursing is a career which has traditionally depended on women rather than men.* 护理工作传统上是女人而不是男人的职业.

midwifery /mɪd,wɪfəri/ (the practice of) the skill of helping at childbirth 产科术; 助产术

first aid /fɜ:st 'eɪd/ (the study and practice of) treatment to be given by an ordinary person to a person hurt in an accident, or suddenly taken ill 急救 (治疗); 急救法: *He pulled the drowning man from the water and gave him first aid.* 他在水里拉起那遇溺的人并对他进行了急救. *He goes to first aid classes.* 他上急救治疗课.

B169 nouns 名词: **medical studies** [U] 医学研究

anatomy /ə'nætəmi/ **1** the science or study of the bodies and body parts of animals 解剖学: *He studied anatomy in medical school.* 他在医学院攻读解剖学. **2** the body or body parts of a person or animal 人体构造; 动物的身体结构: *These pictures are of the human anatomy.* 这些都是人体结构图. **3** the cutting into pieces of a body or body part of a person or animal in order to study it 解剖 **4** (fig) the way something works, as discovered by careful examination 结构; 剖析: *The book studies the anatomy of modern society.* 这本书研究现代社会的结构.

anatomist [C] a person engaged in anatomy 解剖学家 **anatomical** [B] of or concerning anatomy 解剖的; 解剖学上的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

physiology /fɪzɪ'ɒlədʒi/ **1** the science concerned with the study of how the bodies of living things, and their various parts, work 生理学: *Anatomy and physiology are generally studied together.* 解剖学和生理学通常是放在一起学习的. **2** the system by which any particular living thing keeps alive 生理: *The textbook discusses the physiology of the horse.* 这本教科书论述了马的生理现象. **physiologist** [C] a person whose work is in physiology 生理学家 **physiological** [Wa5; B] of or concerning physiology 生理的; 生理学的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

pathology /pə'θɒlədʒi/ **1** the study of disease 病理学: *Pathology is a major branch of medicine.* 病理学是医学的一门主要分科. **2** the special nature of (a disease) 病理: *The pathology of*

this illness is very unusual. 这种病的病理是十分特殊的. **pathologist** [C] a person whose work is in pathology 病理学家 **pathological** [B] of or concerning pathology 病理学的; 病理上的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

gynaecology BrE, **gynecology** AmE /,ɡaɪni-'kɒlədʒi/ the study of the workings of the female sex organs, esp in child-bearing and diseases, and the practice of medical tests and treatments in such diseases 妇科学; 妇科医学 **gyn(a)ecologist** [C] a person whose work is in gynaecology 妇科医生 **gyn(a)ecological** [Wa5; B] of or concerning gynaecology 妇科的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

obstetrics /əb'stetrɪks/ *tech* the branch of medicine concerned with the birth of children 产科学 **obstetrician** [C] a person whose work is in obstetrics 产科医生 **obstetric(al)** [Wa5; B] of or concerning obstetrics 产科的; 助产的 **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

B170 adjectives 形容词: **relating to medical work and medicine** [Wa5; B] 有关医务工作与医学

medical /'medɪkəl/ **1** relating to the science and practice of medicine 医学的; 医疗的: *What is the patient's medical history?* 这病人的病史是怎样的? *He is a very experienced medical practitioner.* 他是一位很有经验的医生. *This is a medical matter best left to doctors to decide.* 这是一个医学上的问题, 最好让医生们来决定. **2** able to cure illness 能治疗疾病的; 有医疗作用的: *This chemical compound has important medical properties.* 这种化合物有重要的医疗性能. **3** of the treatment of disease by medicine rather than by operation 内科的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

medicinal /mə'dɪsənəl/ **1** used as medicine 医药的; 药用的: *He says he drinks only for medicinal purposes, not as a pleasure.* 他说他是把酒当作药来喝的, 而不是为了消遣. *This food has great medicinal value.* 这种食物有很高的药用价值. **2** having the effect of curing, like medicine 有治疗功效的: *The waters of this town are highly medicinal.* 这个城市的水有很高的治疗功效.

medicated /'medɪ,keɪtɪd/ treated with medicine 加了药品的; 含药的: *She got the child some medicated sweets for his sore throat.* 她给孩子买了一些止咳糖治喉痛.

clinical /'klɪnɪkəl/ **1** relating to a clinic [→ B179] 医务所的 **2** concerned with or based on actual medical experience rather than theory or experiments 临床的: *We must run proper clinical tests on this drug.* 我们必须对这种药品进行适当的临床试验. *You will receive a full clinical examination.* 你将接受全面的体格检查. **3** rather cold; appearing more interested in scientific than personal details (态度上) 冷静而客观的; 对事不对人的: *He has a clinical manner when working, but is very friendly when off-duty.* 他工作时态度冷冷的, 下班后却十分友好. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

surgical /'sɜ:dʒɪkəl/ related to or useful in surgery 外科的; 外科用的: *He must have a surgical operation if he is to live.* 如果他想活下去, 就必须接受外科手术. *These are all surgical instruments and must be kept clean.* 这些都是外科手术器械, 必须保持清洁. *The patient is in the surgical ward with the others who are undergoing surgery.* 这病人和别的准备接受外科手术的人住在外科病房. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

dental /'dentəl/ related to the teeth, their care or to dentistry 牙齿的; 牙科的: *We must protect our teeth against dental decay.* 我们必须保护牙齿以防蛀蚀. *She has an appointment at the dental hospital.* 她预约到牙科医院看病.

veterinary /'vetərɪnəri/ connected with the medical care and treatment of animals (esp farm animals and pets) 医治动物(尤指家畜)的; 兽医的

curative /'kjʊərətɪv/ for the purpose of or having the power to cure 治病的; 有治病效力的: *The air here is very pure and curative for people with lung disorders.* 这地方的空气非常纯净, 对患肺病的人有治疗功能.

therapeutic /'θerə'pjʊ:tɪk/ for the purpose of healing 治疗疾病的; 疗法的: *This medicine is given in carefully controlled therapeutic doses.* 这种药的服用剂量要严格控制. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

B171 nouns 名词: medicines and drugs 药物

[ALSO ⇒ E80-7 DRUGS]

medicine /'medsən/ [C; U] a substance used for treating disease, esp a liquid to be drunk 药; (尤指) 药水: *She has taken a lot of different medicines, but none have cured the disease.* 她已经服了许多不同的药, 但是没有一种能治好她的病. *Take this medicine three times daily after meals.* 这种药每日服三次, 饭后服用.

medication /'medɪ'keɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of giving medicine (to) 用药物治疗 **2** [C; U] a medical substance, esp a drug 药物; 药剂: *It is better to sleep naturally than to take any kind of medication.* 自然睡眠比服用任何药物入睡都要好.

drug /drʌg/ [C] **1** any substance used for medical purposes, either alone or in a mixture, which has an effect on the working of cells or organs 药物: *Doctors prescribe drugs carefully; the misuse of drugs can be dangerous.* 医生开药很慎重, 用错了药可能有危险. **2** a substance which helps to cause sleep or hallucinations [⇒ B85] (and is habit-forming) 麻醉药; (使人上瘾的) 毒品: *Be careful you don't become addicted to drugs.* 你小心别染上毒瘾. *Tobacco, alcohol, and hashish are habit-forming drugs.* 烟草、酒精和大麻都是能使人上瘾的麻醉品.

tonic /'tɒnɪk/ **1** [C] a medicine intended to give the body more strength, esp when tired 滋补药; 补药: *She is taking an iron tonic (= one which contains iron) to improve her blood.* 她正在服用一种含铁质的药用以补血. **2** [C usu sing]

(fig) anything which increases health and energy 兴奋剂, 鼓舞物: *Sea or mountain air is the best tonic for a person who lives in a big city.* 海洋或高山空气对一个住在大城市里的人来说是最好的提神剂. *She's a real tonic for me — so full of life!* 她对我来说真是一种鼓舞——总是那样朝气蓬勃!

pick-me-up /'pɪkmi:ʌp/ [C] *infml* something, esp a drink or a medicine, that makes a person feel stronger and more cheerful 令人振作的饮品或药物: *I need a pick-me-up; I feel depressed.* 我心情不佳, 需要来一杯饮品, 振作一下精神.

B172 nouns 名词: pills and powders [C] 丸剂与粉剂

pill /pɪl/ a small ball, capsule or other hard form in which medicine can be taken 药丸: *He swallowed his pills.* 他吞下了药丸. *She's on a course of little pink pills; she says they're doing her a lot of good.* 她正接受一个疗程, 服用一种粉红色的小药丸; 她说那对她很有好处.

tablet /'tæblɪt/ a hard flat rounded pill (扁而圆的) 药片: *He has a bottle of aspirin in tablet form: I'll get it.* 他有一瓶阿斯匹林药片, 我去拿来. *Take two tablets three times a day after meals.* 饭后服两片, 每日三次. *Dissolve two tablets in water.* 把两片药溶在水里.

lozenge /'lɒzɪndʒ/ a sweet-tasting tablet made to melt slowly in the mouth 甜味口含药片: *a cough lozenge* 咳嗽药片

capsule /'kæpsju:l/ a tiny container for a dose of medicine (装一剂药物的) 胶囊: *The medicine is pink and comes in oval capsules.* 这种药是粉红色的, 装在椭圆形的胶囊里.

mixture /'mɪkstʃə/ [also 又作 U] a set of substances mixed together as a liquid medicine 合剂 (由多种药物配制成的水性药剂): *Shake the mixture well before use.* 服药水前摇匀. *Take two teaspoonfuls of the mixture morning and evening.* 早、晚各服用两茶匙药水. *He bought some cough mixture from the chemist.* 他在药房里买了一些咳嗽药水.

powder /'paʊdə/ [also 又作 U] medicine in the form of a powder 药粉: *She took a headache powder dissolved in warm water.* 她把头痛药粉溶于温水里服用.

course /kɔ:s/ *esp BrE* a planned series of pills, drugs or other treatment 连续服用药物或接受治疗; 疗程: *He is on a course of drugs and goes once a week to the clinic to get them.* 他正在接受一个药物疗程, 每周到医务所取一次药.

dose /dəʊs/ a measured amount (esp of liquid medicine) given or to be taken at one time (尤指药水的) 一次服用量; 剂量: *He has just had his daily dose of medicine.* 他刚刚按剂量把一天的药吃完. *There are only about two doses left in the bottle.* 在瓶子里留下的药大约只够两次服用.

dosage [C usu sing] the giving of medicine in quantity; the quantity of a single dose 药的服用量; 一次服用量: *What is the dosage? — Oh, two*

teaspoonfuls after each meal. 一次服多少?——哦, 每次饭后两茶匙。

B173 nouns 名词: various kinds of medicines and medical substances
各种药与药物

- ointment** /'ɔɪntmənt/ [U; C] a thick substance, usu medicinal, containing oil or fat, to be rubbed on the skin 软膏; 油膏
- liniment** /'lɪnəmənt/ [U; C] a liquid containing oil to be rubbed on the skin, esp to help soreness and stiffness of the joints (油质) 擦剂
- lotion** /'ləʊʃən/ [U; C] any kind of liquid, usu medicinal, for rubbing on the skin or hair or placing on the eyes 洗液; 水剂: *This lotion will soothe those insect bites.* 这种药水会减轻虫咬疼痛. *He uses eye lotion because his eyes get tired easily.* 他使用眼药水, 因为他的眼睛容易疲劳.
- drops** /drɒps/ [P] medicinal liquid to be applied in single drops to the eye, ear, nose, etc 以滴计量的药水; 滴剂: *The doctor gave him drops to put in his eyes, to cure the inflammation* [⇒ B125]. 医生给了他滴眼的药水治疗红肿.
- antiseptic** /,æntə'septɪk/ [C; U] chemical substance able to prevent flesh, blood, etc from going bad, esp by killing germs [⇒ A37] 防腐剂; 消毒剂; 灭菌剂: *Carbolic soap is a powerful antiseptic.* 石碳酸皂是一种特效消毒剂.
- antibiotic** /,æntɪ'bɪə'tɪk/ [C] a medical substance produced by living things and able to stop the growth of, or destroy, harmful bacteria [⇒ A37] that have entered the body 抗生素: *The doctor put him on a course of antibiotics.* 医生规定他服用一个疗程的抗生素.
- penicillin** /,penɪ'sɪlɪn/ [U] a widely-used antibiotic that stops germs from multiplying 青霉素; 盘尼西林
- analgesic** /,ænəl'dʒɪ:zɪk/ [C] *med & tech* a drug which lessens pain 镇痛剂; 止痛药
- pain-killer** /'peɪn,kɪlə/ [C] *not fml* an analgesic 镇痛剂; 止痛药
- aspirin** /'æsprɪn/ **1** [U] a kind of medicine that lessens pain and fever 阿司匹林 (止痛退热药): *Aspirin is a powerful pain-killer.* 阿司匹林是一种特效止痛药. **2** [C] this medicine in the form of a tablet 阿司匹林片剂: *He took two aspirins for his headache.* 他因头痛吃了两片阿司匹林.
- sedative** /sedətɪv/ [C] *tech* a medicine or drug which calms the nerves, reduces tension [⇒ B87] and/or helps a person to sleep 镇静剂: *The doctor prescribed a sedative to calm her down.* 医生开了些镇静剂使她安定下来. **sedation** [U] treatment with sedatives; the result of this treatment 服用镇静剂; 镇静状态: *The patient is under (heavy) sedation.* 病人服用了(大量)镇静剂.
- tranquillizer, -iser** /'træŋkwɪ,ləɪzə/ [C] *tech & genl* a sedative 镇静剂: *She's on tranquillizers because of her nerves.* 她因神经方面的毛病常服镇静剂.

laxative /'læksətɪv/ [C] a medicine which helps relieve constipation, causing the bowels [⇒ B35] to empty 轻泻剂; 通便剂

smelling salts [P] a medical preparation for smelling in cases of feeling faint, headaches and nausea [⇒ B120] (治疗昏倒、头痛等用的) 鼻盐; 嗅盐

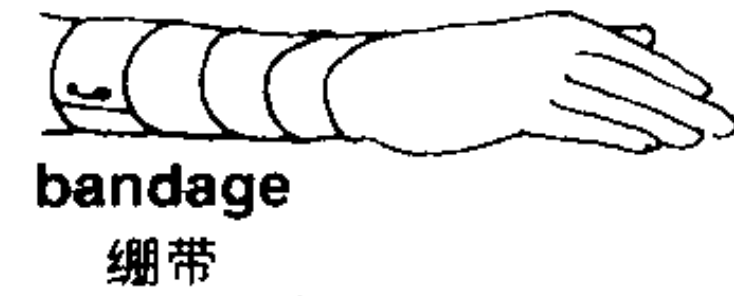
B174 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: relating to special treatment 有关专门疗法

[ALSO ⇒ B165]

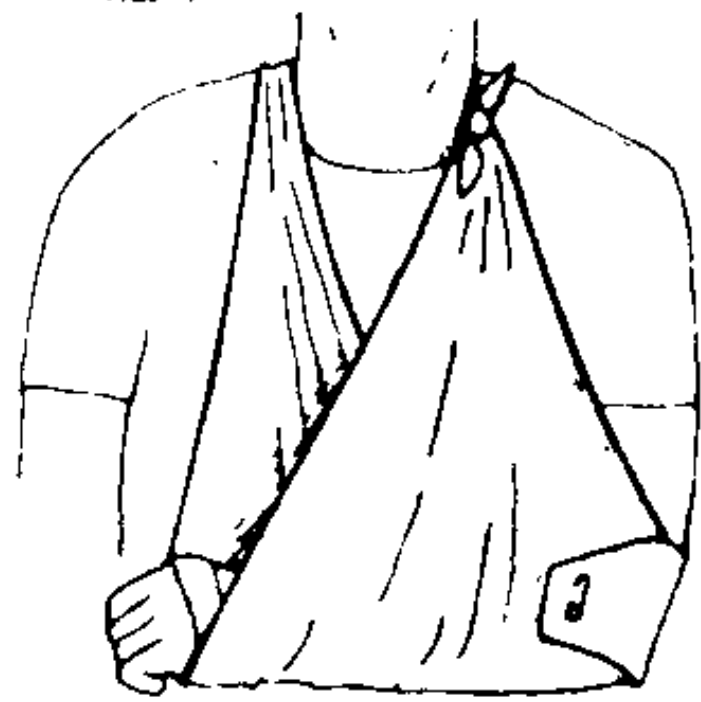
- inject** /ɪn'dʒekt/ [D1 *with/into*; T1] to force (a liquid, drug, vaccine, etc) into (someone's bloodstream) usu by means of a hypodermic syringe [⇒ B176] 注射; 打(针): *The doctor injected penicillin into his patient's bloodstream.* 医生把青霉素注射进病人的血管里. *She injected the patient with penicillin.* 她给病人注射青霉素.
- injection** /ɪn'dʒekʃən/ **1** [C] any instance of injecting a serum, vaccine, antibiotic, etc into a person 注射剂; 针剂; 针药: *He has had his anti-tetanus injection.* 他已打了抗破伤风针. **2** [U] the act of injecting 注射
- immunize, -ise** /'ɪmjʊ,nəɪz/ [T1] to make (a person or an animal) safe against disease by putting certain substances into the body, usu by means of a hypodermic needle 使免疫
- ization, -isation** [U] [⇒ B136]
- serum** /'sɪərəm/ [U; C] **1** a thin liquid taken from the blood 血浆; 浆液 **2** such a liquid containing matter which can cause disease but prepared in a special way for immunizing people 血清
- inoculate** /ɪn'ɒkjʊ,leɪt/ [T1 *often pass*] to introduce a weak form of a disease into (someone's body) to prevent the disease in later life 接种(疫苗); 注射疫苗; 打预防针: *Babies are usually inoculated against several diseases nowadays.* 如今为了预防几种疾病通常给婴儿打预防针.
- inoculation** [U; C]
- vaccine** /'væksɪn/ [C; U] a substance from the blood of a cow, used to protect persons from smallpox, etc by giving them a slight but not dangerous form of the disease 疫苗; 痘苗: *Some vaccines are more effective than others.* 有些疫苗比别的更有效. *The supply of new vaccine arrived yesterday.* 一批新疫苗昨天已到. **vaccinate** [T1] to protect against smallpox, etc by injecting vaccine 种痘; 接种疫苗; 打预防针: *The children were all vaccinated against smallpox.* 孩子们全都接种了痘苗预防天花. **vaccination** [U; C]
- shot** /ʃɒt/ [C] *not fml* an injection 针剂; 注射: *The patient has received his various shots.* 病人已经注射了各种针剂. *You'll need several shots of penicillin.* 你需要注射好几针青霉素.
- jab** /dʒæb/ [C] *infml* an injection of any kind 注射: *Have you had your smallpox jabs yet?* 你打了防天花的针吗?
- jag** /dʒæɡ/ [C] *ScotE infml* a jab 注射

B175 nouns 名词: bandages, crutches, and similar medical aids 绷带、拐杖以及类似的辅助医疗用品

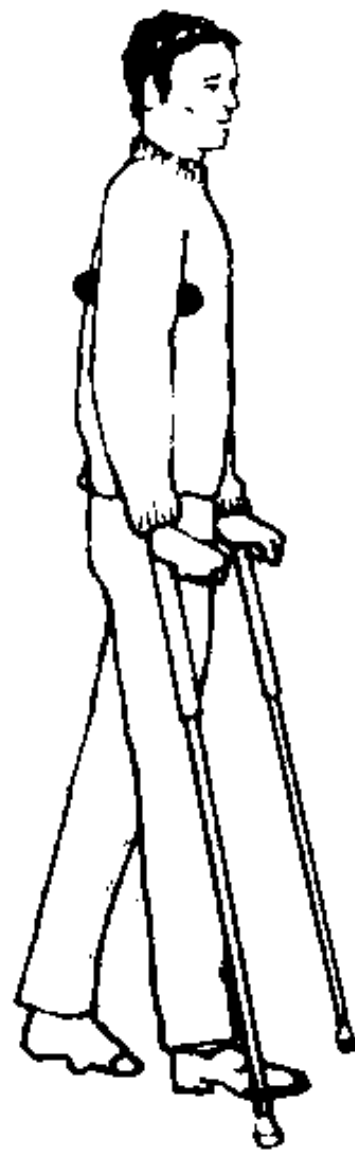
[ALSO → B161]



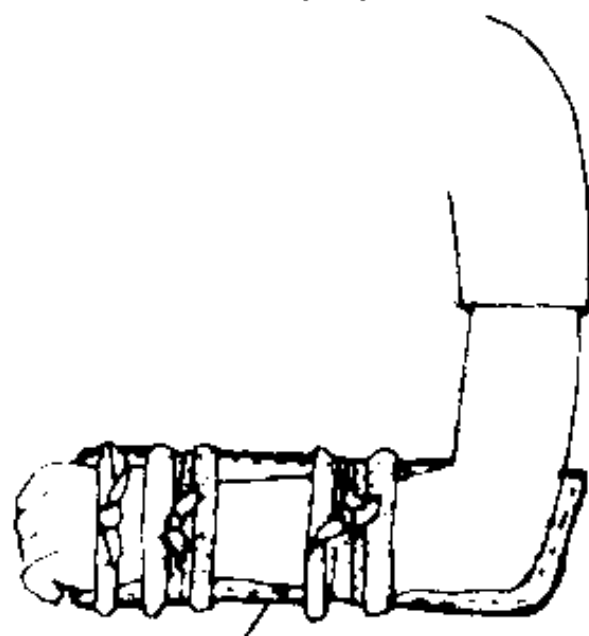
bandage
绷带



sling
吊带



crutch
拐杖



splint
夹板

splint
夹板

bandage /'bændɪdʒ/ [C] a strip of cloth for binding round a wound or injury 绷带: *The soldier had a bandage round his head.* 这兵士的头上缠着绷带. *It's time to change those bandages.* 现在需要更换那些绷带了.

dressing /'dresɪŋ/ [C] anything such as bandages, ointments, etc, used for dressing wounds and sores, etc 包扎用品 (如药膏、绷带等): *Put a dressing on that patient's wound.* 把那病人的伤口包扎好.

lint /lɪnt/ [U] soft material used for protecting wounds (用于保护伤口的) 软布; 纱布: *The nurse put some lint on the wound and then bandaged the patient's arm.* 护士把几块纱布放在病人的伤口上, 然后把他的手臂包扎好.

sling /slɪŋ/ [C] a piece of cloth tied at the shoulder and supporting a broken or damaged arm 吊带: *The man had his arm in a sling.* 那人用吊带吊着手臂.

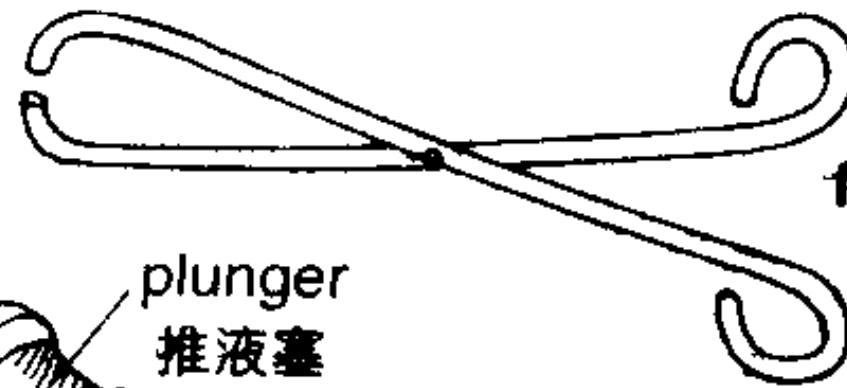
splint /splɪnt/ [C] a piece of stiff material tied against a broken limb to keep it straight (固定断骨的) 夹板

crutch /krʌtʃ/ [C] a stick of wood, metal, or other material shaped to fit under the arm and rest on the floor, supporting the body 拐杖: *He walked quite well with the help of a crutch.* 他撑着拐杖走得很好.

B176 nouns 名词: medical instruments 医疗器械



scalpel
外科手术刀



forceps
钳子



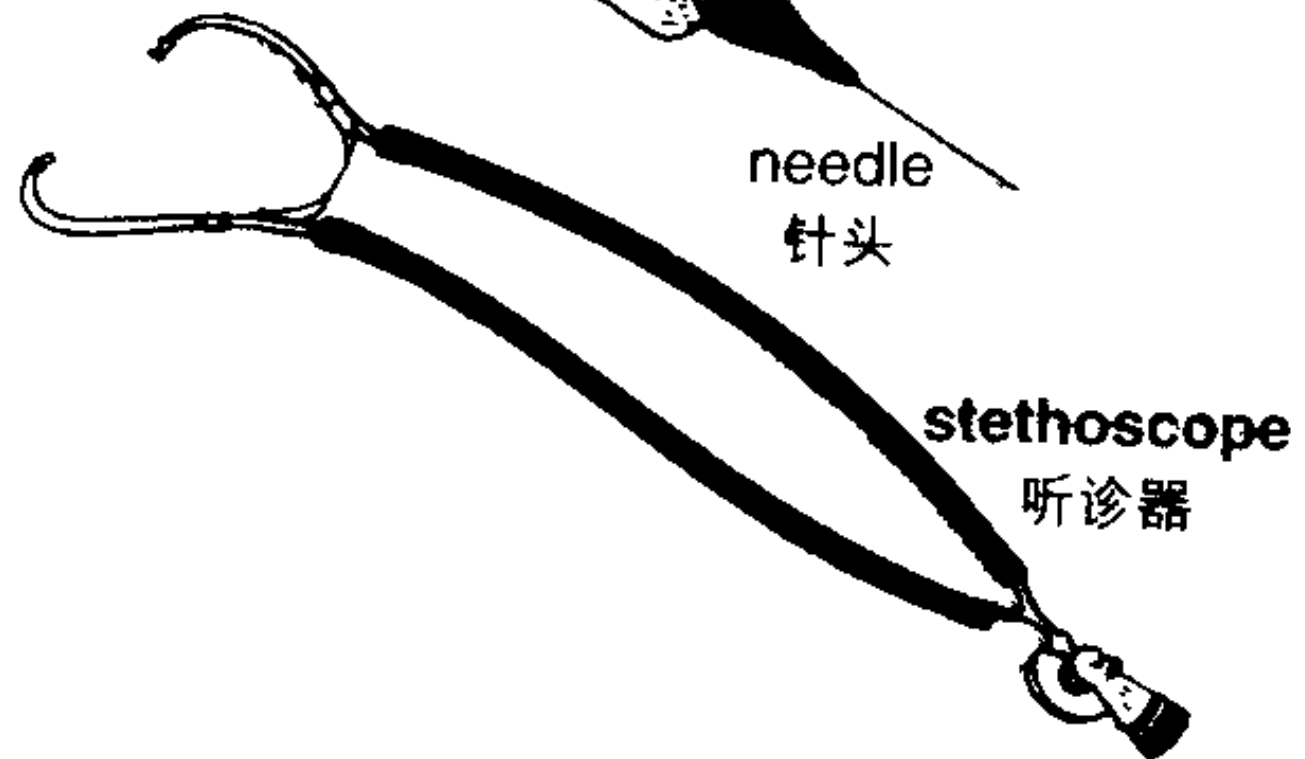
plunger
推液塞



syringe
注射器



needle
针头



stethoscope
听诊器

scalpel /'skælpəl/ [C] a small knife used in surgery [⇒B168] 外科手术刀; 解剖刀

forceps /'fɔ:səps/ [P] an instrument like scissors which can be used by dentists for pulling out teeth, or by surgeons for taking hold of things (牙医用的) 牙钳; (医生用的) 钳子

probe /prəʊb/ [C] a long thin metal instrument with a blunt end, used by doctors for learning about the depth and direction of a wound, etc 探针 (一种钝头的细长工具, 插入伤口以探查深浅及方向)

syringe /'sɪrɪndʒ/ [C] a sort of very thin pipe used in medicine and science into which liquid can be drawn and from which it can be pushed out 注射器

needle /'ni:dl/ [C] a very thin hollow pointed tube (esp at the end of a hypodermic syringe) which is pushed into someone's skin to put a liquid (esp medicine) into the body 注射针; (注射器的) 针头

hypodermic needle/syringe /,haɪpə'dɜ:mɪk 'ni:dl/'sɪrɪndʒ/ [C] a needle/syringe for putting a liquid under the skin into the body 皮下注射针头/注射器

suture /'su:tʃə/ [C] 1 a type of thread used to stitch a wound together (缝合伤口的) 缝线 2 a stitch made with this (伤口的) 缝合

(cat)gut /('kæɪt)gʌt/ [U] a strong thread of usu man-made materials used for sutures (and as strings for musical instruments and tennis

rackets) 肠线 (用来缝合伤口, 亦可作乐器的弦及网球拍的线)

cotton wool *BrE*, **cotton** *AmE* [U] a soft mass of cotton which has not been spun into thread, esp used for cleaning parts of the body or putting medical liquids on to it 脱脂棉; 药棉

surgical spirit /'sɜ:dʒɪkəl 'spɪrɪt/ [U] alcohol used for cleaning wounds or skin (as in hospitals) 消毒酒精

anaesthetic *BrE*, **anesthetic** *AmE* /,ænəs'tet-ɪk/ [C; U] a substance that makes one unable to feel pain, heat, etc. either in the whole body (**general anaesthetic**) or in a limited area (**local anaesthetic**) 麻醉剂 (可用作全身麻醉或局部麻醉)

stethoscope /'steθə'skəʊp/ [C] a medical instrument with two pipelike parts to be fitted on to the ears and another to be placed on the chest, so that the doctor may hear the sound of the heartbeat 听诊器; 听筒

B177 nouns & verbs, etc 名词和动词等:

keeping things clean 保持卫生

hygiene /'haɪdʒi:n/ [U] 1 the rules for clean and healthy living 卫生学; 保健法: *She studies hygiene as part of her domestic science course.* 她学习卫生学作为家政学课程的一部分. 2 cleanness; freedom from germs [A37] 卫生: *The hygiene of this kitchen isn't very good.* 这个厨房的卫生情况不太好. **hygienic** [B] free from germs 卫生的 **-ally** [adv Wa4] **un-** [neg]

sanitation /,sænə'teɪʃən/ [U] 1 general and public hygiene 一般卫生; 公共卫生: *Good sanitation is necessary for everyone's health.* 良好的公共卫生对每个人的健康都是必要的. *Bad sanitation includes poor sewerage and dirty streets.* 下水道失修和街道肮脏都属于恶劣的卫生状况. 2 the arrangements for removing human waste products from buildings by systems of pipes 卫生设备 (尤指下水道设备): *The sanitation here is rather old and badly-kept, isn't it?* 这里的卫生设备相当陈旧且维修得很差, 是吗?

sanitary [B] 1 free from dirt 清洁的; 卫生的 **in-** [neg] 2 [Wa5] concerned with the protection of health 保健的

disinfect /,dɪsɪn'fekt/ [T1] to kill the infectious germs in (a wound, place, etc) 杀菌; 给...消毒: *Has the room been disinfected yet?* 房间已经消毒了吗?

disinfectant /,dɪsɪn'fektənt/ [C; U] a chemical, usu in liquid form, which disinfects 消毒剂: *Use this disinfectant to clean the wound.* 用这种消毒剂来清洁伤口.

sterilize, -ise /'sterə,laɪz/ [T1] to make (medical instruments, etc) free from all very small, sometimes harmful, living things (germs and bacteria) 把...消毒; 使无菌: *All the material and tools used in hospital operations are sterilized before use.* 医院施行手术时所使用的一切器械事前都经过消毒. **sterilization, -isation** [U]

B178 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: medical activities 医疗活动

[ALSO ⇒ B161]

examination /ɪg,zæmə'neɪʃən/ [C; U] (a period of) time spent looking at a patient in order to make a diagnosis of his or her condition 检查; 细查: *He had a thorough examination; two doctors checked him over.* 两个医生对他进行了彻底的全身检验. *We must give the patient a very thorough examination.* 我们必须对病人进行十分彻底的检查.

diagnosis /,daɪəg'nəʊsɪs/ [C; U] the process or result of diagnosing 诊断: *The doctor's diagnosis was anaemia and he prescribed a course of treatment.* 医生的诊断是贫血, 并且制定了治疗方法. *Various diagnoses were made but no one was certain what was wrong with the patient.* 已作出了各种诊断, 但没有一位医生能确定病人得了什么病.

symptom /'sɪmptəm/ [C] a sign in the body, usu of a change from normal, showing that a patient is ill or what illness he or she has 症状; 症候: *These are the symptoms of smallpox, I'm afraid.* 恐怕这些都是天花的症状. *All the symptoms point to cancer.* 所有的症状都表明是癌症. **symptomatic** [B (of)] serving as a symptom 有...症状的; 症候的

medical /'medɪkəl/ [C] *not fml* a medical examination 体格检查: *The children have all had their school medicals.* 孩子们都已经接受了学校的体格检查. *It will soon be time for your next medical.* 你下次体格检查的时间很快就要到来.

checkup /'tʃek,ʌp/ [C] *infml* a usu general medical examination 健康检查: *He went to his doctor for his annual checkup.* 他去医生那里接受一年一度的健康检查. *You look tired and ill; why don't you have a checkup?* 你看来很疲劳, 好像有病, 为什么不去检查一下?

test /test/ 1 [C] a partial medical examination (局部的) 健康检查: *He had an eye test last week.* 上星期他作了视力检查. 2 [T1] to give such a test to 作检查; 检验: *The optician tested the child's eyes.* 眼镜店的人检查了这孩子的视力. 3 [C usu pl] chemical checks helping in a diagnosis 化验: *We have run a number of tests but are not yet sure what is wrong with him.* 我们已经进行了多次化验, 但是还无法确定他患的是什么病. *They did a blood test and a urine test.* 他们化验了血液和小便.

X-ray /'eks'reɪ/ 1 [C usu pl] a powerful unseen beam of light which can pass through substances that are not transparent, and which is used for photographing conditions inside the body, for treating certain diseases, and for various purposes in industry 爱克斯光; X光; X射线 2 [C] a photograph taken using this 爱克斯光片; X光照片: *The doctor examined the X-rays, to see if they showed anything wrong with her lungs.* 医生检查X光片, 看看她的肺部有没有毛病. 3 [C] a medical examination made using this 爱克斯光检查; X光检查: *He had to go to the hospital for an*

X-ray. 他得去医院作 X 光检查. **4** [T1 (often cap)] to photograph, examine, or treat by means of X-rays 用 X 光照相、检查或治疗: *They x-rayed her leg to find out if the bone was broken.* 他们用 X 光检查她的腿部, 看看是否骨折.

operation /ˌɒpə'reɪʃən/ [C] the cutting of the body in order to put something right or remove a diseased part 〔外科〕手术: *The surgeon performed the operation with calm skill.* 外科医生用熟练的技巧施行手术. *He had a minor eye operation last year.* 去年他的眼睛动了一次小手术. **operate** [IØ (on)] to perform a surgical operation 施行〔外科〕手术: *The surgeon operated (on the patient) last night.* 昨晚外科医生〔为病人〕做了手术. *We must operate immediately, Nurse.* 护士, 我们必须马上进行手术.

transplant *n.* /ˈtrænsplɑ:nt/ *v.* /ˈtræns'plænt/ **1** [C] an act or operation of transplanting an organ, piece of skin, hair, etc (器官、皮肤、头发等的) 移植; 移植手术: *This surgeon has done several heart/kidney transplants.* 这位外科医生已做了多宗心脏/肾脏移植手术. **2** [T1] to move (an organ, piece of skin, hair, etc) from one part of the body to another or from one person or animal to another 移植(器官、皮肤、头发等): *to transplant a heart* 移植心脏

post-mortem /ˌpəʊst'mɔ:təm/ [C] **1** *tech* a surgical examination of a person after death 尸体剖验; 验尸: *The post-mortem showed that he had died of liver poisoning.* 验尸证明他死于肝中毒. **2** (*fig*) a discussion of past events in order to decide how good or bad they were 事后的分析; 评论: *Let's have a post-mortem on the course.* 让我们对这一课程作一分析总结. **PM** *abbrev*

autopsy /'ɔ:tɒpsi/ [C] *med & tech* a post-mortem 尸体剖验

B179 nouns 名词: medical places, etc 医疗场所等

hospital /'hɒspɪtəl/ [C *BrE* also 又作 U] a place where people who are seriously ill or injured are treated and nursed 医院: *The doctor decided that she must go to hospital; she needed treatment which could not be given to her at home or his clinic.* 医生决定她必须进医院去, 她需要的治疗在她家中或在他的医务所都无法提供. *Hospital food isn't always very interesting.* 医院的伙食不总是那么令人感兴趣. **hospitalize, -ise** [T1] to send or admit (a person) to a hospital 把...送进医院治疗; 允许住院 **-ization, -isation** [U]

infirmary /ɪn'fɜ:məri/ [C] **1** *esp old use and in names* a hospital (旧用法, 与医院名字共用) 医院: *She works in the Royal Infirmary in Glasgow.* 她在格拉斯哥皇家医院工作. **2** (in a school or other institution) a room used for people who are sick or injured (指学校和一些公共机构附设的) 医务室

clinic /'klɪnɪk/ [C] **1** a (part of) a hospital or similar place where medical advice and treat-

ment are given 诊所; (医院里的) 诊疗室 **b** a group of people, esp doctors, who give medical treatment, or their place of work 诊所; 医务所: *She attends the Clinic once a month.* 她一个月去诊所看一次病. *He has opened a private clinic in London.* 他在伦敦开设了一间私人诊所. *The doctors have their own clinic where poorer people are treated.* 医生们有他们自己的诊所, 替较穷困的人看病. **2** an occasion in a hospital when medical students are taught 临床教学: *Are you attending his clinic tomorrow?* 明天你是否去参加他的临床教学? **3** (*fig*) a class or group engaged in special work to help people 从事特殊工作以助人的班或组: *He attends a speech clinic to get rid of his stammer.* 他参加一个语言纠正班以纠正他口吃的毛病.

ward /wɔ:d/ [C] a separate usu large room in a hospital, where several patients are kept in bed 病房; 病室: *Which sister is in charge of this ward?* 哪位护士长负责这个病房? *Matron is in the children's ward at the moment.* 此刻主任护士长正在儿童病房. *Hospital wards are usually very clean places.* 医院的病房通常是很干净的地方.

(operating) theatre /('ɒpə'reɪtɪŋ) 'θiətə/ [C] *BrE* the room where operations are performed in a hospital 手术室

casualty (ward, department) /'kæʒuəlti (wɔ:d, dɪ'pɑ:tmənt)/ [R; C] the place in a hospital where people hurt in accidents are taken for treatment 急救室; 急诊室: *They rushed her to casualty but she was dead on arrival.* 他们赶紧把她送往急救室, 但到达时她已死了.

outpatients (department) /'aʊtpeɪʃənts (dɪ'pɑ:tmənt)/ [C; R] the place in a hospital where people attend for medical examination and treatment without staying overnight 门诊部: *You are wanted in Outpatients, Nurse.* 护士, 门诊部要你去.

surgery /'sɜ:dʒəri/ *BrE* **1** [C] the place where one or more doctors see patients 诊所; 医务所: *The doctor's surgery was crowded.* 医生的诊所里挤满了病人. **2** [C; U] the time when this takes place 应诊时间; 诊疗时间: *Surgery is at 7pm.* 应诊时间为下午七时.

consulting room [C] the room in a surgery where a doctor sees his patients 诊症室

waiting room [C] the room in a surgery where patients wait to see a doctor 候诊室

sickbay /'sɪk,beɪ/ [C] a place for sick people, on a ship, in a boarding school, etc (船上、寄宿学校等的) 病房: *He's in sickbay at the moment, but should be on duty again next week.* 他目前正在病房里, 但是下周他应该会再值班.

sickroom /'sɪk,rʊm/ [C] the room in a house where a person is lying ill 病房: *Try to keep the children away from the sickroom as much as possible.* 要设法尽量使孩子们离病房远一点.

sickbed /'sɪk,bed/ [C] the bed of a sick person 病床

sick list [C] a list of persons who are sick 病人名单; 病人名册: *The sick list at the factory is pretty long this week.* 本周这工厂里生病的人很多. **on the sick list** in poor health 健康不佳:

Mrs Smith has been on the sick list for weeks.
史密斯太太几周来健康一直不佳。

ambulance /'æmbjuləns/ [C] a vehicle for carrying sick or injured people to hospital 救护车: *an ambulance driver* 救护车司机

stretcher /'stretʃə/ [C] a frame, usu made of two poles and one large piece of strong cloth, for carrying someone who is ill or has been hurt 担架: *They put her on a stretcher.* 他们把她放在担架上。 **stretcher bearer** [C] a person carrying a stretcher 担架员; 抬担架者

B180 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: relating to childbirth 有关分娩

[ALSO ⇒ A5]

childbirth /'tʃaɪld,bɜ:θ/ [U; C] the process or act of giving birth to a child 分娩; 生孩子: *Childbirth can be a painful but satisfying experience for a woman.* 对一个女人来说, 生孩子可能是一种痛苦却又有满足感的经历。 *She has had two difficult childbirths.* 她有两次生孩子都难产。

labour BrE, **labor** AmE /'leɪbə/ [U] the process immediately before the act of giving birth (分娩前) 阵痛: *She has been in labour for 7 hours.* 她感到阵痛已经有七个小时了。 *Her labour pains began at 2 am.* 她的阵痛是在凌晨两点开始的。

deliver /dɪ'lɪvə/ [T1] **1** to help in the birth of 助产; 给(产妇)接生: *The midwife had delivered the baby before the doctor arrived.* 在医生到来之前助产士已把婴儿接生出来了。 **2** [usu pass] to help to give birth 帮助产下(婴儿): *She was delivered of a baby girl at 2 am.* 凌晨两点时她产下了一个女婴。

delivery /dɪ'lɪvəri/ [C; U] act or occasion of the birth of a child 分娩: *The delivery was fairly comfortable.* 这次分娩是相当顺利的。 *The maternity hospital had four deliveries during the night.* 产科医院那一晚有四个孩子出生。

caesarean (section, birth, operation) /sɪ'zɛəriən/ [C] the delivery of a child by cutting the walls of the abdomen [⇒ B34] and uterus [⇒ B40] 剖腹生产; 剖腹产术: *She has had two babies; both caesareans.* 她已生了两个孩子, 都是剖腹产的。

premature /,premə'tʃə/ [B] (of a baby or young animal) born or happening too soon 早产的; 过早的: *The birth was premature.* 这是一次早产。 *Premature babies are very delicate.* 早产的婴儿是非常脆弱的。 **-ly** [adv] **premature birth** [C] a birth that comes before its proper time 早产

stillborn /stɪl,bɔ:n/ [Wa5; B] born dead 死产的: *She has given birth to two stillborn children.* 她生了两个死婴。

miscarriage /mɪs'kæriɪdʒ/ [C] the act or occasion of producing stillborn young (孕妇的) 小产; 流产: *She fell downstairs when she was eight months pregnant and had a miscarriage.* 她怀孕八个月时从楼梯跌下来, 因而小产了。

miscarry /mɪs'kæri/ [I0] to have a miscarriage; to give birth too early (孕妇) 小产; 流产: *I'm*

afraid she has miscarried because of the accident. 恐怕她是由于那次事故而小产吧。

abortion /ə'bo:ʃən/ [C; U] the removal of a foetus [⇒ A19] from the uterus esp during the first 28 weeks of pregnancy 人工流产; 堕胎: *She had an abortion; she didn't want another child.* 她做了人工流产, 她不想再要孩子。 *Abortion is much more easily available nowadays, although there are still powerful religious pressures against it.* 如今做人工流产已容易得多, 虽然宗教对人工流产的压力仍然很强大。 **abortionist** [C] often deprec a (usu skilled) person who brings about an abortion deliberately 为人堕胎者

abort /ə'bo:t/ **1** [I0; T1] to give birth too early to (a dead child) 流产; 早产(死胎): *The illness caused the woman to abort (her baby).* 这女人的病使她流产了。 **2** [T1] to cause (a child) to be born too soon or to end a pregnancy too soon, so that the child cannot live 使(胎儿)流产; (使)堕胎: *The doctor had to abort the baby.* 医生不得不使婴儿流产。

B181 nouns, etc 名词等: relating to birth control 有关节制生育

[ALSO ⇒ A14-19, B40]

birth control [U] (any method of) preventing unwanted pregnancy 节制生育(法): *There are many forms of birth control available today.* 现在有许多节制生育的办法可采用。

contraception /,kɒntrə'sepʃən/ [U] tech birth control; the act, practice or methods of preventing the producing of children 计划生育; 避孕; 避孕法: *Some doctors give advice on contraception.* 有些医生指导避孕的方法。 *When they decided to have a child they stopped practising contraception.* 当他们决定要一个小孩时, 就中止了避孕。

contraceptive /,kɒntrə'septɪv/ **1** [C] a drug or any object or material used to prevent conception 避孕药; 避孕用具: *There are various contraceptives available today, some for men to use, some for women.* 现在有各种各样的避孕药物可供使用, 有男用的, 有女用的。 **2** [Wa5; B] relating to contraception 避孕的; 避孕用的: *There are several contraceptive devices on the market.* 市面上供应好几种避孕用具。

the Pill /ðə 'pɪl/ [R] infml a contraceptive drug taken by women as a pill (女用) 口服避孕药: *She's on the Pill; she doesn't want to have any more children.* 她在使用口服避孕药, 她不想再生孩子。

condom /'kɒndəm/ [C] a thin rubber covering for the penis to prevent semen entering the vagina 避孕套; 保险套: *The condom is a contraceptive (device).* 保险套是一种避孕用具。

rubber sheath /'rʌbə ʃi:θ/ [C] infml a condom 避孕套; 保险套

sheath /ʃi:θ/ [C] BrE a condom 避孕套; 保险套

rubber /'rʌbə/ AmE a condom 避孕套; 保险套

French letter [C] BrE sl a condom 避孕套; 保险套

coil /kɔɪl/ [C] a coil-like object fitted inside a woman to prevent her conceiving a child 避孕环(女用); 节育环

loop /lu:p/ [C] a piece of metal or plastic put inside a woman to prevent her conceiving a child 避孕环(女用); 节育环

IUD (intra-uterine device) a loop or coil to

prevent conception 避孕环; 节育环
cap /kæp/ *also* 又作 **Dutch cap, diaphragm** /ˈdɑː,fræm/ a round contraceptive device usually made of rubber fitted inside a woman during and for a period after having sex 子宫帽(一种避孕工具)

C

People and the family

人与家庭

People

人

C1 nouns 名词: **people generally** 人 (总称)

person /'pɜ:sən/ [C] **1** a human being considered as having a character of his or her own, or as being different from all others (指有个性的、特定的) 人: *Would you call a week-old baby a person?* 你会否把出生一周的婴儿称为人呢? *You're just the person I wanted to see.* 你就是我想见的人. **2** *fml* (often in official writings) anyone in general; somebody unknown or not named (常作正式用语) 人; (姓名不明或未指定的) 人: *No person may enter the hall without permission.* 未经允许, 任何人不得进入礼堂. *Some person or other has torn my newspapers.* 有人撕了我的报纸. **3** *deprec* somebody not considered worthy of respect 家伙: *Who is that person who came to the party with her?* 和她一起来参加宴会的那个家伙是谁? **4** a human being in one of the many parts or activities of his life (有某种身分或资格的) 人: *He's a different person altogether when he is at the club.* 当他在俱乐部时, 便完全成了另一个人. *The party has a faithful supporter in the person of Jim Brown.* 这个党有个忠诚的支持者, 即吉米·布朗.

sing 单数	pl 复数	difference 区别
person 人	people 人们 persons 人们	generally 通称 usu <i>fml</i> or law 通常作书面语或法律用语

persons /'pɜ:sənz/ [P] *usu fml or law* more than one person 人 (复数): *The verdict was murder by a person or persons unknown.* 判决结果, 案件列为凶手不明的谋杀案.

people /'pi:pəl/ [P] **1** persons in general; persons other than oneself (泛指) 人; (自己以外的) 人们: *Were there many people at the meeting?* 是否有许多人参加会议? *People don't like to be told that they are wrong.* 谁也不喜欢别人说自己错了. **2** the persons belonging to a particular place, class, trade, etc (某一地点、阶级或团体等的) 人;

人民: *People who live in the south of England speak in a different way from people in the north.* 在英国, 南方人说话不同于北方人. *I like theatre people.* 我喜爱戏剧界的人. *The local people don't like him.* 本地人不喜欢他.

folk /fəʊk/ [P] *infml, esp ScotE & N EngE* people 人们: *Some folk don't know when they are lucky.* 有些人走运自己还不知道. *Can you folk help me, please?* 请你们帮帮忙, 行吗? *There were a lot of folk at the meeting.* 会议上有很多人.

folks /fəʊks/ [P] *infml esp AmE* people 人们: *Now, folks, let's sing a song.* 诸位, 我们唱首歌吧. *Ask the old folks if they would like to eat now.* 问问那些老人家是否愿意现在就吃.

human /'hju:mən/ [C] a member of the human race 人; 人类的一分子: *Humans will suffer as well as animals if the rains don't come.* 假如天不下雨, 人和动物一样要受罪.

humanity /'hju:'mænəti/ [U] *fml* all humans 人类; (所有) 人: *The whole of humanity is interested in these matters, not just us.* 人类都关心这些事, 不只是我们.

human being /'hju:mən 'bi:ɪŋ/ [C] a man, woman, or child, not an animal 人: *Treat them like human beings; at the moment they are living like pigs.* 要像人一样待他们; 此刻他们正像猪一样生活着.

C2 nouns 名词: **man and woman** 男人与女人

[ALSO ⇒ A50]

age 年龄	sex 性别	male 阳性	female 阴性
	older 年长的		man 男人
younger 年轻的	child 孩子		
		boy 男孩子	girl 女孩子
newborn 新生的	baby 婴儿		

man /mæn/ **1** [C] a fully-grown human male 成年男子: *Ask the men to come in, but not the boys or the women.* 请男人进来, 男孩或女人不要

进来。2 [C] a male person with the qualities expected of a man 男子汉: 'Be brave, be a man,' he said to his son. 他对儿子说: "要勇敢些, 做一个男子汉。" This work will make a man of him. 这工作将使他成为男子汉。3 [N] (a word used to address a man, esp when excited, angry, etc) (兴奋、发怒时对男人的呼喊语): Wake up, man; you can't sleep all day! 醒醒吧, 老兄, 你不能整天睡大觉! 4 [C] the right man 所需的(男)人: He's my man for the job; he's the best there is. 他正是我所需干这工作的人; 他是最合适的。You want a good footballer? Well, he's the very man. 你不是要一个优秀的足球队员吗? 好吧, 他正是你所需的人。manly [Wai; B] apprec like a man 果断的; 男子气概的: He's very manly. 他十分果断(很有男子气)。-liness [U] mannish [B] deprec (of women) like a man (指女人) 似男人的; 男子气的: That woman is a bit too mannish for me. 那女子有点太男子气了, 我受不了。-ness [U] manlike [B] neutral like a man or human being 像男人的; 似人的; 类人的: Monkeys are manlike animals. 猿猴是类人的动物。manfully [adv] bravely, in a manly way 勇敢地; 决断地: He did the work manfully. 他勇敢地干了这工作。manhood [U] the state of being or time when a man 男子的特性; 男子气概; (男人的) 成年期: He reached manhood in a time of unemployment. 他成年的时候正好碰到社会出现严重的失业现象。He feels that his manhood is affected by her attitude to him. 他感到他的男子气概受到了她对他态度的影响。

woman /'wʊmən/ 1 [C] a fully-grown human female 成年女子; 女人; 妇女: Ask the women to come in, but not the girls or the men. 请妇女进来, 女孩或男人不要进来。2 [C] a female person with the qualities expected of a woman 富有女性特质的女人: He thinks she is quite a woman. 他认为她是个地道的女人。What a woman she is! 她多么富有女人味儿! 3 [N] (a word used to address a woman, esp when excited, angry, etc) (用于兴奋、发怒时对女人的呼喊语): Wake up, woman, you can't sleep all day. 醒醒吧, 你这婆娘, 你不能整天睡大觉! 4 [C] the right woman 所需的女人: She's the woman for the job; she's the best there is. 她正是干这工作的女人; 她最合适不过了。womanly [B] apprec like a woman 有女子气质的; 适合女子的: She's a very womanly woman, isn't she? 她是个很有女人味儿的女人, 是吗? -liness [U] [->A14 FEMININE] womanish [B] deprec (of men) like a woman (指男子) 似女子的; 娘娘腔的: That fellow is a bit womanish for my liking! 那男子有点娘娘腔, 我不喜欢! -ness [U] womanlike [B] neutral like a woman 似女子的 womanhood [U] the state of being or time when a woman 女子的特性; 女子气质; (女人的) 成年期: She reached womanhood when men were still the leaders in her country. 她成年的时候, 她的国家也还是男人执政。She feels that he questions her womanhood, and it makes her unhappy. 她感觉到他怀疑她是否已经成年, 这使她很不高兴。

boy /bɔɪ/ [C; N] a young male person 男孩; 男童: When the child was born, the nurse said, 'It's a boy!' 孩子出生时, 护士说: "是男孩!" 'Come

here, boy!' the man shouted. 这男人高声喊道: "小孩, 过来!" The boys were playing football. 男孩子们正在踢足球。You have done well, my boy. 孩子, 你干得好。boyish [B] like or in the manner of a boy 男孩似的; 孩子气的: His behaviour is still rather boyish. 他的举止还十分孩子气。He has a pleasant, boyish smile. 他的微笑带有可爱的孩子气。-ness [U] -ly [adv]

girl /gɜ:l/ [C; N] a young female person 少女; 姑娘; 女孩子: When the child was born, the nurse said, 'It's a girl!' 孩子出生时, 护士说: "是个女孩子!" 'Come here, girl!' shouted the woman. 这个女人高声喊道: "女孩, 过来!" The girls were playing in the garden. 女孩子正在花园里玩耍。You have done well, my girl. 孩子, 你做得对。girlish [B] like a girl 少女的; 少女似的; 女孩子似的: Her behaviour is still a bit girlish for a woman of 25. 以一个二十五岁的女人说来, 她的举止却还有点像个十七八岁的少女。-ness [U] -ly [adv]

C3 nouns 名词: parent and child 父母与孩子

[ALSO → A20 YOUNG CREATURES]

parent /'peərənt/ [C usu pl] 1 father or mother 父亲或母亲: Either parent can attend the school meeting. 父母亲中随便哪一个都可以参加学校会议。One-parent families face many difficulties. 单亲家庭面临许多困难。Both parents can attend the meeting if they wish. 要是父母愿意, 可以一起出席这会议。They were told to do what their parents asked them to do. 他们被告知要按父母的要求去做。(fig) The Bible says that Adam and Eve were our first parents. 圣经说亚当和夏娃是我们的始祖。2 [A; (C)] any living thing that produces another 母(体)的; 作为渊源(来源)的; (动、植物的) 亲本; 母体: This is the parent tree from which all the others have come. 这是母株, 其它的树都渊源于它。(fig) Our club is the parent association of all the other clubs. 我们这个俱乐部是最先创立的; 其余的都是后来才发展。parenthood [U] the state or condition of being a parent 父母的身分、地位: He spoke about the need for planned parenthood in the modern world. 他谈到现代世界需要计划生育。parental [Wa5; B] relating to parents; like a parent 父母的; 似父或母的: Parental duties aren't always pleasant. 做父母的责任并不总是轻松的。-ly [adv]

guardian /'gɑ:diən/ [C] a person who is responsible in law for the care of a child who is not that person's own child (法律上) 监护人; 保护人: After her parents died he became her guardian. 她双亲死后, 他成了她的监护人。The form must be signed by the (child's) parent or guardian. 这文件必须由(孩子的)家长或监护人签字。guardianship [U] the state or condition of being a guardian 监护人的身分、职责

child /tʃaɪld/ [C] 1 a young human being 孩子; 儿童: Several children, aged about five, were playing in the street. 几个约五岁的孩子正在街上玩。2 (fig) a person who behaves like a child

C4 PEOPLE 人

有孩子气的人; 幼稚的人: *Don't be such a child; you're 18 years old now!* 不要这样孩子气, 你已经是十八岁的人啦! *She is still a child in the ways of the world.* 对于世道她还毫无经验. **childish** [B] *deprec* like a child 像个小孩子似的; 幼稚的; 稚气的: *Don't be so childish; you're 18 now, and should behave like a grown man!* 不要这样幼稚, 你已经十八岁, 举止应该像个成年人! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **childlike** [B] *neutral or apprec* like or having the (good) qualities of a child 像孩子似的; 孩子般天真的; 纯真的: *She followed him with childlike trust.* 她像小孩子那样天真地信任他.

bastard /'bæstəd/ 1 [C] a child of unmarried parents 私生子: *Children of unmarried parents are not usually called bastards in general conversation, although 'bastard' is a word used in law.* “bastard”一词是法律用语, 但在日常谈话中通常不把非婚生子女叫做“bastard”. 2 [C] *taboo* a person whom the speaker does not like 混蛋; 讨厌鬼: *Tell that bastard to leave me alone!* 叫那混蛋离我远点儿! 3 [C] *taboo* a person who does bad things 坏蛋: *He is a dirty bastard, that man!* 瞧, 那家伙真是个下流东西!

baby /'berbi/ [C] 1 a very young child, esp one who has not yet learnt to speak (尤指尚未学说话的) 婴儿; 婴儿: *She has a new baby; it was born last week.* 她有一个上周才出生的婴儿. *They have one child, a baby girl.* 他们家有一个小娃娃, 是女的. 2 a young animal 幼畜: *I like the baby monkeys.* 我喜爱小猴崽. 3 the youngest of a group 一个家庭(或团体)中年龄最小的人: *She is the baby of the family/class.* 她是家/班里年龄最小的一个. 4 (fig) a smaller than usual object 小型物(常作形容用法): *They bought a baby car.* 他们买了一辆小型汽车. 5 (fig) *deprec* a person behaving like a baby 孩子气的人: *Oh, don't be such a baby; stop crying!* 唉呀, 不要这样孩子气, 别哭了! *What a crybaby she is; she's always crying.* 她动不动就哭, 真是一个爱哭的孩子! **babyish** [B] *deprec* (behaving) like a baby 孩子气的; 幼稚无知的: *Oh, don't be so babyish!* 唉呀, 不要这样孩子气了! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **babylike** [B] *neutral* like a baby 婴儿一样的; 似孩子的

twin /twɪn/ [C] one of two children born of the same mother at the same time 孪生儿之一; 双胞胎之一: *She had twins last week.* 上星期她生了双胞胎. *He's my twin brother.* 他是我的孪生哥哥. *She's his twin.* 她是他的孪生妹妹. *One of the twins came to see us.* 双胞胎中的一个来看我们. (fig) *The plane has twin engines (=two engines exactly like each other).* 这架飞机是双引擎的. *It's a twin-engined plane.* 那是一架双引擎飞机.

triplets /'trɪplɪts/, **quadruplets** /'kwɒdrʊplɪts/, **quintuplets** /'kwɪntjʊplɪts/ [P] three, four, or five children born of the same mother at the same time 三胞胎, 四胞胎, 五胞胎: *She had triplets last week, all girls.* 上星期她生了三胞胎, 全是女孩. **quads** [P] *infml abbrev* quadruplets 四胞胎 **quins** [P] *infml abbrev* quintuplets 五胞胎

ward /wɔ:d/ [C] a young person who is in the care of a guardian or of a set of officials 受监

护或保护的未成年人: *She has been his ward since her parents died.* 她双亲死后, 她就成了他的受监护人. *The child was made a ward of court (=in the care of a court of law).* 这孩子未成年时受到法院监护.

orphan /'ɔ:fən/ [C] a child neither of whose parents is alive 孤儿: *He is an orphan and has no one to look after him.* 他是个孤儿, 没有人照料他. **orphanage** [C] a place where orphans stay and are looked after 孤儿院

C4 nouns 名词: kinds of men 男人类型

gentleman /'dʒentlmən/ [C; (pl) N] *fml & polite* a man (较有礼的称谓) 先生: *Ask those gentlemen if they would be so good as to come this way.* 请那些先生从这儿走好吗? *Gentlemen, we are ready to begin.* 各位先生, 我们马上就开. *Ladies and gentlemen, thank you for your help.* 各位先生、各位女士, 谢谢你们帮忙. [ALSO⇒C157] **gent** *infml abbrev esp S EngE, esp working class* a gentleman; man 男士; 先生: *That gent over there can help you.* 那儿的那位先生可以帮你忙的. *Come on, gents; time to leave.* 各位先生, 快点, 该走了.

fellow /'feləʊ/ [C] 1 *genl* a man or boy 人; 男人或男孩: *Ask those fellows over there to come and help us.* 请那边那些人过来帮一帮我们. *Hey, you fellows, what are you doing?* 喂, 你们这班人在干什么? 2 *deprec* a man considered not worthy of respect 家伙: *Tell that fellow what's-his-name to get out of here and not come back.* 那个不知叫什么的家伙, 叫他滚开, 不准再来. *Some fellow or other wants to see you.* 有个人想见你.

guy /gaɪ/ [C; (pl) N] *infml, esp AmE* a man; a person 人; 家伙: *He's a nice guy; he'll help.* 他是个好人, 会帮忙的. *Hey, you guys, come here a minute!* 嘿, 朋友们, 到这儿来一会儿!

chap /tʃæp/ *infml, esp BrE esp middle class* 1 [C; N] a man 人; 家伙: *Ask that chap if he can help us.* 问问那家伙能不能帮我们. *Come on, chaps, we mustn't be late.* 各位老兄, 赶快, 我们可不能迟到. *Can you help me, old chap?* 老兄, 你能帮个忙吗? *You chaps don't know this town, do you?* 你们这些小伙子不熟悉这个城镇, 是吗? 2 [C] a man speaking of himself or men generally (指对自己或对一般人的称呼) 人: *A chap doesn't always know what to do at times like that, does he?* 在那种时刻一个人不一定知道该怎么办, 是吗?

bloke /bləʊk/ [C] *infml, esp BrE, esp working class* a man 小子; 家伙(指男子): *He's a nice bloke; he'll help.* 他是个好小子, 会帮忙的. *There was a funny-looking bloke standing outside the shop.* 一个挺可笑的家伙正站在店外头.

boy /bɔɪ/ [C; (pl) N] *infml, esp AmE and usu apprec* a man of any age (指任何年龄的) 男人: *John Smith? Yes, he's a local boy.* 约翰·史密斯吗? 是的, 他是本地人. *Tell the boys to be ready at 7 o'clock.* 告诉这些人在七点作好准备. *She said that her husband was out with the boys.* 她说她丈夫带着孩子出去了.

lad /læd/ 1 [C; N] *infml, esp ScotE & N EngE and usu apprec* a boy or man, esp as a friendly form of address 小伙子; 少年; 老兄 (表示亲密的称呼): *Ask those lads if they want a drink.* 问问那些小伙子是不是想喝点东西. *Come on, lads, let's go.* 各位老兄, 快点, 咱们走吧. 2 [C] *BrE infml* a rather bold or wild man, esp towards women (尤指对待女人) 粗野的人; 鲁莽的家伙: *He's quite a lad with the girls.* 他对女孩子十分粗野. *Yes, he was a bit of a lad when he was younger.* 是的, 他年轻时有点儿粗野.

Mr /mɪstə/ [A] 1 (the title given to a man) (对男人的称呼) 先生: *Ask Mr Smith to come in, please.* 请史密斯先生进来. 2 (the title used in speaking to certain officials) (用于对某些官员的称呼) 先生: *Mr President, we need your help.* 总统先生, 我们需要您的帮助.

mister /mɪstə/ [N] (*sl* or used by children; a way of speaking to a man) (俚语或儿童用语, 也可用以对成年男人的一种称呼) 先生: *Hey, mister, what's the time?* 喂, 先生, 几点啦?

sir /sɜː/ [N] (the polite form used in addressing a man, esp in shops, by children talking to male teachers, in writing letters, etc) (对男人的尊称, 尤指商店里营业员对顾客, 孩子们对男教员以及写信时称呼语) 先生; 老师: *May I help you, Sir/sir?* 先生, 您要买点什么? *Please, sir, what does this word mean?* 老师, 请问这个字是什么意思? *Dear Sir...* 某某先生大鉴...; 敬启者...

C5 nouns 名词: kinds of women 女人类型

lady /leɪdi/ [C; (pl) N] *fml & polite* a woman (较有礼的称谓) 女士; 夫人: *Ask those ladies if they would be so good as to come this way.* 请那些女士从这儿走好吗? *Come this way, ladies, please.* 各位女士, 请从这儿走吧. *Ladies (and gentlemen), it is time to begin the meeting.* 各位女士(各位先生), 该开会了.

girl /gɜːl/ [C; (pl) N] *infml, esp AmE and usu apprec* a woman of any age (任何年龄的) 女子; 女孩子: *Jean Smith? Yes, she's a local girl.* 琼·史密斯吗? 是的, 她是本地人. *Ask the girls to come at 7 o'clock.* 让那些女孩子七点钟来. *He said that his wife was out with the girls.* 他说他妻子和女孩子们一起出去了.

female /fiːmeɪl/ [C] *deprec* a woman who is not worthy of respect 女人 (含有轻蔑之意): *Tell that female to stop annoying us.* 告诉那个女人别再烦我们啦.

dame /deɪm/ [C] *sl esp AmE* a woman 女人: *Some of these dames are pretty good-looking.* 这些女的有几个挺好看. *Get that dame out of here!* 叫那女的滚开!

broad /brɔːd/ [C] *AmE sl* a woman, esp if she has loose sexual morals (尤指在性方面较开放的) 女人: *She's a good-looking broad and knows all about life.* 她是个很漂亮的女人, 而且阅历非常丰富. *He's only interested in broads.* 他只对娘儿们感兴趣.

Madam /'mædəm/ [N] (a respectful form of address to a woman, esp if older and often

used in shops, in letters, etc) 女士; 夫人; 太太 (对女人的尊称, 尤指较年长的妇女, 通常用于商店里营业员对顾客, 或信开头称呼): *May I help you, Madam?* 小姐/太太, 您想买点什么? *Dear Madam...* 亲爱的女士...; 敬启者...

Mrs /mɪsɪz/ [A] the title given to a married woman 太太; 夫人 (对已婚女人的称呼): *Ask Mrs Smith to come in, please.* 请史密斯太太进来.

missus /'mɪsəz/, **missis** /'mɪsɪz/ *sl esp BrE* 1 [N] (a way of speaking to an older woman) (对年长妇女说话时的称呼) 太太: *Hey, missus, what's the time?* 喂, 太太, 几点了? 2 [R9] one's wife (某人的) 太太; 妻子: *The/My missus has gone out; she'll be back soon.* 这位/我的太太出去了, 很快就回来.

miss /mɪs/ [*usu cap*] 1 [A] (the title for a girl or an unmarried woman) (对女孩或未婚女子的称呼) 小姐: *Ask Miss Smith to come in, please.* 请史密斯小姐进来. (*pl esp formerly*) *The Misses Smith are coming to the party.* 史密斯家的小姐们要来参加晚会. 2 [N] (the title used by children to address a female teacher) (孩子们对女教师的称呼): *Please Miss, can I help you?* 老师, 我能帮你什么忙吗? 3 [C] *apprec or deprec* (the title of) a young woman; a girl 年轻女子; 小女孩 (的称呼): *Miss France won the beauty competition; what a lovely girl she is!* 弗朗丝小姐在选美比赛中获胜, 她是个多么可爱的女孩! *She's a troublesome little miss, that girl.* 那个女孩是一个讨厌的小姑娘.

Ms /mɪz/ [A] a title for a woman who does not wish to call herself either "Mrs" or "Miss" 女士 (用于不愿被称为“太太”或“小姐”的女人的姓氏前)

C6 nouns 名词: young men 年轻男子

youth /juːθ/ 1 [C] a young man or older boy 青年; 少年: *Some youths were standing near the bus stop.* 有些年轻人正站在公共汽车站附近. *The police caught a youth trying to break into a shop.* 警察捉住了一个企图闯入商店的年轻人. *He showed little interest in music as a youth, but now he is very interested.* 年轻时他对音乐没有什么兴趣, 但现在却非常有兴趣了. 2 [GU] young men and women considered as a group 青年男女: *The youth of the country are ready to work hard.* 这个国家的青年准备好努力工作. *Youth today are very different from a hundred years ago.* 今天的青年与一百年前的青年已大不相同.

lad /læd/ [C; N] *esp ScotE and N EngE & usu affec* a boy 男孩; 少年; 小伙子: *The lads were playing football.* 小伙子们正在踢足球. *He's just a lad; he can't do a man's work yet.* 他只是个少年, 还做不了大人的工作.

laddie /'lædi/ [C; N] *infml esp ScotE* a boy 少年; 男孩; 小伙子: *He's a good laddie and works well at school.* 他是个好少年, 在学校很用功. *Come here, laddie!* 小伙子, 过来!

Master /'mɑːstə/ [A] *becoming rare* (the title used before a boy's name; esp in addressing letters) (用于男孩名字前的称呼, 尤指在信封上的

C7 PEOPLE 人

称呼...少爷: *Send the letter to 'Master John Smith'; he's eight years old.* 把这封信送给“约翰·史密斯少爷”,他八岁了。

C7 nouns 名词: young women [C] 年轻女子

virgin /'vɜ:dʒɪn/ **1** a (young) woman who has not had sex 处女; 未婚女子: *She wasn't a virgin when she got married.* 她结婚时已不是处女了. *She's 40 and still a virgin.* 她四十岁了, 还是个处女. **2** a person who has not (yet) had sex 童贞的人: *A fine-looking boy like that won't be a virgin for long!* 那样漂亮的男孩子很快就会找到女人的! **virginal** [Wə5; B] (pure) like a virgin 似处女般(纯洁)的

maiden /'meɪdn/ *old use & lit* a girl who is not married and is still a virgin 少女; 处女: *The young maidens of the town watched from the windows as the men passed.* 那些男人走过时, 镇上的少女都从窗子往外看.

maid /meɪd/ *old use & lit* a girl or (young) woman who is not married 少女; 未婚女子: *Joan of Arc was called the Maid of Orleans.* 圣女贞德被称为奥尔良的圣女.

lass /læs/ [*also* 又作 N] *esp ScotE, N EngE & older lit & usu affec* a girl or woman (小) 姑娘; 少女; 女孩: *She's a fine lass.* 她是个好女孩. *Come on, lass; you'll be feeling better soon.* 小女孩, 来吧, 你很快就会感到好一些的.

lassie /'læsi/ [*also* 又作 N] *esp ScotE & N EngE* **1** a girl or young woman 小女孩; 少女: *She's a fine-looking lassie.* 她是个好看的女孩. **2** a young man's girl friend (年轻男子的) 女朋友

bird /bɜ:d/ *sl esp BrE* a young woman 女孩; 少女: *He's always after some bird or other.* 他不是追求这个女孩就是追求那个女孩.

chick /tʃɪk/ *sl esp AmE* a young woman 少女; 少女: *I like the look of that chick.* 我喜欢那个小姐的模样.

C8 nouns 名词: kinds of child [C] 孩子的类型

infant /'ɪnfənt/ **1** a very young child 婴儿; 幼儿: *Mothers with infants go into that part of the hospital.* 抱着小孩的母亲都往医院的那边走. *He enjoys playing with his infant son.* 他很喜欢逗他的小婴儿. **2** a schoolchild aged 5—7 五—七岁的学童: *She teaches in the infant school.* 她在那所幼儿学校任教. **3 BrE law** a minor; person under 18 years of age 未成年者(未满十八岁的人) **infancy** [U] the state of being or time when an infant 幼年; 婴儿期; 幼儿期: *He had a lot of illness during (his) infancy.* 他在婴儿时期患过许多病.

toddler /'tɒdlə/ *infml* a baby who has learnt to walk unsteadily (**toddle**) 初学走路的孩子: *There were a lot of toddlers in the hall.* 大堂里有许多初学走路的孩子.

tot /tɒt/ *infml* a very small child 小儿; 小孩

kid /kɪd/ [*also* 又作 (*usu pl*) N] *infml* **1** a child 小孩: *The kids enjoyed the game very much.* 孩子们挺喜欢这个游戏. *He's just a kid; he has a lot to learn.* 他还是个小孩子, 还有许多东西要学. *Come on, kids; race you there!* 孩子们, 来赛一赛, 看谁先跑到那儿! **2 esp AmE** a young person 青年; 年轻人: *The store was full of college kids.* 商店里挤满了年轻大学生.

youngster /'jʌŋstə/ a child or young person, esp a boy 儿童; 少年(尤指男孩子): *Let the youngsters enjoy themselves; stop telling them what to do.* 让这些年轻人自己乐吧, 不用告诉他们该做什么. *When I was a youngster life wasn't as easy as it is now.* 我年轻时, 生活可不像现在这么轻松.

brat /bræt/ *deprec* a bad-mannered child; a child whom one does not (at that moment) like 讨人厌的小孩; 淘气鬼: *Get that noisy brat out of here!* 把那个吵闹的小坏蛋带走! *She has three nasty little brats with no manners.* 她有三个没礼貌的小淘气.

C9 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

people according to age 各种年龄的人

[ALSO ⇒ L206, 7]

adult /ə'dʌlt/ [C; B] *often fml* (of) a fully-grown person, esp a person over an age stated by law, usu 18 or 21 成人; (尤指)法定成年人(通常十八岁或二十一岁以上); 成人的; 成年的: *This film is for adults only.* 这电影仅供成人观看. *The adults stayed up, but the kids went to bed.* 大人们都没有睡觉, 孩子们却上床了. *He has a very adult manner although he's only 12.* 虽然他只有十二岁, 但举止却很像大人. **adulthood** [U] the state of being or time when an adult 成年; 成年期

grown-up *n:* /'grəʊn,ʌp/, *adj:* /'grəʊn'ʌp/ [C; B] *not fml* (of) an adult 成年人(的); 成熟了的; 已长大的: *He's a grown-up now; let him decide his own future.* 他已是成年人了, 让他自己决定自己的未来吧. *It is often said that grown-ups don't understand young people.* 人们常说, 成年人不了解青年人. *She has a very grown-up manner for one so young.* 她年纪轻轻举止却很老成.

minor /'maɪnə/ [C] a person under the age of being accepted as an adult in law, usu 18 or 21 未成年者(通常指十八岁或二十一岁以下未达到法定成年年龄的人): *She is still a minor.* 她还是个未成年的人.

adolescent /ædəʊ'lesənt/ [C; B] (of) a boy or a girl in the period between being a child and being a fully grown person 青春期的男孩或女孩(的); 青少年(的): *Adolescents often have difficulties as they grow up.* 青春期的孩子在长大成人时常会遇到各种困难. **adolescence** [U] the state of being or time when an adolescent 青春; 青年期; 青春期

teenager /'ti:neɪdʒə/ [C] a young person between 13 and 19 years old (in one's teens)

十二至十九岁的青少年: *This is a party for teenagers, not adults.* 这是给十几岁的青少年而不是为成年人办的晚会. **teenage(d)** [Wəʒ; A] of, for, or being a teenager 青少年的; 十几岁少年的: *teenage fashions* 青少年的流行服装; *a teenage boy* 少年

juvenile /dʒu:vənai/ 1 [C] *fml* a young person 年少者; 少年: *There is a special court for juveniles who break the law.* 有一个专门审判少年罪犯的法庭. 2 [B] *often deprec* suitable for or typical of young people 适于少年的; 少年特有的: *This is a juvenile book; it really is silly.* 这是一本少年读物, 内容真是无聊.

elder /eldə/ [C *usu pl*] a person of greater age 长辈; 年长者: *He thinks youngsters should always follow the advice of their elders.* 他认为年轻人总应听从长辈的忠告.

C10 nouns 名词: kinds of people [C] 各类人

individual /,ɪndə'vɪdʒoəl/ a person or member of a group, esp when treated separately 个人; 个体: *The rights of the individual are among the most important rights in a free society.* 在自由社会里, 个人的权利是最重要的权利之一. *I remember one individual particularly, an old lady.* 我特别记得一个人, 一个老妇人. *What a bad-tempered individual he is!* 他真是个坏脾气的人!

character /'kærɪktə/ *infml* 1 *often deprec* a person 人: *Some character just walked up and stole her bag.* 有个家伙走到她身边, 偷了她的钱包. 2 a person with special or unusual qualities 特别的人; 怪人; 与众不同的人: *Oh! he's quite a character in the village; a very interesting man.* 噢, 他在村里真是个人物, 一个非常有趣的人物.

figure /'fɪgə/ an important person (重要的) 人物; 要人: *He's famous now — a figure of world-wide importance.* 他现在很有名——一个举世瞩目的重要人物.

personality /,pɜːsə'næləti/ a person who is well-known to the public or to people connected with some particular activity 名人; 人物: *He is a well-known television personality.* 他是电视名人. *She is a much-admired personality in the sporting world.* 她在体育界是个备受崇拜的名人. **personage** *fml or pomp* a famous or important person 名人; 知名人士; 重要人物: *Several noble personages belong to this club.* 有几位社会名流是这个俱乐部的人.

member /'membə/ a person belonging to a group, club, etc 团体中之一员; 成员: *He is one of our club/team members.* 是我们俱乐部/队的成员. *She's a member of the swimming team.* 她是游泳队的队员. [ALSO: C75]

C11 nouns 名词: relating to the family 有关家庭、家族

family /'fæməli/ 1 [C] *precise* any group of

people related by blood or marriage, esp a group of two adults and their children 家族; 家庭: *My family is very large.* 我家是个大家庭. *A family of five live in that flat.* 一个五口之家住在那套房子里. *This is a family matter.* 这是个家庭问题. 2 [U] *loose* children 子女: *There are many children in our house, but I have no family of my own.* 我们这幢房子里有许多孩子, 我自己却没有孩子. 3 [C] all those people descended from a common ancestor [→ C17] 家族; 家世: *Our family has lived in this house for hundreds of years.* 我们家族在这幢房子里已经住了几百年.

folks /fəʊks/ [P] *infml* (used with *my, your, etc*) a person's parents (与 *my, your* 等连用) 父母; 双亲: *He's taking his girl friend home to meet his folks this weekend.* 本周末他要把女朋友带回家去见父母.

household /'haʊs,həʊld/ 1 [C] all the people living in a house, usu as part of a family over a long period of time 家人; 家眷: *He is the head of the household.* 他是一家之长. 2 [A] something kept and used in a house 家居内的(东西): *All our household belongings were lost in the fire.* 我们家中所有财物在火灾中烧毁了.

tribe /traɪb/ [C] a usu large number of families of common origin which live together in an area, usu having the same language and customs 部落; 种族; 宗族: *North America once belonged to many different Red Indian tribes.* 北美曾属于许多不同的印第安部落. *The Basuto tribe in Africa can also be called the Basuto nation.* 非洲的巴索托族也可称做巴索托民族. **tribal** [Wəʒ; B] relating or belonging to a tribe 部落的; 种族的; 宗族的 **-ly** [adv] **tribesman/woman** [C] a member of a tribe 同部落之人/女人

clan /klæn/ 1 [C] a group of families, often inside a larger tribal or national group, all descendants of one person or having the same family name 氏族; 部族: *The tribe is divided into ten clans.* 这个部落分为十个氏族. 2 (esp and originally in Scotland, esp in the Highlands) a group of families of common origin and loyalty to a chief (同一祖宗之) 宗族 (尤指苏格兰高地人的): *Clan Campbell and the MacDonald clan are well-known Scottish clans.* 康伯尔氏宗族和麦克唐纳氏宗族都是著名的苏格兰宗族. **clannish** [B] *usu deprec* showing clan feeling; (of people) in the habit of supporting one another against outsiders 氏族的; 宗亲的; 排外的; 有偏见的: *The people in that place are very clannish; they stick together and are hard to get to know.* 那地方的人非常排外, 他们紧靠在一起, 要了解他们很困难. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv] **clansman/woman** [C] a member of a clan 同氏族之人/女人

descent /dɪ'sent/ [U9] the family, tribal, national, etc, origin of a person 出身; 血统: *He is an American of Irish descent.* 他是个爱尔兰血统的美国人.

lineage /'lɪni-ɪdʒ/ [U] *often fml* the line of descent from one person to another (in a family) 血统; 世系; 家系: *The lineage of their*

C12 PEOPLE 人

family goes back to ancient times. 他们家族的世系可上溯到古代。

stock /stɒk/ [U9] the type of people a person is descended from 祖先; 家系; 血统: *She is of Irish stock, I believe.* 我相信她是爱尔兰血统的人。 *He comes of good farming stock.* 他来自一个很好的务农世家。

C12 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:
family relations 家庭关系

sex 性别	sex 性别	
	male 阳性	female 阴性
relationship 关系		
parent (双)亲	father 父亲	mother 母亲
child in relation to parents 子女与双亲的关系	son 子	daughter 女
child in relation to other children 子女之间的关系	brother 兄弟	sister 姊妹

father /'fɑ:ðə/ [C] the male parent 父亲: *His father is a shopkeeper.* 他父亲是店主。 *She doesn't get on well with her father.* 她跟父亲相处得不太好。 **fatherly** [B] *usu apprec like a (good) father* 父亲般的; 慈父般的: *He has a pleasant fatherly manner.* 他态度亲切犹如慈父。 **fatherhood** [U] the state of being a father 父亲的身分/资格/地位: *Fatherhood seems to suit him; he loves the baby.* 看来他适合做父亲, 他喜欢那孩子。

sire /saɪə/ [C] 1 *old use* a father or male ancestor [C17] 父亲; 祖先 2 the male parent of an animal 雄亲; 父兽: *These racehorses all have famous sires.* 这些赛马都有著名的雄亲血统。

mother /'mʌðə/ [C] the female parent 母亲: *Her mother used to run a shop.* 她母亲曾经营一家商店。 *He doesn't get on well with his mother.* 他跟母亲相处得不太好。 **motherly** [B] *usu apprec like a (good) mother* 母亲般的; 慈母般的: *She is a very motherly woman.* 她是一个母性很强的女人。 **motherhood** [U] the state of being a mother 母亲的身分/资格/地位: *Motherhood seems to suit her; she looks happy.* 她看来适合做母亲, 她似乎很快乐。

dam /dæm/ [C] 1 *old use* a mother or female ancestor 母亲; 女祖先 2 the female parent of an animal 雌亲; 母兽: *The dog's dam won many prizes.* 这只狗的母亲曾多次获奖。

son /sʌn/ 1 [C] a male child 儿子: *Mr and Mrs Brown have two sons.* 布朗夫妇有两个儿子。 *He was carrying his baby son.* 他正抱着小儿子。 (fig) *Robert Burns is one of Scotland's*

greatest sons. 罗伯特·彭斯是苏格兰最伟大的儿子之一。 2 [N] *affec* (form of address to a boy or younger man) (对男孩或少年的称呼) 孩子: *Come on, son; let's go now.* 孩子, 快点, 我们现在走吧。 **sonny** [N] (used in speaking to a young boy) (用在对小男孩的谈话中) 宝宝; 乖乖: *Better go home to your mother, sonny.* 乖乖, 还是回家找你妈去吧。

daughter /'dɔ:tə/ [C] 1 a female child 女儿: *Mr and Mrs Smith have three daughters.* 史密斯夫妇有三个女儿。 *She had brought her teenage daughter with her.* 她把十来岁的女儿一起带来了。 (fig) *Joan of Arc was one of France's greatest daughters.* 圣女贞德是法国最伟大的女儿之一。 2 (fig) something thought of as a daughter 产物; 后代: *French is a daughter language of Latin.* 法语源于拉丁语。 **daughterly** [B] *usu apprec like a (good) daughter* 女儿般的; 似女儿的: *She has a daughterly love for the old man.* 她像个女儿那样爱那位老人。

brother /'brʌðə/ [C] a male relative with the same parents 兄弟: *My older brother works in New York.* 我哥哥在纽约工作。 *His brothers are all younger than him/than he is.* 他的同胞兄弟都比他小。 (fig) *All the men in this association are brothers with the same aims.* 在这个团体里, 所有的人都志同道合, 亲如兄弟。 *He is not accepted by his brother lawyers in town.* 他没有被城里的律师同行所接受。 **brotherly** [B] *usu apprec like a (good) brother* 兄弟般的: *He has a very brotherly manner towards the little boys.* 他以兄弟般的态度对待那些小孩子。

sister /'sɪstə/ [C] a female relative with the same parents 姐妹: *His older sister started a new job last week.* 他姐姐上星期开始做一份新工作。 *She's prettier than both her sisters.* 她比她的两个姐妹都漂亮。 (fig) *French is a sister language of Spanish.* 法语是西班牙语的姐妹语。 **sisterly** [B] *usu apprec like a (good) sister* 姐妹般的: *She has a sisterly love for him.* 她像他姐妹般地爱他。

sibling /'sɪblɪŋ/ [C] *tech* a brother or sister 兄弟或姐妹: *Siblings do not always like each other.* 兄弟姐妹之间不总是相亲相爱的。

paternal /pə'tɜ:nəl/ 1 [B] *sometimes deprec of, like, or received from a father* 父亲的; 像父亲的; 得自父亲的: *He has a very paternal attitude towards his students.* 他对待学生的态度, 俨如父亲对待子女。 *His uncle gave him some paternal advice.* 他叔叔像对待子女一样给了他一些忠告。 2 [Wa5; A] on one's father's side of the family 父系的; 父方的: *She is his paternal grandmother.* 她是他的祖母。 **paternity** [U] 1 fatherhood 父亲的身分/资格: *Paternity is a state which most men reach.* 大多数男人都要做父亲。 2 origin on the father's side 父系: *The paternity of the child is unknown.* 这孩子的父亲是谁还不知道。

maternal /mə'tɜ:nəl/ 1 [B] of, like, or natural to a mother; (kind) like a mother 母亲的; 似母亲的; 慈母般的: *She has a warm, maternal nature.* 她有一种温柔的母性。 2 [Wa5; A] on one's mother's side of the family 母系的; 母方的: *He is her maternal grandfather.* 他是她的外祖父。

maternity 1 [U] motherhood 母亲的身分/资格: *Women are prepared by nature for maternity.* 女人天生具有母性. 2 [A] for the purposes of or relates to giving birth 分娩的; 产妇的: *She is going to have the baby in a maternity hospital.* 她打算在产科医院生这孩子.

fraternal /frə'tɜ:nəl/ [B] *fml* of, like, or suitable to a brother 兄弟(般)的; 友爱的: *They sent their fraternal greetings to him, as a member of the same group.* 他们把他当作本组成员, 向他致以兄弟般的问候.

filial /filiəl/ [B] *fml* in the manner of a (good) son or daughter 子女的; 子女应做的; 孝顺的: *It is your filial duty to obey your father.* 听父亲的话是你们做子女应尽的孝道.

poppa /pɒpə/ *infml esp AmE*
爸爸; 爹爹

Come on, Poppa; let's go now.

好吧, 爸爸, 我们现在走吧.

My poppa says I should work hard at school.

我爸爸说我在学校得好好用功.

pop /pɒp/ *infml esp AmE also with any much older man*
父亲; 老伯(称呼年长的男人)

Come on, Pop; let's have a drink.

来, 老伯, 我们喝点儿什么吧.

mother 母亲; 妈妈

C13 nouns 名词: **names for one's father and mother** [N; C] 对父母的称呼

father 父亲; 爸爸

dad /dæd/	<i>infml also with any much older man</i> 爸爸; 爹爹; 老爹(称呼年长的男人)	<i>Come on, Dad!</i> 爸爸, 来吧! <i>The dads and mums were invited to see their children's work at the school.</i> 爸爸妈妈都获邀来观看孩子在学校里的作业.
daddy /'dædi/	<i>infml esp by & to children</i> 爸爸; 爹爹(儿语)	<i>Help me, Daddy!</i> 爸爸, 帮帮我! <i>'Is your daddy at home, dear?' he asked the little girl.</i> 他问这小女孩: "小乖乖, 你爸爸在家吗?"
pa /pa:/	<i>infml esp AmE & BrE working class</i> 爸爸; 爹爹(用于劳动阶级)	<i>Come on, Pa; time to go.</i> 赶快, 爸爸, 该走了.
papa /'pɑ:pə/	<i>old use esp by & to children, esp upper class</i> 爸爸; 爹爹(儿语, 尤用于上层阶级)	<i>Papa, may we leave the room, please?</i> 爸爸, 我们可以离开这个房间吗? <i>Ask your papa about it, darling.</i> 乖乖, 这件事你得问你爸爸. <i>Good morning, Papa.</i> 爸爸, 早上好.

mum /mʌm/	<i>infml BrE</i> 妈妈	<i>Help me, Mum.</i> 妈, 帮我一下. <i>The mums are usually more interested in these things than the dads.</i> 对于这些事情, 做母亲的往往比做父亲的更感兴趣.
mummy /'mʌmi/	<i>infml BrE esp by & to children</i> 妈妈; 妈咪(儿语)	<i>Mummy, Mummy, look what I've got!</i> 妈咪, 妈咪, 看我有什么啦! <i>Tell your mummy I'd like a word with her, please.</i> 请告诉你妈, 我想和她谈谈.
mom /mɒm/	<i>infml AmE</i> 妈妈	<i>Say, Mom, can I have something to eat?</i> 妈, 我能吃点什么东西吗?
mommy /'mɒmi/	<i>infml AmE esp by & to children</i> 妈妈; 妈咪(儿语)	<i>Would you tell your mommy I'm here, please, dear?</i> 乖乖, 请你告诉你妈我在这儿好吗?
ma /ma:/	<i>infml esp AmE & BrE working class (often used with any much older woman)</i> 妈(用于劳动阶级); 老妈妈(称呼年长的妇女)	<i>Anything to eat, Ma?</i> 妈, 有什么吃的吗? <i>Old Ma Harris was taken to hospital yesterday.</i> 哈里斯老妈妈昨天被送进医院了.

C14 PEOPLE 人

mam /mæm/	<i>infml N EngE & WelshE esp working class</i> 妈(尤用于劳动阶级)	<i>Anything to eat, Mam?</i> 妈,有什么吃的吗?
mammy /'mæmi/	<i>infml esp ScotE & N EngE esp working class</i> 妈妈(用于劳动阶级)	<i>Ask your mammy if I could have a word with her, please.</i> 请问问你妈,我能否和她谈谈。
mama /'mɑ:mə/	<i>old use esp by and to children, esp upper class</i> 妈妈(儿语,尤用于上层阶级)	<i>My mama cannot speak to you; she is engaged at the moment.</i> 我妈妈不能和你谈话,她这会儿正忙着。 <i>You are looking well, Mama.</i> 妈妈,你的气色挺好。
momma /'mɒmə/	<i>infml esp AmE</i> 妈妈	<i>His momma told him to go home.</i> 他妈妈要他回家。

Nursing mothers visit this hospital regularly.
喂奶的母亲定期去这所医院。

nurture /'nɜ:tʃə/ *fml* to give care and food to 养育: *They nurtured their children well.* 他们把孩子养育得很好。 *She is a gently nurtured child, with no knowledge of the world.* 她是一个受到百般呵护的孩子,对世事一无所知。

bring up [v adv] to care for and educate in the family until fully grown 养育; 教养; 使成长: *She brought up three children without any help.* 她独立养育了三个孩子。 *He was brought up in London, in the East End.* 他是在伦敦东区长大的。

raise /reɪz/ *esp AmE* to bring up 使成长; 抚养: *He raised the children by himself; his wife died years ago.* 他妻子许多年前去世,他独自一人把孩子养大。 *Where were you raised?* 你是在哪儿长大的? *She was raised in the country.* 她是在乡下长大的。 *He raised those goats from newborn kids.* 他把那些小羊羔喂养成大羊。

rear /rɪə/ (*esp of animals and birds*) to care for until fully grown 喂养; 饲养: *He reared those birds himself.* 他亲自喂养了那些鸟。 *It's difficult to know what is the best way to rear children.* 要弄明白什么是养育孩子的最佳方法是不容易的。

adopt /ə'dɒpt/ to take (someone, esp a child) into one's family as a relation forever, and to take on the full responsibilities in law of a parent 收养: *They had no children of their own, so they adopted a boy and a girl.* 他们自己没有生孩子,所以收养了一个男孩和一个女孩。
adoption [U; C] the act of adopting a child 收养孩子: *Adoption may be the answer for childless couples unable to have babies of their own.* 对不能生育的无子女夫妇来说,收养孩子也许是个解决办法。

foster /'fɒstə/ to care for (a child who is not one's own), usu for a short period (通常指短期的) 养育; 抚养; 看护: *They have fostered several youngsters [⇒C8] who had no home to go to, till they got started in the world.* 他们抚养了几个无家可归的少年,直到他们开始在社会上自立。

C14 verbs 动词: relating to having children [T1] 有关养育孩子

father /'fɑ:ðə/ (of a man) to cause the birth of (one's child) 为...之父; 扶养; 养育: *He fathered two famous artists and a well-known politician.* 他养育了两个著名的艺术家和一个有名的政治家。

sire /saɪə/ *fml* (*esp of horses and pedigree animals*) to be the father of 为...之父; 生殖(尤指马和纯种动物): *He sired a famous son.* 他养了个出名的儿子。 *The winner of the race was sired by the great horse Shamrock.* 那匹取胜的赛马是由名马沙姆洛克所生。 [⇒A 34 PEDIGREE]

mother /'mʌðə/ to take care of, like a mother 对...尽母职; 照顾: *She has really mothered that child like one of her own.* 她照料那孩子真像亲生孩子一样。 (*deprec*) *Do you need me to mother you or can you stand on your own feet now?* 你现在是要我照顾你呢,还是你能自己照顾自己呢?

suckle /'sʌkl/ [*also* 又作 Iθ] to feed on milk at the breast or udder [⇒A128] 哺乳; 喂奶: *She suckled her children herself and never used a bottle.* 她亲自给孩子们哺乳,从不用瓶子喂。 *The young calf was suckling happily.* 那头小牛犊正欢快地吮着奶。

breast-feed /'brest,fi:d/ *also* 又作 **nurse** /nɜ:s/ to suckle (a baby) 以母乳喂养; 给...喂奶: *She breast-fed her children herself.* 她亲自奶孩子。

C15 nouns 名词: other family relations 其他亲属

age 代	sex 性别	
	male 男性	female 女性
first generation 上一代	uncle 叔父、伯父、舅父、姑父/丈、姨父/丈	aunt 姨母、伯母、姑母、舅母、婶母、阿姨
next generation 下一代	nephew 侄儿、外甥	niece 侄女、外甥女

uncle /ˈʌŋkl/ [C; A; N] the brother of one's father or mother, the husband of one's aunt, or a man whose brother or sister has a child 叔父; 伯父; 舅父; 姑父/丈; 姨父/丈: *He is my uncle.* 他是我叔父. *I am an uncle now; my sister had a baby last night.* 昨晚我姐姐生了个孩子, 现在我当上舅舅了. *Can I help you, Uncle (Charles)?* 查理, 叔叔, 我能帮帮你吗?

aunt /ɑ:nt/ also 又作 (infml) **auntie, aunty** /ɑ:nti/ [C; A; N] the sister of one's father or mother, the wife of one's uncle, or a woman whose brother or sister has a child 姨母; 伯母; 姑母; 婶母; 舅母; 阿姨: *She is my aunt.* 她是我舅母. *I am an aunt now; my sister had a baby last night.* 昨晚我姐姐生了个孩子, 现在我当上姨母了. *Can I come, Aunt (Mary)?* (玛丽) 伯母, 我来行吗?

nephew /ˈnefju:/ [C] the son of one's brother or sister or of one's husband's or wife's brother or sister 侄儿; 外甥: *My nephew is staying with us at the moment.* 现在我侄儿同我们住在一起.

niece /ni:s/ [C] the daughter of one's brother or sister or of one's husband's or wife's brother or sister 侄女; 外甥女: *Is that girl your niece?* 那个女孩是你侄女吗?

cousin /ˈkʌzən/ also 又作 **first/full cousin** [C] the child of an uncle or aunt 堂(表)兄; 堂(表)弟; 堂(表)姐; 堂(表)妹: *The boys are cousins.* 这些男孩是堂(表)兄弟. **second cousin** [C] a child of a first cousin 父母的堂(表)兄弟姐妹所生的子女; 远房堂(表)兄弟姐妹

C16 nouns 名词: relations generally 亲属 (总称)

relation /rɪˈleɪʃən/ also 又作 **relative** /ˈrelatɪv/ [C] a member of one's family 亲戚; 亲属; 亲人: *She's a very close relation of mine. She's my sister!* 她是我一个近亲, 她是我妹妹! *I met one of my distant relatives last night.* 昨晚我遇到了一个远亲. **related** [Wa5; B] being relations by blood or marriage 有亲戚关系的: *Yes, we're related; he is my cousin.* 是的, 我们有亲戚关系, 他是我的表弟.

kin /kɪn/ [P] esp old use members of one's family 亲属; 家属: *He has no kin in America.* 他在美国没有亲属. **kinsman/woman** [C] old use a relation 男/女亲属 **kin(s)folk** [P] old use relations, kin 亲戚; 亲属

next of kin [Wn3] esp law a person's closest relative 至亲; 最近亲; 直系家属: *His next of kin have been told of his death.* 他的最近亲已获悉了他的死讯. *Please write the names of your next of kin on the form.* 请将你的直系亲属的名字填写在这张表格上.

nearest and dearest [Wn3] infml close relations 家人; 家属: *He's phoning his nearest and dearest.* 他正在给家人打电话.

one's own flesh and blood often emot a member or members of one's own family, esp children 子女; 亲骨肉: *You are my own flesh*

and blood, and yet we can't understand each other! 你是我的亲骨肉, 可是我们还不能互相了解!

C17 nouns 名词: family in the past or future 家族的先辈与晚辈

ancestor /ˈænsɛstə/, rare fem **ancestress** /ˈænsɛstrɪs/ [C] a person, esp one living a long time ago, from whom one is descended 祖先: *His ancestors went there from Ireland.* 他祖先是从爱尔兰搬到那里去的. **ancestral** [Wa5; A] belonging to or coming from one's ancestors 祖先的; 祖传的: *Our ancestral home is in this valley.* 我们的祖先居住在这个山谷. **ancestry** [U] the ancestors of a person's family considered as a group or continuous line (总称) 祖先; 家世; 世系: *What is his ancestry?* 他的家世如何?

forefather /ˈfɔ:fa:ðə/ [C usu pl] poet an ancestor; a relative in the past 先人; 祖先: *One of his forefathers was an early settler in North America.* 他的一个祖先是北美洲的早期移民.

forebears /ˈfɔ:beəz/ [P] esp lit ancestors 祖先; 祖宗: *His forebears came to Australia from Scotland.* 他的祖先是来自苏格兰来到澳洲的.

descendant /dɪˈsendənt/ [C] a person who is descended from other persons named, usu over a long period of time 后裔; 子孙: *She is one of the last living descendants of the Incas.* 她是印加族人仅存的后裔之一. *His descendants still live in the same village.* 他的后裔仍然住在同一个村子里.

generation /ˌdʒenəˈreɪʃən/ [C] all the people who belong by age more or less to the same time 同时代的人; 一代人: *Fathers and sons belong to different generations.* 父与子属于不同的两代. *Past generations did not have the same ideas as the younger generation today.* 过去的几代人与今天年轻的一代人想法不同.

heredity /həˈredəti/ [U] the passing sexually of certain qualities from an earlier generation of a group of living things to the next generation 遗传; 遗传特征: *Blue eyes and yellow hair are part of her Scandinavian heredity.* 她的蓝眼睛和黄头发是斯堪的纳维亚人的部分遗传特征. **hereditary** [Wa5; B] 1 passed through heredity 遗传的: *Certain things in our lives are hereditary; others we learn.* 我们生活中的某些东西是遗传的, 其它则是学来的. *He had a hereditary disease.* 他患了一种遗传病. 2 passed from parent to child, esp by some kind of rule or law 祖传的; 世袭的: *He is hereditary chief of the tribe.* 他是世袭的部落酋长.

C18 combining forms, etc 复合形式等: relations, family and related words 亲缘关系、亲属及有关用语

grand- /grænd-/ (used to show that a relationship is between a person and the parent of a parent or the child of a child) 表示亲戚关系中(外)祖或(外)孙: *The boy is his only grandson.*

这个孩子是他唯一的孙子。She is a grandmother now. 她现在做祖母了。The boy's grandparents came to see him. 这男孩的祖父祖母来看他。Her granddad/grandad arrived last night. 她爷爷昨晚到达。My grandma died recently. 我祖母近日去世了。

granny /'græni/, sometimes **gran** /græn/ [C; N] *infml* grandmother (外) 祖母; 奶奶; 外婆

great- /greit-/ (used to show three or more stages of direct descent) 长(小)三辈或以上的直系血亲: My great-grandfather on my father's side is still alive. 我的曾祖父还在世。Oh, she was his great-great-great-something-grandmother. 噢, 她是他上几辈的祖母。

-in-law /'ɪn,lɔ:/ (used to show relations by marriage) (表示一种姻亲关系): He is my father-in-law (=my wife's father). 他是我岳父。My brother-in-law often visits us. 我姐夫经常来探望我们。 **in-laws** [P] the father and mother (and other relations) of a person by marriage 姻亲: My in-laws are staying with us just now. 我的姻亲们现在正和我们住在一起。

step- /step-/ having the relation stated due only to the remarriage of one parent 表示“后”、“继”(指父或母再婚而产生之家族关系): She is my step-mother; my own mother died when I was a child. 她是我的继母, 我的生母在我小时候就去世了。

half- /hɑ:f-/ [Wə5; A] having one but not both the same parents 表示半血缘关系(同父异母或同母异父): He is her half-brother by her father's first marriage. 他是她的同父异母哥哥, 是她父亲第一次结婚时生的。

kid /kɪd/ [Wə5; A] used esp in AmE to show that a brother or sister is younger (指弟或妹) 年纪较小的: Can my kid brother come with us? 我的小小弟弟可以和我们一起来吗?

foster- /'fɒstə-/ (used for or in connection with a child brought up by people who are not its parents) (表示由非亲生父母抚养): He is a foster-child. 他是养子。My foster-brother is as dear to me as though he was really my brother. 我的义兄对我亲如手足。She was very fond of her foster-parents. 她很喜欢她的养父养母。

Courting, sex, and marriage

求爱、性行为、婚姻

C20 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: courting and flirting 求爱与调情

court /kɔ:t/ 1 [T1] (of a man) to spend time with (a woman), esp in order to persuade (her) into marriage (指男子) 向...求爱; 追求(女性): He courted her unsuccessfully for three years. 他向她求爱已有三年但没有成功。 2 [I0] (only with the **-ing** form) to have a relationship with

someone one is likely to marry (只用于 **-ing** 形式) 在恋爱; 在谈情说爱: They're courting. 他们正在谈情说爱。She's courting, though she's only 17. 虽然她才十七岁, 但已经在谈情说爱了。 **courtship** [U] the business or time of courting 求爱; 追求; 恋爱; 恋爱期间: Their courtship lasted a year. 他们相恋了一年的时间。 **courting couple** [C] a (young) man and woman who are courting 谈情说爱的一对(青年)男女: There was no one in the park except two or three courting couples. 公园里除了两三对谈情说爱的男女, 别无他人。

go out with [v adv prep T1] to go to cafés, cinemas, etc, with (a member of the opposite sex) usu as a start to, or part of, courting 与(异性朋友)交往(如上咖啡馆、电影院等): She's going out with a very nice young fellow. 她最近经常跟一个很不错的小伙子来往。Will you go out with me sometime? 你会不会在什么时候和我一起出去玩?

date /deɪt/ [I0] esp AmE *infml* to go out courting with (someone) (男女间的) 约会: She's been dating him for months but it's not serious yet. 几个月来她一直和他约会, 可并非认真在谈恋爱。They've been dating (each other) for a long time. 他们互相约会有很长时间了。

woo /wu:/ [T1; I0] old use (of a man) to try to persuade (a woman) into love and marriage (指男子) 向...求爱; 向...求婚: He wooed her unsuccessfully for three years but at last she accepted him. 他追求她三年没有成功, 但最终她接受了他的爱。The prince went wooing. 这位王子去求婚。

flirt /flɜ:t/ [I0 (with)] to behave as if very attracted to someone, but with no serious intentions 调情; 打情骂俏: She says she doesn't like going to parties because her husband always flirts with every girl in the room. 她说不喜欢参加宴会, 因为她的丈夫总是跟那里的每个女人调情。Young girls often flirt, but don't expect to be taken seriously. 年轻女子常常卖弄风情, 却又不希望别人当真。(fig) I have been flirting with the idea of going to Australia. 我最近老是想到澳洲去。 **flirtatious** [B] showing a desire to flirt 喜欢调情的; 轻浮的: She's rather a flirtatious girl. 她是个相当轻浮的女子。He gave her a flirtatious look. 他轻佻地看了她一眼。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

C21 nouns 名词: persons courting and flirting, etc [C] 求爱者; 调情者等

boyfriend /'bɔɪ,frend/ a male companion with whom a woman spends time and shares amusements 男朋友; 情郎: She changes her boyfriends as often as she changes her hairstyle. 她换男朋友就像换发型那样频繁。Oh, he's been a boyfriend of hers for years; it's nothing very serious. 噢, 他已是她多年的男朋友了, 这算不了什么。He's her steady boyfriend. 他是她固定的男友。

girlfriend /'gɜ:l,frend/ a woman companion with whom a man spends time and shares

amusements 女朋友; (男人的) 情人: *He's had a lot of girlfriends over the years, but never got married.* 多年来他交了很多女友, 但始终没有结婚。
Is she your girlfriend? Do you go out with her a lot? 她是你的女友吗? 你经常和她一起出去玩吗?
She's his steady girlfriend. 她是他固定的女友。

steady /'stedɪ/ *infml* a regular boy/girlfriend (关系稳定的) 男/女朋友; 固定的异性朋友: *She's his steady.* 她是他固定的女友。
Oh, he doesn't have a steady; you should see his address book. 噢, 他没有固定情人, 你不妨看看他的地址本。

couple /'kʌpl/ a man and a woman spending time together because they are courting (一) 对; 情侣: *They make a nice couple, don't they?* 他们挺相配的, 不是吗?
Several courting couples sat on the grass. 有几对情侣坐在草地上。

date /deɪt/ *esp AmE infml* a person with whom one has a date (指男女间的) 约会的人; (异性的) 约会对象: *Of course you can bring your date to the party.* 你当然可以把你约的异性朋友带来参加聚会。

suitor /'su:tə/ *old use* a man trying to persuade a woman to marry him (指男方向女方的) 求婚者: *The princess had many suitors (for her hand) but accepted none of them.* 公主有许多求婚者 (向她求婚), 但她未选中一个。

flirt /flɜ:t/ a person, esp a girl, who generally flirts 轻浮的人; 卖弄风骚的人 (尤指女的): *She's a terrible flirt; no man is safe.* 她很会卖弄风骚, 哪个男人也不放过。
I think her husband is a bit of a flirt; he seems to like the girls. 我认为她丈夫有些轻浮, 看样子他喜欢上这些女人了。

C22 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: actions relating to courting and sex 有关两性间的爱抚行为

kiss /kɪs/ 1 [T1] to touch with the lips as a sign of love or as a greeting 吻; 和...接吻: *He took her in his arms and kissed her.* 他抱住她亲吻。
She kissed him on the lips. 她吻了他的嘴唇。
(fig) *The wind kissed her hair.* 风儿吹拂着她的头发。2 [D1; X9, esp away] to express, or put by means of a kiss 以接吻表达; 以吻使...消失: *He kissed his wife and children goodbye.* 他吻别了妻子和孩子。
She kissed away the boy's tears. 她吻干了这男孩子的泪。3 [I0] to kiss each other 互相接吻: *They kissed when they met.* 他们见面时接吻。
They kissed goodbye at the station. 他们在火车站互相吻别。
(fig in games) *The balls kissed (=touched each other).* 两球相撞。4 [C] the act of kissing 吻: *His sudden kiss was unexpected.* 他突然的一吻令人感到意外。
Her kisses were violent. 她吻得很热烈。

hug /hʌg/ [T1 (to)] 1 to put the arms tightly round, usu as a sign of affection 搂; 紧抱: *When he met her again he hugged her tightly to him.* 当他再次见到她时, 他紧紧把她抱住。
Oh, you wonderful girl, I could hug you! 噢, 可爱的小姐, 但愿能拥抱你! 2 [C] the act of hugging 紧抱; 拥抱: *He gave his mother a big hug.* 他张开双臂拥抱母亲。

embrace /ɪm'breɪs/ 1 [T1; I0] *fml* to take (someone) in one's arms, usu as a sign of love 抱; 拥抱: *He embraced his father warmly.* 他热烈地拥抱父亲。
She embraced him, but there was little love in the action. 她拥抱了他, 却没有什么爱意。
They embraced. 他们拥抱了。2 [C] an act of embracing; a situation where two people are in each other's arms 拥抱: *Her embrace was formal, not friendly.* 她的拥抱是礼仪上的, 而不是出自友爱。
He found the lovers in a tight embrace. 他看到那些情侣在紧紧拥抱对方。

stroke /strəʊk/ 1 [T1] to pass the hand along, again and again (反复地) 抚摸: *She gently stroked his arm.* 她温柔地抚摸着他的臂膀。
He stroked her hair lovingly. 他情意绵绵地摸着她的头发。2 [C] an act of stroking 抚摸: *She felt the stroke of his hand on her hair.* 她感觉到他的手在抚摸着她的头发。

pat /pæt/ 1 [T1] to touch lightly, usu with the hand (用手) 轻拍: *He patted the dog.* 他轻轻拍着那条狗。
She patted his cheek. 她轻轻拍着他的面颊。2 [C] an act of patting 轻拍: *He felt the pat of her hand on his cheek.* 他感觉到她的手轻拍着他的面颊。

caress /kə'res/ 1 [C] a light, tender stroke, touch or kiss showing one's love for someone 爱抚; 抚摸; 亲吻: *She enjoyed his caresses.* 她喜欢他的爱抚。2 [T1] to give a caress to (someone) 抚摸; 爱抚; 亲吻: *He caressed her lovingly.* 他怜爱地抚摸着她。

fondle /'fɒndl/ [T1] to touch gently and lovingly and (usu) continuously for some time 爱抚; 抚弄: *He fondled her breasts/ear/hair.* 他抚摸着她的乳房/耳朵/头发。

cuddle /'kʌdl/ 1 [T1] to take into the arms and hold lovingly 搂抱; 拥抱; 怀抱: *She cuddled the child close.* 她紧紧抱着这个孩子。
The girl cuddled her little sister. 这个女孩抱着她的小妹妹。2 [C] an act of cuddling or being cuddled 搂抱; 拥抱: *Come on, darling, let's have a cuddle.* 来吧, 亲爱的, 我们拥抱一下吧!

snuggle /'snʌgl/ [L9, esp up] to get or lie close to someone, for love, warmth, etc (为温情、温暖等) 紧靠 (某人); 偎依; 蜷伏: *The child snuggled up to her father.* 这孩子偎依着她的父亲。
They snuggled close together in bed; the night was cold. 夜里很冷, 他们在床上紧紧蜷伏在一起。

pet /pet/ 1 [T1] to touch kindly with the hands, showing love 抚弄; 爱抚: *She sat petting the little cat in her arms.* 她坐着抚弄怀中的小猫。2 [T1] to show special kindness and care for the comfort of 宠爱; 款待: *I enjoy staying there; she always pets her guests.* 我喜欢留在那里, 她总是热情待客。3 [T1; I0] to kiss and touch in sexual play 亲昵地吻抚: *The policeman found them petting in the back of the car.* 警察发现他们在车后吻抚。

neck /nek/ [I0] (of two people, usu young, concerned in a sexual relationship) to kiss, fondle, etc, each other 拥吻; 亲昵; 爱抚: *They enjoy necking in the back seats of the cinema.* 他们喜欢在电影院后排座位上亲吻。
He found them necking openly at the bus-stop. 他看到他们在公共汽车站公然拥吻。

C23 nouns 名词: **relating to sex** 有关性行为

[ALSO ⇒ A14-16]

sex /seks/ [U] the bodily act between a man and a woman in which the penis [⇒B40] enters the vagina [⇒B40] for purposes of pleasure and/or reproduction [⇒A16], or all the associations of this act 性交: *He has had sex with several girls.* 他和几个女孩性交过。 *She said that all he seemed to want was sex.* 她说他似乎只是想性交。 *Sex interests most people.* 大多数人对性交感兴趣。 *Sex relations are more than just the sex act itself.* 两性间的关系不止是性行为本身。 [ALSO ⇒ B40 PENIS, VAGINA, ETC]

(sexual) intercourse /('seksju:əl) 'intə,kɔ:s/ [U] the act of sex 性交: *They have intercourse two or three times a week.* 他们每星期行房两至三次。

orgasm /'ɔ:gəzəm/ [C] the high point of sexual excitement during intercourse (性交时) 兴奋之顶点; 性高潮: *She reaches her orgasm easily.* 她很容易达到性高潮。

heavy petting [U] sexual play up to but not including sexual intercourse 热烈的拥抱、亲吻等爱抚行为: *People often discuss whether heavy petting is a morally safe thing for young people to do.* 人们经常议论热烈拥抱亲吻在道德上是不是年轻人该做的事情。

love affair [C] a strongly emotional interest between two people, usu of opposite sexes, over a period of time, with or without sexual intercourse 恋情; 恋爱: *Their love affair was stormy, but lasted 30 years.* 他们的爱情虽似急风暴雨, 却持续了三十年之久。

affair /ə'feə/ [C] a sexual relationship, usu secret or not socially acceptable, between two people, at least one of whom is already married 私通; 不正当的男女关系 (尤指非配偶的男女之间, 且持续一段时间): *He had an affair with a married woman.* 他曾与一个已婚女人私通。 *The affair didn't last long and was rather unhappy.* 暧昧关系并没持续多久, 而且很不愉快。

C24 verbs, etc 动词等: **relating to sex** 有关性行为

make love [IØ] **1** to have sex together 性交; 做爱: *They made love before going to sleep.* 他们在睡觉之前性交。 **2** esp old use to show sexual interest in 求爱: *He's been making love to her for years, but she shows little interest in him.* 他向她求爱多年, 但她对他毫不感兴趣。 **3** [(to)] (usu of men) to have sex with (通常指男子) 与...性交: *He made love to her later that evening.* 他在那夜里晚些时与她性交。

go to bed with also 又作 **sleep with** euph to have sex with 与...同床: *Did she go to bed with him?* 她和他发生过关系吗? *He has slept with her on several occasions.* 他已经跟她睡过几次了。

seduce /sɪ'dju:s/ [T1] to use charm and greater

experience, etc to persuade (someone) into sexual intercourse 勾引; 诱奸: *He seduced the girl when he was 19 and she was about 16.* 他十九岁的时候诱奸了那个大约十六岁的女孩。

seduction [U] the act of seducing or being seduced 勾引; 诱奸; 诱惑

have /hæv/ [T1] *informal* to have sex with 与...发生性关系: *He's had her several times.* 他和她已经发生了好几次关系。

have it off *sl, esp BrE* (usu of a man) to have sex (通常指男的) 性交: *He says he had it off with her last night, but I don't believe him.* 他说昨天晚上和她发生关系, 但我不相信。

lay /leɪ/ *sl* **1** [T1] (esp of a man) to have sex with (尤指男的) 与...性交: *He managed to lay her at last.* 他终于与她发生了关系。 *He's laid quite a few in his time.* 他和不少女人发生关系。 **2** [C] a woman considered by men for her part in the sexual act 姘头; 性交的对象 (指女子): *He says she was a good lay.* 他说, 她是个好姘头。

make /meɪk/ [T1] *sl, esp AmE* (esp of a man) to succeed in having sex with (尤指男的) 和...性交; 把(异性)占有: *Have you made her yet?* 你和她性交了吗? **make it** *sl* to have sex 性交: *Have you made it with her?* 你和她性交了吗?

score /skɔ:/ [IØ] *sl* to have sex with someone 性交: *Did you score last night?* 昨晚你性交了吗?

knock off [v adv T1] *sl, esp BrE* (of a man) to have sex with (指男的) 与...性交: *He says he knocked her off last night, but I don't believe it.* 他说昨晚与她性交了, 可是我不相信。

knock up [v adv T1] *AmE sl* to make pregnant [⇒A17] 使...怀孕: *He knocked up his girlfriend and her family were angry.* 他使他女友怀孕了, 女方家人很生气。

fuck /fʌk/ [T1] *taboo* (esp of a man) to have sex with (尤指男的) 与...性交: *He has fucked a lot of birds (=girls) in his time.* 他和很多女孩子性交过。

screw /skru:/ *taboo sl* **1** [T1] (esp of a man) to have sex with (尤指男的) 与...性交: *He screws her every Friday.* 他每逢星期五和她睡觉。 **2** [IØ] to have sex 性交: *They were screwing (away) all last night.* 昨天晚上他们整夜都在性交。

sleep around [v adv IØ] to have sex with several partners one after another over a period of time 随便与人发生性关系; 性滥交: *She sleeps around quite a bit and has done for quite some time.* 她随便和人发生关系, 而且已经持续了一段时间。

C25 adjectives 形容词: **relating to sex** [B] 有关性方面

sexy /'seksi/ [Wai] very attractive sexually 性感的; 色情的: *She says he's a very sexy man.* 她说他是一个很性感的男子。 *What a sexy dress she wore last night; one of the sexiest I've seen.* 昨天晚上她穿的衣服多么性感啊, 那是我见过的最性感的了。 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

seductive /sɪ'dʌktɪv/ having the power to seduce [⇒C24]; very attractive (sexually) 有诱

感力的; 吸引人的: *She gave him a seductive smile.* 她给他一个诱人的微笑. (*fig*) *I find these ideas very seductive.* 我觉得这些想法很诱人. **-ly** [adv]

erotic /ɪ'rɒtɪk/ related to or causing sexual love and desire 色情的; (引起) 性欲的: *They sell a lot of erotic books and pictures in that shop.* 在那个店里, 他们出售很多色情书和图片. *Her bedroom was full of highly erotic art.* 她的卧室到处都是非常色情的艺术品. **-ally** [adv] **-ness** [U] **eroticism** [U] interest in erotic things; erotic conditions 性欲; 色情; 好色

bawdy /'bɔ:di/ [Wal] funny about sex 猥亵下流的: *He has a very bawdy sense of humour.* 他的幽默感很猥亵. *No more bawdy jokes, please.* 请不要再开低级下流的玩笑了. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

lecherous /'letʃərəs/ full of strong and usually nasty sexual desire 好色的; 淫荡的; 挑逗的: *Don't let that lecherous old man near me!* 别让那老色鬼靠近我! **-ly** [adv] **lechery** [U; C] great sexual desire (and activity) 好色; 淫荡; 纵欲 **lecher** [C] a lecherous man 好色之徒

raunchy /'rɔ:ntʃi/ [Wal] esp AmE lecherous and bawdy 淫秽的; 黄色的; 淫荡的: *What a raunchy book that is!* 那本书多么淫猥!

randy /'rændi/ esp BrE, **horny** /'hɔ:ni/ esp AmE [Wal] infml full of sexual desire 欲火中烧的; 性欲冲动的: *He says he's feeling randy/horny tonight!* 他说他今天晚上感到欲火焚身.

C26 verbs, etc 动词等: activities

associated with sex 与性行为相关的活动

masturbate /'mæstə,beɪt/ [IØ; T1] to excite the sex organs (of) by handling, rubbing, etc 手淫: *When people can't get sex, they will often masturbate instead.* 人们得不到机会性交, 往往就会手淫. **masturbation** [U] the act of masturbating 手淫

fornicate /'fɔ:n,keɪt/ [IØ] deprec to have sex (often) outside marriage 通奸: *Many religions are against people fornicating.* 很多宗教都反对通奸. **fornication** [U] the act of fornicating 通奸

rape /reɪp/ 1 [T1] (usu of a man) to have sex with (a woman) against her will 强奸: *He attacked and raped a young girl.* 他攻击并强奸了一个年轻女子. 2 [U; C] the act or crime of raping a woman 强奸; 强奸罪: *He was found guilty of rape.* 他被宣判犯有强奸罪. *There were more cases of rape than usual last year.* 去年强奸案件较往常多.

ravish /'rævɪʃ/ [T1] lit to rape 强奸: *The man ravished the girl.* 这个人强奸了这个女孩.

C27 verbs, etc 动词等: marrying and living together 结婚与同居

marry /'mæri/ 1 [IØ (into); T1] to take (a person) in marriage 结婚; 嫁; 娶: *He married late in life and his sister never married at all.*

他很晚才结婚, 而他姐姐根本就没有结婚. *They are just married; can't you tell?* 他们刚刚结婚, 你看不出来吗? *He asked her to marry him.* 他求她嫁给他. (*fig*) *She married money, you know (=married a rich man).* 你知道, 她嫁的是钱 (嫁了个有钱人). *He married into a rich family.* 他入赘一个富家. 2 [T1] (of a priest or an official, etc) to cause to be married (由神父或官员等) 主持...婚礼; 使正式结夫妇: *He married them in his church.* 他在教堂为他们主持婚礼. *The official married them according to the law.* 那位官员按法律为他们证婚. 3 [T1 (off)] to cause to marry 使...嫁给: *She wants to marry her daughter (off) to a rich man.* 她想把女儿嫁给一个有钱人. **married** [Wa5; F+to] having as a husband or wife (与...) 结婚的: *He's married to a local girl.* 他与当地一个女子结婚了. (*fig*) *She's married to her work.* 她对她的工作很专注.

wed /wed/ [IØ; T1] old use & fml to marry 结婚; 嫁; 娶: *She never wed.* 她从未结过婚. *He wed a local girl.* 他娶了一个本地女子. **wedded** 1 [Wa5; A] having been lawfully married 已婚的 2 [F+to] (*fig*) very interested in 专心于...的: *He's wedded to his work.* 他专注于他的工作.

propose /prə'pəʊz/ [IØ; T1 (to)] (usu of a man) to make an offer of (marriage) to someone (通常指男子) (向...) 求婚: *He wants to propose to her.* 他想向她求婚. *Has he proposed yet? If he doesn't propose soon, she will!* 他去求婚了吗? 如果他不快些去求婚, 那么她就要求婚了! **proposal** [C (of)] an offer of marriage 求婚: *She turned down (=did not accept) his proposal.* 她拒绝了他的求婚.

live with [v prep T1] to live in the same house as (someone), like a married person 与...同居: *She's been living with an artist in Paris for a year or more.* 她在巴黎与一个艺术家同居一年多. *That couple? No, they're not married, but they live with each other all the same.* 那对夫妇? 不, 他们没结婚, 但他们一直在同居.

live together [IØ] to live as a married couple when not married 同居; 姘居: *They're not married but they've been living together for years now.* 他们没有结婚, 但至今已同居多年了.

co-habit /kəʊ'hæbɪt/ [IØ] fml to live together as though married although not married (指男女) 同居: *The couple are known to have been co-habiting for several years.* 人们都知道这对男女已同居好几年了. **co-habitation** [U] the activity of co-habiting 同居

divorce /dɪ'vɔ:s/ [T1] to end a marriage with or between 离婚; 使离婚: *The court divorced them.* 法院判决他们离婚. *She divorced her first husband in 1970.* 她与第一个丈夫于1970年离婚.

C28 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to marriage [Wa5; B] 有关婚姻

married /'mæriɪd/ 1 having a husband or wife 已婚的: *Yes, he's a married man.* 是, 他是个已婚男子. *Married people usually have a different*

view of life from single people. 已婚的人通常与未婚的人有不同的人生观。 *Who lives in the flat upstairs? — Oh, a young married couple.* 谁在楼上的房子里住? — 噢, 是一对年轻夫妇。 *A newly-married couple live upstairs.* 一对新婚夫妇住在楼上。 **2 [A]** of the state of marriage 婚姻的: *Well, how are you enjoying married life?* 那么, 你觉得婚后生活怎样?

single /'sɪŋɡl/ not married; not having a husband or wife 未婚的; 独身的: *She's single; she never got married.* 她独身一人, 从未结过婚。 *He's a single man.* 他是个单身汉。 **singles** [P] esp AmE unmarried people 未婚者; 单身人士: *This party is for singles, not married people.* 这次晚会是为单身人士而不是为已婚者举办的。

unmarried /ʌn'mærɪd/ not married 未婚的; 独身的: *Is she single? — Yes, she's unmarried.* 她是单身的吗? — 是的, 她未婚。

engaged /ɪn'geɪdʒd/ having agreed to marry 已订婚的: *My daughter is engaged (to be married).* 我女儿订婚了。 *Edward and I have just got engaged.* 爱德华和我刚刚订婚。

betrothed /brɪ'trəʊðd/ fml & old use engaged, esp from an early age, esp by arrangement 已订婚的 (尤指在年纪小的时候已订下婚约的)

divorced /dɪ'vɔ:st/ no longer married 离了婚的: *He's divorced, after 15 years of marriage.* 他结婚十五年后离了婚。 *Divorced people often get married again.* 离了婚的人往往再结婚。

separated /sepə'reɪtɪd/ married but not living together because of some disagreement 分居的: *They are separated, and the children live with her.* 他们分居了, 而孩子们跟她住一起。 *Separated couples usually end up in the divorce court.* 分居夫妇通常是最后上法庭离婚。

get (married, engaged, divorced, etc) genl to become (married, etc) 结婚、订婚、离婚等: *He got married last week.* 上周他结婚了。 *When did you get engaged?* 你什么时候订的婚? *She got divorced last year.* 她去年离了婚。 *He got himself married at last, to a London girl.* 他最后和一个伦敦女子结了婚。

C29 nouns, etc 名词等: engagement, marriage, and divorce 订婚、结婚、离婚

engagement /ɪn'geɪdʒmənt/ [C] an agreement to marry 订婚; 婚约: *John and Mary announced their engagement.* 约翰和玛丽宣布订婚。 *Edward has broken off his engagement (=said he no longer wishes to marry the girl).* 爱德华解除了他的婚约。 *Most engagements lead to marriage.* 绝大多数订婚的都会结婚。 *We held an engagement party for them.* 我们为他们举行了订婚宴会。

betrothal /brɪ'trəʊðəl/ [C; U] fml & old use engagement 订婚; 婚约

marriage /'mærɪdʒ/ [C; U] the social union of a man and woman by a ceremony recognized by the law; the state of being married 结婚; 婚姻: *The institution of marriage is age-old.* 结婚这一制度源远流长。 *Most women and men are interested in love and marriage and raising a*

family. 大多数男女都喜欢恋爱、结婚和生儿育女。 *Their marriage lasted two years and led to a particularly nasty divorce action.* 他们的婚姻维持了两年, 接着是一场格外不愉快的离婚诉讼。 *Church marriages are rather different from civil marriages.* 在教堂结婚与去政府的婚姻登记处结婚大不相同。 **marital** [Wə5; B] of or concerning marriage 婚姻的: *Religions are usually concerned with the marital lives of believers.* 宗教往往关注信徒的婚姻生活。 **pre-marital** [Wə5; B] happening before marriage 婚前的: *Most religions do not believe that pre-marital sex is right.* 大多数宗教认为婚前性行为是不对的。

matrimony /'mætrə,məʊni/ [U] fml the state of marriage 婚姻; 婚姻关系: *Matrimony is a serious and ancient institution.* 婚姻是自古已有的庄严制度。 *The priest united the couple [→ C32] in holy matrimony.* 神父把这一对结成神圣的夫妻关系。 **matrimonial** [Wə5; B] of or concerning matrimony 结婚的; 婚姻的

wedlock /'wedlɒk/ [U] old use & law the condition of being married 婚姻; 婚姻状态: *The child was born out of wedlock and is therefore a bastard [→ C3].* 这个孩子是非婚生的, 因此是个私生子。 *The priest joined them in (lawful) wedlock.* 神父把他们结成(合法的)夫妇。

wedding /'wedɪŋ/ [C] a marriage ceremony or service 结婚; 婚礼: *How many people have you invited to the wedding?* 你们邀请多少人参加婚礼? *Mothers always cry at their daughters' weddings.* 在女儿举行婚礼时, 母亲总要哭一场。 *The wedding day arrived at last.* 结婚的日子终于来临。

honeymoon /'hʌni:mʊ:n/ **1** [C] the holiday taken by a newly-married man and woman 蜜月: *They went to Majorca for/on their honeymoon.* 他们到马约卡岛度蜜月。 *The hotel staff recognized the honeymoon couple immediately.* 旅馆职员立刻就认出了这对度蜜月的夫妇。 **2** [S] (usu fig) a pleasant beginning to anything 开始时的愉快时期: *The political honeymoon for the new government didn't last long.* 新政府政治上的愉快时期没有持续多久。 **3** [I0] to have one's honeymoon 度蜜月: *They honeymooned in Majorca.* 他们在马约卡岛度蜜月。

divorce /dɪ'vɔ:s/ [U; C] a complete breaking up of a marriage by a court of law 离婚: *Is divorce allowed in that country?* 那个国家允许离婚吗? *She obtained a divorce after years of unhappiness.* 经过多年不愉快的生活, 她终于离婚了。

C30 nouns 名词: relating to marriage 有关婚姻

monogamy /mə'nɒɡəmi/ [U] tech the custom or practice of having one wife at one time 一夫一妻制 **monogamous** [Wə5; B] relating to or practising monogamy (实行) 一夫一妻制的: *These tribes are monogamous.* 这些部落都是一夫一妻制。

bigamy /'bigəmi/ [U] *tech (law)* the state of being married to two people, usu wives, at the same time 重婚: *Bigamy is considered a crime in many countries.* 许多国家认为重婚是一种犯罪行为。 *He committed bigamy.* 他犯了重婚罪。
bigamist [C] a person who has committed bigamy 犯重婚罪的人 **bigamous** [Wa5; B] relating to or practising bigamy (犯)重婚(罪)的: *She didn't know her marriage was bigamous.* 她不知道她结婚是犯了重婚罪。

polygamy /pə'liɡəmi/ [U] *tech* the state of being married to two or more people, usu wives, at the same time 多偶婚; (通常指)一夫多妻: *Polygamy is not so common today as it once was.* 现今一夫多妻的现象不像以前那样普遍了。
polygamous [Wa5; B] relating to or practising polygamy 多偶婚的; 一夫多妻的; 实行一夫多妻制的: *Muslim society was once largely polygamous.* 伊斯兰教社会一度盛行一夫多妻制。

harem /'heərəm/ [C] **1** the women's part of a Muslim household and the women in it 伊斯兰教国家中的(闺)阁; 后宫 **2** any (polygamous) group of women belonging in any way to one man 妻妾; 女眷们: *The chief of the tribe had a harem of 50 wives.* 这部落的酋长有五十个妻妾。(humor) *Oh, he has a harem of about ten adoring secretaries in his office!* 噢,他在办公室里约有十位极为崇拜他的女秘书!

adultery /ə'dʌltəri/ [U] *tech* sexual activity between a married person and someone outside the marriage 通奸: *Adultery is considered wrong by many religions and is often given as a reason for divorce.* 很多宗教认为通奸是不对的,而且通奸也常成为离婚的理由。

adulterer [C] a person, usu a husband, who has engaged in adultery 通奸者; 奸夫 **adulteress** [C] *esp emot* a woman who has committed adultery 犯通奸罪的女人; 奸妇 **adulterous** [Wa5; B] relating to or practising adultery 通奸的

incest /'ɪnsest/ [U] sexual relationship between close relatives in a family, as between brother and sister 乱伦 **incestuous** [B] **1** (of people or relationships) including or doing acts of incest 乱伦的; 犯乱伦罪的 **2 esp deprec** (of relationships) unusually close, esp in a way that does not include outsiders or that is thought to be unhealthy (指关系)过分亲密的; 小团体内的 **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

C31 nouns 名词: persons not married and just married 未婚的与新婚的人

bachelor /'bætʃələ/ [C] an unmarried man 未婚男子; 单身汉: *This club is for bachelors only.* 这是个未婚男子俱乐部。

spinster /'spɪnstə/ [C] *old use & fml* an unmarried woman 未婚女子; 老处女: *Who lives in the flat downstairs? — Oh, an elderly spinster.* 谁住在楼下那房子里?——噢,一个老处女。

bachelor girl [C] an unmarried woman, usu younger, with a career of her own 独立生活的

未婚女子(通常指年轻的)

old maid [C] **1** an old unmarried woman 老处女: *She never married and died an old maid.* 她从来没有结过婚,死时仍是一个老处女。 **2 deprec** a man or woman who is very careful and difficult to please 谨小慎微而又难以讨好的男人或女人: *Oh, stop being such an old maid!* 唉呀,不要再这样老处女似的了!

fiancé /'fi:ən'seɪ/ [C] a man to whom a woman is engaged 未婚夫: *Her fiancé lives in Liverpool.* 她的未婚夫住在利物浦。

fiancée /'fi:ən'seɪ/ [C] a woman to whom a man is engaged 未婚妻: *His fiancée is from Hong Kong.* 他的未婚妻是香港人。

betrothed /br'trəʊðd/ [Wn3; C] *fml & old use* a fiancé or fiancée 未婚夫(或未婚妻): *She met her betrothed for the first time last night.* 昨晚她第一次与她的未婚夫见面。

newlyweds /'nju:li,wedz/ [P] *infml* a man and woman recently married 新婚夫妇: *Ah, here come the newlyweds!* 呀,新婚夫妇来了!

happy couple/pair [the GC] *infml & often pomp* a man and woman just engaged or married 刚订婚的未婚夫妇; 新婚夫妇: *Let us drink to the happy couple!* 我们为新婚夫妇干杯吧!

C32 nouns 名词: persons who are or have been married [C] 已婚的人

husband /'hʌzbənd/ the man to whom a woman is married 丈夫: *John would make an ideal husband for her.* 约翰会成为她的理想丈夫。 *Her husband was killed in a car crash.* 她的丈夫在一次车祸中死去。

wife /waɪf/ the woman to whom a man is married 妻子: *My wife is coming on the trip with me.* 我妻子要和我一起旅行。 *Their wives went with them.* 他们的妻子和他们一起去。

(married) couple /('mæriɪd) 'kʌpl/ a man and a woman who are married to each other; a husband and wife 夫妻: *A young (married) couple live upstairs.* 一对年轻的夫妇住在楼上。

spouse /spəʊz/ *fml* a husband or wife 配偶(指夫或妻): *Your spouses will be notified of the change of plan.* 你们的配偶将获知计划的更改。

matron /'meɪtrən/ an older married woman, esp one of quiet, careful behaviour 年长的已婚妇女(尤指文静与谨慎者): *The matrons of the town did not like the new nightclub.* 镇上的太太们不喜欢这间新的夜总会。

widow /'wɪdəʊ/ a woman whose husband has died, and who has not married again 寡妇: *She's a widow — a war widow actually.* 她是个寡妇,实际上是战争夺去了她丈夫的性命。 *He left his widow a lot of money.* 他给他的遗孀留下一大笔钱。 **widowhood** [U] state of being a widow 孀居; 守寡

widower /'wɪdəʊə/ a man whose wife has died, and who has not married again 鳏夫: *He has been a widower for 10 years.* 他成为了鳏夫已有十年。

divorcée /dɪˌvɔː'siː/ a divorced person 离了婚的人: *Is she married or single? — Well, she's a divorcée, actually.* 她结婚了还是单身? — 哦, 其实她是个离了婚的人。

ex- /eks-/ [*prefix*] (used to show divorce) 用来表示已离婚的、前一、前任的: *She's his ex-wife.* 她是他的前妻。 *She meets her ex-husband from time to time.* 她常去见她的前夫。

ex /eks/ *infml* (someone's) divorced husband or wife 已离婚的配偶: *She met her ex unexpectedly at a party.* 在一次晚会上, 她意外地遇见了她的前夫。

C33 nouns 名词: people at a wedding
[C] 婚礼上的人

bride /braɪd/ a woman about to be married, or just married 新娘: *The bride was dressed in white.* 新娘穿上了白婚纱。 *He kissed the bride.* 他吻了新娘。 **bridal** [Wa5; A] of or relating to brides and weddings 新娘的; 婚礼的

(bride)groom /('braɪd)gru:m/ a man about to be married or just married 新郎: *The bride and (bride)groom both looked nervous.* 新娘和新郎似乎都很紧张。

bridesmaid /'braɪdz.meɪd/ a girl or unmarried woman who attends a bride on the day of the marriage 女傧相; 伴娘

matron of honour a married woman serving as a bridesmaid (婚礼中已婚的) 女傧相; 陪伴新娘的已婚妇女

best man the male companion of the bridegroom 男傧相: *The best man usually keeps the wedding ring until the bridegroom puts it on the bride's finger.* 结婚戒指通常由男傧相拿着, 直到新郎把它给新娘戴上。

page (boy) /peɪdʒ (bɔɪ)/ a young boy who attends a bride on the day of the marriage (婚礼上新娘的) 花童

C34 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:
relating to homosexuality, etc 有关同性恋等

homosexual /,həʊmə'seksju:əl/ **1** [C] a person, esp a man, sexually attracted to members of the same sex 同性恋者 (尤指男性): *He is a homosexual and goes to bars where he can meet other homosexuals.* 他是个同性恋者, 常到酒吧去找其他的同性恋者。 **2** [Wa5; B] related to or possessing the qualities of homosexuals 同性恋的; 具有同性恋倾向的 **homo** *sl abbrev* a homosexual 同性恋者 **homosexuality** [U] the state or condition of being a homosexual 同性恋; 同性恋关系

heterosexual /,hetərə'seksju:əl/ **1** [C] a person sexually attracted to members of the opposite sex 异性恋者: *The majority of human beings are heterosexuals.* 绝大多数人都是异性恋者。 **2** [Wa5; B] related to sex between male and

female 异性恋爱的: *heterosexual urges* 对异性的性冲动 **-ity** [U]

bisexual /baɪ'seksju:əl/ **1** [C] a person sexually attracted more or less equally to both sexes 在性欲上对男女两性都有兴趣的人; 双性恋者 **2** [Wa5; B] related to or possessing the qualities of bisexuals or of both sexes 在性欲上对男女两性有兴趣的; 雌雄同体的 **-ity** [U]

lesbian /'lezbɪən/ **1** [C] a woman sexually attracted to other women 女同性恋者: *She's a lesbian; men don't interest her sexually.* 她是个同性恋者, 男人引不起她的性欲。 **2** [Wa5; B] related to or possessing the qualities of lesbians 女同性恋者的; (女性) 具有同性恋倾向的 **lesbianism** [U] the state or condition of being a lesbian 女性间的同性恋 (关系)

queer /kwɪə/ *sl derog* **1** [C] a male homosexual 男同性恋者: *An old queer lives in the flat downstairs.* 有个老的男同性恋者住在楼下的住宅单位。 **2** [Wa5; B] homosexual 同性恋的: *He's queer, you know.* 他是个同性恋者, 你知道吧。

fag /fæg/ [C] *esp AmE sl* a male homosexual 男同性恋者

poof /pu:f/ *also* 又作 **poofier** /'pu:ftə/ [C] *BrE derog sl* **1** a male homosexual 男同性恋者 **2** *often also humor* a man whose behaviour or actions are weak, ineffective, or lacking in courage 女人腔的男人; 性格软弱无能的男人

pansy /'pænzɪ/ [C] *infml* **1** a male homosexual 男同性恋者 **2** a woman-like or girlish young man 女人腔的男人; 无丈夫气的男子

dike *also* 又作 **dyke** /daɪk/ [C] *sl* a lesbian 女同性恋者

gay /geɪ/ *infml* **1** [Wa5; B] homosexual 同性恋爱的: *They go to a gay club on Saturdays.* 他们每星期六都到一个同性恋者俱乐部去。 **2** [C] a homosexual 同性恋者: *Gays go to that bar.* 同性恋者到那间酒吧去。 *Many homosexuals prefer to be called 'gays'.* 很多同性恋者喜欢人们称他们为“gay”。

bugger /'bʌgə/ [C] **1** *derog* a homosexual 同性恋者; 鸡奸者; 肛交者 **2** *sl* a silly or nasty person 傻瓜; 笨人; 下流的人: *Tell that bugger to get out of here!* 叫那个下流胚滚开! **buggery** [U] *tech* the act of anal [⇒B33] intercourse 鸡奸; 肛交 **bugger off** [v adv Iθ] *sl* to go away 离开; 滚蛋: *He just buggered off and left me with all the work to do.* 他干脆一走了之, 把所有要做的工作都留给了我。 *Bugger off!* 滚开!

C35 nouns 名词: persons associated with love and sex [C] 与爱情及性行为有关的人

lover /'lʌvə/ a person, usu a man, with whom someone has an affair (有性关系的) 情人 (通常是男子): *Her husband didn't satisfy her, so she took a lover.* 她丈夫不能满足她, 所以她交了一个情人。 *They are homosexuals and have been lovers for years.* 他们是同性恋者, 已经是多年的情人了。

mistress /'mɪstrɪs/ the woman with whom a

man has a sexual relationship outside his marriage 情妇: *In some societies mistresses are more accepted than in others.* 在某些社会里, 情妇比较能为人所接受, 另一些社会则不成. *His secretary was also his mistress.* 他的秘书也是他的情妇. *He set his mistress up in a house of her own.* 他为他的情妇找了一所房子.

concubine /kɒŋkjə,bain/ a woman whom a man takes to live with him as a (or another) wife 妾; 姘妇: *In some societies rich and powerful men have had several wives and many concubines.* 在一些社会, 有钱有势的人讨好几个老婆, 并且还有许多姘妇.

C36 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: relating to persons who sell sex 有关卖淫的人

prostitute /prɒstə,tju:t/ **1** [C] a woman who earns money by having sex with anyone who will pay for it 娼妓; 妓女: *When she couldn't meet (=pay) the bills she became a prostitute.* 她付不起帐了, 就去当妓女. *Prostitutes can be found in most societies, given various degrees of social acceptance.* 很多地方都有娼妓, 在不同程度上, 她们都获社会接受. **2** [TI] to make into or use as a prostitute 使卖淫; 使卖身: *The old man prostituted his daughter and various other girls.* 这老头使他女儿和其他一些女孩卖淫. (*fig deprec*) *I am not going to prostitute my art so that men can make a lot of money!* 我不打算廉价出卖我的艺术作品, 叫别人可以赚大钱!

male prostitute [C] a man who earns money by having sex with anyone who will pay him 男妓

prostitution /prɒstə'tju:ʃən/ [U] **1** the business of being a prostitute or of controlling prostitutes 卖淫; 操淫业: *Prostitution is often said to be the world's oldest profession.* 人们常说卖淫是世界上最古老的职业. **2** *deprec* selling a talent, etc just for money 为了钱而出卖才能: *Doing this work for that company is just prostitution.* 为那家公司做这种工作简直就是卖身.

streetwalker /'stri:t,wɔ:kə/ [C] *usu derog* a prostitute who gets her business by waiting in a street (在街上拉客的) 妓女; 阻街女郎

call girl [C] a prostitute who arranges on the telephone for men to meet her for sex (用电话应召的) 妓女; 应召女郎

whore /hɔ:/ *emot* **1** [C] a prostitute or a woman thought to behave like one 娼妓: *A lot of whores live in that part of the town.* 许多妓女住在城镇的那一带. *Well, that girl has always been a bit of a whore.* 嗯, 那个女孩总是有一些妓女的味道. **2** [IØ (*away*)] to act as a whore 卖淫: *She's been whoring away for years.* 她卖淫多年了. **3** [IØ] to enjoy the company of whores 嫖妓: *He loves to go whoring and drinking when he gets some money.* 他一有钱就喜欢去嫖妓喝酒.

tart /tɑ:t/ [C] *esp BrE sl derog* a whore 娼妓: *These girls are just common tarts, nothing more.* 这些女孩不过是普通的妓女而已.

harlot /'hɑ:lət/ [C] *esp old use, lit and emot* a

whore 娼妓: *That painted old harlot runs a brothel [→C38] in the East End of London.* 那个涂脂抹粉的老娼妓在伦敦东区开了家妓院.

tramp /træmp/ [A] *AmE infml* a prostitute 娼妓

hooker /'hʊkə/ [C] *AmE sl* a prostitute 娼妓

courtesan /,kɔ:tə'zæn/ [C] *esp formerly* a prostitute for men of high class or great wealth, whom she may choose for herself (高级) 妓女: *Some courtesans in history have had great political power.* 历史上有些名妓曾掌握政治大权.

C37 nouns, etc 名词等: persons

connected with prostitution 与卖淫业有关的人

madam /'mædəm/ [C] *infml* a woman who runs a brothel [→C38] 鸨母; 老鸨: *Several madams have houses in this part of the town.* 很多老鸨在城镇的这一带有房子.

pimp /pɪmp/ **1** [C] a man who controls or finds business for one or more prostitutes and gets in return a share in any earnings 为妓女拉客的人; 拉皮条的人 **2** [IØ] to (try to) find business for a prostitute 为妓女拉客; 拉皮条

procurer /prəu'kjʊərə/ [C] *fml* a pimp 拉皮条者; 淫媒

C38 nouns 名词: houses of prostitution [C] 妓院

brothel /'brʊθəl/ a house of prostitutes, where sex can be bought 妓院; 窑子

bordello /bɔ:'deləʊ/ *lit & euph* a brothel 妓院

bawdy house *also* 又作 **disorderly house** *old use* a brothel 妓院

house of ill fame/repute *old use & euph* a brothel 妓院: *The religious leader spoke out strongly against houses of ill repute.* 这位宗教领袖大声疾呼反对妓院.

whorehouse /'hɔ:,haʊs/ *deprec* a brothel 妓寨

red-light district the part of a city where brothels can be found 红灯区 (指在城市里妓院集中的地方): *A town's red-light district tends to be near the docks [→M160].* 城里的红灯区一般都临近码头.

Friendship and Enmity

友情与敌意

C40 nouns 名词: people who are friends [C] 称之为友的人

friend /frend/ **1** a person who shares the same feelings of natural liking and understanding, the same interests, etc (but is not closely

related) 朋友: *Bill and Ben are friends.* 比尔和宾尼是朋友. *He's a friend, not a relation.* 他是朋友, 不是亲戚. *They are sisters, but luckily they are also friends.* 她们是姐妹, 但幸运的是, 她们也是朋友. *Mary's an old friend of mine; we were at school together.* 玛丽是我的老朋友, 我们以前是同学. *He's no friend of mine.* 他不是我的朋友. *Must you quarrel all the time? — Can't you be friends?* 何必总是吵吵嚷嚷呢?——你们不能友好相处吗? *The children are good/bad friends (=like/dislike each other very much).* 孩子们是/不是好朋友. *Are you staying at a hotel? — No, we're staying with friends.* 你们住在旅馆吗?——不, 我们住在朋友家. **2** a helper; supporter; adviser; person showing kindness and understanding 赞助者; 支持者; 劝告者; 关怀体谅者: *That rich lady is a friend of the arts; she provides money for concerts.* 那位阔太太是位艺术的支持者, 她为音乐会提供资金. *Our doctor's been a good friend to us; he's always helped us when we've needed him.* 我们的医生一向是我们很好的朋友, 在我们需要他时, 他总是帮助我们. *He says he's no friend of the government.* 他说他不支持这个政府. *A girl's best friend is her mother.* 女孩子的良友是她的母亲. *He didn't get the job on his own abilities; he had a friend in high places (=someone in a position to influence others to help him).* 他并不是靠才能取得这份工作的, 他有位朋友身任高职. **3** someone who is not an enemy; a person from whom there is nothing to fear 友人; 朋友: *'Who goes there: friend or foe?' shouted the soldier on guard duty.* 哨兵喊道: “谁在那儿, 是朋友, 还是敌人?” *The escaped prisoner met some men in the wood; he found himself among friends, for they didn't tell the police about him.* 逃犯在树林中遇到一些人; 他发现这些人对他很友好, 因为他们不向警察告发他. **4** fig & fml a useful quality, condition, or thing 有帮助的品质、条件或事物: *Bright light is the painter's best friend.* 明亮的光线是画家最好的朋友. **5** [N] *neutral* a form of address to a man (称呼语) 朋友: *Look, friend, I have no wish to argue with you.* 喂, 朋友, 我并不想与你争辩. *What can I do for you, my friend?* 朋友, 你需要些什么? **6** usu derog and ironical of a stranger noticed for some reason, usu amusement or displeasure “好朋友”; “老朋友”: *Our friend with the loud voice is here again, I see.* 我们那位大嗓门的朋友又来了. *Our friend the postman is late again, it seems.* 看来, 我们的邮差老兄又来晚了. **friendship** [U; C] the state or condition of being a friend 友谊; 友好; 友谊的表现: *Her friendship means a lot to me.* 她的友谊对我来说很重要. *Friendships don't always last for ever.* 友谊并不总是永恒的. *He values their friendship highly.* 他高度珍惜他们的友谊. *He struck up a friendship with one of the shopkeepers.* 他与一个店东交上了朋友.

acquaintance /ə'kwɛɪntəns/ a person whom one knows, esp through work or business, but who may not be a friend 相识(但不很熟)的人: *Well, he's more (of) an acquaintance than a friend.* 那么, 与其说他是朋友, 不如说是个认识的人. *He has a wide circle of acquaintances but*

few real friends. 他交游甚广, 但真正朋友几乎没几个. **acquaintanceship** [U] state or condition of being an acquaintance 相识; 认识

pal /pæl/ infml **1** a friend 朋友; 好友; 伙伴: *Oh, he's an old pal of mine; we used to play football together.* 噢, 他是我的老朋友, 我们过去常一起踢足球. *They've been pals for years.* 他们是多年的好朋友. **2** [N] esp AmE (a friendly form of address to a man) (对人说话的一种友好方式): *Say, pal, can you lend me a dollar?* 喂, 朋友, 能借我一块钱吗?

chum /tʃʌm/ **1** a good friend, esp among young people 好友 (尤指年轻人之间的): *They were boyhood chums and still see a lot of each other.* 他们是孩提时的好友, 现在还常来往. **2** [N] sometimes deprec (a form of address to a man) (对人讲话时的一种称呼): *Okay, chum, it's time for you to go.* 好吧, 老兄, 你该走了.

mate /meɪt/ esp BrE infml, esp working class **1** a friend 伙伴; 朋友: *He's going to a dance on Saturday with (some of) his mates.* 他和伙伴们要去参加星期六的舞会. **2** [N] esp EngE (friendly form of address to a man) (对人说话时的友好称呼) 老兄; 老弟: *Sorry, mate, can't help you; it's not my job.* 对不起, 老兄, 我不能帮你了, 这不是我的事儿.

buddy /'bʌdi/ esp AmE infml **1** a friend 朋友; 伙伴; 兄弟: *He is going there with (some of) his buddies.* 他将和伙伴们到那里去. *He's a buddy of mine.* 他是我的朋友. **2** also 又作 **bud** [N] (a friendly form of address to a man) (友好的称呼) 老兄; 兄弟: *Hey, bud(dy), you got a light?* 嗨, 老兄, 有火吗?

C41 nouns 名词: people who are not friends [C] 非友人

enemy /'enəmi/ **1** a person who tries or wishes to harm or attack another, or to see that other persons suffer 敌人; 仇人; 仇敌: *He is not my friend; he is an enemy.* 他不是我的朋友, 是敌人. *Most important people have their enemies.* 大人物通常都有自己的敌人. *Try not to make an enemy of him (=Don't do anything which will cause him to be your enemy).* 千万不要使他成为你的敌人. **2** [the R; A] the armed forces of a nation with whom one's country is at war 敌兵; 敌军: *The enemy began their attack.* 敌军开始进攻了. *He was actively helping the enemy throughout the war.* 整场战争中, 他都主动地为敌人效力. *An enemy aeroplane attacked the ship.* 一架敌机攻击这艘船. **3** fig & fml anything that harms 危害物; 大敌: *The greatest enemy of our civilization is material greed.* 我们文明的最大敌人是对物质的贪欲. **enmity** [U] the active hatred of an enemy 憎恶; 敌意; 仇恨: *He feels great enmity towards you for what you did.* 你的所作所为使他极为憎恶你.

foe /fəʊ/ lit & fml an enemy, esp in war 敌人; 敌军 (尤指战争中): *They have been deadly foes for years.* 多年来, 他们一直是死敌. *He attacked the foe (=his military enemies).* 他向敌军进攻

了。What is he, friend or foe? 他是什么人, 朋友还是敌人?

opponent /ə'pəʊnənt/ a person who takes the opposite side, esp in playing, fighting, or an argument 对手; 敌手; 反对者: *The two opponents in the game were of almost equal skill.* 比赛双方技艺相当。My opponents hope to see me defeated this time, but they will be surprised. 我的对手希望看到我这次被击败, 但他们感到意外。

antagonist /æn'tæɡə'nɪst/ a person who is opposed to another, esp actively; *fm* an opponent 对抗者; 对手: *They have been fierce antagonists in this matter for years.* 在这件事情上, 他们是多年的死对头。antagonism [U] the state or condition of being antagonists; enmity 对抗; 敌意; 敌对: *He feels great antagonism towards them.* 他对他们充满敌意。

C42 nouns 名词: neighbours and partners [C] 邻居与同伴

neighbour *BrE*, **neighbor** *AmE* /'neɪbə/ 1 a person who lives near oneself or the speaker/writer, esp in a house in the same street 邻居; 邻人: *They are near neighbours; they live only two houses apart.* 他们是近邻, 住处只隔两幢房子。My nextdoor neighbour is a very helpful person. 我隔壁的邻居是一个非常乐于助人的人。Our nearest neighbour lives five miles away. 最近的邻居离我们也有五英里远。2 the object next to the one being discussed 邻近之物; 相邻的东西: *This is a good book but its neighbour on the left is even better.* 这是一本好书, 而左边那一本更好。3 a country or group next to another or one another 邻国; 紧邻: *France and Germany are neighbours.* 法国和德国是邻国。

companion /kəm'pæniən/ 1 a person who spends time with another, because he is a friend or by chance, such as when travelling 同伴; 同行者; 伴侣: *They have been close companions since childhood.* 他们从小就是亲密的伙伴。They were travelling companions on a trip to France. 他们结伴到法国去旅行。(fig) *Her dog is her most faithful companion; it always keeps her company.* 她的狗是她最忠实的伴侣, 终日陪伴着她。2 a person present with another 陪伴人; 同伴: *Who is her companion? — I haven't seen him before.* 她的同伴是谁? — 我以前没有见过他。3 a person paid to be in the company of another 受雇的陪伴人: *She spent several years as companion to a rich old lady.* 她有几年一直在照料和陪伴着一位有钱的老太太。**companionship** [U] the state or condition of being a companion 伴侣关系; 友谊; 交往: *Their companionship dates back to their schooldays.* 他们的友谊始于学生时代。Marriage is a matter of companionship as well as sex. 结婚既是为寻求伴侣, 也是为性的需要。**company** [U] the presence of a friend, on a journey, etc 伴随; 陪伴: *I enjoyed his company on the train.* 火车上有他

作伴我很高兴。She keeps company with (= is friendly with, and goes out with) several girls who work here. 她和这里工作的几个女孩子结为伙伴。He isn't very good company when he has been working so hard. 他工作一直太劳累, 不大好和他在一起。I met him on the ship and was sorry to part company with him (= leave his company) when we reached port. 我在船上认识了他, 到达港口的时候, 竟舍不得和他分手。

friend /frend/ *euph* a person present with another 陪伴者; 伙伴: *Well, John, who's your friend?* 喂, 约翰, 谁与你作伴?

comrade /'kɒmri:d/ *often emot* a person who works closely with one; a fellow worker who is treated as a friend 同志; 同事: *Comrades, we must unite against injustice.* 同志们, 我们必须团结起来反对不公平现象。He was a comrade of mine during the war. 他是我战争期间的一位战友。He says he won't turn against his old political comrades. 他说他不会反对他旧日的政界同志。**comradeship** [U] the state or condition of being a comrade/comrades 友谊; 友谊关系; 同志之谊

colleague /'kɒli:g/ a fellow worker in any occupation or activity 同事; 同僚: *My colleague will call and see you next week.* 下周我的同事将去探望你。All his colleagues objected to the way he was treated. 他的同事都反对那样对待他。

associate /ə'səʊʃɪt/ 1 a person connected with another, esp in work 同事; 同行; 同伙: *He is not a friend but a business associate.* 他不算朋友, 只在生意上有些往来。The thief and his associates were caught by the police. 这个贼和他的同伙被警察抓获。They are business associates. 他们是生意上的合伙人。2 a person who is a member of a society but with only limited rights (协会、社团等内只有部分权利的) 非正式会员; 准会员; 附属会员: *Both full members and associates/associate members may vote.* 正式会员和准会员均可投票。

partner /'pɑ:tnə/ 1 [(in, with)] a person who shares in the same activity 合伙人; 合作者: *She was a partner with her brother on a trip to Brazil.* 她和她弟弟结伴去巴西旅行。Those two men have been partners in crime for years. 那两个人已同谋犯罪多年。They have been partners for years in many undertakings. 他们在很多业务上是多年的伙伴。He is my business partner. 他是我生意上的合伙人。2 one of two people dancing together, or playing together against two others, or married to each other 舞伴; (打球、玩纸牌等) 搭档; 配偶 (指夫或妻): *Ladies and gentlemen, take your partners for a waltz.* 各位先生, 各位女士, 和您的舞伴跳个华尔兹舞吧。They are tennis/bridge partners. 他俩搭档打网球/桥牌。The partners to a marriage have many responsibilities. 配偶双方都负有许多责任。3 [N] *infml esp AmE* (a form of address to a friend) (对朋友的称呼): *Come on, partners, let's have a drink.* 来吧, 伙伴们, 咱们喝一杯吧。

mate /meɪt/ 1 [often in pl and in comb] a fellow worker or companion 同伴; 伙伴: *His schoolmates waited for him.* 他的同学们在等他。He went with his workmates to a pub. 他和同事

C43 FRIENDSHIP & ENMITY 友情与敌意

起到小酒馆去。2 a helper to a skilled workman (熟练工人的) 助手: *He's a builder's mate.* 他是建筑工人的助手。

ally /'ælaɪ/ 1 a person who helps and supports another 拥护者; 支持者; 盟友: *He is one of your allies in this fight, isn't he?* 这次交手, 他是你其中的一个支持者, 对吧? 2 a country that is joined to another by political agreement, esp to provide support in war 盟国; 盟邦: *The two countries are military allies.* 这两个国家是军事同盟国。 *The allies undertook a combined assault on the enemy positions.* 盟军向敌人的阵地发起联合进攻。

accomplice /ə'kɒmplɪs/ a person who helps another person esp to do wrong (尤指协助别人做坏事的) 同谋者; 帮凶; 从犯: *He was your accomplice in the crime, wasn't he?* 在这次罪行中他是你的帮凶, 是吗? *They have been accomplices in wrongdoing for years.* 多年来他们一直合伙干坏事。

confederate /kən'fedəreɪt/ sometimes deprec a person, country, or state that joins or works together with others 共犯; 同谋者; 同盟国: *They were confederates in the bank robbery.* 他们是这起银行抢劫案的同案犯。

C43 nouns 名词: people who support others [C] 支持者

supporter /sə'pɔ:tə/ a person giving support to another, in politics, arguments, etc 支持者; 支援者; 赞助者: *He is a powerful man with many supporters in the city.* 他在这个城市里是个有权有势的人物; 有很多人支持他。

henchman /'hentʃmən/ often derog a faithful supporter, usu a man, esp in politics, who obeys his leader without argument and may use violent or dishonest methods 忠实支持者; (尤指政治上的) 亲信; 走狗

minion /'mɪniən/ also 又作 **lackey** /'læki/ old use usu derog a supporter or servant who slavishly does what his or her leader says 走狗; 奴才; 唯唯诺诺者

yes-man /'jes,mæn/ infml derog a slavish henchman 唯唯诺诺者; 唯命是听的人: *Oh, don't be such a yes-man; you agree to everything he wants!* 哎, 别这样唯唯诺诺的, 你对他真是够绝对服从的!

side-kick /'saɪd,kɪk/ infml esp AmE a faithful henchman 帮手; (政治上的) 心腹

C44 verbs 动词: being and becoming friends 交朋友; 结交

be friends with to have a friendship with; to be a friend of 与...相友好: *She is friends with Susan.* 她跟苏珊很要好。

make friends (with) to form friendships (with) 与...交朋友: *He has a pleasant manner and makes friends easily.* 他态度讨人喜欢, 容易交朋友。

友。 *She doesn't know anyone in that town, but she'll soon make friends there.* 她在那个城里谁也不认识, 但很快就会在那里交上朋友。 *Have you made friends with your neighbours yet?* 你和邻居交上朋友了吗? *Sam and Joe have just met, but they seem to have made friends (=with each other) already.* 森姆和乔刚刚认识, 但是他们似乎已经交上朋友了。 *They had an argument, but they've made friends again (=have forgiven each other).* 他们有过争论, 但又和好了。

meet up with [v adv prep T1] infml to make friends with 和...交朋友: *He has met up with some other youngsters of his own age.* 他和另外一些与他年龄相仿的人交了朋友。

pal up (with) [v adv (prep) IØ; T1] infml to become very friendly (with) 与...友好: *He has palled up with Jim again, I'm glad to say.* 我高兴地说, 他跟吉姆和好了。 *It's nice to see your children palling up like this.* 你那些孩子彼此之间这么友好, 真是不错。 *Did she manage to pal up with anyone at her new school?* 她能在新学校里交上什么朋友吗?

get acquainted (with) infml to become familiar (with), so as to make friends 结识; 相识: *Well, he says he likes her and hopes to get acquainted.* 噢, 他说喜欢她, 希望和她结识。 *She got acquainted with him at a dance.* 她在一次舞会上认识了他。

get to know to become familiar (and friendly) with 结识: *I've managed to get to know some nice people in this town.* 在镇上, 我设法结识了几个挺不错的人。 *It can take a long time to get to know a new town and its people.* 要了解一个新城市及当地的居民, 可能要花很长时间。

befriend /brɪ'freɪnd/ [T1] usu fml to act as a friend towards 照顾; 待之如友: *He befriended us when we had little money and nowhere to live.* 在我们没什么钱、没地方住的时候, 他像朋友般照顾了我们。

ally /ə'laɪ/ [Wv5; T1; IØ: (with, to)] to join, unite, or work together with as by political agreement or marriage 联合; 结合; 结盟: *The small country allied itself with the stronger power.* 这个小国与强国结盟。 *Will the workers in the two factories ally against their employers?* 这两家工厂的工人会联合起来反对他们的雇主吗?

C45 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: arguing and quarrelling 辩论与争论

[ALSO ⇒ F106-8]

argue /'ɑ:gju:/ [IØ (with)] to say that one disagrees, usu strongly 辩论; 争辩: *They began to argue over which political party had the better record.* 他们开始争辩哪个政党有比较好的政绩。 *Please don't let's argue/let's not argue.* 我们别争论了。 *I'm tired of arguing with him; he never admits he's wrong.* 我和他争论得都厌烦了, 他从来不认错。 *Don't argue (with me), my mind is made up; I won't change my decision.* 别(跟我)争了, 我既然做了决定, 那是不会改变的。

argument 1 [U] arguing generally 争论; 争辩;

I want no argument; I won't change my decision. 我不想争论, 我不会改变我的决定。
Discussion is better than argument. 讨论比争论好。**2** [C] an occasion of arguing 辩论: *They keep getting into heated political arguments.* 他们一直在进行激烈的政治论战。
I had an argument with him last night. 昨晚我和他进行了一番辩论。**argumentative** [B] *fml* tending to argue, usu strongly and often 好辩论的; 爱争辩的: *Some people are very argumentative just to be difficult.* 有些人非常好辩, 就是要找别扭。**-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

quarrel /'kwɒrəl/ **1** [C] a strong argument, disagreement, or show of dislike 争吵; 口角; 反目; 不和: *They had a bad quarrel last night.* 昨晚他们争吵得挺厉害。
The quarrel between them looks like being serious. 他们之间的争吵看来挺厉害。
He had a noisy quarrel with a government official. 他和一位政府官员吵得很厉害。
I'm tired of their endless quarrels; I wish they could live together in peace. 我真讨厌他们没完没了的争吵, 我希望他们能和睦地生活在一起。**2** [S] a cause for argument, etc 争吵的原因(理由): *I have no quarrel with him or his opinions.* 我和他没有争吵, 我没有理由反对他的意见。**3** [IØ (with)] to have a quarrel 争吵: *The two boys quarrelled over the same girl.* 两个男孩子为同一个女孩子而争吵。
Stop quarrelling, you people! 别吵啦, 你们这帮人!
What are you quarrelling about? 你们吵什么呢?
He has quarrelled with his girlfriend and now he wants to quarrel with everyone else. 他跟女朋友吵过架, 现在跟谁都想吵一场。**quarrelsome** [B] tending to quarrel often 好争吵的; 吵吵闹闹的: *He's a quarrelsome fellow; keep away from him.* 他是个爱争吵的人, 别惹他。**-ness** [U]

row /raʊ/ **1** [C] a noisy and often violent quarrel, usu not lasting long 口角; 吵架: *Her father and mother often have rows, shouting at each other.* 她父母经常口角, 互相对骂。
Let's not have another row. 咱们别再吵了。**2** [IØ] to have a row 发生口角: *They're rowing again, I'm afraid.* 恐怕他们又发生口角了。
They row a lot, but I think they quite enjoy it. 他们经常吵嘴, 我想他们觉得吵架挺过瘾呢。

dispute /di'spju:t/ **1** [C] a strong argument, disagreement, or quarrel 争论; 争辩; 争执: *There have been several disputes over who owns this land.* 关于这块土地的所有权问题, 已经发生过多次数争执了。**2** the state or fact of disagreement 争论; 争端 (esp in the phr **in dispute (with)** (与...在争论中): *The matter in dispute is the ownership of this land.* 产生争端的事是这块土地的所有权问题。
Well, this is beyond dispute (=without doubt) the best house in the village. 瞧吧, 这无疑是村里最好的房子。
He has been in dispute with the government over this matter for years. 关于此事, 他和政府已经争论多年了。**3 a** [IØ] to argue, quarrel, or debate 争论; 吵架: *She is always disputing over something.* 她总是有一些事情要拿来争论一番的。**b** [T1, 6a, b] to disagree with 对...提出异议: *I dispute the result of the election; count the votes again.* 我对这次选举结果提出异议, 请再

点一下选票。*I don't dispute what you say; it is the way you say it which annoys me.* 你说的事我并无异议, 可是你说话的态度却叫我生气。
They were disputing whether to lend him the money or not. 他们正在争论是否借钱给他。**disputatious** [B] *fml* tending to dispute (things) all the time 好争论的; 好辩论的 **-ness** [U]

feud /fju:d/ **1** [C] a state of strong dislike and enmity, often violent and continuing for some time, usu as a result of a quarrel between two people or families, etc (指两人、两家之间的) 宿怨; 世仇: *This feud has gone on now for 30 years and killed six people.* 这世仇延续至今已有三十年, 已死了六个人。
He has a personal feud with the government. 他与政府有私怨。**2** [IØ] (esp of two families) to keep up a feud, the memory of a quarrel, etc often with violence (尤指两个家族间的) 世代结仇; 长期争斗: *The families have been feuding for 30 years.* 这两个家族之间的世仇已经延续了三十年。

C46 adjectives 形容词: relating to being friends 友好的; 亲切的

friendly /'frendli/ [Wa1] **1** [B] acting or ready to act as a friend 朋友般的; 友善的; 亲切的: *He's not very friendly, is he?* 他不太友好, 是吗?
What a friendly little dog! 多么可爱的小狗!**2** [F] sharing the relationship of friends 友好的; 友谊的: *They quarrelled once, but are quite friendly now.* 他们曾经争吵过, 但现在十分友好。
Bill is very friendly with Ben. 比尔对本非常友好。**3** [F to] favouring/ready to accept (ideas) 赞成...的; 乐于接受...的: *The business company was friendly to change.* 该商行乐于接受改革。**4** [B] kind and generous; ready to help; supporting or protecting 友好的; 宽宏大量的; 助人为乐的; 支持的; 保护的: *It would be a friendly thing to do.* 那是一件该做的好事。
Visiting the old lady was a very friendly act. 看望这位老太太也是助人为乐。
You're always sure of a friendly welcome at this hotel. 你肯定会在这家旅馆受到友好的接待。
The sick man was glad of a friendly arm to lean on. 那病人很高兴有人友好地扶了他一把。(fig) *We found shelter from the rain under a friendly tree.* 我们在一棵树下避雨, 多亏有这棵树。**5** [B] showing (possible) friendship 友好的; 友爱的: *She gave him a friendly smile.* 她向他友好地微笑。**6** [B] politically co-operative (指政治上) 协作的; 合作的: *A trade agreement has just been made with several friendly nations.* 和几个友好国家刚签订了一项贸易协定。**7** [B] not causing or containing bad feeling 不怀恶意的: *They had a friendly argument over politics.* 他们对政治进行了一场友好的辩论。**8** [Wa5; B] (esp in sport) not serious (尤指在体育活动方面) 友谊的; 非正式的: *The two teams played a friendly game last Saturday; the season's serious matches don't start till later.* 上星期六两队进行了一场友谊赛, 该季的正式比赛稍后才开始。**-liness** [U]

sociable /'səʊʃəbəl/ [B] fond of people and often

in the company of others 好交际的; 友善的: *He's a very sociable fellow, but his wife is much less sociable.* 他是个很好交际的人, 但他妻子就差远了. *Come on, try to be a bit more sociable, John; come and meet these people.* 约翰, 你就多和大家在一起吧, 过来见见这些人. **-bly** [adv]

amiable /'eɪmiəbəl/ [B] of a pleasant friendly nature; good-tempered 和蔼可亲的; 温柔的; 友善的: *I enjoy talking to that old man; he is very amiable.* 那老人和蔼可亲, 我很喜欢跟他聊天. *She has a nice amiable manner.* 她的态度和蔼可亲. **-bly** [adv] **amity** [U] often *fml* or *pomp* friendship or friendliness 友好; 和好; 和睦: *The cat and the dog live together in surprising amity.* 这猫和狗住在一起, 出奇地和睦.

amicable /'æmɪkəbəl/ [B] as suitable between friends; peaceable and friendly 友好的; 朋友般的; 和平的: *We reached an amicable agreement over the ownership of the land; no quarrels.* 有关土地所有权问题, 我们达成了一项友好协议, 没有争吵. **-bly** [adv]: *The matter was settled amicably.* 这件事和平解决了.

affable /'æfəbəl/ [B] friendly; easy and polite to talk to; ready to be friends 平易近人的; 殷勤的; 和蔼可亲的: *What an affable, amusing fellow he is!* 他是一个多么可亲又逗人喜欢的人! *She sent him an affable reply to his letter.* 她对她的来信给予友好的回答. **affability** [U] **-bly** [adv]

intimate /'ɪntəmit/ [B] **1** close in relationship 紧密的; 亲切的; 知心的: *They have been intimate friends for years.* 他们已是多年的知心朋友了. **2** [Wa5 (with)] concerned in a sexual relationship with someone/with each other 与某人/有性关系的: *They were intimate, not just friends.* 他们有性关系, 不只是一般朋友. *She was intimate with him, I believe.* 我相信, 她和他曾经有过性关系. **3** detailed 详细的: *He has an intimate knowledge of the town.* 他对这城市的情况了如指掌. **-ly** [adv]: *I know them both intimately; we used to work together.* 我对他俩非常熟悉, 我们曾在一起工作过. **intimacy** [U; C] **on intimate terms** **1** close in friendship 关系密切 **2** concerned in a sexual relationship 有性关系 **on terms of intimacy** *fml* on intimate terms 关系亲密

close /klaʊs/ [Wa1; B] with deep feelings and/or of great importance 亲密的; 亲切的; 十分重要的: *They have been close friends since childhood.* 他们从小就是亲密的朋友. *They aren't married, but they have a pretty close relationship.* 他们没结婚, 但关系相当亲密. **-ness** [U]

pally /'pæli/ [Wa1; B] *infml* friendly 要好的; 亲密的: *She used to be very pally with Joan.* 她过去和琼很要好. *John and Bill are very pally.* 约翰和比尔很要好.

chummy /'tʃʌmi/ [Wa1; B] *esp BrE infml*, sometimes *derog* friendly 友好的; 合得来的; 有交情的: *They aren't always so chummy, you know.* 你知道, 他们俩不老是那么合得来的.

matey /'meɪti/ [Wa1; B] *BrE infml*, *esp working class* friendly 友好的; 要好的; 友善的; 亲切的: *He's pretty matey with Bill.* 他跟比尔很亲密. *Why are you so matey all of a sudden?* 你们怎

么突然这般亲近?

warm /wɔ:m/ [Wa1; B] (*fig*) friendly in a pleasant way 亲切的; 热情的: *They gave us a very warm welcome.* 他们热情地欢迎我们. *She looked at him with a warm smile on her face.* 她望着他, 脸上露出亲切的笑容. **-th** [U]

cordial /'kɔ:diəl/ [B] *fml* warm, sincere, and friendly 热情的; 真诚的; 友善的: *May I express my cordial thanks for what you have done for this town?* 请允许我对你为这个城市所做的一切表示真诚的感谢. *They gave us a very cordial reception (=warm welcome).* 他们非常热情地接待了我们. **-ly** [adv]: *He greeted them cordially.* 他热情地迎接了他们. **-ity** [U]

C47 adjectives 形容词: relating to not being friends [B] 不友好的; 敌意的

unfriendly /ʌn'frendli/ [Wa1] not friendly 不友善的; 不友好的: *He has a rather unfriendly manner.* 他的态度很不友善. *Why must you be so unfriendly towards him? He's only trying to help.* 你为什么要对他人如此不友好? 他不过是想帮忙而已. **-liness** [U]

unsociable /ʌn'səʊsəbəl/ not sociable; not fond of company 不爱交际的; 不易亲近的: *She's been pretty unsociable since he went away.* 自从他走后, 她就很不爱交际了. **-bly** [adv]

hostile /'hɒstail/ **1** very unfriendly (and therefore dangerous); showing dislike 非常不友好的; 怀有敌意的: *The local people are hostile to outsiders.* 当地居民对外来的人怀有敌意. *She gave him a hostile look.* 她用含着敌意的目光瞥了他一眼. **2** [Wa5] belonging to or caused by an enemy 敌方的; 仇敌的: *You can expect hostile action soon.* 你们可以预料很快就会有敌对行动. *Hostile aircraft crossed into our air space several minutes ago.* 几分钟前敌机飞越我们的领空. **hostility** [U] the state or condition of being hostile 敌意; 敌视: *His hostility to your plan is well-known.* 他敌视你的计划是人所共知的.

inimical /ɪ'nɪmɪkəl/ *fml* hostile and harmful 敌对的; 有害的: *These actions are inimical to good relations between our two countries.* 这些行动危害我们两国之间的良好关系.

antagonistic /æn,tæɡə'nɪstɪk/ very much against something; hostile 对抗性的; 敌对的: *These people are antagonistic to change; they like things as they are.* 这些人反对改革, 喜欢维持现状.

difficult /'dɪfɪ,kəlt/ (of people) unfriendly and always quarrelling; not easily pleased (指人) 难以相处的; 喜欢争吵的; 难讨好的: *Don't be so difficult!* 别这么不随和! *She has always been a difficult child.* 她一直是个很难对付的孩子.

reserved /rɪ'zɜ:vɪd/ not liking to talk too much about oneself or to make one's feelings known 缄默的; 沉默寡言的; 情绪不大外露的: *She's rather a reserved girl; she doesn't make friends easily.* 她是个沉默寡言的女孩, 不容易交上朋友.

distant /'dɪstənt/ also 又作 **remote** /rɪ'məʊt/ [Wə2] (fig) showing a lack of personal warmth or friendliness 疏远的; 关系冷漠的: *His manner was reserved and distant/remote, as though he had no intention of making friends.* 他沉默寡言, 对人态度冷淡, 似乎根本不想交朋友。

cool /ku:l/ [Wə1] (fig) (esp of people) not particularly friendly (尤指人) 冷淡的; 冷漠的: *She gave him a cool smile.* 她对他冷淡地笑一笑。 *He treated her in rather a cool way; it upset her because he had been so friendly before.* 他对她十分冷淡, 这使她很不安, 因为他以前对她很友善。

cold /kəʊld/ [Wə1] (fig) (of people or their acts) very unfriendly (指人或其行动) 冷淡的; 冷酷的; 无情的: *His manner towards her became cold and distant.* 他对她的态度变得冷淡和疏远。 *His smile was cold.* 他的笑是冷淡的。

aloof /ə'lu:f/ [also 又作 adv] (of a person) keeping at some distance from others and therefore (considered) unfriendly (指人) 疏远的; (地) 不友好的; (地) *He has an aloof manner, but when you get to know him he's very nice.* 他对人态度冷淡, 但你认识他以后, 会发现他是挺不错的人。 *He stood aloof from all the others.* 他和谁都保持距离。

C48 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **lonely and alone** 寂寞的; 孤独的

lonely /'ləʊnli/ [Wə1; B] (unhappy because) having no friend, person, animal, etc near 孤单的; 孤独的; 孤寂的: *She feels rather lonely; she has no friends in the town.* 在这个城镇里她没有朋友, 颇感孤单。 *They live a lonely life in a lonely house in the hills.* 他们在山中一座孤零零的房子里, 过着寂寞的生活。 *Aren't you lonely here? — No; I have the animals for company.* 你在这里不感孤单吗? — 不, 我有这些动物作伴。
-liness [U]

alone /ə'ləʊn/ 1 also 又作 **more emph all alone** [F; adv] without any other person or thing near 单独的; (地); 独自的; (地); 只身的; (地): *She sat all alone on the hillside.* 她独自坐在山坡上。 *He has been alone in the world since his wife died.* 他妻子去世以后, 他一直孤零零地过活。 2 [adv Wə5] and nothing more 仅仅; 只有: *You can't live on bread alone.* 你仅仅靠面包过活是不行的。

solitary /'sɒlə,təri/ [Wə5; A; (B)] having no other person or thing nearby; alone; single 单独无伴的; 孤独的; 唯一的; 单个的: *A solitary figure (=person) stood in the road.* 一个孤独的人站在路上。 *She leads a very solitary life.* 她过着很孤独的生活。 **solitude** [U] the state of being solitary; loneliness 孤独; 独居; 偏僻; 寂寥: *The solitude of the place was complete; very few people ever went there.* 那个地方十分偏僻, 几乎没有人到那里去。 *He likes solitude; he doesn't like big cities.* 他喜欢离群索居, 不喜欢大城市。

lone /ləʊn/ [Wə5; B] having no others near (and liking things better that way) 孤单的; 寂寞

的; (喜爱) 孤独的: *A lone bird flew over.* 一只孤单的鸟儿飞过。 **loner** [C] a person who lives, works, etc alone 单独生活、工作的人: *He is a loner with almost no friends.* 他是一个性格孤独的人, 几乎没有朋友。

lonesome /'ləʊnsəm/ [B] esp AmE infml & emot lonely 寂寞的; 孤单的: *She's a bit lonesome and far from home.* 她有些寂寞, 又远离家园。

Death and burial

死亡与埋葬

[ALSO ⇒ A1-20]

C50 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **relating to someone dying** 有关死亡的

[ALSO ⇒ F84]

lose /lu:z/ [T1] to suffer the death of 失去; 丧失: *She lost her husband and youngest son within weeks of each other.* 接连两三周之内她先后失去了丈夫和幼子。

loss /lɒs/ [U] state of having lost someone 损失; 丧失: *The loss of her son has aged her a lot.* 失去了儿子使她苍老了许多。

mourn /mɔ:n/ [T1; IØ] to feel and/or show grief at (someone's death) 哀悼; 哀痛; (因某人去世而) 忧伤: *She mourned her dead husband for months and could not be consoled.* 她为死去的丈夫悲伤了几个月, 仍未能接受安慰而平复。 *They are still mourning, although he died a year ago.* 虽然他已逝世一年, 但他们仍在悼念他。 [C; C55]

grieve /gri:v/ [IØ(for)] to mourn greatly or constantly (深切地或持久地) 哀痛; 悲恸; 悲伤; 伤心: *She just sits there, grieving for her lost children.* 她只是坐在那里, 为她去世的孩子们悲伤。 *Don't grieve; death comes to us all.* 别悲伤了, 人人都难免一死。

grief /gri:f/ [U; C] the state of grieving 悲痛; 忧伤: *His grief at the death of his wife was terrible.* 他对妻子的死悲痛万分。

bereave /bə'ri:v/ [T1] fml to leave sad and mourning because of a death (指因死亡) 使丧失; 夺去: *He was bereaved of his wife.* 他丧失了妻子。

bereavement /bə'ri:vmənt/ [U; C] the state of being bereaved 丧失; 丧亲: *I was sorry to hear of your bereavement.* 听说你失去亲人, 我非常难过。

C51 verbs 动词: **dying** 死亡

[ALSO ⇒ A2 DIE]

pass on [v adv IØ] euph to die; (religious) to go to another life 去世; 转到来世去: *Your father has passed on, my dear; he wouldn't want you*

C52 DEATH & BURIAL 死亡与埋葬

to grieve. 亲爱的,你父亲已经去世;他是不愿意你这么伤心的。

pass away [v adv IØ] *euph* to die, usu peacefully (安详地) 去世;逝世;长眠: *The old lady passed away in her sleep.* 这老太太在睡梦中去世了。

expire /ɪk'spaɪə/ [IØ] *fml, euph & lit* to die 去世;与世长辞: *The elderly gentleman expired.* 这位老绅士辞世了。

give up the ghost *old use & lit* to die 去世;仙逝;归天: *The king sighed and gave up the ghost.* 国王叹了口气,就驾崩了。

kick the bucket *BrE sl* to die 一命呜呼;一命归西;翘辫子: *The old fellow kicked the bucket and left his wife a fortune!* 那老家伙一命呜呼,给他妻子留下了老本一份财产!

C52 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to death and mourning 有关死亡与悼念

bereaved /bɪ'reɪvd/ [Wə5; B] left (alone) after the death of someone dear 丧失亲人的: *The bereaved woman sat alone in the church.* 这个失去亲人的女人独自坐在教堂里。 *Many people have been left bereaved by this terrible disaster.* 这场可怕的灾难使许多人失去亲人。

widowed /'wɪdəʊd/ [Wə5; B] made a widow [→ C32]; left alone after the death of one's husband or wife 丧偶的;寡居的;鳏居的: *My widowed mother lives in London.* 我孀居的母亲住在伦敦。 *He was widowed in an air crash.* 一次飞机失事使他成了鳏夫。

orphaned /'ɔ:ʃənd/ [Wə5; B] made an orphan [→ C3]; left without a father and mother 失去双亲的;成了孤儿的: *Many children were orphaned by that plane crash.* 那次飞机失事后,很多孩子成了孤儿。

late /leɪt/ [Wə5; A] who has died recently 已故的: *Her late husband was a keen gardener.* 她已故的丈夫是个热心于园艺的人。 *The late Captain Jones was a member of the local golf club.* 已故的琼斯上尉是本地高尔夫球俱乐部成员。

late lamented [Wə5; A] *old use & lit* late 已故的: *Her late lamented husband left her this house.* 她的亡夫遗留给给她这幢房子。

mortal /'mɔ:təl/ [Wə5; A] which can die/decay [→ A2] 不免一死的;会腐朽的: *They buried his mortal remains (=his dead body) in the village churchyard.* 他们将他的遗体埋葬在这个乡村的教堂墓地。

deceased /dɪ'si:st/ *euph & fml* 1 [Wə5; B] dead 已故的;死了的;死的: *The deceased man was apparently seen here just before the accident.* 就在事故发生前,有人在此处清楚地见过死者。 2 [Wn3; C] a dead person 死人: *The deceased had been killed in a road accident.* 死者是在一次公路事故中死亡的。

dear departed [Wn3; C] *fml & religious & sometimes humor* a dead person 死者: *Let us pray for the dear departed.* 我们为死者祈祷吧。 *Well, friends, let's drink to (the memory of) the dear departed!* 来吧,朋友们,我们为(纪念)

死者而干杯!

C53 verbs 动词: burying and cremating 埋葬与火葬

bury /'berɪ/ [T1] to place (a dead body) in a hole in the ground and cover with earth, or in the sea 埋葬;葬: *They buried their dead and moved on.* 他们埋葬了死者,继续前进。 *He was buried at sea, having died of a fever.* 他死于热病,因而海葬了。 *These people burn their dead; they don't bury them.* 这些人将死者火化,没有把他们埋葬。

cremate /kri'meɪt/ [T1] to burn (a dead body) in a special ceremony 火葬;火化(尸体): *His father asked to be cremated when he died.* 他父亲要求死后将他火葬。

embalm /ɪm'bɔ:m/ [T1] to treat (a dead body) with special substances in order to prevent natural decay (为防腐)涂一种特殊的物质于(尸体): *The ancient Egyptians embalmed their dead.* 古埃及人给死者涂一种防腐剂。 **-ment** [U]

mummify /'mʌmɪfaɪ/ [T1] to preserve as a mummy [→ C54] 使...成为木乃伊: *The ancient Egyptians mummified their kings and queens.* 古埃及人把死去的国王及王后制成木乃伊。 **-fication** [U]

inter /ɪn'tɜ:/ [T1] *fml* to bury 埋;葬: *The body was interred without a ceremony.* 没举行仪式就将尸体埋葬了。

disinter /,dɪsm'tɜ:/ [T1] to take (a dead body) out of the grave 从坟墓中挖出(尸体): *People do not disinter human remains (= a body) without good reasons.* 没有充分理由,人们不会将人的尸体从墓中挖出来。

exhume /ɪg'zju:m/ [T1] to disinter on a legal [→ C189] order (根据法令)从坟墓中挖出(尸体): *The body was exhumed and examined for signs of poison.* 尸体被掘出以检验中毒的迹象。 **exhumation** [U]

dig up [v adv T1] *infml* to disinter; exhume 挖出;掘出

lie in state [IØ] (of the dead body esp of an important person) to lie in a church or similar place so that mourners [→ C55] can walk past, paying their last respects (=showing respect) (尤指重要人物的尸体)放在教堂之类的地方供人瞻仰: *The body of the king lay in state in the cathedral.* 国王的遗体安放在大教堂中供人瞻仰。

C54 nouns 名词: burying and cremating 埋葬与火葬

[ALSO → B3]

burial /'berɪəl/ [C; U] an act or occasion of burying a dead body 埋葬;葬礼: *The burial was done early in the morning, without a ceremony.* 在清晨下葬,没有举行仪式。 **burial place** [C] the place where someone has been buried 埋葬地

cremation /kri'meɪʃən/ [C; U] the act or occasion (=ceremony) of cremating a dead

body 火葬: *The cremation was at 11 a.m.; only the family and some close friends were invited.* 火葬在上午十一点举行, 只有家人和亲近的朋友获得邀请. *Cremations are as common as burials nowadays.* 现在火葬与土葬同样普遍.

funeral /'fju:nərəl/ 1 [C] a usu religious ceremony of burying or cremating a dead person 葬礼; 丧葬: *Many people attended the old lady's funeral.* 很多人参加了这位老太太的葬礼. 2 [A] of or connected with the last ceremonies after death 葬礼的: *Funeral customs vary with different religions.* 葬礼习俗因宗教而各有不同. *A funeral service was held at the graveside* [: C57]. 葬礼在墓前举行.

mummy /'mami/ [C] a dead body preserved from decay by treatment with special substances 木乃伊; 干尸: *Pictures of mummies can be seen in most books about ancient Egypt.* 在大部分有关古埃及的书里, 都可见到木乃伊的图片.

ashes /æʃɪz/ [P] the remains of a dead body after cremation [: C54] 骨灰: *Her last request was that her ashes should be scattered on the sea.* 她最后的请求是将她的骨灰撒在海中.

C55 nouns 名词: relating to funerals 有关殡葬

[ALSO ⇒ F84]

undertaker /'ʌndə'teɪkə/ [C] a person whose job is to arrange funerals 承办殡葬者

mortician /mɔ:ˈtɪʃən/ [C] *AmE* an undertaker 承办殡葬者

funeral director [C] *euph* an undertaker 承办殡葬者

wreath /ri:θ/ [C] flowers and/or leaves twisted and woven together, usu in a circle, to be placed on a coffin [: C56], grave, or memorial to the dead 花圈: *He laid a wreath on the grave* [: C57] *of the man who died in the fire.* 他向火中那个死难者的坟墓献了花圈.

hearse /hɜ:s/ [C] a usu black carriage or car used for carrying a coffin at a funeral 柩车; 灵车

(funeral) cortege /('fju:nərəl) kɔ:ˈteɪʒ/ [C] the line of attendants and mourners at a (large) funeral (送丧人的) 行列

pallbearer /'pɔ:l,bɛərə/ [C] a person who walks beside the coffin at a funeral 扶灵柩的人

mourning /'mɔ:nɪŋ/ [U] (the wearing of) certain clothes, usu black but in some societies white, as a sign of mourning [: C50] 穿孝; 戴孝; 穿丧服; 孝服; 丧服: *She wore mourning for several months after her husband's death.* 丈夫死后她穿了几个月丧服. *They are still in mourning for their dead father.* 他们仍在为死去的父亲戴孝.

mourner /'mɔ:nə/ [C] a person present at a funeral and personally mourning for the dead 哀悼者; 送葬者: *In some societies, professional mourners take part in the funeral services.* 在一些社会中, 有职业送葬者参加葬礼. *The mourners were invited to pay their last respects*

(= to show respect) *to the dead.* 送葬者获邀向死者遗体告别.

C56 nouns 名词: coffins, etc [C] 棺材等

coffin /kɒfɪn/ the box in which a dead person is buried 棺材; 灵柩: *The coffin was gently lowered into the grave.* 棺材轻轻地安放到墓穴内.

casket /'kɑ:skɪt/ *esp AmE euph* a coffin 棺木; 灵柩

pall /pɔ:l/ a heavy cloth placed over a coffin at a funeral 柩衣; 棺罩

shroud /ʃraʊd/, *also* 又作 **winding sheet** the cloth or sheet which covers a dead body at burial 裹尸布; 寿衣

urn /ɜ:n/ a vase [: H170] used for holding the ashes of a cremated person 骨灰缸

C57 nouns 名词: graves, etc [C] 坟墓等

grave /greɪv/ (the position of) the hole in the ground where a dead person is buried 坟墓; 墓穴: *They slowly lowered him/his body into the grave.* 他们慢慢地把他/他的尸体放入墓穴中. *His grave is not known.* 他的坟墓没人知道. *The war graves stretched over whole fields.* 战争中阵亡者的坟墓遍布田野. **graveside** [*the R*] the ground beside a grave 坟边; 墓前

last resting place *euph* a grave 坟; 安息之地: *They carried him to his last resting place.* 他们将他送到安息之地.

tomb /tu:m/ a grave, esp if large and with a hollowed-out shape like a cave 坟墓; 陵墓: *They laid the king (to rest) in the great tomb.* 他们将国王放入宽敞的陵墓中. *Ancient tombs have been found in this valley.* 在这个山谷里发现了古代墓冢.

sepulchre *BrE*, **sepulcher** *AmE* /sepəlkeɪ/ *fml, lit & old use* a tomb 坟墓; 石墓; 墓穴

mausoleum /mɔ:sə'liəm/ a large stone tomb, often a building, raised over a grave, esp that of a famous or important person (重要人物的) 陵墓

vault /vɔ:lt/ an underground room, usu large, for burying people, usu members of the same family, in 地下墓室; 地穴; 墓穴 (通常埋葬同一家族的死者): *He is buried in the family vault.* 他被埋葬于他家族的墓室里.

C58 nouns 名词: places of burial and cremation [C] 土葬与火葬的场所

cemetery /semɪtri/ an area of ground, usu not belonging to a church, used only for the burial of dead people 公墓: *The cemetery is well cared for; most of her family are buried there.* 公墓管理得很好, 她家族大部分成员都葬在那里.

graveyard /'greɪvjɑ:d/ a piece of ground, often near a church, where dead people are buried 墓地

C59 DEATH & BURIAL 死亡与埋葬

churchyard /tʃɜːtʃjɑːd/ the area around a church and usu enclosed by a wall, in which graves are usu found 教堂墓地

mortuary /'mɔːtʃuəri/ a place, as in a hospital, where dead bodies are kept before burial (医院的)太平间; 停尸室; 停尸处; 殓房

morgue /mɔːg/ a place where dead people are kept, esp when their names are not known and their relatives must be found (待人认领尸体的)陈尸所: *The body of the man killed in the accident was taken to the city morgue.* 事故中那死者的尸体就停放在该市的陈尸所.

crematorium /,kremə'tɔːriəm/, also 又作 esp *AmE* **crematory** /'kremətəri/ a building in which dead people are burnt, sometimes with a surrounding garden where the ashes can be buried 火葬场

C59 nouns 名词: relating to graves and death 有关坟墓与死亡

gravestone /greɪv'stəʊn/ [C] a stone put up over a grave, bearing the name, dates of birth and death, etc of a dead person (见 622 页彩图) 墓碑; 墓碑

tombstone /tuːm'stəʊn/ [C] a (large) gravestone (大) 墓碑

headstone /hed'stəʊn/ [C] a gravestone at a position above the head of a buried person 墓碑; 墓头石

memorial /mə'mɔːriəl/ [C] an object, often a stone, esp with a message on it or a list of names, in memory of one or more persons or of an important event 纪念物; 纪念碑: *The war memorial listed 42 dead from that village alone.* 仅该村就有四十二名牺牲者名列战争纪念碑上.

monument /'mɒnjumənt/ [C] a building, structure, etc that preserves, or is intended to preserve, the memory of a person or event 纪念馆; 纪念碑; 纪念物

epitaph /'epɪ,tɪf/ [C] words describing a dead person, written on his or her gravestone, tomb, or memorial 墓志铭; 碑铭

In memoriam /,ɪn mɪ'mɔːriəm/ *Lat* (often on gravestones and memorials) in memory of (常刻在墓碑、纪念碑上) 纪念...

RIP /ɑː aɪ 'piː/ [*abbrev*] 'Rest in peace' or the Latin equivalent 'Requiescat in pace' (letters often written on gravestones) (= 拉丁语 'Requiescat in pace') 愿死者安息 (常刻于墓碑上)

obituary /ə'bitʃuəri/ [C] a notice that someone has died; an account of someone's life, printed just after his or her death 讣告; 讣闻: *I saw his obituary in the paper.* 我在报上看到他的讣告. *The obituary notices included a list of all the writer's works.* 讣告列出了该作家的全部作品. *His obituary was written before his death.* 他的讣告是在他死前写的.

Social organization in groups and places

群体与地域中的社会组织

C70 nouns 名词: people and populations 人与人口

[ALSO → C1-II]

people /'piːpəl/ 1 [P] the persons belonging to a particular place, class, trade, etc (某一地点、阶级或职业、团体的)人: *People who live in the north of England speak in a different way from people in the south.* 住在英格兰北部的人与南部的人说话口音不同. *Banking people have their own way of looking at life, very different from, say, theatre people.* 银行界的人有他们自己的人生观, 比如说, 与戏剧界的人就十分不同. 2 [C] a race or nation 种族; 民族; 人民: *The peoples of South-East Asia have ancient cultures.* 东南亚各民族有着古老的文化. *The Chinese are a hard-working people.* 中国人是勤劳的民族.

race /reɪs/ [C] 1 any of several kinds of people with particular kinds of hair, skin, etc 种族; 人种: *The Caucasian or 'white' race is very different in appearance from the Negroid or 'black' race.* 高加索人或“白种”人与尼格罗人或“黑种”人在外貌上迥然不同. *The various races are not sharply separated; they shade into each other; they are not separate species* [→ A33]. 那些不同的种族不能截然地区分, 他们相互混杂, 并不是分得很清楚的人种. 2 a particular large group of human beings regarded or regarding themselves as in some bodily or other way separate from everyone else 民族: *The Spanish and Portuguese races have produced great travellers.* 西班牙人和葡萄牙人培育出许多伟大的旅行家. *John Beddoe wrote a book called 'The Races of Britain'.* 约翰·贝多写了一本名为《不列颠民族》的书. *These people regard themselves as a race apart (= a separated race).* 这些人认为自己是另外一个的民族.

mankind /mæn'kaɪnd/ also 又作 *lit* **human kind** [U] all the people in the world 人类: *The world wars have been bad for the whole of mankind.* 世界大战对全人类来说是个不幸.

human race [*the R*] mankind 人类: *The human race is made up of many different peoples.* 人类由许多不同的民族组成.

humanity /hjuː'mænəti/ [U] esp *fml* & *emot* human beings generally; the human race 人类 (总称): *All humanity will suffer if the nations do not unite.* 各国如不团结, 全人类将遭受苦难.

nation /'neɪʃən/ [C] a particular large group of human beings usu living in one area, organized in one way, and speaking a common language 民族; 国家: *The Sioux are a famous Red Indian nation.* 苏族人是一个著名的红印地安民族. *These people do not live in a state of their own, but they regard themselves as a nation.* 这些人并不是生活在自己的国家里, 但

他们自认是一个民族。 *Nations and states are not always the same thing.* 民族和国家不一定是等同的。

folk /fəʊk/ [GC usu sing] *old use* a people or nation 人们; 民族: *The Dutch are a Teutonic folk.* 荷兰人属条顿民族。 [⇒C71]

population /ˌpɒpjə'leɪʃən/ [C] the number of people (or animals) living in a place, country, city, etc 人口; 人口(或动物)数量: *There has been a steady fall in the population of Scotland since 1945.* 自1945年以来, 苏格兰人口数目持续下降。 *The local cat population is quite large.* 本地猫的数量很大。 *There is a population problem in this part of the city.* 市中这一区存在人口问题。 **populate** [T1] to put or have people in; (of people) to move into 移入居民; 居住于...; 移居于...: *This island was populated from across the sea.* 岛上住了从海外来的人。 *London is a heavily populated city; some say that it is overpopulated (=has too many people).* 伦敦是个人口密集的城市, 有些人说它人口过剩。 *The mountains of Scotland are now underpopulated (=have too few people).* 苏格兰的山区如今人口稀少。

C71 nouns 名词: the people 人民

people /'pi:pl/ [the P] all the members of a state 人民: *It is the will of the people, as shown in a fair election, that there should be a change of government.* 一次公正的选举表明了人民的意愿是要更换政府。 *The people have accepted the changes in the law.* 人民已经接受了法律的改变。

(general) public /ˌ(dʒenərəl) 'pʌblɪk/ [the GU] the whole of a place, esp the ordinary people 大众; 民众: *The law was intended for the good of the (general) public.* 这项法律是维护民众利益的。 *He said that the public no longer believes what politicians say.* 他说, 民众再也不相信政治家所说的话了。

populace /'pɒpjʊləs/ [the GU] *fml* the great mass of people in the country; the ordinary people 平民; 居民; 老百姓: *This information is not available to the general populace/to the populace at large.* 这个消息(普通/一般的)老百姓是没法知道的。

community /kə'mju:nəti/ [the GC] *sometimes fml* the people in general, esp in a particular place (具有相同文化历史背景的) 社区群众: *He says that the new laws are for the good of the (whole) community.* 他说, 新的法律是为(整个)社区群众的利益着想的。 *It is their duty to serve the community, not to destroy it.* 他们的责任是为社区的群众服务而不是破坏这个社区。 *Education is usually a community service.* 教育通常是一项社区的公益事业。

folk /fəʊk/ 1 [P] *emot* the ordinary people 平民: *These songs still survive among the common folk/among country folk.* 这些歌曲仍流传在民众之中/乡下人之中。 2 [A and in comb] relating to the traditions of a people 民间的: *She loves folk-music, folk-singing and folk-dancing.* 她喜欢民间音乐、民间歌曲和民间舞蹈。 *Many folk*

beliefs are regarded by unsympathetic people as pure superstition. 许多民间信仰被那些不赞成的人看作是纯粹迷信。 3 [P] *AmE usu folks* people generally 人们(总称): *The folks here say that the weather was bad last year.* 这里的人说, 去年天气不好。 *Some folk don't like him.* 有些人不喜欢他。

C72 nouns 名词: culture and civilization [U] 文化与文明

[ALSO ⇒ C150-7]

culture /'kʌltʃə/ development in art and thought, common to a society and represented at various levels in its members 文化; 文明; 修养: *These are people of great culture.* 这是一些很有文化修养的人。 *He is a man of little culture, I'm afraid; culture means nothing to him.* 他恐怕是一个没有教养的人; 对他来说, 文化是毫无意义的。

society /sə'saɪəti/ 1 *genl* the social organization of people, with common customs, laws, etc 社会: *Society is changing rapidly.* 社会在迅速变化。 *British society is very different from what it was a hundred years ago.* 英国社会与它一百年前的状况大不相同了。 2 [esp A] *apprec or deprec* the upper class of a society 上流社会; 上流阶层: *She is a well-known society hostess.* 她是个有名的上流社会交际花。 **high society** the upper social class 上流社会; 上流阶级

civilization, -isation /ˌsɪvəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/ the fact of becoming or state of being highly developed socially, with a system of government, methods of education, etc 文明; 文化: *In 20 years they have reached the level of civilization it took our society a century to reach.* 他们用二十年时间达到了我们社会花了一个世纪才达到的文明程度。

C73 nouns 名词: cultures and civilizations [C] 文化与文明

culture /'kʌltʃə/ the particular system of art, thought, and customs of a society 文化; 精神文明: *This tribe/people has a culture which has never been scientifically studied.* 这个部落/民族的文化从来没有人科学地研究过。 *Many ancient cultures are only known through archaeology [⇒I77].* 许多古文化只有透过考古学才为人所知。

society /sə'saɪəti/ a group of people with the same customs, laws etc 社会: *Many societies permit polygamy [⇒C30], although Western societies today do not.* 许多社会允许一夫多妻制, 尽管现今西方社会不容许。

civilization, -isation /ˌsɪvəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/ a society with its own particular social organization, writing system, etc 文明; 文化: *The ancient Egyptian civilization existed for several thousand years.* 古埃及文明存在了数千年之久。 *Civilizations rise and fall.* 各种文化都有盛衰。

community /kə'mju:nəti/ a group of people living together and/or having close common interests 团体; 社区; 社会: *This is a community of fishing people and hill farmers.* 这是一个由渔民和山区农民组成的社区. *Various local communities are objecting to the high taxes.* 当地各个团体均反对高额税收. *He is interested in most community matters.* 他对大多数社会事务都感兴趣.

C74 nouns 名词: groups and parties 集团与党派

group /gru:p/ [GC] a number of persons, animals, etc gathered together (for any purpose) or naturally associated with each other 组; 群; 团体; 集团: *A group of men gathered outside the pub.* 一群人聚集在小酒馆外. *He is a member of a local political group.* 他是当地一个政治集团的成员. *The people stood in groups watching.* 人们成群地站着观看.

band /bænd/ [GC] a group of people or higher animals, formed, usu under one leader, for a purpose, and often travelling, hunting, fighting, etc together 一队; 一帮; 一伙: *He is the leader of a band of thieves.* 他是一帮贼的首领. *A band of wandering dancers came to the town.* 一班流浪舞蹈者来到了镇上. *Bands of armed men came to the town.* 一队队武装人员来到了镇上.

company /kəm'pəni/ 1 [GC] a group of people together for some purpose such as travelling 一群 (旅游者等): *The company of travellers moved slowly towards the city.* 一群旅游者慢慢向这城市走来. *A company of horsemen came riding along.* 一队骑马的人策马而来. 2 [U] certain people together 同伴; 一群人: *She keeps strange company.* 她与陌生人结伴. *I won't mention it in present company; I'll tell you later.* 在这班人面前, 我不想提起它, 稍后我会告诉你. *She's in good company; they're all nice people.* 她交上了好朋友, 他们都是好人. *Be careful you don't get into bad company in the big city.* 在大城市里, 当心交上坏朋友.

party /'pa:ti/ [often in comb] 1 [GC] a group of people doing something or going somewhere together in an organized way (参加共同活动或同行的) 一群人; 组织; 团体; 一伙: *He saw a party of schoolchildren get(ting) off the bus.* 他看到一群小学生下公共汽车. *She is taking a school party to France this year.* 今年她带领一个学校团体到法国去. *He organized a search party to find the missing climbers.* 他组织了一支搜索队寻找失踪的爬山者. 2 [C] a gathering of people, usu by invitation, for food and amusement (指社交或娱乐) 聚会; 宴会: *She likes giving/going to parties, because she enjoys meeting people.* 她喜欢举行/参加宴会, 因为她以结识人为乐. *She wore a new party dress at the birthday party.* 在生日宴会上, 她穿了一件新礼服.

faction /'fækʃən/ [C] often deprec a group of people, esp inside a larger group, esp in poli-

tics, religion, government, etc which has special opinions, plans, ideas, etc 小派别; 小党派; 小圈子: *He is the leader of an important faction in the local communist party.* 他是当地共产党一个重要派别的领袖. **factional** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like a faction 小派别的; 小圈子的; 像小派别那样的 -ly [adv]

gang /gæŋ/ [GC] often deprec a group of people going together for bad and esp criminal purposes 一帮 (尤指作恶事者); 群: *Those men are a gang of thieves and murderers.* 那些人是一帮盗贼和杀人犯. *Some politicians have got together in a gang hoping to run the country.* 一些政客结成帮派想统治这个国家. *There was a gang fight last night (= a fight between two gangs).* 昨天夜里发生一宗两帮流氓集体打架事件.

clique /kli:k/ [C] usu deprec a group of people united by a certain interest who do not allow or want others to join them 朋党; 派系; 集团: *This town is run by a clique of criminals.* 这个镇子为一个犯罪集团盘踞. *She has her own little clique and they talk all the time about the other girls.* 她有自己的一伙人, 她们总在议论别的女孩子.

coterie /kəʊtəri/ [C] lit a clique 小圈子; 小集团

set /set/ [GC9] usu sing sometimes deprec a group of people of a certain kind, considered unusual, special, or fashionable 特殊阶层; 一群志趣相投的人; 一群追求时髦的人: *I'm flying about a lot these days; I must apply to join the jet set even if I'm not a millionaire.* 近来我常乘飞机到处跑; 我得申请加入常坐喷射客机旅游的富翁阶层, 尽管我不是百万富翁. *She doesn't belong to/in his set at all.* 她根本不属于他那个圈子. *He's mixing with a funny artistic set in London.* 他正在和伦敦一个稀奇古怪的艺术团体混在一起.

C75 nouns 名词: societies, clubs [often cap] and parties 团体、俱乐部与政党

society /sə'saɪəti/ [C] a group of people who form an organization for certain activities, with certain rules, etc 会; 社; 团体: *He is a member of the Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (RSPCA).* 他是皇家防止虐畜会会员. *She decided to join the local dramatic society.* 她决定参加当地的戏剧社.

association /ə'səʊsɪ'eɪʃən/ [C; A] a society or group of societies which bring(s) together people with a common interest or purpose 会; 协会; 团体: *The club is a member of the Football Association.* 这个俱乐部是足球协会的成员. *They formed an association to help blind people.* 他们组织了一个团体以帮助盲人. *The village has its own community association to look after its interests.* 这个村有自己的社区组织, 以维护本村的利益. *This is an association problem, not a public matter.* 这是个团体问题, 不是公众事务.

institution /,ɪnstə'tju:ʃən/ [C] 1 a usu large society or organization, usu set up to do

something for others 学会; 学院; 研究所; (某种) 机构: *a public institution to help the poor* 扶助贫苦的公共机构 **2** the building in which an institution does its work 学会、学院等机构的建筑物

club /klʌb/ **1** [C; A] a society of people with a special interest, usu a sport or entertainment 俱乐部; 会社 (供志同道合的人一起进行体育活动或社交娱乐等): *He is a keen member of the local boys' club.* 他是本地男子俱乐部的热心成员. *The village has its own football and cricket clubs.* 这个村子有自己的足球和板球俱乐部. *He is having a drink at the local working men's club.* 他正在本地劳工俱乐部喝酒. *You must try to follow the club rules.* 你一定要尽量遵守会社的规章. **2** [C] (in England) a set of men or women who can spend time, have meals, or hire a bedroom in a certain building; a private hotel 会所 (其馆舍备有饭食及宿舍); 私人旅馆: *They are members of the same London club.* 他们是伦敦一个会所的成员. **3** [C] the building in which a club meets 俱乐部大楼; 俱乐部会所: *He's dining at his club.* 他在俱乐部吃饭. *Let's have a drink at the club.* 我们在俱乐部喝一杯吧.

party /pa:ti/ **1** [C; A] an association of people having the same political aims, esp as formed to try to win elections or control states 政党; 党: *The two main British parties in the 1960s were the Conservative Party and the Labour Party.* 二十世纪六十年代英国两个主要政党是保守党和工党. *This is a party matter; it isn't a public matter.* 这是党务, 不是公众事务. **2** [U] support for such a party and its interests 对党派的支持: *He always puts party before country/his personal life.* 他总是把党置于国家/他个人之上.

union /ju:niən/ [C] an association of people who see themselves as uniting for a particular purpose 同盟; 协会; 组合; 工会: *Our club is a member of the Union of Boys' Clubs.* 我们的俱乐部是男子俱乐部协会的成员. *The Rugby Union is different in its organization in Britain from the Rugby League.* 英国橄榄球协会在组织上不同于橄榄球竞赛联合会. *We must form a union to fight for our views.* 我们必须组成同盟为我们的观点而奋斗.

commune /kə'mju:n/ [C] **1** an organized group of people concerned with local interests, esp raising crops and animals and with machines, buildings, etc held in common 公社: *Communes are common in some socialist countries.* 公社在一些社会主义国家是普遍的. **2** a group of people living together and sharing property and responsibilities (居住在一起共同拥有财产并共同承担责任的) 一群人

circle /sɜ:kəl/ [C] a group of people associated in an informal way because of common interests (具有共同爱好的人不拘小节地交往而形成的) 小圈子; 一界: *She is associated with a local ladies's circle.* 她与当地的妇女界有交往. *He's happy to stay in his own circle, and afraid to make new friends.* 他只喜欢跟他那圈子里的人来往, 不想再结交新朋友. *In artists' circles there are many new fashions.* 在艺术家的圈子里常会看到许多时髦的东西. *He has a large*

circle of friends. 他交游甚广.

membership /'membəʃɪp/ [GC] all the members [→C10] of a society, club, union, etc (指社团、俱乐部、团体的) 会员; 全体会员; 全体社员: *We have a very large and active membership.* 我们有许多积极热心的会员. *The membership is/are unhappy with the present chairman.* 会员对现任主席不满. *Where is the membership list?* 会员名单在哪儿?

C76 nouns 名词: other larger groups of people [GC] 其他大批的人群

body /'bɒdi/ [usu sing] a (large) number of people (close) together (一大) 群; 队; 帮; 伙: *A body of horsemen rode towards them.* 一队骑马的人向他们疾驰而来. *Those soldiers are a fine body of men.* 这些士兵是一队优秀的男子汉. *The angry crowd came forward in a body.* 愤怒的人群一齐走了过来. *The workers marched in a body towards the factory.* 工人结队向工厂行进.

crowd /kraʊd/ a large number of people together, usu without organization (指没有组织的) 人群: *A crowd of excited people waited to see the film stars.* 兴奋的人群等着要看电影明星. *The streets were full of crowds of people.* 大街上挤满了人. *I couldn't get to you because of the crowds.* 因为人群拥挤, 我无法走近你处. *He goes around with a crowd of other young men.* 他常和一群别的年轻人在一起.

mob /mɒb/ **1** a (large) noisy (and usu violent) crowd 群集喧闹的民众; 一群暴徒: *The policeman was attacked by an angry mob.* 这警察受到一群愤怒的民众攻击. *Mobs of armed men were in the streets, looking for trouble.* 几伙武装暴徒正在街上挑衅闹事. **2** *deprec* a crowd whom the speaker does not like 一伙人; 一帮人; 暴徒: *Get that mob of people out of my office!* 把那伙暴徒从我的办公室赶出去!

horde /hɔ:d/ **1** often *deprec* a large crowd 人群; 大群 (人): *Hordes of tourists come here every summer to lie on the beach.* 每年夏季大群游客蜂拥到这里的海滩来度假. **2** a wandering tribe 游牧部落: *The Roman Empire was attacked by hordes from Central Asia.* 罗马帝国遭受中亚游牧部落的侵袭.

bunch /bʌntʃ/ *informal* a group with no clear organization 群; 伙: *A bunch of young fellows was waiting to meet him at the airport.* 一伙年轻人在飞机场等着迎接他.

C77 nouns 名词: other smaller groups of people [GC] 其他小批的人群

pair /peə/ **1** two people closely connected (一) 对; (一) 对; 两个关系密切的人: *Achilles and Patroclus are a famous pair of friends.* 人所共知, 阿奇里斯和帕特罗克拉斯是一对很要好的朋友. *They were entertained by a pair of dancers.* 两位舞蹈者以舞蹈娱乐他们. **2** *informal* two people closely

C78 SOCIAL ORGANIZATION 社会组织

connected who cause annoyance or displeasure (惹人生气或不快的) 一对: *You're a fine pair coming as late as this!* 瞧你们这对宝贝来得这么晚! *What a pair they are!* 他们可真是对儿!

couple /'kʌpəl/ a pair of people, usu male and female, who like being together (指男女) 一对: *Married couples are welcome in this club.* 这个俱乐部欢迎已婚夫妇. *What a lovely couple they make together!* 他们配成了多好的一对呀! *Couples took the floor for the last dance.* 一对对舞伴走下舞池跳最后一个舞.

trio /'tri:əʊ/ a group of three people acting or working together 三人一组: *Those boys are a very active trio!* 那几个男孩是非常活跃的三人组!

C78 nouns 名词: country and state [C] 国家与州

[ALSO ⇒ C90]

country /'kʌntri/ a large social organization, usu of one kind of people, in a particular part of the world (偏重地域意义上的) 国家: *He has visited many foreign countries.* 他到过许多国家参观访问. *Italy is a great country with a long history.* 意大利是一个历史悠久的伟大国家. *Britain is the mother country of several modern nations.* 英国是好几个现代国家的母国. *Write down ten European countries and their capitals.* 写出十个欧洲国家及其首都的名字来.

land /lænd/ *esp emot & lit* a country (偏重情感及文学上的) 国家; 国度; 国土: *This is my native land and I'll defend it with my life!* 这是我的祖国, 我将用生命保卫它! *People from distant lands come to see the beautiful church.* 许多国家的人远道而来参观这座美丽的教堂.

nation /'neɪʃən/ a particular large group of people living in one country or the country belonging to such a group (偏重民族意义上的) 国家; 民族: *Spain and Portugal are the two nations which occupy the Iberian peninsula [▷L85].* 在伊伯利亚半岛上的两个国家是西班牙和葡萄牙. *Trade between nations is better than war.* 两国之间进行贸易比进行战争好. *The British nation is a union of several older nations whose separate natures can still be seen.* 不列颠民族是由几个较古老的民族融合而成, 这些民族仍保持着各自的特征.

state /steɪt/ **1** [also 又作 *the R often cap*] the social and political organization of people in a country; the government of a country (偏重政治和法律意义上的) 国家; 政府: *These industries are run by the State.* 这些工业是国营的. *They are state-controlled industries.* 那些都是国营工业. *Relations between independent states are not always cordial.* 独立国家间的关系并不总是友好的. **2** one largely self-governing division of a federation [▷C91] 州: *There are fifty states in the United States of America (USA); state law and federal law [▷C93] are different things.* 美利坚合众国有五十个州, 州法律和联邦法律是不同的.

nation-state /'neɪʃən,steɪt/ a state which is also a nation 民族国家 (由单一民族组成的独立国家): *Modern nation-states such as Britain and France are the product of a slow centralization of government in a capital city.* 像英国和法国这样的现代单一民族国家, 是政府在大城市逐渐实行中央集权的产物.

C79 nouns 名词: parts of countries [C] 国家的各个部分

region /'ri:dʒən/ **1** a large division of a country 地方; 区域: *The northern region of the country is mountainous.* 这个国家北部地区多山. *People from the regions often resent the political importance of the capital.* 各地区的人民对首都在政治上占有的重要性常感不满. **2** a large division of land, sea, space, etc 领域; 境界

province /'prɒvɪns/ **1** a large administrative or political division of some countries and empires 省; 行省: *Canada is made up of provinces such as Alberta and British Columbia.* 加拿大是由阿尔伯塔和英属哥伦比亚等多个省分组成. **2** (*fig*) *informal* a person's particular duty, business, or activity (个人的) 本分; 任务; (业务、活动的) 范围: *It's my province to look after the firm's mail.* 管理这家公司的邮件是我的职责. **the provinces** [P] *often deprec* all the parts of a country outside its capital (一个国家除首都以外的) 地方

district /'dɪstrɪkt/ **1** a division of land for any reason, usu administrative or political 行政区; 地方; 管区: *The districts inside American states are called counties.* 美国各州内的行政区称为县. *She visits the English Lake District every year.* 她每年都到英格兰湖泊区去. **2** a division of any place for any special purpose or work 区; 区域; 地域: *What postal district do you live in?* 你住的地方属哪个邮政区? *This area is the district where I work; he works in another district, down by the river.* 这是我工作的地区, 他在河下游另一个地区工作.

county /'kaʊnti/ **1** a division of a country in the British Isles, Canada, and New Zealand, for official purposes such as education, police, etc (不列颠群岛、加拿大、新西兰等国的) 郡: *He was employed by Warwickshire County Council as a teacher.* 他被瓦威克夏郡议会聘为教师. *The county boundary runs along this field.* 沿着这片田野就是该郡的边界. *Many of the old counties in Britain were re-organized in the early 1970s and the names of many have changed.* 在七十年代初英国很多古老的郡都重新划分, 很多郡的名称也更改了. **2** an administrative division of a state of the USA (美国的) 县: *He lives in Clark County.* 他住在克拉克县.

shire /ʃaɪə/ [*esp in comb*] a British county (英国的行政区) 郡: *She often goes to Yorkshire in England and to Stirlingshire in Scotland.* 她常去英格兰的约克郡和苏格兰的斯特凌郡.

department /dɪ'pɑ:tmənt/ one of the large administrative divisions of countries such as

France (法国等的) 县; 行政区

commune /kə'mju:n/ the smallest administrative division in countries like France, Switzerland, Italy, etc, governed by a mayor [→C101] and a council (法国、瑞士、意大利等国的) 最小的地方行政区; 市镇; 自治村

country /'kʌntri/ [the R; A] all land outside towns and cities 乡间; 乡村: *She prefers the country to the town/prefers country life to town life.* 她喜欢乡村甚于城市/她喜欢乡村生活甚于城市生活. **countryside** [(the) U] the land outside towns and cities, esp as seen 乡下: *What lovely countryside!* 乡村景色多么美丽!

C80 nouns 名词: **towns and cities, etc** 城镇与都市等

general and smaller 一般的和较小的	town 城、镇
larger 较大的	city 市
small 小的	village 村庄
very small 很小的	hamlet 小村

town /taʊn/ **1** [C] a group of houses, buildings, etc where people live 镇; 市镇; 城镇: *There are several little towns in this valley.* 这片谷地有几个小镇. *London is a big town; it's usually called a city.* 伦敦是个大城, 通常称为市. **2** [S] affect a city 城市: *Dear old Glasgow/London town; it's nice to be back!* 亲爱的老格拉斯哥/伦敦城, 我回来了, 太好了! **townspeople** [P] the people in a town 市民 **townsfolk** [P] *infml* townspeople 市民

city /'siti/ [C often in names] a (very) large town with a centre where business goes on and entertainments [→K2] can be found 大城市; 都会: *New York is one of America's busiest cities.* 纽约是美国最繁忙的城市之一. *Mexico City is the capital of Mexico.* 墨西哥城是墨西哥的首都. *The city police caught a lot of criminals last year.* 城市警察去年抓获很多罪犯.

village /'vɪlɪdʒ/ **1** [C] a (small) group of houses 乡村; 村庄: *It's quite a big village now with its own village school, but you couldn't call it a town.* 这村子现在已经相当大, 有自己的学校, 但还不能称为镇. *He walked down the village street to the village shop.* 他沿着村内街道向村中的商店走去. **2** [S esp in names] part of a city still regarded as a village 村 (指大城市的部分): *She lives in Duddingston Village in Edinburgh.* 她住在爱丁堡的达丁斯通村. *Tye Green Village is in the town of Harlow.* 泰格林村在哈洛城里.

villager [C] a person living in a village 村民

hamlet /'hæmlɪt/ [C] a very small village; a few houses together 小村子; 小片房子: *He lives in a sleepy little hamlet beside the river.* 他住在河边一个寂静的小村子里.

settlement /'setlmənt/ [C] a place with some

buildings where people have (fairly recently) started to live 村落; 新居民区: *There are four settlements along the river.* 沿河有四个村落. *We hope to build a permanent settlement near the mines (= a settlement which will become a town).* 我们希望在矿山旁建造一个永久性住宅区 (=将来会变城镇的住宅区).

township /'taʊnʃɪp/ [C] **1** a town (and the area around it) which has its own local government (有当地政府的) 镇区 **2** a small town which serves as the business centre of an area 商业中心城镇 **3** a settlement which is developing into a town (正在发展为城镇的) 住宅区

C81 nouns 名词: **parts of towns and cities** [C] 城镇和城市的各个部分

district /'dɪstrɪkt/ a division of a town 区: *There are two main districts, the richer and the poorer parts.* 主要有两个区: 富人区与贫民区. *They visited the town's red-light district (=the district where there are brothels [→C38]).* 他们参观了镇里的红灯区 (=妓院所在的地区).

ward /wɔ:d/ a division of a town for administrative or political purposes (城市之) 行政区: *The city is divided into six electoral wards for local elections.* 为进行地方选举, 这个城市划分为六个选区.

precinct /'pri:sɪŋkt/ esp AmE a ward (城市之) 行政区

suburb /'sʌbɜ:b/ an outer area of a city, where people live and less business is done 市郊; 城郊: *He lives in a fashionable suburb of Athens.* 他住在雅典郊外的一个高级住宅区. **the suburbs** [P] the whole of such an area 郊区: *They live in the suburbs now; they sold their city-centre flat.* 他们把市中心的居住单位卖掉, 目前住在郊区. **suburban** [B] of, concerning, or like the suburbs 市郊的; 郊区的 **suburbia** [U] sometimes *deprec* the area of the suburbs and the ideas, etc of people living there 郊区; 郊区居民的意识及风俗等

quarter /'kwɔ:tə/ a part of a city, often typical of certain people (城市中某种人集中居住的) 地区: *They live in the student quarter.* 他们住在学生区. *The French quarter of the city has many good restaurants.* 这个城市的法国人居住区有许多好餐馆.

colony /'kɒləni/ **1** a number of people coming from the same place and sharing certain things like a language and customs, living in a country or in a district, esp of a city (集中在市内一地区居住的) 侨民: *The American colony in Paris is quite big.* 侨居巴黎的美国人很多. **2** the district or quarter occupied by such a group or a group of people with similar interests (某国侨民或某行业的人的) 聚居地区: *He likes visiting the German colony in Yorkville.* 他喜欢参观约克维尔的德国人侨居地. *The artists' colony is in the old part of the town.* 这个城的古老区是艺术家的聚居地.

shanty town /'ʃænti taʊn/ (a part of a city or) a town made up of poorly-built houses, not

made of brick or stone, usu for poor people (房子都是用破烂材料搭盖的) 贫民区; (由简陋房子组成的) 穷镇: *There are shanty towns around many of the world's biggest and richest cities.* 世界上许多最大和最富有的城市里, 周围都有贫民窟。
slum /slʌm/ [often pl] a house or district in a town or city where living conditions are dirty and unhealthy and where poor people live (市内房屋陈旧、卫生环境差的) 贫民区; 贫民窟: *He grew up in the slums of New York/Glasgow/Marseilles.* 他是在纽约/格拉斯哥/马赛贫民区里长大的。 *This house is a slum; it's very dirty!* 这房子是个贫民窟, 太脏了! **slummy** [W; B] like a slum 贫民窟似的

ghetto /'getəʊ/ **1** (formerly, in some countries) the Jewish quarter of a town 犹太人居住区 **2** a section of a town where people live who are not accepted as social equals by the majority of its citizens 城市中受歧视的少数民族聚居之地区

C82 nouns 名词: kinds of towns and cities [C] 城镇的种类

capital (city) /'kæpɪtəl ('sɪti)/ **1** the city which serves as the centre of government in a country 首都; 国都: *Paris is the capital (city) of France and one of Europe's finest capitals.* 巴黎是法国首都, 也是欧洲最美的首都之一。 **2** a city considered the centre of anything 在某方面处于领导地位的城市: *Paris is the fashion capital of the world.* 巴黎是世界时装之都。

metropolis /mə'trɒpəlɪs/ *fml* a capital city 首府; 大都市: *He lives in the metropolis.* 他住在大城市。

centre *BrE*, **center** *AmE* /'sentə/ an area of heavy population 中心: *Liverpool is one of England's great urban [→C85] centres.* 利物浦是英国的大城市之一。 *Bombay is a centre of Indian industry.* 孟买是印度的一个工业中心。

county town the town which is the administrative [→C100] centre of a county [→C79] 郡的首府

market town the local town to which farmers, etc bring produce and goods to sell and where they buy other things which they need 市镇; 市集

borough /'bɒrə/ **1** (as in England) a town with royal permission to have its own local government (在英格兰) (英皇御准的) 自治市镇 **2** (in certain states in the USA) a municipality smaller than a city (美国) 有自治权的市镇

burgh /bɜ:ɡ/ *ScotE* a borough 市镇

municipality /'mju:nisə'pæləti/ a town, city, or district with its own local government 自治市; 自治区

C83 nouns 名词: people belonging to cities and countries, etc [C] 城市居民、国民等

citizen /'sɪtəzən/ **1** a person who lives in a

particular city or town, esp one who has certain voting or other rights in that place (城镇) 居民; 市民: *The citizens of Bristol swore to defend their historic rights.* 布里斯托尔市居民誓死捍卫历史赋予他们的权利。 **2** a person who belongs to a particular country by birth or naturalization (= being officially allowed to belong) 公民: *He is a citizen of the United Kingdom.* 他是英国公民。 *They are all American citizens.* 他们都是美国公民。 **3** a person who gives his or her loyalty to a particular country and who expects protection from it 国民: *She's a British citizen but lives in India.* 她是英国国民, 但是现居于印度。 **citizenship** [U] the status of being a citizen of a country 公民身分 (含公民权利和义务)

national /'næʃənəl/ a person, esp someone abroad, who belongs to another usu stated country 国民 (尤指侨居于国外的): *These people are all United States nationals living in France.* 这些都是居住在法国的美国侨民。 *Foreign nationals were asked to leave immediately.* 已通知外国侨民立即离开。 **nationality** [C; U] status as a national 国籍: *What nationality is he?* 他是什么国籍? *Many nationalities were present at the meeting.* 许多不同国籍的人出席了会议。 *This problem is one of nationality, not religion.* 这是个国籍问题, 而不是宗教问题。

subject /'sʌbdʒɪkt/ a person who owes loyalty to a certain country or royal ruler (君主国) 国民; 臣民; 臣下: *She is a United Kingdom subject, a subject of the Queen.* 她是联合王国的臣民, 女王的臣民。 *The King addressed his subjects.* 国王对臣民讲话。

ethnic /'eθnik/ *esp AmE* a member of an ethnic [→C84] group, who is loyal to its customs, language, etc as well as to the customs and official language of the country to which he or she belongs (一国之内某一) 种族/部族的成员; 少数民族的成员

native /'neɪtv/ **1** someone who was born (in a place) 本地 (出生的) 人: *He is a native of New York City but lives mostly in California.* 他是纽约人, 但大部分时间在加利福尼亚州居住。 **2** someone who lives in a place all the time or has lived there a long time 本地 (长久居住的) 人: *Are you a native here, or just a visitor?* 你是本地人还是游客呢? **3** someone who belongs to an earlier, original, or local people, esp (derog and becoming rare) the non-Europeans, living there 土人; (尤指非欧洲人的) 土著: *The colonial government of the island treated the natives badly.* 岛上的殖民地政府虐待当地土人。 **4** a plant or animal living naturally (in a place) 当地动、植物: *The bear was once a native of Britain.* 熊曾经是英国本土的动物。

local /'ləʊkəl/ a person living in an area 当地居民; 本地人: *John? Oh, yes, he's a local.* 约翰吗? 哦, 对啦, 他是当地人。 *The locals don't like all these London people buying summer cottages here.* 当地居民不喜欢这些伦敦人在这里买避暑小别墅。

provincial /prə'vɪnʃəl/ *often deprec* someone who lives in or comes from a province [→C79] (and is therefore not thought as good as a

person from the capital) 地方居民; 乡下人: *These provincials, they really do lack culture* [→C72]! 这些乡下人, 他们实在缺乏教养! **provincialism** [U] the manner of a provincial; preference for a province or the provinces 乡土观念; 地方主义

foreigner /'fɔ:rnə/ *sometimes deprec* a person from another country 外国人: *He is a foreigner, but he seems nice enough.* 他虽然是个外国人, 但似乎对人很亲切. *She doesn't trust foreigners and has never been abroad herself.* 她不信任外国人, 也从未到过国外. *To these people, anyone from over the hill is a foreigner.* 对这些人来说, 任何从山那边来的人都是外国人.

alien /'eɪlɪən/ *fml & tech* a foreigner or foreign national 外国人; 外侨: *Aliens are required to register with the police on arrival in this country.* 外国人抵达这个国家即须向警方登记.

stranger /'streɪndʒə/ someone not known or familiar, or not familiar with a place 陌生人; 异乡人: *He saw a stranger come into the village.* 他看见一个陌生人进了村. *I'm a stranger here; can you direct me to the town hall? — Sorry, I can't; I'm a stranger here myself!* 我是外地人, 您能告诉我去市政厅怎么走吗? — 对不起, 我说不上来; 我也是外地人! *She's no stranger to this place; she was educated here.* 她对这儿并不陌生; 她在这儿念过书.

C84 adjectives 形容词: relating to nations and races [B] 有关民族与种族

national /'næʃənəl/ [Wə5] of, belonging to, or related to a nation 民族的; 国家的: *She is interested in her country's national dancing.* 她对本国的民族舞蹈很感兴趣. *National life has changed a lot since I was young.* 从我年轻时开始, 我们民族的生活已发生了很大的变化. *The national banks are closed on Monday.* 国家银行星期一休息. *These people have been influenced for centuries by foreigners, but they have kept most of their national customs.* 几百年来, 这些人一直受着外国人的影响, 然而他们仍保留了自己民族大部分的风俗习惯. **-ly** [adv]

racial /'reɪʃəl/ **1** [Wə5] related to a race 种族的; 人种的: *He has the racial characteristics of the people in South East Asia.* 他具有东南亚人的种族特征. **2** [Wə5] among races 种族间的: *We hope for greater racial harmony here in future.* 我们希望将来这里的种族关系能更加和睦. *Racial enmity* [→C41] *can lead to terrible things sometimes.* 种族仇恨有时会导致可怕的事件. **3** favouring one race against all others 种族歧视的: *I'm afraid he's a bit racial at times.* 我恐怕他有时会有些种族偏见. **-ly** [adv] **racialism** *BrE*, **racism** *AmE* [U] *often deprec* beliefs, esp of a social and political kind, that depend on a difference in race, and esp the belief that one race is better than others 种族偏见; 种族歧视 **racialist** *BrE*, **racist** *AmE* [C] a person who believes in racialism 种族主义者

ethnic /'eθnɪk/ [Wə5] relating to a race or to the various human races 种族的; 人种的: *Ethnic studies can be useful in understanding human nature.* 人种学研究对于理解人性会有用处. *Many people in the United States are proud of their special ethnic origins.* 在美国有许多人为他们特有的种族渊源而感到自豪. **-ally** [adv]

native /'neɪtɪv/ [Wə5] of or belonging to a place by birth, origin, etc 本地的; 土生的: *She has a book of the native flowers of Britain.* 她有一本关于英国本土花卉的书. *The red deer is native to the Scottish Highlands.* 这种红鹿是苏格兰高地的土生动物. *The native architecture is very interesting here.* 这儿的本土建筑十分有趣.

local /'ləʊkəl/ of or in a certain place, esp the place one lives in 地方的; 当地的; 本地的: *The local doctors are very good.* 当地的医生很好. *In Harlow, Essex, the local restaurants are not very varied.* 在埃塞克斯郡的哈洛城, 当地的餐馆风味都差不多.

foreign /'fɔ:rn/ **1** [Wə5] in, from, concerning, etc another country (or place) than one's own 外国的; 外地的: *He has never been to any foreign countries.* 他从未到过国外. *The soldiers are at present on foreign service.* 这些士兵目前正在国外服役. *He is the agent of a foreign power.* 他是一个外国特工. *They are bringing in a lot of foreign workers speaking foreign languages.* 他们正引进大量讲外国话的外国劳工. *She is a student of foreign affairs.* 她是个学外交的学生. **2** [(to)] having no place (in); having no relation (to) 与...无关的: *Travel by air is quite foreign to the old lady's experience.* 这老太太从未试过坐飞机旅行. *He's a very nice fellow and violence is foreign to his nature.* 他是个非常好的人, 暴力与他的本性格格不入. **3** [Wə5; A] coming or brought in from outside; not belonging; harmful 外来的; 异质的: *The swelling in her finger seems to be caused by a foreign body (=something small from outside) in it.* 她手指肿胀看来是异物扎进去引起的.

alien /'eɪlɪən/ **1** [Wə5] *often emot* belonging to another country or race; foreign 外国的; 异族的: *We don't want any more alien workers here!* 我们这儿不想再要外国劳工了. **2** different in nature or character, esp so different as to be opposed 相异的; 不相容的: *Their ideas are quite alien to our way of thinking.* 他们的想法跟我们的大不相同.

stateless /'steɪtlɪs/ [Wə5] not being the citizen of any state 无国籍的: *They have a lot of stateless people living in this town.* 他们这个城里住着许多没有国籍的人.

international /,ɪntə'næʃənəl/ **1** [Wə5] among or between nations and/or their peoples 国际的; 世界的: *They went to an international meeting on the international law of the sea.* 他们去参加一个关于国际海洋法的国际会议. **-ly** [adv] **2** belonging to or interested in all peoples and not just one nation 国际化的; 国际性的: *He is a very international person and has friends all over the world.* 他这人在国际上有很多联系, 世界各地都有朋友. **-ly** [adv] **3** [C] a game played among or between nations 国际比赛: *He*

watched the football international on television. 他在电视上观看国际足球比赛。
internationalism [U] any idea that nations should work together or people from different nations should meet each other, become more friendly, etc 国际主义 **internationalist** [C] a person who believes in internationalism 国际主义者

cosmopolitan /kɒzmə'pɒlɪtən/ **1** of, from, or having the qualities of many different parts of the world 世界各地的; 来自世界各地的; 世界性的: *Montreal is a cosmopolitan city.* 蒙特利尔是一个国际都市。 **2** (of a person, belief, opinion, etc) not narrow-minded; showing wide experience of different people and places (指人、信念、见解等) 不偏狭的; 见多识广的 **3** *tech* (of an animal or plant) existing in most parts of the world (指动物或植物) 分布于全世界大部分地区的 **4** [C] a person who has no particular national preferences 无地域、国家偏见的人; 世界主义者: *The people here are all cosmopolitans.* 这里的人都是世界主义者。 **cosmopolitanism** [U] the ideas, way of life, etc in a cosmopolitan place or of cosmopolitan people 世界主义

C85 adjectives 形容词: relating to societies and cities 有关社会与城市的

social /səʊʃəl/ [Wə5] **1** [B] of or concerning human society, its organization, or quality of life 社会的: *He is concerned about the social and political freedoms of the individual.* 他关心个人的社会自由与政治自由。 **2** [B] of, concerning, or spent in time or activities with friends 社交的: *She has a very full social life.* 他的社交生活十分充实。 **3** [A] of or to do with conditions in society or with services provided by the government to improve conditions in society 社会性的; 有关社会福利的: *There is a real need for trained social workers in big cities.* 大都市确实需要有经过培训的社会工作者。 **-ly** [adv]

communal /kəmjuːnəl/ [Wə5; B] relating to, of, or shared by a community [→C73] 社区的; 社会的; 公共的: *This is a matter of great communal concern.* 这是极受公众关注的一件事。 *We must have a communal approach to the problem, not just the feelings of a lot of different people.* 我们必须从全社区着眼来处理这个问题, 而不是只凭着许多不同人的情感来行事。 **-ly** [adv]

public /pəblik/ **1** [Wə5; B] relating to people in general 公众的; 人民的: *It is a matter of great public interest.* 这事关系到公众的重大利益。 *This lack of money is a public disgrace.* 在这方面资金短缺, 这简直是公众的耻辱。 **2** [Wə5; B] for the use of everyone 公用的; 公共的: *The city has a fine public library and public parks.* 这个城市有一所很好的公共图书馆和几个公园。 *There is a public path across the field; the farmer must let you use it.* 田间有条公用的小径; 那农夫一定会让你使用它。 **3** [B] in the sight or hearing of many people; not said privately 公开的; 当众的: *He made a public statement of his intentions.*

他公开表明了自己的用意。 *This place is too public for a talk about personal matters; anyone might hear what we're saying.* 这地方人太多, 不宜谈私事; 谁都有可能听到我们在说什么。 **4** [B] known to all or to many 知名的; 众所周知的; 公开的: *The president of the state is a public figure.* 国家的总统是位公众人物。 *The news of the King's death was not made public for several days.* 国王去世的消息过了几天才公布。 **5** [Wə5; A] connected or concerned with the affairs of the people, esp with government 政府的; 公家的: *He wants a career in public life (=to get a job in government or politics).* 他想担任公职。 *Some politicians never hold public office (=an important government post).* 有些政治家从未任过公职。 **-ly** [adv]

civil /sɪvəl/ [Wə5; A] **1** relating to organized society 公民的; 国民的: *We all have civil rights and civil duties.* 我们都享有公民权利, 也负有公民义务。 *Civil disobedience is a refusal, for some political reason, to obey the law.* 非暴力反抗乃是一种出于某一政治原因而抗拒法律的行动。 *Civil law deals with the rights of the citizen.* 民法处理有关民权的问题。 *Civil war is a war inside a state.* 内战是一国内部进行的战争。 **2** relating to cities and civilized life 市民的; 民用的: *Civil engineering includes things like dams, bridges, and roads.* 土木工程包括堤坝、桥梁、道路之类的工程。 *The civil service of a country looks after its general administration [→C100].* 一个国家的政府机构负责管理一般行政事务。

popular /pɒpjʊlə/ [Wə5; A] *fml* relating to the people 人民的; 民众的; 大众的: *A popular vote has shown that everyone wants a change of government.* 全民投票(结果)表明人人都希望政府改选。 *The loss of all this money is a matter of popular concern.* 这笔钱全部丢失一事受到公众的关注。

urban /'ɜ:bən/ [B] relating to a town or city 城市的; 城镇的: *Urban populations continue to increase while those in the countryside decrease.* 城市人口持续增长, 而农村人口则有所下降。 *This is an urban problem, not a rural one.* 这是个城市问题, 不是农村问题。

civic /sɪvɪk/ [B] relating to (the official buildings, ceremonies, meetings, etc) of a city 城市的(有关官方建筑物、仪式、会议等): *The mayor [→C101] gave the visitors a civic welcome.* 市长以城市名义欢迎来访宾客。 *It is a matter of civic pride to keep the city clean.* 保持城市清洁关乎城市的声誉。

municipal /mju:'nɪsəpəl/ [Wə5; B] of a town or city which has its own local government 市的; 市政的; 市办的: *The municipal taxes are going up this year.* 今年市政税额在提高。

metropolitan /,metrə'pɒlɪtən/ [Wə5; B] relating to the capital 首府的; 首都的; 大都会的: *The metropolitan water board looks after water supplies in the capital.* 城市用水管理委员会负责首都的供水问题。 *He is a member of the Metropolitan Police Force.* 他是首都警察部队的成员。

rural /rʊərəl/ [B] relating to the countryside; concerning country or village life 农村的; 乡村的; 田园的: *These small rural communities do*

not have many of the things that you can find in big towns. 你在大城市见到的许多东西在这些小村落是见不到的。

regional /'ri:dʒənəl/ [B] relating to a region [→ C79] 地区的; 局部的: *The people are interested in regional rather than national problems at the moment.* 当前人们对地方性问题比全国性更感兴趣. *This shop sells regional geographies of the British Isles.* 这家商店出售有关不列颠群岛地域的地理书.

provincial /prə'vɪnʃəl/ **1** [Wə5; A] relating to a province 省的: *The country has ten provincial assemblies [→ C103] and a federal [→ C93] assembly in the capital.* 这个国家有十个省议会与一个设在首都的联邦议会. *He went to the provincial capital.* 他到省城去了. **2** [B] often deprec not as cultured, imaginative, etc as people in the capital city 乡气的; 粗俗的; 偏狭的: *She said that he had a very provincial way of looking at problems.* 她说他看问题的方式很偏狭.

Government

政府

[ALSO → C78]

C90 nouns 名词: republics and kingdoms [C] 共和国与王国

republic /rɪ'pʌblɪk/ a state governed by representatives and usu a president 共和国; 共和政体: *France has been a republic for many years, but was once a monarchy.* 法国成为共和国已有许多年了, 但它曾经是个君主国. *Most of the world's countries are republics.* 世界上大多数国家都是共和国.

kingdom /'kɪŋdəm/ **1** a country which has a king or queen, whether or not he or she directly governs it 王国: *The United Kingdom consists in part of two separate older kingdoms, England and Scotland.* 联合王国是由两个古老的独立王国所组成, 即英格兰和苏格兰. **2** (fig) an area over which a person has complete control 领域; 管辖范围: *The kitchen is a cook's kingdom.* 厨房是厨师的管辖范围.

realm /reɪlm/ esp lit & fml a kingdom 王国: *The king was greatly concerned about the safety of the realm.* 国王极关注王国的安全.

monarchy /'mɒnəki/ **1** a state which has a king or queen 君主国: *Denmark and Sweden are monarchies.* 丹麦与瑞典都是君主国. **2** [U] the institution of having a monarch 君主政体; 君主制度: *Monarchy is a very ancient institution.* 君主制度是非常古老的制度.

principality /,prɪnsə'pæləti/ a country ruled by a prince (王子或亲王的) 封邑; 公国; 侯国: *Wales is a principality.* 威尔士是个公国.

sheikhdom /'ʃi:kdəm/ the land ruled by a sheikh [→ C96] 酋长国: *The sheikhdoms of the*

Gulf are rich in oil. 海湾诸酋长国盛产石油.

C91 nouns 名词: unions and federations [C] 联盟与联邦政府

union /'ju:niən/ two or more states joined closely together 联合; 联邦; 联盟: *Scotland and England came together as a union in 1707.* 苏格兰与英格兰于 1707 年组成联盟. *The United States is a union of many states on a federal [→ C93] basis; it is a federal union.* 美国是由许多州在联邦制基础上结合而成, 那是个体现联邦制的同盟.

federation /,fedə'reɪʃən/ a group of two or more states united under one central government which decides foreign affairs, defence, etc and in which each state has its own government to decide its own affairs 联邦; 联邦政府: *The United States is a federation.* 美国是一个联邦国家. **federate** [Iθ; TI] to come or bring together in a federation (使) 结成联邦

confederacy /kən'fedərəsi/ also 又作 **confederation** /kən'fedə'reɪʃən/ **1** a group of two or more states working together for certain common aims, each member keeping much of its independence 同盟; 联盟; 邦联: *The European Common Market is a loose confederacy rather than a federation.* 欧洲共同市场与其说是个联邦, 不如说是个松散的同盟. **2** any group of people or parties working together in such a way 联合者; 共谋; 私党

C92 nouns 名词: empires and colonies [C] 帝国与殖民地

empire /'empaɪə/ [also 又作 U] a group of countries ruled by or from one of those countries 帝国: *The Roman Empire lasted for many centuries, but did not control as many lands as the British Empire did.* 罗马帝国延续了许多世纪, 然而它控制的国土却没有英帝国控制的那么多. *The demands of empire are usually too great for a single nation, and so empires come to an end.* 帝国的种种需求往往太大, 不是一个国家所能负担的, 因此帝国也就式微了.

colony /'kɒləni/ **1** a country or area ruled from another usu distant, country and often settled by people from the ruling country 殖民地: *Many modern nations are former European colonies.* 许多现代国家都曾经是欧洲国家的殖民地. *The ancient Greeks established colonies in many parts of the Western Mediterranean.* 古希腊人曾在地中海西部许多地区建立殖民地. **2** a country ruled by another (受别国统治的) 殖民地国家: *India was a British colony for many years.* 印度曾是英国多年的殖民地国家. **colonist** [C] a person who goes to live in, develop, etc a colony 殖民地开拓者; 移居殖民地者 **colonize, -ise** [TI] to make (a place) into a colony 在(某处)开拓殖民地: *The ancient Greeks colonized*

parts of southern Italy and France. 古希腊人曾在意大利南部和法国地区开拓殖民地. **colonization, -isation** [U] the act of colonizing a place 殖民; 殖民地化

protectorate /prə'tektərɪt/ a country controlled or protected by a more powerful country that takes charge of its defence and foreign affairs (较强国控制较弱国使成为其) 保护国; 保护领地: *The British Empire contained many colonies and protectorates.* 英帝国包括多个殖民地和保护国.

commonwealth /'kɒmən,welθ/ **1** *mainly old use* a state 国家 **2** a group of states which work together for their common good (为某种共同利益而结合在一起的) 国家; 联邦: *He is a citizen of the Commonwealth of Australia.* 他是澳大利亚联邦的公民. *When the British Empire broke up many of its states became members of the Commonwealth.* 英帝国瓦解时, 许多属国都成了英联邦的成员国.

C93 adjectives 形容词: **relating to states and kinds of government** [Wa5; B: often cap] 有关国家与政府类型

republican /rɪ'pʌblɪkən/ **1** relating to a republic 共和的; 共和政体的: *Republican government is very different from imperial or monarchic government.* 共和制政府与帝制或君主制政府都大不相同. **2** favouring a republic 拥护共和政体的: *That country is a monarchy, but many of its citizens are republican in their views.* 那个国家属君主制, 然而有许多公民在思想上拥护共和政体. *He has republican ideas, and doesn't like kings.* 他有共和制的思想, 所以不喜欢君主.

monarchic(al) /mə'nɑ:kɪk(əl)/ relating to or favouring a monarchy 君主政治的; 拥护君主政体的

federal /'fedərəl/ relating to a federation 联邦的; 联邦制的: *The Federal Government of the USA is responsible for foreign policy and national defence.* 美国联邦政府主管外交与国防事务. **-ly** [adv]

confederate /kən'fedərɪt/ relating to a confederacy 同盟的; 邦联的: *In the American Civil War the Confederate troops fought well but were defeated.* 美国内战时, 邦联军很能打仗, 然而还是被击败了.

imperial /ɪm'piəriəl/ relating to an empire or its ruler 帝国的; 帝王的: *Napoleon's imperial ideas changed the face of Europe.* 拿破仑的帝制思想改变了欧洲的面貌. *The Roman Emperor approached the steps with imperial dignity.* 罗马皇帝带着帝王的威严走向台阶.

colonial /kə'ləʊniəl/ **1** of or related to colonies [→C92 COLONY] 殖民地的; 关于殖民地的: *The government's colonial policy has changed.* 政府的殖民地政策已经改变. *That country once had colonial aims.* 该国曾经有过开拓殖民地的意图. *The people there are tired of colonial status.* 那里的人民非常不满意其殖民地地位. **2 esp AmE** in the style of the British colonies in

North America 英属北美殖民地时代或风格的: *This New England town has a lot of colonial buildings.* 新英格兰这个城里有许多殖民地时代的建筑物.

C94 nouns 名词: **people relating to kinds of states and government** [C] 与各类型国家和政府有关的人民

[ALSO → C113]

republican /rɪ'pʌblɪkən/ a person who favours republican government 拥护共和政体者; 共和主义者: *He is a republican and does not like monarchies.* 他是个共和主义者, 因此不喜欢君主政体.

monarchist /'mɒnəkɪst/ a person who favours monarchic rule 拥护君主制度的人; 君主主义者: *He has always been a monarchist.* 他一直是个拥护君主制度的人.

royalist /'rɔɪəlɪst/ a person who supports monarchism against any republican aims 保皇主义者; 保皇党员

unionist /'ju:niənɪst/ a person who supports a political union 联合论者; 统一主义者: *The Unionists in Scotland did not accept the aims of the Nationalists, who sought independence for the country.* 苏格兰的统一主义者不同意国家主义者寻求国家独立的目标.

confederate /kən'fedərɪt/ a person who supports a confederacy 同盟者; 联合者: *The Unionists defeated the Confederates in the US Civil War.* 在美国南北内战中, 联邦主义者打败了邦联的支持者.

colonial /kə'ləʊniəl/ *sometimes deprec* a person living in or coming from a colony, esp one who has helped develop it 殖民地居民 (尤指参加殖民地开发者): *'The colonials think they are as important as the mother country,' the old man said angrily.* 老头子愤怒地说: "这些殖民地居民觉得他们和自己的祖国一样重要."

C95 nouns 名词: **democracy and dictatorship** 民主与专政

democracy /də'mɒkrəsi/ **1** [U] government by the people, or by elected representatives of the people 民主政治; 民主政体; 民主制度: *The military government promised to restore democracy within one year.* 军政府答应在一年之内重新建立民主制度. **2** [C] a country governed by its people or their representatives 民主国家: *How can that country claim to be a democracy, when all the leaders of the opposition are in prison?* 所有反对党的领袖都在狱中, 这国家怎么还能称得上是个民主国家呢? **3** [U] social equality and the right to take part in decision-making (指社会平等、有权参与决策的) 民主精神; 民主作风: *How close have we in this country come to industrial democracy today?* 如今, 我们这个国家的工业民主程度如何呢?

Great gaps between rich and poor are against real social democracy. 贫富之间巨大的鸿沟与真正的社会民主是相抵触的. **democratic** [B] of, concerning, or like (a) democracy 民主的; 民主主义的; 民主政体的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

dictatorship /dik'teɪtəʃɪp/ **1** [U] the system or behaviour of a dictator [→C102] or single ruler or group with complete personal power 专政; 独裁: *We are tired of foreign dictatorship; we want self-determination.* 我们讨厌异族专政, 我们期望民族自决. *His dictatorship lasted 5 years.* 他的独裁统治持续了五年. **2** [C] a country run by a dictator 独裁(统治下的)国家: *There are many dictatorships in the world.* 世界上有许多独裁国家.

autocracy /ɔ:'tɒkrəsi/ *tech* **1** [U] rule by one person with unlimited power 独裁; 专制制度: *The citizens were tired of autocracy and wanted the return of free elections and freedom of speech.* 国民讨厌专制制度, 期望恢复自由选举和言论自由. **2** [C] a country, group, etc ruled in this way 独裁国家, 集团等: *That country is an autocracy, ruled by one man.* 那是个由一人统治的独裁国家.

totalitarianism /təʊ,tələ'teəriənɪzəm/ [U] a system in which a single person or party controls all thought and action 极权主义: *Fascist Italy and Nazi Germany are examples of what totalitarianism can produce.* 极权主义会产生什么后果, 法西斯意大利和纳粹德国就是例子.

police state [C] a usu totalitarian state which controls its citizens by using a large and powerful police force, army, etc 警察国家

tyranny /'tɪrəni/ **1** [U] the use of too great, or cruel power to rule a country (or a person or group) 暴政; 苛政; 暴虐: *They said they would fight against tyranny, whether it was foreign or by their own leaders.* 他们说, 要同暴政作斗争, 不管暴政来自国外还是本国首脑. *These acts of tyranny must stop.* 必须停止这些暴虐行径. **2** [C] a government or system which uses tyranny 施行暴政的政府或体制: *The world has experienced many tyrannies.* 世界已经多次经历暴政了. **tyrannical** [B] of, concerning, or like (a) tyranny 暴君的; 暴政的; 专制的; 暴虐的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

oligarchy /'ɒli,gɑ:kɪ/ [U; C] *tech* a government chosen from a small group of people by members of that small group 实行寡头独裁的政府(或国家); 寡头政治

self-determination /,self dɪ,tɜ:mə'neɪʃən/ [U] the wish or right of a country or people to have self-government 自决; 自主; 民族自决: *The United Nations has supported the demands for self-determination of many peoples.* 联合国支持过许多民族提出的民族自决要求.

independence /,ɪndɪ'pendəns/ [U] complete political freedom from a colonial, imperial, or similar situation 独立; 自主; 自立: *The Americans fought for their independence 200 years ago.* 两百年前美国人民曾为自己国家的独立而战斗.

self-government /,self'gʌvənmənt/ [U] the situation where a country or people controls

itself without being controlled from outside 自治

autonomy /ɔ:'tɒnəmi/ [U] *fml & tech* self-determination and self-government 自决; 自治: *The local people regard themselves as a nation and are seeking autonomy.* 当地人认为他们是一个国家, 并且正在寻求自治. **autonomous** [B] having autonomy; self-governing 自治的; 自主的; 有自治权的: *It is a fully autonomous country.* 这是个有充分自主权的国家. *Our group is autonomous.* 我们这一群是自主的. **-ly** [adv]

C96 nouns 名词: kings and emperors [C often cap] 国王与皇帝

ruler /'ru:lə/ the person ruling a country, usu personally 统治者: *One family has provided the rulers of many western European countries for several centuries.* 几个世纪以来, 西欧许多国家的统治者都是来自一个家族. *The Bourbons were once the rulers of France.* 波旁家族曾为法国的统治者.

king /kɪŋ/ **1** [*also* 又作 A] (the title of) a male ruler 王; 国王: *This church is the burial place of many kings.* 这座教堂是很多国王的墓地. *He was king for only a short time, but ruled his kingdom well in that time.* 他当国王的时间虽然不长, 但在位期间把王国治理得很好. *He was crowned king of France.* 他获加冕为法国国王. *King George III was king of both Scotland and England.* 乔治三世同时是苏格兰与英格兰的国王. **2** (*fig & emot*) a man who has more importance, ability, or power than all or most others in the same group 一群人中最重要、最有能力或权势者; 首领; 头子: *He is the king of the footballers!* 他是足球队之王! *Her father was a king among men.* 她父亲是男人中的佼佼者. **3** (*fig*) the most important member of a group 同类中最重要者: *That tall tree is the king of the forest.* 那棵大树是这片森林之王. **kingship** [U] the condition of being a king 君王的身分; 王位; 王权

queen /kwɪn/ **1** [*also* 又作 A] (the title of) a female ruler or the wife of a king 女王; 王后: *Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II of England and I of Scotland* 英格兰二世、苏格兰一世伊利莎白女王陛下; *The king and queen are coming here next week.* 国王与王后将于下周驾临. **2** (*fig*) the leading female, often chosen in a competition 出类拔萃的女子; 选美赛之优胜者: *She is a beauty queen; she was Miss Canada.* 她是选美比赛的冠军; 她曾是加拿大小姐. *She's queen of this village, or so she thinks.* 她是本村的王后, 或者说她自己是这样认为的.

prince /prɪns/ **1** [*also* 又作 A] (the title of) a son or other near male relative of a king or queen 王子; 王孙; 亲王: *The young princes were riding in the park.* 年轻的王子们正在公园里骑马. *Prince Charles is the eldest son of Queen Elizabeth.* 查尔斯王子是伊利莎白女王的长子. **2** [*also* 又作 A] a ruler, usu of a small country or of a state protected by a bigger country 诸侯; (作为小附

属国统治者的) 君主; 王公: *Prince Rainier rules Monaco.* 兰尼埃王公统治着摩纳哥. *In former times many parts of India were ruled by princes.* 以前印度许多地区都由王公统治. **3** a great ruler or leader 帝王; 巨头: *King Louis XIV of France was a great prince.* 法国国王路易十四是个伟大的君王. *The Pope spoke to the princes of the Church.* 教皇对红衣主教们讲话. **4** *lit or pomp* a very great successful or powerful man of some stated kind 宗匠; 巨子; 名家: *Shakespeare was a prince among poets/the prince of poets.* 莎士比亚是诗坛巨擘.

(prince) consort /('prɪns) 'kɒnsɔ:t/ the husband of a ruling queen 王夫; 女王之夫: *Philip, the Duke of Edinburgh, is Queen Elizabeth's consort.* 爱丁堡公爵非力普是伊丽莎白女王的丈夫.

princess /'prɪnsɪs/ [*also* 又作 A] (the title of) a daughter or other near female relation of a king or queen 公主; 王妃; 亲王夫人: *Princess Margaret is the sister of Queen Elizabeth.* 玛嘉烈郡主是伊丽莎白女王的妹妹. *The young princesses were taken back to the palace.* 年轻的公主们被送回宫中.

royal /'rɔɪəl/ *usu infml* a member of a royal family 王族的一员: *Several Royals came to the function.* 好几位王室成员前来参加宴会.

crown /kraʊn/ [*the R; A*] the king or queen of a country; a monarchy 国王; 女王: *The Crown owns this land.* 国王拥有这片土地. *This is Crown land.* 这是王室领地.

regent /'rɪ:dʒənt/ (the title of) a person who rules in place of a king (or queen) when he or she is not able to rule because of absence, illness, or being too young 摄政者; 摄政王: *The regent sought power for himself and not the young prince.* 摄政王是为自己而不是为年幼的王子集权. *The Regent John was an evil man.* 摄政王约翰是个坏人.

viceroyn /'vaɪsɔɪ/ (the title of) a person acting on behalf of a king, *usu* in governing a colony (代表国王管辖殖民地的) 总督: *The British used to govern India through a viceroy.* 英国人过去都是授命一个总督来统治印度. **vicereine** the wife of a viceroy 总督夫人 **viceregal** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like a viceroy 总督的; 代表王权的

emperor /'empərə/ (the title of) the ruler of an empire 皇帝: *Napoleon called himself Emperor of the French.* 拿破仑自称法国人的皇帝. *George VI was King of Great Britain and Emperor of India.* 乔治六世是大不列颠的国王与印度的皇帝. *The Roman emperors were often cruel.* 罗马皇帝通常都很凶残.

empress /'emprɪs/ (the title of) a female emperor or the wife of an emperor 女皇; 皇后: *Victoria was the Queen-Empress of the British Empire.* 维多利亚是不列颠帝国的女皇. *Louis Napoleon's empress was Eugenie.* 路易·拿破仑的皇后是尤金妮.

monarch /'mɒnɜ:k/ *often fml* a king, queen, emperor, or empress; ruler 国王; 王后; 皇帝; 皇后; 君主; 统治者: *The Monarch must give his royal permission before we can proceed.* 我们在采取行动之前必须得到国王的御准.

sovereign /'sɒvrɪn/ **1** *fml* a monarch 君主; 统治

者: *The people fell silent as their sovereign began to speak.* 君主开始讲话, 臣民便静了下来. **2** [Wa5; A] (of esp political power, freedom, etc) complete; not affected by any other person, group, etc (尤指政治权力、自由等) 完全全的; 独立自主的; 握有主权的: *That country is a sovereign state; we can't tell them what to do.* 那是个主权国家, 我们不能吩咐他们去做什么. **sovereignty** [U] sovereign power 君权; 统治权; 主权: *The king had sovereignty over many lands.* 国王对许多地区都有统治权.

court /kɔ:t/ **1** [*also* 又作 *at, to* U] the place where a king or queen lives 宫廷; 朝廷: *He is at Court, attending the King.* 他在宫中侍奉国王. **2** the officials of a king, queen, etc 朝臣: *The whole Court knows what happened, but does the Queen know?* 全体朝臣都知道发生什么事情, 可王后知道吗?

sheikh /ʃi:k/ [*also* 又作 A] **1** (the title of) an Arab chief or prince (阿拉伯国家的) 酋长; 族长 **2** a Muslim religious leader (伊斯兰教) 教主; 教长

C97 adjectives 形容词: relating to kings [B] 有关国王的

royal /'rɔɪəl/ *often emot* relating to, suitable for, favoured by, or belonging to (the family of) a king or queen 王的; 女王的; 王室的: *The royal palace was built on a hill.* 王宫建在一座小山上. *His Royal Highness will see you now.* 殿下即将召见你. *We are the royal bakers.* 我们是宫廷面包师. *They gave him a royal welcome (=a welcome good enough for a king).* 他们给他帝王式的欢迎. **-ly** [adv]

regal /'ri:gəl/ *often fml* relating to or suitable for a monarch 国王的; 王室的: *The gathering was a display of regal dignity and power.* 这次集会显示了王室的威严与权力. **-ly** [adv]

kingly 国王般的	[Wa2] <i>usu apprec</i> in relation to what a	king 国王	should be like 适合于...身分的; ...般的
queenly 王后般的; 女王般的		queen 王后; 女王	
princely 王子般的		prince 王子	

C98 nouns 名词: majesty and dynasties 王权尊严与王朝

majesty /'mædʒəsti/ [U] the appearance and/or quality of a king, queen, etc; greatness (帝王的) 威仪; 尊严; 君权: *The people enjoyed the majesty of the occasion.* 臣民喜欢这种庄严的场面. *He said that the message was an insult to*

the majesty of the king! 他说,那消息对国王的尊严是一种侮辱! **Your, His, etc Majesty** [N] (the form used when speaking to or about a king, queen, etc) 陛下(与国王、王后等直接对话或谈及他们时的尊称)

royalty /'rɔɪəlti/ 1 [U] the condition of being royal 王位; 王权; 王威: *The king considered the poor man's angry words (to be) an insult to his royalty.* 国王认为那个穷人的气话冒犯了他的威严. 2 [GU] members of a royal family or families collectively 王族; 皇亲: *Royalty often attends these shows.* 王族成员经常来观看这些演出. *She takes a great interest in the doings of royalty.* 她对王族的动态都非常感兴趣.

dynasty /'daɪnəsti/ [C] a line of rulers belonging to one family 王朝; 朝代: *The Bourbon dynasty ruled France for centuries.* 波旁王朝统治法国达数百年之久. *This ancient Egyptian tomb belongs to the 12th Dynasty.* 这座埃及古墓属于第十二代王朝. **dynastic** [Wa5; B] of or concerning a dynasty 王朝的; 朝代的

crown /kraʊn/ 1 [C] the usu highly ornamented band worn round the head of a king, queen, etc, as a sign of power 王冠; 王冕 2 [the R often cap] (fig) the power of a king, queen, etc 王权; 君权: *That land belongs to the Crown.* 那块土地属于国王. 3 [C] a mark like a crown, often put on the property of a king, queen, etc (常印在国王、王后财产上的) 王冠印记(图案) 4 [T1; X1] to put a crown on (a king, queen, etc) 为...加冕; 立...为王: *They crowned him (King of France).* 他们立他为(法国)国王.

coronation 1 [U] the act of crowning 加冕 2 [C] a ceremonial occasion of crowning 加冕典礼

C99 verbs 动词: ruling and administering 统治与管理

rule /ru:l/ [Iθ; T1] to have and use the highest form of social power over (a country, people, etc), esp as a king or queen 统治; 管辖(国家、人民等): *Long ago kings ruled with complete power, but nowadays most countries are governed by parliaments, assemblies, or councils.* 很久以前,国王全权统治国家;但现在大多数的国家则由国会、立法会议或部长会议治理. *He ruled the country well.* 他将国家治理得很好.

govern /'gʌvən/ [Iθ; T1] to control the political affairs of (a country, etc and its people) 统治; 管理: *The Queen is said to rule Britain, but it is her prime minister who actually governs (the country).* 英国名义上是由女王统治,实际上却是她的首相在治理.

reign /reɪn/ [Wv4; Iθ (over)] to be king or queen 统治; 在位: *The Queen of Great Britain reigns but does not govern.* 大不列颠的女王在位但不治理国家. *The king reigned over his people for 15 years.* 国王统驭了人民十五年. *Queen Elizabeth was the reigning monarch [⇒C96] at that time.* 当时伊利莎白女王是在位的君主.

administer /əd'mɪnəstə/ [T1] 1 to control (esp

the business or affairs of a country, group or person) 管理; 支配; 管制; 掌管: *He administers this place directly, without outside help or influence.* 他直接管理这一地区,没有外来援助,也不受外界影响. 2 to put into operation; make work; organize; give 执行; 施行; 实施; 给予: *The courts administer the law and also administer punishment to criminals.* 法院司法并对罪犯施行惩罚. 3 to give (the official form of a promise or religious service) 使...发誓; 使...保证; 进行宗教仪式: *I administered the oath [⇒G110] to him.* 我命他宣誓. *The priest administered the last sacrament [⇒C335] to the dying man.* 牧师给垂死的人举行最后的圣礼.

run /rʌn/ [T1] often *infml* to be in control of and cause to work 控制; 管理; 开办: *Who is running this country?* 谁在管理这个国家? *The various ministers run their departments of state.* 各部长分管国家的各个部门.

preside over [v prep T1] *fml* to run or administer 主持; 管理; 统辖: *He presided over the affairs of the nation for 40 years.* 他主持这个国家的事务达四十年.

police /pə'li:s/ [T1] to control very firmly, with or like a police force (以警察) 管治: *He policed those lawless places until men could feel safe again.* 他用警察管治那些毫无法纪的地区,直到人们恢复安全感. *Who will police the country if he takes his soldiers abroad?* 假如他把军队带到国外去,那么谁来维持国家的秩序呢?

C100 nouns 名词: ruling and administering 统治与管理

rule /ru:l/ [U9] 1 (the possession of) the power to rule 统治; 管辖; 统治权: *This country has been under foreign rule for centuries.* 这个国家受外国统治已有数世纪了. 2 the time or way of ruling 统治期; 统治方式: *They lived for years under the rule of a hard master.* 多年来他们在一个冷酷无情的主人统治下过活. *His rule lasted 20 years.* 他的统治持续了二十年. *They suffered under the empress's iron rule.* 他们遭受女王的铁腕统治.

reign /reɪn/ [C] the time when a monarch rules 君主统治时期: *His reign was not a peaceful one, and lasted only two years.* 他统治时期很不太平,仅维持了两年.

regency /'ri:dʒənsi/ [U] the condition of being or having a regent [⇒C96]; the time when a regent rules a country 摄政; 摄政权; 摄政期: *During his regency life became very unpleasant for the enemies of the regent.* 在这位摄政王的摄政期间,他的敌人感到日子很不好过.

government /'gʌvənmənt/ 1 [U] the act or situation of governing (a state) 管理; 支配: *The young prince was not suited to government and proved to be a bad king.* 年轻的王子不善料理国事,事实证明他是个昏君. 2 [U] the form or method of governing 政体; 管理机构; 管理方法: *The country has always had fair government/suffered from bad government.* 这个国家

总是管理得井井有条/混乱不堪。3 [GC often cap] the people who rule (a state) collectively 政府; 内阁: *Governments come and go.* 一届又一届的政府不断的上台下台。A new government was formed/chosen. 新政府已组成/选出。The government has/have decided the matter. 政府已决定了这件事。This is a Government matter. 这是一件政府的事。governmental [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or by a government 政府的; 政治的; 管辖的

administration /əd,mɪnə'streɪʃən/ 1 [U] the control or direction of affairs, as of a country or business 管理; 掌管; 经营: *The administration of the country over the last few years has not been very good.* 过去几年政府管理得不很好。2 [GC often cap] esp AmE the government 政府: *Not much was done about this matter by the last administration.* 上一届政府对于此事没有作出多少努力。3 [U] the act of putting something into operation, esp by someone with the official power to do so 执行; 施行: *The administration of the laws is the concern of the Ministry of Justice.* 司法部的主要职责是执行法律。4 [U] fml the act of giving the official form of a promise or a religious ceremony (宣誓、宗教仪式的) 举行; 施行; 主持: *The administration of an oath [→G110] by a public official is part of that ceremony.* 那个仪式有一部分是由一位公职人员监督宣誓。administrative [Wa5; B] of or concerning (an) administration 行政的; 管理的; 政府的 -ly [adv]

regime /rɪ'zi:m/ [C] sometimes deprec a particular type of government 政体; 政权; 社会组织: *Things will change under the new regime.* 在新政权统治下将会发生变革。'This evil regime cannot last forever!' he shouted. 他高呼: "这种罪恶的统治不能永远继续下去!" *The men said that the new manager's methods were like the regime of a tyrant [→C102].* 人们说新经理的管理方法好像暴君统治。

authority /ɔ:'θɒrəti/ 1 [U] the ability, power, or right to control and command 权力; 职权; 权: *Although he has no official power, he is still a man of authority.* 他虽无官职却仍握有实权。Who is in authority here? 此地谁掌权? *A teacher must show his authority.* 教师须显示出他的权威。2 [C often pl] a person or group with this power or right, esp in public affairs 掌权者; 当局; 官方: *The government is the highest authority in the country.* 政府是国家最高的权力机构。The authorities at the town hall are slow to deal with complaints. 市政当局处理投诉缓慢。The health authorities are handling his case now. 卫生当局正在处理他的问题。3 [U] power to influence 威信; 影响力: *I have some authority with the boy; I'll talk to him.* 我对这孩子还有些威信, 我来和他谈谈。4 [U9] right or official power, esp for some stated purpose 获准; 许可: *What authority do you have for entering this house?* 你凭什么进入这所房子? 5 [C usu sing] a paper giving this right 凭据; 授权书; 许可证明; 职权证明: *Here is my authority.* 这是我的职权证。authoritative [B] of, concerning, or having authority 官方的; 当局的; 有权威的 -ly [adv]

C101 nouns 名词: heads of state, high officials, etc [C often cap] 国家首脑、高级官员等

head of state genl the official leader or ruler of a country, whether a president or monarch 国家首脑; 统治者 (总统、君主等等): *There were many heads of state at the king's funeral.* 许多国家首脑出席了国王的葬礼。

head of government genl a prime minister or executive president 政府首脑 (指首相或总统、国家主席等): *Ten heads of government attended the conference.* 十位政府首脑出席了这次会议。

prime minister /,praɪm 'mɪnɪstə/ [also 又作 N] (the title of) the head of the government or leading minister in certain countries 总理; 首相: *Edward Heath and Harold Wilson were British prime ministers in the 1970s.* 爱德华·希斯与哈罗德·威尔逊是二十世纪七十年代英国的两位首相。The Prime Minister spoke to the nation on radio and television. 首相在全国作广播与电视讲话。May I ask you another question, (Mr) Prime Minister? 首相 (先生), 我能向您再提个问题吗? **PM** abbrev

premier /'preɪmiə/ less common a prime minister 总理; 首相: *The premier considers the economic situation serious.* 总理认为经济情况很严重。premiership [U] the time when a premier governs 总理或首相任期

president /'prezɪdənt/ 1 [also 又作 A] the head of state or government in many modern states that do not have a king or queen 总统; 国家主席: *The President of France is here on a state visit.* 法国总统正在这里作正式访问。President Lincoln was a US President in the 19th century. 林肯总统是美国十九世纪的一位总统。Some countries have executive presidents who run governments; others have presidents who are largely ceremonial. 有些国家的总统有管理政府的行政权; 另有些国家的总统主要是礼仪上的象征。2 the head of some councils or government departments 某些议会或政府部门的负责人: *He is now President of the Board of Trade.* 他现在是贸易部部长。presidential [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like a president or what is done for a president 总统的; 总统般的; 为总统而设的 -ly [adv] **presidency** [U] the time when a president governs 总统任期: *That happened during Roosevelt's presidency.* 那事情发生在罗斯福总统任期内。

vice-president /,vaɪs'prezɪdənt/ [also 又作 A] the assistant to a president 副总统: *If anything happens to a president (of the United States), the vice-president takes his place.* (美国) 总统因故不能视事时, 副总统将接任他的职位。

minister /'mɪnɪstə/ a person in charge of a particular department of the government 部长; 大臣: *He is the Minister for Overseas Aid and she is Health Minister.* 他是海外援助部部长, 而她是卫生部部长。Various Cabinet Ministers called at No 10 Downing Street (in London) during the morning. 上午几名内阁大臣造访了(伦敦)唐宁街十号。The Foreign Minister attended the

talks. 外交部长参加了会谈。 **ministerial** [Wə5; B] of or concerning a minister 部长的: *He has full ministerial responsibility in this matter.* 这件事他负有部长的全责。

secretary /ˈsekretəri/ **1** a minister in the government in charge of one of certain departments 大臣; 部长: *That minister was Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.* 那部长曾当过外交大臣。 **2** the chief helper of a government minister in his department 秘书 (部长的主要助手)

governor /ˈgʌvənə/ **1** [also 又作 A] a person who governs a state or province [→C79] 州长; 省长: *Every US state has an elected governor.* 美国每一州的州长都是选举产生的。 **2** a person who controls one of certain types of organization (组织、机构的) 主管人员; 管理者: *He is the governor of a prison.* 他是一所监狱的狱长。 **3** a member of a governing body which controls a school, hospital, etc (学校、医院等的) 理事; 董事: *The school governors met for a special meeting.* 校董们举行了一次特别会议。 **governorship** [C; U] the condition of being a governor 州长 (或地方长官、主管人员等) 的职位 (或任期)

governor-general /ˈgʌvənəˈdʒenərə/ a person who represents Britain in many Commonwealth countries but has little or no power to govern (英国在许多英联邦国家派驻的) 总督 (已无实权)

mayor /ˈmeɪə/ the head of a town or city council 市长

mayoress /ˈmeɪrɪs/ *fem* a female mayor or wife of a mayor 女市长; 市长夫人

provost /ˈprɒvɒst/ a mayor in Scotland (苏格兰) 市长

administrator /ədˈmɪnəˌstreɪtə/ a person who administers law and order (in a state, through a special service, etc) 管理人; 行政官员; 治理者: *He was one of our ablest administrators.* 他是我们最能干的管理人员之一。 *This college has trained many of our country's administrators.* 这个学院已为我国培养出许多行政管理人。

C102 nouns 名词: rulers with too much power [C] 滥施权力的统治者

dictator /ˈdɪktətə/ a ruler or similar person with full personal power or a wish to have such power 独裁者; 专政者: *Mussolini was dictator of Italy.* 墨索里尼曾是意大利的独裁者。 *They don't want dictators in their country.* 他们不愿国内有独裁者。 **dictatorial** [B] of, concerning, or like a dictator 独裁的; 专政的 **-ly** [adv]

autocrat /ˈɔ:təˌkræt/ *tech* a dictator or similar person 独裁者; 专制君主; 独断独行的人: *He ruled his family like an autocrat.* 他治家的态度就像独裁者一样。 **autocratic** [B] of, concerning, or like an autocrat 独裁者的; 独裁的; 专制的; 独断专行的 **-ally** [adv Wə4]

tyrant /ˈtaɪrənt/ a cruel ruler 暴君: *He was an evil tyrant who harmed his people.* 他是个残害人民的暴君。 *'Kill the tyrant!' they cried.* 他们高

呼: “杀死那暴君!”

oppressor /əˈpresə/ a person, esp a ruler or enemy, who oppresses [→C132] people 压迫者 (指统治者或敌人): *The people fought back against their oppressors.* 人民向压迫者反击。

bully /ˈbʊli/ a person who hurts or frightens someone weaker than himself or herself, esp for pleasure 恃强凌弱者; 欺凌弱小者: *The school bully tried to frighten the new boy.* 那个恃强凌弱的学生想吓唬新来的那个男孩子。

C103 nouns 名词: parliaments and senates [often cap] 议会、国会与参议院

parliament /ˈpɑ:ləmənt/ **1** [GC] a body of persons (**members of Parliament**) wholly or partly elected by the people of a country, to make laws 议会; 国会 **2** [R *usu cap*] the main law-making body in the United Kingdom, made up of the King or Queen, the Lords and the elected representatives of the people 英国国会 (由国王或女王, 上、下议院全体议员等组成): *Parliament has passed a new law on divorce.* 国会通过了一项新离婚法。 *Parliament meets in the Houses of Parliament.* 英国国会在国会大厦开会。

parliamentary [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a parliament or what is done in a parliament 议会的; 国会的; 议会般的; 议会制定的

congress /ˈkɒŋgrəs/ **1** [(the) R; GC] the elected law-making body of certain countries, esp the US (尤指美国的) 国会 **2** [GC] any large gathering for discussion of laws, rules, etc (讨论法律、条例等的) 大会 **congressman/woman** [C] a person serving in a congress, esp the US Congress (尤指美国的) 国会 (男/女) 议员 **congressional** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a congress, esp the US Congress (尤指美国) 国会的; 国会般的

senate /ˈsenɪt/ **1** [the R; GC] the upper house of a law-making body, as in the US (美国) 参议院 **2** [GC] any similar political body 立法机构

senator [C] a person serving in a senate 参议员 **senatorial** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a senator 参议员的; 参议员般的

soviet /ˈsəʊviət/ [C] a political council elected by local working people in the USSR since 1917 苏维埃 (苏联); 苏维埃代表会议 (1917 年以来由苏联劳动人民选举的代表的会议): *The soviets together elect the Supreme Soviet which runs the Soviet Union.* 苏维埃代表会议选出管理苏联的最高苏维埃。

legislature /ˈledʒɪsleɪtʃə/ [GC] the body of people who have the power to make and change laws, esp in a country 立法机关: *He is a member of the State Legislature.* 他是州立法机关的成员。 **legislator** [C] a person who passes laws; a member of a legislature [→C187] 立法者; 立法机关成员

assembly /əˈsembli/ [GC] a body of representatives gathered for passing laws or discussing political, social, religious, etc matters 议会; 代表大会: *A national assembly debated the new*

C104 GOVERNMENT 政府

constitution [→C181]. 国民代表大会就新宪法进行辩论. **assemblyman** [C] a member of an assembly 议员; 国民代表大会代表

council /'kaʊnsəl/ [GC] a group of people concerned with organizing (part of) the life of a town, a church, or any social group, esp in local government 地方议会; 议事机构; 宗教会议: *The Town Council meets regularly.* 市议会经常举行会议. *You must write to the District Council about your problem.* 你必须给区议会写信谈谈你的问题. **councillor** [C] a member of a council (地方议会等的) 议员

committee /kə'miti/ [GC] a group of people, chosen usu from a large group, to organize that group or to decide certain things or to gain information for the group 委员会: *The club committee is re-elected next week.* 俱乐部委员会下周改选. *He is the chairman of the Parliamentary Committee on Housing.* 他是议会的房屋委员会主席.

convention /kən'venʃən/ [C] a meeting or series of meetings of a body of people with a common interest, to talk about and/or decide certain matters 会议; 大会; 代表大会; 集会: *A convention on world health was held in Geneva.* 世界卫生会议在日内瓦举行. *The National Convention decided some important constitutional [→C181] matters.* 全国代表大会决定一些重大的宪法问题.

junta /'dʒʌntə/ [C] a government, esp a military one, that has come to power by armed force rather than by election (尤指夺权后的) 军人政权; 军政府

C104 nouns 名词: parts of governments
[GC often in comb; often cap] 政府组成部分

cabinet /'kæbənɪt/ (in various countries) the most important ministers of the government, who meet as a group to make decisions or to advise the head of the government 内阁; 全体阁员; 内阁会议: *There were two meetings of the British Cabinet that week.* 那个星期英国内阁举行了两次会议. *This is a Cabinet decision and the ministers have collective responsibility for it.* 这是内阁会议的决定, 各部长对此负有集体责任.

department /di'pɑ:tmənt/ a part of a government or civil service (政府或文职机关的) 部门: *The departments of state make effective the decisions of the government.* 国家各部门把政府的各项决定付诸实施. *He organized the Department so that there was less bureaucracy.* 他把该部门组织好, 减少那里的官僚作风.

ministry /'minɪstri/ a department of state under a minister (政府的) 部: *He took over the Ministry of Education.* 他接任教育部部长. *This is a Ministry matter.* 这是由部管辖的事务.

office /'ɒfɪs/ one of certain departments of state, the civil service [→C105], etc 政府机关; (文职机关的各级) 机构: *The British Foreign Office looks after external affairs while the*

Home Office takes care of internal matters. 英国外交部处理对外事务, 内政部处理国内事务. *The General Post Office in Britain has a monopoly [→J138] on the delivery of mail.* 英国邮政总局对邮件投递业务有专利权.

secretariat /,sek'retəriət/ the part of an organization, esp in government and international bodies, with a secretary [→C101] as its head 书记处; 秘书处: *The party secretariat functions better now.* 该党书记处的工作现在有了改进. *The United Nations Secretariat is in New York.* 联合国秘书处设在纽约.

bureau /'bjʊərəʊ/ often fml an esp government office, department, ministry, etc 政府(部门某些特定的) 机构, 如: 局、司、处等等: *He works for the Employment Bureau.* 他在就业局工作. *Where is the nearest Bureau of Information?* 离此地最近的新闻局在哪里?

C105 nouns 名词: administration 行政、管理

civil service /,sɪvəl 'sɜ:vis/ [GC; the R; A often cap] all the various departments (except the armed forces, law courts, or religious organizations) of a state which deal with the relationship between people and government and which are responsible for putting into practice laws and government decisions (除军队、法院、宗教组织以外的) 政府行政机构; 文职机关: *He works in the Civil Service.* 他在政府行政机构做事. *This is a Civil Service matter.* 这是政府行政机构的事务.

bureaucracy /bjʊ'roʊkrəsi/ often deprec 1 [C; U] the (official workings of the) civil service 官僚政治; 官僚制度; 官僚机构: *The politicians pass laws and the bureaucracy carries them out.* 政治家立法, 官僚机构负责执行. 2 [S] a government officers who are appointed rather than elected 官吏 (多指经委任而非选举出的) b a group of people like this 官僚(总称) **bureaucratic** [B] deprec of, concerning, or esp like (the way of working of) a bureaucracy 官僚政治的; 官僚制度的; 官僚作风的: *I don't like the bureaucratic way he does things; everything must be written down and talked about over and over again!* 我不喜欢他办事的那种官僚主义作风; 什么事儿都得写下来, 然后讨论来讨论去! **-ally** [adv Wa4]

red tape [U] usu deprec bureaucracy; government which is too slow and formal 官僚作风; 文牍主义; 繁文缛节: *With all this red tape and forms to fill in I can't get my proper work done!* 要经过这么多烦琐的公事程序, 要填写这么多表格, 我连该做的都做不完了!

diplomacy /di'pləʊməsi/ [U] the management of a country's foreign interests by its representatives abroad 外交: *His profession is diplomacy.* 他的职业就是搞外交. **diplomatic** [B] of, concerning, or like diplomacy 外交上的; 有交际手腕的; 圆滑的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

diplomatic corps /,diplə'mætrɪk 'kɔ:z/ [GC]

the whole group of foreign diplomats [C; C107] in a capital city 全体外交使团

foreign service [GC; the R; A often cap] a division of the foreign office of a country that looks after diplomatic and consular [C; C107] work in other countries 外交事务处 (隶属于外交部, 负责驻外的外交官和领事的工作): *He works in the Foreign Service.* 他在外事处工作.

protocol /'prəʊtəkɒl/ [U] the rules of behaviour between officials of different governments when meeting each other and working together 外交礼仪; 外交礼节

C106 nouns 名词: **people in government service** [C] 政府工作人员

civil servant /sɪvəl 'sɜ:vənt/ a person employed in the civil service of a country 政府行政人员; 政府文职人员; 公务员

official /ə'fɪʃl/ a person who has a public office; civil servant 官员; 政府行政人员; 公务员: *The meeting was for officials only.* 这次会议只允许官员参加. *An official of the local government called to see him.* 一位地方政府官员要求见他. **officialdom** [U] *sometimes deprec* all officials; bureaucracy 官员; 官场; 官僚作风

bureaucrat /'bjʊərə,kreɪt/ *often deprec* a civil servant or government official 政府文职人员; 官僚: *'These bureaucrats in the capital don't know what life is like here!' he said angrily.* 他气愤地说: "首都的官僚根本不知道这里的生活是怎样的!"

deputy /'depjʊti/ [*often in comb*] an official who acts for another 副; 代理: *The Prime Minister is away and the Home Secretary is acting as his deputy/as Deputy Prime Minister.* 首相不在, 内政部长任代理首相. *I'll send my deputy to see you.* 我会派我的副手去见你.

deputize, -ise [IØ; TI] to (cause to) act as a deputy 委... 为代表; 授权... 为代表; 代表: *He deputized us to act for him.* 他委托我们代表他. *I am deputizing for him.* 我现在是他的代表.

depute [TI] to give (somebody) one's permission and authority to do all or a part of one's work for a time 将 (工作、权力等) 委托给...: *He couldn't come to the meeting so he deputed me.* 他不能来开会, 就委派我来了.

delegate /'delə,geɪt/ a person acting for others, usu on official business, at a meeting or conference [→ G65], etc 代表: *The delegates of the various governments sat down at the table.* 各国代表在桌前就座. **delegate 1** [TI (to)] to give (part of one's power, rights, etc) for a certain time 委托给...; 授权给...: *I have delegated my command to Captain Roberts.* 我已授权罗伯茨上尉代我指挥. **2** [TI; V3] to appoint as one's representative 委派...作代表: *I have delegated Captain Roberts (to serve in my place).* 我已委派罗伯茨上尉为代表 (代理我的职务). **delegation 1** [U] the act of delegating (代表的) 委派; 派遣 **2** [GC] a group of delegates 代表团: *The delegation from the*

south has arrived, sir. 先生, 南方的代表团已经到了.

C107 nouns 名词: **people in a country's foreign service** [C] 国家外交人员

diplomat /'dɪplə,mæt/ a person who represents his government and country abroad and looks after its various political, economic, and social relations 外交家; 外交官: *A number of foreign diplomats use this club.* 很多外国外交官都使用这个俱乐部.

ambassador /æm'bæsədə/ a diplomat of the highest rank representing his country in another country either for a special occasion or for a longer period 大使: *The American Ambassador was invited to the gathering.* 美国大使获邀参加集会. **ambadress** [fem] rare

high commissioner a representative of one member of the Commonwealth in the country of another, having the rank of an ambassador (英联邦成员国与英国之间互派的) 高级专员 (大使级)

minister /'mɪnɪstə/ a diplomat of high rank (but usu below ambassador) 外交使节; 公使 (通常级别低于大使)

envoy /'envɔɪ/ **1** a special messenger from one government to another 使节; 特使 **2** an official in the foreign service of a country second in rank to an ambassador 公使 (级别仅次于大使)

consul /'kɒnsəl/ a person, appointed by a government who lives in a city of a foreign country, and who protects and helps his countrymen who are living or working there 领事 **consular** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or by a consul 领事的; 领事职权的

vice-consul /'vaɪs'kɒnsəl/ a diplomat of a rank below consul 副领事: *One of the vice-consuls from the Embassy will see you now.* 大使馆的一位副领事现在要见你.

emissary /'emɪ,səri/ *fml* an envoy, often carrying a secret or special message (尤指传递特别消息或秘密的) 使者; 密使

representative /,reprɪ'zentətɪv/ a diplomat acting in the place of a government ruler, etc 驻外代表: *He is Her Majesty's representative in these parts.* 他是女王陛下驻这些地区的代表. *He spoke to the representatives of the US Government.* 他与美国政府的驻外代表谈话.

attaché /ə'tæʃeɪ/ *Fr* a person, esp a diplomat, military officer, etc, who does special work at an embassy 使馆随员、专员; 外交使节随员: *a military attaché* 武官; *a press attaché* 新闻专员

C108 nouns 名词: **groups in and places used by a foreign service** 外交组织与机构

embassy /'embəsi/ **1** [GC] a group of officials, usu led by an ambassador, who are sent by a

C110 POLITICS & ELECTIONS 政治与选举

government to do its business with the government of another country 大使及其随员; 大使馆全体人员: *The Queen sent an embassy to Spain.* 女王派出了驻西班牙的使节团. **2** [C *sometimes cap*] the official building where an ambassador and those with him work (and live) in a foreign country 大使馆; 大使官邸及办公处: *The American Embassy is a big building.* 美国大使馆是一幢大楼. *He went to an embassy party.* 他去参加一个大使馆的宴会.

high commission [C *sometimes cap*] an embassy of one Commonwealth member in the country of another (英联邦各国间互设的) 高级专员公署: *The UK High Commission was surrounded by angry people.* 英国高级专员公署四周围满了愤怒的人群.

consulate /'kɒnsjʊlət/ **1** [C] the office or position of a consul 领事职位; 领事任期: *He was given the consulate in Marseilles.* 他得到了驻马赛领事的职位. **2** [C] the official building where a consul and those who work with him can be found 领事馆: *He called in at the British Consulate in Casablanca.* 他到英国驻卡萨布兰卡领事馆进行访问.

legation /li'geɪʃən/ **1** [GC] a group of officials working under a minister next in rank below an ambassador who represent their government and country in a foreign country 公使馆全体人员 **2** [C *often cap*] the offices of such a group 公使馆人员的职权 **3** [C] the official home of the minister in charge of the group 公使馆; 公使官邸

mission /'mɪʃən/ [GC *often in comb; sometimes cap*] a group of persons acting for a special reason 外交使团; 代表团: *The British trade mission to China was well received.* 英国访华贸易代表团受到了热情的接待.

上的: *They are worried about loss of political freedom.* 他们担心失去政治自由. *He hopes for a political career.* 他希望从政. *These are political rather than social matters.* 与其说这些是社会问题, 倒不如说是政治问题. **non-** [neg] **-ly** [adv Wa4]

party politics [U; P] politics between or among two or more parties (各政党之间的) 党派政治: *Some people regard party politics as a way of preventing dictatorship [⇒C95]; others see it as a divisive [⇒N322] evil.* 有人认为党派政治是防止独裁的一种办法; 另有人却把它视为制造分裂的罪恶.

statesman /'steɪtsmən/ [C] a politician in control of state affairs, esp a wise and careful one (尤指贤明而谨慎的) 政治家; 国务负责人: *Attending the conference were some of the greatest statesmen of the time.* 参加会议的是几位当时最伟大的政治家. **statesmanlike** [B] *usu apprec* in the manner of a (wise) statesman 有政治家才能的; 有政治家风度的: *That was a very statesmanlike decision.* 那是个颇有政治家眼光的决定. **statesmanship** [U] *usu apprec* the ability of a wise statesman; great political ability 政治家才能; 政治家风度: *He handled the conference with real statesmanship.* 他以真正政治家的才能主持了这次会议.

ideology /,aɪdɪ'ɒlədʒi/ [C; U] a set of ideas, esp if typical of social systems, esp in politics (尤指政治方面的) 思想体系; 思想意识; 意识形态: *Marxist ideology* 马克思主义思想体系 **ideologue** [C] a person who follows a particular ideology (信奉某一学说的) 理论家; 思想家; 观念学家 **ideological** [B] of, concerning, or like an ideology 思想上的; 思想体系的; 意识形态的; 观念形态的

C111 nouns 名词: **political movements and parties** [U] 政治运动与政党

conservatism /kən'sɜ:vətɪzəm/ **1** (the principles of any party which favours) no change or very slow change, greater personal freedom, and less state control 保守主义; 保守 **2** a tendency or desire to keep things as they are or prefer things as they were 保守倾向; 保守主张; 守旧性

Labour BrE, Labor AmE /'leɪbə/ the party, esp in Britain, which represents most socialists (尤指英国的) 工党

socialism /'səʊʃəlɪzəm/ (the principles of any party which favours) state ownership of most important industries, services, and materials in a country and the social care of the people by the state 社会主义

social democracy /,səʊʃəl də'mɒkrəsi/ (the principles of any party which favours) considerable control by the state over the wealth and well-being of its citizens for the general good 社会民主主义

communism /'kɒmjʊnɪzəm/ (the principles of any party which favours) the sharing of all wealth, all property belonging to the state or

Politics and elections

政治与选举

C110 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:
politics 政治

politics /'pɒlə,tɪks/ [U; P] the business, art, and/or science of government 政治; 政治学; 管理: *Local politics interest(s) him, but not national or international politics.* 他所感兴趣的是地区政治而不是国家政治或国际政治. *He hopes for a career [⇒J210] in politics.* 他希望从政. *The politics of education can be very complex.* 教育管理工作的可能是非常复杂的.

politician /,pɒlə'tɪʃən/ [C] a person who takes part in politics 政治家; 政客: *There were several well-known politicians at the meeting.* 与会者中有几位著名的政治家.

political /pə'lɪtɪkəl/ [B] relating to the state, government, and/or public affairs 政治的; 政治

to society as a whole, not to particular members 共产主义

Marxism /'mɑ:kʃɪzəm/ (the principles of any party which favours) the communist teachings and practices of Karl Marx 马克思主义

Leninism /'lenɪnɪzəm/ (the principles of any party which favours) the communist teachings of Vladimir Ilyich Lenin 列宁主义

Maoism /'maʊɪzəm/ (the principles of any party which favours) the communist teachings of Mao Tse Tung 毛泽东主义

liberalism /'lɪbərə'lɪzəm/ **1** (the principles of any party which favours) reform [→C131], free trade, and less centralized government (主张改革、自由贸易、减少中央集权的) 自由主义 **2** a tendency or desire to keep a society as free as possible 自由的倾向、主张

moderation /,mɒdə'reɪʃən/ a tendency or desire to avoid extremism 中庸; 温和 (主张)

extremism /ɪk'stri:mɪzəm/ a political view or tendency which favours strong, often violent, action to get what one wants, either on the right or the left [→C112] 极端主义

radicalism /'rædɪkəlɪzəm/ **1** (the principles of any party favouring) great social change in a short time 激进主义 **2** a tendency or desire for great change 激进的要求或倾向

reaction /rɪ'rekʃən/ *often deprec* extreme conservatism 反动; 极端保守主义; *He fears the forces of reaction.* 他害怕反动势力。

fascism /'fæ:ʃɪzəm/ **1** (the principles of any party which favours) extreme nationalism (and anticommunism) together with a strong central-government interest in industry and social organization generally 法西斯主义 **2** *usu derog* extreme conservatism; reaction 极端保守主义; 反动

patriotism /'pætriətɪzəm/ great love of and pride in one's country 爱国主义; 爱国精神

nationalism /'næʃənəlɪzəm/ **1** (too great) love of and pride in a country by its citizens 国家主义; *Their nationalism was one cause of the war.* 他们的国家主义观念是这场战争的一个起因。 **2** a desire by a social or racial group to form an independent country or to become independent once again 民族主义; *Scottish nationalism was a powerful force in British politics at that time.* 苏格兰民族主义当时在英国政治中是一股强大的势力。

imperialism /ɪm'pɪəriəlɪzəm/ *often deprec* (the principles of any party or the aims of any country which favours) control over one or more countries by another country 帝国主义

colonialism /kə'ləʊniəlɪzəm/ *usu deprec* (the principles of any party or the aims of any country which favours) the developing of colonies [→C92] of one country in other lands 殖民主义; 殖民政策

capitalism /'kæpɪtəlɪzəm/ the system in which capital [→J113], business, and property are owned and looked after by private persons and groups, and not *usu* by the state 资本主义; 资本主义制度

anarchism /'ænə,kɪzəm/ *also* 又作 **anarchy**

/'ænəki/ (the principles of any party which, or the aims of any person who, favours) the destruction of all government 无政府主义; 无政府状态

neo- /ni:ə-/ [*comb form*] happening again, as in **neo-colonialism** (= an old colonial system developing again perhaps in a slightly different form) 表示“新”之义, 例如 neo-colonialism 新殖民主义

ultra- /'ʌltrə-/ [*prefix*] extreme, as in **ultra-rightwing** (= on the extreme right [→C112] of a movement) 表示“极端”之义, 例如 ultra-rightwing 极右翼

C112 general adjectives & nouns 一般形容词和名词: relating to politics and political movements 有关政治与政治运动的

left /left/ **1** [*the GU sometimes cap*] (the ideas and political position of) parties or groups such as socialists and communists 左派; 激进派; 左派政党; 激进立场; *The left demand(s) social equality.* 左派要求社会平等。 *She is on the left of her party.* 她在党内是左派。 *She is well to the left on this subject.* 她在这个问题上倾向激进。 *The party has had a swing to the left.* 这个党已向左倾。 **2** [F] belonging to, connected with, or favouring the left in politics 左派的; 左倾的; *She votes left.* 她投左派的票。

left wing **1** [*the GU*] the group of members of a political party such as the socialists or communists, or a group favouring greater political changes than others favour 左翼 (分子); 激进派; *The left wing of the party want to nationalize the steel industry.* 党内左派主张钢铁工业国有化。 **2** [F] belonging to or favouring the left 左翼的; 激进派的 **left-wing** [A]: *He has left-wing views on most subjects.* 他对大多数问题都持左派观点。 **leftwinger** [C] a left-wing person; socialist 左翼人士; 左翼分子; 社会主义者

right /raɪt/ **1** [*the GU sometimes cap*] (the ideas or political position of) parties or groups such as conservatives and fascists 右派; 保守派; 右派政党; 保守立场; *The right want(s) things to stay pretty much as they are.* 右派希望事物能大体维持现状, 保持原样不变。 *He is on the right of his party, and well to the right on law and order.* 他是党内的右派, 在法律与治安问题上相当右倾。 **2** [F] belonging to, connected with, or favouring the right in politics 右派的; 右倾的

right wing **1** [*the GU*] the group of members of a political party such as the conservatives or fascists or a group favouring fewer political changes 右翼 (分子); 保守派; *The party's right wing don't want any changes.* 这个党的右翼分子不希望有任何变化。 *People on the right wing of the party are very angry.* 党内右翼分子非常气愤。 **2** [F] belonging to or favouring the right 右翼的; 保守派的; *He is very right wing in matters of law and order.* 他在法律与治安一类事情上观点非常右倾。 **right-wing** [A] **rightwinger** [C] a

C113 POLITICS & ELECTIONS 政治与选举

right-wing person; conservative 右翼分子; 保守分子

centre *BrE*, **center** *AmE* /'sentə/ [*the GU sometimes cap*] (the ideas and political position of) parties or groups who are neither left nor right; those who are moderate in politics (政治立场温和的) 中间派; 中间派立场
centrist 1 [B] relating to the centre; neither right nor left; moderate in politics 中间派的; 政治立场温和的 2 [C] a person who is in the political centre 中间派分子

moderate /'modə'reit/ 1 [B] having no extreme views; against extremism in politics (持有) 温和、稳健(观点)的 2 [C] a person who is politically moderate 温和主义者; 稳健派

middle-of-the-road [B] *infml* centrist; moderate 中间派的; 温和派的

pro- /prəʊ-/ [*prefix*] in favour of 表示“亲”、“赞成”之义: *He is pro-conservative in his views.* 他思想上赞成保守派. *She has always been pro-French and anti-American.* 她一向都是亲法反美的.

anti- /'ænti-/ [*prefix*] against; not in favour of 表示“反”、“抗”、“阻”之义: *He is anti-British in many things.* 他在许多问题上都是反英的. *She is anti-fascist and pro-revolution.* 她反对法西斯主义, 赞成革命.

C113 *adjectives & nouns* 形容词和名词:
relating to particular politics and political movements 有关某种政治和政治运动的

conservative /kən'sɜ:vətɪv/ 1 [B] liking old ways; not liking change or too much change too quickly 保守的; 守旧的: *He is conservative by nature.* 他生性保守. 2 [B *sometimes cap*] believing in conservatism 保守派的; 保守党的: *He is a member of the British Conservative Party.* 他是英国保守党成员. 3 [C *often cap*] (esp in Britain) a conservative person or politician; a believer in conservatism (尤指英国的) 保守党人: *The Conservatives won/lost the last election.* 保守党人在上届选举中获胜/失败.

Tory /'tɔ:ri/ 1 [C] *infml* a member of the Conservative Party, esp in Britain (尤指英国的) 保守党党员 2 [Wə5; B] relating to or favouring the Conservative party (英国) 保守党的

reactionary /ri:'æksənəri/ *often deprec* 1 [C] a person against or preventing changes in a society 反动分子; 保守分子: *These reactionaries can't stop change forever!* 这些反动派不能永远阻止变革! 2 [B] against social changes; favouring things as they are or were; very conservative 反动的; 守旧的; 极其保守的: *He said that reactionary politicians could wreck social reform.* 他说反动政客可能破坏社会改革.

socialist /'səʊʃəlɪst/ [*often cap*] 1 [C] a person favouring socialism 社会主义者; 社会党人: *He has been a socialist since childhood, when he saw his father struggling for workers' rights.* 他

小时候看到父亲为工人权利而斗争, 从此就成了社会主义者. 2 [B] favouring or relating to socialism 社会主义的: *'These are socialist ideas,' he said.* 他说: “这些都是社会主义思想.” *Socialist states are not common in the modern world.* 在现代世界, 社会主义国家不普遍.

Labour *BrE*, **Labor** *AmE* /'leɪbə/ [Wə5; B] relating to the Labour Party, esp in Britain (尤指英国) 工党的: *He has strong Labour ties (= loyalties).* 他是工党的忠诚拥护者.

communist /'kɒmjunist/ [*often cap*] 1 [C] a person believing in communism 共产主义者; 共产党人: *The communists want to bring an end to capitalism [⇒C111] in that country.* 共产主义者想消灭那个国家的资本主义制度. 2 [B] favouring or relating to communism 共产主义的; 共产党的: *He considered the book a piece of Communist propaganda.* 他认为这本书是共产党的宣传品. *Communist countries have a government-controlled Press.* 共产国家都由政府控制报刊.

Marxist 马克思主义者; 马克思主义的	(1) [C] a person believing in the teachings of 信奉...的人	Marxism or Marx 马克思主义或马克思
Leninist 列宁主义者; 列宁主义的	(2) [B] favouring or relating to 赞成或关于	Leninism or Lenin 列宁主义或列宁
Maoist 毛泽东主义者; 毛泽东主义的		Maoism or Mao Tse Tung 毛泽东主义或毛泽东

capitalist /'kæpɪtəlɪst/ *often deprec or apprec* 1 [B] also 又作 **capitalistic** practising or favouring capitalism 资本主义的; 实行资本主义的 2 [C] a a person who favours capitalism 资本主义者 b a businessman, esp one with a lot of money and conservative ideas 资本家

liberal /'lɪbərəl/ 1 [B] favouring freedom in politics or religious matters; favouring wide possibilities of self-expression, trade, etc 主张(政治、宗教等方面)自由的: *She has a very liberal view of things.* 她看问题十分开明. 2 [Wə5; B *sometimes cap*] favouring liberalism 自由主义的; 自由党的: *He always votes Liberal in the elections.* 他在选举中一向投自由党的票. 3 [C *sometimes cap*] a liberal person or politician; a believer in liberalism 自由主义者; 自由党人; 支持自由党的人: *The Liberals wanted greater electoral reform [⇒C131].* 自由党党员要求在选举方面有更大的改革.

Whig /hwɪg/ 1 [C] *mainly old use & infml* a member of the Liberal Party 自由党党员 2

[Wə5; B] relating to or favouring that party 自由党的

democrat /'demə,kraet/ [C] **1** a person believing in democracy 民主主义者; 民主人士 **2** [always cap] a member of the Democratic Party in the USA 美国民主党党员

social democrat [C] a person believing in social democracy, esp a member of a social democratic party 社会民主主义者; (尤指) 社会民主党人

radical /'rædɪkəl/ **1** [B] concerned with making important (**radical** [-> N251]) changes in society 激进的: *He has radical views on these matters.* 他对这些问题持激进观点. *His solutions are much more radical than ours.* 他的解决办法比我们的激进得多. **2** [B] believing in radicalism [-> C111] 激进派的: *The meeting was addressed by several radical speakers.* 有几个激进派人士在大会上发言. **3** [C] a radical person or politician 激进分子; 激进党派的成员: *The radicals demanded immediate reforms.* 激进派要求立即进行改革.

anarchist /'ænəkɪst/ **1** [C] a person who believes in anarchy or anarchism 无政府主义者 **2** [C] a person who tries or wishes to destroy all forms of government and control and not put anything in their place 主张无政府、无领导、无控制的人 **3** [B] of or concerning anarchism 无政府主义的

extremist /ɪk'stri:mɪst/ **1** [C] a person who holds extreme political or other opinions (and favours extreme solutions to problems) 极端主义者; 过激分子: *These extremists on both the left and the right could create a violent situation.* 这些左派与右派的极端分子可能造成暴乱的局面. **2** [B] favouring extremism 极端主义的; 偏激的: *'Extremist ideas can only add to our problems,' he said.* 他说: "极端主义观念只会给我们增添麻烦."

patriot /'pætriət/ [C] *usu apprec & emot* a person who loves and is willing to defend or die for his country 爱国者; 爱国主义者 **patriotic** [B] having or expressing the qualities of a patriot 爱国的; 有爱国热忱的: *They sang patriotic songs.* 他们高唱爱国歌曲. **-ally** [adv Wə4]

nationalist /'næʃənəlɪst/ **1** [C] a person who wants political independence for his social or racial group or nationality 民族主义者: *He is an enthusiastic Scottish nationalist.* 他是个热切的苏格兰民族主义者. **2** [C] *often deprec* a person who has great or too much love of and pride in his or her country 国家主义者 **3** *also* 又作 **nationalistic** [B] favouring or relating to nationalism 民族主义的; 国家主义的: *There is a strong nationalist party/movement in Wales.* 威尔士有一个强大的民族主义政党/正在经历一场民族主义运动.

imperialist /ɪm'piəriəlɪst/ *often deprec* **1** [C] a person who favours an empire 帝国主义者: *He accused the Americans of being imperialists in Latin America.* 他谴责美国人在拉丁美洲是帝国主义者. **2** *also* 又作 **imperialistic** [B] relating to imperialism 帝国主义的: *That country once had great imperialist(ic) dreams.* 那个国家曾做过帝国主义的迷梦.

colonialist /kə'ləʊniəlɪst/ *often deprec* **1** [C] a person who favours colonialism 殖民主义者: *He said that the men were colonialists exploiting the country for the benefit of their own foreign interests.* 他说那些人都是殖民主义者, 为了在国外谋取利益而剥削这个国家. **2** [B] favouring or relating to colonialism 殖民主义的: *He has a lot of old-fashioned colonialist ideas.* 他有许多古老的殖民主义观念.

fascist /'fæʃɪst/ *often deprec* **1** [C] a person favouring fascism, supporting reaction, and willing to be violent and to punish socialists, communists, etc 法西斯主义者; 法西斯党员: *He is a fascist and won't work with socialists.* 他是个法西斯主义者, 不愿同社会主义者合作. **2** [B] relating to or favouring fascism 法西斯主义的; 法西斯党的: *He says these ideas are fascist and reactionary.* 他说, 这些想法都是法西斯的、反动的.

Nazi /'na:tsi/ *now derog* [C] **1** a member of the German Nazi (= National Socialist) Party 德国国家社会党党员; 纳粹分子 **2** a fascist 法西斯分子

totalitarian /təʊ,tælə'teəriən/ **1** [Wə5; B] (of a political system or state) controlled by a single person and/or party, who may not be opposed (指国家或政治制度) 极权的 **2** [Wə5; B] relating to or favouring totalitarianism [-> C95] 极权主义的 **3** [C] a person with totalitarian views 极权主义者

C114 nouns 名词: statements of political policy [C] 政治方针的表述

policy /'pɒləsi/ (a statement of) the plan of action of a political party, etc 政策; 方针: *It is our policy to have most of the industries in this country under local ownership.* 我们的政策是使本国的大部分工业归地方所有. *The Government's economic policies were not a success.* 政府的经济政策未取得成功. *This is a policy matter/decision.* 这是有关政策的事务/决定.

mandate /'mændɪt/ **1** the right and power given to a government or any body of people chosen to represent others, to act according to the wishes of those who voted for it (选民对选出代表、议会、政府等的) 授权: *The country has given a clear mandate to its leaders to continue the reforms* [-> C131]. 国家已明确授权其领导人继续进行改革. **2** a command to act in a certain way, given by a higher to a lower official 命令; 指令; 训令: *In the past the law could be changed by the king's mandate.* 以往, 国王的敕令能改变法律.

manifesto /,mænə'festəʊ/ a written statement making public the intentions, opinions, etc of a ruler or group of people, esp of a political party (尤指政党的) 宣言; 声明: *Have you read the party manifesto?* 你读过党的声明吗?

C115 verbs 动词: nominating, voting, and electing 提名、投票与选举

nominate /'nɒmə,neɪt/ [T1] to put (someone)

forward for election to a position 提名(某人为候选人): *She nominated him for the committee of the club.* 她提名他为俱乐部委员会的候选人. **nomination** 1 [U] the act of nominating 提名(的行动) 2 [C] an example, occasion, or result of this; a person nominated 提名(的事例/场合/结果); 被提名人: *How many nominations are there?* 有多少人被提名?

vote /vəʊt/ 1 [Iθ; (T1)] to show in a formal way which person, action, etc one wishes to choose, as by raising the hand or marking a piece of paper 投票; (以投票或举手等方式) 表决: *I didn't vote in/at the last election.* 上次选举我没投票. *Who did you vote for?* 你投了谁的票? *I voted against him at the meeting.* 我在会上投票反对他. *She voted Liberal.* 她投了自由党的票. 2 [X9] to put into or out of power according to a count of such actions 投票决定...; 投票通过...: *They voted him in (= into power) with an increased majority* [→C117]. 他们以增多了的多数票使他当选. *The government was voted out (= out of office).* 这届政府因竞选失败而下台了.

outvote /aʊt'vəʊt/ [T1] to give more votes to someone else than to the person in question 投票多于...; 得票多于(对方); 通过投票压倒(对方): *He was outvoted in the meeting; ten voted against him and only two in favour.* 会上通过投票把他击败了; 十票反对他, 只有两票赞成他.

elect /ɪ'lekt/ [T1] to choose (somebody) by voting 选举; 推选: *They elected him (as) their local member of parliament.* 他们选他为代表本地区的议会议员. *The people will elect our party, not yours.* 人民将会选举我们的党, 而不会选你们的党.

poll /pəʊl/ [T1] to receive (a certain number of votes) in an election (在选举中) 得到(若干数目的选票): *John Smith polled 30% of the votes.* 约翰·史密斯得到了百分之三十的选票. *He polled 15,000 votes.* 他得到了一万五千张选票.

campaign /kæm'peɪn/ [Iθ (for)] to lead, take part in, or go on a campaign 领导或参加运动/竞选运动: *Jean is campaigning for equal rights for women.* 琼参加了争取妇女平等权利的运动.

campaigner [C] a person who campaigns politically 参加政治运动的人; 竞选者

canvass also 又作 **canvas** /kænvəs/ [Iθ; T1] to go through an area or to people to ask for (political support or orders for one's goods) or to find out (people's opinions) (向人) 争取(政治支持); 推销(货品); 调查(大众的意见): *I'm canvassing tonight.* 今晚我要去进行游说. *The politicians were trying to canvass votes here last week.* 那些政客上周曾在此力争选票. *The milkman's always canvassing for new orders.* 卖牛奶的人总是在兜揽新的订单.

ballot /'bælət/ [Iθ (on)] to take a vote (by ballot [→C117]) 投票: *They've balloted for the new chairman, but nobody knows the result yet.* 他们以投票方式选举新主席, 但还不知道结果.

electioneer /ɪ'lekʃə'nɪə/ [Iθ] sometimes deprec to canvass, make speeches, etc for oneself or someone else in an election 拉选票; 进行竞选活动: *Don't start electioneering here, please.* 请不要在此地拉选票.

enfranchise /en'fræntʃaɪz/ [T1] to give the right to vote to 给予...选举权: *Women were only enfranchised recently in that country.* 那个国家的妇女最近才获得选举权. **dis-** [T1] to take away the right to vote from (somebody) 剥夺(某人的)选举权

C116 verbs 动词: being a candidate or in office 做候选人或当选(就任)

stand /stænd/ [Iθ (for)] BrE to be or become a candidate [→C119] for an office or position 做候选人; 参加竞选: *He stood for Parliament.* 他竞选国会议员. *Are you standing against him in the election?* 你准备在选举中同他竞争吗? *There are three people standing (in next week's election).* (下周选举)有三人参加竞选.

run /rʌn/ [Iθ (for)] AmE to be or become a candidate for an office or position 做候选人; 参加竞选: *He is running for Congress/for President.* 他正在竞选国会议员/总统. *There are three people running in the next election.* 有三人参加下次竞选.

represent /,reprɪ'zent/ [T1] to be the Member of Parliament, Congressman, etc for 作...的代表(出任议员等): *The answer to this question is very important to the people he represents.* 对于他所代表的人民来说, 这个问题的答复至关重要.

C117 nouns 名词: voting and electing 投票与选举

vote /vəʊt/ 1 [S] the power to vote 选举权; 投票权; 表决权: *Have you used your vote?* 你有没有运用你的选举权? *Women got the vote in Britain early in the 20th century.* 英国妇女在二十世纪初获得选举权. 2 [C] an act of voting 选举; 投票; 表决: *He got my vote.* 他得到我的选票. *They cast (= made) their votes in the morning.* 他们在上午投了票. *Have you recorded your vote yet?* 你投过票了吗? *The votes were counted and the winning candidate was announced.* 选票已计算出结果, 当选者也已公布. 3 [the U] the full number of votes (for any party) in an election 投票总数; 得票数: *The Conservative vote was less this time than last.* 保守党这次得票少于上一次. *The popular vote was for reform.* 人民投票拥护改革. **voter** [C] a person who votes 选举人; 投票人

franchise /'fræntʃaɪz/ [the U] the right to vote at elections 选举权; 投票权: *These people all have the franchise.* 这些人都有选举权.

election /ɪ'lekʃən/ 1 [U] the choice of someone or a party by voting 选举; 选出: *The method of choosing the government is by election.* 政府是由选举产生的. 2 [C] an occasion for electing (people and/or parties) 选举活动: *The election was last week.* 选举于上周举行. *When will the election results be known?* 选举结果何时揭晓? **general election** [C often cap] the time when

elections for a parliament are held throughout a country 大选; 普选 **electoral** [Wə5; B] of or concerning an election or elections 选举的 **elector** [C] a person who elects someone else 有选举权的人; 选民

poll /paʊl/ 1 [C *usu sing*] voting at an election 选举投票; 投票数: *There has been a light/heavy poll this time.* 这一次的投票率很低/高. *We are anxiously awaiting the results of the poll.* 我们都在焦急地等待选举投票的结果. 2 [C *usu pl*] a place where voting takes place 投票站: *The people are going to the polls in great numbers.* 人们成群地涌向投票站. **polling day** [C] the day chosen for a poll 投票日; 选举日 **polling station** [C] the place where people go to vote 投票站 **polling booth** [C] the closed area in a polling station where a person votes secretly (投票站内分隔开以保证投票秘密的) 投票间

campaign /kæm'peɪn/ [C] a set of planned activities before an election, to help someone to be elected (选举前的) 竞选活动: *The presidential campaign begins about a year before the actual election.* 总统竞选活动约在正式选举前一年开始. *He is our campaign organizer.* 是我们竞选活动的组织者.

ballot /'bælət/ 1 [C] a piece of paper or a ticket which is used in secret voting (不记名投票用的) 选票: *Have you all got your ballots/your ballot papers?* 你们都拿到选票了吗? *You should put your ballot papers in this ballot box.* 你们应当把选票投入这个票箱. 2 [C; *by U*] an occasion of voting (不记名的) 投票选举: *The election was done by secret ballot.* 选举通过不记名投票方式进行. *Let's take a ballot and see who wins.* 我们来投票看谁能取胜.

referendum /refə'rendəm/ [C] a direct vote by all the people who can vote on a matter of (national) importance (重大问题的) 全体公民投票: *Britain held a referendum on whether or not to stay in the European Common Market.* 英国举行全民投票以确定是否留在欧洲共同市场之内.

plebiscite /plebəsɪt/ [C] *fml & tech* a national referendum esp to choose between rulers (尤指在两个统治者中择其一时所举行的) 公民投票

majority /mə'dʒɔrəti/ [C] the number of votes by which a person wins in an election (选举中) 多得的票数: *He won by a majority of 300.* 他以超过对方三百票的多数获胜.

C118 nouns 名词: electoral areas 选举的区域、范围

constituency /kən'stɪtʃuənsi/ [C] 1 a parliamentary or other division whose people are represented by one elected member of parliament, etc (议员所代表的) 选举区; 选区 2 the people in a constituency (选区的) 全体选民: *The MP is supporting the new law although his constituency is against it.* 虽然这位议员所属选区的选民都反对这项新法律, 但他还是表示赞成. **constituent** [C] a person who has the right to

vote in a constituency; a person in a constituency 选区内的选民; 选区内的人

electorate /ɪ'lektəɪt/ [(the) GC] all the people who can vote in an election 全体选民: *The electorate are not fools; they will recognize just arguments.* 选民不是傻瓜, 他们能识别得出公正的论点. *Very few of the electorate failed to vote.* 没有几个选民不去投票的.

electoral roll/register [C] the list of the names of people who can vote in an election 选民登记名册

C119 nouns 名词: candidates and representatives [C] 候选人与代表

candidate /'kændɪdeɪt/ a person who wants, or who is wanted by others, to be chosen for a position, esp in an election 候选人: *He was the strongest candidate for the position.* 他是这个职位最具实力的候选人. *She always supports her party's candidate.* 她总是支持她那个党的候选人. **candidacy** [U] the state, condition, occasion, etc of being a candidate 候选人的身分/资格: *Do you support his candidacy?* 你支持他当候选人吗?

representative /reprɪ'zentətɪv/ a person representing others, in Parliament, Congress, etc (国会、议会等的) 代表: *He is the people's representative and must be heard.* 他是人民的代表, 所以必须让他说话. *Their elected representatives speak for them.* 他们选出的代表替他们说话.

nominee /,nɒmə'ni:/ a person suggested by name for an office or position 被提名者: *He is our nominee for the job.* 他是我们提名任这个职位的人.

agent /'eɪdʒənt/ a person who acts for another, esp one who looks after or represents a candidate in an election campaign 代理人; (尤指在选举中照应或代表候选人的) 竞选经理人; 选举干事: *His local agent helped him win the election.* 他的地方选举经理人帮助他在选举中获胜.

Member (of Parliament) esp in Britain, Ireland, etc a representative of the people, elected to Parliament (国会) 议员: *Who is your local Member?* 你们地区的议员是谁? **MP** abbrev: *All our MPs were present.* 我们的议员全都出席了.

Political tension and trouble

政治紧张与动乱

C130 verbs 动词: reforming and protesting 改革与抗议

reform /rɪ'fɔ:m/ [T1] to make or become better by taking away or putting right what is wrong

or not good enough 改革;革新;改良: *We must reform these unjust laws.* 我们必须改革这些不公平的法律。 *The government needs to be reformed/needs reforming.* 政府需要进行改革。

reformer [C] a person who wants and works for reform 改革者;革新者;改良者

crusade /kru:'seid/ [IØ (against, for)] to take part in a crusade 参与改革运动: *She crusaded for women's rights.* 她参与女权运动。 **crusader** [C] a person who crusades 社会改革运动的参加者;改革家

oppose /ə'pəuz/ [T1] to set oneself or fight against 反对;反抗;对抗: *I intend to oppose his plan.* 我打算反对他的计划。 *They oppose the government's new policies.* 他们反对政府的新政策。

resist /ri:'zist/ [T1; IØ] to use force against (a force or change) 反抗;抵抗;对抗;抗拒: *She says she will resist their attempts to take the child away.* 她说他们要带走孩子,她就反抗。 *We must resist with force!* 我们必须以武力抵抗! *The conservatives intend to resist the reforms.* 保守分子想抗拒改革。

protest /prə'test/ 1 [IØ] to express disagreement, feelings of injustice, annoyance, etc 抗议;反对: *The students protested because of bad food in their hostel.* 学生因宿舍的伙食不好而提出抗议。 *We must protest against injustice!* 我们必须对不公道的行径提出抗议! 2 [T1] AmE to make a protest against 抗议;反对: *They stood in the street, protesting the war.* 他们站在街头反对战争。 **protester** [C] a person who protests 抗议者

demonstrate /demon'streit/ [IØ] to arrange or take part in a public show of strong feeling or opinion, often with marching, big signs, etc 进行示威游行(或集会);示威: *The students demonstrated in favour of better teaching.* 学生们游行示威要求改善教学素质。 *The people were demonstrating against the government.* 人们正在向政府示威。 **demonstrator** [C] a person who demonstrates 游行(或集会)示威者

agitate /ædʒə'teɪt/ [IØ (for)] to ask strongly for something, esp by protesting and demonstrating 通过抗议、示威等提出强烈的要求: *The workers are agitating for better conditions and more money.* 工人正在激烈争取改善工作条件并增加工资。 **agitator** [C] often deprec a person who agitates 鼓动者;煽动者: *The government doesn't like political agitators.* 政府不喜欢政治鼓动者。

C131 nouns 名词: reforming and protesting 改革与抗议

reform /ri'fɔ:m/ [U; C] social action or a social action which does or should improve conditions, remove unfairness, etc in a society 改革;改良: *The 1830s were a time of great social reform in Britain.* 十九世纪三十年代是英国经历伟大社会改革的时期。 *The new law brought in several reforms.* 新的法律带来几项改革。

reformation /,refə'meɪʃən/ [U] the act of reforming or state of being reformed 改革;革新: *The full reformation of these laws is necessary.* 对这些法律进行全面革新是必要的。

crusade /kru:'seid/ [C (against, for)] 1 any struggle or movement for the defence or advancement of an idea, principle, etc 反对/争取...的运动;改革运动: *a crusade against crime* 反罪行运动; *a crusade for women's rights* 争取女权运动 2 [usu cap] any of the Christian wars to win back the Holy Land from the Muslims in the 11th, 12th and 13th centuries (公元十一、十二和十三世纪欧洲基督教各国与伊斯兰教徒争夺圣地的)十字军远征;圣战

opposition /,ɒpə'zɪʃən/ 1 [U] the state of being opposed 相反;对立;反对: *They have been in opposition (to our policies) for years.* 多年来他们一直反对(我们的政策)。 2 [U] active resistance 对抗;反抗: *Many people are in natural opposition to change.* 不少人对变革都有一种本能的反抗。 *The soldiers met with strong local opposition.* 士兵遭到当地人民的强烈反抗。 3 [(the) GU] a those who oppose 反对派;反对者: *The opposition are angry.* 反对派十分气愤。 b [usu cap] the party not in power at the moment 反对党;在野党: *The leader of the Opposition stood up to speak.* 反对党领袖起立发言。

resistance /ri:'zɪstəns/ 1 [U] the fact of resisting, or ability to resist 抵抗;反抗;反对: *Many people have a natural resistance to change.* 许多人对变革有着本能的抗拒。 2 [the U] people who resist an invader or a government 抵抗侵略者或政府的组织;反抗力量;反对者: *The local resistance leader killed several soldiers.* 当地抵抗力量的领袖杀死了好几名士兵。

protest /prə'test/ 1 [U] unwillingness, dissatisfaction, and opposition, etc as shown or expressed in some manner 抗议;异议;反对: *His silence is a form of protest against his imprisonment.* 他的沉默是抗议被囚禁的一种形式。 *He spoke out in protest against the increasing costs.* 他高声抗议费用不断增加。 *The shops closed in protest against the new taxes.* 商店关门以抗议征收新税。 2 [C] a (written or official) complaint or an expression of dissatisfaction, disagreement, opposition, etc 抗议书;抗议声明: *They all signed the protest and it was sent to their local member of parliament.* 他们都在抗议书上签了名,并递交给他们本地区的国会议员。 *No one listened to their protests.* 没有人理睬他们的抗议。 **under protest** unwillingly and with a feeling of injustice 抗议着;持异议地;极不乐意地: *It's unfair to increase my rent and I am paying under protest.* 加我的房租是很不公平的,我虽然不得不交,但极不乐意。

demonstration /,demon'streɪʃən/ [C] a public show of strong feeling or opinion, often with marching, big signs, etc 示威游行;示威集会;示威: *They held several demonstrations against the war.* 他们举行了数次反战示威。 **demo** infml abbrev: *Where shall we hold the demo?* 我们该在哪里举行示威呢?

agitation /ædʒə'teɪʃən/ [U] public argument,

action, unrest, etc for or against political or social change (赞成或反对政治或社会改革的) 公开辩论、活动、骚动等: *Their agitation for higher pay moved from argument to taking possession of the firm's offices.* 他们要求增加工资的行动, 由争论发展到占领公司的办公室。

riot /'raɪət/ [C] violent actions, noisy behaviour, etc by a number of people together, esp in a public place 暴乱; 骚动; 暴动: *There was a riot last night in the city; two people were killed.* 昨晚城内发生暴乱, 有两人被杀死. *The riot police were called in to stop the riot.* 防暴警察被召来制止暴乱. [→C134]

sedition /sɪ'dɪʃən/ [U] behaviour which may or does cause action against the government or people in power 煽动暴乱 (或闹事) 的言论或行动: *Publishing the article was regarded as sedition.* 发表这篇文章被视为煽动暴乱. *The newspaper editor was arrested for sedition.* 报社编辑因煽动暴乱而被捕. **seditionous** [B] of, concerning, or like sedition 煽动性的; 参与煽动的 **-ly** [adv]

C132 verbs 动词: limiting people's freedom [T1] 限制人民自由

keep down [v adv] to stop from opposing or resisting 镇压; 压服: *The king has kept these provinces down for years and is hated by most of the people.* 多年来国王一直压制这些省, 所以大多数人民都痛恨他。

hold down [v adv] to keep down very firmly 压制; 镇压: *Your job is to hold the province down; there must be no more rebellions!* 你的任务就是镇压住这个省, 绝不能再发生暴动!

oppress /ə'pres/ to rule in a very hard way, by allowing very little freedom 压迫; 压制; 重压: *The king oppressed his people with terrible taxes and punishments.* 国王以重税和酷刑压迫人民. **oppression** [U; C] the act of oppressing or being oppressed 压迫; 压制 **oppressive** [B] causing or for the purpose of oppressing 压迫的; 压制的 **-ly** [adv] [→C102]

repress /rɪ'pres/ to rule by holding back from (natural feelings, actions, etc) 镇压; 压制 (情绪、行动等): *The king has repressed his people for years.* 国王多年来压制人民. *All freedom has been actively repressed.* 一切自由都遭到有力的压制. **repression** [U; C] **repressive** [B] causing or for the purpose of repressing 抑制的; 镇压的 **-ly** [adv]

suppress /sə'pres/ to rule in a very hard way, by taking away the right to act 镇压: *They live in a police state [→C95] which has suppressed all free speech.* 他们生活在一个警察国家中, 毫无言论自由. *The people there are cruelly suppressed.* 那里的人民遭到残酷的镇压. **suppression** [U; C]

put down [v adv] to suppress 镇压: *The rebellion was ruthlessly put down by the armed forces.* 这次暴乱被军队残酷地镇压下去了。

C133 verbs 动词: defeating anyone, esp governments [T1] 击败某人 (尤指政府)

[ALSO → C280-3]

defeat /dɪ'fi:t/ to cause to stop ruling 击败; 使垮台: *'We must defeat this evil regime [→C100]!' he shouted.* 他高呼: "我们一定要推翻这个万恶的政权!" *The government was defeated in the election.* 这届政府在这次选举中被击败了。

bring down [v adv] *emot* to defeat 使倒台; 打倒: *The government has been brought down by popular anger.* 政府因触怒了群众而垮台了。

overthrow /'əʊvə'θrəʊ/ defeat and remove from power, often with force 推翻: *The rebels have overthrown the government.* 叛乱者已推翻了政府。

usurp /jʊ:'zɜ:p/ to take (power or position) for oneself, esp unlawfully 非法篡夺 (权力或地位): *He usurped his brother's throne (= took his brother's place as king).* 他篡夺了他哥哥的王位. *That party intend to usurp power illegally.* 那个党企图非法篡夺权力. **usurpation** [U] the act or result of usurping 篡夺; 篡取; 侵占 **usurper** [C] a person who usurps power 篡位者; 篡夺者

subvert /səb'vɜ:t/ to (seek to) overthrow by secret action 颠覆; 暗中破坏: *He intends to subvert the lawful government in this country.* 他企图颠覆这个国家的合法政府。

take over [v adv also 又作 IØ] to take control (of) 接管; 接任: *They took over the government of the country from the defeated dictator.* 他们从被击败了的独裁者手中接管了这个国家的政府. *The rebels took over last night.* 叛乱者昨晚接管了政权. **takeover** [C] an act of taking over 接管

C134 verbs 动词: moving against those in power [IØ] 反对当权者

rebel /rɪ'bel/ to act violently against those who have power, or against the unfair use of power 造反; 反叛; 反抗: *They have rebelled against the government and must be punished.* 他们背叛政府造反了, 必须受到惩罚. *Don't rebel; be patient and work for better times.* 不可造反; 要耐心, 埋头工作, 等待更好的时机. **rebellious** [B] inclined to rebel 谋反的; 反叛的 **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

rise /raɪz/ *emot* to rebel 反叛; 起义: *The people have at last risen against their oppressive rulers.* 人民终于起来反对压迫他们的统治者。

revolt /rɪ'vɔʊlt/ to act violently against those in power so as to take power from them 造反; 反叛; 起义: *The army revolted against the bad government.* 军队公开造反, 反对这腐败政府。

mutiny /'mju:təni/ to take part in a mutiny [→C135] 参加叛变; 反抗: *The sailors mutinied against their cruel captain.* 水手造反, 反抗他们残酷的船长. *He urged the soldiers to mutiny.* 他怂恿士兵叛变. **mutinous** [B] 1 about to or ready to mutiny, or guilty of having mutinied 叛乱的; 犯叛乱罪的: *mutinous soldiers* 叛乱的士

兵 **2** showing signs of mutiny 有叛变迹象的: *a mutinous look on one's face* 一脸反叛的神色
-ly [adv]

riot /'raɪət/ to take part in a riot [→C131] 参加骚动或暴乱: *The people rioted against the great rises in the price of food.* 人民骚乱, 反对食品价格暴涨. **riotous** [B] disorderly; wild 暴乱的; 骚动的: *riotous behaviour* 暴乱行为 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

C135 nouns 名词: moving against those in power 反对当权者

rebellion /rɪ'beljən/ **1** [C] (an example of) the act of rebelling against a government or those in power 叛乱; 造反; 反抗: *There have been several armed rebellions lately.* 最近发生了几次武装叛乱. **2** [U] the act or state of rebelling 反叛 (行动或状态): *The people are in open rebellion against the king.* 人民公开反叛国王.

revolt /rɪ'vɔʊlt/ [C; (in) U] (an example of) the act or state of revolting 反抗; 造反; 起义: *There have been two armed revolts in three years.* 三年里发生了两次武装起义. *The people were in revolt against the king.* 人民起义反对国王.

insurrection /ɪnsə'rekʃən/ [C; U] *fml* the act or occasion of rising against the people who have power 起义; 暴动; 造反: *There was an armed insurrection against the government of the province.* 那里发生了一次反对省政府的武装暴动. *'Insurrection must be stopped,' he said.* 他说: "必须制止暴乱."

insurgency /ɪn'sɜ:dʒənsi/ [U] *fml* a state of insurrection 起义; 暴动; 造反

coup (d'état) /ku: (de'ta:)/ [C] a sudden action against the government, to force it to be changed (军事) 政变: *The coup took place at dawn.* 政变在黎明时发生.

rising /'raɪzɪŋ/ [C] *lit & emot* the occasion of moving against the rulers; a small rebellion (小规模) 起义; 造反; 叛乱

uprising /'ʌp,raɪzɪŋ/ [C] *emot* a rising or rebellion 起义; 暴动: *The uprising was put down without mercy.* 这次暴动被无情地镇压下去了. *There have been many uprisings against the emperor.* 那里曾发生多次反抗皇帝的起义.

mutiny /'mju:təni/ [C; U] **1** (an example of) the act of taking power from the person in charge, esp from a captain on a ship or an officer in an army 叛变 (尤指在船上或在军队中); 兵变: *The sailors were all found guilty of mutiny.* 全体水手都被判犯了叛变罪. *A mutiny took place in the army camp.* 军营发生了兵变. **2** a state of feelings or set of actions against someone's power 抗命; 反抗: *She sat in silent mutiny because of what her mother had said.* 她坐着, 以沉默对抗母亲的话. *He started his own private mutiny against his school teachers.* 他开始私下反抗学校的教师.

revolution /,revə'lʊ:ʃən/ [C; U] (a time of) great social change, esp the changing of a ruler or a political system by force 剧烈的社会

变革; (尤指) 革命: *After a revolution things can never be the same again.* 经过一场革命, 什么都不会再是老样子了. *Nothing less than revolution will satisfy them.* 只有革命才能使他们满意.

subversion /səb'vɜ:ʃən/ [U] the act or an act of subverting 颠覆: *His behaviour is plainly subversion; he will cause his fellow soldiers to mutiny if we let him continue!* 他的行为是明显的颠覆活动; 如果我们让他继续下去, 必将引起与他同伍的士兵哗变! *'Subversion and conspiracy will not succeed; the government will not be defeated in this way,' he said.* 他说: "颠覆和阴谋不会得逞; 政府是不会这样被打败的." **subversive** [B] of, concerning, like, or for the purpose of subversion 颠覆的: *subversive acts* 颠覆活动 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

overthrow /'əʊvə,θrəʊ/ [(the) usu sing] removal from official power, esp by force; an act of overthrowing 推翻; 打倒

C136 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: persons moving against those in power [C] 对抗当权者的人

rebel /'rebəl/ a person who habitually rebels or has rebelled 反叛者; 造反者; 谋反者: *The soldiers were ordered to capture or kill all the rebels.* 士兵们接到命令要把全部谋反者生擒或者杀掉. *The rebel leaders were executed.* 叛乱的首领被处决了. *He is something of a rebel and will not behave like the others.* 他的性格有点反叛, 行为同别人不一样.

insurgent /ɪn'sɜ:dʒənt/ [*also* 又作 Wa5; B] *fml* (a person who is) ready to fight against the people who have power 叛乱分子; 造反者; 暴动的人; 起义者; 叛乱的; 造反的; 暴动的; 起义的: *The soldiers killed the insurgents.* 士兵杀死了叛乱分子.

mutineer /,mju:tə'nɪə/ a person who is taking part or has taken part in a mutiny 叛变分子; 反叛者: *The captain of the ship hanged three of the mutineers.* 船长把其中三个叛变分子绞死.

revolutionary /,revə'lʊ:ʃənəri/ **1** a person who favours and tries to bring about a revolution 革命者; 革命分子: *They are revolutionaries who hope to bring down the government.* 他们都是想推翻政府的革命者. **2** [Wa2; B] favouring or taking part in a revolution (赞同) 革命的; 参与革命的: *These are revolutionary ideas!* 这些都是革命思想! *His revolutionary acts caused his death.* 他的革命行动招致他的死亡.

terrorist /'terərɪst/ a person who tries to enforce [→C185] his political demands by doing or threatening acts of violence 使用恐怖手段者; 恐怖分子: *The terrorists blew up a railway bridge.* 恐怖分子炸毁了一座铁路桥梁. *terrorist acts* 恐怖行动

partisan /,pɑ:tə'zæn/ **1** a member of an armed group that fights in secret against an enemy that has conquered its country (在沦陷区与外国占领军战斗的) 游击队员: *Armed partisans attacked the army post.* 武装游击队员袭击了军

队的驻地. **2** a strong, esp unreasoning, supporter of a party, group, plan, etc (尤指盲目效忠的) 党徒; 坚决支持者: *He is a partisan of extreme nationalism.* 他是个极端的民族主义者. *What partisan ideas!* 多么强烈的党派想法!

guerrilla, guerilla /gə'ri:lə/ a person who actively and violently works against an invader [→C275] or a government (对抗侵略者或政府的) 游击队员: *The guerrillas attacked isolated army posts.* 游击队袭击了孤立的军队哨所. *Guerrilla activity increased in the hills.* 游击队在山区的活动增加了.

freedom fighter often euph a guerrilla, terrorist, or partisan who claims or is claimed to be fighting for a people's freedom 争取自由的战士

subversive /səb'vɜ:sɪv/ a person engaged in subversion 颠覆分子: *The police were looking for subversives.* 警察正在搜捕颠覆分子.

C137 verbs 动词: plotting and spying 阴谋与间谍活动

plot /plɒt/ [Iθ; Tɪ] to make secret plans (for) 密谋: *He is plotting against the government/plotting to overthrow the government.* 他正在密谋对抗/推翻政府. *They are plotting treason* [→C138]. 他们正在密谋叛国.

conspire /kən'spaɪə/ [Iθ, 3] to plot together 共同图谋; 合谋: *They are conspiring to overthrow the government.* 他们正在合谋推翻政府. *They conspired (together) against us.* 他们(共同)密谋反对我们.

betray /brɪ'treɪ/ [Tɪ] **1** to be disloyal or unfaithful to 出卖; 背叛; 不忠于: *He betrayed his country to the enemy.* 他把自己的国家出卖给敌人. **2** to give away or make known 泄露: *He betrayed the news to their enemies.* 他向敌人泄露了消息.

collaborate /kə'læbə'reɪt/ [Iθ (with)] to help the army, etc of an enemy country which has entered one's own 通敌(协助入侵的敌军); 勾结: *He was killed because he collaborated with the enemy.* 他由于通敌而被杀.

hatch /hætʃ/ [Tɪ (up)] to think of and develop (plots, etc) 策划; 图谋不轨: *They are hatching a plan to destroy the government.* 他们正在策划一项阴谋来破坏政府. *What new plots are you hatching up now?* 你们正在策划什么新阴谋?

spy /spaɪ/ [Iθ (on)] to watch secretly; to seek to get information secretly 暗中监视; 窥探; 暗中搜集情报; 从事间谍活动: *She spies on all her neighbours.* 她暗中监视所有的邻居. *He has been spying for the enemy!* 他一直为敌人暗中搜集情报!

C138 nouns 名词: plotting and spying 阴谋与间谍活动

plot /plɒt/ [C] a secret plan, usu to change a government or other social system 阴谋(尤指推翻政府或改变社会制度); 密谋: *It's a plot to*

overthrow lawful government! 这是推翻合法政府的阴谋活动! *The plot was discovered and the ringleaders put in jail.* 阴谋败露, 头目都被关进了监牢.

conspiracy /kən'spɪrəsi/ **1** [U] the act of conspiring 合谋; 共同密谋: *Conspiracy can sometimes be a crime.* 合谋有时是罪行. **2** [C] a plan made by conspiring or a group which conspires 阴谋; 谋反: *The conspiracies of the government's enemies were uncovered.* 反对政府者的阴谋被揭露了. *There is a strange conspiracy of silence to prevent the truth (from) being made known.* 为了防止泄露真相, 他们计划好保持不寻常的缄默.

betrayal /brɪ'treɪəl/ [U; C] the act or an act of betraying or being betrayed 背叛; 出卖: *The betrayal of Jesus by Judas led to his arrest.* 犹大出卖耶稣, 从而使耶稣被捕. *She's tired of his constant betrayals.* 她对他再次的背叛感到厌恶.

spying /spaɪŋ/ [U] the activities of a spy 窥探; 间谍行为: *The penalty for spying is often death.* 对间谍行为的惩处往往是死刑.

espionage /'espɪənə:dʒ/ [U] fml spying 间谍行为; 间谍活动: *He was found guilty of espionage and shot.* 他被判间谍罪而被枪毙. *Industrial espionage happens a lot; one company tries to steal the ideas of others.* 工业间谍活动常有发生, 一家公司设法窃取另一家公司的计划.

sabotage /'sæbətə:dʒ/ [U] destructive acts, esp in war, done by one person or a small group against an enemy, sometimes within the enemy's own country, to prevent their fighting effectively (尤指战时在敌区为削弱敌人的战斗力而进行的) 破坏活动: *The guerrillas committed various acts of sabotage against government buildings.* 游击队对政府的建筑物进行各种破坏活动.

treason /'tri:zən/ [U] betrayal of one's country, by helping its enemies or by violence against those in power 叛国(罪); 卖国(罪): *This is an act of treason; the leaders must be arrested immediately.* 这是叛国行为, 必须立即逮捕为首者.

high treason fml treason against a king or a country 背叛国王或叛国之罪

C139 nouns 名词: persons plotting and spying [C] 进行阴谋与间谍活动的人

plotter /'plɒtə/ a person who starts or takes part in a plot 阴谋者; 密谋者

conspirator /kən'spɪrətə/ a person taking part in a conspiracy; fml a plotter 参与谋反的人; 合谋者; 阴谋家 **conspiratorial** [B] of or like conspiracies and conspirators 谋反的; 合谋的; 谋反者的; 合谋者的

spy /spaɪ/ a person who is employed to find out the political secrets of one country and pass them on to an enemy country 间谍: *They are enemy spies; arrest them!* 他们是敌方向谍, 把他们抓起来! *He likes reading spy stories.* 他喜欢阅读间谍故事.

ringleader /'rɪŋ,lɪ:də/ emot & deprec the leader

in a secret group, plot or any activity considered subversive (秘密组织的) 领头人; 主谋人; (叛党的) 首领

saboteur /sæbə'tɔ:/ a person who performs acts of sabotage 从事破坏活动者: *Saboteurs blew up the dam.* 破坏分子炸毁了水坝.

traitor /treɪtə/ a person who betrays anything, esp his country by giving away secrets 叛徒; 背叛者; (尤指) 卖国贼: *He was a traitor to his country and was executed for the crime of high treason.* 他是国家的叛徒, 以叛国罪被处死.

traitorous [B] of or like a traitor 叛逆的; 背叛的: *What a traitorous act!* 真是十足的叛变行为!

collaborator /kə'læbə'reɪtə/ a person who collaborates with an invader [→C275] (与侵略者勾结的) 通敌者

quisling /kwɪzliŋ/ *emot & derog* a collaborator 卖国贼; 通敌者; 内奸

Social classifications and situations

社会阶层与境遇

C150 nouns 名词: **social position** 社会地位

position /pə'zɪʃən/ [C; U] a person's place in relation to others 地位: *What position does he hold in the company?* 他在公司里担任什么职位? *The child's position was 14th in a class of 32.* 班上有三十二人, 这孩子名列第十四. *These people have a rather low position in society.* 这些人的社会地位相当低下. *People of high position often visit that house.* 有地位的人经常去那所房子. *A man in his position in society should be careful what he does.* 有他那种社会地位的人做事应该谨慎. *Position and money are all that matter to him.* 他看重的只是地位和金钱.

rank /ræŋk/ 1 [U] high social position 高位; 显贵: *He is a person of rank; be careful how you speak to him.* 他是个有地位的人, 对他说话要谨慎一点. 2 [C] degree of value, ability, importance, etc 等级; 地位; 身分: *He will become a soldier of the highest rank.* 他会成为最高军阶的军人. [→C297-300]

status /steɪtəs/ [U; C] (high) position in a social group 地位; 身分; 重要地位: *He has a job with a rather low status.* 他从事地位相当低下的工作. *The presence of a great tennis player gave status to the club's events.* 网球会举办的这次赛事由于一位著名网球手的参赛而备受注目. *This change will not affect your status in the company.* 这项变动并不影响你在公司的地位.

status symbol [C] an object which serves to show the high status of its owner 地位的象征; 身分的象征: *An expensive car is a status symbol.* 豪华的汽车是地位的象征.

station /steɪʃən/ [C] *fml & old use* a social position 社会地位: *He has fallen to a much*

lower station in life than he used to have. 和他过去的社会地位相比, 他已经一落千丈.

standing /stændɪŋ/ [U; S] *genl* status 身分; 地位: *His standing in this town is high.* 他在这城镇的地位很高. *He is a person of some standing in this town.* 他在这个城镇是个有点地位的人.

class /kla:s/ 1 [U] the fact that there are different social groups of various ranks 阶级: *Questions of class divide the nation.* 阶级问题使这个国家分裂. *Politics often relate to class.* 政治往往和阶级有关. 2 [C] a social group of a certain rank 某个阶级: *The various classes of society do not always get on well together.* 社会上不同的阶级并非总是和睦相处. *He said that class differences in that country are not as obvious as in this one.* 他说, 那个国家的阶级差别不如这个国家的明显.

caste /kɑ:st/ 1 [C] a social division of society based on differences of wealth, rank, rights, profession, or job, esp one of the social classes of Hinduism 社会等级 (特别是印度教); 种姓: *He belonged to the lowest caste and could not therefore eat with the others.* 他属于最低种姓, 因而不能和别人一起吃饭. 2 [U] social position 等级制度; 社会地位: *Caste is the most important thing in her life.* 社会地位是她生活中最重要的东西. **lose caste** to come down in social rank; lose people's respect 失去社会地位; 失去人们的尊敬

C151 nouns 名词: **breeding and repute** 教养与名声

breeding /'bri:diŋ/ [U] social condition, usu of being superior socially, due to a person's birth, upbringing, or to both of these 教养: *The old duchess [→C158] insisted that a person's breeding always showed; she said that a man of breeding (= high social background) always knew how to behave.* 老公爵夫人坚称, 一个人的教养总会表露出来的: 她说, 有教养的人总是知道怎样才能举止得体. *What bad/good breeding she shows/has!* 她(表现得)多么有/没教养!

class /kla:s/ [U] *infml* social or personal excellence 优秀; 卓越; 风度; 气质: *That girl's got class; she's wonderful.* 那女孩很有风度, 她真是好极了. *People of class use that hotel.* 上等人去那家旅馆. **classy** [W1; B] *infml* having class 优等的; 上等的; 漂亮的; 有风度的: *She was wearing a classy outfit at the party.* 在那次聚会上, 她穿一身雍容华贵的晚装. *Where did you get that classy tie?* 你从哪儿弄来这条漂亮的领带?

reputation /,repju'teɪʃən/ [C] general opinion about the qualities of a person 名誉; 声誉; 名声: *He has an excellent reputation as a doctor.* 作为医生, 他享有盛名. *She has gained quite a reputation (for herself) as a cook.* 她当厨师手艺好, 很有名气.

repute /rɪ'pjʊ:t/ [U] *often fml* good or bad reputation (好的或坏的) 名声; 名誉: *He is a doctor of great repute.* 他是个很有声望的医生. *I know*

him by repute, not personally. 我只是闻其名, 跟他并无私交. *She is a person of low repute here.* 她在这儿名声不好.

name /neim/ [C] 1 [usu sing] a reputation; recognition by others 名誉; 声望: *He has a good name in the business; you can trust him.* 他在该行业很有信誉; 你可以信赖他. *She made quite a name for herself/made her name (= became famous) as a painter.* 她当画家出了名. *The school has a name for good science teaching.* 这所学校以理科教学素质好而闻名. 2 *infml* a person 名人 (esp in the phrs **big name, famous name**, etc 名上, 名人等): *There were several (big) names (= famous people) at the party.* 有好几个名人参加了那次聚会.

C152 nouns 名词: **classes in societies** [(the) GC] 社会上的阶级

ruling class all the members of the families of those who rule any society or country 统治阶级: *She belongs to the ruling class and has considerable political power.* 她属于统治阶级, 在政治上具有相当势力.

upper class a small social class whose members belong to a few old families, are very rich and own a great deal of land 上层阶级: *The upper class in Britain is not as politically powerful as it once was.* 英国上层阶级的政治势力已今不如昔. *He spoke with an upper-class accent.* 他说话带有上层阶级的腔调.

middle class the (usu large) social class whose members belong to professions or run businesses 中产阶级: *The middle class in Britain increased rapidly after the Industrial Revolution.* 工业革命后, 英国中产阶级迅速壮大. *He has typical middle-class views on private property and hard work; he believes in both.* 他抱有典型的中产阶级观点, 对于私有财产与勤奋工作这两方面他都很赞成.

working class the large social class to which people belong who work with their hands 劳动阶级: *Many of the students in that college come from the working class.* 那所大学有很多学生都出身于劳动阶级. *She comes from a respectable working-class home.* 她出身于正派的劳动阶级家庭.

lower class *often deprec* a social class generally regarded as being of the lowest rank 下层阶级: *He obviously belongs to the lower classes, my dear!* 亲爱的, 他显然属于下层阶级! *'Must you bring your lower-class friends home with you, John?' his mother asked.* 他的母亲问道: "约翰, 你一定要把你那些下层阶级的朋友带到家里来吗?"

C153 nouns 名词: **levels in societies** 社会上的阶层

[ALSO ⇒ C72]

establishment /ɪ'stæblɪʃmənt/ [the GU; A *often cap*] esp BrE, *often derog* the powerful organ-

izations and people who (are said to) control public life and support the established order of society 现存的权力机构或当权者; 统治集团; 政府: *The new play attacks the Establishment.* 那出新戏对政府进行攻击. *The Establishment are against these new ideas.* 政府反对这些新思想. *He doesn't like her Establishment ideas.* 他不喜欢她那些官方想法.

élite /ɪ'lɪt/ [GC] *sometimes deprec* the most important people in a social group 杰出人物; 优秀分子; 精华; 高贵者: *He is a member of the élite, and believes he is a natural leader.* 他是社会精英分子, 自信是当然的领袖. *Social élites generally wish to keep power to themselves.* 社会精英通常都希望能把持权力. *He belongs to the scientific élite of his country.* 他是该国的科学精英分子.

aristocracy /ˌærə'stɒkrəsi/ [(the) GC] 1 members of the upper class, esp people from noble families and with titles of rank 贵族; 贵族阶级: *She belongs to the landed aristocracy.* 她属于拥有土地的贵族阶级. 2 (fig) the finest members of any group or class in any activity 最优等的人; 上流社会; 特殊阶级

nobility /nəʊ'bɪləti/ [(the) GU] people of the upper class, who have titles, land, etc 贵族阶级: *The nobility usually resist social change, because it generally reduces their power and wealth.* 贵族阶级通常都抗拒社会变革, 因为这通常会削减他们的权力和财富.

gentry /'dʒentri/ [(the) GU] people socially just below the nobility 绅士; 上流社会人士; 中上阶层 (尤指英国仅次于贵族者): *He belongs to the local landed gentry.* 他属于拥有土地的乡绅阶层. *The gentry don't like him because he's a bit of a radical [⇒ C113].* 那些绅士都不喜欢他, 因为他有点激进.

bourgeoisie /ˌbuəʒwɑ:'zi:/ [(the) GU] *sometimes deprec* (esp in socialism) the middle or capitalist class (尤指社会主义所称的) 中产阶级或资产阶级

proletariat /ˌprəʊlə'teəriət/ [(the) GU] (esp in socialism) the mass of wage-earners, esp those working with their hands 无产阶级

proletarian 1 [Wa5; B] relating to the proletariat 无产阶级的 2 [C] a member of the proletariat 无产者

masses /'mæsɪz/ [the P] the ordinary people of society 民众; 群众: *He spent his time trying to improve the living conditions of the masses.* 他致力于改善民众的生活条件.

grass roots [(the) P] ordinary people, not those with political power 基层群众: *Opinion at (the) grass roots (level) is sympathetic to the strikers.* 基层群众的意见是同情罢工者.

C154 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

persons of the same social level 同一社会阶层的人

equal /'i:kwəl/ [C] a person who is the same as

C155 SOCIAL CLASSIFICATIONS 社会阶层

another, esp socially, mentally [→ G7], physically [→ B2], etc 同等的人; 相等的人: *They are equals in these matters.* 在这些事情上他们是半斤八两. *Though she is not his social equal, he is determined to marry her.* 虽然她与他门当户对, 他决心和她结婚.

peer /piə/ [C] an equal in age, rank, quality, or worth, etc 同辈; 同等的人: *Older boys and girls form groups of their peers/form peer groups.* 年纪大一些的男孩和女孩自成一伙. *These people are peers in all except name.* 这些人除名字不同外其他方面都属近似.

egalitarian /i,gælə'teəriən/, also less common **equalitarian** /i,kwɒlə'teəriən/ 1 [C] a person who believes that all people are essentially equal 平等主义者; 主张人人平等的人: *He is an egalitarian in social matters.* 在社会问题上, 他是一个平等主义者. 2 [B] relating to any idea or set of ideas which take all people as equals 平等主义的; 主张人人平等的 **egalitarianism, equalitarianism** [U] the system of all people being equal; any situation where such principles are used 平等主义; 平均主义

C155 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to levels in societies 有关社会各阶层的

noble /'nəʊbəl/ [A; (B)] esp old use belonging to the upper class 贵族的; 上层阶级的: *He is a young man of noble family/birth.* 他是个出身上层阶级的年轻人.

titled /'taɪtld/ [B] having a social title [→ G233] and therefore belonging to the upper class 有爵位的; 有头衔的: *She is a member of the titled aristocracy.* 她是个有封号的贵族.

common /'kɒmən/ [Wa5; B] esp old use not noble 平民的; 非贵族的: *He is a common fellow.* 他是个平民.

bettors /'betəz/ [P] those people whom the speaker regards as higher socially than the person spoken to/about 长辈; 上司; 胜于己者: *You must not speak so rudely to your bettors!* 你不应对长辈如此粗鲁地说话! *He shows no respect towards his bettors.* 他对长辈十分不敬.

C156 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词:
(relating to) persons of higher or lower social position (有关) 社会地位较高或较低的人

superior /su:'piəriə/ 1 [Wa5; B] higher in social or other rank 上级的; 较高的: *They occupy a very superior position in local society.* 他们在当地社会地位很高. 2 [C] a person of higher social or other rank 上级; 上司: *Tell him to address his superiors more politely.* 告诉他, 和上级说话要客气些. *I'll speak to your superior about this careless work!* 我要和你的上级谈谈有关这件马虎工作的事! *I must pass this report to my superior.* 我必须把这份报告转给我的上司.

inferior /ɪn'fɪəriə/ 1 [Wa5; B] lower in social or other rank 下级的; 下等的: *These people occupy an inferior position in local society.* 这些人在当地社会的地位低下. 2 [C] sometimes deprec a person of lower social or other rank 下级: *He's their inferior socially.* 他的社会地位比他们低. *Don't be afraid of making your inferiors work harder.* 不要怕要求下属工作更卖力气. *They regarded their servants as their inferiors in every way.* 他们处处都视仆人为下等人.

subordinate /sə'bɔ:dɪnət/ 1 [Wa5; B] of a lower rank or position 从属的; 下级的: *He has a very subordinate position in the company.* 他在公司里职位十分低下. *She is subordinate to her husband in every way.* 她在各方面都依从丈夫. 2 [C] a person who is of lower rank in a job 下属; 下级: *He treats his subordinates well, but expects them to work hard.* 他对下级不错, 但期望他们努力工作.

C157 nouns 名词: persons and ranks in societies 社会成员与等级

noble /'nəʊbəl/ [C] esp old use a person who has a title passed down to him in his family (世袭) 贵族: *The king was surrounded by his nobles.* 国王身边围着他的贵族.

nobleman/noblewoman [C] old use a man/woman of noble birth 出身贵族的男人/女人: *The king summoned the local noblemen to the castle.* 国王召集当地的贵族男子到城堡里去.

peer /piə/ [C] (in Britain) (在英国) 1 a member of any one of five ranks of noblemen (baron, viscount, earl, marquis, and duke) (男爵、子爵、伯爵、侯爵和公爵中的任何一员) 贵族 2 any person who has the right to sit in the House of Lords (= the upper house in Parliament) 上议院议员 **peer of the realm** a peer who received his rank from a king or queen through his parents, and who passes it to his eldest son when he dies 世袭贵族 **life peer** a peer who holds his rank only during his own lifetime and cannot pass it to his eldest son (不传代) 终身贵族

peeress /'piəriəs/ [C] a woman peer 女贵族; 贵妇; 上议院女议员; 贵族夫人

peerage /'piəri:dʒ/ 1 [U; C] the whole group of peers (总称) 贵族 2 [C] the rank of a peer 贵族爵位

aristocrat /'æristəkræt/ [C] a person of noble family and/or with the ideas and inclinations of the nobility 贵族中的一员; 贵族政治论者 **aristocratic** [B] of or like an aristocrat or the aristocracy [→ C153] 贵族的; 贵族式的; 主张贵族制度的: *He has a very aristocratic manner.* 他很有贵族风范. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

gentleman /'dʒentlmən/ [C] 1 old use a man of a higher social position but not of a noble family, esp one who serves a king or nobles 有身分的上流人士 (但非贵族出身, 尤指王室的侍从) 2 (formerly) a man who had money and did

not need to work 富有而不从事任何职业的人 **3** a man who behaves well towards others and who can be trusted to keep his promises and always act honourably 绅士; 君子 **4** [also 又作 (pl) N] polite a man 先生: *A gentleman called to see you.* 一位先生前来看你. *Ladies and gentlemen, let us begin.* 各位先生、女士, 我们开始吧!

lady /'leɪdi/ [C; (pl) N] polite a woman, esp a woman of higher social position or of good manners and education 女士; 贵妇: *She's a real lady.* 她是一位真正的贵妇. *Ask the ladies to come in.* 请女士们进来. *There's a lady to see you, sir.* 先生, 有一位女士要见你.

commoner /'kɒmənə/ [C] a person who is not noble 平民: *There are stories of nobles marrying commoners, but these are unusual; the two groups normally did not intermarry.* 贵族娶(嫁)平民的事会有, 但不常见; 这两类人之间通常是不通婚的.

C158 nouns, etc 名词等: ranks and titles of the British aristocracy, etc 英国贵族的等级头衔等

Ranks according to sex and position 按性别和地位厘定的等级		
sex 性别	male 男	female 女
	position 地位	
highest 最高	duke 公爵	duchess 女公爵; 公爵夫人
	marquis, marquess 侯爵	marchioness 女侯爵; 侯爵夫人
	earl 伯爵	countess 女伯爵; 伯爵夫人
	viscount 子爵	viscountess 女子爵; 子爵夫人
	baron 男爵	baroness 女男爵; 男爵夫人
	baronet 从男爵	lady 从男爵夫人
	lowest 最低	knight 爵士

duke /dju:k/ [C; A] (the title of) a prince (王子的爵位) 公爵: *Prince Charles is also the Duke of Cornwall.* 查尔斯王子也是康瓦耳公爵. *Duke William of Normandy invaded England.* 诺曼第的威廉公爵入侵英格兰. **ducal** [Wəʃ; B] relating or belonging to a duke or duchess 公爵的; 女公爵的

count /kaunt/ [C; A] (a title for) a nobleman in Europe 伯爵 (贵族头衔, 用于欧洲) **countess** [C; A] (the title of) the wife of an earl or count,

or a woman of the same rank 伯爵夫人; 女伯爵 **baron** /'bærən/ [C] **1** [also 又作 A] (a nobleman with) the lowest rank in the House of Lords 男爵 (上议院的最低等级) **2** [also 又作 A; N] (the title of) certain European noblemen (欧洲) 男爵: *Come, Baron, we must talk.* 男爵, 来, 我们得谈一谈. **3 esp AmE** a very important and powerful businessman 大老板; 商业巨头: *He is a newspaper baron.* 他是报界巨头. *The cattle barons held a meeting.* 养牛业巨头们开了一次会议. **baroness** [C; A] (the title of) the wife of a baron, or a woman of the same rank 男爵夫人; 女男爵

baronet /'bærənɪt/ [C] (a man who has) a rank below that of a baron and above that of a knight, but is not a peer 从男爵 (不属贵族): *Sir George is a local baronet; his title is hereditary* [→ C17] *and he wasn't personally knighted.* 乔治爵士是当地的从男爵; 他的头衔是继承的, 他本人并未受封.

knight /naɪt/ **1** [C] (formerly) a noble soldier on horseback, usu serving a ruler 骑士; 武士: *The knights charged the enemy.* 骑士向敌人冲去. **2** [C] a man who has been given a certain title of honour by a king or queen of Great Britain, with a rank below the rank of lord 爵士 (英王赐予的荣誉头衔, 在贵族之下): *George Smith was made a knight for his service to his country and thereafter was known as Sir George (Smith).* 乔治·史密斯由于对国家有贡献而获封为爵士, 此后就以乔治(史密斯)爵士知名于世. **3** [T1] to make into a knight 封为爵士: *The king knighted George Smith.* 国王封乔治·史密斯为爵士. **knighthood** [U; C] the status of being a knight 爵士地位; 爵士身分

lord /lɔ:d/ [C] **1** a peer [→ C157] 贵族: *The king summoned his lords.* 国王召见贵族. **2** any nobleman with power 任何有势力的贵族: *Several great local lords attended the hunt.* 当地几位贵族大老爷都去打猎了. **3** [also 又作 A; my N often cap] the title of a lord, king, bishop, etc 阁下; 君王; 大人; 老爷; 勋爵 (对贵族、国王、主教等的尊称): *There is good news, my Lord.* 老爷, 有好消息. *Lord George came to see Lady Jane.* 乔治勋爵来见琼夫人.

lady /'leɪdi/ [C; A; my N often cap] a title of a marchioness, countess, baroness; the wife of a baronet or a knight 女侯爵; 女伯爵; 女男爵; 从男爵夫人或爵士夫人 (的称谓): *Lady Mountbatten visited the hospital.* 蒙巴顿夫人参观了医院. *Sir George and Lady Smith were among the guests.* 客人当中有乔治爵士伉俪.

Sir /sɜ:/ [A] the title of a knight or baronet 爵士或从男爵 (的称谓): *Sir George is a knight, not a baronet.* 乔治爵士是个爵士, 不是从男爵.

squire /skwaɪə/ [C] **1** (formerly) a young man attending a knight until he himself became a knight 骑士的随从 (直至他成为骑士为止) **2** (in England) the chief landowner, often titled (= having a title), in a country parish (英国) 乡绅; (某一教区) 最大的地主: *Sir George is the squire hereabouts.* 乔治爵士是这一带最大的地主.

C159 nouns 名词: **persons in social positions** [C] 不同社会身分的人

toff /tɒf/ *sl esp BrE* a person of social importance, esp well-dressed 纨绔子弟; 花花公子; 时髦人物: *Some toffs gave him the money; he didn't steal it!* 钱是几个纨绔子弟给他的, 不是他偷的!

snob /snɒb/ *deprec* a person who thinks it important to be of a high social class and dislikes (and does not want to know) those of a lower class and their ways 势利的人; 谄上欺下的人: *I'm afraid she is a bit of a snob.* 我恐怕她有点儿势利眼。 *Those people are all snobs.* 那些人都是势利鬼。 **-bery** [U] **snobbish** [B] like a snob 势利的; 谄上欺下的: *Don't be snobbish about people.* 对人不要势利。 **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]

upstart /ʌp, stɑ:t/ *deprec* a person who has risen suddenly or unexpectedly to a high position and who is felt to be taking advantage of the power he has gained 发横财的人; 暴发户

social climber *often deprec* a person who wants to join a higher social class and tries to do this by friendship with people from this class 想办法挤入上流社会的人; 攀高结贵者; 结交权贵向上爬的人

C160 nouns 名词: **leaders and bosses** [C] 领导与主管

leader /'li:də/ **1** a person who guides or leads a group, movement, etc 领导者; 领袖; 首领: *The miners' leaders talked together and came to a decision.* 矿工领袖们商谈后作出了决定。 **2** a person or thing that leads or is in advance of others 领先的人或事物: *That paper is the national leader for political news.* 那家报纸的政治新闻堪称全国第一。

head /hed/ (*fig*) a leader 首脑; 领袖: *He is the head of the group.* 他是这个组的头。 *The conference is for heads of government.* 这是政府首脑会议。

lord /lɔ:d/ (*formerly*) a ruler; a man in charge of land and the people who work on it 统治者; 领主: *He was a great lord and has four castles.* 他是个大领主, 拥有四个城堡。 *The lord of the manor [→D5] ordered his men to kill any peasant [→C169] hunting on his land.* 庄园主命令他手下的人, 对任何到他领地上打猎的农夫格杀勿论。

lady /'leɪdi/ a woman in a position of command or control 女主人; 主妇: *She's the lady of the house.* 她是这家的主妇。 *The lady of the manor sent for him.* 庄园女主人派人去叫他。

chief /tʃi:f/ a leader; ruler; person with highest rank; head of a party, organization, tribe, etc 头目; 首领; 酋长; 首脑; 酋长; 族长: *Everyone obeyed the chief of the clan [→C11]/obeyed the clan chief.* 大家都听命于氏族的首领。 *Crazy Horse was war chief of the Sioux nation.* “疯

马”是苏族印第安人的军事首领。 *The chief of police/The police chief spoke to his men.* 警长对他的部属讲话。 **-in-chief** [*comb form*] having the highest rank 总...: *In World War Two General Eisenhower was commander-in-chief of the armed forces.* 在第二次世界大战中, 艾森豪威尔将军是武装部队的总司令。

chieftain /'tʃi:ftɪn/ the leader of a (smaller) tribe or other such group 头子; 首领 **chieftaincy, chieftainship** [U] the condition or status of being a chief or chieftain 首领地位

master /'mɑ:stə/ **1** a man in control of or owning people, animals, things 主人: *After hard fighting the defenders were still masters of the city.* 经过激烈战斗, 守卫者仍控制着那个城市。 *Only its master can ride that horse.* 只有马的主人能骑那匹马。 **2** a man who is the head of a house, etc 户主: *Send for the master; there are strangers coming!* 派人去请主人来; 有几个陌生人来了! **3** (*esp formerly*) a man employing workers or servants 雇主 (*often in the phr masters and men* 主人和仆人): *He is master of 1,000 workers.* 他是一千个工人的雇主。 **be one's own master** be independent 自由独立; 不受他人控制 **mastery** [U] the position or power of a master 主人的地位; 主人的权力

mistress /'mɪstrɪs/ a woman who is in the position of a master 女主人: *Better ask the mistress's permission before going.* 走之前, 最好先得到女主人的许可。 *She is mistress of the whole house.* 她是一家之主。 *The servants obeyed their mistress in everything.* 仆人凡事都服从他们的女主人。

boss /bɒs/ *often infml* (*esp in places of work*) a leader, employer (尤指在工作场所的) 工头; 老板; 掌柜: *He's the boss here; better ask his permission.* 他是这里的头儿, 最好先得到他的同意。 *Where's your/the boss, Bill?* 比尔, 你的老板在哪里? *She's the boss in that family, not her husband.* 她才是一家之主, 不是她丈夫。 **bossy** [W; B] *infml deprec* like a boss; inclined to give too many orders 擅权的; 专横的; 跋扈的; 爱发号施令的 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

C161 nouns 名词: **servants and menials** [C] 佣人与仆人

servant /'sɜ:vənt/ a person who works for another, esp in the other's house or in personal service 仆人; 佣人; 佣工: *That family have always had plenty of servants.* 那家人向来雇有许多仆人。 *I'll get a servant to see you to your car.* 我派个仆人送你上车。

servitor /'sɜ:vətə/ *old use or fml* a servant 从者; 仆从; 侍从: *An old servitor opened the door.* 一个老仆把门打开。

domestic (servant) /də'mestɪk ('sɜ:vənt)/ a servant in a house 家仆: *Don't let the domestics know that he has left.* 不要让家里的仆人们知道他走了。

attendant /ə'tendənt/ **1** a person who goes with and serves or looks after another 随从; 侍从:

The king came with many attendants. 国王带着许多随从到来。 **2** a person employed to look after and help visitors to a public place 侍者; 服务员: *The museum attendants were very helpful.* 博物馆的服务人员非常帮忙。

retainer /rɪ'teɪnə/ (esp formerly) a servant, esp one who has always worked for a particular person or family (尤指为一人或一家工作多年的) 仆人; 侍从; 随从; 跟随: *He called his faithful retainer and asked him to bring in the money.* 他叫忠实的侍从把钱拿进来。

manservant /'mæn,sɜ:vənt/ fml a male servant 男仆: *A manservant answered the door.* 一个男仆应声来开门。

maidservant /'meɪd,sɜ:vənt/ fml a female servant, usu of another woman 女仆 (通常侍候妇女): *Her maidservant attended to her needs.* 她的女仆侍候她。

man /mæn/ infml a male servant 男佣人: *My man will look after my clothes.* 我的男佣人会照管我的衣服。

woman /'wʊmən/ infml a female servant or helper 女佣人; 女佣工; 女帮手: *She has a woman who cleans for her twice a week.* 她有一个女帮手, 每星期帮她打扫两次。

girl /gɜ:l/ infml a (young) female servant (年轻) 女仆: *The girl washes up.* 女仆清洗了餐具。

menial /'mi:niəl/ often deprec a servant, esp in a house, esp one who must do all the hardest work 家仆 (尤指做粗重工作者)

C162 nouns 名词: specific kinds of servants [C] 专职仆人

butler /'bʌtlə/ the head manservant in a large family house, in charge of valuables, wine, etc 男管家 (主管酒类、膳食、贵重物品等): *Ring for the butler.* 按铃叫男管家来。 *James, the butler, announced the guests.* 男管家詹姆斯通报来客的姓名。

steward /'stju:əd/ **1** the man, esp a servant, who controls supplies of food in a large house 管家 (专管伙食) **2** an official who does this for a club, college, etc (俱乐部、学院等的) 伙食管理员; 膳食管理员 **3** one of a number of men who arrange and control a public meeting (集会的) 干事; 筹备人 **4 also** 又作 *ScotE* **factor** a man who is employed to look after a house and lands, such as a large farm 房地产管理人; 管事人

valet /'vælit/ a gentleman's personal manservant who looks after his clothes, etc 男子的贴身男仆 (管衣物等)

gentleman's gentleman euph a valet 男子的贴身男仆

footman /'fʊtmən/ a manservant in special dress who opens the door of a carriage, car, etc and waits at table, etc 仆役 (身穿制服, 专责开车门和侍候宴席等)

groom /gru:m/ **1 old use** a manservant 男仆 **2** a man employed to look after horses 马夫: *The grooms were busy rubbing the horses down.* 马

夫都忙着给马刷洗。

chauffeur /'ʃəʊfə/ a person employed to drive someone's car 司机; 汽车夫

chauffeuse /ʃəʊ'fɜ:z/ a female chauffeur 女司机; 女汽车夫

lackey /'lækɪ/ **1 old use** a manservant, esp one whose clothing showed by its colour and shape who his master was (尤指穿号衣的) 男仆 **2 derog** a person who behaves like a servant by obeying others without question 卑躬屈膝的人; 走卒

nanny /'næni/ (esp formerly in rich families in Britain) a woman employed to take care of children 保姆: *Some rich American parents like to have a British nanny for their children.* 美国一些有钱的父母喜欢为孩子雇一位英国保姆。

(house)maid /('haus)meɪd/ a woman servant in a house 使女; 女佣: *Ring for the maid to take these things away.* 按铃叫女佣来把这些东西拿走。

chambermaid /'tʃeɪmbə,meɪd/ a maid, or woman in a hotel, who looks after bedrooms (旅馆中管理房间的) 女服务员

C163 nouns 名词: slaves [C] 奴隶

slave /sleɪv/ a servant who is owned by a master 奴隶: *Many ancient empires, such as Rome and Babylon, had large populations of slaves/large slave populations.* 古代许多帝国, 如罗马和巴比伦, 拥有大量的奴隶人口。 *The American Civil War began over the question of whether men should keep other men as slaves.* 人应否把他人当作奴隶, 美国内战是因这个问题而打起来的。 **slavish** [B] deprec like a slave 奴隶般的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

serf /sɜ:f/ a slave, esp formerly when men worked on the land for a lord 农奴: *The great lord was the master of thousands of serfs.* 大领主拥有数以千计的农奴。

chattel /'tʃætəl/ usu derog (esp formerly) a slave 奴婢: *I am your wife but I'm not your chattel!* 我是你的妻子, 不是你的奴婢!

bondsman /'bɒndzmən/, **bond(s)woman** /'bɒnd(z),wʊmən/, **bond(s)maid** /'bɒnd(z)-,meɪd/ a slave who belongs to his or her master because of a written paper (**bond**) which gives possession (凭契约而拥有的) 奴隶

C164 nouns 名词: service and slavery [U] 雇佣与奴役

(domestic) service /('də'mestɪk) 'sɜ:vɪs/ the work which servants do in a house (家务) 仆役; (家庭) 雇佣: *Fifty years ago there were few jobs for women, and most of these were in (domestic) service.* 五十年前, 妇女能从事的职业很少, 多数是当佣人。

slavery /'sleɪvəri/ **1** the condition of being a slave 奴隶状态; 奴隶身分: *The local people were reduced to slavery (= made into slaves) by their enemies.* 敌人使当地百姓沦为奴隶。 **2** the

C165 SOCIAL CLASSIFICATIONS 社会阶层

institution of having slaves 奴隶制度: *The American Civil War was fought over slavery in the Southern States.* 美国内战是因南方各州的奴隶制度而引起的. *Slavery has been abolished in most parts of the world.* 世界上大部分地区已废除奴隶制. 3 hard work like that of a slave 苦役: *Her life after her marriage was slavery to a cruel husband.* 她婚后的生活是为残酷的丈夫做苦役.

servitude /'sɜ:vətju:d/ *fml* slavery 奴役
servility /sɜ:'vɪləti/ the manner of a slave; obedience which is too great 奴颜婢膝; 奴性
servile [B] *deprec* like a slave 奴隶般的
bondage /'bɒndɪdʒ/ 1 slavery 奴役 2 a state like this from which one cannot escape 束缚; 囚禁状态: *The local miners lived in bondage; none could leave the mines.* 当地的矿工在禁闭状态中生活; 谁也不能离开矿井. *Her father's selfishness kept her in bondage until she married.* 她结婚前, 父亲的自私使她受到牢牢的束缚.

C165 verbs, nouns, etc 动词、名词等:
freeing slaves 解放奴隶

free /fri:/ [T1] 1 to let out of bondage, slavery, etc 释放; 解放; 使自由: *The slaves were freed.* 奴隶获解放. 2 [W1; B, B3] not held or kept in one place or condition, or a prison, etc but able to go anywhere or most places and do most of the things one wants to do, without being stopped 自由的; 无约束的: *The men were free; they were free to go where they wanted.* 这些人是自由的, 他们可随意去自己愿意去的地方. *A free nation will usually fight to stay free.* 一个自由的国家通常会为保持其自由而战.

freedom /'fri:dəm/ [U] the state of being free 自由: *Their mistress gave the slaves their freedom.* 女主人给了她的奴隶们自由.

set free [T1] to cause to become free (from slavery, etc) 释放; 解放: *The black slaves on the West Indian plantations were at last set free.* 西印度群岛大农场的黑奴终于获解放了.

liberate /'lɪbə'reɪt/ [T1] to make free (from some kind of bondage, tyranny, etc) 解放; 使获自由: *These guerrillas believe they can liberate the people of this country.* 这些游击队员相信, 他们能解放这个国家的人民. *Many women want to be liberated from the power of men.* 许多妇女都想从男人的控制中解放出来.

liberation /'lɪbə'reɪʃən/ [U] the act of liberating or being liberated 解放: *He was present at the allied liberation of Paris.* 盟军解放巴黎时他在场.

liberty /'lɪbətɪ/ [U] freedom from a master or too powerful a government or from foreign rule 自由: *The people have lost their liberty.* 人民已经失去了自由.

emancipate /ɪ'mænsə'peɪt/ [T1] *tech* to set free by legal means; to give more freedom to 解放 (通过合法手段): *This Act will emancipate thousands of slaves.* 这道法令将使数以千计的奴隶获得解放.

emancipation /ɪ,mænsə'peɪʃən/ [U] the situation of emancipating or being emancipated 解放: *He worked for the greater emancipation of women.* 他致力于使妇女获得进一步的解放.

release /rɪ'li:s/ *often fml* 1 [T1] to free or set free 释放: *He released the captured men.* 他把抓到的人释放了. 2 [S; U] act of freeing or being freed 释放: *His release took place last Friday.* 他于上星期五得到开释. [→C211]

C166 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词:
relating to the values of society 有关社会道德标准的

respectable /rɪ'spektəbəl/ [B] showing or having character and standards acceptable to society 体面的; 正派的; 可敬的; 有好声誉的; 应受尊敬的: *They are very respectable people indeed.* 他们的确是值得尊敬的人. *This is a respectable house and you will not shame it!* 这是名门世家, 你可不要玷污了它的门楣! **-bly** [adv] **-bility** [U]

conventional /kən'venʃənəl/ [B] living according to convention [→C182], following the usual ways, not new or unusual ways of doing things 依从俗例的; 传统的; 常规的; 保守的: *She is rather conventional in her daily life.* 她的日常生活是相当守旧的. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

orthodox /'ɔ:θə,dɒks/ [B] 1 generally accepted, wanted, used, thought, etc 传统的; 惯常的 2 having esp religious ideas that are generally accepted in a place, country, group, etc (尤指宗教方面) 正统的; 公认的 **un-** [neg] **orthodoxy** [U] the state of being orthodox 正统

conformist /kən'fɔ:mɪst/ 1 [B] following only socially acceptable and established ways and standards 因袭的; 正统的: *She is pretty conformist in most things.* 她在大多数事情上都相当正统. 2 [C] a person who is conformist 遵奉传统者; 墨守成规者: *These people are all conformists; they won't change anything.* 这些人都因循守旧, 他们不想改变任何东西. **non-** [neg]

bourgeois /buə'ʒwɑ:/ 1 [B] of, related to, or typical of the middle class 中产阶级的; 典型中产阶级的 2 [B] *deprec* having or showing more interest in possessions and good manners than in ideas and feelings 具有资产阶级习气或意识的: *She has some very bourgeois attitudes.* 她的某些态度颇具资产阶级特色. 3 [C] a member of the middle class 中产阶级的人 4 [C] *deprec* a bourgeois person 资产阶级分子

C167 adjectives 形容词: **relating to social values and attitudes** [B] 有关社会准则与处事态度的

polite /pə'laɪt/ [W1] 1 having good manners 有礼貌的: *What a polite child; he always says 'please' and 'thank you'.* 多有礼貌的孩子, 他总是说“请”和“谢谢你”. **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] 2 *pomp* belonging (or pretending to

belong) to a higher and therefore more desirable social rank 上流的; 文雅的: *She is not welcome in polite society.* 她在上流社会不受欢迎。

civil /'sɪvəl/ [Wa2] **1** (of others) as polite as one would wish (对人) 有礼貌的: *He was very civil to us when we went to see him.* 我们去看他时, 他对我们非常有礼貌。 *It was civil of you to help me yesterday.* 昨天多得你帮忙, 你真好。 *He wasn't very civil to her when they met.* 他们会面时, 他对她不太礼貌。 **2** just polite enough to be acceptable, though not friendly 客气的; 斯文的: *Try to be civil to her, even if you don't like her.* 即使你不喜欢她, 也要尽量对她客气一些。 *Keep a civil tongue in your head!* (= stop speaking rudely) 说话要斯文些! **-ly** [adv] **civility** [U] the state or manner of being civil 礼貌; 客气 **in-** [neg]

well-mannered /'wel mænəd/ having good manners; polite 举止得体的; 有礼貌的: *He's a well-mannered child.* 他是个有礼貌的孩子。

courteous /kɜ:tiəs/ very polite, kind, etc 有礼貌的; 谦恭的; 体谅的: *What a courteous man he is!* 他是个多么有礼貌的人啊! **dis-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

courtesy [U; C] polite and kind behaviour 礼貌; 谦恭; 体谅; 谦恭有礼的举止: *He showed us great courtesy; we were glad of his many courtesies.* 他对我们非常有礼貌; 我们为受到他各种礼遇而感到高兴。 (fml) *Please do us the courtesy of trying* (= be polite enough to try) *to understand our difficulties.* 务请尽量体谅我们的难处。 **dis-** [neg]

sophisticated /sə'fɪstɪkətɪd/ sometimes deprec with highly developed (or over-civilized), not simple, social behaviour 老于世故的; 老练的: *I feel rather gauche* [→ C168] *among all these sophisticated people.* 和这些老于世故的人在一起, 我感到穷于应付。 *She is a person with very sophisticated ideas about sex and drugs.* 她这个人对性和毒品有相当精炼的见解。

refined /rɪ'faɪnd/ having or showing delicacy of feeling, a certain kind of education, etc 文雅的; 有教养的: *What a refined speaker he is!* 他谈吐多么文雅! *Oh stop trying to be so refined and snobbish* [→ C159]! 哦, 别装得那么温文尔雅、架子十足了!

well-bred /'wel'bred/ usu apprec (thought to be) well-behaved and polite, probably as the result of being well brought up 有教养的: *She's very well-bred and is never rude to anyone.* 她很有教养, 从不对人无礼。

high-class /'haɪ'kla:s/ infml belonging to the upper class 上流社会的; 高级的: *She's a high-class girl; she won't marry you!* 她是个上流社会女子, 不会嫁给你的!

posh /pɒʃ/ sl esp BrE belonging to or similar in manner to the upper class 上流社会的; 时髦的; 高雅的; 豪华的: *That bloke* [→ C4] *had a posh accent, didn't he?* 那家伙说话带上层社会腔调, 是吧? *She's very posh now that she's got some money.* 她现在有了几个钱, 可时髦起来了。 *Wow, what a posh car!* 啊, 多豪华的汽车!

cultivated /'kʌltɪvətɪd/ usu apprec with good education and manners 有素养的; 优雅的: *He*

has a very cultivated mind. 他很有素养。

cultured /'kʌltʃəd/ having a (high) degree of culture 有(文化)修养的; 有教养的: *What a cultured girl she is; she loves music and painting.* 她是一个多么有教养的女孩, 她喜欢音乐和绘画。

delicate /'deləkət/ refined, careful, and precise [→ N212] 得体的; 谨慎的: *She expressed her opinion in a very delicate way, so as to offend no one.* 她表达自己意见的方式很得体, 谁也没有得罪。 **-ly** [adv] **-cacy** [U] the state of being delicate 谨慎; 得体

C168 adjectives 形容词: showing social attitudes [B] 表示各种社会阶层的态度的

common /'kɒmən/ [Wa1] **1** ordinary 普通的; 一般的: *The common man isn't usually interested in such matters.* 一般人对这种事通常都不感兴趣。

2 usu deprec typical of the bad qualities or behaviour of uneducated people who have no feeling for art, beauty, good manners, etc 粗俗的; 低劣的: *The way she speaks is so common!* 她说话的方式真粗俗! *His way of dressing—how common it is!* 他的打扮——可真够俗气的! **-ness** [U]

vulgar /'vʌlgə/ **1** having or showing lack of education, delicacy of feeling, etc 粗俗的; 庸俗的: *What vulgar people they are!* 他们多么庸俗! **2** relating to sex, the sex organs, and the body's waste products in a very or too direct a way 淫秽的; 粗鄙的; 下流的: *I wish he'd stop telling all these vulgar jokes to my mother!* 我希望他不要再对我母亲讲那些粗俗的笑话了! **-ly** [adv] **vulgarity** **1** [U] the condition of being vulgar 粗俗; 粗鄙 **2** [C] a vulgar act 粗鄙的行为

coarse /kɔ:s/ [Wa1] socially rough and undesirable 粗鲁的; 粗俗的; 粗野的: *What coarse behaviour!* 多么粗鲁的行为! *He spent the evening getting very drunk and telling coarse jokes.* 他整晚喝得酩酊大醉, 并讲些粗俗的笑话来消磨时间。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

ill-mannered /'ɪl'mænəd/, also 又作 **bad-mannered** /'bæd'mænəd/ having bad manners; impolite 举止粗鲁的; 没礼貌的: *What ill-mannered people they are!* 他们真是些没礼貌的人!

indelicate /ɪn'deləkət/ euph coarse; vulgar 粗俗的; 粗鄙的; 不文雅的: *I'm afraid he used rather indelicate language to describe her.* 他用来形容她的语言恐怕是相当粗鄙的。 **-ly** [adv] **-cacy** [U]

rude /ru:d/ [Wa1] not at all polite; wishing or serving to insult 无礼的; 粗野的: *What rude language he uses!* 他用的语言多么粗野! *It's rude to say you don't like her food, when she took so much trouble preparing it.* 她费了好多功夫准备食物, 你说不喜欢吃是很不礼貌的。 *Don't be rude!* 不要粗鲁无礼! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

low-bred /'ləʊ'bred/ not respectable; rude; coming from the lowest social classes 粗野的; 出身低微的: *He is a low-bred fellow, don't speak to him.* 他是个粗野的家伙, 别跟他说话。

low-class /'ləʊ'kla:z/ *deprec* belonging to the lower classes and therefore socially unsatisfactory 低贱的; 低级的: *What low-class people he has for friends!* 他找那么低级的人做朋友!

ill-bred /ɪl'bred/ showing that a person has been badly brought up 缺乏教养的: *That was a very ill-bred remark, young man.* 年轻人, 说这种话十分没有教养.

gauche /gəʊʃ/ [Wa2] socially awkward 笨拙的; 无社交手腕的: *He's rather gauche; he hasn't found his feet socially yet.* 他不太会交际, 在社会上还未站住脚呢. **-ness** [U]

uncouth /ʌn'ku:θ/ coarse, awkward, and uncultured 蠢笨的; 粗鲁的; 无教养的: *What an uncouth fellow he is! — He never seems to say or do anything right.* 多笨拙的家伙! —— 他好像从来没有说对过一句话, 或做对过一件事. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

boorish /'buəriʃ/ uncouth; behaving like a boor [⇒C169] 土气的; 举止粗野的: *He is a very boorish fellow.* 他这个人很粗野. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

C169 nouns 名词: persons considered of low social standing [C] 社会地位低下的人

ruffian /'rʌfɪən/ a rough, bad, perhaps violent man 恶棍; 暴徒; 流氓: *He was attacked in the street by several ruffians.* 他在街上遭到几个恶棍袭击.

boor /buə/ a coarse, bad-mannered person 粗野的人: *They are boors; they have no manners whatever.* 他们是粗人, 什么礼貌都不懂.

lout /laʊt/ a rough, bad-mannered, awkward man 粗鄙的人; 乡巴佬: *He is a lout and doesn't understand these things.* 他是个乡下人, 不懂这些事情.

hooligan /'hu:lɪgən/ a noisy, rough person who causes trouble by fighting, breaking things, etc 流氓; 歹徒

ragamuffin /'rægə,mʌfɪn/ *esp old use* a dirty young child in torn clothes 衣衫褴褛、蓬头垢面的儿童

savage /'sævɪdʒ/ an uncivilized and undeveloped person, esp one who is fierce and violent 野人; 野蛮人: *The savages who lived on that island used to eat people.* 住在那个岛上的野人以往是吃人的.

barbarian /bɑ:'beəriən/ an uncivilized or uncultured person 野蛮人: *Those people are barbarians; they have destroyed that beautiful building.* 那些人很野蛮, 把那座漂亮的建筑物毁坏了.

philistine /'fɪlɪstɪn/ a person who does not understand (and actively dislikes) art, music, and beautiful things, and is proud or content to remain in this condition 兴趣低俗的人; 门外汉; 庸俗的人: *As far as good music is concerned he's a philistine.* 说到优美的音乐这方面, 他一窍不通.

peasant /'pezənt/ 1 (now used only or mainly of under-developed countries or esp historically) a person who works on the land, esp one who

owns and lives on a small piece of land (现仅用于不发达国家, 特别是历史上不发达的国家) 农民: *The local lords often treated the peasants badly.* 当地地主经常虐待农民. *She was wearing colourful peasant dress.* 她穿着色彩鲜艳的农民服装. 2 *derog* a person without education or manners 乡巴佬 (没有教养或礼貌的人): *Don't worry about what these peasants think.* 别为那些乡巴佬在想什么而操心. **peasantry** [GU] the peasants of a place 农民 (总称)

yokel /'jəʊkəl/ *humor or derog* a simple or foolish person living in the country 头脑简单的乡下人; 乡巴佬: *You don't expect these (country) yokels to understand, do you?* 你不是指望这些乡巴佬能理解, 对吧?

C170 nouns 名词: persons with no fixed home [C] 无固定家园的人

vagrant /'veɪgrənt/ 1 a person who leads a wandering life, usually without a job and often begging for food, shelter, etc 流浪者; 飘泊者 2 *law* anyone (such as a drunken person) who is found by the police wandering about without any lawful means of support 无业游民; 流氓: *The policeman arrested three vagrants.* 警察逮捕了三个流浪汉. **vagrancy** [U] the offence of being a vagrant 流浪罪

vagabond /'vægə,bɒnd/ a person who lives an irregular or wandering life, esp one who is thought to be lazy or worthless 流浪汉 (特别是懒汉或无赖): *The townspeople threatened to put vagabonds in jail.* 市民威胁说要把流浪汉送进监狱.

tramp /træmp/ *often derog* a person who lives a wandering life, with no home or job 无家无业的飘泊者; 流浪汉; 无业游民

hobo /'həʊbəʊ/ *also* 又作 **bum** /bʌm/ *esp AmE* a tramp 流浪汉; 无业游民

beggar /'begə/ 1 a person who does not or cannot work to get money, food, etc but asks people to give them to him or her 乞丐; 叫化子: *The city streets were full of noisy beggars.* 城市街道上尽是些吵吵嚷嚷的乞丐. 2 *informal, sometimes affec or deprec* person; animal 家伙; 动物: *Poor beggar, he has a lot of troubles.* 可怜的家伙, 他的麻烦事太多了. *That dog's a friendly little beggar, isn't he?* 那条狗真是个小东西, 是吧?

dropout /'drɒp,aʊt/ a person who turns away from (**drops out of**) society 脱离社会的人: *The old house was a home for dropouts taking drugs.* 这所旧房子是一些脱离社会的人常用来吸毒的地方.

hipple, hippy /'hi:pi/ *sl* a dropout, usu young, who wears unusual clothes and adopts unusual living habits to show his attitudes to conventional [⇒C166] people 嬉皮士; 嬉痞

nomad /'nəʊmæd/ 1 a member of a tribe which travels about, esp to find grass for its animals to eat 游牧部落: *The nomads of central Asia have travelled from place to place with their*

animals for thousands of years. 几千年来, 中亚细亚的游牧部落都带着他们的牲畜由一个地方迁徙到另一个地方. **2** a person who habitually wanders 流浪者: *He walked across Europe for three months, but in the end he got tired of being a nomad.* 他步行三个月穿越欧洲, 但最后他不想做流浪者了. **nomadic** [B] of or like a nomad 游牧的; 流浪的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

gipsy, gypsy /'dʒɪpsi/ **1** [sometimes cap] a person belonging to a tribe of people whose families can be found travelling in many parts of Europe 吉卜赛人: *The Gipsies came originally from India.* 吉卜赛人原本来自印度. *He likes gipsy music.* 他喜欢吉卜赛音乐. **2** a person behaving or looking like one of these; a nomad (def **2**) 像吉卜赛人的人; 流浪者

C171 adjectives 形容词: relating to formality and dignity [B] 有关礼节与尊严

formal /'fɔ:məl/ keeping to the rules and conventions [->C182] of behaviour 正式的; 传统的; 合乎习俗的; 合乎礼仪的: *He paid a formal call on the American ambassador, in return for the ambassador's formal visit earlier in the year.* 他正式拜见了美国大使, 作为今年较早时大使对他的正式访问的回访. *This ceremony is purely formal; it has no practical value.* 这种仪式纯粹是礼节性的, 没有什么实际价值. *I'll write you a formal reply to your suggestions later, but will give you my ideas informally now.* 稍后我将对你的建议作出正式的书而答复, 但现在我先非正式地给你谈谈我的意见. **-ly** [adv] **formality** **1** [U] the condition of being formal 礼节; 仪式 **2** [C] any formal act or requirement 正式的手续; 形式

stiff /stɪf/ [Wa1] formal and tense [->B88] 拘谨的; 生硬的: *He gave a stiff little bow.* 他拘谨地稍稍鞠了躬. *Her manner was stiff and artificial throughout the ceremony.* 在整个仪式上她的态度生硬不自然. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

dignified /'dɪgnə'faɪd/ calm, serious, and showing social importance 庄严的; 威严的; 威风的; 显贵的: *He walks in a very dignified way, like a king.* 他走路的样子很有威严, 像个国王. *You look very dignified in that uniform.* 你穿上那套制服看起来很威风. **dignity** [U] the state or condition of being dignified 尊严: *He is a man of great dignity.* 他是个很有尊严的人.

stately /'steɪtli/ grand and dignified (and therefore slow in movement) 庄严的; 堂皇的; 高贵的; 稳重的 (动作因而缓慢): *The duke lives in one of the stately homes of England.* 公爵住在英国一座堂皇的府邸里. *The great ship continued its stately progress into the harbour.* 那艘大船继续堂而皇之地驶进港口. *She has a very stately manner.* 她的仪态非常端庄. **-liness** [U]

pompous /'pɒmpəs/ so formal and/or dignified as to be (a little) silly; showing too much self-importance 傲慢的; 自大的; 装腔作势的: *He was very pompous at the meeting, wasn't he?* 他在会上态度很傲慢, 是不是? *She behaves in a very*

pompous way on these occasions. 她在这些场合总是非常做作. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]. **pomposity** [U] the condition of being pompous 自大; 傲慢: *The old man's pomposity annoyed us all.* 那个老人的傲慢态度使我们都很生气.

majestic /mə'dʒestɪk/ having the style of a king, etc 庄严的; 高贵的; 宏大的: *What a majestic place the palace is!* 这座宫殿多么富丽堂皇! **-ally** [adv Wa4]

C172 adjectives 形容词: relating to informality [B] 有关不拘礼仪的

informal /ɪn'fɔ:məl/ not formal; without ceremony; belonging to more relaxed social situations 非正式的; 不拘礼仪的: *What dress should we wear at the party — formal or informal?* 我们应当穿什么样的衣服出席这次聚会——礼服还是便服? *He likes to keep these meetings informal and friendly.* 他喜欢使这些会议保持随便而友好的气氛. *In informal situations people often use different words from those used in more formal situations.* 在非正式场合, 人们的用语往往不同于比较正式的情况. **-ly** [adv] **informality** [U] the state of being informal 非正式; 不拘礼节; 简便

casual /'kæʒuəl/ very informal and relaxed 随便的; 不经心的; 不在意的: *He prefers casual clothes; he doesn't like getting all dressed up.* 他宁愿衣着随便, 不喜欢盛装打扮. *Her manner was casual; she didn't seem to think the matter important.* 她的态度漫不经心, 好像并不把这件事放在心上. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

offhand /'ɒf'hænd/ so casual as to be impolite 随便的; 简慢的: *His reply was rather offhand; he obviously didn't think seriously about it.* 他的回答是随口说出的, 显然没有认真考虑过. *Don't be so offhand and impolite to these people.* 对这些人别这样简慢和没礼貌. **-edly** [adv] **-edness** [U]

Law and order generally

一般法律与秩序用语

C180 nouns 名词: rules and laws 规则与法制

rule /ru:l/ [C] a principle or order which guides behaviour, says how things are to be done, etc (and is expected to be obeyed for any reason) 规则; 规定; 法规; 常规: *These are the rules of the game; if you play it any other way it's a different game.* 这些就是这个游戏的规则. 如果你用别的方法玩, 那就是另一种游戏了. *Please keep to the club rules.* 请遵守俱乐部的规定.

regulation /,regju'leɪʃən/ [C] an esp official rule or order 规则; 条例; 规例; 法令: *The regulations are quite clear; you cannot enter the building without permission.* 规例非常清楚, 未经许可不能进入该楼宇. *I am tired of all these rules and regulations telling me what I must and must not do!* 我讨厌所有这些规定和条例, 一定要我做什么和不能做什么!

law /lɔ:/ 1 [C] a rule that is supported by the power of government and that governs the behaviour of members of society (一项) 法律; 法令; 法规: *I haven't broken any law, have I?* 我并没有犯什么法, 是不是? 2 [U; the R] the whole body of such rules in a country 法律: *The law forbids stealing.* 法律禁止偷窃. *English law is different from Scots law.* 英格兰的法律和苏格兰的法律不一样. *It's against the law to do that.* 那样做是违法的. 3 [U] the condition of society when such a body of rules is generally respected and obeyed 法治; 社会秩序: *Law and order break(s) down when too many people are discontented.* 如果太多人心怀不满, 法律和社会秩序就不能维持. 4 [U] the whole body of these rules and the way in which they work 法律学; 法学: *He is studying law.* 他正在学习法律. 5 [U sometimes cap] the body of people who have studied these rules and whose job it is to see that they are put into effect properly 司法界; 律师行业: *You'll get into trouble with the law if you do that.* 你那样做会冒犯司法部门的. 6 [U] the operation of these rules in court, as in punishing criminals and deciding claims 执法: *It is a question of law, not a question of fact.* 这是个法律问题, 不是事实真相问题. 7 [U] the body of these rules concerned with a particular subject 专门的法规: *He's interested in business law.* 他对商业法有兴趣. 8 [C] a generally accepted rule of behaviour; a convention 习俗; 俗例: *It's a social law that people don't stand too close to each other when talking.* 人们谈话时彼此站得不要太靠近, 这是社会上的习惯做法. 9 [C] a rule of action in a sport, art, business, etc (体育运动、艺术、商业等的) 规则; 规定 10 [C] a statement expressing what has been seen always to happen in certain conditions 规律; 定律: *Boyle's law is a scientific principle.* 波义耳定律是一个科学原理. 11 [the GU sometimes cap] *infml* the police or a policeman 警方; 警察: *The law was/were there in force.* 大批警察曾在该处.

statute /'stætʃu:/ [C] *fml* an established law or rule, esp a written law made by a law-making body such as Parliament 成文法; 法规: *Their statutes cover most matters of importance to them.* 他们的成文法包含了大部分对他们很重要的事情.

decree /di'kri:/ [C] an order given by a ruler or a government and having the force of a law 法令; (统治者或政府所下的具有法律效力的) 命令: *The new government decrees forbid demonstrations [->C131] and demand hard work from the people.* 新政府法令禁止示威游行, 要求人民刻苦工作.

ordinance /'ɔ:dənəns/ [C] *fml* a law or decree

法令; 条例: *The emergency ordinances require people to be off the streets by midnight.* 紧急法令条例规定市民午夜起不得外出.

by(e)law /'baɪ,lɔ:/ [C] a law or regulation made by an authority such as a town council, a railway company, etc 地方法; 章程; 细则; 附则: *The local bylaws about dogs state that they must be locked up at night.* 当地规定狗只在夜间必须锁起来.

standing orders [P] rules and regulations (usu in an army, police force, etc) which remain in force until officially changed (军队、警察等的) 常规: *Standing orders in the camp forbid smoking in these buildings.* 营地的常规是禁止在这些建筑物内吸烟.

C181 nouns 名词: bills and acts 议案与法案

bill /bɪl/ [C] the form or draft (= first written form) of a new law going before a legislature [=>C187] 议案 (待立法机关通过的法律初稿): *The Members of Parliament voted on the new bill.* 国会议员对新议案进行了投票.

act /ækt/ [C] a law made by a legislature 法案: *The bill is now an act and part of the law of the land.* 现在议案已成法案, 是国内法的一部分. *The Reform Act of 1832 was very important in British history.* 1832年的改革法案在英国历史上十分重要.

constitution /,kɒnstə'tju:ʃən/ [C] the laws and principles according to which a state is governed 宪法: *Great Britain has an unwritten constitution, while the United States, like most other countries, has a written constitution.* 英国有不成文宪法, 而美国则像其它大多数国家一样, 有成文宪法. **constitutional** [Wə5; B] of or concerning a constitution 宪法的 **un-** [neg] -ly [adv]

code /kəʊd/ [C] 1 an official body of laws 法典; 法规: *The legal code clearly indicates the penalties for such behaviour.* 法典清楚地订明对这种行为的处罚方法. *Have you studied the Highway Code?*—*You need to know it to pass your driving test.* 你研究过公路法规吗?—你要通过驾驶考试就需要懂得这些规则. 2 a set of often unwritten conventions by which people work or live (不成文的) 章程; 规则: *The police force has its own special code of conduct.* 警察部队在行为操守方面, 有他们自己的特别规则.

jurisprudence /,dʒuəris'pru:dəns/ [U] *fml* the science or knowledge of law 法理学

jurisdiction /,dʒuəris'dɪkʃən/ [U] 1 the power held by an official or an official body, esp in a court of law 审判权; 司法权: *That official has no jurisdiction outside the city.* 那个官员对这个城市以外的地方没有司法权. 2 the right to use such power 裁判权: *The prisoner refused to accept the jurisdiction of the court.* 囚犯拒绝承认法庭的裁判权. 3 the limits of this right 权限 (esp in the phrs **within/outside someone's jurisdiction** 在某人权限之内/外): *The minister*

cannot help you in a case that lies outside his jurisdiction. 部长对他权限以外的案件帮不了你忙。

C182 nouns 名词: conventions, orders, and precedents 习俗、命令与先例

convention /kən'venʃən/ [C; U] a general agreement, not talked about much, to do something in a certain way 习俗; 俗例; 惯例: *It used to be (the) convention for women to wear hats in church.* 按照过去的习俗, 妇女在教堂里要戴帽子。 *Many old conventions have been replaced by new ones.* 许多旧的习俗都被新的代替了。

order /'ɔ:də/ [C; by U] any spoken or written statement which must be obeyed 命令: *You have your orders; carry them out.* 你接到了命令, 照命令执行吧。 *The work was done by order of the king.* 这项工作已经根据国王的命令做了。

ruling /'ru:lɪŋ/ [C] a decision by a judge, chairman, etc, which is accepted by everyone concerned 裁定; 判决: *The judge gave his ruling on the matter.* 法官对此事作出了裁决。

precedent /'presədənt/ [C] an earlier happening, ruling, order, or law which can be taken as an example or rule for what comes later 先例; 前例; 案例: *There is no precedent in law for this kind of thing.* 这种事在法律上没有先例。 *This action will establish a bad precedent for others.* 这一行动将给其他人开一个不良的先例。 *What he has done is without precedent.* 他所做的事没有先例可援。 **unprecedented** [Wa5; B] having no precedent 无先例的: *This action is quite unprecedented.* 这一行动是史无前例的。

custom /'kʌstəm/ 1 [U] things as they are usually done in a society 习俗; 风俗: *Custom affects people strongly; most of us don't like going against custom.* 风俗对人的影响极大; 我们大多数人都喜欢违反风俗。 2 [C] any action which is usu done in a society or by a person 习惯; 习俗: *Shaking hands when people meet is much more the custom in France than in Britain.* 人们见面时握手的习惯流行于法国多于在英国。 *It is her custom to go there once a month.* 她习惯一个月到那里去一次。 *He is interested in old local customs.* 他对古老的地方习俗很感兴趣。 3 [U] the habit of going to a particular shop to buy things (顾客对商店等经常性的) 惠顾; 光顾: *You'll lose a lot of custom if you raise the prices so much.* 如果你把价格提得那么高, 就会失去许多顾客。

institution /,ɪnstə'tju:ʃən/ [C] *fml* a custom, habit, etc which has been in existence for a long time 惯例; 风俗; 制度: *Marriage is an institution in most societies.* 在大多数社会里, 婚姻是一项制度。 (*fig & humor*) *That old man has been coming here so long that he's become a local institution!* 那老人来这里来得那么久, 他简直成了当地的名人了!

usage /'ju:sɪdʒ/ 1 [U] the way in which a thing is done, esp socially; custom 习惯; 惯例; 习俗: *It isn't the usage here to do that; local usage is different.* 那样做不是这儿的习俗; 本地习俗不同。 2

[U] the way of using words, language, etc (语言的) 用法: *Usage changes as time passes.* 语言的用法随着时间的推移而改变。 3 [C] a way in which words, etc are used 惯用法: *Many English usages are difficult for foreigners to understand.* 英语的许多惯用法外国人很难懂。

principle /'prɪnsəpəl/ 1 [C, C5] a general truth or belief that is used as a base for reasoning or action or for the development of further ideas 基本信条; 原则: *the principle of freedom of speech* 言论自由的原则; *One of the principles of this book is that explanations should be in simple language.* 这本书的原则之一就是解释用语应该浅白。 *Reasoning from the false principle that the earth was flat, people formerly thought there was a danger of falling off its edge.* 从前人们根据地球是平面这一错误信念推理, 认为会有从地球边缘掉下去的危险。 2 [C, C5] a law of nature as scientifically discovered and stated 原理: *the principle of Archimedes* 阿基米德原理 **b** such a law as governing the making or working of a machine, apparatus, etc 原则; 原理: *A bicycle and a motorbike are built on the same principle though the force that moves them is different.* 脚踏车和摩托车是用同一原理造成的, 尽管驱动它们的动力不同。 3 [C, C5] a rule used by a person as a guide for action; habit based on some fixed belief (行动的) 准则; 常规; 诫条: *It's a principle of mine not to eat between meals.* 我的一个诫条是两顿饭之间不吃东西。 *She acts on the principle that it's pleasanter to make others wait than to be early and wait for them.* 她奉行的信条是: 让别人等她比她早到而等别人要来得更愉快些。 4 [U] strong belief in and practice of honourable behaviour 正直; 节操: *My father was a man of principle who would never do anything dishonest or unfair.* 我父亲是一个正直的人, 他从不做不诚实和不公正的事情。

standard /stændəd/ [C] a principle or condition, often in judging, measuring, etc, by which various things can be judged 标准: *The standard of length in France is the metre.* 法国的长度标准是米。 *Sweden has a high standard of living.* 瑞典的生活水准很高。 *What standards does he have in life; is he honest?* 他生活中的道德标准是什么? 他诚实吗? *Those houses are badly built; they are well below standard/below the necessary standard.* 那些房屋建筑质量很差, 远远达不到标准/起码的标准。 **substandard** [Wa5; B] below the necessary standard 不够标准的: *He builds substandard houses; don't buy one.* 他造的房子都不够标准, 千万别买。

criterion /kraɪ'tɪəriən/ [C] a standard by which one can judge something (判断的) 标准; 准则; 准绳: *By what criteria do you judge a good cook?* 你评定优秀厨师的标准是什么?

C183 verbs 动词: ruling and ordering 裁决与命令

rule /ru:l/ [T5; L9] to give (as) a decision 裁决:

The chairman ruled on the matter, and his decision was accepted. 主席对这件事作出裁决, 他的决定已被接纳. *He ruled that the money be returned to the woman.* 他作出裁决, 将钱归还那个妇人.

decree /di'kri:/ [T1, 5] to state in or by means of a decree 命令; 颁令: *The king decreed the use of the army.* 国王命令调用军队. *He decreed that there would be no further taxes on salt.* 他颁令不再征盐税.

order /'ɔ:də/ [T1, 5] to state as an order 指令; 命令: *He ordered the men's imprisonment.* 他下令把那些人关押起来. *He ordered that the men be put in prison.* 他命令把那些人关进监狱.

C184 verbs 动词: making laws 立法

enact /ɪ'nækt/ [T1 often pass] to make (something) into a law 制定 (法律): *This new law was enacted last year.* 这项新法律是去年制定的.

enactment 1 [U] the act of enacting 制定法律
2 [C] something enacted; a law 制定的法律或法令

legislate /'ledʒɪsleɪt/ [Iθ] to make a law or laws 制定法律; 立法: *We must legislate against these practices.* 我们必须立例禁止这些做法. *Parliament legislates for the nation.* 国会为国家立法.

pass /pɑ:s/ [T1] to make (a law) 通过 (法令、议案): *The legislature passed the Reform Bill and it is now the Reform Act.* 立法机关通过了改革议案, 现在已成为改革法案. *New laws have been passed to protect our citizens.* 已经通过了新的法律来保护我们的公民.

dispense /di'spens/ [T1] to provide 执行: *The judges dispensed the law impartially, favouring no one.* 法官们秉公执法, 对谁都不偏私.

dispensation 1 [U] the act of dispensing 执行; 实施: *The proper dispensation of the law is important.* 正确执行法律很重要. 2 [C] an example or result of this 执法、执行 (的事例或结果) 3 [C] a special statement of permission to do something which is normally not allowed 特许

repeal /ri'pi:l/ [T1] to put an official end to a law 废止: *The legislature repealed the unpopular Rent Act.* 立法机关废止了不得人心的租务法案.

annul /ə'nʌl/ [T1] to make no longer legal or legitimate [→ C189] 取消; 宣告作废: *Her marriage has been annulled.* 她的婚姻已宣告无效. *This unjust law must be annulled.* 这项不公正的法律必须废止. **annulment** 1 [U] the act of annulling something 取消; 作废: *She is hoping for the annulment of her marriage.* 她希望废除她的婚约. 2 [C] an example or result of this 取消、作废 (的事例或结果): *She got an annulment (of her marriage).* 她的婚约得以废除.

C185 verbs 动词: keeping the law [T1] 守法

keep /ki:p/ to make sure that (law and order,

etc) continue 遵守; 履行; 维持 (法律、命令等): *The police are employed to keep law and order.* 雇佣警察就是要维持法律与秩序. *The policeman advised the man to keep the peace and to go home quietly.* 警察劝那人要守法, 乖乖地回家去.

maintain /meɪn'teɪn/ also 又作 **uphold** /ʌp'həʊld/ fml to keep 维持; 维护: *It is a policeman's job to maintain law and order.* 警察的工作就是维护法律和社会秩序. *He has upheld the law in these parts for many years.* 他在这一带维持法纪已很多年了. **maintenance** [U] the action of maintaining esp the law 维持 (尤指法律)

enforce /ɪn'fɔ:s/ emph to keep by using force if necessary 实行; 强制执行; 实施 (法律): *The police exist to enforce the law.* 警察存在的目的就是为施行法律. **enforcement** [U] the act or intention of enforcing esp the law 强制执行 (尤指法律); 实施: *The police are a law-enforcement organization.* 警队是实施法律的机构.

C186 verbs 动词: not keeping the law [T1] 不守法

break /breɪk/ not to keep (a law, etc); to go actively against 违反; 违背 (法律等): *If you do this, you will be breaking the law.* 如果你这样做, 就会违反法律. *He broke the speed limit by driving his car at 80 mph.* 他以八十英里的时速开车, 违反了车速限制的规定.

contravene /kɒn'trə'veɪn/ fml & tech to go against; break 违反; 触犯; 抵触: *The policeman told the hotel-keeper that he had contravened the fire regulations for small hotels by locking the doors.* 警察告诉旅馆主人, 由于他把门锁上, 违反了有关小旅馆的防火法规. **contravention** [U; C] the act or an act of contravening 违反; 触犯; 抵触 (的行为)

commit /kə'mɪt/ tech to do (something wrong) 犯 (错、罪行等): *He was arrested for committing several crimes.* 他因犯了几项罪而被捕. *She has committed murder and must be punished.* 她犯了谋杀罪, 必须受到惩罚.

C187 nouns 名词: Justice and law-making 公正与立法

justice /'dʒʌstɪs/ [U] 1 the quality of being right and fair, esp in law 公正; 正义 (尤指法律上): *The king was famous for his justice.* 这位国王以公正闻名. 2 the law and its administration [→ C100] 司法; (法律的) 执行 3 the action or power of the law 依法制裁; 审判; 法律的权力: *The police brought the criminals to justice.* 警察将罪犯缉拿归案. **injustice** 1 [U] lack of justice 不公正; 不公平; 不讲道义 2 [C] any instance of such a lack of justice 不公正的行为; 不义的行为: *'These injustices must end!' he cried.* 他叫喊道: "这些不公正的行为必须终止!"

law-making /'lɔ:meɪkɪŋ/ [U] the business of making or passing laws 立法; 制定法律; 通过法律: *Parliament is a body engaged in law-making/a law-making body.* 议会是负责立法的机构。

legislation /'ledʒɪs'leɪʃən/ [U] *fml* 1 law-making 立法; 制定法律; 通过法律: *Parliament is normally engaged in legislation and debating.* 议会通常从事立法和辩论。2 the laws made 法律: *This new legislation will help the poor.* 这项新法律将对穷人有利。 **legislative** [Wə5; B] for the purpose of making laws 为了立法的

legislature /'ledʒɪs'leɪʃə/ 1 [C] a law-making body 立法机关: *Parliament is the British legislature and Congress is the US legislature.* 议会是英国的立法机关, 国会是美国的立法机关。2 [U] *fml & tech rare* law-making 法律制定: *Has there been any recent legislature on this matter?* 有关这方面的事情, 最近定出了什么法律了没有? [▷C103]

C188 nouns 名词: order and disorder in societies 社会秩序与混乱

order /'ɔ:də/ [U] a condition of the least possible social trouble; a state of controlled planning, behaviour, etc 秩序; 规矩: *The news could disturb the whole social order.* 这个消息会扰乱整个社会秩序。 *Their behaviour is contrary to good military order and discipline.* 他们的行为与良好的军规军纪是不相容的。

law and order [U; P] a condition of good government and social order 法律和秩序: *Criminals operate against the forces of law and order.* 罪犯与治安力量作对。

martial law /'mɑ:ʃəl 'lɔ:/ [U] government under special laws by the army, esp when there has been fighting against the usual government 戒严法; 戒严令; 军事管制法: *The governor of the province declared (a state of) martial law.* 省长宣布实施戒严法。 *The province was under martial law for a month.* 该省实施戒严法达一个月。

disorder /dɪs'ɔ:də/ [U] a condition of social trouble and lack of organization 无秩序; 骚乱: *The riots led to greater national disorder.* 暴动在全国引起更大的骚乱。

anarchy /'ænəkɪ/ [U] absence of government, control, or order; lawlessness and social and political disorder 无政府(状态); 无秩序; 混乱: *The country is in a state of increasing anarchy.* 全国处于越来越严重的无政府状态。 **anarchic, anarchical** [B] of, concerning, or like anarchy 无政府(状态)的; 无秩序的

chaos /'keɪs/ [U] complete disorder 纷乱; 混乱; 骚乱: *The country slowly sank into chaos.* 国家慢慢陷入混乱之中。 *The administration is in a state of chaos because of strikes.* 行政管理因罢工而陷于一片混乱。 **chaotic** [B] of, concerning, or like chaos 混乱的; 一团糟的 **-ally** [adv Wə4]

civil war /'sɪvəl 'wɔ:/ [U; C] a war or state of war between opposing groups of people in the

same country 内战: *Civil war is a terrible thing.* 内战是件可怕的事情。 *That country has had many civil wars.* 那个国家发生过多次内战。

civil strife /'sɪvəl 'straɪf/ [U] trouble in a country which comes close to or includes civil war 内乱

C189 adjectives 形容词: relating to the law 有关法制的

legal /'li:ɡəl/ [Wə5; B] 1 allowed or made by law 法定的; 合法的: *Is it legal for boys of that age to drink alcohol (= alcoholic drinks)?* 那个年龄的男孩喝含酒精的饮料合法吗? 2 of, concerning, or using the law 法律的; 法律上的: *All his legal business is handled by a New York law firm.* 他的一切法律事务都由一家纽约法律事务所办理。 **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U] **legalize, -ise** [T1] to make legal 使合法化: *Abortion [⇒B181] has been legalized in many countries.* 堕胎在许多国家都已合法化。

lawful /'lɔ:fəl/ [Wə5; B] 1 often emot allowed by law 合法的; 守法的; 法律许可的: *I don't know if it's lawful for you to be in this place.* 我不知道你到这个地方来是否合法。 2 *tech* recognized by law 法律承认的; 合法的: *Is their marriage lawful?* 他们的婚姻合法吗? *This building is a place of lawful assembly.* 这座楼宇是合法集会的地点。 *He was going about his lawful business when it happened.* 此事发生时, 他正忙于他的合法商业事务。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

legitimate /lɪ'dʒɪtəmət/ [B] 1 allowed by law 合法的; 正当的: *Their actions were perfectly legitimate, and the police cannot stop them.* 他们的行动完全合法, 警察不能制止他们。 2 [Wə5] born to a mother who is married 合法婚姻所生的; 婚生的: *He has three legitimate children and two bastards [⇒C3].* 他有三个孩子是婚生的, 两个是私生的。 **-acy** [U]

licit /'lɪsɪt/ [Wə5; B] *rare & fml* legal; permitted 合法的; 正当的; 准许的

forensic /fə'rensɪk/ [Wə5; A] relating to or used in courts of law 法庭的; 用于法庭的: *He is an expert in forensic medicine.* 他是一位法医学专家。

judicial /dʒu:'dɪʃəl/ [B] 1 [Wə5] relating to or done by a court of law, a judge, etc 法庭的; 司法的; 审判上的: *This is a judicial and not a medical matter: you need a lawyer, not a doctor.* 这是个司法问题不是医学问题; 你需要的是律师, 不是医生。 *Judicial proceedings in courts of law are often slow.* 法院的审判程序往往是很慢的。 2 having the qualities of a judge 法官似的; 公正的; 公平的: *He has a very judicial approach to such matters.* 他对这类事情的处理方法十分公正。 **-ly** [adv]

juridical /dʒuə'ɪdɪkəl/ [Wə5; B] *fml & tech* of or related to the law or to judges 法律上的; 司法上的

official /ə'fɪʃəl/ [B] being done because of or having some special legal authority, esp from or in a government, organization, etc 官方的; 公务上的; 正式的: *The chief minister made an*

official visit to the town. 首席部长对这个城市进行了正式访问。*She received an official letter from the committee.* 她接到委员会的正式函件。
un- [neg] **-ly** [adv]

C190 adjectives 形容词: **against the law**
违法的

illegal /ɪ'li:ɡəl/ [Wa5; B] clearly against the law 违法的; 犯法的: *These are illegal acts and will lead to your arrest.* 这些都是犯法行为, 会使你遭到逮捕的。 **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U]

illegitimate /ɪlɪ'dʒɪtəməɪt/ [B] **1** against the law 违法的: *Seizing his ship was an illegitimate act.* 夺取他的船是违法行为。 **2** not allowed by the rules 不符合规定的: *It's illegitimate to use force in a situation like this.* 在这样的情况下使用暴力是违反规定的。 **3** [Wa5] born to a mother who is not married 私生的: *The child is illegitimate and we don't know who the father is.* 这孩子是私生的, 我们不知道他的父亲是谁。 [⇒ C3 BASTARD]

illicit /ɪ'lɪsɪt/ [Wa5; B] not acceptable in law or convention [⇒ C182] 非法的; 不正当的; 违反习俗的: *He engaged in an illicit love affair.* 他有过不正当的恋爱关系。 **-ly** [adv]

unlawful /ʌn'lɔ:fəl/ [B] esp emot & tech against the law 非法的; 不合法的; 违法的: *He was arrested for the unlawful possession of firearms.* 他由于非法藏有枪支而被捕。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

lawless /'lɔ:ləs/ [B] **1** (of a country or place) not governed by laws; not obeying the (or any) law(s) (指国家或地方) 没有法律的; 法律无法实行的: *Your life isn't safe on those lawless mountain roads.* 在那些法律管不着的山路上, 你会很不安全的。 **2** uncontrolled 目无法纪的; 无法无天的: *He is a wild, lawless fellow; be careful not to anger him.* 他是个无法无天的野家伙, 当心别触怒他。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

disorderly /dɪs'ɔ:dəli/ [B] **1** (esp of people) behaving badly, esp in public 不守秩序的; 骚动的: *The football crowds were very disorderly.* 足球观众很不守秩序。 **2** (of things and persons) untidy 不整齐的; 无秩序的; 混乱的: *What a disorderly room; she must be pretty disorderly herself!* 多乱的房间呀, 她本人也一定不怎么整洁!

C191 adjectives 形容词: **required by law, etc** [Wa5; B] 有关法律规定的

statutory /'stætʃətəri/ (to be done) according to a statute or law 法定的; 依照法规的; 依照法令的: *The government have a statutory obligation to collect taxes.* 收税是政府的法定职责。

obligatory /ə'blɪɡətəri/ which must be done; necessary under the law 义务的; 必须做的: *Is it obligatory to have a safety belt in a car?* 在车上是不是必须配备安全带? **-rily** [adv] [⇒ F63 OBLIGATION]

compulsory /kəm'pʌlsəri/ which must be done

for any reason 强制的; 必须做的: *You must go; it's compulsory and you'll be fined if you don't.* 你必须去, 这是强制性的; 如果不去, 就要罚款。 **-rily** [adv]

mandatory /'mændətəri/ **1** which must be done or must be so 强迫性的; 强制的; 必须履行的: *It's mandatory to pay these debts within a certain period of time.* 这些债务在一定期限内非还清不可。 **2** containing or carrying a command 带有命令的

enforceable /m'fɔ:səbəl/ that can be enforced (esp by law) (尤指法律) 可强制执行的; 可实施的: *I'm afraid these laws aren't enforceable; we just don't have enough inspectors/policemen to do it.* 恐怕这些法律无法强制实施, 因为我们没有足够的巡官/警察来执行。

binding /'baɪndɪŋ/ which must be done or kept to because of an earlier agreement 有约束力的; 应遵守的: *These clauses of the contract were legally binding the moment you signed the paper.* 你一经签署了合同, 这些条款就具有法律的约束力。

voluntary /'vɒləntəri/ **1** (of a person or his actions) acting or done willingly, without payment and/or without (the doer) being forced 自愿的; 志愿的; 义务的: *She's a voluntary worker at the hospital.* 她在医院做义务工作。 *She does voluntary work looking after old people.* 她做义务工作, 照看老人。 *His offer was entirely voluntary; nobody pushed him.* 他的提议完全出于自愿, 没有人强迫他。 *He made a voluntary statement to the police, admitting his guilt.* 他自愿向警察作供, 承认罪行。 **2** [A] controlled or supported by people who give their money, services, etc of their own free will 靠自愿捐助支持的: *Many social services are still provided by voluntary societies.* 许多社会服务项目仍然是由志愿团体提供的。 **-ly** [adv]

C192 verbs 动词: **letting and allowing** 允许与准许

let /let/ [V2; T1] to allow (to do or happen) 让: *Let him go.* 让他走吧。 *Let me see it.* 让我看一看。 *Don't let her leave.* 别让她走开。 *The police let them have the book.* 警察让他们拥有那本书。

allow /ə'lau/ **1** [T1, 4; V3] often fml to let (somebody) do something or let (something) be done 允许; 容许: *They do not allow smoking in this place/you to smoke in this place.* 这里禁止抽烟/他们不允许你在这里抽烟。 *You are allowed into the room.* 你获准进入室内。 *I have spent more (money) than I was allowed.* 我花的钱超过了允许的数目。 *We must allow him to be a member of our team.* 我们应当允许他成为我们队的成员。 **2** [T1; V3] to make possible; provide 让...得到; 允许: *This plan allows 20 minutes for lunch.* 按照这个计划, 午饭时间定为二十分钟。 *Your gift allows me to buy a car.* 你的馈赠让我得以买一辆车子。 **3** [D1; T1] to give (esp money or time) 给予 (特别指钱或时间): *My father allows me some money for books.* 父亲

A59: other large animals 其它大型动物

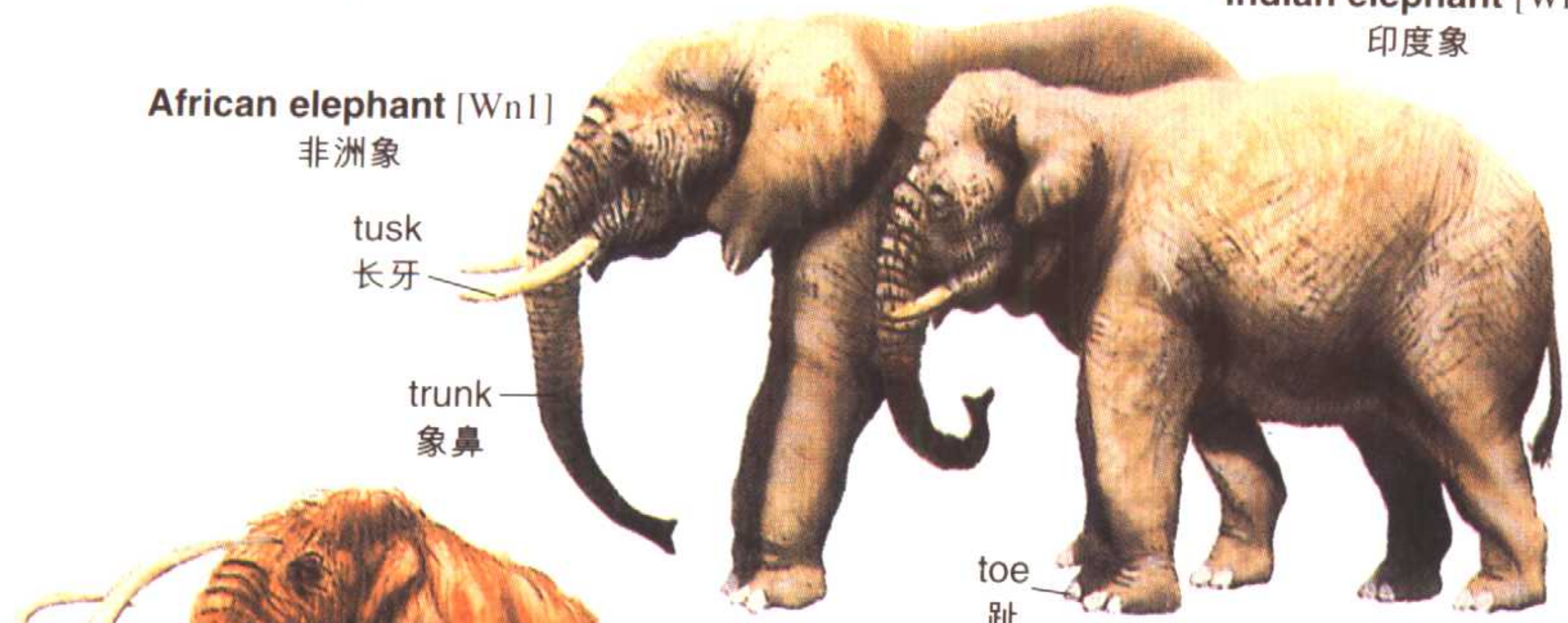
Indian elephant [Wn1]
印度象

African elephant [Wn1]
非洲象

tusk
长牙

trunk
象鼻

toe
趾



mammoth
猛犸



teeth
牙



grizzly bear
灰熊



brown bear
棕熊



polar bear
北极熊



dromedary
(Africa, W Asia)
单峰骆驼 (非洲、西亚产)



Bactrian camel
(Asia)
双峰骆驼 (亚洲产)

head 头

eye 眼



kangaroo [Wn1]
袋鼠



ant-eater
食蚁兽



giraffe [Wn1]
长颈鹿

horn
角



hippopotamus [Wn1]
infml abbrev hippo
河马



rhinoceros [Wn2]
infml abbrev rhino
犀牛

A60: rodents 啮齿动物



rat
野鼠



mouse
老鼠



shrew
鼩鼱



squirrel
松鼠



beaver
海狸



vole
田鼠

A61: other smaller animals 其它较小型动物



rabbit
兔



hare
野兔



badger
獾



porcupine
豪猪; 箭猪



hedgehog
刺猬



stoat
白鼬



ferret
雪貂



weasel
伶鼬



mole
鼹鼠



wing
翼

bat
蝙蝠

A70: domestic fowl 家禽

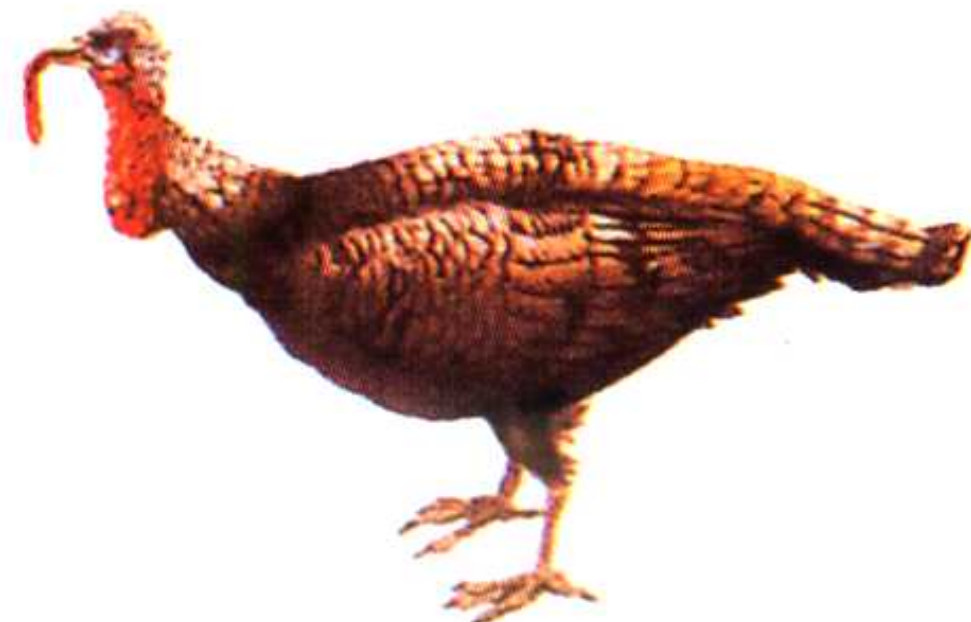


hen 母鸡



comb
鸡冠

cock 公鸡



turkey 火鸡

给我一些钱买书。I can allow you 10% off the price if you pay now. 如果你现在付款,我可以照价给你九折。The bank allows 5% on money kept with them. 这银行给予存款五厘的利息。

permit /pɜ:'mit/ 1 [T1; V3] usu fml to allow 允许; 容许: I cannot permit such cruelty. 我不能容许这样的残酷行为。I have too much to do to permit my going on holiday. 我要做的事情太多,不容许我去度假。(polite) Permit me to inform you that you are wrong. 请允许我告诉你,你错了。2 [IØ] to make it possible for a stated thing to happen (情况) 容许; (条件) 许可: I will come in June if my health permits. 如果健康情况许可,我将在六月份来。Weather permitting (= if the weather is good enough), we'll come and see you. 如果天气好,我们就来看你。3 [X9] to allow to be or to come, etc 让; 准...: She won't permit dogs in the house. 她不让狗入屋。

license, also sometimes 又作 **licence** /'laɪsəns/ [T1] to allow officially (官方) 许可; 特许: They have licensed the restaurant for the sale of alcoholic drinks. 他们特许这家饭馆卖含酒精的饮料。Is this shop licensed (for the sale of firearms)? 这家商店是否获特许(出售枪械)?

authorize, -ise /'ɔ:θə,raɪz/ 1 [T1; V3] to give power to 授权: I authorized him to act for me while I was away. 我授权给他在我外出时代理我的工作。2 [T1] to permit by some special power 认可; 批准: I authorized the payment of this bill. 我批准支付这张帐单上的款项。

grant /gra:nt/ [D1; T1] to agree to give, allow, authorize, etc 答应; 准许; 允许; 赐予; 授予: The governor granted the prisoner one request. 州长答应犯人一个请求。He has been granted his freedom on condition he leaves the country. 他可以获得自由,条件是他要离开这个国家。She was granted a widow's pension when her husband was accidentally killed. 她丈夫意外死亡后,她领到了寡妇抚恤金。They granted permission to build the house. 他们准许建造那所房子。

sanction /'sæŋkʃən/ [T1] fml to permit 批准; 认可: They officially sanctioned the work. 他们正式批准了这项工作。

warrant /'wɒrənt/ [Wv6; T1] to give someone a reason for doing or thinking (a stated thing); have a right to do (a stated thing) 证明...为正当; 使人有理由做或想(某事); 有权做(某事): Your plan certainly warrants careful attention. 你的计划当然值得我们仔细研究。His position in the government does not warrant these actions; they are against the law. 他在政府中的职位并不能证明这些行动是正当的,因为它们违法的。

C193 verbs 动词: not letting or allowing 不允许或不准许

refuse /rɪ'fju:z/ [T1, 3; D1; IØ] to say or show that one will not (accept, do, or give) 拒绝; 谢绝: We asked him but he refused to go. 我们邀请他去,但他谢绝了。She refused. 她拒绝了。He refused me the book. 他拒绝给我那本书。The

government have refused (them) permission to build here. 政府没有批准(他们)在这儿盖房子。

deny /di'naɪ/ [D1; T1] to refuse to grant 拒绝(给予或答应): His request for help was denied. 他请求援助,但被拒绝了。The government has denied the local authorities' requests for more money. 地方当局要求更多的拨款,但被政府拒绝了。

revoke /rɪ'vəʊk/ [T1] to take away or back (any special freedom, permission, etc) 取消; 废除; 撤销; 宣布...无效(指某种特殊的自由、许可等): His licence to trade here has been revoked by the local officials; he must stop trading immediately. 他在这儿进行贸易的执照被当地官员吊销了; 他必须立即停止贸易活动。

C194 nouns 名词: licences and permits 执照与许可证

licence BrE, license AmE /'laɪsəns/ 1 [C, C3] an official paper, card, etc, showing that permission has been given to do something, usu in return for a fixed payment 执照; 许可证; 特许证: Can I see your driving licence, please? 请出示驾驶执照。He has a licence for his gun/dog. 他的枪/狗是领有执照的。2 [U] official permission to do something (正式) 许可: We manufacture these goods under licence from (= with the permission of) the original makers. 我们生产这些商品得到了创制人的正式许可。3 [U, U3] freedom of action, speech, thought, etc 许可(言论、行动和思想的自由): We do not have as much licence to say these things in our country as in yours. 我们国家不像你们国家那样可以容许谈论这些事情。4 [U] deprec misuse of freedom, esp in causing harm or damage; uncontrolled behaviour 放肆; 放纵: His actions weren't moderate; they were acts of licence. 他的行为没有节制,简直是放肆。

permit /'pɜ:'mit/ [C, C3] an official written statement giving one the right to do something 许可证; 执照: You can't enter the military camp without a permit. 你没有许可证,不能进入军营。Who issued the permits for entering the camp? 进入军营的许可证是谁签发的? The motorists show their parking permits on the windscreens of their cars. 汽车驾驶员在汽车的挡风玻璃上出示他们的停车许可证。

permission /pə'mɪʃən/ [U, U3] the act of permitting or being permitted 许可; 允许; 准许: Do you have permission to visit him in hospital? 你是否得到允许去医院探望他? He went there without our permission. 他未经我们许可就到那儿去了。With your permission I'll leave now. 你同意的话,我现在要走了。

authority /ɔ:'θɒrəti/ [U, U3] right given to someone to do something 权力; 权势; 权威; 职权: He has the authority to put them in prison. 他有权把他们关进监狱。By whose authority have you come here? 你到这里来是得到谁的许可? He did it on his own authority; no one told him to. 他是自作主张的,没有人叫他这样做。They had the authority of the Government behind them.

他们有政府作后台。

authorization, -isation /ˌɔːθəraɪ'zeɪʃən/ 1 [U, U3] the right or official power to do something 授权; 委任: *I have the owner's authorization to use the house.* 房主授权给我, 让我使用这所房子。2 [C, C3] a paper giving this right 委任状; 授权书: *Show me your official authorizations, please.* 请让我看一看你的正式授权书。

sanction /'sæŋkʃən/ [U] permission by someone in authority to do something 批准; 认可: *The work was done with/without official sanction.* 这件工作是经正式批准/未经正式批准而完成的。

pass /pɑːs/ [C] a piece of paper with printing, which shows that one is permitted to do a certain thing (such as travel on a railway, leave an army camp for a short time, etc) esp without paying 通行证; 出入证; (免费) 乘车券: *Show me your pass, please.* 请把通行证给我看一看。 *He entered the camp without a proper pass.* 他没有正式的通行证就进了营房。

passport /'pɑːs,pɔːt/ [C] 1 a small official book, obtained from a government by one of its citizens, to be shown when entering or coming back from a foreign country, etc 护照 2 [(to)] (fig) something (a quality, connection, name, etc) that permits a person easily to do or get something else (达到某种目的之) 手段: *He thought that money was a passport to happiness.* 他以为有了钱就有幸福。

visa /'viːzə/ [C] a stamp or signed note in a passport or a paper, which shows that a person is free to enter and/or leave a place, usu a foreign country 签证: *You need a visa to go to that country.* 你到那个国家去需要办理签证。 *He has an entry permit/visa.* 他有入境许可证/签证。

warrant /'wɒrənt/ 1 [C (for), C3] a written legal permit to do something 令状; 授权书; 委任状: *He has a warrant to search the house.* 他持有搜查这所房子的令状。 *Does he have a search warrant?* 他有没有搜查令? *The police have a warrant for his arrest* [⇒C226]. 警察持有拘捕他的逮捕令。 *The governor of the prison made out the death warrants for the condemned* [⇒G106] *men.* 狱长给死刑犯签发了死刑证书。 2 [U (for), U3] authority or right 权利; 正当的理由: *What warrant do you have for these actions?* 你有什么权利采取这些行动? *You have no warrant for saying those things.* 你没有权说那种话。

charter /'tʃɑːtə/ [C] a written or printed statement made, esp formerly, by some authority which gives someone a particular power, right, etc 特许状: *The town's charter goes back to the time of King James and it gives the town a number of special rights.* 这个城市的特许状可追溯到詹姆斯国王的时代, 它给这个城市许多特权。 **chartered** [Wə5; A; (B)] having a charter, licence, etc 有特许状的; 特许的: *He is a chartered accountant* (= he can officially work as an accountant). 他是特许会计师。

C195 verbs 动词: forbidding and banning things 禁止与不准许

forbid /fə'bid/ 1 [V3] to order (esp someone) not to do something 禁止: *I forbade him to go.* 我禁止他去。 2 [T1, 4] to refuse to allow 不准: *I forbid this marriage!* 我不准许办这门婚事! *Entry is forbidden to unauthorized people.* 未经许可不得入内。

prohibit /prə'hɪbɪt/ [T1] *fml & official* to forbid 禁止: *Smoking is prohibited in these buildings.* 这些楼宇内禁止吸烟。

ban /bæn/ [T1] to make unlawful; to order not to be done, used, etc (从法律上) 禁止; 取缔; 查禁: *The government has banned demonstrations.* 政府禁止游行示威。 *Those books should be banned.* 那些书应当查禁。 *The play was banned by the censor* [⇒C196]. 这出话剧被审查官禁演了。

outlaw /'aʊt,lɔː/ [T1] 1 *esp formerly* to declare to be an outlaw [⇒C228] 宣告…失去法律保障; 将…逐出社会: *They outlawed him because of his crimes.* 由于他犯下的罪行, 他们把他放逐了。 2 to declare unlawful 宣布…为非法: *Drugs like opium* [⇒E87] *have been outlawed except for medical purposes.* 除作医药用途外, 鸦片之类的麻醉品已被宣布为违禁品。

censor /'sensə/ [T1] (of books, films, etc) to prevent being seen or to cut out parts which are not considered suitable 查禁 (书籍、影片等); 删去 (书籍、影片等的部分): *His book has been censored; it is impossible to get copies of it.* 他的书已被查禁, 不可能弄到了。 *'These films full of sex and violence should be properly censored,' he said.* 他说: “这些影片充满色情和暴力, 应当查禁。”

ostracize, -ise /'ɒstrə,səɪz/ [T1] to refuse to have social dealings with 不理睬; 孤立; 排斥: *He was ostracized by the people in the town.* 镇上的人全都不理睬他。

shun /ʃʌn/ [T1, 4] *emot* to avoid seeing, having, etc 躲开; 避免: *She shunned him when she heard what terrible things he had done.* 当她听到他做过那些可怕的事之后, 就总是躲开他。 *He shuns meat; he only eats vegetables and fruit.* 他不吃肉, 只吃蔬菜和水果。

C196 nouns, etc 名词等: banning things 禁止

prohibition /prə'uɪhɪ'bɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of prohibiting 禁止: *The prohibition of smoking in these places has improved people's health considerably.* 这些地方禁止抽烟, 已明显地改善了人们的健康。 *Prohibition was a period in US history when alcohol was prohibited.* 禁制时期是指美国历史上实行禁酒的那个时期。 2 [C] an act or order prohibiting anything 禁制; 禁令; 禁律: *She's tired of his various prohibitions on what she can do and where she can go.* 他对她诸多禁制, 规定她可以做什么, 可以去什么地方, 这使她感到厌烦。

ban /bæn/ [C] an order which bans 禁令: *There's a ban on books like that.* 对那类的书现在有禁令. *The government has lifted the ban on buying and selling gold.* 政府已经撤销了买卖黄金的禁令.

ostracism /'nstrə'si:zəm/ [U] the situation of ostracizing or being ostracized 孤立; 不理睬; 摒弃: *Social ostracism can be a terrible thing.* 被社会摒弃会是一件可怕的事情.

taboo /tə'bu: / [C; B] (something) which is forbidden by religious belief, law, etc 禁忌; 忌讳; 戒律; 禁忌的: *Among Hindus there is a taboo against killing cows.* 印度教教徒有一戒律是不可杀牛. *Killing cows is taboo/is a taboo act among the Hindus.* 杀牛是印度教的禁忌.

censor /'sensə/ [C] an official with the authority to examine and censor books, letters, films, etc (书、信、电影等的) 检查官; 审查官: *The board of film censors studied the film carefully and ordered several cuts.* 影片审查委员会仔细地研究了那部影片, 并下令剪掉几个镜头.

censorship /'sensə,ʃɪp/ [U] the position, duties, etc of a censor; the act of censoring 审查官的职位; 任务; 审查; 检查: *Censorship is generally a difficult thing to do well.* 一般来说, 审查这项工作很难做得好.

C197 nouns & verbs 名词和动词:

blockades and sanctions 封锁与制裁

blockade /blɒ'keɪd/ 1 [C] the act of surrounding a town, area, etc to stop people or food etc moving in or out 封锁: *The enemy blockade caused much suffering in the city.* 敌人的封锁使这个城市的人吃了许多苦头. 2 [T1] to surround in this way 封锁: *The enemy ships blockaded the harbour.* 敌人船只封锁了港口.

boycott /'bɔɪ,kɒt/ 1 [T1] to join in an agreement not to work with, talk to, do business with, etc (a person, group, or country) 联合抵制: *They boycotted the other country's goods.* 他们联合抵制了另一国的货物. 2 [C] an act of boycotting 联合抵制: *They have placed a boycott on our goods.* 他们联合抵制我们的货物.

embargo /ɪm'bɑ:gəʊ/ [C] an official order which forbids trade etc with people, a country, etc 禁止 (通商等); 禁运: *There is an embargo on trade with that country.* 有禁运令, 规定不得和那个国家通商.

sanctions /'sæŋkʃənz/ [P] actions taken against one country by others as punishment, usu including not doing business with that country (对一个国家的) 制裁 (通常包括断绝商务交往)

Courts of law and legal work

法院与法律事务

C200 nouns 名词: in the courtroom 在法庭上

court (of law) also 又作 law court [C; prep U]

a place where (criminal) cases are heard 法院; 法庭: *You will be fairly tried in a court of law.* 你将在法庭上受到公正的审判. *The law courts are situated near the city centre.* 法院位于市中心附近. *The prisoner is in court now.* 囚犯正在出庭受审.

courtroom /'kɔ:t,ru:m/ [C] a room in which a (criminal) case is being heard 法庭; 审判室: *The judge entered the courtroom.* 法官进入审判室.

tribunal /traɪ'bjʊ:nəl/ [C] 1 a special court of law, esp in an army, etc (专门的) 法庭 (如军队中的): *A military tribunal sentenced the terrorists to death.* 军事法庭判处那些恐怖分子死刑. 2 a court with specially appointed people as judges with powers to deal with particular matters 裁判所: *The tenant [->D64] took her case to the rents tribunal so that a fair rent would be fixed for the flat.* 那个房客将她的案子呈交租务审裁处审理, 要求给那套房间规定合理的租金.

bench /bentʃ/ [the R] 1 the area where a judge sits 法官席 2 (fig) judges generally 法官 (总称)

bar /bɑ:/ [the R] a railing or barrier in a law court, between the part where the legal business is done and the part where people can watch and listen (法庭上的) 围栏 (将审判席与旁听席隔开) **prisoner at the bar** the accused [C] C207] person 被告人 **to be tried at the bar** to be tried in an open court, not secretly 在法庭 (公开) 审判

dock /dɒk/ [the R] the closed area in a criminal court where the prisoner is kept 刑事法庭上的被告席

C201 nouns 名词: lawyers, etc [C] 律师等

lawyer /'lɔ:jə/ a person whose business it is to advise people about laws and to represent them in court 律师: *I want to speak to my lawyer before I sign these papers.* 在签署这些文件之前我想和我的律师谈一谈.

solicitor /sə'lisɪtə/ (esp in England) a lawyer who advises his customers on matters of law, appears in the lower courts, and prepares written agreements and cases for the higher courts (尤指在英国) 律师; 事务律师

attorney /ə'tɜ:ni/ esp AmE a lawyer 律师 **power of attorney** the power to act for another person, esp in matters of law and business, given by means of an official warrant [C] C194] (**letter of attorney**) 委托权 (尤指在法律或商务上通过委任状所赋予的代理权力)

barrister /'bærɪstə/ 1 (esp in England) a lawyer who has the right of speaking and arguing in the higher courts of law (尤指在英国) 有资格在高等法庭发言和辩护的律师; 大律师; 讼务律师 2 [the GU, cap] a (in Britain) (the members of) the profession of barrister (在英国) 大律师 (barrister) 的职业 b (in the USA) (the members of) the profession of lawyer (在美国) 律师 (lawyer) 的职业 **be called to the bar** to become a barrister/lawyer 当律师

advocate /'ædvəkeɪt/ 1 a person, esp a lawyer,

C202 COURTS OF LAW 法院

who speaks in defence of or in favour of another person 辩护者 (尤指律师) **2** (in Scotland) a barrister (苏格兰) (出庭辩护的) 律师 **3** [(of)] a person who speaks for or supports an idea, way of life, etc 鼓吹者; 拥护者; 提倡者: *He is an advocate of cold baths in the morning.* 他提倡早晨洗冷水澡.

counsel /'kaunsəl/ [GU] one or more lawyers acting for someone in a court of law (一个或多个) 法律顾问; 律师: *He asked counsel for the defence to explain the point.* 他要求辩护律师说明这一点.

jurist /'dʒʊərɪst/ a person, usu a lawyer, with a thorough knowledge of law 法学家: *They consulted a leading jurist on the matter.* 他们就这件事咨询了第一流的法学家.

notary (public) /'nəʊtəri ('pʌblɪk)/ an official who has the authority to act as an official witness to the signing of papers, etc (签署文件等时的) 公证人

C202 nouns 名词: **Judges and juries** [C]
法官与陪审团

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ **1** a public official who has the power to decide questions brought before a court of law 法官; 审判官: *He is a judge of the High Court/a High Court judge.* 他是高等法院法官. **2** a person who has the right to make a decision, esp in a competition 裁判员; 仲裁人: *He has often been a judge in these flower shows.* 他常常担任这些花卉展览会的裁判员. **3** a person who has the knowledge and experience to give valuable opinions 鉴定人; 鉴赏家: *I'm no judge of music, but I know what I like.* 我对音乐是外行, 但在音乐方面也有自己的爱好.

magistrate /'mædʒɪstrɪt/ an official who has the power to judge cases in the lowest courts of law, esp a police court 地方法官 (有权在地方法庭、违警罪法庭审案); 裁判司: *The boy comes up before the magistrate next week.* 下星期那个男孩由地方法官提审.

Justice of the Peace *tech* a magistrate 地方法官; 治安官: *He spoke to several Justices of the Peace.* 他和几个治安官谈过话. **JP** *abbrev*

justice /'dʒʌstɪs/ **1** *AmE* a judge (of a law court) (法院) 法官 **2** a judge of high rank, in a Supreme Court 最高法院法官: *The Lord Chief Justice will give his decision shortly.* 最高法院首席法官很快就会作出判决. **3** (used as a part of the title of a judge of a law court) (称呼) 法官: *Mr Justice Smith has been made Chief Justice.* 法官史密斯先生已被任命为首席法官.

squire /skwaɪə/ (the title of) a local justice of the peace or judge in a country district or small town in the USA 美国的地方法官 (的称谓); 治安官

sheriff /'ʃerɪf/ **1** an official who is in charge of justice in a county in the USA 美国各县的司法行政长官 **2** the chief judge of a district in Scotland 苏格兰地区的首席法官 **3** (in England,

formerly) a judge appointed by the king in each county (从前在英格兰) 国王在每个郡任命的法官

jury /'dʒʊəri/ [GC] **1** a group of usu 12 people chosen to decide questions of fact in a court of law, and who have solemnly promised to give an honest opinion 陪审团 (通常由十二人组成): *Members of the jury, you must now give your verdict [⇒C204].* 诸位陪审员, 现在你们必须作出裁决. **2** a group of people chosen to judge a competition of any kind, and pick the winner 评判委员会; 评选团: *He was on the TV jury which picked the winning girls.* 他参加了电视评选团, 负责挑选获胜的女孩子. (*fig*) *He faced the jury of public opinion.* 他面临舆论的裁决.

juror, juryman a member of a jury 陪审员; 评判委员 **jury box** the enclosed place where the jury sit during a law case 陪审团的席位

C203 verbs 动词: **taking someone to court** 控告某人

sue /su:/ [Iθ; T1] to bring a claim in law against, esp for an amount of money 控告 (尤指有关金钱); 控诉: *If you do that, I'll sue (you).* 如果你那样做, 我就控告 (你).

go to law [Iθ] to begin a case in law on a matter that concerns one 起诉; 诉之于法: *Please don't go to law over this business; it isn't worth it.* 请不要为这事打官司, 那是不值得的.

take...to court *infml* to sue 控告; 控诉: *She took them to court to get her money back.* 她为了追回自己的钱, 向法院控告了他们.

litigate /'lɪtə,geɪt/ [Iθ] *fml & tech* to go to law; to make a claim in a court of law 起诉; 诉讼 **litigant** [C] a person engaged in a lawsuit 诉讼当事人

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ [T1, 5] to declare officially and openly that one thinks (someone) has broken the law or done something wrong 控告; 公开指责: *The police are going to charge him with murder.* 警方准备控告他犯了谋杀罪.

accuse /ə'kju:z/ [Wv5; T1 (of)] to charge (someone) with doing wrong or breaking the law; blame 控诉; 指责; 谴责: *The police accused him (of murder).* 警方控告他 (犯了谋杀罪). *He was accused of running away when the enemy attacked.* 人们谴责他在敌人进攻时临阵逃跑. *The angry man gave her an accusing look.* 那个愤怒的男子狠狠地瞪了她一眼. *The accused man stood up.* 被指控的男人站了起来.

C204 nouns 名词: **lawsuits and pleas** 诉讼与抗辩

lawsuit /'lɔ:,sju:t/ [C] a non-criminal [⇒C228] case in a court of law (非刑事的) 诉讼 (案)

(legal/court) action [C] a process of law in a court of law 诉讼

(legal) proceedings /,(li:qəl) prə'si:di:nz/ [P] legal action 诉讼程序: *He has taken legal*

proceedings against her and is suing for divorce. 他已采取法律行动对她提出控诉, 要求离婚。

litigation /ˌlɪtəˈɡeɪʃən/ [U] *fml & tech* action in law, as in making and defending claims in court 诉讼; 起诉

case /keɪs/ [C] a matter which a judge or other person in a court of law decides on 讼案; 案件: *This is one of the most interesting cases in legal history.* 这是法律史上最有趣的案件之一。 *The lawyer put the case simply.* 律师简单地说了案情。 *This is a case of murder/a murder case.* 这是一起谋杀案件。

charge /tʃɑːdʒ/ [C] a statement that a person has done wrong (esp as made by the police or in a court of law) 指责; (尤指) 控告; 指控: *What is the charge? — The charge is dangerous driving.* 控罪是什么? ——控罪是危险驾驶。

accusation /ˌækjuːˈzeɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of accusing or being accused 非难; 指责; 指控 2 [C] a charge of doing wrong 控告(的罪名): *The accusation was that he had murdered a man.* 控罪指他杀了人。 *She made several accusations against me.* 她向我提出几项指控。

writ /rɪt/ [C] an official paper given in law to tell someone to do or not to do a particular thing 令状(正式的法律文件)

(court) injunction /ˈkɔːt ɪnˈdʒʌŋkʃən/ [C, C3] an esp written order, stronger than a writ, from a court of law, demanding that something will or will not be done 强制令; 禁止令; 禁制令: *I'll get an injunction to stop you doing that!* 我要申请禁制令, 制止你那样做!

interdict /ˈɪntəˌdɪkt/ (in Scotland) an injunction (苏格兰) 禁令

plea /pliː/ [C] a legal statement made by or for a person charged in a court of law (在法庭上对于被指控的罪名所作的) 答辩; 抗辩; 辩护: *The prisoner's plea was 'not guilty'.* 囚犯的答辩是“不服罪”。

verdict /ˈvɜːdɪkt/ [C] the official decision made by a jury in a court of law, declared to the judge at the end of a trial (陪审团的) 裁决; 判决: *Ladies and gentlemen of the jury, what is your verdict — guilty or not guilty?* 陪审团各位先生、女士, 你们的裁决是什么, 有罪还是无罪? (*fig infml*) *The general verdict was that her party was most enjoyable.* 大家总的看法是: 她举行的那个聚会非常有趣。

C205 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: trials and hearings 审讯与听讼

trial /ˈtraɪəl/ [C] an examination of a person or a point of law in a court 审问; 审讯; 审判: *His trial is fixed for the 19th of the month.* 他的案子定于本月十九日开始审讯。 *The book describes a number of famous murder trials.* 这本书描述了几起著名谋杀案的审讯过程。

court-martial /ˈkɔːtˈmɑːʃəl/ 1 [C; by U] the trial of a person in the armed forces for a military offence 军法审判; 军事法庭: *There have been several court-martials this year.* 今年已有过几次

军法审判。 *He was tried by court-martial and found guilty.* 他受到军事法庭审判并被判有罪。 2 [T1] to put through a court-martial 进行军法审判: *The officer was court-martialled for deserting [→C282] his men in the battle.* 这位军官由于在战斗中背弃部下逃走而受到军法审判。

hearing /ˈhɪərɪŋ/ [C] an occasion or chance to be heard, esp in pleading [→C206] a case 被倾听(申诉)的机会; (尤指) 听讼; 审问; 聆讯: *Please give him a fair hearing!* 请给他一个公平地申诉的机会! *The judicial [→C189] hearings will be held in public.* 法庭将举行公开审讯。

bail /beɪl/ [U] money left with a court of law so that a prisoner may be set free until his trial 保释金: *He stood bail of £1,000 for his friend.* 他交了一千英镑保释他的朋友。 *The prisoner was released on bail.* 犯人交付保释金后已获保释。

bail out [v adv T1] to pay the bail of (someone held by the police) (付保释金) 保释(被警方拘留的人): *We need £100 to bail her out.* 我们需要一百英镑保释金来保释她。

C206 verbs 动词: relating to lawsuits 有关诉讼的

try /traɪ/ [T1 often pass] to examine in law (a person or case) 审问; 审判: *He was tried for murder.* 他因谋杀罪而受审。 *The case was tried in London.* 那案件是在伦敦审判的。 *We can't try this man; he is mentally unfit to plead.* 我们不能审判这个人, 他的精神不健全, 不能进行辩护。

hear /hɪə/ [T1] *tech* to listen to (something, esp a case or evidence) as part of a trial, hearing, etc 听讼; 审问; 聆讯; 审理: *The court heard the evidence for the accused.* 法庭听取了被告的证词。 *Which judge is to hear the case?* 哪位法官审讯这宗案件?

plead /pliːd/ *tech* 1 [T1] (of lawyers) to present (someone's case) to a court of law (指律师在法庭上) 为...辩护: *He needs a good lawyer to plead his case.* 他需要一位好律师来为他的案件辩护。 2 [I0; T1] to put forward (as) a plea 提出...为口实; 抗辩: *We must plead insanity; otherwise he will be convicted and executed.* 我们一定要以他精神不正常为理由进行辩护, 否则他将被定罪处死。 *'How do you plead?' the judge asked. — 'Not guilty, my Lord/your Honour.'* “你服不服罪?” 法官问道。——“不服罪, 大人。” 3 [I0] to address a court of law as an advocate (律师在法庭上) 辩护: *He will plead for the defence.* 他将为被告辩护。 **plead guilty/not guilty** to admit/deny that one is guilty (被告) 服罪/不服罪

defend /dɪˈfend/ [T1; I0] to act as a lawyer for (the person who has been charged) in court 作(被告的)辩护律师: *The barrister defended him in court.* 那位律师在法庭上为他辩护。 *Who is defending in this case?* 谁做这宗案件的辩护律师?

prosecute /ˈprɒsɪˌkjuːt/ 1 [T1; I0] to bring a criminal charge against (someone) in a court of law 告发; 检举; 起诉; 控告: *He was prosecuted for stealing.* 他因偷窃而被检举。 2 [I0] (of a

lawyer) to represent in court the person who is bringing the criminal charge against someone (指律师)(代表委托人)对(某人)提起公诉: *Who is prosecuting in this case?* 谁对这宗案件提起公诉?

C207 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: relating to courts of law 有关法庭的

- appeal** /ə'pi:l/ 1 [Iθ] to call on a higher court to change the decision of a lower court 上诉: *I will appeal against his being found guilty.* 我对他被判有罪不服, 将提出上诉. *She intends to appeal (to a higher court).* 她打算(向上一级法院)上诉. 2 [C] an act of appealing 上诉: *His appeal will be heard next month.* 下月将审理他的上诉. *She lost her appeal, and had to pay the fine.* 她的上诉被驳回, 只好付罚款.
- prosecution** /,prɒsɪ'kju:ʃən/ 1 [U] an action of prosecuting or state of being prosecuted by law 起诉; 告发; 控告; 检举; 被起诉: *If you break into that building you will risk prosecution.* 如果你闯入那座楼宇, 就有被起诉的危险. 2 [C] an example of this 起诉; 告发; 控告; 检举 (的事例): *A number of prosecutions have been started against this man but he always gets off.* 这人曾几次被起诉, 但他总是逃脱了处罚. 3 [(the) GU] the person or group who are concerned with bringing a criminal charge against someone in a court 原告; 起诉人; 控方: *A famous lawyer is appearing for the prosecution.* 一位著名律师将代表原告出庭. *She is a witness for the prosecution/a prosecution witness.* 她是控方的证人.
- defence** BrE, **defense** AmE /dɪ'fens/ 1 [U] the legal argument used to defend someone or something in a court of law (被告的) 答辩; 辩护: *The defence was weak and the prosecution easily destroyed it.* 答辩理由不充分, 原告很容易就把它驳倒了. 2 [(the) GU] the person or group who are concerned in defending a criminal charge in a court 辩方; 被告方 (包括被告及辩护律师): *A famous lawyer is appearing for the defence.* 一位著名律师将出庭为被告辩护. *She is a witness for the defence/a defence witness.* 她是辩方的证人.
- plaintiff** /'pleɪntɪf/ [C] a person who brings a charge against somebody in court 原告; 起诉人
- defendant** /dɪ'fendənt/ [C] a person against whom a legal action is brought 被告: *The defendant was found guilty.* 被告被判定有罪.
- accused** /ə'kju:zd/ [Wə5; the + GU] a person charged with a crime, etc 被告: *The judge asked the accused to stand up.* 法官叫被告站起来. *Several of the accused were found guilty.* 被告中有好几个被裁定有罪.
- witness** /'wɪtnɪs/ [C] 1 a person who is present when something happens 目击者: *She was a witness of the accident.* 她是那次意外事件的目击者. *There were no witnesses, I'm afraid.* 我恐怕当时没有目击者在场. 2 a person who tells in a court of law what he saw, etc happening (法庭上作证的) 证人: *The judge asked the witness to speak louder.* 法官要证人说话大声一点.

C208 nouns 名词: evidence and behaviour in court 法庭上的证据与行为

- evidence** /'evɪdəns/ [U] anything which helps to prove something in a court of law 证据: *The evidence strongly suggests that he was involved in the crime.* 证据有力地表明他牵涉入那件罪案内.
- testimony** /'testəməni/ [U; C] a statement, esp in court, telling what happened in a situation, etc 证言; 证词; 口供: *The witness's testimony sounded convincing; we believed it/him.* 证人的证词听起来令人信服; 我们相信它/他.
- perjury** /'pɜ:dʒəri/ 1 [U] the act of telling lies on purpose, esp in a court of law 作伪证: *A person found guilty of perjury might be sent to prison.* 被裁定犯伪证罪的人可能被判入狱. 2 [C] a lie told on purpose, esp in a court of law 伪证
- perjure oneself** to commit perjury 犯伪证罪: *Don't perjure yourself for his sake.* 不要为了他而犯伪证罪.
- contempt (of court)** [U] the offence of behaving badly in words or actions in a court of law, esp by disobeying an order 藐视法庭: *He was found guilty of contempt of court, because he shouted repeatedly at the judge.* 他被裁定犯了藐视法庭罪, 因为他一再向法官大声喊叫.

C209 adjectives 形容词: responsible, guilty, and innocent 应负责的、有罪的与无罪的

- responsible** /rɪ'spɒnsəbəl/ 1 [F (for, to)] being in control of or causing anything so as to be blamed if things do not go well afterwards (对...) 承担责任的; 应负责的: *He is the captain of the ship and is responsible for (the safety of) everyone on board.* 他是船长, 对船上每一个人(的安全)都负有责任. *I am not responsible for her behaviour!* 我对她的行为不负责! *You will be held fully responsible for anything that happens.* 无论发生什么事情, 你都要承担一切责任. 2 [B] showing a willingness to be given trust or authority 可信赖的; 可靠的: *She is a responsible adult and can be given the job.* 她是一个可靠的成年人, 这工作可交给她做. *The child is very responsible for his age and looks after his sister well.* 这个孩子年纪虽小, 办事倒很负责, 把妹妹照顾得很好. **-bly** [adv]: *She behaves very responsibly.* 她表现得很有责任心. **responsibility** 1 [U] the state of being responsible 责任; 责任心: *You must accept full responsibility if anything happens to the child.* 如果孩子发生什么事情, 你必须负全部责任. *She has no sense of responsibility; don't ask her to help.* 她丝毫没有责任感; 不要找她帮忙. 2 [C] something one is responsible for 职责; 任务: *Keeping the house clean is one of his responsibilities.* 保持房子清洁是他的职责之一. **ir- [neg] -bility** [U]
- guilty** /'gɪlti/ 1 [Wə1; B] responsible for a crime 有罪的: *He was found guilty and charged.* 他被认定有罪而受到控告. *The defendant pleaded*

'not guilty.' 被告答称“不服罪”。'They are guilty men and must be punished,' he said. 他说：“他们是有罪的，必须受到惩罚。” **2** [Wal; A] showing that one is guilty 心虚的；内疚的：The man had a guilty look on his face when they found him in the room. 他们在房间发现那男人时，他脸上露出心虚的神色。-ily [adv] **guilt** [U] the condition of being guilty 罪；犯罪；有罪：His guilt was obvious to everybody. 人人都很清楚他的罪行。**guiltless** [Wa5; B] *emot & lit* not guilty; innocent 无辜的；无辜的

innocent /'ɪnəsənt/ [B] **1** [Wa5] (of people) not responsible for a crime (指人) 无辜的；无辜的；清白的：He was charged with murder but they found him innocent (of the charge). 他被控谋杀，但他们判定他无罪。'He is an innocent man!' she cried. 她大声喊道：“他是无辜的！” **2** (of things) not causing harm (指事物) 无害的；单纯的：It was just innocent fun; they meant no harm. 那纯粹是开玩笑而已，他们并无恶意。-ly [adv] **-nce** [U]

answerable /'ɑ:nsərəbəl/ [Wa5; F (for, to)] having to explain or defend one's actions 有责任的；应负责的；须作出交代的：I cannot do as I like; I am answerable to the government for any decision I make. 我不能随意行事，我做的任何决定都要向政府负责。If you do this I won't be answerable for the results. 如果你这样做，有什么后果我不负责任。

liable /'laɪəbəl/ [Wa5; F] **1** [(for)] responsible, esp in law, for paying for something 对...应负责的；负有责任的（尤指在法律上应付的款项）：He declared that he was not liable for his wife's debts. 他声明对他妻子的债务不负责任。 **2** [to] likely to get 会...的；可能遭受...的：Thieves are liable to imprisonment if caught. 窃贼被抓到会判坐牢。People who walk on the grass here are liable to a fine of £5. 在这里践踏草地的人会被罚款五英镑。**liability** **1** [U] the state of being liable 义务；责任：It's our liability if the car is damaged; we must pay. 如果汽车有损坏，我们有责任赔偿。He has no liability in the matter; the liability is hers. 在这件事情上他没有义务，有义务的是她。 **2** [C] a person or thing that causes trouble 带来麻烦的人或事物：These big cars are a real liability; they cost too much to run. 这些大轿车确实是个负担；开这种车花费太大。In this kind of work he would be a liability; we don't want him 他做这类工作会带来麻烦，我们不要他。

accountable /ə'kauntəbəl/ [Wa5; F (for, to)] with the duty of having to give an explanation; responsible 有责任解释的；负有责任的：If anything happens to the boy I will hold you accountable. 这男孩若有个三长两短，我就唯你是问。He is accountable in law for what happens here. 他对这儿发生的事情负有法律上的责任。I'm not accountable to you for my actions. 我自己的行动无需向你交代。**-bility** [U]

culpable /'kʌlpəbəl/ [B] *fm* deserving blame 应受谴责的；应受惩罚的：He is guilty of culpable homicide, and will be tried by a court of law. 他犯有杀人罪，应受惩罚，将受到法庭审判。**-bly** [adv] **-bility** [U]

blameworthy /'bleɪm,wɜ:ði/ [B] deserving

blame 该受责难的：His blameworthy behaviour led to his appearance in court. 他因行为不检而要出庭受审。**un-** [neg] **-iness** [U]

C210 verbs 动词: punishing and fining

[T1] 惩罚与罚款

[ALSO ⇒ C250-63]

punish /'pʌnɪʃ/ to cause (someone) to suffer for (a crime, misdeed [⇒C227], or fault) 处罚；惩罚：His father punished him for stealing. 他因偷东西而受到父亲的惩罚。Dangerous driving should be punished in some way. 危险驾驶应受到某种处罚。

convict /kən'vɪkt/ [(of)] to find (a person) guilty in court 判为有罪；定罪：He was convicted of dangerous driving. 他被判犯有危险驾驶罪。If the court convicts him, he could get five years in prison. 如果法院判他罪，他可能要坐五年牢。

sentence /'sentəns/ [(to) often pass] to give a punishment to 宣判；判决：He was tried and sentenced. 他受审并被判了刑。They sentenced him to three years' imprisonment. 他们判他三年监禁。In those days people could be sentenced to death for stealing a sheep. 那年代，偷一只羊就可以被判死刑。

fine /faɪn/ [also 又作 D1 often pass] to take (money) from (someone) as a punishment 罚款；处以罚金：They fined him heavily for the offence. 他们对他的违法行为罚以重金。He was fined £200. 他被罚款两百英镑。

C211 verbs 动词: not punishing 不作惩罚

let off [v adv T1] to excuse (someone) from punishment, duty, etc 使(某人)免于处罚；原谅：I'll let you off with a warning this time, but next time you will be punished. 这次只给你警告而不作处分，但下次就得处罚了。

get off [v adv IØ] to escape being punished 免受处罚：He got off with a warning that he would be severely punished if he did it again. 他没受处罚，但被警告如果再犯就要受严惩。

release /rɪ'li:s/ [T1] to allow to go; set free 释放；开释：The king released all his political prisoners. 国王把所有的政治犯都开释了。She was released from jail after serving only two years of a four-year sentence. 她被判入狱四年，但只关了两年就被释放了。[⇒C165]

acquit /ə'kwɪt/ [T1] *tech* to let off or release 宣判无罪；开释：The prisoner was acquitted because of lack of evidence against him. 由于缺乏犯罪的证据，犯人被判无罪。The jury returned a verdict of 'not guilty' and the prisoner was acquitted. 陪审团判决“无罪”，犯人就被开释了。**acquittal** [U; C] the act or result of acquitting or being acquitted 宣告无罪；无罪开释：There have been several acquittals lately; there wasn't enough evidence to convict them. 最近有好几次宣判被告无罪的事件，因为没有足够的证据将他们定罪。

discharge /dis'tʃɑ:dʒ/ [T1 (from)] to allow (a person) to go 开释; 放行: *The judge discharged the prisoner.* 法官开释了犯人. *The aircraft discharged its passengers.* 飞机卸客. *I was discharged from the army at the end of the war.* 战争结束后, 我退役了. **discharge** [U; C] the act, occasion, or result of discharging or being discharged 释放; 放行

pardon /'pɑ:dən/ [T1] to forgive completely 赦免: *He has been pardoned and set free.* 他已被赦免释放. *The king pardoned the rebels, but warned them not to give him trouble again.* 国王赦免了叛乱分子, 但警告他们不要再给他找麻烦.

clear /kliə/ [T1] to show that (someone) is not guilty 证明 (或宣告) ... 无罪: *The lawyer cleared him of the charge of murder.* 律师证明他没有犯谋杀罪. *He's been cleared and can't be tried again for the same offence.* 他已被宣布无罪, 不能再以原罪审判他.

drop /drɒp/ [T1] *informal* to give up (a case in law, etc); not continue with 中断 (案件等); 终止: *The lawyer decided to drop the case.* 律师决定终止办理这一案件. *Proceedings against him have been dropped through lack of evidence.* 对他的起诉已由于缺乏证据而终止了.

exonerate /ɪg'zɒnəreɪt/ [T1] to remove all blame from 撤销 (对某人的) 指控; 证明无罪; 昭雪: *After an enquiry, he was exonerated from all blame.* 经过调查之后, 对他的指责全被免除了.

C212 verbs 动词: inheriting and bequeathing 继承与遗赠

inherit /ɪn'herɪt/ 1 [T1] to receive (a property, a title, etc) left by someone who has died 接受遗赠; 继承 (财产、头衔等): *He inherited a lot of money from his uncle.* 他从他叔叔那里继承了一大笔钱. 2 [IØ] to be the one who receives what is left, or to take possession of what one has a right to 成为继承人; 接受遗产: *John inherits and his three sisters get nothing.* 约翰成了继承人, 而他的三个姊妹却什么也没有得到. *He inherits when he's 21.* 他二十一岁时就成了遗产继承人. 3 [T1] to receive (qualities of mind or body) from one's parents, etc 由遗传而得 (性格、体魄等): *He inherited his good looks from his mother.* 他从母亲那里继承了一副好相貌.

leave /li:v/ [D1 (to); T1] to give through a will after the death of the giver (立遗嘱) 把...留给; 把...遗赠给: *She left him the house and £5,000.* 她遗赠给他那所房子和五千英镑. *She left everything to a home for cats.* 她把一切都遗赠给一所猫收养院.

bequeath /bi'kwɪ:ð/ [T1] *formal & technical* to leave 遗赠; 遗留: *She bequeathed everything to him.* 她把一切都遗赠给他.

hand down *also* 又作 **pass on** [v adv T1] to pass from one generation [→C17] to the next 传给 (下一代或后代): *These customs have been handed down from father to son for centuries.* 这些风俗父子代代相传已有好几百年了. *She has passed on her love of music to her children.* 她已经把爱好音乐的性格传给了孩子. *These things*

have been handed down through seven generations. 这些东西已经传了七代人了.

entitle /ɪn'taɪtl/ [V3; D1 to usu pass] to give someone the right to something, although he or she may not have or get that thing 赋予...权利 (资格): *He is entitled to get the land; it was his father's.* 他有权得到那块土地, 那是他父亲的. *She was fully entitled to the money, but she never got it.* 她完全有权得到这笔钱, 但她从未拿到手. *This ticket entitles you to enter the sports ground, but it does not entitle you to a seat.* 凭这张票你可以进入运动场, 但不能得到座位.

C213 nouns 名词: inheriting and bequeathing 继承与遗赠

inheritance /ɪn'herɪtəns/ 1 [U] the act of inheriting 继承 2 [C] a property, title, or quality of mind and body received by inheritance 继承物 (如财产、头衔、品性、体貌等): *The lawyer told him to claim his inheritance as soon as possible.* 律师告诉他应尽快提出继承遗产的要求.

will /wɪl/ [C] the wishes of a person in regard to sharing his property among other people after his death, esp in an official written form 遗嘱: *The lawyer read out the old man's will.* 律师宣读了老人的遗嘱. **last will and testament** [C] *formal* a will 遗嘱

legacy /'legəsi/ [C] 1 money or personal possessions that pass to someone on the death of the owner according to his will 遗赠物; 遗产: *He received a small legacy in his father's will.* 他根据父亲的遗嘱接受了一小笔遗产. 2 something passed on or left behind by someone else 传给之物; 遗物: *This house is her legacy from earlier generations.* 这所房子是她的祖辈传下来给她的.

bequest /bi'kwɛst/ 1 [U] the act of bequeathing 遗赠 2 [C] something bequeathed 遗物; 遗产: *He left several bequests to his servants and to favourite charities.* 他留下好几件遗物给他的仆人和他最喜欢的慈善团体.

(family) heirloom /,(fæməli) 'eə'lu:m/ [C] something handed down in a family for several generations 传家宝: *These paintings are old family heirlooms.* 这些画是古老的传家宝.

entitlement /ɪn'taɪtlmənt/ 1 [U] the state of being entitled to something 有权 2 [C] something to which one is entitled 有权利或资格得到的东西: *The money is one of your entitlements.* 这笔钱是你有权得到的东西之一.

C214 nouns 名词: persons inheriting and bequeathing [C] 继承人与遗赠人

benefactor /'benə,fæktə/ a person doing good to others, esp by leaving money, property, etc in a will 行善的人; 施主 (尤指遗赠人)

beneficiary /,benə'fɪʃəri/ a person who receives something in a will 遗嘱的受益者: *All the beneficiaries (of the will) gathered in the solicitor's office.* (这份遗嘱的) 全体受益人都集合

在律师事务所里。

heir /eə/ [(to)] a person legally receiving property, money, a title, etc when another person dies (合法) 继承人: *He is my son and heir.* 他是我的儿子和继承人. *He left little to his heirs.* 他没有留下什么东西给他的继承人. *He fell heir (= became the heir) to a great fortune.* 他成为一大笔财产的继承人. *The prince is heir to the throne (= will become the king).* 这位王子是王位的继承人.

heiress /'eərɪs/ a female heir, esp a woman who is heir to a fortune 女继承人: *The criminals kidnapped [C232] a wealthy heiress.* 那些罪犯绑架了一个富有的女继承人.

legatee /'legə'ti:/ a person to whom a legacy has been left 遗产继承人; 受遗赠者

inheritor /ɪn'herətə/ a person who inherits something 继承人

C215 nouns, etc 名词等: mortgages and covenants 抵押与契约

mortgage /'mɔ:ɡɪdʒ/ 1 [C] an agreement to lend money in which a piece of property is to pass to the lender if the money is not properly paid back (以财产作抵押的) 抵押借款契约: *He must get a mortgage on his house in order to keep his business going.* 为了维持生意, 他必须把房子抵押出去. 2 [C] an agreement to lend money, esp to help someone buy a house, in which the house will belong to the lender if the money is not properly paid back (借钱购房产, 但要以欲买之房产作抵押的) 房产抵押契约: *I can't get a mortgage, so I can't buy the house.* 我弄不到抵押借款, 所以买不了这所房子. 3 [C] the money lent on a mortgage 抵押 (财产) 而得到的借款: *Mortgages are available for these new houses.* 购买这些新房子的人可获提供抵押借款. *He has a big mortgage repayment every month.* 他每月要付一大笔钱来偿还抵押借款. 4 [TI] to get a mortgage on 抵押: *I'll have to mortgage the house in order to keep my business going.* 我得把这所房子抵押出去以维持我的生意.

conveyancing /kən'veɪənsɪŋ/ [U] the job of preparing official papers in law for changes of ownership of property 财产转让的法律事务

covenant /'kɒvənənt/ [C] an agreement in writing, esp to pay money regularly to a society for those who need it (尤指定期捐款给慈善机构的) 契约书

The police, security services, crime, and criminals

警察、保安部门、罪案与罪犯

C220 nouns 名词: the police 警察

police /pə'li:s/ [GU] the group of people,

mainly in uniform, who are paid to look after law and order in a city, county, region, state, etc 警察; 警方: *The New York police are world famous.* 纽约警察举世闻名. *Send for the police quickly; someone has taken the money!* 马上叫警察来, 有人把钱偷走了! *This is a police matter; I'll phone them.* 这件事要由警方处置, 我来打电话给他们.

police force /pə'li:s fɔ:s/ [C] a police organization 警察部队: *The Metropolitan Police Force looks after law and order in London.* 首都警察部队负责在伦敦维持治安. *Most police forces throughout the world work together on important cases.* 凡遇重大案件, 全世界大部分警察部队都会合作破案.

policeman /pə'li:smən/ [C] a man who is a member of a police force, of any rank but esp of the lowest 警察 (不论职级, 但尤指职级最低的)

policewoman /pə'li:s,wʊmən/ [C] a woman who is a member of a police force, of any rank but esp of the lowest 女警察 (不论职级, 但尤指职级最低的)

(police) constable /('pə,li:s) 'kɒnstəbəl/ [C; A] esp BrE (the title of) a policeman of the lowest rank 警员 (的称呼): *Constable Smith was sent to the house to get some information.* 史密斯警员被派到那所房子去了解情况. *Several constables were injured in the riot.* 数名警察在暴乱中受伤.

patrolman /pə'trəʊlmən/ [C; A] esp AmE (the title of) the lowest rank of policeman; a policeman who regularly patrols a particular district 警察 (的称呼); 巡警: *Patrolman O'Hara saw the crime take place.* 欧哈拉巡警目睹罪案发生.

police officer /pə'li:s ɒfɪsə/ [C] often fml a policeman of any rank (不论职级) 警官; 警察: *Who are you? — I am a police officer, Madam.* 你是谁? — 夫人, 我是警察.

officer /'ɒfɪsə/ [N; C; A] a policeman, esp when spoken to; the title of a police officer in some forces 警察; 警官 (尤用于称呼警察): *Excuse me, officer; I need your help.* 对不起, 警官, 我需要你的帮助. *Officer Smith will help you, ma'am.* 夫人, 史密斯警官会帮助你.

Higher ranks and titles common to many police forces 警察部队常用的高级职级	
(police) sergeant 警佐; 警长	lower 较低职级
(police) inspector 巡官; 督察	
superintendent (of police) 警察长; 警司	higher 较高职级
commissioner (of police) 警察局长; 警务处处长	

C221 nouns 名词: informal names for policemen [C] 警察的非正式称呼

cop /kɒp/ *esp AmE* a policeman 警察: *Call the cops!* 叫警察来!

copper /'kɒpə/ *esp BrE* a policeman 警察: *A copper in uniform was standing at the corner.* 一位身穿制服的警察站在街角。

bobby /'bɒbi/ *esp BrE* a police constable 警察: *Tourists seem to like London bobbies.* 游客看来都喜欢伦敦的警察。

C222 nouns 名词: persons connected with or similar to policemen [C] 与警察有关或同类的人

sheriff /'ʃerɪf/ [*also* 又作 N; A] (the title of) the officer who enforces the law in a county in the USA (美国) 县治安官(司法行政长官): *Sheriff Smith was a well-known local lawman.* 史密斯治安官是当地著名的执法人员。

marshal /'mɑ:ʃəl/ [*also* 又作 N; A] (in the USA) (在美国) 1 (the title of) an official who carries out the judgements given in a court of law; a person who has the duties of a sheriff 联邦司法区的执法官; 县执法官: *A US marshal is coming to take the prisoners away.* 一位美国执法官要来带走犯人。 *Marshal Smith attended the court session.* 史密斯执法官出席了法院这次开庭审讯。 2 a chief officer of a police or fire-fighting force 警察局长; 消防队长

lawman /'lɔ:mən/ *esp AmE* any officer of the law; policeman, sheriff, etc 执法者(警察、治安官等): *Wyatt Earp was a famous lawman.* 怀阿特·厄普是一位著名的执法官。

detective /dr'tektɪv/ a person, usu a police officer, who investigates [->N360] crime 侦探: *Police detectives were searching the house for clues as to the murderer's identity.* 警方的侦探正在搜查这所住宅, 寻找凶手身份的线索。

private investigator/detective a person who is paid privately to do work similar to that of the police and who usu has a licence [->C194] to do so 私家侦探

private eye /,praɪvɪt 'aɪ/ *infml esp AmE* a private investigator 私家侦探

plain clothes policeman/detective, etc a policeman/detective, etc who does not wear a uniform on duty 便衣警察; 便衣侦探等

C223 nouns 名词: guards and wardens [C] 警卫与看守

guard /gɑ:d/ a person, usu paid, whose duty it is to protect a person, group, or place 警卫; 卫兵: *The guards shot two of the robbers.* 卫兵们开枪打死两名强盗。 *A bank guard was hurt when the bank was held up.* 银行被抢劫时, 一名警卫受了伤。 *The officer posted soldiers as*

guards at every door of the building. 军官在大楼所有的入口处都布置了卫兵。 *The soldiers were on guard duty.* 士兵们在站岗值勤。 *The prison guards stopped the men from escaping.* 监狱警卫制止了犯人逃跑。

guardian /'gɑ:dɪən/ *usu fml* a guard or protector 保护人; 监护人: *The priest is the guardian of their ancient customs.* 那位牧师是他们古老习俗的捍卫者。

warden /'wɔ:dən/ 1 a person, usu paid, who looks after a place (and people) 看守人; 守护人: *She is the warden of an old people's home.* 她是一所养老院的看守人。 *He was an air-raid warden in London during the war.* 战争期间, 他是伦敦市的民间防空员。 *The school appoints some of the pupils as fire wardens.* 学校指定一些学生担任消防监护员。 2 an official who helps to see that certain laws are obeyed (监督某些法规执行的) 监督官; 管理员: *He is a local traffic warden; he makes sure people don't park their cars in the wrong places.* 他是当地一名交通监督员, 职责是确保人们不在不适当的地方停放车辆。 *The game wardens in that reserve protect the animals well.* 那个动物保护区的管理员把动物保护得很好。

watchman /'wɒtʃmən/ a guard, esp of a building or area with buildings on it (尤指房子的) 看守人; 守夜人: *The company employs watchmen on a 24-hour basis.* 公司雇佣看守人每天二十四小时值班。 *The night-watchman was found sleeping while on duty.* 那守夜人被发现在值班时睡觉。

custodian /kə'stəʊdiən/ *fml* a person who guards, esp a public place, custom, etc (尤指公共地方、风俗等的) 看管人; 管理人; 监护人; 保管人: *The custodians of the museum have decided to close this part of the museum because there were too many thefts.* 由于博物馆接连被盗, 管理人员决定关闭馆内这部分。 (*fig*) *He doesn't like us to see that kind of film; he thinks he is the custodian of our morals.* 他不愿让我们看那种电影, 他认为自己是我们的道德监护人。

keeper /'ki:pə/ 1 a person who guards or protects 保护人; 看守人: *The keepers in the Zoo look after the animals very well.* 动物园的管理员把动物照料得很好。 *I'm not her keeper; she's old enough to look after herself.* 我不是她的监护人, 她不小了, 完全可以照管好自己。 2 [*in comb*] a person who is in charge of or who has special duties in relation to the stated thing 负责人; 管理人: *The shopkeeper closed his shop.* 店主关门打烊了。 *The doorkeeper was told not to let any strangers in.* 看门人奉命不准让陌生人进来。

bodyguard /'bɒdi,gɑ:d/ a person whose duty it is to keep someone else safe 保镖; 侍卫: *The President is constantly attended by armed bodyguards.* 总统时刻都有武装侍卫跟随着。 *His personal bodyguard checks all his visitors for guns.* 他的贴身保镖检查所有来访者, 看他们是否带着枪。

caretaker /'keə,teɪkə/ 1 a person employed to look after a house or land, etc when the

owner is absent (主人不在时) 看管房屋或土地的人: *He has appointed a caretaker to look after the estate.* 他委派了一名管理人来看管房地产. (fig) *We have a caretaker government till the elections next month.* 在下个月大选之前, 我们有一个看守政府. **2 esp EngE** a person employed to look after a school or other usu large public building and to be responsible for small repairs, cleaning, etc (学校等公共建筑物的) 管理员 (并负责清扫和小修)

janitor /'dʒænətə/ *esp AmE and ScotE* a caretaker (def 2) 建筑物的; 管理员

sentry /'sentri/ a soldier or other person guarding a place 步哨; 哨兵; 警卫: *The captain posted sentries round the camp.* 上尉在兵营周围布置了哨岗. *The criminals posted sentries to keep watch for the police.* 罪犯派人放哨, 监视着警察的动静.

sentinel /'sentɪnəl/ *fml & old* a sentry 步哨; 哨兵: *No one will pass our sentinels; they are too watchful.* 谁也逃不过我们的哨兵; 他们的监视极为严密.

warder /'wɔ:də/ a guard, esp in a prison (尤指监狱的) 看守人; 狱吏

C224 nouns 名词: relating to the police and guards 有关警察与卫兵

(police) station /('pə'li:s) 'steɪʃən/, *also* 又作 *esp AmE (police) headquarters* /('pə'li:s) 'hed-'kwɔ:təz/ [C; R] the building(s) where the police have their central organization in any district 警察(总)局: *I must ask you to come to the (police) station with me.* 我必须请你和我一起去看警察. *Get back to headquarters and collect the photographs.* 回警察局把照片拿来.

(police) precinct /('pə'li:s) 'prɪzɪŋkt/ [C] *AmE* an area esp of a city where a local police group operates; the police headquarters in that area 警察管区; (该管区内的) 警察总局

squad /skwɒd/ [GC] a small group of policemen working together; a police organization with particular work to do 警察小分队; 警察特勤小队: *Send a squad to deal with the riot.* 派一小分队去对付那场骚乱. *The Drugs Squad are working on the problem now.* 缉毒小队正在处理那个问题.

patrol /pə'trəʊl/ [GC; on U] a group of policemen, soldiers, etc which moves through an area for any reason (警察或军队的) 巡逻队; 警备队: *Send some two-man patrols to protect the area.* 派出一些两人一组的巡逻队去保护那个地区. *One of their foot patrols was attacked.* 他们的一支步兵巡逻队遭到袭击. *He is on patrol tonight.* 他今晚执行巡逻任务.

beat /bi:t/ [C] the area where a policeman regularly works and patrols 警察的巡逻地区: *The constable was on his beat.* 那警员正在自己的巡逻区内执勤. *This isn't my beat; it's his.* 这不是我的巡逻区, 是他的巡逻区.

patrol/squad car [C] a car used by the police for patrolling roads 巡逻车

Black Maria /blæk mə'reɪə/, *also* 又作 **patrol/police wagon** *AmE* [C] an enclosed vehicle in which the police take prisoners from place to place 运送囚犯的警车; 囚车

C225 verbs 动词: guarding and protecting [T1] 警戒与保卫

guard /gɑ:d/ to keep danger away from; to put guards on or act as a guard, esp to keep safe or to prevent from escaping 保卫; 防卫; 看守: *Guard these men and see that nothing happens to them.* 保护这些人, 别让他们出什么事. *He guarded the valuable jewels.* 他守卫着这些贵重的珠宝. *The men guarded their prisoners well.* 这些人对囚犯看管得很严.

protect /prə'tekt/ to keep safe against attack, etc 保护: *The soldiers were there to protect the people and their property.* 士兵在那里保护人民的生命财产. *She has always protected her children against the real world.* 她一直保护自己的孩子们, 不让他们受现实世界的影响. *This coat will protect you from the cold.* 你穿上这件外衣就能御寒.

patrol /pə'trəʊl/ [*also* 又作 IØ] to go at regular times round (a district, building, etc) to see that there is no trouble, that no one is trying to get in or out or do anything unlawfully, etc 巡逻: *How many policemen are patrolling tonight?* 今晚有多少警察在巡逻? *The coast is regularly patrolled to catch smugglers* [→ C231]. 海边经常有人巡逻以捉拿走私犯.

cordon off [v adv] to guard an area so that no one can enter or leave it, esp with policemen or soldiers around it 布设警戒线 (尤指由警察或士兵包围); 以警戒线封锁: *The building has been completely cordoned off.* 这座楼四周已布设了警戒线.

C226 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: arresting and cautioning 逮捕与警告

arrest /ə'rest/ **1** [T1] to seize in the name of the law and usu put in prison 逮捕; 拘捕: *The policeman arrested the thief.* 警察逮捕了那个小偷. *Arrest that man!* 逮捕那个人! **2** [C] an occasion when someone is arrested 逮捕; 拘捕: *The police have made two arrests in connection with the murder.* 警察逮捕了两名与凶杀案有关的人. *An arrest is expected soon.* 很快就要开始抓人了.

apprehend /,æprɪ'hend/ [T1] *fml* to arrest 逮捕: *He did not stop when told to do so and I therefore apprehended him, sir.* 长官, 我叫他站住时他不听话, 所以我就逮捕了他. *The criminals have all been apprehended.* 所有的罪犯都已逮捕归案.

pinch /pɪntʃ/ [T1] *esp BrE infml* to arrest 逮捕; 拘捕: *She's been pinched twice for shoplifting* [→ C230]. 她因在商店行窃而两次被捕.

pick up [v adv T1] *infml* (of the police) to take to the police station and perhaps arrest (指警察) 把...带往警察局; 逮捕: *The police picked him up last night for questioning.* 警察昨晚抓他去审问。

caution /'kɔ:ʃən/ *tech* 1 [T1] to speak a warning to (a person who has done something wrong or broken the law) that a repetition will be more severely punished, or that what he says will be used as evidence [->C208] of guilt in court 警告; 告诫 (警告犯事者若再犯将受严重惩罚或他所作的口供将作呈堂的证据): *The policeman cautioned the angry driver.* 警察警告那个愤怒的司机。 *The policeman said, 'I must caution you that anything you say may be used against you (at your trial).'* 警察说: "我必须告诫你, 你讲的任何话都有可能(在审讯时)被用来指控你。" 2 [C] an example of this 警告; 告诫: *He got off with a caution; the policeman told him not to do it again.* 他没受到处罚, 只受到警告, 警察说下不为例。

book /buk/ [T1 *often pass*] *esp BrE infml* (of the police) to record a formal charge against (警察) 把...的违法行为登记在案作为检控之用: *He got booked for driving too fast.* 他因超速驾驶而被警察记录在册。 *Book him for driving too fast.* 他违例超速驾驶, 把他登记下来。

C227 nouns 名词: crimes and offences 犯罪与犯法

crime /kraim/ 1 [C] an act which is against the law 罪; 罪行: *These crimes will be punished.* 犯了这些罪行必将受到惩罚。 *Theft is a crime.* 行窃是一种犯罪行为。 2 [U] unlawful action 犯罪; 罪恶: *Crime doesn't pay.* 犯罪不会有好下场。 *The police fight (against) crime.* 警察扑灭罪行。

petty crime [U; C] crime or a crime which is of a minor kind 轻罪: *He isn't a dangerous criminal; he lives off petty crimes.* 他不是个凶恶的罪犯, 只是靠小偷小摸为生。

offence *BrE*, **offense** *AmE* /ə'fens/ [C] *tech & emot* a crime or wrong thing done 罪行; 违法行为; 错事: *It is an offence to drive a car while under the influence of alcohol.* 酒后开车是一种违法行为。 *Murder was once a capital offence (= Murderers were once killed).* 从前杀人要判死刑。 *Your offences are not serious: I forgive you.* 你做的错事不严重, 我原谅你。 **offend** [IØ (against)] *often tech* to do wrong, *esp by breaking the law* 犯过错; (尤指) 违法; 犯罪: *'People who offend against the law must be punished,' he said.* 他说: "违法的人一定要受到惩罚。"

misdemeanour *BrE*, **misdemeanor** *AmE* /,mɪsdi'mi:nə/ [C] 1 a bad or improper act that is not very serious 不轨行为; 行为失检: *I can forgive his various misdemeanours; they harm no one but himself.* 我可以原谅他的种种不轨行为, 他的所作所为并未伤害他人, 受害的只是他自己。 2 *tech* a crime that is less serious than, for example, murder or theft 轻罪; 小罪: *Misdemeanours like traffic offences are*

punishable with a fine. 违反交通规则这类轻微违法行为只会处以罚款。

villainy /'vɪləni/ *often emot* 1 [U] wicked or criminal behaviour 罪恶; 邪恶: *Your villainy will not go unpunished!* 你的罪恶一定会受到惩罚! 2 [C *usu pl*] an act of this kind 罪恶行为: *History records his many villainies.* 历史记载着他的种种劣行。

delinquency /drɪ'lɪŋkwənsi/ [U] *often fml & euph* crime 罪行; 犯罪: *He led a life of delinquency.* 他过的是犯罪生涯。

law-breaking /'lɔ:breɪkɪŋ/ [U] the action of breaking the law 违法; 犯法: *By entering the house without the owner's permission you are in fact guilty of law-breaking.* 你未经房主允许而私自闯入他人住宅, 事实上就是违法。

wrongdoing /'rɒŋ'du:ɪŋ/ [U] *esp emot* bad behaviour which is morally or legally wrong 做坏事; 违法: *You are guilty of wrongdoing and must be punished, young man.* 年轻人, 你做了坏事, 一定要受到惩罚。

misdeed /mɪs'di:d/ [C] *often euph* a crime or act of wrongdoing 恶劣行为; 罪行: *Young man, your misdeeds are becoming well known locally!* 年轻人, 你的胡作非为在此地快要人尽皆知了!

breach /brɪ:tʃ/ [C; U: *of*] an act of breaking, not obeying, or not fulfilling a law, agreement, custom, etc (对法律、协议或习俗等的) 破坏; 违反; 不履行: *Your action is a breach of our agreement.* 你的行为违反了我们的协定。 *He is in breach of (his) contract if he does that.* 如果他那样做, 就是违约。 *These actions are a breach of military regulations and must be punished.* 这些行为触犯了军事条例, 必须受到惩罚。 *He was punished for various breaches of discipline.* 他由于多次违反纪律而受罚。

C228 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: relating to persons committing crimes 关于犯罪的人的

criminal /'krɪmɪnəl/ 1 [C] a person who engages in crime, *usu as an occupation* 罪犯; 犯人: *These criminals must be punished for their crimes.* 这些罪犯因所犯罪行而必须受到惩罚。 *He is a hardened criminal and prison won't change him.* 他是个死硬的罪犯, 坐牢也改造不了他。 2 [B] relating to crime 犯罪的: *His criminal behaviour is well-known.* 他的犯罪行为是众所周知的。 *It's criminal to do a thing like that!* 做这种事情是犯罪的! -**ly** [adv]: *This is a hospital for the criminally insane.* 这是一座为犯罪的精神病患者设立的医院。 [->G52]

offender /ə'fendə/ [C] 1 a person who offends, *esp by breaking a law* 犯法者; 冒犯者: *'They are offenders against the laws of God!' he cried.* 他大声地说: "他们都是触犯上帝戒律的人!" 2 *euph* a criminal 罪犯; 犯人: *The building is an institution for young offenders.* 这座大楼是少年犯的收容所。

crook /kru:k/ [C] *infml* a criminal 罪犯; 歹徒:

This club is a meeting place for all kinds of crooks. 这个俱乐部是形形色色的歹徒聚会的场所。
He's a crook; he'll cheat you out of your money. 他是一个骗子,会把你的钱骗去的。

villain /'vɪlən/ [C] **1 esp lit** a person who does evil things 恶棍; 坏蛋: *That wicked villain wants to kidnap [→C232] the princess!* 那个卑鄙的坏蛋竟想绑架公主! **2 esp BrE** a criminal 罪犯: *'We'll bring the villains to justice, Madam,' said the policeman.* 警察说:“夫人,我们会把罪犯缉拿归案的。” **villainous** [B] in the manner of or like a villain 邪恶的; 卑劣的: *What villainous behaviour!* 多么卑劣的行径啊! **-ly** [adv]

culprit /'kʌlprɪt/ [C] a person who should be blamed for a crime, bad happening, etc 犯罪者; 做坏事的人: *He's the culprit; arrest him, not me!* 他是罪犯,抓他呀,别抓我! *We'll catch the culprits, never fear.* 别担心,我们会逮住罪犯的。

outlaw /'aʊt.lɔː/ [C] a criminal, esp formerly one who was not protected by law and/or who was forced to live outside normal society 不法之徒; 法外的人(尤指以前不受法律保护且/或被迫脱离正常社会的人): *Robin Hood led a band of outlaws who lived in Sherwood Forest.* 罗宾汉率领着一帮生活在舍伍德大森林里的法外之人。

wrongdoer /'rɒŋ'duːə/ [C] *esp euph or emot* a person who commits or has committed one or more crimes 做坏事的人; 罪犯: *We must try to make these poor wrongdoers see the error of their ways.* 我们应尽力使那些可怜的了坏事的人认识自己行为的错误。 *The wrongdoers will be punished!* 干坏事的总会受到惩罚!

delinquent /dɪ'lɪŋkwənt/ **1** [C] a (young) wrongdoer (少年) 罪犯: *This court deals with juvenile [→C9] delinquents.* 本法院负责审理少年犯。
2 [B] not having obeyed the law or done one's duty 违法的; 不尽责的: *He has been delinquent in paying his debts.* 他一直拖欠债务。 *The delinquent children come from broken homes.* 这些犯法的孩子都来自父母离异的家庭。
3 [Wa5; B] (of debts, etc) not having been paid (in time) (指债务等)(过期)未付的

law-breaker /'lɔːbreɪkə/ [C] a person who breaks the law in any way 犯法者: *Criminals are law-breakers, but all law-breakers are not necessarily criminals.* 罪犯都是违法的,但是违法的人并不一定都是罪犯。

C229 nouns 名词: criminals, usually in gangs [C] 罪犯匪帮

gangster /'gæŋstə/ a criminal who is a member of a gang of criminals 匪徒; 歹徒: *The gangsters attacked and killed most of the members of the other gang.* 这帮匪徒袭击并杀死了另一帮匪徒中的大部分人。 *He likes gangster films (= films about gangsters).* 他喜欢看有关盗匪的电影。

mobster /'mɒbstə/ *esp AmE infml* a gangster 暴徒; 匪徒

hoodlum /'huːdləm/ *esp AmE sl* a gangster 恶棍; 匪徒; 流氓

thug /θʌg/ a violent man who commits violent

crimes 凶恶的罪犯; 暴徒: *She was attacked by two young thugs who stole her handbag.* 她遭到两名年轻歹徒袭击,他们偷走了她的手提包。

thuggery [U] the action of a thug 行凶; 暴行

vandal /'vændəl/ a person who intentionally damages or destroys beautiful or useful things belonging to others, makes beautiful places ugly, etc 故意破坏(美丽或有用物品、美景等)的人; 故意破坏他人(或公共)财产者: *The walls had been covered with paint by young vandals.* 那些故意破坏的青年人用油漆在墙上胡抹乱画。
vandalize, -ise [T1] to destroy or damage for no good reason 恶意破坏; 肆意毁坏: *The youths vandalized the empty house for fun.* 那些年轻人为了寻欢作乐硬是把那座空房子破坏了。 [→C237]

C230 nouns 名词: acts of stealing 偷盗行为

theft /θeft/ **1** [U] the act of taking someone else's property; stealing 偷窃; 盗窃: *Petty theft (= theft of small things) is increasing among out-of-work youths.* 无业青年中犯小偷小摸罪行的人越来越多。
2 [C] an example of this 盗窃案: *These thefts have been going on for a long time.* 长期以来,这类盗窃案一直不断发生。

robbery /'rɒbəri/ **1** [U] theft, esp if it is done violently 抢劫: *She was arrested for armed robbery.* 她因持械抢劫而被逮捕。
2 [C] an example of this 抢劫案: *He took part in an unsuccessful bank robbery.* 他参与了一次未遂的银行抢劫案。 *The robberies were done without killing anyone.* 那些抢劫案发生时没有导致任何人死亡。

larceny /'lɑːsnɪ/ [U; C] *tech* stealing or an act of stealing 偷窃; 偷窃罪: *He was convicted of larceny and sent to jail.* 他被判偷窃罪而被关进监狱。 *Her crimes are just petty larceny (= minor thefts), but his amount to grand larceny (= major thefts).* 她的罪行不过是小偷小摸,但他犯的却构成了重大盗窃罪。

burglary /'bɜːgləri/ **1** [U] the crime of entering a building, esp a home, by force, in order to steal 入屋行窃: *He engaged in burglary as a night-time activity while during the day he was a clerk.* 他白天是办事员,到了夜间就从事入屋行窃活动。
2 [C] an example of this 入屋行窃案: *We have had three burglaries in this neighbourhood in one week.* 这一带一周之内就发生了三起入屋行窃案。

housebreaking /'haus,breɪkɪŋ/ [U; C] *less fml* burglary 入屋行窃

breaking and entering [U] *tech* burglary 侵入住宅(罪): *He was charged with breaking and entering.* 他被控闯入他人居所。

break-in /'breɪk,ɪn/ [C] *infml* a burglary 入屋行窃: *There were several break-ins last night.* 昨天夜里发生数起入屋行窃案。

shoplifting /'ʃɒp,lɪftɪŋ/ [U] the act or crime of taking goods from a shop without paying for them 在商店偷窃; 店内盗窃: *She was caught and*

fined for shoplifting. 她在商店里偷东西时被人抓到, 并被处以罚款。

mugging /'mʌɡɪŋ/ **1** [U] the act of one or more persons attacking and robbing another 行凶抢劫 **2** [C] an example of this 行凶抢劫案: *There were two muggings last night in the park.* 昨晚公园里发生了两起行凶抢劫案。

hijacking /'haɪ,dʒækɪŋ/ **1** [U] an act of hijacking [→C232] anything 拦路抢劫; 劫持: *Hijacking for political reasons has become common throughout the world.* 因政治原因而劫持的事件在全世界各地已屡见不鲜。 **2** also 又作 *esp AmE*

hijack [C] an example of this 拦路抢劫事件; 劫持事件: *The firm has suffered several hijackings of its lorries and their loads.* 那家公司的卡车及所运货物已经几次遭拦路抢劫。 *There was a hijack here last month.* 上个月这里发生了一宗劫持事件。

piracy /'paɪərəsi/ [U] robbery by a pirate [→C231] 海上抢劫; 海盗行为: *Their crime was piracy on the high seas, and they were hanged.* 他们的罪行是在公海上抢劫, 被处以绞刑。

smuggling /'smʌɡlɪŋ/ [U] the act or crime of bringing goods into one country from another, esp by sea, without paying the necessary tax 走私 (尤指海上走私): *There used to be a lot of smuggling along this coast.* 这里沿海一带过去走私活动猖獗。

C231 nouns 名词: kinds of thief [C] 各种盗贼

thief /θi:f/ a person who steals or has stolen 贼; 小偷: *That city is full of thieves, many of them just children.* 那个城市到处都是小偷, 许多还是小孩子。 *A thief stole his watch.* 小偷偷走了他的手表。

robber /'rɒbə/ a person who robs or has robbed 盗贼; 强盗: *The robbers stopped the train and stole the gold.* 强盗拦截火车, 盗走了金子。

burglar /'bɜ:ɡlə/ a person who breaks into houses, shops, etc, to steal things esp at night (尤指在夜间潜入住宅和商店行窃的) 窃贼; 夜盗

burglar alarm an apparatus that makes a loud warning noise when a thief breaks into a building 防盗警报器

housebreaker /'haʊs,breɪkə/ *less fml* a burglar, esp during the day (尤指在白天行窃的) 入屋行窃者

shoplifter /'ʃɒp,lɪftə/ a person who shoplifts 在商店内偷拿货品的贼; 店内盗窃者

pickpocket /'pɪk,pɒkɪt/ a person who steals things from people's pockets, esp in a crowd 扒手

mugger /'mʌɡə/ a person who mugs or has mugged one or more people 行凶抢劫的人

pirate /'paɪərət/ (esp formerly) **a** a person who sails the seas stopping and robbing ships 海盗 **b** a ship used by pirates 海盗船

hijacker /'haɪ,dʒækə/ a person who hijacks [→C232] 拦路抢劫者; 劫持者

smuggler /'smʌɡlə/ a person who habitually

smuggles [→C232] goods 走私者

bandit /'bændɪt/ a person, usu an outlaw, who lives by robbing others, usu in lonely places (尤指在偏僻之地出没的) 匪徒; 强盗: *The bandits came down from the hills and attacked the camp.* 匪徒下山袭击营地。 *Armed bandits raided the little town.* 武装匪徒抢劫了那个小镇。

banditry [U] the activity of a bandit or bandits 强盗活动

C232 verbs 动词: robbing and stealing 抢劫与偷窃

rob /rɒb/ [T1 (of)] to take something unlawfully from (its owner) 抢劫; 盗取: *The bandits robbed us of all our money.* 强盗把我们的钱全抢走了。 *Robin Hood robbed the rich to give to the poor.* 罗宾汉劫富济贫。 *Please don't rob us!* 求求你不要抢我们的东西! *The bank has been robbed.* 那家银行遭抢劫。

steal /sti:l/ [T1; IØ (from)] to take, usu, unlawfully (what belongs to someone else) 偷窃: *He stole her money.* 他偷了她的钱。 *Robin Hood stole from the rich to give to the poor.* 罗宾汉劫富济贫。 *Help, my money has been stolen!* 抓小偷, 我的钱被偷了!

USAGE [用法说明] *One steals things. One robs people (of things) or banks, shops, etc* 接在 steal 后面的是“被偷的东西”。接在 rob 后面的是“某人”(或是“某人 + of + 被抢的东西”), 或是“银行”、“商店”等: *I've been robbed!* 我被抢了! *He robbed me of my watch!* 他抢了我的手表! *He stole my watch!* 他偷了我的手表! *They robbed the bank and stole £50,000.* 他们抢了那家银行, 劫去五万英镑。

mug /mʌɡ/ [T1] to rob (a person) with violence, esp in a public place (尤指在公众地方) 猛烈袭击并抢劫 (某人); 行凶抢劫: *The old lady was mugged in a dark street.* 那老妇人在黑暗的街上被抢劫。

thieve /θi:v/ [Wv4; IØ] *rare* to steal (things) or rob (people) 偷; 行窃: *Those thieving villains stole all his money.* 那些行窃的坏蛋偷走了他所有的钱。 *She begs and thieves for a living.* 她靠乞讨和偷窃为生。

pinch /pɪntʃ/ [T1] *esp BrE infml* to steal 偷窃: *Hey, someone's pinched my money!* 呀, 有人偷了我的钱! (*fig*) *Don't pinch my girl while I'm out of town.* 别乘我出门的时候把我的女友偷去。

pilfer /'pɪlfə/ [T1; IØ] to steal something small in small amounts, or a lot of small things from (a place) 小偷小摸; 偷窃 (小东西): *He was caught pilfering in the department store.* 他在百货商店偷东西时被捉住。 *He began his life of crime by pilfering (from) his fellow pupils' school lockers.* 他上学时就偷取同学寄物柜里的东西, 从此开始了犯罪生涯。 **pilferer** [C] a person who pilfers 小偷 **pilferage** [U] **1** loss through pilfering 失窃的损失; 被偷去的东西 **2** the act of pilfering 偷窃

rustle /'rʌsl/ [T1] *esp AmE* to steal (cattle or horses) 偷 (牛、马等): *He used to take part in*

cattle rustling. 他曾是个偷牛贼. *No one dares rustle his stock; he has too many guards.* 他有许多守卫人员, 没人敢偷他的牲口. **rustler** [C] a person who rustles 偷牲畜的贼: *a cattle rustler* 偷牛贼

lift /lɪft/ [T1] *infml* to steal, rustle, etc 偷窃: *Hey, someone has lifted my wallet!* 呀, 有人偷了我的皮夹子! *The bandits lifted 20 head of cattle (= 20 cows, etc) from his ranch.* 强盗从他的牧场偷走了二十头牛.

burgle /'bɜ:ɡəl/ *BrE*, **burglarize** /'bɜ:ɡlə,raɪz/ *AmE* [T1] to steal from (a building, home, etc) 潜入(建筑物、房屋)盗窃: *The house was burgled.* 这所房子被窃. *We've been burgled!* 有人进来偷去我们的东西了!

break in [v adv I0] to enter a house, etc by force, against the law 非法闯入住宅行窃: *Someone broke in (to our house) last night.* 昨晚有人闯入(我们的家)行窃.

break into [v prep T1] to enter by force 强行进入; 闯进: *The house was broken into last night.* 昨晚那所房子被人破门而入.

pirate /'paɪrət/ [T1] **1** to steal as a pirate would 海上抢劫: *The sailors pirated the cargo.* 那些水手抢了船上的货物. **2** [Wv5] to make and sell (a book, newly-invented article, etc) without permission or payment, when the right to do so belongs to someone else 盗印; 盗制; 侵犯...的版权、发明专利权等: *This is a pirated edition of his book.* 这是他那本书的盗印本.

smuggle /'smʌɡəl/ [T1; I0] to bring (goods, etc) into one country from another without paying the necessary tax 走私: *They smuggled gold into, and opium out of, the country.* 他们把黄金走私运进这个国家, 又把鸦片私运出去. *His business is to smuggle people out of the country.* 他的营生就是把人偷运出境.

kidnap /'kɪdnæp/ [T1] to take (someone) away unlawfully in order to demand money or something else for their safe return 绑架; 诱拐: *They kidnapped the rich man's son.* 他们绑架了那个富翁的儿子. **kidnapper** *BrE*, **kidnaper** *AmE* [C] a person who kidnaps people or has kidnapped someone 绑架者; 绑匪; 拐子

abduct /æb'dʌkt/ [T1] *usu fml* to kidnap; to take away unlawfully, usu by force 诱拐; 拐走(常以暴力); 绑架: *He abducted the heiress in order to get money for her safe return.* 他拐走了那个女继承人, 要拿到赎金才把她送回去. *The police think the missing woman has been abducted.* 警方认为那个失踪的妇人是被拐走的.

abductor [C] a person who abducts someone 诱拐者; 拐子; 绑架者 **abduction** [U; C] an act or instance of abducting or being abducted (被)诱拐; (被)绑架

carry off [v adv T1] *infml* to abduct; kidnap 绑架; 诱拐: *The bandits carried their women prisoners off into the hills.* 匪徒把抢来的妇女劫持到山上去了.

hijack /'haɪ,dʒæk/ [T1] to take control of (a vehicle) by force of arms, formerly for the purpose of stealing, now more often for other (such as political) aims 拦路抢劫; 劫持(交通工具): *The terrorists hijacked an airliner at*

gunpoint (= by pointing guns at the crew). 恐怖分子把枪口对准机组人员, 劫持了客机.

hold up [v adv T1] to stop (a vehicle) or go into (a place) in order to rob it 拦劫(交通工具); 进入(某地)抢劫: *Some criminals held up the local bank.* 一些罪犯抢劫了当地的银行. **holdup** [C] an act of holding something up 拦劫; 抢劫: *This is a holdup; don't move!* 不许动, 这是抢劫!

C233 nouns 名词: deceiving and stealing 欺诈与偷窃

fraud /frɔ:d/ **1** [U] deceiving behaviour for the purpose of gain, which may be punishable by law 欺诈; 诈骗: *The judge found the man guilty of fraud.* 法官判决那人犯了诈骗罪. **2** [C] an example of this 欺诈案件: *His plan for getting money is one of the cleverest frauds in recent years.* 他的捞钱办法是近年最狡猾的诈骗案件之一.

fraudulent [B] for the purposes of or related to a fraud 欺诈的; 欺骗的 **-ly** [adv]

embezzlement /ɪm'beɪzəlmənt/ [U] the use of money placed in one's care in a wrong, usu unlawful, way for one's own purposes 侵吞; 挪用; 盗用(公款或别人委托代管之财物等): *He was convicted of embezzlement.* 他被判犯有盗用款项罪.

racket /'rækt/ [C] a fraud or trick, esp in business, so as to make money dishonestly; a criminal business or undertaking (尤指买卖中的) 诈骗; 讹骗; 经营非法生意: *This racket is making him a lot of money at other people's expense.* 他用这种诈骗手段从别人身上弄到许多钱. *He has worked various rackets, including drugs and prostitution.* 他用过各种不正当手段来弄钱, 其中包括贩毒和经营卖淫业.

swindle /'swɪndl/ [C] a racket in which a person or group of persons is cheated out of money 诈骗; 讹骗: *This promise of shares in a goldmine is just a swindle; there is no such mine!* 有关金矿股分的诺言不过是一个骗局, 根本就没有这样一座金矿!

extortion /ɪk'stɔ:ʃən/ [U] the action of extorting [→C234] usu money, from people 强夺; 敲诈; 勒索: *The charge was extortion with threats.* 控罪是以威胁进行敲诈勒索.

blackmail /'blæk,meɪl/ [U] the obtaining of money or what one wants, usu unlawfully, by threatening to make known unpleasant facts about a person or group 勒索(威胁要揭露某些事实来索取金钱等); 敲诈: *Pay me or I'll tell them what really happened! — That's blackmail!* 拿钱来, 不然我就告诉他们事实真相! — 这是敲诈! *Never give in to blackmail.* 决不可在勒索面前屈服.

confidence trick [C] the action of a criminal who makes someone or some people trust him enough to give him money 骗局; 欺诈: *This promise of quick profits is just a confidence trick.* 很快就能获得利润的诺言不过是一个骗局. **con** *infml abbrev* a confidence trick 骗局:

It's a con; don't believe him! 这是骗局, 别相信他!

black market [(the) C] the unlawful buying and selling of goods, foreign money, etc, where such trade is controlled, esp during or after a war 黑市; 非法交易: *They bought butter on the black market/they bought black-market butter.* 他们买黑市黄油.

C234 verbs 动词: deceiving and stealing 欺诈与盗窃

[ALSO → F203]

deceive /dr'si:v/ [T1] to cause (someone) to accept as true or sound something that is false or unsound 欺骗: *I trust him because I know he would never deceive me.* 我信任他, 因为我知道他决不会欺骗我. *Do my eyes deceive me, or is that an elephant pulling that carriage?* 是我眼花了, 还是真有只大象在拉车? *Don't deceive yourself into thinking that bad plan is a good one.* 不要自欺欺人了, 别以为那个坏计划是好的. *We were deceived by him; he was really a thief.* 我们给他骗了, 他其实是一个贼. **deceit** [U] activity or action which deceives 欺骗; 欺诈; 欺骗的行为: *His deceit is disgusting; he took everybody in!* 他的欺诈行为真可恶, 把大家都骗了! *I'm tired of your lies and deceit.* 我对你的谎话和欺诈讨厌透了. **deception** [U; C] deceit; an action which deceives 欺骗; 欺骗行为: *Her deceptions have made us all mistrust her.* 她的欺骗行为使得我们都不信任她. **deceptive** [B] caused by deceit or intended to deceive 欺骗的; 骗人的 **-ly** [adv]

cheat /tʃi:t/ 1 [T1 (of, out of)] to take from (someone) unfairly, dishonestly, or deceitfully 骗取; 诈取: *The rich lord cheated the poor old woman (out) of her land.* 那财主把贫穷老妇人的土地骗去了. 2 [IØ] to act dishonestly or deceitfully to win an advantage, esp in a game 作弊; 哄骗: *He always cheats at cards.* 他玩牌时总是作弊. *Don't play with her; she cheats.* 别和她玩, 她总是骗人. 3 [T1] (fig) to avoid or escape as if by deception (幸运或狡黠地) 避开; 逃脱: *The swimmers cheated death in spite of the storm.* 尽管有暴风雨, 游泳的人都能幸免于难.

trick /trik/ [T1 (into)] to make (someone) believe what is not true, usu in order to get something 欺骗; 哄骗: *She tricked him into giving her the money.* 他上了她的当, 给了她钱. *Don't try to trick me!* 别打算骗我! **trickery** [U] the activity of someone who likes to trick people 欺诈; 诡计 **tricky** [Wal; B] *infml* clever at tricking people 狡猾的; 奸诈的: *Watch that fellow; he's tricky!* 要提防那个家伙, 他很狡猾!

take in [v adv T1 usu pass] *infml* to trick or deceive 欺骗: *Don't be taken in by his nice smile; he'll cheat you.* 不要因他那友善的笑脸而上当, 他会骗你的! *She took them all in with her sad story.* 她用一套自己编造的悲惨遭遇把他们全骗了.

defraud /dr'frɔ:d/ [T1] to deceive so as to get or

keep something wrongly and usu unlawfully 骗取; 诈取: *She defrauded her brother (out) of his share of the land.* 她把弟弟应得的那份土地骗到手.

swindle /'swɪndl/ [T1] to cheat (someone), esp unlawfully 诈骗; 欺骗: *Don't try to swindle me with your clever schemes.* 别想用你那些诡计来蒙骗我. *He swindled her out of £2,000.* 他骗去她两千英镑.

embezzle /ɪm'beɪzəl/ [T1] to use (money placed by others in one's care) for one's own purposes, usu unlawfully 盗用 (公款, 别人委托代管的钱财); 侵吞 (钱财): *He embezzled £15,000 before they caught him.* 他侵吞了一万五千英镑后才被他们抓住了.

extort /ɪk'stɔ:t/ [T1 (from)] to obtain by threats, usu unlawfully 强取; 强夺; 敲诈; 勒索: *He extorted money from her by blackmail and threats.* 他用敲诈和威胁的手段逼她给钱.

con /kɒn/ [T1 (into)] 1 *infml* to cheat or trick 欺骗; 哄骗: *These advertisements con you into thinking their products the best.* 这些骗人的广告要你相信他们的产品是最好的. 2 to perform a confidence trick on 设骗局骗取: *He was conned, and lost all his money.* 他掉进圈套, 钱全被骗走了.

blackmail /'blæk,meɪl/ [T1] to obtain money and/or what one wants from (someone) by using blackmail [⇒ C233] 勒索; 敲诈: *Don't think you can blackmail me (into doing what you want); I'll report you to the police.* 别以为你对我的敲诈勒索能够得逞, 我会向警方告发你.

C235 nouns 名词: people who and things which cheat [C] 骗子与骗人的东西

deceiver /dr'si:və/ *esp emot & lit* a person who deceives people 骗子: *What a lying little deceiver she is!* 她真是个撒谎成性的小骗子啊!

cheat /tʃi:t/ 1 a person who cheats; a dishonest person 骗子: *Don't play with him; he's a cheat.* 别和他玩, 他是骗子. 2 *infml* an example of cheating; a dishonest, deceitful trick 欺骗; 欺诈手段: *That's a cheat!* 那是欺骗行为!

fraud /frɔ:d/ *derog* 1 a person who pretends or claims to be what he or she is not 骗子: *She's just a fraud; she isn't a doctor at all.* 她根本不是什么医生, 纯粹是个江湖骗子. 2 a thing which does not do what it is supposed or claimed to do 骗人的东西; 骗局: *His scheme is a fraud, to make him rich at your expense.* 他那套计划是个骗局, 使你受损失而自己发财.

swindler /'swɪndlə/ a person who swindles someone else 骗子; 诈骗者: *There are plenty of swindlers around, waiting to take people's money by promising them more.* 我们周围有不少骗子, 靠谎称帮人赚钱来伺机骗钱.

confidence trickster a person who habitually performs confidence tricks on people (经常设圈套骗人钱财的) 骗子

conman /'kɒn,mæn/ *infml* a confidence trick-

ster 骗子: *Don't listen to him; he's just a conman!* 别听他的, 他是个骗子!

racketeer /ræki'tiə/ a person who makes money by dishonest business methods, usu in an organized racket 诈骗者 (通常是有组织的诈骗); 经营非法生意者: *The city used to be full of gangsters and racketeers.* 那城市过去到处是恶棍和骗子!

embezzler /im'bezlə/ a person who embezzles or has embezzled money 盗用 (公款、代保管之财物) 者; 侵吞款项者

extortionist /tk'stɔ:ʃənɪst/ a person who extorts or has extorted anything, esp money, from anyone 强夺者; 敲诈者; 恐吓勒索的人

blackmailer /'blæk,meɪlə/ a person who blackmails or has blackmailed anyone 敲诈勒索者

black marketeer a person who sells goods on the black market 做黑市买卖的人

C236 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

defaming 诽谤

defame /dr'feɪm/ [T1] to (try to) damage the good name of (a person), usu by unfair means 诽谤; 中伤; 破坏...的名誉: *He has been defaming us for years but luckily few believe his lies.* 他多年来一直诽谤我们, 幸好没有什么人相信他的谎言. **defamation** [U] the act of defaming or being defamed 诽谤; 中伤: *I'll sue you for defamation of character if you go on telling these lies.* 如果你还继续散布谎言, 我就以诽谤人格罪告你. **defamatory** [B] for the purpose of defaming 毁谤的; 中伤的: *He must stop making these defamatory statements.* 他必须停止散布这些诽谤性的言论.

slander /'slɑ:ndə/ 1 [T1] to defame (someone) in speech (口头上) 诽谤; 诋毁; 中伤: *Stop slandering us; no one believes your lies anyway!* 不许你再诽谤我们, 反正没人相信你的谎话! 2 [C] a spoken statement about someone that unfairly damages his or her good name 诽谤言论; 口头诽谤: *These slanders must stop.* 必须制止这些诽谤言论. 3 [U] the making of such statements 诽谤; 诋毁; 造谣中伤: *This is pure slander and I'll sue [→C203] him for slander if he doesn't apologize.* 这纯属诽谤, 如果他不向我道歉, 我就控告他. **slanderous** [B] of, concerning, like, or likely to cause slander 诽谤的; 诋毁的; 中伤的: *She is saying a lot of slanderous things about him.* 她讲了许多中伤他的话. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

libel /'laɪbəl/ 1 [T1] to defame (someone) in writing or print (用文字) 诽谤: *He seems to enjoy libelling me.* 他似乎以写文章诽谤我为乐. 2 [C] a printed or written statement, picture, etc about someone that unfairly damages his or her good name 诽谤性的文字、图画等: *These libels are quite ridiculous.* 这些诽谤文章真是荒谬可笑. 3 [U] the printing etc of such a statement, etc 诽谤; 刊登诽谤性文章、图画等: *This statement is libel; I'll sue him for libel if he*

prints it. 这话纯属诽谤, 如果他发表, 我就以诽谤罪告他. 4 [C] *infml* an unfair or untrue remark 不公平或不真实的评论: *It's a libel; it isn't true!* 这是诽谤, 不是真的! **libellous** [B] of, concerning, like, or likely to cause libel 诽谤的; 中伤的: *What you have written is libellous.* 你写的东西都是诽谤性的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

C237 nouns 名词: violent or dangerous crimes [U] 残暴或危险的罪行

assault /ə'sɔ:lt/ [also 又作 C] a sudden violent unlawful attack with blows against another person, or the threat of such an attack 突然猛击; 伤害人身的威胁: *The man was charged with assault.* 那人被控犯有殴打他人罪. **assault and battery** [U] *tech* an assault which includes actual blows 殴打 (已遂); 伤害人身: *He was found guilty of assault and battery.* 他被判犯有殴打罪.

fire-raising /'faɪə,reɪzɪŋ/ deliberately and usu unlawfully setting fire to property in order to cause destruction 纵火: *These men are quite capable of fire-raising.* 这帮家伙很可能会纵火.

fire-raiser [C] a person who takes part in fire-raising 纵火者

arson /'ɑ:sən/ the criminal act of fire-raising 纵火罪: *He committed arson by burning down two buildings.* 他放火烧毁两座楼房, 犯了纵火罪.

arsonist [C] *tech* a fire-raiser 纵火者

vandalism /'vændəlɪzəm/ intentional, needless, and usu widespread damage and destruction, esp of public property 对公共财物的故意破坏: *Vandalism can cost the country millions of pounds annually.* 故意破坏公共财物的行为, 导致国家每年几百万英镑的损失.

looting /'lu:tɪŋ/ *tech* the action of looting [→C238] 洗劫; 抢劫: *The police arrested many people for looting during the riots.* 警察逮捕了许多在骚乱期间乘机抢劫的人.

C238 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: stolen goods and stealing goods 赃物与偷窃

stolen goods [P] any goods which have been stolen 赃物: *He was charged with receiving stolen goods.* 他被控接受赃物.

loot /lu:t/ 1 [U] goods, esp valuable objects, taken away unlawfully, as by soldiers after defeating an enemy, or by thieves 赃物; 掠夺物; 战利品: *The bandits divided their loot.* 匪徒们瓜分了抢来的赃物. *Where did the thieves keep the loot?* 盗贼把赃物藏在什么地方? 2 [T1] to take loot (from) 劫掠: *The soldiers looted and burnt the village.* 那帮士兵把村子洗劫一空, 然后放火烧了它.

plunder /'plʌndə/ *esp lit* 1 [U] goods seized by soldiers, etc, usu by force; stolen goods 掠夺物; 赃物: *The conquering army filled many carts with their plunder.* 占领军把掠夺来的物品装满了

好几大车。The thieves hid the plunder in a cave. 盗贼把赃物藏在山洞里。2 [T1] to seize (goods) unlawfully or by force from (people or a place), esp in time of war or disorder 劫掠 (尤指在战时或混乱时期); 抢劫: The soldiers plundered the helpless villagers. 士兵抢劫了无防御力的村民。Crowds were busy plundering the shops. 人群忙着抢掠商店里的货物。The soldiers were forbidden to plunder. 禁止士兵抢劫。3 [U] the act of plundering 抢劫; 劫掠: Those lawless men lived by plunder. 那些不法之徒以抢劫为生。

spoils /spɔɪlz/ [P] esp lit goods taken unlawfully or by force, as in time of war or by thieves 掠夺物; 战利品: The soldiers expected the spoils of victory to be divided up among them. 士兵指望分得掠夺得来的东西。Well, where are the spoils? 喂, 抢来的东西放在哪儿?

booty /'bu:ti/ [U] esp lit or old use loot; plunder 赃物; 掠夺物; 战利品

C239 nouns 名词: murder and suicide 谋杀与自杀

[ALSO ⇒ A8, 10]

murder /'mɜ:də/ 1 [U] the crime of killing a person unlawfully 杀人; 谋杀: He is guilty of murder. 他犯有谋杀罪。She loves reading murder stories. 她喜欢看描写凶杀案的小说。2 [C] an occasion of murder 谋杀; 杀人案; 谋杀案: The police are investigating two local murders. 警方正在调查当地两起谋杀案。murderer [C] a person who commits or has committed murder 谋杀犯; 杀人犯; 凶手 murderess (fem) [C] MURDEROUS]

manslaughter /'mæn,slə:tə/ [U] the crime of killing a person unlawfully but not intentionally 过失杀人(罪); 误杀: The man was found guilty of manslaughter; the charge of wilful murder was dropped 经调查, 那人犯的是误杀罪, 因此撤销了对他的谋杀控罪。

homicide /'hɒmə,said/ 1 [U; C] tech murder or a murder 杀人(案件): She is guilty of homicide. 她犯有杀人罪。The Homicide Squad [⇒ C224] will look into this murder. 凶杀案小队将调查这宗杀人案件。2 [C] a murderer 杀人者; 杀人犯 homicidal [Wa5; B] relating to or likely to commit homicide 杀人的; 有杀人倾向的 -ly [adv]

suicide /'su:ə,said/ 1 [U] the act of killing oneself, usu seen as unlawful 自杀: She committed suicide while her mind was disturbed. 她是在心神烦乱的情况下自杀的。attempted suicide 自杀未遂 2 [C] an example of this 自杀案: The police are investigating [⇒ N360] several murders that have been made to look like suicides. 警方正在调查几起伪装成自杀案的杀人案件。3 [C] a person who commits or tries to commit suicide 自杀者; 企图自杀者 suicidal 1 [B] relating to or likely to commit suicide 自杀的; 可能自杀的: He was feeling suicidal. 他有自杀的倾向。-ly [adv] 2 dangerous to oneself 危及自身的; 自取灭亡的: It is suicidal

to drive that broken-down old car! 开那辆老破车, 真是找死!

Prison and punishment

监狱与刑罚

C250 nouns 名词: prisons and cells [C] 监狱与牢房

prison /'prɪzən/ [also 又作 U] a set of buildings in which people who have done wrong are kept locked up; a place where a person is shut up against his or her will 监狱; 牢狱: He has been sent to prison for three years. 他入狱已有三年之久。Several men have escaped from a local prison. 好几名犯人从地方监狱越狱逃跑了。

jail /dʒeɪl/ [also 又作 U], also 又作 **gaol** BrE /dʒeɪl/ a public prison 监狱: Lock him up in jail. 把他关进监牢。The town jails are full of arrested people. 城里的几座监狱都关满了被捕的人。

penitentiary /,penə'tenʃəri/, also 又作 *infml* abbrev **pen** /pen/ AmE a prison 监狱

lockup /'lɒk,ʌp/ *infml* a prison or jail 监狱; 拘留所: They put the drunken men in the lockup for the night. 他们把醉汉押在拘留所过夜。

dungeon /'dʌndʒən/ a dark prison underground, usu in a castle 地牢; 土牢: Throw the prisoners into the dungeons! 把这些犯人投入地牢!

cell /sel/ a small room in a prison 牢房; 小囚房; 囚室: They put all the prisoners in one cell. 他们把所有犯人都关在一间牢房内。condemned cell the cell in which a person condemned to death is kept 死囚牢房

bonds /bɒndz/ [P] esp lit ropes, chains, etc; (fig) imprisonment 绑绳; 锁链; 关押; 监禁: They kept him in bonds for a year. 他们把他关押了一年。The prisoner broke his bonds and got away. 犯人挣断了绑绳跑掉了。

C251 verbs 动词: imprisoning and confining [T1] 关押与监禁

imprison /ɪm'prɪzən/ to put in a prison or to keep in a place or state from which one cannot get out 关押; 监禁; 禁锢: They imprisoned him for seven years. 他们把他关押了七年。(fig) I'm imprisoned in this terrible life; there's no escape. 我被束缚在这种可怕的生活之中, 无法摆脱。

jail, also 又作 **gaol** BrE /dʒeɪl/ to put in jail 关进监狱: The sheriff jailed him on a charge of theft. 县治安官因他犯了偷窃罪而将他关进监狱。

lock up [v adv] not *fml* to put (someone) in prison or a hospital for mad people 把(某人)关进监狱或精神病院: The police locked him up

for his own safety. 警方为确保他的人身安全而把他监禁起来。He should be locked up; he's dangerous. 他是个危险人物, 应该关起来。

put away [v adv] *informal* to lock up 监禁; 关进精神病院: They put him away; he was quite mad. 他们把他关进疯人院了; 他完全疯了。

detain /dr'tein/ **1** to keep (a person) from leaving during a certain time 扣押; 拘留: The police have detained two men for questioning at the police station. 警方拘留了两个人, 在警察局里进行审问。 **2** *tech* to keep in custody [→C252] 拘留: He has been detained indefinitely. 他已被无限期地拘留了。 **3** to delay 留住; 耽搁: I am sorry to detain you, but I have one more question to ask. 很抱歉要耽搁你, 但我还有一个问题想问你。 This matter isn't very important and shouldn't detain us very long. 这件事不太重要, 不会耽搁我们过久的。

intern /ɪn'tɜ:n/ to put in prison, or limit the freedom of movement of (someone considered dangerous), esp in wartime or for political reasons 拘禁; 软禁; 限制行动自由 (尤指战争期间或出于政治原因): Several hundred people were interned in case some of them were enemy agents. 有好几百人遭到拘禁, 以防其中混有敌人的特工。

confine /kən'faɪn/ [(to)] to keep in a small space or within narrow limits 关在一个狭小的地方; 限制在一个狭小范围内活动: The child was confined to his room. 那孩子被关在自己的房里。 His illness confines him to a chair. 他因病只能坐着。 The madman was confined in case he attacked anyone. 那疯子被关了起来, 以防他打人。 **-ment** [U (to)]

C252 nouns 名词: imprisoning and confining [U] 关押与监禁

imprisonment /ɪm'prɪzənmənt/ the condition of being (put) in prison 监禁: His sentence was imprisonment for five years. 他被判五年徒刑。 His period of imprisonment was up; he was set free. 他的刑期已满, 被释放了。 Imprisonment for a length of time can have strange effects on people. 一段时间的监禁会对人产生奇异的影响。

prison /'prɪzən/ confinement in a prison 坐牢: She's in prison for theft. 她因盗窃而坐牢。

jail, also 又作 **gaol** BrE /dʒeɪl/ confinement in a jail 坐牢: He is in jail for assault and battery [→C237]. 他因殴打罪而坐牢。

captivity /kæp'tɪvətɪ/ the state of being a captive [→C253] 囚禁; 拘留: His captivity ended last night. 昨晚他被解除拘禁。 Many animals breed better when they are free than they do when in captivity. 很多动物自由时的繁殖能力都是比关着时强。

confinement /kən'faɪnmənt/ the condition of being confined in or to a place; *euph* imprisonment 限制; 监禁: He is finding his confinement rather boring; he hates being confined to the house/to (his) bed. 他觉得行动受限制的生活太无聊, 他讨厌被关在家里/被迫卧床。 The

prisoners are all safely under confinement. 所有的犯人都被监禁起来, 保证不会出事。 **solitary confinement** being imprisoned completely alone, esp as a punishment in prison or in the army 单独监禁; 单独禁闭

house arrest confinement to one's home 软禁 在家里: He has been under house arrest for two years; the government won't imprison him but they won't let him have freedom of movement either. 他已经被软禁在家两年了, 政府不把他关进监狱, 但也不给他行动自由。

custody /'kʌstədi/ **1** *tech* imprisonment under guard 拘留; 监禁: The prisoner is in custody, awaiting trial. 那犯人被拘留候审。 **2** a protected condition 保护; 保管: His money is in safe custody in the bank/in their hands. 他的钱很安全, 保管在银行里/他们手中。 **3** *tech* legal care 监护: When her parents died she was placed in the custody of her aunt. 她父母逝世后, 她就被交给姑母监护。

detention /dr'tenʃən/ **1** the condition of being detained (usu by force) against a person's wishes 扣押; 羁押; 拘留: The men have all been placed in detention/are all under detention until we can decide who is to blame. 这些人已被拘留, 直到我们能判定谁该负责。 **2** the act of detaining 扣押; 羁押; 拘留 (指行动): The detention of these men will cause trouble; they are foreign nationals. 拘押这些人会带来麻烦, 他们是外国公民。

internment /ɪn'tɜ:nmənt/ the act of interning or the period of time during which a person is imprisoned 拘留; 禁闭; 拘禁期间: The internment of political prisoners without trial is quite common. 未经审判就关押政治犯是常有的事。

guard /gɑ:d/ **1** the condition of being guarded 看守; 警戒: He was sent for trial under (armed) guard. 他被 (武装) 警卫押解去受审。 **2** a condition of being alert and watchful 警惕; 提防; 警戒 (*esp in the phr on guard* 警戒; 提防): Be on (your) guard against surprise attacks. 提防突袭!

C253 nouns 名词: prisoners [C] 囚犯

prisoner /'prɪzənə/ a person who has been put in a prison 囚犯; (狱中的) 犯人: Bring the prisoners here for questioning. 把犯人带上来审问。 The prisoners were allowed out of jail for exercise once a day. 犯人获准每天放风一次。

captive /'kæptɪv/ a person taken prisoner, esp in war 俘虏 (尤指战俘): The captives were all killed. 俘虏全被杀死了。

convict /'kɒnvɪkt/ *tech* a person being kept in prison (狱中的) 犯人; 在押犯: The convicts were locked in their cells. 犯人都被锁在牢房内。 **ex-convict** a person who was a convict at a time in the past 从前曾被判刑的人; 前科犯

jailbird /'dʒeɪl,bɜ:d/ *sl* a convict (狱中的) 犯人; 囚犯

detainee /,di:teɪ'ni:/ a person under detention 被拘留者

C254 PRISON & PUNISHMENT 监狱与刑罚

internee /,ɪntɜː'niː/ a person who is interned (在战时或因政治原因) 被拘留者

cellmate /'sel,mert/ a prisoner who shares a cell with another 同一牢房的犯人: *They were cellmates in prison for two years.* 他们在同一牢房里被关了两年。

C254 nouns 名词: warders and jailers

[C] 狱警与看守

guard /gɑːd/ a person (usu paid) to guard prisoners, convicts, etc 看守; 狱吏; 卫兵; 警卫

warder /'wɔːdə/ a guard, esp in a prison (尤指监狱的) 警卫; 狱警; 看守: *Two prison warders guarded the men.* 两名狱警监视着那些人。

jailer, also 又作 **gaoler** BrE /'dʒeɪlə/ a person in charge of or working in a jail 狱卒; 监狱看守: *The jailer carried a big bunch of keys.* 那狱卒带着一大串钥匙。

governor /'gʌvənə/ a person in charge of a prison 典狱长: *The (prison) governor arranged the prisoner's parole* [→C262]. 典狱长负责安排犯人的假释。

C255 verbs 动词: punishing and deterring [T1] 惩罚与阻吓

[ALSO ⇒ C210, 211]

punish /'pʌnɪʃ/ to cause to suffer bodily, by imprisonment, etc for some crime or act which is not acceptable 处罚; 惩罚: *We shall punish him if he disobeys.* 如果他不服从, 我们就处罚他。 *The criminals will be punished for their crimes.* 这些罪犯犯下罪行, 必将受到惩罚。

deter /di'tɜː/ to make less willing to do (something) 阻吓; 使不敢; 防止: *Many people believe that the threat of punishment deters possible criminals.* 许多人相信刑罚有阻吓作用, 使人不敢犯罪。 *If we stop him, we may deter others from doing the same thing.* 如果我们制止他, 就有可能防止其他人干同样的事。

chasten /'tʃeɪsən/ 1 to make (a person who has done wrong) behave correctly by punishment 使受惩罚后改邪归正; 通过责罚使 (犯错误的人) 改正: *5 years in prison had not chastened him.* 五年的监狱生活并没有使他改过自新。 2 [Wv4, 5] to make (someone or someone's behaviour) improve 磨练; 使长进: *He had been chastened by various experiences in life but especially by the death of his wife.* 各种生活经历, 尤其是妻子的去世, 使他受到了磨练。 *Life has had a chastening influence on him.* 生活的磨练对他深有影响。

chastise /tʃæ'staɪz/ fml 1 to punish severely 严惩; 重罚: *The father chastised his wicked son with a whip.* 父亲用鞭子抽打他那不肖的儿子。 2 to blame severely 严厉谴责: *Parliament intends to chastise the slowness of the government in making a new prices and incomes agreement with the unions.* 政府迟迟未能与工会达成关于物价和收入的新协议, 议会打算就此事提出严厉指责。

persecute /'pɜːsɪkjʊ:t/ 1 to punish unfairly, esp by treating cruelly; cause to suffer (esp for religious or political beliefs) 迫害 (尤指出于宗教或政治信仰的原因): *The Romans persecuted the early Christians, often causing them to be eaten by lions.* 古罗马人迫害早期基督教徒, 常拿他们去喂狮子。 *He has an illness of the mind in which he thinks that everyone is persecuting him.* 他患有精神病, 总以为人人都在迫害他。 2 to trouble continually; annoy 困扰; 烦扰: *She is persecuting her husband with complaints.* 她不断唠叨抱怨, 使他丈夫烦透了。

victimize, -ise /'vɪktɪmaɪz/ esp emot to make (someone) a victim [⇒ B167]; persecute (someone) 使作牺牲; 迫害; 使受害: *Stop victimizing these men just because they tell the truth!* 不要因为这些人讲了真话就迫害他们! **victimization, -isation** [U] the act of victimizing 牺牲; 迫害

C256 nouns 名词: punishments and deterrents 惩罚与制止

punishment /'pʌnɪʃmənt/ 1 [U] the act of punishing; the condition of being punished 处罚; 惩罚: *The punishment he suffered was terrible.* 他受到的惩罚是骇人听闻的。 2 [C] an act of usu lawful punishing 惩罚; 刑罚: *What is the punishment for this crime?* 这种罪应判什么刑罚? *There are various punishments.* 刑罚有很多种。 **corporal punishment** [U] bodily punishment of a person 体罚: *Corporal punishment can include beating a criminal.* 体罚可包括殴打罪犯。 **capital punishment** [U] punishment by death 死刑: *Capital punishment can be by hanging or shooting.* 死刑可用绞刑或枪毙来执行。 **capital** [Wa5; B] punishable by death 死刑的: *Murder used to be a capital offence in Britain.* 从前在英国谋杀是死罪。

penalty /'penlti/ 1 [U] punishment for breaking a law, rule, or agreement in law 刑罚; 处罚; 惩罚 (often in the phr **pay the penalty** 受罚): *If you break the law you must pay the penalty/ must be ready to suffer the full penalty.* 你如果犯了法, 就得受到惩罚。 *If they do this, it will be under penalty of death.* 他们如果这样做, 就会被处死刑。 2 [C] something (such as a number of years in prison or an amount of money to be paid) that is ordered as a punishment (服刑、罚款等的) 处罚; 刑期; 罚金: *Fishing in this river is forbidden — penalty £10.* 此河严禁捕鱼, 违者罚款十英镑。 *Some people think that the penalties suffered by criminals are too light.* 有人认为对罪犯的刑罚太轻了。 3 [C] suffering or loss that is the result of one's unwise action or of one's condition or state 报应; 苦果: *One of the penalties of fame is that people point at you in the street.* 名人要付的一种代价, 是要受到路人的指指点点, 评头品足。 *He had indigestion; he was paying the penalty for eating too much.* 他患了消化不良症, 这是他太贪吃的报应。 **penal** [B] 1 [Wa5] of, concerning, or for the purpose of

punishment in law 受刑罚的; 刑法上的: *The penal code (= laws concerning punishment) must be changed.* 刑法必须修改. **2** **severe** as if in punishment (如刑罚一般) 严厉的: *These taxes aren't just high; they are penal!* 这些税不仅高得吓人, 简直是一种刑罚! **penal servitude** [U] punishment by being sent to prison and made to do specially hard work 劳役监禁; 劳役刑 (监禁加劳役的刑罚): *The murderer was sentenced to penal servitude for eight years/for life.* 那杀人犯被判八年苦役监禁/终生苦役监禁.

hard labour BrE, **hard labor** AmE /hɑ:d 'leɪbə/ [U] a prison sentence with very hard work (作为刑罚的) 苦役; 劳役; 强制劳役: *He was sentenced to five years' hard labour.* 他被判五年劳役.

life (imprisonment) [U] the punishment of being put in prison for the rest of a person's life or for a very long but unfixed time 无期徒刑: *The sentence was life imprisonment.* 判决是无期徒刑. *He was given life.* 他被判无期徒刑.

deterrent /dɪ'terənt/ [C] anything, esp a punishment, which serves to deter 制止物; 阻吓措施: *Many people believe that capital punishment is a deterrent to murder.* 许多人认为死刑有阻吓作用, 能制止谋杀.

chastisement /tʃæstɪzmənt/ [C; U] fml (a) severe punishment 严厉的惩罚: *The people suffered badly under the enemy's chastisements.* 敌人残酷的镇压使人民备受折磨. *Chastisement is often not the best way to improve someone's character.* 严厉的惩罚通常不是改进一个人品格的最好方法.

fine /faɪn/ [C] a sum of money taken from someone as a punishment, esp by a court of law 罚款: *The fine for what he did was £20.* 他要为他的行为付二十英镑罚金. *Has she paid the fines yet?* 她交罚款了吗?

persecution /pə'sɪ:kju:ʃən/ **1** [U] the act of persecuting 迫害: *Persecution of a religious group usually fails to destroy it.* 宗教团体通常不是迫害所能消灭的. **2** [U] the state of being persecuted 受迫害: *The defeated nation live in persecution.* 战败国处于受迫害的状况. **3** [C] a case or example of this 迫害 (的事例): *This race has suffered terrible persecutions.* 这个种族受到残酷的迫害.

sentence /sentəns/ [C] the punishment given to someone for some crime, esp by a judge in a court of law (尤指法官的) 判决; 判刑; 刑罚: *He received a ten-year prison sentence for his crimes.* 他因犯罪被判十年监禁. *She faces (= may receive) a sentence of ten years' imprisonment.* 她可能被判十年监禁.

C257 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

punishing by beating, etc 体罚等

beat /bi:t/ [T1] to strike repeatedly with a whip, stick, etc (连续地) 用鞭子、棍等打: *Beat him hard; he deserves to be punished.* 狠狠地打他, 他罪有应得. *The man was beaten to death with*

heavy sticks. 那人被大棒活活打死. *He gave the man a beating.* 他把那人打了一顿.

thrash /θræʃ/ [T1] to beat severely 痛打: *The man thrashed his enemy.* 那人痛打他的敌人. *They thrashed him until he could not stand.* 他们狠狠地打他, 直到他倒在地上站不起来.

whip /wɪp/ **1** [C] a piece of rope, leather, etc, often with a stick as a handle, used for beating persons, animals, etc 鞭子: *He struck her with a whip.* 他用鞭子抽她. *She used her whip to make the horse go faster.* 她用鞭子打马, 要它跑快些. **2** [T1; I0] to strike or beat with a whip 鞭打: *She whipped the horse to make it go faster.* 她鞭打那匹马, 要它跑快些. *'That man deserves to be whipped/ deserves a whipping!' he said.* 他说: "那人该挨鞭子!"

flog /flog/ [T1] to whip or beat severely 重打; 鞭答: *Flog him!* 痛打他一顿! *The sailor was flogged for not doing as he was told.* 那水手因为没照命令去做, 挨了一顿鞭子.

lash /læʃ/ **1** [C] an esp long thin whip 长鞭: *She struck him with her lash.* 她用长鞭抽他. **2** [C] a blow from a whip 鞭击; 鞭打: *They gave the prisoner twenty lashes.* 他们打了那犯人二十皮鞭. **3** [T1] to strike or beat with a lash 鞭打: *He lashed the horse to get it to go faster.* 他用鞭抽打那匹马, 要它跑快些. *The sailor was lashed for not doing as he was told.* 那水手因没照命令去做而受鞭答. **4** [I0] to move with great force 猛烈冲击; 猛烈打击: *The waves lashed against the rocks/ship.* 大浪拍击着岩石/那只船. **5** [I0 out (at)] to attack someone forcefully 猛然攻击: *He lashed out (at them) with his feet.* 他 (向他们) 猛地踢去. **6** [X9] to tie (someone) tightly 把 (某人) 绑紧; 把...扎牢: *They lashed him to a tree.* 他们把他牢牢地绑在树上.

birch /bɜ:tʃ/ [T1] to strike with a birch (= one or more sticks cut from a birch [→A155] tree) 用桦树条打: *The boy was birched for stealing.* 那男孩因偷窃而遭鞭打.

cane /keɪn/ [T1] to beat with a cane [→H42] 用藤条、笞杖等打: *The teacher caned the boy.* 教师用笞杖打那男生.

C258 verbs 动词: punishing by killing [T1] 处死

execute /eksɪkjʊ:t/ to kill according to law or any custom, plan, etc 处死; 处决: *They executed murderers in those days.* 从前他们把杀人犯处以死刑. *He was executed for treason [→C138].* 他因叛国罪被处决. **execution** [U; C] the act or an act of executing 处决; 执行死刑: *The sentence was death by execution.* 判决是执行死刑. *They carried out the execution at dawn.* 他们在拂晓时执行了死刑.

hang /hæŋ/ to execute by hanging (by the neck) 绞死; 吊死: *In those days a man could be hanged by the neck until dead.* 那时, 人的脖子上会被套上绞索, 直至吊死为止. *'Hang him!' the people cried.* 人们大声喊道: "绞死他!". **hanging** [U; C] the action or an act of hanging some-

one 绞刑; 绞死: *Hanging was abolished some years ago in this country.* 几年前这个国家废除了绞刑. *The hangings took place in prison.* 绞刑在狱中执行.

behead /bɪ'hed/ to execute by cutting off the head 斩首: *The executioner beheaded the prisoner with an axe.* 刽子手用斧头把犯人斩首.

guillotine /gɪlə'ti:n/ to behead by guillotine [→ C260] 用断头台斩首: *The men were guillotined.* 那些人被送上断头台斩首.

chop off [v adv] to cut off in one or several sharp blows 砍掉: *The axeman chopped off Mary Queen of Scots' head.* 刀斧手砍下苏格兰女王玛丽的头.

decapitate /dɪ'kæpə'teɪt/ fml to behead 斩首: *The prisoners were all decapitated.* 所有犯人都被砍了头. **decapitation** [U] the act of decapitating 斩首; 砍头

crucify /'kru:sə,fai/ to kill by nailing or tying to a cross and leaving to die 钉(或捆)在十字架上处死

crucifixion /'kru:sə'fɪksən/ 1 [C; U] (an example of) the act of crucifying 钉死于十字架 2 a [the R usu cap] the death of Christ on the Cross 耶稣被钉死十字架上 b [C] a picture or figure of this 耶稣被钉死在十字架上的画或像

C259 nouns 名词: **people punishing by killing** [C] 死刑执行者; 刽子手

executioner /'eksɪ'kju:ʃənə/ a person who executes criminals condemned [→ L156] to death 行刑者; 刽子手: *The public executioner hanged the criminal.* 刽子手把罪犯绞死了.

hangman /'hæŋmən/ an executioner who hangs condemned prisoners on a gallows [→ C260] 绞刑吏; 刽子手

axeman /'æksmən/ an executioner who uses an axe to cut off the heads of condemned prisoners 刀斧手; 刽子手

C260 nouns 名词: **ways of punishing by killing** 处死的方式

gallows /'gæləʊz/ [Wn3; C; P] a wooden framework from which criminals are hanged (见 622 页彩图) (木框) 绞架; 绞刑架: *He paid (the price) for his crime on the gallows.* 他因犯罪而落得被绞死的下场.

scaffold /'skæfəld/ 1 [C] a platform (as of a gallows) 绞刑台 2 [the R] the gallows 绞刑架: *He died on the scaffold.* 他死在绞刑架上. *You'll go to the scaffold if you kill her!* 你要是杀了她, 就要上绞刑架!

guillotine /gɪlə'ti:n/ [C; the R] a framework with a blade which can rise and fall, used esp in France, to behead condemned [→ L156] persons (见 622 页彩图) (尤指法国的) 断头台: *She went to the guillotine in the French Revolution.* 她在法国大革命时期被送上断头台.

(execution) block /('eksɪ'kju:ʃən) blɒk/ [C; the R] the wooden block on which a person's head rests when being beheaded 断头台: *He went to the block for his crimes.* 他因犯罪被送上断头台.

(electric) chair /('ɪlektrɪk) tʃeə/ [C; the R] an electrified chair used in some states of the US for the execution of condemned criminals 电椅 (美国一些州用以执行死刑): *He went to the (electric) chair for a crime he didn't commit.* 他没有犯罪却无辜被送上电椅处死.

gas chamber /'gæs,tʃeɪmbə/ [C; the R] a room which can be filled with poisonous gas, used for executing people (用于执行死刑的) 毒气室: *He died in the gas chamber.* 他死在毒气室内.

firing squad /'faɪərɪŋ skwɒd/ [C] a group of armed men, usu soldiers, who are used to shoot condemned persons 执行枪决的行刑队: *He died before a firing squad.* 他被行刑队枪决.

C261 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

punishing by sending away 流放

banish /'bænɪʃ/ [T1] 1 to send away, usu out of the country, as a punishment 流放; 放逐 (通常到国外); 驱逐出境: *He was banished for political reasons.* 他因政治原因而被流放. 2 (fig) to stop thinking about 摒弃 (某种想法); 忘却: *You can banish from your mind any idea of a holiday; we're not going anywhere.* 你还是趁早打消度假的想法, 我们哪儿也不去. **banishment** [U] the state of being banished 被流放; 被驱逐

exile /'egzail/ 1 [T1] to send into banishment 放逐; 流放: *They exiled Napoleon to the island of St Helena.* 他们把拿破仑放逐到圣赫勒拿岛. 2 [U] the state of exile 放逐; 流放: *The Scots lord was living in exile in France.* 那个苏格兰贵族在法国过着流亡生活. 3 [C] an exiled person; a person far from home 被放逐者; 流亡者; 远离家乡的人: *These exiles cannot return to their native land, as they fear execution.* 这些流亡者不能回自己的国家, 因为害怕被处死.

extradite /'ekstrədaɪt/ [T1] to send (someone who may be guilty of a crime and who has escaped to another country) back for trial 引渡 (逃犯): *He was extradited from France to Britain to stand trial for murder.* 他杀了人, 从法国被引渡回英国接受审判. **extradition** [U; C] the act or an act of extraditing 引渡: *The minister signed the extradition (order).* 部长签署了引渡令.

deport /dɪ'pɔ:t/ [T1] to send (an unwanted person) out of a country 驱逐出境: *They deported him after he wrote a critical newspaper article about their government.* 他在报纸上发表了一篇批评政府的文章后, 就被驱逐出境了. **deportation** [U; C] the act or an act of deporting or being deported 放逐; (被) 驱逐出境: *The minister signed the deportation order.* 部长在驱逐令上签了字.

evict /ɪ'vɪkt/ [T1] to take (a person) away (from a house or land) by law or by force (按法律或

用武力)把(租户等)赶出(房屋或土地);驱逐: *The landlord had the legal right to evict his tenants [→ D64], by force if necessary.* 地主有驱逐佃户的合法权利,必要时可使用武力. **eviction** [U; C] the act or an act of evicting or being evicted (被)驱逐

C262 nouns 名词: **remission, pardon, and parole** 减刑、赦免与假释

remission /ri'miʃən/ [U; C] (an act of) reduction in full or in part of a prison sentence 减刑; 赦免: *He got three years' remission (of sentence) for good behaviour.* 由于服刑期间表现好,他被减免三年徒刑. *There cannot be any remission for him; his crimes were too grave.* 他的罪行十分严重,不可能获得减刑.

pardon /pɑːdn/ [C; U] (an act of) forgiveness, esp in legal remission of a sentence 赦免; 免罪: *He was released from prison with a full pardon.* 他获赦免释放. *Does he expect pardon for his offences?* 他指望自己的罪过能获赦吗?

amnesty /æmˌnesti/ [C] a general pardon, esp for offences against the state, in which prisoners may be released 大赦(尤指对政治犯的): *The new governor declared a total amnesty for political offenders.* 新总督宣布对全体政治犯实行大赦.

parole /pɑːrəʊl/ [U] **1** the letting out of a person from prison, on condition that the person behaves well (在表现好的条件下)假释 (esp in the phr **on parole** 获得假释) **a** before the end of the period of imprisonment 刑满前假释 **b** for a particular time within that period 服刑期间某一段时间内假释: *He was let out of prison for a week on parole, to see his sick wife.* 他获假释出狱一周以探望他患病的妻子. *The parole board decides when a prisoner may be let out.* 假释管理委员会决定犯人何时能获假释. **2** this letting out, or the length of time it lasts 假释; 假释期: *He was out on six weeks' parole.* 他获假释出狱六周. *Her parole will soon be over.* 她的假释期即将结束. **break (one's) parole** to fail to return to prison after being out on parole 假释期满, 违背未回监狱

probation /prəˈbeɪʃən/ [U] the legal system in which (esp young) offenders [→ C228] are not put in prison if they do not do anything against the law for a certain length of time 缓刑: *He's on three years' probation.* 他被判缓刑三年. *Her probation officer (= a social worker who advises people on probation) warned her to keep away from her criminal friends.* 她的监护官(= 监督缓刑犯的官员)警告她不要和她的罪犯伙伴来往.

C263 verbs 动词: **relating to punishment** [T1] 有关刑罚的

[ALSO ⇒ C211]

serve /sɜːv/ *tech* to live through 服(刑): *The*

prisoner served his sentence and was released. 那犯人服刑期满被释放了.

parole /pɑːrəʊl/ [*usu pass*] to set free on parole 假释: *He was paroled last week.* 他上周获假释.

commute /kə'mju:t/ [(to)] to reduce (a punishment in law) in severity 减免(刑罚): *His death sentence was commuted to life imprisonment.* 他的死刑获减免,改为无期徒刑.

remit /ri'mit/ to shorten 减免; 减短: *His sentence was remitted by three years for good behaviour.* 他因表现好获减刑三年.

pardon /pɑːdn/ to release from a charge or a sentence 免罪; 赦免: *He was publicly pardoned for his crimes.* 他获公开赦免.

Warfare, defence, and the army

战争、防御与军队

Fighting, war, and peace

战斗、战争与和平

C270 nouns 名词: **war and peace** 战争与和平

war /wɔː/ [U] **1** armed force used by two or more countries or groups against each other 战争: *War is terrible.* 战争很可怕. *They are afraid that war will break out soon.* 他们担心战争很快就会爆发. *Few people nowadays welcome war.* 现在几乎没有人希望打仗. *The two countries are at war.* 这两国正在交战. *He declared war on his enemies.* 他向敌人宣战. *They went to war against us.* 他们对我们开战. *Waging war for any length of time is costly.* 打仗不管打多久总要付出高昂的代价. **2** a struggle between opposing forces or for a particular purpose 斗争; 冲突: *The class war in Britain has been long and bitter.* 英国的阶级冲突不仅持久而且剧烈. *We must wage war against disease.* 我们必须跟疾病作斗争. **wartime** [U] the time when a war is happening 战时: *Wartime conditions are usually hard.* 战争时期的境况总是艰苦的.

warfare /'wɔːfeə/ [U] making war; the condition of (being at) war 打仗; 战争状态: *He has experience of this kind of warfare.* 他有应付这种战争的经验. (fig) *He's used to political warfare.* 他惯于政治斗争.

peace /piːs/ [U] **1** a time or condition when there is no war or violence 和平: *The peace was too short; war broke out again.* 和平很短暂,战争又爆发了. *They signed a peace treaty at the end of the war.* 战争结束时,他们签署了和平协定. *The two countries have been at peace for*

C271 FIGHTING, WAR & PEACE 战斗、战争与和平

years. 这两国多年来一直和平共处. **2** a state of freedom from disorder in a country, with the citizens living according to the law 安宁; 平静的生活: *The people kept the peace.* 人民维护社会安定. *There were no breaches of the peace last night.* 昨晚没有发生扰乱治安的事. **peacetime** [U] a time when a nation is not at war 和平时期: *These things don't happen in peacetime.* 和平时期不会发生这种事.

fighting /'faɪtɪŋ/ [U] continuing armed violence or quarrelling 战斗; 争斗; 争论: *The fighting went on for eight days.* 战斗持续了八天. *When did the fighting stop?* 战斗是什么时候停止的?

conflict /'kɒnflɪkt/ [U] a condition of war; violent quarrelling 冲突; 斗争; 争吵: *We expect conflict over these matters; neither country is going to back down.* 我们预料在这些问题上会有争执, 两国都不会让步. *The area is in a state of armed conflict.* 这一地区正处于武装冲突状态.

combat /'kɒmbæt/ [U] fighting, usu between individuals or small numbers (少数人之间的) 搏斗; 格斗; 战斗: *Have you been in combat yet?* 你跟人格斗过吗? *Combat conditions were terrible.* 战斗条件很差. *He is an expert in unarmed combat.* 他精于徒手格斗.

action /'æksjən/ [U] fighting generally 作战; 战斗: *That regiment has often seen action.* 该团经常作战. *The Royal Scots went into action behind their pipers.* 皇家步兵第一团在风笛乐队的引领下展开战斗.

hostilities /hɒs'tɪlətɪz/ [P] acts of war 战争行动; 战斗: *Hostilities began last week.* 战斗于上周开始了.

fight /faɪt/ [U] ability or capacity to go on fighting 战斗力: *There is no fight left in the men; they are exhausted.* 这些人已完全失去战斗力, 他们已筋疲力竭了.

battle /'bætl/ [U] *lit* **1** willingness to fight 斗志: *The light of battle was in his eyes.* 他眼中充满斗志. **2** fighting 战斗; 斗争: *He enjoys books about battle and sudden death.* 他喜欢看关于战斗和暴死的书籍. *The soldiers went into battle* (= went forward to fight). 士兵投入战斗.

confrontation /,kɒnfrən'teɪʃən/ [U] the act of facing, confronting, being ready to fight, argue, etc 对抗: *Confrontation between states can start wars.* 国与国之间的对抗会导致战争.

C271 nouns 名词: wars and battles [C]
战争与战斗

war /wɔ:/ an occasion or period of war 战争; 战争时期: *There have been wars since the human race began its history.* 自有人类历史以来就有战争. *They hope to avoid another war.* 他们希望能避免另一场战争. *The First World War began in 1914.* 第一次世界大战是在1914年开始的.

conflict /'kɒnflɪkt/ an occasion of conflict 冲突; 斗争; 争执: *These minor conflicts do not add up to open war.* 这些小冲突不会酿成一场公开战争. *You can expect a conflict of opinion between those two men.* 你可以预料到他们两人

之间会发生意见冲突的.

clash /klæʃ/ **1** [(between)] a fight; battle 战斗; 冲突: *A border clash between the two armies started the war.* 两支军队因边界冲突而引发了这场战争. **2** an example of opposition or disagreement 不一致; 不和谐: *a clash of colours* 色彩不和谐; *clash of interests* 利害冲突 **3** a loud confused noise 撞击声: *The soldiers were woken by the clash of weapons.* 士兵被武器的碰撞声惊醒了.

fight /faɪt/ an occasion or period of violent action 战斗; 打; 战斗时期: *The two men got into a fight last night.* 昨晚他们两人打架. *Fights broke out in the bar.* 酒吧里发生了打事件. *It was a long hard fight between the two nations.* 两国打了一场艰苦持久的战争.

battle /'bætl/ **1** a fight, usu between (large) armies, navies, etc in a particular place 战役 (通常指陆军、海军等在某一特定地点进行的战斗): *The battle began at dawn.* 战役在拂晓时爆发了. *In the past there were many battles between the English and the Scots.* 从前, 英格兰人和苏格兰人之间打过多仗. **2** (fig) struggle, effort 奋斗; 努力: *It's quite a battle to get money to pay the rent.* 为了挣钱付房租真得奋斗一番.

struggle /'strʌgl/ esp emot a violent or long fight; a struggling [⇒C274] action 激烈或长期的战斗; 搏斗; 斗争; 挣扎: *She tried to escape but her struggles were useless.* 她试图逃走, 但她的挣扎都白费气力. *Help us in our struggle to free our country from the enemy.* 支援我们为把我国从敌人手中解放出来而进行的斗争.

confrontation /,kɒnfrən'teɪʃən/ a time when people face each other in anger, argument, or readiness for trouble 对抗: *This confrontation between the two groups could lead to killing.* 这两伙人的对抗可能导致互相残杀.

duel /'dju:əl/ a fight, esp between two people according to certain rules, esp formerly with swords or guns 决斗 (尤指过去两人之间用剑或手枪进行的决斗): *The two men fought a duel over the woman.* 他们两人为了那个女人进行了一场决斗. *The battle in the air was made up of duels between the many planes.* 那场空战双方都有许多飞机参加.

C272 nouns 名词: fronts and fields 前线与战场

front /frʌnt/ [C; the R sometimes cap] in war, the line along which fighting takes place together with the part behind it concerned with supplies 前线; 战线: *The reserves were sent up to the front.* 后备部队被派赴前线. *The war is being waged successfully on all fronts.* 一场战争正胜利地在各条战线上进行着. *The Minister of War visited the soldiers at the Front.* 国防部长到前线看望士兵. *The enemy attacked on a wide front.* 敌人在广阔的战线上发起进攻. *The front collapsed* (= was destroyed) *and the enemy forces poured through.* 防线崩溃了, 敌军蜂拥而来.

front line [C; the R] **1** the line of soldiers, defences, etc at the front 前线: *These men are going straight to the front line.* 这些人正直奔前线. **2** (fig) the most advanced or responsible position 第一线: *These doctors are in the front line in the fight against disease.* 这些医生在第一线与疾病抗争. **front-line** [Wə5; A]: *These are front-line troops.* 这些是前线部队.

line /lain/ [C; the R; A] (esp formerly) the line of battle taken up by an army (尤指从前的) 战线; 防线: *These are regiments [→C292] of the line and will not run when the enemy attack.* 这些是正规步兵团, 敌人进攻时, 他们决不会溃散. *The enemy broke through our line.* 敌人突破了我们的防线.

lines /lainz/ [P] **1** the line along which an army is organized 阵线: *He was taken prisoner behind the enemy lines.* 他在敌人后方被俘. **2** an army camp 营房: *Tell the men not to leave the lines tonight.* 通知士兵们今晚不要离开营房.

battlefield /'bætlfi:ld/ [C] a particular place where a battle is or has been fought 战场: *This peaceful-looking place was one of the worst battlefields of the First World War.* 这个看来十分宁静的地方, 在第一次世界大战时曾是战斗最激烈的战场之一.

battleground /'bætlgraund/ [C] a place where battles (often) happen 战场: *The borderland was a battleground for centuries.* 这个边境地区过去几百年来一直是战场.

field /fi:ld/ [the R] the place where a battle, war, or campaign takes place or was fought 战场; 战地: *He died on the field of battle.* 他战死沙场. *The old soldier said that life in the field was different from peacetime soldiering.* 那老兵说, 战地生活与和平时期的军人生活是大不相同的.

C273 adjectives 形容词: relating to war [B] 关于战争的

[ALSO → F220, 221]

warlike /'wɔ:lai/ **1** ready for or threatening war 准备作战的; 有战争危险的: *The two states began to behave in a very warlike manner.* 两国都摆出一副准备交战的姿态. **2** liking or skilled in war 好战的; 善战的: *The Scots in the past were a warlike nation.* 苏格兰人从前是一个好战的民族.

belligerent /bə'lidʒərənt/ at war; having or showing anger and readiness to fight 交战中的; 好战的; 生气而准备打架的: *I don't like your belligerent manner, Jones.* 琼斯, 我不喜欢你那好斗的模样. **-ly** [adv]

bellicose /'belikəʊs/ fml warlike 好战的; 好斗的: *He is rather a bellicose person.* 他是个相当好斗的人.

martial /'ma:ʃəl/ of or concerning war; ready to fight 战争的; 军事的; 好战的: *He spoke about the martial spirit of his soldiers.* 他谈到自己的士兵的士气问题.

military /'militəri/ of, for, by, or connected with soldiers, armies, or war fought by armies 军人

的; 军事的; 战争的; 军用的; 军队的

militant /'militənt/ having or expressing a readiness to fight or use force; taking an active part in war, a fight, or a struggle 富于战斗性的; 好战的: *That country is militant in making its claims.* 该国在提出权利要求时, 态度十分强硬. *A few militant members of the crowd began throwing stones at the police.* 人群中的一些好斗分子开始向警察投掷石块. *His speech was extremely militant.* 他的演说充满战斗意味. **-ly** [adv] **militancy** [U] the state or condition of being militant 战斗性; 交战状态

embattled /im'bætlɪd/ **1** surrounded by enemies 被敌军包围的: *The soldiers in the embattled town soon lost heart (= became discouraged).* 困守在城内的士兵很快就丧失了斗志. **2** (fig) (of a person) continually troubled by annoying or harmful influences (指人) 常受骚扰的; (不断地) 受侵害的 **3** (of castles, forts, etc) having a wall round the roof with openings to shoot through (指城堡、要塞) 有射击孔或有雉堞墙的 **4** (of armies, etc, esp formerly) arranged for battle (指军队等, 尤其是从前的) 作好战斗准备的; 严阵以待的

combative /kəm'bætiv/ ready or liking to fight 好斗的: *He has a rather combative manner.* 他的态度颇好斗.

C274 verbs 动词: fighting and warring 战斗与作战

wage /weɪdʒ/ [T1] to begin and continue (a struggle of some kind) 开始并继续进行 (某种争斗): *They have been waging war against us for years.* 多年来, 他们一直在对我们进行战争. *He waged the campaign [→C285] well.* 这个战役, 他打得好.

break out [v adv I0] to begin 爆发; 发生: *War broke out in 1939.* 战争于1939年爆发.

fight /faɪt/ **1** [I0; T1] to use (armed) forces (against); to struggle (against) (跟...) 打仗; (与...) 斗争: *He fought (the enemy) well.* 他(打敌人)打得很好. *We shall fight this injustice.* 我们要和这种不公正的行为作斗争. **2** [I0; T1] to resist by using force 反抗: *If you attack, we'll fight (back).* 若你们进攻, 我们就反击. **3** [I0] to struggle together 打架; 战斗: *The two men were fighting in the street.* 那两个男人在街上打架. *The armies fought until they were exhausted.* 那些军队一直打到筋疲力竭才罢休.

combat /'kɒmbæt/ [T1] often fml to resist by fighting 抵抗; 反击: *We shall combat these assaults with every weapon we have.* 我们要拿起一切武器, 抵抗这些进攻. (fig) *Doctors have been trying to combat this disease for years.* 多年来, 医生一直在设法战胜这种疾病.

battle /'bætl/ [I0] esp emot to fight hard 奋战: *He battled to victory against many enemies.* 他经过奋战打败了许多敌人, 终于取得胜利.

struggle /'strʌgl/ [I0, 3] esp emot to fight violently, esp to escape 奋斗; 斗争; 抗争; 挣扎: *She struggled to get away from him.* 她挣扎着

C275 FIGHTING, WAR & PEACE 战斗、战争与和平

要摆脱他。 *They have struggled for years to free their country from the enemy.* 为把国家从敌人手中解放出来, 他们多年来一直在进行斗争。

war /wɔː/ [Iθ] *esp lit & emot* to fight, usu over a longer period 战斗 (通常指较长时期的战斗): *We shall war against injustice till we have a better world.* 我们要和不公正的现象作斗争, 直到世界变得更美好。 *These tribes have been warring for centuries.* 这些部族之间的战争已经持续了好几百年。

duel /'djuːəl/ [Iθ] to fight a duel [⇒C271] 决斗: *The famous swordsman enjoyed duelling.* 这位著名的击剑手喜欢决斗。 **duellist** *BrE*, **duelist** *AmE* [C] a person who fights (in) a duel 决斗者

C275 verbs 动词: attacking and ambushing 进攻与伏击

[ALSO ⇒ N335]

attack /ə'tæk/ [Iθ; T1] to move or act violently against (a person, enemy, place, etc) 攻击 (一个人、敌人、某地等); 进攻: *The soldiers attacked.* 士兵们进攻了。 *They attacked the castle.* 他们向城堡进攻。 *The politician attacked his opponents in his speech.* 这位政治家在演说中攻击他的对手。

assault /ə'sɔːlt/ [T1] **1** *esp old use & lit* to attack 攻击; 袭击: *The soldiers assaulted the castle.* 士兵们袭击城堡。 **2** to attack personally 人身袭击: *Get a policeman! — that man is assaulting those women!* 快叫警察来, 那人正在袭击那些妇女!

invade /in'veɪd/ [T1] **1** to attack so as to take control of (a country, city, etc) 入侵 (一个国家、一座城市等); 侵略: *The enemy armies invaded the country at two points.* 敌军从两处入侵这个国家。 **2** to enter in large numbers 大批进入; 涌入: *Holiday-makers invade this place during the summer months.* 度假者在夏季大批涌入这个地方。 **3** (fig) to enter into and spoil 干预; 侵害: *I don't want to invade your private life unnecessarily.* 我不想无端干扰你的私生活。

overrun /əʊvə'ran/ [T1] *esp emot* to invade completely 侵占: *The enemy overran the country in one short week (= in only a week).* 在短短的一周里, 敌人就侵占了这个国家。 *The defences were overrun and the soldiers were killed.* 防御工事被摧毁, 士兵全都阵亡了。

occupy /'ɒkjʊpaɪ/ [T1] to take (land, a country, etc) by force 占领 (土地、国家等): *The army occupied the forts which the enemy had left.* 军队占领了敌人遗下的堡垒。 *The invading army occupied the capital city.* 侵略军占领了首都。 *The partisans began to attack the occupying forces wherever possible.* 游击队在一切可能的地方开始打击占领军。 **occupation** [U *sometimes cap*] the act or an act or time of occupying or being occupied (被) 占领; (被) 占领期间

engage /in'geɪdʒ/ [T1] to meet and fight 交战; 交火: *Our men engaged the enemy at dawn.* 我军在拂晓时分和敌军交火。

besiege /brɪ'siːdʒ/ [T1] to attack (a place) by surrounding with soldiers, so that no one can get in or out 包围; 围困; 围攻: *The king began to besiege the castle/walled city.* 国王开始围攻城堡/筑有城墙的城市。

invest /ɪn'vest/ [T1] *old use & lit* to besiege 包围; 围攻: *The army invested the city.* 军队包围了这座城市。

breach /brɪ:tʃ/ [T1] to break through; to make a hole or breach in (esp a wall) 突破 (尤指围墙); 在...造成缺口: *The soldiers breached the walls and poured into the city.* 士兵突破围墙, 涌入城内。

storm /stɔːm/ [T1] to attack with great force, numbers, speed, etc, usu successfully (常指成功地) 猛攻; 强击; 强袭: *The soldiers stormed and took the castle.* 士兵们经过一阵猛攻占领了城堡。

raid /reɪd/ [T1; Iθ] to make a raid [⇒C276] (on); to attack for a short time or quickly, usu with a smaller number of soldiers, criminals, etc 袭击; 突袭: *They raided the enemy positions almost daily.* 他们几乎天天袭击敌军阵地。 *The thieves raided the shop and stole a lot of money.* 盗贼冲入商店, 抢走大量金钱。 **raider** [C] a person who raids any place 袭击者

thrust /θrʌst/ [Iθ] to attack suddenly and forcefully 强攻; 突袭: *The army thrust (forward) towards the enemy headquarters.* 军队向敌军司令部发起突袭。

drive /draɪv/ [Iθ (on, forward)] to thrust again and again, further and further 进军: *The army drove on towards the enemy capital.* 部队向敌国首都挺进。

push /puʃ/ [L9, esp on, forward] to attack steadily 推进; 持续进攻: *Our men are pushing forward on all fronts against weakening enemy resistance.* 我军全线推进, 持续进攻正日益削弱的敌军抵抗力量。

ambush /'æmbʊʃ/ [T1] to attack unexpectedly from secret positions 伏击; 设置埋伏以突袭: *The company was ambushed in the hills and wiped out to a man (= every man was killed).* 这个连在山上遭到伏击, 全部被歼灭。 *They plan to ambush our troops.* 他们计划伏击我军。

C276 nouns 名词: attacking and ambushing 进攻与攻击

attack /ə'tæk/ [C] an action, usu military, against a person, group, place, etc 进攻; 袭击: *The attack was timed for dawn.* 进攻定在拂晓开始。 *The enemy attacks failed.* 敌人的进攻失败了。 *Many men died in the attack.* 在进攻中死了很多人。 (fig) *The politician began an attack on his opponents' policies.* 那政治家开始攻击对手们的政策。

assault /ə'sɔːlt/ [C] a strong attack 猛攻; 袭击: *The assault failed.* 进攻失败了。 *After several fierce assaults the soldiers took the town.* 经过多次猛攻之后, 士兵们占领了这座城镇。

offensive /ə'fensɪv/ [C; the U] *tech* an attack 进

攻; 攻击: *When did the enemy offensive begin?* 敌人什么时候开始进攻的? *We go on the offensive soon (= We attack soon).* 我们很快就进攻了。

invasion /m'veɪʒən/ [C; U] an occasion of invading or being invaded 入侵; 侵略: *The enemy invasions were fiercely resisted.* 敌人的入侵遭到猛烈的抵抗。 *Invasion is a common occurrence in human history.* 在人类历史上, 侵略是常有的事。

engagement /m'geɪdʒmənt/ [C] often tech a battle 交战; 交战: *Although it was only a short engagement, a lot of men were killed or wounded.* 尽管交战时间不长, 却造成许多伤亡。

siege /sɪdʒ/ [U; C] an attack on a place by keeping an army round it and stopping anyone or anything from getting in or out 围攻; 围困; 包围: *The siege of the castle lasted for six months.* 这座城堡被围困达六个月之久。 *The city is in a state of siege.* 这座城市处于被围困状态。

action /'æksjən/ [C] an occasion of fighting or military action 战斗; 军事行动: *The action did not last long and no one was killed.* 战斗持续的时间不长, 无人死亡。 *The war consisted largely of limited actions.* 这场战争的战事绝大部分是有限度的军事行动。

skirmish /skɜ:mɪʃ/ [C] a brief usu unimportant and unplanned fight 散兵战; 小规模战斗: *The front between the armies was quiet except for occasional skirmishes.* 除了零星的小接触之外, 前线无战事。 *He was killed in a local skirmish.* 他在一次局部的小战斗中阵亡。

thrust /θrʌst/ [C] a strong attack (intended) to go deep behind enemy lines (旨在插入敌后的) 强攻: *The thrust was successful and reached the enemy headquarters [... J227].* 强攻成功, 直捣敌军司令部。

push /pʊʃ/ [S] a large and steady attack 推进; 持续进攻: *The big push began last night.* 军队昨晚开始大推进。

raid /reɪd/ [C] a sudden, secret, or unexpected attack, usu by a small group (小支部队的) 突袭; 偷袭: *The enemy began armed raids across the border.* 敌人越过边境, 开始进行武装袭击。 *In an air raid last night enemy aircraft bombed the city.* 在昨晚的一次空袭中, 敌机轰炸了这座城市。 *The tribesmen carried off many animals in their cattle raids/their raids on our cattle.* 那个部落的人每次偷袭我们的牛群, 都劫走许多牲口。

foray /'fɔreɪ/ [C] esp lit & emot a raid 突袭; 偷袭: *They made a foray into enemy territory.* 他们到敌后进行偷袭。 *These vicious forays against our men must be stopped!* 必须制止对我军的这种凶狠袭击!

ambush /'æmbʊʃ/ [C; U] (the placing of soldiers, etc for) a surprise attack, usu in difficult country 埋伏; 伏击: *The bandit chief planned the ambush carefully.* 那匪首精心策划了这次伏击。 *The soldiers lay in ambush.* 士兵们布置埋伏。

bombardment /bɒm'bɑ:dmənt/ [C] (an) attack firing big guns 炮击; 轰击; 轰炸: *He could hear the sound of a navy bombardment.* 他听得到海军的炮击声。 *The bombardments lasted a week.* 炮击持续了一周。

C277 verbs 动词: facing, defending, and retreating 对抗、保卫与撤退

face /feɪs/ [T1] to go, turn, or look towards or to stand looking at (a person, group, etc that is a danger, enemy, etc) 面对 (某人、危险、敌人等); 朝向: *Bravely he faced his enemies.* 他勇敢地面对敌人。 *She did a terrible thing and now she can't face him any more.* 她干了一件丑事, 再也没脸见他。 (fig) *The men faced great dangers fearlessly.* 那些人无畏地面对巨大的危险。 **face up to** [v adv prep T1] *emph* to face; accept (something unpleasant) 勇敢地面对; 正视: *Come on; face up to your troubles.* 来吧, 勇敢地正视自己的困难! **face the music** *infml* to accept one's punishment or trouble one has helped to cause 接受应得的惩罚; 面对自找的麻烦: *She's afraid to face the music.* 她不敢承担后果。

confront /kən'frʌnt/ 1 [T1] *esp fml* to face or face up to 勇敢地面对; 正视: *He confronted his enemies bravely.* 他勇敢地面对敌人。 2 [T1 with] to bring face to face 使面对: *She confronted him with the facts about his crimes.* 她迫使他正视自己的犯罪事实。

defend /dɪ'fend/ [T1] to fight for (a place, people, idea, etc) 保卫 (一个地方、人民、思想等): *He defended the castle against its attackers.* 他保卫城堡, 和来犯者战斗。 *Defend yourselves! — The enemy are coming.* 起来保卫你们自己! — 敌人来了! *I'll defend these opinions against anyone.* 不论是谁反对, 我也要为这些意见辩护。 *She tries to defend her children against all outside criticism.* 她竭力保护自己的孩子们, 反对来自外界的一切责难。

fight back [v adv IØ] (of people, animals, etc) to defend themselves (人或动物等的) 还击; 反击; 抵抗: *The defenders fought back bravely.* 防御者英勇地还击。 *If they attack, we'll fight back with everything we have.* 如果他们来犯, 我们就拿起一切武器自卫还击。

resist /rɪ'zɪst/ [IØ; T1] *fml* to fight back (against) 抵抗; 反击: *Attack and we'll resist.* 如果有人进攻, 我们就反击。 *The city was besieged for months but the citizens resisted every attack.* 城市被围困了好几个月, 但民众打退了每一次进攻。

drive back, also 又作 **drive off** [v adv T1] *esp emot* to force by fighting to go back or away 击退; 赶走: *They drove back the invaders.* 他们击退了侵略者。 *He drove them off.* 他把他们赶走了。

repel /rɪ'pel/ [T1] *often tech* to drive back or off 击退; 赶走: *The sailors repelled the men trying to board their ship.* 水兵击退了企图登船的人。 *The enemy was repelled with heavy losses.* 敌人被击退, 损失惨重。

repulse /rɪ'pʌls/ [T1] *fml* to drive back; repel 击退; 打退: *The citizens of the besieged town repulsed the enemy.* 被围在城里的民众打退了敌人的进攻。

dislodge /dɪs'lɒdʒ/ [T1] to force (soldiers, etc) from a position by attacking 把...从阵地赶走: *They dislodged the enemy from their positions*

on the hill. 他们把敌军赶出山头阵地。

reinforce /,ri:ɪn'fɔ:s/ [T1] 1 to send extra troops to 增援: *He used his last reserves [→C293] to reinforce the defenders of the town.* 他用自己剩下的全部后备部队增援守城者。2 to strengthen 加强; 加固: *The walls were reinforced with concrete.* 墙用混凝土加固了。 **reinforcement** [U] the act of reinforcing 增援; 加强; 加固

retreat /rɪ'tri:t/ [Iθ] (of armies, etc) to go back because unable to go forward (指军队等) 撤退: *The enemy retreated under heavy attack.* 敌军遭到沉重打击后撤退。

C278 nouns 名词: defending and retreating 防御与撤退

defence BrE, **defense** AmE /dɪ'fens/ 1 [U] the act or action of defending 防御; 防卫; 保卫: *The defence of this town is of great strategic [→C285] importance.* 保卫这座城镇具有重要的战略意义。 *There was no defence against the enemy/the disease.* 对敌人/疾病毫无防备。 *Attack is the best form of defence.* 进攻是最好的防御方法。 2 [C usu pl] something used or prepared for defence 防御物; 防卫物: *The town's defences were very weak.* 该城的防御工事很薄弱。 *What defences do you have?* 你们有什么样的防御设施? **defensive** [B] 1 that defends; that is for defence 防御的; 保卫的: *defensive weapons* 防御武器 2 *sometimes deprec* (for someone's behaviour or language) always seeming to be expecting attack (对某人的言行) 庇护的; 讲好话的: *Why is he so defensive about his wife's work?* 他为什么老是替妻子的工作讲好话呢? **on the defensive** prepared for an expected attack 处于防御的状态 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

position /pə'zɪʃən/ [C] a place to be defended, attacked, etc 阵地: *Where are the enemy's main positions?* 敌人的主阵地在哪里? *The position was attacked and overrun yesterday.* 昨天阵地遭到进攻并被占领了。 *The soldiers took up defensive positions and waited.* 士兵进入防御阵地等待着。

resistance /rɪ'zɪstəns/ 1 [U] the act or action of resisting 抵抗: *Their resistance of/against the invading forces was heroic [→F129].* 他们抵抗侵略军的行动是英勇的。 *Surrender [→C282]! Resistance is useless.* 投降吧! 抵抗是没有用的。 2 [S; U] an act of resisting 抵抗行动: *They put up a brave resistance (against the enemy) but were defeated in the end.* 他们奋勇抗敌, 但最终还是失败了。 3 [(the) GU sometimes cap] the movement(s) in a country which resist an occupying power 抵抗运动: *The invaders executed several leading members of the local Resistance.* 侵略者处决了几名当地抵抗运动的主要人物。 *The resistance movement could not be stamped out [→N338].* 抵抗运动是扑灭不了的。

retreat /rɪ'tri:t/ 1 [U] the act or action of retreating 退却; 撤退: *The enemy is in (full-scale) retreat!* 敌军(全线)撤退! 2 [C] an act of retreating 撤退: *There will be no more retreats; we stand and fight in this place!* 我们不再后撤,

要在此地坚守和战斗到底!

C279 verbs 动词: bombing and shelling [T1] 轰炸与炮击

[ALSO → H242, 246]

bomb /bɒm/ to drop bombs on 轰炸; 向...投炸弹: *The enemy aircraft bombed the city.* 敌机轰炸了这座城市。

bombard /bɒm'ba:d/ to keep attacking heavily (as if) with big guns 炮轰; 炮击; 向...连珠炮似地提问: *The warships bombarded the port.* 那些军舰炮击了港口。 *The speaker was bombarded with questions.* 讲者受到连珠炮似的提问。

shell /ʃel/ to fire shells at 炮击; 炮轰: *The big ships shelled the harbour.* 巨型战船炮击了港口。 *The soldiers were ordered to shell the town.* 士兵奉命炮击该城。 **shellfire** [U] the firing of shells 炮火

strafe /streɪf/ to attack with heavy gunfire from a low-flying aircraft (低飞的飞机) 扫射: *The diving plane strafed the ship.* 俯冲的飞机扫射了这艘船。

rake /reɪk/ to fire (with guns) at, from end to end 扫射; 纵射: *The enemy guns raked our defences.* 敌人的枪炮向我们的防御工事扫射。

C280 verbs 动词: winning and defeating 胜利与失败

[ALSO → C133, K107]

win /wɪn/ [Iθ; T1] to be successful in (a war, game, etc) 赢得(战争、比赛等的)胜利: *We have won!* 我们胜利了! *We won the war.* 我们打赢了这场战争。 *He fought to win, not just to survive [→A2].* 他不只是为了生存而战斗, 而是为了胜利。

winner [C] a person who wins 获胜者

defeat /dɪ'fi:t/ [T1] 1 to win an (esp military) victory over (a person, group, army, nation, etc) 打败(一个人、一群人、一支军队、一个国家等): *Our men have defeated him.* 我们的人打败了他。 *Hitler was defeated in 1945.* 希特勒在1945年被打败。 *Our men were heavily defeated in the battle.* 在这次战斗中, 我军败得很惨。 2 to cause to fail 使失败: *It was a lack of men and equipment that defeated him, not the enemy.* 导致他失败的原因不是敌人, 而是兵员和装备的不足。

rout /raʊt/ [T1] *emph* to defeat completely 击溃: *He routed the enemy in a decisive battle.* 他在一次决定性的战役中击溃了敌人。

vanquish /væŋkwɪʃ/ [T1] *esp lit & old use* to defeat 击败: *He has vanquished all his foes.* 他击败了所有敌手。

triumph /'traɪəmf/ [Iθ (over)] *esp emot* to win completely and gloriously 大胜: *He has triumphed at last over all his enemies/problems.* 他终于战胜了所有的敌人/困难。

conquer /'kɒŋkə/ [T1; Iθ] to defeat completely (esp a country, people, etc) 征服(尤指国家、人民等): *The Romans conquered all the lands and peoples around them.* 罗马人征服了所有的

邻国及其人民。You may conquer a place, but you cannot necessarily conquer people's minds. 你可以征服一个地方,但你不一定能征服人的心。They attacked and conquered. 他们进攻并征服了该地。conqueror [C] a person who conquers 征服者

overcome /,əʊvə'kʌm/ [T1; I0] esp emot to conquer 战胜; 征服; 克服: We will overcome our enemies even if it takes a thousand years! 我们一定会战胜敌人,即使需要花上一千年! She overcame all her difficulties by working hard. 她藉着苦干克服了一切困难。'We shall/will overcome!' he cried. 他喊道:“我们一定胜利!”

master /'mɑ:stə/ [T1] 1 to gain control over 征服; 控制: The horse tried to run away, but he succeeded in mastering it. 那匹马企图逃跑,但是他制服了它。2 to gain as a skill 精通: He never mastered the art of public speaking. 他始终没有学会演说的技巧。I am too old to master a new language. 我年纪大了,无法再精通一门新的语言了。

C281 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

capturing and liberating 占领与解放

capture /'kæptʃə/ 1 [T1] to get by fighting 捕获; 俘获; 夺得; 占领: The soldiers captured the hill from the enemy. 士兵从敌人手中夺取了山头。Many enemy soldiers were captured in the battle. 战斗中俘获了许多敌兵。2 [U] the action of capturing or being captured 俘获; 被俘; 夺取; 占领; 被占: His capture ended the war. 战争随着他被俘而告终。

take /teɪk/ [T1] esp emot to capture 夺取; 占领: After heavy fighting our men took all the enemy positions. 经过激烈的战斗,我军攻占了敌军的全部阵地。'I shall take the city or die in the attempt!' he cried. 他大声说道:“我一定要拿下这座城市,否则杀身成仁!”

appropriate /ə'prɒpri,et/ [T1] to take for oneself, esp by force, stealing, etc 征用; 占用; 窃用: The government appropriated his land. 政府征用了他的土地。appropriation 1 [U] the act of appropriating 征用; 占用; 盗用(的行为) 2 [C] an example of this 征用; 占用; 盗用(的事例) 3 [C] something, esp money, taken, kept, or set aside for a particular purpose 被征用的东西; (尤指)拨款; 经费

seize /si:z/ [T1] to capture or take quickly or very forcefully 强取; 强占; 攫取; 抓住: Enemy troops seized the city in a sudden night attack. 敌军在一次夜袭中强占了这座城市。seizure [U] the action of seizing or being seized (被)攫取; 强占: His seizure of the city started a war. 他强占了这座城市,从而引起了一场战争。

annex /ə'neks/ [T1] to take control over or seize (esp land) 吞并; 兼并(领土): He annexed the little country by force. 他用武力吞并了那个小国。

annexation 1 [U] the act or result of annexing or being annexed 吞并、被吞并(的行为或结果) 2 [C] an example of this 吞并、被吞并(的事例)

commandeer /,kɒmən'diə/ [T1] (esp of

soldiers, etc) to seize (buildings, animals, food, money, etc) for military purposes (尤指上兵)强占(房屋、牲口、食物、钱财等)作军用; 征用: The army arrived in the town and commandeered almost everything. 军队开进城后,几乎把一切都征用了。

liberate /'libə'reɪt/ [T1] to set free from a conqueror 使获自由; 解放: The Allied Forces liberated Paris. 盟军解放了巴黎。liberation [U] the action of liberating or being liberated 解放; 被解放

relieve /rɪ'li:v/ [T1] 1 to stop the siege [→C276] of (a place) 援救(被围的地方); 解救: An army was sent to relieve (the troops besieged in) the city. 一支部队被派去解救那座城市(困守在城里的军队)。

2 to take over duty from 换...的班; 接替: I'll relieve you at 2 a.m. 我半夜两点来换你的班。

relief [U] the act of relieving or being relieved 解围; 救援; 被救: The relief of the city took place too late to save his life. 这座城市解围得太迟了,没有来得及挽救他的命。

C282 verbs 动词: losing and giving up 失败与投降

[ALSO → K107]

lose /lu:z/ [I0; T1] to fail in (a war, battle, etc); not win 失败: The enemy lost; we have won. 敌人失败了,我们胜利了。Their army lost the battle and this caused them to lose the war. 他们的部队作战失利,从而导致这场战争的失败。loser [C] a person who loses 失败者

surrender /sə'rendə/ 1 [I0] to stop fighting and allow soldiers, police, etc to take one as a prisoner 投降; 自首投案: The general told his men that they would never surrender. 将军告诉他的士兵,他们决不会投降。'I surrender—don't shoot!' “我投降,别开枪!” 2 [T1] to hand over 交出: He surrendered his weapons to the enemy officer. 他向敌军军官缴械投降。

yield /jɪ:ld/ [I0; T1; (to)] esp emot & lit to surrender 屈服; 投降: We shall never yield! 我们决不屈服! They are not the kind of people to yield to threats. 他们不是那种屈服于威胁的人。He yielded the castle to his enemies. 他把城堡拱手让给敌人。

give in [v adv I0] esp emot to admit defeat; surrender 认输; 屈服; 投降: Well, do you give in or must we go on fighting? 怎么样? 你认输不认输? 要不,咱们继续再打下去?

give up [v adv] esp emot 1 [I0] to admit defeat and stop resisting 承认失败并停止抵抗; 放弃: The soldiers gave up one by one. 士兵们相继停止抵抗。Why don't you accept your defeat and give up? 为什么你不认输,停止抵抗呢? 2 [T1] to surrender; hand over 投降; 自首投案; 交出: He gave himself up to the police. 他向警方投案自首。Give up your weapons and surrender. 放下武器投降吧!

desert /dɪ'zɜ:t/ [I0; T1] (of soldiers) to leave (an army, post, etc) illegally (指士兵)开小差; 擅离职守: He deserted (his post) and was shot. 他因临阵脱逃而被枪毙了。deserter [C] a person

who deserts or has deserted 逃兵 **desertion** [U; C] the act or an act of deserting 开小差; 擅离职守: *He was shot for desertion.* 他因开小差而被枪毙. *There have been many desertions from the army.* 部队已发生多次开小差事件.

C283 nouns 名词: **victory, defeat, and surrender** 胜利、失败与投降

victory /'vɪktəri/ **1** [U] the condition of winning or state of having won 胜利: *We must fight on; victory is in sight.* 我们一定要战斗下去; 胜利已在望了. **2** [C] an occasion of winning 胜利: *His victory over his enemies will go down in history.* 他对敌作战的胜利将永垂史册. *We have not always had victories; there have also been times of defeat.* 我们并非百战百胜, 也有失败的时候. **victor** [C] a person who has won a victory; (fml) a winner 获胜者; 胜利者 **victorious** [B] experiencing victory 得胜的; 获胜的 **-ly** [adv]

triumph /'traɪəmf/ **1** [U] complete victory 大胜; 成功: *Triumph showed on the faces of the victors.* 获胜者脸上都露出了胜利的神色. **2** [C] an occasion of great victory 大胜: *Winning this battle is the general's greatest triumph.* 打赢这一战役是将军的最大胜利. *The team has had many sporting triumphs.* 这个队在体育比赛中多次获胜. **triumphant** [B] showing triumph 得意洋洋的; 胜利的 **-ly** [adv]

conquest /'kɒŋkwɛst/ [U; C] the process, time, or result of conquering or being conquered 征服: *The Norman Conquest of England began in 1066.* 诺曼人征服英国始于1066年. *This sad situation is the result of foreign conquest.* 这种悲惨的局面是给外国征服造成的结果. *The king's conquests were considered a great national glory.* 国王出征所获得的胜利被视为全民族的光荣.

defeat /dɪ'fi:t/ **1** [U] the act of defeating 失败: *The defeat of the army was terrible news.* 军队战败的消息太可怕了. **2** [U] the act or state of being defeated 失败; 败北: *Their defeat was total.* 他们彻底失败了. **3** [C] a case of being defeated 失败; 败局: *In twelve games this year our team had only two defeats.* 在今年的十二场比赛中, 我们队仅输掉两场.

loss /lɒs/ **1** [U] the condition or fact of losing (something or someone) 打败仗; 失去: *The loss of their seaport was a great problem for the army.* 海港的失守成为部队的一个大难题. *They suffered the loss of one of their great cities.* 他们其中一个大城市失守了. **2** [C *usu sing*] an occasion of losing (something or someone) 损失; 失去: *He has had a considerable loss of blood from the wound.* 他的伤口流了很多血. *Another loss like this one and we'll lose the whole war.* 再遭受一次这样的损失, 我们将彻底输掉这场战争.

losses /'lɒsɪz/ [P] persons, usu soldiers, killed in a war or battle 损失 (指战斗中阵亡的士兵): *Losses on both sides were heavy.* 双方伤亡惨重. *They suffered heavy/great losses in the last war.* 在上次战争中, 他们损失惨重.

casualty /'kæʒuəlti/ [C] a person who is wounded (or killed) in a war, battle, accident, etc 伤亡人员; (战争、意外事故中的) 死伤者: *The army suffered heavy casualties in the attack.* 部队在进攻中伤亡惨重. *He is a casualty of the last war; he lost the sight of one eye.* 他是上次战争的伤兵, 他有一只眼睛失明了.

rout /raʊt/ [C] *emph* a complete defeat and disorderly running away 溃败; 溃退: *Many men died in the rout.* 许多士兵在溃退中死去了.

surrender /sə'rendə/ [U] the act of surrendering 投降: *Surrender is unthinkable; we fight here until we die.* 投降是不可能的, 我们要在这里战斗至死. *The enemy's unconditional surrender was accepted by our highest-ranking general.* 敌人的无条件投降已为我军最高将领所接受.

setback /'set,bæk/ [C] a difficulty which causes someone to fail, lose, etc esp for a short time (尤指短时间的) 挫折; 失败: *The advancing soldiers received an unexpected setback when they attacked the city and failed to take it.* 士兵们在推进时攻城未遂, 受到一次意想不到的挫折.

C284 nouns 名词: **stopping fighting** 停止战斗

disengagement /,dɪsɪŋ'geɪdʒmənt/ [U; C] the action of separating or being separated, esp of two armies, etc 分离; (尤指两军) 脱离接触: *The disengagement was slow and many soldiers were killed before all the fighting ended.* 两军脱离接触的过程很慢, 以致在战斗全部结束之前又死了许多士兵. *He approves of the disengagement of the Church from national politics.* 他赞成教会与国家政治分离.

ceasefire /'si:s,faɪə/ [C] the act of stopping fighting for a long or short period 停火: *The ceasefire was ordered for the 11th hour of the 11th day.* 已下令于十一日十一时停火. *The general said that there would be no ceasefire and no mercy.* 将军声称决不停火, 绝不留情.

truce /tru:s/ [C; U] an agreement during a war or a battle to stop fighting (for a time) 停战; 休战协定

armistice /'ɑ:məstɪs/ [C] *fml* a truce 停战; 休战协定: *The Armistice was signed in late 1918 and the Great War came to an end.* 1918年底停战协定签署了, 大战宣告结束.

peace treaty /'pi:s ,tri:ti/ [C] a treaty [->G110] or common agreement at the end of a war 和约; 和平条约; 共同协定: *Many nations signed the Peace Treaty.* 许多国家在和平条约上签了字.

C285 nouns, etc 名词等: **planning and action in war** 战争部署与战斗行动

strategy /'strætədʒi/ **1** [U] the art of planning and moving forces, etc, esp in war, politics, etc 兵法; 战略: *The general's understanding of strategy was responsible for his many victories.* 将军多次打胜仗是由于他通晓兵法. **2** [C] an example of this 战略: *None of his strategies*

worked. 他的战略无一奏效. *Let's try a different strategy.* 我们试一试不同的战略吧. **strategic** [Wə5; B] relating to strategy; important in someone's strategy 战略的; 有战略意义的: *The men were moved from the base for strategic reasons.* 出于战略原因, 士兵从基地转移了. *This bridge is of great strategic importance to the enemy and must be destroyed.* 这座桥在战略上对敌人很重要, 必须毁掉. **-ally** [adv Wə4] **strategist** [C] a person practising or good at strategy 战略家

tactics /'tæktiks/ [GU] the art of using or moving forces, etc esp in war, politics, etc or in a battle, particular situation, etc 战术: *They moved the troops back in a sudden change of tactics.* 他们突然改变战术, 把部队撤了回来. **tactical** [Wə5; B] relating to tactics 战术的: *The general had great tactical ability but was less able in wider matters of strategy.* 将军运用战术的能力很强, 但在更广泛的战略问题上, 能力就比较逊色了. **-ly** [adv] **tactician** [C] a person engaged in or good at tactics 战术家

operations /'ɒpə'reɪʃənz/ [P] movements of troops, ships, etc in war, during manoeuvres, etc 军队的调动; 军事行动: *His plan of operations was classically simple.* 他的军事部署是传统而简单的. *The operations went ahead smoothly.* 军队的调动进展顺利. **ops tech abbrev** operations 军队的调动; 军事行动

manoeuvres BrE, **maneuvers** AmE /mə'nu:v-əz/ [P] planned movements of troops, ships, etc as training for war 军事演习: *The soldiers were all out on manoeuvres.* 士兵全都外出演习去了.

campaign /kæm'peɪn/ 1 [C; on U] a connected set of military actions with a particular purpose (包括一系列战斗的) 战役: *Napoleon's Spanish campaign and the campaign to take Moscow were both failures.* 拿破仑的西班牙战役和进攻莫斯科的战役都失败了. *He was on campaign for a year.* 他出征去了一年. *The spring campaign went well.* 春季战役进展顺利. 2 [IØ] to wage or go on a campaign 作战; 出征: *He campaigned in India for five years.* 他在印度作战五年. *When will you start campaigning again?* 你们什么时候再出征? **campaigner** [C] a person who campaigns, esp a soldier who has been on many campaigns 老兵 (esp in the phr **an old campaigner** 一名老兵)

The armed forces

武装部队

C290 nouns, etc 名词等: **armed forces** 武装部队

(armed) forces /('ɑ:md) 'fɔ:sɪz/ [P] the military forces of a country, usu the army, navy, and air force 一国的武装部队 (陆、海、空三军)

(armed) services /('ɑ:md) 'sɜ:vɪsɪz/ [P often cap] the armed forces, esp during peace time (尤指和平时期的) 武装部队: *He joined the Services as a boy and left an old man.* 他少年从军, 退伍时已成老头子.

army /'ɑ:mi/ 1 [(the) GC often cap] the military forces of a country, esp those trained to fight on land 军队 (尤指陆军): *He had joined the Army to become a soldier.* 他从军是为了成为一名军人. *He became an army officer.* 他成为一名陆军军官. 2 [C] a large body of people armed and trained for war 集团军; 兵团 3 [C] any large group, esp one that is ordered (有秩序的) 大群: *An army of workers built the dam.* 一大群工人修筑了这条堤坝. *He saw an army of ants approaching.* 他看到一大群蚂蚁爬过来了.

troops /tru:ps/ [P] soldiers organized or operating collectively 军队; 部队: *The dancers went to entertain the troops.* 舞蹈家们去为军队表演. *The general withdrew his frontline troops for a rest and sent up his reserve troops to replace them.* 将军把前线部队撤回休整, 并派出后备部队去接替他们. *The city was full of troops.* 城里满是军队.

paratroops /'pærə'tru:ps/ [P] a number of paratroopers (→ C295) trained to fight together 伞兵部队: *They saw enemy paratroops dropping from aircraft.* 他们看见敌人的伞兵部队从飞机上跳伞下来.

garrison /'gærəsən/ 1 [C] the soldiers, etc in a fort, town, etc to guard it 驻军; 卫戍部队: *The garrison of the fort defended it bravely.* 卫戍部队英勇保卫要塞. 2 [TI] to put a garrison in 驻守; 守卫: *We must garrison all these forts and outposts properly.* 我们必须切实守卫所有这些要塞和前哨阵地. **garrison town** [C] a town where troops are permanently stationed 有部队长期驻防的城市

navy /'neɪvi/ [(the) GC often cap] the organization, including the ships, people, buildings, etc which makes up the power of a country for war at sea 海军: *Britain has always had a large navy, called the Royal Navy.* 英国一直拥有一支庞大的海军, 称为皇家海军. *The Navy want(s) more money for ships this year.* 今年海军需要更多的钱来修造军舰.

air force /'eə,fɔ:s/ [(the) GC often cap] that part of the military organization of a country that is concerned with attack and defence from the air 空军: *The US Air Force and the Royal Air Force were working together.* 美国空军和英国皇家空军并肩作战.

marines /mə'ri:nz/ [(the) P] the soldiers who serve in a ship of the navy 海军陆战队士兵

C291 adjectives 形容词: **relating to armed forces** [Wə5; B] 有关武装部队的

[ALSO ⇒ C273]

military /'mɪlə,təri/ 1 of, for, by, or connected with soldiers, armies, or war by armies 军事的: *In some countries every healthy young man must do a year's military service (= be a*

soldier for a year) *when he comes of military age* (= is old enough). 在一些国家里, 所有身体健康且又达到入伍年龄的男青年都必须服兵役一年. *When the old general died he was given a military funeral.* 老将军去世后, 人们为他举行了军事葬礼. *It was decided not to defend the town, which was of little military value.* 这座城没有什么军事价值, 决定不予防守. *They engaged the enemy in combined military and naval operations.* 他们和敌人进行了一场陆海大战. *His bearing was very military* (= he looked and acted like a soldier). 他的外貌和举止很有军人风范. *He was treated in a military hospital.* 他在一家军医院里接受治疗. *He comes from an old military family* (= his father, grandfather, etc were soldiers). 他出身于军人世家. **2** [the GU] soldiers collectively; the army 军队; 军人 (总称): *As the police were no longer able to keep order in the city, the military were called in to help them.* 由于警察已无法维持城市的治安, 所以调军队来协助他们. **militarily** [adv]

naval /'neɪvəl/ of, relating, or belonging to a navy or ships of war 海军的; 军舰的: *He took part in a great naval battle.* 他参加了一次重大的海战.

civilian /sə'vɪliən/ being of or belonging to any person or organization which is not military 平民的; 文官的; 非军方的: *The country has a military, not a civilian government.* 这个国家是由军政府而不是文官政府治理的.

C292 nouns 名词: special parts of armies [GC] 军队建制

[ALSO → C305]

section /'sekʃən/ esp BrE, **squad** /skwɒd/ esp AmE a small group of men in an army, usu a corporal and eight or ten men 班 (包括班长和八至十名士兵)

platoon /plə'tu:n/ a group of soldiers fighting on foot, usu of about 30 men, and part of a company 排 (步兵排, 大约三十人, 是连的组成部分)

troop /tru:p/ a group of esp soldiers mounted on horses or in armoured vehicles, two or more making up a squadron 骑兵队或装甲兵队 (两队或两队以上构成一个连)

company /'kʌmpəni/ one of the groups of men in an army, usu about 120, three or four of which make up a battalion 连 (约一百二十人, 三、四个连组成一个营)

squadron /'skwɒdrən/ a group of cavalry or armoured vehicles, three or four of which make up a regiment 骑兵连或装甲兵连 (三、四个连组成一个团)

battery /'bætəri/ a group of large guns (artillery) and the soldiers who use them, several of which make up a regiment 炮兵连 (几个连组成一个团)

battalion /bə'tæliən/ in modern warfare, a fighting unit of about 600 infantrymen 营 (约六百名步兵)

regiment /'redʒəmənt/ **1** a large military group usu commanded by a colonel; an important unit of cavalry, armour, artillery, engineers, etc 团; (骑兵、装甲兵、炮兵、工兵等) 团: *He commanded a tank regiment in the war.* 战争期间, 他指挥一个坦克团. **2** a military organization, usu drawn from one area of a country, which sends battalions of infantrymen to serve in an army 从某地区抽调来的步兵团: *He belongs to the 1st Battalion of the Royal Border Regiment.* 他是(英国)皇家边防团第一营的. *The Black Watch are a famous Scottish regiment of infantry.* “黑色警卫队”是著名的苏格兰步兵团. *The English County regiments have changed a lot in recent years.* 英国的郡兵团近年有很大改变. *When the war broke out he joined his local regiment.* 战争爆发后他就加入了地方团队. **regimental** [Wa5; B] relating or belonging to a regiment 团的 -ly [adv]

brigade /brɪ'geɪd/ a part of an army division, usu consisting of three battalions 旅 (通常包括三个营)

division /dɪ'vɪʒən/ a large military or naval group, esp one able to fight on its own without needing additional support or supplies, and often in an army consisting of two or more brigades or about 20,000 men 师 (由两个或更多的旅组成, 约两万人): *The men of the Highland Division held the bridge against all enemy attacks.* 苏格兰高地师的士兵坚守大桥, 抵御敌人的一切进攻.

corps /kɔː/ [Wn3] **1** a large trained group in an army 军; 军团: *He was posted to command the 3rd Infantry Corps.* 他受命指挥第三步兵军团. **2** a group in the army with special duties and responsibilities 特种部队: *He joined the Intelligence Corps.* 他参加了情报部队. *The job of the Corps of Signals is to keep communications going.* 通讯兵的职责就是保持通讯畅通.

C293 nouns 名词: other parts and kinds of armies 其他部队建制

legion /'li:dʒən/ [C] **1** (in ancient Rome) a division of the army containing between 3,000 and 6,000 foot soldiers (古罗马) 军团 (约有三千至六千名步兵): *The Ninth Legion disappeared without trace in Scotland.* 第九军团在苏格兰消失得无影无踪. **2** a group of present or former soldiers or other servicemen (由现役或退伍军人组成的) 军团: *He's a member of the British Legion.* 他是英国军团的成员. *He fought in the French Foreign Legion in North Africa.* 他在北非法国外籍军团中作过战. **3** (fig) a large group of people 一大群人: *She has a legion of admiring boy-friends.* 她有一大群爱慕她的男友.

commando /kə'mɑːndəʊ/ [C] BrE a group of soldiers trained for certain kinds of surprise attacks 突击队: *He served in a Royal Marine Commando during the war.* 战争期间, 他在皇家海军陆战队的突击队服役.

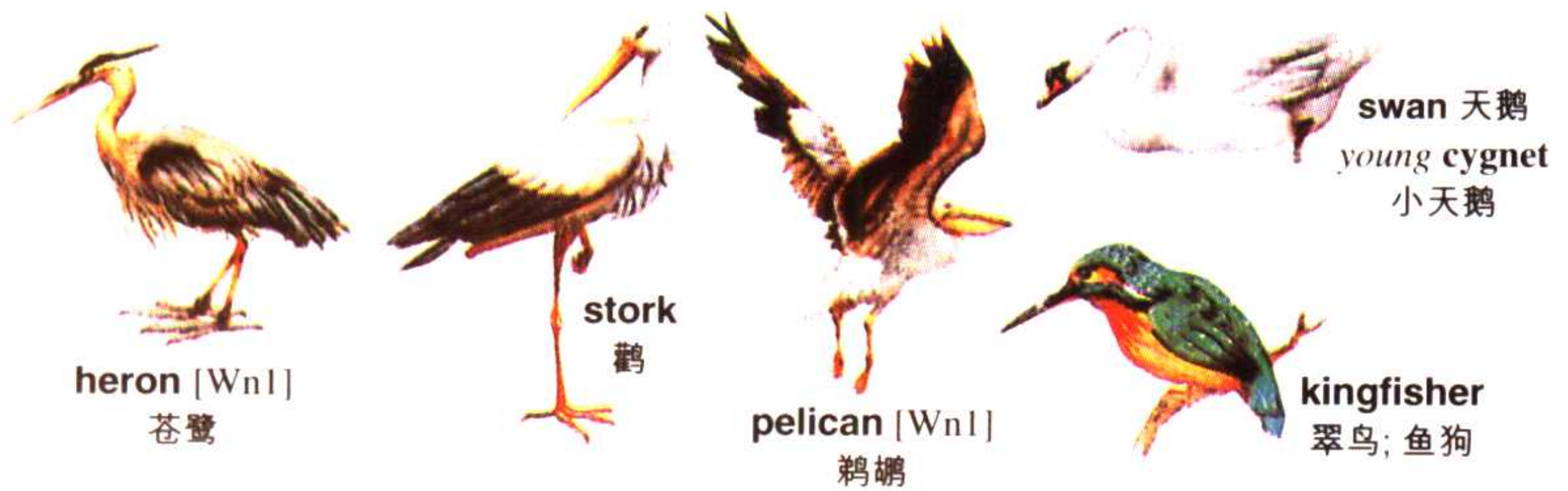
A71: ducks and geese 鸭与鹅



A72: seabirds 海鸟



A73: waterbirds 水鸟; 水禽



A74: common wild birds 常见的野生鸟类



A76: unusual birds 罕见的鸟类



crest
冠毛

cockatoo
美冠鹦鹉; 白鸚

toucan
妥鸟空鸟; 巨嘴鸟

ostrich
鸵鸟

peacock
孔雀

A78: birds of prey and scavengers 食肉鸟及食腐飞禽



eagle
鹰

beak
喙

owl
枭; 猫头鹰

hawk
隼

condor
兀鹰

falcon
猎鹰

vulture
秃鹫

crow
乌鸦

talons
爪

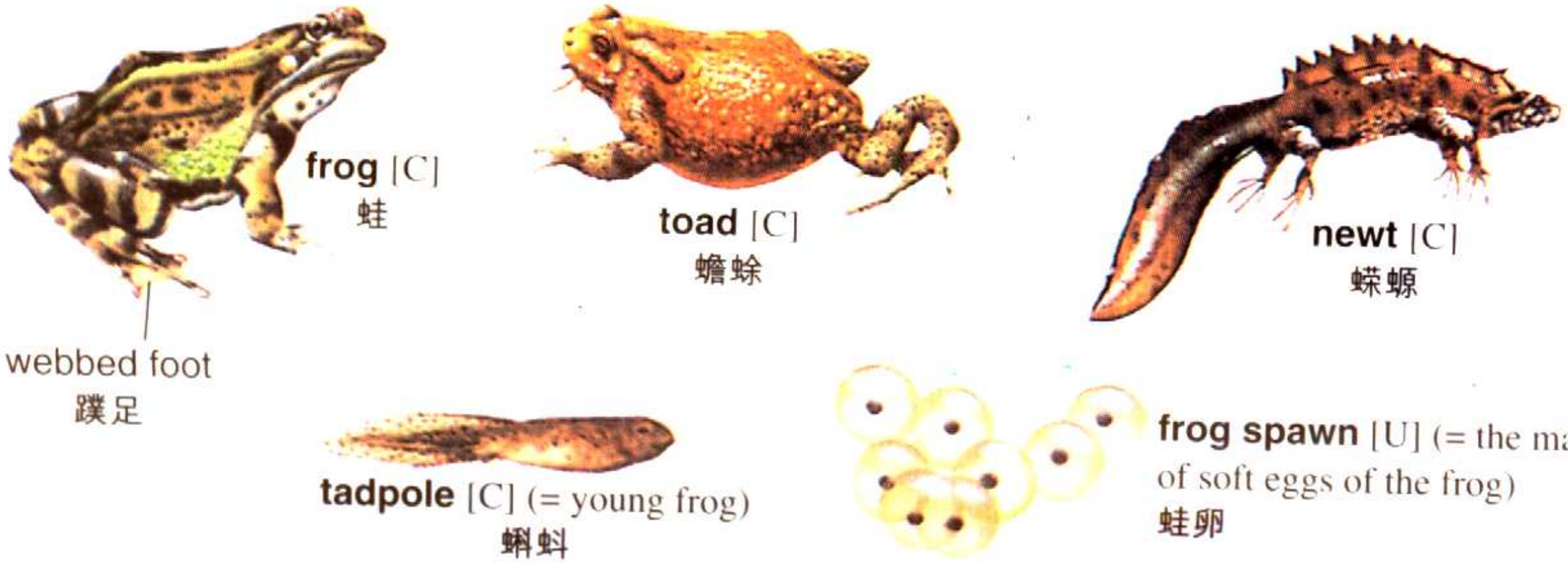
A93: reptiles that do not exist 不存在于世的爬行动物



dragon
龙
fang
尖牙

brontosaurus (a dinosaur)
雷龙 (一种恐龙)

A94: amphibians 两栖动物



frog [C]
蛙

toad [C]
蟾蜍

newt [C]
蝾螈

webbed foot
蹼足

tadpole [C] (= young frog)
蝌蚪

frog spawn [U] (= the mass of soft eggs of the frog)
蛙卵

force /fɔ:s/ [C] any organized military group 部队: *The government sent a small force to protect the people.* 政府派出一支小部队去保护人民. *A force of armed men attacked the village.* 一队武装人员袭击了村子.

assault force /ə'sɔ:lt fɔ:s/ also 又作 **task force** /'tɑ:sk fɔ:s/ [C] a military force trained for a special assault [→ C276] or dangerous job 突击队; 特遣部队: *Task Force 'Victor' attacked last night.* “胜利者”突击队昨晚出击了. *An enemy assault force landed in small boats on the coast.* 一支敌军的突击队乘小船在沿海登陆.

expeditionary force /,eksprɪdɪʃən,əri fɔ:s/ [C] a military force sent on a special campaign [→ C285] 派遣军; 远征军: *He was with the British Expeditionary Force in France in the Second World War.* 在第二次世界大战期间, 他随英国远征军在法国作战.

column /kɒləm/ [C] a usu large and long line of soldiers, vehicles, ships, etc esp when moving 军队; 车队; 舰队等的纵队: *A French column was marching towards the city.* 一支法国纵队正向该市挺进.

contingent /kən'tɪndʒənt/ [C] a group (of soldiers, ships, etc) esp put together to give special help 军队; 船舰等的一分遣队; 小分队: *Two contingents of newly-trained men arrived in the camp.* 两支刚接受完军训的小分队抵达营地.

detachment /dɪ'tætʃmənt/ [C; on U] a group of esp soldiers separated from a larger group and sent on special duty 分遣队; 支队: *The detachment arrived at its camp.* 分遣队到达营地. *The soldiers are on detachment at the moment.* 士兵此刻正在执行派遣任务.

host /həʊst/ [GC] esp formerly a large number, esp of armed men 大群; 大量 (尤指武装人员): *The enemy host approached.* 大批敌军临近了. *They killed a host of enemy soldiers.* 他们打死了大批敌兵.

war-party /'wɔ: pɑ:ti/ [GC] a group of men, usu belonging to a less developed society, and gathered for war (不发达社会的) 战斗队: *A war-party of Sioux Indians attacked the US fort.* 苏族印第安人的一支战斗队攻打了美国要塞.

levy /'levi/ [C] the soldiers collected in a levy [→ C304] 征集的兵员: *He commanded one of the local levies.* 他指挥一支当地征集的部队.

reserve /rɪ'zɜ:v/ [C usu pl; U] forces kept in reserve 后备部队: *The general did not want to commit (= send into battle) his reserves until the decisive moment.* 不到决战关头, 将军不愿意投入他的后备部队. *He held two battalions in reserve.* 他保留两个营的兵力作为后备部队.

reinforcements /,ri:n'fɔ:smənts/ [P] forces brought to help those already fighting 增援部队: *Send for reinforcements!* 去调援军来!

flank /flæŋk/ **1** [C] the side, esp of an army, animal, etc 侧翼: *The enemy attacked our left flank.* 敌人向我们左翼进攻. *They attacked on both flanks.* 他们从两翼同时进攻. **2** [Wv4; T1] to attack (an army, etc) on one or both flanks 从侧翼 (或两翼) 进攻: *They flanked us.* 他们从侧翼进攻我们. *They did a flanking attack.* 他们从侧翼攻击. **3** [T1 usu pass] to be at one side of 位

于一侧的侧面: *The general was flanked by his chief officers.* 将军的两旁是他的主要军官.

C294 nouns 名词: parts of navies, etc

[C] 海军建制

fleet /fli:t/ a number of ships, esp warships in a navy 舰队; (尤指) 舰队: *A fleet of enemy warships was approaching the coast.* 一支敌方舰队正朝着海岸驶来. *There are a hundred vessels in their submarine fleet.* 他们的潜水艇舰队有一百艘舰艇. *The admiral [→ C298] of the fleet arrived.* 舰队司令到了. *The US First Fleet is in the area, on manoeuvres [→ C285].* 美国第一舰队在这地区进行军事演习.

flotilla /flə'tɪlə/ a (small) group of small warships 小舰队 (由小型战舰组成的舰队): *Several flotillas of ships are sailing in the area.* 有几支小舰队正在这地区航行.

squadron /'skwɒdrən/ **1** a number of warships 海军中队; 分遣舰队: *A squadron of five ships sailed last night.* 昨晚一支有五艘船的海军中队出航了. **2** a number of military aircraft (空军) 中队: *The squadron of fighter planes passed overhead.* 战斗机中队从上空飞过. *He is a pilot in 294 Squadron.* 他是空军二九四中队的飞行员.

armada /ɑ:'mɑ:də/ a large fleet esp of armed ships 舰队: *The Spanish Armada sailed against England in 1588.* 1588年西班牙无敌舰队出征英格兰.

C295 nouns 名词: servicemen [C] 军人

serviceman /'sɜ:vɪs.mən/ a member of the armed forces of a country 军人: *Servicemen stationed locally use this pub a lot.* 驻扎在当地的军人经常光顾这家小酒馆. **ex-serviceman** [C] a person who was at one time in the armed forces 退役军人: *He joined his local ex-servicemen's club.* 他加入了当地的退伍军人俱乐部.

soldier /'səʊldʒə/ **1** a man, usu in uniform, trained to fight, esp for his country, on land 士兵; 军人: *Squads of soldiers patrolled [→ C225] the streets.* 一小队一小队的士兵在街头巡逻. *He has been a soldier for most of his life.* 他当兵当了大半辈子. **2 also** 又作 **private (soldier)** a person of the lowest rank in an army 列兵; 二等兵 **soldierly** [B] having or showing the good qualities of a soldier 军人 (似) 的; 有军人气概的 **-liness** [U]

sailor /'seɪlə/ also 又作 **seaman** /'si:mən/ a man who belongs in a navy 水兵: *There were a number of soldiers and sailors in the bar.* 酒吧里有不少陆、海军士兵.

airman /'eə.mən/ a man in an air force, esp one not above the rank of a non-commissioned officer 航空兵 (尤指士官以下的人员) **airwoman** [fem]

marine /mə'reɪn/ a soldier who serves on a ship of the navy 海军陆战队士兵

paratrooper /'pærə'tru:pə/ a soldier trained to

C296 THE ARMED FORCES 武装部队

drop from an aircraft using a parachute 伞兵
para BrE *informal* abbrev

commando /kə'mɑ:ndəʊ/ a soldier in a commando force [→C293] 突击队员: *He was a commando during the war.* 战争期间, 他是一名突击队员.

C296 nouns 名词: military ranks
generally 一般军阶

[ALSO ⇒ J215, 6]

rank /ræŋk/ [U; C] the position of a person (in an army, navy, etc) 军阶; 军衔: *By 25 he had reached the rank of captain.* 他二十五岁就已经获得上尉军衔了. *What is your rank?* 你的军衔是什么? *He stated his name, rank, and number.* 他讲了自己的名字、军衔和号码.

ranks /ræŋks/ **1** [the P] the ordinary soldiers of an army 普通士兵: *He rose from the ranks to become a general.* 他出身行伍, 逐步晋升为将军. *The sergeant was reduced to the ranks (= made an ordinary soldier) for refusing to obey an order.* 那个军士因抗拒命令而被降为列兵. **2** [P9] (*fig*) **pomp** (the) class or group (of) 阶级; 阶层: *He joined the ranks of the unemployed.* 他加入了失业者阶层.

rank and file [(the) GU] **1** the ordinary soldiers of an army collectively 普通士兵 (总称) **2** (*fig*) the ordinary members of an organization (一个组织中的) 一般成员

other ranks [P] common soldiers, usu below the rank of sergeant 军士以下的普通士兵

men /men/ [P] *informal* **1** soldiers not including their officers 士兵 (不包括军官): *Give the men their orders, Sergeant.* 军士, 给士兵下命令吧! **2** soldiers generally 士兵 (总称): *The men don't like what's happening, Sir.* 长官, 士兵对正在发生的事不满. **enlisted men** [P] soldiers collectively 士兵 (总称)

commission /kə'miʃən/ [C] (an official paper stating) the authority to act as an officer of the higher level in an army, navy, or air force (授予陆海空三军高级军官的) 委任 (状): *He held a commission in the army.* 他持有军队的委任令. *He resigned his commission.* 他把委任的高级军职辞去了.

warrant /'wɒrənt/ [C] (an official paper stating) the authority to act as an officer of the lower level in an army, navy, or air force (授予陆海空三军低级军官的) 委任 (状)

C297 nouns 名词: particular ranks in the Army 陆军军阶细目

BRITISH ARMY

英国陆军
Field-Marshal
陆军元帅
General
陆军上将
Lieutenant-General
陆军中将

US ARMY

美国陆军
General of the Army
陆军五星上将
General
陆军上将
Lieutenant General
陆军中将

Major-General
陆军少将
Brigadier
陆军准将
Colonel
陆军上校
Lieutenant-Colonel
陆军中校
Major
陆军少校
Captain
陆军上尉
Lieutenant
陆军中尉
2nd Lieutenant
陆军少尉

Warrant Officer
1st Class
陆军一级准尉
Warrant Officer
2nd Class
陆军二级准尉
Staff Sergeant
陆军上士

Sergeant
陆军中士

Corporal
陆军下士

Lance Corporal
陆军代理下士
Private
陆军列兵

Major General
陆军少将
Brigadier General
陆军准将
Colonel
陆军上校
Lieutenant Colonel
陆军中校
Major
陆军少校
Captain
陆军上尉
1st Lieutenant
陆军中尉
2nd Lieutenant
陆军少尉
Chief Warrant Officer
陆军一级准尉

Warrant Officer
陆军二级准尉

Sergeant Major
军士长
Specialist 9
九级陆军专业人员
1st Sergeant
一等军士
Master Sergeant
初级军士长
Specialist 8
八级陆军专业人员
Sergeant First Class
陆军上士
Specialist 7
七级陆军专业人员
Staff Sergeant
陆军参谋军士
Specialist 6
六级陆军专业人员
Sergeant
陆军中士
Specialist 5
五级陆军专业人员
Corporal
陆军下士
Specialist 4
四级陆军专业人员
Private 1st Class
陆军一等兵
Private
陆军二等兵

C298 nouns 名词: particular ranks in the Navy 海军军阶细目

ROYAL NAVY
英国皇家海军
Admiral of the Fleet
海军元帅

US NAVY
美国海军
Fleet Admiral
海军五星上将

Admiral 海军上将	Admiral 海军上将	Air Marshal 空军中将	Lieutenant General 空军中将
Vice-Admiral 海军中将	Vice Admiral 海军中将	Air Vice Marshal 空军少将	Major General 空军少将
Rear-Admiral 海军少将	Rear Admiral 海军少将	Air Commodore 空军准将	Brigadier General 空军准将
Commodore 海军准将	Commodore 海军准将	Group Captain 空军上校	Colonel 空军上校
Captain 海军上校	Captain 海军上校	Wing Commander 空军中校	Lieutenant Colonel 空军中校
Commander 海军中校	Commander 海军中校	Squadron Leader 空军少校	Major 空军少校
Lieutenant- Commander 海军少校	Lieutenant Commander 海军少校	Flight Lieutenant 空军上尉	Captain 空军上尉
Lieutenant 海军上尉	Lieutenant 海军上尉	Flying Officer 空军中尉	First Lieutenant 空军中尉
Sub-Lieutenant 海军中尉	Lieutenant Junior Grade 海军中尉	Pilot Officer 空军少尉	Second Lieutenant 空军少尉
Acting Sub- Lieutenant 海军少尉	Ensign 海军少尉	Warrant Officer 空军准尉	Chief Warrant Officer 空军一级准尉
	Chief Warrant Officer 海军一级准尉		Chief Master Sergeant 空军一级军士长
Fleet Chief Petty Officer 海军总士	Warrant Officer 海军二级准尉	Flight Sergeant 空军上士	Senior Master Sergeant 空军二级军士长
	Master Chief Petty Officer 海军一级军士长	Chief Technician 空军机械长	Master Sergeant 空军三级军士长
	Senior Chief Petty Officer 海军二级军士长	Sergeant 空军中士	Technical Sergeant 空军(技术军士)上士
Chief Petty Officer 海军上士	Chief Petty Officer 海军三级军士长	Corporal 空军下士	Staff Sergeant 空军(参谋军士)中士
Petty Officer 海军士官	Petty Officer 1st Class 海军上士	Junior Technician 空军(技术军士)下士	Airman First Class 空军一等兵
Leading Seaman 一等水兵	Petty Officer 2nd Class 海军中士	Senior Aircraftman 空军一等兵	Airman Second Class 空军二等兵
Able Seaman 二等水兵	Petty Officer 3rd Class 海军下士	Leading Aircraftman 空军二等兵	Airman Third Class 空军三等兵
Ordinary Seaman 普通水兵	Seaman 水兵	Aircraftman 空军新兵	Airman Basic 空军入伍兵
Junior Seaman 海军新兵	Seaman Apprentice 见习水兵		
	Seaman Recruit 海军新兵		

C299 nouns 名词: particular ranks in the Air Force 空军军阶细目

RAF 英国皇家空军	USAF 美国空军
Marshal of the Royal Air Force 空军元帅	General of the Airforce 空军五星上将
Air Chief Marshal 空军上将	General 空军上将

C300 nouns 名词: kinds of officers [C] 军官类别

officer /'ɒfɪsə/ also 又作 **commissioned officer** *fml* a person in a position of command in the armed forces and (usu) with a commission 军官: *The colonel summoned his officers.* 上校召集他的军官。 *The men were led by a junior officer.* 士兵由一名低级军官率领。 *Only senior serving officers were allowed to attend (the meeting).* 只有高级现役军官获准参加会议。

commanding officer /kə'mɑ:ndɪŋ 'ɒfɪsə/ the officer with general authority in a (usu larger) unit (较大部队的) 指挥官: *He asked to see his commanding officer.* 他请求见指挥官。 **CO** abbrev

officer in command the officer commanding a

(usu smaller) unit (小部队的) 指挥官: *Who is the officer in command here?* 这儿的指挥官是谁? **OC** abbrev

second in command the officer next to the officer in command 副指挥官

commandant /,kɒmən'dænt/ a usu military officer in charge of a fort, prison, etc (要塞或防区) 司令官: *The word 'commandant' is not used much in the British or US armed forces.* 英美两国军队中不常使用“司令官”一词。

orderly officer esp BrE, **officer of the day** also 又作 **duty officer** esp AmE the officer on general duty for a period of 24 hours and responsible for emergencies, guards, etc during that period 值日官

noncommissioned officer /,nɒnkə'mɪʃənd 'ɒfɪsə/ an officer of the lower level in an army, etc, esp a sergeant or corporal 军士(尤指中士、下士): *No army can function properly without good noncommissioned officers.* 没有优秀的军士, 军队就不能充分运作. **NCO** abbrev **non-com** rare abbrev

ensign /'ensain/ **1** (in Britain before 1871) (the title of) an army officer of the lowest rank who carried the flag (1871年前英国陆军中的) 掌旗官 **2** (the title of) a US Navy officer of the lowest rank (美) 海军少尉

lieutenant /lef'tenənt/ **1** [→C297, 8 RANK LISTS] (见陆、海军军阶细目) **2** (fig) a person who is chief helper to another 副手; 主要帮手: *Ask Miss Smith; she is my lieutenant in these matters.* 去问史密斯小姐吧, 在这些问题上她是我的副手. **lieutenancy** [U] the condition of being a lieutenant in the army or navy 陆军中尉或海军上尉的职衔

captain /'kæptɪn/ **1** [→C297, 8 RANK LISTS] (见陆、海军军阶细目) **2** (the title of) a person commanding a ship, plane, etc 舰长; 船长; 机长: *The captain brought the ship safely into harbour.* 船长指挥船只安全驶入港口. *Ask Captain Smith if I can speak to him.* 请问史密斯机长, 我可否和他谈谈. **3** (fig) a leader 巨头; 领袖: *He is one of the great captains of industry.* 他是工业界巨子之一. **captaincy** [U] the condition of being a captain in the army or navy 陆军上尉或海军上校的职位

midshipman /'mɪdʃɪpmən/ (the title of) a boy or youth who is being trained to become a naval officer 海军军官学校学员; 海军军官候补生

warrant officer /'wɒrənt 'ɒfɪsə/ **1** (in Britain) (a man who holds) the highest noncommissioned rank in the army, air force, or marines 英国陆、空军或海军陆战队准尉 **2** (in the USA) (a man who holds) the highest noncommissioned rank in the army, air force, marines, or navy 美国陆、海、空军或海军陆战队准尉 **WO** abbrev

petty officer /'petɪ 'ɒfɪsə/ (the title of) a non-commissioned officer of high rank in the navy 海军军士; 海军士官

general staff /,dʒenərəl 'sta:f/ [(the) GC often cap] the officers in an army who work for the commanding officers and help to plan military actions 总参谋部全体人员

C301 nouns 名词: various names for soldiers, etc [C] 各种士兵名称

warrior /'wɒrɪə/ **1** a man, usu in a less developed society, who is habitually ready for war or to fight for his chief, tribe, etc (通常为不发达社会的) 战士; 武士: *The chief called his warriors.* 酋长召集他的武士. **2** *informal* a person who has military experience, inclinations, interests, etc (老) 战士; 尚武的人: *The old warrior has seen many campaigns* [→C285]. 那位老战士经过多次战役. *He's quite a warrior, always getting into fights with people.* 他真是一个好斗的人, 时常和人家打架.

fighting man /'faɪtɪŋ ,mæn/ esp *emot* a soldier, esp one in the army for a long time 战斗员(尤指老兵): *'Our country has a great tradition of proud fighting men!' he cried.* 他大声地说: “我们国家有一个伟大的传统: 我们的战士是自豪的战士!”

man-at-arms /'mænət'a:mz/ (esp formerly) a soldier, esp in armour (and often riding a horse) 士兵(尤指古时的重骑兵): *The king's own men-at-arms guarded the castle.* 国王的御用骑兵亲自守卫城堡.

mercenary /'mɜ:ʃənəri/ a soldier who fights for the country, etc which pays him (外国) 雇佣军: *Many European mercenaries have fought in African wars.* 许多欧洲雇佣军曾在非洲战争中作战.

legionary /'li:dʒənəri/ a member of a military legion [→C293] of any kind 军团(或部队)的一员: *The Roman legionaries were tough, disciplined soldiers.* 古罗马军团的成员都是顽强而守纪律的战士.

legionnaire /'li:dʒən'eə/ (the title of) a soldier esp in the French Foreign Legion 法国外籍军团的成员(的称呼)

combatant /'kɒmbətənt/ a person who fights or is fighting 战斗员: *Only combatants were allowed near the front line* [→C272]. 只准许战斗员靠近前线.

noncombatant /nɒn'kɒmbətənt/ a person who does not fight or is not fighting 非战斗员

belligerent /bə'lɪdʒərənt/ a person actively engaged in a war, rebellion, etc 交战人员: *All belligerents will be shot on sight.* 所有交战人员一经发现立即开枪射杀. [ALSO →C273]

hostile /'hɒstail/ any person regarded as belonging to or fighting for an enemy force 敌对分子: *A party of hostiles was seen in the hills.* 一伙敌对分子出现在山上.

militant /'mɪlətənt/ a militant [→C273] person 好斗的人; 好战分子: *These student disorders may have been started by a few militants.* 学生的骚乱可能是由少数好斗分子挑起的.

civilian /sə'vɪliən/ a person who is not a member of the armed forces 平民; 百姓: *The officer told all civilians to leave the area.* 军官通知所有平民撤离这一地区. *Several innocent civilians were killed by the bombs.* 一些无辜百姓被炸死了.

partisan /'pɑ:təzæn/ a member of a group fight-

ing against an enemy occupying their country (抵抗外国占领军的) 游击队员: *The partisans blew up a number of bridges which were important to the invaders of their country.* 游击队员炸毁了几座对侵略军甚为重要的桥梁。

C302 nouns 名词: kinds of soldiers according to kinds of service [C] 按服役情况划分的士兵类别

regular /'regjələ/ a soldier who is a member of an army by choice over a period of time 常备兵; 正规兵: *The army consisted of both regulars and conscripts.* 这支部队由常备兵和应征新兵组成。

irregular /'irregjələ/ a soldier or armed person who fights in a war, campaign, etc only part of the time or for short times, or who has been recruited [: C304] in some unusual way 非正规兵: *The officers led local irregulars against the enemy.* 军官率领地方非正规兵和敌人作战。

volunteer /'vɒləntiə/ a soldier who has joined the army or offered his services for a particular job without being forced 志愿兵: *He joined the local regiment of volunteers.* 他参加了地方志愿军团。

conscript /'kɒnskript/ a man who has been taken into the armed services whether he wishes it or not, usu as part of a national plan 应征士兵: *The conscripts boarded the train to the camp where they would be trained.* 应征的新兵登上开往军营的火车, 他们将在那里接受军训。

territorial /'terə'tɔ:riəl/ a person, usu a man, who receives part-time training for the armed forces of a country 本土防卫队队员; 地方自卫队员: *Several local territorials were killed in the manoeuvres [: C285].* 数名地方自卫队的士兵在演习中死亡。

reservist /ri'zɜ:vɪst/ a person who can be called on at any time to serve in the armed forces 后备役军人: *He was a regular for three years and a reservist for five.* 他当了三年常备兵, 五年后备兵。

recruit /ri'kru:t/ a person who has joined an organization, esp an army, as a conscript or a regular 新加入者; (尤指) 新兵: *The sergeant was told to train the recruits.* 那中士接到通知去训练新兵。

rookie /'ruki/ *sl* a recruit (to the armed forces, police, etc) (部队、警队等的) 新兵; 新征募的人员

veteran /'vetərən/ a person with long or special experience, esp in an army 经验丰富的人; 老手; (尤指) 老兵: *The new recruits were impressed by the stories which the veterans told them.* 老兵讲述的一些经历给新兵留下深刻印象。

C303 adjectives 形容词: relating to soldiers and length of service 有关士兵与服役期的

élite /'li:t/ *also* 又作 **crack** /kræk/ [Wə5; A]

highly-trained and able 精锐的; 杰出的: *The general sent his élite soldiers to lead the attack.* 将军派出精锐部队率先进攻。 *They wasted their crack regiments defending the capital while the war went on elsewhere.* 战争在别处进行, 而他们却把最精锐的兵团浪费在保卫首都上。

veteran /'vetərən/ [Wə5; A] having long or special experience 经验丰富的: *The general placed his veteran troops in the most difficult positions.* 将军把有作战经验的部队部署在最艰苦的阵地上。

raw /rɔ:/ *also* 又作 **green** /gri:n/ [Wəl; B] *infml* not experienced; untrained 无经验的; 未经训练的: *You can't send raw recruits like these into battle!* 你不能把这些未经训练的新兵投入战斗! *The new soldiers looked very green to the veterans.* 在老兵看来, 新兵都太嫩。

C304 verbs, etc 动词等: gathering armies and joining the army 集结部队与从军

gather /'gæðə/ [T1] to choose and bring together, or order to come together 集结; 召集: *The king gathered his forces near the border.* 国王把他的部队集结在边境附近。 *They are gathering an army to attack us.* 他们正在集结部队, 准备进攻我们。

recruit /ri'kru:t/ **1** [Iθ] to go looking for new members, soldiers, etc 招募 (新会员、新兵等): *The sergeant went recruiting.* 中士招兵去了。 **2** [Wv4; T1] to persuade, get, etc to join (an army, club, etc) 征召 (新兵); 招收; 吸收 (会员): *The sergeant recruited ten men for his regiment.* 中士给他的团征来十名士兵。 *The recruiting teams have done well this year.* 今年招募小组干得不错。 **recruitment** [U] the activity of recruiting or being recruited 招募新兵 (的工作); 被招募入伍

enlist /ɪn'list/ **1** [Iθ (in)] to enter (a branch of) the armed forces 从军; 入伍: *He has enlisted in his local regiment.* 他已参加地方兵团。 **2** [T1] take into (a branch of) the armed forces 征募; 使入伍: *They enlisted him into the Corps of Signals.* 他们把他编入通讯兵部队。 **enlistment** [U] the activity of enlisting or being enlisted 入伍; 征募 (工作) **enlisted men** [P] soldiers generally 士兵 (总称)

sign on [v adv Iθ] to join (a branch of) the armed forces by signing a paper 签约入伍: *He signed on for nine years in the army.* 他签了约要在部队服役九年。

conscript /kən'skript/ [T1] to take (a person) into the armed services whether he wishes it or not, usu as part of a national plan 征召... 入伍; 征募: *The government conscripted all healthy 18-year-old men.* 政府征召所有身体健康的十八岁男子入伍。 **conscription** [U] the activity of conscripting or being conscripted 征兵 (的工作); 被征召入伍

draft /dra:ft/ *esp AmE* **1** [T1 (into)] to conscript 征召... 入伍; 征募: *All the men were drafted*

(into the army). 男子全部被征召入伍. **2** [the U; A] conscription 征兵: *The draft was ended in the United States in 1972.* 美国于1972年停止征兵. **3** [U] a group of people chosen by conscription 一群被征召入伍的人: *That year's draft was the largest ever.* 那一年应征入伍的人数是历年来最多的.

mobilize, -ise /'məʊbɪlaɪz/ [T1 often pass] to gather (men, equipment, etc) for service or use, usu in war 动员: *The army has been mobilized.* 部队已动员起来. **mobilization, -isation** [U] the action of mobilizing or being mobilized 动员

levy /'levi/ **1** [T1] to gather (men to join an army), often by force 征集; 征召(入伍): *They levied recruits among the local people.* 他们从当地居民中征兵. **2** [C] the occasion or result of this 征兵; 征集的兵员: *The levy produced 4000 men.* 这次征兵共征到四千人. [ALSO → C293]

call up [v adv T1 usu pass] to order (esp a young man) to join the armed forces 征召(年轻人)入伍: *He was called up in 1941.* 他于1941年被征召入伍. **call-up** [C] the act, occasion, result, etc of calling someone up 征召; 征召的兵员: *His call-up was in 1941.* 他被征召入伍的时间是1941年. *There was a general call-up of all men who were 18 years old before September that year.* 凡是那年九月份之前年满十八岁的男子都必须应征入伍. *He got his call-up papers.* 他收到了征兵令.

C305 nouns 名词: kinds of soldiers collectively 兵种

infantry /'ɪnfəntri/ [(the) GU] soldiers who use fight on foot, usu in battalions or regiments [→ C292] and whose main purpose is to win ground 步兵: *The general ordered the infantry to attack.* 将军命令步兵发起进攻. *He is an infantry officer.* 他是步兵军官.

cavalry /'kævəlri/ **1** [(the) GU] soldiers who fight on horseback 骑兵: *The cavalry galloped past.* 骑兵疾驰而过. *He was a cavalry officer.* 他是骑兵军官. **2** [U] a esp AmE light, fast armoured vehicles used to protect larger, slower forces 轻装甲部队 **b esp BrE** armour 装甲部队

armour BrE, armor AmE /'ɑ:mə/ [U] military vehicles with armour, such as armoured cars and esp tanks 装甲部队(尤指配备坦克的): *The general attacked with all his armour.* 将军把全部装甲部队投入战斗.

artillery /ɑ:'tɪləri/ **1** [U] large guns, esp those that are attached to wheels or fixed in one place, as on a ship or in a fort 大炮: *The artillery bombarded the town.* 大炮猛轰那座城市. **2** [(the) GU] the part of the army trained to use such weapons 炮兵: *He was a Royal Artillery Officer.* 他是皇家炮兵军官.

ordnance /'ɔ:dnəns/ [U] **1** big guns on wheels (炮架装有轮子的)大炮: *Bring up the ordnance now.* 把大炮推上来. **2** military supplies, such as weapons, ammunition [→ C309], and vehicles used in fighting 军需品(如武器、弹药、车辆等);

军械

fighting arms /'faɪtɪŋ ɑ:mz/ [P] those parts of an army which meet the enemy in combat 战斗兵种: *The infantry and armour are the main fighting arms of a modern army.* 步兵和装甲部队是现代军队的主要战斗兵种.

support arms /sə'pɔ:t ɑ:mz/ [P] also 又作 **support** [U] those parts of an army which provide support, supplies, etc for the fighting arms 后勤兵种: *Good support arms are vital in war.* 优秀的后勤部队在战争中关系重大.

C306 nouns 名词: kinds of soldiers as individuals [C] 士兵个体的种类

infantryman /'ɪnfəntrɪmən/ a soldier who is in the infantry 步兵: *They need all the trained infantrymen they can get.* 他们需要受过训练的步兵,能得到多少,他们就要多少.

foot soldier /'fʊt səʊldʒə/ esp old use an infantryman 步兵

cavalryman /'kævəlɪmən/ a soldier who fights on horseback 骑兵

trooper /'tru:pə/ **1** a cavalryman or a soldier in an armoured regiment 骑兵或装甲兵 **2** [also 又作 A] BrE (the title of) a soldier of the lowest rank in the armoured regiments 装甲兵团(最低军阶)士兵(的称呼): *Send Trooper Jones in, Sergeant.* 中士,叫装甲兵琼斯进来. **3** AmE one of several kinds of police officer in a car or on horseback (警车上)的警官; 骑警

guardsman /gɑ:dzmən/ **1** a soldier serving in a royal or other force guarding a king, etc 御林军士兵 **2** [often cap] BrE a soldier or officer of the Guards (= the regiments which once guarded the king or queen) 英国皇家禁卫军士兵

artilleryman /ɑ:'tɪləɪmən/ a soldier in the artillery 炮兵

gunner /'gʌnə/ [also 又作 A] esp BrE (the title of) a soldier (of lowest rank) in the artillery 炮手(英炮兵最低军阶士兵的称呼): *He was in the Gunners during the war.* 战争期间他是炮手. *Send Gunner Jones in, Sergeant.* 中士,叫炮手琼斯进来.

engineer /'endʒə'nɪə/ a soldier who is responsible for digging and building, etc 工兵

sapper /'sæpə/ [also 又作 A] BrE **1** an army engineer 工兵 **2** (the title of) the lowest rank of soldier among army engineers (最低军阶的)工兵(的称呼): *Send Sapper Jones in, Sergeant.* 中士,叫工兵琼斯进来.

pioneer /'paɪə'nɪə/ one of a special group of soldiers who go forward to prepare the way for an army's advance, by clearing roads, building bridges, etc (担任清除路障、筑桥等工作来为大军开路的)工兵

signaller BrE, signaler AmE /'sɪgnələ/ a man in the army or navy whose job is to send signals (as messages) 通讯兵

military policeman /'mɪlə'təri pə'li:smən/ [often cap] a member of the military police of any army 宪兵 **MP abbrev**

orderly /'ɔ:dəli/ a soldier who attends an officer or performs duties for a commanding officer
传令兵

batman /'bætman/ BrE (in the armed services) an officer's personal servant 勤务兵

C307 nouns 名词: kinds of soldiers, esp formerly [C] (尤指过去的) 士兵种类

grenadier /,grenə'diə/ **1** a soldier, formerly one who threw grenades [→H246] 手榴弹兵 **2** [also 又作 A] BrE (the title of) a soldier of the lowest rank in the Grenadier Guards regiment 英国近卫步兵第一团(最低军阶)的士兵(的称呼): *Send Grenadier Smith in, Sergeant.* 中士,叫列兵史密斯进来。

fusilier /'fju:zəl'iə/ [also 又作 A] (the title of) a soldier (of the lowest rank) in any of several British regiments who in former times were armed with a special type of light gun, but who now carry modern rifles [→H238] (旧时)燧发枪手的称呼;燧发枪团士兵(现时英国若干兵团仍然沿用“燧发枪团”的名称,士兵已配备新式步枪): *Send Fusilier Smith in, Sergeant.* 中士,叫燧发枪手史密斯进来。 *He fought with the Lancashire Fusiliers.* 他和兰开夏燧发枪团的士兵并肩作战过。

musketeer /,maskə'tiə/ (formerly) a foot soldier who fought with a musket [→H238] 滑膛枪手

bombardier /,bɒmbə'diə/ **1** a man on a military aircraft who drops the bombs (军机的)轰炸手; 投弹手 **2** [also 又作 A] BrE (the title of) a member of the artillery with a rank equal to corporal [→C297] 炮兵下士(的称呼): *Bombardier Smith, come here!* 炮兵下士史密斯,过来!

cavaller /,kævə'liə/ old use a horseman, knight or gentleman who supports a royalist [→C94] cause (属保皇党的)骑士或绅士

hussar /'hu:zə:/ a soldier in part of a European cavalry, who carried light arms (欧洲)轻骑兵

dragoon /drə'gu:n/ a soldier in part of a European cavalry, who carried heavy arms (欧洲)重骑兵

C308 verbs 动词: arming and disarming [T1] 武装与裁军

arm /ɑ:m/ **1** to give weapons to 供给武器; 把...武装起来: *These countries are being armed for war.* 这些国家正被武装起来准备打仗。 *Arm the men, Sergeant.* 中士,给士兵发枪。 **2** [I0] to get weapons 得到武器; 武装起来: *The men are arming for war.* 人们武装起来准备打仗。 **3** to make ready to fire, etc 使(枪等)子弹上膛随时可以发射; 解除(武器的)保险(使成待发状态): *Arm the warhead* [→H251]. 解除弹头的保险。

disarm /dis'ɑ:m/ **1** to take weapons away from 缴...的械; 解除...的武装: *The police disarmed the gunman.* 警察卸了枪手的枪。 *The soldiers were disarmed as they surrendered* [→C282]. 士兵缴械投降。 **2** to make unable to fire, etc 使不

能射击: *Disarm the warhead.* 卸下弹头。
disarmament [U] the state of being disarmed or the act of disarming people, a nation, etc, fully or partly 裁军; 裁减军备: *The two governments are having talks about disarmament/disarmament talks.* 两国政府正举行裁军谈判。

C309 nouns 名词: weapons generally 武器总称

[ALSO → H230]

weaponry /'wepənri/ [U] weapons collectively 武器(总称)

arms /ɑ:mz/ [P] weapons 武器: *The sergeant handed out arms and ammunition to the men.* 中士把枪支弹药发给士兵。

armament /'ɑ:məmənt/ [U] also 又作 **armaments** [P] military forces and equipment; weapons, esp large guns, ships, tanks, aircraft, etc 兵力和装备; 武器(尤指大炮、军舰、坦克、飞机等): *The two nations have the necessary armaments for war.* 两国都拥有打仗所必需的兵力和装备。 *He is trying to build up their armament industry.* 他正设法建立他们的兵器工业。

ammunition /'æmjə'nɪʃən/ [U] bullets, explosive materials, etc for war 弹药: *The soldiers ran out of ammunition and had to surrender.* 士兵的弹药用完了,只得投降。 *Get me some more ammunition for this rifle.* 给我这支步枪再弄些子弹来。 **ammo** abbrev

munitions /'mju:nɪʃənz/ [P] military supplies, esp guns, shells, ammunition, etc 军用品; 军需品(尤指枪、炮、弹药等); 军火: *The enemy left a munitions dump near here.* 敌人在附近留下一个军火库。 *He worked in a munitions factory.* 他曾在军需品工厂工作。

C310 verbs 动词: military activities 军事活动

[ALSO → M22]

parade /pə'reɪd/ **1** [T1; I0] to gather together in ceremonial order, to be looked at, to march, etc (为检阅而)集结; 列队接受检阅; 列队行进: *The soldiers parade at 10 o'clock.* 士兵在十点钟集合接受检阅。 *The officer paraded his men at 10 o'clock.* 那军官在十点钟指挥士兵列队行进。 **2** [T1] (fig) to walk about (in order to show) (为炫耀)而走来走去; 展示: *She paraded the room in her new dress.* 她穿着新衣服在屋里走来走去。 *She paraded herself in her new dress.* 她走来走去炫耀她的新衣服。

salute /sə'lju:t/ [T1; I0] (esp in the armed forces) to show respect (for) or mark a meeting (with) by raising the hand or a weapon or by firing a gun (尤指部队)向...致敬; 向...行军礼: *The soldiers saluted their captain and he saluted back.* 士兵向士尉敬礼,士尉回礼。 *The fleet saluted its new admiral.* 舰队向新任海军上将致敬。

muster /'mastə/ [T1] to bring (soldiers, etc)

C311 THE ARMED FORCES 武装部队

together, esp for review, inspection, etc or as an army (为检阅、视察等而) 召集或集结 (军队): *The captain told the sergeant to muster the men.* 上尉通知中士集合队伍. *The king is mustering an army.* 国王正在集结一支军队.

inspect /ɪn'spekt/ [T1] to look at (soldiers, etc) in order to examine the state of their uniforms, weapons, etc 视察; 检查: *Sergeant, I'll inspect the men now.* 中士, 我现在就检查士兵的风纪.

review /rɪ'vju:/ [T1] to inspect very formally, esp of large numbers of men, ships, etc 检阅: *The general reviewed the troops.* 将军检阅部队.

drill /drɪl/ [T1] 1 (esp of soldiers, etc) to instruct and exercise by repeating certain movements (军队) 操练; 训练: *The sergeant drilled the recruits on the square* [→C312]. 中士在操场操练新兵. 2 [IØ] to exercise in this way 操练: *The soldiers drilled on the square.* 士兵在操场操练. 3 [T1] to instruct and exercise by any kind of repeating 训练; 使反复练习: *The language teacher drilled the students in pronunciation.* 语文老师教学生反复练习发音.

march past [v prep T1] to march in military style before an officer, etc, as part of a review, celebration, etc (检阅时) 列队经过: *The soldiers marched past the saluting base.* 士兵分列操过检阅台.

C311 nouns 名词: military activities 军事活动

parade /pə'reɪd/ 1 [U] (esp of soldiers, etc) a gathering together in ceremonial order, for the purpose of being officially looked at, or for a march 游行; (尤指分列式) 阅兵; 检阅: *The soldiers are all on parade.* 士兵全部参加阅兵仪式. 2 [C] an example of this 阅兵; 检阅: *The parade began at the army camp.* 阅兵式在军营举行. *I like watching parades.* 我喜欢看阅兵仪式. *A parade of players took place before the football match.* 足球比赛开始前, 举行了队员入场仪式. (fig) *A parade of witnesses appeared in court.* 一行证人出现在法庭上. (BrE) *The police held an identification parade so that she could pick out the man who attacked her.* 警方让嫌疑犯在她面前列队, 以便她辨认袭击她的人.

muster parade [C] BrE a parade, esp in the morning in an army camp, where all the soldiers, etc stand together to be inspected, given duties for the day, etc (尤指早上在军营内的) 检阅: *Muster parade is at 0800 hrs.* 早上八点正进行检阅. **inspection parade** [C] BrE a parade only for the purpose of inspecting soldiers, etc (为视察部队的) 阅兵

salute /sə'lu:t/ [C] an act of saluting, either by hand or moving a weapon into a formal position, or by firing one or more guns 致敬; 敬礼: *The captain returned his men's salutes.* 上尉给士兵回礼. *The ships gave the president a 21-gun salute.* 舰队鸣礼炮二十一响向总统致敬.

inspection /ɪn'spekʃən/ [U; C] the act or an act or occasion of inspection or being inspected

检查; 检阅: *The inspection was to be at 0800 hrs, and the men were to be in their best uniforms.* 早上八点正进行检阅, 士兵要穿上最好的军装.

review /rɪ'vju:/ [C] an occasion when (usu large numbers of) troops, etc are ceremonially reviewed by an officer of high rank, a member of a royal family, a person of importance in government, etc 检阅; 阅兵: *The review was held last week.* 上周举行了阅兵.

march-past /'mɑ:tʃ,pɑ:st/ [C] an occasion of troops marching past a particular point (= a saluting base), usu as part of a review 分列式阅兵: *The march-past was accompanied by the band of Her Majesty's Royal Marines.* 分列式阅兵在女皇陛下的皇家海军陆战队乐队的伴奏下进行.

drill /drɪl/ 1 [U] the training of soldiers, etc by or in making and repeating certain movements, esp in marching 操练: *The recruits have drill on the square every day.* 新兵每日在操场操练. *It's a drill period now.* 现在是操练时间. 2 [U; C] the act or an act of training and instructing in a subject, esp by means of repeating and following exact instructions 训练; 反复练习: *The class was doing English pronunciation drills.* 那个班正在做英语发音练习.

C312 nouns 名词: military places [C] 军事场地

[ALSO ⇒ D68 BARRACKS]

(barrack) square /('bærək) skweə/ a parade ground in an army barracks, an area, usu square, for drilling soldiers 操场; 练兵场: *Tell the men that it's drill on the square in 10 minutes' time!* 通知士兵十分钟后在操场操练!

parade ground /pə'reɪd ˌgraʊnd/ [also 又作 A] a large, flat area, usu in an army barracks, where troops can parade; fml a barrack square 阅兵场; 练兵场: *The parade ground was full of marching men.* 阅兵场内全是列队行进的士兵. *The sergeant-major shouted in his best parade-ground voice.* 军士长在检阅场用最响亮的声音发出口令.

saluting base /sə'lu:tɪŋ ˌbeɪs/ BrE a platform on a parade ground, at a review, etc where an officer of high rank or other person is saluted and in turn salutes the troops, etc 检阅台

Religion and beliefs

宗教与信仰

C320 nouns 名词: religion and theology [U] 宗教与神学

belief /brɪ'li:f/ the condition, esp religious, of believing (尤指宗教的) 信仰: *Belief in some*

kind of god or gods is common in most human societies. 在大多数有人类群居的社会里, 人们信仰某一种神或几种神是常见的事。

religion /rɪ'lɪdʒən/ belief in a god or gods, esp the belief that he, she, or they made the world and control it and give(s) men life after death 宗教; 宗教信仰: *Religion has been a powerful force in human affairs.* 在人类事务中, 宗教历来是一股强大的力量。

faith /feɪθ/ strong belief in something 信仰; 信赖; 信心: *His faith (in God) is unshakable.* 他对上帝信仰的信仰是不可动摇的。 *Keep your faith, brother, and all will be well.* 兄弟, 忠于你的信仰, 一切就会好起来的。 *He has great faith in you; don't disappoint him.* 他十分信赖你; 别让他失望。

theology /θi'ɒlədʒi/ the study of religion, or of a particular religion 神学: *He is a student of theology.* 他是神学系学生。 **theological** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like theology 神学的; 神学性质的; 像神学的: *theological arguments* 神学论争 **-ally** [adv Wa4] **theologian** [C] a person who studies theology 神学家; 神学研究者

mysticism /'mɪstə'sɪzəm/ [U] the theory or practice of gaining a knowledge of real truth (and union with God) by prayer and meditation [:C333] 藉祈祷和默想认识真理并与上帝同在的学说或实践; 神秘主义

fanaticism /fə'nætə'sɪzəm/ *often deprec* intense belief, usu causing a person to see everything else only as it relates to that belief 狂热(信仰): *She saw the light of fanaticism in his eyes.* 在他的眼神里, 看到了一种狂热的光芒。 *Their fanaticism makes it impossible to argue with them.* 他们的狂热情绪使得别人无法和他们辩论。

fellowship /'feləʊʃɪp/ friendly coming and being together, esp among people of the same religion 伙伴关系; (教徒间的) 团契: *The minister urged greater Christian fellowship among the believers.* 这位牧师力主在基督徒之间建立起更加亲密的团契。 *We have a fellowship meeting every Sunday evening.* 每个星期天晚上我们都开一次团契会。

C321 nouns 名词: religions and beliefs [C] 宗教与信仰

religion /rɪ'lɪdʒən/ a particular system of belief and the worship, behaviour, etc associated with it 宗教: *There are many religions.* 宗教的种类很多。 *The Christian and Jewish religions are historically related.* 基督教和犹太教在历史上是有关联的。 **coreligionist** a person belonging to the same religion as oneself 同宗教(教派)的人

faith /feɪθ/ *often emot* a religion (宗教) 信仰: *He is a member of our faith.* 他是我们教会的人。 *Do not deny [:G127] the faith of your fathers!* 不要否定你祖辈的信仰! *We welcome people of other faiths here.* 我们欢迎具有其他宗教信仰的人来这里。

denomination /dɪ'nɒmə'neɪʃən/ a particular religious body with special beliefs different

from those of others with the same general religious faith 教派: *Among Christians there are many denominations.* 在基督教徒中, 有许多不同的教派。 *What denomination is he?* 他属于什么教派? **denominational** [Wa5; B] of or concerning a denomination 教派的

sect /sekt/ a smaller group of people with special beliefs within a larger religious group (在一个大的宗教团体内具有特殊信仰的) 小派别; 教派: *There are many religious sects in this city.* 这个城市有许多教派。

cult /kʌlt/ (the group of people believing in) a particular system of religious worship, with special customs and ceremonies 教派; 教; 宗教信仰; 崇拜: *He belongs to a strange cult that worships trees.* 他信奉一种奇怪的教, 该教崇拜树木。

belief /brɪ'li:f/ **1** the feeling, esp religious, that something is true or that something really exists 信仰; 坚信: *He has a firm belief in God.* 他坚定信奉上帝。 *It's my belief that she is right.* 我确信她是对的。 **2** something believed; an idea which is considered true, often one which is part of a system of ideas 信念: *These people have very unusual religious beliefs.* 这些人具有不寻常的宗教信念。

creed /kri:d/ a stated set of religious beliefs (宗教) 教义; 信条: *He learned the Creed by heart, from 'I believe in one God' to 'life everlasting, Amen'.* 他熟记使徒信条, 从“我只信奉一位真神”到“永恒的生命, 阿们”全能背诵。 *All colours and creeds are welcome here (= we don't exclude anyone because of colour or religion).* 各种肤色和宗教信仰的人, 我们都欢迎。

C322 nouns 名词: gods 神

god /gɒd/ [C] **1** a being, seen or unseen, worshipped as having power over (some part of) nature and control over (some part of) human affairs; an image of such a being 神: *Mankind seems always to have believed in gods/to have had its gods.* 人类似乎从来就信仰/有自己的神。 *In Hinduism Hanuman is a god in the form of a monkey.* 印度教认为哈努曼是一个以猴的形态出现的神。 *In some societies certain human beings are considered (to be) gods.* 在某些社会里, 有些人被认为是神。 *Cupid was the Roman god of love.* 丘比特是罗马的爱神。 *The ancient Greek gods lived on Mount Olympus.* 古希腊众神居住在奥林帕斯山上。 **2** (fig) a greatly admired or powerful person or thing 像神一样的人; 有权势或受崇拜的人或事物: *To these people he is a god.* 在这些人的心目中, 他就是神。 *Don't make money your god/Don't make a god of money.* 不要成为拜金主义者。 *He thinks he's a little god because he has some authority.* 他略有权势, 就自以为是一个小权威了。 **goddess** [fem]: *Venus was the goddess of love in ancient Rome.* 在古罗马, 维纳斯是爱的女神。 *There are many goddesses in India.* 印度有许多女神。

demigod /'demɪ,gɒd/ [C] **1** (in ancient times)

someone greater than a man but less than a god (古代) 半神半人 **2** a person who is, is believed to be, or believes himself to be more like a god than a man 神一样的人 **demi-goddess** [fem]

deity /'di:əti/ **1** [U] the rank or nature of a god 神的身分; 神性: *Among these people his deity is unquestioned; he is a god.* 在这些大中间, 他至高无上的地位是不容置疑的, 他就是神. **2** [C] a god or goddess 神; 女神: *He was reading about the deities of ancient Egypt.* 他正在读古埃及众神的故事. **3** [C] a person considered and treated as good, interesting, and/or powerful in the highest degree 被奉若神明的人; 偶像: *These film stars are her deities.* 这些电影明星是她崇拜的偶像.

divinity /də'vɪnəti/ [C] *fml* a god 神: *He makes pictures of the divinities of Hinduism.* 他为印度教诸神画像.

idol /'aɪdəl/ [C] **1** an image worshipped as a god 神像; 偶像 **2** (*fig*) someone or something admired or loved too much 被崇拜的人或物: *He's her idol; she worships him.* 他是她的偶像; 她崇拜他. **idolize** [T1] to treat as an idol 奉为偶像; 崇拜: *He idolizes his father.* 他把父亲奉为偶像. **idolatry** [U] **1** the worship of idols 偶像崇拜 **2** (*fig*) too great admiration 过分尊崇 **idolater** [C] a worshipper of idols; (*fig*) great admirer 偶像崇拜者; 崇拜者 **idolatrous** [B] **1** worshipping idols 崇拜偶像的 **2** like idolatry 盲目崇拜的

C323 nouns 名词: angels, spirits, and devils [C] 天使、精灵与魔鬼

angel /'eɪndʒəl/ **1** a messenger and servant of God, usu represented as a person with large wings and dressed in white clothes (身穿白衣, 有翅膀的) 天使 **2** *also* 又作 **guardian angel** a spirit who watches and guards a person 守护神; 吉神 **3** a person, esp a woman, who is very kind, good, beautiful, etc 善良而美丽的人 (尤指女性): *She's an angel; she's so helpful.* 她是个可爱的人, 总是乐于助人. **angelic** [B] of, concerning, or like angels or an angel 天使的; 天使般的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

archangel /'ɑ:k'eɪndʒəl/ (the title of) an angel with the highest rank 天使长 (的称号); 大天使: *The Archangel Gabriel came to him in a dream.* 加百列大天使在梦中来到他面前.

spirit /'spɪrɪt/ a supernatural [→C355] being, often thought of as lower and less powerful than a god 精灵; 神灵; 鬼怪: *Good and evil spirits seem to be common in the beliefs of ancient societies.* 在古代社会的宗教信仰里, 善良和邪恶的神灵似乎是常见的. *She says she can talk to spirits.* 她说她能和精神交谈.

evil spirit /'i:vl 'spɪrɪt/ a supernatural being who wants or tries to harm people 恶魔: *The tribesmen are afraid of evil spirits which seek to steal their souls* [→C324]. 这个部落的人都很害怕企图盗走他们灵魂的恶魔.

devil /'deɪvl/ **1** an evil spirit 魔鬼; 恶魔: *She is*

possessed of a devil (= She has an evil spirit inside her). 她被魔鬼附身了. **2** an evil person 恶棍; 邪恶的人: *That devil will do everything he can to injure you.* 那恶棍为了伤害你什么都做得出来. **3** *infml* a high-spirited person, usu a man, who is ready for adventure 精力旺盛而好冒险的人 (常指男性): *He's a devil with the ladies.* 他爱跟女人胡混. *Be a devil and have another drink.* 做个男子汉, 再来一杯吧. *What a devil of a fellow he is!* 他真是一个混世魔王! **4** [the R] (used to give force to various expressions of displeasure) (用以强调不悦): *What the devil happened?* 到底出了什么事? *Who the devil is he?* 他究竟是谁? *Where the devil has she gone?* 她到底去了什么地方? *This is the devil of a problem.* 这真是个讨厌的问题. *It's a devil of a job getting him to help.* 要取得他的帮助可太不容易了. *I'm coming! — The devil you will* (= No, you won't)! 我就来! — 你别来了! **devilish** [B] evil; of, concerning, or like devils or a devil 邪恶的; 恶毒的; 穷凶极恶的; 魔鬼的; 魔鬼似的 **-ly** [adv] **diabolical** [B] devilish 邪恶的; 魔鬼的; 恶魔般的 **-ly** [adv Wa4] [ALSO → C326]

demon /'di:mən/ **1** an evil spirit 恶鬼; 恶魔: *They believe that demons live in this cave.* 他们相信这个洞穴内住有妖魔鬼怪. **2** something or someone considered as being like an evil spirit 恶魔般的人或物: *The demon hatred has been with them a long time.* 他们的深仇大恨由来已久. *That child is a little demon!* 那孩子真是个调皮鬼! **3** *infml* a person of unusual force, activity, or energy 精力过人的人: *He's a demon for work.* 他是个工作狂. *Ah, here comes the demon driver!* 啊, 那个精力充沛的司机过来了! **demonic** [B] of, concerning, or like demons or a demon (似) 魔鬼的; 着魔的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

fiend /'fi:nd/ **1** a particularly evil spirit 魔鬼; 恶魔 **2** a particularly nasty and cruel person 凶恶残忍的人: *He is a fiend; he loves hurting people.* 他残暴凶恶, 以伤害人为乐. **fiendish** [B] of, concerning, or like fiends or a fiend 恶魔的; 恶魔似的; 凶恶的 **-ly** [adv]

imp /ɪmp/ **1** a little devil 小魔鬼 **2** (*fig*) a child 顽童; 小淘气: *What is that young imp doing now?* 那个小淘气在干什么呢? **impish** [B] like an imp 小鬼似的; 顽皮的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

C324 nouns 名词: souls, spirits, and ghosts [C] 灵魂、魂灵与鬼

soul /səʊl/ the non-material part of a person, believed in many religions to exist forever 灵魂: *Christians believe that the (human) soul never dies.* 基督徒认为 (人的) 灵魂是永存不灭的. *Do animals have souls?* 动物有灵魂吗?

spirit /'spɪrɪt/ the soul, esp if thought of as separate from the body (尤指离开肉体的) 魂灵; 鬼魂: *She said she saw the spirits of dead people.* 她说见过死人的灵魂. *Can the spirits (of the dead) communicate with us?* 死人的灵魂能和我们沟通吗? *The priests say that the human*

spirit lives on when the body dies. 那些牧师说, 人的肉体死后灵魂继续存在。

ghost /gəʊst/ the spirit, esp if seen or heard, of a dead person 鬼; 鬼魂: *He says he saw the ghost of his father.* 他说见到父亲的鬼魂. *Do you believe in ghosts?* 你相信有鬼吗? *He enjoys a good ghost story.* 他喜欢听有趣的鬼故事. **ghostly** [Wə2; B] like a ghost 鬼似的: *He saw a ghostly figure among the trees.* 他看到树林里有个幽灵似的身影.

phantom /fæntəm/ the shadowy likeness of a dead person that seems to appear on earth; a ghost 鬼魂; 幽灵: *The phantom passed through the wall.* 幽灵穿过墙壁. *Phantom horsemen rode by in the night.* 幽灵骑士在夜间骑马经过.

shade /ʃeɪd/ lit & old use a ghost 鬼

spook /spu:k/ infml a ghost 鬼

apparition /æpə'riʃən/ (something like) a ghost, esp as it appears to the eye 鬼(尤指出现在眼前的); 幽灵; 幻影; 鬼魅: *Several strange apparitions appeared in the doorway.* 门口出现了好几个怪异的鬼魂.

spectre BrE, **specter** AmE /spektə: esp lit a ghost or apparition 鬼; 幽灵

C325 nouns 名词: heaven and hell 天堂与地狱

heaven /hevən/ **1** [R] the place where God or the gods live; the place of complete happiness where the souls of good people go after death 天堂; 天国 **2** [U; C] infml great happiness 极乐: *I was in heaven when I heard the good news!* 我听到这个好消息时, 真是乐极了! *This house is a little heaven.* 这座房子简直是个小天堂. **3** also 又作 **heavens** [R] euph (in exclamations of surprise) God (在感叹句中) 上帝: *Heaven forbid (that this should happen)!* 上帝不容许(竟然有这样的事情)! *Thank Heaven you came!* 谢天谢地你来了! *Good Heavens, what did you do?* 天哪, 你干了些什么呀? **heavenly** [Wə2; B] of, concerning, or like heaven (似) 天堂的: *What a heavenly place!* 这地方真像天堂一般!

paradise /pə'reɪdais/ **1** [R usu cap] heaven 天堂 **2** [R usu cap] the Garden of Eden 伊甸园: *Adam and Eve were expelled from Paradise.* 亚当和夏娃被逐出伊甸园. **3** [S] a place of perfect happiness 乐土; 人间乐园: *The quiet village was a paradise far from the noisy city.* 这宁静的村落真是一个远离闹市的人间乐园. **4** [S9] infml a favourite place in which there is everything one wants 乐园: *These forests are a hunter's paradise.* 这些森林是猎人的乐园.

hell /hel/ **1** [R] (esp in the Christian religion) a place where the souls of the wicked are said to be punished after death 尤指基督教所说的地狱: *The priest said they would go to hell for their sins* [→C341]. 那位牧师说, 他们因罪孽深重而要下地狱. **2** [U; C] a place or state or great suffering 极端痛苦的地方或状态: *His life has been a hell since his wife came back to him.* 自从他的妻子回来以后, 他的生活一直痛苦不堪. **3**

(a swearword used in anger or to strengthen an expression) (诅咒语, 用来加强语气): *I won't, you say? — By hell I will!* 你说我不会? —— 见鬼吧, 我一定会! *What the hell is going on here?* 这里到底发生了什么事? *What the hell's that thing on your head — a hat?* 你头上戴的是什么鬼玩艺儿——帽子? *That's a hell of a good story!* 那可真是个有意思的故事! *Go to hell — Leave me alone!* 滚开——让我独自呆着! *Like hell I will!* (= I won't) 我才不呢! **hellish** [B] like or belonging to hell; terrible 地狱(似)的; 可怕的 **-ly** [adv]

inferno /ɪn'fɜ:nəʊ/ **1** [the R sometimes cap] esp lit hell 地狱: *She said she had suffered the pains of the Inferno during the last few years.* 她说几年来受尽了煎熬. **2** [C] (fig) a burning place 火海(指大火的地方): *The blazing building was an inferno; no one could get in or out.* 那座大楼烧成了一片火海, 谁也无法进出. **infernal** [B] **1** [Wə5] like or belonging to hell 地狱(般)的 **2** terrible 可怕的 **-ly** [adv]

purgatory /pɜ:gə'tɔ:ri/ **1** [R sometimes cap] (esp in Roman Catholic teaching) a condition or place in which the soul of a dead person must remain and be made pure by suffering for wrongdoing on earth until it is fit to enter Heaven 尤指罗马天主教所说的) 涤罪(人死后灵魂须赎罪净化以待上天堂的情况); 涤罪所; 炼狱 **2** [U] often humor any place, state, or time of great (but not lasting) suffering 暂时受难的地方; 临时惩罚所; 暂时的苦难: *His years in the army were pure purgatory.* 他在军队的几年生活纯粹是活受罪. *Angela has a sharp voice; it's purgatory to be in the same room with her.* 安琪拉的声音又尖又高, 同她在一间房里真受罪.

limbo /'lɪmbəʊ/ **1** [R sometimes cap] (esp in Roman Catholic teaching) a condition or place, neither heaven nor hell, where the souls of those who have not done evil may go even though they were not Christians during their life 尤指罗马天主教所说的) 地狱边缘(既非天堂亦非地狱之地, 未作恶之非基督徒死后其灵魂之归宿处): *Children who died before they could be baptized [→C334] and those who lived before Christ are said to wait in limbo until Christ comes again.* 据说死前未受洗礼的儿童以及生于基督诞生之前的人, 都在地狱边缘等待基督再来. **2** [U; (S)] a state or place where nothing happens, where changes are impossible 没有什么事发生或无法改变的状态或地方: *I'm in limbo, waiting to see if I've been accepted for the new job.* 我现在无所事事, 等着看人家是否录用我, 给我那份工作. *The town is just a limbo of old factories and out-of-date ideas.* 那个镇简直是死气沉沉, 只剩下些破旧的工厂和过时的思想.

C326 nouns 名词: God, Christ, etc [R] 上帝、基督等

God /gɒd/ **1** the one great spirit or power, usu thought of as having a personality, usu expressed as male, in religions such as Christi-

anity, Judaism, and Islam (基督教的) 神; 上帝; 天主; 真主; 造物主: *They prayed to God for His guidance.* 他们祈求上帝的指引. *Only God knows where they are now.* 天晓得他们现在在哪儿. **2** (in expressions showing emotion, whether or not God as such is intended) 表示说话人的情感: *Oh God, I don't know what to do!* 天哪, 我不知道该怎么办! *Thank God, you're safe!* 谢天谢地, 你没出事! *Dear God, what are you doing now?* 天呀, 你又在干什么? *I wish to God you would go away!* 老天保佑, 我巴不得你快走开! *For God's sake stop doing that!* 看在上帝的面儿上, 别再那样干了!

Supreme Being /su:prɪm 'bi:ɪŋ/ [the] fml God 上帝; 天主

Deity /di:əti/ [the] fml God 上帝; 天主

Allah /'ælə/ (the Islamic name for) God (伊斯兰教的) 真主; 安拉

Christ /kraɪst/ also 又作 **Jesus (Christ)** /'dʒi:zəs (kraɪst)/ **1** the man who established Christianity, considered by Christians to be the son of God and to be still alive in heaven where he forms one of the persons of the Trinity, and considered in Islam as a major prophet [⇒ C343] 基督; 耶稣; 耶稣基督; 基督教的创始人, 基督教徒把他看做上帝之子, 现仍活在大国, 是三位一体的成员之一, 并被伊斯兰教奉为主要的先知. **2** (in usu powerful expressions of emotion, taboo for some people) (用于表示强烈感情或某些人的忌讳): *Christ, what are you doing?* 哎呀, 你在干什么呀? *I wish to Christ you'd told me about it!* 天哪, 你要是早把这件事告诉我该有多好! *In the name of Christ why did you do it?* 究竟你为什么那样做? *Oh Christ, I was scared!* 天哪, 真把我吓坏了! *Jesus (Christ), what's happening?* 我的老天爷, 发生什么事啦?

Lord /lɔ:d/ **1** [the; also 又作 A] a god, but esp the Christian God or Christ 主 (尤指上帝、基督): *Thank the Lord!* 感谢主! *The Lord God helped us.* 上帝帮助了我们. 'Lord Krishna will help,' said the Hindu. 那印度教徒说: "这里什那大神会帮忙的." **2** (in expressions of emotion, not as strong as **God** or **Christ**) (用于表示感情, 但不如 **God** 或 **Christ** 强烈): *Good Lord!* 哎呀! *Lord help you!* 老天保佑你!

Virgin (Mary) /'vɜ:dʒɪn ('meri)/ [the] (in the Christian religion) the mother of Christ (基督教的) 圣母玛利亚

Holy Ghost /,həʊli 'gəʊst/ also 又作 **Holy Spirit** [the] (in the Christian religion) God in the form of a spirit (基督教所说的) 圣灵

(Holy) Trinity /,(həʊli) 'trɪnəti/ [the] (in the Christian religion) the three forms of God: the Father, the Son (Christ) and the Holy Ghost or Spirit (基督教所说的) 圣父、圣子、圣灵 (三位一体; 圣三一) **trinitarian** [Wə5; B often cap] of or concerning the Trinity 三位一体的; 关于三位一体的

Devil /'devl/ [the] **1** the most powerful evil spirit; the enemy of God in such religions as Christianity 魔王; 魔鬼 (基督教所说的) 上帝的敌人: *The Devil and his fiends in hell are described in the first book of Milton's 'Paradise Lost'.* 密尔顿在《失乐园》第一卷中描写了地

狱里的魔王和恶鬼. **2** (in expressions of emotion, surprise, etc) (用来表示激动感情、惊愕等): *Where the Devil have you been?* 你到底去了哪儿了? *What in the name of the Devil does she want now?* 她这回究竟要什么?

Satan /'seɪtən/ (a name for) the Devil 撒旦 (魔鬼的名字): *He gave his soul to Satan in return for earthly power.* 他把灵魂交给撒旦来换取人世间权力. **satanic** [B often cap] (wicked) like Satan 恶魔般 (邪恶) 的: *dark satanic practices* 阴险邪恶的手段

C327 nouns 名词: major religions [R] 主要宗教

[ALSO ⇒ J44 CROSS & CRESCENT]

Christianity /,krɪstɪ'ænəti/ **1** the religion based on the life and teachings of Christ and the belief that he (is The Son of God who) came to save the world 基督教: *Christianity teaches that Christ will come again in the future to judge the world.* 基督教义说, 基督为审判世界将会复临. **2** [U] the condition or fact of being a follower of any of the various branches of this religion 基督徒精神; 基督徒的身份: *I have never doubted his Christianity, although he isn't very kind to some people.* 我从不怀疑他的基督徒精神, 虽然他对某些人并不太好.

Christendom /'krɪstəndəm/ esp formerly all Christian people in general; the Christian countries of the world 基督教徒 (总称); 全世界的基督教国家: *The Church wanted all Christendom to join in a holy war against its enemies.* 教会要求所有的基督徒都参加圣战来对付它的敌人.

Islam /'ɪslɑ:m/ the religion taught by Mohammed in Arabia in the 6th & 7th centuries AD 伊斯兰教 (穆罕默德于公元第六、第七世纪在阿拉伯传布的宗教); 回教: *The followers of Islam do not usually eat pork or drink alcohol.* 伊斯兰教的信徒通常不吃猪肉, 也不喝酒.

Mohammed /məʊ'hæmɪd/ the founder of Islam 穆罕默德 (伊斯兰教创始人) **Muhammad** (preferred spelling for academic, etc works on Islam) (此拼法多用于伊斯兰教学术著作) **Mahomet** now rare (older European form of Mohammed) (古代欧洲用)

Judaism /'dʒu:deɪ,ɪzəm/ the religion and culture of the Jews 犹太教: *Judaism has several features in common with Christianity and Islam, including belief in one God, and is older than both.* 犹太教和基督教、伊斯兰教有不少共同之处, 其中包括它们都是一神教, 而犹太教比后两者创立更早.

Hinduism /'hɪndu:ɪzəm/ the Hindu religion and its customs, mainly in India, such as its social caste [⇒ C150] system, general belief in reincarnation [⇒ C342] and many deities [⇒ C322] 印度教和印度国内习俗 (如社会种姓等级制度、普遍信奉转世投胎和许多神)

Buddhism /'bʊdɪzəm/ the religion and/or philosophy [⇒ G6] taught by Gautama the

Buddha in about the 6th century BC in India 佛教; 以及由佛陀释迦牟尼于大约公元前六世纪在印度传授的哲学思想: *The removal of desire is a central element of Buddhism.* 排除欲念是佛教的中心要旨。

Shinto (ism) /ʃɪntəʊ(ɪzəm)/ the traditional religion of Japan, including the worship of deities [→C322] and ancestors [→C17] 日本的神道; 神道教 (包括信奉神和祖先)

Confucianism /kən'fju:ʃənɪzəm/ the beliefs and practice(s) of those who follow Confucius [→C328], esp in China in former times (中国) 孔子的儒教; 孔教

C328 adjectives 形容词: relating to the major religions [B] 有关主要宗教的

Christian /'krɪstʃən/ 1 [Wə5] of or relating to Christ, Christianity, or Christians 基督的; 基督教的; 基督徒的: *Her Christian faith is well-known.* 她对基督教的信仰是人所共知的. *'I don't like the way Christian ideas work in practice,' said the angry politician.* 那位怒气冲冲的政治家说: "我不喜欢基督教思想在实践中运作的方式." *He tries to lead a Christian life.* 他尝试过基督徒的生活. 2 following the example of Christ; having qualities such as kindness, generosity, etc 有基督精神 (如仁慈、慷慨等) 的: *He behaved in a (very) Christian way to all people, even his enemies.* 他一贯以基督精神待人, 即使对待自己的敌人也是如此. *What a truly Christian thing to do!* 做这件事, 真是一项善举啊!

Islamic /ɪz'læmɪk/ also 又作 **Muslim** /'mʊzləm/ also 又作 **Moslem** /'mɒzləm/ [Wə5] of or relating to Islam 伊斯兰教的; 回教的: *He studies Islamic law.* 他研究伊斯兰教规. *Muslim law traditionally allows a man four wives, although today in practice this is becoming less common.* 在传统上, 伊斯兰教规允许一个男子娶四个妻子, 但现在这种情况实际上已越来越少了.

Jewish /'dʒu:ɪʃ/ [Wə5] of or relating to the Jews or Judaism 犹太人的; 犹太教的: *He is interested in the Jewish religion.* 他对犹太教有兴趣.

Hebrew /'hi:brʊ:/ [Wə5] of or relating to the Hebrews, the Hebrew language, or Jews, Judaism, etc 希伯来人的; 希伯来语的; 犹太人的; 犹太教的

Hindu /'hɪndu:/ [Wə5] relating to Hindus or Hinduism 印度人的; 印度教的

Buddhist /'bʊdɪst/ [Wə5] of or relating to Buddhism 佛教的: *There is a Buddhist shrine [→C351] near the village.* 村子附近有一座佛寺.

Shinto /ʃɪntəʊ/ [Wə5] of or relating to Shintoism 神道教的: *They visited the Shinto temple [→C351].* 他们参观了神道寺院.

Confucian /kən'fju:ʃən/ [Wə5] relating to the ideas of Confucius or Kung Fu Tse, who lived in China in the 5th and 6th centuries BC and taught standards of behaviour such as being loyal to one's ruler, father, husband, etc 孔教的; 儒家的 (孔子生活于公元前五至六世纪, 传授忠孝等礼教)

C329 nouns 名词: persons belonging to the major religions [C] 信奉主要宗教的人

Christian /'krɪstʃən/ a person who believes in any of the various branches of Christianity; a person who lives a good Christian life and who is always willing to help others 基督徒; 基督教徒; 具有基督徒精神、乐于助人的人: *The early Christians were not well treated in ancient Rome.* 早期的基督徒在古罗马受到虐待.

Muslim /'mʊzləm/ also 又作 **Moslem** /'mɒzləm/ a person accepting Islam 伊斯兰教徒; 回教徒; 穆斯林: *Moslems and Christians have not always lived in peace together.* 伊斯兰教徒和基督教徒之间并不是经常和平共处的.

Jew /dʒu:/ a person who is considered by religious belief or by blood to belong to a religion or race, once living only in the land of Israel 犹太人; 犹太教徒 **Jewry** [R] the whole Jewish community 全体犹太人

Hindu /'hɪndu:/ a person accepting Hinduism 印度教徒: *Modern India is not a religious state, but the majority of its people are Hindus.* 现代印度不是一个宗教国家; 但大多数印度人是印度教徒.

Buddhist /'bʊdɪst/ a person accepting Buddhism 佛教徒

C330 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: kinds of Christianity 基督教分类

(Roman) Catholic /('rəʊmən) 'kæθəlɪk/ [C; Wə5; B] (a member) of or belonging to the Roman Catholic Church (罗马) 天主教徒 (的); 旧教徒 (的): *The Catholic Church has very many members throughout the world.* 罗马天主教在全世界拥有众多信徒. *The priest wanted to send Catholic children to Catholic schools.* 那神父要把信天主教的儿童送到天主教学校上学. *The priest said that the man was a good Catholic/that the girl was from a good Catholic family.* 神父说那个男子是一位虔诚的天主教徒/那女孩出身于一个良好的天主教家庭. **RC abbrev -ism** [U] the beliefs and religious system of Roman Catholics 罗马天主教教义与组织

Protestant /'prɒtɪstənt/ [C; Wə5; B] (a member) of any of several branches of Christianity that separated from the Roman Catholic Church in the 16th century 新教徒 (十六世纪从罗马天主教分裂出来的教派); 新教徒的 **-ism** [U] the beliefs and religious system of Protestants 新教徒的教义与组织

Orthodox Church /'ɔ:θə'dɒks 'tʃɜ:tʃ/ [the R] any of several Christian churches with members esp in Eastern Europe and the Near East 希腊教会; 东正教会 (特指东欧和近东的基督教会) **Orthodox** [Wə5; B] relating to any Orthodox church 希腊教会的; 东正教会的

Anglican /'æŋɡlɪkən/ [C; Wə5; B] (a member) of the Anglican Church, esp the Church of

England 英国国教的 (教徒); 英国圣公会的 (教徒) **-ism** [U] the beliefs and religious system of Anglicans 英国国教教义与组织; 英国圣公会教义与组织

Episcopalian /i,ptskə'peɪlɪən/ [C; Wa5; B] **1** (a person accepting a church) having bishops [→C347] 主教派的 (教徒) **2** Anglican 圣公会的 (教徒) **-ism** [U] the beliefs and religious system of Episcopalians 主教派或圣公会教义与组织

Presbyterian /,prezbə'tɪərɪən/ [C; Wa5; B] (a member) of a Protestant church governed by a body of official people all of equal rank, as in Scotland 长老会的 (教徒) **-ism** [U] the beliefs and religious system of Presbyterians 长老会教义与组织

Lutheran /'lu:θərən/ **1** [C; Wa5; B] (a member) of the Protestant church founded by Martin Luther in 16th-century Germany 路德会 (十六世纪马丁·路德创立于德国的新教) 的 (教徒); 信义会的 (教徒) **2** [Wa5; B] relating to Luther, his ideas, writings, etc 关于马丁·路德的思想或著作的 **-ism** [U] the beliefs and religious system of Lutherans 路德会的教义与组织; 信义会的教义与组织

Methodist /'meθədɪst/ [C; Wa5; B] (a member) of a Christian group which follows the teachings of John Wesley 卫理公会 (信奉约翰·卫斯理的学说) 的 (教徒); 循道宗的 (信徒)

Methodism [U] the beliefs and religious system of Methodists 卫理公会的教义与组织; 循道宗的教义与组织

Baptist /'bæptɪst/ [C; Wa5; B] (a member) of a denomination [→C321] which believes that baptism [→C335] should be only for people old enough to understand its meaning and that they should be immersed (= placed) fully in water 浸信会 (主张只有在年龄上达到能理解洗礼意义的人才能受洗, 而且受洗者应完全浸于水中) 的 (教徒)

C331 nouns, etc 名词等: persons believing or not believing in religion [C] 信教者与不信教者

believer /br'i:li:və/ [(in)] **1** a person who has religious faith 信徒: *Believers in Christianity should try to live together in peace.* 基督教信徒应当努力做到和平共处. **2** a person who believes (in) something or someone 相信某物或某人有价值者: *He is a great believer in fresh air as a cure for illness.* 他深信新鲜空气能治病.

unbeliever /,ʌnbə'li:və/ *often deprec* a person who has no faith (in something, esp a religion) 不相信...的人; (尤指) 不信教的人

nonbeliever /,nɒnbə'li:və/ a person who has no special reason, wish, or need to believe (in something, esp a religion) 无信仰的人

infidel /'ɪnfədəl/ *usu deprec* someone who does not follow the speaker's religion; an unbeliever (used esp in former times by Muslims and Christians of each other) 不信本教者; 异教徒 (尤指从前基督教徒和伊斯兰教徒之间的相互称

呼): *Kill the infidels!* 杀死那些异教徒!

adherent /əd'hɪərənt/ [(of)] a person who favours and supports a particular idea, opinion, or political party 信徒; 拥护者; 支持者: *The people there are mainly adherents of Islam.* 那里的人大多数是伊斯兰教的信徒.

devotee /devə'ti:/ [(of)] a person who devotes him/herself to religion; a very religious person (usu of a stated kind) 献身于宗教者; 虔诚的人: *The temple was full of devotees.* 那寺院里挤满了善男信女. *He is a devotee of the Hindu goddess Kail.* 他是印度教女神凯莉的崇拜者.

convert /'kɒnvɜ:t/ [(to)] a person who has been converted [→C340] to anything, esp a religion 改变 (尤指宗教) 信仰的人: *She is a recent convert to Roman Catholicism.* 她最近皈依罗马天主教.

pilgrim /'pɪlgrɪm/ a person who travels to a sacred place, special shrine [→C351], etc as an act of religious devotion, penance [→C341], to be healed, etc 朝圣者 (到圣地或圣祠朝拜、求赎罪、求医等): *Many Catholics go as pilgrims to Lourdes in France.* 很多天主教徒去法国的卢尔德朝圣. *The Hindu pilgrims were travelling to Benares.* 印度教朝圣者正在前往贝那拉斯.

pilgrimage [U; C] the act or an act of going on a journey as a pilgrim 朝圣

fanatic /fə'nætɪk/ *often deprec* a person who engages in fanaticism [→C320] or who has a very strong religious belief 狂热者; 狂热的教徒: *He is a religious fanatic.* 他是一个宗教的狂热分子. **fanatical** [B] like a fanatic 狂热的; 入迷的: *He's a fanatical supporter of his local football team.* 他是自己家乡足球队的狂热支持者. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

heretic /'herətɪk/ a person who supports or is guilty of heresy [→C336] 异教徒; 信奉异端邪说的人: *The heretics were condemned to death.* 那些异教徒被判死刑.

agnostic /æg'nɒstɪk/ **1** a person who says that he does not know whether there is a God or not, or which religion, etc is true 不可知论者: *He was born a Christian but he is now an agnostic.* 他生下来就成了基督教徒, 可现在变成了不可知论者. *In these matters I am an agnostic.* 在这些事情上, 我是个不可知论者. *He is a political agnostic.* 他是一个政治上的不可知论者. **2** [B] claiming not to know 不可知论的: *I am agnostic in religious matters.* 在宗教问题上, 我是个不可知论者. **-ally** [adv Wa4] **-ism** [U] the ideas, etc of agnostics 不可知论

atheist /'eɪθɪst/ a person who denies the existence of God or any gods 无神论者 **atheism** [U] the ideas, etc of atheists 无神论 **atheistic** [B] of or concerning an atheist or atheism 无神论者的; 无神论的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

evangelist /i'vændʒəlɪst/ **1** a preacher [→C344] of the Gospel [→C337], esp one who travels and holds meetings wherever he can for whoever will listen (尤指旅行传道的) 福音传教士 **2** any of the writers of the Gospels 《福音书》著者 **evangelism** [U] the beliefs, etc of evangelists 福音传教士的教义 **evangelical** [Wa5; B] of or concerning evangelists or

evangelism 福音(传教士)的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

proselyte /prɒsɪˈlaɪt/ a person who has been persuaded to join a religious, political, etc. group different from the one to which he previously belonged 改变宗教或政治信仰者; 改宗者 **proselytism** [U] any effort to persuade anyone to join a religion, etc 劝人入教

apostle /əˈpɒstəl/ **1** a follower of a great man or woman, esp one who is sent to spread his or her teachings (伟大的)信徒(尤指其思想的鼓吹者) **2** [usu cap] any of the original twelve followers of Jesus Christ 基督的十二使徒之一 **apostolic** [Wa5; B] **1** of or like an apostle or the Apostles (基督教)圣经中所讲的(使徒的); 似使徒的 **2** (esp in Roman Catholicism) coming from the time of the Apostles, esp the Apostle Peter (尤指罗马天主教所说的)源于使徒时代的(特别是由宗徒伯多禄开始的)

C332 verbs 动词: believing and worshipping 信仰与崇拜

believe in [v prep T1] **1** to have faith or trust in 相信; 信奉: *Christians believe in Jesus.* 基督徒信奉耶稣. *She firmly believes in nature cures for all illnesses.* 她坚信大自然能治愈一切疾病. **2** to consider (something) to be true; consider (something or someone) to exist 相信; 信任; 信仰: *Do you believe in everything the Bible [C337] says?* 你相信圣经上所说的一切吗? *Christians and Muslims both believe in God.* 基督徒和伊斯兰教徒都信奉神.

worship /wɜːʃɪp/ [T1; I0] to give praise and admiration to (esp God) in prayer, singing, etc (尤指对上帝的)礼拜; 敬仰; 崇拜: *'Let us worship God,' said the priest.* 那牧师说:“让我们敬拜上帝吧.” *Many Hindus worship more than one god.* 很多印度教徒不只信奉一个神. *Don't talk while they are worshipping.* 他们做礼拜时, 我们不要说话. (fig) *She worships her husband.* 她崇拜她的丈夫. **worshipper** BrE, **worshiper** AmE [C] a person who worships (a god, etc) 礼拜者; 崇拜者

revere /rɪˈvɪə/ [T1] to give great respect and admiration to 崇敬; 尊崇: *The people revere their priest.* 人们崇敬他们的牧师. **reverence** [U] **1** the act of revering 尊敬; 尊崇: *He showed great reverence for/towards the pictures of the god.* 他对神像十分崇敬. **2** the state of revering 尊崇的样子 **reverent** [B] showing reverence 尊崇的; 虔诚的: *He went up to the church door in a very reverent manner.* 他虔诚地向教堂门口走去. **ir-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

venerate /ˈvenərəɪt/ [T1] to revere or worship greatly 对...深怀敬意; 尊敬; 景仰: *The priests venerate the shrine [C351] as the holiest in their religion.* 神父们非常景仰圣地, 把它视为他们宗教最神圣的地方. **veneration** [U] the act of venerating 尊崇; 崇敬

adore /əˈdɔː/ [T1] to show great, esp religious, love to 崇拜; 崇敬; 敬爱: *The peasant girl adored the statue of the Virgin Mary.* 那农村姑

娘非常崇敬圣母玛利亚的雕像. **adoration** [U] the act of adoring 崇拜; 敬慕

C333 verbs 动词: praying and meditating 祈祷与冥想

pray /preɪ/ [I0 (for)] to (try to) communicate ideas, feelings, needs, wishes, etc to God or a god 祈祷; 祷告: *The people knelt to pray.* 人们跪下祈祷. *Let us pray.* 我们祷告吧! *She prayed for God's help.* 她祈求上帝帮助. *We can only wait and hope and pray.* 我们只能等待、盼望和祈祷. *The farmers are praying for rain.* 农民正在求雨. *He prayed to God for help.* 他向上帝祷告, 祈求他的帮助.

preach /pri:tʃ/ **1** [T1; I0] to speak publicly about (a religion, etc) 宣讲(教义); 传道; 布道: *He preached the Gospel [C337] to the unbelievers.* 他向不信教的人宣扬福音. *What will he be preaching about on Sunday?* 星期天他传道时要宣讲什么? *The priest preached against evil.* 牧师讲道, 谴责邪恶行为. **2** [I0 (to)] **deprec** to give moral advice (to) 说教; 劝诫: *The teacher began preaching to the pupils about good behaviour.* 老师开始对学生训话, 要他们循规蹈矩. *Don't start preaching (to me)!* 别开始(对我)训话了! **3** [T1] (fig) to urge; teach 鼓吹; 教导: *Their leaders are preaching war as a solution to their problem.* 那些领导人正在鼓吹用战争来解决他们的问题.

chant /tʃænt/ [I0; T1] **1** [I0] to sing with little change of voice level 单调地唱; 吟诵: *The priest began to chant.* 那牧师开始吟诵. **2** [T1; I0] to repeat (words) continuously in time 一再齐声呼喊: *The crowd chanted "Down with the government!"* 人群高呼“打倒政府!” *When the football crowd is chanting you can hear them a mile away.* 当足球赛的观众齐声呼喊时, 你在英里外都能听得见.

meditate /ˈmedəˌteɪt/ [I0] to fix and keep the attention on one matter, having cleared the mind of other thought, esp for religious reasons or to gain peace of mind (尤指为宗教原因或为使心情平静而)静思; 冥想; 默想: *She says she has learnt to meditate by using Hindu techniques.* 她说她学会了用印度教的方法冥想. *Well, meditate and you may find an answer to your problems.* 好好想一想吧, 你或许会找到问题的答案的. **meditation** [U] the activity of meditating 静思; 冥想; 默想

C334 verbs 动词: blessing, baptizing, etc [T1] 祝福、洗礼等

bles /bles/ **1** a (of God) to look with favour on 赐福; 保佑: *(May God) Bless you, and may you have all you could wish for!* 上帝保佑你, 愿你一切如意! **b** to ask God's favour for 祝福; 求神赐福于: *The priest blessed the ship before it left port.* 牧师在船离开港口前为其祝福. **2** to make

holy, esp for religious use 使化为神圣; 使圣洁: *The priest blessed the bread and wine.* 牧师祝福面粉和酒, 使其化为神圣. **3** to praise or call holy 颂扬; 赞美; 称为神圣: *Bless the name of the Lord!* 赞美主之名!

consecrate /'kɒnsɪk'reɪt/ to make holy or give to God's use esp in a special ceremony (尤指在特别仪式中) 使变神圣; 给... 祝圣; 奉献: *The bishop consecrated them to the service of God.* 主教把他们奉献给上帝的事业. **consecration** [U] the act of consecrating a place or person 奉献; 祝圣; 献身

desecrate /'desɪk'reɪt/ esp emot to destroy the holiness of (a place, etc) 亵渎: *The unbelievers have desecrated the greatest shrine [->C351] of our faith by keeping their horses there!* 那些不信教的人亵渎了我教最伟大的圣地, 他们竟然在那里养马! **desecration** [U; C] the act or action of desecrating a place, religion, etc 亵渎圣地或宗教

profane /prə'feɪn/ to treat (a holy place, thing, etc) without proper respect 亵渎 (圣地或圣物): *Your behaviour profanes this temple!* 你的行为亵渎了这座寺院! *Do not profane the name of God in this way!* 不要如此亵渎上帝之名!

solemnize /'sɒləmnaɪz/ to perform the ceremony of 为... 举行 (宗教) 仪式; 举行... 典礼: *The priest solemnized their marriage.* 牧师为他们主持了婚礼.

initiate /ɪ'nɪʃi'eɪt/ [often pass] to introduce to (someone) some secret or mysterious knowledge; to introduce (someone) into a society, group, etc esp with special ceremony 告诉 (某人) 秘密或神秘知识; (尤指经过特别的仪式) 介绍 (某人) 加入某个组织: *He has been initiated into the brotherhood [->C346].* 他已被介绍入会. *Who will initiate her in the mysteries of the faith?* 谁来向她传授本教的秘法?

baptize, -ise /bæp'taɪz/ **1** to perform the ceremony of baptism [->C335] on 为... 举行洗礼仪式: *They baptized him into the faith last week.* 上星期, 他们为他举行了入教的洗礼仪式. **2** [X1] to admit as a member of a given church by baptism 使受洗入教: *He was baptized a Roman Catholic.* 他受洗礼成为罗马天主教徒. **3** [X1] to give (someone) a name at baptism 洗礼时给 (人) 命名: *He was baptized John Jones, but he's changed his name since.* 他受洗时取教名为约翰·琼斯, 但后来他已改名.

christen /'krɪsən/ **1** to make (someone) a member of a Christian church by baptizing 为... 施洗礼使成为基督徒: *He was christened last Sunday.* 他上星期天受洗礼成为基督徒. **2** [X1] to give (someone) a name by baptizing 施洗礼时命名: *They christened the baby John.* 他们给那孩子施洗礼并取名为约翰. **3** [X1] (fig) to name (esp a ship) at an official ceremony (举行仪式) 给... 命名 (尤指船): *We asked the Queen to christen the ship.* 我们请求女王为该船命名. *The ship was christened the Queen Mary.* 该船被命名为“玛丽皇后号”.

circumcise /'sɜ:kəm'saɪz/ to cut off the skin (foreskin) at the end of the sex organ of (a man) or part of the sex organ (clitoris) of (a

woman) 为... 行割礼 (割除男子的包皮或女子的阴蒂): *Muslims circumcise their young boys according to the laws of their religion.* 伊斯兰教徒按照宗教戒律为幼小男孩割包皮. *There are still one or two African tribes who circumcise their women, but it is against the law in most countries.* 在非洲仍有一两个部落保留着为妇女割阴蒂的风俗, 但在大多数国家, 这样做是违法的. **circumcision** [U; C] the act of circumcising, esp as part of a Jewish or Muslim religious service 包皮 (或阴蒂) 环切; (尤指) 割礼 (犹太教和伊斯兰教仪式)

ordain /ɔ:'deɪn/ [often pass] to make (someone) a priest, minister, etc 任命 (某人任圣职): *He was ordained in 1960.* 他在1960年获授予圣职. **ordination** [U; C] the act or ceremony of ordaining or being ordained 授任圣职 (仪式)

C335 nouns 名词: praying, blessing, baptizing, etc 祈祷、祝福、施洗礼等

prayer /preə/ **1** [U; C] the act or an act of praying 祈祷: *Prayer is usually an important part of a religion.* 祈祷通常是宗教活动的一个重要部分. *She said her prayers before going to bed.* 她睡觉前祈祷. *Let us offer up a prayer to God.* 让我们向上帝祈祷吧. *Where is my prayer book?* 我的祈祷书在哪儿? **2** [U; C usu pl] a service or form of worship 祈祷仪式: *Are you coming to prayer?* 你来参加祈祷仪式吗? *Morning Prayers are at seven.* 早祷仪式七时开始. *When is the prayer meeting?* 什么时候举行祈祷会? **3** [C] the form of words used in prayer 祈祷文: *You must learn the Lord's [->C326] Prayer.* 你必须记住主祷文.

amen /'eɪ'men/ [interj] (a word used at the end of a prayer, esp by Christians and Jews, meaning 'May it be so') 阿们 (基督教徒和犹太教徒祈祷时的结尾语, 意思是“但愿如此”); 阿孟

worship /'wɜ:ʃɪp/ [U] the activity of worshipping 膜拜; 礼拜; 崇拜: *In the evening they all join in worship/in the worship of God.* 晚上他们都参加了对上帝的礼拜. *What form of worship do they have in that religion?* 那个宗教的礼拜形式是什么?

service /'sɜ:vɪs/ [C often in comb] a (usu Christian) form of religious worship following a certain pattern of prayers, songs, etc 礼拜仪式; 崇拜仪式: *The church service is at 10.30 am every Sunday.* 教堂每星期日的礼拜仪式于上午十点半举行. *We are holding an evening service tomorrow.* 明天我们将举行晚堂崇拜. *The funeral service was brief.* 丧礼仪式很简短.

sermon /'sɜ:mən/ [C] **1** a religious talk, usu Christian and given as part of a church service 讲道; 布道: *The priest's sermon was on love and fellowship.* 神父讲道的主题是关于爱情和友谊. **2** (fig) *deprec* advice that is not asked for 说教: *Please don't give me a sermon on how to lead my life!* 请别给我讲处世为人的大道理!

chant /tʃænt/ [C; U] **1** an often repeated tune, often with many words sung on one note, in which the time is largely controlled by the

words, esp in religious services 单调的反复吟诵 (尤指在宗教仪式中): *Can you hear the chant of the priests?* 你能听得见神父们的吟诵吗? *I enjoy listening to monastic [→C351] chants.* 我喜欢听修道院里唱的歌. **2** words continuously repeated in time 齐声反复呼喊的话: *The chant of the crowd was 'Equal rights for all'.* 群众喊的口号是“人人权利平等”.

hymn /hm/ [C] a religious song, usu to praise God, a god, or gods 赞美诗; 圣歌: *The people stood up to sing a hymn.* 人们站起来唱圣歌. *Let us sing Hymn 42 in the hymn book.* 让我们唱赞美诗集中的第四十二首圣歌. *The priests sang hymns to their gods.* 牧师们唱圣歌赞美神.

psalm /sɑ:m/ [C] a sacred song, esp those in the Bible [→C337] (尤指圣经中的) 圣歌; 诗篇

blessing /blesɪŋ/ [C] **1** an act of asking or receiving God's favour, help, or protection 祈福; 上帝的赐福; 保佑: *The blessing of the Lord be upon you all.* 愿天主赐福给大家. *Don't expect any blessings to fall from heaven.* 别指望福从天降. **2** (fig) *informal* approval; encouragement 批准; 鼓励: *The government has given its blessing to the new plan, and will provide the necessary money.* 政府已批准那项新计划, 并将提供所需的资金. **3** a gift from God; something one is glad of 神恩; 恩典; 福气; 喜事: *It's a blessing to have her here to help us.* 有她来帮助我们, 真是福气. *Count your blessings: you're luckier than you think.* 算一算你的福分吧, 你要比自己想象的幸运得多. *What a blessing this fine weather is!* 天气这么好, 真是运气! **a blessing in disguise** something not very pleasant, which however is really a good thing after all 表面不很好而实际很好之事; 祸中之福: *The storm was a blessing in disguise because it kept us at home when you telephoned.* 你打来电话时, 我们正好因暴风雨出不了门, 真可谓错有错着!

ceremony /sərə'məni/ [C; U] a special action or set of actions done, esp by a priest, official, etc at a particular time, in a particular place, for a particular purpose, etc, usu formal and often religious 典礼; 仪式: *The wedding ceremony was simple but beautiful.* 结婚仪式简单而动人. **ceremonial** **1** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like a ceremony or ceremonies; formal, as in a ceremony 仪式的; 礼仪上的; 正式的: *She was wearing ceremonial dress.* 她身穿礼服. **-ly** [adv] **2** [U; C] ceremonial acts 礼仪; 仪式; 典礼: *The religious service was full of ancient ceremonial(s).* 这次宗教礼拜采用了很多古老仪式. **ceremonious** [B] **1** liking or interested in (what happens in) ceremonies 喜好礼仪的; 讲究礼仪的: *Some religions are more ceremonious than others.* 有些宗教要比另一些宗教更讲究仪式. **2** very or unnecessarily polite, formal, etc 过分客套的; 拘泥于礼节的 **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *She left quickly and unceremoniously.* 她很不客气地匆匆走了.

rite /raɪt/ [C usu pl] a form of behaviour with a fixed pattern, usu for a religious purpose (常指宗教的) 仪式: *They performed the funeral rites for the dead.* 他们为死者举行了葬礼.

ritual /'rɪtʃəl/ **1** [C; U] one or more ceremonies

or customary acts which are often repeated in the same form 仪式; 典礼: *Buddhist ritual is very different from Christian church services.* 佛教仪式与基督教仪式迥然不同. *She went through the ritual of preparing the meal.* 她照老例把饭做了. **2** [Wa5; A] of, concerning, or like ritual 宗教仪式(般)的: *The women began a ritual dance.* 妇女们开始跳一种宗教典礼上跳的舞蹈. **-ly** [adv]

devotions /drɪ'vəʊʃənz/ [P] *formal* & old use prayers, meditation [→C333], etc 祈祷; 灵修; 礼拜(仪式): *The priest was interrupted at his devotions.* 牧师的祈祷被打断了.

litany /lɪtəni/ [C] a form of prayer, esp in the Christian churches, in which the priest calls out and the people reply, always in the same words (尤指基督教的) 连祷(牧师颂出祷文, 众人以同样的祷词回答); 启应式祈祷

liturgy /lɪtədʒi/ [C; U] **1** a form of worship in the Christian churches using prayers, songs, etc according to fixed patterns in religious services (基督教) 礼拜仪式 **2** [the R sometimes cap] the written form of these services 礼拜公祷文

sacrifice /'sækrə'faɪs/ [C; U] the act of giving something (precious) to another person or to God or the gods 供奉; 献祭; 牺牲: *In past times many peoples made human sacrifices to their gods.* 在古代, 有很多民族拿活人来祭神. *We must make a fitting sacrifice to show our faith.* 我们必须作出适当的牺牲来表明我们的信仰. (fig) *She made a lot of sacrifices in order to give her children a good start in life.* 为了使孩子们的生活有一个良好的开端, 她作出了很多牺牲. **sacrificial** [B] of or being (a) sacrifice 献祭的; 供作牺牲的; 供奉的: *a sacrificial lamb* 献祭的羔羊 **-ly** [adv],

sacrament /'sækrəmənt/ **1** [C] any of several religious ceremonies in the Christian churches said to give strength to the soul (基督教的) 圣礼; 圣事: *The Roman Catholics have seven sacraments, including the marriage service, but Protestants have only baptism and communion.* 罗马天主教有七种圣礼, 其中包括婚礼, 而新教只有洗礼和圣餐礼. **2** [the R often cap] communion 圣餐礼 **Blessed Sacrament** [the R] the bread eaten in the Eucharist, and sometimes also the wine which is drunk 圣餐; 圣餐面饼; 用作圣餐的面饼和葡萄酒

communion /kə'mju:nɪən/, also 又作 *sometimes Holy Communion* [R sometimes cap] the service, esp in Protestant churches, in which bread and wine are taken as a sign of Christ's body and blood 圣餐礼 (尤指新教仪式, 以面饼和葡萄酒象征耶稣的身体和血)

mass /mæs/ **1** [C; R often cap] an esp Roman Catholic church service in memory and honour of Christ's last supper 弥撒 (尤指罗马天主教纪念耶稣最后的晚餐之仪式): *They go to Mass every Sunday.* 他们每个星期天都去望弥撒. **2** [C] the music for such a service 弥撒曲: *He has written a new mass.* 他作了一首新弥撒曲.

Eucharist /'ju:kərɪst/ [the R] *formal* Holy Communion; the mass 圣餐; 弥撒

baptism /'bæptɪzəm/ **1** [U] a Christian religious ceremony in which a person is touched by or placed in water to make him or her pure and show that he or she has been accepted as a member of a church (基督教的) 洗礼; 浸礼 **2** [U] a ceremony in any other religion in which water is used to make people pure 其他宗教的洗礼 **3** [C] an example of these ceremonies 洗礼 (的事例): *There haven't been many baptisms in the village church this year.* 这所乡村教堂今年举行的洗礼仪式不多. **baptismal** [Wa5; B] of or concerning baptism 洗礼的: *His baptismal name was John.* 他的教名是约翰.

C336 nouns 名词: holy writings and teachings 圣经与教义

scripture /'skriptʃə/ [U; C *usu pl; sometimes cap*] the holy writings of a religion, esp the Bible 经文; 经典 (尤指《圣经》): *He read to them from Scripture.* 他给他们读《圣经》. *She is well acquainted with Hindu scriptures.* 她精通印度教经文. **scriptural** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like scripture (似) 经文的 **-ly** [adv]

holy writ /'həʊli 'rɪt/ [U *often cap*] scriptures; sacred writing or law 经文; 经典; 《圣经》: *What he says is not according to Holy Writ.* 他说的话并非依据《圣经》所说.

canon /'kænən/ [C] **1** a religious, usu Christian law (通常指基督教的) 教规: *The canons of the Church forbid this.* 基督教教规禁止这种事. **2** a set of generally accepted scriptures 经典: *The Buddhist Canon was laid down long ago.* 佛教经典很久以前就制定了. **3** *fm* a general social principle 规范; 准则: *Your actions violate every civilized canon!* 你的行为违反了一切文明准则! **canonical** [B] according to the canons: (religiously) authorized 合乎教规的; (宗教上) 权威的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

doctrine /'dɒktrɪn/ [C; U] a principle, esp religious, or the whole body of principles in a branch of knowledge or system of belief 教旨; 教义; 原则; 教条; 学说; 主义: *Christian and Muslim doctrines are very different.* 基督教与伊斯兰教的教义迥然不同. *Political doctrines change with political fashions.* 政治教条随着政治潮流而改变. *His ideas are against established doctrine.* 他的思想与公认的学说背道而驰.

doctrinal [Wa5; B] concerning or according to doctrine 教义的; 主义的; 学说的 **-ly** [adv]

dogma /'dɒgmə/ [C; U] a belief or system of beliefs, usu religious, political, etc to be accepted as true without question (通常指宗教、政治等的) 教条; 教义; 信条: *'These dogmas are old-fashioned,' he said.* 他说: "这些教条已经过时了." **dogmatic** [B] of, concerning, like, or having the nature of dogma (似) 教义的; (似) 教条的 **-ally** [adv Wa4] **dogmatize, -ise** [Tl; Iθ] to express as dogma 教条式地表述

teachings /'ti:tʃɪŋz/ [P] the things which are taught, esp by a religious leader (尤指宗教领袖的) 教导; 教义; 学说: *Mahatma Gandhi's*

teachings are about peace among the different religions. 圣雄甘地的学说主张不同宗教和平共处.

heresy /'herəsi/ [U; C] (a) belief or opinion that is against what is generally accepted, esp in religion (尤指宗教的) 异端; 邪说: *It is heresy to say or believe that!* 说那种话或相信那种事都是异端! *He was burnt at the stake (= while tied to a wooden post) for heresy/for many heresies.* 他由于传布异教邪说而被绑在火刑柱上活活烧死. **heretical** [B] of, concerning, like, or having the nature of heresy (似) 异端邪说的; 左道旁门的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

sacrilege /'sækrələɪdʒ/ [U] the act of using something holy for purposes which are not holy 亵渎圣物: *It is sacrilege to use this church as a military base!* 把这座教堂用来作军事基地是一种亵渎行为! *You have committed sacrilege by entering the forbidden shrine [→C351]!* 你闯入神龛禁地, 犯了亵渎罪! **sacrilegious** [B] showing no respect for what is holy 亵渎圣物的: *It is a sacrilegious act, wearing shoes inside a mosque.* 在清真寺内穿着鞋子是一种亵渎行为. **-ly** [adv]

C337 nouns 名词: major holy books 主要的圣书

Bible /'baɪbəl/ [C; *the R*] **1** (a copy of) the holy book of the Christians, consisting of the **Old Testament** and the **New Testament** 《圣经》 (包括旧约全书和新约全书) **2** (a copy of) the holy book of the Jews, corresponding to the Old Testament (相当于旧约全书的) 犹太教圣经 **bible** (*usu fig*) (a copy of) a book of great importance 有权威的典籍; 经典: *That dictionary is his bible for studying English.* 那本辞典是他学英语的万宝全书. **biblical** [B *sometimes cap*] of, like, or about the Bible (似) 圣经的: *He wrote in a biblical style.* 他用圣经文体写作. *These things happened in Biblical times.* 这些事情发生在圣经时代.

gospel /'ɡɒspəl/ **1** [*often cap*] **a** [*the R*] the life and teachings of Jesus Christ in the first four books of the New Testament of the Bible 福音; 《圣经》新约四福音书所记载的耶稣基督生平 and 教训: *He taught them the Gospel.* 他向他们传布福音. **b** any of these four books 四部福音书之一: *These words are from the Gospels/from the Gospel of St John/the Gospel according to (St) John.* 这些话出自福音书《约翰福音》. **2** [S] (*fig*) a thing that may be or can be believed completely 信条; 真理: *He teaches a gospel of health and love.* 他讲授健康及爱情之道. **gospel truth** [*the R*] *infml* something which is completely true 绝对的真理: *It's the gospel truth; believe me!* 这是绝对真实的, 相信我吧!

Koran /kə:'rɑ:n/, *less common* **Quran** /kə:'rɑ:n/ [C; *the R*] the holy book of the Muslims (伊斯兰教的) 《可兰经》; 《古兰经》 **Koranic, Quranic** [Wa5; B] of, like, or about the Koran (似) 《可兰经》的; (似) 《古兰经》的

Vedas /'veɪdəz/ [*the P*] the (four) principal

scriptures of the Hindus (吠陀) (印度教的四部主要经典) **Vedic** [Wa5; B] of, like, or about the Vedas (似·吠陀) 的

C338 adjectives 形容词: **relating particularly to religion** [B] 专门关于宗教的

religious /rɪ'lɪdʒəs/ **1** [Wa5] of or concerning religion 宗教的: *He enjoys religious music and books on religious subjects.* 他爱听宗教音乐, 也爱读有关宗教问题的书. **2** having a great interest in or desire for religion 笃信宗教的; 虔诚的: *She is very religious by nature* 她生性笃信宗教. **ir-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

spiritual /'spɪrɪtʃʊəl/ of or concerning the soul or spirit, not the mind or body; very much influenced by religion 精神(上)的; 心灵(上)的; 深受宗教影响的: *She leads a very spiritual life.* 她过着颇为超乎世俗的生活. *He felt a spiritual sympathy with the local religion.* 他对当地的宗教有一种精神上的同情感. **-ly** [adv] **spirituality** [U] the state or condition of being spiritual 精神(性); 灵性

ecclesiastical /ɪ'kli:ziæstɪkəl/ [Wa5] of or concerning the or any Christian church 基督教会: *He knows a lot about ecclesiastical history.* 他熟谙基督教会史. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

devotional /dɪ'vəʊʃənəl/ of, about, or used in devotions 虔诚的; 用于祈祷的: *She thinks that Hindu devotional literature is wonderful.* 她认为印度教的祈祷文献十分精采.

sectarian /sek'tɛəriən/ of, or like the way of, a religious sect [→ C321] 宗派的; 教派的: *Let us try to forget sectarian differences.* 让我们尽量忘掉派别歧见吧. **-ism** [U]

ecumenical /i:kjʊ'menɪkəl/ of or concerning the whole Christian religion or the universal Church 全基督教的; 全世界基督教会的: *The ecumenical movement seeks to bring the many Christian denominations [→ C321] closer together.* 基督教会合一运动旨在促进基督教诸多教派的团结. **-ly** [adv Wa4] **ecumenism** [U] the ecumenical movement; an ecumenical way of treating religious matters 基督教会合一运动; 普世教会主义; 泛基督教主义

holy /'həʊli/ [Wa1] (in the service) of God or religion 神圣的; 宗教的; 圣洁的: *He reads the Holy Bible every night.* 他每晚都看《圣经》. *The Koran is the holy book of the Muslims.* 《可兰经》是伊斯兰教的圣经. *She is a true saint [→ C343] and leads a very holy life.* 她是真正的圣徒, 过着圣洁的生活. **holiness** [U] the state of being holy 神圣; 圣洁

sacred /'seɪkrɪd/ often fml connected with or made for God; holy 上帝的; 神的; 神圣的: *The Koran is the sacred book of Islam.* 《可兰经》是伊斯兰教的圣典. *Jerusalem is sacred to all Christians, Jews, and Muslims.* 耶路撒冷对所有基督教徒、犹太教徒和伊斯兰教徒都是神圣的. **-ness** [U]

godly /'ɡɒdli/ [Wa1] fml & sometimes pomp

deeply religious 敬神的; 虔诚的: *He was a godly man and led a godly life.* 他是一个敬神的人, 过着虔诚的教徒生活. **un-** [neg] **-liness** [U]

divine /də'vaɪn/ **1** [Wa5] of, from or like God or a god or gods; relating to religion 神的; 神圣的; 像神般的; 宗教的: *Charles I believed in the divine right of kings to rule their lands.* 查理一世相信神授君权以治理国土. *Divine Service is at 11 o'clock.* 礼拜仪式于十一时开始. **2** infml excellent; wonderful 极好的; 非凡的: *Oh, the music was just divine!* 啊, 那音乐真是妙极了! **-ly** [adv] **divinity** [U] the state of being divine 神性

heavenly /'hevənli/ [Wa5] belonging to heaven; God 天的; 天国的: *'Our Heavenly Father will look after us,' the priest said.* 牧师说: “天父会保佑我们。”

celestial /sə'lestiəl/ [Wa5] **1** of or belonging to the sky or heaven 天空的; 天的: *The sun, the stars, and the moon are celestial bodies.* 太阳、星星和月亮都是天体. **2** heavenly; having the qualities of a god 天国的; 神仙的: *Her beauty was celestial.* 她美如天仙. *In former times China was called the Celestial Empire.* 从前中国被称为天朝.

C339 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词: **relating generally to religion** 有关宗教的一般用语

lay /leɪ/ [Wa5] **1** [A; (B)] of, relating to, or performed by people who are not in official positions within a religion 凡俗的; 一般信徒的; 不担任神职的: *He is a lay preacher [→ C344].* 他是一位平信徒传道师. **2** [A] not trained in or having knowledge of a particular profession or branch of learning such as law or medicine 外行的(未经专业训练或不具备专业知识的): *To the lay mind these things are very technical and mysterious.* 在外行人眼中, 这些事都是十分专门和神秘的.

secular /'sekjʊlə/ [B] **1** of or concerning the ways of the world, not the (spiritual) values of religion 世俗的; 非宗教性的: *He is no longer a priest; he leads a secular life.* 他不再当牧师了, 现在过着世俗生活. *Most states are secular but some have a religious basis.* 大多数国家都是非宗教性国家, 但有些具有宗教基础. **2** [Wa5] of the power of the state, not the church 政权的(非教会的): *In some countries there are both religious and secular courts of law.* 在一些国家里, 宗教法庭和世俗法庭并存.

profane /prə'feɪn/ [B] **1** not sacred; worldly 世俗的: *He reads both sacred and profane literature.* 他既读宗教文学, 又读世俗著作. **2** having or showing lack of respect for God or religion 不敬神的; 亵渎宗教的: *That man uses very profane language.* 那人使用极为亵渎的语言. **profanity** [U; C] the state or condition of being profane; anything profane 亵渎神圣; 渎神的事物 **profanities** [P] foul language 污言秽语

worldly /'wɜ:ldli/ [Wa1; B] sometimes deprec not spiritual; material 世俗的; 物质的; 追逐名利

的: *He is more interested in worldly glory than in salvation* [→ C341]. 他对尘世的荣誉要比对灵魂的得救更感兴趣. *These worldly people have no time for religion.* 这些追名逐利的人无暇顾及宗教. **-liness** [U]

earthly /'ɜ:θli/ [Wə5; B] belonging to the world and not heaven, God, etc 世间的; 世俗的: *He seeks no earthly reward; his reward will come in heaven.* 他不追求人世间的报答, 他的奖赏将在天国取得.

pagan /'peɪgən/ [B; C] (a person who is) not part of a major world religion, esp not Christianity 不是世界上任一主要宗教的(信徒); (尤指)非基督教的(信徒); 异教的; 邪教的; 异教徒; 邪教徒: *They tried to convert the pagan people of the islands to Christianity.* 他们试图使那些岛上信奉邪教的人皈依基督教. **-ism** [U]

heathen /'hi:ðən/ [B; C; the P] *usu deprec* (a) pagan 异教徒; 不信世界上任一主要宗教的人; 信仰异教的; 所信的宗教不是世界上主要宗教的: *He became a missionary [→ C344], to teach Christianity to the heathen.* 他成为一位传教士, 向异教徒传布基督教. *These people are heathens; they have no proper religion or culture.* 这些人都是异教徒, 他们既没有正式的宗教, 也没有文化. *What heathen ideas!* 真是异端邪说! **-ism** [U]

C340 verbs 动词: **converting people** 改变人们的信仰

convert /kən'vɜ:t/ [T1 (from, to)] to cause to accept new religious beliefs, esp those of Christianity 使改变信仰(尤指改信基督教): *He was converted to Christianity from paganism.* 他从信奉异教改为信奉基督教. *He converted them to Buddhism.* 他使他们皈依佛教.

evangelize, -ise /'vændʒə, laɪz/ 1 [IØ] to (try to) spread (belief in) one's religion, esp Christianity 传教(尤指基督教) 2 [T1] to teach (and convert) 对...宣讲福音(使信奉基督教): *He went out to evangelize the heathen.* 他到外面对不信教者宣讲福音.

proselytize, -ise /'prɒsələt, aɪz/ [IØ] to try to persuade people to adopt one's own beliefs, religion, etc 劝别人改信自己的宗教: *He is always proselytizing for his religion.* 他总是在劝别人改信他的宗教.

save /serv/ [T1] (in the Christian religion) to free (someone) from evil; to redeem from evil (基督教所说的)从罪恶中拯救(某人): *He has spent his life saving souls for Jesus.* 他毕生为耶稣拯救人的灵魂. *Are you saved, brother?* 你得救了吗, 兄弟? *'Christ died to save us all!' the priest cried.* 牧师大声地说:“基督为拯救众生而死!”

redeem /ri'di:m/ [T1 (from)] to buy or gain freedom for (a person), esp (in the Christian religion) freedom from evil 赎出; (尤指基督教的)赎罪: *His belief will redeem him from sin* [→ C341]. 他的信仰将把他从罪恶中赎救出来. **redemption** [U] 1 the action of redeeming 赎

出; 赎罪 2 the state of being redeemed 得救 **repent** /ri'pent/ [IØ; T1] to be sorry for (evil things one has done) 忏悔; 后悔: *'Do you truly repent, my son?' asked the priest.* 牧师问道:“孩子, 你真的忏悔了吗?” *He repented his sins* [→ C341]. 他为自己的罪恶而懊悔. **repentant** [B] showing or feeling repentance 忏悔的; 悔悟的; 懊悔的 **un-** [neg]

C341 nouns 名词: **salvation, sin, and penance** 得救、罪恶与苦修

salvation /sæl'veɪʃən/ [U] the act or state of being saved, esp (in the Christian religion) from sin (尤指基督教)(从罪恶中)得救: *His work was the salvation of souls.* 他的工作就是拯救灵魂. *Pray for their salvation.* 为拯救他们的灵魂而祈祷吧!

grace /greɪs/ [U] (in the Christian religion) (基督教所说的) 1 the mercy of God (上帝的)慈悲; 仁慈: *By the grace of God/By God's grace the ship came safely home.* 托上帝的福, 船安全回来了. 2 the state of the soul when freed from evil 天恩; 恩宠: *His experience changed his life and he believed he had been brought to grace.* 他的经历改变了他的生活, 他相信他已蒙受天恩了. *The man died in a state of grace, attended by a priest.* 那人在上主恩典的状态中死去, 牧师当时在场照应.

sin /sm/ 1 [U] (esp in the Christian religion) wrongdoing; action against moral rules (thought to have been) established by God (尤指基督教所指的)罪; (违反上帝道德法则的)罪行: *'Sin and wickedness fill the world,' said the priest* 牧师说:“世界充满了罪孽与邪恶.” 2 [C] an example of this 罪行: *It is a sin to tell a lie.* 说谎是犯罪行为. *He is guilty of the sin of adultery* [→ C30]. 他犯了通奸罪. *'God will punish them for their sins!' he said.* 他说:“上帝会因他们的罪行而惩罚他们!”

original sin /ə, rɪdʒənəl 'sɪn/ [U] (esp in Roman Catholic teaching) mankind's first disobedience of God, which is said to mark everyone from birth (尤指罗马天主教教义中说的)原罪

penitence /'penɪtəns/ [U] the quality or state of repenting 忏悔; 后悔: *The thief expressed penitence for all his past actions.* 那盗贼对自己过去的一切所作所为表示忏悔. **penitent** 1 [B] showing or feeling penitence 忏悔的; 悔罪的 2 [C] a penitent person 悔过者; 忏悔者

repentance /ri'pentəns/ [U] the act of repenting or feeling of having repented one's sins 忏悔; 悔恨: *'Come to repentance!' cried the priest.* 牧师大声地说:“忏悔吧!”

penance /'penəns/ 1 [U] punishment of oneself done freely to show that one is sorry for having done wrong 表示忏悔的自我惩罚; (赎罪的)苦行; 苦修: *She is doing penance for her sins.* 她正在苦修以赎罪. 2 [U; C] punishment ordered esp by a Roman Catholic priest by which forgiveness of sin can be obtained (罗马天主教的)告解 3 [C] *not fml* something that

one must do but greatly dislikes 苦事: *Some people enjoy speaking in public, but for others it is a penance.* 有些人喜欢演说,但对另一些人来说,这是活受罪. **do penance for humor** to suffer for (something foolish that one has done) 为某种愚蠢行为而受罪: *You'll have to do penance tomorrow for all the wine you've drunk tonight.* 你今晚喝了这么多酒,明天必然自食其果.

C342 verbs 动词: raising from the dead, making holy, etc 复活、神化等

resurrect /ˌrezə'rekt/ [T1 often pass] to bring (the dead, old ideas, etc) back to life or use 使复活; 恢复: *Christ was resurrected from the dead.* 耶稣死而复生. *I wish you wouldn't resurrect these old problems all the time.* 我希望你不要总提这些老问题. **resurrection** 1 [U; C] the act or an act of resurrecting 复活; 恢复 2 [the R usu cap] in the Christian religion (基督教所说的) a the rising of Jesus from the grave or the anniversary of this 耶稣复活; 耶稣复活的周年纪念日 b the rising of all the dead, esp for judgement on the Last Day 最后审判日所有死者的复活

deify /ˈdi:əˌfaɪ/ [T1] to make into a god 奉...为神: *The local villagers deified the old holy man and said he was God on earth.* 当地村民奉那位老圣贤为神,称他为活神仙. (fig) *He has sort of deified his mother; in his eyes she can do no wrong.* 他有点神化了自己的母亲;在他的心目中,母亲从不会做错事. **deification** [U] the process of deifying or being deified (被)奉为神;神化

canonize, -ise /ˈkænənˌaɪz/ [T1] (esp in the Roman Catholic Church) to make into a saint [→ C343] (尤指罗马天主教)封为圣徒 **canonization, -isation** [U] the act of canonizing or being canonized (被)封为圣徒

sanctify /ˈsæŋktəˌfaɪ/ [T1] to make holy 使神圣; 使净化: *Many saints have lived here and sanctified the stones by their presence,* said the priest. 神父说:“许多圣徒在这里住过,使那些石头都因此成为神圣的了.” *God's grace, they said, would sanctify the believers against sin and the works of Satan.* 他们说上帝的恩典将使信徒摆脱罪恶,并不为撒旦所诱惑. **sanctification** [U] the act of sanctifying or state of being sanctified 神圣化; 圣洁

incarnate /ɪnˈkɑ:neɪt/ [T1 usu pass] to put (God, a spirit, idea, etc) into bodily form (指上帝、魂灵、理想等)以人形显现; 赋以形体: *According to the Christian religion, God was incarnated in Jesus Christ.* 按照基督教的说法,耶稣是上帝的化身. **incarnation** 1 [U; C] the act or an act of incarnating 化身: *She is the incarnation of all good things.* 她是一切美好事物的化身. *The local Hindus call him an incarnation of the god Krishna.* 当地印度教徒称他为克里什那大神的化身. 2 [the R usu cap] (in Christianity) the coming of God to earth in the body of Jesus Christ 上帝以耶稣基督之形体降临人间

reincarnate /ˌri:ɪnˈkɑ:neɪt/ [T1 usu pass] to

cause to become again a living creature with a body, after death, esp according to religious beliefs such as Hinduism (尤指印度教等)使转生 **reincarnation** 1 [U; C] the act or an act of being reincarnated 再生; 再投胎: *Some Buddhists believe in the reincarnation of people as animals.* 有些佛教徒相信人会转世托生为动物. 2 [C] the creature, person, etc that results 转世后的生物或人: *He believes he must not kill any animal, because it may be a reincarnation of a human being.* 他深信不可以杀生,因为动物可能是转世投生的人.

transmigrate /trænzˈmaɪgreɪt/ [IØ] (of souls) to pass at death to the body of a new person (or animal) according to religious beliefs such as Hinduism (印度教所说的) (灵魂)转世; 转生; 投生 **transmigration** [U] the process of transmigrating 转世; 轮回

C343 nouns, etc 名词等: religious persons [C] 信教者

holy man /ˈhəʊli mæn/ a man who gives his life completely to religion, esp when giving up normal life, clothes, eating habits, etc 献身于宗教的人 (尤指放弃世俗生活、衣着以及饮食习惯者): *India is a land which venerates [→ C332] its holy men.* 印度这个国家尊崇为宗教而献身的人.

saint /seɪnt/ [also 又作 A often cap] a person of a holy and admired way of life, esp one given the title of saint in the Roman Catholic Church after death 圣者; 圣徒: *Saint Teresa lived in Avila.* 圣女泰瑞莎生活在阿维拉. *He is one of the living saints of Hinduism.* 他是印度教活着的圣徒之一. **sainthood** [U] the condition of being a saint 圣徒身分 (地位) **saintly** [Wa2; B] like a saint; having the qualities of a saint 像圣徒的; 圣洁的 **-liness** [U]

messiah /məˈsaɪə/ [often cap] a new leader in a (new) religion, esp one whom prophets have spoken about and esp [cap] Christ in the Christian religion or the man still expected by the Jews 弥赛亚 (犹太人所期待的救世主); (基督教) 基督; 救世主: *Our Messiah will come.* 我们的救世主一定会来的. *He is the new messiah of the poor and oppressed.* 他是穷人和被压迫者的新救世主. **messianic** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like a messiah 救世主的; 似救世主的

saviour BrE, savior AmE /ˈseɪvɪə/ [sometimes cap] a person who saves others, esp [cap] Christ in the Christian religion, who is said to save people from sin [→ C341] 救星; 救世主 (尤指把人们从罪恶中拯救出来的耶稣基督): *The priest told them to have faith in their Saviour, Christ the Lord.* 牧师告诫他们要信仰他们的救星——主基督. *She regards him as her saviour; he helped her in a time of great trouble.* 她把 他看作救星; 他在她极端困难时帮过她.

prophet /ˈprɒfɪt/ 1 (esp in the Christian, Jewish, and Muslim religions) a person who believes that he is directed by God to make known and explain (God's will) or to lead or teach a (new) religion (尤指基督教、犹太教、伊斯兰教

的)先知;代神发言者: *Muslims accept Christ as a prophet but regard the Prophet Mohammed as more important.* 伊斯兰教徒承认基督是先知,但他们认为先知穆罕默德更为重要. **2** a thinker, poet, etc who introduces and teaches some new idea which (he thinks or someone thinks) will make people's lives better 先驱(尤指倡导新思想的思想家、诗人等): *The poet Shelley was a prophet of social reform.* 诗人雪莱是倡导社会改革的先驱. **3** a person who foretells [→L158] or claims to foretell the future 预言者;预告者: *Farmers or sailors are usually good weather prophets.* 农夫和水手通常善于预报天气.

seer /sɪə/ *fml & old use* a prophet (*esp def 3*) 预言者

medium /'mi:diəm/ a person who is said to be able to talk to the dead and give their messages to the living 灵媒;通灵之人

mystic /'mɪstɪk/ a person who practises mysticism [→C320], who has or claims to have secret or higher spiritual knowledge 有神奇能力的人;能与灵界相通的人;通灵者

martyr /'mɑ:tə/ **1** a person who is killed or caused to suffer greatly, esp for his or her religious or political beliefs 殉道者;烈士: *the ancient Christian martyrs* 古代基督教殉道者; *a martyr to science* 为科学而殉难的人 **2** [T1] to kill or cause to suffer as a martyr 杀害;折磨(坚持某种主义或信仰的人): *He was martyred by his religious enemies.* 他被敌对教派的人杀害了. **3** [C] (*fig*) a sufferer, usu from an illness (常指因病)受折磨的人: *He is a martyr to sore throats.* 喉炎使他痛苦不堪. **martyrdom** [U] death or suffering as a martyr 殉道;受难

C344 nouns 名词: priests and ministers of religion [C] 神父与牧师

priest /pri:st/ a man specially trained, esp in some Christian churches and esp in the Roman Catholic Church, for various religious duties such as performing certain holy ceremonies and services, doing good works, etc 教士;牧师;(尤指罗马天主教的)神父: *She asked to see a priest.* 她要求见神父. *The priest celebrated mass* [→C335]. 神父主持弥撒. *Roman Catholic priests are not free to marry.* 天主教神父不得结婚. *Hindu priests are called 'brahmins'.* 印度教的教士叫做婆罗门. **priesthood** **1** [(the) U] the office, position, or rank of a priest 教士、神父、牧师的职位、阶级: *He entered the priesthood (= became a priest) last year.* 他去年成为牧师. **2** [GU] the whole body of priests, usu of a particular religion or country 某一宗教或国家的全体教士、牧师或僧侣: *The Dutch priesthood is different from the Italian priesthood.* 荷兰教士与意大利教士不同. **priestly** [Wa5; B] of or like a priest 教士的;像教士的: *He has his priestly duties to perform.* 他要履行牧师的职责. **priest-ridden** [B] *deprec* (of a ruler or nation) too much under the control of a priest or priests (指统治者或国家)受教士支配的;受教士压迫的

priestess /'pri:stɪs/ (in some religions but not Christianity, Islam, or Judaism) a woman trained to perform special religious acts, esp in a temple [→C351], to give advice to people, etc (除基督教、伊斯兰教、犹太教以外的)女教士;女祭司;尼姑: *She was a priestess of the goddess Kali.* 她是女神凯莉的女祭司.

minister /'mɪnɪstə/ a person who has been officially approved to look after the spiritual needs of a Protestant [→C330] community (新教教区的)牧师: *The local minister takes the service every Sunday.* 当地牧师每星期天主主持礼拜仪式. **ministry** **1** [the R] the office, profession, or work of a minister 牧师的职业、职务 **2** [the GU] the whole body of ministers 全体牧师

preacher /'pri:tʃə/ a person who preaches [→C333] esp a form of Christianity (尤指基督教的)传教者;传道士: *The preacher told them to give up their evil ways and ask for God's forgiveness.* 传道士告诫他们要停止作恶并请求上帝宽恕. **lay preacher** a person who is not a priest or minister but preaches for a denomination [→C321] of Christianity (未受神职的)平信徒传道师

clergyman /'klɜ:dʒɪmən/ a priest or minister of a Christian church (基督教的)教士;神父;牧师 **clergy** [the GU] priests or ministers collectively 神父或牧师总称

cleric /'klerɪk/ *esp fml* a clergyman 神父;牧师;教士 **clerical** [Wa5; B] relating to or like a clergyman or the clergy 教士的;似教士的

churchman /'tʃɜ:tʃmən/ *fml & old use* a (usu senior) clergyman (常指地位较高的)牧师;教士

ecclesiastic /ɪ'kli:zɪ'æstɪk/ *fml* a clergyman 牧师;教士;神职人员

chaplain /'tʃæplɪn/ a priest or minister looking after a chapel [→C350], or in the armed forces (负责小教堂或随军的)教士;牧师: *He served as an army chaplain for some years.* 他当了几年随军牧师.

padre /'pɑ:dri/ **1** a priest or minister in the armed forces; chaplain 随军牧师;随军传教士: *Ask the padre to see him.* 请随军牧师去见他. **2** [also 又作 N] any Christian priest, esp when addressed (基督教的)牧师;神父(特别用于称呼): *Would you help me, Padre?* 神父,你帮帮我,好吗?

pastor /'pɑ:stə/ [also 又作 A] (the title of) a Christian priest or minister in charge of a church and its members, esp a priest of a Church other than the Catholic Church or the Church of England (尤指非天主教或英国国教的)牧师(的称号): *Pastor Smith was waiting at the church door.* 史密斯牧师在教堂门口等着. **pastoral** [Wa5; B] concerning a pastor or his religious work 牧师的;牧师职务的

vicar /'vɪkə/ a priest in charge of a church and the spiritual [→C338] needs of a community in the Church of England (英国国教)教区牧师: *The local vicar took the Sunday service.* 当地的教区牧师主持了星期天的礼拜仪式.

elder /'eldə/ an official of some Christian churches, esp an elected member of the governing body of a Presbyterian church (教会

的「长老: 长老会中的长老

missionary /mɪʃənəri/ a person who works, esp in a country not his or her own, to persuade people to accept his or her religion, as a Christian does in a non-Christian country (在别国传教的「传教士: *Many churches used to send missionaries to China.* 过去许多教会都派传教士到中国去。

C345 nouns 名词: monks and nuns 僧侣与修女

monk /mɒŋk/ [C] a member of a male religious group united in giving their lives to God or a religious purpose and living in a monastery [-> C351] together where they follow a set of rules, own nothing as individuals and do not marry 僧侣; 修士: *The monks were praying in the chapel* [-> C350]. 修士正在教堂里祈祷。

monkish [B] often *deprec* like a monk 僧侣似的: 像修士的

nun /nʌn/ [C] a member of a female religious group united in giving their lives to God or a religious purpose and living in a convent [-> C351] together where they follow a set of rules, own nothing as individuals and do not marry 修女; 尼姑

friar /fraɪə/ [C; A] (the title of) a man belonging to any of several Catholic Christian groups similar to monks, esp formerly leading a wandering life as preachers [-> C344] 「天主教的」男修士 (的称呼: 尤指从前的「托钵流浪的修士: *Two Dominican friars came along the road.* 两个多米尼加托钵修士沿着大路走来。 *Friar John waited at the church door.* 约翰修士在教堂门口等候。

hermit /hɜ:mit/ [C] **1** esp formerly a holy man who lived alone, thinking and praying 隐修者: *A hermit used to live in that cave.* 一位隐修者曾在那山洞里住过。 **2** a person who avoids other people 离群独居者; 隐士: *He's a bit of a hermit; he likes to be left alone.* 他有点隐士的作风, 喜欢离群独处。 **hermitage** [C] the place where a hermit lives or has lived 隐居处

religious /rɪ'lɪdʒəs/ [Wn3; C] a person who has given his or her life to the service of God; a monk or nun 僧侣; 尼姑; 修士; 修女

ascetic /ə'setɪk/ [C; B] (of or like) a person who does not allow himself or herself bodily pleasures (and may gladly suffer bodily pain), esp for religious reasons (尤指因宗教原因的「禁欲主义者; 苦行者; 苦修者; (似) 禁欲主义者的; (似) 苦行者的; (似) 苦修者的 **-ally** [adv Wa4] **asceticism** [U] the way of life, ideas, etc of ascetics 禁欲主义; 苦行; 苦修

C346 nouns 名词: titles of priests and other religious persons 牧师及其他宗教人士之头衔

Reverend /revərənd/ [N; A] (a title of respect for) a clergyman, etc 牧师 (或教士) 的尊称:

Reverend Jones has moved to a new church. 琼斯牧师已搬到一座新教堂去了。 *When will the new church be finished, Reverend?* 牧师, 那座新教堂什么时候完工? *Will the nuns accept the changes, Reverend Mother?* 院长, 修女们会接受这些变革吗? **Rev** also 又作 **Revd** abbrev: *Revd T.R. Jones, 3 New Road* 新路3号琼斯牧师收

Father /'fɑ:ðə/ [A; C; N] (a title of respect for) a priest or a monk, esp in the Roman Catholic Church (尤指罗马天主教会) 神父 (的尊称): *Father Brown is our local priest.* 布朗神父是我们这一地区的教士。 *One of the Fathers met us at the monastery* [-> C351] *gates.* 一位神父在修道院门口迎接我们。

Mother /'mʌðə/ [A; C; N] (a title of respect for) a nun who is in charge of other nuns in a convent [-> C351] 女修道院院长 (的尊称): *Mother Teresa will see you now.* 泰瑞莎院长现在要见你。 *May I speak to you alone, Mother?* 院长, 我能单独与你谈谈吗? **Mother Superior** (the title of) the nun in charge of a convent 女修道院院长 (的称号)

brother /'brʌðə/ [C; A often cap] (a title for) a male member of a religious group, esp a monk 男教友 (尤指僧侣); 修士: *The Brothers live a simple life.* 修士们过着简朴的生活。 *Can I help, Brother John?* 约翰修士, 要我帮忙吗?

brotherhood **1** [GC] a group of men, usu monks, leading a religious life, usu together in one place (宗教的) 全体男性同道 **2** [U] the condition of being spiritual brothers 教友情谊; 兄弟关系: *He believes in the brotherhood of all peoples.* 他相信各民族都是兄弟。

brethren /'breðrən/ [P; N] (often in formal or solemn address) the members of a religious group (male and female) or the members of an association or profession (通常用于正式或严肃的场合称呼教友、会友或同行) 教友们; 弟兄 (姊妹) 们; 诸会友; 诸同行: *Dearly beloved brethren, we are gathered here to remember our departed friend* (= our friend who has just died). 亲爱的弟兄们, 我们在这里聚会是为了缅怀我们的故友。 *His medical brethren disagree with him.* 他的医学界同行不同意他的看法。

sister /'sɪstə/ [C; A; N often cap] (a title for) a nun 修女 (的称呼): *Can I help, Sister?* 修女, 要我帮忙吗? **sisterhood** [GC] a group of women, usu nuns, leading a religious life, usu together in one place 妇女的宗教团体; (常指) 修女会

C347 nouns 名词: persons and titles in various Christian churches [C] 各基督教的神职人员与称呼

pope /pəʊp/ [often cap] (the title of) the head of the Roman Catholic Church 罗马天主教教皇; 教宗: *The Pope appeared before the people.* 教皇出现在人们面前。 *Most popes have been Italians.* 大多数教皇是意大利人。 *Pope John received his visitors.* 教宗约翰接见他的来访者。 **papal** [Wa5; B often cap] of the Pope or the Papacy 罗马天主教教皇的; 罗马天主教教皇之权力和职位的 **papacy** **1** [the R sometimes cap] the

power and office of the Pope 罗马天主教教皇之权力及职位 **2** [C] the time during which a particular Pope holds office 某一位教皇的任期: *This happened during the papacy of Pope John.* 这件事是教宗约翰在位期间发生的. **3** [U *often cap*] the system of having a Pope at the head of the (Roman Catholic) Church (罗马天主教的) 教皇制度; 教宗制度 **popery** [U] *derog* the teachings and forms of worship of the Roman Catholic Church 罗马天主教之教义及礼拜仪式 **popish** [B] *derog* Roman Catholic 罗马天主教的

patriarch /'peɪtriɑ:k/ **1** [*usu cap*] any of several chief bishops of the Eastern Churches (东正教的) 大主教: *The Patriarch of Jerusalem was present.* 耶路撒冷大主教当时在场. **2** [*usu cap*] a bishop of the Roman Catholic Church ranking just below the Pope (罗马天主教中地位仅次于教皇的) 大主教; 高级主教 **3** *apprec* an old and much respected man 极受尊敬的老人; 年高德劭的人; 长老 **patriarchal** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like a patriarch (似) 大主教的

cardinal /'kɑ:dənəl/ [*also* 又作 A] (the title of) a priest with one of the highest ranks in the Roman Catholic Church, who is a member of the Sacred College which elects the Pope (罗马天主教会的) 红衣主教; 枢机主教

bishop /'bɪʃəp/ [*also* 又作 A; N] (the title of) a priest of high rank in several Christian churches (基督教的) 主教 **episcopal** [Wa5; B] **1** *fml* of or concerning bishops 主教的: *The bishop wore his episcopal ring on his finger.* 主教的手指上戴着一枚主教戒指. **2** (of a Church) governed by bishops 主教管辖的: *The Church of England is an episcopal church* 英国国教是由主教管辖的教会.

archbishop /'ɑ:tʃ'bɪʃəp/ [*also* 又作 A] (in many Christian churches) (the title of) the highest or a very high rank of priest (基督教的) 大主教; 主教长

canon /'kænən/ [*also* 又作 A] (the title of) a Christian priest with special duties in connection with a cathedral [→C350] 在大教堂担任职务的(基督教) 教士

abbot /'æbət/ a monk who is in charge of an abbey [→C350] 修道院院长

abbess /'æbɪs/ a nun who is in charge of a convent [→C351] 女修道院院长

prior /'praɪə/ **1** a monk who is the head of a priory [→C350] 小修道院院长 **2** the monk next in rank below an abbot 大修道院的副院长

prioress /'praɪəris/ a nun who is the head of a priory 小女修道院院长

deacon /di:kən/ an officer of various Christian churches, below a priest or minister 基督教会中的执事; (罗马天主教的) 助祭

deaconess /'di:kənɪs/ a female deacon 基督教会中的女执事

single priest or minister and served by one church 教区: *The priest had a large parish of poor people in his care.* 该教士负责的大教区有不少穷人居住. *He was looking for the parish church.* 他在寻找该教区的礼拜堂. *The parish register records all the marriages performed in this church.* 教区记录簿上记载着在这座教堂里举行的所有婚礼. **2** [*the GC*] the people living in a parish 教区全体居民: *The parish don't want this new kind of service.* 该教区的居民不喜欢这种新的礼拜仪式. **parishioner** [C] a person living in a particular parish, esp one who regularly attends the parish church 教区居民 (尤指经常去教区教堂做礼拜者) **parochial** [B] **1** [Wa5] relating, belonging, or limited to a parish 教区的 **2** (*fig*) not having a wide view of things or experience of the world 狭隘的; 偏狭的: *He has very parochial ideas.* 他有些想法非常狭隘.

see /si:/ [C] the district under the government of a bishop or archbishop 主教或大主教的辖区

diocese /'daɪə,sɪs/ [C] *fml & tech* a see 主教的教区 **diocesan** [Wa5; B] of or concerning a diocese or see 主教教区的

bishopric /'bɪʃəprɪk/ [C] **1** the position, rank, or office of a bishop 主教职位 **2** the see or diocese of a bishop 主教辖区

synod /'sɪnəd/ [C] a meeting about church affairs to decide important matters for a whole group of churches (讨论决定教会重要事务的) 宗教会议: *The Synod of Whitby was held in 664 AD (when the churches of the British Isles were reorganized).* 威特比宗教会议于公元664年举行(正值不列颠群岛的教会改组期间).

congregation /kɒŋgrɪ'geɪʃən/ [GC] a group of people who worship regularly in a particular church or the group present there at one particular time (尤指参加宗教礼拜仪式的) 会众: *We have a large active congregation in this parish.* 我们这个教区有一大批积极参加宗教活动的群众. *The congregation stood up to sing.* 参加礼拜仪式的会众起立唱歌.

flock /flok/ [GC] (*fig*) a congregation 会众: *The priest tried to care for all the members of his flock.* 牧师尽量照顾他管辖的全体教徒.

Church /tʃɜ:tʃ/ [*often cap*] an organization of Christian believers as **1** [*the R*] all the Christian believers in the world 世界上所有基督教徒 **2** [*the R*] the members of the various branches of Christianity 基督教各教派的教徒: *She lived and died a member of the (true) Church.* 她毕生都是个(虔诚的)教徒. **3** [C] the body of Christians in a town or area 一城镇或地区的全体教徒: *Paul went to address the Church at Rome.* 保罗去罗马给教徒演讲. **Established Church** [C] a form of Christianity officially supported by the state 国教

Kirk /kɜ:k/ [*the R usu cap*] *ScotE* the Church, esp the Church of Scotland 苏格兰教会

C348 nouns 名词: districts and groups in churches 教区与教堂里的团体

parish /'pærɪʃ/ **1** [C] a district in the care of a

C349 nouns 名词: **parts of a church****building** [C] (见 622 页彩图) 教堂建筑的部分**altar** /'ɔ:lta/ **1** a table or raised level surface on which offerings are made to God or a god (置祭品于神前的) 祭坛; 神坛 **2** the table, esp in a church on which the bread and wine are blessed in a Communion [→C335] service 圣餐台**pulpit** /'pɒlpɪt/ the (usu small) raised structure in a church from which a clergyman [→C344] addresses the congregation [→C348] 教堂中教士向会众布道的讲坛**nave** /neɪv/ the long central part of a church where people sit to worship, usu between two aisles 教堂中的长形中殿、会众祈祷的地方 (通常两旁有走廊) 本堂**aisle** /aɪl/ a passage, usu one of two, leading through the length of a church and divided from the nave by a row of pillars [→D26] (教堂中的) 侧廊 (有一排立柱把侧廊与本堂隔开)**choir** /kwaɪə/ **1** [GC] a group of people who sing together esp during religious services (尤指教堂中的) 唱诗班 **2** that part of a church building where such a group of people sit 唱诗班的席位: *The procession of priests moved through the choir to the altar.* 教士们列队穿过唱诗班的席位走向圣坛。**pew** /pjʊ:/ a long seat with a back to it, for people to sit on in a church 教堂内有靠背的长椅**steeple** /'sti:pəl/ a pointed tower which is part of a church 教堂的尖塔**belfry** /'belfri/ **1** a tower for a bell, as in a church 教堂的钟塔 **2** the part of this tower on which the bell hangs 钟楼**churchyard** /'tʃɜ:tʃjɑ:d/ an open space around and belonging to a church and in which dead members of that church can usu be buried 教堂墓地 [ALSO →C58 GRAVEYARD] (其余见彩图)**C350 nouns** 名词: **church buildings and organizations** 教堂建筑与组织**church** /tʃɜ:tʃ/ **1** [C] a building made for public Christian worship (见 622 页彩图) (基督教的) 教堂; 礼拜堂: *Most churches have towers, bells, and windows made from stained (=coloured) glass.* 多数教堂都有塔楼、钟和彩色玻璃窗。 *I hope they don't make that old church into a garage.* 我希望他们不要把那座旧教堂变成汽车库。 **2** [the R] the profession of the clerge [→C344] 牧师的职业; 神职: *When he was 30 he joined the church and became a priest.* 他三十岁时任神职, 成为一名牧师。 **3** [U often cap] religious power (as against state power) 教权: *Do you agree with the separation of church and state/Church and State?* 你赞成政教分离吗?**kirk** /kɜ:k/ [C] ScotE a church (苏格兰) 教堂:*That's a beautiful old kirk.* 那是一座漂亮的古老教堂。**chapel** /'tʃæpəl/ **1** [C] a place, such as a small church, a room in a hospital, prison, etc, but not a parish church, used for Christian worship 小教堂 (非教区教堂); 医院或监狱里用作祈祷的房间 **2** [C] a part of a large church with its own altar and used esp for private prayer and small religious services 大教堂里的小礼拜堂 (设有祭坛, 用于个人祈祷或小型的礼拜仪式) **3** [C] (esp in England and Wales) a church or place of worship of Nonconformists (= those who do not belong to the established church or the Roman Catholic Church) (尤指英格兰及威尔士) 非国教教徒或非天主教徒用的礼拜堂 **4** [C] (in Scotland) a Roman Catholic church (在苏格兰) 天主教堂 **5** [U] the way of worshipping God used in such a place 礼拜堂里的礼拜仪式: *He goes to chapel every Sunday night.* 每个星期天晚上他都去做礼拜。**cathedral** /kə'ti:drəl/ [C] the chief church of a diocese [→C348], usu large and ornamented 总教堂; 大教堂; 主教座堂**abbey** /'æbi/ **1** [C] (esp formerly) a building in which Christian monks or nuns live shut away from others; a Christian monastery or convent [→C351] (尤指过去的) 修道院 **2** [the GU] the group of people living in such a building 修道院内全体修道士 **3** [C] a church or house that was once such a building 曾是修道院的教堂或住宅**priory** /'praɪəri/ [C often cap] a Christian religious house where monks or nuns live, but smaller and less important than an abbey 小修道院; 小女修道院**C351 nouns** 名词: **other places of worship** [C] 其他礼拜场所

[ALSO → C327-9]

temple /'tempəl/ a place of worship, esp other than Christian 寺庙 (尤指非基督教的): *The Hindus worship in temples.* 印度教徒在寺庙拜神。**shrine** /ʃraɪn/ **1** a holy place, in a church, temple, or outdoors, such as a small building by the roadside (教堂或庙宇内的) 神龛; (路边的) 小庙; 圣地: *The pilgrims [→C331] stopped at the wayside shrine to pray.* 朝圣者在路旁的小庙前停下来祷告。 *Lourdes is an important Catholic shrine.* 卢尔德是天主教重要的圣地。 **2** a set of holy objects; the remains of a holy person, body, etc, kept together after his or her death 圣物; 收藏圣徒遗骨的墓或匣**sanctuary** /'sæŋktʃuəri/ **1** a holy place, esp an inner part of a church, where one cannot enter unless given the special right to do so 圣堂; 神殿 (尤指教堂的内殿, 非经特许, 一般人不得进入) **2** a place of protection, often formerly a religious building, where no harm can be done (常指过去宗教建筑物内的) 庇护所; 避难所 **3** [U] protection, as in such a place 庇护; 避难

mosque /mɒsk/ a building in which Muslims worship 清真寺

minaret /ˌmɪnə'reɪ/ a tall tower, one or more of which form part of a mosque, from which Muslims are called to prayer (伊斯兰教寺院的) 尖塔

pagoda /pə'gəʊdə/ a Buddhist temple built of several floors or levels, often with an ornamented roof at each level 佛塔

monastery /ˌmɒnə'stri/ a building in which monks [→C345] live together 修道院; 寺院; 庙宇: *There are Buddhist monasteries in Nepal.* 尼泊尔有佛教寺院. **monasticism** [U] the way of life of monks and nuns 僧尼的生活方式

monastic [Wa5; B] of or concerning monks, monasteries, or monasticism 僧侣的; 修道院的; 寺庙的; 出家人的: *They lead an almost monastic life in that house.* 他们在那座房子里过着几乎是出家人那样的生活.

convent /ˈkɒnvənt/ also 又作 **nunnery** /ˈnʌnəri/ a building in which nuns [→C345] live together 女修道院; 尼姑庵

cloister /ˈkloɪstə/ 1 [C usu pl] a covered passage which surrounds an open square garden or courtyard, which has open archways on one side facing into the garden or courtyard and which usu forms part of a church, monastery, or convent (教堂、修道院等的) 回廊; 游廊 2 [C usu sing; the R] a place of religious peace and quiet; convent; monastery 修道院; 寺院: *The religious girl dreamed of life in the cloister.* 那个虔诚的女孩向往修道院里的生活. **cloistered** [B] shut away from the world in or as if in a monastery 遁世的; 隐居的; 与世隔绝的: *He led a cloistered life as a young man.* 他年青时过的是隐居生活.

C352 nouns 名词: superstition and mythology 迷信与神话

superstition /ˌsu:pə'stɪʃən/ [U] belief which is not based on reason or fact but on association of ideas, as in magic 迷信: *Superstition still has a powerful hold on many minds.* 迷信思想仍然牢牢地占据着很多人的头脑. *Believing that the number 13 is unlucky is typical of superstition.* 认为“十三”这个数字不吉利的想法, 是典型的迷信思想.

mythology /mɪˈθɒlədʒi/ 1 [U; C] a system of beliefs contained in myths [→C353] 神话: *He is interested in Greek mythology.* 他对希腊神话有兴趣. 2 [U] the study of myths 神话学: *'Mythology is an important but often forgotten part of psychology [→I76],'* he said. 他说: “神话学是心理学的重要组成部分, 但常常被人忽略.”

myth /mɪθ/ [U] old stories which are not (strictly) historical; imagination and nothing else 神话; 虚构: *These stories are pure myth; those things never happened.* 这些故事纯属虚构, 那样的事从未发生过. *'This is all myth; I don't believe a word of it!'* he said. 他说: “这完全是荒诞无稽之谈, 我根本不信!”

folklore /ˈfəʊk,lɔ:/ [U] (the study and collection of) traditional stories belonging to a tribe, people, etc 民间传说: 对民间传说的研究 (和收集); 民俗学: *This story is found in the folklore of many countries.* 这个故事在许多国家的民间传说中都能找到. **folklorist** [C] a person who studies folklore 民间传说研究者; 民俗学者

C353 nouns 名词: superstitions and legends 迷信与传奇

superstition /ˌsu:pə'stɪʃən/ [C] a belief which is not based on reason 迷信: *There is a superstition that if you step on a worm it will rain.* 有一种迷信认为, 要是你踩了一条虫, 天就会下雨. *These people believe in all sorts of old superstitions; for them seeing a black cat means good luck, but the number 13 means bad luck.* 这些人相信各种古老的迷信说法, 他们认为见到黑猫就意味着要交好运, 而十三这个数字则意味着倒运.

myth /mɪθ/ [C] an ancient story, usu containing religious or magical ideas which may (try to) explain natural or historical events 神话: *He enjoys reading the Greek myths, especially the stories of Odysseus.* 他喜欢阅读希腊神话, 尤其喜欢看奥德修斯的故事. **-ical** [B] of, concerning, or like a myth 神话的; 神话般的: *Dragons [→A93] are mythical beasts.* 龙是神话中的野兽.

legend /ˈledʒənd/ 1 [C] an old story about great deeds and people of ancient times, having a slight possible base in truth (关于古代伟大事件或人物的) 传说; 传奇: *There is a legend that a princess died here.* 传说有一位公主死于此地. *Celtic legends contain many ideas which seem strange today.* 在凯尔特人的传说中, 有许多想法在今天看来显得十分奇怪. 2 [U] the kind of tradition that legends belong to (与传统观念有关的) 传说; 传奇: *According to legend, a princess died here.* 据传说, 有一位公主死于此地. **legendary** [B] of, concerning, or like a legend 传说(中)的; 传奇性的: *A legendary princess died here.* 一位传说中的公主死在这里. *His ability in football has become legendary.* 他踢足球的技巧已成了传奇.

fable /ˈfeɪbəl/ [C] 1 a story, esp about animals, that is meant to teach people a lesson about how to behave 寓言: *Aesop's Fables were written in ancient Greece.* 《伊索寓言》写于古希腊. 2 a story which is not accepted as true 荒诞的故事; 无稽之谈: *Stop telling us your fables; tell the truth.* 别胡编了, 说真话吧. **fabled** [Wa5; B] esp lit & poet famous in stories 故事中有名的: *He is a great footballer. — Yes; I've come to see his fabled footwork (= the movement of his feet, when playing football) that people talk so much about.* 他是一名优秀的足球运动员. ——是的, 人们对他的脚法津津乐道, 我就是来看他那给说得神乎其神的脚法.

fairy tale /ˈfeəri teɪl/ also 又作 **fairy story** [C] 1 a story about fairies [→C357], etc 神仙故事; 童话: *The children love listening to fairy tales.* 孩

子们爱听童话. *This is an old Romanian fairy tale.* 这是一个古老的罗马尼亚童话. **2** a story which is hard to believe, esp one intended to deceive (尤指故意骗人的) 荒诞的故事; 谎言: *Stop making up these fairy tales; no one believes you.* 别再胡编乱说一起了, 没人相信你的话. *That's a great fairy story — Where did you get it?* 那是弥天大谎. — 你从哪儿听来的? **fairy-tale** [A] of or suitable to a fairy tale; unreal; magical 神仙故事的; 童话式的; 不真实的; 神秘的: *The shop had a fairytale atmosphere; the children loved it.* 那家商店有一种童话般的氛围; 孩子们都很喜欢. **folktale** /'fɒk,tel/ [C] a popular story passed on in speech from an earlier time or in a simple society 民间故事: *They have published a book of Indian folktales.* 他们出版了一本印度民间故事集.

C354 nouns 名词: magic 魔法

magic /'mædʒɪk/ [U] **1** the system of trying to control events, nature, etc by calling on spirits, secret forces, etc 法术; 魔法: *They claim to use magic to change the weather, bring rain, and so on.* 他们声称可用法术改变天气, 呼风唤雨等等. **2** *tech* the system of thought which imagines that objects cause effects 巫术: *The people who believe in magic think that pricking the figure of a man will wound the man himself.* 那些相信巫术的人认为, 用针刺一个人的像能伤及其本人. **3** the art employed by a theatrical performer who produces unexpected objects and results by tricks 魔术; 戏法 **4** strange influence or power; a charming and mysterious quality 魔力; 魅力: *She seemed to know my feelings by magic.* 她似乎具有魔力, 竟知道我的感受. *The magic of that evening still affects me.* 那个夜晚的魔力至今影响着我.

black magic [U] magic believed to be done with the help of evil spirits or the Devil (借助于恶魔的) 黑魔术; 妖术

white magic [U] magic believed to be done with the help of God, angels, good fairies [→ C357], etc (借助于上帝、天使、善神的) 白魔术

occult /ə'kʌlt/ [the R sometimes cap] *fml* magic, black magic, mysticism, etc 神秘学; 神秘魔术: *He has studied the Occult for many years.* 他研究神秘学已有多年了.

witchcraft /'wɪtʃ,kra:ft/ [U] the practice of magic, esp that of a witch or wizard [→ C356], in order to make things happen 巫术; 妖术: *She was burned alive for practising witchcraft.* 她因搬弄巫术而被活活烧死. *What witchcraft is this? — Are you trying to tell me that the dead can live again?* 这是什么妖术? — 你是要我相信人可以死而复活吗?

sorcery /'sɔ:zəri/ [U: C usu pl] acts of magic, esp to make things happen to people and things 巫术; 妖术: *This is sorcery and must be punished by the true Church!* 这是妖术, 必须受到正统教会的惩罚! *The wizard's [→ C356] sorceries made everyone fear him.* 那巫师的巫术使得人人都怕他. *The work of the scientists*

seemed like sorcery to the simple people. 对那些无知的人来说, 科学家的工作就像巫术.

voodoo /'vu:du:/ [U] a type of religion, esp in Haiti and other parts of the West Indies, whose practices are like black magic (尤指在海地和西印度群岛一带流行的) 伏都教: *Voodoo practices include attempts to kill at a distance by magic.* 伏都教的巫术包括试图用魔法远距离杀人.

spell /spel/ [C] **1 a** a condition caused by magical power 着魔; 中邪 **b** the magic words producing this condition 符咒; 咒语: *The witch put a spell on the young girl, turning her into a fish.* 那女巫用符咒镇住那位年轻的女孩, 把她变成了一条鱼. **2 (fig)** a strong attractive power 诱惑力; 魅力: *The children fell under the spell of his wonderful storytelling.* 他讲起故事来娓娓动听, 孩子们都听得入了迷. **cast a spell (on)** put a spell (on) 施符咒 (镇住); (对...) 作法: *The witch cast a spell (on the young girl).* 女巫作法 (镇住那少女).

C355 adjectives 形容词: relating to magic and supernatural things [B] 有关魔法与超自然事物的

magic /'mædʒɪk/ **1** [Wa5] relating to magic 魔术的; 法术的: *He used magic power to bring rain.* 他作法祈雨. *Can you do magic tricks?* 你会变戏法吗? **2** mysterious, like magic 神奇的; 不可思议的; 魔术般的: *What a magic influence he has on her!* 他对她的影响真是不可思议啊!

magical /'mædʒɪkəl/ *sometimes deprec* generally relating to magic of any kind 法术的; 魔术的; 魔术似的; 不可思议的: *Her sudden disappearance seemed magical.* 她像变戏法似的突然消失了. *Stop all this magical nonsense and be sensible.* 别这样胡说八道, 理智点.

mystic /'mɪstɪk/ having or claiming a hidden spiritual meaning, nature, or power 神秘的; 奥妙的; 魔力的: *The cult has various mystic ceremonies.* 那个教派有各种各样的神秘仪式. *He was reading the mystic works of Rumi.* 他正在读罗密的神秘小说. *This story comes from the Mystic East.* 这个故事来自神秘的东方.

mystical /'mɪstɪkəl/ *sometimes deprec* generally relating to mystic things, mystics, and mysticism 神秘的; 不可思议的: *His writings are full of mystical nonsense!* 他的作品充满了荒诞不经的内容!

occult /ə'kʌlt/ secret; hidden from ordinary people; magical and mysterious 秘密的; 不公开的; 神秘的; 玄妙的: *He claimed that the secrets of occult power were known to him.* 他自称知道魔力的秘密.

supernatural /su:pə'nætʃərəl/ beyond what is considered natural or explained by known physical laws 超自然的; 怪异的: *He seemed to have supernatural strength and power.* 他似乎具有超自然的力量和能力. *Angels and demons are supernatural beings.* 天使与魔鬼都是超自然的东西. **-ly** [adv] **supernatural** [the R often

C356 RELIGION & BELIEFS 宗教与信仰

cap] all and any happenings which are or appear to be supernatural 超自然现象 **-ly** [adv] **superstitious** /,su:pə'stɪʃəs/ feeling, showing, or believing in superstitions of any kind 迷信的: *What a superstitious person he is; he won't sleep in Room 13!* 他这人可真迷信, 竟然不肯睡十三号房! **-ly** [adv]

C356 nouns 名词: **persons concerned with magic** [C] 会魔法的人

magician /mə'dʒɪʃən/ **1** (in stories) a person who can make strange things happen by magic (故事里的) 魔法师: *The old magician turned him into a mouse.* 那个老魔法师把他变成了一只老鼠. **2** a person who does magic tricks 魔术师: *They have a professional magician on the show tonight.* 今晚他们请到一位职业魔术师来表演.

witch /wɪtʃ/ a woman who has, or is believed to have, magic powers, esp who can cast spells on people 女巫; 巫婆: *The wicked witch cast her spells.* 那邪恶的女巫念咒作法. *She's a witch; she has a strange power over people.* 她是女巫, 她对入有一种奇异的镇慑力量.

warlock /'wɔ:lɒk/ esp old use a male witch 男巫: *On that night witches and warlocks came to dance among the standing stones.* 那天晚上, 女巫和男巫来到石林跳舞.

wizard /'wɪzəd/ (esp in stories) a man who has magic powers, esp to cast spells (尤指故事里的) 男巫; 术士: *The wise old wizard helped them to defeat the evil witch.* 足智多谋的老男巫帮助他们击败了邪恶的女巫. **wizardry** [U] the actions, etc of a wizard; great skill 巫术; 法术; 奇才; 异能

sorcerer /'sɔ:sərə/ a wizard or magician 男巫; 魔法师

sorceress /'sɔ:səns/ a female wizard; a witch 女巫; 女魔法师

medicine man /'medsən ,mæn/ a man believed to have magical powers 巫医: *The Red Indian*

tribes of North America valued their medicine men greatly. 北美洲的印地安人部落极其尊重巫医. **witchdoctor** /'wɪtʃ,dɒktə/ a man in an undeveloped society, who is believed to have magical powers (在未开化地区的) 巫医: *The African tribal witchdoctor began to make spells.* 那个非洲部落的巫医开始念咒作法.

C357 nouns 名词: **various supernatural beings** [C] 各种鬼神

fairy /'feəri/ a usu small imaginary figure with magical powers and shaped like a human, often female 神仙 (尤指仙女)

elf /elf/ a type of small fairy which is said to play tricks on people 小精灵; 小妖精

goblin /'gɒblɪn/ a usu unkind or evil spirit which plays tricks on people 妖精; 恶鬼

gnome /nəʊm/ **1** (in fairy stories) a little (old) man who lives under the ground and guards stores of gold (童话中在地下守护宝藏的) 土地神; 地精 **2** a stone figure representing this 土地神的石像: *a garden gnome* 花园里的土地神像

nymph /nɪmf/ one of the beautiful young girls believed, esp by the ancient Greeks, to live in trees, rivers, etc and to guard them (古希腊神话中居住在山林水泽的) 美丽小仙女

ogre /'əʊgə/ **1** (in fairy stories) a frightening creature like a very large man (神话故事里的) 大妖怪 **2** (*fig*) a frightening person 恶魔般的人 **ogress** [*fem*]

satyr /'sætə/ **1** (in Greek myth) one of a group of manlike creatures with legs and a tail like a goat, famous for their sexual powers and desires (希腊神话中的) 森林之神 (半人半羊, 有山羊般的腿和尾巴, 以淫欲闻名) **2** a man with great sexual desires 淫欲无度的男人; 色情狂; 色鬼

centaur /'sentɔ:/ a being in Greek mythology whose lower parts are like a horse and upper parts are like a man (希腊神话中) 上半身像人, 下半身像马的怪物

D

Buildings, houses, the home, clothes, belongings, and personal care

建筑物、房屋、家庭、服装、财物与个人护理

Architecture and kinds of houses and buildings

建筑和各式房屋及建筑物

D1 verbs 动词: building things 建造

[ALSO ⇨ 13]

build /bɪld/ [D1 (for); T1] to make by putting together parts, materials, etc, esp so as to rise above the ground 建筑; 建造: *They built the house themselves.* 这房子是他们自己动手建的. *Can you build me a house/build a house for me?* 你能给我建一所房屋吗? *He built the hut out of wood.* 他用木料盖了这间小屋. (fig) *The manager of the firm hopes to build the business into something big.* 公司的经理希望把生意做大. **build in** [v adv T1] 1 [usu pass] to make a fixed part of (usu) a room 为(通常指屋子)建一个固定的装置: *These cupboards are built in.* 这些碗橱都是嵌在墙内的. *They are built-in cupboards.* 这些碗橱都是入墙的. 2 [pass] (fig) to cause to be a part of something which cannot be separated from it 使成为不可分割的组成部分: *The difficulties here seem to be built in.* 这些困难似乎都是一开始就有了的. **build into** [v prep D1 usu pass] 1 to fix to (something) so as to make a part of it 嵌入; 使固定于(而成为其中一部分): *The cupboards are built into the walls.* 那些碗橱是入墙式的. 2 to cause to be a part of 使成为一部分: *The difficulties are built into the work.* 这项工作有着种种内在的困难. **build on** [v adv T1 often pass] to make as an addition to a building 外加建筑: *This part of the hospital was built on later.* 医院的这一部分是后期加建的. **build up** [v adv T1 usu pass] to cover with buildings 建设起来; 发展起来: *The area has been built up a lot since I lived here.* 自从我居住此地以来, 这一地区有了很大的发展. *It has become a built-up area.* 这里已成为建筑物林立的地区.

construct /kən'strʌkt/ [T1] more fml to build, esp part after part as a system 建筑; 营造(尤指由各部分建成一个整体, 比 build 一词正式): *They wanted to build a new bridge and he has to construct it for them.* 他们想筑一座新桥, 他必须为他们把桥建起来. (fig) *He tried to construct a*

theory to fit the facts, but he did not know enough about what had happened. 他想建立一种能解释这些事实的理论, 但他对发生过的事却知道得不多.

erect /'rekt/ [T1] fml to build, esp from the ground upwards 建立; 使直立; 竖立(较 build 一词正式): *They erected the new building in six months.* 他们用六个月把新楼建成了. *He plans to erect a memorial [⇨ C59] to his father.* 他打算为他父亲竖立一座纪念碑.

put up [v adv T1] 1 infml to build 建造: *The firm is putting up a new block of flats.* 那公司正在建造一片新的住宅大楼. 2 to raise; to fix in position 竖起; 固定位置: *Put the tent up here.* 在这儿撑起帐篷.

synthesize, -ise /'sɪnθəsaɪz/ [T1] 1 to put (things) together to make a whole 综合 2 to make (something) by synthesis 用合成法合成: *Scientists synthesize many natural materials now.* 现在科学家可以用合成法合成多种天然材料. **synthetic** 1 [Wa5; B] of, concerning, like, or the result of synthesis 综合的; 合成的 2 [C] something made this way 用合成法制成的东西: *This cloth is a synthetic.* 这是一块合成纤维布. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

D2 nouns 名词: building things 建筑

[ALSO ⇨ 14]

building /'bɪldɪŋ/ [U] (the business, art, etc, of) making buildings, houses, etc 建筑业; 建筑术; 建筑: *He works in the building trade.* 他在建筑行业做事. **builder** [C] 1 a person who builds (esp houses) 建筑工人; 经营建筑业者: *He's a local builder.* 他是一位本地建造商. 2 [in comb] something that brings into being or develops 形成或发展成的东西: *Hard work is a great character builder.* 艰苦工作对建立个人性格有很大帮助. **building society** [C] (in Britain) an association into which people put money. This money is then lent to those who want to buy or build houses (英国) 房屋互助协会(一个互助组织, 会员集股投资以贷款给拟购置或建造房子的人): *He put his savings (= the money he had saved) in a building society.* 他把自己的积蓄投资在房屋互助协会. *Building societies lend people's savings to other people in the form of mortgages [⇨ C215].* 房屋互助协会以抵押贷款的

D3 ARCHITECTURE 建筑

形式把人们的储蓄借给其他人. *They got a mortgage from a building society and bought a house.* 他们从房屋互助协会得到一笔贷款, 买了一所房子.

construction /kən'strʌkʃən/ [U] action or way of constructing or being constructed 修筑; 建筑: *The Minister discussed the construction of new roads.* 部长讨论铺设新道路的问题. *The railway is under construction at the moment.* 铁路现正施工. *This house is of excellent construction.* 这座房子建得非常好. *The workmen were all in the construction camp.* 工人都在建筑营地. **constructor** [C] a person who constructs things 建造者

architecture /ˌɑ:kə'tektʃə/ [U] 1 the art and science of building, including the planning and making of buildings, etc 建筑学: *He's a student of architecture.* 他是学建筑的学生. 2 the style or manner of building, esp as belonging to a particular country or period of history 建筑风格、式样 (尤指某一国家或历史时期的): *He is interested in the architecture of ancient Greece.* 他对古希腊的建筑风格很感兴趣. **architectural** [Wa5; B] of or concerning buildings, esp their style 建筑上的 (尤指建筑风格): *That factory is well built but has little architectural value.* 那座工厂建造得很好, 但是从建筑学角度看却没什么价值. **-ly** [adv Wa4] **architect** [C] 1 a person who plans new buildings and sees that they are built properly 建筑师 2 (fig) a person who plans and makes anything 创制者; 缔造者; 设计者: *He was the architect of the new law.* 他是该项新法律的制订者.

synthesis /sɪnθə'sɪs/ 1 [U] the putting together of several parts or things in order to make a whole 合成; 综合 2 [C] an example or result of this 综合 (的事例); 综合而成之物: *His work is a synthesis of several ideas.* 他的作品是由几种构想综合而成的.

D3 nouns 名词: things built and lived in, etc [C] 建筑物、住所等

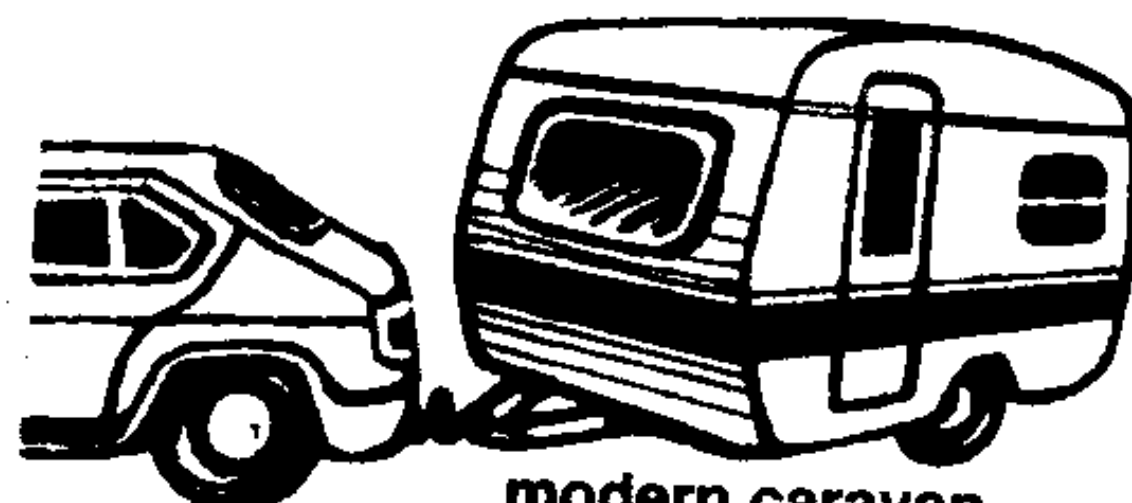
building /'bɪldɪŋ/ something built, in which people can live or work 大楼; 大厦; 建筑物: *The city has many fine buildings.* 这城市里有许多美观的建筑物. *He works in that new building near the river.* 他在河边那座新大厦里做事.

building site the place where a new building is being put up 建筑工地: *He is a labourer on a building site.* 他是一个建筑工地的工人.

edifice /'edɪfɪs/ 1 *fml or pomp* a large fine building, such as a palace or a church 宏伟的建筑物 (如宫殿、教堂等): *The UN building in New York is an imposing edifice.* 纽约的联合国大厦是一座庄严宏伟的建筑物. 2 (fig) a framework of hopes, doubts, or other feelings 所抱的希望、怀疑或其它心情: *Her edifice of hopes fell to pieces when she failed the examination.* 她考试不及格, 希望也随之而破灭.

house /haus/ 1 a building for people to live in 房屋; 住宅: *That's a nice little house.* 那是一座漂亮的小房子. *They have built some new*

houses in the village. 他们在村子里建造了一些新房子. 2 the people in a house 住在房子里的人; 家里人: *The whole house was woken up by the noise.* 房子里的人全被喧闹声吵醒了. 3 [usu in comb] a building for animals or goods 饲养动物或存放货物的地方: *He opened the door of the henhouse/the henhouse door.* 他打开鸡舍的门. *Put the supplies in the storehouse.* 把用品存放到仓库里去. **housing** [U] houses generally 房屋 (总称): *He is Minister for Housing in the new government.* 他是新政府的房管部部长. *They discussed the country's poor housing/the country's special housing problems.* 他们讨论了全国住房条件差劣的问题/特殊住房的问题. **household** [A] relating to a house or the people in it 家庭的; 一家人的; 全家的: *The household expenses are getting bigger.* 家庭开支越来越大了. *They bought some new household equipment.* 他们购置了一些家庭设备. **housewife** [C] a married woman who looks after the house in which she and her family live 家庭主妇 **housekeeper** [C] a woman who is paid to look after a house, esp for a group or for a man who is not married 女管家 (尤指受雇为一群人或单身男人照料家务者) **housework** [U] work done in a house, esp cooking, cleaning, etc 家务 (尤指做饭和清洁等工作)

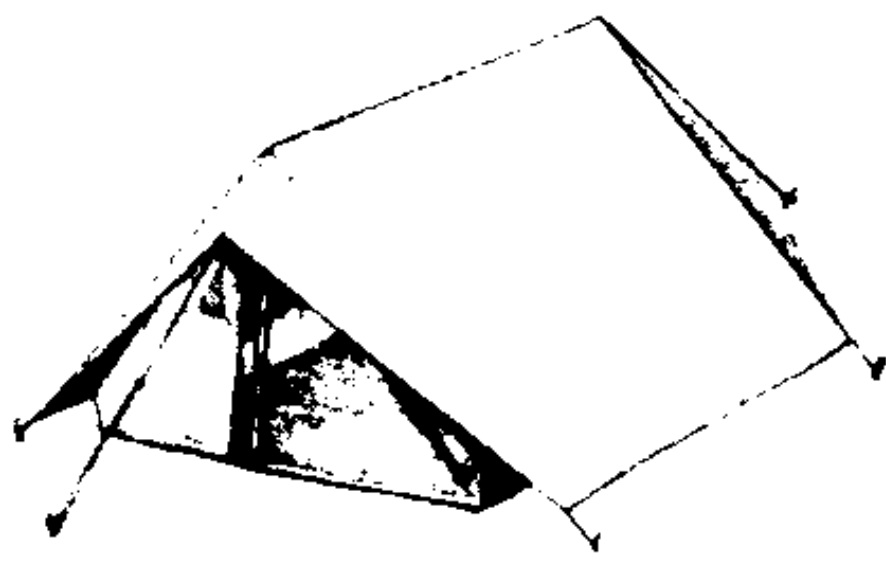


modern caravan
现代旅行拖车



gypsy caravan
吉卜赛有篷马车

caravan /'kærə,væn/ 1 a covered horse-drawn cart in which people such as gipsies [⇒ C170] live or travel (吉卜赛人等居住或旅行用的) 有篷马车 2 also 又作 (esp AmE) **trailer** a vehicle which can be pulled by a car, which contains apparatus for cooking and sleeping and in which people live, usu for holidays 拖车式的活动房屋 (外出度假用): *He bought a three-berth caravan (= a caravan in which three people can sleep).* 他买了一辆有三个床位的旅行拖车. *Many people use that caravan site (= a place for putting caravans) while on holiday.* 假日里, 许多人都使用旅行拖车停车场. **caravanning** [U] using caravans for holidays, etc 乘拖车式活动房屋旅行 **caravanner** a person using a caravan 乘拖车式活动房屋旅行的人



tent
帐篷

tent /tent/ a shelter of skins or cloth (esp canvas) [-:H87] supported by one or more poles or a frame and usu held in position by ropes tied to the ground 帐篷; 帐篷: *The soldiers were living in tents.* 士兵们住在帐篷里. *They go camping every summer in a family-sized tent.* 他们每年夏天都去野营, 住在一个可容纳全家的帐篷里.

D4 nouns 名词: smaller houses [C] 较小的房屋

cottage /'kɒtɪdʒ/ a small house, esp in the country 农舍; 小房子 (尤指乡下房子): *She lives in a cottage by the sea.* 她住在海边的一所小房子里. *The villagers were told to leave their cottages.* 村民获知要离开他们的农舍. **cottager** a person living in a cottage 住在农舍里的人

hut /hʌt/ a small building, often made of wood 小屋; 小木屋: *The people lived in mud huts.* 这些人住在泥筑的小屋内. *The workmen put up a hut where they could have their food.* 工人搭起一座供吃饭用的小木棚.

shack /ʃæk/ a hut, usu not carefully made 窝棚; 小屋; 木板屋

hovel /'hɒvəl/ *deprec* a small dirty house or hut 乱与脏的小屋; 棚屋: *What a hovel he lives in!* 他住的小屋真是又乱又脏啊!

shanty /'ʃænti/ a very roughly made hut, usu in a town 简陋的小屋 (通常在城镇内); 棚屋: *The workers live in shanties outside the factory.* 工人们住在工厂外面的小棚屋内. **shanty town** (a part of) a town made up of shanties, where poor people live (城市中的) 贫民窟; 棚屋区; (由简陋房子组成的) 穷镇

cabin /'kæbɪn/ a small roughly built, usu wooden house 简陋的小(木)屋: *One of our greatest presidents was born in a log cabin.* 我们一位最伟大的总统就是从小木屋里诞生的.

chalet /'ʃæleɪ/ **1** a usu wooden house with a steeply sloping roof, esp common in Switzerland (常见于瑞士的) 斜顶木屋 **2** a small hut used by shepherds [-:E144] in the Alps during the summer 阿尔卑斯山上牧人在夏季使用的小屋

D5 nouns 名词: larger houses [C] 较大的房屋

palace /'pælɪs/ **1** a large grand house 华厦; 府邸: **a** where a ruling king or queen officially lives 皇宫; 宫殿: *The Party leaders were received at the Palace by the Queen.* 女王在皇宫接见各政党领袖. *They met in the palace gardens.* 他们在御花园里见面. **b** where a bishop [-:C347] lives 主教的宅邸 **2** any large and splendid house 华厦; 豪华大宅: *The nobles of Florence built themselves great palaces.* 佛罗伦萨的贵族给自己建造了许多富丽堂皇的府邸. *The former Soviet Palace of Culture is in Moscow.* 前苏维埃文化宫在莫斯科. (fig) *Her home is a palace compared with our poor little house.* 和我们那破旧的小房子相比, 她的家简直是一座宫殿. **3** a large, often showy, building used for public amusement, dancing, etc 华丽的娱乐大厦; 宏伟的公共娱乐场所: *They went to the local fun palace.* 他们去当地的娱乐场所. **palatial** [B] of or like a palace, esp in size 宫殿的; 宫殿似的; 宏伟的; 富丽堂皇的 **-ly** [adv]

mansion (house) /'mænjən (haus)/ a large house, usu belonging to a wealthy person (有钱人的) 宅邸; 公馆: *The millionaire's mansion was on the hill.* 那百万富翁的公馆建在小山上.

country house /,kʌntri 'haʊs/ (esp in Britain) a large house in the country belonging to one family, with land around it (尤指英国的) 庄园式大住宅: *Their country house has been in the family for five generations.* 他们那幢乡间大宅已传到第五代了.

manor house /'mænə 'haʊs/ (in England esp formerly) a large house with land around it (从前英格兰的) 庄园大宅 **manor** (formerly) a large area of land owned by one family (从前) 大地主家族拥有的土地; 领地; 采邑

lodge /lɒdʒ/ **1** a country house used as a place from which to hunt or shoot animals (狩猎用的) 小屋 **2** a smaller house near a country house, esp one at the entrance to the grounds 邻近庄园住宅的小屋 (尤指在庄园入口处的) **3** a room for a person who is responsible for seeing who enters a building, as in a block of flats or a college 守门人的小屋

villa /'vɪlə/ a country house with a large garden, esp as in Italy, Spain or France, or as built by the ancient Romans 乡间别墅; 郊区住宅 (尤指在意大利、西班牙、法国或由古罗马人建造的别墅)

D6 nouns 名词: modern kinds of houses 现代房屋的种类

detached house /dɪ'tætʃt haʊs/ a house which is not connected in any way with another house (不与任何房屋相连的) 独立房子

semidetached house /,semɪdɪ'tætʃt haʊs/ *also* 又作 (BrE *infml*) **semi** /'semi/ a house which is one of two built together 半独立房屋 (两幢相互毗连的房屋中的一幢): *She lives in a semi-*

D7 ARCHITECTURE 建筑

detached house in Surbiton. 她住在索比顿城的一幢半独立房屋里。 *They have a nice suburban [C81] semi, just outside Manchester.* 他们在曼彻斯特近郊有一幢漂亮的半独立房子。

villa /'vɪlə/ (in Britain) a detached or semi-detached house, esp in the outer parts of a town 独立或半独立房屋; (尤指) 城郊小屋; 别墅

terraced house /'terɪst haʊs/ one house which is part of a line of joined houses 一排房子中的一幢

bungalow /'bʌŋɡələʊ/ a type of house which is all on one floor 平房; 一种单层房屋

chalet /'ʃæleɪ/ **1** a small house with a sloping roof 斜顶小屋 **2** a hut in a holiday camp 度假村中的小屋

D7 nouns 名词: flats and annexes [C] 公寓房间及附属建筑物

flat /flæt/ BrE, **apartment** /ə'pɑ:tmənt/ AmE a set of rooms, esp on one floor, including a kitchen and bathroom, usu one of many such sets in a building or block 公寓房间 (尤指在一层楼里, 并设有厨房和卫生间的); 一套房间; 单元房: *They divided the big house into flats.* 他们把这幢大房子分成了几个单元房。 *The people in the top flat are friends of mine.* 住在顶层那个公寓房间的住客是我的朋友。

apartment /ə'pɑ:tmənt/ esp BrE **1** [usu pl] a room, esp a large or splendid one, or one used by a particular person or group 房间 (尤指宽敞而豪华的房间, 为某类人物或团体所用): *'The Royal or State Apartments are only for special hotel guests,' he said.* 他说道: "皇室或国宾馆房间只为特别宾客而设。" **2** a large and expensive flat 宽敞而豪华的公寓房间

penthouse /'pent,haʊs/ an expensive set of rooms on the top floor of a large building (建于大型建筑物楼顶上的) 华丽套房

bed-sitter /'bed'sɪtə/ also 又作 **bed-sitting room, bed-sit** (infml) BrE a single room used for both living and sleeping in 卧室兼起居室; 单间

annexe /'æneks/ a building joined or added to a larger one 增建的房屋; 附属建筑物: *The Smiths live in the annexe.* 史密斯一家住在增建的房子里。 *The doctors were working in the hospital annexe.* 医生们在医院的扩建大楼里工作。

D8 nouns 名词: blocks and skyscrapers [C] 大厦与摩天大楼

block /blɒk/ **1** a large building divided into separate parts, esp flats and offices (内部分成许多自成单元的部分的, 尤指分成多个公寓房间或办公室的) 大厦: *She lives in a block of flats in London.* 她住在伦敦一座公寓大楼里。 *The new office block will be finished soon.* 这座新的办公大楼即将竣工。 **2** esp AmE (the distance along one of the sides of) the area or building sur-

rounded by four streets in a town 街区; 街段; 街区一边的长度: *He lives two blocks along from here.* 他住的地方离这儿有两个街区那么远。

tenement (house) /'tenəmənt (haʊs)/ a large building divided into flats, esp in the poorer areas of a city 分成许多单元房间的大楼 (尤指在贫民区); 楼房: *Although he was born in a Glasgow tenement, he is now very rich.* 尽管他出生在格拉斯哥贫民区的一座楼房里, 现在却很富有。

skyscraper /'skaɪ,skreɪpə/ esp AmE a very tall building 摩天大楼: *New York is famous for its skyscrapers, such as the Empire State Building.* 纽约以多摩天大楼而闻名, 帝国大厦就是其中之一。

D9 nouns 名词: castles and parts of castles [C] (见 655 页彩图) 城堡及其组成部分

castle /'kɑ:səl/ a large strongly-built building or set of buildings made in former times to be defended against attack 城堡; 堡垒; 古堡: *There is an old castle near the town.* 在这个小城附近有一座古堡。 *Have you visited Edinburgh Castle?* 你参观过爱丁堡古堡吗?

tower /'taʊə/ a tall, narrow building, sometimes (part of) a castle 塔楼 (有时为城堡的一部分): *The castle had four towers.* 这座城堡有四座塔楼。 *He was a prisoner in the Tower of London.* 他曾是伦敦塔中的囚犯。

keep /ki:p/ a great tower of a castle 城堡中的主楼; 城堡中最牢固的据点

moat /məʊt/ a long, deep ditch that in former times was dug for defence round a castle, fort, etc, and was usually filled with water (城堡、要塞等的) 护城河; 壕沟; 深沟: *The castle had a moat but there was no longer any water in it.* 这座城堡周围有一条护城河, 但现在河里已没有水了。
(其余见彩图)

D10 nouns 名词: forts and other defended buildings [C] 堡垒与其它防御建筑物

fort /fɔ:t/ **1** a strongly-made building used for defence at some important place 堡垒; 碉堡 **2** [A usu cap as part of a name] (a town containing) a fixed army camp 常驻军营; 要塞; 堡: *In former times the British army kept lots of soldiers at Fort William in Scotland.* 从前英国军队在苏格兰的威廉堡驻扎很多士兵。

fortification /'fɔ:tɪfə'keɪʃən/ [usu pl] towers, walls, gun positions, etc, set up as a means of defence 防御工事: *The fortifications of the town were very good.* 这座城的防御设施十分坚固。

fortress /'fɔ:trɪs/ a large fort; a place strengthened for defence (大) 堡垒; 城堡: *The fortress*

was built on a hill. 堡垒建在小山上. His house was (like) a fortress and could be defended against an army. 他的房子如同一座堡垒, 可以抵御军队的进攻.

citadel /'sɪtədəl/ **1** (esp formerly) a strong, heavily-armed fort usu commanding a city, built to be a last place of safety and defence in times of war (尤指古时) 城中高地上重兵把守的城堡; 护城碉堡 **2** any very heavily-armed and strongly-defended place 重兵把守、防卫森严的要地 **3** *tech* (on a warship) a heavily-armed part protected by strong armour 军舰上 厚装甲保护的重要部位

blockhouse /'blɒk.haʊs/ a small strong building used as a shelter (as from enemy fire) or for watching dangerous explosions 小碉堡; 地堡; 掩体

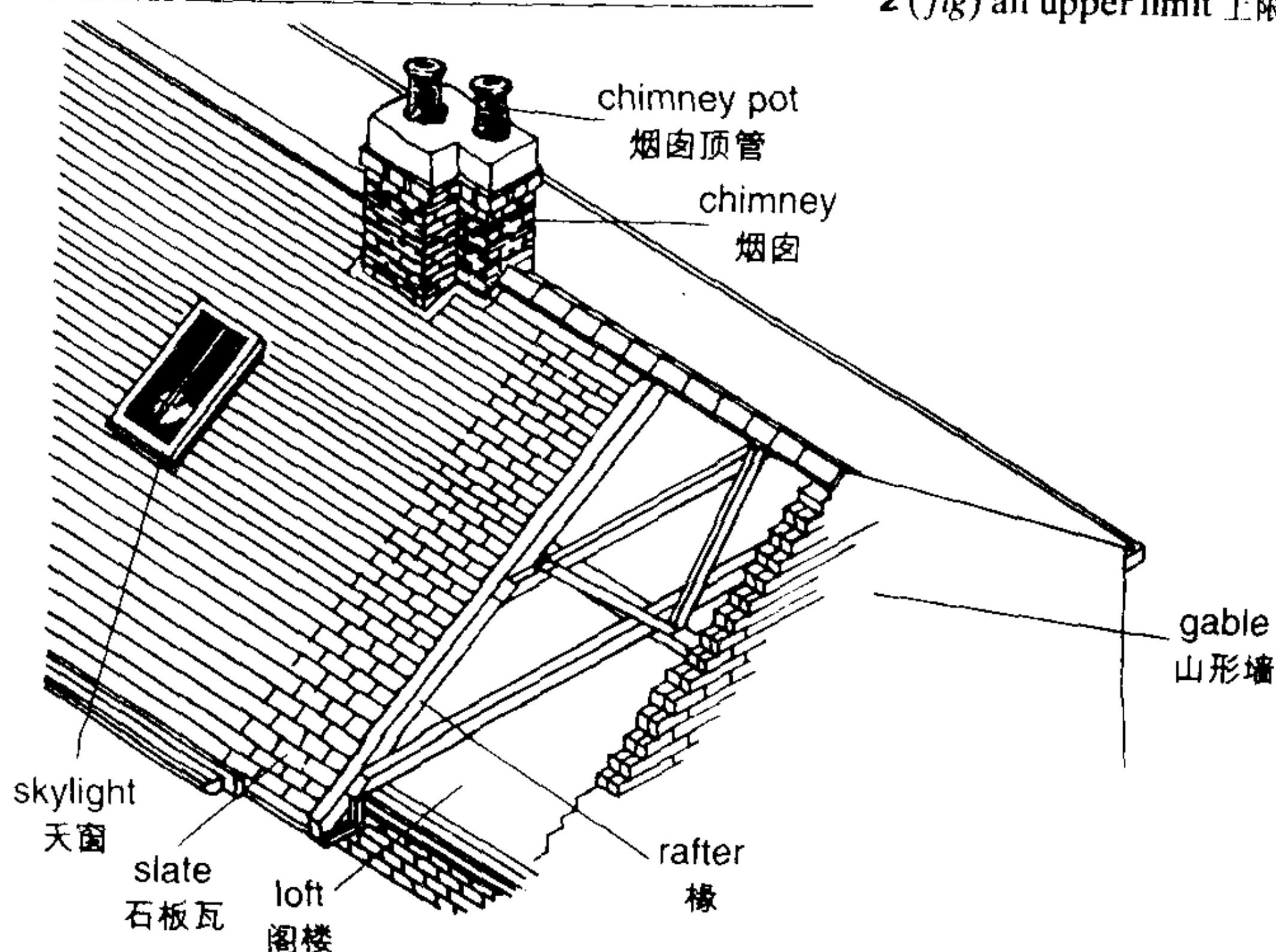
stronghold /'strɒŋ.həʊld/ **1** any fort, citadel, etc 据点; 碉堡; 堡垒; 要塞 **2** (*fig*) any place where certain ideas, beliefs, etc, are strong 某种信仰或观念等的根据地; 据点: *That town is a stronghold of the Conservative Party.* 那个城市是保守党的据点.

Parts of houses

房屋的组成部分

D20 nouns 名词: **houses and their major parts** [C] (见 655 页彩图) 房屋及其主要组成部分

D21 nouns, etc 名词等: **roofs and their major parts** [C] 屋顶及其主要组成部分



roof /ru:f/ **1** the top covering of a building, house, etc (见 655 页彩图) (建筑物、房屋等的) 顶: *The roofs of the local houses are red.* 当地房屋的屋顶是红色的. *The roof of the car was hot in the sun.* 车顶给太阳晒得发烫. **2** [T1] to put a roof on 加顶于: *They roofed the house with wood.* 他们用木板盖屋顶.

chimney /'tʃɪmni/ a hollow passage often rising above the roof of a building which allows smoke and gases to pass from a fire or other very hot substance 烟囱: *In the industrial towns factory chimneys poured smoke into the air.* 在工业城市里, 工厂的烟囱向空中喷出浓烟.

chimney pot a short pipe made of hardened clay or metal sometimes fixed to the top of a chimney, esp in a house 烟囱顶管

tile /taɪl/ **1** a thin shaped piece of baked clay used for covering roof, walls, floors, etc 瓦; 瓷砖 **2** an object like this made from plastic, metal, etc 用塑料、金属等制成的瓦 **tiling** [Wa5; B] covered with tiles 铺瓦的; 贴瓦的: *The house has a tiled roof.* 这幢房子的屋顶用瓦铺成.

slate /sleɪt/ **1** [U] heavy rock formed from mud by pressure and easily split into flat, thin pieces 板岩 **2** [C] a small piece of this or other material used for laying in rows to cover a roof 石板瓦; 小块的瓦片; 其它用来盖屋顶的片状材料: *One of the slates on the roof is loose.* 屋顶上有一块石板瓦松了. **3** [T1; IØ] to cover (a roof) with slates 用瓦片加盖于(屋顶): *He is good at slating (roofs).* 他善于(在屋顶)铺瓦片.

gable /'geɪbəl/ the three-cornered surface at the end of a roof with sloping sides and a pointed top (屋顶两端的) 山形墙; 人字墙: *Old Edinburgh houses have high gables.* 爱丁堡的旧式房屋的屋顶两端都有高高的人字墙.

ceiling /'si:liŋ/ **1** the inner surface of the top of a room 天花板; 平顶; 顶棚: *There was a lamp hanging from the ceiling.* 天花板上挂着一盏吊灯. **2** (*fig*) an upper limit 上限; 最高限度; 最大限额

D22 PARTS OF HOUSES 房屋的组成部分

dome /dɒm/ **1** a rounded top on a building or room 圆屋顶: *The dome of St Paul's Cathedral is well known in London.* 圣保罗教堂的圆顶在伦敦十分著名. **2** (fig) something of this shape 圆顶状的东西; 穹苍: *He looked up at the blue dome of the sky.* 他仰望蔚蓝色的天空.

D22 nouns 名词: **kinds of walls** [C] 墙壁的种类

wall /wɔ:l/ **1** an upright dividing surface (esp of stone or brick) intended for defence or safety, or for enclosing something (见 655 页彩图) 墙; 围墙; 城墙: *In some parts of Britain fields are surrounded by stone walls.* 在英国一些地区, 田地四周有石墙围着. *The city wall had stood successfully against three attacks.* 那堵城墙受过三次进攻仍屹立不倒. **2** the side of a building or a room (见 656 页彩图) 内壁; 墙壁: *Hang the picture on that wall.* 把这张画挂在那面墙上. *They painted the wall white.* 他们把墙油漆成白色. **3** (fig) an upright mass of anything 墙状物: *The wall of the cliff/The cliff wall was difficult to climb.* 陡峭的石壁很难攀登. *A wall of fire stood between them and safety.* 一道火墙堵住了他们的生路. **4** (fig) something that separates or opposes 分界物; 屏障: *The inquirers were met with a wall of silence.* 调查人员遇到了困难, 受调查的人都不说话. *The protesters formed a living wall against the police.* 抗议者筑起一道人墙与警察对峙. **wall in** [v adv T1] to surround with walls 用墙围住: *He walled in the garden.* 他用墙将花园围起来. **wall up** [v adv T1] to close up with a wall 用墙堵塞: *He walled up the door.* 他砌了一面墙把门堵上了. **walled** [Wə5; B] having a wall or walls 有墙的: *Carcassonne is an old walled town in France.* 卡尔卡松市是法国一座固有城墙的古城.

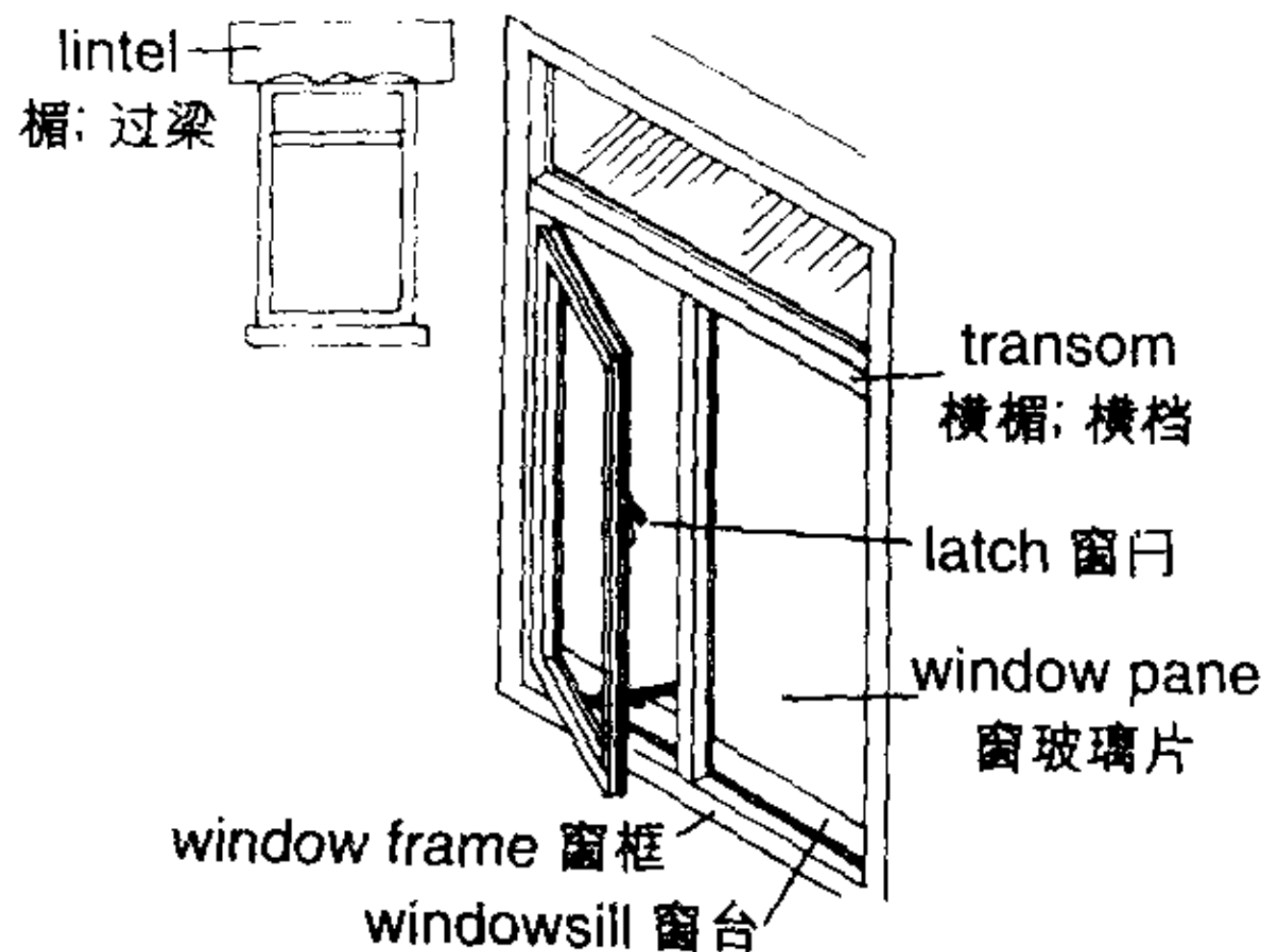
partition /pɑ:'tɪʃən/ something that divides, esp a thin wall inside a house 隔开物; 分隔物; 隔板; (尤指房屋内的) 隔墙; 间壁: *There is only a wooden partition between the beds.* 床与床之间只有一块木板隔开.

panel /'pænəl/ a separate usu four-sided division of the surface of a door, wall, etc, which is different in some way from the surface round it (墙、门等的) 嵌板; 镶板: *The door had a glass panel in it, to let some light in.* 门上镶了块玻璃, 好让光线透进来. *He broke one of the wooden panels in the wall.* 他把墙上的一块木嵌板弄坏了.

rampart /'ræmpɑ:t/ [usu pl] a wide bank of earth built esp formerly to protect a fort or city 防御土墙; 壁垒; 城墙: *Soldiers stood on the ramparts, waiting for the enemy attack.* 士兵们守候在壁垒上, 等待着敌人进攻.

dike, dyke /daɪk/ **1** a thick bank or wall built to control water and prevent flooding 防洪堤坝; 堰 **2** a narrow passage dug to carry water away 水渠; 沟; 排水道 **3** ScotE a wall, esp around a field 防护堤 (尤指在田地四周的)

D23 nouns 名词: **windows and their major parts** [C] 窗户及其主要组成部分



window /'wɪndəʊ/ a space in a wall, esp in a house, to let in light and air, esp of glass, which can be opened 窗; 窗户; 窗口 (尤指玻璃窗): *He looked out (of) the window to see if she was coming.* 他向窗外张望, 看她是不是来了.

pane /peɪn/ a single sheet of glass for use in a frame, esp of a window 框格 (尤指窗格上的) 玻璃; 窗格玻璃

pelmet /'pelmit/ a narrow piece of wood or cloth above a window that hides the pole on which curtains hang (见 656 页彩图) (窗子上遮住窗帘挂杆的) 狭长木框/短帷幔; 窗帘匣

fanlight /'fæn,laɪt/ a small window above a door 楣窗; 气窗; 门顶的小窗

D24 nouns 名词: **doors and their parts** (见 656 页彩图) 门及其组成部分

door /dɔ:/ **1** [C] a movable upright flat surface that opens and closes the entrance to a building, room, or piece of furniture [1]: *He knocked on the door.* 他敲门. *She closed/opened the door.* 她关/开门. (fig) *Good luck is often the door to success.* 好运往往是通往成功之门. *This agreement opens the door to advances in every field.* 这项协议为各方面的进展打开了方便之门. **2** [C] also 又作 **doorway** the space taken by a door 门道; 门口: *She came in through the door.* 她从门口走进来. *You can't get a piano in there; the doorway isn't wide enough.* 门不够宽, 钢琴搬不进去. **3** [C] (fig) house or building 房屋或建筑物; 家; 户: *My sister lives only two doors away/She lives just next door to us.* 我姐姐的住处和这儿只隔两家/她就住在我们隔壁. *The taxi will take you from door to door.* 计程车会把你由一家送到另一家. *He sells books from door to door; he's a door-to-door salesman.* 他挨家挨户推销书籍, 是个逐户兜销的推销员. *That terrible crime is next door to murder!* (= is almost murder) 这恐怖的罪行几乎与谋杀没有两样! (简直就是谋杀!) **front/back door** [C] the door at the front/back of a house 前/后门

outdoors [adv Wa5] outside a house, etc 在户外; 在室外; 在野外: *The children like playing outdoors.* 孩子们喜欢在室外玩. **outdoor** [Wa5; A] outside a house, etc 户外的; 室外的; 露天的; 野外的: *They like outdoor games.* 他们喜欢户外游戏. **out-of-doors** [adv Wa5] *fml* outside 在室外; 在露天 **indoors** [adv Wa5] inside a house, etc 在室内; 在户内: *He stayed indoors.* 他留在屋里. **indoor** [Wa5; A] happening inside a house 户内的; 室内的: *She enjoys indoor games.* 她喜欢室内游戏. **within doors** [adv Wa5] *fml* indoors 在室内 **answer the door** *infml* to go to the door to see who is there 去开门; 应门 **show someone the door** to make it clear that someone is not welcome and should leave 把(某人)赶出去; 把(某人)撵走; 向(某人)下逐客令 **show someone to the door** to go politely to the door with someone who is leaving 送(某人)到门口

gate /geɪt/ [C] **1** a movable upright frame, often with bars across, which closes an opening in a fence, wall, etc (见 655 页彩图) 院子或空地的门; 篱笆门; 围墙门; 闸门; 栅栏门: *The farmer closed the gate behind him as he left the field.* 农夫离开田地时随手关上了栅栏门. **2** one of a pair of large frames used to control water levels or which close the road over a railway line 控制水位高低的(闸门; 铁路与公路交汇处的)栅栏; 铁路横杆

portal /pɔːtəl/ [C *often pl*] *fml* a (very grand) door or entrance to a building 大门; 入口; 正门

porch /pɔːtʃ/ [C] a roofed entrance built onto a house or church (见 622 页及 655 页彩图) 上有顶棚的门廊

access /ˈæksɛs/ **1** [C] a means of entering 通路; 通道: *The only access to that building is along the track.* 到那座大楼的唯一通道就是沿这条小路走. *Access roads were built to the new houses.* 通向那些新房子去的路筑好了. **2** [U] (*fig*) means or right of using, reaching, or entering 使用、接近或进入的方法(或权利): *Students need easy access to books.* 学生需要得到容易借到图书的方便. *Only high officials have access to the Minister.* 只有高级官员才能接近部长.

way in [C] any passage, door, etc, which lets someone into a place, building, etc 入口; 门口; 进路: *This is the way in — come on!* 这就是入口, 快进来吧!

way out [C] any passage, door, etc, which lets someone out of a place, building, etc 出口; 出路: *Where's the way out of this place?* 这地方的出口在哪儿?

entrance /ˈentrəns/ [C] *sometimes fml & genl* a door, gate, or other opening by which one enters 入口; 进口; 门口: *The car stopped at the entrance to the railway station.* 汽车停在火车站的入口处. *The police were waiting at all entrances and exits.* 警察在所有出入口处守候着.

entry /ˈentri/ [C] *fml & less common* entrance 入口; 通道: *Which way is the entry?* 哪条路是入口通道? *The sign said "No entry".* 牌子上写着“不准进入”.

-way /-wei/ [*comb form*] used for the space where a door or gate is placed or where a

road, etc, goes 门口; 通道; 过道: *The man stood in the doorway.* 这个人站在门口. *The roadway was covered with broken glass.* 路面上满是玻璃碎片.

exit /ˈekstɪ/ [C] a way out, esp from a theatre (and often written over a door) (常写在门楣上方) 出口(尤指剧院的); 安全门; 太平门: *The exit doors are open at the end of the performance.* 演出结束时太平门便打开来. *Take the first exit off the motorway.* 沿高速公路走, 遇到第一个出口通道驶出.

USAGE [用法说明] In America, the sign (NO) EXIT is much more common than in Britain, and the common British sign WAY OUT is not used. 在美国, (NO) EXIT (此门不通/出口)的标志比英国更通用; 而英国通用的 WAY OUT (出口)标志在美国则不用.

D25 nouns 名词: ground, floors, and foundations 地面、地板与地基

ground /graʊnd/ [U] the surface of the earth 地面; 地: *The branch of the tree fell to the ground.* 树枝落在地面上. *Her long skirt touched the ground.* 她的长裙曳地. *The ground on which the house was built is sandy.* 这座房屋是建在沙质地上.

floor /flɔː/ **1** [C] the part of a room, house, etc, on which one walks 地板: *The floors of the house were dirty.* 屋子里的地板很肮脏. **2** anything like this 类似地板的东西: *The floor of the car was clean.* 汽车内的地板很干净. **flooring** [U] material for making or covering floors 铺设室内地面的材料

foundations /faʊnˈdeɪʃənz/ [P] **1** the solid stonework, brickwork, etc, first set in holes dug in the earth, to support the walls of a building 地基; 地脚: *The explosion shook the building to its foundations* (= caused it to shake dangerously). 爆炸震得整座楼宇连地基都摇动了(= 引致房屋摇摇欲坠). *The workmen are laying the foundations of the new hospital.* 工人正在为新医院打地基. **2** (*fig*) the base; that by which things are supported 基础; 根据: *He laid the foundations of his success by study and hard work.* 他的勤奋和努力为他的成功奠定基础.

D26 nouns 名词: pillars, columns, and beams 柱子、圆柱与大梁

[ALSO ⇒ H39-42]

pillar /ˈpɪlə/ [C] **1** a large tall upright, usu round post made usu of stone 高大的柱子(通常是圆形石柱) **a** used as an (ornamental) support for a roof (装饰用)支柱 **b** standing alone, as in a square, in memory of some person or event 纪念性的柱子: *The roof of the building was supported by pillars, not walls.* 这座建筑物的屋顶是用柱而不是墙来支撑的. **2** (*fig*) anything tall and upright that looks like this 柱状物: *A pillar*

D27 PARTS OF HOUSES 房屋的重要组成部分

of smoke rose from the fire. 烈火中升起一股烟柱。

column /'kɒləm/ [C] 1 a large pillar 巨形柱子; 支柱; 圆柱: *The church had some very fine columns.* 这个教堂有一些精美的大柱子。 2 (fig) anything like a pillar in shape or use 柱状物; 有柱子作用的物体: *He saw a column of smoke rising over the houses.* 他看到那些房子的上空升起一股烟柱。

arch /ɑ:tʃ/ [C] a curved top sometimes with a central point resting on two supports, as under a bridge or above a door 拱; 拱门; 桥拱: *The building was built on arches.* 这座建筑物是建于拱廊之上的。 *The roof was in the shape of an arch.* 屋顶是拱形的。 **archway** a passage [→ D29] under an arch, esp in a doorway 拱形门道; 拱形走廊 **arched** [B] having an arch or arches or such a shape 拱起的; 有拱门的; 弓形的

beam /bi:m/ [C] any large long heavy piece of wood, usu squared, esp one of the main pieces used to support a building or to go from one side of a ship to the other 大梁; 横梁: *The roof was made stronger by using several great beams.* 屋顶用了儿根大梁加固。

rafter /'rɑ:ftə/ [C] one of the sloping beams which support a roof (见 D21 插图) (支撑屋顶的) 椽

piles /paɪlz/ [P] heavy wooden, metal, or concrete [→ H66] beams hammered upright into the ground as a support for a building, bridge, etc 桩; 桥桩 (打入地下的粗木或水泥大柱)

D27 nouns 名词: parts of larger houses and buildings [C] 大型房屋及建筑物的结构

portico /'pɔ:tɪkəʊ/ a grand entrance to a building, consisting of roof supported by one or two rows of pillars (有一、两排圆柱连顶的) 华丽门廊

colonnade /,kɒlə'neɪd/ a row of pillars with equal spaces between, usu supporting a roof or row of arches 一排距离相等的柱子; 柱廊 **colonnaded** [Wa5; B] having colonnades 有柱廊的: *The colonnaded temples of ancient Greece are famous.* 古希腊有柱廊的神殿十分著名。

arcade /ɑ:'keɪd/ a covered passage, esp one with an arched roof or with a row of shops on one or both sides 连顶拱廊; 有拱顶的通道 (两旁常设商店)

wing /wɪŋ/ one side of a very large house, building, etc (大建筑物的) 侧楼; 侧翼: *The bedrooms are in the west wing.* 卧室在西翼。 *They are adding a new wing to the hospital.* 他们正在医院主楼旁加建一座侧楼。

tower /'taʊə/ a tall narrow part of a large building, rising well above the other parts 塔; 塔状建筑物: *The house has two towers.* 这所房屋有两座塔楼。 *Her bedroom is in the tower.* 她的卧室是在塔楼里。

D28 nouns 名词: levels in buildings [C] 建筑物的各层

[ALSO → D43]

level /'levəl/ a position of height in a city, building, etc 建筑物的高度、层数或水平等: *Their office is below street level.* 他们的办公室低于街道的路面。 *The building is built on two levels.* 这座楼房建在两层平面上。 **split-level** [Wa5; A] built on two levels 错层式的: *He has a split-level house.* 他有一幢错层式的房屋。

floor /flɔ:/ a level in a building (楼房中的) 一层: *His office is on the 8th floor.* 他的办公室在九楼 (英)/八楼 (美)。

ground floor the part of a building, often the lowest, at ground level (楼房的) 底层; 一楼: *The lift went down to the ground floor.* 电梯下降到底层。 *He has a ground-floor office.* 他的办公室在一楼。

first floor 1 BrE the first floor above ground level (英) 二楼; 底层之上的第一层 2 AmE the ground floor (美) 底层; 一楼

USAGE [用法说明] In American English the bottom floor of a building (at ground level) is called the **first floor**. In British English this is called the **ground floor**. The next level up is called the **second floor** in American English and the **first floor** in British English. 在美式英语中, 建筑物的底层 (地面的一层) 称为 **first floor**, 英式英语则称为 **ground floor**; 而底层上的第一层在美式英语称为 **second floor**, 英式英语则称为 **first floor**。

storey BrE, **story** AmE /'stɔ:ri/ a floor or level in a building (楼房的) 层: *There are three storeys/stories including the ground floor.* 这座楼连底层在内共有三层。 *It is a three-storey house.* 这是一座三层高的楼房。

landing /'lændɪŋ/ 1 the level space or passage at the top of a set of stairs from which one enters rooms 一段楼梯尽头的过道或平台 2 a level space between two sets of stairs 两段楼梯间的平台

basement /'beɪsmənt/ the lowest level of a building, usu wholly or partly underground 地下室; 建筑物的最底层 (通常全部或部分在地面之下)

platform /'plæt,fɔ:m/ 1 a raised floor of boards for speakers, performers, etc 讲台; 舞台: *The election result was given out from a platform outside the town hall.* 选举结果在市政厅外面的讲台上公布。 *This singer always gets nervous on the concert platform.* 这位歌手一登台就感到紧张。 2 the speakers seated on this (台上坐着的) 演讲人: *Please address your remarks to the platform.* 请向讲台上的讲者发表你们的意见。

D29 nouns 名词: passages and halls [C] 走廊与大堂

passage(way) /'pæsɪdʒ(weɪ)/ a usu long narrow connecting way, esp inside a building (建

筑物内的)走廊;通道: *She was standing in the passage(way); she did not know which door to open.* 她站在走廊里不知该进哪个门。

corridor /'kɒrɪdɔː/ **1** a long passage in a building, train, etc, with doors and rooms on one or both sides (建筑物、火车等内的)走廊;通道: *He walked along the corridor to Room 41.* 他沿着走廊向四十一号房间走去。 **2** (fig) a very narrow area of land, esp of a country with foreign land on both sides (尤指两侧均与外国接壤的)走廊地带 **3** (fig) a narrow area of space in the air along which aeroplanes are allowed to fly 空中走廊;飞机指定航线

hall /hɔːl/ the wide passage just inside the entrance of a house from which the rooms open 大堂;门厅;宽阔的门廊: *The visitors waited in the hall until he was ready to meet them.* 访客在门厅里等候他接见。

lobby /'lɒbi/ a hall or corridor, not a room, which leads from the entrance to the rooms inside a building 大堂;门廊: *He was waiting for her in the hotel lobby.* 他在酒店的大堂里等她。

vestibule /'vestəbjʊːl/ *often fml* a wide passage or small room just inside the outer door of a (public) building through which all the other rooms are reached; an entrance hall 宽阔的过道;门厅;前厅: *I can't deal with Mr McGregor in my office just now; ask him to wait in the vestibule.* 我现在不能在办公室里接待麦克格雷哥先生,请他在前厅等一下。

foyer /'fɔɪə/ an entrance hall to a theatre or hotel, where people gather and talk (剧院、旅馆等的)大堂;入口厅堂;休息处: *Meet me in the foyer at 7.30.* 七点半在休息厅和我会面。

cloakroom /'kləʊk.ru:m/, *AmE usu* **check-room** /'tʃek.ru:m/, a room, as in a theatre, where hats, coats, bags, etc, may be left for a short time, usu under guard 衣帽间;行李寄放处: *He asked the cloakroom attendant for his coat.* 他向衣帽间的职员取回外衣。

D30 nouns 名词: stairs and lifts [C] 楼梯与电梯

[ALSO ⇒ H117]

stairs /steəz/ [*usu pl with sing meaning*] a number of fixed steps one above the other, on which one can go up or down in a building, from one level to another 楼梯: *She went up/down the stairs to her room.* 她上/下楼到她的房间去。 **stair** [sing] one of these steps (楼梯的)一级: *She stood waiting on the top stair.* 她站在楼梯最高一级等着。 **staircase/way** a set of (usu large) stairs considered as a whole 楼梯(的整体): *What a fine staircase that is.* 多么美观的楼梯啊! (fig) *This job is your stairway to success.* 这份工作是你走向成功的阶梯。 **downstairs/upstairs** [A; adv; Wa5] at or towards the bottom or top of a staircase 楼下(的)/楼上(的): *He went upstairs.* 他上楼去了。 *She lives in the downstairs flat.* 她住在楼下的那个公寓房间。 **flight (of stairs)** a set of stairs 楼梯(或阶梯)的

一段: *A flight of stairs led down into the room below.* 一段楼梯直通到楼下的房间。 *He ran up two flights and walked the rest.* 他跑着上了两段楼梯后,便慢下来走完其余的。

escalator /'eskəleɪtə/ a moving staircase, consisting of an endless chain of steps moving continuously up or down 自动梯;电动扶梯: *Take the escalator to the third floor of the store.* 乘电动扶梯到商店的第三层去。

lift /lɪft/ (*AmE elevator* /'elə'veɪtə/) a machine that takes people up or down to another floor inside a building 电梯: *He took the lift/elevator to the 9th floor.* 他乘电梯到了十楼(英)/九楼(美)。

ladder /'lædə/ an apparatus made esp of two long pieces of wood, metal, or rope, joined together by many short pieces (**rungs**) up which one climbs 梯子: *He put the ladder against the side of the house.* 他把梯子靠在房子的墙上。 **stepladder** a ladder with flat pieces (**steps**) for the feet, having a support so that it can stand alone 四脚梯: *He put the stepladder in the middle of the room.* 他把四脚梯放在房间的中央。

fire escape /'faɪə ɪ'skeɪp/ a set of usu metal stairs leading down outside a building to the ground, by which people could escape in case of fire 太平梯

ramp /ræmp/ a slope, esp a passage, that connects two places at different levels 斜坡;斜道;坡道: *They walked up a ramp onto the second floor of the building.* 他们沿着一段坡道走上大楼的第二层。

chute /ʃuːt/ a sloped passage along or down which something may be passed or dropped 斜槽;滑槽: *Put the waste down the chute, please.* 请把垃圾倒入滑槽内。 *The boxes go down a chute from the second to the first floor.* 箱子顺着滑槽从二楼滑到一楼(英)/二楼滑到底层(美)。

D31 nouns, etc 名词等: fences, rails, and low walls [C] 栅栏、栏杆与矮墙

fence /fens/ **1** something made of wood or metal and usu put up in order to divide two pieces of land or to stop animals or people from moving easily from one place to another 栅栏;围栏;篱笆: *He put a high fence round his field.* 他在自己田地四周筑起高高的栅栏。 **2** [T1] to put a fence round 用栅栏围起来: *He has fenced his fields.* 他用栅栏把田地围起来。 **fence off** [v adv T1] to separate (from something else) by means of a fence (用栅栏)隔开;隔开: *He has fenced off his fields.* 他用栅栏把他的田地围起来。

rail /reɪl/ a long narrow piece of wood or metal, or a number of such pieces, used at the side of stairs or along balconies, etc, to keep people from falling, passing, etc (楼梯、阳台等的)栏杆;楼梯扶手: *He held the rail as he climbed higher.* 他抓住栏杆向上攀登。

railing /'reɪlɪŋ/ **1** [*often pl*] a fence, esp, a set of rails to protect people or keep them in or out

D32 PARTS OF HOUSES 房屋的组成部分

栏杆; 扶手; 围栏; 栅栏: *The dog could not get through the railing.* 狗无法穿过栅栏. **2** any of the pieces in such a fence 栅栏的栏杆、支柱等: *The dog got its head stuck between the railings.* 这条狗的头夹在栏杆中间.

ban(n)ister /'bænistə/ [often pl] a row of upright pieces of wood or metal with a bar along the top guarding the outer edge of stairs (楼梯的) 栏杆; 扶手 (支柱用木或金属制成): *He looked over the banister to see what was happening below.* 他从楼梯的扶手向下探望, 看看下面发生了什么事.

balustrade /'bælə'streɪd/ **1** a row of upright pieces of stone or wood with a bar along the top, guarding the outer edge of stairs or steps or of any place from which people might fall (楼梯或任何地方边缘的) 栏杆; 扶手 (支柱用石或木制成): **2** fml a type of railing 栏杆的一种

parapet /'pærəpɪt/ **1** a low wall at the edge of a roof, bridge, etc (见 655 页彩图) (屋顶或桥上的) 矮墙; 护墙; 胸墙; 女儿墙; 栏杆: *Don't lean over the parapet or you'll fall in the river.* 别靠在栏杆上, 不然你会掉到河里去的. **2** a protective wall of earth or stone (防护用的) 胸墙

D32 nouns 名词: verandahs and balconies [C] 游廊与阳台

veranda(h) /və'reɪndə/, also 又作 **piazza** /pi-'æzə/, **porch** /pɔ:tʃ/ AmE an addition to a house, built out from any of the walls, having a floor and a roof (usu supported by pillars) but no outside wall 门廊; 游廊; (附于房屋并有屋顶和地板的) 阳台

balcony /'bælkəni/ a place for people to stand or sit on, built out from the upper part of wall of a house or other building, and usu enclosed with a railing 阳台; 露台: *They stood on the balconies, looking down at the people below.* 他们站在各个阳台上, 俯视着下面的人群.

terrace /'terɪs/ **1** a flat level area cut from a slope, esp if one of a number rising one behind and above the other (斜坡上铲出的) 平地; 梯田: *In China hill farmers grow rice on terraces.* 中国山区的农民在梯田上种水稻. **2 a** an area next to a house, used as an outdoor living area (屋侧的) 平台; 台地; 地坛 **b** a flat roof used as an outdoor living area 屋顶晒台

D33 nouns 名词: kinds of room generally [C] 房间的一般类别

room /ru:m/ **1** [C often in comb] a division of a building, with its own walls, floor, and ceiling 房间; 室: *I want a double room (= for two people) with a view.* 我要一间看得见风景的双人房. *The house had many rooms, including ten bedrooms and five bathrooms.* 这所房子有很多房间, 包括十间卧室和五间浴室. [→D34] **2** [P often cap] the people in one such division 房

间中的人: *Ask Room 5 if they want coffee.* 问问五号房间的客人要不要咖啡.

chamber /'tʃeɪmbə/ often fml **1** a room 房间; 居室: *He waited in an outer chamber of the great house.* 他在这座大屋子的外室等候着. **2** a bedroom 卧室: *'My lady is in her (bed)chamber,' said the servant.* 仆人说道: “我的女主人在卧室里.”

hall /hɔ:l/ **1** [often in comb] a large room in which meetings, dances, etc, can be held 大厅; 礼堂; 会议厅: *They met at a dance at the local hall.* 他们在当地礼堂里举行的舞会上相遇. **2** (in a college, university, etc) a room where all the members eat together (学院或大学里的) 餐厅; 食堂 **3** also 又作 **hall of residence** a building where members live together 学生宿舍: *The students all live in halls of residence.* 学生都住在宿舍里.

D34 nouns 名词: the inside of a room (见 656 页彩图) 房间内貌

D35 nouns 名词: spaces set in walls [C] 墙壁上的空间

alcove /'ælkəʊv/ **1** a small space in the form of a small room added to another room for a bed, chair, books, etc (房间内凹进去用以放置床、椅或书等的) 凹室 **2** a space like this, such as for a seat in a wall 壁龛

recess /rɪ'ses/ **1** a space in the wall of a room for shelves, cupboards, etc (墙壁) 凹进处; 壁龛 (用作搁架或柜子) **2** [often pl] (fig) a secret inner part of a place, that is hard to reach 幽深处; 深处; 隐秘处: *The animal waited in the darkest recesses of the cave.* 这只野兽在漆黑的洞穴深处守候着.

niche /nɪtʃ/ **1** a hollow place in a wall, usu made to hold an ornament, books, etc (墙壁上的) 凹进部分; 壁龛 **2** (fig) a suitable place, job, position, etc 合适的地方、职务、地位等: *He's found a niche for himself in that firm.* 他在那家公司里给自己找到了一个合适的职位.

cubicle /'kjʊ:bɪkəl/ **1** a very small enclosed division of a larger room, such as for dressing or undressing at a swimming pool (与大房间隔开的) 小室 (如游泳池的更衣室) **2** a small room 小房间; 小单间

hatch /hætʃ/ an opening in a wall, esp so that food can be passed from a kitchen to the room where people eat 墙上开的小门; 小窗 (尤指把厨房的食物送至饭厅的窗口)

D36 nouns 名词: the fireplace [C] (见 656 页彩图) 壁炉

fireplace /'faɪə,pleɪs/ the place in the wall of a room where a fire is usu lit 壁炉: *The room*

had a very large fireplace. 房间里有个很大的壁炉。

fireside /'faɪəsaɪd/ the position by the fire-(place), often representing the pleasures of home life 壁炉边:常含有愉快家庭生活之意: *She sat by the fireside.* 她坐在壁炉边. *That is the fireside chair he likes best.* 那张炉边椅子是他最喜欢的. *The comfort of his own fireside made him wish to go home instead of to the meeting.* 家里的温暖舒适使他无心去开会,只想回家.

chimney /'tʃɪmni/ a hollow passage rising above a fireplace which allows smoke to pass from a fire 烟囱

flue /flu:/ a pipe or tube up which smoke or heat passes, usu to a chimney 烟道; 暖气管道

hearth /hɑ:θ/ **1** the area around the fire in one's home, esp the floor of the fireplace 壁炉前的地方; 炉边; 炉床: *A burning log fell into the hearth.* 一根燃烧着的木头掉到壁炉前的地上了. *We sat around the hearth together.* 我们一起围坐在壁炉边. **2** (fig) the home 家: *He likes to stay close to the family hearth.* 他非常留恋家庭的温暖.

grate /gret/ the bars and frame which hold the coal, etc, in a fireplace 炉格; 炉栅; 炉架

poker /'pəʊkə/ a thin metal bar used to poke a fire in order to make it burn better 拨火棒

tongs /tɒŋz/ [P] an instrument consisting of two movable arms joined at one end, used for holding or lifting various objects 火钳: *Pick up a lump of coal with the tongs.* 用火钳夹起一块煤.

coalscuttle /'kəʊl,skʌtl/ a bucket in which coal is carried and from which it can be poured 煤斗; 煤桶

D37 nouns 名词: rooms in houses [C] 房屋里的房间

living room /'lɪvɪŋ ,rʊm/ the main room in a house where people can do things together, (usu) apart from eating (见 656 页彩图) 客厅; 起居室: *Come and sit in the living room and watch television.* 请到客厅里坐,看看电视.

lounge /'laʊndʒ/ a comfortable room for sitting in, as in a house, hotel, or inn 休息室: (旅馆或客栈中的) 休息室; 娱乐室: *Come into the lounge; let's talk there.* 来,我们到休息室里谈.

sitting room /'sɪtɪŋ ,rʊm/ esp BrE **1** a living room 客厅; 起居室 **2** a lounge in a hotel 旅馆中的休息室: *They were in the sitting room watching television.* 他们正在休息室里看电视.

parlour BrE, **parlor** AmE /'pɑ:lə/ **1** now rare a room in a private house used by the family for receiving guests, reading and other amusements 起居室; 会客室: *What Grandmother called the parlour we now call the living room or sitting room.* 祖母称之为起居室的,我们现在叫客厅或会客室. **2** [C9] esp AmE in comb a shop furnished like a room, for some kind of personal service or for selling a particular type of article (装饰得很好的) 专门店: *Many*

women attend a beauty parlour to have their faces, hair, nails, etc, treated. 许多妇女到美容院去做脸部美容、做头发、修指甲等. *Where's the ice-cream parlour/the local funeral [ɪ: C54] parlour?* 冰淇淋店/当地的殡仪馆在什么地方?

front room /frʌnt 'rʊm/ esp formerly the room at the front of a house, esp for guests; a living room or parlour (尤指用作会客的) 房子前部的房间; 会客厅; 客厅

reception room /rɪ'seɪpʃən rʊm/ (esp used by people selling houses) a living or dining room; any room that is not a kitchen, bedroom, or bathroom (主要为房地产业者的用语) 接待室; 会客室; 起居室: (卧室、厨房、浴室以外的) 房间

salon /sælon/ **1** a spacious living room, esp in a French house (尤指法国的) 宽敞的客厅 **2** (typically in France in the 18th century) a regularly-held fashionable gathering, esp of writers, artists, etc, at the home of a well-known person (尤指法国十八世纪时社会名流定期举行的时髦的) 社交聚会; 沙龙 **3** a stylish or fashionable business 时髦的商店: *She runs a beauty salon/a shoe salon.* 她经营一家美容院/鞋店.

study /'stʌdi/ a room, esp in a large house, school, etc, where a person can study books, etc 书房: *Come and see me in my study in half an hour.* 半小时后到我书房来见我.

studio /'stju:diəʊ/ **1** a room where (esp) an artist, photographer, etc, can work (画家、摄影师、艺术家的) 工作室 **2** a room or place where films or recordings are made, information, etc, is sent out by radio, television, etc 摄影室; 录音室; 播音室或演播室: *He is at the studios, recording.* 他正在录音室里录音.

library /'laɪbrəri/ a room, usu in a large house, school, etc, which contains many books 藏书室; 图书室/馆: *He was reading in the library.* 他正在图书室里看书.

workroom /'wɜ:k,rʊm/ a room where a person can do work, usu of a particular kind 工作室: *an artist's workroom* 艺术家的工作室

bedroom /'bed,rʊm/ **1** a room for sleeping in (见 754 页彩图) 卧室; 寝室: *The house has two bedrooms.* 这房子有两间卧室. *That's a two-bedroom(ed) house.* 那是一幢有两间卧室的房子. *We need a new bedroom carpet.* 我们的卧室需要一块新地毯. **2** such a room used for sex 进行性行为的房间: *That film has a lot of bedroom scenes.* 那部电影里有许多床上镜头.

dining room /'daɪnɪŋ ,rʊm/ a room where meals are served or taken 餐厅; 饭厅: *Let's eat in the kitchen; the dining room's too cold.* 我们在厨房里吃饭吧,饭厅太冷了. *We had breakfast in the hotel dining room.* 我们在旅馆的餐厅吃早餐.

D38 nouns 名词: the kitchen and similar rooms [C] (见 753 页彩图) 厨房及同类房间

kitchen /'kɪtʃɪn/ a room used for cooking 厨房: *They sometimes take their meals in the*

D39 PARTS OF HOUSES 房屋的组成部分

kitchen. 他们有时在厨房里进餐.

kitchenette /ˌkɪtʃɪˈnet/ a very small kitchen, or a separate part of a larger room which is the part used for cooking 小厨房; 房间内作厨房用的一角

scullery /ˈskʌləri/ *becoming rare* a room next to the kitchen, esp in large or older houses, for cleaning and keeping dishes and cooking pots, and for other rough cleaning jobs 紧靠厨房的厨房 (尤指旧式大房屋里洗涤碗碟和存放厨房用具的小室); 餐具洗涤室

larder /ˈlɑːdə/ a storeroom or cupboard for food in a house 食品贮藏室; 食品贮藏柜

pantry /ˈpæntri/ **1** a small room with shelves where food is kept; a larder (有搁架的) 食品贮存室; 食品柜 **2** a room in a big house, hotel, ship, etc (大厦、旅馆或船上的) a where glasses, dishes, spoons, etc, used for eating are kept 餐具室 **b** where cold food is prepared 做冷餐的厨房

galley /ˈɡæli/ the kitchen on a ship 船上厨房 (其余见彩图)

D39 nouns 名词: **the kitchen sink** [C]
(见 753 页彩图) 洗碗池

sink /sɪŋk/ a basin for washing (in BrE esp a large one in a kitchen) fixed to a wall and usu with pipes to supply and carry away water 洗涤槽; 洗碗池; 水槽: *Put the dirty dishes in the sink; we'll wash them later.* 把脏碟子放在洗涤槽里, 我们过一会儿再洗.

sink unit /ˈsɪŋk ˌjuːnɪt/ a sink in a kitchen together with draining board and cupboards underneath 洗涤槽及附设之一套洗涤设备: *She's pleased with her new sink unit; it makes washing dishes much easier.* 她很喜欢她那套新洗涤设备, 洗起碗碟来方便多了.

draining board /ˈdreɪnɪŋ ˌbɔːd/ a sloping board on which dishes are placed after washing, to allow them to dry 滴水板 (一块呈斜状的板, 洗完的碗碟放在上面滴干)

dishcloth /ˈdɪʃˌklɒθ/ a cloth for washing dishes 洗碗布; 抹布

dishwasher /ˈdɪʃˌwɒʃə/ a machine or person that washes dishes 洗碗碟机; 洗碗碟的人

D40 nouns 名词: **the bathroom** [C]
(见 754 页彩图) 浴室

[ALSO ⇒ D172-3]

bathroom /ˈbɑːθrʊm/ a room with a bath in it, usu also containing a lavatory, wash basin, etc 盥洗室; 浴室 (包括厕所及洗脸盆等): *He spends a long time in the bathroom every morning.* 他每天早晨都要进浴室, 很久才出来.

bath /bɑːθ/ **1** also 又作 **bathtub** /ˈbɑːθˌtʌb/ a large, usu fixed, container in which a person can sit in order to wash the body and nowadays usu with its own hot and cold water brought and taken away in pipes 浴缸; 澡盆; 浴池 **2** any similar large container for washing

anything 洗涤用的大型容器; 浴器

shower /ˈʃaʊə/ an apparatus which provides showers with controls for water and usu built as an enclosure in a bathroom, above a bath, etc 淋浴设备: *We have a bathtub but no shower in our house.* 我们的房子里有浴缸但没有淋浴设备. *He turned the shower on/off.* 他把莲蓬头打开/关上.

wash basin /ˈwɒʃ ˌbeɪsɪn/ a large basin for water, for washing the hands and face (可盛水供洗手洗脸的) 洗脸盆

bidet /biːˈdeɪ/ a kind of small low bath for sitting across, to wash the genitals [→ B10], etc (小而矮专用于洗下体的) 坐浴盆

medicine cabinet/chest a small cupboard where medicines are kept, esp in the home, esp in the bathroom 药柜; 药箱 (指家庭用的, 通常放于浴室内)

towel /tauəl/ **1** [C] a piece of cloth or paper used for drying someone or something that is wet 毛巾; 手巾: *Can I have a clean towel, please?* 请给我一条干净的毛巾, 可以吗? **2** [T1 (down)] to dry (esp oneself) with a towel 用毛巾 (尤指将自己) 擦干: *He towelled himself down.* 他用毛巾把全身擦干. **towelling** BrE, **toweling** AmE a type of soft cloth used for making towels 制毛巾的软布料 (其余见彩图)

D41 nouns 名词: **the lavatory** [C] 厕所

lavatory /ˈlævətəri/ **1** a large seatlike bowl fixed to the floor and connected to a pipe (= drain) used for getting rid of the body's waste matter 便池; 马桶 **2** a room containing this 厕所; 盥洗室 **3** a small building containing a number of lavatories (公用) 厕所 (指一座建筑物)

toilet /ˈtɔɪlɪt/ **1** a lavatory (def 1) (见 754 页彩图) 便池; 马桶 **2** also 又作 **bathroom** euph a room containing this 厕所; 盥洗室: *I must go to the toilet/bathroom.* 我得去厕所/盥洗室.

water closet /ˈwɔːtə ˌklɒzɪt/ a lavatory which is emptied by a flow of water from the pipes 抽水马桶

WC /ˌdʌbljuːˈsiː/ abbrev a water closet 抽水马桶

bog /bɒg/ BrE sl a lavatory 厕所

loo /luː/ BrE, **john** /dʒɒn/ AmE infml a lavatory 厕所

(public) convenience /ˌ(ˌpʌblɪk) kənˈviːniəns/ fml & euph a public lavatory 公共洗手间

restroom /ˈrestˌruːm/ esp AmE a public lavatory 公共洗手间

urinal /ˈjuərənəl/ **1** a container for urine [→ B64] 尿壶; 便壶 **2** a public lavatory for men 公共厕所的男用小便池

D42 nouns, etc 名词等: **plumbing and pipes** 水管与管道

[ALSO ⇒ H41]

plumbing /ˈplʌmɪŋ/ [U] **1** all the pipes, con-

ainers for water, etc. in a building 建筑物中所有的水管、管道、贮水器等: *There's something wrong with the plumbing in that house.* 那幢房子的水管出了毛病. **2** the work of a plumber 水管修理、安装工作: 管道工程 **plumber** [C] a person, usu a man, who looks after the plumbing of buildings and fits pipes in houses 维修、安装管道的工人; 管道工

tap /tæp/ *BrE*, **faucet** /'fɔ:st/ *AmE* [C] any apparatus for controlling the flow of liquid or gas from a pipe, barrel, etc (见 753 页及 754 页彩图) (煤气、自来水等管道上的) 龙头; 旋塞

stopcock /'stɒp,kɒk/ [C] a tap which controls the flow of water, usu in pipes (水管的) 开关; 龙头; 调节栓

plug /plʌg/ [C] a small, usu round piece of rubber, wood, metal, etc, used to close a hole, esp a pipe (见 754 页彩图) 塞子; 栓: *She pulled the plug out of the bath and the dirty water flowed away.* 她拔掉浴缸的塞子, 脏水便流掉了.

tank /tæŋk/ [C] a large container for storing liquid or gas (贮存液体或气体的) 大型容器; 箱; 罐

cistern /'sɪstən/ [C] a container with a pipe leading in and out, used in a garden for storing rain water or in a house as part of the plumbing, for holding water 蓄水箱; 贮水器; 水箱

flush /flʌʃ/ **1** [S9] a flow of water for washing out a toilet bowl 冲洗抽水马桶的水流: *This toilet has a strong flush.* 这个抽水马桶的水力很强. **2** [S (of)] a sudden flow (of liquid, esp water) 急流; 奔流: *The flush of water took all the dirt away.* 湍急的水流把脏物都冲走了. **3** [T1] to make clean by such a flow 用水冲净: *He flushed the toilet.* 他放水冲马桶. **4** [T1 out] to remove by flushing (用水) 冲走: *They flushed out the dirty water.* 他们将脏水冲走.

pipe /paɪp/ [C often in comb] a tube used for carrying liquids and gas, often underground and in houses (液体、煤气等通过的) 管子; 导管; 输送管; 输水管道: *The pipes in this house are all new.* 这所房子里的导管全是新的. *The waterpipe has a hole in it.* 水管上有个洞.

waste pipe /weɪst paɪp/ [C] a pipe for carrying away liquids that one wants to get rid of 污水管道

drain /dreɪn/ [C] a pipe, tube, sewer, etc, which serves to take waste liquids, etc, away from buildings (见 655 页彩图) 下水道; 排水沟; 阴沟: *The drains are blocked.* 排水管堵塞了. **drainage** [U] drains generally; the action or process of draining liquid from any place (总称) 排水管道; 排水系统; 下水道; 排水; 疏水

drainpipe /dreɪn paɪp/ [C] a pipe for drainage, esp of water and waste from inside buildings (见 655 页彩图) 排水管道

sewer /'sju:ə/ [C] a man-made passage or large pipe under the ground for carrying away water and waste material, esp in a city, to a body of natural water or for chemical treatment (**sewage disposal**), sometimes by turning the waste onto an area of ground (**sewage farm**) (尤指大型的人工) 污水沟; 下水道

sewage /'sju:ɪdʒ/ [U] the waste material and

water carried in sewers 污物; 污水: *Before chemical treatment sewage is called raw sewage.* 未经化学处理的污水叫作原污水.

sewerage /'sju:ərɪdʒ/ [U] the (system of) removing and dealing with waste material and water through sewers 污水排放(系统); 污水处理(系统): *This town has modern sewerage.* 这个城市有现代化的污水处理系统.

(water) main /('wɔ:tə) meɪn/ [C] a large pipe carrying a supply of water; the chief pipe supplying water or gas; the chief sewer pipe taking waste, water, etc, out from a building 给水总管; 供水或煤气的总管道; 排污水的总管道

D43 nouns 名词: other rooms in a house, esp at the top or in the basement [C] 房屋里的其它房间, 特别是顶层或地下室

[ALSO ⇒ D28]

cellar /'selə/ **1** an underground room, usu used for storing goods 地下室; 地窖 **2** a person's store of wine 酒窖: *He keeps a very good cellar.* 他有一个很好的酒窖.

attic /'ætɪk/ a room or area, usu small, immediately below the roof of a house 顶楼; 屋顶阁楼: *He lived in the attic of an old house in London; he had very little money at that time.* 那时他很穷, 居住在伦敦一座旧房子的阁楼里.

garret /'gærɪt/ esp formerly an attic, esp if very small (尤指很狭小的) 顶楼; 阁楼

loft /lɒft/ **1** a room under the roof of a building; an attic (见 D21 插图) 阁楼; 顶楼 **2** a room over a stable, where dried grass (= hay) is kept (马厩上面的) 草料棚

spare room /'speə rum/ also 又作 **guest room** /'gest rum/ a (bed)room which is not in use but is kept for use 客房; 备用卧室; 备用房: *He can sleep in the spare room tonight.* 他今晚可以在客房里睡.

storeroom /'stɔ:rum/ a room where goods are kept till needed 贮藏室; 贮物室: *The boxes are in the storeroom at the back of the shop.* 这些箱子都在商店后面的贮物室里.

Areas around and near houses

房屋周围与附近的地方

D50 nouns 名词: yards and gardens [C] 庭院与花园

yard /jɑ:d/ **1** an enclosed or partly enclosed area next to a building or group of buildings 围院 (建筑物旁围起来的一片地方); 围场; 院子: *Leave your car in the yard; it'll be safe there.* 把车子停在院子里吧; 那里很安全的. **2** [usu in comb] an area enclosed for a special purpose,

D51 AREAS AROUND HOUSES 房屋周围的地方

activity, or business (围起来作特定用途的) 场院; 场地: *shipyard* 船坞; *coalyard* 堆煤场 **3** *esp AmE* the general area, sometimes including a garden, round or beside a house (房屋周围或旁边包括花园的地方) 院子; 庭院

court /kɔ:t/ (*esp* formerly) an open area inside a large building or surrounded by buildings (大建筑物内露天的部分) 庭院; 天井; 内院; (四周有建筑物围绕的) 院子: *The courts of Oxford colleges are pleasant places in summer.* 牛津大学各所学院的庭院在夏天是很凉爽的。

courtyard /kɔ:t,jɑ:d/ *genl* an open place without a roof in or near a large building, in a castle, etc 庭院; 院子; 内院: *He stood in the courtyard, looking up at the windows.* 他站在院子里, 抬头望着窗子。

backyard /'bæk,jɑ:d/ **1** *BrE* a yard behind a house, covered with smooth stones (铺设平石板的) 后院 **2** *also yard AmE* a yard behind a house, usu covered with grass (通常铺有草地的) 后院

backcourt /'bæk,kɔ:t/ *ScotE* a backyard, covered in stones and/or grass 后院

close /kloʊs/ **1** (in England) **a** the grounds [→ D51] round a large church, school, etc, usu with its buildings, etc (英国教堂; 学校等周围的) 场地; 围地; 院子 **b** a narrow passage between such buildings (这些建筑物之间的) 通道 **2** (in Scotland) the entrance to flats in a tenement [→ D8] (苏格兰住宅楼宇的) 入口

garden /'gɑ:dn/ **1** (*AmE yard* /jɑ:d/) a piece of land, often near a house, on which flowers and vegetables may be grown 花园; 菜园: *Our neighbours' apple tree grows over our garden.* 我们邻居的苹果树伸展到我们的花园里来了。 **2** [often pl] a public place with flowers, grass, paths, and seats 公园

D51 nouns 名词: estates and parks 庄园与公园

estate /'steɪt/ [C] **1** a (large) piece of land in the country, usu with one large house on it and one owner 地产; 庄园: *Sir John Smith lives most of the year on his country estate.* 约翰·史密斯爵士一年中的大部分时间都住在他乡间的庄园里。 **2** *BrE* a piece of land in which buildings (of a stated type) have all been built together in a planned way (经整体规划的) 建有大片建筑物的土地; 房屋区: *An industrial estate has factories on it and a housing estate has houses on it.* 工业区里有工厂, 住宅区里有住宅。

park /pɑ:k/ **1** [C] *BrE* a large enclosed stretch of land with grass, trees, etc, round a large country house (乡间别墅四周的) 园林 **2** [C] a large, usu grassy, enclosed piece of land, or public gardens, in a town, used by the public for pleasure or rest 公园; 公共休憩场

grounds /graundz/ [P] land surrounding a large building such as a country house or hospital, usu made into gardens and enclosed by a wall or fence (乡村房屋、医院等周围的) 场地; 场院; 庭

院: *The house stands in its own grounds.* 这房子就坐落在它的庭院里。 *The grounds of the hospital were laid out as gardens and walks.* 这医院周围的场地建设成花园和散步的地方。

D52 nouns 名词: lawns and patios [C] 草坪与院子

lawn /lɔ:n/ a stretch of (usu flat) ground, esp next to a house, covered with closely-cut grass (尤指房屋周围平坦而经修剪过的) 草坪; 草地

patio /'pætiəʊ/ **1** an open space between a house and garden, with a stone floor, used for sitting on in fine weather (房屋与花园间用石板铺成的) 平地; 院子 **2** an inner roofless courtyard of a Spanish or Spanish-American house (西班牙式房屋的) 内院; 天井

D53 nouns, etc 名词等: places to park cars, etc 停车场等

garage /gə'reɪʒ/ **1** [C] a building in which motor vehicles can be kept (见 655 页彩图) 车房; 车库; 停车间: *The bus is on its last journey before it goes back to the garage for the night.* 那辆公共汽车正在走最后一班, 然后就开回车场过夜。 *He put his car in the garage and locked the garage door.* 他把车停在车房里, 然后锁上车房门。 *Their garage is part of their house.* 他住的房屋附有车房。 **2** [T1] to put in a garage (把...) 放入车房: *He garaged the car for the night.* 他把车停在车房里过夜。 *Where do they garage their vehicles?* 他们把车辆停放在哪儿?

carport /'kɑ:,pɔ:t/ [C] a shelter, having only a roof and one or two sides, often built against the side of a house, and in which a car is kept 车棚

car park /'kɑ:,pɑ:k/ [C] *esp BrE* **1** an open place where cars and other vehicles may be left, sometimes for a small payment (收费) 停车场 **2** an enclosed place beneath the ground or in a building used for this purpose (地下或室内) 停车场: *There is a multi-storey car park (=a car park built on many levels) in the town.* 城里有一座多层停车场。 *The car park is on the third floor of the building.* 停车场在楼的第三层。

park /pɑ:k/ [IØ; T1] to put or leave (a vehicle, esp a car) in a particular place for a certain length of time 停放车辆: *Can I park here/Is this a parking place?* 我可以把车停放在这儿吗/这地方可以停放汽车吗? *No, you can't park (your car) here, but you can park at/by the side of the road.* 不, 你不能把车停在这儿, 但可以停在路边。

parking lot /'pɑ:kɪŋ lɒt/ [C] *esp AmE* a (usu public) car park (通常指公共的) 停车场

drive /draɪv/ [C] a road for vehicles, esp through a public park or the grounds of a building or to a private house (见 655 页彩图) 车道 (尤指穿过公园或大楼庭院, 以及通往私人

住宅的车路: *A car was parked in the hospital drive.* 一辆汽车停在医院的车道上。

driveway /ˈdraɪweɪ/ [C] *esp AmE* a short private road leading from the street to a house, garage, or car park; a drive (通往住宅、花园、车房的)私人车道; 车道

D54 nouns 名词: sheds and outbuildings [C] 棚屋与外屋

shed /ʃed/ [often in comb] a lightly-built (partly) enclosed building, usu for storing things 棚屋; 小屋; 货棚: *He keeps his old things in the shed.* 他将旧东西存放在棚屋里。

garden shed /ˈgɑːdn ʃed/ a shed built in or near a garden and used esp for storing things which are needed in the garden 花园内存放园艺工具的(杂物)小屋

potting shed /ˈpɒtɪŋ ʃed/ a shed in or near a garden where plants can be put in pots 放盆栽植物的小屋

greenhouse /ˈɡriːn,haʊs/ a building with a glass roof and sides and usu some form of heating, in which plants can be grown which need warmth, light, and freedom from winds 温室; 暖房

glasshouse /ˈɡlɑːs,haʊs/ a building for growing plants where sunlight and warmth are directed in by the glass walls and roof 玻璃温室

hothouse /ˈhɒt,haʊs/ a warm building where flowers and delicate plants can grow 温室; 暖房

outbuilding /ˈaʊt,bɪldɪŋ/ a smaller building forming part of a group with a larger main building 外屋; 附属建筑物(指车房、仓库等)

outhouse /ˈaʊt,haʊs/ **1 BrE** an outbuilding, esp if smaller 附属小屋 **2 AmE** an enclosed outside lavatory [D41] 户外厕所

留; 暂住: *He is staying at a local hotel/staying with friends.* 他住在当地一家旅馆里/他暂时同朋友住在一起。 **2 ScotE** to live 居住: *Where do you stay?* 你住在哪儿? *He stays in London most of the year.* 他一年中有大部分时间都住在伦敦。

lodge /lɒdʒ/ **1 [L9]** to stay, usu for a short time and paying rent (通常指须付费的) 暂住; 租住: *I'm lodging in the town.* 我在城里租房子住。 *He is lodging at a friend's house/with friends.* 他在朋友家租地方住/他同朋友们合租房子住。 **2 [I0]** to live in lodgings 寄宿; 租用房间: *Do you have a flat or do you lodge?* 你自己拥有一个套间还是租房住?

board /bɔːd/ [T1; I0] to (cause to) get meals and usu lodging for payment 提供膳食(和住宿); 使搭伙(和寄宿): *She arranged to board some students from the university.* 她为一些大学生提供膳宿。 *I'm boarding with a friend/at a friend's house.* 我和一个朋友一起寄宿/我在一个朋友家里寄宿。 **board out** [v adv T1; I0] to (cause to) get food (and usu live) regularly away from home (使) 在外搭伙(和住宿): *The children were boarded out with friends while their parents were abroad.* 孩子们的父母在国外时,他们在朋友那儿食宿。

put up [v adv L9] *infml* to stay 暂住: *He puts up at a friend's house when he comes here.* 他到这里来时,总是在一个朋友家暂住。

occupy /ˈɒkjʊpaɪ/ [T1] to be in (a place) during a particular period of time 住(房子): *He occupied a room here for two years.* 他在这儿的房间里住了两年。

inhabit /ɪnˈhæbɪt/ [T1] *fml & tech* to live in 居住; 栖息于: *What animals/people inhabit those islands?* 什么动物栖居/什么人住在那些岛屿上? *His people have inhabited these mountains for hundreds of years.* 他的家族在这些山上已住了几百年。 **inhabitable** [B] able to be lived in 可居住的: *Are those islands inhabitable?* 那些岛屿能住人吗? **un-** [neg]

Residence

居住

D60 verbs 动词: living and lodging 居住

live /lɪv/ [L9] to have one's home 居住; 住: *Where do you live?* 你住在哪儿? *He lives at No 5, Long Street.* 他住在长街五号。 *I used to live in London, but now I live in Edinburgh.* 我以前住在伦敦,但现在住在爱丁堡。

dwell /dwel/ [L9] *fml & old use* to live 居住: *He dwelt for a time in France, then went on to Italy.* 他在法国住了一段时间,随后又到意大利去了。

reside /rɪˈzɪd/ [L9] *fml* to have one's home (at, in a place) 居住: *They usually reside abroad.* 他们通常住在国外。 *She resides at No 8, Mount Square.* 她住在蒙特广场八号。 *Where do you reside?* 你住在哪儿?

stay /steɪ/ [L9] **1** to be living for a short time 停

D61 verbs 动词: accommodating people 给人提供住处

accommodate /əˈkɒməˈdeɪt/ [T1] *often fml* to provide with a room in which to live or stay 提供住房; 接纳...留宿: *I can accommodate you for a few nights.* 我可以留你住几晚。 *The new hotel will accommodate 500 guests.* 这家新旅馆可以接待五百名旅客。

put up [v adv T1] *infml* to accommodate 提供住宿: *Oh, we'll manage to put you up somewhere for the night.* 噢,我们会想办法给你找个地方过夜的。

house /haʊz/ [T1] **1** to provide with a place to live for a short or long time (长期或暂时) 提供住宿; 给...房子住: *All the children must be housed and fed.* 我们要让所有的孩子都有地方住,有东西吃。 **2** to (provide space to) store (提供空间) 收藏; 贮藏: *We can house all your old furniture upstairs.* 我们可以把你所有的旧家具存放在楼上。

D62 RESIDENCE 居住

lodge /lɒdʒ/ [T1] to give or find (someone) a home for a time, sometimes for payment 提供或租房间住; 寄住: *We're going to lodge our son with a foreign family.* 我们打算让儿子寄住在一个外国人家里。

settle /setl/ [T1] to cause (someone) to live in a place, esp after moving (that person) from another place 使定居; 使安家: *They moved the local people and settled them in another place.* 他们把当地居民迁移到另一个地方去定居。 *They were settled in Australia, although they did not want to go there.* 尽管他们不想去澳洲, 但还是在那里安顿下来了。 **settled** [B] **1** not moving about 定居的; 不迁徙的: *The place is a desert with no settled population.* 这地方是沙漠, 无人定居。 **2** [Wa5] (of a place) having people living in homes (指地方) 有人定居的; 有居民的: *The settled areas of Australia are mainly on the coast.* 澳洲人口定居的地区主要集中在沿海一带。 **3** fixed; unlikely to change 固定不变的: *He has settled habits.* 他有固定的习惯。 *This is a matter of settled principles of law; we know what to do.* 这是个既定的法律原则问题; 我们知道该怎么办。

D62 verbs 动词: **camping and settling** 露营及定居

camp /kæmp/ [I0 (out)] to set up or live in a camp [→ D68] 野营; 宿营: *The hunters camped near the top of the mountain.* 猎人在山顶附近宿营。 *We go camping every summer.* 每年夏天我们都去野营。 *The two boys camped out last night (= slept out in a tent).* 这两个孩子昨晚在野外宿营。 **camping** [U] the activity of living in a tent or in tents 野营; 露营: *They went camping last summer.* 去年夏天他们去野营了。

encamp /ɪn'kæmp/ [I0] to set up a (usu large) camp 扎营住宿 (通常指很大的营地); 野营: *The army encamped along the river.* 军队在河边扎营。

settle /setl/ [L9] to come or go to live in a place; to (decide to) live in a place after travelling for a long time 定居; 安顿: *The family settled in New Zealand.* 这家人在新西兰定居。 *He finally settled in Canada and got married.* 他最后在加拿大安顿下来并结了婚。

settle down [v adv I0] **1** to establish a home and live a quiet life 定居; 过安定的生活: *I hate all this travel; I want to get married and settle down.* 我讨厌这样四处奔波, 我想结婚和过安定的生活。 **2** to become used to a way of life, job, etc 习惯; 适应 (生活方式、工作等): *I'm sure the child will soon settle down in his new school.* 我相信这孩子会很快适应新学校的。

settle in [v adv I0; T1] to (help or cause to) move comfortably into or get used to a new home, job, etc (协助某人) 迁入新居; 从事新的工作; (使) 适应: *I haven't yet settled in/got settled in in my new job; I still get lost in the office building.* 我还没有完全适应新的工作, 在办公大楼里仍会迷失方向。 **settle into** [v prep T1] to get

used to (new surroundings, a new job, etc) 习惯; 适应 (新环境、新工作等): *They settled into a new house/office.* 他们对新居/新办公室已适应下来。

squat /skwɒt/ [I0] to settle on land or in a house which no one lives in, without the permission of the owner or any legal right to do so 霸占; 侵占; 非法占住 (土地、房屋等): *They had no home so they decided to squat in an empty house.* 他们无家可归, 因此决定擅自占用一所空房子。

D63 nouns 名词: **persons residing, lodging, and settling** [C] 居住、寄宿及定居的人

resident /'rezɪdənt/ someone who lives (in a place) and is not just a visitor 居住者: *This hotel serves meals to residents only.* 这家旅馆只为本店的住客提供膳食。

dweller /'dwelə/ fml & lit one who lives in a place 居住者; 居民: *The dwellers in the forest did not like visitors.* 居住在森林里的人不喜欢外来人。

occupant /'ɒkjʊpənt/ someone who is in a particular place, esp a house, room, etc, at a particular time 住客; 居住者: *Who are the occupants of that flat?* 那个公寓房间的住户是谁?

occupier /'ɒkjʊpaɪə/ the person who occupies or lives in a house, flat, room, etc (房屋/房间等的) 使用者; 居住者: *He is the occupier but not the owner of the flat.* 他住在这个套间里, 但不是房主。

lodger /'lɒdʒə/ a person who pays rent to stay in somebody's house 宿者; 房客: *The Smiths have two lodgers.* 史密斯家有两个房客。

boarder /'bɔ:də/ **1** a person who pays to live and receive meals at another person's house; lodger (缴费) 寄宿搭伙者: *Mrs Brown takes in boarders for a living.* 布朗太太靠给人提供膳宿为生。 **2** a school child who lives at the school 寄宿学校的学生: *Most of the boys are boarders.* 大部分男孩子都是寄宿生。

settler /'setlə/ one who settles, esp one of a (new) population, esp in a place with few people 定居者; 移居者; 殖民者; 开拓者: *His family were 19th century settlers in Western Canada.* 他的家族在十九世纪移居到加拿大西部。

pioneer /,piə'niə/ **1** one of the first settlers in a new or unknown land, who is later followed by others 拓荒者; 开辟者; 先驱者: *The pioneers cleared the waste land and began to make farms.* 拓荒者垦荒种田。 *a pioneer town* 一个新拓建的城市 **2** a person who does something first and so prepares the way for others 先驱者; 先锋; 倡导者: *a pioneer of operations on the human heart* 最先倡导给人类心脏动手术的人; *a pioneer plan* 创新的计划

squatter /'skwɒtə/ a person who lives on empty land or in an empty house without permission 擅自占用 (空地、房屋) 者: *He asked the police*

to get the squatters off his land. 他要求警察把擅自占用他土地的人赶走。

inhabitant /ɪn'hæbətənt/ *esp tech* a person who lives in a place, esp as one of a group which has been there a very long time 居民; 住户; 原居民: *The inhabitants of the island are friendly.* 这个岛上的居民很友善. *Have you met any of the local inhabitants?* 你见过当地的居民吗?

D64 nouns 名词: persons owning and occupying houses [C] 房屋的拥有者与居住者

owner /'əʊnə/ the person who owns something, esp a house, flat, etc 房主; 物主; 所有者: *The tenants asked the owner for permission to paint the house.* 房客请求房主允许他们油漆房屋.

owner-occupier /'əʊnə 'ɒkjʊpɪə/ a person who owns the house or flat in which he or she lives 住用自己房子的人; 业主住户

landlord /'lænd,lɔ:d/ **1** a person from whom someone rents all or part of a building, land, etc 房东; 房东; 地主: *His landlord is a local farmer.* 他的房东是当地一个农人. **2** a person who owns or is in charge of an inn, hotel, etc (旅店, 旅馆等) 店主; 老板; 经营者: *Landlord, more beer, please!* 老板, 请再来点儿啤酒!

landlady /'lænd,leɪdi/ a woman who keeps lodgers 女房东; 女店主; 女主人: *Mrs Smith is his landlady.* 史密斯太太是他的女房东.

tenant /'tenənt/ a person who pays rent for the use of a room, building, land, etc 房客; 租户; 佃户: *Do you own your house or are you a tenant?* 你是房东还是房客? **tenancy** **1** [U] occupation of a place as a tenant (土地的) 租佃; (房屋的) 租赁; 租用 **2** [C] the use of a house, etc, as a tenant (租地或租屋) 租期: *His tenancy was for three years and no longer.* 他的租期只是三年, 不再延长.

D65 nouns, etc 名词等: home 家

home /həʊm/ [C] **1** the house where one lives 住宅; 家: *My home isn't very big, but it's comfortable.* 我的家不很大, 但很舒适. **2** the place where one was born or habitually lives 出生地; 久居地: *His home is in London.* 他的家在伦敦. *Glasgow is her home town.* 格拉斯哥是她的家乡. (fig) *This college is a home of learning.* 这所学院是治学的园地. **3** the house and family one belongs to 家庭: *He worked hard to make his home a happy place.* 他为家庭的幸福而拼命工作. *A good home life is very important.* 美满的家庭生活是极为重要的. **4** a place where a living thing can be found living and/or growing wild, esp in large numbers 产地; 滋生地: *The wild rose has its home along country roads* 乡间小路的两旁是野玫瑰生长之地. *India is the home of elephants and tigers.* 印度是大象和老虎的产地. **5** a place for the care of a group of

people or animals of the same kind, who do not live with a family 养育院; 收容所: *She works in a children's home/an old people's home.* 她在儿童院/老人院里工作. *She left her money to a home for cats.* 她把钱遗赠给猫收容所. **at home** **1** in the house or family 在家; 在屋中 **2** ready to receive visitors 可以接待客人: *If the telephone rings, say I'm not at home (to visitors).* 如有我的电话, 就说我不在家 (不会客). **be/feel at home** to be comfortable (像在家里一样) 随便; 自在; 不拘束: *He doesn't feel at home with people like that.* 与那种人在一起, 他觉得很不自在. **make oneself at home (often imper)** to behave freely, sit where one likes, smoke, etc, as if at home 像在家里一样舒适自在; 随便; 不拘束: *Come in and make yourself at home.* 请进来, 随便点, 别客气. **leave home** to go away from one's family to live independently for the first time, esp after an argument (尤指在争吵后) 离家; (第一次) 独自外出生活: *She has left home and says she won't go back.* 她离家出走并说不会再回去. **homely** [Wa2; B] liking things as they are at home; pleasant like one's home (如在家里那样) 无拘束的; 亲切的: *The house had a homely look about it.* 这所房子显得朴实、亲切.

residence /'rezɪdəns/ [C] *fml* the place where one lives; a house, esp a large grand one 住处; 住宅; 公馆 (尤指大而堂皇的): *Lord Jones is at his country residence.* 琼斯勋爵在他乡下的邸宅里. *'This desirable town residence for sale' (advertisement).* "这幢理想的市区住宅现正待售" (广告). (humor) *How nice of you to visit me at my humble residence!* 承蒙光临寒舍, 不胜荣幸! **in residence** actually living in a place, esp **1** (of an official) in his official house (官员等) 住在官邸 **2** (of students) at a university (大学生等) 住校: *The students are not in residence during the holidays.* 学生们假期期间不住校. **resident** [Wa5; B] living (and working) in a place 常驻的; 在某地居住 (和工作) 的: *That big hotel has a resident doctor.* 那家大旅馆有一名常驻医生.

domicile /'domɪsaɪl/ **1** [C] *fml* one's home; the place where one lives 住处; 居所 **2** [C] *law* the place where for official purposes one is considered to live, whether or not one really spends much time there 正式居所; (法律上) 永久住地; 本籍 **3** [Wv5; X9] to establish in or provide with a domicile 定居下来; 使...安居: *He travels about a lot but he is domiciled in London.* 他经常外出旅行, 但他以伦敦为家.

dwelling /'dwelɪŋ/ [C] *fml* a house; a place where someone lives 住处; 寓所: *The poor people's dwellings were cold and unhealthy.* 穷人的住处又冷又脏.

dwelling-place /'dwelɪŋ ,pleɪs/ [C] *fml* a place where someone dwells; a domicile 住处; 住宅

habitat /'hæbət,æt/ [C] the place in which an animal, plant, etc, lives or can usu be found (动物的) 栖息地; (植物) 产地: *The natural habitat of these animals is in the mountains.* 这些动物的天然栖息地是在山里. *Different habitats have different kinds of animal living in them.* 不同的栖息地有不同种类动物在那里生活.

D66 RESIDENCE 居住

habitation /ˌhæbə'teɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of living in a place 居住: *The moon is not suitable for human habitation.* 月球上不适合人类居住. **2** [C] *fml & pomp* a house, home, etc 住处; 住宅; 住所: *Where are the people's habitations?* 这些人的住处在哪里?

domesticity /ˌdɒməs'tɪsəti/ [U] the state of being in or like a home; life in or with a family 在家; 像家一样; 家庭生活: *He prefers domesticity to travelling.* 他宁愿留在家里而不愿出去旅行. *The room had an air of domesticity.* 这个房间有一种家庭气氛. **domestic** [B] **1** [Wa2] of, concernig, or like the home 家的; 家庭的: *They sell all the usual domestic equipment in that shop.* 那家商店出售各种日常家庭器具. *Their domestic life isn't very happy.* 他们的家庭生活不太愉快. **2** [Wa5] concerning one's own country 本国的; 国内的: *That nation does not like other governments taking too great an interest in its domestic affairs.* 那个国家不喜欢别国政府过于关注它的内政.

D66 nouns 名词: **accommodation and board** 提供膳宿

[ALSO ⇒ M79]

accommodation /əˌkɒmə'deɪʃən/ [U] **1** a place to live; a room, flat, house, hotel, etc 住处 (房间、旅馆、住家等): *What sort of accommodation can you get in this city?* 这个城市能提供什么样的住处? **2** *esp AmE* a room and food, as in a hotel (旅馆里的) 膳宿供应: *They provide good accommodation.* 他们提供很好的膳宿服务.

occupancy /'ɒkjʊpənsi/ [U] the condition or right of actually living in a building or on a piece of land (对房屋、土地的) 占有; 占用; 居住: *When do you get the occupancy of your new house?* 你什么时候能住进你的新房子?

premises /'premɪsɪz/ [P] *usu fml* a building, house, etc, and the land that belongs with it 房屋 (连地基); 建筑物 (包括所属地皮等): *Get off these premises now or I'll send for the police!* 快离开这地方, 不然我就叫警察了! *Most of these buildings are business premises.* 这里大部分建筑物都是商业楼宇.

lodging /'lɒdʒɪŋ/ [S; U] a place to stay 留宿之处; 暂居处: *He tried to find a lodging for the night.* 他设法找个住处过夜.

lodgings /'lɒdʒɪŋz/ [P] **1** the room(s) one pays rent for in a private house 租用私人房屋的房间: *My lodgings are only two rooms.* 我只租了两个房间. **2** a house where rooms are rented out (出租的) 公寓: *He was staying in lodgings.* 他住在出租的公寓里.

board /bɔ:d/ [U] (the cost of) meals 伙食 (费): *He pays £20 a week for full board (= all meals).* 他每周支付二十英镑的包伙费用.

board and lodging [U; P] the provision of meals and a bed for payment (收费的) 膳宿: *She pays £30 a week board and lodging.* 她每星期支付三十英镑的膳宿费.

digs /dɪgz/ [P] *BrE infml* lodgings, esp for students (尤指学生租用的) 住处: *Are you in*

college (= lodging in rooms at the college) or in digs? 你住学校宿舍还是在校外租房?

D67 nouns, etc 名词等: **shelter** 隐蔽处

shelter /'ʃeltə/ **1** [C] something that covers or protects, usu in the form of a building, etc 隐蔽处; 躲避处; 避难所; 掩蔽部: *They looked for a shelter from the bad weather/the bombs.* 天气恶劣, 他们要找个躲风避雨的地方/炸弹横飞, 他们要找个防空洞躲避. *They waited for the bus at the bus shelter.* 他们在候车亭内等公共汽车. **2** [U] cover; protection 掩蔽; 遮蔽; 庇护: *Please, can you give us shelter for the night?* 求求你, 能给我们一个过夜的地方吗? **3 a** [T1] to give shelter to (a person, animal, etc) (使) 掩蔽; 庇护; 保护: *The old house didn't shelter them well from the bad weather.* 这座老房子不能给他们提供躲风避雨的地方. *They sheltered him from his enemies.* 他们庇护他, 让他躲开敌人. **b** [L9] to get shelter (寻求) 保护; 隐蔽; 遮蔽; 躲避: *Where can we shelter from the weather?* 我们可以到哪儿避一避风雨?

refuge /'refju:dʒ/ *esp poet & lit* [C; U] (a place that provides) protection or shelter from danger 避难所; 安全地带; 庇护; 避难: *They spent the night at a mountain refuge for climbers.* 他们在一个专供登山者用的庇护所里过夜. *Where can we find refuge from the storm?* 我们可以到哪儿找个躲避暴风雨的地方呢?

D68 nouns 名词: **camp** 野营

[⇒ C80 TOWNS AND SETTLEMENTS]

camp /kæmp/ **1** [C; U] a place where people live in tents [⇒ D3] or huts [⇒ D4] for a short time, usu nowadays for pleasure or in an army 野营; 兵营; 营地; 露营地: *When we were on holiday we stayed in a camp.* 假期中我们去野营了. *The climbers had a camp near the top of the mountain.* 登山者在靠近山顶处有一个营地. *We were all in camp by 6 o'clock.* 我们六点钟前都已返回营地. *The hunters spent the night at a Red Indian camp.* 猎人在一个印第安人的营地过夜. **2** [C *usu in comb*] a place where people live, often unwillingly (常指被迫) 居住的地方: *The prisoners were sent to a labour camp.* 囚犯都被遣送到劳役营. *The men in the prison camp had to work hard.* 劳役营里的囚犯必须卖力地干活. **3** [GC] a group of people or organization with the same ideas (持有相同观点的) 一群人; 阵营; 组织: *The workers were divided into two camps.* 工人分成两大阵营. **camper** [C] **1** a person who lives in a camp 野营者; 露营者 **2** *AmE* a motor vehicle big enough to live, cook, and sleep in when on holiday 露营用车辆 (可住人、烧饭)

encampment /ɪn'kæmpmənt/ [C] a large camp, esp military; a place where soldiers camp [⇒ D62] 大的营地 (尤指军营): *There was a wire fence round the encampment.* 军营周围有一道铁丝网.

barracks /'bærəks/ [Wn3; C; P] **1** a building or group of buildings in which (esp) soldiers live 兵营; 营房: *He must be back in barracks by 9 o'clock tonight.* 他必须在今晚九点前回到营地. [C312] **2** (fig) a big bare plain, usu ugly building 简陋的大房子: *You can't expect us to live in a great barracks like that!* 你别指望我们会住在那样简陋的大房子里!

Belonging and owning, getting and giving

属于与拥有, 得到与给予

D80 verbs, etc 动词等: **belonging** 属于

belong to [Wv6; v prep T1] to be owned by 属上; 附属: 是某人的: *This book belongs to him; it's his.* 这本书属于他, 是他的. *Who does that car belong to?* 那辆汽车是谁的?

belong /bɪ'lɒŋ/ [Wv6] **1** [L9] to be suited to, advantageous, or fitting 适应于(某一环境); 对...有用/适合: *A telephone belongs in every home.* 家家户户都需要一部电话. *A man with his ability belongs in teaching.* 有他那样才能的人该去教书. **2** [I0] to be in the right place 应归入(类别、范畴等); 处于某一合适环境中: *That subject belongs with the sciences.* 那个课题属于自然科学的范畴. *After years of living here I feel that I belong.* 在这里生活了这么多年, 我自觉已完全适应了.

be /bi:/ [L7] (esp with possessive pron) to belong to 属于; 附属于(尤指与所有格代词连用): *That book is his* (= *That book belongs to him*). 那本书是他的. *The car is mine/my car.* 这汽车是我的/这是我的汽车.

of /ɒv/ [prep] **1** (used to show ownership or connection) 表示所属或联系: *He is the father of the child.* 他是这孩子的父亲. *Who is the owner of this book?* 这本书是谁的? **2** (used to show that something or someone characteristically has something) 表示某人或物具有的特征、性质: *She is a woman of great beauty.* 她是个绝代美人. **3** (used to show that someone or something is part of a larger group) (表示某人或物是一个较大团体的一部分): *For most of the people there is not enough food.* 大多数的人都不够吃. *One member of our group left.* 我们组的一个成员走了. **4** (used to express measurement) 表示计量: *a kilogram of sugar* 一公斤糖; *four pounds of butter* 四磅黄油 **5** (used with a possessive noun or pronoun to express one of a number of persons or things) (与所有格名词或代词连用, 表示一群人或物的其中一个): *She is a friend of his/of Bill's.* 她是他的/比尔的朋友. (emph) *That son of his is causing a lot of trouble!* 他那宝贝儿子惹的麻烦可多了! **6** (used to show distance or separation of one thing from another) (表示距离): *The house is within a kilometre of the shops.* 那房子离那些商店不到一公里. *They travelled to the west of the*

mountains. 他们向山的西边走去. **7** (used to show a cause or reason) 表示原因: *They died of hunger.* 他们死于饥饿. **8** (used to express an object relationship after certain verbs and nouns) (表示在某些动词或名词后面的宾语关系): *I'm tired of sitting here.* 老是坐在这儿使我厌烦极了. *His love of animals is well known.* 他对动物的喜爱是人所共知的. **9** (used to express a subject relationship) (表示主语关系): *The love of some dogs for their owners is easily seen.* 不难看出, 有些狗很眷恋主人. **10** (used to show that something is made from or contains something else) (表示由...组成或制成): *a book made of paper* 一本用纸造的书; *a box of chocolates* 一盒巧克力 **11** (used with *it* to show what one thinks about someone's action) (与 *it* 连用, 表示对某人行为的看法): *It was nice of him to help us.* 他帮助我们真是太好了. *It was wrong of you to do that!* 你那样做就错了!

D81 verbs 动词: **having and owning** [T1] 有与拥有

have /hæv/ [Wv6; not pass] **1** *infml* to keep, use, etc, as one's own 拥有; 持有; 有: *He has two cars.* 他有两辆汽车. *Do you have any money?* 你有钱吗? (fig) *She has blue eyes.* 她有一双蓝眼睛. *He doesn't have a very friendly manner.* 他的态度不大友好. *Do you have a good opinion of him?* 你对他印象好吗? **2** to contain as part 包含... (使成为其中一部分): *This coat has no pockets* (= *There are no pockets in this coat*). 这件外衣没有口袋.

have got [Wv6] *esp BrE genl infml* to have, esp of a particular thing on a present occasion 持有; 带有; 得到: *Have you got any money?* — *Sorry, I haven't got any money.* 你身上带钱了吗? — 很抱歉, 我没带.

possess /pə'zɛs/ [Wv6] **1** *fml* to have (esp as belonging to one) 拥有(财产); 占有: *He possesses two cars.* 他拥有两辆汽车. *He never possessed much money, but he has always had good health.* 他从来没有富过, 可身体却一直很好. **2** (of a feeling or idea) to influence (someone) so completely as to control or direct actions (感情或思想) 对...影响; 控制; 支配: *Fear possessed him and prevented him from moving.* 他害怕得动也不敢动. *She was possessed by a single desire.* 她为唯一的欲望所支配. *What(ever) possessed you to act so strangely?* (= *caused you...*) 是什么驱使你表现得如此奇怪? **3** [*usu pass + of*] (of an evil spirit or the devil) to enter into and become master of (someone) (指恶魔、魔鬼) 附身于; 缠住: *'She was possessed of a devil,' said the priest.* 牧师说道: "她被魔鬼附身了." **4** [*of*] old use or pomp to cause (oneself) to be the owner 使(自己)成为物主、所有者: *For the purpose of study you should possess yourself of a dictionary.* 为了学习, 你应该自备一本字典. **possession** **1** [U] the condition of possessing 所有; 拥有; 占有: *He has possession of the house and can tell them*

to leave. 这所房子是他的, 他可以叫他们离开. **2** [C] something possessed 所有物; 拥有物: *This is a valuable possession; guard it carefully.* 这是很贵重的物件, 要小心看管. **possessive** [B] wanting very much to have or to keep things 有占有欲的; 渴望占有的: *She is rather possessive mother; she likes to keep her children near her.* 她是个占有欲很强的母亲, 喜欢把孩子留在身边. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **possessor** [C] a person who possesses something; (fml) owner 拥有者; 占有者; 主人

own /əʊn/ [Wv6] to have or possess (something), esp by lawful right 有; 拥有 (尤指合法地): *Who owns this house/dog?* 谁是这房子/狗的主人? *He owns a lot of land in this part of the country.* 他在这个地区拥有大片土地. **owner** [C] a person who owns something 物主; 业主; 占有者; 拥有者 **ownership** [U] the condition of owning or being an owner 所有权; 所有制; 物主身分; 拥有

keep /ki:p/ **1** to own and have the use of 拥有 (并享用): *He keeps two horses and a car.* 他有两匹马和一辆汽车. **2** to have for some time or for more time 保存; 保管: *Please keep this book for me till I come back.* 请替我保管这本书, 直到我回来为止. *He was in trouble at first but he managed to keep his job.* 他最初遇到了一些麻烦, 不过他总算保住了他的工作. *These old clothes are not worth keeping.* 这些旧衣服不值得再保存了. **3** to have without the need of returning 拥有 (不必归还); 保留: *You can keep the book; I don't need it.* 这本书你留下吧, 我不需要了. *Here's more money than you need to buy the dress; keep the change.* 这些钱足够你买这衣服有余, 剩下的钱你留着吧. **4** to own and make money from 经营; 开设 (商店): *They keep a shop/a small hotel.* 他们经营一间商店/小旅馆. **5** to own and take care of in order to use or make money from 管理; 料理; 经营 (以享用或赚钱) *He keeps sheep.* 他养羊. **6** (fig) to know without telling 保守 (秘密); 隐瞒: *Can you keep a secret?* 你能保守秘密吗? *She kept the news to herself.* 她对谁都没说这消息.

D82 nouns 名词: belonging and owning 属于与拥有

belongings /br'lɒŋɪŋz/ [P] things that belong to a person 所有物: *Are these your belongings?* 这些东西是你的吗? *Please take all your belongings out of this room and put them upstairs.* 请把你所有的东西搬出这个房间, 放到楼上去.

things /θɪŋz/ [P] infml belongings 物件; 所有物: *Where can I put my things?* — *Oh, put them with my things in the bedroom.* 我的东西放在哪儿? — 噢, 和我的东西一起放在卧室里吧.

possessions /pə'zeshənz/ [P] things a person possesses 占有物; 所有物; 财产: *These books are her most precious possessions.* 这些书籍是她最珍贵的财产.

property /'prɒpəti/ **1** [U] that which is owned (and has some value); possession(s) (有价值的) 财产; 资产; 所有物: *That box is my property,*

and you can't take it without my permission. 那个箱子是我的财产, 未经我许可你不能拿走. *The police found some stolen property, and returned it to its rightful owners.* 警察发现了一些被盗窃的财物, 便把它们归还原主. *Jane considers Tom to be her own property.* 珍把汤姆当作她的个人财产. **2** [U] land, buildings, or both together, esp as owned by someone (某人所拥有的) 土地, 房屋; 房地产: *What's his business?* — *Oh, he's in property.* 他做什么生意? — 噢, 他是经营房地产的. *Property in the city centre is expensive.* 市中心区的房地产价格昂贵. **3** [C] a building, piece of land, or both together, esp as owned by someone (某人所拥有的) 一所房子, 一片土地或一处房地产: *He has several properties for sale or to let.* 他有好几座房子要出售或出租. **4** [U] ownership according to the law 所有权; 财产权: *The idea of private property is found in most societies, but public property is a more modern thing.* 私有财产的观念在大多数社会中都存在, 而公共财产则是比较近代的观念. **propertied** [Wv5; B] owning a lot of property 有财产的: *Big landowners are often called the propertied classes.* 大地主通常被称作有产阶级. **common property** [U] **1** an article that is shared or used by all 公共财产; 公物: *That book is common property.* 那本书是公物. **2** (fig) something that is known to everyone 众所周知的事; 人人皆知的事: *Anything that happens here is soon common property.* 这里发生的任何事情很快就街知巷闻了. **proprietor** [C] a person owning something as property 所有者; 业主; 老板: *Who is the proprietor of this shop?* 是谁这家商店的老板?

D83 verbs 动词: getting and earning 获得与赚取

get /get/ genl & infml **1** [T1] to be given, sent, etc; to experience; to have as a natural fact 得到; 收到; 获得; 经历: *I got a letter today.* 今天我收到了一封信. *He got a blow on the head and needed medical attention.* 他的头被打了一下, 需要医治. *The room doesn't get much light because the windows are so small.* 因为窗子太小, 房间里光线不足. **2** [D1 (for); T1] to go for, buy, or be given in some particular way; to take, etc (以某种方式) 获得; 买到; 取得: *We'll get the shopping tomorrow.* 我们明天去采购吧. *I'll get (you) some money before the bank closes.* 银行关门之前我 (给你) 去取点钱来.

receive /rɪ'si:v/ [T1] often fml to get 接到; 收到; 接受: *I received a letter today.* 今天我接到一封信. *He received a blow on the head and needed medical attention.* 他的头给打了一下, 需要医治. *The room doesn't receive much light through this window.* 这房间没有从这扇窗子得到多少光线. **reception** [U] the act of receiving or being received (被) 接受; 接待; 接见: *His reception of the money/news was surprising; I expected him to be happy about it, but he wasn't.* 没想到他得到这笔钱/听到这个消息的时候

会是这个态度,我还以为他一定很高兴,可是他并非如此。

obtain /əb'teɪn/ [D1 (for); T1] *often fml* to get, esp by making some effort (尤指经过努力) 得到; 获得: *I haven't been able to obtain that record anywhere; can you obtain it for me?* 我哪儿都买不到那张唱片,你能不能帮我弄一张?

gain /geɪn/ [T1] to get or obtain (something useful, necessary, wanted, etc), esp over a length of time and as an addition to what one has/what is there, etc 得到(有用、需要之物等); 获得; 博得; 赢得; 增加: *I'm new in the job but I'm already gaining experience.* 做这件工作我是个新手,但也逐渐掌握到一点经验了。*Eat well if you want to gain strength after your illness.* 如果你病后想恢复体力,就要吃得好些。

acquire /ə'kwɪə/ [T1] *often fml* 1 to get for oneself by one's own work, skill, action, etc 取得; 获得; 学到(知识等): *He acquired a knowledge of the language by careful study.* 他通过认真学习,掌握了这门语言。2 to gain or come to possess 达到(目的); 取得: *With the money he had won he was able to acquire some property.* 用他赢得的这些钱,他买到了一点房产。**acquisition** 1 [U] the action of acquiring 获得: *His main interest is the acquisition of property.* 他一心思想的是得到产业。2 [C] something acquired 获得物: *This house is one of his latest acquisitions.* 这所房子是他最近购置的产业之一。

come by [v prep T1] *infml & sometimes deprec* to gain or obtain 得到; 获得: *How did he come by so much money? Did he steal it?* 他哪来的这么多钱?会不会是偷来的?*He came by the house in some mysterious way.* 他不知从哪里弄到了这所房子。

merit /'merɪt/ [T1] to deserve, esp because of one's good qualities, hard work, etc (尤指因某人品性良好、努力工作等) 应受; 应得; 值得: *He merits more money for his work.* 以他所做的工作而言他应得到更多的钱。*This book merits careful study.* 这本书值得仔细研究。

earn /ɜ:n/ 1 [T1 (by)] to get (money, etc) by working 赚(钱); 挣(钱): *He earns £4,000 a year (by writing stories).* 他一年(靠写小说)可挣四千英镑。2 [T1 (by)] to get (something that one deserves) because of one's qualities 博得; 赢得: *Alexander earned the title of 'the Great' by his victories in war.* 亚历山大因战功而赢得了“大帝”的称号。3 [D1] to cause (someone) to get or be worthy of 使得到; 使值得; 应得: *His victories earned him the title of 'the Great'.* 他的战绩使他赢得了“大帝”的称号。

procure /prə'kjʊə/ 1 [D1 (for); T1] *fml* to obtain, esp by effort or careful attention (尤指经努力或用心) 得到; 取得: *Can you procure that rare old book for me?* 你能帮我弄到那本稀有的古书吗?*The lawyer is working hard to procure the boy's freedom from prison.* 律师正竭尽全力使那孩子免于入狱。2 [T1 (for); IØ] to provide (a woman) for someone else's sexual satisfaction 介绍(娼妓); 拉皮条: *It's against the law here to procure.* 拉皮条在此地是犯法的。**procurement** [U] the act of procuring 获得; 拉皮条

deserve /dɪ'zɜ:v/ [Wv6; T1] to be worthy of

getting 应受; 值得; 应得报答: *He deserved the job but he didn't get it.* 他理应得到这工作,但没有得到。*She deserves a holiday; she has worked very hard.* 她工作十分努力,理应有个假期。*Give the money to the most deserving person (= to the person who deserves it most).* 把钱给最应该得到的人。**deservedly** [adv] by deserving; justly 应得地; 理所当然地: *He was deservedly the winner.* 他是理所当然的胜利者。**un-** [neg] **deserts** [P] what one deserves, usu because of bad actions 应得的报应(通常由于坏行为): *The criminal got his (just) deserts when he was put in prison.* 犯罪者被关进监狱是罪有应得。

D84 verbs, etc 动词等: taking and choosing 拿取与选择

take /teɪk/ [T1] 1 to put out one's hand and get (something) 拿; 取: *Take a cake, please.* 请吃块蛋糕。*Please take one of the books.* 请从这些书中拿一本。2 (fig) to have; make (a stated action) 作出(某一动作): *Take a look at that beautiful girl!* 看看那个漂亮的女孩子!*He took a deep breath.* 他深深地吸了一口气。

pick /pɪk/ 1 [T1] to choose, esp by taking, pointing, etc 挑; 选: *I don't know which of the three dresses to pick; I like them all.* 这三件衣服我都喜欢,真不知该选哪一件。2 [D1 (for); T1; IØ] to pull or break off part of (a plant) by the stem; gather 摘; 采; 拔: *Have I picked enough beans for dinner?* 我摘的豆够晚饭吃的吗?*He picked her a rose.* 他摘了一朵玫瑰花给她。*They've gone (fruit) picking today.* 今天他们摘水果去了。**pick and choose** to choose very carefully, considering each choice for a long time 挑挑拣拣; (仔细)挑选: *I'll take any work that is offered to me; I can't afford to pick and choose.* 给我什么工作我都接受,我不能再挑挑拣拣了。**pick a winner infml** to make a very good choice 作出很好的选择: *She picked a winner when she chose John as her husband.* 她选约翰做丈夫,真是选得好。**pick** 1 [S] choice 选择; 挑选 (often in the phr **take your pick** 随你挑): *Which of the books is your pick?* 你选中哪本书?*Which one do you want?—Take your pick.* 你要哪个?——你自己挑吧。2 [the S of] the best (of many) (人或物) 精华; 最好的部分: *These apples are the pick of the crop.* 这些苹果是这次收成中最好的。

choose /tʃu:z/ 1 [D1 (for); T1, 4, 6a, b; V3; X (to be) 1; IØ (between, from)] to show (what one wants) by taking; take from a greater number 挑选; 选择: *She chose a book from among those on the table.* 她从桌上那些书中挑了一本。*Have you chosen a hat yet?* 你选了帽子没有?*If you had to choose between staying here alone or going with me, what would you choose?* 如果你要选择单独留在这儿或与我一起去,你会选择哪一样?*The people chose John Smith to go to the President and tell her of their demands.* 人们推选约翰·史密斯去见会长,向她转述他们的要

求. *I've just chosen a new car for my wife.* 我刚刚给我的妻子挑了一辆新汽车. *Will you help me choose myself a new coat?* 你能帮我挑件新上衣吗? *Who did you choose to be/as your new member of parliament?* 你们选谁当你们的新议员? *There are ten to choose from and I don't know which to choose.* 有十个可供选择的, 我不知道该选哪一个. **2** [T3; 5c, 6a, b; IØ] to decide by choosing 选定: *He chose not to go home until later.* 他决定晚一点儿再回家. *He chose that we should stay.* 他决定我们该留下来. *Who is going to choose what to do?* 谁来决定下一步该做什么? *Will you choose, please?* 请你来决定好吗?

choice **1** [U; C] the act of choosing or being chosen 选择; 抉择: *Choice is difficult; I don't know which/what to choose.* 作出抉择是很难的, 我不知该选择哪一个/什么. *Their choices were made yesterday.* 他们是昨天作出抉择的. **2** [C] something or someone chosen 被选中的人(或物); 入选者: *Which of these is your choice?* 这其中的你选哪一个? *Their choices weren't very good, in my opinion.* 依我看, 他们的选择并不理想. *He is my choice.* 他是我选中的人. **3** [S] a variety from which to choose 供选择的种类: *There was a big choice of shops in the small town.* 在这个小城里, 有很多商店可供选择. **4** [Wal; B] well-chosen; worth choosing; very good 精选的; 值得选用的; 上等的: *This is a choice selection of fruits.* 这是精选出来的水果. **choosy** [Wal; B] *infml* careful in choosing anything (喜欢) 挑剔的; 挑肥拣瘦的: *Don't be so choosy — pick one!* 别那么挑剔, 拿一个吧!

select /sə'lekt/ [T1; V3] to choose as best, most suitable, etc, from a group 精选; 选拔; 筛选: *He selected a pair of socks to match his suit.* 他选了一双袜子来配衬他的西服. *Which of them did you select for the job?* 你选择他们当中哪一位来担任这项工作? **select** [B] chosen or choosing from a larger group (and therefore limited) 挑选出来的; 精选的: *This is a very select group of workers/a very select school.* 这是一批挑选出来的工人/一所严格挑选入校学生的学校. **selection** **1** [U] the act of selecting or being selected 选择; (被) 挑选: *She spent an hour in the shop over the selection of a new dress.* 她在商店里花了一小时挑选一件新衣服. **2** [C] something that is selected 选择物: *The performance included some musical selections.* 这次演出包括一些精选的乐曲. **3** [C *usu sing*] a collection of things of a kind, as of goods for sale 精选品集; 供选择之物(如商品): *The shop has a fine selection of cheeses.* 这家商店供应各种上等干酪. **selective** [B] **1** careful in choosing 仔细挑选的: *With 30 people wanting the job, the employer could be selective in his choice.* 有三十人前来应聘, 因此雇主可以仔细挑选一番. **2** [Wa5] acting with, or concerning, only certain items; not general 有选择性的; 挑选的: *The government placed selective controls on goods brought into the country for sale.* 政府对出售的进口商品实行选择性的控制. *This tax is selective in its effects.* 这种税可以有选择性地对不同对象征收. **selector** [C] a person or instrument that selects 挑选者; 选筛器

D85 verbs 动词: picking and lifting 拾与举

pick /pɪk/ **1** [T1 (*from*)] to take up or remove, usu with the fingers or a pointed instrument, esp separately or bit by bit 抓; 拿; 拾; 采; 摘; 啄(食); 剔: *The little birds were picking the grain.* 小鸟在啄食谷物. *Let me pick that hair from your dress.* 让我把你衣服上的那根头发拿掉. *He picked the meat from the bone.* 他把肉从骨头上剔下来. **2** [T1] to remove unwanted things from, esp with a finger or a pointed instrument (尤指用手指或尖锐物件) 剔除; 挖: *He always picks his teeth after eating.* 他饭后总要剔牙. *Don't pick your nose.* 不要挖鼻孔. **3** [T1 (*in*)] to make with or as with a pointed instrument 掘; 凿(洞); 挖 (*usu in the phr pick a hole/holes in* 凿洞; 对...吹毛求疵): *The birds were picking holes in the tree for their nests.* 鸟在树上啄洞筑巢. **4** [T1] to pull apart 撕(开); 拆(开); 扯: *As this skirt fits badly I shall pick it to pieces and remake it.* 这条裙子太不合身, 我打算把它拆了重做.

lift /lɪft/ **1** [T1 (*up*)] to raise from one level and hold or move to another level 提起; 举起; 抬; 搬: *Lift (up) the stone.* 把石头举起来. *The baby was lifted onto the bed.* 婴儿被抱起放在床上. **2** [IØ] (of movable parts) to move or go upwards or outwards (指可移动的部分) 向上或向外移动; 提起; 拔起: *The top of this box won't lift.* 这箱子打不开盖. **3** [T1 (*up*)] to raise or move upwards or to an upright position 提起; 竖起: *The dog lifted (up) its ears.* 狗竖起了耳朵. **4** [IØ] (esp of clouds, mist, etc) to move upwards, thin out, or disappear (尤指云、雾等) 消散: *The clouds lifted.* 云消散了. **5** [T1] to bring to an end; remove 撤销; 解除; 取消: *The unpopular tax was soon lifted.* 这项不得人心的税收很快就取消了. **6** [T1] (in some games) to cause (a ball) to rise, often unintentionally (在某些球戏中) 使(球)弹起(常指无意中) **7** [T1] *infml* to steal (esp small articles) 偷(尤指小东西): *I'm afraid he has been lifting things again.* 我怀疑他又在偷东西了. **8** [T1] to take and use (other people's ideas, writings, etc) as one's own without stating that one has done so 剽窃(他人的见解、作品等); 抄袭: *He lifted that idea from her book.* 他那个观点是从她的书中剽窃来的. **9** [T1] *tech* to dig up (root crops, or plants), esp carefully (尤指小心地) 挖出; 拔起(出)(植物的根茎) **10** [T1 (*up*)] to make (the voice) loud, as in singing 提高(声音); 放声(高歌)

pluck /plʌk/ **1** [D1 (*for*); T1] to pick (a flower, fruit, or leaf) 采; 摘(花、水果、树叶): *He plucked her a rose.* 他为她摘了一朵玫瑰. *He plucked a rose for her.* 他摘了一朵玫瑰花给她. **2** [T1 (*out*)] to pull (esp something unwanted) sharply (from); pick 拔除; 拔掉: *She tried to pluck out some of her grey hairs.* 她试图把头上的一些白发拔掉. *He plucked a feather from the bird's wing.* 他从鸟的翅膀拔了一根羽毛. *She plucked the chicken (= pulled out its feathers*

before cooking it). 她给鸡拔毛 (= 在烹煮前把毛拔掉)。

D86 verbs 动词: taking and putting back [v adv T1] 拿走与放回

take back to take (something which was one's own or someone's at an earlier time) 拿走; 取回: *I'll take the money back to them.* 我要把钱送回去给他们。 *He gave me the book last week but now he wants to take it back.* 他上星期把书给了我, 可现在却想拿回去。 (fig) *It's too late to take back all the terrible things you said.* 你想收回你说的那些胡言乱语, 已经太晚了。

get back [also 又作 D1] *genl* to obtain in any way (something which was one's own or someone's at an earlier time) 取回; 收回; 讨回: *I don't know how he got the money back, but he has got it back.* 我不知道他是怎样把钱弄回来的, 反正他已经弄回来了。 *Get it back for me and quickly!* 赶快把它给我拿回来! *Get the books back to her immediately.* 马上把这些书还给她。

bring back [also 又作 D1] to bring (something which was one's own or someone's or which happened at an earlier time) 带回; 使恢复: *He has brought all the money back to us.* 他已经把所有的钱给我们拿回来了。 *She wants to bring back all the old customs.* 她想要恢复所有的旧风俗。

put back to put (something in a place where it was at an earlier time) 把(东西)放回原处: *Put the money back, please.* 请把钱放回去。 *He put back all the books on their proper shelves.* 他把书一一放回原来的书架上。 *He put (the hands of) the clock back an hour as they crossed the border.* 他们越过边境时, 他把钟(上的时针)拨慢了一个小时。

fetch back [also 又作 D1] *infml & genl* to bring, get, or take back 带回; 取回; 拿回; 收回: *Fetch back those books, please, from the other shop.* 请把那些书从另外那家商店拿回来。 *When you're out, fetch me back a newspaper.* 你出去时, 给我带份报纸回来。

send back 1 to direct, post, etc (something to a place where it was at an earlier time) 退还; 送还; 寄回: *He sent the money back by post.* 他把钱寄回来了。 2 [also 又作 D1] to send (something, a message, etc) to a place where someone wants it, esp to a place where the speaker has been 发送(尤指送往说话人所在的地方); 寄往; 寄全: *She sent (us) back a message that everyone was well and happy.* 她回了个信息给我们, 说大家都健康快乐。

D87 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: restoring, returning, and regaining 送还、归还与收回

restore /rɪ'stɔ:/ [T1] *usu fml* 1 [(to)] to give back 送还; 归还: *He restored the stolen prop-*

erty. 他归还了赃物。 *Our lost child has been restored to us.* 我们走失的孩子被送回来了。 2 to bring back into use; introduce again 恢复; 回复: *They restored the old customs.* 他们恢复了旧的风俗习惯。 *Call in the army to restore law and order.* 召军队来恢复法律和秩序。 3 [(to); *usu pass*] to bring back to a proper state, esp of health 恢复原状; 康复; 复原: *I feel quite restored (to health) after my holiday.* 假期后, 我觉得体力恢复了很多。 4 [(to)] to put back into a former position 还原; 归还; 交还: *They restored him (to his old job).* 他们恢复了他(原有)的职位。 5 to put (old buildings, furniture or works of art) back into the original state 修补; 修复(古建筑物、家具、艺术品): *They restored an old oil painting/a ruined temple.* 他们修补了一幅旧油画/修复了一座残破的庙宇。 **restoration** [U; C] the act of restoring or being restored; an example or result of this 恢复; 回复; 重建物; 修复物

replace /rɪ'pleɪs/ [T1] to put (something) back in the right place 把(物品)放回原处: *He replaced the book on the shelf.* 他把书放回书架上。 **replaceable** [B] that can be replaced 可放回原处的 **ir- [neg] -bly** [adv] **replacement** [U; C] the act of replacing or being replaced; an example or result of this 放回; 归还; 复位

return /rɪ'tʊ:n/ 1 [T1 (to)] to give or send back 送还; 归还; 退还: *Don't forget to return my keys!* 别忘了把钥匙还给我! *We returned the empty bottles (to the shop).* 我们把空瓶子退还(给商店)。 2 [I0 (from, to)] to come or go back 回; 回来; 返回: *He returned home.* 他回家了。 *She returned to London.* 她返回伦敦。 *What time does your husband return (from work)?* 你丈夫什么时候(下班)回来? 3 [T1] to answer (used with the actual words spoken) 回答; 反驳(与实际所说的话连用): *'Yes, if you like!' she returned, smiling.* 她笑着回答道:“好吧, 如果你愿意的话!” 4 [T1] to bring in as a profit 获得; 取得(利润): *These shares return a good rate of interest.* 这些股票分得的红利相当可观。 5 [T1] to state officially (an amount of money), esp in answer to a demand 申报(款项); 呈报(尤指应一项要求而作出): *He returned his earnings as £7,000 on the tax declaration.* 在纳税申报单上, 他自报收入为七千英镑。 *Don't forget to return the details of what you spend.* 别忘了报告你的支出细目。 **return a favour** to do a kind action in return for another 报答别人的好意/帮助 **return thanks** *fml* to say that one is grateful, as in a speech or a prayer 答谢; 感谢 **return** [U; C] the act of returning or being returned; an example or result of this 返回; 回复; 报答; 归还; 退还之物: *On his return he went to see her.* 他一回来就去看望她。

retrieve /rɪ'tri:v/ 1 [T1 (from)] to get back; find and bring back 重新得到; 取回; 找回; 恢复: *He retrieved the gloves I left in the train.* 他找回了我丢在火车上的手套。 *This dog can retrieve sticks thrown into the water.* 这只狗能把扔进水中的棍棒捡回来。 (fig) *He retrieved the poor girl from moral ruin.* 他挽救了那个可怜的女孩子, 使她免于堕落。 2 [T1] to put right; make up for (a mistake, loss, defeat, etc) 挽回; 补救; 纠正; 拯救:

He retrieved the defeat by winning the next game. 他赢了下一场比赛, 从而转败为胜. **3** [IØ; T1] (of a dog) to bring back (shot birds) (指猎犬) 找回猎物; 衔回: *That's a dog that retrieves well.* 那条狗善于找回猎物. **retrieve one's fortunes** to get money again after losing it by bad luck 重新得到 (丢失或运气不佳而失去的) 钱财: *When he lost his job he tried to retrieve his fortunes by robbing a bank.* 他失业后, 想借着抢劫银行来发财. **retrievable** [B] able to be retrieved 可收回的; 可恢复的; 可挽回的; 可纠正的; 可缩回的 **ir-**[neg] **-bly** [adv] **retrieval** [U] the act of retrieving or being retrieved 重新得到; 收回; 挽回; 纠正; 恢复: *Retrieval of information is important in the modern world.* 在现代世界里, 信息的反馈是很重要的.

recover /rɪ'kʌvə/ **1** [T1] to get back (something lost or taken away) 重新获得; 重新找回 (遗失或被取走的东西): *The police recovered the stolen jewellery.* 警察找回了被窃的珠宝. *When he recovered consciousness after the accident he asked, 'Where am I?'* 当他在事故后清醒过来时, 第一句话便问: “我在什么地方?” *She's beginning to recover her strength after her fever.* 她退烧后, 体力正开始恢复. **2** [IØ (from)] to return to a usual state of health, strength, ability, etc 恢复到 (健康、体力、能力等的) 正常状态; 复原: *He is very ill and unlikely to recover.* 他病得很重, 不大可能康复了. *He has recovered from his bad cold and can go out tomorrow.* 他的重感冒已经痊愈, 明天就可出去了. (fig) *Has the country recovered yet from the effects of the war?* 这国家从战争的创伤中恢复过来了吗? **recover oneself** to get back into a proper state or position 恢复; 回复原状: *He almost fell, but succeeded in recovering himself.* 他几乎跌倒, 但还是站稳了. *She soon recovered herself and stopped crying.* 她很快就恢复平静, 不哭了. **recovery** [U; C] the act of recovering or being recovered; an example or result of this 重获; 复得; 复原; 痊愈: *The recovery of the stolen jewellery made her happy.* 被窃的珠宝失而复得, 使她很高兴. *His recovery from the illness was slow but steady.* 他病后身体恢复得虽然慢但很稳定.

regain /rɪ'geɪn/ [T1] **1** to get or win back (something) 收回; 复得; 取回: *He regained his health quickly.* 他很快就恢复了健康. **2** to get back to; reach again (a place) 重到; 回到: *The swimmer soon regained the shore.* 游泳者很快就游回岸边. **regain one's footing/balance** to get back on one's feet after slipping or beginning to fall 重新站住/站稳

D88 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: changing and replacing 变更与取代

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ **1** [IØ; T1] to become or make different; to have (one thing) in the place of (another) 改变; 变换; 交换: *She has changed; she is very different from the girl I once knew.* 她变了, 与我从前熟悉的那个少女完全不同了. *He has changed his job; he has a different job*

now. 他已换了工作; 现在从事另一行业. *Can you change this book? — I want a different one.* 能给我换这本书吗? 我想要另一本. **2** [U; C] the act of changing or being changed; an example or result of this 改变; 变化; 更换; 替换物: *It's a nice change to find him so friendly.* 看到他变得如此友好真是太好了. *There have been a lot of changes in the world since 1900.* 自1900年以来, 世界发生了很多变化. *Change happens all the time; nothing stays the same for long.* 事物总在不断变化, 没有任何一种东西能长期维持原状.

substitute /'sʌbstə,tju:t/ **1** [T1 (for)] to put (something or someone) in place of another 用 (某物、某人) 代替; 取代: *We substituted red balls for blue, to see if the baby would notice.* 我们用红色球代替蓝色球, 看看婴儿是否注意到. *They don't like potatoes, so we substituted rice.* 他们不爱吃马铃薯, 所以我们改吃米饭. **2** [IØ (for)] to be used instead of 作代替物; 替代: *Water must substitute (for wine) until we can get some more wine.* 在我们再买来酒之前, 只好用水代酒了. *He substituted for (= took the place of) the worker who was ill.* 他顶替那个生病的工人. **substitution** [U; C] the act of substituting or being substituted; an example or result of this 代替; (被) 取代; (被) 替换 **substitute** [C] something or someone that substitutes for something or someone else 代替物; 代用品; 代替者; 替换者: *Water isn't a proper substitute for wine.* 水不能完全代替酒.

replace /rɪ'pleɪs/ [T1] to take the place of 取代; 替换; 更换: *George has replaced Edward as captain of the team.* 乔治代替爱德华任队长. **replacement** [U; C] the act of replacing or being replaced; an example or result of this; someone who replaces someone else (被) 取代; (被) 替换; 替换物; 代替者

stead /sted/ [U] *fml & old use* place 替代 (in the phr **in someone's stead** 替代某人): *He went there in her stead (= to take her place).* 他替她到那里去. **instead** [adv Wa5] taking the place of, or as a change from, something or someone else 代替; 顶替; 作为替代: *I couldn't go, so he went instead.* 我不能去, 因此他替我去了. *Don't do that; do this instead.* 别干那个; 干这个吧! **instead of** [prep] taking the place of, or as a change from (something or someone else) 代替; 替换 (人或物); 而不是...: *Instead of helping her, he helped her enemies.* 他不但不帮助她, 反去帮助她的死对头. *She went instead of him.* 她替他去了.

D89 verbs 动词: getting rid of things [T1] 摆脱

[ALSO ⇒ H15]

get rid of to cause (something or someone) to go away, to be taken away, etc 把 (某人或物) 摆脱; 去掉; 除掉: *We must get rid of all these books; we don't need them any more.* 我们必须把这些书全部处理掉, 我们不再需要它们了. *Please get rid of those animals; they are dirty.* 请把那些动物弄走, 它们太脏了.

rid of [v prep D1] *esp fml & emph* to make (a place, etc) free from 使(某地等)摆脱; 去掉: *He rid the town of rats.* 他使该市摆脱了鼠患。

dispose of [v prep] *sometimes fml* to get rid of; finish with 处理; 处置; 去掉: *Dispose of these old newspapers.* 把这些旧报纸扔掉。 *She disposed of all their unwanted property.* 她把所有无用的物件都扔掉了。(fig) *I can dispose of his argument easily.* 我很容易就能驳倒他的论点。

dispense with [v prep] *often fml* 1 to do without 省却; 免掉: *We shall have to dispense with the car; we can't afford it.* 我们买不起汽车, 只好不买了。 2 to make unnecessary 无需; 没有...也行: *This new office machine will dispense with the need for a secretary.* 办公室有了这部新机器, 就不需要秘书了。

throw away [v adv T1] *infml* to get rid of (something), esp without being interested in what happens (to it) 扔掉; 抛弃: *Throw away these papers; we don't need them any more.* 把这些文件扔掉, 我们不需要了。 *I'm afraid the papers have been thrown away.* 恐怕那些文件已被扔掉了。

throw out [v adv T1] to get rid of, esp from a place (从某地) 撵走; 抛出; 扔掉: *He threw the old clothes out.* 他把旧衣服扔掉了。 *Throw him out (of here) and tell him not to come back!* 把他(从这里)赶出去, 叫他别再回来!

take away [v adv T1] to get rid of, by carrying or leading away from a place 拿走; 带走; 使离去: *Take these papers away; I'm finished with them.* 把这些文件拿走吧, 我已经看完了。

take out [v adv T1] to get rid of, by carrying, leading, lifting, cutting, etc (something or someone) out (of a place, book, etc) 拿出; 去掉; 除去; 带...出去: *Take him out (of here); I don't want to see him again.* 带走他, 我不想再见到他。 *I don't like this sentence; take it out (of the paragraph).* 我不喜欢这个句子, 把它(从这段中)删去吧。

put away [v adv T1] to put (something) in some place so as not to be seen, etc 把(物品)收起来; 放好: *Put your books away, children; we have finished today's work.* 孩子们, 把书收起来吧, 今天的功课到此结束。

put out [v adv T1] to put (something) outside a place 把...逐出; 把...放到外面: *Put the cat out for the night; I don't like it in the house at night.* 夜里把这只猫赶出去吧, 我不喜欢它晚上在屋里。 *They put him out of his home because they needed it for someone else.* 他们把他从家里赶出去, 因为他们要将那间屋给另一个人住。

get away/out [v adv T1] *genl & infml* to take or put (something or someone) away/out 把(物品)拿掉; 把(人)赶走: *Get this thing away from me!* 把这些东西(从我这里)拿走! *Get him out of here!* 把他赶出去! *They got the man out (of the house).* 他们把那个男子(从房子里)赶了出去。

cast off [v adv T1] *esp old usu, lit & emot* to throw away; take off forcefully 抛弃; 用力脱去: *He cast off his clothes and jumped into the water.* 他脱去衣服, 纵身跳入水中。(fig) *You can't just cast her off like an old coat!* 你不能像丢掉一件旧外衣那样把她抛弃!

D90 verbs 动词: abandoning and removing things [T1] 放弃与去掉某物

abandon /ə'bændən/ 1 to leave completely, never to return 离弃; 抛弃; 放弃: *The sailors abandoned the burning ship.* 水手放弃了那条着火的船。 *Don't abandon me here!* 别把我扔在这儿! 2 to leave (a relation or friend) in a thoughtless or cruel way 遗弃(亲属或友人): *He abandoned his wife and went away with all their money.* 他抛下妻子, 带着所有的钱财走了。 3 to give up, esp without finishing, often to do something else 放弃(尤指未完成的工作): *The search was abandoned when night fell even though the child had not been found.* 尽管还没有找到那孩子, 但入夜后搜寻工作也就中止了。 *The plan was abandoned because of the cost/in favour of another plan.* 由于费用过高/由于另一计划较好, 这个计划被放弃了。 4 to give (oneself) up completely to a feeling, desire, etc 放任; 纵情; 沉溺于(情感、欲望中): *He abandoned himself to grief.* 他悲痛欲绝。

jettison /'dʒetəsən/ *often tech* to get rid of 抛弃; 丢弃: *They jettisoned lots of heavy equipment to make the ship lighter.* 他们将船上许多重型装备抛到海里, 以减轻船的重量。(fig) *He will jettison anything and anybody if that helps his plans.* 只要对他的计划有利, 他可以抛弃任何东西, 或任何人。

remove /rɪ'mu:v/ 1 [T1 (from)] to take away (from a place); take off 搬走; 去掉; 脱掉: *He removed his hat.* 他脱下帽子。 *You must remove your shoes in a mosque.* 在清真寺里人们必须脱鞋。 *They removed the child from the class.* 他们将那个孩子从班上带走了。 2 [T1 (from)] to get rid of; clean off 除掉; 去掉; 清除: *Please remove the mud from your shoes.* 请擦去你鞋上的泥。 *He tried to remove her fears by telling her what would happen.* 他把会发生的事告诉她, 试图消除她的恐惧。 3 [T1 (from)] *fml* to dismiss 免去(职务); 撤去: *That officer must be removed (from his position).* 那个官员必须撤职。 4 [IØ (from, to)] to go to live or work in another place 迁移; 搬家: *Our office has removed (from London to Harlow)/(to Harlow from London.)* 我们的办事处已经搬迁了(已从伦敦迁至哈洛)。

D91 nouns 名词: disposing of and removing things 处理与去掉某物

disposal /drɪ'spəʊzəl/ [U9] 1 the act or action of getting rid of 处理; 处置; 卖掉; 让予: *His business is waste disposal.* 他的工作是处理垃圾。 *She arranged the disposal of their unwanted property by sale.* 她安排把他们不要的物件清理出来卖掉。 2 the power or right to use freely 控制; 使用权; (自由) 处置权 (*esp in the phr at someone's disposal* 由某人自由处置): *I put my car at his disposal.* 我把汽车交给他使用。 *My car was completely at his disposal.* 我的汽车任由他处置。

D92 BELONGING & OWNING 属于与拥有

removal /rɪ'mu:vəl/ [C; U] (an) act of removing 除掉; 弄走; 搬迁: *The removal of the children made her angry.* 孩子们搬到外面住的事使她很生气. *Removals are unpleasant, but it will be nice when we get into the new house.* 搬家很烦人, 但迁入新居后会很舒适.

abandonment /ə'bændənmənt/ [U] the act or result of abandoning 放弃; 抛弃; 遗弃: *Their abandonment of the plan upset her.* 他们放弃这项计划的事使她感到不安.

riddance /'rɪdəns/ [S; U] *infml* (a) clearing away of something unwanted 摆脱; 清除无用物品 (*esp in the phr Good riddance!* 摆脱得好; 清除得好): *They've gone at last — good riddance (= I'm glad they've gone)!* 他们终于走了——谢天谢地!

D92 verbs 动词: **giving up** [T1] 放弃

[ALSO ⇒ C282]

give up [v adv; also 又作 T4] to stop having or doing; abandon [→D90] one's use or charge of 放弃; 戒掉; 停止; 自首: *The doctor told him to give up sugar and smoking.* 医生要他戒糖戒烟. *I've given up the idea; it won't work.* 我已放弃了那个想法, 它行不通. *Don't give up hope.* 别心灰意冷. *He gave himself up to the police.* 他到警察局投案自首.

surrender /sə'rendə/ to allow to pass to others; (*fml*) abandon; give up 被迫交出; 放弃; 投降; 自首: *They surrendered the city to the enemy.* 他们将城市拱手交给了敌人. *You must surrender yourself to the police.* 你必须向警方投案自首. *He surrendered control of the company.* 他放弃了公司的控制权.

yield /jɪ:ld/ *fml esp formerly* to give up control of; surrender 放弃(控制); 弃守; 让出; 投降; 自首: *They yielded (up) the city to the enemy.* 他们将城市拱手交给了敌人. *We were forced to yield the city.* 我们被迫放弃了这座城市.

D93 verbs 动词: **keeping things** [T1] 保存物品

keep /ki:p/ to have as one's own and not (plan to) give away 保持; 保留; 保存: *I'll give you that book but I'm keeping this one.* 我把那本书给你, 但这本我要留着. *He keeps his things all to himself.* 他的东西谁也不给. *Oh, keep your money; I don't want it!* 哦, 收起你的钱吧, 我不要! (*fig*) *She can keep her love if it's so important to her; I don't need it.* 如果她把自己的爱看得那么重, 那她可以把它留着, 我不需要.

keep back [v adv] to keep (usu some of something) in one's possession 留下(一部分物品): *I kept a few pounds back and gave him the rest of the money.* 我留下几英镑, 剩下的钱都给了他.

withhold /wɪð'həuld/ 1 to keep (something) back or away on purpose (有意)扣留; 阻止; 抑制; 制止: *He withheld the money until he was sure they would use it properly.* 到他肯定他们不会乱花钱时, 他才把钱交给他们. *I think she is*

withholding information from the police. 我认为她对警方有所隐瞒. 2 *fml* to say that one refuses; not give 不给; 拒绝: *I withhold my agreement.* 我不能同意.

retain /rɪ'teɪn/ 1 to keep possession of; avoid losing 保持; 留住; 避免失去: *He retained all his hair until he was 90.* 他直到九十岁, 头发还一根没掉. 2 to hold in place 保留(在适当位置): *They built a wall to retain the water of the lake.* 他们筑了一道堤, 保持湖水不流失.

hang/hold onto [v prep] *infml* 1 to (try to) keep 赖着不走; 坚持; 抓住…不放: *We should hang onto the house and sell it later when the prices are higher.* 我们应坚持不卖这房子, 等到楼价上涨了再卖. *Hold onto the money; you may need it.* 留着这些钱吧; 你也许会需要的. 2 (*fig*) to find support or help in 倚; 靠; 有赖于…: *The old lady had only her religion to hang onto when her family had gone.* 这位老太太失去亲人后只能靠宗教信仰生活下去.

store /stɔ:/ 1 to keep ready for use when needed 储备; 储存: *Store the food in that room.* 把食物贮存在那间房里. 2 to put or keep in a safe place 贮藏: *He stored his furniture here when he went to America.* 他去美国时, 把家具存放在这里.

D94 verbs 动词: **keeping things going** [T1] 维持、保养

keep /ki:p/ [*also* 又作 X7] to take care of and provide with necessary goods and/or services, etc 照料; 赡养; 保养: *He keeps his sister and her children; her husband abandoned [→D90] them all.* 他肩负起照顾姐姐和她的子女的责任, 因为姐姐的丈夫把他们遗弃了. *He needs more money to keep his family.* 他需要更多的钱来养家. *He keeps that car in good condition.* 他把那辆车保养得很好. *It isn't easy to keep a car free of rust [⇒H69].* 要把车子保养得使它不生锈不是易事.

keep up [v adv] to keep (something) in good condition 维持(良好状态); 坚持; 继续: *How do you keep up this big house?* 你是怎样把这幢大房子保养得这么好的?

maintain /meɪn'teɪn/ *often fml* 1 to keep in good condition or in operation 维持(良好状态); 保持; 维修; 保养: *The Government maintain the roads and schools.* 政府负责维修道路和学校. 2 to look after, feed, clothe, etc 供养; 扶养: *He has a wife and three children to maintain.* 他要供养妻子和三个孩子. 3 to continue to keep, usu unchanged 维护; 保持: *The two countries have maintained friendly relations for many years.* 两国多年来一直保持友好关系.

D95 nouns 名词: **keeping things going** [U] 保养、维持

keep /ki:p/ the cost of feeding and sheltering, etc, someone 生活费: *You must pay for your keep.* 你必须支付自己的生活费. *She contributes*

£5 a week towards her keep. 她每周拿出五英镑作生活费。

upkeep /'ʌp,ki:p/ the act and/or cost of keeping (something, usu a house, etc) in good condition (房屋的) 保养; 维修; 维修费; 保养费: *The upkeep of this house is expensive.* 保养这所房子的费用很高。

retention /ri'tenʃən/ the act of retaining or being retained 维持; 保留; 保持: *They hope for the retention of the old laws.* 他们希望保留旧有的法律。

maintenance /'meɪntənəns/ **1** the act of maintaining 维持; 保持; 维修; 保养: *The maintenance of the house costs a lot.* 维修这所房子要花很多钱。 **2** the money given to wives or children by a husband who does not live with them 赡养费

maintenance order [C] an order made by a court of law that a person, esp a man, should maintain others, esp his wife and children 法院判令一方(尤指男方)付给另一方(妻子和子女)赡养费的裁决; 赡养令

supply /sə'plai/ [C; U often in comb] something which is or can be supplied [→D100], usu regularly in known amounts 供应; 供给; 提供; 给养: *We have a good supply of water here.* 我们这里供水充足。 *The water supply here is good.* 这里的供水充足。 *The army needs bigger supplies of food.* 军队需要更多的粮食供应。 *Food is in short supply (= Food cannot easily be obtained).* 食物短缺(供应不足)。

store /stɔ:/ **1** [C usu sing] a supply (of something) to keep ready for use when needed 贮藏; 贮存(物); 备用品; 补给品: *He always keeps a good store of food in case he can't get to the shops.* 他总是贮藏许多食物, 以备他不能去商店采购时食用。 **2** [(the) C] a place where such goods are kept 仓库; 货栈: *Put the bottles in the store.* 把这些瓶子放到仓库里去。 **storage** [U] **1** the act of storing 贮藏; 保管 **2** a place for storing goods 仓库; 货栈: *He put all his furniture in storage when he went to America.* 他去美国时, 把所有家具都存放在仓库里。 *What storage space do you have here?* 你这里的仓库有多大的贮藏空间?

D96 verbs 动词: holding things [T1] 抓住东西

hold /həʊld/ **1** to keep with a part of the body, esp the hands (尤指用手) 拿住; 握住; 抓住; 夹住: *He held the flowers while she cut some more.* 他拿着花, 她又多剪了一些。 *She is holding the baby (in her arms).* 她(双手)抱着婴儿。 **2** [X9] to put or keep (a part of the body) in a certain position (使身体) 保持(一定姿态): *They held their hands up.* 他们举起手来。 *The dog held its tail between its legs.* 狗用双腿夹着尾巴。 *Hold (yourself) still.* 别动。 *Hold your hand out.* 把手伸出来。 **3** to keep back or control 忍住; 止住; 控制: *They held their breath in fear.* 他们吓得屏住了呼吸。 **4** to keep in control or in one's possession 占据; 守住: *The city is held by the*

enemy. 这座城市被敌人占领了。 **5** [Wv6] to possess (money, land, or a position) 拥有(钱财、土地、地位): *He holds a halfshare in the business.* 他拥有这个企业的一半股份。 *They hold the right to hunt on this land.* 他们有权在这地区打猎。 *She holds the office of chairman.* 她担任主席之职。 **6** [also 又作 X7] (fig) to keep (in an interested state of mind) 保持(某种精神状态): *His speech held them silent/held their attention.* 他的演讲吸引着他们, 使他们安静下来/全神贯注。 *We held ourselves in readiness for bad news.* 我们作了最坏的打算, 准备接到坏消息。 **7** [often pass] (of objects) to keep or support in position (指物体) 保持(一定状态): *The car holds the road well.* 这辆汽车抓路面抓得很稳。 *Her hair was held back by a piece of string.* 她用一条带子把头发扎住。 *The roof was held up by pillars.* 屋顶由柱子支撑着。 **8** [often pass] to make (something) happen 使...发生; 使进行: *We were holding a meeting.* 我们正在开会。 *The meeting was held last night.* 会议在昨晚举行。

take /teɪk/ to get in one's hands, etc 拿; 取; 抓: *He took the book which she gave him, and looked at it.* 他接过她给他的书, 并看了看。 *Take this and keep it carefully.* 把这拿去, 要小心保存。 *He took my hand and shook it.* 他抓住我的手握了握。 (fig) *They took control of the business from the others.* 他们从别人手中接管了业务。 *He took a walk in the park.* 他在公园里散步。

seize /siz/ **1** to take hold of quickly, eagerly, or strongly (迅速、用力地) 抓住; 捉住; 攫住; 夺; 抢: *He seized my hand, shook it, and said how glad he was to see me.* 他抓住我的手, 握着说他见到我非常高兴。 **2** to take possession of a by force (用武力强行) 占领; 夺取: *The enemy army seized the fort.* 敌军占领了堡垒。 **b** by official order (依法) 没收; 扣押; 查封: *The unlawful weapons found in the house were seized by the police.* 在那所房子查获的非法武器被警方没收了。 **3** [often pass (with)] to attack or take control of (someone's body or mind) 侵袭; 支配; 控制(肉体或精神): *He was seized with sudden chest pains.* 他突然感到胸口疼痛。 *The desire to be a singer had seized her.* 她心里充满了想当歌星的欲望。 **seize (up)on** [v prep] to take and use eagerly 抓住; 连忙接受: *She had always wanted to go to Greece so she seized on the offer of a free trip.* 她一直想去希腊, 所以连忙接受那个免费旅行的提议。

grip /grɪp/ **1** to hold tightly 紧握; 紧夹; 抓住: *She gripped his hand in fear.* 她惶恐地紧紧抓住他的手。 *He gripped the nail and pulled it out.* 他夹住钉子把它拔了出来。 (fig) *Fear gripped my heart.* 我心中充满了恐惧。 **2** to attract and hold (one's attention) 吸引(注意力): *The strange stories gripped the hearers.* 这些怪诞的故事吸引着听众。 *The picture gripped my imagination.* 这些图画激发起我的想象力。

grasp /grɑ:sp/ **1** to hold firmly; take a firm hold of, with the hands 抓住; 抓紧; 抱住: *He grasped the door handle and pulled, but the door wouldn't open.* 他抓住门把用劲拉, 但门打不开。 *She grasped the knife and threatened to kill him.* 她握着刀威胁要杀死他。 **2** (fig) to succeed

in understanding 掌握; 领会: *Did you grasp the main points of the speech?* 你领会了讲话的要点吗? **3** (*fig*) to be eager to take 渴望; 得到: *Grasp this opportunity while you can!* 尽量抓住这个机会!

grab /græb/ to seize with a sudden rough movement, esp for a selfish reason 攫取; 抓取; 强夺: *She grabbed the money.* 她一把夺过钱来. *He grabbed the seat nearest the fire.* 他抢占了离火炉最近的那个座位. *He grabbed the apple and ran off (with it).* 他抓起苹果就跑了. (*fig*) *He eagerly grabbed the chance to go to Paris.* 他急忙抓住去巴黎的机会. **grab at** [*v prep*] to try to grab (设法) 抓到: *He grabbed at the chance of going.* 他设法抓到去那里的机会.

snatch /snæʃ/ **1** to take quickly and violently 攫取; 抓住; 夺得: *The thief snatched the woman's bag.* 小偷一把抢走了那妇人的提包. **2** to take quickly while there is a chance 夺取; 抓取; 抓住: *He snatched a few hours' (peace to have a) sleep.* 他抓紧几个小时的(安静)时间睡了一觉. **snatch at** [*v prep*] to try to snatch (极力) 想攫取; 试图抓住: *He snatched at the book but I did not let him get it.* 他伸手来抢书, 但我没让他抢到.

clutch /klʌʃ/ to hold tightly 抓紧; 紧握; 攫住: *The mother clutched her baby in her arms.* 母亲把婴儿紧紧抱在怀里. **clutch at** [*v prep*] to try to clutch 试图抓住: *He clutched at the branch but he could not reach it.* 他极力想抓住那根树枝, 但手伸不到.

D97 nouns 名词: holding things 握物

hold /həʊld/ **1** [*U*] the act of holding 抓; 掌握; 保持: *Don't lose hold of him.* 别放开他. **2** [*C*] something which can be held, esp in climbing (尤指攀登时) 可手攀(或脚踏)的东西; 支撑点: *Can you find a hold for your hands/a handhold?* 你能找到手能抓住的地方吗? *He got a foothold on the cliff.* 他在峭壁上找到了一个落脚点. **3** [*C*] the forceful closing of a hand 握力: *He's got a strong hold/grip.* 他的手握力很大. **4** [*C*] (*fig*) control; influence 掌握; 控制; 影响: *What hold does he have over/on her?* 他对她有什么影响力吗? **hold of emph** (used with verbs of holding) (与表示“抓住”的动词连用): *He took hold of the box and wouldn't let go.* 他抓住箱子不放. *Where can I get hold of a doctor?* 我到哪里能请到医生? *She grasped hold of his arm.* 她紧紧抓住他的手臂. *Grab hold of that rail and hang on tight!* 抓住那根栏杆, 千万别松手!

grip /gri:p/ **1** [*C*] a very tight strong hold 紧握; 紧夹: *The policeman didn't let go his grip on the thief.* 警察紧紧抓住小偷不放. *The dentist took a firm grip on the tooth and pulled it out.* 牙医夹紧那只牙齿把它拔了出来. **2** [*S*] (*fig*) control; power 控制; 支配: *He kept a firm grip on his children.* 他对孩子们的监管很严. *Don't get into the grip of money-lenders.* 千万别落在放债人的手里! *Keep a grip on yourself (= Don't lose control/act hastily)!* 你要控制住自己!(不要仓促行事) **3** [*S*] (*fig*) the power of understanding

or doing 掌握; 理解(力); 做事的能力: *I seem to be losing my grip.* 我似乎渐渐掌握不住局面了. *He has a good grip of several European languages.* 他掌握了好几种欧洲语言. **4** [*C*] a handle or part of an apparatus that can be gripped or that grips 柄; 夹; 把手

grasp /grɑ:sp/ [*S9*] **1** a firm hold 抓住; 紧握; 抱: *He kept her hand in his grasp.* 他抓住她的手不放. **2** the position from which one can take something 可以抓到(或抱住)的位置: *The books lay just beyond his grasp/reach, so he got up and went over to them.* 那些书摆放的位置使他伸手刚好触不到, 他只好站起来去拿. **3** (*fig*) power; control 控制(力); 权力: *She is in the grasp of a wicked man.* 她落在一个狠毒的男人手中. **4** (*fig*) understanding 理解(力): *This problem is beyond my grasp.* 这个问题超越了我的理解能力. *You must get a grasp of the rules of the game.* 你必须掌握这项运动的规则. **5** (*fig*) *Success is within his grasp at last!* (= He at last has the chance to succeed). 他终于成功在望了!

grab /græb/ [*C*] a sudden attempt to seize something 抓; 攫取; 抓取; 掠夺: *He took a grab at the money.* 他朝那些钱一抓. *The company made a grab at the property; they bought it immediately.* 这家公司抢这块地, 便立即把它买了下来.

clutch /klʌʃ/ **1** [*C usu sing*] the act of clutching; a tight hold 紧握; 抓紧; 攫住: *His clutch was not tight enough and he fell from the tree.* 他没抓牢, 结果从树上跌了下来. **2** [*S*] the fingers or hands in the act of clutching (紧握时的) 爪子; 手 **clutches** [*P*] (*fig*) control; power; possession 控制; 掌握; 拥有: *Once he was in the clutches of the enemy he would never escape.* 他一旦落入敌人手中, 就别想逃走.

seizure /'si:ʒə/ [*U fml*] the act or result of seizing 抓住; 夺取; 占领; 没收; 充公: *The court ordered the seizure of all his property.* 法庭决定没收他全部财产.

D98 verbs, etc 动词等: taking and catching things [T1] 拿与抓

take /teɪk/ to get control of by force 取; 拿走; 夺去; 攻取: *Our soldiers took the castle yesterday.* 我方上兵昨天攻下了这座城堡. *They took the fort and burned it.* 他们攻占了要塞, 并将它付之一炬. *The army took the city and held it.* 军队攻下并占领了这座城市.

capture /'kæptʃə/ **1** to take control of (something) by force from an enemy; win; gain 夺得; 占领; 赢得; 获得: *The enemy never captured this city.* 敌军从未占领过这个城市. **2** to take (a person or animal) prisoner 捕获; 俘获: *They managed to capture an elephant.* 他们成功捕获一只大象. *He was captured while trying to get out of the country.* 他企图逃出国境时被捕获. (*fig*) *Her beauty captured him.* 她的美貌使他倾倒. **3** (*fig*) to preserve (something or someone) in an unchanging form, on film, in words, etc (用电影、文字等方式) 留存; 把...留住

不变; 保持 不变: *He captured his daughter's first smile on film.* 他把女儿的第一次微笑摄了下来。 *In his book he tried to capture the beauty of Venice.* 他在书中试图展现威尼斯的旖旎风光。

capture 1 [U] the act of taking or being taken by force 被夺取; 被占领; 被捕获; 被俘虏: *The capture of the enemy capital was going to be difficult.* 要占领敌国首都将会相当困难。 *The capture of our general was a serious loss/blow.* 我方的将军被俘, 是我们严重的损失/对我们是严重的打击。 2 [C] something that has been taken, caught, or won by force 俘虏; 战利品; 缴获品: *Nelson's captures included a 120-gun warship.* 纳尔逊的战利品中包括一艘有一百二十门大炮的战舰。

seize /sɪz/ to take by force, esp suddenly, violently, or unlawfully 尤指突然、强行、或非法夺取; 占领; 抓住: *The soldiers seized the house and turned it into their headquarters.* 士兵夺取了这座房子并把它改作他们的司令部。 *The soldiers seized control of the radio station.* 士兵占领了广播电台。 *One of the political parties seized power in the capital city.* 其中一个政党在首都夺取了政权。

catch /kætʃ/ 1 to stop and hold (something or someone) 捉住; 抓住; 截住; 接住: *He caught the ball.* 他接住了球。 *She helped to catch the thief.* 她协助捉拿小偷。 2 *infml* to get; take 接; 患; 赶上: *He caught the last train to London.* 他赶上伦敦的末班火车。 (*fig*) *He caught a cold and wasn't able to work.* 他得了感冒, 没法去上班。 3 to cause to look, etc 引起(注意); 吸引; 迷住: *The beautiful picture caught my eye/attention.* 这幅美丽的画吸引着我。

trap /træp/ to capture or seize by a trick or in a place where escape is not possible 设陷阱捕捉; 诱捕; (使) 困住: *The thief was trapped by the police in an old house.* 警察将小偷困在一所旧房子里。 (*fig*) *They are trying to trap me with their questions, but I won't tell them what they want to know.* 他们提出许多问题想套我的话, 但他们想知道的事我绝口不谈。

corner /ˈkɔːnə/ to capture or trap (as if) in a corner 把...赶进角落; 使走投无路; 堵住...抓获; 围住; 难住: *He cornered the animal and put a rope round its neck.* 他堵住那只动物的去路, 并用绳子套住它的脖子。 *We have him cornered; he can't escape.* 我们把他逼得无路可走; 他逃不掉了。 *You won't corner me so easily!* 你别想轻易地难住我!

collar /ˈkɒlə/ 1 *infml* to take hold of someone (as if) by the collar 抓住(衣领): *The policeman collared the thief.* 警察抓住了小偷的衣领。 2 *sl* to get hold of someone, esp forcefully (用力) 抓住; 捕捉: *I'll try to collar him tonight and talk to him about it.* 我今晚要设法抓住他, 跟他谈谈那件事。

pocket /ˈpɒkɪt/ 1 to put into one's pocket 装入口袋内: *He picked up the pencil and pocketed it.* 他拾起铅笔放进口袋里。 2 to take (money or something small) for one's own use, esp dishonestly 把(金钱、小件物品)据为己有; 侵吞: *Someone has pocketed my cigarettes!* 有人拿走了我的香烟! *He spent some of the money as we*

asked, but he pocketed most of it. 他按我们的要求花了一部分钱, 但把大部分钱都装进自己的腰包了。

D99 verbs, etc 动词等: letting people have things 使人得到东西

let...have *genl & often infml* to pass (to another) 让; 让给: *Let him have the book.* 把这本书给他。 *I'll let you have the money if you agree to work harder.* 你要是肯更卖力地干, 我就把这笔钱给你。

give /gɪv/ 1 [D1 (to)] to pass into someone's hands or care; let have 给; 交付; 委托; 使拥有: *Give me the baby/Give the baby to me.* 把婴儿交给我。 *He gave me full control while he was away.* 他外出期间, 把一切都托付给我来处理。 *Can you give me a job?* 你可否给我一份工作? 2 [also 又作 T1; IØ] to pass (things) to another person as a present 赠予; 送给: *He gave you the money and you wasted it.* 他赠给你钱, 你却把钱乱花掉。 *He gives freely (to the poor).* 他(对穷人)慷慨解囊。 3 (*fig*) to cause; have an effect on 引起; 造成影响: *I hope my son hasn't given you a lot of trouble.* 但愿我儿子没有给你添很多麻烦。 *This work has given me a headache.* 这工作真使我头痛。

donate /dəʊˈneɪt/ [T1; IØ (to)] to make a gift (of), esp for a good purpose 捐赠(作为善举); 赠送: *He donated land to the city for a park.* 他捐赠了一块土地给这城市兴建公园。 *My husband donates to that group every year.* 我丈夫每年都捐钱给那个组织。

offer /ˈɒfə/ 1 [D1 (to); T1: (for)] to hold out (to a person) for acceptance or refusal 提供; 提出(以供某人接受或拒绝); 出价: *She offered me £10,000 for that book.* 她愿出一万英镑向我买那本书。 2 [T3; IØ] to express willingness (to do something) 表示愿意(做某事): *He offered to go.* 他主动要求去。

tender /ˈtendə/ [D1 (to); T1] *esp fml & tech* to offer; give to be accepted 提出; 提供; 给予: *He tendered them his deepest thanks.* 他向他们深致谢意。

hold out [v adv T1] *usu infml & fig* to offer 提出; 提供: *I don't hold out much hope that these troubles will get better.* 我对这些困难会有所改善不抱多大希望。

extend /ɪkˈstend/ [T1] *fml* to offer; give 提出; 给予: *I wish to extend a warm welcome to our visitors.* 我谨向来宾们表示热烈的欢迎。

present /ˈpreznt/ 1 [D1 to/with; T1] *fml* to give (something), esp at a ceremonial occasion 尤指在庆典场合; 赠送; 给予; 呈献: *He presented the prizes at the school sports day.* 他在学校运动会上颁奖。 *I'm happy to present you with this cheque for £1,000.* 我很高兴赠予你这张一千英镑的支票。 2 [X9] to offer or bring to someone's notice directly; put forward for consideration or acceptance 提出; 显示; 介绍; 引见: *This report ought to be presented in greater detail and in clearer language.* 这份报告应写得更详尽一些, 文

字更清楚一些。3 [T1] *fml & polite to offer* 提出: *I would like to present my apologies for being late for the last meeting* 上次会议我迟到了, 在此表示歉意。 **presentation** 1 [U] the act of presenting 赠送; 给予; 提出 2 [C] an example of this; something presented 赠送(的事例); 提出(的事例); 赠品; 礼物

contribute /kən'tribju:t/ 1 [T1; IØ: (to)] to join with others in giving or supplying (money, help, etc) 捐(款); 捐助; (和别人一起)出力协助: *I couldn't contribute money to the collection for the poor so I gave clothes instead.* 我无力捐钱赈贫, 只好捐献些衣物。 *Although he has plenty of money he never contributes to anybody's leaving present at work.* 尽管他很富有, 但他从不凑钱送礼给离职的人。 2 [IØ (to)] to be one of the causes 有助于; 促成; 是...的一部分原因: *Plenty of fresh air contributes to good health.* 大量新鲜空气有益于健康。 *Too much alcoholic drink will contribute to your ruin.* 饮酒过度有伤身体。

volunteer /ˌvɒlən'tiə/ 1 [IØ, 3] to (offer or agree to) do something by one's own choosing, not through force 自愿(提出、同意)做: *When the war began, he volunteered (to be a soldier).* 战争爆发后, 他自愿去当兵。 *He couldn't go, so she volunteered to go instead.* 他不能去, 因此她自愿顶替他。 2 [IØ, 3] to offer, esp without being asked (主动)提供: *He volunteered his services/ to do the work.* 他主动提供服务/承担这项工作。 3 [C] a person who volunteers 志愿者

D100 verbs 动词: giving and administering 提供及给予

give /gɪv/ 1 [D1 (to); T1] to let (someone) have (something), esp as wanted or planned 给予; 提供; 使...拥有: *Cows give milk.* 母牛产奶。 *That book has given me several ideas.* 那本书使我产生了几个想法。 2 [D1] to allow to have 允许...有: *Give him enough time to get home before you telephone.* 你先别打电话, 让他有足够时间回到家里你才打。 *Give me a chance to do the job.* 让我来试试做这件事。 *Were you given a choice or did you have to do it?* 这工作是规定要你干的, 还是你自己挑的? 3 [D1 (to)] (fig) to be the cause of someone's illness 是(某人)生病的原因; 把疾病传染给: *Moving the furniture always gives me a pain in the back.* 一挪动家具我就背痛。 *Cows can give sickness to humans.* 乳牛能将疾病传染给人。 4 [D1 (to); T1] (fig) to keep; set aside (time, thought, strength, etc) 付与; 献给(时间、精神、体力等): *She gives all her time to her family.* 她把全部时间都给了家里。 *Give your work more attention.* 多注意你的工作。 5 [D1 (to)] to allow (part of the body) to be used 允许(身体一部分)被使用: *He gave her his arm to support her as she walked.* 他让她扶着他的手臂行走。 *She gave her body to him (= She had sex with him).* 她委身于他。 *He gave his body to the hospital before he died.* 他临死前把身体捐献给医院。 6 [D1 (to)] to supply with; administer to 提供; 给予: *The mayor and the city council gave the great man the freedom of*

their city. 市长和市议会授予这位伟人以荣誉市民的权利。 *They gave him a medal for bravery.* 他们授勋给他, 表彰他的勇敢行为。 *The doctor gave him medicine to take twice a day.* 医生给他开了药, 一天服两次。

hand /hænd/ [D1 (to)] to pass (something) to (someone), esp by hand (尤指用手)递给: *Hand me that book, please.* 请把那本书递给我。 **hand over** [v adv T1] to give, esp from the control of one person or group to another 移交; 交出: *The army handed over their prisoners to the police.* 军队把俘虏交给了警方。 *Hand over the money, now!* 快把钱交出来!

supply /sə'plai/ [T1] 1 [(to)] to give (something) to someone, usu regularly, as in business 供应; 提供: *In Britain milk is supplied to each house in bottles.* 在英国, 牛奶是以瓶装供应给各家各户的。 2 [(with)] to give things to (a person) for use (向某人)提供(所需): *The firm who used to supply us have closed their business.* 以往一直向我们提供商品的那家公司停业了。

provide /prə'vaɪd/ 1 [T1; D1 with/for] to supply (something needed or useful) 提供; 供应: *That hotel provides good meals.* 那家旅馆提供上好的饭菜。 *Can your shop provide tents for 20 campers?* 你们商店可以提供二十人用的帐篷吗? *The shop provided the campers with tents.* 这家商店向露营者提供帐篷。 2 [T5] to make a special arrangement 做(特殊)准备; 安排; 规定: *The law provides that valuable ancient buildings must be protected by the government.* 法律规定有价值的古建筑须由政府保护。 **make provision for fml** to provide 预备; 准备提供

equip /ɪ'kwɪp/ [T1] to give (someone) what is needed for working, fighting, climbing, etc 配备; 装备: *Equip the men with the best clothes and tools.* 给这些人提供最好的衣服和用具。 *The soldiers were very well/badly equipped.* 这些士兵装备精良/很差。 *Nature has equipped cats with very good weapons.* 大自然赋予猫科动物极好的武器。

lay on [v adv T1] to supply or provide 安装; 安排; 提供: *When will the gas be laid on to our new home?* 什么时候给我们的新居安装煤气? *A large meal was laid on for us.* 为我们准备了一桌丰盛的饭菜。

administer /əd'mɪnɪstə/ [T1] esp *fml & tech* to give as medicine, punishment, etc 给予; 用(药); 执行(惩罚): *The doctor administered the drug carefully.* 这位医生用药十分谨慎。 *The headmaster of this school administers any punishment.* 该校校长负责施行各种惩罚。

devote to [v prep D1] to give fully or completely to (全部)拿出; 献出; 把...完全奉献给: *He devoted his life to religion.* 他献身于宗教。 *Please devote more time to your work.* 请多花点时间在工作上。 *That newspaper devotes itself to/is devoted to making money and little else.* 那家报纸置一切于不顾, 一心只想赚钱。 **devotion** [U (to)] 1 the act of devoting oneself, etc, to something 献身; 奉献 2 the state of being devoted to something 忠诚; 专心; 热心: *His devotion to work is well-known.* 他热心工作的精神是众所周知的。

D101 verbs 动词: conferring and rewarding 授予(头衔、荣誉等)与奖励

confer /kən'fɜ:/ [T1 (on)] *fml* to give (a title, honour, favour, etc) 授予(头衔、荣誉、恩惠等): *They conferred the freedom of the city on him.* 他们授予他荣誉市民权。 *They conferred on him the freedom of the city.* 他们授予他荣誉市民权。 *Who confers the awards?* 谁来颁奖? *An honorary degree was conferred on him by the university.* 这所大学授予他荣誉学位。

accord /ə'kɔ:d/ [D1 (to)] *fml* to give with friendly feelings (友好、热情地) 给予: *They accorded him a warm welcome/their warmest thanks.* 他们给予他热烈的欢迎/对他表示最热烈的感谢。

award /ə'wɔ:d/ [D1 (to); T1] *fml* 1 to give, esp as the result of an official decision (尤指经正式决定) 授予; 颁发; 奖给: *He was awarded the prize for being the fastest runner.* 他获速度最快的赛跑运动员奖。 *They awarded him a medal.* 他们授予他一枚奖章。 2 to give by a decision in a court of law (指法院) 判决; 裁决: *The judge awarded a large sum of money to those hurt in the explosion.* 法官将一大笔钱判给在爆炸中受伤的人。

honour *BrE*, **honor** *AmE* /'ɒnə/ [T1] 1 to show respect for (someone), esp by doing something, usu in a ceremony 尊敬; 给予荣誉: *The people honoured him by making him their president.* 人们尊敬他, 推举他当主席。 2 to keep (an agreement), esp by making a payment, as in giving money 履行(协议); (尤指) 兑现; 承兑(款项): *Please honour our arrangement by exchanging the damaged goods.* 请按我们的协议更换破损商品。 *You must have enough money to honour your cheques before writing them.* 在开出支票之前, 你必须有足够的钱能兑现自己所开的支票。 3 to show or feel respect for (someone) 向...表示敬意: *The Bible tells Christians to honour their fathers and mothers.* 圣经告诫基督徒要尊敬他们的父母。 *I'm honoured that you should notice me.* 你注意到我, 使我不胜荣幸。

reward /rɪ'wɔ:d/ [T1 (for, with)] to make a gift to (someone who has done something good, helpful, etc) 酬劳; 奖励: *They rewarded him (for his great help) with a gift of money.* 他们奖给他一笔钱(以酬谢他鼎力帮助)。 *I would like to reward you in some way but I don't know how.* 我很想以某种方式报答你, 但不知怎么做才好。

D102 nouns 名词: presents and honours 礼物与荣誉

present /prezənt/ [C] something given freely 礼物; 赠物: *I got this pen as a present from my uncle.* 这支钢笔是我叔叔送给我的礼物。 *I've got a little present for you.* 我有件小礼物给你。 *The children opened their Christmas presents.* 孩子们拆开他们的圣诞礼物。 *I'll make you a present of the book since you like it so much.* 你这么

喜欢这本书, 我就把它当礼物送给你吧。

gift /ɡɪft/ 1 [C] a present 礼物; 赠品: *These things would make nice Christmas gifts.* 这些东西作为圣诞礼物最好不过。 2 [S] old use the power of giving 赠予权: *The house and job are in his gift (= He can appoint whom he wants to them).* 他有权将这商行和职位赠给他人(想给谁就给谁)。

donation /dəʊ'neɪʃən/ [C] a present or gift, esp of money, for a good purpose (善意) 赠款; 捐赠: *Have you made any donations to the church this year?* 你今年有向教会捐款吗?

contribution /ˌkɒntrɪ'bju:ʃən/ 1 [C (of)] something given by someone as one among many (一部分) 捐赠物: *His contributions of money are always generous.* 他总是慷慨解囊捐助的。 *No contribution is too small.* 捐助从不嫌少。 *Can I make a contribution of work rather than money?* 我能以出力代替出钱吗? 2 [U] the act of contributing 捐赠: *Payment is by contribution.* 付款采用捐赠的方式。

offer /'ɒfə/ [C] something held out, given, etc, for someone's acceptance or refusal 提供; 提出; 报价: *Her offer for the book was £10,000.* 这本书她出价一万英镑。 *How many offers have you had for the house?* 你这房子已有多少人出价购买? *Make me an offer (for the house).* (这房子) 给我出个价吧。

award /ə'wɔ:d/ [C] 1 something given as the result of an official decision; a prize or medal [→ K110] (经正式决定而给予的) 奖赏; 赠予物; 奖品; 奖章: *He won the award for the best student of the year.* 他获得本年度最优秀学生奖。 2 a decision, or that which is given by a decision, in a court of law (法院的) 判决; 裁决; 决定: *The award was £100,000.* 法院的裁定额为十万英镑。

reward /rɪ'wɔ:d/ [C] something (to be) given to someone for what he or she has done 报酬; 报答: *He got a reward (of £50) for helping them.* 他因帮助了他们而得到了(五十英镑的)报酬。 *There is a special reward offered by the police, to anyone who helps them find that man.* 警方悬赏给任何能协助捉拿那人的人。

honour *BrE*, **honor** *AmE* /'ɒnə/ 1 [C] something which shows people's respect 荣誉; 光荣: *It is an honour to be asked to come here and speak to you all.* 我受邀请到此向诸位演讲感到荣幸之至。 *He received many honours from many cities, colleges, and societies.* 他得到了许多城市、院校和社会团体授予的荣誉。 2 [U] a high standard of character; reputation 名誉; 信誉; 荣誉; 人格: *They said they would fight to save the honour of their country.* 他们说要为保卫国家的荣誉而战斗。 *He said that he did not steal the book and that his personal honour had been attacked.* 他说自己没有偷书, 并声称他个人的名誉受到了损害。 **honorary** [Wa5] 1 (of an office, university degree, etc) held as an honour only (指职位、学位等) 名誉的; 义务的; 荣誉的 2 [A] (of the holder of an office) serving without pay as an honour (指拥有职位者) 名誉头衔的; 名誉职位的: *He is the Honorary President of the club.* 他是这俱乐部的名誉主席。

D103 nouns 名词: **keepsakes and souvenirs** [C] 纪念品

keepsake /'ki:p,seik/ a gift made to someone who, by keeping it, can remember the person who gave it (藉以纪念给予者的) 纪念品: *She gave me the ring as a keepsake.* 她把那枚戒指送给我作纪念。

souvenir /,su:və'nɪə/ [(of)] something, esp bought or received as a gift, that reminds one of a place, person, etc 纪念礼物; 纪念品: *This picture is a souvenir of (my trip to) Morocco.* 这幅画是我去摩洛哥(旅游)的纪念品。

remembrance /rɪ'membərəns/ [(of)] something which reminds one of a person, place, etc 纪念物(品): *He keeps these books as a remembrance of his father.* 他保存这些书籍作为对他父亲的纪念。

D104 verbs 动词: **distributing and sharing things** [T1] 分配及分享

distribute /dɪ'strɪbjʊ:t/ to give, send, share, etc, by passing on to others 分给; 分配; 分发: *He distributed the food to the hungry people.* 他把食物分给饥饿的人。 *These books are distributed free (= costing nothing).* 这些书免费分发。 *Goods from the factory were distributed to the shops and sold.* 工厂的产品被分配到各个商店去出售。 **distribution** 1 [U] the act of distributing 分配(指行动) 2 [C] an example or occasion of this 分配(指事例); 分配物; 分配的过程 **distributional** [Wa5; B] of or concerning distribution 分配的; 分发的 **distributor** [C] a person who distributes things, esp goods in business 分配者; (尤指商品的) 经销商; 批发商

give out [v adv] *not fml* to distribute, esp personally (尤指亲自) 分发; 分送: *The teacher gave out the books to the class.* 老师将书分发给班上的学生。

hand out [v adv] to distribute, esp by hand (尤指用手) 分发; 分配: *The teacher handed the books out.* 老师把书分发出去。 **handout** [C] anything handed out, esp costing nothing (尤指免费) 分发的物品

share /ʃeə/ 1 [also 又作 Iθ: (with/among/between)] to use, pay, have, take part in, etc, (with others) or among a group 分享; 共用; 共有; 分摊: *We haven't enough books for everyone; some of you will have to share.* 我们的书不够每人一本, 有些人须与别人共用一本书。 *Everyone in the house shares the bathroom.* 这所房子里的人共用一个浴室。 *I have to share the bathroom with the rest of the family.* 我要与全家人共用一个浴室。 *Would you like to share the cost of a taxi with me?* 你和我共同分担计程车费好吗? 2 [out, among/between] to divide and give out in shares 分配; 分给; 分派: *At his death his property was shared (out) between his children.* 他死后, 财产分给了他的几个孩子。 3 [also 又作 Iθ: (with)] to give a share (of) to one or

more others 同(一人或多人) 享用: *Children should be taught to share.* 应该教孩子不要独霸, 要与人分享。 *Please share your newspaper with me.* 请把报纸给我看看好吗? 4 [(with)] to tell others about 告诉: *I'd like to share with you something that happened last week.* 我来告诉你上周发生的事情。 5 [(with)] to be among those who have (esp an opinion or idea) 与他人(想法、意见)一致: *I'm sorry; I can't share your faith that everything will be all right.* 对不起, 我不能像你们一样, 相信一切事情都会顺利。

share out [v adv] to distribute equally 均分; 均享; 摊分: *He shared out the food.* 他平均分配食物。 *They shared the food out among the poor/among themselves.* 他们将食品平均分给贫民/平分给了。 **share-out** [S] *not fml* an act of sharing something out 均分; 摊分: *Let's have a share-out of the money.* 我们平分这笔钱吧。

allocate /'ælə,keɪt/ 1 to divide and give as shares (平均) 分配; 配给: *We must allocate the money carefully.* 我们必须谨慎地分配这些钱。 2 [also 又作 D1 (to)] to give as a share 拨出一份: *We allocated the society some money.* 我们拨出一笔钱给那个协会。 3 [also 又作 D1 (to)] to set apart for somebody or some purpose 划分; 划归: *That space has already been allocated.* 那块地已经划分好了。 **allocation** 1 [U] the act of allocating; the giving of shares or places 分配; 配给; 拨出(配额或地盘): *The allocation of rooms will take place after lunch.* 午饭后开始分配房间。 2 [C] an example of this; a share, as of money or space 分配; (金钱或空间的) 调配

allot /ə'lɒt/ to give, distribute, allocate, esp officially (尤指官方的) 拨给; 分配; 配给: *He allotted this work to me, not you.* 他把这项工作分给我, 而不是你。 **allotment** 1 [U] the act of allotting 分配 2 [C] something allotted 分配的物资

D105 nouns 名词: **shares** [C] 份额

share /ʃeə/ the part belonging or due to, or done by, a person 一份; 份儿: *If you want a share in/of the pay, you'll have to do your fair share of the work.* 你想在薪金中分得一份, 就得做好你那份工作。 *I had no share in this trick — I had nothing to do with it.* 我没有参与这个恶作剧, 我与这件事无关。 *The government must take a large share of the blame for the failure of the plan.* 这项计划失败了, 政府对此必须承担大部分责任。 **go shares** BrE to divide the cost, ownership, profit, etc, among two or more people 分担费用; 分享所有权; 平分利润: *I went shares with two others in hiring a car for the day.* 我向另外两个人合租汽车一天。

portion /'pɔ:ʃən/ [of] 1 a part of something larger, considered separately from the rest (东西的) 一部分: *the front portion of the train* 火车的前部; *The computer factory represents only a small portion of the company's business.* 这间电脑工厂只是这家公司所经营的业务的一小部分。 2 a share of something that is divided among two or more people (各人分得的) 一份: *The*

driver must bear a portion of the blame for the accident. 司机对这起车祸应负有一部分责任。
3 a quantity of food for one person as served in a restaurant, etc (餐馆等地方盛的食物的) 一份; 一客(食物)

D106 nouns, etc 名词等: stages and phases [C] 时期与阶段

stage /steɪdʒ/ a particular point or period in a development, activity, journey, etc 时期; 阶段; 程度; 步骤; (旅途) 行程: *The little boy was at the stage of asking questions all the time.* 这个小男孩正处于好提问的时期。 *What stage have you reached in your work?* 你的工作进展到什么阶段? *They travelled to the city in/by stages (= stopping at places on the way).* 他们去那个城市的途中在好几个地方停留。

step /step/ a stage, esp something done in order to make something else happen 步骤; 措施: *What is the next step in your plan?* 你计划下一步干什么? **take steps to** to do something in order to 采取行动: *They took steps to change the law.* 他们采取行动修改法律。 *They took the first necessary steps to change the law.* 他们采取了首要的措施来修改法律。

phase /feɪz/ **1** one of the changing states or stages through which a thing, person, or group passes (变化) 时期; 历史阶段: *The first phase of the plan will be completed by 1997.* 计划的第一阶段将于 1997 年完成。 *The child is going through a difficult phase at the moment.* 这孩子目前正处于一个困难的阶段。 **2** [T1 usu pass] to arrange in phases 分阶段; 分期: *The work was carefully phased.* 这项工作审慎地分成几个阶段进行。

D107 nouns, etc 名词等: range and scope 范围

range /reɪndʒ/ **1** [C; U] the amount, distance, etc, within which something can happen or be done 有效范围; 距离; 分布区域; 幅度: *They used a wide range of building materials.* 他们使用了多种建筑材料。 *What are the ranges of prices here?* 这里的价格涨落幅度有多大? *The range of the gun (= the distance over which it can fire) is two miles.* 这炮的射程为两英里。 *I don't know what they were saying: they were just outside hearing range.* 我不知道他们在说什么; 他们刚好在我能听到的范围之外说话。 **2** [L9] to move or happen over a distance, within certain limits, etc 徘徊; 涨落: *The prices range from very low to very high.* 价格由最便宜到最贵的都有。 **3** [X9] to put in order or line 排列; 使整齐: *He ranged the children from the tallest to the shortest.* 他把孩子们按高矮排列起来。 **4** [T1; IØ (over)] to move freely (across) (随意) 走动(穿越); 徘徊: *The animals ranged the whole valley for food.* 野兽在整个山谷中徘徊觅食。 *The animals ranged widely over the land.* 野兽在这片土地上的活动范围很广。 **5** [L9 from...to] to stretch 伸展; 延伸:

His land ranges from here to the river 50 miles away. 他的领地从这儿一直延伸到五十英里外的河边。

scope /skəʊp/ [U] the range or limits within which someone can do something or in which something can be done (某人做某事的) 范围; 极限: *There's no scope for improvement here: the work is very good.* 这里的工作做得十分好, 已经没有要改进之处。 *There's plenty of scope for young people here.* 在这里, 年轻人有用武之地。 *This job is quite beyond his scope (= He can't possibly do it).* 这项工作在他能力范围以外。 *The scope of his new idea is very great; it covers many things which couldn't be done before.* 他的新想法涉及范围很广, 包含了许多过去不能办到的事。

D108 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: service and amenity 服务与舒适

[ALSO ⇒ I28, N139]

do...for [v prep D1] to do (something) in order to help (someone) 做...以帮助(某人): *'What can I do for you, sir?' the shop assistant asked.* “有什么可以帮你的吗, 先生?” 店员问道。

serve /sɜːv/ [T1] **1** to do something for (someone); work for 为(某人)服务; 服侍: *He has served us well.* 他为我们服务得很周到。 *The shop assistant served the customer badly.* 这个店员对顾客态度恶劣。 **2** to present 端上; 摆出(饭菜等): *Shall I serve dinner now?* 我可以上菜了吗? **3** to be a servant to 做...的佣人: *He served their family (well) for 30 years.* 他们在他们家做了三十年佣人(表现良好)。

service /'sɜːvɪs/ **1** [C; of U] something done by one person for another 帮助; 服务: *Thank you for your services, Doctor.* 医生, 感谢您悉心医治。 (fml) *May I be of service to you, sir (= May I serve you)?* 我来帮您的忙好吗, 先生? **dis-** [neg] **2** [C] something provided regularly, esp by a company, government, etc, for people (尤指公司、政府向人们提供的) 服务; 公用事业: *The train service in that country is very good/bad.* 那个国家的铁路服务很好/很差。 **3** the way in which one is served 服务方式: *I don't like the service in that hotel.* 我不喜欢那家旅馆的服务。

facility /fə'sɪləti/ [C usu pl] something, esp a service or equipment, that makes life easier, pleasanter, etc 服务; 设施; 设备: *This university has very good sports facilities.* 这所大学有很好的体育设施。 *What facilities do you have for learning English?* 你学习英语借助什么工具?

amenity /ə'mɪnəti/ **1** [C often pl] a thing or condition in a town, hotel, place, etc, that one can enjoy and which makes life pleasant 康乐设施; 供娱乐、消遣的事物及设备: *The amenities of the town include a swimming pool, a library, public gardens, and some beautiful parks.* 这座小城的娱乐设施包括一个游泳池、一个图书馆、一些园林和美丽的公园。 **2** [U9] rare pleasantness (环境、气候) 舒服; 宜人: *The amenity of the weather allowed us to eat in the garden.* 天气宜人, 我们可以在花园里吃饭。

Furniture and household fittings

家具与室内设备

D110 nouns 名词: furniture and fittings 家具设备

furniture /'fɜ:nɪʃə/ [U] all large or quite large movable articles that are placed in a house, room, or other area, in order to make it usable, comfortable, or pleasant as a space for living in 家具(总称): *Tables, chairs, and beds are all furniture.* 桌子、椅子和床都是家具. *This old French table is a valuable piece/bit of furniture.* 这张古老的法式桌子是一件珍贵家具. *That shop sells garden/bedroom furniture.* 那家商店出售庭园/卧室家具. *He owns a furniture shop.* 他开了一家家具店.

furnishings /'fɜ:nɪʃɪŋz/ [P] articles of furniture or other articles fixed in a room 家具; 室内陈设品: *Baths, curtains, and carpets are all furnishings.* 浴缸、窗帘和地毯全是室内陈设品. **soft furnishings** [P] such furnishings as carpets [▷D118], bedding [▷D115], etc 地毯和床上用品等

fittings /'fɪtɪŋz/ [P] any furniture or articles which must be fitted to other furniture, larger articles, rooms, vehicles, etc 装置; 设备; 器材; 家具(配件): *Are all the fittings in place?* 所有的配件都装好了吗?

suite /swi:t/ [C (of)]; esp in comb] a set of pieces of furniture 一套家具: *She wants a new suite for the living room.* 她想为客厅换一套新家具. *That's a nice suite of furniture.* 那套家具真漂亮. *He bought her a three piece suite (= two armchairs and a couch).* 他给她买了三件一套的家具(两张扶手椅和一张长沙发椅).

D111 verbs, etc 动词等: furnishing and decorating [T1] 布置与装饰

furnish /'fɜ:nɪʃ/ [often pass] to put furniture in (a room, building etc); supply with furniture (用家具) 布置(房间、建筑物等); 给...提供家具: *The new hotel's finished but not yet furnished.* 新旅馆已竣工,但还没有摆设家具.

fit out [v adv] often infml to furnish fully (全面) 装备: *The new house will be fitted out long before you move in.* 新房子在你搬进去之前早就可以布置好了.

fit up [v adv] often infml to furnish, esp by putting fittings, etc, in their proper place (尤指把家具) 配齐; 装备: *The house is fitted up with everything you will need.* 这所房子配齐了你所需的一切.

decorate /'dekəreɪt/ 1 to furnish with something ornamental, esp for a special occasion (尤指为特别的日子) 装饰; 布置: *They decorated*

the house with pictures and plants. 他们用画和花木把房间装饰起来. *The streets were decorated with flags.* 街道挂满了旗帜作装饰. 2 [also 又作 10] to paint or put a surface covering on the walls or outside of (a house) 粉饰, 油漆(室内外); 墙壁; 贴壁纸: *After the house is built, how much will it cost to decorate (it)?* 房子建成后, 还要花多少钱来装修? 3 to be or serve as an ornament to 作为...的装饰: *Those pictures decorate the walls very well.* 那些画把墙壁装饰得很好看. 4 to give (someone) an official mark of honour, such as a medal [▷K110] 授予(某人)荣誉、勋章: *The soldiers were decorated for bravery.* 士兵们因英勇作战而被授予勋章. **decoration** 1 [U] the act of decorating or being decorated 装饰; 修饰: *The decoration of this house will cost a lot of money.* 装饰美化这所房子要花很多钱. 2 [C] an example or result of this 装饰(指事例); 装饰品; 奖章; 勋章: *These pictures make very good decorations.* 这些画是很好的装饰品. *The soldier had a lot of decorations for bravery.* 这个士兵因作战勇敢而获得了许多勋章.

ornament /'ɔ:nəmənt/ to (try to) make (something) beautiful by adding special things as decorations 点缀; 装饰; 美化: *He ornamented the wall with many small drawings.* 他用许多小图画装饰墙壁. **ornament** 1 [C; for U] something that decorates or ornaments (见 656 页彩图) 装饰品; 点缀品: *The room was full of pictures and other beautiful ornaments.* 房间里摆满很多图画和各种漂亮的装饰品. 2 [S] (fig) a person who is useful, beautiful, etc 有用的或争光的人: *He is an ornament to our society.* 他是我们社会的光荣. (deprec) *He's just an ornament; he can't do anything useful.* 他只是个摆设; 没有什么实际用场. **ornamentation** 1 [U] the act or result of ornamenting 装饰; 装饰效果 2 [C] an example of this 装饰(指事例); 装饰物

adorn /ə'dɔ:n/ esp lit to (try to) make more beautiful by decorating, ornamenting, etc 装饰; 使生色: *They adorned him with flowers.* 他们用花为他作装饰. *She was adorned with jewels.* 她浑身珠光宝气. **adornment** 1 [U] the act or result of adorning 装饰(指行动); 装饰效果 2 [C] an example of this; something which adorns a person or thing; a decoration or ornament 装饰(指事例); 装饰式样; 装饰物

renovate /'renəveɪt/ to decorate, furnish, etc, for a second time; redecorate; make (an old house, etc) look new 修复; 重新装修; 翻新: *This place needs renovating/to be renovated.* 这地方需要翻新一下. *They renovated the old building.* 他们把这所旧房屋装修一新. **renovation** 1 [U] the act of renovating or being renovated 修复; 重新装修: *Renovation costs money.* 重新装修很费钱. 2 [C] an example or result of this 修复(指事例); 修复式样或效果: *These renovations make the old building look quite new.* 经过装修, 这所老房子焕然一新.

do up [v adv] infml to decorate 装饰: *They did up the house beautifully.* 他们把房屋修饰得很漂亮.

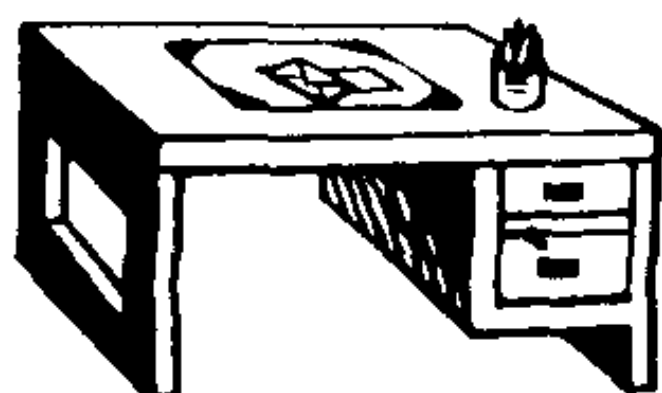
beautify /'bjʊ:təfaɪ/ to make beautiful 使好看; 美

化: *They have beautified the town by improving the public gardens and parks.* 他们改善园林和公园,美化了这个城市. **beautification** [C] the act of beautifying 美化; 装饰

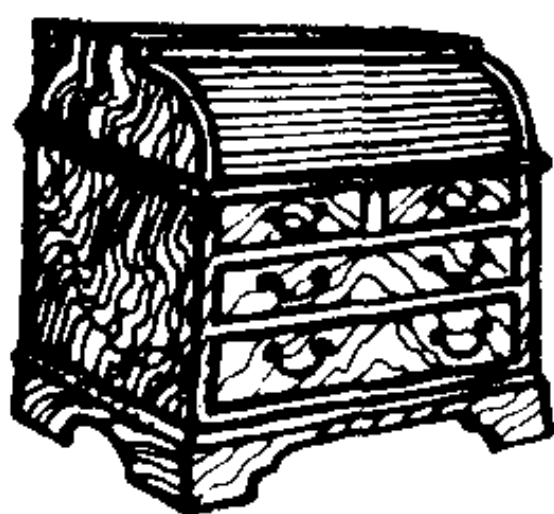
D112 nouns 名词: **kinds of table** [C] 桌子的种类

table /'teɪbəl/ **1** a piece of furniture with a flat top supported by one or more upright legs (见 656 页彩图) 桌子; 几: *Do you think six people can sit round this table?* 你看这张桌子坐得下六个人吗? *When we arrived at the restaurant we asked for a table for two in a corner.* 我们来到餐厅时,要求一张靠角落的双人桌子. *This is a table made (mainly) of glass; it is a glass table.* 这张桌子(主要)是用玻璃制成的:是一张玻璃桌子. **2** such a piece of furniture specially made for the playing of various games (游戏) 桌子; 游戏台: *a billiard table* 撞球用的球台, *card table, etc* 牌戏桌等 **3** [S] the food served at a meal 食物; 菜肴: *This restaurant keeps a good table (= provides food of high quality).* 这家饭店供应上好的酒菜. **4** [GC] (*fig*) the people sitting at a table 同席的人; 坐在一桌的人: *John's clever stories kept the whole table amused.* 约翰说的风趣故事把一桌人都逗笑了.

kitchen table 厨桌	a table (meant to be) used 是用于... 的桌子	in a kitchen 厨房
dining room table 餐桌		in a dining room 饭厅
dressing table 梳妆桌		in a bedroom for dressing oneself (esp for women) 卧室里供梳妆用(尤指女士用)
coffee table 茶几		in a livingroom, for serving coffee 客厅喝咖啡时用



desk
书桌; 办公桌

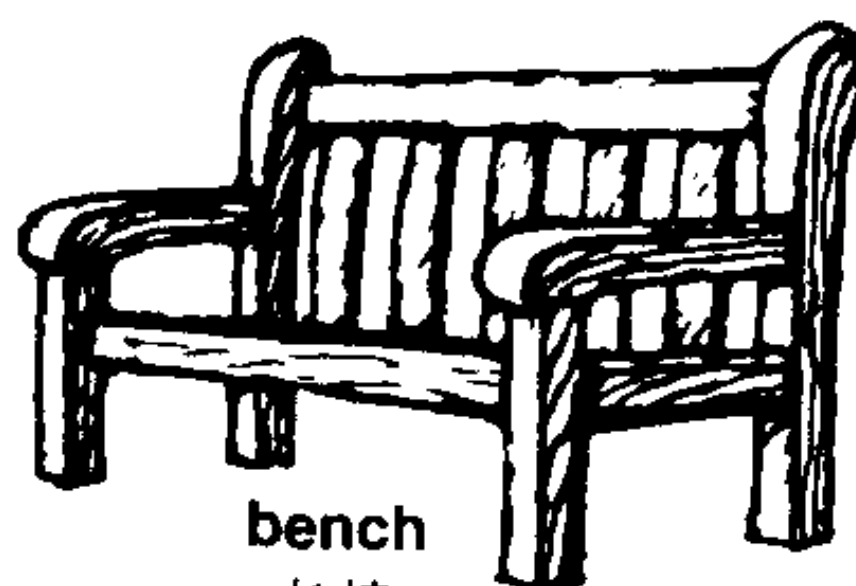


bureau
(在顶部有滑动木盖的)
大型写字台

desk /desk/ a table, often with drawers, at which one reads, writes, or does business 书桌; 办公桌; 案; 写字台: *He was sitting at his desk writing, when I came in.* 我进去时,他正在伏案写东西.

bureau /'bjʊərəʊ/ **1** a type of desk, usu with drawers and a top for writing, etc, which can be closed by lifting it upwards on hinges [→ H132] (有抽屉而且桌面有铰链可向上拉起覆盖的) 写字台 **2** a large writing table with a wooden cover which slides over the top to close it (在顶部有滑动木盖的) 大型写字台

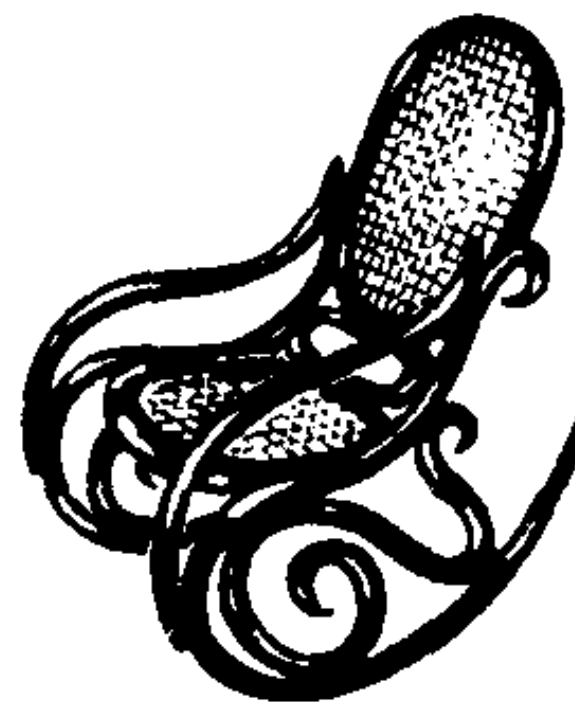
D113 nouns, etc 名词等: **kinds of chairs and seats** 椅子与座位的种类



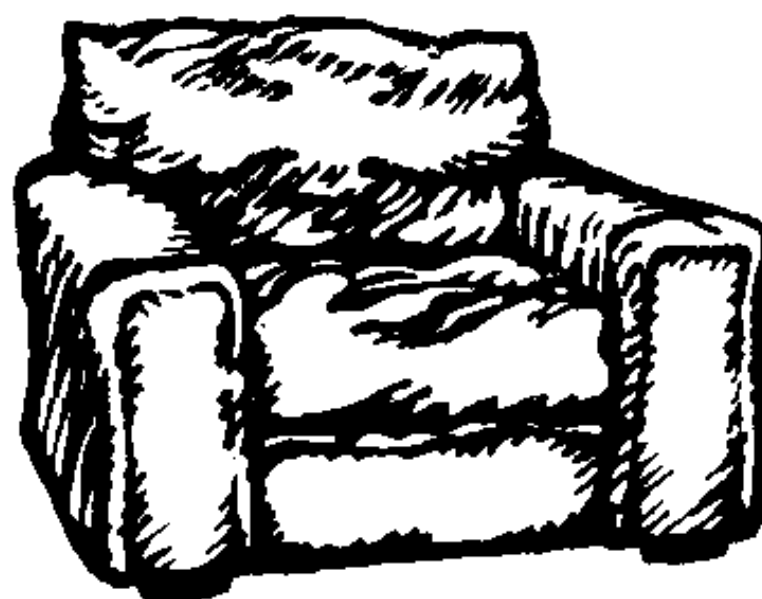
bench
长椅



stool
凳子



rocking chair
摇椅



armchair
扶手椅

chair /tʃeə/ [C] a piece of furniture on which a person may sit which has typically a back, seat, usu four legs, and sometimes arms (见 656 页彩图) 椅子

seat /si:t/ **1** [C] a piece of furniture, part of a vehicle, etc, on which one sits or can sit 座椅; 座位 **2** [C] the part of a chair, etc, on which one sits (椅子的) 座位部分: *The seat of the chair is broken.* 这张椅子的座破了. **3** [C] *often euph* the part of the body on which one sits 臀部: *He has hurt his seat.* 他臀部受伤了. [ALSO → B33] **4** [C] a place, esp a chair, where someone usu sits or expects to sit 专座: *Hey, that's my seat!* 喂,那是我的座位! **5** [T] *often pass* to

put in a seat; provide seats for 使…就座; 有…座位; 提供…的座位: *Seat the people here, please.* 让人们在这里就座吧。 *We can't seat all these people.* 我们这里坐不下这么多人。 *Friends, please be seated.* 朋友们, 请就座吧。

seating /'si:tiŋ/ [U] provision of furnishing for seats 供给座位; 安排座次: *He is in charge of seating/of the seating arrangements at the large dinner.* 他负责安排宴会的座次。 *Do we have enough seating for everyone?* 我们有足够座位给每个人坐吗?

throne /θrəʊn/ [C] **1** an official and usu highly ornamented chair of a king, queen, etc 宝座; 御座; 王(帝)位 **2** (fig) the king or queen on that throne (宝座上的) 国王或女王

bench /bentʃ/ [C] a long seat for two or more people 长椅; 长凳: *They sat on a bench in the park/on a park bench.* 他们坐在公园里的长椅上。

armchair /'ɑ:m,tʃeə/ [C] a comfortable chair with supports for the arms 扶手椅

deckchair /'dek,tʃeə/ BrE, **beachchair** /'bi:tʃ-,tʃeə/ AmE [C] a folding chair with a long seat of cloth (usu brightly coloured canvas), used out of doors (户外用) 折叠帆布躺椅

high chair /'haɪ,tʃeə/ [C] a chair with long legs at which a baby or small child can sit, esp when eating from a table or from a special tray joined to the chair (婴儿或幼童坐的) 高脚椅 (尤指用餐时坐)

stool /stʊ:l/ [C] **1** a seat without a supporting part for the back or arms 凳子: *They sat on three-legged stools.* 他们坐在三条腿的凳子上。 **2** also 又作 **footstool** a small stool for putting one's feet on, esp when sitting in a chair 搁脚凳: *Put your feet on this (foot)stool.* 把你的脚放在搁脚凳上。

D114 nouns 名词: couches and divans [C] 长沙发椅

couch /kaʊtʃ/ a long chair looking like or sometimes used as a bed or for lying down 长椅 (可作睡椅); 长沙发椅: *She was sitting/lying on the couch.* 她坐在/躺在长沙发椅上。

sofa /'səʊfə/ a long comfortable seat like a couch, with cushions, a back, and arms (见 656 页彩图) 沙发: *Let's sit on the sofa.* 我们坐在沙发上吧。

settee /se'ti:/ a long seat for more than one person, esp a small sofa 长沙发靠椅; 中小型沙发

settle /'setl/ a long wooden seat with a high solid back, and a bottom part which is a chest having the seat for its lid (木制有高靠背的) 长椅 (椅下为一箱子, 以箱盖的木板作椅座)

divan /di'væn/ **1** a long soft seat on a wooden base, usu without a back or arms, placed against a wall (靠墙、无靠背及扶手的) 木制软垫长椅; 靠墙长座 **2** also 又作 **divan bed** the same used for sleeping (可供睡觉用的) 无靠背无扶手软垫长椅

D115 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: beds and parts of beds (见 754 页彩图) 床与床上用品

bed /bed/ [C; U] an article of furniture to sleep on 床: *The room had two beds in it.* 房间里有两张床。 *We can give you a comfortable bed for the night.* 今晚你可有一张舒适的床睡。 *Get out of (your) bed!* 快起床! *It's time for bed/It's bedtime.* 该睡觉了。

bedstead /'bed,sted/ [C] the main wooden or metal framework of a bed 床架

mattress /'mætrɪs/ [C] a large bag of solid movable material, usu wool, hair, feathers, rubber, or metal springs, on which one sleeps, which is placed in a bed frame 床垫: *These mattresses aren't dry: we can't sleep on them.* 这些床垫还未干, 我们不能睡在上面。

blanket /'blæŋkɪt/ [C] **1** a thick covering, usu of wool, used mainly for covering someone in bed 毛毯; 毯子; 毡子: *I need another blanket on my bed; it's cold at night.* 我床上还需要一条毯子, 晚上很冷。 *He put a blanket round the dog.* 他用毯子裹住那条狗。 **2** (fig) anything like this 像毯子似的东西: *There was a blanket of snow on the ground.* 地上覆盖着一层雪。 **3** [T] (fig) to cover like a blanket (像毯子般) 盖上; 覆盖: *Snow blanketed the ground.* 雪覆盖着大地。

quilt /kwɪlt/ also 又作 **elderdown** /'ældə,daʊn/ [C] a warm covering made from a large bag of thin cloth filled with something warm and soft, esp feathers, with stitching to keep the filling in place 被子; (尤指) 羽绒被

(bed)sheet /('bed)ʃi:t/ [C] a thin covering, often of linen, used mainly on beds, one on the mattress and the other beneath the blankets 床单; 被单: *It's time to change the sheets on these beds.* 这儿张床的床单该换了。

bedspread /'bed,spred/, **bedcover** /'bed,kʌvə/ [C] an ornamental cloth spread over a bed 床罩

bedding /'bedɪŋ/ [U] **1** blankets, sheets, bedspreads, etc 毯子、床单、床罩等 **2** material on which a person or animal can sleep (人或动物) 睡在上面的东西; 卧具: *This straw should make good bedding for the animals.* 这些稻草可给牲畜做很好的垫草。

bedclothes /'bed,kləʊz/ [P] blankets and sheets 床上用品 (被褥及床单): *He slept badly last night and pulled all the bedclothes off his wife.* 他昨夜没有睡好, 把妻子的被子全都拉掉了。

bedside /'bed,saɪd/ [C usu sing] the side of a bed 床边: *He has been called to the bedside of his dying father.* 他被叫到垂死父亲的床边。

pillow /'pɪləʊ/ **1** [C] a cloth bag longer than it is wide, filled with soft materials, used to support the head in bed 枕头 **2** [C] any object used in this way 任何可作为枕头的物品 **3** [X9; T1] to rest (esp one's head) on or as if on a pillow 把(头)枕在…上; 给…当枕头: *She pillowed his head on a folded coat.* 她把他的头枕在一件折起的衣服上。 *She sat on the floor and her legs pillowed the child's head.* 她坐在地板

上, 让孩子的头枕在她的腿上。

pillowcase /'pɪləʊ keɪs/, *also* 又作 **pillow slip** /'pɪləʊ ,slɪp/ [C] a washable baglike cloth covering a pillow 枕头套

bolster /'bɒlstə/ [C] a long pillow which goes across the head of the bed under the pillow(s) 长枕垫

(其余见彩图)

D116 nouns 名词: **kinds of bed** [C] (见 754 页彩图) 各种床类

double bed /,dʌbəl 'bed/ a bed big enough for two people 双人床

single bed /'sɪŋɡəl 'bed/ a bed for one person 单人床

twin bed /twɪn 'bed/ one of two single beds of the same kind close to each other (一对: 一样的、靠得很近的) 单人床的其中一张

cradle /'kreɪdl/ **1** a small bed for a baby, usually able to be rocked (= moved) from side to side, or backwards and forwards 摇篮 **2 (fig)** a place where something begins 发源地: *The Middle East is the cradle of civilization.* 中东是文明的发源地。

cot /kɒt/ *BrE*, **crib** /krɪb/ *AmE* a bed for a child, usu with bars on the sides to keep the child from falling out 小儿床 (通常有栏杆以防小儿跌出)

carrycot /'kærɪ,kɒt/ *esp BrE* a small boxlike container, usu having two handles, for carrying a baby 便携式婴儿床

bunk /bʌŋk/ **1** a narrow bed, fixed to a wall like a shelf, as in a ship or a train (火车、轮船上固定于墙壁而又狭窄的) 卧铺; 倚壁而设的床铺 **2 also** 又作 **bunk bed** one of two or more narrow beds fixed or built one above the other 双层或多层床

camp bed /kæmp 'bed/ *BrE*, **cot** /kɒt/ *AmE* a narrow bed, often made of cloth stretched on a frame, for use in tents, etc (用于野营的) 帆布床; 行军床

hammock /'hæmək/ a piece of canvas or net which can be hung up by the ends to form a bed (帆布或网状的) 吊床
(其余见彩图)

D117 nouns 名词: **cupboards and lockers** [C] 柜子与橱柜

cupboard /'kʌbəd/ a piece of furniture or a place built into a wall, closed by a door and used for storing things (见 753 页彩图) 柜子; 壁橱; 碗橱; 食品橱: *Is there any food in the cupboard?* 食品橱里有吃的吗?

wardrobe /'wɔ:drəʊb/ a cupboard, large box, or small room, with a door, in which one hangs up clothes (见 754 页彩图) 衣橱; 衣柜; 藏衣室: *Put your clothes in the wardrobe.* 把你的衣服放在衣柜里。

chest of drawers a piece of furniture, about

half the height of a wardrobe and consisting of one drawer above the other, used for storing clothes (见 754 页彩图) (有抽屉的) 柜子; 带抽屉的橱柜; 五斗橱

bureau /'bjʊərəʊ/ *AmE* a chest of drawers for bedroom use (卧室中) 有抽屉的柜子

sideboard /'saɪd,bɔ:d/ a piece of dining room furniture like a long table with a cupboard below to hold dishes, glasses, etc (见 656 页彩图) 餐具柜

cabinet /'kæbənɪt/ **1** a fine piece of usu wooden furniture, often with glass doors, used for storing or showing things (一般为制作精美、有玻璃门的木质) 陈列柜; 酒柜 **2** a container like this for a television, record player, etc (放置电视、电唱机等) 柜子 **3 also** 又作 **filig cabinet** a piece of metal or wooden office furniture used for storing esp written material 文件柜

dresser /'dresə/ **1 esp BrE** a piece of furniture for holding dishes and other articles used in eating, having open shelves above and cupboards below (上面为无门的架子, 下面为柜子的) 餐具柜: *That's a beautiful Welsh dresser!* 那是个漂亮的威尔士餐具柜! **2 AmE** a chest of drawers used esp for clothing, often with a mirror on top (顶上通常有镜子的) 斗橱; 带镜衣橱

locker /'lɒkə/ a small cupboard or a box fixed to a wall, which can be locked, used in places where there are many people who need a place for their own clothes, belongings, etc (固定在墙上供人存放衣物的有锁的) 小箱子; 储物柜; 锁柜: *The schoolboys keep their things in lockers near their beds.* 这些学生把自己的东西放在床侧的小柜里。

D118 nouns, etc 名词等: **carpets and rugs** 地毯

carpet /'kɑ:pɪt/ **1 [U]** heavy woven, often woollen, material for covering floors or stairs 地毯 (用于铺在地板或楼梯上) **2 [C]** a shaped piece of this material, usu fitted to the size of a particular room (见 656 页彩图) (用于房间内有具体形状、大小的) 地毯: *We need a new carpet for our bedroom.* 我们的卧室需要一块新地毯。 **3 [C] (fig)** any covering which covers the ground like this 似地毯样的覆盖物: *There was a carpet of leaves/flowers in the garden.* 花园里铺满了树叶/花瓣。 **4 [T1]** to cover with or as if with a carpet 铺地毯在...上; 如地毯般覆盖: *It will cost a lot to carpet the stairs.* 在楼梯上铺地毯要花很多钱。

carpeting /'kɑ:pɪtɪŋ/ [U] heavy woven, often woollen, material used for making carpets 地毯料

rug /rʌg/ [C] **1** a usu smaller or thicker carpet (见 656 页彩图) 小地毯; 毛毯: *Animal skins are often used as rugs.* 野兽的皮毛常用来制成小毛毯。 *The cat slept on a rug near the fire (= hearthrug).* 小猫睡在炉边的小地毯上。 **2** a thick blanket (→ D115) esp for keeping someone's legs warm (尤指护腿的) 厚毛毯; 盖膝厚毯

D119 FURNITURE & FITTINGS 家具与设备

mat /mæt/ [C esp in comb] a flat covering, esp one like a small rug on a floor or plate on a table, for protecting a surface against dirt, heat, etc 垫子; 地席; 衬垫: *He sat on a mat on the floor.* 他坐在地板上的垫子上. *Put the doormat just outside the door.* 把擦鞋垫放在门外. *Do we need tablemats under the plates?* 我们要在碟子下面放衬垫吗?

D119 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: cushions and upholstery 坐垫与垫料

cushion /'kʊʃən/ 1 [C] a small bag of cloth usu filled with soft material and used on chairs, etc, to make them more comfortable 靠垫; 坐垫; 椅垫 2 [T1] to protect or make less sharp or hard (as if) with a cushion 用衬垫保护; 减缓...的冲力; (像用衬垫般) 保护; 缓和: *His hat helped to cushion the blow to his head when he was attacked.* 他被攻击时, 他的帽子减轻了他头部受到的冲击. (fig) *The new child allowances will help to cushion poor families from inflation (= higher living costs).* 新的儿童津贴将减轻通货膨胀 (= 生活费提高) 对贫困家庭的冲击.

padding /'pædɪŋ/ [U] material such as hair, cloth, etc, used to fill furniture, clothes, etc 垫料: *The padding in this armchair isn't very good.* 这张扶手椅的垫料不太好. **padded** [B] having padding 装有衬垫的: *These are specially padded chairs.* 这些是装有特别衬垫的椅子.

pad /pæd/ 1 [C] something soft, like a cushion, filled with or made of soft material and used for comfort, protection, etc 软垫; 衬垫: *The arms of these chairs have pads on them.* 这些椅子的扶手都包上了衬垫. 2 [T1] to put pads or padding on 加衬垫于...: *They padded the chairs.* 他们给椅子加上衬垫.

upholstery /ʌp'həʊlstəri/ 1 [U] the materials used to fit chairs and other pieces of furniture with softer parts, such as springs, cloth, leather, etc; the work of fitting chairs, etc, in this way 家具衬垫料 (如椅子的弹簧、布料、皮革等); 为家具装置衬垫料的工作: *The upholstery of the chairs is very old but very good.* 这些椅子的衬垫虽旧, 但质量很好. *He is in the upholstery business.* 他从事家具垫料生意. **upholster** [T1] to fit (chairs, etc) in this way 为 (椅子等) 装衬垫料 **upholsterer** [C] a person who do this 家具装潢商

D120 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: curtains and wallpaper 窗帘与壁纸

curtain /'kɜ:tən/ 1 [C] a large piece of cloth, esp when hung from above, over a window inside a room (见 656 页彩图) 窗帘: *What nice curtains there are in this room!* 这房间里的窗帘多漂亮啊! 2 [C] (fig) anything like this 似窗帘的物品: *A curtain of smoke hung over the burning town.* 发生火灾的城市上空笼罩着一片烟幕. 3

[T1] to put a curtain or curtains in or on 给... 挂上窗帘; 用帘子遮盖: *Have you curtained the bedrooms yet?* 你在卧室里挂上窗帘了吗?

drapes /dreɪps/ [P] AmE curtains 窗帘: *She has nice drapes in her house.* 她那所房子里的窗帘很雅致.

drapery /'dreɪpəri/ 1 [U] AmE heavy cloth used as curtains 窗帘布料 2 [U; C] cloth or a garment arranged in folds 有褶子的布料或衣服: *The photograph was taken against a background of drapery.* 这幅照片是以帷幕为背景拍摄的. 3 [U] the arrangement of cloth in folds 褶皱状: *Can you arrange the drapery of the cloth in our windows?* 你能给我们的窗帘弄些褶子吗?

hangings /'hæŋɪŋz/ [P] curtains and other materials hanging over the walls, windows, doors, etc, of a house 挂在门(窗、墙)上的帘子; 窗帘; 门帘; 帷幕

wallpaper /'wɔ:l,peɪpə/ 1 [U] ornamental paper to cover the walls of a room (见 656 页彩图) (糊在墙上作装饰用的) 壁纸; 墙纸: *I like the wallpaper in your room.* 我很喜欢你房间里的壁纸. 2 [T1] also 又作 (informal) **paper** to put wallpaper on (a wall, etc) 将壁纸糊在 (墙上等): *He is wallpapering his living room.* 他正给客厅贴壁纸. *They are papering their whole house again.* 他们又给整座房子换壁纸了.

canopy /'kænəpi/ [C] a covering, often held up by poles and usu made of cloth or sometimes wood over a bed, doorway, large chair, etc 罩篷; 华盖; 天篷

awning /'ɔ:nɪŋ/ [C] a piece of strong cloth over or in front of a door, window, etc, to protect it from the sun, rain, etc (门、窗上用以遮太阳或雨的) 遮篷

Clothes and personal belongings

衣物与个人用品

D130 nouns 名词: clothes generally 衣服 (总称)

clothes /kləʊz/ [P] things to wear on the body, such as trousers, shirts, etc 衣服: *She's gone to buy some new clothes.* 她去买几件新衣服. **clothier** [C] a person who makes or sells clothes or cloth 服装商; 裁缝; 布商 **clothes peg** BrE, **clothespin** AmE a small forked instrument made of one or two small pieces of wood or plastic, used for holding wet washed clothes on a rope (= **clothesline**) for drying (晾晒衣服用的) 衣夹

clothing /'kləʊðɪŋ/ [U] often fml & tech clothes generally 衣服 (总称): *She spends half her income on clothing.* 她将一半收入都花在衣服上.

garment /'gɑ:mənt/ [C] (the name used, esp by the makers, for) an article of clothing (尤为制衣业者用语) (一件) 衣服; 服装: *A new garment*

should be washed carefully. 新衣服应该小心洗涤。*Keep the receipt in case you should wish to exchange this garment.* 把收据保存好,以便万一你想退换衣服时用。

dress /dres/ **1** [U] clothing, esp outer clothing 衣服 (尤指外衣): *In this old play, the actors wear the dress of 100 years ago.* 在这部古典剧中,演员们身穿一百年前的服饰。**2** [U9] clothing worn on special occasions or by special types of people 礼服; (特殊人物穿的) 服装: *They wore evening dress.* 他们身穿晚礼服。*The captain wore his full dress uniform.* 船长穿一身制服。**3** [A] **a** (of clothing) suitable for a formal occasion (指衣服) 适合隆重场合的: *He wore a dress suit.* 他身穿礼服。**b** requiring or permitting formal dress 须穿礼服的: *The evening is a dress affair.* 那个晚上须穿礼服。**dress material** [U] material used for making dresses, clothes, etc 衣料; 布料

wear /weə/ [U in comb] things to wear; clothes as in 衣服: **rainwear** (= clothes to keep off the rain) 雨衣; **underwear** (= underclothes) 内衣

attire /ə'taɪə/ [U] *fm* dress; clothes 衣服; 服装: *He was wearing formal evening attire.* 他穿着隆重的晚礼服。**attired** [Wə5; F9] dressed 穿着... 衣服的: *He was attired in black.* 他穿了一身黑衣服。

apparel /ə'pærəl/ **1** [U] *lit & old use* clothes, esp of a fine or special sort (尤指漂亮的、特殊的) 服装: *He was dressed in golden apparel.* 他穿着一身金黄色的衣服。**2** [U9] *esp AmE* clothes; clothing 衣服; 服装: *They sell ready-to-wear ladies apparel.* 他们出售女装成衣。

garb /gɑ:ɪb/ [U] *lit & humor* clothing of a particular style, esp which shows one's type of work or is unusual 服装 (尤指显示职业的或不寻常的服装); 特制服装: *He went to change his clothes and came back in the garb of a priest.* 他去更衣, 回来时已是一身教士打扮。*A stranger appeared in red and yellow garb.* 一个身穿红黄衣服的陌生人来了。**garbed** [Wə5; F9] dressed 穿上... 服装的: *He was garbed in red and yellow.* 他穿着红黄色的衣服。

lining /'laɪnɪŋ/ [C *usu sing*] a piece or layer of material inside some other material, but esp one kind of cloth inside another as part of a garment (衣服里面的) 衬; 里子: *The coat had a warm lining.* 这件外套加有很暖和的里子。**line** [T1 *usu pass*] to put a lining in 加衬于...: *The coat was lined with fur.* 外衣里衬上毛皮。*She wore a fur-lined coat.* 她穿了件有毛皮衬里的外衣。

rags /rægz/ [P] old torn clothes 破旧衣服: *The beggar wore rags.* 这个乞丐衣衫褴褛。

castoffs /'kɑ:stɒfs/ *also* 又作 **hand-me-downs** /'hændmɪ,daʊnz/ [P] clothes which someone no longer wants 不要的衣服; 不再穿的衣服: *He wore his older brother's castoffs/hand-me-downs.* 他穿着他哥哥不要的旧衣服。

D131 nouns, etc 名词等: **uniforms and outfits** 制服与服装

uniform /'ju:nɒfɔ:m/ [C; (*in*) U] a certain type

of clothing which all members of a group wear, esp in the army, a school, or the police 制服: *They all wear uniform at school.* 他们在学校都穿校服。*The nurses have a new uniform.* 护士们发了新制服。*Policemen and postmen wear dark blue uniforms in Britain.* 在英国,警察和邮差都穿深蓝色的制服。*He was in uniform for three years (= in the armed forces).* 他已经穿了三年军装了 (= 他在军队中三年了)。

tunic /'tju:nɪk/ [C] **1** a loose-fitting short-sleeved [→ D161] or sleeveless outer garment reaching to the knees, worn by both sexes among the ancient Romans or Greeks (古希腊、罗马) 外衣 (无袖、宽松、长及膝, 男女均穿的) **2** a specially-shaped short coat worn by policemen, soldiers, etc, as part of a uniform (警察、士兵的) 制服短上衣 **3** a loose armless dress, esp as worn by girls as part of a school uniform (女学生的一种校服) 无袖宽松长罩衣 **4** a garment like this worn by women for sport, exercise, dancing, etc (妇女在比赛、运动、跳舞时穿的) 无袖上衣
costume /'kɒstju:m/ **1** [U] the clothes or style of dress typical of a certain period, country, rank, or profession, esp as worn on the stage by an actor or actress (某一时期、国家、职业特有的) 服装; 服装式样; 装束; 戏装 **2** [C] a suit or dress of this sort (某一时期、国家、职业特有的) 全套服装; 装束; 戏装: *The actors were in Victorian policemen's costumes.* 男演员们穿着维多利亚时代的警察服装。

outfit /'aʊt,fit/ **1** [C] all the things, esp clothes, needed for a particular purpose (特定场合用的) 服装及其它装备: *She bought a new outfit to wear at work.* 她买了一套新的工作服在工作时穿。**2** [T1 (*with*)] to provide with an outfit, esp of clothes 配备; 装备 (尤指衣服): *They were outfitted for their new school/job.* 他们得到了新学校/新工作所需的全部装备。

strip /strɪp/ [P] *BrE* the special clothing worn by players in a team, esp with different colours, esp in football (尤指足球队员穿的) 特别彩条服装

D132 nouns 名词: **appearance** 外表

appearance /ə'piərəns/ [U] how someone or something appears to the eye, esp clothes and the way someone wears them 衣着打扮; 外表; 仪表: *He was a man of neat and tidy appearance.* 他是个仪表干净整洁的人。

getup /'getʌp/ [S] *infml* set of clothes, esp their general appearance (服装的) 式样; 打扮: *That's a funny getup you're wearing.* 你这身打扮真滑稽。

turnout /'tɜ:naut/ [C] the manner or style in which a person is dressed 举止及服饰: *That's a smart turnout!* 这身打扮真潇洒! *His turnout is always good.* 他的衣着总是很讲究。

D133 verbs 动词: **wearing clothes** [T1] 穿衣

wear /weə/ [*also* 又作 X7] to have (esp clothes)

D134 CLOTHES 衣服

on the body 穿; 戴; 蓄留: *He's wearing a new coat.* 他穿了件新外衣. *She never wears a hat.* 她从来不带帽子. *He wore a short beard/wore his beard short.* 他留着短胡子. *She wears her hair up.* 她把头发束起来.

have on [v adv Wv6] to be wearing 穿着; 戴着: *He had a beautiful new suit on.* 他穿着一套漂亮的新西服. *They took a picture of the baby when he had nothing on.* 他们在婴儿没穿衣服时给他拍了张照片.

put on [v adv] to cover part of the body with (something, esp clothing); wear or place on the body 穿; 戴: *She put her hat and coat on.* 她穿上衣服戴上帽子. *He put on his glasses to read the letter.* 他戴上眼镜看信. *Mary puts on too much face powder.* 玛丽脸上的粉抹得太多了.

get on [v adv] to put on, usu quickly (快速) 穿上: *Get your clothes on; hurry up!* 把你的衣服穿上, 快点!

take off [v adv] to remove (something, esp clothing) from part of the body 脱(衣); 脱掉: *She took off her hat and coat.* 她脱下外衣和帽子. *He took off his glasses when he had read the letter.* 读完信之后, 他把眼镜摘了下来. *Mary, you've put on too much face powder; take it off!* 玛丽, 你脸上的粉抹得太多了, 把它擦掉!

get off [v adv] to take off, usu quickly (快速) 脱去: *They told him to get his clothes off.* 他们叫他快把衣服脱下来.

don /dɒn/ old use or pomp to put on (clothing and hats) 穿、戴上(衣服、帽子等): *He donned his hat and coat.* 他穿上衣服戴上帽子. (fig) *She donned a look of innocence.* 她脸上一副天真无邪的样子.

doff /dɒf/ old use or pomp to take off 脱下: *He doffed his hat to the ladies.* 他向女士们脱帽致意.

sport /spɔ:t/ to wear or show publicly, esp so as to show off 展示(尤指炫耀): *She came in today sporting a fur coat.* 她今天穿一件毛皮外衣来炫耀一番.

D134 verbs 动词: clothing people 给(人们)穿衣

clothe /kləʊð/ [T1] to provide clothes for 为...提供衣服: *He has to work hard to feed and clothe his large family.* 他不得不拼命干活以供一家大小吃饭穿衣. *It's hard to clothe my young son; he's growing all the time.* 给我的小儿子买衣服很难, 他长得太快了. (fig) *Mist clothed the hills.* 雾气笼罩着山丘.

dress /dres/ 1 [T1; I0] to put clothes on (oneself or someone else) 穿衣; 给(自己或他人)穿衣: *I'll be ready in a minute; I'm dressing.* 我正在穿衣服, 马上就好了. *Please dress the baby, George.* 请给婴儿穿上衣服, 乔治. *What's the best way to dress for the journey?* 这次旅行穿什么衣服最合适? 2 [T1; I0] to provide (oneself or someone else) with clothes 为(自己或别人)提供衣服: *She dressed well on very little money.*

她穿得很好但花钱不多. *He's very well-dressed.* 他衣着讲究. 3 [T1] to make or choose clothes for 给...做衣服; 给...选择衣服: *They dress their children well.* 他们把孩子们打扮得很漂亮. 4 [I0] to put on special correct clothes for a special occasion, the evening, etc 穿衣服(指在特定场合穿特定的衣服): *Do they expect us to dress for dinner here?* 他们是否要我们穿晚礼服来这里赴宴? *How do you dress on these occasions?* 在这些场合该穿什么样的衣服? 5 [L9] to wear clothes 穿衣: *She often dresses in black.* 她经常穿黑色的衣服. **dress** [U] the act or action of a person who dresses 穿衣: *She's very fast at dressing.* 她穿衣动作迅速. **dresser** [C9] a person who dresses, esp in a stated way 穿衣的人; (尤指)以某种方式穿衣的人: *She's a fashionable/careless dresser.* 她是个穿着入时的/马虎的人.

D135 verbs 动词: undressing and stripping 脱衣

undress /ʌn'dres/ 1 [I0] to take one's clothes off 脱衣服: *She undressed and went to bed.* 她脱衣睡觉了. *Please help him to undress; he can't do it himself.* 请帮他脱衣服; 他自己脱不了.

2 [T1] to take (someone's) clothes off 使脱衣服; 脱下...的衣服: *She undressed the child and put him to bed.* 她给孩子脱下衣服, 安顿他睡觉.

disrobe /dis'rəʊb/ [I0] esp old use, fml, or pomp to take one's clothes off 脱衣服: *The queen disrobed.* 女王脱下外衣.

bare /beə/ [T1] to take esp clothing off (part of one's body) 揭去(身体某部位的遮布); 暴露: *He bared his head as the dead body was carried past.* 当那尸体抬过时, 他摘下了帽子.

strip /stri:p/ [I0 (off)] to (cause to) take one's clothes off (使)脱衣服: *He stripped and went for a swim.* 他脱了衣服去游泳. *Strip off, men!* 你们都把衣服脱下来! *The dancing girl began to strip.* 那个跳舞女郎开始脱衣了.

D136 adjectives 形容词: wearing clothes 穿衣的

clothed /kləʊðd/ [F] having one's clothes on 穿着衣服的: *He was out of bed and (fully) clothed by 6 a.m.* 他早上六点钟已起床, 并穿好了衣服. **un-** [neg]

dressed /drest/ [F] having one's clothes on, esp in a way suitable to an occasion 穿好(尤指适合某场合的)衣服的: *Are you dressed yet?* 你穿戴好了吗? *He was properly dressed for the party.* 他为这次聚会而穿戴整齐. **un-** [neg]

clad /klæd/ [F9] esp lit covered or clothed 被...覆盖的; 穿...衣服的: *He was clad in armour.* 他身披盔甲. *The old lady was clad in a fur coat.* 这位老太太穿着一件毛皮外衣. (fig) *The mountains were clad in mist.* 云雾缭绕群山.

D137 adjectives, etc 形容词等: not wearing clothes 裸体的

naked /'neɪkɪd/ [Wə5; B] **1** (of [a part of] a person's body) not covered by clothes (指人) 裸露 (全身或身体一部分) 的; 赤裸的: *He was completely naked.* 他全身一丝不挂. *She dipped her naked arm in the hot water.* 她把一只袒露的手臂浸到热水中. **2** (fig) not having the usual covering 无遮盖的; 无遮蔽的: *He took all the pictures down and look sadly at the naked walls.* 他把墙上所有的画取了下来, 伤心地看着光秃秃的墙壁. **3** (fig) not hidden 掩盖不住的; 赤裸裸的: *He told them the naked facts.* 他把事情的真相告诉了他们. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

nude /nju:ɪd/ **1** [Wə5; B] *often more fml* naked 赤裸的; 裸体的: *Nude figures were bathing in the pool.* 有些人水池中裸泳. **2** [Wə5; A] of, for, by etc, people not wearing clothes 裸体者的; 为裸体者而设的: *They held a nude party.* 他们举办了一个裸体晚会. *He likes nude swimming.* 他喜欢裸泳. **3** [C] a (usu female) person not wearing any clothes, esp one appearing in a photograph or a piece of art (在艺术作品或摄影中的) 裸体人像 (通常为裸女). **4** [C] a piece of art showing a person, usu a woman, without clothes (尤指表现裸女的) 艺术作品. **5** [U] the state of being nude 裸体姿态: *He stood there in the nude.* 他赤身露体地站在那里. **nudity** [U] the state of being nude 裸体

bare /beə/ [Wə1] **1** [B] uncovered 无遮盖的; 光秃的: *His head was bare.* 他的头秃了. *The children ran about quite bare.* 孩子们光着身子到处跑. *The fields were bare* (= had no plants in them). 田里光秃秃的. **2** [F of] without; empty 没有...的; 空的: *The fields were bare of trees.* 田野里没有树木. *The room was bare of furniture.* 房间里没有家具. **3** [A] not more than 仅有的; 仅仅: *He killed the man with his bare hands.* 他赤手空拳就把那个人杀了. **4** [T1] to take off a covering from 脱去 (遮盖物); 暴露: *He bared his head* (= took off his hat). 他摘下帽子. **bare-foot** [B; adv] without shoes or other covering for the feet 赤脚的; 赤着脚: *The barefoot children of the poor stood watching the rich people.* 赤足的穷孩子站在那儿望着那些富人. *The boy went barefoot.* 那男孩子光着脚走了. **bare-headed** [B; adv] with the head uncovered; without a hat 光着头的; 没有戴帽子 (的): *Women are now permitted to go to church bareheaded.* 现在妇女可以不戴帽子进入教堂. **barelegged** [B; adv] with nothing on the legs; not wearing stockings 光着腿 (的); 没穿袜子 (的)

buff /bʌf/ [the U] *esp BrE infml* the condition of being naked 赤裸: *He stripped to the buff.* 他将衣服剥光.

D138 nouns, etc 名词等: fashion 式样

fashion /'fæʃən/ **1** [C; U] the way of dressing or behaving that is considered the best at a

certain time 时髦服饰; 流行式样: *There's a fashion for painting your nails green.* 现在时兴把指甲染成绿色. *Fashions have changed since I was a girl.* 服装款式与我当女孩时相比已大不相同. *Wide trousers are the latest fashion.* 宽身裤是现在最流行的式样. *It's not the fashion to send children away to school now.* 现在不时兴把孩子送到外地上学. *We must keep up with fashion/follow (the) fashion.* 我们必须跟上潮流. **2** [U] changing custom, esp in (women's) clothing (尤指妇女穿着款式的) 习惯变化; (衣着的) 时尚: *She studies the history of fashion.* 她研究服装式样变化的历史. **come into/be in fashion to** (start to) be considered the best and most modern 合于时尚; 流行: *Long hair is very much in fashion.* 现时长头发非常流行. **go/be out of fashion to stop being/no longer be considered the best and most modern** 不合于时尚; 过时 **set a fashion to be an example to others by doing something new** 创立新式样; 创新潮流 **(someone) of fashion old use** someone of the upper class of society and therefore well-dressed (上流社会) 衣着考究的 (人): *The restaurant was crowded with women of fashion.* 饭店里挤满了上流社会衣着考究的女士.

style /stɑ:ɪl/ [U; C] (a) particular, usu good way of dressing, etc (尤指美观的服饰) 款式; 式样: *He dresses with/in great style.* 他衣着高雅. *I like the style of her new dress.* 我喜欢她那件新衣服的款式. *The styles of these coats are good/bad.* 这些外套的式样很好看/难看.

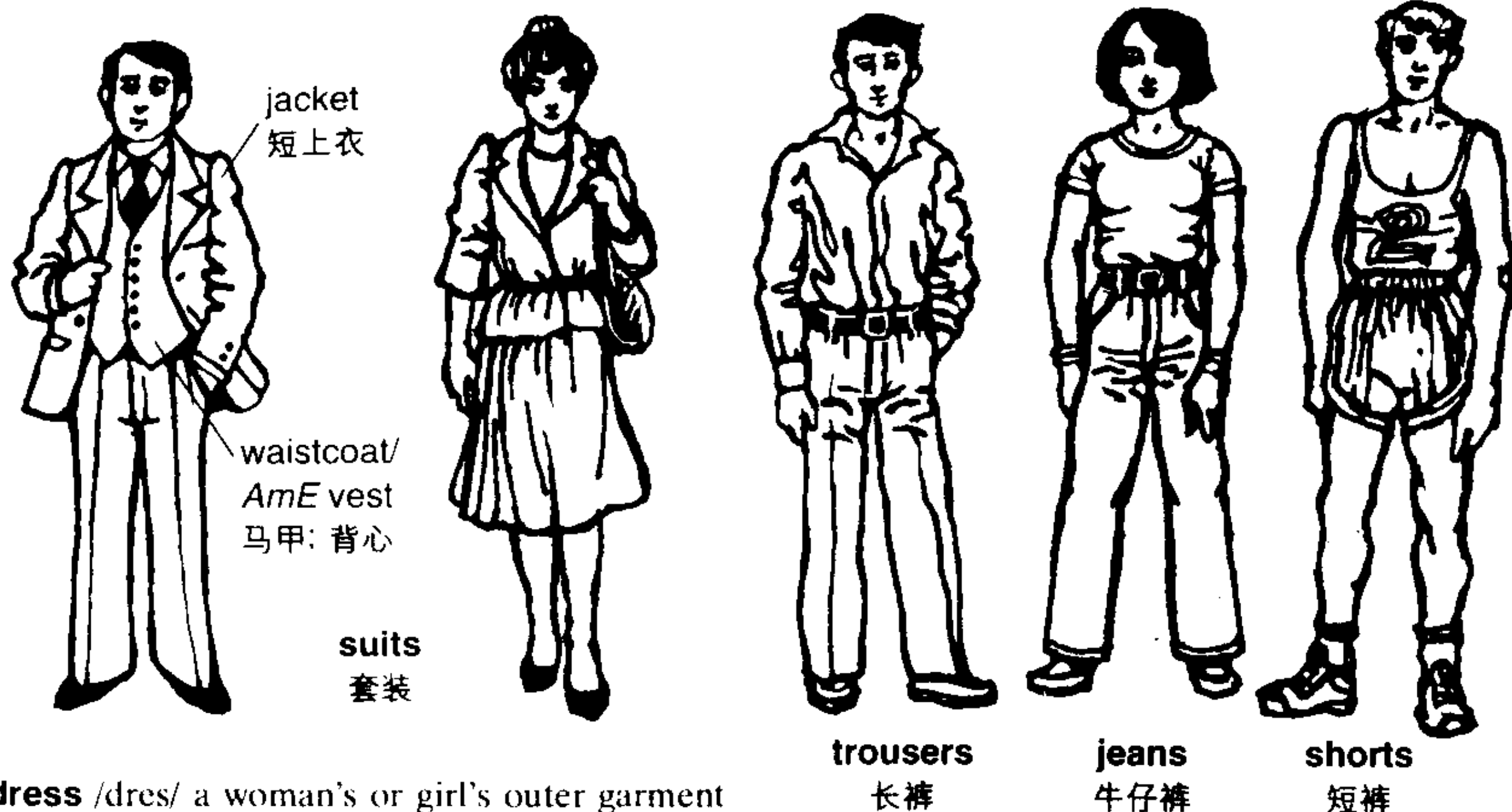
mode /məʊd/ [the R] the style of dressing, esp by women, or of doing something favoured by most people at a certain moment (尤指妇女服装的) 款式; 风尚: *Very long skirts are the present mode.* 长裙是现在流行的式样. *Giving people greater freedom is all the mode in that country.* 给人们更多自由是那个国家现行的风尚.

model /'mɒdəl/ [C] **1** a person, esp a young woman, employed to wear articles of clothing, and to show them to possible buyers, in a shop, by means of being photographed, walking, standing, etc (时装) 模特儿 **2** an article of (esp women's) clothing worn by a model or shown in a shop, and described as the only one, or one of a very few, of its kind (时装模特儿穿的, 或商店里陈列的唯一或极少同式的) 最新时装样本

mannequin /'mænəkɪn/ [C] **1 esp old use** a model 时装模特儿 **2** a figure of a body used for showing clothes in a shop window (橱窗中用以展示衣服的) 人体模型

D139 nouns 名词: suits and dresses, etc [C] 套装及连衣裙等

suit /sju:t/ a set of outer clothes which match, usu including a short coat (= **jacket** [C; D142]) with trousers or skirt (一套) 西装; 套装 (通常包括短上衣和裤子或裙子): *He bought himself a new suit.* 他买了一套新西装. *She's wearing a blue suit today.* 她今天穿了一身蓝色套装.



dress /dres/ a woman's or girl's outer garment that covers the body from shoulder to knee or below (妇女的) 长服; 连衣裙: *That's a nice dress.* 那连衣裙真漂亮. *She wore her blue dress; she prefers it to her other dresses.* 她穿着她那条蓝色连衣裙; 这是她最喜欢的一件衣服. *She had on a full-length evening dress.* 她穿的是曳地晚礼服长裙.

frock /frɒk/ *not fml* a woman's or girl's dress (妇女或女孩子的) 连衣裙

robe /rəʊb/ [C] **1** a long flowing indoor garment for informal occasions (长而宽松的) 家常便袍; 长袍: *She was dressed in a Middle-Eastern robe.* 她穿着中东式长袍. **2** [often pl] such a garment when worn for official or ceremonial occasions 礼服; 官服; 制服: *The judge wore black robes.* 法官身着黑袍. **3 esp AmE** a warm covering for the lower body, often made of fur, used when sitting out of doors 盖膝毯子 (通常用毛皮制, 坐于室外时用以盖在腿上); 短围裙

gown /gaʊn/ [C] **1 esp fml** a woman's dress, esp if long (尤指长的) 连衣裙; (妇女的) 长服 **2** a long loose coat worn esp formerly over ordinary clothes by judges, university and other teachers, students, etc (法官、大学师生等披在衣服外边的) 宽松长袍

D140 nouns 名词: trousers and tights 长裤与紧身裤

trousers /'traʊzəz/ [P] *esp BrE* an outer garment divided into two parts, each fitting a leg, worn from the waist down esp by men and boys (尤指男式的) 长裤: *I'd like a new pair of trousers.* 我想要一条新裤子. *She wore trousers.* 她穿长裤子.

slacks /slæks/ [P] **1 esp AmE** trousers, esp of a loose-fitting kind and not part of a suit (不跟上衣配套的、宽松的) 长裤 **2 esp BrE** trousers as worn by women 女式长裤

pants /pænts/ [P] **1 AmE** trousers 长裤 **2 esp BrE infml** trousers 长裤 **3 esp BrE** trousers worn by women (妇女穿的) 长裤

shorts /ʃɔ:ts/ *also* 又作 *fml short trousers* [P] trousers with short legs, usu stopping above or at the knee 短裤: *The runners wore shorts.* 跑步的人穿着短裤.

jeans /dʒi:nz/ *also* 又作 **blue jeans** /'blu: dʒi:nz/ [P] trousers made of a strong, usu blue, cotton cloth worn for work and informally by men, women, and children 牛仔裤; 工装裤

tights /taɪts/ [P] a very close-fitting garment covering the legs and body worn by dancers, etc (舞蹈演员等穿的) 紧身衣裤.

pair /peə/ [C (of)] any of various garments, etc, made from two like parts joined (尤指裤子等) 一条; (袜子等) 一双: *He put on a different pair of jeans.* 他穿上了另一条牛仔裤.

D141 nouns 名词: skirts and kilts [C] 短裙与褶叠短裙



skirt /skɜ:t/ **1** a woman's outer garment that fits around the waist and hangs down with one lower edge all round (女式) 短裙; 裙子 **2** a part of a coat or dress that hangs below the waist (外衣或衣服的) 下摆 **3 (fig)** anything like these,

esp on a machine 裙状物; (尤指机器上的)罩裙
kilt /kɪlt/ **1** a short skirt worn by men, esp pleated [→ D162] as in Scotland and usu worn as part of Highland dress or a military uniform (苏格兰男子或士兵穿的)褶叠短裙 **2** a similar skirt worn by women or children (妇女或儿童所穿类似褶叠短裙的)短褶裙

D142 nouns 名词: **coats and jackets** [C]
 上衣与短外套

coat /kəʊt/ **1** an outer garment with long sleeves, often fastened at the front with buttons, and usu worn for warmth or protection 长袖外套; 上衣; 外衣: *She was wearing a fur coat.* 她穿着毛皮外衣. **2** esp *AmE* a jacket; the top half of a suit [→ D139] 短上衣; 套装中的)上装

jacket /dʒækt/ a short coat with sleeves [→ D161], often the top half of a suit (见 D139 插图) 有袖短上衣; 短外套; 夹克; (套装中的)上装: *He wore a brown jacket and grey trousers.* 他穿着棕色上衣和灰色裤子.

anorak /ænə'rek/ a short coat which has a protective hood [→ D146] for the head and which keeps out wind and rain 带风帽的外衣

waistcoat /weɪst.kəʊt/ *BrE*, **vest** /vest/ *AmE* a men's close-fitting garment without sleeves that reaches to the waist and is worn under the jacket of a 3-piece suit (见 D139 插图) (三件一套西装中的)马甲; 背心

jerkin /dʒɜ:kɪn/ a short usu sleeveless coat often made of leather, usu worn by men (无袖)男用皮背心

D143 nouns 名词: **overcoats and cloaks**
 [C] 大衣与斗篷

overcoat /əʊvə.kəʊt/ a long warm coat worn over other clothes by men and women when going out, esp in cold weather 大衣

raincoat /reɪn.kəʊt/ a coat worn to keep the rain off 雨衣

fur coat /fɜ: 'kəʊt/ a coat made of fur [→ A126, H88] 毛皮外衣; 皮裘

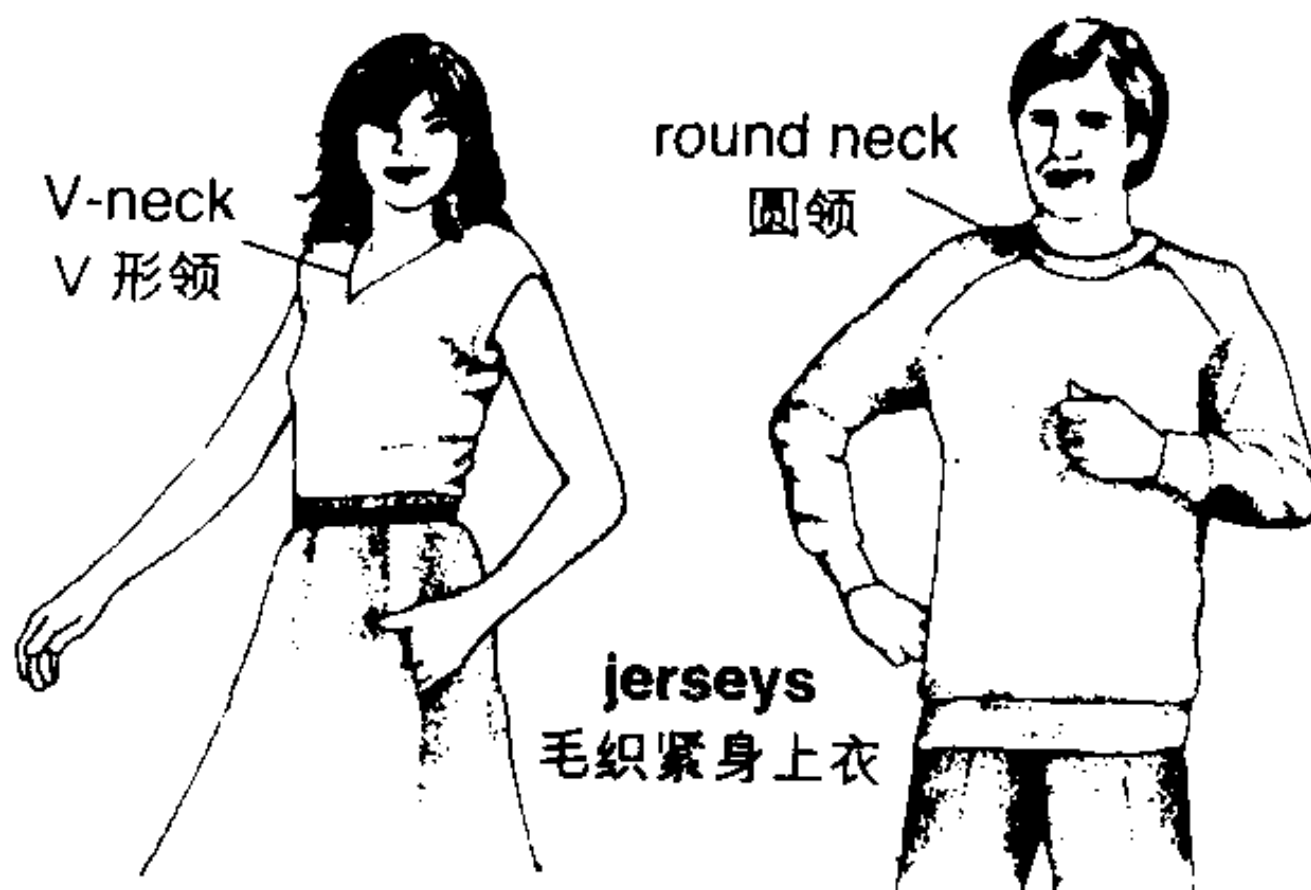
duffel coat /dʌfəl.kəʊt/ a loose coat made of a type of thick woollen cloth (= **duffel**), usu fastened with long tubelike buttons (= **toggle**s) and often having a hood [→ D146] joined to the neck 粗毛呢外衣 (通常有风帽并系有管状钮扣)

cape /keɪp/ a long loose outer garment fastened at the neck and hanging from the shoulders 披肩; 斗篷: *A cape gives good protection in wet weather.* 斗篷在雨天有很好的保护作用.

cloak /klaʊk/ **1** a loose, usu sleeveless outer garment 斗篷; 大氅 **2** (*fig*) something which covers, hides, or keeps secret 覆盖(物); 伪装; 幌子: *Her friendly behaviour was a cloak for her real intentions.* 她那友善的举止是掩盖她真正意图的伪装.

shawl /ʃɔ:l/ a piece of usu soft heavy cloth, either square or long and narrow, for wearing over a woman's head or shoulders (妇女用, 方形或长方形的)披肩; 围巾; 方巾

D144 nouns 名词: **jerseys, pullovers, etc**
 [C] 毛织上衣、套头毛衣等



jersey /'dʒɜ:zi/ close-fitting, usu knitted woollen garment, with sleeves, for the upper part of the body 毛织紧身上衣; (紧身)毛织运动衫: *She always wears a jersey in cold weather.* 在寒冷的天气里,她总是穿着毛织紧身上衣.

pullover /'pʊl.əʊvə/ a usu woollen garment for the top half of the body, that has no fastenings and is pulled on over the head and drawn down over the body (无扣)套头毛衣

slipover /'slɪp.əʊvə/ a light pullover 套头毛衣

sweater /'swetə/ a jersey or jacket, usu of wool, worn for warmth or by someone who has been playing or working hard, usu after this activity 毛线衣; 厚运动衣或外套: *She put on her sweater after running.* 她跑完步就穿上毛线衣. *He wore a sweater because the night was cold.* 晚上天气凉,他穿上了毛线衣. *He wore a polonecked sweater (= one with a thick rolled collar).* 他穿了一件高圆翻领毛衣.

jumper /'dʒʌmpə/ **1** *BrE* a sweater for women (女用)毛衣 **2** *AmE* a sleeveless [→ D161] dress worn over a blouse [→ D145] (无袖)套头罩衫

cardigan /'kɑ:dɪgən/ a knitted woollen short coat with sleeves but usu without a collar and usu fastened at the front with buttons or a belt 开襟毛线衫; (胸前有钮扣或用腰带的)羊毛衫: *She put on a cardigan over her dress before going out.* 出门前,她在衣服外面套了一件羊毛衫.

D145 nouns 名词: **shirts and blouses** [C]
 衬衫与短上衣

shirt /ʃɜ:t/ a piece of clothing for the upper part of the body, usu of light cloth with a collar and sleeves (covering the arms), typically worn by a man inside a coat 衬衫; 衬衣
shirtfront the part of a shirt covering the

chest, esp the stiff front of a formal white shirt 衬衫的前襟 (尤指白衬衫浆硬的前襟) **shirt-sleeve** [Wa5; A] being without, or showing no need for, coats, as because of hot weather or informality 未穿外衣的; 只穿衬衫的; 较随便的: *They had a shirtsleeve meeting to talk about their problems.* 他们召开了一个非正式会议讨论他们的问题. **in one's shirtsleeves** wearing nothing over one's shirt 只穿衬衫不穿外衣: *On such a hot day the men in the office were working in their shirtsleeves.* 遇到这种酷热的天气, 在办公室里工作的男人全都只穿衬衫不穿外衣. **shirttail** the front or back part of a shirt below the wearer's waist 衬衫下摆 **shirt-waister**, *AmE usu shirtwaist* a woman's garment (a dress or blouse) in the style of a man's shirt (上身像衬衫的) 衬衣式连衣裙; (仿男式) 女用衬衫

blouse /bləʊz/ **1** a usu loose garment for women, reaching from the neck to about the waist (妇女穿的) 宽松的短上衣 **2** the upper part of a soldier's or airman's uniform, usu with outside pockets (有外袋的) 士兵军服短上衣

T-shirt /'ti:ʃɜ:t/ a collarless garment of light stretchy material for the upper body for informal wear 短袖圆领运动衫; T恤; 圆领汗衫

D146 nouns 名词: **headgear, etc** 帽子、头饰等

headgear /'hed,giə/ [U] clothing for the head 帽子; 头饰

hat /hæt/ [C] a covering for the head which is placed on top of, not around the head, and partly covers both sides 帽子

cap /kæp/ [C] a type of soft flat tight-fitting head covering worn by men and boys 帽子; 便帽

beret /'beret/ [C] a round, usu woollen cap with a tight headband and a soft full flat top, esp as worn by Frenchmen, Spaniards, and soldiers 贝雷帽; 无沿软帽

headscarf /'hed,skɑ:f/ [C] a scarf [→D151] worn over the head 头巾: *The women all put on headscarves before going into the church.* 妇女进教堂前都戴上头巾.

bonnet /'bɒnɪt/ [C] **1** a round head covering tied under the chin and often with a piece in front that shields the face, worn by babies and in former times by women (婴儿和从前妇女戴的, 通常用绳系于下巴的) 圆帽 **2** a soft flat cap worn by men, esp soldiers, in Scotland (苏格兰男子, 尤指士兵戴的) 扁平软帽

hood /hud/ [C] **1** a loose covering for the whole of the head and neck except the face, usu fastened on at the back, as to a coat, so that it can be pushed back when not needed 风帽; 兜帽 (常连在外衣上, 不用时可垂在背后) **2** a covering for the head of a hunting bird (猎鹰等的) 头罩 **3** anything like these 似风帽的东西; 罩 **hooded** [Wa5; B] wearing or having a hood; hidden by a covering 戴风帽的; 有兜帽的; 有头罩

的; 覆盖着的

helmet /'helmit/ [C] a hard covering like a hat, to protect the head (见 M104 插图) 头盔; 防护帽: *Soldiers often wear helmets when fighting, and so do people riding on motorcycles.* 士兵打仗时常戴头盔, 骑摩托车的人也如此. **helmeted** [Wa5; B] wearing a helmet 戴头盔的

veil /veɪl/ **1** [C] a covering of fine cloth or net for all or part of the head or face, worn esp by women often for reasons of fashion or religion 面纱; 面罩: *In some countries, Muslim women wear veils in public.* 在某些国家, 伊斯兰教妇女出入公共场所时要戴面纱. **2** [S (of)] (fig) something which covers or hides something else 掩盖 (物); 遮蔽 (物): *a veil of secrecy* 神秘的气氛 **draw a veil over something** to avoid speaking about or describing something unpleasant 避免谈及某种不愉快的事情: *Let's draw a veil over what happened to the unfortunate prisoners.* 我们都别再提起那些不幸囚犯的遭遇吧. **take the veil** (of a woman) to become a nun [→C345] (指妇女) 去当修女 **under the veil of** under the (deceiving) appearance of 在...外表之掩饰下; 假托...: *Many evil deeds have been done under the veil of religion or love of one's country.* 许多罪恶勾当都是打着宗教或爱国的旗号干出来的.

turban /'tɜ:bən/ [C] **1** (esp in the Middle East, India, etc) a covering for a man's head consisting of a long length of cloth wound tightly round the head (尤指中东、印度等国家和地区男人包在头上的) 缠头巾 **2** a woman's hat looking like this (女用头巾式的) 帽子 **turbaned** [Wa5; B] wearing a turban 包缠头巾 (或戴头巾式帽子) 的

umbrella /ʌm'brɛlə/ [C] a light frame covered with cloth, plastic, etc, that can be opened or shut and is held on a stick over the head as a way of keeping off rain, snow, strong sunlight, etc 伞; 雨伞; 阳伞

D147 nouns 名词: **underclothes** generally 内衣 (总称)

underclothes /'ʌndə,kləʊðz/ [P] also **under-clothing** /'ʌndə,kləʊðɪŋ/ [U], **underwear** /'ʌndə,weə/ [U] the clothes worn next to the skin, under dresses, suits, and trousers 内衣裤; 内衣裙; 内衣

undies /'ʌndi:z/ [P] *infml* underclothes esp for women 内衣裤 (女用)

undergarment /'ʌndə,gɑ:mənt/ [C] *sometimes euph* an article of underwear (一件) 内衣

D148 nouns 名词: **men's underclothes** 男用内衣

underpants /'ʌndə,pænts/ [P] a man's or child's undergarment worn below the waist and which usu does not cover (mush of) the upper part of the leg (男子或儿童的) 短内裤

- pants** /pænts/ [P] *BrE* underpants 短内裤
briefs /brɪfs/ [P] very short close-fitting underpants, esp as worn by men (尤指男子穿的) 三角内裤
singlet /sɪŋɡlɪt/ [C] *esp BrE* a man's sleeveless garment worn as an undershirt or as an outer shirt esp when playing some sports 男用无袖汗衫; 运动衫
vest /vest/ *BrE*, **undershirt** /ˈʌndəʃɜ:t/ *AmE* [C] a short undergarment, usu without coverings for the arms, worn on the upper part of the body next to the skin 汗衫; 背心

D149 nouns 名词: women's underclothes, etc 女用内衣等

- panties** /pæntɪz/ [P] **1** an undergarment worn below the waist and which does not cover the upper part of the leg, worn by women and girls 女用; 短内裤 **2** *infml* pants worn by children 儿童穿的短裤
knickers /ˈnɪkəz/ [P] women's underpants (女用) 短内裤
tights /taɪts/ [P] a very close-fitting garment covering the legs and lower parts of the body, as worn by girls and women (女用) 紧身裤
corset /ˈkɔ:sɪt/ [C] a very tight-fitting undergarment worn, esp by women, to give shape to the waist and hips [: B34] (女用) 紧身褙; 束腹 (以衬托腰臀的曲线)
girdle /ˈɡɜ:dl/ [C] **1** an undergarment for women, meant to hold the flesh firm; a sort of light corset (女用) 紧身衣; (一种轻形) 紧身褙 **2** a cord tied round the waist 腰带 **3** (*fig*) anything which goes round anything else in this way 带状物
brassiere /ˈbræzjə/ [C] a close-fitting undergarment worn to support the breasts 乳罩
bra /brɑ:/ [C] *infml & genl* a brassiere 乳罩: *They sell bras in that shop.* 那家商店售卖乳罩. *What size of bra does she wear?* 她戴几号的乳罩?
petticoat /ˈpetɪkəʊt/ [C] a type of skirt worn as an undergarment 衬裙
slip /slɪp/ [C] an undergarment like a short dress not covering the arms or neck (无领无袖的) 连身衬裙
shift /ʃɪft/ [C] **1** *old use* a slip (无领无袖的) 连身衬裙 **2** a loose-fitting straight simple dress 宽松的直筒裙

D150 nouns 名词: night clothes 睡衣

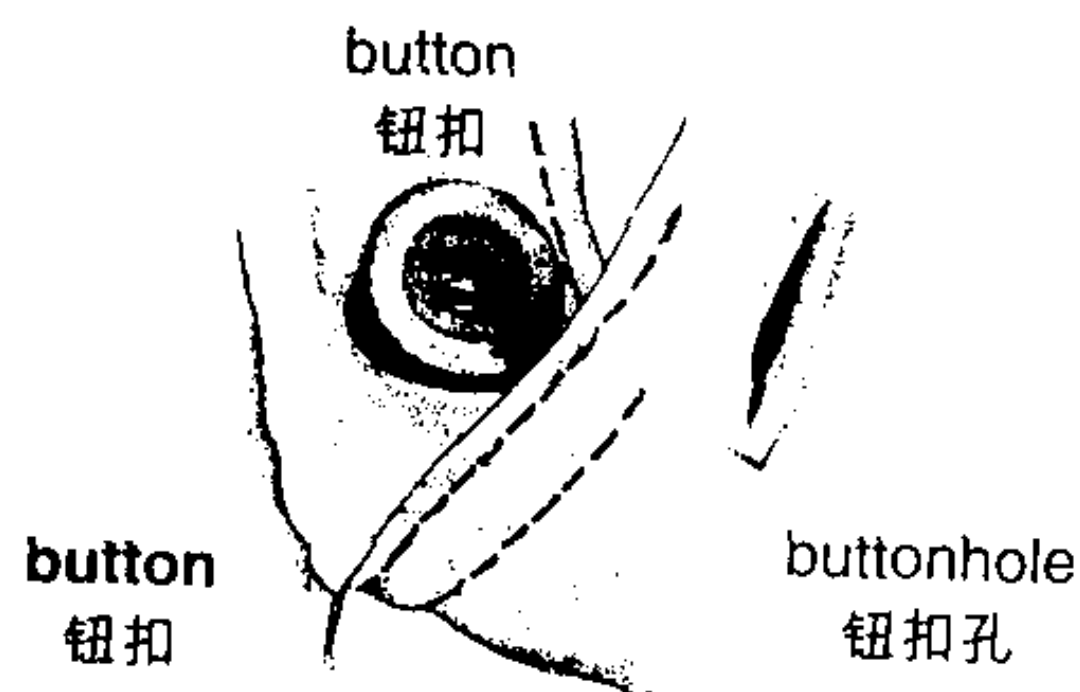
- nightdress** /ˈnaɪt,dres/ [C] a loose dress made to be worn by a woman in bed (女用) 睡袍
nightie /ˈnaɪti/ [C] *infml* a nightdress 睡袍: *She bought herself a new nightie.* 她给自己买了件新睡袍.
pyjamas *esp BrE*, **pajamas** *esp AmE* /pəˈdʒɑ:m-əz/ [P] **1** a soft loose-fitting pair of trousers and short coat made to be worn in bed, esp by a man (尤指男用的) 睡衣裤 **2** loose cotton or silk trousers tied round the waist, worn by Muslim

- men and women 伊斯兰教徒穿的; 宽松裤
dressing gown /ˈdresɪŋ gaʊn/ *BrE*, **(bath)robe** /('bɑ:θ)rəʊb/ *AmE* [C] a garment rather like a long loose coat, worn after rising from bed and before putting on outer clothes, or when resting during the day 晨衣
bathrobe /bɑ:θ,rəʊb/ [C] a loose robe usu made of a material that takes in water easily and worn before and after bathing, esp by men (尤指男用的) 浴衣

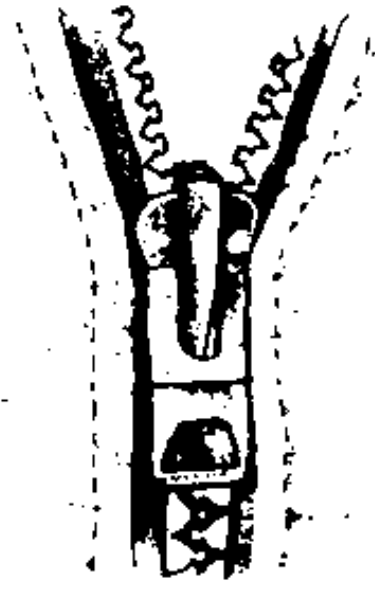
D151 nouns 名词: neckwear 颈部服饰

- neckwear** /ˈnek,weə/ [U] *tech* (used in shops) clothing, esp ties, worn around the neck 颈部服饰 (尤指领带等, 商店用语): *Our neckwear is famous, sir.* 先生, 我们的领带很有名.
tie /taɪ/, *also* 又作 **necktie** /ˈnek,tai/ *AmE* [C] a band of coloured cloth worn round the neck, usu inside a shirt collar and tied in a knot at the front 领带
bow tie /,bəʊ'taɪ/ [C] a short band of coloured cloth worn round the neck and fastened at the front with a knot in the shape of a bow 蝴蝶结; 领结
scarf /skɑ:f/ [C] a piece of cloth, usu (for men) long and narrow or (for women) square, for wearing around the neck, head, or shoulders for warmth or ornament (男用长形) 围巾; (女用) 方形围巾; 肩巾
muffler /ˈmʌflə/ [C] *esp old use* a thick scarf 厚围巾
neckerchief /ˈnekətʃɪf/ [C] a square of cloth which is folded and worn round the neck 方形围巾 (折叠围于颈部)
cravat /krəˈvæt/ [C] a small scarf or piece of cloth, tied round the neck with the ends worn inside a shirt with its neck open 小围巾; 领巾

D152 nouns, etc 名词等: buttons, zips, etc 钮扣与拉链等



- button** /ˈbʌtən/ [C] **1** a small, usu round or flat object that is fixed to parts of garments and usu passed through an opening (= **buttonhole**) in another part of the garment to act as a fastener 钮扣 **2** a part, object, or piece of apparatus like a button 类似钮扣的物品
buckle /ˈbʌkəl/ [C] a device, usu of metal, for fastening a belt 皮带扣环

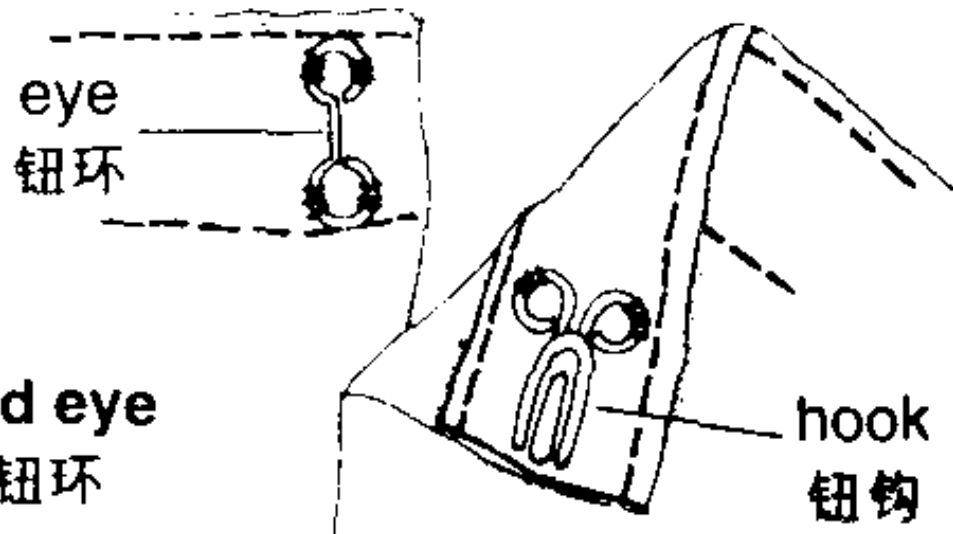


zip
拉链

zip /zɪp/, also 又作 **zip fastener** /'zɪp fɑ:snə/, **zipper** /'zɪpə/ AmE [C] a fastener made of sets of metal or plastic teeth and a sliding piece that joins the edges of an opening in material by drawing the teeth together 拉链; 拉锁

stud /stʌd/ [C] a kind of button that can be taken out or put in, in one piece or more, usu to fasten a collar to a shirt or fasten the front of a shirt 衬衣前胸饰钮; 领扣

press-stud /pres stʌd/ [C] a stud, usu fixed in position in a garment, with two parts that can be pressed together, to close a dress, shirt, etc (连衣裙、衬衣等上面的) 按扣; 撒扣



hook and eye
钮钩和钮环

hook
钮钩

hook and eye [C] a kind of fastening for dresses, etc, where small hooks can be fitted into small holes (= eyes) 钮钩和钮环

cufflink /'kʌf,lɪŋk/ [C usu pl] a fastening for the cuff [→D161] of a shirt (衬衫的) 袖口钮扣

belt /belt/ [C] a band worn round the waist 腰带: *She wore a new leather belt.* 她系了一条新皮带. *He needs a belt to hold up his trousers.* 他需要一条腰带系裤子.

braces /'breɪsɪz/ BrE, **suspenders** /sə'spendəz/ AmE [P] elastic cloth bands worn over the shoulders to hold up men's trousers 裤子的吊带; 吊裤带

D153 verbs 动词: buttons, zips, etc 钮扣、拉链等

button /'bʌtən/ [Iθ; Tɪ; (up)] to close or fasten with buttons 扣; 扣上钮扣: *He buttoned (up) his shirt.* 他扣上衬衣的钮扣. *This shirt doesn't button (up) very easily.* 这件衬衣不容易把扣系上. **un-** [neg]

buckle /'bʌkəl/ [Tɪ; Iθ] to fasten with a buckle 用扣环扣上: *Buckle your belt.* 把腰带扣上. *This belt doesn't buckle properly.* 这腰带扣不好. **un-** [neg]

zip /zɪp/ [X7] to put into the stated condition

with a zip 把拉链拉成(某种状态): *He zipped the bag open/shut.* 他拉开/拉上袋子的拉链. **un-** [neg]

zip up [v adv Tɪ] to fasten (a person into something) with a zip 把...拉链拉上: *Will you zip me up, please?* 请帮我把拉链拉上, 好吗? *She zipped her dress up.* 她把衣服的拉链拉上.

do up [v adv Tɪ] *genl* to button, fasten, or zip up 扣上; 系上; 把拉链拉上: *She asked him to do her (dress) up at the back.* 她请他把她(连衣裙)背后的拉链拉上. **undo** [neg]

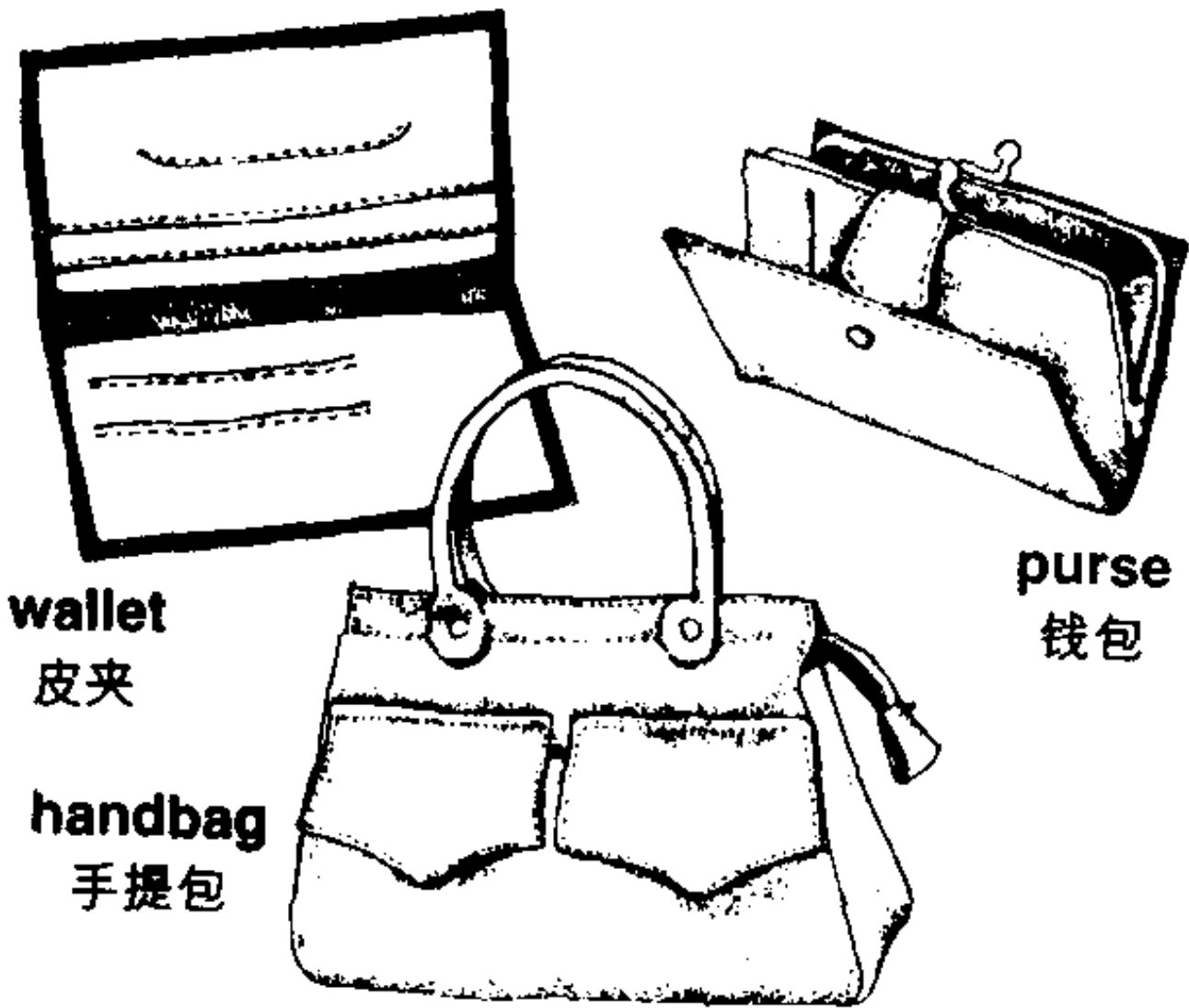
belt /belt/ 1 [X9, esp on] to fasten (something onto something else) with a belt 用带子把...系上: *He belted on his gun.* 他把枪用腰带系在身上.

2 [Tɪ (up)] to fasten (something) with a belt 系好...的带子; 用带系住: *He belted (up) his raincoat.* 他系好雨衣带子.

robe /rəʊb/ [Wv5; Iθ; Tɪ: (in)] to dress (oneself or another) in robes [→D139]; put on a robe (给...) 穿上长袍: *The king and queen were robed in red.* 国王和王后穿着红袍.

cloak /kləʊk/ [Wv5; Iθ; Tɪ] to dress (oneself or another) in a cloak [→D143] 给...披上斗篷: *He was cloaked and ready to go.* 他披上斗篷准备出发. (fig) *The hills were cloaked in low cloud.* 沉甸甸的云雾笼罩了山丘. *The history of the family is cloaked in mystery.* 这个家族的历史笼罩着一层神秘的色彩.

D154 nouns 名词: handbags and wallets, etc [C] 手提包与钱包等



wallet
皮夹

handbag
手提包

purse
钱包

handbag /'hænd,bæg/ a small bag for a woman to carry her money and personal things in (女用) 手提包

purse /pɜ:s/ 1 a small flattish leather or plastic bag used esp by women for carrying money (尤指女用的) 钱包: *She carried her purse in her handbag.* 她把钱包放在手提包里. 2 AmE a woman's handbag (for carrying a purse, handkerchief, money, etc) 女式提包

wallet /'wɒlɪt/ 1 a small flat leather case which can usu be folded, for holding papers and paper money, usu carried by a man in his coat or back trouser pocket (男用) 皮夹子; 钱夹 2 a

long leather case for official papers 公文袋 **3**
old use a bag for food, clothes, etc, carried by
 travellers, etc 旅行包; 旅行袋

billfold /'bɪl,fəʊld/ *AmE* a man's wallet (男用)
 钱夹

handkerchief /'hæŋkətʃɪf/ a piece of cloth for
 drying the nose, eyes, etc 手绢; 手帕

hankie /'hæŋki/ *infml* a handkerchief 手绢; 手帕

accessory /ək'sesəri/ [*usu pl*] something added
 to what is usu worn, esp by a woman, such as
 shoes, hat, handbag, etc (女用衣服以外的) 配件
 (如鞋、帽和手袋等); 服饰品: *She wore a black
 suit with white matching accessories.* 她身穿
 一套黑色服装配以白色饰物。

D155 nouns 名词: **gloves** [C] 手套

glove /glʌv/ a garment which covers the hand,
 with separate parts for the thumb and fingers
 手套: *Woollen gloves are warm in winter.* 冬天
 戴上毛手套很暖和。 *He bought a new pair of
 gloves.* 他买了一副新手套。

gauntlet /'gɔ:ntlɪt/ **1** a long glove covering the
 wrist, which protects the hand, esp in certain
 sports 长手套; 防护手套 **2** a glove covered with
 metal, used formerly as armour by soldiers (古
 代士兵用的) 金属护手

mitten /'mɪtən/ *also* 又作 **mitt** /mɪt/ a glove with
 one part only for the fingers and another part
 for the thumb (拇指分开, 其它四指连在一起的)
 连指手套: *It is difficult to handle money when
 wearing mittens.* 戴着连指手套拿钱很困难。

D156 nouns 名词: **footwear** 鞋类

footwear /'fʊt,weə/ [U] *tech* shoes and boots 鞋
 类 (鞋及靴子等): *A shopkeeper would say he
 sold footwear; we would say he sold shoes.* 店
 主会说他卖鞋类用品, 我们则说他卖鞋。 *You need
 good footwear for wet weather.* 你得有双好的鞋
 在雨天穿。

shoe /ʃu:/ [C] an outer covering for the human
 foot, usu of leather and having a hard base (= **sole**)
 and a support (= **heel**) under the heel
 of the foot 鞋; 皮鞋: *Put on/Take off your
 shoes.* 把你的鞋穿上/脱下。 *This shoe doesn't fit
 well.* 这只鞋不合穿。 *He bought a new pair of
 shoes.* 他买了双新鞋。 **shoehorn** [C] a curved
 piece of horn, metal, plastic, etc, for putting
 inside the back of a shoe when slipping it on,
 to help the heel go in easily (金属或塑料做的)
 鞋拔

boot /bu:t/ [C] a covering of leather or rubber
 for the foot and some part of the leg, usu
 heavier than a shoe, and with a part for sup-
 porting the ankle 靴子; 长统靴

wellington (boot) /'welɪŋtən (bu:t)/, *also* 又作
esp BrE infml wellie /'weli/ [C *usu pl*] a boot
 of rubber which keeps water from the feet
 and lower part of the legs (橡胶) 长统雨靴; 威灵
 顿长靴



clog /klog/ a kind of shoe **a** with a thick, usu
 wooden bottom (= **sole**) 木底鞋; 木屐 **b** com-
 pletely made from one piece of wood 木鞋 (用
 一块木头制成的)

sandal /'sændəl/ [C] a light shoe made of a flat
 bottom with bands, esp of leather, to hold it
 on the foot 轻便鞋; 凉鞋

slipper /'slɪpə/, *also (fml) carpet slipper*
 /'kɑ:pɪt ,slɪpə/ [C] a light shoe with tops (= **uppers**)
 made from soft material and usu
 worn indoors 拖鞋; (通常室内穿的) 便鞋

high heels /haɪ 'hi:lz/ [P] women's shoes with
 high heels (女式) 高跟鞋: *She was wearing high
 heels.* 她穿着一双高跟鞋。

pair /peə/ [C9] two shoes, socks, etc, one for
 each foot 一双 (鞋、袜等): *Can I have a new
 pair of slippers, please?* 我可以买一双新拖鞋吗?
He bought a pair of rubber boots. 他买了一双
 橡胶雨靴。

D157 nouns, etc 名词等: parts of footwear [C] (见 D156 插图) 鞋的各部分

lace /leɪs/ **1** *also* 又作 **shoelace** /'ʃuːleɪs/, **bootlace** /'buːt.leɪs/ a thin string or cord that is pulled through holes in shoes, etc, to draw their edges together 鞋带: *He bent down to tie his (shoe) laces.* 他弯下腰系鞋带. **2** [T1 (up)] to draw together or fasten with a lace (拿鞋带) 系起; (用鞋带) 系上 **3** [T1 (up)] to pass (a lace, string, etc) through holes in (something) 把 (带子或绳子) 穿过孔眼系紧

heel /hi:l/ the back part of a shoe, sock, etc, which covers the heel, esp the raised part of a shoe underneath the foot (鞋袜的) 跟部; 鞋跟: *There's a hole in the heel of my stocking.* 我的长统袜后跟上有个洞.

toe /təʊ/ the front part of a shoe, sock, etc (鞋袜的) 足尖部: *There's a hole in the toe of my sock.* 我的袜子足尖处有个洞.

upper /'ʌpə/ the top part of a shoe above the heel and sole 鞋帮

D158 nouns 名词: stockings 袜子

stocking /'stɒkɪŋ/ [C] a garment for the foot and leg which is shaped to fit closely, esp one made of very thin material such as nylon and worn by women 长袜; 长统袜; (尤指女用的) 丝袜 **in one's stocking(ed) feet** wearing stockings or socks, but no shoes 穿着袜子, 但未穿鞋

sock /sɒk/ [C] a covering of soft material, such as wool or nylon, for the foot and usu part of the lower leg, usu worn inside a shoe 短袜: *knee socks* (= coming up to the knee) 长至膝盖的袜子

tights /taɪts/ [P] an almost transparent close-fitting garment, usu made of nylon, covering the part of the body below the waist and the legs and feet, as worn by women and girls (女用) 裤袜

hose /həʊz/ [P] **1** *tech* stockings or socks 短袜; 长统袜 **2** tight-fitting leg coverings worn by men in former times (从前男子穿的) 紧身裤

hosiery /'həʊzɪəri/ **1** [U] stockings, underwear, etc 袜子、内衣裤等 **2** [C] *now rare* the shop where these are sold 出售袜子和内衣的商店

suspender /sə'spendə/ [C *usu pl*] *BrE* a band and/or fastener used to keep up a stocking or sock 吊袜带

D159 nouns 名词: jewellery and ornaments, etc 珠宝与饰物等

jewellery *BrE*, **jewelry** *AmE* /'dʒuːəlri/ [U] ornaments, esp containing jewels [⇒H65] or stones like jewels and usu worn on the body, clothes, etc 珠宝首饰物: *She likes buying jewellery.* 她喜欢买珠宝首饰物.

brooch /brəʊtʃ/ [C] an ornamental pin worn on

women's clothes (女用) 饰针; 胸针
necklace /'neɪklɪs/ [C] a string of jewels, etc, on a chain of gold, silver, etc, worn around the neck as an ornament, esp by a woman 项链

necklet /'neɪklɪt/ [C] a short necklace 小项链

bracelet /'breɪslɪt/ [C] a band or ring, usu of metal, worn round the wrist or arm as an ornament 手镯; 臂镯

bangle /'bæŋɡəl/ [C] a metal band worn round the arm or ankle as an ornament 臂镯; 脚镯

ring /rɪŋ/ [C *often in comb*] a ring of metal, worn esp on a finger but also in the ear and nose 戒指; 指环; 耳环; 鼻环: *She wore a gold wedding ring on the third finger of her left hand.* 她左手无名指上戴着一枚结婚金戒指.

earring [C] an ornament worn on the ear 耳环

hairpin /'heə,pɪn/ [C] a pin made of piece of wire bent into a U-shape to hold the hair in position 发夹; 夹发针

D160 nouns 名词: aprons, smocks, etc 围裙与工作服等

apron /'eɪprən/ [C] a simple garment worn over the front part of one's clothes to keep them clean while doing something dirty, or esp when cooking (工作、做饭时用的) 围裙

bib /bɪb/ [C] **1** a piece of cloth or plastic tied under a child's chin to protect its clothes when eating (系于小孩下颌底下的) 围涎; 围嘴 **2** the upper part of an apron or dungarees, above the waistline 围裙 (或背带工作服) 上部

smock /smɒk/ [C] a light loose coatlike garment for putting on over one's clothing while working (工作时穿在外面的) 罩衣; 工作服

tracksuit /'træk,su:t/ [C] a loose-fitting suit of warm material worn by sportsmen when training but not when playing, racing, etc (运动员宽松保暖的) 训练服

dungarees /,dʌŋgə'ri:z/ [P] **1** (*AmE overalls*) workmen's trousers with a bib and shoulder straps made of usu blue denim (= heavy cotton cloth) (工人穿的) 背带工作服 (通常蓝色厚棉布制) **2** *AmE* a type of heavy jeans usu worn for working in 粗布工装裤

overall /'əʊvəɹɔ:l/ [C] **1** (*AmE work coat*) a loose-fitting coat-like garment worn over other clothes to protect them 工作服; 罩衣; 罩衫 **2** *AmE overalls* (def 1) 连衫裤 工作服

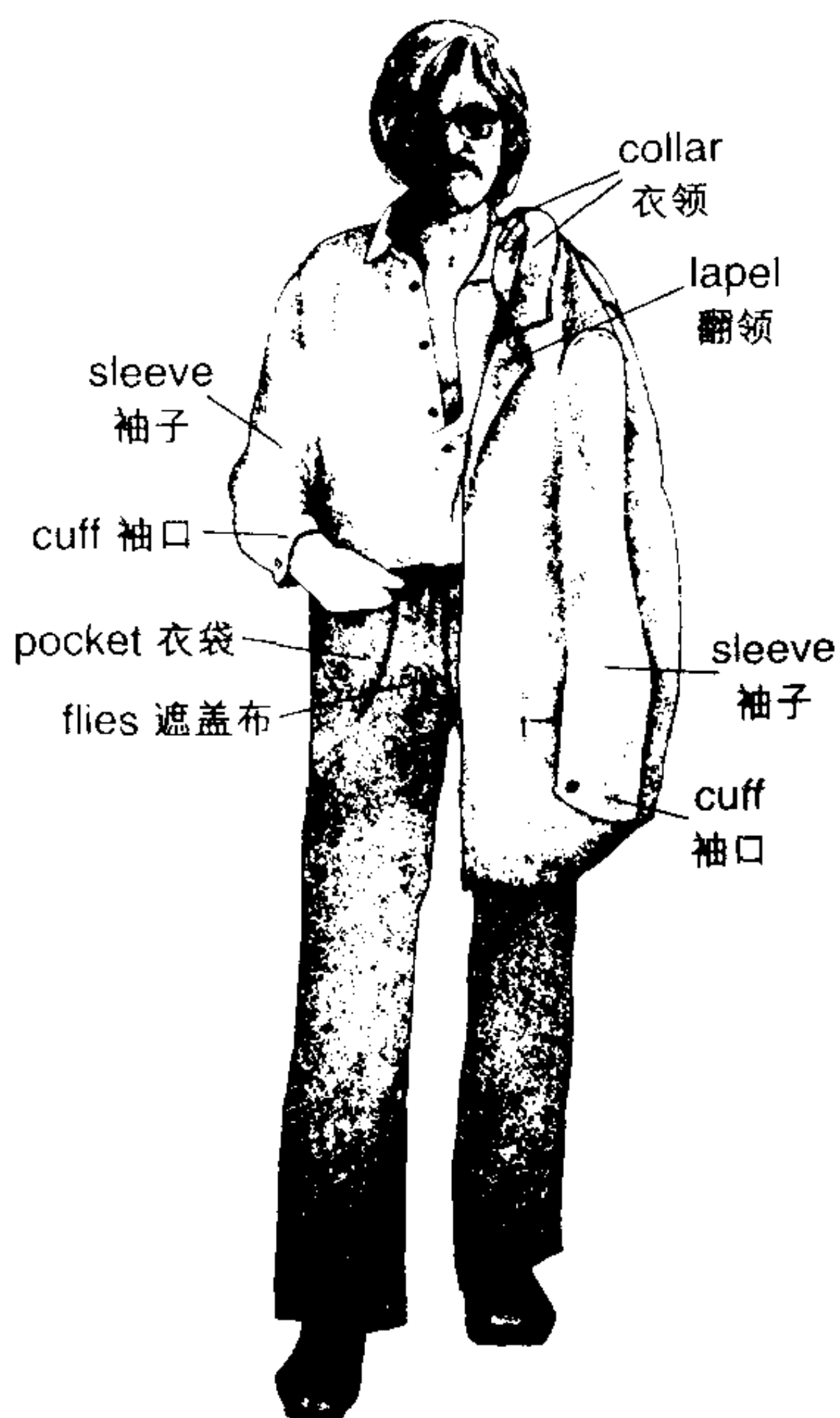
overalls /'əʊvəɹɔ:lz/ [P] **1** (*AmE overall*) a garment made in piece to cover the whole body, worn esp by workers over other clothes to protect them 连衫裤 工作服 **2** *AmE dungarees* (def 1) (工人穿的) 背带工作服

boiler suit /'bɔɪlə ,su:t/ [C] a garment made in one piece, worn for dirty work 连衫裤 (粗重) 工作服

D161 nouns, etc 名词等: parts of clothing 服装的部分

sleeve /sli:v/ [C] a part of a garment for cover-

ing (part of) an arm 袖子: *The dress had short/long sleeves; it was a short-sleeved/long-sleeved dress.* 这连衣裙有短袖/长袖子; 这是短袖/长袖连衣裙。



布: *Your fly's undone.* 你裤子的拉链没拉上(或钮扣没扣好). *a fly button* 裤子前面的钮扣
pocket /'pɒkɪt/ [C] a small bag added to or forming part of an article of clothing, etc, for carrying things in 衣袋; 口袋: *He put his hands in the pockets of his trousers.* 他两手插在裤袋里. *The money was in his left-hand trouser pocket.* 钱放在他左边的裤袋里。

D162 nouns 名词: special shapes in clothing [C] 服装的特殊形式

[ALSO ⇒ D176]

fold /fəʊld/ **1** a mark made by folding, esp clothes (尤指衣服的) 折痕 **2** the part at which an article of clothing folds (一件衣服的) 褶皱

pleat /pli:t/ a flat narrow fold sewn into an article of clothing (衣服的) 褶 **pleated** [Wə5; B] arranged in or having pleats 打褶的; 起褶的; 有褶的: *She wore a pleated dress.* 她穿了一条百褶裙。

crease /kri:s/ **1** a line made on cloth, paper, etc, by crushing, folding, or pressing 折痕; 压痕; 皱褶: *You've got a crease in your dress where you've been sitting.* 你衣服坐过的地方压出褶子来了. *The crease in the back of your shirt shows you've not pressed it properly.* 你衬衣背后有皱褶, 证明你没有把衣服熨好. **2** a straight thin line down the front and back of each leg in a pair of trousers 裤线: *Boys who don't have creases in their trousers look untidy.* 男孩子的裤子上没有裤线显得很整洁. *Give me your trousers and I'll press a crease in them.* 把你的裤子给我, 我给你熨出裤线来。

cuff /kaɪ/ [C] the end of a sleeve 袖口: *The cuffs of his shirt are dirty.* 他的衬衫袖口很脏. *His shirt cuffs are dirty.* 他的衬衫袖口很脏。

collar /'kɒlə/ [C] a part of a garment, etc, that fits round the neck 衣领; 领子: *He turned up the collar of his coat to keep his neck warm.* 他把外套领子竖起来使脖子暖和一些。

neckband /'nek,bænd/ [C] a part of a shirt, etc, that goes round the neck (衬衫等的) 领圈

lapel /lə'pel/ [C] the part of the front of a coat or jacket that is folded back below the neck on each side towards the shoulders (外衣或夹克的) 翻领

hem /hem/ **1** [C] the edge of a piece of cloth when turned under and sewn down, esp the lower edge of a skirt or dress (裙子或衣服的) 褶边 **2** [T1] to put a hem on 给...缝边; 锁边: *The curtains haven't been hemmed yet.* 窗帘还没有锁边。

flies /flaɪz/ [P] esp BrE the front opening of a pair of trousers, with a band of cloth on one side to cover the zip or buttons (裤子前边拉链或钮扣的) 遮盖布: *Your flies are undone (= open).* 你裤子的拉链没拉上(或钮扣没扣好)。

fly /flaɪ/ [C; A] flies (裤子前面拉链或钮扣的) 遮盖

D163 nouns, etc 名词等: tailors and cobblers 裁缝及鞋匠

tailor /'teɪlə/ **1** [C] (the shop of) a person who makes outer garments to order, esp for men (尤指做男服的) 裁缝; 成衣匠; 成衣店 **2** [IØ; T1] to make (an outer garment) by cutting, esp fitting closely to the person's measurements and sewing cloth 剪裁 (衣服); 缝制: *Mr Jones tailors for the king.* 琼斯先生为国王缝制服装. *That's a nicely-tailored suit.* 那套西装做工很考究. **3** [X9] (fig) to prepare for a special purpose 专为...而制作: *We can tailor our insurance to your special needs.* 我们可以按照你的特殊需要为你制订保险计划。

clothier /'kləʊdiə/ esp formerly a person who deals in clothes and cloth 布商; 服装商

jeweller BrE, **jeweler** AmE /'dʒu:zələ/ (the shop of) a person who deals in jewels, watches, etc 珠宝商; 珠宝店

cobbler /'kɒblə/ [C] (the shop of) a person whose work it is to mend shoes, boots, etc 补鞋匠; 修鞋匠; 补鞋店

Cleaning and personal care

清洁与个人护理

D170 verbs 动词: washing and cleaning
洗涤与清洁

[ALSO ⇒ D179]

wash /wɒʃ/ 1 [T1 (down, off, out); (I0)] to clean with or as if with liquid 洗; 洗涤; 洗濯: *He was washing his clothes/car/dog/hands.* 他正在洗衣服/冲洗汽车/给狗洗澡/洗手. *She washed herself carefully with soap and water.* 她用肥皂和水仔细冲洗全身. *He washed the car down.* 他冲洗汽车. *She washed the soap off.* 她把肥皂洗掉. *He washed the room out.* 他洗刷房间. *You wash (the dishes) and I'll dry.* 你洗碗, 我来抹干. 2 [I0 (with)] to clean oneself or a part of one's body with liquid (用水) 洗澡; 洗身体某部分: *She washed (with soap and water) before dinner.* 她饭前(用肥皂和水)洗手. 3 [L9; (I0)] to bear cleaning with liquid without damage 耐洗: *These clothes don't wash easily.* 这些衣服不耐洗. 4 [I0 (with) nonassertive] *infrm* to be easy to believe 信得过: *That story just won't wash (with me).* 那事情我就是不信. 5 [I0 (against, over); T1] to flow over or against (something) continually (连续地) 流过; 冲击; 拍打: *The waves washed (against/over) the shore.* 大浪拍击着岸边. 6 [X9, esp away, off] to cause to be removed as stated, with or as if with liquid (被水) 冲走; 洗掉; 洗去: *I washed the dirt off (my hands).* 我把手上的脏东西洗掉. *The waves washed away the swimmer.* 浪涛把游泳者冲走了. 7 [T1; I0 (for)] to pour water over (esp small stones) in search of precious metal (用水) 淘洗(以寻找贵金属): *We kept washing (the mud) (for gold) but found nothing.* 我们不停地淘洗(泥沙)(寻找金子), 可什么也没找到.

clean /kli:n/ 1 [T1; I0] to (cause to) become clean 使清洁; 把...弄干净; 清除污垢: *Please clean the windows as I can hardly see out.* 请把窗户擦干净, 我几乎看不见外面了. *Metal ornaments clean easily.* 金属装饰品很容易清洗. 2 [T1] to cut out the bowels and inside parts of the body from (birds and animals that are to be eaten) 清除(禽类或兽类的)内脏(以备煮食): *I have to clean the chicken before I can cook it.* 我把鸡烹调之前, 得先把它的内脏清除. **cleaner** [C] a person whose work it is to clean a place 清洁工人 [ALSO ⇒ D178]

cleans /klenz/ 1 [T1] to make (usu a cut, wound, etc) clean or pure; to clean fully 清洗(伤口); 净化; 彻底清洁: *The nurse cleansed the wound before stitching it.* 护士先清洗伤口, 然后才把它缝合. 2 [D1 from/of; T1 (of)] (fig) to remove (something bad, an illness, etc) from (a person) by or as if by cleaning 洗净(恶行); 消除(疾病等): *'Please cleanse me of my sin!' he asked the priest.* "请洗净我的罪孽吧!" 他请求牧师说. *My soul has been cleansed (of sin).* 我的心灵得到了净化.

scrub /skrʌb/ 1 [I0; T1; X7] to clean by hard rubbing, as with a stiff brush (用硬刷子) 用力刷洗: *She said that a wife does nothing but cooking and scrubbing all day.* 她说做妻子的整天不是做饭就是刷洗东西. *He scrubbed the floor clean.* 他把地板刷洗干净. *I scrubbed the shirt to remove the spot.* 我把衬衣上的污迹刷洗掉. 2 [X9, esp out] to remove in this way 刷掉; 刷净: *She scrubbed the spot out.* 她刷掉污迹. *Scrub the dirt off the floor.* 把地板上的污垢刷干净.

scour /skauə/ 1 [T1 (down, out)] to clean (a surface) by very hard rubbing with a rough material (用粗糙材料) 刷净(表面); 擦亮: *He scoured the walls down with a stiff brush.* 他用硬刷子彻底刷洗了那些墙壁. *She scoured out the dirty pan.* 她把平底锅的污垢刷净. 2 [X9, esp from, off, out] to remove (dirt, oil, etc) in this way 把(污垢、油腻等)刷掉; 擦去: *He scoured the dirt off the floor.* 他把地板上的污垢刷掉. 3 [T1 (out)] (of a stream of water) to form by wearing or washing away (水流) 冲刷成; 冲出(某种形状): *Water had scoured out a channel in the soft sand.* 水流在松软的沙上冲出一条水道来.

rinse /rɪns/ 1 [T1 (out)] to wash (esp clothes) in clean water so as to take away soap, dirt, etc (用清水) 冲洗掉(衣服上的肥皂、脏物等); 漂清; 漂洗: *I'll just rinse (out) these shirts.* 我来把这些衬衣漂洗干净. *Rinse your mouth (out).* 你漱漱口吧. *Please rinse (out) my cup.* 请把我的杯子冲洗干净. 2 [X9, esp out (of)] to wash (soap, dirt, etc) out (of something) with clean water (用清水) 把...漂去; 冲洗掉(肥皂、污垢等): *Rinse the soap out of these shirts.* 把这些衬衣上的肥皂冲净. *She rinsed out the sea water from her bathing-suit.* 她把泳衣上的海水冲洗掉.

dry /draɪ/ [T1; I0; (up, out)] to become or make (something) dry, esp after washing, cleaning, etc (尤指清洗后) 变干; 使干(燥); 弄干; 晾干; 擦干: *You wash the dishes and I'll dry them.* 你洗碟子, 我来把它们擦干. *You wash and I'll dry.* 你来洗, 我来擦干. *The clothes have dried.* 衣服已经干了. *Has the fire dried (out) the clothes yet?* 火烘干了衣服吗?

shampoo /ʃæm'pu:/ [T1] to wash (esp the head and hair) with soap or shampoo [⇒ D183] (用肥皂或洗发剂) 洗(尤指头和头发): *She shampooed her hair last night.* 她昨天晚上洗了头.

sponge /spʌndʒ/ [T1] to clean with a sponge [⇒ D178] 用海绵洗涤; 揩拭: *He sponged the blood off his skin.* 他用海绵擦掉皮肤上的血迹. *Don't wash this garment; just sponge it.* 这件衣服不用洗, 用海绵擦擦就行了.

wipe /waɪp/ 1 [T1 (on)] to pass a cloth or other material against (something) to remove dirt, liquid, etc (用布等) 擦净; 抹掉: *He wiped his nose (on a handkerchief).* 他(用手帕)擦鼻子. *Wipe down the walls with a cloth.* 用布把墙擦干净. *He wiped the sink out.* 他把洗涤槽擦洗干净. *Wipe your feet (on the mat) when you come in.* 你进来时(在门垫上)把脚擦干净. 2 [X9 (up)] to remove by wiping 擦除; 擦掉: *He wiped away her tears.* 他为她抹去眼泪. *Wipe up the water on the table.* 把桌子上的水抹掉.

D171 nouns 名词: washing and cleaning
[S] 洗涤与清洁

wash /wɒʃ/ **1** the act or action or an example of washing or being washed 洗; 洗涤; 洗濯; 洗刷; 冲洗: *Go upstairs and have a wash.* 上楼去洗一洗吧. *Give the car a good wash.* 把汽车好好冲洗一下. **2** the flow, sound, or act of a mass of water (such as a wave) 水的流动; 水流声; (浪的) 冲击: *I heard the wash of the waves.* 我听到浪的拍击声.

clean /kli:n/ an act of cleaning dirt, esp from the surface of something 清洗; 打扫: *She gives the room a good clean every day.* 她每天把房间打扫得干干净净.

scrub /skrʌb/ an act of scrubbing 刷洗; 刷净: *Give that dirt/floor a good scrub.* 把那些脏东西/地板好好刷洗一下.

scour /skaʊə/ an act of scouring 擦洗; 冲刷: *Give the inside of the oven a scour.* 把烤炉内部擦洗干净.

rinse /rɪns/ an act of rinsing 漂清; 冲洗: *Give these wet cloths/clothes a rinse.* 把这些湿布/衣服漂洗干净.

dry /draɪ/ an act of drying 弄干; 擦干; 揩干: *Give these plates a dry.* 把这些盘子擦干. *The wet clothes were put out for a dry in the sun.* 湿衣服放在阳光下去晾晒了.

shampoo /ʃæm'pu:/ an act of shampooing 洗头; 洗发: *She gave her hair a good shampoo last night.* 她昨晚把头发好好洗了洗.

brush /brʌʃ/ an act of brushing 刷: *I'll just give my coat/hair a quick brush.* 我来把大衣/头发很快地刷一刷.

wipe /waɪp/ an act of wiping 擦; 抹; 揩: *Give the table a wipe with a wet cloth.* 用湿布把桌子抹一下.

D172 nouns 名词: baths and showers
洗澡与淋浴

[ALSO ⇨ D40]

bath /bɑ:θ/ [C] **1** an act of washing one's whole body at one time 沐浴; 洗澡: *He had (BrE) / took (AmE) a bath.* 他洗了个澡. **2** the water for a bath 洗澡水: *He got into a cold/hot bath.* 他洗了个冷/热水澡. (fig) *He had a steam bath.* 他洗了个蒸汽浴. *I had a lovely bath of sunshine.* 我晒了个惬意的日光浴. **3** the quality or state of being covered with a liquid 浸没; 湿淋淋: *He was in a bath of sweat* [→B62]. 他浑身大汗淋漓. **baths** [P] a building with one or more rooms used for bathing or swimming 浴场; 澡堂; 游泳池: *He goes to the public baths every week.* 他每周到公共浴室去洗澡.

bathe /beɪð/ [C usu sing] BrE infml the act of going into a body of water or a swimming pool to bathe or swim 洗澡; 游泳: *Let's go for a bathe.* 我们游泳去吧.

bathing /'beɪðɪŋ/ [U] the act or practice of going into water to bathe or swim (进入水中)

洗澡或游泳: *Mixed bathing (by men and women) is allowed in this pool.* 这个浴池允许男女同浴. *The bathing in this part of the lake is considered dangerous.* 在湖的这边游泳是很危险的.

shave /ʃeɪv/ [C usu sing] an act or result of shaving 刮脸; 刮胡子: *He looks much better after having a shave and a haircut.* 他刮了胡子、理了发后显得漂亮多了.

shower /'ʃaʊə/ [C] a washing of the body by standing under an opening where water comes out in many small streams 淋浴: *She took/had a shower after playing tennis.* 她打完网球后, 洗了个淋浴.

wash and brush up [C usu sing] esp BrE a usu quick act of washing, esp one's hands and face and brushing one's hair and clothes, esp after a journey (尤指旅行后) 梳洗; 整理: *Come on, there's time for a wash and brush up.* 快来, 还有点时间可以梳洗整理一下.

ablution /əb'lu:ʃən/ [C usu pl] fml or humor the act of washing oneself 洗; 沐浴: *She performed her ablutions, then went to bed.* 她洗完澡就上床睡觉了.

D173 verbs 动词: bathing and showering
洗澡与淋浴

bath /bɑ:θ/ BrE **1** [I0] to have a bath; wash one's body completely 洗澡: *He can't see you now; he's bathing.* 他现在正在洗澡, 不能见你. **2** [T1] to give a bath to 给...洗澡; 为...洗澡: *He's bathing the baby.* 他正在给婴儿洗澡.

bathe /beɪð/ **1** [I0] esp BrE to go into a body of water or swimming pool for pleasure, to swim, for reason of health, etc 游泳; 泡水 (身体浸于水中): *I like to bathe in the sea.* 我喜欢在海里游泳. *Don't bathe too soon after eating.* 刚吃完饭不要马上去游泳. **2** [T1] to pour water or other liquid over; place in water or other liquid, usu for medical purposes 把...浸在液体中 (作为医疗用途): *Bathe your twisted ankle twice a day in warm water.* 每日两次用热水浸泡你那扭伤的足踝. **3** [T1] euph to flow along the edge of 沿着...边缘流动: *The Mediterranean bathes the sunny shores of Italy.* 地中海的海水冲刷着意大利的阳光海岸. **4** [I0] esp AmE fml to bath 洗澡 **5** [X9 often pass] to spread over with light, water, etc 洒满; 充满 (光、水等): *The room was bathed in light.* 房间里充满阳光. *Her eyes were bathed within tears.* 她热泪盈眶. **bathing costume** BrE, **bathing suit** esp AmE the type of clothing worn by women for bathing or swimming (女用) 游泳衣 **swimsuit** genl a bathing costume 游泳衣

shower /'ʃaʊə/ [I0] to take a shower 淋浴: *He showered and put on some clean clothes.* 他淋浴后换上了干净的衣服.

shave /ʃeɪv/ **1** [T1 (off); I0] to cut off (hair or beard) close to the skin with a razor 刮 (胡须、毛发): *Most men shave every morning.* 大多数男子每天早上都刮胡子. *He has decided to shave*

off his beard. 他决定把胡子刮掉。2 [T1; L9] to cut all the hair from (a part of the body) 剃掉(身体某部位的)毛发: *She shaves her legs and under her arms.* 她剃去腿上和腋下的汗毛。
-shaven [comb form] shaved 修剪过的; 修过面的: *He has a clean-shaven face (= with no beard).* 他的脸刮得很干净。

D174 nouns 名词: places and things relating to cleaning clothes, etc 有关洗衣服等的地方与物品

laundry /'ləʊndri/ 1 [C] a place or business where clothes, sheets, etc, are washed (and ironed) 洗衣店; 洗衣业 (包括熨衣服) 2 [U] clothes, sheets, etc, needing to be washed or that have just been washed (and ironed) 要洗(熨)的或洗(熨)好的衣服、床单等: *Bring in the laundry, please.* 请把要洗的衣服拿进来。

laund(e)rette /,ləʊn'dret/, also 又作 *esp AmE laundromat* /'ləʊndrəmət/ [C] a place where the public may wash their clothes in machines that work when coins are put in them (投入硬币的)自助洗衣店

wash /wɒʃ/ also 又作 **washing** /'wɒʃɪŋ/ [U] things to be washed, or being washed; laundry 要洗或正在洗的东西; 洗好的衣物: *Have you done the wash yet?* 你洗完衣服了吗? *Hang out the washing to dry.* 把洗好的衣服晾到外面。in the wash being washed 正在洗: *Your best shirt is in the wash; it isn't dry yet.* 你那件最好的衬衫正在洗, 还没干呢。

(dry) cleaner's /('draɪ) 'kli:nəz/ [(the) C] a place where clothes, material, etc, can be taken to be (dry-)cleaned for money 洗衣店; 干洗店: *If I take my suit to the cleaner's today it should be ready by Saturday.* 如果我今天把衣服送去干洗, 星期六就可以取了。

shoeshine /'ʃu:ʃaɪn/ [C] an occasion of having one's shoes shined, esp by a person working at this in the street, a hotel, etc 擦皮鞋: *Shoeshine, sir?* 先生, 擦皮鞋吗?

D175 verbs, etc 动词等: special actions in cleaning clothes, etc 衣物等的洗涤方法

launder /'ləʊndə/ 1 [T1] to wash (and iron) (clothes, sheets, etc) 洗(熨)(衣服、床单等) 2 [IØ] (of clothes, sheets, etc) to be able to be washed (and ironed) (指衣服、床单等)耐洗; 耐熨

dry-clean /'draɪ 'kli:n/ [T1 *usu pass*] to clean (clothes, material, etc) with chemicals without using water 干洗(衣物): *I always have my suit dry-cleaned as it's not supposed to be washed.* 我的衣服不宜用水洗, 因此我总是拿去干洗。

iron /'aɪən/ 1 [IØ] (of clothes) to become smooth by the action of an iron [⇒D178] (指衣服)熨平: *You wouldn't expect this pair of socks to iron well.* 你难道以为这双袜子能熨平吗? 2 [T1;

IØ] to cause (clothes) to become smooth by using an iron (用熨斗把衣服)熨平: *Your shirt is already ironed.* 你的衬衣已经熨好了。I've been (doing the) ironing all day. 我整天都在熨衣服。

press /pres/ 1 [T1; X7; L9] to (cause (cloth or clothes) to) receive and keep smoothness or a sharp fold (crease) by means of pressure with a hot iron (用熨斗)压平; 压褶: *She washed and dried the shirt and then pressed it with an electric iron.* 她把衬衣洗好晾干, 然后用电熨斗把它熨平。This dress presses easily. 这衣服很容易熨。2 [S] *infml* an act of pressing 熨: *Give these trousers a press with an iron.* 用熨斗熨熨这条裤子。

polish /'pɒlɪʃ/ 1 [T1, (up); X7; L9, esp up; (IØ)] to make or become smooth and bright by continual rubbing 磨光; 擦亮; (经擦拭后)变得光亮: *Polish your shoes with a brush.* 用刷子把你的鞋擦亮。Silver polishes easily. 银器很容易擦亮。She polished up the silver buttons. 她把银钮扣擦亮。The buttons didn't polish up well. 这些扣子擦得不很亮。Polish it clean. 把它擦干净。2 [S] an act of polishing 磨光; 擦亮: *He gave his shoes a quick polish.* 他匆匆把鞋擦了擦。[→ H92, 95]

shine /ʃaɪn/ 1 [T1] *not fml* to polish 擦亮: *Shine your shoes before going out.* 出门前把你的鞋擦亮。He shined their shoes for them. 他把他们的鞋子擦亮了。2 [S] an act of shining 擦亮: *Give your shoes a shine; they need it.* 你的鞋该擦擦了。3 [S] the result of shining something 光亮; 光泽: *What a beautiful shine on those shoes!* 那双鞋多光亮啊!

brush /brʌʃ/ 1 [T1] to clean or smooth with a brush 刷净; 刷平; 刷亮: *She brushed her teeth/hair/coat.* 她刷牙/头发/外衣。2 [S] an act of brushing 刷: *Give your clothes a good brush before you go out.* 你把衣服好好刷一刷再出去。

comb /kəʊm/ 1 [T1 (out)] to pass a comb [→ D178] through (esp the hair, wool, etc) 梳(头发、羊毛等): *She combed her hair.* 她梳头发。He combed the wool out. 他将羊毛梳理。He combed the pieces of dirt out of the wool. 他把羊毛里的脏物梳掉。2 [S] an act of combing 梳理: *He gave his hair a comb.* 他梳了梳头发。

D176 verbs 动词: folding and creasing 折叠与成褶

[ALSO ⇒ D162]

fold /fəʊld/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) bend so that one part is on or against another 折叠; 折起: *She folded the clothes carefully.* 她仔细将衣服叠好。This cloth doesn't fold well. 这种布很难折叠。

crumple /'krʌmpəl/ [IØ; T1: (up)] to (cause to) become full of irregular folds by pressing, crushing, etc 弄皱; 起皱; 压皱: *This cloth isn't suitable for making clothes; it crumples up too easily.* 这种布不适宜做衣服; 太容易打皱了。Take care not to crumple your dress by packing it carelessly. 当心不要因包装得不好而把你的衣裙弄皱了。

crease /kri:s/ **1** [Wv5; Tl] to make a line or lines appear on (a garment, paper, cloth, etc) by folding, crushing, or pressing 使(衣物、纸、布等)起折痕; 弄皱; 使有皱褶: *Don't sit for too long or you'll crease your new dress.* 别坐得太久, 不然你的新衣服就会压皱了. *She wanted to wear her black dress but it was too creased.* 她想穿那条黑衣裙, 可是它皱得太厉害了. **2** [Wv5; Tl] to make a thin straight line appear down the back and front of each leg of (a pair of trousers) 折裤线: *Don't put those trousers on until I've creased them.* 等我压好裤线后才穿那条裤子. **3** [I0] to become creased 起皱; 变皱; 成褶: *This new material won't crease.* 这种新布料不会起皱.

D177 verbs 动词: cleaning and getting ready 清扫与整理

clean out [v adv Tl] **1** to make (esp a room, box, drawer, etc) clean and tidy 清扫整理(房间、箱子、抽屉等): *The servants cleaned out the bedrooms.* 佣人把卧室打扫干净. **2** (fig) *infml* to take all the money, etc, from (someone) by stealing or winning 偷走或赢去(别人的)全部钱财: *I got cleaned out playing cards.* 我玩牌把钱都输光了. *The thieves cleaned out the store.* 窃贼把这家商店洗劫一空. **cleanout** [C *usu sing*] *infml* an act of cleaning out 清扫; 整理: *Give the house a good cleanout.* 把这间房子好好打扫一下.

clean up [v adv] **1** [I0; Tl] to clean (a place) fully 把(地方)彻底清扫; 收拾干净: *Clean up this broken glass on the floor.* 把地板上那些碎玻璃清理掉. *It's your turn to clean (the bedroom) up.* 今天轮到你打扫(卧室)了. **2** [Tl] (fig) *infml* to gain (money) as profit 赚钱; 发财: *He cleaned up a fortune playing cards.* 他玩牌赢了一大笔钱. **cleanup** [C *usu sing*] *infml* an act of cleaning up 清理; 扫除: *Let's have a good cleanup today.* 今天我们大扫除吧.

tidy /'taɪdi/ [I0; Tl; (up, out)] to make neat 使整洁; 整理: *Tidy up your room before going out.* 把你的房间收拾好再出去. *It took me all morning to tidy up in the kitchen.* 我花了整整一个上午来清理厨房. *She tidied the room out while he was away.* 他不在家时她把房间收拾好了.

dust /dʌst/ [Tl; I0] **1** to remove dust from (something), esp when cleaning 除去...的灰尘; 清扫灰尘: *She dusted the table.* 她擦掉桌上的灰尘. **2** [(with)] to put dust, etc, on something (把粉末等)撒在...上: *He dusted the surface of the table with chalk dust.* 他把粉笔灰撒在桌上. *The cook dusted the cake with flour.* 厨师把面粉撒在糕点上.

get ready **1** [Tl] to make (someone or something) ready, clean, etc 使...准备好; 使整洁: *He got the children ready to go out.* 他替孩子们收拾妥当准备出门. **2** [I0] to make oneself ready (使自己)准备好: *Are you getting ready to go out?* — *Yes, I'm putting my dress on.* 你在为出门作准备吗? — 是的, 我在穿衣服.

refresh /rɪ'freʃ/ [Tl] to make fresh, new, strong, etc, again 使恢复(体力、精神等); 使精神爽快: *He refreshed himself with a glass of cold water, then went back to work.* 他喝了杯冷水提提神, 然后又继续工作. *Let me refresh your memory with some facts.* 让我用一些事实来帮你回忆吧.

refreshment [U] the act of refreshing (体力、精神等的)恢复

freshen up [v adv] **1** [Tl; I0] to cause (oneself) to feel more comfortable by washing (梳洗)使(自己)觉得舒适; 盥洗: *I must just go and freshen (myself) up before tea.* 我得先去梳洗一下再来喝茶. **2** [Tl] to cause (someone) to feel more comfortable by washing (因盥洗)使(某人)感觉舒服: *That bath has freshened me up.* 洗了个澡, 我感觉舒服多了. **3** [Tl] to make newer and more attractive 使焕然一新并更漂亮: *He's freshened up the house with a new coat of paint.* 他把房子油漆一新.

smarten up [v adv Tl; I0] to (cause (oneself) to) become clean, good-looking, neat, etc 使漂亮、潇洒; 变得漂亮、潇洒; 打扮: *He smartened himself up before his guests arrived.* 客人到来之前, 他把自己打扮了一番. *Smarten (yourself) up — you look really untidy!* 快打扮一下吧——你看上去真邋遢!

spruce up [v adv Tl] to smarten (someone or something) up a lot (把...)打扮整齐; 把...装饰漂亮: *He spruced himself up for the party.* 他为参加聚会把自己打扮得整整齐齐. *Let's spruce up the house with some paint.* 我们用油漆把房子修饰一下吧.

do up [v adv Tl] *not fml* to get (someone) ready; make (someone) more beautiful, etc 使(某人)准备好; 使(某人)更漂亮: *She has done herself up for the party.* 她已经打扮好准备去参加聚会.

do out [v adv Tl] *esp BrE infml* to clean thoroughly 彻底打扫; 收拾: *She did the room out while he was away.* 他不在家时, 她把房间彻底打扫了一番.

D178 nouns 名词: things for cleaning with, etc 清洁用品等

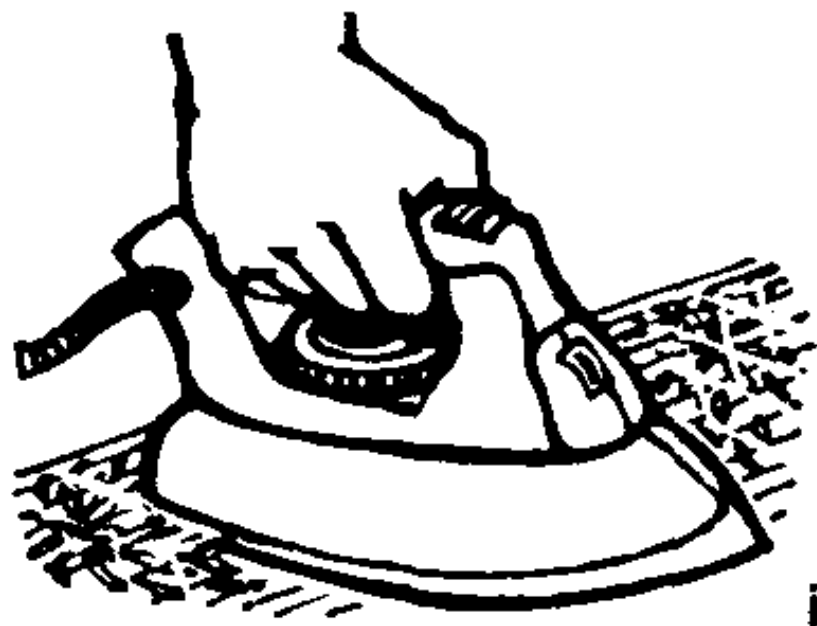
[ALSO ⇒ H156]

cleaner /'kli:nə/ [C] a machine, apparatus, or substance used in cleaning 清洁用的机器、设备或洗涤剂

cleanser /'klenzə/ [C; U] a substance, such as a chemical liquid or powder, used for making cleaning easier and more effective (液体或粉状)清洁剂

scourer /'skauərə/ [C] a tool, esp a small ball of plastic wire or net, for cleaning cooking pots and pans (刷锅用的)锅刷

shaver /'ʃeɪvə/ [C] a tool for shaving, esp an electric-powered instrument held in the hand for shaving hair off the face and body 刮须刀; 剃须器(尤指电动的)



iron
熨斗

iron /'aɪən/ [C] a piece of equipment heated either by electricity or directly and used for making clothing and cloth smooth esp after washing 熨斗

brush /brʌʃ/ [C often in comb] an instrument for cleaning, smoothing, or painting, made of sticks, stiff hair, nylon, etc 刷子: **clothesbrush** 衣服刷子; **toothbrush** 牙刷; **paintbrush** 油漆刷子

hairbrush /'heə,brʌʃ/ [C] a brush used for pulling through the hair to get out dirt and make the hair smooth (见 754 页彩图) 发刷

scrubbing brush /'skrʌbɪŋ,brʌʃ/ [C] a stiff brush for heavy cleaning jobs (like scrubbing floors) (用于清扫工作的) 硬毛刷子; 地板刷

comb /kəʊm/ [C] a flat piece of plastic, rubber, metal, etc, with many separate parts (= **teeth**), usu held in the hand and used to arrange the hair smoothly (见 754 页彩图) 梳子: *Have you got a comb?* 你带梳子了吗? *This comb has a lot of teeth missing.* 这把梳子缺了很多齿。

sponge /spʌndʒ/ [C] a soft material full of holes, used for cleaning things (见 754 页彩图) 海绵: *Sponges fill with water when you use them.* 海绵在使用时是吸满水的。 *He washed himself with soap, a sponge, and hot water.* 他用肥皂、海绵和热水洗澡。

D179 adjectives, etc 形容词等: clean, tidy, and pure 清洁、整洁与纯净的

[ALSO ⇒ B177]

clean /kli:n/ [Wa1; B] **1** free from dirt, unwanted matter, disease, etc 清洁的; 无灰尘、疾病等的; 干净的: *The water is clean.* 这水是干净的。 *He had clean hands.* 他双手很干净。 **2** not yet worn or used; fresh 未穿过的; 未用过的; 新的: *She was wearing clean clothes.* 她穿着新的衣服。 **3** (fig) morally pure; free from guilt 道德上纯洁的; 清白的: *He leads a clean life and tells clean jokes.* 他过着清纯的生活, 不开下流的玩笑。 *He is a clean fighter.* 他是个讲职业道德的拳击手。 **4** (fig) well-formed 整齐的; 好看的; 外形美观的: *That aeroplane has a clean shape.* 那架飞机造型美观。 **5** [adv] so as to be clean; in a clean way 干净地; 彻底地; 纯洁地: *Wash the cups clean.* 把杯子洗干净。 *Play the game clean.* 规规矩矩地参与游戏。

cleanly /'kli:nli/ [Wa1; B] personally clean and

neat; careful to keep clean 清洁的; 爱清洁的: *Cats are one of the cleanliest animals there are.* 猫是最爱清洁的动物之一。 **-liness** [U]: *Your son's state of cleanliness is very good.* 你儿子很注重清洁卫生。

tidy /'taɪdi/ [Wa1; B] having everything well arranged and in its right place 整齐的; 有条不紊的; 整洁的: *What a nice tidy room she has!* 她那房间多么整洁啊! **un-** [neg] **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

neat /ni:t/ [Wa1; B] **1** in good order; arranged well; showing care in appearance; tidy 整齐的; 有条不紊的; 整洁的: *She has neat hair.* 她的头发很整齐。 *He keeps the office neat.* 他把办公室整理得井井有条。 **2** liking order and good arrangement; orderly 有条理的; 有秩序的; 爱整洁的: *Cats are neat animals.* 猫是爱整洁的动物。 *She has a neat mind.* 她头脑清晰。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

orderly /'ɔ:dəli/ [Wa2; B] liking everything kept or done in the proper place, at the proper time, etc 有条理的; 有秩序的; 整齐的: *He has an orderly approach to life.* 他生活很有规律。 *The room looked neat and orderly.* 这个房间看上去干净整齐。 **dis-** [neg] **-liness** [U]

smart /smɑ:t/ [Wa1; B] **1** neat and pleasing in appearance or clothes (外表) 潇洒的; (衣着) 整洁的; 衣冠楚楚的: *You're looking very smart in that new suit.* 你穿上那套新西装看上去十分潇洒。 *He has a very smart-looking new car.* 他有一辆外形美观的新汽车。 **2** used by, concerning, etc, very fashionable people 时髦人士所用的; 时髦人士的: *They go to very smart restaurants.* 他们总是到很时髦的餐馆吃饭。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

fashionable /'fæʃənəbəl/ [B] smart and wearing the latest fashion (⇒ D138) in clothes 衣着入时的; 时髦的: *She looked very fashionable yesterday, didn't she?* 她昨天打扮得真时髦, 不是吗? **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv]: *She was very fashionably dressed.* 她穿得很时髦。

trim /trɪm/ [Wa1; B but of persons usu F] (looking) neat and tidy 整洁的; 整齐的: *She looked very trim in her new dress.* 她穿起那件新衣服显得十分整洁。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

spruce /spru:s/ [Wa2; B] tidy and clean, esp in appearance; smart; trim 整洁的; 潇洒的; 整齐的: *A banker in his spruce coat and hat was walking along the street.* 一位衣冠楚楚的银行家正在街上走。 **-ly** [adv]: *He was very sprucely dressed.* 他穿得很潇洒。 **-ness** [U]

well-turned-out /'wel,tʃ:nd'au/ [Wa2; F; (B)] not fml well dressed 穿着漂亮的: *They were all looking very well-turned-out at the wedding.* 他们打扮得漂漂亮亮出席婚礼。

spick-and-span /'spɪkən'spæn/ [B] infml clean and bright; like new 整齐清洁的; 极干净的; 崭新的; 新一般的: *She keeps her home spick-and-span.* 她把家收拾得很干净。

spotless /'spɒtɪs/ [B] completely clean 没有污点的; 纯洁的; 极其清洁的: *The room was spotless.* 这个房间一尘不染。 **-ly** [adv]: *What a spotlessly clean room!* 这个房间真是干净得一尘不染! **-ness** [U]

immaculate /ɪ'mækjʊlət/ [Wa5; B] **1** clean and

unspoilt 纯洁的; 无污迹的; 无瑕的: *She was wearing immaculate white shoes.* 她穿了双洁白的鞋. **2** pure; unmarked; without fault 纯净的; 毫无污点的; 无缺点的: *His immaculate behaviour made him welcome everywhere.* 他那正直无瑕的举止使他到处受欢迎. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

stainless /'steɪnɪs/ [B] **1** spotless 没有污点的; 清白的: *He lived a life of stainless purity.* 他过着简单纯朴的生活. **2** of a kind not easily broken down chemically, esp rusted [→H29] by air and water 不易生锈的; 不生锈的: *Stainless steel contains 12% or more of the metal chromium.* 不锈钢中含有百分之十二或以上的铬金属. *She bought a set of stainless (steel) knives and forks.* 她买了一套不锈钢刀叉.

pure /pjʊə/ [Wai; B] **1** clean; free from dirt, dust, bacteria [→A37], or any harmful matter 纯净的; 洁净的; 无垢的; 无尘的; 无菌的; 无有害物质的: *This is pure drinking water.* 这是洁净的饮用水. *The air here is very pure and healthy.* 这里的空气很清新, 有益健康. **2** (clean because) not mixed with any other substance 纯的; 不含杂质的: *The box is made of pure silver.* 这盒子是纯银制成的. *Is this garment made of pure wool?* 这件衣服是纯羊毛的吗? **-ly** [adv]: *Is this garment made purely of wool?* 这件衣服是纯羊毛做的吗? **-ness** [U]

D180 adjectives 形容词: not clean 不干净的

dirty /'dɜ:ti/ [Wai; B] **1** not clean 脏的; 肮脏的; 龌龊的; 不干净的: *He has dirty hands.* 他双手很脏. *This is a very dirty town, dirtier than the other one.* 这城镇很脏, 比另外那个更脏. *My dress is getting dirty and needs washing.* 我的衣服脏了, 该洗了. **2** causing people or things to become unclean 使(人或东西)变脏的; 弄脏它物的: *Repairing cars is a dirty job.* 修理汽车是脏活儿. **3** (fig) (of thoughts or words) concerned with sex in an unpleasant way (指思想或语言)下流的; 淫秽的: *They sat up drinking and telling dirty stories.* 他们坐在那里边喝酒边讲下流的故事. **4** *infml* (of the weather) rough and unpleasant (指天气)恶劣的: *The fishermen won't go out on such a dirty night.* 渔民不会在天气这么恶劣的晚上出海的.

soiled /sɔɪld/ [B] slightly dirty, esp on the surface (尤指在表面)有点脏的: *These clothes are soiled; get them cleaned.* 这些衣服有些脏了, 拿去洗吧.

filthy /'fɪlθi/ [Wai; B] **1** very dirty; covered with filth 极脏的; 污秽的: *Take those filthy boots off!* 把那双脏靴子脱掉! **2** (esp fig) showing or containing filth (表现或内容)污秽的; 肮脏的: *What a filthy mind you've got!* 你的思想多肮脏啊! *Stop telling those filthy stories.* 别再讲那些肮脏的故事. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

foul /faʊl/ **1** [Wai; B] very dirty; unclean; impure; evil-smelling or evil-tasting 污秽的; 不洁的; (气味或味道)恶臭的: *The air in this room is foul; open the window!* 这房间空气污浊不堪;

快把窗子打开! *What a foul-tasting medicine.* 这药真难吃. *He has foul breath!* 他的口臭很难闻!

2 [Wai; A] (of a pipe, chimney, etc) blocked with dirt or waste matter, so that liquid, smoke, etc, cannot pass freely (指管子、烟囱等)堵塞的; 淤塞的 **3** [Wai; B] (of weather) rough; stormy (指天气)恶劣的; 暴风雨的: *It's a foul night tonight; it's pouring with rain.* 今晚天气极为恶劣; 下着倾盆大雨. **4** [Wai; B] (fig) *deprec* evil; cruel; wicked; shameful 残忍的; 邪恶的; 罪恶的; 可耻的: *Murder is a foul deed.* 谋杀是犯罪行为. *She has a foul temper; that's why she has so few friends.* 她脾气很坏, 因此几乎没什么朋友. **5** [Wai; B] (fig) *deprec* (of language) full of curses and swear words (指言语)粗鄙的; 下流的 **6** [Wai; B] (fig) *infml* very bad; disagreeable; unpleasant 很坏的; 讨厌的; 令人不快的: *I've had a foul morning; everything's gone wrong.* 我今天上午很不愉快, 事事不对劲. *That was a foul meal to offer anybody.* 不管请谁吃, 这顿饭都够糟糕的.

sordid /'sɔ:did/ [B] **1** very dirty or poor 肮脏的; 贫穷的: *sordid living conditions* 肮脏的居住环境 **2** marked by unpleasantness and bad qualities 令人不舒服的; 卑鄙的: *He told them a sordid story of dishonesty.* 他给他们讲了个诈骗的故事, 听了令人不舒服. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

squalid /'skwɒlɪd/ [B] **1** very dirty and uncared for; filthy 肮脏的; 邋遢的; 污秽的; 恶劣的: *They live in squalid conditions.* 他们的生活条件很恶劣. **2** having, expressing, or about low moral standards; sordid 卑鄙的; 道德败坏的; 下流的: *What a squalid story of sex and violence!* 多么下流的色情和暴力故事! **-ly** [adv]

D181 verbs 动词: making things dirty 弄脏

dirty /'dɜ:ti/ [T1] to make dirty 弄脏; 使变脏: *Please try not to dirty the house.* 请不要把房屋弄脏. *They dirtied the floor when they came in from the wet garden.* 他们从泥泞的花园进来时把地板弄脏了.

soil /sɔɪl/ [T1; Iθ] to make or become dirty, esp slightly or on the surface 弄脏(尤指轻微的或在表面); (使)变脏: *His shirt collar was badly soiled and would never be white again.* 他的衬衣领子弄得脏极了, 不可能再变白了. *These papers won't soil when handled carefully.* 小心点拿这些纸就不会弄脏的. (fig) *I wouldn't soil my hands by accepting money from a person like him.* 我不会接受像他那种人的钱, 免得弄脏我的手.

foul /faʊl/ [T1] to make very dirty 使污秽不堪: *The cats fouled the room with their urine* [→B64]. 猫在房间撒尿, 把房间弄得污秽不堪.

mark /mɑ:k/ [T1] to make or leave marks on 在...留下痕迹; 标记: *He marked the floor with his boots.* 他穿的靴子在地板上留下了痕迹.

stain /steɪn/ [T1] to discolour [→L28] in a way that is lasting or not easy to change 沾污; 染色; 着色: *His teeth are stained with years of smoking.* 他的牙齿因长年吸烟而变黄了.

pollute /pə'lu:t/ [T1] **1** to make (air, water, soil, etc) dangerously impure or unhealthy for use 污染(空气、水、土壤等): *Their drinking water is polluted; oil has got into the well.* 水井里弄进油了, 他们的饮用水被污染了. **2** (fig) *deprec* to destroy the purity of (the mind) 污染(心灵): *She thinks that books about sex pollute the minds of children.* 她认为关于性的书籍会污染儿童的心灵. **3** to make (esp a holy place) ceremonially unclean 亵渎(尤指圣地) [⇒ B135]

defile /di'fai/ [T1 often pass] to make unclean or impure 弄脏; 玷污: *Their evil words defiled the holy place.* 他们那些污言秽语玷污了这个圣地.

mess /mes/ [X9, esp up; L9, esp about] *not fml* to make a mess (of) 弄乱; 搞乱: *Who messed up my papers?* 是谁把我的文件弄乱了? *Stop messing about with my work!* 不要搞乱我的工作!

D182 nouns 名词: dirt and pollution 脏物与污染

[ALSO ⇒ H64]

dirt /dɜ:t/ [U] unclean material on a floor, furniture, etc 污垢; 脏物: *How did that dirt get on my clean kitchen floor?* 那些脏东西怎么会跑到我干干净净的厨房地板上的?

filth /filθ/ [U] very unclean material 污秽; 污物: *There's filth all over my clean kitchen floor!* 我干净的厨房地板上到处都是污垢! (fig) *Don't read that book; it's filth.* 别读那本书, 那是淫书.

muck /mʌk/ [U] *infml* dirt 脏物; 污秽: *I've got muck on my shoes.* 我弄了一鞋脏物.

mark /mɑ:k/ [C] a small cut, stain, etc, on a surface which should be smooth 刻痕; 污点; 痕迹; 标记; 记号: *He has made marks on the table with that knife!* 他用那把刀子在桌子上刻了记号!

spot /spɒt/ [C] a small area of dirt or some substance on a surface which should be clean 污点; 斑点: *There are (dirty) spots on the (clean) cloth.* 这块(干净)布上有些(污)渍.

stain /stem/ [C] a stained place; a large spot 污迹; (大的)污点: *There are stains on the cloth; I think they are bloodstains (= stains of blood).* 这块布上有污迹, 我看是血迹. (fig) *He has many dark stains on his character; he has led a bad life.* 他品格上有许多污点, 生活一直很堕落.

pollution /pə'lu:ʃən/ [U] **1** the action of polluting 污染: *The pollution of rivers kills fish.* 河流污染使鱼类死亡. **2** the state of being polluted 污染的情况: *The pollution of our sea shores is very serious.* 我们的海岸污染得很严重. **3** things that pollute 污染物质: *The pollution in the sea is very bad.* 海水中的污染物质极有害.

pollutant /pə'lu:tənt/ [C; U] a substance or thing that pollutes 污染物质: *Smoke from factory chimneys is a pollutant.* 工厂烟囱冒出的烟是一种污染物质.

defilement /di'fai:mənt/ **1** [U] the act of defiling 玷污, 污染 **2** [C] an example of this; something that defiles 污染(指事例); 污染物

mess /mes/ [U] a dirty, untidy state 脏乱: *What a mess the house is in!* 这房子又脏又乱! *Who*

made this mess? 谁弄的这个烂摊子? *The dog has made a mess on the floor.* 狗把地板弄脏了.

D183 nouns, etc 名词等: care for the hair 头发的护理

[ALSO ⇒ B51-3]

haircut /'heə,kʌt/ [C] the occasion of having the hair cut, or the style it is cut in, esp for men (尤指男性的)理发; 发型: *They've both got the same haircut.* 他们俩的发型一样. *He needs a haircut.* 他该理发了.

hairdo /'heə,du:/ [C] the occasion of a woman having her hair shaped, and the appearance that results (妇女)理发; (妇女的)发型: *I don't like her new hairdo.* 我不喜欢她那新发型.

shampoo /ʃæm'pu:/ [C] **1** a usu liquid soaplike product used for shampooing 洗发剂; 洗发精: *She uses a creamy shampoo for dry hair.* 她用一种专给干燥头发用的乳脂洗发液洗头. **2** an act of shampooing 洗头; 洗发: *She had a shampoo and set at the hairdresser's.* 她在理发店洗发并做发型.

rinse /rms/ **1** [C9; U9] (a) liquid for colouring the hair 染发液: *She bought a (bottle of) blue rinse.* 她买了一瓶蓝色染发液. **2** [C] the act or result of using this on the hair (用染发液)染发: *She had a blue rinse.* 她用蓝色染发液染发.

crop /krɒp/ **1** [S] hair cut very short 平头(剪得极短的发式): *With a crop like that you look as if you've just come out of the army!* 你剪了那样的平头, 就像刚从军队里出来似的! **2** [T1; X7] to cut (a person's hair or a horse's tail) short 剪短(人或马的)毛发: *The barber cropped his hair (short).* 理发师把他的头发剪短.

D184 nouns 名词: relating to the hair [C] 与头发有关的

wig /wig/ an arrangement of false hair to make a covering for the head, to hide one's real hair or lack of hair 假发: *The actress wore a black wig over her fair hair.* 女演员在她那金发上戴了一副黑色假发. *Judges in Britain wear wigs in court.* 英国的法官在法庭上都戴假发.

hairpiece /'heə,pi:s/ a piece of false hair used to make a person's own hair seem thicker (遮秃)假发(使真发显得浓密些的一种假发)

toupee /tu:'peɪ/ a small wig or hairpiece specially shaped to fit exactly over a place on a man's head where the hair no longer grows (特制专用以遮盖光秃部位的)假发

hairnet /'heə,net/ a net which stretches over the hair to keep it in place 发网

D185 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: cosmetics and special body care 化妆品及特别身体护理

cosmetic /kɒz'metik/ [C usu pl] a preparation

such as a face-cream, body-powder, etc, intended to make the skin or hair more beautiful 化妆品; 美容、护肤用品: *This chemist keeps a large range of cosmetics.* 这间药房出售各种各样的化妆品. *Mother has a special cosmetic(s) bag for keeping her cosmetics in.* 妈妈有一个化妆品袋专用来装放她的化妆品.

make-up /'meɪk,ʌp/ [U; C usu sing] powder and paint, etc, used on the face, or the appearance produced by the use of this 化妆品; 化妆效果; (演员的) 化妆用品; 扮相; 扮装: *Too much make-up looks unnatural.* 使用过多化妆品会显得不自然. *She changed her make-up.* 她改变了化妆式样. *He was wearing make-up in the play to make him look like an old man.* 他在剧中化装成老头儿.

make up [v adv T1; IØ] to use make-up on (the face of) (someone or oneself) so as to alter or improve the appearance 化妆; 打扮; 化装: *She makes herself up/makes up her face in 10 minutes in the morning.* 她每天早上用十分钟的时间化妆. *You have 10 minutes to make up.* 你有十分钟时间化妆. *In the play he is made up as an old man.* 在剧中他装扮成一个老人.

massage /'mæsɪdʒ/ 1 [U] the system of treating the body by pressing and moving the hands (or feet) on it to take away pain or stiffness from the muscles and joints. 按摩; 推拿 2 [C] an example of this 按摩 3 [T1] to give a massage to (someone or a part of the body) 给(某人或身体某部分)按摩: *She massaged his neck.* 她按摩他的脖子.

manicure /'mæni,kjuə/ 1 [U; C] (a) treatment for the hands and esp the fingernails, including cutting, cleaning, etc 修(剪)指甲 2 [T1] to give a manicure to (the hands) 修...的指甲; 为...修指甲: *She had newly manicured hands/*

nails. 她新近修过指甲.

D186 nouns 名词: **persons looking after hair, skin, clothes, etc** [C] 护理头发、皮肤、衣服等的人

barber /'bɑ:bə/ a person (usu a man) who cuts men's hair and shaves them 理发师(尤指为男性理发刮胡须的男理发师): *He went to the barber/barber's for a haircut.* 他到理发师那儿理发.

hairdresser /'heə,dresə/ someone who shapes the hair into a style, by cutting, setting, etc, or (usu of women's hair) changes its colour 理发师(尤指专为女性服务的); 发型师: *She fixed a time to see her hairdresser.* 她和理发师约定时间去理发.

hair stylist /'heə,'staɪlɪst/ euph & pomp a hair-dresser 理发师; 发型师

beautician /'bjʊ:'tɪʃən/ a person who gives beauty treatment (as to skin and hair and nails) 美容师 **beauty parlour** a place where women are given beauty treatments 美容院

masseur /'mæ'sɜ:/ Fr a person who massages others 男按摩师

masseuse /'mæ'sɜ:z/ Fr a female masseur 女按摩师

manicurist /'mæni,kjuərist/ a person who manicures nails 修甲师

laundress /'ləʊndrɪs/ a woman whose work it is to wash and iron clothes (洗熨衣物的) 女工

washerwoman /'wɒʃə,wʊmən/ esp formerly & often deprec a woman who washes clothes 洗衣女工

E

Food, drink, and farming

食物、饮料与农业

Food generally

食物 (总称)

E1 nouns 名词: **food and diet** 食物与饮食
[⇒ E141 ANIMAL FOODS IN FARMING]

food /fu:d/ [U; C] anything to be eaten or that can be eaten (and/or drunk); solid substances generally that can be eaten; anything nourishing [⇒ E5] 食物; 食品: *Food and drink are necessary to keep us alive.* 食物和饮料是我们维持生命所必需的. *The food's good at this restaurant.* 这家餐馆的食品很不错. *They sell quite a wide choice of foods at this shop.* 这家商店出售的食品种类繁多. *Milk is a good food.* 牛奶是有益的食品. *We've no food of any kind in the house.* 我们家里一点吃的东西都没有了.

foodstuff /fu:d,sta:f/ [U; C] *tech* any substance used as food, esp in large amounts before cooking, etc 食品 (原料); 食料; 粮食: *Where do they store the foodstuff?* 他们把食品储存在哪里? *The price of foodstuffs is going up.* 粮食价格不断上涨.

fare /feə/ [U] food, esp as provided (in large quantities) at a meal, party, in hotels, etc 伙食; (尤指进餐时、聚会上、旅馆里供应的) 食物: *The fare here is simple but good.* 这里的伙食虽简单却很不错. *What splendid fare she provided at the party.* 她为聚会预备的食物真是好极了.

sustenance /'sʌstənəns/ *fml & pomp* [U] 1 food (and drink) when seen as sustaining life (= keeping people, etc, alive) (维持生命的) 食物; 粮食 2 the qualities of food (and drink) which keep people, etc, alive 营养

eats /i:ts/ [P] *infml* things to eat 食物: *Have you brought the eats?* 你带吃的了没有?

eatables /'i:təbəlz/ [P] *usu infml* things that can be eaten 可吃的东西; 食物: *All the eatables are in the basket.* 所有食物都在篮子里.

provisions /prə'vɪʒənz/ [P] substances provided as food 粮食; 食物: *Have we enough provisions for the journey/the winter?* 我们旅行时/冬天的粮食足够吗?

diet /'daɪət/ 1 [U; C] the sort of food and drink usually taken (by a person or a group) (个人或群体的) 日常饮食; 日常食物: *Proper diet and exercise are both important for health.* 适当的饮食和运动对于健康都很重要. *The Irish used to*

live on a diet largely of potatoes. 爱尔兰人过去用马铃薯作为主食. 2 [C *usu sing*] a limited list of food and drink that one is allowed, esp by a doctor (尤指按医生吩咐) 规定的饮食; 限制饮食: *The doctor ordered him a diet without sugar.* 医生嘱咐他不要吃带糖的食物. *He's on a diet in order to reduce his weight.* 他正节食以减轻体重. *The doctor put him on a diet.* 医生要他节食/按规定饮食. *She went on a diet to try to slim (= in order not to become fat, or to lose weight).* 为了身材苗条, 她实行节食.

staple /'steɪpəl/ [C; A] a chief food or product of a country, people, etc 主要粮食; 主要产品: *Rice is the staple (diet) in southern India.* 大米是印度南部的的主要粮食.

grub /grʌb/ [U] *esp BrE infml* food 食物; 食品: *Is the grub ready yet?* 食物准备好了吗?

bulk /bʌlk/ [U] rough food often eaten to help the movement of the bowels 含丰富纤维的粗糙食物; 纤维食品: *There isn't enough bulk in the food you eat.* 你吃的食物中纤维并不足够.

roughage /'rʌfɪdʒ/ [U] coarse matter which does not feed, but which helps the bowels to work; **bulk** 含丰富纤维的粗糙食物; 纤维食品: *Potato skins provide valuable roughage.* 马铃薯皮是一种有价值的纤维食品.

E2 nouns 名词: drinks 饮料

[ALSO ⇒ E60]

drink /drɪŋk/ [U; C] liquid that can be drunk; an amount of liquid in a glass, etc, to be drunk 饮料; 饮料的一杯或一份: *Food and drink will be served soon.* 食物和饮料一会儿就拿来. *Can I have a drink (of water), please?* 请给我一杯饮料 (一杯水) 好吗? *Bring the drinks over to this table.* 把饮料拿到这张桌子上来.

beverage /'bevərɪdʒ/ [C] *fml* a drink, esp if not water (尤指水以外的) 饮料: *He always has an alcoholic beverage at this time.* 他总是在这个时候喝杯酒. *The shop sells several kinds of hot beverage.* 这家商店出售各种热饮料.

potion /'pəʊʃən/ [C] *esp lit* a single drink of a liquid mixture, intended as a medicine, poison, or a charm 一剂药水; (药水、毒药或巫药的) 一剂; 一服: *The doctor gave her a sleeping potion.* 医生给她一服安眠药水. *The witch [⇒ C356] prepared a love potion.* 女巫配制了一服春药.

brew /bru:/ [C *usu sing*] (the quality of) a drink made by brewing [⇒ E101] 酿造或冲泡的饮料;

(酿造或冲泡饮料的)品质: *That's a good brew of tea.* 这茶沏得很好. *I don't like these brews she makes.* 我不喜欢她准备的这些饮料. *The brew is ready now.* 饮料已经冲泡好了.

E3 general verbs 一般的动词: eating and drinking 吃与喝

eat /i:t/ 1 [T1; IØ] to take in through the mouth and swallow (solid food or soup) 吃; 喝(汤): *Eat your dinner!* 吃你的饭吧! *John eats too quickly.* 约翰吃得很快. *He ate an apple.* 他吃了一个苹果. *Eat/Drink your soup while it is still hot.* 你趁热把汤喝了吧. (fig) *That big house just eats money.* 那幢大房子开支之巨实在惊人. *You look so nice I could eat you!* 你太漂亮了, 我恨不得把你一口吞下去! 2 [IØ] to have a meal 吃饭: *What time do we eat?* 我们什么时候吃饭? *Have you eaten yet?* 你吃饭了吗? **eat one's head off** (of people and esp of animals) to eat large and expensive quantities of food (指人及尤指动物) 吃得很多; 大吃特吃 **eat someone out of house and home** (of people) to eat a lot of food that someone else must pay for (指人) 把另一人吃穷了 **eater** [C] a person who eats in a stated way 吃...的人 (esp in the phr **a big eater** a person who habitually eats a lot 吃得多的人)

feed /fi:d/ 1 [T1] to cause to eat and drink 喂; 使吃或喝: *Have you fed the baby/cows yet?* 你喂过孩子/牛了吗? 2 [IØ] *infml or humor* to take food; eat and drink 吃; 喝: *Have you people fed yet? — Yes, we fed an hour ago.* 你们都吃过饭了吗? — 吃了, 我们一小时前就吃了. **feed on** [v prep T1] to live by eating 以...为食物: *Foxes feed on small animals.* 狐狸以小动物为食.

drink /drɪŋk/ [T1; IØ] to take in through the mouth and swallow (liquid food, liquids, soup, etc) 喝; 饮: *He was so thirsty he nearly drank the whole bottle of milk.* 他渴极了, 几乎把整瓶牛奶都喝光了. *They were drinking beer when I last saw them.* 我上一次看见他们时, 他们正在喝啤酒. *Drink this medicine.* 把这药喝了. (fig) *My car just drinks petrol; it's costing me too much to run.* 我的汽车真费汽油, 用这部车令我花费太大了. **drinker** [C] a person who drinks, esp alcohol, in a stated way 饮(尤指酒)的人 (esp in the phr **a heavy drinker** a person who drinks a lot of alcohol 酒鬼; 酗酒者)

eat/drink up [v adv] 1 [IØ] to eat/drink more of anything or (more) quickly, in order to finish 很快地吃/喝: *Eat up; we must leave soon.* 快吃, 我们很快就要出发了. *Come on, drink up now; we're late.* 快点喝吧, 我们已经晚了. *Hurry! Eat your food up!* 快把你的食物吃完! 2 to eat/drink all of or the rest of 把...吃/喝光: *The child ate up all her food nicely.* 这孩子乖乖地把食物吃完了. *Drink up your milk!* 把你的牛奶喝完! (fig) *This car just drinks up petrol.* 这辆汽车真耗油. *He just sat there, eating her up with his eyes.* 他只是坐在那儿, 贪婪地盯着她.

imbibe /ɪm'baɪb/ [T1] *fml* to drink 喝; 饮: *The doctor said that the patient had imbibed too*

much alcohol. 医生说这个病人喝酒喝得太多了.

drain /dreɪn/ [T1] to drink all of 喝干; 喝光: *He drained his glass and asked for more beer.* 他把杯中的啤酒喝干了, 然后要求再来一杯.

take /teɪk/ [T1] to introduce into the body through the mouth; eat or drink 吃; 喝: *She took the medicine the doctor had given her.* 她服了医生给她的药. *Take a deep drink of this; it'll help you feel better.* 你把这喝一大口, 它会让你舒服点的. *He took a bite out of the apple.* 他咬了一口苹果. *Take a sip [⇒E8] of this wine.* 呷一口这种葡萄酒.

have /hæv/ [T1] to eat, drink, or take into the body 吃; 喝; 吸(烟): *We were having breakfast when he arrived.* 他来的时候我们正在吃早餐. *Have another drink!* 再喝一杯! *He has three cigarettes every morning.* 他每天上午抽三支烟. *When do you usually have your lunch?* 你通常在什么时候吃午饭? *He had a piece of the cake.* 他吃了块蛋糕. *Have a drink from this glass.* 喝一口这杯酒.

E4 informal verbs 非正式动词: eating and drinking 吃与喝

get down [v adv T1] to swallow, usu unwillingly 吞下(通常不情愿地); 咽下: *She got the food down somehow, although she felt sick.* 尽管她感到不舒服, 她还是把食物勉强吞了下去.

go down [v adv IØ] to be swallowed; pass down to the stomach 被吞下; 被咽下; 吃进肚子里: *Well, that meal went down very nicely.* 好, 那顿饭吃得很惬意. *A mouthful of food went down the wrong way (= into the windpipe, the passage through which one breathes).* 那口食物咽到气管里去了.

keep down [v adv T1] to keep in the stomach after swallowing (把咽下的食物) 保留(在胃里); 不使(胃里食物) 吐出: *I was sick last week; I just couldn't keep anything down.* 我上星期病了, 吃什么吐什么.

dig in also 又作 **tuck in** [v adv IØ] to start eating 开始吃: *Okay friends, dig/tuck in and enjoy yourselves!* 好吧, 朋友们, 开始尽情地吃吧!

put away also 又作 **tuck away** [v adv T1] to eat 吃: *Well, he certainly tucks away a lot of food!* 嗨, 他可真能吃啊!

peck at [v prep T1] to eat in small amounts, usu without much interest (通常指无食欲地) 吃得很少: *She didn't feel hungry and just pecked at her food.* 她并不觉得饿, 所以她那份食物只是吃了一点点.

finish off [v adv T1] to eat until nothing is left 吃光: *The boys finished off the ice cream at great speed.* 男孩子们很快就把冰淇淋吃光了.

polish off [v adv T1] to finish off 吃光: *They polished off all the food.* 他们将食物全吃光了.

toss off [v adv T1] to swallow (a liquid) quickly (快速地) 喝光; 喝干: *He tossed off his drink and walked out.* 他把饮料喝光, 然后走了出去.

knock back [v adv T1] to drink quickly, usu in a single movement (一口) 喝掉: *He knocked*

E5 FOOD 食物

back two double whiskies in quick succession. 他一口气连着干了两杯双份威士忌。

scoff /skɒf/ [T1] *sometimes deprec* to eat eagerly and fast 贪婪地吃; 狼吞虎咽地吃: *He scoffed all the food and left none for us.* 他把所有的食物一扫而光, 没有剩下一点给我们。

E5 formal & technical verbs & nouns 正式的和专用的动词和名词: **eating and drinking** 吃与喝

consume /kən'sju:m/ [T1] to eat or drink; take into the body 吃; 喝: *They consumed a lot of food and drink at that party.* 他们在那次聚会中吃了大量食物和喝了很多饮料。 **consumption** [U] the action or result of consuming 消耗(量): *The consumption of food has gone up.* 食物的消耗量已增加了。

nourish /'na:ʃ/ [Wv4; T1] to cause to stay alive or grow by giving food, water, etc; keep alive and healthy (with food); give food to 养育; 滋养; 给...营养; 饲养: *This is nourishing soup.* 这汤营养很丰富。 *These foods will nourish you as well as anything.* 这些食物对你的身体非常有益。 *That's a well-nourished baby.* 那是个养育得很好的婴儿。 *The rain nourished the grass.* 雨水滋润了青草。 (fig) *His speech nourished our hopes that the government would act soon.* 他的讲话使我们满怀希望, 相信政府将会很快采取行动。 *She nourished a strong dislike for him.* 她对他怀有强烈的反感。 **nourishment** [U] 1 something that nourishes; food 营养品; 食物: *The man refused all nourishment although the doctor had told him to eat.* 尽管医生已经嘱咐这个人要吃东西, 但他还是不肯吃。 2 the act of nourishing or condition of being nourished 养育; 滋养; 被养育

nutrition /nju:'trɪʃən/ [U] 1 the action of getting or giving nourishment (得到或给予) 营养 2 the science of food values 营养学 **nutritious** [B] nourishing; helping to nourish 有营养的; 滋养的 **nutriment** [U; C] nourishing food 营养品; 营养的食物 **malnutrition** [U] poor insufficient nourishment 营养不良

digest /də'dʒest/ [T1] 1 to change (food, etc) in the stomach and bowels, so as to be used to nourish the body 消化(食物): *Food and drink are digested in the stomach.* 食物和饮料在胃里消化。 2 (fig) to think about and (try to) understand, deal with, etc 理解; 领悟; 领会: *We are still digesting the information; we haven't decided what to do.* 我们仍在思考这些资料, 还未决定怎么办。 *He needed time to digest the bad news.* 他需要时间来想想这个坏消息。 **digestion** [U] the action or result of digesting; ability to digest food 消化(作用); 消化力: *Some kinds of food actively help in digestion.* 某些食物能积极帮助消化。 *The proper digestion of food is a matter which interests doctors.* 食物的正常消化是医生们感兴趣的问题。 **digestive** [Wa5; B] relating to or helping digestion 消化的; 消化力的; 帮助消化的: *It is important to have a healthy*

digestive system. 有健康的消化系统是很重要的。 *The digestive processes [ɪˈɒl22] begin in the mouth.* 消化过程是从口腔开始的。 **indigestion** [U] illness or pain caused by the stomach being unable to digest food 消化不良症; 消化不良的不适感: *He suffers very badly from indigestion.* 他患有严重的消化不良症。

assimilate /ə'sɪməleɪt/ [T1] 1 to take (food) into the body after eating; digest (将食物) 吸收; 消化: *Babies can only assimilate milk.* 婴儿只能吸收乳汁。 2 [IØ] (of food) to be taken into the body; be digested (食物) 被吸收; 被消化: *Some fats do not assimilate easily.* 有些脂肪不容易消化。 **assimilation** [U]

subsist on [v prep T1] to stay alive by eating 以吃...为生; 靠吃...维持生命: *The people in that country subsist (mainly) on rice and beans.* 那个国家的人(主要)以大米和豆类为食粮。 **subsistence** [U] the condition of subsisting on any kind of food (靠任何食物) 生存; 生计

absorb /əb'sɔ:b/ [T1] 1 to take (esp a liquid) in, esp through many small holes 吸收(尤指液体): *This kind of material absorbs water easily.* 这种材料容易吸收水分。 *Plants absorb sunlight.* 植物吸收阳光。 2 (fig) to study and learn (something, esp information) well 吸收(知识); 学会: *She absorbed everything in the book.* 她把书中的一切都弄懂了。 3 [usu pass (in)] (fig) to get the full interest of (someone) 使全神贯注; 吸引...的兴趣; 使专心: *The lesson absorbed everyone.* 这节课使学生全神贯注。 *They were absorbed in their work.* 他们专心地工作。 **absorbent** [B] able to absorb 有吸收力的; 吸收液体的: *This material is highly absorbent.* 这种材料吸水力很强。 **absorption** [U] 1 the action of absorbing 吸收; 吸收作用 2 [(in)] (fig) great interest 全神贯注; 专心致志

E6 verbs, nouns, etc 动词、名词等: **biting and chewing** 咬与咀嚼

bite /baɪt/ 1 [IØ; T1] to cut, crush, or seize (something) with the teeth 咬; 咬断; 咬碎; 咬住: *Does that dog bite?* 那只狗咬人吗? *That child just bit me on the hand.* 那孩子刚在我手上咬了一口。 *He bit (into) the cake and began to chew.* 他咬了一口蛋糕, 开始嚼起来。 *The little boy bit into the big cake.* 这个小男孩在大蛋糕上咬了一口。 (fig) *This new tax is going to bite (deeply) into my income.* 这项新税收将要(大大的)减少我的收入。 *Bite a piece off and tell me whether you like it or not.* 你咬一口尝尝, 告诉我你爱不爱吃。 *She bit off a piece of cheese and chewed it slowly.* 她咬了一口干酪, 然后慢慢地咀嚼。 2 [X9] to cause to exist in this way 咬(使留下痕迹); 咬成: *The dog has bitten a hole in my trousers.* 那只狗在我的裤子上咬了一个洞。 3 [IØ; T1] (of snakes, insects, etc) to prick the skin (of) and draw blood (蛇或昆虫等) 咬; 叮; 吸血: *A snake will not bite you if you leave it alone.* 如果你不去惹蛇, 它就不会咬你。 4 [IØ] (of fish) to accept food on a fisherman's hook (指鱼) 上钩; 吃饵:

I've sat here for hours but the fish are not biting today. 我在这儿已坐了几个小时,可是今天鱼儿不上钩。(fig) *I hoped she would be interested in my plan, but she didn't bite.* 我希望她会对我的计划感兴趣,但是她无反应。5 [C] an act of biting 咬; 咬去: *The dog gave its owner's hand a playful bite.* 那只狗嬉戏地轻轻咬了一下主人的手。 *He took a bite out of the apple.* 他咬了一口苹果。6 [C] a wound made by biting 咬伤; 叮伤: *Her face was covered in insect bites.* 她的脸上满是虫咬的伤痕。 *He was taken to the hospital to be treated for snakebite.* 他被蛇咬伤,给送到医院去治疗。7 [C] a piece bitten off 咬下的一块; 一口: *I found there was a large bite taken out of the apple.* 我发现苹果被咬掉了一大块。8 [S] *infml* something to eat 食物; 吃的东西: *He's hungry because he hasn't had a bite (to eat) all day.* 他很饿,因为他已经一整天什么也没吃过。 [: B130 WOUND, CUT, BITE]

chew /tʃu:/ 1 [I0; T1] to move and crush (something) in the mouth with the teeth 咀嚼; 嚼碎: *Always chew (your food) well before swallowing.* 咽下食物之前要细细咀嚼。2 [C] an act of chewing 咀嚼; 嚼碎: *He had a few chews but found the meat too tough to eat.* 他咀嚼了几下但发觉这肉嚼不烂,没法吃。 **chew up** [v adv T1] to chew fully; reduce to pieces by chewing (彻底地)嚼碎; 咬碎: *The dog chewed up the meat and the puppy (= young dog) chewed up the slippers.* 大狗把肉嚼碎了,小狗却把拖鞋咬破了。

masticate /mə'stəkeɪt/ [I0; T1] *tech & fml* to chew 咀嚼; 咬碎: *Food should always be masticated thoroughly.* 应该充分咀嚼食物。
mastication [U] the action of masticating 咀嚼; 咬碎

crop /krop/ [T1; X7] (of an animal) to bite off and eat the tops of (grass, plants, etc) (指牲畜)咬嘴(青草、植物等的尖端): *The sheep cropped the grass short.* 羊把草吃得短短的。

gnaw /nɔ:/ [I0 (at); T1] to bite steadily and continuously, esp rubbing with the teeth (不停地)咬; 啃: *The dog gnawed (at) the bone.* 那狗啃着骨头。 *She gnawed her fingernails with anxiety.* 她焦虑不安地咬着自己的指甲。(fig) *Hunger gnawed at them.* 饥饿折磨着他们。

nibble /nɪbəl/ 1 [I0 (at); T1] to bite gently, with small movements of the mouth (一点一点地)咬; 细咬: *The boy was nibbling (at) a biscuit.* 那男孩一点一点地咬着饼干。 *The rabbit nibbled the leaves.* 兔子小口小口地咬叶子。2 [C] an act of nibbling (一点一点地)咬; 细咬: *He had a nibble at the cake.* 他咬了一小口蛋糕。

munch /mʌntʃ/ [T1 (up); I0] to chew with strong movements of the mouth 用力地咀嚼; 猛嚼: *The cattle munched (up) their food.* 牛使劲地嚼着饲料。 *The child was munching (the sweets) happily.* 那小孩高兴地猛嚼着(糖果)。

away /ə'weɪ/ [adv] 1 continuously; steadily 不停地; 连续不断地: *He munched away at his food.* 他不停地使劲咀嚼食物。 *The rats nibbled away at the woodwork.* 老鼠不断地一点点啃着木器。 *The animal gnawed away at the tree.* 那牲畜不断啃着那棵树。2 to an end; to nothing 毁掉; (吃)光: *The woodwork has been chewed away by rats.*

这件木器已被老鼠啃掉了。

E7 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: swallowing and gobbling 吞咽

swallow /'swɒləʊ/ 1 [T1; I0] to cause to or let (something) go down the throat 吞下; 咽下: *He tried to swallow, but his throat was too dry.* 他设法咽下去,但他的喉咙太干了。 *She swallowed her medicine with the help of some water.* 她借助一点水把药咽下去。2 [T1] *deprec* to eat without chewing 未经咀嚼而囫圇吞下: *He just swallows his food; he's always in a hurry.* 他只顾大口大口地吞下食物;他总是这么匆匆忙忙。3 [C] an act of swallowing 吞下; 咽下: *He had a few swallows of tea and then hurried out.* 他喝了几口茶,便匆忙出去了。

bolt /bəʊlt/ [T1 (down)] to eat or swallow very or too quickly 快速地吃; 匆匆吞咽: *He bolted his food and hurried out.* 他大口地吞下食物便匆忙地出去了。 *That child just bolts his food down.* 那小孩简直是狼吞虎咽地把食物吞下去。

gobble /'gɒbəl/ [T1 (up)] to eat (greedily [: F180]), noisily, and quickly (贪婪地)发出声音而且大口大口地吃; 狼吞虎咽: *They gobbled all the food (up) before I could get any.* 我还没来得及吃,他已把食物一扫而光。

guzzle /'gʌzəl/ [T1; I0] 1 to drink greedily, noisily, and quickly 狂饮; 大声地喝; 大口地喝 2 *BrE* to eat in this way 狂吃; 大声地吃; 大口地吃: *She doesn't like watching him guzzle/guzzling his food.* 她不喜欢看他狂吃滥饮那种样子。 *She guzzles a lot of food, doesn't she?* 她可真能吃,是吧?

wolf /wʊlf/ [T1 (down)] to eat quickly and greedily, like a wolf (= a large wild dog) 狼吞虎咽地大吃: *He just wolfs his food (down); you'd think we didn't feed him enough.* 他就是这样狼吞虎咽地吃东西,人家还以为我们不让他吃饱呢。

gorge /gɔ:dʒ/ [T1] to fill (oneself) with food (用食物把自己)塞饱; 填饱: *He gorged himself on cakes.* 他饱吃了一顿蛋糕。

E8 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: sucking and licking 吮吸与舔吃

suck /sʌk/ 1 [T1] to draw (liquid, gas, etc) from something into the mouth, through closed or tightened lips 吮吸(液体、气体等); 吸进: *He was sucking his drink through a straw.* 他用一支吸管吸着饮料。 *He sucked in air, then went under the water again.* 他吸了口空气,又潜入水中。 *The elephant sucked up all the water with its trunk* [: A122]. 大象用长鼻子把水都吸干了。2 [T1] to hold (something) in the mouth, while drawing liquid from it 吮; 嘬; 吸: *The boy had a sweet in his mouth and was sucking it (hard).* 那男孩嘴里有一块糖,正(使劲地)吮着。3 [C] *esp infml* an act of sucking 吮吸; 吮; 吸:

E9 FOOD 食物

'Have a suck of my orange!' the child said. 那孩子说：“吮一口我的橙子吧！”

sip /sɪp/ **1** [T1] to drink (something) a little at a time 啜(一小口); 一点一点地喝: *She sipped her drink slowly, to make it last/because it was hot.* 她慢慢地啜着饮料, 想喝的时间长一些/因为它很烫. **2** [C] an act of sipping or an amount sipped 啜饮; 啜之量; 一小口(饮料): *He had a few sips of the strange drink.* 他啜了几小口那奇特的饮料. *Take a sip of my drink and see if you like it.* 喝一口我的饮料, 看你是否喜欢.

lick /lɪk/ **1** [T1] **a** to pass the tongue over 舔; 舐 **b** to consume by doing this 舔吃; 舔食: *The child licked the ice cream.* 那孩子舔吃着冰淇淋. *The dog licked up the salt.* 那狗把盐舐光了. **2** [C] an act of licking 舔; 舐: *He had a lick at the ice cream.* 他舔了一下冰淇淋.

lap up /'læp ʌp/ [v adv T1] to lift up with the tongue (用舌头) 舔起; 舐: *The cat lapped up the milk.* 猫舔吃牛奶. (fig) *She just laps up (= enjoys) praise.* 她就是爱听别人的赞誉.

E9 verbs 动词: feeding and watering [T1] 喂食与给水

feed /fi:d/ to give food to; nourish [→E5] 喂食; 给予食物; 饲养: *It's time to feed the baby/the chickens.* 该喂孩子/鸡了. *Does she feed her husband properly?* 她让丈夫吃得好吗? *She was in the park, feeding the birds.* 她在公园里喂鸟. *What do you feed the cat on?* 你用什么东西喂猫? *We'll have to feed you up after your illness.* 你病愈后, 我们得把你喂胖. (fig) *Good books feed the mind.* 好书能充实人的头脑. *He fed them a lot of false information.* 他们向他们提供了许多假资料.

water /'wɔ:tə/ to take or give water to 给予饮水; 给...喝水; 浇水; 洒水: *It's time to water the horses.* 该饮马了. *He was in the garden watering the plants.* 他在花园里给植物浇水.

E10 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: not taking or having food or drink 不吃不喝或没有吃的喝的

diet /'daɪət/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) live on a diet [→E1] (使) 按规定进食; (使) 节食: *He's always dieting, but he's still too fat.* 他一直在节食, 但还是太胖了.

fast /fɑ:st/ **1** [I0] to refuse or avoid food, esp for a religious reason (尤指因宗教原因) 斋戒; 禁食; 绝食: *Muslims have to fast between sunrise and sunset during the month of Ramadan.* 在斋月中, 伊斯兰教徒从日出到日落必须禁食. **2** [C] an act or occasion of fasting 斋戒; 禁食; 斋戒期; 禁食期: *The religious leader went on a fast to influence his followers.* 这位宗教领袖进行禁食以感化他的信徒.

starve /stɑ:v/ [I0; T1] **1** to (cause to) die from lack of food (使) 饿死: *Those animals will*

starve (to death) if someone doesn't get food to them soon. 如果不赶快拿东西给那些动物吃, 它们很快就会饿死的. **2** to (cause to) have no food over a long period (使) 饥饿; (使) 挨饿: *He starved himself to try to lose weight.* 他为减轻体重而挨饿.

hunger /'hʌŋgə/ [I0 (for)] *lit* to feel hunger 挨饿; 饥饿: *They hungered and thirsted.* 他们又饥又渴. (fig) *He hungered for a chance to prove his abilities.* 他渴望能有机会证实自己的能力.

thirst /θɜ:st/ [I0 (for)] *lit* to feel thirst 口渴: *They thirsted in the desert.* 他们在沙漠中感到口干唇焦. (fig) *He thirsts for knowledge.* 他渴求知识.

E11 nouns 名词: hunger and thirst 饥饿与口渴

hunger /'hʌŋgə/ **1** [U] the wish or need for food 饿; 饥饿: *They felt weak with hunger.* 他们饿得浑身无力. **2** [U] lack of food 缺粮; 饥荒: *There is hunger in many parts of the world.* 世界上许多地方都在闹饥荒. **3** [S] (fig) any strong wish (强烈的) 渴望; 渴求; 欲望: *His hunger for excitement got him into a lot of trouble.* 他寻求刺激的欲望给他带来了许多麻烦.

famine /'fæmɪn/ [C; U] (a case of) very serious shortage of food 饥荒; 饥荒的事例: *Many people died during the famine.* 许多人在这次饥荒中死去. *India has experienced many famines.* 印度已经历了多次饥荒. *It was a time of famine and hardship.* 那是个饥荒和困难的时期.

starvation /stɑ:'veɪʃən/ [U] the condition of starving; lack of food over a long period 饥饿; 饿死; 饥荒: *The poor people in that land often suffer from starvation.* 那地方的穷人经常挨饿. *He died of starvation.* 他是饿死的. *Those people live in starvation conditions.* 那些人生活在饥饿线上.

appetite /'æpə,tʌɪt/ [U; C] **1** a desire or wish, esp for food (尤指对食物的) 欲望; 食欲; 胃口: *Don't eat anything that will spoil your appetite for dinner.* 不要吃那些会影响你正餐胃口的东西. (fig) *He had no appetite for hard work.* 他不愿做艰苦的工作. **2** a desire to satisfy any bodily want 肉体上的欲望; 肉欲: *His sexual appetites were great.* 他性欲强烈. **whet one's appetite for** to make eager to enjoy or have more of 激起某人的欲望; 引发某人的兴趣: *That story whetted our appetite for more details.* 那个故事促使我们想知道更多的细节.

thirst /θɜ:st/ **1** [U] the wish or need for something to drink 渴; 口渴: *Thirst in a hot climate can be a terrible experience.* 在炎热的天气里口渴是非常难受的. **2** [C] a wish or need for something to drink 渴; 口渴: *I have a terrific thirst.* 我渴得要命. *Their thirsts were only satisfied by a long cool beer each.* 他们每人喝了一大杯冰凉的啤酒才算解了渴.

drought /draut/ [C] a long period of dry weather when there is not enough water 旱灾; 干旱; 干旱时期; 久旱: *The crops and cattle died*

during last year's drought. 大批农作物和牲畜在去年的干旱中死亡。(fig) This place suffers from a musical drought. 这地方很缺乏音乐的熏陶。

E12 adjectives 形容词: hungry and thirsty [B] 饥饿与口渴的

hungry /'hʌŋɡri/ [Wal] **1** feeling or showing hunger 饥饿的; 显得饥饿的: *I'm hungry after my long walk.* 走了这么长的路, 我感到很饿。 *He had a hungry look on his face.* 他脸上露出饥饿的神情。 *If you don't eat this food you can go hungry (= remain without food).* 你要是不吃这些食物, 可就没什么东西给你吃了。(fig) *We're hungry for news about our brother.* 我们渴望得到弟弟的消息。 **2** causing hunger 使人饥饿的: *This is hungry work.* 这是容易令人饥饿的工作。 **-rily** [adv]

ravenous /'reɪvənəs/ very hungry 饿极了的; 很饿的: *After all that work you must be ravenous.* 做了那么多的工作之后, 你一定饿极了。 **-ly** [adv]

starving /'stɑ:viŋ/ also 又作 **famished** /'fæmɪʃt/ *infml* very hungry 饿极了的; 很饿的: *I'm starving! What's for dinner?* 我饿极了! 晚饭吃什么? *You must be famished; come in and eat something.* 你一定很饿了, 进来吃点东西吧。

thirsty /'θɜ:sti/ [Wal] **1** feeling or showing thirst 口渴的; 显得口渴的: *I'm thirsty after running so far.* 跑了这么远的路, 我感到很渴。 **2** causing thirst 使人口渴的: *This is thirsty work.* 这是容易令人口渴的工作。 **-tily** [adv]

parched /pɑ:tʃt/ *infml* very thirsty 渴极了的: *I'm parched; I need a long cool drink.* 我渴极了, 我要一大杯冷饮。

dry /draɪ/ [Wal] *infml* very thirsty; parched 渴极了的

E13 nouns 名词: kinds of meals 各种膳食

meal /mi:l/ [C] **1** an amount of food eaten at one time 一餐(之量); 一顿饭: *She cooks a hot meal in the evenings.* 晚上她总会烧一顿热饭菜。 *When did you last have a good meal?* 你最近一次是什么时候吃过一顿像样的饭? **2** the occasion of eating a meal 进餐; 用膳: *The family have their meals together.* 他们全家一起进餐。 **a square meal** a meal which satisfies 丰盛的一餐; 一顿丰盛的饭菜: *When did you last have a square meal?* 你最近一次是什么时候吃过一顿丰盛的饭菜?

repast /ri'pɑ:st/ [C] *fml* a meal 餐; 宴; 膳食: *That was an excellent repast.* 那真是上佳的一餐。

snack /snæk/ [C] a light informal meal 快餐; 小吃; 点心: *We only have time for a quick snack.* 我们只有时间去吃顿快餐。

refreshments /ri'frefʃmənts/ [P] light snacks usu sold or given out in a public place (在公共场所出售或供应的) 点心; 小吃; 茶点: *Refreshments are usually served after the meeting.* 茶点通常在会后供应。 *The sign at the*

station said 'refreshments'. 车站那块牌子上写着“小吃部”。

feast /fi:st/ [C] a large meal with plenty to eat and drink; a very large, splendid, and sometimes barbaric [ː C169] meal 盛宴; 筵席; 豪华的宴会: *What a feast she provided!* 她准备的筵席多么丰盛啊! *Most of the chiefs came to the great feast.* 大多数酋长都出席了这次盛大的宴会。

banquet /'bæŋkwɪt/ [C] **1** a rich feast 丰盛的筵席; 豪华的宴会: *Everything you cook for me is a banquet, darling!* 亲爱的, 你为我做的所有饭菜都是丰盛的筵席! **2** a dinner for many people in honour of a special person or occasion, esp one at which speeches are made (为一特殊事件或特殊人物而举行的) 宴会 (尤指会上有致词的)

buffet /'bʊfeɪ/ [C] **1** (a place, esp a long table or sideboard [ː D117] where one can get) food, usu cold, to be eaten standing up or sitting down somewhere else 自助餐; 放置自取食物的地方 (尤指长餐桌或餐具柜): *They ate a buffet lunch.* 他们吃了一顿自助午餐。 **2** a bar for lunch, refreshments, etc, in a railway station, etc (火车站等处的) 快餐部; 小吃店

spread /spred/ [C] *infml* a table, etc, spread with plenty of food and drink 摆满一桌的美酒佳肴; 丰盛的酒席: *What a spread she provided; it was terrific.* 她准备了一桌多么丰盛的宴席啊, 真是太好了。

picnic /'pɪknɪk/ [C] **1** a pleasure trip in which (cold) food is taken to be eaten somewhere in the country or by the sea (自备食物的) 郊游; 野餐: *They went on/for a picnic with their friends.* 他们和朋友一起去野餐。 *They ate a picnic lunch.* 午饭时他们吃野餐。 *The food's in the picnic basket.* 食物放在野餐篮子里。 **2** the meal itself 郊游时所带的便餐; 野餐: *That was a good picnic!* 那次野餐真不错! **3** [usu sing] (fig) *infml* something especially easy or pleasant to do 愉快的事; 轻松的工作: *It's no picnic having to look after small children all day.* 整天照看小孩可不是件轻松的事情。

barbecue /'bɑ:bɪkjʊ:/ [C] a meal, usu outdoors, where meat is cooked over an open fire (通常户外举行的) 烤肉餐; 烤肉野宴; 烧烤: *Let's have a barbecue on the beach.* 我们到海滩去烧烤吧。 [ALSO: E100]

dinner /'dɪnə/ **1** [C; U] the main meal of the day, eaten either at midday or in the evening (在中午或晚上吃的) 正餐; 主餐: *I'm busy cooking (the) dinner.* 我正忙着烧饭。 *It's dinner-time/time for dinner.* 是吃正餐的时候了。 *I've cooked you a nice hot dinner.* 我给你做了一顿可口的热饭菜。 *Dinner's ready!* 晚饭准备好了! *What are we having for dinner?* 我们晚饭吃什么? *They ordered two hot dinners.* 他们点了两份热饭菜。 *John and Mary are giving a dinner party.* 约翰和玛丽将举行一次晚宴。 **2** [C] a formal occasion in the evening when this meal is eaten 正式的晚宴: *The firm are having an important dinner on Tuesday and I must be there.* 公司在星期二有个重要的晚宴, 我必须参加。 *He's been to quite a lot of public dinners lately.* 他最近经常出席公众宴会。

E14 nouns 名词: times for meals in Britain 英国的进餐时间

<i>among the English middle class, and the upper class generally</i> 一般英国的中上等阶层	<i>among the English working class, and in Scotland generally</i> 一般英国的劳动阶层, 及在苏格兰地区	<i>time (approximately)</i> (大约) 时间
breakfast 早餐		<i>in the morning, on getting out of bed</i> 早晨起床之后
lunch <i>fm</i> luncheon 午餐	dinner 正餐	<i>12 noon (1200 hrs) - 2 pm (1400 hrs)</i> 中午十二时至下午二时
(afternoon) tea 午后茶点	a cup of tea 一杯茶	<i>4 pm (1600 hrs) - 5 pm (1700 hrs)</i> 下午四时至五时
	(high) tea 黄昏茶点	<i>5 pm (1700 hrs) - 6 pm (1800 hrs), a cooked meal, but less than dinner</i> 下午五时至六时, 经烹煮的一餐, 但比正餐简单
dinner, supper 正餐; 晚餐		<i>7 pm (1900 hrs) - 8.30 pm (2030 hrs), a large cooked meal, usu the main meal of the day</i> 下午七时至八时三十分, 经烹煮的丰富一餐, 通常是一天的主餐
	supper 晚餐	<i>9pm (2100 hrs) - 10 pm (2200 hrs), a small meal before going to bed</i> 晚上九时至十时, 上床前简单的一餐

E15 verbs 动词: having a meal 进餐

breakfast /'brekfəst/ [IØ] to have breakfast 吃早餐: *They breakfasted early/late/at 7.* 他们早餐吃得早/晚/在七点钟吃。

lunch /lʌntʃ/ [IØ] to have lunch 吃午餐; 吃午饭: *He usually lunches at a little restaurant round the corner.* 他通常在马路拐角处的小餐馆里吃午饭。 *She lunches out (= out of the office, college, etc) but the other girl lunches in (= in the office, college, etc).* 她常常在外面(办公室、学校等以外)吃午饭, 而另一个女孩子则留在里面(办公室、学校等里面)吃午饭。

dine /daɪn/ [IØ] *often fm* to have dinner 用餐; 进膳; 吃正餐: *They dined at eight with the Smiths.* 他们八点钟与史密斯一家一起吃饭。 *She dined in, but he dined out (of college).* 她留在(学校)里面吃饭, 但他到外面吃。 **diner** [C] 1 a person who is dining in a place 用餐者; 进膳的人 2 a small restaurant, esp one beside a road (尤指路旁的)小餐馆: *We ate at Fred's Diner in Blakett Street.* 我们在布莱克特街的弗雷德小餐馆吃饭。

banquet /'bæŋkwɪt/ 1 [IØ] to take part in a banquet [⇒ E13] 参加宴会; 饮宴: *They banqueted until the early hours of the morning.* 他们通宵饮宴直至清晨。 2 [T1] to arrange or have a banquet for (someone) 设宴(招待某人); 举行宴会; 宴请(某人): *They banqueted her royally when she became director of the company.* 她成为公司的董事后, 他们为她举行了盛大的宴会。

picnic /'pɪknɪk/ [IØ] to go on or have a picnic 去野餐; (带备食物)去郊游; 野餐: *We're picnicking tomorrow.* 明天我们要去野餐。 *They picnicked under the trees.* 他们在树下野餐。 **picnicker** [C] a person on a picnic 野餐者; 郊游者

feast /fi:st/ [IØ (on)] to eat a lot of food 大吃大喝; 饱餐: *They feasted on chicken and rice.* 他们饱餐了一顿鸡和饭。

serve /sɜ:v/ [T1] 1 to give food to (people eating) 给(人)端上食物; 侍候(别人用膳): *This is a buffet lunch; please serve yourselves.* 这是自助午餐, 请自己动手吧。 2 to put (food) on the table, on plates, etc 把(食物)端上餐桌; 上菜; 把(食物)盛在各人的碟子里: *She served the whole meal herself.* 整顿饭她都亲自上菜。

dish out [v adv T1 (to)] *infml* to serve (food) to a number of people 把(食物)分配给各人: *She dished out plenty of food to everybody.* 她为每人盛了大量的食物。

dish up [v adv T1] *infml* to serve (food) into dishes, ready to be eaten 把(食物)盛到盘子中: *Dish up the food while it is still hot.* 趁热把菜肴盛到盘子里。

E16 nouns 名词: parts of meals [C] 餐类的组成

dish /dɪʃ/ (an amount of) cooked food of one kind 一道菜; 一盘菜; 一道菜的量: *Baked apples are his favourite dish.* 烤苹果是他最喜爱的一道

菜. *I like Italian dishes.* 我喜欢吃意大利菜.
What was the main dish/course? 主菜是什么?

portion /'pɔ:ʃən/ a quantity of food for one person as served in a restaurant, etc (餐馆等地方盛的食物的) 一份; 一客(食物): *He was hungry and ordered two portions of fish.* 他很饿, 要了两份鱼.

helping /'helpɪŋ/ *not fml* a portion of food 一份食物; 一客饭菜: *I'd like a second helping, please.* 请给我再来一份。(或: 请再给我添一点.)
The helpings are generous in that restaurant. 那家餐馆给的饭菜很多.

seconds /'sekəndz/ [P] *infml* second helpings 第二份食物; 第二次拿的菜

serving /'sɜ:vɪŋ/ **1** a portion or helping (食物的) 一份; 一客 **2** *also* 又作 **sitting** (at large gatherings) a first or second opportunity to be served food (在大型聚会中) 第一或第二次上菜: *Those who missed the first serving/sitting ate later, at the second serving/sitting.* 错过第一次上菜的人要在第二次上菜时才吃.

course /kɔ:s/ a part or stage of a meal, often served formally and often described according to the main food provided (as in the **fish course, meat course**, but usu not in the sweet, coffee, etc) 一道菜(通常是正式的, 而且常根据该道菜的主要食物而命名, 如一道鱼、一道肉, 但通常不用来指称甜品、咖啡等): *The number of courses in a meal varies according to the formality and the size of the meal.* 宴会上有多少道菜是根据宴会的隆重程度和规模大小而有所不同. *It was a four-course meal.* 这顿饭有四道菜.

ration /'reɪʃən/ the amount, esp of food, given to one person or animal at one time 定量(尤指一次配给一个人或动物的食物定量); 配给量: *This is the prisoner's ration for today.* 这是囚犯今天的伙食定量. *The soldiers' rations arrived.* 兵士们的口粮已送来了.

menu /'menju:/ **1** the list of dishes, etc, available in a restaurant, hotel, etc (餐馆、旅馆的) 菜单; 菜谱: *What is today's menu?* 今天的菜谱是什么? **2** the card, paper, or booklet in which the menu is printed or written 印上或写上菜单的卡片、纸张或小册子: *Pass me a menu, please.* 请把菜单递给我. *The new menus have just been printed.* 新的菜单刚刚印好.

E17 nouns 名词: **courses in meals** 餐类的菜式

aperitif /ə,perɪtɪf/ [C] *Fr* a small alcoholic drink served to increase the appetite [→E11] before a meal (餐前的) 开胃酒; 饭前酒: *Would you care for an aperitif?* 来一杯开胃酒, 好吗?

hors d'oeuvre /ɔ:'dɜ:və/ [C *usu pl*] *Fr* one of several types of tasty food offered in small quantities at the beginning of a meal (餐前的) 美味小吃: *The hors d'oeuvres were excellent.* 那些餐前小吃美味极了.

appetizer, -iser /'æpə,taɪzə/ *also infml* **starter** /'stɑ:tə/ [C] a small serving of juice, fruit, seafood, etc, at the beginning of a meal to

make people want to eat 开胃的饮料或食品(如果汁、水果、海鲜等, 在开始用膳时供应): *This is just an appetizer; don't eat too much.* 这只是开胃食品, 别吃得太多.

soup /su:p/ [U; C] the usu first course in a (formal) dinner or meal 汤(正餐或正式宴会中通常上的第一道菜) [→E38]

fish /fɪʃ/ [U] the fish course in a formal meal, usu served after the soup and before the entrée 鱼(在正式宴会中, 通常在汤之后主菜之前上)

main course /,meɪn 'kɔ:s/ [C] the chief course, usu a hot meat dish, in a (formal) dinner or meal 主菜(在正餐或正式宴会中, 通常是热的肉类)

entrée /'ɒntri:/ [C] *Fr* the main course of a meal, usually the third course in a formal dinner, generally a hot meat dish 正餐的主菜(在正式宴会中常为第三道菜, 一般是热的肉类)

dessert /dɪ'zɜ:t/ [C; U] sweet food served towards the end of a meal (用餐结束前上的) 甜食

sweet /swi:t/ [U; C] *BrE* a sweet dish, usu a pudding [→E51] or made with fruit, usu served after the main course in a meal 甜食; 甜品(常为布丁或水果制的甜食, 在主菜之后上)

pudding /'pʊdɪŋ/ [U; C] *also pud* /pʊd/ *BrE infml* dessert 甜食; 布丁

afters /'ɑ:ftəz/ [P] *BrE infml* the part of a meal that comes after the main dish, usu something sweet 主菜之后的食品(通常为甜食): *What's for afters? — Chocolate cake.* 主菜后的甜品是什么? ——巧克力蛋糕.

cheese and biscuits [GU] a selection of cheeses and biscuits [→E44], esp served at the end of a formal dinner (尤指在正式宴会之后上的) 各种干酪与饼干

delicacy /'deləkəsi/ [C] something pleasing to eat that is (considered) rare or expensive (罕见或昂贵的) 精美食品; 珍馐: *That food is a great delicacy here.* 那种食物是这里的珍贵佳肴.

savoury *BrE*, **savory** *AmE* /'seɪvəri/ [C] something pleasant to eat but with a salty rather than a sweet taste; last course in a formal meal 美味食品(味咸, 在正式宴会中是最后一道菜)

coffee /'kɒfi/ [U] the last stage of most present-day European and American dinner parties, where coffee is taken either at the table or in the living room 咖啡(在现时欧洲式或美式宴会中是最后一项, 可在餐桌上或在起居室喝)

leftovers /'left,əʊvəz/ [P] food remaining uneaten after a meal, esp when served at a later meal 剩菜(尤指在下一顿饭时再拿出来吃的)

E18 nouns, etc 名词等: **cutlery** 餐具

cutlery /'kʌtləri/ [U] knives, forks, and spoons used when eating 餐具(指刀、叉、匙)

fork /fɔ:k/ [C] an instrument for holding food or carrying it to the mouth, having a handle at one end and two or more points at the other 叉; 餐叉

knife /naɪf/ [C] a blade fixed in a handle, used

E30 FOOD 食物

for cutting 刀; 餐刀

spoon /spu:n/ [C often in comb] an instrument with a small bowl and a handle used for taking food, liquid, etc esp to the mouth when eating 匙; 调羹 **spoonful** [C] the amount that can be taken in a spoon 一匙的量; 一满匙: *He put two spoonfuls of sugar in his tea.* 他在茶里放了两匙糖.

teaspoon /'ti:spu:n/ [C] a small spoon used when taking tea 茶匙 **teaspoonful** [C] the amount that can be taken in a teaspoon 一茶匙的量; 一满茶匙

tablespoon /'teɪbəl,spu:n/ [C] a larger spoon used esp for soup, etc 餐匙; 汤匙; 大调羹 **tablespoonful** [C] the amount that can be taken in a tablespoon 一餐匙的量; 一满餐匙: *Take a tablespoonful of the medicine before meals.* 这种药每顿饭之前服用一餐匙.

ladle /'leɪdl/ 1 [C] a large deep spoon with a long handle, used for serving liquids 长柄勺子 (用来盛汤等) 2 [TI] to serve by using a ladle (用勺子) 舀; 以勺舀取: *He ladled the soup into her plate.* 他用勺子把汤舀到她的碟子里.

Food

食物

E30 A general note on vegetables, etc 蔬菜等的综述

[⇒ A134 FRUIT, BERRIES, NUTS, GRAIN, SEEDS]
[⇒ A136 VEGETABLES]

vegetarian /,vedʒə'teəriən/ [C; Wə5; B] (of) a person who does not eat meat 素食者 (的); 蔬食者 (的): *They like eating in that vegetarian restaurant although they aren't vegetarians themselves.* 虽然他们不是素食者,但他们却喜欢到那家素食馆吃饭. **vegetarianism** [U] the ideas, way of life, etc, of a vegetarian 素食主义; 素食的生活方式

The same word is used for vegetables when growing and when being cooked or eaten, but some words are usu [U] and others [C], and some are both, depending on how they are cooked and served, as in the following lists 蔬菜在种植时、烹调时和食用时用的是同一个名词,但有些属于[U],有些属于[C],有些则两者皆属,主要取决于这些蔬菜是如何烹调和食用的,如下表所示:

<i>always</i> [U] 总是不可数	[C]; <i>in cooking or as food</i> [U] 可数; 烹调时或作食物时不可数	[C usu pl] 可数, 常为复数
asparagus 芦筍; 龙须菜 celery 芹菜 spinach 菠菜	aubergine <i>BrE</i> / egg plant <i>AmE</i> 茄子 beetroot [Wn2] 甜菜根 cabbage 卷心菜; 甘蓝 cauliflower 花椰菜; 菜花 cucumber 黄瓜; 胡瓜 lettuce 生菜; 莴苣 marrow <i>BrE</i> / squash <i>AmE</i> 葫芦 onion 洋葱 potato 马铃薯; 土豆 tomato 番茄; 西红柿 turnip 萝卜; 芜菁	bean 豆子; 菜豆 brussels sprout 球芽甘蓝 carrot 胡萝卜 leek 韭菜; 韭葱 lentil 扁豆 mushroom 蘑菇 pea 豌豆 radish 小萝卜

Note [注释]: All these words can be [A] 所有这些词语都可用作[A]: *Would you like asparagus soup, onion soup, or lentil soup?* 你想要芦筍汤、洋葱汤还是扁豆汤?

Examples 例如: *Have some more asparagus.* 再吃点芦筍吧. *We've got lots of cabbages in the garden, but we don't like boiled cabbage very much.* 我们在园里种了许多卷心菜,可是我们不喜欢吃煮卷心菜. *Carrots are very cheap — it's good for you to eat carrots.* 胡萝卜很便宜——吃胡萝卜对你有好处.

E31 nouns 名词: meat, etc 肉类等

meat /mi:t/ [U; C] the flesh [⇒B4] of animals, apart from fish and birds, which is eaten (供食用的) 动物的肉 (不包括鱼及禽类的肉): *This meat is tough; it's hard to eat.* 这肉很老,吃起来很费劲. *The butcher sells different kinds of meat/different meats.* 肉商出售各种各样的肉. *Two meat pies [⇒E46], please.* 请来两个肉馅饼. *Some people are meat-eaters; others are vegetarians.* 有些人是肉食者,有些人是素食者.

fowl /faʊl/ [U] the flesh of birds as food (供食用的) 禽肉: *Roast [⇒E100] fowl was served at the dinner.* 正餐吃的是烤禽肉.

poultry /'pɒltrɪ/ [U] birds kept as a source of food, such as chickens and geese (供食用的) 家禽 (如鸡、鹅等): *They eat a lot of poultry.* 他们时常吃家禽.

fish /fɪʃ/ [U] the parts of fish that can be eaten 鱼肉: *They had fish for tea.* 用茶点时他们吃了鱼.

kipper /'kɪpə/ [C] a salted herring (= a kind of sea fish) either smoked or dried so that it will not go bad 熏制或晾干的盐腌鲱鱼

egg /eg/ 1 [U] the parts inside the shell of an egg, esp of a hen, esp when eaten (尤指鸡蛋及在进食时) 蛋壳内的蛋黄蛋白部分: *The child got egg on his face while eating.* 这小孩吃东西时把蛋沾在脸上了. *Is there egg in this pudding?* 这布丁里有鸡蛋吗? 2 [C] an egg, esp of a hen, esp as for eating 蛋 (尤指供食用的鸡蛋): *Can I have bacon and two fried eggs, please?* 请给我来一份熏肉和两个煎鸡蛋. *She had a boiled egg for breakfast.* 早餐时她吃了一个煮鸡蛋.

game /geɪm/ [U] (the meat of) any animal living wild or hunted for its meat 猎物; 猎物的肉; 野味: *This is very good game soup.* 这个野味汤很不错.

E32 nouns 名词: kinds of meat [U] 各种肉类

[⇒ A52-7 ANIMALS]

beef /bi:f/ 1 the meat of farm cattle 牛肉: *They had a meal of boiled beef and potatoes.* 他们吃了一顿马铃薯煮牛肉. 2 any form of cattle, esp an ox, when fattened to produce meat 供食用的牛; 菜牛: *He raises beef on his farm.* 他在农场里饲养菜牛.

pork /pɔ:k/ fresh meat from pigs 猪肉: *It's roast [⇒ E100] pork for dinner.* 正餐吃烤猪肉. *Can I have a pork pie [⇒ E46], please?* 请给我一个猪肉馅饼好吗?

ham /hæm/ meat from a pig's leg, esp if salted, or smoked 猪的大腿肉 (尤指经盐腌或熏制的); 火腿: *She likes boiled ham.* 她喜欢吃煮火腿.

bacon /'beɪkən/ salted or smoked meat from the back and sides of a pig 腌或熏的猪肉 (背部或肋部的肉); 咸猪肉: *He likes bacon and eggs.* 他喜欢吃熏猪肉加煎蛋. *A kilo of bacon please.* 请给我一公斤熏猪肉.

gammon /'gæmən/ BrE the lower end of a side of bacon 腌或熏的猪后腿

mutton /'mʌtən/ the meat of the sheep 羊肉: *She got some mutton from the butcher.* 她从肉商那里买了一些羊肉. *Two mutton chops [⇒ E33], please.* 请来两块羊排.

lamb /læm/ the meat of a young sheep 小羊肉: *Roast lamb is one of his favourite dishes/meals.* 烤小羊肉是他最喜爱吃的菜/餐.

veal /vi:l/ the meat of a calf (= young cow) 小牛肉

venison /'venəsən/ the meat of the deer 鹿肉: *Venison is considered a delicacy by many.* 许多人认为鹿肉是珍贵佳肴.

NOTE 1 [注释1] For most other animals, birds, and fish the same word is used for both the meat [U] and the creature [C] 其余大多数动物、禽类和鱼类都用同一个词表示肉类 [U] 和生物 [C]: **chicken**, from a chicken 鸡肉; **salmon**, from a salmon 鲑鱼肉; **rabbit**, from a rabbit, etc 兔肉等等

NOTE 2 [注释2] The organs of an animal's body when prepared as a food generally keep the same name [U] 动物的器官在作为食物时一般保留原有名称 [U]: **liver**, from the liver 肝; **heart**, from the heart 心; **chicken liver**, from a chicken's liver, etc 鸡肝等等

E33 nouns 名词: ways of cutting meat for cooking 烹煮用肉类的切割方式

cut /kʌt/ [C] a piece of meat got by cutting it from the dead animal 切下来的肉块: *He sold her several nice cuts of beef.* 他卖给她几块上好的牛肉.

joint /dʒɔɪnt/ [C] any part of an animal body, as cut up by a butcher for cooking (屠夫切好供煮食用的) 动物的任何部分; 大块肉: *That's a nice joint of beef.* 那块牛肉真好.

slice /slaɪs/ [C] a thin piece cut from the body of an edible [⇒ E108] animal (食用动物的肉的) 薄片: *Two slices of veal, please.* 请给我两薄片小牛肉.

cutlet /'kʌtlɪt/ [C] a slice of meat, fish, etc (for one person) (供一人用的) 肉片或鱼片

steak /steɪk/ 1 [C; U] a (usu large) thick cut of meat or fish (通常大块的) 肉排或鱼块: *He enjoys a good (beef) steak.* 他喜欢吃好的牛排. *What's for dinner? — Cod steaks (= steaks of cod, a large sea fish).* 正餐吃什么? —— 鲑鱼块. 2 [U] BrE chopped meat prepared by stewing [⇒ E100], etc (已切好的) 用来炖煮的肉块: *A kilo of your best stewing steak, please.* 请给我一公斤上好的用来炖煮的肉块.

chop /tʃɒp/ [C] a small thick piece of meat, usu containing a bone, for one person to eat (供一人吃的) 一块带骨的肉; (一份) 排骨肉: *We're having lamb chops for dinner.* 正餐我们将吃小羊肉排.

fillet /'fɪlɪt/ [C; U] 1 a piece of meat without bones (不带骨的) 肉块; 肉片 2 the flesh of a fish with the bones removed (去骨的) 鱼片

side /saɪd/ [C] a large piece cut from the side of an edible animal (供食用动物的) 半边躯体: *He bought a whole side of pork.* 他买了整整半边猪.

flich /flɪtʃ/ [C] a side of bacon 腌或熏的猪肋肉

rasher /'ræʃə/ [C] a slice of bacon or ham to be fried or grilled [⇒ E100] (待煎或烤的) 腌或熏猪肉片; 火腿片

leg /leg/ [C; U] the leg of a fleshy animal as food (食用动物的) 腿: *That's a nice leg of lamb.* 这条小羊腿很好.

E34 nouns 名词: cuts of meat [C; U] (见 787 页彩图) 各部位的肉

E35 nouns 名词: offal and other meats 食用肉的下脚料及其它肉类

offal /'ɒfəl/ [U] esp BrE parts of an animal (the

heart, liver, kidneys, brains, etc) which are sometimes not considered as good as the flesh for food 动物身上被认为不如其肉好吃的部分(如心、肝、腰子、脑等); 内脏: 食用肉的下脚料

tripe /traɪp/ [U] the lining or walls of the stomach of a bullock [→A52] used as food (供食用的)牛肚

giblets /'dʒɪblɪts/ [P] the inner parts of poultry (neck, heart, liver, etc), usu used for soup and stock [→E39] 禽类内脏等的杂碎(如颈、心、肝等, 常用来做汤或作汤料)

tongue /tʌŋ/ [U] the tongue of an animal, usu a cow or sheep, prepared as food (牛或羊等供食用的)舌头

oxtail /'ɒksteɪl/ [U; C] the tail of a cow or ox, used esp for stews and soups 牛尾(常用来炖或做汤)

E36 nouns 名词: ways of presenting meat as food 肉的烹调方式

[ALSO → E100]

stew /stju:/ [U; C] stewed [→E100] meat of any kind (任何)炖煮的肉; 炖肉: *She's good at making tasty stews.* 她善于煮美味的炖肉. *What's for lunch? — Beef stew.* 午餐吃什么? ——炖牛肉.

mince /mɪns/ *BrE*, **ground beef** /graʊnd 'bɪf/ *AmE* [U] minced [→E103] meat, used for stews, etc 绞碎的肉; 肉末: *Mince and potatoes is a popular dish in Scotland.* 在苏格兰, 肉末烧马铃薯是很受欢迎的一道菜.

roast /rəʊst/ [C *usu sing*] meat when it is to be, or has been, roasted 准备烤的肉; 烤好的肉: *We're having a roast for dinner tonight.* 我们今天晚餐吃烤肉.

curry /'kʌrɪ/ [U; C] a type of food in and from India made to taste hot with spices [→E49] 咖喱食品: *Curry can have meat or vegetables or both in it.* 咖喱食品里可以有肉类或蔬菜, 或两者都有. *He enjoys South Indian curries.* 他喜欢吃印度南方的咖喱菜肴. *That's a nice chicken curry.* 那咖喱鸡很好吃.

E37 nouns 名词: sausages and similar foods 香肠与同类食品

sausage /'sɒsɪdʒ/ **1** [C] pork [→E32] or other meat, minced [→E103] and packed tightly into tubes (**skins**) usu made from the gut [→B35] of an animal, sometimes fried [→E100] and eaten hot, sometimes cut up and eaten cold 香肠; 腊肠: *He likes German sausages.* 他喜欢吃德国香肠. *She ate a meal of sausages and potatoes.* 她这一餐吃的是香肠烧马铃薯. **2** [U] *also* 又作 **sausage meat** the kind of minced meat, seasoning [→E49], etc, usu put in tubes of this kind 用来做香肠(或腊肠)的碎肉和调味品等

sausage roll /'sɒsɪdʒ 'rɒl/ [C] a cooked roll of pastry with sausage meat inside (外面裹上油酥

面皮的)香肠卷; 腊肠卷

rissole /'rɪsəʊl/ [C] minced meat made into a cake or ball, fried [→E100] in fat 炸肉饼; 炸肉丸子

frankfurter /'fræŋkfɜ:tə/ [C] a sausage of minced pork, lightly smoked and usu about 20 cm in length 熏猪肉香肠(通常约长二十厘米); 法兰克福香肠

hamburger /'hæmbɜ:gə/ *also* 又作 **beefburger** /'bi:f,bɜ:gə/ [C] a cake of minced beef [→E32], fried or grilled and sometimes served with fried onions and eaten in a bread roll 汉堡包(在圆面包中间夹着煎或烤牛肉饼的食品)

hot dog /'hɒt 'dɒg/ [C] *esp AmE* a frankfurter sausage boiled and put in a soft bread roll and served hot 热狗(在长圆形面包内夹着熏猪肉香肠并趁热吃的食品)

haggis /'hæɡɪs/ [U; C] *esp ScotE* a seasoned [→E105] mixture of liver, heart, etc, mixed with oatmeal [→E43] and cooked in a bag made from the stomach of a sheep 用动物的肝、心等杂碎加香料调制后与麦片混合, 然后放入用羊肚制成的袋内煮成的食物

pudding /'pu:dɪŋ/ [U9; C9] **1** *also* 又作 **pud** /pʊd/ *infml BrE* an unsweetened dish of a mixture of flour, fat, etc, either covering or enclosing meat and boiled with it (不甜的)肉布丁: *I love steak and kidney pud(ding).* 我爱吃牛肉和腰子做的布丁. **2** a type of sausage filled with meat cut small 一种肉丁香肠: *She likes black pudding.* 她喜欢吃黑香肠.

pizza /'pɪtsə/ [C; U] a plate-shaped piece of dough [→E43] or pastry baked with a mixture of cheese, tomatoes, etc, on top 意大利薄饼(把干酪、番茄等铺在上面烤成的圆饼)

stuffing /'stʌfɪŋ/ [U] any mixture (such as sausage meat, minced pork, herbs [→A136], rice, breadcrumbs, and vegetables) chopped [→E33] or minced and seasoned, with which meat, poultry, or game [→E31] is filled (**stuffed**) (任何)馅; 填料

E38 nouns 名词: soups 汤类

soup /su:p/ [U; C] **1** a liquid food, usu served before solid food, made by cooking meat and/or vegetables in water, etc, and usu named according to the main things in it 汤; 羹汤: *He likes chicken soup but my favourite is mushroom soup.* 他喜欢鸡汤但我最喜欢蘑菇汤. *Her mother's tomato soups are delicious.* 她母亲做的番茄汤味道鲜美. **2** (*fig*) anything thick and full of various things, like soup 任何像汤那样浓稠并混有不同材料的东西

broth /brɒθ/ [U; C] a thick soup, usu made with bones, with vegetables, flour, etc, added to thicken it 浓汤; 骨头汤(通常加上菜和面粉等使它浓稠): *That's a nice beef broth.* 那牛肉汤味道很好.

consommé /kən'sɒmeɪ/ [U; C] *Fr* a clear soup, often obtained from bones (通常用骨头煮的)清汤

cream /kri:m/ [U *of*] a strong thick soup 奶油浓

A100: common fish 常见的鱼

catfish

鲶鱼



cod

鳕鱼



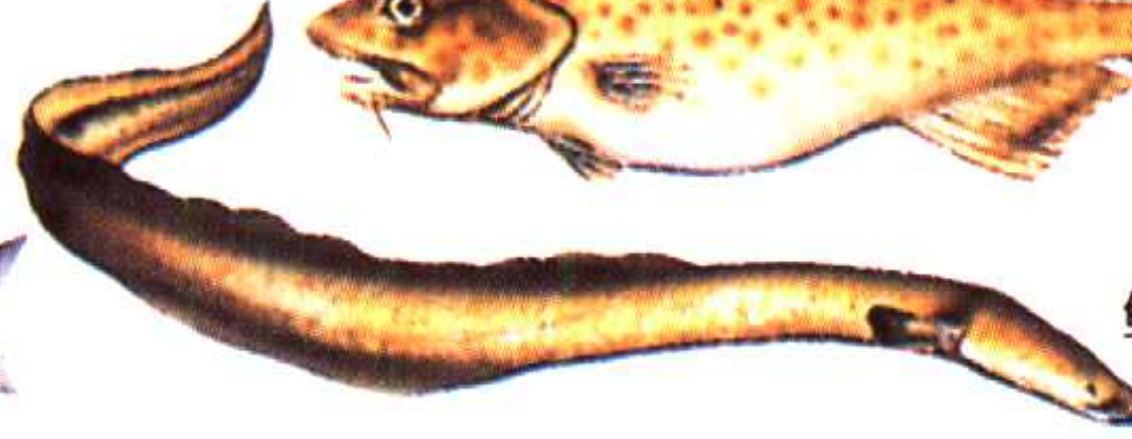
haddock

黑线鳕鱼



eel

鳗鱼; 鳝鱼



herring

鲱鱼



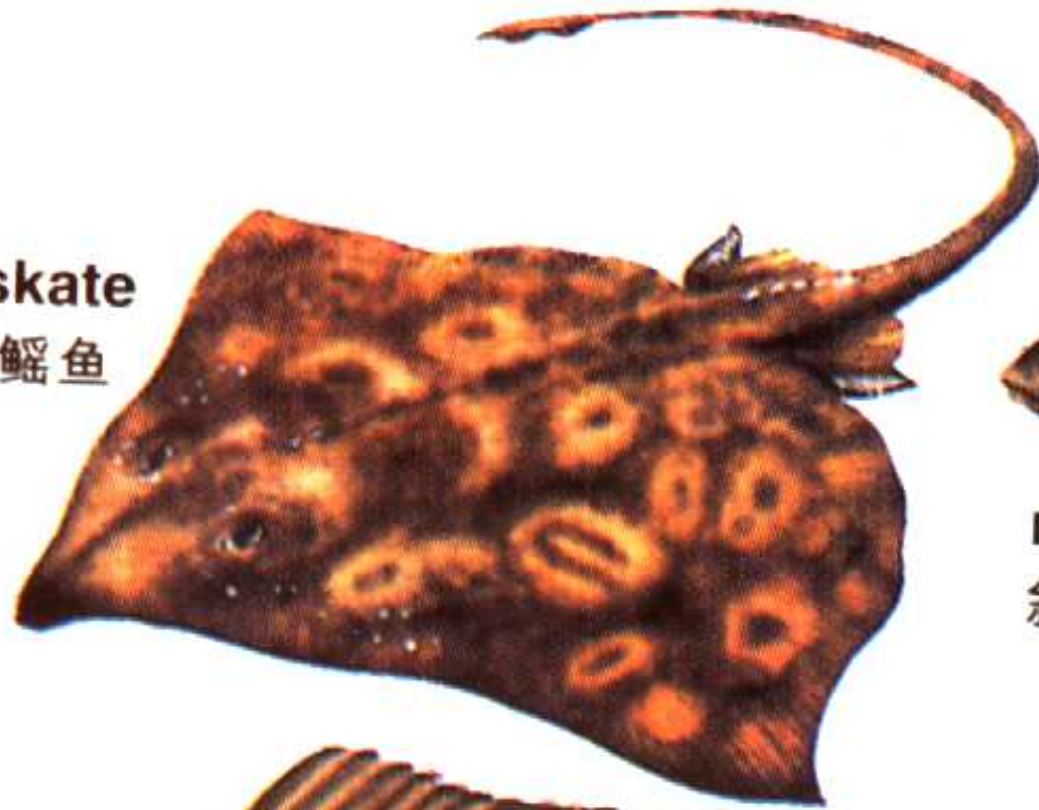
mackerel

鲭鱼



skate

鳐鱼



roach

斜齿鲃



anchovy

鳀鱼; 凤尾鱼



halibut

大比目鱼



carp

鲤鱼



pike

梭子鱼



eye

眼

fin

鳍

teeth

牙



mullet

鲻鱼

tail fin

尾鳍

head

头

gills

鳃

sardine

沙丁鱼



plaice

鲽鱼



salmon

鲑鱼



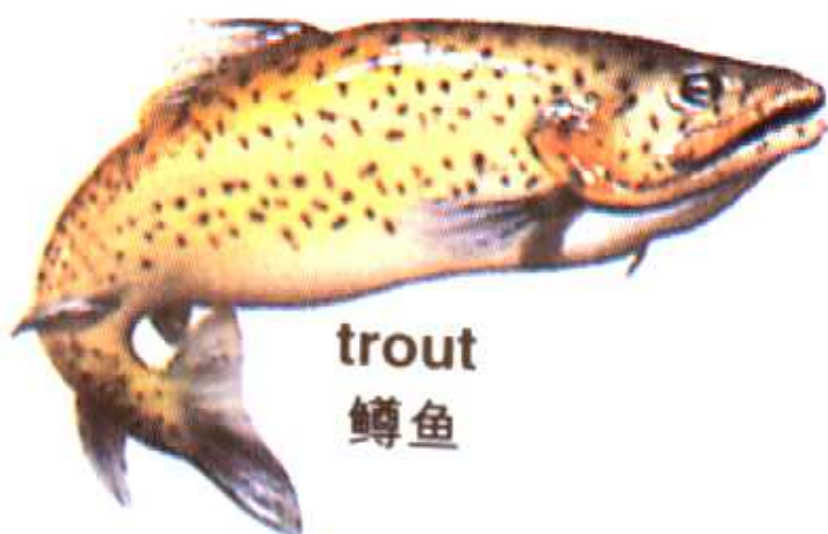
sole

箬鲷鱼



trout

鳟鱼



whiting

牙鳕鱼



A101: larger and dangerous fish 大而危险的鱼



shark
鲨鱼



dogfish [Wn2]
角鲨; 狗鲨

A102: crustaceans 甲壳类动物



crab
蟹



crayfish
小龙虾



prawn
大虾; 斑节虾



shrimp
小虾



lobster
龙虾

A103: molluscs BrE, mollusks AmE 软体动物



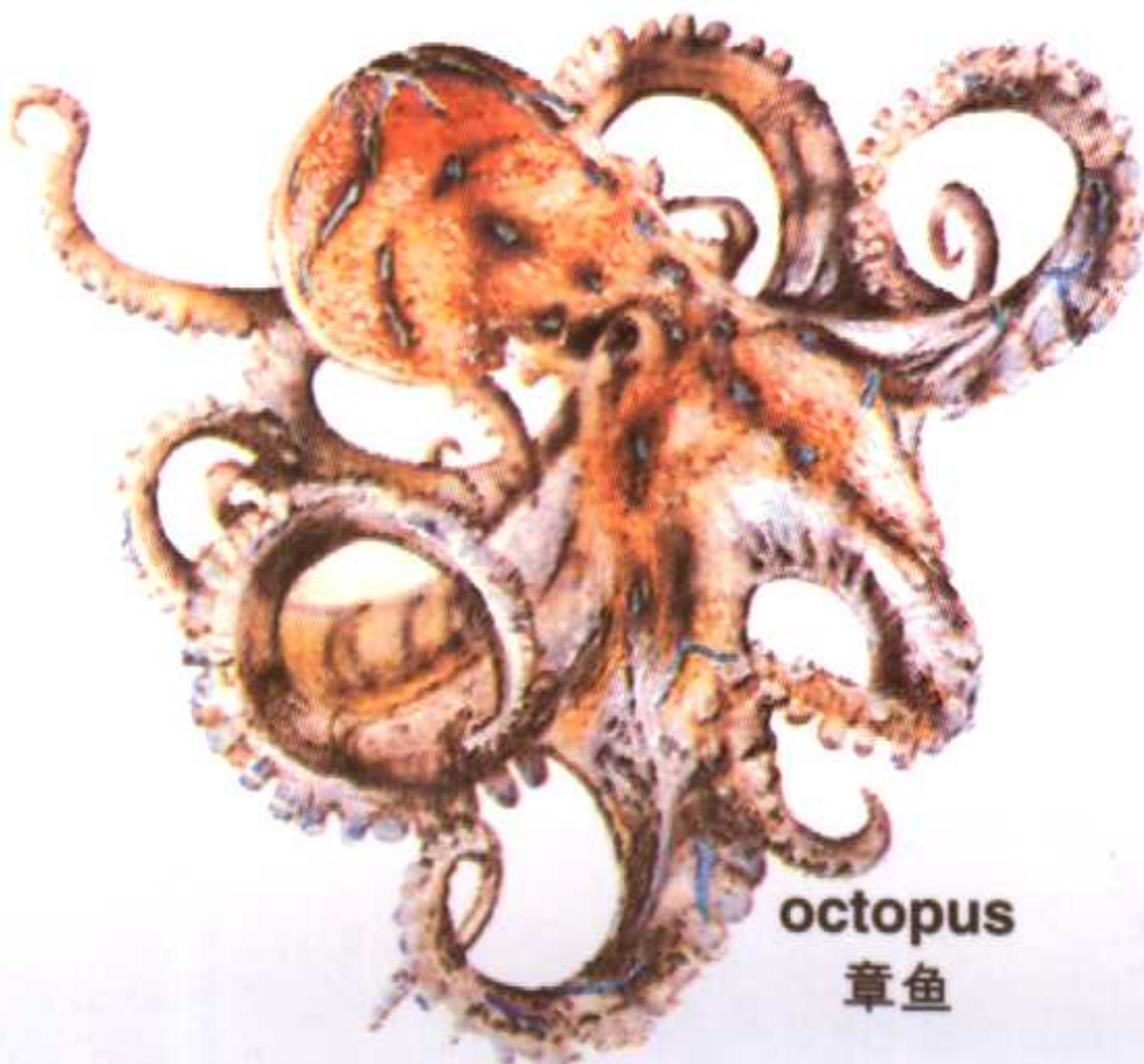
whelk
蛾螺



mussel
贻贝



oyster
牡蛎; 蚝



octopus
章鱼



winkle
also periwinkle
海螺; 玉黍螺



cockle
鸟蛤



squid
鱿鱼; 乌贼

汤: *She likes cream of chicken soup.* 她喜欢喝奶油鸡汤。

E39 nouns 名词: **juices and gravies**

[U; C] 肉汁与肉卤

juice /dʒu:s/ the liquid in meats 肉汁

gravy /'greɪvi/ **1** the juice which comes out of meats when cooked, usu flavoured with stock and thickened with flour, usu served with or added to a meat dish 肉汁 (烹煮肉类时流出的汁液, 通常再加上汤料、面粉调制而成); 肉卤 **2** any similar (meat) juice 任何类似肉汁的汁液

stock /stɒk/ the juice of boiled bones, etc, used in making soup and gravy and often kept specially for this purpose (由骨头烹煮而成, 用于做汤和肉汁的) 汤料; 原汤

sauce /sɔ:s/ a (sweet or salty) liquid served with or on food (甜或咸的) 调味汁; 酱汁

E40 nouns 名词: **fats and oils** [U] 脂肪与油

fat /fæt/ the fat of animals used for cooking (供烹饪用的) 动物油脂; 食用动物油: *She fried [▷E100] the potatoes in deep fat.* 她用许多动物油来炸马铃薯. **fatty** [Wal; B] of or like fat; containing a lot of fat 油脂的; 像油脂的; 含大量油脂的; 油腻的 **-tiness** [U]

lard /lɑ:d/ the fat of the pig made pure by melting, used in cooking (供烹饪用的) 猪油

suet /su:t/ hard fat used for cooking (供烹饪用的) 硬脂肪; 板油

oil /ɔ:ɪl/ [often in comb] any of several types of fatty liquids (from animals, plants, or under the ground) used for cooking (供烹饪用的) 油: *She always cooks in corn oil.* 她总是用玉米油烧菜. **oily** [Wal; B] of or like oil; containing a lot of oil 油的; 像油的; 含大量油的; 油腻的 **-iness** [U]

dripping /'dri:pɪŋ/ fat and juices which come from meat during cooking 烹煮肉类时流出的油脂或汁液

ghee, ghi /gi:/ butter in liquid form, as used in India for cooking (印度) 酥油; 液状牛油

grease /greɪs/ animal fat when soft after being melted 熔化的软动物脂; 油脂: *You never get the grease off the plates if you don't wash them properly.* 如果你不用正确方法洗这些碟子, 就无法把上面的油脂洗掉. **greasy** [Wal; B] of or like grease; containing a lot of grease 油脂的; 似油脂的; 含大量油脂的; 油腻的 **-sily** [adv] **-siness** [U]

E41 nouns 名词: **milk and milk products, etc** 奶及奶制品等

milk /mɪlk/ [U] **1** a white liquid produced by human or animal females for the feeding of their young, and (of certain animals such as

the cow or goat) drunk by human beings or made into other foods 奶; 乳: *Drink your milk.* 把你的牛奶喝掉. *That's a nice milk pudding.* 那牛奶布丁很好吃. **2** a whitish liquid or juice obtained from certain plants and trees, such as **coconut milk** 白色的植物汁液、树液或果汁 (如椰子汁)

cream /kri:m/ **1** [U] that part of milk which contains the most fat and which rises to the top when milk is left to stand 奶油; 乳脂; 乳皮 (牛奶上层的脂肪) **2** [the R] (fig) the best of anything 最好的东西; 精华; 精粹: *Those children are the cream of the school.* 那些孩子是学校的精华.

butter /'bʌtə/ [U] **1** fat, usu yellow, made from milk, spread on bread, used in cooking, etc 黄油; 奶油; 牛油 **2** [U9] a substance like butter made from something else 似黄油的东西: *He likes peanut [▷A153] butter.* 他喜欢吃花生酱.

margarine /'mɑ:dʒə,ri:n/, also esp BrE infml **marge** /mɑ:dʒ/ [U] a food like butter but made esp from vegetable oils 人造黄油 (奶油); 植物黄油 (奶油): *He doesn't eat butter and only has margarine on his bread.* 他不吃黄油, 只在面包上涂些人造黄油.

cheese /tʃi:z/ [U; C] a solid food made from sour milk and made in both hard and soft forms 干酪; 乳酪; 奶酪: *There are many kinds of cheese and French and Italian cheeses are famous.* 干酪有很多种, 法国和意大利的干酪都很著名.

yoghurt, yogurt, yoghurt /'jɒgət/ [U] milk that has turned thick and slightly acid through the action of certain bacteria [▷A37], often eaten with fruit 酸乳酪; 酸奶 (常和水果一起吃)

curds /kɜ:dz/ [P] a thick soft near-liquid food formed from sour milk 凝乳; 凝乳食品 **curdle** [I0] (of liquids, esp milk) to separate when sour to form a thick substance (**curds**) on top and thin liquid (**whey**) underneath 使上层变酸的凝乳与下层的乳清分开; 使 (尤指牛奶) 结成凝乳

skimmed milk /'skɪmd 'mɪlk/ also 又作 **skim milk** [U] milk from which the cream has been removed 脱脂牛奶

buttermilk /'bʌtə,mɪlk/ [U] the liquid that remains after butter is made from milk 制黄油 (奶油) 后剩下的牛奶

milk shake /'mɪlk ʃeɪk/ [C] a drink of milk and usu ice cream shaken up and tasting of fruit, chocolate, etc 奶昔 (牛奶加冰淇淋等搅打而成的饮料)

E42 verbs 动词: **relating to milk** 与奶有关的

milk /mɪlk/ **1** [T1; I0] to take the milk from (a cow, goat, or other animal) 挤 (牛、羊或其它动物的) 奶; 挤奶: *On modern farms cows are no longer milked by hand.* 现代化的农场不再用手挤牛奶. *The farmer sang as he milked.* 那位农夫一边挤奶一边唱歌. **2** [T1] (fig) to get money, knowledge of a secret, etc, from (someone or

E43 FOOD 食物

something) by clever or dishonest means (用聪明或不诚实的手段) 榨取 (某人的) 金钱; 套出 (秘密): *He milked his rich aunt until she hadn't a penny left.* 他把他富有的姑母的钱全榨光了, 直到她分文不剩。

butter /'bʌtə/ [T1] to spread with or as if with butter 涂黄油 (奶油) 在...上面: *She buttered some bread for the children.* 她把黄油涂在面包上给孩子们吃。

cream /kri:m/ [Wv5; T1] to beat (some food, such as potatoes) until creamy 把 (食物, 例如马铃薯) 搅拌成奶油状

pasteurize, -ise /'pɑ:stʃəraɪz/ [Wv5; T1] to heat (esp milk) in a certain way in order to destroy bacteria 用巴斯德法消灭 (尤指牛奶的) 病菌; 对 (尤指牛奶) 进行低温杀菌: *pasteurized milk* 经低温杀菌处理的牛奶; 消毒牛奶

homogenize, -ise /hə'mɒdʒənaɪz/ [Wv5; T1] to make (parts of a whole) become evenly spread 使均质 (使各物质均匀分布): *homogenized milk* (= where there is no cream, because the fat is broken up all through the liquid) 均质牛奶 (油脂粒搅碎后均匀分布的牛奶)

E43 nouns 名词: **flour and dough** [U; (C)]
面粉和生面团

[ALSO ⇒ A134, 152 GRAIN]

flour /flaʊə/ powder made from grain, esp wheat, and used for baking bread, cakes, etc (谷物磨成的) 粉; (尤指小麦磨成的) 面粉

meal /mi:l/ coarse flour (未经细磨的) 粗粉

oatmeal /'əʊtmil/ meal made from oats [⇒ A152] 燕麦粉; 燕麦片

dough /dəʊ/ flour mixed with water and ready for baking (用面粉和水揉好的) 生面团

yeast /ji:st/ a type of very small plant life (fungus) that is used to make bread light and soft and to produce alcohol in beer and wine 酵母; 酵母菌

leaven /'levən/ 1 a yeast acting on dough to make it rise (放入生面团的) 酵母; 酵素 2 a mass of dough and leaven kept to produce similar effects in new dough (留下来作新揉生面团发酵用的) 发酵的面团; 面肥; 老面 3 (fig) anything that acts in any other thing to produce a change 任何使别的事物起变化的东西; 潜在作用
leavened [Wv5; B] treated with leaven 加了酵母的; 发了酵的 **un-** [neg]

E44 nouns 名词: **bread and cakes**
面包与蛋糕

bread /bred/ [U often in comb] a common food made of baked flour, either leavened [⇒ E43] or not 面包: *He put butter and jam on his bread.* 他在面包上涂黄油和果酱。 *I prefer brown bread to white bread.* 我喜欢吃黑面包而不太喜欢吃白面包。

roll /rəʊl/ also 又作 **bread roll** [C] a small

amount of leavened dough baked in a ball 小圆面包: *She ordered a dozen rolls.* 她要了一打小圆面包。

cake /keɪk/ 1 [C; U often in comb] a shaped piece of baked dough, esp leavened and usu sweetened and soft and one of many kinds 蛋糕; 糕饼: *She served them tea and cakes.* 她给他们端来茶和糕饼。 *Have some fruitcake.* 吃点水果蛋糕吧。 *Have another rice cake.* 再来一块米糕。 2 [C] any baked piece of dough of any kind 任何用生面团烤成的食品 3 [C] a flattened mass of material formed by pressing or drying and not necessarily for eating 任何块状物: *a cake of soap* 一块肥皂

biscuit /'bɪskɪt/ [C] 1 BrE any of many types of flat dry unleavened cakes, sweetened or unsweetened and baked hard, as sold in tins or packets (甜或咸的) 饼干 2 AmE a scone 软烤饼

bun /bʌn/ [C] 1 a small round soft sweet cake, made of leavened dough 小而甜的圆面包: *He had some tea and buns.* 他吃了一些茶和几个小圆面包。 2 esp AmE a bread roll (as for hamburgers [⇒ E37]) 小圆面包 (如作汉堡包用的)

cookie /'kʊki/ [C] 1 esp AmE a biscuit 饼干; 曲奇饼 2 ScotE a bun 小而甜的圆面包

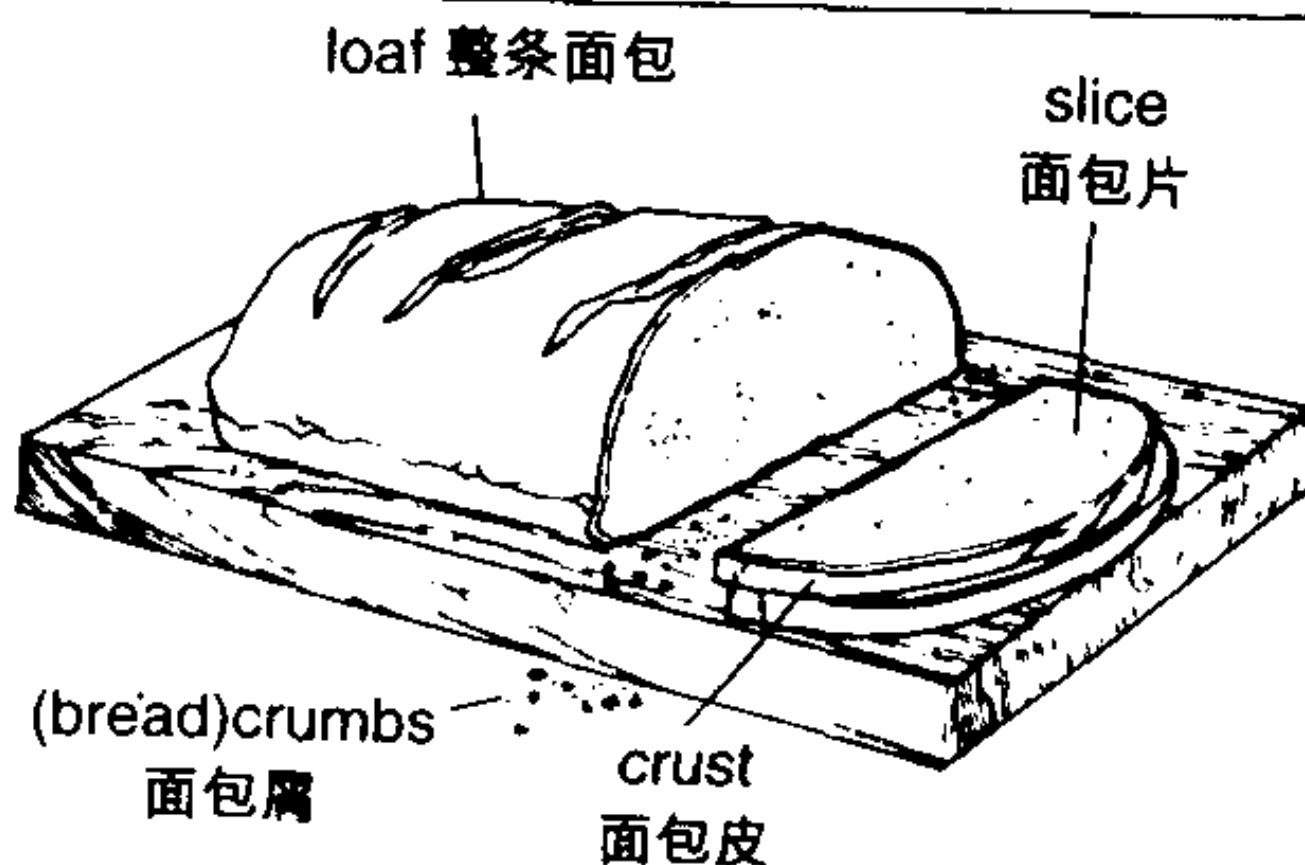
pancake /'pæŋkeɪk/ [C] a thin soft flat cake made of flour, milk, eggs, etc, cooked in an open pan and usu eaten hot (用面粉、牛奶、鸡蛋等做的) 薄煎饼

scone /skəʊn/ [C] BrE a soft cake of flour, fat, and eggs (用面粉、脂肪、鸡蛋做的) 软烤饼: *She gave them tea and hot buttered scones.* 她给他们茶和热的黄油软烤饼。

oatcake /'əʊtkeɪk/ also 又作 **bannock** /'bænək/ ScotE & N EngE a thin hard dry flat cake of unleavened oatmeal or barley meal [⇒ E43] (薄而硬的) 燕麦饼或大麦饼

toast /təʊst/ [U] bread in slices which have been toasted 烤面包片; 土司: *Have some more toast.* 再来几片烤面包。

E45 nouns 名词: **a loaf of bread and its parts** 一条面包及其组成部分



loaf /ləʊf/ [C] a mass of bread baked as a separate amount and sold or eaten separately 一条 (可以分成几块出售或食用的) 面包: *Two loaves*

and a pint of milk, please. 请给我两条面包和一品脱牛奶。

crust /krʌst/ [C; U] the harder top or outer part of a loaf 面包皮

slice /slaɪs/ [C] a wide flat piece cut from a loaf 一片面包

(bread) crumbs /('bred)krʌmz/ [P] small pieces of bread, esp as used in cooking, to cover meatballs, fish, etc, for cooking in hot fat 面包屑; 面包糠 (尤用于裹住食物来油炸)

E46 nouns 名词: **pastry and pastries** 油酥面皮和糕点

pastry /'peɪstri/ 1 [U] a firm mixture made of flour, fat, and liquid, eaten when baked, used esp to enclose other foods (面粉、油脂等制成的) 油酥皮; 油酥面皮; 馅饼皮: *Her pastry is always lovely and light.* 她做的油酥面皮总是那么松脆可口。2 [C] an article of food (esp a small sweet cake) made wholly or partly of this 油酥面馅饼; 油酥面点心: *That baker sells a lot of different pastries.* 那位面包师出售各种各样的油酥面点心。3 [U] these articles in general 油酥面馅饼 (或点心) 类

paste /peɪst/ [U; C] a mixture of flour, fat, and a small amount of liquid, for making pastry (面粉、油脂和少许水揉成的) 面团 (用来制油酥面皮)

pie /paɪ/ [C; U] an often round pastry case filled with meat or fruit, baked usu in a deep dish (**pie dish**) 馅饼 (以肉或水果为馅的烤饼): *He ate a meat pie and an apple pie.* 他吃了一个肉馅饼和一个苹果馅饼。 *Have some more pie.* 再吃点馅饼吧。

tart /tɑ:t/ [C] a circle of pastry baked in an open rather flat dish, and covered with fruit or jam [→ E47] (用油酥面烤成盘形并覆上水果或果酱的) 水果小馅饼: *She made some jam tarts for tea.* 她为下午茶餐做了一些果酱馅饼。

batter /'bætə/ [U] a mixture of flour, eggs, milk, etc, for cooking in hot fat, esp covering other food (面粉、鸡蛋、牛奶等做成的) 糊状物 (用来裹上食物以便油炸); 面糊: *The fish was fried in batter.* 鱼是蘸上面糊后炸的。

fritter /'fɪtə/ [C] a thin piece of fruit, meat, or vegetable, covered with batter and cooked in hot fat 水果片、肉片或蔬菜蘸上面糊炸成的食品: *He likes apple fritters.* 他喜欢吃油炸苹果片。

wafer /'weɪfə/ [C] flour, sugar, etc, cooked in the form of a very thin flat cake 薄饼; 威化饼: *The ice cream was shaped like a ball and had a wafer in it.* 冰淇淋是球形的, 里面有一块薄饼。

noodle /'nu:dl/ [C] a usu long piece of a paste made from flour, water, and eggs 面条: *The noodles are boiled until soft and eaten in soups, with meat, etc.* 面条煮熟后加汤和肉等一起吃。

E47 nouns 名词: **jams and spreads** 果酱和涂抹面包的食品

jam /dʒæm/ [U; C] fruit boiled in sugar until it

can be spread on bread 果酱: *Have some more bread and jam.* 再吃点果酱面包吧。 *That's nice strawberry jam.* 那草莓酱非常好吃。

marmalade /'mɑ:mələɪd/ [U; C] a type of jam made from oranges or other citrus fruit [→ A150] (用橙或其它柑橘属水果制成的) 果酱; 柑橘酱

jelly /'dʒeli/ [U; C] fruit (or other) juice boiled with sugar until soft, clear, and fairly solid, used for eating on bread or with meat, etc 果子冻: *Jelly is clear and has no solid pieces of fruit in it; jam is cloudy and can contain pieces of fruit.* 果子冻是透明的, 里面没有小块水果; 而果酱是浑浊的, 里面可能含有小块水果。

honey /'hani/ [U] the sweet sticky soft material produced by bees, which is usu eaten on bread 蜂蜜 (常抹在面包上吃)

paste /peɪst/ [U; C] a food made by crushing solid foods into a smooth soft mass, used for spreading on bread (抹面包用的) 捣烂的糊状食物; 酱状食物: *He put fish paste on his sandwiches.* 他把鱼酱涂在三明治上。 *What kind of meat paste is this?* 这是什么肉酱?

spread /sprɛd/ [U; C] a food made soft enough to spread on bread 涂抹 (面包的) 食品: *Have some cheese spread; it's very nice.* 吃点干酪酱吧; 它的味道很好。 *This salmon (= a large kind of fish) spread is excellent.* 这种鲑鱼酱真是很不错。

E48 nouns 名词: **forms of potatoes as food** 马铃薯的食用方式

mashed potatoes /mæʃt pə'teɪtəʊz/ [P] also 又作 **mash** esp EngE [U] potatoes mashed (= crushed) into a soft mass 马铃薯泥 (捣成糊状的马铃薯): *He likes mashed potatoes with his stew.* 他喜欢把炖肉和马铃薯泥一起吃。 *She made them sausages and mash.* 她为他们做了香肠和马铃薯泥。

chip /tʃɪp/ BrE, **French fry, French fried potato** AmE [C usu pl] a piece of cut-up potato cooked in hot deep fat 油炸马铃薯片或马铃薯条: *He had fish and chips for his tea.* 吃茶点时他吃了鱼和炸马铃薯条。

crisp /krɪsp/ BrE, **chip** /tʃɪp/ AmE [C] a thin slice of potato cooked in hot fat until hard 油炸马铃薯片: *He bought a packet of (potato) crisps/chips.* 他买了一袋油炸马铃薯片。

E49 nouns 名词: **condiments** 调味品

condiment /'kɒndɪmənt/ [C] fml a substance such as salt or pepper used at the table (餐桌上的) 调味品 (如盐、胡椒粉等)

salt /sɔ:lt/ [U] salt kept on the table or in the kitchen for use in or on food 盐: *Pass the salt, please.* 请把盐递过来。 *There's too much salt in this soup.* 这汤里放的盐太多了。 **salty** [Wɔl; B] of or like salt; having the taste of salt 盐的; 似盐的; 咸的 **-iness** [U] **saltcellar** [C] a

container for salt on a table, usu with one or more holes in the top (餐桌上的) 盐瓶

pepper /'pepə/ [U] 1 a hot-tasting, greyish, black, or pale yellowish powder made from the crushed seeds of certain plants (**black pepper**; **white pepper**) used to make food more tasty (黑胡椒、白胡椒磨成的) 胡椒粉 2 a similar powder made from certain other plants, such as **paprika** (用干红椒等制成的) 辣椒粉 **peppery** [Wa2; B] of or like pepper; having the taste of pepper 胡椒的; 似胡椒的: 胡椒味的 **pepper pot** *also* 又作 **pepperbox** *AmE* a container with small holes in the top, used for shaking pepper onto food 胡椒粉瓶

mustard /'mʌstəd/ [U; C] a yellow or brown powder made from the seeds of the mustard plant, mixed with water or vinegar and used as seasoning 芥末酱: *He likes English mustard but she prefers French mustards.* 他爱吃英国的芥末酱, 而她却爱吃法国芥末酱。

vinegar /'vɪnɪgə/ [U] a kind of weak acid made from wine, cider [→E67], beer, etc, and used to preserve or flavour food 醋: *He sprinkled [→M59] vinegar on his fish and chips.* 他在鱼和炸马铃薯条上洒了点醋。 **vinegary** [Wa2; B] of or like vinegar; having the taste of vinegar 醋的; 似醋的; 醋味的

cruet /'kru:ɪt/ [C] 1 a metal stand or holder for containers of salt, pepper, mustard, vinegar, etc (放盐、胡椒粉、芥末酱、醋等的) 调味瓶架; 五味架 2 any of these containers placed on the table 餐桌上装有调味品的容器; 调味瓶

seasoning /'si:zənɪŋ/ [U; C] a substance or substances that improve the taste of food 调味料; 调味品: *There is a lot of seasoning in this soup.* 这汤里放了许多调味品。

spice /spais/ 1 [C; U] a substance, usu a powder, made from dried vegetables, used to improve the taste of food 香料: *Ginger is a spice.* 姜是一种香料。 2 [U] (*fig*) excitement; greater interest 刺激; 趣味; 情趣: *Adventure adds spice to life.* 冒险使生活更有味道。 **spiced** [B] treated with spices 加香料的 **spicy** [Wa1; B] of or like spice; tasting of spice 香料的; 香料似的; 香料味的 **-iness** [U]

pickle /'pɪkəl/ [U] *also* 又作 **pickles** /'pɪkəlz/ [P] vegetables, fruit, etc, which have been pickled [→E107] and are served as a condiment (用水果、蔬菜腌制的) 酸菜; 泡菜; 腌菜: *Have some lemon pickle.* 请吃点酸柠檬。

(tomato) ketchup /('tə:mə:təu) 'ketʃəp/ *also* 又作 **catsup** /'kætsəp/ [U] a thick red sour liquid used to give a pleasant taste to food, prepared from tomatoes 番茄酱

E50 nouns 名词: salads and sandwiches, etc 沙拉与三明治等

salad /'sæləd/ [U; C] any dish made up (mainly) of raw vegetables and served alone with or without cold meat, or with cheese 沙拉 (用新鲜蔬菜等凉拌而成); 凉拌生菜: *Pass the*

salad. 把沙拉递过来。 *That's a nice cheese salad* (cheese served with salad). 那种干酪沙拉很不错。

salad dressing /'sæləd 'dresɪŋ/ [U] a liquid mixture such as mayonnaise added to salad to improve the taste 沙拉调味汁 (如蛋黄酱)

mayonnaise /,meɪə'neɪz/ 1 [U] a thick yellowish liquid with eggs, oil, vinegar, etc, in it, which may be poured over cold foods 蛋黄酱 2 [U9] a dish which contains solid food in a liquid of this type 用蛋黄酱调制的食品: *He likes egg mayonnaise.* 他喜欢吃蛋黄酱拌鸡蛋。

French dressing /,frentʃ 'dresɪŋ/ [U] a liquid made of oil and vinegar, used for putting on salads (用植物油和醋制成的) 沙拉调味汁

sandwich /'sændwɪtʃ/ [C] usu two slices of bread with some kind of food spread over one slice and then covered by the other, eaten in a light meal or on a picnic, etc 三明治 (两片中间夹有食物的面包): *He had some chicken sandwiches in his bag.* 他的提袋里有几份鸡肉三明治。

roll /rəʊl/ [C9] a small loaf for one person, cut and filled with the stated food (中间切开并夹有食物的) 小圆面包: *He had some cheese rolls in his bag.* 他的提袋里有一些干酪小圆面包。

E51 nouns 名词: puddings, jellies, and ices 布丁、果子冻与冰淇淋

pudding /'pu:dɪŋ/ [C; U] a usu solid sweet dish based on pastry, grain, bread, etc, with fat and (dried) fruit or other substances added to it. It is then baked, boiled, or steamed, and served hot 布丁 (一种热食的甜食): *We had an apple pudding for dessert.* 我们吃苹果布丁作为餐后的甜食。 *She loves rice pudding.* 她喜欢吃大米布丁。 *Mum makes wonderful puddings!* 妈妈做的布丁非常美味!

mincemeat /'mɪns,mɪ:t/ [U] a mixture of dried fruit, dried orange skin, and other things, all cut into very small pieces, that is used as a sweet food to put inside pastry (用干果、干橙皮等切碎而成的) 百果馅 **mince pie** [C] a kind of small pie containing mincemeat 百果馅饼

jelly /'dʒeli/ [U; C] 1 *AmE* usu (*tdmk*) **jello** /'dʒeləʊ/ a sweet soft food substance that shakes when moved, made with gelatin [→H9] 果子冻 2 other substances that are not sweet (不甜的) 冻类食物

ice cream /,aɪs'kri:m/ [U; C] a sweet mixture which is frozen and eaten cold 冰淇淋: *Let's buy some ice cream.* 我们买点冰淇淋吧! *Two ice creams, please — one strawberry ice cream and one chocolate ice cream.* 请来两份冰淇淋——一份草莓的和一份巧克力的。

ice /aɪs/ [C] an ice cream (一份) 冰淇淋: *These ices are very nice.* 这些冰淇淋很好吃。

ice-lolly /,aɪs,lɒli/ *AmE* usu **popsicle** /'pɒpsɪkl/ *tdmk* [C] a piece of ice on a stick, which tastes of fruit, etc 冰棒; 冰棍: *The children were licking ice-lollies.* 孩子们在舔着冰棒。

vanilla /və'nɪlə/ [U] a substance from a plant of

the same name, that is used to give a special pleasant taste to food such as ice cream and puddings 香草精; 香草: *vanilla ice cream* 香草冰淇淋

E52 nouns 名词: forms of sugar 各式的糖

sugar /'ʃʊgə/ [U; C] a sweet substance, usu a powder, obtained from the juice of certain plants (**sugar cane, sugar beet, sorghum, and the maple tree**) and used to sweeten foods and to ferment [E70] alcoholic drinks 糖 (由甘蔗、甜菜根、蜀黍、槭树等制成): *He put two spoonfuls of sugar in his tea.* 他在茶里放了两匙糖. **sugary** [Wa2; B] 1 of or like sugar 糖的; 似糖的 2 (*fig*) *deprec* too sweet 太甜的; 过分甜蜜的 **-iness** [U]

syrup /'sɪrəp/ [U; C] any thick sweet liquid made from sugar, fruit, etc 糖浆 **syrupy** [Wa2; B] of or like syrup; *fig deprec* too sweet 糖浆的; 似糖浆的; 过分甜蜜的; 过分多情的

treacle /'tri:kəl/ *BrE*, **molasses** /mə'læsɪz/ *AmE* [U] a thick dark syrup obtained when making sugar (制糖时提取的) 浓糖浆; 糖蜜 **treacly** [Wa2; B] of or like treacle 浓糖浆的; 像浓糖浆的

icing /'aɪsɪŋ/ [U] a thick paste of sugar used for putting on cakes (铺于糕点上的) 糖霜

icing sugar /'aɪsɪŋ 'ʃʊgə/ [U] the loose powdery sugar used in making icing (制作糖霜的) 糖霜粉

E53 nouns 名词: sweets and candies 各种糖果

sweet /swi:t/ [C] *esp EngE* something sweet, usu made of sugar, to eat or to suck 糖果: *The child had a big bag of sweets.* 这孩子吃了一大袋糖果. *May I have a sweet?* 我可以吃块糖吗?

candy /'kændi/ 1 [C; U] *esp AmE* (a shaped piece of) various types of boiled sugar sweets or chocolates (一定形状的) 各类糖果或巧克力糖 2 [U] a very sweet soft sugary food 甜食: *He eats too much candy; it'll make him sick.* 他吃太多甜食; 那会使他不舒服的.

confectionery /kən'fekʃənəri/ [U] sweets and candies generally 糖果 (总称): *The shop sells newspapers, tobacco, and confectionery.* 这家商店出售报纸、烟草和糖果.

sweetmeat /'swi:t,mi:t/ [C] *old use* a sweet 糖果

sweetie /'swi:ti/ [C] *BrE (used esp by or to children) & ScotE* a sweet (尤指儿童用语) 糖果

chocolate /'tʃɒkəlɪt/ 1 [U] a solid sweet brown substance made from the crushed seeds of a tropical American tree (**cacao**), eaten as a sweet 巧克力 (糖) (用可可的种子制成): *Have another piece of chocolate.* 再吃一块巧克力糖吧. 2 [C] a small sweet made by covering a centre, such as a nut, with this substance 巧克力夹心糖: *Never eat chocolates before dinner.* 吃饭前不要吃巧克力糖. 3 [U] a sweet brown powder made by crushing this substance, used

for giving a special taste to sweet foods and drinks 可可粉 (可制甜食及各种饮料之用) [ALSO E62 COCOA]

(chewing) gum /('tʃu:ɪŋ) ɡʌm/ [U] a gum [E9], usu sweetened, etc, made to be kept in the mouth and chewed [E6] steadily but not swallowed 口香糖; 香口胶

toffee /'tɒfi/, *also* 又作 **taffy** /'tæfi/ *AmE* [U; C] a sweet made from sugar or molasses to be chewed 太妃乳脂糖; 太妃糖: *Have some toffee.* 吃太妃糖吧. *These are nice toffees.* 这是一些很好的太妃糖.

lollipop /'lɒlɪ,pɒp/ *also* 又作 **lolly** /'lɒli/ *infml BrE* [C] a hard toffee or similar sweet on a stick 硬太妃棒棒糖; 棒棒糖: *The child put out his tongue and licked his lollipop.* 那孩子伸出舌头舔着棒棒糖.

caramel /'kærəməl/ 1 [U; B] (of, concerning, or like) a sweet substance made from sugar which has been slightly burnt 焦糖; 焦糖的; 似焦糖的 2 [C] a piece of this substance eaten as a sweet (焦糖制的) 糖; 卡拉梅尔糖: *Have some caramels.* 吃点糖吧.

Drinks

饮料

E60 nouns 名词: kinds of drink generally 一般饮料的类别

[ALSO ⇒ E2]

drink /drɪŋk/ [U; C] a liquid suitable for swallowing 饮料

draught, AmE usu draft /drɑ:ft/ [C] 1 an act of swallowing liquid or the amount of liquid swallowed at one time, usu large (大口地) 喝: *He drank the glass of water in one draught.* 他将杯子里的水一饮而尽. 2 *lit* a liquid for drinking, esp a medicine 一份饮料 (尤指药水): *He took a sleeping draught.* 他喝了一服安眠药水. **on draught** (of liquids) drawn from a large container such as a barrel (指饮料) 从大容器 (例如桶) 中汲出的 **draught beer** [U] beer on draught 桶装啤酒; 生啤酒

hot/cold drink [C] a drink which is served or taken hot/cold 热/冷饮料

alcoholic drink/beverage /,ælkə'hɒlɪk drɪŋk/ 'bevərɪdʒ/ [C] a drink/beverage with alcohol in it 含酒精的饮料

strong drink /'strɒŋ drɪŋk/ [U] alcoholic drinks generally (总称) 酒

non-alcoholic drink /,nɒnælkə'hɒlɪk drɪŋk/ [C] a drink without alcohol in it 不含酒精的饮料

soft drink /'sɒft drɪŋk/ [C] a non-alcoholic drink 不含酒精的饮料; 软饮料: *They are only allowed to sell/provide soft drinks at school dances.* 在学校的舞会上他们只获准出售/提供不含酒精的饮料.

E61 DRINKS 饮料

E61 nouns 名词: cold non-alcoholic drinks 不含酒精的冷饮料

(fruit) juice /('fru:t) dʒu:s/ [U; C; often in comb] the juice of a fruit taken as a drink (果汁); 果汁饮料: *Have some more (orange) juice.* 再喝点(橙)果汁吧。

lemonade /lemə'neɪd/ [U; C] **1** BrE a drink made from sugar, water, and lemon [→A150] flavouring, with added gas (用糖、水、柠檬香料制成并加入气体的) 柠檬汽水 **2** AmE a drink from fresh lemons, sugar, and water (用新鲜柠檬、糖、水制成的) 柠檬水 **3** BrE lemon squash 柠檬汁饮料

pop /pɒp/ [U; C] a usu sweet drink with added gas 汽水

soda (water) /'səʊdə ('wɔ:tə)/ [U; C] **1** water which contains carbon dioxide [→H74], often drunk mixed with whisky [→E65] 苏打水: *Two whisky and sodas, please.* 劳驾, 来两杯加苏打水的威士忌。 **2** esp AmE pop 汽水

tonic (water) /'tɒnɪk ('wɔ:tə)/ [U; C] water which contains a substance (**quinine**) and carbon dioxide, usu taken in cocktails [→E67], or with gin [→E65] 奎宁水(加了奎宁的苏打水, 通常与鸡尾酒或杜松子酒混合同饮): *Two gin and tonics, please.* 请来两杯杜松子酒加奎宁水。

squash /skwɒʃ/ [U; C] BrE a drink made from sweetened fruit juice which is mixed with water before serving (掺水的) 果汁饮料

mineral water /'mɪnərəl 'wɔ:tə/ **1** [U; C usu pl] water that comes from a natural spring and contains minerals, often drunk for health reasons 矿泉水: *Visitors to this town drink its mineral water.* 到这个城镇来的旅游者都喝这里的矿泉水。 **2** [U; C] BrE a drink containing gas, often sweetened and given a particular taste (as of oranges), mostly sold in bottles (瓶装的) 汽水

cola /'kəʊlə/ [U; C] a drink made with the juice of the cola nut 可乐(可乐树子制成的饮料)

Coca cola /kəʊkə 'kəʊlə/ [U; C] *tdmk* a cola drink containing carbon dioxide 可口可乐(一种含二氧化碳的饮料)

coke /kəʊk/ [U; C] *infml* Coca cola 可口可乐

ginger ale/beer /'dʒɪndʒə eɪl/bɪə/ [U; C] a gassy drink made with ginger 姜汁汽水; 姜汁啤酒

E62 nouns 名词: warm non-alcoholic drinks 不含酒精的热饮料

tea /ti:/ **1** [U] a drink, usu served hot, made from the leaves of the tea bush 茶: *She likes her tea with milk and sugar in it.* 她喜欢在茶里加牛奶和糖。 *Is that Indian or China tea?* 那是印度茶还是中国茶? **2** [C] tea in a cup 一杯茶: *Two teas, please.* 请来两杯茶。

coffee /'kɒfi/ **1** [U] a drink served hot, made from the dried bean of the coffee tree 咖啡: *He likes his coffee without milk.* 他喜欢喝不加奶的咖啡。 *They sell all kinds of coffee in that shop.* 那家商店出售各种咖啡。 *Would you like*

your coffee black (= without milk) or white (= with milk), Sir? 先生, 你的咖啡要不要加牛奶? **2** [C] coffee in a cup 一杯咖啡: *Two coffees, please.* 请来两杯咖啡。

cocoa /'kəʊkəʊ/ *also* 又作 **hot/drinking chocolate** **1** [U] chocolate powder which can be mixed with hot milk (and water) to make a hot drink (可可粉加热牛奶和水的) 热可可: *Two cups of chocolate, please.* 请来两杯热可可。 **2** [C] (a cupful of) a drink made from these substances 一杯可可: *I had a coffee and she had a chocolate.* 我喝了一杯咖啡, 而她喝了一杯可可。

E63 nouns, etc 名词等: alcoholic drinks generally 一般含酒精的饮料

alcohol /'ælkə,hɒl/ [U] **1** the pure colourless liquid present in (and responsible for) drinks that can make a person drunk, such as wine, beer, and spirits 酒精 **2** the drinks containing this 含有酒精的饮料 **alcoholic** **1** [B] containing alcohol 含有酒精的 **2** [B] of, concerning, or caused by alcohol 酒精的; 与酒精有关的; 由酒精引起的 **3** [C] a person who cannot break the habit of drinking alcoholic drinks too much, esp one whose health is damaged because of this 酒鬼; 酗酒者 **4** [B] of or like an alcoholic 酒鬼的; 酒鬼似的 **alcoholism** [U] the habit or illness of an alcoholic 喝酒成瘾; 酒精中毒

drink /drɪŋk/ **1** [U] alcoholic drinks generally (总称) 酒精饮料: *He took to drink when his business failed.* 他生意失败后便开始饮酒。 **2** [C] an alcoholic drink 一杯酒精饮料: *Can I buy you a drink?* 我能请你喝杯酒吗?

booze /bu:z/ *sl* **1** [U] alcoholic drink 酒 **2** [Iθ] to drink alcohol, esp too much alcohol (尤指过量) 饮酒; 痛饮: *He spends every night boozing with his friends.* 他每天晚上都和朋友们一起暴饮。

liquor /'lɪkə/ [U] **1** BrE *fml* or *tech* alcoholic drink 酒 **2** AmE strong alcoholic drink, such as whisky 烈性酒(如威士忌)

tot /tɒt/ [C] a small measure of drink, esp of an alcoholic drink, esp of whisky, etc 少量的饮料(尤指威士忌等酒类)

E64 nouns 名词: spirits generally 烈性酒通称

spirits /'spɪrɪts/ [P] strong alcoholic drink, esp such distilled [→E70] drinks as whisky, brandy, and gin 烈酒(如威士忌、白兰地等)

liqueur /lɪ'kjuə/ [U; C] *Fr* an alcoholic drink made by mixing (esp) brandy with sugar and other substances to give it a special taste (尤指白兰地加糖和其它成分的) 烈性酒

E65 nouns 名词: particular spirits, etc 特殊的烈性酒等

whisky /'wɪski/ **1** [U; C] a strong alcoholic

drink made from malted grain such as barley [→A152] and containing 43–50% alcohol 威士忌(用发芽的谷物如大麦等制成, 含酒精量达43–50%) 2 [C] an amount of whisky drunk in one glass 一杯威士忌: *Two whiskies, please.* 请来两杯威士忌.

whiskey /'wiski/ [U; C] whisky esp from Ireland or the USA (尤指爱尔兰或美国产的) 威士忌

Scotch /skɒtʃ/ [U; C] *EngE & AmE* any type of whisky made in Scotland (产于苏格兰的) 威士忌: *Have some Scotch.* 喝点苏格兰威士忌吧. *Two Scotches, please.* 请来两杯苏格兰威士忌.

bourbon /'bɔ:bn/ [U; C] a type of American whiskey, usu made from maize [→A152] (用玉米酿造的) 美国威士忌; 波旁酒

rye /raɪ/ [U; C] a type of American whiskey, usu made from rye [→A152] 用黑麦(裸麦)酿造的一种美国威士忌

mash /mæʃ/ [U; C] grain placed for a long time in hot water in making whisky (长时间浸于热水中以酿成威士忌的) 谷物

malt /mɔ:lt/ 1 [U] grain left in water and allowed to grow a little as part of the preparation of whisky 麦芽(酿造威士忌的部分原料) 2 [C] a whisky made wholly from this (全部用麦芽酿造的) 威士忌 **malted** [B] (of grain) made into or becoming malt (谷物) 制成麦芽的; 发芽的

brandy /'brændi/ [U; C] a strong alcoholic drink made usu from the juice of grapes [→A150] but also from apples or other stated fruit 白兰地(用葡萄或其它水果酿造): *This is excellent brandy.* 这是上好的白兰地. *She poured him some plum brandy.* 她给他倒了些李子白兰地. *Have another brandy.* 再喝一杯白兰地.

rum /rʌm/ [U; C] a strong alcoholic drink made from molasses [→E52] 兰酒(用浓糖浆酿制的烈酒); 朗姆酒

gin /dʒɪn/ [U; C] a colourless alcoholic drink made from grain 杜松子酒(谷类酿造的无色烈酒)

martini /mɑ:'ti:ni/ [C] a cocktail [→E67] made by mixing gin, vermouth [→E68], and bitters 马丁尼酒(以杜松子酒、苦艾酒等混合而成): *Two dry martinis, please.* 请来两杯不甜的马丁尼酒.

vodka /'vɒdkə/ [U; C] a type of strong, colourless, and almost tasteless alcoholic drink first made in (and very popular in) Russia and Poland 伏特加酒(原产于俄国、波兰的无色、味淡烈性酒)

bitters /'bitəz/ [U; P] a liquid, usu alcoholic, in which bitter herbs [→A136] have been placed for a long time and used in giving other drinks a special taste 苦味酒(用苦味药草浸制而成, 用来与其它饮料混合使产生特殊味道)

E66 nouns 名词: kinds of beer 啤酒的种类

beer /biə/ 1 [U] a bitter alcoholic drink made from grain 啤酒: *He was so thirsty he drank a whole pint of beer down.* 他渴极了, 喝下了整整一品脱啤酒. 2 [C] a separate drink or container of this 一杯(瓶、罐)啤酒: *He had several beers*

before lunch. 他在午饭前喝了几杯啤酒.

ale /eɪl/ [U; C] any of various types of strong beer, esp one that is pale in colour (淡色) 烈性啤酒

stout /staut/ [U; C] *esp BrE* a dark sweet ale with a strong malt [→E65] taste (有麦芽味的) 甜味烈性黑啤酒

lager /'lɑ:gə/ 1 [U] a light kind of beer 储藏啤酒(一种淡啤酒) 2 [C] a drink, glass, or bottle of this 一杯或一瓶储藏啤酒: *Two lagers, please.* 请来两杯储藏啤酒.

mild /maɪld/ [U] *esp BrE* dark beer or ale which is less bitter than usual (较淡味的) 黑啤酒或淡色啤酒: *A pint of mild, please.* 请来一品脱黑啤酒.

bitter /'bitə/ [U] *esp BrE* beer that is more bitter than usual 苦啤酒: *A half (pint) of bitter, please.* 请来半品脱苦啤酒.

shandy /'ʃændi/ [U; C] (a drink of) beer with lemonade or ginger beer in it (掺有柠檬水或姜汁啤酒的) 混合啤酒: *She prefers shandy to ordinary beer.* 她比较爱喝混合啤酒而不大喜欢普通啤酒. *Two shandies, please.* 请来两杯混合啤酒.

E67 nouns 名词: other alcoholic drinks 其它含酒精饮料

wine /waɪn/ [U; C] an alcoholic drink made from grapes [→A150] 葡萄酒: *He likes wine with his evening meal.* 他喜欢在吃晚饭时喝点葡萄酒. *These Spanish wines are excellent.* 这些西班牙葡萄酒好极了. *Which would you prefer—red wine or white?* 你喜欢喝哪种葡萄酒——红葡萄酒还是白葡萄酒?

cider /'saɪdə/ 1 [U] *also* 又作 *esp AmE* **hard cider** an alcoholic drink made from the juice of apples 苹果酒 2 [U] *also* 又作 *esp AmE* **soft cider** juice pressed from apples and used as a drink or for making vinegar [→E49] 苹果汁(作饮料或制醋) 3 [C] a drink, glass, or bottle of either of these (一杯或一瓶) 苹果汁/酒: *I'd like two ciders and a beer, please.* 请给我来两杯苹果酒和一杯啤酒. **cider press** [C] a machine in which apples are pressed to produce juice 榨苹果汁器

mead /mi:d/ [U] an alcoholic drink made from honey [→E47] and water, drunk *esp* formerly by the Celts and in England 蜂蜜酒

cocktail /'kɒkteɪl/ [C] any of various mixed alcoholic drinks, usu cooled and sometimes sweetened and often served at parties 鸡尾酒(用各种酒混合而成, 常在宴会中饮用): *Mix me a cocktail, please.* 请给我调一杯鸡尾酒.

E68 nouns 名词: kinds of wine [U; C] 葡萄酒的种类

claret /'klærət/ (any of various kinds of) red table wine, esp from the south-west of France (尤指法国西南部的) 餐用红葡萄酒: *This is one of*

E69 DRINKS 饮料

the finest clarets I've ever tasted. 这是我所喝过的最好的红葡萄酒。

sherry /'ʃeri/ (any of various kinds of) pale or dark brown wine, esp from Spain (尤指西班牙产的) 雪利酒 (淡色或深褐色葡萄酒): *That's a nice sherry.* 那雪利酒真不错. *Two dry sherries, please.* 请来两杯不甜的雪利酒.

hock /hɒk/ (any of various kinds of) German white wine 德国白葡萄酒

champagne /ʃæm'peɪn/ (any of various kinds of) white wine with carbon dioxide [->H74] in it, esp from Champagne in France (尤指法国香槟省出产的) 香槟酒 (含二氧化碳的白葡萄酒)

vermouth /vɜ:'mu:θ/ white wine with the taste of herbs [->A136], often taken in cocktails 苦艾酒; 味美思酒

port /pɔ:t/ (any of various kinds of) usu sweet red or white wine from Portugal (葡萄牙产的) 甜味红或白葡萄酒

E69 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词: relating to alcoholic drinks 有关酒的

strong /strɒŋ/ [Wɔl; B] (of alcoholic drinks) containing a lot of alcohol (指酒) 烈性的

sweet /swi:t/ [Wɔl; B] (of wine) tasting of sugar (指葡萄酒) 甜味的

dry /draɪ/ [Wɔl; B] (of wine) not sweet or sugary (指葡萄酒) 无甜味的

red /red/ 1 [Wɔ5; B] (of wine) made from dark grapes (指葡萄酒) 由深色葡萄酿制的; 红的 2 [U; C] wine of this kind 红葡萄酒: *This is a fine red; try it.* 这红葡萄酒很不错, 你尝尝看.

white /waɪt/ 1 [Wɔ5; B] (of wine) made from light-coloured grapes and yellowish in colour (指葡萄酒) 由浅色葡萄酿制的; 白的 2 [U; C] wine of this kind 白葡萄酒: *She prefers white to red.* 她喜欢白葡萄酒而不大喜欢红葡萄酒. *This white is very good with chicken.* 吃鸡时喝这种白葡萄酒最好.

rosé /'rəʊzeɪ/ Fr 1 [Wɔ5; B] (of wine) made from dark grapes without the skins; pink in colour (指葡萄酒) 用去皮深色葡萄酿制的; 粉红色的 2 [U; C] a pinkish wine 玫瑰葡萄酒 (一种粉红色的葡萄酒)

vintage /'vɪntɪdʒ/ 1 [C] (the wine from) the grapes of a particular year 某一年收成的葡萄(酿造的酒): *This wine is the 1969 vintage.* 这葡萄酒是用1969年收成的葡萄酿造的. 2 [Wɔ5; A] of high quality; dating from a good year 高质量的; 陈年的: *This is vintage wine.* 这是陈年葡萄酒. (fig) *He bought a vintage car.* 他买了一辆老式的名贵汽车.

E70 verbs 动词: making alcoholic drinks 酿酒

ferment /fə'ment/ [T1; Iθ] to break the sugar in (a substance) down into alcohol and carbon dioxide [->H74], etc, using yeast [->E43] 发

酵: *The beer was fermenting.* 啤酒正在发酵. **fermentation** [U] the process or result of fermenting 发酵的过程; 发酵效果

distil /dɪ'stɪl/ [T1; Iθ] to reduce the water content of (alcoholic liquids) so as to obtain a higher amount of alcohol, by heating the alcohol until it boils and becomes vapour [->L45], then catching and cooling the vapour back to a liquid 蒸馏 (以提高酒的酒精含量) **distillation** [U; C] the process or result of distilling 蒸馏过程; 蒸馏效果

fortify /'fɔ:tə,faɪ/ [Wv5; T1] (of wine) to make stronger by adding alcohol 增加 (葡萄酒的) 含酒精量; 给 (酒) 加度: *Sherry is a fortified wine.* 雪利酒是增加了酒精含量的葡萄酒.

E71 nouns, verbs, & adjectives 名词、动词 和形容词: relating to drinking 有关喝酒 的词汇

drink to [v prep T1] to wish (someone or something) good health, success, happiness, etc 为...干杯

toast /təʊst/ 1 [C] any drink, usu wine, drunk on a special occasion, esp a marriage or a formal dinner 祝酒; 干杯 (尤用于婚礼或正式宴会): *Friends, I give you a toast — to our president!* 朋友们! 我提议大家干杯——为我们的主席干杯! 2 [T1] to drink to (anyone or anything) in this way (任何) 举杯祝愿: *They toasted the health of the newly-married couple.* 他们举杯祝愿新婚夫妇身体健康.

propose /prə'pəʊz/ [T1] *fml* to ask a social gathering to drink to someone, while raising a glass of wine which is afterwards drunk 提议 (为某人干杯) (usu in the phr **propose a toast/propose someone's health** 提议干杯/提议为某人的健康干杯): *'I have the honour of proposing the health of all the ladies present,' he said.* 他说道: "我很荣幸提议为在座各位女士的健康干杯!"

round /raʊnd/ [C] all the drinks for a group bought by one person in turn 一巡酒 (轮到的人为全体买的酒): *He bought a round of drinks.* 他为大家买了一巡酒. *It's my round this time; what'll you have?* 这次轮到我要买酒了, 你们想喝点什么?

E72 adjectives, etc 形容词等: drunk and sober 醉的与清醒的

drunk /drʌŋk/ 1 [Wɔl; F] under the influence of alcohol, so as to be unable to think or behave normally 喝醉的; 醉的: *He had too much wine and became drunk.* 他喝酒喝多了, 结果醉了. 2 [C] *deprec* a very drunk person 醉鬼; 醉汉: *Several drunks lay on the floor.* 有几个醉汉躺在地板上. **drunkard** [C] *deprec* a person who is often drunk 醉鬼; 酒鬼

drunken /'drʌŋkən/ [A] drunk 醉的: *He lay on*

the floor in a drunken sleep. 他躺在地板上沉醉不醒。*A drunken man was walking unsteadily along the street.* 一个醉汉摇摇摆摆地在大街上走。-ly [adv] -ness [U]

intoxicated /ɪn'tɒksəkeɪtɪd/ [B] *fml* having taken alcoholic drink; *euph* drunk 喝了酒的; 喝醉的: *'He's a bit intoxicated, but he isn't drunk,' she said.* 她说: "他是喝多了一点, 可还没醉。" **intoxication** [U] the state of being intoxicated: (*euph*) drunkenness 喝了酒的状态; 醉

sober /səʊbə/ [Wa2; B] not drunk; not having taken any alcoholic drink or having recovered from its effects 未醉的; 清醒的; 没有饮酒的; 清醒过来的: *He's perfectly sober; he can drive the car.* 他是完全清醒的, 可以开车。 **sober up** [v adv l0; T1] to (cause to) become sober (again) (使) 清醒 (过来): *He sobered up quickly when he heard the bad news.* 他听到这个坏消息后, 一下子清醒过来了。 *Sober him up; he needs to drive the car.* 使他清醒过来, 他还要开车呢。

Cigarettes and drugs

香烟与毒品

E80 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: drugs and stimulants 毒品与兴奋剂

[ALSO ⇒ B171 MEDICINES AND DRUGS]

drug /drʌg/ 1 [C] a habit-forming substance 使人上瘾的毒品; 麻醉药: *Tobacco and alcohol can be dangerous drugs.* 烟草和酒精可成为使人上瘾的危险毒品。 2 [T1] to add drugs to, esp so as to produce unconsciousness 掺麻醉药于: *They drugged his drink.* 他们在他的酒里放了麻醉药。 3 [T1 often pass] to influence with drugs; give drugs to, esp so as to produce unconsciousness 用药麻醉; 使服麻醉药: *He lay in a drugged sleep.* 他服了麻醉药后昏睡着。

narcotic /nɑ:'kɒtɪk/ 1 [C often pl] a drug which in small amounts causes sleep or takes away pain, and in large amounts is harmful and habit-forming (大量服用有害, 而且会上瘾的) 麻醉剂; 麻醉药: *The use of narcotics is controlled by narcotics laws.* 麻醉剂的使用受麻醉药法的管制。 *He was sent to prison on a narcotics charge* (= he was charged with an offence concerning selling or using these drugs). 他被控违反麻醉药法例而被监禁。 2 [Wa5; B] taking away pain or (esp) causing sleep 起止痛作用的; (尤指) 起安眠作用的: *He took a narcotic drink.* 他喝了安眠药水。 (*fig*) *The effects of the dull speech were narcotic.* 那篇单调乏味的讲话使人昏昏欲睡。 3 [Wa5; B] of or related to narcotics 麻醉剂的; 麻醉药的: *This is a narcotic substance.* 这是麻醉性的药物。

stimulant /stɪmjələnt/ [C] a drug or drink which stimulates (= excites and increases feelings, thoughts, etc) 兴奋剂; 刺激品 (刺激感

觉、思想等的药品或饮料): *Alcoholic drink is generally considered a stimulant.* 含酒精的饮料通常被认为是刺激品。

dope /dəʊp/ *infml* 1 [U] a narcotic drug, taken to improve the performance of people or animals, to produce unconsciousness, or because of a pleasant effect on the body or mind 麻醉药; 兴奋剂 2 [T1 (*up*)] to give dope to, or put dope in 使服麻醉药、兴奋剂; 掺麻醉药、兴奋剂于: *After the race, they found that someone had doped the winning horse.* 赛马结束后, 他们发现有人曾给那匹获胜的马服了兴奋剂。

hard drug /hɑ:d 'drʌg/ [C] *not fml* a drug which is likely to cause addiction, and is dangerous to health 有害健康的烈性毒品: *Heroin* [⇒E87] *is a hard drug.* 海洛因是一种烈性毒品。

soft drug /sɒft 'drʌg/ [C] *not fml* a drug which is slightly habit-forming, but not especially addictive or dangerous 软性毒品; 药性较弱的毒品: *Cannabis* [⇒E86] *is usually considered to be a soft drug.* 大麻通常被认为是软性毒品。

E81 nouns, etc 名词等: drug addicts 吸毒者

addict /'ædɪkt/ [C] a person who is unable to free him/herself from a harmful habit, esp of taking drugs 耽溺于不良癖好的人; (尤指) 有毒瘾的人: *He is a drug addict.* 他是个吸毒者。 **be addicted to** to need or be in the habit of having 沉溺于; 上瘾: *He is addicted to opium* [⇒E87]. 他抽鸦片上了瘾。 (*fig*) *She's addicted to reading detective stories.* 她迷上了侦探小说。 **addiction** 1 [U] the state of being addicted 沉溺; 吸毒成瘾 2 [C] an example of this 癖好; 嗜好: *Does he have any other addictions besides smoking?* 除抽烟外他还有其它嗜好吗? **addictive** [B] causing addiction, habit-forming 会使人上瘾的; 成为习惯的: *These drugs are addictive.* 这些药会让人上瘾。

junkie /'dʒʌŋki/ [C] *sl* a drug addict, esp one who takes heroin [⇒E87] 吸毒者 (尤指吸食海洛因者)

E82 nouns 名词: relating to tobacco 有关烟草的

tobacco /tə'bækəʊ/ 1 [U] a type of plant grown for its leaves, used chiefly in smoking 烟草 (植物) 2 [U] the leaves of this plant, specially prepared for use in cigarettes, pipes, chewing, etc 烟叶 3 [C] a particular type of this 烟丝: *This is a mixture of the best tobacco.* 这是最好的混合烟丝。 *It is one of the world's finest tobaccos.* 这是世界上最好的烟丝之一。

mixture /'mɪkstʃə/ [C; U] loose tobacco as mixed for smoking in a pipe (用于烟斗的) 混合烟丝: *This is a good mixture.* 这种混合烟丝很好。

nicotine /'nɪkəti:n/ [U] a chemical which is poisonous alone and which gives tobacco its

E83 CIGARETTES & DRUGS 香烟与毒品

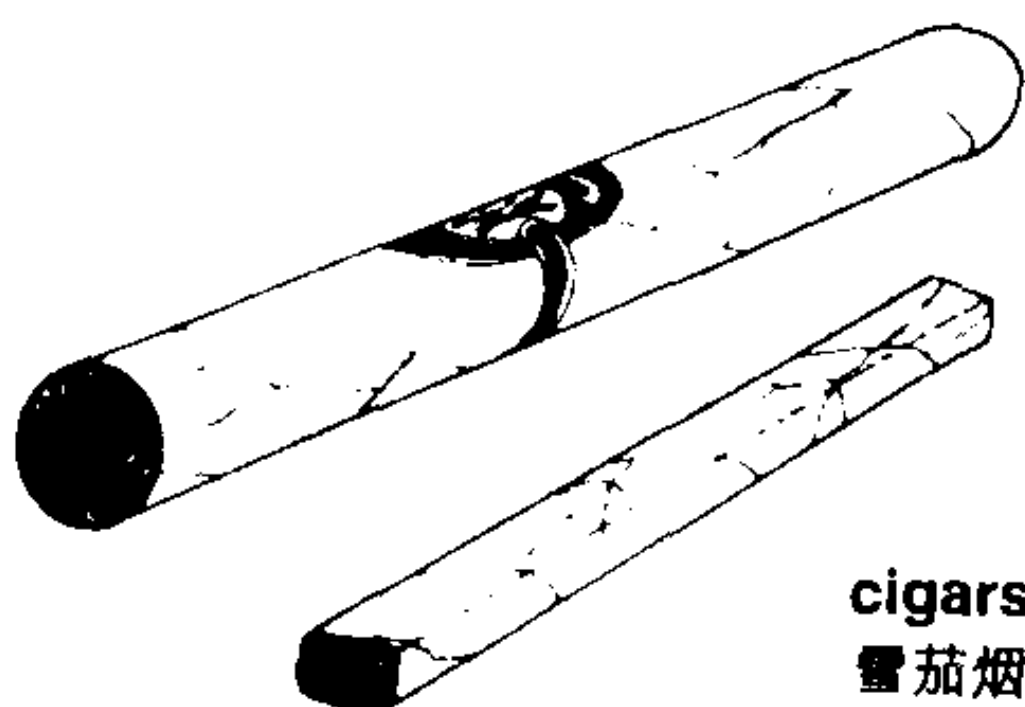
taste and effect 尼古丁 (烟草中所含的有毒物质); 烟硷

tar /tɑː/ [U; C] a substance formed by chemical change when tobacco is smoked 焦油; 烟油: *This kind of tobacco has a high tar content (= has a lot of tar in it).* 这种烟叶有很高的焦油含量.

E83 nouns 名词: relating to cigarettes, pipes, etc [C] 有关香烟、烟斗等的

cigarette /ˌsɪgə'ret/ finely-cut tobacco rolled in a thin tube of thin paper, for smoking 香烟; 纸烟: *He used to smoke cigarettes, but he has stopped.* 他以前吸烟, 但现在已经戒了.

fag /fæg/ *sl esp BrE* a cigarette 香烟: *Can I have a fag, please?* 请给我支烟好吗?



cigars
雪茄烟

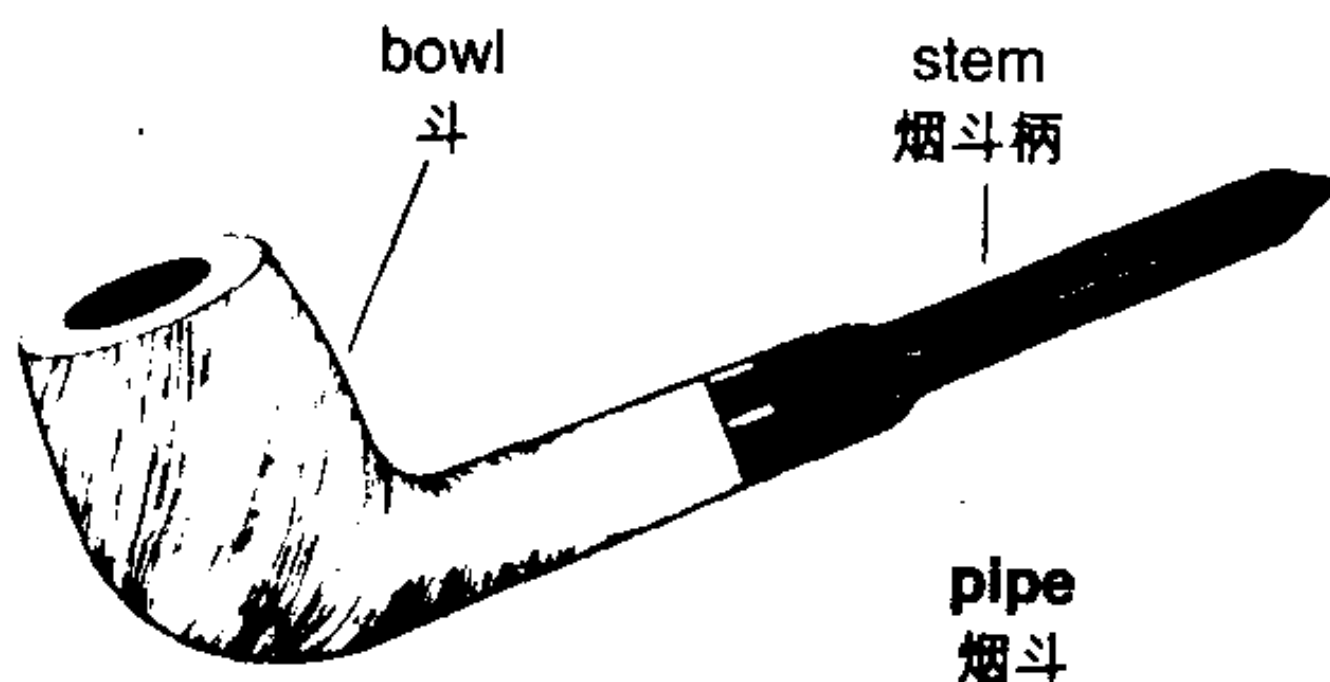
cigar /sɪ'gɑː/ a tight roll of uncut tobacco leaves, for smoking and usu pointed at one or both ends 雪茄烟: *He smoked Havana cigars (= cigars from Havana).* 他抽哈瓦那雪茄烟.

cheroot /ʃə'ru:t/ a usu small cigar which is not pointed at either end 平头小雪茄烟

pipe /paɪp/ **1** a small tube with a bowl-like container at one end, used for smoking tobacco 烟斗 **2 also** 又作 **fill, pipeful** the amount of tobacco the bowl of this will hold 一烟斗烟丝: *Let me try a pipe of that tobacco of yours.* 让我抽一烟斗你那种烟丝. *Have a fill of my tobacco.* 抽一烟斗我的烟丝吧. **3 [usu sing]** the smoking of a pipeful of tobacco 吸一烟斗的烟: *He sat down before the fire and enjoyed a pipe.* 他在火炉前坐下来舒服地吸着烟斗.

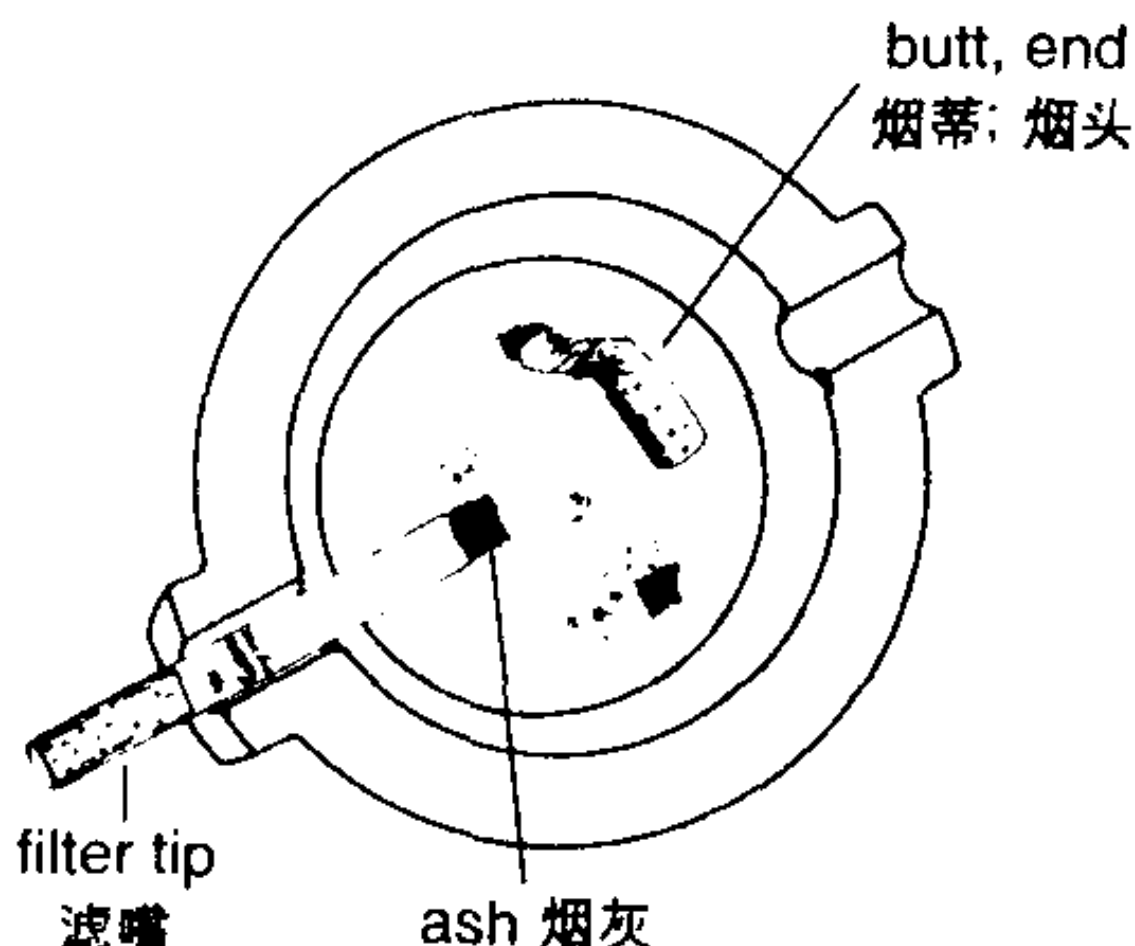
smoke /sməʊk/ *infml* the act or occasion of smoking tobacco; the cigarette, cigar, etc, smoked 抽烟 (香烟、雪茄烟等): *'I must have a smoke,' he said.* 他说: "我得抽支烟."

E84 nouns 名词: parts of pipes [C] 烟斗的各部分



pipe
烟斗

E85 nouns 名词: parts of cigarettes 香烟的各部分



(cigarette) butt/end [C] the last unsmoked part of a cigarette 烟头; 烟蒂

fag end /'fæg ,end/ [C] *infml esp BrE* a cigarette butt 烟头; 烟蒂

filter tip /'fɪltə tɪp/ [C] **1** a filter [=H153] on the end of a cigarette which cleans some harmful substances from the smoke 香烟的滤嘴 **2** a cigarette made in this way 有滤嘴的香烟: *She only smokes filter tips.* 她只吸滤嘴香烟.

ash /æʃ/ [U] the soft grey powder that falls from a burning cigarette, cigar, etc 烟灰

ashtray /'æʃ,treɪ/ [C] a small dish for the ash of cigarettes, etc 烟灰缸

E86 nouns 名词: cannabis [U] 大麻

cannabis /'kænəbɪs/ the drug produced from the cannabis or Indian hemp plant, sometimes smoked in cigarettes to give a feeling of pleasure 大麻 (毒品)

hemp /hemp/ **1** any one of a family of plants which are used to make strong rope and a rough cloth and some of which produce cannabis 大麻 (植物) **2** the drug itself 大麻制成的麻醉剂: *He smokes hemp.* 他吸大麻.

marijuana /,mæɪrə'wɔːnə/ the common form of cannabis, not usually powerful in its effect 印度大麻: *Marijuana is the dried flowers, stems, and leaves of the cannabis plant.* 印度大麻是把大麻植物上的花、茎和叶晒干制成.

hashish /'hæʃiːʃ/ *also* 又作 *sl hash* /hæʃ/ a drug made from cannabis, usu powerful in its effect 海吸希 (用大麻制成的强烈麻醉品); 大麻麻醉剂

pot /pɒt/ *also* 又作 **grass** /grɑːs/, **dope** /dəʊp/ *sl* cannabis 大麻

E87 nouns 名词: opium 鸦片

opium /'əʊpiəm/ [U] a sleep-producing drug made from the seeds of a particular plant (**the white poppy**) 鸦片 (用白罂粟的籽制成): *He learned to smoke opium in the Far East.* 他在远东学会了吸鸦片.

opiate /'əʊpiət/ [C] a sleep-producing drug made from opium 鸦片剂 (一种催眠药)

morphine /'mɔːfiːn/ also 又作 *old use morphia* /'mɔːfiə/ [U] a white bitter substance obtained from opium and used in medicine to reduce pain 吗啡 (从鸦片中提炼, 在医学上用以镇痛的白色苦味物质)

heroin /'herəʊɪn/ [U] a drug made from morphine, used to make someone feel less pain and which one can become dependent on 海洛因; 吗啡精: *These people are heroin addicts* [→ E81]. 这些是有海洛因瘾的人。

junk /dʒʌŋk/ [U] *sl esp AmE* a narcotic drug, esp heroin 麻醉品; 毒品 (尤指海洛因)

E88 verbs 动词: smoking 吸烟

smoke /sməʊk/ [Iθ; T1] to draw in the smoke of (a cigarette, pipe, etc) through the mouth and then let it out again 吸烟; 抽烟: *He started smoking at the age of 10.* 他十岁就开始抽烟了。 *Do you smoke this kind of cigarette? — No; I don't smoke at all; I gave it up (= stopped).* 你抽这种烟吗? — 不, 我什么烟也不抽; 我已经戒掉了。 *He smokes a pipe.* 他抽烟斗。 **smoker** [C often in comb] a person who smokes 吸烟的人: *He is a pipe-smoker.* 他抽烟斗。 **non-** [neg]: *This room is for non-smokers.* 这房间专为非吸烟者而设。

light up [v adv] 1 [T1] (of cigarettes, pipes, etc) to cause to begin burning 点燃 (烟、烟斗等): *Having found a match, he lit up his pipe.* 他找到了一根火柴, 把烟斗点着了。 2 [Iθ] *infml* to begin to smoke a cigarette or pipe 开始抽烟: *Having filled his pipe, he lit up.* 他把烟斗装满后就开始抽起来。

put/stub out [v adv T1] to stop (a cigarette, etc) burning by pressing down the end 按熄 (燃着的香烟等); 捻熄

The preparation and quality of food

食品的制作与质量

E100 verbs 动词: cooking 烹调

cook /kʊk/ 1 [Iθ; D1 (for); T1] to prepare (food) by using heat 烹调; 烧 (菜); 煮 (食物): *She went to the kitchen to cook some food.* 她到厨房去煮些东西。 *Don't stop cooking just because I've come in.* 不要因为我进来而停止做菜。 *Shall I cook you some food?* 我给你做点吃的好吗? *Shall I cook some food for you?* 我给你做点吃的好吗? 2 [Iθ] (of food) to change by cooking (食品) 烹煮; 煮熟: *This meat cooks easily.* 这肉很容易煮熟。

cooking using hot liquids

用热水、热油烹调

fry /fraɪ/ 1 [Iθ; D1 (for); T1] to (cause to) be cooked in hot fat or oil 油煎; 油炸; 炒: *Shall I fry the fish for dinner?* 晚饭我煎些鱼好吗? *The eggs were frying in the pan.* 煎锅里煎着鸡蛋。 *He had fried rice for his evening meal.* 晚餐他吃了炒饭。 *Shall I fry you an egg?* 我给你煎个鸡蛋好吗? *Shall I fry an egg for you?* 我给你煎个鸡蛋好吗? 2 [Iθ] to be changed by frying 煎熟; 炸熟; 炒熟: *This kind of food doesn't fry well.* 这种食品不易煎熟。 3 [Iθ] *infml* to have the skin burnt (by the sun) (被太阳) 灼伤皮肤: *We shall fry if we stay out long in this hot sun.* 如果我们在烈日下晒得太久, 就全会晒坏皮肤的。 **deep fry** [T1; Iθ] to fry in a deep container of hot fat or oil 用 (大量油) 炸

boil /bɔɪl/ 1 [Iθ; D1 (for); T1] to cook (food) in water at 100°C 用水煮沸: *Boil the potatoes for 20 minutes.* 将马铃薯放进水中煮二十分钟。 *The potatoes have been boiling for 20 minutes.* 马铃薯已煮了二十分钟了。 *Shall I boil you an egg?* 我给你煮个鸡蛋好吗? *Shall I boil an egg for you?* 我给你煮个鸡蛋好吗? 2 [Iθ] (of food, etc) to continue in water at this heat (食品等) 在沸水中煮: *The potatoes are boiling.* 马铃薯正在沸水中煮着。 3 [Wv5; X7] to cause to reach the stated condition by cooking in water (在水中) 烹煮 (至某种程度): *Please boil my egg hard.* 请把我的鸡蛋煮得熟一点。 *He likes soft-boiled eggs.* 他喜欢煮得嫩一点的鸡蛋。

stew /stjuː/ [T1; Iθ] to cook in liquid in a covered container over a long(er) period 炖 (放在盖好的锅内连汁液煮一段较长的时间); 煨: *You'll have to stew that meat well; it's pretty tough.* 你得好好炖炖那块肉; 肉老了, 相当韧。 *The meat was stewing.* 肉正在炖着。 *This meat doesn't stew well.* 这肉不好炖。

braise /breɪz/ [Wv5; T1] to cook food slowly in fat and a little liquid in a closed container 炖 (放在盖好的锅内用油和少许水慢火煮); 焖: *She braised the mutton.* 她在焖羊肉。

simmer /'sɪmə/ [T1; Iθ] to cook in water which is at or just below boiling heat (用沸水或接近煮沸的水) 用文火炖煮; 煨: *Simmer the meat for ten minutes more.* 将肉用慢火再炖十分钟。 *The soup was simmering.* 汤在文火上慢慢煨着。

poach /pəʊtʃ/ [Wv5; T1] to cook (eggs, etc) by simmering 用沸水煮; 水煮 (荷包蛋等); 水卧 (蛋): *He likes a poached egg for breakfast.* 他早餐喜欢吃水煮荷包蛋。

scramble /'skræmbəl/ [Wv5; T1] to cook (eggs) by beating then heating in a saucepan with butter and milk 炒 (鸡蛋): *He ate some scrambled eggs.* 他吃了一些炒鸡蛋。

curry /'kʌrɪ/ [Wv5; T1] to stew with hot spices [→ E49] 用咖喱粉等辣调味料炖: *He curried the meat.* 他用咖喱粉煨肉。 *I love curried chicken and rice.* 我喜欢吃咖喱鸡饭。

steam /sti:m/ [Wv5; T1] to cook (food) in steam

E101 FOOD PREPARATION 食品制作

(用蒸汽) 蒸: *She wanted to steam the fish.* 她想把这条鱼清蒸。

cooking using dry heat

不用热水、热油烹调

bake /beɪk/ [IØ; D1 (for): T1] to cook (food) by using direct heat in an oven [→H120] (在烤炉内) 烤; 烘: *She bakes her own bread.* 她自己烤面包。 *Do you bake?* 你自己烤面包吗? *That baked fish was very good.* 那烤鱼很好吃。 *I'll bake a cake tomorrow.* 我明天要烤一个蛋糕。 *I'll bake you a cake/bake a cake for you.* 我会给你烤一个蛋糕。

roast /rəʊst/ [T1; IØ] to cook (food) **a** by using heat in or from a fire (在火上) 烤; 炙 **b** by baking uncovered in an oven (在烤炉内不加遮盖) 烤; 烘 **c** by burning until dry, under direct heat (明火) 焙干; 烘干 **d** by cooking on hot coals (在燃烧的煤块上) 烤: *He was roasting a piece of meat over the fire.* 他正在火上烤一块肉。 *We can roast the chicken in the oven.* 我们可以把这只鸡放在烤炉内烤。 *The meat must be properly roasted.* 这块肉必须好好地烤一烤。

grill /grɪl/ [T1; (X7)] to cook under or over direct heat (在上面或下面直接加热) 烤炙: *The meat has been grilled (dry).* 肉已经烤好了(烤干了)。 *I can grill the meat while you set the table.* 你去摆桌子, 我来烤肉。 (*fig*) *He is grilling himself under a hot sun.* 他正在烈日下曝晒。

baste /beɪst/ [T1] to cook by adding fat or oil while roasting or grilling 边浇油边烤: *I'll baste this meat, I think.* 我想我会把肉边浇油边烤。

barbecue /'bɑ:bi:kju:/ [T1] to roast or grill **a** on a framework over an open fire, usu outdoors (放在炉架上直接用火) 烧烤 (通常在户外); 炙 **b** on a long thin piece of metal which is slowly turned over direct heat (用一根细长的金属棒穿上食物, 慢慢在炭火上转动) 烤; 烧烤 **c** in an oven, often basting with a hot sauce [→E39] (浇上热调味汁放入烤炉内) 烤炙

E101 verbs 动词: making things for eating and drinking 制作食品与饮料

make /meɪk/ [T1] to prepare or get ready 配制; 调制; 做 (饭): *Make a pot of tea, please.* 请泡一壶茶。 *I've just made some fresh coffee.* 我刚煮了些咖啡。

brew /bru:/ **1** [T1] to make (beer) 酿造 (啤酒): *This kind of beer is brewed not once but twice.* 这种啤酒不是经一次而是经两次酿造的。 **2** [T1] to mix (tea or coffee) with hot water and prepare for drinking 沏; 泡 (茶); 煮 (咖啡); (用热水) 调制 (茶或咖啡): *Let's brew some tea.* 我们沏点茶吧。 **3** [IØ] (of tea or coffee) to become ready for drinking after being mixed with hot water (茶或咖啡加热水后) 在调制中; 泡着: *The tea is brewing.* 茶正泡着。 [ALSO → E2]

percolate /'pɜ:kəleɪt/ also 又作 *informal* **perk** /pɜ:k/ **1** [T1] to prepare (coffee) by passing hot water

through ground coffee beans (用渗滤壶) 煮 (咖啡) **2** [IØ] (of coffee) to be made in this way (咖啡) 渗滤: *The coffee is percolating.* 咖啡正(用渗滤壶) 煮着。 **percolation** [U] the action or result of percolating 渗漏 **percolator** [C] a kind of apparatus in which boiling water percolates through something, esp coffee 渗滤器 (尤指咖啡渗滤壶)

E102 verbs 动词: preparing animals, etc, for cooking [T1] 准备家畜等来烹调

skin /skɪn/ (usu of animals) to remove the skin from 剥 (动物的) 皮: *He skinned the rabbit.* 他把兔子皮剥掉。

shell /ʃel/ to remove the shell from 剥壳: *She shelled the hard-boiled eggs.* 她把煮熟的鸡蛋的壳剥掉。

pluck /plʌk/ to remove the feathers from 拔毛: *They plucked the chickens.* 他们把鸡毛拔掉。

bone /bəʊn/ to remove the bones from 剔骨; 去骨: *They boned the chickens.* 他们把鸡骨头剔除了。

peel /pi:l/ (usu of certain vegetables) to remove the peel or skin of 削 (蔬菜的) 皮; 剥 (皮): *He peeled the potatoes.* 他削马铃薯皮。 *Peeling onions makes you cry.* 剥洋葱皮时会使你流眼泪。

E103 verbs 动词: preparing food for eating [WV5; T1] 制作食物供食用

[ALSO → N320 CUTTING AND CARVING]

chop /tʃɒp/ [(up)] to cut into small pieces 切成小块; 切碎: *Chop up the onions, please.* 请把洋葱切碎。

mince /mɪns/ to cut or shred into very small pieces 剁碎; 绞碎; 剁成末: *She minced the meat.* 她把肉剁(绞)成肉末。

mash /mæʃ/ to beat or crush into a soft mixture 捣碎成糊状; 捣烂; 压碎: *She mashed the potatoes.* 她把马铃薯捣成泥。

shred /ʃred/ to reduce to many small strips or pieces by pulling, grating, tearing, etc 撕碎; 切成条状; 切成丝: *She shredded the vegetables.* 她把蔬菜切成丝。

grate /greɪt/ **1** to shred (something) into very small pieces by rubbing against a rough surface 磨碎; 擦成碎末 **2** to rub very small bits off (something) 磨下碎末; 磨损: *He grated the carrots [→A151].* 他把胡萝卜磨成碎末。

whip /wɪp/ to beat (eggs, cream, etc) with a fork, etc, in order to make stiff or make smooth (用叉等) 搅打 (鸡蛋、奶油等)

beat /bi:t/ to mix (things) together with a circular movement, using (esp) a spoon (尤指用匙) 搅打 (鸡蛋、面粉等); 搅拌

cream /kri:m/ to soften (butter, fats, etc) usu by adding sugar and beating and pressing with a spoon until soft and creamy (加糖并用匙搅打) 使 (黄油、脂肪等) 成奶油状

ice /aɪs/ to cover (a cake) with a mixture of a special sugar (**icing sugar**) and liquid (在糕点表面上) 加糖霜; 洒糖霜粉

knead /ni:d/ to make (dough [→E43] etc) into a soft mass by working steadily with the fingers (用手) 揉面; 捏(面团)

E104 verbs 动词: actions in cooking and preparing food [T1] 烹调和准备食物的动作

turn /tɜ:n/ to change the position of (food in a pan, while cooking) so that what is on top goes underneath (烹调时在锅里) 翻转食物: *Turn my egg, please; I like my eggs turned.* 请把鸡蛋翻过来, 我喜欢我的鸡蛋两面都煎。

stir /stɜ:/ to move around and mix (esp something mainly liquid) esp with a spoon (尤指用匙) 搅; 搅拌: *Stir the soup please.* 请把汤搅一下。

brown /braʊn/ to make the surface (of any food) brown by cooking quickly in hot fat or oil or at a high temperature in an oven [→H120] (在油锅或烤炉里用高温) 把(食物的表面) 炸或烤成褐色。

stuff /stʌf/ to fill (esp a bird) tightly with special foods (**stuffing**) in order to add to the taste and help keep the original shape 把(尤指家禽) 塞入填料; 用馅料塞入: *She stuffed the chicken.* 她用馅料塞满鸡肚子。

spread /sprɛd/ [D1 with/on] to cover (bread, etc) thinly with (butter, etc) (在面包等上) 涂(黄油等): *He spread butter on his bread.* 他在面包上涂了黄油。 *He spread his bread with butter.* 他用黄油涂在面包上。

butter /'bʌtə/ to spread with butter 涂黄油: *He buttered his bread.* 他在面包上涂上黄油。

steep /sti:p/ to place (vegetables, etc) wholly in water, usu for some time 泡(蔬菜等); 浸

E105 verbs 动词: adding tastes to food [T1] 给食物加调味料

flavour BrE, **flavor** AmE /'fleɪvə/ [(with)] to improve the taste of (food) by adding something else, esp sugar, salt, herbs [→A136], etc 加调味品(尤指糖、盐、香草等); 给...调味: *She flavoured the soup with lemon juice.* 她用柠檬汁给汤调味。

spice /spɑ:ɪs/ [Wv5] to put spices [→E49] in or on 加香料于; 加调味料于: *The soup is highly spiced.* 这汤里加了许多香料。 *He likes spiced food.* 他喜欢吃加了香料的食物。

season /'si:zən/ to improve or change the taste of (food) by adding (esp) salt, spices, or herbs 给(食物)加调味料(尤指盐、香料或香草): *The meat is well seasoned with salt.* 肉用盐腌得很好。

salt /sɔ:lt/ [Wv5] to put salt on or in 加盐于: *He likes his food well salted.* 他喜欢在食物里多放点盐。 *She was eating salted nuts.* 她正在吃加了盐

的果仁。

pepper /'pepə/ to put pepper on or in 加胡椒粉于: *He likes his food well peppered.* 他喜欢在食物里多放点胡椒粉。

garnish /'gɑ:nɪʃ/ [(with)] to serve (meat, etc) with small extras, such as small vegetables, pieces of vegetable, etc 给(肉类等)加配菜; 给...加配头

E106 verbs 动词: preserving and freezing food [T1] 腌制与冷冻食品

preserve /prɪ'zɜ:v/ to prepare (food) for being kept for a long time by some special treatment 腌制; 渍; 做蜜饯; 做果酱; 制罐头: *Mother always preserves fruit in bottles.* 母亲总是用瓶子做水果蜜饯。

smoke /sməʊk/ [Wv5] to dry and preserve (meat, fish, etc) by hanging in the rising smoke of wood fires 用烟熏制: *She likes smoked fish.* 她喜欢吃熏鱼。

salt /sɔ:lt/ [Wv5] to preserve by treating with salt, usu by rubbing it on 盐渍; 腌: *This salted meat will keep for months.* 这腌肉可以保存好几个月。

cure /kjʊə/ to preserve (meat, etc) by smoking, salting, or drying (用烟熏、盐腌、干燥等法) 保存(肉类等); 加工处理: *The meat of pigs is called pork except when it is cured; then it is called ham or bacon.* 猪肉称为猪肉, 但加工处理后则称为火腿或熏肉。

pickle /'pɪkəl/ [Wv5] to preserve food in pickle [→E107] or vinegar [→E49] (用腌汁或醋) 腌制; 腌渍: *She pickled the onions.* 她腌了那些洋葱。

freeze /fri:z/ to reduce to a low or freezing temperature 冷冻: *If you freeze the meat it will keep for a long time.* 如果你把肉冷冻起来, 就可以保存很长时间。 *The meat was frozen.* 肉冷冻了。

refrigerate /rɪ'frɪdʒə'reɪt/ tech to freeze 冷冻; 冷藏: *Meat is packed and refrigerated in that factory.* 那家工厂把肉包装并冷藏起来。

quick/deep-freeze [Wv5] to freeze quickly for keeping over a long time 速冻; 深冻: *They sell deep-frozen meat.* 他们出售速冻肉。 *If you quick-freeze this meat it will keep for a long time.* 要是把肉速冻起来, 就可以保存很长时间。

E107 nouns 名词: relating to pickling and preserving [C usu pl; U] 有关腌渍与做蜜饯

pickle /'pɪkəl/ 1 a type of liquid, such as vinegar [→E49] or salt water, used to preserve meat or (esp) vegetables 腌汁(指腌渍肉或蔬菜用的醋或盐水); 泡菜水 2 a (piece or pieces of) vegetable preserved in this 泡菜; 腌菜: *These vegetables make good pickles.* 这些菜可以做成很好的泡菜。 *Would you like some pickle with your cheese?* 你想要点泡菜和干酪一起吃吗?

preserve /prɪ'zɜ:v/ 1 a substance made from

E108 FOOD PREPARATION 食品制作

fruit boiled in sugar, used esp for spreading on bread (水果加糖烹煮制成的) 果酱 (尤指涂在面包上的) **2** *older use jam* [→E47] 果酱: *Would you like some apple preserve?* 你要些苹果酱吗?

E108 adjectives 形容词: **able or not able to be eaten** 可食用的或不可食用的

eatable /i:təbəl/ [B] in a fit condition to be eaten; worth eating 可食用的; 值得吃的: *This food is terribly old — it isn't eatable.* 这食物放得太久了——不能吃. **un-** [neg]

edible /'edəbəl/ [B] able to be eaten; suitable to eat 可食用的; 适合食用的: *This kind of fruit is not edible for humans — it's poisonous.* 这种果子不适合人类食用——它有毒. **in-** [neg]

drinkable /'drɪŋkəbəl/ [B] able to be drunk; worth drinking 可以饮用的; 值得饮用的: *Is this water drinkable?* 这水能喝吗? *This wine is terrible; it isn't drinkable.* 这酒糟透了, 不能喝. **un-** [neg]

digestible /dɪ'dʒestəbəl/ [B] able to be digested [→E5] 可消化的: *Some foods are more readily digestible than others.* 某些食物比其它食物更易消化. **in-** [neg]

fresh /fref/ **1** [Wɔl; B] in good natural condition because not long gathered, caught, produced, etc; not spoilt in taste, appearance, etc, by being kept too long 新鲜的; 新到的: *You can buy fresh fruit and vegetables in the market.* 你在市场上可以买到新鲜的蔬菜和水果. *This fish smells; I don't think it's quite fresh.* 这条鱼有臭味, 我看它不很新鲜. *Neither meat nor butter will keep fresh (for) long in hot weather.* 肉类和黄油在炎热的天气里不能长时间保持新鲜. **2** [Wɔ5; A; (F)] (of water) not salt; drinkable (指水) 淡的; 可饮用的 **3** [Wɔ5; A] (of food) not preserved by salting, tinning, bottling, freezing, or other means (指食物) 未经 (腌制、装罐、装瓶、冷冻等) 加工处理的: *Tinned fruit never has quite the same taste as fresh fruit.* 罐头水果的味道始终不及新鲜水果. *Fresh butter has no salt added to it.* 新鲜黄油里不加盐. **4** [Wɔ5; A; F from] newly prepared; newly cooked 新做好的; 新烹煮好的: *Let me make you a fresh pot of tea.* 我给你新泡一壶茶. *This bread is fresh from the oven* [→H120] (= is newly baked). 这面包是新鲜出炉的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

stale /steɪl/ [Wɔl; B] **1** not fresh; kept too long or used too much 不新鲜的; 陈旧的: *This bread is a bit stale.* 这面包有点不新鲜了. *The air in this room is stale; open a window.* 房间里空气混浊, 开一扇窗子吧. (fig) *He is always telling stale old jokes that everybody has heard.* 他总是讲些人人都听过的陈旧笑话. **2** (of persons) not in the best condition for something, esp by doing too much (指人) 疲惫的 (尤指因工作过劳); 不在最佳状态的: *I'm getting stale; I think I need a holiday.* 我感到很疲惫, 我看我该休假了.

mouldy BrE, **moldy** AmE /'mɔʊldi/ [Wɔl; B] covered in mould [→A140], and therefore not good to eat 发霉的: *I'm not having any of that*

mouldy cheese. 我可不吃那发了霉的干酪. *This bread is mouldy.* 这面包发霉了.

E109 adjectives 形容词: **qualities of food** [B] 食品的质量

raw /rɔ:/ [Wɔ5] (of food) not cooked (指食物) 生的; 未煮过的: *He eats raw vegetables.* 他吃生蔬菜. *He eats his vegetables raw.* 他生吃蔬菜.

cooked /kukt/ ready to be eaten after being cooked 熟的; 煮好的: *Do you want your eggs raw or cooked?* 你要吃生鸡蛋, 还是熟的?

uncooked /ʌn'kukt/ raw or not yet cooked 生的; 未煮的

overdone /'əʊvə'dʌn/ cooked too much 煮得太久的; 煮得过度的

well-done /'wel'dʌn/ (of food, esp meat) cooked for quite a long time, so that it is cooked all the way through (指食物, 尤指肉类) 煮得熟透的

underdone /'ʌndə'dʌn/ not completely cooked, esp (of meat) still red 未煮透的; 煮得嫩的; (尤指肉类) 半生不熟的

rare /reə/ (of meat, esp steak) lightly cooked (指肉类, 尤指牛排) 煮得嫩的; 半生不熟的

tough /taf/ [Wɔl] difficult to chew [→E6] 坚韧的; 嚼不动的: *This meat is tough; the animal must have been old.* 这肉真韧, 那只牲口一定是很老了. **-ness** [U]

tender /'tendə/ [Wɔl] easy to chew 嫩的; 柔软的; 易咀嚼的: *What lovely tender meat!* 多么好吃的嫩肉! **-ness** [U]

E110 adjectives 形容词: **good qualities of food** [B] 品质优良的食物

wholesome /'həʊlsəm/ (of food) good for the body (指食物) 有益健康的; 卫生的: *She always gives her children good wholesome meals.* 她总是给孩子们吃有益健康的好饭菜. **-ly** [adv]

appetizing, -sing /'æpə'taɪzɪŋ/ causing desire, esp for food (**appetite**) 引起欲望的; (尤指) 引起食欲的; 开胃的: *What an appetizing smell!* 多么香的气味, 令人食欲大增! **-ly** [adv]

delicious /dɪ'lɪʃəs/ pleasing to the body's senses, esp of taste or smell 美味的; 可口的; (气味) 香的: *What delicious food!* 多么好吃的食品啊! *What's that delicious smell?* 那是什么香味啊? **-ly** [adv]

mouth-watering /'maʊθ'wɔ:tərɪŋ/ (of food) that makes one want to eat; good to eat (指食物) 令人垂涎欲滴的; 味道好的 **-ly** [adv]

luscious /'lʌʃəs/ **1** having a very pleasant taste or smell; sweet 甘美的; 芬芳的; 香甜的: *He enjoyed the luscious fruit/wine.* 他很喜欢吃那种香甜的水果/喝那甘美的葡萄酒. **2** juicy, ripe, and healthy 成熟、多汁而且健壮的: *Luscious red apples were hanging on the trees.* 树上长满了香甜的红苹果. **3** (fig) very attractive; beautiful 迷人的; 漂亮的: *What a luscious girl!* 多迷人的女孩子! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

succulent /'sʌkjʊlənt/ **1** *apprec* juicy 多汁的: *The fruit/meat was very succulent.* 这水果/肉的汁很多. **2** [Wa5] *tech* (of a plant) thick and fleshy (指植物) 肥厚的; 肉质的 **-nce** [U]

tasty /'teɪsti/ [Wal] **1** (esp of food) having a pleasant taste; pleasing to the taste 美味的; 可口的: *That was a tasty meal.* 这顿饭很美味. **2** (fig) *informal* (esp of news) interesting (尤指新闻) 有趣的: *She gave us a tasty piece of news about our neighbours.* 她把我们的趣闻讲给我们听. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

E111 adjectives 形容词: bad qualities of food [B] 食物的低劣品质

tasteless /'teɪstlɪs/ having no taste and therefore not enjoyable 无味的; 不好吃的: *This soup is tasteless.* 这汤一点味道也没有.

insipid /ɪn'sɪpɪd/ lacking a strong effect, esp a taste 淡而无味的: *The food in that hotel is pretty insipid.* 那家旅馆的菜淡而无味.

rotten /'rɒtn/ **1** decayed; gone bad 腐烂的; 变质的; 腐坏的: *These apples are completely rotten.* 这些苹果全烂了. **2** tasting or smelling like this; bad (味道或气味) 恶臭的; 糟透的: *What a rotten smell!* 好难闻的气味啊! *This food is rotten!* 这食物糟透了! (fig) *What rotten luck!* 运气坏透了!

rancid /'rænsɪd/ (of butter, fat, etc) bad to taste or smell (指黄油、脂肪等) 有腐臭的味道或气味的; 恶臭的 **-ness** [U]

rank /ræŋk/ [Wal] *esp emot & deprec* bad to taste or smell; completely bad (味道或气味) 糟透的; 极差的: *rank tobacco* 气味难闻的烟草; (fig) *rank dishonesty* 极端不诚实 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

E112 adjectives 形容词: hot and spicy [B] 辣味的与加有香料的

hot /hɒt/ [Wal] tasting of hot spices [→E49], pepper, etc 辣的: *Indian food is usually rather hot.* 印度菜通常都相当辣. *What a hot curry that was!* 那咖喱真辣! **-ness** [U]

pungent /'pʌŋdʒənt/ having a strong sharp taste or smell (味道或气味) 刺激性的; 刺鼻的; 辛辣的: *He likes pungent food like curry.* 他喜欢吃像咖喱那样的辣食品.

peppery /'pepəri/ containing or tasting of pepper 撒了胡椒的; 有胡椒味的: *This soup is too peppery for my taste.* 这汤的胡椒味太重了, 不合我的口味.

spicy /'spɪsi/ [Wal] containing or tasting of (esp hot) spice 加了香料的 (尤指辣香料); 有香料味的: *She likes spicy foods.* 她喜欢吃加了香料的食品.

E113 nouns 名词: relating to recipes [C] 有关食谱的

recipe /'resəpi/ a set of instructions for cooking something 食谱; 烹饪法: *Follow the recipe care-*

fully. 仔细地依照那食谱所教的方法去做. (fig) *His ideas are a recipe for failure/success.* 按照他的主意做会带来失败/获得成功.

ingredient /ɪn'grɪ:diənt/ a substance used in cooking or preparing food (做菜用的) 材料; 成分: *What ingredients do you need for this cake besides flour and sugar?* 做这蛋糕除了面粉和糖外, 还需要别的什么材料?

cookery book /'kʊkəri buk/ *BrE*, **cookbook** /'kʊk,bʊk/ *AmE* a book of recipes, etc 烹饪手册; 食谱

Places and people associated with food and drink

与食品、饮料有关的场所和人

E120 nouns 名词: places where people can eat [C] 吃东西的地方

[ALSO ⇒ E15 DINER]

restaurant /'restɔ:rənt/ *Fr* a place where food is sold and eaten 餐馆; 饭店; 餐厅: *They ate in a little local restaurant/in the hotel restaurant.* 他们在当地一家小饭馆里/在旅馆的餐厅里用餐.

eating-house /'i:tɪŋ,haʊs/ *formal & pomp* a restaurant 餐馆

eating-place /'i:tɪŋ,pleɪs/ *general* a restaurant, café, etc 餐馆; 小食店

café /'kæfeɪ/ *Fr* a small restaurant where light meals and (in Britain only non-alcoholic) drinks are served 小餐馆 (供应简单饭菜和饮料, 在英国只供应不含酒精的饮料): *He went into a local café for a cup of tea.* 他走进当地一家小餐馆去喝了杯茶.

cafeteria /,kæfə'tɪəriə/ a restaurant where customers serve themselves, often in a factory, college, etc 自助食堂; 自助餐厅: *The workers have their own cafeteria.* 工人们有自助食堂.

canteen /kæn'ti:n/ a place in a factory, office, military camp, etc, where food is sold and eaten (工厂、办公室、军营等的) 食堂

refectory /rɪ'fektəri/ (in schools, colleges, etc) a large hall in which meals are served (学校、学院里的) 食堂; 餐厅: *They eat most days in the college refectory.* 他们多数都是在学院的餐厅里吃饭.

snack bar /'snæk,bɑ:/ a bar or small café where people can have light meals (snacks) and drinks (in Britain usu only non-alcoholic drinks), esp when sitting or standing at or near the bar where the food is served 快餐部; 小吃店

E121 nouns 名词: places where people can drink [C] 饮酒的地方

pub /pʌb/ (esp in Britain) a building or part of a building, not a club or hotel, containing usu

two or more rooms where alcohol may be bought and drunk during fixed hours 小酒馆 (尤指在英国) [→ALSO M79 INN]

public house /'pʌblɪk 'haʊs/ *fml* a pub 小酒馆

bar /bɑː/ **1** (a room with) a counter [→J190] where alcoholic drinks are sold 酒吧 (间); 卖酒的柜台: *They went to the bar for a drink.* 他们到酒吧去喝杯酒. *Is there a bar in this hotel?* 这旅馆里有酒吧吗? **2** (a room with) a counter where food and drinks are served and eaten 小吃部 (店); 卖食物、饮料的柜台: *He went into a coffee bar.* 他走进一家咖啡店. *He eats in a local snack bar* [→E120]. 他在当地一家快餐店吃饭.

public bar /'pʌblɪk 'bɑː/ *BrE* a room in an inn, hotel, pub, etc, that is open to the public generally and where people go mainly for drinking beer, etc (旅馆或酒馆里的) 大众酒吧

saloon bar /sə'luːn 'bɑː/ *also* 又作 **lounge bar** /'laʊndʒ bɑː/ *BrE* a room in an inn, hotel, etc, that is usu quite formally ornamented and where people go when they want to drink in pleasanter surroundings than the public bar (旅馆里的) 高级酒吧

tavern /'tævn/ *esp formerly* a place, inn, etc, where beer, etc, is sold 酒馆; (卖啤酒等的) 小旅馆

saloon /sə'luːn/ **1** a large public drinking place esp in an American wild west town (尤指美国西部刚开发时小城镇的) 酒馆; 酒吧 **2** *BrE* a saloon bar (旅馆里的) 高级酒吧

E122 nouns 名词: persons and shops selling tobacco and alcoholic drinks [C] 烟酒商与烟酒店

tobacconist /tə'bækənɪst/ a person who or shop which sells tobacco, cigarettes, etc 烟草商; 烟草店: *He buys his cigarettes at a tobacconist's down the street.* 他常在街尾那一家烟草店买香烟.

liquor store /'lɪkə ,stɔː/ *esp AmE* a shop that sells alcoholic drinks in bottles (卖瓶装酒的) 酒铺

off-licence /'ɒf,lai'səns/ *BrE* a shop or part of a pub, hotel, etc, where alcoholic drinks can be bought and taken away (旅馆或酒馆里的) 外卖酒部; 外卖酒馆

licensed premises /'lai'sənst 'premɪsɪz/ [*also* 又作 **P**] a place, esp a hotel or inn, which is officially permitted to sell alcoholic drinks 特许卖酒处 (尤指旅馆)

E123 nouns 名词: persons making and serving food [C] 厨师与侍者

cook /kʊk/ a person who cooks, esp in a hotel or restaurant (尤指旅馆或餐馆的) 厨师

chef /ʃef/ *Fr* a male cook, esp a chief cook, in a hotel or larger restaurant 男厨师; (尤指旅馆或大餐馆的) 主厨; 厨师长

waiter /'weɪtə/ a person who serves food in a restaurant 侍者; 侍应生; 服务生

waitress /'weɪtrɪs/ a female waiter 女侍者; 女侍应生; 女服务生

E124 nouns 名词: persons making and serving drinks [C] 酿酒者与酒吧招待员

brewer /'bruːə/ a person who makes (**brews**) beer 酿啤酒的人 **brewery** a place where beer is made 啤酒厂

distiller /dɪ'stɪlə/ a person who distils [→E70] strong alcoholic drink such as whisky 蒸馏 (酒) 者; 酿酒者 **distillery** a place where distilling is done, esp of whisky (尤指威士忌酒) 酿酒厂

publican /'pʌblɪkən/ *esp BrE* a person who (owns and) looks after a pub 酒馆老板; 管理酒馆的人

saloon-keeper /sə'luːn,ki:pə/ *esp AmE* a person who owns or looks after a saloon 酒馆老板; 管理酒馆的人

barman /'bɑːmən/ a man who sells drinks in a bar, pub, etc (酒吧或酒馆等的男性) 卖酒人; 酒保

barmaid /'bɑːmeɪd/ a woman who serves drinks in a bar, pub, etc (酒吧、酒馆等的) 女侍者; 酒吧女侍

bartender /'bɑːtendə/ a barman or barmaid 酒吧的服务员 (男或女)

Farming

农事

E130 nouns 名词: farming generally [U] 农事通称

[ALSO → E143]

farming /'fɑːmɪŋ/ the practice or business of operating or working on a farm 农事; 农业; 耕作; 农场经营 **farmland** land that is good for farming 农田

agriculture /'ægrɪ,kʌltʃə/ *tech* the art or practice of farming, esp of growing crops 农艺; 农业; 农业生产 **agricultural** [B] of or concerning agriculture 农艺的; 农业的; 农业生产的 **-ly** [adv]

agronomy /ə'grɒnəmi/ *tech* the scientific study of soil and the growing of crops 农学; 农艺学 **agronomic(al)** [B] of or concerning agronomy 农学的; 农艺学的

husbandry /'hʌzbəndri/ *fml & tech* farming, esp of a special kind (尤指特别种类的) 农事; 耕作; *animal husbandry* 畜牧 (学)

horticulture /'hɔːtɪ,kʌltʃə/ *tech* the science and practice of growing fruit, flowers, and vegetables 园艺; 园艺学 **horticultural** [B] of or concerning horticulture 园艺的; 园艺学的 **-ly** [adv]

market gardening /'mɑːkɪt 'gɑːdnɪŋ/ the prac-

tice or business of growing vegetables and fruit for sale 商业蔬果种植; 蔬果种植业

E131 nouns 名词: farms and ranches [C] 农场与牧场

farm /fɑ:m/ an area of land, together with its buildings, concerned with the growing of crops and/or the raising of animals 农场; 农庄: *They own a farm.* 他们有一个农场. *The farm has a lot of fields.* 这农场有很多农田. *He has a sheep farm in Australia.* 他在澳洲有一个养羊的农场.

market garden /'mɑ:kit 'gɑ:dn/ a large area for growing vegetables and fruit for sale 营商用蔬果园; 商业蔬果园

plantation /plæn'teɪʃən/ a large piece of land, esp in hot countries, on which crops such as tea, cotton, sugar, and rubber are grown (尤指在热带国家的一种) 种植园; 大农场: *They own a coffee plantation.* 他们拥有一个咖啡种植园.

estate /'steɪt/ *fml* a plantation 种植园; 大农场: *They own several tea estates.* 他们拥有几个大茶园.

ranch /rɑ:ntʃ/ **1** [C] (in the western US and Canada) a very large farm where cattle, horses, or sheep are produced (美国及加拿大西部的) 饲养牛、马或羊的大牧场 **2** [C9] *AmE* any farm that produces one (stated) thing (出产某种农产品的) 农场: *He owns a fruit/chicken ranch.* 他有一个果园/养鸡场.

smallholding /'smɔ:l'həʊldɪŋ/ *BrE* an area of land for growing crops, raising animals, etc, but smaller than a farm 小型农场: *He started on a smallholding; now he farms five hundred acres.* 最初他只有一个小农场; 现在他的农场已有五百英亩地.

E132 nouns 名词: fields and orchards [C] 农田与果园

[ALSO ⇒ E141 PASTURE]

field /fi:ld/ [*often in comb*] a stretch of land on a farm, etc, marked off in some way or surrounded by a fence or wall, and used for animals or crops (农场里的) 种作物的地; 农田; 饲养场: *There were fields of corn/cornfields near the house.* 房子附近有玉米地. *The field was full of sheep.* 饲养场里全都是羊.

kitchen garden /'kɪtʃɪn 'gɑ:dn/ a garden where fruit and vegetables are grown, usu for eating at home rather than for sale 家庭菜园; 家庭果园

patch /pætʃ/ [*often in comb*] a small area of ground esp for growing vegetables (尤指种植蔬菜的) 小块田地: *He was working in his potato patch.* 他正在他的马铃薯地里工作.

allotment /ə'lɒtmənt/ (in Britain) a small piece of land rented out, esp by a town council, to people who will grow vegetables on it (在英国) (尤指市议会) 出租给人种菜的小块土地

orchard /'ɔ:tʃəd/ a field of fruit trees 果园: *They own apple orchards in Kent.* 他们在肯特郡有苹果园.

vineyard /'vɪnjəd/ a piece of land planted with vines [⇒ A141] for wine production 葡萄园 (种植酿酒用的葡萄)

E133 nouns, etc 名词等: crops and harvests 农作物与收成

crop /krɒp/ **1** [C] a plant or plant product such as grain, fruit, or vegetables grown or produced by a farmer 农作物; 庄稼: *Wheat is a widely grown crop in Britain.* 小麦是英国广泛种植的一种农作物. **2** [C] the amount of such a product produced and gathered in a single season or place (一季或一地某种作物的) 收获量; 产量: *We've had the biggest wheat crop ever this year because of the hot summer.* 由于夏季天气热, 今年我们的小麦收成比历年都高. **3** [S9] (*fig*) a group or quantity appearing at any one time (同时出现的) 一大批; 一大堆: *The minister's speech caused a crop of questions in Parliament.* 部长的讲话在议会引起了一连串问题. **4** [L9] to bear a crop 产庄稼; 收获: *The potatoes and beans have cropped well this year, but the wheat badly.* 今年马铃薯和豆子的收成很好, 但小麦却失收.

crops /krɒps/ [P] *genl* all the kinds of plants growing (in one season or place) (一季或一地的) 全部作物: *The farmers are worried about the effect the dry weather will have on their crops.* 农夫们担心干旱的气候会影响他们农作物的收成.

produce /'prɒdju:s/ [U] things which are produced esp on farms; plants, milk, eggs, etc 农产品: *Local produce costs less than foreign produce.* 当地农产品比外国农产品的价格低.

harvest /'hɑ:vɪst/ [C] **1** the act or occasion of gathering the crops 收获; 收割; 收获季节; 收获期: *They all helped in the harvest.* 他们都来帮助收割. *The weather was good for the harvest.* 这种天气对收割有利. **2** the (amount of) crops gathered 收获量; 产量; 收成: *There was a good harvest that year.* 那一年丰收. **3** (*fig*) the results of work done 结果; 成果: *All his letter-writing produced a harvest of interested people.* 他写的那些信引来了一大堆感兴趣的人.

yield /ji:ld/ [C] that which is produced or the amount that is produced, as of fruit, crops, etc 农产品 (如水果、庄稼等); (农产品的) 产量: *The trees gave a high yield this year.* 今年果树产量很高.

E134 nouns 名词: livestock [GU] 牲畜

(live)stock /('laɪv)stɒk/ animals kept on a farm 牲畜; 家畜: *That farmer looks after his livestock well.* 那个农民把牲畜饲养得很好. *He needs a lot of food to feed his stock.* 他需要大量饲料来喂他的牲畜.

E135 FARMING 农事

fatstock /'fæt, stɒk/ livestock fattened for selling as food 养肥以供食用的家畜

E135 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to fertility [B] 有关肥沃的

[ALSO ⇒ A17]

fertile /'fɜ:təl/ (of land) which produces or can produce good crops in large numbers (指土地) 肥沃的; 富饶的: *fertile soil* 肥沃的土壤 **fertility** [U] the condition of being fertile 肥力; 肥沃: *The fertility of the fields here is well known.* 这里的土地以肥沃闻名. **in-** [neg]

productive /prə'dʌktɪv/ able to produce well 多产的; 产量高的: *All the farms here are highly productive.* 这里的农场产量都很高. **productivity** [U] the (measured) ability to grow things or the (calculated) rate of making goods 生产能力; 生产率: *The employers are considering ways to increase the productivity of the factory.* 老板们正在研究提高工厂生产率的方法.

rich /rɪtʃ/ [Wai] fertile; productive 肥沃的; 富饶的; 多产的: *This farm has very rich land.* 这个农场的土地非常肥沃.

arable /'ærəbəl/ **1** (of land) suitable or used for growing crops 可耕的; 适合耕种的; 用作耕种的: *This is the finest arable land in the country.* 这是全国最好的耕地. **2** [U] land that is used for growing crops 耕地; 田地: *I have three fields of arable and twenty cows.* 我有三块耕地和二十头母牛.

pastoral /'pɑ:stərəl/ **1** (of land) grassy; suitable for feeding sheep and cattle (指土地) 多草的; 宜于畜牧的 **2** *esp lit* concerning simple peaceful country life, esp as lived by shepherds [→ E143] 乡村简朴平静生活的; 田园的; 牧歌似的: *a pastoral scene of cows drinking from a stream* 一幅母牛在小溪旁饮水的田园景色

agrarian /ə'greəriən/ of land, esp farmland, or its ownership 土地的; (尤指) 耕地的; 土地所有权的: *Agrarian laws deal with the use and ownership of farmland.* 土地法处理耕地的使用与所有权问题.

fruitful /'fru:tfəl/ *esp lit* (of earth, trees, etc) rich; yielding good crops (指土地、果树等) 丰饶的; 多产的; 结出优良果实的

fallow /'fæləu/ [Wai] **1** (of land) dug or ploughed [→ E137] but left unplanted to improve its quality (指土地) 犁过而未播种的; 休耕的; 休闲的: *They left the land fallow for a year.* 他们让土地休耕一年. **2** [U] fallow land 休耕地 **lie fallow** stay unplanted 休耕: *They let the land lie fallow for a year.* 他们让土地休耕一年.

barren /'bærən/ **1** (of land) having poor soil that cannot produce a good crop (指土地) 贫瘠的; 种不出庄稼的 **2** (of animals, trees, plants, etc) unable to produce young life; bearing no fruit or seed (指动物) 不育的; (指植物) 不结果实的 **-ness** [U]

bare /beə/ [Wai] (of) uncovered by any (particular) plants 不长植物的; 光秃秃的: *The fields were bare (of any plants).* 地里光秃秃的 (什么

植物都没有).

arid /'æɪɪd/ **1** (of land or a country) having so little rain that it is very dry and unproductive (指土地、国家) 干旱的; 贫瘠的 **2** (*fig*) not leading to any really new discovery 没有新发现的; 无成果的: *These are arid scientific studies concerned only with dry facts.* 这些科学研究没有什么新发现, 只涉及枯燥无味的事实. **3** (*fig*) uninteresting; dull 枯燥无味的; 沉闷的

E136 nouns, etc 名词等: dung and fertilizer 粪与肥料

[⇒ B66 EXCREMENT]

dung /dʌŋ/ [U] the waste material of animals which is put on the land to make it more fertile (动物的) 粪; 粪肥: *He put horse dung around the roots of the rose bushes.* 他在玫瑰花根部周围撒上马粪.

manure /mə'njuə/ **1** [U] *fml & tech* dung (动物的) 粪; 粪肥 **2** [T1] to put manure on 施肥于: *The farmer manured his fields.* 农民给田施肥.

fertilizer, -iser /'fɜ:təlaɪzə/ [C; U] (any type of) chemical or natural substance that is put on the land to make crops grow better (化学或天然的) 肥料: *He bought a bag of chemical fertilizer.* 他买了一袋化肥. *Crushed bones make one of the best fertilizers.* 骨粉是其中一种最好的肥料.

muck /mʌk/ [U] *infml* manure 粪; 粪肥

E137 verbs 动词: farming 耕种

farm /fɔ:m/ [Iθ; T1] to use (land) for growing crops, raising animals, etc 耕种; 在...上经营农场; 饲养 (家畜等): *His friend farms in Wales.* 他的朋友在威尔士务农. *They should farm the land instead of letting it lie waste/fallow.* 他们应该耕种这块土地, 而不应当让它荒芜/休耕.

cultivate /'kʌltə'veɪt/ [T1] **1** [Wv5] to prepare (land) for the growing of crops 耕种; 耕作: *New farming methods are allowing us to cultivate much land previously thought unproductive.* 有了新的耕作方法, 许多原来被认为不长庄稼的土地我们都可以耕种了. **2** to plant, grow, and care for (a crop) by preparing the soil, providing water, etc 种植; 栽培 (农作物): *Rice can only be cultivated in hot countries with plenty of rain.* 稻米只能在炎热多雨的国家种植. **3** (*fig*) to improve or develop by careful attention, training, or study 培养; 训练; 修养: *He has cultivated a love of art.* 他已培养出对艺术的爱好. *He's trying to cultivate his mind by reading widely.* 他博览群书, 力图提高自己的学问修养. **4** (*fig*) to seek the friendship or good will of (a person) 力求与 (某人) 交往; 设法与 (某人) 亲善: *He always tries to cultivate people who are useful to him professionally.* 他总是设法结交在专业上对自己有帮助的人. **cultivation** [U] the act of cultivating 耕作; 栽培; 培养: *The farmer wants to bring new land under cultivation.* 那农夫想

开垦荒地. *The cultivation of cotton has declined in recent years.* 近年来棉花的种植下降了. (fig) *Cultivation of the mind can bring much pleasure.* 修养心性可以带来很多乐趣. *By his cultivation of important people John advanced himself socially.* 通过结交重要人物, 约翰的社会地位提高了. **cultivator** [C] **1** a person who cultivates 耕种者; 栽培者; 培养(兴趣)者 **2** a tool or machine for loosening the earth around plants, destroying unwanted plants, etc 耕耘机; 中耕机 **cultivable** [B] that can be cultivated 可耕作的; 可栽培的; 可种植的; 可培养的

grow /grəʊ/ [T1; IØ] to (cause or allow to) grow 种植; 栽种; 生长; 成长: *He grows vegetables.* 他种植蔬菜. *What crops do you grow here?* 你们这里种什么农作物? *This is all locally-grown produce.* 这些都是当地种植的农产品. *Plants can't grow without water.* 植物没有水就不能生长.

garden /gɑ:dn/ [IØ] to work in a garden, making plants grow 从事园艺; (在园中)栽培植物: *He spends his time gardening and reading.* 他把时间花在园艺与阅读上.

sow /səʊ/ [IØ; T1] **1** to plant or throw (seeds) on (a piece of ground) 播种; 撒(种子)于(土地): *The farmer sowed the field with corn.* 农夫在田里播种玉米. *He sowed several rows of peas in the garden.* 他在菜园里种了几行豌豆. **2** (fig) to give, put in, or cause to produce future results 散播; 引起; 惹起: *'Whatever a man sows, that he will also reap'* (*The Bible*). "人种的是什么, 收的也是什么."《圣经》

plant /plɑ:nt/ **1** [T1; IØ] to put (plants or seeds) in the ground to grow 栽种; 种植; 播种: *Plant flowers about 6 inches apart.* 把花大约每隔六英寸种一棵. *April is the time to plant.* 四月是种植的季节. **2** [T1] to supply (a place) with seeds or growing plants 在(土地上)播种; 栽种: *We're planting a small garden.* 我们在培植一个小花园. *The hillside was planted with trees.* 山坡上种满了树. **3** [X9] (fig) to put (an idea, belief, etc) in the mind 灌输; 使(思想、信仰等)生根: *His evil talk planted the seeds of hatred in their hearts.* 他那邪恶的话在他们心中播下了仇恨的种子. **4** [X9] to fix or place firmly or with force (牢牢地)安放; (用力地)放置: *He planted himself in a chair by the fire.* 他安坐在炉边的椅子上.

seed /si:d/ **1** [T1] to sow with seeds [=A134]; throw seeds on 播种; 撒种子于: *The farmer seeded his fields.* 农民在田里播种. **2** [IØ] to produce seeds 结出种子: *The plants have all seeded.* 这些植物全都结子了. **3** [T1] to take seeds from 除去...的种子; 脱...的籽: *This kind of fruit is best seeded before eating.* 吃这种水果之前最好先去除里面的籽.

plough, also 又作 plow AmE /plau/ **1** [T1; IØ] to break up or turn over (land) with a plough [=E139] (用犁)犁(地); 耕(田): *Farmers plough (their fields) in autumn or spring.* 农民在秋季或春季犁地. *The ground was ploughed up and planted with corn.* 地已犁过, 并种上了玉米. (fig) *The ship ploughed the sea.* 那条船在破浪前进. **2** [IØ] (of land) to be fit to plough (指土地)适于耕作; 可犁: *Frozen soil won't plough.* 冻土不能犁.

E138 verbs 动词: gathering the harvest 收获

reap /ri:p/ [IØ; T1] to cut and gather (a crop of grain) 收割(庄稼); 收获: *The farmer reaped the corn.* 农民收割玉米. *The men were all out reaping.* 男人们都到田里收割去了. (fig) *He reaped a big profit on his work.* 他在工作上赚了一大笔钱.

thresh /θreʃ/ also 又作 less common **thrash** /θræʃ/ [IØ; T1] to separate (grain) from the rest of the plant by beating it 打谷; 使脱粒: *The farmers used to thresh the grain by hand, but now machines thresh it.* 农民过去一直用手来打谷, 现在用机器了. *Have they started threshing yet?* 他们开始打谷了吗?

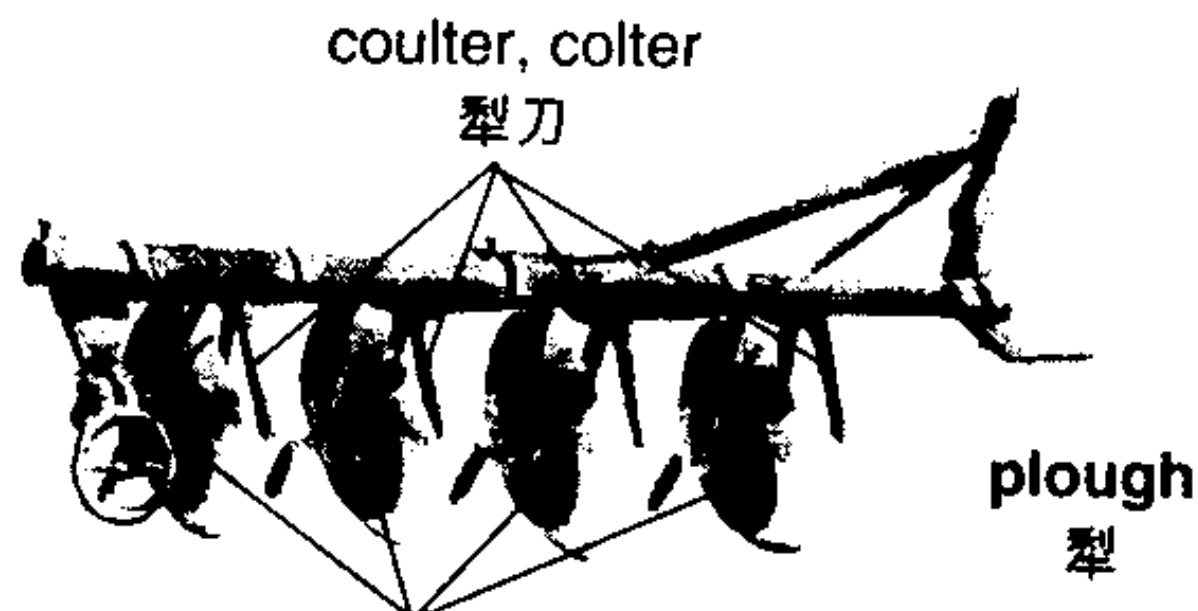
threshing floor [C] the floor or ground where grain is threshed 打谷场

bale /beɪl/ [IØ; T1] to make (plants) into bales [→E142] 把...打成捆: *The farmworkers baled the dried grass.* 农场工人把干草打成捆.

bind /baɪnd/ [T1] to tie 把...打成捆; 捆; 扎: *The farm-workers bound the corn into sheaves* [→E142]. 农场工人把玉米打成捆儿.

harvest /'hɑ:vɪst/ [T1; IØ] to gather or reap (a crop) 收割; 收获: *Have you harvested (your crops) yet?* 你们(把农作物)收割了吗?

E139 nouns 名词: large-scale farming equipment [C] 大型农业机械



ploughshare/A m E plowshare
犁铧; 犁铲

plough BrE, plow AmE /plau/ **1** a farming tool with a heavy cutting blade drawn by a vehicle or animal(s) 犁: *Ploughs break up and turn over the earth in fields.* 犁在田里破土翻土. **2** [often in comb] any tool or machine, such as a **snowplough** that looks or works like this 犁形工具或机械(例如雪犁) **to be under the plough** (of land) to be used for farming (指土地)用来耕作的

ploughshare BrE, plowshare AmE /'plauʃeə/ the heavy cutting blade of a plough 犁铧; 犁铲

tractor /'træktə/ a motor vehicle used esp in farming to pull machinery, esp across fields (见787页彩图) 拖拉机; 牵引机: *The farmer fixed the plough behind his tractor.* 农民把犁安装在拖拉机后面. *Tractors or horses can be used to pull a plough.* 拖拉机或马都可用来拉犁.

baler /'beɪlə/ a farming machine that gathers crops like wheat into a large tightly tied mass (**bale**) 打包机; 打捆机

E140 FARMING 农事

binder /'baɪndə/ a farming machine that binds crops 捆束机

harvester /'hɑ:vɪstə/ **1** a machine which cuts grain and gathers it in 收割机 **2** a person who is harvesting crops 收割的人

combine harvester /kəm'baɪn 'hɑ:vɪstə/ a machine which harvests grain, separates it from the stems, and cleans it 联合收割机

E140 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: farm

buildings [C] (见 787 页彩图) 农场建筑物

farm(house) /fɑ:m(haʊs)/ the main house on a farm 农场住宅; 农舍

farmyard /'fɑ:mjɑ:d/ the (main) yard of a farm 农家庭院

outhouse /'aʊt,haʊs/ also 又作 **outbuilding** /'aʊt,bɪldɪŋ/ a building on a farm away from the main farmhouse 农场住宅外的附属建筑物

barn /bɑ:n/ **1** a farm building for storing crops and food for animals (储藏谷物、饲料的) 仓; 谷仓; 草料仓 **2** esp AmE a farm building for crops, food for animals, and the animals themselves (储藏谷物和饲料, 并饲养牲畜的) 棚舍 **3** (fig) a big bare plain building 大而简陋的房子: *You'd never get me to live in a great barn like that!* 你永远也别想我会住到那样一个简陋的大棚子里!

barnyard /'bɑ:njɑ:d/ the yard around, near, or among barns, often (esp formerly) where hens are kept 谷仓周围的庭院 (常用来养鸡)

kennel /'kenəl/ **1** a usu small house for a dog 狗舍; 狗屋 **2** [T1] to keep or put in a kennel 养在狗舍里; 放在狗舍里

kennels /'kenəlz/ BrE [P], **kennel** /'kenəl/ AmE [C] a place where small animals are looked after while their owners are away 小动物寄养处 (主人外出时寄养小动物的地方)

pigsty /'pɪg,staɪ/ also 又作 **sty** /staɪ/ **1** an enclosure with a small building in it where pigs are kept 猪圈; 猪栏 **2** (fig) derog a very dirty house or room 肮脏、不整洁的房子或房间

pigpen /'pɪg,pen/ AmE a pigsty 猪圈; 猪栏

hen house /'hen ,haʊs/ the (usu wooden) hut in which hens sleep 鸡舍; 鸡窝

battery /'bætəri/ a line of small boxes in which hens are kept and specially treated so that they will grow fast and lay eggs often 层架式鸡笼

pen /pen/ **1** [often in comb] a small piece of land enclosed by a fence or wall, used esp for keeping animals in, as in **sheep pen** (尤指养家畜的) 圈 (例如羊圈); 围栏 **2** [T1] to shut (animals) in a pen 把 (动物) 圈起来: *We don't pen our sheep here.* 我们不把羊圈在这里。

stall /stɔ:l/ [C] a place, esp as part of a large stable in which a horse, cow, etc, can be kept (畜舍内为一头牲畜所设的) 分隔栏; 分隔小间

(bee)hive /('bi:)haɪv/ **1** a place where bees live 蜂房; 蜂箱; 蜂巢: *Where do you keep your hives?* 你把蜂箱放在什么地方? **2** [GC] the group of bees who live together (同一蜂巢的) 蜂群: *When bees swarm it means the whole hive is*

flying together. 蜜蜂密集成群时表明整个蜂巢的蜂群正一起飞. **3** (fig) a crowded busy place 拥挤繁忙的场所: *This place is a real beehive; what a hive of industry!* 这地方可真热闹; 真是个个都忙得不可开交的! (其余见彩图)

E141 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: food for animals 饲料

[ALSO ⇒ E1-12 FOOD GENERALLY]

hay /heɪ/ [U] grass which has been cut and dried, esp for cattle food (见 787 页彩图) (尤指喂牲畜用的) 干草; 草料: *We had a good crop [⇒ E133] of hay this year.* 今年我们的草料丰收.

haystack [C] a carefully made pile of hay esp in a field (尤指在田里的) 干草堆; 干草垛

silage /'saɪlɪdʒ/ [U] tech green food for cattle, esp when stored in a special building or hole kept for such a purpose (**silo**) 青贮饲料

fodder /'fɒdə/ [U] tech rough food for cattle or horses, gathered from the fields and stored (牛或马的) 粗饲料

forage /'fɒrɪdʒ/ [U] genl food supplies for horses and cattle (牛和马的) 草料; 饲料

feed /fi:d/ **1** [U] food for animals 饲料: *He bought a bag of hen feed.* 他买了一袋鸡饲料. *How much does this kind of feed cost?* 这种饲料卖多少钱? **2** [C] food or a meal taken by an animal or baby (动物或婴儿的) 一餐; 一顿饭: *How many feeds a day does a camel get?* 骆驼一天喂几次?

graze /greɪz/ **1** [T1; I0] (of animals) to feed on grass (指动物) 吃草: *The cattle are grazing (in the field).* 牛群在 (地里) 吃草. **2** [X9] to cause animals to feed on grass 放牧: *They graze the cattle in that field.* 他们在那块地里放牛. **3** [T1] to use (land) for grazing 把 (土地) 用以放牧: *The farmer said he would graze the bottom field.* 农夫说他要用地脚下面那片地来放牧.

grazing /'greɪzɪŋ/ [U] land on which animals can graze 牧场

pasture /'pɑ:stʃə/ **1** [U] a growing grass, considered or used as food for cattle 牧草 **b** land where this is grown and where cattle feed on it 牧场: *Cattle are moved to hilly pasture during the summer.* 牛群在夏天转移到山区牧场去. **2** [C] a piece of land where this is grown (一片) 牧场: *He loved the rolling pastures of Southern England.* 他喜爱英格兰南部连绵起伏的牧场. **3** [T1] (of people) **a** to put (farm animals) in a pasture 放 (牛、羊到牧场) 吃草; 放牧 **b** to feed (farm animals) on pasture 喂 (牛、羊) 吃草: *This is the best grass for pasturing one's cattle.* 这是给牛吃的最好的草. **4** [T1; L1] (of cattle, sheep, etc) to feed on (an area of growing grass), esp in a pasture (牛、羊等) 吃 (地上生长的) 草 (尤指在牧场里): *This field has been well pastured by the cattle.* 这块地上的草都让牛吃光了. *Goats can pasture on mountain slopes.* 山羊能在高山的斜坡上吃草. **5** [T1] to use (land) as pasture (把山地) 用作牧场: *It is now possible to pasture waste land.* 现在有可能把荒

地开辟成牧场了。

pasturage /pɑ:stʃərɪdʒ/ [U] **1** growing grass for feeding cattle, horses, etc 牧草 **2** the right to use land for feeding one's cattle, horses, etc 使用土地放牧的权利 **3 also** 又作 **pastureland** (natural) grassland suitable for feeding cattle on 适于放牧的(天然)草场

E142 nouns 名词: parts of fields, things in farms and fields, etc 农田各部分与农场、农田里的东西



rick
干草垛



sheaf
一捆

stubble /stʌbəl/ [U] the short ends of corn stems left standing in fields after the grain has been cut (农作物收割后的) 茬; 残梗

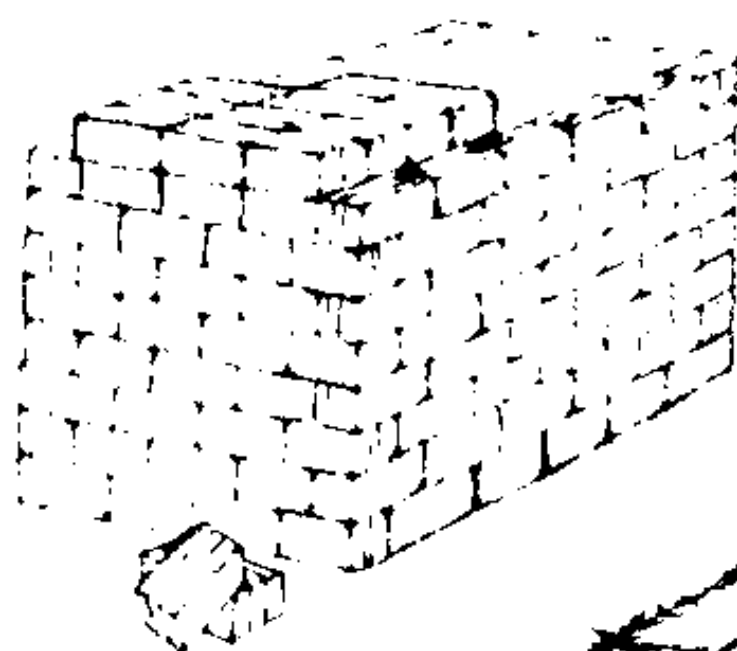
clod /klɒd/ [C] a lump or mass of earth, clay, etc, esp in a field (尤指田里的) 土块; 泥块

sheaf /ʃi:f/ [C] a number of corn stems tied together, usu before the corn is threshed [: E138] (常指谷物在打谷前捆起的) 捆; 束; 扎

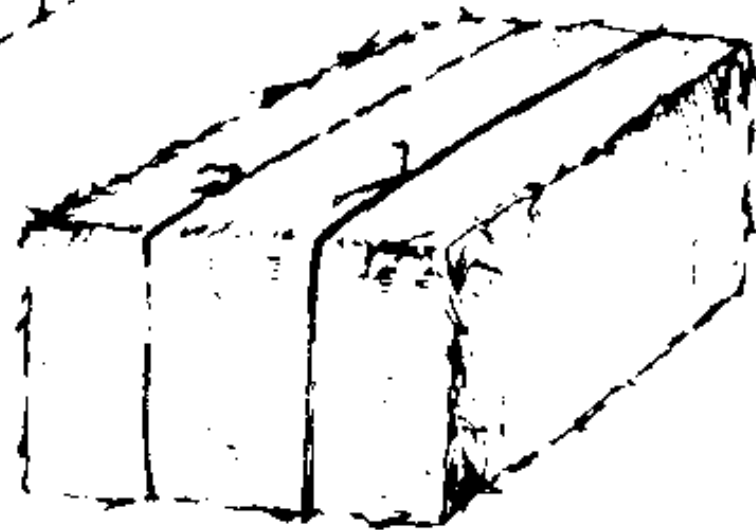
bale /beɪl/ [C] a large tightly tied mass of corn, or of dried grass (**hay**), esp as cut and gathered by machine 大包; 大捆 (谷物或干草) (尤指机器打的包捆)

rick /rɪk/ [C] a large pile of straw or hay shaped like a little house, that stands in the open air until it is needed (露天垛成小屋状的) 干草垛; 稻草垛

stack /stæk/ [C] a very large pile, esp of bales of straw or hay, usu shaped like a box 大堆; (尤指由稻草或干草捆堆叠成, 通常方形的) 大垛



stack
大垛



bale
大包

ditch /dɪtʃ/ [C] a long narrow passage dug in the ground to allow water to flow away 沟; 渠

hedge /hedʒ/ [C] a row of bushes or small trees, esp when cut level at the top, which divides a field or garden from another (见 787 页彩图) (灌木或小树栽成的) 树篱 **hedge-row** [C] a long hedge along the side of a field, road, etc (路边、田边的) 一长列树篱

furrow /fʌrəʊ/ [C] a long narrow track cut by a plough [: E139] in farming land (耕地里的) 犁沟; 车沟

rut /rʌt/ [C] a long deep cut between raised edges, esp in the earth (尤指地面上的) 凹槽; 车辙: *The country roads were muddy and full of ruts left by farm carts.* 乡间的道路泥泞, 满是农车留下的一道道车辙. **rutted** [B] having ruts 有凹槽的; 有车辙的

E143 nouns 名词: people generally connected with farming [C] 一般与农业有关的人

[ALSO ⇒ E130-31]

farmer /fɑ:mə/ a person whose work is farming, or who owns a farm 农民; 农场主人

husbandman /hʌzbəndmən/ *old use & lit* a farmer 农民

farm worker /fɑ:m ,wɜ:kə/ *also* 又作 **farm labourer** *BrE/laborer* *AmE* a man who works on a farm for a farmer 农场工人; 农业工人

farmhand /fɑ:m,hænd/ *infml* a farm worker 农场工人; 农业工人

rancher /rɑ:ntʃə/ a person who owns a ranch 大牧场主人; 农场主人

agriculturalist /ægrɪ'kʌltʃərəlɪst/ a person who works in agriculture 农民; 农场经营者; 农学家

agronomist /ə'grɒnəmɪst/ a person who practises agronomy 农艺学家; 农作物学家; 农艺师

horticulturist /hɔ:tɪ'kʌltʃərɪst/ a person who works in horticulture 园艺家; 园艺学家

market gardener /'mɑ:kɪt 'gɑ:dənə/ a person who owns or works in a market garden 商业蔬果园的主人或工人

stockbreeder /'stɒk,bri:də/ *also* 又作 **cattle-breeder** /kætəl,bri:də/ a farmer who breeds cattle 畜牧业者; 饲养牛的农民

shepherd /'ʃepəd/ a person who looks after sheep, esp in hilly places (尤指山区的) 牧羊人

sheepman /'ʃi:p,mən/ a person, esp a farmer or farmworker, who keeps or looks after sheep (农场里的) 养羊人或牧羊人

cattelman /kætəlmən/ a person, esp a farmer, who keeps or looks after cattle (农场里的) 养牛人或放牛人

herdsman /'hɜ:dzmən/ *also* 又作 **stockman** /stɒkmən/ a farm worker employed by a farmer to look after stock (= animals) 牧人 (农场主雇来专职照管牲畜的农业工人)

cowboy /'kəʊ,bɔɪ/ *AmE* a man who looks after cattle on a ranch 牛仔; 骑马放牧人

ploughman, AmE plowman /'pləʊmən/ *also* 又作 (*formerly*) **ploughboy, AmE plowboy**

E143 FARMING 农事

plough /'plau,bɔɪ/ a man whose work on a farm is to plough [r→E137] fields 扶犁人; 牵着牲畜犁田的人
gardener /'gɑ:dənə/ a person who looks after a

garden or gardens, esp for pay 园林工人; 园丁; 花匠; 菜农
smallholder /'smɔ:l,həʊldə/ a person who has a smallholding 小农场主

F

Feelings, emotions, attitudes, and sensations

感觉、情感、态度与知觉

Feeling and behaviour generally

一般感觉与行为

F1 verbs 动词: relating to feeling 有关感觉、感情的

[ALSO ⇨ F260-2]

feel /fi:l/ 1 [T1] to get knowledge of by touching 摸; 触: *Just feel the quality of the cloth.* 请摸摸这块布的质地. 2 [Wv6; T1] to experience the touch or movement of (通过接触) 感觉; 感知: *I can feel a pin sticking into me.* 我能感到有根针在扎我. 3 [L7] to experience (a condition); be consciously 感到; 觉得: *I felt really cold/ill last night.* 昨晚我觉得真冷/不舒服. *She feels tired and wants to rest.* 她感到疲倦, 想休息一下. 4 [T5a] (fig) to think or consider 认为; 以为: *He says he feels that he has not been well treated.* 他说他认为自己没有得到好的待遇. *I feel (that) you don't understand the problem.* 我觉得你不明白这个问题.

sense /sens/ [T1, 5] to feel esp through the senses, often without clear reasons (通过感官但往往没有明确的原因) 感觉; 意识到: *The dog sensed danger.* 这狗意识到有危险. *He sensed that she didn't like him.* 他感觉到她不喜欢他.

experience /ik'spiəriəns/ [T1] often fml to feel, have, or know 体验; 经历; 感受: *He experienced a lot of difficulties doing that work.* 他在做那件工作时遇到许多困难. *In that place she experienced real fear for the first time in her life.* 在那个地方, 她有生以来第一次感受到真正的恐惧.

enjoy /in'dʒɔɪ/ [T1] to have or feel (something good) 享受; 享有: *He has always enjoyed good health.* 他一直享有良好的健康.

suffer from [v prep T1] to have or feel (something bad) 受(…之苦); 患(病): *She has always suffered from ill health.* 她的身体一直不好. *She has suffered (a lot) from various illnesses.* 她受着多种疾病的折磨.

suffer /'sʌfə/ [T1] often fml to experience (something bad) 蒙受; 遭受; 经历(不幸的事): *He suffered the loss of a leg during the war.* 他在战争期间失去了一条腿.

F2 nouns 名词: relating to feeling 有关感觉、感情的

feeling /'fi:lɪŋ/ 1 [U] the ability to feel 触觉; 知觉: *After the accident he had no feeling in his legs.* 那次事故以后他的双腿失去了知觉. 2 [C] genl something which a person feels inside him/herself; an emotion, or idea 感情; 情绪; 看法: *I have a feeling he doesn't like me.* 我觉得他不喜欢我. *What are her feelings towards him?* 他对他的感情如何? *Try not to hurt his feelings again* (= to upset him, his pride, etc). 千万别再伤他的感情. 3 [C usu sing] something which a person, animal, etc feels through the senses 感觉: *When that thing touched me it was a very strange feeling.* 那个东西触及我时, 我有一种非常奇特的感觉.

sensation /sen'seɪʃən/ often fml 1 [U] the power of feeling in the body 知觉: *The doctor said that the patient had no sensation in his legs.* 医生说病人双腿已没有知觉. 2 [C] a bodily feeling (身体上的) 感觉: *She felt a sensation of heat against her face.* 她感到脸上一阵火辣辣的.

emotion /i'məʊʃən/ 1 [C] any one of the strong feelings that a person can have inside 感情; 情感; 情绪: *Love, hatred, and grief are emotions.* 爱、恨和哀伤都是情感. *His speech had an effect on our emotions rather than on our reason.* 他的演讲在情感上引起我们激动, 在理性上却没有起什么作用. 2 [U] strength of feeling; an excited state of the feelings 激动; 激情: *He described the accident in a voice shaking with emotion.* 他用激动得发颤的声音描述了那次事故.

sentiment /'sentəmənt/ 1 [C] fml a feeling; emotion 感情; 情绪: *He is not interested in such sentiments as pity and love.* 他对怜悯和爱这样的感情不感兴趣. 2 [U] human sympathy 同情心: *They consider sentiment in business a waste of time.* 他们认为做生意时感情用事是浪费时间.

mood /mu:d/ 1 [C] a state of the emotions at a particular time (某一时刻的) 情绪; 心境: *When she came home she found him in a bad mood.* 她回到家时发现他心情不好. *Her moods change quickly; one minute she's happy, the next minute she's sad.* 她的情绪变化很快, 一会儿高兴, 一会儿伤心. 2 [C] a state of feeling in which a person is bad tempered, violently angry, or displeased, etc 心情不好; 不快; 发怒: *Don't ask*

him to help when he's in one of his moods. 他不高兴时你不要要求他帮忙。She's in a mood and won't speak to me. 她在赌气, 所以不理睬我。3 [(the) S] the right state of mind (for a particular activity, thing, etc) (做某事的) 合适心情: I can't write any letters today; I'm not in the mood. 我今天什么信也写不成; 我没那份心思。She was tired and in no mood for dancing. 她累了, 不想跳舞。Do you feel in the mood for some music? 你有兴致听音乐吗?

instinct /'ɪnstɪkt/ 1 [U; C] the inborn force in animals and people which causes certain patterns of behaviour, such as nest building in birds, which are not based on learning or thinking 本能; 天性: Most animals have an instinct to protect their young. 大多数动物都有保护自己幼兽的本能。2 [C often pl] natural feeling(s) (in human beings); the ways of behaviour which one would follow before thinking (未经思考的) 直觉: Trust your instincts in this matter. 在这件事上相信你自己的直觉吧。Some instinct made him turn round at that moment. 某种直觉驱使他在那一瞬间转过身来。

morale /mə'reɪl/ [U] an attitude in a person or group of people towards difficulties, work, etc 士气; 精神: The morale of the soldiers was high/low (= good/poor). 士兵们的士气旺盛/低落。

F3 nouns 名词: attitudes and similar feelings 态度及类似的感情

attitude /'ætə,tju:d/ [C] 1 manner of feeling and behaving 态度; 心态: He has a happy attitude to life. 他对生活持乐观态度。I dislike her unfriendly attitude. 我讨厌她不友善的态度。2 judgment; opinion 看法; 意见: What is your attitude to this idea/in this matter? 你对这个主意/这件事有何看法?

temper /'tempə/ [C] a particular state or condition of the mind, with regard to anger 脾气; 心情; 情绪: She is in a bad temper because she missed the bus and had to walk to work. 她心情不好, 因为她没赶上公共汽车, 不得不走路去上班。He's in a very good temper today; what happened? 他今天情绪很好, 这是怎么回事? [ALSO ⇒ F103]

temperament /'tempərəmənt/ [C] a person's character as shown by his attitudes, behaviour, feelings, interests, etc 气质; 性情; 性格: She has a happy, friendly temperament. 她的性情开朗、随和。He doesn't have the temperament for office work. 他的性格不适合坐办公室。

disposition /,dɪspə'zɪʃən/ [C; U] one's feelings, general way of behaving, etc 情绪; 性情; 举止: She has a friendly disposition. 她的性情随和。What one does when one isn't working is a matter of personal disposition. 人在工作之余做些什么是个人爱好问题。

inclination /,ɪnklə'neɪʃən/ [U; C often pl] what one likes; liking 爱好; 意愿; 意向; 意向: She always follows her own inclinations. 她总是随自己的喜好行事。I have no inclination to do

that kind of work. 我可不想做那种工作。

impulse /'ɪmpʌls/ [C; U] a sudden wish to do something 冲动: She almost gave way to a wild impulse to dance in the street. 她一时冲动, 几乎要在街上跳起舞来。I telephoned her on impulse. 我一时冲动, 给她打了个电话。He usually follows his impulses and does what he wants. 他心血来潮时往往想到什么就干什么。

urge /ɜ:dʒ/ [C] a strong desire 强烈欲望; 迫切要求: I was angry and felt an urge to hit him. 我气极了, 真想揍他一顿。Sexual urges are perfectly natural. 性冲动是完全自然的事。

bias /'baɪəs/ [C] a tendency of mind, feelings, etc 倾向; 偏爱; 偏见: Her scientific bias showed itself in early childhood; she was interested in everything scientific. 她从小就喜欢科学, 对一切与科学有关的事物都感兴趣。

F4 adjectives 形容词: relating to feeling [B] 有关感情的

emotional /'ɪməʊʃənəl/ 1 (of people) having feelings which are strong or easily moved 易动感情的; 易激动的: Women are often said to be more emotional than men. 人们常说女人比男人容易动感情。2 (of words, music, literature, etc) showing or able to cause strong feeling; emotive (文字、音乐、文学等) 表现强烈感情的; 动人的: She sang an emotional song about love and death. 她唱了一首关于爱情与死亡的动人歌曲。3 [Wa5] relating to the emotions 感情上的; 情绪的: He continues to have emotional difficulties. 他一直有感情方面的困扰。un- [neg] -ly [adv]

emotive /'ɪməʊtɪv/ which causes or may cause emotion (可能) 引起情绪反应的; 激起感情的: 'Home' is a much more emotive word than 'house'. “家”这个词比“屋”感情色彩要浓得多。-ly [adv]

affecting /ə'fektɪŋ/ causing deep feeling 令人感动的; 动人的: Meeting her again was a very affecting experience. 与她再度相会是一次动人的经历。

moving /'mu:vɪŋ/ causing deep feeling; affecting 令人感动的; 动人的: It was a deeply moving ceremony. 仪式极为感人。

sentimental /,sentə'mentl/ having or showing a lot of, or too much, sentiment or emotion 多愁善感的; 易动感情的; 过分感伤的; 伤感的: She's very sentimental about animals. 她对动物充满感情。They like singing warm, sentimental songs. 他们喜欢唱温馨、伤感的歌曲。-ly [adv] -ity [U]

moody /'mu:di/ [Wa1] 1 having moods that change often and quickly 喜怒无常的; 心情变化不定的: She's a moody child, sad one minute, happy the next. 她是个喜怒无常的孩子, 一会儿伤心, 一会儿高兴。2 bad-tempered, angry, displeased, or unhappy, esp when such feelings or the reasons for them are not expressed 易怒的; 生气的; 忧郁的; 阴沉的; 不快的: He became rather moody while waiting for the results of the exam. 他在等考试结果时变得有些郁郁寡欢。-ily [adv] -iness [U]

impulsive /ɪm'pʌlsɪv/ likely to act suddenly without thinking about the results, suitability, etc of one's acts 感情用事的; 冲动的; 不计后果的: *Children can be very impulsive sometimes.* 孩子们有时会很冲动. *Her impulsive behaviour worries me.* 她那感情用事的表现使我担心. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

instinctive /ɪn'stɪŋktɪv/ [Wəʃ] resulting (as if) from instinct 本能的; 直觉的: *The way in which he did the work was almost instinctive.* 他做事的方法几乎全凭直觉. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F5 verbs 动词: wanting things 想要

want /wɒnt/ [T3, 1] to have or feel a need, real or imagined, to do or to get 要; 想要: *He wanted to eat.* 他想吃东西. *I want to talk to you.* 我想跟你谈谈. *He wants very much to go there.* 他很想那里去. *I want that book, not the other one.* 我要的是那本书, 不是另外一本.

wish /wɪʃ/ **1** [T5a] to want (what is at present impossible) 但愿; 要是...多好; 希望(现时为不可能的事物): *I wish we had more money.* 要是我有多一点钱多好. **2** [X7, 9] *emph* to want (something) to be 希望(发生某事): *We wished the long journey over, but it wasn't.* 我们希望结束这趟长途旅行, 可还没有结束. *They wished her anywhere but in their house.* 他们巴不得她在别的什么地方, 就是别在他们家. **3** [D1] to hope that (someone) is or has (something), esp expressed as a greeting 祝愿; 祝: *I wish you well/a merry Christmas.* 祝你好/圣诞快乐. **4** [I0 (for)] to want and try to cause a particular thing, esp when it can only come by magic 希望; 想得到(尤指只有魔法才能带来的东西): *Go to the well and wish for what you want most of all.* 到井边去, 说出你最想要的东西. **5** [T3, V3] *polite & fml* to want 想要: *Do you wish to eat alone, sir?* 先生, 您想一个人单独用餐吗? *Does he wish us to come back later?* 他要我们一会儿再来吗?

feel like [v prep T1, 4] *infml* to want 想要: *I feel like an apple.* 我想要个苹果. *Do you feel like going for a walk?* 你想去散散步吗?

like /laɪk/ [T1, 3] (*used with should, would*) *infml* to want (与 **should, would** 连用) 希望; 想要: *I would/I'd like another cake.* 我想再要一块饼. *Would you like a new bicycle?* 你想要辆新脚踏车吗? *Would you like to go there?* 你想去那里吗?

care for [v prep T1] (*esp in polite questions*) to want; like (常用在客气的问句中) 想要; 喜欢: *Would you care for another cake?* 再来块蛋糕好吗? *I don't much care for people like him.* 我不太喜欢像他那样的人.

fancy /'fænsɪ/ [T1] *infml* to wish for; have a liking for 想要; 喜欢: *Do you fancy that car?* — *It's nice, isn't it?* 你喜欢那辆汽车吗? — 挺漂亮的, 是吧?

will /wɪl/ [T1, 5; V3] to use the powers of one's mind to make or intend 意欲; 决心要; 用意志力使: *He willed that she would succeed.* 他决心要她成功. *He willed her to succeed.* 他决心要她成

功. *The priest said that she died because God willed it.* 神父说她的死是上帝的旨意. *He willed himself to keep working, although he was very tired.* 他虽然很累了, 但强迫自己继续工作下去.

F6 verbs 动词: wanting things very much 渴望、迫切想要

desire /dɪ'zaɪə/ **1** [T1, 3, 5] *fml* to wish or want very much 想要; 非常希望; 期望: *She desires only your happiness.* 她只希望你幸福. *I desire to be happy.* 我极想得到快乐. *The Queen desires that you (should) come at once.* 女王要你立即前来. *She desires you to come at once.* 她要你立即前来. *Give your guests whatever they desire.* 客人要什么就给什么. **2** [T1] to want to have sex with 想与...发生性关系: *Antony desired Cleopatra.* 安东尼想占有克利奥佩特拉.

desirable [B] worth having, doing, or desiring 值得要的; 值得做的; 合意的: *These good ideas have had several desirable results.* 这些好主意取得了一些理想的结果. *For this job it is desirable to know French.* 做这份工作最好懂法语.

long /lɒŋ/ [I0 (for), I3] to wish or want very much (something which one cannot have, esp at that time) 渴望; 渴望(尤指在当时为不可能的事): *She longs to go back to her home town.* 她渴望回故乡. *He longs for her to come back to him.* 他渴望她回到自己身边.

crave /kreɪv/ **1** [T1; I0 (for)] to desire (and keep desiring) 渴望; 热望: *The unhappy children craved their parents' love.* 这些不幸的孩子渴望得到父母的爱. *He gave up drinking, but you can see he still craves (for) a drink.* 他戒酒了, 但是看得出他仍极想喝上一杯. **2** [T1] *fml & pomp* to ask strongly but very politely for 恳求: *I crave your forgiveness, Sir.* 先生, 我恳求您原谅.

covet /'kɒvɪt/ [T1] to desire very much (esp something that belongs to someone else) 妄想; 垂涎; 觊觎; 贪求(尤指属于别人的东西): *He covets my land, but he won't get it!* 他对我的土地垂涎三尺, 但他休想得到手! *He really covets the prize for best swimmer.* 他觊觎着那个最佳游泳运动员奖. **covetous** [B (of)] *esp lit* wanting something very much 贪婪的; 妄想占有的: *He looked at the money with covetous eyes.* 他用贪婪的目光盯着那些钱. (*esp fml & lit*) *He is covetous of her money.* 他贪图她的钱财. **-ly** [adv]

lust after /'lʌst ,ɑ:ftə/ *also* 又作 **lust for** [v prep T1] to desire very strongly, esp in a sexual way; covet greatly 渴求(尤指在性的方面): *He lusted after the girl, but could not have her.* 他渴望占有那女孩, 却无法把她弄到手. *Those men lust (only) for gold.* 那些人只贪图黄金.

miss /mɪs/ [T1, 4] to feel sorry or unhappy at the absence or loss of (someone or something) 想念; 怀念; 因没有...而感到遗憾: *The old man told his children that they'd miss him when he was dead.* 老人对儿女说, 他死后他们会想念他的. *He missed the sunshine when he returned to England after four years in a hot country.* 在炎热的国家住了四年, 回到英国后, 他很

F7 FEELING & BEHAVIOUR 感觉与行为

怀念阳光. *Now she's poor, and misses having servants to do all the work in the house.* 她现在穷了, 很怀念当年有佣人替她做家务的日子.

hope /həʊp/ [IØ (for); T3, 5a, b] to wish or expect (that something will happen) 希望: *I hope (that) he'll come.* 我希望他会来. *She hopes to go.* 她希望去. *Will he do it? — I hope so./I hope not.* 他会做吗? — 我希望他会./我希望他不会. *He hoped for peace but caused a war.* 他希望和平, 却引起了一场战争.

despair /dr'speɪ/ [IØ (of)] to lose hope 失望; 绝望: *Don't despair; something good will happen soon.* 别感到绝望, 形势很快就会好转的. *She sometimes despaired of her son; he never seemed to do anything right.* 她有时对儿子丧失了信心, 他似乎什么都做不好. *He gave a despairing cry and died.* 他绝望地惨叫了一声就死了.

resign /rɪ'zain/ [V3] to prepare (esp oneself) without complaining 使(自己)听从; 使顺从于: *He resigned himself to losing all the money.* 他把钱全丢了, 也只好自认倒霉了. **resignation** [U] the condition of having resigned oneself to something 忍受; 听从; 顺从

give up [v adv IØ] not fml to despair and resign oneself to something 放弃: *I give up; I can't do this job.* 我放弃, 我干不了这事.

F7 verbs 动词: **not having things** [T1] 没有、缺少

[→ D81]

lack /læk/ 1 to be without; not have 缺乏; 没有: *We lacked food.* 我们缺乏食物. 2 to have less than enough of 不足; 缺少: *She lacks the strength to do the work.* 她力气不够, 做不了这种工作.

need /ni:d/ to want, esp for some necessary or useful purpose 需要: *He says he needs the book now for his work.* 他说他现在的工作很需要这本书. *I need her and can't live without her.* 我需要她, 没有她就活不下去.

require /rɪ'kwaɪə/ fml to need 需要: *We require more money; arrange it with the bank.* 我们需要更多的钱; 跟银行安排一下. *Do you require any further assistance (= help), sir?* 先生, 您还需要其它什么帮助吗? *He is required at once in the Manager's office.* 他必须立即到经理办公室去.

want /wɒnt/ 1 [also 又作 T4] to need, usu badly 需要: *This house wants painting/a good coat of paint.* 这座房子需要油漆/好好地涂一层油漆. *This work wants doing now!* 这工作现在就要做!

2 [T3] not fml ought 应该: *You know, you want to see a doctor about that cough.* 你知道不, 你咳嗽就应该去看医生. *You're tired; you don't want to work so hard.* 你累了, 不要这样拼命地干. *This work wants to be done carefully.* 这事情应该小心去做. 3 often fml to lack; not have enough of 欠缺; 缺乏: *His reply wanted politeness.* 他的答复不够礼貌. 4 often fml to suffer from the lack of 缺少; 没有: *Many people still want food and shelter.* 很多人仍然欠缺食物和住屋. 5 [often pass] to need (the presence of) 需要...在场; 要...来: *The servants won't be*

wanted this afternoon. 今天下午佣人不必来了. *Don't go where you are not wanted.* 不需你去的地方, 你就别去. *Your country wants you.* 你的国家需要你. 6 [Wv5] (esp of the police) to hunt or look for in order to catch (尤指警方) 通缉; 追捕: *The police want him for questioning.* 警方要缉拿他问话. *He is wanted for murder; he's a wanted man.* 他因杀人而被通缉; 他是个通缉犯. 7 now rare to lack (for completion) 差: *What time is it? — Oh, it wants 3 minutes to 12.* 现在几点了? — 噢, 差三分钟十二点. 8 [IØ] to lack enough food, clothing, shelter, etc 缺吃少穿; 贫困: *I'll see that she never wants again.* 我要保证她永远不再愁吃愁穿. **want in/out** ScotE & AmE to desire to come/go 想要进来/出去: *The cat wants in and the dog wants out.* 猫想进来, 狗要出去. *I want out of this agreement.* 我想退出这个协议.

can/could use also 又作 **can/could do with** infml would like to have; want; need 想要; 需要: *Boy, I'm thirsty; I could use a cold beer right now!* 噢, 我渴极了; 我想马上喝一杯冰冻啤酒! *Can you use some extra money? — You bet I can!* 你想赚点外快吗? — 当然想啦! *That little girl could do with a bath; she's very dirty.* 那小女孩该洗个澡了; 她太脏啦.

F8 nouns 名词: **not having things** 缺乏、缺少、没有

lack /læk/ [U (of)] the condition of not having (something necessary) 缺乏; 欠缺; 没有: *The plants died through/for lack of water.* 植物因缺水而枯死了.

want /wɒnt/ 1 [U (of)] fml lack or absence 缺少; 缺乏; 没有 (often in the phrs for/from want of 因缺少...): *The plants died for/from want of water.* 植物因缺水而枯死. *I'll take this one for want of a better.* 既然没有更好的, 我就要这个了. *She felt the want of a good friend.* 她感到缺少一位好朋友. 2 [U] severe lack of the things necessary to life 贫困; 匮乏: *Want can make your life hopeless.* 贫困能使人绝望. *It's terrible to live in want.* 过穷日子是很可怕的. *'War on want' is a movement to lessen world hunger.* “向贫困宣战”是缓和全球性饥饿的一场运动. **in want of** esp formerly in need of 需要: *Are you in want of money?* 你缺钱用吗? *This house is in want of repair.* 这房子需要修葺了.

need /ni:d/ 1 [U (of, for)] the condition of lacking or wanting (something necessary or useful) 需要; 必要: *He sensed her need for help.* 他感觉到她需要帮助. *There's no need for a new law.* 没有必要制定新的法律. *They are in great need of help.* 他们极需要帮助. 2 [U] the state of not having enough food or money 贫困: *Illness and need brought about his early death.* 疾病与贫困使他过早去世了. 3 [C use pl] often fml something necessary to have 需要; 必需品: *He always looks after the needs of others and forgets himself.* 他总是照顾他人的需要, 而不顾及自己.

wish /wɪʃ/ 1 [C, C3] a feeling of wanting, esp

what at present is impossible 希望; 愿望 (尤指目前不可能的事): *He has a wish to visit India.* 他渴望到印度观光. *It's her wish to be left alone.* 她希望能独自一人呆着, 别人不要来打扰. **2** [C] an attempt esp by magic to make something happen (尤指借魔法使某事发生的) 心愿; 愿望: *She made a wish.* 她许了个愿. *The old woman gave him three wishes.* 老婆婆准他许三个愿. **3** [C] *usu fml* what is wished for 意愿; 所愿望的事物: *That is my wish; please do it.* 这是我的意愿, 请照办.

will /wɪl/ **1** [C; U, U3] the power or intention to make things happen 意志; 决心: *He has the will to live; he'll recover.* 他有活下去的决心; 他会康复的. *She has a very strong will; she'll do what she wants, not what we want.* 她的个性很强; 她要做自己想做的事而不是我们想做的事. **2** [U9] what is wished or intended (by the stated person) (某人的) 意愿; 旨意: *Her death is God's will.* 她的死是上帝的旨意. *It is the will of the King.* 这是国王的旨意. **3** [U; S] the power to control one's mind and body 克制力; 意志力: *He did it by force of will/by will power.* 他凭意志力完成了这件事. **4** [U; C] the power in the mind to choose one's actions (选择行动的) 意志: *Free will makes us able to choose our way of life.* 我们有自由意志所以能按自己的意愿选择生活方式. **at will** as one wishes 任意; 随意 **of one's own free will** according to one's own wishes and no one else's 自愿; 甘心情愿

requirement /rɪ'kwaɪəmənt/ [C] *esp fml* anything needed 需要; 要求: *What are your requirements, sir?* 先生, 您有什么需要?

desire /dɪ'zaɪə/ **1** [C, C3, 5c] *often fml* a strong wish 强烈的愿望; 热望: *He was filled with a desire to see her again.* 他强烈希望再次见到她. *She has a great desire to succeed/for success.* 她渴望成功. *He has many unsatisfied desires.* 他有许多未满足的欲望. *It is my desire that you go.* 我很希望你去. **2** [C9] something desired 想要的东西; 愿望: *What is your greatest desire?* 你最想得到的东西是什么? **3** [C (for)] a strong wish for sex 情欲; 性欲: *Antony's desire for Cleopatra caused his death.* 安东尼对克利奥佩特拉的情欲导致他的死亡.

craving /'kreɪvɪŋ/ [C (for) *usu sing*] a very strong continuing desire 热望; 渴望: *He has a craving for sweets; he never stops wanting them.* 他嗜吃糖果, 无时无刻不想吃.

lust /lʌst/ [U; C] a very strong desire, esp in sex 强烈欲望 (尤指性欲): *He felt a great lust for the girl, but could not have her.* 他对那女孩垂涎三尺, 却无法弄到手. *These people have a terrible lust for gold.* 这些人对黄金的贪欲到了可怕的地步. *'Among all the lusts of the flesh (= the body), sex is strongest,' said the priest.* "在所有肉体的欲望当中, 性欲是最强烈的," 牧师说.

hope /haʊp/ [U; C] the wish or feeling that something (good) could, will, or may happen 希望: *Don't give up/lose hope.* 不要放弃希望. *She has no hope of success/succeeding.* 她根本没有成功的希望. *There is now little hope that he is still alive.* 他现在还活着的希望很渺茫. *They have great hopes of winning.* 他们大有获胜的希

望. *She had a look of hope in her eyes.* 她眼里流露出期待的目光. **hopeful** [B] having, giving, or feeling hope 怀着希望的; 有希望的: *I'm hopeful about the examination results.* 我对这次考试结果抱有希望. *She had a hopeful look on her face.* 她脸上露出抱有希望的神色. **-ly** [adv]: *He waited hopefully.* 他满怀希望地等待着. *Are you coming? — Hopefully (= I hope so).* 你来不来? — 我希望能来. **-ness** [U] **hopeless** [B] **1** having or giving no hope 没希望的; 绝望的: *The news is hopeless; we are losing the war.* 消息是令人绝望的; 这场战争我们要打输了. *She had a hopeless look on her face.* 她脸上露出绝望的神情. **2** bad at doing things 无能的; 没用的: *He's hopeless; he can't do anything right.* 他真没用, 什么事也做不好. **-ly** [adv]: *He got the papers hopelessly mixed up.* 他把文件弄得乱七八糟. **-ness** [U]

despair /dɪ'speə/ [U] loss of hope 绝望: *Her face showed her complete despair.* 她的脸色表明她完全绝望了. **despairing** [A] showing or causing despair 绝望的; 令人绝望的: *He gave a despairing cry as he read the bad news.* 他读到这则坏消息时, 发出了绝望的叫喊声.

desperation /,despə'reɪʃən/ [U] the state of being without hope 绝望: *He kicked at the locked door in desperation.* 他绝望地踢那扇锁着的门. **desperate** [B] **1** having lost all hope; willing to do anything to get what one wants 绝望的; 不顾一切的; 孤注一掷的; 拼死的: *He was desperate; his family had no food.* 他绝望了; 他家已断粮了. **2** violent and dangerous 狂暴而危险的: *Desperate men often do desperate things.* 穷途末路的人往往铤而走险. **3** very difficult and dangerous 严重的; 极困难而危险的: *This is a desperate job; I don't like doing it.* 这是极其困难而危险的工作, 我并不喜欢做.

optimism /'ɒptɪmɪzəm/ [U] the attitude of hoping for or expecting something good to happen 乐观; 乐观主义: *She is full of optimism about her new job; she thinks it will be really good.* 她对新工作充满乐观的情绪; 她相信这将是很好的工作. **optimistic** [B] showing or having optimism 乐观的; 乐观主义的: *He is optimistic about getting a better job.* 他很乐观, 相信能找到较好的工作. **-ally** [adv Wa4] **optimist** [C] an optimistic person 乐观主义者; 乐观者

pessimism /'pesɪmɪzəm/ [U] the attitude of expecting only bad things to happen 悲观; 悲观主义: *She is full of pessimism about her new job; she thinks it won't be any good.* 她对新工作充满悲观的情绪; 她觉得这差事不会好的. **pessimistic** [B] showing or having pessimism 悲观的; 悲观主义的: *He is pessimistic about passing the examination; he thinks he'll fail.* 他对能否通过考试感到悲观, 认为自己一定不及格. **-ally** [adv Wa4] **pessimist** [C] a pessimistic person 悲观主义者; 悲观者

F9 verbs 动词: bearing and enduring 忍受与忍耐

bear /beə/ [T1, 3, 4] to accept, experience, or

suffer 忍受; 容忍; 承受; 经得起: *He bore the pain well.* 他承受得痛楚. (fig) *I can't bear that dull friend of yours.* 我受不了你那位沉闷的朋友. *She can't bear sleeping in a cold bed.* 在冰冷的床上睡觉她受不了. *She can't bear to see him in pain/seeing him in pain.* 她不忍心看他受痛苦.

bearable [B] that can be borne or suffered 经受得住的; 忍得住的: *The pain was just bearable.* 这疼痛勉强还可以忍受得住. **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv]

stand /stænd/ [T1, 3, 4] (often neg) *infml* to bear 忍受; 承受; 经得起: *He says he can't stand the pain any longer.* 他说他再也忍受不住疼痛了. *I don't know how you can stand her; she is such a fool.* 我不明白你怎么能忍受她; 她简直是一个笨蛋.

stand for [v prep T1] *infml* to bear; accept 忍受; 容忍: *Why do you stand for his bad behaviour?* 你为何要容忍他的恶劣行为?

take /teik/ [T1] *infml* to bear; accept 忍受; 容忍: *You shouldn't take that bad behaviour from those children.* 你不该容忍那些孩子的不良行为. *She took his cruel treatment for years without complaining.* 她多年忍受他的残忍对待而毫无怨言. *I just can't take it any more; I'm leaving you!* 我简直忍受不下去了; 我要离开你!

tolerate /'tɒləreɪt/ [T1] *esp fml* to bear or endure; accept 忍受; 容忍; 容许: *I can't tolerate this noise any longer!* 我再也受不了这噪音了! *She tolerated his bad behaviour patiently, hoping he would begin to behave better.* 她耐心地容忍了他的恶劣行为, 希望他会开始改过. [ALSO ⇨ F175]

endure /ɪn'djʊə/ [T1, 3, 4] (often neg) *emph & fml* to bear (pain, suffering, etc) 忍耐; 忍受; 容忍: *Be quiet! I can't endure that noise a moment longer.* 安静点! 我不能再多忍受一刻这噪音了. *She could never endure being/to be treated unkindly.* 她不能容忍别人待她不好.

suffer /'sʌfə/ [T1] *esp lit* to endure 忍受; 容忍: *She has suffered him/his behaviour in silence for years.* 多年来她默默地容忍着他/他的行为.

put up with [v adv prep T1] *often infml* to suffer (someone or something) without complaining (无怨言地) 忍受; 容忍; 迁就: *I can't put up with your bad behaviour any longer; I'm leaving.* 我再也不能容忍你的恶劣行为了; 我要离开了. *That poor woman has a lot to put up with (= has many troubles to bear).* 那可可怜的女人要忍受的可多着呢.

stomach /'stʌmək/ [T1] (often neg) **1** to eat without dislike or illness 吃得下; 能够吃: *I cannot stomach heavy food.* 我吃不下油腻的食物. **2** (fig) to accept or bear, without displeasure 受得了; 忍耐: *I can't stomach his jokes.* 我受不了他那些玩笑.

F10 verbs 动词: behaving 举止、行为

behave /br'heɪv/ **1** [L9] to do things, live, etc, usu in a stated way 表现; 行为: *She behaved with great courage when her husband died.* 她丈夫去世时, 她表现出极大的勇气. *He behaved badly to(wards) his mother.* 他对他母亲很不好. **2** [T1; IØ] to do things, go about, meet

people, talk, etc in a socially acceptable or polite way 讲礼貌; 举止得体; 循规蹈矩: *You must learn how to behave in company.* 你必须学会在人前举止得体. *Behave (yourself)!* 规矩点! *They have very well-behaved children.* 他们的孩子很规矩. **misbehave** [IØ] to behave badly 行为不端; 不规矩: *The children were misbehaving again.* 孩子们又在胡闹了.

act /ækt/ **1** [L9] to behave as stated 行为; 表现: *He acted bravely when the house was on fire.* 屋子着火时他表现得很英勇. **2** [L1] to behave like 假装; 扮成: *Oh, stop acting the fool!* 噢, 别装傻了! **3** [IØ] *deprec* to behave as if performing on the stage 演戏似地假装; 做作: *I can't take her seriously; she always seems to be acting.* 我没法把她当真; 她老是像在演戏.

go on [v adv IØ] *esp BrE infml* to behave 表现; 举止: *He was going on in a very strange way at the party.* 他在聚会上的行为很奇怪.

conform /kən'fɔ:m/ [IØ (to, with)] to behave in the same way (as others) 符合; 一致; 遵照; 顺应: *You must conform to the rules of the group.* 你必须遵守小组的规矩. *His ideas don't conform with ours.* 他的想法与我们的不一致. *She refuses to conform.* 她拒绝顺从. **conformity** [U] *fml* the condition of conforming 符合; 顺从; 遵从: *Conformity to society's customs is not always acceptable to young people.* 年轻人不总是愿意遵从社会习俗的.

treat /tri:t/ [X9] **1** to behave towards or use (someone or something) in a particular, usu stated, way 对待: *She treated him badly.* 她待他不好. *Please treat the matter seriously.* 请认真对待这件事. *How did he treat you; did he treat you well?* 他待你怎样? 他待你好吗? **2** to deal with, discuss, etc 处理; 讨论; 论述: *He treats the subject very interestingly in his new book.* 在他的新书中把这个问题讲得很有意思. *The book treats that subject very interestingly.* 这本书把那个问题讲得很有意思.

patronize, -ise /'pætrənaɪz/ [Wv4; T1] **1** to treat (someone) in a friendly way while showing that one thinks oneself more important, clever, etc 对...摆出屈尊俯就的样子; 以纡尊降贵的态度对待: *Stop patronizing me!* 别对我摆出屈尊俯就的样子! *She's a very patronizing kind of person.* 她就是那种爱摆屈尊俯就架子的人.

F11 nouns 名词: behaving 举止、行为

behaviour *BrE*, **behavior** *AmE* /br'heɪvɪə/ [U] way of behaving 举止; 行为: *The boy's behaviour was disgraceful.* 这男孩的行为实在丢人. *He was on his best behaviour at the party.* 他在聚会上表现得特别好. **misbehaviour** [U] bad behaviour 不良行为; 不规矩

action /'ækʃn/ [C] a way of doing something 行为; 举动: *I can tell by his actions that he is unhappy.* 看他的举止我就能猜到他不高兴.

doings /'du:ɪnz/ [P] *infml* things which have been or are being done 所作所为; 活动: *Tell me about all his doings in Wales.* 给我谈谈他在威尔士的全部活动吧!

conduct /'kɒndʌkt/ [U] **1** a person's way of behaving 行为; 举止; 品行: *The children's conduct at the meeting was very good/bad.* 孩子们在会上的表现很好/很不好. **2** the way of directing or organizing something 经营; 处理; 引导: *The Government's conduct of the war led to heavy losses.* 政府处理战争的方式导致了严重的损失.

manners /'mænəz/ [P] ways of behaving towards or with others 礼貌; 规矩: *That child has no manners.* 那孩子真没礼貌. *What good manners he has.* 他真是彬彬有礼.

treatment /'tri:tment/ **1** [U of] behaviour towards someone or something 对待; 待遇: *His treatment of the girl was very bad.* 他待那女孩很坏. **2** [U; C; of] a way of dealing with something 处理; 处置: *His treatment of the subject in his book is very interesting.* 他在书中把这个问题处理得很有意思.

carriage /'kærɪdʒ/ [U] a person's way of walking, of holding himself or herself while moving (站、立、走时的) 姿势; 仪态: *Her carriage is excellent.* 她仪态极佳.

deportment /di'pɔ:tment/ [U] a person's way of behaving, esp on formal occasions (正式场合的) 行为; 举止: *The girl was given lessons in deportment.* 这女孩受过仪态训练.

poise /pɔ:z/ [U] the way of holding esp the head; an esp calm way of behaving 姿势 (尤指头部); 沉着; 镇定: *She showed great poise during that difficult time.* 在那段困难的日子里, 她表现得极为沉着.

bearing /'beərɪŋ/ [U; S] a way of acting, walking, or behaving 举止; 风度; 姿态: *He has a military bearing; he must have been a soldier once.* 他具有军人的风度; 他一定当过兵.

F12 nouns 名词: prejudice and favouritism 偏见与偏爱

prejudice /'predʒədɪs/ **1** [U] unfair (and often unfavourable) feeling or opinion not based on reason or enough knowledge, and sometimes resulting from fear or distrust of ideas different from one's own 偏见; 成见; 歧视: *A judge must be free from prejudice.* 法官必须不抱偏见. *They have a law against racial prejudice (= prejudice against members of other races).* 他们有禁止种族歧视的法律. **2** [C] an example of this 偏见; 成见: *They have a prejudice against lending money, because they are afraid they won't get it back.* 他们对借钱的做法有偏见, 因为怕人家借了不还. *He has a prejudice in favour of anything modern.* 他偏爱一切现代化的东西. *She has always lived in a small village and her mind is full of prejudices against strangers.* 她一直住在一个小村子里, 头脑里充满对外来人的偏见. **prejudiced** [B] feeling or showing prejudice: unfair 有偏见的; 有成见的; 不公平的: *This newspaper supports one political party and gives rather prejudiced reports on government action.* 这张报纸支持一个政党, 对政府活动的报道颇带偏见. **un-** [neg] **prejudicial** [B] *fml* harm-

ful 有害的: *Smoking is prejudicial to health.* 吸烟对健康有害. **-ly** [adv]

bias /baɪəs/ [C; U] a tendency to be in favour of or against something or someone without knowing enough to be able to judge fairly; a prejudice 偏爱; 偏见; (对人或事物未深入认识已存有喜欢或不喜欢的) 倾向: *He has a bias towards/against Scottish products.* 他对苏格兰产品有偏爱/有偏见.

aversion /ə'veɪʃən/ [U; S: (to)] (a) hate or dislike of a person, group of people, thing, or things, etc often without clear reason (尤指莫名其妙的) 厌恶; 反感: *She has an aversion to cats.* 她讨厌猫.

favouritism /'feɪvərɪtɪzəm/ [U] unfair preference for one person or group over another 偏心; 偏袒; 偏爱: *'I can tell you there is no favouritism in this school,' the teacher said.* 老师说: "我可以告诉你, 本校对学生一视同仁."

F13 verbs 动词: prejudice [T1] 偏见

prejudice /'predʒədɪs/ **1** to cause (someone or someone's mind) to have a prejudice; influence 使抱偏见; 使怀成见: *His pleasant voice prejudiced me in his favour.* 他那悦耳的声音使我对他产生偏爱. **2** to weaken or harm (someone's case, expectations, etc) 损害; 妨害: *Ill health has prejudiced his chances of success.* 身体不好妨害了他成功的机会.

bias /baɪəs/ to cause to form settled favourable or unfavourable opinions, usu without enough information to judge fully; to cause to prefer; to prejudice 使有偏见; 使有偏爱: *Her background biased/biassed him in her favour.* 她的背景使他对她有偏爱. **biased/biassed** [B] having a bias 有偏见的; 偏袒一方的; 偏心的 **un-** [neg]

F14 adjectives 形容词: objective and impartial [B] 客观的与公正的

objective /əb'dʒektɪv/ not affected by one's own feelings, prejudices, hopes, ideas, etc 客观的; 无偏见的; 公正的: *He wrote an objective account of what happened.* 他就发生的事写了一篇客观的报告. *He tried to be objective about it, but his own interests were too strong.* 他试图客观对待此事, 但他个人利益对他的影响太强了. **-ly** [adv] **objectivity** [U] the state of being objective 客观(性); 客观现实

impartial /ɪm'pɑ:ʃəl/ fair to both sides in an argument, law case, etc, because objective; unbiased 公正的; 不偏袒的; 无偏见的: *A judge should be impartial and should study every matter objectively.* 法官应该公正, 并客观地研究每一个问题. **-ly** [adv] **impartiality** [U] the state of being impartial 公正; 不偏不倚

disinterested /dɪs'ɪntərəstɪd/ willing to judge or act fairly because not influenced by personal advantage 没有私心的; 公正的: *He was not a disinterested advisor; he hoped to make*

F20 LIKING & NOT LIKING 喜欢与不喜欢

money from the deal. 他不是 一个没有私心的顾问; 他希望从交易中赚钱.

Liking and not liking

喜欢与不喜欢

F20 verbs 动词: liking and loving 喜欢与爱

like /laɪk/ 1 [T1, 4] to be interested in, enjoy the presence of, want to know and do things with, etc; enjoy 喜欢: *He likes her.* 他喜欢她. *She seems to like him.* 她似乎喜欢他. *I like being with him.* 我喜欢和他在一起. 2 [T1, 3, 4] to be happy to have or do 喜欢(吃、做...): *I like ice cream.* 我喜欢吃冰淇淋. *Do you like swimming?* 你喜欢游泳吗? *I like it (= life) here.* 我喜欢这里的生活. *I'd like to go there with you.* 我想跟你一起去那里. [ALSO → F140]

fancy /'fænsi/ [T1, 4] *usu infml* to like and (usu) to want 喜欢; 喜爱: *'That girl's pretty,' he said, 'I quite fancy her.'* “那女孩很漂亮,”他说,“我很喜欢她.” *She said she fancied a swim.* 她说很想游泳. *I quite fancy going there.* 我很想去那里.

love /lʌv/ [T1, 3, 4] to like very much 很喜欢; 爱: *He loves her.* 他爱她. *I love this kind of food.* 我爱吃这类食品. *She loves being with him.* 她爱与他在一起. *He used to love her, but now he seems to hate her.* 他曾经爱过她,可现在似乎恨她. *They love swimming.* 他们喜爱游泳. *I'd love to go there with you.* 我很乐意和你一起去那里.

lover [C] *often in comb* a person who loves 爱好者: *He is a lover of music/a music-lover.* 他是个音乐爱好者.

adore /ə'dɔ:/ 1 [T1] to love deeply (and respect highly) 敬爱; 崇拜; 热爱: *She adores her father.* 她崇拜她的父亲. *I adore you!* 我很爱你! 2 [T1, 4] *infml* to like very much 很喜欢: *She adores the cinema/going to the cinema.* 她非常喜欢看电影.

care for [v prep T1] to like or love 喜欢; 爱: *He told her he cared for her greatly.* 他跟她说他很爱她.

cherish /'tʃerɪʃ/ [T1] to like, love, enjoy, and value, etc, over a long time (长时间地) 喜爱; 爱惜; 珍爱: *She cherished his memory for years, although she never saw him again.* 虽然她再也没见过他,但多年来一直怀念他. *I shall always cherish your friendship.* 我将永远珍惜你的友谊.

F21 verbs 动词: liking and loving informal 喜欢与爱

be fond of [T1, 4] to like 喜爱; 喜欢: *He's very fond of her.* 他十分喜欢她. *I'm fond of Chinese food/going there.* 我喜欢吃中国菜/去那里.

be attached to [T1] to be fond of, esp over a long time 喜欢(尤指长时间地): *She's very attached to her parents.* 她一直和父母很亲.

be keen on [T1, 4] to like a lot 很喜欢: *He's really keen on her.* 他确实很喜欢她. *Are you keen on swimming?* 你是否很喜欢游泳?

take to [v prep T1] to begin to like 开始喜欢: *She took to the children immediately, and they took to her.* 她马上就爱上孩子们,而孩子们也爱上了她.

F22 nouns 名词: liking and loving 喜欢与爱

liking /'laɪkɪŋ/ [S] what one likes; a feeling of liking 喜欢; 爱好: *This house is (very much) to my liking.* 这房子(很)合我意. *He has a liking for hot food.* 他喜欢吃辣. *The children seem to have taken a liking to him.* 孩子们似乎喜欢上他了. **likes and dislikes** [P] things that one likes and does not like 喜欢和不喜欢的事物; 好恶: *What are his likes and dislikes in food?* 他喜欢吃什么,不喜欢吃什么?

fancy /'fænsi/ [S] a liking formed without the help of reason (尤指莫名其妙的) 爱好; 迷恋 (*often in the phr take a fancy to* 爱上): *I have taken (quite) a fancy to that hat.* 我迷上那顶帽子了. *This idea has really caught his fancy.* 那个想法真的把他迷住了.

love /lʌv/ 1 [U (of, for)] great liking; strong emotional [→ F4] interest 爱: *His love (for her) was obvious to everyone.* 他(对她)的爱谁都看得出来. *Is she in love with him?* 她爱上他了吗? *I have a great love off/for Indian food.* 我很喜欢吃印度菜. *A mother's love for her child is very strong.* 母亲对自己孩子的爱是十分强烈的. 2 [C] an example of this 爱: *She is a person of sudden loves and hates.* 她是个爱恨无常的人. 3 [C] the object of one's love 爱好; 喜爱的东西或人: *Music was one of the great loves of his life.* 音乐是他生活中的一大爱好. *She's one of his old loves.* 她是他旧情人中的一个. 4 [N] (a friendly term of address) (友好的招呼语): *Hello, love!* 嗨!

fondness /'fɒndnɪs/ 1 [U (for)] the condition of being fond of someone or something 疼爱; 喜爱: *Her fondness for children was well known.* 她喜欢孩子是众所周知的. 2 [S] *esp pomp* a liking 爱好: *She has an unfortunate fondness for chocolates and puts on weight accordingly.* 很不幸,她太爱吃巧克力,因此发胖了. **attachment** /ə'tætʃmənt/ [C *usu sing*] *often fml & euph* a feeling of liking, fondness, etc, esp over a longer time 喜欢; 爱慕(尤指长时间的): *She formed an attachment for him over the years.* 在过去的岁月里,她对他产生了爱慕之情. *I feel a certain attachment for her; I've known her a long time.* 我对她有一定的感情;我认识她很久了.

affection /ə'fekʃən/ [U] gentle, lasting love, as of a parent for a child; fondness (如父母对子女的) 亲爱; 慈爱; 爱好; 爱: *Her affection for them*

was clear in the way she spoke. 她对他们的爱在她说话的口吻中清楚地流露出来了。

care /keə/ [U] interested or concerned affection 关心; 关怀: *Her care for his well-being showed in her worried expression.* 她对他生活的关注, 在她那忧虑的表情中流露出来。

devotion /dr'vəʊʃən/ [U (to)] great fondness (for) 热诚; 忠诚: *His devotion to his friends is well-known.* 他对朋友们的忠诚是众所周知的。

adoration /,ædə'reiʃən/ [U (for)] deep love and respect 爱慕; 敬爱; 崇拜: *They feel a great adoration for him.* 他们对他十分崇拜。

desire /dr'zaiə/ 1 [U] strong love and need, esp sexual 强烈的爱; 欲望 (尤指性欲): *His desire for her was great.* 他对她怀有强烈的情欲。2 [C] a strong love or need 强烈的爱; 欲望: *She kept her sexual desires under control.* 她克制住了自己的情欲。

passion /'pæʃən/ [U; C] great emotion [→F2] and love, often sexual 激情; 热情; 情欲: *She had a passion for chocolates.* 她特别爱吃巧克力。 *His passion for her made him unhappy, because she did not love him in return.* 他对她满怀激情, 却并不快活, 因为她并不爱他。

F23 adjectives 形容词: liking and loving 喜欢的与爱的

loving /'lʌvɪŋ/ [B] showing, expressing, or having love (for someone) 表示爱的; 爱的: *She is very loving towards the children.* 她对孩子十分慈爱。-ly [adv]

affectionate /ə'fekʃənɪ/ [B] showing gentle love 柔情的; 挚爱的: *He received an affectionate letter from his sister.* 他收到姐姐一封充满挚爱的信。-ly [adv]

fond /fɒnd/ [Wal] 1 [F of] feeling a liking or love for 喜爱的; 喜欢的: *He's very fond of his sister/of chocolates.* 他很喜欢他的妹妹/巧克力。 *He's fonder of his sister than his brother.* 他喜欢妹妹, 不大喜欢弟弟。2 [A] deprec over-loving 溺爱的: *Her anxiety is typical of the fond mother who is afraid to lose her son.* 她整天害怕失去她的儿子, 这种忧虑正是溺爱儿女的母亲的表现。-ly [adv]

devoted /dr'vəʊtɪd/ 1 [B (to)] loving and loyal; caring a great deal 忠实的; 忠诚的; 挚爱的; 关切的: *She's a devoted wife and mother.* 她是一位贤妻良母。 *He is very devoted to his family and his work.* 他忠于自己的家庭和工作。2 [F to] spending a great deal of time and/or effort (on); fond (of) 献身...的; 专心于...的; 热心的: *He's devoted to music/to helping others.* 他致力于音乐/帮助他人。-ly [adv]

adoring /ə'dɔ:riŋ/ [A] showing or having great love 崇拜的; 爱慕的; 敬爱的: *She looked at him with adoring eyes.* 她用崇敬的目光看着他。-ly [adv]

passionate /'pæʃənɪ/ [B] having or showing passion; showing great love, desire, strong feelings, etc 激昂的; 热情的; 热烈的: *Casanova is said to have been a passionate lover.* 据说卡

萨诺瓦是个热烈的情人。 *His letters to her were very passionate.* 他给她的信热情洋溢。-ly [adv]

partial /'pɑ:ʃəl/ 1 [F to] esp infml having a liking for 偏爱...的; 喜爱...的; 喜欢...的: *I think she's quite partial to him.* 我觉得她很喜欢他。 *I'm partial to a bit of cheese; can I have some more, please?* 我喜欢吃点儿干酪, 还可以再给我点儿吗? 2 [B] often deprec liking one (person, group, etc) better than another 偏袒的; 偏心的: *Stop being so partial; we know you like them better than us.* 别这样偏心了; 我们知道你喜欢他们多于喜欢我们。-ly [adv] **partiality** [U] the state of being partial; unfairness 偏心; 偏袒; 偏爱 **im-** [neg]

F24 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词: able to be liked, loved, etc 可被喜欢的、可被爱的等

lik(e)able /'laɪkəbəl/ [B] easy to like; deserving, causing, or worthy of love; attractive and pleasant 可爱的; 令人愉快的; 值得爱的; 讨人喜欢的: *He is a very likeable person.* 他是个讨人喜欢的人。-bly [adv]

lov(e)able /'lʌvəbəl/ [B] easy to love 可爱的: *That dog is very lovable.* 那只狗很可爱。 *What a lovable person she is!* 她是多么可爱啊! **un-** [neg] -bly [adv]

desirable /dr'zaiərəbəl/ [B] 1 causing desire, esp sexual desire 引起占有欲 (尤指性欲) 的: *She's a very beautiful and desirable woman.* 她是个漂亮迷人的女人。2 often fml wanted as the best thing 称心合意的; 最理想的: *It isn't really desirable to have him working here.* 让他在这里工作, 并不十分理想。 **un-** [neg] -bly [adv]

adorable /ə'dɔ:rəbəl/ [B] 1 worthy of being loved deeply 值得深爱的; 十分可爱的: *She's an adorable girl.* 她是个十分可爱的女孩。2 infml lovely or attractive 漂亮的; 吸引人的: *Her face is perfectly adorable.* 她的容貌漂亮极了。-bly [adv]

much-loved /,mʌtʃ'lʌvd/ [Wal; B] greatly loved 深受爱戴的: *We were sorry to hear of your father's death; he was a much-loved man.* 听到你父亲去世的消息我们都很难过; 他是一位深受人们爱戴的人。

dear /dɪə/ 1 [B (to)] loved very much 可爱的; 宝贵的: *His daughter is very dear to him.* 他女儿是他的掌上明珠。 *His money is dearer to him than his wife.* 对他来说, 金钱比妻子更宝贵。2 [C; N] a loved person, esp when spoken to 亲爱的人; 可人儿 (常用于称呼前): *Come, my dear.* 过来, 亲爱的。 *She's a dear; I like her a lot.* 她是个可人儿, 我很喜欢她。3 [C] a helpful person 有用的人: *Be a dear and make a cup of tea.* 做个好人, 给沏杯茶吧。 *Make a cup of tea, there's a dear!* 给我沏杯茶, 真乖! 4 [A] (used in writing letters) (用于书信中) 敬启者...: *Dear Sir...* 敬启者...; *Dear Mr Smith...* 亲爱的史密斯先生... 5 [interj] (used in expressing surprise, worry, etc) (用于表示惊讶、担忧等) 哎呀: *Oh dear, what shall I do?* 哎呀, 我该怎么办呢? *Dear, dear, that's bad!* 哎呀, 哎呀, 真糟糕!

F25 LIKING & NOT LIKING 喜欢与不喜欢

darling /'dɑ:lɪŋ/ *esp emot & emph* **1** [B] loved very much; easy to love 心爱的; 可爱的: *She's a darling girl!* 她是个可爱的女孩! *What a darling little dog!* 多可爱的小狗! **2** [C; N] a loved person 可爱的人; 亲爱的人: *Come on, darling; let's go.* 快点, 亲爱的; 我们走吧. *The children were good today, the darlings!* 今天孩子们都很乖, 真是好孩子! **3** [C] a very helpful person 有用的人: *Be a darling and make a cup of tea!* 帮帮忙, 给沏杯茶吧!

beloved /br'lʌvd/ **1** [A; (F)] *esp lit & old use* greatly loved 亲爱的; 深爱的: *Her beloved father died yesterday.* 她敬爱的父亲昨天去世了. **2** [A; (F)] *deprec ironical* loved too much 爱得过多的: *Can't you put your beloved books in another place?* 你就不能把你那些宝贝书放到别处去吗? **3** [Wn3; C; N] *old use, lit, pomp & humor* a loved one 宝贝儿; 亲爱的人: *Come, beloved!* 过来, 宝贝儿! *He has been talking on the phone to his beloved for hours!* 他和他的宝贝儿在电话里已经谈了好几个小时了!

popular /'pɒpjələ/ [B] **1** favoured by many people 流行的; 大众喜爱的: *She sang a popular song.* 她唱了一首流行歌曲. *Beards were popular among young men at that time.* 那时年轻人时兴留络腮胡子. **2** generally admired by great numbers of people 受大众爱戴的; 孚众望的: *He's a good politician but he isn't popular.* 他是一位出色的政治家, 但不得人心. **3** well liked, *esp by people one meets in daily life* 深受(尤指平日所接触的人)欢迎的; 受人们喜爱的: *He is popular with girls; he's so amusing.* 他很讨女孩们喜欢; 他很风趣! **4** general; common; widespread 大众的; 普通的; 普及的: *That is quite a popular belief.* 那是个十分普遍的信念. *'Mary' is a very popular name for a girl.* “玛丽”是一个很普通的女孩名字. **popularity** [U] the quality of being well liked, favoured, or admired 流行; 受欢迎; 声望: *This game once had great popularity.* 这种游戏曾经流行一时. *The politician was eager for popularity.* 这个政客渴望获得声望.

F25 verbs, etc 动词等: attracting and interesting [T1] 吸引人的与有趣的

[ALSO ⇒ F224, K10]

attract /ə'trækt/ **1** to cause to like, admire, or notice 吸引; 引起(喜爱、赞赏、注意): *He was attracted by her beauty.* 他被她的美貌吸引住了. **2** to draw towards one 招引: *He attracted large numbers of followers.* 他吸引了大批追随者. **3** to draw by unseen forces 对...有吸引力: *The moon attracts the earth's seas towards it/her.* 月球把地球上的海洋朝它的方向吸引.

draw /drɔ:/ to attract 吸引: *The play is drawing big crowds.* 这个剧吸引了大批观众. *You know, I feel very drawn to that girl.* 你知道, 我觉得被那女孩吸引住了.

appeal to [v prep] to be attractive to 对...有吸引力: *She appeals to him very much.* 她对他很有吸引力. *This new job really appeals to me.* 这份工作确实对我富有吸引力.

interest /'ɪntrɪst/ to cause (someone) to give attention; attract 使感兴趣; 引起...的关注: *Music interests her more than painting.* 音乐比绘画更使她感兴趣. *I think he interests her.* 我认为她对他感兴趣.

concern /kən'sɜ:n/ **1** [Wv6] to be important, interesting, etc to 涉及; 对...有关系; 对...重要: *This matter concerns you all; listen carefully.* 这件事与你们大家都有关系, 要注意听. *How does her business concern you?* 她的事与你有何关系? **2** [U] the condition of being important, interesting, etc (利害)关系; 关切; 感兴趣: *This matter is no concern of mine.* 这件事与我无关. *This is a matter of some concern to us all.* 这件事与我们大家都有些关系. **3** [C] a matter that is of interest or importance to someone 所关切的事; 有利害关系的事: *How much money I earn is none of your concern.* 我赚多少钱与你无关.

suit /sju:t/ **1** to please or be satisfactory to (someone) 合(某人)的意; 使...满意: *Will it suit you if we eat now?* 如果我们现在就吃, 你觉得合适吗? *The change of plan did not suit him at all.* 改变计划一点也不合他的意. **2** (of clothes, colours, etc) to look pleasing, attractive, etc on (someone) (衣服、颜色等)与...相称; 相配; 适合: *Blue suits her (= She looks good in clothes with the colour blue).* 她适合穿蓝色的. *That new dress suits you very well.* 那件新衣服你穿正合适.

become /br'kʌm/ [Wv6] *often fml* (of clothes, colours, etc) to suit (someone) (衣服、颜色等)适合(某人): *That blue dress really becomes you.* 你穿那件蓝色的衣服确实合身. (*fml*) *It does not become you to use insulting words like that!* 你那样恶言相向有失身分!

F26 verbs 动词: attracting and interesting very much [Wv4; T1] 非常吸引人的与令人十分感兴趣的

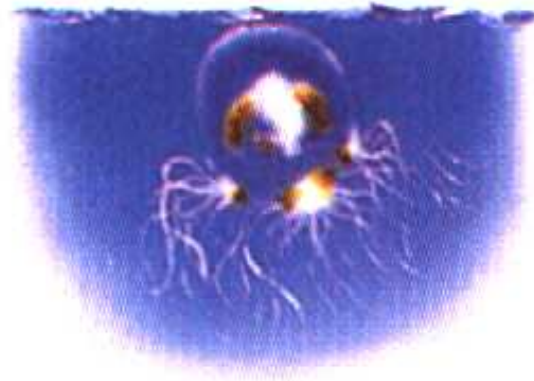
fascinate /'fæsɪneɪt/ to interest very much, so that one must continue to look, visit, do, etc 迷住; 使着迷; 强烈地吸引; 使神魂颠倒: *This story fascinates me; I must go on reading it.* 这个故事使我着了迷; 我一定要追读下去. *I'm fascinated by old houses; I must look round this one.* 我迷上了古老的房屋; 我一定要好好看看这一座. *The way she dressed fascinated him.* 她的打扮使他着迷.

enthral /ɪn'thrɔ:l/ to fascinate completely 完全迷住; 吸引住: *He's enthralled by that book.* 他被那本书迷住了. *What an enthralling story!* 多么迷人的故事!

enchant /ɪn'tʃɑ:nt/ to fascinate and (usu) delight, *esp in a way or situation which is like magic* (用魔法般)迷住; 使陶醉; 使喜悦: *She was enchanted by the beautiful old house and its lovely gardens.* 她被那座古老的房屋及其可爱的花园迷住了. *What an enchanting dress you are wearing!* 你穿的连衣裙真漂亮!

charm /tʃɑ:m/ to please and fascinate 使陶醉; 使着迷: *She charmed all the young men; they*

A104: other sea creatures 其它海洋生物



jellyfish [Wn2;C]
水母



(sea) urchin [C]
海胆



starfish [Wn2;C]
海星

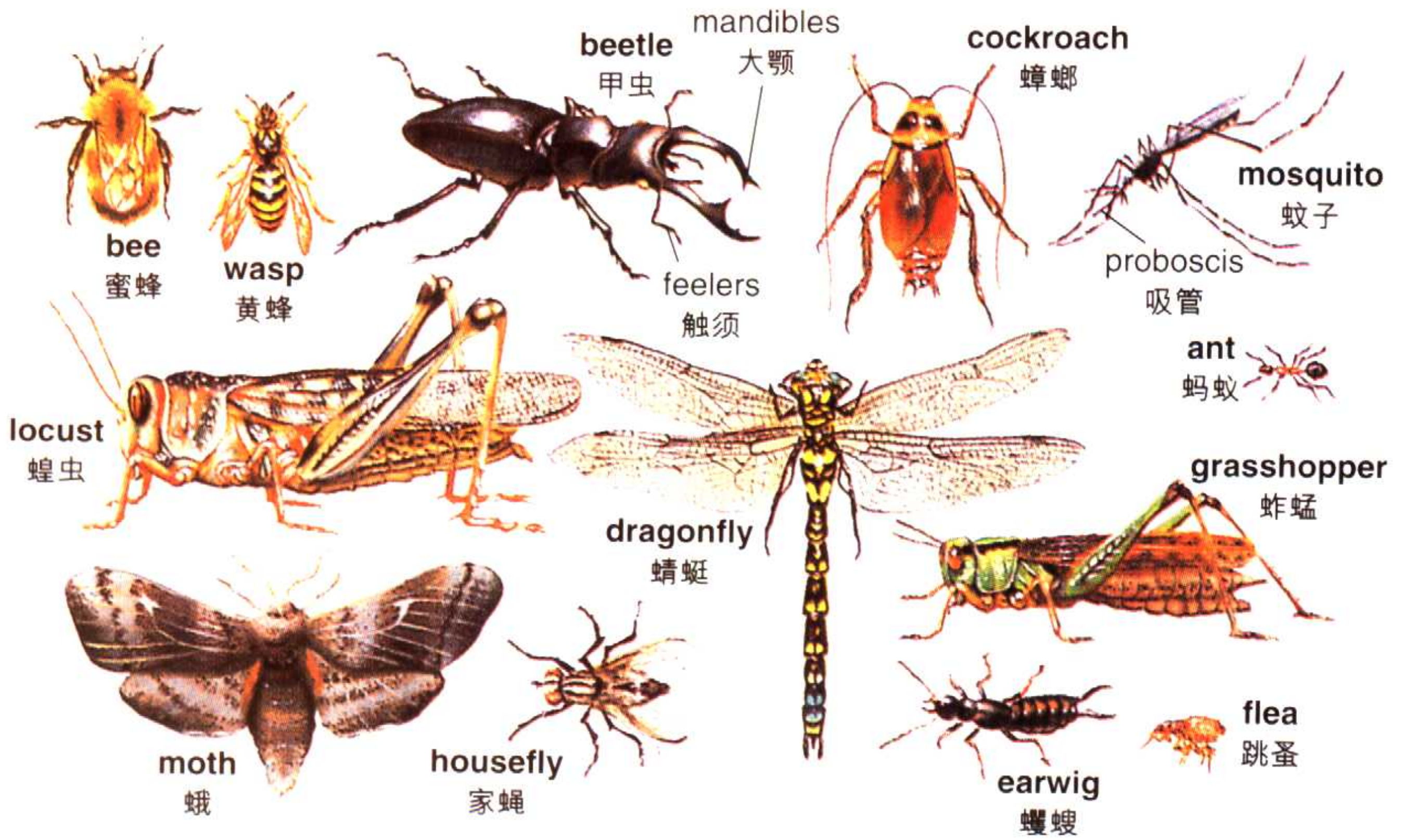


coral
珊瑚

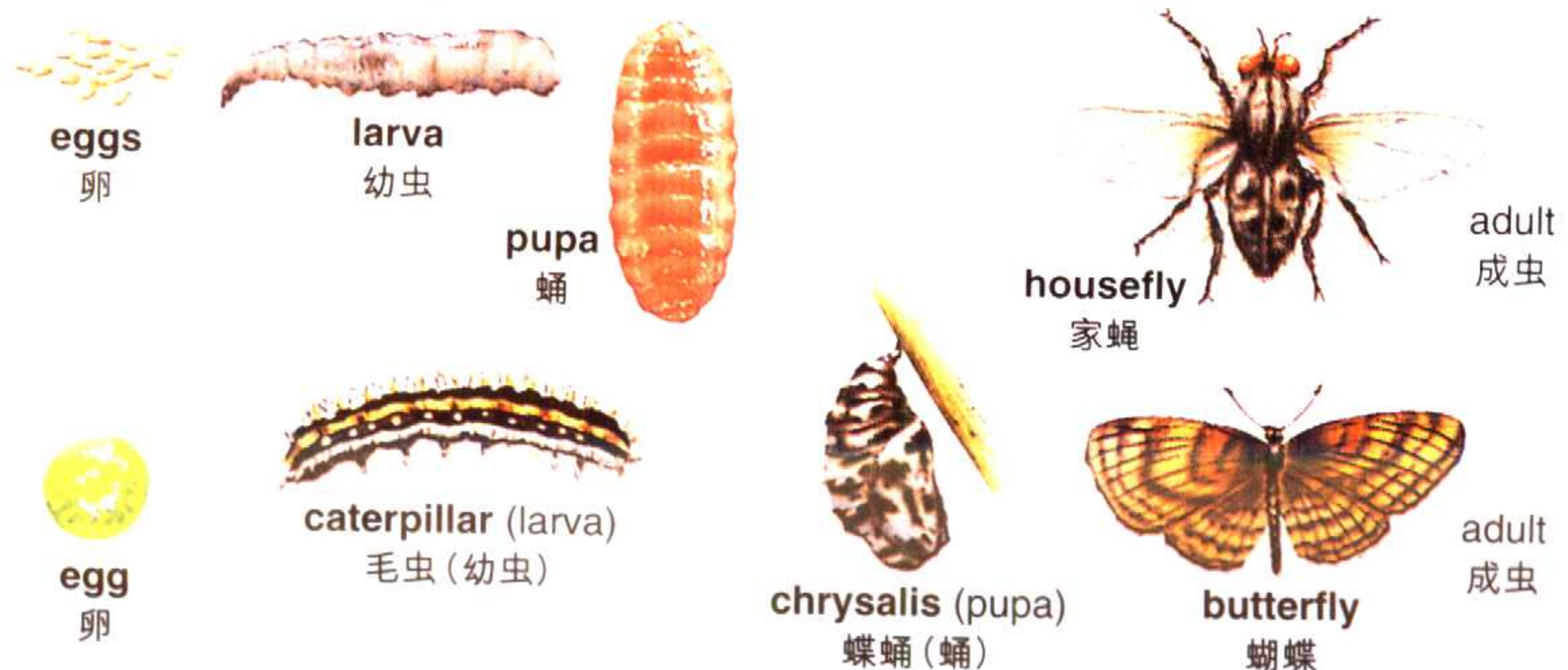


sponge
海绵

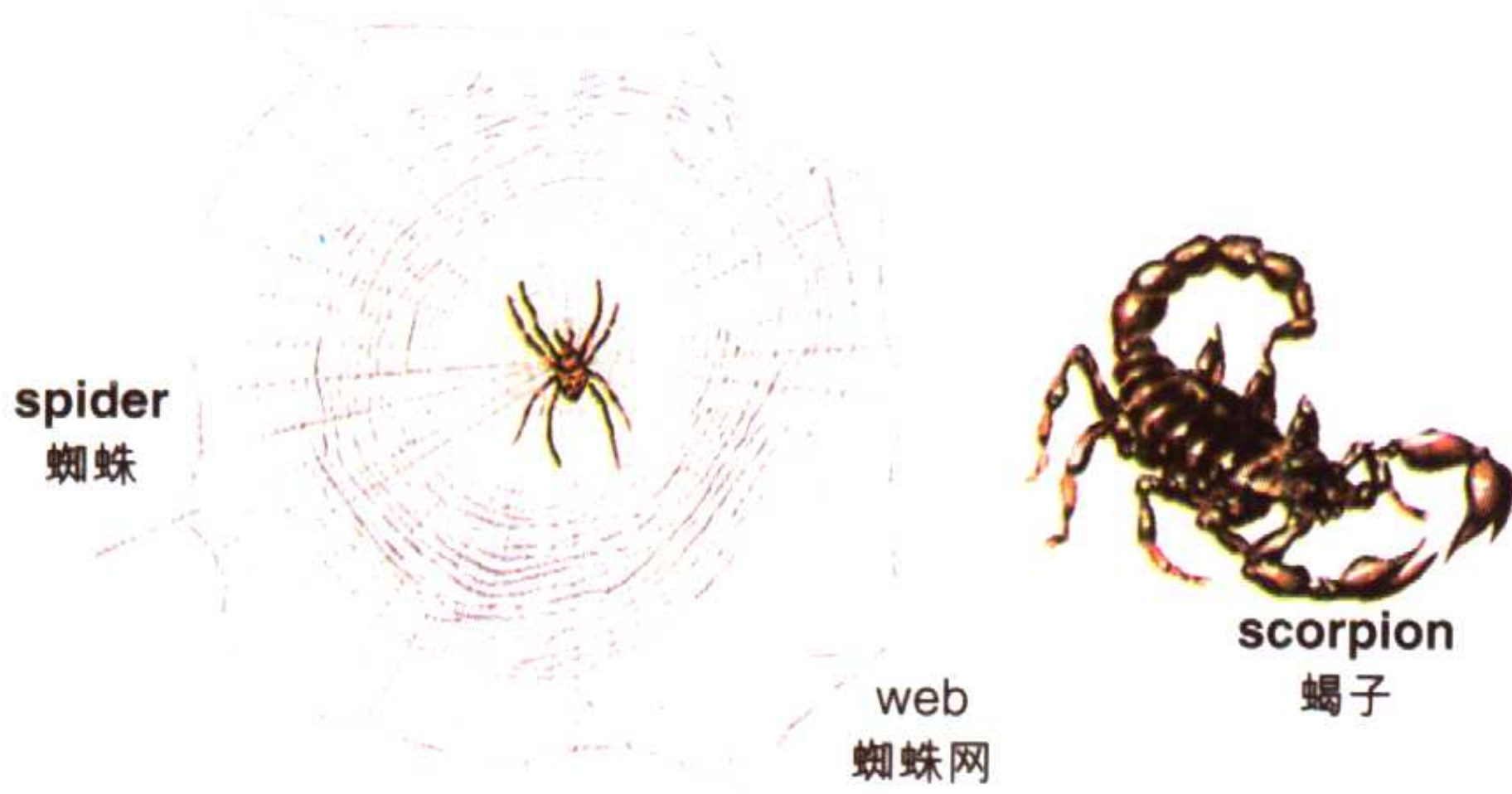
A110: common insects 常见的昆虫



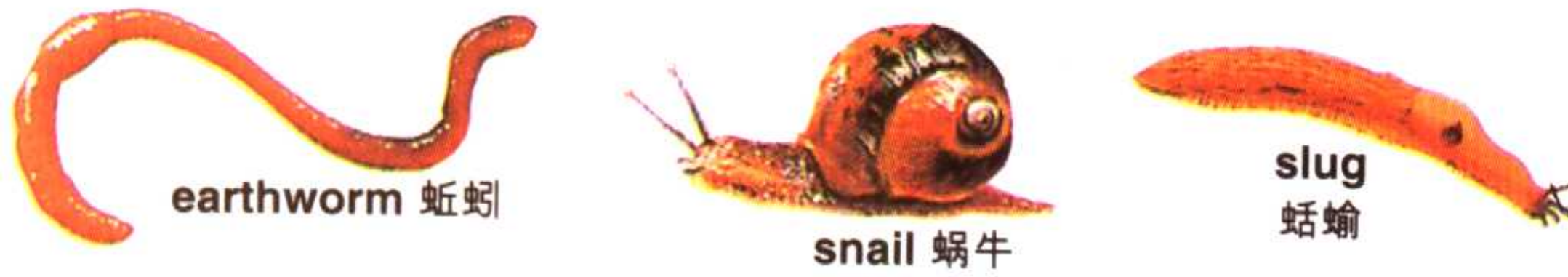
A111: stages in the lives of insects 昆虫的成长阶段



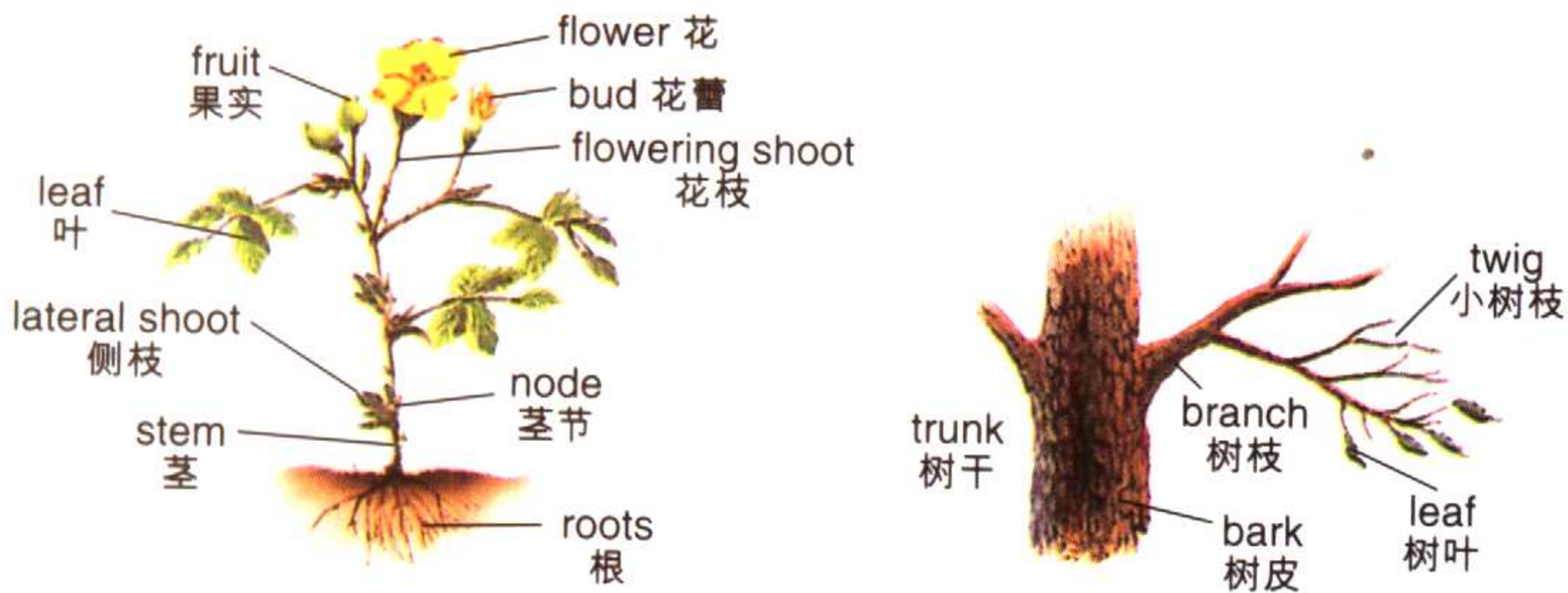
A112: creatures similar to insects 类似昆虫的动物



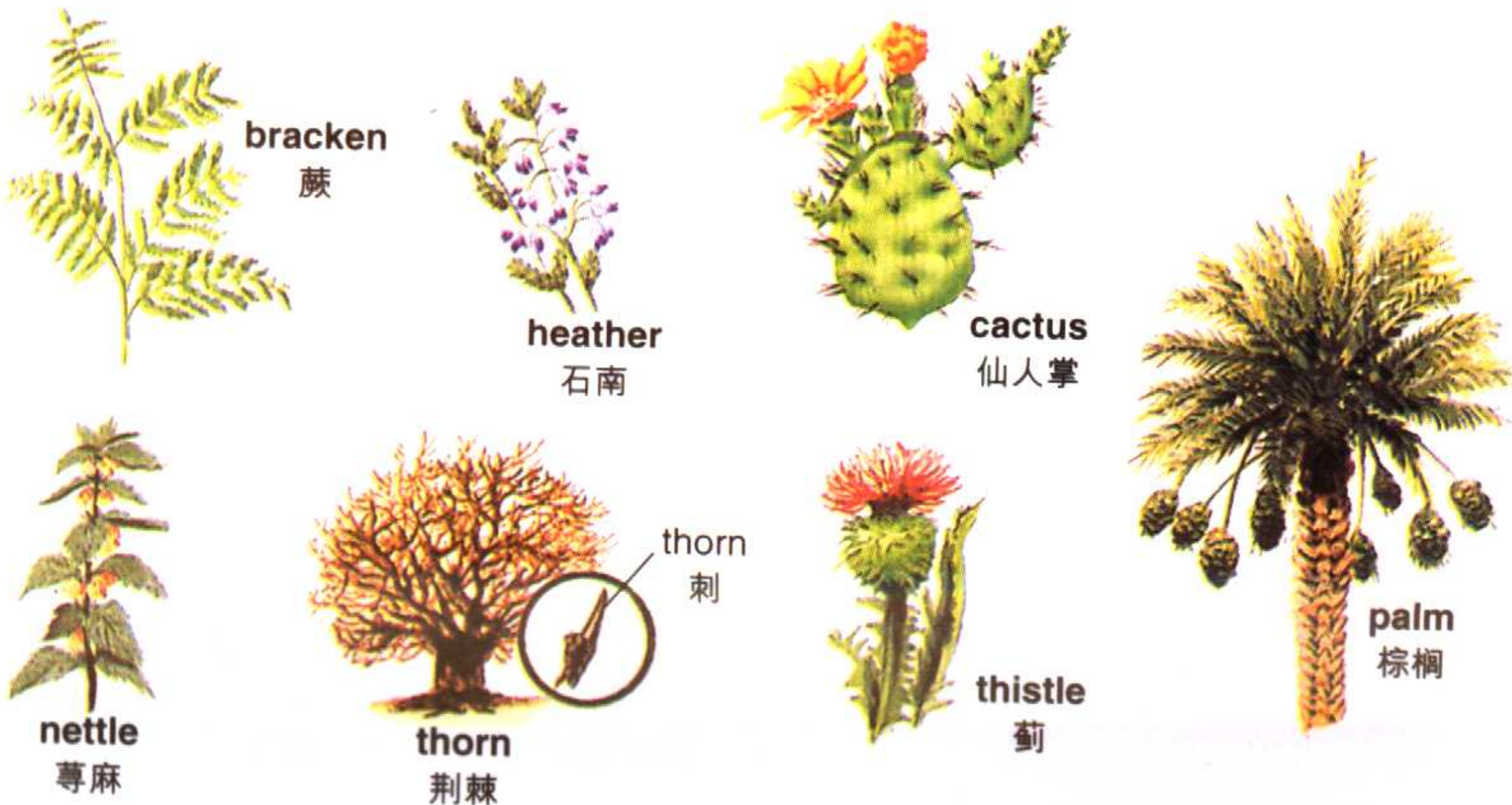
A113: worms and similar creatures 蠕虫与同类动物



A130: parts of plants 植物的各部分



A139: ferns, heather, and other special plants 羊齿植物、石南属植物及其它特殊植物



wouldn't leave her alone. 她迷住了所有的小伙子; 他们缠住她不放。

captivate /'kæptə'veit/ to charm, excite, and attract (esp someone) 迷住; 吸引; 使激动: *Venice's beauty completely captivated the old man and he went to live there.* 威尼斯的美丽风光完全迷住了那位老人, 因此他搬到那里居住了。

F27 verbs 动词: tempting and enticing 引诱与诱使

[⇒ G87 PERSUADE]

tempt /tempt/ 1 [T1] to (try to) make (someone) do something wrong or improper 引诱; 怂恿 (某人做错事或不正当的事): *Have some more to eat! — No, please; don't tempt me!* 再吃些吧! 不了, 谢谢, 别再劝我了。 *He tempted his friends into stealing the money.* 他怂恿他的朋友去偷钱。 2 [V3] to cause (someone) to want to do or wish for something 使 (某人) 想要: *I was greatly tempted to telephone her, but I didn't.* 我很想给她打个电话, 但并没打。 *Can I tempt you to have another drink?* 我可以请你再喝一杯吗?

entice /m'taɪs/ [X9] to tempt greatly; to persuade (someone) with great success, esp to do something wrong or improper 诱使; 怂恿 (尤指去做错事或不正当的事): *He enticed her to his room.* 他诱使她进入他的房间。 *They enticed him into doing what they wanted, although he knew he shouldn't.* 他们诱使他去做他们要干的事, 虽然他明知自己不该做。 *Can I entice you into having another drink?* 我可以请你再喝一杯吗?

F28 nouns 名词: attracting, fascinating, and enticing 吸引人、迷人与诱人

attraction /ə'trækʃən/ 1 [U] the action or power of attracting 吸引; 吸引力: *The attraction of the city's bright lights was difficult to resist.* 那城市的辉煌灯火非常诱人。 *Work has little attraction for him.* 工作对他没有什么吸引力。 2 [C] something which attracts 吸引人的事物: *Her greatest attraction for him is her voice.* 她最吸引他的地方是她的声音。 *The city's bright lights and theatres are great attractions.* 城市的辉煌灯火和剧院都是很吸引人的事物。

appeal /ə'pi:l/ [S; U] a tendency to attract 吸引力; 感染力: *His ideas have a certain appeal, I must admit.* 我得承认他的某些想法确有一定的吸引力。

interest /'ɪntrɪst/ [U] a quality which attracts attention 趣味; 兴趣; 引起注意之特质: *This is a matter of great interest to us.* 这是一件我们极感兴趣的事。

fascination /'fæsɪneɪʃən/ 1 [U] the ability to fascinate or the condition of being fascinated 迷惑力; 魅力; 迷恋: *He has a great fascination for women; they find him very attractive.* 他对女人有巨大的魅力; 她们觉得他很英俊。 *He sat there in a state of fascination, listening to*

everything the great man said. 他坐在那里着了迷, 聆听那位伟人说的每一句话。 2 [C] something which fascinates 迷人的事物: *She has many fascinations for him* (= *She fascinates him in many ways*). 她有许多使他着迷之处。

charm /tʃɑ:m/ 1 [U] the quality of attraction, fascination, and pleasure 迷惑力; 魅力: *These girls have great charm.* 这些女孩富有魅力。 *He felt the charm of the house and garden.* 他感到了这座房子和花园的魅力。 2 [C] something which charms 迷人的事物; 可爱之处; 妩媚: *Her many charms are well known; she is a beautiful girl.* 她的千娇百媚是尽人皆知的; 她是个美丽的女孩。

enchantment /ɪn'tʃɑ:ntmənt/ [U; C] a delightful influence or feeling of fascination 喜悦; 陶醉: *The beauty of the scene filled him with enchantment.* 那美丽的景色使他心中充满了喜悦。

temptation /temp'teɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of tempting or being tempted 引诱; 诱惑: *'Temptation is always with us; we always want to do things that we shouldn't do,' said the priest.* 牧师说: "我们总是受到诱惑; 我们总是想做我们不该做的事。" 2 [C] something which tempts 诱惑物: *All that money on the table is a temptation to someone to steal it.* 桌上那一堆钱真诱人去偷。 *There are many temptations in life.* 生活中有种种诱惑。

enticement /ɪn'taɪsmənt/ 1 [U] the quality of being enticing 诱人的性质; 诱惑力: *The idea of living on a sunny island has great enticement for him.* 住在一个充满阳光的岛上, 这个想法对他有很大的诱惑力。 2 [C] something which entices 诱惑物: *They offered him various enticements to change his job.* 他们向他提出种种诱人的许诺, 要他改变工作。 3 [U] tech the act of enticing, esp of enticing a young person away for sexual reasons 诱骗 (尤指为了性的原因诱拐青年人): *He was sent to prison for enticement.* 他因性诱骗而入狱。

F29 adjectives 形容词: attracting and interesting [B] 吸引人的与有趣的

attractive /ə'træktɪv/ having the power to attract 有吸引力的; 有迷惑力的; 引人注意的: *She is an attractive woman; most men think so.* 她是一个迷人的女人; 多数男人都觉得是。 *I find his ideas very attractive; I like them.* 我觉得他的想法很有吸引力; 我喜欢这些想法。 **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

appealing /ə'pi:lɪŋ/ 1 able to move the feelings 有感染力的; 打动人心的: *She looked at him with appealing eyes.* 她以有感染力的目光注视着他。 2 attractive or interesting 吸引人的; 有趣的: *There is something very appealing about happy children.* 在快乐的儿童身上有着某些很讨人喜欢的东西。 **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

becoming /brɪ'kɑ:mɪŋ/ (esp of clothes, colours, etc) pretty, attractive, and suitable (尤指衣服、颜色等) 漂亮的; 吸引人的; 合适的: *That hat looks very/most becoming (on you).* (你戴) 那顶帽子非常好看。 **un-** [neg]

F30 LIKING & NOT LIKING 喜欢与不喜欢

interesting /'intrɪstɪŋ/ which takes (and keeps) someone's attention or attracts a person 有趣的; 引起兴趣的: *That's an interesting idea; I must think about it.* 那个主意很有意思; 我得想一想. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

fascinating /'fæsɪneɪtɪŋ/ which interests very much 引人入胜的; 迷人的; 有极大吸引力的: *He told us a fascinating story about Africa; he's a fascinating speaker.* 他给我们讲了一个关于非洲的引人入胜的故事; 他是个精彩的演说家. **-ly** [adv]

enchanting /ɪn'tʃɑ:nɪŋ/ fascinating and delightful 迷人的; 令人愉快的: *What an enchanting evening/dress/child!* 多么令人愉快的夜晚/迷人的衣服/可爱的孩子! **-ly** [adv]

tempting /'temptɪŋ/ causing someone to be tempted; that will tempt people 诱惑人的: *The food looked very tempting.* 那食物看上去真叫人垂涎. **-ly** [adv]

enticing /ɪn'taɪsɪŋ/ causing someone to be enticed; very attractive 非常吸引人的; 诱人的: *That is an enticing idea, but we must consider it carefully first.* 这个想法很吸引人, 但我们必须先仔细考虑一下. *She looked enticing in her new dress.* 她穿上新衣服很迷人. **-ly** [adv]

F30 verbs 动词: **preferring** [T1] 更喜欢

like better/more *infml* to like (one thing) more than another 更喜欢: *I like Mary's dress, but I like Jane's dress better/more.* 我喜欢玛丽的连衣裙, 但更喜欢珍的.

prefer /prɪ'fɜ:/ [also 又作 T3, 4, 5c; V3] *fml* to choose (one thing or action) rather than another; to like better 宁愿 (选择); 更喜欢: *I like Mary's dress, but I prefer Jane's.* 我喜欢玛丽的连衣裙, 不过珍的更好. *Would you like meat or fish? — I'd prefer meat, please.* 您喜欢吃肉还是鱼? —— 我喜欢吃肉, 给我来点吧. *She prefers dogs to cats.* 猫与狗之间, 她比较喜欢狗. *May I wash the dishes? — I'd prefer you to dry them/ prefer it if you dried them.* 我洗盘子好吗? —— 你还是把盘子擦干吧/我看你还是擦干盘子好些. *He prefers swimming to riding as a sport.* 作为一项运动项目, 他更喜欢游泳而不是骑马. *May I come with you? — I should prefer to go alone.* 我可以和你一起去吗? —— 我自己一个人去好些.

favour *BrE*, **favor** *AmE* /'fɛvə/ [T1] to choose or support for some special reason 支持; 偏袒; 偏爱: *He favours the team in blue, but I favour the greens.* 他支持穿蓝色运动服的那个队, 而我支持穿绿色运动服的那一队. *She seems to favour his ideas over all the others.* 她似乎偏向他的主意, 认为它们比别人的高明.

F31 nouns 名词: **preferring** 偏爱

preference /'prefərəns/ [C; U] 1 a liking (for one thing rather than another) 偏爱: *He has a preference for fruit over vegetables.* 他喜欢吃蔬菜多于水果. *Would you like tea or coffee? — I have no special preference(s).* 你要茶还是咖啡? —— 随便, 都一样. *I'd choose the small car in*

preference to (= rather than) *the big one, if I were you.* 我要是你, 宁可选这辆小汽车而不要那辆大的. 2 choice; that which is liked better or best 选择; 偏爱物: *Tea or coffee — which is your preference?* 茶还是咖啡——你喜欢哪一样? *In planning the meals she always considers her husband's preferences.* 在安排饭菜时她总是考虑丈夫喜欢吃什么.

favour *BrE*, **favor** *AmE* /'fɛvə/ [U] special love, position, or support 宠爱; 偏爱; 赞成: *He is in favour with his mother at the moment, and his brother is out of favour.* 这时候他母亲特别偏爱他, 却不大喜欢他弟弟了. (old use) *The nobles hoped to gain the King's favour for their plan.* 贵族们希望国王赞成他们的计划. **disfavour** *BrE*, **disfavor** *AmE* [U] *fml* 1 dislike; disapproval 不喜欢; 不赞成: *Mary looks on/regards/views him with great disfavour.* 玛丽很不喜欢他. 2 the state of being disliked 失宠; 不喜欢: *John seems to be in/have fallen into disfavour (with Mary).* 约翰看样子失去 (玛丽的) 欢心了. *How have I incurred (= caused) your disfavour?* 我怎么得罪你了呢?

favourite *BrE*, **favorite** *AmE* /'fɛvərɪt/ [C] something or someone liked most 最喜爱的人或事物: *Her second son is her favourite.* 她最喜欢她的二儿子. *This sweet is my favourite; what's yours?* 我最喜欢吃这种糖, 你最喜欢哪一种?

priority /praɪ'ɒrəti/ 1 [U] the special right or need to be done, seen, heard, etc before others 优先; 优先权: *This matter is top priority (= very important).* 这是头等重要的事. *This is a priority matter; we must give it priority over all other business.* 这件事极其重要; 我必须予以优先考虑. 2 [C] an example of this; something to which priority is given 优先的事例; 优先考虑的事: *What are your priorities in this matter?* 在这件事上, 你优先考虑的是什么?

F32 verbs 动词: **disliking and hating**

[T1, 4] 讨厌与憎恶

dislike /dɪs'laɪk/ not to like; think to be unpleasant 不喜欢; 讨厌: *She dislikes big cities/wearing stockings/being spoken to like that.* 她不喜欢大城市/穿长袜子/别人那样对她说话. *I don't actually dislike her but we're not really friends.* 我其实不是不喜欢她, 但也不算上是朋友. *He got himself much disliked because of his bad manners.* 他因没有礼貌而惹人讨厌.

hate /heɪt/ [also 又作 T3; V3; I0] to dislike very much 讨厌; 憎恶; 憎恨: *I hate such cruelty.* 我对这种残暴行为十分反感. *He hates his little sister because she breaks all his toys.* 他恨他的小妹妹, 因为她弄坏他所有的玩具. *I hate everything to be changed when I'm away.* 我讨厌在我不在时把什么都变换了. *He has learnt to hate.* 他学会了恨.

detest /dɪ'test/ to hate with very strong feeling 憎恨; 痛恨; 深恶: *I detest people who tell lies.* 我憎恶说谎的人.

loathe /ləʊð/ (esp of living things) to detest, with a feeling of disgust [→F36] (尤指对生物) 厌恶; 憎恶: *She loathes insects.* 她很讨厌昆虫. *'I loathe you!' she shouted angrily.* “我讨厌你!” 她愤怒地喊道.

abhor /əb'hɔ:/ (esp of ideas and actions) to detest and want to keep away from (尤指对想法、行动) 厌恶; 憎恶: *He abhors cruelty in any form.* 他厌恶任何形式的残暴.

cannot stand to hate; be unable to bear [→F9] 讨厌; 不能容忍: *'I cannot stand spoilt children.'* *she said.* 她说: “我讨厌那些宠坏了的孩子!”

F33 nouns 名词: **disliking and hating** 讨厌与憎恶

dislike /dis'laɪk/ [C; U] (a) feeling of not liking (something or someone) 不喜欢; 厌恶: *I have a dislike of/for cats.* 我不喜欢猫. *She took a sudden dislike to him.* 她突然不喜欢他了. *She spoke to him with great dislike.* 她以极其厌恶的口吻对他说话.

hate /heit/ [U; C] a strong feeling of dislike 憎恶; 憎恨: *The man's hate showed on his face.* 那人的脸上显示出憎恨的神情.

hatred /'heitrid/ [U; C] a state or feeling of hating; hate 憎恨; 敌意: *She is full of hatred for the driver who killed her child.* 她对撞死她孩子的司机充满了怨恨. *Old hatreds keep these families apart.* 过去的冤仇使这些家庭之间互不来往.

animosity /,ænə'mɒsəti/ 1 [U (against, towards, between)] powerful and often active hatred 仇恨; 憎恶; 敌意: *I have/feel no animosity towards her.* 我对她毫无敌意. *There is a lot of animosity between them.* 他们之间仇恨很深. 2 [C usu pl] an example of this 仇恨的事例; 敌意的行动: *I have no time for animosities.* 我没有时间去仇恨.

odium /'əʊdiəm/ [U] *fml* widespread hatred (广泛的) 憎恨; 公愤: *He earned the odium of all his friends because of what he did.* 他的所作所为激起他所有朋友的公愤.

detestation /di:te'steɪʃən/ [U] the condition of detesting; great hatred 痛恨; 憎恶: *He feels detestation for things like that.* 他痛恨那种事情.

abhorrence /əb'hɒrəns/ also 又作 **loathing** /'ləʊðɪŋ/ [U] great hatred and disgust [→F36] 憎恶; 嫌恶: *He holds cruelty to children in abhorrence.* 他憎恶虐待孩子. *She feels only loathing for the man who left her and her children.* 对抛弃她和孩子们的那个男人, 她心中只有仇恨.

F34 adjectives 形容词: **hating** [B] 可恨的

hateful /'heitfəl/ very unpleasant in manner or to experience 可恨的; 可恶的; 讨厌的: *You're always hateful to me and nice to everybody else.* 你总是讨厌我, 对别人却很好. *It's hateful to be left at home alone.* 被人单独留在家真可恨. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

odious /'əʊdiəs/ *esp fml & pomp* hateful 可恨的; 可恶的; 讨厌的: *What an odious fellow he is!* 这家伙真可恶!

detestable /di'testəbəl/ fit to be detested 可恨的; 可憎的; 讨厌的: *This is a detestable job; I hate it.* 这是个令人厌恶的工作; 我恨死它了. **-bly** [adv]

loathsome /'ləʊðsəm/ hateful and disgusting [→F37] 讨厌的; 可恶的; 令人恶心的: *'What loathsome creatures these insects are!' she said.* 她说: “这些小虫子真叫人恶心!” **-ness** [U]

abhorrent /əb'hɒrənt/ hateful and disgusting; completely against what one likes or wants (to do) 令人憎恶的; 可恶的; 讨厌的: *Cruelty is abhorrent to her.* 她憎恨残忍行为.

F35 verbs 动词: **disgusting and repelling** [T1] 使厌恶与使反感

disgust /dis'gʌst/ to cause a feeling of sick dislike in 使厌恶; 使讨厌; 使作呕: *His ideas disgust me; they are terrible.* 他的一些想法使我很反感, 实在太可怕了.

put off [v adv] to cause dislike in; discourage 使厌恶; 使反感; 阻止; 劝阻: *If you do things like that, you'll put everybody off.* 如果你干那种事, 会使大家反感的.

repel /ri'pel/ to cause to turn or go away in strong dislike 使厌恶; 使反感: *His manner and way of life repel me.* 他的态度和生活方式令我反感.

alienate /'eɪliəneɪt/ [(from)] to turn away the friendship of (someone); cause to feel or become an enemy or unfriendly; cause to feel that one does not belong 使疏远; 使不友好; 离间: *His cold manner alienated her.* 他的冷淡态度使她和他疏远了. *She became alienated from him.* 她与他疏远了. *He feels alienated; he isn't happy in his work.* 他感到孤立, 觉得工作不顺心.

F36 nouns 名词: **disgusting and repelling** [U] 令人厌恶与令人反感

disgust /dis'gʌst/ the strong feeling of often sick dislike caused by an unpleasant sight, sound, or smell, or bad behaviour 作呕; 厌恶; 憎恶: *The food at the hotel filled him with disgust.* 旅馆里的饭菜使他作呕. *He left in disgust at their cruelty to their animals.* 看到他们虐待动物, 他就厌恶地走了.

repulsion /ri'pʌlʃən/ the state of being or feeling repelled by something or someone 反感; 厌恶

revulsion /ri'vʌlʃən/ a very strong feeling of repulsion 强烈反感; 嫌恶

alienation /eɪliə'neɪʃən/ [U] 1 the separation from or loss of friendship of another person 疏远; 离间 2 a sense of not belonging to or being part of one's surroundings 孤独; 寂寞; 疏离感

F37 LIKING & NOT LIKING 喜欢与不喜欢

F37 *adjectives* 形容词: **disgusting and repelling** [B] 令人厌恶的与令人反感的

disgusting /dɪs'gɑ:stɪŋ/ causing disgust 令人厌恶的; 令人作呕的: *What a disgusting smell! — Is it coming from the drains? 多难闻的气味! —— 是从阴沟里冒出来的吗? I find his ideas on sex quite disgusting. 我觉得他对性的看法令人作呕.* -ly [adv]

revolting /rɪ'vəʊlɪŋ/ causing great disgust 令人作呕的; 令人厌恶的: *What revolting colours they have used to paint the room! 他们用来油漆房间的颜色真难看! This is a revolting book; it is full of obscene [→F60] pictures. 这本书真叫人恶心, 里面尽是些淫秽的图画.* -ly [adv]

repellent /rɪ'pelənt/ causing a person or thing to turn or go away 令人厌恶的; 令人反感的: *I find his manner generally repellent. 总的来说, 我觉得他的举止令人讨厌.*

repulsive /rɪ'pʌlsɪv/ very repellent and nasty 十分令人讨厌的; 十分令人反感的: *What a repulsive person he is; I don't want to meet him again. 他这个人真讨厌, 我再也不想见到他了.* -ly [adv] -ness [U]

off-putting /'ɒf.pʊtɪŋ/ *infml* unfriendly; not warm or welcoming 不友好的; 不热情的: *I found his manner a bit off-putting; he didn't try to make us feel at home. 我觉得他的态度不太客气; 他根本没有想使我们感到亲切自如.*

F38 *adjectives* 形容词: **not good to look at** [B] 不好看的

ugly /'ʌɡli/ [Wɔl] not attractive to look at 难看的; 丑陋的: *What an ugly dog! 多难看的狗! He had an ugly, dangerous look on his face. 他脸上有一种丑恶、凶狠的神情. That house isn't beautiful; it's ugly; it's the ugliest house I've ever seen! 那座房子不漂亮; 真难看; 是我见到过的最难看的房子!*

hideous /'hɪdiəs/ having a terrible effect on the senses, esp shocking to the eyes 丑陋的; 可怕的; 令人惊悚的 (尤指看后感到震惊的): *The man had a hideous face. 那人长得难看极了. What is that hideous noise? 那可怕的声音是怎么回事? He suffered a hideous fate when taken by the enemy. 他被敌人抓去后, 遭到了骇人听闻的折磨.* -ly [adv] -ness [U]

ghastly /'ɡɑ:stli/ [Wɔ2] 1 (of a person) very pale and ill-looking (指人) 脸色苍白的; 面带病容的: *He looked ghastly. 他脸色苍白.* 2 very frightening or ugly 可怕的; 恐怖的; 十分丑陋的: *What a ghastly place that house is! 那是一座多么可怕的房子啊!* -iness [U]

plain /pleɪn/ [Wɔl] *euph* (esp of women) not pretty or good-looking; ugly (尤指女子) 不漂亮的; 难看的: *I'm afraid she's rather a plain girl. 很遗憾, 她是个不怎么漂亮的女孩.* -ness [U]

homely /'həʊmli/ [Wɔl] *AmE* (of people) not good-looking (指人) 不好看的; 不漂亮的: *She's a homely girl but she's kind-hearted. 她长相不美,*

但心地善良. -liness [U]

unsightly /ʌn'saɪtli/ *often euph* ugly; not pleasant to look at 难看的; 不悦目的: *He had an unsightly mark on his face. 他脸上有个难看的斑痕.* -liness [U]

F39 *adjectives* 形容词: **good to look at** [B] 好看的

good-looking /'ɡʊd-'lʊkɪŋ/ (of people) pleasant to look at (指人) 好看的; 漂亮的: *He's a good-looking man, isn't he? She's a good-looking girl too. They make a good-looking pair/couple [→C77]. 他是个漂亮的男子, 是不是? 她也是个漂亮的姑娘, 他们俩真是漂亮的一对.*

beautiful /'bjʊ:təfəl/ 1 (usu of women, places, and things) very good-looking or worth looking at (常指女子、地方、事物) 美丽的; 美好的; 优美的; 漂亮的: *What a beautiful girl she is, with such beautiful long hair. 这秀发披肩的女孩长得真美! This is one of the most beautiful houses in the town. 这是全城最漂亮的房子之一.* 2 *infml* very good 很好的; 出色的: *That was a beautiful game of tennis. 那场网球打得可真漂亮.*

lovely /'lʌvli/ [Wɔl] 1 pleasingly beautiful 可爱的; 好看的; 令人愉快的: *That's a lovely dress, isn't it? 那件连衣裙真漂亮, 是不是? What a lovely smile she has. 她的微笑真可爱. It's a really lovely day for a picnic. 今天真是野餐的好天气.* 2 *infml* very good 很好的: *It's lovely to see you again! 再次见到你真是太好了! A present for me; how lovely! 是给我的礼物, 好极了!* -liness [U]

pretty /'prɪti/ [Wɔl] 1 (esp of a woman, a child, or a small thing) pleasing or nice to look at, listen to, etc; charming but not beautiful or grand (尤指女子、儿童、小东西) 漂亮的; 好看的; 标致的; 悦耳的; 可爱的 (不指华丽或堂皇的): *She looks much prettier with long hair than with short hair. 她留长发比短发漂亮多了. She has quite a pretty singing voice. 她的歌喉很好听. What a pretty little garden! 这小花园多么漂亮!* 2 *deprec* (of a boy) charming and graceful in a girlish way (指男孩) 像女孩子般秀气的 3 *apprec* causing admiration for neatness, cleverness, or skill 好的; 巧妙的; 恰当的; 机灵的: *That was a pretty shot — well played! 那一球打得真准 —— 打得好! He writes with a pretty turn of phrase (= expresses himself well). 他文笔很好.* 4 *derog* ironical not nice; displeasing 不好的; 令人不快的: *It's a pretty state of affairs when I come home from work and she hasn't even cooked my dinner. 我下班回家时, 她还没给我做晚饭, 真不像话.*

attractive /ə'træktɪv/ (usu of females, now increasingly of males) having good looks; pretty (通常指女子, 但现时指男子也渐多) 长得好看的; 漂亮的: *She's an attractive girl and he's an attractive man. 她是个漂亮的姑娘, 他是个英俊的男子.* un- [neg] -ness [U] -ly [adv]

comely /'kɒmli/ [Wɔl] *old use & lit* beautiful 美丽的; 标致的; 花容月貌的: *She was a most*

comely young woman. 她是个十分标致的年轻女子。

handsome /'hænsəm/ [Wa2] **1** (esp of men) good-looking; of attractive appearance (尤指男子) 漂亮的; 英俊的: *He's a handsome lad, the handsomest/most handsome in town.* 他是个漂亮的小伙子, 是全城最英俊的。 **2** (esp of women) attractive but looking grand rather than delicate or pretty (尤指女子) 端庄的; 健美的: *What a handsome girl she is and what a fine character she has.* 她是个多么美貌的女孩啊, 人品又那么好。

striking /'straɪkɪŋ/ (of persons) interesting to look at (but not necessarily beautiful) (指人) 引人注目的(但不一定漂亮的): *What a striking face she has!* 她的容颜多出众啊! **-ly** [adv]: *He is strikingly handsome.* 他长得英俊出众。

presentable /prɪ'zentəbəl/ fit to be shown, heard, etc in public; fit to be seen (and judged) 可示人的; 像样的; 中看的; 体面的: *She's a very presentable young woman.* 她是个很可人的年轻女子。 *I have nothing presentable to wear.* 我没有像样的衣服可穿。 *Make yourself presentable; our guests will be here soon.* 打扮得整齐点, 客人就要到了。 **-bly** [adv]

shapely /'ʃeɪplɪ/ [Wal] (esp of women) having a pleasing or beautiful shape (尤指女子) 身材好的; 体态匀称的: *She's a shapely young woman and suits that low-cut dress.* 她是个身材苗条的年轻女子, 穿那件低领的连衣裙很相称。 **-liness** [U]

fair /feə/ [Wal] *often lit* (of women) beautiful to look at (指女子) 美丽的; 好看的: *She was young and fair and he loved her.* 她年轻貌美, 他很爱她。

elegant /'eləgənt/ beautiful in appearance, in moving, etc; well-made; fashionable 优美的; 优雅的; 精致的; 时髦的: *She wore an elegant dress and walked in a very elegant way.* 她身穿一件精致的连衣裙, 走起路来姿态优美极了。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

picturesque /'pɪktʃə'resk/ **1** beautiful, charming, or interesting enough to be made into a picture 美丽如画的: *the picturesque ruins of the old castle* 美丽如画的古城堡废墟 **2** (of people, their manner, dress, etc) rather strange and unusual (指人、举止、服装等) 奇特的; 不寻常的: *He was a picturesque figure with his long beard and strange clothes.* 他留着长胡子, 身穿奇装异服, 是个怪人。 **3** (of language) unusually clear, strong, and descriptive (指语言) 清晰的; 有力的; 形象的; 生动的

F40 nouns 名词: good or not good to look at 好看的与不好看的

beauty /'bjʊ:ti/ **1** [U] the condition of being beautiful 美丽; 美貌: *This is a city of great beauty.* 这是一座非常美丽的城市。 *Her beauty filled him with desire.* 她的美貌使他充满欲望。 **2** [C] a beautiful woman 美丽的女人: *That girl will be a beauty when she grows up.* 那女孩长大后一定是个美人。 *What beauties these girls*

are! 这些女孩可真美! **3** [C] a beautiful thing, animal, etc 美丽的东西、动物等: *This diamond is a real beauty.* 这颗钻石确实很美。 *Where did you get those horses? — They are beauties!* 你从哪儿弄来的马? — 它们真漂亮啊!

elegance /'eləgəns/ [U] the condition of being elegant 雅致; 优美; 优雅; 高贵: *She is well known for her elegance.* 她以举止优雅见誉。

grace /greɪs/ [U] **1** beauty of movement (指动作) 优雅; 优美: *She moves with great grace.* 她的动作优美极了。 **2** pleasant manners 文雅的举止、风度: *He thanked them with grace.* 他彬彬有礼地向他们致谢。 **graceful** [B] showing grace 优美的; 雅致的: *She's a very graceful girl.* 她是个很优雅的女孩。 **-ly** [adv]

ugliness /'ʌɡlɪnɪs/ [U] the state of being ugly 丑陋; 难看: *The ugliness of the old house depressed her.* 那丑陋的旧房子使她很失望。

Good and evil

好与坏

F50 adjectives & adverbs 形容词和副词: relating to the right qualities 有关正当品质的

good /ɡʊd/ **1** [B] having the right qualities 好的: *This is a good book but that one is better.* 这是一本好书, 但那本书更好。 *These arguments are all good, and that one is the best of all.* 这些论据都很好, 但那个最好。 *She's a good friend of mine.* 她是我的一位好友。 **2** [B] suitable; favourable 适合的; 有利的: *It's a good day for a drive.* 今天是驾车出游的好日子。 *The weather's good.* 天气很好。 *He has a good chance of getting the job.* 他很有可能获得这项工作。 **3** [B] enjoyable 愉快的; 有趣的: *That was a good story.* 那是个有趣的故事。 *They had a good time at the party.* 他们在聚会上玩得很开心。 **4** [B] morally right; in accordance with religious standards 善良的; 正派的; 有道德的: *He led a good life.* 他过着很正派的生活。 **5** [B] (esp of children) well-behaved (尤指儿童) 乖的; 规规矩矩的: *Please be good when your uncle comes.* 你叔叔来时, 你要乖。 **6** [B] suitable for its purpose 有效的; 适当的: *He gave some good advice.* 他提了一些好意见。 *That's a good idea.* 那是个好主意。 **7** [A] (in exclamations) (用于感叹语): *Good heavens! Good God!* 老天爷! 上帝啊! **8** [A] (in greetings) (用于问候): *Good morning, John.* 早上好, 约翰。

well /wel/ [adv] **1** in the right manner; satisfactorily 适当地; 令人满意地: *They spent their money well and were pleased with what they had bought.* 他们的钱用得很适当, 对买的东西很满意。 **2** with kindness or favour 赞扬地: *They speak well of him in the school.* 在学校里他们都说他好。 **3** [Wa5] justly or suitably 有理由地; 适

F51 GOOD & EVIL 好与坏

当地: *I couldn't very well refuse when she asked me to go.* 她请我去时我没有充分理由拒绝她. **4** to a high standard 水平高地: *She paints well.* 她画得很好. **5** closely as a person 密切地; 熟悉地: *I know her well.* 我跟她很熟.

nice /naɪs/ [Wai; B] **1** good; kind; well done or well made 好的; 友善的; 干得好的: *It's nice to see you.* 见到你很高兴. *It's hard to be nice to someone you don't like.* 对自己不喜欢的人很难友好相待. *That was a nice shot you played.* 你刚才那个球打得真好. *She did a nice piece of work for our company.* 她为我们公司做了一件好事. **2** pleasant, pleasing 令人愉快的; 美好的: *It's a nice day today, isn't it (= with good weather)?* 今天天气很好, 是吧? *This soup tastes very nice.* 这汤的味道很不错. *How nice to see you again!* 再次见到你真高兴! **3** becoming rare & sometimes deprec having or showing (too) high standards morally or socially 有教养的; 正派的; 高尚的: *Nice girls don't do things like that.* 正派的女孩子不做那样的事. *This couldn't happen in nice society.* 在良好的社会里不会发生那样的事. **4** derog ironical & infml bad, wrong 糟糕的; 错误的: *'You're a nice friend; you won't even lend me £5?'* *'Lend you £5? — That's a nice state of affairs!'* “你可真够朋友的, 连五英镑都不借给我!” “借你五英镑? ——那可不糟了.” **-ly** [adv]

fair /feə/ [Wai; B] esp lit (esp of weather conditions) good (尤指天气) 好的: *They had fair weather for their voyage.* 他们整个航程天气都很好.

pleasant /plezənt/ [Wa2; B] **1** pleasing to the senses, feelings, or mind; enjoyable 令人愉快的; 舒适的; 合意的: *We had a very pleasant time at their house last night.* 昨晚我们在他们家过得很愉快. *What a pleasant taste the food has.* 这食品真可口. *It was a pleasant surprise to see her again.* 再次见到她真是又惊又喜. **2** (esp of people) likeable, friendly (尤指人) 讨人喜欢的; 友好的: *She seems a pleasant (sort of) person.* 她这人似乎很讨人喜欢. *Make an effort to be pleasant at the party, please.* 在聚会上要尽力使人高兴. *She had a very pleasant smile.* 她的微笑很讨人喜欢. **3** (of weather) fine; favourable (天气) 晴朗的; 好的: *It's quite pleasant today although there is a cold wind.* 虽然今天刮着寒风, 但天气还是晴朗的. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

fine /faɪn/ [Wai; B] **1** good in quality, contents, ideas, etc 好的; 优良的; 优质的: *This is a fine book; you'll enjoy it.* 这是本好书, 你会喜欢的. **2** (of weather) not raining, etc; sunny, etc; very good (天气) 晴朗的: *It's a fine day.* 今天天气晴朗. *What fine weather!* 天气真好! **3** good morally, by nature, etc (本质、道德上) 好的: *He's a fine man; he'll help us.* 他是个好人, 他会帮助我们的. **4** (of things) well-made (指制品) 精制的; 精巧的: *What a fine piece of work that painting is!* 那幅画真是一件精品! **5** [adv] AmE & ScotE very well 很好: *I like him fine.* 我很喜欢他.

congenial /kən'dʒi:niəl/ [B] pleasant and suitable 令人愉快的; 适宜的; 舒适的; 适意的: *She is a*

congenial person to work with. 和她一起工作很愉快. *This is a congenial place to live in.* 住在这个地方很舒服. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

F51 adjectives 形容词: relating to the right qualities [Wa5; B] infml 有关正当品质的

great /greɪt/ very enjoyable, good, etc 了不起的; 非常好的; 令人非常愉快的: *What a great idea!* 多好的主意! *It's great to see you again.* 又见到你真是太好了.

grand /grænd/ very pleasant, delightful 非常令人愉快的; 了不起的; 非常好的: *That was a grand party, wasn't it?* 那次聚会真好, 是不是?

swell /swel/ esp AmE great; grand 了不起的; 极好的; 令人非常愉快的: *What a swell idea!* 多好的主意! *It was swell to see you all again.* 又见到你们真是好极了.

super /su:pə/ esp BrE great; grand 了不起的; 极好的; 令人非常愉快的: *What a super party!* 多么令人愉快的聚会! *It was super of you to help.* 你来帮忙真是太好了.

smashing /'smæʃɪŋ/ esp BrE great; grand 了不起的; 极好的; 令人非常愉快的: *It would be smashing to see her again.* 要是能再见到她就太好了. *What a smashing dress!* 多漂亮的连衣裙!

F52 adjectives 形容词: relating to the right qualities [B] 有关正当品质的

excellent /'eksələnt/ very good; of high quality 优秀的; 优质的; 极好的; 卓越的; 杰出的: *She enjoys excellent health.* 她的健康极佳. *What excellent work he has done!* 他工作干得真出色! *She will make him an excellent wife.* 她会成为他的贤内助的. **-ly** [adv] **-ence** [U]

splendid /'splendɪd/ very good; worth admiring 出色的; 极好的; 值得羡慕的: *What a splendid idea!* 多好的主意! *It was splendid of him to help you.* 他帮你的忙真是太好了. *They live in a splendid house in the country.* 他们住在乡间一座非常好的房子里. **-ly** [adv]

superb /su:'pɜ:b/ really grand; very splendid; of the finest quality 极好的; 超等的; 第一流的: *What a superb cook she is!* 她真是个第一流的厨师! *His work is quite superb.* 他的工作十分出色. **-ly** [adv]

superior /su:'piəriə/ good or better in quality than other persons or things of the same kind 优越的; 优良的; 出类拔萃的: *This is a superior car, sir; drive it and you will see why.* 先生, 这部汽车质量超群, 你试开一下就知道了. *She is a very superior kind of girl.* 她是一个出众的女孩.

capital /'kæpɪtəl/ esp formerly very good 很好的: *That's a capital plan; let's do it!* 那是个极好的计划, 我们干吧! *What a capital idea!* 多好的主意!

superlative /su:'pɜ:lətɪv/ [Wa5] better than all others 最高的; 最好的: *work of superlative quality* 质量最佳的工作

supreme /su:'pri:m/ [Wə5] highest in quality, position, power, etc (在质量、地位、权力等方面) 最高的: *It was the supreme moment in his life.* 这是他一生中最重要的时刻. *Rome was supreme/ the supreme power in the Mediterranean world for many years.* 罗马帝国多年来曾是地中海地区的霸主. **-ly** [adv]: *He did the work supremely well.* 他的工作干得极其出色. **supremacy** [U] the state of being supreme, esp in power over others 至高无上; 最高权力: *The supremacy of Rome lasted many years.* 罗马帝国的霸主地位延续了很多年.

de luxe /di'lʌks/ Fr especially good and intended for the wealthy 豪华的; 品质优良的: *The de luxe model costs a lot more than the standard one.* 豪华型产品比普通型的贵很多.

prime /praɪm/ [Wə5] **1** *apprec* (usu of meat, esp beef) of the very best quality or kind (肉类, 尤指牛肉) 最好的; 上等的: *This meat is very dear. — Yes, but it's a prime joint; it's in prime condition.* 这肉很贵. — 是的, 但这是最上等的肉块, 质量极好. **2** first in time, rank, or importance 首要的; 首位的; 主要的: *This is a matter of prime importance.* 这是最重要的事. *He is the Prime Minister of the country.* 他是这个国家的首相.

choice /tʃɔɪs/ [Wə1] (esp of food) worthy of being chosen; of high quality (尤指食物) 值得选用的; 精选的; 优质的; 上等的: *The shop was selling very choice apples.* 这家商店出售上等苹果. *Give me a pound of the choicest meat, please.* 请给我来一磅最好的肉. *Those look very choice apples.* 那些苹果看上去非常好. (fig ironical) *She swore at him but he used even choicer phrases (= even stronger and more offensive) in reply.* 她骂了他一顿, 但他用更尖锐的话回敬了她.

select /sə'lekt/ chosen very carefully and therefore (thought to be) the best or very good; accepting only (those who are thought to be) the best or very good 经严格挑选的; 精选的; 极佳的; 优等的; 严格选择成员的: *These are select apples.* 这些是优质苹果. *He belongs to a very select club.* 他参加了一个对会员挑选极为严格的俱乐部.

classic /'klæsɪk/ [Wə5] **1** [A] very good, esp because of a kind that has for a long time been considered good, special, etc 第一流的; 最优秀的; 极好的 (尤指长久以来都备受推崇的): *This is a really classic French wine.* 这是真正的法国名酒. **2** very true or suitable 模范的; 典型的: *This is a classic example of how Roman houses were built/of how not to teach a language.* 这座房子是罗马式建筑/这是教授语言不可效法的典型例子. **3** also 又作 **classical** very good because simple 简朴而典雅的: *She wore a dress with classic lines/of classical simplicity.* 她身穿一件线条简朴典雅的连衣裙.

F53 adjectives 形容词: relating to the right qualities emot 有关正当品质的

wonderful /'wʌndəfəl/ unusually good 绝妙的; 极

好的: *What wonderful news!* 特大喜讯! *It's wonderful to see you again.* 又见到你真是太好了. **-ly** [adv]

marvellous /'mɑ:vələs/ wonderful, esp because surprising 极好的; 不可思议的; 令人惊奇的: *It's absolutely marvellous to be here again!* 又来到这里真是好极了! *What marvellous weather for the time of year!* 在这个时候能有这样的好天气真是难得! **-ly** [adv]

magnificent /mæg'nɪfəsənt/ great, grand, generous, etc 壮丽的; 宏伟的; 堂皇的; 大方的: *The queen was wearing a magnificent dress.* 女王穿着一件华丽的衣服. *He gave them a magnificent gift worth hundreds of pounds.* 他送给他们一件价值几百英镑的厚礼. **-ly** [adv] **-ence** [U]

glorious /glɔ:riəs/ **1** very beautiful; splendid 绚丽的; 灿烂的; 辉煌的; 壮丽的: *The trees are all glorious colours in autumn.* 秋天的树木五彩缤纷. **2** *infml* very enjoyable 令人愉快的: *This is a glorious joke!* 这个笑话真滑稽! **3** *now less common* having or worthy of great honour and fame 光荣的: *He performed glorious deeds in battle.* 他战绩辉煌. **-ly** [adv]

stupendous /stju:'pendəs/ very good, and causing great satisfaction or surprise 了不起的; 惊人的: *What a stupendous thing to do!* 真是惊人之举! **-ly** [adv]

fabulous /'fæbjələs/ **1** nearly unbelievable 难以置信的; 惊人的: *She inherited a fabulous sum of money.* 她继承了一笔惊人的巨大遗产. **2** *infml* very good or pleasant; excellent 极好的; 极为愉快的: *We had a fabulous holiday in Spain.* 我们在西班牙度过了一个非常愉快的假期. **-ly** [adv]

sensational /sen'seɪʃənəl/ very good, and causing strong feeling, excitement, etc 极好的; 令人激动的; 令人兴奋的; 轰动的: *The news was really sensational; it has set everyone talking.* 这条新闻的确激动人心; 人人都在议论它. *What a sensational dress she was wearing!* 她穿的那身衣裙多迷人啊! **-ly** [adv]

F54 adjectives 形容词: more or less good [B] 尚好的

decent /di:sənt/ *infml* rather good 像样的; 相当好的; 尚可的; 过得去的: *You can get quite a decent meal in that restaurant without spending too much money.* 在那家饭店用膳你不用花很多钱就能吃上一顿很像样的饭. **-ly** [adv]

fair /feə/ [Wə1] quite good, large, fine, etc 相当好的; 相当大的; 相当不错的: *The profit was fair but not as big as they had hoped.* 利润相当不错, 但还不像他们所期望的那样大. *His exam results were not wonderful, but they were fair.* 他的考试成绩虽不算很好, 但也相当不错了. *How did he do in the exam? — Fair.* 他考得怎么样? — 还可以.

satisfactory /,sætɪs'fæktəri/ good enough for the purpose but not really good, or what one wanted 良好的; 符合要求的; 差强人意的: *Your son's work is satisfactory, but he could do better.* 你儿子的工作做得不错, 但他还能做得更好些. **un-** [neg] **-lly** [adv]

average /'ævərɪdʒ/ [Wə5] of the usual or ordinary kind or quality 普通的; 一般的: *There was nothing special about the meal; it was average.* 这顿饭没什么特别的, 普普通通. *His exam results were just average.* 他的考试成绩是中等. **-ly** [adv]

adequate /'ædəkwi:t/ **1** enough for the purpose 足够的; 充分的: *We took adequate food for a short camping holiday.* 我们为短短的假日野营活动带备足够的食品. **2** having the necessary ability or qualities 胜任的: *I hope he will prove adequate to the job.* 我希望他能胜任这项工作. **3** only just good enough 尚可的; 差强人意的: *The performance was adequate but hardly exciting.* 演出还算差强人意, 但说不上精彩. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness, -quacy** [U]

passable /'pɑ:səbəl/ [Wə5] just good enough to pass (a test, standard) 过得去的; 尚可的; 及格的 (测验、标准): *The food in that restaurant is passable, nothing more.* 那家饭店的饭菜还过得去, 仅此而已. **-bly** [adv]

mediocre /,mɪdɪ'əʊkə/ of not very good or had quality or ability, but usu not good enough 平庸的; 平凡的; 不够好的: *The hotel was comfortable but the food was mediocre.* 这家旅馆住得舒适, 但饭菜很一般. *He is a rather mediocre poet.* 他是个相当平庸的诗人. **-crity** [U] **-ly** [adv]

middling /'mɪdlɪŋ/ [Wə5] *infml* average 普通的; 一般的; 中等的: *Was the food good? — Middling; it was nothing special (= not particularly good).* 饭菜好吗? ——很一般; 没有什么特别的. [ALSO → N88]

F55 nouns 名词: relating to the right qualities 有关正当品质的

good /gʊd/ **1** [U] that which is right and useful in accordance with religious beliefs or moral standards 好; 好事; 善事: *By behaving well you can be an influence for good.* 只要行为端正, 你就会是个有良好影响力的人. *He does a lot of good for the town by giving money to build new schools.* 他捐钱兴建新学校, 为这个城市做了许多好事. *There's good in her, in spite of her bad behaviour.* 她虽行为不端, 但仍有好的一面. **2** [U] that which causes gain or improvement 利益; 好处; 用处: *He works for the good of his family.* 他为家庭的幸福而工作. *You must live in a dry country for the good of your health.* 为了你的身体健康, 你应住在气候干燥的国家. *You must take this medicine for your own good.* 你必须服这药, 这是为你自己好. *I'd lend him the money if I thought it would do (him) any good.* 假如我认为对他有帮助, 我会借钱给他的. **3** [the P] good people generally; the people who do what is right 好人; 善人 *Christians believe that the good go to heaven when they die.* 基督教徒相信好人死后会升天堂.

virtue /'vɜ:tʃu:/ **1** [U] *esp* formerly goodness, nobleness, and worth of character as shown in right behaviour 德; 美德: *You can trust him;*

he's a man of great virtue. 你可以信任他, 他是一个品德高尚的人. **2** [C] any good quality of character or behaviour 美德; 优点: *Among his virtues are courage and truthfulness.* 他的许多美德中包括有勇气和诚实. **3** [U] good advantage 优点; 长处; 好处: *There's no virtue in waiting here for him any longer; he clearly isn't coming.* 在这里再等下去毫无好处, 很明显, 他是不会来了. *There is some virtue in doing this, but not much.* 这样做有些好处, 但不多.

honour *BrE*, **honor** *AmE* /'ɒnə/ [U] *esp* formerly personal virtue 荣誉; 名誉: *The knight said he would fight to save his honour.* 这位骑士说他要为挽回自己的名誉而战.

F56 adjectives 形容词: (esp of people) having the right qualities [B] (尤指人) 具备正当品质的

virtuous /'vɜ:tʃʊəs/ **1** *apprec* having virtue 有道德的; 有德行的: *She is a virtuous woman.* 她是一位贞洁的女人. **2** *deprec* (too) satisfied with one's own good behaviour and expressing this in one's manner towards those who (may) have done wrong 自鸣清高的; 道貌岸然的: *Oh, stop being so damned virtuous; you aren't perfect, either!* 嘿, 别那么自鸣清高了, 你也不是十全十美的! **-ly** [adv]

noble /'nəʊbəl/ [Wə2, 3] **1** of high quality, esp morally; deserving praise; worthy; unselfish 高尚的; 崇高的; 值得称颂的; 有价值的; 伟大的: *His attempt to save the poor people's homes was truly noble.* 他为挽救穷人的居屋所作的努力确实很值得称赞. *What a noble woman she is; she works all the time to help others.* 她真是品德高尚的女人, 她总是为帮助他人而工作. **ig-** [neg] **-bly** [adv] **2** admirable in appearance; grand 壮丽的; 宏伟的: *It is a building of noble proportions* [→ J40]. 这是一座宏伟的建筑物. **nobility** [U]

worthy /'wɜ:ði/ [Wə1] **1** *often pomp or humor & ironical* deserving praise 值得称颂的; 可敬的: *He is indeed a worthy man and has led a good life.* 他确实是一位值得尊敬的人, 一直过着道德高尚的生活. *I'm afraid our worthy friends won't help us.* 恐怕我们那些可敬的朋友们不会来帮助我们了. **2** [(of)] deserving something stated 值得...的; 配得上...的; 与...相称的: *This man is worthy of praise; he has done well.* 这个人干得很好, 值得称赞. **un-** [neg] **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

conscientious /,kɒnsɪ'enʃəs/ taking care to work well 认真的; 尽责的: *She is a conscientious student; she always tries hard.* 她是个认真的学生, 一向很用功. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

selfless /'selflɪs/ caring for and thinking (only) of others, not oneself; completely unselfish and therefore noble 无私的; 忘我的: *What a selfless person she is, always helping other people!* 她总是帮助别人, 真是无私的人! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F57 adjectives & adverbs 形容词和副词:
relating to the wrong qualities [B] 有
关不正当品质的

bad /bæd/ not good; not what someone or something should be, morally, socially, religiously, etc 坏的; 差的; 不好的; 不道德的; 腐败的; 邪恶的: *What bad weather!* 天气真坏! *She's a bad child; she won't do what we want her to do.* 她不是个好孩子; 她不愿做我们要她做的事. *This apple is bad; I won't eat it.* 这苹果烂了, 我不爱吃. *I've got a really bad headache, much worse than last week; it feels like the worst (headache) I've ever had.* 我的头疼得厉害, 比上星期还厉害. 我好像从来没有这样头疼过. *Don't try to read in this bad light.* 不要在这样昏暗的灯光下看书. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

ill /ɪl/ [adv Wa5 often in comb] **1** unfavourably 坏; 不利地: *to think/speak ill of someone* 认为某人不好/讲某人的坏话 **2** hardly; scarcely; not enough 几乎不; 不充分; 不足够: *I can ill afford the time.* 我抽不出时间. *The child looked ill-fed.* 那孩子看上去营养不良. **3** badly, cruelly, or unpleasantly 恶劣地; 残酷地; 令人不愉快地: *The child was ill-treated.* 这孩子受到虐待.

nasty /nɑ:sti/ [Wa1] **1** morally bad or improper (道德上) 下流的; 龌龊的; 淫秽的: *This is a nasty book; the work of a nasty mind.* 这是一本淫秽的书, 是思想龌龊的人写的作品. **2** very ugly or unpleasant to see, taste, smell, etc 难看的; 难闻的; 难吃的; (天气) 恶劣的: *It's nasty to drink from a dirty cup.* 用脏杯子喝水太恶心了. *Fish tastes nasty if it isn't fresh.* 不新鲜的鱼吃起来有一股臭味. *What nasty foggy weather!* 这大雾弥漫的天气太讨厌了! **3** harmful; painful 有害的; 痛苦的; 严重的: *There was a nasty accident here yesterday and two people were killed.* 昨天这里发生了一起严重的事故, 有两个人死亡. *He got a nasty cut on the head in a fight.* 他在殴斗中头部被严重砍伤. *Our hotel bill came as a nasty shock.* 我们拿到旅馆帐单时大吃一惊. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

foul /faʊl/ [Wa1] (esp of weather, character, etc) very bad (尤指天气、品格等) 很坏的; 恶劣的: *He has a foul temper [→F103] when he doesn't get what he wants.* 他得不到想要的东西时, 脾气就很坏. *This weather is really foul; it has been raining heavily all week.* 这天气真糟透了, 大雨已下了整整一周. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

rotten /rɒtn/ [Wa2] *infml & emot* bad 坏的; 不良的; 糟糕的: *It was rotten of you to tell him what I said about him.* 你这个人太糟糕了, 怎么把我议论他的话全都告诉他了. *What rotten weather!* 天气糟透了! *The book was rotten; I didn't like it at all.* 这本书很糟糕, 我一点也不喜欢. **-ness** [U]

selfish /ˈselfɪʃ/ concerned with or directed towards one's own advantage without care for others 自私的: *She is a selfish person, and everything she does is for selfish reasons.* 她是个自私的人, 她所做的每件事都是出于自私的动机. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

base /beɪs/ [Wa1] *esp lit & old use* bad, esp

because doing things, or done, for selfish, dishonest, etc reasons 卑鄙的; 坏的: *It was a base action to take her money!* 拿走她的钱是卑鄙的行为!

offensive /əˈfensɪv/ **1** causing annoyance or anger or offence [→F149] 得罪人的; 冒犯的: *What an offensive thing to say!* 说这话太得罪人了! *She is a very offensive person sometimes.* 她这人有时是很冒失的. **in-** [neg] **2** unpleasant 讨厌的; 令人不快的: *What's that offensive smell?* 那讨厌的臭味是怎么回事呀? **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F58 adjectives 形容词: relating to the
wrong qualities [B] 有关不正当品质的

evil /ˈi:vəl/ [Wa2] very bad, esp in thought or behaviour; wicked or harmful 坏的; 邪恶的; 罪恶的: *He is an evil man with evil ideas, and leads an evil life.* 他是个坏蛋, 满脑子都是坏主意, 过着罪恶的生活. **-ly** [adv]

wicked /ˈwɪkɪd/ [Wa1] very bad; evil 坏透的; 邪恶的: *What a wicked man he is!* 他真是个恶棍! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

devilish /ˈdevəlɪʃ/ evil; like a devil [→C323] 魔鬼似的; 可恶的; 恶毒的: *Stop playing such devilish tricks on people!* 别再对人耍这种鬼把戏了! **-ly** [adv]

diabolical /ˌdaɪəˈbɒlɪkəl/ *fml & pomp* devilish; evil 恶魔似的; 凶恶的; 邪恶的: *He had a diabolical plan to kill his family.* 他有一个凶狠的计划, 要杀掉全家人. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

sinful /ˈsɪnfəl/ **1** evil; guilty of, or being, sin [→F62, C341] 有罪的; 邪恶的: *'What a sinful city that is!' the priest said.* “那真是罪恶的城市!” 牧师说. *He has led a sinful life, harming many people.* 他曾过着罪恶的生活, 害了很多人. **2** *infml* shameful; seriously wrong or bad 可耻的; 不道德的; 很不应该的: *What a sinful waste of money!* 这样浪费金钱真是太可耻了! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

abysmal /əˈbɪzməl/ *usu deprec* (of work, qualities, etc) very bad; very much worse than usual (指工作、品质) 极糟的; 非常坏的: *He is an abysmal failure at his work.* 他在工作中一事无成. *She showed abysmal ignorance (= lack of knowledge) last night!* 昨晚她表现得十分无知! **-ly** [adv]

F59 adjectives 形容词: behaving badly
[B] 表现恶劣的

wicked /ˈwɪkɪd/ [Wa1] **1** *infml esp old use* behaving badly 表现不好的; 淘气的: *You wicked child — go to bed at once!* 你这淘气的孩子——马上睡觉去! **2** suggesting ideas, actions, etc which could be exciting (but perhaps immoral) 挑逗性的: *She gave him a wicked smile and left the room.* 她对他挑逗地一笑, 然后离开了房间. *You're looking wicked — what are you planning?* 看你那副缺德的模样——又在打什么歪主意了? **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

naughty /'nɔ:ti/ [Wa1] **1** (usu of a child) bad in behaviour; not obeying a parent, teacher, set of rules, etc (常指小孩)淘气的; 顽皮的; 不听话的: *You naughty boy; it's naughty to pull your sister's hair.* 你这顽皮的孩子; 扯你妹妹的头发是不对的. *It was naughty of Father to stay out so late.* 爸爸在外面待到那么晚很不对. **2** *euph* (esp in newspapers) morally, esp sexually, improper (尤用于报纸中)猥亵的; 下流的: *He wrote an amusing and naughty book.* 他写了一本逗趣而猥亵的书. **-ily** [adv]

mischievous /'mɪʃɪvəs/ **1** *deprec* causing harm, often with intention 造成伤害的 (通常故意地); 为害的; 有害的: *Someone is spreading mischievous stories about the minister's private life (= is saying that it is bad).* 有人正在对部长的私生活散布恶意中伤的传闻. **2** having or showing a liking for playfulness, esp of a rather troublesome kind 恶作剧的; 调皮捣蛋的; 好捣乱的: *One expects healthy children to be mischievous at times.* 健康的儿童有时难免调皮捣蛋. *The little girl had a mischievous expression on her face.* 那小女孩流露出一脸顽皮的表情. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F60 adjectives 形容词: **not good in particular ways** 在某些方面不好的

sinister /'sɪnɪstə/ [B] intending, threatening, or leading to evil 不祥的; 凶兆的; 险恶的; 阴险的; 邪恶的, 凶恶的: *He had a sinister look on his face.* 他一脸凶相. *She has a sinister plan to get control of the company.* 她有一个企图控制公司的阴险计划.

ulterior /ʌl'tɪəriə/ [Wa5; A; (B)] *infml* hidden or kept secret, esp because bad (尤指因用心不良而)隐蔽的; 秘而不宣的; 不可告人的: *He has an ulterior motive (= reason or intention) for wanting to see her; he is going to ask for money.* 他要见她是有不可告人的用心的; 他打算向她要钱.

obscene /əb'si:n/ [B] **1** (esp of ideas, books, etc, usu about sex) nasty and dirty (尤指意念、书籍等)猥亵的; 诲淫的; 污秽的: *What an obscene mind he has!* 他的思想真肮脏! *She doesn't read obscene books, she says.* 她说她不读淫秽书籍. **2** very bad indeed 非常坏的; 令人厌恶的: *I think his behaviour is quite obscene.* 我认为他的行为十分恶劣. **-ly** [adv]

depraved /drɪ'preɪvd/ [B] having (developed) a bad character 堕落的; 腐化的; 品德败坏的: *That young man has become thoroughly depraved; he drinks too much and has forgotten what truth and honesty are.* 那个年轻男子彻底堕落了, 他酗酒, 而且连什么是真理和诚实都忘了.

F61 infml adjectives 非正式形容词: **not good** [B] 不好的

awful /'ɔ:fəl/ very bad; very great 极坏的; 糟透的; 极其; 非常的: *What awful weather!* 天气糟透了! **-ly** [adv]: *How awfully unkind!* 真是太不客

气了! *awfully cold* 非常冷

terrible /'terəbəl/ very bad indeed 糟透的; 极坏的: *What terrible weather!* 天气坏极了! *Don't read that book; it's terrible.* 别读那本书, 糟透了. **-bly** [adv]: *He behaved terribly.* 他的行为恶劣极了.

diabolical /,daɪə'bolɪkəl/ *often humor* very bad 极坏的; 糟透的: *We went to see the new play last night; it was really diabolical.* 昨晚我们去看了那出新剧; 真是糟透了. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

dreadful /'dredfəl/ very bad, unpleasant, or shocking 糟透的; 讨厌的; 令人震惊的: *What is that dreadful smell!* 那讨厌的臭味是怎么回事? *His exam results are dreadful.* 他的考试成绩糟透了. **-ly** [adv]

horrible /'hɒrəbəl/ very unpleasant or ugly 十分令人不快的; 丑陋的: *What a horrible picture she's painted!* 她画了一张多难看的画啊! **-bly** [adv]

ghastly /'gɑ:stli/ [Wa2] very bad 极坏的; 糟透的: *We had a ghastly time at that party.* 那次聚会我们玩得很不开心.

appalling /ə'pɔ:ɪlɪŋ/ of very bad quality 质量坏的; 糟糕的: *Mary is an appalling cook.* 玛丽的烹调技术糟得很. **-ly** [adv]

frightful /'fraɪtfl/ very bad; horrible 极坏的; 可怕的: *What frightful weather!* 天气糟透了! **-ly** [adv] [ALSO → F124]

F62 nouns 名词: **relating to wrong qualities** 有关坏品质的

evil /'i:vəl/ [U; C] great wickedness or misfortune 邪恶; 罪恶: *He warned his son to beware of evil/of the evils of the big city.* 他警告儿子要提防邪恶/大城市的种种邪恶.

sin /sɪn/ **1** [U] evil as understood in a religion (宗教上的)罪; 罪孽; 罪恶: *These people say that the city is a place full of sin and you must leave it.* 这些人说, 这城市是个充满罪恶的地方, 你必须离开这儿. **2** [C] an evil act, esp as understood in a religion (尤指宗教上的)罪行; 罪过: *In some religions it is a sin to eat the meat of pigs and drink alcohol.* 有些宗教认为吃猪肉和饮酒是罪恶的行为. *'His sins could affect his children's lives,' said the priest.* 神父说: "他的罪孽会影响他的孩子们的生活." [ALSO → C341]

mischief /'mɪʃɪf/ **1** [U] bad, but not seriously bad, behaviour or actions, as of children, probably causing trouble and possibly damage or harm 顽皮; 调皮; 淘气; 恶作剧: *If his mother leaves him alone for five minutes, the little boy gets into mischief.* 这个小男孩只要他妈妈有五分钟不在跟前, 就胡闹起来. *Give him a toy to play with; that'll keep him out of mischief.* 给他个玩具玩玩, 那样他就不会捣乱了. *She knew the children were up to some mischief (= doing or planning something wrong) and she found them in the garden digging up the flowers.* 她知道孩子们在胡闹, 果然发现他们在花园里挖花. *Go to bed; you've done enough mischief (for) today.* 睡觉去, 今天你们已经闹够了. **2** [U] troublesome playfulness or an expression, such as a smile or a look, of a desire to be-

have in this way 恶作剧; 调皮的神色: *She gave her father a smile that was full of mischief, and he wondered what trick she planned to play on him.* 她朝父亲调皮地一笑, 他不知道她要跟他捣什么鬼. **3** [C] *infml* a person, esp a child, who is often troublesomely playful 淘气鬼; 调皮的人: *Before long, the baby will be as big a mischief as his three-year-old brother.* 不用很久, 这婴儿就会和他三岁的哥哥一样淘气了. **4** [U] damage, harm, or hurt done by a person, animal, or thing; wrong-doing 伤害; 破坏; 恶行: *The monkey did a lot of mischief before it was caught and put back in its cage; it broke a number of things.* 这猴子在被抓回笼子之前闯了不少祸, 弄坏了许多东西. *He's sorry for having told lies, but the mischief (= the harm caused by his lies) has been done and can't be undone.* 他后悔撒了谎, 但造成的恶果已无法挽回. **do someone/oneself a mischief** *usu humor* to hurt someone/oneself 损害某人/自己: *If you try to lift a heavy weight like that you'll do yourself a mischief.* 如果你想把那么重的东西举起来, 你会伤了自己的. **to make mischief (between people)** to speak so as to cause trouble, disagreement, quarrels, unfriendly feelings, etc (between people) (在人们之间) 挑拨离间: *That old woman has an evil tongue and is always making mischief between her son and his wife.* 那老太婆是个长舌妇, 老是在儿子和儿媳之间搬弄是非.

vice /vaɪs/ **1** [U] wickedness of character 堕落; 腐化: *He's a wild boy but there's no vice in him.* 他是个野孩子, 但心地不坏. **2** [C] a serious fault of character; a bad habit (品格上的) 严重缺陷; 邪恶; 坏习惯; 恶习: *His laziness is his greatest vice.* 懒惰是他最大的毛病. *His vices are smoking and drinking too much.* 他的两大陋习是抽烟和酗酒. **3** [U; C] evil living 罪恶: *There's a lot of vice in big cities.* 大城市里充满了罪恶.

obscenity /əb'senəti/ **1** [U] the quality of being obscene 猥亵; 淫秽; 诲淫: *He was upset by the obscenity of the film and did not think that young people should see it.* 他对这部诲淫电影很反感, 认为年轻人不该观看. **2** [C] an obscene act, practice, or habit 猥亵的行为或习惯: *'These obscenities should not be allowed; they must be stopped!' he said.* 他说: "不能容许这些猥亵的行为横行, 必须制止!" *For some people, wearing no clothes in public is an obscenity.* 对一些人来说, 在公众场所裸露是猥亵行为.

depravity /drɪ'prævəti/ **1** [U] the quality or state of being depraved 堕落; 腐败: *His depravity led him into crime.* 他的堕落导致他犯罪. **2** [C] a depraved act, practice, or habit 腐败堕落的行为或习惯: *The depravities of the evil king made him hateful to all good men.* 这个邪恶国王的腐败行为弄得所有的好人都痛恨他.

F63 nouns 名词: rules of behaviour 行为准则

morality /mə'ræləti/ [U] the rightness (or not) of behaviour, of an action, etc 是非善恶; 道德;

道义: *I am worried about the morality of what he is doing.* 我担心他的行为在道义上是否正当. **im-** [neg]

morals /'mɔrəlz/ [P] rules of behaviour; behaviour itself, esp in matters of sex 道德; 伦理; 品行 (尤指性方面): *A society's morals change slowly as time passes.* 一个社会的伦理道德观随着时间的流逝而慢慢变化. *She thinks his morals aren't very good.* 她认为他的品行不很好.

ethics /'eθɪks/ **1** [P] moral rules 道德规范; 道德准则: *What ought I to do? — It's a question of ethics.* 我该怎么办? — 这是个道德规范的问题. **2** [U] the study of morality 伦理学; 道德学: *He was reading a book on ethics.* 他正在读一本关于伦理学的书.

conscience /'kɒnʃəns/ [C; U] an inner sense that knows the difference between right and wrong, judges one's actions according to moral laws and makes one feel guilty, good, evil, etc 良心; 道德心; 是非心: *My conscience is clear.* 我光明磊落, 问心无愧. *There is nothing troubling my conscience.* 我问心无愧. *She has a guilty conscience.* 她问心有愧. **have no conscience** to be unable to tell the difference between right and wrong 不分是非; 失去良知: *Jean's got no conscience; she'd steal anything from anybody.* 琴已失去良知, 谁的东西她都偷. **in all conscience** without offending one's conscience 凭良心; 公正地: *I couldn't do such a wicked thing in all conscience.* 凭良心我干不了这样的坏事. **matter of conscience** a question which only one's conscience can decide 只有良心才能决定的事: *I can't advise you on such a question; it's a matter of conscience.* 这种问题我无法向你提供建议, 只有问你自己的良心了. **on one's conscience** causing one to feel guilty 感到内疚; 受到良心的谴责: *How can you sleep with such a thing on your conscience?* 干了这种亏心事, 你怎么能睡得着?

scruple /'skru:pəl/ [C *usu pl with sing meaning*] a feeling of doubt about whether one is doing right or not (对事情有否做错的) 顾虑; 犹豫; 踌躇: *He has no scruples; he'll do anything for money.* 他肆无忌惮, 为了钱什么都干得出来. **scrupulous** very careful, esp in not doing anything wrong 小心谨慎的; 严谨的 (尤指为免犯错): *She is a scrupulous worker.* 她工作小心谨慎. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

duty /'dju:ti/ [C; U] what one must do either because of one's job or because one thinks it right 责任; 义务; 职责; 本分: *When duty calls I must obey.* 职责所在, 我必须履行. *She has a strong sense of duty.* 她的责任感很强. *Do your duty.* 尽你的本分. *It's my duty to help you.* 帮助你我分内的事. *He paid a duty visit (= because of conscience) to his mother.* 他去探望他母亲, 尽一下本分. **dutiful** [B] showing a strong sense of duty 尽责任的; 有责任心的: *He was always a very dutiful son/worker.* 他一向都是个非常孝顺的儿子/尽职的工作人员. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

obligation /,ɒblə'geɪʃən/ [C; U] *usu fml* duty; what one must do 义务; 职责; 责任: *You have an obligation to help us; we have helped you*

F64 GOOD & EVIL 好与坏

in the past. 你们有义务帮助我们; 我们以前帮过你们。 *I am under an obligation to help him* (= I must help him). 我有义务/一定要帮助他。 *You have no obligation to buy* (= You don't need to buy). 你不一定要买。 *He did it from a sense of obligation* (= He felt he ought to do it and so he did it). 他出于责任感做了这件事。 [ALSO: C191]

F64 nouns 名词: **right and wrong** 正确与错误

right /raɪt/ 1 [U] what is right or morally good 正确; 对: *The child is old enough to know the difference between right and wrong.* 这孩子已到了能够分辨是非的年龄。 2 [S; U; (of, to, 3)] (a) morally just or lawful claim 权利; 法权: *She has a right/has no right/has less right than I have (to say that).* 她有权利/没有权利/不及我有权利(那么说)。 *He has the right to do it.* 他有权那样做。 *The law gave him the right of cutting wood in the forest.* 法律给他在森林里砍树的权利。 **by right of** because of (something that gives a just claim) 凭借...; 由于...: *She is British by right of marriage.* 她因婚姻而成为英国人。 **in one's own right** because of a personal claim that does not depend on anyone else 依据自己的权利、资格、能力(而非依赖他人): *Elizabeth II is queen of England in her own right.* 伊丽莎白二世凭自己的继承权而当上英女王。 **be in the right** to have justice on one's side; not to deserve blame 对的; 正确的; 有理的: *I must find out which of them was in the right.* 我必须弄清楚他们当中谁有理。

wrong /rɒŋ/ 1 [U] what is not right; standards according to which some things are bad 错误; 罪恶; 邪恶: *He knows right from wrong well enough.* 他是非分得很清。 2 [C] esp lit any bad action, esp one which causes pain 恶行; 冤屈: *The wrongs he has done will not be forgotten.* 他的恶行人们是不会忘记的。 **in the wrong** deserving blame 犯错误; 理亏; 应受责难 **two wrongs don't make a right** you ought not to harm someone as punishment for harming you 不可以冤报冤; 冤冤相报何时了

F65 adjectives 形容词: **right and wrong** 是与非

right /raɪt/ [B (in); F3] just; morally good 正确的; (道德上) 对的; 正义的; 正当的: *This is the right thing to do.* 这样做就对了。 *I'll try to do whatever is right.* 凡是对的事我就努力去做。 *It's not right, but wrong, to tell lies.* 说谎不对, 是错误的。 *I was right in selling/right to sell the farm.* 我卖掉农庄是对的。 *It seemed only right to give her something.* 看来要给她一点东西才对。 **-ness** [U]

wrong /rɒŋ/ [B (in); F3] morally bad; evil (道德上) 不好的; 错误的; 不对的; 邪恶的: *Telling lies is*

wrong—it's wrong to tell lies. 说谎是不对的。 **-ness** [U]

moral /'mɒrəl/ 1 [Wə5; A] concerning character, behaviour, or actions, considered or judged as being good or evil, right or wrong 道德上的: *Commercial matters must be judged by moral as well as business standards.* 商业事务不仅要商业标准衡量, 还要用道德标准来判断。 2 [Wə5; A] based on the idea of what is right (compared with what is lawful) 良心上的; 道义上的; 精神上的: *He refused to join the army, saying that no one had a moral right to kill others.* 他拒绝入伍, 说任何人在道义上都无权杀人。 *She is a woman of great moral courage.* 她是一个在道德信念上无畏的女人。 *His judgment was based on the law of the land and not on moral law.* 他的判断是基于国内法而不是道德法。 3 [B] apprec good (in character, behaviour, etc) 品行端正的: *He didn't lead a very moral life.* 他的生活不很检点。 **im-** [neg]: *What an immoral thing to suggest!* 提这样的建议真是不道德! 4 [Wə5; A] able to understand the difference between right and wrong, good and evil 明辨是非、善恶的: *Is a baby born with a moral sense?* 婴儿生下来就有是非观念吗? *Animals are not moral beings in the way in which humans appear to be.* 动物辨别是非的方式不像人类所表现的那样。 5 [B] teaching, showing, or intended to show that which is good or right in human behaviour 教导良好品德的; 有教育意义的; 有寓意的; 道德教育的: *The film was not just amusing; it gave a valuable moral lesson as well.* 这部电影不仅富有娱乐性, 而且还含有宝贵的道德启示。

ethical /'eθɪkəl/ [B] morally right or good 合乎道德的: *I shouldn't do that; it isn't ethical.* 我不该那样做, 那是不道德的。 **-ly** [adv Wə4]

F66 adjectives & combining forms 形容词和复合形式: **relating to quality** 有关素质的

high- /haɪ-/ , **top-** /tɒp-/ very good 高级的; 头等的; 上等的: *This is a high-quality book.* 这是一本高质量的书。 *They are all top-grade students.* 他们都是高材生。

low- /ləʊ-/ not at all good 低级的; 低等的; 下等的: *This is a low-quality film.* 这是一部质量低劣的影片。 *They ate in a low-class restaurant.* 他们在一家低级餐馆吃了饭。

-class /-kla:s/ type or quality ...等级的; ...级别的: *He only sells high-class materials in his shop.* 他的商店只出售高级料子。 *This is a third-class film; it isn't very good.* 这是部三流电影, 不太好。 *These people say that they are treated like second-class citizens [⇒C83] in their own country.* 这些人说他们在自己的国家里被当做二等公民看待。

-grade /-greɪd/ (esp of substances) type or quality (尤指物质) ...级别的; ...等级的: *This is a high-grade coal; it's very good.* 这是优质煤; 是很好的煤。 *He sold us some low-grade building materials.* 他把一些劣质建筑材料卖给我们。

-rate /-reit/ level or quality ...等级的: *What a first-rate book that is!* 那真是一本上乘之作! *He is a second-rate actor, not the best.* 他是个二流演员,不是最好的。

Happiness and sadness

快乐与悲伤

F70 adjectives 形容词: **feeling pleasure**
感到愉快

happy /'hæpi/ [Wai] **1** [B] (of people) feeling pleasure and contentment (指人)高兴的;幸福的;快乐的: *I'm so happy to be back home.* 我回到家里真高兴. *She's a happy girl; she enjoys life.* 她是个快乐的女孩;她热爱生活. *He's happiest when he's working.* 当他工作时他感到最愉快. **2** [B] (of relationships) giving pleasure to the people concerned (指关系)幸福的: *They are a happy family, and seldom quarrel.* 他们是幸福的一家,很少吵架. **3** [A] (of events) fortunate (指事件)幸运的: *By a happy chance I met him again yesterday.* 昨天我幸运地又碰见了. **4** [A] (of behaviour, thoughts, etc) suitable (指思想、行为等)恰当的;得体的: *That wasn't a very happy remark.* 那话说得不太恰当. **5** [F3] pleased; not finding it difficult (to) (感到)愉快的;乐意的: *I'll be happy to meet him when I am free.* 我有空时会乐于和他见面. **6** [A] (of wishes) joyful (用于祝愿)愉快的;快乐的: *Happy New Year!* 新年快乐! *A happy birthday, darling!* 亲爱的,祝你生日快乐! **-ily** [adv]

glad /glæd/ [Wai] **1** [F, F3, 5a] *esp emot* happy 高兴的;乐意的: *I was glad to see her again.* 我很高兴又见到她. *I'd be glad to help him if he asked.* 如果他要求,我将乐于帮助他. **2** [A] *esp formerly* showing happiness 兴高采烈的;高兴的: *She gave a glad cry when she saw him.* 她见到他时高兴得叫了起来. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

pleased /pli:zd/ [B] feeling or showing happiness or satisfaction 高兴的;欢喜的;满意的: *I always feel pleased when I've finished a piece of work.* 我每完成一件工作总感到很高兴. *I'm very pleased you've come.* 你来了我真高兴. *She had a pleased look on her face.* 她脸上露出欢喜的神情. *I'm pleased with his work.* 我对他的工作很满意. **be pleased to (do something)** **1** *polite* to be very willing to; be glad to 乐意...;高兴...: *Thank you for your invitation, which we shall be pleased to accept.* 谢谢你的邀请,我们将高兴地接受. **2** *fml* (of a ruler) to decide (as a favour) to (指统治者)(作为恩惠)决定让: *The Queen is pleased to appoint our firm as personal shoemakers.* 女王指定本公司为御用制鞋商. **pleased with oneself** *esp ironical* (too) satisfied with what one has done 自我满足;悠然自得: *He's feeling rather pleased with himself after his successful results in the examina-*

tions. 他因考试成绩不错而感到心满意足.

cheerful /'tʃɪəfəl/ [B] happy and bright 快乐的;兴高采烈的: *She had a cheerful smile on her face.* 她脸上露出欢欣的微笑. *He gave me a cheerful wave.* 他高兴地向我招了招手. *Try to be a bit more cheerful; your life hasn't ended.* 尽量开心一点,你的生命并未就此完结. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F71 adjectives 形容词: **feeling particular pleasure** [B] 感到某种愉快

carefree /'keəfri:/ **1** *apprec* free from anxiety; happy; without sorrow or fear 无忧无虑的;快乐的: *On a day like this I feel quite carefree.* 在这样的日子里我感到无忧无虑. *Her mind was full of carefree thoughts.* 她脑里尽是快乐的想法. **2** *deprec* irresponsible 不负责任的: *He's carefree with his money.* 他花钱很随便. *His carefree nature makes life difficult for his wife.* 他那吊儿郎当的性格使他妻子的日子很难过.

joyful /'dʒɔɪfəl/ full of joy; very happy 充满欢乐的;快乐的: *She looks really joyful at being a grandmother.* 看来她当了祖母真是很高兴. *This is a joyful occasion; let's all be happy.* 这是个欢乐的时刻,让我们都高高兴兴吧. **-ly** [adv]

merry /'meri/ [Wai] **1** happy (esp in entertainment) 欢乐的;愉快的;兴高采烈的(尤指娱乐时): *The men were having a merry time, drinking and singing.* 这些人一边喝酒一边唱歌,玩得兴高采烈. **2** *infml* rather drunk 微醉的: *He was a bit merry after all that wine.* 他喝了那么多酒以后有点醉醺醺的. **-ily** [adv] **-iment** [U]

gay /geɪ/ [Wai] **1** cheerful; merry; happy 快乐的;愉快的: *He could hear gay, laughing voices.* 他可以听到快乐的笑声. **2** bright and attractive, so that one feels happy 鲜明夺目的;欢快的;使人愉快的: *They sang a gay marching song.* 他们唱了一支欢快的进行曲. *The fields were gay with flowers.* 田野里百花盛开,五彩缤纷. *This is the gayest place in town.* 这是城里最令人愉快的地方. *They decorated the kitchen in gay colours.* 他们用鲜艳的色彩布置厨房. **3** not serious; only concerned with pleasure 寻欢作乐的;放荡的: *She exists only for the gay life.* 她活着只是为了过放荡的生活. [ALSO ⇒ C34] **gaily** [adv] **gaiety** [U]

festive /'festɪv/ merry, particularly at parties and special occasions (**festivities**) 节日的;欢乐的: *Come on, it's Christmas! Join in the festive spirit!* 来吧,今天是圣诞节!来跟大家一道欢乐吧! **the festive season** Christmas and the New Year 节期;圣诞节和元旦

jolly /'dʒɒli/ **1** [Wai] merry 快乐的;愉快的: *He seems a very jolly old man.* 他看来是个非常快乐的老人. *That was a jolly party; I enjoyed it.* 那是个欢乐的聚会;我玩得很开心. **2** [adv Wa5] *infml* *esp middle class* very 很;非常: *What a jolly kind thing to do!* 能做这样的事可真好! *I say, he's a jolly nice chap, isn't he?* 我说,他是个大好人,是吧?

F72 adjectives 形容词: **feeling great pleasure** [B] 感到很愉快

delighted /dr'laitɪd/ very pleased 高兴的; 喜悦的; 快乐的: *The delighted looks on the children's faces showed their pleasure.* 孩子们脸上喜悦的神色表明他们很快乐. *He was delighted at the news.* 听到这消息他很高兴. *I shall be only too delighted to come.* 我将非常乐意来. **-ly** [adv] **overjoyed** /'əʊvə'dʒɔɪd/ *emot* very pleased; really delighted 非常高兴的; 满心喜悦的: *She was overjoyed to see him.* 她看到他高兴极了.

F73 adjectives 形容词: **satisfied and happy** 心满意足的与快乐的

satisfied /'sætɪsfaɪd/ [B] having (got) what one needs or wants 满意的; 满足 (某人) 需求的: *He had a satisfied expression on his face.* 他脸上露出满意的神情. *Most of the people were completely satisfied with the result.* 大多数人对结果都非常满意. **un-** [neg] not satisfied 不满意的 **dis-** [neg] *deprec* seldom satisfied; hard to satisfy 难以满足的

content /kən'tent/ [F] pleased and satisfied 心满意足的: *She's very content with what she has.* 她对自己已有的感到心满意足. *I am content to leave the decision to you.* 我乐意让你来作决定.

contented /kən'tentɪd/ [B] relaxed, happy, and satisfied 满足的; 满意的: *He had a contented smile on his face.* 他脸上露出满足的微笑. **dis-** [neg]

F74 nouns 名词: **pleasure** 快乐

pleasure /'pleʒə/ **1** [U] the state or feeling of happiness or satisfaction resulting from an experience that one likes 愉快; 快乐; 高兴; 满足: *He listened with pleasure to the beautiful music.* 他愉快地听着优美的音乐. *It gives me no pleasure to have to tell you this.* 我告诉你这件事, 并不感到愉快. *Pleasure is the opposite of pain.* 快乐是痛苦的反面. **2** [U] the enjoyment of the body, food, comfort, etc (肉体上的) 享乐; 舒适: *He'll soon tire of this life of pleasure and start working again.* 他很快就会厌倦这种享乐的生活而重新开始工作的. *She lives only for pleasure.* 她活着就是为了享乐. **3** [C] a cause of happiness, enjoyment, or satisfaction 令人愉快、满意的事; 乐事; 乐趣: *It's been a pleasure to talk to you.* 和你谈话很愉快. *His work was his only pleasure.* 工作就是他唯一的乐趣. *Some people have few pleasures in life.* 有些人的生活没有什么乐趣. **4** [the S] *polite* enjoyment gained by doing or having (something or some activity) (做某些事物/活动而感到的) 乐趣; 乐事: *May I have the pleasure of the next dance?* 能赏光跟我跳下一个舞吗? *May we have the pleasure of your company at dinner?* 可否赏脸

光临我们的晚宴? **5** [S] *polite* something that is not inconvenient and that one is pleased to do 方便而乐意做的事: *Thank you for helping me — Not at all. My pleasure/It was a pleasure.* 谢谢你帮了我的忙. ——不用客气, 我很乐意帮忙. **take (great, no etc) pleasure in** often *fm* to get enjoyment or satisfaction (of a stated kind) from 以... 为 (很大) 乐事/(不)以... 为乐: *She takes pleasure in helping others.* 她以助人为乐. *I take little pleasure in such things.* 我不喜欢这类事. *They took no pleasure in doing it.* 他们不乐意做那件事.

happiness /'hæpɪnɪs/ [U] the state of being happy 幸福; 快乐; 高兴: *I am concerned for her happiness; I want her to be happy.* 我关心她的幸福; 我希望她愉快.

joy /dʒɔɪ/ **1** [U] great happiness 欢乐; 高兴: *Her face showed her joy.* 她脸上流露出欢乐的情绪. *He was filled with joy when he heard the good news.* 他听到这个好消息时高兴极了. **2** [U] something that shows joy 欢乐的表情: *I saw joy in her face.* 我从她脸上看到了欢乐的神情. **3** [C] a person or thing that causes joy 乐趣; 使人欢乐的人或事: *These are just the joys and sorrows of life.* 这些不过是人生的悲欢而已. *My children are a great joy to me.* 我的孩子是我一大欢乐. **for joy** because of (feeling) joy 由于高兴: *She jumped for joy when the news came.* 那消息传来时, 她高兴得跳了起来.

joyfulness /'dʒɔɪfʊlnɪs/ [U] the state of being joyful 喜悦; 高兴; 快乐

delight /dr'lait/ **1** [U] great pleasure or satisfaction; joy 快乐; 满意; 高兴: *I read his book with real delight.* 我极感兴趣地读了他的书. **2** [C] someone or something that gives great pleasure 使人高兴的人 (或事物); 乐事; 乐趣; 乐处: *Your new daughter/book is a real delight.* 你的新生女儿/新书真惹人喜爱. *She was enjoying the delights of London's night life.* 她正享受着伦敦夜生活的种种乐趣. **take delight in** to get great pleasure from (something), often while annoying others 以... 为乐 (通常却同时使他人烦恼): *He takes (great) delight in singing when I want to read quietly.* 我想安静地看书时, 他偏唱歌寻乐.

cheer /tʃɪə/ [U] *esp old use & lit* happiness 高兴; 喜悦: *Be of good cheer, friends.* 尽情玩吧, 朋友们!

treat /tri:t/ [C *usu sing*] **1** something unusual which gives pleasure 难得的乐事: *The visit to the country was a real treat for the children.* 到乡间去对孩子们来说真是件难得的乐事. **2** an act of buying something for someone else to enjoy 款待; 请客: *It's my treat; what would you like?* 我请客; 你想吃些什么?

kick /kɪk/ [C] **1** *infml* a strong feeling of pleasure 强烈的兴奋感; 狂热; 刺激: *He gets a (real) kick out of playing that game.* 玩那种游戏他感到极其刺激. *She does it for kicks.* 她那样做是为了追求刺激. **2** a strong effect 刺激性; 力量: *That drink has a real kick (in it).* 那种酒很刺激.

F75 nouns 名词: **satisfaction and wellbeing** 满意与幸福

satisfaction /ˌsætɪs'fækʃən/ 1 [U] the state of being satisfied 满意: *His satisfaction at/with the result was obvious.* 他对结果感到满意是显而易见的. **dis-** [neg] 2 [C] something which satisfies 快事; 乐事: *Living here is one of the great satisfactions of her life.* 住在这里是她生命中的一大快事.

content /'kɒntent/ [U] the state of being content 满足; 满意: *They live here in peace and content.* 他们宁静而心满意足地住在这里. **dis-** [neg]

contentment /kən'tentmənt/ [U] the state of being contented 满足; 满意: *His contentment with life was very obvious.* 他对生活感到满足是显而易见的. **dis-** [neg]

enjoyment /ɪn'dʒɔɪmənt/ 1 [U] the state of enjoying 享受; 享乐: *His enjoyment of the party was clear to everybody.* 每个人都知道他在聚会上玩得很开心. 2 [U] pleasure from enjoying something 愉快; 快乐: *This good wine should add to your enjoyment (of the meal).* 这种好酒可以给你(这顿饭)增添欢乐. 3 [C] something one enjoys 乐事; 乐趣: *Playing golf is one of his few enjoyments in life.* 打高尔夫球是他生活中少数乐趣之一.

wellbeing /'wel'bi:ɪŋ/ [U] personal and bodily (happiness and) comfort, esp good health 幸福; 舒适; 健康: *His walk in the sunshine gave him a sense of general wellbeing.* 在阳光下散步使他感到极舒适幸福. *The nurses are concerned with the wellbeing of all the children in their care.* 护士们关心她们所照料的所有孩子的健康. [ALSO: ▷B112]

appeasement /ə'pi:zmənt/ [U] 1 the act of appeasing [▷F76] 平息; 抚慰; 充(饥); 解(渴) 2 the esp political idea that peace, satisfaction, etc can be obtained by giving an enemy what he or she demands (政治上的) 姑息; 绥靖

F76 verbs, etc 动词等: **relating to pleasure** 有关快乐的

enjoy /ɪn'dʒɔɪ/ 1 [T1, 4] to get happiness from (things or experiences) 享受; 欣赏; 喜爱: *She enjoyed her dinner.* 她这顿饭吃得很满意. *I enjoyed listening to the music.* 我爱听这音乐. 2 [T1] to have or use (something good) 享有: *He has always enjoyed (= had) very good health.* 他的身体一向很好. **enjoy oneself** to be happy; experience pleasure 玩得/过得快活: *Did you enjoy yourself at the party?* 你在晚会上玩得开心吗? *He enjoyed himself dancing.* 他跳舞跳得很开心.

please /pli:z/ 1 [T1; Iθ] to make (someone) happy; to give satisfaction (to) 使高兴; 使喜欢; 使满意: *He's very hard/easy to please.* 使他感到满意很难/很容易. *The girl in the shop was eager to please (everybody).* 那位女店员竭力讨好每一

个顾客. *He bought it to please his wife.* 他买那件东西是为了逗妻子高兴. *We're very pleased with our new car.* 我们对自己的新车很满意. 2 [interj] (used in asking politely for things) (用于客气的请求) 请; 对不起: *Could I come, please?* 我可以来吗? (emph) *Please could I come?* 让我来行吗? (more emph) *Could I please come?* 请让我来吧, 好吗?

gladden /'glædn/ [T1] esp formerly to make glad 使高兴; 使快乐: *The news gladdened their hearts.* 这消息使他们很开心.

delight /dɪ'laɪt/ [T1; Iθ] to (cause to) feel great satisfaction, enjoyment, or joy 使高兴; 使满意; 感到高兴; 感到愉快: *This book is certain to delight (everyone).* 这本书肯定能使大家开心. *He delighted the audience with his performance.* 他以自己的表演取悦观众. *'That girl delights me,' he said.* 他说: "那个女孩子使我很开心." **delight in** [v prep T1, 4] to take great pleasure in, often while annoying others 以...为乐 (通常却同时使他人烦恼): *He delights in this kind of work.* 他喜欢干这种工作. *These people seem to delight in being nasty.* 这些人似乎以作恶为乐.

cheer /tʃɪə/ [T1] fml & sometimes pomp to make (someone) happy 使喜悦; 使高兴: *Your visit has cheered us all.* 你的来访使我们大家都很高兴. *We are all cheered to learn that his work was a success.* 听说他的工作取得成功, 我们都很高兴.

cheer up [v adv T1; Iθ] infml to become or make cheerful (使) 振作; (使) 高兴: *Come on, cheer up! — Life hasn't ended.* 好了, 振作起来吧! —— 生命可没有完结. *He's very unhappy; try to cheer him up.* 他心情很坏; 要设法让他振作起来.

satisfy /'sætɪs,faɪ/ [Wv4; T1] to supply a need or desire of (someone) 使满足; 使满意: *Did the service in the shop satisfy you?* 这家商店的服务使你满意吗? *Were you satisfied with the service?* 你对服务满意吗? *That was a very satisfying meal.* 这顿饭真令人惬意.

appease /ə'pi:z/ [T1 usu pass] to satisfy or make (someone) calm by meeting demands or by giving or doing something 安抚; 使满足; 充(饥); 解(渴): *The angry man wasn't appeased when they said they were sorry.* 虽然他们道了歉, 但那个生气的人仍没有息怒. *His hunger was appeased by a large meal.* 他大吃一顿以充饥.

F77 verbs 动词: **showing pleasure** 表示快乐

rejoice /rɪ'dʒɔɪs/ [Iθ (at, over), 3, 5] fml & lit to feel or show great joy 欣喜; 高兴: *She rejoiced at/over our good news.* 她为我们的好消息而高兴万分. *I rejoice (to hear) that you are coming home.* (听到) 你要回家, 我真高兴. *'Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep which was lost' (the Bible).* "我失去的羊已经找着了, 你们和我一同欢喜吧." 《圣经》 **rejoice someone's heart/the heart of someone** to make someone feel glad 使(某人)极为高兴: *The victory rejoiced the heart of the whole nation.* 胜利使全国上下欣喜若狂.

give thanks [Iθ (to, for)] to express one's thanks, usu to God 感谢; 感恩 (尤指对上帝): *Friends, let us give thanks (to God) for what happened.* 朋友们, 让我们为所发生的事感谢上帝吧! **thanksgiving** 1 [C; U] an expression of thanks, esp to God (尤指对上帝) 感恩的表示; 感恩祈祷 2 also 又作 **Thanksgiving Day** [R cap] an official day in the year for thanksgiving, usu the fourth Thursday in November in the US (美国的) 感恩节

thank /θæŋk/ 1 [T1 (for)] to express one's gratefulness to (someone); give thanks to (someone) 感谢; 向...表示谢意: *The old lady thanked me for helping her across the road.* 老太太感谢我扶她过马路. *Did you thank Mrs Brown for your present?* 布朗太太送你礼物, 你谢过她没有? 2 [X9, esp for; V3] (used when requesting something forcefully or widely) to be pleased with (someone) for something 感谢; 请 (用于强烈要求或对众人要求某事物时): *I'll thank you for that book.* 请求你给我那本书. *I'll thank you to be quiet while I'm speaking.* 我讲话时请你们保持安静. **have (oneself) to thank** ironical to be responsible for something (oneself) 怪自己; 咎由自取: *You've only got yourself to thank for the accident.* 出了那事故只能怪你自己. *John's got himself to thank for being late so let's go without him.* 约翰只能怪自己迟到了; 我们走吧, 不等他了. **have (someone) to thank** to place blame or responsibility rightly on (someone) 责怪 (某人); 由...负责: *You've got John to thank for your cold. He caught it first and passed it on to everyone.* 你患感冒要怪约翰, 他第一个得病, 然后传染给大家. **thank God/goodness/heaven** (an expression of great thankfulness) (表示深切的感谢): *Your son's alive. — Thank God!* 你的儿子没有死. ——感谢上帝!

F78 adjectives 形容词: **grateful and relieved** 感激的与宽慰的

grateful /'grɛɪtʃəl/ [B (for)] feeling or showing thanks to another person 感激的; 感谢的: *He gave a grateful smile.* 他感激地笑了. *I'm really grateful to you for your help.* 我非常感谢您给我的帮助. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

thankful /'θæŋkʃəl/ [B (for)] very glad and grateful, esp to God or the gods, etc 感谢的; 感激的 (尤指对上帝或神明): *I'm thankful he's safe after that terrible accident.* 他经这次可怕的事而能安全无恙, 我要感谢上苍. *Doctor, we're thankful you came when you did.* 医生, 你能及时来我们实在感激. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

relieved /rɪ'li:vɪd/ [F] (of a person) given relief (指人) 得到宽慰的; 放心的: *Your mother will be very relieved (to hear) that you are safe.* 你母亲听说你没事, 一定会感到很宽慰的.

beholden /brɪ'həʊldn/ [F (to)] often fml & lit, esp formerly owing thanks 铭感的; 感激的; 欠人情的: *She has no wish to be beholden to him for anything.* 她不愿欠他任何人情. *Thank you; I*

am greatly beholden to you for your help. 谢谢你; 我十分感谢你的帮助.

F79 nouns 名词: **gratitude and relief** 感激与宽慰

gratitude /'grætə,tju:d/ [U] the state or feeling of being grateful; kind feeling towards someone who has been kind 感激; 感谢; 感恩: *She showed her gratitude (to us) by inviting us to dinner.* 她请我们吃饭以表示 (对我们的) 谢意.

thanks /θæŋks/ [P] words expressing gratitude 谢辞; 感恩的话: *Kneel down and give thanks to God.* 跪下来向上帝感恩. *Thanks should also be given to Mrs Brown for her kind help.* 布朗太太热心帮忙, 也应该向她致谢. *She returned the borrowed book with thanks.* 她归还所借的书并表示了谢意. **thanks to** because of 多亏; 由于: *Thanks to her hard work we collected £100 towards the cost of repairing the church roof.* 多亏她的努力, 我们募集了一百英镑用来修葺教堂的屋顶. *It was thanks to your stupidity that we lost the game!* 就因为你笨, 我们才输了这场比赛!

relief /rɪ'li:f/ 1 [S; U] (a) feeling of comfort at the end of anxiety, fear, or pain (忧虑、恐惧、痛苦等的) 缓解; 宽慰; 减轻; 解除: *The medicine will give/bring some/a little relief.* 这药能减轻一些痛苦. *It is a drug for the relief of pain.* 这是一种止痛药. *It was a great relief to me when I heard he was safe.* 我听说他平安无事, 才大大松了一口气. 2 [U] help for people in trouble 救济; 救济品: *We sent relief (= food, clothes, etc) to the people who lost their homes in the flood.* 我们给在水灾中失去家园的灾民送去救济品.

F80 adjectives 形容词: **feeling little or no pleasure** 很少或不感到快乐

unhappy /ʌn'hæpi/ [Wai; B] not happy or satisfied 不高兴的; 不快乐的; 不满意的: *His plan made her very unhappy.* 他的计划使她非常不高兴. *I'm unhappy about the new house; it isn't what I expected.* 我不喜欢这座新房子; 这不是我想象中的房子. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

sad /sæd/ [Wai; B] 1 not happy 伤心的; 难过的; 忧愁的: *His death has made us all very sad.* 他的逝世使我们大家很伤心. *It's sad to think he won't be working here any more.* 想到他将不在这里工作, (我) 就很难过. 2 causing unhappiness or sorrow 令人悲哀的; 令人悲痛的: *We heard the sad news of your father's death.* 我们听到了你父亲去世的悲痛消息. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

poor /puə/ [Wai; A] unlucky (and unhappy) 可怜的; 不幸的: *Poor John, life isn't easy for him.* 可怜的约翰, 生活对他来说真艰难.

miserable /'mɪzərəbəl/ [B] 1 very unhappy 悲惨的; 痛苦的; 可怜的; 愁苦的: *She's miserable because he left without saying goodbye.* 他不辞而别, 使她十分痛苦. 2 infml very unsatisfactory 糟糕的; 令人极不满意的: *What miserable*

weather today! 今天天气糟透了! *He paid her a miserable weekly wage.* 他付给她的周薪少得可怜. **-bly** [adv]

wretched /'retʃɪd/ **1** [B] very miserable 十分悲惨的; 十分可怜的; 不幸的: *Can't we help the wretched woman in some way?* 我们难道不能给那个不幸的女人一点帮助吗? **2** [A] *deprec* disliked and annoying 讨厌的; 恼人的: *Please tell that wretched man to go and bother someone else!* 请叫那个讨厌的家伙走开, 找别人去吧! **3** [A] miserable, esp in living conditions (尤指居住条件) 悲惨的; 恶劣的: *They live in a wretched little house with no electricity or running water.* 他们住在一间条件恶劣的小屋子里, 没有电也没有自来水.

pitiable /'pɪtɪəbəl/ [B] **1** worthy of pity 值得怜悯的; 令人同情的: *The wounded soldiers were lying on the ground in a pitiable condition.* 伤兵们躺在地上, 景况可怜. **2** *derog* worthless 不足道的; 无价值的: *As an actress she's pitiable; it was a pitiable performance.* 作为一个演员她是够可怜的; 她的表演毫无可取之处. **-bly** [adv]

pitiful /'pɪtɪfəl/ [B] **1** causing or deserving pity 令人怜悯的; 可怜的: *She made a pitiful attempt to get out of bed but she was too weak and sick to do so.* 她苦苦挣扎着要起床, 但她实在太虚弱了, 怎么也起不来. **2** *deprec* not good or deserving respect 不好的; 不足道的: *She cooked the food too long and the dinner was pitiful.* 她把食物煮得太久, 这顿饭做得很差劲. **-ly** [adv]

sorry /'sɒri/ [Wal; A] *emot* pitiful 令人怜悯的; 可怜的: *The wet campers were a sorry sight.* 这些浑身湿透的露营者样子真可怜. *She's in a sorry state now; no money and no one to help her.* 她目前的处境真可怜, 既没钱又无人接济.

touching /'tʌtʃɪŋ/ [B] affecting the emotions 动人的; 使人感伤的: *That was a very touching story he told about the boy who loved his dog.* 他讲的那个爱狗的男孩子的故事很动人. **-ly** [adv] [ALSO: F4 MOVING]

pathetic /pə'θetɪk/ [B] **1** (making one feel) very sad (令人感到) 悲哀的; 动人的; 悲惨的: *What a pathetic story!* 多么悲惨的故事! *She had a pathetic look on her face; she looked really pathetic.* 她脸上有一种令人怜悯的表情; 她看上去实在叫人同情. **2** *deprec* worthless; hopelessly unsuccessful 可怜的; 不足取的; 无用的; 没有成功希望的: *What a pathetic little person you are!* 你真是没用的可怜虫! *She made pathetic attempts to learn French.* 她拼命学法语, 但毫无成功希望. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

F81 adjectives 形容词: feeling

depression and discontent 感到沮丧与不满足

depressed /dɪ'prest/ [B] sad; low in spirits 沮丧的; 抑郁的; (意志) 消沉的: *I feel really depressed today, nothing went right.* 今天我真倒霉, 什么都不顺利.

fed up [F] *infml* depressed (and feeling unable to do what one wants to do) 厌烦的; 厌倦的:

I'm fed up with this job! 这工作我讨厌透了! *She went home looking pretty fed up.* 她带着厌烦的神情回家去了.

bored /bɔ:d/ [F] not interested in anything and therefore not happy 无聊的; 厌烦的: *He was bored in London; he had no friends and no money and couldn't find anything to do.* 他在伦敦感到无聊, 又没有朋友又没有钱, 也找不到任何事情做.

discontented /dɪskən'tentɪd/ [B] (typical of a person) dissatisfied and restlessly unhappy 不满的: *She has a discontented look, as if she never enjoys life.* 她一脸不满的神情, 像是从未享受过人生. *He's very discontented with his wages.* 他对自己的工资很不满意. **-ly** [adv]

low /ləʊ/ [Wal; F] *infml* depressed; fed up, etc 没精打采的; 情绪低落的; 消沉的: *I'm feeling a bit low today because she's gone.* 我今天情绪不太好, 因为她走了.

browned off [B] *BrE infml* fed up and dissatisfied 厌烦的; 不满的; 感到厌恶的

blue /blu:/ [Wal; F] *infml* (of people) sad and without (much) hope (指人) 沮丧的; 忧郁的: *I'm feeling rather blue today.* 我今天感到闷闷不乐.

bleak /bli:k/ [Wal; B] (of conditions) sad and without (much) hope (指情况) 惨淡的; 暗淡的; 无望的: *His future looks bleak.* 他的前途看来很暗淡. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F82 nouns 名词: relating to little or no pleasure 有关不愉快或毫无乐趣

misery /'mɪzəri/ **1** [U] great unhappiness 不幸; 苦难; 悲惨; 痛苦: *Life was pure misery last month; the children were ill and I had almost no money.* 上个月的生活可真惨, 孩子们生病, 钱又几乎花光了. **2** [C] something or someone causing this 令人痛苦的事或人: *Colds and coughs are among the miseries of a British winter.* 伤风咳嗽是英国冬天叫人受罪的事情之一. *Oh, don't be such a misery!* 嘿! 别老是愁眉苦脸的.

depression /dɪ'presʃən/ [U; C] a feeling of sadness and hopelessness 沮丧; 忧郁; 意志消沉: *His depression came to an end when she kissed him.* 在她吻了他之后, 他的沮丧便烟消云散了. *She often has depressions.* 她经常情绪低落.

pity /'pɪti/ **1** [U] sensitiveness to and sorrow for the suffering or unhappiness of others 怜悯; 同情: *I felt no pity for him; he was a murderer.* 我不同情他, 他是个杀人犯. *Don't help me out of pity, please; help me because you want to.* 请不要出于怜悯才帮我; 要真心愿意帮才好帮. **2** [S] a sad, unfortunate, or inconvenient state of affairs 可惜的事; 憾事: *It's a pity it's too cold to go swimming today.* 可惜今天太冷, 不能去游泳. *What a pity you won't be back before I leave!* 我走之前你回不来, 真遗憾! *Usually we wouldn't mind her staying away, but the pity of it is that there were some good friends of hers here.* 平常她不回来我们并不介意, 但今晚有她几位好朋友在这里, 她却不在, 未免遗憾. **for pity's**

sake *emph* please 请帮忙: *For pity's sake, help me!* 求求你, 帮帮我吧!

sin /sin/ *also* 又作 **shame** /ʃeɪm/ [S] *infml* pity 遗憾的事: *It's a sin/shame that he has to leave so soon!* 他这么快就得走, 真遗憾.

sorrow /ˈsɒrəʊ/ 1 [U] sadness 悲痛; 悲哀; 悲伤: *His death caused us great sorrow.* 他的去世使我们极为悲痛. 2 [C] something causing sadness 悲痛的原因; 伤心事: *His death was a sorrow to us all.* 他的死对我们大家来说都是件悲痛的事. *Losing her job is just one of the many sorrows in her life.* 失业只不过是她生活中许多伤心事之一.

grief /ɡriːf/ 1 [U] great sorrow or feelings of suffering, esp at the death of a loved person 悲痛; 悲伤 (尤指因所爱的人去世): *She went nearly mad with grief after the child died.* 孩子死后她悲伤得几乎发疯了. *The dog died of grief when its master did not return.* 那狗因为主人没回来而伤心得死去了. 2 [C] a cause of sorrow or anxiety 悲痛的原因; 忧虑的缘由; 不幸的事; 伤心事: *His wild behaviour was a grief to his mother.* 他的放荡行为使他母亲很伤心.

pathos /ˈpeɪθɒs/ [U] the quality in something, esp a story, that makes one feel sad, full of pity, etc (尤指故事等的) 哀婉; 凄楚; 悲怆: *There was great pathos in the story.* 这个故事很悲惨.

F83 nouns 名词: sadness about something that has happened 对所发生的事情感到的悲伤

regret /rɪˈɡret/ [U (at)] unhappiness at the loss of something, or because something has or has not happened 懊悔; 惋惜; 遗憾: *They said goodbye with great regret.* 他们依依不舍地道别. *We heard with regret that you had failed the examination.* 我们听说你考试不及格, 感到很惋惜. *He felt regret at her absence.* 他对她的缺席感到遗憾. (**much/greatly**) **to one's regret** one is sorry to say (很) 抱歉地; (很) 遗憾的是: *Much to my regret, I must leave you now.* 我很抱歉现在就得离开你.

remorse /rɪˈmɔːs/ [U (for)] sorrow for having done wrong 懊悔; 悔恨; 自责: *He felt/He was filled with remorse for his evil deed.* 他对自己所做的坏事感到懊悔. **without remorse** without mercy or sorrow 毫不留情地; 毫无遗憾地

F84 verbs 动词: pitying and mourning 怜悯与悼念

[ALSO ⇒ C55]

pity /ˈpɪti/ [T1] 1 to feel pity for 怜悯; 可怜; 同情: *Everyone who has heard about his troubles pities him.* 凡是听到他那不幸遭遇的人都很同情他. 2 *deprec* to consider to be pitiable; have a low opinion of 觉得可怜又可鄙: *I pity you if you can't do something like this.* 如果连这种事你都干不了, 我真为你感到可怜.

grieve /ɡriːv/ 1 [IØ] to suffer from grief [⇒F82]

and sadness, esp over a loss 悲痛; 伤心; 感到悲伤 (尤指因失去): *She is still grieving for her dead husband.* 她仍然为故世的丈夫感到悲痛. 2 [T1] to cause grief to; to make very unhappy 使悲痛; 使伤心: *It grieves me to see him so ill.* 看到他病成这个样子, 我很难过. *The loss of our chairman has grieved all the members of the committee.* 我们主席的逝世使委员会所有成员都很悲痛.

sadden /ˈsædn/ [T1] to make sad 使悲哀; 使悲痛; 使难过: *The terrible story of how they lost their house saddened him.* 听了他们失去房子的悲惨经过, 他很难过.

depress /dɪˈpres/ [Wv4, 5; T1] to sadden or discourage 使沮丧; 使忧郁; 使消沉: *The bad news depressed her spirits.* 坏消息使她精神沮丧. *I feel really depressed!* 我感到闷闷不乐! *What depressing news!* 多么令人沮丧的消息! **-ingly** [adv]

mourn /mɔːn/ 1 [IØ] to feel sadness or grief, esp for the death of someone; be sorrowful (尤指因某人去世而) 哀痛; 哀悼: *The old woman still mourns her lost son who died in the war 30 years ago.* 这老妇人仍在为三十年前在战争中去世的儿子哀伤. 2 [T1] to grieve for (the death, loss, etc of someone) (为某人去世、失去某人而) 哀伤: *The whole nation mourned the death of the president.* 举国上下哀悼总统的逝世. **in mourning** 1 dressed (completely) in mourning [⇒C55] 服丧; 戴孝 2 showing or feeling (strong or deep) mourning 哀痛; 哀悼

sorrow /ˈsɒrəʊ/ [Wv4; IØ (over, at, for)] *esp lit* to feel or express sorrow; grieve 感到悲伤; 表示伤感; 伤心; 悲苦: *a sorrowing heart* 一颗悲伤的心; *the sorrowing relatives* 悲痛的亲属

F85 verbs 动词: regretting and deploring 懊悔与痛心

regret /rɪˈɡret/ [T1, 4, 5a] to feel regret [⇒F83] for 懊悔; 后悔; 遗憾: *She regrets what happened/that she did not come.* 她为发生的事情/她没有来而感到遗憾. *He never regretted doing it.* 他从没有后悔做了这件事. *Try not to regret it too much.* 尽量别太懊悔吧!

be/feel sorry [IØ (about, for); T5a] to regret, esp wishing that it was possible to do or to have done something different (尤指因希望能够做某事或已做了不同的事而) 懊悔; 抱歉; 感到遗憾: *Can you come? — No, I'm sorry I can't.* 你能来吗? — 对不起, 我来不了. *I'm sorry that I can't come.* 很抱歉, 我不能来. *I'm really sorry about this; it shouldn't have happened.* 对这件事我实在抱歉; 这事是不应该发生的. *I feel really sorry about this; I wish it hadn't happened.* 对此我实在感到遗憾; 我真希望它不曾发生过. *He felt sorry for her because she had had such a sad life.* 他为她感到难过, 因为她有过这样一段悲惨的生活.

deplore /dɪˈplɔː/ [T1] to be very sorry about (and consider wrong) 惋惜; 悔恨; 感到痛心: *One must deplore such (bad) behaviour.* 大家应对

这样「恶劣」的行为表示痛心。The closing of this post office will be deplored; many people use it. 关闭这个邮局令人惋惜; 许多人都使用这个邮局。

rue /ru:/ [T1] esp poet & emot to be sorry for 懊悔; 悔恨; 后悔: 'He'll rue the day he came here!' she said angrily. "他会后悔自己到过这里!" 她生气地说。

F86 adjectives 形容词: showing unhappiness [B] 表示不快的

sorrowful /sɒrəʊfəl/ causing or full of sorrow [→F82] 使人伤心的; 悲伤的; 悲痛的; 悲哀的: The old man's funeral was a sorrowful event; everyone had really loved him. 老人的葬礼是件悲痛的事; 大家曾经真心爱戴他。-ly [adv]

mournful /mɔːnfəl/ sad, as if mourning [→F84] 悲伤的; 伤心的; 哀痛的: You look pretty mournful — what's wrong? 你看上去很伤心——出什么事了? -ly [adv]

regretful /rɪ'ɡretfəl/ feeling regret [→F83] 感到懊悔的; 感到遗憾的; 后悔的: He was sorry to leave, when he saw their regretful faces. 看到他们依依不舍的面容时, 他也舍不得离去。Don't feel regretful; you were not to blame. 不要懊悔; 不是你的错。-ly [adv] -ness [U]

rueful /ru:fəl/ [B] showing that one is sorry about something 悔恨的; 懊悔的; 沮丧的: He had a rueful look on his face. 他一脸懊悔的神色。-ly [adv] -ness [U]

remorseful /rɪ'mɔːsfəl/ feeling remorse [→F83] 懊悔的; 悔恨的: He looked very remorseful when he learned what he had done, and said he was sorry. 当他知道自己干了什么时, 即感到很懊悔, 并表示了歉意。-ly [adv] -ness [U]

heartbroken /'hɑ:t,brəʊkən/ also 又作 **broken-hearted** /'brəʊkən'hɑ:tɪd/ emot (of a person) full of sorrow 伤心欲绝的; 心碎的: She was heartbroken when he left her. 他离开她时她心都碎了。Her death left him brokenhearted. 她的死使他伤心欲绝。

grief-stricken /'ɡri:f,stri:kən/ emot grieving [→F84] greatly 极为悲痛的; 极度悲伤的: His family were grief-stricken at his death. 他的家人对他的死极为悲痛。

F87 verbs 动词: caring and worrying [I] (about)] 关心与担心

care /keə/ [also 又作 T6a] to be strongly interested (in) and anxious (about) 关心; 关怀: She really cares what happens to you. 她确实关心你的情况。Don't you care any more (about what happens)? 你难道不再在乎(要发生什么事)了?

be concerned to care or be anxious 关切; 担心; 忧虑: I'm rather concerned about his future. 我很关心他的前途。

worry /'wɒri/ to be anxious, esp over a period of time 烦恼; 担心; 发愁: Worrying about your

health can make you ill. 总是为身体发愁会使你生病的。Don't worry; he'll come home soon. 别担心, 他很快会回家的。

F88 verbs 动词: upsetting and agitating [T1] 令人心烦与焦虑

upset /ʌp'set/ [Wv4] to make unhappy 使心烦意乱; 使不快; 使不安: She upset him by what she said. 她的话使他心烦意乱。This news is very upsetting; I feel really upset about it. 这消息真使人不快; 我为此真不高兴。Don't upset yourself; these problems aren't really serious. 不要烦恼; 这些问题并非那么严重。

worry /'wɒri/ 1 [Wv4] to make anxious or uncomfortable 使担心; 使忧虑; 使不适: Her late hours (= coming home late) worry her mother. 她的迟归使她母亲很担心。The bad smell doesn't worry him at all. 他一点儿也不在意那难闻的气味。2 (esp of a dog) to chase and bite (an animal) (尤指狗) 追咬(动物): The dog was worrying the sheep. 狗在追咬羊。worry at [v prep] to keep trying to overcome or persuade 一直试图克服或说服: He was worrying at the problem all night. 他整夜都在思量这个问题。

disturb /dɪ'stɜ:b/ [Wv4; often pass] often fml to cause (a person) to become anxious; to upset 打扰; 扰乱; 使不安; 使烦恼: His ideas disturbed her very much. 他的想法使她很不安。I was disturbed to hear that you are thinking of leaving your job. 听说你在考虑离职, 我感到不安。This news is disturbing. 这消息令人不安。-ingly [adv] **dismay** /dɪs'meɪ/ to make (someone) worried; to fill with dismay [→F90] 使惊慌; 使沮丧; 使失望; 使绝望; 使气馁: Don't let this accident dismay you. 不要为这个事故而惊慌。

distress /dɪ'stres/ [Wv4] to make (someone) unhappy and worried; to cause distress [→F90] to 使苦恼; 使悲痛: Your dishonest actions have distressed us greatly. 你不诚实的行为使我们非常痛心。It distresses me that she has left home like this. 她那样离家出走使我很难受。-ingly [adv]

agitate /'ædʒə'teɪt/ to cause anxiety to; trouble or worry, esp so as to cause some bodily sign of this 使不安; 使焦虑(尤指在行为举止中流露): I hope the bad news will not agitate him too much. 我希望这个坏消息不会使他过分不安。The news agitated him; he kept walking up and down. 这消息使他不安; 他不停地踱来踱去。

disquiet /dɪs'kwaiət/ [Wv4] usu fml to make anxious 使不安; 使忧虑; 使烦恼: The bad news disquieted us. 这个坏消息使我们很不安。

confuse /kən'fju:z/ 1 [Wv4] to cause (someone) to be uncertain, unable to think clearly, etc 使混乱; 把...弄糊涂: All the people talking at the same time confused the child. 所有的人同时说话, 把孩子弄糊涂了。2 [(with)] to fail to tell the difference between 分不清; 混淆: I'm sorry; I confused you with another person. 对不起, 我把你和另一个人弄混淆了。confusion [U] 1 the act of confusing (def 1) 混乱; 弄糊涂 2 con-

fused conditions 混乱状态: *In the confusion I lost her.* 我在混乱中把她丢失了。

confound /kən'faund/ **1** to cause great surprise or confusion to; disturb greatly 使惊讶; 使混乱; 使糊涂; 使疑惑: *His new ideas completely confounded them.* 他的新想法叫他们大惑不解。 **2** emot (as a way of showing anger, etc) (表示愤怒等) 讨厌; 该死: *Confound it, why did she do that?* 该死的, 她为什么那样做? *Confound you, you are wasting my time!* 该死的, 你在浪费我的时间! **confounded** [Wəʃ; A] *not fml* very annoying 讨厌之极的; 该死的: *Tell that confounded man to go away and mind his own confounded business!* 叫那该死的人滚开, 管他自己该死的事去吧!

F89 verbs 动词: causing to be upset 使烦恼不安

bother /'bɒðə/ **1** [T1] to cause to be nervous; annoy or trouble, esp in small ways 使烦恼; 打扰: *I'm busy; don't bother me just now.* 我正忙着; 现在别打扰我。 *His phoning me all the time bothers me a lot.* 他老是给我打电话, 使我很厌烦。 **2** [T1] (*in polite expressions*) to cause inconvenience to (礼貌用语) 打扰: *I'm sorry to bother you, but can you tell me the time?* 对不起打扰你了, 请问现在几点? **3** [IØ, 3] to cause inconvenience to oneself; trouble oneself 麻烦; (为...而) 操心: *Shall I go? — Oh, don't bother (to (do it)).* 要不要我去? — 噢, 别麻烦了。 *Don't bother about (helping) him.* 不必为他(为他帮忙而)费心了。 **bother oneself about, be bothered with/to** to trouble oneself because of/to do 为...操心; 费心: *Don't bother yourself about me; I'm doing quite well.* 不要为我操心; 我很好。 *I can't be bothered with him; he can't be bothered to say hello!* 我才不会为他操心; 他连打声招呼都不肯!

trouble /'trʌbl/ [Wv3] **1** [T1] to cause worry, discomfort, etc to (someone) 使烦恼; 使苦恼; 使忧虑: *What's troubling you — money problems?* 什么事让你心烦——是钱的问题吗? *I'm rather troubled by the way he is behaving.* 我为他的所作所为而感到很伤脑筋。 *Her teeth are troubling her; she has toothache.* 她的牙使她很苦恼; 她牙痛。 **2** [T1] to cause inconvenience to; bother 麻烦: *Please don't trouble yourself; I'll do it for you.* 请不要麻烦了; 我替你做这件事吧! (*polite*) *Could I trouble you a moment, please? I need your advice.* 可以打扰你一会儿吗? 我要听听你的意见。 **3** [IØ, 3] to take trouble; make an effort 麻烦; 费力: *Why did she trouble (to do it) when I could have done it for her easily?* 她何必费力去做那件事? 我本来轻而易举就可替她办好的。

F90 nouns 名词: anxiety, worry, and dismay 焦虑、担心与灰心

[ALSO → F120]

anxiety /æŋ'zaiəti/ **1** [U] fear, esp as caused by

uncertainty about something 忧虑; 担心; 焦急: *Not knowing whether or not she would die caused us great anxiety.* 我们不知道她会不会死, 所以万分忧虑。 **2** [C] an example of this 忧虑的事: *After listening to his advice she had no more anxieties.* 听了他的劝告后, 她不再感到焦虑了。 **3** [U, U3; C, C3] *infml* a strong wish to do something; eagerness 渴望; 热望: *The child has a great anxiety to please you.* 这孩子很想使你高兴。

worry /'wʌri/ **1** [U] the feeling of anxiety 担心; 忧虑: *Worry can make you ill.* 忧虑会使你生病。 **2** [C] a person or thing that makes one worried 令人担心的人或事: *It's a worry to me having to leave the children alone in the house.* 要把孩子们单独留在家真让我放心不下。 *Money is only one of our worries (= there are others).* 钱只是我们烦恼的事情之一。

concern /kən'sɜ:n/ [U] **1** care; anxiety 关心; 关怀; 挂念; 忧虑: *He felt real concern for the children's safety.* 他确实关心孩子们的安全。 *It is my concern for/about your future that makes me ask all these questions.* 我出于对你前途的关心才问这些问题。 **2** special interest or problem 关系; 问题; 所关心的事: *That child's health is no concern of mine.* 那个孩子的健康不关我的事。 *This is our concern, not theirs.* 这是我们的事, 不是他们的事。 *What concern is it of yours what happens to her?* 她怎么样与你有什么关系? [ALSO → F25]

distress /di'stres/ **1** [S] something that causes suffering of the mind 引起痛苦或悲痛的事: *The girl's leaving home was a great distress to her family.* 这女孩离家出走使她家人极为悲痛。 **2** [U] the state of suffering caused by lack of money or of the necessary things of life 贫困; 匮乏: *Someone must help these poor people in their (great) distress.* 必须有人帮助这些处于困境的穷人。 **3** [U] a state of danger or great difficulty 危难; 困境: *If the storm continues on the mountain, the climbers will be in distress by morning.* 如果山上的暴风雨继续下去的话, 爬山者明早就会有危险。 *The sailors sent out a distress signal.* 水手们发出遇难信号。 **4** [U] great suffering of the mind or body; pain or great discomfort 悲痛; 悲伤; (精神上或肉体上的) 痛苦; 不适

anguish /æŋ'ɡwiʃ/ [U] very great worry, suffering, and pain, esp of the mind (尤指心灵上) 极大的痛苦; 悲痛: *She was in anguish over her missing child.* 孩子失踪使她心里极为痛苦。

agitation /ædʒə'teɪʃən/ [U] the condition of being agitated [→ F92] 烦乱; 焦虑; 不安: *Her agitation increased as the hours passed and there was no news of her child.* 随着时间一小时一小时地过去, 她越来越焦急, 因为她的孩子始终没有消息。

dismay /dis'mei/ [U] a strong feeling of unhappiness, fear, and hopelessness 沮丧; 惊慌; 丧胆; 失望; 绝望; 气馁: *They listened in/with dismay to the news.* 他们惊恐地听着这消息。 *The news filled/struck them with dismay.* 这消息使他们内心充满惊慌。 *To my dismay I found I had lost my money.* 使我惊慌的是, 我发现钱丢了。

F91 nouns 名词: **troubles and upsets** 麻烦与烦乱

trouble /'trʌbəl/ **1** [C; U] difficulty, worry, or discomfort 困难; 烦恼; 苦恼; 麻烦: *His son is a great trouble to him, always getting into trouble with the police.* 他的儿子总是给警察找麻烦, 使他伤透脑筋。 *Was it difficult to get that job? — No, no trouble at all.* 得到那份工作困难吗? — 不, 一点也不难。 *Her teeth are giving her trouble again; she needs to see a dentist.* 她的牙又使她苦恼了; 她得去看牙医。 *They have had a lot of money troubles lately.* 最近他们经济上有不少困难。 **2** [C; U] special care 烦劳; 麻烦; 辛劳; 辛苦: *She took a lot of trouble preparing that meal; I hope you thanked her.* 她费了不少心思预备这顿饭, 我希望你谢谢她。 *Thanks for all your trouble in helping me.* 谢谢你费神帮我。 *He went to the trouble of finding out when our train was leaving.* 他不辞辛苦打听到我们火车开车的时间。 **3** [U] social disturbance 纠纷; 动乱: *There was some trouble in the hotel last night; a fight in the bar, I think.* 昨夜旅馆里出了点乱子; 可能是酒吧间里有人打架。 **troublesome** [B] causing trouble 令人烦恼的; 麻烦的; 讨厌的: *Being short of money is a bit troublesome but we'll do what we can.* 缺钱是有点麻烦, 但我们会尽力而为。

bother /'bɒðə/ **1** [U] trouble; inconvenience or anxiety usu caused by small matters and lasting a short time 麻烦; 烦恼; 不便: *We had a lot of bother finding our way to his house.* 我们费了很大气力才找到他的家。 **2** [C usu sing] something or someone that causes this 讨厌的人; 麻烦的事物: *I don't want to be a bother to you, but could I possibly use your telephone?* 我不想给你添麻烦, 不过我可以借用一下你的电话吗? **bothersome** [B] causing bother 引起麻烦或不便的; 麻烦的: *bothersome people/demands* 惹人厌烦的人/要求

nuisance /'nju:zəns/ [C] **1** an action or state of affairs which causes trouble, offence or unpleasantness 讨厌的行为或情况: *What a nuisance! I've forgotten my money.* 真讨厌! 我忘记带钱了。 *Playing the radio too loud in a flat can be a nuisance to one's neighbours.* 在公寓里把收音机开得太响会使邻居讨厌的。 **2** a person or animal that annoys or causes trouble 讨厌的人或动物: *Don't make a nuisance of yourself; sit down and be quiet!* 别讨人厌了; 坐下来别说话!

problem /'prɒbləm/ [C] something which causes difficulties, trouble, etc 问题; 难题; 困难: *I've got a problem; can I talk to you about it?* 我有一个难题, 可以和你谈谈吗? *They have family problems.* 他们有家庭问题。 *Life is full of problems.* 生活充满了难题。

upset /'ʌp, set/ [C] something which disturbs, annoys, or troubles, usu slightly (常指轻微的) 令人烦恼的事; 恼人的事: *I hope these upsets don't make you unhappy.* 我希望这些烦恼的事不会使你不高心。

F92 adjectives 形容词: **anxious and agitated** [B] 担心的与焦虑的

anxious /'æŋkʃəs/ **1** feeling anxiety; troubled; fearful 忧虑的; 担心的; 焦急的: *He was anxious about the possibility of losing all his money.* 他担心他的钱可能会全部失去。 *He was anxious for the safety of his family.* 他担心家人的安全。 **2** causing anxiety or worry 令人忧虑的; 令人担心的: *The period of his illness was an anxious one for us all.* 他生病期间我们大家都很忧虑。 *We had an anxious time/wait until the doctor said the child was safe.* 我们度过了忧虑的时刻/焦虑地等候, 直到医生说孩子安然无恙。 **3** [also 又作 F3] *informal* having a strong wish to do something; eager 渴望的: *He was anxious to please his guests.* 他渴望使客人高兴。 **-ly** [adv]

worried /'wʌrɪd/ anxious 担心的; 焦虑的: *She had a worried look on her face.* 她脸上有焦虑的神色。 *He's obviously very worried about something.* 他显然在为某事而非常担心。 **-ly** [adv]

concerned /kən'sɜ:nd/ feeling concern 担心的; 关心的: *I'm really concerned about her health.* 我真为她的健康担心。 *He doesn't look very concerned, but he's very concerned indeed.* 他看上去不太关心, 但实际上他是很着急的。 *I was talking to various rather concerned people, and they want to find a solution to the problem.* 我与十分关心此事的各种人谈了, 他们想找到解决问题的办法。

upset /'ʌp'set/ unhappy and anxious 心烦意乱的; 苦恼的; 忧虑的: *She's really upset about losing the money.* 她为丢钱的事很不高兴。 *You look upset — what's happened?* 你看上去心烦意乱——出什么事了?

nervous /'nɜ:vəs/ **1** worried and excited 紧张的; 不安的: *Don't be nervous (about it); the doctor will help you.* (对此事) 别紧张; 医生会帮助你的。 **2** [Wəʃ] of or resulting from this kind of condition (由于) 紧张的: *He made a nervous movement of the hands.* 他的手紧张地动了一下。 *She gave a nervous smile.* 她紧张地笑了一下。 **3** (of a person) easily excited and worried (指人) 易紧张的: *He's too nervous a person to talk in front of a large group of people.* 他这人太容易紧张, 在大庭广众前讲不出话来。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

nervy /'nɜ:vi/ [Wəʃ] *BrE sl* nervous; anxious 紧张的; 不安的: *He was looking very nervy.* 他看上去很紧张。

disturbed /dɪ'stɜ:bd/ upset or not in one's usual condition 心烦的; 心境不正常的: *His mind is disturbed; he needs care and freedom from worry.* 他心很乱; 他需要照料和摆脱烦恼。

dismayed /dɪs'meɪd/ filled with dismay 沮丧的; 惊慌的; 失望的; 气馁的: *He looked round at their dismayed faces; they had not expected the disappointing news.* 他环视他们沮丧的脸; 他们没料到会听到这个令人失望的消息。 *We were dismayed to hear what had happened.* 听到发生的事我们感到震惊。

distressed /dɪ'strest/ filled with distress 苦恼的; 忧伤的; 痛苦的: *Their distressed expressions*

F100 ANGER & CALM 愤怒与镇静

told me everything; they did not need to speak. 他们忧伤的表情把一切都告诉我了;用不着再说什么了。

anguished /'æŋgwɪʃt/ feeling or expressing very great distress, suffering, or pain, esp of the mind (尤指心灵上) 极度痛苦或苦恼的: *He heard her anguished cries.* 他听到她痛苦的喊叫声。

agitated /'ædʒɪ,tetɪd/ anxious, troubled, or worried so as to show some bodily sign of this 焦虑的; 不安的 (以致在行为举止中流露出来): *She was so agitated that she could not sit still.* 她焦虑得坐立不安。

disquieted /dɪs'kwaiətɪd/ *fml* made anxious 忧虑不安的: *His mother is disquieted that she has received no letters from him for four months.* 他母亲很不安, 因为她已有四个月没有收到他的信了。

Anger, violence, stress, calm, and quietness

愤怒、暴力、压力、镇静与安静

F100 verbs 动词: annoying and displeasing [T1] 使人烦恼的与使人不快的

annoy /ə'noɪ/ to cause (someone) trouble; to make rather angry, esp by certain repeated acts 使烦恼; 烦扰; 使生气: *These flies are annoying me.* 这些苍蝇真使我心烦。 *I was annoyed by what those men did.* 那些人干的事使我生气。

irritate /'ɪrə,tet/ **1** to make (someone) angry or excited in an unpleasant way 激怒; 使烦恼; 使烦躁: *That noise irritates me/my nerves.* 那噪音使我心烦/刺激我的神经。 **2** to make (something) painful and sore 使疼痛: *Rough material irritates the skin.* 粗糙的衣料把皮肤磨得发痛。

vex /veks/ **1** to irritate (someone); cause to feel angry 激怒; 使苦恼; 使烦躁; 使恼火: *The boy's bad behaviour vexed his mother.* 这男孩的不良行为激怒了他的母亲。 **2** [often pass] to irritate (someone) continually; to keep in discomfort (接连地) 烦扰; 使不舒服: *Travellers in the desert are often vexed by flies.* 沙漠中的旅客常受到苍蝇烦扰。 *She's vexed by many cares.* 有许多操心事烦扰她。

displease /dɪs'pli:z/ to cause (someone) to be annoyed, angry, etc 使不快; 使生气: *Her behaviour displeased him.* 她的行为使他很不高兴。

provoke /prə'vəuk/ to make (a person or animal) angry or bad-tempered 使生气, 使发脾气; 激怒: *I try to be patient with the child, but he provokes me with his noise.* 我竭力对这孩子耐心, 但他吵吵闹闹激怒我。

nettle /'netl/ *esp emot* to annoy or anger (someone) 使生气; 使烦恼: *Her words really nettled me!* 她的话真使我生气!

F101 verbs 动词: trying and teasing 令人烦恼与取笑

try /traɪ/ [T1] to make (someone) annoyed, tired, etc 使生气; 使烦恼; 使劳累 (*esp in the phr try someone's patience* 使某人生气/着急): *That child really tries me; he's very badly-behaved.* 那孩子真让我头疼; 他太不听话了。 *That child really tries my patience.* 那孩子真惹我生气。 *That child would try the patience of a saint (= a very good person indeed).* 那孩子就是圣人也受不了。

tease /ti:z/ [T1; Iθ] to make fun of (a person or animal) playfully or unkindly 取笑; 戏弄; 嘲弄; 揶揄: *At school the other children always teased me because I was fat.* 因为我长得胖, 学校里的孩子都取笑我。 *The wicked girl teased the dog by pulling its tail.* 那个淘气的女孩拉那条狗的尾巴来逗弄它。 *It's wrong to tease a person because he can't speak properly.* 笑人嘴笨是不对的。 *Stop teasing!* 别取笑了!

pester /'pestə/ [T1 (for, with); Iθ] to annoy (someone) continually, esp with demands 烦扰; 纠缠; (尤指缠着要...) 使 (某人) 烦恼: *The beggars pestered the travellers for money.* 乞丐缠住游客讨钱。 *We were pestered by flies.* 我们为苍蝇所扰。 *Stop pestering (me)!* 不要再纠缠 (我) 了!

badger /'bædʒə/ [T1 (for, with)] to tease, worry, annoy, etc (someone) esp again and again with questions, requests, small actions, etc 纠缠 (尤指不断地用问题、要求等); 困扰: *Stop badgering me with your questions!* 别缠着我问个没完! *He badgered his mother till she did what he wanted.* 他缠着他母亲直到她满足了他的要求。

muck/mess about/around [Iθ] *not fml* to behave in a silly way for fun 混日子; 胡闹; 胡混: *Stop mucking about and listen to what I'm saying.* 别再胡闹了, 留心听我说。

bug /bʌg/ [T1] *esp AmE sl* to annoy; upset 烦扰; 使恼怒: *What's bugging you tonight?* 今晚什么事使你那么烦?

F102 verbs 动词: annoying and displeasing greatly [T1] 烦扰与激怒

anger /'æŋgə/ to make (someone) angry 使生气; 激怒: *Her cruel words angered him.* 她那些尖刻的话激怒了他。

enrage /ɪn'reɪdʒ/ to make (someone) very angry 使非常生气; 激怒: *Her behaviour enraged him.* 她的行为激怒了他。 *It enrages me that you should say that.* 我非常恼火的是你竟说出那样的话。 *She was enraged at/by his words.* 她被他的话激怒了。 *The enraged lion attacked him.* 那头被激怒的狮子向他扑去。

infuriate /ɪn'fjuəriət/ to make (someone) wildly angry 使狂怒; 激怒: *Her behaviour really infuriated me.* 她的行为真的把我气坏了。

madden /'mædn/ to make (someone) wild or

angry 使发疯; 使发狂; 使狂怒: *The horse was maddened by the pain and kicked its owner.* 马痛得发狂, 踢了它的主人. *It maddens me when I see her making the room untidy.* 我看到她把房间弄乱就气得不得了.

incense /ɪn'sens/ *fml* to anger 使怒; 激怒: *This kind of wastefulness incenses her.* 这样的浪费使她很生气. *He was very incensed when he heard about their change of plan.* 他听说他们改变了计划非常生气.

F103 nouns 名词: anger and annoyance 愤怒与烦恼

anger /'æŋgə/ [U] a fierce feeling of displeasure, usu leading to a desire to punish the person or to harm the thing causing it 怒; 愤怒: *The cruelty he saw filled him with anger.* 他目睹的残暴行径使他义愤填膺.

temper /'tempə/ [C] an angry, impatient, or bad state of mind 脾气; 怒气; 愠怒: *He's in a temper today, so keep away from him.* 他今天脾气不好, 你别去惹他. [ALSO ▷F3] **fly into a temper** to become angry quickly and suddenly 勃然大怒: *She flew into a temper when I asked her where she had been.* 当我问她到那里去了时, 她使人发脾气. **keep one's temper** to stay calm 忍住气: *Whatever she says to annoy you, try and keep your temper.* 不管她说什么惹你生气, 你要尽量耐住性子. **lose one's temper** to become angry 发脾气: *He behaved so stupidly that I lost my temper with him.* 他的行为如此愚蠢, 以致我忍不住跟他发脾气了. **out of temper** *fml* angry 生气: *The boss is out of temper with him today.* 今天老板对他大发脾气.

huff /hʌf/ [S] a state of bad temper when offended 发怒; 发火 (*esp in the phr go into a huff* 发怒): *She's gone into a huff because my brother didn't remember her name.* 她发火了, 因为我弟弟忘了她的名字. *Don't go off in a huff; we didn't mean we wanted you to leave.* 不要怒气冲冲地离开; 我们没有要你走的意思.

annoyance /ə'noɪəns/ **1** [U] the state of being annoyed 烦恼; 恼怒; 不高兴: *His annoyance showed on his face.* 他满脸不高兴的样子. **2** [U] the act of annoying 烦扰: *Stop all this annoyance!* 不要这么烦人! **3** [C] something which annoys 令人烦恼的事物: *Those noisy cats are a great annoyance late at night.* 那些猫深夜里叫个不停, 真讨厌.

provocation /,prɒvə'keɪʃən/ **1** [U; C] the act of provoking or state of being provoked 挑衅; 激怒: *He was found guilty of provocation and causing a fight.* 他向人挑衅并引起斗殴, 被判有罪. **2** [U] the reason for provoking or being provoked 激怒的原因; 惹人恼火的事: *After giving us such provocation, is he surprised we are angry?* 他这样招惹我们, 我们生气他是不是没有想到? **3** [C] something that tests one's powers of self-control 对自制力的考验: *There are many provocations in teaching a class of badly-behaved children.* 教一班顽童会有许多考验自己

自制力的机会.

displeasure /dɪs'pleɪzə/ [U] dislike, disapproval, and anger 不愉快; 不满; 生气: *He showed his displeasure by leaving the room.* 他走出房间以示不满.

vexation /vek'seɪʃən/ **1** [U] the feeling or state of being vexed [▷F100]; displeasure 烦恼; 恼火; 苦恼; 伤脑筋: *She cried with vexation when the wind blew her hat into the river.* 风把她的帽子吹到河里, 她懊丧地叫了一声. **2** [C] something that causes this feeling 引起烦恼的事; 令人恼火的事情; 伤脑筋的事: *He enjoyed the work in spite of its many vexations.* 尽管工作中有许多烦恼的事, 他还是喜欢这份工作.

irritation /ɪrə'teɪʃən/ **1** [U] the feeling of being irritated [▷F100] 激怒; 烦恼; 生气 **2** [C] something which irritates 令人激怒或烦恼的事物

fury /'fjuəri/ [U; C] great, usu wild, anger 大怒; 狂怒: *He's in a fury about not being picked to play for the football team.* 他因没有被选入足球队而大为光火. *She attacked him within fury.* 她怒不可遏地向他袭击. *His sudden furies terrified her.* 他的暴怒使她感到害怕.

rage /reɪdʒ/ [U; C] great, often uncontrolled, anger 大怒; 不可遏制的怒火: *His rage when he heard the news was frightening.* 听到这个消息时他愤怒得令人害怕. *Don't get in a rage; calm down.* 不要发怒, 镇静下来.

F104 adjectives 形容词: angry and annoyed 生气的与烦恼的

angry /'æŋgri/ [Wal; B] filled with anger 生气的; 发怒的: *She'll be angry if you go there.* 如果你去那里, 她会生气的. *I was angry because I missed that film.* 我很生气, 因为错过了那场电影. **-ily** [adv]

cross /krɒs/ [Wal; F; (A)] angry 生气的; 发怒的: *She's feeling very cross because you didn't come.* 她很不高兴, 因为你没有来. *Please don't be cross with me; I'm sorry I didn't come.* 请不要生我的气; 很抱歉我没有来.

annoyed /ə'noɪd/ [B] a little angry; made angry by certain repeated acts 烦恼的; 生气的: *I'm annoyed because he kept asking me silly questions.* 我不太高兴, 因为他老问些愚蠢的问题. *She had an annoyed look on her face.* 她脸上有一种不耐烦的神情.

peevish /pi:vɪʃ/ [B] *infml* annoyed 恼怒的; 气恼的: *She's peevish at/with him because he didn't help her.* 她对他有些恼怒, 因为他没有帮她.

peevish /'pi:vɪʃ/ [B] *infml* easily annoyed 易怒的; 暴躁的: *Oh, don't be so peevish; I was only joking!* 喂, 别动不动就生气; 我不过是开玩笑而已! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

huffy /'hʌfi/ [Wal; B] in a huff 生气的; 发怒的: *Oh, don't be so huffy!* 哎, 别这么生气嘛! **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

irate /aɪ'reɪt/ [B] *fml* angry 愤怒的; 发怒的: *We were chased out of the field by an irate farmer.* 我们被一个愤怒的农夫从田里赶了出来. **-ly** [adv]

F105 ANGER & CALM 愤怒与镇静

nasty /'nɑ:sti/ [Wai; B] angry or threatening 生气的; 威胁的: *He has a nasty temper; be careful.* 他的脾气很坏; 当心点. *She turned nasty (= started to threaten me) when I didn't give her the money.* 我不给她钱她就开始威胁起我来了. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

furious /'fjuəriəs/ [B] 1 angry, usu in an uncontrolled way 狂怒的; 大发雷霆的: *He'll be furious with us if we're late.* 如果我们迟到他会暴跳如雷的. *He'll be furious at being kept waiting.* 让他久等他会大发脾气的. *It makes me furious when people don't listen, and then ask silly questions.* 最惹我生气的是, 有些人不听讲, 然后问些可笑的问题. 2 powerful and suggesting anger 猛烈的; 强烈的: *He struck his enemy a furious blow.* 他狠狠地打了敌人一拳. *There was a furious knocking at the door.* 有人在猛力地敲门. *Last night the storm was furious.* 昨晚的暴风雨十分猛烈. 3 (fig) wild; uncontrolled 难以控制的; 疯狂的: *He has a furious temper.* 他脾气暴躁. *She drove the car at a furious speed.* 她以疯狂的速度开车. **-ly** [adv]

wild /waɪld/ [Wai; F] *infml* angry 发怒的: *She'll be wild at you if you don't get home before midnight.* 如果你午夜前不回家, 她会对你发火的.

mad /mæd/ [Wai; F] *infml* very annoyed 恼怒的; 生气的: *Don't be mad at me, please; I won't do it again.* 请不要对我发火; 我再也不那么做了. *He was mad with her because she took the money.* 他对她发火了, 因为她拿了那些钱.

infuriated /ɪn'fjuəriətɪd/ [B] full of fury 激怒的; 十分生气的: *He looked really infuriated when he saw how much the work cost.* 当他看到这项工作的开销是多少钱时, 他看来真的发火了.

enraged /ɪn'reɪdʒd/ [B] full of rage 激怒的; 勃然大怒的: *He looked enraged when he heard the news.* 他听到这消息时显得很愤怒.

incensed /ɪn'senst/ [B] *fml* very angry 很生气的; 愤怒的: *Several incensed readers telephoned the newspaper editor about the front-page story.* 有好几个生气的读者就这条头版消息打电话给报纸编辑.

livid /'lɪvɪd/ [B] *often infml* very angry 非常气愤的: *Dad's livid because you got home so late last night!* 你昨夜回来那么晚, 爸爸非常生气. *He was livid with anger.* 他脸都气白了.

irritated /'ɪrə,tetɪd/ [B] rather angry; having been irritated [→F100] 恼怒的; 生气的

F105 adjectives 形容词: annoying and maddening [B] 令人烦恼的与令人发火的

annoying /ə'noɪɪŋ/ causing annoyance or slight anger 讨厌的; 恼人的: *This really is annoying; now I won't be able to go to town.* 这真气人; 我现在没法进城了. **-ly** [adv]

irritating /'ɪrə,tetɪŋ/ making a person get angry easily 气人的; 使人不快的: *He's a very irritating person.* 他是个非常惹人生气的人. *This is irritating; it means I can't go until later.* 这真气人; 这意味着我迟些才能去了. **-ly** [adv]

provocative /prə'vɒkətɪv/ causing or intended

to cause anger 挑衅的; 激怒的: *His speech was provocative and caused a lot of angry comment.* 他的演讲具有挑衅性, 引起了许多愤怒的评论. **-ly** [adv]

vexatious /vek'setʃəs/ displeasing; troublesome; causing vexation 烦心的; 令人不快的; 麻烦的: *After a lot of vexatious delays the building of the house was begun.* 经过许多令人心烦的拖延, 那座建筑物终于动工兴建了. **-ly** [adv]

trying /'traɪɪŋ/ making a person annoyed, tired, etc 恼人的; 累人的: *What a trying child he is; he's very badly behaved!* 多么恼人的孩子; 他表现得很不好! *I've had a trying day; nothing went well.* 我今天够受的, 什么事都不顺利.

infuriating /ɪn'fjuəriətɪŋ/ causing fury 激怒的; 令人发怒的: *He can be quite infuriating sometimes because he's so selfish.* 有时他会非常令人生气, 因为他是那么自私. **-ly** [adv]

maddening /'mædəɪnɪŋ/ 1 *infml* very annoying 令人非常讨厌的; 使人狂怒的: *He's got a maddening way of pretending to be interested, but afterwards you find he wasn't listening at all.* 他会装着感兴趣的样子, 但事后你发现他根本没听; 他这种表现把人都气疯了. 2 causing much pain or worry 引起剧痛的; 令人担心的: *The pain was maddening and she couldn't sleep.* 疼痛剧烈, 使她无法入睡. **-ly** [adv]

F106 verbs 动词: quarrelling and disputing 争吵与争论

[ALSO ⇒ C45]

quarrel /'kwɒrəl/ [Iθ] to have a (strong) argument 争吵; 吵架: *The two brothers quarrelled.* 那两兄弟吵架了. *I don't want to quarrel with you.* 我不想跟你吵架.

squabble /'skwɒbəl/ [Iθ] *emot* to quarrel, esp over something unimportant 争吵; (为琐事) 口角: *The children were squabbling over who would play with the toy soldiers first.* 孩子们为争谁先玩玩具士兵而吵了起来.

argue /'ɑ:gju:/ [Iθ] to disagree in, or fight with, words; quarrel 争辩; 争论: *Do what you are told and don't argue (with me).* 叫你干什么就干什么, 不要(跟我)争辩. *They were arguing about who lost the ball.* 他们在争论谁丢了球.

bicker /'bɪkə/ [Iθ] to quarrel, esp about small matters (为小事) 口角; 争吵: *Those two children are always bickering (with each other) about all sorts of things.* 那两个孩子老是为了各种事情争吵. *Stop bickering!* 别吵了!

row /raʊ/ [Iθ (with)] *infml* to quarrel, often noisily or violently 争吵; 吵架; 吵闹: *They're rowing again.* 他们又在吵架了. *She always breaks dishes after rowing with her husband.* 她和丈夫吵架之后总要摔盘子.

fall out [v adv Iθ (with)] *infml* to quarrel 争吵; 吵嘴: *I'm afraid she has fallen out with him; they fell out last week over some stupid little thing or other.* 我担心她和他闹翻了; 上星期他们为一件莫名其妙的小事吵嘴了.

disagree /,dɪsə'gri:/ [Iθ (with)] 1 (of people) to

have different opinions; to quarrel slightly 意见不同; 闹意见: *Bill and I often disagree but we are good friends.* 我和比尔常常意见不同, 但我们仍是好朋友. *I disagreed with him about/over/as to what we ought to do.* 对于该做什么, 我跟他意见不一致. **2** (of statements, reports, etc) to be unlike (说法、报道等) 不一致: *These two reports of the accident disagree.* 这两份关于事故的报告说法不一致. *This newspaper report disagrees with the account on the radio.* 这份报纸的报道与广播的报道各执一词.

dispute /di'spju:t/ **1** [T1, 6a, b; Iθ] to argue (about), esp angrily and for some time (尤指生气地和持续一段时间) 争论; 辩论; 争执: *They disputed for hours (about) where to go.* 关于到何处去的问题他们争论了好几个小时. **2** [T1] to disagree about; doubt 对...持异议; 质疑: *The honesty of his intentions was never disputed.* 他的诚恳用心从来没人怀疑过. **3** [T1] to struggle against, esp in defence (尤指守方) 阻止; 抵抗: *Our soldiers disputed the advance of the enemy.* 我们的士兵阻止了敌人的前进. **4** [T1] to struggle over or about, esp in defence (尤指守方) 争夺: *The defending army/the two armies disputed every inch of ground.* 防御部队/两支军队争夺每一寸土地.

conflict /kən'flikt/ [Iθ (with)] to be in disagreement 矛盾; 冲突; 抵触: *The two ideas conflict; they can't be brought together.* 这两种想法互相矛盾, 无法调和.

clash /klæʃ/ [Iθ (with)] **1** to come into opposition 冲突; 不调和: *Every time they meet they clash.* 他们每次见面都发生冲突. *The enemy armies clashed near the border.* 敌对军队在边界附近发生冲突. *Those colours she's wearing clash (= don't match).* 她穿的衣服颜色不协调. **2** (of events) to be at the same time on the same date and therefore cause difficulty (指两件事情) 在时间上冲突; 撞期: *Her wedding clashed with my examination so I couldn't go.* 她的婚礼与我的考试时间冲突, 所以我不能参加.

F107 nouns 名词: quarrelling and disputing 争吵与辩论

disagreement /,dɪsə'gri:mənt/ **1** [C; U] the fact or a case of disagreeing; *polite* a quarrel 意见不同; 争执; 分歧: *There has been serious disagreement between the political parties over this question.* 在这个问题上政党之间一向有严重分歧. *Bill and I have had a few disagreements lately.* 近来我和比尔有些争执. **2** [U] (of statements, reports, etc) unlikeness (说法、报道等) 不同; 不一致: *There is some disagreement between these two statements.* 这两种说法有些出入.

argument /'ɑ:gjʊmənt/ [C] a disagreement, esp one that is noisy; quarrel 争论; 争吵: *The argument made her cry.* 那一番争吵把她弄哭了.

quarrel /'kwɒrəl/ **1** [C] an argument, etc 争吵; 吵架: *He had a quarrel with his best friend.* 他跟最要好的朋友吵了一架. *Their sudden quarrels*

are well known, but basically they are a loving family. 他们突然吵架的事是众所周知的, 但他们一家人基本上是相亲相爱的. *This quarrel between the two families has gone on for years.* 这两家之间的争吵已持续了多年. **2** [S] a cause for or point of disagreement 争吵的原因; 争论之点: *I have no quarrel with his opinions.* 我对他的意见没有异议. **pick a quarrel with (someone)** to make an argument happen 向...寻衅; 与...争吵: *I certainly don't want to pick a quarrel with anyone.* 我当然不愿意和任何人争吵. *He deliberately tried to pick a quarrel with me; he planned to do it.* 他故意找我寻衅; 他是蓄意这样做的.

squabble /'skwɒbəl/ [C] *emot* a quarrel, esp over something unimportant (尤指为不太重要的事) 争吵; 口角: *It's just a squabble; they'll be friends again soon.* 这只是一场小小的口角; 他们很快就会言归于好的.

row /raʊ/ [C] a noisy quarrel, sometimes with violent actions (喧闹且有时附带激烈行动的) 争吵; 吵架; 吵闹: *He's always having rows with his wife.* 他总是和自己的妻子吵架. **kick up/make a row st** to cause trouble, esp by complaining loudly or angrily 起哄; 滋事; 引起吵闹

dispute /di'spju:t/ [C; U] *fml* an argument or quarrel 争论; 辩论; 争执; 争端: *They had a long dispute about where to eat.* 他们为到哪儿吃饭争论了很长时间. *This international dispute should have been settled long ago.* 这一场国际争端早就该解决了. *His position of leadership in the country is beyond dispute.* 他在国内的领导地位不容争议. *Without dispute that is the best plan.* 那是无可争辩的最佳方案. *The matter in/hunder dispute is difficult to decide.* 这件正在争议中的事情很难决定. *The workers at the factory are in dispute with the management.* 工厂的工人与厂方发生了争执.

F108 adjectives 形容词: quarrelling and disputing [B] 好争吵的和好争辩的

quarrelsome /'kwɒrəlsəm/ (of a person) likely to quarrel; often quarrelling 好争吵的; 常吵架的: *She's a very quarrelsome girl.* 她是个很爱吵架的女孩. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

argumentative /,ɑ:gjʊ'mentətɪv/ (of a person) likely to argue 好争辩的: *Oh, don't be so argumentative all the time; agree for once!* 哎, 不要总是那么好争辩; 就同意这么一次吧! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

disputatious /,dɪspju'teɪʃəs/ tending to argue or dispute 爱争论的; 爱争辩的: *He is rather a disputatious sort of person.* 他是那种爱争辩的人. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

irascible /'ɪrəsəbəl/ *euph & fml* easily made angry 易怒的; 性情暴躁的: *Yes, I'm afraid he is a little irascible sometimes; he's getting old, you know.* 是的, 恐怕他有时性情有点暴躁; 你知道, 他上年纪了. **-bly** [adv] **-ibility** [U]

touchy /'tʌtʃi/ [Wɔl (about)] *infml* easily made angry 易生气的; 暴躁的: *She's a little touchy*

about losing the money; don't talk to her about it. 损失这笔钱她有些不高兴, 不要对她提起这件事了. **-lly** [adv] **-iness** [U]

F109 nouns 名词: **aggression and violence** 侵略与暴力

aggression /ə'grefən/ **1** [U] the starting of a quarrel, fight, or war, esp without just cause (尤指无正当理由的) 攻击; 侵犯; 侵略; 挑衅: *The army's move was an act of aggression against their eastern neighbours.* 军队的行动是对东部邻国的侵略行动. **2** [C] an attacking action made without just cause 侵略性行动: *Their aggressions will provoke [→F100] a war.* 他们的侵略性行动将挑起战争. **aggressor** [C] a person or country that begins a quarrel, fight, war, etc 攻击者; 挑衅者; 侵略者; 侵略国

violence /'vaɪələns/ [U] **1** very great force in action (行动) 猛烈; 激烈; 强烈: *She was frightened by the violence of her father's anger.* 她被父亲的震怒吓坏了. **2** rough treatment; the use of (bodily) force on or against others, esp unlawfully 暴力; 暴虐; 暴行: *He said that too much violence was shown on television* 他说电视节目里的暴力镜头太多了.

cruelty /'kru:əlti/ **1** [U] the state or quality of being cruel [→F110] 残忍; 残暴; 残酷: *Cruelty to animals is usually unnecessary.* 虐待动物通常是不必要的. *The king's cruelty to his family is well known.* 这个国王对其家人的残酷是众所周知的. **2** [C] a cruel act, expression, or other example of this 残酷的行为; 刻毒伤人的话; 残忍的事例: *She suffered many cruelties in her short life.* 在短暂的一生中她受到了许多虐待.

fierceness /'fiəsnɪs/ [U] the condition of being fierce 凶猛; 残忍: *She was surprised by the fierceness of his attack on her father.* 他攻击她父亲的凶狠程度使她感到惊讶.

ferocity /fə'rɒsəti/ [U] *fml* the condition of being ferocious 凶恶; 凶猛: *He was surprised by the cat's ferocity in defending her young.* 母猫保护小猫时所表现出的凶猛使他惊异.

savagery /'sævɪdʒəri/ [U; C *usu pl*] the condition of being savage 凶猛; 残酷; 野性; 残暴行为: *The savagery of the attack on the old man horrified the local people.* 攻击这位老人所使用的残酷手段把当地人吓坏了. *Their savageries are well-known; they are terrible people who kill very easily.* 他们的残暴行为是人所共知的; 他们是一些动辄杀人的可怕的种族.

F110 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **aggression and violence** [B] 攻击与暴力

aggressive /ə'gresɪv/ **1** *deprec* always ready to quarrel or attack; threatening 好与人吵架或斗殴的; 性好攻击的; 爱寻衅的: *He is an aggressive person and likely to start a fight.* 他是个爱寻衅的人, 动不动就要打架. *Nobody likes his aggres-*

sive behaviour. 谁也不喜欢他咄咄逼人的行为. **2** *apprec* not afraid of opposition 敢作敢为的; 不怕别人反对的; 有进取心的: *If you want to be a successful businessman, you must be aggressive and not worry about other people's feelings.* 如果你想当个成功的生意人, 就必须敢作敢为, 不要顾虑别人怎样想. *His aggressive selling methods made him rich.* 他大胆的销售方法使他发了财. **-ly** [adv]

violent /'vaɪələnt/ **1** (of a person) uncontrollably fierce (and dangerous) in action 狂暴的; 凶暴的: *He gets very violent when he is drunk.* 他一喝醉酒就变得很凶暴. **2** acting with or using great damaging force 猛烈的; 强烈的: *That night there was a violent storm.* 那天夜里有猛烈的暴风雨. **3** powerful beyond what is needed 激烈的: *They had a violent argument.* 他们发生了激烈的争论. **4** produced by or being the effect of damaging force 由暴力引起的: *He died a violent death.* 他死于暴力. **5** (of feelings) unusually strong or difficult to control (指情绪、感觉) 极为强烈的; 难以控制的: *The boy had a violent pain in his stomach after eating too much fruit.* 那男孩子吃了过多的水果, 结果肚子痛得很厉害. *She was in a violent temper and began to throw things about.* 她大发脾气, 开始乱扔东西. **-ly** [adv]

offensive /ə'fensɪv/ [Wa5] for the purpose of attacking 进攻的; 攻击性的: *He carried an offensive weapon.* 他带了一件攻击性武器. **-ly** [adv]

cruel /'kru:əl/ [Wa1] **1** liking to cause pain or suffering; taking pleasure in the pain of another; unkind; merciless 残忍的; 残酷的; 冷酷无情的; 以他人痛苦为乐的: *The cruel master beat his slaves mercilessly with a whip.* 残酷的主人用鞭子无情地抽打奴隶. *Any man who enjoys watching his dogs kill a rabbit must be cruel.* 喜欢看自己的狗咬死兔子的人肯定是残忍的. *It was cruel of you to hit him just for breaking a cup.* 只因他摔破一只杯子你就打他, 这太残酷了. **2** painful; causing suffering 痛苦的; 引起痛苦的: *a cruel punishment/disease/remark* 令人痛苦的惩罚/疾病/话语; *a cruel wind* 无情的风 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

fierce /fiəs/ [Wa1] **1** angry, violent, and cruel 凶猛的; 愤怒的; 残忍的: *A fierce dog guarded the house.* 一条恶狗看守着房子. *He made a fierce speech, urging them to fight.* 他发表激烈的演说, 鼓动他们去战斗. *How fierce you look when you're angry.* 你生气时样子真凶. **2** (fig) (of feelings, heat, etc) very great (指感情、热量等) 强烈的; 巨大的: *He felt fierce anger.* 他感到极为愤怒. *The heat was fierce.* 热力很强. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

ferocious /fə'rɒʃəs/ very fierce 凶恶的; 凶猛的; 残忍的: *The ferocious lion attacked him.* 凶猛的狮子向他扑来. *The punishment was ferocious.* 惩罚是残酷的. (fig) *The heat is ferocious today.* 今天热得可怕. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

savage /'sævɪdʒ/ **1** forcefully cruel or violent; uncontrollably fierce 野性的; 凶猛的; 残暴的: *He was attacked by a savage dog.* 他受到一头恶狗的袭击. *The newspaper's attack was savage.* 报

纸的抨击很猛烈。2 (typical) of an uncivilized place or people 未开化的; 野蛮的: *The scenery was savage.* 景色荒凉。 *Their customs were once very savage.* 他们的习俗曾是非常野蛮的。-ly [adv]

barbarous /'bʌ:bərəs/ savage and cruel, like a barbarian [▷C169] 野蛮的; 残暴的; 野蛮人一样的: *What a barbarous thing to do!* 做这种事真是野蛮! *These people are known for their barbarous ways/behaviour.* 这些人以行为野蛮而闻名。-ly [adv] **barbarity** [U; C]

barbarian /bɑ:'beəriən/ like a barbarian in manner and therefore cruel, savage, etc because not knowing any better 未开化的; 野蛮的; 野蛮人似的: *They lead a barbarian life.* 他们过着野蛮人一样的生活。

barbaric /bɑ:'bærik/ 1 like a barbarian in art, ideas, clothing, etc (艺术、思想、衣服等) 像野蛮人的; 粗野的: *The people wore all sorts of barbaric ornaments.* 这些人戴着各种野蛮人用的装饰物。2 esp lit savage and cruel; barbarous 残酷的; 残暴的: *What a barbaric act!* 多么残暴的行为! -ally [adv Wa4]

murderous /'mɜ:dərəs/ dangerous; suggesting murder 危险的; 凶恶的; 杀气腾腾的: *She gave him a murderous look.* 她恶狠狠地瞪了他一眼。-ly [adv]

wild /wɑ:ld/ 1 [Wa5] (of an animal) free; not kept by people; not tame [▷F220] (指动物) 野的; 不驯服的; 野性的: *You can't keep a wild animal in a house.* 你不能在家里饲养野兽。2 [Wa5] (of a plant) growing naturally; not grown by people (指植物) 野生的: *Some wild flowers were growing in the garden.* 花园里长着一些野花。3 [Wa1] (of people and places, etc) not civilized, cultivated, etc (指人、地方等) 未开化的; 荒凉的; 荒芜的: *They live in a wild mountain area east of here.* 他们住在此地东边一个荒凉山区里。4 [Wa1] (of feelings, expressions, etc) not controlled (指感情、表情等) 失去控制的; 疯狂的: *He had a wild look in his eyes.* 他眼睛里有一种疯狂的神色。 *She was wild with anger.* 她气得发狂。-ly [adv]: *She looked around wildly for help.* 她疯了似的四处张望寻求帮助。5 [adv Wa5] in a wild way 胡乱地; 无控制地: *The flowers grow wild in the hills.* 山到处长着这种花。 *When he was a child he ran wild.* 他小时候很放肆。-ness [U]

Fear and courage

害怕与勇气

F120 nouns 名词: **fear and panic** 恐惧与惊慌

[ALSO ⇒ F90]

fear /fiə/ 1 [U] a feeling caused by the possibility of danger to oneself or others who are import-

ant 恐惧; 害怕: *His fear showed on his face.* 他脸上露出恐惧的神色。 *She stood there, shaking with fear.* 她站在那里, 吓得发抖。 *She felt fear for her child's safety.* 她为孩子的安全担惊受怕。 *Fear caused him to be sick.* 惧怕使他感到不适。2 [C] a feeling of this kind, usu for a particular reason 恐惧心; 忧虑; 值得忧虑之处: *His fears are unnecessary; we won't hurt him.* 他的恐惧是不必要的; 我们不会伤害他。 *She has a fear of high places.* 她有畏高症。3 [U] chance; danger 可能; 危险: *There is no fear of her coming here; she is in London.* 她没有可能到这里来; 她现时身在伦敦。 *There isn't much fear of him losing the money.* 他损失这笔钱的可能性不太大。

fright /fraɪt/ 1 [U] fear coming in a sudden sharp attack 惊吓; (忽然袭来的) 恐怖: *Fright gave the old lady heart failure.* 惊吓使那老太婆心力衰竭。 *The child was shaking with fright.* 小孩吓得发抖。 *I nearly died of fright at the sight of the escaped lion.* 我看到逃出来的狮子时, 真是几乎吓死了。 *The horse took fright (= became frightened) at the sound of the explosion.* 马听到爆炸声便受惊了。2 [C] an experience that causes sudden fear; shock 受惊; 惊吓: *She's had two nasty frights during the last month.* 上个月她两次严重受惊。 *You gave me a fright by knocking so loudly on the door.* 你敲门这么响吓了我一跳。 *I got the fright of my life (= the biggest fright I've ever had) when the machine burst into flames.* 机器一下子烧起来时, 我吓得这一辈子都没这么害怕过。3 [S] (fig) infml a person who or thing that looks silly, unattractive, or shocking 怪样子的人或物; 奇形怪状的人; 怪物: *She looks a fright in that old black dress.* 她穿上那件黑色的旧衣服, 看上去怪可怕的。

scare /skeə/ not fml 1 [S] a sudden feeling of fear 惊吓; 惊恐: *What a scare you gave me, appearing suddenly in the dark!* 你突然从黑暗中出现, 吓了我一大跳! 2 [C] a usu mistaken or unreasonable public fear 恐慌 (常指错误的或无理由的): *War was avoided, but only after several bad war scares.* 战争虽然避免了, 但这已是在经历过好几次战争恐慌之后了。3 [A] something intended to cause fear 吓唬人的东西: *These are just scare stories; don't read them.* 这些都是吓唬人的故事; 不要看。 **scaremonger** [C] a person who spreads reports intended to cause a public scare 散播谣言以引起公众恐慌的人; 妖言惑众的人

dread /dred/ 1 [U; S] a great fear, esp of some harm to come (尤指对将会发生的危害的) 惧怕; 恐惧: *She suffers from (a) great dread of heights.* 她患有恐高症。2 [C usu sing] the cause of great fear 惧怕的原因: *Illness is the great dread of his life.* 他一生最怕生病。

terror /'terə/ 1 [U] very great fear 恐怖; 惊骇: *The people ran from the enemy in terror.* 老百姓惊慌地逃避敌人。 *That government rules by terror and has successfully crushed all opposition.* 那个政府实行恐怖统治, 把一切反对力量都镇压下去了。2 [C] someone or something that causes such fear 引起恐怖的人或事物: *The criminal was the terror of the neighbourhood.* 那个罪犯引起了附近的人的恐惧。3 [C] infml an

F121 FEAR & COURAGE 害怕与勇气

annoying person 极讨厌的人: *Your son's a real terror! Can't you control him any better?* 你那儿子真讨厌! 你就不能对他多加管教吗?

alarm /ə'la:m/ **1** [U] sudden fear and anxiety as caused by the possibility of danger (因可能出现的危险而突然产生的) 惊恐; 惊慌: *After hearing the gunshots we were all in a state of alarm.* 听到枪声, 我们都非常惊慌. **2** [C] a warning of danger, as by ringing a bell or shouting 警报: *I gave/raised the alarm as soon as I saw what was happening.* 我一看到正在发生的事就马上发出了警报. *There were several alarms during the night but no actual attacks.* 夜里有过几次警报, 但实际上没有进攻. **3** [C] any apparatus, such as a bell, noise, or flag by which a warning is given 警铃; 警钟; 警报器: *The electric alarm told everyone of the danger.* 电动警报器通知大家出现了危险.

siren /saɪərən/ [C] an instrument that makes a loud noise to give warning esp of danger, esp on ships, moving vehicles, etc (尤指船上、车上的) 警报器; 汽笛: *The ship sounded its siren.* 船上响起汽笛声. *He heard a police siren, then saw the police car passing.* 他听到警车警报器的响声, 然后看见警车驶过.

panic /pænik/ [C; U] a (state of) sudden uncontrollable and quickly spreading fear (突然而难以控制的, 并迅速扩散的) 惊恐; 惊慌失措: *He got into a panic about his examination.* 他为考试发慌. *There is the strong likelihood of panic if a fire starts in the building.* 如果楼内发生火灾, 很可能引起恐慌.

apprehension /æpri'hensjən/ [U; C usu pl] anxiety, esp about the future; *fml* fear (尤指对未来所产生的) 畏惧; 忧虑: *She felt apprehension for the safety of her son.* 她为儿子的安全担忧. *Her apprehensions about an accident weren't fulfilled.* 她忧虑会发生意外, 但没有发生.

F121 verbs 动词: **fear and dread** 害怕与恐惧

fear /fiə/ [Wv6; T1, 3, 4, 5a, b, 6a] to be afraid of 害怕; 惧怕; 为...担心: *She fears him; I don't know why.* 她惧怕他; 我不知为什么. *He fears to tell her what happened.* 他怕告诉她所发生的事. *He fears telling her what happened.* 他怕告诉她所发生的事. *She fears that he won't come back.* 她怕他不回来了. *I fear what he will do.* 我为他会做出的事而担心.

fear for [v prep Wv6; T1] to be afraid for 为...害怕; 为...担忧: *I feared for his safety in that place.* 我为他在那地方的安全而担心.

be frightened /bi: 'fraɪnd/ [Wv6; Iθ (of)] to feel (a certain amount of) fear 感到害怕; 受惊吓: *Is she frightened of insects?* 她害怕昆虫吗? *Don't be frightened; I won't hurt you.* 别害怕, 我不会伤害你的.

dread /dred/ [Wv5; T1, 3, 4, 5, 6] to fear greatly 惧怕; 畏惧: *I dread him/to see him/seeing him/that he will come/what he will say.* 我怕他/见他/他会来/他会说的话. *At last the dreaded*

examination came. 令人惧怕的考试终于到来了.

be scared /bi: 'skeəd/ [Wv6; Iθ (of)] *not fml* to feel fear 感到害怕; 受惊: *She is scared of the dark.* 她怕黑. *Don't be scared, it's only a spider!* 别害怕, 那不过是只蜘蛛.

F122 verbs 动词: **frighten and panic** 害怕与惊慌

frighten /'fraɪtn/ **1** [Wv4; T1] to fill with fear 使害怕; 使惊恐; 吓唬: *The little girl was frightened by the big dog.* 小女孩被那条大狗吓坏了. *He had a frightening dream last night.* 昨夜他做了一个可怕的梦. **2** [X9, esp off, away] to influence or drive by fear 吓走: *The little boy ran into the garden and frightened the birds away.* 小男孩跑进花园把鸟儿吓得飞走了. *He frightened off his attacker.* 他把袭击他的人吓跑了.

scare /skeə/ *not fml* **1** [T1] to cause sudden fear to (someone); to frighten 惊吓; 使恐慌: *Don't let the noise scare you; it's only the wind.* 别让那声音吓着你; 那不过是风声罢了. **2** [Iθ] to become fearful 受惊: *He is a man who doesn't scare easily.* 他不是个容易受惊的人. **3** [X9, esp off, away] to drive, cause to go, or become, etc by or as if by fear 把...吓跑; 使害怕(而做...): *He got a gun and scared off the thief.* 他拿了一枝枪, 把小偷吓跑了. *The high price is scaring away possible buyers.* 这样高的价钱把想购东西的顾客都吓跑了. *That noise scared the life out of me!* 那声音把我吓死了! *He was scared into wearing a seat belt in his car.* 他吓得在汽车里系上了安全带.

terrify /terə'faɪ/ [Wv5; T1] to fill with terror or fear 使恐惧; 使惊吓; 使害怕: *Heights terrify me.* 我十分害怕登高. *The thought of flying terrified him so much that he decided to go by boat.* 一想到坐飞机他就十分恐惧, 因此决定坐船去. *The woman looked terrified.* 这个女人看上去吓坏了.

petrify /petrə'faɪ/ [Wv5; T1] to put into a state of shock or fear so that the power of thought and action is lost 使惊呆; 把...吓呆: *The thought of the examination petrified him and he couldn't do any work.* 一想到考试他就吓得要死, 什么工作也干不了.

terrorize, -ise /terə'reɪz/ [Wv5; T1] to fill (someone) with terror by threats or acts of violence (用威胁或暴力) 恐吓; 胁迫; 使惊恐不安: *The terrorized people lived in fear of their lives (= thought they might be killed).* 被恐吓的人们为自己的生命担忧.

alarm /ə'la:m/ [T1] **1** to excite with sudden fear and anxiety 使惊恐: *The sound of guns alarmed us.* 枪声使我们吓了一跳. **2** to make conscious of danger 向...告急; 使警惕: *The sight of the policemen alarmed the thief.* 小偷一看见警察就警惕起来.

panic /pænik/ **1** [Iθ] to feel panic; to feel sudden uncontrollable fear 惊慌失措; 慌乱: *The crowd panicked at the sound of the guns.* 群众听到枪声就惊慌失措. *She panicked when she could not find her ticket.* 她找不到票便顿时慌了

起来。2 [T1] to cause to feel panic 使惊慌: *The thunder panicked the horse.* 雷声使马受惊。3 [T1] *AmE sl* to cause to be very amused 使大笑: *His funny stories panicked everybody.* 他讲的滑稽故事逗得大家都捧腹大笑。

F123 adjectives 形容词: frightening and alarming [B] 可怕的与使人惊慌的

frightening /'fraɪtnɪŋ/ causing fear 可怕的; 令人惊恐的: *What a frightening thing to happen!* 发生这样的事多吓人! *It's frightening to think that so many people are attacked in the streets in that city.* 这么多人在那个城市的街上受到袭击, 想起来就使人害怕。-ly [adv]

scary /'skeəri/ [Wal] not *fml* causing or marked by fear 使人惊恐的; 可怕的; 吓人的: *She walked along a dark scary street.* 她沿一条吓人的黑暗街道走着。 *That was the scariest story I've ever heard.* 那是我曾听到过的最恐怖的故事。

fearful /'fiəfəl/ very frightening 骇人的; 恐怖的: *The book was full of pictures of fearful monsters.* 书里满是可怕的妖怪图画。-ly [adv]

terrifying /'terə'faɪnɪŋ/ very frightening; causing terror 令人惊恐的; 吓人的: *It was a terrifying thing to happen.* 发生这样的事真吓人。-ly [adv]

alarming /ə'laɪmɪŋ/ causing alarm 引起惊恐的; 使人惊慌的: *The alarming news came late at night and made it impossible for him to sleep.* 夜里传来这令人惊慌的消息, 使他无法入睡。-ly [adv]

blood-curdling /'blʌd,kɜ:dlɪŋ/ also 又作 **spine-chilling** /'spain,tʃɪlɪŋ/ causing a feeling of fear to run through the whole body 令人心惊胆战的; 令人毛骨悚然的: *They heard blood-curdling cries from the hunters.* 他们听到猎人发出令人毛骨悚然的叫声。 *That's a spine-chilling story; don't read it late at night.* 那是令人毛骨悚然的故事, 夜里不要读。-ly [adv]

F124 adjectives 形容词: awful and frightful [B] 可怕的与骇人的

awful /'ɔ:fəl/ terrible; frightening; shocking 可怕的; 惊人的: *The pain was awful.* 痛得真厉害。 *What awful news!* 多么可怕的消息! *It was an awful accident; twelve people were killed.* 那是一次可怕的故事; 有十二人丧生。

terrible /'terəbəl/ full of or causing terror 吓人的; 可怕的: *The terrible animal opened its great mouth.* 那可怕的动物张开了大嘴。-bly [adv]

horrible /'hɒrəbəl/ causing horror [∴ F127] 可怕的; 恐怖的: *There was a horrible accident here last night; three people died.* 昨夜这里发生了一次可怕的故事, 有三人丧生。-bly [adv]

dreadful /'dredfəl/ causing great fear or anxiety; terrible 可怕的; 令人惊悚的: *I've just heard the dreadful news of his death.* 我刚听到他去世的可怕消息。-ly [adv]

frightful /'fraɪtfəl/ terrible; shocking 可怕的; 吓人

的; 令人震惊的: *There was a frightful car crash near the town centre and many people were killed or injured.* 市中心发生了一起可怕的车祸, 有许多人伤亡。-ly [adv]

F125 adjectives 形容词: afraid and apprehensive 害怕的与忧惧的

afraid /ə'freɪd/ 1 [F (of) F3, 5a] full of fear 害怕的; 畏惧的: *Don't be afraid of these dogs.* 不要怕这些狗。 *She was afraid to excite him in case he became dangerous.* 她不敢刺激他, 怕他会发起狠来。 *She was afraid that it would bite him.* 她怕它会咬他。 2 [F (of), F3, 5a] worried or anxious about possible results 恐怕的; 担心的: *Don't be afraid of asking for help.* 不要怕求人帮忙。 *He was weak and she was afraid (that) he could not do the job.* 他身体虚弱, 她担心他做不了这工作。 *He was afraid to go into the house and meet his father.* 他不敢进屋去见他父亲。 3 [F5a, b] polite sorry for something that has happened or is likely to happen (为已发生或可能发生的事) 感到遗憾的; 恐怕: *I am afraid that I can't come tomorrow.* 我明天恐怕来不了。 *Can you help me?—I'm afraid not.* 你能帮我吗?——恐怕不行。

frightened /'fraɪtnd/ [B (at, of); F3, 5] 1 put into or being in a state of fear 受惊的; 害怕的: *The frightened horse ran away from the fire.* 受惊的马逃离火堆。 *He was frightened at the thought of his coming examination.* 一想到即将来临的考试, 他心里就害怕。 *She was frightened to look down from the top of the tall building.* 她害怕从高楼顶上朝下看。 *The little girl was frightened that her mother wouldn't come back.* 这小女孩害怕她妈妈不会回来。 2 [F of, F3] habitually afraid (习惯性的) 怕...的; 害怕的: *Some people are frightened of thunder, others of snakes.* 有些人怕雷声, 有些人怕蛇。

scared /skeəd/ [B (of); F3, 5, 7] not *fml* frightened 害怕的; 吓坏了的: *She saw a scared child with a scared expression on his face.* 她见到一个脸露惊慌神色的受惊孩子。 *Why won't you come; are you scared?* 你为什么不来, 你害怕吗? *What are you scared of?* 你怕什么? *I'm scared to fly/of flying in an aeroplane.* 我害怕坐飞机。

scary /'skeəri/ [Wal; B] not *fml* easily scared; afraid 易惊的; 害怕的: *Don't be so scary; we're quite safe.* 别这么害怕; 我们很安全。

fearful /'fiəfəl/ [B] in a state of fear 害怕的; 担心的: *She is fearful in case something happens to him.* 她担心万一他会出事。-ly [adv]

terrified /'terə'faɪd/ [B] very frightened 被吓坏的; 受惊的: *Terrified people ran out of the burning building.* 被吓坏了的人们逃出烧着了的大楼。

alarmed /ə'laɪmd/ [B] feeling alarm 惊恐的: *She had an alarmed look on her face.* 她的脸露出惊恐的神色。 *Don't be alarmed; there is no danger.* 不要害怕; 没有危险。

panicky /'pænikɪ/ [B] esp *infml* beginning to feel or feeling panic 开始恐慌的; 慌乱的: *Don't*

get panicky; sit quiet. 不要慌乱; 安静地坐着。

nervous /'nɜːvəs/ [B (of)] BrE slightly afraid 胆怯的; 害怕的; 紧张的: *He's nervous of going too near the wild animals.* 他不敢太走近那些野兽。

-ly [adv] **-ness** [U]

apprehensive /,æprɪ'hensɪv/ [B] fearful, esp about the future; worried; anxious (尤指对未来的事) 担心的; 忧惧的; 忧心忡忡的: *He had an apprehensive look on his face.* 他脸上露出忧惧的神色。 *She was apprehensive of being killed in that place.* 她担心在那地方会被人杀害。 *They were apprehensive for their son's safety.* 他们为儿子的安全担忧。 **-ly** [adv]

timid /'tɪmɪd/ [Wa2; B] not brave [→F129]; nervous in character 胆小的; 胆怯的: *Don't be so timid; no one will hurt you.* 别这么胆小; 没有人会伤害你。 **-ly** [U] **-ity, -ness** [U]

shy /ʃaɪ/ [Wa1] 1 [B] not bold; nervous in the company of others; not putting oneself forward 害羞的; 腼腆的; 害臊的; 胆小的: *She's shy with strangers but amusing with friends.* 她在陌生人面前腼腆, 但和朋友们一起时却很风趣。 2 [B] expressing this quality (表现出) 羞怯的; 害羞的: *a shy smile* 腼腆的微笑 3 [F (of)] having doubts or distrust 怀疑的; 有戒心的; 畏缩的: *I'm shy of saying too much on this delicate subject.* 在这个微妙的问题上我不敢多说。 4 [B] (of animals) unwilling to come near people (指动物) 不愿近人的; 怯生的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

petrified /'petrə'faɪd/ [B] so stiff with shock or fear that the power of thought or action is lost 吓呆了的: *She stood there petrified while the huge animal came nearer.* 她站在那里吓得发呆, 看着那头大野兽越走越近。

F126 verbs 动词: shock and horrify [T1]
震惊与恐怖

shock /ʃɒk/ [also 又作 Iθ] to cause usu unpleasant or angry surprise to (someone) 使震惊; 使惊愕 (感到不乐或愤慨); 震动: *I was shocked by his sudden illness/his rudeness/his wild ideas.* 我对他突然生病/他的无礼/他的荒唐想法感到震惊。 *It shocked me to see how my neighbours treated their children.* 看到邻居怎样对待孩子, 我十分震惊。 *His examination failure shocked him into studying harder.* 考试不及格的打击使他更努力学习。 *It's a bad book, written only to shock.* 这是一本坏书, 是为了吓唬人而写的。

appal /ə'pɔːl/ to shock deeply; fill with fear, hatred, terror, etc 使大为震惊; 使充满惧怕、憎恨、恐怖等: *These terrible things appal me.* 这些可怕的事使我大为震惊。 *He was appalled at the loss of life in the war.* 他对战争中人命伤亡的情况大感震惊。

horrify /'hɒrə'faɪ/ to fill with horror; to shock in a horrible way 使恐惧; 使惊骇; 使毛骨悚然: *The film had a murder scene which horrified everyone.* 电影里有一个使人人毛骨悚然的谋杀场面。

F127 nouns 名词: shock and horror 震惊与恐怖

shock /ʃɒk/ 1 [U] the state or strong feeling caused by something unexpected and usu very unpleasant 震惊; 惊愕: *The bad news left us all speechless from shock.* 这坏消息使我们震惊得说不出话来。 *The opposition expressed anger and shock at the government's decision.* 反对党对政府的决定表示愤怒与震惊。 2 [C] something causing this; an unpleasant piece of news 令人震惊的事; 打击; 使人不快的消息: *It came as a shock (= it was a shock) to learn of his death.* 得悉他逝世的消息感到十分震惊。 3 [U; (C)] (a) violent force, as from a hard blow, crash, explosion, etc 冲击; 冲撞; 震动; 震荡: *The shock of the explosion was felt far away.* 爆炸的冲击力在很远的地方都可以感觉到。 (fig) *The people felt the shock of rapid social change.* 人们感受到社会迅速变化的冲击。 4 [U] med the weakened state of the body with less activity of the heart, lungs, etc, usu following damage to the body 休克: *He was taken to hospital suffering from shock.* 他因休克被送进医院。 *She was in a state of shock after the accident.* 事故发生后她处于休克状态。 **shocker** [C] not fml a person or thing that shocks as being improper, wild, immoral, etc (因不正经、放荡或伤风败俗等) 令人震惊的东西或人 **shockproof** [B] (esp of a watch) not easily damaged by being dropped, hit, shaken, etc (尤指手表) 防震的

horror /'hɒrə/ 1 [U] a feeling of great shock, fear, and dislike 恐怖; 恐惧: *We were filled with horror at the terrible news.* 这可怕的消息使我们充满恐惧。 *She cried out in horror when she saw the man killed.* 她看见那人被杀死时恐惧地大叫起来。 *To my horror I found that the baby had fallen to the ground.* 我发现婴儿掉在地上, 真是把我吓坏了。 2 [C] anything that causes this 引起恐怖的事物: *The horrors of war drove her mad.* 战争的恐怖把她吓疯了。 3 [C] not fml an unpleasant person 讨厌的人: *The little horror never stops playing tricks on his mother.* 这个小讨厌鬼不断捉弄他母亲。 **have a horror of** to hate and fear 害怕; 厌恶: *She has a horror of snakes.* 她厌恶蛇。

F128 adjectives 形容词: shocking and horrific [B] 令人震惊的与令人毛骨悚然的

shocking /'ʃɒkɪŋ/ 1 causing shock; very improper, wrong, or sad 令人震惊的; 骇人听闻的; 不正当的; 十分错误的; 令人伤心的: *That was a shocking accident.* 那是一起骇人听闻的事故。 *She finds his ideas quite shocking.* 她认为他的想法很不对头。 2 not fml bad but not evil 极坏的; 糟糕的: *What a shocking waste of time!* 真是太浪费时间了! **-ly** [adv]: *His behaviour was shockingly rude.* 他的行为极其无礼。

appalling /ə'pɔːlɪŋ/ very frightening; shocking; terrible 可怕的; 令人震惊的; 骇人听闻的: *What*

an appalling thing to happen; I can't believe anything as bad as that could happen! 发生这样的事真是骇人听闻; 我简直不能相信那样坏的事竟然会发生! **-ly** [adv]

horrifying /hɒrə'faɪŋ/ causing horror 令人恐惧的; 令人毛骨悚然的: *The newspaper had a horrifying story of how the children died.* 报上登了一则关于那些孩子如何死去的恐怖消息. **-ly** [adv]

horrific /hɒ'rɪfɪk/ able or meant to cause horror, shock, etc 可怖的; 故意吓人的: *The film showed the most horrific murder scenes.* 电影里有极其恐怖的谋杀场面. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

horrendous /hɒ'rendəs/ *emph* really terrible; very frightening 极其可怕的; 十分恐怖的: *This situation is horrendous; many people may be killed.* 形势十分可怕; 可能要死很多人. **-ly** [adv]

horrid /'hɒrɪd/ making someone feel dislike; horrible 令人厌恶的; 可怕的: *This is a horrid house; I don't want to stay here.* 这座房子太糟了; 我不想住在这里. *Don't be horrid to your younger brothers!* 不要对弟弟们那么凶! **-ly** [adv]

F129 adjectives 形容词: feeling or showing no fear [B] 不感到或不表现惧怕的

brave /breɪv/ [Wa1] not feeling or showing fear 勇敢的; 无畏的: *He is a brave man; I think he was afraid but he still did it.* 他是一个勇敢的人; 我觉得他感到害怕, 但他还是去做了. *How brave she is; she goes into that dangerous place every day!* 她多么勇敢, 每天都到那个危险的地方去! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

courageous /kə'reɪdʒəs/ *esp lit, fml & pomp* showing courage; brave 勇敢的; 有勇气的: *What a courageous man he is/thing to do!* 他这人/做这件事真勇敢! *It was courageous of her to go into the burning building to save the child.* 她冲进着火的大厦去救那孩子, 真勇敢. **-ly** [adv]

spirited /'spɪrɪtɪd/ showing that one is not afraid; full of spirit 勇敢的; 生气勃勃的; 强而有力的: *She gave him a spirited answer and said she was not frightened of him.* 她给了他一个强而有力的答复, 说她不怕他. **-ly** [adv]

intrepid /ɪn'trepɪd/ (of people or their acts) showing no fear (指人及其行为) 无畏的; 勇敢的: *The intrepid adventurers went on into the tropical forest.* 那些勇敢的探险家继续深入到热带森林中去. **-ly** [adv]

heroic /hɪ'rəʊɪk/ showing the qualities of a hero [->F133]; needing or showing bravery 英勇的; 英雄的: *He is a heroic man.* 他是个英勇的人. *Saving the child's life was a heroic act.* 救那孩子的命是一种英雄行为. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

fearless /'fiərləs/ having no fear 不怕的; 无畏的: *He seemed quite fearless when he faced the dangerous animal.* 在那头危险的动物面前, 他似乎一点也不害怕. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

gutsy /'gʌtsɪ/ [Wa1] *infml esp AmE* brave 勇敢的

daring /'deərɪŋ/ **1** *apprec or deprec* very brave

大胆的; 勇敢的: *He's a daring man.* 他是个大胆的人. *That was a daring thing to do!* 做那种事可真够大胆的! *The men took part in a daring crime.* 那些人参加了一次大胆的犯罪活动. **2** unusual or new in a brave way 大胆的 (尤指新的、不平常的): *That is a daring plan!* 那是个大胆的计划! **3** shocking 令人震惊的: *We went to see a very daring film.* 我们去看一场令人震惊的电影. **-ly** [adv]

bold /bəʊld/ [Wa1] (of a person or his behaviour) daring; courageous; adventurous (指人或行为) 大胆的; 勇敢的; 冒险的: *Taking the fort from the enemy was a very bold action.* 从敌人手中夺取碉堡是十分大胆的行动. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

valiant /'væliənt/ (of a person or act) very brave, esp in war (指人或行为) 勇敢的; 英勇的 (尤指在战争中): *The soldiers never forgot his valiant deeds in battle.* 士兵们从未忘记他在战斗中的英勇行为. **-ly** [adv]

valorous /'vælərəs/ *lit & pomp* brave 勇敢的; 英勇的

gallant /'gælənt/ *esp lit 1* courageous 勇敢的; 英勇的: *These gallant soldiers will protect you.* 这些勇敢的士兵将会保护你. **2** beautiful, esp in a warlike way 壮丽的; 威武的: *The warship made a gallant sight as it sailed away.* 战舰开航的场面十分威武壮观. **-ly** [adv]

nervy /'nɜ:vi/ [Wa1] *AmE* boldly rude; having nerve [->F132] 鲁莽的; 厚颜的

F130 adjectives 形容词: relating to being brave and also foolish [B] 有关愚勇的

audacious /ɔ:'deɪʃəs/ brave, often to a degree that is considered foolish 愚勇的; 大胆鲁莽的: *That was a very audacious act; luckily he succeeded.* 那是十分鲁莽的行动; 幸好他成功了. **-ly** [adv]

forward /'fɔ:wəd/ **1** *deprec* (esp of a young person) sure of oneself, esp in an unpleasant way; too bold, often in sexual matters (尤指年轻人在性问题上) 唐突的; 大胆的; 鲁莽的: *She's too forward for me to like her.* 她太大胆了, 我不喜欢她. **2** less common ready and eager 积极的; 热心的: *He's always forward with help.* 他总是热心助人.

foolhardy /'fu:l,hɑ:di/ too bold; taking or needing useless or unwise risks 莽撞的; 鲁莽冒失的; 蛮干的; 有勇无谋的: *It's a foolhardy act to start out on a long mountain climb without taking food or warm clothing.* 去远程爬山而不带食物与厚衣服是鲁莽行动. *A foolhardy general may lose many battles and cause the death of many of his soldiers.* 一个有勇无谋的将军会打许多败仗, 造成许多士兵的死亡. *He was foolhardy to try when he knew he'd fail.* 他明知会失败还是去试, 真太冒失了. **-diness** [U]

reckless /'reklɪs/ [(of)] (of a person or his behaviour) too hasty; not caring about danger (指人或行为) 鲁莽的; 不顾一切的: *He is quite reckless of danger/of what may happen.* 他完

F131 FEAR & COURAGE 害怕与勇气

全不顾危险/可能发生的事. *His reckless driving will cause an accident one day.* 他如此鲁莽地开车, 总有一天会出事的.

rash /ræʃ/ [Wal] (of a person or his behaviour) foolishly bold; not thinking enough of the results (指人或行为) 急躁的; 性急的; 鲁莽的; 草率的: *He always makes/takes rash decisions.* 他总是草率地作出决定. *The rash young soldier got himself killed.* 那个鲁莽的年轻士兵送了命. **in a rash moment** without thinking enough of the results 草率地; 没有仔细考虑后果地: *I promised in a rash moment to buy the children a pet monkey.* 我贸然答应给孩子们买一只猴子作宠物.

brash /bræʃ/ [Wal] hasty and too bold, esp from lack of experience (缺乏经验而显得) 急躁的; 轻率的; 鲁莽的: *He behaves in a brash way.* 他行为鲁莽. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

callous /'kæləs/ (often recklessly) unkind; without feelings for the suffering of other people 无情的; 冷漠的; 狠心的: *He's very callous; he never thinks of my troubles.* 他非常冷漠无情; 从想不到我的困难. *He was callous to do such a terrible thing; it was a callous action.* 他做出这么可怕的事真是狠心; 这是无情的行为. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F131 adjectives 形容词: **having or showing fear** [B] 惧怕的与表现惧怕的

cowardly /'kauədli/ typical of a coward [-> F133]; not at all brave 胆小的; 怯懦的: *Don't act in such a cowardly way!* 不要表现得这么怯懦! *His cowardly behaviour caused their deaths.* 他怯懦的行径造成了他们的死亡. **-liness** [U]

spineless /'spainlis/ emot cowardly; unable or unwilling to do anything (brave) 懦弱的; 无骨气的: *What a spineless person/thing to say!* 这人/说这话真没骨气! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F132 nouns 名词: **bravery and guts** [U] 勇敢与胆量

bravery /'breivəri/ the state of being brave 勇敢; 大胆: *His bravery was seen by everyone when he saved the child from the burning building.* 当他把孩子从燃烧的房子里救出来时, 他的英勇无畏是大家有目共睹的.

courage /'kʌrɪdʒ/ esp lit, fml & pomp bravery 勇气; 胆量; 勇敢: *He showed great courage in saving the child from death in the burning building.* 他从着火的大厦里把孩子从死亡中救出来, 表现出巨大的勇气.

daring /'deəriŋ/ 1 bravery 勇敢: *He is a man of great daring.* 他是个极为勇敢的人. 2 bold newness in ideas 大胆; 创新: *This is a plan of great daring.* 这是个十分大胆的计划. 3 ability to shock 令人震惊; 大胆: *It's a sex film of great daring.* 这是一部令人咋舌的色情电影.

spirit /'spɪrɪt/ esp lit & old use courage and energy 勇气; 胆量; 精神; 士气: *The soldiers were*

full of spirit before the battle. 出战前士兵的士气高昂. *He showed spirit in the fight.* 在战斗中他表现出胆量.

audacity /ɔ'dæsəti/ boldness; bravery 大胆; 勇气: *I admired the audacity with which she told the great man what she thought of his book.* 我佩服她的勇气, 竟敢告诉那位大人物自己对他的书的看法. *What audacity!* 真大胆!

valour BrE, **valor** AmE /'vælə/ esp lit great bravery, esp in war (尤指战争中的) 英勇: *The soldier's valour saved the whole army.* 这个士兵的英勇挽救了全军.

guts /gʌts/ [also 又作 P] infml bravery 胆量; 勇气: *He showed terrific guts in saving their lives.* 他在拯救他们的生命时表现出惊人的勇气.

nerve /nɜ:v/ [also 又作 S] infml boldness, esp if very cool and showing disrespect 胆量; 沉着; 厚颜: *It took real nerve to blow up that train.* 炸毁那列火车需要好胆量. *He lost his nerve and couldn't finish the work.* 他失去勇气, 未能完成那项工作. *This work is a test of your nerve.* 这件工作是对你胆量的考验. *He's the dirtiest man I know, and he has the nerve to tell me my shoes need cleaning!* 他是我认识的最肮脏的人, 但他竟有脸说我的鞋需要擦干净!

bravado /brə'vɑ:dəu/ often deprec the (often unnecessary) showing of courage or boldness 故作勇敢; 虚张声势: *He did it out of bravado, to show you he was brave.* 他这样做只是虚张声势, 是为了向你表示他很勇敢.

F133 nouns 名词: **persons who are or are not brave** [C] 勇敢的人与不勇敢的人

hero /'hɪərəu/ a person remembered for bravery, strength, or goodness, esp when admired for an act of courage under difficult conditions 英雄: *Achilles and Heracles were ancient Greek heroes.* 阿基里斯和海格立斯是古希腊的英雄. *He was quite a hero in the war.* 他在战争期间简直是一位英雄.

heroine /'herəʊn/ [fem] hero 女英雄

daredevil /'deədɛvəl/ [also 又作 A] a person who is very brave but not properly careful 胆大妄为的人; 冒失鬼: *That daredevil is going to jump into the water from a great height!* 那个冒失鬼要从很高的地方跳进水里! *What a daredevil thing to do!* 做那件事真是胆大妄为!

coward /'kauəd/ a person who is unable to face danger, pain, or difficulty because of lack of courage; a person who shows fear in a shameful way 胆小鬼; 懦夫; 胆怯者: *Don't be such a coward!* 别这么胆小! *You coward—you ran away!* 你这胆小鬼——你居然逃跑了!

F134 nouns 名词: **heroism and cowardice** [U] 英雄气概与懦弱胆怯

heroism /'herəʊɪzəm/ 1 the quality of being a hero 英雄气概: *You don't often find soldiers*

with as much heroism as he has. 有如此英雄气概的上兵并不多见. 2 great courage 巨大勇气; 英勇: *It was an act of heroism to stop the train like that.* 那样使火车停下来是英勇的行为.

cowardice /'kauədɪs/ lack of courage 懦弱; 胆怯: *His cowardice in the battle caused their deaths.* 他在战斗中的怯懦造成了他们的死亡.

F135 verbs 动词: **daring and risking** 大胆与冒险

dare /deə/ 1 [Wv2, 6; Iθ, 2] to be brave (or rude) enough to 敢; 胆敢: *I dare not/daren't go there.* 我不敢去那里. *Dare you ask him?* 你敢问他吗? *I don't know whether he dare try.* 我不知道他是否敢试一试. *He dare not/daren't come.* 他不敢来. *How dare you say such a thing?* 你竟敢说这样的话? *That is as much as I dare spend on it.* 我有胆量为此花的钱就这么多. 2 [Wv6; T2, 3] to be brave (or rude) enough (to) 敢; 胆敢: *He does not/doesn't dare (to) answer.* 他不敢回答. *Don't (you) dare (to) touch it!* 别碰它! *He would never dare (to) come.* 他绝不敢来. *I wonder how he dared (to) say that.* 我奇怪他怎么敢说那样的话. 3 [T1] to be brave enough to deal with 不惧怕; 敢做; 敢冒...的险: *He dared the anger of her family.* 他不怕她家人生气. 4 [T1] to be brave enough to try (esp something new) 敢于尝试 (尤指新的事物): *The actress dared a new way of playing that famous character.* 这个女演员大胆地用新方法扮演那个著名角色. 5 [V3; (T1)] to say that (someone) is not brave enough (to do something) 激 (将); 挑战 (说某人不敢做某事); 挑激: *I dared him to jump.* 我用激将法叫他跳. *I dared him (to), but he didn't.* 我激他去做, 但他不敢. 6 [C] an act of daring; an action performed in response to such an act 挑激; 挑战; 做出别人挑激的事; 应战

brave out [v adv T1] to face (trouble, blame, etc) bravely 敢于面对 (困难、责难等) (esp in the phr **brave it out** 不怕困难干下去): *I don't want to see her after what I said last time, but I suppose I'll just have to brave it out.* 上次我说了那一番话后我真不想去见她, 但我想还得硬着头皮去.

risk /rɪsk/ 1 [T1] to place in danger 使冒险: *You will risk your health if you do that.* 你那样做的话, 便将冒损害健康的危险. *He risked his own life to save mine.* 他冒生命危险救了我一命. 2 [T1, 4] to take the chance of 冒...之险; 有...可能性: *You risk failure if you do that.* 你那样做的话, 便有可能失败. *He risks losing his money at cards.* 他冒输钱的危险去赌牌. *He risked his parents' anger by marrying her.* 他冒着激怒父母之险跟她结婚.

venture /'ventʃə/ [L9; I3] to take a chance and go, do, etc 敢于; 冒险: *He did not dare (to) venture into the forest by night.* 他不敢在夜间冒险进入森林. (fml) *May I venture to suggest a change of plan?* 我可否冒昧地建议把计划稍作变动?

F136 verbs & nouns, etc 动词和名词等:

boasting 自夸

boast /bəʊst/ 1 [Iθ (about)] usu deprec to speak too much of how brave, good, clever, etc one is, one's family are, etc 夸; 自夸: *Stop boasting so much!* 别老是吹牛! *He was boasting about how he won the race.* 他在夸耀自己如何赢得那场赛跑. 2 [T5] usu deprec to say too proudly 夸口: *He boasted that he was the bravest man in the army.* 他夸口说自己是军队中最勇敢的人. *She boasted that she would win.* 她夸口说自己会取胜. 3 [Wv6; T1] not deprec to be proud of having 以拥有...而自豪: *The town boasts four swimming pools.* 这座城镇以拥有四个游泳池而自豪. 4 [C] what someone says when boasting 夸口; 自夸的话: *His boast was that he could always win.* 他夸口说自己总能取胜. *It is the town's proud boast that...* 这个城市感到自豪的是... **boastful** [B] boasting a lot or too much 好夸口的; 好夸耀的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

brag /bræg/ [Iθ] esp emot & deprec to boast 吹牛; 自夸: *Oh, stop bragging about your great success!* 哎, 别吹嘘你那伟大的成就了! **braggart** [C] one who brags 吹牛的人

crow /krəʊ/ [Iθ] 1 to make the loud high cry of a cock (= a fully grown male chicken) (公鸡) 啼: *At 5 o'clock each morning I'm woken by the cock crowing.* 每天早晨五点钟我被公鸡的啼声叫醒. 2 [(about)] (fig) infml & deprec to speak proudly 吹嘘; 自夸: *I wish he would stop crowing about his examination results!* 我希望他不要再吹嘘他的考试成绩了! **crow over** [v prep T1] to delight in (the defeat or misfortune of someone) 对...幸灾乐祸: *The spiteful boy crowed over his enemy's failure.* 那怀恨在心的男孩为对手的失败而幸灾乐祸.

F137 adjectives 形容词: **firm, determined, and obstinate, etc** [B] 坚定的、坚决的与顽固的等

firm /fɜ:m/ [Wα1] strong and definite in mind, ideas, intentions, etc; not ready to change easily 坚定的; 坚定不移的: *He's firm in his plan to go abroad.* 他坚定地要实现自己出国的计划. **-ly** [adv]: *She believes firmly in her religion.* 她坚信自己的宗教. **-ness** [U]

determined /dɪ'tɜ:mɪnd/ [also 又作 F3] 1 (of persons) having made a strong, definite, etc decision to do, get, or be something 决意的; 有决心的: *She is determined to come.* 她决心要来. 2 having the kind of nature to get what one wants 意志坚强的; 坚决的: *She is a very determined girl; determined to do well in life.* 她是一个意志坚强的女孩, 决心要在生活中好好干一番. **-ly** [adv] **determination** [U] the state of being determined 决定; 决心: *She worked with great determination but did not succeed.* 她以很大的决心工作, 但没有成功.

strong-minded /'strɒŋ'maɪndɪd/ having a

strong mind, opinions, etc; (*emph, emot & apprec*) determined 坚持己见的; 意志坚强的; 果断的: *She's a strong-minded girl.* 她是个意志坚强的女孩子. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

resolute /'rezəlu:t/ *esp lit* determined; firm in one's decisions 坚决的; 坚定的; 果断的; 有决心的: *He is a resolute person; he won't give up (= stop doing what he is doing) easily.* 他是个坚定的人, 不会轻易罢手. **ir-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **resolution** [U] firmness, esp in deciding what to do 坚决; 坚定; 决心

obstinate /'ɒbstənt/ not easily changed from one's plans, opinions, etc; refusing to obey, agree, etc 固执的; 顽固的; 不服从的; 执拗的: *She's an obstinate child; if she doesn't want to eat, she won't and that's that.* 她是个固执的孩子; 如果她不想吃, 她就什么也不吃, 你毫无办法. **-ly** [adv] **obstinacy** [U] the state of being obstinate 固执; 顽固; 倔强

stubborn /'stʌbən/ [Wə2] fixed in ideas, opinions, etc; hard to move, change, etc; not willing to cooperate [→ I103] 顽固的; 执拗的; 难以移动或改变的; 不愿合作的: *He's a stubborn man; he won't change his mind.* 他是个固执的人, 不会改变初衷. *These nails are stubborn; they won't come out.* 这些钉子钉得很牢; 拔不出来. **-ly** [adv]: *He fought stubbornly to win.* 他顽强奋斗去争取胜利. **-ness** [U]

pig-headed /'pɪg'hedɪd/ *emph, emot & deprec* obstinate; stubborn 顽固的; 执拗的; 愚顽的: *I've talked to him, but he's too pig-headed to listen.* 我和他谈过了, 但他太顽固, 听不进我的话. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

Admiration, pride, contempt, and abuse

钦佩、骄傲、鄙视与辱骂

F140 verbs 动词: admiring and honouring 钦佩与尊敬

admire /əd'maɪə/ [T1] 1 to regard with pleasure and respect; have a good opinion of 钦佩; 赞赏; 羡慕: *I admire her for her bravery.* 我钦佩她的勇敢. 2 to look at with pleasure 以赞赏的眼光观看; 欣赏: *I sat down to admire the view.* 我坐下来欣赏风景. **admirer** [C] a person who admires someone, esp a man who is attracted to a particular woman 赞赏者; 爱慕者 (尤指被某个女子吸引住的男子): *She has always had lots of admirers.* 她向来都有许多爱慕者.

respect /rɪ'spekt/ [T1] 1 to feel respect for (esp a person or qualities) (感到) 尊敬; 敬佩: *I deeply respect him/his courage.* 我非常尊敬他/敬佩他的勇气. *No girl who respects herself would go out dressed like that!* 任何一个自重的女子都不会那样穿着外出的. 2 to show respect for (表示) 尊重: *I promise to respect your wishes.* 我答应尊重你的意愿.

look up to [v adv prep Wv6; T1] *infml* to admire and respect 钦佩; 尊敬: *She looks up to him professionally but not in other ways.* 她尊敬他的专业知识而非其他方面. *She's the kind of person you can look up to.* 她是那种值得尊敬的人.

honour BrE, **honor** AmE /'ɒnə/ [T1] to respect (someone) greatly 非常尊敬: *We honour him; he is a great man who helped us all.* 我们非常尊敬他; 他是个帮助过我们大家的伟人. [ALSO ⇒ D101]

impress /ɪm'pres/ 1 [T1] to make (someone) admire greatly (the person or thing mentioned) 使 (人) 钦佩: *His ideas impressed me.* 他的想法令我钦佩. *I was very impressed by/at/with her performance.* 我很欣赏她的表演. 2 [D1 on/with; T5 on] to make the importance of (something) clear to (someone) 使 (人) 印象深刻; 使...记住 (某事的) 重要性; 使铭记: *My father impressed on me the value of hard work.* 父亲使我铭记勤奋的价值. *She impressed (it) on me that I must come home early.* 她要我记住一定要早点回家. *He impressed me with the value of hard work.* 他使我牢记勤奋的价值.

F141 nouns 名词: admiring and honouring 钦佩与荣誉

admiration /ædmə'reɪʃən/ 1 [U] a feeling of pleasure and respect 钦佩; 赞美; 羡慕: *She was filled with admiration for his courage.* 他对他的勇气很是钦佩. *His courage filled her with admiration.* 他的勇气使她十分钦佩. 2 [the S of] person or thing that causes such feelings 令人赞赏的人或物: *He was the admiration of his friends.* 他成了朋友们羡慕的对象.

respect /rɪ'spekt/ 1 [S; U; (for)] admiration 尊敬; 尊重: *She showed respect for her parents' wishes.* 她尊重父母的意愿. *He is held in the greatest respect by the whole village.* 他受到全村人的极大尊敬. *I have a great respect for his ability.* 我极其敬佩他的才能. 2 [U (for, to)] attention (to); care (for) 考虑; 重视; 关心: *Do you have no respect for the speed limit?* 你一点也不管车速限制吗? *A dictionary should pay respect to its readers' needs.* 字典应该重视读者的需要. **without respect** paying no respect to; **without considering** 不考虑; 不顾; 不管: *Everybody can come to this school, without respect to social class, race, or sex.* 人人都能上这所学校, 不分阶级、种族或性别.

honour BrE, **honor** AmE /'ɒnə/ [U] great respect, often publicly expressed 尊敬; 敬重: *We hold him in great honour.* 我们十分尊敬他. *He won honour for what he did to help us all.* 他因帮助了大家而赢得了尊敬. [ALSO ⇒ D102] **honours** [P] marks of respect, such as titles given in Britain to people on the Queen's birthday and at New Year 荣誉的标志 (如英女王诞辰及元旦颁授的勋位) **do the honours** to act as the host, by offering drink, etc 做东道主; 尽主人之谊: *Who's going to do the honours tonight?* 今晚谁作东?

glory /'glɔ:ri/ 1 [U] great honour, praise, etc 光荣; 荣誉: *He fought for glory, not money.* 他为荣誉而战, 不是为金钱而战. *They worked for the greater glory of God.* 他们为上帝更大的荣耀而工作. 2 [C] something beautiful or deserving praise, admiration, etc 壮观; 绚丽; 荣耀的事; 可夸耀的事: *'Remember our past national glories!' he cried.* 他高喊: "记住我们国家过去的辉煌!" **glory in** [v prep T1, 4] often deprec to enjoy very much and be proud of 以...为荣; 以...自豪; 对...感到得意: *He glories in fighting/his ability at football.* 他以打架/善踢足球为荣. **glorious** [B] full of glory 光荣的; 荣耀的; 辉煌的: *He said that the battle was a glorious victory.* 他说战斗取得了辉煌的胜利. **-ly** [adv] **glorify** [T1] to make glorious 颂扬; 荣耀; 使光荣: *Never glorify war.* 千万不要歌颂战争. *She glorifies everything her husband does.* 她颂扬丈夫所做的一切. **glorification** [U] the act of glorifying 颂扬; 赞美: *The church was built for the greater glorification of God.* 这座教堂是为了更好地赞美上帝而建的.

splendour BrE, **splendor** AmE /'splendə/ [U] fml & poet glory 光荣; 壮丽: *The splendour of the sunset delighted them.* 日落的壮丽景色使他们异常兴奋. *The splendour of ancient Rome existed beside much evil and unhappiness.* 古罗马的光荣与大量的邪恶和不幸并存.

pomp /pɒmp/ [U] a great formal show, esp as part of a ceremony 壮丽景象; 壮观; (尤指典礼的) 盛况: *There was a lot of pomp and splendour when the two kings met.* 两国君主会面时场面十分盛大壮观.

F142 adjectives 形容词: admiring and honouring [B] 钦佩的与尊敬的

admirable /'ædmərəbəl/ worthy of admiration; very good 令人钦佩的; 令人赞美的; 极好的: *This is an admirable plan; I like it very much.* 这是个妙极的计划, 我很喜欢. *Saving the girl's life was an admirable thing to do.* 救了那女孩的命是件令人钦佩的事. **-bly** [adv]

honourable BrE, **honorable** AmE /'ɒnərəbəl/ worthy of honour or respect; showing good character 体面的; 荣誉的; 值得尊敬的; 正直的; 光明正大的: *This is the honourable plan of honourable people.* 这就是正人君子的光明正大的计划. **-bly** [adv]

impressive /ɪm'presɪv/ giving one a feeling of size or importance; causing one to be impressed 壮观的; 给人深刻印象的; 感人的: *It is a very impressive building.* 这是一座十分壮观的建筑物. *What an impressive person she is!* 她真是个令人印象深刻的人! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

promising /'prɒmɪsɪŋ/ likely to do well or be good in future 有希望的; 有前途的; 有出息的: *She is a very promising student indeed.* 她确实是个很有前途的学生.

noble /'nəʊbəl/ [Wai] admirable and fine 高尚的; 崇高的: *What a noble character he has!* 他的品格多么高尚! *It was noble of you to try to*

help him. 你尽力帮助他, 品格真高尚. **lg-** [neg] **-bly** [adv] **-billy** [U]

proud /praʊd/ [Wai] 1 apprec having the quality of self-respect and showing this in one's standard of behaviour 自重的; 有自尊心的: *They are poor but they are proud; they won't accept help from anyone.* 他们虽穷但自尊心很强, 他们不愿接受别人的帮助. *She was too proud to show her grief in public.* 她的自尊心太强, 不愿当众流露出悲哀. 2 [(of); also 又作 F3, 5] having or expressing a proper personal feeling of satisfaction and pleasure in something connected with oneself 自豪的; 满意的: *He is very proud of his new car.* 他对自己的新车十分满意. *Our football team is proud that it has won all its matches this season.* 我们的足球队为这个赛季战无不胜而自豪. *I'm proud to tell you that my son has just won first prize in the race.* 我告诉你, 我的儿子刚刚获得赛跑的第一名, 我真高兴. 3 splendid, noble, grand; glorious 壮丽的; 崇高的; 堂皇的; 光荣的: *Rome is a proud Italian city.* 罗马是意大利一座壮丽的城市. *It was a proud moment in her life when she became mayor.* 她当选市长是她一生中最光彩的时刻. **-ly** [adv]

respectful /rɪ'spektfəl/ showing respect 恭敬的; 表示尊敬的: *They were very respectful towards the great man.* 他们对那个伟人十分尊敬. **dis-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

appreciative /ə'pri:ʃiətɪv/ 1 showing thanks, one's respect, etc 感谢的; 表示敬意的: *Try to be more appreciative when people give you help.* 人们帮助你时, 应当多多表示谢意. 2 showing a high opinion of someone 赞赏的; 表示欣赏的: *His appreciative words pleased them all.* 他的赞美说话使他们都很高兴. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

humble /'hʌmbəl/ [Wai, 3] 1 (of people) low in rank or position (指人) 地位低下的; 卑贱的: *His parents were humble country people.* 他的父母是地位低微的乡下人. 2 (of positions) unimportant; not held in high regard by society (指地位) 卑微的: *He is a man of humble birth but great ability.* 他出身低微但能力很强. 3 having a low opinion of oneself and a high opinion of others 谦卑的; 谦逊的; 恭顺的: *What a humble, hard-working person he is!* 他真是个谦卑、勤奋的人啊! **-bly** [adv Wai, 3] **-ness** [U] **humility** [U] esp fml the condition of being humble 谦卑; 谦逊

lowly /'ləʊli/ [Wai] esp lit & emot very humble 低下的; 卑贱的: *His parents were lowly country people.* 他的父母是地位低微的乡下人. **-liness** [U]

F143 adjectives 形容词: proud and superior [B] deprec 骄傲的与高傲的

[ALSO → C159]

proud /praʊd/ [Wai] having too high an opinion of oneself or a false idea of one's importance 骄傲的; 自大的; 傲慢的: *He's too proud to*

be seen in public with his poorly-dressed mother. 他太傲慢了, 竟不愿在众人面前和穿着破旧的母亲在一起。

conceited /kən'si:tid/ having or showing too much pride 自负的; 自高自大的: *She became very conceited after she passed those examinations.* 她通过那些考试后变得很自负. -ly [adv] -ness [U]

vain /veɪn/ [Wɔl] full of self-admiration; thinking too highly of one's appearance, abilities, etc 自负的; 自视过高的: *Too much praise can make a man vain.* 过多的赞誉会令人自负。

superior /su:'piəriə/ thinking oneself higher or better than others 高傲的; 有优越感的: *Oh, stop being so superior about people's clothes, just because you can buy whatever you want!* 嗨, 别因为你自己要什么就能买什么, 就对别人的衣服看不上眼。

arrogant /'ærəgənt/ proud and self-important in a rude way that shows disrespect for other people 傲慢的; 骄傲自大的; 目中无人的; 妄自尊大的: *He was an arrogant official with arrogant manners.* 他是个骄傲自大的官员, 态度傲慢. -ly [adv]

F144 nouns 名词: pride, conceit, and snobbery 骄傲、自负与势利

pride /praɪd/ 1 [U] *deprec* too high an opinion of oneself because of one's rank, wealth, abilities, etc 骄傲; 傲慢; 自负; 自大: *He was so full of pride that he didn't know that people usually laughed at him.* 他十分自负, 竟不知道别人常常取笑他. 2 [U] *apprec* reasonable self respect; a proper high opinion of oneself 自尊(心): *She wanted to ask him to stay, but her pride would not let her.* 她想叫他留下来, 但她的自尊心不许她这样做. *If you offer him money, it will hurt his pride.* 如果你给他钱, 那会伤他的自尊心的. 3 [U; S] a feeling of satisfaction, delight, and pleasure in what one can do or has done, or in someone or something connected with one 自豪; 得意: *He takes a pride in his work.* 他对自己的工作很自豪. *They spoke with pride of their pretty daughter.* 他们谈到他们漂亮的女儿时很得意. 4 [the S of] the most valued thing or person 最宝贵的人或物: *This fine picture is the pride of our collection.* 这是我们收藏的画中最宝贵的一幅。

vanity /'vænəti/ [U] the quality or state of being too proud of oneself or one's importance, abilities, etc 虚荣心; 自负: *You'll only make his vanity worse if you tell him how clever he is.* 如果你对他说他多么聪明, 那只会使他更自负. *She's always looking at herself in the mirror — what vanity!* 她老是照镜子——多虚荣!

conceit /kən'si:t/ 1 [U] *deprec* too high an opinion of one's own abilities, value, etc; too much pride 自负; 骄傲自满: *That girl is full of conceit.* 那个女孩十分自负. *I dislike conceit, especially in a young person.* 我不欣赏自负, 尤其是年轻人的自负. 2 [C] *tech* a humorous or

clever thought or expression 幽默、巧妙的想法或说法: *Her poetry is full of little conceits.* 她的诗充满灵巧而俏皮的词句。

disdain /dis'deɪn/ [U] lack of respect; the feeling that someone or something is low and worthless 轻蔑; 蔑视: *The soldiers treated their prisoners with disdain.* 士兵们以轻蔑的态度对待俘虏. *She looked at him with cold disdain.* 她轻蔑地冷眼看他。

contempt /kən'tempt/ [U] 1 the feeling that someone or something is of a lower rank and undesirable 轻视; 蔑视: *Some employers have contempt for their workers.* 有些老板蔑视自己雇佣的工人. *I feel nothing but contempt for such dishonest behaviour!* 对这种不诚实的行为我只会加以蔑视! 2 total disregard or disrespect 轻蔑; 不齿: *I treat those fools with the contempt they deserve.* 我对那些蠢货嗤之以鼻, 对这种人就该是这样子. 3 the condition of being thought of low rank and undesirable 为人所不齿的状态: *'People who smoke and drink too much should be held in contempt,' she said.* 她说: “抽烟、酗酒的人理应为他人所不齿。”

arrogance /'ærəgəns/ [U] pride and self-importance shown in a way that is rude and disrespectful to others 骄傲自大; 傲慢无礼: *Although what he said was reasonable his arrogance angered everyone.* 虽然他的话有理, 但他的傲慢无礼使大家很生气。

snobbery /'snɒbəri/ [U] the state or quality of being a snob [⇒C159], too interested in social position, wealth, etc 势利; 谄上傲下: *Her snobbery made her stop seeing her old friends when she became rich.* 她的势利眼使她在富起来以后就与老朋友断绝来往。

F145 verbs 动词: despising and being proud [T1] 鄙视与骄傲

despise /di'spaɪz/ to regard as worthless, low, bad, etc; to dislike very angrily 鄙视; 藐视; 看不起: *The soldiers despised those enemies who refused to fight.* 士兵们鄙视那些拒绝作战的敌人. *He began to despise himself for the way he had treated his friends.* 他开始为自己对待朋友的态度而鄙视自己。

look down on [v adv prep] *informal* to despise, esp socially 看不起; 轻视 (尤指社会地位较低者): *She looks down on people who are not rich.* 她看不起没有钱的人。

disdain /dis'deɪn/ [Wv6] to treat with a lack of respect, interest, etc 轻视; 蔑视: *He disdains them and won't talk to them.* 他蔑视他们, 不屑和他们说话. *She disdains work; she never does any.* 她瞧不起工作, 从来就什么都不做。

humble /'hʌmbəl/ to make (someone or oneself) humble or in a lower position 使谦卑; 贬抑; 压下 (锐气); 使丢脸: *He humbled his enemies publicly.* 他当众挫敌人的气焰. *It humbled his pride to admit his mistakes.* 承认错误伤了他自尊. *You must humble yourself before God,' said the priest.* 牧师说: “你必须在上帝面前表示谦卑。”

pride oneself on [also 又作 V4b] to take a proper pride in 引以自豪: *She prides herself on her teaching, and she is very good indeed.* 她为自己的教学工作感到自豪, 她也确实教得很好。

F146 adjectives 形容词: **despising and being proud** [B] 鄙视的与骄傲的

disdainful /dis'deɪnfəl/ showing disdain 轻蔑的; 蔑视的: *She gave him a disdainful smile.* 她对他轻蔑地一笑。 *He is very disdainful/towards stupid people.* 他十分蔑视蠢人。 -ly [adv]

contemptuous /kən'temptʃuəs/ showing contempt 鄙视的; 轻视的; 轻蔑的: *He spoke in a very contemptuous way about them.* 他以非常鄙视的态度谈到他们。 *There was a contemptuous smile on his face.* 他脸上露出轻蔑的微笑。 -ly [adv]

F147 adjectives 形容词: **despised and held in contempt** [Wa3; B] 被看不起的与被鄙视的

despicable /drɪ'spɪkəbəl/ that should be or deserves to be despised 可鄙的; 卑鄙的: *It is (quite) despicable of you to leave your wife and family without any money.* 你没有给妻子和家庭留下钱便一走了之, 这是(很)卑鄙的。 -bly [adv]

contemptible /kən'temptəbəl/ that should be shown or deserves contempt 可鄙的; 令人不齿的: *What a contemptible thing to do/say!* 这样做/说真可鄙! -bly [adv]

F148 verbs 动词: **insulting people** [T1] 侮辱人

insult /ɪn'sʌlt/ to say or do something to offend 侮辱; 凌辱: *They insulted him and he can't forgive them or forget it.* 他们侮辱了他, 他不能原谅他们, 也不会忘记这件事。 *He was insulted when they insisted on paying for him.* 他受到了侮辱, 因为他们坚持要替他付钱。

offend /ə'fend/ [also 又作 I0] to insult and annoy (a person) by doing or saying something 得罪; 冒犯; 触怒: *You offended her by saying that she only bought the cheapest clothes.* 你说她只买最便宜的衣服, 这得罪了她。 *Please don't be offended; I didn't mean to offend (you).* 请不要生气; 我没有冒犯(你)的意思。 *He was offended when they didn't ask him to go with them.* 他们没有请他一起去, 他因而十分不高兴。

abuse /ə'bjuz/ to say unkind, cruel, or rude things to (someone) or about (somebody or something) 辱骂; 诋毁: *She abuses her ex-husband mercilessly.* 她无情地辱骂她的前夫。

disparage /drɪ'spærɪdʒ/ [Wv4] to speak without respect of/for; make (someone or something)

sound of little value or importance 贬低; 诋毁; 毁谤: *She's always disparaging the successes of others; is she jealous?* 她总是贬低别人的成绩; 她是否出于妒忌? *In spite of your disparaging remarks I think she sings beautifully.* 尽管你说她不行, 我还是认为她唱得很动听。

decry /drɪ'kraɪ/ to speak ill of; say bad things about (something powerful or dangerous to the public) 谴责 (对公众有影响力的或危险的事物); 诋毁; 贬低: *He decryed the harmful influence of television.* 他谴责电视的有害影响。

run down [v adv] not fml to say bad things about 说...的坏话: *Stop running him down; he's not as bad as that!* 不要说他的坏话了; 他并没有那么坏!

do down [v adv] BrE infml to say bad things about (someone, esp someone who is not present) 说...的坏话 (尤指在背后): *They praise him to his face, but do him down behind his back.* 他们当面称赞他, 但背后说他的坏话。

cheek /tʃi:k/ [(up)] BrE infml to behave, speak, etc boldly, rudely, or disrespectfully to(wards) (someone) 对...无礼: *Don't cheek (up) your teacher!* 不要对你的老师无礼!

snub /snʌb/ [often pass] to rudely pay no attention to 冷落; 怠慢; 不理睬: *He was snubbed by his former friends, because of what he did.* 他的所作所为令老朋友都不理他了。

F149 nouns 名词: **insulting people** 侮辱人

insult /'ɪnsʌlt/ 1 [U] speech or action which insults 侮辱人的言行: *I don't like insult; I prefer politeness.* 我不喜欢对人无礼; 我宁愿以礼待人。 2 [C] an example of this 侮辱; 凌辱: *To offer him so little money is an insult.* 给他这么少的钱是个侮辱。

offence BrE, **offense** AmE /ə'fens/ [U] esp fml the state of being insulted, offended 冒犯; 触怒: *I hope I didn't cause you any offence; I certainly meant no offence.* 我希望我没有冒犯你; 我毫无冒犯之意。

abuse /ə'bjuz/ [U] unkind, cruel, or rude words 辱骂; 恶言: *He greeted us with a stream of abuse.* 他一见我们就破口骂个不停。

disparagement /drɪ'spærɪdʒmənt/ [U] the act of disparaging someone or something 贬低; 诋毁; 毁谤: *He has met a lot of disparagement in his work, but he is not worried by it.* 他在工作 中受到很多诽谤, 但并不为此而烦恼。

snub /snʌb/ [C] an act of snubbing 冷落、怠慢的行为: *He had to suffer the snubs of his former friends.* 他不得不忍受老朋友对他的冷落。

F150 adjectives 形容词: **insulting people** [B] 侮辱人的

insulting /ɪn'sʌltɪŋ/ causing insult 侮辱的; 无礼的: *What an insulting thing to say!* 怎么说这么侮辱性的话! *They spoke in a very insulting way.* 他们说话的态度非常无礼。 -ly [adv]

F151 ADMIRATION & CONTEMPT 钦佩与鄙视

abusive /ə'bjʊ:sɪv/ using or containing unkind, cruel, or rude words 辱骂的; 毁谤的: *His language was very abusive when he spoke to her.* 他对她讲话时用了辱骂的语言. **-ly** [adv]

disparaging /dɪ'spærɪdʒɪŋ/ showing that one considers someone or something of little value or importance 贬低的; 诋毁的; 轻蔑的: *He made some disparaging remarks about her singing, but I think she's good.* 他虽然对她的歌唱说了些不好的话, 但我认为她唱得不错. **-ly** [adv]

pejorative /pɪ'dʒɔrətɪv/ [B] *fml* (of a word, phrase, etc) that suggests that someone or something is bad or worthless; insulting (指言辞等) 带有轻蔑或贬低意义的: *The words he used were clearly pejorative; he suggested that their leader was a fool.* 他使用的语言显然含有贬意的; 他暗示说他们的领导人是个笨蛋. **-ly** [adv]

depreciatory /dɪ'pri:ʃɪətəri/ serving to lessen the value of someone or something; pejorative 贬低的; 轻视的: *Stop making depreciatory remarks about him.* 别说贬低他的话了.

derogatory /dɪ'rɒgətəri/ strongly depreciative; showing that someone has a low opinion of someone else 强烈贬低的; 毁损的; 贬抑的: *His remarks were very derogatory; I felt insulted.* 他的话很有贬意; 我有受到侮辱的感觉.

F151 verbs 动词: **disgracing, shaming, and embarrassing** [T1] 丢脸、耻辱与难堪

disgrace /dɪs'greɪs/ **1** to be a disgrace to 使丢脸; 使受耻辱: *He disgraced himself/us all last night by drinking too much.* 他昨晚喝酒过量, 使自己/我们大家丢了脸. **2** [usu pass] to put (a public person) out of favour/position in disgrace 使失宠; 贬黜: *The dishonest minister was publicly disgraced.* 不诚实的部长当众受辱.

shame /ʃeɪm/ **1** to bring dishonour to; disgrace 使蒙受羞耻; 使丢脸: *He shamed his family by being sent to prison.* 他因被送入监狱而使家人蒙羞. **2** to cause to feel shame 使难为情; 使惭愧: *It shames me to say it, but I told a lie.* 说来惭愧, 可我说谎了. **3** to appear very much better than 远远胜过; 使相形见绌: *Their good work shames all the others.* 他们出色的工作使其他人都相形见绌. **4** [into or out of] to force or urge (to do something) by causing feelings of shame 使感羞愧而... (做某事): *I tried to shame her into voting in the elections but she has no sense of duty.* 我劝她去投票, 说不去投票是羞耻的事, 但她毫无责任感. **ashamed** **1** [F (of) F3, 5a] feeling shame, guilt, or sorrow (because of something done) 感到羞愧的; 感到惭愧的: *You should be ashamed (of yourself/your behaviour)!* 你应该(为自己/自己的行为)感到羞愧! *You should be ashamed to tell such lies.* 撒这样的谎你应感到羞耻. *He was ashamed that he had lied.* 他因为说了谎而感到羞愧. *He was ashamed of asking/having asked such a simple question.* 问了一个这么简单的问题, 他感到难为情. *I'm ashamed that he found me doing it.* 他发现了我做那事, 使我十分惭愧. **2** [F3] unwilling through fear of

feeling shame or being laughed at 由于怕羞或怕被嘲笑而不愿...的; 耻于...的: *He was ashamed to ask such a simple question.* 他耻于问这么简单的问题. **-ly** [adv]

embarrass /ɪm'bærəs/ [Wv4] to cause to feel ashamed or socially uncomfortable 使困窘; 使难堪; 使尴尬; 使不好意思; 使侷促不安: *She was embarrassed when they asked her age.* 当他们问起她的年龄时, 她感到很窘. *I don't like making speeches in public; it is so embarrassing.* 我不喜欢当众演说; 太难为情了. *He embarrassed her by telling dirty jokes.* 他开下流的玩笑, 使她很难堪.

show up [v adv] *esp BrE* to make (someone) feel shame 使羞愧; 使难堪: *When we go to dinner parties my husband always shows me up with the rude jokes he tells.* 我们参加宴会时, 我丈夫总讲些粗俗的笑话而使我难堪.

humiliate /hju:'mɪliət/ to cause (someone) to feel humble (⇒ F142) in a bad way; or to lose the respect of others 羞辱; 使丢脸: *His remarks humiliated me; I felt really small and silly.* 他的话羞辱了我, 使我感到自己渺小和愚蠢.

stigmatize, -ise /'stɪgmətaɪz/ [T1] to mark (a person) out by a sign of shame; tell or show that (someone) is shameful 给(某人)加上污名; 诬蔑: *They stigmatized their opponent as a liar.* 他们诬蔑对手是说谎者.

F152 nouns 名词: **disgracing, shaming, and embarrassing** 使丢脸、耻辱与窘迫

disgrace /dɪs'greɪs/ **1** [U] loss of honour and respect 耻辱; 丢脸; 失宠: *His actions brought disgrace on his family.* 他的行为使家人丢了脸. *Being poor is no disgrace.* 贫穷决非耻辱. *The child is in disgrace because he behaved badly at dinner.* 那孩子因吃饭时行为不检点而挨骂. **2** [S (to)] a cause of loss of respect 耻辱; 丢脸的事或人: *Bad doctors like that are a disgrace to our hospitals.* 那样的庸医是我们医院的耻辱.

shame /ʃeɪm/ **1** [U] the painful feeling of the guilt, wrongness, inability, or failure of oneself or a close friend, relative, etc 羞耻(心); 羞愧(感): *He felt no shame for all the bad things he had done.* 他对所干的一切坏事毫不感到羞耻. *Her face reddened with shame when she heard of her mistake.* 她听说自己的错误时脸都羞红了. **2** [U] disgrace of this kind 羞辱; 耻辱: *His bad behaviour brings shame on us all!* 他的恶劣行为使我们大家都蒙受耻辱! **3** [S] something that deserves blame 可耻的事: *It's a shame, the way they waste money.* 他们那样乱花钱, 真是可耻.

embarrassment /ɪm'bærəsmənt/ **1** [U] the act of embarrassing; the state of being embarrassed 困窘; 为难; 难堪; 尴尬; 侷促不安: *They asked me to sing to them, much to my embarrassment.* 他们请我给他们唱歌, 这使我窘得很. **2** [C] a person or thing that embarrasses 使人难堪的人或事: *That nasty child is an embarrassment to his parents.* 那个讨厌的孩子使他的父母很难堪.

humiliation /hju:mi'eiʃən/ 1 [U] the act of humiliating or being humiliated 羞辱; 丢脸 (指行为) 2 [C] an example of this 羞辱; 丢脸 (指事例): *She has had many humiliations in her life but she has never accepted them.* 她一生中曾受到多次羞辱, 但从未低过头。

stigma /'stigmə/ [C] a sign of shame; a feeling of being ashamed 耻辱的记号; 污名; 羞耻的感觉: *There is a sort of stigma about having to ask for money; the stigma of being different from other people.* 向人要钱是种耻辱; 一种与一般人不同的耻辱感。

F153 adjectives 形容词: **disgracing, shaming, and embarrassing** [B] 丢脸的、耻辱的与困窘的

disgraceful /dis'greɪsfl/ bringing disgrace 不名誉的; 不光彩的; 丢脸的: *What a disgraceful thing to do/way to behave!* 这样做/这种行为真可耻! -ly [adv]

shameful /'ʃeɪmfəl/ deserving blame; causing the feeling or condition of shame 可耻的; 丢脸的: *What a shameful thing to do/say!* 做那样的事/说那种话真可耻! *It's shameful the way they waste money!* 他们那样乱花钱是可耻的! -ly [adv]

shamefaced /'ʃeɪm'feɪst/ showing shame or un-sureness about oneself 羞怯的; 赧颜的: *He made his excuses in a shamefaced way.* 他羞怯地作了辩解。 -ly [adv]

humiliating /hju:'mɪli'eɪtɪŋ/ causing someone to feel humiliated 使蒙受耻辱的; 屈辱的; 丢脸的: *The way they spoke to her was most humiliating for her.* 他们对她讲话的方式使她极感屈辱。 -ly [adv]

embarrassing /ɪm'bærəsɪŋ/ causing someone to feel ashamed or socially uncomfortable 令人为难的; 令人难堪的; 使人尴尬的: *I made an embarrassing mistake; I called him by the wrong name.* 我犯了一个令人难堪的错误, 我叫错了他的名字。 -ly [adv]

F154 adjectives 形容词: **having no shame** [B] 不知羞耻的

shameless /'ʃeɪmlɪs/ 1 (of a person) unable to feel shame (指人) 不知羞耻的; 不要脸的: *'She is an immodest and shameless young woman!' he said.* 他说: “她是个不正派又无耻的青年女子!” 2 done without shame; indecent 下流的; 无耻的: *His behaviour was a shameless insult to us all.* 他的行为对我们大家是个无耻的侮辱。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

bold /bəʊld/ [Wal] *deprec* (of a person, esp a woman or her behaviour) without shame (尤指女子或其行为) 厚颜无耻的: *She's a bold girl, isn't she?* 她是个厚颜无耻的女子, 是不是? -ly [adv] -ness [U]

brazen /'breɪzən/ *emot* shameless 厚颜无耻的; 恬不知耻的: *They are quite brazen about their evil behaviour; they don't hide it.* 他们对自己的邪恶行为毫不感到羞耻; 他们并不掩饰。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

F155 adjectives 形容词: **rude and cheeky** [B] 无礼的与厚颜无耻的

rude /ru:d/ [Wal] (of a person or his behaviour) not at all polite (指人或其行为) 无礼的; 粗鲁的: *It's rude to say you don't like the food, when she spent so long preparing it.* 她花了那么多时间做这些饭菜, 你要说不喜欢吃就太没有礼貌了。 *Don't make such rude remarks.* 不要说这样无礼的话。 *Don't be so rude to your father.* 不要对你父亲这么无礼。 -ly [adv]

impudent /'ɪmpjʊdənt/ very rude in speech or act (言语或行动) 十分无礼的; 冒失的: *What an impudent remark/thing to say!* 说这样的话可真没礼貌! *He is a very impudent child.* 他是个十分无礼的孩子。 -ly [adv]

impertinent /ɪm'pɜ:tnənt/ rude; not at all respectful, esp to an older or more important person (尤指对年长或位尊者) 无礼的; 傲慢的: *What an impertinent remark/child!* 多么无礼的话/孩子! -ly [adv]

insolent /'ɪnsələnt/ (of people and their acts) showing rudeness; insulting (指人及其行为) 无礼的; 傲慢的: *What insolent behaviour!* 多么傲慢的行为! *The man's manner was very insolent.* 这人的态度非常无礼。 -ly [adv]

brash /bræʃ/ [Wal] rudely disrespectful and proud 无礼的; 傲慢的: *Oh, don't be so brash towards these people!* 哎, 别对这些人那么傲慢无礼! -ly [adv] -ness [U]

cheeky /'tʃi:ki/ [Wal] *informal* rude; not respectful 无礼的; 不尊重的: *I don't like cheeky little girls who are rude to older people.* 我不喜欢对老年人无礼的小女孩。 -ly [adv]: *The child behaved very cheekily.* 这孩子表现得很无礼。 -iness [U]

fresh /fref/ [Wal] *AmE* cheeky 无礼的: *Don't be so fresh!* 不要这么无礼!

audacious /ɔ:'deɪʃəs/ daringly impolite or disrespectful, as to someone of high rank (对地位高的人) 放肆的: *What an audacious thing to do!* 这样做多放肆! -ly [adv]

F156 nouns 名词: **rudeness and cheek** [U] 无礼与厚颜

rudeness /ru:dɪnɪs/ the state or condition of being rude 无礼; 粗野: *I don't want to see him again; his rudeness last time was unforgivable.* 我再也不想见他; 他上次的无礼是不可原谅的。

impudence /'ɪmpjʊdəns/ the state or condition of being impudent 无礼; 冒失: *The child's impudence surprised us.* 这孩子的无礼使我们吃惊。

impertinence /ɪm'pɜ:tnəns/ the state or con-

dition of being impertinent 无礼; 傲慢: *What impertinence!* 多么无礼!

insolence /'insələns/ the state or condition of being insolent 侮慢无礼: *'His insolence must be punished!' the king said.* 国王说: "他的侮慢无礼必须受到惩罚!"

disrespect /,disri'spekt/ lack of respect, esp by being rude 无礼; 不尊敬; 失礼: *Those children showed great disrespect to their parents.* 那些孩子对父母很不尊敬.

audacity /ɔ:'dæsəti/ daring rudeness or disrespect 大胆; 放肆: *I was surprised at her audacity in wearing such a dress!* 她竟敢穿那样一件连衣裙,我感到吃惊!

cheek /tʃi:k/ *infml* bold, disrespectful, rude behaviour 大胆无礼的行为: *No more of your cheek or else I'll hit you!* 不许再无礼,不然我就揍你!

freshness /'frefnɪs/ *AmE* cheek 大胆无礼的行为

nerve /nɜ:v/ [*also* 又作 S] *deprec* boldness, esp if it is rude and disrespectful 厚颜; 大胆; 放肆: *He's very untidy and he has the nerve to tell me my shoes need cleaning!* 他自己很邋遢,却胆敢对我说我的鞋该刷了! *The nerve of him!* 他真不怕丢脸! *What a nerve!* 脸皮真厚!

F157 verbs 动词: **disappointing people**
[T1] 使人失望

disappoint /,disə'pɔɪnt/ **1** to fail to fulfil the hopes of (a person) 使失望: *I'm sorry to disappoint you, but I can't come after all.* 我很抱歉要使你失望,可我实在来不了. *He was disappointed to learn that you couldn't come.* 听说你不能来他很失望. *Please don't be too disappointed if I can't do it.* 如果我做不了,请别太失望. **2** to defeat (a plan, hope, etc) 使(希望)落空; 使(计划)受挫: *I'm sorry to disappoint your hopes.* 对不起,要让你的希望落空了. **disappointing** [B] causing one to be unhappy at not seeing hopes come true 令人失望的: *What disappointing news!* 多扫兴的消息! *Your examination marks are rather disappointing; I hoped you would do better.* 你的考试成绩真叫人失望;我原希望你考得更好些. **-ly** [adv]: *The day of the garden party was disappointingly cold and wet.* 举行游园会那天又冷又下雨,真扫兴.

let down [v adv] *not fml* to cause (someone) to be disappointed esp in one's loyalty; to fail to keep a promise to 使失望; 失信于: *I'm sorry I let you down yesterday; I won't do it again.* 很抱歉,昨天让你失望了;我以后不会那样做的. *She let us all down by not coming.* 她没有来,使我们大家很失望.

F158 nouns 名词: **disappointing people**
令人失望

disappointment /,disə'pɔɪntmənt/ **1** [U] the state of being disappointed 失望: *He left the*

station in great disappointment, for she wasn't on the train. 他十分失望地离开车站,因为她没乘那班火车来. **2** [C] someone or something disappointing 令人失望的人; 令人失望的事: *Our son has been a disappointment to us.* 我们的儿子使我们失望. *He suffered various disappointments in his attempts to get work.* 他多次找工作,但接连失意. **to someone's disappointment** which makes someone feel disappointed 使...失望的是: *She learnt, to her disappointment, that they hadn't invited her.* 使她失望的是,她知道了他们没有邀请她.

letdown /'let,daʊn/ [C] *not fml* a disappointment 扫兴; 令人失望的事: *It was a real letdown; she didn't come although she had promised.* 这真令人扫兴,她答应来却没来.

Kindness and unkindness

仁慈与不仁慈

F170 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **showing helpful interest** [B] 表示好意的

kind /kaɪnd/ [W1 (of)] helpful; (that shows one is) interested in the happiness or feelings of others 仁慈的; 心地善良的; 亲切的; 和蔼的: *She is a kind person.* 她是一个和蔼的人. *That was a kind thing to do.* 那样做是一件好事. *What a kind thought!* 多么好心的想法! *Be kind to animals.* 要爱护动物. *Would you be kind enough to do it?* 能麻烦你做这件事吗? *Would you be so kind as to do it?* 请你做这件事好吗? *It was very kind of you to do it.* 谢谢你做了这件事. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** **1** [U] the quality of being kind 仁慈; 好意; 和蔼; 亲切 **2** [C] a kind action 友好的行动; 好事

kindly /'kaɪndli/ **1** [W2] pleasant; friendly 和善的; 亲切的; 仁慈的: *She gave him a kindly smile.* 她朝他和蔼地笑了笑. *He is the kindest/most kindly person I have ever met.* 他是我见过的最和蔼可亲的人. *She spoke in a kindly way.* 她以亲切的态度说话. **2** [adv] [W1] in a kind manner 和蔼地; 亲切地; 仁慈地: *She spoke kindly to him.* 她亲切地对他说话. **not take kindly to** not accept easily or willingly 不容易接受; 不愿意接受: *He didn't take kindly to his new responsibilities.* 他不愿意承担新的责任.

kind-hearted /'kaɪnd'ha:tid/ [W2] having or showing a kind heart (nature) 好心的; 仁慈的: *He's the very kindest-hearted person I know.* 他是我所认识的心肠最好的人. **-ly** [adv]

beneficent /bə'nefəsənt/ *esp fml* kind 仁慈的; 慈善的: *He behaved in a very beneficent way towards them.* 他对他们非常好. **-ly** [adv] **beneficence** [U] the state of being beneficent; kindness 仁慈; 慈善

benevolent /bə'nevələnt/ kind and liking to help other people 仁慈的; 慈善的; 乐善好施的:

The old man felt benevolent towards the poor children and gave them some money. 那老人对穷孩子很仁慈, 给了他们一些钱. **-ly** [adv] **benevolence** [U] the state of being benevolent; kindness to other people 仁慈; 善行

benign /br'naɪn/ **1** (of people) kind and friendly (指人) 宽厚的; 慈祥的; 和蔼的; 亲切的: *He met them with a benign smile.* 他以和蔼的微笑向他们打招呼. **2** (of weather) pleasant; not too hot or too cold (指天气) 温和的; 宜人的 **3** *tech* (of diseases) not very harmful (指疾病) 不太危险的; 良性的 **-ly** [adv]

good /gʊd/ [Wə5 (to, of)] kind and helpful 友好的; 乐于助人的: *She's always been very good to me.* 她一向对我很好. *It's good of you to help.* 你来帮忙真好. *Would you please be good enough to close the door?* 麻烦你关上门好吗? *They hadn't a good word for her* (= They talked unkindly about her). 他们没说她一句好话.

humane /hju:'meɪn/ showing human kindness and the qualities of a civilized person 仁慈的; 人道的: *His way of looking after the animals is very humane.* 他对动物的照料很细心周到. **-ly** [adv]

human /'hju:mən/ **1** showing the feelings, esp those of kindness, which human beings have 有人性的; 有人情味的: *He seems quite human when you know him.* 当你了解他, 他便显得颇有人情味. **2** of or concerning man 人的; 人类的: *the human voice* 人的声音 **-ly** [adv]

considerate /kən'sɪdərɪt/ [(of)] thoughtful of the rights and feelings of others; helpful 考虑周到的; 体贴的; 替人着想的: *What a very considerate young man he is!* 这个年轻人多么体贴人啊! *It was considerate of you to come and meet me.* 你来接我想得真周到. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

thoughtful /'θɔ:tfəl/ [(of)] paying attention to the wishes, feelings, etc of other people; taking other people into account 考虑周到的; 体贴的; 为他人着想的: *It was thoughtful of you to meet me here.* 你到这里来接我想得很周到. *He is a very thoughtful kind of person.* 他是那种很会体贴人的人. **-ly** [adv]

helpful /'helpfəl/ [(of)] willing to help; useful 乐意助人的; 有帮助的; 有用的: *She's a helpful girl.* 她是个乐意助人的女孩. *It was a helpful thing to do.* 做这件事是有帮助的. *It was helpful of you to do that.* 你那样做可帮了大忙. **-ly** [adv]

beneficial /benə'fɪʃəl/ having a helpful or good effect 有益的; 有利的; 有助的: *This holiday has been really beneficial; I've enjoyed it very much.* 这个假期的确有益处, 我过得很愉快. **-ly** [adv]

well-disposed /'welɪs'pəʊzd/ showing kindness 脾气好的; 待人和气的; 怀有好意的: *He is well-disposed towards most people.* 他对大多数人都很和气. *She's a very well-disposed person.* 她是个脾气很好的人.

obedient /ə'bi:diənt/ doing what one is told to do; obeying [↔G115] one's parents, teachers, officers, etc, esp without arguing 顺从的; 恭顺的; 服从的: *She is a very obedient child.* 她是个温顺的孩子. *The dog is well-trained and obedi-*

ent to its master's orders. 这条狗训练有素, 服从主人的命令. **-ly** [adv] **obedience** [U] the condition of being obedient 顺从; 恭顺; 服从: *Obedience to orders is important in an army.* 服从命令对军队来说是很重要的.

F171 adjectives 形容词: tender and gentle [B] 温柔的与温和的

tender /'tendə/ [Wə1] gentle and loving; kind 温柔的; 亲切的: *She has a tender way with people.* 她对人亲切. *She gave her child a tender look.* 她朝孩子温柔地望了一眼. *What a tender heart he has!* 他的心肠多软啊! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

tender-hearted /'tendə'hɑ:tɪd/ esp emot easily moved to love, pity, or sorrow 软心肠的; 易感动的: *She's very tender-hearted about those poor people.* 她对那些穷人心肠很软. **-ness** [U]

gentle /'dʒentl/ [Wə1, 3] **1** kind and ready to help others 温和的; 和善的; 愿帮助人的: *She is a very gentle person, who never loses her temper.* 她是个温和的人, 从来不发脾气. **2** not violent; soft in movement (动作) 柔和的; 和缓的: *There was a gentle wind among the trees.* 一阵柔和的风吹过树林. *They climbed up a gentle slope.* 他们爬上一道平缓的斜坡. **-tly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F172 adjectives 形容词: sympathetic and understanding [B] 同情的与理解的

sympathetic /,sɪmpə'tetɪk/ [(to)] of, feeling, or showing sympathy 同情的; 表示同情的; 有同情心的: *She was sympathetic to my aims.* 她赞同我的志向. *It's no use just being sympathetic; help me!* 仅仅表示同情没有用; 帮帮我吧! **-ally** [adv] **Wa4**

warm-hearted /,wɔ:m'hɑ:tɪd/ having or showing warm and friendly feelings 热情的; 亲切的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

tolerant /'tɒlərənt/ showing or practising friendly feelings 容忍的; 宽容的: *He is a Muslim/Catholic but is very tolerant towards those who have different religious opinions.* 他是一个伊斯兰教徒/天主教徒, 但他很能容忍有不同宗教见解的人. *What a tolerant woman she is!* 她是个多么宽容的女人! **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

understanding /,ʌndə'stændɪŋ/ kind, because able to understand 理解的; 体谅人的; 通情达理的: *She was very helpful and understanding about what happened.* 她帮了很大的忙, 对所发生的事也很体谅. *Try to be a little more understanding!* 请尽可能通情达理些!

F173 adjectives 形容词: humanitarian and charitable [B] 人道主义的与慈善的

humanitarian /hju:,mæənə'teəriən/ concerned

F174 KINDNESS & UNKINDNESS 仁慈与不仁慈

with trying to improve life for human beings by giving them better conditions to live in and by changing laws, esp those which punish too severely 博爱的; 慈善的; 人道主义的

generous /'dʒenərəs/ showing readiness to give money, help, kindness, etc 慷慨的; 大方的: *She's not very generous with the food; she gives very small amounts.* 她对食物很吝啬, 给的量很少. *You are far too generous with your money.* 你在金钱方面实在过于大方了. **-ly** [adv]

liberal /'lɪbərəl/ generous, esp in giving or being given quickly and easily or in large amounts 慷慨的; 大方的; 丰富的; 丰盛的: *He is very liberal with his money.* 他花钱很大方. *She gave us liberal helpings of food.* 她给我们添了很多次菜. **-ly** [adv]

magnanimous /mæg'nænəməs/ having or showing unusually generous qualities towards others 宽宏大量的: *A country should be magnanimous towards its defeated enemies.* 一个国家应该对被它打败的敌国宽宏大量. **-ly** [adv]

charitable /'tʃærətəbəl/ showing kindness and charity [→ F175] 宽厚的; 仁慈的; 慈善的: *Be charitable; try to help them.* 行行好, 尽力帮帮他们吧. **-bly** [adv Wa3]

F174 adjectives 形容词: **merciful and clement** [B] 仁慈的与宽厚的

merciful /'mɜ:tsɪfəl/ **1** [(to)] showing mercy; willing to be kind, to forget bad things done, or to forgive people for bad things done, instead of punishing them, etc 宽大的; 仁慈的: *The king was merciful and did not kill his enemies.* 国王很宽大, 没有杀死他的敌人. *The merciful king saved him from death.* 仁慈的国王免他一死. **2** by the kindness of God, fortune, etc 神佑的; 幸运的: *He had a merciful death and did not suffer too much pain.* 他死得安详, 没有受很多痛苦. **-ly** [adv Wa4] **-ness** [U]

lenient /'li:niənt/ **1** merciful in judgment; gentle 宽大的; 宽厚的: *Be lenient with her, please; she's only a child.* 请对她宽大点; 她还是孩子. **2** allowing less than the highest standards of work, behaviour, etc 不严格的; 迁就的: *You are too lenient with these children; you must make them work harder.* 你对这些孩子太迁就了, 你应让他们更努力些. **-ly** [adv]

clement /'klemənt/ often fml & pomp (esp of weather, conditions) pleasant; kind; gentle (气候、条件等) 温和的; 宽厚的; 仁慈的: *The weather is much more clement today, I think.* 我觉得今天的天气暖和多了. *He wore a clement smile on his face.* 他的脸上挂着仁慈的微笑.

F175 nouns 名词: **showing helpful interest** 表示好意的

kindness /'kaɪndnɪs/ **1** [U] the quality of being kind 仁慈; 和气; 亲切 **2** [C] a kind action 仁慈

(和蔼、亲切等)的举动: *They have shown me many kindnesses in the past.* 过去他们待我非常好. *Please have the kindness to answer this letter quickly.* 烦请尽速复信. (BrE) *Please do me the kindness to answer this letter quickly.* 烦请尽速复信.

goodwill /,gud'wɪl/ [U] kind feelings towards or between people and/or willingness to act to increase the good fortune of these others 好意; 友好; 亲善: *Owing to the goodwill of the people of this town we have collected enough money to educate these children.* 由于本镇人民的善意, 我们筹集了足够的经费来为这些孩子办教育.

humaneness /hju:'meɪnɪs/ [U] the quality of being humane 仁慈; 人道

humanity /hju:'mænəti/ [U] the quality of being human and/or humane 人性; 仁爱

considerateness /kən'sɪdərɪtnɪs/ [U] the quality of being considerate 体谅; 体贴; 照顾

consideration /kən,sɪdə'reɪʃən/ [U (for)] thoughtful attention to the wishes and feelings of others 体谅; 照顾; 体贴: *He never shows any consideration for his mother's feelings.* 他从来不体谅他母亲的感情. *Have you no consideration for others, you nasty boy?* 你这讨厌的孩子, 你难道一点也不为别人着想吗?

sympathy /'sɪmpəθi/ [U] **1** the ability to share the feelings of another 同情; 同情心: *I have no sympathy for him or for what he has done.* 我对他和他的所作所为毫不同情. **2** (the expression of) pity 同情 (的表示) **sympathies** [P] **1** feelings of support 同感; 赞同; 支持: *His sympathies are/lie with our enemies.* 他同情我们的敌人. **2** a message of comfort in grief 慰问; 吊唁: *He sent them his sympathies on the death of their father.* 他对他们父亲的逝世致以慰问.

tolerance /'tɒlərəns/ [U] the ability or willingness to let other people do what they want, say and think what they like, etc 容忍; 宽容: *He is a man of great tolerance.* 他是个极为宽容的人. **in-** [neg]

toleration /,tɒlə'reɪʃən/ [U; S] the ability to tolerate [→ F9] or accept what one does not really like 忍受; 容忍: *He has some toleration off/for people like that now, but he finds it difficult to work with them.* 他现在对那种人已比较容忍, 但他觉得很难与他们一起工作.

charity /'tʃærəti/ **1** [U] kindness; the feeling of generosity 善心; 慷慨; 仁慈; 怜悯之心: *Charity made her give food to the old woman.* 善心驱使她把食物送给那个老妇人. **2** [U] Christian love for God and man (基督教的) 爱; 慈悲; 博爱: *The Bible says that 'of faith, hope, and charity, the greatest of all is charity'.* 《圣经》说: “有信、有望、有爱这三样, 其中最大的是爱.” **3** [U] help to the poor 施舍; 布施 (给穷人): *She was always very generous in her charity.* 她一向很慷慨施舍. *I don't want to live on charity for ever.* 我不愿永远靠施舍过日子. **4** [C] a society or organization that gives help to the poor 慈善团体: *There are many charities in Britain which send help to hungry people abroad.* 英国有许多慈善机构救济国外的饥民. **5** [U] sympathy and

kindness shown when judging others 宽大; 宽厚; 宽容: *She was only set free because of the judge's charity.* 由于法官的宽大她才获得释放. **charity begins at home** one's first duty is to one's family; after that, to others 仁爱先自家中开始(再施于他人)

mercy /'mɜ:si/ 1 [U (to, towards)] the quality of being merciful; willingness to forgive and not punish 宽恕; 宽大: *He showed mercy to(wards) his enemies and let them live.* 他宽恕敌人, 让他们活了下来. 2 [U; C usu pl with sing meaning] kindness or pity towards those who suffer or are weak 怜悯; 慈悲: *God's mercy has/mercies have no limits.* 上帝的慈悲是无限的. **at the mercy of** powerless against 在...支配下; 任凭...的摆布: *Without a gun he was at their mercy.* 他没有枪, 只好任他们处置. *They were lost at sea, at the mercy of wind and weather.* 他们在海上迷失了方向, 只好听任大风和天气来摆布.

leniency /'li:niənsi/ [U] the quality of being lenient 宽大; 宽厚; 怜悯

clemency /'klemənsi/ 1 [U] mercy, esp when used to make a punishment less severe 仁慈; (尤指惩罚) 宽大; 宽厚: *The prisoner asked for clemency.* 犯人请求宽大处理. 2 (esp of the weather) gentleness (尤指气候) 温和

generosity /dʒenə'rɒsɪti/ 1 [U] the quality of being generous 宽宏大量; 慷慨; 大方 2 [C] a generous act 宽大的行为; 慷慨的行为

liberality /,libə'ræləti/ [U] generosity with things or ideas 慷慨; 心胸宽大

condolence /kən'dəʊləns/ [C often pl (on); U] (an expression of) sympathy for someone who has experienced sadness, sorrow, misfortune, etc 慰问; 吊唁; 吊慰: *Please accept my condolences on your mother's death.* 谨对令堂逝世深表哀悼.

solace /'sɒləs/ 1 [U] comfort in grief or anxiety; lessening of trouble in mind 安慰; 减轻(痛苦等): *She looked for solace in hard work.* 她藉辛勤工作寻找安慰. 2 [C] something that provides this 安慰; 起减轻(痛苦等)作用的事物: *Hard work was a great solace to her in her grief.* 努力工作大大减轻了她的悲痛.

consolation /,kɒnsə'leɪʃən/ 1 [U] comfort during a time of sadness or disappointment 安慰; 慰问: *She got many letters of consolation when her mother died.* 她母亲去世时, 她收到许多慰问信. *Your remarks are no consolation at all!* 你的话根本不是安慰! 2 [C] a person or thing that consoles 起安慰作用的人或事物: *Your presence was a consolation to me at such a sad time.* 在这种悲伤的时刻, 你的来临对我是一种安慰.

F176 verbs 动词: showing helpful interest 表示好意

consider /kən'sɪdə/ [T1, 5, 6a] to take (someone's difficulties, etc) into account 考虑到; 顾及(某人的困难等); 体谅: *We must always consider people's feelings.* 我们永远应该考虑到别人的

感情.

sympathize, -ise /'sɪmpəθaɪz/ [Iθ (with)] to feel or show sympathy 同情; 表示同情: *I know you feel angry and I sympathize, but what can we do?* 我知道你生气, 也同情你, 但我们又能做些什么呢? *She was crying and he was sympathizing with her.* 她在哭, 而他在对她表示同情.

feel for [v prep T1] *not fml* to sympathize with 同情: *I really felt for her when she lost her child in that accident* 她在那次事故中失去了孩子, 我非常同情她.

understand /,ʌndə'stænd/ [T1; Iθ] *gent* to consider (someone's difficulties) and to sympathize 理解; 谅解; 同情: *I think he understands what you feel.* 我想他理解你的感受. *Please try to understand!* 请尽量加以谅解!

console /kən'səʊl/ [T1 (with)] to give comfort or sympathy to (someone) in times of disappointment or sadness 安慰; 慰问: *She tried to console the murdered man's wife.* 她尽量安慰被害人的妻子. *After fire destroyed my home, I consoled myself with the thought that it might have been worse.* 大火烧毁了我的房子后, 我安慰自己说损失本来可能更惨重哩! *That thought consoled me.* 那个想法安慰了我.

solace /'sɒləs/ [T1] *esp lit* to give solace to or for 安慰; 减轻(痛苦等): *Hard work helped to solace her grief.* 努力工作有助于减轻她的悲痛.

F177 adjectives 形容词: not helpful or friendly [B] 不帮助人的或不友好的

nasty /'nɑ:sti/ [Wɔ1] not helpful, friendly, kind, pleasant, etc 不帮助人的; 不友好的; 令人不快的: *What a nasty man he is!* 他这个人多么讨厌! *If he is nasty to me, I'll be even nastier to him!* 如果他对我不好, 我就对他更不客气! **-tily** [adv] **-tiness** [U]

mean /mi:n/ [Wɔ1] *AmE* bad-tempered; liking to hurt 脾气坏的; 凶恶的: *That's a mean dog; be careful it doesn't bite you.* 那是条恶狗; 小心别让它咬你. **-ness** [U]

sour /sauə/ [Wɔ1] having or expressing a bad temper; unsmiling 脾气坏的; 乖戾的; 愠怒的; 没有笑容的: *What a sour-faced old man!* 这个老头真是一副尖酸刻薄相! *Why are you (looking) so sour?* 你为什么(看上去)这么不高兴? **-ness** [U]

spiteful /'spɪtʃəl/ acting out of spite; cruel in a small mean way 怀恨的; 恶意的: *It was spiteful of him to tear up your letter.* 他怀恨在心, 把你的信撕了. **-ly** [adv]

malicious /mə'liʃəs/ showing a wish or intention to hurt 恶意的; 恶毒的; 蓄意伤害的: *She was malicious towards them; she did everything she could to make life difficult for them.* 他们对他们怀有恶意, 千方百计使他们的日子难过. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

aggrieved /ə'grɪ:vɪd/ 1 *fml* showing or suffering from a personal offence, hurt feelings, etc 受委屈的; 感情受伤害的: *I felt very aggrieved after our quarrel.* 我们吵架后我感到十分委屈. 2 *law*

F178 KINDNESS & UNKINDNESS 仁慈与不仁慈

having suffered a wrong 被冤枉的: *The aggrieved person had had his leg broken.* 那个被冤枉的人有一条腿被打断了。

F178 nouns 名词: **not helpful or friendly**
[U] 不帮助人或不友好的

spite /spart/ unreasonable dislike for and desire to annoy another person, esp in some small way 恶意; 怨恨: *I'm sure he did that just out of/from spite.* 我肯定他干那件事完全是故意气人。
It was spite and nothing else! 这纯属恶意!

malice /'mælis/ the wish, desire, or intention to hurt one or more others 恶意; 怨恨; 蓄意害人: *There is no malice in him; he didn't intend to cause you trouble.* 他毫无恶意; 他并非故意给你惹麻烦。

F179 adjectives 形容词: **showing no kindness or pity** [B] 不仁的或无情的

merciless /'mɜ:sɪlɪs/ showing no kindness, mercy, or willingness to help or save anyone 冷酷无情的; 残忍的: *The enemy were merciless in their attack on the town; they killed everyone.* 敌人攻打这个城镇时冷酷无情, 把所有的人都杀了。(fig) *What merciless weather!* 多么恶劣的天气! -ly [adv] -ness [U]

pitiless /'pɪtlɪs/ 1 showing no pity; merciless 无情的; 无怜悯心的: *He was a pitiless king who made all his subjects suffer.* 他使臣民受苦, 是个冷酷的国王。2 unbearably severe 严酷的; 极其严格的: *The north wind was pitiless.* 北风凛冽。
They studied the plan in the cold pitiless light of reason. 他们以冷静严密的推理来研究这项计划。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

ruthless /'ru:θlɪs/ showing or having no kindness, pity, etc at all 无情的; 冷酷的; 残忍的: *He is completely ruthless and will stop at nothing to get what he wants.* 他极其冷酷无情, 不惜用任何手段弄到他想要的东西。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

remorseless /rɪ'mɔ:sɪs/ showing no remorse [→F83] 无情的; 残忍的; 不懊悔的: *She was quite remorseless in hurting him.* 她毫不留情地伤害他。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

heartless /'hɑ:tlɪs/ showing no kindness or pity 无情的; 残忍的: *It was heartless to leave the little dog to die of hunger.* 让小狗活活饿死太残忍了。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

F180 adjectives 形容词: **unhelpful and greedy** [B] 不愿助人的与贪婪的

mean /mi:n/ [Wal] 1 ungenerous; unwilling to share or help 吝啬的; 小气的; 刻薄的: *He's too mean (with his money) to buy us a meal.* 他(在金钱上)太吝啬, 不会请我们吃饭的。2 unkind; unpleasant in behaviour 卑鄙的; 自私的; 讨厌的: *Let me go out; don't be so mean to me.* 让我出去, 不要用这么恶劣的态度对我。
I felt mean for not letting him go out. 我没让他出去觉得很过意

不去。 -ness [U]

miserly /'maɪzəli/ mean like a miser [→F181] 小气的; 吝啬的: *He is very miserly with his money/the food he gives us.* 他在金钱上/给我们食物时很吝啬。 -liness [U]

mercenary /'mɜ:sənəri/ usu deprec doing something only for money, gain, or greed 贪财的; 唯利是图的: *She is a very mercenary kind of person.* 她是那种唯利是图的人。
Don't be so mercenary; do something for nothing for once in your life. 不要这么贪财; 一生中就这么一次做一件不图利的事情吧。

grasping /'grɑ:spɪŋ/ emot mean, esp with money (尤指金钱方面) 不断攫取而又吝啬的; 贪婪的: *They are very grasping people; they take all they can get and ask for more.* 他们是很贪婪的人; 能拿就拿, 而且得寸进尺。

selfish /'selfɪ/ wanting or keeping as much as possible for oneself 自私自利的: *Oh, don't be so selfish with your money!* 哎, 在钱财上别这么自私! *She is one of the most selfish people I've met.* 她是我遇到过的最自私的人之一。 un- [neg] -ly [adv] -ness [U]

greedy /'gri:di/ [Wal] 1 usu derog full of greed for anything, esp food, money, etc (尤指对食物、金钱等) 贪婪的; 贪吃的; 嘴馋的; 贪财的: *The greedy little boy ate all the food.* 这贪吃的小男孩把所有的食物都吃光了。
Don't put your greedy hands on that cake/money! 不许贪婪地伸手拿那块饼/那笔钱! 2 [for] needing something badly 渴求...的; 极需...的: *The roots of the plant were greedy for water.* 植物的根极需水分。
He was greedy for love. 他渴望得到爱情。 -dily [adv] -iness [U]

avaricious /,ævə'riʃəs/ fml having too great an eagerness and desire, esp for wealth; greedy (尤指对财富) 贪婪的; 贪得无厌的: *He is a very avaricious man; he takes but seldom gives.* 他是个贪得无厌的人; 只是拿取, 极少给予。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

F181 nouns 名词: **greed** 贪婪

greed /gri:d/ [U (for)] a strong desire to obtain a lot or more than what is right, esp of food, money, or power (对食物、钱、权力) 贪心; 贪婪: *He had a greed for gold.* 他贪求黄金。

avarice /'ævərɪs/ [U] fml greed 贪婪: *What unbelievable avarice; he wants all the money!* 他贪婪得太不像话; 所有的钱他都想要!

miser /'maɪzə/ [C] a person who loves money for its own sake and spends as little as possible; a mean person 守财奴; 吝啬鬼: *Don't be a miser; lend me £5.* 别当守财奴; 借五英镑给我吧。

F182 adjectives 形容词: **jealous, resentful, and vengeful** [B] 妒忌的、愤怒的与谋报复的

jealous /'dʒeləs/ [(of)] 1 wanting to keep what one has; possessive [→D81] 珍惜的; 唯恐失去的;

不愿与人分享的: *He is jealous of his wife's love.* 他生怕他妻子爱了别人. **2** wanting to get what someone else has 妒忌的; 嫉妒的: *He is jealous of their success and wealth.* 他妒忌他们的成就与财富. **3** shocked and angry at not being liked as much as someone else 吃醋的: *He was jealous when he discovered she loved someone else.* 当他发现她爱上别人时便醋劲大发. **-ly** [adv]: *The dog jealously guarded its bone.* 这条狗小心翼翼地看守着它的骨头.

envious /'enviəs/ [(of)] feeling or showing envy; wanting what someone else has 羡慕的; 妒忌的: *She was envious of her sister's beauty.* 她羡慕她姐姐的美貌. *He looked at my new car with envious eyes.* 他以羡慕的眼光看着我的新汽车. **-ly** [adv]: 'Aren't you lucky!' said Mary enviously. "你真走运!" 玛丽羡慕地说.

resentful /ri'zentfəl/ [(about)] feeling angry or bitter at someone 气愤的; 不满的; 怨恨的: *He is resentful at being called a fool.* 他恨人家叫他傻瓜. *She felt very resentful because he left her.* 她因为他离开了自己而感到怨恨. *He gave her a resentful look.* 他怨恨地看了她一眼. *Don't be so resentful!* 别这么不服气! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

vengeful /'vendʒfəl/ (of an action or feeling) based on a fierce desire or wish to harm another for what has been done to oneself (指行动或情绪) 复仇心切的; 谋报复的: *His mind was full of vengeful plans.* 他的脑海里满是报仇的计划. **-ly** [adv]

sullen /'sʌlən/ **1** silently showing dislike; silently resentful; not cheerful or interested 愠怒的; 闷闷不乐的; 愁眉不展的; 郁郁寡欢的: *He worked in a sullen way.* 他闷闷不乐地干着活. *She had a sullen look on her face.* 她板着脸. **2** (fig) dark and unpleasant 阴沉的; 沉闷的: *The sky was sullen.* 天空阴沉沉的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F183 nouns 名词: jealousy, resentment, and revenge [U] 妒忌、怨恨与报复

jealousy /'dʒeləsi/ **1** jealous feeling; the state of being jealous 妒忌; 嫉妒 **2** [C] anything done or said that shows jealousy 表示妒忌的言行: *His many little jealousies harmed their marriage.* 他对许多小事妒忌的言行损害了他们的婚姻.

envy /'envi/ **1** a feeling of wishing that one had someone else's qualities, possessions, etc 羡慕; 妒忌: *His good luck filled them with envy.* 他的好运气使他们羡慕不已. *The boy's new bicycle was an object of envy to all his friends.* 这男孩的新脚踏车成为他所有朋友羡慕的东西. *She felt envy at her friend's good luck.* 她羡慕朋友的好运气. **2** [the S of] a thing one wishes to own or a person one wishes to be like 妒忌(羡慕)的对象: *Their beautiful garden is the envy of their neighbours.* 他们美丽的花园使邻居们羡慕. *She's so pretty, she's the envy of the other girls.* 她那么漂亮,成了其他女孩妒忌的对象.

resentment /ri'zentmənt/ the feeling of resenting (what one thinks is) bad treatment 忿恨; 不满; 怨恨: *She feels some resentment*

against him/at what he did/because of what he did/for what he did. 她对他有些怨恨/她对他的所作所为有些怨恨. *I don't bear you any resentment now.* 我现在不生你的气了.

vengeance /'vendʒəns/ great harm or damage done to another person because of what he or she had earlier done to oneself or one's family, etc 报仇; 报复: *He killed them in an act of vengeance.* 他采取报复行动把他们杀了. *We shall take vengeance on them for these crimes!* 我们将为这些罪行向他们进行报复!

revenge /ri'vendʒ/ usu unlawful action to punish someone who has or may have done wrong to oneself, one's family, friends, etc (通常用非法手段) 报仇; 报复: *I must get revenge for this!* 我必须为此报仇! *She took (her) revenge on him for what he did to her.* 由于他对她的所作所为,她向他进行报复. *She did it in revenge for what he had done.* 她那样做是报复他所干的事.

F184 verbs 动词: jealousy and resentment 嫉妒与怨恨

envy /'envi/ [D1; T1] to feel envy for or of 羡慕; 嫉妒: *I don't envy you your journey in this bad weather.* 你在这种恶劣天气里旅行,我可不羡慕你. *Religion teaches us not to envy other people.* 宗教教导我们不要嫉妒别人. *The girls all envied Mary's beautiful legs.* 那些女孩都羡慕玛丽的美腿. **-ingly** [adv]

resent /ri'zent/ [T1, 4] to feel angry or bitter at 对...忿恨; 怨恨; 对...不满: *He resented being called a fool.* 他恨别人叫他傻瓜. *I (strongly/ bitterly) resent your remarks.* 我对你的话(极为)不满.

F185 verbs 动词: getting one's revenge 报仇

avenge /ə'vendʒ/ [T1] **1** to get satisfaction (revenge or vengeance) for (a wrong) by punishing the wrongdoer 为(冤事)报仇; 报复: *He avenged his father's death by burning the village.* 他放火烧了村子,为父亲的死报仇. *He avenged the death on the village.* 他为死者向该村进行报复. **2** to punish someone for a wrong done to (oneself or somebody else) 为(某人或自己)报仇; 为...雪恨: *I shall avenge my brother; the man who killed him shall die.* 我要为我弟弟报仇; 杀害他的人必须偿命. *They avenged themselves on their enemies.* 他们向敌人报复.

revenge /ri'vendʒ/ [T1] to do something in revenge for (harm done to someone, esp to oneself) (尤指因自己受害)对...进行报复; 报仇: *to revenge a defeat/an injustice* 对失败/不公正采取报复 **revenge oneself on** to take revenge on (a person or group) 向(某人、某些人)报仇/报复

pay back [v adv T1 (for)] not fml to make (someone) suffer in return for something he

or she did 报复: *I'll pay you back for this!* 我要为此事向你报复! *He paid them back for what they did to his family.* 他报复了他们对他家干的事。

get one's own back *not fml* to take one's revenge, esp in some small way (尤指不太严厉地) 报复: *I'll get my own back for what she did!* 她干出这种事我得回敬一下!

get even [IØ] *not fml* to be avenged; to get one's own back 算帐; 报复: *I'll get even if it takes (me) a hundred years!* 就算要花上一百年我也要跟他算帐!

Honesty, loyalty, trickery, and deceit

老实、忠诚、诡计与欺骗

F190 adjectives 形容词: honest and truthful 诚实的与可靠的

honest /'ɒnɪst/ [B] 1 (of people) not likely to lie or cheat (指人) 可靠的; 诚实的; 老实的; 正直的: *He's an honest man; he won't tell you lies.* 他是个老实人; 他不会对你们撒谎的。2 (of actions, appearance, etc) showing such qualities (指行动、外表) 诚实的: *That man has an honest face.* 那人有一张诚实的脸。3 direct; not hiding facts 坦率的; 坦率的: *This is my honest opinion.* 这是我坦率的意见。 *It's the honest truth; believe me!* 这是实话; 请相信我! -ly [adv]

trustworthy /'trʌst,wɜ:ðɪ/ [B] fit to be trusted; (emot) honest 值得信任的; 可靠的: *He's completely trustworthy; he won't cheat you.* 他完全可以信赖; 他不会骗你的。 **un-** [neg] **-thilly** [adv]

reliable /rɪ'laɪəbəl/ [B] fit to be relied on [→ F201] 可以信任的; 可靠的: *He's a reliable man; if he says he will do the job, he'll do it.* 他是个可靠的人; 如果他说会做这工作, 他就一定会做的。 **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3]

straight /streɪt/ [F] *infml* honest 诚实的; 坦率的: *Be straight with me and I'll play straight with you.* 你对我老老实实, 我也不给你耍花招。

upright /'ʌp,rɪt/ [B] *emot* reliable; honest 正直的; 诚实的: *He's a very upright sort of man; completely trustworthy and very religious.* 他是那种十分正直的人; 完全可靠而且极其虔诚。 **-ness** [U]

truthful /'tru:θfəl/ [B] always or usu telling the truth; honest in what one says, writes, etc 诚实的; 说真话的: *She's a truthful girl; she won't tell you lies.* 她是个诚实的女孩; 不会对你撒谎的。 **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F191 adjectives 形容词: not honest and truthful [B] 不诚实的与不可靠的

dishonest /dɪs'ɒnɪst/ (of a person or behav-

our) not honest (指人或行为) 不老实的; 不诚实的; 不正直的; 不可靠的: *She's a very dishonest girl; don't trust her.* 她是个很不诚实的女孩子; 别相信她。 *It's dishonest to tell people you are doing something and then to do something different.* 对人说你在干一件事, 但实际上却干别的事, 这是不诚实的。 **-ly** [adv]: *He's behaved very dishonestly.* 他的行为非常不老实。

crooked /'kru:kɪd/ *usu infml* dishonest, usu in a criminal way 不正当的; 欺诈的 (通常以犯罪形式): *I don't like his business activities; they are thoroughly crooked.* 我不喜欢他干的那种买卖活动; 那种业务完全是斜门歪道。

deceitful /drɪ'si:tfəl/ *emot* dishonest, esp in telling lies 欺诈的; 骗人的; 不说实话的: *Stop being so deceitful; tell the truth!* 别再骗人了; 说实话吧! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F192 adjectives 形容词: frank and straightforward [B] 坦率的与直截了当的

frank /fræŋk/ [Wa1] free and direct in speech; open in manner; plain and honest; truthful 坦白的; 直率的; 真诚的: *He had a frank, friendly look.* 他表情直率友好。 *If you want my frank opinion, I don't think the plan will succeed.* 如果你要我说实话, 我认为计划不会成功。 *Will you be quite frank with me about this matter (= tell me the truth, without trying to hide anything)?* 关于这件事, 请你坦率地对我说实话好吗?

open /'əʊpən/ 1 not hiding anything; honest 坦率的; 不隐瞒的; 开诚布公的: *Let's be open with each other.* 让我们彼此坦诚相见吧。 2 not hidden 公开的; 不掩饰的: *There was open hatred between the two men.* 这两个男人彼此公开表示仇恨。

aboveboard /ə'boʊ,bɔ:d/ without any trick or attempt to deceive; honourable 公开的; 坦诚的; 光明正大的: *His part in the affair was quite (open and) aboveboard.* 在这件事上他的行为十分光明磊落。 *He was honest and aboveboard with us.* 他对我们是开诚布公的。

sincere /sɪn'sɪə/ [Wa2] (of a person, feelings, or behaviour) free from deceit, pretence, or falseness; real, true, or honest (指人、感情或行为) 诚恳的; 真诚的; 诚实的; 真心的: *He had a sincere admiration of his opponent's qualities.* 他诚心诚意地钦佩对手的品德。 *She was not completely sincere in what she said.* 她说的话不完全诚实。 *You have my sincerest/most sincere sympathy, dear friend.* 亲爱的朋友, 我真心地同情你。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** also 又作 **sincerity** [U]

genuine /'dʒenjuɪn/ very sincere 真诚的; 真心的; 诚恳的: *He is genuine in his desire to help.* 他诚心诚意地愿意帮忙。 *He has a genuine desire to help.* 他真心乐意助人。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

forthcoming /,fɔ:θ'kʌmɪŋ/ *infml* ready to be helpful, friendly, and honest 乐于帮忙的; 友好的; 诚实的: *He was quite forthcoming about what happened; he told us everything.* 关于所发生的事, 他十分诚实, 把一切都告诉我们了。

forthright /fɔ:θ'reɪt/ direct in manner and

speech; expressing one's thoughts and feelings plainly 直率的; 直截了当的: *His forthright behaviour shows that he's honest, but he seems rude to some people.* 他的直率行为显示他的诚实,但在一些人看来他未免太粗鲁了. **-ness** [U]

straightforward /streɪt'fɔ:rwəd/ 1 honest; without hidden meanings 老实的; 坦率的: *He gave us a straightforward answer.* 他给了我们一个直截了当的回答. 2 expressed or understood in a direct way, without difficulties 简单的; 易懂的: *It's a straightforward matter.* 这是件简单明白的事. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

candid /'kændɪd/ open, direct, and honest 公开的; 坦率的; 直言相告的; 直率的; 耿直的 **-ly** [adv] **candour** [U]

F193 adjectives 形容词: not frank and straightforward [B] 不坦率的与不直截了当的

insincere /,ɪnsɪn'sɪə/ not sincere 不诚恳的; 不真诚的; 不真挚的: *He made some insincere remarks about being happy to see them.* 他口不对心说了些见到他们很高兴之类的话. **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U]

furtive /'fɜ:tɪv/ quiet, secret, and/or not direct, as expressing guilty feelings; trying to escape notice 诡秘的; 鬼鬼祟祟的; 偷偷摸摸的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

stealthy /'steltθi/ [Wα1] moving or acting in a way which suggests a wish to be secret or not to be seen; furtive 偷偷摸摸的; 鬼鬼祟祟的; 隐秘的: *A stealthy figure moved among the trees.* 一个人影在树林中鬼鬼祟祟地走动. **-thily** [adv] **-thiness** [U]

secretive /'si:kri:tɪv/ fond of keeping secrets [⇒ F207]; choosing to hide one's doings or plans 喜欢守秘密的; 守口如瓶的; 遮遮掩掩的; 不坦率的: *She's very secretive about where she got all this money; I wonder if she got it honestly.* 她对这一笔钱的来源守口如瓶; 我怀疑那是否是不义之财. **-ly** [adv]

F194 adjectives 形容词: direct and blunt [B] 直率的与直言不讳的

direct /dɪ'rekt/ (of people and behaviour) honest and easily understood (指人、行为) 直截了当的; 直率的: *He gave me a direct answer to my question.* 他对我的问题作了直率的回答. *She's always very direct and open in her manner, so I know what she's thinking.* 她的态度一向很坦率,所以我知道她在想什么. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

overt /əu'vɜ:t/ not secret; open to all; public 公开的; 非秘密的: *It was an overt act of friendliness/war.* 这是公开的友好/战争行动. **-ly** [adv]: *They were overtly unfriendly.* 他们公开地不友好.

explicit /ɪk'splɪsɪt/ (of statements, rules, etc) clear and fully expressed (指讲的话、规则等) 清

楚的; 明确的; 详述的: *He gave us explicit instructions.* 他对我们作了明确指示. *He said to go home; he was quite explicit about it.* 他说要回家; 他的意思十分明确. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

blunt /blʌnt/ [Wα1] 1 (of a person) speaking roughly and plainly; telling what one thinks or what is true without trying to be polite, kind, or careful (指人) 说话直率的; 直言不讳的: *I'll be blunt about this, I don't like you.* 我不客气地说吧, 我不喜欢你. 2 (of speech) rough; plain; honest (指言语) 生硬的; 明说的; 直率的: *He told her the sad truth in a few blunt words.* 他寥寥数语, 直言不讳地把悲痛的消息告诉了她. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F195 adjectives 形容词: not direct and blunt [B] 不直率的与不明说的

implicit /ɪm'plɪsɪt/ 1 [(in)] (of a statement, rule, etc) meant though not plainly expressed (指讲的话、规则等) 含蓄的; 不明言的: *This is an implicit threat.* 这是含蓄的威胁. *There was a threat implicit in the way he looked.* 他的目光里隐含着恐吓. *His leaving us is implicit in the way he has written this report.* 他这份报告的口气里含有要离开我们的意思. 2 [A; (B)] unquestioning and complete 无疑的; 无保留的; 绝对的: *You have my implicit trust.* 我绝对信任你. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

implied /ɪm'plaɪd/ expressed indirectly 暗指的; 含蓄的: *It's implied in his report that he will leave us soon.* 他的报告里暗示, 他不久将离开我们.

hidden /'hɪdn/ esp emot not open 隐藏的; 秘密的: *He has hidden reasons for doing these things.* 他做这些事情有秘密的原因.

secret /'sɪ:kri:t/ kept hidden or known only to a few 秘密的; 保密的: *The plans must remain secret.* 这些计划必须保密. *They met at a secret meeting.* 他们在一次秘密会议上见面. **-ly** [adv]: *It was done secretly.* 这是秘密进行的. **secrecy** [U]: *It was done in secrecy.* 这是秘密进行的.

covert /'kʌvət/ [Wα5] esp lit secret; hidden; not shown openly 隐藏的; 偷偷摸摸的; 暗地里的: *The two lovers exchanged covert expressions of their love.* 这对情人互相暗示爱慕之情. *He has covert reasons for what he is doing; I don't know what they are.* 他做这事有秘密的原因; 我不知道这些原因是什么. **-ly** [adv]

concealed /kən'si:ld/ esp fml not open; hidden 隐蔽的; 隐瞒的; 掩盖的: *She has a concealed dislike for all of them.* 她暗地里讨厌他们所有的人. *She has a well/badly-concealed dislike for them.* 她对他们的厌恶掩饰得很好/不太好. **un-** [neg]

confidential /kɒnfə'denʃəl/ 1 spoken or written in secret; to be kept secret 机密的; 秘密的: *This information is confidential.* 这是机密情报. 2 [Wα5] trusted with private or secret matters 极受信任的; 参与机密的: *He is her confidential secretary.* 他是她的机要秘书. 3 showing full trust, special or secret knowledge, etc 表示信任

F196 HONESTY & DECEIT 诚实与欺骗

的; 表示特别了解的; 表示暗中知道的: *She gave him a confidential look.* 她向他投以信任的目光. **-ly** [adv]: *Confidentially, I don't like him.* 这话我只跟你说, 我不喜欢他.

F196 adjectives 形容词: **innocent and trusting** [B] 天真的与信任他人的

innocent /'ɪnəsənt/ knowing little about life; having little or no experience; easily deceived 天真的; 单纯的; 容易受骗的: *She is a very innocent kind of person.* 她是那种非常单纯的人. **-ly** [adv] **-cence** [U]

naive, naïve /naɪ'ɪv/ **1** having or showing no experience (as of social rules or behaviour), esp because one is young (尤指因年轻而) 缺乏经验的; 幼稚的; 无知的: *The young boy was laughed at for his naive remarks.* 小男孩因说了幼稚的话而受到嘲笑. **2** believing what anyone says or what is most favourable 天真的; 单纯轻信的: *It's naive (of you) to believe he'll do what he says.* 你相信他会照他自己所说的去做, 真是太天真了. **3 tech** having almost no knowledge or experience of a particular subject 对(某学科) 毫无知识或经验的: *We need naive people (= who have not studied the subject before) to take this test.* 我们需要没有学过这个学科的人来进行这次试验. **-ly** [adv] **naivety** [U]

artless /'ɑ:tɪls/ not trying to deceive or influence others; simple, almost foolish; natural 朴实的; 天真的; 自然的; 不矫揉造作的: *She seemed to be just an artless child, but she wasn't.* 她看上去是个天真朴实的孩子, 但实际上不是. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

trusting /'trʌstɪŋ/ emot ready to trust others 信任他人的: *She had a trusting look in her eyes.* 她的目光里流露出信任的神情. **-ly** [adv]

trustful /'trʌstfəl/ genl ready to trust others 信任他人的: *Try to be a bit more trustful.* 对别人要更信任一些. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F197 adjectives 形容词: **cunning and sneaky** [B] 狡猾的与鬼鬼祟祟的

cunning /'kʌnɪŋ/ often deprec showing or having cleverness in deceiving 狡猾的; 奸诈的: *He's as cunning as a fox.* 他像狐狸一样狡猾. *That's a cunning idea/trick!* 那个主意/诡计真奸诈! **-ly** [adv]

tricky /'trɪki/ [Wal] not fml always playing tricks [→F207], esp to deceive people 狡猾的; 好恶作剧的(尤指欺骗人): *What a tricky girl she is!* 她是个多么爱恶作剧的女孩! **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

crafty /'krɑ:fti/ [Wal] esp emot very cunning 狡猾的; 诡计多端的: *Be careful or that crafty old man will take all your money.* 当心点, 不然那个老滑头会把你的钱全弄走的. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

sly /sli/ [Wal] **1** clever in deceiving; dishonestly tricky; crafty 狡猾的; 狡诈的: *That was a sly*

trick to play. 那是一个狡猾的圈套. **2** playfully amusing 淘气的; 顽皮的: *He played a sly joke on her.* 他对她开了一个顽皮的玩笑. **on the sly** secretly (as of something done dishonestly or unlawfully) 偷偷地; 秘密地: *He's been married for years, but he still sees other women on the sly.* 他已经结婚多年了, 但仍偷偷地与别的女人幽会. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

artful /'ɑ:tfəl/ **1** cleverly deceitful; tricky; cunning 狡猾的; 欺诈的: *He's very artful and usually succeeds in getting what he wants.* 他很狡猾, 而且往往能如愿以偿. **2** skilfully put together; cleverly considered 制作精巧的; 设计巧妙的: *That artful arrangement of pieces of wood was made to catch mice.* 那个巧妙地用木块做的机关是用来捕捉老鼠的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

sneaky /'sni:ki/ [Wal] infml cunning and tricky 鬼鬼祟祟的; 狡猾的: *She's the sneakiest person I've ever met; she'd deceive herself if she could!* 她是我所认识的人当中最狡诈的一个; 要是可能, 她连自己都会欺骗的! **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

F198 adjectives 形容词: **respectable and decent** [B] 体面的与正派的

respectable /rɪ'spektəbəl/ not always apprec showing or having character and standards acceptable to society 有身分的; 品行端正的; 体面的: *How dare you talk to a respectable woman like that?* 你竟然对有身分的女上说那样的话, 真是太不像话! *It's not respectable to be drunk in the street.* 在街上喝醉酒是不体面的. *Put on a clean shirt and (try to) look respectable.* 穿上一件干净衬衣, (想办法) 显得体面些. **-bly** [adv] **-bleness** [U]

decent /'di:sənt/ respectable; good and suitable 体面的; 像样的; 正派的; 过得去的: *They are decent people living decent lives.* 他们是正派人, 过着体面的生活. *Put on a decent shirt and try to look decent.* 穿上一件像样的衬衫, 叫人看上去像样点. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

law-abiding /'lɔ: ə'baɪdɪŋ/ keeping the law 守法的: *She is a respectable, law-abiding person.* 她是个规矩守法的人.

F199 adjectives 形容词: **loyal and constant** 忠诚的与坚贞的

loyal /'lɔ:əl/ true to one's friends, group, country, etc 忠诚的; 忠心的: *He has always been a loyal friend to me.* 他一直是我的忠实朋友. *She is loyal to her friends.* 她对朋友忠实. **-ly** [adv] **dis-** [neg]: *He has never been disloyal to his friends.* 他从来没有对朋友不忠诚过. **-ly** [adv]

faithful /'feɪθfəl/ full of or showing loyalty 忠实的; 忠诚的: *He is a faithful friend.* 他是个忠实的朋友. *He remained faithful to his friends.* 他始终对朋友忠心耿耿.

constant /'kɒnstənt/ lit loyal 坚贞的; 忠贞不渝的: *He was very constant during all our difficulties.* 在我们有困难时他忠诚不渝.

F200 nouns 名词: honesty, faith, and allegiance [U] 诚实、信任与忠诚

honesty /'ɒnɪsti/ the quality of being honest 诚实: *His honesty is well known; he won't deceive you.* 他的诚实是人所共知的; 他不会欺骗你. **dis-** [neg]

trust /trʌst/ **1** firm belief in the honesty, goodness, dependability, justice, power, etc of someone or something; faith 信任; 信赖: *I don't place any trust in his promises.* 我丝毫不相信他的诺言. *Put all your trust in God.* 要全心全意信赖上帝. *My husband trusts me and I don't intend to break that trust.* 我的丈夫信任我, 我不打算破坏他对我的信任. **2** solemn responsibility 重任: *He holds a position of trust in society.* 他在社会上负有重任. **3** [S] fml a solemn responsibility given to someone 信托: *This is a trust that we lay on you; we know that you will do your best.* 这件事我们托付给你了; 我们知道你会全力以赴的. **4** the condition of being given to someone for care, protection, etc 托管: *I left my pets in trust with a neighbour while I went on holiday.* 我外出度假时把养的宠物托邻居照管. **5** care; keeping 照料; 抚养: *After my parents' death I was put in my grandmother's trust.* 我的父母去世后, 我由祖母抚养. **take on trust** to accept without proof or close examination 不加深究地相信: *You'll have to take what I said on trust.* 你必须毫不怀疑地相信我的话. **distrust** also 又作 **mistrust** lack of trust 不信任: *He keeps his money at home because he has a great mistrust of banks.* 他把钱放在家里, 因为他非常不信任银行.

trustworthiness /'trʌst,wɜ:ðɪnəs/ the quality of being trustworthy; emot honesty 可信赖性; 可靠性; 诚实: *His trustworthiness is not in doubt.* 他的可靠无可怀疑.

faith /feɪθ/ **1** strong trust and belief 信任: *He will not steal my money; I have faith in him.* 他不会偷我的钱; 我信任他. **2** the condition of being sincere; loyalty 信义; 诚意; 忠诚: *He acted in good faith.* 他表现得很忠诚. *She acted in bad faith and hoped to cheat them.* 她弄虚作假, 希望能瞒过他们.

reliance /rɪ'laɪəns/ esp emot/lit trust 信任; 信赖: *I place complete reliance on his judgment.* 我完全信赖他的判断. **reliant** [F (on)] showing reliance on someone or something; dependent 信赖...的; 依靠...的: *We are completely reliant on him/his help.* 我们完全依赖他/他的帮助.

reliability /rɪ'laɪə'bɪləti/ ability to be trusted or relied on 可靠性; 可信赖性: *He's a good man for the job; I can speak for his reliability.* 他适合做这项工作; 我可以担保他可靠. **un-** [neg]

integrity /ɪn'tegrəti/ complete honesty and goodness 正直; 诚实: *He is a man of the greatest integrity; he would not steal your money.* 他是一个极为正直的人, 绝不会偷你的钱.

loyalty /'lɔɪəlti/ the quality of being loyal 忠诚; 忠心: *His loyalty to his friends was never in doubt.* 他对朋友的忠诚无可置疑. **dis-** [neg]

constancy /'kɒnstənsi/ emot faithfulness;

loyalty 坚贞; 忠实: *She loved her husband for his constancy to her.* 她爱她丈夫对她的忠诚.

allegiance /ə'li:dʒəns/ esp emot loyalty, faith and dutiful support to a king, country, idea, etc (对国君、国家、思想的) 忠诚: *That political party no longer deserves our allegiance.* 那个政党不再值得我们对它忠诚.

F201 verbs 动词: trusting and relying on people 信任与依靠人

trust /trʌst/ **1** [Wv4; T1; D3] to believe in the honesty and dependability of (someone or something); have faith in 信任; 相信: *You shouldn't trust him; he's dishonest.* 你不应该信任他; 他不诚实. *Trust my judgment!* 相信我的判断吧! *You can't trust him to do anything right.* 他靠不住, 什么事都做不好. *You don't trust your daughters to stay out so late, do you?* 你不放心你的女儿这么晚都不回家, 是吗? *You're far too trusting. It was stupid of you to let that man into the house even if he did say he was a policeman.* 你太轻信了, 即使那人确实说过他是警察, 你让他进到屋里也太傻了. **2** [T1; D3] to depend on 信赖: *You can't trust the trains (to run on time).* 你不能相信火车 (会准时行驶). **3** [T1] to allow (someone) to have money or goods and to pay for them at a later date 赊卖: *Can you trust me for a packet of cigarettes until Friday?* 可否赊给我一包烟, 星期五才付钱好吗? **4** [I0; T5a] fml to hope 希望: *Everything went all right, I trust.* 我想一切都顺利吧. *I trust you enjoyed yourself?* 我想你玩得很开心吧?

rely on/upon [v prep] **1** [T1, 4; V4a] to depend on (something or something happening) 依赖; 依靠: *You can't rely on the weather here.* 这里的天气靠不住. *I think I can come, but don't rely on it.* 我想我能来, 但不能打保票. *Don't rely on going to India (= perhaps you won't go).* 不要以为一定能去印度 (= 也许你不会去). *Don't rely on me/my going to India (= perhaps I won't go).* 不要对我到印度去抱太大期望 (= 也许我不去). **2** [T1; V3] to trust (someone, or someone to do something) 信任; 信赖 (某人, 或某人会做某事): *You may rely on me (to help you).* 你可以信赖我 (会帮助你).

USAGE [用法说明] Some people think *rely on his coming* is better English than *rely on him coming*; but in *rely on him to come* one can use only *him*. 有人认为 *rely on his coming* 比 *rely on him coming* 更正确; 但在 *rely on him to come* 中只可用 *him*.

depend on/upon [v prep] **1** [T1; V3, 4a] to trust; get help or support from 相信; 信赖; 靠...帮助: *I depend on you to do it.* 我信赖你会做这件事. *He doesn't work but depends on his father (giving him money).* 他不工作而是靠他父亲 (给他钱). **2** [T1, 6a no pass] to be affected by 依...而定; 取决于: *Our success will depend on hard work/on how hard we work.* 我们能否成功取决于是否努力工作/我们努力的程度.

depend /drɪ'pend/ [Wv6; I0] to depend on (def

2) certain things 看情况而定: *Will he succeed? — That depends!* 他会成功吗? ——那就要看喽!

dependent [B (on)] *esp fml* that depends on 依赖…的; 依靠…的; 视…而定的: *She is dependent on him; she needs him.* 她依赖他; 她需要他. **dependence** [U] the state of depending, being dependent 依靠; 依赖 **in- [neg] dependable** [B] able to be trusted or depended on 可靠的; 可信赖的: *He is a very dependable person; you can rely on him.* 他是个很可靠的人; 你可以信赖他. **dependability** [U] the state of being dependable 可靠性; 可靠; 可信赖 **dependant, dependent** [C] someone who depends on another, *esp for food, clothes, etc, esp as a child* 受赡养者; 家属: *His wife and children are his dependants.* 他的妻子和孩子由他赡养.

F202 nouns 名词: decency and respectability [U] 正派与体面

decency /di:ʃənsi/ the quality of being decent 正派; 体面; 合乎礼仪: *Please have the decency to move your coat from that chair!* 请规矩一点, 把你的外套从那把椅子上拿走吧! *She's a good woman; her decency is well known.* 她是个好女子; 她的正派是众所周知的. **in- [neg]**

respectability /ri:spɛktə'bɪləti/ the state or condition of being respectable 可敬; 受尊敬; 端庄; 体面: *Her respectability is well known.* 她的可敬可佩是人所共知的.

F203 verbs 动词: lying, cheating, and betraying 说谎、欺骗与背叛

[ALSO → C234]

lie /laɪ/ [IØ] to not tell the truth 说谎: *She lied.* 她撒了谎. *She lied to me.* 她对我撒了谎. *She lied about what happened.* 她对发生的情况撒了谎. *She's a lying kind of a person.* 她是那种爱说谎的人. **liar** [C] a person who lies 说谎的人: *They are all liars; don't believe a word they tell you.* 他们都是说谎的人; 他们对你说的话一个字也别相信.

cheat /tʃi:t/ *esp emot 1* [T1 ((out) of)] to take from (someone) unfairly, dishonestly, or deceitfully 骗取; 诈取: *He cheated the old woman ((out) of her money) by making her sign a paper she didn't understand.* 他使老太婆在一份她看不懂的文件上签字, 骗了她(的钱). **2** [IØ (at)] to act dishonestly or deceitfully to win an advantage, *esp in a game* 作弊: *Don't play cards with him; he always cheats.* 别跟他玩牌; 他总是作弊. *I always cheat at cards, it's the only way I can win.* 我玩牌一向作弊, 只有这样我才能赢. **3** [T1] *lit* to avoid or escape as if by deception (幸运或狡黠地) 避开; 逃脱: *The swimmers cheated death in spite of the storm.* 尽管起了风暴, 游泳者却幸免于难. **4** [IØ (on)] *infml* to be sexually unfaithful, *esp to one's husband or wife* (对丈夫或妻子) 不忠: *They've been married for only 6 months and already she's started cheating (on him)!* 他们结婚才六

个月, 但她已经开始(对他)不忠了.

deceive /di'si:v/ [T1 (in or into); IØ] *esp fml* to cause (someone) to accept as true or good what is false or bad 欺骗; 诓骗: *I trust him because I know he would never deceive me.* 我信任他, 因为我知道他绝不会欺骗我. *Do my eyes deceive me, or is that really an elephant pulling a carriage?* 是我眼花了, 还是真有只象在拉车? *Don't deceive yourself into thinking that bad plan is really good.* 别骗自己去相信那个糟糕的计划是好的了.

fool /fu:l/ [T1] to deceive 愚弄; 欺骗: *You can't fool me — I know you're not really ill.* 你骗不了我——我知道你其实没有生病.

trick /trɪk/ [T1 (into)] to cheat or deceive by a trick or tricks (用诡计) 欺骗; 哄骗: *She tricked me!* 她骗了我! *She tricked him into giving her all his money.* 她骗他把自己所有的钱都给了她.

fox /fɒks/ [T1] *infml 1* to deceive cleverly 用狡计欺骗: *He foxed us and got away with all the money.* 他狡猾地欺骗了我们, 带着全部的钱跑掉了. **2** [usu pass] to cause not to understand 使费解; 使糊涂: *I'm really foxed by what's happening!* 我真给发生的事弄糊涂了!

take in [v adv T1] *infml* to cheat; deceive 欺骗; 使上当: *Their mother was taken in by the businessman's offers to help her and stupidly gave him most of her money.* 那商人说要帮助他们母亲, 他们母亲便上了当, 愚蠢地把她大部分的钱交给了他. *Don't be taken in by what he says; it isn't true.* 别被他的话骗了; 那不是真的. *He successfully took us all in!* 他成功地把我们大家都骗了!

kid /kɪd/ [T1; IØ] *infml* to deceive or pretend, *esp in a playful manner* 骗人; 假装(尤指开玩笑地): *He's not really hurt; he's only kidding.* 他并没有真的受伤, 只是在假装罢了. *Stop trying to kid me; I know you're not telling the truth.* 别骗我了; 我知道你说的不是实话. *You're kidding!* (= The things that you are saying are hard to believe.) 你在开玩笑吧!(你说的事令人难以置信.) *He's coming tomorrow; no kidding.* 他明天会来; 不骗你.

do /du:/ [T1] *BrE sl* to cheat; deceive 欺骗: *He has done us all!* 他把我们大家都骗了! *I've been done; he's taken all the money!* 我受骗了; 他把钱全都拿走了!

pass off [v adv T1] *not fml* to present falsely; pretend that (someone or something) is different and better 以(某人或某物)冒充; 假冒: *He tried to pass himself off as a doctor.* 他想冒充医生. *She passed the fake money off as real money.* 她把伪造的钞票冒充真钞票用.

mislead /mɪs'li:d/ [T1] to cause (someone) to think or act wrongly or mistakenly; to guide wrongly (sometimes with the intention to deceive) 使…想错或做错; 把…带错路; 误导; 哄骗: *Her appearance misled him; he thought she was young, but she wasn't.* 她的外表给他造成错误印象; 他以为她很年轻, 其实并不是. *The traveler was misled by the old and incorrect map he was using, and lost his way.* 旅游者被他所用的错误旧地图误导了, 因而迷了路. *Don't let his friendly words mislead you into trusting him.*

别让他那几句好话骗得你相信他。

pretend /pri'tend/ [T1, 3, 5a; IØ] to say, claim, or appear falsely in order to mislead 假装; 装着; 装样子: *He pretended to like us, but he didn't.* 他假装喜欢我们, 但其实并不喜欢. *She pretends that she likes them, so that she can get their help.* 她假装喜欢他们, 这样便可以得到他们的帮助. *He pretended illness and didn't go.* 他装病没有去. *He doesn't like her; he's only pretending.* 他并不喜欢她, 只是在装样子. *She pretended to be surprised, but she wasn't really.* 她假装吃了一惊; 实际并非如此. **pretender** [C] 1 one who pretends 佯装者; 冒充者 2 (esp formerly) one who claims to be the king of a country, etc (尤指从前) 觊觎王位者

betray /bi'treɪ/ 1 [T1] to be disloyal or unfaithful to 背叛; 出卖: *I thought he was too good to betray his friends.* 我还以为他正直, 不会出卖朋友呢. *She betrayed her country to the enemy.* 她向敌人出卖了自己的国家. 2 [T1] to give away or make known (esp a secret) 泄露 (尤指秘密): *He betrayed the news to all his friends.* 他把消息泄露了给他所有朋友知道. 3 [T1, 5; (V3)] to be a sign of (something one would like to hide) 暴露; 显示 (想隐藏之事): *Her red face betrayed her nervousness/betrayed (the fact) that she was nervous.* 她涨红的脸显示出她很紧张.

sell out [v adv T1; IØ] not fml to be disloyal or unfaithful to (one's purposes or friends), esp for money 出卖; 背叛 (自己的目标或朋友, 尤指为了钱): *He is a good writer who sold out (his artistic standards) and now just writes for money.* 他是一位优秀作家, 后来背弃了自己 (的艺术准则), 现在只为赚钱而写作.

F204 nouns 名词: lying, cheating, and betraying 说谎、欺骗与背叛

lie /laɪ/ [C] an untrue statement purposely made to deceive 谎言: *He tells lies.* 他说谎. *What a lie he told her!* 他向她撒了弥天大谎! *It's all lies; don't believe him.* 全是谎话; 别相信他.

falsehood /'fɔ:ʃhʊd/ 1 [C] usu fml an untrue statement, for the purpose of cheating; (euph) a lie 假话; 谎言: *His story was full of falsehoods.* 他讲的全是假话. 2 [U] esp poet the condition of being false 虚伪; 虚假 3 [U] willingness to cheat and betray 爱欺骗人; 爱出卖人: *His heart is full of falsehood.* 他内心充满了骗人的东西.

disloyalty /dis'loɪəlti/ 1 [U] the state of not being loyal 不忠 2 [C usu pl] a disloyal act 不忠的行为: *We have not forgotten his many disloyalties to his country.* 我们没有忘记他对自己国家的许多不忠行为.

deceit /di'si:t/ also 又作 **deception** /di'sepʃən/ [C; U] (an) activity or action which deceives 欺骗; 欺诈; 欺骗行为: *His deceit is shameful.* 他的欺骗行为很可耻. *I'm tired of all your lies and deception(s).* 我讨厌你那些谎言与欺骗行为.

treachery /'treɪʃəri/ 1 [U] disloyalty; deceit; falseness, esp to a friend, king, etc 背叛; 奸诈; 背信弃义: *His treachery in joining the enemy*

made everyone hate him. 他叛变投敌, 大家都痛恨他. 2 [C] a disloyal action 背叛行为

treason /'tri:zən/ [U] (the crime of) disloyalty to one's country, esp by helping its enemies or by violent opposition to those in power 叛逆; 谋反; 通敌; 叛国罪: *Joining the enemy was an act of treason; he will be hanged if we catch him.* 投敌就是叛国行为; 如果我们抓到他就会把他绞死.

cunning /'kʌnɪŋ/ [U] cleverness, esp in deceiving 狡猾; 狡诈: *The fox showed its cunning by swimming down the stream so that the hunting dogs wouldn't be able to smell it.* 狐狸沿着小溪游去, 使猎狗嗅不到它的气味, 这说明它很狡猾.

perfidy /'pɜ:fədi/ fml & esp lit 1 [U] also 又作 **perfidiousness** disloyalty; treachery 背信弃义; 叛变; 不忠: *It is an act of perfidy to sell one's country's secrets to the enemy.* 把本国的机密出卖给敌人是一种背叛行为. 2 [C usu pl] an example of this 背信弃义的行为; 叛变行为; 不忠行为: *All your little perfidies have not gone unnoticed.* 你那些卑鄙的背叛行径并未逃脱人们的注意.

betrayal /bi'treɪəl/ 1 [U] the act of betraying 背叛; 出卖 2 [C] an example of this 背叛行为; 出卖行为: *The story of the betrayal of Jesus by Judas is in the Bible.* 耶稣被犹太出卖的事记载在《圣经》里.

sellout /'selaut/ [C] not fml an act of disloyalty or unfaithfulness to one's purposes or friends; betrayal 背叛 (自己的目标或朋友); 出卖: *'It's a sellout!' he said in anger.* “这是出卖!”他气愤地说.

pretence BrE, **pretense** AmE /pri'tens/ 1 [U] the act of pretending 假装; 虚伪; 做作: *No more pretence, please; tell the truth.* 请不要再装蒜了; 说实话吧. 2 [C] (an esp false) claim 藉口; 托词; 口实; 伪称: *Don't listen to his pretences; he is lying.* 别信他的托词; 他在撒谎.

pretension /pri'tenʃən/ fml & pomp 1 [C (to)] a pretence; claim 自称; 自命: *I have no pretensions to being an artist.* 我不自命是艺术家. 2 [U] pretence 矫饰; 做作; 假装: *Stop all this pretension.* 别再这样装腔作势了.

imposture /ɪm'pɒstʃə/ [U] the pretence of being another person 冒名顶替: *His imposture was discovered; he was not Dr Smith at all.* 他被发现冒名顶替; 他根本不是史密斯医生.

impostor /ɪm'pɒstə/ [C] a person who pretends to be someone else; a cheat 冒名顶替者; 骗子: *He's an impostor; he isn't a famous doctor.* 他是个骗子; 他不是著名医生.

stealth /'steɪlθ/ [(by) U] a quiet and secret way of doing something 秘密行动; 鬼祟: *He did it by stealth.* 那是他偷偷干的. *She showed great stealth in her business activities; he knew nothing about them.* 她的商业活动十分秘密; 他对此毫不知情.

F205 adjectives 形容词: not honest and loyal [B] 不诚实的与不忠诚的

dishonest /dis'ɒnɪst/ not honest 不老实的; 不诚

实的; 不正直的: *He is a very dishonest man; don't trust him.* 他是个很不老实的人; 别相信他。
He got his money in dishonest ways. 他的钱是用不正当的手段弄来的。-ly [adv]: *He got his money dishonestly.* 他以欺诈手段弄到钱。

deceitful /di'si:tfəl/ *emot* dishonest 不老实的; 骗人的; 欺诈的: *She has been very deceitful about everything she's done!* 对于她所做的一切, 她一向很不老实! -ly [adv] -ness [U]

misleading /mɪs'li:dɪŋ/ causing someone to be misled 骗人的; 误导的; 造成错觉的: *He gave us a very misleading description of the house.* 他对房子的描述给我们造成错觉。-ly [adv]

disloyal /dɪs'loɪəl/ not loyal 不忠诚的; 不忠心的: *He was disloyal to his employers; his action was completely disloyal.* 他不忠于他的雇主; 他的行动是彻底的不忠。-ly [adv]

treacherous /'treɪʃərəs/ 1 very disloyal and deceitful 背叛的; 背信弃义的; 奸诈的: *The president swore to punish his minister's treacherous actions.* 总统发誓要惩罚他手下那个部长的背叛行为。2 very dangerous 十分危险的; 险恶的: *Treacherous currents make swimming in this part of the river dangerous.* 河流的这一段有险恶的急流, 游泳很危险。-ly [adv]

perfidious /pə'fɪdiəs/ *fml & esp lit* disloyal; treacherous 背信弃义的; 不忠的; 背叛的: *His perfidious actions in selling our country's secrets have not been forgotten.* 人们并没有忘掉他出卖我们国家机密的背叛行为。-ly [adv]

F206 verbs 动词: plotting and trapping
策划与诱骗

plot /plɒt/ [Iθ; T1, 3, 6a, b] to plan together secretly 密谋; 策划: *They're plotting against him.* 他们正密谋对付他。*They're plotting to kill him.* 他们正密谋杀掉他。*She plotted his murder/ plotted how to murder him.* 她策划了对他的谋杀/如何谋杀他。

conspire /kən'spaɪə/ 1 [Iθ, 3: (with, together)] *esp fml* to plot something unlawful or bad 密谋; 图谋不轨: *The criminals conspired to rob a bank.* 罪犯们密谋策划抢劫银行。2 [I3] (*fig*) (of events) to combine (事件、事情) 共同促成; 协同: *Events conspired to produce great difficulties for us all.* 许多事情凑合起来, 给我们大家造成了困难。

trap /træp/ [T1] to catch or keep (a person or animal) in or by a trap; to catch by plotting and planning 诱捕; 诱骗; 设陷阱捕捉; 使堕入圈套: *He trapped her; she couldn't get away.* 他使她上了圈套, 她无法脱身了。*Help; I'm trapped!* 救命; 我落入陷阱了! *They trapped the animals and killed them.* 他们套住了动物并杀了它们。

snare /sneə/ [T1] 1 to catch (as if) in an animal trap, *esp cleverly* (用陷阱等) 诱捕; 诱陷: *He was snared in their arguments.* 他陷入了他们的争论中。2 to get by skilful actions 用巧妙的行动获得: *She snared a good job.* 她想办法谋得了一份好差事。

F207 nouns 名词: secrets, plotting, tricking, and trapping 秘密、阴谋、诡计与圈套

plot /plɒt/ [C] a secret plan to do something usu against a person, needing combined action by several people 阴谋: *The police discovered a plot to kill the minister.* 警察发现了一个企图杀害部长的阴谋。

conspiracy /kən'spɪrəsi/ 1 [C] a secret plan to do something unlawful 阴谋: *The police discovered the generals' conspiracy to seize control of the government.* 警察发现将军企图夺取政权的阴谋。2 [U] the act of secretly planning to do something unlawful 阴谋活动: *He was hanged for conspiracy in 1845.* 他于1845年因从事阴谋活动被绞死。

secret /'si:krit/ [C] something that is secret [⇒ F195], not known or usu told to others; a hidden reason, cause, etc 秘密; 机密; 内情; 秘诀; 诀窍: *Can you keep a secret?* 你能保守秘密吗? *Let me tell you a secret. This is a secret plan; don't tell anyone.* 我告诉你一个秘密吧, 这是个秘密计划; 别告诉别人。*What is the secret of her power over children?* 她管孩子那么成功, 诀窍是什么?

trick /trɪk/ [C] 1 something done to deceive or cheat someone 诡计; 奸计; 骗局: *He got the money by a trick!* 他这钱是骗来的! 2 something done to someone to make him or her look stupid and so give amusement to others 恶作剧: *The children loved playing tricks on their teachers.* 孩子们爱跟老师恶作剧。*What a nasty trick to play!* 多么讨厌的恶作剧! **trickery** [U] the use of tricks to deceive or cheat 欺骗; 哄骗; 诡计; 设圈套

subterfuge /'sʌbtə,fju:dʒ/ *esp fml* 1 [C] a trick or dishonest way of doing something or succeeding in something 圈套; 诡计; 不正当的手法: *He won by a subterfuge.* 他靠诡计取胜。2 [U] the attempt to gain one's aims secretly 密谋; 暗图; 手段: *Must you always use subterfuge?* 你非得老耍手段不可吗?

ploy /plɔɪ/ [C] *sometimes deprec* an idea or action, *esp* one used in order to gain some advantage (尤指为得到好处而采用的) 计策; 手段; 花招: *Her usual ploy is to pretend to be ill, so that people will take pity on her.* 她通常的手段是装病, 使人同情她。

device /dɪ'vaɪs/ [C] a plan, *esp* for a purpose which is not wholly good 诡计; 手段: *He'll use any device to get what he wants.* 他为了得到想要的东西会不择手段。

stratagem /'strætədʒəm/ [C] *esp fml* a trick to deceive someone 计策; 计谋; 策略: *What stratagem did he use to get past the enemy?* 他用什么计策从敌人身旁走过去?

trap /træp/ [C] 1 a trick by which one catches people, animals, etc 圈套; 陷阱; 埋伏: *The soldiers fell into the enemy's trap and were killed.* 士兵们中了敌人的埋伏被杀死了。*Be careful; it may be a trap.* 当心; 这可能是圈套。2 [often in comb] an apparatus with which one

can catch esp animals (尤指捕捉动物的) 捕捉器; 捕捉装置: *The mouse was caught in the trap/the mousetrap.* 老鼠被夹子/老鼠夹子夹住了。

snare /sneə/ [C] 1 a trap for catching an animal, esp an apparatus with a rope which catches the animal's foot 罗网; 圈套 (尤指绊缠动物足部的绳套捕捉器) 2 [often pl with sing meaning] esp lit something in which one may be caught; a course which leads to being trapped (陷害人的) 陷阱; 圈套: *the snares of evil* 罪恶的圈套

artifice /'ɑ:təfɪs/ 1 [C] a skilful trick, esp one intended to deceive 计谋; 诡计; 巧计: *She used a little artifice to get what she wanted.* 她略施小计以获得所欲之物。 2 [U] inventive skill in deceiving 巧计; 取巧: *She used artifice to get what she wanted.* 她用巧计谋取她想要的东西。 3 [C] a clever arrangement or thing 技巧; 巧妙的装备: *The use of mirrors in a room is an artifice to make the room look larger.* 以镜子装饰房间是使房间显得宽敞的一种办法。

F208 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: hiding and disguising 隐藏与掩饰

hide /haɪd/ 1 [T1] to put or keep out of sight; make or keep secret 把...藏起来; 隐藏; 隐瞒: *I hid the broken plate behind the table.* 我把破盘子藏到桌子背后。 *You're hiding some important facts.* 你隐瞒了一些重要事实。 *Don't hide your feelings; say what you think.* 不要隐瞒你的感受; 你想什么就说什么。 2 [IØ] to place oneself or be placed so as to be unseen 躲藏; 藏匿: *I'll hide behind the door.* 我将躲在门后。 (fig) *Where's that book hiding?* 那本书藏到哪儿去了? **in hiding** hiding oneself 躲藏着: *The criminals were in hiding from the police.* 罪犯们隐藏起来, 不让警察发现。 *He has been in hiding for months.* 他已经躲藏好几个月了。

conceal /kən'si:əl/ [Wv5; T1 (from), 4] esp fml to hide; to keep from being seen or known 隐藏; 隐瞒; 隐蔽: *It is wrong for a man to conceal things from his wife.* 男人对妻子隐瞒事情是不对的。 *Trees concealed the entrance to the park.* 树木遮蔽了公园的入口处。 *There is a concealed entrance here.* 这里有一个隐蔽的入口处。 *He concealed having been there.* 他隐瞒了曾去过那里。

concealment /kən'si:lment/ [U] 1 the act of concealing 隐藏; 隐瞒: *Concealment of stolen property is a crime punishable by imprisonment.* 窝赃是可判监禁的罪行。 2 the state or condition of being concealed 隐蔽; 躲藏: *The criminals stayed in concealment until the police had passed.* 罪犯们躲了起来, 等警察走后才出来。

disguise /dɪs'gaɪz/ 1 [T1 (as)] to change the usual appearance, etc of (someone, one's face, something, etc) so as to hide the true nature 假扮; 伪装; 化装成... (以掩饰身分): *She disguised herself as a man, but couldn't disguise her voice.* 她女扮男装, 但改不了声音。 *The door in the wall was disguised as a bookcase.* 墙上的门被伪装成书柜。 2 [T1] to hide (the

real state of things) 隐瞒; 隐藏; 掩饰: *He disguised his fear by looking angry.* 他装出生气的样子来掩饰他的恐惧。 *There is no disguising the fact that business is bad.* 生意不好这一事实是无法掩盖的。 3 [C] something that is worn or used to hide the true nature of a person or thing 伪装; 用来伪装的东西: *The thief wore a false beard as a disguise.* 窃贼用假胡子伪装。 *Nobody saw through his disguise.* 谁也没有识破他的伪装。 **in disguise** disguised 乔装; 伪装: *He came in disguise.* 他是化了装来的。

mask /mɑ:sk/ 1 [C] a covering for the eyes, face, or head 面具; 面罩: *The thief wore a mask, so I couldn't see his face.* 那贼戴了面罩, 所以我看不见他的脸。 2 [Wv5; T1] to cover with a mask 戴面具; 戴面罩; 蒙面: *The money was taken by two masked thieves.* 钱被两个蒙面贼偷走了。 3 [T1] (fig) to cover or hide 掩饰; 隐藏: *He masked his feelings well.* 他很好地掩饰了自己的感情。

F209 verbs 动词: hiding and moving secretly 秘密地活动与躲藏

lurk /lɜ:k/ 1 to wait in hiding, esp for an evil purpose 潜伏; 埋伏; 潜藏 (尤指图谋不轨): *The murderer lurked behind a tree.* 杀人犯潜伏在树后。 2 to move quietly as if having done wrong and not wanting to be seen 偷偷地活动; 鬼鬼祟祟地行动 3 to exist unseen 潜在; 隐藏: *Danger lurks in that quiet river.* 平静的河里隐藏着危机。

haunt /hɔ:nt/ [T1] 1 (of a spirit) to visit, appearing in a strange form (鬼魂等) 出没于: *That house is haunted.* 那座房子闹鬼。 *A headless man haunts the castle.* 一个无头男鬼常出没于那座城堡。 2 [usu pass] to be always in the thoughts of (someone) 萦绕心头: *She's haunted by her memories/fear.* 她的回忆/恐惧总是缠着她。 *I was haunted by his last words to me.* 他最后对我说的话总萦绕在我心头。 3 esp lit to visit a place regularly 经常出没; 常到: *Sea birds haunt the shore.* 海鸟经常飞到岸边来。

prowl /praʊl/ 1 [IØ] (esp of an animal looking for food, or of a thief) to move about in a quiet way trying not to be seen or heard (尤指动物觅食或指小偷) 悄悄地四处活动; 潜行: *Cats like to prowl at night.* 猫喜欢在夜间活动。 *I woke in the middle of the night and heard someone prowling about the garden.* 我半夜醒来, 听见有人在花园里悄悄走动。 2 [L9] infml to wander about looking and examining 逛: *She likes to prowl round the shops.* 她喜欢逛商店。 3 [T1] to move silently and secretly through (a place) 潜行; 鬼鬼祟祟地徘徊: *He prowls the streets after dark.* 天黑后他在街上鬼鬼祟祟地徘徊。 **on the prowl** prowling 潜行: *He saw a lion on the prowl.* 他看见一头狮子在潜行。

steal /sti:l/ [L9] to move quietly so as not to be seen or heard 偷偷地活动; 悄悄地走动: *She tried to steal through the gate without being seen.* 她企图潜进大门, 不让人发现。 *He stole past the other man into the house.* 他绕过另外那个人偷偷地溜进屋里。

F210 verbs 动词: uncovering and revealing 揭露与揭示

uncover /ʌn'kʌvə/ [T1] to find out (something unknown or kept secret) 发现; 揭露: *The police have uncovered a plan to steal £1,000,000.* 警察揭露了一个企图盗窃一百万英镑的计划。

expose /ɪk'spəʊz/ [T1] **1** to uncover so as to leave without protection 使暴露 (因而得不到保护): *She exposed her skin to the sun.* 她让皮肤晒太阳。 *The soldiers were warned to remain hidden and not to expose themselves.* 士兵们奉命要继续隐蔽, 不要暴露自己。 (fig) *Her youth and beauty will expose her to many dangers.* 她的年轻美貌会使她遭遇许多危险。 *The house is in an exposed position on top of a high hill.* 房子造在高山顶上, 没有任何遮蔽。 **2** to make known (a secretly guilty person or action) 揭露; 揭发 (罪犯、罪行): *I threatened to expose him/the plan (to the police).* 我威胁要 (向警方) 揭发他/这计划。 **3** to place in view 陈列 (商品等); 展出: *They exposed the goods for sale in the market.* 他们在市场陈列出售的商品。 **4 tech** to uncover (a film) to the light, when taking a photograph 使 (软片) 曝光: *The film has already been exposed.* 胶卷已经曝光了。 **expose (oneself or another) to** to make (oneself or another) suffer 使 (自己或别人) 遭受: *His fatness exposes him to a lot of joking at the office.* 他肥胖的身躯使他在办公室遭到许多人取笑。 **expose oneself** to show one's sexual parts on purpose in the hope of making people feel excited 裸露生殖器以引诱

reveal /rɪ'vi:l/ **1** [T1] to allow to be seen 展现; 露出: *a dress that reveals part of her stomach* 她的一件半露腹部的衣服; *The curtains opened, to reveal a darkened stage.* 幕启后, 现出光线暗淡的舞台。 **2** [T1; 5: (as); X (to be) 1, 7] (not used with actual spoken words) to make known (to be) (不与实际所说的话连用) 透露; 泄露: *She revealed the secret.* 她泄露了秘密。 *She suddenly revealed (the fact) that she was not married.* 她突然透露自己没有结婚 (这一事实)。 *These letters reveal him as/reveal him to be an honest man.* 这些信件说明他是个诚实的人。

Relaxation, excitement, interest, and surprise

轻松、兴奋、兴趣与惊讶

F220 adjectives, etc 形容词等: quiet, calm, and peaceful [B] 安静的、平静的与和平的

quiet /'kwaɪət/ [W1] **1** free from (unwanted) activity; at rest 清静的; 平静的; 静止的; 不动的: *We lead a quiet life in this village.* 我们在这个

村庄过着清静的生活。 *The sea seems quieter now.* 现在大海似乎平静些了。 *The trains are quiet in the afternoon.* 火车下午停开。 **2** not making oneself/itself noticed by activity 安静的; 宁静的: *The children's quiet behaviour was unusual.* 孩子们安静的表现显得不寻常。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

calm /kɑ:m/ [W1] **1** free from excitement; quiet and untroubled 镇静的; 沉着的; 平静的: *Even after her husband died she was calm.* 甚至在她丈夫死后, 她仍然很镇静。 *Although the enemy was only five miles away, the city was calm.* 虽然敌人离城只有五英里, 但城里仍然很平静。 **2** (of weather) not windy (指天气) 无风的: *After the storm it was calm.* 暴风雨后风全停了。 **3** (of water) not rough; smooth (指水) 不汹涌的; 平静的; 风平浪静的: *The sea was calm.* 海上风平浪静。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

peaceful /'pi:sfəl/ **1** quiet; untroubled 安静的; 平静的; 安宁的; 和平的: *How peaceful it is in the country now.* 现在乡间多么宁静。 *She had a peaceful death.* 她安详地死去。 **2** loving peace 爱好和平的: *All peaceful nations will disapprove of that country's warlike actions.* 一切爱好和平的国家都不赞成那个国家的好战行动。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

patient /'peɪʃənt/ having or showing willingness to wait, do things, help, etc, esp calmly, even though one might really want to do something else 有耐心的; 忍耐的: *That teacher is very patient with the slower children.* 那位教师对天资较差的孩子很耐心。 **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

leisurely /'leɪʒəli/ **1** calm in movement; not hurrying 从容不迫的; 悠闲的: *He did the work in a leisurely way.* 他从容不迫地工作。 **2** [adv] *infml* calmly and slowly 从容不迫地; 悠闲地: *He went leisurely about his business.* 他从容不迫地做他的事情。

tame /teɪm/ [W1] (of an animal) not wild [→ F110]; used to people; not dangerous (动物) 驯服的; 温顺的; 不危险的: *Are those horses tame?* 这些马驯服吗? *He keeps a tame lion.* 他养了一头驯服的狮子。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F221 adjectives 形容词: calm in special ways [B] 各式各样的平静

pacific /pə'sɪfɪk/ *lit, euph & pomp* peaceful 和平的; 爱好和平的; 宁静的: *'What a beautifully pacific place this is!' he said.* "这是个多么美丽宁静的地方!" 他说。 *The people are pacific here; we never have any trouble.* 这里的人爱好和平; 我们从来没有任何纠纷。

tranquil /'træŋkwɪl/ calm, quiet, and peaceful; free from anxiety, worry, etc 平静的; 安静的; 安宁的; 无忧无虑的: *She leads a tranquil life in the country, in a tranquil little village.* 她在乡间一个宁静的小村子里过着清静的生活。 **-ly** [adv]

serene /sə'reɪn/ completely calm and peaceful; without trouble, sudden activity, or change 平静的; 宁静的; 安详的; 稳定的; 坚定不移的: *It was a serene summer night.* 那是一个宁静的夏夜。 *She*

had a serene trust in God. 她对上帝的信念坚定不移. **-ly** [adv] **serenity** [U]

relaxed /rɪ'læksɪd/ calm and peaceful in body or mind 放松的; 轻松的; 自在的; 不拘束的; (精神上或肉体上) 安恬的: *He was relaxed in his chair, and spoke in a relaxed way to his friends.* 他自在地坐在椅子上, 轻松地和朋友交谈.

equable /'ekwəbəl/ **1** (of a person) of even temper; not easily annoyed (指人) 性情恬静的; 平稳的; 稳重的: *I like working with him; he is so calm and equable.* 我喜欢和他一道工作; 他是那么沉着稳重. **2** (of temperature, character, etc) without great changes (指温度、性格等) 稳定的 **-bly** [adv]

even-tempered /,i:vən'tempəd/ calm and never becoming angry 性情平和的: *He is the most even-tempered man I know.* 他是我认识的人中性情最平和的.

comfortable /'kʌmfətəbəl/ **1** giving comfort, esp to the body (尤指使身体) 舒服的; 舒适的: *This is a comfortable chair.* 这是张舒适的椅子. *The room was at a comfortable temperature.* 屋里的温度适宜. **2** having or providing comfort 惬意的; 优裕的: *He has a comfortable job.* 他有一份惬意的职业. **3** [F] free from (too much) pain, grief, anxiety, etc 无(多人)痛苦的; 无忧无虑的: *The doctor said that mother was comfortable after her operation.* 医生说母亲手术后没有感到疼痛. **4** [A] simple and undemanding 简朴的: *His life has settled into a comfortable pattern that never changes.* 他的生活已定了型, 简朴而一成不变. **-ably** [adv]: *They live comfortably on his income.* 他们靠他的收入过着舒适的生活.

snug /snʌg/ [Wal] **1** giving or enjoying warmth, comfort, peace, protection, etc; cosy 舒适的; 温暖的; 安详的; 安逸的; 安全的: *a snug little room with the fire going* 一间生着火温暖而舒适的小房间; *sitting snug by the fire* 舒服地坐在炉火旁; *a snug harbour* 一个宁静悠闲的港口 **2** (as of clothes) fitting closely, or sometimes too tightly (衣服等) 紧贴的; 紧身的; 过紧的: *a comfortable snug-fitting coat* 一件舒适合身的外衣 **-ly** [adv]: *I don't like a coat to fit too snugly.* 我不喜欢外衣太紧. **-ness** [U]

F222 nouns 名词: quiet, calm, and peace 寂静、安静与平静

quiet /'kwaɪət/ [U] the state of being quiet; quietness 寂静; 平静 (often in the phr **peace and quiet** 安宁平静): *The quiet of the night was disturbed by singing.* 歌声打破了夜晚的宁静. *All he wants in life is peace and quiet.* 他只求生活安宁平静. **on the quiet** without telling anyone; secretly 悄悄地; 秘密地; 私下地: *She did it on the quiet.* 她暗地里干了这件事.

quietness /'kwaɪətɪnɪs/ [U] the state of being quiet 寂静; 平静; 安静: *The quietness of the children worried their mother.* 孩子们全无声息, 使母亲很担心.

calm /kɑ:m/ [U; S] **1** a time of peace and quiet; absence of excitement or worry 平静; 安静; 宁

静; 无忧无虑 **2 a** an absence of wind or rough weather (天气) 无风; 平静: *The air didn't move; it was the calm before the storm.* 一点风都没有, 这是暴风雨来临前的平静. **b** (of water) a period of stillness (海水、河水等) 平静; 风平浪静: *There was a calm on the sea.* 海上风平浪静.

peace /pi:s/ [U] **1** calmness; quietness 平静; 安宁; 宁静: *He sat on the bank, enjoying the peace of the lake.* 他坐在岸边, 欣赏平静的湖水. *Please let me do my work in peace.* 请让我安静地工作. *The place had an air of peace and quiet.* 这地方有一种宁静安逸的气氛. **2** freedom from anxiety or troubling thoughts 心情平静: *This news is bad for my peace of mind.* 这消息扰乱了我内心的平静.

tranquillity BrE, **tranquility** AmE /træŋ'kwɪl-ətɪ/ [U] the state of being tranquil 宁静; 平静; 安宁

serenity /sə'renəti/ [U] the state of being serene 安详; 沉静; 从容: *Her serenity relaxes other people.* 她的安详使别人感到舒适.

patience /'peɪʃəns/ [U] **1** the ability **a** to wait for something calmly for a long time 耐性: *You need to have patience if you want to get served in this shop.* 你想在这家商店买上东西, 得有耐性. **b** to control oneself when angered, esp at foolishness or slowness 忍耐; 容忍: *If you don't stop making that noise I'm going to lose my patience.* 你如果再吵闹下去, 我可要发脾气了. **2** the power of bearing pain or other unpleasant things without complaining 忍耐力; 坚韧: *His patience during his long illness was remarkable.* 他在长期患病期间的坚韧精神很难得. **3** (the power of showing) care and close attention to work that is difficult or tiring 耐心; 耐力: *I wouldn't have the patience to sit mending watches all day.* 我可没耐心整天坐着修理钟表.

ease /i:z/ [U] the state of being comfortable and without worry or anxiety 舒适; 悠闲; 安心; 自在: *She's rich and leads a life of ease.* 她有钱, 过着安逸的生活. *Let me put you at your ease; we are all here as your friends, not to make life difficult for you.* 我说你放心吧, 我们都是你的朋友, 我们不是来跟你过不去的. *She sat at ease by the fire with a drink.* 她手持一杯饮料安详地坐在炉火旁.

relaxation /,rɪ:læk'seɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of relaxing; the condition of being relaxed 松弛; 轻松: *Relaxation in a hot bath after work can be very pleasant.* 工作之余洗个热水澡松弛一下会非常舒服. **2** [C; U] something done to make one relaxed 休息; 解闷; 消遣: *He plays the piano for (a bit of) relaxation; it's one of his few relaxations.* 他弹钢琴自娱; 这是他少有的消遣之一.

comfort /'kʌmfət/ **1** [U] the state of being free from anxiety, pain, or suffering and of having all one's bodily wants satisfied; complete contentment 舒适; 安逸: *For comfort indoors the temperature should be set at 70°.* 室内舒适的温度应该是华氏七十度. *He's lived all his life in great comfort.* 他一生过着极其优裕的生活. **2** [U] strengthening help, kindness, sympathy, etc, given to a person who is suffering, griev-

ing, or unhappy 安慰; 慰藉: *The priest spoke a few words of comfort to the dying man.* 牧师向那个弥留中的人说了几句安慰的话. *The child ran to his mother for comfort.* 孩子跑到妈妈身边去寻求安慰. **3** [C] a person or thing that gives strength or hope or that makes grief or pain easier for an unhappy person 安慰者; 给予安慰的东西: *My husband was a great comfort to me when I was ill.* 我生病时, 我丈夫给了我很大的安慰.

F223 verbs 动词: relaxing and calming 放松与镇定

relax /rɪ'læks/ **1** [Wv5; I0; T1] **a** (of people) to become less active and stop worrying (指人) 放松; 轻松: *Sit down and relax!* 坐下来松弛一下! *He was lying in the sun looking very relaxed and happy.* 他躺在阳光下, 看来非常轻松愉快. **b** to make (someone) do this 使松弛; 使放松: *The music will help to relax you.* 这音乐会使你心情轻松. **2** [I0; T1] to make or become less stiff or tight (使) 放松; 松弛: *His muscles relaxed.* 他的肌肉放松了. *He relaxed his hold on the wheel.* 他松开了抓住方向盘的手. **3** [T1] to make (effort or control) less severe 使 (努力或控制) 松懈: *You must not relax your efforts for a moment.* 你一刻也不要松懈.

calm /kɑ:m/ [T1; I0] to make or become calm 使平静; 使镇静; 变平静; 镇静下来: *The mother calmed her child.* 妈妈把孩子哄得安静下来. *Calm yourself!* 镇静! *The fisherman calmed the water by pouring oil on to it.* 渔夫在水面上浇油使水面变得平静. *She calmed after a while.* 过了一会儿她平静下来了.

calm down [v adv] **1** [I0] (of a living being or something active) to become calm 平静下来; 镇静下来: *The excited girl quickly calmed down.* 那个激动的女孩很快平静下来了. *At last the wild wind calmed down.* 狂风最后终于平息下来了. **2** [T1] to make (a living being) calm 使平静下来; 使镇静下来: *I'll go and calm your brother/the animals down.* 我去使你弟弟/那些动物平静下来.

cool down [v adv] **not fml** **1** [I0] (of an angry or excited person) to become calmer and less excited (怒气等) 平息下来; (人) 平静下来: *She didn't cool down for hours after that argument.* 争论过后好几个小时她都没有平静下来. **2** [T1] to cause (an angry or excited person) to become calmer or less excited 使 (怒气) 平息; 使 (人) 平静下来: *I tried to cool her down but she was still very angry when she left.* 我尽力使她平静下来, 但她离开时仍然怒气冲冲.

unwind /ʌn'waɪnd/ [I0] *infml* to relax, usu slowly 松弛; 放松 (尤指慢慢地): *It's nice to unwind in the evening after a hard day's work.* 辛苦一天后, 在晚上松弛一下是很惬意的.

quieten /'kwaɪətn/ [I0; T1 (down)] to (cause to) become quiet (使) 安静; (使) 平息; (使) 收敛: *They were shouting at first but they quietened (down) after a while.* 起初他们又喊又叫, 但过了一会儿就安静下来了. *She quietened her behaviour.* 她收敛了自己的行为. *I quietened her*

worries. 我消除了她的忧虑.

quiet /'kwaɪət/ [T1] *esp AmE* to quieten (使) 安静; (使) 平息: *Quiet the children, please.* 请让孩子们别吵.

ease /i:z/ **1** [T1] to make more comfortable 使舒适; 使安心: *I eased her mind by telling her that the children were safe.* 我告诉她孩子们平安无事, 让她放心. **2** [T1] to take away (pain or worry) 减轻 (痛苦、忧虑等): *I gave him some medicine to ease the pain.* 我给他一些药以减轻他的疼痛. **3** [T1 (of)] to free (someone) from pain or worry 消除 (痛苦、忧虑等): *I eased him (of his difficulty) by telling him what to do.* 我告诉他该怎么办, 来纾解他的困难. **4** [T1] to make looser 放松; 放宽: *My new coat is too tight and must be eased under the arms.* 我的新外衣太紧了, 腋下要放宽一点. **5** [I0 (off)] to become less troublesome or difficult 缓和: *The relationship between these two countries has eased.* 这两国之间的关系缓和了. *The wind has eased off.* 风减弱了. **6** [X9] to cause (something) to move as stated, *esp slowly and gently by using skill and care* 小心地移动 (*note the phr ease something open* 小心地开启某物): *The drawer in my desk was stuck fast, but I eased it open with a knife.* 我书桌的抽屉卡住了, 我用小刀小心翼翼地将它撬开. *I eased the heavy load off my shoulders and sat down for a rest.* 我把重负从肩上小心地放下, 然后坐下来休息.

comfort /'kʌmfət/ [T1] to give comfort to (an unhappy, ill, or anxious person or animal) 安慰; 抚慰: *I tried to comfort her after her mother's death.* 她母亲去世后我竭力安慰她.

F224 verbs 动词: interesting and exciting [T1] 使感兴趣与使兴奋

[ALSO ⇒ F25, K10]

interest /'ɪntrəst/ to cause (someone) to be, want to see, do, think about, have, etc 使感兴趣; 引起... 的注意: *That book interests me; I must get/read it.* 这本书引起我的兴趣; 我一定要弄到/读这本书. *These things have interested him for years and he has learnt a lot about them.* 多年来他一直对这些事感兴趣并学到了不少有关的知识.

excite /ɪk'saɪt/ **1** to cause (someone) to lose calmness and to have strong feelings, often pleasant 使兴奋; 使激动: *The story excited the little boy very much.* 这故事使这小男孩非常兴奋. *Don't excite yourself!* 别激动! **2** [*also* 又作 V3] to cause (someone to do something or something to happen) by raising strong feelings 激起; 激励; 唤起; 引起: *The army's cruelty excited a rising of the people/excited the people to rise against him.* 军队的暴行激起了人民的反抗. **3** to make (an organ of the body, one's interest, etc) active 刺激; 激起: *Strong coffee excites your nerves.* 浓咖啡刺激人的神经. *The beggar's story excited my pity.* 乞丐的经历激起我的怜悯.

thrill /θrɪl/ [Wv4; *also* 又作 L9] to (cause to) feel a thrill or thrills (使) 兴奋; (使) 激动; (使) 胆战心惊: *Our hearts thrilled to the news.* 听了这消

息我们心情十分兴奋。She thrilled at the thought of meeting the queen. 一想到要见女王她兴奋极了。It was a thrilling story of violence and murder. 这是一个暴力与凶杀的惊险故事。The match was so exciting that it thrilled everyone. 比赛十分紧张,大家都异常兴奋。

exhilarate /ɪg'zɪləreɪt/ [usu pass] *emph* to make (someone) happy and excited 使兴高采烈: I was exhilarated by/at her visit. 她的来访使我高兴万分。

stimulate /'stɪmjuleɪt/ [Wv4] **1** to increase in activity 促进(活动): Exercise is stimulating. 运动可以促进活力。Cold air stimulates the blood. 冷空气促进血液循环。**2** to excite (the body) 刺激; 使兴奋: Some plants are stimulated by light. 有些植物靠光的刺激来生长。We found the talk very stimulating. 我们觉得这次谈话很令人兴奋。**3** to encourage 激励: He was stimulated into new efforts. 他受到激励,要作出新的努力。The first success stimulated even more new discoveries. 在初次成功的激励下,出现了更多的新发现。**stimulation** [U] **stimulus** [C] something which is the cause of activity 刺激; 刺激物: Light is a stimulus to growth in plants. 光能刺激植物生长。Success can be a stimulus to one's efforts. 成功可以促使人努力。

F225 adjectives 形容词: interesting and exciting [B] 有趣的与令人兴奋的

interesting /'ɪntrəstɪŋ/ causing interest 有趣的; 引起兴趣的: That's an interesting book. 那是一本有趣的书。What a very interesting idea! 多么有意思的想法! **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

absorbing /əb'sɔ:bɪŋ/ taking all one's attention; very interesting 吸引人的; 十分有趣的: The play was so absorbing we didn't notice how late it was. 这个话剧那么吸引人,我们竟没留意天已这么晚了。**-ly** [adv]

engrossing /ɪn'grəʊsɪŋ/ (esp of books) very interesting (尤指书) 引人入胜的; 十分有趣的: That's an engrossing story. 那是个引人入胜的故事。**-ly** [adv]

exciting /ɪk'saɪtɪŋ/ causing strong, usu pleasant feelings 令人兴奋的; 使人激动的: That was a very exciting story. 那是个令人兴奋的故事。He finds her exciting/an exciting person. 他觉得她很动人/是个令人激动的女子。**un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

thrilling /'θrɪlɪŋ/ causing one to feel thrilled 令人激动的; 使人胆战心惊的: What a thrilling story/thing to happen! 多么惊险的故事/令人激动的事!**-ly** [adv]

sensational /sen'seɪʃənəl/ often *deprec* **1** causing excited interest 令人激动的; 轰动的; 耸人听闻的: There was a sensational murder here last year. 去年这里发生了一件耸人听闻的谋杀案。I haven't been doing anything sensational; just working. 我没干什么轰轰烈烈的事; 我只是在工作。**2** (esp of writing, news, etc) intended to cause quick excitement or shock (尤指作品、新闻等) 哗众取宠的; 煽情的; 危言耸听的: He doesn't like sensational newspapers. 他不喜欢看危言耸听的报纸。**-ly** [adv]

exhilarating /ɪg'zɪləreɪtɪŋ/ causing one to feel exhilarated 使人高兴的; 令人振奋的: This weather is wonderful, and very exhilarating. 天气好极了,令人精神爽朗。**-ly** [adv]

brehtaking /'breθ,tetɪŋ/ **1** very exciting 极其紧张的; 激动人心的: The race was quite breathtaking. 比赛十分紧张。**2** very unusual 不寻常的; 惊人的: She had a breathtaking beauty. 她美得惊人。It was an act of breathtaking stupidity 这是令人吃惊的愚蠢行为。**-ly** [adv]: She was breathtakingly beautiful 她美得惊人。

F226 adjectives 形容词: interested and excited 感兴趣的与心情激动的

interested /'ɪntrɪstɪd/ **1** [B] concerned; having or showing an interest 感兴趣的; 注意的; 关切的: I was interested in your remark. 我对你的话感兴趣。He had an interested look on his face. 他脸上露出关切的神色。**2** [A] personally concerned; on whom there will be an effect; who cannot make a judgment from the outside 有(利害)关系的; 不能作客观判断的: He is the interested person in this matter. 在这件事情里他是当事人。All the interested parties (= people) came to the meeting. 有关各方(人士)全都参加了会议。**-ly** [adv]

excited /ɪk'saɪtɪd/ [B] full of strong, pleasant feelings; not calm 兴奋的; 激动的: The excited children were opening their Christmas presents. 兴奋的孩子正在拆开他们的圣诞节礼物。I'm very excited about the party tomorrow. 我为明天的聚会感到兴奋。**un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

frantic /'fræntɪk/ [B] very excited, worried, etc, esp so that one moves too much, cannot think or behave properly, etc (因兴奋、忧虑等) 疯狂的; 狂乱的: She was in a frantic state when the child didn't come home at the right time. 当孩子没有按时回家时,她急得像发了疯似的。**-ally** [adv Wa4]: He tried frantically to telephone her, but couldn't get through. 他拼命给她打电话,但打不通。

thrilled /θrɪld/ [B] very excited 非常激动的: I'm thrilled to see you! 我见到你真激动! She had a thrilled expression on her face when she met him. 见到他时她脸上露出非常激动的表情。

exhilarated /ɪg'zɪləreɪtɪd/ [B] *emph* very excited and happy 非常高兴/兴奋的: He felt exhilarated when he heard the good news. 听到这个好消息他非常高兴。

frenzied /'frenzi:d/ [B] being in a state of great excitement, fear, etc and unable to think, act, etc properly (由于极度兴奋、恐惧等而) 发狂的; 疯狂的; 狂乱的: There was a frenzied look on her face. 她的脸上流露出一种疯狂的神色。**-ly** [adv]

keen /ki:n/ [Wa1] **1** [(BrE) B, F3; (AmE) A] (of a person) having a strong active interest in something; eager or anxious to do something (指人) 热心的; 渴望(做某事)的: He's a keen student of politics. 他是个热心于政治学的学生。(BrE) He's keen to pass the examination. 他渴望通过考试。(BrE) Her father wants her to go

to university, but she's not keen. 她的父亲要她上大学,但她并不热心。2 [B] (of a game or struggle of any kind) done with eagerness or activity on both sides (指任何种类的比赛或竞争) 激烈的: *There was keen competition for the job.* 谋求这个职位的竞争很激烈。3 [B] (of the mind, feelings, the five senses, etc) good, strong, quick at understanding, deeply felt, etc (指心智、感情、五官感觉等) 敏锐的; 强烈的; 聪慧的; 深切的; 理解力强的: *She has a keen mind.* 她头脑敏锐。 *He had a keen desire to win.* 他极渴望能获胜。 *She has keen eyesight.* 她视力敏锐。4 [F on] esp BrE infml having a strong liking for or a strong active interest in something or someone; eager or anxious to do something (对某人或某事) 非常喜爱或热心的; 渴望(做某事)的: *She's keen on music.* 她爱好音乐。 *I'm keen on passing this examination.* 我渴望通过这次考试。 *She's keen on him.* 她喜爱他。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

eager /'i:gə/ [B; F3, 5c] full of interest or desire; keen 渴望的; 热切的; 感兴趣的: *He listened to the story with eager attention.* 他极感兴趣地听这个故事。 *He is eager for success.* 他渴望成功。 *I'm not so eager to get a new car now; the prices have gone up.* 我现在不那么急于买新汽车; 价格涨了。(fml) *The committee is eager that all the workers should come on time.* 委员会热切希望所有的工人按时上班。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

enthusiastic /in,θju:zɪ'æstɪk/ [B] full of enthusiasm (→ F228) and eager interest 充满热情的; 热心的; 积极的: *She is enthusiastic about going to France.* 她热衷于去法国。 *The most enthusiastic students were also the most successful.* 最热情的学生也是学得最好的学生。 -ally [adv Wa4]

zealous /'zeləs/ [B (for, in); F3] fml & pomp eager 热心的; 热情的; 积极的: *He is zealous for fame/in doing his duty/to do his duty.* 他热衷于出名/热心地履行职责。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

ardent /'ɑ:dənt/ [B] esp lit, emph & pomp strongly felt; strongly active; eager; fierce 热情的; 热烈的; 热心的; 强烈的: *It is our ardent hope that the war will end soon.* 我们强烈希望战争很快结束。 *He is an ardent supporter of the party.* 他是该党的热心支持者。 -ly [adv]

avid /'ævid/ [B (for)] esp fml & lit eager; keen 渴望的; 热心的; 热切的: *She is an avid reader.* 她是一位热心的读者。 *He is avid for praise.* 他渴望得到赞扬。 *He is avid in his desire to please us.* 他一心想讨我们喜欢。 -ly [adv]

desirous /dɪ'zaiərəs/ [F of, F5] fml, pomp & old use feeling or having a desire 希望的; 渴望的: *She has always been desirous of fame/of being famous.* 她一直想成名。 *The president is strongly desirous that you should attend the meeting.* 董事长强烈要求你出席会议。

F227 adjectives 形容词: wanting to know, learn, etc 想知道、听到等

curious /'kjʊəriəs/ 1 [F3] eager to know or learn 好奇的; 渴望知道的; 好学的: *The children*

were curious to know more about life abroad. 孩子们渴望知道更多有关国外生活的情况。 *A good student should always be curious to learn.* 好学生应该永远渴望学习。 2 [B; F3] too eager to know or learn, esp about what does not concern one; having or showing too much interest in other people's affairs 爱打听的; 好管闲事的: *He was so curious to know what was in the letter that he opened it, even though it was addressed to his father.* 虽然信是写给他父亲的,但他很想知道信的内容,就把信拆开了。 *The only disadvantage of living in this street is the curious neighbours.* 住在这条街上的唯一缺点是邻居们太爱管闲事了。 in- [neg] -ly [adv]: *Curiously (enough), he seemed to know that already.* 真奇怪,他好像已经知道那件事了。

Inquiring /ɪn'kwɪərɪŋ/ [B] which shows an interest in knowing about things; asking for information 好问的; 爱打听的; 好奇的; 探询的: *He has an inquiring mind.* 他爱追根究底。 -ly [adv]: *She looked at him inquiringly.* 她探询地看着他。

inquisitive /ɪn'kwɪzətɪv/ [B] (of people and their acts) of a type which tries to find out (too many) details about things and people 爱打听别人事情的; 爱询问的; 好追根究底的: *Don't be inquisitive about her private life, she doesn't like it if you ask too many questions.* 别去打听她的私生活,她不喜欢别人问得太多。 -ly [adv] -ness [U]

nosy, sometimes nose /'nəʊzi/ infml & usu deprec [Wa; B] showing too much interest in other people's affairs 爱打听别人事情的; 爱管闲事的: *What does he say in the letter? — Don't be so nosy!* 他在信中说什么了? — 别这么爱管闲事! -silly [adv] -siness [U]

F228 nouns 名词: interest and excitement 兴趣与兴奋

Interest /'ɪnrəst/ 1 [U; S: (in)] the condition of being interested, wanting to know, see, learn, do, etc 兴趣; 关心; 趣味: *He shows (a) great interest in this subject.* 他对这个题目很有兴趣。 2 [C] an example of this 感兴趣的事; 爱好: *What are your interests in life?* 你生活中有什么爱好? *This has always been one of her many interests.* 这一向是她的许多爱好之一。

excitement /ɪk'saɪtmənt/ 1 [U] the condition of being excited 兴奋; 激动; 刺激: *He has a weak heart and should avoid all excitement.* 他的心脏虚弱,应该避免一切刺激。 2 [C] an exciting event 刺激的事物; 令人兴奋的事: *Life will seem very quiet after the excitements of our holiday.* 假期里令人兴奋的事情过后,生活将显得很平静。

sensation /sen'seɪʃən/ [C] 1 (a cause of) a state of excited interest 轰动(的原因): *The new discovery was/caused a great sensation everywhere.* 新发现在各地引起轰动。 2 excitement 激动; 兴奋: *He enjoyed the new sensation of flying in an aeroplane.* 他喜欢乘坐飞机时那种新的兴奋感觉。

thrill /θrɪl/ [C] a sudden very strong feeling of joy, fear, excitement, pleasure, etc, that seems to flow round the body like a wave 激动; 兴奋; 毛骨悚然; 震撼: *It gave me quite a thrill to meet the president.* 会见总统使我十分激动. *He enjoys the thrill of hunting.* 他喜欢打猎的紧张刺激.

exhilaration /ɪgˌzɪlə'reɪʃən/ [U] the state of being exhilarated, very excited and happy 异常兴奋和高兴: *Her exhilaration showed on her face.* 她脸上表露出异常兴奋与高兴的心情.

frenzy /'frenzi/ [U; S (of)] a state of great feeling, esp of excitement or fear, etc, so that one cannot think, act, etc properly (尤指因兴奋、恐惧等而) 狂乱; (暂时的) 疯狂: *She was in a frenzy (of excitement) when she heard the news.* 她听到这消息时兴奋欲狂.

keenness /ki:nɪs/ [U] the state of being keen 爱好; 热心; 渴望; 敏锐: *His keenness for swimming is well-known.* 他爱好游泳是众所周知的.

eagerness /'i:gənɪs/ [U] the state of being eager 渴望; 热望: *Her eyes showed her eagerness.* 她的眼睛表露出她渴望的心情.

enthusiasm /ɪn'θju:zɪəzəm/ [C; U; (for, about)] a strong feeling of interest (and admiration) 热心; 热情; 热忱; 狂热; 巨大兴趣; 爱好的事物: *I am full of enthusiasm for this book.* 我十分喜欢这本书. *I don't feel much enthusiasm about that book.* 我对那本书不怎么感兴趣. *Among his many enthusiasms is a great fondness for Eastern music.* 东方音乐是他许多的爱好之一.

enthusiast [C] a person who is habitually full of enthusiasm (about something) 热心人; 热衷者; 热情者: *He's a chess enthusiast.* 他是个棋迷. *They are enthusiasts for/about cycling.* 他们对骑脚踏车很着迷.

zeal /zi:l/ [U] *fml* eagerness; keenness 热心; 热忱; 热情: *He shows great zeal for knowledge.* 他表现出极大的求知热情.

avidity /ə'vɪdətɪ/ [U] *esp fml & lit* great desire; eagerness; keenness 热望; 渴望; 热切; 热情

ardour *BrE*, **ardor** *AmE* /'ɑ:də/ [U; (C)] *esp lit, emph & pomp* a strong burning feeling, due to something pleasing; excitement; eagerness 热情; 激情; 狂热: *In the ardour of love he said he would do anything for her.* 他热恋着她, 说愿为她做任何事情. *His political ardour led him into many arguments.* 他的政治狂热使他卷入许多争论之中.

F229 nouns 名词: curiosity 好奇心

curiosity /kjʊərɪ'ɒsətɪ/ [U, U3; S, S3] the desire to know or learn 好奇(心); 求知欲: *The boy burned with (a) curiosity to know what was in the letter addressed to his mother.* 这男孩极想知道那封写给他母亲的信中写了些什么. *Curiosity caused the girl to open the door, even though it was clearly marked 'private'.* 好奇心促使这女孩把门推开, 尽管上面清楚地写着“闲人免进”.

inquisitiveness /ɪn'kwɪzətɪvɪnɪs/ [U] the state of being inquisitive 爱打听别人的事; 好管闲事: *Her inquisitiveness made people dislike her; she was always asking questions about what they*

were doing. 她爱打听别人的事, 令人人讨厌她; 她老是问别人在干什么.

F230 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: boring and frustrating 使厌烦与使灰心

bore /bɔ:/ 1 [Wv4; T1; I0] to make (someone) tired or uninterested, esp by continual dull talk (尤指不停地以沉闷的说话) 使厌烦: *The teacher bored his students.* 那老师使学生们感到厌烦. *The lesson was boring, and the students were bored (by it).* 课程沉闷, 使学生感到厌烦. 2

[C] a person who causes others to lose interest in him or her, esp by continual dull talk 令人厌烦的人: *He really is a bore.* 他真是个令人厌烦的家伙. 3 [S] *esp BrE infml* something which is rather unpleasant 讨厌的事: *It's a bore having to go out again on a cold night like this.* 这么冷的夜晚还得出门, 真讨厌.

frustrate /'frʌstret/ [T1] 1 [Wv4] to cause (someone) to have feelings of annoyed disappointment 使沮丧; 使感到失望; 使泄气: *This is really frustrating!* 这真令人泄气! *I feel frustrated; I can't go after all!* 我感到很失望; 我最终还是去不成了. 2 to prevent the fulfilment of or defeat (someone or someone's effort, hopes, etc) 挫败; 阻挠: *The bad weather frustrated all our hopes of going out.* 恶劣的天气使我们出门的希望化为泡影. *In his attempts to escape the prisoner was frustrated by a guard.* 囚犯企图越狱, 但被警卫发现而告失败.

F231 adjectives 形容词: boring and frustrating [B] 令人厌烦的与使人沮丧的

boring /'bɔ:rɪŋ/ causing one to be bored 令人厌烦的; 乏味的: *What a boring film/book!* 多么乏味的电影/书! *The talk was very long, dull, and boring.* 这次交谈冗长乏味, 令人厌烦. **-ly** [adv]

frustrating /'frʌstretɪŋ/ causing one to feel frustrated 令人灰心的; 令人泄气的; 令人沮丧的: *It's a frustrating experience going to catch a plane/train and then finding it has been held up (= made late).* 急急忙忙去赶飞机/火车, 后来却发现它误点了, 这种事情令人沮丧. **-ly** [adv]

tiresome /'taɪəsəm/ boring and annoying; causing one to feel bored and tired 讨厌的; 令人厌倦的: *What a tiresome man he is/day it has been!* 他这人真讨厌/今天真没意思! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

tedious /'ti:diəs/ tiring and boring 使人厌烦的; 冗长乏味的; 沉闷的: *What a tedious lecture!* 多么冗长乏味的讲演! **-ly** [adv]

monotonous /mə'nɒtənəs/ boring, because always the same 单调乏味的; 千篇一律的: *The teacher's lessons/the school dinners were monotonous.* 老师的讲课/学校的饭菜很单调. **-ly** [adv]

apathetic /,æpə'θetɪk/ without feeling or interest; lacking the desire to do anything 不感兴

趣的; 冷淡的; 漠然的: *He is apathetic about the job; it doesn't interest him.* 他对这工作很冷漠; 它引不起他的兴趣. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

F232 nouns 名词: **boring and frustrating**
厌烦与灰心

boredom /'bɔ:dəm/ [U] the condition of being bored 厌烦; 无趣: *He nearly died of boredom; he had nothing to do.* 他无聊得要命; 他根本无事可做. *She suffers from boredom because she has nothing to do.* 她感到厌烦, 因为她无事可做.

frustration /frʌs'treɪʃən/ **1** [U] the condition of being frustrated 失败; 挫折; 失望: *Frustration can make people ill.* 挫折会使人病倒. **2** [C] something that frustrates 使人失望的事物; 挫折: *All these frustrations are making him ill.* 所有这一个个的挫折使他病倒了.

tedium /'ti:diəm/ [U] the condition or instance of being tedious 冗长乏味; 沉闷

monotony /mə'nɒtəni/ [U] the condition of being monotonous 单调; 无变化; 千篇一律: *The monotony of her existence made her want to break away (= go and do something new).* 单调的生活使她产生摆脱的想法 (= 离开去过新的生活).

apathy /'æpəθi/ [U] lack of feeling of interest in something or everything; lack of desire or ability to act in any way 无感情; 无兴趣; 漠然; 冷淡: *He was sunk in apathy after his failure.* 他失败之后就心灰意冷了.

F233 adjectives 形容词: **excitable and tense** [B] 易兴奋的与紧张的

excitable /ɪk'saɪtəbəl/ (of a person or animal) easily excited (指人或动物) 容易激动的; 易兴奋的: *These dogs are very excitable.* 这些狗非常容易一下子就凶起来. **-bly** [adv Wv3] **-bility** [U]

tense /tens/ [Wa1] not calm or relaxed 紧张的: *The city seems tense tonight, as if something is going to happen.* 今晚城里显得很紧张, 似乎要发生什么事情. *She is tense because of tomorrow's examinations.* 她因明天的考试而紧张. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

F234 adjectives 形容词: **sensitive and hysterical** [B] 敏感的与歇斯底里的

sensitive /'sensətɪv/ **1** (too) quick to show or feel the effect of a force or of the presence of something 敏感的; 感觉灵敏的: *She is sensitive to cold/pain.* 她对寒冷/疼痛很敏感. *He has sensitive skin.* 他的皮肤很敏感. *This is light-sensitive photographic paper.* 这是光敏照相纸. **2** (of an apparatus) measuring exactly (指仪器) 计量精确的; 灵敏的; 精密的: *This is a sensitive pair of scales.* 这架天平灵敏度很高. **3** show-

ing delicate feelings or judgment 感情细腻的; 判断敏锐的: *He made a sensitive study of the racial problem.* 他对种族问题作过细致的研究. **4** sometimes deprec (of a person) easily hurt in the feelings, esp of self-respect 神经过敏的; (感情、自尊心等) 易受伤害的: *She is a sensitive child who shouldn't be scolded too severely.* 这孩子很敏感, 不要责骂她太厉害. *She was sensitive about being tall and walked with her head bent down.* 她不愿别人说她长得高, 所以总是低着头走路. *Don't be so sensitive! I meant no harm in what I said.* 别这么神经过敏, 我的话没有恶意. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **sensitivity** also 又作 **sensitiveness, sensibility** [U] the quality, state, or degree of being sensitive 敏感; 灵敏; 神经过敏 **in-** [neg] **sensitize, -ise** [Wv5; T1] to make sensitive 使敏感; 使 (照相底片) 易于感光: *This is sensitized photographic film.* 这是敏化照相胶片.

highly-strung /'haɪlɪ'strʌŋ/ (of persons, animals) very tense by nature; easily excited (指人、动物) 神经紧张的; 神经质的; 易激动的: *He is a highly-strung child; please don't upset him.* 他是个神经质的孩子; 请不要使他不高兴.

overwrought /'əʊvə'rɔ:t/ too nervous and excited 过度紧张的; 过度兴奋的: *She is overwrought after all these exciting happenings.* 在发生那些激动人心的事情后她过度兴奋了.

worked up not fml very excited; showing strong feelings, esp when worried 非常激动的; 情绪激动的; (尤指忧虑时) 烦躁不安的 (esp in the phr **get worked up** 激动): *That child gets worked up very easily, and starts crying.* 那孩子很容易激动, 一下子就哭起来.

hysterical /hɪ'sterɪkəl/ **1** (of people) in a state of hysteria (指人) 处于歇斯底里状态的; 情绪激动不能自制的: *The shock of the accident made her hysterical.* 事故的打击使她变得歇斯底里. **2** (of feelings) expressed wildly, in an uncontrolled manner (指感情) 疯狂的; 无法控制的: *He gave way to sudden hysterical anger.* 他突然控制不住自己而狂怒起来. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

F235 nouns 名词: **tension and hysteria**
紧张与歇斯底里

[ALSO ⇨ B87]

tension /'tenʃən/ **1** [U] the state or condition of being tense 紧张 (状态): *There was a lot of tension in the room/air last night, at the meeting.* 昨晚开会时屋里/气氛很紧张. *Tension made her ill.* 她紧张得病倒了. **2** [C] an example of this 紧张; 压力: *Tensions can make people ill.* 紧张会使人患病.

stress /stres/ esp emot **1** [U] tension and what it does to people 压力; 重压: *Stress made her ill.* 压力使她病倒了. *She has been under a lot of stress lately.* 最近她受到很大的压力. **2** [C] an example of this 压力: *The stresses and strains of work made him ill.* 工作的紧张与压力使他病倒了.

suspense /sə'spens/ [U] a state of uncertain

expectation 悬而未决; 未定; 悬念; 挂虑 (*often in the phr keep someone in suspense* 让某人悬念不安): *We waited for the decision and the suspense was terrible.* 我们等待裁决, 这种焦虑的心情是难以忍受的. *He wouldn't tell them, but kept them in suspense all day.* 他不告诉他们, 而让他们整天挂虑着.

hysteria /hɪ'stɜəriə/ [U] 1 a condition of nervous excitement in which the person laughs and cries uncontrollably 歇斯底里(症); 瘧病 2 wild excitement 狂热; 情绪异常激动: *The people were in a state of hysteria.* 人们处于狂热状态中.

hysterics /hɪ'steriks/ [P] attacks of hysteria 歇斯底里发作: *She went into hysterics when she heard what had happened.* 她听到发生的事后就禁不住歇斯底里大发作.

F236 nouns 名词: surprise and astonishment 惊奇与惊讶

surprise /sə'praɪz/ 1 [U] the feeling caused by an unexpected thing happening 惊奇; 惊异; 惊讶; 诧异: *Her surprise showed on her face.* 她的脸上显出惊讶的神色. 2 [C] an unexpected event出乎意料的事物: *I don't like surprises.* 我不喜欢料想不到的事. *What a nice/nasty surprise!* 多么意想不到的好消息/坏消息! *She gave a surprise party.* 她举办了一次令人意想不到的聚会. 3 [(by) U; A] the act of coming on (someone, often an enemy) unprepared 出其不意地出现; 突然到来; 突然袭击: *They took the animals by surprise.* 他们出其不意地将动物捕获. *Their visit took us by surprise.* 他们的来访使我们感到意外. *The soldiers made a surprise attack on the town.* 士兵突然袭击了这个城镇.

wonder /'wʌndə/ 1 [U] a feeling of strangeness, surprise, etc, usu combined with admiration and the wish to find out about the thing which excites this feeling 惊异; 惊叹; 惊奇: *She was filled with wonder at what she saw.* 她对所看到的事赞叹不已. 2 [C] a wonderful act or a producer of such an act 奇迹; 壮举; 惊人的举动; 难得的事(或人); 作出惊人成就的人: *We saw many wonders in that place.* 我们在那地方看到很多奇迹. *He is a wonder, the way he arranges everything all alone.* 他一个人可以把一切安排得妥妥帖帖, 真是了不起. 3 [C] a wonderfully-made object 奇景; 奇观: *The Temple of Diana was one of the Seven Wonders of the World in ancient times.* 狄安娜神庙是古代世界七大奇观之一. **It's a wonder (that) it's surprising (that) 难得; 令人惊奇的是...** *It's a wonder that you remembered me after all these years!* 经过这么多年你还记得我, 真是难得!

astonishment /ə'stɒnɪʃmənt/ [U] great surprise; wonder 十分惊讶; 惊愕: *His astonishment at finding us there was very clear.* 他发现我们在那里时, 显然感到十分惊讶. *To my astonishment he was there before us.* 使我大为惊讶的是, 他居然比我们早到.

amazement /ə'meɪzəmənt/ [U] great surprise; wonder 十分惊讶; 惊奇; 诧异: *To my amazement*

I came first in the competition. 使我感到十分惊讶的是, 我居然在比赛中得了第一名. *She was filled with amazement at the story.* 这故事使她大为惊异. *I listened in complete amazement.* 我十分惊愕地听着.

F237 verbs 动词: surprising and astonishing [Wv5; T1] 使惊奇与使惊讶

surprise /sə'praɪz/ 1 to cause surprise to 使惊奇; 使感到意外: *The taste surprised him; it was not as he'd imagined it.* 这味道出乎他的意料, 并不像他想象的那样. *He was surprised to see the change in her.* 看到她的变化他感到吃惊. *She had a surprised look on her face.* 她脸上露出惊愕的神色. 2 to shock or cause to disbelieve 使震惊; 使难以置信: *Your behaviour surprises me.* 你的行为使我震惊. *I'm surprised at you!* 我对你感到大惑不解! 3 to come on or attack when someone or something is unprepared 突袭; 突然到来: *They surprised us with a visit.* 他们突然来访使我们感到意外. *The soldiers surprised their enemies.* 士兵们突袭敌人. **-singly** [adv]

astonish /ə'stɒnɪʃ/ [often pass] to produce surprise or wonder in (someone) 使惊讶; 使惊异; 使大吃一惊: *We were astonished to hear what had happened.* 听到所发生的事我们大为惊讶. *It astonishes me to hear that.* 听到那件事我十分惊讶. *He gave her an astonished look.* 他惊异地看了她一眼. **-ingly** [adv]

startle /'stɑ:tl/ to cause to jump or be quickly surprised; give an unexpected slight shock to 使吓一跳; 使大吃一惊: *You startled me; I didn't hear you come in!* 你吓了我一跳; 我没听见你进来! *It was startling to see how much older he looked.* 他显得老多了, 看了真让人吃惊. **-lingly** [adv]: *She was a startlingly beautiful girl.* 这女孩美得惊人.

astound /ə'staʊnd/ [often pass] to surprise and shock 使震惊; 使大吃一惊: *He was astounded when he heard he had won the prize.* 他听见自己获奖时十分惊异. **-ingly** [adv]

amaze /ə'meɪz/ to fill with great surprise; cause wonder in 使大为惊异; 使十分惊讶; 使惊叹: *Your knowledge amazes me.* 你的学识使我惊叹不已. *I was amazed by/at your performance.* 你的演出使我赞叹不已. *It amazed me to hear that you were leaving.* 听说你要离去, 我感到十分吃惊. **-zingly** [adv]

stun /stʌn/ to surprise or shock into helplessness 使震惊; 使吓呆; 使手足无措: *He was stunned by the unfairness of their judgment.* 他们不公正的判决使他大为震惊. **stunningly** [adv]

take aback [v adv often pass] to surprise and confuse (someone) 使大吃一惊; 使迷惑不解: *The news of the election defeat took the government aback.* 选举失败的消息使政府大吃一惊. *The old lady was quite taken aback by the priest's rudeness.* 神父的粗鲁态度使这位老太太吓了一跳.

flabbergast /'flæbəgɑ:st/ [usu pass (at or by)]

F238 RELAXATION & EXCITEMENT 轻松与兴奋

infmt to surprise very much 使大吃一惊; 使目瞪口呆; 使惊愕: *She was quite flabbergasted at such a bold suggestion.* 如此大胆的建议使她大吃一惊。

dumbfound /dʌm'faʊnd/ to make unable to speak, because of wonder, surprise, or lack of understanding 使惊讶得说不出话来; 使目瞪口呆: *The strange news completely dumbfounded us.* 这奇怪的消息使我们惊讶得说不出话来。

F238 verbs 动词: **puzzling and wondering** 使迷惑与感到疑惑

puzzle /'pʌzəl/ [Iθ (over); T1] to (cause to) think hard, perhaps not being able to find an answer, explanation, etc 使迷惑; 使困惑; (使) 苦思: *Her story puzzles me; I find it hard to believe/understand.* 她说的事情使我感到迷惑, 我觉得难以相信/理解。 *I'm puzzled by what she said.* 她的话使我迷惑不解。 *He has been puzzling over her story for weeks.* 几周来他一直在对她说的事情苦思冥想。 **puzzlement** [U] the state of being puzzled 迷惑; 困惑

mystify /'mɪstə'faɪ/ [T1] to cause (someone) to be puzzled 使迷惑; 使困惑: *His strange behaviour mystifies me.* 他的奇怪行为使我莫名其妙。

mystification [U] the state of being mystified 迷惑; 困惑不解

wonder /'wʌndə/ 1 [T6a, b; (Iθ)] to ask oneself 想知道; 自问; 不明白: *He wondered why she did that.* 他不明白她为什么那样做。 *'Why did she do that?' he wondered.* “她为什么那么做?” 他问自己。 2 [Iθ; T6a, b] to feel interested, curious, etc 感到疑惑; 感到奇怪: *She was wondering about him and how he got all that money.* 她对他感到怀疑, 不知道他是怎样弄到那些钱的。 3 [T5a; Iθ (at)] to be surprised 感到奇怪; 吃惊: *I don't wonder at their happiness; I'd be happy too if I was them.* 他们高兴我并不奇怪; 如果我是他们, 也会很高兴的。 *Do you seriously wonder that she didn't help him?* 她没有帮助他, 你真感到奇怪吗? 4 [T6a] (in asking politely) (用于客气地问人家): *I wonder whether I could come?* 请问我可以来吗?

F239 nouns 名词: **puzzling and wondering** 迷惑与惊异

puzzle /'pʌzəl/ [C] 1 something that is difficult to understand 难题; 难懂的事: *His strange behaviour is a complete puzzle to me.* 我完全不能理解他的奇怪行为。 2 something which tests the mind and is done as an amusement 智力测验游戏 (问题、玩具): *The children like doing puzzles.* 孩子们喜欢玩智力测验游戏。 *I bought them a puzzle book.* 我给他们买了一本谜语书。

mystery /'mɪstəri/ 1 [C] something that puzzles, is difficult or impossible to explain, understand, etc 神秘的事物; 不可思议的事; 难以理解的事物: *The whole matter is a complete mystery*

to me. 整件事对我来说完全是个谜。 *There are many mysteries in life.* 生活中有许多不可思议的事。 *He enjoys reading mystery stories.* 他喜欢读神秘故事。 2 [U] the condition of being strange, difficult to explain, understand, etc 神秘: *There was a look of mystery about her.* 她有一种神秘的表情。 **mysterious** [B] strange; difficult to explain or understand 神秘的; 不可思议的; 难以理解的: *His death was very mysterious.* 他死得很神秘。 *A mysterious stranger came to the town.* 一个神秘的陌生人来到这座城镇。 **-ly** [adv]

enigma /'ɪnɪgmə/ [C] *fmt* or *lit* 1 a puzzle or mystery 谜; 神秘的事; 费解的事物 2 a statement that is meant to be difficult to understand 词意隐晦的文章 (或话语); 暧昧的话 **enigmatic** [B] strange and difficult to understand 谜一般的; 不可思议的; 难解的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

marvel /'mɑ:vəl/ [C] something very surprising, interesting and unusual, esp that one does not see often or expect to happen, or finds difficult to understand 令人惊奇的事物; 奇妙的事物; 奇迹: *Television is one of the marvels of modern life.* 电视是现代生活中的奇迹之一。 *The way he spoke in seven languages one after the other was a marvel to everybody.* 他能连续用七国语言讲话, 大家都认为是奇迹。 **marvellous** [B] esp *lit* of or like a marvel 奇异的; 奇迹般的; 了不起的: *The story was full of marvellous happenings.* 故事里充满了奇异的事件。 **-ly** [adv]

miracle /'mɪrəkl̩/ [C] a happening which cannot (easily) be explained naturally and is thought to be caused by a god or special power 奇迹: *Many people believe that Jesus Christ performed miracles, such as bringing the dead back to life.* 许多人相信耶稣行了许多神迹, 例如使死者复生。 *The doctor used a new miracle drug to save the man's life.* 医生用了一种奇迹般的新药来挽救那人的生命。 **miraculous** [B] of, concerning, or like a miracle; strange and wonderful 奇迹 (般) 的; 神奇的: *The way he climbed the mountain was quite miraculous; no one else could have done it that way.* 他那样登山真是奇迹; 没有人能以那种方式做到。 **-ly** [adv]

wonder /'wʌndə/ 1 [C] something or someone that causes surprise, interest, admiration, etc 令人惊奇、佩服的事或人; 奇观; 奇事; 奇迹; 杰出的人: *She does everything well; what a wonder she is!* 她什么事都做得很好, 真是能干得很! 2 [U] a feeling of surprise, interest, admiration, etc 惊异; 惊奇; 惊愕; 惊讶; 惊叹: *They looked at the thing in the sky with wonder; they had never seen anything so strange before.* 他们惊异地看着天上的那个东西; 他们从来没见过这么怪的东西。 **(it's) no wonder** it is no surprise that 难怪; 不足为奇: *No wonder you can't sleep when you eat so much before going to bed.* 睡觉前吃得这么多, 难怪你睡不着。

prodigy /'prɒdɪdʒi/ [C] someone or something that is very unusual or clever and causes puzzlement, wonder, etc 奇人; 奇才; 奇迹; 奇事; 奇观: *A child who can play the piano at the age of four is a prodigy.* 四岁就会弹钢琴的小孩是神童。

Actions of the face related to feelings

与情感变化有关的面部动作

F240 nouns 名词: smiling and laughing [C] 微笑与大笑

smile /smaɪl/ an expression of the face with the mouth turned up at the ends and the eyes bright, that usu expresses amusement, happiness, approval, or sometimes bitter feelings 微笑; 笑容: *She has a beautiful smile.* 她笑得很美. *He put on an unpleasant fixed smile.* 他作出令人讨厌而又呆板的笑容. *The new father wore a proud smile.* 那个刚当父亲的人带着自豪的笑容.

all smiles very happy-looking 满脸笑容: *The winner was all smiles as he heard the results of the voting.* 听到投票的结果时, 获胜者喜形于色.

grin /grɪn/ a smile which shows the teeth; a smile which seems almost to be laughing, esp a very wide smile, which may sometimes also be an expression of suffering 露齿而笑; 咧着嘴笑; (有时也表示受苦) 龇牙咧嘴: *He didn't understand; he just stood there with a silly grin on his face.* 他并不理解, 只是站在那里咧着嘴傻笑.

leer /liə/ an unpleasant smile or sideways look expressing cruel enjoyment, rudeness, or thoughts of sex (表示恶意或猥亵的) 邪笑; 狞笑; 斜视; 睨视; 媚眼; 秋波

laugh /lɑːf/ 1 the act or sound of laughing 笑; 笑声 2 an expression of amusement, happiness, careless disrespect, etc through laughing 用笑来表示的欢乐、轻蔑等; 欢笑; 嘲笑 3 *infml* something done for a joke or amusement 令人发笑的事; 玩笑; 玩乐: *He just did it for a laugh; he meant no harm.* 他这样做只是为了逗乐, 并没有恶意.

guffaw /gʌ'fɔː/ a laugh which is loud and perhaps rude 大笑; 粗野的笑

giggle /'gɪgəl/ a form of laughing which is repeated in an uncontrollable manner, esp by young girls (尤指女孩子的) 傻笑; 咯咯地笑: *The girls went into a fit of (the) giggles; they had the giggles for some time after that.* 女孩子们发出一阵傻笑; 后来她们又咯咯地笑了一阵子. **do something for a giggle** *infml* BrE to do something for a joke, not for serious reasons 为开玩笑而做某事

chuckle /'tʃʌkəl/ a quiet laugh 轻声笑: *He gave a chuckle as he read her letter.* 他读她的信时, 不禁轻轻地笑出声来.

F241 verbs 动词: smiling and laughing 微笑与笑

smile /smaɪl/ 1 [Iθ; (T1)] to have or make (a smile) 微笑; 面带笑容: *She smiled at me; how wonderful!* 她对我笑了, 多好啊! *It's rare to see him smile.* 人们很少看见他笑. *He smiled his*

most welcoming smile. 他以微笑表示他最热烈的欢迎. 2 [L9] to have a feeling which a smile expresses; consider something slightly funny or silly 感到有趣可笑: *He smiled to think what a fool he'd been.* 当他想到自己曾经多么傻时, 不禁感到好笑. 3 [Iθ (on)] (*fig*) to act or look favourably 对...表示友好; 帮忙; 照顾: *The weather smiled on us; it was a fine day.* 天公作美, 这是个晴天. 4 [T1] to express with a smile 以微笑表示: *She smiled a greeting.* 她以微笑打招呼. **smilingly** [adv]

grin /grɪn/ [Iθ] to make a grin 咧着嘴笑; 露齿而笑; 龇牙咧嘴: *They grinned with pleasure when I gave them the sweets.* 当我给他们糖果时, 他们高兴得咧着嘴笑. *He grinned from ear to ear at the good news.* 听到这个好消息他满面笑容. *You don't like the news?—Well, you must just grin and bear it (= suffer it without complaint).* 你不喜欢这个消息吗?—那只好苦笑忍受.

leer /liə/ [Iθ] to look with a leer (恶意或好色地) 邪笑; 狞笑; 斜视; 睨视; 送秋波; 做媚眼 **-ingly** [adv]

laugh /lɑːf/ 1 [Iθ] to express amusement, happiness, careless disrespect, etc by making explosive sounds with the voice, usu while smiling (出声地) 笑; 发笑; 嘲笑: *Stop laughing (at me)!* 不要再笑(我)了! 2 [L9] to experience the feeling for which this is the expression 暗笑: *He laughed silently to himself.* 他暗自发笑. 3 [X9] to bring, put, drive, etc with laughing 以笑声使...: *They laughed her out of her anxiety.* 他们以欢笑声使她忘掉了忧愁. 4 [X7] to cause (oneself) to become by laughing 笑得使(自己)处于某种状态: *He laughed himself sick.* 他笑到要吐了. 5 [T1] to express with a laugh 以笑来表示: *She laughed her disrespect.* 她以笑来表示自己的轻蔑. **-ingly** [adv] **laughter** [U] *gentl* laughing 笑; 笑声: *He heard the sound of laughter.* 他听到笑声.

guffaw /gʌ'fɔː/ [Iθ] to laugh loudly and perhaps rudely 大笑; 粗野地笑

giggle /'gɪgəl/ 1 [Iθ] to make giggles 咯咯地笑; 傻笑: *She thought it was funny and giggled uncontrollably.* 她认为这很滑稽, 竟咯咯地笑个不停. 2 [T1] to express with giggles 用咯咯的笑声表示: *She giggled her amusement.* 她感到有趣而咯咯地笑了起来.

chuckle /'tʃʌkəl/ [Iθ] to laugh quietly to oneself 轻声地笑; 暗笑: *I could hear him chuckling to himself as he read that funny article.* 当他读到那篇有趣的文章时, 我听到他暗自轻轻地笑了起来.

F242 verbs 动词: frowning and scowling 皱眉与作怒容

frown /fraʊn/ 1 [Iθ] to draw the hair-covered parts above the eyes (**the eyebrows**) together in anger or effort, to show disapproval, or to protect the eyes against strong light, causing lines to appear on the forehead 皱眉; 蹙额 (表示生气、用力、不赞同或避免强光照射眼睛): *She frowned when the sun got in her eyes.* 阳光射到她眼里时她皱起了眉头. *'The boys are late,' he*

said, frowning anxiously at the clock. “孩子们迟到了,”他皱着眉头焦急地看着时钟说道。The teacher frowned at the noisy class. 老师对吵闹的学生蹙额表示不悦。2 [T1] to express by doing this 皱眉表示: The teacher frowned his disapproval at the noisy class. 老师皱眉头对这个吵闹的班级表示不满。3 [IØ] (fig) (of a thing) to have a dangerous or frightening appearance when seen from below (指事物由下往上看时)凶恶的;险恶的: The mountains frowned down on the plains. 这山脉凶险地俯视着平原。

scowl /skaʊl/ 1 [IØ (at)] to make an angry or threatening expression; to frown angrily 皱眉作不悦之色; 作怒容: The teacher scowled at his noisy class. 老师皱着眉头对着他那班吵闹的学生。What a scowling face you have! 你眉头皱得多紧啊! 2 [T1] to express in this way 皱眉表示; 以怒容表示: He scowled his displeasure. 他皱着眉头表示不悦。

grimace /'grɪməs/ [IØ] to make an expression of pain, annoyance, etc which makes the face look unnaturally twisted 做怪相; 扮鬼脸; 作苦相: He grimaced when he tasted the coffee without sugar in it. 他尝了尝不加糖的咖啡后, 做了个苦相。She grimaced at the sight of all the work. 她看到有那么多工作要做就扮了个苦相。

snarl /sna:ɪ/ 1 [IØ] (of an animal) to make a low angry sound while showing the teeth (指动物) 龇牙咧嘴地低吼 2 [IØ; T1] (of a person) to speak or say in an angry, bad-tempered way (指人) 咆哮着说; 怒喝: ‘Get out of here!’ he snarled. 他怒喝道: “滚出去!”

F243 nouns 名词: frowning and scowling [C] 蹙额与作怒容

frown /fraʊn/ an act of frowning 皱眉; 蹙额: She had a frown on her face because the sun was very strong/because she was angry. 因为阳光太强/因为她生气, 她皱起了眉头。

scowl /skaʊl/ an angry, threatening expression; an angry frown 皱眉; 不悦之色; 怒容: He had a scowl on his face as he faced his enemy. 他满面怒容地面对敌人。

grimace /'grɪməs/ an act of grimacing 怪相; 鬼脸; 苦相: She made a grimace at the mention of all the work. 一提到有那么多工作她就做了个苦相。

snarl /sna:ɪ/ an act of snarling 咆哮: He answered with a snarl. 他咆哮着回答。He could hear the snarls of animals. 他听得见野兽的咆哮声。

F244 verbs 动词: mocking and sneering 冷嘲热讽

mock /mɒk/ 1 [Wv4; T1; IØ (at)] to laugh at (someone or something) when it is wrong to do so; speak or act with regard to (someone or something) as if one is not serious, esp

when one should be 嘲弄; 嘲笑; 挖苦: The Roman soldiers mocked Christ by calling him king. 那些罗马士兵称基督为王来嘲弄他。He had no religious beliefs, and he went to church only to mock. 他不信教, 他去教堂不过是为了嘲弄宗教。The pupil did his best, and the teacher was wrong to mock at his efforts, however bad they were. 那个学生已尽了最大努力, 无论他成绩多么差, 老师也不应该嘲笑他。What made him angry wasn't losing the game but the mocking laughter of the man who'd beaten him. 使他生气的不是他比赛输了, 而是赢了他的人那嘲弄的笑声。2 [T1] to copy (something) in such a way that the person or thing copied is laughed at 通过模仿来嘲笑; 学样子嘲弄: He made all the other boys laugh by mocking the way the teacher spoke and walked. 他模仿老师讲话和走路的样子, 把别的男孩都逗笑了。3 [T1] fml to cause (the efforts, skill, strength, etc of other people) to be useless or have no effect, success, etc 使无效; 挫败: For five years that small country has mocked the strength of the powerful nation with which it is at war. 五年来那个小国力挫与之交战的大国, 使对方强大的力量无法得逞。-ingly [adv] **make mock of fml, lit & pomp to mock** 嘲笑; 戏弄: Don't make mock of him! 不要戏弄他!

ridicule /'rɪdɪkjʊ:l/ [T1] to laugh unkindly at; make unkind fun of 嘲笑; 奚落: They all ridiculed the idea. 他们都嘲笑这个想法。

caricature /'kærɪkətʃə/ [T1] to ridicule (someone) by a acting like him or her in a way intended to amuse 滑稽地模仿: He made his friends laugh by caricaturing their teacher. 他滑稽地模仿他们的老师来逗朋友们发笑。b making a drawing which makes that person seem more odd, noticeable, or amusing than he or she really is 用漫画讽刺/丑化(某人)

scoff /skɒf/ [IØ (at)] to speak or act disrespectfully; to laugh at or ridicule 嘲笑; 嘲弄: She came to the meeting to scoff but stayed to learn. 她来参加会议是想来嘲弄一番, 可竟然留下来学习了。As a young man he scoffed at religion. 他年轻时嘲笑宗教。-ingly [adv]

jeer /dʒɪə/ 1 [T1 (at)] to laugh rudely at 嘲笑; 嘲弄: The crowd jeered (at) the prisoners. 群众嘲笑那些犯人。2 [IØ] to laugh rudely 嘲笑: As the prisoners passed, the crowd jeered. 当犯人们经过时, 人群中发出了嘲笑声。-ingly [adv]

sneer /sniə/ [IØ] 1 to express proud dislike by a kind of usu one-sided smile 冷笑; 嘲笑; 讥讽 2 [(at)] to act proudly; treat something as if unworthy of serious notice 轻蔑; 蔑视: That is a piece of work not to be sneered at. 那可是一件不容轻视的作品。She sneers at all opinions but her own. 除了自己的观点之外, 她对别人的看法一概嗤之以鼻。

F245 nouns 名词: mocking and sneering 冷嘲热讽

mockery /'mɒkəri/ 1 [U] the act or action of

laughing at something that should not be laughed at or of treating something serious as if it is not 嘲弄; 嘲笑: *He finished his speech, in spite of the noisy mockery of his listeners.* 尽管听众大声嘲笑, 他还是把话讲完了. **2** [C *usu sing*] a person or thing that is foolish, shameful and/or worthy of being laughed at 被嘲弄的对象; 笑柄: *The teacher is so foolish, and does his work so badly, that he's (become) a mockery to the whole school.* 这教师很愚笨, 工作又做得很差, 已成了全校的笑柄. **3** [S] something untrue or pretended, that is unworthy of any respect or serious consideration 冒牌货; 装装样子的事: *The medical examination was a mockery; the doctor hardly looked at the child.* 那次体格检查不过是虚应故事罢了; 医生对那个孩子几乎看也没看一眼. **4** [C *often pl*] an act of mocking 愚弄; 嘲弄 **hold someone or something up to mockery** to cause or attempt to cause someone or something to appear foolish 拿某人或某事开玩笑; 戏弄: *This book holds many of our present-day politicians up to mockery.* 这本书拿很多当代的政客大开玩笑. **make a mockery of 1** to cause to be done without useful result 使徒劳; 使无效: *His failure made a mockery of the teacher's great efforts to help him.* 他考试不及格使老师帮助他的一番心血白费了. **2** to prove to be untrue or pretended 证明是假的或伪装的: *His evil life makes a mockery of his claims to be a holy man.* 他邪恶的生活证明他自称是圣人的话不过是谎言.

ridicule /'rɪdɪkjʊ:l/ [U] unkind laughter; the condition of being made fun of 嘲笑; 奚落: *His behaviour deserves ridicule rather than blame.* 他的行为应该受到嘲笑而不是责备. **hold someone up to ridicule** to invite people to laugh unkindly at someone 把某人当作笑柄: *It's not fair to hold me up to ridicule because I can't spell!* 因为我不会拼写而把我当作笑柄是不公平的! **lay oneself open to ridicule** to do things that will make people laugh at one 使自己成为笑柄 **ridiculous** [B] silly; deserving ridicule 荒唐的; 可笑的; 滑稽的; 该嘲笑的: *She looks ridiculous in those tight trousers.* 她穿着那紧身裤看上去很可笑. *It would be (quite) ridiculous to spend all their money.* 如果他们把钱都花光那就太荒唐了. **-ly** [adv]

scoff /skɒf/ **1** [C *usu pl*] a scoffing remark 嘲弄: *He didn't enjoy listening to the scoffs of the crowd.* 他听着人群的冷嘲热讽很不痛快. **2** [S] an object of scoffing 笑柄; 被嘲笑的对象: *His ideas were the scoff of the scientific world.* 他的想法成了科学界的笑柄.

jeer /dʒɪə/ [C] a jeering remark or noise 奚落人的话; 嘲弄; 讥笑; 嘲笑声; 讥评: *He has known praise and hatred, and has gone from cheers to jeers.* 他曾受过赞扬, 也遭受过憎恨; 过去人们向他欢呼, 现在却对他嘲弄讥讽.

sneer /sniə/ [C] a sneering expression of the face, way of speaking, or remark 讥讽; 冷笑: *He greeted the idea with a sneer.* 他对那个想法嗤之以鼻.

F246 nouns 名词: groans and growls [C] 呻吟与怒吼

groan /grəʊn/ **1** a rather loud sound of suffering, worry, or disapproval which is made in a deep voice 呻吟声; 抱怨声; 表示痛苦、忧虑或不满的哼声: *There were loud groans when they heard the bad news.* 他们听到这个坏消息时大声地呻吟起来. **2** a sound caused by the movement of wood or metal parts (木或金属部件移动时发出的) 嘎吱声: *The old chair gave a groan when the woman sat down in it.* 那个女人坐下时, 旧椅子嘎吱地响了一下.

moan /məʊn/ **1** a low sound of pain, grief, or suffering 呻吟声; 呜咽声; 悲叹声; 表示痛苦、忧伤的低沉声音: *From time to time, during the night, there was a moan (of pain) from the sick man.* 夜里不时传来病人痛苦的呻吟声. *Her tears and moans were pitiful, as she sat holding her dead baby in her hands.* 她手抱死去的婴儿, 眼泪和呜咽声皆令人心酸. **2** (fig) sounds that give the idea of sadness or suffering 类似呻吟的声音: *The moan of the wind in the trees made her feel afraid.* 林中呜呜的风声使她感到害怕.

howl /haʊl/ a long loud cry, as in pain, anger, etc, esp that made by such animals as wolves and dogs (尤指狼、狗等动物的) 嚎叫

growl /grəʊl/ a deep rough sound in the throat to show anger or a warning 低沉的怒吼; 咆哮: *He answered her with a growl (of anger).* 他以(愤怒的)咆哮声回答她. (fig) *They heard the growl of distant guns/thunder.* 他们听到远处隆隆的炮(雷)声.

F247 verbs 动词: groaning and growling 呻吟与怒吼

groan /grəʊn/ **1** [I0] to make a groan 呻吟; 发哼声; 发出嘎吱声: *The old man who had been in the accident lay groaning beside the road.* 在事故中受伤的老人躺在路旁呻吟着. *The floorboards groaned as he crossed the room.* 他穿过房间时地板发出了吱吱嘎嘎的响声. (fig) *The table groaned with food.* 桌上摆满了食物. **2** [T1 (out)] to say in a low voice which seems about to groan 用低沉的呻吟声说: *He groaned out the story of how his friends had been killed.* 他呻吟着说出他的朋友们遇难的经过. **3** [I0] (fig) to suffer 受苦; 受折磨: *The people groaned under the heavy taxes.* 人民在沉重的赋税下受尽折磨. *My heart groaned at the thought of the work.* 一想到那件工作我就心里难受.

moan /məʊn/ **1** [I0] to make a moan or moans 呻吟; 呜咽: *The sick child moaned a little, and then fell asleep.* 病孩呻吟了一会就睡着了. *The wind moaned round the house all night; it wasn't a cheerful sound.* 风整夜在房子周围呼啸; 这个声音听着可不好受. **2** [T1 (out)] to express with moans 呻吟着说; 呜咽着说: *The prisoner moaned (out) a prayer for help.* 囚徒喃喃祷告,

F248 SHOWING FEELINGS 表达情感

祈求帮助. **3** [IØ] *derog* to complain; to speak in a complaining voice 抱怨; 悲叹: *Stop moaning; you really have nothing to complain about.* 别再哼哼了, 你实在没有什么可抱怨的. *He's always moaning about the unjust way in which he thinks he's been treated.* 他一直在抱怨, 认为别人对他不公平.

howl /haʊl/ **1** [IØ] to make howls 嚎叫; (风) 呼啸: *The dogs howled all night.* 群犬彻夜狂吠. *The wind howled in the trees.* 风在树林间怒号. *We howled with laughter.* 我们大声狂笑. **2** [T1 (out)] to say or express with a howl 号叫; 喊叫: *He howled (out) my name.* 他大声喊我的名字. **3** to weep loudly 哀嚎

growl /graʊl/ **1** [IØ] (usu of animals) to make a growl (常指动物) 嗥叫; 咆哮: *The dog growled at the postman.* 狗对着邮差咆哮. **2** [IØ] (of things) to make a sound like this (指事物) 作隆隆声; 发出低沉的吼声: *The guns were growling in the distance.* 大炮在远处怒吼. **3** [T1 (out)] to express in a voice which seems to growl 咆哮着说: *When he came late, he growled (out) an excuse.* 他迟到时就咕噜咕噜地说出个借口.

F248 verbs, etc 动词等: crying and weeping 哭泣

cry /kraɪ/ **1** [IØ; (T1)] to produce tears from the eyes with or without sounds expressing grief, sorrow, sadness, etc 哭泣; 号哭; 呜咽: *She cried with sadness when she heard news of her friend's death.* 她听到朋友的死讯时, 伤心地哭了. *The little girl was crying because she was lost.* 小女孩因为迷了路在哭. *When she knew her baby was safe the mother cried for joy.* 母亲得悉自己的孩子平安无事时, 高兴得哭了起来. *Paul was crying for some more cake (= because he wanted some more cake).* 保罗哭着要再吃些蛋糕. *On the day of mother's death my father cried real tears for the first time in his life.* 母亲去世那天, 父亲有生以来第一次真正地掉了泪. **2** [IØ (out)] to make loud sounds expressing fear, sadness, or some other feeling 大声叫; 嚷 (表示恐惧、悲哀等感情): *The baby cried from hunger.* 婴儿饿得直哭. *He cried out in pain.* 他痛得叫了起来.

burst into tears to start crying 猛然哭起来; 哇的一声哭起来: *She burst into tears when she heard the bad news.* 她听到这个坏消息时哇的一声哭了起来.

In tears crying 哭泣: *She was in tears because of what happened.* 她因所发生的事而哭泣.

weep /wi:p/ **1** [T1; IØ] *esp fml & lit* to cry 流泪; 哭泣: *He lost control of his feelings and began to weep.* 他控制不住自己的感情, 流起眼泪来. (fig) *She wept bitter tears.* 她流下了伤心的眼泪. **2** [X7, 9] to put (oneself) into a certain state by weeping 哭得使 (处于某种状态): *She wept herself silly (= into an over-excited state).* 她哭得死去活来. **3** [IØ] to lose liquid 流出 (液体): *His wound began to weep.* 他的伤口开始流血.

sob /sɒb/ **1** [IØ] to breathe while weeping in

sudden short bursts making a sound in the throat 抽噎; 啜泣; 哽咽; 呜咽: *A little girl was sitting and sobbing in the corner.* 一个小女孩坐在角落里啜泣. **2** [T1 (out)] to say or tell by weeping 抽噎着说: *'It can't be true!' he sobbed.* 他呜咽着说: “这不可能是真的!” *He sobbed out the whole sad story.* 他哽咽着说出了整个悲惨事情的经过. **3** [X9] to bring by weeping 啜泣得使: *She sobbed herself to sleep.* 她抽噎着渐渐地入睡了. **4** [C] an uncontrolled short breath while weeping; a sound of sobbing 抽噎 (声); 啜泣 (声): *Hearing her sobs, he asked what the matter was.* 听到她的啜泣声, 他问出了什么事.

F249 adjectives, etc 形容词等: crying and weeping [B] 哭着的与流泪的

tearful /'ti:əfəl/ crying 眼泪汪汪的; 含着眼泪的: *A tearful young girl stood in the doorway.* 一位眼泪汪汪的小女孩站在门口. **-ly** [adv]: *She told him tearfully what had happened.* 她流着泪告诉他出了什么事.

weepy /'wi:pi/ [Wai] *informal* **1** tending to cry, or crying often 要哭的; 爱哭的: *She isn't very well and is feeling weepy.* 她因身体不适而想哭. **2** (of a story, film, etc) as if intended to make one sad (指故事、电影等) 易使人哭的; 使人热泪盈眶的 **-pily** [adv] **-piness** [U]

Senses and sensations

官能与感觉

F260 verbs 动词: touching, feeling, and sensing 触觉、感情与感觉

touch /tʌtʃ/ **1** [IØ; T1] to be not separated (from) 接触; 碰到; 相碰: *Stand so that your shoulders are touching.* 站紧一点, 让肩挨着肩. *The branches hung down and touched the water.* 树枝低垂, 碰到了水面. **2** [IØ; T1] to feel with a part of the body, esp the hands or fingers 触; 碰; 摩; 摸: *Don't touch! Visitors are requested not to touch the paintings.* 不要碰! 参观者请勿触摸图画. **3** [T1] to strike lightly or quietly with the hand, finger, etc; press with slight force 轻拍; 按; 掀: *You only need to touch the bell for it to ring.* 只要轻轻一按铃就会响. **4** [T1] to handle or have 碰; 摸; 吃: *Don't touch anything until the police come.* 警察来到之前不要碰任何东西. *He swore he'd never touch a drink again.* 他发誓说今后将滴酒不沾. **5** [T1] to eat or drink a little of 吃一点; 喝一点; 尝一口: *You haven't touched your food; I hope you're not ill.* 你一口东西也没吃; 但愿你不是生病了. **6** [T1 usu neg] (fig) to compare with; be equal to 达到; 比得上: *Your work will never touch her*

standard. 你的工作永远达不到她的水准. **7** [T1] (esp of a ship) to reach (esp land) (尤指船) 靠岸; 到达: *We touched land after three months at sea.* 在海上航行了三个月后我们终于靠了岸. **8** [Wv4; T1] (*fig*) to cause (someone or his heart) to feel pity, sympathy, etc 触动; 感动: *His sad story so touched my heart that I really wept.* 他那悲惨的经历真把我感动得哭了. **9** [X9 *usu pass*] to mark slightly with colour 略带某种颜色: *She wore a blue dress touched with red.* 她穿着一条略带点红的蓝色裙子.

feel /fi:l/ [T1] to touch, handle, etc, esp with the fingers, esp for a purpose 触; 摸...以感知: *She felt the cloth to see how soft it was.* 她摸了摸布, 看看它有多软. *The dog felt the substance with its nose.* 狗用鼻子拱了拱那东西.

finger /'fɪŋgə/ [T1] to touch with the fingers 用手指触摸; 捻摸: *She fingered the cloth to see what it was like.* 她用手指捻了捻那块布, 看看它的质地怎样.

paw /pɔ:/ [T1] **1** to touch, esp with a paw or the hand in the shape of a paw (用脚爪等) 搔; 抓; 扒 **2** *deprec* to touch too much (指人) 乱摸: *'Stop pawing me!' she told him.* "别摸我!" 她对他说.

tap /tæp/ [T1; I0 (*on*)] to touch quickly and lightly 轻拍; 轻叩; 轻打; 轻敲; 轻踏: *He tapped me on the shoulder.* 他拍了拍我的肩膀. *She tapped on the door.* 她轻轻地敲门.

sense /sens/ [T1] to be aware of through the senses, esp by touching 感觉; 觉察; 意识到: *She sensed his anger although he was not looking at her.* 他虽然不是望着她, 但她觉察到他在生气. *It is possible to sense heat through your clothes.* 透过衣服可以感觉出热力.

handle /'hændl/ [T1] to touch or feel with the hands (用手) 触; 碰; 摸: *'Please do not handle the goods,' said the shopkeeper.* 店主说: "请勿触摸商品."

F261 nouns 名词: touching and sensing 触觉与感觉

[ALSO ⇒ F1]

touch /tʌtʃ/ **1** [U] that sense by which a material object is felt and by which it is known to be hard, smooth, rough, etc 触觉 **2** [C] the effect caused by touching something; way something feels 感觉; 触摸而得到的感觉: *the silky touch of soft smooth cloth* 柔软光滑布料摸起来如丝绸般的手感 **3** [C] an act of touching 触; 碰: *She felt the touch of his hand.* 她感到他的手碰了她一下. **4** [C] a way of touching 手法; 技巧: *He has a light touch.* 他做事总是轻手轻脚的. **5** [S] (*fig*) a slight attack, as of an illness 有点; 少许 (指病痛): *She has a touch of cold/fever.* 她有点感冒/发烧. **6** [C] a slight stroke or blow 轻轻一击: *It was just a touch, nothing more.* 不过稍微碰着一点, 没有什么了不起. **7** [C] an addition or detail that improves or completes something; slight added effort in finishing any piece of work 修饰; 润色; 点缀; 最后加的一点东西: *That*

was a nice touch! 那一笔加得恰到好处! *I'm just putting the finishing touches to (= adding the last details to) the cake.* 我在给蛋糕作最后的点缀. **8** [S9] a special ability to do something needing skill, esp artistic work (尤指艺术作品) 功力; 技能: *Your recent work's been bad. I hope you're not losing your touch.* 你最近的作品很糟, 希望你不是在丧失自己的风格. **9** [C] a person's particular way of doing things 格调; 风格; 特点: *The wording of this letter bears her touch but is not written in her handwriting.* 信的措辞带有她的风格, 但并非她的手笔. **10** [C] (*fig*) a slight amount of some quality or substance 少许; 一点: *This soup could do with a touch more salt.* 汤里可再加点盐. *She spoke with a touch of disrespect in her voice.* 她说话时带有一点不尊重的口气. **11** [U] connection so as to receive information 接触; 联系: *I'm trying to get in touch with my brother.* 我正设法与弟弟取得联系. **in/out of touch (with)** **1** regularly/not regularly exchanging news and information (与...) 保持/失去联系: *Are you still in touch with your parents?* 你和你的父母还保持联系吗? *Please write; it would be nice to keep in touch.* 请来信; 希望保持联系. **2** having/not having information about something (对某事) 熟悉/不熟悉: *I would like to go back to teaching but I'm out of touch with my subject now.* 我想回去教书, 但是我对自己的本行已经生疏了. **lose touch** to stop exchanging news and information 失去联系: *If we write regularly we won't lose touch.* 如果我们经常通信, 就不会失去联系. **to the touch** when felt 摸起来: *It's cold to the touch.* 那东西摸上去冷冰冰的. **touch and go** **1** a delicate state of affairs; uncertain 微妙的; 无把握的: *It was touch and go whether we'd win or not.* 很难说我们是否会赢. **2** a narrow escape 死里逃生: *I was very lucky. It was touch and go.* 我很走运, 真是死里逃生.

contact /'kɒntækt/ **1** [U] the condition of meeting, touching, or coming together with 接触: *body contact* 身体接触 **2** [U] relationship; connection 联系; 联络: *The tribe had no contact with the outside world for centuries.* 这个部落与世隔绝已有好几百年了. *Have you been in contact with your sister recently?* 最近你和你妹妹有联系吗? *That poor madman has lost all contact with reality.* 那个可怜的疯子已经完全和现实脱节了. **3** [C] *infml* a social, professional, or business connection; a person one knows in a position to be of help to one 社会联系; 业务联系; (可以帮忙的) 熟人: *Her contacts in the government warned her that she ought to leave the country.* 她在政府里的熟人警告她应该离开那个国家. **make contact** to get in touch, esp after much effort 取得联系; 接触: *Our generals have made contact with the enemy.* 我方将领已与敌人接触.

tap /tæp/ [C] (the sound of) a quick light touch 轻拍; 轻敲; 轻打; 轻拍声; 轻敲声: *I felt a tap on the shoulder.* 我感到有人拍了拍我的肩膀. *There was a tap on the door.* 有人敲门.

senses /'sensɪz/ **1** [(the) P] the five natural powers (sight, hearing, feeling, tasting, and

smelling) which give a person or animal information about the outside world 五官的感觉机能; 官能 (视觉、听觉、触觉、味觉和嗅觉): *Food and wine are pleasures of the senses.* 吃喝是官能上的享受. 2 [B] one's powers of (reasonable) thinking 理智; 理性: *Are you mad? Have you taken leave of/lost your senses?* 你疯了吗? 你失去理智了吗? *Are you out of your senses?* 你发疯了吗? *Perhaps losing his job will bring this lazy boy to his senses.* 可能失业会使这个懒孩子醒悟过来. *She felt faint in the hot room, but the fresh air made her come to her senses again.* 在闷热的房间里她感到头晕, 但是新鲜空气又使她清醒过来了. **sensational** [Wa5; B] tech of or relating to the senses 感觉(上)的; 知觉(上)的

F262 adjectives 形容词: touching and sensing [B] 接触的与感觉的

sensory /'sensəri/ [Wa5] of, from, or concerning the bodily senses and their use 感官的; 知觉器官的; 感觉的: *Sensory information is carried to the brain by sensory nerves.* 感觉信息通过知觉神经传导到大脑.

sensual /'sensʃʊəl/ 1 lit & usu deprec interested in, related to, or giving pleasure to one's own body, such as by sex, food, and drink 肉欲的; 耽于官能享乐的; 喜爱声色口腹之欲的: *He enjoys sensual things.* 他耽于声色犬马. 2 [Wa5] of or seen, felt, etc by the senses 肉体(上)的; 感官(上)的 **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U]

sensuous /'sensʃʊəs/ lit being, of, concerning, causing, interested in, etc feelings, esp of pleasure, by the senses 感觉的; 感官的; 引起美感的: *The cat stretched itself with sensuous pleasure.* 猫儿舒服地伸了伸懒腰. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

tactile /'tæktail/ [Wa5] that can be felt by touch; experienced by touch 触觉的; 能触觉的: *It was a tactile sensation.* 这是一种触觉.

contiguous /kən'tɪgjuəs/ [Wa5 (to, with)] tech & fml 1 touching; next (to); having a common border 互相接触着的; 邻接的; 相邻的; 共边的: *England is the only country contiguous to/with Wales.* 英格兰是唯一与威尔士接壤的地方. 2 next or near in time or order (在时间或次序上) 连接的; 连续(发生)的: *Were these events contiguous?* 这些事件是接连发生的吗? **-ly** [adv]

tangible /'tændʒəbəl/ [Wa5] 1 that can be felt by touch 可触知的 2 clear and certain; real; not imaginary 确实的; 实在的; 明确的: *There are no tangible reasons for thinking him guilty.* 没有确实的理由可以认为他有罪. **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3] **-bility** [U]

palpable /'pælpəbəl/ [Wa2] that can be touched or felt; easily and clearly known by the senses or the mind 触摸得到的; 容易感觉得到的; 显而易见的: *He told us a palpable lie.* 他对我们讲了一个露骨的谎言. *The silence in the house was almost palpable.* 屋里静极了. **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3]

numb /nʌm/ [Wa1] not able to feel anything (or to move) 麻木的; 失去感觉的: *He felt numb with cold/fear.* 他冻僵了/吓呆了. **-ly** [adv]: *She listened numbly to the bad news.* 她神情麻木地听着那坏消息. **-ness** [U]

audible /'ɔ:dəbəl/ tech able to be heard 听得见的: *The sounds were clearly audible.* 声音清晰可闻. **in-** [neg] **-bility** [U]

auditory /'ɔ:dətəri/ [Wa5] tech of, by, or for hearing 听觉的: *She had auditory difficulties for which an ear operation was necessary.* 她有听觉障碍, 必须动耳部手术. *The animal had damaged auditory apparatus.* 那动物的听觉器官受到了损伤.

F263 verbs 动词: seeing and looking 看见与看

see /si:/ 1 [Wv6; I0] to use the eyes; have or use the power of sight 看; 瞧; 看见: *See! Here comes the train.* 瞧! 火车来了. *It was so dark he could hardly see (to do his work).* 太黑了, 他(做工作)几乎看不清了. *He doesn't see very well in his right eye.* 他的右眼视力不太好. *She claims to see into the future (= know what is to happen).* 她自称能预见未来. 2 [Wv6; T1, 5a, 6a; V2, 3 (fml & only pass), 4, 8] to look at; get sight of; notice, examine, or recognize by looking 看见; 注意到; 细看; 认出: *I looked for her but I couldn't see her in the crowd.* 我在人群中找过她, 但是没看见. *I saw the train come/coming into the station.* 我看见火车进站. *Can you see what's going on over there?* 你能看见那里在发生什么事吗? *Let me see your ticket, please.* 请让我看一下你的票. (fml) *The prisoner was seen to take the money.* 有人看见这囚犯拿了钱. *I could see (that) my friend needed my help.* 我看得出我的朋友需要我帮忙. *I saw the whole accident with my own eyes.* 我亲眼看到事故的全部经过. *I saw the man knocked down and the driver driving away.* 我看见那个人被撞倒, 接着驾车的人开车跑了. 3 [Wv6; I0; T1, 5a, b, 6a] to understand or recognize 明白; 领悟; 得悉; 知道: *Do you see what I mean? — Yes, now I see.* 你明白我的意思吗? — 是的, 现在我明白了. *I see in the paper (that) the government lost a vote in Parliament.* 我从报纸上得知政府在议会的一次表决中输了. *Try to see the matter my way.* 试从我的角度来看这问题. *When seen in the light of your arguments, the question is simple.* 从你的论点来看, 问题很简单. 4 [I0; T6a, b] to (try to) find out or determine 看看; 查看; 考虑: *Will you see if you can repair my car?* 请你看看能否修好我的汽车? *I'll see what I can do/see what the trouble is.* 我来看看我能做些什么/是什么毛病. *I'm not sure if I can lend you that much money; I'll have to see.* 我不能肯定是否能借那么多钱给你; 我得想想再说. 5 [Wv6; T5a] to make sure; take care 设法使; 务必使: *See that you're ready at 8 o'clock.* 你务必在八点钟准备好. *I promise to see that the job is done on time.* 我答应设法准时完成那件工作. 6 [Wv6; T1, 4; V4, 8]

not fml to form a picture in the mind of; imagine 设想; 想象: *I can't see (myself) lending her money; can you see her ever paying it back?* 我不能想象(自己)会借钱给她,你能设想她有还回给我的时候吗? *I can see a great future for you in music.* 我可以想象你在音乐方面有远大前程. *Can you see him bent over a desk studying?* 你能想象他会伏案学习吗? *I admit it's hard to see.* 我承认这是很难想象的. 7 [Wv6; T1, 4; usu neg] *not fml* to be in favour of 赞成: *I put my opinion to the chairman but he couldn't see it.* 我把意见告诉主席,但是他不赞成. 8 [Wv6; T1] *lit* to be an occasion of (an event or course in history) 是(某事)发生的时候: *The 5th century saw the end of the Roman Empire in the West.* 西方的罗马帝国亡于公元五世纪. 9 [Wv6; T1] to have experience of 经历过; 遭遇到: *You and I have seen some good times together.* 我和你曾一起经历过一段美好时光. *This old house has seen better days; now it's in bad repair.* 这幢旧房子经历过风光日子,但现在已经年久失修了. (*infml*) *I don't know her age for sure, but she'll never see 40 again (= she's older than 40).* 我不知道她的确切年龄,但是绝不会小于四十岁. *I thought I'd never see the day when such a thing could happen.* 我原以为我永远也无法活着看到发生这种事情. 10 [T1] to visit, call upon, or meet with 拜访; 会见; 约见: *The doctor can't see you yet; he's seeing someone else at the moment.* 医生现在不能见你,他在看另一个人. *Mrs Johnson, may I see you a moment, please?* 约翰逊太太,我可以打扰你一会儿吗? 11 [X9] to go with 陪送; 送: *Someone ought to see the old lady safely home.* 应该有人护送那位老太太回家. *Please see this troublesome fellow out of the office and tell him not to come back.* 请将这个讨厌的家伙送出办公室,并叫他不要再来. **let me see** (used for expressing a pause for thought) 我想想看(表示要停下来想一想): *Do you recognize this music? — Let me see... Yes, now I do.* 你听得出这乐曲吗?——让我想想看. 对了,我知道了. **see here** *usu pomp* (used to express warning or disapproval) (表示警告或不赞成): *See here, boys, you mustn't ever do that again.* 喂喂,孩子们,不许再这样做了. **seeing is believing** *infml* 1 I'll believe it when I see it, and not before. 眼见为实; 看见了我才相信. 2 Now I've seen it, so I believe it. 现在我见到了,我就信了. **see something in someone** *infml* to like or be fond of someone 喜欢某人: *I wonder why she fell in love with him; I'll never know what she sees in him.* 我不知道她为什么会爱上他,我永远不会明白她看上他哪一点. **see nothing/little/a lot of someone** *infml* to see or be in company with a person never/seldom/often, etc 没有/很少/常常见到某人: *Where's John? I've seen nothing of him all week.* 约翰在哪里?我整个星期都没有看见他. *They're good friends and see a lot of one another.* 他们是好朋友而且常常见面. **you see not fml** (used with rather weak meaning in explanations) (说明时用,语气(较弱)你瞧;你是知道的): *Why are you so late? — Well, you see, the bus broke down.* 你怎么来得这么晚?——你瞧,是

这么回事,公共汽车抛锚了. **see things not fml** to think that one sees something that is not there 产生幻觉(觉得所看见的东西是虚幻的): *I must be seeing things: I can't believe the neighbours have got a new car!* 我一定在做梦:我简直不能相信邻居会有一辆新车! **so I see** what you say is already clear or easy to see 不言而喻: *I'm afraid I'm a bit late. — So I see.* 恐怕我来迟了一点.——是这样呀.

sight /saɪt/ [T1] to see, esp for the first time (尤指初次)看到; 发现: *The men in the boat sighted land.* 船上的人看到了陆地. *She finally sighted her husband on the other side of the crowded room.* 她最后在拥挤的房子的另一边发现了她的丈夫. *Several rare birds have been sighted in this area.* 这个地区发现了几只罕见的鸟.

spot /spɒt/ [T1] 1 to see (someone or something) quickly or suddenly, esp as one among many, or in a place where things are difficult to see (尤指在难以看见的环境中)认出; 发现: *She spotted him immediately among the people in the railway station, because he was wearing his yellow hat.* 她立刻在火车站的人群中认出了他,因为他戴着黄色的帽子. 2 to guess or choose 猜出; 挑出: *Can you spot the winner of the next race?* 你能猜出下次赛跑谁能胜出吗?

look /lʊk/ 1 [Iθ (at)] to give attention to in seeing 看; 注意看: *He went to look at the baby.* 他去看婴儿了. *We looked at him running.* 我们看着他跑. *You could see it if you'd only look.* 你只要望一望就能看见的. 2 [L (to be) 1, 7] to seem from how someone or something is seen 显得; 好像: *You look ill.* 你看上去有病. *He looked tired.* 他显得很疲倦. *Things are looking better now; they are looking up.* 情况看来好些了; 在好转. *Judging by her letter, she looks to be the best person for this job.* 从她的信看来,她好像是这工作的最佳人选. *You look good in that dress.* 你穿上那件衣服很漂亮. 3 [T1] to express with the eyes 用眼色表示: *She said nothing but she looked all interest.* 她什么也没说,但是眼神中流露出很感兴趣的表情. 4 [L9] to turn the eyes and see in a certain direction (向某个方向查)看: *Look round the corner/over the wall.* (查)看一下那个角落/墙外.

regard /rɪ'gɑ:d/ [T1] *fml* to look at 看: *She regarded him thoughtfully.* 她若有所思地看着他.

face /feɪs/ [T1; L9] 1 to look towards (a particular direction) because one's face and body are turned that way 面向; 面对: *They faced east.* 他们面向东方. *He faced towards the rising sun.* 他面向正在升起的太阳. 2 (of a building, etc) to have the front built so as to be towards (a particular direction) (指建筑物等)朝着; 向着: *The house faces south/the sea.* 那所房子朝南/海.

watch /wɒtʃ/ 1 [T1; V2, 4; Iθ] to look at (some activity, amusement, or event) usu while sitting or standing 观看: *Do you often watch television?* 你常看电视吗? *They watched the games while sitting under the trees.* 他们坐在树下观看比赛. 2 [T1] to keep one's eyes fixed on (someone or something) 注视: *She watched the train till it disappeared from sight.* 她注视

着火车,直到它从视野中消失. **3** [T1, 3] to look for; to expect and wait (for) 找; 等待: *She watched her chance/her moment to cross the street.* 她找机会过马路. **4** [T1, 5] to take care of, be careful with, or pay attention to 照料; 留心; 注意: *I'll watch the baby while you are away.* 你外出时我来看婴儿. *You'd better watch Smith; I think he's a thief.* 你最好留心史密斯, 我看他是个贼. *Watch that the milk doesn't boil over.* 看着牛奶, 别烧得溢出来喽. **5** [T1, 6a, b; V2, 4] to attend carefully to (someone or someone's action) 注意; 留心观察 (某人或其动作): *Watch him jump/doing it.* 看他跳/做这件事. *Watch how to do this.* 注意看这事是怎么做的. *Watch what I do, then do the same.* 留心观察我怎么做, 然后照着做. **watcher** [C] a person who watches 观看者; 注视者; 看守; 守夜人; 看护人

scan /skæn/ [T1] **1** to look at quickly without careful reading 草草翻阅; 浏览: *He scanned the pages of the book to see what it was about.* 他大略地翻了翻这本书以了解其内容. **2** to look at or examine fully or closely, esp in search 仔细察看; 审视: *She scanned the doctor's face for a sign of hope.* 她仔细观察医生的神色, 看看是否有希望的迹象. *They scanned the sky for enemy aeroplanes.* 他们向天空四处张望, 看看是否有敌机.

observe /əb'zɜ:v/ **1** [T1; V4] to see and notice; watch carefully 观察; 观测; 看到: *She has observed the stars all her life.* 她毕生从事星象观察. *They were observed entering the bank at 8.32.* 有人看到他们在八点三十二分走进银行. **2** [T1] to act in accordance with law or custom 遵守 (法律或习俗): *Does everyone observe the speed limits in your country?* 在贵国是否人人都遵守车速限制? **observer** [C] a person who observes 观测员; 观察员 **observation** **1** [U] the act of observing 观察 (指行动) **2** [C] an example of this observation (指事例): *He made his observations of the animals from the top of a tree.* 他是从树上观察那些动物的.

view /vju:/ **1** [T1] esp tech to examine; look at thoroughly 看; 查看; 检视; 察看: *Several possible buyers are coming to view the house.* 几个想买房子的人将要来看房屋. **2** [X9] to consider, regard, or think about 看作; 认为: *He viewed his son's lawless behaviour as an attack on himself.* 他把儿子无法无天的行为看作是对自己的攻击. **3** [T1; I0] to watch (esp television) 观看 (尤指电视节目): *What are you viewing tonight?* 今晚你们看什么电视节目? **viewer** [C] a person who views (esp television) (尤指电视) 观看者

notice /'nəʊtɪs/ [Wv6; I0; T1, 5a, b, 6a, b; V2, 4] to pay attention (to) with the eyes, other senses, or mind 注意到; 觉察到; 留心到: *She was wearing a new dress, but he didn't even notice (it).* 她穿了一件新连衣裙, 但是他根本没有注意到. *Did you notice me leave/leaving the house?* 你注意到我离开屋子吗? *It's good to notice that the price has gone down.* — Yes, so I've noticed. 很高兴看到价格下跌了. — 是啊, 我也注意到了.

note /nəʊt/ **1** [T1, 5, 6a, b] to pay attention to and remember 注意并记住: *Please note that this bill must be paid within 10 days.* 请注意帐

单必须在十天内付清. **2** [T1, 5, 6a] to recognize; observe 注意到; 看到: *You may have noted that my address has changed.* 你也许已经注意到我的地址更改了. **3** [T1, 5, 6a] to call attention to; make known; show 指出; 说明: *In her speech she first noted the importance of the occasion.* 在她的演说中, 她首先指出这次活动的重要性. *The newspapers failed to note what happened next.* 报纸没有说明接着发生了什么事.

witness /'wɪtnɪs/ **1** [T1] to be a witness [⇒C207] of; (esp lit) to see 目睹; 目击: *He witnessed the accident himself; he saw it all.* 他亲眼目睹了那次事故; 他看到了全部经过. **2** [L9] to serve as a witness 作证; 证明: *Several people witnessed against her.* 好几个人作了对她不利的证言. **3** [I0; T] to show by one's signature [⇒G141] that the proper person has signed (his name, a paper, etc) 签名作证; 作 (协议、遗嘱等的) 连署人: *I'll sign and you witness, please.* 我签名, 请在旁连署. *Will you witness my signature, please?* 请在我的签名旁连署.

glimpse /glɪmpz/ [T1] to have a passing view of 瞥见: *I glimpsed her among the crowd, then she disappeared from sight.* 我在人群中瞥见她, 后来她就看不见了.

glance /glɑ:ns/ **1** [L9] to give a rapid look 匆匆一看; 瞥视: *He glanced at his watch.* 他看了看手表. *I glanced round the room before I left.* 我扫视一下房间后才离开. *She glanced down the list of names.* 她匆匆把名单从上至下看了一遍. *She glanced through the library book.* 她浏览了图书馆那本藏书. *He glanced over the report.* 他把报告匆匆看了一遍. (fig) *In his book he only glances at the difficulties of the new government before passing on to the history of the country.* 他在书中只约略提到新政府面临的困难, 就过渡到这个国家的历史了. **2** [I0] (of bright surfaces) to flash as light falls on it/them (指明亮的物体表面在光线映照下) 闪耀; 闪烁; 发光: *The glasses glanced in the firelight.* 眼镜被火光映照得闪闪发光.

sightsee /'saɪt,si:/ [I0] to go about, as on holiday, visiting places of interest 游览; 参观 (esp in the phr go sightseeing 游览; 观光) **sight-seer** [C] a person who goes sightseeing 游览者; 参观者

eye /aɪ/ [T1 (up and down)] sometimes deprec to look at someone, esp carefully or for a long time, esp for a reason (小心地或长时间地) 看; 打量; 注视: *He eyed the man thoughtfully.* 他若有所思地打量那人. *She eyed him up and down and asked him what he wanted.* 她将那人从上到下打量了一番, 然后问他想要些什么? *Stop eyeing me like that!* 别那样盯着我看!

peer /piə/ [L9] to look very carefully or searchingly, esp as if not able to see well 盯着看; 凝视: *She peered through the mist, trying to find the right path.* 她在雾中凝视着, 想找到她该走的路径. *He peered at me over the top of his glasses.* 他从眼镜的上方盯着我.

stare /steə/ [I0 (at)] to look, esp for a long time at (something or someone), esp with very wide-open eyes 瞪着眼看; 盯着看; 凝视: *She stared at him in surprise.* 她惊奇地瞪着眼看他.

He was staring out to sea. 他凝视着大海。 *She looked at him with strange staring eyes.* 她以奇异的眼神瞪着眼看他。

gaze /geɪz/ [Iθ (at)] to look, esp for a long time over esp a wide distance, esp with great interest, etc (满怀兴趣地、长时间地) 注视; 远眺: *He gazed at her beauty.* 他久久地注视着她的美貌。 *The children were gazing at the toys.* 孩子们盯着那些玩具。

gape /geɪp/ [Iθ (at)] to look at (something or someone) with one's mouth open 张着嘴呆看: *He gaped at her in surprise.* 他吃惊地张着嘴看着她。 *Don't just stand there gaping; do something!* 别站在那里呆呆地看着; 动动手吧!

behold /br'həʊld/ [TI] old use, lit, fml & pomp to see 瞧; 看见: *Behold, the King comes!* 瞧呀, 国王驾到! *He beheld a terrible sight.* 他看到了一个可怕的景象。 (humor) *Lo and behold, she came in through the window!* 看吧, 她从窗子进来了!

F264 nouns 名词: seeing and noticing 看见与注意到

sight /saɪt/ 1 [U] also 又作 **eyesight** the sense of seeing; the power of the eye 视觉; 视力: *He had his sight tested by a doctor.* 他让医生检验了视力。 *She has good sight for a woman of 80.* 以八十岁的妇女而言, 她的视力很好。 2 [U; S] the seeing of something 看; 观看: *The crowd waited for a sight of the Queen passing by.* 群众等着观看女王经过。 *The house is hidden from sight behind some trees.* 那屋子被一些树遮住看不见了。 *He felt faint at the sight of blood.* 他一看到血就头晕。 **at first sight** at the first time of seeing or considering 一见就; 乍看起来: *They fell in love when they first met; it was love at first sight.* 他们初次见面就爱上了; 这真是一见钟情。 *At first sight the difficulty looks greater than it really is.* 乍看起来, 困难似乎比实际情况要大一些。 **at/on sight** as soon as seen or presented; without delay 一看见就: *The guard had orders to shoot on sight (= without finding out who was there).* 卫兵奉命见人就开枪。 *I can't sing this hard music at sight; I'll need practice.* 这样困难的乐谱我不能看一眼便唱出来, 得先练习。 **in sight** 1 in view 看得见: *The car remained in sight until it turned the corner.* 汽车一直到街口转了弯才看不见了。 2 within a little of being reached; near 可望; 可期; 临近: *Peace was in sight at last after 2 years of war.* 经过了两年战争, 和平终于在望。 **in the sight of** lit in the judgment or opinion of 从(眼光)来看: *'Do those things that are pleasing in his sight' (The Bible).* “行他所喜悦的事”《圣经》。 **punishable in the sight of the law** 从法律角度来看那是应受到处罚的 **know someone by sight** to recognize someone without knowing him personally or without knowing his name 和某人面熟(并不相识或不知其名) **lose sight of** 1 to cease to see 不再看见: *He lost sight of his friend in the crowd.* 他在人群中看不见他的朋友

了。 2 to cease to get news about; lose touch with 与...失去了联系: *She lost sight of her school friends over the years.* 随着岁月的流逝, 她逐渐与她的同学们失去了联系。 3 to forget; fail to consider 忘记; 不考虑: *In the heat of the argument we mustn't lose sight of our main purpose.* 在激烈的争论中我们不可忘掉我们的主要目标。 **out of sight** 1 out of the range of being seen 看不见; 在视野之外: *Stay out of sight; she mustn't see us.* 躲起来, 不能让她看见我们。 2 infml very high, great, etc 很高; 很大: *The chairman said that labour costs had gone out of sight in the past year.* 主席说, 过去一年劳工成本提高得太多了。 3 sl very good; wonderful 好到了极点; 太好了: *A party? That would be out of sight! I'd love it.* 来个聚会吗? 好极了! 我最喜欢聚会。 **sight unseen** without a chance for seeing or examining 事先没看见实物就...: *You can't expect anyone to buy a car sight unseen.* 你总不能指望别人连看也不看就买一辆汽车吧?

vision /vɪʒən/ [U] 1 (the) ability to see 视力: *I've had my eyes tested and the report says that my vision is perfect.* 我的眼睛已经过检查; 检验报告说我的视力完全正常。 *The windows of the car gave the driver good vision all round.* 汽车的车窗使驾车者能看清周围。 2 (fig) **apprec** power of imaginative thought and expression; wisdom in understanding the true meaning of facts, esp with regard to the future 眼光; 远见; 想象力; 洞察力: *The new director worked hard but he lacked vision.* 新厂长工作努力, 但缺乏眼光。 *We need a man of vision as our president.* 我们需要一个有远见的人当主席。

notice /nəʊtɪs/ 1 [U] attention 注意: *His writings brought him into public notice.* 他的文章引起公众的注意。 *Local events are beneath the notice of the largest newspapers.* 地方性的事件不受大报注目。 *Don't take any notice (= pay any attention) to what he says.* 别管他的话。 *Take particular notice of (= pay close attention to) the road signs.* 要特别注意路标。 2 [C] a usu short written statement of information or directions to the public 启事; 通告; 布告; 广告: *He sold the car by putting a notice in the newspaper.* 他在报上登了一则广告把汽车卖了。 *The notice on the wall says 'No smoking'.* 墙上的告示写着“不准吸烟”。 3 [C often pl] a statement of opinion, as in a newspaper, about a new book, play, etc 评介; 评论文章(如报纸上对新书、新剧的评论): *The new play got mixed notices (= some good, some bad) after its first night.* 新剧首演后得到的评价好坏不一。 4 [U] a warning or information about something that will happen 警告; 通知; 预告: (fml) *These rules are subject to (= may) change without notice.* 这些规则可随时更改, 不另行通知。 *Can you be ready at 10 minutes' notice/at short notice? (= if I tell you only 10 minutes/a short time before).* 在接到通知后的十分钟内/短时间内你能作好准备吗? **b** formal warning of the end of living or working in a place (解除租约、解雇等的) 正式通知: *The company gave notice to 10 workers/gave 10 workers their notice.* 公司向十名工人发出了解雇通知。 *I gave the company/the owner of*

F265 SENSES & SENSATIONS 官能与感觉

the flat my notice (= said I planned to leave). 我正式通知公司我要辞职/房东我要退租. *They wanted three weeks' notice before I left.* 他们要我在离开前三星期通知他们. **sit up and take notice** *infml* to (be made to) pay attention or show respect 注意; 表示敬意; 引起注意: *My new book will make the world sit up and take notice!* 我的新书会引起全世界的注意! **until further notice** *fml* from now until another change might be made 在另行通知以前: *This office will close at 5 o'clock from May 1 until further notice.* 本办公室自五月一日起五时停止办公, 如有改动另行通知.

F265 nouns 名词: **looking and scanning, etc** 看、搜索等

look /lok/ [C] *usu infml* 1 an act of looking 看: *Take a look at this.* 看一看这个. *He had a good look at the picture.* 他仔细地看那张画. 2 the way someone or something seems when seen; appearance 样子; 外表: *I like the look of him.* 我喜欢他的长相. *I like his looks.* 我喜欢他的相貌.

sight /sait/ 1 [C] something that is seen 景象; 情景: *What a beautiful sight those roses make!* 这些玫瑰构成多么美丽的景象啊! *She saw the familiar sight of the postman going along the street.* 她看到邮差沿街送信的熟悉情景. 2 [U] presence in one's view; the range of what can be seen 视域; 视野; 眼界: *She's too careful with her children, never letting them out of her sight.* 她对自己的孩子过于小心, 一刻也不让他们离开她的视线. *The boat was within sight of land.* 那艘船已到了看得见陆地的水域了. *The train came in(to) sight.* 看见火车来了. *Get out of my sight and don't come back!* 滚开, 别让我看见你, 以后也别再回来!

sighting /'saitɪŋ/ [C] act of seeing or sighting 看见: *There have been several sightings of enemy ships/those rare birds.* 已经数次发现敌舰/那些珍稀禽了.

scan /skæn/ [S] an act of scanning, esp a searching look 扫视; 浏览; 细看; 审视; 搜索: *They did a quick scan of the area, looking for the enemy.* 他们迅速搜索了这个地区, 寻找敌人.

view /vju:/ 1 [U] ability (esp of the person or thing stated) to see or be seen from a particular place; sight 视力; 视野; 视域: *My view of the stage was blocked by the big hat of the woman sitting in front of me.* 坐在我前面那位女士的大帽子挡住了我的视线, 使我看不见舞台. *The car turned the corner and was lost to our view/passed out of view* (= could not be seen any more). 汽车拐了个弯就从我们的视野消失了. *The valley was hidden from view in the mist.* 山谷消失在雾中. *When we reached the top of the mountain, we came in view of* (= were able to see) *a wide plain below.* 我们到达山顶时, 看见山下一片广阔的平原. *A wide plain came into view* (= was able to be seen). 一片广阔的平原展现在眼前. *He fell off his horse in full view*

of his friends (= seen by all and himself able to see all of them). 他在众目睽睽下从马背上摔了下来. *There was no shelter within view* (= that could be seen) *anywhere.* 举目四望不见可栖身之处. 2 [C (of)] a something seen from a particular place, esp a stretch of pleasant country 风景; 风光; 景色; 看见的事物: *One splendid mountain view followed another during our journey.* 旅途中一簇簇壮丽的山景映入我们的眼帘. *There's no view from my bedroom window except of some factory chimneys.* 从我卧室的窗口望去, 除几座工厂的烟囱外什么景色都看不见. b a picture or photograph of a piece of scenery, a building, etc 风景画; 风景照片: *This artist has painted many views of the rocky west coast.* 那位艺术家画了许多幅岩石嶙峋的西海岸风景画. 3 [S (of)] a special chance to see or examine someone or something 看见: *Have you ever had a close view of the princess?* 你从近处看见过公主吗? *If we stand at this window, we'll get a better view (of the procession).* 我们站在这扇窗前可以(把游行队伍)看得更清楚. 4 [C (of) *usu sing*] (fig) a general consideration of a matter in all its details 概念; 总的估计: *We need a fresh view of the whole affair before we decide.* 在决定之前, 我们必须对整个事件有个新的概念. *The lawyer hasn't yet formed a clear view of the case.* 律师对这宗案件还没有形成一个清楚的概念. 5 [C (about, on)] (fig) a personal opinion, belief, idea, etc about something (个人的) 见解; 信念; 观点; 看法: *In my view, he's a fool.* 照我看, 他是个傻瓜. *He has strong views about the evils of playing cards.* 他强烈地认为玩纸牌有害. *What are your views on university education?* 你对大学教育有什么看法?

glimpse /glɪmps/ [C] 1 a quick look at or incomplete view of 看一眼; 一瞥; 瞥见 (*esp in the phr get/catch a glimpse* 瞥见): *I only caught a glimpse of the parcel, so I can't guess what was inside it.* 那个包裹我只看了一眼, 所以猜不出里面是什么. 2 (fig) a moment of understanding 忽然明白: *When I saw how worried he was I had a glimpse of his true feelings.* 看到他忧心忡忡的样子, 我恍然明白了他内心的真实感受.

glance /glɑ:ns/ [C] 1 a rapid look 匆匆一看; 一瞥: *One glance at his face told me he was ill.* 一看他脸色我就知道他病了. *He took a glance outside at the weather.* 他朝室外看了看天气的情况. 2 a rapid movement of the eyes 看一眼: *He gave her an admiring glance.* 他向她投以爱慕的目光. *He saw what was happening at a glance.* 他一眼就看出正在发生什么事.

F266 nouns 名词: **sights and visions** [C] 景象与幻象

sight /sait/ 1 [often pl] something special, unusual, etc that is seen 风景; 景物; 景象: *What a fine sight these mountains are!* 这些山多美啊! *The tourists went to see the sights of London.* 那些旅游者去观赏伦敦的风光. *They had a tour of the main sights.* 他们参观了主要的名

胜. **2** [S] *deprec* something which looks very bad or laughable 难看的或滑稽可笑的景象: *What a sight you are, with paint all over your clothes!* 你的衣服都沾上了油漆, 多难看啊! *This room looks a sight; it's very untidy.* 这房间一团糟, 很不整洁.

spectacle /spektəkəl/ **1** a grand public show or scene 壮观的场面或景象: *He is a film producer who makes spectacles based on the Bible.* 他是个电影制片人, 专摄制根据《圣经》设计的场面. **2** *deprec* a silly sight; an object of laughing or disrespect 可怜相; 洋相; 耻笑的对象: *She made a spectacle of herself!* 她使自己大出洋相! *I never thought I'd see the spectacle of a minister standing on his head.* 我从来没有想到会看见一位部长倒立的洋相. **spectacular** [B] causing people to look or pay attention; making a spectacle; very great, exciting, etc 壮观的; 蔚为奇观的; 引人注目的: *It is a spectacular film about ancient Rome.* 那是一部关于古罗马的壮观的电影. *His success in sport was spectacular.* 他在运动方面成就辉煌, 受人瞩目. **-ly** [adv]

vision /vɪʒən/ **1** something that is without bodily reality, seen (as) in a dream, when in a sleep-like state, or as a religious experience 梦幻; 幻觉; 幻象: *She saw/had a vision in which God seemed to appear before her.* 她看到一个幻象, 彷彿上帝出现在她的面前. **2** a picture seen in the mind; an imaginative idea, esp as a fulfilment of a desire 设想; 对未来的打算: *He has a clear vision of the future for his children.* 他对子女的前途胸有成竹. *The student had visions of getting a degree with first class honours.* 那学生梦想获得一级荣誉学位. **3** *lit & apprec* something seen, esp unexpectedly 出乎预料的景象: *The clouds opened and they had a sudden vision of the mountains.* 云雾散开, 他们突然看到了群山.

stare /steə/ a long look with (esp) wide-open eyes 瞪着看; 瞪着眼睛注视; 凝视: *He did not like the stares of the people as he passed them.* 他不喜欢人们在他经过时盯着他.

gaze /geɪz/ [*usu sing*] a long interested look 注视; 凝视: *Under his gaze she turned red/dropped her eyes.* 在他的注视下她脸红了/垂下了目光.

gape /geɪp/ a look while one's mouth is open 张嘴呆看; 目瞪口呆地注视

F267 adjectives 形容词: relating to sight [Wa5; B] 与视觉有关的

[ALSO ⇒ B133]

ocular /'ɒkjʊlə/ **1** *tech* of the eyes 眼睛的; 与眼睛有关的 **2** *becoming rare* that can be seen 看得见的: *He demanded ocular proof.* 他要求目击的证据.

optical /'ɒptɪkəl/ of or about the sense of sight (关于) 视觉的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

ophthalmic /ɒf'θælmɪk/ *med* of the study and treatment of the eyes 眼科的; 治眼病的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

visual /'vɪʒʊəl/ **1** gained by seeing 通过观察而得到的; 眼见的: *He has no visual knowledge of the place.* 他没有亲眼见过那个地方. **2** connected with or having an effect on the sense of sight 视觉的; 与视觉有关的: *The visual arts include painting and dancing, as opposed to music.* 视觉艺术包括绘画和舞蹈, 有别于音乐. **3** *tech* concerned with the power of sight 视觉的; 视力的: *This animal's visual organs are different from ours.* 这动物的视觉器官和我们的有所不同. **4** (esp of the directing of aircraft) performed without the help of radio, calculating instruments, etc (指导航) 不依靠无线电等仪表的; 用肉眼的: *The pilot made a visual landing.* 飞机驾驶员凭目视着陆. **-ly** [adv]

sighted /'saɪtɪd/ (of a person) able to see; not blind (指人) 有视力的; 看得见事物的: *Sighted people find it difficult to understand the needs and feelings of blind people.* 有视力的人很难理解失明人的需要和感受. **-sighted** [comb form] showing or having the stated kind of ability to see 显示某种视力的; 具有某种视觉的: *He is very weak-sighted/near-sighted/short-sighted.* 他视力很弱/近视/目光短浅.

sightless /'saɪtlɪs/ *esp lit & emot* unable to see; blind 看不见的; 无视力的: *He turned his sightless eyes towards her.* 他把那对盲了的眼睛转过来向着她.

F268 adjectives 形容词: relating to seeing and being seen [B] 与看见、被看见有关的

visible /'vɪzəbəl/ that can be seen 看得见的; 可见的: *The aircraft got smaller and smaller in the distance until it was no longer visible to the people on the ground.* 飞机在远处变得越来越小, 地面上的人们终于完全看不见它了. **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3] **-bility** [U]

noticeable /'nəʊtɪsəbəl/ that can be noticed; worth noticing 显著的; 值得注意的; 可注意到的: *There was a noticeable change in the weather.* 天气发生了显著的变化. **-bly** [adv Wa3]

conspicuous /kən'spɪkjʊəs/ noticeable; attracting attention; easily seen 显著的; 令人瞩目的: *She's always conspicuous because of her fashionable clothes.* 她衣着入时, 总是惹人注目. *He was conspicuous for his bravery.* 他以勇敢而受人瞩目. *That was a very conspicuous mistake.* 那是个重大而明显的错误. *They made themselves conspicuous by wearing strange clothing.* 他们穿着奇装异服来引人注意. *You were conspicuous by your absence yesterday.* 你昨天缺席, 引起别人注意. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

prominent /'prɒmɪnənt/ **1** noticeable or most easily seen 显著的; 最显眼的: *Our house is the most prominent one in the street; it's painted red.* 我们的屋子是这条街上最显眼的; 它漆成红色. **2** standing or stretching far out (beyond a surface) 突起的; 凸出的: *Her appearance is spoilt by her prominent teeth.* 她的暴牙有损她的容貌. **3** (fig) of great ability, fame, importance,

F269 SENSES & SENSATIONS 官能与感觉

etc 杰出的; 卓越的: *She is a prominent actress.* 她是一位杰出的女演员. *He is a prominent politician in that city.* 他是那个城市的一位卓越政治家. **-ly** [adv] **prominence** [U] the state of being prominent 凸出; 杰出; 显著

apparent /ə'pærənt/ **1** [(to)] easily seen or understood; plain 明显的; 显而易见的: *Her anxiety was apparent to everyone.* 她焦急的心情人人都看得出. **2** according to appearances; not necessarily true or real; seeming 表面上的; 貌似: *Their apparent grief soon turned to laughter.* 他们表面上的悲伤很快就变成了笑声. **-ly** [adv]

clear /klɪə/ [W1] easily seen or allowing one to see easily 清楚的; 明亮的: *The print on the page is large, clear, and easy to read.* 书页上的字体大而清晰, 很容易阅读. *It's a lovely clear day today.* 今天天气非常晴朗. (fig) *It is quite clear to me that he won't help us.* 他不会帮助我们, 这一点我很清楚. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

graphic /'græfɪk/ very clear; easily imagined, understood, etc 生动的; 清楚的; 易于想象的; 易懂的: *He gave a graphic word picture of what happened.* 他用生动的语言描绘了发生的事情. **-ally** [adv W4]

evident /'evɪdənt/ plain, esp to the senses 明显的: *It's evident (that) he can't do it.* 显然他不能做这件事. **-ly** [adv]

obvious /'nbvɪəs/ easy to see or understand; clear; which must be recognized 显然的; 明显的; 明白的; 必须承认的: *The best way to go was obvious to everybody except him.* 除了他之外, 人人都清楚用什么办法去最好. *It's obvious that a boy isn't strong enough to lift an elephant.* 很显然, 一个男孩是没有足够的力气把一头大象举起来的. **-ly** [adv]

F269 adjectives 形容词: watchful and wary [B] 警惕的与小心的

watchful /'wɒtʃfəl/ careful to notice things 小心提防的; 留心的; 警惕的: *Let's remain watchful for any sign of trouble/danger/enemy activity.* 我们要保持警戒, 留心出现任何麻烦/危险/敌人活动的迹象. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

vigilant /'vɪdʒələnt/ continually watchful or on guard; always prepared for possible danger 机警的; 警觉的; 警戒的: *The police should be vigilant in the fight against crime.* 在和犯罪活动作斗争中, 警察应保持警觉. **-ly** [adv] **vigilance** [U] the condition of being vigilant; (fml) watchfulness 警戒; 警觉; 警醒

observant /əb'zɜ:vənt/ noticing things quickly 善于观察的; 观察力敏锐的: *What an observant child he is!* 这个孩子观察力真敏锐!

alert /ə'leɪt/ **1** watchful and ready to meet danger 警戒的; 机警的; 警觉的: *They are alert soldiers; they'll stay alert in case the enemy approaches.* 他们是警觉的士兵; 他们会保持警戒以防敌人进犯. **2** apprec quick to see and act 机灵的; 敏捷的: *She's an alert child, very observant.* 她是个机灵的孩子, 眼睛很尖. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **on the alert** very watchful 警戒; 提防; 警戒

着: *He was on the alert for any strange noises.* 他对于任何奇怪的声响都很警觉.

cautious /'kɔ:ʃəs/ careful; paying attention; having or showing caution [→G39] 谨慎的; 小心的: *She is cautious of/about telling secrets.* 她很小心, 不会泄密. *You should be very cautious when crossing the road.* 过马路时要谨慎小心. *Don't be too cautious over this work; let us have your opinion.* 对这项工作无须过分谨慎; 让我们听听你的意见. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

wary /'weəri/ [W1] emot careful; looking out for danger 留神的; 小心的; 谨慎的: *He had a wary look in his eyes.* 他的眼睛里流露出谨慎的神色. **warily** [adv] **wariness** [U]

F270 adjectives 形容词: transparent and clear [B] 透明的与清澈的

transparent /træn'spærənt/ **1** allowing light to pass through so that objects behind can be clearly seen 透明的; 可为光线透射的: *Most glass is transparent.* 大多数玻璃都是透明的. **2** fine enough to be seen through (指衣料等) 薄得透明的: *Her silk dress was almost transparent.* 她穿的丝绸衣服几乎是透明的. **3** (fig) clear; easily understood 明白的; 易懂的: *He has a transparent style of writing.* 他写文章的风格明白易懂. **4** about which there is no doubt; certain 坦白的; 明显的: *He is a man of transparent honesty.* 他是个坦白老实的人. *That was a transparent lie!* 那是个显而易见的谎言! **-ly** [adv] **transparency** **1** [U] the state of being transparent 透明; 透明性; 透明度 **2** [C] also 又作 **slide** a picture, photograph, etc that has been put on transparent material esp so that it can be shown on a screen [→K59], etc 幻灯片

clear /klɪə/ [W1] easy to see through; transparent 清澈的; 透明的; 晴朗的: *What a lovely clear sky.* 晴朗的天空多美丽啊! *The water here is very clear; I can see the bottom of the lake.* 这里的水很清澈; 我可以看到湖底. *He looked through the clear green glass.* 他透过透明的绿玻璃看着. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **clarity** [U] **-ness** [U]

translucent /trænz'lu:sənt/ not transparent but clear enough to allow light to pass through 半透明的: *The translucent glass in their bathroom window allowed light to come in without letting people see in.* 他们家浴室半透明的窗玻璃可以透光, 但外面的人看不到里面.

diaphanous /daɪ'æfənəs/ (esp of cloth) so fine and thin that it can be seen through (尤指布料) 半透明的; 极薄的: *She wore a diaphanous silk skirt.* 她穿了一条半透明的绸裙.

see-through /'si:θru:/ not fml that can be seen through, allowing what is inside to be (partly) seen 能看穿的; 透明的; 极薄的: *She wore a sexy see-through dress.* 她穿了一套性感的透明装.

F271 adjectives 形容词: opaque and dense [B] 不透明的与浓密的

opaque /əu'peɪk/ **1** not allowing light to pass

through 不透明的; 不透光的: *The glass in the door was opaque.* 门上的玻璃是不透明的. **2** (fig) hard to understand 难懂的; 晦涩的: *His words were quite opaque.* 他的话非常晦涩. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** also 又作 **opacity** [U]

dense /dens/ [Wol] difficult to see through 浓的; 密的: *The mist was dense.* 雾很大.

F272 verbs 动词: hearing and listening 听见与听

hear /hiə/ **1** [Wv6; T1; V2, 4; I0] to receive and understand (sounds) by using the ears 听见; 听: *I can't hear very well.* 我听不太清楚. *I heard him say so.* 我听他这样说了. *I can hear someone knocking.* 我可以听见有人在敲门. **2** [Wv6; T1, 5a, b] to be told or informed 听说; 得知: *I heard that he was ill.* 我听说他病了. **3** [T1, 6a] to listen with attention (to), esp to a case in court 听取; 注意听 (尤指审理案件): *The judge heard the case.* 法官审理了这个案件.

listen /lɪsən/ [I0 (to)] to give attention in hearing (注意地) 听: *Are you listening or are you just pretending?* 你在听还是假装在听? *Listen to the music, don't make a noise.* 听音乐吧, 不要发出任何声音. **don't listen to someone** don't believe or do what someone says 别听某人的话

sound /saund/ **1** [Wv6; L1, 7, 9] to have the effect of being; seem when heard 听来像; 似: *Your idea sounds (like) a good one.* 你的主意听起来很好. *Does this sentence sound right?* 这个句子听起来对吗? *It sounds as if the government don't know what to do.* 听起来好像政府不知该怎么办. *The minister sounds unsure of himself.* 那位部长似乎对自己没有信心. **2** [I0] to make a sound; produce an effect that can be heard 发出声音; 反响: *His advice seemed to keep sounding in my ears.* 他的忠告似乎一直在我耳边回响. *The bell sounded at 8 o'clock for dinner.* 八点钟开饭铃响了. **3** [T1] to cause (as a musical instrument) to make a sound 弄响; 吹响; 敲响: *A bell is sounded at 8 o'clock.* 八点钟响铃. *Sound your horn to warn the other driver.* 按喇叭警告另一位驾驶者. **4** [T1] to signal by making sounds 发出声音以表示: *Sound the 'all clear' after an air attack.* 空袭后发出“警报解除”信号. (fig) *Let me sound a note of warning to you.* 让我向你提出一个警告. **5** [T1 usu pass] to express as a sound; pronounce 发音: *The s in island is not sounded.* 在单词“island”中, “s”不发音.

F273 nouns 名词: hearing and listening 听见与听

hearing /'hiəriŋ/ **1** [U] the sense by which one hears sound 听觉; 听力: *Her hearing is getting worse.* 她的听觉越来越坏了. **2** [U] the distance at which one can hear 听力所及的距离; 听得见的范围: *Don't talk about it in his hearing.* 不要在

他听得见的地方讲这事. **3** [U; C] the act or experience of listening 听: *At first hearing I didn't like the music.* 第一次听的时候, 我不喜欢这音乐. **4** [C] a chance to be heard explaining one's position 申诉/发言的机会 (esp in the phr **gain/get a hearing** 获得申诉/发言的机会): *It's a good idea, so try to get a hearing with the people in charge.* 这个想法不错, 所以设法让负责人听听你的意见. **5** [C] law, etc trial of a case by a judge 审讯; 聆讯: *I was not present at the hearing.* 审讯时我不在场. *At the official hearing both sides presented their cases well.* 在正式审讯时, 双方都很好地阐述了自己的意见. **hearing aid** [C] a small electric machine fitted near the ear which makes sounds seem louder 助听器

earshot /'iəʃɒt/ [U] (esp in the phrs **within/out of earshot** 在听得到的距离之内/外) (within/beyond) the distance up to which a sound can be heard 在听得到的距离 (之内/之外): *If you want to talk about Mary, let's make sure she's not within earshot.* 如果你想谈论玛丽, 我们就得注意离她远点, 别让她听见.

listen /lɪsən/ [S] *infml* an act of listening 听: *Have a listen to this.* 听一听这个吧!

sound /saund/ **1** [U] what can be heard 声音: *She could hear the sound of cars passing outside.* 她听得见外面汽车经过的声音. *Sound travels fast, but light travels faster.* 声音传播得很快, 但是光传播得更快. *Sound waves take a certain time to travel.* 声波的传播需要一定的时间. **2** [C] an example of this 声音; 声响: *She heard a sound outside.* 她听到外面有声响. *The sounds of the night came through the window.* 夜晚的各种声音从窗户传了进来. **3** [S9] (fig) idea 含意: *I don't like the sound of that; I don't agree.* 我不喜欢其中的含意; 我不同意.

noise /nɔɪz/ **1** [U; C] (an) unwanted or unpleasant sound 噪音; 嘈杂声: *Try not to make any noise when you go into the bedroom.* 进入卧室时尽量不要弄出声音来. *She enjoyed the holiday, away from city noises.* 她在远离都市噪音的地方, 感到很开心. **2** [U] confused, meaningless, and continuing sound, esp a the sound heard in any public place 喧闹声; 吵闹声; 嘈杂声: *There's so much noise in this restaurant I can hardly hear you talking.* 这餐厅这么喧闹, 我几乎听不见你讲话. **b also** 又作 **static** unwanted sound which keeps sounds on radio, telephones, etc from being heard clearly (无线电、电话中的) 杂音 **3** [C] an unmusical sound that is difficult to describe or strange 杂音; 噪声: *What's wrong with my car? The engine is making funny noises.* 我的汽车出了什么毛病? 引擎在发出很奇怪的杂音. *She heard a noise like a train.* 她听到一种像火车似的声响.

din /dɪn/ [S] *deprec* a loud, continuous, confused, and unpleasant noise 吵闹; 鼓噪: *The children are making a terrible din in the school hall.* 孩子们在校的礼堂里大吵大闹. **kick up a din** *infml* to make a noise of this kind 掀起一阵喧闹; 鼓噪: *Stop kicking up such a din!* 不要再这么大吵大嚷了!

racket /'rækiɪt/ [S] *deprec* a loud noise 喧嚷; 吵

闹: *Stop making such a racket upstairs!* 别再在楼上这么吵闹了!

percussion /pə'kʌʃən/ [U] *tech* 1 the striking of two usu hard things together (两件硬物的) 撞击; 碰撞 2 the noise produced in this way 撞击声

F274 adjectives 形容词: loud and noisy [Wa1; B] 响亮的与吵闹的

loud /laʊd/ 1 being or producing great strength of sound; not quiet 大声的; 响亮的; 喧噪的; 吵的: *What loud music!* 多么吵闹的音乐啊! *Can you make the radio louder please?* 你能把收音机开响一点吗? 2 (fig) attracting attention by being unpleasantly noisy or colourful (因吵闹或颜色过于鲜艳而) 引人注意的: *What a loud tie he is wearing!* 他的领带颜色多么鲜艳! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **aloud** also 又作 **out loud** [adv Wa5] so as to be (easily) heard 大声地; 高声地: *He read the letter aloud to us.* 他高声把信读给我们听. *He read it out loud to us.* 他高声读给我们听. (emph) *They shouted aloud/out loud with joy!* 他们高声欢呼!

noisy /'nɔɪzi/ usu *deprec* making or marked by a lot of noise 吵闹的; 嘈杂的; 喧嚣的: *What a noisy car!* 这辆汽车噪音真大! *It's very noisy in this office.* 这个办公室很吵. **-sily** [adv] **-siness** [U]

F275 adjectives 形容词: not loud and noisy [B] 低声的与安静的

quiet /'kwaɪət/ [Wa1] with little noise 轻声的; 安静的; 恬静的; 平静的; 肃静的: *She played some quiet music on the record-player.* 她用唱机播放了一些恬静的音乐. *He has rather a quiet voice.* 他说话的声音很轻. **-ly** [adv]: *He spoke quietly.* 他轻声地说话. **-ness** [U]

noiseless /'nɔɪzlis/ without any noise 没有声音的; 声音很轻的: *He crossed the dark room with noiseless footsteps.* 他脚步很轻地穿过黑暗的房间. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

silent /'saɪlənt/ 1 free from noise; quiet 无声的; 寂静的: *The night was dark and silent.* 夜色很黑, 万籁俱寂. 2 not speaking; not using spoken expression 沉默的; 无言的; 不作声的: *They were silent; no one spoke.* 他们默默无言, 没有人说话. *Her lips moved in silent prayer/reading.* 她的嘴唇一开一合默默地在祈祷/阅读. 3 making no statement; expressing no opinion, decision, etc 只字不提的; 不置可否的: *The law is silent on this difficult point.* 法律上没有明文述及这个难题. 4 [Wa5] *tech* (of a letter in a word) not having a sound; not pronounced (指单词中某个字母) 不发音的; 不读音的: *The w in 'wreck' is silent; it is a silent w.* 在单词“wreck”中, “w”不发音; 它是个不读音的“w”. 5 [Wa5] being or concerning films with no sound (电影等) 无声的: *It was a silent film.* 那是默片. **-ly** [adv] **silence** [U; C]

the state of being silent; an occasion when people, etc are silent 寂静; 沉默: *the silence of the night* 夜晚的寂静; *a moment of complete silence* 肃静的一刻

reticent /'retəsənt/ (of a person) not saying much, esp where one could say a lot (指人) 沉默寡言的; 爱缄默的: *Don't be reticent; tell us.* 不要保持沉默, 告诉我们吧. *She was reticent about her past life.* 她不愿谈她过去的经历. **reticence** [U] the state of being reticent 缄默; 寡言

taciturn /'tæsə'tɜ:n/ (of a person) saying very little; silent by nature (指人) 沉默寡言的: *a taciturn manner* 沉默寡言的态度 **taciturnity** [U] the state of being taciturn 沉默寡言

tacit /'tæsɪt/ [Wa5] accepted or understood without one having to say anything or without saying anything 心照不宣的; 不言而喻的: *I think he had your tacit agreement to do it, even if you did not agree officially.* 我认为他做这件事得到了你的默许, 尽管你没有正式表示同意. **-ly** [adv]

laconic /lə'kɒnɪk/ saying something in the fewest possible words (文章、说话等) 极端简洁的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

F276 verbs & nouns, etc 动词和名词等: special sounds 各种特别的声音

rattle /'rætl/ 1 [Iθ] to make a number of short sharp sounds, usu together 发出短促尖锐的声音; 嘎嘎作响: *The stones in the box rattled when he shook it.* 他摇动盒子时, 里面的石头嘎嘎地响. 2 [T1] to cause to do this 使嘎嘎地响: *He rattled the (stones in the) box.* 他使盒子(里的石头)嘎嘎作响. 3 [C] such a noise 嘎嘎声; 咕咕声; 咕咕声: *I could hear the rattle of the stones in the box.* 我能听到盒子里石头碰撞的嘎嘎声. 4 [C] anything that rattles, esp a child's toy 任何嘎嘎作响的东西(尤指玩具): *He shook the rattle.* 他摇动着响盒.

bang /bæŋ/ 1 [Iθ] to make a sharp loud noise or noises 发出刺耳的巨响; 砰地作响: *The door banged.* 门砰地一响. *There's someone banging about upstairs.* 有人在楼上发出砰砰的声响. 2 [C] a sudden loud noise 突然的巨响; 砰地一声: *The door shut with a bang.* 门砰地一声关上了.

bump /bʌmp/ 1 [Iθ] to make a sudden dull noise 发出突然而低沉的声音; 扑通作响: *Something bumped in the night.* 夜里有什么东西扑通一响. 2 [C] a sudden dull noise 突然而低沉的声音; 扑通声: *She fell down with a bump.* 她扑通一声跌倒了.

crash /kræʃ/ 1 [Iθ] to make a sudden loud noise 发出突然巨响; 发出轰隆声: *The drums crashed.* 鼓声隆隆. *The lightning flashed and the thunder crashed.* 电光闪闪, 雷声隆隆. 2 [T1; Iθ] to (cause to) fall or strike the ground noisily and violently 猛摔; (使) 哗啦啦地跌落; (使) 猛地倒下: *The teacher crashed her book down on the desk to show how angry she was.* 老师啪地一声把书摔在桌上以表示她多么气愤. *The tree crashed to the ground.* 那棵树哗啦一声倒在地上. 3 [C] a sudden loud noise as made by a violent blow,

fall, break, etc (突然而猛烈的) 撞击声; 跌落声; 爆裂声; 轰隆声: *He heard the crash of thunder.* 他听到隆隆的雷声。

roar /rɔ:/ 1 [Wv4; I0] to make a very loud noise 吼叫; 咆哮; 呼啸; 轰鸣: *The lion/the football crowd/the engine roared.* 狮子吼叫/足球赛观众呼喊/发动机轰鸣. *The roaring wind shook the trees.* 呼啸着的狂风震撼着树木. 2 [L9] to move while making this noise 带着呼啸声的运动: *The cars roared along.* 汽车呼啸着飞驰而过. 3 [T1, 5 (out)] to express in this way 喊叫着说出; 吼叫: *They roared their answer.* 他们大声回答. *'Put it down!' he roared.* "把它放下!" 他吼道. 4 [I0] *infml* to laugh long and loudly 大笑: *Mother will roar when she hears this!* 妈妈听到这事一定会大笑的. 5 [C] a deep loud continuing sound 轰鸣声; 吼叫声; 呼啸声; 呼啸声: *the roar of an angry lion/of a football crowd/of an aircraft engine/of the wind and waves* 怒狮/足球赛观众/飞机引擎/风浪的吼叫声. 6 [C of] a deep loud sound of the stated kind 某种的(巨)响: *roars of laughter* 哈哈大笑声 **set the room/the table in a roar** to make everyone in the room/at the table laugh loudly 使满屋/满桌的人哄然大笑.

thud /θʌd/ 1 [C] a dull sound, as caused by a heavy object striking something soft 重物撞击柔软物体所发出的沉重声; 轰然一声; 砰的一声: *The dead man fell to the floor with a thud.* 那个死人砰地一声倒在地板上. *He landed with a thud on the grass.* 他砰地一下落到草地上. 2 [Wv4; L9] to make a thud by beating, striking, landing, falling, etc (指打击声、撞击声、落地声) 砰然作响: *We jumped from the branch and thudded onto the grass.* 我们从树枝上跳下, 砰地一声落在草地上. *He heard a thudding noise.* 他听到砰地一声。

thump /θʌmp/ 1 [Wv4; I0] to produce a repeated dull sound by beating, striking, falling, walking heavily, etc 发出一连串沉闷的撞击声; 脚步沉重地走; 心脏等怦怦地跳: *The old man thumped noisily along the passage.* 老人沿着走廊走去, 发出沉重的脚步声. *My heart thumped with excitement.* 我的心激动地怦怦直跳. *We could hear a thumping noise coming from the car engine.* 我们能听到汽车发动机发出沉闷的噗噗声. (fig) *I've got a thumping headache.* 我的头砰砰的痛得像要裂开一样. 2 [T1; L9] to strike with a heavy blow 重击; 捶打: *I'll thump you if you annoy me any more.* 如果你再惹我, 我就揍你. *The brick thumped against the tree.* 砖头啪的一声打中了那棵树. *The teacher thumped the desk angrily.* 老师生气地捶打着桌子. 3 [C] the dull sound produced by this 一连串沉闷的撞击声. 4 [C] a heavy blow (用拳头、棍子等的) 重击: *I'll give you a thump if you continue to annoy me.* 如果你继续惹恼我, 我就(用拳头)揍你一顿。

ring /rɪŋ/ 1 [I0 (out); T1] to (cause to) give a sound like a bell (钟、铃等) 鸣; 响; 敲钟; 摇铃: *The church bells rang (out).* 教堂的钟声响了. *The telephone was ringing.* 电话铃在响. *Ring the doorbell.* (请) 按门铃. 2 [C] an act of ringing 打钟; 打铃: *Give the doorbell a ring.* 按一下门铃. *She heard several rings on the doorbell.* 她听到有人按了好几次门铃。

peal /pi:l/ 1 [I0 (out)] (esp of bells) to ring out or sound loudly (and continually) (尤指钟) 宏亮(而持续)地响: *Listen to the church bells pealing.* 听那教堂钟声的鸣响. *His loud voice pealed out.* 他那大嗓门发出宏亮的声音. 2 [T1] to cause (bells) to ring out 使(钟)鸣响. 3 [S] the sound of the loud ringing of bells 钟声: *the peal of the bells from many churches* 从许多教堂发出的钟声. 4 [C] a musical pattern made by the ringing of a number of bells one after another 一组钟的交互鸣响; 钟乐: *People form bell ringers' associations to ring peals for their own pleasure.* 人们组成了钟乐演奏者协会以演奏钟乐自娱. 5 [C] (fig) a loud long sound or number of sounds one after the other 宏亮而持久的声音; 宏亮的回响声: *a peal of thunder* 一阵雷声; *peals of laughter* 阵阵笑声

toll /təʊl/ 1 [I0; T1] (of esp large bells) to sound slowly and deeply (尤指大钟) 缓慢而沉重地响: *The great bells tolled (his death).* 大钟响了(宣告他的死讯). *They heard the bells tolling sadly.* 他们听到凄凉的钟声. 2 [S] such a sound 钟声: *They heard the toll of the bells.* 他们听到钟声。

pop /pɒp/ 1 [C] a sound like that of a slight explosion 砰的一声; 扑的一响; 劈劈啪啪(声): *As he opened the bottle of wine there was a loud pop.* 他打开那瓶酒时瓶塞砰然一响. 2 [adv] with a small explosive sound 砰地(一声) (esp in the phr **go pop** 发出砰的一声): *When he opened the bottle it went pop.* 他开瓶时, 瓶塞砰地一响. 3 [I0] to make a sound like a pop 发出砰的响声; 劈啪地响; 砰砰地响. 4 [L9] to move suddenly, esp with a popping sound 啪的一声打出/弹出: *The top popped out of the bottle.* 瓶塞噗的一声弹了出来. 5 [T1] *infml* to put quickly and lightly 轻快地放置: *She popped a sweet into her mouth.* 她轻快地将一颗糖放进口中。

F277 verbs 动词: smelling and stinking 嗅与发臭

smell /smel/ [Wv6] 1 [I0] to use the nose; have or use the sense of the nose 嗅; 闻; 有嗅觉: *Here, smell; what do you think this liquid is?* 来, 闻一闻, 你闻得出这是什么液体吗? *That old dog can hardly smell any longer.* 那只老狗几乎不再有嗅觉了. 2 [T1, 4, 5, 6a; V4] to notice, examine, discover, or recognize by this sense 嗅出; 闻出: *I can smell smoke/cooking.* 我闻得出有烟味/烹煮的香味. *I could smell that the milk wasn't fresh.* 我能闻出这牛奶不新鲜. *He can always smell when rain is coming.* 他一向能嗅出什么时候要下雨. *Can you smell something burning?* 你能闻到烧东西的气味吗? 3 [T1, 4, 5; V4] (fig) to notice, come to know of, recognize, etc, by some natural unexplained ability (以某种难以说明的本能) 觉察; 发现: *He is a writer who can always smell a good idea.* 他是一个总能发现好题材的作家. *I could smell (someone) cheating.* 我能觉察有人在作弊. *I could smell that I was no longer welcome.* 我发现我不再受欢迎了. 4 [L7, 9, esp of, like] to

have an effect on the nose; have a particular smell 有...的气味; 发出...的气味: *It was a sweet-smelling flower.* 这是一种气味芬芳的花. *This book smells old.* 这本书有一股陈旧的气味. *The room smelt of beer and tobacco.* 这房间有啤酒和烟叶味. *It smelt as if something was on fire.* 好像有股什么东西在燃烧的味道. **5** [IØ (of)] to have an offensive effect on the nose; have an unpleasant smell; stink 发出难闻的气味; 发出臭味: *The meat had been left out for days and had started to smell.* 这肉放在外边已有好几天, 已经开始发臭了.

sniff /snɪf/ **1** [IØ (at)] to draw air into the nose with a sound, esp in short repeated actions (有声音地) 以鼻吸气; (尤指) 反复急促地吸气: *The cat sniffed at the food before deciding to eat it.* 那只猫在要吃之前, 先嗅了嗅食物. **2** [Tɪ] to do this to discover a smell in or on 用力吸(气); 嗅; 闻: *The dogs were sniffing the ground.* 那些狗嗅着地面. *He sniffed the air for gas but couldn't smell any.* 他用力吸气, 想闻闻有没有煤气的气味, 但是闻不出什么. **3** [Tɪ] (fig) to say in a proud complaining way 轻蔑地说; 嗤之以鼻地说: *'I expected something rather nicer,' she sniffed.* 她哼着鼻子说: "我本以为会好得多!"

scent /sent/ **1** [Tɪ] (esp of animals) to smell, esp to tell the presence of (someone or something) by smelling (尤指动物) 嗅出...的存在; 闻到...的气味: *The dogs scented the fox.* 狗闻出了狐狸的气味. **2** [Tɪ, 5] (fig) to get a feeling or belief of the presence or fact (of) 察觉; 发现; 发觉: *She scented danger/scented that all was not well.* 她察觉到危险/一切都不对头. **3** [Wv5; Tɪ (with) usu pass] to fill with a scent 使...带有香味: *The air was scented with spring flowers.* 空气中飘散着春天的花香. *She had a scented handkerchief.* 她有一块洒了香水的手帕.

stink /stɪŋk/ [IØ] to smell very unpleasant 发出恶臭: *He stinks; does he never wash?* 他身上散发着恶臭; 难道他从来不洗澡吗? (fig) *Your whole plan stinks; I don't like it at all!* 你的整个计划都糟透了, 我根本不喜欢它. **stink the place out to stink very much** 臭气熏天: *That animal stinks the place out; get rid of it!* 那牲畜臭气熏天; 快把它弄走!

F278 nouns 名词: **smelling and stinking**
嗅与发臭

smell /smel/ **1** [U] the power of using the nose; the sense that can discover the presence of gases in the air 嗅觉: *These dogs track by smell alone.* 这些狗全靠嗅觉追踪. *She has a sharp sense of smell.* 她的嗅觉很灵敏. **2** [C] a quality that has an effect on the nose; something that excites this sense 气味: *Some flowers have stronger smells than others.* 有些花的香味比别的强烈. *What a smell! What's burning?* 多难闻的气味啊! 什么东西烧着了? **3** [C usu sing] not fml an act of smelling something 嗅; 闻: *Have a smell of this wine; does it seem all right?* 闻闻这酒, 好像没坏吧?

odour BrE, **odor** AmE /'əʊdə/ fml smell (defs 1 & 2) 嗅觉; 气味 (smell 释义1与2)

scent /sent/ **1** [C] a smell, esp 气味 **a** as left by an animal and followed by hunting dogs, etc (野兽的) 臭迹; 臭味: *The dogs followed the fox's scent as far as the river; then they lost the scent.* 狗群跟踪狐狸的臭味一直到河边, 然后就失去了臭迹. **b** a particular, usu pleasant smell 香; 香气: *The scent of roses was strong in the garden.* 花园里的玫瑰花香很浓. **2** [S] (fig) not fml a way of discovery 线索: *The scientist thought he was on the scent of a cure for heart disease, although others thought he was following a false scent.* 那位科学家认为他找到了治愈心脏病的线索, 但是别人认为他正在跟循的线索是错误的. **3** [S] (of animals) the power of smelling (动物的) 嗅觉: *The dog has a good scent.* 那条狗有敏锐的嗅觉. **4** [U; C] esp BrE perfume 香水: *It's that cheap scent she uses.* 这是她用的那种廉价香水的气味.

perfume /'pɜːfjuːm/ [U; C] **1** a sweet or pleasant smell, as of flowers 香; 芳香; 香味 **2** a sweet-smelling liquid, often made from flowers, for use on the body 香水

fragrance /'freɪgrəns/ **1** [U] apprec the quality of being fragrant 香; 芳香: *The fragrance of the air was wonderful.* 空气里的芳香沁人心脾. **2** [C] a (sweet or pleasant) smell 香味: *This soap is made in several fragrances.* 这种肥皂有几种香味.

aroma /ə'roumə/ [C] **1** a strong usu pleasant smell 香味; 芳香: *The aroma of hot coffee came out of the shop.* 热咖啡香味从那家商店里飘散出来. **2** (fig) an appearance, feeling, or sensation considered typical of some quality 气派; 风格; 风味: *There was an aroma of wealth in the room.* 房间里有着豪华的气派.

pong /pɒŋ/ infml BrE **1** [C] an unpleasant smell 臭味: *Oh, what a pong!* 噢, 好臭啊! **2** [IØ] to have or make a pong 发臭

stink /stɪŋk/ also 又作 **stench** /stentʃ/ [C] emph a very unpleasant smell 恶臭: *What's that awful stink?* 什么东西那么臭? *He smelled the stench of dead bodies.* 他闻到了死尸的恶臭. (fig) *That place has the stink of evil.* 那个地方散发着罪恶的臭气.

sniff /snɪf/ [C] an act or sound of sniffing 嗅; 闻; 吸气; 吸气声: *Take a sniff of this chemical; what is it?* 闻闻这个化学药品; 是什么东西?

F279 adjectives 形容词: **smelling and stinking** [B] 有气味的与发臭味的

fragrant /'freɪgrənt/ apprec having a sweet or pleasant smell (esp of flowers) 芬芳的; 有香味的; 芳香的 (尤指花香): *The air in the garden was warm and fragrant.* 花园里的空气温暖而芳香.

perfumed /'pɜːfjuːmd/ [Wv5] having a sweet smell; covered with perfume 有香味的; 洒上香水的: *The room was perfumed with the scent of flowers.* 房间里弥漫着花香.

scented /'sentɪd/ [Wə5] having a pleasant smell; covered with scent 有香味的; 充满…的香气的: *The room was scented with the perfume of flowers.* 房间里充满鲜花的芳香。

sweet-smelling /,swi:t'smeliŋ/ [Wə2] having a very pleasant smell 有香味的: *The garden was full of sweet-smelling flowers.* 花园里长满了芬芳的花朵。

aromatic /,æərə'mæɪtk/ having a strong pleasant smell 芳香的; 香气浓的: *Aromatic herbs (= plants) are often used in cooking.* 芳香植物经常用于烹调。-ally [adv Wə4]

acid /'ækrɪd/ **1** (of smell or taste) bitter; causing a stinging sensation (味或味道) 苦的; 辛辣的; 刺激的 **2** (fig) bitter in manner; bad-tempered 态度尖刻的; 性情暴躁的: *What an acid speech that was!* 那是多么刻薄的演说啊!

smelly /'smeli/ [Wə1] having a bad smell 有臭味的; 发臭的: *That place is dirty and smelly!* 那个地方又脏又臭! *Burn these smelly old clothes.* 把那些发臭的旧衣服都烧掉。

evil-smelling /,i:vəl'smeliŋ/ [Wə2] having a very bad smell 恶臭的: *What an evil-smelling liquid; what is it?* 好臭的液体啊, 那是什么?

stinking /'stiŋkiŋ/ *deprec* **1** very evil-smelling 恶臭的: *He had stinking breath.* 他口臭。 **2** (fig) very bad 糟透的: *Take your stinking ideas out of here!* 把你那些馊主意收回去吧!

F280 verbs 动词: tasting things 品尝

taste /teɪst/ **1** [T1] to test (food or drink) by taking a little into the mouth 尝; 品尝 (味道): *I always taste the wine before allowing the waiter to fill my glass.* 在让侍者斟酒之前, 我总是先尝一尝。 *I've never tasted meat but I know I wouldn't like it.* 我从来没有吃过肉, 但是我知道我不会喜欢吃的。 **2** [T1] to tell the taste of (something) 尝出…的味道: *I've got a cold so I can't taste what I'm eating.* 我感冒了, 所以尝不出食物的味道。 *I can't taste the pepper in this soup; you've not put enough in.* 我尝不出汤里的胡椒味; 你放得不够。 **3** [T1] to eat or drink 吃; 喝: *The prisoner had not tasted food in the three days since he'd escaped.* 那犯人越狱后已有三天没有吃过东西了。 **4** [L7, 9, esp of] to have a particular taste 有…的味道; 有…的滋味: *These oranges taste nice.* 这些橙子味道很好。 *This meat's been cooked for too long and doesn't taste of anything.* 这肉烧得太久, 已没有味道了。 *This soup tastes of chicken but I thought you said it was vegetable.* 这汤有鸡味, 但是我记得你说过是菜汤。 **5** [T1] (fig) to experience 经历; 有…的经历: *Once people have tasted freedom they're unwilling to become slaves again.* 人一旦尝到自由的滋味, 就不愿再成为奴隶了。

flavour BrE, **flavor** AmE /'fleɪvə/ [T1 (with)] to give flavour [-; F281] to 加味于; 给…调味: *She flavoured the cake with chocolate.* 她在蛋糕里加巧克力调味。

savour BrE, **savor** AmE /'seɪvə/ [T1] to enjoy, as by tasting, slowly and purposefully 品尝; 欣赏; 细细领略: *He drank the wine slowly,*

savouring every drop. 他慢悠悠地喝着酒, 品尝着每一滴的滋味。 *She savoured the pleasures of country life in the summer.* 她细细领略夏日农村生活的乐趣。 **savour of** [v prep T1] to have a (slight) quality of, as in a taste, smell, etc 具有…的味道 (气味); 带有…的意味: *He disliked any law that savoured of more government control.* 他不喜欢任何意味着政府加强控制的法律。

F281 nouns 名词: tasting things 品尝

taste /teɪst/ **1** [C; U] one of the special senses, by which a person or animal knows one food from another by its sweetness, bitterness, saltiness, etc 味觉: *I've got a cold so my taste's quite gone.* 我感冒了, 所以几乎丧失了味觉。 **2** [C; U] the sensation produced when food or drink is put in the mouth and that makes it different from other foods or drinks, by its saltiness, sweetness, bitterness, etc 滋味; 味道: *Sugar has a sweet taste.* 糖味甜。 *This cake has no/very little taste.* 这个蛋糕淡而无味/没有什么味道。 *This fish has an odd taste; it tastes like cheese.* 这条鱼的味道很怪, 吃上去有些像干酪。 **3** [C (of) usu sing] a small quantity of food or drink (食物或饮料) 一点儿; 少量; 一口: *I had a taste of soup to see if it was nice.* 我尝了尝汤, 看看味道好不好。 **4** [U] (fig) the ability to enjoy and judge beauty, style, art, music, etc; ability to choose and use the best manners, behaviour, fashions, etc 审美力; 鉴赏力; 品味: *His speech offended many people present and was in very bad taste.* 他的讲话冒犯了在场的很多人, 而且格调很低。 *You need good taste before you can enjoy this music.* 鉴赏力高才能欣赏这音乐。 *She has excellent taste in dress.* 她对服装的审美力很强。 **5** [C; U; (for, in)] (fig) a personal liking for something 爱好; 兴趣: *He has a taste for music.* 他爱好音乐。 *She has expensive tastes in clothes.* 她喜欢昂贵的衣服。 *Popular music is not to everyone's taste.* 不是人人都喜欢流行音乐。 **6** [C (of) usu sing] (fig) an experience 经历: *Once you've had a taste of life in our country you won't want to return home.* 一旦你在我们国家生活过, 就不想回本国了。 *It was the prisoners' first taste of freedom.* 这是那些囚犯第一次尝到自由的滋味。

flavour BrE, **flavor** AmE /'fleɪvə/ **1** [C] a taste; quality that only the tongue can experience 味; 滋味: *It had a strong flavour of cheese.* 它带着浓烈的干酪味。 *Choose from six popular flavours!* 从六种流行口味中挑选! (fig) *It is a story with an unpleasant flavour.* 这个故事有一种令人不快的滋味。 **2** [U] the quality of tasting good or pleasantly strong 美味; 风味: *This bread hasn't much flavour/has plenty of flavour.* 这种面包没有什么味道/很有味道。

savour BrE, **savor** AmE /'seɪvə/ [S; U] **1** taste or smell 味道; 滋味; 风味: *The meat had cooked too long and lost its savour.* 这肉煮得太久, 已经没有什么味道了。 (fig) *I could hear a savour of distrust in his voice.* 我听得出他的声音里有几分不信任的意味。 **2** (fig) (power to excite) interest

引起兴趣的力量; 兴味; 兴趣: *He used to say that argument adds savour to conversation, but now argument has lost its savour for him.* 过去他常说辩论可以使谈话更有意思, 但是现在他对争辩已失去兴趣了。

F282 adjectives 形容词: **tasting things**

[B] 品尝

[ALSO ⇒ E110]

tasty /'teɪsti/ [W1] *esp infml* having a good taste; enjoyable to eat 美味的; 可口的; 好吃的: *That was a tasty meal.* 那一餐饭很可口. **-tily** [adv] **-tiness** [U]

savoury *BrE*, **savory** *AmE* /'seɪvəri/ [W2] **1** pleasant or attractive in taste 好吃的; 有滋味的: *There was a savoury smell coming from the kitchen.* 厨房里飘来一股诱人的香味. **2 not fml** morally attractive or good 高尚的; 正经的; 正当的: *That isn't a very savoury book he's reading.* 他在读的那本书不大正经. **un-** [neg]: *unsavoury ideas* 不良的思想

flavoured *BrE*, **flavored** *AmE* /'fleɪvəd/ having been flavoured; having a flavour 经过调味的; 具有一味的: *He was drinking some flavoured water/water flavoured with fruit juice.* 他在喝了加了香精的饮料/加果汁的饮料.

delicious /dɪ'liʃəs/ very tasty; savoury; good to taste or eat 美味的; 可口的: *What a delicious meal!* 多么可口的饭菜! **-ly** [adv]

bland /blænd/ [W1] (of food) not hurting the stomach and without much taste (食物) 清淡的; 无刺激的: *The doctor says that the sick woman must have only bland food.* 医生说那个病妇只能吃清淡的食物. *This soup is too bland for me.* 这汤对我来说太淡了.

insipid /ɪn'sɪpɪd/ *deprec* not having much or any taste 没有味道的; 乏味的: *The food in that hotel is rather insipid.* 那个旅馆的饭菜淡而无味.

flat /flæt/ *deprec* (esp of a drink) having lost its taste (尤指饮料) 走了气的; 走味儿的: *The beer is a bit flat.* 这啤酒有点走气.

F283 adjectives 形容词: **kinds of taste** [B]
各种滋味

sweet /swi:t/ [W1] tasting like or of sugar 甜的:

She takes a lot of sugar in her tea; it would be too sweet for me. 她在茶中放了许多糖, 我喝会觉得太甜. *It tastes very sweet.* 味道很甜.

bitter /'bɪtə/ [W1] **1** having a peculiar sharp biting taste, like beer or black coffee without sugar 苦的: *Beer has a bitter taste.* 啤酒有苦味. *Beer tastes bitter.* 啤酒味苦. **2 (fig)** (of cold winds, etc) very sharp (指寒风等) 凛冽的; 刺骨的 **3 (fig)** causing pain or grief 引起痛苦或悲伤的: *His failure was a bitter blow.* 他的失败是一次令人痛苦的打击. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

sour /sauə/ [W1] **1** having a peculiar sharp taste like acid 酸的: *Lemons have a sour taste.* 柠檬有酸味. *Lemons taste sour.* 柠檬味酸. **2 (fig)** unfriendly and unhappy 坏脾气的; 不高兴的; 不友好的: *She really looks sour this morning.* 今天上午她真的显得很不高兴.

acid /'æsɪd/ **1** having a sour taste like that of unripe fruit or vinegar [⇒E49] 酸的 **2 (fig)** bad-tempered; angry in speech 脾气坏的; 尖酸刻薄的: *Her acid remarks made him angry.* 她的尖酸刻薄的话使他很生气. **-ly** [adv] **acidity** [U] the condition of being acid 酸性

salt /sɔ:lt/ [W5] *tech & fml* tasting like or of salt 咸的: *This liquid tastes salt/has a salt taste.* 这液体味咸.

salty /'sɔ:lti/ [W1] *infml* **1** tasting like or of salt 有咸味的: *It has a salty taste.* 它有咸味. **2 (fig)** interesting 有趣的: *He tells very salty stories.* 他讲的故事很有趣.

hot /hot/ [W1] tasting of pepper [⇒E49]; causing a burning taste in the mouth 辣的: *This food is too hot for me; it's very spicy.* 这菜我吃得辣了, 太刺激.

pungent /'pʌŋdʒənt/ **1** having a strong sharp stinging taste or smell, that may or may not seem unpleasant 刺鼻的; 辛辣的: *The old man smokes a rather pungent kind of tobacco.* 那位老人抽的烟叶很刺鼻. **2 (fig)** (of speech or writing) producing a sharp, direct effect that awakens interest or expresses an unfavourable opinion (指言词或文字) 泼辣的; 苛刻的: *He made some pungent remarks about my lateness.* 他对我的迟到讲了一些苛刻的话. **-ly** [adv]

savoury /'seɪvəri/ [W5] *BrE* (of a dish, of food) having the taste of meat, cheese, vegetables, etc without sugar (指菜肴、食物) 不是甜味的; 咸的或有香料味道的

G

Thought and communication, language and grammar

思想与交际, 语言与语法

Thinking, judging, and remembering

思考、判断与记忆

G1 nouns 名词: **mind, thought, and reason** 头脑、思想与理性

[ALSO ⇒ B20]

mind /maɪnd/ **1** [C; (U)] the part of a person which thinks 头脑; 思维: *We don't know exactly what goes on in the mind, or the exact relationship of mind and brain.* 我们并不确切地知道头脑是怎样活动的, 也不知道思维和大脑的确切关系. **2** [C] the ability to think 智力; 智慧: *She has a good mind for this kind of work.* 她的智力做这种工作很合适. **3** [C usu pl] a very clever person 有才智的人: *Some of the best minds in the country are working there.* 国内一些最有才智的人在那里工作. **-minded** [comb form] **1** having the kind of mind described 有...之心的; 有...精神的: *evil-minded* 怀有恶意的; 存心不良的; *strong-minded* 意志坚强的 **2** having a mind that is interested in or sees the value of the thing stated 热衷于...的; 注重...的: *safety-minded people* 重视安全的人们

mentality /men'tæləti/ [U; C] a person's way of thinking 心理; 思想方法: *He has just the right mentality for this work.* 他的思想方法做这种工作正合适. *I can't understand mentalities like hers.* 我不能理解像她那样的心理状态.

brain /breɪn/ **1** [C] the organ in the head with which a person thinks, which controls the actions of animals, etc 脑; 大脑 **2** [C; U] the mind 头脑; 智慧: *She has a good brain; I wish she would use it.* 她很有头脑; 我希望她能好好利用它. **3** [C] *infml* a person with a good mind 智囊; 有才智的人: *Some of the best brains in the country are working there.* 国内一些最有聪明才智的人在那里工作. **-brained** [comb form] having a brain or brains as stated 有...头脑的: *These are large-brained animals.* 这些是大脑发达的动物. *My silly bird-brained secretary can't spell!* 我那笨头笨脑的秘书连拼写都不会!

thought /θɔ:t/ **1** [U] the act of thinking 思想; 想; 思索; 思考: *He sat there, deep in thought.* 他坐在那里沉思. *She seemed lost in thought.* 她似乎

陷入了沉思之中. *The power of thought can change the world.* 思想的力量能改变世界. **2** [C; U] something that is thought; a product of thinking; idea, opinion, etc 想法; 看法; 观念; 意见: *Let me have your thoughts on the subject.* 让我听听你对这个问题的想法. *You must give up all thought of going there.* 你必须放弃到那里去的一切想法. **3** [U9] the particular way of thinking of a social class, person, period, country, etc 思潮; 思想方式: *Ancient Indian thought interests me.* 我对印度古代的思想方式很感兴趣. **4** [U] serious consideration 认真考虑: *Give his offer plenty of thought before you accept it.* 在接受他的提议之前你要好好考虑一下. **5** [U (of)] intention 企图; 打算: *I had no thought of annoying you.* 我并不要使你不安. *The enemy's thought was to defeat us quickly.* 敌人的意图是迅速打败我们. **6** [C; U; (for)] (an example of) attention; regard 关心; 注意; 顾虑: *With no thought for her own safety, she jumped into the river to save the drowning child.* 她把自己的安危置之脑后跳进河里去救溺水的孩子. *The teacher's only thought was for the pupils.* 老师唯一关心的是学生.

reason /ri:zən/ **1** [U] the power to think, understand, and form opinions 思考能力; 理解力; 形成看法的能力: *People are different from animals because they possess reason.* 人与动物的区别在于人具有思考能力. **2** [U] a sound mind that is not mad 理性; 理智 (*esp in such phrs as lose one's reason* 失去理性) **3** [U] good sense 道理; 情理; 明智: *There's a lot of reason in his advice.* 他的忠告非常有道理. *Why don't you listen to reason?* 你为什么不听道理? *He'll do anything within reason to help you.* 为了帮助你, 任何合乎情理的事他都愿意做.

rationality /ræʃə'næləti/ [U] *fml* the power of reason 合理性; 推理力 **ir-** [neg]

cognition /kɒg'nɪʃən/ [U] *fml & tech* the state of thinking, knowing, and being aware; the act of thinking generally 认知; 认识

intellect /'ɪntlekt/ **1** [U] the power of reasoning, esp on difficult matters 理解力; 智力; 领悟力: *She is a woman of great intellect.* 她是一位智力很高的女性. **2** [C] a person who has great ability of this kind 才智非凡的人; 才华出众的人; 智者: *They are among the greatest intellects in the country.* 他们是全国最有聪明才智的人物.

think /θɪŋk/ [S (about)] *infml* an act of thinking,

esp about a difficulty or question; occasion or need for thinking 想; (尤指对困难或问题的) 思考: *I'll have to have a think about this before I give you an answer.* 在回答你之前我得先思考一下这个问题. *If you think I'm going to lend you a pound you've another think coming!* (= you'll have to think of someone else to ask, because I certainly won't lend you a pound) 你以为我会借给你一英镑, 你还是再想别的办法吧! (= 你还得找别人借, 我肯定是不借给你的)

G2 verbs 动词: thinking and reasoning 思考与推理

think /θɪŋk/ **1** [Iθ (about); T1] to use the power of reason; make judgments; use the mind to form opinions; have (a thought) 想; 思考; 思索: *Do you still think in English when you're speaking French?* 你在说法语时仍用英语思考吗? *If animals can think, what do you think they think about?* 如果动物能思考, 你认为它们会想些什么? *She sat there, thinking great thoughts.* 她坐在那里, 浮想联翩. **2** [T5a, b; X1, 7] to believe; consider 相信; 觉得; 认为: *I think she's wrong, don't you?* 我认为她错了, 你看呢? *He thinks himself a great poet.* 他认为自己是大诗人. *Do you think it will rain?* — *Yes, I think so!* 你看会下雨吗? — 我想会的! *I thought he was going to die.* 我以为他要死了. **3** [T6a, b] (used after **cannot** and **could not**) to imagine; understand (用于 **cannot** 和 **could not** 之后) 想象; 理解: *I can't think why you did it!* 我不能理解你为什么做那件事! *You can't think how nasty she is to me!* 你简直不能想象她对我有多么恶劣! **4** [T6a, b] (used in questions) to believe (用于问句) 相信; 认为: *Who do you think murdered the old lady?* 你认为谁谋害了那位老太太? *How do you think the robbers got in?* 你认为强盗是怎样进去的? **5** [T6a] to reason about; bring to mind 明白; 了解: *Think how big and varied the world is.* 想想世界那么大, 多么丰富多彩. **6** [Iθ; T6a, b] to consider carefully 仔细想; 盘算: *I'll have to think deeply before I give you an answer.* 在回答你以前, 我得仔细想一下. *Think before you accept his offer!* 在接受他的建议之前, 要好好想一想! *The criminal was thinking what to do next when the police arrived.* 正当罪犯盘算下一步该怎么办时, 警察到了. **7** [T5a, b, (fml) 3] to have as a halfformed intention or plan 打算: *We thought to return early.* 我们打算尽早回来. *We thought we'd go swimming tomorrow.* 我们原本打算明天去游泳. *I thought to catch a bus home but it was so nice I decided to walk.* 我原来打算乘公共汽车回家, 但是天气这么好, 我就决定走回家了. **8** [T6a, b] (used after **cannot** and **could not** and in **infin** after **try**, **want**, etc) to remember (用于 **cannot** 和 **could not** 之后, 在 **try** 和 **want** 等动词之后用不定词形式) 想起; 记得: *I can't think what his name is.* 我想不起他的名字了. *I'm trying to think what his address is/how to get there.* 我在想他的地址是哪里/怎么到那里去. **9** [T5a; L9] to expect 想到; 预料到:

Little did he think the police would be waiting for him. 他没有想到警察会在等他. *We didn't think we'd be this late.* 我们没有料到我们会这么晚. *I thought as much* (used when one has heard some news, to mean 'that's just what I expected'). 我早就料到了. **10** [T1] to have as the centre of one's thoughts 把思想集中于: *He thinks business all day.* 他整天只想着生意. **11** [L9] *not fml* to direct the mind in a particular way 往...想: *You must try/learn to think big!* 你必须学会想得远大些! **I don't think st** *ironical* (used esp when bitterly or nastily attacking someone, to mean) I certainly do not think so (尤用于怀着怨恨情绪或恶毒地攻击某人时) 我不信: *You're clever, I don't think!* 你聪明, 我才不信呢! **to think aloud** to speak one's thoughts as they come 自言自语 **think twice** to think very carefully about something 再想想; 反复考虑; 三思 (而行): *Think twice before accepting this offer.* 接受这个建议前你要三思.

reason /'ri:zən/ **1** [Iθ] to use one's reason 推理; 进行思维: *She can reason very clearly.* 她思路很清楚. **2** [T5] to argue (that); give an opinion based on reason (that) 辩论; 推论: *I reasoned that since she had not answered my letter she must be angry with me.* 既然她没有回信, 我推断她一定是生我的气了. **3** [T1 into or out of] to persuade 说服: *Try to reason him out of that idea/into going away quickly.* 设法说服他放弃那个想法/立即离去.

rationalize, -ise /'ræʃənləɪz/ [Iθ; T1] to find reasons for (one's own unreasonable behaviour or opinions) (为自己不合理的行为或主张) 找理由; 找借口; 使合理化: *Stop rationalising! That's not the real reason for what you did.* 别再找借口了! 那不是你那样做的真正原因.

G3 verbs 动词: solving things and working things out 解决问题与想出办法

solve /sɒlv/ [T1] to find a way of doing (something which seemed difficult to do); come to an answer, explanation, or way of dealing with (something) 解决; 解答; 处理: *I can't solve this problem; it's too difficult for me.* 我不能解决这个问题; 对我来说这个问题太难了. *This is still an unsolved question* (= no one has solved it). 这仍然是个没有解决的问题. **solution** [C; U] an act or way of finding an answer to a difficult problem (问题、疑难等的) 解决; 解答; 解决办法; 答案: *This sheet of practice questions is provided with solutions.* 这页习题附有答案. *It's a difficulty that hardly admits solution.* 这是个几乎无法解决的困难.

think out also 又作 *esp AmE think through* [v adv T1] to consider in detail with care; reach a decision about (something) after much careful thought 把 (某事) 想通; 想透: *Thank you for your suggestion, but I must think this whole matter out for myself.* 谢谢你的建议, 但我必须自己把整件事仔细想透.

reason out [v adv T1b] to find an answer to

(something) by thinking of all the possible arguments 推论出(某事)的答案或解决方法: *Let's reason the matter out.* 让我们推论出解决这个问题的办法。

work out [v adv] 1 [T1, 6a, b] to solve; get the correct answer to; find by performing all the right actions 算出; 解答; 找出: *I can't work this sum out.* 我算不出这个总数来。 *He worked out all the answers correctly.* 他正确地算出了所有的答案。 *I can't work out where we are on this map.* 我找不出我们在这张地图上的位置。 2 [IØ] to have an answer which can be calculated 算出; 合计: *The sum won't work out/doesn't work out (properly).* 总数算不出来/算得不对。

G4 verbs 动词: considering and meditating 考虑与沉思

consider /kən'sɪdə/ [T1; IØ] to think slowly and fully 斟酌; 考虑: *I need time to consider this matter.* 我需要时间来斟酌这个问题。 *Consider carefully before you decide.* 仔细考虑后再作出决定。

reflect /rɪ'flekt/ [IØ; T5] to consider very carefully 仔细考虑; 深思熟虑: *After reflecting for a while (on the matter), we decided not to go.* 我们仔细考虑了一会儿之后, 决定不去了。 *She reflected that life was full of difficulties.* 她考虑到生活充满困难。

speculate /'spekjʊleɪt/ [IØ; T5] to think (about a matter) in a way that is not serious or without facts that would lead to a firm result 猜测; 推测: *Let's speculate on the chances of rain/about the date of the next election.* 让我们来推测一下下雨的可能性/下次选举的日期。

ponder /'pɒndə/ [T1, 6; IØ] to spend time in considering (a fact, difficulty, etc) (花时间去) 仔细考虑; 深思: *When I asked advice, she pondered (the matter) and then told me not to go.* 当我征求她的意见时, 她沉思了好一会后告诉我不要去。 *He pondered over/about those strange events.* 他仔细地思考了这些奇怪的事件。 *The prisoner pondered how to escape.* 那囚犯盘算着该如何越狱。

deliberate /dɪ'lɪbəreɪt/ [T1, 6a, b; IØ] often fml to consider (important and difficult questions) carefully, often in formal meeting(s), with other people 慎重考虑; 仔细探讨; 商议(重要和困难的问题): *The judges are deliberating (the question).* 法官们正在仔细研究(这个问题)。 *They deliberated (upon/about) what to do next.* 他们商议下一步怎么办。

muse /mju:z/ [IØ (on)] often lit & pomp to think deeply (about something), esp not noticing what is happening at the time 沉思; 冥想: *He sat in a chair, musing (on life).* 他坐在椅子上沉思着(人生/世事)。

meditate /'medəteɪt/ 1 [IØ (on, upon)] to think seriously or deeply 认真考虑; 深思: *He meditated for two days before giving his answer.* 他思索了两天才作出回答。 2 [IØ] to fix and keep the attention on one matter, having cleared

the mind of thoughts, esp for religious reasons or to gain peace of mind (尤指为宗教原因或为使心情平静而) 静思; 冥想; 默想 [→C333] 3 [T1] to plan and consider carefully 仔细考虑; 周密计划: *They are meditating a change in the office arrangements.* 他们在计划改变办公室的布置。

contemplate /kɒntəm'pleɪt/ 1 [T1] to look at (something or someone) quietly and solemnly, usu while thinking (通常沉思着) 注视; 熟视; 凝视; 审视: *The art student stood contemplating the famous painting.* 那个学美术的学生站在那儿仔细观摩那幅名画。 2 [T1, 4, 6; IØ] to think deeply about; consider with continued attention 长时间地深思; 反复思考; 对...作周密考虑: *The doctor contemplated the difficult operation he had to perform.* 医生反复思考着他要做的那个难度很大的手术。 *I hope your mother isn't contemplating coming to stay with us!* 我希望你的母亲不是在考虑到这里和我们一起住吧! *I lay in bed contemplating what to do next.* 我躺在床上思考着下一步该做些什么。 *She often sits in church and contemplates.* 她常常坐在教堂里冥想。 3 [T1] to expect 期待; 预期: *The police contemplated various kinds of trouble after the football match.* 警方预期足球赛后会出现各种各样的麻烦。

entertain /entə'teɪn/ [T1] often fml to be ready and willing to think about (ideas, doubts, suggestions, etc) 愿意考虑: *He refused to entertain for a moment the thought that his son was a thief.* 他一刻也不愿去想自己的儿子是小偷。 *I am prepared to entertain your suggestion.* 我准备考虑你的建议。

G5 nouns 名词: considering and meditating 考虑与沉思

consideration /kən'sɪdə'reɪʃən/ often fml 1 [U] careful thought; thoughtful attention 考虑; 思考: *We shall give your request careful consideration.* 我们将对你的请求作仔细的考虑。 *I've sent them my book for (their) consideration.* 我已把我的书寄给他们审阅、考虑。 *The matter is still being given consideration by the minister of foreign affairs.* 这个问题外交部长仍在考虑之中。 *Taking everything into consideration, we must refuse your request.* 从全面考虑, 我们只好拒绝你的请求。 2 [C] a fact to be considered when making a decision (作决定时) 要考虑的事实; 原因; 理由: *Time is an important consideration.* 时间是个必须考虑的重要因素。 *A number of considerations have led me to refuse your request.* 有几个因素使我决定拒绝你的请求。

reflection /rɪ'fleksjən/ 1 [U] deep and careful thought 熟虑; 深思; 仔细考虑: *On reflection, he agreed to do it.* 他经过深思熟虑, 同意去做这件事。 *I am sorry that I spoke quickly and without reflection.* 很抱歉我讲快了, 没有经过仔细考虑。 2 [C] an example or result of this; a thought (经深思后的) 感想; 意见: *He told us his reflections*

on Indian politics. 他向我们谈了他对印度政治的看法。

speculation /spekjuˈleɪʃən/ [U; C] (an example of) reasoning, not seriously or without all the facts 推测: *There is nothing in what he says; it's pure speculation.* 他说的话空洞无物,完全是主观臆测. **speculative** [B] 1 of or being speculation 猜测的 2 based on reason alone and not facts about the world 推测的; 纯理论的 -ly [adv]

deliberation /dɪˌlɪbəˈreɪʃən/ fml 1 [U] the fact of deliberating, of thinking slowly and deeply 深思熟虑; 熟思 2 [U; C] careful consideration; thorough examination of a matter 考虑; 商讨; 探讨: *After much deliberation we found that nothing could be done.* 经过反复探讨,我们发现无计可施. *Our deliberations were useless.* 我们的探讨毫无用处. 3 [U] the quality of being slow, careful, or unhurried in thought, speech, or movement (思维、语言或行动) 沉着; 缓慢; 从容不迫: *The old man rose from his chair with great deliberation and left the room.* 老人从容不迫地从椅子上站起来,走出了房间. **deliberate** [B] 1 carefully considered; thoroughly planned 深思熟虑的; 盘算周到的: *The government is taking deliberate action to lower prices.* 政府正采取谨慎的行动来降低物价. 2 intentional [→G17]; on purpose 故意的; 蓄意的: *That shooting was not accidental, but a deliberate attempt to kill him!* 那次枪击不是偶然事件,而是蓄意想杀害他! 3 (of speech, thought, or movement) slow; careful; unhurried (讲话、思维、行动) 缓慢的; 从容不迫的; 沉着的; 审慎的: *The old man rose from his chair in a deliberate way and left the room.* 老人从容不迫地从椅子上站起来,走出了房间. -ly [adv] -ness [U]

meditation /ˌmedəˈteɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act, state, or time of meditating 深思; 细想 2 [U] the practice of deep, usu religious thought: 常指宗教上的冥想; 默想 [→C333] 3 [C often pl] an example of deep thought on a subject in a piece of speech or writing 对问题的深思熟虑(如演说或文章的内容); 冥想录: *She enjoyed reading his meditations.* 她很喜欢读他写的冥想录.

contemplation /ˌkɒntəmˈpleɪʃən/ [U (of)] the act of thinking deeply and quietly; deep thought 沉思; 深思; 默想: *Each morning the priest spent an hour in quiet contemplation.* 神父每天上午默祷一小时. *She seemed lost in contemplation (of the future).* 她(遥想未来)似乎想得出了神.

G6 nouns 名词: reasoning and logic 推理与逻辑

reasoning /ˈriːzənɪŋ/ [U] the use of one's reason 推论; 推理: *He shows great power(s) of reasoning.* 他表现出很强的推理能力. *Your reasoning in the matter was quite correct.* 在这件事上,你的推论是很正确的.

logic /ˈlɒdʒɪk/ [U] 1 the science of reasoning by formal methods 逻辑(学); 论理学: *He wants to study logic.* 他想学习逻辑学. 2 a way of reason-

ing 逻辑; 推理方法: *I don't understand his logic at all.* 我一点都不懂他的推理方法. 3 infml reasonable thinking 合理的想法: *There's no logic in spending money on useless things.* 把钱花在有用的东西上是不合理的. *I don't see the logic in that/of doing that.* 我看不出那样做有什么道理.

philosophy /fɪˈlɒsəfi/ 1 [U] the study of the nature and the meaning of existence, reality, knowledge, goodness, etc 哲学: *She is a student of philosophy and logic.* 她是学哲学和逻辑学的学生. 2 [C] a special system of thought having this as its base 哲学体系: *He was studying the philosophy of Aristotle.* 他在研究亚里士多德的哲学体系. 3 [C] a rule or set of rules for living one's life, esp based on one's beliefs and experiences 世界观; 人生观: *Eat, drink, and be merry; that's his philosophy.* 他的人生观就是吃、喝、玩、乐. 4 [U] calmness and quiet courage, esp in spite of difficulty or unhappiness (尤指尽管困难或不幸) 镇静; 达观; 泰然自若: *He accepted his misfortune with philosophy and never complained.* 他面对不幸仍泰然自若,从不怨天尤人. **philosopher** [C] a person who studies philosophy or uses it in life 哲学家

psychology /saɪˈkɒlədʒi/ [U] 1 the study or science of the mind and the way it works, and of behaviour as an expression of the mind 心理学: *She is a student of psychology.* 她是学心理学的学生. 2 a branch of this study that deals with a particular group or division of human activity ... 心理学: *His main interest is criminal/educational psychology.* 他的主要兴趣是犯罪心理学/教育心理学. 3 infml the mind and patterns of behaviour of a particular person or group; a person's character 心理: *I can't understand that man's psychology.* 我不能理解那个人的心理. 4 infml cleverness in understanding people (善解人意的) 聪明: *You must use psychology if you want to get his help.* 你要得到他的帮助,就得运用点小聪明. **psychologist** [C] a person skilled in psychology 心理学家

G7 adjectives, etc 形容词等: reasoning and logic [B] 推理与逻辑

mental /ˈmentəl/ [Wa5] of or concerning the mind 精神的; 智力的: *Mental illness is often harder to cure than bodily illness.* 精神的疾病常比身体的疾病更难治愈. *His mental abilities are very good.* 他的智力很发达. -ly [adv]

intellectual /ˌɪntɪˈlektʃʊəl/ 1 of or concerning the intellect, mind, higher thought, etc 智力的: *Philosophy is an intellectual exercise.* 哲学是一种智力的运用. *She isn't interested in intellectual things.* 她对涉及智力的事物不感兴趣. 2 having, showing, or needing great mental ability 用脑筋的; 有智力的; 聪明的: *intellectual work* 脑力劳动 -ly [adv] 3 [C] a person who is intellectual 知识分子: *'Philosophy interests intellectuals, but not ordinary people,' he said.* 他说:“知识分子对哲学感兴趣,但一般老百姓对哲学并无兴趣.”

rational /ˈræʃnəl/ **1** (of people) having the power of reason (指人) 有理性的; 有推理能力的: *A rational man wouldn't do things like that.* 一个有理性的人不会做那样的事. **2** (of ideas and behaviour) according to reason (指思想和行为) 理智的; 合理的: *Is there any rational explanation of what happened?* 对于所发生的事情有合理的解释吗? *That wasn't a very rational thing to do.* 做那样的事是不很合理的. **ir-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

logical /ˈlɒdʒɪkəl/ **1** according to the rules of logic or reason 合乎逻辑的: *The logical result of such behaviour is punishment.* 惩罚是这种行为合乎逻辑的结果. **2** having or showing good reasoning 推理正确的; 合理的: *Try to be logical about your plans.* 尽量使你的计划合理些. **il-** [neg] **-ly** [adv Wa4]

abstract /æbˈstrækt/ **1** concerned with an idea or ideas in the mind rather than actual things, events, etc 抽象的: *Good people exist, but the idea of 'goodness' is abstract.* 好人是实际存在的, 但是“好”的概念是抽象的. *He is good at abstract thinking.* 他很善于抽象思维. **2** difficult to understand because concerned with ideas rather than actual things (由于抽象而) 难以理解的; 深奥的: *These abstract matters make no sense to me; give me concrete [↔N13] everyday things to deal with.* 我根本不懂这些抽象的事情; 让我处理些具体的日常事务吧. **3** (of kinds of art) not showing actual pictures but rather shapes, colours, patterns, etc 指艺术流派 抽象派的: *He is an abstract painter.* 他是个抽象派的画家. **in the abstract** as an idea 抽象地; 观念上: *He considered the matter in the abstract first, before dealing with it in real life.* 他首先从观念上考虑这个问题, 然后再在实际生活中对付它.

conceptual /kənˈseptʃənl/ of or concerning a concept or concepts [↔G9]; relating to ideas in the mind 概念的; 构思的: *There is a conceptual difference between 'good' and 'true'; they are not the same thing.* “善”与“真”在概念上有所不同; 它们不是同一回事. *His conceptual ability is good; he can think well in the abstract.* 他的构思能力很强; 他擅长进行抽象思维. **-ly** [adv]

philosophical /ˌfɪləˈsɒfɪkəl/ **1** of, concerning, or like philosophy 哲学的; 有哲理的: *That was a good philosophical argument.* 那是个很有哲理的论点. **2** calm and thoughtful about things, esp in spite of difficulty or unhappiness (尤指尽管遇到困难或不幸) 泰然自若的; 镇定自若的; 达观的; 冷静的: *He was very philosophical about losing the money.* 他对丢钱的事处之泰然. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

psychological /ˌsaɪkəˈlɒdʒɪkəl/ of, concerning, or like psychology 心理学的; 心理上的: *They made a psychological study of his behaviour.* 他们对他的行为作了一次心理分析. *Try to be psychological; if you know how he'll behave you'll be able to stop him doing it.* 要运用一点心理学, 如果你知道他怎样行动, 你就能制止他. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

cognitive /ˈkɒgnətɪv/ [Wa5] of, about, or needing cognition [↔G1] or reasoned thought

认识的; 认知的: *Cognitive psychology tries to study how people think.* 认知心理学试图研究人的思维方法. **-ly** [adv]

coherent /kəʊˈhɪərənt/ (esp of thought, speech, ideas, etc) being naturally or reasonably connected (尤指想法、演讲、意见等) 连接自然而合理的; 连贯的; 前后一致的: *He isn't a very coherent thinker, is he?* 他的思路并不十分连贯, 是吧? **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

G8 verbs 动词: considering, supposing, and conceiving 认为、设想与想象

[ALSO ⇨ 143]

consider /kənˈsɪdə/ [T1, 4, 5, 6a, b; X (to be) 1, 7] to think or suppose 认为; 看作: *I consider him (to be) a fool.* 我认为他是个笨蛋. *She considered (that) it (was) time to go.* 她认为是该走的时候了.

regard /rɪˈɡɑ:d/ [T1; X9, esp as] not fml to consider 看待; 认为; 看待: *She regards him as a fool.* 她把他看作笨蛋.

look on also 又作 **think of** [X9] not fml to regard 看待; 看作; 认为: *She looks on/thinks of him as a fool.* 她把他看作傻瓜.

assume /əˈsjʊ:m/ [T1, 5a, b; X (to be) 1, 7] to take as a fact or as true without proof 假定; 假设: *I assumed that he was there.* 我假定他当时在那儿. *I assumed him (to be) able to read.* 我假定他是识字的. *He was there, or so I assumed.* 他在那里, 至少我是这样假定的. *Assuming it rains tomorrow, what shall we do?* 假如明天下雨, 那我们怎么办呢?

suppose /səˈpəʊz/ **1** [T5a, b; V3] to take as likely; consider as true 假定; 猜想; 以为: *If we suppose that man is an animal/suppose man to have descended from animals, then we can learn something useful from animal behaviour.* 如果我们假定人是一种动物/假定人是由动物演变来的, 那么我们就从动物的行为中学到一些有用的东西. *I suppose he's gone home.* 我猜想他已经回家了. *He must be dead, then. — Yes I suppose so.* 那么他一定是死了. — 是的, 我看也是. **2** [T5a, b; V3 often pass; X1, 7, 9] often fml to believe 想; 以为; 料想应该: *I suppose that's true.* 我想那是真的. *I supposed him to be a workman, but he was in fact a thief.* 我以为他是个工人, 但其实他是个贼. *He was commonly supposed (to be) foolish.* 他是公认的傻瓜. *I supposed him in the office.* 我想他在办公室. *Where's the house? It's supposed to be here.* 那幢房子在哪里? 它应该是在这里的. **3** [V3 pass] **a** to expect, because of duty, responsibility, or other condition 期望; 应该: *Everyone is supposed to wear a seat belt in the car.* 坐车时人人都该系上安全带. **b** [neg] to allow 允许: *You're not supposed to smoke in here.* 此地不准吸烟.

guess /ges/ **1** [I0; T1, 5a, b] to consider, judge, or state (something) without being sure 猜测; 推测; 猜想: *He didn't know the answer to the question, so he guessed (it).* 他不知道问题的答

案,所以就猜测. *He guessed correctly/wrongly.* 他猜得对/猜错了. *I guessed (that) he would do it.* 我猜他会做那件事的. **2** [T5a, b not pass] *infml, esp AmE* to suppose 猜想; 以为: *Is he coming? — I guess so.* 他会来吗? — 我想他会来的. *He says he won't do it and I guess he means it.* 他说他不会做那件事,我想他是认真的.

reckon /'rekən/ **1** [X (to be) 1, 7; X9 *esp among, us*] to consider; regard 认为; 把...看作: *He is reckoned (to be) a great actor.* 他被认为是个伟大的演员. *She was reckoned (to be) very beautiful.* 人们认为她很漂亮. *I reckon him as a friend/among my friends.* 我把他看作朋友. **2** [T5a, b] *infml* to guess; suppose; calculate (a number) without counting exactly 猜想; 推测; 估算: *I reckon (that) he'll come soon.* 我猜他很快就会来的. *How much do you reckon (that) she cares?* 你猜想她在乎到什么程度?

imagine /ɪ'mædʒɪn/ **1** [T5a, b, 6a, b] to suppose; have an idea about, *esp* mistakenly (尤指错误地) 以为; 猜想; 猜测: *I can't imagine what she means.* 我猜不出她的意思. *He imagines that people don't like him.* 他以为别人不喜欢他. **2** [T1, 4; V4] to form a picture or idea of in the mind 想象; 设想: *I can imagine the scene clearly in my mind.* 我能清楚地脑海里想象出那个情景.

fancy /'fænsi/ **1** [T1, 4] to form a picture of; imagine 想象; 设想: *Fancy working every day!* 想想看,居然每天都要工作! *Fancy her saying such rude things!* 你想想,她竟然说出这样粗鲁的话. *Fancy that!* 真想不到! **2** [T5a] to believe without being certain; think 以为; 想: *I fancy I have met you before.* 我想我以前见过你.

conceive /kən'si:v/ *also* 又作 [v prep] **conceive of** [T1, 4] to think of; imagine 想象; 构思; 想出: *In ancient times people conceived (of) the world as flat.* 在古代,人们想象地球是平的. *When did scientists first conceive of space travel?* 科学家们首次想到太空旅行是什么时候? *It's difficult to conceive of travelling to the moon.* 很难想象到月球去旅行是什么样子的. *How did he ever conceive such an idea?* 他怎么会想出这样一个主意来呢?

G9 nouns 名词: assuming and conceiving 假设与想象

[ALSO ⇒ 145]

assumption /ə'sʌmpʃən/ [C, C5] something that is taken as a fact or as true without proof 设想; 假设: *Our assumption that we would win was wrong.* 我们以为会赢,但这种假设错了.

supposition /sə'pə'zɪʃən/ **1** [U, U5] the act of supposing or guessing 假定; 推测; 猜想; 设想: *We must work on the supposition that he borrowed the money, not that he stole it.* 我们必须假定那笔钱是他借来的,而非偷来的,并根据这一假定来办事. **2** [C] an idea which is the result of this 假定; 假设: *My supposition is that he took the money, meaning to pay it back later.* 我的猜想是他拿了钱,并打算以后归还. *Suppositions will not explain the reasons.* 假设并不能

解释这事情的原因.

guess /ges/ [C] an opinion, judgment, etc that one is not sure about 猜测; 猜: *He made a guess as to how many people were there.* *His guess was 200.* 他猜了猜那儿有多少人,他猜测有两百人. *At a guess I'd say 200 people.* 要猜的话,我看有两百人. *I'll give you three guesses.* 我让你猜三次.

imagination /ɪ,mædʒə'neɪʃən/ **1** [U; C] the ability to imagine 想象力: *She has great visual imagination; she can see things easily in her mind.* 她的视觉想象力很丰富,她能很清楚地在脑海里想象出各种事物. *What imaginations these children have!* 这些孩子的想象力多么丰富啊! **2** [U] the working of one's mind, in forming a picture or idea, *esp* mistakenly (尤指错误的) 想象; 幻想: *The difficulties are all in your imagination.* 困难都是你想象出来的.

fancy /'fænsi/ **1** [U] imagination, *esp* in a free and undirected form (尤指自由而异想天开的) 幻想; 想象: *His mind went where fancy took it.* 他胡思乱想. **2** [U] the power of creating decorative images, *esp* in poetry (尤指诗歌中的) 想象力; 幻想力 **3** [C] an image, opinion, or idea imagined and not based on fact (无事实根据的) 幻想; 幻觉: *I think he will come but it's only a fancy of mine.* 我想他会来,但这只是我的幻想. *Is someone knocking at the door or is it a fancy?* 是有人在敲门还是我的幻觉作怪?

idea /aɪ'diə/ [C] **1** a picture in the mind 想象; 概念: *I've got a good idea of what he wants.* 他要什么我完全想象得出. **2** a plan 计划; 设想: *I have an idea for a new book.* 我有写一本新书的构想. **3** an opinion 主张; 意见: *He'll have his own ideas about that.* 他对那件事会有自己的意见的. **4** a guess; a feeling of probability 猜想; 推测; 感觉: *I have an idea that she likes him better than anyone else.* 我有一种感觉,她最喜欢的是他. **5** [*also* 又作 C5a] understanding 明白; 了解: *You have no idea how worried I was!* 你不知道我有多担心! *She doesn't have any idea how to do the job.* 她根本不知道那件工作该怎样做. **6** a suggestion or sudden thought 想法; 主意; 建议: *What a good idea!* 真是个好主意! *Don't start putting ideas into his head; he has enough work to do at the moment.* 不要再为他出主意,现有的工作就够他忙的了.

concept /'kɒnsept/ [C (of), C5] *often tech & fml* an idea, thought, or understanding 概念; 观念: *I agree with your concept that all history is the history of the struggle between social classes.* 我同意你关于所有的历史都是社会阶级斗争史的观念.

conception /kən'sepʃən/ [U, U5, (6b); C: (of)] (a) general understanding; idea 概念; 见解; 看法: *Different people have different conceptions of what he means.* 不同的人对于他的意思有不同的见解. *Having studied history we can have some/a conception of what life was like in the past.* 学了历史我们对过去的生活状况就有一定的概念. *The conception that the earth is flat developed in ancient times.* 地球是扁平的这一概念是在古代形成的. *I have no conception (of) why you left home.* 我不理解你为什么要离家出走.

afterthought /'ɑ:ftəθɔ:t/ [C] **1** an idea that comes later 事后的想法; 感想: *Have you had any afterthoughts about it?* 你对那件事有什么感想? **2** something added later 事后的添加物; 后记: *Surprisingly, the best part of the book was an afterthought, added just before it was printed.* 令人感到意外的是, 那本书最精彩的部分是篇后记, 是在书付印前夕才加上去的。

impression /ɪm'preʃən/ [C] **1** the image or idea that a person or thing gives to someone's mind 印象: *She made a good/bad impression on his mother.* 她给他的母亲留下很好/很坏的印象。 *First impressions of people can be wrong.* 人们最初的印象可能是错误的。 *We wanted to make a big impression on her family.* 我们想要给她的家人留下深刻的印象。 **2** a feeling about the nature of something (对事物本质的) 感觉: *I had an impression of a large animal but it all happened so quickly that I'm not sure what kind of beast it was.* 我感到那是一只很大的动物, 但是由于发生在一瞬间, 我不能肯定它是什么野兽。 *I got the impression that they had just had an argument.* 我感觉到他们刚刚争吵过。 *My impression was that he was uncertain about the plan.* 我的印象是他对计划没有把握。

notion /'nəʊʃən/ **1** [C, C5, 6a, b] an idea, belief, or opinion (in someone's mind); conception 见解; 看法; 观念; 概念: *I don't believe in the notion of a perfectly just man.* 我不相信这样的见解: 有完全公正的人存在。 *I haven't the faintest notion what you are talking about.* 我一点也不明白你在谈些什么。 **2** [C, C3, 5] a desire or liking, esp an unreal or sudden one 愿望; 念头; 意图; 空想: *His head is full of silly notions.* 他的脑子里充满了无聊的念头。 *I've a notion to go to a film tonight.* 我打算今晚去看电影。 **notional** [B] coming from notions, ideas, thoughts, etc and not necessarily from experience 概念的; 观念的 -ly [adv]

intuition /,ɪntjʊ'ɪʃən/ **1** [U] the power to know without reasoning how something happens/will happen; the (feeling of) understanding which results 直觉 (的能力) **2** also 又作 *infml* **hunch** [C] an example of intuition or the piece of knowledge that results 直觉到的事情; 预感: *I have an intuition/a hunch that he'll come tomorrow.* 我预感到他明天会来。 **intuitive** [B] **1** having intuition 直觉的; 有直觉力的: *an intuitive person* 一个有直觉力的人 **2** understood or got by intuition 通过直觉获得的: *intuitive knowledge* 由直觉获得的知识 -ly [adv]

insight /'ɪn,sart/ **1** [U] the power of using one's mind to understand something, without help from outside information 洞察力; 见识; 悟力: *It is insight, not knowledge or experience that helps her to understand other people's difficulties.* 使她理解别人困难的, 并不是知识或经验, 而是洞察力。 **2** [C] an example of this or the understanding which results 见解; 洞察; 领悟: *I had an unexpected insight into the child's feelings last night.* 昨晚我忽然领悟到孩子内心的感情。 *These new scientific insights are very useful.* 这些新的科学见解是很有用的。

opinion /ə'pɪnjən/ **1** [C] that which a person

thinks about something 意见; 看法; 见解; 主张: *His opinions are usually based on facts.* 他的见解通常是以事实为根据的。 *In my opinion you're wrong.* 依我之见, 你错了。 **2** [U] that which people in general think about something 舆论: (*Public*) *opinion has changed in favour of that group.* (公众) 舆论已经变得有利于那一派了。 **3** [C] professional judgment or advice (专家的) 鉴定; 判断: *You should get a second opinion (= from another doctor) before you decide to have an operation.* 在决定动手术之前你应该听听另一位医生的意见。 **be of the opinion that...** to think or believe that 认为 **have a good/bad/high/low opinion of** to think well/badly of 对... 有好的/坏的/很高的/很低的评价 **opinionated** [B] *derog* very sure of the rightness of one's opinion 固执己见的; 顽固的; 武断的

mind /maɪnd/ [C *usu sing*] one's opinion; what a person thinks, believes, plans, etc 见解; 意见; 观点; 想法 (*esp in the phrs change one's mind* 改变主张/想法, **be in two minds** 三心二意, **make up one's mind** 决定, **be of the same mind** 看法一致): *I've changed my mind on what to do.* 关于做什么 (的问题), 我已改变了主意。 *She's in two minds on what to do/She can't make up her mind on what to do (= She can't decide what to do).* 她拿不定主意要做什么。 *You and I are just not of the same mind in this matter (= We do not agree).* 你我在这件事上就是看法不一致。

regard /rɪ'gɑ:d/ [U; S] *often fml* a good opinion (of someone or something) 尊重; 敬意: *I hold his ideas in high/low regard.* 我很尊重/不重视他的意见。 *She has a special regard for him.* 她对他怀有特殊的敬意。

point of view [C] a way of considering or judging a thing, person, event, etc 观点; 看法: *We need someone with a fresh point of view to suggest changes.* 我们需要一个有崭新观点的人来提出改革的建议。 *You can study this matter from several points of view.* 你可以从几个观点来研究这个问题。 *From my point of view no changes should be made.* 依我看, 不应该作任何改变。

viewpoint /'vjʊ: pɔɪnt/ also 又作 **standpoint** /'stænd.pɔɪnt/ [C] *more emph* point of view 观点: *People all look at things from different viewpoints.* 人们都是从不同的观点看问题的。 *From his standpoint this seems (to be) a good idea.* 从他的观点看来, 这似乎是个好主意。

hypothesis /hə'pɒθəsɪs/ [C] an idea which is thought likely to explain the facts about something 假设; 假说: *His new hypothesis gives a possible reason for the changes in the weather.* 他的新假设为气候的变化提出了一个可能的原因。 **hypothetical** [B] of, concerning, or like a hypothesis 假设的; 假定的; 臆说的: *Your suggestions are purely hypothetical; there is no way of showing that they are true or false.* 你的建议纯粹是假设的, 无法证明是否正确。 -ly [adv Wa4]

theory /'θɜ:ri/ **1** [C; S 5] a statement or group of statements established by reasoned argu-

ment based on known facts, intended to explain a particular fact or event; explanation which has not yet been fully proved but which appears to be reasonable 理论; 学说: *According to Darwin's theories man and apes are descended from the same ancient animal.* 根据达尔文的学说, 人和猿起源于同一种远古动物. *Do you agree with the wave theory of light?* 你同意光波理论吗? **2** [U] the part of a science or art that deals with general principles and methods as opposed to practice; rules or principles for the study of a subject 理论; 原理: *The government plans seem good in theory but I doubt if they'll work in practice.* 政府的计划在理论上似乎不错, 但我怀疑在实际上能否行得通. *He was studying political theory.* 他正在研究政治理论. **3** [C] an opinion based on limited information or knowledge 见解; 意见: *He has a theory about the girl's murder but I think he's wrong.* 他对那女孩被谋杀的案子有自己的见解, 但是我认为他是错的. **theoretical** [Wa2; B] of, concerning, or like a theory 理论的; 理论性的; 空论的: *This work is still theoretical; we haven't tested anything yet.* 这项工作仍然处于理论的阶段; 我们还没有进行过任何验证. **-ly** [adv Wa4]: *Theoretically (= in theory) you're right, but things may not work like that in fact.* 在理论上你是正确的, 但在事实上情况可能不是如此.

G10 verbs 动词: deducing and concluding [T1] 推理与结论

deduce /di'dju:s/ **1** *precise* to decide from general principles in relation to a particular thing, fact or event 推论; 推断; 演绎: *From the fact that Socrates is a man and the principle that all men are mortal (= will die), we can deduce that Socrates was mortal.* 从苏格拉底是人这一事实以及人皆会死这一定理出发, 我们可以推论苏格拉底会死. **2** *loose* to infer 推论; 推断: *What do you deduce from what she said?* 你从她的话中推断出什么?

induce /in'dju:s/ to decide (general principles) from known facts 归纳

infer /in'fɜ:/ to draw the meaning (from something) 推理; 推论出; 推断出: *I infer from your letter that you don't want to see us.* 从你来信的内容我推断出你不想见我们.

conclude /kən'klu:ɪd/ to decide after thinking, deducing, inducing, inferring, etc 作出结论; 论断: *The judge concluded that the prisoner was guilty.* 法官的结论是被告有罪.

draw /drɔ:/ to make or get by reasoning 得出; 推断出; 作出 (结论): *He drew a useful comparison between the two languages.* 他对这两种语言作了有用的比较. *What conclusion can you draw from all this information?* 从所有这些情报中你能得出什么结论?

gather /'gæðə/ to understand (from something said or done) 得出 (印象、感想等); 推测; 理解: *I gather she's ill and that's why she hasn't come.* 我想她是病了, 所以没有来. *I didn't gather*

much from the confused story she told me. 她给我讲的事颠三倒四, 我不太明白. *I gather that you mean you don't like it.* 我体会你的意思是不喜欢它.

G11 nouns 名词: deducing and concluding 推理与结论

deduction /di'dʌkʃən/ **1** [U; C] the act or action of deducing 推论; 演绎: *Deduction is important in mathematics.* 在数学中演绎是重要的. **2** [C] that which is deduced 推断; 用演绎推得的结论: *All her deductions were correct.* 她的所有推断都是正确的. *The deduction that he was guilty worried them.* 他有罪这一推断使他们很担忧.

induction /in'dʌkʃən/ **1** [U] inducing or being induced 归纳 **2** [C] a way of reasoning, using known facts to produce general laws 归纳法

inference /'ɪnfərəns/ **1** [U] the act of inferring 推断; 推测: *I know this by inference, not from anything he actually said.* 我知道这事是推断出来的, 并不是从他的话里得知的. **2** [C] the meaning which one draws from something done, said 推断的结果; 结论: *He never arrives on time and my inference is that he feels the meetings are useless.* 他从不准时到会, 因此我推断他认为这些会议没有用.

conclusion /kən'klu:ʒən/ [C] a judgment or decision based on deduction, induction, inference, etc 结论: *Do you think the judge can arrive at a satisfactory conclusion with such limited information?* 你认为法官能根据这样有限的材料得出令人满意的结论吗? *What conclusions did you come to/draw/reach?* 你得出什么结论?

G12 verbs 动词: judging, analysing, and criticizing 判断、分析与批评

[ALSO ⇒ K111]

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ **1** [T1, 5, 6b; X (to be) 1, 7; I0] to form or give an opinion about (someone or something) 判断; 断定: *A man should be judged by what he does, not what he says.* 看人应该看他的行动而不是他的言论. *She can judge people very well.* 她很会看人. *I judge it (to be) the bigger of the two.* 我判断它是两者之中较大的一个. *How can I judge? I don't know the facts.* 我怎么能作出判断呢? 我对事实并不了解. **2** [C] one who judges 审判员; 法官; 评判者: *Is he a good judge of (people's) character?* 他善于判断 (人的) 性格吗? [⇒ C202, K111]

assess /ə'ses/ [T1] to judge the quality or worth of 评估 (...的品质或价值); 评价; 估价: *He can quickly assess a person's character.* 他对一个人的性格能很快作出评价. **assessor** [C] one who assesses 估价者; 财产估价员; 评税员

weigh up [v adv T1, 6a] *not fml* to (try to) understand; form an opinion about (试图) 理解; 估量; 评价: *I can't weigh him up.* 我无法对他

作出评价。She tried to weigh up what he meant. 她设法去理解他的意思。He weighed up all possibilities and chose the simplest solution. 他权衡了所有的可能性之后, 选择了最简单的解决办法。

evaluate /ɪ'veljuːeɪt/ [T1] *fmI* to judge or calculate the value or amount of (something) 对...作出评价; 对...作出估价: I can't evaluate his ability without more information. 没有更多的资料, 我无法对他的能力作出评价。

appraise /ə'preɪz/ [T1] *often tech* to judge the worth, quality or condition of; work out the value of 评价; 估价: They all appraised the house carefully before offering to buy it. 他们都对房屋仔细估价后才出价购买。

review /rɪ'vjuː/ [T1] to consider and judge; to go over again in the mind (events or a situation) 考虑; 回顾: He reviewed the events of the past week and decided what to do next. 他回顾了上周的事件并决定下一步怎么办。

see /siː/ [X9] *infml* to judge; consider 认为: I see him as rather a foolish man. 我认为他是个相当愚蠢的人。

call /kɔːl/ [X1, 7] *infml* to consider 认为; 把...算作: I call him a fool. 我认为他是个傻瓜。I don't call Russian a hard language. 我不认为俄语是一种难学的语言。That's what I call dishonest. 我把这个叫作不诚实。

interpret /ɪn'tɜːprɪt/ 1 [T1; X1 *as*] to understand the likely meaning of (something) 把...理解为; 把...看作: She interpreted his silence as anger. 她把他的沉默理解为生气。I'm not sure how to interpret their behaviour. 我不知道应该如何理解他们的行为。2 [T1] to show the (possible) meaning of (something), esp in art, theatre, etc (尤指对艺术、戏剧等) 解释; 说明: (表演者根据自己对作品的理解) 表演: He interprets Shakespeare in a very modern way. 他从非常现代化的角度来解释莎士比亚的剧作。

analyse *also* 又作 **analyze** *AmE* /'ænləaɪz/ [T1] to examine carefully in order to find out about 分析: We must analyse our present system before we try to improve it. 在设法改进我们的现行制度之前, 我们必须先分析它。

criticize, -ise /'krɪtɪsaɪz/ [T1; (I0)] 1 to make judgments about the good and bad points of (someone or something) 评论; 审定; 鉴定: Would you like to read and criticize my new book? 你愿意读一读我这本新书并作出评论吗? In his latest article our reporter criticizes the way in which the war is being handled. 我们的记者在他最近的一篇文章中评论了这场战争进行的方式。2 to find fault with (someone or something); judge severely 批评; 非难; 挑剔; 吹毛求疵: Although he praised my work in general the minister criticized my methods in this particular matter. 虽然部长大体上赞扬了我的工作, 却批评了我处理这一事件的方法。Before you start criticizing you should make sure you have no faults yourself. 在批评(别人)之前, 你最好小心一点, 先要肯定自己没有错误。**critic** [C] 1 a person who is good at forming and expressing judgments 批评家; 评论家 2 a person who (regularly) finds fault with someone or something

批评者; 吹毛求疵的人: She is one of his strongest critics. 她是批评他最严厉的人之一。She is her own severest critic. 她非常严于责己。

arbitrate /'ɑːbɪtreɪt/ 1 [T1; I0 (*between*)] to judge (an argument), esp at the request of both sides 仲裁; 公断: We must get someone to arbitrate (this difficulty). 我们必须请人仲裁(这一难题)。Someone must arbitrate between them. 必须有人在他们之间进行仲裁。2 [T1; I0] to settle (an argument, etc) by together choosing a person to make a decision 把...交付仲裁; 使...听任公断: I think we should arbitrate. 我认为我们必须听任公断。We should arbitrate industrial disagreements. 我们应把劳资纠纷交付仲裁。**arbitrator** [C] a person chosen by both sides of an argument to examine the facts and make a decision to settle the argument 仲裁人; 调停人; 公断人 **arbiter** [C] a person or group that has complete control or great influence over actions, decisions, etc 主宰者; 权威人士; 裁决机构: He is the arbiter here on how people dress. 他是此地评判人们衣着的权威。

G13 nouns 名词: judging, analysing, and criticizing 判断、分析与批评

judg(e)ment /'dʒʌdʒmənt/ 1 [C] an opinion 判断; 评价: I want you to form a judgment of his ability. 我要你对他的能力作出评价。In my judgment, he can do the job. 据我的判断, 他能做这项工作。2 [U] the ability to judge correctly 判断力: He has good/weak judgment. 他的判断力很强/很差。She makes too many errors (= mistakes) of judgment. 她常判断错误。

assessment /ə'sesmənt/ 1 [U] the act of assessing, forming opinions 评价; 估价 2 [C] a judgment or opinion 评价; 估计: What is your assessment of this state of affairs? 你如何估计这种局势?

evaluation /ɪ'veljuː'eɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of evaluating 评价; 估价 2 [C] an example or result of this; a careful judgment 评价; 估价; 核定: What is your latest evaluation of the situation in that country? 你对该国局势的最新估计如何?

appraisal /ə'preɪzəl/ 1 [U] the act of working out the value, quality, or condition of something 评价; 估价 2 [C] a statement of value, quality, or condition 评价; 鉴定

review /rɪ'vjuː/ [C] an act of reviewing 考虑; 回顾: After a careful review of what had happened, he decided to change his plans. 在仔细回顾了发生的事之后, 他决定改变计划。

interpretation /ɪn'tɜːprɪ'teɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of interpreting 解释; 说明 2 [C] a meaning understood from what happens in a play, etc; a meaning of something that a performer shows in music, etc (对剧情等的) 体会; (演奏者所显示的对音乐等的) 理解 **interpretative** [Wa5; B] of or concerning interpretation 解释的; 演奏出原作的题旨的

analysis /ə'næləsis/ 1 [U] the act of analysing

something; careful study or examination 分析: *This matter needs careful analysis.* 这件事需要仔细分析. **2** [C] an examination of something together with thoughts and judgments about it 分析文章或报告: *Write an analysis of the murderer's character.* 写一篇关于这个杀人犯的性格的分析报告. **analyst** [C] a person who makes an analysis, esp of chemical materials (尤指化学物质的) 分析者; 化验员: *He is a chemical analyst.* 他是个化验员. **analytical** also 又作 **more tech analytic** [B] of, concerning, or like analysis or an analysis 分析的: *He has a fine analytical mind.* 他很有分析头脑. *An analytic study of the matter could help us a lot.* 对这件事作一番分析性研究对我们可能很有帮助. **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

criticism /'kɪtɪsɪzəm/ **1** [U] the act of forming and expressing judgments about the good or bad qualities of anything, esp artistic work 评论; 批评 (尤指对艺术作品) **2** [U] unfavourable judgment; disapproval; the act of finding fault 批评; 非难; 指责; 批判: *The military government intends to stop unfavourable criticism by controlling newspapers and broadcasting.* 军政府打算用控制报纸和广播的手段, 来制止对它的不利批评. *If you don't like criticism, you won't like politics.* 如果你不喜欢批评, 你就不会喜欢政治. **3** [C] an article, report, etc giving opinions about the good or bad qualities of something 评论文章: *He has written several criticisms of that play.* 他已为那个剧写了好几篇评论文章. **4** [C] an unfavourable opinion or remark (不利的) 批评; 非难 (的言论): *Your criticism seems to have offended him.* 你的批评似乎得罪了他. *That was an unfair criticism.* 那是个不公正的批评. **critical** [Wa2; B] **1** of, concerning, or like criticism 批判的; 批评的: *He wrote a critical study of the poem.* 他写了一篇批评那首诗的文章. *He was critical, but helpful at the same time.* 他的批评很厉害, 但同时也对人有益. **un-** [neg] **2** making unfavourable remarks 批评的; 持批评态度的: *Try not to be so critical of people/about what she wears.* 对人/对她的穿着尽量不要评头品足. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

critique /kri'ti:k/ **1** [U] the art or practice of criticism 评论; 批判 **2** [C] an article or book criticizing artistic or other work or a person 评论性的文章或书籍: *Marx's critique of Hegel is well known.* 马克思对黑格尔的批判是众所周知的.

arbitration /ə'brɪtreɪʃən/ [U] the settlement of an argument by the decision of a person or group chosen by both sides 仲裁; 公断: *The government wanted all industrial arguments settled by arbitration.* 政府要求所有的劳资纠纷都通过仲裁解决. **go to arbitration** **1** (of a business, group of workers, etc) to give or choose to give an argument to a person chosen by both sides 把纠纷交付仲裁: *The two firms were willing to go to arbitration.* 两家公司愿意由仲裁解决问题. **2** (of an argument) to be given to a person chosen by both sides (指争论) 由仲裁解决; 提交仲裁: *Since no agreement could be reached the matter went to arbitration.* 既然不能达成协议, 问题只得提交仲裁.

G14 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: believing and accepting 相信与接受

believe /brɪ'li:v/ **1** [T1, 6a] to consider to be true or honest 相信: *I believe you/what you say.* 我相信你/你的话. *Believe me, it really happened!* 相信我吧, 的确真有其事的! **2** [T5a, b; V3; X1, 7] to hold as an opinion; suppose 认为; 猜想: *I believe he has come.* 我想他已经来了. *He has come, I believe.* 他已经来了, 我猜想. *Has he come? — I believe so.* 他来了吗? — 我想是来了. *I believe he did it.* 我认为是他做的. (old use & lit) *I believe him to have done it.* (旧用法与文学用语) 我认为是他做的. *I believe him (to be) honest.* 我认为他是诚实的.

belief /brɪ'li:f/ **1** [U] the activity of believing 信仰: *Belief in God is important to many people.* 对许多人来说信仰上帝是重要的. **2** [C] something which is believed 相信之事; 信念: *A belief in God is important to many people.* 对许多人来说对上帝的信仰是重要的. *He has many strange beliefs.* 他有很多奇怪的信念.

credit /'kredɪt/ [T1, 5, 6a; V4] **emph** to believe 信任; 相信: *Do you really credit the government's statement?* 你真的相信政府的声明吗? *I can hardly credit that a man in his position would do such a foolish thing!* 我几乎不能相信像他这样地位的人会做出这样的傻事! *I can't credit her doing such a stupid thing.* 我不能相信她会做出这种傻事. **credence** [U] often fml acceptance as true; belief 信任; 信用: *The newspapers are giving no credence to the government's latest statements.* 报章对政府最近发表的声明表示不信任. **credo** [C] a statement of beliefs and principles 教义; 信条 [→ C321 CREED]

credit with [v prep D1; V4b] to believe (someone or something) to have 相信 (某人或某物) 有: *People credit the holy man's bones with great power.* 人们相信那个圣人的遗骨具有伟大的力量. *Please credit me with some sense.* 请相信我还有点头脑.

accept /ək'sept/ [Wv5; T1] to believe 相信; (因相信而) 接受: *I can't accept what he says.* 我不能相信他的话. **-ance** [U]

attribute to /ə'trɪbjʊ:t, tə/ **1** [v prep D1, 6a; V4] to believe to be the result of 把 (某事) 归因于...: *He attributes his success to hard work/to how hard he has always worked/to working hard.* 他把成功归因于自己努力工作. **2** [D1 usu pass] to consider (something) to have been written by (someone) 认为是...所著: *This tune is usually attributed to Bach.* 一般相信这个曲子是巴哈的作品. **attribution** [C; U] the act of attributing 归因; 归属: *The attribution of the play to that poet was shown to be wrong.* 现已证明, 认为该剧本出自那个诗人之手是错误的.

ascribe to /ə'skraɪb, tə/ [v prep D1 often pass] esp fml to attribute to 把 (某事) 归因于...; 认为...是...所为: *He ascribes his success to hard work.* 他把自己的成功归因于努力工作. *No one is sure who wrote the play, but it is usually ascribed to her.* 没有人能肯定剧本是谁写的, 但...

般认为是她的作品。 **ascription** [C; U] the act of ascribing 归属; 归因: *The ascription of their failure to lack of money is not honest.* 把他们的失败归因于缺乏资金是不诚实的。

G15 adjectives 形容词: **believing** [B] 相信

believable /br'i:lvəbəl/ that can be believed 可信的: *Is what he says believable or not?* 他的话是否可信? **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3]

credible /'kredəbəl/ deserving or worthy of belief or trust 可信的; 可靠的: *This is a credible news report.* 这是一则可靠的新闻报道。 *After this latest affair he hardly seems credible as a politician.* 经过最近那次事件之后, 他作为一个政治家似乎是不可信任的了。 **-bly** [adv Wa3] **-bility** [U]

credulous /'kredjələs/ too willing to believe, esp without certain proof 轻信的; 易受骗的: *These people are pretty credulous; they'll believe almost anything you tell them.* 这些人比较轻信, 他们几乎会相信你告诉他们的任何事情。

in- [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **credulity** [U] the state of being credulous 轻信; 易受骗 **in-** [neg]

gullible /'gʌləbəl/ easily tricked, esp into a false belief 容易受骗的; 容易上当的; 轻信的: *He is very gullible; he gave money to a strange man who said he lost £5 in the street.* 他很容易受骗; 一个陌生人说在街上丢了五英镑, 他就给了他钱。 **-bly** [adv Wa3] **-bility** [U]

farfetched /'fɑ:fetʃt/ not fml difficult to believe 牵强附会的; 难以相信的: *What a farfetched story!* 多么牵强附会的事啊! *His story was pretty farfetched; nobody believed it.* 他说的事情相当牵强, 谁也不相信。

G16 verbs 动词: **expecting, anticipating, and planning** 期待、预料与计划

expect /ɪk'spekt/ **1** [T3, 5a, b] to think (that something will happen) 预料; 预期 (某事会发生): *I expect (that) he'll pass the examination.* 我预料他会通过考试的。 *He expects to fail the examination.* 他预料自己考试会不及格。 *Will she come soon? — I expect so.* 她很快就会来吗? ——我料想会的。 **2** [T1] to think that (someone or something esp good) will come (used often in the continuous tense) 期望 (某人前来); 盼望 (某事, 尤其是好事出现); 等待 (常用进行时态): *I'm expecting a letter.* 我在等一封信。 *I expect him home after 6.* 我期待他六点后到家。 **3** [T1] to believe, hope, and think that one will receive (something considered as one's right) 指望得到 (应得的东西): *He expects obedience from his children.* 他指望他的孩子们听话。 **4** [V3] to believe, hope, and think that (someone will do something) 期望 (某人做某事): *The officer expected his men to fight well in the coming battle.* 军官期望他的士兵在即将来临的战斗中奋力作战。 **5** [Wv6; T5a, b] infml to suppose; think (that something is true) 以为; 认为: *Who broke*

that cup? — Oh, I expect it was the cat. 谁打碎了那只杯子? ——噢, 我想是那只猫吧! *Is he coming? — I expect so.* 他会来吗? ——我想会的。 **to be expected** usual; that one feels sure will happen 通常的; 意料之中的: *She was 90 years old, so her death was only to be expected.* 她九十岁了, 她的去世是意料之中的事。 **expectant** [B] waiting or expecting 预期的; 期望的; 期待的: *There was an expectant silence as everyone waited for his news.* 大家都以期待的心情默默地等待着他的消息。 **-ly** [adv]: *They waited expectantly.* 他们满怀希望地等待着。

anticipate /æn'tɪsə,peɪt/ **1** [T1, 4] often fml to expect 预料; 预期: *We are not anticipating trouble when the factory opens again.* 当工厂重新开工时, 我们预料不会有麻烦。 *We anticipate (meeting) a lot of opposition to our new plan.* 我们预料我们的新计划会遭到很多人反对。 **2** [T1] to do something before (someone else) 抢先于; 占...之先: *We anticipated our competitors by getting our book in the shops first.* 我们抢在竞争对手之前把我们的书送到书店里。 **3** [T1, 5, 6a] to see (what will happen) and act as necessary, often to stop someone else doing something 料到而采取措施 (通常阻止他人做某事); 预计; 预料: *We anticipated that the enemy would try to cross the river and so seized the bridge.* 我们预料到敌人会渡河, 所以抢占了那座桥。 *We anticipated where they would cross.* 我们预计他们渡河的地点。 **4** [T1] to prevent (someone) doing something by acting first 抢先行动以阻止 (某人): *They have anticipated us and seized the bridge.* 他们预计到我们的行动而抢占了那座桥。 **5** [T1] to provide for the possibility of (something) happening 为 (可能发生的事) 预做准备: *We anticipated their visit by buying plenty of food.* 我们买了很多食品, 为他们来访做好准备。 **6** [T1] to make use of, deal with, or consider before the right or proper time 过早使用、办理或想到: *Do not anticipate your earnings by spending a lot of money.* 不要寅吃卯粮乱花钱。 **7** [T1, 5, 6a; I0] to speak or write (something) before the proper time 提早说出或写出: *If I told you what is going to happen in the story, I would be anticipating.* 如果我告诉你故事情节将如何发展, 我就是泄露天机。 *I won't anticipate the story.* 我不会预先透露故事的内容。

look forward to [v adv prep T1, 4] to expect to feel pleasure in (something about to happen) 盼望; 期待: *I'm looking forward to my dinner.* 我正等待着吃晚饭。 *I'm not looking forward to seeing her again.* 我不期望再见到她。

bargain for /'bɑ:gɪn fɔ:/ also 又作 esp AmE **bargain on** [v prep T1; V3, 4] not fml to take into account; consider 考虑到; 想到: *I had not bargained for such heavy rain, and I got very wet without a coat.* 我没想到会下这么大的雨, 所以没带雨衣, 全身都湿透了。 *I hadn't bargained for John coming/to come, and his arrival surprised me.* 我没有想到约翰会来; 他的到来使我感到意外。

intend /ɪn'tend/ **1** [T3, 5c; V3] to have it in mind to do 有意; 打算: *I've made a mistake, though I didn't intend to.* 我犯了个错误, 不过不

G17 THINKING & REMEMBERING 思考与记忆

是有意的。Yes, we intend to go. 是的, 我们打算去。(fml) We intend that they should go. 我们打算让他们去。2 [X9 esp for, as; V3 usu pass] to be kept, meant, etc, for 是为...而保留;(为...而)准备;意思是...: That chair was intended for you, but she took it. 那张椅子本是为你留的, 但是被她占了。It was intended as a joke. 本来的意图是开开玩笑而已。It was intended to be cooked slowly. 它本来是要用慢火煮的。

mean /mi:n/ [T3, 5c; V3; X9] not fml to intend 打算; 计划: I've made a mistake, though I didn't mean to. 我犯了个错误, 但并不是有意的。Yes we mean to go. 是的, 我们打算去。That chair was really meant for you, not her. 那张椅子的确是给你坐的, 不是给她的。It was meant to be cooked slowly. 它本来应该用慢火煮的。

plan /plæn/ [T1 (out), 3; Iθ (for, on, ahead)] to prepare in advance (for something); to prepare (something) for use, etc at a later time 计划; 打算: We've been planning this visit for months. 我们计划这次访问有好几个月了。It's all planned (out). 一切都计划好了。She never plans ahead, she just does things suddenly. 她从来不事先计划, 做什么都是心血来潮。I'd planned on doing some work this afternoon. 我已计划好今天下午要干点活。**planner** [C] a person who plans (something) 计划者

G17 nouns 名词: expecting, anticipating, and planning 期望、预料与计划

expectation /,ekspek'teɪʃən/ 1 [U] often fml & pomp the act of expecting 预料; 料想; 期望: Will he pass the exam? — That's my expectation, yes. 他会通过考试吗? — 会的, 那是我所期望的。She lives in expectation of his letter. 她整天期待着他的来信。It's our expectation that you will do well. 我们期望你会干得很出色。2 [C] an example of this 预料; 期望: I hope he will live up to (= be equal to) her expectation (of him). 我希望他不辜负她对他的期望。

expectancy /k'spektənsi/ [U] the state of expecting 期待; 期望: There was a look of expectancy on their faces when he came in. 他进来时, 他们的脸上都带着期望的神情。She waited in expectancy. 她满怀希望地等候着。

anticipation /æn,tɪsə'peɪʃən/ [U] the act of anticipating 预期; 预料; 期待; 占先: We waited at the station in anticipation of her arrival. 我们在车站等候, 期待她的到来。Our anticipation of our competitors meant greater sales for our book. 我们抢在竞争对手之前, 即意味着我们的书会卖得更多。

plan /plæn/ [C] 1 a (carefully considered) way of preparing (something or for something) in advance 计划; 安排: The police have a plan to catch the thief. 警察有一个捉拿那小偷的计划。If you have no plans for tomorrow night perhaps you'd like to come out with me? 如果你明天晚上没有安排的话, 你也许愿意和我一起出去玩玩? 2 any arrangement of parts in a group or system (系统或组中各部分的) 安排; 示意图:

They had a seating plan for their guests at dinner. 他们为参加晚宴的客人安排了座次。This shop sells plans of the streets of the city. 这家商店出售该市的街道示意图。Everything went according to plan (= happened as planned). 一切都按计划进行。

intention /ɪn'tenʃən/ [U; C] (an act or result of) intending, planning, hoping, expecting, etc to do something 打算; 意图: It wasn't my intention to make you angry. 我不是有意使你生气的。I had no intention of doing that. 我无意那样做。She has very good intentions but her plans don't always work. 她的意图很好, 但是她的计划并不总是可行。-al [B] intended 有意的; 故意的 -ally [adv] un- [neg]

G18 nouns 名词: reasons and motives 原因与动机

[ALSO → G 105, N 152]

reason /'ri:zən/ 1 [C (for), C3, 5, 6a why; U3] the cause of an event; the explanation or excuse for an action 原因; 理由: The reason for the flood was all that heavy rain. 洪水都是那场大雨引起的。I have many reasons to fear him. 我有很多理由害怕他。The reason that/The reason why he died was lack of medical care. 他的死因是缺乏医疗。There is/We have reason to believe that he was murdered. 我们有理由相信他是被谋杀的。2 [C (for), C3, 5] what makes one decide on an action; the cause of an intention (采取行动的) 理由; 动机: What is your reason for wanting to enter the country? 你想入境的理由是什么? by reason of fml because of 凭...的理由; 因为; 由于: He escaped punishment by reason of his youth. 他由于年轻, 没有受到惩罚。with reason (of something said or believed) rightly (指信念或说话) 有道理; 合乎情理: He thinks, with reason, that I don't like him. 他有理由认为我不喜欢他。

USAGE [用法说明] Some people think that The reason for my absence was because I was ill is bad English. 有些人认为 "The reason for my absence was because I was ill" 不是地道的英语。It may be better to say: The reason for my absence was that I was ill. 最好说: "The reason for my absence was that I was ill."

motive /'məʊtɪv/ [C] a cause of, or reason for, an action; that which urges a person to act in a certain way 动机: In case of murder, the police question the people who might have a motive. 遇上谋杀案时, 警察会盘问那些可能有谋杀动机的人。The love of money is the only motive that drives him to work so hard. 爱钱是促使他这样努力工作的唯一动机。We understood the motive behind his actions. 我们理解他行动的动机。What were his real motives for giving the money to the hospital? 他捐款给医院的真正动机是什么? motivate [Wv5; T1] to cause a person to do something by giving him or her a motive for doing it 促使; 引起动机: What motivates him to work so hard? — He's motivated by the

need for more money. 是什么促使他这样卖力工作?——他是因为需要多些钱才这样做的。 **motivation** 1 [U] the act of motivating 激起动机的行为 2 [C] an example of this 动机; 动力 **motivational** [B] of, concerning, or for the purpose of motivating 动机的; 激发积极性的 **-ly** [adv]

grounds /graundz/ [P] a reason 根据; 原因; 理由 (*esp in the phr on (the) grounds* 由于; 根据): *We have good grounds for thinking that he stole the money.* 我们有充分的理由认为钱是他偷的。 *What were the grounds for his leaving?* 他走的原因是什么? *He left on grounds of ill-health/on the grounds that he was ill.* 他因健康不佳而离职。

basis /'beɪsɪs/ [C (of, for)] the main or most important part, idea, fact, motive, etc 基础; 根据: *What is the basis of his argument?* 他的论点有什么根据? *On what basis do you suggest spending more money?* 你根据什么建议增加开支? *There is no basis for his opinion that the earth is flat.* 他认为地球是平的, 这种观点是毫无根据的。

excuse /ɪk'skju:z/ [C; U: (for)] the reason, whether true or untrue, given when asking to be forgiven for wrong behaviour 理由; 借口: *Have you any excuse to offer for coming so late?* 你来得这么晚有什么理由吗? *Stop making excuses!* 别再找借口了! *That's no excuse.* 那根本不是理由。 *Don't be late again without (good) excuse.* 没有(正当的)理由别再迟到了。

cause /kɔ:z/ 1 [U] reason 原因; 缘故; 起因; 理由: *Don't complain without cause.* 不要无缘无故地抱怨。 *There's no cause for you to leave; I still love you.* 你没有理由走, 我仍是爱你的。 *There is more cause for you to stay than to go.* 你应留下的理由要比走的理由多。 *Is there sufficient cause for you to sell this house?* 你有足够的理由要卖掉这幢房子吗? 2 [C] a reason 起因; 原因: *What were the causes of the First World War?* 第一次世界大战的起因是什么?

incentive /ɪn'sentɪv/ 1 [U; C: (to)] the reason which urges greater activity 动机; 刺激; 鼓励: *His interest gave me (an) incentive and I worked twice as hard.* 他的兴趣激励了我, 使我加倍努力。 *War gives (an) incentive to trade.* 战争会刺激贸易。 2 [U usu neg] the urge and ability to get things done 推动力: *He's got no incentive/little incentive.* 他没有/几乎没有什动力。

G19 verbs 动词: remembering and reminding 记忆与提醒

remember /rɪ'membə/ 1 [T1 (as), 4, 5, 6; V3] to keep in memory; call back into the mind 记起; 记得: *I shall always remember that terrible day.* 我将永远记得那可怖的一天。 *Certainly I posted your letter; I remember posting it.* 我当然把你的信寄了; 我记得是寄了。 *I can't remember where she lives/what happened then.* 我记不得她住在哪儿了/那时发生了什么事。 *Do you remember me/my asking you that same question?* 你还记得我/我问过你这同一个问题吗? *I remember*

him, as (= when he was) a child, playing the piano beautifully. 我记得他小时候钢琴弹得很好。 *I remember that she wore a green hat.* 我记得她戴着一顶绿色的帽子。 2 [IØ; T3] to take care not to forget 记住; 牢记: *Don't forget to post my letter; please remember!* — *Yes, (I promise) I'll remember to post your letter.* 别忘了替我寄信; 请记住!——好的, (我答应) 我会记住替你寄信的。 3 [T1] to give a present to 给报酬; 给小费; 送礼物: *Please, remember the taxi-driver!* 请记住给计程车司机小费! *She always remembers me at Christmas.* 每逢圣诞节她总不忘送给我礼物。 **remember someone to infml** to send someone's greeting to (someone one knows but does not actually love) 代某人向…问候; 代为致意 (向熟悉但并非关系密切的人): *Please remember me to your mother.* 请代我向母亲问好。 *He asked to be remembered to you.* 他要(我)代为致意。

USAGE [用法说明] Note the difference between 请注意区分: *remember posting the letter* (记得寄了信) (1) and *remember to post the letter* (记住要寄信) (2). In the first case the letter is already posted, while in the second case it has not been posted yet. 前者指信已寄出, 而后者指信尚未寄出。

recall /rɪ'kɔ:l/ [T1, 4, 5, 6a, b] to remember 想起; 记起; 回忆起: *I can't recall his face/seeing him/that he came/where he lives/how to do it.* 我记不起他的相貌/曾见过他/他来过/他住在哪里/怎样做这件工作。

recollect /,rekə'lekt/ [Wv6; T1, 4, 6a, b] to remember (something past) 想起; 回忆起: *Do you recollect her name/meeting her/where she lives/how to get there?* 你记得起她的名字/曾见过她/她住在哪里/怎样到哪里去吗? *As far as I (can) recollect, her name is Juliet.* 就我记忆所及她的名字叫朱丽叶。

bring back [v adv T1] not fml to cause to return to the memory 使…回想起: *The Beatles singing 'Yesterday' certainly brings that year back/brings back memories (for me).* 披头四乐队唱《昨天》那首歌, 真叫人回想起当年的情景/叫我回想起往事。

bring to mind also 又作 **call to mind esp emph** to remember 回忆起: *I remember the name but I just can't bring/call him to mind.* 我记得这个名字, 但我就是想不起他这个人来。

remind /rɪ'maɪnd/ [T1; D5; V3] 1 to tell (someone) to remember (a fact, or to do something) 提醒; 使想起; 使记起: *I must write to mother; will you remind me?* 我必须给母亲写封信; 请你提醒我好吗? *Remind me to write to mother.* 提醒我给母亲写信。 *She reminded me that I hadn't written to mother.* 她提醒我说, 我还没有给母亲写信。 *'You haven't written to mother,' she reminded me.* “你还没有给妈妈写信呢,” 她提醒我说。 2 (of a thing or event) to make (someone) remember (a fact, or to do something) (事物或事件) 使想起; 使记起: *The sight of the clock reminded me that I was late/reminded me to leave at once.* 我一看到钟就想起自己迟到了/就想起我得立刻走。 *What a big elephant! That reminds me; have you been to India again?* 多

G20 THINKING & REMEMBERING 思考与记忆

么大的象啊! 这倒提醒了我; 你又去印度了吗?
remind of [v prep D1] to make (someone) remember (someone or something) by seeming the same (因相似而) 使(人)想起: *This hotel reminds me of the one we stayed in last year.* 这家旅馆使我想起去年我们住过的那一家。

G20 verbs 动词: **not remembering** 记不起; 忘记

forget /fə'get/ 1 [T1, 3, 4, 5a, 6a, b; I0] to fail to remember or keep in the memory 忘记: *I'm sorry; I've forgotten your name.* 对不起, 我忘了你的名字了。 *Don't forget to bring the cases.* 别忘了把那些盒子带来。 *I'll never forget finding that rare old coin in my garden.* 我永远不会忘记在我的花园里找到那个稀有的古币。 *I'm sorry; I was forgetting (that) you don't like beans.* 对不起, 我忘了你不喜欢吃豆子。 *I forget who it was that said it.* 我忘了那是谁说的。 *I forget where to go.* 我忘了要到哪里去。 *What's her name? — I forget.* 她叫什么名字? — 我忘了。 2 [T1] to fail to remember to bring, buy, etc (something) 忘了带/买等: *Don't forget the cases.* 别忘了带盒子。 *I've got the meat and potatoes, but I'm afraid I forgot the bread.* 我买了肉和马铃薯, 但是恐怕我忘了买面包。 3 [T1; I0] to stop thinking about; put out of one's mind 忘掉; 忘却; 不把...放在心上: *They agreed to forget their disagreements and be friends again.* 他们同意忘掉分歧并言归于好。 *I'm sorry I broke your teapot. — Forget it.* 对不起, 我把你的茶壶打碎了。 — 算了吧, 别把这事放在心上! *You should forgive and forget.* 你应该不念旧恶。 4 [T1] to fail to give attention to; treat with inattention 忘记; 忽略: *He forgot his old friends when he became rich.* 他发财后就忘了老朋友。 *'Don't forget me,' the little boy said, as his mother was giving out jelly to the other children.* 当小男孩的妈妈把果子冻分给其他孩子时, 他说: “别忘了我啊!” **forget oneself** 1 to lose one's temper or self control, or act in a way that makes one look silly 失态; 忘形; 失去理智; 忘乎所以: *The little girl annoyed him so much that he forgot himself and hit her.* 那小女孩使他厌烦不堪, 以致他竟失去理智把她打了。 *He so far forgot himself as to leave the table before everyone had finished eating.* 他如此失态, 竟然没等大家吃完就先离席而去。 2 to act in an unselfish way 忘我; 奋不顾身 **not forgetting** also including; and also 也包括; 还有: *This song has been requested for Bill, Maggie, and little Teresa, not forgetting Fido the dog.* 这首歌是点给比尔、玛姬、和小杜丽莎, 还有小狗费多听的。

overlook /,əʊvə'luk/ [T1] to fail to see, notice, or remember 看漏; 忽略; 忘掉; 遗漏: *I'm afraid I overlooked your name; I'll add it to the list immediately.* 恐怕我遗漏了你的名字; 我会马上把它加在名单上的。

leave out [v adv T1 (of)] not to put in; to forget to put in 遗漏; 忘记放入: *He left out several words by mistake.* 他误把几个词遗漏了。 *Don't leave me out of the group going to the*

dance! 别忘了把我包括在去参加舞会的人里面!
miss /mɪs/ [T1 (out)] *infml & genl* to leave out 免去; 漏掉: *Do these ones and miss those others; we'll do them another time.* 先做这些, 把其余的留着, 我们下次再做吧。 *Don't miss me out; I want to come too!* 别把我漏掉, 我也要去!
omit /əʊ'mɪt/ *esp fml* 1 [T1] to leave out 省去; 删去; 略去: *The teacher omitted the exercises on page 21 of the book.* 老师略去了书中第二十一页上的练习。 2 [T3] *BrE* not to do 忽略; 不做: *He omitted to tell us when to go.* 他忘了告诉我们什么时候走。 **omission** 1 [U] the act of omitting 删除; 省略; 疏忽; 遗漏 2 [C] an example or result of this; something omitted 删除; 省略; 遗漏或省略之物: *There are several important omissions in his letter to us.* 在他给我们的信中有几处重要的疏漏。

G21 nouns 名词: **memory and reminders** 记忆与提醒

memory /'meməri/ 1 [C; U] an ability to remember events and experience 记忆力; 记性: *Memory is a quality which is not highly developed in most animals.* 记忆力这种特质在大多数动物身上都不发达。 2 [C (of)] an example of remembering 记忆; 回忆; 记得的事情: *One of my earliest memories is of this house.* 在我最早记得的事物之中, 这所房子就是其中之一。 *I have a clear memory of his face.* 他的相貌我记得很清楚。 3 [(the) S9] the time during which things happened which can be remembered 记忆所及的时间: *There have been two wars within the memory of my grandfather.* 在我祖父的记忆之中有过两次战争。 4 [C] the opinion held of someone after his death (对某人死后的) 评价; 死后的名声: *We must praise his memory.* 我们要赞扬他的一生。 **commit something to memory** to learn and remember on purpose 记住某事 **in memory of** as a way of remembering or being reminded of 纪念: *in memory of his death* 纪念他的逝世 **within living memory** in the time which can be remembered by people now alive 至今被人记着 **to the best of my memory/my remembrance/my recollection** as well as I can remember; if I remember right 就我记忆所及: *To the best of my memory, she came on Thursday.* 就我记得的, 她是星期四来的。

remembrance /rɪ'membərəns/ 1 [C; U: (of)] *often fml* (a) memory; the state or act of remembering 回忆; 回想: *Christians eat bread and drink wine in remembrance of Jesus.* 基督徒吃面饼喝葡萄酒来缅怀耶稣。 *I have many happy remembrances of our days together.* 我对我们共同度过的那些岁月, 有着许多美好的回忆。 2 [C (of)] something kept or given to remind one 纪念品; 纪念: *He gave me his photograph as a remembrance (of him).* 他给我一张照片作为纪念。

mind /maɪnd/ [U] *not usu fml* memory 记忆: *Please try to keep in mind what he wants.* 请

记住他所要的东西。 *Out of sight, out of mind* (proverb: = If you can no longer see something, you forget it). 别久情疏; 眼不见, 心不想。

recall /rɪ'kɔ:l/ [U] the power to remember something learned or experienced 记忆力: *He has total recall; he never forgets anything.* 他的记忆力极佳; 他从来不忘记任何事情。

recollection /,rekə'leɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act or power of recollecting or remembering anything 记忆; 回想; 回忆; 记忆力: *I find recollection difficult; it all happened a long time ago.* 要我回忆是很困难的, 那都是很久以前的事了。 2 [C] an example of this 记忆; 回想起的事情: *His recollections of his childhood are very interesting.* 他回忆自己的童年生活, 非常有趣。 **to the best of my recollection** if I remember right 就我的记忆所及: *To the best of my recollection that happened in 1959.* 就我的记忆所及, 那件事发生在1959年。

reminder /rɪ'maɪndə/ [C] something which causes one to remember something else; an action of causing someone to remember 使人回想起其它东西的事物或行动; 提醒物; 通知: *I saw his book; it was a reminder that I must phone him today.* 我看到了他的书; 它提醒我今天必须打电话给他。 *Please give me a reminder this afternoon to phone him.* 今天下午请提醒我打电话给他。 *He hasn't paid his bill; send him a reminder.* 他还没有付帐; 寄一张通知单给他。

G22 adjectives 形容词: forgetful 健忘的

forgetful /fə'getfəl/ [B] (of persons) likely to forget (指人) 易忘的; 健忘的: *He's getting old and a bit forgetful.* 他上年纪了, 有些健忘。

oblivious /ə'blɪviəs/ [F (of)] (of persons) not remembering, noticing, seeing, hearing, etc (指人) 忘记的; 不在意的: *He worked on, completely oblivious of everything/of the passage of time.* 他继续工作着, 完全忘却一切/忘了时间的流逝。

G23 nouns 名词: forgetfulness [U] 健忘

forgetfulness /fə'getfəlnɪs/ the state of forgetting or being likely to forget 忘记; 健忘: *His forgetfulness is well known; better tell him again.* 他的健忘是有名的; 最好再告诉他一遍。

oblivion /ə'blɪvɪən/ 1 the state of having forgotten; unconsciousness 忘却; 无知觉: *He was tired and sank quickly into oblivion.* 他太疲倦了, 很快就沉沉入睡了。 2 the state of being forgotten 湮没无闻; 被忘却: *Oblivion is the fate of most writers.* 大多数作家的命运都不外是被忘却。

G24 nouns 名词: fame and distinction 名声与荣誉

fame /feɪm/ [U] the condition of being well-known to many people, esp for a particular

reason 名声; 声望; 声誉: *His fame as a film actor made his family very proud of him.* 他是个电影明星, 他的名气使他的全家为他感到自豪。 *All she thinks about is fame and money.* 她一心想的只是名与利。

renown /rɪ'naʊn/ [U] *fml & lit* fame 声誉; 名望: *He is a scientist of great renown.* 他是一位著名的科学家。

distinction /dɪ'stɪŋkʃən/ [U] fame, esp for being better than most others at a particular thing 名气; 杰出: *He served with distinction in the army.* 他在军队里功勋卓著。 *She is a person of considerable scientific distinction.* 她是一位在科学界相当杰出的人物。

celebrity /sə'lebrəti/ 1 [U] the state of being famous; fame 名声; 声誉: *Many famous people find that celebrity is sometimes inconvenient.* 许多名人都感到有时名气给人诸多不便。 2 [C] a famous person 名人; 知名人士: *Who's the most well-known celebrity in London?* 谁是伦敦最出名的知名人物?

G25 adjectives, etc 形容词等: well-known, famous, and noteworthy [B] 有名的与值得注意的

well-known /'wel'nəʊn/ [Wə2; (for)] known to many people 众所周知的; 著名的: *She is well-known for her work with children.* 她因做儿童工作而知名。 *He is a well-known writer.* 他是个著名作家。

famous /'feɪməs/ [(for)] *usu apprec* well-known 有名的; 著名的; 因...而著称的: *He is famous for his work with animals.* 他以做动物研究而出名。 *She is a famous singer.* 她是个著名歌唱家。

famously [adv] very well 非常好; 挺好: *How did you enjoy your visit to Italy?—Very much; I got on famously there.* 你去意大利旅行玩得高兴吗?—很高兴; 我在那儿过得挺好。 **infamous** [B] *deprec* famous for bad reasons 臭名昭著的; 声名狼藉的: *What an infamous man Hitler was!* 希特勒真是臭名昭著啊! **-ly** [adv]

celebrated /'seləbreɪtɪd/ *often pomp* well-known; famous 驰名的; 有名的; 著名的: *Venice is celebrated for its beautiful buildings.* 威尼斯以其美丽的建筑物而闻名。 *Meet the celebrated author tonight!* 今晚见见那位大名鼎鼎的作者吧!

distinguished /dɪ'stɪŋgwɪʃt/ (appearing) important, or famous for doing something very well 著名的; 卓著的; 气度不凡的; 杰出的: *Her father is a distinguished doctor.* 她的父亲是位著名的医生。 *Who is that man, the one who looks so distinguished?* 那个人看上去气度非凡, 他是谁?

outstanding /aʊt'stændɪŋ/ 1 very important, famous, etc 重要的; 著名的; 杰出的: *He is one of the most outstanding artists of our time.* 他是当代最杰出的艺术家之一。 2 very good, clever, etc 优秀的; 出色的: *This is outstanding work; she is an outstanding student.* 这是出色的工作; 她是个优秀的学生。 3 easily seen, remembered, etc 显著的; 突出的: *That meeting was an outstanding moment in the history of our*

country. 那次会议是我国历史上的一个重大时刻。
-ly [adv]

noted /'nəʊtɪd/ (of a person) famous (指人) 著名的; 知名的: *He is one of our most noted scientists.* 他是我们最著名的科学家之一。

notable /'nəʊtəbəl/ (of a happening) worth noticing, remembering, seeing, etc (指事情) 值得注意的; 显著的: *That was a notable meeting.* 那是一次值得注意的会议。 -bly [adv Wa3]

noteworthy /'nəʊt,wɜ:di/ worth noticing (指事情) 值得注意的; 显著的: *His book on animals is really noteworthy; you should read it.* 他那本关于动物的书确实值得注意; 你应该读一读。

recognized, -ised /'rekəgnaɪzd/ famous as an important person or thing, esp in a particular way 公认的; 著名的: *He is a recognised authority on that subject.* 他是该学科的一位公认的权威。

Knowing and learning

知道与学习

G30 verbs 动词: knowing and being conscious 知道与意识到

know /nəʊ/ [Wv6] 1 [T1, 5a, (b); Iθ] to have in the mind 知道: *I know (that) that is true.* 我知道那是真的。 *I knew all about it.* 那件事我全知道了。 *You can be sure he knows (it) by now.* 你可以肯定他现在已经知道了。 *This has been known for a long time.* 这是很早就知道了的事。 2 [T6] to have learnt 知道; 懂得: *I know how to swim/where to go/how that should be done.* 我会游泳/知道该去哪里/知道那件事该怎么做。 3 [V3] to accept the fact that (someone or something is) 接受某一事实; 相信; 知道: *I know him to be a fool.* 我知道他是个笨蛋。 4 [V3, BrE 2] to have seen, heard, etc 见过; 听说过: *I've known him to run/(BrE) run faster than that.* 我见过他跑得比那还快。 5 [T1] to have experienced 体验; 经历: *He has known both grief and happiness.* 痛苦和幸福他都经历过。 6 [T1] to have met and spoken to (someone) several times 相识; 认识; 结识: *I've known him for years.* 我认识他已有多年。 7 [T1] to be able to recognize 能区别; 能分辨; 能识别: *He knows good wine when he tastes it.* 他一尝就能识别出好酒。 8 [Iθ] to agree 同意; 知道: *He's very ill. — Yes, I know.* 他病得很厉害。——是啊, 我知道。 **there's no knowing** it's not possible to know 无法知道...: *There's no knowing what he will do next.* 无法知道他下一步要做什么。

be aware [T1 of; T5] often fml & pomp to know 明白; 知道; 了解; 意识到: *Are you aware of the difficulty/that there is a difficulty?* 你意识到困难/有困难吗?

be conscious of [T1] often fml & pomp to know well 非常明白, 清楚; 意识到: *He is*

conscious of what he must do. 他十分清楚自己必须做什么。 *Are you conscious of all the trouble you are causing us?* 你意识到自己给我们造成的麻烦吗?

recognize, -ise /'rekəgnaɪz/ 1 [T1] to remember the name, nature, etc of (someone or something), esp when seeing, hearing, etc 认出; 看出: *Do you recognize him? — Yes, I do.* 你认得他吗?——是的, 我认得。 *Can you recognize her from this picture?* 从这张照片你能认出是她吗? *He recognized his old friend without difficulty, although they hadn't met for years.* 虽然他和他的老朋友多年未见, 但是他毫无困难地认出了他。 *I could hardly recognize her; she has changed so much!* 我几乎认不得她了, 她变化这么大! 2 [T1, 5] to accept (something) as true 承认; 认识到: *You must surely recognize the danger in/of what you are doing?* 想必你一定认识到你在做的事的危险性吧? *He now recognizes that he was wrong.* 他现在承认自己错了。 3 [T1 often pass] to accept (someone or something) officially 公认; 正式承认: *His work has at last been recognized by his fellow scientists (= other scientists).* 他的工作终于得到了同行科学家的承认。 *Our government doesn't recognize the government of that country.* 我国政府不承认那个国家的政府。

G31 verbs 动词: understanding and realizing 懂得与意识到

understand /ʌndə'stænd/ 1 [T1; Iθ] to know or get the meaning of 懂得; 认识; 理解; 明白: *Do you understand (this word)?* 你理解(这个词)吗? *'I can't understand modern literature,' he said.* 他说:“我不懂现代文学。” 2 [T1, 6a] to know or feel closely the nature of (a person, feelings, etc) 理解; 了解(人、感情等): *I can't understand him when he behaves so badly.* 他表现得如此恶劣, 我无法理解他。 *I understand how you feel.* 我理解你的感受。 *Who can understand the way another person's mind works?* 谁能理解别人的脑子里是怎样想的? *Nobody understands me.* 没有人了解我。 3 [T5a, b] often fml or polite to learn; have found out (a fact) 得悉; 发现: *I understand you're coming to work for us.* 我听说你要来我们这里工作。 *I'm coming to work for you. — So I understand.* 我是来为你们工作的。——一点儿不错。 *I understood she was married, but I find I was misinformed (= they gave me wrong information).* 我原来听说她已结婚, 但现在发现是误传了。 4 [T1 (by), 5a; V3; often pass] to take or judge (as the meaning) 解作(某意); 作...解: *What do you understand by the order to move on; where do they want us to go?* 你觉得要我们向前进的命令是什么意思? 他们要我们去哪儿? *By 'children' it's understood (that) they mean 14-year-olds.* 他们说的“孩子”是指十四岁的人。 *'Children' is understood to mean 14-year-olds.* “孩子”的含义是指十四岁的人。 *We understood them to mean that they would wait for us.* 我们的理解是, 他们的意思是会

A140: lichens, fungi, and similar plants 地衣、真菌类与同类植物



mushroom
蘑菇



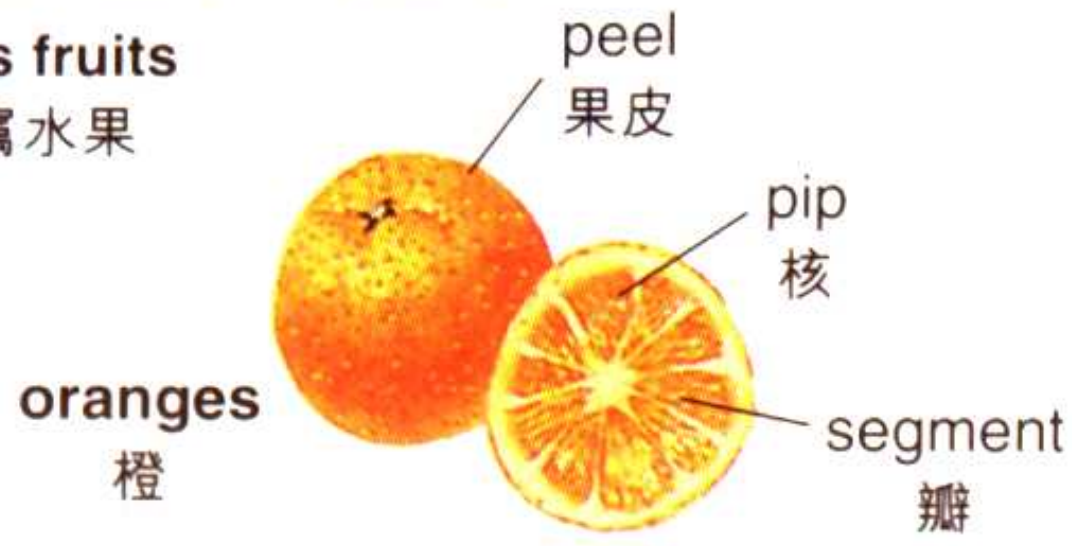
toadstool
(毒) 蕈



seaweed
海藻

A150: kinds of fruits 各种水果

Citrus fruits
柑橘属水果



oranges
橙

peel
果皮

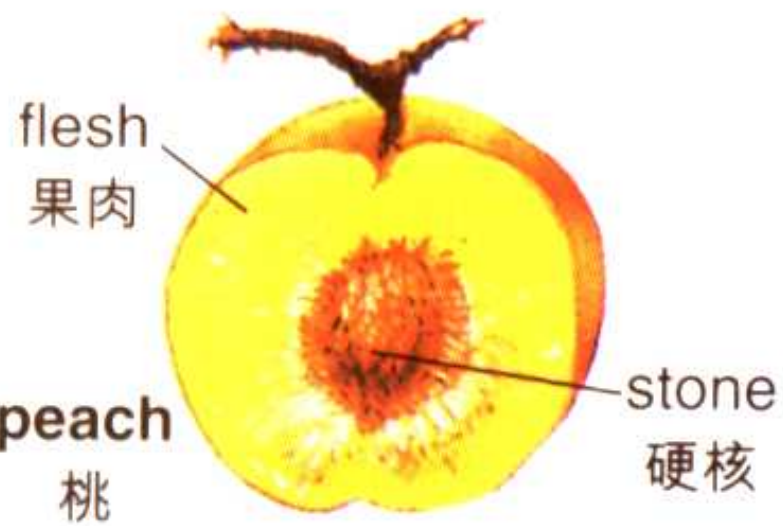
pip
核

segment
瓣



lemons
柠檬

Other fruits 其它种类水果



flesh
果肉

peach
桃

stone
硬核

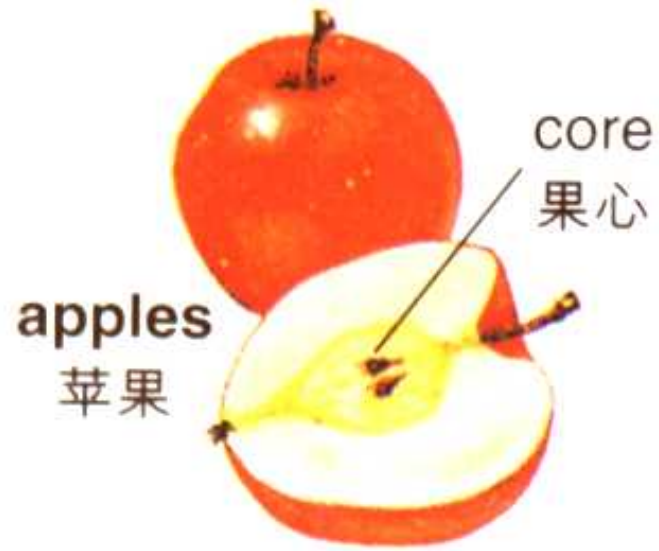


cherries
樱桃

stone
核



pomegranate
石榴



apples
苹果

core
果心



mangoes
芒果



dates
枣



pineapple
凤梨; 菠萝



pear
梨

stalk
柄



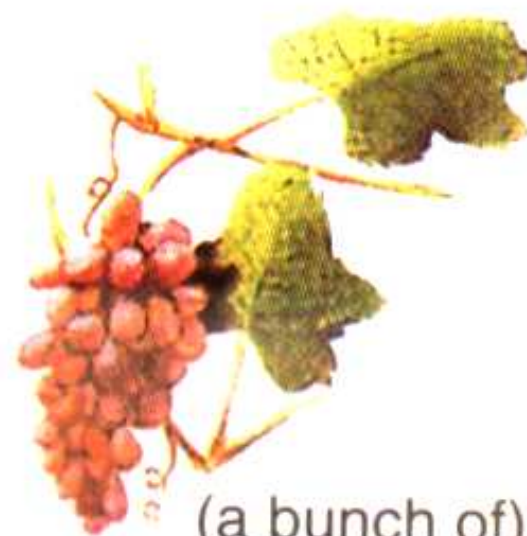
plums
李子; 梅子



papaya
木瓜



figs
无花果



(a bunch of) **grapes**
(一串) 葡萄



olives
橄榄

A151: kinds of vegetables 各种蔬菜



asparagus [C]
芦笋; 龙须菜



egg plant/BrE aubergine
茄子



beetroot [U]
甜菜根



cabbage [C; U]
甘蓝; 包心菜



carrot [C]
胡萝卜



celery [U]
芹菜



cucumber [C]
胡瓜; 黄瓜



leek [C]
韭菜; 韭葱



lentil [C]
扁豆



lettuce [C; U]
莴苣; 生菜



marrow BrE/ squash AmE [C]
葫芦



onion [C]
洋葱



pea [C]
豌豆



pepper [C]
辣椒



potato [C]
马铃薯; 土豆



pumpkin [C; U]
南瓜

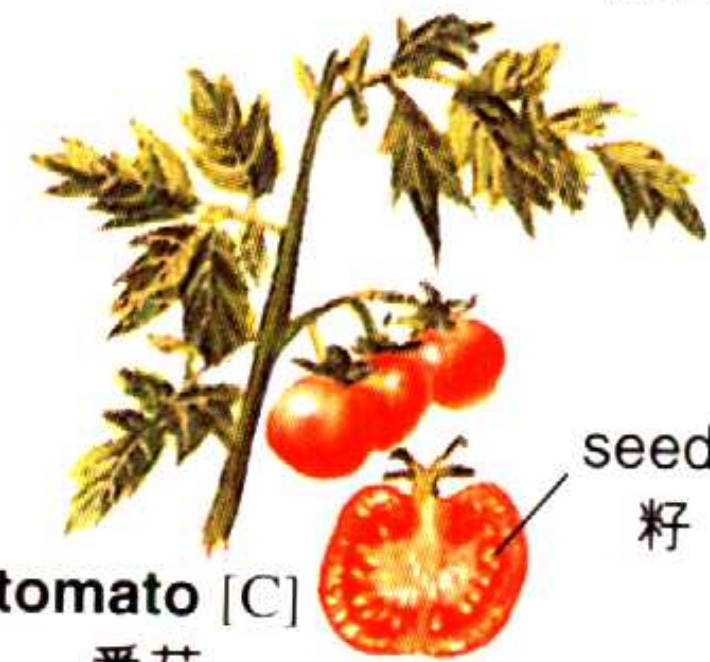


bean
豆荚

soybean also soya bean [C]
大豆



spinach [U]
菠菜



tomato [C]
番茄

seeds
籽



artichoke (globe artichoke) [C]
朝鲜蓟



radish [C]
小萝卜



rhubarb [U]
大黄



turnip [C]
萝卜; 芜菁

等我们的。5 [T1 often pass] to add (esp a word) in the mind for completion 隐含; 不言而喻地省略(尤指词语): *When I say 'come and help', the object 'me' is supposed to be understood.* 当我说“来帮帮忙”时, 宾语“我”字被省略, 但其意是不言而喻的。make oneself understood to make one's meaning clear to others, esp in speech 把话说清楚; 把意思交代明白 understand one another/each other to know what is wished, esp to agree 相互/彼此了解: *Now we understand one another, we can make the right changes.* 既然我们现在相互了解对方的意思, 我们就能作出适当的改变了。give someone to understand fml to cause someone to judge or believe 使人相信; 使人以为: *He gave me to understand that he would be there by 3; can I have misunderstood?* 我理解他的意思是他三点钟就会到达那里, 我难道理解错了吗?

comprehend /kəm'prɪt hend/ [T1; I0] usu fml to understand 理解; 领会: *The child read the story but did not (fully) comprehend its meaning.* 那孩子读了那个故事, 但是并不完全理解它的意思。The ability to comprehend written information is very important in the modern world. 在现代世界, 理解书面资料的能力是很重要的。He reads but he doesn't comprehend. 他能阅读, 但是并不理解。

realize, -ise /riə'laɪz/ [T1, 5a, 6a] to understand and believe or accept (a fact) 意识到; 领悟; 理解: *He didn't realize his mistake.* 他没有意识到自己的错误。Do you realize it's Saturday? 你知道今天是星期六吗? We realize what a good book this is! 我们认识到这是一本多么好的书!

perceive /pə'si:v/ [T1, 5, 6a, b] esp tech & fml to become aware of (something) through any of the senses; see, understand, etc 看见; 听见; 感到; 理解; 领悟: *He was only able to perceive light and colour; he could not see properly.* 他只能感觉到光和颜色; 但看不清东西。Do you perceive what I mean? 你理解我的意思吗?

grasp /grɑ:sp/ [T1, 6a, b] esp emot & emph to understand 理解; 领会: *I didn't quite grasp what she meant.* 我没太领会她的意思。Did you grasp the full meaning of what he said? 你完全领会他说的话的意思吗?

appreciate /ə'pri:ʃiət/ [T1] 1 to understand fully 完全了解; 充分认识: *I don't think you appreciate the dangers of this job.* 我认为你不完全了解这项工作的危险性。Do you appreciate the difference between good wine and excellent wine? 你懂得好酒和佳酿之间的区别吗? 2 to understand the high worth of 赏识; 欣赏: *His abilities were not appreciated in that school.* 在那所学校里, 他的能力得不到赏识。3 to understand and enjoy the good qualities of 评价; 鉴赏: *A sensitive mouth is necessary to appreciate good wine.* 要有敏感的味觉才能品尝好酒。

fathom /'fæðəm/ [T1, 6a, b] to understand (something that is specially difficult, mysterious, etc) 透彻理解; 弄清楚...的真相; 领会; 看穿: *Can you fathom his plan?* 你能看穿他的计划吗? *I just can't fathom her/what she wants to do.* 我简直猜不透她这个人/她到底要干什么?

follow /'fɒləʊ/ [T1; I0] to understand (something, esp someone's spoken or written ideas) as one listens or reads 懂; 理解; 领悟; (在理解上) 跟得上 (尤指说话和书面含义): *Can you follow him/his line of thought?* 你理解他的意思/跟得上他的思路吗? *Sorry, I just can't follow/I'm just not following.* 对不起, 我简直不明白/我简直听不懂。

see /si:/ [T1, 6a, b; I0] infml to understand 懂; 理解; 明白; 知道: *Do you see what I mean? — Yes, I see.* 你明白我的意思吗? — 是, 我明白。He saw the point of what they were doing. 他领悟到他们做法的要领。I'm afraid I just can't see why. 我恐怕就是不明白那是为什么。

get /get/ [T1, 6a, b] infml & genl to understand 懂; 明白; 理解: *Do you get what I mean? — Yes, I get it.* 你明白我的意思吗? — 是, 我明白。He didn't get the point of what they were doing. 他没理解他们做法的要领。I'm afraid I just don't get it (= understand). 恐怕我就是不明白。

dawn on [v prep T1] to become clear to (someone) 使(人)渐渐明白; 使(人)醒悟: *It dawned on me at last that he had been telling me lies.* 我终于明白他一直在对我撒谎。

G32 verbs 动词: learning 学; 学会

learn /lɜ:n/ 1 [I0; T1, 3, 6b] to gain knowledge (of) or skill (in) 学习; 学会: *The child is learning quickly.* 那孩子学得很快。I'm trying to learn French. 我在尝试学习法语。She is learning to be a dancer. 她在学跳舞, 想成为舞蹈家。He is learning how to play the drums. 他在学打鼓。2 [T1] to fix in the memory; memorize 记住: *You should learn this list of words by tomorrow.* 你应该在明天前记住这组单词。3 [T1, 5a, b, 6a, b; I0] (of or about) to become informed (of) 了解; 得悉: *Haven't you learnt the truth?* 你难道还不了解真相吗? *His mother learnt in the newspapers of her son's success.* 他的母亲从报纸上得悉儿子的成就。learn one's lesson to suffer so much from doing something that one will not do it again 得到教训

acquire /ə'kwɪə/ [T1] to learn, esp through a plan, over a long time, etc (尤指有计划和经过一段长时间) 学会; 习得: *She acquired her (knowledge of) French while living in Paris.* 她住在巴黎时学会了法语。

get /get/ [T1] infml & genl to learn, acquire 学会; 学到: *Where did she get that very good knowledge of French?* 她在哪里学到那么好的法语?

gain /geɪn/ [T1] often fml to learn, acquire (esp something worth knowing) 学会; 学到(某种有价值的东西): *When she was in France she gained an excellent knowledge of French.* 她在法国期间学会了地道的法语。He gained all this information from books, not from direct experience. 他是从书本中学到所有这些知识的, 并非亲身经历。

pick up [v adv T1] infml to learn, usu without hard work (常指容易地) 学会; 学到: *She picks up foreign languages easily.* 她学外语毫不费力。He

picked up a knowledge of these things when he was in the East. 他在东方时随意学到了这方面的知识。

memorize, -ise /'memə,raɪz/ [T1, 6a, b] to learn and remember, on purpose 默记; 记住: *He memorized the poem/what to do.* 他记住了那首诗/该做什么。

study /'stʌdi/ [T1; I0] to look at, read, or listen to (something) in order to learn 学习; 用功: *He is busy studying French.* 他忙于学习法语。 *She studied hard for her examinations.* 她为了考试而用功。 **2** [T1] to examine carefully 研究; 注意看; 仔细端详: *She studied the book/his face with interest.* 她很感兴趣地研究那本书/端详着他的脸。 *This organization studies social matters.* 这个组织研究社会问题。

G33 verbs 动词: teaching and training 教学与训练

[ALSO ⇒ 1130, etc]

teach /ti:tʃ/ [D1 (to), 5, 6a, b; T1, 4; V3, 4; I0] to give knowledge or skill of, or training or lessons in (a particular subject, how to do something, etc) to (someone) 教; 讲授 (某课程); 教导; 教书: *I teach boys history and my wife teaches girls French.* 我教男孩子历史, 我的妻子教女孩子法语。 *You can't teach an old dog new tricks.* 你是教不会老狗玩新把戏的 (喻: 人老则守旧)。 *John teaches politics to university students.* 约翰给大学生讲授政治。 *I would rather teach older than younger children.* 我宁愿教大孩子, 不愿教小孩子。 *The priest taught the people that they should love their neighbours as themselves.* 牧师教导人们要像爱自己一样地爱邻人。 *The teacher taught the children why they should love their country.* 老师给孩子们讲解为什么要热爱自己的国家。 *The children should be taught how to read and write.* 应该教会孩子们读书写字。 *He wants to be taught (to play) cricket.* 他要别人教他打板球。 *The Bible teaches that we should all love each other.* 《圣经》教导我们应该相亲相爱。 *My husband teaches at a local school/(AmE) teaches school locally.* 我丈夫在本地一所学校任教。

instruct /ɪn'strʌkt/ **1** [T1, 5b; D5b, 6a, b] to give knowledge or information to 教; 教授; 告知: *They instructed me in the best way of doing the job.* 他们把做这项工作的最好方法教给我。 *I'll instruct him whether (he needs) to come today or tomorrow.* 我会告诉他该今天来还是明天来。 **2** [V3] to give orders to 命令; 指示: *I instructed him to come to work earlier.* 我指示他要早些来上班。 **3** [D5, 5b; V3; T1] law to advise 通知

educate /'edʒəkeɪt/ [T1] to teach, esp to train in the mind or character generally 教育; 教导; 培养: *She educated her younger daughter at home.* 她在家里教育她的小女儿。 *He was educated at the local school.* 他是在本地学校受教育的。

train /treɪn/ **1** [T1; V3; D6 esp how] to give

teaching or practice, esp in an art, profession, or skill; instruct 训练; 培养; 教育: *He was trained for the priesthood at a college in Rome.* 他在罗马一所学院里受训练当神父。 *At school they should train young children (how) to be good citizens.* 学校应当培养小孩子做好公民。 **2** [I0; T3] to be taught or given practice, esp in an art, profession, or skill (尤指在艺术、职业、技能上) 接受训练; 受教育: *He trained to be a doctor but decided to become a priest instead.* 他原是学医的, 可是却决定当牧师了。 *She is training to be a nurse.* 她在接受当护士的培训。 **3** [I0; T1 (for)] to make ready for a test of skill 练习; 锻炼 (以备测试、比赛等): *Every morning he spends two hours training for the race.* 为参加赛跑, 他每天早晨花两小时进行练习。 *Who trains Manchester City football team?* 谁是曼彻斯特市足球队的教练?

coach /kəʊtʃ/ **1** [T1] to train or teach (a person or a group of people), esp for a special purpose, examination, sport, etc; to give instruction or advice to (a person or a group of people) (尤指为特殊目的、考试、运动等) 训练; 指导; 辅导: *He coached the football team well.* 他把那支足球队训练得很好。 *She coaches people for English examination.* 她辅导准备参加英语考试的人。 *She coaches people in English.* 她辅导人们 (学习) 英语。 **2** [I0] to act or be employed in coaching people 当教练; 担任指导者: *He coaches at our school.* 他在我们学校当教练。

tutor /'tju:tə/ **1** [T1; (I0) (in)] to act as a private teacher to 做私人 (家庭) 教师; 个别辅导: *He tutored the boy in French.* 他辅导那个男孩学法语。 **2** [T1] to train in obedience 驯服; 抑制 (感情等): *You really must tutor that horse.* 你一定得驯服那匹马。 *Try to tutor your feelings and you won't lose your temper so easily.* 设法克制你的感情, 这样你就不会轻易发怒了。

discipline /'dɪsəplɪn/ [T1] **1** to train and control firmly 训练; 管教; 强使守纪律; 节制: *You must learn to discipline yourself.* 你必须学会自律。 **2** to punish in order to train 惩戒; 惩罚: *She never disciplines her children and they are uncontrollable.* 她从来不管教孩子, 弄得他们无法无天。 **disciplinary** [Wə5; B] *fml* for the purpose of disciplining 惩戒性的; 纪律的: *The teacher took no disciplinary action against the badly-behaved boys and so they behaved even worse.* 对于行为不良的孩子, 老师没有采取惩罚措施, 因此他们的行为更恶劣了。 **disciplinarian** [C] a person who believes in disciplining children, soldiers, etc firmly 严格执行纪律的人: *That teacher is a real disciplinarian.* 那个老师真是一位严师。

school /sku:l/ [T1 (in)] *esp lit* to teach, train, or discipline (someone) 教; 教育; 管教; 训练: *They schooled him well.* 他们把他教育得很好。 *She schooled him in crime.* 她教唆他去犯罪。 *He was schooled by life itself.* 他完全是在生活中磨练出来的。

civilize, -ise /'sɪvəlaɪz/ [Wv5; T1] to teach certain kinds of arts, sciences, government, etc to (people who do not have such things) 使文明; 教化; 开化: *The Romans helped to*

civilize many European peoples long ago. 很久以前罗马人帮助开化了许多欧洲民族。

G34 nouns 名词: knowing and realizing 了解与认识

knowledge /'nɒldʒ/ [U] **1** understanding; the condition of knowing 了解; 理解: *He has little knowledge of the facts.* 对于事实他了解得很少. **2** learning; that which is known 知识; 学问; 学识: *Knowledge is power.* 知识就是力量. *She hasn't much/any knowledge of French.* 她对法语所知不多/毫无所知. **3** familiarity with; information about 熟悉; 了解: *My knowledge of Mr Smith is not great.* 关于史密斯先生我了解得不多. *He has a good knowledge of London/Latin.* 他对伦敦/拉丁文很熟悉. **bring to (someone's) knowledge** to cause (someone) to know 使(某人)了解; 使(某人)知道: *The matter was never brought to the knowledge of the minister.* 这件事从未让部长知道过. **come to (someone's) knowledge** to become known to/by someone 被(某人)知道: *The matter never came to the knowledge of the minister.* 部长从不知道这件事. **to the best of one's knowledge (and belief)** so far as one knows 据(某人)所知(并相信): *I am not quite sure, but to the best of my knowledge his story is true.* 我不敢太肯定, 但据我所知, 他所说的是真的. **to one's knowledge** so far as one knows 据某人所知: *He isn't there to my knowledge.* 据我所知, 他不在那里. **without someone's knowledge** although someone didn't know 不通知某人; 背着某人: *He left home without his wife's knowledge.* 他不告诉妻子就离开了家.

consciousness /'kɒnʃəns/ [U] the state of being conscious and knowing what is happening; understanding 知觉; 意识; 理解: *The man lost consciousness when he fell and hit his head on a stone.* 那人跌了一跤, 头撞在石头上就失去知觉了. *He wants people to have a greater consciousness of what life is all about.* 他要求人们更清楚地懂得生命到底是怎么回事.

awareness /ə'veənis/ [U] the state of being aware, of being fully conscious 明白; 知道: *The animal knew what was happening; its awareness showed in its eyes.* 那只动物知道发生了什么事, 从它的眼神里就能看出它是明白的.

cognizance /'kɒgnəzəns/ [U] *fml & tech* awareness; (proper) knowledge and understanding 知觉; 察觉; 知道与理解: *This story is beyond the cognizance of younger children.* 这个故事已超出小孩子的理解力. **take cognizance of** to take notice of, take into consideration 考虑到; 注意到: *The judge has taken cognizance of the new facts in your case.* 法官已经注意到你的案件中的新证据.

comprehension /,kɒmpri'hensən/ **1** [U] *fml* the act of understanding 理解 **2** [U] the ability of the mind to understand 理解能力: *I'm happy about your son's comprehension of written information; it is good.* 我很高兴你儿子对文字材

料的理解能力确实不错. **3** [C; U] (in schools) an exercise to test and improve a pupil's ability to understand language (在学校里) 测试理解能力的练习: *Comprehension is a good way of learning.* 测试理解能力是一种很好的学习方法. *She sets her students a comprehension every week.* 她每周给学生做一次测试理解能力的练习.

realization, -isation /,riələ'zeɪʃən/ [U; S] (an experience of) understand and believing 认识; 体会; 领悟: *He now has a full realization of what happened.* 现在他对发生的事情有了充分的认识. *The realization of his guilt came to him at last.* 他终于认识到自己的罪行.

perception /pə'sepʃən/ *esp tech & fml* **1** [U] the act of perceiving; the ability to perceive 感知(力); 理解: *His perception is very good.* 他的感知能力很强. **2** [C] something perceived; thought 想法; 感觉: *What are your perceptions of the matter?* 你对这件事有些什么想法?

grasp /grɑ:sp/ [S; U] *esp emot & emph* understanding 理解; 掌握: *She has a good grasp of the subject.* 她对这个问题有深刻的理解. *He has no grasp of the subject at all.* 他根本没有掌握这个主题.

appreciation /ə,prɪ:'ʃi:ʃən/ **1** [U] judgement, as of the quality, worth, or facts of something 判断; 评价; 鉴定: *The teacher's appreciation of his pupil's chances of passing the examination was correct.* 老师对他的学生能否通过考试的判断是正确的. **2** [U] the understanding of the good qualities or worth of something 欣赏; 赞赏: *Their appreciation of the performance was expressed in loud cheers.* 他们对演出的赞赏. **3** [C] a written account of the worth of something 评论文章: *The pupil wrote an appreciation of the play he had just seen.* 那学生就他刚看过的那出戏写了一篇评论.

recognition /,rekəg'nɪʃən/ [U] the act of recognizing or being recognized [→G30] 认出; 被认出; 承认; 被承认; 认可; 认识: *She showed no signs of recognition; she didn't seem to know us.* 她没有任何认出我们的表示; 似乎她并不认识我们. *He received money in recognition of his services.* 他收到了服务酬金. *Recognition of that government by ours is not likely.* 我们的政府不太可能承认那个国家的政府.

G35 nouns 名词: learning and teaching 学习与教授

[ALSO ⇒ 1130, etc]

learning /'lɜ:nɪŋ/ [U] deep and wide knowledge gained through reading and study 学问; 学识: *This school has produced many men and women of great learning.* 这所学校造就了许多饱学之士. *Edinburgh University is a centre of learning.* 爱丁堡大学是一个学术中心.

teaching /'ti:tʃɪŋ/ **1** [U] the act, occupation, etc of teaching people, esp children 教学; 教书: *He has been in teaching for 20 years.* 他执教已有二十年. *People in the teaching profession (= the business of teaching) are usually in-*

G36 KNOWING & LEARNING 知道与学习

interested in what their students do in later life. 从事教学工作的人往往很注意他们的学生日后从事什么职业. **2** [C often pl; U] that which is taught, esp the moral, political, or religious beliefs taught by a person of historical importance 教导; 教诲; 教义: *They try to follow Christ's teaching(s).* 他们试图遵循基督的教导.

instruction /ɪn'strʌkʃən/ **1** [U] the act of instructing; teaching 教授; 教导: *He's not yet trained, but still under instruction.* 他的培训尚未结束, 还在接受指导. **2** [C often pl] an order (to a person or machine); advice or order to do something (对人或机器的) 指令; 命令; 指示

tuition /tju:'ʃʌn/ [U] the act of teaching, esp one person, esp privately 教学; 教书 (尤指个别辅导和私人辅导): *He does a lot of (private) tuition.* 他做了不少(个别)辅导工作. *The tuition fees (= the money to be paid for being taught) are quite high at that college.* 那所学院的学费相当高.

education /ˌedʒu'keɪʃən/ **1** [U; C usu sing] teaching or the training of mind and character 教育: *All governments spend money on education.* 所有国家的政府都拨款办教育. *She has had a good education.* 她受过良好的教育. **2** [U] a field of knowledge dealing with how to teach effectively 教育学: *He trained to be a teacher at a college of education.* 他在一所教育学院接受培训, 准备当教师.

training /ˈtreɪnɪŋ/ [U] the action or business of making people ready or getting ready for some occupation, skill, etc 训练; 培训: *He is in training now for the big (= most important) race.* 他现时正在接受训练, 准备参加大赛. *Training times are shown on wall.* 训练时间公布在墙上.

coaching /ˈkəʊtʃɪŋ/ [U] the teaching or training of a person or a group of people, esp for a special purpose, examination, sport, etc (尤指为特殊目的、考试、运动等) 训练; 指导; 辅导: *His coaching (of the team) was very good.* 他(对那个队)的训练是很出色的. *She needs coaching (in that subject).* 她(在那个科目上)需要辅导.

civilization, -isation /sɪvəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/ [U] the act of civilizing, esp over a period of time 文明; 开化: *The civilization of the northern European peoples at the time of the Romans took hundreds of years.* 在罗马人时代, 北欧各民族的开化经历了好几百年.

G36 adjectives 形容词: knowing and learning [B] 了解与学习

well-informed /ˌwelɪn'fɔ:md/ genl knowing many things 知识丰富的; 消息灵通的: *He is a very well-informed person in this matter; ask him to help you.* 他在这个问题上是有丰富知识的, 请他帮助你吧! *She spoke in a well-informed way about it.* 她以一种消息灵通的语气谈论这件事.

knowledgeable /ˈnɒlɪdʒəbəl/ (of a person) having a good deal of knowledge; well-

informed (指人) 学识渊博的; 知识丰富的: *He's very knowledgeable about wines.* 他对各种酒的知识很丰富. **-bly** [adv Wa3]: *He speaks very knowledgeably about wines.* 他很内行地谈论起酒来.

aware /ə'weə/ **1** [F (of), F5] having knowledge or consciousness 明白的; 知道的; 了解的; 意识到的: *Are you aware of the difficulty/that there is a difficulty?* 你意识到那种困难/有困难吗? **2** [B9] having knowledge or consciousness of the stated type 有...知识的; 有...头脑的: *She is very politically/artistically aware.* 她在政治上/艺术上知道得很多. *He is a politically aware kind of person.* 他是个有政治头脑的人. **3** [B] having or showing understanding of oneself, one's surroundings and other people 理解的; 明白的: *It's nice to be with such an aware person.* 与这样一个明白人在一起是很好的. **-ness** [U] [→ G30]

cognizant /ˈkɒgnɪzənt/ [F of] fml & tech aware 知道的; 了解的; 注意到的: *The judge said he was not cognizant of the case.* 法官说他不了解这个案件.

learned /ˈlɜ:nɪd/ **1** having much knowledge as a result of study and reading 有学问的; 博学的: *He's a learned man.* 他是个有学问的人. **2** of, for, or concerning advanced study 学术性的: *She wrote a learned book on butterflies.* 她写了一本关于蝴蝶的学术著作. **-ly** [adv]

knowing /ˈnəʊɪŋ/ (showing that one is) well-informed or provided with the necessary information 知道内情的; 会意的: *She gave him a knowing look/smile.* 她会意地看了他一眼/笑了笑. **-ly** [adv]: *She smiled knowingly.* 她会意地笑了.

educated /ˌedʒu'keɪtɪd/ [often in comb] having been educated 受过教育的; 受过训练的: *An educated person should not behave as he does.* 一个受过教育的人行为不应该像他那样. *She's a well-educated girl.* 她是位受过良好教育的女孩子. *Many self-educated people are very well-informed.* 许多自学成材的人见闻都很广博. *He has an educated ear for music.* 他受过音乐训练.

trained /treɪnd/ having been trained; having had the proper training for a subject, job, etc 受过训练的; 受到某方面良好训练的: *He is a trained teacher.* 他是受过专门训练的教师. *He is trained for the job.* 他是接受过专门培训来做那种工作的. *They are well-trained people.* 他们受过良好的训练.

polished /ˈpɒlɪʃt/ having had the necessary additional training, or experience which makes one specially good at something 洗练的; 优美的: *She is a very polished performer.* 她的表演技巧十分洗练. *He gave a polished performance.* 他的表演非常优美.

G37 adjectives 形容词: good at learning and doing [B] 善于学习与工作

clever /ˈklevə/ [Wal] **1** quick at learning and understanding; having a quick, effective, and

able mind 聪明的; 机敏的; 聪颖的; 机灵的; 伶俐的: *He's a clever boy; he'll do well in life.* 他是个聪明的孩子; 他很有前途. **2** skilful, exp at using the hands or body 熟练的; 灵巧的: *She's a clever worker.* 她是个心灵手巧的工人. **3** being the result of a quick able mind; showing ability and skill 头脑灵活的; 巧妙的; 机敏的; 精明的: *That's a clever idea.* 那是个高明的主意. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

intelligent /m'telədʒənt/ having or showing good mental powers 有智力的; 有才智的; 聪明的: *All human beings are much more intelligent than animals.* 人类比动物聪明得多. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

brainy /'breɪni/ [Wai] *infml* clever 聪明的: *What a brainy fellow he is!* 他是个多么聪明的人啊! **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

smart /smɑ:t/ [Wai] *infml sometimes deprec* clever and quick 机灵的; 精明的; 聪敏的: *That child is smart; he'll do well in life.* 那个孩子很机灵, 他很有前途. *Oh yes, you think you're smart, but you aren't!* 噢, 是呀, 你自认为很高明, 但其实并不高明! *Don't try to be smarter than your friends all the time.* 不要老是想显得比朋友高明.

bright /braɪt/ [Wai] (of a person who is) clever; quick at learning 聪明的; 机灵的: *She is a bright child.* 她是个聪明的孩子. *That's a bright idea.* 那是个好主意. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

acute /ə'kju:t/ (of the mind or the senses) able to note small differences, as for meaning or sound; working very well; sharp (指头脑或感觉) 敏锐的; 精明的: *With his acute mind he was able to find an answer quickly.* 他以自己机灵的头脑, 很快就找到了答案. **-ly** [adv]

apt /æpt/ [Wa2; (at)] clever and quick to learn and understand 灵敏的; 灵巧的: *He is an apt student, very apt at understanding difficult ideas.* 他是个聪明的学生; 能很快理解艰深的概念. **-ness** [U]

subtle /'sʌtl/ [Wai] **1** very clever in noticing and understanding 敏锐的; 灵敏的 **2** clever in arrangement 精巧的; 巧妙的: *That's a subtle plan.* 那是个巧妙的计划. **3** delicate, hardly noticeable, and esp pleasant 微妙的; 难以捉摸的: *It is a subtle taste.* 那是一种无法形容的味道. *There are subtle differences between the two things.* 这两者之间有着微妙的差别.

ingenious /m'dʒi:niəs/ **1** (of people) clever at making or inventing things 指人 机灵的; 足智多谋的; 有发明天才的 **2** (of things) cleverly made; original 指物 制作精巧的; 创新的 **-ly** [adv]

clear-sighted /'kliə'saɪtɪd/ [Wa2] having a sharp mind; clever 有眼光的; 精明的: *A clear-sighted politician would have avoided such difficulties.* 一个有眼光的政治家本应避开这样的困难的.

astute /ə'stu:t/ clever and able to see quickly something that is to one's advantage 机敏的; 伶俐的; 精明的: *He is a very astute lawyer.* 他是一位精明的律师. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

shrewd /ʃru:d/ [Wai] **1** clever in judgement, esp of what is to one's own advantage (尤指为自己

的利益) 精明的; 机灵的: *He is a shrewd buyer who gets good value for money.* 他是个精明的买主, 买东西从不吃亏. *She is a shrewd lawyer who knows all the tricks.* 她是个诡计多端的精明律师. **2** well reasoned and likely to be right 有道理的; 推理的; 正确的: *That was a shrewd guess!* 那是个合理的猜测! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

brilliant /'brɪljənt/ very clever 很聪明的; 聪颖的; 有才能的; 杰出的: *He is one of our most brilliant minds/mathematicians.* 他是我们最有才能的人之一/最杰出的数学家之一. **-ly** [adv]: *She did the work brilliantly.* 这项工作她干得很出色.

G38 adjectives 形容词: showing good sense [B] 明智的

wise /waɪz/ [Wai] having or showing good sense, cleverness, the ability to understand what happens and decide on the right action 明智的; 聪明的: *She made a wise decision; she went away.* 她作出了一个明智的决定; 一走了之. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

judicious /dʒu:'dɪʃəs/ having or showing good judgment; wise, esp in deciding things (尤指作决定时) 有见识的; 明智的: *He made a judicious choice.* 他作出了明智的抉择. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

prudent /'pru:dənt/ sensible [→N229] and wise; careful to consider one's advantage, esp by considering possible difficulties, unpleasantness, etc 明智的; 慎重的; 谨慎的: *It's prudent to wear a thick coat when the weather is cold.* 天冷时穿厚大衣是明智的. *She's a prudent girl; she plans everything carefully.* 她是个谨慎的女孩, 对每件事情都计划得很周到. *Don't make a quick decision; be prudent.* 不要匆忙作出决定; 要慎重. **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

cautious /'kɔ:ʃəs/ careful; taking great care 仔细的; 小心的; 谨慎的: *Cautious people don't take chances.* 谨慎的人不会去冒险. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

thoughtful /'θɔ:tfəl/ thinking very carefully before doing anything and therefore wise and helpful 考虑周到的; 体贴的; 小心的: *He always behaves in a thoughtful way.* 他做事总是考虑得很周到. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

well-advised [→G121 ADVISE]

G39 nouns 名词: intelligence and wisdom 智力与智慧

intelligence /m'telədʒəns/ [U] (good) ability to learn and understand 智力; 才智: *There is no doubt about his high intelligence.* 他的才智无疑是高超的. *He took an intelligence test and did very well.* 他参加了一次智力测验而且成绩很好.

brains /breɪnz/ [U] *infml* the ability to think 善于考虑问题; 智力; 头脑: *He's got a lot of brains.* 他很有头脑. *Brains is more than just education.* 有头脑不只是指受过多少教育.

subtlety /'sʌltəti/ **1** [U] the quality of being subtle 微妙性; 巧妙; 精巧; 敏锐: *the subtlety of his argument* 他的论点的微妙之处 **2** [C often pl] a

subtle idea, thought, or detail 奥妙的观念或思想; 微妙之处: *These subtleties are too difficult for me.* 对我来说这些奥妙的东西太艰深了。

ingenuity /ˌɪndʒəˈnju:əti/ [U] skill and cleverness in making or arranging things 善于想办法; 善于发明或设计; 心灵手巧; 创造力: *She showed great ingenuity in getting a meal ready so quickly.* 那么快就做好一顿饭, 可见她真有两下子。

genius /ˈdʒi:niəs/ **1** [U] great ability, esp in producing works of art 天才 尤指在艺术创作上: *There's genius in the way this is painted/written.* 这个作品画得/写得这样好, 真是天才。 **2** [S] (sometimes unpleasant in effect) a special ability 有时是令人不快的一特殊才能: *She has a genius for finding mistakes in my work.* 她特别善于找出我工作中的错误。 **3** [C] a person of great/special ability 有天才的人; 才子: *He's no genius but he writes well.* 他不是才子, 但文章写得不错。 *These men were all geniuses.* 这些人都是天才。

brilliance /ˈbrɪljəns/ [U] great intelligence 十分聪颖; 才气横溢: *Her brilliance at mathematics is well-known.* 她在数学方面的才华是众所周知的。 *He showed brilliance in doing the work so quickly and so well.* 他把这件工作做得又快又好, 表现出他的才华。

wisdom /ˈwɪzdəm/ [U] the quality of being wise 智慧; 才智: *You showed wisdom in doing what you did.* 你那样做正显示了你的才智。 *People often gain wisdom with age.* 人的智慧一般是随着年龄而增长的。

sense /sens/ [U] often infml wisdom 见识; 智慧: *She showed a lot of sense when she said that.* 她那样说显示出她很有见识。 *There's no sense in going out; it's raining.* 不必出去了, 下着雨呢。

prudence /ˈpru:dəns/ [U] sense and wisdom; care to consider one's advantage, esp by considering possible difficulties, unpleasantness, etc 明智; 谨慎: *His prudence with money is one of the best things about him.* 他的最大优点之一是花钱谨慎。

caution /ˈkɔ:ʃən/ [U] carefulness; the act of paying attention or of taking great care 小心; 谨慎: *Lack of caution causes many road accidents.* 很多交通事故是由于不小心而引起的。

tact /tækt/ [U] careful or wise behaviour which shows or suggests that one understands the feelings of another person 机智; 圆滑; 老练; 手腕: *She didn't want to go, but he used a lot of tact to get her to go.* 她本不想去, 但是他连哄带劝终于把她拉去了。 **tactful** [B] having or showing tact 机智的; 圆滑的; 老练的: *Be tactful with her; don't say anything to annoy her.* 对待她要圆滑些, 不要讲任何使她不高兴的话。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **tactless** [B] having or showing no tact 不机智的; 不圆滑的: *Don't be so tactless with her.* 跟她交往别那么楞头楞脑的。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

diplomacy /drɪˈpləməsi/ [U] tact, esp used in order to stop arguments, make people agree, etc 外交手段; 交际手腕 **diplomatic** [B] having or showing diplomacy 有交际手腕的; 圆滑的: *He was very diplomatic when he asked her to help.* 他请她帮忙时很有外交手腕。 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

G40 adjectives 形容词: able to be understood [B] 能够理解的

understandable /ˌʌndəˈstændəbl/ that can be understood 可以理解的: *His anger is understandable; I would be angry if I was/were him!* 他生气是可以理解的; 如果我是他的话, 我也要生气的。

comprehensible /ˌkɒmpriˈhensəbəl/ usu fml that can be (easily) understood 易于理解的: *One often finds a writer's book more comprehensible if one knows about his life and the time when he was alive.* 如果知道作家的生平及其所生活的时代, 往往就比较容易理解他的作品。 **in-** [neg] **-ibly** [adv Wa3] **-ibility** [U]

intelligible /m'telədʒəbəl/ able to be understood 可理解的; 容易懂的: *She doesn't speak intelligible English.* 她讲的英语很不好懂。 **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3]

perceptive /pəˈseptɪv/ of, concerning, or having perceptions 知觉的; 有觉察力的; 有理解力的: *He is a very perceptive person and asks very perceptive questions.* 他这个人理解力很强, 提的问题很深刻。 **-ly** [adv]

perceptible /pəˈseptəbəl/ able to be perceived 易感知的; 可察觉的: *There has been no perceptible change in temperature.* 温度没有明显的变化。 **im-** [neg] **-ibility** [U] **-bly** [adv Wa3]

clear /kliə/ [Wa1] **1** (of ideas, sounds, writing, people, etc) easily understood, heard, seen, read, etc (指想法、声音、书写、人等) 容易理解的; 易懂的; 清晰的; 清楚易辨的: *He writes very clear articles on politics.* 他写的政治文章明白易懂。 *Is what I have said clear to you?* 我说的话你懂吗? **2** (esp of the mind or a person) thinking without difficulty; understanding well 思路清晰的; 头脑清楚的: *He is a clear thinker.* 他头脑清楚。 *His mind was clear even though he was very ill.* 虽然他病得很重, 但头脑仍然很清醒。 **3** certain 肯定的; 有把握的: *She seems very clear about her plans.* 看来她对自己的计划很有把握。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

coherent /kəʊˈhɪərənt/ (esp of thought, speech, ideas, etc) easily understood because well connected (指思想、演讲、概念等) 一致的; 连贯的; 易懂的: *His speech wasn't at all coherent; at first, I couldn't follow/understand it.* 他的讲话一点儿也不连贯; 开始时我听不懂。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

lucid /ˈlu:ɪd/ very easy to understand 易懂的; 明白的: *She writes in a lucid, pleasant way.* 她的文笔活泼晓畅。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

G41 nouns 名词: understanding [U] 理解

understanding /ˌʌndəˈstændɪŋ/ [also 义作 S] ability to understand, esp in a helpful way 理解; 谅解: *Try to show some understanding (of her difficulties) (towards her).* 尽量(对她)(对她的困难)谅解一点吧! *He has a good understanding of French/of her difficulties.* 他对法语的理解力很强/很理解她的困难。 *He listened with*

understanding to what he said. 他以理解的心情听他说话。

comprehension /kəm'pri:henʃən/ *fml* ability to comprehend or understand 理解; 了解: *I am not worried about his comprehension of our difficulties, but I am worried about his understanding.* 我并不担心他能否理解我们的困难, 我担心的是他能否谅解. *Comprehension of a foreign language is not always easy.* 理解一种外语并不总是很容易的。

clarity /klærə'ti/ *sometimes fml* clearness in thinking, writing, etc 指思路、书写等: 明晰; 清晰: *The clarity of his thought surprised them.* 他思路的清晰使他们感到惊异. *She writes with great clarity.* 她的文笔非常晓畅。

coherence /kəu'hɪərəns/ **1** clearness in thinking, speaking, etc 思想、说话等的: 清晰: *There wasn't much coherence in what he said.* 他说的话思路不清. **2** natural or reasonable connection, esp in thoughts or words 尤指思想或言词的一贯性; 一致性: *Is there any coherence in his arguments?* 他的论点是否前后一致? **in-** [neg]

lucidity /lu:'sɪdə'ti/ clearness in being understood 思想、文体等的: 清楚; 明晰; 清晰性: *She spoke with great lucidity on the subject.* 她就那个题目作了一次十分清晰的演讲。

G42 adjectives 形容词: **showing ability** [B] 有能力的

good /gud/ [(at)] having the ability to do something 能干的; 精通的; 擅长的: *He's quite a good driver/writer/singer.* 他是个相当好的司机/作家/歌唱家. *She's good at her job, but he's better.* 她擅长此职, 但他更在行. *She's good with her hands/with children.* 她有一双巧手/善于和孩子相处. **well** [adv]: *He works very well at that job.* 那件工作他做得很不错。

clever /klevə/ [Wal] good, esp with the hands or body 能干的; 灵巧的: *He's clever at doing this/clever with his hands.* 他善于做这工作/他的手很灵巧. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

able /eɪbəl/ **1** [F3] having the power, skill, knowledge, time, etc necessary to do something 有能力的; 能够...的: *As I had plenty of money, I was (better more) able to help her.* 由于我有许多钱, 我(更)能帮助她. **2** [Wal] clever, skilled 有才干的; 能干的: *He's an abler actor than I thought.* 他是一个比我原来想像中更有才能的演员. *She's old but still able.* 她虽然老了, 但是仍然很能干. **ably** [adv]: *She did it all very ably.* 她很能干地把工作全做了。

competent /kəm'pɒtənt/ **1** having the ability or skill to do what is needed 有能力的; 能胜任的; 称职的: *He isn't a very competent driver.* 他不是个很称职的司机. **2** very satisfactory 足够的; 令人满意的: *Does he have a competent knowledge of languages?* 他有足够的语言知识吗? *She did a competent job.* 她做了一件令人满意的工作. **3** [F, F3] esp law having the power to deal with something 有权的; 有资格的: *This court is not competent to deal with the case.* 这个法庭

无权审理此案. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

capable /keɪpəbəl/ **1** [(of)] having the ability or the power to do 有...能力的; 有本领的: *She's capable of any crime.* 她什么坏事都做得出来. *Let's see what you're capable of.* 让我们看看你能做些什么. **2** [F of] ready for; open to 能...的; 可以...的; 易...的: *That's capable of being misunderstood.* 那很容易被误解. *Your position is capable of improvement.* 你的处境是可以改善的. **3** able; clever 能干的; 聪明的: *He's a capable doctor.* 他是一位能干的医生. *She's very capable but not very friendly.* 她很能干但不太友善. *My son's capable in history but not in English.* 我的儿子学历史行, 但学英语不行. **in-** [neg] **bly** [adv Wa3]

skilful BrE, **skillful** AmE /skɪlfəl/ having or showing skill 熟练的; 灵巧的; 擅长的: *He is a skilful lawyer and uses skilful arguments.* 他是个老练的律师, 能论善辩。

skilled /skɪld/ having or needing skill 有技术的, 技术熟练的; 需要技术的: *He is a skilled artist.* 他是个技术熟练的艺术家。

talented /'tæləntɪd/ having or showing talent [→G43] 有才能的; 天才的: *What a talented young man he is!* 他是个多么有才华的年轻人啊! *She is very talented.* 她很有天才。

gifted /'gɪftɪd/ esp apprec having one or more special abilities; talented 有天才的; 天赋的: *She's a gifted artist.* 她是个天才的艺术家。

proficient /prə'fɪʃənt/ often *fml* & *tech* thoroughly skilled; well practised in an art, science, skill, or branch of study 熟练的; 精通的: *Her voice isn't of the finest quality, but she is a proficient singer.* 她的嗓子虽不算是第一流的, 但她是个熟练的歌唱家. *He is proficient at most games.* 他对大多数运动项目都精通. **-ly** [adv]

practised BrE, **practiced** AmE /'præktɪst/ usu apprec being skilled through long practice, experience, work, etc 经验丰富的; 熟练的: *He is a very practised writer; he knows exactly what he is doing.* 他是位老练的作家, 对自己的工作心中有数。

accomplished /ə'kɒmplɪʃt/ **1** skilled, clever; good at something but not professional 熟练的; 有素养的: *She's an accomplished singer.* 她是位有素养的歌唱家. **2** *polite becoming rare skilled in ladylike arts* 有教养的; 精于淑女的技艺的: *She's a very accomplished young woman.* 她是个非常有教养的青年女子。

G43 nouns 名词: **ability and talent** 能力与天才

ability /ə'bilə'ti/ [U; C often pl] (esp of the mind) the power, knowledge, etc needed (to do something) 尤指思维的: 能力; 本领; 才能: *She is a person of great ability.* 她是个很有才能的人. *He should use his abilities to help others.* 他应该用他的本领去帮助他人. *Her mental ability (= ability to use her mind) is very great.* 她的智力很高。

skill /skɪl/ [U; C] (a use of) practical knowledge and power; ability to do something (well) 技巧; 技能; 技艺; 熟练: *She is a writer of great skill.* 她是一位写作技巧很高的作家. *He shows great dancing skill.* 他表现出高超的舞蹈技巧. *This is a test of your skill with numbers.* 这是对你运用数字技能的一次测验. *You must learn the skill of flying a plane.* 你必须学会飞行技术. *Reading and writing are two different skills.* 读和写是两种不同的技能.

aptitude /æptə'tju:ɪd/ [U; C (for, in)] natural ability or skill, esp in learning (尤指学习上的) 天资; 才能: *He showed great aptitude for/in painting.* 他显示出很高的绘画才能. *She shows an aptitude for writing.* 她表现出写作的天赋. *The students had to take an aptitude test.* 学生们必须接受智能测验.

competence /kəm'pɒtəns/ [U] 1 ability to do what is needed; skill 能力; 胜任; 称职; 技术: *He drives with competence.* 他的驾驶技术很好. *She lacks the necessary competence for learning languages.* 她缺乏学习语言的必要能力. 2 tech (of courts of law) the ability to act (指法庭的) 权限; 管辖权: *This case is beyond the competence of this court.* 这个案件已超出本法庭的审理权限.

know-how /'nəʊ,haʊ/ [U] *infml* practical ability or skill; knowing how to do things 专门技能; 知识; 窍门: *He's good but he lacks the necessary know-how for this job.* 他不错, 但缺乏做这项工作的必要知识.

capacity /kə'pæsəti/ [U] ability, power 能力; 本领; 才干: *He has a big capacity for enjoying himself/for work.* 他很会自得其乐/工作. *Her capacity for remembering things is interesting.* 她记忆事物的能力是很有意思的. *This book is beyond my son's capacity at the moment.* 这本书目前我的儿子还看不懂.

capability /keɪpə'bɪləti/ [U; C] ability; practical power 能力; 才能: *He has the capability to do the job.* 他有能力做这件工作. *She thinks nothing is beyond her capabilities.* 她认为没有任何事情是她做不了的.

proficiency /prəʊ'fɪʃənsi/ [U] *often fml & tech* the state or the quality of being proficient, very able 熟练; 精通: *Proficiency in several foreign languages is needed for work as a traveller's guide.* 做导游工作必须精通几门外语. *She shows great proficiency at that work.* 她做那项工作显得得心应手.

talent /'tælənt/ 1 [C; U (for)] (a) special natural or learnt ability or skill, esp of a high quality 天赋; 天资: *She has a talent for drawing.* 她有绘画的天资. *musical/artistic talent* 音乐/艺术天赋 2 [U] people of such ability 天才; 具有天赋的人: *There was a lack of local talent so the acting club hired an actor from London to take the main part.* 由于当地缺乏人才, 剧团便从伦敦聘请了一个演员来演主角.

gift /gɪft/ [C] a natural ability to do something 天赋; 天才: *She has the gift of speaking well.* 她有说话的天才. *He has a gift for music.* 他有音乐天赋.

flair /fleɪ/ [S; U] (a) great natural ability 天赋; 才

能: *He has a flair for this kind of work.* 他有干这种工作的天赋. *She shows flair in everything she does.* 她做任何事情都表现出才华.

accomplishment /ə'kɒmplɪʃmənt/ [C] *polite* becoming rare a skill 才艺; 技艺: *Riding is one of his many accomplishments.* 骑马是他的许多技艺之一.

facility /fə'sɪləti/ 1 [U; S] ability to do or perform something easily 才能: *His facility with languages is amazing.* 他的语言才华令人惊叹. *She has a great facility in languages.* 她有很高的语言天赋. 2 [U] the quality of being able to be done or performed easily 容易; 便利: *The facility of this piece of music makes it a pleasure to play.* 这首乐曲较简单, 使人乐于演奏它.

ease /i:z/ [U] the ability to do something without noticing difficulty 容易; 不费力: *He did the difficult work with (great) ease.* 他轻而易举地完成了那件困难的工作.

resource /rɪ'sɔ:s/ [U] ability to do and think things 机智: *He showed a lot of resource in helping us.* 他在帮助我们时表现出非常有办法.

resourceful [B] able to get (esp difficult) things done 会想办法的; 有机智的; 多计谋的: *She is a very resourceful woman.* 她是个很有办法的女人. **-ly** [adv]

G44 adjectives 形容词: not showing knowledge [B] 无知识的

ignorant /'ɪgnərənt/ 1 *precise* lacking knowledge 无知识的; 不懂的: *She's rather ignorant about these things.* 她对于这些事情都不太懂. 2 *infml & loose* rude; impolite 粗鲁的; 不懂礼貌的: *Oh, don't be so ignorant; help the people put on their coats!* 喔! 别这样不礼貌; 快帮人穿上大衣. **-ly** [adv]

uninformed /,ʌnɪn'fɔ:md/ *often euph* not knowing much or anything 无充分认识的; 孤陋寡闻的; 不知道的: *We are very uninformed in these matters; please tell us what to do.* 对这些事我们知之甚少; 请告诉我们应该怎么办.

untutored /ʌn'tju:təd/ never having been taught 没有受过教育的; 没有教养的: *Sometimes untutored people can have great natural skill.* 有时, 没有受过教育的人也会有很高的天生才能.

ill-taught /ɪl'tɔ:t/ *deprec* badly taught, esp in the opinion of the speaker 没有受过良好教育的: *These ill-taught people think they know everything!* 这些没有受过很好教育的人自以为什么都知道!

G45 adjectives 形容词: not showing ability [B] 没有能力的

slow /sləʊ/ [Wa1] *often euph* not very clever 迟钝的; 差的; 不聪明的: *He is a little slow at school, I know.* 我知道他读书有些迟钝.

stupid /'stju:pɪd/ [Wa2; F] lacking in power of mind, either by nature or through the influ-

ence of something which makes the mind unclear 愚蠢的; 笨的; 糊涂的: *I think he was born stupid.* 我认为他生来就很笨. *I'm sorry, I don't understand; I must be stupid.* 对不起, 我不懂; 我一定很笨吧. *Forgive me for being stupid, but why are you doing this?* 恕我无知, 但你为什么要做这件事呢? *He was still stupid with sleep.* 他还没有睡醒, 还是迷迷糊糊的. *They had been made stupid by drink.* 他们喝酒喝得糊里糊涂的.

awkward /ɔ:kwəd/ (of a person or animal) not good at moving or doing things easily and smoothly 指人或动物: 笨拙的; 不熟练的; 不灵活的: *He's an awkward child; he's always falling down or knocking things over.* 他是个笨拙的孩子; 总是跌跤, 要不就是打翻东西. *I'm rather awkward with tools; you do the job.* 我用起工具来笨手笨脚, 还是你来干吧! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

thick /θɪk/ [Wə1] esp BrE infml deprec stupid; very slow at learning or understanding 愚蠢的; 迟钝的: *Try not to be so thick.* 不要这样迟钝! *He is pretty thick, isn't he?* 他很笨, 是吧?

dumb /dʌm/ [Wə1] esp AmE infml deprec thick 愚蠢的

backward /bækwəd/ **1** behind in development 落后的; 后进的 **2** sometimes euph not clever 迟钝的; 不聪明的: *He's a rather backward child.* 他是个相当迟钝的孩子.

retarded /rɪ'tɑ:dɪd/ tech backward, esp because of some difficulty of mind or body, or some personal problem 弱智的; 智力发展缓慢的: *This is a school for retarded children.* 这是一所为弱智儿童办的学校.

G46 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **not clever or reasonable** 不聪明的或不合理的

foolish /'fu:lɪʃ/ [B] usu deprec **1** unwise; without good sense 傻的; 愚蠢的: *It would be a foolish thing to spend money on something you can't afford.* 花钱去买你买不起的东西是愚蠢的. *Only a foolish person would do this!* 只有傻瓜才会这样做! **2** showing lack of thought; stupid; laughable 欠考虑的; 愚蠢的; 可笑的: *There were a lot of foolish answers given to the third examination question.* 对于第三道试题有很多可笑的答案. **-ly** [adv]

silly /'sɪli/ **1** [Wə1; B] having or showing little judgment; foolish; not serious; not sensible [ɔ:N229] 糊涂的; 不明智的; 可笑的; 愚蠢的: *Ask a silly question and get a silly answer.* 问可笑的问题就会得到可笑的答案. *It's silly to go out in the rain if you don't have to.* 若非万不得已, 下雨天出门是不明智的. *The book's title sounded silly but it was really a serious study.* 虽然这本书的名字听起来可笑, 可它确是一部严肃的论著. *Don't be silly!* 别傻了! **2** [Wə1; B] becoming rare weak-minded 呆笨的; 糊涂的; 低能的: *The poor old man is getting rather silly.* 那可怜的老人渐渐糊涂了. *She's a silly young girl who doesn't know her own mind.* 她是个糊里糊涂没主见的姑娘. **3** [Wə5; F] infml senseless 不省人事的; 昏晕的; 无知觉的 (in such phrase as

knock/bore someone silly 把某人打得昏头转向/使某人厌烦得要死) **4** [C; N] (an inoffensive word for) 非恶意用语: a silly person 傻瓜; 笨蛋: *No, silly, I didn't mean that!* 不是的, 傻瓜, 我不是那个意思! *What sillies you are!* 你们这些人多傻啊! **-iness** [U]

idiotic /ɪdɪ'ɒtɪk/ [B] emph very foolish: like an idiot [ɔ:G48] 白痴似的; 愚蠢的: *What a really idiotic thing to do!* 做这种事情真是太蠢了! **-ally** [adv Wə4]

stupid /'stju:pɪd/ [Wə2; B; N] silly or foolish, either generally or in a certain action 愚蠢的; 笨的: *He's rather a stupid person and it was stupid of him to do that.* 他是个笨蛋, 去做那件事真蠢. *What stupid behaviour; what a stupid thing to do!* 多么蠢的行为, 做这种事太蠢了! *Don't pick up that hot plate, stupid!* 别拿那个热盘子, 笨蛋! **-ly** [adv]

clownish /'klaʊnɪʃ/ [B] foolish on purpose; or like a clown [ɔ:G48] 故意装傻的; 小丑般的: *He's being clownish again, trying to make people laugh.* 他又在装小丑了, 想引人发笑. **-ly** [adv]

daft /dɑ:ft/ [Wə1; B] infml, esp BrE silly; wild; foolish 傻的; 笨的; 狂野的: *What a daft person he is and what a thing to do!* 他真是个傻瓜, 瞧他干了些什么! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

absurd /əb'sɜ:d/ [B] **1** against reason or common sense; clearly false or foolish 不合理的; 荒谬的; 愚蠢的: *That was an absurd statement.* 那真是个荒唐的声明. *Even sensible men do absurd things sometimes.* 有时明智的人也会做出糊涂事来. **2** funny because clearly false or impossible 荒诞的; 可笑的: *What an absurd idea!* 多么荒诞的想法啊! **-ly** [adv] **-ity**, **-ness** [U]

scatterbrained /'skætə,breɪnd/ [B] foolish; not (the result of) thinking carefully 轻率的; 愚蠢的; 心不在焉的: *My scatterbrained wife never remembers her keys when she goes out.* 我那丢三落四的妻子出门老是忘记带钥匙. *What a scatterbrained idea!* 多么轻率的想法啊! **scatter-brain** [C] infml a likeable but careless, forgetful, or unthinking person 粗心、健忘或注意力不集中的人

absent-minded /'æbsənt'maɪndɪd/ [B] so concerned with one's thoughts as not to notice what is happening, what one is doing, etc (and therefore doing silly things) 心不在焉的; 茫然的: *Try not to be so absent-minded; you've forgotten everything!* 不要那样心不在焉; 你把什么都忘了! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

brainless /'breɪnlɪs/ [B] esp infml & emot foolish; silly; stupid 没头脑的; 笨的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

mindless /'maɪndlɪs/ [B] esp emot stupid, esp in doing bad things 无头脑的; 笨的 (尤指做坏事) **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

G47 nouns 名词: **lacking knowledge or wisdom** 缺乏知识或智慧

ignorance /'ɪgnərəns/ [U] lack of knowledge 无

知; 不懂: *Ignorance of the law is no excuse if you break the law.* 如果你犯了法, 不懂法律不能成为借口。

stupidity /stju:'pidəti/ **1** [U] the condition of being stupid 鲁钝; 愚蠢: *I don't know if he did it through ignorance or just plain stupidity.* 我不知道他那么做是由于无知还是纯粹由于愚蠢。 **2** [C] an example of this 愚蠢的行为、言语等: *These stupidities must stop; they are costing too much money.* 这些愚蠢的事必须停止, 它们的代价太高了。

foolishness /fu:lɪʃnɪs/ **1** [U] the condition of being foolish 傻气; 愚蠢: *It's just plain foolishness to do that!* 那样做简直傻透了! **2** [C] an example of this 傻事; 蠢事; 愚蠢的言语: *Her various foolishnesses when she was young have now been forgotten.* 她年轻时做的种种傻事现在大家已经忘了。

idiocy /ɪdɪəsi/ **1** [U] the condition of being an idiot [→ G48]; *emph* great foolishness 白痴(状态); 愚蠢到极点: *What idiocy is this?* 这种白痴行为是怎么回事? **2** [C] an example of this 极愚蠢的行为或言语: *His action yesterday was just another of his many idiocies.* 他昨天的行动不过是他所干的许多蠢事中的一件。

absurdity /əb'sɜ:dəti/ **1** [U] the state of being absurd 荒谬性; 愚蠢性 **2** [C] an example of this; an absurd act, thing, or statement 荒唐可笑的事、行动或言语: *Life is full of absurdities.* 生活中充满了荒唐可笑的事。

G48 nouns 名词: persons lacking good sense [C; (you) N] 愚笨的人

fool /fu:l/ **1** *derog* a person whom one considers to be silly; person lacking in judgment or good sense 蠢货; 傻瓜; 笨蛋: *What fool has put the wet paintbrushes on my chair?* 哪个笨蛋把没干的油漆刷子放在我的椅子上? *What a fool I was to think that she really loved me!* 我真是个傻瓜, 竟以为她真的爱我! *Don't do that, you fool!* 别干那种事, 你这个蠢才! **2** (in former times) a manservant at the court of a king or noble, whose duty was to amuse his master (中世纪的帝王或贵族宫廷中逗主人开心的) 小丑; 弄臣 **make a fool of oneself** to behave unwisely and lose people's respect 使自己出丑: *He lost his temper in public last night and made a fool of himself in front of everybody.* 昨晚他在大庭广众面前大发脾气, 当众出了丑。 *I hear the old doctor has made a fool of himself with a young girl he was treating* (= has formed or tried to form a sexual relationship with her). 我听说那个老医生跟他正医治的年轻女子在一起时使自己出了丑(即已经或企图跟她发生性关系)。 **make a fool of someone** to trick someone; make someone seem stupid 愚弄某人: *The stranger made a fool of the trusting old lady and went off with a lot of her money.* 那个陌生人愚弄了那位轻信的老太太, 骗走了她许多钱。 **no fool/nobody's fool** a person who cannot be tricked 不是傻瓜: *He tried to sell me that old car but I'm nobody's*

fool; I could see it hadn't got an engine. 他想把那辆旧汽车卖给我, 但我可不是傻瓜, 我能看得出它根本没有引擎。 **play the fool** to act in a foolish manner 装傻: *Schoolmasters don't like boys to play the fool during the lessons.* 老师不喜欢男孩子上课时装傻。 **more fool you (him, them, etc)** I think you were (he was, etc) a fool to do, accept, expect, etc that 我认为你(他、他们等)那样做(相信、指望等)真傻: *'He picked up a strange cat and it bit him.'* *'More fool him; he should have known it would do that.'* “他捡起一只野猫, 而猫咬了他。” “他真蠢, 早该知道猫会咬人的。”

idiot /ɪdɪət/ **1** [*also* 又作 A] *old use* a person of very weak mind who cannot behave or think in the ordinary way 白痴: *He is the village idiot.* 他是村里的白痴。 *They have an idiot child.* 他们有个痴呆的孩子。 **2** *usu derog* a foolish, stupid person 笨蛋; 傻瓜: *Idiot! You've dropped the books!* 笨蛋! 你把书掉了。

dolt /dɒlt/ *derog* a slow-thinking foolish person 傻瓜; 思维迟钝的人

oaf /əʊf/ a stupid, ungraceful person *esp* male 蠢汉; 笨拙的人(尤指男人): *What oafs those men are!* 那些男人多么蠢啊! **oafish** [B] like an oaf 傻子似的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

ass /æs/ *infml* a stupid/foolish person 笨蛋; 蠢驴: *Don't be such an ass!* 别这么笨!

clot /klot/ *infml, esp BrE* a silly person 傻子; 笨蛋: *What a clot he is!* 他真是个蠢才!

nitwit /'nɪt,wɪt/ *also* 又作 **halfwit** /'hɑ:f,wɪt/ *infml* a silly, foolish person 傻瓜; 笨蛋

moron /'mɔ:rɒn/ **1** *derog* a very foolish person 笨蛋; 傻瓜 **2** *tech* a person born with a weakness of mind whose powers of understanding remain at the level of those of a child between the age of 8 and 12 低能儿; 弱智人(指智力水平仅相当于八至十二岁儿童的成人) **moronic** [B] of, connected with, or like a moron; like the behaviour, ideas, etc of a moron; stupid 低能的; 笨的, 蠢的: *That was a pretty moronic thing to do!* 做那种事可真愚蠢! **-ally** [adv Wa4]

buffoon /bʊ'fu:n/ a rough and noisy fool 丑角; 粗俗而喧闹的傻瓜: *He was playing the buffoon at the party.* 他在聚会上扮演了丑角。

clown /klaʊn/ **1** a performer, *esp* in the circus, who dresses funnily, tries to make people laugh by his jokes, or acts stupidly 小丑; 丑角 **2** someone who behaves like this 小丑般的人; 可笑的人: *Oh, stop being such a clown!* 喔, 别当小丑了! **clownish** *deprec* like a clown 小丑般的; 滑稽的: *Stop that clownish behaviour!* 别那样装疯卖傻了! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

nut /nʌt/ *sl & deprec* a foolish or mad person 疯子; 傻子: *He's a complete nut!* 他是个十足的傻子!

crank /kræŋk/ *infml & deprec* a person with fixed, strange, or foolish ideas, *esp* on one particular thing 想法古怪的人: *I'm afraid he's a bit of a crank on such matters as food and health.* 在对食品和健康一类的事情上, 他这人恐怕有些古怪。 **cranky** [Wa1; B] like a crank 怪癖的 **-iness** [U]

mug /mʌg/ *also* 又作 **sucker** /'sʌkə/ *infml* a

fool, esp one who is easily deceived, esp into buying things of poor quality 笨蛋 (尤指购物时易上当者); 傻瓜

G49 verbs 动词: without good sense 缺乏见识

fool /fu:l/ **1** [IØ (about, around)] to behave like a fool 游手好闲; 鬼混: *Stop fooling (about)!* 别再游手好闲了! **2** [T1] to trick (someone); to make (someone) feel a fool 愚弄; 欺骗: *He fooled me completely.* 他让我上了大当。

clown /klaʊn/ [IØ (about, around)] to behave like a clown; act stupidly or foolishly, esp on purpose 扮小丑; 装傻; 逗趣: *Stop clowning (about)!* 别再装疯卖傻了! *He started clowning/ to clown so as to make the children laugh.* 他开始扮小丑来逗孩子们笑。

G50 adjectives 形容词: relating to a normal mind [B] 有关精神正常的

normal /'nɔ:məl/ not mad or unusual in the mind in any way 智力正常的; 精神健全的: *These children are quite normal; there is nothing wrong with them in mind or in body.* 这些孩子都很正常, 他们的身心很健康。 **-ly** [adv]: *She wasn't behaving normally at all.* 她行为极不正常。 **ab-** [neg]: *He began acting in an abnormal way.* 他的举止开始反常。 *She was behaving abnormally.* 她行为反常。

balanced /'bælənst/ having a steady, normal mind, character, natural, etc 稳当的; 正常的; 平稳的: *He is a very balanced kind of person.* 他是个非常稳当的人。 *Balanced people don't do mad things like that.* 正常的人是不会那样胡来的。 *He's very well-balanced.* 他性情非常平稳。

sane /seɪn/ [Wɔ1] **1** esp tech healthy in mind; not mad 神志清楚的; 头脑清楚的; 精神健全的: *He is quite sane; there is no need to treat him like a mad person.* 他精神很健全; 没必要把他当作疯子。 **2** produced by good reasonable thinking; sensible 明智的; 合乎情理的: *They have made some very sane suggestions for changes in the law.* 他们提出了几条关于修改法律的非常明智的建议。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

G51 nouns 名词: relating to a normal mind [U] 有关精神正常的

sanity /'sænəti/ esp tech the state of being sane, not mad; the condition which one considers reasonable 神志清楚; 头脑清楚; 心智健全; 精神健全: *His sanity is not in doubt; he is as sane as you or I.* 他的精神无疑是健全的; 他像你和我一样神志清楚。 *The sanity of their suggestions suggests that we can work well with them.* 他们的建议很合情理; 这表明我们能够与他们很好地共

事。 **in-** [neg]

normality /nɔ:'mæləti/ the state of being a normal person 正常状态: *She has returned to normality after a severe mental illness.* 她得过一场严重的精神病后已经恢复了正常。 **ab-** [neg]

balance /'bæləns/ the normal steady state (of one's mind) (情绪的) 稳定; 镇定; 镇静: *He killed her while the balance of his mind was disturbed.* 他在精神错乱的状态下把她杀死了。

G52 adjectives 形容词: not normal in the mind 精神不正常的

mad /mæd/ [Wɔ1] **1** [B (with)] showing that one suffers from a disease of the brain or disorder of the mind 疯狂的; 发狂的; 精神错乱的 (often in the phrs **go mad** 发疯): *She went mad after the death of her son.* 她在儿子死后就疯了。 *There's a mad look in his eye.* 他的目光里有一种疯狂的神态。 (fig) *She is mad with grief.* 她痛心疾首。 **2** [B] also 又作 **tech rabid** (of a dog) suffering from a disease which causes wild behaviour 患狂犬病的 **3** [B] very foolish and careless of danger 鲁莽的; 糊涂的: *You mad girl, to go out with no coat on such a cold day!* 你这疯丫头, 这么冷的天气出门都不穿外套! **4** [F (about, for)] filled with strong feeling, interest, etc 热爱上...的; 迷于: *He's mad about football.* 他给足球迷上了。 *I'm mad about you.* 我热烈迷恋着你。 *They're mad for new clothes (= are always buying them).* 他们发狂似地买新衣服。 **drive someone mad** to worry someone enough to make him go mad 使(人)发狂: *You're driving me mad with the noise you're making!* 你们发出的吵闹声简直要使我发疯了! **like mad infml** very hard/fast/loud, etc 发疯似地; 拼命地; 非常快地; 非常大声地: *He shouted like mad but they were too far away to hear.* 他发疯似地喊叫, 但他们离得太远, 没有听见。 *They ran like mad to catch the moving bus.* 他们狂奔着想追上已经开动的公共汽车。

crazy /'kreɪzi/ [Wɔ1] infml **1** [B] mad; ill in the mind 疯狂的; 疯癫的: *You're crazy to go out in this weather.* 你在这种天气出门真是发疯了。 *The criminal went crazy.* 那个罪犯发疯了。 **2** [B] impractical, foolish 不实际的; 荒唐的: *That's the craziest idea I've ever heard!* 那是我所听到的最荒唐的想法! **3** [F] wildly excited 狂热的; 迷恋...的: *I'm really crazy about her.* 我爱她爱得简直要发狂了。 **-zily** [adv] **-ziness** [U]

crazed /kreɪzd/ [Wɔ5; B] dangerously mad 疯狂的: *He's crazed; he'll kill somebody if we don't stop him!* 他发疯了, 如果我们不制止他, 他会杀人的! *She had a crazed look on her face.* 她脸上带有疯狂的神色。

insane /ɪn'seɪn/ [B] esp tech (of people and their acts) mad (指人或其行为) 疯狂的; 神志不清的; 精神不健全的: *He was put in a home for insane people.* 他被送进了疯人院。 *What an insane thing to do!* 做那样的事真是发疯了! **-ly** [adv]

deranged /dɪ'reɪndʒd/ [B] put in a state of

disorder, esp in relation to the mind 混乱的; (尤指) 精神错乱的: *The poor woman's mind has been deranged for many years.* 那位可怜的女人神经错乱已有好几年了. *She is deranged.* 她精神错乱了.

unbalanced /ʌn'bælənst/ [B] not in a normal state of mind 神经失常的; 精神错乱的: *She's been behaving in a pretty unbalanced way for some months now.* 她举止失常已有好几个月了. *I don't think he's actually unbalanced, but he should see a doctor.* 我并不认为他真的神经错乱了, 但是他应该去看看医生.

lunatic /'lu:nə,tɪk/ [B] esp emot completely mad 疯狂的; 极端愚蠢的: *That's a lunatic idea!* 那是个疯狂的想法!

raving /'reɪvɪŋ/ [B] (up to the point of) talking wildly; emot mad 说胡话的; 疯狂的: *He's a raving madman.* 他是个胡说八道的疯子. *He's raving (mad).* 他在说胡话.

berserk /bɜ: 'sɜ:k/ [B] mad and showing violent anger 狂怒的; 疯狂的 (esp in the phrs **go berserk** 发狂): *On hearing the news he went berserk (with anger) and broke several pieces of furniture.* 听到这个消息, 他暴跳如雷, 砸坏了好几件家具. *He looked berserk with anger.* 他看上去气得发狂.

nuts /nʌts/ [F] infml (slightly) mad (轻微) 发疯的: *He's been nuts for a long time.* 他已经疯疯癫癫好久了.

nutty /'nʌti/ [Wə; B] BrE infml slightly mad (轻度) 疯狂的: *What a nutty idea!* 多么疯狂的想法啊!

off one's head infml quite mad 精神失常的; 疯狂的: *He went off his head years ago.* 几年前他就神经失常了. *You're off your head if you think that!* 你那样想的话就简直是疯了!

off one's rocker infml off one's head 疯狂的

out of one's mind not fml (completely) mad 神经错乱的: *You're out of your mind if you think that!* 如果你那么想, 你就是神经不正常!

morbid /'mɔ: bɪd/ [B] (of a person or the mind) unhealthy; not normal; having an unhealthy desire or need to think about death, illness, etc (指人或其精神方面) 病态的; 不健康的; 不正常的: *He has a morbid fear of death.* 他对死亡有一种病态的恐惧. **morbidity** [U] the state of being morbid 病态; 不健康的状况

G53 nouns 名词: not normal in the mind 精神不正常

madness /'mædnɪs/ [U] the state or condition of being mad, all the time or at any time 疯狂; 精神失常; 神经错乱: *Madness is often caused by what happens to a person.* 精神失常往往是由于一个人的遭遇引起的. *It's (an act of) madness to do a thing like that!* 做那样的事情简直是发疯!

insanity /ɪn'sænəti/ [U] esp tech the state of being mad or insane 疯狂; 精神失常; 神经错乱: *His insanity caused him to do some terrible things.* 精神失常使他做了一些可怕的事情. *It is*

sheer (= complete) insanity to do that! 那样做完全是发疯了!

lunacy /'lu:nəsi/ [U] esp emot (complete) madness, esp in particular ideas, acts, etc 疯狂; 精神失常: *What lunacy!* 真是发疯了! *That idea is pure/sheer lunacy!* 那个想法简直是发疯! *He was near lunacy when he did/said that.* 他做那样的事/说那样的话时已几乎是疯了.

mania /'meɪniə/ 1 [U] disorder of the mind of a very forceful kind, dangerous to others 癡狂; 疯狂 2 [C (for)] not fml a desire so strong that it seems mad 狂热: *She has a mania for (driving) fast cars.* 她对(开)快车有一种狂热. 3 [U9] not fml, tech in comb a strong unreasonable desire or keenness ...迷; ...狂: *He's got car mania.* 他是个汽车迷. *She suffers from kleptomania (= a desire to steal things)/megalomania (= a desire for great power and importance).* 她患有偷窃狂/自大狂.

G54 nouns 名词: persons who are not normal in the mind [C; (you) N] 精神失常者

madman /'mædmən/ a male person who is mad (男性) 疯子; 疯人: *That madman killed two people.* 那个疯子杀死了两个人. (fig) *He drives like a madman; I'm sure he'll have an accident one day.* 他开车发疯似的; 我相信他总有一天会出事.

lunatic /'lu:nə,tɪk/ 1 esp emot a madman 疯子: *He drives like a complete lunatic; he'll kill himself or someone else one of these days.* 他开起车来完全像个疯子, 总有一天他不是撞死自己就是撞死别人. 2 formerly a person who is mad and needs care 精神病患者: *They put him in an asylum (= special home) for lunatics.* 他们把他送进一所精神病院.

maniac /'meɪniæk/ 1 a person (thought to be) suffering from mania of some kind 胡言乱语的疯子; 躁狂者; 极端狂热者: *I'm sure he's a sex maniac.* 我可以肯定他是个色情狂. 2 esp emot a mad person; a wild, thoughtless person 疯子; 极其莽撞的人: *He drives like a maniac; I'm sure he'll kill somebody one day.* 他开起车来像个疯子; 我相信他总有一天会撞死人的. *She was killed by a maniac.* 她被一个疯子杀害了.

imbecile /'ɪmbəsi:l/ 1 a person of weak mind 白痴; 智力不健全者 2 derog a fool or stupid person 傻子; 愚笨的人: *What an imbecile, going out without a coat in weather like that!* 真是个傻子, 在这种天气出门连外套都不穿! *Imbecile — I told you to take some money!* 笨蛋, 我告诉过你要带些钱的!

crackpot /'kræk,pɒt/ infml & emot a mad person 疯子: *He is really a crackpot; he has some very strange ideas.* 他真是个疯子, 有些想法非常奇怪. *What a crackpot idea!* 多么疯狂的想法啊!

Communicating, mainly by speaking and talking

主要通过说话进行联络

G60 verbs 动词: saying, speaking, and telling 说、讲与告诉

say /seɪ/ **1** [T1] to pronounce (a sound, word, etc) 说话; 发音: *What did you say? — I said, 'You're standing on my toe!'* 你说什么? — 我说, “你踩在我的脚尖上了!” *You must learn to say 'please', young man!* 年轻人, 你必须学会说“请”! **2** [T1, 5a, b, 6a, b; (in questions, with words like **no**, **not**, etc and in subordinate clauses) IØ] to express (a thought, intention, opinion, question, etc) in words (用言语) 表达 (思想、意向、意见、问题等): *Don't believe anything he says.* 他说什么也别相信. *He said (that) I was standing on his toe.* 他说我踩在他的脚尖上了. *Will it rain? — I should say so/not.* 会下雨吗? — 我想会的/不会的. *Will your party win the election? — I'd rather not say./Who can say?/It's not for me to say!* 你的党会在选举中获胜吗? — 我宁可表态/谁知道呢?/这不该由我来说! *In this letter he says where to meet him, but does not say when.* 在这封信中他说了到哪儿去接他, 但没有说什么时候 (去接他). *It says in this book that most of the earth is covered by water.* 这本书里说, 地球的大部分被水覆盖着. **3** [same as 同 **2**] **not fml** to show 表示; 表明: *What time does your watch say?* 你的表几点了? *She was smiling but her eyes said she was unhappy.* 她在笑, 但是她的眼神表明她并不高兴. **4** [T1, 5a imper] **not fml** to suppose (祈使句) 假定 (说): 比如说: *(Let's) say your plan fails: then what do we do?* (让我们) 假定你的计划失败了, 那么我们怎么办? *Would you take an offer of, say, £100 for your car?* 比方说, 如果出价一百英镑买你的汽车, 你卖不卖? *Can you come to dinner, say, 7.30?* 你能来吃饭吗, 七点半, 怎么样? **5** [Wv6; T3] **not fml** to direct or instruct someone 要求; 指示: 说: *She says to meet her at the station.* 她说要到车站接她. *It says on the bottle to take a spoonful every four hours.* (药) 瓶上写明每四小时服一汤匙. **it goes without saying not fml** of course, clearly 很清楚; 不言而喻: *It goes without saying that your plans depend on the weather.* 很清楚, 你的计划取决于天气. **I say BrE infml 1** (a rather weak expression of surprise, interest, anger, sorrow, etc) (表示轻度的惊讶、感兴趣、恼怒、悲伤等) 哎呀: *My husband is ill today. — Oh, I say! I'm sorry to hear that.* 今天我丈夫病了. — 哎呀, 那太遗憾了. **2** (used to call someone's attention) (欲引起别人注意时的用语) 喂: *I say, isn't it getting late?* 喂, 时间不早了吧! *I say, I've just had a wonderful idea!* 喂, 我想到一个好主意. **I wouldn't say no BrE infml** yes please; I'd like it/some (表示赞同) 可以的; 好的: *Have another drink? — Well, I wouldn't say no.* 再来一杯好吗? — 好吧. **say AmE infml** (used to express

surprise or a sudden idea) (表示惊讶或表示突然想到什么主意) 喂: *Say, haven't I seen you somewhere before?* 喂, 我以前在什么地方见过你吧, 是吗? *Say, now I remember!* 喂, 我现在想起来了! **say for oneself/something** to offer as an excuse or as something in favour or defence 为自己找理由、借口或作辩解: *You're late again: What have you got to say for yourself?* 你又迟到了, 你还有什么理由吗? *She is a stupid person with nothing to say for herself.* 她是个愚蠢的人, 不会为自己说话. *It is a bad idea with very little to be said for it.* 这是个一无是处的坏主意, 没什么好话可说的. **say what you like not fml** even though you may not agree 无论你说什么: *Say what you like, (but) I think British weather is nice.* 无论你说什么, 我还是认为英国天气好. **that is to say (abbrev i.e.)** in other words; expressed another (more exact) way 即; 也就是说: *Working as hard as before, that is to say not very hard.* 像以前一样工作, 也就是说不很努力地工作. **they say not fml** people say; it's usually thought 据说; 有人说: *They say that falling in love is wonderful.* 据说堕入爱河是妙不可言的. **what do you say? infml** you'll agree, won't you? (表示征求意见) 你同意吧? 你以为怎样? *Let's go into business together: what do you say?* 我们一起做生意吧, 你看怎么样? *What do you say we go into business?* 我们合伙经营怎么样? *What do you say to going into business together?* (我们) 一起做生意怎么样? **you don't say (so)! infml** (an expression of slight surprise) (表示轻微的惊异) 未必吧! 不至于吧! **you said it! AmE infml** you're right; I agree 说得对: *Let's go home — You said it! I'm tired.* 我们回家吧! — 对! 我累了.

speak /spi:k/ **1** [IØ] to say things; express thoughts aloud; use the voice 说话; 谈话: *Don't speak with your mouth full of food.* 嘴里满是食物时不要说话. *He was speaking to a friend when I came along.* 我到的时候他正在和一个朋友说话. *'Can I speak, please?' he asked the chairman of the meeting.* “我能发言吗?” 他问会议主席. **2** [IØ] to express thoughts, ideas, etc in some other way 表现; 表达; 表明: *The book speaks of the writer's childhood.* 这本书叙述了作者的童年. *Actions speak louder than words.* 事实胜于雄辩. *Everything at the meeting spoke of careful planning.* 会上的一切都表明是经过仔细筹备的. **3** [IØ] to make a speech 演说; 讲演; 发言: *I've invited her to speak at/to our club on any subject she likes.* 我已邀请她到我们俱乐部来演讲, 她喜欢讲哪个主题都可以. *I hope she'll speak (for) about 20 minutes and then answer questions.* 我希望她讲二十分钟左右, 然后回答问题. **4** [T1] to be able to talk in (a language) (会用某种语言) 讲; 说: *We need someone who can speak French.* 我们需要一个会讲法语的人. *No English is spoken there.* 那里不讲英语. *She is from a Spanish-speaking country.* 她来自一个讲西班牙语的国家. **5** [T1] often **emph** to express or say 表达; 说; 讲: *Speak the truth!* 讲真话! *He was hardly able to speak a word.* 他几乎连一个字也说不出来. **6** [IØ (to)] to be feeling friendly enough to speak 可

以友善地说话: *After their fight they're not speaking (to each other).* 他们打架后就(彼此)不理睬了。 **on speaking terms** 1 willing to talk and be polite to another, esp after a quarrel (尤指在吵嘴后) 愿意礼貌地交谈: *She and her mother are not on speaking terms after last night.* 昨晚之后, 她和她母亲就互不理睬了。 2 good enough friends to exchange greetings 点头之交 **so to speak** as one might say 可以这样说: *He was up to his neck, so to speak, in debt.* 可以说他已是债台高筑了。 **speak one's mind** to express one's thoughts directly 直言不讳; 讲心里话: *I'm angry and I want a chance to speak my mind to the director.* 我很生气, 我想找个机会跟董事说说心里话。 **speak volumes** to mean a lot 意义重大; 含义很深: *She only said 'perhaps', but that spoke volumes.* 她只说了“也许”两个字, 但却意味深长。

tell /tel/ 1 [D] (to), 5a, b; T1 (of) to make (something) known in words to (someone); express in words; speak 告诉; 说; 讲: *Did you tell Aunt Joan the news about Paul?* 关于保罗的消息你告诉了琼伯母吗? *If you tell your secret to Jessie you might as well tell the whole town.* 你如把秘密告诉杰西, 就等于告诉了全镇的人。 *John told us he'd seen you in town.* 约翰告诉我们他在市内见到你。 *I can't tell you how pleased I am to be here tonight.* 我无法向你表达我是多么高兴今晚能到这里来。 *Can you tell me what time the party starts?* 你能告诉我聚会什么时候开始吗? *Good children always tell the truth.* 好孩子总是讲真话的。 *I always tell my daughter a story before she goes to sleep.* 女儿睡前我总是给她讲个故事。 *Don't tell me you've missed the train (= I'm worried by the fact that you seem to have missed the train).* 别对我说你没赶上火车。 *I'm right, I tell you!* (= you can be certain that I'm right) 告诉你吧, 我是对的! 2 [T]; V3; D5a, b) to warn; advise 警告; 忠告: *I told you mother would beat you if she heard you swearing.* 我警告过你, 如果母亲听到你说脏话, 她会打你的。 *I told you that man was evil but you wouldn't listen to me.* 我告诉过你那人是个坏蛋, 可你偏不听我的话。 *I told you to expect trouble, and now look what's happened!* 我警告过你会有麻烦的; 现在你看, 出事了吧! 3 [D6a, b; X9] to show; to make known 表明; 显示: *This light tells you if the machine is on or off.* 这只灯表明机器是开着还是关着。 *Will you tell me how to do it?* 你能不能告诉我该怎么做? 4 [Wv6; T1; 6a, b] to find out; know 知道; 看出: *It's impossible to tell who'll win the next election.* 无法预测下次选举谁会获胜。 *How do you tell which handle to turn when the light goes out?* 灯熄灭时你怎么知道应转动哪个把手? 5 [V3; D6a, b; X9] to order; direct 吩咐; 命令; 指示: *Children should do as they're told.* 小孩子应该听话。 *I told you to get here early, so why are you late?* 我叫你早些来, 你为什么来晚了? *Don't try to tell me whether I can or not!* 别来命令我能做还是不能做! 6 [Wv6; T5a, 6a (whether, if), b (whether); X9, esp from, apart; IØ] to recognize; know 认出; 分辨: *It was so dark I couldn't tell it was you.* 天太黑了, 我

认不出是你。 *It's difficult to tell Jean from Joan; they look so alike.* 很难分清谁是珍妮谁是琼; 她们两人是那么相像。 *I can't tell if it's him or not.* 我不清楚是不是他。 *Which team will win? — Who can tell?* 哪个队会获胜? — 谁晓得? 7 [IØ] to be noticeable; have an effect 露出; 显示; 对...产生效果: *Her nervousness began to tell as soon as she entered the room.* 她一进屋就露出紧张的样子。 8 [IØ] to speak someone's secret to someone else 泄漏(秘密等); 吐露: *If I let you know my secret will you promise not to tell?* 如果我让你知道我的秘密, 你能答应不说出去吗? **all told** altogether; when all have been taken into account 总计: *There were over 500 visitors all told.* 共有来宾五百名。 **tell the time** to read the time from a clock or watch 报时 **there is/was/will be no telling** it is/was/will be impossible to know 难说; 说不清: *There's no telling what will happen if she meets him while she's in this temper.* 如果她在发这么大的脾气时遇到他, 很难说会发生什么事。 **you can never tell also** 又作 **you never can tell** one can never be sure about something because one can easily be deceived without knowing it 谁也不知道; 谁也不敢说 **you're telling me** *infml* (a strong way of saying) I know this already (强调的说话) 我早就知道了

relate /ri'leit/ [T1 (to)] *fml* to tell (esp a story) 讲; 叙述(事件等): *He related (to us) the story of his escape from the enemy.* 他(向我们)讲述他从敌人那里逃出来的经过。 *Strange to relate, I once shot a lion.* 说来奇怪, 有一次我打死了一只狮子。

recount /ri'kaunt/ [T1] *esp lit* to tell or relate 叙述: *He recounted the story to us as fully as possible.* 他尽量详尽地向我们讲述了那件事。

name /neim/ [X1] to give a name to (someone or something), esp in a speech but also in writing 命名; 把...取名为: *They named the boat 'The Electra'.* 他们把那条船命名为“依莱克特拉”号。 *The boy was named John.* 那男孩子取名为约翰。

call /kɔ:l/ 1 [X1, 7, 9] to say that (someone) is (something) 把...叫做: *She called him fat.* 她说他胖。 *Call me what you like.* 你随便叫我什么都行。 2 [X1, 7] to consider 以为; 认为; 看作: *I call him a fool.* 我把他看作傻瓜。 *I don't call Russian a hard language.* 我不认为俄语是一种难学的语言。 *That's what I call dishonest.* 我认为那就是不老实。 3 [X1] to name 命名; 把...取名为: *We'll call the baby Jean.* 我们给婴儿取名叫珍妮。 *Let's call the new town Harlow.* 让我们命名这新市镇为哈洛镇。

G61 verbs 动词: pronouncing and reciting 发音与背诵

[ALSO ⇒ G231]

pronounce /prə'naʊns/ [T1; X1; L9] to make the sound of (a language, a letter, a word, etc) (in a particular way) 发...的音; 发音: *She pronounces Spanish very well.* 她的西班牙语发

音很好。In the word 'knew' the 'k' is not pronounced; the word is pronounced without the 'k'. 在单词“knew”中,字母“k”不发音;这个词读起来不带“k”的音。In 'chemical' the 'ch' is pronounced /k/. 在单词“chemistry”中,“ch”发/k/音。Try to pronounce (the word/sound) clearly. 要(把那个字/音)读清楚。

recite /rɪ'saɪt/ **1** [T1; I0 (from)] to say (something), esp from memory or as a list 背诵; 朗诵; 吟诵: He recited (from) the Bible to them. 他背诵(圣经)给他们听。 **2** [T1] *emph & usu deprec* to say strongly, esp as a list 列举; 力陈: As usual he began to recite all his complaints to us. 和往常一样,他开始把他的抱怨一五一十地讲给我听。

utter /ʌtə/ [T1] to make (any sound) with the mouth; esp emot & emph speak or say 发出(声音等); 讲; 说: The first sound a child utters is usually 'ma'. 小孩子发出的第一个声音往往是“妈”。He didn't utter a word but you could see that he was very angry. 他一句话也没有说,但你可以看出他很生气。

G62 verbs, etc 动词等: talking, not talking, and interrupting 说话、不说话与打断别人的话

talk /tɔ:k/ **1** [I0] to use human words; have the power of speech; make words; speak 说话: Human beings can talk; animals can't. 人会说话,动物不会。 **2** [I0] to make words, thoughts, ideas, etc known by means of speech 谈话; 交谈: I'm talking seriously now! 我的话不是开玩笑的! When I'm talking to your father I expect you to be quiet. 我和你父亲谈话时希望你安静。 There's an important matter I want to talk about with you. 有一件重要的事我想和你谈谈。 **3** [I0] to copy human speech 模仿人说话: Have you taught your bird to talk? 你有没有教你的鸟说话? **4** [I0] to express thoughts as if by speech (用类似言语的方式) 表达思想: People who cannot speak or hear can talk by using signs. 聋哑人能用手语交谈。 **5** [T1] to speak about 谈论: Let's not talk business now. 我们现在别谈正事。 We talked music all night. 我们整晚谈论音乐。 **6** [T1] to express in words 表达; 讲; 说: Talk sense! 要讲理! **7** [T1] *less common* to be able to speak (a language) 能讲(某种语言): Do you talk French? 你会讲法语吗? **8** [I0] to give information, usu unwillingly (常指不情愿地) 说出; 供出(消息等): Have you persuaded the prisoners to talk yet? 你说服那些囚犯招供了吗? **9** [I0] to speak about other people's actions and private lives 讲闲话: Don't do anything foolish; you know how people talk. 别做傻事,你知道别人是会讲闲话的! I hope you've not been talking about me again. 希望你不是又在讲我的闲话。 **talk big** *infml* to speak with too much pride in oneself or one's actions; make oneself or one's actions seem more important than they are 夸口; 吹牛

converse /kən'veɜ:s/ [I0 (on/about and/or with)] often *fml* to talk informally 交谈; 闲谈: After a

year of studying at university I feel able to converse with anyone about anything. 我在大学学习了一年后,感到能和任何人谈论任何事情。

confer /kən'fɜ:/ [I0 (together, with)] *esp fml & pomp* to talk 商谈; 协商: We must confer soon. 我们必须尽快协商。 They conferred (together) on the matter. 他们一起商议了这件事。 They conferred with us about it. 他们和我们商谈了这件事。

chat /tʃæt/ [I0 (away)] *infml* to talk in a friendly, familiar, informal manner 闲谈; 聊天: The two friends sat in a corner and chatted (away) to each other about life in general. 两个朋友坐在角落里,闲谈着一般的生活琐事。 I like to chat with her now and then. 我喜欢不时和她谈谈天。

chat up [v adv T1] (esp of men) to make friends by talking to (esp a woman) (常指男子)与(女子)攀谈: He's always trying to chat up the girls. 他总是想和女孩们攀谈。

fall silent /fɔl 'saɪlənt/ [v adv I0] *esp lit* to stop talking 停止讲话: When he walked into the room they all fell silent. 当他走进房间时,他们便鸦雀无声了。

shut up [v adv] **1** [I0] *esp infml* to stop talking 不再说话; 住嘴: They all shut up when he walked into the room. 他走进房间时他们都不说话了。 Shut up, will you! 别说了,行不行! **2** [T1] to cause to stop speaking 不许…开口; 使…闭嘴不说: Shut these men up, please! 请你叫这些人住嘴! The bad news shut them up very quickly. 坏消息很快就使他们都不说话了。

clam up [v adv I0] *infml* to become suddenly and fully silent 突然沉默下来: She clammed up whenever I mentioned her husband. 我一提起她的丈夫,她马上就不说话了。

interrupt /,ɪntə'rʌpt/ [T1; I0] to stop (someone speaking, etc) by speaking oneself or doing something noisy, etc 打断(别人的话等); 插嘴: Please don't interrupt (me) while I'm talking/speaking. 我讲话时请不要打断(我)。 They keep interrupting! 他们老是插嘴! Their noise interrupted what we were doing. 他们的喧闹声打断了我们的工作。 **interruption** [U; C] the act of interrupting or being interrupted; an example of this 插话; 打断(说话): All the interruptions made him forget what he wanted to say. 不断的插话使他忘了自己想说什么。

in /ɪn/ [adv] (used in verbs of interrupting such as 与以下表示“打断”的动词连用):

break in [v adv I0] *infml* to interrupt 插话; 打断(说话): Excuse me breaking in, but I have some news for you. 请原谅我打断你,我有些消息要告诉你。 She broke in with some ideas of her own. 她插话谈了些她自己的想法。 He broke in on our conversation. 他打断了我们的谈话。

butt in [v adv I0] *sl often deprec* to interrupt, usu by speaking 插嘴: I wish you wouldn't keep butting in to/on our conversation. 我希望你别总是在我们谈话时插嘴。

burst in [v adv I0] *infml, emot & emph* to interrupt suddenly or strongly 突然插嘴; 突然打断: She burst in (on our conversation) with some very bad news. 她突然打断我们(的谈话)。

告诉我们一些很坏的消息。

chip in [v adv IØ (with)] *infml sometimes deprec* to enter a conversation suddenly with an opinion 突然插嘴: *We were talking sensibly until he chipped in with his foolish ideas.* 我们一直在正经地谈话,直到他忽然插进来谈了些愚蠢的想法。 *She chipped in that it was time to go home.* 她忽然插嘴说应该回家了。

chime in [v adv IØ (with); T5] *infml* to interrupt or join in a conversation by expressing (an opinion) 插嘴; 搭话; 为...帮腔: *He's always ready to chime in with his opinion.* 他随时都要插嘴, 表示自己的意见。 *She chimed in that it was time to go home.* 她插嘴说该回家了。

into /'mtu:/ [prep] (used in verbs of interrupting such as 与下列表示“打断”的动词连用):

break into [v prep T1] *infml* to interrupt 插嘴; 打断: *She broke into our conversation and asked us to help her.* 她打断我们的谈话并要求我们帮助他。

butt into [v prep T1] *sl often deprec* to interrupt 打断: *Stop butting into our conversations!* 别打断我们的谈话!

G63 verbs 动词: communicating and informing 传达与通知

[ALSO ⇒ G190]

communicate /kə'mju:nəkeɪt/ *fml* **1** [T1] to make (news, opinions, feelings, etc) known 传达; 表达; 告知(消息、意见、感受等): *I don't think that politician communicates his thoughts very clearly.* 我认为那个政治家没把自己的想法表达清楚。 **2** [IØ] to share or exchange opinions, news, information, etc 联络; 交换(意见、消息等): *Has the Minister of Foreign Affairs communicated with the Americans yet?* 外交部长和那些美国人交谈过没有? *I can't communicate with them; the radio doesn't work.* 我无法和他们联络, 无线电坏了。 **3** [T1] to pass on (a disease, heat, movement, etc) 传染(疾病); 传送(热气、运动等): *This one person communicated the disease to the whole town.* 仅此一人就把这种疾病传遍整个城市。 **4** [IØ (with)] to join 连接; 相通: *Our bedroom communicates with the bathroom.* 我们的卧室与浴室相通。

contact /'kɒntækt/ [T1] to write, telephone, go and talk to, etc (someone) (以写信、打电话、面谈等方式) 与(某人)联系; 与...联络; 与...接触: *Contact me when you arrive.* 请你一到就与我联络。

inform /ɪn'fɔ:m/ [T1 (of, about); D5a] *often fml* to tell; to give information to 通知; 告诉: *He informed us (that) he was coming.* 他通知我们他要来了。

let...know *infml* to pass information to (someone) 让...知道; 通知; 告诉: *I'll let you know about it as soon as I can.* 我会尽快让你知道这件事的。 *He didn't let us know when to come.* 他没有告诉我们什么时候来。 *Don't forget to let me know soon!* 别忘了快点通知我!

notify /'nəʊtə,faɪ/ [D1 to/of, D5; T1] to tell

(someone), esp formally (尤指正式地) 告诉; 通知: *She notified us of the meeting.* 她把开会的事通知了我们。 *Why weren't we notified in time?* 为什么没有及时通知我们? *He notified the accident to the police.* 他向警方报告了那次事故。 *He notified the police of the accident.* 他把那事故报告了警方。 **notification** **1** [U] the act of notifying 通知; 通告 **2** [C] an example of this, esp a piece of paper giving notification 布告; 通知单

confide /kən'faɪd/ [IØ (in); X9] to tell someone (something) as a secret (向某人) 倾诉(秘密); 吐露(秘密): *John felt he could confide in his wife.* 约翰觉得他可以向妻子倾吐心中的秘密。 *She confided the matter to me.* 她向我吐露了那桩心事。

advise /əd'vaɪz/ [T1; D5, 5b, 6a] *fml* to inform; give notice to 通知; 告诉: *I have advised her that we are coming.* 我已通知她我们就来。 *Would you please advise us as to your plans?* 请将你们的计划告诉我们好吗? *Will you advise us (of) when the bags should arrive?* 你是否可以告诉我们提包何时到达?

brief /brɪ:f/ [T1 (on)] to tell (someone, esp a lawyer) the necessary information 扼要地告诉(尤指律师)必要的情况: *He briefed his lawyer on what to do.* 他简要地告诉他的律师要做什么。 *You must brief me; I don't know what happened.* 你必须向我扼要地说明情况; 我不知道发生了什么事情。

G64 verbs 动词: speaking and lecturing 演说与讲授

speak to [v prep T1] **1** to talk, esp formally, to (a group of people) (尤指正式地) 对...发表讲话; 谈话; 对...发表演讲: *He is speaking to our club next week about his books.* 下星期他将在我们俱乐部就他的著作发表演讲。 **2** to talk to (someone) about something unsatisfactory that he or she has done 告诫; 责备: *All right, I'll speak to him about it.* 好吧, 我会就这件事责备他的。

address /ə'dres/ *fml* **1** [T1] to speak to 对...发表演说: *He addressed the meeting last night.* 昨晚他在会上发表了演说。 **2** [X9] to direct (one's speech or writing) to a person or group (口头或书面) 向个人或团体陈述: *Please address your remarks to the chairman.* 请向主席陈述你的意见。 *He addressed himself to the meeting on the subject of employment.* 他针对就业问题向与会者发表了讲话。 **3** [T1 (as)] to speak or write to (someone) 称呼: *Don't address me as 'Officer'.* 不要称我为“长官”。

lecture /'lektʃə/ **1** [IØ] to give a lecture [→G65] 讲课; 讲授: *He lectured on biology last night.* 昨晚他讲授生物学。 *What's he lecturing on tomorrow?* 他明天讲什么题目? **2** [IØ] to work in a college, university, etc as a lecturer [→I134] 授课; (在大学)任教: *She lectures at Glasgow University.* 她在格拉斯哥大学任教。 **3** [T1] to talk solemnly and at length to 长时间地训斥: *She lectured us on coming home late every night.* 她因我们每晚都夜归而把我们训斥了一顿。

speechify /'spi:tʃə,faɪ/ [IØ] *infml often deprec* to make a speech or speeches, esp in a (too) proud, fine-sounding way (滔滔不绝地) 演说; 高谈阔论: *I'm only a simple man and no good at speechifying.* 我不过是个粗人, 不善于高谈阔论。

speak up [v adv IØ] speak more loudly 提高声音说: *Speak up, please; I can't hear you.* 请大声说; 我听不见你的话。

speak out [v adv IØ] to speak boldly, freely, and plainly 照直说; 坦率地讲: *He was afraid to speak out in case he should lose his job.* 他不敢直说, 怕丢了工作。 *She spoke out against their real enemies.* 她痛斥了他们真正的敌人。

G65 nouns 名词: talk and conversation 谈话与会话

talk /tɔ:k/ **1** [C] something which one says, or has prepared to say, to a group of people 谈话; 演讲: *He gave us a very interesting talk on India.* 他给我们作了一次关于印度的十分有趣的演讲。 *I heard his talk on the radio last night.* 我昨晚从广播中听到了他的讲话。 **2** [C] an occasion of talking, usu seriously 会谈; 交谈: *The two governments had/held talks about their common troubles.* 两国政府就共同的困难举行了会谈。 *I'll have a talk to him about his bad behaviour.* 我将和他谈一下关于他的恶劣行为问题。 *She had a talk with him about his plans.* 她和他就他的计划谈了一次话。 **3** [U] *often deprec* anything that someone says 闲谈: *Every time I see him it's just talk, talk, talk!* 我每次见他, 都是没完没了地聊天! **4** [the R9, esp of] any subject of conversation 话题: *Her sudden marriage is the talk of the street.* 她突然结婚一事成了街头巷尾的话题。 **5** [U *often in comb*] a particular way of speech or conversation 某种特殊的谈话方式或话题: *baby talk* (= the way babies talk, or the way adults talk to babies) 娃娃话; *shop talk* (= talk about business) 行话 **6** [U] empty or meaningless speech 空话; 废话: *His threats were just talk; don't worry.* 他的威胁只是说说而已, 不必担心。 *My husband's all talk and no action; he has plenty of ideas but never puts them into practice.* 我丈夫只说不做; 他主意很多, 但从不实行。

conversation /,kɒnvə'seɪʃən/ [C; U] (an) informal talk in which people exchange news, feelings, and thoughts 谈话; 会话; 谈天: *Mrs Smith spends a lot of time in conversation with her neighbour.* 史密斯太太花费许多时间和邻居谈天。 *I had a long conversation with Paul this morning; he's very nice to talk to informally.* 今天早晨我和保罗谈了很久, 和他聊聊天是很愉快的。

conference /'kɒnfərəns/ [C] a meeting to talk about some matter of work, government, etc 会议; 讨论会: *He is attending a scientific conference at Leeds University.* 他正在利兹大学参加一个科学讨论会。 **in conference** having a meeting 正在开会: *Mr Smith can't see you at the moment; he is in conference.* 史密斯先生现

在不能见你, 他正在开会。

banter /'bæntə/ [U] light, joking talk 玩笑; 打趣: *The actress exchanged banter with reporters.* 女演员和记者们相互开玩笑。

chat /tʃæt/ *infml* **1** [C] a friendly, informal conversation 闲谈; 谈天: *I had a long chat with him about his garden when I last saw him.* 上一次我遇到他时, 和他闲谈了很久有关他花园的事情。 **2** [U] the act of chatting 闲谈: *We need less chat and more work if we're to finish today.* 我们想要今天完工的话, 就必须少谈天多做事。

speech /spi:tʃ/ [C] **1** an act of speaking formally to a group of listeners 演说: *He gave/made a speech there last week.* 他上周在那里作了一次演说。 *We keep records of all their speeches.* 我们保存他们演说的全部记录。 **2** the words so spoken 发言稿; 演说词: *The minister's speech was sent to the newspapers in advance.* 部长的演说稿事先就送到了报社。 **3** a usu long set of lines for an actor to say in a play 台词: *He learned the speech very carefully.* 他很仔细地背了台词。

address /ə'dres/ [C] *fml* a speech, esp one that has been formally prepared and made to a group of people gathered specially to listen 演说: *His address lasted an hour.* 他的演说长达一个小时。

lecture /'lektʃə/ [C] **1** a speech spoken or read before a group of people, esp as a method of teaching at universities, etc 演讲; 讲课; 讲座 **2** *sometimes deprec* a long solemn warning 教训; 训斥: *He gave me a lecture on driving carefully.* 他教训了我一顿, 叫我开车小心些。 *Here comes another of his lectures on how to behave.* 他又来教训我们该如何守规矩啦!

recitation /,resə'teɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of reciting [→ G61] 背诵; 朗诵; 详述 **2** [C] an example of this 背诵、朗诵或详述的事例 **3** [C] anything, esp a poem, when recited or used for reciting 背诵或朗诵的诗、文章等 (尤指诗): *Say your recitation.* 你背诵吧。 *He bought a book of recitations.* 他买了一本朗诵用的书。

word /wɜ:d/ **1** [C *often pl*] *infml* a short speech or conversation 简短的谈话: *Can I have a word with you (about him)?* 我能和你谈谈 (关于他的情况) 吗? *I had a few words with her on the subject.* 我和她就那个问题谈了一下。 **2** [S] the shortest (type of) statement 最简短的话: *In a word, no.* 一句话, 不行! *I don't believe a word of what he said.* 他的话我一句也不相信。 *Don't say a word to anyone.* 对任何人都要只字不提。

utterance /'ʌtərəns/ **1** [U] the act of uttering [→ G61] sounds 发声: *Animals have the power of utterance, but not of speech.* 动物有发声的能力, 但是没有说话的能力。 **2** [C] *deprec* anything spoken; word (说出的) 话; 言辞; 话语: *Don't listen to his utterances; they have little value.* 别听他的话; 他的话没有什么价值。

G66 nouns 名词: monologue and dialogue 独白与对话

monologue, also 又作 **monolog** *AmE* /'mɒnɒlɒg/ [C] **1** a spoken part in a play where one

person speaks at length (戏里的) 独白 **2** a poem or other piece of writing intended to be spoken on a stage by one person 独白诗; 独脚戏剧本 **3** *infml* a rather long speech by one person that prevents others taking part in the conversation (一个人滔滔不绝的讲话) (使别人无法发言)

dialogue, also 又作 **dialog** *AmE* /'dɪləˌɡɒɡ/ [C; U] **1** (a) written conversation in a book or a play (书中或剧中的) 对话; 对白: *She can write dictionaries but she can't write good dialogue.* 她能编写词典, 但是写不好剧本对白. *Turn to the page with the dialogue between Smith and Brown.* 请翻到有史密斯与布朗对话的那一页. **2** (a) conversation which examines differences of opinion, as between leaders (如领导人之间的) 对话; 会谈: *At last there can be (a) meaningful dialogue between our two governments.* 我们两国政府之间终于能进行有意义的对话了.

G67 adjectives 形容词: **talking a lot, too much, or well** [B] (过分) 健谈的, 有口才的

talkative /'tɔ:kətɪv/ *infml* tending to talk a lot 喜欢说话的; 多嘴的; 健谈的: *She's a very talkative girl.* 她是个十分爱说话的女孩. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

chatty /'tʃæti/ [Wal] *infml* **1** fond of talking 爱说话的; 多嘴的: *She's a chatty sort of girl.* 她是个多嘴类型的女孩. **2** having the style and manner of informal conversation 唠唠叨叨的; 谈家常似的: *She wrote them a chatty letter.* 她给他们写了一封闲话家常的信. **-tily** [adv] **-tiness** [U]

garrulous /'gærələs/ habitually talking too much, esp about unimportant things 爱唠叨的; 喋喋不休的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

loquacious /ləʊ'kwɛɪʃəs/ *usu fml, emph, or pomp* liking to talk a great deal 健谈的; 多话的: *Yes, he is rather loquacious, isn't he?* 是的, 他确实很健谈, 是吧? **-ly** [adv] **loquacity** [U] the quality of being loquacious 健谈; 多话

eloquent /'eləkwənt/ **1** talking well, so as to persuade, interest, etc 有口才的; 善辩的: *What an eloquent speaker he is!* 他是个多么有口才的演说家啊! **2** persuading in this way 动人的; 有说服力的: *His eloquent words produced the effect he wanted and people gave money to help him.* 他动人的言语产生了他想得到的效果, 人们纷纷捐款帮助他. **-ly** [adv] **eloquence** [U]

G68 verbs 动词: **talking in various ways** 各种讲话方式

whisper /'wɪspə/ **1** [T1; I0] to speak with normal lip and tongue movements and noisy breath, but not with the usual movements in the throat which produce the voice, so that only a person nearby can hear 低语, 耳语: *Stop whispering in the corner; say whatever it is out*

loud. 别在角落里交头接耳, 要讲什么就大声讲. *She whispered a few words weakly before she fell unconscious.* 她有气无力地低声说了几个字就晕过去了. **2** [I0] (*fig*) (*usu of the wind*) to make a soft sound (常指风) 飒飒地响: *the wind whispering in the roof* 在屋檐间飒飒作响的风声 **3** [X9 (*about*) *often pass*] to tell (a secret) widely 把 (秘密) 传开: *His adventures have been whispered through the village/whispered about/whispered everywhere.* 他的奇遇已传遍全村/传开了/传遍各地.

chatter /'tʃætə/ [I0] **1** (of people) to talk rapidly and at length, usu about something unimportant 饶舌, 喋喋不休: *Two people annoyed everyone by chattering right through the film.* 有两个人在电影放映时一直喋喋不休, 使大家都很恼火. *I wish you'd stop chattering on about things you don't understand.* 我希望你不要再喋喋不休地谈那些你不懂的事了. **2** (of certain animals and birds) to make quick speech-like sounds (动物) 吱吱喳喳叫; (鸟) 唧唧: *The monkeys were chattering (away) in the trees.* 猴子在树林里吱吱地叫 (个不停). **3** (of the teeth) to knock together through cold or fear (牙齿) 打颤 (因寒冷或惊慌): *Her teeth were chattering with the cold.* 她冻得牙齿直打颤. **4** (*fig*) (of machines) to make a noise of this kind (机器等) 发出快速而断续的声音; 格格作响: *Machine guns chattered in the distance.* 远处传来格格的机枪声.

natter /'nætə/ [I0 (*away, on*)] *BrE infml* to talk continuously about unimportant things; chatter 闲谈; 聊天: *They nattered (away) all afternoon and never did any work.* 他们整个下午都在聊天, 一点工作也没有做. *They kept nattering (on) about silly things.* 他们一直在瞎扯, 谈些无聊的事.

babble /'bæbəl/ **1** [I0] to talk foolishly or in a way that is hard to understand 胡言乱语; 含糊不清地说: *During his fever he babbled without stopping.* 他在发高烧期间不停地说胡话. **2** [T1] to express by babbling 喋喋不休地讲; 唠叨: *She babbled her thanks in a great hurry.* 她匆忙叽哩咕噜地道了谢. **3** [T1 (*out*)] to repeat foolishly; tell (secrets) 多嘴; 泄漏 (秘密): *He babbled the secrets (out) to his friends.* 他说漏了嘴, 把秘密泄漏给朋友们了. **4** [I0 (*away*)] to make continuous sounds, like a baby learning to speak (婴儿等) 牙牙学语; 唧唧呀呀地说: *The baby babbled (away) for hours.* 这个婴儿唧唧呀呀学说话有好几个小时. **5** [Wv4; I0] to make continuous sounds, like a stream running gently over rounded stones (流水) 潺潺作声: *The water babbled past/along.* 水潺潺地流过.

blab /blæb/ [I0; T1 (*out*)] *sl* to tell (a secret), usu foolishly 泄漏 (秘密): *Here come the police; someone must have blabbed.* 警察来了; 一定是有人泄漏消息了. *He blabbed out everything they wanted to know.* 他把他们要知道的一切都泄露出去了.

mumble /'mʌmbəl/ [T1, 5; I0] to speak (words) unclearly (在嘴里) 叽叽咕咕地说; 喃喃地说: *What did you say? Stop mumbling!* 你说什么? 别叽叽咕咕地说话! *The old woman mumbled a prayer.* 那位老妇人叽叽咕咕地祷告着.

mutter /'mʌtə/ [T1, 5; I0] to speak (usu angry or complaining words) in a low voice, not easily heard 咕哝; 低声说 (通常是气话、怨言): *He muttered a threat.* 他低声恐吓. *She kept (on) muttering to herself.* 她不断地喃喃自语.

G69 nouns 名词: talking in various ways 各种讲话方式

whisper /'wɪspə/ **1** [C] whispered words 低语; 耳语; 私语 **2** [C usu sing] (fig) a soft, windy sound (风的) 飒飒声: *the whisper of the wind in the roof* 屋檐间飒飒的风声 **3** [U] the type of sounds made by the throat when whispering 窃窃私语声

chatter /tʃætə/ [U] **1** rapid informal unimportant conversation 饶舌; 闲谈: *I dislike chatter when I'm trying to work.* 我想工作的时候不喜欢别人闲谈. **2** a rapid knocking sound made by teeth, machines, etc; the rapid speech-like sounds made by certain animals and birds (牙齿、机器等发出的一格格声; (动物的) 吱吱唧唧声; (鸟的) 唧唧声: *The chatter of typewriters could be heard outside the room.* 房外能听到打字机的格格声.

natter /nætə/ [S] *BrE infml* an informal conversation, esp about unimportant things 闲谈; 瞎扯

babble /'bæbəl/ **1** [U] childish, disordered, or foolish talk 胡话; 语无伦次的话; 幼稚的话: *Stop that babble at once!* 快别说那种无聊幼稚的话了! **2** [S] a confused sound of many people talking at once 众人说话乱哄哄的声音: *A babble of voices came from the room.* 一阵乱哄哄的声音从房内传出来. **3** [U] speech that is hard to understand because of its speed and pronunciation (由于声音不清或速度太快而) 模糊不清的话 **4** [U; S] a sound like that of water running gently over rounded stones 潺潺的流水声

mumble /'mʌmbəl/ [S] the sound of mumbling 咕哝; 含糊不清的话: *All I could hear through the door was a mumble of voices.* 隔着门我能听到的只是许多咕咕哝哝的说话声.

mutter /'mʌtə/ [S] the sound of muttering 喃喃低语声; 咕哝; 抱怨: *the mutter of angry voices* 愤怒的咕哝声

G70 verbs 动词: remarking and expressing 陈述与表达

remark /rɪ'mɑ:k/ **1** [T5a] to say (not in answer to anything) 说; 讲; 陈述: *He remarked that it was getting late.* 他说天色渐渐晚了. *'It's getting late,' he remarked.* 他说, "时间不早了." **2** [T1, 5] *fm* & *old use* to notice 注意到; 看到; 觉得; 发觉: *I remarked her absence of hair/that she had no hair.* 我发觉她没有头发.

comment /'kɒment/ [I0; T5a] to make a remark; give an opinion 评论; 发表意见: *The king refused to comment on the election*

results. 国王拒绝对选举结果发表意见. *She commented that it was time to go home.* 她说是该回家的时候了.

observe /əb'zɜ:v/ [T5a] *often fm* to make a remark; to say 说; 讲; 评述: *He observed (to her) that the meal was excellent.* 他(对她)说这餐饭好吃极了.

express /ɪk'spres/ [T1, 6a] to show (a feeling, opinion, or fact) in words or in some other way 表示; 表达: *She expressed her thanks.* 她表示她的谢意. *The prices are expressed in both dollars and pounds.* 用美元和英镑两种货币来标价. *I can't express how grateful I am.* 我无法表达我的感激之情. *She tried to express her opinion/feelings, but couldn't.* 她想要表达自己的意见/感情, 但说不出来.

air /eə/ [T1] *often deprec* to express (opinions, etc) 发表 (意见等): *He began to air his ideas about crime and punishment.* 他开始发表自己对犯罪与惩罚的意见. *She airs her views on sex to anyone who'll listen.* 她对任何愿意听的人发表自己对性问题的看法.

word /wɜ:d/ *also* 又作 **phrase** /freɪz/ [X9] to express or put into words 用话表达; 措辞; 说: *How would you like me to word this invitation?* 你想要我用什么措辞来写这份请柬? *I don't like the way this note is phrased.* 我不喜欢这个条子上的措辞.

put /pu:t/ [X9] *infml* & *genl* to express or word 表达; 说明; 措辞: *I'm not sure how to put my plan to you.* 我不知道该怎样向你说明我的计划. *Let's put it like this: I want to help you.* 让我们这样说吧: 我愿意帮助你.

compliment /'kɒmplɪmənt/ [T1 (on)] to praise someone with a compliment 夸奖; 恭维: *He complimented her on her new dress.* 他夸奖了她的新衣服. **complimentary** [B] **1** expressing praise, etc 称赞的; 表示恭维的 **un-** [neg] **2** given free, out of kindness, for business reasons, etc 免费赠送的: *complimentary tickets for the theatre* 招待戏票

G71 nouns 名词: remarking and expressing 说话与表达

remark /rɪ'mɑ:k/ **1** [C (about, on)] a spoken or written opinion (书面或口头的) 话; 语言; 意见: *Don't make/pass rude remarks about her appearance.* 不要对她的外貌作无礼的批评. **2** [U] *fm* notice 注意: *Her absence of hair could hardly escape remark/was worthy of remark.* 她没有头发, 这很难不引起注意/值得注意.

comment /'kɒment/ [C; U] (an) opinion, explanation, or judgment written or spoken about an event, book, person, state of affairs, etc 评论; 议论; 意见: *What comments have you on/about my son's behaviour?* 你对我儿子的行为有什么意见? *I read your comments on his new book but disagree with them.* 我读了你对他的新书的评论, 不过我不同意你的意见. *Her behaviour at the dance caused a lot of comment.* 她在舞会上的举止引起了不少议论. *Do*

you buy your newspaper for its political comment? 你买报纸是为了读报上的政治评论吗? *There's no comment I can make on this matter.* 关于这件事我无见解可谈. *No comment* (= I don't want to say anything about it). 无可奉告.

observation /ˌɒbzə'veɪʃən/ [C] a remark, often descriptive 言论; 描述; 评论: *His clever observations (about people's behaviour) at the party made them laugh.* 他在聚会上(对人们行为)的风趣描述把他们逗得哄堂大笑.

expression /ɪk'spreʃən/ 1 [C; U] (an act of) expressing 表现; 表示; 表达: *They greeted him with many expressions of pleasure.* 他们以各种欢欣的话语来表达对他的欢迎. *A government should permit the free expression of political opinion.* 政府应该允许自由表达政治见解. *He's not educated enough to give expression to all his thoughts.* 他所受过的教育有限, 难以表达出自己的一切想法. 2 [U] the quality of showing or performing with feeling 表情; 有感情: *She has a beautiful voice, but doesn't sing with much expression.* 她嗓音优美, 但唱歌时缺乏感情.

compliment /ˈkɒmplɪmənt/ [C] an expression of praise, admiration, respect, etc 恭维; 赞扬; 敬意: *You did well! — Thanks for the compliment.* 你干得好! — 谢谢你的夸奖. *He's always paying her compliments; he thinks she's wonderful.* 他总是赞扬她; 他认为她很了不起.

aside /ə'saɪd/ [C] 1 a remark in a low voice not intended to be heard by everyone present 低声自语(不想让在场者听到) 2 a remark or story told during a speech but which has no part in the speech 离题的话: *His speech was uninteresting but he made many amusing asides.* 他的演说乏味, 但是他讲了很多有趣的题外话. 3 words spoken by an actor to those watching the play and not intended to be heard by the other characters (戏中的)旁白

G72 verbs 动词: stating and affirming 陈述与断言

state /steɪt/ 1 [T1, 5, 6a, b] often *fml* to say, express, or put into words, esp formally (尤指正式地)说; 陈述; 声明: *State your name and address.* 说出你的姓名和地址. *This book states the case for women's rights very clearly.* 这本书把女权问题阐述得很清楚. *I'd like to state that I have never seen this woman before.* 我要声明我以前从未见过这个女人. 2 [Wv5; T1] to set in advance; fix; specify [: N63] 标明; 写明: *Theatre tickets must be used on the stated date.* 戏票必须按标明的日期当天使用.

attest /ə'test/ *fml & rare* 1 [T1, 5, 6a] to declare solemnly 郑重声明: *I attested the facts.* 我郑重声明这些是事实. *I attested what I had seen.* 我声明我见到的情况属实. 2 [T1] to be or give proof of 证明; 表明: *His success attests his ability.* 他的成功证明了他的才能. 3 [T1] to show to be true by signing as proof that one was present 签名为...作见证: *I attested the agree-*

ment that the two businessmen made with each other. 本人为这两位商人达成的协议签名见证. 4 [T1] to make (somebody) promise to tell the truth, as in court (在法庭)使宣誓讲真话 **attest to** [v prep T1] *fml* to be or give proof of 证明: *His success attests to his ability.* 他的成功证明了他的才能.

declare /dɪ'kleə/ 1 [T1; X1, 7] to make known publicly or officially, according to rules, custom, etc 宣布; 声称; 声明: *The government of this country has tonight declared war on its neighbouring country.* 该国政府已于今晚向它的邻国宣战. *Jones was declared the winner of the fight.* 琼斯被宣布为这场拳赛的优胜者. *The young prince declared himself king before anyone could stop him.* 在任何人能阻止他之前, 那位年轻的王子已宣布自己为国王. *I declare Alvin B. Schiff elected!* 我宣布阿尔文·B·希夫当选! 2 [T1, 5a; X (to be) 1, 7; L9] to state or show (one's view) with great force so that there is no doubt about the meaning 声称; 断言: *He declared his position.* 他表明了自己的立场. *He declared (that) he was right.* 他声称自己是对的. *He declared himself (to be) a member of the party.* 他声明自己是该党党员. *They declared for/against the plan.* 他们声明赞成/反对那个计划. (lit) *His actions declared him (to be) an honest man.* 他的行动表明了他是个诚实的人. 3 [T1] to make a full statement of (property for which tax may be owed to the government) 申报(应纳税的物品): *He declared his new Swiss watch when he returned to Britain and had to pay £5.* 他回到英国时, (向海关)申报了新买的瑞士手表, 不得不交税五英镑. *Have you anything to declare?* 你有什么东西要申报纳税的吗? **declare oneself** to state clearly one's point of view or intentions 发表意见; 表明态度 **declarable** [Wa5; B] that should/must be declared 须报关纳税的: *Have you any declarable goods?* 你有没有需要申报纳税的物品?

assert /ə'sɜ:t/ 1 [T1, 5; X (to be) 1, 7] to state or declare forcefully 声称; 断言: *She asserted her ideas loudly and clearly.* 她大声而清楚地申述了自己的意见. *He asserted that he was not guilty.* 他声称自己无罪. *She asserted her belief that he was not guilty.* 她坚持相信他是无罪的. 2 [T1] to make a claim to; defend in words 维护(权利); 辩护: *He angrily asserted his rights.* 他愤怒地起来维护自己的权利. 3 [T1] to show, esp forcefully, the existence of 有力地表明: *He asserted his control by making them stop talking.* 他制止了他们的谈话以显示自己的权威.

affirm /ə'fɜ:m/ 1 [T1, 5] to declare (usu again or in answer to a question) (通常是再度或回答某一问题)断言; 声称; 肯定: *He affirmed his love for her.* 他肯定了自己对她的爱. *He affirmed that he was telling the truth.* 他声称自己讲的是实话. 2 [I0] to promise to tell the truth in a court of law, but without mentioning God or the Bible in the promise (在法庭上不以上帝或《圣经》为誓而)保证(说实话): *He said the Bible meant nothing to him and that he chose to affirm rather than to swear.* 他说《圣经》对他毫无意义, 因此他不进行宣誓而宁愿作出保证说真话.

pronounce /prə'naʊns/ [T5; X (to be) 1, 7] 1 to declare as one's opinion after consideration 声明; 宣称; 表白: *Everyone pronounced the dinner to be very good.* 人人都说这顿饭非常美味可口. *He pronounced himself too tired to go any further.* 他声称自己太累了, 不能再往前走了. *The doctor pronounced the man dead.* 医生宣称那个人已死亡. 2 *fml* to state or declare officially or with ceremony 正式宣布; 庄重宣布: *At the end of the marriage ceremony the priest said, 'I now pronounce you man and wife.'* 婚礼结束时, 牧师说: “我现在郑重宣布你们已结为夫妇。”

proclaim /prə'kleɪm/ [T1, 5; X (to be) 1, 7] *fml* to make (esp something of national importance) known publicly; declare officially 宣告; 宣布; 公布 (尤指国家的重要事件): *The ringing bells proclaimed the end of the war.* 钟声宣告了战争的结束. *Peace was proclaimed.* 宣布了和平.

G73 nouns 名词: stating and affirming 陈述与断言.

statement /steɪtmənt/ 1 [C] *often fml* something that is stated; a written or spoken declaration esp of a formal kind 言论; 声明; 声明书: *Do you believe the witness's statement?* 你们相信证人的证词吗? *The penalty for making false statements to the tax officer can be severe.* 向税务官员作不实申报会受到严厉的惩处. *This writer makes a lot of foolish statements; he doesn't know his subject well at all.* 这位作家说了不少蠢话, 他对那个问题一点也不了解. *The minister is under pressure to make an official statement.* 部长受到压力, 要他发表一项官方声明. 2 [U] expression in words 措词; 用语言表达: *The details of the agreement need more exact statement.* 协议的细节需要更精确的措词.

declaration /deklə'reɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of declaring 宣布: *The declaration of the winner of the election took place last night.* 昨晚宣布了选举的获胜者. 2 [C] an example of this 宣言; 声明: *His words were (like) a declaration of war.* 他的话就(像)是一篇宣战书. *There were many declarations against the war.* 有许多反战声明.

assertion /ə'sɜːʃən/ 1 [U] the act of asserting 声明; 主张; 断言 2 [C] a forceful statement or claim 某种主张; 断言: *He repeated his assertions that he was not guilty.* 他再度声明自己无罪. **assertive** [B] marked by or making assertions 断言的; 武断的: *You couldn't fail to notice that assertive young man.* 你不会不注意到那个武断的年轻人吧! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

affirmation /æfə'meɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of affirming 断言; 肯定 2 [C] something affirmed, esp a solemn declaration in a court of law to tell the truth 断言; 证词 (尤指在法庭上说真话的) 保证: *He made an affirmation that what he said was the truth.* 他保证自己说的都是真话.

pronouncement /prə'naʊnsmənt/ [C] an official statement 宣告; 公告: *They waited for the*

government to make its pronouncement on housing. 他们等待着政府就房屋问题发表公告.

attestation /æte'steɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of attesting 证实; 证明 2 [C] a declaration or statement that the maker promises to be true 保证属实的证词; 证言; 证明书

ultimatum /ˌʌltə'metəm/ [C] a statement of conditions to be met, esp under threat of force, as when one nation threatens war unless another agrees 最后通牒; 哀的美敦书 (*often in the phr give one's ultimatum* 发出最后通牒, *give someone an ultimatum* 向某人发出最后通牒): *Their ultimatum threatened war.* 他们的最后通牒预示要发生战争.

G74 verbs 动词: claiming and announcing 要求与宣布

claim /kleɪm/ 1 [T1; I0] to ask for or demand (a title, property, money, etc which one does not yet possess) as the rightful owner or as one's right (正当或有权) 要求; 索取 (头衔、财产、金钱等): *The King of France claimed the Spanish crown as his by right.* 法国国王认为他有权取得西班牙的王位. *Did you claim on the insurance after your car accident?* 出了车祸以后你有没有要求索取保险金? 2 [T1] to call for; deserve; need 需要; 应得: *This difficult document claimed all our attention for several weeks.* 这份困难的文件我们花了全部精力处理好几个星期. 3 [T1] to take (a title, property, money, etc) as the rightful owner (根据权利) 取回 (头衔、财产、金钱等); 认领: *Passengers should claim their property as soon as they leave the plane.* 旅客一下飞机就应立即领回自己的物品. *Lost property which is not claimed in three months is sold.* 失物如在三个月内无人认领就被出售. 4 [T3, 5a] to declare to be true, esp in the face of doubt, disagreement, opposition, etc 声称; 断言: *He claims to own that car but I don't believe him/it.* 他声称自己是那辆车的车主, 但是我不相信他/他的话.

allege /ə'ledʒ/ [T1, 5, 5b] *fml* to state or declare without proof or before finding proof (没有根据地) 断言; 指控; 宣称: *The newspaper alleges that the man was murdered but they have given no proof.* 报纸宣称那人是被谋杀的, 但是他们没有提出证据. *So they allege, but have they any proof?* 他们是这样说的, 但是他们有证据吗? **allegedly** [adv Wa5] according to statements made without proof 传闻; 据说: *Allegedly he killed his wife.* 据说他杀害了妻子.

aver /ə'veɪ/ [T1, 5] *fml* to state forcefully; declare 断言; 宣称: *He averred that he had never seen her before.* 他断言他从未见过她.

announce /ə'naʊns/ 1 [T1, 5] to make known publicly 宣布; 宣告: *The government announced that they would pay their debts.* 政府宣布将清偿债务. *They announced the date of their wedding in the newspaper.* 他们在报纸上宣布了他们的婚期. 2 [T1] to state in a loud voice (the name of a person, etc on arrival,

G75 SPEAKING & TALKING 说和讲

etc. as of people at a party or aircraft at an airport) 通报 (客人来到); 宣布 (飞机抵达机场): *Will you announce Mr and Mrs Smith, please?* 请通报一下史密斯夫妇到了. *British Airways announce the departure of their Flight 123 to Edinburgh.* 英国航空公司宣布飞往爱丁堡的第123次航班即将起飞. **3** [T1] to read (news) or introduce (a person or act) on the radio, television, stage, etc. (在电台、电视台或舞台) 报告 (新闻); 介绍 (人物). **4** [T1, 5] (fig) to make clearly known 表明; 显示: *The bright flowers and warm winds announced that spring had come.* 鲜艳的花和温暖的风表明春天已经来临.

intimate /'intə'meɪt/ [T1, 5b] *fml* to make known, esp indirectly: suggest 宣布; 通知; (尤指) 暗示; 提示: *He intimated a wish to go by saying that it was late.* 他说天晚了, 暗示他想要走. *He intimated that he wanted to go.* 他示意他想要走.

G75 nouns 名词: claiming and announcing 要求与宣布

claim /kleɪm/ [C] **1** a demand for something as one's by right 根据权利而提出的: 要求: *The government would not even consider his claim for money.* 对他索取赔偿金的的要求, 政府根本不考虑. **2** a right to something 权利; 要求权: *The prince had a claim to the Russian crown.* 那位王子有继承俄国王位的权利. **3** a statement of something as fact 主张; 断言; 声明: *The government's claim that war was necessary was mistaken.* 政府断言战争是必然的, 这种说法是错误的. **4** something claimed, esp an area of land 要求物 (尤指一块土地). **5** a sum of money claimed, esp from an insurance company (尤指保险公司的) 赔偿金; 赔偿款项: *Did you get that claim you asked for?* 你获得你要求的保险赔款了吗?

allegation /æli'geɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of alleging (无根据的) 指控; 断言; 宣称: *Allegations against other people won't help him now.* 现在他一再胡乱指责别人, 对他也没有什么好处了. **2** [C] *fml* a statement that charges someone with doing something bad or criminal but which is not supported by proof (无证据的) 指控: *Can you provide proof to support these allegations?* 你能提出证据来证实这些指控吗? *He made allegations of cruelty unsupported by proof.* 他指控别人残暴却没有证据.

announcement /ə'naʊnsmənt/ **1** [U] the act of announcing or being announced 宣布; 通告: *The announcement of the names of the winners in the competition will take place tomorrow.* 竞赛优胜者的名单将在明天宣布. **2** [C] an example of this; something announced 宣告; 通知: *He heard several announcements about what would happen, both on radio and television.* 他从收音机和电视里多次听到关于即将发生的事的预告. (fig) *The bright flowers were an announcement that spring had come.* 鲜艳

的花朵宣告了春天的来临.

intimation /ɪntə'meɪʃən/ *fml* **1** [U] the act of intimating 通知; 提示; 暗示 **2** [C] an example of this, esp when written (尤指书面的) 通知; 暗示; 提示: *We received no (written) intimation of his intentions.* 我们没有收到有关他的意图的 (书面) 通知.

G76 verbs 动词: repeating [T1] 重复

say...again [also 又作 T5] to say for a second or third etc time 再说一遍: *Let me say (once) again that I think we can help you.* 让我再说一遍, 我认为我们能帮助你. *He kept saying it again and again.* 他一遍又一遍地老是说着这件事.

repeat /rɪ'pi:t/ [also 又作 T5] *esp fml* to say (something) again, for a second or further time 重复: *He repeated his question.* 他重复了他的问题.

reiterate /ri:'ɪtəreɪt/ *fml & pomp* to repeat 反复讲; 重申: *Please be good enough to reiterate your point.* 请重申一下你的论点. **reiteration** [U] the action of reiterating 重申; 反复讲

restate /ri:'steɪt/ to state (something) again, either as before or in a slightly different (and better) way 重申; (与前一次声明完全相同或稍有不同) 再次声明: *He restated his position more clearly/strongly.* 他更加明确地/更加强烈地重申了自己的立场.

re-phrase /ri:'freɪz/ to say (something) again in a different or better way 改变说法; 重新措词: *Re-phrase the question, please.* 请把这个问题的措词修改一下.

re-express /,ri:'ɪks'pres/ to express (something) again, usu in a different (and better) way (常指以不同的方式) 重新表述: *I think you should re-express that point.* 我认为你应该把那个论点重新表述一下.

G77 verbs 动词: insisting and emphasizing 坚持与强调

insist /ɪn'sɪst/ **1** [T5a; IØ] to declare firmly (when opposed) (在遭到反对时) 坚决主张; 坚持: *He insisted that she was wrong.* 他坚持说她错了. *Please, I must insist!* 对不起, 我非坚持不可! **2** [T5c; IØ (on)] to order (something to happen) 一定要 (做某事); 硬要; 坚持: *She insisted on him going.* 她一定要他去. *You must come; I insist (on it).* 你务必来, 我坚决要求这样. *I insist that you come.* 我一定要你来.

demand /dɪ'mɑ:nd/ [T1, 3, 5c; (IØ)] to claim as if by right; to ask or ask for and not take 'No' for an answer (不容否定地) 要求; 请问; 查询: *I demand my rights/my money!* 我强烈要求得到我应有的权利/应得的钱! *I demanded his name/a clear answer.* 我要求知道他的姓名/得到明确的答复. *The letter demands £10,000 for your daughter's life.* 这封信要求一万英镑来赎取你女儿的生命. *I demand to know the truth!* 我要求知道真相! *I demand that he (should) go there at*

once! 我要求他立即到那里去! 'What is the meaning of this?' he demanded. "这是什么意思?" 他质问道. I'm not just asking; I'm demanding. 我不是在请求, 而是在要求.

stress /stres/ [T1] to give a sense of importance to (a certain matter) 着重; 强调; 加重语气: He stressed the need for careful spending if they were not to find themselves without money. 他强调说如果他们不想弄得身无分文的话, 用钱就必须审慎.

emphasize, -ise /emfə'saiz/ [T1] to place emphasis (on); stress 强调; 着重指出: The band emphasized the beats in the music to show that it was a marching tune. 乐队演奏时加强了节拍以表明那是一首进行曲. The teacher emphasized the importance of care in crossing the road. 老师强调过马路时要小心的重要性.

underline /ˌʌndəˈlaɪn/ [T1] 1 to mark (one or more words) by drawing a line underneath esp to show importance or to give force (尤指为指出重要性或强调而) 划线于(词语)之下: The example sentences in this book were first underlined by hand to tell the printer to print them in italics. 本书中的例句起初用手在下面划线, 以告知排字工人应用斜体字排印. 2 (fig) to give force to (an idea, feeling, etc which has been expressed or shown) 强调; 加强 (想法、感情等): His refusal to go underlined his dislike of the place. 他不肯去更加表明他不喜欢那个地方.

rub in [v adv T1] (esp in the phr **rub it in** 反反复复提别人不愉快的事情) *infml* often *deprec* to emphasize or keep repeating something 强调; 反反复复地说: All right, I understand, but I don't like it; don't rub it in!/stop rubbing it in! 行了, 我明白了, 但是我不喜欢它; 别再说了!/别没完没了地提它了!

point up [v adv T1] to add to, show the qualities of, or make clearer 增添或显出...的特质; 使...明显; 突出: The writer has pointed up his story with an effective use of local scenery. 作者在书中有效地利用了当地的景色, 使故事更为逼真.

highlight /ˈhaɪlaɪt/ [T1] to pick out or take (something) as an important point; to throw attention on to 强调; 使显著: His sister's refusal highlighted his offer to help. 他姐姐的拒绝更显出他主动提出帮助的难能可贵.

G78 nouns 名词: **insisting and emphasizing** 坚持与强调

insistence /ɪnˈsɪstəns/ [U] the act of insisting 坚持; 强调; 极力主张: His insistence on seeing her annoyed us all. 他坚持要见她, 使我们都感到不快.

demand /dɪˈmɑːnd/ [C] an act of demanding a claim 强烈要求: The workers' demand for higher wages seems reasonable. 工人们提高工资的要求看来是合情合理的. (fig) This work makes great demands on my time. 这项工作要花费我很多时间. The demand for change has a lot of popular support. 改革的要求得到人民普遍的支持.

stress /stres/ [U] a sense of special importance

强调; 着重 (esp in the phr **lay stress on** 强调; 着重于): The speaker laid stress on the importance of the new laws to women and children. 发言人强调新法律对于妇女和儿童的重要性.

emphasis /ˈemfəˌsɪs/ [C; U (upon, on)] special force given to certain words, ideas, or details, in speaking, writing, drawing, etc, to show that they are particularly important 着重; 强调: That textbook places/lays/puts a special emphasis on grammar. 那本教科书特别注重语法. 'Surely you're not coming?' he said, with great emphasis on 'you' (= he said the word slowly, loudly, and clearly). "你肯定不来吗?" 他说道, 特别强调"你"字.

G79 verbs 动词: **overstating and understating** 夸张与轻描淡写

exaggerate /ɪgˈzædʒəˌreɪt/ [Wv5; Iθ; T1] to say or believe more than the truth or what is necessary (about); to make (something) seem larger, better etc than in reality 夸大; 夸张: We mustn't exaggerate the danger. 我们决不能夸大危险. She has an exaggerated idea of her own beauty (= She thinks she is more beautiful than she is). 她过高估计自己的美貌. He always exaggerates; don't believe everything he says. 他总是夸大其词, 不要他说什么都相信. **-dly** [adv]: He is exaggeratedly proud of his position. 他对自己的地位洋洋得意.

overstate /ˈəʊvəˌsteɪt/ [T1] to state more strongly than is usual or acceptable, etc, making things appear better, worse, or more important than they really are 夸大; 夸张; 说得过分 (esp in the phr **overstate one's case** 夸大自己的情况): People won't believe you if you overstate your case. 如果你把自己的情况说得过分, 人家就不会相信你.

pile on [v adv T1] (esp in the phr **pile it on** 夸张) *infml* to exaggerate or overstate 夸张: He tells great stories about life when he was young, but I think he piles it on a bit, don't you? 他把自己年轻时的生活讲得很了不起, 但是我认为他有点夸大了, 你说是吗?

understate /ˌʌndəˌsteɪt/ [T1] to state less strongly than is usual or acceptable, etc, making things appear better, worse, or less important than they really are 用较轻或较弱的语句表达; 有意轻描淡写: Don't understate what you've done; tell us the facts. 对你所做的事不要轻描淡写; 把事实告诉我们吧.

G80 nouns 名词: **overstating and understating** 夸张与轻描淡写

exaggeration /ɪgˈzædʒəˌreɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of exaggerating, of saying or believing more than the truth or what is necessary 夸大; 夸张 (指行为): To say she is the most beautiful girl in the country is just exaggeration. 说她是全国最美丽

的女孩不过是夸张而已。2 [C] an example of this 夸张; 夸大(指事例): *It's an exaggeration to say she is the most beautiful girl in the country.* 说她是全国最美丽的女孩是太夸大了。

overstatement /'əʊvə'steɪtmənt/ [U; C] the act of overstating 夸张; 夸大; 言过其实: *Be careful; the overstatement of your case could harm your position.* 要小心, 把你的情况过分夸张可能会损害你的地位。

understatement /'ʌndə'steɪtmənt/ [U; C] the act of understating 谨慎的陈述; 保守的说法; 打了折扣的话; 轻描淡写: *British humour often contains understatement(s).* 英国人的幽默往往包含了有意的轻描淡写。

G81 verbs 动词: explaining and describing 解释与描述

[ALSO ⇒ 143]

explain /ɪk'spleɪn/ [I0; T1, 5a, 6a, b] to give the meaning of (something); to make (something) clear, by speaking or writing 解释; 说明; 阐明: *I don't understand this; please explain.* 这一点我不懂; 请解释一下。 *The lawyer explained the new law (to us).* 律师(向我们)解释新法律。 *He explained how to use the telephone.* 他说明如何使用电话。 *Explain what this word means.* 解释一下这个词是什么意思。 *She explained that she was a foreigner.* 她解释说她是个外国人。 **explain oneself** to make one's meaning clear 说明自己的意思: *I don't understand what you're talking about; would you explain yourself a little?* 我不明白你在说些什么; 你可否把自己的意思解释一下? [N227]

account for [v prep T1, 4, 6a] to explain or give a reason for 解释; 说明: *He could not account for his foolish mistake.* 他无法解释为什么会犯那样愚蠢的错误。 *It is difficult to account for the absence of policemen at the meeting.* 很难解释为什么那次集会上没有警察。

describe /dɪ'skraɪb/ 1 [T1, 6a, b] to give a picture in words of 描写; 描述; 形容: *He described the man/place/event.* 他描述了那个人/那个地方/那件事。 *Try to describe exactly what happened before the accident.* 尽量准确地把出事之前发生的事描述一下。 2 [T1] tech to draw the shape of 画: *He described a circle within a square.* 他在一个正方形内画了一个圆圈。 3 [T1] (fig) to move in the shape of 按某种形状移动: *The falling star described a long curve in the sky.* 流星在空中划了一道长长的弧线。 **descriptive** [B] 1 [Wa5] that describes 记述的; 描写的: *descriptive writing* 描写文 2 that describes well 描写得很好的; 生动的: *It's the most descriptive writing I have ever read.* 这是我所读过的描写得最生动的文字。 *Your words are very descriptive; I understand exactly.* 你讲得很生动; 我完全理解。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

define /dɪ'faɪn/ [T1] 1 to explain the exact meaning of (a word, phrase, etc) 为...下定义: *This book defines many words.* 这本书为很多单词下了定义。 *Can you define 'life' for me?* 你能替我把“生命”一词下定义吗? 2 to make (some-

thing) clear and see to understand 解释清楚; 说明: *He defined the matter very well.* 他把这件事讲得十分清楚。 **definitive** [B] 1 serving to define or as a means of defining 限定的; 明确的 2 the best, most useful, etc of a usu stated kind 权威性的: *He wrote the definitive book on the subject.* 他写了关于这个问题的权威性著作。 **-ly** [adv]

put across also 又作 **put over** [v adv T1] to cause to be understood; explain 讲明白; 解释: *He puts it across very well, he almost convinces me.* 他解释得很清楚, 几乎说服了我。

G82 nouns 名词: explaining and describing 解释与描述

explanation /ˌeksplə'neɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of explaining, giving meanings, or making (something) clear 解释; 说明(指行为): *Explanation isn't always easy.* 解释并非总是容易的。 2 [C] an example of this 解释; 说明(指实例): *Can you give us an explanation of what you did?* 你能否就你的所作所为给我们一个解释? *His explanation of the new law was very interesting.* 他对新法律所作的解释十分有趣。

description /dɪ'skrɪpʃən/ 1 [U] the act of giving a picture in words 描写; 描述; 形容(指行为): *Description isn't always simple.* 描述并非总是容易的。 2 [C] an example of this 描写; 描述(指实例): *He gave us a description of the man/place/event.* 他把那个人/那个地方/那件事给我们描述了一番。

account /ə'kaʊnt/ [C] a written or spoken report; a description, explanation, or story (书面或口头上的) 报告; 描述; 解释; 故事: *She gave them an account of what happened in her own words.* 她用自己的话向他们描述了所发生的事。 *Their two accounts are very different.* 他们的叙述完全不同。

definition /ˌdefɪ'nɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of defining 定义; 解释 2 [U] the clearness of something, esp when seen, drawn, or heard (尤指事物在见到、画出或听到时的) 清晰: *The drawing lacks definition.* 这幅画不清晰。 3 [C] an example of defining; an explanation of the meaning of (something) 定义: *This book is full of definitions.* 这本书里充满了定义。

G83 verbs 动词: discussing and debating 讨论与辩论

talk about [v prep T1, 6] to talk (with someone) on a particular matter (与别人) 谈论: *Let's talk about the job/what to do/where to go.* 让我们谈一下这项工作/该做些什么/要到哪里去。

discuss /dɪ'skʌs/ [T1, 6a, b] to talk about (something with someone) from several points of view 讨论; 议论: *She refuses to discuss the matter with him.* 她拒绝和他讨论这个问题。 *The women were discussing hats.* 妇女们在谈论着帽子的事。 *We discussed what to do and*

where to go. 我们讨论了一下下一步做什么和到哪儿去。

argue /'ɑ:gju:/ **1** [I0; T1, 5] to present reasons for or against (something), esp clearly and in proper order 辩论; 争论: *He argues well.* 他善于辩论. *He argued the case for hours.* 他们为这个案件辩论了好几个小时. *He argued that she should not go.* 他争辩说她不应该去. **2** [I0 (against; about/over and/or with)] to reason strongly in defence of one's opinions and in opposition to those of others 极力主张己见并反驳别人的意见: *He's always ready to argue (about politics) (with me).* 他随时准备(和我)争论(政治问题). *He argued (with her) (over the new plan).* 他就新计划(和她)争论. *He's always arguing against me/my ideas.* 他总是反驳我(我的意见). **3** [T5, 5b] to give reasons to prove or try to prove (提出理由) 证明: *The scientist argued that his discovery had changed the course of history.* 那位科学家举出理由证明他的发现改变了历史的进程. *So he argued, but I don't believe him/it.* 虽然他据理力辩, 但是我并不相信他(这一点). **4** [T1 into or out of] to persuade by showing reasons for or against, often with strong feeling 竭力说服; 力劝: *She argued him into/out of his decision.* 她说服他作出(改变)决定. **arguable** **1** [B] able to be supported with reasons 可论证的; 有论据的; 可提出论据加以证明的: *It is arguable that the criminal is a necessary member of society.* 认为罪犯是社会上必然有的一种人, 这种说法是有论据的. **2** [B] doubtful in some degree 有疑义的; 可争辩的; 可商榷的: *That their decision was the best one is arguable.* 说他们的决定就是最好的决定, 这话有疑问. **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3]

debate /di'beɪt/ **1** [I0; T1] to argue about (something) usu in an effort to persuade other people 讨论; 争论; 辩论: *We debated until the bar closed.* 我们一直争论到酒吧关门. *I debated (upon/about) the question (with Mary).* 我和玛丽(辩论)这个问题. *I debated with Mary (upon/about the question).* 我和玛丽辩论(这个问题). **2** [T1] to consider in one's own mind the arguments for and against (something) 反复思考; 盘算: *I debated the idea in my mind until I fell asleep.* 我在脑子里思考着这个主意直到入睡. **debatable** [B] **1** able to be debated 可争辩的: *The matter is debatable; let us meet again next week.* 这个问题是可以争辩的, 我们下星期再碰头. **2** doubtful in some degree 有疑问的: *That their decision was the best one is debatable.* 说他们的决定就是最好的决定, 这话有疑问. **-bly** [adv Wa3]

have it out *informal* to discuss something fully and openly 彻底地讨论; 开诚布公地讨论: *Look, let's talk about it; we must have it out, then we'll feel better.* 喂, 我们来谈谈这件事吧; 我们必须开诚布公地讨论一下, 这样才会感到好受些.

G84 nouns 名词: **discussing and debating** 讨论与辩论

discussion /di'skʌʃən/ **1** [U] the act of discuss-

ing 讨论; 议论 (指行为): *They find discussion (of the subject) difficult.* 他们感到很难讨论(这个题目). **2** [C] an example of this 讨论; 议论 (指实例): *Let's have a discussion about it/on the matter.* 让我们讨论一下这个问题(这件事). *These radio discussions aren't very interesting.* 这些广播讨论并不十分有意思.

argument /'ɑ:gju:mənt/ **1** [C] a reason given to support or disprove something 论据; 论点; 理由: *There are many arguments against smoking.* 反对抽烟的理由有很多. **2** [U] the use of reason to persuade someone 争论; 辩论: *We should try to settle this problem by argument, not by fighting.* 我们应该通过辩论来解决这个问题, 而不是靠动武.

debate /di'beɪt/ **1** [C] a usu public meeting or situation in which a question is talked over by at least two people or groups, each expressing a different point of view 辩论 (会): *There will be a long debate in Parliament before the new law is passed.* 在通过新法律之前, 国会要举行长时间的辩论. *The national debate on how the country should be run became boring.* 关于应如何管理国家的全国性辩论变得枯燥无味了. **2** [U] formal public argument 正式的公开辩论: *The use of prisons has become a matter of debate.* 监狱的使用已成为公众辩论的问题.

G85 verbs 动词: **convincing and reassuring** 说服与安慰

convince /kən'vɪns/ [T1 (of); V3; D5] to cause (someone) to believe or feel certain; to persuade (someone) 使相信; 说服; 使承认: *It took many hours to convince John of his wife's guilt.* 花了好几个小时才使约翰相信他的妻子犯了罪. *We convinced Anne to go by train rather than plane.* 我们说服安妮不乘飞机而坐火车去. *It's going to be hard to convince my wife that we can't afford a new car.* 要使我妻子相信我们买不起新汽车可不容易.

assure /ə'sʊə/ [D5a; T1 (of)] to try to cause (someone) to believe or trust in something; to promise; to try to persuade 保证; 担保: *I assure you that this medicine cannot harm you.* 我向你担保这种药对你不会有害. *He assured us of his ability to work.* 他向我们保证他确有(能力)工作.

reassure /,ri:ə'sʊə/ [T1 (about, of); D5] to comfort and make (someone who is anxious or uncertain) free from fear or uncertainty 使放心; 使安心: *Let me reassure you that all is going well.* 你可以放心, 一切都进行得很顺利. **-ringly** [adv]

G86 nouns 名词: **convincing and reassuring** 说服与安慰

conviction /kən'vɪkʃən/ [C; U] (a) very firm and sincere belief 信念; 确信; 坚信: *I always try to act in accordance with my convictions.* 我

总是努力按照我的信念行事。 *I speak in the full conviction that our cause is just.* 我发言时深信我们的事业是正义的。 *From the way she spoke you could tell she was speaking from conviction.* 从她讲话的样子,你能看出她是怀着坚定的信念发言的。 **carry conviction** to be likely to cause belief; be likely to persuade (说话、论点等)令人信服: *If your arguments carry conviction many people will support you.* 如果你的论点令人信服,就会有很多人支持你。 **open to conviction** ready to listen to a person's opinions and be persuaded by them if they seem right (愿意)接受正当的理由;有道理就信服: *I've never supported your political party but I'm open to conviction.* 我从未支持过你们的政党,但是我并无成见,你说得有道理我就信服。

assurance /ə'ʃʊərəns/ 1 [U] also 又作 **self-assurance** strong belief in one's own ability and powers 自信;有把握;确信: *The businessman had great assurance and people trusted him quickly.* 那位实业家充满自信,所以人们很快就信任他了。 *The teacher lacked assurance in front of his class.* 那位老师在班上面对自己的学生时缺乏自信心。 2 [C (of), C5 often pl with same meaning] a trustworthy statement; promise 保证;担保: *He gave me his assurance that he would come.* 他向我保证他会来的。 *In spite of all his assurances, he did not come.* 尽管他作了种种保证,他还是没有来。

reassurance /ri:ə'ʃʊərəns/ 1 [U] the act of reassuring 使放心;安慰 2 [C often pl with same meaning] an example of this 安慰(的实例): *She won't believe it in spite of all our reassurances.* 不管我们如何请她放心,她还是不相信。

G87 verbs 动词: persuading and coaxing 说服与劝诱

[ALSO ⇒ F27]

persuade /pə'sweɪd/ 1 [T1 (of); D5a] to cause to feel certain 使(某人)相信: *She was not persuaded of the truth of his statement.* 她不相信他的话是真的。 *I can't persuade myself that this is the right thing to do.* 我无法使自己相信这样做是对的。 2 [T1; V3] to cause ((not) to do something) by reasoning, arguing, begging, etc 说服;劝服: *Try to persuade him to let us go with him.* 设法说服他,让我们跟他一起去。 *Nothing would persuade him.* 什么也说服不了他。 *None of us could persuade him out of his stupid plans.* 我们谁也说服不了他放弃他那愚蠢的计划。(fig) *He persuaded the piece of wood into the little crack (=made it go into it gradually).* 他把那片木头一点一点地塞进那个小裂缝里。 **persuasion** [U; C] (an) act of persuading 说服;劝服: *She tried persuasion to get him to do it.* 她试图说服他去做那件事。 **persuasive** [B] for the purpose of, or able to, persuade 劝导性的;劝诱的;有说服本领的;善于劝导的: *She can be very persuasive when she wants to.* 如果她愿意的话,她是很善于说服别人的。 **-ly** [adv]

dissuade /dɪ'sweɪd/ [T1 (from)] to persuade

not to do something 劝阻;劝止;劝戒: *Can't I dissuade you (from doing these silly things)?* 难道我不能劝阻你(不去做这些蠢事)吗? *Nothing would dissuade her; she went.* 她走了,什么也拉不住她。 **dissuasion** [U] the act of dissuading 劝阻

coax /kəʊks/ 1 [T1] to persuade (someone) by gentle kindness or patience 用好话或耐心劝说;劝诱;哄: *I coaxed him into taking me to the theatre.* 我哄他把我带去看戏了。 *She coaxed me out of my depression.* 她哄得我不再沮丧了。 *He coaxed her to take her medicine.* 他哄着她吃药。 2 [X9] to obtain by gently persuading 用哄的办法得到: *I coaxed a kiss from the little girl.* 我哄小女孩给我一个吻。

get round [v prep T1] *infml* to persuade (someone) to accept one's own way of thinking 说服;使(某人)接受说话者的主张: *Father doesn't want to let us go, but I know I can get round him.* 父亲不想让我们去,但是我知道我能说服他。

brainwash /'breɪn,wɒʃ/ [T1 (into)] *infml & derog* to cause (someone) to change beliefs by means which are not limited to reason or force 对(人)实行洗脑;通过宣传等说服;强行灌输思想: *After several months in the prison with very little sleep and talking only to the enemy he was brainwashed into joining them.* 他被关在监狱中几个月,睡眠很少,而且只能和敌人谈话,结果被洗脑,跑到敌人那边去了。(fig) *Don't let all those television advertisements brainwash you into buying that soap.* 别让那些电视广告哄得你去买那种肥皂。 **brainwashing** 1 [U] the act or action of brainwashing 洗脑;强行灌输思想(的行为) 2 [C] an example of this 洗脑;强行灌输思想(的事例): *He received a brainwashing from them.* 他被他们洗了脑。

indoctrinate /ɪn'dɒktrɪneɪt/ [T1 (with)] *usu deprec* to put ideas into (someone's mind); *tech* to brainwash 灌输思想;洗脑: *They have those beliefs because they have been indoctrinated since childhood.* 他们有那些信仰是因为他们从小就受到思想灌输。 **-tion** [U]

G88 verbs 动词: suggesting and implying 建议与暗示

[ALSO ⇒ G119]

suggest /sə'dʒest/ 1 [T1, 4 5a, c, 6a, b] to say or write (an idea to be considered) 建议;提议;提出: *I suggest bringing (that) we bring the meeting to an end.* 我建议结束/我们结束会议。 2 [T1] to cause to come to the mind 使想起;使联想起: *The sight of the birds suggested a new idea for flying machines.* 人见到飞鸟便有了设计飞行器的新想法。 3 [T1] to bring (itself) to the mind (使)浮现: *An idea suggested itself.* 心中浮现出一个想法。 **suggestive** [B (of)] causing someone to think or believe something, often about sex 引起对(性的)联想的;暗示...的;弦外之音的: *He said something highly suggestive about the girl's behaviour.* 他说了一些话,指那女

孩子的行为很有挑逗性。Her actions were suggestive of fear. 她的行动暗示着恐惧。-ly [adv]

propose /prə'pəʊz/ [Wv5] 1 [T1, 4, 5c] to suggest; put forward for consideration 建议; 提议: I propose a short rest before we continue the work. 我建议在工作之前先休息一会儿。I propose that we have half an hour's rest. 我建议休息半小时。2 [T1, 3, 4; (I0)] to form (as) (a plan or intention); intend 打算; 计划: I propose to go to London tomorrow. 我打算明天到伦敦去。

put forward [v adv T1] not fml to propose 提出: He put forward a plan for the committee to consider. 他提出一个计划供委员会考虑。

put...to [v prep D1, 5] infml to suggest to 向...提出: Let me put my plan to you. 让我向你谈谈我的方案。I put it to you that you can't win the game! 我跟你讲, 你在这场比赛中不可能取胜!

hint /hɪnt/ [I0 T1, 5a] to suggest indirectly 示意; 暗示: She hinted (to him) that she was dissatisfied with his work. 她向他暗示对他的工作不满意。She hinted (to him) her dissatisfaction with his work. 她向他暗示她不满意他的工作。

hint at [v prep T1] to suggest indirectly 暗示: He hinted at her foolishness. 他暗示她很愚蠢。She hinted at the possibility of more money. 她暗示可能会有更多的钱。

imply /ɪm'plai/ [T1, 5a, b] to suggest without expressing in words 含有一的意思; 暗示(指不用语言表示): Her refusal to answer implies her guilt. 她拒绝回答正暗示着她犯了罪。His manner implies that he would like to come with us. 他的态度暗示他想和我们一起去。

get at [v prep T1] (usu in questions) not fml to imply; hint at 常用于问句 含有一的意思; 暗示: I don't understand; just what are you getting at? 我不明白; 你究竟是什么意思?

insinuate /ɪn'sɪnjuet/ [T1, 5a] fml usu deprec to imply; hint 暗示; 暗讽: I don't know exactly what you are insinuating but I don't like it. 我不清楚你在暗示什么, 反正我不喜欢这种做法。He seemed to insinuate that you got the money unlawfully. 他似乎在暗示你是通过非法手段弄到那笔钱的。

entail /ɪn'teɪl/ [T1] to make necessary as a means or result of getting something else 使必须; 使负担: He needs a bigger house and this will entail getting more money. 他需要一所较大的房子, 这使得他必须弄到更多的钱。**entailment** [U] the condition of entailing or being entailed 使...必须; 使...需要; 使...负担

G89 nouns 名词: suggesting and implying 建议与暗示

suggestion /sə'dʒestʃən/ 1 [U] the act of suggesting 提出; 建议; 提议: Force won't work; try suggestion and persuasion. 强迫是不行的, 试试用建议和说服的方法吧。2 [C] something suggested 建议; 意见: We could change our plans and leave early; but that's only a suggestion. 我们可以改变我们的计划提前离开; 但这只不过是个

建议。3 [S (of)] a slight sign 样子; 迹象: Her face held a suggestion of anger. 她脸上露出生气的样子。4 [U] a way of causing an idea to be accepted by the mind by indirect connection with other ideas 暗示; 启发; 联想: Advertisers use suggestion to sell goods when they show babies and beautiful girls using their products. 广告商展示婴儿和漂亮的女孩子使用他们的产品时, 就是用启发和联想的办法来推销商品。

proposal /prə'pəʊzəl/ 1 [U] the act of proposing 提议; 建议: Everyone stood politely during the proposal of the president's health. 在提议为总统的健康干杯时, 大家都有礼貌地站起来。The proposal of a short rest period met (with) everyone's approval. 小休一会儿的建议得到了大家的赞同。The proposal that we should rest for a while was a good one. 有人提出我们都休息一下, 这是个好建议。2 [C often pl] a plan or suggestion offered 提案; 建议: He made proposals for a new system of street lighting. 他提议建立一个街道照明的新系统。There were several proposals that we should rest more frequently. 有好几个建议指出我们应当多休息几次。

proposition /,prɒpə'zɪʃən/ 1 [C] an unproved statement in which an opinion or judgment is expressed 主张: It is a reasonable proposition that new rules on the speed of cars should be made, but it is an arguable proposition that all drivers will obey them. 主张制订限制车速的新规则是合理的, 但是如果认为所有的司机都会遵守, 那就有疑问了。2 [C] a suggestion, (business) offer, arrangement, or settlement (商业上的)提议 (often in the phr make someone a proposition 向某人提议): The firm has made me a proposition; it wants me to act as its adviser on trading possibilities in Europe. 公司向我提议, 要我担任顾问, 专门探讨在欧洲进行贸易的可能性。3 [S9] infml a person who or a thing that must be dealt with, considered with regard to the difficulty or chance of success, etc 有困难需慎重处理的事情; 须打交道但难于应付的人: Getting over these snow-covered mountains isn't a practical proposition (= is not a matter that is possible) in winter. 要在冬天越过这些白雪皑皑的山岭, 这事是不切实际的。Be careful in dealing with him; he's a nasty proposition, who always gains the advantage by some clever trick. 和他打交道要小心, 他是个难缠的家伙, 总爱玩弄鬼把戏来占便宜。4 [C] (esp in the phr make someone a proposition 向某人求欢) euph a suggested offer to have sex with someone, esp with a woman 尤指向女人求欢

hint /hɪnt/ [C] 1 a small or indirect suggestion 暗示: I know it's a secret, but can't you give me a hint (of what it is)? 我知道那是个秘密, 可你不能给我一点暗示吗? 2 a small suggestion 提示; 暗示: I kept looking at my watch, but she couldn't take the hint (that I wanted to leave). 我不断地看表, 但她没有理会我的暗示(我想走)。You don't have to ask me to leave; I can take a hint. 你不必开口叫我走; 一个暗示我就明白。3 (fig) a small sign 征兆: There's a hint of summer in the air, although it's only May. 虽然才五月, 但天气已经有点夏天的迹象了。4

[often pl] useful advice 有益的提示: *His hints helped me a lot in my work.* 他的提示对我的工作大有帮助。

innuendo /ˌɪnjuˈendəʊ/ 1 [C] often deprec a hint 暗示: *She is always making little innuendoes about how rich her family are.* 她总是作出种种小暗示,说她家多么有钱。2 [U] lit the use of hints and implications 含沙射影;影射: *The poem is full of political innuendo.* 那首诗充满了政治性的影射。

implication /ɪmˌplɪˈkeɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of implying; indirect suggestion 暗示;暗指;言外之意: *We can get his meaning by implication, not directly.* 我们只能从他的暗示来体会他的意思,而不能直接去理解。2 [C] an example of this; something, esp a possibility or difficulty, that one learns indirectly 暗示;含意: *What are the implications of his decision?* 他的决定包含着什么意思? *The implication that I was refusing unnecessarily made me angry.* 认为我毫无必要地拒绝别人,这种暗示使我很生气。

insinuation /ɪnˌsɪnjuˈeɪʃən/ [U; C] act of insinuating 暗讽;暗示: *I don't like his insinuations that I got the money unlawfully!* 我不喜欢他含沙射影,说我的钱来路不正!

G90 verbs, etc 动词等: mentioning and quoting 提到与引用

mention /ˈmenʃən/ 1 [T1, 5] to tell someone about (something) in a few words, spoken or written 提到;说起: *He mentioned their interest in flowers.* 他谈起他们对花的兴趣。 *He never mentioned that he's already been there.* 他从未提起过他已到过那里。2 [T1] to say the name of 说起;讲到;提名表扬: *He mentioned a useful book.* 他提到一本有用的书。 *She never mentions the son she lost.* 她从来不提她死去的那个儿子。 *Soon after going abroad with the army he was mentioned in despatches (= honoured for bravery).* 他随军到国外不久就获通报表扬(即因勇敢而受嘉奖)。 **not to mention (something/the fact that)** and in addition there's... 不用提...;更不必说: *They have three dogs to find a home for, not to mention that cat and the bird.* 他们要替三条狗找个家,更不必提那只猫和那只鸟了。 **Don't mention it** polite There's no need for thanks; I'm glad to help 不必客气;不用谢: *Thanks very much. — Don't mention it.* 非常感谢。 — 不用谢。

refer to [v prep] 1 [T1] to mention; speak about 说到;提及;把某人叫作: *Don't refer to that lady as a cow!* 不要把那位女士叫做母牛! 2 [T1] to look at for information 参考;参看: *If you don't know what this word means, refer to the dictionary.* 如果你不知道这个词的意思,查一下词典吧。3 [T1] to concern; be directed towards 涉及;有关系: *The new law does not refer to land used for farming.* 新的法律不涉及农业用地。4 [D1 (back)] to send (someone or something) to (usu someone else) for decision or action 把...提交;把(某人或某事)送交(另一人)作决定或

采取行动: *The shop referred the complaint (back) to the makers of the article.* 商店把顾客批评产品的意见转给厂商。

raise /reɪz/ [T1] often fml to mention or refer to 提出(问题、异议等): *Can I raise this matter with you now/at our next meeting?* 我现在/在下次会议上能向你们提出这个问题吗?

allude to [v prep T1] fml to speak of (someone or something) indirectly 暗指;暗示;(婉转)提到: *She did not say Mr Smith's name, but it was clear she was alluding to him.* 她虽然没有说出史密斯先生的名字,但很清楚她指的就是他。 *What are you alluding to?* 你指的是什么?

bring up [v adv T1] to raise, introduce, or mention (a subject) 提出: *I'm sorry to bring this matter up again, but I must have an answer soon.* 对不起,我又提出这件事,不过我一定要尽快得到答复。 *She says she will bring it up at the next meeting.* 她说她将在下次会议上提出那个问题。

quote /kwəʊt/ 1 [T1; I0] to repeat in speech or writing another (supposedly powerful) person's words 引用;引述;引证: *He quotes (from) the Bible to support his own wishes.* 他引用《圣经》来支持自己的愿望。 *Don't quote me on that!* 不要在那件事上引用我的话! *Oh, stop quoting!* 得了,别引经据典了! 2 [T1] to mention in order to add power to one's own point of view 举例;以加强自己的观点: *I quote Bill, who always holds parties in the afternoon.* 就拿比尔来说吧,他总是在下午举行聚会的。 *He quoted the case of the man whose wife went with him to Alaska.* 他引用了那个和妻子一起到阿拉斯加去的人作为例子。3 [D1 (to); T1] to give (a price) 喊(价);报(价);开(价): *I can quote you a price lower than anyone else's.* 我能给你报一个比任何人都低的价格。 *The value of the pound was quoted regularly.* 英镑的价格定期公布。

cite /saɪt/ [T1] 1 to mention (a passage written or spoken by someone else or the person who wrote or spoke such a passage) 引用;引证;举(例);列举: *It's no use citing the Bible to someone who doesn't believe in it.* 向不信《圣经》的人引用《圣经》中的话是没有用的。2 [usu pass] to make a formal statement that (someone) is worthy of praise 表扬;传令嘉奖: *The soldier was cited by the king for his bravery.* 那位士兵由于勇敢而受到国王的传令嘉奖。

according to [prep] (used esp in quoting) following the words of 根据...所说;依照: *According to her he is a fool.* 据她所说,他是个傻瓜。 *According to the Bible, Adam and Eve lived in the Garden of Eden.* 据《圣经》上说,亚当和夏娃住在伊甸园。 *If you go according to the map you'll find the street easily.* 如果你照着这张地图走,你很容易就能找到那条街。

G91 nouns 名词: mentioning and quoting 提到与引用

mention /ˈmenʃən/ 1 [U] the act of mentioning 说到;提及: *He made no mention of his wishes.*

他根本没有提到自己的愿望。2 [C usu sing] a short remark 片言只语; 说到; 提及: *I thought he would talk about the importance of rest after an operation, but he never gave it a mention.* 我以为他会谈到手术后休息的重要性, 但是他连一个字也未提及。3 [C usu sing] not fml a naming of someone, esp for honour 提名表扬: *He was given a mention in the list of helpers.* 在表扬协助人员的名单中提到了他的名字。

reference /refərəns/ [C; U (to)] 1 (a case of) mentioning 说到; 提及 (的事例): *Did you hear all those nasty references to me that Janet kept making?* 你听到过珍妮特一直在讲的那些关于我的坏话吗? 2 (a case of) looking at for information 参考; 参看 (的事例): *Keep this dictionary on your desk for easy reference.* 把这本词典放在你书桌上方便查阅。in/with **reference to** in connection with 关于; 有关

quotation /kwəu'teɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of quoting 引用; 引证: *Some speakers do a lot of quotation from books.* 有些演讲者经常引用各种书籍。2 [C] an act of quoting 引用; 引证: *His speeches are full of quotations.* 他的演说里尽是引用别人的话。3 [C] something quoted 引用语; 引文; 报价: *Can you get me some good quotations from that writer?* 你能给我找些那位作家的名言警句吗? *What's the latest quotation on the pound?* 英镑的最新报价是多少?

allusion /ə'lu:ʒən/ [U; C (to)] the act of speaking of something indirectly, or something spoken or written of indirectly, esp while speaking or writing about something else 暗示; 暗指; 间接提及: *His allusions to our failures were unnecessary.* 他没有必要暗示我们失败的事。

citation /saɪ'teɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of citing 引用; 引证: *'Such citation of the Bible proves nothing,' he said.* 他说: “从《圣经》中引用这样的话, 什么也说明不了。” 2 [C] a short passage taken from something written or spoken by someone else 引用语; 引文; 例证: *People who write dictionaries sometimes use citations to show the meaning of words.* 编词典的人有时使用例证来说明单词的意思。3 [C] a formal statement of a person's qualities, esp bravery in battle 嘉许状; 尤指因作战勇敢; 通令嘉奖: *He got a presidential citation for his bravery in the war.* 他由于在战争中的勇敢行为而得到总统的通令嘉奖。

G92 verbs 动词: asking and inquiring 请求与询问

ask /ɑ:sk/ 1 [T1, 6a, b; D1, 6a, b; I0] to call on (a person) for an answer (to); request (information) from someone 问; 质问; 询问: *Ask him!* 问他去! *I asked who he was/where to go.* 我问他是谁/到哪里去。 *Ask him his name.* 问问一下他的名字。 *He asked her a question.* 他问了她一个问题。 (fml) *He asked a question of her.* 他向她提了个问题。 *She asked about his health.* 她问到他的健康情况。 *Did you ask (him) a question?* 你问了(他)一个问题吗? 2 [T1, 3, 5c; V3; I0 (for)] to make a request for or to 要求; 请求:

She asked his advice/him for advice. 她征求他的意见。 *They asked to go for a walk.* 他们要求去散步。 *I asked that I (should) be allowed to see her.* 我请求准许我见她。 *She asked him to wake her at 6 o'clock.* 她要他六点钟叫醒她。 *She asked for his advice.* 她征求他的意见。 *She asked to be woken at 6 o'clock.* 她要求六点钟叫醒她。 *She asked (for permission) to go.* 她请求(准许她)离去。 *Don't ask (me) for money!* 不要(向我)讨钱! *Has anyone asked for me at the office?* 有人到办公室找过我吗? 3 [T1 (for, of)] to demand (something, such as a price); expect 索(价); 要求: *He is asking a lot of money (for his house).* 他(的房子)要价很高。 *The job asks a great deal (of me).* 这项工作要求(我)付出很大的精力。

inquire /ɪn'kwaɪə/ 1 [T1] fml to ask 询问; 打听: *I inquired his reason for coming.* 我询问他为什么要来。 2 [T6a, b] to ask 询问; 打听: *I inquired what he wanted/whether he would come.* 我问他需要什么/是否会来。 3 [I0] to ask for information 询问; 打听(情况): *I'll inquire about the trains.* 我要打听一下火车的运行时刻。 *I don't know the times; I must inquire.* 我不知道运行时刻表, 我得打听一下。

enquire /ɪn'kwaɪə/ [T1, 6a, b; I0] fml to inquire 询问; 打听: *May I enquire how much money you can provide?* 我可以询问一下你能提供多少钱吗?

ask after infml, also 又作 **inquire/enquire after** fml [v prep T1 pass rare] to inquire about the health or well-being of (someone) 问候(某人的健康等); 问好; 问安: *My mother asked/was asking after you.* — *Oh, how kind of her!* 我母亲向你问好。——噢, 谢谢她关心! *They were enquiring after your health.* 他们问候你的健康。

G93 nouns 名词: replying and answering 回答与答复

reply /rɪ'plai/ [U; C (to)] speaking, writing, etc in return 回答; 答复: *I asked him, but he made no reply.* 我问他, 可他没有回答。 *What did you say in reply to his suggestion?* 你对他的建议作了什么答复? *We received several replies in answer to our advertisement.* 我们登广告后收到了一些回复。

answer /ɑ:nsə/ [C] 1 a spoken or written reply, as to a question, request, letter, or polite greeting 回答; 答复: *Although I wrote a month ago I've had no answer yet.* 虽然我一个月以前就写了信, 可还没有接到回信。 *I said good morning to him but he gave no answer.* 我向他道早安, 可他没有理睬。 2 a reply in the form of action 作为回答的行动: *Her answer was a smile.* 她以微笑作答。 *In answer to her shouts people ran to help (her).* 听到她的喊叫声, 人们都跑去帮助(她)。 3 a reply to an argument or charge (回应对方论据、指控等而作的) 答辩 4 something, at first unknown, which is discovered as a result esp of thinking, using

figures, etc 答案; 解答: *I gave her all the necessary figures and she found the answer quickly.* 我把必要的数字都给了她, 她很快就找到了答案。 *The answers are all given at the end of the book.* 全部答案都附在书后。 *The answer (to the sum) was 179.* (算术题的) 答案是179。 **5** a piece of (usu written) work to show knowledge or ability, as in an examination 答卷: *The teacher asked the pupils to hand in their answers/the answer sheets.* 老师叫学生们把答卷交上来。

response /rɪˈspɒns/ often fml **1** [C (to)] an answer 作答; 回答: *He made/gave no response (to my question).* 他没有回答 (我的问题)。 *There have been several responses (to our advertisement).* (我们的广告) 已经有几个人答复了。 **2** [C; U (to)] (an) action done in answer 响应的行动: *There has been very little response to our call for help.* 我们求援的呼吁没什么人响应。 **in response to** as an answer to 响应; 作为对...的答复: *He opened the door in response to a knock.* 他应敲门声开了门。 **'In response to your inquiry...'** (in a business letter) 商业信函中“谨复阁下询问...”

G94 verbs 动词: replying and answering 回答与答复

reply /rɪˈplaɪ/ [IØ (to); T5a] to give a reply to (something) 回答; 答复: *I asked him where to go but he didn't reply.* 我问他到哪儿去, 但他没回答。 *'Of course not,' she replied.* “当然不,” 她回答说。 *She replied that she was not amused.* 她回答说她并不觉得有趣。 *Have you replied to his letter?* 你回了他的信没有?

answer /ˈɑːnsə/ **1** [Tl; IØ] to give an answer (to); reply (to) 回答; 答复: *You didn't answer his question.* 你没有回答他的问题。 *Why didn't you answer?* 你为什么没回答? *Answer any three questions.* 回答任何三个问题。 *I will answer her (letter) today.* 我今天会给她回信。 **2** [IØ (with)] to do something as a reply (to) 做某事作为回答: *I answered his question with a smile.* 我以微笑回答了他的疑问。 **3** [Tl; IØ] to attend or act in reply to (a sign, such as a telephone ringing, a knock on the door, or a whistle) (对诸如电话响声、敲门声或哨声等信号) 作出回应; 回答; 接 (电话; 应门): *I telephoned this afternoon but nobody answered (the telephone).* 今天下午我打电话去, 可没人接。 **4** [IØ (to); Tl] to act or move in reply (to); obey 作出反应; 响应; 服从: *The dog answers to his name* (叫那只狗的名字) 它就来。 *The car answered (to) his lightest touch.* 他手轻轻一碰, 车就会作出反应。 **5** [IØ; Tl] to be satisfactory (for) 适应; 适合: *This tool will answer (for) (our needs) very well.* 这工具很适合 (我们的需要)。 **6** [IØ; Tl] (fig) to be as described in 与描述相符: *He answers (to) the description.* 他跟描述的样子相符。 **7** [Tl] (fig) to satisfy 令人满意: *The government just didn't answer our hopes.* 政府就是辜负了我们的希望。 **8** [Tl; IØ] to reply to (a charge or argument) 答辩 (指控、对方的论据等): *Well, it's time for you*

to answer (the charge). 好吧, 现在该是你 (针对控告) 为自己辩护的时候了。

respond /rɪˈspɒnd/ often fml **1** [IØ (to); T5a] to answer 作答; 回答: *I offered him a drink but he didn't respond (to my offer).* 我要请他喝酒, 可他不予理睬。 *'I can't marry you,' she responded sadly.* “我不能和你结婚,” 她悲伤地回答说。 **2** [IØ (by, to, with)] to act in answer 响应; 反应: *He responded (to my suggestion) with a laugh/by laughing.* 他 (对我的建议) 报以大笑。

G95 nouns 名词: questioning and doubting 询问与怀疑

question /ˈkwɛstʃən/ [C] **1** a sentence or phrase which asks for information 问题; 询问: *I asked you a question and you didn't reply.* 我问了你一个问题, 但你没回答。 *No more questions, please; the speaker is tired.* 请不要再提问题, 演讲人累了。 **2** a doubt 疑问; 怀疑: *There is no question of his coming.* 没有问题, 他会来的。 *There was some question as to his honesty.* 他的诚实颇成问题。 **out of the question** impossible 不可能的; 办不到的: *Can you go? — No, it's out of the question.* 你能去吗? — 不行, 办不到。

query /ˈkwɛəri/ [C] a question or a doubt 问题; 询问; 疑问: *Have you any queries about what to do next?* 关于下一步怎么做, 你们还有什么问题吗?

inquiry /ɪnˈkwɪəri/ also 又作 **enquiry** /ɪnˈkwɪəri/ [C] an act or occasion of inquiring 询问; 打听; 调查: *He has been making inquiries into what you were doing here last month.* 他一直在打听你上个月在这里做什么? *The inquiry showed that he had taken all the money for himself.* 调查表明他一人独吞了所有的钱。

dispute /dɪˈspjuːt/ [U] strong argument; great doubt 争论; 争议; 疑虑: *There is no dispute about what happened; we all saw it.* 对所发生的事情没有争议, 我们大家都看见了。

doubt /daʊt/ **1** [C; U, 5, 6a (whether, if, about)] (a feeling of) uncertainty of belief or opinion 疑惑; 疑问; 不确定: *He was troubled by religious doubt/doubts.* 对宗教的疑惑使他苦恼。 *There is some doubt (as to) whether/(about) whether he will come on time.* 他会不会准时到还说不定。 *There's no doubt that he'll come.* 他无疑是会来的。 **2** [C; U (about)] (a feeling of) mistrust 怀疑: *He says he can cure me, but I still have my doubts (about him/it).* 他说他能治好我的病, 但我仍 (对他/此) 有怀疑。 **3** [U] a tendency not to believe or accept 疑虑: *His continual doubt makes it hard for him to act.* 他总是疑虑重重, 所以很难采取行动。 **in doubt** in a condition of uncertainty 不一定; 有怀疑: *The result is still in doubt.* 结果难卜。 *I'm still in doubt about it.* 我对此仍有怀疑。 **without doubt** also 又作 **no doubt** it is certain 无疑地: *John will come on time, without doubt.* 毫无疑问约翰会准时到的。 *No doubt he'll come.* 他无疑是会来的。

suspicion /səˈspɪʃən/ **1** [U] a the act of suspecting or state of being suspected 嫌疑; 可疑:

被怀疑: *He is under suspicion of theft.* 他有偷窃的嫌疑. *There is some suspicion about his actions.* 他行动可疑. **b** lack of trust or willingness to accept 猜疑: *She always treated us with suspicion.* 她总是对我们疑神疑鬼. *The dog smelled the meat with suspicion.* 那只狗怀疑地嗅了嗅那块肉. **2** [C] **a** a feeling of suspecting 疑心; 猜想: *I have a suspicion that he's right.* 我猜想他也许是对的. **b** a belief about someone's guilt 相信某人犯罪: *The police have not found the thief but they have their suspicions.* 警察没有找到小偷, 但他们已经有可疑对象了. **3** [S (of)] a slight amount (of something seen, heard, tasted, etc) 一点儿: *There was a suspicion of tears in her eyes./a suspicion of summer in the air.* 她眼里闪着泪光./天气已带有一点夏天的意思了.

scepticism BrE, **skepticism** AmE /'skeptɪsɪzəm/ [U] a doubting state or habit of mind; dislike of believing without being certain; doubt 怀疑; 怀疑态度; 怀疑主义: *He has a healthy scepticism about what is said in advertisements.* 他一向对广告上的话抱着明智的怀疑态度. *Her scepticism showed on her face when she heard the story.* 她听到这件事脸上露出怀疑的神情. **sceptic** BrE, **skeptic** AmE [C] a person who is (habitually) unwilling to believe a claim or promise 怀疑者; 怀疑论者: *He is a sceptic about politicians' promises.* 他对政治家们的许诺向来持怀疑态度. **sceptical** BrE, **skeptical** AmE [B (of, about)] of, concerning, or like a sceptic 怀疑论者的; 怀疑的: *His employer looked sceptical when he said he'd been ill the day before.* 当他说他前一天病了时, 老板似乎不大相信. *I'm sceptical of/about the team's chances of winning.* 我不大相信这支球队有取胜的可能. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

cynicism /'sɪnəsɪzəm/ [U] a state of mind in which a person thinks that others always have bad or strongly personal reasons for doing things, even when they seem to be good, kind, and unselfish; doubt about people's good, etc acts 愤世嫉俗; 不信世间有真诚善意的态度; 对人性怀疑的态度: *His cynicism is well-known.* 他愤世嫉俗的态度是有名的. **cynic** [C] a person showing cynicism 愤世嫉俗者; 不信世间有真诚善意的人; 怀疑人的真诚善意者: *Oh don't be such a cynic!* 啊, 别这样愤世嫉俗啦! **cynical** [B] of, concerning, or like cynicism or a cynic 愤世嫉俗者的; 对人性怀疑的; 不信世间有真诚善意的; 冷嘲热讽的: *He gave a cynical smile when the rich girl said she planned to help the poor.* 当那位阔小姐说她打算救济穷人时, 他嘲讽地笑了笑. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

G96 verbs 动词: questioning and doubting 怀疑

question /'kwɛstʃən/ [T1, 6a] *genl* to raise doubt about 怀疑: *I question whether I could have arrived in time.* 我怀疑我当时是否能及时赶到. *She never questioned his honesty.* 她从未怀疑

他的诚实.

query /'kwɪəri/ [T1] to question or raise a doubt about, sometimes by marking (?) on a piece of writing 疑问; 对...表示怀疑; 在(文稿上)打问号: *I'd like to query several points that you made in your talk.* 我想对你讲话中的某几点提出疑问.

dispute /drɪ'spju:t/ **1** [T1] to disagree about; call into question; doubt 对...表示异议; 对...提出质疑; 怀疑: *The honesty of his intentions was never disputed.* 从没有人怀疑过他的诚意. **2** [T1, 6a, b; Iθ] to argue about (something), esp angrily and for some time 争论; 争辩; 争执: *They disputed for hours (about) where to go.* 他们就到哪儿去的问题争执了好几个小时.

doubt /daʊt/ **1** [T1, 5a, 6a (whether, if)] to be uncertain (about) 怀疑; 拿不准; 不能肯定: *I doubt the truth of it.* 我怀疑这是否属实? *I doubt whether it's true.* 我不能肯定这是否真实. *I don't doubt that John will come on time.* 我肯定约翰会准时到. **2** [T1, 6a (whether, if)] to mistrust 怀疑; 不相信: *I doubt his honesty.* 我对他的诚实表示怀疑. *I doubt if he's honest.* 我怀疑他是否诚实. *He says he can cure me, but I still doubt him.* 他说他能治好我的病, 但我还是不相信他的话. **3** [T5a] to consider unlikely 认为不大可能: *I doubt that John will come on time.* 我看约翰不大可能准时到. *I doubt he'll come now.* 我看他现在不一定会来.

suspect /sə'spekt/ **1** [T1, 5a] to believe to exist or be true; think likely 疑是; 疑有; 猜想: *We suspected trouble.* 我们猜想会有麻烦. *We suspected that he was lost, even before we were told.* 我们甚至在得到通知之前就怀疑他失踪了. **2** [T1 (of); V3] to believe to be guilty 怀疑有罪: *They suspect him of murder.* 他们怀疑他杀了人. *They suspected him to be the murderer.* 他们怀疑他是凶手. **3** [T1] to be doubtful about the truth or value of 怀疑; 不信任: *I suspect his motives* (= real reasons for what he does). 我怀疑他的动机. **4** [T5a, b] *infml* to suppose or guess 料想; 猜测: *I suspect you may be right.* 我想你可能是对的. *I suspect that's true.* 我想这是真的. **suspect** [C] a person who is suspected of doing something 嫌疑犯; 可疑分子: *The police have several suspects.* 警方有几名嫌疑犯. *She was a murder suspect* (= They thought she might have murdered or killed someone). 她是个杀人嫌疑犯.

G97 verbs 动词: contradicting and refuting 反驳与驳斥

contradict /kəntrə'dɪkt/ **1** [T1; Iθ] to declare (a person, opinion, something written or spoken) to be wrong or untruthful 反驳; 驳斥; 否定: 某人的意见; 否认(所写或所说的)事物的真实性: *How dare you contradict me!* 你胆敢反驳我! *'Young children should never contradict what their parents say,' she said angrily.* 她生气地说: "小孩子绝不可和父母顶嘴." *Don't contradict!* 不要反驳! **2** [T1] (of a statement,

G98 SPEAKING & TALKING 说和讲

action, fact, etc) to be opposite in nature or character to (a statement, action, fact, etc) 陈述、行为、事实等) 相矛盾; 抵触: *The various reports contradict each other.* 各种报告互相矛盾. *Your actions contradict your declared moral principles.* 你的行为和你标榜的道德原则不一致.

refute /rɪ'fju:t/ [T1] *usu fml & tech* to prove a (someone) to be mistaken 驳倒(某人); 证明(某人)错误: *I refuted him easily.* 我轻而易举地驳倒了他. **b** (a statement) to be untrue 驳斥(说法等); 证明(说法等)不正确: *I refuted his claim that the world was flat.* 我驳斥了他认为地球是平面的说法.

G98 nouns 名词: contradicting and refuting 反驳与驳斥

contradiction /kɒntrə'dɪkʃən/ **1** [U] **a** the act of contradicting 反驳; 还嘴: *His father punishes contradiction severely.* 他父亲对顶嘴(的人)处罚得很凶. **b** the state of being contradicted 受顶撞: *Contradiction makes my teacher angry.* 学生的顶撞使我的老师很生气. **2** [U] direct opposition between things compared; disagreement 矛盾; 不一致 (*often in the phr in contradiction* 互相矛盾): *There is no contradiction between my behaviour and my principles; they are not in contradiction.* 我的行为和我的原则毫无抵触; 两者并不矛盾. **3** [C] a statement, action, or fact that contradicts another or itself 互相或自相矛盾的话、行为或事实: *There are many contradictions in industrial society.* 工业社会里存在许多矛盾. *It is a contradiction to say you support the government but would not vote for it in an election.* 你说你支持政府,但在选举时又不投它的票,真是自相矛盾. **contradictory** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a contradiction; serving to contradict 互相矛盾的: *His two statements are contradictory.* 他两次说的话是互相矛盾的.

paradox /'pærə'dɒks/ **1** [C] a statement which seems to be foolish or impossible, but which has some truth in it 似非而是的话: *'More haste, less speed' is a paradox.* “欲速则不达”是一句似非而是的俗语. **2** [C] an improbable combination of opposing qualities, ideas, etc 自相矛盾(的事、想法等): *It is a paradox that in such a rich country there should be so many poor people.* 在这么富有的国家竟有这么多穷人,这是一种矛盾. **3** [C] *now rare* a statement, idea, or fact that is opposite to what is generally believed to be true 与通常见解相对立的话、看法、事实等; 谬论: *The idea that the earth is round, not flat, was described in ancient times as a paradox.* 地球不是平的而是圆的这一看法,在古代被当作谬论. **4** [U] the use of such statements in speaking or writing 说话、写作时运用似非而是的俗语: *a writer who is very fond of paradox* 一位很喜欢用似非而是的俗语的作家 **paradoxical** [B] of, connected with, or like a paradox 似非而是的俗语的; 似非而是的; 自相矛盾

的 **-ly** [adv Wə4]

refutation /ˌrefju'teɪʃən/ [C; U] (a) proof that something is untrue 驳斥; 反驳

G99 verbs 动词: questioning and interrogating 询问与讯问

question /'kwɛstʃən/ [T1] to ask (someone) a question or questions 向(某人)提问题; 询问; 发问; 讯问: *Can I question you on that point?* 我能就那一点向你提问吗? *The questioning went on for hours.* 讯问进行了好几个小时.

cross-examine /'krɒsɪg'zæmɪn/ *also* 又作 **cross-question** /'krɒs'kwɛstʃən/ [T1] to keep asking (someone) questions 质问; 反复盘问: *The police are cross-examining him about where he was when the murder took place.* 警察在反复盘问他谋杀案发生时他在什么地方. *Stop cross-questioning me!* 别这样盘问我!

interrogate /ɪn'terəgeɪt/ [T1] to question for a special purpose, esp at length (尤指长时间地) 讯问; 审问: *He was interrogated for several hours by the police.* 他被警察审问了好几个小时.

interrogation [U; C] the action of interrogating or being interrogated 讯问; 审问

G100 verbs 动词: asking, requesting, and begging 要求、请求与恳求

ask for [v prep T1] **1** to show that one wants (something) by asking to have or get it 要求得到(某物): *He asked for the book.* 他想要这本书. **2** (*esp in tenses using the -ing form*) to behave so as to cause (something bad) (尤指用于 **-ing** 形式) 招致(某种恶果): *If you climb that mountain in this bad weather you're asking for trouble.* 如果你在这种坏天气去爬那座山,你就是自我麻烦. *When he got into trouble I said, 'You asked for it!'* 他碰到麻烦时,我说:“你真是活该!”

request /rɪ'kwɛst/ [T1, 5c (of); V3] *esp fml* to ask for (something) politely (not used with the actual words spoken) (不与说话者实际所说的话连用) 请求; 恳求: *May I request your attention?* 请各位注意. *I requested (of him) that he (should) leave.* 我请他离开. *I requested them to stop making such a noise.* 我请他们不要大声吵闹了.

appeal /ə'pi:l/ [Iθ (to, for)] to ask strongly for help, support, money, etc 呼吁; 强烈要求; 恳请: *The speaker appealed to his hearers for silence/help/money.* 演讲者吁请听众安静下来/给予帮助/捐款. *The government is appealing to everyone to save water.* 政府呼吁人人节约用水. *The police appealed for anyone with information to come forward and help them.* 警方呼吁所有的知情者前来协助他们. *We appealed to be allowed to leave.* 我们强烈要求准许我们离开. *I don't like appealing, but I need help.* 我不喜欢求人,可我需要帮助.

A152: kinds of cereal 各种谷物

barley [U]
大麦



oats [P; A without -s]
燕麦



rye [U]
裸麦; 黑麦



cob
玉米轴

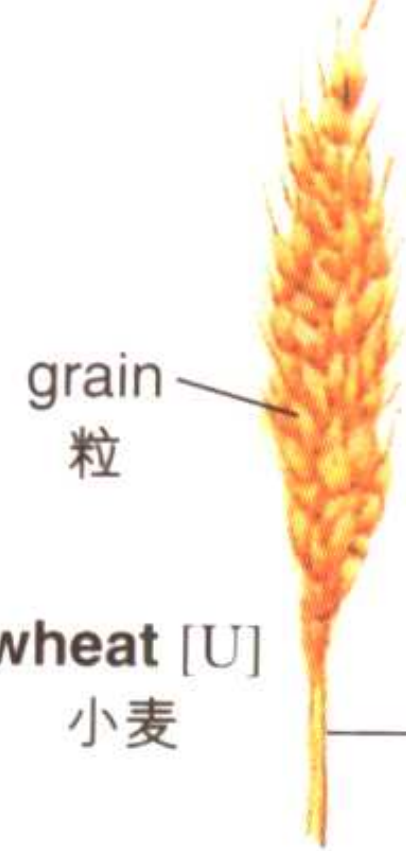
corn
also BrE maize,
Indian corn [U]
玉蜀黍; 玉米



millet [U]
粟; 小米



rice [U]
稻



wheat [U]
小麦

ear
穗



sorghum [U]
高粱

A153: kinds of nuts 各种坚果



acorn
橡实

acorns from the oak [⇒A155]
橡实 (橡树的果实)



shell
壳

cup
壳

kernel
仁

almonds
杏仁



cashew nuts
腰果



walnuts
胡桃; 核桃



chestnuts
栗子



coconut 椰子



hazel nuts
榛子; 榛实



groundnuts,
also peanuts,
infml monkey nuts
落花生; 花生



brazil nut
巴西胡桃



pistachio nuts
阿月浑子果; 开心果

A154: kinds of berries 各种浆果



blackberries
also bramble
黑莓



cranberries
蔓越橘



elderberries
接骨木浆果



strawberries
草莓



gooseberries
鹅莓

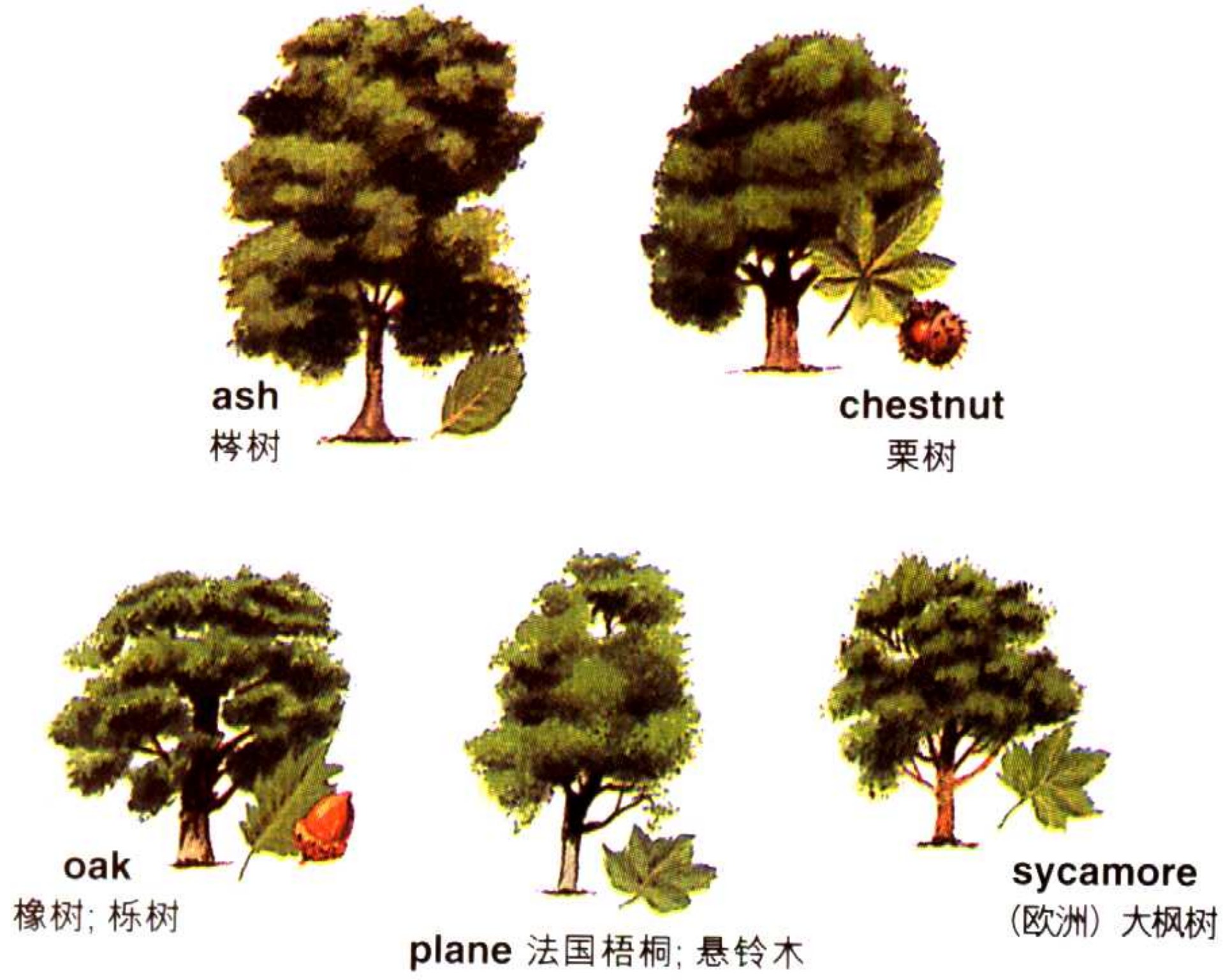


blackcurrants
黑醋栗

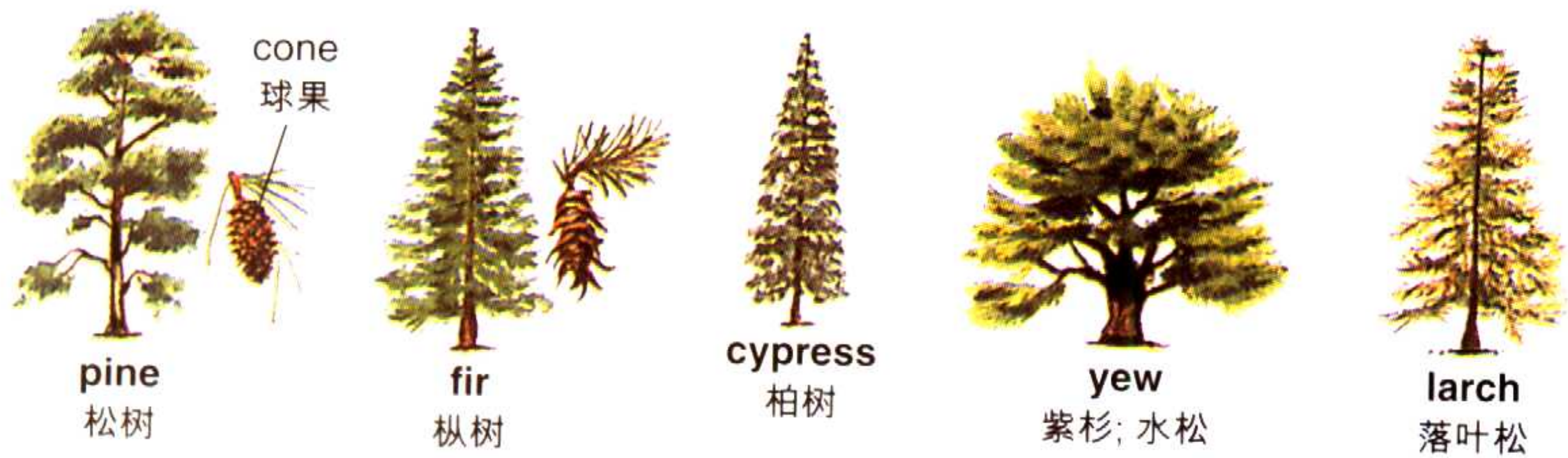


raspberries
蔗莓; 覆盆子

A155: common kinds of deciduous trees 常见的落叶树



A156: kinds of coniferous trees 各种针叶树



A158: some common kinds of flowers 一些常见的花



appeal to [v prep T1] to look to for support, help, etc 向…求援; 求助于: *I am appealing to you; please help me!* 我在向你求援, 请帮助我吧!

beg /beg/ 1 [T1; I0] to ask humbly for (food, money, or other necessary things) 乞讨; 食物、金钱、必需品: *He lives by begging.* 他以行乞为生. *He begged (for) money (from people) in the streets.* 他在街上(向人)乞钱. 2 [T1, 5c; V3; I0, 3] often fml to ask humbly (something not material) 请求; 恳求; 乞求(非物质性东西): *May I beg a favour (of you)?* 我能求你帮个忙吗? *He begged me not to leave.* 他求我别走. *He begged and begged until I agreed to do it.* 他再三乞求, 直到我答应做这件事. *She begged (her mother's) forgiveness.* 她恳求(母亲)宽恕她. 3 [T3] fml to allow oneself 恕我; 谦: *I beg to point out that your facts are not correct.* 我谨指出你说的事实并不确实.

beseech /br'si:tʃ/ [T1; V3] fml & lit to ask eagerly and anxiously 恳求; 哀求: *He besought a favour of the judge.* 他恳求法官开恩. *I beseech you to help.* 我恳求你帮助. *Help me, I beseech you!* 帮帮我忙吧, 我求求你! *She gave him a beseeching look.* 她用哀求的目光看了他一眼. -ingly [adv]: *She looked beseechingly at him.* 她用哀求的目光看着他.

plead /pli:d/ 1 [I0] to make continual and deeply felt requests 恳求; 祈求: *She wept and pleaded until he agreed to do as she wished.* 她又是哭又是哀求, 直到他同意照她的意愿去做. *He pleaded for more time to pay.* 他恳求延期付款. 2 [T1] to give as an excuse for an action 以…为理由; 藉口: *I'm sorry I didn't answer your letter; I can only plead forgetfulness.* 我很抱歉没有给你回信; 只好归咎于健忘了. 3 [T1] to speak or argue in support of 辩护; 争辩; 申辩; 抗辩: *He was pleading the cause of the unemployed.* 他为失业者的权益而辩护. *Which lawyer is pleading this case in court?* 哪一位律师在法庭上为这一案件辩护?

implore /im'plɔ:/ [T1; V3] esp emph to ask (someone) in a begging manner (for something or to do something) 乞求; 恳求; 哀求(某人给予某物或做某事): *I implored him to help me.* 我恳求他帮助我. *I implored his help, but he didn't do anything.* 我恳求他帮助, 可他却毫无表示.

apply /ə'plai/ [I0 (for)] to request (something) esp officially and in writing (尤指书面) 提出申请(或要求等): *I will apply for the job tomorrow.* 我明天去申请这份工作. *You must apply to the minister for permission.* 你必须请求部长批准.

petition /pə'tiʃən/ 1 [T1 (for); V3] to make a (written) petition to 向…书面请求; 向…请愿: *They are petitioning their employers for better working conditions.* 他们在请愿, 要雇主改善工作条件. *They petitioned the government to reconsider its decision.* 他们向政府请愿, 要求重新考虑已作出的决定. 2 [I0 (for), 3] to ask or beg some official body 向(官方)请愿; 祈求: *The people petitioned to be allowed to return to their island.* 这些人请愿, 要求准许他们回到自己的岛上. **petitioner** [C] 1 a person who makes or signs a petition 请愿人; 请求者 2 law a person

asking for the ending of his or her marriage 离婚诉讼的原告

solicit /sə'lisit/ [T1] to beg or appeal for (something); try strongly to get 请求; 恳求; 争取: *He solicits money from everyone he meets.* 他向见到的每个人讨钱. *She tried to solicit his advice.* 她试图取得他的指教.

G101 nouns 名词: requesting 请求

request /rɪ'kwest/ [C] esp fml a polite demand 请求; 恳求: *She made a request for help.* 她请求得到帮助. *Her repeated requests that I should play with her annoyed me.* 她一再恳求我和她一起玩, 使我感到生气. **at someone's request** because someone asked 应…的请求; 受托: *I bought it at your request/at the request of my father.* 我是应你的要求/应父亲的要求买了它的. **by request (of)** because asked for (by) 按…的要求; 应邀: *The band are playing by request of the Queen.* 乐队按女王的吩咐正在演奏. **in (great) request also** 又作 **much in request** popular; being asked for by many people 受欢迎的; 众人需求的: *These yellow socks have been much in request lately.* 近来这种黄色的短袜很受欢迎. **on request** when asked for 应邀: *The band will play on request.* 乐队将按点奏要求而演奏.

appeal /ə'pi:l/ [U; C] (a) strong request for help, support, money, etc 呼吁; 恳求: *His appeal for forgiveness went unanswered.* 他恳求宽恕, 但无人理睬. *The appeals for money with which to build the new hall were very successful.* 为建造新会堂而筹款的呼吁非常成功. *There was a look of appeal in her eyes.* 她眼里露出恳求的目光.

plea /pli:/ 1 [C (for)] fml an eager or serious request 请愿; 恳求; 请求: *She wouldn't listen to his plea for forgiveness.* 他请求宽恕, 但她不予理睬. 2 [(the) S] an excuse given for doing or not doing something 托词; 借口: *He refused the invitation to dinner on the plea of being too busy.* 他借口太忙, 没有接受赴晚宴的邀请.

application /æplə'keɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of requesting, esp officially and in writing (尤指正式和书面的) 请求; 申请: *Tickets may be bought on application to/at the theatre.* 购买戏票可以用书面向戏院预订. 2 [C] such a request 申请书; 申请表: *I wrote five applications for jobs but got nothing.* 我写了五份求职申请书, 可是一无所获.

petition /pə'tiʃən/ [C] 1 (a piece or pieces of paper containing) a (respectful) request or demand made to a government or other body, usu signed by many people 请愿; (常指许多人签名的) 请愿书; 申请书: *We signed the petition that asked the council for better lights.* 我们在要求地方议会改进路灯的请愿书上签了名. 2 a proper official letter to a court of law, asking for consideration of one's case (向法院递交的正式) 诉状 3 a solemn prayer to God 虔诚的祷告

G102 verbs 动词: **complaining and objecting** 抱怨与反对

complain /kəm'pleɪn/ 1 [Iθ; T5a] to express (in) annoyance, pain, unhappiness, dissatisfaction, grief, etc; speak or say in an unhappy, annoyed, dissatisfied way 抱怨; 诉苦; 发牢骚: *She is always complaining about something.* 她总是怨天尤人。 *Stop complaining and eat your dinner!* 不要抱怨啦, 吃饭吧! 2 [Iθ] to make a usu formal report about someone or something one considers annoying, wrong, etc 申诉; 投诉; 控告: *Our next-door neighbour said he'd complain (about us) (to the police) (if we made any more noise).* 我们隔壁的邻居说, (如果我们再喧闹的话) 他就要(向警察)投诉(我们)。

grumble /'grʌmbəl/ [Iθ; T5a] to complain, usu in a low unhappy voice 抱怨; 发牢骚; 咕哝: *Oh, stop grumbling!* 好啦! 不要发牢骚了! *'They want me to do all the work here,' he grumbled.* “这里所有的活儿他们都要我干,” 他咕哝道。

moan /məʊn/ also 又作 *infml grouse* /graʊs/ [Iθ; T5a] *deprec* to complain; speak or say in a complaining voice 抱怨; 发牢骚: *Stop moaning; you really have nothing to complain about.* 不要唉声叹气了, 你实在没什么好抱怨的。 *He's always grouching about the unjust way in which he thinks he is being treated.* 他总是唉声叹气的, 觉得自己受到不公平的待遇。

gripe /graɪp/ [Iθ] *infml* to complain, esp continuously (尤指不停地) 诉苦; 不停地发牢骚

beef /bi:f/ [Iθ (about)] *sl* to complain 发牢骚: *Stop beefing about your troubles!* 不要为你的烦恼发牢骚啦!

bitch /bɪtʃ/ [Iθ (about)] *sl* to complain; speak nastily 埋怨; 说坏话: *Stop bitching (about him).* 不要老是埋怨(他)啦。

object /əb'dʒekt/ [Iθ (to)] to be against someone or something 反对; 抗议: *Do you object to smoking?* 你反对吸烟吗? *They objected (against him) that his language was bad.* 他们抗议他说下流话。 *I objected because of his bad language at the party.* 我反对是因为他在聚会上说下流话。 *What are you objecting about now?* 你现在反对什么呢?

G103 nouns 名词: **complaining and objecting** 抱怨与反对

complaint /kəm'pleɪnt/ [C; U (against)] (an) expression of annoyance, pain, unhappiness, dissatisfaction, grief, etc in speech or in writing 抱怨; 不满; 诉苦; 投诉: *Do you have any complaints against us?* 你对我们有什么不满吗? *Please read our complaints.* 请读读我们的投诉意见。 *If persuasion [-: G87] doesn't work, try complaint.* 如果劝说不起作用, 就去投诉。 *He took his complaints to his lawyer.* 他到他的律师那里去诉苦。

moan /məʊn/ also 又作 *infml grouse* /graʊs/ *usu deprec* [C] a complaint, expressed in a voice

that has a suffering or discontented sound 抱怨; 牢骚; 怨言; 呻吟声; 悲叹声: *She's never satisfied; she always has some moan/grouse or another.* 她从不知足, 总是唉声叹气的。

gripe /graɪp/ [C] *infml* a complaint or moan 抱怨; 牢骚; 呻吟: *What gripes have you got today?* 你今天又要发什么牢骚?

objection /əb'dʒekʃən/ [C; U (to, against)] an act or expression of objecting 反对; 异议: *Do you have any objection to/against what we are doing?* — *No, no objection.* 你对我们正在做的事情有什么反对意见吗? — 没有, 没有反对意见。

G104 verbs 动词: **apologizing and forgiving** 道歉与原谅

apologize, -ise /ə'pɒlə,dʒaɪz/ [Iθ (to, for)] to express sorrow, as for a fault or causing pain 道歉: *I apologized (to her) for stepping on her foot.* 我因踩了她的脚而(向她)道歉。 *I apologized at once.* 我马上道歉。

forgive /fə'gɪv/ 1 [D1; T1 (for); Iθ] to say or feel that one is no longer angry about or wishing to give punishment to (someone) for (something) 原谅; 饶恕; 宽恕: *'Forgive me,' she said; 'forgive the wrongs I've done you.'* “原谅我,” 她说, “原谅我冤枉了你。” *He forgave her the wrongs she had done him.* 他原谅了她冤枉他的事。 *I'll never forgive you for what you said to me last night.* 我永远也不会宽恕你昨晚对我说的话。 *It's best to forgive and forget.* 最好是不念旧恶。 2 [D1] to say that (someone) need not repay (something) 不索取(债务); 不要偿还: *I lent you that £2.50 a month ago; I'll forgive you the 50p, but I want the £2 back.* 上个月我借给你两英镑五十便士; 我不要你还那五十便士了, 但那两英镑是要还我的。

excuse /ɪk'skju:z/ 1 [T1, 4] to forgive (someone) for (a small fault) 原谅; 宽恕: *Please excuse my bad handwriting/my opening your letter by mistake/me for opening your letter by mistake.* 请原谅我的字写得不好/误拆了你的信。 2 [T1 *usu neg*] to make (bad behaviour) seem less bad 为(不良行为)辩解; 开脱: *Nothing will excuse his cruelty to his children.* 没有任何借口可以为他虐待自己的孩子开脱。 3 [T1 (from); (also 又作 *BrE*) D1 *usu pass*] to free (someone) from a duty 免除(某人的)责任: *Can I be excused from football practice today?/(BrE) Can I be excused football practice today?* 今天我能不能不参加足球训练吗? **excuse oneself** 1 to offer an excuse 替自己辩解 2 to ask permission to be absent 请求离开; 要求不参加: *He excused himself from the party.* 他请求离开这次聚会。 **excuse me** forgive me; I'm sorry 对不起; 请原谅: *Excuse me; can you tell me the time?* 对不起, 请问现在几点钟? *He said 'excuse me' when he stepped on my foot.* 他踩着我的脚时说了声“对不起”。

pardon /'pɑ:dən/ [T1; D1 (for)] to forgive; excuse 原谅; 饶恕: *Please pardon my carelessness.* 请原谅我的粗心。 *I hope you will pardon*

me for disagreeing with you. 我希望你原谅我不同意你的看法。We must pardon him his little faults. 我们应该原谅他的小缺点。

let off [v adv T1] *infml* to excuse, forgive, or allow to go free or unpunished 不予惩罚; 饶恕: *All right, I'll let you off this time, but never again!* 好吧, 这次饶了你, 但下不为例! *The judge let the man off with a warning not to cause trouble again.* 法官警告这个人不要再闹事, 便放了他。

G105 nouns 名词: apologizing and forgiving 道歉与原谅

[ALSO ⇒ G18 REASON, EXCUSE, etc]

apology /ə'pɒlədʒi/ [C] **1** a statement expressing sorrow for a fault, causing trouble or pain, etc 道歉; 认错: *I must offer her an apology for not going to her party.* 我没去参加她的聚会, 必须向她道歉。 *I must make an apology to her.* 我必须向她道歉。 *Please accept my apologies.* 请接受我的歉意。 **2** a very poor example of something 勉强代用的东西; 聊以充数的东西: *This bit of burnt potato is no more than an apology for a meal.* 这么一点烧焦了的马铃薯只能勉强算一餐吧。

apologetic [B] **1** expressing sorrow for some fault or wrong 表示歉意的; 道歉的: *He wrote her an apologetic letter.* 他给她写了一封表示歉意的信。 **2** (of a person's manner) as if unwilling to cause trouble (举止上) 不愿引起麻烦的; 带歉意的: *He asked in an apologetic voice if we would mind getting out of his way.* 他带着歉意的语气问我们能否给他让一让道。

forgiveness /fə'gɪvnɪs/ [U] **1** the act of forgiving or the state of being forgiven 饶恕; 宽恕; 原谅: *'Ask for God's forgiveness for what you have done, my son,' said the priest.* “我的孩子, 请求上帝宽恕你所做的事情吧,” 牧师说道。 *Her forgiveness (of his bad behaviour) made him happy again.* 她宽恕了他(的不良行为), 使他又高兴起来。 **2** willingness to forgive 宽容; 乐于原谅人

pardon /'pɑ:dən/ **1** [U; C (for)] **a** forgiveness 原谅; 宽恕: *He prayed for God's pardon for his evil deeds.* 他祈求上帝宽恕他的恶行。 **b** an act or example of forgiveness 宽恕的行为或例子 **2** [C] **tech a** an action of a court or ruler forgiving a person for an unlawful act or forgiving the act 赦免 **b** (a paper giving) a freedom from punishment for an unlawful act 赦免书; 赦免 **I beg your pardon also** 又作 **pardon me polite 1** please excuse me for having accidentally touched/pushed you (不小心碰撞/推了人时说的话) 对不起 **2** please get out of my way as I wish to pass 对不起, 请让路 **3 also infml** 又作 **beg pardon, pardon** I did not hear/understand what you said and would like you to repeat it 对不起, 请再说一遍 **4** I'm afraid I disagree with what you have just said 恐怕我不能同意你刚才说的话: *I beg your pardon, but you are wrong.* 对不起, 可是你错了。 **5** (said in a firm unfriendly voice) I'm afraid I think that what you have just said is not true/proper (口气强硬) 对不起, 我认为你的话不真实/不恰当

G106 verbs 动词: blaming and accusing 责难与控告

blame /bleɪm/ [D1 on/for; T1 (for)] to consider (someone) responsible for (something bad) 责备; 归咎: *They blamed the failure on George.* 他们把失败归咎于乔治。 *They blamed George (for the failure).* 他们(把失败)怪罪于乔治。 *The children were not to blame for the accident.* 那事故不应该责怪孩子们。

accuse /ə'kju:z/ [Wv4, 5; T1 (of)] to charge (someone) with doing wrong or breaking the law; blame 控告; 指责: *The police accused him (of murder).* 警方控告他(犯有谋杀罪)。 *He was accused of running away.* 人们指责他逃跑。 *The angry man gave her an accusing look.* 那发怒的人用责备的眼光瞪了她一眼。 *The judge asked the accused man to stand up.* 法官要被告站起来。

condemn /kən'dem/ **1** [T1 (as)] to express strong disapproval of (someone or some action) 谴责: *Most people are willing to condemn violence of any sort (as evil).* 对任何种类的暴力行为, 大多数人都会谴责(为罪恶)。 **2** [T1 (for)] to judge (a person) guilty 判决(某人)有罪; 定罪, 判罪: *He was imprisoned and condemned in a day.* 他在一天之内就被判了罪并关进了监狱。 *The court condemned her for her crime.* 法庭给她判了罪。 **3** [Wv5; X9; V3] to state the punishment for (a guilty person), esp a punishment of death or long imprisonment 判刑(尤指死刑或长期监禁): *The prisoner was condemned to death.* 这囚犯被判了死刑。 *The court condemned her to spend all her days in prison.* 法院判她终身监禁。 *The condemned man spent his last hours praying.* 这个死囚把他临终前的时刻用于祷告。 *A condemned man is a man condemned to death.* 死囚就是判了死罪的人。 **4** [X9; V3] to force (someone) into an unhappy state of affairs 注定; 迫使(某人处于不愉快的状态): *His bad leg condemned him to a wheelchair.* 他有一条腿不能走路, 只得坐轮椅。 *She was condemned to live a life of unhappiness because of her husband's actions.* 由于她丈夫的行为, 她被迫要过一辈子不幸福的生活。 **5** [Wv5; T1 (as)] to declare (something) officially unfit for use 宣告...不适用: *Although this house is condemned (as unfit), an old lady still lives here.* 虽然这座房子已被宣布为不适宜住人, 但还有一位老太太住在这里。 *The council ought to have condemned these houses long ago.* 地方议会早就应该宣布这些房子不适宜住人了。 **6** [T1] to show the guilt of (a person) 显示(某人)有罪: *His evil face condemned him.* 他那邪恶的脸让人一看就知道他有罪。

denounce /dɪ'naʊns/ [T1] *usu fml* **1** to speak or write against (someone or something) 谴责; 斥责; 告发: *They denounced him (to the police) as a criminal.* 他们(向警方)告发他是罪犯。 **2** to declare publicly and officially the end of (an agreement, esp one between nations) 宣告废除(尤指两国间的条约): *They denounced the treaty.* 他们废除了那项条约。

G107 nouns 名词: blaming and accusing 责难与控告

blame /bleɪm/ [U] **1** responsibility for something bad 过错; 过失; (过失, 事故等的) 责任: *We decided on whom the blame lay.* 我们认定了这是谁的过错. *The judge laid/put the blame (for the accident) on them.* 法官判定他们应(对事故)负责. *She was ready to take/bear the blame for what had happened.* 她准备对所发生的事承担责任. **2** bad opinion 责备; 责难: *You will bring the blame of others (up) on yourself if you fail in this.* 如果你在这件事情上失败了, 你就会招来别人的责难.

accusation /ækjuˈzeɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of accusing or of being accused 非难; 谴责; 指控 **2** [C] a charge of doing wrong 控告(的罪名): *The accusation was that he had murdered a man.* 控告指责他杀了人.

condemnation /kɒndemˈneɪʃən/ **1** [U (of)] the act of condemning 谴责; 定罪(指行为) **2** [C (of)] an example of the act of condemning 谴责; 定罪(指事例): *The priest made a bitter condemnation of violence.* 牧师对暴力行为加以痛斥. **3** [C usu sing] a cause or reason for being condemned 谴责的理由; 定罪的理由: *His evil face was his condemnation.* 他那邪恶的脸让人一看就知道他有罪.

denunciation /dɪˌnɑːnsɪˈeɪʃən/ [U; C] usu fml (an) act of denouncing (someone or something) 痛斥; 谴责; 告发: *I won't listen to these denunciations!* 我决不听这些指责!

G108 verbs 动词: acknowledging, confessing, and conceding 承认、供认与让步

acknowledge /əkˈnɒlɪdʒ/ **1** [T1, 4, 5] to agree to the truth of; recognize the fact or existence (of) 承认: *I acknowledge the truth of your statement.* 我承认你说的是事实. *We will make them acknowledge defeat.* 我们要迫使他们认输. *They acknowledged that they were defeated.* 他们承认被打败了. *They acknowledged having been defeated.* 他们承认被打败了. **2** [T1 (as); X (to be) 1, 7] to recognize, accept, or admit (as) 认可; 接受; 承认: *He was acknowledged (to be) the best player.* 他被公认为最佳球员. *He was acknowledged as their leader.* 他们是他们公认的领袖. *They acknowledged themselves (to be/have been) defeated.* 他们认输了. **3** [T1] to show that one is grateful for, as by giving or saying something 答谢; 表示感谢: *His long service with the company was acknowledged with a present.* 公司送他一份礼物, 答谢他为公司长期效力. **4** [T1] to state that one has received (something) 说明已收到(某物): *We must acknowledge his letter.* 我们应告诉他来信已收到. **5** [T1] to show recognition of, as by smiling or waving 表示认识; (用微笑或招手) 打招呼: *He walked right past me without even acknowl-*

edging me/my existence. 他从我身边走了过去, 连招呼也不打/理都不理我.

admit /ədˈmɪt/ [T1, 4, 5a; IØ (to); V3] to state or agree to the truth of (usu something bad); to confess 承认; 招认; 供认(一般指坏事): *The thief admitted his crime.* 小偷招认了他的罪. *He admitted to the murder.* 他供认他杀了人. *She admitted stealing.* 她承认偷了东西. *I admit that it was difficult.* 我承认当时很困难. *They admitted him to be mad.* 他们承认他疯了.

confess /kənˈfes/ **1** [T1, 4, 5a, 6a; IØ (to)] to admit (a fault, crime, or something wrong) 供认; 坦白(过错、罪行等): *The prisoner has confessed her crime.* 囚犯供认了她的罪行. *I confessed to hating the king.* 我承认我恨国王. *She confessed she'd eaten all the cakes.* 她承认全部蛋糕都是她吃掉的. *Did he confess what he did last night?* 他承认了他昨天夜里干的事吗? *You must confess to all your crimes!* 你必须坦白你所有的罪行! **2** [X (to be) 1, 7] to declare (oneself) to be 宣布自己是...: *The minister confessed himself guilty/to be a thief.* 部长承认自己有罪/是个窃贼. **3** [T1, 4, 5a, 6a, IØ (to)] tech to make (one's faults) known to a priest or God 向神或神父忏悔; 告解: *He confessed his desire for sex.* 他为自己的欲念忏悔. *Won't you confess and be at peace with God?* 你不愿向上帝忏悔求得心灵的安宁吗? **4** [T1] tech (of a priest) to hear the confession of (a person) (神父) 听取忏悔或告解: *The priest confessed 90 people on Saturday morning.* 星期六上午神父听了九十个人的告解. **must/have to confess** to admit 承认: *I must confess I hate this work.* 我得承认我讨厌这项工作.

accept /əkˈsept/ **1** [T1; IØ] to take or receive (something offered or given), esp willingly; receive with favour 接受; 收受: *I cannot accept your gift.* 我不能收你的礼. *He asked her to marry him and she accepted (him).* 他向她求婚, 她接受了. **2** [Wv5; T1, (fml) 5] to believe; admit; agree to 同意; 认可; 相信: *I accept your reasons for being late.* 我相信你迟到的理由. *She accepts that we must do the work this way.* 她同意我们必须这样做这件工作.

adopt /əˈdɒpt/ [T1] to accept or take (something) and use it for some purpose 接受; 采纳: *He adopted our plan/suggestion.* 他采纳了我们的计划/建议. *The local people have adopted new customs from abroad.* 当地人接受了来自国外的新习俗.

concede /kənˈsiːd/ **1** [T1, 5; IØ; D1 (to)] to admit as true, just, or proper, often unwillingly (常指不情愿地) 承认 (often in the phr **concede defeat** 承认失败): *The government conceded defeat as soon as the election results were known.* 竞选结果一揭晓, 政府便承认了失败. *I'm willing to concede that a larger car would have cost more but I still think we should have bought one.* 我承认大一点的车价钱更贵, 可我还是认为我们本应买一辆. *I concede (you) that point, but I still think you're wrong generally.* 在那一点上我承认你对, 不过我认为总的来说你还是错了. *Does he still refuse to concede, even after he's been given all the facts?* 他获悉所有事实之

后还不肯承认错误吗? **2** [D] (to); T] to give as a right; allow; yield 给予; 容许; 让步; 让步: *After the First World War Germany conceded (to) her neighbours much valuable territory (= land).* 第一次世界大战后, 德国割让了许多宝贵的领土给邻国. *How much territory did France concede after her defeat in 1815?* 法国在1815年战败后割让了多少领土. *The leading player conceded 10 points to me at the start of the game, but, even so, he beat me!* 头号选手在比赛开始时让了我10分, 尽管如此他还是赢了我! **3** [10] to admit defeat 认输: *I conceded when I saw I had lost.* 眼看大势已去, 我就认输了. *'I concede,' he said, and the match was over.* “我认输了,” 他说: 比赛就此结束.

G109 nouns 名词: **acknowledging, confessing, and conceding** 承认、招认与让步

acknowledg(e)ment /ək'nɒlɪdʒmənt/ *often fml*
1 [U] the act of acknowledging 承认; 答谢; 认可 (*often in the phr in acknowledgement of* 答谢): *He was given a present in acknowledgement of his work for the business.* 公司送他一份礼物答谢他为公司效力. **2** [C] something given, done, or said as a way of thanking 作为答谢的物品、做法; 谢礼; 答谢的话: *Please accept this payment as an acknowledgement of your work for our business.* 请接受这份酬金作为你为我们公司效力的答谢. **3** [C] a statement, letter, etc saying that something has been received 收条; 回帖: *He sent us an acknowledgement of our request.* 他寄来一张回条, 表示他已收到我们的请求书.

admission /əd'mɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of admitting 招认; 承认 (的行动): *By her own admission she committed the crime.* 她自己招认犯了罪. **2** [C] an example of this 招认; 承认 (的事例): *He made an admission of guilt.* 他承认有罪.

confession /kən'feʃən/ **1** [U] the act of confessing 供认; 坦白 (的行动) **2** [C] an example of this 供认; 坦白 (的事例): *He made a confession of murder.* 他对谋杀供认不讳.

acceptance /ək'septəns/ **1** [U] the act of accepting or being accepted 接受; 接收 (的行动) **2** [C] an example of this 接受; 接收 (的事例): *How many acceptances have we received?* 我们收到了多少表示接受的回话? **3** [U] favour; approval 赞同; 赞成: *The suggestion met with everyone's acceptance.* 这一建议得到了大家的赞同. **4** [C] (in business) an agreement to pay 承兑

adoption /ə'dɒpʃən/ [U; C] the act of adopting 采用 (的行动): *His adoption of our suggestion pleased us.* 他采纳了我们的建议, 使我们很高兴. *He suggested an adoption of their plan in part but not completely.* 他建议部分而不是全部采用他们的计划.

concession /kən'seʃən/ **1** [U] the act of conceding 让步 (的行动) **2** [C] an example of this 让步 (的事例): *We can make no*

concessions to people who use force. 对使用武力的人我们不能作任何让步. *This low price is a special concession to people who work with us a lot.* 这个低价是对长期和我们共事的人的特殊优待.

G110 nouns 名词: **promising and guaranteeing** 答应与保证

promise /'prɒmɪs/ **1** [C] a statement, which someone else has a right to believe or depend on, that one will or will not do something, give something, etc 许诺; 承诺; 诺言: *If you make a promise you must keep it.* 你如果许下诺言就得遵守. *She broke her promise to me (= She did not keep her promise).* 她没有信守对我的诺言. *She gave me a promise to help.* 她答应帮我的忙. *She gave me her promise (that) she would help.* 她向我保证她会帮助我的. **2** [U; S] expectation or hope (esp of success or of something good or deserved) 希望; 指望 (某种好事, 或应得的事物): *The news of the war brings little promise (of peace).* 战争的消息没有带来多少 (和平的) 希望. *The sky contained a promise of rain.* 看天色有下雨的可能. **3** [U] *apprec* signs or reasons for such expectation or hope 成功的征兆或理由: *The boy is showing great promise as a footballer.* 这男孩看上去是个很有前途的足球运动员.

pledge /pledʒ/ [C] **1** a solemn promise or agreement 誓言; 誓约; 保证: *They made a pledge to work for the freedom of their country.* 他们发誓为祖国的自由而努力. **2** something given or received as a sign of faithful love or friendship 保证物; 信物: *Take this ring as a pledge of our friendship.* 收下这枚戒指作为我们友谊的信物吧.

oath /əʊθ/ **1** [C; prep U] *usu fml* a solemn promise 宣誓; 誓约: *He swore an oath in the name of God.* 他以上帝的名义起誓. *He took an oath to tell the truth.* 他宣誓保证说真话. *You are under/on oath to tell the truth.* 你已发誓要说真话. **2** [(the) S] the form of words used in making an oath 誓言: *He wrote out the oath.* 他写下誓言.

word /wɜ:d/ [S] a promise 诺言; 保证 (*esp in the phr to give/break one's word* 许下诺言/食言): *He gave his word that he would help.* 他保证一定帮忙. *She often breaks her word; don't trust her.* 她常常食言, 不要信任她. *He always keeps his word.* 他总是信守诺言.

undertaking /ˌʌndə'teɪkɪŋ/ [C] *often fml* a promise 许诺; 保证: *Will you give me an undertaking not to see him again/that you won't see him again?* 你可以向我保证再也不见他吗?

guarantee /ˌgærən'ti:/ [C] **1** an agreement to be responsible for someone's fulfilling a promise, esp paying a debt (履行诺言、还债的) 保证; 担保: *I give you my guarantee (that) he'll pay.* 我向你担保他会付款的. **2** a formal written declaration of good quality by the maker of an article which makes an agreement to repay or

replace it if it is found imperfect within a period of time (货物质量的) 保证书: *He got a 3-year guarantee with the watch.* 他这只手表有一张三年的保单. **3** something of value given to someone to keep until the owner has fulfilled a promise (esp) to pay 担保物; 抵押品: *He gave the bank the papers which proved he owned the land as a guarantee that he would repay the loan.* 他把证明他拥有这块土地的证件交给银行, 作为他会偿还借款的担保. **4** *infml* something that happens which makes something else certain 使另一事肯定发生的事物: *Good habits are a guarantee of good health.* 养成好习惯是健康的保证. **guarantor** [C] a person who gives a guarantee 保证人; 担保人

warranty /'wɒrənti/ [C] a written or printed guarantee 保证书, 保单: *Can you give me a warranty to cover the next few months of use of this car?* 你能给我一张这辆车今后几个月的保用单吗?

treaty /'tri:ti/ **1** [C] a (usu formal) agreement between countries in which certain promises, guarantees, etc are exchanged (国家之间的) 条约: *The treaty nations have agreed on these matters.* 缔约国在这些问题上已达成协议. *They all signed the peace treaty.* 他们都签署了和平条约. **2** [(by) U] *esp tech* an agreement between persons (人与人之间的) 协商; 协议: *The house was sold by private treaty.* 这座房子是经私下协商出售的.

commitment /kə'mɪtmənt/ [C] a promise, etc to which one has committed oneself (= which one has agreed to do) 许诺; 承担义务: *He has a lot of commitments and cannot take on (= accept) any more.* 他已承担了很多义务, 无法再接受更多的了.

G111 verbs 动词: promising and guaranteeing 答应与保证

promise /'prɒmɪs/ **1** [T1, 3, 5a; V3; D1, 5a; I0] to make a promise to do or give (something) or that (something) will be done 许诺; 答应: *Do you promise secrecy?* 你答应保密吗? *I promise to return your car in good condition.* 我保证完好无损地将你的车交还给你. *She promised him never to lie to him again.* 她答应再也不对他撒谎了. *They promised that the work would all be finished by next week.* 他们答应下星期前把工作全部完成. *She isn't coming tonight — But she promised!* 今晚她不来了. — 可她答应要来的呀! *I can't give you the book; I've promised it to her.* 我不能给你这本书, 我已答应给她了. **2** [T1; D1, 5a] *infml* to say that (something) is certain; to warn (someone) of (something) 保证; 警告: *He promised his son a beating if he disobeyed him.* 他警告他的儿子, 如果不听话就要挨打. **3** [T1, 3; L9] to cause to expect or hope for (something); give promise (of) 有一希望; 预示; 有前途: *That clear sky promises good weather.* 天空晴朗, 预示着会有好天气. *It promises to be a fine day.* 今天可以指望是个晴

天. *He promises well as an actor.* 他有希望成为一个好演员. **promising** [B] having or showing promise 有希望的; 有前途的: *That girl is a very promising singer.* 那女孩唱歌很有前途. **-ly** [adv] **pledge** /'pledʒ/ *esp lit & emot* **1** [T3, 5] to make a solemn promise or agreement 发誓; 保证: *He pledged never to come back until he found her.* 他发誓找不到她就绝不回来. *They have pledged that they will always remain faithful.* 他们已发誓要永远忠诚不渝. **2** [T1] to give (one's word, etc) at the risk of losing one's honour 以名誉担保: *I pledged my word (of honour) that I would never again get into debt.* 我以名誉担保永不再欠债. **3** [T1; V3] to bind (someone) with a solemn promise 使发誓; 使作出保证: *He was pledged to secrecy.* 他们要他发誓保守秘密. *They pledged themselves never to tell the secret.* 他们宣誓永不泄露此秘密. **4** [T1] *fml* to express a wish for (the health, success, etc of) by or before taking alcoholic drink 举杯祝... (健康、成功等); 为...干杯: *Everyone at the table stood up and pledged the success of the new company.* 席上在座的每个人都站起来, 为新公司的成功干杯.

swear /swɛə/ *fml* **1** [T3, 5a] to promise formally 郑重保证; 发誓: *He swore to obey.* 他发誓要服从. *He swore by his honour/on his father's grave that he would be loyal.* 他以名誉保证/对父亲在天之灵发誓要忠诚不渝. *He swore he would win.* 他保证一定会取胜. **2** [T1 (to); I0] to (cause to) take an oath, as in court (使) 宣誓: *They swore him to silence.* 他们要他发誓保持缄默. *The witnesses must swear before speaking.* 证人在作证之前必须宣誓. **3** [T1 (on)] **a** to take (an oath) 宣(誓); 立下(誓约): *He swore an oath to obey the King.* 他宣誓服从国王. **b** to declare the truth of by oath 发誓说...是真的: *He swore his evidence.* 他发誓不作假证.

undertake /,ʌndə'teɪk/ [T3, 5] *often fml* to promise or agree 答应; 许诺; 同意: *He undertook to improve the working arrangements.* 他答应改善工作安排.

guarantee /,gærən'ti:/ **1** [Wv5; T1; X7] to give a promise of quality, payment, or fulfilment about (something or someone) 保证; 保修: *They guarantee the watch for three years.* 他们对这只手表保用三年. *They give you guaranteed service or your money back.* 他们给你保修, 或者把钱退还给你. **2** [T1, 3, 5; D1] to promise (that something will certainly be so) 担保; 保证: *We can't guarantee your safety if you go alone.* 如果你单独去, 我们不能保证你的安全. *I guarantee that you'll enjoy yourself.* 我保证你会玩得高兴.

warrant /'wɒrənt/ **1** [X (to be) 7; (T1), 5a] to guarantee 保证: *The grower warrants these plants (to be) free from disease.* 种植者保证这些植物没有疾病. **2** [T5a; D5a] *infml* to declare as if certain (声音) 担保; 敢说: *I'll warrant (you) (that) he's back there drinking again.* 我敢说他又在那里喝酒了.

commit /kə'mɪt/ [T1] *fml* **1** to promise (oneself, one's property, etc) 许诺; 保证: *He has committed himself to the work; he must now do it.* 他已答应做这件工作, 现在就必须去做. **2**

tech to send 送交; 押交: *The prisoner has been committed for trial.* 犯人已被送交审判. *They have committed him to a mental hospital; he is not right in the head.* 他们把他送进了一家精神病院; 他的头脑不正常.

vouch for [v prep T1] to say that (someone or something) is good, correct, acceptable, etc 保证; 担保: *I can vouch for him; he will work well.* 我可以为他担保; 他会工作得很好的.

G112 verbs 动词: swearing and cursing 诅咒与咒骂

swear /swɛə/ [I0 (at)] to use bad language 诅咒; 骂: *Stop swearing in front of the children.* 不要在孩子面前骂人. *The drunk man stood there, angrily swearing and cursing.* 那醉汉站在那里, 怒气冲冲地骂个不停. *Don't swear at me!* 别咒骂我!

curse /kɜ:s/ 1 [T1] *emph* to swear at 诅咒; 咒骂: *The rider cursed his unwilling horse.* 骑马的人咒骂他那匹不听话的马. *I'm so angry I could curse the day I met you!* 我气坏了, 真想诅咒我遇见你的那个日子! 2 [I0] to swear 咒骂: *The drunken sailors cursed and swore at passing soldiers.* 那伙喝醉了的水手咒骂过路的士兵.

damn /dæm/ [T1] to curse at 诅咒; 咒骂: *It's as likely that he'll damn me as (that he'll) say 'Hello'.* 他很可能跟我打招呼, 但也可能臭骂我一顿.

G113 nouns 名词: oaths and curses 诅咒 与咒骂

bad/foul language [U] words, usu related to sex, bodily waste and religion, used to express strong feelings, amusement, etc and not usu considered polite 骂人话; 下流话: *'Don't use bad language in front of the children!' she said.* “不要在孩子面前说骂人话!”她说.

oath /əʊθ/ [C] an expression of strong feeling using religious or sexual words improperly 诅咒; 咒骂

curse /kɜ:s/ [C] a word or words used in swearing; a word or words expressing anger, hate, etc 诅咒; 骂人话: *Listen to his curses; I don't think he likes us!* 听听他那些骂人话; 我想他不喜欢我们!

swearing /'swɛərɪŋ/ [U] the act of using bad language 说脏话; 说下流话

damn /dæm/ 1 [C] the word 'damn' as a curse 该死; 他妈的 (诅咒话): *His speech is full of 'damns' and worse curses.* 他的话里尽是“该死”或更难听的诅咒. 2 [S] *infml* even a small unimportant amount 一点; 丝毫: *I don't care/give a damn what he does.* 他做什么我根本不在乎. *His promise isn't worth a damn.* 他的许诺分文不值. 3 *also* 又作 **(god)damned** [A; adv] *sl* (used for giving force to an expression, good or bad) (强调) 非常的 (地): *He's a damn fool!* 他是一个人傻瓜! *It's damn foolish to do that.* 做那事简

直愚蠢透顶. *He ran damn fast.* 他跑得真快. *That's damn nice of you!* 你真是太好了! 4 [interj] *sl* (an expression of strong anger or disappointment) (用以表示愤怒、失望等): *Damn!* 该死! **damn all** nothing 什么也没有: *He's the most ungenerous person I know; you'll get damn all out of him.* 他是我所认识的最吝啬的人, 你从他那里什么也弄不到的. **Well, I'll be damned** *infml* (a strong way of saying) I'm very surprised (强调的说法) 真叫我吃惊 **(God) Damn it/you/silly fool, etc** *sl* (a strong way of expressing anger, meaning) May God damn it/you/that silly fool, etc (表示愤怒的强调说法) 该死的/你真该死/那傻瓜该死! 等 **I'll be damned if I will** *infml* (a strong way of saying) I won't (强调说法) 我才不

blasphemy /'blæsfɪmi/ 1 [U] disrespectful or bad language about God or holy things 亵渎 (神明); 对上帝或圣物不敬的言语: *They charged him with blasphemy (against religion).* 他们控告他亵渎 (宗教). 2 [C] an example of this 亵渎神明的事例: *Their conversation was full of blasphemies.* 他们的谈话尽是对神明的亵渎.

G114 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: cursing and damning 诅咒与咒骂

curse /kɜ:s/ 1 [T1] to call down God's anger, evil, misfortune, etc, upon (someone) 诅咒: *The priest cursed the hunters for daring to stand on holy ground.* 神父诅咒这些胆敢践踏圣地的猎人. *The terrorized villagers cursed their violent lord.* 生活在恐怖之中的村民诅咒他们暴虐的统治者. 2 [C (on)] a word or sentence asking God, heaven, a spirit, etc, to bring down evil or harm on someone or something 诅咒; 咒语: *The tribal chief pronounced a curse on all white men.* 部族首领诅咒所有的白人. 3 [C (on)] the evil or harm called down in this way 天罚; 天谴: *There is a curse on our tribe; our animals die and our crops don't grow.* 我们部族遭了天罚; 牲畜死亡, 庄稼不生长. *Our tribe is under a curse.* 我们部族正遭受天谴. 4 [C] a cause of misfortune, evil, etc 祸因; 祸根: *Foxes can be a curse to farmers.* 狐狸会给农夫带来祸害. *Inequality is the curse of modern society.* 不平等是现代社会的祸根. **cursed with** to suffer misfortune or great harm because of (someone or something) 被...所苦; 因...而遭殃: *My mother is cursed with blindness and difficulty in hearing.* 我母亲正遭受失明和听觉不灵之苦. *We're cursed with bad luck.* 我们交上恶运了.

damn /dæm/ [T1] 1 (esp of God) to send to punishment without end after death (尤指上帝) 罚...入地狱; 使永远受罚: *You will be damned to hell for this!* 为此你会给打入地狱的! 2 to declare to be very wrong or bad 指摘; 指责; 宣称...是糟透的: *The play was bad and the newspapers all damned it.* 这出戏很糟, 受到了报纸的一致抨击. 3 to ruin or be the ruin of 毁掉; 糟蹋: *With this latest foolish action he had damned himself in everyone's opinion.* 他最近的愚蠢行动毁了他在大家心目中的形象.

G115 SPEAKING & TALKING 说和讲

blaspheme /blæs'fi:m/ [IØ (against); T1] to speak without respect of or use bad language at (esp God or religious matters) 亵渎; 渎神; 辱骂: *What a terrible person. He can hardly speak without blaspheming (against God).* 多可怕的人, 他一开口就要辱骂(上帝). **blasphemous** [B] 1 tending to blaspheme 亵渎的 2 (of words, pictures, etc) presenting God or holy things as bad or foolish (指言词或图画等) 亵渎神明的 3 (of people) having the habit of speaking against God or things considered holy (指人) 亵渎神明的

G115 verbs 动词: **ordering and commanding** 命令与指挥

order /'ɔ:də/ 1 [T5c, (b); V3] tell (someone) what to do, that (something) must be done, etc 命令: *The officer ordered that the men (should) fire the guns/that the guns (should) be fired.* 那军官下令兵士开火/开炮. *He ordered the men to fire the guns.* 他命令兵士开炮. *He ordered the guns to be fired.* 他下令开火. 2 [T1] to say that (something) should be done or made 下令做(某事): *Order an attack!* 下令进攻吧! *The government has ordered an inquiry into the state of all private schools.* 政府下令调查所有私立学校的状况. 3 [X9] to tell (someone or something) to go (to or from the stated place) 命令去(或离开某地): *If you make any more noise I shall order you out of the hall.* 你再吵闹我就命令你离开大厅. 4 [D1 (for); T1] (of a doctor) to advise (something) as necessary (指医生) 嘱咐: *The doctor ordered her a month's rest in bed.* 医生嘱咐她卧床休养一个月. 5 [D1 (for); T1; IØ] to ask for (something) to be brought, made, etc, in return for payment 订购; 定货; 定制: *He ordered himself three new suits.* 他给自己定做了三套衣服. *Don't forget to order a taxi.* 别忘了叫一部计程车. *Please order some fish for me.* 请给我订购些鱼. *I've ordered dinner at the restaurant for 8 o'clock.* 我订好了八点钟在餐馆吃晚饭. *'Have you ordered yet, sir?' asked the waiter.* "先生, 你点菜了吗?" 侍者问道.

tell /tel/ [V3; D6a, b; X9] *genl* to order 吩咐; 命令; 叫: *Tell him to go now.* 叫他现在就走. *Please do as you are told.* 请照吩咐去做. *I told you to get here early, so why didn't you?* 我叫你早点来, 你为什么没早点来? *Don't try and tell me whether I can or I can't!* 别来命令我什么能做什么不能做!

say /sei/ [T3] *not fml* to direct someone 叫; 要; 吩咐 (某人): *She says to meet her at the station.* 她吩咐要到车站去接她. *It says on the bottle to take a spoonful every 4 hours.* 瓶子上写着要每四小时服一匙.

instruct /ɪn'strʌkt/ [T1; V3] *often fml* to order 指示; 命令: *I instructed him to come to work earlier.* 我指示他早一点来上班. *Instruct him in what he must do.* 告诉他必须做什么.

direct /dɪ'rekt/ [T1, 5c] *fml* to order 指挥; 命令:

He directed his men to do it. 他指挥他手下的人去做这件事. *She directed that it be done at once.* 她命令把这件工作立即做完.

command /kə'mɑ:nd/ 1 [T1, 5b, c; V3; IØ] *esp fml* to direct (a person or people), with the right to be obeyed 指挥; 统率; 命令; 下令: *The general commanded his men to attack the city.* 将军命令士兵进攻这个城市. *Our leader is not fit to command.* 我们的领导人不适于指挥. *She commanded that it be done at once.* 她命令立即要做这件工作. *Who commands here?* 这里由谁指挥? 2 [T1] to deserve and get 应得; 博得: *His abilities command our respect.* 他的才能深得我们的尊敬. 3 [T1] to be in a position to use or get; have at one's service 控制; 拥有; 对...有支配权: *The employers command a great amount of wealth but we have nothing.* 雇主拥有巨大的财富, 我们却一无所有. *He can command a high salary.* 他能获得高薪. 4 [T1] to be in a position to control (a city, area, etc) 俯视; 控制 (着城市、地区等): *This fort commands the whole valley.* 这座碉堡俯视着整个山谷. **commander** [C] a person, esp in a military force, who commands others 指挥官; 司令

boss /bos/ [T1 (about); (IØ)] *infml & deprec* to order people to do things, esp too much or when one has no right to do so 指挥; 发号施令: *He is always bossing me about and I don't like it!* 他总是对我发号施令, 真讨厌! **bossy** [Wai; B] *deprec* liking to give orders to other people 专横跋扈的; 好发号施令的: *Stop being bossy!* 别发号施令了! **-silly** [adv] **-siness** [U]

dictate /'dɪkteɪt/ [IØ (to)] *usu deprec* to order 命令: *Stop dictating to me!* 别对我发号施令啦! *He likes dictating to people, but nobody obeys him.* 他喜欢对别人发号施令, 可是没人听他的.

obey /ə'bei/ 1 [IØ; T1] to do what one is told to do 服从; 顺从: *He told them what to do and they obeyed.* 他告诉他们要做什么, 他们照他的话做了. 2 [T1] to follow the order of (someone) 服从; 执行 (某人的) 命令: *Soldiers must obey their officers.* 士兵必须服从军官.

G116 nouns 名词: **ordering and commanding** 命令与指挥

order /'ɔ:də/ [C; by U] an official message telling what to do 指示; 命令: *These are your orders; now do the work.* 这些是给你们指示, 现在动手做吧. *It's an order; do it!* 这是命令, 执行吧! *A soldier who doesn't obey/follow his orders will be in serious trouble.* 一个士兵不服从命令会招来很大的麻烦. *His orders are that you must be home by 10 o'clock (= He ordered this).* 他命令你十点钟以前必须回到家. *My orders are to let no one into the building (= I have been so ordered).* 我奉命不让任何人进入大楼. *Give the order now!* 马上发令吧! *This road is closed by order of the chief of police.* 奉警察局长之命, 此路不准通行. **orders are orders** *infml* orders must be obeyed 命令必须服从 **under orders** having received orders 奉

命: *He is under orders to go to London.* 他奉命到伦敦去。

instruction /ɪn'strʌkʃən/ [C usu pl; A] often fml an order (to a person or a machine), or advice on how to do something 指示; 命令; (对人或机器的一)指令; 使用说明; 操作指南: *You have your instructions; now do the work.* 你已经接到指示, 现在动手做吧。 *Read the instruction book.* 读读说明书。

directions /dɪ'rekʃənz/ [P] orders; information about what to do 指示; 用法说明: *Please follow his directions.* 请按他的指示去做。 *The directions on the bottle tell you when to take the medicine.* 药瓶上的说明告诉你什么时候吃药。

directive /dɪ'rektrɪv/ [C] fml an official order 官方指令: *The government directives must be obeyed/followed.* 政府的指令必须执行。

command /kə'mɑ:nd/ 1 [C] esp fml an order 命令: *All his commands were obeyed.* 他的命令都执行了。 2 [U] control 统率; 控制: *The army is under the King's direct command.* 军队由国王直接统率。 *You need experience before you get command of an army.* 你要指挥军队就要先取得经验。 3 [S; U] the ability of control and use 驾驭; 掌握; 运用能力: *He has (a) good command of spoken French.* 他法语说得很好。 **at someone's command** ready to obey someone 听候某人吩咐: *I'm at your command.* 我听从您的吩咐。

commandment /kə'mɑ:ndmənt/ [C often cap] an esp religious or divine command 诫命; 圣训: *Moses is said to have received the Ten Commandments from God.* 据说摩西是从上帝那里领受十诫的。

dictation /dɪk'teɪʃən/ [U] usu deprec the act of dictating 号令; 命令; 指行动: *I'm not going to work to his dictation!* 我不会听从他的号令去做的! **dictates** [P] usu deprec orders 命令: *I'm not going to obey the dictates of a man like him!* 我不会听从像他这样的人的号令!

G117 verbs 动词: calling and inviting 召唤与邀请

call /kɔ:l/ [T1] 1 to (try to) cause to come by speaking loudly or officially 大声或正式地召(某人)来; 叫; 召唤; 召集: *Mother is calling me.* 妈妈在叫我。 *He called me over/down (from the tree)/in (from outdoors).* 他唤我过去(从树上)下来/(从室外)进去。 *The minister called the union leaders to a meeting.* 部长召集工会领袖开会。 *The King called Parliament (together).* 国王召集国会。 2 to cause to happen by making an official declaration 正式宣布举行: *The King called an election.* 国王宣布举行大选。 *The minister called a meeting.* 部长宣布召开会议。 3 to waken (someone) 叫醒: *She called me early today.* 她今天很早就叫醒了我。 *When shall I call you, sir?* 先生, 我该什么时候喊醒你?

call in [v adv T1] 1 to ask to attend 召来; 召请: *Call the doctor in; the child is ill.* 把医生请来, 孩子病了。 2 to request the return of 要求收回: *The makers have called in some cars with*

dangerous faults. 制造商收回了一些有严重毛病的汽车。 *I'm going to call in the money.* 我准备把钱收回。

recall /rɪ'kɔ:l/ [T1] 1 to call (someone) back 叫回; 召回: *The government recalled the general after he lost the battle.* 将军打败仗后被政府召回去了。 2 to take back 收回: *The car factory has recalled all the cars made in January, because there is something wrong with them.* 汽车厂收回了一月份生产的全部汽车, 因为这些车有毛病。

summon /'sʌmən/ [T1 (to); V3 often pass] fml to give an official order (to do, come, etc) 召集; 传唤; 召唤: *He was summoned (in) to the presence of the Queen.* 他奉召觐见女王。 *She summoned a servant.* 她召唤一个仆人。 *He summoned his soldiers to fight.* 他召集自己的士兵去战斗。

invite /ɪn'vaɪt/ [T1] 1 to ask (someone) to a social occasion 邀请: *We invited all our relatives.* 我们邀请了所有的亲戚。 *Why don't you invite me in (to the house)?* 你为什么不邀请我进来(屋子里)? *I've been invited out (= to a home or place outside one's home)/out to dinner.* 我被邀请外出/出去吃饭。 2 to ask for, esp politely 请求; 征求: *Questions were invited after the meeting.* 会后请大家提问题。

ask /ɑ:sk/ [T1; V3] not fml to invite 邀请; 请: *I have asked some friends (for dinner).* 我请了几位朋友(来吃饭)。 *I have asked them to come (for dinner)/(for/tea).* 我请他们来(吃饭)/(用下午茶)。 *She asked him to her house.* 她邀请他到家里去。 *I asked her in/up/down for a drink.* 我请她进来/上来/下来喝一杯。 *I asked her (to come) out (for the evening).* 我邀她出去(一起度过这个傍晚)。

G118 nouns 名词: calling and inviting 召唤与邀请

call /kɔ:l/ [C] a command to move, come, or do something 召集; 召唤: *The minister waited for a call to the palace.* 部长等待召去王宫进谒。 *The call came at 6 o'clock and they went immediately.* 召集令六时正来到, 他们立刻就动身了。 *In the war many people answered the call of duty.* 战争中许多人应召服役。 *He felt a call (from God) to become a priest.* 他感到上帝在召唤他当牧师。

recall /rɪ'kɔ:l/ [S; U] the act of recalling or being recalled 召回; 收回: *The general's recall surprised us.* 将军被召回一事使我们吃惊。 *The recall of the cars made in January caused us a lot of trouble.* 回收一月份生产的汽车给我们带来了许多麻烦。 **beyond recall** esp lit not/no longer able to be recalled 不能召回的: *They are gone, beyond recall.* 他们走了, 无法叫回来了。

summons /'sʌmənz/ [C] an order to appear, esp in court, often written 传唤; 传票(尤指法庭的): *He received a summons.* 他接到一张传票。 *They served a summons on him (to appear in court).* 他们把(传他出庭的)传票送到他那里。

invitation /ˌɪnvə'teɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of inviting or being invited 邀请; 接受邀请: *The meeting is by invitation only; you can't just go in.* 这次会议要受到邀请才能出席, 你不能就这样进去. **2** [C] an example of this 一次邀请: *We have been getting lots of invitations to parties lately.* 近来我们收到很多约我们参加聚会的邀请. (fig) *His words were an invitation to do exactly what they wanted.* 他的话等于是邀请他们做他们梦寐以求的事. **3** [C] a written note inviting someone to something 请帖; 请柬; 邀请函: *Can I see the invitation, please?* 我能看看请帖吗?

G119 verbs 动词: recommending and supporting 推荐与支持

[ALSO ⇒ G88]

recommend /ˌrekə'mend/ **1** [D] (to); T1 (as, for) to speak to (someone) in favour of; praise (as being good for a purpose) 推荐: *Can you recommend me a good dictionary?* 你能给我推荐一部好词典吗? *Can you recommend a good dictionary (to me)?* 你能推荐一部好词典给我吗? *They recommended him for the job/as a good lawyer.* 他们推荐他做这份工作/说他是好律师. **2** [T4, 5c; V3] to advise or suggest 劝告; 建议: *I recommend buying this book/you to buy this book/that everyone (should) buy this book.* 我建议买这本书/你买这本书/人人都该买这本书. **3** [T1 (to)] (of a quality) to make attractive 使吸引人; 使受欢迎: *This hotel has nothing to recommend it (to travellers) except cheapness.* 这家旅店除了房钱便宜之外, 别无吸引(旅客)之处.

commend /kə'mend/ [T1 (to)] fml **1** to present as being worthy of praise, notice, etc; speak favourably of 称赞; 表扬; 嘉奖; 推荐: *I can commend this man's work to you.* 我可以向你推荐这个人的作品. *Our shop has always been very highly commended.* 本店一直受到高度赞扬. *Your behaviour doesn't commend you to me.* 你的行为我不能推崇. (fig) *Your behaviour doesn't commend itself to me.* 你的行为没有给我留下好印象. **2** to put (someone or something, esp oneself) into the care or charge of someone else 把... 交托(给某人照顾); 托付: *The dying man commended his soul/himself to God.* 这个垂死的人把自己的灵魂/他自己托付给了上帝.

advocate /'ædvə,keɪt/ [T1, 4] emph to speak in favour of (esp an idea or plan) 主张; 提倡: *I do not advocate building larger factories.* 我不主张建更大的工厂.

sponsor /'sponsə/ [T1] to speak in favour of (a plan); to take responsibility for (a person) 支持; 赞助: *Who is sponsoring this young man?* 谁赞助这位年轻人? *He sponsored the plan at the meeting.* 在会上他对这计划表示支持.

support /sə'pɔ:t/ [T1] **1** to be in favour of 赞同; 支持: *The results support my original idea.* 这些结果证实了我原来的设想. *I support his plan.* 我赞同他的计划. **2** to approve of and encourage 拥护; 鼓励: *She supports the new political party.* 她拥护那个新政党. *I will support him if*

he suggests change. 如果他建议改革, 我就支持他. **back** /bæk/ [T1] infml to recommend; sponsor; support 推荐; 支持: *I'll back him for the job!* 我要推荐他做这份工作! *He was backed by many important people.* 他获许多大人物的支持. **be (all) for** infml to support strongly; be strongly in favour of 全力支持; 十分赞成: *I'm all for that!* 我完全支持! *She is all for telling him what to do.* 她完全赞成该指导他怎么办.

G120 nouns 名词: recommending and supporting 推荐与支持

recommendation /ˌrekəmen'deɪʃən/ **1** [U; C] (an) act of recommending 推荐: *He came to us with very high recommendations.* 他获高度评价被推荐到我们这里来. **2** [C] a letter or statement that recommends, esp someone for a job (尤指推荐某人承担一项工作的) 推荐信; 介绍信; 推荐的话 **3** [C] a quality that recommends 可取之处: *Her two great recommendations are youth and beauty.* 年轻和美貌是她的两大可取之处.

commendation /ˌkɒmə'n'deɪʃən/ **1** [U; C] (an) act of commending 称赞; 赞扬 **2** [C] a special honour 特殊荣誉: *He got a commendation for bravery in the war.* 他获英勇作战荣誉奖.

advocacy /'ædvəkəsi/ [U9] the act or action of supporting an idea, way of life, person, etc 主张; 提倡: *She objected to his advocacy of large schools; she preferred small ones.* 她反对他建大型学校的主张, 赞成建小一点学校.

sponsorship /'sponsəʃɪp/ [U] the condition of sponsoring, taking responsibility for someone or something 支持; 赞助; 保证人身份: *He is under our sponsorship; we recommend him.* 他是我们赞助的, 我们推荐他.

support /sə'pɔ:t/ [U] willingness, ability or action to support someone; encouragement and help 支持; 鼓励; 帮助: *You have my support in this/in what you plan to do.* 在这件事情上我支持你们/我支持你们计划要做的事. *The results give/lend support to my original idea.* 这些结果证实了我原来的看法.

backing /'bækɪŋ/ [U] material or moral support or help (物质或道义上的) 支持; 帮助: *I'll give you my backing when you put your plan to the group.* 你把计划提交小组时我会支持你的. *The plan has plenty of backing, and will probably succeed.* 这一计划得到许多支持, 很可能会成功.

reference /'refərəns/ [C] **1** a piece of written information about someone's character, ability, etc, esp when he is looking for employment (关于品行、能力等的) 证明(书); (尤指求职用的) 介绍(信): *His references show that he's just the man we want!* 从他的介绍信看来, 他正是我们所需要的人! *We will lend you the money if you get a banker's reference (= a note from the bank to say that there is money in your account).* 如果你能从银行取得一张存款证明, 我们就借给你这笔钱. **2** BrE also 又作 **referee** a person who provides such information 证明人;

咨询人; 介绍人: *Ask Dr Smith if he will act as one of your references.* 问问史密斯博士是否愿意当你其中一位介绍人。

testimonial /ˌtestə'məʊniəl/ [C] 1 a formal written statement of a person's character, ability, willingness to work, etc 证明书; 介绍信 2 something given or done as an expression of respect, praise, thanks, etc 表示感谢、尊敬、赞扬而给予的东西或做的事; 答谢; 谢状: *He was given a gold watch as a testimonial after 50 years with the company.* 公司送他一只金表, 答谢他为公司效力五十年。

credentials /kri'denʃəlz/ [P] written proofs of a person's position, trustworthiness, etc 凭证; 证件; 证明书; 信用状; 大使呈递的国书: *Never let a stranger into your house until you have seen his credentials.* 未见到证件以前万勿让陌生人进入你的住所内。

curriculum vitae /kəˈrɪkjʊləm ˈvɪtə/ also 又作 **CV, cv** esp BrE, **résumé** /ˌrezjumeɪ/ esp AmE [C] fml a short written account of a person's education and past employment, used esp when they are looking for a new job (尤指求职时用的) 履历表; 简历表

G121 verbs 动词: advising and consulting 劝告与商量

advise /əd'vaɪz/ [T1, 4, 5b, c; I0; D5, 5b, 6a, b; V3] to tell (somebody) what one thinks should be done; give (advice) 劝告; 忠告; 建议: *I advise waiting till the proper time.* 我建议等待适当的时机。 *I will do as/what you advise.* 我会照你的建议去做。 *I advised her that she should wait.* 我劝她等候。 *I advised her to wait.* 我劝她等候。 *I advised her where to stay.* 我建议她到何处去暂住。 *So I advised (him).* 我就是这样劝导(他)的。 **advisable** [F] that is advised or thought the best to do; sensible; wise 可取的; 明智的: *It is advisable to leave now/that you leave now.* 最好现在就走/你最好现在走。 **advisedly** [adv] after careful thought; purposely 深思熟虑地; 有意地: *I'm sure he did it advisedly.* 我肯定他是经过深思熟虑才做的。 **adviser, also** 又作 **advisor** AmE [C] a person who gives advice, esp one who is often asked for advice, as by a government or business 忠告者; 顾问; 提供意见者 **advisory** [Wa5; B] 1 having the power or duty to advise 顾问的; 咨询的 2 containing advice rather than orders 劝告的; 供咨询的: *Our report is only advisory because we have no power to act.* 我们的报告只是提供意见, 因为我们无权行动。 **ill-advised** [B] unwise 不明智的: *You'd be ill-advised to go there.* 你到那里去是不明智的。 **well-advised** [Wa2; B] wise 明智的: *You'd be well-advised to stay at home today.* 你今天最好留在家。

counsel /'kaʊnsəl/ [T1, 4, V3] fml to advise 劝告; 忠告; 建议: *I have waited months for news and now you counsel patience!* 我等待消息已经几个月了, 可你现在还来劝我要有耐心! *The soldier counselled against travelling at night.* 这位士兵

劝告不要夜间旅行。 *I would counsel you not to marry too young.* 我要劝你不要年纪轻轻就结婚。

consult /kən'sʌlt/ [T1] to go to (a person, book, etc) for information, advice, an opinion, etc 与...商量; 请教; 咨询; 查阅: *Have you consulted your doctor about your illness?* 你的病请教过医生没有? *I regularly consult a dictionary.* 我经常查词典。

look up [T1] 1 [v adv] to find and study (something in a book) 查阅: *Look up his number in the telephone directory (= book of telephone numbers).* 在电话簿里查查他的电话号码。 *She looked the word up in a dictionary.* 他在词典里查这个词。 2 [v prep] infml to consult 参考; 查阅: *Did you look up a dictionary for the meaning of that word?* 你有没有查词典看看这个词的意思?

G122 nouns 名词: advising and consulting 劝告与商量

advice /əd'vaɪs/ [U] opinion given by one person to another on how that other should behave or act 劝告; 忠告; 意见: *I asked the doctor for his advice.* 我征询医生的意见。 *On his advice I am staying in bed.* 遵照他的嘱咐我卧床休息。

counsel /'kaʊnsəl/ [U] often fml advice 劝告; 忠告; 意见: *The King refused to listen to his ministers' counsel and declared war.* 国王不听大臣们的劝告而宣战了。 *He kept his own counsel in the matter (= He gave and took no advice).* 对这个问题他不吐露自己的看法。

consultation /ˌkɒnsəl'teɪʃən/ 1 [C; U (with) often pl with sing meaning] (an example of) the act of consulting 商量; 磋商 (often in the phr in consultation (with) (与...) 进行磋商): *The minister of foreign affairs today had consultations with the president of France.* 外交部长今天和法国总统进行了磋商。 *Mr Smith is in consultation with his advisors at present.* *Please call back later.* 史密斯先生正在和顾问们商谈, 请过一会儿再打电话来。 2 [C] a meeting held to exchange opinions and ideas 会议; 协商会: *The employers held a consultation to decide whether to increase their workers' wages.* 雇主们举行了一次协商会议来决定是否增加工人的工资。

G123 verbs 动词: warning and threatening 警告与威胁

warn /wɔ:n/ 1 [Wv4; I0; T1, 5a; D5a; V3] to tell (of something bad that may happen, or of how to prevent something bad) 警告; 提醒; 告诫: *I warned him of the danger.* 我曾警告他有危险。 *She warned them against us.* 她告诫他们要提防我们。 *He warned her not to go.* 他告诫她不要去。 *I warned her that it would happen.* 我警告过她会发生这种事的。 *A red warning light flashed.* 一盏红色的警告灯闪了一下。 2 [T1] to

give knowledge (often officially) of some future need or action (通常正式地) 预先通知: *If you warn the police when you go away on holiday they will watch your house.* 你外出度假时如果预先通知警察, 他们就会照看你的房子。

warn off [v adv T1] to try to cause to stay away from (a place, etc) by warning 警告某人离开或不得靠近某地: *They warned him off, but he kept going back to the dangerous river.* 他们警告他不要靠近那危险的河, 但他却不断地回那儿去。

admonish /əd'mɒnɪʃ/ [T1] *fml* to warn, usu gently, esp of possible punishment 告诫; 劝告; 轻责: *Her mother admonished her for being careless.* 母亲因为她粗心而告诫她。

alert /ə'leɪt/ [T1] to warn (esp people who are ready to do something) 警戒; 警告; 使警觉: *He alerted us to our danger.* 他警告我们有危险。 *Alert the army; the enemy are attacking!* 叫部队警戒; 敌人进攻了! *The police alerted all road users about the need to go carefully.* 警方告诫所有道路使用者必须小心。

threaten /θreɪn/ 1 [Wv4, 5; T1 (with)] to express a threat against 恐吓; 威胁: *Don't threaten me!* 不要恐吓我! *I was threatened with a beating unless I obeyed.* 我受到威胁, 要是不听话就要挨打。 2 [Wv4, 5; T1, 3] to express (a threat) against someone 恐吓; 恫吓; 扬言: *The killer threatened to murder me if I didn't obey.* 那凶手威胁我说, 如果我不顺从就杀死我。 *Father is threatening a beating if I don't obey.* 父亲威胁说, 如果我不听话就打我一顿。 3 [Wv4; T1] to give warning of (something bad) 预示... (的恶兆); 有... 的危险: *The black clouds threatened rain.* 这乌云预示要下雨。 *There was a threatening silence.* 有一种预示着不祥的寂静。 4 [Wv4; T1] to be a threat against 威胁; 对... 构成威胁: *Immoral behaviour threatens our way of life.* 不道德行为威胁着我们的生活方式。 **-ingly** [adv]

beware /bi'weə/ [Wv6; IØ (of); T6, esp what] (used in giving or reporting orders) to be careful (用于命令) 谨防; 当心: *It's getting closer; beware!* 它越来越近了; 当心! *Beware of the dog.* 当心, 此处有狗。 *Beware (of) what you do with this dangerous substance.* 处理这种危险物品要当心。 *He told us to beware.* 他叫我们当心。

G124 nouns 名词: warning and threatening 警告与威胁

warning /'wɔːnɪŋ/ 1 [U; C (of)] the act of warning or the state of being warned 警告; 告诫: *They attacked without warning/without giving a warning.* 他们毫无警告, 发动了突然袭击。 2 [C (of)] something that warns 警告; 前兆; 教训: *Let that be a warning to you.* 把那事作为对你的... 一次警告吧。 *Take that for a warning of what may happen.* 以此作为可能会发生的事情的警告吧。 *His life should be a warning to us all.* 他的一生应该作为我们大家的教训。 3 [C (of)] a person who is an example of what not to do 作为警戒的人; 教训; 前车之鉴: *He's a warning to*

us all of what happens to people who drink too much. 酗酒的人会有什么后果, 我们大家可以从他那儿得到教训。

alert /ə'leɪt/ [C] a warning of danger, etc, esp for people who can do or must know something 警报; 警戒: *There has been a general alert; the enemy seem to be about to attack.* 现已处于全面警戒状态, 敌人似乎就要进攻了。 *Sound the alert!* 发警报!

threat /θret/ 1 [C; under U (of)] an expression of an intention to hurt, punish, cause pain, etc, esp if one's instructions are not obeyed 威胁; 恐吓: *I obeyed his order but only under threat of punishment.* 由于受到惩罚的威胁, 我只好服从他的命令。 *We did not take their threats seriously.* 我们没把他们的恫吓当一回事。 2 [C (to) usu sing] a person, thing, or idea regarded as a possible danger 造成威胁的人或物: *While the killer goes free he is a threat to everyone in the town.* 只要凶手逍遥法外, 对镇上每个人都是一种威胁。 3 [C9, esp of, usu sing] (fig) a sign or warning of coming danger 凶兆, 坏兆头: *The clouds brought a threat of rain.* 这乌云是下雨的前兆。

premonition /,premə'nɪʃən/ [C (of)] a feeling that something (esp something unpleasant) is going to happen or will be found to have happened (不祥的) 预感; 预兆: *He had a strong premonition that his son had been killed in battle.* 他有一种强烈的预感: 他的儿子已经战死。

forewarning /fɔː'wɔːnɪŋ/ [C (of)] poet & emot a premonition 预感; 预先的警告

admonition /,ædmə'nɪʃən/ also 又作 **admonishment** /əd'mɒnɪʃmənt/ [C; U] a usu gentle warning, esp of possible punishment 劝告; 警告; 责备: *She got an admonition for being careless.* 她因为粗心受到责备。 *Admonishment isn't necessary; he is sorry for what he did.* 不必责怪他了; 他已经为他做的事感到懊悔了。

G125 verbs 动词: accepting, agreeing, and approving 接受、同意与批准

accept /ək'sept/ [Wv5; T1, (fml) 5] to take as satisfactory, possible, etc 接受; 认可: *I accept your plan.* 我接受你的计划。 *She fully accepts his account of how the accident happened.* 她完全接受他对事故发生经过的说明。

agree /ə'griː/ 1 [Wv5; IØ (to)] to accept an idea, opinion, etc, esp after unwillingness or argument; to approve 接受; 赞同; 同意: *They finally agreed to the plan.* 他们终于同意了这一计划。 *We met at the agreed place.* 我们在约定地点见面。 *My idea was agreed to.* 我的意见被接受了。 2 [IØ (with, on); I3, 5] to have or share the same opinion, feeling, or purpose 同意; (意见等) 一致; 商定: *She agreed with me.* 她同意我的观点。 *We agreed on the plan.* 我们对这一计划意见一致。 *We agreed to leave soon.* 我们同意马上就离开。 *They agreed that they should ask him.* 他们都同意应该问他。 *We agreed on a price for the car.* 我们商定了车价。 3 [IØ] to be happy to-

gether; to get on well together 合得来; 和睦相处; 意气相投: *They will never agree.* 他们永远不会合得来. *They agree together all the time.* 他们一直很合得来. **4** [T1] *esp BrE* to accept (an idea, opinion, etc) *esp after unwillingness or argument* 尤指在不乐意或争论后) 接受; 同意: *The workers have agreed the government's plan.* 工人们接受了政府的计划. *The government's plan was agreed.* 政府的计划被接受了.

agree with [v prep T1 no pass] to be in accordance with 与...相配; 与...一致: *Your story agrees with his in everything except small details.* 除了一些细节, 你的说法和他的完全一致.

concur /kən'kɜ:/ **1** [IØ (with)] to agree 同意; 赞同: *I concurred with him in his belief that sex before marriage is wrong.* 他相信婚前的性行为是不对的, 我同意他的观点. *Our opinions on this matter concur.* 在这个问题上我们的意见一致. **2** [IØ, 3] to happen at the same time 同时发生: *Everything concurred to produce the desired effect.* 所有的事同时发生才造成这一预期的效果. *Happiness and love do not always concur.* 幸福和爱情并不总是同时并存的.

consent /kən'sent/ [IØ (to), I3] to agree; give permission 同意; 许可; 答应: *She tried to persuade her father but he refused to consent.* 她试图说服她父亲, 可他就是不同意. *He consented to help the old lady.* 他答应帮助这位老太太. *Did the king consent to your plan?* 国王同意你的计划吗? *He would never consent to his daughter travelling abroad alone.* 他绝不会答应让女儿单独到国外旅行.

assent /ə'sent/ [IØ (to)] *fml* to agree to a suggestion, idea, etc 同意; 赞成: *I won't assent to her plan.* 我不会同意她的计划的. *Why don't you assent?* 你为什么不同意? *I assented to listen to her.* 我答应听听她的意见.

acquiesce /ækwi'es/ [IØ (in)] *fml* to agree, often unwillingly, without raising an argument; accept quietly 默认; 默许; 勉强同意: *He acquiesced in the plans his parents had made for him.* 他默认了父母为他安排的计划.

acquiescent [B] ready to agree without argument 听话的; 顺从的: *They are acquiescent people.* 他们都是很顺从的人.

confirm /kən'fɜ:m/ **1** [T1, 5a, 6a] to support; make certain; give proof (of) 确定; 确认; 证实: *Please confirm your telephone message in writing.* 请把你在电话中讲的事用书面加以确认. *The King confirmed that the election would be on June 20th.* 国王确定在六月二十号举行选举. *Can you confirm where you were yesterday?* 你能证实你昨天在什么地方吗? **2** [T1] to give approval to (a person, agreement, position, etc); agree to 批准; 认可: *The King confirmed him as minister of foreign affairs.* 国王批准他为外交大臣. *When do you think the President will confirm you in office?* 你认为总统会在什么时候批准对你的任命?

endorse /in'dɔ:s/ [T1] **1** to express approval or support of (opinions, actions, etc) 赞同; 认可; 批准: *I fully endorse your opinions on this subject.* 在这个问题上我完全赞同你的意见. **2** to write, *esp one's name, on the back of (esp a*

cheque) 在... (尤指支票) 背面签名; 背书 (支票等): *The bank clerk asked her to endorse the cheque and then paid her the money.* 银行职员请她在支票背面签名, 然后把钱付给了她.

approve /ə'pru:v/ [T1] to agree officially to 批准; 同意: *The minister approved the building plans.* 部长批准了建筑计划. **approve of** [v prep T1, 4; V4] to consider good, right, true, etc 赞成; 称许: *I don't approve of wasting time.* 我不赞成浪费时间.

applaud /ə'plɔ:d/ [T1] *fml & emph* to agree strongly with (a person, idea, etc) 称赞; 赞赏: *They applauded the new plan to save water.* 他们称赞这个节约用水的新计划.

G126 nouns 名词: accepting, agreeing, and approving 接受、同意与赞成

acceptance /ək'septəns/ **1** [U] the act of accepting 接受; 认可: *Your acceptance of the plan is expected.* 期望你会接受这一计划. **2** [C] an example of this, *esp in the form of letters* 接受的实例 (尤指以信件的形式): *We have had 100 acceptances from all over the world.* 我们收到世界各地一百封表示接受的来信.

agreement /ə'gri:mənt/ **1** [U] the state of having the same opinion, feeling, or purpose; thinking in the same way 同意; 一致: *We are in agreement with their decision.* 我们同意他们的决定. *There is very little agreement about what to do.* 关于该做些什么, 众说不一. **2** [C] an arrangement or promise of action, as made between people, groups, businesses, or countries 协定; 协议: *You have broken our agreement by not doing the work you promised.* 你没有做你答应要做的工作, 破坏了我们的协议. *The two countries signed an agreement to respect each other's rights.* 两国签订了一个互相尊重对方权利的协定.

concurrence /kən'kʌrəns/ **1** [C] an agreement of opinion 同意; 一致: *The concurrence of all three judges was that the man was guilty.* 三位法官一致同意那人有罪. **2** [C] an example of actions, events, etc, happening at the same time (事件、行动等) 同时发生: *This is an interesting concurrence of events.* 几件事一齐发生, 这真是巧合. **3** [U] the act of concurring 同意; 赞同 (指行为)

consent /kən'sent/ [U] agreement; permission 同意; 赞成; 答应: *Governments should rule only with the consent of the governed.* 政府只有得到民众的拥护才能治理国家. *Her parents refused their consent to her marriage.* 她父母不答应她的婚事. **age of consent** the age at which one may lawfully marry or have sex 承诺年龄 (有权结婚或与人发生性关系的年龄) **with one consent with complete agreement** 全体一致地

assent /ə'sent/ [C; U] *esp fml* agreement 同意; 赞成: *Once we have his assent we can start.* 他同意我们就可以开始了. **with one assent with the expressed agreement of all** 一致同意地 **by common assent** by general, often unspoken, agreement 经一致同意

acquiescence /ækwɪ'esəns/ [U] quiet or unwilling agreement 默认; 默许; 默然同意; 勉强同意

confirmation /kɒnfə'meɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of confirming 确定; 确认; 批准: *We have had government confirmation of the plans.* 我们的计划得到了政府的批准. 2 [U; C] (a) proof; something that confirms 证据; 证实: *Your news was confirmation for my beliefs.* 你的消息证实了我的信念.

endorsement /ɪn'dɔ:smənt/ [U; C] the act or action of endorsing 赞同; 认可: *The committee's decision has not yet received the chairman's endorsement.* 委员会的决议还没有得到主席的批准.

approval /ə'pru:vəl/ 1 [U] the act of approving 赞成; 同意 2 [U; (C)] official permission 批准; 核准

G127 verbs 动词: **rejecting, refusing, and denying** 不接受、拒绝与否认

reject /rɪ'dʒekt/ [T1] not to accept, esp for use 不接受; 拒绝: *They have rejected his plan.* 他们拒绝了他的计划. *Don't reject this idea straight-away; think about it.* 不要马上放弃这个观点; 考虑考虑再说.

disagree /dɪsə'gri:/ [I0] 1 (of people) to have different opinions; quarrel slightly (指人) 意见不合; 不同意; 争执: *Bill and I often disagree but we're good friends.* 我和比尔常常意见不合, 但我们是好朋友. *I disagree with him about/as to/on what we ought to do.* 关于/至于我们该做些什么, 我和他意见不一致. 2 (of statements, reports, etc) to be unlike (指话、报告等) 不一致; 不符: *These two reports of the accident disagree.* 这两份有关事故的报告说法不一致.

dissent /dɪ'sent/ [I0] to disagree; refuse to agree 不同意; 持异议: *I dissent altogether (from such an unwise idea).* 我完全不同意(这样不明智的意见).

refuse /rɪ'fju:z/ [I0; T1, 3; D1] not to accept or do or give 拒绝; 拒受; 拒给: *He asked her to marry him but she refused (to marry him).* 他向她求婚, 但她拒绝了. *She refused his offer.* 她拒绝了他的求婚. *She refused him even a kiss.* 她甚至不肯让他吻一下.

turn down [v adv T1] *infml* to reject or refuse 拒绝; 否定: *She turned him down; she won't marry him.* 她拒绝了他, 不肯嫁给他. *They turned down his plan; they won't use it.* 他们否定了他的计划; 他们不肯采用它.

pass up [v adv T1] *infml* not to accept, do, have, etc 放过; 拒绝: *He passed up a good chance to go to France with the local football team and he's sorry now.* 他放过了一次随当地足球队去法国的好机会, 现在他后悔了.

decline /drɪ'klaɪn/ [T1, 3; I0] to refuse, usu politely; be unwilling 谢绝; 婉拒: *We asked them to come to our party, but they declined (the invitation).* 我们邀请他们来参加我们的聚会, 但他们谢绝了. *The minister declined to make a*

statement to the newspapers. 部长拒绝向报界发表谈话.

deny /drɪ'naɪ/ 1 [T1, 4, 5; V3] to declare untrue; refuse to accept (as true, as a fact) 否定; 否认: *Can you deny the truth of his statement?* 你能否认他声明的真实性吗? *He denied it to be the case/that it was the case.* 他不承认事实如此. *He denied telling me/that he had told me.* 他不承认对我说过. 2 [T1] to disclaim connection with 否认与...有关; 与...断绝关系; 背弃: *Don't tell me he has denied his country and his principles!* 他不至于背弃自己的祖国和原则吧!

G128 nouns 名词: **rejecting, refusing, and denying** 不接受、拒绝与否认

rejection /rɪ'dʒekʃən/ [C; U] (a case of) rejecting or being rejected 拒绝; 不接受; 抛弃: *She had a feeling of rejection; no one wanted her.* 她有一种被抛弃的感觉; 没有人需要她. *I've had so many rejections. I've stopped trying to help him.* 我多次遭到拒绝, 已经不再想帮他了.

reject /rɪ'dʒekt/ [C] something rejected for use, sale, etc 被剔除的东西; 废品: *The factory sells some of its better rejects cheaply, but throws most of the rejects away.* 工厂廉价出售一些较好的等外产品, 不过大部分不合格的等外产品都扔掉了.

disagreement /dɪsə'gri:mənt/ 1 [C; U] the fact or a case of disagreeing 意见不合; 不同意; 争执: *There has been serious disagreement between the two political parties over this question.* 两党在这一问题上意见严重分歧. *Bill and I have been having a few disagreements lately.* 我和比尔近来有过几次争执. 2 [U] (of statements, reports, etc) unlikeness; disagreeing (指话、报告等) 不一致; 不符: *There is some disagreement between these two statements.* 这两个声明的说法有所不同. **in disagreement** in the state of disagreeing 不同意; 不一致: *I am in total disagreement with you as to the value of your plan.* 对你这一计划的價值, 我完全不同意你的看法. *The two sets of figures are in disagreement.* 两组数字不一致.

dissent /dɪ'sent/ [U] disagreement; difference of opinion 不同意; 异议: *When I asked for agreement there was no dissent.* 我要求大家同意时谁都没有异议.

refusal /rɪ'fju:zəl/ [C; U] (a case of) refusing 拒绝: *My offer met with a cold refusal.* 我的建议遭到了冷淡的回绝. *Refusal was impossible; I had to do what they asked.* 拒绝是不可能的; 我得照他们的要求去做. **(the) first refusal** (the) right of deciding whether to buy something before it is offered to other people 优先购买权: *If you sell your house will you let me have (the) first refusal?* 你要是卖房子的话可否让我优先?

denial /drɪ'naɪəl/ 1 [U] the act of denial 否定; 否认; 背弃(指行为) 2 [C] an example of this 否定; 否认; 背弃(指事例): *No one accepted his angry denials.* 他愤怒地否认, 但没有人相信.

G129 verbs 动词: shouting and screaming 呼喊与尖叫

[ALSO → F247]

shout /ʃaʊt/ **1** [IØ] to use one's voice loudly 呼喊; 喊叫: *Why are those people shouting?* 那些人为什在喊叫? *He shouted with joy.* 他大声欢呼. **2** [T1 (out)] to tell by shouting 嚷着说出; 大声说出: *He shouted a warning.* 他大声警告. *She shouted out the news.* 她大声把那个消息说出来.

call /kɔ:l/ **1** [T1; IØ (out)] to shout, speak, or say in a loud clear voice 叫; 叫唤; 喊叫; 大声而清楚地: *He called for help.* 他大声呼救. *They called for an hour but no one heard them.* 他们喊了一个小时, 但是没有人听见. *The fisherman called (out) to the men on the shore.* 渔夫呼唤岸上的人. *Are they still calling?* 他们还在叫唤吗? **2** [T1] to speak (a list) 叫(号); 点(名): *He called the numbers.* 他叫了号码. *Please call out the names of all the people.* 请把所有人的名字点一次. **3** [IØ; T1] **a** (of an animal) to make the usual cry to (another animal) (动物) 鸣; 叫: *The birds were calling (each other).* 鸟儿在(互相)呼唤. **b** to signal to (someone or something) with typical sounds 用声音向...发讯号: *The drums were calling.* 鼓声在召唤. **c** to attract 吸引: *The sea is calling him.* 大海吸引着他.

exclaim /ɪk'skleɪm/ [T1; IØ] to say something suddenly and loudly 嚷; (突然地) 大声说: *She exclaimed that she wouldn't do it.* 她大声说她不干这种事. *'I won't do it!' she exclaimed.* "我不干!" 她嚷道.

cry /kraɪ/ [IØ (for); T1 (out)] to call loudly; shout 叫喊; 呼叫; 大声说: *The trapped woman cried out for help.* 那个被困的女人大声呼救. *'Run! Run!' cried the citizens as enemy soldiers entered the city.* 敌兵进城时居民高喊: "快跑! 快跑呀!"

cheer /tʃɪə/ **1** [IØ] to shout, esp because of happiness, special interest, etc 欢呼; 喝彩: *The people cheered when their leader arrived.* 领袖到来时人们欢呼起来. *'We won the game!' he shouted, and we all cheered.* "我们赢了这场比赛!" 他喊道, 我们于是都欢呼起来. **2** [T1] to do this for (someone or sometimes something) 向...欢呼; 为...喝彩: *They cheered him as he went to fight.* 他上阵时他们为他喝彩. *The people cheered the passing car, hoping that it would win the race.* 人们为这部开过的车喝彩, 希望它能赢得比赛.

scream /skri:m/ **1** [IØ] to cry out loudly on a high note, as in fear, pain, great excitement or anger, or sometimes laughter (因为害怕、痛苦、激动、愤怒等而) 尖叫; 放声大笑: *She screamed (with terror) when she saw the man with a gun.* 她看到这个人带着枪就吓得尖叫起来. *They screamed for help/screamed with laughter at the good joke.* 他们高声呼救/被这诙谐的笑话逗得放声大笑. (fig) *The wind screamed down the chimney.* 风尖叫着从烟囱里灌进来. *The birds screamed at the approaching cat.* 鸟见猫逼近便尖叫起来. **2** [T1, 5 (out)] to say or express in

this way 尖叫着说: 尖声喊: *'Help!' she screamed.* "救命啊!" 她尖声喊道. *He screamed that he was dying.* 他叫嚷着说自己要死了. *He screamed (out) a warning not to touch the electric wire.* 他大声警告不要触碰电线. **3** [T1, 5 (out); (IØ)] (fig) to draw attention, as by such a cry (to) 大声疾呼似地引人注意: *The newspapers screamed (out) the news in large letters.* 报纸用大号字体醒目地刊出这则消息. **4** [IØ (about)] to complain loudly or excitedly 高声抱怨、抗议: *He was screaming about the loss of their powers under the new law.* 他高声抱怨新法律剥夺了他们的权力. **5** [I3 (out)] also 又作 **scream for** [T1] to demand; to be in great need (of) 强烈要求; 迫切需要: *The whole political system screams (out) for change.* 整个政治制度迫切需要改革. *Haven't you finished the report? The Chairman is screaming to have it.* 你还没写好报告吗? 主席急着要呢.

shriek /ʃri:k/ [IØ; T1] to cry out on a very high note, as in terror or pain (因恐惧或痛苦而) 尖声喊叫: *'Leave me alone!' she shrieked.* "你们都出去, 别管我!" 她尖声叫道. *They were all shrieking with laughter.* 他们都在尖声狂笑. (fig) *He could hear the shrieking of the terrible wind.* 他可以听到狂风的呼啸声.

screech /skri:tʃ/ [IØ; T1] **1** esp emot to scream on a very high, unpleasant note 尖叫: *'Stop it!' she screeched.* "住手!" 她尖声叫道. *Birds were screeching in the trees.* 鸟儿在树丛中尖声鸣叫. **2 a** (of machines, esp tyres and brakes) to make a noise like this (机器, 尤指轮胎和煞车) 发出尖锐刺耳的声音: *The car screeched to a halt/stop.* 汽车吱地一声停了下来. **b** to cause (brakes) to make a noise like this 使(煞车)发出尖锐刺耳的声音: *The driver screeched to a stop.* 司机把车嘎的一声煞住了.

bellow /'beləʊ/ **1** [IØ] to make the loud deep hollow sound typical of a bull 牛叫似的吼叫; 发出低沉的喊叫声 **2** [T1, 5; IØ (with), (out)] to shout (something) in a deep voice 以低沉的声音喊出: *He bellowed (out) with excitement/pain.* 他兴奋得/疼得喊了起来. *He bellowed (out) his orders.* 他大声发出命令. *He bellowed (out) that he was hurt.* 他吼着说他受伤了.

yell /jel/ **1** [IØ (at)] to make a loud cry or shout, as of fear or excitement (因恐惧或激动而) 叫喊; 叫嚷: *Don't yell at me like that!* 别那样对我大声叫嚷! **2** [T1 (out, at)] to say or shout loudly 大声说或喊叫: *He yelled (out) orders at everyone.* 他对每个人大声发号施令.

squeal /skwi:l/ [IØ] to make a long very high sound or cry 发出长声尖叫: *He heard the squealing tyres/pigs.* 他听见轮胎/猪的长而尖锐刺耳的声音. *The children squealed with delight.* 孩子们高兴得尖叫了好一会.

G130 nouns, etc 名词等: shouting and screaming [C] 呼喊与尖叫

[ALSO → F246]

shout /ʃaʊt/ an act of shouting 喊叫: *I can hear*

shouts: who is it? 我听见喊叫声; 是谁? *He gave a loud shout to warn them.* 他大叫一声警告他们。

cry /krai/ an act of crying out 叫喊: *He could hear the cries of a man in pain/of animals.* 他听见一个人痛苦的喊叫声/动物的叫声. *She gave a loud cry of fear.* 她害怕地大叫一声。

exclamation /ɛksklə'meɪʃən/ **1** an act of exclaiming 惊呼; 感叹: *He gave a loud and angry exclamation.* 他愤怒地大喊一声. **2** a word such as 'oh' that is used when exclaiming 感叹词; 惊叹语

call /kɔ:l/ **1** a shout or cry, usu with a purpose 叫; 喊; 呼唤: *They heard a call for help.* 他们听到一声呼救声. **2** the special cry of an animal (动物的) 叫声; 鸣声: *The call of this bird is very loud.* 这只鸟叫声很响. **3** an instrument which makes a sound like the cry of, and which attracts, a bird or animal (模仿动物叫声的) 哨子: *When hunting ducks he always uses a call.* 他猎鸭子时总用哨子。

cheer /tʃiə/ an act of cheering 欢呼; 喝彩: *They gave a great cheer.* 他们发出一阵响亮的欢呼声. *Three cheers for the winner!* 为胜利者欢呼三声!

hurray /hə'reɪ/ also 又作 **hurrah** /hə'ra:/ [also 又作 interj] a shout of joy, welcome, happiness, etc 欢呼声; 好哇 (表示高兴、欢迎等): *'Hurray!' they cried.* “好哇!” 他们叫道. (lit) *They gave a loud hurray/hurrah.* 他们高声叫好。

scream /skri:m/ **1** a sudden loud high cry expressing anger, pain, fear, or sometimes laughter (表示愤怒、痛苦、恐惧或有时大笑的) 尖叫: *Her loud screams could be heard for miles.* 她的尖叫声几英里外都能听到. (fig) *I heard the scream of the circular saw [r>H142] as it cut the log.* 我听见圆锯锯木头时发出的刺耳声. **2** [S] esp BrE sl a very funny person, thing, joke, etc 极可笑的人、事情、玩笑等: *She thought it was a scream when I fell off my chair, but I failed to see the joke.* 她见我从我椅子上摔下来, 觉得好笑极了, 可我看不出有什么好笑的。

shriek /ʃri:k/ a wild high cry (as of pain or terror) (表示痛苦或恐惧的) 尖声狂喊: *They heard her shrieks and came running to help.* 他们听见她的尖叫声, 赶紧跑来相救。

screech /skri:tʃ/ a very high unpleasant sound (as) of screeching 尖锐刺耳的声音: *The forest seemed full of monkeys' screeches.* 森林里似乎到处都能听见猴子的尖叫声. *A screech of brakes made us look to see what had happened in the street.* 听到一阵刺耳的刹车声, 我们都去看看街上出了什么事。

bellow /beləʊ/ an act of bellowing 吼叫: *His bellows were very loud.* 他高声吼叫。

yell /jel/ **1** a loud cry, as of fear or excitement 叫喊; 叫嚷 **2** AmE a cheer or cry of fixed words or sounds, esp one shouted to encourage a school team (尤指为校队呐喊助威的) 加油声

squeal /skwi:l/ a long very high cry or noise 长声尖叫: *I could hear squeals of delight from the children.* 我听见孩子们的尖叫欢笑声. *There was a squeal of tyres turning the corner at high speed.* 汽车高速转弯时轮胎发出长长的尖叫声

G131 verbs 动词: difficulties in speech 说话困难

stutter /'stʌtə/ [IØ; T1] to speak with difficulty in producing sounds, esp habitually holding back the first consonant 结结巴巴地说; 口吃地说: *'Come and h-h-help me,' he stuttered.* “过——过来帮——帮帮我,” 他结结巴巴地说道. **-ingly** [adv] **stutterer** [C] a person who stutters 口吃者; 说话结巴者

stammer /'stæmə/ **1** [IØ] to speak with pauses and repeated sounds, either habitually or because of excitement, fear, etc 结结巴巴地说话; 口吃地说话 **2** [T1 (out)] to say while doing this 结结巴巴地说出; 口吃地说出: *He stammered his thanks.* 他结结巴巴地道谢. **-ingly** [adv] **stammerer** [C] a person who stammers 口吃者; 说话结巴的人

lisp /lɪsp/ [IØ; T1 (out)] to speak or say with /s/ sounds which are not clear, esp when the tongue is placed on the teeth, making the /s/ seem like /θ/ 咬舌儿; /s/ 音发不清楚 (指把 /s/ 发得像 /θ/)

G132 nouns 名词: difficulties in speech [C usu sing] 说话困难

stutter /'stʌtə/ the fault of stuttering in speech 口吃: *He spoke with a stutter.* 他说话口吃。

stammer /'stæmə/ the fault of stammering in speech 口吃: *She speaks with/has a stammer.* 她说话口吃。

lisp /lɪsp/ the fault in speech of lipping 将 /s/ 发成 /θ/ 的毛病; 咬舌儿; 大舌头; 口齿不清: *She speaks with a lisp.* 她说话咬舌儿。

Communicating, mainly by reading and writing, printing and publishing, radio and television

主要通过读写、印刷出版、无线电与电视进行交际

G140 verbs, etc 动词等: reading things 阅读

read /ri:d/ **1** [IØ; T1] (often with **can**) to understand (language in print or writing) 读; 阅读: *The child can read/is reading quite well now.* 孩子会阅读了/现在很会看书了. *He reads well for a six-year-old.* 就六岁的孩子而言, 他的阅读能力不错. *I like reading in bed.* 我喜欢在床上看书. *He read the book last week.* 他上星期读过这本

15. **2** [Wv6; T1] to understand (something printed or written) 看懂: *He can read music.* 他会看乐谱. *She read the map.* 她看地图. *I can read French but I can't speak it.* 我能看懂法文, 但不会讲. (fig) *I can read your thoughts (from your face).* 我可以(从你的脸色)看出你在想什么.

3 [D1 (to); L9, esp to; T1 (aloud)] to say (printed or written words) esp to give pleasure to others 念; 朗读: *She read the children a story.* 她给孩子们念了一个故事. *The teacher read the poem aloud to the class.* 老师向全班学生朗读了这首诗. **4** [I0; T1, 5, 6b] to get (the stated information) from (print or writing) 读到; 阅悉: *They read about the murder.* 他们读了有关那个谋杀案的案情. *They read the account of the murder in the paper.* 他们在报纸上看到谋杀案的报道. *They read that the murderer had been caught.* 他们阅悉凶手已被抓获. *She read how to make pastry.* 她看书学做糕点. **5** [L9] (of something written) to influence people (in the stated way) (指书写文字) 使人有某种印象; 读起来: *Her letters always read well/always read as if she copied them from books.* 她的信读起来总是很好的/总像是从书上抄来的. **6** [T1] BrE to study (a subject at university level) (在大学) 攻读; 学习(某一学科): *John's reading history/law at Oxford.* 约翰在牛津大学攻读历史/法律. **7** [L1, 9] (of written words) to be or mean when said 读作; 意为: *The name reads 'Benson' not 'Fenton'.* 这名字读作'Benson'不是'Fenton'. *The two copies read the same/differently.* 这两本书内容相同/不同. **8** [T1] (of measuring instruments) to show (指测量仪器) 显示; 录得; 标示: *The thermometer reads 33 degrees.* 温度计显示三十三度. **9** [T1] fml (to a person, with please) understand the stated printed or written words to mean (对人, 与 please 连用) 了解所印或所写的字为...之误; 把...理解成: *For £50 please read £15.* 请注意五十英镑不对, 应为十五英镑. *Please read £50 as £15.* 请把五十英镑看成十五英镑. *£50 was read (as) £15.* 五十英镑被误为十五英镑. **10** [S] esp BrE infml an act or period of reading 阅读(的行动或时间): *Can I have a read of your paper?* 我可以看一下你的报纸吗? **11** [S9] esp BrE infml something (of the stated kind) to be read 读物: *It's not great literature but it's a very good read.* 这虽不是文学巨著, 却是一本很好的读物. **read oneself/someone to sleep** to make oneself/someone go to sleep by reading 读得人睡 **reader** [C] **1** a person who reads or is reading 读者; 朗诵者 **2** a book which helps a person (esp a child) to learn to read 读本; (尤指儿童的) 读物

browse /braʊz/ **1** [I0] to read here and there in books 浏览(书本); 随便翻阅: *He was browsing through the bookcase when I came in.* 我进来时他在浏览书架上的书. **2** [S] a period of time spent in browsing 浏览的时间: *While you were out I had a good browse through your books.* 你出去时, 我把你的书好好地浏览了一番.

skim /skim/ [T1; I0] (through, over) to read quickly to get the main ideas 略读; 快读(只把握要点): *Skimming (through a book) can some-*

times be useful. 略读(一本书)有时能有帮助. *He skimmed the pages for what he wanted.* 他逐页略读找他需要的内容.

scan /skæn/ [T1; I0] to look over the whole of (something, esp a book, newspaper, etc), esp quickly to get the main ideas 粗略地看; 尤指书本、报纸等; 草草翻阅: *She scanned the book for his name, but couldn't find it.* 她翻阅这本书想找他的名字, 但找不到.

read aloud/out loud to read and speak what is read at the same time 朗读: *He read the letter aloud/out loud.* 他朗读了这封信. *Read out loud, please!* 请高声朗读.

G141 verbs, etc 动词等: writing and typing 书写与打字

write /raɪt/ **1** [T1; I0] to make (marks that represent letters or words) by using a tool held in the hands, esp (in modern times) with a pen or pencil on paper 书写; 写字: *Many people still can't read or write.* 还有许多人不会读书写字. *Write the word.* 写出这字. **2** [T1] to express and record in this way 写: *He wrote his name.* 他写下他的名字. *She is writing her report now.* 她正在写报告. **3** [T1; I0] to be a writer (of books, plays, etc) 写作(书、剧本等): *He writes for the stage.* 他写剧本. *Charlotte Brontë wrote 'Jane Eyre'.* 夏洛特·勃朗蒂是《简爱》的作者. **write out** [v adv T1] **1** to write in full 全部写出: *He wrote out the report.* 他写好了报告. **2** to write (something formal) 写出: *She wrote out a cheque/receipt.* 她开出一张支票/收条.

scribble /skɪbəl/ **1** [I0; T1] to write (meaningless marks) 乱涂; 乱画: *The child can't write but she loves to scribble with a pencil.* 孩子不会写字, 但她喜欢用铅笔乱涂. **2** [T1] to write carelessly or in a hurry (usu something that is hard to read) 潦草地写: *Let me scribble a note to the milkman before we go.* 我们走之前让我先给送牛奶的人写一张便条. *There was a scribbled signature at the bottom of the letter but I couldn't make it out.* 信的末尾有一个潦草的签名, 但我认不出来.

scrawl /skrɔ:l/ [T1] to write in a careless, irregular, awkward, or unskilful way, usu covering more space than necessary 潦草地写: *He scrawled his signature at the bottom of the letter.* 他在信的末尾草草地签上自己的名字. *There was a name scrawled on the wall.* 墙上胡乱地涂了一个名字.

print /prɪnt/ [T1; I0] to write (something) using the square, unjoined letters used in books 用印刷体写: *Most children learn to print before they learn proper handwriting.* 大多数儿童在学习手写体之前先学习写印刷体字. *Please print the address clearly in capital letters.* 请用大写字母的印刷体写地址. [→ G173]

compose /kəm'pəʊz/ [T1; I0] to write (music, poetry, etc) 创作(乐曲、诗歌等); 作(曲); 写(诗): *This musician has composed a lovely piece of music.* 这位音乐家创作了一首美妙的乐曲.

- inscribe** /ɪn'skraɪb/ [T1 often pass] 1 to write by marking into a surface 刻写: *His name was inscribed on the metal plate beside the door.* 他的名字刻在门边的金属板上. 2 to write (a name) in a book, esp when giving it as a present or on a special occasion 题写; 题献; 题赠
- transcribe** /træn'skraɪb/ [T1; I0] *fml* to put (something) into a written form 写下; 录下; 抄写; 誊写: *Have you transcribed his speech yet?* 你把他的演说记录下来了吗?
- pen** /pen/ [T1] *pomp* to write, esp with a pen (用钢笔) 写: *He penned a letter to his friend.* 他给朋友写了一封信.
- pencil** /pensl/ [T1] to draw, write, or mark with a pencil 用铅笔写、画、标: *Please pencil (your note) at the side of the page.* 请用铅笔在书页的边上写(你的意见).
- type** /taɪp/ [T1 (out); I0] to print on paper by using a typewriter [→ G152] 打字; 用打字机打: *She typed (out) the letter carefully.* 她用打字机仔细地打出这封信. *It's easy to learn to type.* 打字很容易学.
- jot** /dʒɒt/ [T1 (down)] to write quickly, esp without preparation 匆匆记下: *He jotted (down) some notes for the talk he was going to give.* 他为他即将进行的讲演匆匆写下一点笔记. **jotting** [C *usu pl*] a rough note 简短的笔记: *Here are a few jottings I've made for the talk tonight.* 这是我今晚发言做的一点笔记.
- note** /nəʊt/ [T1] to write as a note; to write in a short form 记下; 摘记: *He noted the points on a piece of paper.* 他把要点记在一张纸上.
- sign** /saɪn/ [T1; I0] to write (one's name) on a piece of paper, etc 签(名); 署(名): *Sign here, Please.* 请在这里签名. *He signed his name at the bottom of the page.* 他在页尾签了名. **signature** [C] the special way one writes one's name, esp for letters, official papers, etc 署名; 签名: *Put your signature here and here, please.* 请在这儿和这儿签名.
- autograph** /'ɔ:tagrɑ:f/ 1 [T1] to sign (a letter, statement, book, etc) with one's own name to show that one is the writer 亲笔签名: *Will you autograph your new book for me?* 可否请您在您的新书上为我签名? 2 [C] a person's own writing done by hand, esp his signature written in this way 亲笔; 亲笔签名: *May I have your autograph, sir?* 先生, 我能得到您的亲笔签名吗?
- annotate** /'ænəteɪt/ [Wv5; T1] to add short notes to (a book) to explain certain parts 注解; 注释: *An annotated edition of the book is a copy with notes.* 书的注释版本即一本附有注解的书. **annotation** 1 [U] the writing of notes 作注解 2 [C] a written note, esp on the pages of a printed book (尤指书页上的) 注解; 注释
- spell** /spel/ 1 [Dl; T1 (with)] to name in order (the letters) of (esp a word) (按顺序) 用字母拼: *My name is spelled S.M.Y.T.H.* 我名字的拼法是 S.M.Y.T.H. *Do you spell judgement with an e?* 你拼 judgement 一词时带不带 e? 2 [T1 *no pass*] (of letters in order) to form (a word) (指字母) 拼成 (某个单词): *B.O.O.K spells 'book'.* B.O.O.K 拼成 "book". 3 [I0] to form words (correctly) from letters (正确地) 拼写: *You*

must learn to spell. 你得学会拼写. *The children can't spell well.* 这些孩子拼写不行. 4 [T1] (*fig*) to add up to (a result); mean 招致; 等于; 意味: *His disapproval spells defeat for our plan.* 他的反对意味着我们计划的失败. **spell out** 1 to write or say (a word) letter by letter 逐字母地写出或读出 (某单词) 2 (*fig*) to explain in the plainest or most understandable way 清楚地解释; 详细地说明: *He spelt out the government's plans in a speech.* 他在演说中阐明了政府的计划. **spelling** 1 [U] the action or proper way of forming words from letters 拼字; 拼写: *Her spelling has improved.* 她的拼写有进步. *I'm no good at spelling.* 我拼写很差. 2 [C] an ordered set of letters forming a word 拼法; 缀字法: *a word for which British and American spellings are different* 一个英美拼法不同的词 **speller** [C] 1 a person who spells or can spell 拼字者: *The child is a good speller.* 孩子的拼写很好. 2 a book which helps in teaching spelling 拼写课本

G142 verbs 动词: composing and editing 撰写与编辑

[ALSO → G162]

- compose** /kəm'pəʊz/ [T1; I0] to put (ideas) into writing 撰写; 著作: *I'm trying to compose a letter; please don't make so much noise.* 我正在写信, 请不要这样吵闹.
- edit** /'edit/ [T1; I0] to prepare (the writings of some other person) to go into a newspaper, book, etc 编辑; 校订: *He edited her article, making as few changes as possible.* 他校订了她的文章, 尽可能少加改动. *Stop editing now, please.* 请不要再编辑了.
- draft** /dra:ft/ [T1] to make a draft of 起草; 草拟: *He drafted a speech.* 他草拟了一篇演说. *The new laws were drafted last year.* 新法令是去年起草的.
- rewrite** /ri:'raɪt/ [T1] to write (something) again in a different and more suitable way, esp to make (it) better 改写; 重写 (尤指为了写得更好): *I don't like this; rewrite it.* 我不喜欢这篇文章, 重新写一篇吧. *He rewrote the article carefully.* 他仔细地改写了那篇文章.
- reword** /,ri:'wɜ:d/ [T1] to write or say in different words, esp better or more suitably (尤指用更好或更恰当的措辞) 改写; 改说: *Reword this; as it is, our readers won't like it.* 把这篇文章改写一下, 照现在这个样子, 我们的读者是不会喜欢的.
- rework** /,ri:'wɜ:k/ *also* 又作 **reshape** /ri:'ʃeɪp/ [T1] to write or develop (one's material, ideas, etc) in a second, better form 重写; 改写; 加工; 润饰: *If you rework this a bit, it'll be a lot better.* 如果你稍为再加加工, 这篇文章就将大为增色.
- re-do** /ri:'du:/ [T1] *genl* to rewrite, reword, or rework (something) 改写; 重写; 加工.
- write up** [v adv T1] 1 to write (again) in a complete and useful form 把...整理成文; 润饰: *I'll write up my notes and let you have a copy.* 我要把笔记整理成文, 然后给你一份. 2 to write a

report on (goods, a play, etc), esp giving a good judgement 写文章赞扬(商品、戏剧等): *He wrote the play up in the local newspaper.* 他在当地报纸上写文章捧这出戏。

G143 verbs 动词: writing things down [v adv T1] 写下, 记下

write down 1 to record in writing (esp what has been said) 写下; 记下(某人的话等): *Write your idea down while it is clear in your mind.* 趁你的想法在头脑中还清晰的时候赶紧把它写下来吧。 *She wrote down what he said.* 她把他的话记录了下来。 **2** [X1] (fig) to describe as 把...描写成: *They wrote him down as a lazy worker.* 他们把他描写成一个懒惰的工人。

scribble down to write down in a scribble [v: G145], carelessly or (too) quickly 潦草写下; 胡乱写下; 匆匆写下: *She scribbled the name down on a piece of paper.* 她将名字潦草地写在一张纸上。

jot down to write down quickly in a short form 匆匆记下; 略记: *He jotted some points down for the talk he was to give that evening.* 他把那天晚上他要讲的几个要点匆匆记了下来。

note down to write down, usu carefully and esp in the form of notes 记下; 摘要记下: *He noted down what he had to do next day on a piece of paper.* 他在一张纸上记下了第二天自己必须做的事。

take down genl to write down, esp as asked (尤指照吩咐) 记下; 写下: *She took down the various points and then prepared a written report of what had been said.* 她将各种不同的意见记录下来, 然后将发言内容写成书面报告。

put down genl to write down 记下; 写下: *Let me put down your telephone number before I forget it.* 趁我还没忘记, 让我把你的电话号码记下来吧。 *Put your plan down on paper, please.* 请将你的计划用书面写出来。

get down very genl & infml to write down in some way 写下: *Get your ideas down on paper and let me have them as soon as possible!* 把你的想法写在纸上, 并尽快把它交给我!

set down to write down clearly 清楚地写下: *He set his ideas down on paper and sent them to us.* 他把自己的想法清楚地写在纸上, 并给我们送来了。

mark down to put down on paper as marks of some particular kind 记下; 记录: *He marked the results of the games down (on paper).* 他把比赛的结果(在纸上)记录下来。

G144 verbs 动词: removing written things [T1] 去掉写下的东西

rub out [v adv] not fml to remove (something, esp a pencil mark) from paper, etc 擦掉; 擦去(纸上的铅笔迹等): *He rubbed out what he had written.* 他擦去了他写的东西。 *The teacher*

rubbed out what he had written on the blackboard. 老师擦掉了他写在黑板上的字。

erase /ɪ'reɪs/ often fml to rub out 抹掉; 擦掉; 除去: *He erased his mistakes with a rubber.* 他用橡皮擦掉写错的地方。 (fig) *She tried to erase the memory from her mind.* 她竭力从脑海中抹掉那些记忆。 *He erased the recording from the tape [K50].* 他将录音从磁带上抹去了。

delete /dɪ'li:t/ to take, rub, strike, or cut out (something written or printed) 删除(文字等); 擦掉(字迹等): *If you delete 50 words, we can put the whole story on one page.* 如果你删掉五十个字, 我们就可把整个故事登在一页上。 *Delete his name from the list of members.* 把他的名字从会员名单上删除。 **deletion 1** [U] the act of deleting; the state of being deleted 删除; 删掉 **2** [C] something deleted 删除的东西: *The page contained several deletions.* 这一页有几处被删掉的地方。

G145 nouns 名词: reading and writing 读与写

reading /'ri:dɪŋ/ 1 [U] the activity of reading 读; 阅读: *Reading is an important part of work in a school.* 阅读是学校教学工作的一个重要组成部分。 **2** [C] something (to be) read 读物; 阅读材料: *He prepared some readings from the books he liked best.* 他从他最喜欢的书里找了一些阅读材料。

writing /'raɪtɪŋ/ 1 [U] the activity of writing 写; 书写; 写作: *Writing is his life.* 写作是他的生命。 **2** [C; U] written work 著作; 文章: *That's a good piece of writing.* 那是一篇好文章。 *His writings are now famous.* 他的作品现在很有名。 **3** [U] handwriting 书法; 笔迹: *I can't read the doctor's writing.* 我看不懂医生写的字。

handwriting /'hænd,raɪtɪŋ/ [U] 1 writing done by hand 笔迹; 手写物 **2** the style or appearance of such writing by a particular person 书法; 手迹: *She has very neat handwriting.* 她的书法清晰工整。

calligraphy /kə'lɪgrəfi/ [U] (the act of producing) beautiful writing by hand 书法; 书法艺术: *Calligraphy was once the most important subject in Chinese schools.* 在中国学校里书法曾是最重要的课程。

scribble /'skɪbl/ 1 [C often pl with sing meaning] a meaningless mark written on paper 涂鸦; 乱涂的笔迹: *The child made scribbles on the wall.* 孩子在墙上胡乱涂写。 **2** [S] a way of writing which is careless and hard to read 潦草书写: *His writing is nothing but a scribble.* 他的字迹十分潦草。 **3** [C] an unimportant note written in a hurry 匆忙写成的便条: *She wrote a scribble to the milkman before she left.* 她在离开之前匆匆给送牛奶的人写了一张便条。

scrawl /skrɔ:l/ 1 [C usu sing] something written awkwardly or fast and carelessly 潦草的文字; 涂鸦: *Her postcard was just a scrawl saying she was having a good time.* 她在明信片上只是潦草地写了几个字, 说她过得很愉快。 **2** [S] an awkward or irregular way of writing 潦草的笔迹: *This*

letter must be from Frank; I recognize his scrawl. 这封信一定是弗兰克寄来的, 我认出他那潦草的笔迹。The words were written in a scrawl across the page. 这些字横七竖八地写在那页上。

printing /'prɪntɪŋ/ [U] letters printed by hand (手写) 印刷体的字: The address on the box was in printing, not in handwriting. 盒子上的地址是用印刷体写的而不是用书写体写的。

print /prɪnt/ [U] letters, words, or language in printed [→G173] form 印刷字体: I can't read the small print on this page without my glasses. 不戴眼镜我看不清这页上的小号印刷字体。

script /skript/ [U] (a way of) writing done by hand, esp as in English with the letters of words joined 手迹; 笔迹; 手写体: He covered the page with his neat script. 他用工整的笔迹写满了整页。

black and white [U] *informal* writing or print 书写或印刷的字迹: It's all down here (= on this paper) in black and white. 白纸黑字全都写在这儿了。

shorthand /ʃɔ:t,hænd/ [U] a way of writing (esp spoken language) down quickly by using special signs 速记; 速记法: She uses Pitman's shorthand. 她使用皮特曼速记法。He is a shorthand typist [→J233]. 他是速记打字员。

longhand /lɒŋ,hænd/ [U] ordinary handwriting, esp when compared with shorthand or typing (与速记或打字相对而言的) 普通书写法; 手写法: He took her words down in longhand. 他用普通书写法记下了她的话。

screed /skri:d/ [C] *not formal* a long and usu dull speech or piece of writing 冗长的文章或演说; 长篇大论: This report is too much of a screed; try to make it shorter. 这篇报告太长了, 设法把它压缩一下。

G146 adjectives 形容词: written and readable [B] 书面的与易读的

written /'rɪtən/ [Wə5] having been written 写下的; 书面的; 成文的: Send me a written report of what happens. 把发生的情况写一份书面报告给我。

handwritten /'hænd,rɪtən/ [Wə5] written by hand rather than printed 手写的: It was a handwritten letter, not typed. 这封信是手写的, 不是打字的。

typewritten /'taɪp,rɪtən/ also 又作 **typed** /taɪpt/ [Wə5] written by means of a typewriter 打字的: Send me a typewritten/typed report of what happens. 把发生的情况用打字机打一份报告给我。

readable /'ri:dəbəl/ **1** that can be read (easily) (字迹) 易读的; 易认的: His handwriting isn't readable. 他的笔迹难认。 **2** worth reading; interesting 值得一读的; 有趣的: What a very readable book! 这本书很值得一读! **un-** [neg] **-bly** {adv Wə3}: He writes very readably. 他的字迹很清晰。

legible /'ledʒəbəl/ (of handwriting or print) that can be read, esp easily (书写或印刷文字) 字迹清楚易看的: This sheet is hardly legible. 这一页上的字迹简直没有办法看。 **il-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wə3]

-ibility [U]

literate /'lɪtərɪt/ **1** (of people) able to read and write (指人) 能读写的: These people are all literate. 这些人都会读会写。India has had a literate civilization for thousands of years. 印度已有数千年用文字记载的文明史。 **2** relating to (the good qualities of) reading and writing 关于读写的; 文化水准高的: This is very literate work indeed. 这的确是文化水准很高的工作。 **il-** [neg] **usu deprec non-** [neg] **genl & neutral**

G147 nouns 名词: alphabets and scripts 字母与字母系统

alphabet /'ælfə,bet/ [C] the set of letters used in writing any language, esp when arranged in order (尤指按顺序排列的整套) 字母: The English language uses the Roman alphabet in its own special way. 英语以自己特有的方式应用罗马字母。 **alphabetic(al)** [B] of, belonging to, or in the order of the/an alphabet 字母表的; 依字母顺序的: In a dictionary the words are arranged in alphabetical order. 在词典中词是按照字母顺序排列的。 **-(al)ly** [adv Wə4] **alphabetize, -ise** [T1] to put (words) into alphabetic order 把(词)依字母顺序排列

script /skript/ [C9; U9] the set of letters used in writing a language; an alphabet 书写的字母; 字母表: The work is printed in Arabic script. 这本著作是用阿拉伯字母印刷的。Persian and Arabic used to be written in two different scripts. 波斯语和阿拉伯语过去是用两种不同的字母书写的。

cipher, cypher /'saɪfə/ [C; U] a form of secret writing in which letters of the alphabet are changed with other letters, signs, and numbers so as to be unreadable except to someone who understands the secret 密码; 暗号: The letter was in cipher. 信是用密码写的。 **decipher** [T1] to translate, from a cipher into ordinary language 破译; 译解(密码等): Can you decipher the message/what the letter says? 你能译解这份情报/信的内容吗?

code /kəʊd/ [C; in U] **1** a system of secret words, letters, numbers, etc, used instead of ordinary writing to keep messages secret 密码: The message was in code, so I couldn't read/understand it. 信息是用密码写的, 所以我不懂。 **2** a system of signals used instead of letters and numbers in a message that is to be broadcast, telegraphed, etc (广播、电报等用的) 代码; 电码 **3** a system of numbers by which such things as books can be organized, as in a library (图书馆书籍等所用的) 编码; 代号(系统) **code** [T1] **1** also 又作 **encode** to translate (words, etc) into a code 把...译成代码(或密码): Code the message so that the enemy won't understand it. 把信译成密码免得敌人看懂。 **2** to give a special code (esp a number) to 为...编码(尤指数码); 把...编号: You haven't coded these books yet; how can I put them in order? 你还没有给这些书编号, 我怎么能将它们排放好呢?

decode [T1] to translate (words, etc) out of a code 译解(密码): *Decode this message quickly; we must know what it means!* 快点把密码信译出来, 我们必须弄懂它的意思!

break/crack a code to find out how a code works 破译(密码等): *They haven't managed to break/crack the enemy's latest code.* 他们还无法破译敌人最新的密码。

inscription /ɪn'skrɪpʃən/ [C] something inscribed [ɪ:G141] such as **a** a piece of writing marked into the surface of stone or something hard, such as a coin 铭文; 碑文; 铸币等的一刻印文字 **b** a piece of handwriting at the beginning of a book saying who gave the book to whom and giving the date, year, etc 书前的(题词; 题献)

transcription /træn skrɪpʃən/ **1** [U] the act of transcribing [ɪ:G141] 抄写; 誊写; 记录 **2** [C] something transcribed, esp the way someone speaks a language, gives a speech, etc 抄本; 誊本; 记录; 尤指由说话转录成的文字: *They made a transcription of his speech.* 他们把他的演说记录成文。 **3** [C] *tech* a way of writing or printing the sounds of a language 标音法; 音标: *Many dictionaries use special phonetic [ɪ:G238] transcriptions of English words.* 许多词典都用专门的音标给英语单词注音。

G148 nouns, etc 名词等: letters 字母

letter /'letə/ [C] one of the signs of an alphabet, that represents a speech sound 字母 **lettering** [U] **1** the act of writing, drawing, etc letters or words 写字(字母); 画字(字母) **2** the letters or words written or drawn, esp with regard to their style 写或画的字或字母

character /'kærɪktə/ [C] **1** (in writing systems which do not use letters) a sign used for representing a word (不是由字母组成的) 字: *Chinese has no alphabet and is written in characters.* 汉语没有字母, 而是用汉字书写的。 **2** a written or printed mark (as a letter or figure) having a recognized meaning 书写符号; 印刷符号: *I wish this book were written in bigger characters; these are so difficult to read.* 这本书的字体大一些就好了, 现在的字体读起来太吃力。

capital (letter) /'kæpətəl ('letə)/ [C] a large letter such as A, B and C in alphabets such as the Roman alphabet 大写字母: *Please write/print in capitals.* 请用大写字母书写/印刷。 **block capitals/letters** [P] capitals 大写印刷体字母: *Please write your name in block letters.* 请用大写印刷体书写你的名字。

lower case [U] the ordinary letters of an alphabet such as the Roman alphabet 小写字母; 小写活字: *The sentence was printed in lower case.* 句子是用小写字母印刷的。

lower-case letter [C] an ordinary letter such as a, b and c 小写字母

small letter [C] *infml* a lower-case letter 小写字母

initial /'ɪnɪʃəl/ **1** [C] *also* 又作 **initial letter** a large letter at the beginning of a name, esp

when used alone to represent a person's first name(s) and last name 首字母; 代表姓名的开头字母: *The second initial is for my middle name.* 第二个首字母代表我的中名。(注: “中名”指欧美人姓名中夹在教名与姓之间的名字。) **2** [T1] to sign one's name on a piece of writing by writing one's initials, usu to show that one has read it or approves of it, etc 签姓名首字母于... (表示已阅或同意): *He initialled each page.* 他在每一页上都签了他姓名的首字母。

G149 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: letters and print 字母与印刷

roman /'rəʊmən/ [Wə5; B; U] (of or connected with) a type of writing or printing where the letters are upright as in this piece of printing 罗马字体(的); 正体(的)

cursive /'kɜ:sɪv/ [Wə5; B; U] (of or connected with) a type of writing or printing where the letters are joined together 草书(的); 草体(的)

italic /'ɪtælk/ [Wə5; B; C often pl; U] (of or concerning) a type of writing or printing where the letters are narrower, slope to the right and have hooks on the ends 斜体(的): *She writes italic.* 她写斜体字。 *This example is printed in italics.* 这个例子是用斜体字排印的。 **italicize, -ise** [T1; IØ] to put (writing, printing, etc) into italics 用斜体字书写、印刷

Gothic /'gəθɪk/ [Wə5; B; U] (of) a type of printing with thick, pointed letters 哥德体(的); 粗黑体(的)

printable /'prɪntəbəl/ [B] **1** fit to be printed; suitable for reading by anyone 可印刷的; 适于大众阅读的: *In his bad temper he used language that was hardly printable.* 他发脾气时用了一些(粗俗得)不宜印成文字的词句。 **un-** [neg] **2** that can be printed or printed from 印得出的; 可印刷的: *This fine 300-year-old block is still printable.* 这块有三百年的精良印板至今仍用来印刷。

publishable /'pʌblɪʃəbəl/ [B] able to be published; worth publishing 可发表的; 适于出版的: *That material isn't publishable in its present form.* 这份材料照目前这个样子是不能出版的。 **un-** [neg]

G150 nouns 名词: punctuating and spacing 点标点与留间隔

punctuation /'pʌŋktʃu'eɪʃən/ [U] the way in which written or printed material is divided into sentences, phrases, etc, by means of marks so that understanding is made easier 点标点; 标点法 **punctuate** [T1; IØ] to arrange (printing, writing, etc) with the most suitable marks 加标点; 标点(文章等): *He doesn't punctuate (his work) properly; he always uses commas where he should have used full stops.* 他标点符号用得不对, 总在该用句号的地方点逗号。

layout /'leɪ, aʊt/ [U; C] the way in which printed matter is set out on paper (印刷品的) 版面编排: *I like the layout of that book.* 我喜欢那本书的版面编排.

spacing /'speɪsɪŋ/ [U] the way in which distance between letters and lines of letters is arranged on a printed page or page with writing, etc on it (留在字间、行间的) 间隔; 空白

white space [U] *tech* the unused area of paper on a printed page 印刷页上的空白部分

G151 nouns, etc 名词等: punctuation marks 标点符号

punctuation mark [C] any mark used in punctuation 标点符号

period /'pɪrɪəd/ *esp AmE* 1 [C] a sign (.) marking the end of a sentence or a shortened form of a word 句点 (.) 2 [adv] (used at the end of a sentence, expressing strong feeling) and that is all I am going to say on the subject; and that is what I have firmly decided (用于句末, 表达强烈感情) 就这样; 再也没有什么可讲的了: *I'm not going to do it, period.* 我不打算干这件事, 就这样.

full stop /'fʊl'stɒp/ [C] *esp BrE* a period 句号: *Put full stops at the end of your sentences.* 句末要打句号.

point /pɔɪnt/ [C] a period 句号: *Put points after your sentences.* 句末要打句号.

dot /dɒt/ [C] *informal* a full stop or point 句号

comma /'kɒmə/ [C] the mark (,) for showing a short pause 逗号 (,)

colon /'kəʊlən/ [C] the mark (:) for directing the reader from one part of a piece of writing to another 冒号 (:)

semicolon /'semə,kəʊlən/ [C] the mark (;) for showing longer pauses, connecting two sentences that are closely related, or separating members of lists 分号 (;)

exclamation mark/point /,eksklə'meɪʃən mɑ:k/pɔɪnt/ [C] the mark (!) which is written after the actual words of an exclamation 感叹号 (!): *'I'm hungry!' she exclaimed.* “我饿了!” 她大声说. (Compare 比较: *She exclaimed that she was hungry.* 她大声说她饿了.)

question mark /'kwɛstʃən mɑ:k/ [C] the mark (?) which is written after the actual words of a question 问号 (?): *Are you coming?* 你来吗? (Compare 比较: *She asked if I was coming.* 她问我来不来.)

apostrophe /ə'pɒstrəfi/ [C] the sign (') used in writing **a** to show that one or more letters or figures have been left out of a word or figure (as in *Don't, I'm* and '47 for *do not, I am* and 1947) **b** before or after *s* to show possession (as in *lady's hat, ladies' hats, children's hats*) **c** before *s* to show the plural of letters and figures (as in *There are 2 f's in off* and *Your 8's look like S's*) 撇号 ('), 表示: **a** 字母或数字的省略 (如: *don't = do not; I'm = I am; '47 = 1947*) **b** 所有格, 放在 *s* 之前或之后 (如: *lady's*

hat, ladies' hats, children's hats) **c** 字母和数字的复数, 放在 *s* 之前 (如: *There are 2 f's in off.* [“off” 一词有两个 f.] 和 *Your 8's look like S's.* [你那些 8 都像 S.])

asterisk /'æstə,rɪsk/ 1 [C] a star-like mark (*) used **a** to call attention to a note at the bottom of a page **b** to mark that certain letters are missing from a word **c** to show that a word, phrase, sound, etc is wrong or may never have existed (as in the example '*In English we say 3 boys not *3 boy*'). 星号 (*), 用于 **a** 标明参见脚注 **b** 标明某词内有字母遗漏 **c** 表示某词、片语、读音等错误或不正确 (例如: 英语说 “3 boys” 而不说 “*3 boy”) 2 [T1] to mark with an asterisk 加星号于: *Asterisk those words.* 给这些词标上星号.

hyphen /'haɪfən/ [C] a short written or printed line (-) which can join words, parts of words, or syllables 连字号 (-) **hyphenate** [T1] to join with a hyphen 用连字号连接

dash /dæʃ/ [C] the mark (—) which can separate parts of sentences very clearly from each other 破折号 (—)

slash (mark) /slæʃ (mɑ:k)/ [C] the mark (/) used **usu** to show 'or', to show fractions, etc 斜线号 (/), 用以表示 “或”、分数等: *man/woman* (= man or woman) 男人或女人

oblique /ə'blɪ:k/ [C] a slash (/) 斜线号 (/)

solidus /'sɒlɪdəs/ [C] a slash (/) 斜线号 (/)

swung dash /,swʌŋ 'dæʃ/ [C] the mark (~) used in certain dictionaries, etc to replace a word instead of printing it again 代字号 (~)

tilde /'tɪldə/ [C] a swung dash, esp as used in Spanish to indicate the sound /nj/ and in Portuguese to mark a nasal pronunciation 代字号 (~); 颚音符号 (~) (尤指用以表示西班牙语中的 /nj/ 音和葡萄牙语中的鼻音符号)

circumflex /'sɜ:kəm,fleks/ [C] a mark (^) put over a letter (as *être* in French) to show that it has a special sound (指示发音方法的) 音调符号 (^) (标在某字母之上表示该字母须按某一特定方式发音, 如法语中的 *être*)

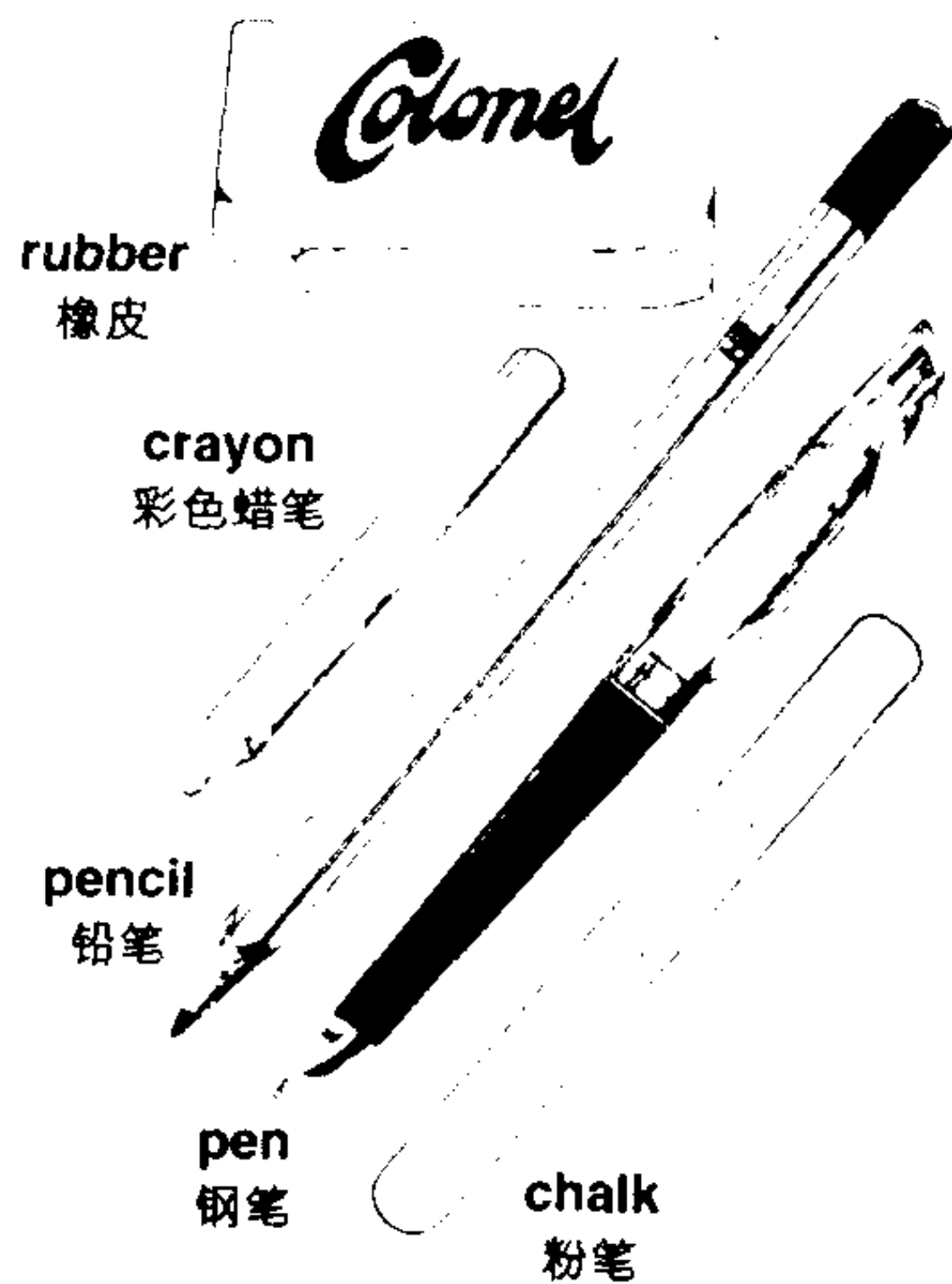
acute (accent) /ə'kjʊ:t ('æksent)/ [C] the mark (´) above the vowel in such French words as *émigré* 锐音符号; 锐重音 (´) (标在元音上方, 如法语中的 *émigré*)

grave (accent) /grɒv ('æksent)/ [C] the mark (`) above the vowel in such French words as *mère* 抑音符号 (`) (加在元音上方, 如法语中的 *mère*)

bracket /'brækt/ 1 [C *usu pl*] either of various pairs of signs such as (), and [] used in writing and printing to separate something from the rest of a sentence, equation, etc 括号的一边, 如 (), [] 的任何一边: *Put these words in round brackets and those words in square brackets.* 把这些词括在圆括号内, 把那些词括在方括号内. *He put brackets round the words, to show that they were his own opinion and not part of the story.* 他用括号把这些说话括起来, 表明这些是他自己的看法而非故事的一部分. 2 [T1] to put between brackets 用括号括; 把...放在括号内: *He bracketed the words.* 他把那些话用括号括起来.

parenthesis /pə'renθəsis/ [C] 1 either of a pair of round brackets used esp to separate one part of a piece of writing or printing from the rest 圆括号的一边 (尤用来分隔插入语): *Put that phrase in parentheses.* 把那个短语放在圆括号内. 2 a group of words separated in this way or by commas or dashes (由括号、逗号或破折号隔开的) 插入语 **parenthetical** [B] (as if) being in parentheses 放在括号里的: *The phrase was parenthetical.* 这个短语是放在括号里的. -ly [adv Wa4]

G152 nouns 名词: tools for writing with 书写工具

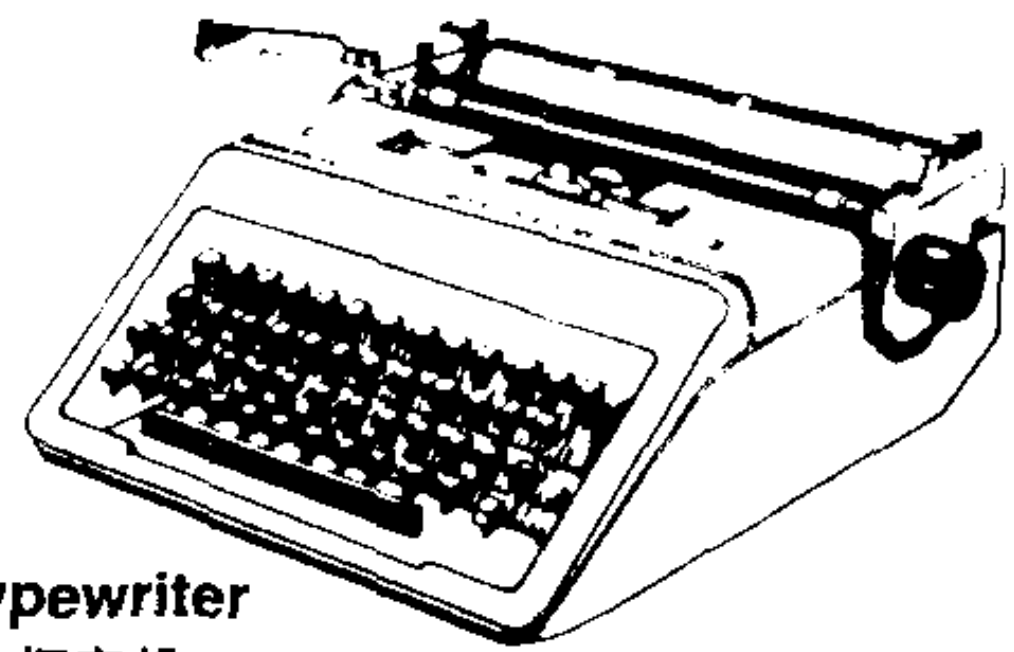


pen /pen/ 1 [C] an instrument used for writing in ink [→H93] 笔; 钢笔; 圆珠笔; 鹅毛笔 2 [the R] (fig) (the art of) writing 写作: *He hoped to live by the pen.* 他希望以写作为生. 'The pen is mightier (= stronger) than the sword' (saying). "笔胜于刀, 文胜于武." (谚语)

pencil /'pensəl/ 1 [C] a narrow pointed usu wooden instrument containing a thin stick of a black substance (**graphite**) or coloured material, used for writing or drawing 铅笔; 彩色画笔 2 [U] the writing material in a pencil (指铅笔里的) 铅笔心: *Should I sign this paper in pencil or ink?* 我该用铅笔还是用钢笔签字?

crayon /'kreɪən/ [C] a stick of coloured wax or chalk used for writing or drawing, esp on paper (尤指用于纸上绘画的) 彩色蜡笔或粉笔

chalk /tʃɔ:k/ [U; C] (a piece of) white or coloured soft rock used for writing or drawing (书写或绘画用的) 白垩; 粉笔; 有色粉笔: *Pass me the/some chalk, please.* 请递给我那支/一些粉笔. *The teacher wrote with a stick of chalk on the blackboard.* 老师用粉笔在黑板上写字. *These are very good chalks.* 这是一些很好的有色粉笔.



typewriter
打字机

typewriter /'taɪp,raɪtə/ [C] a machine that prints letters by means of keys which when struck by the fingers press onto paper through an inked ribbon 打字机

rubber /'rʌbə/ [C] esp BrE a piece of the substance rubber (made from the juice of a tropical tree) used for removing pencil marks from paper 橡皮; 橡皮擦

eraser /'reɪzə/ [C] fml or AmE an object, esp a rubber, for removing writing 擦除字迹的东西 (尤指橡皮)

G153 nouns 名词: things to write on 供写字的纸品

paper /'peɪpə/ [U] material, esp made from wood, which is prepared in sheets of various sizes, is usu white and used for writing, drawing, etc on 纸: *Can I have some more paper, please?* 请再给我一些纸好吗?

writing paper [U] paper for writing letters on, usu smooth and of quite good quality and cut into various standard sizes 信纸; 信笺

notepaper /'nəʊt,peɪpə/ [U] paper suitable for writing letters and notes 信纸; 便条纸

letterhead /'letəhed/ 1 [C] the name and address of a person or business printed at the top of their writing paper 笺头 (印在信纸上端的人名或商行的名称、地址等) 2 [U] writing paper with the letterhead printed on it 印有笺头的信笺

sheet /ʃi:t/ [C] a flat thin piece of paper, usu cut square or nearly square and used esp for writing or typing on or in books, newspapers, etc for printing on 一张 (纸): *Write on a fresh (= new) sheet of paper.* 写在一张新纸上.

card /kɑ:d/ [C] a small sheet of stiff(ened) paper, usu with information on it or to be used for information, and having various uses 卡片: *He wrote the words on cards and arranged them alphabetically as a card index [→G163].* 他把单词写在卡片上, 并按字母顺序把它们排列成卡片索引. *Show me your union/club/membership card, please.* 请出示你的工会/俱乐部/会员证.

page /peɪdʒ/ [C] 1 one side of a sheet of paper in a book, newspaper, etc, usu numbered (书、报等的) 一面; 一页: *There is a picture of a ship on page 44.* 在第四十四页上有一张轮船的图片. *This newspaper has 24 pages.* 这份报纸有二十

四个版面。2 the whole sheet (on both sides) (包括正、反两个版面的) 一页; 一张: *Someone has torn a page out of this book.* 有人从这本书里撕掉一页。3 (fig) lit something which could be written in a book 可以载入典籍的事物: *These years will be remembered as some of the finest pages in our country's history.* 这数年将作为我国历史上最美好的几页而为人所怀念。

stationery /ˈsteɪʃənəri/ [U] writing materials, esp sheets of paper 文具 (尤指纸张): *We must buy some more stationery.* 我们必须再买些文具。 *Do you know any stationery shops near here?* 你知道附近有文具商店吗?

papyrus /pəˈpaɪərəs/ 1 [U] a grass-like water plant formerly common in Egypt, used in ancient times esp for making paper (古埃及人用以造纸的) 纸莎草 2 [U] a type of paper made from this plant 纸莎草纸 3 [C] a piece of ancient writing on this paper (古代写在纸莎草纸上的) 文稿

parchment /ˈpɑːtʃmənt/ 1 [U] (esp formerly) writing material made from the skin of a sheep, goat, etc 羊皮纸 2 [U] paper that looks like parchment (一种似羊皮纸的上等纸 (尤指古代用以写字的)) 3 [C] a piece of this (一张羊皮纸): *He wrote everything down on a parchment.* 他把所有的事都写在一张羊皮纸上。

G154 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: papers, documents, and records 证件、文件与记录

paper /ˈpeɪpə/ [C usu pl] a special piece of paper with something typed, printed, or written on it, often for official purposes 文件; 证件: *Can I see your papers, please?* 请让我看看你的证件好吗? *Does he have any papers to show who he is?* 他有没有能证明他身分的证件?

document n: /ˈdɒkjʊmənt/; v: /ˈdɒkjəmənt/ 1 [C] a paper, small book, etc that gives information, proof, or support of something else 公文; 文件: *Let me see all the official documents concerning the sale of this land.* 让我看看所有关于出售这块土地的官方文件。 2 [T1] to prove or give examples of (something), esp in or by showing documents 用文件证明; 为...提供文件: *He documented the whole case very well.* 他为整个案件提供了充足的证明文件。 **documentary** [Wɔ5; B] of, concerning, or like a document or documents 文件的; 证件的; 记实的: *We need documentary proof of this.* 我们需要有关此事的文件证据。

record n: /ˈrekɔːd/; v: /rɪˈkɔːd/ 1 [C] a written, typed, or printed paper or set of papers, etc that describes or gives the facts about someone or something, esp about past actions, events, etc 记录; 记载; 成绩; 履历; 经历; 档案: *His record at school/His school record was good.* 他学业成绩不错。 *Keep a record of everything you do; we may need it later.* 把你做的每件事都记录下来, 日后我们可能用得着。 *The official records are kept in that building.* 官方档案都保

存在那幢建筑物内。 2 [T1] to put something down in writing as a record 记录; 记载: *She recorded everything that was said at the meeting.* 她把会上的全部发言都记录下来。

register /ˈredʒɪstə/ 1 [C] a list, record, book, etc esp kept for official purposes 名单; 记录; 登记簿 (表); 注册簿; 记名册: *The government keeps a register of all births, marriages, and deaths.* 政府对所有出生、婚姻和死亡的情况都存有记录。 *The teacher has the class's attendance register, showing which students were in school on a particular day.* 教师有全班学生的考勤簿, 上面列明某一天有哪些学生在校。 *Sign your name in the hotel register.* 请在旅馆登记簿上签名。 *A cash register is a machine used in shops to record how much money is taken each day.* 现金出纳机是商店用来记录每天收入金额的机器。 2 [I0; T1] to (cause to) write in a register, list, etc 登记; 注册: *He registered for the night at a local hotel.* 他在当地一家旅馆里登记住宿一晚。 *The child's birth was registered locally.* 孩子在当地办理了出生登记。 *Are you registered as a voter/registered to vote?* 你办理选民登记了吗? 3 [T1] to record or show 记录; 显示: *The instrument called a thermometer registers heat.* 叫温度计的仪器是显示热度的。 *The thermometer registered 35 degrees.* 温度计上显示的温度是三十五度。 (fig) *Her face registered anger and surprise.* 她脸上露出又惊又怒的表情。 4 [I0] infml to be understood 被理解: *The bad news didn't register (with me) for several minutes.* 有好几分钟(我)不能理解这坏消息。 **registration** [often in comb] 1 [U] the act of registering or being registered (被)登记; (被)注册: *The registration of births is done locally, not at a national centre.* 出生登记是在当地办理的, 而不是在某个全国性中心办理的。 2 [C] an example of this 登记或注册的事例: *How many registrations have you had today?* 你们今天登记了多少人? **registrar** [C] a person, esp an official, who makes and keeps a register 管登记(或注册)的人; 注册官: *marriage registrar* 办理结婚登记的官员 **registry** [C] an office, etc where a register of any kind is kept 登记处; 注册处 **registry office** [C] an office where people can be married without a religious ceremony (指不举行宗教仪式的) 结婚登记处

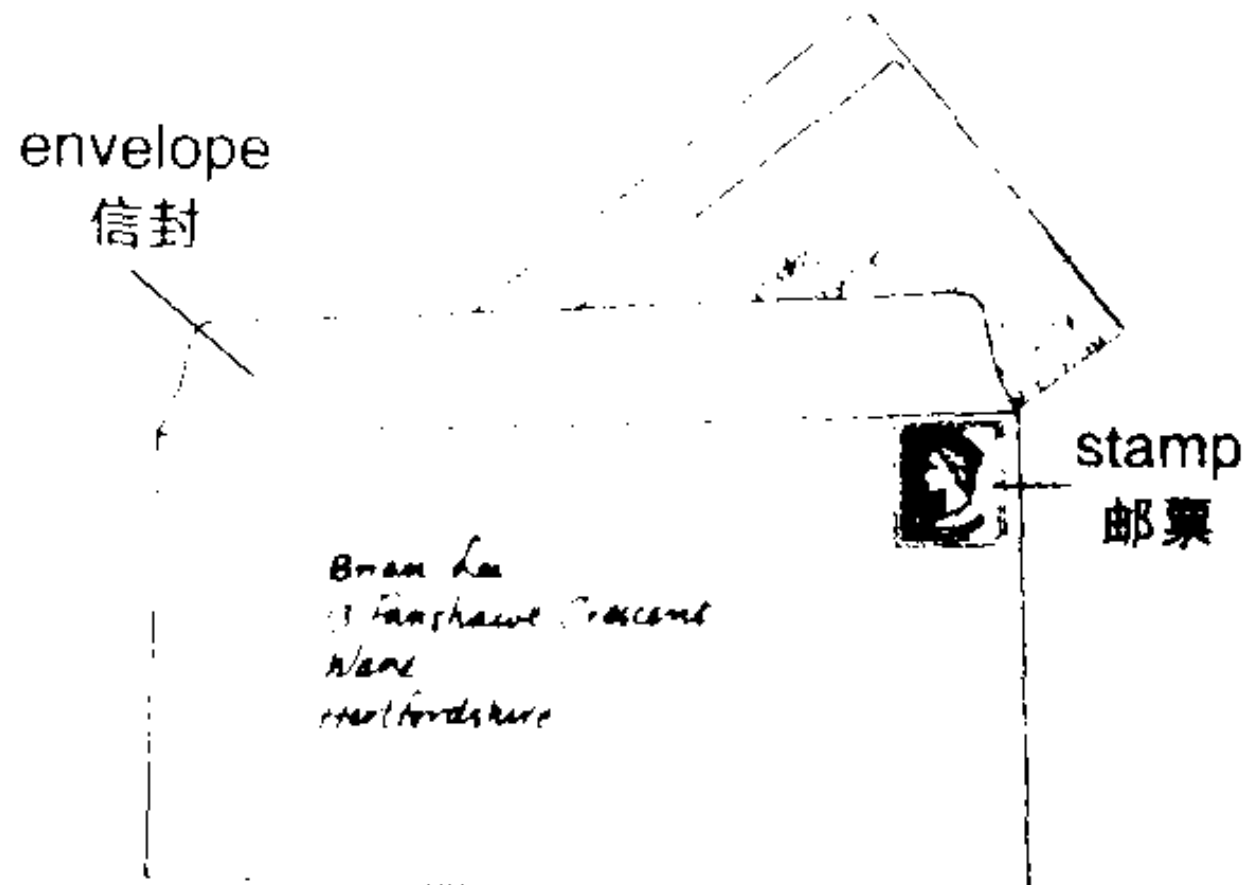
G155 nouns, etc 名词等: letters and notes [C] 信与便条

[ALSO ⇒ G190-193]

letter /ˈletə/ a written or printed message sent usu in an envelope 信; 函件: *She wrote some letters last night; one was a business letter and the others were personal.* 她昨晚写了儿封信, 一封是公务信件, 其余都是私人信件。 **air letter** 1 any letter that is sent by air 航空信 2 also 又作 **aerogramme** a sheet of very thin paper already stamped for posting, on which a letter can be written and which is then folded and stuck at the edges and sent by air without an envelope 航空邮筒

epistle /'ɛpsəl/ *fm̩l or humor* a letter, esp a long and important one 书信(尤指长而重要者): *This solemn 10-page epistle is from my Aunt Martha.* 这封长达十页、一本正经的书信是我姨妈玛莎寄来的。

note /nəʊt/ **1** a short letter 短信; 短笺; 短筒: *She sent me a note to say everything was fine.* 她寄给我一封短信说一切都好。 **2** a short piece of writing, esp made while listening, talking, etc 便条; 记录; 笔记: *He made a note to telephone her.* 他把要给她打电话的事记了下来。 *Can I look at the notes I took at the meeting?* 我可以看看我在会上做的笔记吗?



envelope /'envəloʊp/ a paper covering for a letter 信封: *He put the letter in an envelope.* 他把信放进信封里。

label /'leɪbəl/ **1** a piece of paper or other material fixed to something, on which is written what it is, where it is to go, who owns it, etc 标签; 签条: *The label on the bottle said that it contained oil.* 瓶上的标签写明瓶里装的是油。 **2** [T; XI, 7] **a** to fix or tie a label on 在...上贴、挂标签: *The doctor labelled the bottle Poison/Poisonous.* 医生在瓶上贴了“有毒”的标签。 **b** (*fig*) to put into a kind or class, describe as 把...称为; 把...列为: *His enemies labelled the boy a thief.* 这男孩子的仇人把他叫做小偷。

G156 nouns 名词: notebooks [C] 各种笔记本

notebook /'nəʊt,bʊk/ a book in which notes are or may be written 笔记本; 笔记簿: *I kept a notebook on my trip abroad (= recorded my experiences in a book).* 我把在国外旅行时的见闻在笔记簿上作了笔记。 *He bought a notebook to use in class.* 他买了一本笔记本上课时用。

pad /pæd/ a usu thick set of sheets of paper one on top of the other and fixed together at one end in some way, used for writing 写字用的本子; 拍纸簿

notepad /'nəʊt,pæd/ a pad for taking notes 便条簿

exercise book a book of sheets of paper, esp as used in schools for written exercises 练习簿

jotter /'dʒɒtə/ **1** a notepad 笔记本; 便条簿 **2** *ScotE* a school exercise book 苏格兰) 课堂练

习本: *The teacher told her pupils to open their jotters.* 教师让学生们打开练习本。

folder /'fəʊldə/ a piece of cardboard folded or made into an envelope for holding loose papers 文件夹: *He had all his notes in a red folder.* 他把所有的笔记都装在一个红色文件夹里。

file /faɪl/ **1** something for holding letters, papers, etc, usu a folder 文件箱; 公文匣; 文件夹 **2** a collection of papers usu in files giving information about someone or something 档案; 案件; 卷宗: *The police keep files on these people.* 警方保存着这些人的档案。

G157 nouns 名词: stories and reports

[C] 故事与报告

story /'stɔ:ri/ **1** an account of events, real or imagined 故事; 小说; 传闻; 传记; (事件的) 叙述: *He likes telling the children stories.* 他喜欢给孩子们讲故事。 **2** *infml (used by and to children)* a lie (儿语) 假话; 谎话 (*esp in the phr to tell stories* 说谎) **3** the plot of (= what happens in) a book, film, play, etc (小说、戏剧的) 情节: *The film is a love story.* 这是一部爱情故事影片。 **4** (material for) an article in a newspaper, magazine, etc (新闻) 记事; 报道 (素材): *He said the fight was unpleasant, but it made a good story.* 他说打架是令人不快的, 却是新闻的好素材。 *This event will be a good story for the paper.* 这事件可成为报纸的好素材。 **the same old story** the usual excuse or difficulty 老一套 (借口、托辞); 陈词滥调

tale /teɪl/ **1** *esp poet* a story of imaginary events 故事; 传说: *He told them a tale about good fairies.* 他给他们讲了一个有关善良仙女的故事。 *She was reading tales of adventure.* 她正在读冒险故事。 **2** a report of events 事件的报道: *On returning from the war he told us tales of fear and sadness.* 他从战场归来便给我们讲了一些触目惊心、令人难过的见闻。 **3** a lie; false story 谎言: *'Tell me why you're late and don't tell me a tale,' shouted the angry teacher.* “告诉我你为什么迟到, 而且不要撒谎。”老师生气地大声说道。 *The wicked little girl was always telling her mother tales.* 淘气的小女孩老是对她母亲撒谎。 **4** a piece of news, esp when false or intended to hurt 坏话; 流言蜚语; 谣言: *It was nasty of you to go round telling tales you know weren't true.* 明知是谣言还到处散布, 你这样做太可恶了。 *People who tell tales aren't worth knowing.* 说谎的人不值得交朋友。

anecdote /'ænk,dəʊt/ a short, interesting or amusing story about a particular person or event 轶事; 趣闻 **anecdotal** [B] of, containing, telling, or full of anecdotes 轶事的; 多轶事的; 爱谈奇闻轶事的

yarn /jɑ:n/ *often infml, sometimes deprec* a story, esp one told by someone returning from an adventure or long travels and not necessarily true (尤指探险、长途旅游归来的人所讲的) 故事; 海外奇谈 (*often in the phr spin a yarn* 讲一个故事)

account /ə'kaʊnt/ a written or spoken story, report, or description 书面或口头的报告; 叙述; 报道; 描述: *Give us an account of what happened.* 把事情发生的经过告诉我们。

description /di'skripʃən/ a statement, account, or story that describes 描写; 描述; 形容: *He wrote a fine description of the place and what happened there.* 他生动地描写了那个地方和那里发生的事。

version /'vɜ:ʃən/ **1** a person's account of an event as compared with that of another (对一事有别于他人的) 描述; 说法: *I believe the driver's version of the accident/of what happened.* 我相信那司机对事故/所发生的事的说法。 *The newspapers gave very different versions of what took place.* 各报对所发生的事作出不同的报道。 **2** a translation or adaptation of a play, book, etc 译文; 译本; 翻译; 改写本: *I like the French version better than the English one.* 我喜欢法文译本而不太喜欢英文译本。 *The King James Version of the Bible appeared in 1611.* 《圣经》钦定版是 1611 年出版的。 *Did you read the short or full version of the book?* 你读过这本书的节缩本还是全文?

report /ri'pɔ:t/ **1** an account or description of events, experiences, etc 报道; 报告; 汇报: *He read some newspaper reports of the accident/the company's report for the year.* 他读了几篇有关该事故的新闻报道/公司的年度报告。 *She wrote an official report on the danger of smoking.* 她写了一份有关吸烟的危害性的正式报告。 **2** [also 又作 U] (a piece of) talk that spreads without official support 传说; 传闻: *According to report/There is a report that there will soon be a change of government.* 据传不久就要更换政府人选了。 **of good/evil report** *fml* said to be good/evil 名声好坏: *a man of evil report* 一个名声不好的人

write-up /'raɪt,ʌp/ *usu not fml* a written report, esp one giving a good judgment, as of goods or a play (对商品、对戏剧等的) 赞扬的报道; 捧场的文章: *The concert got a good write-up in the local newspaper.* 音乐会得到了当地报纸的好评。

G158 nouns 名词: essays and papers [C] 文章与论文

essay /'esi/ a piece of writing, not poetry or a story, usu short and on one subject 随笔; 文章; 论文: *There was a prize for the best essay on Shakespeare.* 设立了一个研究莎士比亚的最佳论文奖。

composition /,kɒmpə'zɪʃən/ a piece of writing; an essay, story, or description, esp an exercise done for educational purposes 作品; 文章; (尤指学生的) 作文: *The teacher told them to write a composition.* 老师要他们写一篇作文。

dissertation /,dɪsə'teɪʃən/ *esp tech* a long piece of writing, esp as done after studying a subject for some time (专题) 论述; (学位) 论文: *He wrote a dissertation on deep sea fish.* 他写了一篇关于深海鱼类的论文。

thesis /'θi:sis/ *esp tech 1* a long written argument, description, etc esp as prepared for a university degree 论文; 毕业论文; 学位论文: *He wrote his thesis for the degree of Ph.D. in three years.* 他在三年内写出了一篇哲学博士学位论文。 **2** [usu sing] an argument 论点; 论题: *His thesis is that the world's temperatures are changing.* 他的论点是世界的气温正在变化。

paper /'peɪpə/ *usu tech* something written on a matter of interest to certain people, usu to be read at a special meeting (在专门会议上宣读的) 论文; 文章: *He read his latest paper to a conference of doctors in Edinburgh.* 他在爱丁堡举行的一次医生会议上宣读了他最新的论文。

G159 nouns 名词: articles and headlines [C] 文章与标题

article /'ɑ:tɪkəl/ **1** a complete piece of writing in a newspaper, magazine, etc (报纸、杂志等的) 文章: *That newspaper usually has good articles on politics.* 那份报纸常刊登有关政治的好文章。 *Have you read the article on new industries?* 你读过那篇关于新兴工业的文章了吗? **2** a complete or separate part in a written law agreement (协议等中的) 项目; 条款: *I have written 12 articles into our agreement.* 我在我们的协议上写入了十二项条款。

feature /'fi:tʃə/ a special article in a newspaper (报纸等的) 特写: *He writes features for The Times; he's one of their feature writers.* 他为《泰晤士报》撰写特写, 他是该报的特写撰稿人之一。

piece /pi:s/ [usu sing] *infml* a short written statement in a newspaper, magazine, etc (报刊等的) 短讯; 一段消息; 一篇短文: *Did you see the piece in the paper about Mrs Smith's accident?* 你看到报上那段关于史密斯太太的意外事件的消息了吗? *Can you do a piece on local politics for our paper?* 你可以为我们的报纸写一篇谈地方政治的短文吗?

sketch /sketʃ/ a short informal piece of writing 短篇作品; 小品文: *He wrote some travel sketches for a magazine.* 他为一家杂志写了几篇游记。

column /'kɒləm/ an article by a particular writer that regularly appears in a newspaper or magazine (报刊中的) 专栏: *I always read his column in the Guardian.* 我总在《卫报》上读他的专栏文章。

editorial /,edə'tɔ:riəl/ *also* 又作 **leader** /'li:də/, **leading article** *BrE* the article in a newspaper that gives the paper's opinion about a particular subject or group of subjects 社论; 时评

headline /'hed,laɪn/ **1** the heading printed above a story in a newspaper (报刊文章的) 标题: *The headline read 'SEVEN DEAD IN CRASH'.* 标题是“七人死于空难”。 **2** the titles shown on large notices where newspapers are sold (报摊海报上重要新闻的) 大字标题 **3** [usu pl] one of the main points of the news as read on radio or television 广播、电视新闻摘要: *Here are the news headlines.* 现在播送新闻摘要。

G160 nouns 名词: **reading matter** 阅读材料

reading matter [U] material which people can read 阅读材料: *What kind of reading matter do you like best?* 你最喜欢什么样的阅读材料?

material /mə'tɪəriəl/ [U] written or recorded information, ideas, etc that can be used in a book, newspaper, etc 素材; 资料: *This material isn't much good.* 这个素材不太好.

copy /'kɒpi/ [U] esp tech written material ready to be printed (供排字付印的) 稿子: *She sent us some really good copy today.* 她今天给我们送来了一些很好的稿子.

print /print/ [U] letters, words, or language in newspapers, books, etc 报刊、书籍上印出的文字: *She likes to see her name in print.* 她喜欢看到自己的名字印在纸上.

printed word [the R] what is stated in a newspaper, book, etc 报刊、书籍上的话: *Many people have a strong belief in the printed word; they think it must be true.* 许多人对见诸于书报的话都十分相信, 认为那一定是真的.

G161 nouns, etc 名词: **summaries** 摘要

summary /'sʌməri/ [C] a short account of a piece of writing, a meeting, radio talk, lecture, etc which gives the most important facts (文章、会议、广播讲话、演讲等的) 摘要; 概要; 总结: *He made a summary of the report/of what had been done.* 他写了一份报告摘要/工作总结.

summarize, -ise [T1] to make a summary of 概括; 概述; 总结: *He summarized the book in 10 pages.* 他用十页的篇幅概述了书的内容.

sum up [v adv] 1 [T1; I0] to give the main points of (a meeting, etc) esp at the end 总结; 概括; 概述: *When the discussion ended, the chairman of the meeting summed up.* 讨论结束时, 会议主席作了总结发言. 2 [T1] to form an opinion about (someone) 估量; 评价 (某人): *He is good at summing people up.* 他很会评价人物.

digest /'daɪdʒest/ [C] a summary, esp of a piece of writing 摘要; 文摘: *He sent her a digest of the report.* 他给她送去一份该报告的摘要.

synopsis /sɪ'nɒpsɪs/ [C] fml a digest (书、剧本等的) 概要; 摘要: *I read his synopsis of the paper, but not the paper [→G158] itself.* 我读了他写的论文提要, 但没看论文本身.

abstract /'æbstrækt/ [C] tech a summary or summarizing statement of a book, thesis [→G158], etc esp if printed at the beginning of the book (尤指印在书或论文前的) 摘要; 提要

breakdown /'breɪkdaʊn/ [C] a simple explanation esp showing the size, etc of each part 简单解释; 细目: *I'd like a breakdown of these figures, please.* 请给我这些数字的细目.

roundup /'raʊndʌp/ [C] a gathering together of the main parts of a discussion into one account, last discussion, etc 综述; 摘要: *Here is a roundup of today's news.* 现在是今天新闻综述.

abridg(e)ment /ə'brɪdʒmənt/ 1 [U] the act of making (something, esp a story or a book) shorter (尤指故事或书的) 缩短; 删节 2 [C] something, such as a story, book or play, that has been made shorter (书、剧本等的) 节本; 摘要: *This is an abridgment for radio in five parts.* 这是一个供播音用的简缩本, 分为五个部分.

abridge [T1] 1 [Wv5] to make (something written or spoken) shorter by using fewer words; cut short 缩略; 删节: *'Ulysses' has been abridged for radio.* 《尤利西斯》已经删节以供播音之用. *Many schools use abridged versions of Shakespeare.* 很多学校都使用莎士比亚著作的节本. 2 lit to make (a meeting, period of time, etc) shorter 缩短 (会议、时间等)

abbreviation /ə,bri:vɪ'eɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of making something (usu a word) shorter (通常指词的) 缩写; 缩短 2 [C] a shortened form, esp of a word (词的) 缩写式; 缩略语 **abbreviate** [T1] to make (a story, speech, visit, word, etc) shorter 缩短 (故事、讲话、访问、单词等): *In this book, the word 'adjective' is abbreviated to 'adj'.* 在这本书里, "adjective" 这个词缩写成 "adj". [→G274]

précis also 又作 **precis** /preɪ'si:/ 1 [C usu sing] a shortened form of a speech or piece of writing, giving only the main points 摘要; 概要; 大意; 梗概 2 [T1] to make a précis of 摘...的要点; 写...的大意: *Will you précis this report?* 你能不能给这个报告写个摘要?

brief /brɪ:f/ 1 a summary of the main facts about a case, etc, esp for a lawyer before he or she speaks in court 摘要; (案件辩文的) 要旨; 案情摘要: *Have you read the brief?* 你看过辩文的要旨了吗? 2 tech a piece of work, esp given to a lawyer (尤指交给律师办理的) 案件: *I have a brief for you.* 我有一宗案件交给你办理. 3 [usu sing] not fml a particular job to be done at a particular time 一定时间内要做的工作; 任务: *Your brief is to find out all about his plans.* 你的任务是查明他全部计划的内容.

G162 nouns 名词: **books and manuscripts** [C] 书籍与手稿

book /buk/ 1 a collection of sheets of paper fastened together as a thing to be read, or to be written in (见 G163 插图) 书; 书籍; 书本: *He bought some new books.* 他买了几本新书. 2 one of the main divisions or parts of a larger written work (as of a long poem or the Bible) (长篇著作, 如长诗、《圣经》等的) 一卷; 一册: *I'm reading Book Two at the moment.* 我现时在读第二册. 3 any collection of things fastened together in a similar way 装订如书之物: *Can I have a book of stamps/tickets?* 我可以买一本邮票/一本车票吗? 4 written material considered as the contents of a (possible) book 书稿; 可以成书的文字材料: *He wrote a book once, but it wasn't published.* 他写过一本书稿, 但没有出版.

title /'taɪtl/ esp tech a book (见 G163 插图) 书 (名): *One publisher [→G174, 176] asked the*

other how many titles he had published that year. 一位出版商问另一位出版商那一年他出版了多少种书。

manuscript /'mæn.jə.skrɪpt/ **1** also 又作 *abbrev* **MS** the first or only copy of a book or piece of writing, esp in handwriting 手稿; 原稿: *We could hardly read his manuscript because of his handwriting.* 他的笔迹不好认, 我们几乎看不懂他的手稿。 **2** a handwritten book of the time before printing was invented (印刷术发明前的) 手抄本

scroll /skraʊl/ **1** a long straight piece of animal skin, papyrus [: G153], or (rarely) paper, often rolled around handles at both ends and used esp in ancient times for books, records, and other formal writings (尤指古时用于写书、记录和录写正式文件的) 卷轴; 纸卷 **2** an ornament or shape with a curve like this (as often at the top of a pillar, at the end of the arm of a chair, etc) 涡卷形的装饰或花纹

typescript /'taɪp.skrɪpt/ a copy of a book or piece of writing in the typewritten form, esp before it is printed (付印前的) 打字原稿; 打字文件: *He sent the typescript to his publisher.* 他把打字原稿寄给了出版社。

script /skrɪpt/ a written or (esp) typed form of speech, play, or broadcast to be spoken 手稿; 原稿 (如讲稿、脚本、广播稿等): *Where's my script?* 我的手稿在哪儿? **scripted** [Wə5; B] (esp of a speech or broadcast) having, or read from, a script (尤指演讲或广播) 有底稿的; 照稿宣读的: *The show wasn't scripted, so no one knew what might be said in it.* 演出没有脚本, 所以谁也不知道台词是什么。 **un-** [neg]

draft /draʊft/ the (first) rough written form of anything, esp a speech or article; a rough plan 草稿; 草案; 草图: *I've made a first draft of my speech for Friday, but it still needs a lot of work.* 虽然我已为星期五的演讲写了初稿, 但仍需要作许多加工。 *This is his draft plan for the new law.* 这是他为新法令拟的草案。

textbook /'tekst.bok/ a book which gives information about a subject, esp for use in schools, etc 课本; 教科书: *He was reading a science textbook.* 他在看一本自然科学课本。

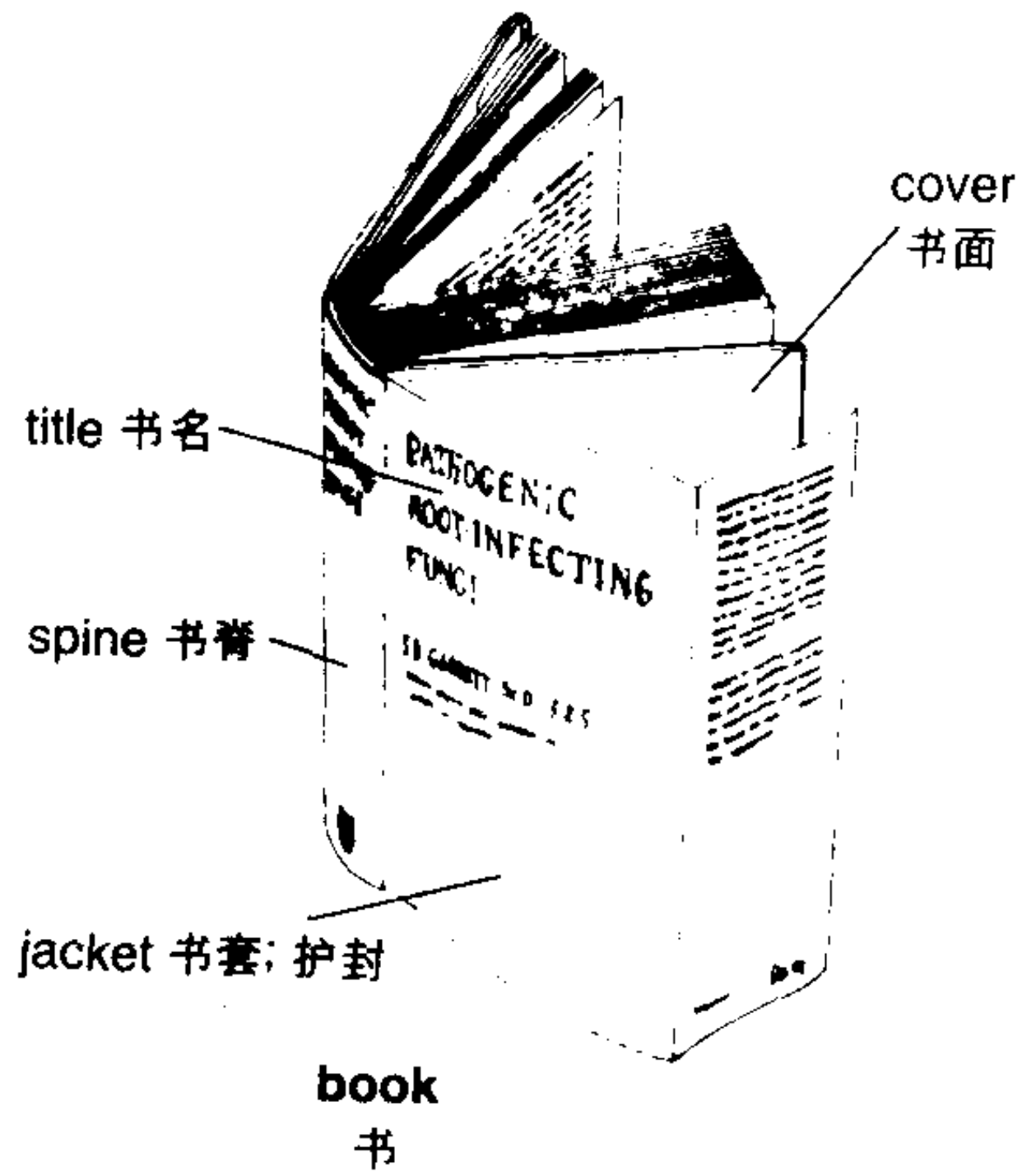
manual /'mæn.jʊəl/ also 又作 *infml* **handbook** /'hænd.bok/ a textbook intended to be useful esp when working directly with something 手册; 指南: *She was reading a gardening manual/ a handbook on gardening.* 她在看一本园艺手册。

diary /'daɪəri/ **1** a book in which a person writes what has happened during the day, what he or she thinks about people, etc 日记: *They have kept diaries since they were children.* 他们从童年时代起就一直记日记。 **2** a record of daily happenings, meetings, etc (记日常事务、会议等的) 日志: *Put the date in your diary so that you don't forget.* 把这个日期记在你的日志上, 以免遗忘。 **diarist** esp *fml* & *lit* a person who writes a diary 记日记的人; 日记作家: *Samuel Pepys was a famous 17th-century diarist.* 塞缪尔·佩皮斯是十七世纪著名的日记作家。

log /lɒg/ **1** a daily written record of a ship's speed, distance sailed in a day, position, etc 航

海日志: *The information was entered in the ship's log.* 情况被记入轮船的航海日志中。 **2** any written record of such a kind, of daily events, etc 记录; 日志: *He kept a log of everything that happened.* 他把发生的每一件事都记在日志上。 **3** [T1] to write (something) in a log 把...记入航海日志: *He logged the time as 2200 hrs.* 他在航海日志上记下的时间是2200小时。 **logbook** a book used as a log 航海日志

G163 nouns, etc 名词等: books and their parts 书及其组成部分



binding /'baɪndɪŋ/ [C] the cover of a book (书籍的) 封皮: *The binding of this book is broken.* 这本书的封皮破了。 **bound** [Wə5; B often in comb] (of a book) fastened with covers (指书籍) 装有封皮的; 用...封皮包住的: *It's a Bible bound in leather.* 这是一本皮面精装的《圣经》。 *That's rather a fine old leatherbound Bible.* 那是一本相当漂亮的用老式皮面装订的《圣经》。

blurb /blɜːb/ [C] *infml* a short description by the publisher of the contents of a book, printed on its paper cover or in advertisements (印在书籍封底、耳页或护封上的) 内容简介; (广告上对该书内容所作的) 简介: *Who will write the blurb for this dictionary?* 谁来为这本词典写封底简介呢?

introduction /,ɪntrə'dʌkʃən/ [C] **1** a written explanation at the beginning of a book 导言; 引言; 序言 **2** a book which gives one a knowledge of the most important things, training, etc before going on to advanced studies 入门(书); 初步

preface /'preɪfɪs/ **1** [C] an introduction to a book or speech (书籍或演讲的) 序言; 导言; 开场白: *He wrote a preface to his book, explaining why he had written it.* 他为自己那本书写了一篇序言, 说明写这本书的原因。 **2** [C] (*fig*) *infml* an action that is intended to introduce something else more important 开端: *She says she has*

nothing to wear at the party. — *Hmm, that's probably a preface to asking for a new dress.* 她说她没有合适的衣服可穿去参加聚会。——哼,大概这是开场白,她接着就会要求买新衣服了。3 [T1] to be an introduction to or come before (something more important) 导致;作为…的开端: *Tell us about the arguments that prefaced the fight at the meeting.* 告诉我们是什么争论导致他们在会上动起武来。

foreword /'fɔ:wɜ:d/ [C] a preface, esp in which someone who knows the writer and his work says something about them (尤指由了解作者或作品的人所写)序;序言;前言: *What does it say in his foreword to the story/play?* 他在小说/剧本的前言中说了些什么?

prologue also 又作 **prolog** *AmE* /'prɒləʊg/ [C] 1 an introduction to a play, long poem, etc (剧、长诗等的)序幕;序诗;序言: *She was reading the Prologue to Chaucer's 'Canterbury Tales'.* 她正在阅读乔叟的《坎特伯雷故事集》的序言。2 (fig) an act or event that leads up to, introduces, or causes another more important event (事件等的)开端;序幕;导因: *Their marriage was the prologue to a life of happiness.* 他们的婚姻是幸福生活的开端。

contents /'kɒntents/ [P] what is contained in the printed pages of a book, etc (书等的)内容: *Look at the list of the contents/the contents list in the book.* 看一看书的目录。

chapter /'tʃæptə/ [C] 1 one of the main divisions of a book or long article, usu having a number or title (书的)章;回: *Chapter 5 is the best in the book.* 第五章是书中最精彩的一章。2 (fig) a special period in history, someone's life, etc (历史或人生的)时期: *Was the period of the Empire the finest chapter in British history?* 帝国时代是不是英国历史上最光辉的时期? *There was a chapter in his life when everything seemed to go wrong.* 在他一生中,有一个时期似乎什么都不顺利。

instalment also 又作 **installment** *AmE* /'ɪnstɔ:l-mənt/ [C] one part of a book, play, television programme, etc, which appears in regular parts until the story is completed (书、剧本、电视节目等分期连载/播的)一期;一集;一部分: *He listened to the second instalment last night.* 他昨晚听了第二集。

epilogue also 又作 **epilog** *AmE* /'epɒləʊg/ [C] a part of a story, play, or poem, etc that is added after the end, usu to give (a little) more information. (小说、戏剧、诗等的)结尾部分;尾声;后记;跋

appendix /ə'pendɪks/ [C] a part at the end of a book, report, etc giving additional information 附录;补遗: *The writer describes the house in appendix C.* 作者在附录C里描写了这所房子。

bibliography /'bɪblɪ'ɒgrəfi/ 1 [C] a list of all writings used in the preparation of a book or article, etc, usu appearing at the end (书后或文后的)参考书目 2 [C] a list of writings which share some quality 书目: *They made a bibliography of all the works published by Longman in the past 250 years.* 他们编了一份朗文公司在过去二百五十年里出版的所有书籍的书

目。3 [U] the history or description of books or writing 文献学 **bibliographical** [Wɔ:ʃ; B] of, concerning, or like (what is done in) a bibliography (参考)书目的;文献学的

index /'ɪndeks/ 1 [C] an alphabetical list at the back of a book, of names, subjects, etc mentioned in it and the pages where they can be found (书后的)索引: *This lexicon has a large index.* 这本分类词典有详细的索引。2 [C] anything like this 似索引之物: *He keeps an index of his works on cards (= a card index)* 他用卡片为自己的著作做了一个索引。3 [T1] to make an index for 为(书籍等)做索引: *Can you index this book?* 你能给这本书编一个索引吗? **indexer** [C] a person making an index or indexes 编索引者

cross-reference /'krɒs'refərəns/ [C] a note directing the reader from one place in a book to another place in the same book 参见;对照;互相参照条目: *In this book cross-references are shown with an arrow (→).* 本书用箭头(→)表示相互参照。 **cross-refer** also 又作 **cross-index** [T1; IØ (from, to)] to direct (the reader) from one place in a book to another place in the same book 相互参照: *In this book arrows are used to cross-refer from one word to another.* 在本书中词与词之间的相互参照是用箭头来表示的。

G164 nouns 名词: kinds of printed books, etc 印刷书籍等的种类

hardback /'hɑ:dbæk/ 1 [C] a book with a strong cover or binding 硬皮书;精装本 2 [U] the form of such a book 精装 (often in the phr in **hardback** 精装): *Is this book available in hardback? — Yes, there is a hardback edition* [→G180]. 这书有精装本的吗?——有的,有精装版。

paperback /'peɪpə,bæk/ 1 [C] a book bound with a thin cardboard cover 平装书: *That shop sells only paperbacks.* 那家书店只售平装书。2 [U] the form of such a book 平装 (often in the phr in **paperback** 平装): *Is this book available in paperback? — Yes, there is a paperback edition.* 这书有平装本的吗?——有的,有平装版。

volume /'vɒlju:m/ 1 [C] a one of a set of books of the same kind or together forming a whole 卷: *We have a set of Dickens' works in 24 volumes.* 我们有一套二十四卷的狄更斯作品集。b one of a set of connected reports, magazines, papers, etc, of the same kind put together in book form, often yearly (报告、报章、杂志等的)合订本: *Can I see the 1970 volume of the magazine?* 我能否看一下这份杂志的1970年合订本? 2 *fml* a book, esp a large one 书籍(尤指大部头的): *They published a thin volume of his poetry.* 他们出版了他的一本薄薄的诗集。 *The library was full of fine old volumes.* 该图书馆收藏了许多珍贵的古籍。

tome /təʊm/ [C] *old use & humor* a very large book 大部头书;大本书: *What's that tome you're reading?* 你在看的那本大部头是什么书呀?

pamphlet /'pæmfli:t/ [C] a small book with paper covers, printed on sheets of paper that are not bound together, which deals usu with some matter of public interest 小册子

booklet /'bʊklɪt/ [C] a small book, usu with a paper cover; a pamphlet (通常平装的) 小书; 小册子

leaflet /'li:flɪt/ [C] a small sheet, often folded, of printed matter, usu given free to the public 传单; 活页

brochure /'brəʊʃə/ [C] a booklet, esp one giving instructions or details of a service offered for money (尤指详细介绍收费服务项目等的) 小册子: *She picked up a holiday brochure/an advertising brochure.* 她拿了一本假期指南/广告小册子。

circular /'sɜ:kjʊlə/ [C] a printed paper or notice or advertisement intended to be given to a large number of people to read 通告; 通知; (供传阅的) 广告: *Did you see that circular from the government telling us about their attack on prices?* 你有没有看过政府发布的关于如何处理物价问题的通告? **circularize, -ise** [TI] to send circulars to (a group of people) 发通知给(一群人): *We must circularize the whole town if we want to win the next election.* 我们要想在下次选举中获胜, 就得向全城发通告。

G165 nouns, etc 名词等: reference books 参考书

reference book /'refərəns bʊk/ [C] a book that provides a large amount of information, usu of a particular kind 参考书; 工具书: *Dictionaries and encyclopedias are reference books.* 词典和百科全书都是参考书。

work of reference [C] *fml* a reference book 参考书

dictionary /'dɪkʃənəri/ [C] a book that gives a list of words in ABC (= alphabetical) order, with their meanings and pronunciations 词典; 字典: *He looked up the word in his dictionary.* 他在词典里查了这个单词。 *He bought a French-English dictionary.* 他买了一本法英词典? *Can I buy a dictionary of place names here?* 我能在这里买到地名词典吗?

thesaurus /θɪ'sɔ:rəs/ [C] a book containing lists of words put together in groups according to likenesses in their meanings but not usu in ABC order or given definitions 分类词汇编(通常不按字母顺序排列, 也不给定义); 同义词词典: *Roget's Thesaurus is a well-known reference book.* 罗杰特主编的分类词汇编是一本著名的参考书。

lexicon /'leksɪkən/ [C] *esp fml* a dictionary or similar book dealing with words 词典; 字典; 词汇集: *He bought a Greek-English lexicon.* 他买了一本希英分类词典。 *This book is called 'The Lexicon of Contemporary English' because it gives a lot of information about English words and is a combination of dictionary and thesaurus.* 本书叫《英语多功能分类词典》, 因为它

提供了有关英语词汇的大量知识, 而且把词典和分类词汇编结合起来。 [→G234]

encyclopedia, -paedia /ɪn,saɪklə'pi:diə/ *also* 又作 *old use cyclopaedia* /,saɪklə'pi:diə/ [C] a book or a set of books dealing with every branch of knowledge, or with one particular branch, in ABC order 百科辞典; 百科全书; 专科全书: *A dictionary explains words and an encyclopedia explains facts.* 词典解释词义, 而百科全书则说明事实。

directory /daɪ'rektəri/ [C] a book or list of names, facts, etc, usu arranged in ABC order 人名住址簿; 姓名住址录; 手册; 指南: *The telephone directory gives people's names, addresses, and telephone numbers.* 电话簿提供人名、地址和电话号码。

catalogue, also 又作 **catalog** *AmE* /'kætlog/ 1 [C] a list of places, names, goods, etc, usu in book form, with information about them put in a special order so that they can be found easily 目录; 目录册: *Can I have a catalogue of goods for sale, please?* 请给我一份销售商品的目录, 行吗? *This book wasn't in the library catalogue, but I found it on the shelves.* 图书馆目录里没有这本书, 但是我在书架上找到了。 2 [TI] to make a catalogue of (a list of goods, places, names, etc) 为...编目录: *Can you catalogue the furniture you sell and send me a copy?* 你能否把你们出售的家具编个目录寄给我一份呢? 3 [TI] to enter (a book, place, name, etc) into a catalogue 把...编入目录

atlas /'ætləs/ [C] a book of maps 地图册: *The teacher asked a pupil to give out the atlases.* 老师请一名学生分发地图册。

gazetteer /'gæzə'tiə/ [C] a list of names of places, printed as a dictionary, or as a list at the end of an atlas 地名词典; 地名表

album /'ælbəm/ [C] a book in which photographs, stamps, etc can be kept 照相簿; 邮票簿: *He has four albums full of stamps.* 他有四本集满邮票的集邮册。 *Can I look at your photograph album?* 我能看看你的照相簿吗?

G166 nouns 名词: literature and verse 文学与诗歌

literature /'lɪtərəʃə/ 1 [U] a written works which are of artistic value 文学; 文学作品: *English literature is world famous.* 英国文学举世闻名。 **b** these books as a subject for study 文学(作为学科) 2 [U] written works which are not scientific (非科学的) 著作; 文献: *He prefers literature to science.* 他喜欢非科学的作品而不太喜欢科学的著作。 3 [U9] a set of works written in a certain country or at a certain time, esp as a subject for study 一个国家的文学; 某一时代的文学: *He studies 19th century American literature.* 他研究十九世纪美国文学。 4 [C9; U9] a set of works on a particular subject (某一学科的) 文献; 专著: *There is a large body of scientific literature which no one person can read.* 科学文献浩如烟海, 任何个人都看不过来。 *There is a*

developing literature of social work. 社会福利工作的文献越来越多. **5** [U] *infml* printed material, esp giving information 印刷品 (尤指提供信息者): *The postman put a pile of literature through the door, but it was all advertisements*. 邮递员从门外塞进一大堆印刷品, 都是广告.

prose /prəʊz/ [U] written language in its usual form (as different from poetry) 散文: *News-papers are written in prose*. 报上的文章都是用散文体写的. *He isn't a poet; he's a prose writer*. 他不是诗人而是散文作家. *She writes a very clear simple prose*. 她写的散文简洁明快.

poetry /pəʊtri/ **1** [U] the art of the poet 诗歌艺术: *Poetry is a difficult art*. 诗是一门深奥的艺术.

2 [U] poems in general 诗 (总称); 诗歌: *She bought a book of poetry/a poetry book*. 她买了一本诗集. *I like Dryden's poetry*. 我喜欢德莱顿的诗. **3** [U] (*fig*) a quality of beauty, grace, and deep feeling 诗意; 诗情: *This dancer has poetry in her movements*. 这位舞蹈者的动作富有诗意.

verse /vɜ:s/ [U] writing arranged in regular lines, with a pattern of repeated beats (as in music) and (usu) words of matching sound at the end of some lines; language in the form of poetry (有韵的) 诗; 韵文: *Not all verse is great poetry*. 并非所有押韵的文字都是伟大的诗篇. *It was a book of prose and verse*. 这是一本散文和韵文集. *He made a verse translation of the 'Aeneid'*. 他用韵文翻译了罗马史诗《埃涅伊德》.

rhyme /raɪm/ *also* 又作 *old use & poet rime* /raɪm/ [U] (the use of) words or lines of poetry or verse that end with the same sound 押韵的字或行; 韵脚; (写诗) 押韵; 用韵; 叶韵

blank verse [U] verse without rhyme 无韵诗: *Much of Shakespeare's writing is in blank verse*. 莎士比亚的许多著作都是用无韵诗写的.

G167 nouns, etc 名词等: novels, poems, and fiction 小说、诗歌与虚构故事

novel /nəʊvəl/ **1** [C] a long written story, usu in prose and printed as a book, dealing with invented people and events 长篇小说: *'War and Peace' is a great Russian novel*. 《战争与和平》是一部伟大的俄罗斯长篇小说. **2** [*the R*] the art of writing novels; novels generally 小说写作技巧; 小说 (总称): *He studies the novel in the 19th century*. 他研究十九世纪的小说.

novelette /nəʊvə'let/ [C] a short novel; a long short story, often of a light kind (常指内容轻松的) 中篇小说

novella /nəʊ'velə/ [C] a story between the length of a novel and a short story 中篇小说

short story **1** [C] a story in written form, too short to be a novel or novelette, usu one of a number in a book 短篇小说: *He writes short stories*. 他写短篇小说. **2** [*the R*] the art of writing short stories; short stories generally 短篇小说写作技巧; (总称) 短篇小说

poem /pəʊɪm/ [C] a piece of writing, arranged in patterns of lines and sounds, expressing in imaginative language some deep thought, feeling, or human experience 诗; 韵文

anthology /æn'thɒlədʒi/ [C] a collection of poems or of other writings, often on the same subject, chosen from different books or writers, usu considered the best or very good examples of their kind (诗文的) 选集 **anthologist** [C] a person who makes or has made an anthology 选集的编者

classic /klæsɪk/ [C] a work of literature, esp if written long ago or in a special way which is considered very good 名著; 杰作; 经典著作: *Most of Shakespeare's plays are now classics of the theatre/theatre classics*. 莎士比亚剧作中的大部分现已成为戏剧的经典著作. **the classics** [P] the literature of ancient Greece and Rome 古希腊和古罗马的文学 **classical** [B] **1** often *cap* of, concerning, or like the literature, ideas, etc of ancient Greece and Rome (似) 古希腊和古罗马的文学或思想的; 古典派的; 古典文学的 **2** (of music) serious (指音乐) 古典的: *Beethoven wrote classical music*. 贝多芬曾谱写古典音乐. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

history /'hɪstəri/ [C] a (written) account of (any part of) history 历史: *He wrote a short history of the last war*. 他写了一本有关上次战争的简史.

chronicle /'krɒnɪkəl/ *esp lit* **1** [C] a story of usu real events over a period of time, written or told in the order in which they happened 年代记; 编年史 **2** [T1] to write about (something) as a chronicle 把...编入年代史记载: *He chronicled the events carefully*. 他把这些事件仔细地按年代记载下来. **chronicler** [C] a person writing or keeping a chronicle 年代史编者

biography /baɪ'ɒgrəfi/ **1** [C] a written story of a person's life 传记: *Boswell's famous biography of Dr Johnson is still widely read*. 鲍斯威尔撰写的著名传记《约翰逊博上传》至今仍有许多读者. **2** [U] this branch of literature 传记文学: *I like poetry better than biography*. 我喜欢诗甚于喜欢传记文学. **biographer** [C] the writer of one or more biographies 传记作者 **biographic(al)** [Wa5; B] of biography 传记的; 传记体的 **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

autobiography /,ɔ:təbaɪ'ɒgrəfi/ **1** [C] a book written by oneself about one's own life 自传 **2** [U] such books or the writing of such books 自传文学 **autobiographic(al)** [B] of or concerning the facts of one's own life, esp as written in a book 自传的; 自传体的

memoirs /'memwə:z/ [P] a written account of a person's life, esp as he or she remembers it in old age 回忆录: *The general retired from the army and wrote his memoirs*. 将军从部队退役后就写回忆录.

fiction /'fɪkʃən/ [U] stories, novels, etc that are about things which have not happened but come from the imagination of writers (虚构的) 故事; 小说 **fictional** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like fiction 虚构的; 小说的 **-ly** [adv] [->N12]

nonfiction /nɒn'fɪkʃən/ [U] literature other than poetry, plays [c>K76], stories, and novels 非小说类文学作品 (诗、戏剧、小说等以外的文学作品): *Most libraries divide books into Fiction and Nonfiction*. 大多数图书馆把书籍分成小说和非小说两大类.

G168 nouns 名词: **serials and bestsellers** [C] 连载小说与畅销书

serial /sə'ri:əl/ **1** a written or broadcast story appearing in parts at fixed times 连载小说; 连播剧: *'The Archers' is a British radio serial that has been heard every day for many years.* 《弓箭手们》是一部英国电台连播剧, 多年来每天都可以收听到. *His new book will appear in serial form in a magazine.* 他的新书将在杂志上用连载方式发表. **2** *tech* (used in libraries) (a book, magazine, etc printed as one of) a continuing set with a single name and numbered 1, 2, 3, etc (图书馆用语, 指书刊、杂志等的) 一套丛书 (以同一名称加上 1, 2, 3... 等编号); (丛书中的) 一卷; 一期

series /sə'ri:z/ a group of books printed by one company in the same style and often under a single name 丛书: *They produced a series of books on animals of the world.* 他们出版了一套关于世界上各种动物的丛书.

bestseller /,best'selə/ something, esp a book, whose sales are among the highest of its class 畅销商品; (尤指) 畅销书: *His latest book is a bestseller.* 他的新作是一本畅销书.

G169 nouns, etc 名词等: **verses and rhymes** 诗与韵

verse /vɜ:s/ [C] **1** a set of lines of poetry which forms one part of a poem, and usu has a pattern that is repeated in the other parts 诗节; 诗句: *Today I learned three verses of a poem at school.* 今天我在学校学了一首诗的三节. **2** a set of such lines forming the words to which the tune of a song is sung 歌词 **3** *tech* a line of poetry 诗行: *In this poem, each verse has five beats.* 在这首诗里, 每一行有五个节拍.

stanza /'stænzə/ [C] a group of lines in a repeating pattern forming a division of a poem; *fml* a verse of poetry (诗的) 节; 章; 段: *The poem has four stanzas.* 这首诗有四个诗节.

canto /'kæntəʊ/ [C] one of the main divisions of a long poem 长诗中的篇章: *Read Canto 5 of the poem.* 朗读这首诗的第五章.

rhyme /raim/ *also* 又作 *old use & poet rime* /raim/ **1** [C] *not fml* a verse or verses, esp for children 押韵诗; 歌谣 (尤指儿歌): *Learn this rhyme.* 学会这首歌谣. **2** [C] a word or line that ends with the same sound as another 韵脚; 韵 **3** [Iθ] to be like this 押韵: *'Day' and 'say' rhyme (with each other).* "day" 和 "say" 两个词 (相互) 押韵. *The lines don't rhyme.* 这些诗行不押韵. **4** [T1] to put together (two words that end with the same sound, or a word with another that does this) 使押韵: *You can rhyme 'duty' with 'beauty', but you can't rhyme 'box' and 'sacks'.* 你可以用 "duty" 与 "beauty" 押韵, 但 "box" 不能和 "sacks" 押韵.

G170 nouns 名词: **kinds of poems** [C] 诗歌的种类

nursery rhyme /'nɜ:səri ,raim/ a short usu well-known song or poem for small children 儿歌; 童谣

couplet /'kʌplɪt/ a pair of lines of writing, one following the other, that are of equal length and end in the same sound 两行诗; 对句 (两行长度相同、尾韵相谐的诗句)

limerick /'lɪmərɪk/ a type of short, usu humorous poem with five lines 五行打油诗

lyric /'lɪrɪk/ a poem, usu short and full of feeling, usu intended for singing 抒情诗

sonnet /'sɒnɪt/ a 14-line poem with any of several fixed formal patterns of rhyme [C] G166, 169] 十四行诗; 商籁体

ballad /'bæləd/ **1** a short story told in the form of a poem 歌谣 **2** a simple song 小调; 小曲 **3** a popular love song 流行的情歌: *Bing Crosby sang some of the most popular ballads of the 1930s and 1940s.* 宾·克罗斯比唱过一些二十世纪三十年代和四十年代最流行的情歌.

epic /'epɪk/ a long poem (or book, film, etc) telling the story of the deeds of gods, great men, or the early history of a nation (描写神、伟人和一个民族早期史的) 长诗 (书、影片等); 史诗: *The 'Ramayana' is an epic of ancient India, and the 'Odyssey' is an epic of ancient Greece.* 《罗摩衍那》是古印度的一首史诗, 而《奥德赛》则是一首古希腊史诗. (*fig*) *His book about his travels in the desert is an epic.* 他的沙漠游记是一部史诗般的作品. *He produced a cinema epic with thousands of actors.* 他摄制了一部有数千名演员参加演出的电影史诗.

ode /əʊd/ a type of usu long poem 赋; 颂歌

elegy /'elədʒi/ a type of poem or song written to show sorrow for the dead or for something lost 挽歌; 挽诗: *He wrote an elegy on the death of his friend.* 他写了一首悼念亡友的挽诗. *Gray's 'Elegy in a Country Churchyard' is one of the most famous poems in the English language.* 格雷的《乡村教堂墓地的挽歌》是最著名的英语诗歌之一.

G171 adjectives 形容词: **relating to literature and poetry** [B] 关于文学与诗歌的

literary /'lɪtərəri/ **1** [Wə5] of or concerning literature 文学的 **2** producing literature; being a writer 从事写作的: *He is a literary man.* 他是一位作家. **3** studying literature 研究文学的: *He is a literary man.* 他是一位文人. **4** (of words) of or suitable to the written language, not the language of conversation (指词) 书面语的

poetic /pəʊ'etɪk/ **1** [Wə5] of, like, or connected with poets or poetry 诗人的; 诗的; 韵文的; 诗意的: *What fine poetic style/language!* 这诗的风格/语言多么优美啊! *Shakespeare's plays are written in poetic form.* 莎士比亚的戏剧是以诗的形式

写成的。2 *apprec* beautiful and imaginative; expressing great feeling 富有诗意的; 具有想象力的; 抒情的: *The dancer moved with poetic grace.* 舞蹈者的动作如诗一般的优美。-ally [adv Wa4]

poetical /pəʊ'etɪkəl/ 1 poetic 诗的; 韵的 2 [Wa5] written in the form of poems 以诗的形式写成的: *He has the complete poetical works of Wordsworth.* 他有华兹华斯的诗歌全集。-ly [adv]

lyrical /'lɪrɪkəl/ also 又作 *old use lyric* /'lɪrɪk/ 1 [Wa5] of or related to lyrics; of or intended for singing 抒情诗的; 适于歌唱的; 吟唱的 2 expressing strong personal feelings, of the kind written about in lyrics 抒情的 3 very happy 非常高兴的: *She was quite lyrical about her new house.* 她非常喜欢她的新房子。-ly [adv Wa4]

epic /'epɪk/ [Wa5] (of stories, events, etc) full of brave actions and excitement, like an epic 指故事、事件等: 英勇的; 壮丽的; 史诗般的: *This is the tale of an epic fight of a small ship against six larger enemy ships.* 这个故事记叙了一艘小船抗击敌人六艘大船的英勇战斗。

G172 nouns 名词: persons who write [C] 作者

[ALSO ⇒ K83]

writer /'raɪtə/ a person who writes for a job or who has written a particular thing 作者; 作家: *He is a writer, but can't make enough money to live from his books.* 他是一位作家, 但靠写书挣来的钱不足以维持生活。 *The writer of this article has some strange ideas.* 这篇文章的作者有些古怪的想法。

scriptwriter /'skɪpt,raɪtə/ a writer of plays or other material to be spoken on radio or television or in a film 剧作家; 广播剧作家; 广播稿编者; 电影、电视脚本写作者

scribe /skraɪb/ 1 a person employed to copy things in writing, esp in times before the invention of printing (尤指印刷术未发明前受雇抄写出版物的) 抄写员: *This is a beautiful manuscript, the work of a skilful scribe.* 这是一本漂亮的手稿, 是一位熟练的抄写员抄的。 2 *humor* a writer 作家

scribbler /'skɪbələ/ *derog & humor* a writer 作家; 蹩脚文人

author /'ɔ:θə/ 1 the writer of a book, newspaper article, play, poem, etc 著者; 作者 2 the person who begins or thinks of anything, esp an idea or play 创始者; 发起人: 首先想出某种主意的人 -ess [fem]

novelist /'nɒvəlɪst/ a person who writes a novel or novels 小说家

poet /'pəʊɪt/ 1 a person who writes (good) poems 诗人 -ess [fem] 2 (fig) *apprec* an artist, musician, etc who shows great feeling and imagination in his or her work (指其作品表现丰富的感情和想象力的) 艺术家; 音乐家

bard /bɑ:d/ *lit & poet* a poet 诗人: *Shakespeare is sometimes called the Bard of Avon.* 莎士比亚有时被称为阿芬河畔之诗人。

composer /kəm'pəʊzə/ a person who writes music 作曲家: *Beethoven is one of the greatest composers who ever lived.* 贝多芬是有史以来最伟大的作曲家之一。 [⇒K39]

editor /'edɪtə/ a person who edits [⇒G142], esp a newspaper or books 编者; 编辑: *He is the sports editor of The Times.* 他是《泰晤士报》的体育编辑。 *The author did not like the way his editor changed things in the book.* 那位作者不喜欢编辑那样修改他的书。

G173 verbs 动词: printing and copying 印刷与复制

print /prɪnt/ 1 [T1] to press (a mark) onto a soft surface 印; 盖 (印); 刻记号: *The mark of a man's shoe is clearly printed in this mud.* 在这片泥地上清楚印着一个男人的鞋印。 2 [T1; IØ] to press letters or pictures onto (paper) by using inked shapes 印刷 (书、画等): *This machine can print 60 sheets/pages a minute.* 这台机器一分钟能印六十张/页。 *Why has the machine stopped printing?* 这部机器为什么停止印刷了呢? 3 [T1] to press (letters or pictures) onto paper by using inked shapes 印: *The bottom line on this page hasn't been properly printed.* 这一页的末行没有印好。 4 [T1; IØ] to make (a book, magazine, etc) by means of pressing letters or pictures onto paper 印制: *This firm prints a lot of educational books.* 这家公司印制许多教育书籍。 *Our company doesn't print any longer; it only sells books.* 我们公司不再从事印刷了, 只出售书籍。 5 [T1] to cause (something) to appear in or be produced as a book, newspaper, etc 出版; 刊行; 刊登: *Are you going to have your poems printed?* 你是否打算把你的诗拿去出版了? *All today's newspapers print the minister's speech in full.* 今天所有的报纸都全文刊登了部长的讲话。 6 [IØ] to produce a copy by printing 印: *This metal plate is too worn to print.* 这块金属印版磨损得太厉害, 不能再印了。 7 [T1] to make or copy (a photograph) on paper sensitive to light, from a specially treated sheet of photographic film 晒印 (相片等) 8 [L9] to be produced as a copy by printing 复印: *The photograph didn't print well.* 照片印得不清楚。 9 [Wv5 (with); T1] to ornament (cloth or wall-paper) with a coloured pattern pressed or rubbed on the surface 印花样于 (布或壁纸上) [⇒G141]

compose /kəm'pəʊz/ [T1] *tech* to form (words, sentences, pages, etc) ready for printing 排字; 排版

set /set/ [T1 (up)] to arrange ((in) metal letters) for printing 排 (字): *Today most books are set (up) by machine.* 今日大多数的书籍都用机器排版。

copy /'kɒpi/ [D1 (for); T1] to make a written, printed, photographed, etc copy of (something) 抄写; 誊写; 影印; 复制: *Please copy this letter for me/copy me this letter.* 请替我把这封信抄一下。 *He copied the letter by hand.* 信是他手抄的。

G174 READING & WRITING 读与写

bind /baɪnd/ [T1] to put a cover on (a book) 装订(书): *Who bound those books?* 那些书是谁装订的? **binder** also 又作 **bookbinder** [C] a person whose work it is to bind books, etc 装订工人

G174 verbs 动词: **publishing** 出版

publish /ˈpʌblɪʃ/ 1 [T1; I0] (of a kind of business firm) to choose, arrange, have printed, and offer for sale to the public some kind of written work in the form of a book, magazine, newspaper, etc, or records, etc, 出版: *This firm publishes educational books.* 这家公司出版教育书籍. *Many newspapers are published daily.* 许多报纸都是每日出版的. *The firm prints and publishes music.* 这家公司印刷并出版乐谱. 2 [T1] to sell the works of (a writer) in this way 发行: *This firm has published many well-known writers.* 这家公司发行了许多名作家的著作. 3 [T1; I0] (of a writer) to have (one's work) printed and put on sale (作者) 使(自己的书)出版发行: *She has only been writing for 18 months but already she has published a book.* 她从事写作才十八个月就已经出版了一本书. *I've finished the work but I'm not going to publish till I find a good publisher.* 我已经脱稿了,但我要找到一个好出版商才出版. 4 [T1; I0] (of a newspaper or magazine) to print (something written) (指报纸或杂志) 刊登; 发表: *It's a good story, but we can't publish (it); too many people would be offended.* 故事写得不错,但我们不能登,否则会触怒许多人的. 5 [T1 often pass] to make known generally; give public notice of 公布; 颁布: *The death of the ruler was kept secret; the news wasn't published for several days.* 统治者去世的消息一直秘而不宣,好几天后才公布.

bring out [v adv T1] to publish; produce 出版; 生产: *They are bringing out a new book on that subject.* 他们即将出版一本关于那个问题的新书.

put out [v adv T1] sometimes deprec to publish; produce, esp in large numbers 出版(尤指大量地): *He puts out a lot of books every year.* 他每年都出版大量的书. *They put out some very strange books.* 他们出版了一些非常奇特的书.

get out [v adv T1] loose to publish; produce 出版; 生产: *He got the book out very quickly.* 他很快就出版了那本书.

issue /ˈɪʃuː/ [T1] to bring out (esp something printed) for the notice of the public 颁布; 发行; 发出: *The government have issued a number of booklets explaining their plans.* 政府发行了一些小册子来解释其计划. *He issued a general invitation.* 他向每个人都发了邀请书. *They plan to issue a new stamp soon.* 他们计划不久发行一枚新邮票.

G175 nouns 名词: **printing and publishing** [U] 印刷与出版

printing /ˈprɪntɪŋ/ 1 the act or action of printing

印刷: *Who does the printing for this office?* 谁给这个办公室印东西? *There are a few mistakes in the printing.* 有几个印刷上的错误. 2 the art of printing 印刷术: *The invention of printing made it possible for many people to be educated.* 印刷术的发明使许多人能够受教育.

binding /ˈbaɪndɪŋ/ the act or action of binding 装订

publishing /ˈpʌblɪʃɪŋ/ the business or profession of publishing books, newspapers, records, etc 出版业

G176 nouns 名词: **persons who print and publish, etc** [C] 从事印刷与出版等的人

printer /ˈprɪntə/ 1 a person employed in the trade of printing 印刷工人; 排字工人 2 an owner of a printing business 印刷商

typesetter /ˈtaɪp,seɪtə/ a person who arranges or sets metal letters for printing 排字工人

compositor /kəmˈpɒzɪtə/ a person who arranges words, news, pages, etc for printing 排字工人

typographer /taɪˈpɒgrəfə/ a person who plans the appearance of printed work 印刷工人; 版面设计员

publisher /ˈpʌblɪʃə/ a person whose business is to publish [⇒G174] books, newspapers, etc, or to make and sell records or music 出版者; 发行人

bookseller /ˈbʊk,selə/ a person whose business it is to sell books (in a shop) 书商: *He is one of the biggest booksellers in the country.* 他是全国最大的书商.

librarian /laɪˈbrɛəriən/ a person who is in charge of or helps to run a library 图书馆长; 图书馆员

G177 nouns 名词: **businesses, etc relating to books, etc** 与书籍有关的业务等

press /pres/ 1 [C usu cap] a business for printing or publishing books, magazines, etc 印刷厂; 出版社: *Edinburgh University Press published his book.* 爱丁堡大学出版社出版了他的书. 2 [C] a printing press 印刷机: *Stop the presses! Some late news has come in.* 暂停印刷! 刚接到一些新消息. 3 [(the) U] printing 印刷: *Can you have your report ready for the press by next week?* 下星期前你能把你的报道写好付印吗? *The book is in (the) press now; it will shortly be published.* 那本书正在印刷,很快就会出版.

printing press [C] a machine that prints books, newspapers, etc 印刷机

printer /ˈprɪntə/ [C] a machine for making copies, esp one for making photographs 印刷机; 晒片机; 印相机

bookshop /ˈbʊkʃɒp/ also 又作 **bookseller**

bookshop /'bʊk,ʃɒp/ [C] a shop that sells books 书店: *You can get this book at your local bookshop/at any good bookseller/bookseller's.* 这本书你在本地书店/在任何一家好的书店都可以买到。

bookstall /'bʊk,stɔ:l/ [C] a table or small shop open at the front, where books, magazines, etc are shown for sale, esp on railway stations 书亭; 书摊

library /'laɪbrəri/ [C] **1** a building or part of a building which contains books that may be borrowed by the public (**public library**) or by members of a special group (公共) 图书馆: *Is that a library book or is it your own?* 那本书是图书馆的还是你自己的? **2** a collection of books 藏书: *He has built up quite a library over the years.* 多年来他收藏了不少书. **3** a room or other place where books are kept and may be looked at, usually with tables at which to study 藏书室; 图书阅览室: *He was in the library, not the living room.* 他在书房, 不在起居室. **4** a series of books looking alike, usu on related subjects 丛书; 文库

G178 nouns 名词: elements in printing 印刷设施

typography /taɪ'pɒgrəfi/ [U] **1** the work of preparing and setting matter for printing 排版 **2** the arrangement, style, and appearance of printed matter 版面 **typographic(al)** [Wə5, B] of, related to, or caused by typography 排字上的; 排版所造成的 **-(al)ly** [adv Wə4]

type /taɪp/ **1** [U] raised letters of metal or wood used with ink for printing 铅字; 活字 **2** [C] any one of these (任何一个) 铅字 **3** [U] printed words 印刷文字

fount /faʊnt/ also 又作 esp AmE **font** /font/ [C] a set of letters (type) of one size, used by a printer 字体、大小都一样的 一套活字

typeface /'taɪp,feɪs/ [C] the size and style of the letters used in printing 铅字面; 铅字的字体: *How many different typefaces are used in this book?* 这本书中使用了儿种不同的字体?

artwork /'ɑ:t,wɜ:k/ [U] the matter in a book, etc which has been prepared by an artist 书刊上的图画

graphics /'græfɪks/ [P] (the way of producing) the style of a book, page, etc 书籍的式样; 装帧; 版面设计(绘制法)

G179 nouns 名词: authorship and copyright 作者与版权

authorship /'ɔ:θɔ:ʃɪp/ [U] the identity of the author [→ G172] of a book, play, poem, etc 作者身分; 原作者: *The book's authorship is not known.* 书的作者不明. *Authorship is sometimes hard to prove.* 原作者是谁有时很难验证.

copyright /'kɒpɪ,raɪt/ [C; U] the right in law to be the only producer, seller, or broadcaster of a book, play, film, record, etc, for a fixed

period of time 著作权; 版权: *Have you kept the copyright to your books or did you sell them to a firm?* 你作品的版权是你自己保留还是卖给了 一家公司?

rights /raɪts/ [P] permission to copy and use a piece of work, esp a book, in various usual ways 版权; 准许复制并使用作品权: *How much did he get for (selling) the film rights on his new book?* 他把自己那本新书的电影摄制权卖掉, 一共得了多少钱?

royalty /'rɔɪəlti/ [C] **1** part of the price of a book, etc paid to the writer on each copy sold 版税; 上演税: *Royalties are also paid to the writer of a play or piece of music, when it is performed.* 剧本或音乐作品演出时还得向作者付上演税. *He receives royalties/a royalty of 5% on his book.* 他那本书收到了百分之五的版税. **2** a share of the profits, as of an oil well or a mine or a new machine, paid in this way to an owner or inventor (付给土地所有者的) 矿区使用费; (付给发明者的) 专利权使用费

G180 nouns 名词: publications and editions 出版物与版本

publication /ˌpʌblɪ'keɪʃən/ **1** [C] something published such as a book, magazine, or article 出版物: *This part of the shop contains only scientific publications.* 书店的这一部分只售科技出版物. **2** [U] the act or action of offering books etc for sale to the public 发行; 出版

edition /'dɪʃən/ [C] **1** one printing of a book, newspaper, magazine, etc 版(次): *It's an edition of 20,000 this time.* 这一版印两万册. **2** the form in which a book is printed 版本: *We are preparing a new edition (of that book) with many changes.* 我们准备重版(那本书), 有不少地方作了改动.

issue /'ɪʃu:/ [C] something, esp printed, brought out in a new form 新印刷品; 新发行物; 期: *Have you seen the latest issue of that magazine?* 你看过那本杂志的最新一期吗? *There's a new issue of Christmas stamps every year.* 每年都有新发行的圣诞邮票.

copy /'kɒpi/ [C] one of the total of magazines, books, newspapers, etc printed at one time, on one day, etc (书刊的) 一册; 一本; (报纸的) 一份: *Can I get a copy of that book here?* 我在这里能买到一本那种书吗? *Buy me two copies of today's local newspaper.* 给我买两份今天的本地报纸.

impression /ɪm'preʃən/ [C] a number of copies of a book published at one time 印次; 印数: *This is the third impression of that book in one year.* 这是那本书一年内的第三次印刷.

printing /'prɪntɪŋ/ [C] an act of printing; a number of copies of a book; impression 印次; (书等的) 一次) 印数: *This is the third printing of the book.* 这是该书的第三次印刷.

imprint /'ɪmprɪnt/ [C] the name of a publisher, etc at the beginning of a book 书前所印的出版者名称等

Communication and information

通讯与信息

G190 verbs 动词: communicating and keeping in touch 通讯与联络

[ALSO ⇒ G155 LETTERS]

communicate /kə'mju:nəkeɪt/ [Iθ (with, together)] *fml* to share or exchange opinions, news, information, etc 通消息; 联络; 交换意见; 通讯; 交流: *Has the Minister of Foreign Affairs communicated with the American President yet?* 外交部长和美国总统联络了没有?

write /raɪt/ [Dl; Tl; Iθ] to produce and send (a letter) to (someone) 写信给(某人): *He writes her a letter every day.* 他每天给她写一封信. *He writes to her every day (BrE)/He writes her every day (esp AmE).* 他每天给她写信. *I wish he would write more often.* 我真希望他勤一点来信. *Write soon, please!* 请快来信!

correspond /ˌkɒrə'spɒnd/ [Iθ] to exchange letters regularly 通信: *Janet and Bob corresponded for many years before they met.* 珍妮特和鲍勃通信多年后才见面. **correspondent** [C] a person with whom another person exchanges letters regularly 经常通信的人

get in touch (with) *infml* to communicate (with (someone)) by any, often stated, means (和某人) 取得联系: *Can you get in touch with him soon by letter/telephone/radio?* 你能写信/打电话/用无线电很快与他取得联系吗? *How can we get in touch?* 我们怎么联络?

keep in touch (with) *infml* to continue to communicate (with (someone)) by any, often stated, means (与某人) 保持联络: *We keep in touch (with each other) by letter.* 我们写信(互相)保持联络.

G191 nouns 名词: communication, post, and mail 通讯与邮政

communication /kə'mju:nə'keɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act or action of communicating 通讯; 联络: *All communication with France was stopped when the enemy gained control of the sea.* 敌人控制了海路之后, 与法国的一切联系都被切断了. *Radio and television are important means of communication.* 无线电和电视是通讯联络的重要媒介. **2** [U] the exchange of information, news, ideas, or opinions 交换意见; 沟通思想: *We must improve communication between workers and employers.* 我们必须加强工人与雇主之间的沟通. *Speech and writing are man's most important methods of communication.* 说话与书写是人类交流思想最重要的方法. **3** [C] *usu fml* something communicated 信息; 消息: *We have received communications from many people about this.* 我们从许多人那里得到了有关这件事的消息.

post /pəʊst/ *esp BrE* **1** [U] the official system

for carrying letters, parcels, etc from the sender to the receiver 邮政; 邮政制度: *He sent the parcel by post.* 他通过邮政局把包裹寄走了. *My letter to him was a week in the post (= was not delivered for a week).* 我写给他的信一个星期才寄到. **2** [S] a single official collection or delivery of letters, parcels, etc by this means (一批) 邮件; 邮件的一次收进(或发送): *Has the morning post arrived?* 早上的邮件到了没有? *Have I missed the (last) post?* 我误了(末次) 邮班吗? **3** [U] *also* 又作 **mail** letters, parcels, etc 信件、包裹等: *Has any post come for us this morning?* 今天早上有我们的邮件吗? **4** [S9] all the letters, parcels, etc dealt with by the postal services 邮件(总称): *There's always a very large post at Christmas.* 圣诞节期间总有大堆邮件. *The post at Christmas is always very large.* 圣诞节期间邮件数量总是很大的. **5** [the R] an official place, box, etc where stamped letters are left for sending 邮政局; 邮筒; 信箱: *I've just taken her birthday card to the post.* 我刚把她的生日贺卡付邮. **by return of post** by the next post 回信请交来人带回/回程邮班寄回 **postal** [Wə5; A] of, concerning, or used by the service which carries letters, etc from one place to another 邮政的; 邮政局的: *the postal service* 邮政服务 **postage** [U] the amount of money to be paid when posting anything 邮资; 邮费: *What is the postage on this letter to France?* 这封寄往法国的信的邮费是多少?

mail /meɪl/ *esp AmE* **1** [U9] the postal system organized by a government 邮政: *Airmail is much quicker than sea mail.* 航空邮寄要比海路邮寄快得多. **2** [U] letters and anything else sent or received by post, esp those travelling or arriving together 邮件: *He collects his mail from the post office.* 他在邮局取邮件.

correspondence /ˌkɒrə'spɒndəns/ [U] **1** the exchange of information, news, etc by letter 通信: *I was in correspondence with her for many years but then she moved and I lost her address.* 我曾与她通信多年, 但后来她搬家, 我就失去她的地址了. **2** the letters exchanged between people 来往的信件: *The library bought all Queen Victoria's correspondence with her daughters.* 该图书馆买下了维多利亚女王与她的女儿们往来的所有信件.

address /ə'dres/ [C] **1** the number of the building, name of the street and town, etc where a person works or (esp) lives 地址; 住址: *Shall I give you my home address or my business address?* 我应给你家里的地址还是我办公的地址? **2** such information written down, as on an envelope or parcel (写在信件、包裹等上的) 地址: *I can't read the address on this letter.* 我不明白这封信上的地址.

printed matter/papers [U/P] printed articles (such as official advertisements) that can be sent by post at a special cheap rate 印刷品

G192 verbs 动词: post and mail 邮寄

post /pəʊst/ *BrE* **1** [Tl (off)] to take or put (a

letter, parcel, etc) to a post office or into a collection box for sending 投寄; 邮寄: *I must post (off) all my Christmas cards this week.* 这个星期我必须把所有的圣诞贺卡都寄出去. *Please post this letter for me as I'm too busy to go out.* 我太忙出不去, 请替我寄掉这封信. **2** [D1] to send by post 邮寄: *Did you post me the book?* 你把书寄给我了吗? **to keep someone posted (about)** to continue to give someone all the latest news about something 不断向某人传递关于某事的最新消息: *I want to know how she's getting on after her illness, so keep me posted.* 我想知道她病后的情况, 故请随时函告.

mail /meɪl/ [D1 (to); T1] *AmE* to post 邮寄: *He mailed the letters.* 他把信寄了.

remit /rɪ'mɪt/ [D1 (to); T1] to send (esp money) esp by post 汇寄: *He remitted the money to her.* 他把钱汇给了她. *He remitted her the money.* 他给她汇钱了. **remittance** **1** [U] the sending of money 汇寄; 汇款 **2** [C] the amount of money sent 汇出之款额: *He has stopped the monthly remittances.* 他已不再每月汇款.

address /ə'dres/ [T1] to write on (an envelope, parcel, etc) the address of a person, firm, etc (在信封、包裹等上) 写地址: *He addressed all the letters himself.* 他亲自在所有的信上写地址.

label /leɪbl/ **1** [T1] to put a label [-G155] on 贴标签上; 用标签标明: *He labelled the box and sent it.* 他在箱子上贴好标签并把它寄走了. **2** [X1, 7, 9] (*fig*) to call or describe 把...叫做, 把...列为: *She labelled him (as) a thief.* 她称他是小偷.

send /send/ [D1; T1; V3, 4] *genl & infml* to cause (a letter, etc) to go or be taken (somewhere) 寄; 发(信): *I sent all the mail yesterday.* 昨天我把信全发了.

dispatch, despatch /dɪ'spætʃ/ [T1] *fml* to send (letters, messengers, etc) 发出(信件等); 派出(送信人): *Despatch someone at once with the news!* 立即派人把消息送去!

register /redʒɪstə/ [Wv5; T1] to send (a letter, etc) by registered post, a service in which the person receiving the letter, etc must sign to show that he or she has done so 以挂号邮件寄出: *You pay more if you register the letter/send the letter registered.* 寄挂号信要多花钱. *It's a registered letter; sign here, please.* 这是挂号信, 请在这儿签名.

deliver /dɪ'lɪvə/ [T1] to hand over (letters, etc) to the person(s) to whom they are addressed 投递; 送(信等): *The postman delivers the mail every morning.* 邮差每天早上送信.

G193 nouns 名词: relating to the post and mail 与邮政有关的

post office **1** [C *often cap*] a building, office, shop, etc which deals with the post, telephones, and other government business for a particular area 邮政局 **2** [*the* GC] the organization which deals with post 邮政组织

letterbox /'letə,bɒks/ [C] *esp BrE* **1** a box in which letters can be placed (**posted, mailed**)

for collecting by the Post Office and sending on (投寄邮件用的) 邮箱; 邮筒 **2** the opening in the door of a house through which a postman, etc can drop letters, etc, often with a small box fixed to it inside the door (见 656 页彩图) 门上的投信口(后面常有小箱); 信箱

pillar-box /'pɪlə,bɒks/ [C] (*esp in Britain*) a round hollow iron box about 5 feet high standing in the street, with a hole in it for people to post letters 邮筒: *In Britain, pillar-boxes are painted red.* 在英国邮筒是漆成红色的.

postbox /'pəʊst,bɒks/ [C] **1** an official metal box, often set into a wall, into which letters are put for sending by post (金属) 信箱; 邮箱 **2** *BrE* a pillarbox 邮筒

mailbox /'meɪl,bɒks/ [C] *esp AmE* **1** an iron box in a public place for posting letters in 邮箱; 邮筒 **2** a place where one's mail is left near the house; a letterbox separate from the door 住宅旁边私人用的信箱

postman /'pəʊstmən/ [C] *esp BrE* a man employed to collect and deliver letters, parcels, etc 邮递员; 邮差

mailman /'meɪl,mæn/ [C] *esp AmE* a postman 邮递员, 邮差

postbag /'pəʊst,bæg/ [C] *BrE* the bag carried by a postman 邮袋(邮差用)

mailbag /'meɪl,bæg/ [C] **1** a bag made of strong cloth for carrying mail in trains, ships, etc (装运邮件的) 邮袋 **2** *AmE* a mailman's bag (邮差使用的) 邮袋

G194 nouns & verbs 名词和动词:

information and news 情报与消息

information /,ɪnfə'meɪʃən/ [U] (something which gives) knowledge 情报; 消息; 资料; 知识: *That's a bit of useful information; I must remember it.* 这点消息很有用, 我得记住它.

data /deɪtə/ [GU] *often tech* information; necessary facts 数据; 资料: *The data are/is all ready for examination.* 资料齐备, 可供查阅.

particulars /pə'tɪkjələz/ [P] the necessary information esp about a person 详细情况; 细节: *Can you give me his particulars: name, address, colour of hair and so on?* 你能告诉我他的姓名、住址、头发颜色等详细情况吗?

news /nju:z/ [U] **1** what is reported, esp about a recent event or events; new information 消息: *We received news of the election results.* 我们收到了选举结果的消息. *She heard the bad news on the radio.* 她从收音机里听到了这个坏消息. *Our latest news of (= about) our son was a letter a month ago.* 我们一个月前收到的那封信, 就是我们得到的有关我们儿子的最后一次消息. *This is an important piece of news.* 这个消息很重要. **2** [*the*] any of the regular reports of recent events broadcast on radio and television 新闻: *She listened to the 7 o'clock news on radio.* 她收听了七点钟的新闻广播. **newsy** [Wv1; B] *infml* filled with news of a not very serious

kind 琐碎消息多的: *She wrote him a newsy letter.* 她给他写了一封信, 里面尽是琐碎新闻.
newsworthy [B] important and interesting enough to be reported as news 有新闻价值的; 有报道价值的 **-thiness** [U] **news agency** [C] a company or organization supplying news and information to newspapers, radio, and television 通讯社

bulletin /'bʊlətɪn/ [C] **1** a short public official notice 告示; 公告; 公报: *Here is the latest bulletin on the King's health.* 这是关于国王健康状况的最新公告. **2** a short news report intended to be made public without delay 新闻简报: *He read the news bulletins.* 他看了新闻简报.

rumour BrE, **rumor** AmE /'ru:mə/ **1** [U] what people are telling each other 谣言; 谣传; 传闻: *Don't listen to rumour.* 别相信谣言. *Rumour has it (= I have heard) that you are leaving us; is it true?* 传闻你要离开我们, 这是真的吗? **2** [C] a story that people are telling each other, that may or may not be true 谣言; 传说: *Never listen to rumours.* 千万不要听信谣言. *It's just an idle rumour (= a rumour with no truth in it).* 那不过是无稽之谈. *I've heard rumours that you are leaving us; is it true?* 我听说你要离开我们, 是真的吗? **3** [T] *usu pass* to pass as a rumour 谣传; 传闻: *It is rumoured that you are leaving us; is it true?* 谣传你要离开我们了, 是真的吗?

gossip /'gɒsɪp/ **1** [U] talk about the details of other people's actions and private lives, which may not be correct 议论别人; 闲话; 流言蜚语: *It's just gossip; don't believe it.* 那不过是闲扯, 不要相信. **2** [U] writing in newspapers, magazines, etc about the lives of well-known people 报刊上关于名人生活琐事的文字; 花边新闻 (*esp in the phr gossip column* [→G159] 漫谈栏) **3** [C] a person who likes telling gossip 爱说短道长的人; 喜闲谈的人; 饶舌者: *She's an old gossip; don't believe anything she tells you.* 她是个长舌老太婆, 她给你说什么别相信. **4** [IØ] to talk or write gossip 说(别人的)闲话: *She enjoys gossiping.* 她很喜欢说别人的闲话.

talk /tɔ:k/ [U] *infml often deprec* gossip; anything that people say 闲扯; 闲聊: *Don't believe what they say; it's just talk.* 别信他们的话, 那不过是说说而已.

chat /tʃæt/ *also* 又作 **chitchat** /'tʃɪtʃæt/ [U] *infml* gossip 闲聊: *Don't believe a word of it; it's just (chit) chat.* 你一句话也不要相信, 那不过是闲聊罢了.

G195 nouns 名词: messages 口信

message /'mesɪdʒ/ [C] **1** a spoken or written piece of information passed from one person to another 口信; 消息: *They brought her a message to return home at once/that she should return home at once.* 他们给她带来口信, 要她马上回家. **2** the important or central idea 中心思想; 要旨: *What is the message of this book?* 这本书的中心思想是什么? **3** teachings of

moral or social value 关于道德或伦理价值的教导: *Christ brought the message that God loved the world.* 基督带来上帝爱世人的信息. **get the message** *sl* to understand what is wanted or meant 理解; 明白

word /wɜ:d/ [U] *infml* a message or news 口信; 消息: *Send us word of what you do.* 带个口信来告诉我们你在干什么. *We have had no word from him for weeks.* 我们有好几个星期没有收到他的信了. *Word came through at last (that he was well).* 消息终于传来了(说他身体很好).

communication /kə,mju:nə'keɪʃən/ [C] something communicated; *fml* a message 信息; 情报; 口信: *This communication is secret, so no one but you must see it.* 这份情报是保密的, 所以除你之外谁也不准看.

dispatch, despatch /dɪ'spætʃ/ *usu fml* **1** [U] the action of sending 派遣; 发出: *After the dispatch of the messenger we waited.* 差遣了送信人之后, 我们就等着. **2** [C] a message carried by a government official, or sent to a newspaper by one of its writers 公文; (新闻) 电讯: *He sent/carried a dispatch from Rome to London.* 他从罗马把电讯发/公文带到伦敦. **3** [U] speed and effectiveness 迅速有效: *He did the job with great dispatch.* 他工作做得又快又好.

G196 nouns 名词: signals and signs 信号与记号

signal /'sɪgnəl/ [C] **1** a sound or action intended to warn, command, or give a message 信号; 暗号: *A red lamp is often used as a danger signal.* 红灯常用作危险的信号. *American Indians sometimes used to send smoke signals.* 美洲印第安人过去有时放烟作为信号. *She made a signal with her arm for a left turn.* 她伸出手臂示意要向左转. *When I look at my watch, it's a signal (for us) to leave.* 我看一下表, 即示意(我们)该走了. **2** [*usu sing*] an action which causes something else to happen (引起另一事件发生的) 行动: *His scolding was a signal for the girl to start crying.* 他的责骂使小女孩哭起来. **3** a sound, image, or message sent by waves, as in radio or television (电台、电视台等的) 讯号; 呼号; 图像: *We live too far from the city to get a strong television signal.* 我们住得离城太远, 收不到清晰的电视图像.

sign /saɪn/ [C] **1** a standard mark; something which is seen and represents a known meaning 记号; 符号: *Crowns, stars, stripes, etc are signs of military rank.* 王冠、星、条纹等都是军衔的标志. *The number -5 begins with the sign -, the minus sign.* “-5”以负号“-”开头. *Written music uses lots of signs, like b and #.* 乐谱中要用好多符号, 如“b”和“#”. **2** a motion of the body intended to express a meaning; signal 手势; 信号: *Don't ring the bell yet; wait until I give the sign.* 先别打铃, 等我给你个信号. *She put her finger to her lips as a sign to be quiet.* 她把手指放到嘴唇上, 表示要安静. **3** a board or other notice giving information, warning, directions,

etc 标志; 告示(用以通告、警告或指示方向等): *Pay attention to the traffic/road signs.* 注意交通标志/路标. *Can't you read that sign? It says 'No smoking'.* 你难道看不懂那个告示吗? 上面写着“禁止吸烟”. *You'll have no trouble driving to the office; just follow the signs to Harlow.* 你开车前往公司不会有任何困难; 顺着指向哈洛的路标开去就行. *He's got a job as a sign painter.* 他找到的那份工作是画招牌的. **4** (*fig*) something that shows a quality or the presence or coming of something else 迹象; 预兆: *All the signs are that business will get better.* 所有迹象都表明生意将会好转. *Swollen ankles can be a sign of heart disease.* 脚踝浮肿是心脏病的征候. *There was no sign of rain, not a cloud in the sky.* 天上一朵云彩也没有, 毫无要下雨的迹象. *Your work shows signs of improvement.* 你的工作有改进的迹象. **a sign of the times** something that is typical of the way things are just now 时代的特征; 时尚: *Nearly empty churches on Sunday are a sign of the times.* 礼拜天教堂里空荡荡的现象正是时代的特征.

token /'təʊkən/ [C (*of*)] **1** an outward sign; something that represents some fact, event, feeling, etc; a small part representing something greater 象征; 符号; 标记; 表示物: *All the family wore black as a token of their grief.* 全家都戴孝以示哀痛. *We gave the Queen flowers as a token of our admiration and love.* 我们向女王献花, 以表达我们的崇敬和爱戴. *He made a token payment (of £5).* 他象征性地付了点钱(五英镑). *The workers went on a token strike.* 工人们举行了象征性罢工. **2** something that serves as a reminder 纪念品: *My husband gave me a ring as a token of our first meeting.* 我丈夫送给我一枚戒指, 作为我们第一次会面的纪念品.

symbol /'sɪmbəl/ [C] **1** a sign, shape, or object which represents a person, idea, value, etc 象征; 表征: *In the picture the tree is the symbol of life and the snake the symbol of evil.* 在这张画里, 树象征着生命, 蛇象征着邪恶. **2** a letter or figure which expresses a sound, number, or chemical substance 记号; 符号: *'H₂O' is the symbol for water.* 水的符号是“H₂O”. **symbolic** [B] of, concerning, having, like, or serving as a symbol 象征(性)的: *His act was purely symbolic.* 他的举动纯粹是象征性的. *She likes symbolic art.* 她喜欢象征主义的艺术. **-ally** [adv Wa4] **symbolize, -ise** [T1] **1** to be a symbol of 象征; 代表: *The picture symbolizes peace.* 这幅画象征着和平. **2** to have, make, etc a symbol for 以符号表示; 以象征表示: *How can we symbolize our feelings?* 我们怎样才能以象征表达自己的感情呢? **symbolization, -isation** **1** [U] the act or result of symbolizing 象征手法 **2** [C] an example of this 象征(实例) **symbolism** [U] the use of symbols esp in art to represent ideas 象征或符号的使用; (特指文艺方面的)象征主义

gesture /'dʒestʃə/ **1** [C] a movement, usu of the hands, to express a certain meaning (表示特定含义的) 手势; 示意动作: *He made an angry gesture.* 他作出了愤怒的手势. **2** [U] such movements in general 动作表情: *English*

people do not use as much gesture as Italians. 英国人不像意大利人那样常用动作表情. **3** [C] an action which is done to show one's feelings, either friendly or unfriendly 表示感情的举动; 姿态: *We went to the party as a gesture of friendliness, although we did not feel very sociable at the time.* 虽然我们那时不太愿意参加社交活动, 但我们还是去参加了聚会, 以示友好.

G197 verbs 动词: signals and signs 信号与记号

signal /'sɪgnəl/ **1** [Iθ (*to, for*)] to give a signal 发信号; 做信号: *The general signalled to his officers for the attack to begin.* 将军向军官们发出了开始进攻的信号. *She was signalling wildly, waving her arms.* 她挥动手臂, 拼命做信号. **2** [V3 (*to*); D5 (*to*); T1, 3, 5] to express, warn, or tell by a signal or signals 给...发信号; 用信号通知: *The policeman signalled (to) the traffic to move forward slowly.* 警察向车辆发出向前慢行信号. *The thief signalled (his friend) that the police were coming.* 小偷用暗号通知(同伙)说警察来了. *The whistle signalled the start of the race.* 哨声表示赛跑开始了. **3** [T1] to be a sign of 标志; 标记: *The defeat of 1066 signalled the end of Saxon rule in England.* 1066年的败仗标志着撒克逊人在英国统治的结束.

sign /saɪn/ [V3 (*to, for*); L9] to make a motion as a sign to (someone); signal 打手势; 发信号: *The policeman signed (to/for) me to stop.* 警察打手势要我停下来.

gesture /'dʒestʃə/ [L9] to make a gesture 打手势; 用动作示意: *He gestured towards the children who were already asleep as he described the tiring journey.* 他向孩子们打手势, 但他们在听他讲那次累人的旅行时已经睡着了.

gesticulate /dʒe'strɪkjuleɪt/ [Iθ] to make movements of the hands and body to express something, esp while speaking (尤指说话时) 用姿势或手势示意 **gesticulation** **1** [U] the act of gesticulating 用姿势或手势示意的动作 **2** [C] an example of this 用姿势或手势示意动作的事例: *We didn't understand the man's shouts and gesticulations.* 我们不明白那个人的叫喊和手势是什么意思.

G198 nouns 名词: persons taking messages, signalling, etc [C] 传递信件、信号等的人

messenger /'mesəndʒə/ a person who takes a message to someone from someone 送信人; 信差

signaller BrE, **signaler** AmE /'sɪgnələ/ a person who sends (and receives) signals 信号员

courier /'kʊəriə/ **1** a person who carries a special, official, or urgent message 特别信使; 急件递送人 **2** *old use* a messenger 信差; 送信人 **3** a person who goes with a group of travellers

and arranges things (hotels, etc) for them 旅游团的服务员

herald /'herəld/ 1 (formerly) a person who carried messages from a ruler and gave important news to the people 传令官; 报信者 2 (fig) a sign of something about to come, happen, etc 预兆: *A red sky is a herald of good weather.* 红霞满天是天气晴朗的预兆.

runner /'rʌnə/ a person, esp in an army, who runs with messages from one person or place to another 信使; (尤指) 传令兵

G199 verbs 动词: meaning 意指; 表示

mean /mi:n/ [Wv6] 1 [T1, 5a, 6a] to represent (a meaning) 意指; 意思是; 表示...的意思: *What does this French word mean?* 这个法语词是什么意思? *The red light means 'Stop'.* 红灯表示“停止”. *The sign means that cars cannot enter.* 这牌子表示汽车不得进入. *It doesn't mean what you thought (it meant).* 那不是你以为的那个意思. 2 [T1, 3, 5a; V3; D1] to intend (to say); have in mind as or for a purpose 意欲; 意为; 打算: *She said Tuesday, but she meant Wednesday.* 她说星期二, 但她的意思是指星期三. *I mean to go tomorrow.* 我打算明天走. *He means that he wants your help.* 他的意思是说需要你帮忙. *We didn't mean you to go out alone.* 我们的本意是不想让你一个人出去. *We meant it as a present for you.* 我们的意思是把它作为礼物送给你. *Although he seems angry with his son, he means him nothing but good/means (him) no harm.* 虽然他好像生他儿子的气, 但本意是为他好/但毫无恶意. *He is very angry and he means trouble (=his purpose is to cause trouble).* 他很恼怒, 存心想找麻烦. 3 [T1, 6a] to be determined about/to act on 决定按...行动: *I mean what I say.* 我讲的话是算数的. *I said I would change things, and I meant it.* 我说过我要改变情况, 我不是开玩笑的. 4 [T1 (for), 3 usu pass] to intend (to be) because of abilities, fate, etc 注定: *He is not meant for a soldier and will always be unhappy in the army.* 他生来就不是当兵的料, 在部队里永远也不会快乐的. *His parents meant him for a priest.* 他的双亲要他当牧师. *He believes he is meant to be a great man.* 他相信他注定要成为伟人. 5 [T1, 4, 5a] to be a sign of 预兆; 是...的迹象; 暗指: *The dark clouds mean rain.* 乌云预示着要下雨. *That expression means that he's angry.* 那种表情意味着他生气了. *His expression means trouble.* 他的表情意味着要找麻烦. *Missing the train means waiting for an hour (=one will have to wait one hour).* 误了这趟火车就是说要再等一个小时. 6 [T1 (to)] to be of importance 有价值; 有重要性: *Does success in examinations really mean anything when considering ability for a job?* 在考虑一个人能否干一个职位时, 考试成绩是否真的很重要? *It doesn't mean a thing to her that we are all waiting because she's late.* 因为她迟到我们都得等着, 可是她对此却满不在乎. *I thought he was my friend, but all his expressions of interest meant nothing.* 我以为他是我的朋友, 可他所有关

切的表示其实都不是那么一回事. **mean business** *not fml* to intend seriously to act 是认真的; 算数的 **mean mischief** to have evil intentions 有恶意; 有坏心眼儿 **mean well** to do or say what is intended to help, but often doesn't 有好心 (但常带倒忙) **mean well by someone** to intend to do what is best for someone 打算为某人尽力而为 **be meant to** *esp BrE* to have to; to be supposed to 必须, 应当: *You're meant to take your shoes off when you enter a Hindu temple.* 进入印度教寺庙时必须脱鞋.

signify /'signə,faɪ/ 1 [T1, 5] *often fml* to be a sign of; represent; mean 表示; 意味; 象征: *What does this strange mark signify?* 这个奇怪的记号表示什么呢? *A fever usually signifies a disorder in the body.* 发烧通常表示身体有病. 2 [T1, IØ] to make known (esp an opinion) by an action 用行动示意: *Will those in favour of the suggestion please signify (their agreement) by raising their hands?* 赞成这项建议的请举手 (表示同意).

G200 nouns, etc 名词等: meaning, sense and nonsense 意义、含义与废话

[ALSO → G237]

meaning /'mi:nɪŋ/ [U; C] 1 the idea which one must (try to) understand 意义; 含义: *This sentence has no meaning.* 这个句子没有意义. *This sentence has two different meanings.* 这个句子有两种不同的含义. 2 a sense of importance (重要) 意义: *He says that his life has lost its meaning since his wife died.* 他说自从妻子死后, 他活着已没有什么意义.

significance /sig'nɪfəkəns/ [U; S] *often fml* meaning; value; importance 意义; 价值; 重要(性): *This is an industry of great significance to the country.* 这是一项对国家有重大意义的工业. *It is a familiar story but with a new significance.* 这是一个家喻户晓但又寓有新意的故事. *Don't read significance into (= try to find it in) every careless remark I make.* 别以为我每句随便说说的话里都有什么含意.

sense /sens/ 1 [U] *esp emot* meaning 意义; 意思: *There's no sense in what he says!* 他的话一点意思也没有! 2 [C] a meaning, esp one of several 意义; 含义: *This word has at least three senses in which it can be used.* 这个词至少可以用来表示三种意思. 3 [U] good thinking 判断力; 见识; 常识: *He showed some sense at last, and didn't leave his job.* 他最终总算有点头脑, 没有离职. 4 [U] something that is not foolish 道理; 有道理的话(事): *Talk sense!* 要讲道理!

nonsense /'nɒnsens/ 1 [U; (BrE) S] speech or writing with no meaning 无意义的话; 废话: *She left out three words when she copied the sentence and the result was (a) nonsense.* 她抄这个句子时漏掉了三个词, 结果句子变得毫无意义. 2 [U] speech, writing, thinking, etc, that goes against good sense 荒唐话; 胡说; 荒谬的文章; 荒谬的想法: *A lot of the government's new ideas are nonsense.* 政府的许多新主意都是荒谬的. *I can't go out dressed like this. — Nonsense!*

What nonsense! You look fine. 我这身打扮可出不了门。——胡说!胡说什么呀!你看上去不错嘛! **3** [U] foolish behaviour 胡闹: *Stop that nonsense, children! Behave yourselves.* 别胡闹了, 孩子们! 要规矩点。 *The teacher would stand no nonsense from the children.* 老师不许孩子们胡闹。 **4** [U] humorous and fanciful poetry usu telling a meaningless story 打油诗: *I like Edward Lear's wonderful nonsense (poetry).* 我喜欢爱德华·李尔那些绝妙的打油诗。 **make nonsense of, also make a nonsense of** BrE to spoil or make of no effect 破坏; 使失效: *Your foolish anger made nonsense of our plans for peace with the enemy.* 你愚蠢地发火, 破坏了我们跟敌人讲和的计划。

waffle /'wɒfl̩/ BrE infml **1** [U] nonsense expressed in words that sound good 好听而无意义的话; 油腔滑调: *Don't talk such waffle, man!* 老兄, 别耍嘴皮子了! **2** [Wv3; Iθ (on)] to talk nonsense expressed in words that sound good 说好听而无意义的话; 耍嘴皮子: *I asked him a question but he just went on waffling.* 我问他一个问题, 可他就是不停地在那儿耍嘴皮子答非所问。

G201 nouns 名词: newspapers and magazines 报纸与杂志

newspaper /'nju:z,peɪpə/ **1** [C] a paper printed and sold to the public usu daily or weekly, with news, notices, advertisements, etc 报纸: *He sells newspapers at the bus station.* 他在公共汽车站卖报。 **2** [C] a company which produces one or more of these papers 报社: *One of our oldest national newspapers went out of business because of low sales.* 我们一家最老的全国性报社因销路不好而关门了。 **3** [U] the kind of paper on which these are printed, esp after printing 新闻纸; (尤指)印有文字的新闻纸: *Wrap the food in some newspaper.* 用报纸把食物包起来。

paper /'peɪpə/ [C] infml a newspaper 报纸: *What's in today's paper?* 今天报上有什么新闻?

news sheet /'nju:z,ʃi:t/ [C] a small newspaper, usu of one or two pages (常指只有一两页的) 小报

newsletter /'nju:z,letə/ [C] a small newspaper sent to a particular group of people (发给某些人的) 时事通讯; 新闻简报

bulletin /'bulətɪn/ [C] a printed news sheet, esp one produced by an association or group (协会或团体出的) 小报; 会刊

newsprint /'nju:z,prɪnt/ [U] a cheap kind of paper used mostly for newspapers, esp before printing (印报刊用的) 新闻纸; 白报纸: *Newsprint is not as cheap as it used to be.* 新闻纸不象以前那么便宜了。

magazine /,mægə'zi:n/ also 又作 infml abbrev **mag** /mæg/ [C] a sort of book made of large folded sheets of paper with no hard cover, which contains writing, photographs, and advertisements, usu on a special subject or for

a certain group of people, and which is printed and sold every week or month 杂志: *All the women's magazines have stories and articles on the same sort of subjects.* 所有妇女杂志都有同一类题材的故事和文章。

periodical /,pɪərɪ'ndɪkəl/ [C] a magazine that appears at regular times, such as monthly or weekly (but not daily) 定期刊物; 期刊; 杂志: *This periodical is obtainable on the last day of every month.* 这本杂志可在每月的最后一天买到。

journal /'dʒɜ:nəl/ [C] fml esp old use & tech a periodical 定期刊物; 期刊; 杂志: *I read about it in a scientific journal.* 我是在一份自然科学杂志上读到它的。

G202 nouns 名词: kinds of newspapers, etc according to frequency of appearance [C] 按出版周期划分的各类报纸等

daily /'deɪli/ a newspaper appearing once a day 日报: *What's in the dailies?* 日报上有什么新闻?

weekly /'wi:kli/ a newspaper or magazine appearing once a week 周刊; 周报: *The weeklies are full of stories about the new president.* 周刊上尽是有关新任总统的事迹。

monthly /'mʌnθli/ a magazine appearing once a month 月刊

annual /'ænjʊəl/ a book produced once each year having the same title but containing different stories, pictures, etc 年刊; 年报; 年鉴

G203 nouns 名词: journalism and the press 新闻工作与新闻界

journalism /'dʒɜ:nəlɪzəm/ [U] the work or profession of producing, esp writing for, newspapers and other news media [→G208] 新闻工作; 新闻业: *He has gone from newspaper journalism to TV journalism.* 他已经从报界转到电视新闻界去了。 **journalistic** [B] of, concerning, or like journalism and journalists 新闻的; 新闻记者的: *He writes in a journalistic way.* 他用新闻体写作。

press /pres/ [(the) GU] (sometimes cap) newspaper writers in general 新闻界; 新闻工作者 (总称): *The minister invited the press to a meeting to explain his actions.* 部长举行记者招待会解释他的行动。 *The Press think this is a good story.* 新闻界人士认为这个报道很好。

G204 nouns 名词: journalists and correspondents [C] 新闻记者

journalist /'dʒɜ:nəlɪst/ a person whose profession is journalism 新闻记者; 新闻工作者

newspaperman /'nju:z,peɪpə,mæn/ infml &

loose a person, esp a man, working for a newspaper; a journalist 新闻记者: *There were a lot of newspapermen at the party.* 聚会上有许多新闻记者. **newspaperwoman** rare [fem]

reporter /rɪ'pɔ:tə/ a journalist whose work is to report news, esp by going to a place to see what is happening and talking to people 记者; 采访记者; 新闻通讯员: *A local reporter covered [→G206] the story.* 一位当地记者报道了这件事.

correspondent /,kɒrə'spɒndənt/ someone hired by a newspaper, television, radio station, etc, to report (local) news from a distant area (驻远地的) 通讯记者; 特派采访员: *The London newspaper's war correspondent was sent to Asia.* 这位伦敦报纸的战地通讯记者被派往亚洲.

columnist /'kɒləmɪst/ a person who writes a regular article for a newspaper or magazine [→G159] 专栏作家

G205 nouns 名词: people selling newspapers [C] 卖报者

newsagent /'nju:z,eɪdʒənt/ BrE a person in charge of a shop selling newspapers and magazines 报刊经销人: *You can get this paper at your local newsagent/at the newsagent's.* 你可以在当地报贩处/报摊上买到这种报纸.

news dealer /'nju:z ,di:lə/ AmE a newsagent 报刊经销人

news vendor /'nju:z ,vendə/ a person who sells newspapers, esp in the street (尤指街上的) 报贩

news stand /'nju:z ,stænd/ a table, often outdoors inside a shelter, from which newspapers and sometimes magazines and books are sold 报亭; 报摊: *The papers are now on the news stand; I'll get one.* 报摊上现已有报纸卖,我去买一份.

newsboy /'nju:z ,bɔɪ/ a boy or man who sells or delivers newspapers 报童; 卖报人; 送报人

G206 verbs 动词: reporting news, etc 新闻报道等

report /rɪ'pɔ:t/ 1 [T1; Iθ (on)] to make a report [→G157] (of) 报道: *Who reported the meeting?* 那次会议是谁报道的? *She reported on what had happened.* 她报道了所发生的事. 2 [T1] to give information, usu unpleasant, about (someone or something) to an authority (向当局) 揭发; 告发: *Be careful or I'll report you/your behaviour to the authorities!* 你小心点,否则我要向当局告发你/你的行为!

cover /'kʌvə/ [T1] to report the details of (an event, particular state of affairs, etc) as for a newspaper 详细报道 (事件、情况等): *I want our best reporter to cover the political trials.* 我要让我们最好的记者去报道这次政治审判的详情.

write up [v adv T1] *not fml* to write a report on (something), esp giving a good judgement, as

of goods or a play 报道 (商品、戏剧等); (尤指) 写文章赞扬; 吹捧: *He wrote up the play.* 他撰文赞扬了该剧. *Write it up tonight and let me have it tomorrow.* 今晚把它写好,明天交给我.

G207 verbs 动词: advertising and publicizing 广告与宣传

advertise /'ædvə,təɪz/ 1 [T1, 5; Iθ] to make (something for sale, services offered, rooms to let, etc) known to the public, as in a newspaper or on film or television 登广告 (售物、提供服务、出租等); 为...做广告: *They advertised (that they had) a house for sale.* 他们登了卖屋的广告. 2 [Iθ (for)] to ask (for someone or something) by placing an advertisement in a newspaper, shop window, etc (在报纸、商店橱窗等) 登广告征求: *We should advertise for someone to look after the garden.* 我们应当登广告招聘人来照料花园. *How can we find a good used car? — You should advertise (for one).* 我们用什么办法能买到一辆好的旧车呢? — 你应当登广告 (征求).

post /pəʊst/ 1 [T1 (up)] to make public or show by sticking, nailing, etc to a wall, board, post, etc (通过招贴等) 公布: *The names of the members of the team will be posted (up) today.* 队员的名字将于今天公布. *A description of the escaped criminal is posted on the door.* 门上贴着描述逃犯相貌特征的通缉令. 2 [T1] to cover (a wall, board, etc) with public notices 张贴公告; 贴告示 3 [T1; X7 usu pass] to make known (as being), by putting up a notice 告示; 揭示; 公告; 公布: *The ship was posted missing.* 公告上说该船失踪.

publicize /'pʌblɪ,səɪz/ [T1] to bring to public notice; get publicity for 宣传; 发表: *We must publicize the meeting widely.* 我们一定要广泛宣传这次会议.

broadcast /'brɔ:d,kɑ:st/ [T1] to make widely known 传播; 散布; 广播: *She broadcast the news to all her friends.* 她把消息告诉所有的朋友. [→G217]

announce /ə'naʊns/ 1 [T1, 6a, b] to tell people about (something) esp publicly 宣布; 宣称: *He announced their plan last night.* 他昨天晚上宣布了他们的计划. *She announced what she was planning to do.* 她把自己计划要做的事宣布了. 2 [T1; Iθ] to read (news) or introduce (a person or act) on the radio, television, etc (在广播、电视等上) 播音: *Who announces the news on BBC television?* 英国广播公司电视台的新闻播音员是谁? *He announces on the radio.* 他在电台当播音员.

present /prɪ'zent/ [T1] 1 to announce (something, news, etc) in a particular usu stated way 以陈述方式宣布 (消息等); 宣讲; 宣传; 推出: *She presented her plan well.* 她对自己的计划作了很好的说明. *How do you propose to present this new product (to the public)?* 你打算怎样 (向公众) 推出这个新产品? 2 to show or cause to be shown, esp on radio, television, in a theatre,

etc. (在电台、电视、舞台上) 介绍; 展现: *Let me present that great singer, the one and only Miranda Smith!* 让我来介绍这位伟大的歌手, 举世无双的米兰达·史密斯! *She presents herself well on television.* 她以美好的形象出现在电视上。

G208 nouns 名词: **communications and the media** 交通与传播媒介

communications /kə'mju:nə'keɪʃnz/ [P] the various ways of travelling, moving goods and people, and sending information between two places or in an area; roads, railways, radio, telephone, television, etc. 交通 (泛指旅行、运输、通讯等工具或媒介, 如公路、铁路、无线电、电话、电视等); 通讯; 联络; 沟通: *New York has excellent communications with all parts of the USA.* 纽约与美国各地之间的通讯联络极为方便。 *Some countries have better communications than others.* 有些国家的通讯联络要比另外一些国家的好。

medium /'mi:diəm/ [C] a method of giving information; a form of art in which ideas, etc. can be expressed 艺术表现方式; 传播消息的媒介: *He writes stories but the theatre is his favourite medium.* 他写小说, 但戏剧是他最喜欢的艺术形式。 *Television is a medium for giving information and opinions, for amusing people and for teaching them foreign languages and other subjects.* 电视是传播消息和见解、娱乐群众和教授外语及其它学科的一种媒介。

(news) media /('nju:z) 'mi:diə/ [(the) P; (GU)] the organizations which make news public, esp newspapers, radio, and television (新闻) 传播机构 (尤指报纸、电台、电视台); 传播媒介: *The (news) media have been reporting all sorts of strange things lately.* 近来, (新闻) 传播媒介报道了各种怪事。

mass media /mæs 'mi:diə/ [P] the media when seen as making possible communication with very large numbers of people 大众传播媒介; 宣传工具

broadcasting /'brɔ:d,kɑ:stɪŋ/ [U] the action or business of sending out sound (or images) by means of radio or television [>G217] 广播; 播音; 播放

coverage /'kʌvərɪdʒ/ [U] the time and space given by television, a newspaper, etc. to report a particular piece of news or an event; the way in which a particular piece of news or an event is reported (新闻或事件) 报道 (范围); 报道方式: *I liked the radio coverage of the election better than the television coverage.* 我觉得电台对选举的报道比电视台的好。

circulation /,sɜ:kju'leɪʃn/ [S9; A] the average number of copies of a newspaper, magazine, book, etc. sold or read over a certain period (报纸、杂志、书籍等) 发行量; (图书等) 流通量: *This magazine has a circulation of over 400,000.* 这本杂志的发行量达四十多万份。 *What are that newspaper's circulation figures?* 那家报纸的发行量是多少?

publicity /pʌ'bɪlɪsəti/ [U] 1 the state of being generally or widely known; public attention 公开 (性); 出名; 公众的注意: *The film actress's marriage got a lot of publicity.* 女影星的婚事引起了许多人的注意。 2 the business of bringing someone or something to (favourable) public notice, esp for purposes of gain (宣传) 推广 (以赢利为目的): *A soap-making firm has appointed him to be in charge of its publicity.* 一家制造肥皂的公司已任命他负责广告工作。 3 ways used for doing this 宣传方式; 广告: *The concert was a good one, but because of poor publicity very few people came.* 音乐会不错, 但由于没做好宣传, 所以来的人很少。

public relations /,pʌblɪk rɪ'leɪʃnz/, *infml abbrev PR* 1 [P] the relations between an organization and the general public, which must be kept friendly in various ways 公共关系: *If we plant flowers in front of the factory it will be good (for) public relations.* 在工厂前面种花有利于我们的公共关系。 2 [U] the work of keeping these relations friendly 公共关系工作: *Public relations is big business, today.* 公共关系是当今一大行业。 *He is a public relations man for that company.* 他在该公司负责公共关系工作。

advertising /'ædvə,təɪzɪŋ/ [U] the business which concerns itself with making known to the public what is for sale and encouraging them to buy, esp by means of pictures in magazines, notices in newspapers, and messages on television 广告业: *He works in advertising.* 他从事广告业。

G209 nouns 名词: **persons publicizing and advertising, etc** [C] 宣传与做广告等的人

[ALSO ⇒ K83]

publicist /'pʌblɪsɪst/ a person whose business is to bring something to the attention of the public, esp products for sale (产品的) 宣传人员; 广告员

press agent /'pres ,eɪdʒənt/ a person in charge of keeping an actor, musician, theatre, etc. in favourable public notice by supplying photographs, interesting facts, details of coming performances, etc. to newspapers, etc. (演员、音乐家、剧团等的) 新闻广告代理; 宣传员

public relations officer, infml abbrev PRO a person employed by a firm, government, etc. to keep the public informed about its affairs, so that the public can have favourable feelings towards it 公共关系人员

advertiser /'ædvə,təɪzə/ a person or business that advertises, as in a newspaper or on television 登广告的人; 广告客户

sponsor /'spɒnsə/ a person or business that gives money to a radio or television programme, a performance in a theatre, etc. usu. in return for publicity and the right to advertise goods 赞助人 (为广播、电视节目等出资以获得广告权益的个人或公司)

G210 nouns 名词: **radio** 无线电

[ALSO ⇒ K58]

radio /'reɪdi,əʊ/ **1** [U] (the method of) sending or receiving sounds through the air by means of electrical waves 无线电通讯: *He talked to them by radio.* 他通过无线电同他们谈话. **2** [C] *also* 又作 **radio set** an apparatus to (send and) receive sounds in this way 收音机; 无线电收发机: *That shop sells radios.* 那家商店卖收音机. **3** [U] the radio broadcasting industry 电台广播事业: *She got a job in radio.* 她在电台工作. **4 on the radio a** (of a sound) broadcast (指声音) 广播: *I heard it on the radio.* 我是在收音机上听到的. **b** (of a person) broadcasting (指人) 播音; 广播讲话: *John was on the radio again today.* 约翰今天又在电台播音了.

wavelength /'weɪvlɛŋθ/ [C] (esp in broadcasting) a radio signal sent out on radio waves that are a particular distance apart 波长: *What wavelength is Radio 2 on?* 第二台的波长是多少?

(wave) band /('weɪv) bænd/ [C] a set of esp radio waves of similar lengths 波段: *Radio 2 is the programme on the medium waveband.* 第二台的节目是用中波播放的.

channel /'tʃænl/ [C] a particular band of radio waves used for broadcasting television; the shows, information, news, advertisements, etc broadcast from a particular television station 波段; 频道: *Which channel is the film on?* 哪个频道播映这部影片? *I don't like this; switch to another channel.* 我不喜欢这个节目; 换个频道吧!

short wave [U] broadcasting on radio waves of short length 短波: *You need a good short-wave radio to pick up Radio Tehran in Britain.* 你得有一部好的短波收音机才能在英国收到德黑兰电台.

medium wave [U] broadcasting on radio waves of medium length 中波: *Is Radio 2 on medium wave or long wave?* 第二台是在中波还是长波?

long wave [U] broadcasting on radio waves of longer length 长波

beam /bi:m/ [C] a set of radio waves sent out in a narrow line in one direction only, often to guide aircraft 无线电波束, 射束 (常用以指引飞机)

station /'steɪʃən/ [C] a place or building from which broadcasting takes place 电台: *He has a job at the local radio station.* 他在当地电台工作. *This is Station XYZ calling you!* XYZ 台在呼叫!

G211 nouns 名词: **television** 电视

television /'telə,vɪʒən/ **1** [U] the method of broadcasting still and moving pictures and sound over a distance by means of electrical waves moving through the air 电视: *Television was invented in the early 20th century.* 电视是二十世纪初发明的. **2** [U] the news, plays, advertisements, pictures, etc broadcast in this way 电视节目 (如新闻、戏剧、广告、影片等):

Watching television is how most people spend their spare time. 大多数人都把空闲时间花在看电视上. *I'd rather watch television than listen to the radio.* 我宁可看电视而不愿听收音机. *They saw what happened on the television news.* 他们在电视新闻节目里看到了所发生的事情. **3** [C] *also* 又作 **television set** a boxlike apparatus for receiving pictures and sound 电视机: *We bought our first television in 1953.* 我们第一部电视机是 1953 年买的. **4** [U] the industry of making and broadcasting plays, films, etc on television 电视业: *She works in television as a journalist.* 她是电视记者. **on (the) television a broadcast by television** 电视播放: *What's on television tonight?* 今晚有什么电视节目? *The match was on the television last night; did you see it?* 昨晚电视播放了那场比赛, 你看了吗? **b broadcasting by television** 用电视播出: *The King spoke to the people on television.* 国王向人民发表电视讲话.

TV /'ti: 'vi:/ [U; C] *infml abbrev* television 电视; 电视机: *What's on TV tonight?* 今晚有什么电视节目? *That's a nice TV set.* 那部电视机不错.

telly /'teli/ [U; C] *esp BrE infml* television; a television set 电视; 电视机

box /bɒks/ [the R] *esp BrE infml* television 电视: *What's on the box tonight?* 今晚有什么电视节目?

G212 nouns, etc 名词等: **broadcasts and newscasts** 广播与新闻广播

broadcast /'brɔ:d kɑ:st/ **1** [C] a single radio (or television) presentation (电台或电视台的) 一次播音 (播映): *He gave a number of broadcasts.* 他作了几次广播. **2** [B] made public by means of radio (or television) (由电台或电视) 广播的

programme BrE, program AmE /'prəʊgræm/ [C] a complete show or performance, esp on radio or television (尤指电台、电视台的) 节目: *What is your favourite radio/television programme?* 你最喜欢的广播/电视节目是什么?

announcement /ə'naʊnsmənt/ [C] a statement, often on radio or television or in a newspaper, saying what has happened or will happen 宣告; 布告; 通告: *The government will make an announcement on the matter next week.* 下周政府将就此事发出通告.

newscast /'nju:z kɑ:st/ [C] a radio or television broadcast of news (电台或电视台的) 新闻广播

G213 nouns 名词: **broadcasters and newscasters** [C] 播音员与新闻广播员

broadcaster /'brɔ:d kɑ:stə/ a person who broadcasts on radio or television, esp regularly or professionally (电台或电视台的) 播音员; 广播者

announcer /ə'naʊnsə/ a person who reads news or introduces people, acts, etc, esp on radio or television 宣布者; 播音员; 报幕员

newscaster /'nju:z,kɑ:stə/, also 又作 **news-reader** /'nju:z,ri:də/ BrE a person who broadcasts news on radio and television 新闻广播员; 新闻播音员

G214 nouns 名词: films and the cinema
电影与电影院

[ALSO ⇒ K59, 70]

cinema /'sɪnəmə/ esp BrE **1** [the R] the art of making moving pictures 电影艺术: *The cinema is a very exciting art form, as can be seen from the many interesting new films which have recently been produced.* 电影是一种非常刺激的艺术形式, 这一点从最近摄制的许多有趣的影片中便可看出. **2** [the R] the moving-picture industry 电影事业: *He has worked in the cinema all his life.* 他一生从事电影事业. **3** [the R] a showing of a moving picture (上映的) 电影: *Let's go to the cinema tonight.* 我们今晚去看电影吧. **4** [C] a building or theatre in which moving pictures are shown 电影院: *He owns two cinemas.* 他拥有两家影院. **cine-** [comb form] esp BrE of, for, or related to moving pictures or the film industry 电影(事业)的: *Cinemas use cinefilms.* 电影摄影机使用电影软片. **cinematography** [U] the art or science of moving-picture photography 电影摄影术

picture /'pɪktʃə/ **1** [C usu sing] what is seen at the cinema or on a television set (银幕或电视屏幕上的) 图像; 画面: *Can you get the picture on the television a little clearer?* 你能把电视图像调得清晰一点吗? *You can't get a good picture on this set.* 这部电视机的画面不清晰. *The film broke and we waited impatiently for the picture to come back.* 片子断了, 我们不耐烦地等着画面重新出现. **2** [C] a cinema picture 影片: *I saw a good picture last night.* 我昨晚看了一部好电影.

film /fɪlm/ [C] a moving picture 电影: *I saw a good film last night, at the local cinema/on television.* 昨晚我在当地影院/电视上看了一部好电影.

movie /'mu:vi/ [C] infml & AmE a cinema film 电影 **movies** [the P] AmE the cinema (defs 1, 2, 3) 电影艺术; 电影事业; (放映的) 电影: *Let's go to the movies this afternoon.* 我们今天下午去看电影吧!

newsreel /'nju:z,ri:l/ [C] a short cinema film of news 新闻影片

documentary /,dɒkjʊ'mentəri/ [C] a presentation of facts through art, esp on the radio or television or in the cinema (电台、电视的) 纪实节目; (电视、电影的) 纪实影片; 纪录片: *We saw a documentary about Yorkshire coal miners.* 我们看了一部关于约克郡煤矿工人的纪录片. *He makes documentary films.* 他摄制纪录片.

advertisement /,ædvə'taɪzmənt/ **1** [C] a notice of something for sale, services offered, a job position to be filled, room to let, etc, as in a newspaper, painted on a wall, or made as a film 广告: *She put an advertisement in the local newspaper.* 她在当地报纸上登了一则广告. **2** [U] the action of advertising 登广告

advert /'ædvət/ [C] infml esp BrE an advertisement 广告: *I'm going to put some adverts in the paper.* 我打算在报上登几则广告.

ad /æd/ [C] very infml an advertisement 广告: *She saw the ad and went to see if she could get the job.* 她看到广告, 就去打听她能否得到那份工作.

commercial /kə'mɜ:ʃəl/ [C] an advertisement on television or radio (广播、电视的) 广告: *He made a cup of coffee while the commercials were on.* 在播放广告时他冲了一杯咖啡.

G215 nouns 名词: telephones and telegraph 电话与电报

telephone /'telə,fəʊn/ **1** [U] a method of sending sounds, esp speech, over long distances by electrical means 电话: *The captain could speak to officials on the shore by radio telephone.* 船长可以用无线电话同岸上的官员们讲话. *If a matter of international importance arises the governments of our two countries can exchange information and opinions by telephone.* 如果国际上出现了重大事件, 我们两国政府可以通过电话交换情报和意见. **2** [C] the apparatus that receives or sends sounds, esp speech, in this way (见 656 页彩图) 电话机: *If the telephone rings can you answer it?* 如果电话铃响的话, 你接一下好吗? *Your mother was on the telephone earlier (= she rang up earlier).* *Can you telephone her back this evening?* 你妈妈早些时候来过电话, 你今晚给她回个电话好吗?

telephonist [C] a person who sends and receives telephone calls, esp for others 电话接线员 (**telephone**) **operator** [C; N] genl a telephonist 电话接线员: *Operator, can you get me this number, please?* 接线员, 请接通这个电话号码, 好吗?

phone /fəʊn/ [C; U] infml & genl a telephone 电话; 电话机: *The phone is ringing.* 电话响了. *He told me the news by phone/on/over the phone.* 他在电话里告诉我这个消息. *My phone bill (= the money I must pay for using the phone) is big this month.* 这个月我的电话费很高.

telegraph /'telə,grɑ:f/ **1** [U] a method of sending messages along wire by electric signals 电报: *He sent the message by telegraph.* 他用电报发了消息. **2** [C] the apparatus that receives or sends messages in this way 电报机 **telegraphic** **1** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, like, having, or using a telegraph or telegraphy 电报的; 电信的; 电报机的 **2** [B] short, as in a telegram 电报体裁的; 简短的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]: *She sent the message telegraphically.* 她简短地发了消息. *He always speaks rather telegraphically.* 他说话总是简单扼要.

telegraphy /tə'legrəfi/ [U] the art, etc of sending messages by telegraph 电报术 **telegraphist** [C] a person skilled in telegraphy 电报员; 报务员

teleprinter /'telɪ,prɪntə/ BrE, **teletypewriter** /,telə'taɪpraɪtə/ AmE an apparatus with a

keyboard (= a set of buttons with letters on them) for sending and receiving printed messages telegraphically 电传打字机; 电传打字电报机

telecommunications /ˌtelɪkəmjuːnɪ'keɪʃnz/ [P] the various means of sending information between two places or in an area by telegraphy, telephone, etc 电信

G216 nouns 名词: telegrams and cables
[C; by U] 电报

telegram /ˈteləɡræm/ **1** a message sent by telegraph 电报: *I sent him the news of grandmother's death by telegram/an international telegram.* 我拍电报/国际电报告诉他祖母去世的消息。 **2** [C] a piece of paper on which this message is delivered 一封 电报

cable /ˈkeɪbəl/ *infml* a telegram 电报: *I got a cable from my sister in Ireland saying that she'd arrive tomorrow.* 我收到姐姐从爱尔兰发来的电报,说她明天到达。

cablegram /ˈkeɪblɡræm/ *fml* a cable, telegram 电报

wire /waɪə/ *infml esp AmE* a telegram 电报: *I got a wire from home this morning.* 今天早上我收到家里的电报。

telex /ˈtelɪks/ **1** a telegraphic method of passing printed messages from one place to another by teleprinter 电传打字; 用户直通电报: *Telex is an international service provided by the post offices of various countries.* 电传是各国邮局提供的一种国际性服务。 **2** a message received or sent in this way 电传(文): *A telex has just arrived from Hong Kong.* 刚刚收到一份从香港发来的电传。

G217 verbs 动词: communicating by radio, etc 用无线电等联络

radio /ˈreɪdɪəʊ/ [IØ; T1] to send (a message) through the air by radio 用无线电传送; 广播: *The ship radioed for help.* 轮船用无线电呼救。 *She radioed her congratulations.* 她用无线电传送她的祝词。

broadcast /ˈbrɔːd,kɑːst/ **1** [T1] to send out or give as a radio (or television) presentation 广播; 播送: *The BBC will broadcast the news at 10 o'clock.* 英国广播公司将于十点钟播放新闻。 **2** [IØ] to send out one or more radio (or television) presentations 播音; 广播: *The BBC broadcasts every day.* 英国广播公司每天都广播。 **3** [IØ] to speak or perform on radio (or perhaps television) 在电台(电视台)讲话(演出): *He's broadcasting very often these days.* 他近来常常播音。 [→ G207]

transmit /trænz'mɪt/ **1** [T1; IØ] to send out (electric signals, messages, news, etc) by telegraphic wire or radio; broadcast (以电报机、无线电)发送; 传送(电讯、信息、消息等); 播送: *Our*

local radio station only transmits from 4 o'clock in the afternoon to 10 o'clock in the evening. 我们当地的电台只从下午四点至晚间十点播音。

2 [T1] to carry (force, power, etc) from one part of a machine to another 传送(动力、电力等): *How is power transmitted from the engine to the wheels of the car?* 动力是如何从引擎传到汽车轮子上去的? **3** [T1] to send or pass from one person, place, or thing to another 传播; 传染; 传递: *to transmit a disease/infection/message* 传播疾病/传染病/消息 **4** [Wv6; T1] to allow to travel through or along itself 传导: *Glass transmits light but not sound.* 玻璃导光但不传声。

transmission **1** [U] the act of transmitting 传播; 传送 **2** [C] an example or occasion of this; something transmitted, esp by radio 传播的事例; (尤指无线电)传播之物 **transmitter** [C] a radio which transmits messages 发报机; 无线电发送装置

send out [v adv T1] *infml* to transmit 发出, 发送: *The radio continued to send out signals.* 无线电继续发送信号。

beam /bi:m/ [T1 *usu pass*] (of the radio) to send out in a certain direction (电台)向...播送: *The radio news was beamed to West Africa.* 电台向西非洲播送新闻。

receive /rɪ'si:v/ [T1] (of a radio or television set) to turn (radio waves sent by someone) into sound or pictures 接收(指收音机或电视机把某人发出的无线电波变成声音或图像); 收听; 收看: *Hullo; are you receiving me? — Yes, receiving you loud and clear.* 喂,你收听到我的声音吗?——是的,声音又大又清楚。

pick up [v adv T1] *infml* to receive 收到: *We picked up signals for help on the radio.* 我们从无线电里收到了求救信号。

get /get/ [T1] *infml & genl* to receive or pick up 收到; 收听: *Can you get Tokyo (= transmissions from Tokyo) on that (radio) set?* 你那部收音机能收到东京台吗?

tune in [v adv] **1** [T1 (to)] to move the controls of (a radio, etc) so as to get the transmission correctly 调整(收音机等)频率(以接收广播); 调谐; 调准: *Is that radio properly tuned in?* 那台收音机调准了吗? **2** [IØ (to)] *infml* to listen (to a radio station) 收听: *Tune in to London tomorrow night at 7.* 明晚七点钟收听伦敦台。

televis /ˈteləvaɪz/ **1** [T1] to broadcast by television 电视播送: *The royal funeral will be televised so that people throughout the world can see it as it happens.* 王室的葬礼将由电视转播,让全世界都能看到实况。 **2** [L9] to be broadcast by television 由电视播放: *This play was written specially for television and should televise well.* 这出戏是专为电视编写的,应当会播好的。

telephone /ˈteləfəʊn/ **1** [D1 (to); T3; V3; IØ] to speak (a message) to (someone) by telephone 打电话(给某人)(说某事): *I telephoned your aunt the sad news of father's death.* 我打电话把父亲去世的噩耗告诉你姑妈。 *Did you telephone Bob?* 你给鲍勃打电话了吗? *Please telephone work and tell them I'm ill and am staying in bed today.* 请打电话给我的工作单位,告诉

他们今天我病了,起不了床。I telephoned mother to come as soon as she could. 我打电话让母亲尽快赶来。John's just telephoned through to say he'll be late home tonight. 约翰刚打通电话来,说他今晚要晚回家。Are you going to telephone or shall I? 你来打电话还是由我打? If you don't want to go to the shops today you can telephone your order and they'll deliver it. 如果你今天不想去商店,可以打电话订购,他们会把货送来的。2 [D1 (to); T1] to send (something) to (someone) by telephone: 用电话向(某人)传达(某事): If the post office is closed you can telephone a telegram. 如果邮局关门了,你可以用电话发电报。We telephoned her a telegram on her wedding day. 在她结婚那天,我们用电话给她发了贺电。3 [L9; T1] to (try to) reach (a place or person) by telephone (试图)用电话联络: I've been telephoning all morning but I've not been able to speak to the minister. 我打了一上午的电话,但一直没能同部长通上话。You can't telephone Glasgow directly from here, you have to go through the operator. 这里打电话到格拉斯哥必须由接线生转,直拨不行。

phone /fəʊn/ [T1 (up); D1, 5a; IØ (up), 3] *infml & genl* to telephone 打电话: I phoned him (up) last night. 昨晚我给他打了电话。She phoned to say she couldn't come. 她打电话说她不能来。I'll phone you the news. 我将打电话把消息告诉你。

dial /daɪəl/ [IØ; T1] to make a telephone call; call (a number, person, or place) on a telephone 拨电话; 拨(电话号码); 拨给(某人); 拨到(某地): How do I dial Paris? 我怎样可以拨通巴黎? To get the police, dial 999. 要报警,请拨999. Put in the money before dialling (your number). 拨号之前请先投进硬币。

ring /rɪŋ/ [v adv T1; IØ (up)] *infml esp BrE* to telephone 打电话: I'll ring him (up) when I get home. 我一到家就给他打电话。Ring her up now, please. 请现在就给她打电话。Someone rang up about the job. 有人打电话来打听那份差事。

call up [v adv T1; IØ not pass] *infml esp AmE* to telephone 打电话: I'll call you up later today. 我今天晚些时候给你打电话。

telegraph /teləgrɑ:f/ [D1 (to), 5a; T1, 5a; V3; IØ] to send (someone) (something) by telegraph 打电报给(某人)传达(某事): We telegraphed her the bad news. 我们打电报告诉她那个坏消息。Did you telegraph that father had died? 你打电报说父亲去世了吗? They telegraphed us to go as soon as possible. 他们打电报给我们,让我们尽快去。Should I write or telegraph? 我写信还是拍电报?

cable /keɪbəl/ [D1 (to), 5a; T1, 5a; V3; IØ] to send (someone) (something) by telegraph 打电报: I cabled (him) some money. 我(给他)电汇了一些钱。He cabled her (to come). 他给她打电报(让她来)。He cabled (us) that he was coming. 他(给我们)打电报说他要来。I'll cable right away. 我马上去打电报。

wire /waɪə/ [D1 (to), 5; T1] *infml esp AmE* to cable 拍电报: He wired me he was coming. 他给我拍电报说他要来。

telex /telɪks/ [D1 (to), 5a; T1, 5a; V3; IØ] to

send (a message, information, news, etc) to (a person, place, firm, etc) by telex 发电传; 打用户直通电报: Telex Australia that prices are to be increased 10%. 请发电传通知澳大利亚方面价格要提升百分之十。

fax /fæks/ [D1 (to), T1] to send (copies of printed material, letters, pictures, etc) using a system by which the information is sent in electronic form along a telephone line 发传真; 通过传真机发出: Could you fax the information to me? 你可否把资料传真给我? I'll fax you a copy of the letter. 我会把这信传真一份给你。

G218 nouns 名词: interference and static 干扰

interference /,ɪntə'fɪərəns/ [U] the noises and shapes which spoil the working of electrical apparatus, esp when a radio station is difficult to listen to because of the effect of another one near to its wavelength [→G210] 干扰(指影响电器用品正常操作,特别是由于波段相近而影响收音机接收失真)

static /'stætɪk/ [U] noises heard on a radio because of electricity in the air 天电(静电)干扰

atmospherics /,ætməs'ferɪks/ [P] *tech* static 天电(静电)干扰

Language

语言

G230 nouns 名词: language, speech, and dialect 语言、言语与方言

language /'læŋgwɪdʒ/ 1 [U] the system of human expression by means of words, sentences [→G235], etc 语言 2 [C] a particular system of words, etc as used by a people or nation (某民族、某国的)语言: He is learning two foreign languages. 他在学两种外语。3 [C; U] any system of signs, movements, etc, used to express meanings or feelings 表达情意的信号或动作体系: The actions of the cat were clearly part of his language of anger. 猫的这些动作显然是它表示愤怒的一种方式。4 [U] a particular style or manner of expression 特定的表达方式: She liked the poet's beautiful language. 她喜欢诗人优美的语言。5 [U] the words and phrases of a particular group, science, profession, etc 专门用语; 术语: The paper was written in very scientific language. 论文是用严谨的科技语言写成的。6 [U] words and phrases that are impolite or shocking 粗话; 骂人话 (*esp in the phrs bad language* 粗话, *strong language* 激烈的下流话)

tongue /tʌŋ/ [C] *lit & pomp* a language 语言: *The men spoke in a foreign tongue.* 那些人讲外语。

speech /spi:tʃ/ [U] **1** the act or power of speaking; spoken language 说话; 说话能力; 言语: *He tried to put his thoughts into speech.* 他竭力想用言语来表达自己的思想. *Speech was impossible with so much noise around.* 周围这么吵闹, 简直没法说话. **2** the way of speaking of a person or group 方言; 口音; (个人或一群人的) 说话方式: *He is studying American speech.* 他在研究美国话. *By your speech I can tell you are from Liverpool.* 从你的口音我可以猜出你是利物浦人。

voice /vois/ **1** [U] the sounds expressed by human beings in speaking and singing (人的) 语音; 歌声; 嗓音: *The human voice can express every possible kind of feeling.* 人的声音能够表达各种各样的情感. **2** [U] the ability of a person to produce such sound(s) 发声的能力: *I have no voice today; I've lost my voice as a result of a bad cold.* 我因重感冒嗓子哑了, 今天发不出声来. **3** [U; C] (the quality or force of) such sound as particular to a certain person or creature (某个人或动物特定的) 声音: *She lowered her voice as she told me the secret; she spoke in a low voice.* 她压低声音把秘密告诉了我; 她说话的声音很低. *When you spoke over the telephone I didn't recognize your voice.* 你在电话里说话时, 我听不出是你的声音. *She has a very pleasant voice.* 她的声音非常悦耳. *We could hear the children's voices in the garden.* 我们听得到花园里孩子们的声音. *Her voice broke (= became unsteady) as she told us the sad news.* 她向我们报告那悲痛的消息时, 声音哽咽了. *The boy's voice is breaking (= becoming like a man's).* 这男孩正在变嗓子 (即变成成年男子的嗓音). **4** [U] (*fig*) (the expressing of) an opinion; the right to express an opinion 意见; 发言权: *The crowd was large, but they were all of one voice.* 虽然是一大群人, 但意见一致. *I can't help you get this job, as I have little voice in the decision of the directors.* 我没法帮你得到这份工作, 因为我对董事们的决定没有什么发言权. **5** [C] **a** ability as a singer 嗓子; 歌喉: *He's got a good voice; he sings well.* 他有一副好嗓子; 他唱得很好. **b** a singer performing with others in a particular piece of music (合唱中的) 歌手: *This song is arranged for (singing by) three voices.* 这首歌编成三重唱. **6** [C] (*fig*) an expression of something which is like the human voice either in sound or because it expresses human feelings, ideas, qualities, etc 呼声 (与人声相似或能表示人的情感、思想、品质等): *She listened to the low, sad voice of the sea.* 她听着大海那低沉而悲哀的声音. *He was angry at first but in the end the voice of reason won, and he recognized that the suggestion was fair and just.* 他起初很生气, 但是最后理性的呼声战胜了, 他认识到那项建议是公平合理的. **7** [U] *tech* the sound produced when a speaker makes his breath act on his vocal cords [→B26] as it passes through them 由声带振动所发出的声音; 浊音 **vocal** [B] **1** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like the voice; using the voice 有声的; (关于) 声音的: *vocal language* 有声语言

2 talking very much or a lot 说话多的; 爱说话的: *a very vocal kind of person* 一个很爱说话的人

dialect /daɪəlekt/ [C; U] a variety of a language, spoken in one part of a country, which is different in some words, grammar, or pronunciation from other forms of the same language 方言; (某地区的) 语言: *He speaks the Yorkshire dialect of English.* 他讲的英语是约克郡方言. *This is a poem written in Scottish dialect.* 这是一首用苏格兰方言写的诗. **dialectal** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like dialect (似) 方言的 **-ly** [adv]

accent /æksənt/ [C; (U)] a particular way of speaking, usu connected with a country, area, or class 口音: *He speaks with a German accent.* 他说话带德国口音. *There are many accents in the English-speaking world.* 在英语世界里有多种不同的口音. *She studies different types of accent.* 她研究各种不同的口音。

slang /slæŋ/ [U] language that is not usu acceptable in serious speech or writing, including words, expressions, etc regarded as very informal or not polite and those used among particular groups of people (marked *sl* in this book) 俚语 (在本书中标以 *sl*): *There are lots of slang words for money, like 'bread' and 'dough'.* “money” (钱) 一词有许多俚语, 如“bread”和“dough”. *He likes to use army/schoolboy slang.* 他喜欢使用军队/学生俚语. *Slang often goes in and out of fashion quickly.* 俚语往往流行得很快, 也很快过时. **slangy** [Wə1; B] **1** being or like slang (似) 俚语的: *That's a rather slangy word.* 那是一个很俚俗的字眼. **2** using esp rude and impolite slang 使用粗野的俚语的: *That's an unworthy and slangy attack.* 那是卑鄙下流的辱骂。

jargon /dʒɑ:gən/ [U; C] *often derog* language that is hard to understand, esp because it is full of special words known only to members of a certain group 行话; 术语: *He spoke in a meaningless jargon.* 他用术语说话, 令人不知所云. *The jargon of scientists isn't easy to understand.* 科学家用行话很难懂. *The explanations in a dictionary must be kept as free of jargon as possible.* 词典的释义应尽量避免用行话。

baby talk [U] **1** the speechlike sounds that babies make in the early stages of learning language (幼儿的) 呀呀学语声; 儿语 **2** the things that fully grown people say to babies intended to be like baby talk (成人对幼儿讲话时模仿的) 儿语; 娃娃话

G231 verbs 动词: pronouncing and articulating 发音

pronounce /prə'naʊns/ [T1; X1; I0] to make the sound of (a language, a letter, a word, etc) (in a particular way) 发...的音; 发音: *She pronounces French very well.* 她的法语发音很好. *Don't pronounce the 'k' in 'know'.* 读“know”这个词时不要发出“k”音. *Pronounce the 'ch' in 'chemical' as 'k'.* “chemical”一词中的“ch”要发“k”的音. *She must learn to pro-*

nounce more clearly. 她必须练习把音发得更清楚一些。 [→G61] **mispronounce** [Tl; Iθ] to pronounce (something) badly or wrongly 读错…的音

enunciate /ɪˈnʌnsi.eɪt/ [Tl; Iθ] *fml* to pronounce or say (words, etc) very clearly and carefully 清晰地发音(说): *The teacher told him to enunciate (his words) fully.* 老师告诉他咬字要清楚。

articulate /ɑːˈtɪkjəleɪt/ 1 [Tl; Iθ] *fml & tech* to speak 说话: *He articulated each word carefully.* 他说话时字斟句酌。 2 [Tl] to express clearly and effectively 清楚而有效地表达: *He articulated his anger.* 他毫不含糊地表达了自己的愤怒。

stress /stres/ 1 [Tl] to pronounce (a word or a part of a word) with added force or on a different musical note, or both 重读: *Stress the word 'pronounce' on the second syllable* [→G273]. “pronounce” 一词的第二个音节要重读。 *He stressed the word 'danger'.* 他重读了“danger”这个词。 2 [Tl, 5, 6] to give added importance to 着重; 强调: *He stressed the need for more money.* 他强调说还需要更多的钱。 *She stressed that she wasn't going to help.* 她强调说她不会帮忙的。

emphasize, -ise /emfəˈsaɪz/ [Tl, 5, 6] *fml* to stress 强调; 重读: *Emphasize the second syllable of 'pronounce'.* “pronounce” 一词的第二个音节要重读。 *He emphasized the need for more money.* 他强调说还需要更多的钱。 *She emphasized what we expected her to emphasize.* 她强调了我们希望她强调的东西。

accent /ækˈsent/ [Tl] *rare* to stress 重读

accentuate /ækˈsentʃueɪt/ [Tl] 1 to pronounce with great force 重读: *He accentuated everything he said.* 他重读了他说的每一个字。 2 (*fig*) to give more importance to; direct one's attention to 强调; 着重: *The dark frame accentuates the brightness of the picture.* 深色的框架使得画面显得更鲜明。

voice /voɪs/ [Tl] 1 to express in words, esp forcefully 尤指有力地表达: *He voiced his opposition to the plan.* 他表达了自己对这个计划的反对意见。 *The chairman voiced the feeling of the meeting when he demanded more pay.* 主席要求加薪的话道出了与会者的心声。 2 [Wv5] *tech* to produce (a sound) with a movement of the vocal chords as well as with the breath 使发成浊音: */d/ and /g/ are voiced sounds but /t/ and /k/ are not.* /d/ 和 /g/ 是浊音, 而 /t/ 和 /k/ 则不是。

collocate /ˈkɒləkeɪt/ [Iθ (*with*)] *tech* (of words) to go together or with another word in a way which sounds natural (指词) 搭配; 连用: *'Strong' collocates with 'coffee' but 'powerful' does not.* “strong” 一词能与“coffee”连用, 但“powerful” 则不能。 *The words 'strong' and 'coffee' collocate.* “strong” 与“coffee” 二词可以搭配。

G232 nouns 名词: pronouncing and articulating 发音

pronunciation /prəˈnʌnsiˈeɪʃən/ 1 [U] the way

in which (a particular) language is pronounced (一种语言的) 发音: *He knows very little about English pronunciation; he needs pronunciation training.* 他几乎不懂英语发音法, 需要进行发音训练。 2 [U; S] a particular person's way of pronouncing a language or the words of a language (一个人的) 发音: *His pronunciation of English is very strange.* 他的英语发音很奇怪。 3 [C] the way in which a word is usually pronounced (单词的) 读音; 发音: *There are two acceptable pronunciations of the word 'either'.* “either” 一词有两种可接受的发音。

enunciation /ɪˈnʌnsiˈeɪʃən/ [U] the action of enunciating 清晰的发音: *The enunciation of his words was almost too perfect.* 他咬字清楚, 几乎是无懈可击的。

articulation /ɑːˈtɪkjəˈleɪʃən/ [U] 1 the production of speech sounds 发音: *Her articulation is very good.* 她的发音很好。 2 the expression of thoughts and feelings, esp in words (用言语) 表达 (思想感情): *The articulation of one's real feelings is not always easy.* 用言语表达人的真实感情并不总是容易的。

elocution /eləˈkjuːʃən/ [U] the art of good, clear speaking in public, with proper attention to the control of the voice and the making of the sounds 演说术; 朗诵法: *That young actor needs lessons in elocution/elocution lessons.* 那位年轻演员需要接受朗诵训练。

diction /ˈdɪkʃən/ [U] 1 the way in which a person pronounces words 吐字; 发音: *Actors need training in diction.* 演员都要训练发音。 2 the choice of words and phrases 用词; 措词 **poetic diction** the use of special words and phrases in poetry which are not used in other ways of writing or speaking 诗的用语

stress /stres/ [U; C] importance given to a word or part of a word by saying it with more force or on a different musical note or both 重音: *The stress in the word 'pronounce' is on the second syllable* [→G273]. “pronounce” 一词的重音在第二个音节上。

emphasis /emfəˈsɪs/ [U; C] 1 *fml* stress 重音: *Where is the emphasis in the word 'pronounce'?* “pronounce” 这个词的重音在哪里? *He put the emphasis on the wrong syllable/word.* 他把重音放在不该重读的音节/词上。 2 mark of great importance 重点: *In his work the emphasis is on how to make money.* 他工作的重点是如何赚钱。 **emphatic** [B] 1 expressed with emphasis 强调的: *He answered the question with an emphatic 'No'.* 他用一个强调的“不”字回答了这个问题。 2 (of ideas, beliefs, etc) strongly held (看法、信仰等) 坚持的: *It is my emphatic opinion that...* 我坚决认为… 3 (of events) perfectly certain and noticeable (事情、事件等) 显著的; 确定的: *It was an emphatic success for him.* 对他来说那是一个显著的成就。 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

accent /æksənt/ [C] 1 stress 重音: *The accent in the word 'important' is on the second syllable.* “important” 一词的重音在第二个音节上。 2 the mark used, esp above a word or part of a word, in writing or printing, to show that kind

of sound is needed when it is spoken 读音符号: *The grave and acute accents in French can be seen in set G151.* 法语中的抑音和锐音符号可在 G151 项内找到.

accentuation /ək, sentʃu'eɪʃən/ [U] the action of accentuating 重读; 强调: *He gave the important words special accentuation.* 他特别重读了重要的词.

collocation /kələ'keɪʃən/ [U; C] the act of collocating 搭配; 连用: *The collocation of 'strong' and 'coffee' is acceptable, but 'powerful' and 'coffee' is not.* “strong”和“coffee”二词可以连用, 而“powerful”和“coffee”则不可以. [→G235]

G233 nouns, etc 名词等: words and names 词语与名称

word /wɜ:d/ [C] 1 one or more sounds which can be spoken (together) to represent an idea, object, action, etc 话; 词; 言词: *How do you pronounce the word 'either'?* “either”这个词该怎么发音? *Tell me what happened in your words.* 用你的话把所发生的事情告诉我. *She only said one word, but it was enough; I understood her perfectly.* 她只说了一个字, 但这已经够了, 我完全明白了她的意思. 2 the written representation of this 字; (写出或印出的) 词: *Can you read this word?* 你会读这个词吗? *What does this word here mean?* 这个词在这儿是什么意思? *How do you pronounce these words?* 这些单词该怎么读? 3 the shortest (type of) statement 最简短的话: *In a word, no.* 一句话, 不行. *I don't believe a word of what he said.* 他的话我一句也不信. *Don't say a word to anyone.* 对任何人都要只字不提.

term /tɜ:m/ [C] a word or expression with a special meaning, or used in a particular activity, job, profession, etc (有特定意义的) 词; 词语; 术语: *What is the scientific term for this?* 这东的科学术语是什么? *He knows all the medical terms; I don't.* 所有的医学用语他都懂, 我可不行.

name /neɪm/ 1 [C; by U] the word(s) that someone or something is called or known by 名字; 姓名: *Her name is Mary (Wilson).* 她的名字叫玛丽(威尔逊). *Does that cat have a name?* 那只猫有名字吗? *The doctor had a metal name plate on his door.* 医生的门上有一个金属的名牌. *He spoke about her by name.* 他指名道姓地谈论她. 2 [C] a (usu offensive) title for someone arising from his character (通常坏的) 名号: *He will always have the name of a thief in this town.* 在这个镇里他将永远背着小偷的臭名.

surname a person's family name 姓: *His surname is McGregor.* 他的姓是麦克格雷戈.
forename also 又作 **Christian name** fml a person's first name 名; 教名

title /'taɪtl/ 1 [C] a word or name, such as 'Mr', 'Lord', 'Doctor', 'General', 'Lady', etc, given to a person to be used before his name as a sign of rank, profession, etc 称号; 头衔(如“先

生”、“勋爵”、“医生”、“将军”、“夫人”等) 2 [C] a name given to a book, painting, play, etc (书籍、画、戏剧等的) 标题; 名称: *The title of this play is 'Othello'.* 这出戏的名称叫《奥塞罗》. 3 [S; U (to)] *tech* the lawful right to ownership or possession 所有权: *The prince has no title to the crown.* 这王子无权继承王位. *Has Britain any title to this island?* 英国对该岛拥有主权吗?

form of address [C] *usu fml* the correct title or expression of politeness to be used to someone in speech or writing 称呼: *What is the correct form of address to the Prince of Wales?* 对威尔士亲王该怎么称呼?

alias /'eɪliəs/ 1 [C] a name other than the usual or officially recognized name used by a person (esp a criminal) on certain occasions; a false name 别名; 又名; 假名; 化名: *He used the alias of Edward when trying to get money from the old lady.* 他在试图骗老太太的钱时, 用了爱德华这个假名. 2 [adv] (esp of a criminal) also known as; also called (尤指罪犯) 化名为: *The police said the thief's name was John Smith alias Jim Jones.* 警方说小偷的名字叫约翰·史密斯, 化名为吉姆·琼斯.

part of speech [C] any of the classes in grammar into which words are divided according to their use 词类: 'Noun', 'verb', and 'adjective' are parts of speech. “名词”、“动词”和“形容词”都是词类.

G234 nouns 名词: vocabulary and terminology 词汇与术语

vocabulary /və'kæbjʊləri/ 1 [C; U] all the words known to a particular person (某人的) 词汇; 语汇; 词汇量: *Our baby is only just starting to talk; he has a vocabulary of about ten words.* 我们的娃娃刚开始学话, 大约能说出十个词. *His Spanish vocabulary is getting bigger all the time.* 他的西班牙语词汇量一直在扩大. 2 [U; C] the special set of words used in a particular kind of work, business, etc 专业用语: *I find it difficult to understand the vocabulary of the law courts.* 我发现法庭用语很难懂. 3 [C] a list of words, usu in alphabetical order and with explanations of their meanings, less complete than a dictionary (通常按字母顺序排列的并注有释义的) 词汇表: *You'll find the English meaning of this French word in the vocabulary at the back of the book.* 你在书后的词汇表中可以找到这个法文词的英文意思.

lexis /'leksɪs/ [U; C] *tech esp BrE* all the words in a particular language, or that a person knows, or that belong to a particular subject, etc (某种语言、某人、某一知识领域的) 全部词汇: *This book is about the lexis of English/English lexis.* 这本书是有关英语词汇的.

lexicon /'leksɪkən/ [C *usu sing*] *tech esp AmE* lexis (某种语言、某人、某一知识领域的) 全部词汇: *This book is about the lexicon of the English language/about the English lexicon.* 这本书是有关英语词汇的.

terminology /ˌtɜːməˈnɒlədʒi/ **1** [U; C] (a system of) specialized words and expressions used in a particular science, profession, activity, etc 术语; 专门名词: *Each profession has its own terminology.* 每种行业都有自己的术语. *I don't understand scientific terminology.* 我不懂科技术语. **2** [U] the science that studies this 术语学

terminological [Wə5; B] of or connected with terminology 关于术语的 **-ly** [adv Wə4]

usage /ˈjuːsɪdʒ/ [C; U] **1** one or more standards practised by users, esp in using a language 惯用法: *modern English usage(s)* 现代英语惯用法 **2** customs of behaviour 习惯; 习俗; 惯例: *Meals based on rice are not in common usage in England.* 在英国一般不以大米为主食.

nomenclature /ˈnɒmənkleɪtʃə/ *usu fml* **1** [U; C] a system of naming things (尤指一门学科的) 命名法: *He is learning the nomenclature of chemical compounds.* 他正在学习化合物命名法. *Words in scientific nomenclature are usually called 'tech' in this book.* 技术用语在本书中通常称为“tech”. **2** [U] a set of names or acts of naming 术语; 命名: *The nomenclature of towns in Britain is interesting.* 英国城镇的命名很有趣.

coinage /ˈkɔɪnɪdʒ/ **1** [U] (of words) the act of inventing (新词的) 创造: *Coinage of new words goes on all the time.* 新词的创造一直在进行. **2** [C] a word or phrase recently invented 新造的词语: *That's an interesting coinage.* 那个新造的词很有趣.

neologism /niːˈnɒlədʒɪzəm/ *tech* **1** [U] the making of new words 创造新词: *Neologism is a natural part of language.* 创造新词是语言的本性. **2** [C] a new word or use of a word 新词; 词的新用法: *That's a neologism, isn't it?* 那是一个新词, 不是吗?

G235 nouns 名词: expressions, phrases, and sentences [C] 词、词组与句子

expression /ɪkˈsprefʃən/ a word or group of words 词; 词组; 词语: *The book contains most of the common expressions in English.* 这本书包含了大部分英语常用词语. *'Shut up' is a rude expression for some people, but not for others.* 有人认为“shut up (住嘴)”是粗话, 有人却认为不是. *What was the expression he used to show his anger; was it 'blowing his top'?* 他是用什么说法来表示他的愤怒的, 是“blowing his top (大发雷霆)”吗?

statement /ˈsteɪtmənt/ something stated, in one or more words 话; 叙述; 陈述; 声明: *His statement of what happened was written down.* 他对发生的事情所做的陈述被记录下来. *The statement 'I blew my top' means 'I became very angry'.* “I blew my top”这话的意思是“我非常气愤”.

phrase /freɪz/ **1** a loose a small group of words (组词; 词组) **b precise tech** a group of words without a verb that shows tense or person [→ G261], esp as forming part of a sentence (不含表示时态及人称的动词的)词组; 短语 (可在句中

充当某一成分): *'Walking along the road' and 'a packet of cigarettes' are phrases.* “walking along the road”和“a packet of cigarettes”都是词组. **2** a short expression, esp one that is clever and very suited to what is meant (简明的) 警句: *His speech contained many fine phrases.* 他的演说里有许多漂亮的警句. **phrasal** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a phrase (似) 词组的; (似) 短语的 **-ly** [adv]

sentence /ˈsentəns/ a group of words that forms a statement, command, exclamation, or question, usu contains a subject and a verb, and (in writing) begins with a capital letter and ends with one of the marks (!?). The following are all sentences 句子 (下列都是句子): *'Sing the song again.'* “把那支歌再唱一遍.” *'Birds sing.'* “鸟儿歌唱.” *'How well he sings!'* “他唱得真好!” *'Who sang at the concert last night?'* “谁在昨晚的音乐会上唱歌了?”

period /ˈpɪəriəd/ *esp formerly* a complete sentence, esp one that is a combination of several smaller sentences 完全句; 圆周句 **periodic** [Wə5; B] relating to a period or to periods 完全句的; 圆周句的

clause /klaʊz/ a group of words containing a subject and verb, forming part of a sentence, and often doing the work of a noun, adjective, or adverb 子句; 从句; 分句

idiom /ɪdɪəm/ **1** a phrase which means something different from the meanings of its separate words 习语; 成语; 惯用语: *'To be hard up' is an English idiom meaning 'to lack money'.* “to be hard up”是英语成语; 意思是“缺钱”. **2** the way of expression typical of a person or a people in their use of language (个人或民族应用语言的) 特殊表达方式: *The French and the English idioms have very different characters.* 法语的表达方式和英语的表达方式有着迥然不同的特点. *Each writer has his own idiom, some more difficult to understand than others.* 每一位作家都有其独特的表达方式, 有些较难懂, 有些则不然. **idiomatic** [B] of, concerning, or like an idiom or idioms 成语的; 合乎惯用法的; 地道的 (语言): *She speaks good idiomatic Spanish.* 她说一口地道的西班牙语. *That phrase is idiomatic.* 那个短语是惯用语. **-ally** [adv Wə4]

figure of speech an expression which is not necessarily true or possible but which is used to give force to or help to explain something 比喻: *'He fought like a lion' and 'he was a lion in the fight' are figures of speech.* “He fought like a lion” (他在战斗时像一头雄狮) 和 “He was a lion in the fight” (在战斗中他是一头雄狮) 都是比喻.

collocation /ˌkɒləˈkeɪʃən/ an arrangement of words which sounds natural 搭配: *'Strong coffee' is an English collocation but 'powerful coffee' is not.* “strong coffee”是正确的英语搭配, 而“powerful coffee”则不是.

colloquialism /kəˈlɒkwɪəlɪzəm/ an expression used in, or suitable for, ordinary familiar or informal conversation 俗语; 口语

cliché /kliːˈʃeɪ/ *usu deprec* an unchanging idea or expression used so commonly that it has lost

much of its expressive force 陈腐思想; 陈词滥调; 老生常谈: *His speech was full of tired political clichés.* 他的演说充满了枯燥的政治套话. (fig) *She says her life is just a cliché.* 她说她的生活都是老一套.

G236 nouns 名词: **sayings, proverbs, and axioms** [C] 俗语、谚语与公理

saying /'seɪŋ/ a well-known (usu wise) statement 谚语; 俗语: *As the saying goes, there's no smoke without fire* (= if people think something, usu bad, is happening, it probably is). 俗语说, 无火不冒烟(无风不起浪).

proverb /'prɒvɜ:b/ a short, well-known saying that expresses a simple truth in popular language 谚语: *'Let sleeping dogs lie' is a proverb that means 'Do not disturb things unnecessarily.'* "Let sleeping dogs lie" 是谚语, 意思是"不要无事生非". **proverbial** [B] of, concerning, or like a proverb 谚语的; 似谚语的 **-ly** [adv]

adage /'ædɪdʒ/ an old wise phrase; proverb 古训; 谚语; 格言

maxim /'mæksɪm/ a rule for good and sensible behaviour, esp when expressed in a short, well-known saying 格言; 箴言: *One of her maxims was 'Early to bed and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.'* 她的一条格言是"睡得早, 起得早, 聪明富裕身体好."

dictum /'dɪktəm/ **1** a formal statement of opinion, made (as if) with full knowledge; a wise saying 名言; 格言: *'You have nothing to lose but your chains' was a dictum of Karl Marx, talking to the workers of the world.* 卡尔·马克思对全世界无产者谈话中的一句名言是:"你们所能失去的仅仅是锁链". **2** law an opinion expressed by a judge in court 法官的意见

motto /'mɒtəʊ/ a short sentence or phrase, usu suggesting a way to behave and used by a school, college, and formerly by families 座右铭; 箴言: *The school motto is 'Never Give Up.'* 该校的校训是"自强不息".

axiom /'æksɪəm/ a statement, esp one that is short, that is generally accepted as true and does not need to be proved 公理; 定理 **axiomatic** [Wa5; 2] **1** tech of, like, or containing one or more axioms 公理的 **2** not needing to be proved 毋需证明的; 不言而喻的: *It is axiomatic that hard work is the way to success.* 不言而喻, 勤奋是通向成功之路. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

G237 nouns 名词: **grammar, sound and meaning** 语法、语音与意义

[ALSO ⇒ G200]

grammar /'græmə/ **1** [U] the study and practice of the rules by which words change their forms and are combined into sentences 语法 **2** [C] a book which teaches these rules; a grammar book 语法书: *This is the best Italian gram-*

mar I've seen. 这是我所见过的最好的意大利文语法书. **grammarian** [C] a person who studies grammar 语法学家

syntax /'sɪntæks/ [U] the rules of grammar which are used for ordering and relating words to one another in a sentence 句法

phonetics /fə'netɪks/ **1** [U] the study and science of speech sounds 语音学 **2** [P] *infml* the speech sounds of a particular language 语音: *Although I can read Russian, I can't manage its phonetics well enough to speak it.* 我能阅读俄文, 但掌握不好它的语音, 因而不能说.

phonetician [C] a person who studies phonetics 语音学家

phonology /fə'nɒlədʒi/ [U] **1** the study of speech sounds, esp the history of their changes in a particular language and the laws governing these 音韵学; (尤指研究语音变化的历史和规律的) 语音学 **2** the system of speech sounds in a particular language at a particular time in history 某一语言在特定历史时期的语音学: *Old English phonology* 古英语的语音系统 **phonologist** [C] a person who studies phonology 音韵学家; 语音学家

meaning /'mi:nɪŋ/ [U; C] the idea which is intended to be understood in any kind of language 意义; 意思: *What is the meaning of this French word?* 这个法语词的意思是什么? *Some words change their meanings over the years.* 一些词的意思随着时间的推移而发生变化. *Ogden & Richards wrote a book called 'The Meaning of Meaning.'* 奥格登和理查兹合写了一本名为《意义的意义》的书.

sense /sens/ [C] **1** an intended meaning (所指的) 意思; 含意: *The sense of the sentence was hard to understand.* 这句话的意思很难懂. *The sense of Mary's letter is that she would like to visit us, although she doesn't say so directly.* 玛丽信上的意思是, 她想来看望我们, 虽然她没有明说. **2** any of several (different kinds) of meanings 意义; 意思: *In what sense do you mean 'bad' — 'wicked' or 'of low quality'?* 你用"bad"一词指的是什么意思? 是"wicked" (邪恶的) 还是"of low quality" (品质低劣的)? *He used the word 'man' in its broadest sense, including both men and women.* 他广义地使用了"man"这个词, 其意思包括男人和女人. **3** any of the parts of a definition of a word separated as in this book by the numbers **1, 2** etc 释义; 定义

semantics /sə'mæntɪks/ [U] **1** the study of meanings of words and other parts of language 语意学; 语义学 **2** the general study of signs and what they stand for 符号学 **semantist** [C] a person who studies semantics 语义学家

style /stɑɪl/ [C; U] a type of choice or way of using words, esp which marks out the speaker or writer as different from others 文体; 风格: *The letter is written in a formal style.* 信是以正式的文体写的. *The work is in the style of the 18th century.* 作品具有十八世纪的风格. *That writer's style is difficult to copy.* 那位作家的文体很难模仿.

rhetoric /'retərɪk/ [U] 1 the art of using words to persuade people 修辞学 2 *sometimes deprec* language that is fine to hear or read but that does not mean much 华丽而空洞的辞藻; 花哨的语言

linguistics /lɪŋ'gwɪstɪks/ [U] the study of language in general and of particular languages, of the patterns of their grammar, sounds, etc. their history, origins, and use 语言学 **linguist** [C] 1 a person who studies linguistics 语言学家 2 a person who has a (good) knowledge of foreign languages 通多种语言的人

philology /fɪ'lɒlədʒi/ [U] the science of the nature and growth of words, language, or a particular language 语文学; 语言学 **philologist** [C] a person who studies philology 语文学家; 语言学家

etymology /'etə'mɒlədʒi/ 1 [U] the scientific study of the origins, history, and changing meanings of words 语源学; 词源学 2 [C] (an account of) the history of a particular word 出处; 语源; 词源: *Just look up the etymologies of these words for me.* 请替我查查这些词的出处.

etymologist [C] a person who studies etymology 语源学家; 词源学家

G238 adjectives 形容词: **grammar, sound, and meaning** [B] 语法、语音与意义

grammatical /grə'mætɪkəl/ 1 [Wa5] concerning grammar 语法的: *This book is partly a grammatical work.* 这本书的一部分是语法著作. 2 according to the rules of grammar 文法上的; 合乎语法的: *That is not a grammatical sentence.* 那句话不符合语法. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv Wa4]

syntactic(al) /sɪn'tæktɪk(əl)/ [Wa5] of or by the rules of syntax 句法的 **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

phonetic /fə'netɪk/ [Wa5] 1 of or concerning the sounds of human speech 语音的: *a phonetic study of this rare language* 罕用语种的语音学研究 2 (of a system of writing down speech sounds (**transcription**)) having the possibility of using more than one sign for each phoneme, depending on its actual sound quality (指标音系统) 可用不同符号表示每个音素实际语音的; 表实际语音的: *In a phonetic representation of English, two different sorts of 'l' would have to be shown, even though 'l' is only one phoneme* [→G273]. 'l' 虽然是一个音素, 但在注英语音标时必须把两种不同的 'l' 表示出来. [→G273 PHONEMIC] 3 (of a language) with all the words spelled very much as they sound (指语言) 拼写与发音相似的: *The difference in the pronunciation of 'rough' and 'though' shows that English spelling is not phonetic.* "rough" 和 "though" 两词在发音上的差别, 表明英语的拼写和发音是不一致的. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

phonological /fə'nɒlə'dʒɪkəl/ [Wa5] of or by the rules of phonology 音韵学的; 语音学的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

colloquial /kə'ləʊkwɪəl/ (of words, phrases, expressions, style, etc) of, suitable for, or related to ordinary, informal or familiar conversation; not formal or used a lot in formal writing 口语的; 通俗的 **-ly** [adv]

semantic /sə'mæntɪk/ [Wa5] of or related to meaning in language 语意的; 语义的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

stylistic /staɪ'lɪstɪk/ [Wa5] of or concerning style, esp in writing or art 文体的; 风格的: *A stylistic change will not improve the subject matter.* 风格上的变化不会改善内容. *Could I ask a stylistic question?* 我可以问一个有关风格方面的问题吗? **-ally** [adv Wa4]

rhetorical /rɪ'tɒrɪkəl/ *sometimes deprec* concerned with rhetoric (and nothing more) 修辞(学)的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

linguistic /lɪŋ'gwɪstɪk/ [Wa5] 1 concerning one or more languages (关于一种或多种) 语言的: *He has great linguistic knowledge.* 他有渊博的语言知识. 2 concerning words and patterns of words 关于词及其类型的: *What is the linguistic analysis of this sentence?* 从语言的角度应如何分析这个句子? *Linguistic development/change interests him.* 他对语言的发展/变化感兴趣. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

lexical /'leksɪkəl/ [Wa5] of or concerning words 词汇的; 语汇的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

philological /fɪlə'lɒdʒɪkəl/ [Wa5] of or concerning philology 语文学的; 语言学的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

etymological /'etəmə'lɒdʒɪkəl/ [Wa5] of or concerning etymology 词源学的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

G239 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **relating to speech and hearing** 与说和听有关的

verbal /'vɜ:bəl/ [Wa5; B] 1 spoken, not written 口头的: *He gave a verbal description of the place.* 他口头描述了那个地方. *We'll accept a verbal report.* 我们接受口头报告. 2 connected with words and their use 关于词及其用法的: *He has great verbal skill as a speaker and as a writer.* 作为一个演说家和作家, 他运用语言的能力很强. 3 that produces the exact words of something 逐字的: *That child has a good verbal memory; she can repeat things exactly even when she doesn't understand them.* 那个小孩记话的能力很强, 她能听到过的事情原原本本地复述出来, 虽然有时她并不懂其意思. 4 concerned with the actual words in which something is expressed, and not with the real meaning 字面上的: *There's only a verbal difference between 'late in the afternoon' and 'early in the evening'.* "late in the afternoon" 和 "early in the evening" 只是在字面上有差别. **-ly** [adv]

oral /'ɔ:rəl/ [Wa5; B] spoken, not written 口述的; 口头的: *She had/took an oral examination in English/an English oral examination.* 她参加了一次英语口语试. **-ly** [adv]: *Please answer orally.* 请口头回答.

aural /'ɔ:rəl/ [Wa5; B] (esp of language) of or received through hearing (尤指语言) 听到的; 听

觉的 **-ly** [adv]

-lingual /-'lɪŋgwəl/ [comb form] relating to language and languages, as in 与语言有关的, 如: **bilingual** **1** [Wə5; B] of, containing, or expressed in two languages 双语的; 用两种语言写的: *He bought a bilingual French-English dictionary.* 他买了一本法英双解词典. **2** [Wə5; B] able to speak a second language (almost) as well as one's first language 能流利地说两种语言的 **3** [C] a bilingual person 通两种语言的人: *They are all bilinguals.* 他们都通两种语言.

-glot /-glɒt/ [comb form] esp tech relating to language and languages, as in 与语言有关的, 如: **monoglot** [Wə5; B] of or having only one language (只有) 一种语言的: *There are few purely monoglot countries in the world.* 世界上操纯粹单种语言的国家寥寥无几. **polyglot** [Wə5; B] of or having many languages (有) 多种语言的: *Singapore is a polyglot city.* 新加坡是一个说多种语言的城市.

G240 adjectives 形容词: relating to ability to speak [B] 关于说话能力的

fluent /'flu:ənt/ **1** (of a person) speaking in an easy, smooth manner (指人讲话) 流利的: *He is fluent in five languages.* 他能流利地说五种语言. **2** (of speech, writing, etc) expressed readily and without pause (指说、写等) 流利的; 流畅的: *She speaks fluent but not very correct English.* 她英语说得流利, 但不是很正确. **-ly** [adv]

articulate /ɑ:'tɪkjʊlət/ **1** expressing or able to use sounds or to express thoughts and feelings clearly, esp in words 口齿清楚的; 表达明白的: *He is an articulate person.* 他是个口齿清楚的人. *That is a very articulate magazine.* 那是一本讲得头头是道的杂志. **2** (of speech) having clear separate sounds or words (指说话) 发音清晰的; 吐字清楚的 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

coherent /kəu'hɪərənt/ (of speech) well connected and spoken (指说话) 有条理的; 前后一致的: *She has a very coherent way of talking about things.* 她讲述事情有条有理. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

clear /klɪə/ [Wə1] (of speech, writing, etc) easy to understand; understood; well-expressed (指说、写等) 清楚的; 明白的; 易懂的: *I hope what I have said is (quite) clear (to you).* 我希望我讲的你们都明白了. *He spoke in a clear, strong voice.* 他说话的声音清晰洪亮. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

lucid /'lu:sɪd/ (of speech, writing, etc) very easy to understand; speaking very easily (指说、写等) 易懂的; 明白的: *Her way of speaking is nice and lucid; I can follow her very well.* 她讲话明白易懂; 我全部都能理解. **-ly** [adv]

G241 nouns 名词: relating to the ability to speak [U] 关于说话能力的

fluency /'flu:ənsi/ the state or quality of being

fluent: the ability to speak in an easy, smooth manner; ready continuous expression 流利: *I am not sure about her fluency in Spanish.* 我不敢肯定她讲西班牙语是否流利.

articulacy /ɑ:'tɪkjʊləsi/ the state or quality of being articulate; the ability to use sounds or to express thoughts and feelings clearly 口齿清楚; (条理清楚的) 表达能力: *Articulacy among children is an important matter in schools.* 培养学生的表达能力是学校的一件重要的事情. **in-** [neg] **coherence** /kəu'hɪərəns/ the state of being coherent, well-connected, and well-expressed 条理性; 连贯性; 前后一致: *The coherence of his speech and arguments makes him a welcome speaker.* 讲话和论证的条理性使他成为受欢迎的演说家. **in-** [neg]

clarity /'klærəti/ the state of being clear, well understood; the state of expressing things well 清晰; 明白; 清楚: *The clarity of her voice and ideas was a great help in understanding a difficult subject.* 她说话的声音清晰, 观点明确, 这对听懂费解的问题大有帮助.

lucidity /lu:'sɪdəti/ the state of being lucid; ease and clearness of expression 清楚; 明白

G242 nouns 名词: contexts, texts, and passages 上下文、本文与章节

context /'kɒntekst/ [C; U] **1** the setting of a word, phrase, etc among the surrounding words, phrases, etc, often used for helping to explain the meaning of the word, phrase, etc 上下文: *In some contexts 'mad' means 'foolish', in some 'angry', and in others 'insane'.* "mad" 一词在某些文章的上下文中意思是“愚蠢”; 在另一些则是“生气”; 而有些还可以是“疯狂”. *You should be able to tell the meaning of this word from the/its context.* 你应能从上下文判断出该词的意思. **2** the general conditions in which an event, action, etc takes place (事件等发生的) 环境; 条件情况: *In the context of late 19th century Italy it was difficult to be both a practising Christian and a politician.* 就十九世纪后期意大利的情形而言, 既要当身体力行的基督徒又要当政治家是很困难的. **contextual** [Wə5; B] of or concerning a context or contexts 上下文的 **-ly** [adv]

setting /'setɪŋ/ [C usu sing] **1** the time and place where the action of a book, film, etc is shown as happening (指书、电影等的) 背景: *Our story has its setting in ancient Rome.* 我们的故事是以古罗马为背景的. **2** a set of surroundings 环境: *These mountains form a beautiful setting for a holiday trip.* 这些山成了假日旅游的胜地.

discourse /'dɪskɔ:s/ **1** [U] general speech or writing 一般说话或文字: *In everyday discourse that particular word is hardly ever used.* 在日常说话时, 那个词几乎是不用的. **2** [U] fml serious conversation (严肃的) 讨论: *The judges had solemn discourse together.* 法官们在一起进行了严肃的讨论. **3** [C (on, about)] a serious speech

or piece of writing 演说; 讲道; 论文: *The priest delivered a long discourse on the evils of money.* 牧师长篇大论地讲述了金钱的害处。

text /tekst/ **1** [C; U] the main body of writing in a book; words in a book written by the writer as opposed to notes, pictures, etc 正文; 本文 (以别于注释、插图等): *Children won't like this book because there is too much text and too few pictures.* 孩子们不会喜欢这本书, 因为书中文字太多而插图太少。 **2** [C; U] the original words of a speech, article, etc 原文; 底稿: *What the politician really meant will not be clear until we examine the text of his speech.* 我们要等看了那位政客的讲稿以后, 才能弄清他真正的意思。 **3** [C9] any of the various forms in which a book, article, etc exists; copy 版本: *Certain mistakes were made when the Latin text was copied from the Greek.* 希腊版本译成拉丁版本时, 出了一些错误。 *Who has the original text of 'War and Peace'?* 谁有原版的《战争与和平》? **4** [C] a sentence from the Bible to be read and talked about by a priest in church (神父或牧师从《圣经》中引用的) 句子; 经文 **textual** [Wa5; B] of, concerning or about a text 原文的; 正文的; 版本的 **-ly** [adv]

passage /'pæsɪdʒ/ [C] a part of a text (文章的) 一节: *Read the passage on page 22, please.* 请读第二十二页的那一节。

paragraph /'pærə,grɑ:f/ [C] a division of a written or printed piece made up of one or more sentences, of which the first word is usu set a little inwards to the right of a new line 段; 段落

G243 nouns 名词: subjects and topics [C] 主题与题目

subject /'sʌbdʒɪkt/ **1** something being considered, as in conversation 主题; 话题: *Don't change the subject; answer the question.* 别改变话题, 请回答那个问题。 *He wrote to me on the subject of changing his job.* 他写信给我, 谈了想转换工作的问题。 **2** a branch of knowledge studied as in a system of education 学科; 科目: *She takes three subjects in her examination.* 她考三科。 *His subject is history/chemistry.* 他的主修科是历史/化学。 **3** a cause 原因; 起因: *His strange clothes were the subject of great amusement/a subject for amusement.* 他的奇装异服是引人发笑的原因。 **4** the main area of interest treated in a work, esp written 题目; 主题: *a book on the subject of love* 一本以爱情为主题的书; *The teacher said, 'Children, take as your subject "My Holiday".'* 老师说: “孩子们, 以《我的假日》为题写一篇作文。” **5** a certain occasion, object, etc, represented in art (艺术作品的) 主题: *The subject of the painting is the Battle of Waterloo.* 这幅画的主题是滑铁卢之役。 **6** a person or animal chosen to experience something or to be studied in an experiment 实验对象; 试验品: *The subject of their cruelty was a small bird.* 他们虐待的对象是一只小鸟。 *She gave the test to the seven subjects.* 她在那七个实验对

象身上做了试验。

topic /'tɒpɪk/ a subject for conversation, talk, writing, etc 话题; 题目: *Politics or religion are always interesting topics of conversation.* 政治或宗教始终是有趣的话题。

theme /θi:m/ **1** the subject of a talk, book, etc 话题; 主题: *What is your theme tonight?* 今晚你们的话题是什么? **2** a tune repeated again and again in a piece of music (乐曲的) 主旋律; 基调 **thematic** [Wa5; B] *tech* of, concerning, or like a theme 主题的; 主旋律的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

matter /'mætə/ a subject to which one gives attention 事情; 问题: *Can we discuss this matter now, please?* 我们现在讨论这个问题吧, 好吗? *It is a matter of great concern to me.* 这事情对我关系重大。

question /'kwɛstʃən/ **1** a matter for discussion 议题; 问题: *It's a question of finding more time and we must talk about it now.* 问题是如何找出更多的时间, 我们必须现在就谈一谈这个问题。 **2** [also 又作 U] a (reason for) doubt 疑问; 怀疑: *There is no question of his coming (= he is definitely not coming).* 他无疑是不来了。 *There was some question as to his honesty.* 他是否诚实还有疑问。

issue /'ɪʃu:/ an esp urgent matter for discussion 迫切的问题; 争论点: *This is an important issue; we must discuss it now.* 这是个重要问题, 我们必须现在就讨论。 *The issue is whether we give them the money or not; nothing else matters.* 关键是我们给不给他们钱, 别的都无所谓。 *What are the latest issues in politics in your country?* 你们国家最近有什么紧迫的政治问题?

aspect /'æspekt/ **1** [of] a part of a difficulty, question, subject, etc that is, can, may, or should be particularly discussed 方面; 观点; 地方: *There is another interesting aspect of this matter which needs thinking about.* 这个问题还有一个有趣的地方值得考虑。 **2** esp lit appearance 外观; 模样; 面目: *The house's aspect was dark and unattractive.* 房子的外观阴暗而不美观。 *His aspect was frightening.* 他的模样吓人。

angle /'æŋɡəl/ a way of looking at a subject or writing about it 角度: *Try seeing things from my angle for a change; it may make you think again.* 试一试改从我的角度来看问题, 这样也许会使你再想一想。 *He didn't know what angle to write the story from.* 他不知道该从什么角度去写那个故事。

slant /sla:nt/ a way of presenting, talking or writing about a subject 倾向性; 观点; 见解: *She didn't know whether to give her article a political slant or not.* 她不知道是否应使自己的文章带有政治倾向性。 *She gave a religious slant to the article.* 她使文章带有宗教观点。

affair /ə'feə/ [often pl] usu fml & pomp something which one must do, study, etc; matter or question 事情; 事: *This is my affair, not theirs.* 这是我的事, 不关他们的事。 *He has many affairs to look after.* 他有很多事务要料理。 *The Minister for Foreign Affairs is abroad at the moment.* 外交部长目前正在外国。

business /'bɪznɪs/ [usu sing] not fml an affair, concern, or interest 事情; 事: *It is no business*

of yours what I do. 我做什么不关你的事. *This is his business, not ours; stop asking him all these questions.* 这是他的事, 不是我们的事; 不要再问他这些问题了. *It was a strange business; we still do not know exactly why he did it.* 那是一件怪事, 我们还没有完全弄清他为什么那么做.

G244 nouns 名词: common figures of speech [C; U] 常见的比喻

simile /ˈsɪməli/ (the use of) an expression making a comparison in the imagination between two things, using the words *like* or *as* 明喻 (用 *as* 或 *like* 引出): *'As white as snow' is a simile.* “as white as snow” (白如雪) 是明喻.

metaphor /ˈmetəfə/ (the use of) a phrase which describes one thing by stating another thing with which it can be compared (as in *the roses in her cheeks*) without using the words ‘*as*’ or ‘*like*’ 隐喻; 暗喻 (不用 *as* 或 *like*): *She said he was a fox, planning everything so carefully; and the metaphor was very suitable.* 她说他是只狐狸, 样样事情都精心策划, 这个隐喻用得很恰当.

allegory /ˈælɪɡəri/ (the style of) a story, poem, painting, etc in which the characters and actions represent good and bad qualities 讽喻; 寓言; 讽喻诗; 讽喻性的图画

metonymy /məˈtɒnəmi/ (the use of) a phrase which describes one thing by referring to something which is near to it or part of it 换喻; 转喻: *Writing is often called ‘the pen’; that is metonymy.* 写作经常被称为“弄笔”; 这就是换喻.

synecdoche /sɪˈnekədəki/ (the use of) a phrase which describes one thing by referring to only a part of it 举隅法; 提喻法: *Synecdoche is often called ‘the part for the whole’, as in a ‘worker’ being called a ‘hand’.* 举隅法常被说成是以局部代表整体的一种比喻法, 如把“worker (工人)”称作“hand (人手)”.

onomatopoeia /ˌɒnəˈmætəˈpi:ə/ the formation or use of words that are like natural sounds, as when the word ‘cuckoo’ is used to name the bird that makes that sound 拟声法; 象声构词法

G245 nouns 名词: other figures of speech and ways of expressing oneself 其他比喻与表达方式

[ALSO ⇒ G98 CONTRADICTION, PARADOX]

irony /ˈaɪrəni/ [U; C] **1** a way of speaking which expresses by its manner the opposite of what the words say 反语; 反话; 反语法: *The irony in his words was unmistakable.* 他的话显然是反话. **2** the sort of event or result which is just the opposite of what one would hope for or meant to happen, or the state when this happens 出人意料的事或情况; 有讽刺意味的事: *The irony lay in the fact that he was there all the time, although I didn’t see him.* 具有讽刺意味的是, 他居然一直在那儿, 而我竟没有看见他.

sarcasm /ˈsɑ:kæzəm/ [U] speaking or writing

which tries to hurt someone’s feelings, esp by expressions which clearly mean the opposite to what is felt 讽刺; 挖苦; 讥讽 (尤指说出与自己感受明显相反的话): *‘Thank you for bringing back my bicycle so quickly; you’ve only had it six months,’ he said with heavy sarcasm.* 他尖刻地挖苦说: “多谢你这么快就把我的脚踏车送回来; 你才用了六个月哩.”

satire /ˈsætəɪə/ [C; U] (a work of) literature, theatre, speaking, etc intended to show the foolishness or evil of some establishment or practice in an amusing way (文学、戏剧、言语等对某种制度或习俗的愚昧或害处所作的) 讽刺; 讽刺作品: *Swift was a master of satire.* 斯威夫特是讽刺大师. *‘Gulliver’s Travels’ was a satire on British politics in Swift’s time.* 《格利佛游记》是斯威夫特时代针砭英国政治的一部讽刺作品.

litotes /ˈlaɪtəˈti:z/ [U] a way of expressing a thought by its opposite, esp with ‘not’ 间接肯定法; 曲意法 (尤指用 *not*): *‘It’s not at all bad’ (= it’s good) and ‘He was no small help to us’ (= he helped us a lot) are examples of litotes.* “那一点也不差” (= 那很好) 和 “他对我们的帮助不小” (= 他对我们帮助很大) 都是间接肯定法的例子.

circumlocution /ˌsɜ:kəmləˈkju:ʃən/ *fml* **1** [U] the use of a large number of unnecessary words to express an idea needing fewer words, esp when trying to avoid directly answering a difficult question 说话拐弯抹角; 迂回累赘的陈述 **2** [C] an example of this 迂回说法; 遁辞

apostrophe /əˈpɒstrəfi/ [U; C] (in a speech or piece of writing) words addressed to a person who is usu absent or to an idea or quality as if it were a person 顿呼语 (说话或文章中, 对不在场的人或对某种思想或品质所发出的呼唤.)

personification /pəˈsɒnəfəˈkeɪʃən/ [U; C] representing something (a part of nature, an animal, etc) as a person 拟人法: *‘The sky smiled’ is an example of personification.* “天在微笑”是拟人法的一个例子.

alliteration /əˈlɪtəˈreɪʃən/ [U; (C)] the appearance of the same sound or sounds at the beginning of two or more words that are next or close to each other (as in *round the rocks runs the river*) 头韵法 (如 “round the rocks runs the river” [河绕岩石流])

G246 adjectives 形容词: relating to figures of speech and expressions [B] 关于比喻和表达方式的

literal /ˈlɪtərəl/ **1** following the usual meaning of the words without any additional meanings 原义的; 字面的: *The literal meaning of the word ‘cat’ is an animal, not a girl.* “cat (猫)”这个词的原义是一种动物, 不是女孩. **2** not imaginative 刻板的; 缺乏想象力的: *He has a literal approach to his subject.* 他对课题的研究方法很死板. **3** exact 精确的; 无夸张的: *Can I have a literal version of the conversation?* 能把谈话准确地给我转述一下吗? **4** giving one word for each word (as in a foreign language) 逐字翻译的: *A literal*

translation is not always the closest to the original meaning. 逐字翻译不一定最忠实于原文. **-ly** [adv]

figurative /'figjərətɪv/ (of words) used in some way other than in the ordinary sense. to make a word picture or comparison 比喻的: 'A sweet tongue' is a figurative expression but 'sweet coffee' is not. "a sweet tongue" (嘴甜) 是比喻说法, "sweet coffee" (甜咖啡) 则不是. **-ly** [adv]

metaphoric(al) /meta'fɒrɪk(əl)/ **1** using or concerning the use of metaphor 隐喻的; 暗喻的: *It is a metaphorical poem.* 这是一首隐喻诗. **2** not meant to be understood in the ordinary meaning of the words 比喻的: *It was a metaphorical phrase; we didn't really mean that he has green fingers, but that he is good at gardening.* 这是比喻的说法, 我们不是真的说他有绿手指, 而是说他对园艺很在行. **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

allegorical /ælə'gɒrɪkəl/ of, concerning, or having the quality of an allegory 寓言的; 寓意的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

metonymic /,meta'nɪmɪk/ of, concerning, or having the quality of metonymy 转喻的; 换喻的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

onomatopoeic /,ɒnə'mætə'pi:ɪk/, **onomatopoeic** /,ɒnə'mætə'pəʊ'etɪk/ of, concerning, or having the quality of onomatopoeia 拟声的; 象声的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

ironic(al) /aɪ'rɒnɪk(əl)/ of, concerning, or like irony 反话的; 冷嘲的; 讽刺的; 令人啼笑皆非的: *This is a very ironical thing to happen.* 发生这样的事颇有讽刺意味. *It was ironic that she left just when he needed her most, but was always there when he didn't want her.* 他最需要她的时候她走了, 而他不需要她的时候她却总在, 这真是令人啼笑皆非. *He gave her an ironical smile.* 他朝她讽刺地一笑. **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

sarcastic /sɑ:'kæstɪk/ using or marked by sarcasm 挖苦的; 讥讽的: *Must you always be so sarcastic when I ask you anything?* 我问你事情时, 难道你非得这样挖苦人不可吗? *'How clever you are!' he said in his sarcastic way.* 他用他那讥讽的腔调说: "你多聪明呀!" **-ally** [adv Wa4]

satirical /sə'tɪrɪkəl/ fond of, being using, etc satire 讽刺的: *Jonathan Swift's 'Gulliver's Travels' is a satirical book.* 乔那森·斯威夫特所著的《格利佛游记》是一部讽刺性作品. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

alliterative /ə'litərətɪv/ being, having, or using alliteration 头韵的: *Alliterative phrases are easily remembered.* 押头韵的话容易记. **-ly** [adv]

G247 verbs 动词: relating to figures of speech and expressions 关于比喻和表达方式的

allegorize, -ise /ælə'gə,raɪz/ [T1; (I0)] to present or describe (something) as an allegory [→G244] 把…比喻成; 打比喻说: *John Bunyan allegorized the Christian life as a difficult journey in his allegory 'A Pilgrim's Progress'.* 约翰·班扬在他的寓言《天路历程》里把基督教徒的生活比作艰难的旅途.

satirize, -ise /'sætə,raɪz/ [T1] to write or speak using satire against (someone or something) 讽刺: *In his new play he satirizes the government.* 他在新戏中讽刺了政府.

apostrophize, -ise /ə'pɒstrə,faɪz/ [T1; I0] to make an apostrophe [→G245] to (someone or something) 对…用顿呼法称呼; 顿呼: *The poet apostrophized (the moon).* 诗人(对月亮)发出呼唤.

personify /pə'sɒnə,faɪ/ [T1] **1** (of something in nature, an animal, etc) to represent a person (自然物、动物等) 拟人 **2** (of a person) to represent a quality (指人) 是…的化身; 象征; 体现: *He personifies goodness itself (= He is a very good person).* 他是善良的化身. *He is goodness personified.* 他是真善的象征.

alliterate /ə'litə,reit/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) have the same sound or sounds at the beginning of two or more words (使) 押头韵: *The phrase 'running river' alliterates.* "running river" (奔流不息的河流) 一语押头韵. *Why not alliterate the words?* 为什么不把这些话押上头韵呢?

G248 nouns 名词: words and meanings [C] 词与意思

synonym /'sɪnə,nɪm/ a word with the same or nearly the same meaning as another word in the same language 同义词; 同义字: *'Sad' and 'unhappy' are synonyms.* "sad" 和 "unhappy" 是同义词. **synonymous** [Wa5; B (with)] having the same or nearly the same meaning (as) 同义的; 意义上相同或几乎相同的: *Being a soldier is synonymous with being a brave man, in his opinion.* 在他看来, 当兵等于做个勇敢的人. **-ly** [adv] **synonymy** [U] the condition of words being synonymous 同义

antonym /æntə,nɪm/ a word opposite in meaning to another word 反义词; 反义字: *'Pain' is the antonym of 'pleasure'.* "pain" 是 "pleasure" 的反义词. **antonymous** [Wa5; B] having an opposite or nearly opposite meaning 反义的; 意义相反的: *The words 'pain' and 'pleasure' are antonymous.* "pain" 和 "pleasure" 二词是反义词. **-ly** [adv] **antonymy** [U] the condition of words being antonymous 反义

homonym /'hɒmə,nɪm/ a word which has both the same sound and spelling as another, though different in meaning 同音同形异义词: *'Bear' meaning the animal and 'bear' meaning to carry are homonyms.* 作“熊”解的“bear”和作“携带”解的“bear”是同音同形的异义词. **homonymous** [Wa5; B] having the nature of homonyms 同音同形异义的 **-ly** [adv] **homonymy** [U] the condition of being homonymous 同音同形异义

homophone /'hɒmə,fəʊn/ a homonym in sound only 同音异义词: *For some speakers of English in England the words 'sure' and 'shore' are homophones.* 对于英格兰某些讲英语的人来说“sure (确信的)”与“shore (岸)”是同音异义词. **homophonous** [Wa5; B] having the nature of a homophone 同音异义的

homograph /'hɒmə,grɑ:f/ a homonym in writing only 同形异义词: 'Wind' is a homograph with two pronunciations and meanings, one a noun and the other a verb. "wind" 是个同形异义词, 它有两种发音和意思, 一个是名词, 另一个是动词. **homographous** [Wə5; B] having the nature of a homograph 同形异义的

G249 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

translating and interpreting 翻译 (笔译与口译)

translate /træns'leɪt/ **1** [T1; I0] to turn (speech or writing) from one language into another 翻译 (言语或文字); 逐译; 译: *This book was first translated into English in the 15th century.* 这本书最早是在十五世纪译成英语的. *He earns money by translating.* 他靠翻译赚钱. **2** [I0] to be turned from one language into another 翻译出来: *These poems do not translate into English well.* 这些诗不好翻译成英文. **3** [T1] to explain; make clear 解释; 说明: *How would you translate his silence?* 你怎么解释他的沉默呢? **4** [T1] *fml* to bear or change from one place, state, or form to another 转移; 转化 **translation** **1** [U] the act of translating 翻译 **2** [*in* U] having been translated 译本: *I've only read Tolstoy in translation.* 我只读过托尔斯泰作品的译本. **3** [C] an example of translating; a result of being translated 译文; 译本: *This is a very good translation of Tolstoy.* 这是一部托尔斯泰作品的优秀译本. **translator** [C] a person who translates from one language to another, esp as a profession 译者 (尤指职业性的)

interpret /ɪn'tɜ:pri:t/ **1** [T1; I0] to put (a language) into the words of another language usu by speech 口译: *Who will interpret for you at the meeting?* 谁在会上为你翻译? **2** [X9, esp as] to understand the likely meaning of (something) 把...解释为...; 把...看作...: *How can I interpret this behaviour?* 我怎么解释这种行为呢? *I interpret his silence as dislike.* 我认为他的沉默表示不喜欢. **interpreting** [U]: *Who will do the interpreting at the meeting?* 谁在会上作口译? **interpreter** [C] a person who interprets, esp one who says in another language the words of a speech that is being, or has just been, given (口译) 译员; 通译员; 传译员

Grammar

语法

G260 nouns 名词: **the four major parts of speech** [C] 四种主要词类

noun /naʊn/ a word that is the name of a person, place, thing, quality, action, etc, that

can be used as the subject or object of a verb 名词: 'John', 'woman' and 'earth' are nouns. "John" (约翰), "woman" (女人) 与 "earth" (泥土) 都是名词. **nominal** [Wə5; B] of, related to, or used as a noun 名词的; 名词性的: *Some suffixes like -ness and -ation are nominal endings.* 一些后缀如 -ness 和 -ation 都是名词性词尾. **-ly** [adv]

adjective /'ædʒɪktɪv/ a word which describes the thing for which a noun stands (such as the word 'black' in the sentence 'She wore a black hat') 形容词 **adjectival** [Wə5; B] having the nature of or doing the work of an adjective 形容词的; 形容词性的 **-ly** [adv] **predicative adjective** an adjective that usu or always comes after a verb 表语形容词 (通常放在动词后面的形容词): *In the sentence 'The child is asleep' the last word is a predicative adjective.* 在 "The child is asleep" 这个句子里, 最后一个词是表语形容词.

verb /vɜ:b/ a word or phrase that tells what someone or something is, does, or experiences 动词: *In 'She is tired' and 'He wrote a letter', the words 'is' and 'wrote' are verbs.* 在 "She is tired" 和 "He wrote a letter" 这两个句子里, 'is' 和 'wrote' 都是动词. **verbal** [Wə5; B] of, coming from, or connected with a verb or verbs 动词的; 动词性的: *The word 'guide' is not only a noun; it also has a verbal use.* "guide" 这个词不仅是名词, 也可用作动词. **-ly** [adv]

adverb /'ædvɜ:b/ a word which describes or adds to the meaning of a verb, adjective, another adverb, or a sentence, and which answers such questions as *how?* *when?* or *where?* (as in 'He ran slowly', 'It was very beautiful', 'Come tomorrow', 'Come here', 'Generally (speaking), things are getting better'.) 副词 **adverbial** [Wə5; B; C] (something) like, used as, or having qualities typical of an adverb 副词的; 副词性的; 状语的: *an adverbial phrase* 副词词组 **-ly** [adv]

G261 nouns 名词: **aspects of the four major parts of speech** 四种主要词类的体貌

number /'nʌmbə/ [U; C] variation in the form of words, esp (in English) nouns and verbs, depending on whether one or more than one thing is talked about (尤指英语名词和动词的) 数: *The word 'horses' is plural in number* [⇒ G262]. "horses" 一词是复数.

gender /'dʒendə/ **1** [U] the grouping of nouns and pronouns according to sex (masculine, feminine or neuter) or according to form [⇒ I6] and syntax (名词和代词的) 性 (分阳性、阴性、中性) **2** [C] one of these classes (阳、阴、中) 性: *What gender is the word for 'stone' in Spanish?* "stone" (石头) 这个词在西班牙语里属于什么性? [⇒ G263]

person /'pɜ:sən/ **1** [U] the grouping of pronouns into classes 人称 (代词的分类法) **2** [C] one of

these classes (第一、第二、第三人称: *I is the first person singular in English.* “I”在英语里是第一人称单数。[→G264]

tense /tens/ **1** [U] the form of a verb that shows time or aspect (动词的) 时态; **2** [C] one such form (一种时态: *How do you form the present tense in Japanese?* 在日语里现在时态怎样构成? [→G265])

voice /vois/ [C *usu sing*] the form of the verb which shows whether the subject of a sentence acts or is acted upon (动词的) 语态: *I am writing this sentence in the active (voice).* 我用主动语态写这个句子. *This sentence is written in the passive (voice).* 这个句子是用被动语态写的。[→G266]

mood /mu:d/ [U; C] the form of a verb, showing whether things are considered certain, possible, etc or whether something is a statement, an order, etc (动词的) 语气 [→G267]

aspect /'æspekt/ [U; C] the form a verb takes to mark the difference in time, as between a continuing form (as in 'is singing') and a completed action (as in 'sang') 体(表示不同的时间, 如进行中的动作用 is singing, 完成了的动作用 sang): *Aspect is quite important in English grammar.* 在英语语法里体是很重要的. **aspectual** [Wa5; B] of or concerning aspect 体的: *There is an aspectual difference between 'singing' and 'sang'.* “singing”和“sang”之间有体的区别. **-ly** [adv]

degrees of comparison [P] **1** the three forms of an adjective or adverb (such as *nice — nicer — nicest* or *good — better — best*) 形容词和副词的三种比较等级 (如 *nice — nicer — nicest* 或 *good — better — best*) **2** the three phrases containing an adjective or adverb such that the relations among them are like the relations among 'nice — nicer — nicest' (相当于 *nice — nicer — nicest* 的) 三种比较等级形式: *The degrees of comparison of 'interestingly' are 'interestingly — more interestingly — most interestingly'.* “interestingly”的三种比较等级形式是 “interestingly — more interestingly — most interestingly” (有趣——较有趣——最有趣)。[→G268]

G262 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

one or more than one [Wa5; B; C] 一个或一个以上

[ALSO ⇒ J8]

singular /'sɪŋɡjʊlə/ (a form of word) that expresses one and no more 单数(的): *'Dog' is singular and 'dogs' plural.* “dog”是单数, “dogs”则是复数。

plural /'plʊərəl/ (a form of word) that expresses more than one 复数(的): *'Dogs' is a plural noun; it is the plural of 'dog'.* “dogs”是复数名词, 它是“dog”的复数形式。

dual /'dju:əl/ (in some languages such as Greek) (a form of word) that expresses two (在某些语言如希腊语中表示) 双数(的)

G263 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

masculine, feminine, or neuter 阳性(的)、阴性(的)或中性(的)

masculine /'mæskjʊlɪn/ **1** [Wa5; B] (in many languages) in or related to a gender of words that is male alone or is not feminine or neuter 阳性的: *In Spanish the word for 'wine' is masculine.* 在西班牙语里“wine (酒)”这词是阳性的. **2** [C *usu sing*] **a** a masculine word or word form 阳性词或阳性形式 **b** the class of such words and forms 阳性: *Put this Latin adjective into the masculine.* 把这个拉丁语形容词变成阳性。

feminine /'feməniːn/ **1** [Wa5; B] (in many languages) in or related to a gender of words that is female alone or is not masculine or neuter 阴性的: *In Spanish the word for 'stone' is feminine.* 在西班牙语里, “stone (石头)”一词是阴性的. **2** [C *usu sing*] **a** a feminine word or word form 阴性词或阴性形式 **b** the class of such words and forms 阴性: *Put this Latin adjective into the feminine.* 把这个拉丁语形容词变为阴性。

neuter /'nju:ətə/ **1** [Wa5; B] (in many languages) in or related to a gender of words not male or female or not masculine or feminine 中性的 **2** [C *usu sing*] **a** a neuter word or word form 中性词或中性形式 **b** the class of such words and forms 中性: *Does Hebrew have a neuter?* 希伯来语有中性吗? *Put this Latin adjective into the neuter.* 把这个拉丁语形容词变成中性。

G264 nouns 名词: **I, you, or some other person** [the R] 我、你或其他的人称

first person the person who is speaking 第一人: *In English 'I' and 'we' are singular and plural pronouns in the first person.* 英语里“I”和“we”分别是代词的第一人称单数和复数. *I don't like putting these remarks in the first person; I'll use 'one' instead of 'I'.* 我不愿用第一人称作这些话, 我宁可用“一个人”来代替“我”。

second person the person who is being spoken to 第二人称: *'Thou' is the old form of the second person singular in English.* “thou”是英语中第二人称单数旧时的形式. *'You' is now both the singular and the plural of the second person.* “you”现在既是第二人称单数也是其复数。

third person the person who is being spoken about 第三人称: *'He' is the masculine singular of the third person in English.* “he”是英语中阳性第三人称单数. *She usually writes her stories in the third person, but her latest book is in the first person.* 她写小说通常用第三人称, 但是她最近出版的书用的却是第一人称。

G265 nouns 名词: **the tenses of the verb** [the R] 动词的时态

(simple) present (tense) that tense which usually deals with time now or at the time of a story

but which in English often means all times generally (一般) 现在时态: *In the sentence 'He comes here every week' the verb is in the present (tense) and means that he always or usually does this.* 在 "He comes here every week" (他每周都来这里) 这个句子里, 动词是现在时态, 意思是他总是或经常这样做。

(simple) past (tense) that tense which usu deals with time past and completed actions (一般) 过去时态: *In the sentence 'He came here last week' the verb shows that he did something which is not happening now.* 在 "He came here last week" (他上周来过这里) 这个句子里, 动词表明他做的事不是现在发生的。

(simple) future (tense) that tense which usu deals with time to come and in English uses 'will/shall' (一般) 将来时态 (用 will/shall): *In the sentence 'He will come here next week' the 'will' shows that he is expected or plans to do something.* 在 "He will come here next week" (他下周要来这里) 这个句子里, "will" 表示他将要或打算做某事。

present continuous/progressive (tense) that tense which usu deals with continuing time now or at the time of a story but also often in English describes the future 现在进行时态: *The sentence 'He is coming now' means that he is at this moment doing something, but in the sentence 'He is coming next week' the same tense describes a future action.* "He is coming now" (他正在来) 这个句子的意思是, 他此刻正在做某事, 但是在 "He is coming next week" (他下周来) 这个句子里, 同样的时态却表示将来的行为。

present perfect (tense) that tense which usu deals with time from the past to the present moment or the time of a story 现在完成时态: *The sentence 'He has worked here for years' means that in the past he worked here and is still working here.* "He has worked here for years" (他在这里工作已有多年了) 这个句子的意思是, 他过去在这里工作, 现在仍在这里工作。

present perfect continuous/progressive (tense) that tense which usu deals with continuing time from a point in the past to the present moment or the time of a story 现在完成进行时态: *The sentence 'He has been working on this since last Thursday' means that he began last Thursday, did not stop, and is still doing the work now.* "He has been working on this since last Thursday" (他从上星期四起就一直在做这项工作) 这个句子的意思是, 他从上星期四起开始工作, 没有间断, 直到现时仍在做着这项工作。

past continuous/progressive (tense) that tense which usu deals with time continuing in the past but in English is also used to show plans in the past 过去进行时态: *In the sentence 'He was coming when I saw him' the verb 'was coming' shows that he continued to do something, but in the sentence 'He was coming, but he isn't coming now' means that he planned to come but changed his plan later.* 在 "He was coming when I saw him" (我

见到他时, 他正在来) 这个句子里, 动词 "was coming" 表示他当时正在做某事, 但 "He was coming, but he isn't coming now" (他本想来, 但现在不来了) 这个句子的意思却是他曾打算来, 但后来又改变了计划。

past perfect (tense) that tense which usu deals with time from the earlier past to another point in the past 过去完成时态: *The sentence 'He had worked there for years' means that until a certain time in the past he worked there, but no longer.* "He had worked there for years" (他曾在那里工作过多年) 这个句子的意思是, 直到过去某一时刻为止, 他一直在那里工作, 但此后不再在那里工作了。

past perfect continuous/progressive (tense) that tense which usu deals with continuing time from the earlier past to another point in the past 过去完成进行时态: *The sentence 'He had been working there for years, then suddenly left' means that he worked there continuously until a particular time.* "He had been working there for years, then suddenly left" (他曾一直在那里工作多年, 后来突然离开了) 这个句子的意思是, 他曾经连续在那里工作, 直到某一特定时刻。

future continuous/progressive (tense) that tense which usu deals with continuing time in the future 将来进行时态: *In the sentence 'He will be working here next week' the person is described as continuing to work for some time during the next week.* "He will be working here next week" (他下星期会在这里工作) 这个句子, 说的是这个人在下星期将会继续在这里工作一段时间。

future perfect (tense) that tense which usu suggests time completed at a certain point in the future 将来完成时态: *The sentence 'He will have finished with the work by 6 o'clock' means that the person is expected to have finished the work at 6 o'clock (a future time).* "He will have finished with the work by 6 o'clock" (到六点钟时他将完成任务) 这个句子的意思是, 预计这个人在六点钟时 (将来时间) 就会做完工作。

future perfect continuous/progressive (tense) that tense which usu suggests continuing time up to a point in the future 将来完成进行时态: *In the sentence 'At 6 o'clock she will have been waiting more than two hours' the person is seen as waiting in the future for at least two hours.* "At 6 o'clock she will have been waiting more than two hours" (到六点钟时, 她将等了两个多小时了) 这个句子, 说的是她将会至少等两小时。

definite/emphatic tense that tense which uses the helping verb 'do' to emphasize a point 强调时态 (用助动词 do 来强调某一动词的时态): *The sentence 'He goes there every week' has no special emphasis, but 'He does go there every week' emphasizes his action.* 在 "He goes there every week" (他每星期都去那里) 这个句子里, 没有强调什么, 但在 "He does go there every week" (他的确每星期都去那里) 这个句子里, 则强调了他的行动。[→ G77 EMPHASIZE; G78 EMPHASIS]

G266 *adjectives & nouns* 形容词和名词:
the voices of the verb [Wa5; B; C] 动词的语态

active /'æktiv/ (of a verb or sentence) having as the subject the person or thing doing the action (as in 'The boy kicked the ball') 动词或句子的主动语态; 主动句; 主动语态的 (如在 'The boy kicked the ball' 中: *The sentence is in the active (voice).* 这个句子是主动语态。

passive /'pæsi:v/ (of a verb or sentence) having a subject that is acted on by the verb rather than that performs the action (as in 'The ball was kicked by the boy') (动词或句子的) 被动语态; 被动句; 被动语态的 (如在 'The ball was kicked by the boy' 中: *The sentence is in the passive (voice).* 这个句子是被动语态。

G267 *nouns & adjectives* 名词和形容词:
words describing uses of words 描述词的用法的词

infinitive /ɪn'fɪnɪtɪv/ [C] the part of the verb that can be used after other verbs and with 'to' before it (带 "to" 的) 不定式: 'To go' is an infinitive. "to go" 是不定式. 'Must' takes the infinitive without 'to' (I must go) but 'ought' takes the infinitive with 'to' (I ought to go). "must" 后接不带 "to" 的不定式 (如 I must go), 但 "ought" 后接带 "to" 的不定式 (如 I ought to go).

indicative /ɪn'dɪkətɪv/ also 又作 **declarative** /dɪ'klærətɪv/ [Wa5; B] a verb form (= mood [: G261]) which states that something happens, happened, will happen, etc 陈述语气(的): 'He goes' and 'he went' are both indicative uses of the verb. "He goes" (他去) 和 "He went" (他去了) 二者都是动词陈述语气的用法。

affirmative /ə'fɜ:mətɪv/ [B; C] often fml (a word) declaring 'yes' 肯定的; 肯定词: *The answer was a strong affirmative.* 回答是十分肯定的. *The answer was in the affirmative.* 回答是肯定的. *It was an affirmative answer.* 那是个肯定的回答。

negative /'negətɪv/ [B; C] often fml (a word) declaring 'no' 否定的; 否定词: *The answer was a strong negative.* 回答是极其否定的. *The answer was in the negative.* 回答是否定的. *It was a negative answer.* 那是一个否定的回答。

imperative /ɪm'perətɪv/ [Wa5; B; C] (a mood) which gives an order 祈使语气(的); 命令语气(的): 'Go!' is the imperative of the verb 'to go'. "Go!" (去!) 是动词 "to go" 的祈使语气。

interrogative /,ɪntə'rɒgətɪv/ [Wa5; B; C] (a mood) which asks questions 疑问语气(的): 'Are you coming?' is interrogative, while 'You are coming' is indicative or declarative. "Are you coming?" (你们来吗?) 是疑问语气, 而 "You are coming" (你们要来) 是陈述语气。

conditional /kən'dɪʃənəl/ [Wa5; B; C] (a mood in certain languages, or a clause)

expressing a condition, esp in English starting with 'if' or 'unless' 条件语气(的); 条件从句(的)

subjunctive /səb'dʒʌŋktɪv/ [Wa5; B; C] (a mood in certain languages) often expressing doubt, wishes, a dependent verb, etc 假设语气(的); 虚拟语气(的)

attributive /ə'trɪbjʊtɪv/ 1 [Wa5; B] (of an adjective, noun, or phrase) describing and coming before a noun, as 'green' in 'a green hat' 定语的 (指形容词、名词或词组置于名词前面并起修饰作用的); 2 [C] an adjective, noun or phrase that is attributive 定语 (指起修饰作用的形容词、名词或词组)

predicative /prɪ'dɪkətɪv/ [Wa5; B] (of an adjective or phrase) describing a noun but coming in the predicate [⇒ G269] of a sentence or clause 表语的 (指修饰名词的形容词或词组置于表语位置的): 'Sleeping' is attributive in the phrase 'a sleeping child,' but 'asleep' is predicative in the sentence 'the child is asleep'. 在词组 "a sleeping child" (一个正在睡觉的孩子) 里, "sleeping" 是定语, 而在 "the child is asleep" (孩子正在睡觉) 这个句子里, "asleep" 则是表语。

demonstrative /dɪ'mɒnstrətɪv/ [Wa5; B; C] (of) a word, esp a pronoun, that points to someone or something 指示词; 指示的: 'This' is a demonstrative pronoun. "this" (这个) 是指示代词。

G268 *adjectives & nouns* 形容词和名词:
the degrees of adjectives and adverbs [Wa5; B; C] 形容词与副词的比较等级

positive /'pɒzətɪv/ (of or related to) the simple form that expresses no comparison 原级(的): 'Good' is the positive form of the adjective, while 'better' and 'best' are not. "good" 是形容词的原级形式, 而 "better" 和 "best" 则不是。

comparative /kəm'pærətɪv/ (of or related to) the form of adjectives or adverbs expressing an increase in quality, quantity, or degree 比较级(的): 'Bigger' is the comparative (form) of 'big' and 'more beautiful' is the comparative of 'beautiful'. "bigger" 是 "big" 的比较级形式; "more beautiful" 是 "beautiful" 的比较级形式。

superlative /su:'pɜ:lətɪv/ (of or related to) the form of adjectives or adverbs expressing the most in quality, quantity, or degree 最高级(的): 'Biggest' is the superlative (form) of 'big' and 'most beautiful' is the superlative of 'beautiful'. "biggest" 是 "big" 的最高级形式; "most beautiful" 是 "beautiful" 的最高级形式。

G269 *nouns* 名词: **subject, object, and predicate, etc** 主语、宾语与谓语等

subject /'sʌbdʒɪkt/ [C] a set of one or more words saying who or what performed an

action or exists in a state (as in the first nouns and pronouns in these sentences) 主语 (如下列句子中第一个名词和代词): *John did it.* 约翰做了那事. *I saw him do it.* 我看见他做了那事. *He loves her.* 他爱她.

object /'ɒbdʒɪkt/ [C] a set of one or more words saying with whom or with what a preposition [→ G272] is most directly associated (= **object** of a preposition), who is concerned in the results of an action (= **indirect object** of a verb), or to whom or to what something has been done (= **direct object** of a verb) (as shown, in that order, as follows) 宾语 (有介词宾语、动词的间接宾语和动词的直接宾语, 如下列句子中依次所示): *In Rome John gave Mary a book.* 在罗马约翰给了玛丽一本书. ("Rome" 是介词宾语, "Mary" 是动词的间接宾语, "book" 是动词的直接宾语)

predicate /'predɪkət/ [C] the part of a sentence which makes a statement about the subject 谓语: *In 'Fishes swim' and 'She is an artist', 'swim' and 'is an artist' are predicates.* 在 "Fishes swim" 和 "She is an artist" 这两个句子里, "swim" 和 "is an artist" 都是谓语.

antecedent /'æntə'sɪdənt/ [C] the word, phrase, or sentence that comes before a pronoun, etc and is represented by that pronoun, etc 先行词: *What is the antecedent of 'him' in line 10?* 在第十行中 "him" 的先行词是什么?

apposition /'æpə'zɪʃən/ [U; (C)] a state of affairs in grammar in which one (simple) sentence contains two or more main phrases that describe the same person or thing and are used in the same way 同位 (often in the **phr in apposition (to)** (与... 同位): *In the sentence 'The rich man, a banker, was a criminal.', the phrase 'the rich man' and the phrase 'a banker' are in apposition (to each other).* 在 "The rich man, a banker, was a criminal" (那富翁——一名银行家——是个罪犯) 这个句子里, "a banker" 和 "the rich man" (彼此) 同位.

G270 nouns 名词: kinds of noun [C] 名词的种类

countable noun a noun that can have a plural form and be counted 可数名词: *We can say 'a book', 'two books', 'three books', etc, so 'book' is a countable noun.* 我们可以说 "a book", "two books", "three books" 等, 所以 "book" 是可数名词.

uncountable noun also 又作 **mass noun** a noun that cannot, at least in certain uses, have a plural form and is regarded as a quantity or mass 不可数名词; (又作) 物质名词: *'Bread' in the sentence 'Have some more bread' is an uncountable noun.* 在 "Have some more bread" 这个句子里, "bread" 是不可数名词. *In the sentence 'This is good wine; have some more', the noun 'wine' is uncountable, but in the sentence 'These are good wines', meaning*

different kinds of wines, the noun 'wine' is countable. 在 "This is good wine; have some more" 这个句子里, 名词 wine 是不可数的; 但在 "These are good wines" 这个句子里, 意思是各种不同种类的酒, "wine" 则是可数名词.

abstract noun a noun which is the name of a quality or state, such as 'beauty', 'strength' and 'hopelessness' 抽象名词 (如 "美"、"力量"、"无望" 等)

collective noun a noun singular in form but naming a collection of people, animals, or things, as a group 集合名词: *'Flock' is a collective noun for a group of birds.* "flock" (群) 是集合名词, 指一群鸟.

proper noun a name used for a single particular thing or person and spelt with a capital letter 专有名词 (第一个字母大写): *'James' and 'Edinburgh' are proper nouns.* "James" (詹姆斯) 和 "Edinburgh" (爱丁堡) 都是专有名词.

common noun a noun that does not begin with a capital letter 普通名词 (第一个字母不大写)

verbal noun a noun which describes an action or experience and has the same form as a present participle [→ G271] 名词化的动名词: *'Building' is a verbal noun in 'the building of the house' but not in 'The bank was a tall building'.* 在短语 "the building of the house" (房屋的建筑) 里 "building" 是一个名词化的动名词, 但在 "The bank was a tall building" (银行是一幢高楼) 这个句子里, 它却不是.

gerund /'dʒerənd/ 1 the English form of the verb ending in **-ing**, when used as a noun; verbal noun 英语的动名词 (词尾是 -ing) 2 (in Latin) a form of the verb used as a noun 拉丁文的动名词

G271 nouns 名词: forms of the verb; kinds of verbs [C] 动词的形式, 动词的种类

participle /'pɑ:tɪsɪpəl/ (in English grammar) either of the two forms of a verb (= **past participle** or **present participle**) which may be used in compound forms of the verb or as adjectives 分词 (现在分词和过去分词, 用以构成复合动词或形容词): *The present participle always ends in -ing. In the sentence 'I am running' the form 'running' is a present participle. It is also a participle in the phrase 'the running men'.* 现在分词总是以 -ing 结尾. 在 "I am running" 这个句子里, "running" 这一形式就是现在分词. 在 "the running men" 这个词组里, "running" 也是个分词. *The past participle ends in -ed in regular verbs, but may be different in irregular verbs. The past participle of 'walk' is 'walked' but of 'drive' is 'driven'.* 规则动词的过去分词以 -ed 结尾, 但不规则动词的过去分词可能各不相同. "walk" 的过去分词是 "walked", 而 "drive" 的过去分词则是 "driven". **participial** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, containing, or like a participle 分词的: *In the phrase 'running water' the word 'running' is a participial adjective.* 在

“running water” (流动的水; 自来水) 这一词组里, “running” 是个分词形容词。

transitive verb a verb that takes a direct object [→G269] 及物动词 (跟有直接宾语的动词): *In the sentence 'I saw him' the verb 'saw' is transitive because it has a direct object, 'him'.* 在 “I saw him” 这个句子里, “saw” 这个动词是及物动词, 因为它后面跟有直接宾语 “him”。

intransitive verb a verb that has no direct object 不及物动词 (后面不跟宾语的动词): *In the sentence 'I was eating' the verb 'was eating' is intransitive because it has no direct object.* 在 “I was eating” 这个句子里, “was eating” 是不及物动词, 因为它后面没有宾语。

auxiliary verb also 又作 **helping verb** a verb that goes with another verb to show person, tense, voice, aspect, etc (such as *am, did* and *have* in *'I am running, I did climb, they have heard'*) 助动词 (和动词连用, 表明人称、时态、语态、体等的词; 如在 “I am running, I did climb, they have heard” 等句中的 *am, did* 和 *have*)

regular verb (in English grammar) a verb that has its three forms for the present, the past, and the past participle formed in the usual way 规则动词 (动词的现在时态、过去时态和过去分词的变化是规则的) **ir-** [neg]

modal verb/auxiliary any such verb forms as *will, would, may, might*, etc 情态助动词 (如 *will, would, may, might* 等)

phrasal verb a group of words acting as a verb and usu consisting of a verb with an adverbial or prepositional particle [→G272] 词组动词; 短语动词: *'Get up' and 'get by' are phrasal verbs.* “get up” (起床) 和 “get by” (通过) 都是词组/短语动词。

prepositional verb also 又作 **fused phrasal verb** a phrasal verb formed from a verb and a preposition, as in the sentence *'I came across (= met) an old friend last week.'* 介词动词 (由动词+介词构成的词组/短语), 如在 “I came across an old friend last week” [上星期我碰到一个老朋友] 这个句子里的 “came across”

G272 nouns 名词: minor parts of speech [C] 次要词类

determiner /di'tɜ:mɪnə/ a word that limits the meaning of a noun and comes before adjectives that describe the same noun 限定词: *In the phrase 'his new car', the word 'his' is a determiner.* 在 “his new car” 这个短语里, “his” 是限定词。

article /'ɑ:tɪkəl/ either 'the' (**definite article**) or 'a, an' (**indefinite article**), two special kinds of determiner in English 冠词 (定冠词 “the” 和不定冠词 “a, an” 是英语里两种特别的限定词。)

particle /'pɑ:tɪkəl/ any of several kinds of usu short words, esp adverbs such as 'up' and 'down', prepositions, and conjunctions 小品词 (副词、介词、连词等)

preposition /,prepə'zɪʃən/ a word placed before

a noun or pronoun to show its connection with another word 介词; 前置词: *In 'a house made of wood' and 'a man like my brother' the words 'of' and 'like' are prepositions.* 在 “a house made of wood” (一所木头房子) 和 “a man like my brother” (一个像我弟弟的人) 这两个短语里, “of” 和 “like” 都是介词。 **prepositional** [Wa5; B] as or having the nature of a preposition 介词的: *In 'He fell down' the word 'down' is an adverb, but in 'He fell down the stairs' there is a prepositional use of 'down'.* 在 “He fell down” (他摔倒了) 这个句子里, “down” 是副词; 但在 “He fell down the stairs” (他沿着楼梯摔了下来) 这个句子里, “down” 用作介词。 **prepositional phrase 1** a group of words that acts as a preposition 短语介词: *'Because of' and 'on top of' are prepositional phrases.* “because of” (因为) 和 “on top of” (在...上面) 都是短语介词。 **2** a phrase consisting of a preposition and the noun following it 介词短语: *'In bed' and 'on top' are prepositional phrases.* “in bed” (在床上) 和 “on top” (在顶上) 都是介词短语。

conjunction /kən'dʒʌŋkʃən/ a word such as 'but' or 'and' that connects parts of sentences, phrases, etc 连接词; 连词 (如 “but”, “and” 等)

pronoun /'prəʊnaʊn/ a word that is used in place of a noun or a noun phrase 代词: *Instead of saying 'the man came' you can use a pronoun and say 'he came'.* “the man came” 这句话可以用代词说: “he came”。 **personal pronoun** a word standing for a noun and used for showing the speaker, the one spoken to, or the one spoken of 人称代词: *'I', 'you' and 'they' are personal pronouns.* “I”, “you”, “they” 都是人称代词。 [→G264] **demonstrative (pronoun)** a pronoun that points out the one meant and makes clear that it is different from others of the same class 指示代词: *'This — that — these — those' can be demonstrative pronouns.* “this — that — these — those” 都可以做指示代词。 **relative pronoun** a pronoun that relates or connects clauses, such as 'that' in 'this is the book that I want' (引导定语从句用的) 关系代词 (如在 “this is the book that I want” 句中, “that” 就是关系代词)

intensifier /ɪn'tensəfaɪə/ a word which makes an adjective stronger in feeling 强化词 (用以加强形容词): *'Very' is an intensifier, as in 'very good'.* “very” 在 “very good” 中是强化词。

exclamation /,eksklə'meɪʃən/ the word(s) expressing a sudden strong feeling 感叹语: *'Good heavens!' is an exclamation.* “Good heavens!” (天啊!) 是感叹语。

interjection /,ɪntə'dʒekʃən/ a word which expresses a sudden remark 感叹词: *'Oh!' is an interjection.* “Oh!” (噢!) 是感叹词。

G273 nouns 名词: elements of sound in language [C] 语言中的语音成分

syllable /'sɪləbəl/ a word or part of a word which contains a vowel sound or a consonant acting

as a vowel 音节: *There are two syllables in the word 'button'.* “button” (钮扣) 这个词有两个音节. **syllabic** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, having, or like a syllable or syllables (似) 音节的 **-ally** [adv Wa4] **monosyllabic** [Wa5; B] **1** (of words) having only one syllable (指词) 单音节的 **2** (of persons) speaking only in words of one syllable (**monosyllables**) (指人) 用单音节词讲话的 **-ally** [adv Wa4] **polysyllabic** [Wa5; B] **1** (of words) having many syllables (指词) 多音节的 **2** (of persons) speaking mainly in words with many syllables (指人) 主要用多音节词讲话的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

consonant /kɒnsənənt/ **1** a speech sound made by partly or completely stopping the flow of air as it goes through the mouth 子音; 辅音 **2** a letter representing a consonant 子音字母; 辅音字母 **consonantal** [Wa5; B] **tech** **-ly** [adv]

vowel /'vaʊəl/ **1** any one of the human speech sounds in which the breath is let out without any stop or any closing of the air passage in the mouth or throat and that can be heard 母音; 元音: *The sounds /i/ and /e/ are vowels.* /i/ 和 /e/ 都是元音. **2** a letter used for representing any of these 母音字母; 元音字母: *The vowels in the roman alphabet as used in English are a, e, i, o and u, and sometimes y.* 英语所使用的罗马字母中, a, e, i, o, u 都是母音 (元音) 字母, y 有时也是母音字母. **vocalic** [Wa5; B] **tech** of, concerning, or like a vowel or vowels (似) 母音 (元音) 的: *vocalic speech sounds* 母音; 元音 **-ally** [adv]

monophthong /'mɒnəf,θɒŋ/ a single vowel sound produced with the organs of speech remaining in the same position 单母音; 单元音

diphthong /'dɪfθɒŋ/ **1** a compound vowel sound made by moving the tongue from one vowel position to another 双元音: *The vowel sound in 'my' is a diphthong.* “my” 这个词中的元音是双元音. (注: “my” 的元音是 /aɪ/) **2 also** 又作 **digraph** two letters that represent one sound, esp when written or printed close together (读作一个音的) 复合元音字母 (尤指连在一起书写或印刷者, 如 œ)

segment /'segmənt/ **tech** a small part of the flow of natural speech, usu a vowel or consonant sound, when separated from the rest 音段

phone /fəʊn/ **tech** a single sound made in speaking 单音

phoneme /'fəʊni:m/ **tech** the smallest part or unit of speech that can be used to make a (part of a) word sound different from another that is the same in every other way 音素; 音位: *In English, the 'b' in 'big' and the 'p' in 'pig' are two different phonemes.* 在英语里, “big” 一词中的 “b” 和 “pig” 一词中的 “p” 是两个不同的音素. **phonemic** [Wa5; B] **1** (of a system of writing down speech sounds (= transcription)) using only one sign for each phoneme 一个音素只用一个音标表示的 [→G238 PHONETIC] **2** of or connected with phonemes 音素的; 音位的 **3** (of speech sounds) that are (different)

phonemes (指语音) 不同音素的: *In English, 'p' and 'b' are phonemic.* 在英语中, “p” 和 “b” 是不同的音素. **-ally** [adv Wa4] **phonemics** [U] the study and description of the phonemic systems of languages 音素学; 音位学

G274 nouns 名词: elements, etc of word-formation and word-use [C] 构词法要素等与用词

base /beɪs/ the main, usu meaningful, part of a word on which other parts or other words are formed 词根; 词干: *'Walk' is the base of 'walks'.* “walk” 是 “walks” 的词根. *The word 'directorship' is formed on the verb base 'direct' and has two suffixes.* “directorship” 词是由动词词根 “direct” 和两个后缀 (“-or” 和 “-ship”) 构成的.

root /ru:t/ **1** loose a base 词根; 词干 **2** *precise* the part of a word, often no longer having a meaning, on which it was formed long ago 词根: *In the words 'direct' and 'receive' the parts 'rect' and 'ceive' are roots.* 在 “direct” 和 “receive” 这两个词里, “rect” 和 “ceive” 是词根.

affix /'æfɪks/ a group of letters or sounds added to the beginning or end of a word or base to change its meaning or its use (as in *untie, misunderstood, kindness, quickly*) 词缀 (包括前缀、后缀, 如 *untie, misunderstood, kindness, quickly* 等词中的斜体部分)

prefix /'pri:fɪks/ an affix that is placed at the beginning of a word or base 前缀: *'Re-' meaning 'again' is a prefix in 're-fill/refill'.* “re” 的意思是 “再; 重新”, 在 “re-fill/refill” (再注满) 词中是前缀.

suffix /'sʌfɪks/ an affix that is placed at the end of the word 后缀: *In the word 'directorship', '-or' and '-ship' are suffixes.* 在 “directorship” 一词中, “-or” 和 “-ship” 是后缀.

infix /'ɪn,fɪks/ an affix that is placed inside a base form 中缀 (置于词根内部的词缀)

complex word a word that is made up of a base or root and one or more affixes 合成词 (由一个词干或词根和一个或多个词缀组成的词): *'Directorship' is a complex word.* “directorship” 是一个合成词.

compound (word) /'kɒmpaʊnd (wɜ:d)/ a combination of two or more words that together form a new word with its own meaning 复合词 (由两个或多个词构成的新词): *'Everybody' is a compound of 'every' and 'body', and 'teapot' is a compound of 'tea' and 'pot'.* “everybody” 是由 “every” 和 “body” 构成的复合词; “teapot” 是由 “tea” 和 “pot” 构成的复合词.

combining form also 又作 **compound (ing) element** a form that combines with a word or part of a word to make a new word, but is not usu considered to be an affix 结合式构词成分 (通常用以区别于词缀); 组合语素; 复合形式: *The combining form 'Russo-' combines with 'American' to make the compound word*

'Russo-American'. 构词成分 "Russo-" 和 "American" 结合成一个复合词 "Russo-American" (俄美的). *Some people regard '-able' as a suffix; others consider it to be the combining form of the adjective 'able'.* 有些人把 "-able" 看作后缀, 另一些人则把它看作是形容词 "able" 的构词成分.

abbreviation /əˌbriːvi'eɪʃən/ a shortened form of a word, often one used in writing (such as *Mr*) 词的缩写式; 缩略语 (如 *Mr*) [一:G161]

acronym /ˈækrənɪm/ a word made up from the first letters of the name of something, esp an organization (such as *NATO* from *North Atlantic Treaty Organization*) 首字母缩略词 (如 "NATO" 来自 "North Atlantic Treaty Organization" [北大西洋公约组织])

archaism /ɑː'keɪ-ɪzəm/ a word or phrase no longer in general use 古词; 古语 **archaic** [B] of or concerning an archaism (词语) 古体的; 过时的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

General grammatical words

一般语法用词

G280 personal pronouns 人称代词

Person 人称	Gender 性	Subject 主格		Object 宾格	
		sing 单数	pl 复数	sing 单数	pl 复数
1st 第一人	—	I 我	we 我们	me 我	us 我们
2nd 第二人	—	you 你/你们			
3rd 第三人	masculine 阳性	he 他		him 他	
	feminine 阴性	she 她	they 他(她、它)们	her 她	them 他(她、它)们
	neuter 中性	it 它		it 它	
	impersonal 泛指的	one 任何人	—	one 任何人	—

G281 possessive pronouns & adjectives 所有格的代词和形容词

Person 人称	Gender 性	Adjectival 形容词的		Predicative 表语的	
		sing 单数	pl 复数	sing 单数	pl 复数
1st 第一人	—	my 我的	our 我们的	mine 我的	ours 我们的
2nd 第二人	—	your 你(们)的		yours 你(们)的	
3rd 第三人	masculine 阳性	his 他的		his 他的	
	feminine 阴性	her 她的	their 他(她、它)们的	hers 她的	theirs 他(她、它)们的
	neuter 中性	its 它的		its 它的	
	impersonal 泛指的	one's 任何人的	—	one's 任何人的	—

own /əʊn/ **1 usu emph (after possessive pronoun)** belonging to or concerning a particular person; not concerning other people (常在所有格的代词后) 自己的: *This is my own book, not theirs.* 这是我自己的书, 不是他们的. *This book is his own, not hers.* 这本书是他自己的, 不是她的. **Mind your own business** (= Don't try to find out about things which do not concern you). 别管闲事. **2 by or for oneself** 自己做的; 为了自己的: *She makes her own clothes.* 她的衣服都是自己做的. *Cook your own food; I won't cook for you!* 自己做饭吧, 我不会给你做的!

personal /'pɜːsənəl/ **1 [Wa5]** concerning, belonging to, or for the use of a particular person; private 私人的; 个人的: *That is father's personal chair.* 那是父亲个人用的椅子. *The letter was marked 'personal'.* 信上注明了"亲启"的字样. **2 [Wa5]** done or made directly by a particular person, not by a representative 亲自的; 本人所做的: *The minister made a personal visit to the scene of the fighting.* 部长亲自视察了战斗现场. **3 [Wa5]** of the body or appearance 身体的; 容貌的: *Personal cleanliness is important for health.* 个人卫生对健康很重要. (fml) *She is a woman of great personal beauty.* 她是一个容貌很美的女人. **4 a** (of things said) directed against (the appearance or character of) a

particular person; rude (言辞) 人身攻击的; 嘲笑别人外表的; (说话) 无礼的: *making personal remarks about the size of his stomach* 就他肚子的大小进行人身攻击 **b** (of people) (in the habit of) directing personal remarks; rude (指人) (惯于) 进行人身攻击的; 无礼的: *You should try to argue without becoming personal.* 你应该努力做到争论时不进行人身攻击. **5** [Wa5] *tech* concerning all possessions of a person except land 私有的; 动产的: *personal property* 动产 **personally** [adv] **1** [Wa5] directly and not through somebody acting for one 亲自: *He is personally in charge of all the arrangements.* 他亲自负责安排一切事宜. **2** [Wa5] speaking for oneself only; as far as oneself is concerned 就个人而言: *She said she didn't like it, but personally I thought it was very good.* 她说她不喜欢它, 但我本人却认为它很好. **3** [Wa5] as a person; not considered for any qualities that are not personal 作为一个人: *Personally she may be very charming, but will she be a good secretary?* 她人长得倒是很迷人, 但她会当好秘书吗? **4** in a private way 私下地: *May I speak to you personally about this difficult matter?* 我可以私下和你谈谈这件棘手的事吗? **5** as directed against oneself in a personal way 当作人身攻击: *You must not take my remarks about your plan personally.* 你不可把我对你计划的批评看成是人身攻击.

subjective /səb'dʒektɪv/ [B] **1** existing only in someone's mind 仅存在于内心的; 主观的: *subjective ideas, not scientific facts* 主观的想法, 不是科学的事实 **2** giving the thoughts, ideas, etc of one person, not facts 表达个人思想的; 主观臆断的: *a subjective book* 一本主观的书 **-ly** [adv] **subjectivity** [U] the state of being subjective 主观性

private /praɪvət/ **1** [Wa5; A] often fml & emph personal; one's own; not shared with others 私人的; 个人的: *This piano is my private property; leave it alone.* 这架钢琴是我的私人财产, 不许动. *It's wrong to read other people's private letters without permission.* 擅自拆看他人的私信是不对的. **2** [Wa5; B] not intended for everyone, but for a particular person or chosen group; not public 不公开的: *A well-known singer is giving a private performance at the party in our house tomorrow.* 一位名歌星明天将在我们家的聚会上作非公开的表演. *You mustn't go in there; the door is marked 'Private'.* 你不能进那里去; 门上标着“闲人免进”呢. **3** [Wa5; A; (B)] independent; not connected with government, public service, etc 私立的; 私营的: *Treatment in government hospitals is free; but if you go to a private hospital you must pay.* 在公立医院医疗是免费的, 但私立医院就要收费了. **4** [Wa5; A; (B)] unofficial; not connected with one's business, work, rank, etc, or with one's public life 非官方的; 与工作无关的: *The minister has gone on a private visit to America to see his sister.* 部长已经以私人身分去美国探望妹妹了. *He's such a busy doctor that he has hardly any time for his private life.* 他是一位忙碌的医生, 几乎无暇顾及个人生活. *He has retired into private life (=*

has ceased to be a public official). 他已退休, 过着平民生活. **5** [Wa5; A] without rank or official position 无官职的; 平民的: *Private citizens aren't allowed to attend some of the meetings of the town council.* 市议会的某些会议不许平民参加. **6** [B] quiet; hidden from view; sheltered 幽静的; 隐蔽的: *Is there some private corner in the club, where we can sit and talk by ourselves?* 俱乐部里有没有僻静的角落可让我们坐下来单独聊聊? **7** [B] (of a person) (liking to be) away from the society of others (指人) 孤僻的; (爱) 孤独的: *Please go away; I wish to be private.* 请走开吧! 我想自己一个人呆着. *She's a very private person.* 她是个很孤僻的人. **8** [B] secret; not generally (made) known or intended to be talked about 秘密的; 保密的: *Don't repeat what I've told you to anyone; it's private.* 别把我告诉你的话讲给任何人听, 那是保密的. *Only his wife shares in his private thoughts.* 只有他的妻子才知道他那些隐秘的思想. **-ly** [adv]: *May I talk to you privately?* 我可以单独跟你谈谈吗? **privacy** [U] **1** the state of being away from the presence, notice, or activities of others 独处; 不受干扰: *Most people like privacy when they're dressing or undressing.* 大多数人在穿衣或脱衣时不喜欢有人在场. *There's not much privacy in this building; you can hear what a person in the next room is saying quite clearly.* 这座楼里没有多少不受干扰的地方, 隔壁房间里说话的声音都听得很清楚. *He worked in the privacy of his own room.* 他单独在自己的房间里工作. **2** secrecy; avoidance of public notice 隐私; 秘密: *The greatest privacy is desirable over this unfortunate affair.* 这件不幸的事要尽量保守秘密.

G282 reflexive pronouns 反身代词

Person 人称	Gender 性	Singular 单数	Plural 复数
1st 第一人称	—	myself 我自己	ourselves 我们自己
2nd 第二人称	—	yourself 你自己	yourselves 你们自己
3rd 第三人称	masculine 阳性	himself 他自己	themselves 他(她、它)们自己
	feminine 阴性	herself 她自己	
	neuter 中性	itself 它自己	
	impersonal 泛指	oneself 任何人自己	—

self /self/ **1** [U] one's own private interests, wishes, hopes, etc 私利; 个人考虑: *He did it without any thought of self* (= without thinking of himself). 他做这件事丝毫没有考虑到自己. **2** [C⁹ usu sing] a person's character 本性; 本质: *He has changed from his former self* (= from what he was like before). 他变得与过去大不相同了. **self-** [comb form] **1** concerning oneself 自身; 自己: *She is very self-centred* (= She thinks only about herself). 她极为自私自利. **2** done by or for oneself 靠自己的; 为自己的: *He is self-educated/a self-educated man*. 他是自学的/一位自学成材的人. **3** working by oneself, itself, etc 自动的: *The car has a self-starter* (= a device that allows it to start itself). 这车有自动起动装置.

G283 pronouns & adverbs 代词和副词: some-, any-, every-, and no-

someone /səm,wən/ also 又作 **somebody** /səm,bɒdi/ **1** a person, esp one who is not known or whom it is not necessary to name 某人; 有人: *Ask someone in the other room to go*. 叫那间屋里的人去. *Somebody told me you were coming; they said you were coming next week*. 有人告诉我你要来; 他们说你打算下周来. **2** *infml* an important person 重要人物: *He is somebody in this town* (= he is important here). 他是本镇的重要人物.

something /səmθɪŋ/ a thing, esp one which is not known or which it is not necessary to name 某事; 某物; 东西: *Can I have something to eat?* 我可以吃点什么吗?

somewhere /səmweə/ [Wə5] to or at a place, esp one which is not known or which it is not necessary to name 某处; 某地: *She lives somewhere near here*. 她住在附近某处.

somehow /səm,haʊ/ [Wə5] in some way, esp one which is not known or which it is not necessary to name 以某种方式(法); 不知怎么地: *He did the work somehow; I don't know how*. 他以某种办法干了这件工作, 可我不知道他是怎么干的. *Somehow he managed to do it*. 不知怎么地, 他设法把这件事做了.

anyone /eni,wən/ also 又作 **anybody** /eni,bɒdi/ a person, but no particular person 任何人: *Ask anyone you like; they will all tell you the same thing*. 随便问什么人, 他们都会给你同样的回答. *I don't know anybody in that town*. 在那个镇上我谁也不认识. *She's not just anybody; she's an important woman*. 她绝非等闲人物, 她是一个举足轻重的女人.

anything /eni,θɪŋ/ a thing, but it is not known or not important which thing 任何事: *Is there anything I can do to help?* 有什么事情要我帮忙吗? *She didn't say anything*. 她什么也没说. (*emph*) *She didn't say a single thing*. 她连一句话也没有说.

anywhere /eni,weə/ [Wə5] a place, but it is not known or not important which place 任何地方: *Put the box down anywhere*. 把箱子随便找个地方放下吧.

anyhow /eni,haʊ/ [Wə5] *usu infml* in any way one wishes 以任何方式: *Do the work anyhow, as long as it is done*. 随使用什么方法做这工作都行, 只要能把它完成.

everyone /evri,wən/ also 又作 **everybody** /evri,bɒdi/ each person; all the people (in a place, group, etc) 每个人; 人人; 大家: *She told everyone to come and they all said they would come*. 她叫大家都来, 他们也都说要来. *Is everybody here now?* 现在大家都到了吗?

everything /evri,θɪŋ/ each thing; all things 每件事; 一切事物: *I did everything myself*. 每件事都是我亲自做的. *She left everything to him/for him to do*. 她把一切都留给他/他去做.

everywhere /evri,weə/ [Wə5] each place; all places 各地; 各处: *There was trouble everywhere in the city*. 城里到处都有骚乱.

no one /nəʊ,wən/ also 又作 **nobody** /nəʊ,bɒdi/ no person 没有人: *There's nobody in the house except me*. 屋里除我之外别无他人. *Don't tell anyone; (emph) tell no one*. 别对任何人讲; (强调) 谁也不许告诉. *I saw nobody at all, not a single person*. 我谁也没看见, 一个人也没见到.

nothing /nʌθɪŋ/ no thing 无事; 无物: *I saw nothing interesting in the house*. 在这所房子里我见不到什么有趣的东西. *She had nothing to do all day (long)*. 她整天没事做.

nowhere /nəʊ,weə/ [Wə5] no place 没有地方: *He had nowhere to go*. 他没有地方可去.

G284 relative pronouns, etc 关系代词等

who /hu:/ [pron] **1** (in asking questions, referring to a person or persons, usu as subject of a sentence) which person (在问句中) 谁: *Who is he?* 他是谁? *Who told you that?* 谁告诉你那件事? **2** (in indirect speech) which person (在间接引语中) 谁; 哪个人: *He told me who did it*. 他告诉我那件事是谁干的. **3** also 又作 (*infml*) **that** (used to help to describe a person or persons) (用于形容一个或多个个人): *This is the man who/that did the work*. 这就是做了那项工作的人. **whom** [pron] *esp fml & old use* (the form of **who** when it is the direct or indirect object of a sentence) (**who** 作宾语时的形式): *Whom did you talk to?* 你跟谁说话来着? *To whom did you give the book?* 你把书给了谁? *This is the man to whom he spoke*. 这就是跟他说话的那个人. **whose** [pron] of what person 谁的; 哪个人的: *Whose book is this?* 这是谁的书? *The men whose names were called left the room*. 那些被叫到名字的人离开了房间. **whoever** [pron] **1** any person who 凡是...的人: *Whoever told you that is a fool*. 谁告诉了你那件事, 谁就是傻瓜. **2** no matter who 不管是谁: *I'll find the person who did this, whoever he is!* 我将找出干这件事的人, 不管他是谁!

USAGE [用法说明] Although **whom** is accepted by most people as more grammatically correct than **who** as an object and after a preposition, in modern informal English **who** is commoner 尽管多数人认为在作宾语或在介词后作宾语时, 用

whom 比 **who** 更合乎语法,但在现代非正式英语中用 **who** 更为常见: (fml) *Whom did you see?* (infml) *Who did you see?* 你看见了谁? (fml) *With whom are you going?* (infml) *Who are you going with?* 你将和谁一起去?

what /wɒt/ **1** [pron] (asking for a particular description or example of a type of thing) 什么: *What is his job?* 他做什么工作? *What's the time?* 几点钟了? **2** [pron] (used for having words said again, when not heard, or when the hearer is surprised) 对方讲话未听清或表示惊异时要求对方再说一遍: 什么: *What did you say?* 你说什么? *I got up at half-past four. — What?* 我四点半起床。 什么? **3** [pron] (asking about a purpose or use) 什么用处: *What is money without health?* 没有健康的身体,钱又有什么用呢? *What's this for?* 这是干什么用的? **4** [pron] that one or the (small) amount 那一个; 那一点点; 所...的: *I gave her what I had.* 我把我仅有的都给了她。 **5** [adv Wa5] in what way; to what degree 以什么方式; 到什么程度: *What do you care about it?* 你关心它多少? **6** [Wa5; A] (asking about the type of a particular thing or for a particular example) which 哪个; 什么: *What fool told you that?* 哪个蠢才告诉你那件事的? *What time will you come?* 你什么时候来? **7** [Wa5; A] how surprisingly good/bad, etc 多么; 何等: *What a face he made when he took the medicine!* 他吃药时做的那副苦脸多难看! *What lovely weather!* 天气多好啊! **8** [Wa5; A] those (ones) or the few/little 那些; 那一点点; 所...的: *What money I have is yours.* 我所有的钱都是你的。 **whatever** **1** [pron] anything at all 什么...就...什么; 什么...都: *She does whatever he asks her to do.* 他要她做什么,她就做什么。 **2** [pron] anything (else) like that 诸如此类的东西; 什么的: *Do it and whatever else needs doing.* 做这件事和诸如此类需要做的事。 **3** [pron] no matter what 不管什么: *Whatever happens now, I'll never forget you.* 不管现在发生什么事,我将永远不会忘记你。 **4** [pron] (used to show surprise) what (常用来表示惊奇、吃惊) 到底什么: *Whatever will he do next?* 他下一步到底要干什么? **5** [Wa5; F] (placed after a noun with **any** or **no** before it) at all (置于与 **no** 或 **any** 连用的名词之后) 一点儿: *Have you any interest whatever in the work?* 你对工作还有一点点兴趣吗?

which /wɪtʃ/ **1** [pron] what person or thing? 哪一个; 哪一件 **2** [pron] also 又作 **that** the one(s) that ...的那个(些); ...的...: *He lives in the house which/that is opposite ours.* 他住在我们对面的那所房子里。 *That is the house (which) I built.* 那就是我建造的房子。 *This is the house (which/that) I went into/into which I went.* 这就是我进去过的那幢房子。 **3** [Wa5; A] what (person or thing) of two or more 哪一个: *Which house do you live in?* 你住在哪一所房子里? **whichever** **1** [pron] any one that 任何一个: *Have whichever you want.* 你要哪个都行。 *Have two, whichever you want.* 拿两个吧,要哪两个都行。 **2** [pron] no matter which 不管哪个(些): *Whichever you want is yours.* 你要哪个就给你哪个。 **3** [Wa5; A] any (one) that 任何一个: *Take whichever seat you like.* 喜欢哪个座位就坐哪个

座位吧。 **4** [Wa5; A] no matter which 不论哪个(些): *It has the same result, whichever way you do it.* 不管你怎么做,结果都一样。

USAGE [用法说明] Compare **which** and **what** 比较“which”和“what”: **1 Which** is used when a choice is to be made from a known set of things or people. “Which”用来表示从一组已知的人、物中作一选择: **Which colour do you want, red or blue?** 你要哪种颜色,红的还是蓝的? **Which of these colours/Which of his daughters do you like best?** 这些颜色中哪种/他的女儿中哪个你最喜欢? **What** is used when the choice is from an unknown set. “What”用来指从一组未知的人、物中作选择: **What colour was it?** 是什么颜色? **What are you eating?** 你在吃什么? **2 Which** can be followed by **of**, but **what** cannot. “Which”后面可以接 **of**, 但“what”不可以: **Which of the girls/books do you like?** 你喜欢哪个女孩/哪本书? (不可说 ***What of the girls/books...?**)

where /weə/ **1** [adv Wa5] at/to what place, position, etc 哪里; 何处: *Where can he be?* 他在哪儿呢? *Where will all this trouble lead (= What result will it have)?* 所有这些乱子会有什么后果呢? **2** [conj] at/to what place, position, etc 什么地方: *I know where he is.* 我知道他在哪儿。 *There's no present where there's no money.* 没有钱(的地方)就没有礼物。 **3** [conj] at/to which (place) 在/到...的(地方): *the house where we used to live* 我们过去住的那所房子 **4** [conj] at which (point)/in which (position) 在...的地步: *He has reached the point where a change is needed.* 他已到了需要改变的地步了。 **5** [conj] at/to any places at all 什么地方就...什么地方: *Go where you like.* 你愿意去哪儿就去哪儿。 **6** [conj] there where/to where 在...地方: *Keep him where you can see him.* 把他留在你可以看得见的地方。 *Take him where it's quiet.* 把他带到安静的地方去吧。 **wherever** **1** [adv Wa5] (used to show surprise, etc) where (表示惊异等时用) 究竟在什么地方: *Wherever did you get that idea?* 你究竟哪儿来的那个主意? **2** [adv Wa5] anywhere at all; any such place 任何地方: *at home, at school, or wherever* 在家里、在学校、或随便哪儿 **3** [conj] at/to all places/any place 不管任何地方: *Wherever you go, I go too.* 不论你去哪儿,我也去。 **4** [conj] at/to any place at all 任何地方: *Go wherever you like.* 你愿意去哪儿就去哪儿吧。 **whither** [adv Wa5] **1** old use to where 去何处: *Whither is he going?* 他去何方? **2** rare to which place 去...地方: *They go whither they will (= wherever they want).* 他们去他们愿意去的地方。 **whence** [adv Wa5] **1** old use from where 自何处: *Whence came he?* (= Where did he come from?) 他从何处来? **2** rare from which place; from where (自) 何处: *They returned to the land (from) whence they came.* 他们回到他们来的那个地方。 **3** rare to the place from which 到... (来) 的地方: *They returned whence they came.* 他们从何处来便回何处去。

why /waɪ/ **1** [adv Wa5] for what reason 为什么: *Why did he go there again?* 他为什么又去那儿了? *I don't know why he went.* 我不知道他为什么去了。 *Why not come with me?* 为什么不和我

起来呢? *That is (the reason) why I am not coming.* 那就是我为什么不来的原因. **2** [interj] (*used to express surprise, etc*) well 噢, 表示惊奇等; *Why, it's you!* 噢, 是你呀!

how /haʊ/ [adv Wa5; conj] **1** in what way 怎样: *How did she do it?* 她是怎么做的? *Tell me how she did it.* 告诉我她是怎么做的. **2** to what degree 多少; 多么: *How hot is it?* 有多热? *How many were there?* 有多少呢? *Ask him how hot it was.* 问问他有多热. **3** in what condition 情况; 怎样; 如何: *How is he now; is he feeling better?* 他现在怎样, 感觉好点儿了吗? **4** for what reason; why 为什么: *How is it (that) she can't come?* 为什么她不能来呢? **5** what is your opinion about (问某人看法) 怎样: *How do you find life in the country?* 你觉得农村生活怎么样? **6** *emph* 用于加强语气: *How wonderful to see you!* 见到你太好了! **however** **1** [adv Wa5] *also* 又作 *more fml* **howsoever** to what degree 无论到什么程度: *However cold it is, she always goes swimming.* 不管天气多冷, 她总去游泳. **2** [conj] in whatever way 无论以什么方式, 不管用什么方法: *In one's own home one can act however one wishes.* 在自己家里可以随心所欲.

when /wen/ [ɪ L259]

that /ðæt/ [conj] *not fml* **1** who or which (作限制性定语从句的主语, 等于 who 或 which): *It's Jean that makes the decisions here.* 这儿作决定的是琼. *Did you see the letter that came today?* 今天来的那封信你看到了没有? *He's the greatest man that ever lived!* 他是有史以来最伟大的人! **2** whom or which (作限制性定语从句宾语, 等于 whom 或 which): *He's not the man (that) he was!* 他已不是从前的他了! *That's the man (that) I was talking about.* 那位就是我才谈到的那个人. **3** in, on, for, or at which 在...的: *the day (that) she arrived* 在她来的那天; *the speed (that) she drives at* 在她开车的速度 **4** (used to introduce some further information) (用以引导同位语从句): *(The fact) that you don't like her has nothing to do with it.* 你不喜欢她, 这与此事无关. *There is no proof that he killed her.* 没有证据证明他杀害了她. **5** *lit* (expressing desire, etc) (引导表示愿望的从句): *Oh, that I could fly!* 啊! 要是我能飞就好了!

USAGE [用法说明] (1) When the word before **that** is not the subject of the following clause, **that** is usu left out. "that" 不做从句的主语时往往省略. (2) **that** is often used instead of **who**, but with **any**, **only** and superlatives, **that** is commoner. "that" 常常被用来代替 "who", 当有 "any", "only" 或形容词最高级形式时, 用 "that" 则更为常见: *Any person that has the money can join the group.* 只要有那笔钱, 任何人都可以加入该团体. *He's the only man that can do it.* 他是唯一能做这件事的人. *She's the prettiest girl that I've ever seen.* 她是我所见过的最漂亮的女孩子.

G285 determiners and demonstratives, etc 限定词与指示词等

the /ðə; before vowels ði:/ **1** [det] (showing that

something or someone has already been spoken or written about) (指明已提到过的人或物): *That is the man I saw yesterday.* 那位就是我昨天见到的那个人. *Is that the book/girl you told me about?* 那就是你跟我讲到的书/女孩吗? **2** (showing that something or someone is already known to the speaker, hearer, etc) (指明已知的事物或人): *Put the books on the table.* 把这些书放在桌子上. *Is this the book you want?* — *Yes; that's the book.* 这是你要的那本书吗? — 对, 就是那本书. **3** (used with things, places, people, etc because they are well-known) (指明众所周知的人或物): *I must go to the bank and get some money.* 我必须去银行取点钱. *The roads are full of cars today.* 今天路上挤满了车辆. **4** (showing that something or someone is the only one of its kind) (表示独一无二的事物或人): *The sun went down.* 太阳落山了. **5** (showing that the speaker or writer means one particular thing) (表明所指的事物): *What is the name of that book?* 那本书的书名是什么? *He sailed across the Atlantic Ocean in a little boat.* 他驾着小船横越大西洋. *The Nile is a river in Africa.* 尼罗河是非洲的一条河流. **6** (used for particular sets of things, esp the parts of the body, houses, machines, instruments, etc) (表明整套事物, 尤指身体、房屋、机器、乐器等): *the head* 头; *the back of the car* 汽车的后部; *the side of the house* 房屋的侧面; *playing the piano* 弹钢琴 **7** (*esp with adj*) all those of a stated kind (与形容词连用, 指某一类人): *She helps the old and the poor.* 她帮助老人和穷人. **8** (showing a species (= a special kind of animal, plant, etc)) (表明某一类, 如动物或植物等): *The cat is an animal and the rose is a flower* (= *Cats are animals and roses are flowers*). 猫是一种动物; 玫瑰是一种花. **9** (showing the relation between one thing and another) (表明事物间的关系): *This car does 30 miles to the gallon* (= a measurement of petrol). 这辆车每加仑汽油可行驶三十英里. **10** (*with compar*) by a stated amount 以所述之量 (与比较级连用); 越; 愈: *The more she has, the more she wants.* 她贪得无厌. *The bigger the house is, the better he likes it.* 房子越大, 他越喜欢. **11** (*with superl*) (与最高级连用): *This is the oldest house in the town.* 这是城里最古老的房子.

this /ðɪs/ **1** [det] being the one of two or more people or things that is here, nearer in place, time, thought, etc 这(个): *You look in this box (here), and I'll look in that box (there).* 你往(这边)这只箱子里看, 我往(那边)那只箱子里看. *Take these books to his room, please.* 请把这些书拿到他房间里去. *Where is this place you want to go to?* 你想去的这个地方在哪里? *He is very busy these days* (= nowadays). 他近来很忙. *This time last year he was in China.* 去年这个时候他在中国. **2** [det] being the one or amount stated, shown or understood 这(表示所提到的, 指出的或已知的事物): *I saw Mrs Jones this morning* (= before midday today). 我今天早晨看见了琼斯夫人. *Have you heard this story?* 你听过这件事了吗? *Who's this John Smith every-*

body is talking about? 大家都在谈论的这位约翰·史密斯是谁? **3** [det] *infml* (esp in telling stories) a certain (尤用于讲故事时) 有个; 某: *Then this man came up to me and said...* 然后这个人朝我走过来说...; *There were these two men, John and Bill, and...* 从前有这么两个人约翰和比尔, 还有... **4** [pron] one of two or more people, things, kinds, or ideas that is nearer in place, time, thought, etc 这(时、空、观念上较近的): *This is your book/my sister Jane.* 这是你的书/我妹妹简. *Take this, not that.* 拿这个, 别拿那个. *Are these what you want?* 这些是你想要的吗? *Who is this?* — *This is John Smith speaking.* 是谁啊? — 是约翰·史密斯(在与你说话). **5** [pron] a thing, idea, etc, that is understood, stated, going to be stated, etc 这(个)(指已明白、已说过或即将说等): *Who told you this?* 是谁把这件事告诉你的? *Wait till you've heard this!* 等着瞧吧, 听完就知道了! *What's this?* 这是什么? *This is what you must do...* 这是你必须做的... **6** [pron] (not used with people) the one or kind here (不用于人) 这个; 这种: *Please take this (box).* 请拿这个(箱子). *Compare* 比较: *Please take this child.* 请把这个孩子带走.) **7** [adv Wa5] *infml* so; to such a degree 这么; 到这种程度: *She's never been out this late before (= as late as this before).* 她以前从未在外面待得这么晚. *Cut off about this much thread (= as much thread as this).* 剪掉大约这么长的一段线. **like this** in such a way; in the way shown 像这样 **What's all this?** What is the trouble, matter, etc, here? 怎么了? 出了什么事?

that /ðæt/ **1** [det] being the one of two or more people or things that is there, further away in place, time, thought, etc 那; 那个: *You look in that box (there), and I'll look in this one (here).* 你去查看(那边)那个箱子, 我查看(这边)这个箱子. *Take those books to his room, please.* 请把那些书拿到他的房间里去. *In those days (= at that time; then) he was very busy, but not now.* 那时他很忙, 但现在不忙了. **2** [det] being the one or amount stated, shown, or understood 那(表示所提到的、指出的或已知的事物): *Have you really eaten all that chocolate we bought yesterday?* 你真的把我们昨天买的那些巧克力都吃光了吗? *Who's that man she was talking to?* 正和她谈话的那个男人是谁? **3** [pron] one of two or more people, things, kinds, or ideas that is further in place, time, thought, etc 那(时、空、观念上较远的): *That is your book/his sister Jane.* 那是你的书/他的妹妹简. *Take that, not this.* 拿那个, 别拿这个. *Are those what she wants?* 那些就是她想要的吗? *Who is that?* — *That is John Smith.* 那是谁? — 那是约翰·史密斯. **4** [pron] a thing, idea, etc, that is understood, stated, etc 那; 那个(表示已知或已提过的事物): *Who told you that?* 是谁告诉你那件事的? *I'd never heard that before.* 我以前从未听说过那件事. *Who's that?* — *It's me.* 谁呀? — 是我. *That is what you should do.* 那是你应该做的. **5** [pron] (not used with people) (不用于人) **a** the one or kind there (那边) 那个; (那边) 那种: *Please take that (box).* 请拿那个(箱子). (*Compare* 比较: *Please take that child.* 请把那

个小孩带走.) *Just look at that!* 瞧瞧那个吧! **b** the one or kind 那个; 那种: *The best coal is that from Newcastle.* 最好的煤产于纽卡斯尔. *Have you any more apples?* — *What, have you finished all those I gave you?* 还有苹果吗? — 什么? 我给你的那些都吃光了吗? **6** [adv Wa5] *infml* so; to such a degree 那样; 到那种程度: *I like him but not (all) that much.* 我喜欢他, 但还不到那种程度. **7** [conj] *often more fml* (used for introducing various kinds of clause) (引导各种从句): *It is true (that) he's French.* 对, 他是法国人. *I'll make certain (that) he comes.* 我会想法子让他一定来的. *I believe (that) you want to leave.* 我相信你要走了. *He was so rude (that) she refused to speak to him.* 他太粗鲁, 她不肯跟他说话. *Bring it closer so (that) I can see it better.* 把它拿近一点儿, 我好看得更清楚一些. *I'll give it to you on condition (that) you don't break it.* 只要你不把它弄坏, 我就给你. *The reason was (that) he was afraid.* 原因是他害怕了. **after that** after what had happened; then 在那以后; 然后; 后来 **and all that** and so on 等等; 诸如此类: *He used to take drugs and all that when he was younger.* 他年轻时吸过毒, 干过诸如此类的事. **at that** additionally; besides; as well 而且: *It's an idea, and a good one at that!* 那倒是个主意, 而且是个好主意. **like that** in such a way 像那样: *Do they always dance like that in France?* 他们在法国总是那样跳舞吗? **that is (to say)** in other words; more correctly 换言之; 那就是(说); 说得更准确点 **that's that** that is the end of the matter; that settles the matter 就这样吧; 就这样决定了 **with that, also** 又作 **at that** when he had done that; then 在那以后; 接着就: *He kissed her and with that he left.* 他吻了她, 然后就走了.

G286 conjunctions & adverbs 连接词和副词: and, etc 和、与等

and /ænd/ [conj] **1** (used to show connection or addition, esp of words of the same type or sentences of the same importance) as well as; together with; with; also; besides 和; 及; 同; 又; 并且; 此外: *He started to shout and sing.* 他开始又叫又唱. *The boy and girl went for a walk.* 男孩和女孩去散步了. *He was cold and hungry.* 他又冷又饿. **2** (used to express result or explanation) (表示结果或说明) 就; 于是; 那么: *Water the seeds and they will grow.* 给种子浇水, 它们就生长. *Work hard and you might pass the examination (= If you work hard, you might pass).* 努力学习, 你考试就可能及格. *She was sick and took some medicine.* 她病了, 于是吃了一点药. (*Compare* 比较: *She took some medicine and was sick.* 她吃了一点药就呕吐了.) **3** (used to join repeated words and suggest continuing time, action, state, etc) (连接重复的词语, 表示时间、动作、状态等的持续): *We ran and ran.* 我们跑了又跑. *We waited for hours and hours.* 我们等了好多好多个小时. *It came nearer and nearer.* 它越来越近了. **4** (*after come, go, try, etc*) (用

上 come, go, try 等词后再接不带 to 的不定式: *Come and have tea with me.* 来和我一起喝茶吧。
You'll go and see her. 你去看看她。

then /ðen/ [adv Wa5] **1** (and) the next thing 后来; 然后; 接着: *He left and then he came back.* 他走了, 后来又回来了。 *He wrote some letters; then he dug the garden; then he cleaned the car.* 他写了几封信, 接着在园子里掘地, 然后又冲洗汽车。 **2** if that is so 如果是那样的话; 那么: *He's hungry. — Then he should eat something.* 他饿了, 那么, 他该吃点东西。 **3** in addition 此外; 再者; 还有: *I was there; then there were my mother and father and my brother.* 我当时在场, 另外还有我爸爸、妈妈和弟弟。

than /ðæn/ [conj] (used after the compar of an adj or adv) (用于形容词或副词的比较级后) 比; 较: *He is bigger than she is/than her.* 他个子比她大。 *They work more quickly than we do/than us.* 他们干活比我们快。

USAGE [用法说明] In modern English 'He is bigger than her' is commoner than 'He is bigger than she', which is generally considered formal, pompous, or old-fashioned. 在当代英语中, "He is bigger than her" 比 "He is bigger than she" 更普遍, 一般认为后者是正式的、矫揉造作的或老式的。

so /səʊ/ **1** [conj] with the result or purpose that 因此; 所以; 为了; 以便: *I had broken my glasses, so I couldn't see what was happening.* 我打破了眼镜, 所以看不见当时发生了什么事。 *I've packed you a little food so you won't get hungry.* 我给你包了一些吃的, 免得你挨饿。 **2** [conj] therefore 因此; 所以: *I had a headache, so I went to bed.* 我头痛, 所以就上床睡觉了。 **3** [conj] (used at the beginning of a sentence) (用于句首) **a** (with weak meaning) (表示微弱语气): *So here we are again.* 我们又回来啦。 **b** (to express discovery) (表示发现): *So now I see what's happening!* 我现在明白是怎么回事了! **c** what if?; What does it matter that? ...又怎么样? ...又何妨: *So, I made a mistake; what are you going to do about it?* 我是犯了错误, 那你准备拿它怎么办呢? **4** [Wa5; F] in agreement with the facts; true 符合事实的; 真的: *Some things just aren't so.* 有些事就是不对头。 *If what you say is really so, I'll have to change my mind.* 如果你所言属实的话, 那我就必须改变主意。 **5** [F] (used in place of an adjective already stated) (用来代替已述的形容词): *Of all the careless people no one is more so than Bill.* 在所有粗心的人当中, 没有一个比比尔更粗心的了。 *He's clever — probably too much so for his own good.* 他很精明 — 也许精明过头了。 **just so not fml 1** as long as; if only 只要: *Just so he gets his three meals a day he doesn't care what happens.* 只要一日三餐不缺, 他什么都不在乎。 **2** arranged exactly and tidily 安排得正确整齐; 井井有条: *If everything is not just so, he'll be angry.* 如果一切不是井井有条, 他会生气的。

thus /ðʌs/ [adv Wa5] esp fml & formerly in this way; because of this 这样; 因此: *Do it thus.* 这样做。 *We have plenty of money and workers; thus we can hope to do more next year.* 我们有大量的资金和工人, 因此希望明年可以做得更多。

therefore /ðeə,fɔ:/ [adv Wa5] for that reason

因此; 所以: *He had gone; she therefore gave the money to me.* 他已经走了, 因此她把那笔钱给了我。

accordingly /ə'kɔ:dɪŋli/ [adv Wa5] usu fml therefore, esp by agreement 因此; 所以: *He was asked to go, and accordingly he left at once.* 要他去, 所以他就马上走了。

consequently /'kɒnsəkwɛntli/ [adv Wa5] usu fml because of this; as a result of this; therefore 由于; 结果是; 因此; 所以: *They cannot do the work; consequently, we must find another company.* 他们干不了那工作, 因此我们必须另找一家公司。 **in consequence** very fml consequently 由于; 结果; 因此

hence /hens/ [adv Wa5] fml consequently 因此; 所以: *This work will cost over £1 million, which is more than we can afford; hence, we cannot do it at this time.* 这项工作要耗资一百万英镑以上, 我们支付不起, 因此现时不能做。

furthermore /'fɜ:ðə,mɔ:/ [adv Wa5] fml & emph additionally 此外; 再者; 而且: *They cannot do it, and furthermore no one else appears to want to do it either.* 他们干不了, 再说似乎也没有其他人愿意干。

G287 conjunctions & adverbs, etc 连接词和副词等: **but, etc** 但是、可是等

but /bʌt/ [conj] (used to make a contrasting statement) (表示转折) 但是; 可是; 然而: *She is rich but he is poor.* 她有钱但他却很穷。 *He is poor but (he is) honest.* 他穷但是诚实。 *She is rich but he is not.* 她有钱可他没钱。 *He wanted to go, but she didn't.* 他想去, 可她却不想。 **all but very nearly** 几乎; 差点; 近乎: *The work is all but finished.* 工作差不多完成了。 **but for without** 要是没有; 要不是: *She would have died but for him (= He saved her life; without his help she would have died).* 要不是他, 她早就死了。 **nothing but only; nothing other than** 只是; 仅仅; 不外: *That child causes nothing but trouble.* 那孩子只会惹麻烦。

although /ɔ:l'dəʊ/ [conj] (used at the beginning of a clause) but (用于从句之首) 虽然; 尽管; 纵使: *Although I don't want to (come), I'll come/I'll come, although I don't want to (come) (= I don't want to come, but I'll come).* 虽然我不想来, 但我会来的/我会来的, 虽然我并不想来。

though /ðəʊ/ [conj] infml **1** (used at the end of a clause) but (用于从句末) 不过; 可是; 然而: *He is poor; he is honest though.* 他穷是穷, 可是很诚实。 *I've never eaten this kind of food before; I like it though.* 我以前从未吃过这种食品, 可是我很爱吃。 **2** although 虽然; 尽管; 即使: *I'll go, though I don't want to.* 我会去的, 尽管我并不想去。 *Though it's expensive, I'll buy it.* 尽管它很贵, 但我还是要买。

even if/though [conj] emph although 尽管; 即使; 纵然: *I want him to go even if he doesn't (want to go)!* 即使他不想去, 我也要他去!

in spite of [prep] in opposition to 虽然; 尽管...仍; 不顾: *In spite of the fact that they are poor, they are honest/In spite of being poor, they are*

honest (= They are poor but they are honest). 他们虽穷但诚实。

despite /di'spaɪt/ [prep] *fml* in spite of 虽然; 尽管...仍; 不顾: *Despite being poor, they are honest.* 他们虽然穷, 却诚实. *We'll go, despite the rain* (= *We'll go, even if it is raining*). 尽管下雨, 我们还是会的。

however /haʊ'evə/ [conj] *fml* but 然而; 可是; 不过: *He is poor; however he is honest/he is, however, honest/he is honest, however.* 他穷, 可是诚实. *I have never eaten this kind of food before; I like it, however.* 我以前从未吃过这种食品, 可是我爱吃. *I have no wish to go; however, I shall go.* 我虽然不想去, 不过我会去的。

nevertheless /nevəðə'les/ [conj; adv Wa5] *often emph* however 然而; 可是; 不过: *He is poor; nevertheless he is honest/he is, nevertheless, honest/he is honest, nevertheless.* 他虽穷, 可是诚实。

nonetheless /nɒnðə'les/ [adv Wa5] **1** no less (than others) 仍然; 依然: *He is nonetheless honest for being poor.* 他虽穷却依然诚实. **2** nevertheless 然而; 不过; 可是: *You may tell me not to come, but I'll come nonetheless!* 你也许叫我不来, 不过我还是要来的!

even so [adv Wa5] however; although that is true 然而; 尽管如此: *He is poor but even so he is honest.* 他穷, 尽管如此他依然诚实. *He does not want me to go, but even so I'm going!* 他不想我去, 尽管如此, 我还是要去! *Her book has many faults; even so, it is worth reading.* 她的书有不少缺点, 不过仍值得一读。

still /stɪl/ [adv Wa5] *often emot* **1** even so 仍然; (尽管如此) 还是: *We knew he was unlikely to win, but it's still unfair that he didn't get a higher mark.* 我们知道他不大可能赢, 但他没有得到较高的分数仍然是不公平的. **2** however 然而; 可是; 不过: *It's a very unpleasant affair; still, we can't change it.* 这是一件很不愉快的事情, 可是我们也无法改变它. *He's poor; still, he's honest!* 他穷可是诚实。

G288 conjunctions 连接词: if, etc 如果、要是等

if /ɪf/ **1** (showing a condition) (表示条件) 如果; 要是; 假如: (future) *If he goes, I'll go with him* (将来) 如果他去, 我会和他一起去. (past) *If he had gone, I would have gone with him.* (过去) 要是他去了, 我会和他一起去的. (possibility) *If he were to go, I would go with him/If he went, I would go with him.* (可能性) 假如他去的话, 我就和他一起去. **2** (for politeness) please (表示客气) 请: *If you (would be so good as to) give me the money, I'll buy the books* (= Please give me the money and I'll buy the books). 如果您(肯)给我钱, 我就买这些书. **3** (for general statements) when(ever) (一般性陈述) 在...的时候; 每当: *If the shops are closed, you can't buy anything.* 商店关门, 你就什么也买不到了. **4** (with negative, showing surprise) (与否定词连用, 表示惊讶): *Well, if it isn't my old friend Bill!* 呀, 想不到原来是我的老朋友比尔! **5** although 虽然; 尽

管: *He's friendly, if a little too talkative* (= although he talks too much). 虽然他话多一点, 但他很友善. **as if 1 also** 亦作 **as though** in a way that suggests 好像; 像是: *She talks as if/though she knows all about everything.* 她谈起来, 好像什么都知道. *He isn't careful; it's as if he doesn't want to do well.* 他很粗心, 好像他不想干好似的. **2 infml** but not 才不; 可不: *She hasn't asked you to her party. — As if I cared!* (= But I don't care) 他没有邀请你去参加她的聚会. — 我才不在乎哩! **if only** (showing a strong wish) 表示强烈的愿望) 要是: *If only he had helped us, we wouldn't be in these difficulties now!* — *Ah yes; if only!* 要是他帮了我们的话, 我们现在就不会这么困难了! — 是啊, 要是那样多好啊! **only if** (showing a special condition) (表示特定条件) 只要: *I'll come only if you really need me.* 只要你真的需要我, 我就来。

whether /weðə/ [conj] **1** if...(or not) 是否; 是...还是不是: *He asked me whether she was coming (or not).* 他问我她来不来. *He wondered whether to come (or not).* 他不知道要不要来. *It was uncertain whether he would come (or not).* 他来不来不一定. *The decision whether to see her (or not) was mine alone.* 见不见他由我自己决定. *I worry about whether I hurt her feelings.* 我担心是否伤了她的心. **2 a** no matter if...(or)... 不管... (还是)...: *I shall go, whether you come with me or stay at home.* 不管你跟我来还是留在家里, 我都要去. **b** (no one knows) if it can be ...(or)... (谁都不知道) 是...还是... (*esp in the phrs whether by accident or design* (= through luck or on purpose) 不知是巧合还是故意安排): *Whether by accident or design they met.* 不知是凑巧还是故意安排的, 他们相遇了. *Whether through choice or obedience I don't know but he certainly did all the work very well.* 是出于自愿还是奉命我不晓得, 不过他把所有的工作都做得很好。

unless /ən'les/ [conj] if...not 除非...否则; 如果不: *I won't go unless you go too* (= If you do not go, I won't go). 除非你也去, 否则我不会去的. *Unless he's a fool, he will do it* (= He will do it, if he is not a fool). 他会做这件事的, 如果他不是傻瓜的话。

supposing /sə'pəʊzɪŋ/ *also* 又作 **assuming** (that) /ə'sju:mɪŋ (ðæt) / (in proposing possibilities) if (提出可能性) 如果; 假如: *Supposing he wants to come, what will you do?* 如果他要来, 你怎么办? *Assuming that he wants to get to London today, he must leave now.* 如果他想在今天到达伦敦, 他就必须现在动身。

on condition (that) (in stating conditions clearly) if (明确表示条件) 如果; 在...的条件下: *I'll come on condition that the work is done immediately.* 如果工作马上做完, 我就会来。

G289 conjunctions & prepositions, etc 连接词和介词等: giving reasons 表示原因、理由

because /bɪ'kɒz/ [conj] for the reason that 因为: *I did it because she asked me to (do it).* 我做

了那件事,因为她要我这样做。Because she asked me to do it, I did it. 因为她要我做那件事,所以我就做了。Why did you go? — Because I wanted to. 你为什么去了? — 因为我想去。Just because he says nothing, it doesn't mean he's happy. 他什么都不说并不意味着他高兴。

USAGE [用法说明] After 'the reason is', a clause beginning with **that** is preferred 在“the reason is”之后,最好用“that”开头的从句: The reason (why) we're going is that my mother is ill (= We're going because my mother is ill). 我们去的原因是我母亲病了。

since /sɪns/ [conj] (in giving a reason as a result of some thing) because (表示因某事所致: 既然; 鉴于; 因为: Since you ask, I will tell you why. 既然你问起来了,我就告诉你为什么。I'll tell you why, since you ask. 我告诉你为什么,既然你问起来了。Since you're tired, I'll do the work. 既然你累了,这工作就由我来做吧。

as /æz/ [conj] (esp in giving a reason when it is obvious or thought to be obvious) because (尤用于原因已很明显或认为很明显时) 由于; 因为: As it's sunny, I'll go for a walk. 由于天气晴朗,我就出去散散步。As she didn't come, we left without her. 因为她没来,我们不等她就动身了。

because of [prep] by reason of 由于; 因为: Because of her kindness to them the children like her very much (= The children like her very much because she is kind to them). 由于她待孩子们很好,所以他们都很喜欢她。Because of his long illness, he cannot work very hard now. 因为他长期生病,所以现在工作不能太辛苦。

on account of [prep] sometimes more fml because of 因为; 由于: On account of the rise in prices, we must also charge more. 因为价格上涨,我们收费也得高些。He couldn't come, on account of being busy. 他不能来,因为很忙。

due to [prep] directly caused by 由于; 起因是: The trouble was all due to his bad behaviour. 麻烦完全是由于他行为不端而引起的。She can't come due to illness. 她因病不能前来。Due to bad weather, all the buses were late. 由于天气恶劣,公共汽车全都误点了。

owing to [prep] (at the beginning of phrases) due to (用于短语之首) 由于; 因为: She can't come, owing to illness. 她因病不能前来。Owing to bad weather, all the buses were late. 由于天气恶劣,公共汽车全都误点了。

through /θru:/ [prep] *emph* because of; due to 由于; 因为: It all happened through his carelessness! 这一切都是他粗心大意造成的!

from /frɒm/ [prep] as a result of 由于; 因为: He died from drinking too much for too long. 他死于长期酗酒。

sake /seɪk/ [C] **1 for the sake of also** 又作 **for someone's/something's sake** **a** for the good or advantage of 为...的缘故; 为...(利益、好处)着想: If you won't do it for your own sake (= to help yourself), then do it for my sake (= to please me). 如果你不愿意为自己(着想)去做,那么就看在我的份上吧。For both our sakes, please do as I ask. 为我们两人着想,请照我的要求去做吧。**b** for the purpose of 为了...目的: Please listen: I'm not talking just for talking's sake

or for the sake of hearing myself! 请听着,我并非只是为说话而说话,或者是为了听自己说话而说话! Just for argument's sake, let's suppose... 仅仅为了解论起见,让我们假定... **2 for God's/Christ's/goodness/pity('s) sake** *infml* (used to give force to an urgent request or sometimes an expression of annoyance) 看在神/基督/老天爷份上,请可怜可怜(用于强调急切的请求,或用于表示厌烦): For goodness sake, stop arguing! 看在老天爷份上,不要再争论了! What do you want from me, for God's sake? 老天啊,你要我怎么样呢?

G290 intensifiers, etc 强化词等

certainly /ˈsɜːntɪli/ [adv] without doubt 一定; 当然; 无疑地: The team will certainly lose if he doesn't play. 如果他不参加比赛,这个队一定会输。Can I come? — Certainly (you can). 我可以来吗? — 当然可以。

definitely /ˈdefɪnɪtli/ [adv] without any possible doubt 无疑地; 肯定地: The team will definitely lose if he doesn't play. 如果他不参加比赛,这个队肯定会输。Can I come? — You definitely must/Definitely! 我可以来吗? — 你一定得来/一定要来!

of course *usu emph* [adv Wa5] **1** certainly 当然; 一定: Can I come? — Of course (you can). 我可以来吗? — 当然可以。Of course he's the best man for the job! 他当然是担任这项工作的最佳人选! **2 naturally** 自然: I told them, of course, that I could not do it. 我自然告诉了他们,我不能做这件事。He came too, of course. 他当然也来了。

indeed /ɪnˈdiːd/ [adv Wa5] *usu fml & emph, esp formerly (said in answer to a speaker who has suggested the answer)* certainly (用于答话时表示同意对方的意见) 的确; 不错; 当然: Were you pleased? — Indeed I was (pleased)! 你当时高兴吗? — 当然高兴! Lovely weather, isn't it? — It is indeed (lovely weather). 天气好极了,是吗? — 的确不错。

G291 interjections, etc 感叹词等:

greetings and farewells 招呼语与告别语

hello, also 又作 **hallo, hullo** /həˈləʊ/ *BrE infml* **1** (used for greeting) (用于打招呼) 嗨; 哈喽; 你好: Hello, everybody! 各位好! He didn't say hullo to me. 他没跟我打招呼。 **2** (showing surprise) (表示惊讶) 哟; 啊: Hallo, what's this? 哟, 这是什么? **3** (the word used for starting a telephone conversation) (打电话或接电话时招呼语) 喂: Hello, is Mrs Brown there? 喂, 布朗太太在吗? Hello, who is speaking, please? 喂, 请问您是谁啊?

hi /haɪ/ *also* 又作 **hi there** *infml, esp AmE* hello 嗨; 你好: Hi, everybody! 各位好!

how do you do *fml* hello (a phrase used to someone you have just met for the first time, in later meetings, say 'How are you?') 您好(和

别人初次见面时打招呼用语, 日后再次会面时用
“How are you?”: *My name is John Smith; how do you do? — How do you do? I'm David Green.* 我叫约翰·史密斯, 您好。 您好, 我是大卫·格林。

how are you 1 (a phrase used when meeting someone you already know) 你好 (见到认识的人时所用的招呼语); **2** (a question about someone's health) 你身体怎样 (面向对方的健康情况)

goodbye /ɡʊd'baɪ/ **1** (used for leaving people) (用于和别人分别时) 再见: *Goodbye, everybody!* 再见, 诸位! *She said goodbye to them.* 她向他们告别。 **2** [C] an act or occasion of saying goodbye 告别; 告别的话: *When all the goodbyes had been said, she felt very sad.* 道别之后, 她十分难过。 **'bye** *infml* goodbye 再见: *'Bye, everybody!* 各位再见!

farewell /fə'weɪl/ *lit & old use* **1** goodbye 再见; 再会: *Farewell, my friends; it is time to depart.* 再见, 朋友们, 该告别了。 **2** [C] an act or occasion of saying farewell 告别; 告别的时刻: *They said their farewells.* 他们告别了。

cheerio /tʃɪəri'ɔ:/ *BrE infml* goodbye 再见: *Cheerio, everybody!* 各位再见! *He said cheerio and left.* 他道别之后就走了。

cheers /tʃɪəz/ *esp BrE infml* **1** cheerio 再见 **2** (said before starting an esp alcoholic drink with friends) (和友人祝酒时用) 干杯: *Cheers!* 干杯! **3** thank you 谢谢: *'That's just what I want. Cheers!' she said when I gave her the present.* 我给她礼物时, 她说: “这正是我想要的, 谢谢!”

ta-ta /tə'tɑ:/ *interj infml, esp BrE* goodbye 再见

G292 adverbs 副词: yes and no 是与不

yes /jes/ (used to show agreement, willingness, etc) (用于表示同意、愿意等) 是; 对; 行: *Are you going? — Yes/Yes, I am.* 你去吗? ——是的/是, 我去。 *She said yes.* 她说行。 **yes-man** [C] *deprec infml* a person who always agrees with his employer, superior, etc 唯唯诺诺的人; 唯命是听的人; 应声虫

aye /aɪ/ *esp ScotE, N EngE & formerly* yes 是; 对; 行: *Can he do it? — Aye, he can.* 他能做这件事吗? ——是, 他能。 **aye-aye** (used on ships when obeying orders) (水手表示遵命时用语) 是: *Move those boxes! — Aye-aye, sir!* 把那些箱子搬开! ——是, 长官!

uh-huh /ə'hʊ/ *infml* yes 是: *Are you going? —*

Uh-huh. 你去吗? ——是的。

no /nəʊ/ (used to show disagreement, unwillingness, etc) (用于表示不同意、不愿意等) 不: *Are you going? — No/No, I'm not.* 你去吗? ——不/不, 我不去。 *She said no.* 她说不。

nay /neɪ/ *esp N EngE & formerly* no 不

G293 interjections in general 一般的感叹词

ah /ɑ:/ **1** (used to show surprise, interest, etc) (用于表示惊讶、感兴趣等) 啊: *Ah, so that's what he wants!* 啊, 原来他要的是那个! **2** (used when speaking slowly and thinking as one speaks) (用于一边想一边慢慢地说话时) 嗯: *I think that — ah — he should tell them to — ah — come here.* 我想——嗯——他应该告诉他们——嗯——到这儿来。 **ah — hah** *emph* ah (*def* 1) 啊; 啊哈: *Ah-hah, now I understand what he wants!* 啊哈, 现在我明白他想要什么了!

ahem /ə'hem/ (usual spelling for a sound made when clearing the throat, disagreeing, giving a quiet warning, etc) (为清喉咙、表示不同意或要求听者安静等而发的咳嗽声) 啊哼: *Ahem, excuse me, please.* 啊哼, 对不起。

bah /bɑ:/ (used to show anger about, dislike for, etc something said, etc) (用于对别人的话表示愤怒、不悦等) 呸: *Bah! What a fool he is!* 呸! 他真是个笨蛋!

eh /eɪ/ (used to show surprise, doubt, or to ask for agreement) (用于表示惊讶、疑问或征求同意等) 呃; 嗯: *What do you think about it, eh?* 呃, 这件事你是怎么想的?

oh /əʊ/ (used to show surprise, fear, etc) (用于表示惊讶、害怕等) 噢; 哦: *I'm going too. — Oh, are you?* 我也去。——哦, 是吗? *He's coming. — Oh, no!* 他要来了。——噢, 糟了!

ouch /aʊtʃ/ *also* 又作 **ow** /aʊ/ (used to express sudden pain) (用于表示突然的疼痛) 哎唷: *Ouch, that hurt!* 哎唷, 好痛呀! *Ow, don't do that!* 哎唷, 别那样做!

phew /fju:/ (used to show strong feeling, surprise, dislike, etc) (用于表示强烈的感情、惊讶、不满等) 啐; 唷: *Phew, it's hot, isn't it?* 唷, 真热啊, 是吗?

ugh /ʌg/ (used to suggest disgust) (用于表示厌恶) 啊; 嘿; 咄: *Ugh, what a horrible thing to do!* 咄, 做这样的事多可怕啊!

H

Substances, materials, objects, and equipment

物质、材料、物件与设备

Substances and materials generally

物质与材料 (总称)

H1 nouns 名词: **substances and materials** 物质与材料

substance /'sʌbstəns/ **1** [C] what things are formed out of (构成物体的) 物质; 东西: *What kind of substance is that? — It's a kind of wood.* 那是什么物质? 是一种木头. *Solid substances are different from liquid substances.* 固态物质有别于液态物质. **2** [U] (*fig*) strength, importance, wealth, etc 强度; 重要性; 财产: *He likes a drink with substance in it.* 他喜欢喝有劲的酒. *He is a man of substance.* 他是一个资产雄厚的人. **3** (*fig*) truth 真实性: *There is no substance in what he says about her.* 他讲的有关她的话一点也不可信.

material /mə'tɪəriəl/ [U; C] any substance, usu solid, from which something is or may be made 材料 (通常为固体): *Rubber is a widely-used material.* 橡胶是一种应用很广的材料. *When building materials cost more the price of houses increases.* 建筑材料贵了, 房价就涨.

matter /'mætə/ [U] the material which makes up the world and everything in space which can be seen or touched (组成宇宙间一切可见到、可感觉到的物体的) 物质; 物体

stuff /stʌf/ [U] *informal & general* usu solid substance; material (常指固态的) 物质; 材料; 东西: *What kind of stuff is that? — It's like paper.* 那是什么东西? 好像是纸. *This isn't good stuff to work with.* 这种材料不好加工. *Can I have more of that stuff over there, please?* 那边的东西我可以再要点吗?

resources /rɪ'sɔ:sɪz/ [P] **1** materials, etc which a person, country, etc has, esp in a natural state 资源: *Scotland has great (natural) resources — oil, water, trees, coal, and so on.* 苏格兰拥有丰富的 (自然) 资源——石油、水、森林、煤等等. **2** wealth; possessions 财富; 财产: *What resources does he have?* 他有什么财产?

H2 nouns 名词: **nature and composition** 特性与成分

nature /'neɪtʃə/ [U; C] the qualities which make something or someone different from others 特性; 性质: *What is the nature of the new chemical?* 这种新化学药品的特性是什么? *The natures of these chemicals are very different (from each other).* 这些化学药品的性质 (彼此) 很不相同.

composition /,kɒmpə'zɪʃən/ [U] the way in which something is formed 成分; 组成 (情况): *He was studying the composition of the local rock.* 他那时正在研究当地岩石的成分. *What is the composition of your team?* 你们队的组织情况怎样?

H3 adjectives 形容词: **simple, compound, and complex** [B] 单一的、化合的与复合的

simple /'sɪmpəl/ [Wɔ:1, 3] (of a single whole) consisting of only one or a few parts 单一的; 简单的: *This is a simple substance; it is not made out of other substances simpler than itself.* 这是一种单一物质; 它并不是由比其本身更单纯的其他物质构成的. **-ply** [adv] **-plicity, -pleness** [U]

complex /kəm'pleks/ [Wɔ:5] (of a single whole) consisting of many closely related or connected parts 复合的 (由许多密切关联的部分合成的): *This is a complex substance; it is made up of many simple substances.* 这是一种复合物; 它是由多种单质构成的. *There is a complex network of roads connecting Glasgow and Edinburgh.* 一个纵横交错的道路网把格拉斯哥和爱丁堡联结在一起. **-ity, -ness** [U]

compound /'kɒmpaʊnd/ [Wɔ:5] (of a single whole) consisting of two or more separable parts, substances, etc 化合的 (由两个或以上可分开的部分或物质组成的): *This is a compound substance; it is made up of at least two substances simpler than itself.* 这是一种化合物, 它是由至少两种比其本身结构简单的单质构成的.

composite /kəm'pəzɪt/ [Wɔ:5] (of something whole) made up of several parts, each of

H4 SUBSTANCES & MATERIALS 物质与材料

which is complete in itself 混合成的(由多个各自完整的部分组成的): *The material is a composite substance formed of several other materials, each of which is itself complex.* 这种材料是一种混合物,它是由多种本身为复合物的物质构成的. **-ness** [U]

H4 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

elements and constituents [C] 元素与成分

element /'eləmənt/ any of more than 100 simple substances that consist of atoms of only one kind and that, alone or in combination, make up all substances 元素: *Both hydrogen and oxygen are elements of water, which is formed when they combine, and so water is not itself an element.* 氢和氧都是水所含的元素,它们结合时就形成了水,因此水本身并不是一种元素.

constituent /kən'stitjuənt/ [also 又作 Wa5; A] (being) one of the parts that make up a whole 构成成分; 构造; 组成; 构成的; 组成的: *What are the constituents of this material?* 这种材料是由什么构成的? *What are its constituent materials?* 构成它的是什么材料?

component /kəm'pəʊnənt/ [also 又作 Wa5; A] esp tech (being) any of the parts that make up a whole (esp of a machine or system): 尤指机器或系统的) 部件; 构件; 组成的; 构成(一个物)的: *Have you got all the components you need to make the machine?* 组装这部机器所需的全部部件你都有了吗? *The component pieces were all provided.* 所有的部件都已提供了.

base /beɪs/ [C] a substance which can combine with an acid [:H73] to form a salt 盐基; 硷(可与酸结合形成盐的物质)

ingredient /ɪn'grɪdɪənt/ (esp of food) one of the parts of a mixture (尤指食物的) 成分; 配料; (混合物的) 组成部分: *What ingredients do you use?* 你们使用哪些配料? *There are several ingredients in this plan.* 这份计划由几部分组成.

factor /'fæktə/ one of the forces, conditions, influences, etc that act with others to cause a result 因素: *The speed of their work is a factor we must not forget.* 他们的工作速度是我们不可忽视的一个因素.

feature /'fi:tʃə/ an important, or special, etc, part of anything 特点; 特征: *One of the features of the new car is its safety.* 这种新汽车的特点之一是安全可靠. *Which features in the new car interest you most?* 新车的哪些性能使你最感兴趣?

item /'aɪtəm/ one thing among a set or on a list (一组事物或一清单上的) 条; 项; 条款; 项目: *Number the items from 1 to 10.* 把这些项目自一至十编上号码. *Which item do we take first?* 我们先进行哪一项? *That book is a costly item.* 那本书是一项不小的开支. **itemize, -ise** [T1] to express (a set of things) one by one as items 逐条(项)列举; 分项列出: *Please itemize everything you bought.* 请把你买东西逐项列出.

detail n: /'di:teɪl/, v: /dɪ'tel/ [also 又作 U] a

small part, component, fact, item, etc of something larger 细节; 细目; 详情; 整体中的一小部分: *He worked well and took care of all the details: when we should go, what we should take with us, what we could eat, and so on.* 他工作做得很好,照顾到所有的细节:我们什么时候动身,应该随身带什么,能吃什么等等. *Some of the details in the picture were not as well painted as others.* 这张画中的某些细部画得不如其他部分好. *There is a lot of detail in that picture.* 那张画中有许多细微部分. *The detail in the film was good.* 那部影片中的细节刻画得甚好. *He told us what happened in detail (= fully).* 他对我们详细地讲述了发生的事. *Don't go into detail(s); just tell me the main points.* 不必细说,只讲要点就行了. **detail** [T1] to describe fully 详尽地描述: *He detailed everything that happened.* 他详细地讲述了发生的每一件事.

H5 nouns 名词: atoms and molecules [C] 原子与分子

atom /'ætəm/ 1 the smallest piece of an element that still has the same qualities and can combine with other elements to form molecules 原子: *Two hydrogen atoms combine with one atom of oxygen to produce a water molecule.* 两个氢原子与一个氧原子合成一个水分子. 2 *informal* a very small bit 少许: *There's not an atom of truth in that statement.* 那个声明毫无真实性可言.

nucleus /'nju:kliəs/ the central part of an atom 原子核; 核子

molecule /'mɒlɪkjʊ:l/ the smallest part of any substance that can be separated from the substance without losing its own chemical form and qualities 分子

particle /'pɑ:tkl/ a piece of matter smaller than, and part of, an atom 粒子

electron /'ɪlektrɒn/ a particle with a negative charge of electricity, going round the nucleus of an atom 电子 [:H201-2]

H6 nouns 名词: chemicals and minerals [C] 化学物质与矿物

chemical /'kemɪkəl/ any substance used or produced by chemistry; any of the substances classed as elements or the compounds formed from them 化学物质; 化学制剂; 化学药品: *Oxygen is the chemical most necessary to human life.* 氧是人类生命不可或缺的化学物质. *What chemicals do you need to make that kind of gas?* 生产那种气体需要哪些化学物质? *He works in a chemical factory.* 他在一家化工厂工作.

mineral /'mɪnərəl/ any of various esp solid substances that are formed naturally in the earth (such as stone, coal, salt, oil, etc), esp as obtained from the ground for man's use 矿物: *Some countries are richer in minerals than*

others. 有些国家矿产比其它国家丰富. *The mineral resources [ɪH1] of that country are very great.* 那个国家的矿产资源很丰富.

compound /'kɒmpaʊnd/ something consisting of a combination of two or more parts, substances, etc, esp a chemical substance consisting of at least two different elements combined in such a way that it usu has properties different from those of the elements from which it is made 化合物

composite /'kɒmpəzɪt/ something consisting of several parts, each of which is complete in itself 混合物: *These rocks are mineral composites.* 这些岩石是多种矿物的混合体.

amalgam /ə'mælgəm/ **1** *fml* a mixture or combination 合成物; 混合物 **2** [*also* 又作 U] *tech* a mixture of metals [ɪH67, 68] one of which is mercury 汞合金; 汞齐: *Fill the tooth with amalgam, not gold.* 用汞合金补牙, 别用黄金.

H7 nouns, etc 名词等: **solids, liquids, and gases** 固体、液体与气体

solid /'sɒlɪd/ [C] a substance that cannot easily change its shape and at lower temperatures does not usu flow 固体: *Metals are solids, but when heated to a high temperature become liquids.* 金属是固体, 但加热到高温时会变成液体.

liquid /'lɪkwɪd/ [C; U] a substance that flows more or less easily 液体: *Water and oil are both liquids.* 水和油都是液体.

fluid /'flʊɪd/ [C; U] **1** a liquid, esp when it flows 流体 **2** any substance that flows, esp easily 流质

gas /gæs/ **1** [U; C] a substance like air, which is not solid or liquid 气体: *There are several kinds of gas in air.* 空气中有几种气体. *Air contains various gases.* 空气含有各种气体. **2** [U] a substance of this type which is burnt in the home to supply heat of warmth and cooking and (formerly) for light 煤气; 瓦斯: *Streets in Britain used to be lit by gas.* 过去英国的街道是靠煤气灯照明的.

bubble /'bʌbəl/ **1** [C] a thin ball of liquid containing air 泡; 气泡: *The child was enjoying himself making and bursting soap bubbles.* 孩子在吹肥皂泡玩. *Bubbles rose on the surface of the boiling liquid.* 沸腾液体的表面浮起了气泡. **2** [Iθ (up)] to send up bubbles 冒泡: *The hot liquid began to bubble (up).* 热的液体开始沸腾了.

H8 adjectives 形容词: **relating to materials, etc, generally** [B] 与材料等有关的 (总称)

material /mə'tɪəriəl/ [Wə5] **1** of or concerning matter or substance 物质的: *Is the material world opposed to the world of the mind and spirit?* 物质世界是与精神世界相对立的吗? *The storm did a great deal of material damage (=*

to buildings and such). 这场暴风雨造成了很大的物质损失 (如房屋等). **2** of the body rather than the mind or soul 肉体的; 身体的: *She was too poor to satisfy her children's material needs (= food, clothing, etc).* 她太穷, 无法满足孩子们物质生活需要 (如衣、食等).

elemental /'elə'mentəl/ [Wə5] **1** of or concerning natural forces, such as wind, rain, etc 自然力的 **2** simple in form, like an element 元素的; 基本的

mineral /'mɪnərəl/ [Wə5] of, connected with, containing, or having the nature of minerals; belonging to the class of minerals 矿物的; 含矿物的: *Salt is a mineral substance.* 盐是一种矿物质. *Many African countries have great mineral wealth.* 许多非洲国家有丰富的矿藏.

chemical /'kemɪkəl/ [Wə5] of, connected with, used in, or made by chemistry 化学的; 化学上用的; 用化学方法制成的: *A chemical change takes place in paper when it burns.* 纸燃烧时就发生化学变化.

molecular /mə'lekjələ/ [Wə5] *tech* of, connected with, or produced by a molecule [ɪH5] 分子的; 由分子组成的; 由分子产生的

atomic /ə'tɒmɪk/ [Wə5] **1** of or concerning an atom or atoms 原子的 **2** working on or moving by atomic power 以原子能为动力的: *This is an atomic ship.* 这是一艘核动力船. **3** possessing atom bombs 拥有原子弹的: *The USA is an atomic power.* 美国是核子大国.

nuclear /'nju:kliə/ [Wə5] **1** of, concerning, or being a nucleus [ɪH5] 核子的; 原子核的 **2** of, concerning, or using the nucleus of an atom, atomic energy, or the atom bomb 原子核的; 用原子核的; 核动力的; 用核能的; 原子弹的; 用原子弹的: *They built a nuclear power station.* 他们建造了一座核电站. *She is afraid of nuclear war.* 她害怕核战争. *He is a nuclear scientist.* 他是一位核子科学家.

solid /'sɒlɪd/ [Wə2] **1** (of substances) not changing form easily at lower temperatures; not liquid or gaseous 固体的; 固态的: *Wood is a solid substance.* 木头是一种固体物质. **2** of the same material throughout; not hollow 实心的; 无空隙的: *The wall was made of solid wood.* 这面墙是用坚实的木头筑成的. **3** (fig) *infml* without a break 无间断的; 连续的: *He waited for them for two solid hours but they didn't come.* 他足足等了他们两小时, 但他们没有来. **4** (fig) dependable or sensible 可靠的; 结实的; 明智的: *He is a very solid businessman.* 他是一位非常可靠的商人. *That is a good solid piece of work.* 那真是件结实牢靠的产品. **solidity** [U] the quality or state of being firm, not hollow, well made, dependable or in agreement 坚固性; 可靠性; 充实; 坚实: *I don't think much of the solidity of this report/this wall.* 我不太相信这份报告的可靠性/这墙的坚固性. **solidify** [Tɪ; Iθ] to (cause to) become solid, hard, or firm (使)凝固; (使)变坚固; (使)变一致: *Cold should solidify the mixture.* 低温可使这一混合剂凝固. *Opinion on the question had begun to solidify.* 关于这一问题的意见已开始趋于一致. **solidification** [U] the act of solidifying 凝固; 一致

H9 SUBSTANCES & MATERIALS 物质与材料

liquid /'likwɪd/ (of substances) flowing or moving easily; not solid or gaseous 液体的; 液态的: *Water is a liquid substance.* 水是一种液态物质. **liquefy** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) become liquid (使) 液化 **liquefaction** [U]

fluid /'flu:ɪd/ **1** having the quality of flowing, like liquids, air, gas, etc; not solid 流质的; 流动的 **2** (fig) unsettled; not fixed 不固定的; 易改变的: *We have only just begun to plan the work and our ideas on the subject are still fluid.* 我们刚刚开始计划这项工作, 对这一问题的意见尚未确定. **-ity** [U]

viscous /'vɪskəs/ (of liquids) thick or sticky; not flowing easily (指液体) 粘的; 粘稠的; 粘性的 **-ness** [U] **viscosity** [U] *tech*

gaseous /'gæsiəs/ of or like gas 气体的; 似气体的

gassy /'gæsi/ [Wal] full of (a) gas 充满气体的: *I like natural fruit juice, but not gassy drinks.* 我喜欢天然果汁, 不喜欢带气的饮料.

H9 nouns 名词: **oil, jelly, and glue** [U; C] 油、冻子与胶

oil /ɔɪl/ any of several types of fatty liquid (from animals, plants, or under the ground), some used for making machines run easily, and others for cooking and burning, etc (动植物、矿物) 油; 用于机器的润滑油; 食油; 燃油: *He put oil on all the moving parts of the machine, to make them turn more smoothly.* 他给机器的各个转动部件上润滑油, 使它们运转更平滑. *There are many oils in use today.* 今天人们使用的润滑油有很多种.

grease /gri:s/ **1** any thick substance like oil 油脂; 油膏; 润滑油脂; 油腻状物: *Put some grease on the wheels, so they don't make that noise when they move.* 给轮子上点润滑油, 这样它们在转动时就不会发出那种噪音了. *He puts grease on his hair (= to make it shiny).* 他在头发上抹了油. **2** animal fat when soft after having been melted 动物脂: *Candles are made out of grease.* 蜡烛是用动物脂做的. *There was a lot of grease on the plates.* 这些盘子上有很多油.

paste /peɪst/ any soft wet mixture of powder and liquid that is easily shaped or spread 糊; 膏; 糊状物: *This is where they mix the paste for toothpaste.* 这就是他们把膏糊调配起来制造牙膏的地方.

jelly /'dʒeli/ any clear, almost soft substance which shakes or yields when touched 冻子; 果子冻; 啫喱: *She likes eating cakes and jellies.* 她喜欢吃糕点和果子冻. *He shook like a jelly; he was very frightened.* 他害怕极了, 浑身直哆嗦.

gelatin(e) /'dʒeləti:n/ a substance, used esp in cooking, which has no colour or taste and is obtained from bones, etc, which melts in hot water and becomes jelly when cold 明胶; 动物胶; 骨胶

gum /gʌm/ **1** any of several kinds of sticky substance obtained from the stems of some trees and bushes 树胶; 树脂 **2** a sticky sub-

stance used for sticking things together 胶水; 胶浆

glue /glu:/ a sticky substance which is obtained from animal bones or fish and is used for joining things together 胶; (由动物的骨或鱼类熬制而成的) 胶水

H10 verbs 动词: **oiling, greasing, and gluing** 加油、涂油脂、用胶粘

oil /ɔɪl/ [T1] **1** to put oil on or in to make parts work or run more easily 加润滑油: *He oiled the machine.* 他给机器加了润滑油. **2** to rub oil on or into 上油; 涂油: *She oiled the table to preserve the wood.* 她给桌子涂上油以保护木头.

grease /gri:s/ [T1] to put grease on 涂油脂于: *Grease the tin with butter before baking the cake.* 烤点心前先在烤盘上涂些黄油. *The swimmers greased their bodies to keep warm in the cold water.* 游泳的人往身上涂油以在冷水中保暖.

lubricate /'lu:brikeit/ [T1] to make (a machine, etc) work better by putting oil or grease on moving parts 加润滑油: *The car needs lubricating.* 这辆汽车需要加润滑油了. **lubrication** [U] the act of lubricating 注润滑油: *Regular lubrication keeps a car in good running condition.* 定期注润滑油可使汽车保持良好运转状态.

lubricant [C; U] an oil used in lubricating; any substance that lubricates 润滑油; 润滑剂

paste /peɪst/ [X9] to stick or fasten with paste (用浆糊) 粘贴: *Please paste these sheets of paper together.* 请把这些纸粘在一起.

gum /gʌm/ [X9] to stick (something somewhere) with gum (用胶水) 粘贴: *The actor gummed on a false beard.* 这位男演员贴上了假胡须. *She gummed the picture into her book.* 她把这张画贴在她的书里了. *Gum the envelope down properly before posting it.* 寄信之前要把信封粘好.

glue /glu:/ [T1] to join with glue 用胶粘: *He glued the pieces of wood together.* 他把这些木片粘在一起了.

H11 verbs 动词: **sticking and adhering** 粘、贴

stick /stɪk/ **1** [IØ (to, together)] (of one thing) to become fixed (to another thing) with glue [→ H9] or any substance like it 粘贴; 粘合: *The paper stuck to the wall.* 纸贴在墙上了. *The paper is sticking; it won't come off.* 这纸贴住了, 它不会脱落. *The papers stick together.* 这些文件贴在一起了. **2** [X9] to cause to become fixed like this 使粘住; 贴上: *Stick the papers to the wall.* 把这些文件贴在墙上. *Stick the stamp on the letter.* 把邮票贴在信上.

adhere /əd'hiə/ [IØ] esp fml to stick firmly 粘附; 粘合: *This surface will adhere to that one; it adheres well.* 这一面会粘在那一面上的, 它粘得很牢.

cohere /kəʊ'hiə/ [H0] **1** to stick together; be united 粘结起来; 凝聚; 团结一致: *The party must cohere if it's to win the next election.* 这个党要想在下届选举中获胜, 就必须团结起来. **2** [Wv6] to be reasonably and naturally connected, esp in thought 尤指思想上的一致协调; 前后一贯: *Do his religious and political beliefs cohere?* 他的宗教信仰和政治信仰一致吗? **cohesion** [U] **1** the act or state of sticking together tightly 粘合(性); 凝聚(性); 一致(性): *The social and political cohesion of this country is the result of history.* 这个国家在社会和政治方面的一致性历史的产物. *We need more moral cohesion if we're to defeat the enemy.* 我们需要精神上更加团结, 才能打败敌人. **2** (in science) the force which holds parts of a substance or body together 粘合的; 内聚力 **cohesive** **1** producing cohesion 凝聚的; 粘合的; 内聚的: *cohesive forces in society* 社会的内聚力 **2** *tech* tending to cohere 有内聚力的: *Is water cohesive by nature or not?* 水是否具有内聚性? **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

H12 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **relating to oil, grease, glue, etc** [B] 有关油、油脂、胶粘物等

oily /'ɔɪli/ [W1] of, concerning, like, or covered in oil 油的; 似油的; 涂有油的: *The water looked oily.* 这水看上去像油似的. *His hands were oily after working on the engine of his car.* 在修理汽车发动机后, 他的双手油乎乎的. (fig) *The man had an oily manner/smile, and so I didn't trust him.* 这个人一副油腔滑调的样子/笑容, 所以我不信任他. **-liness** [U]

oleaginous /'əʊli'ædʒənəs/ [W1] *fml* oily; like oil 油质的; 似油的; 油腻的: *The liquid was oleaginous.* 这种液体是油质的.

gelatinous /dʒə'leɪtənəs/ [W1] of, concerning, or like gelatin 凝胶的; 胶的; 含凝胶的; 似凝胶的: *He used a gelatinous material.* 他用了一种凝胶状的材料.

greasy /'ɡri:si/ [W1] **1** covered with or containing grease 含油脂的; 涂上油脂的; 油腻的: *I don't like greasy food or washing greasy plates.* 我不喜欢油腻的食物, 也不喜欢洗油腻的盘子. *He has rather greasy hair.* 他的头发油乎乎的. **2** slippery 滑的: *The roads are greasy after the rain.* 下雨以后道路很滑. **-sily** [adv] **-siness** [U]

sticky /'stɪki/ [W1] **1** tending to stick to something 粘的: *This paper is sticky; is there glue on it?* 这纸有粘性, 它上面有胶水吗? **2** (fig) difficult 难办的: *This is a sticky matter.* 这是一件棘手的事.

gluey /'ɡlu:i/ [W1] **1** sticky like glue 粘的; 胶粘的 **2** covered with glue 涂胶的; 带胶的

adhesive /əd'hɪ:sɪv/ **1** [W1] able to stick or cause sticking 粘的; 有粘性的 **2** [C] an adhesive substance, such as a sticky liquid (**glue**) 胶粘剂; 胶水 [→H66]

H13 nouns 名词: **rubbish and waste** [U] 垃圾与废物

rubbish /'rʌbɪʃ/ **1** things which have been, will be, or should be thrown away; anything useless 垃圾; 废物: *Get rid of that rubbish.* 把那些垃圾清除掉. *Put the rubbish in the rubbish bin* (= a special box, etc, for rubbish before it is taken away). 把垃圾倒入垃圾箱. **2** (fig) *deprec* stupid and useless ideas, words, etc 废话; 无聊的念头: *What rubbish; I don't believe it!* 真是废话, 我不相信! *She talks rubbish all the time.* 她老是废话连篇.

garbage /'ɡɑ:bɪdʒ/ *esp AmE* **1** waste material; rubbish 垃圾; 废物: *The street is covered with old cans and other kinds of garbage.* 街上到处都是破罐头盒和各种各样的垃圾. **2** (fig) *deprec* rubbish 废话: *He's talking a load of garbage; you can see how he doesn't know anything about the subject.* 他正在讲一大堆废话, 可见他对这个问题是多么无知.

refuse /'refju:s/ things which have been used and have been, can be, or will be thrown away 垃圾; 废物: *When is your refuse collected?* 你们的垃圾什么时候收走? *People collect the refuse twice a week here.* 这里每周收两次垃圾.

waste /weɪst/ [also 又作 C often pl] used, damaged, or unwanted matter 废物; 废料; 废渣; 粪便: *A lot of poisonous waste comes/wastes come from that chemical factory.* 那个化工厂排出大量有毒的废料. *Waste from the body passes out from the bowels.* 粪便经过肠道排出体外.

scrap /skræp/ material which cannot be used for its original purpose but which may have some value (或可作其它用途的) 废品; 废物: *Sell that car for scrap/for its scrap value* (= as metal to be used again). 把那辆汽车当废铁卖了吧. *He did his writing on scrap paper first.* 他先在废纸上写初稿.

trash /træʃ/ *esp emot* rubbish; something which is considered of low quality, value, etc 垃圾; 糟粕; 废物: *Put the trash in that box.* 把废物扔在盒子里. *'That book is just trash,' she said.* 她说: “那本书毫无价值.”

litter /'lɪtə/ [also 又作 S9] useless things, esp when thrown away, lying where they should not be, etc 到处乱丢的废物; 垃圾: *The streets used to be nice and clean but now they're full of litter/now they are a litter of broken bottles and bits of paper.* 这些街道过去非常干净, 但现在到处都是垃圾/现在到处都是破瓶子、碎纸片.

lumber /'lʌmbə/ *esp BrE* useless or unwanted articles, such as furniture, stored away somewhere 存放起来的废物、破烂物 (如旧家具等)

junk /dʒʌŋk/ *infml* **1** useless things; things no longer wanted 废弃的旧物; 无用的东西: *What will you pay him for all this old junk?* 这堆破烂东西你会给他多少钱? **2** *deprec* material of poor quality 破烂货; 次货; 劣质物品: *His latest book is junk.* 他最近的那本书很差劲.

salvage /'sælvdʒ/ useful or valuable property saved from being destroyed 抢救出来的财物: *They held a sale of salvage from the wrecked*

H14 SUBSTANCES & MATERIALS 物质与材料

ship. 他们拍卖从沉船上抢救出来的财物. *The children saved old metal milk bottle tops as salvage*. 孩子们积存旧牛奶瓶的金属盖, 废物利用.

H14 nouns 名词: sediment and debris

[U] 沉积物与废石堆

sediment /'sedəmənt/ [also 又作 S] *esp tech* solid material that settles to the bottom of a liquid 沉积物; 沉淀物: *There was (a) brown sediment in the bottom of the cup*. 杯底有棕色的沉淀物. [→ H63]

sludge /slʌdʒ/ **1** thick sediment or mud 淤泥 **2 tech** the product of the treatment of sewage [→ D42] 污水处理后的沉积物 **3** dirty waste oil in an engine 发动机中的油垢

residue /'rezɪdju:/ [also 又作 S] what is left of anything after some of it, usu the more important part, has been taken away 残留物; 渣滓: *There was a residue of liquid at the bottom of the bottle*. 瓶子底部还残留着一点儿液体. **residual** [Wa5; B] being a residue 残留的: *After the heavy rains residual water took a long time to go away*. 大雨之后, 积水很长时间才排走. -ly [adv]

rubble /'rʌbəl/ broken stones, bricks, pieces of walls, etc 碎砖石; 残壁: *After the war many cities were full of rubble/of the rubble of buildings*. 战后许多城市到处都是断砖残瓦/颓垣断壁.

debris /'deɪbrɪ:/ *Fr* **1** the remains of something broken to pieces or destroyed; ruins (破坏物的) 碎片; 瓦砾堆; 废墟: *After the bombing there was a lot of debris everywhere*. 在轰炸之后, 到处瓦砾成堆. **2 esp tech** heaps of pieces of rock 废石堆

detritus /di'traɪtəs/ *tech* **1** heavier matter which sinks or falls down to the bottom, as from sewage when it is being treated chemically 沉淀物 (例如污水化学处理过程中较重而沉积的物质) **2** substances rubbed away from rock by the wind or by water, such as sand (风化作用形成的) 岩屑; 风化土砾

effluent /'efluənt/ [also 又作 C] *esp tech* a stream of usu dirty water flowing from a factory, sewage system, waste pipes, etc (工厂、污水系统等排出的) 污水; 废水: *Industrial effluent often causes a problem to people's health*. 工业废水常常危害人体健康.

H15 verbs 动词: getting rid of and scrapping things [T1] 清除与废弃

[ALSO → D89]

get rid of to put, take, or send away (something or someone that one no longer wants) 清除; 摆脱; 丢弃; 除去 (不需要的东西或人): *Please get rid of all these old papers*. 请把这些旧文件全部清理掉.

dispose of [v prep] *genl* to get rid of (some-

thing or someone), esp officially (尤指正式地) 处理; 除去; 清除: *They dispose of the city's waste in the sea*. 他们把城市的垃圾倾入大海.

discard /dɪs'kɑ:d/ to put away (something one does not need) 抛弃; 丢掉: *He discarded his clothes and jumped into the water*. 他脱掉衣服, 跳进水里. *You can't just discard people like old clothes!* 你不能把人像旧衣服一样弃置不顾.

scrap /skræp/ *esp emph* **1** to get rid of as no longer useful or wanted; discard 废弃; 抛弃: *The weather was bad so they scrapped the plan to go camping*. 由于天气恶劣, 他们放弃了去野营的计划. **2** to make into scrap 把...作为废料处理; 拆毁: *They scrapped all battleships built before 1942*. 他们把1942年前建造的主力舰都拆掉了.

junk /dʒʌŋk/ *infml & emph* to get rid of as worthless 丢弃; 废弃: *Let's junk this old plan and think of a new one*. 让我们放弃原来的计划, 另想个新的吧.

dismantle /dɪs'mæntl/ *tech* to take (esp a machine) to pieces 拆卸 (尤指机器): *He dismantled one engine and used its parts to mend the other engines*. 他拆卸了一台发动机, 用它的零件来修理别的发动机.

cast /kɑ:st/ to let fall or allow to come off, esp as part of a natural action (尤指自然地) 脱落; 蜕 (皮): *The snake cast its skin*. 那条蛇蜕了皮. *The horse cast a shoe*. 马掉了一只马掌.

moult *BrE*, **molt** *AmE* /məʊlt/ [IØ; (T1)] (of animals and birds) to lose hair, feathers, etc, at certain times so that new hair, feathers, etc, can grow (兽类及鸟类) 脱毛; 换羽

shed /ʃed/ **1** to cast or moult 脱落; 蜕 (皮); 换 (羽): *The snake shed its skin*. 那条蛇蜕了皮. *The dog is shedding hair everywhere*. 那条狗到处脱毛. *The trees are shedding their leaves*. 这些树正在落叶. **2** to give out 发出; 放射: *That lamp sheds a good light*. 那盏灯发出明亮的光.

H16 verbs 动词: covering and littering

[T1] 覆盖与乱丢乱放

cover /'kʌvə/ **1** to be or lie on the surface of; spread over (something) 覆盖; 铺上: *Dust covered all the furniture*. 所有的家具都蒙上了尘土. *The road was covered with sand*. 这条路铺上了砂子. *Cats are covered with fur*. 猫身上长着毛. *He is covered in spots; I think he's ill*. 他浑身都是斑点; 我想他是病了. **2** to place or spread something upon, over, or in front of (something) in order to protect, hide, etc 遮盖; 遮蔽: *The noise was so loud that she covered her ears with her hands*. 噪音很大, 她用双手捂住了耳朵. *Mother covered the table with a cloth*. 母亲在桌子上铺了一块台布. *He covered over the letter with a book so that she couldn't see it*. 他用一本书把信盖上, 不让她看见.

litter /'lɪtə/ to cover or make untidy with litter [→ H13] 乱丢 (废物); 使凌乱: *Old paper littered the room*. 废纸扔得满屋都是. *Stop littering the place with those old papers!* 别在这个地方乱丢旧文件了!

H17 verbs 动词: including and containing [T1] 包括与包含

[ALSO ⇒ D81]

include /m'klu:d/ **1** to have as a part or member; containing in addition to other parts or members 包括; 算入: *The price includes postal charges.* 价格包括邮费在内. *When I say two hours, that includes time for eating.* 我说两小时, 是把吃饭的时间也算在内了. *There were six people, including three women.* 共有六人, 包括三名妇女. *All of us went including me/me included.* 所有的人都去了, 包括我在内. **2** to put in with something else 加在...上: *I included eggs on the list of things to buy.* 我在购物单上加上了鸡蛋.

cover /'kʌvə/ to include, esp in planning, discussion, etc (尤指计划、讨论等) 包括; 涉及: *We covered everything at the last meeting; we don't need another meeting.* 上次会议我们讨论了所有的问题, 用不着再开会了. *Can we cover all the points before three o'clock?* 在三点钟以前我们可以讨论完所有要点吗?

count /kaunt/ *usu not fml* to include 包括: *There are five people here, (not) counting me.* (不) 包括我, 这儿有五个人. **count in** [v adv] to include in a group 把...算在内: *Count me in; I'm coming too!* 把我也算在内, 我也来! **count out** [v adv] not to include in a group 不把...算在内: *Count me out; I'm not doing it!* 别把我算进去, 我不干那件事!

contain /kən'teɪn/ to have within itself 包含; 容纳: *This bottle contains two glasses of beer.* 这个瓶子可装两杯啤酒. *This book contains important information.* 这本书里有很重要的资料. *How much does this packet contain?* 这个小包可装多少? *Orange juice contains things which help keep you healthy.* 橙汁里含有有益于健康的東西. **content** [U] what is contained in something, esp the main ideas, facts, etc in a book, article, etc 内容: *The content of the book is very good but I don't like the pictures.* 这本书的内容很好, 但我不喜欢它的图画. **contents** [P] the things contained in something 里面装的东西; 所包含的东西: *The police were interested in the contents of the murdered woman's bag/stomach.* 警方对被杀害妇女的提包/胃里的东西很感兴趣. *Look at the contents page of the book.* 请看书的目录.

hold /həʊld/ [Wv6] to be able to contain 可容纳; 装: *How much water does the pan hold?* 这锅可装多少水? *The car can hold four adults.* 这辆车可坐四个成人. (fig) *Life holds many surprises.* 生活中颇多出人意料的事.

have in [Wv6] *not fml* **1** [v prep D1] (of a container) to keep within (itself) (指容器) 装: *What does the box have in it?* 盒子里有什么? **2** [v adv] *also* 又作 **have got in** to keep a supply of (something) 备有: *Does she have enough sugar in (= in the house, shop, etc)?* 她备有足够的糖吗?

involve /ɪn'vɒlv/ to cause (someone) to be included in or troubled by something 包括; 使

陷于(麻烦); 牵连; 涉及: *Don't involve me in your fights, please.* 请别把我卷入你们的斗殴中去. **involvement** **1** [U] the condition of being involved 卷入; 牵涉 **2** [C] something which involves one 牵连: *No more involvements, please; I have enough to do.* 请别再牵扯我了, 我要干的事已够多的了.

implicate /ɪm'plɪkeɪt/ **1** [*usu pass*] to involve, esp in something bad 使牵连 (尤指坏事中): *I didn't want to get implicated.* 我不想被牵连进去. **2** to show that (someone else) is also to blame 表示(某人)也应受责备: *The prisoners implicated two other people in the crime.* 这些犯人供出另外两个人与这宗罪案有牵连. **implication** [U] the condition of being implicated 牵连

H18 verbs 动词: excluding [T1] 排除

exclude /ɪk'sklu:d/ **1** to keep out (from somewhere) 拒绝接纳; (从...) 排除: *The meeting was secret and everyone except the committee members was excluded.* 会议是秘密的, 除委员会成员外一概不得参加. *They excluded children from (joining) the club.* 他们不让小孩子参加这个俱乐部. **2** not to cover among the rest 不包括: *You're all guilty; I can exclude no one from blame.* 你们都有罪过, 没有一个能免受谴责. *There were 30 people in the hotel, excluding the hotel workers.* 除旅馆服务人员外, 旅馆里当时有三十个人. **3** to shut out from the mind (a reason or possibility) 不考虑; 排除 (理由或可能性): *We can exclude the possibility that he did it.* 我们可以排除他做那事的可能性.

except /ɪk'sept/ to exclude (someone or something) from something, esp for a particular reason 把...除外; 不包括...在内: *I except him from my complaint; he worked well, although the others didn't.* 他不在我抱怨之列, 尽管别人干得不好, 他却干得挺好.

keep out [v adv] to prevent (something or someone) from entering 使在外; 阻止...进入: *This notice should keep unwelcome visitors out.* 这通告应该可以阻止闲人进入. *The notice read: 'Keep out!'* 告示写道: "请勿入内!" *These windows are very good; they keep the cold air out and the warm air in.* 这些窗户很好, 可以保暖御寒.

H19 nouns 名词: including and excluding 包括与排除

inclusion /ɪn'klu:ʒən/ **1** [U] the act of including or state of being included 包括在内: *With the inclusion of a few more words, the list will be complete.* 再添几个字, 这名单就完整了. **2** [C] something that is included 包括在内的东西: *We ought to have that as an inclusion in the dictionary.* 我们词典里应该包括那个.

exclusion /ɪk'sklu:ʒən/ [U (*from*)] the act of excluding 排除在外; 被拒绝加入: *His exclusion*

from the tennis club hurt him very much. 网球俱乐部拒绝他加入使他很伤心. **to the exclusion of** so as to leave out (all other members of a group) 排除...: *He studied history at the university, to the exclusion of all other subjects.* 他在大学专攻历史, 别的课程都没有修读.

H20 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **relating to including and excluding** [B] 有关包括与排除

inclusive /ɪn'klu:zɪv/ **1** [B] containing or including everything (or many things) 包括一切的: *£10 is an inclusive charge; there is no more to pay.* 十英镑已包括一切费用在内, 不需要另外付钱了. **2** [Wa5; E] including all the numbers or dates (日期、数字等) 首尾都包括在内的: *He will be here Wednesday to Friday inclusive.* 他将从星期三到星期五在这儿, 首尾两天包括在内. **3** [Wa5; E (of)] (of a price or charge) including other costs that are often paid separately (价钱或费用) 包括 (通常另付的费用) 在内的: *The rent is £20 inclusive of heat.* 租金二十英镑包括暖气在内. *The rent is £20 inclusive (of everything).* 租金包括一切在内共为二十英镑. **-ly** [adv] **all-inclusive** /ɔ:lɪn'klu:zɪv/ [Wa5] including everything 包括一切的: *They had an all-inclusive tour of Hong Kong.* 这次他们的香港之游是由人包办一切的. *The rent is all-inclusive.* 租金包括一切费用.

comprehensive /kəm'prɪ'hensɪv/ including much or all of something 包含众多内容的; 包括全部的; 全面的; 综合的: *The teacher gave a comprehensive description of the subject.* 教师详尽地介绍了这个问题. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

exclusive /ɪk'sklu:zɪv/ **1** [Wa5; A] not shared with others 专用的; 独占的: *This bathroom is for the President's exclusive use.* 这间浴室供总统专用. *He gave the newspaper an exclusive story.* 他向这家报纸提供了一篇独家报道. *He bought the exclusive rights (= for example, to make a film from a book).* 他买下了专利权. **2** [B] **a** that excludes unsuitable people and charges a lot of money 不普遍的 (拒绝不合格的人、收取高昂费用的): *an exclusive school/club/hotel/shop* 高级学校/俱乐部/旅馆/商店 **b** (of a person) not willing to make friends (指人) 孤傲的; 孤僻的 **3** [C] a newspaper story at first given to or printed by only one newspaper 独家新闻 **4** [C9] a product on sale only in the stated shop 专卖商品: *It is a G and W exclusive.* 这是 G 和 W 商店的专卖品.

except /ɪk'sept/ [prep] not including 除...之外; 不包括...: *Everyone came except her.* 除她外大家都来了. *Except for her, everyone came.* 除她之外, 大家都来了. *He is quite happy, except that she isn't here with him.* 他很快乐, 唯一不开心的, 是她没有能来和他在一起.

but /bʌt/ [prep] except 除...之外; 不包括...: *Everybody went but me.* 除我之外别人都去了.

H21 verbs 动词: **being made up of things** [Wv6; T1] 由...构成

be made (up)/(out) of *usu not fml* to have as the parts or material 由...制成; 构成: *What is that made of? — It is made of wood.* 那是用什么做的? — 是用木头做的. *Water molecules [↗H5] are made up (out) of two atoms of hydrogen [↗H74] and one atom of oxygen [↗H74].* 水分子是由两个氢原子和一个氧原子构成的. *The population of the city is made up equally of Indians and Chinese.* 这个城市的人口由印度人和中国人构成, 他们人数相等.

consist of [v prep T1] *often fml* to be made up of 由...组成; 由...构成: *The United Kingdom consists of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.* 联合王国由大不列颠和北爱尔兰组成. *Dinner consisted of bread and cheese.* 正餐有面包和干酪.

comprise /kəm'praɪz/ [T1] *usu fml* to consist of; include; be made up of 由...组成; 包括: *The United Kingdom comprises England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.* 联合王国包括英格兰、威尔士、苏格兰和北爱尔兰.

be composed of *genl & sometimes fml* to be made up of 由...组成: *The United Kingdom is composed of four countries which united at various times in history.* 联合王国是由在不同历史时期合并起来的四个国家组成的. *What is this material composed of?* 这种材料是由什么构成的?

H22 verbs 动词: **making up something** [Wv6; T1] 构成某物

make up [v adv] to be or form by some fact, law, etc 构成: *Indians and Chinese make up the largest part of the city's population.* 印度人和中国人占这城市人口的大多数.

comprise /kəm'praɪz/ *loose* to make up; form 组成; 构成: *The population of the United States is comprised of people from many different parts of the world.* 美国的人口由来自世界各地的人组成. *Fifteen separate republics comprised the former Soviet Union.* 前苏联原是由十五个不同的加盟共和国组成的.

constitute /'kɒnstətju:t/ *fml & precise* to make up; form 构成; 组成: *Seven days constitute a week.* 一星期有七天. *Fifteen separate republics constituted the former Soviet Union.* 前苏联原是由十五个不同的加盟共和国组成的.

H23 verbs 动词: **putting things in other things** [T1] 把一物放入它物里

put in [v adv] to move, place, etc (something) inside another thing 放入: *Take that box and put all the books in.* 把那个盒子拿去, 把所有的书都放在里面. *Put in as many as you can.* 你能装多少进去就装多少进去.

get in [v adv] **1** *genl, infml & emph* to (manage

to) put in 设法放入: *The box was pretty full but we managed to get the books in.* 盒子已经很满了,但我们还是硬把这些书塞了进去。2 to collect or buy a supply of 收获;购入: *The farmers are getting the crops in.* 农民在收庄稼。*We should get some wine in for the party.* 我们该为聚会买些酒。

insert /ɪn'sɜ:t/ [T1 (in(to))] often fml to put (something) inside something else 插入;嵌进: *He inserted a key in the lock.* 他把钥匙插进锁里。*Insert the word you left out.* 把你漏掉的词补上。*After we inserted the advertisement (in the newspaper) several people came to buy the car.* 我们(在报纸上)登了广告之后,有好几个人来买汽车。**insertion** 1 [U] the act or action of inserting 插入;嵌进 2 [C] something inserted, esp an advertisement in a newspaper 插页;插入物,尤指报刊中的广告

H24 verbs 动词: taking things out of other things [T1] 把某物从它物里取出

take out [v adv] to move, lift, carry, etc, (something) out of something else 取出;拿出: *This box is full of books; please take them all out.* 盒子里装满了书,请将它们全都拿出来。

get out [v adv] genl. infml & emph 1 to (manage to) take out 设法拿出: *This box is full of books; get them all out now, please.* 盒子里装满了书,现在请把它们全都拿出来。*Get those people out (of here)!* 让那些人全都(从这儿)出去! 2 to produce 生产: *We'll get the goods out by next month.* 到下个月我们就可以完成这批产品了。

have out [v adv] loose to take or get out, esp when ordered, planned, etc (尤指按照命令、计划等)把...弄出去: *Can you have these people out (of the houses) next week?* 你可以叫这些人下星期(从这房子里)搬出去吗?

remove /rɪ'mu:v/ esp fml to take out 拿走;除去;取出: *He removed the books from the box.* 他从盒子里取出书本。*Please remove everything from the house.* 请把所有的东西从屋子里搬出去。

extract /ɪk'strækt/ esp fml & tech to take (directly) out, esp by force, with care, etc (用力而又小心地)抽取;拔出: *The dentist extracted two of her teeth.* 牙医给她拔了两颗牙。*Can you extract the necessary information from these reports by this time next week?* 到下周这个时候你能把所需的资料从这些报告里摘录出来吗? *He carefully extracted the paper from the pile.* 他从一堆文件里小心地把这一份抽了出来。

abstract /æb'strækt/ tech to remove, esp by separation (of one thing) from others 分离出;提炼出;离析出: *Salt can be abstracted from sea water.* 盐可从海水中提取出来。

H25 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

surrounding and enveloping [T1] 围与包

surround /sə'raʊnd/ to (move in order to) be

on all sides of 围绕;包围: *A wall surrounds the house and garden.* 一堵墙围着房子和花园。*The house and garden are surrounded by trees.* 房子和花园四周有树木围绕。*The police surrounded the house.* 警察包围了这幢房子。

encircle /ɪn'sɜ:kəl/ to surround, esp in a circling movement 团团包围;环绕: *The attacking army encircled the camp.* 进攻部队团团围住了这座兵营。**encirclement** [U] the act or result of encircling 包围

circle /'sɜ:kəl/ to put a circle round 环绕;圈住: *He circled the numbers on the page.* 他把页码圈了出来。

wrap /ræp/ to put round or cover by putting round, esp using cloth or paper (尤指用布或纸)包;裹;卷;环绕: *She wrapped her coat round the child, to keep him warm.* 她用外衣把孩子裹了起来,使他温暖。*She wrapped the child in her warm coat.* 她把孩子裹在她温暖的大衣里。*The bread comes wrapped in paper.* 面包送来时是用纸包着的。*Wrap up these books in brown paper, please.* 请用牛皮纸把这些书包起来。**wrapper** [C] a piece of paper used to wrap, esp a book (尤指书的)封套;包装纸 **wrapping** [U; (C)] any material put round things, esp for posting (尤指邮寄物品时的)包装材料;包装纸

envelop /ɪn'veləp/ to wrap up or cover completely 包;裹;封;包围;遮掩: *The building was soon enveloped in flames.* 这座建筑物很快就被大火吞没了。*The clouds enveloped the mountain.* 乌云笼罩了山峦。*Why must we envelop this subject in mystery?* 为什么我们要把这个问题弄得神秘莫测呢? **envelopment** [U] the act of enveloping 包;封;包围;掩蔽

frame /freɪm/ 1 to surround with a solid protecting edge; put a border round 给...加上框架;给...四周加上边: *I'm having this picture framed, so that I can hang it on the wall.* 我正请人给这张画镶上框子,这样就可以把它挂在墙上了。*The copier framed each page with a beautiful pattern drawn with a fine pen.* 誊写人在每一页的四周用细笔描上美丽的图案。2 to act as a setting or background to 衬托: *A large hat framed the girl's pretty face.* 一顶大帽子衬托出女孩漂亮的脸庞。3 (fig) to give shape to (words, sentences, ideas, etc); express 措辞;设计;表达: *Unless a law is very carefully framed, someone will find a way to avoid obeying it.* 法律必须措辞严谨,否则有人会找到漏洞而钻空子。*An examiner must frame his questions clearly.* 考官拟试题必须清楚明确。4 (fig) to build; make 建造: *Forts were framed for defence against land or sea forces, but are useless against an air attack.* 建筑要塞是为了抵御陆海军入侵,但对抵御空袭却毫无作用。

enclose /ɪn'kləʊz/ 1 to put a wall, etc round (筑墙等)围起;圈起: *He enclosed the land and made it into two farms.* 他把这块地圈了起来,划分为两个农场。2 to put (something) inside something else, esp additional papers in a letter (尤指随函)附上;附寄: *I enclose two tickets along with this letter.* 我随信附上两张票子。**enclosure** 1 [U] the act of enclosing 围起;圈起;封入;附上 2 [C] a place surrounded by a

wall, etc 四周有围墙的场地 **3** [C] something put in an envelope, sent with a letter, etc (信函中附件; 封入物)

muffle /mʌfl̩/ [(up)] to wrap up very fully so as to keep warmth or sound from getting out (为使保暖或不发出声音而) 裹住; 蒙住: *The children were well muffled up against the cold.* 孩子们给严严实实地裹住, 以防受冷. *Their voices sounded muffled.* 他们的声音听起来闷声闷气的.

H26 verbs, etc 动词等: gathering and collecting 聚集与收集

gather /gæðə/ **1** [T1; I0] (*round*) to (cause to) come together (使) 聚集; (使) 聚拢: *Gather round and I'll tell you a story.* 围过来我给你们讲个故事. *A crowd gathered to see what had happened.* 人们聚拢起来, 看发生了什么事. *There's a storm gathering.* 一场暴风雨正在形成. *He gathered all his courage before going in.* 他鼓足了勇气才进去. *His speech gathered a large crowd.* 他的演讲吸引了一大群人. **2** [T1] to obtain (information or qualities) bit by bit 逐步获得; 资料; 特性; 逐渐增加; 收集: *He travels about the world gathering facts about little-known countries.* 他周游世界, 收集那些鲜为人知的国家的情况. *As we came onto the open road we gathered speed.* 我们来到开阔的道路上后, 逐渐加快了速度. **3** [T1] (*in*) to collect or pick (flowers, crops, several objects, etc) 采集 (花); 收 (庄稼); 收集: *Gather your toys up.* 把你的玩具收起来. *The farmers are gathering in the corn.* 农民们正在收玉米. **4** [Wv5; T1] to draw into small folds usu by making small stitches with a long thread, then pulling the thread up so that the material is pushed together 打折; 缝衣褶: *a gathered skirt (= at the waist)* (腰部打折的) 褶裙 **gathering** **1** [C] a (usu large) group of people gathered together for any purpose 集会 **2** [S] an act of gathering 集合; 收集: *His work is a kind of gathering together of all the information on the subject.* 他的工作是收集所有关于这个问题的资料.

collect /kə'lekt/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) gather together 收集; 采集; 使集合; 聚集: *Collect the books and put them in a pile on my desk.* 将书收拾起来, 叠在我的书桌上. *A crowd of people collected to cheer the new King.* 一群人聚集起来向新国王欢呼. *I collected £50 for homeless people in London.* 我为伦敦无家可归的人募集了五十英镑. **2** [T1] to gather (objects) as a sport or hobby, for study, etc (为运动、爱好、研究) 收集: *John collects foreign coins.* 约翰收集各种外国硬币. *Paul collects stamps and shells.* 保罗收集各种邮票和贝壳. **3** [T1] to call for and take away (someone or something) 带走; 接走: *I called at the station to collect my grandmother.* 我到火车站去接祖母. *I've just been to John's to collect the table I bought from him.* 我刚到约翰家去拿我向他买的桌子. **4** [T1] to regain [c; D87] control of (oneself, one's thoughts, senses, etc) 集中 (思想); 镇定下来:

Once she'd collected herself she behaved as though nothing had happened. 一旦镇定下来, 她的举止就好像什么也未发生过似的. *I tried to collect my thoughts but was too excited.* 我想集中思想, 但实在太兴奋了. **5** [T1; I0] to obtain payment of (money) 收款: *The government could save money by improving the way it collects taxes.* 政府可以通过改进税收方法来节省开支. *I haven't paid yet; when are you going to collect?* 我尚未付款; 你何时来收呢? **collection** **1** [U] the act of collecting 收集; 采集 **2** [C] the emptying of a postbox by a postman (邮递员从信箱、邮筒) 收取信件: *What time's the next collection?* 下一次收信在什么时候? *There are six collections a day from this postbox.* 这个邮筒每天收信六次. **3** [C] a group of objects collected as a hobby, for study, etc (一批) 收藏品; (一批) 采集的东西: *Janet has a very good collection of foreign coins.* 珍妮特收藏了好多外国硬币. **4** [C] a sum of money collected, esp at a religious service (尤指宗教场合) 募捐来的款项: *What does the church do with the money it gets from collections?* 教堂如何使用募捐来的款项呢? **5** [C] the gathering of such money 募捐: *When the time came for the collection the priest asked the people to be generous.* 到了募捐时间, 牧师请人们慷慨解囊. **6** [C usu sing] a pile of material, paper, dust, dirt, etc, often unwanted and unplanned 堆积物: *There was a collection of dust in the corner.* 角落里堆积着尘土. *The car broke down because of a collection of dirt in its engine.* 汽车坏了, 因为发动机中积了许多油污. **collective** [Wv5; B] **1** formed by collection; considered as a whole 集体的: *We must turn our collective mistakes to our advantage.* 我们必须从集体的错误中吸取教训, 变坏事为好事. **2** of or related to a number of people or groups of people considered or acting as one 共同的: *It is the collective opinion of the governments of Western Europe that peace is always better than war.* 西欧政府的共同看法是和平总比战争好. **3** shared by all members of a group 集体所有的: *collective ownership* 集体所有 (制) **-ly** [adv]: *We must work for peace collectively.* 我们必须共同为和平而努力. **collective** [GC] **1** a group; a body of people considered as a whole 集体; 全体人员: *The workers' collective won't like the new industrial plan.* 全体工人都不会喜欢新的工业计划. **2** a business or firm owned and controlled by the people who work in it 集体事业; 集体企业; 合作社 **collector** **1** [C] a person employed to collect taxes, tickets, debts, etc 收税人; 收票人; 收款员; 收债人等: *a tax-collector* 税务员 **2** a person who collects stamps, coins, furniture, etc, for pleasure or interest 收藏家; 收集者; 采集者: *a stamp-collector* 集邮者

assemble /ə'sembəl/ **1** [T1; I0] often fml to (cause to) come, move, put, gather, etc, together (使) 聚集; 集合; 调集: *The people assembled in the city centre.* 人们在市中心集合. *Assemble the men here.* 把人们集合到这里来. **2** [T1] to make by putting parts together 装配: *They assembled the little car without anyone else's help.* 他们不用任何人帮助就把小汽车装配好

了. **assembly** 1 [U] the act of assembling 集合; 聚集 2 [C] anything, group, etc, assembled 装配物; 集会; 与会者; 会众

mass /mæs/ [Wv5; T1; I0] to gather together in large numbers 聚集; 群集: *Crowds massed along the road where the Queen would pass.* 人群聚集在女王要经过的路旁. *Massed bands played music in the park.* 多个乐队联合组成的庞大乐队在公园里演奏音乐. *Dark clouds massed and we expected rain.* 乌云密布, 我们想大概要下雨了.

amass /ə'mæs/ [T1] to gather or collect (money, goods, power, etc) in great amounts 积聚; 金钱、货物、权力等; 积累: *He amassed a fortune in gold before he died.* 他死前积聚了大量黄金.

congregate /kɒŋgrɪgeɪt/ [I0] to come together 聚集; 集合: *The people congregated in the centre of the town.* 人们聚集在城镇的中心.

congregation 1 [U] the act of congregating 聚集; 集合 2 [C] any group which congregates, esp for religious purposes regularly 人群; (尤指) 参加宗教仪式的会众

convene /kən'veɪn/ [T1; I0] to (cause to) come together for a meeting 开会; 集会; 召开; 召集(会议等): *The King convened his parliament.* 国王召开了国会. *The meeting will be convened next week.* 会议将在下周召开. *When do we convene?* 我们什么时候开会?

convener, convenor [C] a person who convenes a meeting, group, etc, esp regularly 会议召集人

round up [v adv T1] *not fml* to collect together from various places 使聚拢在一起: *Round up the men; we have work to do.* 把人们都集合起来, 我们有活要干. *He was busy rounding up his cattle.* 他在忙着把牛赶在一起. **round-up** [C] an act or occasion of rounding up 聚拢: *a roundup of the cattle* 把牛赶在一起; *a cattle roundup* 牛群

herd /hɜ:d/ [T1; L9] to gather or move in a herd [: A40] esp forcefully 把...赶在一起: *They herded the animals towards the river.* 他们把牲口往河边赶. *The soldiers herded their prisoners into an old building.* 士兵们把俘虏赶进了一座旧楼里.

pool /pu:l/ [T1] to put (esp money, possessions, equipment, etc) together so that all the people who do this can get a result 集中(金钱、物资、装备等)共同使用; 合伙经营; 合资; 联营: *They pooled their resources (= everything they had) and began working together.* 他们集合了自己的资产, 合伙干了起来.

Objects generally

物件(总称)

H30 nouns 名词: **things and objects** [C]
东西与物件

thing /θɪŋ/ *genl & usu not fml* 1 whatever has a

shape and can be seen, touched, etc 东西: *What's that black thing lying over there?* 躺在那儿的那个黑色东西是什么? *Get all these things off the table, please!* 请把这些东西全部从桌上搬走! 2 whatever can be felt, thought, etc 事情; 事物: *I've just thought of another thing that he didn't talk about!* 我刚想到另一件他没谈过的事. *Fear is a terrible thing.* 恐惧是极糟糕的事. 3 [(the) S] a particular act, kind of behaviour, idea, difficulty, etc 行为、思想、困难等: *The best/worst thing she ever did was to buy that house!* 她所做过的最好/坏的事就是买了那幢房子. *The thing to do now is have something to eat.* 现在要做的事就是弄点东西吃. *The thing is (= the difficulty is) I don't know where to go.* 麻烦的是我不知道该往哪里去. *Living in the country is a good thing to do.* 在乡下生活是件美事.

object /'ɒbdʒɪkt/ 1 *esp fml & tech* a thing, esp as seen, touched, etc 物件: *What's that black object lying over there?* 放在那边的黑色物件是什么? 2 [of] something or someone that produces interest or an emotional effect (感兴趣或流露感情的) 对象: *She is his latest object of interest.* 近来他对她感兴趣. *The old buildings are objects of wonder among the local people.* 这些古建筑是当地人心目中的名胜.

article /'ɑ:tɪkəl/ a particular or separate thing or object, esp one of a group 物件; 物品: *I am wearing several articles of clothing.* 我穿着好几件衣服.

H31 nouns 名词: **pieces of things** [C] 东西的片、块等

piece /pi:s/ 1 a part (of anything solid) which is separated, broken, or marked off from a larger or whole body 块; 片: *He owns a piece of land near here.* 他在这儿附近有一块地. *She tore off a small piece of paper.* 她撕下一小片纸. *Would you like a piece of cake? — Yes, a small piece, please.* 想吃块蛋糕吗? — 好, 要一小块. 2 A single object that is an example of a kind or class, or that forms part of a set (同类事物中的一) 张、件等; (一套中的一) 件: *Can I have another piece of paper, please?* 请再给我一张纸好吗? *This is a nice piece of furniture.* 这件家具很不错. *The coffee set has 14 pieces.* 这套咖啡用具有十四件. 3 one of many parts made to be fitted together 部分; 部件: *I bought this table in pieces, but one piece is missing.* 这桌子我买来时没有装嵌的, 但现在少了一个组件. 4 [usu sing or in comb] one object or person forming part of a set (一套中的) 件; (一组中的) 人: *They play in an eighty-piece band.* 他们在八十人的乐队中演奏. 5 a usual size or weight in which something is made or sold (按固定尺寸或重量制造或销售的) 件: *This kind of board is sold only in pieces 1 metre by 1.5.* 这种板只以每块1×1.5米的规格出售. 6 [C9 usu sing] a small amount 少量; 项; 则: *That's a good piece of news.* 那是一则好消息. *Let me give you a piece of advice.* 让我给你一个忠告. 7 [C9 usu sing] an

example of something made or done, esp of a stated quality 具有所说品质的样品: *This watch is a fine piece of work.* 这手表做工精细. **in one piece** *infml* **1** (of a thing) undamaged 完好的; 完整的: *Fortunately the cup I dropped is still in one piece.* 幸好我掉在地上的杯子完好无损. **2** (of a person) unharmed, esp after an accident 指人在意外事故后, 未受伤; 安然无恙 **piece by piece** one by one: one part at a time 逐一地; 依次地: *He made it carefully, piece by piece.* 他小心翼翼地逐件做.

lump /lʌmp/ a piece of matter, etc, without a definitive shape 无一定形状的) 块: *He picked up a lump of earth.* 他拣起了一块土. *He had a lump on his head where someone had hit him.* 他头上被人打过那处肿起了一块. *The wet sugar was full of lumps.* 受潮的糖都结成块.

chunk /tʃʌŋk/ **1** a short, thick piece or lump that is bigger than pieces into which something is usually cut (厚) 块: *When I asked for some more meat, she gave me a really big chunk.* 我向她再要些肉, 她却给了我好大一块. **2** a fairly large amount 相当大的量 (或部分): *Having spent a large chunk of his life in prison for political crimes he had no reason to support the government.* 他被判为政治犯, 在狱中度过了大半年, 他没有理由会支持政府.

slice /slaɪs/ a thin, flat piece cut from something (薄) 片: *Have another slice of meat/bread.* 再吃一片肉/面包吧. *She cut the bread in thin/thick slices.* 她把面包切成薄/厚片.

shred /ʃred/ **1** [often *pl*] a small, narrow piece torn or roughly cut off 碎片; 细条: *He tore the letter to shreds in his anger.* 他一怒之下把信撕碎. **2** [S] *esp emot* a small piece or bit 一点儿; 些微: *There is not a shred of truth in his statement!* 他的供词里没有一点儿实话! **in shreds** badly torn; ruined by tearing 破碎; 破破烂烂

H32 nouns 名词: parts of things [C] 东西的部分

part /pɑ:t/ **1** something which is smaller than a whole, a large object, etc 部分: *The house has two parts, one newer than the other.* 那房子分两部分, 其中一部分比另一部分较新. *He lives in the older part of the house.* 他住在那所房子里较旧的部分. **2** a piece into which something is divided 局部; 部分: *The story was told in four parts.* 这故事共分四个部分讲述. *A penny is a hundredth part of a pound.* 一便士是一英镑的百分之一. **partial** [Wa5; B] of, for, or concerning a part 部分的 -ly [adv]

section /'sekʃən/ a part of a larger object, place, group, etc, that is (regarded as) more or less separate 一段; 一部分: *The bookcase comes apart into sections.* 书橱可拆成几个部分. *He lives in the richest section of the city.* 他住在市里最富裕的地区. *She plays in the brass section of the band.* 她在乐队的铜管乐器组演奏. *Signals control each section of railway track.* 铁路的每一段都由各种信号控制. *This is the section of the organization that deals with record-keeping.*

这里是该机构负责保管记录的部门. **sectional** [Wa5; B] of, for, or concerning a section 地区的; 部分的 -ly [adv]

compartment /kəm'pɑ:tmənt/ [C] one of several parts of a structure, esp a seating area in a railway carriage 隔间; (尤指客运火车车厢内的) 分隔间; 车室: *Your seat is in Compartment 4, sir.* 先生, 你的座位在四号车室. *He put the book in the glove compartment of the car* (=the little area where passengers can keep gloves, books, etc). 他把书放在汽车的手套格里.

segment /'segmənt/ **1** any of the parts into which something may be cut or divided 部分; 片断; 分节; 段; 片: *The runner went fastest in the middle segment of the course.* 赛跑的人在赛程的中段跑得最快. **2** any of the natural equal parts of some fruits, such as an orange (见 425 页彩图) 瓣 (橙等水果自然地分开的小块): *They ate a dish of orange segments.* 他们吃了一碟剥成一瓣瓣的橙. **segmental** [Wa5; B] of or concerning a segment of something 部分的

fraction /'fræksjən/ (esp in mathematics, etc) a part into which something is or can be divided; a small part of a whole (尤指数学中的) 分数; 一小部分: *This work can be done at a fraction of the present cost if we take more care.* 要是我们再精打细算些, 那么只需要用现在成本的一小部分, 便能完成这件工作. [ALSO ⇒ J3] **fractional** [Wa5; B] of or concerning a fraction 分数的; 部分的 -ly [adv]

fragment /'frægmənt/ a small piece that is broken off a larger piece or whole 碎片; 断片; 碎块: *When the bomb went off, fragments flew in all directions.* 炸弹爆炸时, 弹片四处横飞. *Only a fragment of the ancient book remains now.* 那古书现在只剩下一点儿残卷了. **fragmentary** [Wa5; B] of or concerning a fragment 碎片的; 断片的

layer /'leɪə/ something that lies or is placed, spread, etc between or on top of something else; a thickness of material 层; 涂层: *The cake had a layer of chocolate in it.* 蛋糕中间有一层巧克力. *How many layers of clothing are you wearing?* 你穿着几件衣服?

stratum /'strɑ:təm/ a layer of rock or earth 岩层; 地层: *The earth's surface is made up of rock strata.* 地壳是由层层岩石构成的.

seam /si:m/ a layer of one kind of mineral, esp coal, between masses of other rocks 矿层; (尤指) 煤层

H33 nouns, etc 名词等: small pieces or parts of things [C (of)] 东西的小块或部分

bit /bɪt/ *usu infml* a piece or quantity of something, esp if small 少许; 一点儿: *He ate every bit of food on the table.* 他把桌上的食物吃得干干净净. *That's a nice bit of wood.* 那是块好木头. *She made her notes on a bit of paper.* 她在小片纸上记笔记. **to bits** to small pieces 成碎片: *The bridge was blown to bits by the explosion.* 桥被炸得粉碎.

grain /ɡreɪn/ **1** one piece from a substance which is made up of small, hard pieces 颗粒; 小硬粒: *Grains of sand had got into his shoes.* 他的鞋里掉进砂子了. **2** (fig) the smallest possible bit or amount 一点儿; 微量: *It is a false statement with a few grains of truth in it.* 那是一份假供词, 里面只有一点点儿实话. *If you had a grain of common sense you'd put your coat on before going out in the rain.* 假如你稍微有一点常识的话, 雨天外出你就会穿上雨衣.

particle /ˈpɑːtɪkəl/ **1** a piece (of something that is made up of very small pieces) 微粒; 粒子: *Dust particles floated in the sunlight.* 尘埃在阳光里漂浮着. **2** a very small, or the smallest, quantity (of something) 微量: *Particles of food were left on the plate.* 盘子里剩下一些食物的碎屑. (fig) *There isn't a particle of truth in what he said.* 他所说的没有丝毫的真话.

scrap /skræp/ a small piece, esp if not very important or greatly needed 碎片; 零屑: *Have you a scrap of paper I could write on?* 你有一小片能让我写点东西的纸吗? *Any scraps of news/food?* 有点零星消息/零碎吃的吗? *I only heard some scraps of their conversation.* 他们的谈话我只听到只言片语.

chip /tʃɪp/ **1** a small piece knocked or cut off wood, glass, stone, etc 木头、玻璃、石头等的碎片; 破片; 屑片: *Some wood chips were lying on the floor.* 地板上撒着一些碎木片. **2** the place where such a piece has been knocked or cut off (碎、裂的) 凹口; 缺口: *There's a chip on this cup.* 杯子有个缺口. **3** [T1] to knock or cut such a piece from 在...上弄个缺口: *Someone has chipped this cup.* 有人把这个杯子弄了个缺口.

pinch /pɪntʃ/ a small amount, esp that can be taken between finger and thumb 一捏; 一撮: *Can you put a pinch of salt in the soup?* 你在汤里放一撮盐行吗?

drop /drɒp/ **1** a very small rounded amount of liquid usu coming from above or lying on a surface 一滴: *Drops of rain (= raindrops) began to fall.* 开始掉雨点儿了. *She put two drops of red liquid in the warm water.* 她在温水里滴进两滴红色的液体. **2** usu infml a small amount 少量; 微量: *Can I have a drop more wine/a drop more to drink, please?* 能再给我一点酒喝吗?

pellet /ˈpelɪt/ a small rounded mass of any soft material made by or as if by rubbing something between the fingers 小球; 丸: *The little boy threw a mud pellet at the window.* 那个小男孩朝窗子掷了个小泥丸儿.

flake /fleɪk/ **1** a small light piece of something 小薄片: *flakes of pastry/snow* 酥饼片/雪花 **2** [IØ (off)] to come off in flakes 一片片地掉下: *The paint on the wall is flaking (off).* 墙上的油漆正在剥落. **flaky** [Wɔːl; B] full of flakes 薄片状的; 成片形的: *flaky pastry* 薄片酥饼; 千层酥

H34 nouns 名词: **larger or special masses of things** [C (of)] 大块的或特殊形状的东西

mass /mæs/ **1** a usu large quantity of matter in

one place 大块; 大团; 大堆: *The ship cut its way slowly through a mass of/masses of ice.* 轮船缓缓地破冰行进. **2** a large number (of things or persons) 大量; 东西或人: *His story is a mass of lies.* 他的叙述谎言连篇. *The garden was a mass of flowers.* 花园里是一片花海. *She ate masses of ice cream.* 她吃了大量的冰淇淋. *Masses of people waited to see him.* 成群的人等着要见他.

pile /paɪl/ **1** a mass of things, one (piece or object) on top of the other, esp if tidy (尤指整齐的) 堆; 叠: *Put the books in a pile in the corner.* 把书堆在那个角落里. **2** infml a lot 大量: *He has piles of money.* 他有很多钱.

mound /maʊnd/ **1** a pile of earth or a small hill, esp if made by a person, animal, etc 土堆 (尤指是人或动物等堆成的); 土丘 **2** a large pile of anything (东西的) 垛或堆

heap /hi:p/ **1** a mass of things, one on top of the other, esp if not tidy (尤指不太整齐的) 堆: *The books lay in a heap on the floor.* 书杂乱地堆在地板上. **2** infml a lot 大量; 许多: *She's had a heap of trouble.* 她有许多麻烦事. *We have heaps of time to get there.* 我们有足够的时间可以赶到那里.

bunch /bʌntʃ/ **1** a number of things (usu small and of the same kind) fastened, held, or growing together at one point (通常是小的、同种的东西) 一束; 一把: *He bought her a bunch of flowers.* 他为她买了一束花. **2** infml often humor or deprec a group 一群; 一伙: *They're a nice bunch of youngsters.* 他们是一群好少年. *He isn't much good, and he's the best of the bunch!* 他不怎么强, 可是在那群人里他是最好的了!

cluster /ˈklʌstə/ a number of things of the same kind growing or being close together in a group 一丛; 一串; 一团: *Stars in the sky can often be seen in clusters.* 天上的星星看上去常常是一群一群的.

stack /stæk/ a large heap or pile made neatly and carefully (仔细堆叠起来的、整齐的) 一堆; 一垛: *a stack of wood/books/hay* 一堆木头/书/干草 [⇒ E142]

H35 verbs 动词: **making masses of things** 把东西堆成堆、垛

pile /paɪl/ **1** [X9, esp up] to put (one thing) on top of another, to form a pile 把(东西)堆成堆; 堆叠: *He piled the books (up) in a corner.* 他把书堆放在墙角边. *He piled the books on top of each other.* 他把书一本一本地叠起来. **2** [T1; L9, esp in, out] to move in a mass or in masses 蜂拥而行; 成堆地移动: *Right, the cars are here; pile everything in and then pile in!* 对, 汽车来了, 先把东西都塞进去, 然后人再挤上去! *They piled out (of the cars).* 他们一拥而下(车). *The earth slowly piled up.* 土逐渐堆积了起来.

heap /hi:p/ **1** [D1 on/with; X9, esp up] to put in a heap; form or become a heap 堆积起; 堆成一堆: *He heaped the plate with food.* 他把食品装

了满满一盘子。He heaped food on the plate. 他把食品装了满满一盘子。2 [X9; L9, esp up] to collect or gain in large amounts 聚集: The earth slowly heaped up. 土逐渐地聚集成堆了。

lump together [v adv T1] (esp fig) to put together in a large amount 把...归并在一起; 把...混为一谈: They lumped all the people together without considering their different needs. 他们不顾人们的不同需要, 而把他们都混为一谈了。

bank up [v adv I0; T1] to (cause to) become a large heap or bank (使)堆积起来: The clouds were banking up over the hills. 群山上空渐渐浓云密布。Bank up the fire, please (= Put more coal, wood, etc on it to burn more slowly). 请把火封起来。

stack /stæk/ [T1 (up)] to put in a stack 把...堆积起来: He stacked the books against the wall. 他把书靠墙堆了起来。

H36 nouns 名词: the main parts of things [(the) S (of)] 东西的主要部分

bulk /bʌlk/ the main or greater part 主要部分; 大部分: The bulk of the work has now been done. 大部分工作业已完成。

gist /dʒɪst/ the general meaning, esp of a long statement; the main points (as of an argument) 要义; 要领; 要点 (如争论中的): I haven't time to read this report; can you give me the gist of it? 我还没有来得及看这份报告, 你把要点给我说一下好吗?

essence /'esəns/ the central part of something 本质; 精髓: 'Freedom of speech is the essence of our way of life', said the politician. 那位政治家说: "言论自由是我们生活方式的精髓所在。"

H37 nouns 名词: shares and portions

[C] 份额与部分

[ALSO ⇒ D105-6]

share /ʃeə/ a part of something, esp when (to be) given to a particular person 份儿; 份额: What is my share of the money? 我的那份钱是多少? We all take equal shares. 我们都拿相等的份额。

portion /'pɔ:ʃən/ often fml a share of something that is divided among two or more people 部分; 一份: We each got equal portions of fish. 我们每个人都分到同样多的鱼。A portion of the blame must be borne by the driver. 司机须承担部分责任。

H38 nouns 名词: solid shapes, esp of stone and metal [C] 固体 (尤指石头与金属) 的形状

block /blɒk/ 1 a solid mass or piece of wood, stone, etc 一块 (木头或石头等): The floor was made of blocks of wood. 地板是由木块拼成的。2 a quantity of things considered as a single whole 一批; 一排; 一宗: a block of seats in the

theatre 剧院里的一排座位; a block of shares in a business 某公司的大宗股份

brick /brɪk/ 1 [also 又作 U] (a hard piece of) baked clay used for building 砖; 砖块: He used yellow bricks for the walls. 他用黄色砖砌墙。It's a red-brick house. 那是一幢红砖房子。The colour is brick-red. 那颜色是砖红色的。The house is made of brick. 那房子是用砖砌的。2 anything like this 砖形物 **brickwork** [U] any piece of building work in which bricks are used; bricks used together in the form of a wall or ornament 砖砌的结构; 砖墙; 砖砌的装饰物 **brick up** [v adv T1] to close (something, esp a door, window, etc) with a wall of bricks 砌砖封住 (门、窗等): They bricked up the entrance to the dangerous old mine. 他们砌砖封闭了有危险的老矿坑入口处。

bar /bɑ:/ 1 a piece of solid material that is longer than it is wide 棒; 棒状物: The iron was shaped into bars. 铁被加工成了铁棒。Can I have a bar of soap/chocolate? 给我一条肥皂/一块巧克力好吗? The gold bars weighed a lot. 金条很重。2 a length of wood or stiff metal across a door, gate, or window to keep it firmly closed (门、窗的) 闩; 横木

ingot /'ɪŋɡət/ a lump of metal in a regular shape, often brick-shaped 铸块; 锭子: gold ingots 金锭

bolt /bɔ:lt/ a usu rounded metal bar, esp one that slides across to fasten a door or window (见 656 页彩图) (门、窗的) 插销; (金属的) 门闩; 窗闩

H39 nouns, etc 名词等: solid shapes, esp of wood [C] 固体 (尤指木材) 的形状

[ALSO ⇒ D26]

beam /bi:m/ [c⇒D26] a large heavy piece of wood, usu squared, esp one of the main pieces used to support a building or to go from one side of a wooden ship to the other 梁; 桁; (木船的) 横梁: Great beams held up the roof. 大梁支撑着屋顶。

board /bɔ:d/ 1 a long thin flat piece of cut wood (长而薄的) 木板: He cut the wood into boards. 他把木头锯成了木板。2 [often in comb] a flat surface with patterns, used for playing a (stated) game on (上面有图案作游戏用的) 板; (棋) 盘: I want to play chess [c⇒K136] but I can't find the board. 我想下棋, 可是找不到棋盘。I'm looking for the chessboard. 我在找棋盘。3 [often in comb] a flat piece of hard material used for putting a (stated) food on 案板: Put the bread on the (bread)board for cutting. 把面包放到案板上切开。4 also 又作 **notice board** a flat piece of hard material fastened to a wall in a public place to pin notices on 布告板; 布告栏: Put this notice up on the board. 把这个通知贴在布告栏里。board up [v adv T1] to close up (esp a door, window, etc) with boards 把 (尤指门、窗) 用木板钉上: They boarded up all the windows when they left the house. 他们离开屋子时, 把所有的窗户都用木板钉上了。

-board /-bɔ:d/ [*comb form*] **1** material of the stated type formed as a thin flat sheet 用所说材料制成的板: *It was a box made of cardboard.* 那是一只纸板箱. *The room had a hardboard floor.* 那房间铺着纤维板的地板. **2** a board used for the stated purpose 作所说用途的板: *He pulled up the floorboards.* 他把地板掀开了.

plank /plæŋk/ a long usu heavy piece of board, 5 to 15 cm thick and at least 18 cm wide 板条; 厚板 (5-15 厘米厚, 至少 18 厘米宽)

sleeper /'sli:pə/ *BrE*, **tie** /taɪ/ *AmE* one of the large heavy pieces usu of wood that is used to support railway lines (铁路) 枕木

bat /bæt/ a special piece of wood, etc used esp for hitting a ball in such games as baseball and cricket (见 887 页及 888 页彩图) (棒球运动所用的) 球棒; (板球运动所用的) 球板: *She hit the ball with her bat.* 她用球棒击球. *He bought a new cricket bat.* 他新买了一根板球用的球板.

H40 nouns 名词: **solid shapes, esp for supporting things** [C] (尤指支撑物件的) 固体形状

[ALSO ⇒ D26]

rafter /'ra:ftə/ one of the sloping beams that serves or helps to support a roof (见 D21 插图) (支撑屋顶的) 椽: *He was up among the rafters of the house, looking for birds' nests.* 他爬到房椽上去掏鸟窝了.

prop /prɒp/ **1** something firm placed to hold something very heavy that is pressing down or out 支柱; 撑材: *The coal miners used wooden props to hold up the roof of the tunnel.* 煤矿工人用木柱来支撑巷道的顶部. **2** (*fig*) a person on whom someone or something depends for support, strength, courage, etc 后盾; 靠山: *Some people say that the government needs the army as its prop.* 有些人说政府需要靠军队做后盾.

strut /strʌt/ a piece of wood or metal that is placed at an angle to support something (斜撑的) 支柱; 支杆; 撑杆 (木或金属制成): *Struts were used to hold the wall in position.* 用了些支柱来支撑着那面墙, 使它不倒.

girder /'gɜ:də/ a strong beam, usu of iron or steel, which supports the smaller beams in a floor or roof or forms the base of one part of a bridge (通常由铁或钢制的) 大梁; 主梁; 桁

support /sə'pɔ:t/ *genl* any of these when considered as supporting or holding something else up or in position 支撑物; 支承物: *We need supports to keep the wall from falling down.* 我们需用支柱来顶住那面墙, 以免倒塌.

H41 nouns, etc 名词等: **pipes and tubes** [C] 各种管材

[ALSO ⇒ D42]

pipe /paɪp/ [*often in comb*] a long, hollow rounded object suitable for carrying liquid or

gas, often underground 管子; 导管; 输送管: *The workmen have dug up the road and are laying water pipes.* 工人们挖开了路面, 正在铺设水管.

tube /tju:b/ a usu thin pipe of metal, glass, rubber, etc used esp for carrying or holding liquid (通常较细的) 管子 (尤指输送液体用的)

roll /rɒl/ something looking like a tube 管状的卷形物: *He had a big roll of paper in his hand.* 他手里拿着一大卷纸. *Two rolls of cloth, please.* 劳驾, 我要两匹布. [⇒ H47]

hose /həʊz/ **1** a piece of pipe which can be moved and bent to direct water onto fires, a garden, etc (救火或花园洒水等用的) 软管 **2** [T1 (*down*)] to use a hose, esp for washing (something) 用水管冲洗 (某物): *hosing the car down* 用水管冲洗汽车; *to hose the yard out* 用水管冲洗院子; *to hose the garden* 用水管浇花园

cylinder /'sɪlɪndə/ **1** a long round hollow or solid body 圆筒; 圆柱体 **2** an object or container shaped like this, esp a metal tube 圆柱形的容器; (尤指) 金属管

duct /dʌkt/ **1** any kind of pipe in the ground for carrying liquid or other substances, or electric power lines 管道 (电缆管道或输送液体等的管道); 导管; 输送管 **2** a pipe for carrying air into, out of, or inside a building, ship, etc (建筑物、轮船内的) 通气管道; 通风管 **3** a pipelike part in plants which carries water, air, etc (植物的) 导管 **4** a pipelike part of the body which carries liquid, esp from glands (动物的) 导管: *tear ducts* 泪管

H42 nouns 名词: **poles and shafts** [C] 杆子与柱子

[ALSO ⇒ D26]

pole /pəʊl/ [*often in comb*] a long straight rounded object, usu of wood or metal, usu quite thin, used as a support, to guide a flat-bottomed boat, to join two animals to a cart or carriage, etc 杆; 撑柱; (船的) 篙子; (马车的) 辕杆: *The hut was made of poles covered with grass mats.* 茅屋是用柱子和草席搭成的. *There was a flag at the top of the pole (= a flag-pole).* 旗杆顶端有一面旗.

stick /stɪk/ **1** a usu thin piece of wood 细木棍 (棒); 枝条: *He picked up sticks to make a fire.* 他捡柴枝来生火. **2** such a thing used to help a person walk 手杖: *The man had a bad leg and walked with a stick/and used a walking stick.* 那人一条腿有毛病, 走路时要用拐杖.

rod /rɒd/ **1** a long thin pole or bar of any stiff material such as wood, metal, or plastic 杆; 竿; 细棒 (用金属、木头、塑料等制成) **2** a stick used for beating people 答鞭

post /pəʊst/ **1** [*often in comb*] a strong thick upright pole or bar made of wood, metal etc that is fixed into the ground or some other base, esp to support or mark something 桩; 柱: *The fence was made of wire and metal posts.* 篱笆是用铁丝和金属柱子架的. **2** [*usu in comb*] a main support 支柱: *a bedpost* 床柱; *a four-poster bed* 一张四柱的床; *a doorpost* 门柱

stake /steɪk/ a length of wood with a point at one end, that can be driven into something, esp the ground 木桩

spit /spɪt/ a thin pointed rod for sticking meat onto and turning for cooking over a fire 烤肉用的; 铁叉; 炙叉

spar /spɑː/ a pole to which the sails of certain kinds of ship can be fixed; a pole fixed across a mast (船上的) 帆桁; 帆桅; 桅

mast /mɑːst/ a high, usu large pole 高大的杆 **a** on a ship to which ropes, sails, etc, are fixed (见 940 页彩图) 船桅; 桅杆 **b** also 又作 **flag-pole** on which a flag can be hung 旗杆 **c** (usu of metal and very high) by means of which radio and television signals can be sent (发射无线电及电视信号的) 天线塔

shaft /ʃɑːft/ **1** the long thin, usu wooden part of a weapon such as an arrow or spear 杆 (箭杆; 矛杆): *He made the shafts of the arrows as straight as possible.* 他把箭杆尽可能地弄直. **2** one of usu two poles by which a horse, etc, is tied so as to pull a cart, etc 车辕; 车杠: *The horse stood between the shafts of the carriage.* 马站在车辕中间. **3** the main part of a pillar 柱身; 柱体 **4** a bar which turns or around which a belt or wheel turns to pass power through a machine 轴; 传动轴 **5** the long handle of certain tools, such as an axe, golf club, etc (斧、高尔夫球棒等的) 长柄; 长把: *He broke the shaft of his axe.* 他折断了斧柄.

haft /haːft/ *tech* the pole which is used as the handle of an axe or of some long-handled weapons (见 H232 插图) (斧或长柄兵器的) 柄; 把

crook /kroʊk/ a long stick or tool with a bent or curved end 弯柄杖: *The shepherd [→E143] carried a crook.* 牧羊人拿着一把弯柄的牧羊杖.

staff /stɑːf/ **1** a large long stick used when walking, climbing, etc, or as a weapon held in both hands (走路、爬山时用作支持或用作武器的) 杖; 棍; 棒 **2** a smaller stick used as a sign of a person's position or authority [→C100] 权杖

pointer /pɔɪntə/ **1** a long stick used to point with 指示棒 **2** a hand on a clock, etc, serving to show the time, a number, etc (时钟等的) 指针 **3** [(to)] (fig) something that suggests something else 启示; 线索: *His words were a pointer to his feelings.* 言为心声.

cane /keɪn/ a thin stick made from a piece of cane [→H72] used esp to beat people or to help a person in walking 笞杖; 手杖: *The teacher was holding a cane.* 老师手里拿着一根教鞭.

wand /wɒnd/ a thin stick carried in the hand, esp used for magic, tricks, etc 杖; (尤指魔术师的) 魔杖: *The magician waved his wand, and a rabbit appeared.* 魔术师魔杖一挥, 一只兔子就变出来了.

H43 nouns 名词: **plates and sheets** [C] 薄板与薄片

plate /pleɪt/ [often in comb] a flat thin, usu large piece of metal, glass, etc, for use in

building, in parts of machinery, as a protection, etc (金属、玻璃等的) 薄板: *When the engine exploded, the ship's steel plates burst apart.* 引擎爆炸把船的钢板都炸开了.

sheet /ʃi:t/ a very thin plate 薄片 (板): *He broke two sheets of glass and bent one of the metal sheets.* 他打碎了两片玻璃, 并弄弯了一块金属片.

pane /peɪn/ a sheet, esp of glass in a window, etc 一块 (尤指窗玻璃): *He broke a pane of glass/a window pane.* 他打碎了一块窗玻璃.

slab /slæb/ a large thick piece or sheet, esp of stone 厚板, (尤指) 厚石板: *The floor of the old building was made of great slabs of stone.* 那所古建筑的地板是用大块厚石板铺成的.

H44 nouns, etc 名词等: **bands and tapes** 箍条与带子

band /bænd/ [C] **1** a thin flat narrow piece of material, esp for fastening things together, or for putting round something to strengthen it (捆扎用的) 带子; 箍: *The large wooden box had iron bands round it.* 那只大木箱外面有铁箍箍着. *He kept the cards together with a rubber band.* 他用橡皮筋把卡片扎在一起. **2** [often in comb] a thin flat narrow piece of material forming part of an article of clothing 领口; 腰带; 裤带等: *neck-band* 领口, *waistband* 束腰带 **3** a line of a different colour or pattern that stands out against the background on which it is painted or fixed 条纹: *There were bands of white round the black box.* 黑盒子周围有几条白色的条纹.

tape /teɪp/ **1** [U] narrow material used for tying parcels, etc 带子; 线带: *Use some sticky tape.* 用点粘合胶带吧. **2** [C] a piece of this or something like it 一段带子; 带状物

ribbon /rɪbən/ **1** [C; U] (a piece of) silk or other cloth woven in a long narrow band and used for tying things, for ornament, etc (一段) 缎带; 丝带: *He bought her a box of chocolates with (a) red ribbon.* 他给她买了一盒系着红丝带的巧克力. *She used a black typewriter [→G152] ribbon.* 她用了一盘黑色的打字机色带. *He wore the ribbon of the Victoria Cross on his chest.* 他胸前佩带着维多利亚十字勋章的绶带. **2** [C] a long irregular narrow band 带状物; 条状物: *The old torn curtains were hanging in ribbons.* 破旧的窗帘烂成一条条地挂着. (fig) *There was a ribbon of mist along the river bank.* 河岸边缭绕着一缕雾霭.

belt /belt/ [C] a usu large long piece of leather, rubber, or other such material in the form of a band, used esp to drive a machine or for carrying materials (用皮革、橡胶等制的) 带子; 皮带; (尤指) 传动带; 传送带

strap /stræp/ **1** [C] a long piece of leather, cloth, or metal, usu with a purpose such as tying or holding (见 L229 插图) (皮、布、金属) 带 (通常用于捆扎): *The boxes were tied with straps.* 这些箱子有带子捆着. **2** [T1 (up, in)] to fasten with a strap 用带子固定: *The driver of*

the vehicle was strapped in. (车辆的)司机系上了安全带。

strip /stri:p/ [C] a long narrow piece of cloth, metal, wood, land, etc; a line of paint, etc (布、木、金属)条; 狭长的一片土地; 涂漆时的一划: *He tore the cloth into strips.* 他把布撕成了布条. *He made the strip of land near the house into a garden.* 他把屋子附近的一片狭长土地变成了花园。

H45 nouns 名词: strings and fibres 绳索与纤维

[ALSO ⇒ H86]

string /stri:n/ 1 [C; U] a long thin line, esp if made or woven out of wool, cotton, etc (羊毛或棉等制成的)细绳: *He bought a ball of string.* 他买了一团细绳. 2 [C; U] anything like this, esp used for tying things up (尤指捆扎用的)绳子或带子: *nylon string* 尼龙绳(线); *The books were tied together with string.* 书本用绳子捆起来了. 3 [C] a thin piece of material, often one of several, stretched across musical instruments to give sound (见 788 页彩图)乐器的弦: *guitar strings* 吉他弦 4 [C (of)] a set (of things) connected together 一串: *a string of pearls* [⇒ H165] 一串珍珠 5 [C (of)] (fig) a set (of words, actions, etc) following each other closely 一连串(说话、行动等); 一系列: *a string of cries/prayers* 一阵哭喊声/祈祷声

cord /kɔ:d/ [C; U] a thick string, esp for tying things (捆绑东西用的)细绳; 粗线: *He tied the parcel with a (piece of) cord.* 他用绳索捆绑包裹。

thread /θred/ 1 [C; U] (a length of) very fine material made by spinning cotton, wool, silk, etc, used in sewing or weaving (见 H126 插图)(棉、毛、丝)线(用于缝纫及纺织) 2 [C9] (fig) anything fine or thin like this 线状物: *A thread of light passed through the crack.* 一缕光线穿过缝隙透了进来. 3 [C] (fig) a line of reasoning connecting the parts of an argument or story 思路; 头绪: *He lost the thread of his argument.* 他论证的思路断了. 4 [C] a raised line that winds around the outside of a screw or the inside of a nut [⇒ H148], a bolt, etc (见 H148 插图)螺丝钉、螺母等的 螺纹

strand /strænd/ [C (of)] a single piece or thread (of a material made up of many threads, wires, etc) (组成绳、线等的)一股; 缕: *Many strands are twisted together to form a rope.* 很多股线拧成了一根绳。

fibre BrE, **fiber** AmE /'faɪbə/ 1 [C] one of the thin threadlike parts that form many animal and plant growths such as wool, wood, or muscle (羊毛、木头、肌肉等的)纤维: *Some plant fibres are woven into cloth.* 有些植物纤维可以织成布. 2 [U] a mass of these, used for making cloth, rope, etc 纤维物质(织布、制绳等用): *Cotton fibre is widely used.* 棉纱应用范围很广. 3 [C] a (type of) thread made chemically to serve the same purposes in weaving 化学纤维: *Nylon is a man-made fibre.* 尼龙是一种人造纤维. 4 [U9] (fig) (of mind or morals) (指思想或

道德) a quality 品格; 气质: *He is a man of coarse fibre.* 他是个性格粗鲁的人. b strength 力量; 骨气: *He lacks moral fibre.* 他没有骨气. **fibrous** [B] of, concerning, or like fibre 含纤维的; 纤维状的

filament /'fɪləmənt/ [C] a very thin thread 细丝: *The threads of a spider's web [⇒ A112] are more suitably called filaments, because they are so thin.* 蜘蛛网的丝称为细丝更为合适, 因为它们非常细。

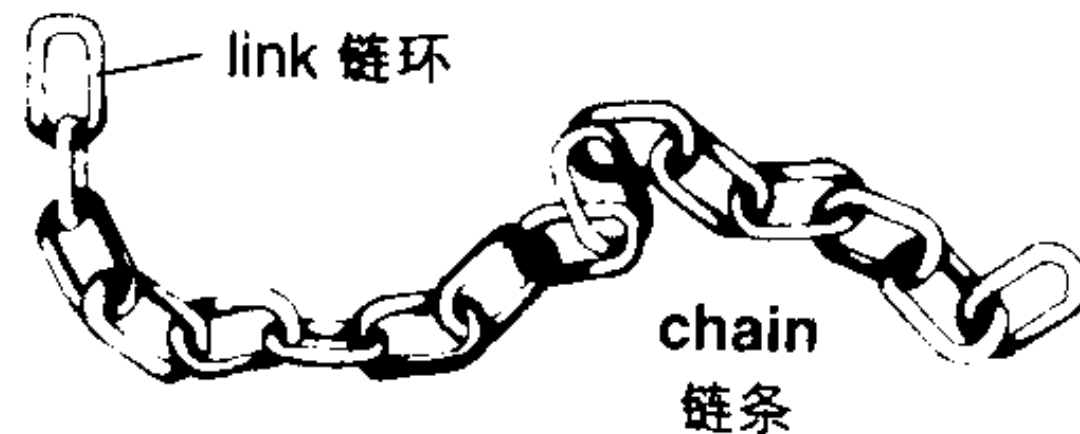
wire /waɪə/ [C; U] (a piece of) thin metal like a thread (一段)金属线; 金属丝: *The fence was made with wire; it was a wire fence.* 这篱笆是用铁丝架的, 这是一道铁丝网. *Electricity is carried along wires.* 电通过电线传导。

H46 nouns 名词: ropes, cables, and chains 绳索、缆索与链条

rope /rəʊp/ [C; U] (a) thick strong line or cord, made by twisting thinner cords together 粗绳: *People climbing high mountains tie themselves together with ropes.* 攀登高山的人互相用绳拴在一起。

cable /'keɪbəl/ [C; U] a kind of thick rope (esp nowadays) made out of metal wires twisted together 金属巨缆: *The bridge was supported by pillars and steel cables.* 这座桥是由柱墩和钢缆支承的。

hawser /'hɔ:zə/ [C] a thick rope or steel cable, as used on a ship (船上的)缆索; 锚链; 锚索



chain /tʃeɪn/ [C; U] a number of metal ring-like objects (= links) joined together and used like a rope 链条; 链子: *The dog was tied to the wall by/with a chain.* 狗被铁链拴在墙上。

stay /steɪ/ [C] a rope or wire, usu one of a set, that keeps a pole, etc, in position 固定立柱的绳索或铁丝; 拉线; 支索

line /laɪn/ [C; U] genl any string, wire, rope, etc 线; 绳; 金属线: *She put the wet clothes on the line to dry.* 她把湿衣服挂在绳子上晾干. *Throw me a line!* 扔一条绳子给我!

H47 nouns 名词: round quantities of cloth, etc [C] 整匹布等

roll /rəʊl/ a quantity of cloth, etc, rolled into a tube shape (布等的)匹; 卷; 捆: *He bought two rolls of cloth.* 他买了两匹布. *The carpet came in a large roll.* 地毯是卷成一大捆送来的。

bolt /bəʊlt/ (of cloth) a roll, esp as it comes from the factory (尤指工厂发来的度量)一匹(布): *They bought a bolt of cotton.* 他们买了一匹棉布。

H48 nouns 名词: **rounded objects** [C] 圆形物体

ball /bɔ:l/ **1 a** a round object, esp as used in play 球: *He threw me the ball.* 他把球扔给我. **b** anything of like shape 球状物: *The Earth is a ball.* 地球是一个球体. **2** a round mass 一团: *He held a ball of clay in his hand.* 他手里捏着一团泥. *The child threw a snowball at me.* 那孩子朝我扔雪球. **3** a rounded part of the body 人体的圆形部分: *the ball of the foot* 脚掌拇趾底部的肉球; *an eyeball* 眼球

globe /gləʊb/ **1** an object in the shape of a ball 球状物体 **2** such an object on which a map of the earth or sky, etc, is painted, and which may be turned on its base 地球仪; 天体仪 **globular** [B] having the shape of a globe 球状的; 地球状的 **global** [Wə5; B] **1 rare** like a globe 球形的; 球状的 **2 common** belonging to or found in the whole world; worldwide 全球的; 世界的: *He has global business interests.* 全世界都有他的生意.

sphere /sfɪə/ **1 esp fml & tech** a ball or globe, esp if perfectly round 圆得十分完美的; 球体: *The Earth is not quite a sphere.* 地球不是一个很标准的球体. **2 (fig)** an area of knowledge, interest, etc 兴趣; 范围; (知识) 领域: *Politics isn't his sphere.* 他不是搞政治的. *The USA and former USSR had different spheres of influence in the world.* 美国和前苏联曾在世界上各有自己的势力范围. **spherical** [B] of, concerning, or like a sphere 球的; 球状的 **-ly** [adv Wə4]

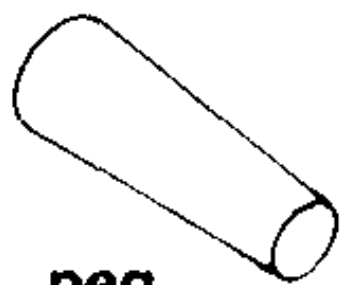
bulb /bʌlb/ the rounded ball-like end, esp of glass instruments such as a thermometer 球状物 (尤指玻璃器具如寒暑表的球状末端)

H49 nouns 名词: **rings, hooks, and pegs** [C] 环、钩与栓

[ALSO ⇒ H128]



ring
环



peg
栓; 短柱



hook
挂钩

ring /rɪŋ/ **1** a circular band (esp of the stated substance or for the stated purpose) 环形物 (如圈、环等): *A key ring is for carrying keys on.* 钥匙圈是用来挂钥匙的. *He likes to smoke a cigarette and blow smoke rings.* 他喜欢抽烟和喷烟圈. **2** a circle worn on the finger often 戒指; 指环 **a** made of the stated metal 金属的: *five gold rings* 五只金戒指 **b** ornamented with the stated precious stone 缀有宝石的: *a diamond ring* 一只钻石戒指 **c** worn to show the stated fact 有特殊意义的: *She wears a wedding ring to show that she is married.* 她戴着一只结婚戒指以表明她已经结婚了. **3** a circular line, mark, or arrangement 圆圈; 环形记号; 环形排列: *Count*

the rings of the tree when it is cut across. 树砍断后数一数它的年轮. *The children were dancing in a ring.* 孩子们围成一圈在跳舞.

hoop /hu:p/ a circular band of wood or metal, esp round a barrel (尤指木桶的) 箍; 环: *The barrel had several iron hoops round it, to hold it together.* 圆桶周围有几道铁箍把它箍住. *The dog jumped through the hoop that its master held up.* 那只狗跳着穿过了拿在主人手里的铁环. *The child was playing with a hoop.* 那个孩子在玩铁环.

hook /hok/ a curved piece of metal, plastic, etc, for catching something on or hanging things on 挂钩; 钩: *Hang your coat on the hook.* 把你的外套挂在挂钩上.

peg /peg/ **1** a rather short piece of wood, metal, etc, usu thinner at one end than at the other, esp (木或金属等) 钉、栓、短桩; 尤指: **a** used to stick through a hole to hold (esp wooden) surfaces together (从洞眼里打过去用来接合物体的) 木栓; 木钉 **b** fixed to a wall for hanging coats and hats on (固定在墙上的) 衣帽钩: *a hat peg* 帽钩 **c also** 又作 **tent peg** hammered into the ground and used to hold the ropes supporting a tent 帐篷桩 **d** hammered into the ground to mark the limits of a piece of land (地) 界桩 **e** placed in the hole in the side of a barrel 桶塞 **2 also** 又作 **pin** a wooden screw used to tighten or loosen the strings of certain musical instruments (见 788 页彩图) (弦乐器用于调节弦线松紧的) 轸; 弦纽

Specific substances and materials

特殊物质与材料

H60 nouns 名词: **rock and stone** 岩石与石头

rock /rɒk/ **1** [U] the solid mineral material which forms the greatest part of the earth 岩石: *They cut a passage through (the) solid rock.* 他们从坚硬的岩石中间劈出一条路. *That's an interesting rock formation.* 那是一种挺有趣的岩石结构. **2** [C often cap] a large mass of stone standing up above the level of its surroundings 悬崖: *Edinburgh Castle stands on the Castle Rock.* 爱丁堡城堡耸立在城堡崖上. **3** [C] a large piece of stone 磐石; 巨石: *There was danger from falling rocks.* 落石有危险. **4** [C] AmE a stone 石头: *Don't throw rocks at people.* 别朝人扔石头. **as firm/steady/solid as a rock** **1** perfectly firm and hard; unlikely to move 坚如磐石的; 纹丝不动的 **2** (of people) trustworthy; sound (指人) 可信赖的; 可靠的

stone /stəʊn/ **1** [U often in comb] (a type of) rock 石头: *The walls were built of stone/sandstone/limestone and wood.* 墙是由石头/砂

岩(石灰石和木头筑成的). *They were stone walls.* 那些是石墙. *The stonework of the house was very good.* 房子的石砌部分非常好. **2** [C] a piece of this, esp if small 小石头: *He threw a stone into the water.* 他朝水里扔了一块石头. *Stones flew out from under the wheels of the moving cart.* 从滚动的人车轮底下飞进许多小石子.

boulder /'bəʊldə/ [C] a large stone or a mass of rock which is rounded and shows signs of wear 大块的圆石; 巨砾

pebble /'pebl̩/ [C] a small roundish smooth stone found esp on the seashore or on a riverbed 小卵石; 小圆石; 细砾 (尤指海边与河底的)

lava /'lɑ:və/ [U] rock in a very hot liquid state flowing from an exploding mountain (= volcano) 火山喷出的; 熔岩

pumice /'pʌmɪs/ [U] lava when it has become cool and turned into a grey solid with many small air holes 熔岩冷却后形成的; 浮石

H61 technical adjectives 专门形容词: kinds of rock [Wa5; B] 岩石的种类

igneous /'ɪɡniəs/ (of rocks) formed from lava 火成的

sedimentary /,sedə'mentəri/ (of rocks) made of sediment [-; H63] 沉积的

metamorphic /metə'mɔ:fi:k/ (of rocks) formed by changes caused by the heat, pressure, etc, on earlier kinds of rock 变质的

H62 nouns, etc 名词等: kinds of rock, etc [U] 岩石的种类等

granite /'grænit/ a hard type of grey igneous rock, used for building and making roads 花岗岩; 花岗石

basalt /bə'sɔ:lt/ a type of dark greenish-black igneous rock 玄武岩

flint /flɪnt/ [also 又作 C] a very hard smooth kind of stone 火石; 燧石: *If you strike two pieces of flint/two flints together, you usually get a spark* [-; H75]. 拿两块火石相击, 常能打出火花. *Men long ago used flint axes with wooden handles.* 很久以前, 人类就使用木柄的燧石斧了.

limestone /'laɪm,stəʊn/ a type of rock from which lime is obtained 石灰石; 青石

sandstone /'sænd,stəʊn/ a rock made of sand fixed in a natural cement 砂岩

marble /'mɑ:bəl/ a hard sort of limestone used (when cut and polished) for building, art, gravestones, etc, and usu showing an irregular pattern of lines 大理石; 云石: *The statue [p. 150] of the King was of the finest marble.* 国王的雕像是用最好的大理石刻成的.

crystal /'krɪstəl/ a hard mineral substance which has a regular shape and looks like glass 水晶(石) **crystalline** [Wa5; B] of or like crys-

tal 水晶的; (透明) 如水晶的

quartz /kwɔ:ts/ a hard mineral substance appearing in many forms including some precious stones 石英

chalk /tʃɔ:k/ **1** a type of soft white limestone formed in ancient times from the shells of very small sea animals, used for making lime and various writing materials 白垩: *The white cliffs of Dover are made of chalk.* 多佛尔海峡的白色峭壁是白垩石形成的. **2** this material in white or coloured pieces used for writing or drawing (见 G152 及 I132 插图) 粉笔: *Pass me the chalk, please.* 请把粉笔递给我. *The teacher wrote with a stick/piece of chalk.* 老师用一支粉笔写字. *Do you need some more chalk?* 你还需要些粉笔吗?

lime /laɪm/ **1** also 又作 **quicklime** a white substance obtained by burning limestone, used in making cement 石灰; 生石灰 **2** the substance made by adding water to this 熟石灰

clay /kleɪ/ heavy firm earth, soft when wet, becoming hard when baked at a high temperature, from which bricks, pots, etc, are made (见 I56 插图) 黏土; 陶土 **clayey** [Wa2; B] of or like clay 含黏土的; 泥质的

gravel /'grævəl/ **1** a mixture of small stones with sand, used esp on the surface of roads or paths (尤指铺路用的) 砂砾; 碎石和粗砂 **2** [Wv5; T1] to cover with gravel 铺碎石子: *They have a gravelled path leading to the house.* 有一条碎石小路通向他们的房子.

grit /grɪt/ small pieces of a hard material, usu stone 粗砂; 砂砾: *Grit is spread on roads to make them less slippery in icy weather.* 在结冰的日子, 往路面上撒粗砂可以防滑. *She got some grit in her eye when she leaned out of the window of the train.* 当她把头伸出火车窗外时, 沙子飞进了她的眼睛.

H63 nouns, etc 名词等: soil and earth 土壤与泥土

soil /soɪl/ [U; C] the (usu soft) material found generally on top of rock, in which plants can grow 土壤: *That farm has a very rich soil.* 那个农场的土壤很肥沃. *The soil in these parts (of the country) is sandy.* (村里) 这一带是沙质土壤. *Some soils are more suitable for farming than others.* 某些土壤比另外一些更宜于耕作. *Soil conditions here are good.* 这里的土质好.

earth /ɜ:θ/ [U] genl soil 泥土: *He filled the pot with earth and planted a rose in it.* 他往盆里填上土, 种上了一棵玫瑰. *The hut had an earth floor.* 小屋里面是泥地.

sand /sænd/ [U] loose material of very small fine grains, found in broad masses along seacoasts and in deserts, and used for making cement and glass and for rubbing away roughness 沙子 **sandy** [Wa1; B] of, like or covered with sand 含沙的; 沙质的; 覆有沙的: *sandy soil* 沙质土壤 **-iness** [U]

dust /dʌst/ [U] very small pieces of dry earth, etc, like powder 灰尘; 尘土: *The air was full of*

dust after the cars passed. 汽车驶过之后,空气中尘土飞扬。*The teacher's hands had chalk dust on them.* 老师手上有粉笔灰。**dusty** [Wa1; B] of, like, or covered with dust 含尘埃的; 有灰尘的: *The dusty road made the travellers dusty too.* 大路上尘土飞扬,使来往的行人身上也都沾满了灰尘。**-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

powder /'paʊdə/ **1** [U; C] anything that has been made into or like dust 粉末; 粉: *They broke the stones up into a white powder.* 他们把石头碾成白色粉末。*She put on some face powder.* 她往脸上搽了些扑面粉。**2** [T1] to put powder on 撒粉于; 搽粉于: *She powdered her face.* 她往脸上搽粉。

mud /mʌd/ [U] **1** earth with water in it 湿泥; 稀泥浆: *The roads were covered with mud after the heavy rain.* 大雨过后道路泥泞。*There is mud at the bottom of most rivers.* 大多数河底都有淤泥。**2** [esp A] earth which was wet but is now dry (过去湿的现在干了的) 泥土: *The hut had a mud floor.* 那小屋的地面是泥土的。*They lived in mud huts.* 他们住在土筑的小屋里。**muddy** [Wa1; B] of, like, or covered with mud 泥的; 泥状的; 满是泥的; 泥泞的: *The muddy road made the travellers muddier than ever.* 泥泞的道路使行人浑身溅满泥浆。

sediment /'sedəmənt/ [U] *fm* mud 泥; 沉积物 [→H14] **sedimentary** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like sediment 沉积的; 沉积物的; 沉淀物的; 沉积的; 沉淀的 [→H61]

silt /sɪlt/ [U] loose sand, mud, soil, etc, carried in running water and then dropped (at the entrance to a harbour, bend in a river, etc) 淤泥: *The fields were covered with silt after the flood.* 洪水过后田野里覆盖着一层淤泥。**silt up** [v adv I0; T1] to fill with silt 淤积: *The old harbour silted up long ago; it's now all silted up.* 那个旧港湾早就开始淤积; 现在已经完全淤塞了。

slime /sləɪm/ [U] **1** soft, partly liquid mud, often with small greenish plant life in it, esp regarded as ugly, bad-smelling, etc (尤指难看的、气味难闻的) 稀泥; 烂泥 **2** thick liquid produced by the skin of various fish and snails [→A113] (鱼类和蜗牛身上分泌的) 粘液 **slimy** [Wa1; B] **1** like, being, or covered with slime; unpleasantly slippery 似稀泥(或粘液)的; 满是稀泥的; 覆有粘液的; 粘性的; 粘滑的 **2** *fig* very unpleasant and offensive 讨厌的; 可鄙的: *That was a slimy thing to do!* 那是件让人恶心的活儿! **-iness** [U]

ooze /u:z/ **1** [U] thick soft mud, esp at the bottom of a river (尤指河底的) 淤泥; 湿软泥 **2** [L9] (of liquids) to move slowly, esp through a small hole or holes (指液体) 渗出; 渐渐流出: *Water oozed out.* 水渗出来了。**oozy** [Wa1; B] of or like ooze 滴出的; 渗出的 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

loam /ləʊm/ [U; C] rich soil, good for farming, etc 适合耕作的沃土; 肥土; 壤土 **loamy** [Wa1; B] of or like loam 含沃土的; 含肥土的; 似沃土的

humus /'hju:məs/ [U] a rich soil made of decayed plants, leaves, etc 腐殖土壤; 腐殖质

deposit /dɪ'pɒzɪt/ [C (of)] **1** a thick kind of substance at the bottom of containers full of liquid, of rivers, lakes, etc 沉积物; 沉淀: *There was a thick deposit of mud at the bottom of*

the river. 河底积下一层厚厚的淤泥。**2** a (usu thick) line or large amount of a substance in the earth, in rock, etc 矿床; 沉积: *They found large deposits of gold/oil in the area.* 他们在这地区发现蕴藏量很大的金矿/油田。

alluvium /ə'lu:vɪəm/ [U; C] *tech* soil put down in a place by the movement of rivers, floods, etc 冲积层; 淤积土: *Crops grow well in the alluvium of wide valley floors.* 在谷底宽阔的冲积土上,农作物长得好。**alluvial** [Wa5; B] being, concerning, or made of alluvium 冲积土的; 含冲积土的: *Alluvial soils usually grow the best crops.* 冲积土壤上通常能长出最好的庄稼。

H64 nouns, etc 名词等: dirt and grime 脏物与污垢

[ALSO ⇒ D182]

dirt /dɜ:t/ [U] **1** soil; loose earth (松软的) 泥土: *The children were outside, playing happily in the dirt.* 孩子们在室外的泥土中玩得很开心。**2** unclean matter, esp in the wrong place 污物; 污垢: *Wash the dirt off the floor.* 把地板上的污垢冲洗掉。*I've got a lot of dirt on my shoes.* 我鞋上沾了许多污泥。**3** (*fig*) nasty talk or writing about sex 充满色情的下流语言或文字: *That was a good story but it had a lot of dirt in it.* 那是一则好故事,只是里面有许多色情的东西。**4** (*fig*) *infml* nasty talk about people 骂人话; 坏话: *She enjoys hearing a bit of dirt about her neighbours.* 她喜欢听一点有关邻居的坏话。

muck /mʌk/ [U] *infml* dirt 污物; 脏物: *Get that muck off my clean floor!* 把那脏东西从我那干净的地板上弄掉!

grime /graɪm/ [U] a surface of thick black dirt (物件表面的一层) 污垢; 污垢: *His face and hands were covered in grime.* 他脸上和手上都积了一层污垢。

smudge /smʌdʒ/ **1** [C] a dirty mark of any kind 污点; 污斑; 污迹: *There were smudges of dirt/ink on the paper.* 纸上污迹/墨迹斑斑。**2** [T1] to put smudges on 弄脏; 弄污: *He smudged the paper with ink.* 他的纸被墨水弄脏了。

smut /smʌt/ **1** [U] dirt, esp from burning coal, etc 尘垢; (尤指) 煤烟灰 **2** [C] a black mark made by a piece of dirt 污点; 污迹 **3** [U] (*fig*) nasty talk or writing, esp about sex 污言秽语; 猥亵的文字 **smutty** [Wa1; B] of, like, or covered with smut 熏黑的; 煤烟弄脏的 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

H65 nouns, etc 名词等: precious stones 宝石

(**precious**) **stone** /('preʃəs) stəʊn/ [C] a rare and valuable kind of mineral 宝石: *Diamonds are precious stones.* 钻石是宝石。*He sells other stones as well as diamonds.* 他既卖钻石,也卖其他宝石。

diamond /'daɪəmənd/ **1** [C; U] a very hard valu-

able precious stone, usu colourless, which is used for cutting things and also in jewellery 钻石; 金刚钻; 金刚石: *He bought her a diamond ring.* 他给她买了一枚钻戒. *Cut the glass with a piece of diamond.* 用一块金刚石划这块玻璃. **2** [C] an ornament set with one or more of these stones 钻石首饰: *Shall I wear my diamonds tonight?* 今晚我戴钻石首饰好吗?

ruby /ru:bi/ **1** [C] a bright red precious stone 红宝石 **2** [U; Wa5; B] the colour of this stone 红宝石色; 深红色 (的): *The glass was a ruby colour.* 那玻璃的颜色像红宝石. *It was ruby red.* 它是深红色的.

sapphire /sæfaɪə/ **1** [C] a kind of transparent precious stone of a bright blue colour 蓝宝石: *He gave her a gold ring with three sapphires in it.* 他送给她一枚镶有三块蓝宝石的金戒指. **2** [U; Wa5; B] the colour of this stone 蓝宝石色; 天蓝色 (的): *The glass was a sapphire colour.* 那玻璃的颜色像蓝宝石. *It was sapphire blue.* 它是天蓝色的.

emerald /eməˈrɒld/ **1** [C] a bright green precious stone 绿宝石 **2** [U; Wa5; B] the colour of this stone 鲜绿色 (的); 翠绿色 (的): *She wore a bright emerald dress.* 她穿了一件鲜艳的绿衣服. *The dress was emerald green.* 衣服的颜色是鲜绿色的.

opal /ˈɒpəl/ [C; U] a precious stone which looks like milky water with colours in it 猫眼石; 蛋白石

jade /dʒeɪd/ **1** [U] a precious, usu green stone from which ornaments and jewellery are made 玉; 翡翠 **2** [U; Wa5; B] the colour of this stone 翡翠色 (的); 翠绿色 (的): *The dress was a jade colour.* 那衣服的颜色象翡翠. *It was jade green.* 它是碧绿的.

amber /ˈæmbə/ **1** [U] a yellowish brown hard clear substance used for jewels, ornaments, etc 琥珀 **2** [U; Wa5; B] the colour of this substance 琥珀色 (的); 黄褐色 (的): *She wore an amber dress.* 她身穿一件琥珀色的衣服. *The dress was amber yellow.* 那衣服是琥珀黄的.

jet /dʒet/ **1** [U] a hard black material that can be made to shine brightly, used to make ornaments 黑玉; 煤玉 **2** [adv Wa5] like the colour of this material 乌黑发亮地: *She wore a jet black dress.* 她身穿一件发亮的乌黑色衣服.

topaz /ˈtɒpæz/ **1** [U] a transparent yellowish mineral 黄玉矿石 **2** [C] a piece of this, specially cut and polished, considered a precious stone 黄玉; 黄晶

pearl /pɜ:l/ **1** [C] a hard round small silvery-white mass formed inside the shell of shellfish, esp oysters [一: A103], highly valued as a jewel 珍珠: *She had a string of pearls round her neck.* 她脖子上戴着一串珍珠. **2** [C] a man-made copy of this 人造珍珠 **3** [C] something which has the shape or colour of a pearl 珍珠状物; 珍珠色物: *In the early morning each blade of grass seems to have a pearl of dew [一: L45] on it.* 清晨每一片草叶望去都好像挂着颗露珠. **4** [C] something or esp someone very precious 珍品; 佼佼者; 杰出的人物: *As a cook, she is a real pearl.* 她是厨师中的佼佼者.

(mother of) pearl [U] a hard shiny substance found on the inside of certain shells, esp oysters 贝壳的珍珠母层; 珍珠母; 螺钿 **pearly** [Wa1; B] like or ornamented with pearls or pearl 珍珠似的; 用珍珠装饰的: *The dress was a pearly grey.* 那衣服是珍珠灰色. *She had pearly teeth.* 她有一口珍珠般的牙齿. **pearl diver** [C] a person who swims underwater at sea, looking for shells containing pearls 潜水采珠的人

agate /æɡɪt/ [U; C] a hard stone with bands of various colours, used in jewellery 玛瑙

jewel /ˈdʒu:əl/ [C] **1** a precious stone 宝石 **2** an ornament for wearing that contains one or more jewels 宝石饰物; 珠宝首饰: *She keeps her jewels in a safe place.* 她把首饰珍藏在一个安全的地方. **3** a precious stone in the machinery of a watch, to make it run smoothly 手表宝石轴承: *Our best watches contain 21 jewels, sir.* 先生, 我们最好的手表是二十一钻的. **4 (fig)** a person or thing considered of great value 宝贝; 非常有价值的人: *He has a jewel of a wife.* 他有一娇妻. [ALSO: D159 JEWELLERY]

H66 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: concrete and similar materials 混凝土与类似的材料

concrete /ˈkɒŋkri:t/ **1** [U] a building material made by mixing sand, very small stones, cement, and water 混凝土; 三合土 **2** [T1; I0] to cover (a path, a wall, etc) with concrete 用混凝土覆盖: *The workman is still busy concreting the road.* 工人仍在忙着用混凝土铺路. *I think I'll concrete in the morning and paint in the afternoon.* 我想在上午抹混凝土, 下午上漆.

cement /sɪˈment/ **1** [U] a grey powder, made from a burned mixture of lime and clay, which becomes hard like stone after having been mixed with water and allowed to dry 水泥 **2** [U] any of the various types of thick sticky hard-drying chemical liquids (= **adhesives** [一: H12]) used for filling holes, as in the teeth, or for joining things together 牙科用的粘固粉; 胶合剂: *He made a toy plane using pieces of plastic and cement.* 他用几块塑料和胶合剂制成了一架玩具飞机. **3** [T1] to join together or make firm (as if) by cement 用水泥粘接: *Cement these bricks together, please.* 请把这些砖用水泥砌上. (fig) *The government hopes to cement their friendship with the other local states.* 政府希望加强与本地其他各州的友谊. **4** [T1 (over)] to cover with cement 灌水泥; 抹上水泥: *Cement over these cracks today, please.* 今天请把这些裂缝抹上水泥. *We've decided to cement (over) our garden as we don't like flowers.* 我们已决定把花园全铺上水泥, 因为我们不喜欢花.

plaster /ˈplɑ:stə/ **1** [U] a pastelike mixture of lime, water, sand, etc, which hardens when dry and is used on walls, etc, to give a smooth surface 涂墙用的灰泥 **2** [T1] to put wet plaster on; cover with plaster 往...上抹灰泥: *These rough places on the wall should be plastered*

H67 SPECIFIC SUBSTANCES 特殊物质

(over). 应该给墙上粗糙的地方抹上灰泥。

mortar /'mɔ:tə/ [U] a mixture of lime, sand, and water used in building to hold bricks, stones, etc. together (建筑时粘合砖石的) 灰泥; 灰浆; 砂浆; *bricks and mortar* 砖和灰浆

H67 nouns, etc 名词等: metal generally 金属 (总称)

metal /'metl/ [C; U] any (usu solid, usu shiny) mineral substance of a group which can all be shaped by pressure and used for passing an electric current, and which share other qualities 金属: *The object is made of metal.* 这东西是金属做的. *Copper and silver are both metals.* 铜和银都是金属. **metallic** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like metal 金属的; 似金属的 **precious metal** [U; C] a rare and valuable metal often used in ornaments, such as gold and silver 贵金属 (如金和银) **base metal** [C] a metal which is not valuable when compared with gold or silver 贱金属; 基底金属: *Platinum is not a base metal, but iron is.* 铂不是贱金属, 而铁则是. *Men once tried to change base metals into gold.* 从前人们曾尝试把贱金属变为金子.

alloy *n.* /'æləi/; *v.* /ə'ləi/ **1** [C] a metal made by mixing two or more different metals 合金: *Brass is an alloy of copper and zinc.* 黄铜是铜和锌的合金. **2** [T1] to mix (one metal) with another 合铸; 熔合 (金属)

ore /ɔ:/ [U; C] rock, earth, etc. from which metal can be obtained 矿石; 矿砂

lode /ləʊd/ [C] a quantity of ore in a rock 矿脉

seam /si:m/ [C] a narrow band of one kind of mineral, esp coal, between masses of rock 矿层 (尤指岩石中的煤层)

plate /pleit/ [U] common metal with a thin covering of esp gold or silver 镀金 (银) 的金属器皿: *He has a lot of gold and silver plate.* 他有许多镀金和镀银的器皿.

H68 nouns 名词: particular metals [U] 金属类别

aluminium /,æljə'miniəm/ *BrE*, **aluminum** *AmE* /ə'lu:mɪnəm/ a silver-white metal that is a simple substance or element [→H4] (sign **Al**), light in weight and easily shaped 铝 (符号为 Al)

brass /brɑ:s/ a very hard bright yellow metal, a mixture of copper and zinc 黄铜

bronze /brɒnz/ **1** an alloy mainly of copper and tin 青铜 **2** [C] a work of art made of bronze 青铜制的艺术品: *He has many fine bronzes in his collection.* 他的收藏品中有许多件精致的青铜制品. **3** the colour of bronze 青铜色

copper /'kɒpə/ **1** a soft reddish metal that is an element (sign **Cu**), easily shaped, and allowing heat and electricity to pass through it easily 铜 (符号为 Cu) **2** a reddish-brown colour 铜色; 红棕色

gold /gəʊld/ **1** a valuable soft yellow metal that is an element (sign **Au**), used for making coins, jewellery, etc 金 (符号为 Au): *He wore a gold watch.* 他戴着一个金表. *Gold is found in rocks and streams.* 金子存在于岩石和溪流中. **2** gold coins or objects generally 金币; 黄金制品: *People used to pay in gold.* 过去的人常用黄金来支付. *The Indian girl wore gold ornaments on her arms.* 那个印度姑娘胳膊上戴着金制装饰品. **3** the colour of gold 金色: *The sun shone on the gold of her hair.* 阳光照耀着她的金发. *That's a nice gold paint.* 那是一种好看的金色颜料.

iron /'aɪən/ **1** a hard silver-white metal that is an element (sign **Fe**), the most useful metal used for making tools 铁 (符号为 Fe): *Iron is a common metal.* 铁是一种普通金属. *This is an iron bar.* 这是一根铁棒. **2** the same metal, found in natural foods (eggs, vegetables), which is used in the formation of blood (食品中的) 铁质

lead /led/ a soft greyish-blue metal that is an element (sign **Pb**), easily melted and used to cover roofs, for water pipes, etc 铅 (符号为 Pb)

mercury /'mɜ:kjuri/ *also* 又作 *esp formerly quicksilver* a heavy silver-white metal that is an element (sign **Hg**) and is liquid at normal temperatures 汞; 水银 (符号为 Hg)

nickel /'nikəl/ a hard silver-white metal that is an element (sign **Ni**), and is used in the production of other metals 镍 (符号为 Ni)

platinum /'plætɪnəm/ a soft valuable greyish-white metal that is an element (sign **Pt**), used in jewellery and, mixed with other metals, for industrial purposes 铂; 白金 (符号为 Pt): *He gave her a platinum ring.* 他送她一枚白金戒指.

plutonium /plu:'təʊniəm/ a man-made metal that is an element (sign **Pu**), used esp in producing nuclear power 钚 (符号为 Pu)

radium /'reɪdiəm/ a rare shiny white metal that is an element (sign **Ra**), used in the treatment of certain diseases 镭 (符号为 Ra): *He had radium treatment.* 他接受镭放射治疗.

silver /'silvə/ **1** a valuable whitish metal that is an element (sign **Ag**), used for making coins, ornaments, etc 银 (符号为 Ag): *He wore a silver watch.* 他戴着一个银表. **2** silver dishes or other objects 银碟; 银制器皿: *Clean the silver, please.* 请把银器擦干净. **3** silver coins 银币 **4** the colour of silver 银色: *The dress was silver and blue.* 那衣服是银白色和蓝色的.

steel /sti:l/ iron in a hard strong form containing some carbon [→H73] and sometimes other metals, and used in building materials, cutting tools, machines, etc 钢: *The knife had a steel blade.* 那把刀的刃是钢的. *He works in the steel industry.* 他在钢铁行业工作. (fig) *He is a man of steel* (= very strong). 他是个铁打的人.

tin /tɪn/ a soft whitish metal that is an element (sign **Sn**), easily shaped and used to cover (plate) metal objects with a protective shiny surface 锡 (符号为 Sn)

uranium /ju'reɪniəm/ a heavy white metal that is an element (sign **U**), and is used in the production of atomic power 铀 (符号为 U)

zinc /zɪŋk/ a bluish-white metal that is an element (sign **Zn**), used in the production of other metals, and to plate metal objects with a protective surface 锌 (符号为 Zn)

H69 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: rust and verdigris 铁锈与铜锈

rust /rʌst/ **1** [U] a reddish-brown coating that forms on iron and some other metals when attacked by water and air 锈; 铁锈 **2** [U *usu in comb*] the colour of this 锈色; 红褐色: *She wore a rust-coloured dress.* 她穿着一件锈色的衣服. **3** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become (covered with) rust (使) 生锈: *The metal will rust if it is left in this wet place.* 金属如果放在这潮湿的地方就会生锈. *The weather rusted the metal.* 天气使金属生了锈.

oxide /'ɒksaɪd/ [C; U] *tech* a chemical substance in which something else is combined with oxygen 氧化物: *Rust is iron oxide.* 铁锈是铁的氧化物. **oxidize, -ise** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become an oxide; *tech* to (cause to) combine with oxygen (使) 氧化 (生锈) **-ization, -isation** [U]

verdigris /'vɜːdɪgrɪs/ [U] a greenish-blue substance which forms a thin covering on articles of copper or brass as a result of age or of being left unpolished in wet conditions 铜绿; 铜锈

tarnish /'tɑːnɪʃ/ **1** [U] dullness; loss of polish 晦暗; 无光泽 **2** [Wv5; T1; IØ] to (cause to) become dull, discoloured, or less bright (使) 失去光泽; (使) 变暗: *Clean the tarnished brass.* 把失去光泽的铜器擦亮. (fig) *His honour is tarnished.* 他的名誉受到玷污了.

H70 nouns 名词: wood 木; 木材

wood /wʊd/ [U; C] the material of which the trunks and branches of trees are made, which is cut and dried in various forms for making material for burning, for making paper or furniture, etc 木; 木料

timber /'tɪmbə/ **1** [U] wood for building (供建筑用的) 木材 **2** [U] growing trees, esp considered as a supply of wood for building 成材的树木; 木材林 **3** [C] a wooden beam 栋梁; 梁木

lumber /'lʌmbə/ [C] *AmE* wood that has been prepared for use, as by being cut into boards (经过初步加工, 如锯成板的) 木料 **lumberjack** [C] a man who cuts down trees for wood 伐木工人 **lumberman** [C] a man whose business is the cutting down of trees and the selling of wood 伐木工人; 木材商

log /lɒg/ [C] a thick piece of wood from a tree 圆木 (头); 原木: *He cut the tree into logs.* 他把树锯成了一段一段的圆木.

pulp /pʌlp/ [U] wood and other vegetable material (such as cotton cloth) softened and

broken up by chemicals or other means and used for making paper 纸浆

rubber /'rʌbə/ [U] a substance, made from the juice of a tropical tree, which keeps out water and springs back into position when stretched 橡胶; 橡皮: *Motor tyres are made of rubber.* 汽车轮胎是用橡胶做的. *The child was playing with a rubber ball.* 孩子在玩皮球.

H71 nouns 名词: kinds of wood generally [U] 各种木材总称

hardwood /'hɑːd,wʊd/ strong heavy wood from trees like oak, used to make good furniture 坚硬的木材; 硬木 (例如橡木)

softwood /'sɒft,wʊd/ wood from evergreen [⇒ A135] trees (such as pine and fir) that is cheap and easy to cut 软木材; 软木 (常绿树如松、枫等的木材)

plywood /'plai,wʊd/ a stiff material made of several thin sheets of wood stuck together to form a strong board 夹板; 胶合板; 层压木板

hardboard /'hɑːd,bɔːd/ **1** a sort of light wood made out of pieces of wood pressed together 硬质层压板 **2** a sort of board made out of fine pieces of wood pressed into sheets and used in work where a light wood is needed (由木屑压成的) 硬质纤维板

chipboard /'tʃɪp,bɔːd/ a type of board made from waste pieces of wood, used as a building material 碎木胶合板

H72 nouns 名词: well-known kinds of wood [U] 各种著名的木材

[ALSO ⇒ A155-6]

oak /əʊk/ the hard wood from the oak tree [⇒ A155], often used for making furniture 橡木; 栎木

walnut /'wɔːlnʌt/ the wood of the walnut tree, of great value for making furniture 胡桃木 [⇒ A153]

pine(-wood) /paɪn(-wʊd)/ the white or yellowish soft wood of the pine tree [⇒ A156], used for making furniture 松木

mahogany /mə'hɒɡəni/ the dark reddish hard wood from the mahogany tree, used for making good furniture 桃花心木; 红木

teak /ti:k/ a very hard yellow wood from the teak tree, which grows in India, Burma, and Malaysia, used for making furniture, ships, etc 柚木

cane /keɪn/ lengths of the hard smooth hollow stem of certain tall grasses, used as a material for making furniture (制作家具的) 藤料; 竹料 [⇒ A138]

bamboo /bæm'buː/ lengths of the hard hollow stems of the bamboo plant, used to make furniture, etc 竹料 [⇒ A138]

H73 nouns, etc 名词等: **basic substances** 基本物质

water /'wɔ:tə/ [U] **1** the most common liquid, without colour, taste, or smell, which falls from the sky as rain, forms rivers, lakes, and seas, and is drunk by people and animals 水: *The prisoner was given only bread and water.* 只给囚犯面包和水. **2** a supply of this liquid, esp piped (尤指管道输送的) 供水; 水源: *He threatened to turn off the water.* 他恫吓要停止供水. **3** a body of this liquid 水体; 水域 (esp in the phr **by/on the water** 在水边/在水上; 在船上): *He has a house by the water.* 他在傍水处有一所房子. *Let's go on the water this afternoon.* 今天下午我们划船去吧. *Help! He's fallen in the water!* 救命啊! 他掉进水里了! **4** a liquid like or containing this liquid (似水或含水的) 液体: *Waiter, take back this water that you call soup!* 服务员, 把你叫作汤的这盘水端回去! **5** a liquid like or containing this liquid, produced by some parts of the body (生物体某些部分产生的似水或含水的) 体液; 分泌液 **6** the movement of people or goods by river or sea rather than by land 水路 (often in the phr **by water** 由水路): *Let's go by water this time.* 这回我们坐船走吧. **7** the level of the sea (or some rivers) at a particular time, tide [L89] 水位; 潮位; 潮: *high/low water* 高/低潮 **8** the stated degree of completeness or excellence 完美程度 (esp in the phr **of the first water** 最佳的; 第一流的): *She is a scientist/chief of the first water.* 她是一位杰出的科学家/领导人.

acid /'æsid/ **1** [U; C] *precise* a chemical substance containing a particular gas (hydrogen) which may be replaced by a metal to form another type of substance (a salt) 酸 (化学物质, 其所含之氢可被金属取代而形成另一种物质 [盐类]) **2** [U] *loose* something with a sour taste, such as lemon juice 酸味物质 (例如柠檬汁) **acidity** [U] the state of being or having acid, esp more than usual 酸味; 酸度

alkali /'ælkəlaɪ/ [U; C] any of various substances that form chemical salts when combined with acids 硷 (与酸化合而成盐类的任何一种物质) **alkaline** [B] of, containing, or like an alkali; having the qualities of an alkali or alkalis 硷的; 含硷的; 硷性的 **alkalinity** [U] the state of being alkaline, of having alkaline qualities 硷度; 硷性

salt /sɔ:lt/ **1** [U] *genl* a very common colourless or white solid substance (**sodium chloride, NaCl**) found in the earth and in sea water and with many uses including preserving food and improving its taste 盐; 食盐 (氯化钠, NaCl): *He worked in a salt mine.* 他在盐矿工作. *The vegetables need more salt.* 这蔬菜需再加些盐. **2** [C] *precise & tech* any of a class of chemical substances including this, which may be formed by the combining of an acid and a metal 盐类 (金属和酸的化合物)

alcohol /'ælkəhɒl/ **1** [U] *genl* the pure colourless liquid present in (and responsible for)

drinks that can make one drunk, such as wine, beer, etc 酒精 **2** [C] *precise & tech* any of a class of chemical substances of which the alcohol in wine is one 醇 (如酒类所含的乙醇)

carbon /'kɑ:bən/ **1** [U] a simple substance (element, sign **C**) found in a pure form as diamonds, graphite, etc, or impure as coal, petrol, etc 碳 (符号为 C) **2** [C] a stick of this burnt to produce light in some kind of lamp 碳精棒 (用于某种灯内作光源)

graphite /'græfait/ [U] *also* 又作 *not tech* **lead** the kind of carbon used in pencils 石墨

soda /'səudə/ [U] the name given to various substances used for washing, baking, etc 苏打; 碳酸钠 (用于洗涤、烹饪等)

sodium /'səudɪəm/ [U] a soft silver-white metal (element, sign **Na**), found in salt, soda, etc 钠 (符号为 Na)

starch /sta:tʃ/ **1** [U; C] a white substance which is the main kind of foodstuff in bread, potatoes, etc 淀粉: *There is too much starch in his diet (= He eats too much starch).* 他的饮食中淀粉过多 (= 他吃的淀粉太多). **2** [U] this substance mixed with water and used to make clothes stiff (用于浆棉布的) 浆粉 **3** [T1] to put starch in 给...上浆; 浆硬: *He starched his shirt.* 他给衬衫上了浆. **starchy** [Wal; B] **1** of, containing, or like starch 淀粉的; 含淀粉的; 似淀粉的: *starchy food* 含淀粉的食物 **2** (*fig*) *infml* stiff; formal 刻板的; 生硬的: *He is a very starchy kind of person.* 他是一个十分刻板的人. **-ily** [adv] **-ness** [U]

arsenic /'ɑ:sənɪk/ [U] **1** a grey substance (element, sign **As**) used esp in making glass, dyes, etc 砷 (符号为 As) **2** a white compound [H6] of this, which is a poison 砷霜 (砷的白色化合物, 有毒)

sulphur *BrE* **sulfur** *AmE* /'sʌlfə/ [U] a yellow substance (element, sign **S**) that burns with a blue flame and has a strong smell 硫; 硫磺 (符号为 S) **sulphurous** *BrE*, **sulfurous** *AmE* [Wa5; B] of, containing, or like sulphur 硫 (磺) 的; 含硫的; 似硫的: *sulphurous smoke* 含硫的烟; *a sulphurous smell* 一股硫磺味

H74 nouns 名词: **kinds of gas** [U] 各种气体

oxygen /'ɒksɪdʒən/ a gas that is a substance or element [→H4] (sign **O**), forms about 20% of the air, is without colour, taste or smell, is found in nearly everything and is necessary to all plants and animals and for the process of burning 氧; 氧气 (符号为 O)

nitrogen /'naɪtrədʒən/ a gas that is an element (sign **N**), without colour or smell, that forms most of the earth's air and that is found in all living things 氮; 氮气 (符号为 N)

hydrogen /'haɪdrədʒən/ a gas that is an element (sign **H**), without colour or smell, and that burns very easily 氢; 氢气 (符号为 H)

helium /'hi:lɪəm/ a gas that is an element (sign

He), that will not burn, used in airships and some lights 氦 (符号为 He)

carbon dioxide /'kɑ:bən daɪ'ɒksaɪd/ the gas (sign CO₂) produced when animals breathe out or when carbon is burned in air 二氧化碳 (符号为 CO₂)

carbon monoxide /'kɑ:bən mɒn'ɒksaɪd/ a poisonous gas (sign CO) produced when carbon (esp petrol) burns in a small amount of air 一氧化碳 (符号为 CO): *She started the car in the closed garage and died of carbon monoxide poisoning.* 她在关闭着的车库里发动汽车, 结果因一氧化碳中毒而死。

ammonia /ə'məʊniə/ a strong gas with a sharp smell, used in explosives, in machines (**refrigerators**) to keep things cold, in chemicals (**fertilizers**) to help plants grow, etc 氨; 阿摩尼亚

methane /'mi:θeɪn/ a natural gas which is formed from decaying matter and burns easily, sometimes causing explosions in mines 甲烷; 沼气

marsh gas /'mɑ:ʃ gæs/ *infml* methane 沼气; 甲烷

butane /'bjʊ:teɪn/ a natural gas used for cooking, heating, and lighting 丁烷

H75 nouns 名词: fire and burning 火与燃烧

[ALSO ⇒ H120]

fire /faɪə/ **1** [U] the condition of burning; flames and great heat 火: *She's afraid of fire.* 她怕火。

2 [C] a heap of burning fuel lit on purpose for cooking, warmth, etc 炉火: *They sat round the fire.* 他们围炉而坐。 *He lit the kitchen fire.* 他点起了炉火。

3 [U] destruction by fire 火灾: *He was insured against fire.* 他投保了火险。 *There was a danger of fire in the old wooden house.* 旧木屋有发生火灾的危险。

4 [C] a case of destruction by fire 一场火灾: *He lost his life in a forest fire.* 他死于森林火灾。

5 [U] (*fig*) strong feeling and excitement 热情; 兴奋: *The boy is full of fire and courage.* 这男孩很有冲劲, 勇气十足。

blow (up) a fire to make a fire burn more strongly by blowing air on it 吹火 (使燃烧更旺)

fire and sword burning and killing in war (战时) 烧杀

lay a fire to put the paper and sticks ready for lighting 准备生火

make a fire to put the paper and sticks ready and then light them 生火

make up a fire to add more fuel to a fire 给火或炉添燃料

on fire (of something not really meant to burn) burning 着火; 失火: *The house is on fire!* 房子着火了!

combustion /kəm'bstʃən/ [U] **1** the act of catching fire and burning 起火; 燃烧 **2** *tech* the chemical activity, usu in the presence of oxygen, that produces light and heat 物质剧烈氧化而发光、发热的化学现象 (指燃烧)

flame /fleɪm/ [C; U] (a tongue of) red or yellow burning gas 火焰; 火舌: *The dry sticks burst into flame(s).* 干柴顿时熊熊燃烧起来。 **in flames** (of something not meant to burn) burning 着

火; 在燃烧: *The whole city was in flames.* 全城一片火海。

blaze /bleɪz/ [C *usu sing*] **1** the sudden sharp shooting up of a flame; a very bright fire (突发的) 火焰; 烈火: *The fire burned slowly at first, but soon burst into a blaze.* 起初这火缓缓燃烧, 但不久就变成熊熊烈火。

2 a brightly shining light or bright colour 光辉; 光彩: *The whole building was a blaze of light.* 整幢大楼一片灯火辉煌。 *The flowers made a blaze of red.* 鲜花一片火红。

3 a big destructive fire 大火灾: *The dry grass was on fire, and we tried to put out the blaze.* 干草失火了, 我们尽力想扑灭这场大火。

4 (*fig*) a sudden explosion of feeling (感情的) 爆发; 突发: *In a blaze of anger he shouted at them.* 他勃然大怒, 对着他们大声叫骂。

spark /spɑ:k/ [C] **1** a small bit of burning material thrown out by a fire or by the striking together of two hard objects 火星; 火花 **2** a light-producing passage of electricity through a space (电穿过空间时所发之) 电花

3 (*fig*) a direct cause of an event regarded as a fire or explosion (引起某事件的) 直接原因; 导火线: *The spark that set off the war was the murder of the prince.* 王子遇刺是触发这场战争的导火线。

4 (*fig*) a very small but important bit (很小但重要的) 一点: *He doesn't have a spark of cleverness.* 他一点也不聪明。

flare /fleə/ **1** [S] a short strong blaze of fire or light 摇曳的火焰; 闪烁的光: *There was a sudden flare as she lit the gas.* 她点燃煤气灶时, 猛然窜起火焰。

2 [C] (something that provides) a bright light out of doors, as in a street market or as a signal at an airfield (街市照明或机场发信号用之) 照明灯: *It's misty; go and turn on the flares.* 这天雾濛濛的; 去把照明灯开亮。

burn /bɜ:n/ [C] **1** *tech* a (usu short) period of burning and using power (短时间用电) 烧; 灼 **2** a hurt place, effect, or sensation produced by burning 烧伤处; 灼痛感: *She had burns on her hand.* 她手上有几处烧伤。 *He felt the burn of the medicine on the cut in his arm.* 他敷药后感到臂部伤口灼痛。

brand /brænd/ [C] a mark made on cattle, etc, by burning, usu to show who owns them (烙在牲畜等身上的) 标记; 印记 (通常表示所有权): *Whose brand is on that cow?* 那头母牛身上的烙印是谁家的?

scorch /skɔ:tʃ/ [C] a scorched place; a mark made by burning on a surface 烧焦处; 焦痕: *There were several scorches on the tablecloth that had been drying too near the fire.* 这桌布烘干时离火炉太近, 有几处烧焦了。

H76 verbs 动词: fire and burning 火与燃烧

catch fire [IØ] to start burning 着火; 开始燃烧: *Don't let your dress catch fire!* 别让火烧着你的衣服!

burn /bɜ:n/ **1** [IØ] to be on fire 燃烧; 着火: *The house is burning; help!* 房子着火了; 救火啊!

(fig) *He's burning (with fever)*. 他发高烧. **2** [Wv6; I0] to be able to be on fire 能燃烧; 可点着: *Paper burns easily*. 纸易燃. **3** [I0 (away)] contain a fire 继续燃烧: *They had a little heater burning (away) in the corner*. 他们在屋角里(一直不停地)生着一个小火炉. **4** [I0] to give off light; shine 发光; 照亮: *a light burning in the window* 窗户里亮着的灯光 **5** [Wv4; I0] to produce or experience an unpleasant hot feeling 发热; 发烫: *That medicine burns so!* 这药真真难吃, 辣得难受! *The burning sands hurt her feet*. 滚烫的沙子灼伤了她的双脚. **6** [I0 (with), 3] (usu in -ing form) (fig) to experience a very strong feeling 激动; 激怒; 渴望(通常用-ing形式): *He was burning with anger/desire*. 他怒火/欲火中烧. *She's burning to tell us what happened*. 她急于把所发生的事情告诉我们. **7** [L9; X9] to force or make (a way) by or as if by force or great heat 烧进; 留下不可磨灭的印象: *Her words burned (their way) into his heart*. 她的话烙在他的心坎里. **8** [I0; L7] to change for the worse or be destroyed by fire or heat 烧焦; 烧坏: *The potatoes have burnt (black) and we cannot eat them*. 马铃薯煮焦了, 我们不能吃了. (fig) *She burns easily in the sun (= her skin burns)*. 她容易晒黑. **9** [T1] to destroy by fire 烧掉; 烧毁: *He burned all his old papers*. 他烧毁所有的旧文件. **10** [T1] to use for power, heating, or lighting 烧(某种燃料以发电、供暖、照明等): *The ship burned coal*. 这艘轮船烧煤. *The lamp burns oil*. 这盏灯点油. **11** [X9] to change by fire or heat 烧成; 烧制: *They are burning clay to make bricks*. 他们用黏土烧砖. *The papers were burnt to ashes*. 文件烧成了灰. **12** [X9] to produce by fire 烧出: *He burned a hole in his shirt*. 他把衬衫烧了一个洞. *She burnt her name into the wood*. 她在木器上烙上自己的名字. **13** [T1] to hurt or damage by fire or heat 烧伤; 烫伤: *She burnt her hand on the hot metal*. 灼热的金属烫伤了她的手. **14** [T1] to kill by fire 烧死: *Joan of Arc was burnt (at the stake)*. 圣女贞德被烧死(在火刑柱上).

brand /brænd/ **1** [T1] to burn a mark onto 在...上打烙印; 打印记: *They branded the cattle with the farmer's own mark*. 他们在牲口身上烙上农场主的标记. **2** [X1, 9] (fig) to give (a name) to 指...为...; 诬蔑: *He was branded (as) a liar and a cheat*. 他被说成是说谎者和骗子. **branding iron** [C] a piece of iron used for burning brands onto the skin of animals, etc (用于打烙印的)烙铁

flame /fleim/ [Wv4; I0 (up)] to burn in flames 产生火焰; 发火燃烧: *The fire flamed (up) dangerously when he put oil on it*. 他把油浇到火上时, 火焰顿时危险地窜起来.

blaze /bleiz/ [Wv4] **1** [I0] to (begin to) burn with a bright flame 火光熊熊地燃烧: *A wood fire was blazing (away), but there was no other light in the room*. 一堆火在燃烧着, 屋里别无亮光. *The fire blazed (up) suddenly when oil was poured on it*. 火上浇了油, 火突然烧得旺起来. (fig) *Her eyes were blazing with anger*. 她眼睛里射出愤怒的目光. **2** [I0] to show very bright colour; shine brightly or warmly 放光彩; 发强光: *Masses of*

flowers were blazing in all parts of the garden. 花园里到处花团锦簇, 鲜艳夺目. *Lights blazed in every part of the house*. 房子里灯火通明.

spark /spɑ:k/ **1** [Wv4; I0] to throw out sparks 冒出火花; 飞火星 **2** [I0] to produce a spark 闪光; 闪烁 **3** [T1 (off)] to lead to; be the cause of 导致; 触发; 是...的原因: *What sparked off the quarrel?* 引起争吵的原因是什么? **4** [X9] to lead into action 激励; 鼓舞: *He sparked his team to victory*. 他激励他的队员, 使他们获得胜利.

flare /fleə/ [I0 (up)] to blaze or flame strongly 熊熊地燃烧; (火焰)闪耀: *The lights flared*. 灯光闪耀.

rage /reidz/ [I0] to burn very strongly 猛烈燃烧: *The fire raged (through the forest) for days before rain put it out*. 大火(在森林中)猛烈地燃烧了好几天, 直到下雨才熄灭.

smoke /sməuk/ [I0] to give out smoke [→H84] 冒烟: *The fire was smoking badly*. 这火烟冒得很厉害.

scorch /skɔ:tʃ/ **1** [T1; I0] to burn on the outside so as to change in colour, taste, or feeling but not burn up 烧焦; 烤焦: *She scorched the shirt with an iron that was too hot*. 熨斗太烫, 她把衬衣烫焦了. *The meat was black and scorched on the outside but still raw inside*. 这肉外面又黑又焦, 里面仍然是生的. (fig) *The drink was cold but strong and it seemed to scorch my throat*. 这酒虽凉却很烈, 好像把我的喉咙都烧坏了. (fig) *He scorched the pages of the book with his angry writing*. 他写的书每一页都燃烧着怒火. **2** [T1] to dry up and take the life out of (plants) with a strong dry heat (用高温)使干枯; 使枯萎: *fields scorched by the hot summer sun* 被炎炎夏日晒得龟裂的田野

H77 verbs 动词: setting fire, etc to things 使东西燃烧等

set fire to [T1] genl to cause to burn, often by mistake, carelessly, with bad intentions, etc (由于错误、不谨慎或恶意等)使...燃烧; 点燃; 放火; 纵火: *She set fire to the papers and watched them burn*. 她点燃文件, 并看着它们烧掉. *Who or what set fire to the house?* 是谁或者什么使房子着火的?

light /laɪt/ [T1] to cause (some particular thing) to burn, usu for a purpose (通常为一定目的)使...燃烧; 点燃; 点亮: *Light the fire please*. 请把火点着. *He lit the gas lamp*. 他点亮了煤气灯.

kindle /'kɪndl/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) start to burn or (fig) become a fiery red colour 点燃; 着火; (使)燃烧; (使)变成火红色: *We tried to kindle the wood but it was wet and wouldn't kindle easily*. 我们想点燃木柴, 可是太湿了, 点不着. *The evening sun kindled the western sky*. 夕阳染红了西边的天空. **2** [T1; I0] (fig) **a** to cause (a feeling) to start 激起(某种感情): *His actions kindled hatred in the hearts of the people*. 他的行为激起人们心中的愤怒. **b** (of a feeling) to start (指感情)激动起来: *Her desire for him kindled with every word*. 每一个字都显

示出她对他的爱恋。3 [IØ (with)] to show a feeling 显示一种感情: *When she saw him her eyes kindled (with desire).* 她一见到他, 眼睛就发亮 (流露出对他的爱意)。

ignite /ɪg'naɪt/ [IØ; T1] often tech to set fire to or catch fire 点燃; 着火: *The dry wood ignited.* 干柴着火了。 *He ignited the wood with a match.* 他用火柴点燃了木柴。

feed /fi:d/ [T1] to keep adding fuel to (a fire, etc) so that it will continue burning (为使炉火继续燃烧) 加燃料: *She fed the flames with pieces of wood.* 她往火中添木柴。 (fig) *His words fed their hopes.* 他的话增强了他们的希望。

fuel /'fjuəl/ 1 [IØ] to take in fuel 加燃料: *Aircraft sometimes fuel in midair.* 飞机有时在空中加油。

2 [T1] to provide with fuel 供给燃料; 给...加燃料: *That car is being fuelled ready to try to beat the speed record.* 那辆汽车正在加油, 准备打破速度记录。

power /'paʊə/ [T1 usu pass] to supply power to (esp a machine) 给... (尤指机器) 提供动力: *Our grass-cutting machine is powered by electricity.* 我们的割草机是电动的。

coal /kəʊl/ 1 [T1] to supply (a ship, engine, etc) with coal 给... (船、机车等) 加煤 2 [IØ] (of ships, engines, etc) to take a supply of coal (船、机车等) 加上煤: *Ships only call at this port to coal.* 只是为了加煤, 轮船才在这港口停靠。

H78 verbs 动词: putting fires out 灭火

put out [v adv T1] to make (something) stop burning 熄灭: *She put the light/fire out and went to bed.* 她关掉电灯/熄灭炉火就去睡了。

extinguish /ɪk'stɪŋgwɪʃ/ [T1] fml to put out (a light, fire, etc) 熄灭 (灯、火等): *Smoking is forbidden; please extinguish your cigarettes.* 禁止吸烟; 请弄熄你们的香烟。 (fig) *Nothing could extinguish his faith in human nature.* 没有什么东西能使他对人性失去信心。

quench /kwentʃ/ [T1] to take away the heat of flames, steel, desire, etc, by water or other methods (用水或其他物质) 熄灭 (火焰); (锻钢时) 淬火; 灭绝 (希望): *He quenched his thirst with a long drink of cold water.* 他喝了一大口凉水解渴。

douse /daʊs/ [T1] to put out (a fire, etc) by pouring water on it (泼水) 熄灭: *Douse those flames!* 泼水把火灭掉!

go out [v adv IØ] infml & genl to be extinguished (被) 熄灭: *The light/fire went out.* 灯/火灭了。

H79 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to burning [B] 有关燃烧

combustible /kəm'bastəbəl/ 1 [Wə3] able (easily) to burn 可燃的; 易燃的: *These materials are highly combustible.* 这些材料极易燃烧。 2 [C] a substance that can catch fire and burn easily 可燃物; 易燃物: *The workers demanded more*

pay for handling the dangerous combustibles. 工人为搬运危险的易燃物品, 要求增加工资。

flammable /'flæməbəl/ [Wə3] easily set on fire 易燃的: *These chemicals are highly flammable.* 这些化学药品极易燃烧。 'Flammable' is now the preferred word to describe chemicals and other things that burn easily. 现在一般用“flammable”一词来描述化学药品和其它易燃物品。 **non-flammable** [neg]

inflammable /ɪn'flæməbəl/ [Wə3] becoming rare easily set on fire 易燃的: *These chemicals are highly inflammable.* 这些化学药品是极易燃烧的。 *The word 'inflammable' is not used so much now because 'in-' suggests 'not' and mistakes have happened because people did not understand the word.* “inflammable”这个词现在已不太常用, 因为“in-”使人以为是“不”的意思, 人们因为不了解这个词的意思而常发生误解。

fiery /'faɪəri/ [Wə1] 1 like or of fire 火的; 火一般的: *There was a fiery light in the sky.* 天空出现一片火红的光。 2 (fig) easily made angry 易怒的; 暴躁的: *He has a fiery temper.* 他脾气暴躁。 **-iness** [U]

H80 nouns 名词: fuel and power 燃料与动力

fuel /'fjuəl/ 1 [U] material that is used for producing heat or power by burning 燃料: *Wood, coal, oil, and gas are different kinds of fuel.* 木、煤、油和煤气是不同种类的燃料。 *The farmer cut up the old tree for his winter fuel (= to burn in his house).* 农夫砍下那棵老树作过冬的燃料。 *That car engine uses a lot of fuel.* 那台汽车发动机耗油量很大。 2 [U] material that can be used to produce atomic power (可用于产生原子能的) 燃料 3 [C] a type of these (某种) 燃料: *Petrol is no longer a cheap fuel.* 汽油不再是廉价燃料。 4 [U] (fig) something that increases anger or any other strong active feeling 激发怒气 (或其他强烈感情之物): *The workers weren't satisfied with their wages, and when they were asked to work longer hours, it added fuel to the flames (= made them more angry).* 工人本已对工资不满, 还要他们延长工作时间, 那更是火上加油了。

power /'paʊə/ [U] 1 force that may be used for doing work, driving a machine, or producing electricity 力; 动力: *People used to depend on wind power or water power, but now other forms of power are used.* 人们以往依靠风力或水力, 现在则使用其他形式的动力了。 *The damaged ship was able to reach port under her own power.* 这条损坏的船能靠自己的动力驶抵港口。 *This empire is losing power.* 这个帝国正在衰落。 2 the degree of this produced by something 功率: *What is the power of this engine?* 这台发动机的功率多大?

energy /'enədʒi/ [U] the power which does work and drives machines 能; 能量: *The energy of the sun seems never to get less.* 太阳的能量好像永不减少。

H81 SPECIFIC SUBSTANCES 特殊物质

H81 nouns 名词: coal, etc, as a fuel 作为燃料的煤等

coal /kəʊl/ [U] a black or dark-brown mineral which is dug (**mined**) from the earth, which can be burned to give heat, and from which gas, coal tar, and many other products can be made 煤: *We must produce more coal for our industries.* 我们必须为工业生产更多的煤. *He worked in a coalmine.* 他曾在煤矿工作. *She likes a coal fire better than an electric fire.* 她觉得用煤的火炉比电炉好.

charcoal /'tʃɑ:kəʊl/ [U] (pieces of) the black substance made by burning wood in a closed container with little air, burnt in fires to give heat or used in sticks for drawing with 炭; 木炭: *In former times charcoal was used for melting iron because it was hotter and purer than coal.* 以往人们用木炭炼铁, 因为与煤相比, 它热量更大, 而且更纯.

coke /kəʊk/ [U] the solid substance that remains after gas has been removed from coal by heating and which is burnt to give great heat, esp when making steel (煤经加热去除煤气后剩余的) 焦; 焦炭; 焦煤

peat /pi:t/ 1 [U] partly decayed vegetable matter which takes the place of ordinary soil in a certain area (**peat bog**), and is used for burning instead of coal or for making plants grow better 泥炭; 泥煤 2 [C] a piece of this cut out to be used for making fires 泥炭块; 泥煤块

H82 nouns 名词: oil, etc, as a fuel 作为燃料的油等

oil /ɔɪl/ [U; C] any of several kinds of fatty liquid (from animals, plants, or, esp, under the ground) used for lighting and heating 油; 油类; 石油: *Many kinds of oil are used today, to make machines move or to provide heat and light.* 现在用来开动机器或供暖、照明用的油有多种多样. *The price of heating oil has gone up again.* 取暖用的油价又涨了.

coal gas [U] gas used esp for lighting and heating, produced by burning coal 煤气

natural gas [U] gas which is taken from under the earth (or under the bottom of the sea) and mainly used for burning to cook and heat 天然气

petroleum /pə'trɒliəm/ [U] a mineral oil obtained from below the surface of the earth, used to produce petrol, paraffin, and various chemical substances 石油

petrol /'petrəl/ [U] a liquid obtained esp from petroleum, used esp to produce power in the engines of cars, aircraft, etc 汽油: *We can fill up with petrol at the next petrol station.* 我们可在下一个加油站给汽车加足汽油.

gasoline, -ene /'gæsəli:n/ *AmE* petrol 汽油

gas /gæs/ 1 natural gas or coal gas 天然气; 煤气 2 *AmE infml* gasoline 汽油

diesel (oil) /'di:zəl (ɔɪl)/ 1 [U] a heavy fuel oil 柴油 2 [C] any machine, esp a vehicle, that runs on diesel fuel 柴油机; 内燃机; 内燃机车

paraffin /'pærəfɪn/ [U] 1 *also* 又作 **paraffin oil** an oil made from petroleum, coal, etc, burnt for heat and in lamps for light 石蜡油; 煤油 2 *also* 又作 **paraffin wax** a waxy substance got from petroleum, coal, etc used esp in making candles 石蜡

kerosene /'kerəsi:n/ [U] *AmE* paraffin (def 1) 煤油

benzine /'benzi:n/ [U] a kind of petrol 轻油精; 石油精; 石油挥发油

benzene /'benzi:n/ [U] a colourless liquid, obtained from coal, that burns easily and changes fats from solid to liquid form when mixed with them 苯

turpentine /'tɜ:pən,tain/ *also* 又作 **turps** /tɜ:ps/ *infml abbrev* [U] a kind of oil used esp for mixing paints 松节油 (尤指用于调油漆)

H83 nouns 名词: electricity as a fuel [U] 作为燃料的电

electricity /ɪ,lek'trɪsəti/ 1 the power which is produced by rubbing (**friction**) or by chemical means (a **battery**) or by a machine called a **generator**, and which gives us heat, light, and sound and drives machines 电 2 electric current 电流: *They turned off the electricity in the house when they went away for their holiday.* 他们外出度假时, 切断了屋里的电源.

hydroelectricity /,haɪdrəʊ'lek'trɪsiti/ electricity produced by the power of falling water (由水力发电产生的) 水力电

power /'paʊə/ electric power 电力: *These are all power tools; you need to plug them into a power source.* 这些都是电动器具; 你须把它们插入电源.

H84 nouns 名词: the results of burning 燃烧的产物

smoke /sməʊk/ [U] a cloud of gases, etc, which can be seen, smelled, etc, as it rises from anything that is burning 烟; (燃烧时产生的) 烟雾: *The smoke from the fire rose into the air.* 火里冒出的烟升入天空. *The room was full of smoke.* 屋里烟雾弥漫. **smoky** [W; B] 1 giving off smoke 冒烟的 2 full of smoke 烟雾弥漫的: *I don't like the smoky air in that room.* 我不喜欢那房间里充满烟味的空气. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

smokeless [B] 1 burning without smoke (燃烧时) 不产生烟的 2 free from smoke 无烟的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

fumes /fju:mz/ [P] strong-smelling and often dangerous smoke, gases, etc (浓烈难闻的、往往是危险的) 烟、气: *That factory gives off a lot of nasty fumes.* 那家工厂释放出大量难闻的烟气.

ash /æʃ/ [U] the soft grey powder that remains

after something has been burnt 灰: *Clean the ash from the fireplace.* 清除壁炉里的灰. *The cigarette ash fell on the floor.* 烟灰掉在地板上.
ashen [B] 1 like ash in colour 灰色的 2 consisting of ash 灰的; 由灰构成的

ashes /æʃɪz/ [P] *genl* ash 灰烬: *The house was burnt to ashes.* 房子被烧成灰烬. *Clean the ashes from the fireplace.* 清除壁炉里的灰烬.

coal /kəʊl/ [C] a flaming, burning, or already burnt piece of coal or wood 烧红的煤块或木炭: *A coal fell from the fire and burned the mat.* 炉里掉出一块烧红的炭, 把炉前的垫子烧坏了.

ember /embə/ [C *usu pl*] a red-hot piece of wood or coal, esp in a fire that is no longer burning with flames 余火; 余烬: *He warmed his hands over the dying embers.* 他在快要熄灭的火炭上烘手.

cinder /sɪndə/ [C] a small piece of partly burned wood, coal, etc, that is not yet ash and that can be burned but without producing flames 未燃尽的煤、木炭等

cinders /sɪndəz/ [P] ashes 灰烬: *Before making the fire remember to empty out yesterday's cinders.* 生火之前, 别忘了清除昨天的炉灰.

clinker /ˈklɪŋkə/ [C; U] (a lump of) the partly-burnt matter left after coal or other minerals have been burned (燃烧后残留的) 渣块; 烧结块

H85 nouns 名词: cloth and textiles 布与纺织品

[ALSO ⇒ D130 CLOTHES]

cloth /kloʊ/ 1 [U; C] material made from wool, hair, cotton, etc, by weaving, and used for making garments, coverings, etc 布; (棉、毛、丝、麻等) 织物; 衣料: *I need a lot of cloth if I'm going to make a new dress.* 如果要做件新衣, 我需要很多布料. *They produce cloths of various kinds in this factory.* 他们在这家工厂里生产各种各样的布. 2 [C *often in comb*] a piece of this used for a special purpose (特定用途的) 布块: *She cleaned the table with a cloth.* 她用抹布擦桌子. *She put a clean tablecloth on the table.* 她在桌子上铺了一块干净的桌布. *He dried the dishes with a dishcloth.* 他用擦盘布把盘子擦干.

material /mə'tɪəriəl/ [U; C] cotton or other woven cloth from which clothes may be made 衣料; 料子: *That's a nice material.* 那是块好料子. *This is good dress material* (= material for making dresses out of). 这是好衣料.

fabric /ˈfæbrɪk/ 1 [C; U] cloth made by threads woven together in any of various ways 织物; 织品; 布: *They sell good cotton fabrics here.* 他们这里出售优质棉织品. 2 [U] (*fig*) the framework, base, or system 构造; 结构; 组织: *The whole fabric of society was changed by the war.* 由于战争, 整个社会结构起了变化.

stuff /stʌf/ [U; C] *informal* & *genl* cloth; material 布; 织品; 料子: *What kind of stuff is her coat made of?* 她的大衣是什么料子做的? *These are rather unusual stuffs.* 这些布料很不寻常.

textiles /ˈtekstaɪlz/ [P] *genl* & *tech* cloths,

fabrics, etc, esp as made in factories (尤指工厂生产的) 布; 纺织品 **textile** [Wə5; A] of or concerning textiles 纺织的; 与纺织品有关的: *This is a textile factory/mill.* 这是家纺织厂.

H86 nouns 名词: threads and yarn 线与纱

[ALSO ⇒ H45, I57-58]

thread /θred/ [U; C] very fine cord made by spinning cotton, wool, silk, etc, and used in sewing and weaving (见 H126 插图) (棉、毛、丝) 线 (用于缝纫及纺织)

yarn /jɔ:n/ [U] a long continuous thread, as of wool or cotton, used in making cloth, carpets, etc 棉纱; 粗纺毛纱 (用来织布和地毯等)

braid /breɪd/ 1 *also* 又作 **plait** [C] a narrow piece of material made by twisting several pieces together like a rope (绳子般的) 穗带; 辫 2 [U] material of this kind put along the edges of clothing, esp as a decoration (镶缀在衣服边缘的) 穗带; 辫边; 镶边: *His coat was covered in gold braid.* 他的大衣镶着金边.

H87 nouns 名词: kinds of cloth [U; C] 各种布料

cotton /ˈkɒtn/ 1 a type of plant grown in warm areas for the soft white hair that surrounds its seeds 棉; 棉树 2 the soft white hair of this plant used for making thread, cloth, cotton wool [⇒ B176], etc 棉花 3 thread or cloth made from this 棉线; 棉纱; 棉布

wool /wʊl/ 1 the soft thick type of hair which sheep and some goats have 羊毛: *Some sheep's wool was left on the fence.* 有些羊毛留在栅栏上了. 2 material made up from this or something like it in the form of a long string 毛线; 绒线: *As she knitted [⇒ I57] she kept the ball of wool beside her.* 她打毛衣时, 把毛线团放在身边. 3 material from sheep's wool woven into cloth 毛料; 毛织物: *She wore a wool suit.* 她身穿一套毛料服装.

worsted /ˈwɒstɪd/ a fine wool cloth 精纺毛织物

poplin /ˈpɒplɪn/ a strong shiny cotton cloth used esp for making shirts and suits (棉) 府绸; 毛葛

linen /ˈlɪnɪn/ 1 a type of cloth made from the plant **flax** 亚麻布料: *He wore a suit made of linen/ a linen suit.* 他穿一套亚麻布做的衣服. 2 clothes and cloths made of linen 亚麻衣服; 亚麻布: *He changed his linen* (= linen underclothes). 他换了(亚麻布)内衣. *Get clean bed-linen* (= linen bedsheets). 换上干净的亚麻布床单.

silk /sɪlk/ fine thread which is produced by a kind of insect (**silkworm**) and made into thread for sewing and into smooth soft cloth 丝织品; 绸缎: *Her silk dress must have cost a lot of money.* 她的绸衣服, 一定是花很多钱买的.

silken [Wə5; B] *lit* soft or smooth like silk 丝一般柔软的; 光润的 **silky** [Wə1; B] *not fml* of or like silk 丝的; 丝一样的

satin /'sætin/ a kind of very fine smooth cloth mainly of silk, which is shiny on the front and dull on the back 缎子 **satiny** [Wa5; B] of or like satin, esp in a pleasant way 缎子的; 缎子般(光滑)的

velvet /'velvɪt/ a type of fine, closely woven cloth made up of silk and also of nylon, cotton, etc. having a soft thick raised surface of short cut threads on one side only 天鹅绒; 丝绒; 立绒; 经绒: *She wore a dress of blue velvet.* 她穿一件蓝色天鹅绒衣服。

lace /leɪs/ a netlike ornamental cloth made of fine thread (装饰用的)花边; 透孔织品; 有网眼的织物: *She had handmade lace curtains.* 她的花边窗帘是手工制作的。

canvas /'kænvəs/ strong, rough cloth used for tents, sails, bags, etc (粗)帆布(供制帐篷、船帆、布袋等用)

jute /dʒu:t/ a substance used for making strong and rough cloth, from either of two plants grown esp in East India and Bangladesh 黄麻(产于印度东部和孟加拉国)

tweed /twi:d/ a type of coarse woollen cloth woven from threads of different colours, esp in Scotland (尤指苏格兰)粗花呢 **tweeds** [P] tweed clothes 花呢衣服: *She was dressed in tweeds.* 她穿着一套花呢衣服。

felt /felt/ a kind of hard cloth made from wool pressed flat 毡; 毛毡: *He wore a felt hat.* 他头戴毡帽。

H88 nouns, etc 名词等: kinds of skin 皮革类

[ALSO ⇒ A126]

leather /'leðə/ [U] animal skin that has been treated (**tanned**) to preserve it, used for making shoes, bags, etc 皮革: *She wore a leather coat.* 她穿着皮外套。 **leatherette** [U] a cheap material made to look like leather 人造革 **leathery** [Wa2; B] like leather; hard and stiff 似皮革的; 坚韧的

skin /skɪn/ 1 [C; U *often in comb*] the natural outer covering of an animal, esp when used as leather, fur, etc 兽皮; 毛皮: *Many skins are needed to make a fur coat.* 做一件毛皮外衣需要用许多块皮。 *She wore a coat made of sheep-skin; it was a sheepskin coat.* 她穿着羊皮做的外衣; 那是羊皮外衣。 2 [T1] to remove the skin from 剥去...的皮: *He skinned the deer.* 他剥下鹿身上的皮。

hide /haɪd/ [C; U] (an) animal skin, esp when removed to be used for leather (从动物身上剥下作为皮革原料的)皮; 皮张; 兽皮: *The bag was made of hide.* 提包是皮做的。 *He sold hides.* 他卖皮货。

suede /swɛɪd/ [U] soft leather or goatskin with a rough surface 绒面革(表面粗糙如绒面的软皮革或山羊皮, 俗称麂皮或麝皮)

fur /fɜ:/ 1 [U] the soft thick fine hair that covers the body of some types of animal, such as bears, rabbits, cats, etc (熊、兔、猫等动物的)软

毛 2 [C] a hair-covered skin of certain special types of animal, such as foxes, rabbits, beavers [⇒ A60], etc, which has been or will be treated and used for clothing (兽类的)毛皮; 皮子: *The Canadian fur trader had a fine load of furs to sell after his hunting trip.* 那位加拿大皮货商人游猎回来, 就有大量毛皮出售。 3 [C] a garment made of one or more of these 裘; 毛皮衣饰: *She was wearing a silver fox fur across her shoulders.* 她肩上披着一条银狐披肩。 *She wore a fur coat.* 她穿着皮大衣。

H89 nouns 名词: plastic and elastic [U; C] 可塑物与弹性物

plastic /'plæstɪk/ any of various light man-made materials produced chemically from oil or coal, that can be made into different shapes when soft and keep their shape when hard 塑胶; 塑料: *Nylon is a form of plastic.* 尼龙是一种塑料。 *Which of these coloured plastics do you prefer?* 你喜欢哪一种彩色塑料?

nylon /'naɪlɒn/ a strong elastic material made from coal, water, and air and made into cloths, cords, and plastics 尼龙

vinyl /'vaɪnɪl/ (any of several types of) firm bendable plastic used instead of leather, rubber, wood, etc 乙烯基(坚韧可弯曲的塑料): *He bought a new vinyl floor covering.* 他买了新的乙烯基地板贴面。

elastic /'ɛləstɪk/ [*also* 又作 B] (material) which springs back into its natural shape after it is stretched, such as rubber [⇒ H70] 弹性材料; 橡皮带; 有弹性的: *This toy plane will fly if you wind up the elastic that drives it.* 如果你旋紧这玩具飞机的橡皮筋, 它就会飞起来。 *Put an elastic band round your banknotes.* 把钞票用橡皮筋扎起来。

H90 nouns 名词: kinds of paper 纸类

paper /'peɪpə/ 1 [U] material made into thin sheets from wood, cloths, etc which is used for writing and printing on, covering parcels, putting on walls, etc 纸; 包装纸; 壁纸: *Can I have some (more) paper?* 可以(再)给我一些纸吗? *Wrap the parcel in brown paper.* 用牛皮纸把这包东西包起来。 2 [C] a piece of this 一张纸: *The papers lay on the floor.* 文件乱摊在地板上。

card /kɑ:d/ 1 [U] stiffened paper 硬纸: *You should use card for this job, and cut it into pieces if necessary.* 干这活你要用硬纸, 必要时把它切成小片。 2 [C] a small piece of stiffened paper, usu with information printed on it and having various uses 卡片; 名片; 请帖: *The invitations were printed on cards.* 请柬印在卡片上。

cardboard /'kɑ:d,bɔ:d/ 1 [U] a thick stiff paperlike, usu brownish material used for making boxes, the backs of books, etc 硬纸板: *It was a cardboard box.* 这是一只硬纸板盒。 2 [A]

(fig) something stiff, unreal, or unnatural 生硬的东西; 不真实(或不自然)的物(或人): *Her new book is full of cardboard characters.* 她的新书里满是不真实的人物。

H91 nouns 名词: soaps and solvents [U; C] 肥皂与溶剂

soap /səʊp/ a product made from fat and alkali [C; H73], for use with water to clean the body or other things (见 754 页彩图) 肥皂: *She bought a bar/cake of soap.* 她买了一条/块肥皂。
soapy [W; B] of or like soap 肥皂(般)的
-iness [U]

soap powder soap in powder form 肥皂粉: *Many kinds of soap powder/ Many soap powders are sold, especially for use in washing machines.* 有多种肥皂粉出售, 尤其是供洗衣机用的。

bleach /bli:tʃ/ a substance used to make something (esp clothes) whiter or cleaner 漂白剂: *She used a strong bleach to clean the bathroom.* 她用强力漂白剂刷洗浴室。

detergent /di'tɜ:dʒənt/ a chemical product used for cleaning esp clothing and dishes rather than the human body 洗衣粉; 洗涤剂: *Our new washday detergent washes our clothes whiter than ever before.* 我们新的日用洗衣粉把我们的衣服洗涤得比以前更白。

disinfectant /,disɪn'fektənt/ a substance used for cleaning and for killing harmful bacteria [C; A37] (**disinfecting**) 消毒剂; 杀菌剂: *The hospital smelled of disinfectant.* 医院里有一股消毒剂的气味。 *This is a special disinfectant soap.* 这是特制的消毒肥皂。

solvent /sɒlvənt/ a liquid able to break down dirt, and used to clean metals, etc 溶剂(可溶解污垢, 用来清洗金属品); 溶媒: *Alcohol and petrol are useful solvents for spots that will not come off in water.* 对付用水洗不掉的污渍, 酒精和汽油是很有效的溶剂。

H92 nouns 名词: polish and lacquer 擦光剂与亮漆

[ALSO ⇒ H95, D175]

polish /'pɒlɪʃ/ 1 [U; C] any liquid, powder, paste, etc, used in polishing a surface 擦光剂; 上光剂; 擦光粉; 擦光油: *What kind of metal/shoe polish do you use?* 你用哪种金属擦光剂/鞋油? *She uses a wax polish on her furniture.* 她用上光蜡擦家具。 2 [S9] a smooth shiny surface produced by rubbing 磨得十分光滑而有光泽的表面; 光泽面: *If you put hot plates on this table they'll spoil its polish.* 把热盘子放在桌子上会烫伤桌面的光泽。 *What a high polish (= a very shiny surface) you have on your furniture!* 你的家具表面多光洁啊! 3 [U] (fig) *apprec* fine quality or perfection (of manners, education, writing, etc) (指举止、文章等) 优美; 优雅; (指教

育) 完善: *She plays the piano with great polish.* 她钢琴弹奏得雍容洒脱。

varnish /'vɑ:nɪʃ/ 1 [U; C] (any of several types of) liquid made by mixing various substances with oil which, when brushed onto articles made esp of wood and allowed to dry, gives a clear hard bright surface 清漆; 光漆; 亮漆: *Varnish is usually put onto oil paintings to protect the colours.* 油画上通常涂上一层光漆以保护它的色彩。 2 [S] the shiny appearance produced by using this substance 光泽; 光泽面: *Hot plates may spoil the varnish on a table.* 热盘子会烫伤桌面的光泽。

lacquer /'lækə/ [U; C] any one of several transparent, sometimes coloured, substances used to form a hard shiny surface on metal or wood, or to make hair stay in place (涂在金属、木材等上的) 光漆; 亮漆; (固定发型的) 定型剂

wax /wæks/ [U; C] a solid material made of fats or oils, greasy [⇒ H12] when melted by heat and used for rubbing on surfaces, making candles [⇒ H119], etc 蜡

resin /'rezɪn/ 1 [U; C] a sticky substance that comes out of certain trees and is often used for making varnish 树脂 2 a similar substance made from plastic 合成树脂 **resinous** [B] of, concerning, or like resin 树脂的; 像树脂的; 有关树脂的

H93 nouns 名词: paint and dye 油漆与染料

[ALSO ⇒ I46]

paint /peɪnt/ [U; C] liquid colouring matter which can be put or spread on a surface to make it a certain colour 油漆; 涂料: *Where are those tins of green paint?* 那儿罐绿色油漆在哪儿? *The warning sign on the door said 'wet paint'.* 门上的示警牌上写着“油漆未干”。

coat /kəʊt/ [C] a covering, esp of paint, varnish, etc, spread over the surface (漆等的) 涂层: *Give that wall another coat of paint.* 给那面墙再刷一层油漆。

dye /daɪ/ [U; C] a vegetable or chemical substance, usu liquid, used in colour things, esp by dipping 染料: *Have you a bright blue dye in the shop?* 你们店里有鲜蓝色的染料吗?

ink /ɪŋk/ [U; C] coloured liquid, usu used for writing 墨水; 油墨: *Can I have some red ink?* 我可以要些红墨水吗? *They use various inks in this kind of printing.* 他们用各种各样的油墨进行这种印刷。

H94 nouns 名词: tar and pitch 焦油与沥青

tar /tɑ:/ [U] a black substance, thick and sticky when hot and hard when cold, used for making roads, preserving wood, etc 焦油; 焦油沥青; 柏油

tarmac /'tɑ:mæk/ also 又作 *fml tarmacadam* /,tɑ:mə'kædəm/ 1 [U] a mixture of tar and

H95 SPECIFIC SUBSTANCES 特殊物质

crushed or very small stones used for making the surface of roads 铺路面用的柏油和碎石混合物 2 [C] an area covered in tarmac, esp one used for landing aircraft on (a **runway**) 柏油碎石路面 (尤指飞机跑道)

asphalt /'æsfælt/ [U] a black sticky material that is firm when it hardens, used for the surface of roads (铺路面用的) 沥青; 柏油: *They have good asphalt roads here.* 他们这儿的柏油路很好.

pitch /pɪtʃ/ [U] any of various black substances that are melted into a sticky material used for making hard protective coverings or for putting in cracks, esp in wooden ships, to stop water coming through 沥青 (用以保护物体表面或堵塞裂缝, 尤用于木船防止漏水)

H95 verbs 动词: **polishing, painting, and dyeing** 擦亮、上漆与染色

[ALSO ⇒ D175]

polish /'pɒlɪʃ/ 1 [T1 (up); X7; L9, esp up] to make or become smooth and shiny by continual rubbing 磨光; 擦亮: *Polish your shoes with a brush.* 用刷子把你的皮鞋擦亮. *Silver polishes easily with this special cloth.* 用这种特制布容易擦亮银器. *He polished up the old copper coins.* 他把古铜币擦得锃亮. *The coins didn't polish up very well.* 这些硬币没有擦得很亮. 2 [Wv5; T1] (fig) to make (a speech, piece of writing, artistic performance, etc) as good as possible 使完善; 润色: *The writer spends a lot of time polishing his work.* 这位作家花费很多时间给作品润色. *The piano player gave a very polished performance.* 钢琴演奏者的表演尽善尽美. *What a very polished person she is; she's very good socially.* 她是多么雍容大方呀; 她很善于社交.

varnish /'vɔːnɪʃ/ [T1] to cover with varnish 给...涂清漆: *He varnished the wooden table.* 他给木桌涂了清漆.

lacquer /'lækə/ [T1] to cover with lacquer 用亮漆涂; 用定型剂固定 (发型): *She lacquered the table.* 她给桌子上涂了亮漆. *She has lacquered her hair.* 她的头发用了定型剂.

wax /wæks/ [T1] to treat with wax [⇒ H92] 给...打蜡: *He waxed the car then polished it.* 他给汽车上了蜡, 然后把它擦得锃亮.

paint /peɪnt/ [T1] to cover with paint 给...上油漆; 着色: *He painted the walls.* 他油漆墙壁. *He painted the boat blue and white.* 他把船漆成了蓝白两色. **painter** [C] a person who paints things, esp as an occupation (油) 漆工

coat /kəʊt/ [T1 (with)] to cover with a coat (as of paint) 涂上; 覆盖: *The wall had been thickly coated with paint.* 墙壁给刷上厚厚的一层油漆.

dye /daɪ/ [T1; X7; L7] to give a colour to by using dye 染; 把...染上颜色: *She dyed the wool (blue).* 她把毛线染上颜色 (染成蓝色).

ink /ɪŋk/ [T1 (in, over)] to cover with ink 用墨水描; 涂墨色 (油墨) 于: *He inked in the darker parts of the picture.* 他用墨水加描了图画的阴暗部分.

bleach /bli:tʃ/ [T1; (I0)] to (cause to) become

white or whiter, esp by using bleach [⇒ H91] or through the light of the sun 漂白; 晒白; 变白: *They bleached the clothes.* 他们把衣服漂白了. *There were only a few dry bones left, bleached by the sun.* 只剩下几根被太阳晒白了的枯骨.

tar /tɑː/ [T1] to cover with tar 涂 (或浇) 焦油 (或柏油) 于: *The road was tarred yesterday.* 这条路昨天浇了柏油.

asphalt /'æsfælt/ [T1] to cover (esp a road) with asphalt 铺沥青于: *They asphalted the roads.* 他们给马路铺上沥青.

tan /tæn/ [I0; T1] 1 to make (an animal's skin) into leather 鞣 (革); 硝 (皮): *Tanning is an important industry in that town.* 鞣革是镇上的重要行业. *He tanned the skins.* 他把皮子鞣成了革. 2 [also 又作 X7] to (cause to) become brown (把...) 晒黑; (把...) 晒成褐色; 变成褐色: *His skin tans easily.* 他的皮肤容易晒黑. *The sun tanned her brown.* 太阳把她晒黑了. **tanner** [C] a person who tans skins 制革工人; 鞣皮工人 **tannery** [C] a place where the tanning of skins is done 制革厂; 鞣皮厂

Equipment, machines, and instruments

设备、机器与仪器

H110 nouns 名词: **equipment and apparatus** 设备与装置

equipment /'kwɪpmənt/ [U] 1 the things needed to do something 装备; 设备: *We need modern office equipment.* 我们需要现代化的办公室设备. *The climbers had all the necessary equipment for mountain climbing.* 登山者有爬山所需的一切装备. 2 the act of equipping 装备 (指行为); 配备: *The complete equipment of the new hospital will take a year.* 这所新医院要用一年的时间才能装备齐全.

apparatus /'æpə'reɪtəs/ [U; C usu sing] 1 a set of instruments, machines, etc, that work together for a particular purpose (能提供某种用途的) 一套器材、仪器等: *This electric heating apparatus is very clean.* 这种电暖气装置不会弄脏地方. 2 a set of instruments, machines, tools, materials, etc, needed for a particular purpose (从事某种工作所需要的) 一套器材、仪器: *The television men set up their apparatus ready to film.* 电视摄制人员安装好器材, 准备拍片. 3 a group of parts that work together, esp inside the body (尤指身体内同一功能的一组) 器官: *The breathing apparatus includes the nose, throat, and lungs.* 呼吸器官包括鼻、咽喉和肺. 4 an organization or system made up of many parts 机构; 机关; 组织: *The political apparatus set up by the government is used to settle industrial troubles.* 这个由政府设立的政治机构是用来解决劳资纠纷的.

gear /gɪə/ [U] a set of things collected together, often equipment, esp when used for a particular purpose 一套工具或用具: *Did you bring all your gear with you?* 你把工具都带来了吗?

kit /kɪt/ [U] (a box for) a set of articles, esp tools, needed for a certain kind of work or for a particular purpose 成套工具; 工具箱: *There is a shoe-cleaning kit in the cupboard.* 壁橱里有一套刷鞋用具. *Where's my tool kit?* 我的工具箱在哪儿?

stuff /stʌf/ [U] *infml & genl* equipment, etc 器材; 工具: *Bring all your stuff in here.* 把你的东西都拿到这儿来. *Have you got the necessary stuff for the job?* 你们有干这种活所需要的器材吗?

things /θɪŋz/ [P] *infml & genl* equipment, etc, esp when carried with one 器材(尤指随身带的): *Where can I put my things?* 我可以把工具放在什么地方? *I need to get the right things for the job.* 干这件工作我得有合适的工具.

tackle /'tækəl/ **1** [U] equipment needed for a game or certain kinds of work (游戏或某种工作需要的) 用具; 器具: *fishing tackle* 钓鱼用具; *He had all his tackle with him.* 他把所有的用具都带上了. **2** [C] a set of ropes and wheels, etc, for lifting heavy things or moving the sails of a ship (吊起重物的) 滑车; 帆的滑车索具

rig /rɪg/ [C *often in comb*] equipment put together for a special purpose 成套器械; 用具: *an oilrig* 钻油(井)机

paraphernalia /'pærəfə'neɪliə/ [U] *esp pomp & ironical* the equipment, tools, etc, which a person has or which are (thought to be) needed for a job 随身用具; 设备; 工具: *Do you really need all this paraphernalia to do a simple job like that?* 干那样简单的活你真需要所有这些工具吗? *He has brought his paraphernalia with him.* 他的用具随身都带来了.

H111 nouns 名词: tools and utensils [C] 工具与器皿

tool /tu:l/ **1** any instrument or apparatus such as an axe, hammer, spade, etc, held in the hands for doing special jobs 工具 **2** (*fig*) anything necessary for doing one's job (工作所需的) 任何东西; 工具: *Words are his tools.* 语言就是他的工具. *We must give the government the necessary tools for winning the war.* 我们必须向政府提供打赢这场战争所需要的一切东西. **3** (*fig*) a person unfairly or dishonestly used by another for his own purposes 被利用的人; 爪牙; 工具; 傀儡: *The king was the tool of the military government.* 国王是军人政府的傀儡.

implement /'ɪmpləmənt/ *fml* a tool 工具; 器具: *What implements did they use? — They used stone implements.* 他们使用什么工具? — 他们用的是石器.

artifact, artefact /'ɑ:tɪfækt/ anything made by man, esp if useful 人工制品: *wood and metal artifacts* 木制品和金属制品

instrument /'ɪnstɾəmənt/ **1** an object used to help in work 仪器; 器械; 器具: *Have we got all*

the medical instruments? 所有的医疗器械我们都有了么? **2** *also* 又作 **musical instrument** an object which is played to give musical sounds 乐器 [→K44] **3** someone or something which seems to be used by an outside force to cause something to happen 被利用的人; 工具: *He didn't mean to do it; he was just an instrument of fate.* 他本不想干那种事; 他只不过是受命运摆布罢了.

utensil /ju:'tensəl/ *fml or tech* **1** an object for use in a particular way, esp a tool 器皿; 用具: *He bought all the utensils for gardening.* 他买了全套园艺用具. **2** any tool, container, etc, used in the house, esp for cooking 家用器具; 烹饪用具: *He washed the kitchen utensils.* 他清洗厨房用具.

H112 nouns 名词: machines and appliances [C] 机器与器具

machine /mə'ʃi:n/ **1** a man-made instrument or apparatus which uses power (such as electricity) to perform work 机器; 机械: *That's a nice sewing machine.* 那是一台很好的缝纫机. *The factory machines are very noisy.* 工厂的机器噪音很大. *That machine needs to be repaired.* 那台机器需要修理. **2** (*fig*) a person or group of persons which is like a machine 机械地工作的人(或机构): *The army turned him from a clever boy into a machine.* 军队把他从一个伶俐的孩子变成了一个机器人. *The party machine is ready for the election.* 党的机构已为竞选做好准备.

appliance /ə'plaiəns/ an apparatus, instrument, or tool for a particular purpose, often one that is fitted to a larger machine (常指可装在较大机器上的) 用具; 器具; 装置: *Different appliances can be screwed onto this machine to crush coffee beans, prepare cake mixture, etc.* 这台机器可以装上不同的器具, 用来研碎咖啡豆、调制蛋糕混合料等. *She has all the modern kitchen appliances.* 现代化的厨房用具她应有尽有. *They sell electrical appliances for the home.* 他们出售各种家用电器.

device /dɪ'vaɪs/ an instrument, esp one that is cleverly thought out or made for a special purpose (尤指构思或制作精巧的) 装置: *He invented a neat little device for sharpening pencils.* 他发明了一个小巧玲珑的削铅笔装置.

gadget /'gædʒɪt/ *infml* a small machine or useful apparatus 小机械; 小器具: *What is that gadget used for?* 那个小机械是用来干什么的?

contraption /kən'træpʃən/ *usu infml & deprec* a machine or device, esp if it looks unusual 奇异的装置; 新奇的玩意儿: *What on earth is that contraption?* 那个新奇的玩意儿究竟是什么东西? *Get that dangerous contraption out of here before it hurts somebody!* 快拿走那个危险的玩意儿, 以免伤着人!

robot /'rəʊbɒt/ **1** a machine that can work (in some ways) like a person 机器人; 自动机械: *The plane has a robot pilot.* 这架飞机由自动驾驶仪

H113 EQUIPMENT 设备

操纵. **2** (*fig*) a person who acts like a machine
机器般行动的人

automaton /ɔ:'tɒmətən/ an automatic [→H73]
machine that can behave like a person 自动机:
机器人: *They work like automatons in that
factory.* 他们在那家工厂里像机器人一样地干活.

spares /speəz/ [P] extra parts of machines, usu
kept to take the place of parts which have
been damaged, used too much, etc (机器等的)
备件; 备用品: *Do you keep spares for this kind
of car?* 你有这种汽车的备件吗?

H113 nouns 名词: **machinery, engines,
and motors, etc** 机器、发动机、马达等

machinery /mə'ʃɪnəri/ [U] **1** machines in
general 机器; 机械 (总称): *A lot of new
machinery has been put into the factory.* 工厂
里装备了大量新机器. **2** the working parts of an
apparatus (机器的) 运转部分: *Something is
wrong with the machinery of this clock; it
isn't working.* 钟的机件有毛病; 它不走了. **3** (*fig*)
a system or organization by which action is
controlled 机构; 组织: *The machinery of the
law works slowly.* 法律机构工作迟缓.

engine /'endʒən/ [C] any piece of machinery
with moving parts which changes energy [→
H80] from steam, electricity, oil, etc, into
movement (见 939 页彩图) 引擎; 发动机: *That
car engine is a good one.* 那汽车的发动机很好.
The car has engine trouble. 汽车发动机出了故障.

motor /'məʊtə/ **1** [C] a machine, esp small, that
changes power, esp electrical power, into
movement (小型) 发动机 (尤指电动机); 摩托; 马
达: *This grass-cutting machine is driven by an
electric motor.* 这部刈草机是由电动马达推动的.
He sells motor oils (= oil for motors). 他经销机
油. **2** [A] driven by an engine 由发动机推动的;
机动的: *No motor vehicle is allowed by law to
use the roads if its condition makes it unsafe
to drive.* 法律禁止不能安全行驶的机动车辆使用道
路. *a motor vessel* 机动船只; *a motor scooter* 低
座小摩托车; *a motor mower* 机动刈草机 **3** [A]
of, for, or concerning vehicles driven by an
engine, esp those used on roads 机动车辆的; 汽
车的: *the motor industry* 汽车工业; *Motor
insurance costs more if a car is used in a big
city.* 汽车在大城市使用的话, 汽车保险费就贵些.
motor sports 赛车运动; *motor racing* 赛车; *a
motor magazine* 汽车杂志

mechanism /'mekənɪzəm/ [C *usu sing*] **1** the
arrangement by which a machine works or is
made 机械装置; 机械结构: *I can't understand
the mechanism of this machine.* 我不明白这台
机器的机械结构. **2** a small machine 小机械; 小机
器: *That's an interesting mechanism; how
does it work?* 那台小机器挺有趣, 它怎么运转?

works /wɜ:kz/ [P] the moving parts (of a
machine) (机器的) 活动机件: *The clock has
stopped; something must have got into the
works.* 钟停了; 一定是什么东西掉进到机件里去了.

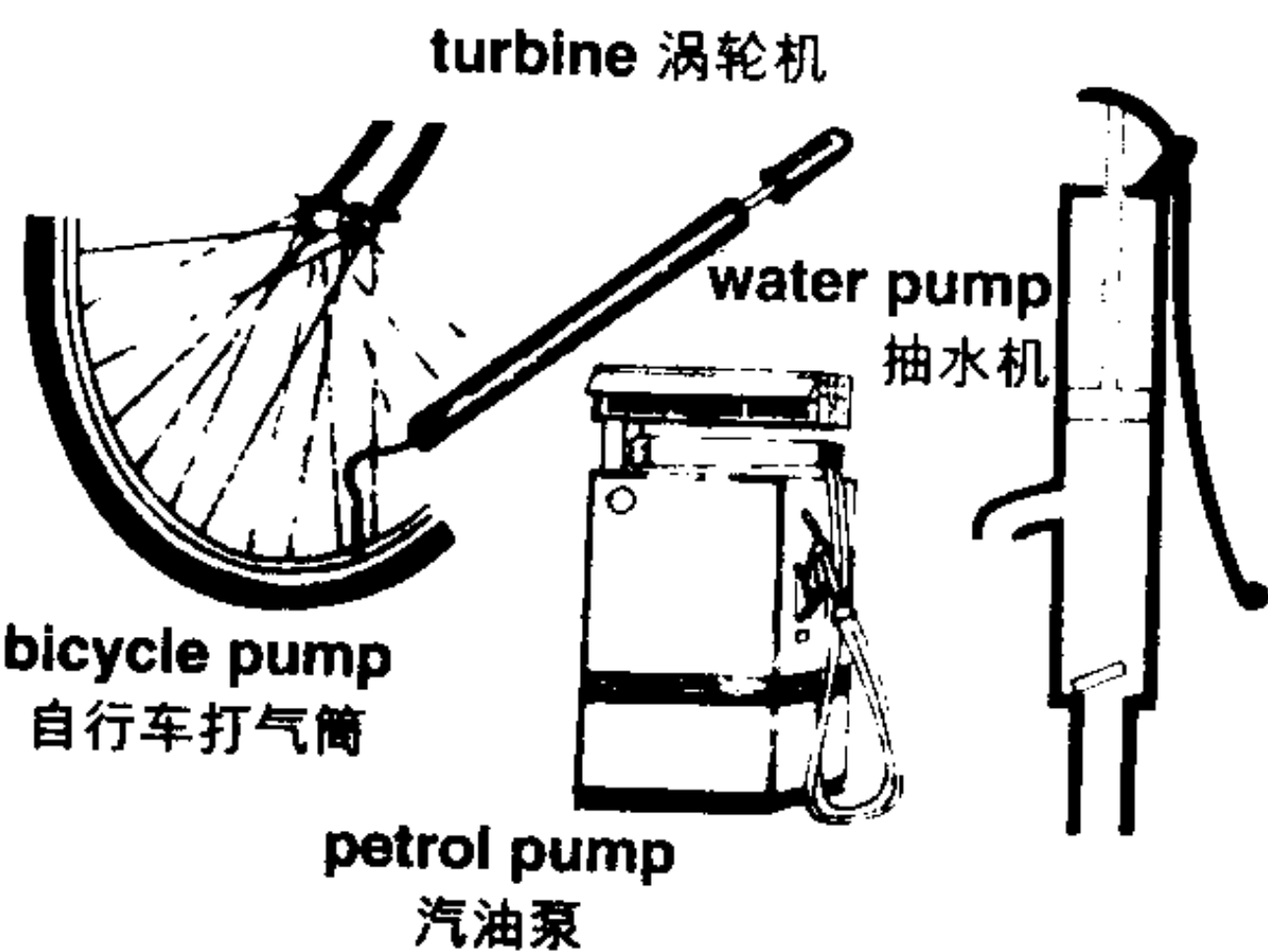
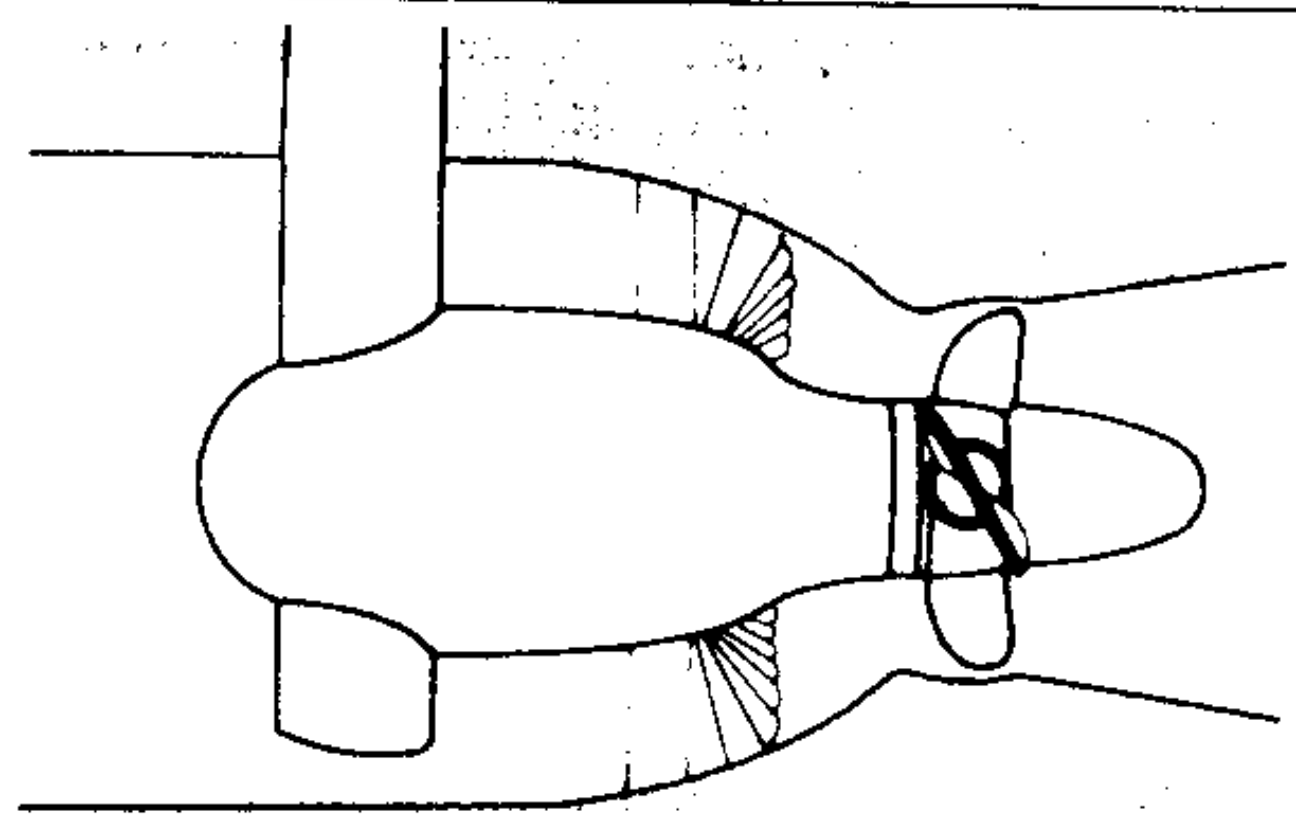
workings /'wɜ:kɪŋz/ [P] the way in which some-

thing, esp a machine, works 运转方式; 活动方式:
*I shall never understand the workings of an
engine.* 我总搞不清发动机的工作原理.

clockwork /'klɒk,wɜ:k/ [U] **1** the machinery
that works a clock (见 L228 插图) 时钟机构 **2**
any machinery like this, that can usu be
wound with a key, and that is esp used in toys
类似时钟机构的发条装置 (尤指玩具中的): *The
children played happily with their clockwork
toys.* 孩子们兴高采烈地玩有发条装置的玩具.

bearing /'beərɪŋ/ [C] a part of a machine on
which a moving part rests, in which it can
move 轴承 **ball bearing** [C] **1** less common a
part of a machine that turns on small metal
balls 滚珠轴承 **2** more common one of these
balls 滚珠: *What size ball bearings do you use?*
你用多大号的滚珠?

H114 nouns, etc 名词等: **turbines,
generators, and pumps, etc** 涡轮机、发
电机与唧筒等



bicycle pump
自行车打气筒

petrol pump
汽油泵

water pump
抽水机

turbine /'tɜ:bam/ [C] a kind of engine which
works by the force of gas or water turning a
wheel 涡轮机; 透平机; 叶轮机 **turbo-** [*comb
form*] relating to a turbine 表示“涡轮推动的”、
“有涡轮的”: *a turbo-generator* 涡轮发动机; 涡轮
发电机

generator /'dʒenə'reɪtə/ [C] a machine which
makes (= generates), usu electricity 发生器;
(通常指) 发电机: *The building has two elec-
tricity generators.* 这座楼装有两台发电机.

dynamo /'daɪnəməʊ/ [C] a machine (esp small)
which turns some other kind of power into

electricity (见 939 页彩图) (尤指小型) 发电机: *There is a dynamo on my bicycle.* 我的自行车上有个小发电机. (fig) *He is a real dynamo; he never stops working.* 他精力真充沛, 总在不停地工作.

pile /paɪl/ [C] a type of apparatus that produces electricity or atomic power 电堆; 原子反应堆; 核反应堆

reactor /rɪˈæktə/ [C] an atomic pile 原子反应堆; 核反应堆

pump /pʌmp/ **1** [C] a machine, usu with a tube and a handle, for forcing liquid, air, or gas into or out of something 泵; 抽(水)机; 唧筒; 打气筒; 推筒: *At the farm there was an old-fashioned pump for drawing water from a well.* 农场里有架老式抽水机从井里抽水. *The heart is a kind of natural pump that moves the blood around the body.* 心脏是一个天然泵, 能使血液在体内循环. *He used a bicycle pump to fill the tyres with air.* 他用自行车打气筒给轮胎打气. *The garage has four petrol pumps.* 加油站里有四台汽油泵. **2** [T1; L9] to move by means of a pump 用抽水机抽(液体); 用气筒打(气): *They pumped the water out of the ship.* 他们用抽水机抽出轮船里的水. **3** [I0] to work a pump 操作抽机; 用抽机(抽水): *Stop pumping now.* 现在停止抽水.

piston /ˈpɪstən/ [C] a round metal plate or a short solid pipe-shaped piece of metal that fits into a tube (**cylinder**) in which it is moved up and down by pressure or explosion, used in engines, pumps, etc, to give movement to other parts of a machine by means of a connecting rod (**piston rod**) (见 939 页彩图) 活塞(靠活塞杆 piston rod 传动)

fan /fæn/ **1** [C] an object used in the hand or electrically to cause the movement of air, usu in order to make a person or place less hot 扇子; (电) 风扇: *She waved (= moved backwards and forwards) her fan in front of her face.* 她在自己脸前扇扇子. *The fans set in the windows began to turn and draw fresh air into the room.* 安装在窗口的风扇开始转动, 把新鲜空气吹到屋里. **2** [T1] to cool, etc, with a fan, or anything used in the same way 用扇子(或其他物件)扇风: *She felt hot and fanned herself with a newspaper.* 她感到很热, 就用一张报纸给自己扇风.

H115 nouns 名词: meters and gauges, etc [C] 仪表等

meter /ˈmi:tə/ a machine which measures the amount used (记录使用数量的) 计量器; 一计; 表; 仪表: *He read the amount of gas used on the meter.* 他查煤气表上已用煤气的度数. *He read the gas meter.* 他查煤气表. *The parking meter allows two hours' parking for 20p.* 停车计时表规定停车两小时收费二十便士.

gauge /geɪdʒ/ an instrument for measuring size, amount, etc, such as the width of wire, the amount of rain, etc (测量金属线直径、降雨

量等的) 量器; 量计: *The rain gauge shows that 2cm of rain fell here yesterday.* 雨量计表明, 昨天这里降雨二厘米.

dial /ˈdaɪəl/ **1** the front or face of any of various instruments such as a clock (仪表等的) 刻度盘; 钟面: *A dial shows the measurements of time, speed, pressure, etc, by means of a pointer and figures.* 刻度盘用指针和数字表示时间、速度、压力等的计量结果. **2** the plate on the front of a radio set, with a pointer and names or numbers, which is used to find a particular radio station (收音机的) 调谐度盘 **3** the wheel on a telephone with holes for the fingers, which is moved round when one makes a telephone call (见 656 页彩图) (电话机的) 拨号盘

clock /klɒk/ *not fml* a dial, esp on a vehicle, esp for showing the speed or number of kilometres/miles travelled (尤指车辆上的) 仪表如速度表、里程计等)

scale /skeɪl/ **1** a set of marks, esp numbers, on an instrument at exactly fixed distances apart, as for measuring 标度; 刻度; 尺度: *The distance is measured on a metric scale (= one using metres, not feet).* 距离是用公制(即用公尺, 而不是英尺)计量的. *This slide rule (= special ruler for calculating, used by engineers, etc) has six scales.* 这把计算尺有六种刻度. **2** a piece of wood, plastic, etc, with such marks on the edge 刻度尺(木质的或塑料的等) **3** a set of numbers or standards for measuring or comparing 等级; 级别: *The workers here are all on the same pay scale.* 这里的工人都有同样的工资等级.

indicator /ˈɪndɪkeɪtə/ a needle or pointer on a machine showing the measure of some quality, or a substance which shows what is happening in a chemical mixture (仪器上的) 指针; 指示器; 示动器; (化学) 指示剂

panel /ˈpænəl/ a board on which controls or instruments of various kinds are fastened 控制板; 操纵盘(或台); 仪表盘: *He could not understand the aeroplane's control panel.* 他看不懂飞机的操纵仪表盘.

dashboard /ˈdæʃbɔ:d/ the long board in the front of a motor vehicle into which the instruments are set (见 938 页彩图) (汽车的) 仪表板

switch /swɪtʃ/ **1** a movable apparatus for stopping an electric current from flowing, esp one which is moved up or down with the hand 开关; 电闸 **2** a movable apparatus for causing a train to turn onto another railway line (铁路的) 转辙器; 道岔(供火车转轨用)

switchboard /ˈswɪtʃbɔ:d/ **1** a board containing a number of switches 配电盘; 电键板; 开关屏 **2** the arrangement of telephone wires, or the people who work on it, on a central board for connections (电话的) 交换机; 总机; 交换台

knob /nɒb/ a switch in the form of a round lump (收音机等) 旋钮; 调节器: *He turned the knobs on the radio set.* 他转动收音机的旋钮. *How do you turn the sound down on this machine? — Try the second knob on the left.* 怎样才能调低这台机器的声音? —— 拧左边的第二个旋钮.

H116 nouns 名词: frames and structures
构架与结构

frame /freim/ [C] **1** the set of main supports over and around which something is stretched or built 构架; 骨架: *In some parts of the world small boats are made of skins stretched over a wooden frame.* 在世界某些地区, 用皮子绷在木制骨架上做成小船. **2** the hard solid parts which are fitted together to make something 架; 座: *This old bed has an iron frame.* 这张旧床有一个铁架. **3** (the form or shape of) a human or animal body (人或动物的) 身躯: *a man with a powerful frame* 体格健壮的人; *Such hardships are more than the human frame can bear.* 这种困苦不是人体所能承受得了的. **4** a firm border or case into which something is fitted or set, or which holds something in place (见 656 页彩图) 框架; 框子: *In a silver frame on the table there was a photograph of his son.* 桌上一个银镜框里镶着他儿子的一张照片. *I can't close the door; it doesn't fit properly into its frame.* 我关不上门; 这门和门框互相不吻合. *The frame of her glasses needs mending; one of the pieces of glass (lenses) might fall out.* 她的眼镜框需要修理; 有一块镜片可能要掉出来.

framework /'freim,wɜ:k/ [C] **1** a supporting structure 构架 (工程); 框架; 结构: *In modern times most ships have a metal framework; formerly they were made of wood.* 现在的船只多数都有金属的骨架; 从前骨架是用木头做的. **2** (fig) a plan or system 组织; 机构: *He gave a talk about the framework of modern government.* 他作了一个关于现代政府组织机构的报告.

network /'net,wɜ:k/ [C] **1** a large system of lines, tubes, wires, etc, that cross or meet one another 网状系统; 网络: *Britain has a large railway network.* 英国有庞大的铁路网. *The plant had a network of roots.* 这种植物有网状的根. **2** (fig) a group or system whose members are connected in some way (其成员间有某种关系的) 团体或系统: *He has a network of business and personal friends in many cities.* 他在许多城市里都有许多商业联系和私人朋友.

structure /'strʌktʃə/ **1** [U] the way in which parts are formed into a whole 结构; 构造: *He studied the structure of the brain/the cell structure of the body.* 他研究大脑结构/人体的细胞构造. **2** [C] something formed of many parts, esp a building 结构物; 建筑物: *That building is a tall structure.* 那是一幢高层建筑物. **structural** [Wɔ5; B] of, concerning, or having a structure 结构的; 构造的: *The building has a structural fault.* 这楼房结构上有毛病. **-ly** [adv] *The building is not structurally sound (= strong).* 这楼房的构造不坚固.

scaffolding /'skæfəldɪŋ/ [U] poles and boards (to be) built into a system, usu to support people working on the outside of buildings 脚手架; 施工架; 棚架; 搭建施工架的材料 (支杆和木板等)

body /'bɒdi/ [C] the main part or structure of a vehicle, place, etc (汽车、地方等的) 车身; 船身;

主体部分: *The car's body was covered in rust* [见 H69]. 这辆汽车车身上生满了锈. *The body of the hall was filled with people.* 大厅中挤满了人.

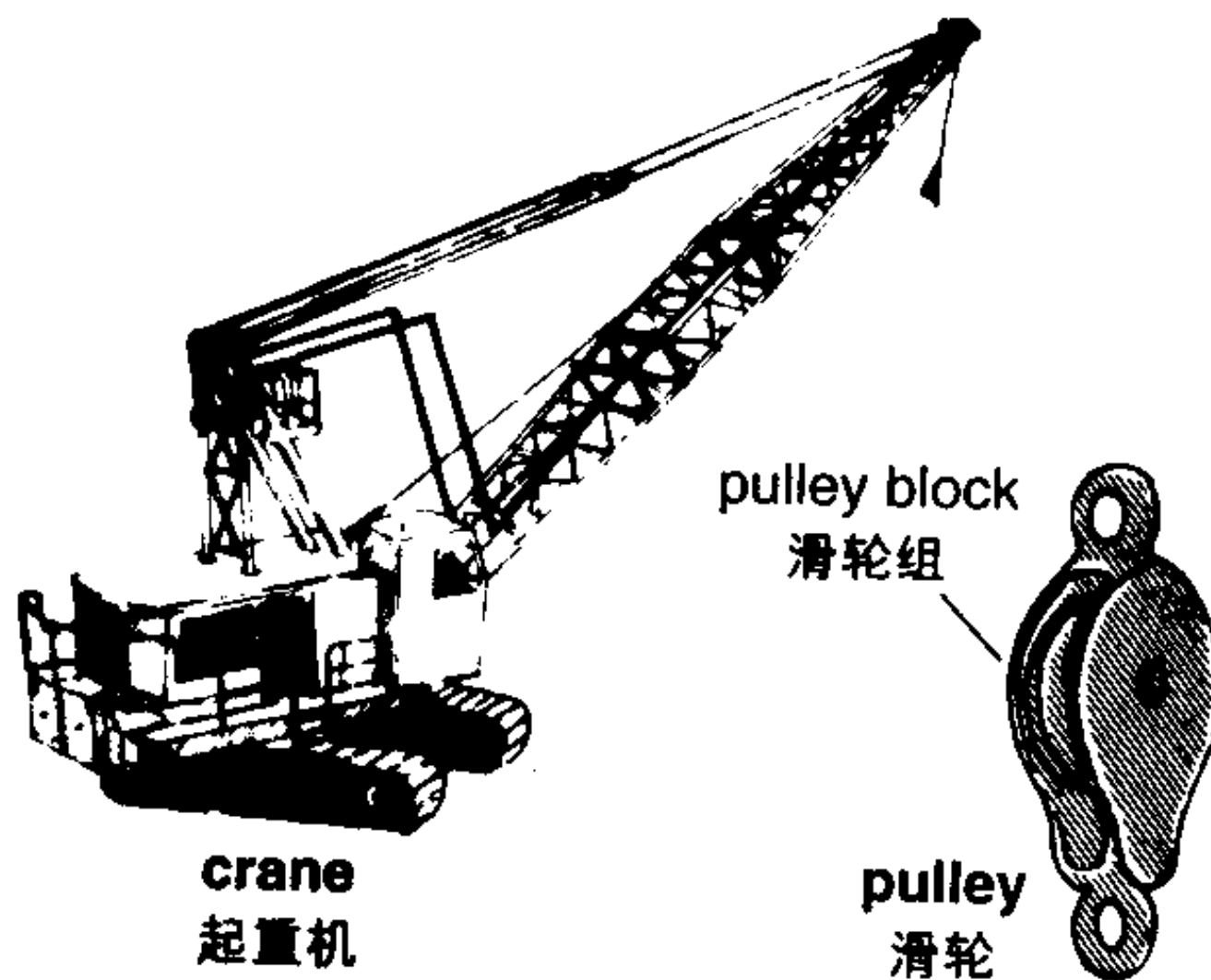
hull /hʌl/ [C] the main body of a ship (见 940 页彩图) 船壳; 船体

chassis /'ʃæsi/ [C] **1** the framework on which the body and working parts of a vehicle, radio, etc, are fastened or built 底架; 座架 **2** the frame and working parts of a car, radio, etc, as opposed to its body (见 939 页彩图) (汽车等的) 底盘; (收音机的) 机壳; 底架 **3** the landing apparatus of a plane (飞机着陆用的) 机架

rack /ræk/ [C] a frame on which things can be kept 搁物架; 挂物架: *A rack for tools is a tool rack and for luggage (= cases, etc) in a train is a luggage rack.* 放工具的架子叫工具架, 而火车里放行李的架子叫行李架. *He put the cases on the roof rack of the car.* 他把箱子放在汽车的顶架上.

H117 nouns 名词: cranes and elevators
[C] 起重机与升降机

[ALSO ⇒ D30]



crane /kreɪn/ a machine for lifting and moving heavy objects by means of a very strong rope or wire fastened to a movable arm 起重机

pulley /'pʊli/ an apparatus consisting of a wheel over which a rope or chain can be moved, used for lifting heavy things 滑轮; 滑车

hoist /hɔɪst/ an apparatus for lifting heavy goods 起重机; 吊车

elevator /'elə'veɪtə/ **1** AmE, **lift** /lɪft/ BrE a machine that takes people up or down to another floor inside a building 电梯; 升降机: *Go up in the elevator.* 乘电梯上去. *Take the elevator to the 6th floor.* 乘电梯上六楼. **2** a machine consisting of a moving belt with buckets, used for raising grain and liquid, unloading ships, etc 起卸机 **3** a storehouse for grain 谷物仓库 **4** one of two movable parts in the tail of an aeroplane which make it able to climb and descend (见 940 页彩图) (飞机的) 升降舵

H118 nouns 名词: clocks and watches

[C] (见 L229 插图) 钟表

clock /klɒk/ an instrument for measuring and showing time, usu by means of two or three hands moving around a numbered face (= **dial**) to mark the hour, minute, and sometimes second (时) 钟: *The clock in the church tower struck nine.* 教堂塔楼里的钟敲了九下. *He makes clocks; he is a clockmaker.* 他制造时钟. 是个钟匠.

watch /wɒtʃ/ a small clock that is worn on the wrist (a **wristwatch**) or carried in a pocket (a **pocket watch**) 手表; 腕表; 怀表: *My watch is slow/fast/correct.* 我的表快了/慢了/很准. *He makes watches; he is a watchmaker.* 他制造手表. 是个表匠.

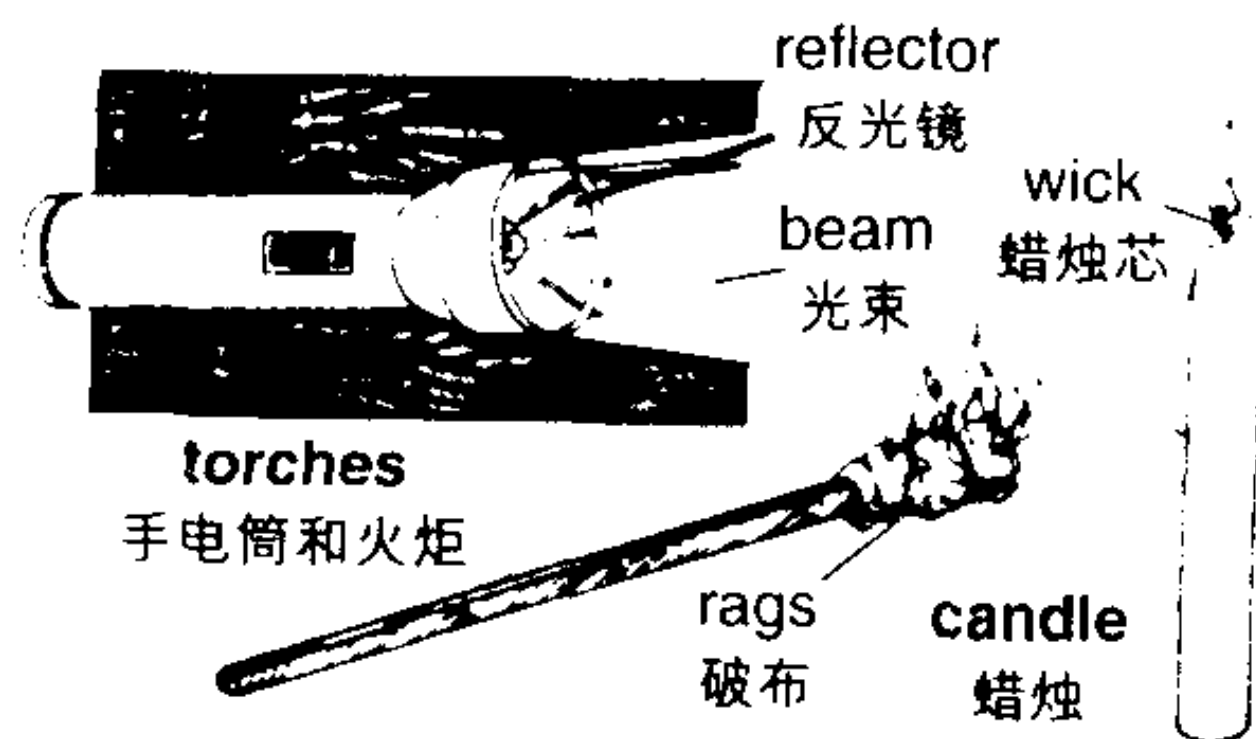
timepiece /ˈtaɪm.pi:z/ *fml & old use* a clock 時計; 指钟; 表

chronometer /krəˈnɒmɪtə/ a very exact clock or other instrument for measuring time, esp as used for scientific purposes 精密時計; 尤指作科学用途的; 天文钟

H119 nouns 名词: lamps and torches [C]

灯与手电筒

[ALSO ⇒ L20 LIGHT]



lamp /læmp/ [*often in comb*] **1** any of various types of apparatus for giving light, as from oil, gas, or electricity 灯 **2** any of various types of electrical apparatus used to produce health-giving forms of heat (治疗或保健用的) 灯: *a sunlamp* 太阳灯

lantern /ˈlæntən/ **1** a container, usu of glass and metal, that encloses and protects the flame of a light 提灯; 灯笼 **2** the top of a building or tower (such as a lighthouse) with windows on all sides 灯笼式屋顶; 灯塔上的灯室

light /laɪt/ [*often in comb*] anything which gives light, esp a lamp, lantern, small fire, etc 发光物; 灯: *He lit a light.* 他点亮了灯. *The room had a small electric light beside the bed.* 房间里床头有一盏小电灯. *Turn off all the lights.* 关掉所有的灯. *Most traffic lights are red, yellow and green.* 交通信号灯大多数是红、黄、绿三色.

torch /tɔ:tʃ/ **1 AmE usu flashlight** a small electric light carried in the hand to give light 手电筒: *The policemen shone their torches into our*

faces. 警察用手电筒照住我们的脸. **2** a mass of burning material tied to a stick and carried by hand to give light 火炬; 火把: *Light the torches!* 点燃火炬! (*fig*) *The dry forest went up like a torch* (= burned very fiercely). 这干燥的树林烧成一片火海. *The torch of knowledge/learning is burning brightly.* 知识/学问之炬放光芒.

beacon /ˈbi:kən/ a usu large light, lantern, etc, used esp in one particular place to give warning of danger, esp to ships 烽火; (警告航船的) 信标; 信号灯: *The beacon on the shore warned the ship to keep away.* 岸上的信标警告那艘船不要靠岸. *They lit a beacon on the hill-top.* 他们点亮了山顶上的信号灯.

flare /fleə/ something that provides a bright light out of doors, esp in an airfield or street market, etc 照明灯; 闪光装置: *The ship is sinking; send up some flares!* 船要沉没了; 快发闪光信号!

candle /ˈkændl/ a usu round stick of wax which gives light when it burns 蜡烛

wick /wɪk/ **1** a piece of twisted thread in a candle which burns as the wax melts 蜡烛芯; 烛芯 **2** a tubelike piece of material in an oil lamp which draws up oil while burning (油灯的) 灯芯

-light /-laɪt/ [*comb form*] light of a stated kind ... 光: *He read the book by lamplight/candlelight.* 他在灯光/烛光下看书. *She searched by torchlight for the lost money.* 她打着手电筒寻找失落的钱. *Sunlight and moonlight are part of nature.* 日光和月光是大自然的一部分.

H120 nouns 名词: fires and burners [C]

炉火和炉子

[ALSO ⇒ H175-79]

fire /faɪə/ a gas or electrical apparatus for warming a room, with the flames or red-hot wires able to be seen (煤(气、电)炉)

furnace /ˈfɜ:nɪs/ **1** a large enclosed fire used for producing hot water or steam (烧水或产生水蒸气的) 锅炉: *Furnaces are used for heating buildings by means of pipes, or for driving steam engines.* 锅炉可通过管道向房屋提供暖气, 或用来推动蒸汽机. *This room's like a furnace* (= it's much too hot). 这间屋子热得像锅炉. **2** an apparatus in a factory, in which metals and other substances are heated to very high temperatures in an enclosed space 熔炉; 高炉 (炼铁用)

heater /ˈhi:tə/ a machine for heating the air, or water, such as those which burn gas, oil, or electricity to produce heat 加热器; 暖气设备

stove /stəʊv/ an apparatus for cooking or heating which works by burning coal, oil, gas, etc, or by electricity (取暖或烹饪用的) 炉; 火炉; 电(煤(气、煤油)炉): *We have a gas stove and an oil stove.* 我们有一个煤气炉和一个煤油炉.

oven /ˈʌvən/ any of several types of enclosed boxlike spaces used for cooking, baking clay, etc (见 753 页彩图) 烤炉; 烤箱 **like an oven**

H121 EQUIPMENT 设备

uncomfortably hot 热得令人难受: *It's like an oven in here; open the window.* 这里热得像烤箱; 打开窗户吧。

microwave oven /,maɪkrəweɪv 'ʌvən/, also 又作 **microwave** /maɪkrəweɪv/ a type of oven that uses very short electric waves to cook food 微波炉

cooker /'kʊkə/ an apparatus on which food can be cooked (见 753 页彩图) 炊具; 锅; ...炉: *Do you have a gas cooker or an electric cooker in your kitchen?* 你厨房里用的是煤气炉还是电炉?

burner /'bɜːnə/ a thing that burns, esp the part of a heater, cooker, etc. that provides flames 燃烧器; 炉头 **-burner** [comb form] 1 having burners of a stated number or type 有...炉头的: *It's a two-burner heater.* 这是个两头灶。2 an apparatus burning material of a stated type of power, heat, or light (烧...燃料的) 炉: *He bought an oil-burner.* 他买了一具煤油炉。

radiator /'reɪdɪeɪtə/ 1 an apparatus consisting of pipes with steam or hot water passing through them, used for heating buildings (以蒸汽或热水通过管道而使房子温暖的) 暖气装置; 暖气设备 2 an electric heater for the same purpose (见 656 页彩图) 取暖电炉

match /mætʃ/ a very small thin piece of wood with a substance at one end which can be set on fire easily 火柴: *He lit a match.* 他擦亮一根火柴。 *He lit a cigarette with a match.* 他用火柴点了一支香烟。 **box of matches** [C] a small box full of such matches (一) 盒火柴 **matchbox** [C] a box for matches, esp if empty 火柴盒

lighter /'laɪtə/ an instrument that gives a light in order to set something else on fire 引燃器; 打火机: *a cigarette lighter* (点烟用) 打火机

H121 nouns 名词: fireworks 烟火; 烟花

fireworks /'faɪə,wɜːks/ [P] 1 bright explosive lights used esp for entertainment 烟火; 烟花: *The children enjoyed watching the fireworks.* 孩子喜欢看烟火。 2 the tubes, etc. which are lit to produce fireworks 烟火具; 花炮; 花筒: *He bought some fireworks.* 他买了一些花炮。 3 a show of fireworks, esp at a special ceremony (在特别仪式上的) 烟火表演; 烟花表演 4 (fig) a show of anger 发火; 发怒: *I told you there'd be fireworks if you annoyed the teacher by talking in class.* 我告诉过你, 要是在课堂上说话, 老师会大发脾气的。

pyrotechnics /,paɪə'rəʊ'teknɪks/ 1 [U] the art or practice of making fireworks for entertainment or as signals for ships, aircraft, soldiers, etc 烟火制造术; 烟火施放法 2 [P] fml or tech a public show of fireworks for entertainment 烟火表演; 烟花表演 3 [P] (fig) a (too) splendid show of skill in words, music, etc (文字或音乐技能等的) 精彩; 炫耀: *We admired the pianist's pyrotechnics, but we felt that he didn't express the real meaning of the music.* 我们佩服这位钢琴家的演奏技巧, 但感到他没有表达出这首乐曲的真意。

rocket /'rɒkɪt/ [C] a stick attached to a tube-

shaped case packed with gunpowder, that is shot high into the air and lets out stars of coloured flame; a kind of firework 起火 (一种带杆的花炮); 冲天烟火: *We'll let off some rockets on your birthday.* 你过生日那天我们将为你放烟火。

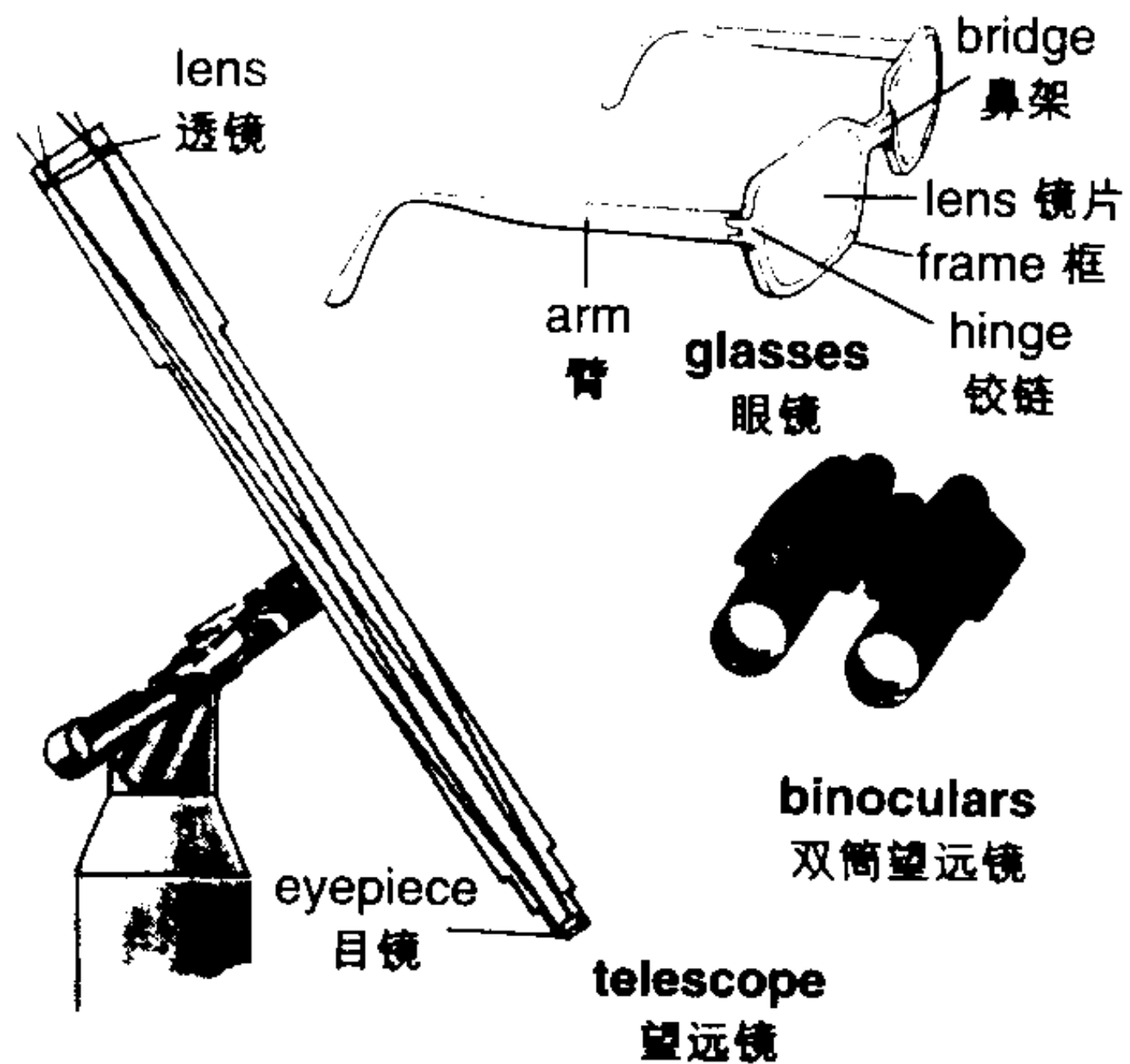
H122 nouns 名词: magnets and compasses, etc [C] 磁铁与指南针等

magnet /'mæɡnɪt/ 1 an object, esp a piece of iron, which can draw other objects, esp iron, towards it, either naturally or because of an electric current being passed through it 磁体; 磁铁; 磁石: *The (centre of the) earth is a natural magnet.* 地球(地心)是一个天然磁体。 *One can pick up pins with a magnet.* 你可用磁铁把针吸起来。 2 (fig) a person or thing which draws or attracts (people) 有吸引力的人(或物): *High wages may act as a magnet to encourage people to work in the mines.* 高工资能够吸引人们在矿山工作。 [→H200-201]

compass /'kæmpəs/ 1 an instrument for showing direction, usu consisting of a freely-moving magnetic needle which always moves to point to the north (见 L13 插图) 指南针; (磁) 罗盘: *A good sailor is never lost as long as he has a map and compass.* 优秀的海员只要有一张海图和一个指南针就不会迷航。 2 any of several other instruments used for this purpose 用于指示方向的其他仪器 [ALSO → L12]

needle /'niːdl/ the long thin pointed piece of metal in a dial [→H115], esp of a compass (见 L13 插图) 罗(盘)针; 磁针; 指针: *The needle pointed north.* 罗盘磁针指向北方。

H123 nouns 名词: lenses and glasses 透镜与眼镜



lens /lenz/ [C] 1 a piece of transparent glass or other material, curved on one or both sides,

which makes a beam of light passing through it bend, spread out, become narrower, change direction, etc, used in glasses for the eyes, cameras, microscopes, etc 透镜; (凹、凸) 镜片: *Spectacles have two lenses, one for each eye.* 眼镜有两块镜片, 一只眼睛一片. **2** such an instrument made of natural animal material behind the black opening (**pupil**) in the front of the eye (见 B24插图) (眼球的) 晶状体

glass /glɑ:s/ [C] an object made of or containing glass, shaped esp to make things seem larger (能放大物像的) 镜 (如放大镜、望远镜等): *He looked at the insect through a magnifying glass (= a glass that magnifies or makes things seem larger).* 他用放大镜观察昆虫.

prism /prɪzəm/ [C] a block, esp of glass, with three or more sides, that breaks up white light into the different colours of the spectrum [-; L27] 棱镜; 折光镜 **prismatic** [Wa5; B] of or like a prism 棱镜的; 棱柱形的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

glasses /'glɑ:sɪz/ [P] an arrangement of two lenses in a frame which holds them over the eyes to help a person with imperfect eyesight to see clearly 眼镜: *He wore (a pair of) glasses.* 他戴着 (一副) 眼镜.

spectacles /'spektəklz/ [P] *fml* glasses 眼镜: *He wore a (a pair of) spectacles.* 他戴着 (一副) 眼镜.

specs /speks/ [P] *infml* glasses 眼镜

contact lens, also 又作 contact /'kɒntækt/ *infml* [C *often pl*] a small plastic lens shaped to fit closely over the centre of the eye to improve the eyesight 隐形眼镜; 接触透镜

sunglasses /'sʌn,glɑ:sɪz/ [P] dark glasses used esp to protect the eyes from bright sunlight 太阳眼镜; 墨镜

goggles /'gɒɡəlz/ [P] (a pair of) large round pieces of glass or plastic with an edge which fits against the skin so that dust and wind or water cannot get near the eyes (防尘、防风或防水的) 护目镜; 风镜: *motorcycle goggles* 骑摩托车用的风镜; *ski goggles* 滑雪用的护目镜

telescope /'telə,skəʊp/ [C] a tubelike scientific instrument with lenses used for seeing distant objects by making them appear nearer and larger 望远镜; 望远装置 **telescopic** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, like, or with a telescope 望远镜的; 似望远镜的; 用望远镜看的 **-ally** [Adv Wa4]: *He examined the star telescopically.* 他用望远镜观察那颗星.

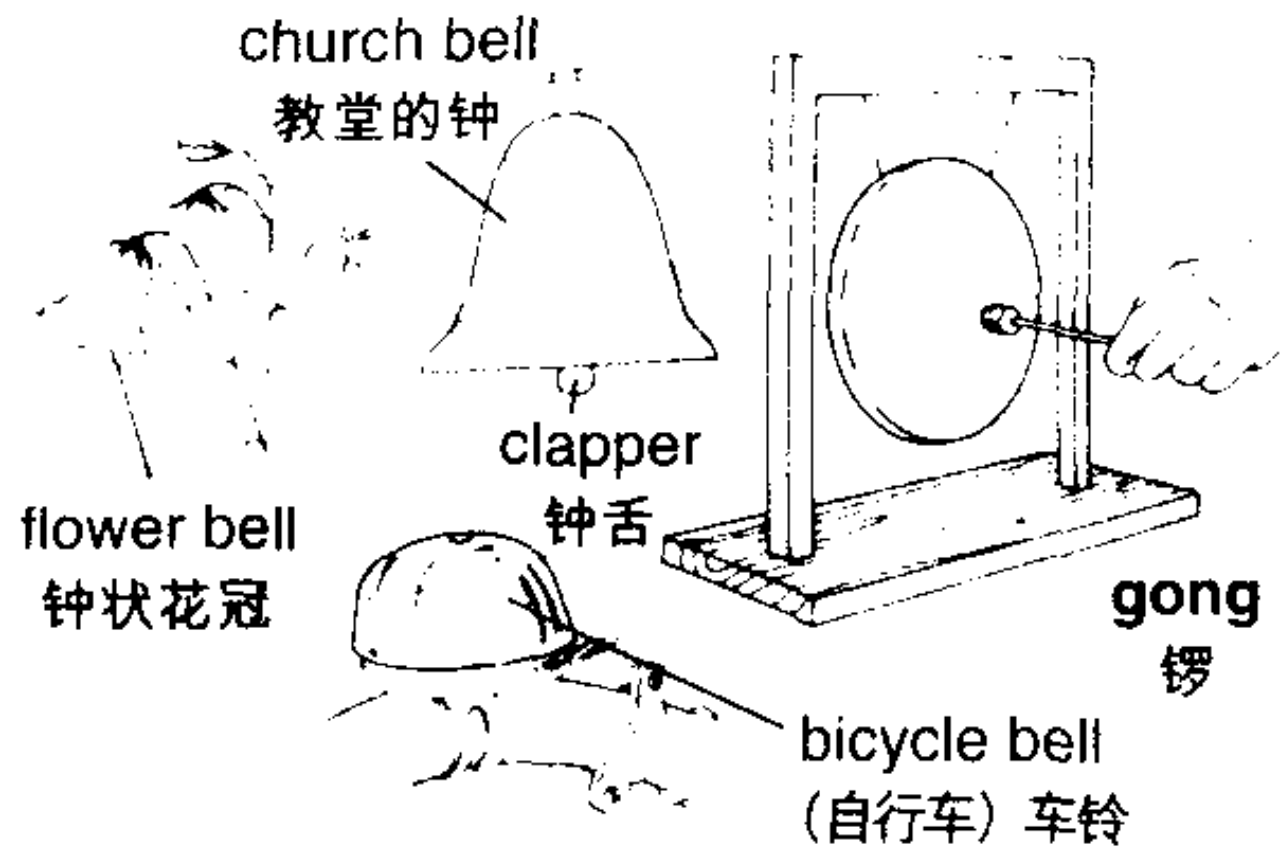
binoculars /bɪ'nɒkjʊləz/ [P] a pair of short telescopes for both eyes, used to see distant objects 双筒望远镜: *Binoculars are used for sports and the theatre.* 双筒望远镜可用来观看体育比赛和看戏. *He watched the bird through (a pair of) binoculars.* 他用 (一副) 双筒望远镜观察鸟.

microscope /'maɪkrə,skəʊp/ [C] an instrument with lenses through which one can look at very small things because it makes them appear much larger than they are 显微镜: *He saw very small living things under/through the microscope.* 他用显微镜观察到了极小的生物.

microscopic [Wa2; B] small, as seen or

needing to be seen through a microscope 用显微镜才可见的; 微观的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

H124 nouns 名词: bells and gongs [C] 钟与锣



bell /bel/ **1** a rounded, hollow metal vessel, which makes a ringing sound when struck 钟; 铃 **2** something with the form of a typical bell, hollow and widening towards the open end 钟状物: *The bell of the flower was beautiful.* 这种形花朵很美.

clapper /'klæpə/ the hammerlike object hung inside a bell which strikes the bell to make it ring 钟舌; 铃舌

gong /gɒŋ/ a round piece of metal hanging from a frame, which when struck with a stick gives a deep ringing sound, as used in Eastern music or to call people to meals 锣

H125 nouns 名词: scales and balances 天平与秤

scale /skeɪl/ **1** [C *often plural with sing meaning*] *also 又作 pair of scales* [C] a pair of pans for weighing an object by comparing it with a known weight 天平 **2** any weighing machine (见 753 页及 754 页彩图) 任何衡量轻重的器具; 磅秤; 秤: *I weighed myself on the scales in the bathroom/on the bathroom scales.* 我在浴室的/浴室磅秤上称了称体重.

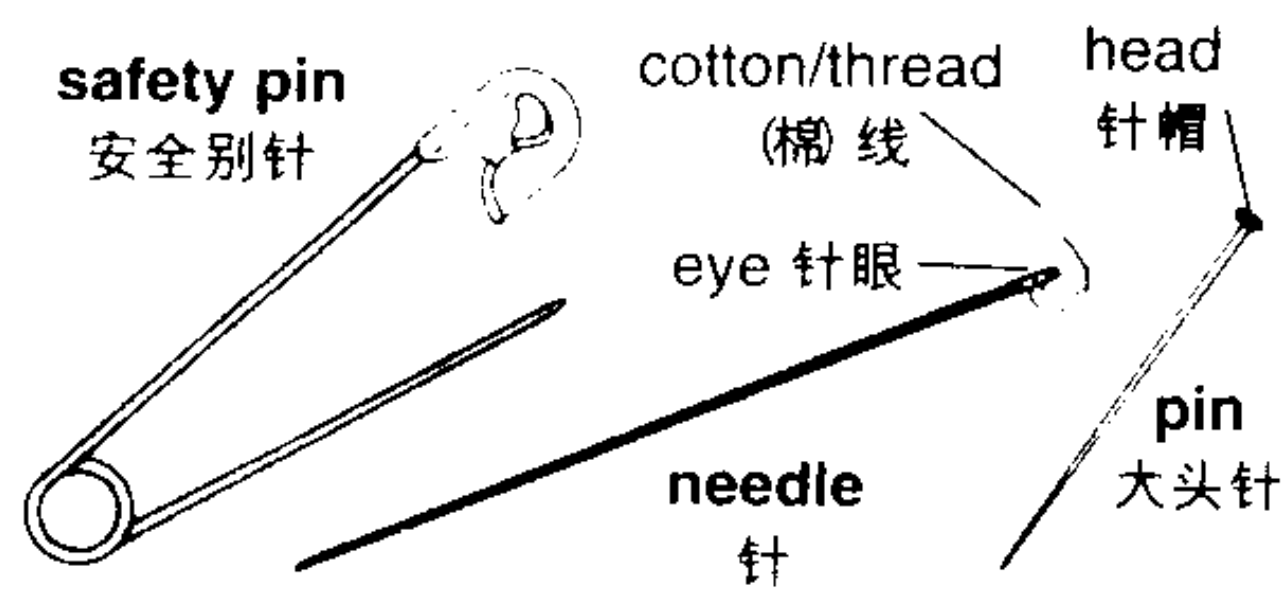
balance /'bæləns/ **1** [C] an instrument for weighing things by seeing whether the amounts in two hanging pans are equal 天平 **2 also 又作 counterweight** a weight or influence on one side which equals a weight or influence on the other 起平衡作用的重量或力量: *The slow and steady Mr Smith is a balance to the clever but irresponsible Mr Jones.* 迟钝但稳健的史密斯先生跟聪明但不负责任的琼斯先生, 起着取长补短的作用.

weight /weɪt/ [C] a piece of metal of one of several standard weights, which can be balanced against any substance to measure an equal weight of that substance 砝码; 秤砣

H126 nouns, etc 名词等: pins and clips

[C] 大头针与夹子

[ALSO ⇒ H49]



pin /pɪn/ **1** a short thin stiff piece of metal that looks like a small nail used for fastening together pieces of cloth, paper, etc 大头针; 别针 **2** a quite short thin piece of metal, pointed at one end and with an ornament at the other, used esp as a form of jewellery 饰针 **3** a short piece of wood or metal used as a support, to fasten things together, etc 钉; 销; 枪; 楔

clip /klɪp/ a small, variously-shaped plastic or usu metal object for holding things tightly together or in place 夹子: *She keeps her hair in place with clips.* 她用发夹把头发夹起来. *Fasten those sheets of paper together with a clip, please.* 请用夹子把那几张纸夹在一起.

paper clip a small piece of curved wire used for holding sheets of paper together 回形针; 纸夹

staple /steɪpəl/ **1** a small bit of thin wire with two square corners, which is driven into sheets of light material (esp paper) and usu bent over to hold them together 钉书钉; 钉书针 **2** [Wv3; T1 (together, to)] to fasten with a staple 用钉书钉钉住: *She stapled the papers together.* 她用钉书钉把文件钉在一起. *She stapled the small paper to the page.* 她用钉书钉把一小张纸钉在这书页上. **stapler** [C] a small machine used for stapling 钉书机 **3** a U-shaped short strong wire with pointed ends for driving with a hammer, as for holding a wire in place 骑马钉; U形钉; 肘钉

safety pin a wire pin with a cover at one end and bent around so that its point can be held inside the cover 安全别针

needle /ni:dl/ **1** a long thin pointed piece of metal with a hole (the **eye**) at one end, used esp for sewing 针; 缝针 **2** a similar piece of metal used as a pointer in a dial [⇒ H115] 指针

H127 nouns 名词: stamps and seals [C]

邮票与印章

[ALSO ⇒ G191 POST]

stamp /stæmp/ **1** also 又作 *fml postage stamp* a small usu four-sided piece of paper sold by post offices in various values for sticking on a piece of mail to be sent 邮票: *A 10-pence stamp, please.* 劳驾, 买一张十便士的邮票. *I col-*

lect foreign stamps; I keep most of them in a stamp album [⇒ G165]. 我收集外国邮票, 大部分保存在集邮册里. *Rare old ones have to be bought from stamp dealers.* 稀有的古邮票得向邮票商购买. **2** a piece of paper like this for sticking on certain official papers to show that tax (**stamp duty**) has been paid 印花 **3** also 又作 *fml trading stamp* a piece of paper like this given by a shop to a buyer at a fixed rate (such as one for each 2½ pence spent), for sticking in a book and later exchanging for goods or money 随商品附送的赠券 (例如买 2.5 便士商品可获赠券一张, 顾客将赠券贴在簿册中, 以后可换商品或现金); 赠品兑换票: *Does this shop give stamps?—Yes, we give treble stamps (= at three times the usual rate).* 这家商店给赠券吗?—给, 我们给的赠券比一般多两倍. **4** an instrument or tool for pressing or printing onto a surface 印章; 图章: *He used a rubber stamp to put his name and address on the paper.* 他用橡皮图章把他的名字和地址印在纸上. **5** a mark or pattern made by this 戳记; 印记: *The stamp in this library book says it must be returned tomorrow.* 书上的戳记标明这书必须在明天归还图书馆. **6** an act of stamping, as with the foot 跺脚; 用力踩: *The horse gave a stamp of impatience.* 马不耐烦地用蹄跺地. **7** [usu sing] (*fig*) a sign typical of something 标志; 特征: *His remarks bear the stamp of truth.* 他的话显然是真实的. **8** [usu sing] (*fig*) a lasting result; effect 痕迹; 效果: *The events left their stamp on his mind.* 这些事件在他心灵上留下了痕迹. **9** (*fig*) a kind; sort 类型; 种类: *I don't like books of that stamp.* 我不喜欢那一类书. *Your ideas are of a quite different stamp.* 你的思想完全是另一种类型的.

seal /si:l/ **1** an official, often round pattern belonging to, and being the sign of, a government, university, company, or, esp formerly, a powerful person 印记; 印徽 **2** a piece of wax or soft metal into which such a pattern is pressed and which is fixed to some formal and official writings (上面盖有图记, 封于正式文件或公文上的) 封蜡; 封铅; 封印; 火漆 **3** such a pattern pressed into writing on paper to make it official 印信 **4** a circle of coloured paper with or without such a pattern, attached to something written, usu for the same purpose (圆形彩色) 封纸 **5** a metal tool with such a pattern for pressing it into paper or hot metal or wax 印章; 图章; 玺 **6** a small piece of paper or wax which is fixed across an opening as of an envelope or packet and which must be broken in order to open it (信封或小包开口处封缄用的) 封条; 封蜡; 火漆

H128 verbs 动词: stamping or sealing [T1] 贴邮票或加封

stamp /stæmp/ **1** to put a stamp on 贴邮票 (印花) 于: *Stamp these letters, please.* 请给这些信贴上邮票. **2** to print, etc, with a stamp 盖章于; 压印于; 打上 (标记等): *The machine stamped*

his name and address on the papers. 机器把他的名字和地址打印在文件上。

frank /fræŋk/ **1** [also 又作 Wv4] to print a sign on (a letter) to show that the charge for posting has been paid 在...上盖“邮资已付”戳: *Business companies that send out many letters daily save time by using a franking machine.* 每天寄出许多信件的商业公司, 使用自动邮资盖印机以节省时间。 **2** *tech* to make a special mark on (an official letter or packet) showing that no charge has to be paid for posting 为(官方信件或邮包)盖免费寄送邮戳

seal /si:l/ **1** to complete with an official seal 盖章: *The letters have been signed and sealed.* 这些信件已经签字盖章。 **2** to close 密封; 糊住: *The letters have been signed and sealed.* 这些信件已经签字密封。

cancel /kænsəl/ to mark a stamp, letter, etc, to show that it has been used and to make sure that it cannot be used again (用邮戳等) 盖销(邮票等): *Cancel the stamps properly.* 要把邮票盖好印。

H129 nouns 名词: tickets and coupons

[C] 票券类

ticket /tikit/ **1** [C; by U] a printed piece of paper or card given to a person to show that he has paid for a service such as a journey on a bus, entrance into a cinema, etc 票; 券; 车票; 入场券: *He lost his bus/train/cinema ticket.* 他遗失了汽车/火车/电影票。 *No tickets are given on this bus.* 这辆公共汽车上不给车票。 *Entrance to the theatre is by ticket only.* 本戏院凭票入场。 **2** [C] a piece of card or paper fastened to, and giving information such as price, size, qualities, etc, about, an object for sale in a shop (商品上的) 标签 (说明价格、尺码、质地等) **3** a printed notice of an offence against the driving laws (给违反交通规则者等的) 违章通知单; 传票: *a parking ticket* 违例停车的罚款通知单

coupon /ku:pən/ **1** a ticket that shows the right of the holder to receive some payment, service, etc (附在商品上的) 赠券; 优惠券: *In some packets of cigarettes you get coupons which can be saved and exchanged for goods.* 某些香烟盒内附有优待券, 你将它们储存起来, 可以用来换商品。 **2** a printed form on which goods can be ordered, an enquiry made, or a competition entered (可定货、进行查询或参加比赛的) 表格: *I forgot to post my football coupon.* 我忘了邮寄参加足球比赛的表格了。

H130 nouns 名词: flags and slogans [C]

旗帜与标语

flag /flæg/ a square or similar piece of cloth, usu with a design on it and fastened by one edge to a pole (**flagpole** or **flagstaff**) or to a rope 旗; 旗帜: *Flags are used as the sign of a*

country or for signalling. 旗子可用作国家的标志, 或用来发信号。 *The ship flew (= had on its pole) the national flag of Norway.* 船上悬挂着挪威国旗。 *The flags were hanging at half-mast (= lower than the top of the pole) as a sign of sorrow.* 下半旗以示哀悼。

banner /'bænə/ **1** *lit* a flag 旗; 旗帜: *May the banner of our country wave proudly forever!* 愿我们的国旗永远骄傲地飘扬! **2** a long piece of cloth on which a sign is painted, usu carried between two poles (写有标语等的) 横幅 (通常用两根竿子举起): *Their banners all said 'We want work'.* 他们的横幅上都写着“我们要工作”。

standard /'stændəd/ *lit* a flag 旗; 旗帜: *Carry our country's standard proudly!* 自豪地高举我们的国旗吧!

placard /'plækɑ:d/ a large printed or written notice or advertisement, put up in a public place or sometimes carried about 布告; 广告; 标语牌: *The marching workers carried placards which said 'We want work'.* 工人举着标语牌游行, 上面写着“我们要工作”。

poster /'pəustə/ a placard in a public place, esp advertising something 海报; 招贴; 广告(画): *His face is on all the posters.* 他的头像出现在所有的海报上。

bill /bil/ a written or printed notice, placard, or poster, often small enough to be given by hand (a **handbill**) (小型的) 招贴; 广告; 传单

slogan /'sləʊgən/ a short phrase expressing a usu political or advertising message 口号; 标语; 广告词句: *During the war the slogan 'Dig for Victory' sent people out to grow their own vegetables.* 战时, “为胜利而种地”的口号使人们都来自种蔬菜。 *The workers carried placards with the slogan 'We want work' on them.* 工人扛着“我们要工作”的标语牌。 *He wrote slogans on the wall.* 他在墙上写标语。

badge /bædz/ something worn to show that a person is a member of an organization, does certain work, has a certain rank, etc 徽章; 证章: *What badges of rank does an army captain wear?* 陆军上尉佩戴什么军阶徽章?

crest /krest/ a special ornamental picture used as a personal or family mark on letters, envelopes, one's plates, etc (个人或家族的) 饰章 **crested** [Wa5; B] having a crest 有饰章的: *The prince always writes on crested writing paper.* 王子写信总是用印有饰章的信纸。

emblem /'embləm/ a drawing, sign, crest, badge, etc, which represents an organization, group, nation, etc (代表一个组织、团体、国家等的) 标志; (国) 徽; 徽章; 饰章: *The emblem of Scotland is a lion.* 苏格兰的徽章图案是雄狮。

H131 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: locks and keys

锁与钥匙

[ALSO → D24]

lock /lok/ **1** [C] an apparatus for closing and fastening something by means of a key (见 656 页彩图) 锁 **2** [C] something which stops a

H132 EQUIPMENT 设备

wheel moving 制轮楔; 刹车装置 **3** [U] (in a machine) the state of being stopped or blocked 锁住; 固定; 停开; *in the lock position* 处于停开状态 **under lock and key** safely hidden and fastened in 安全严密地收藏着

padlock /'pæd,lɒk/ **1** [C] a lock that can be put on and taken off, having a movable metal ring that can be passed through a U-shaped bar and fixed by a key in the lock 挂锁; 扣锁: *He fastened the chain to a ring in the post, by means of a padlock.* 他用一把挂锁把链条拴在柱子的铁环上. **2** [T1] to fasten, lock, or join by means of a padlock (用挂锁) 锁上; 把...上锁: *The iron gate in the fence is padlocked at night.* 围墙的铁门夜间上锁. *He padlocked the two sides of the cupboard door together.* 他把两扇橱门用挂锁锁在一起.

combination lock [C] a kind of lock with a device (a **dial**) showing numbers or letters 暗码(号码或字码)锁; 密码锁: *In a combination lock the numbers or letters are moved until the right set shows on the dial and the lock opens.* 暗码锁上面的号码或字码可以转动, 暗码盘上出现正确的号码或字码组合时, 锁便打开. **combination** the right set of numbers for opening such a lock (开锁的)暗码; 对号密码

key /ki:/ [C] **1** an instrument, usu made of metal, for locking or unlocking (a door), winding (a clock), tightening or loosening (a spring), or starting and stopping (a car engine) (见 656 页彩图) 钥匙 **2** (fig) something that explains, answers, or helps you to understand (解答或帮助理解问题的) 线索; 秘诀; 答案: *The key to the grammar exercises is at the back of the book.* 语法练习的答案在书后. *Her very unhappy childhood is the key to the way she behaves now.* 她那不幸的童年就是理解她现在行为的钥匙.

latch /lætʃ/ [C] **1** a simple fastening for a door, gate, window, etc, worked by dropping a bar into a U-shaped space (见 D23 插图) 门; 门闩; 窗门 **2** a spring lock for a house door that can be opened from the outside with a key (见 656 页彩图) 门锁; 弹簧锁 **off the latch** not fully closed; slightly opened 未关紧的; 微开的 **on the latch** fastened only with the latch; not locked 仅用门拴着而未上锁的

latchkey /lætʃ,ki:/ [C] a key for opening a lock on an outside door of a house or flat 大门(弹簧锁的)钥匙

keyhole /'ki:,həʊl/ [C] a hole for the key in a lock, a clock, etc (见 656 页彩图) 锁眼; 钥匙孔

H132 nouns 名词: moving parts of doors, etc [C] 门的活动部件等

[ALSO ⇒ D24]

handle /'hændl/ a part of an object which is specially made for holding it, esp as used to open a door (见 656 页彩图) 柄; 把手; (尤指) 门把手

knob /nɒb/ a round handle or control button

(门、抽屉等的)球形把手; (收音机等)旋钮: *He opened the door by turning the (door)knob.* 他转动门把手开门. *The radio has its on-off knob on the right.* 这收音机的开关旋钮在右侧.

hinge /'hɪndʒ/ **1** one of the usu metal parts which join two objects together and allow the first to swing around the second (见 656 页彩图) 铰链: *The door swung easily on its hinges.* 这门的铰链转动很灵活. **2** (fig) the point on which something else depends 关键; 重点: *The home is the hinge on which the family turns.* 家是家庭活动的中心. **hinged** [Wə5; B] fitted with a hinge or hinges 安上铰链的: *The cupboard door is hinged on the right, so it opens on the left.* 橱门的铰链安在右侧, 所以要从左边开.

panel /'pænəl/ a separate, usu four-sided division of the surface of a door, wall, etc, which is different in some way from the surface around it, usu by being higher or lower 嵌板; 镶板; 方格: *The door had a glass panel in it.* 门上镶有一块玻璃.

H133 nouns 名词: refrigerators and freezers [C] 冰箱与冷藏库

[ALSO ⇒ D38]

refrigerator /rɪ'frɪdʒəreɪtə/ a large box or room in which food or drink can be kept for a while at a low temperature (见 753 页彩图) 冰箱; 冷藏室: *There's some beer in the refrigerator.* 冰箱里有啤酒.

fridge /'frɪdʒ/ *esp BrE infml* a refrigerator (见 753 页彩图) 冰箱

icebox /'aɪs,bɒks/ **1** a box where food is cooled with ice 冰柜 **2** *AmE not fml* a refrigerator 冰箱

freezer /'fri:zə/ **1** *also* 又作 **deep freeze** a type of large refrigerator in which supplies of food can be stored at a very low temperature for a long time 冷藏库; 大型冰箱 **2** *also* 又作 **freezing compartment** an enclosed part of a refrigerator in which there is a specially low temperature for making small ice blocks, storing frozen foods, etc (冰箱中的) 冷冻格; 冷冻箱

H134 nouns 名词: washing machines [C] 洗衣机

[ALSO ⇒ D174]

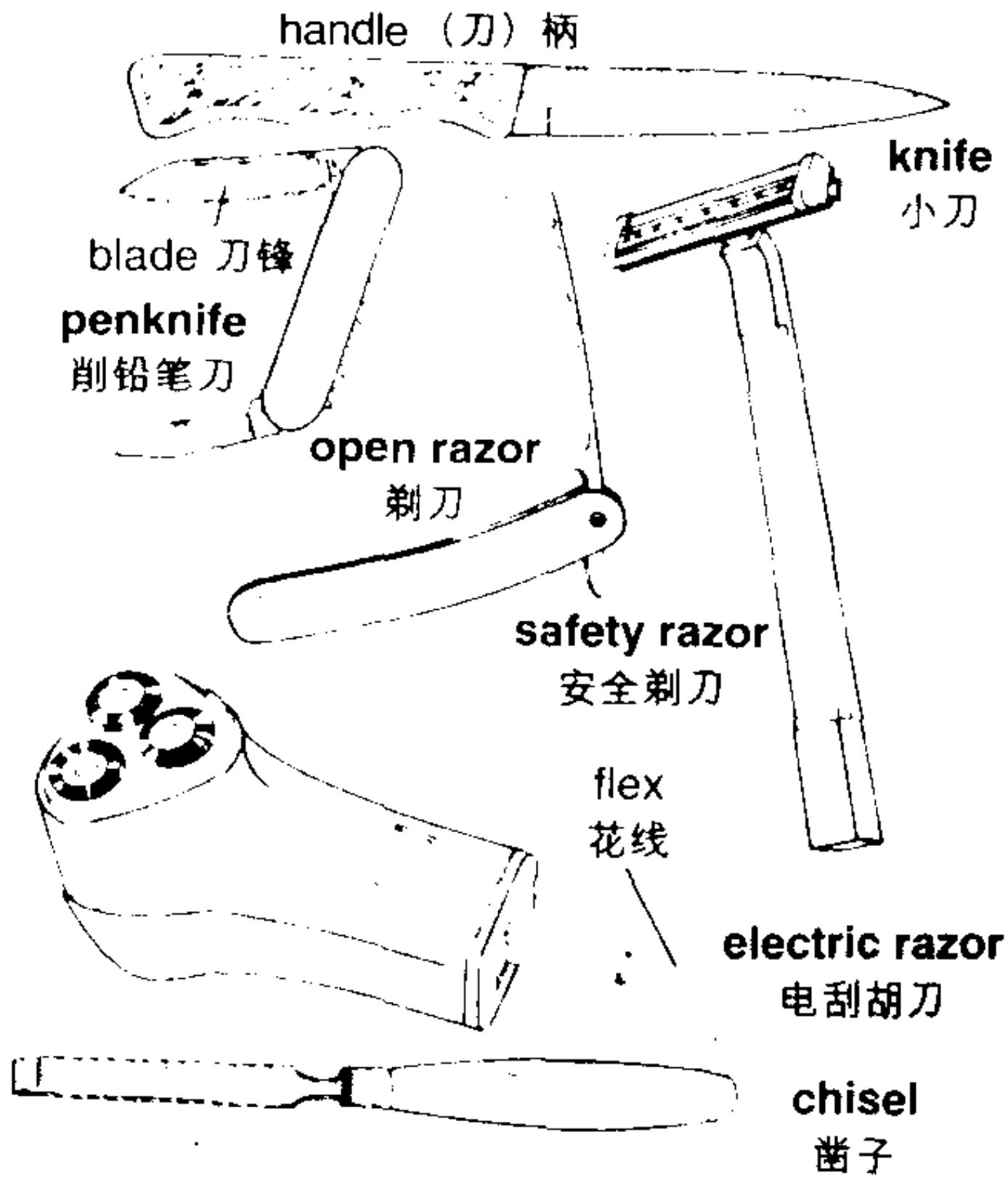
washing machine *also* 又作 **washer** /'wɒʃə/ a machine for washing clothes (见 753 页彩图) 洗衣机

mangle /'mæŋgəl/ a machine used *esp* formerly for pressing the water out of clothes which have just been washed so as to dry and smooth them (尤指旧时轧干洗过的衣服等用的) 轧干机

Tools

工具

H140 nouns 名词: kinds of knives, etc
[C] 各类刀子



knife /naɪf/ a blade fixed in a handle and used for cutting as a tool or weapon 刀: *He cut up the meat with a knife.* 他用刀切肉. *The men carried knives to protect themselves.* 这些人带刀子自卫.

penknife /'pen,naɪf/ a small knife with usu two folding blades, usu carried in the pocket 削铅笔刀; (随身带的) 双开小刀

pocket knife a knife with a blade that folds into the handle, and is carried in the pocket (随身带的) 单开小刀

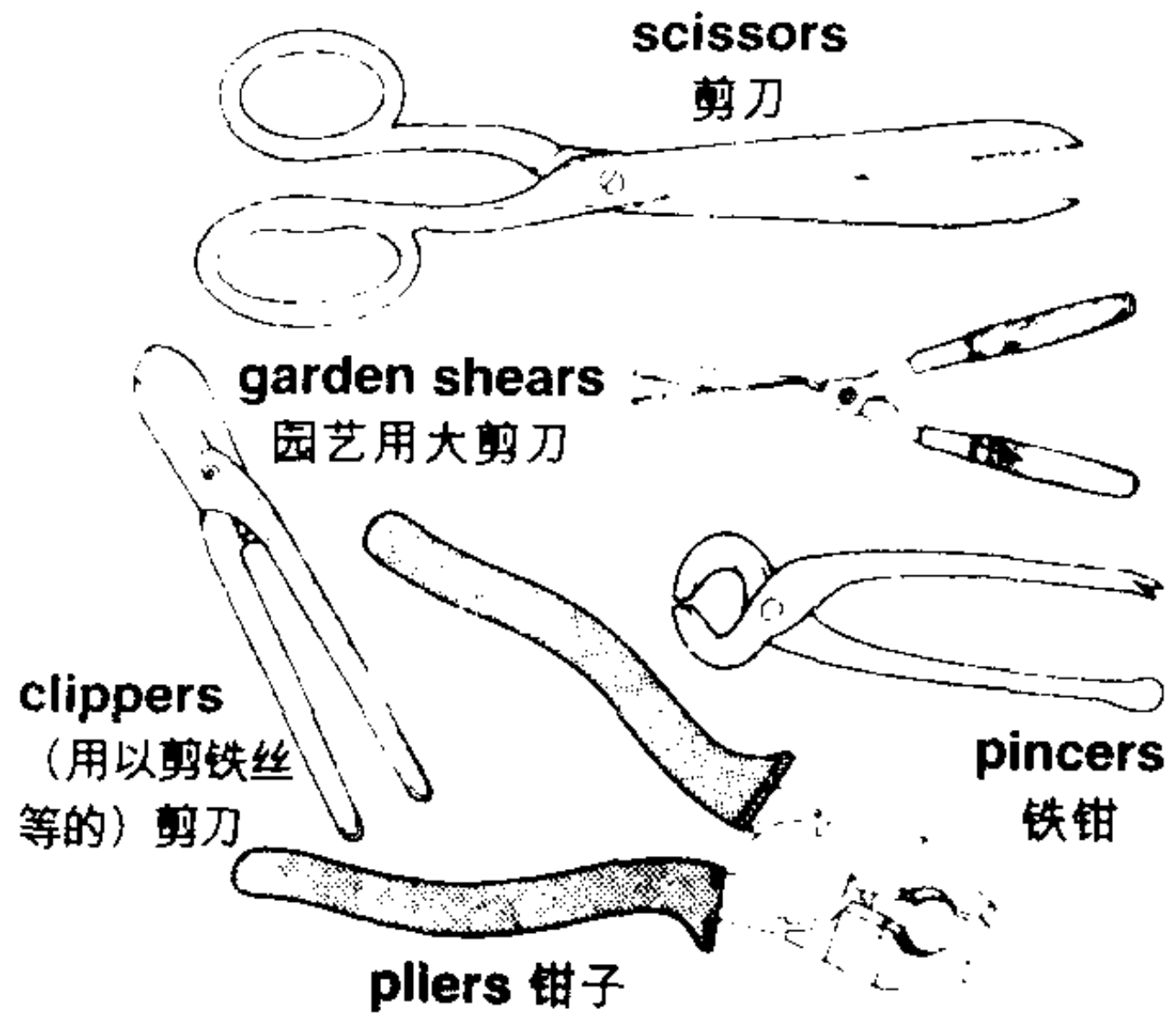
sheath knife a knife with a fixed (not folding) blade, for carrying in a **sheath** (= a cover for the blade alone) 带鞘刀; 鞘装刀

dagger /'dægə/ a short pointed knife used as a weapon 匕首; 短剑: *He struck out with his dagger and killed two men.* 他用匕首猛刺, 刺死了两个人. **at daggers drawn (with someone)** about to fight (with someone) 剑拔弩张 **look daggers at someone** to look very angrily at someone 对某人怒目而视

chisel /'tʃɪzəl/ a metal tool with a sharp cutting edge at the end of a blade, used for cutting into or shaping a solid material (such as wood, stone, etc) 凿子; 鑿子

razor /'reɪzə/ a sharp instrument for removing hair from the skin, sometimes electric 剃刀; (电) 刮胡刀

H141 nouns 名词: scissors, etc [P] 剪刀等



scissors /'sɪzəz/ two sharp blades having handles with holes for the fingers at one end, fastened at the centre so that they open in the shape of the letter X and cut when they close 剪刀: *The scissors are sharp.* 剪刀很锋利. *Have you got a pair of scissors?* 你有(一把)剪刀吗?

shears /ʃiəz/ 1 large scissors 大剪刀 2 any of various heavier cutting tools which work like scissors 剪切刀; 剪切机: *He bought (a pair of) garden shears.* 他买了(一把)园艺用修枝剪.

cutters /'kʌtəz/ an instrument for cutting 切割器械; 剪裁器械

clippers /'klɪpəz/ also 又作 [C] **clipper** a tool or instrument, usu like scissors, used for clipping (= cutting quickly) the nails or hair, and also for hedges, wire, etc (指理发、修指甲、修剪树篱、剪铁线等用的) 剪刀: *The clippers are on the table.* 理发剪在桌子上. *Is the clipper in the cupboard?* 指甲刀在壁橱里吗?

pliers /'plaiəz/ a type of small tool made of two crossed pieces of metal with long flat jaws at one end, used to hold small things or to bend and cut wire 钳子; 老虎钳: *Where are my pliers?* 我的老虎钳在哪儿? *He bought a new pair of pliers.* 他买了一把新钳子.

pincers /'pɪnsəz/ 1 a tool for holding things tight 铁钳; 钳子: *He held the hot metal with a pair of pincers.* 他用铁钳夹住灼热的金属. 2 the claws of crabs, lobsters, etc [→ A102] (蟹、龙虾等的) 螯

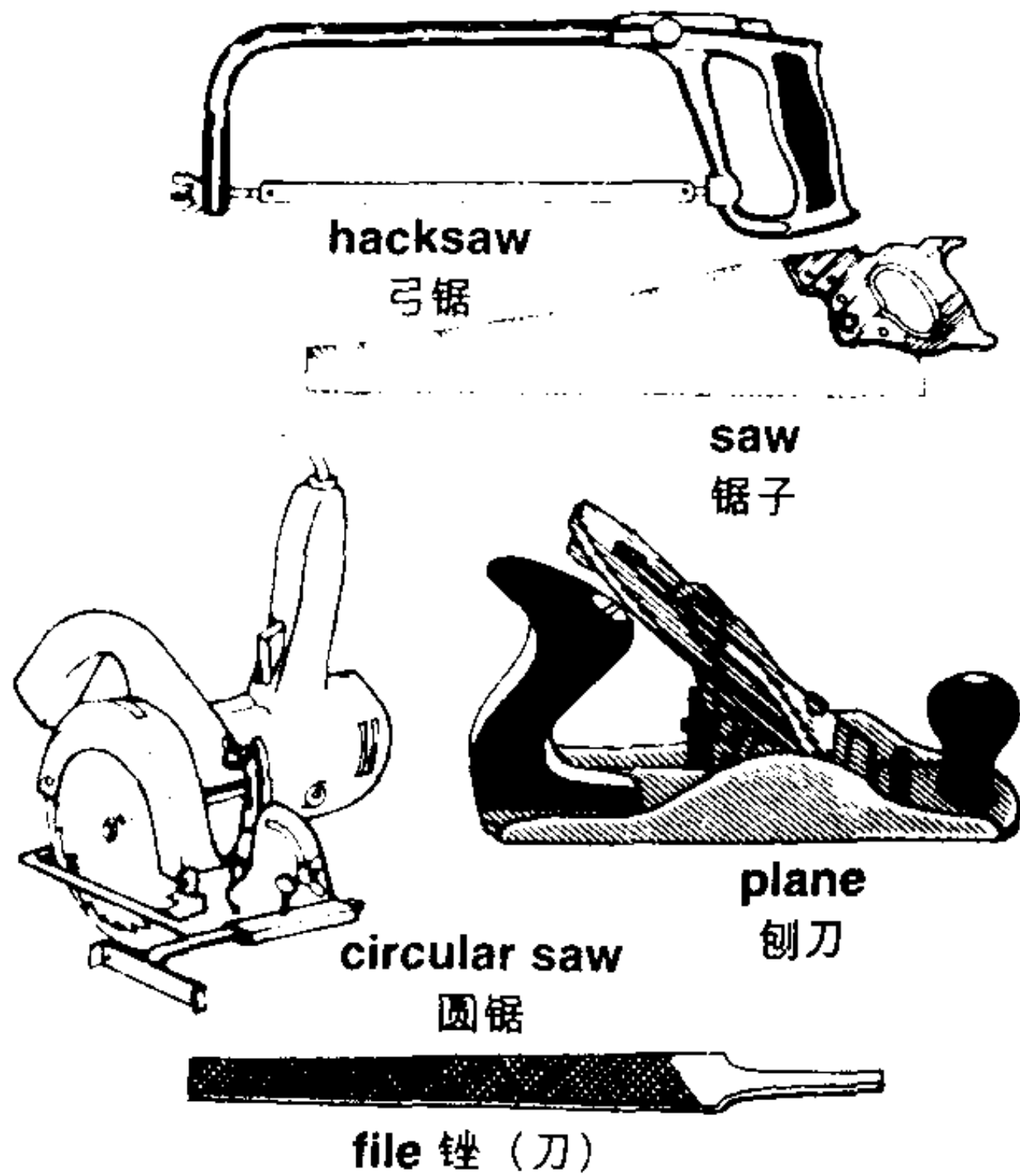
pair /peə/ [C of] the two parts of these tools, as in 一把(剪, 钳等): *a pair of scissors/pliers* 一把剪刀/钳子

H142 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: kinds of saw, etc 各类锯子

saw /sɔ:/ 1 [C] a hand- or power-driven tool for cutting hard materials, having a thin flat blade with a row of v-shaped teeth on the edge 锯子; 手锯; 电锯: *He cut through the wood with a*

H143 TOOLS 工具

saw. 他用锯锯开木头. 2 [IØ; T1 (through, up)] to cut with a saw (用锯: 锯; 锯开; 锯成: *He sawed the wood.* 他锯木头. *He sawed right through the piece of wood.* 他把木头锯开了. *He sawed the wood in half (= into two equal pieces).* 他把木头锯成了两半 (相等的两半). *Saw up that wood; we need it for burning.* 把那块木头锯成小块; 我们要用它烧火.

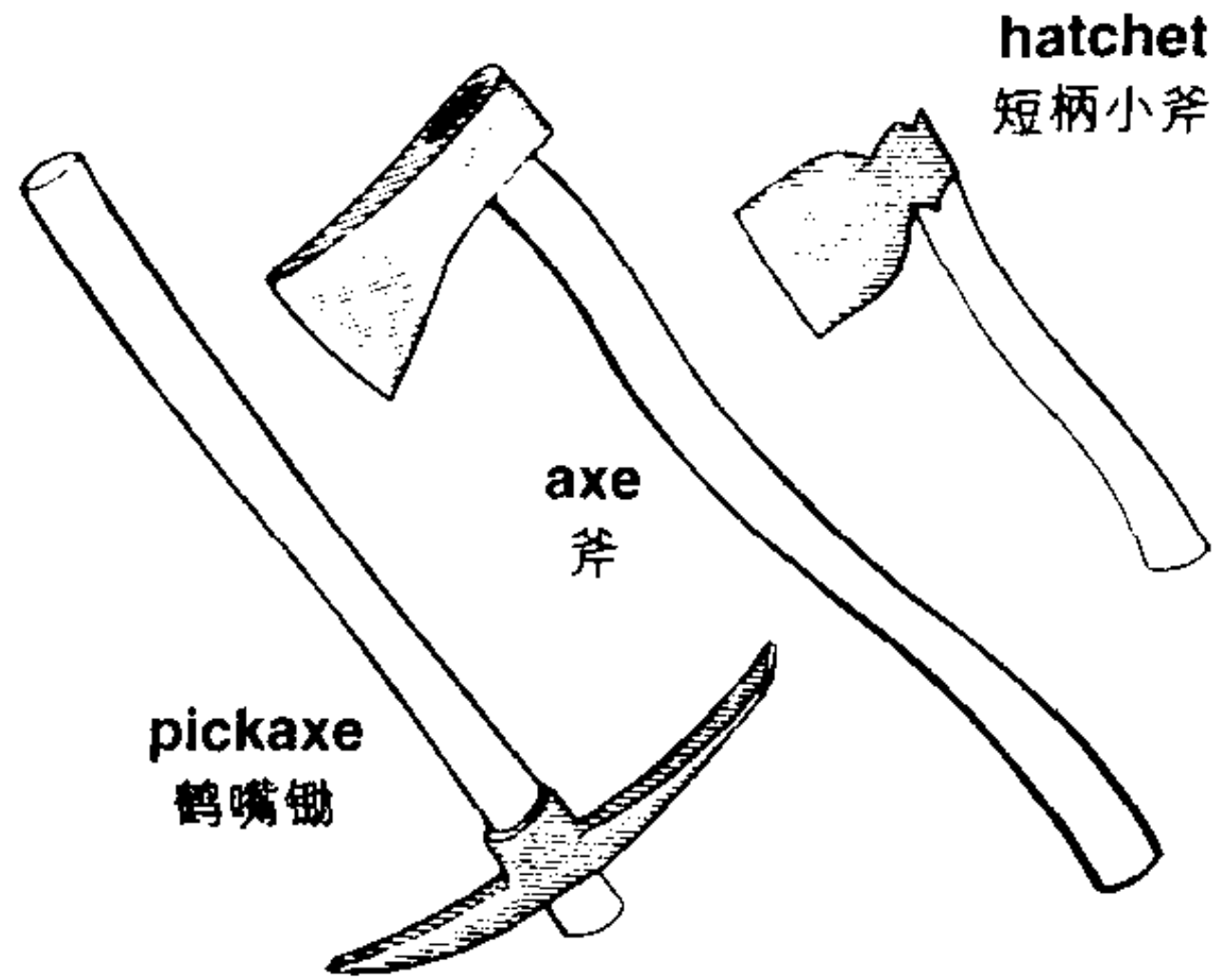


hacksaw /'hæk,sɔ:/ [C] a saw that has a blade which can be changed, esp one used for cutting metal 弓锯; 钢锯
circular saw [C] a machine which can cut out wood very quickly by means of the sharp teeth on its power-driven round metal blade (电动) 圆锯; 电锯
plane /pleɪn/ 1 [C] a tool with a blade that takes very thin pieces off wooden surfaces to make them smooth 刨; 刨子 2 [T1 (down); X7] to smooth with a plane 刨平: *She planed the wood smooth.* 她把那块木头刨光滑了.
file /faɪl/ 1 [C] a tool with a rough surface, used for smoothing hard materials 锉 (刀) 2 [T1; (IØ)] to smooth (a surface, material, etc) with a file (用锉) 锉; 锉平; 把...锉光: *He filed the metal bar.* 他把金属棒锉光. **file away** [v adv T1] to remove by filing 锉掉: *He filed away the rough bits from the bar.* 他锉掉了铁棒上的毛刺.
lathe /leɪð/ [C] a machine that turns a piece of wood or metal round and round against a sharp tool that gives it shape 旋床; 车床

H143 nouns 名词: **kinds of axe** [C] 各类斧

axe, AmE usu **ax** /æks/ a tool with a heavy metal blade on the end of a long handle, used to cut down trees or split logs 斧
pickaxe /'pɪk,æks/, AmE usu **-ax** /-æks/ a large tool with a wooden handle fitted into a curved iron bar with one sharp point and one flat

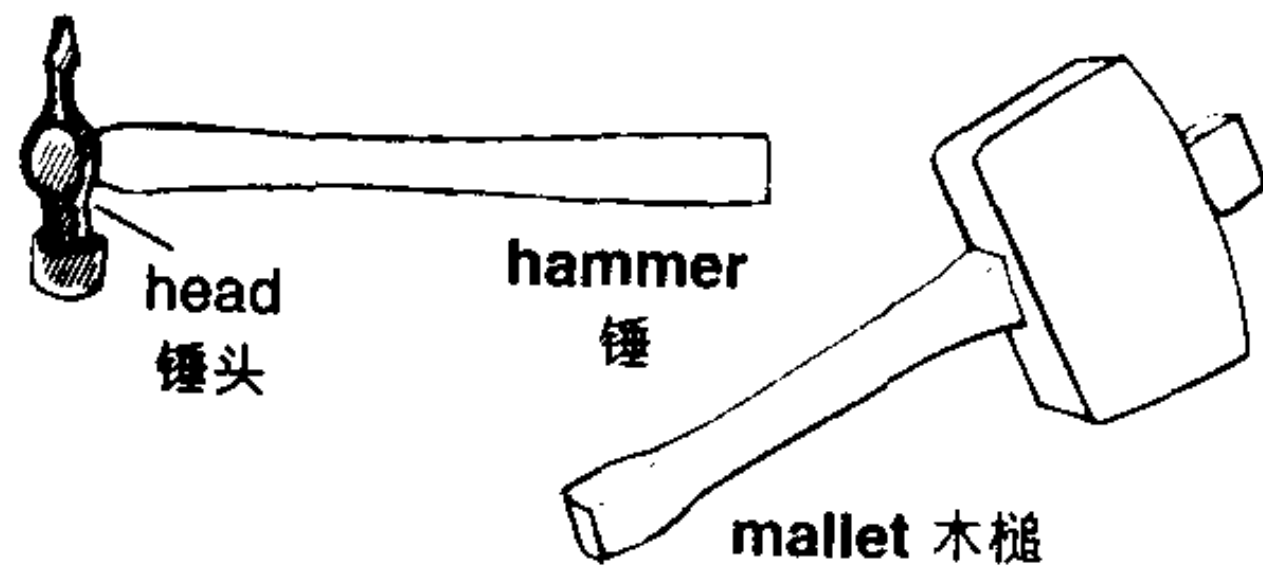
edge, used for breaking up roads, rock, etc 鹤嘴锄; 镐



pick /pɪk/ 1 *infml* a pickaxe 鹤嘴锄; 镐 2 [usu in comb] a sharp pointed, usu small instrument 任何尖的小工具: *The climbers used icepicks.* 登山运动员使用冰凿子. *He got the pieces of food out of his teeth with a toothpick.* 他用牙签把食物渣从牙缝里剔出来.
hatchet /'hætʃɪt/ a small axe with a short handle 短柄小斧
chopper /'tʃɒpə/ a small axe, used esp for chopping wood or meat (砍柴或肉的) 斧头; 菜刀

H144 nouns & verbs 名词和动词:

hammers 锤类



hammer /'hæmə/ 1 [C] a tool with a heavy head for driving nails into wood, or for striking things to break them or move them 锤; 榔头 2 [C] anything made to hit something else, as in a piano or part of a gun (敲击用的) 小锤; (钢琴的) 音锤; (枪上击动撞针或发火帽的) 击铁 3 [T1] to strike with a hammer 锤击; 锤成; 锤打: *Hammer the nails in.* 用锤子把钉子敲进去. *Hammer the top down.* 用锤子把盖子钉上. 4 [IØ (away at)] to hit repeatedly 接连锤打: *I hammered away at his head.* 我接连敲他的头.
mallet /'mælt/ [C] 1 a small wooden hammer 小木槌 2 a hammer with a wooden head (木槌头的) 木槌 3 a hammer with a long handle, esp as used in certain games 长柄木槌; (尤指打槌球或马球用的) 球棍

H145 nouns 名词: **parts of knives, tools, etc** [C] 刀、工具等的部分

blade /bleɪd/ the flat cutting part of a knife,

sword, razor, or other cutting tool or weapon (见 H140 插图) 刀、剑、剃刀等的) 刃; 刀锋

point /pɔɪnt/ a sharp end, esp of a knife, weapon, etc (刀、武器等的) 尖: *She cut her hand on the sharp point of the knife.* 锋利的刀尖划破了她的手。

edge /edʒ/ the thin sharp cutting side of a blade, tool, etc 刃口; 刃; 锋: *Please sharpen the edge of the axe.* 请磨快这把斧子。

head /hed/ the top part of a tool such as an axe, hammer, etc (见 H144 插图) 斧、锤等的) 头

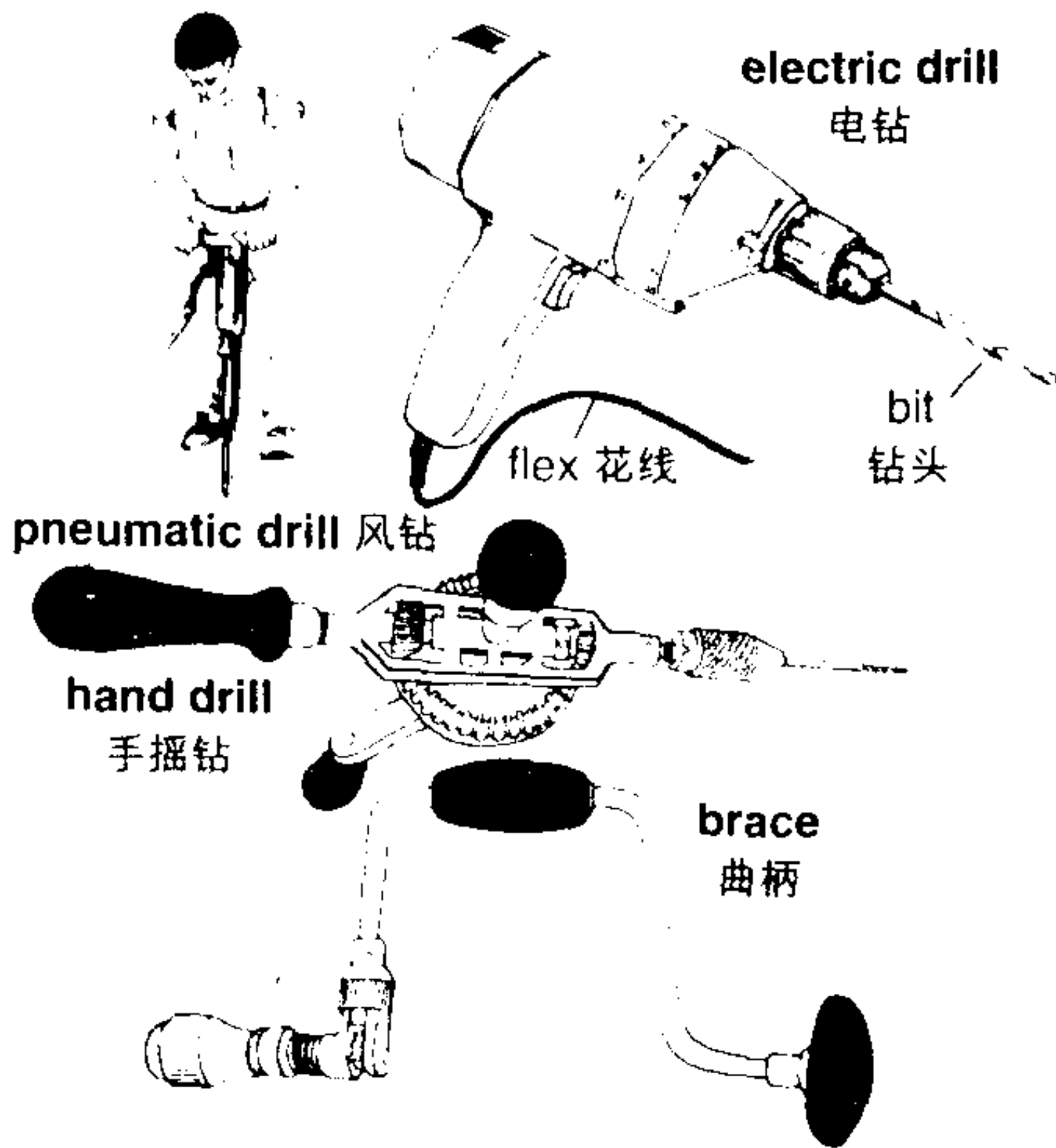
handle /'hændl/ the part by which a knife, tool, etc, is held (见 H140 插图) 刀、工具等的) 柄; 把

hilt /hɪlt/ the handle of a knife or sword 刀、剑的) 柄; 把

haft /ha:ft/ the handle of an axe or of some long-handled weapons 锄、斧或长柄武器的) 柄; 把

shaft /ʃɑ:ft/ 1 the long handle of a hammer, axe, golf club, or tool like that 锤、斧等工具的) 长柄; 高尔夫球棍 2 a long or thin piece of wood forming the body of a spear, arrow, or weapon like these (见 H234 插图) 矛柄; 箭杆; 类似长杆的武器

H146 nouns 名词: kinds of drill [C] 各种钻



drill /drɪl/ a tool or machine for making holes 钻; 钻机

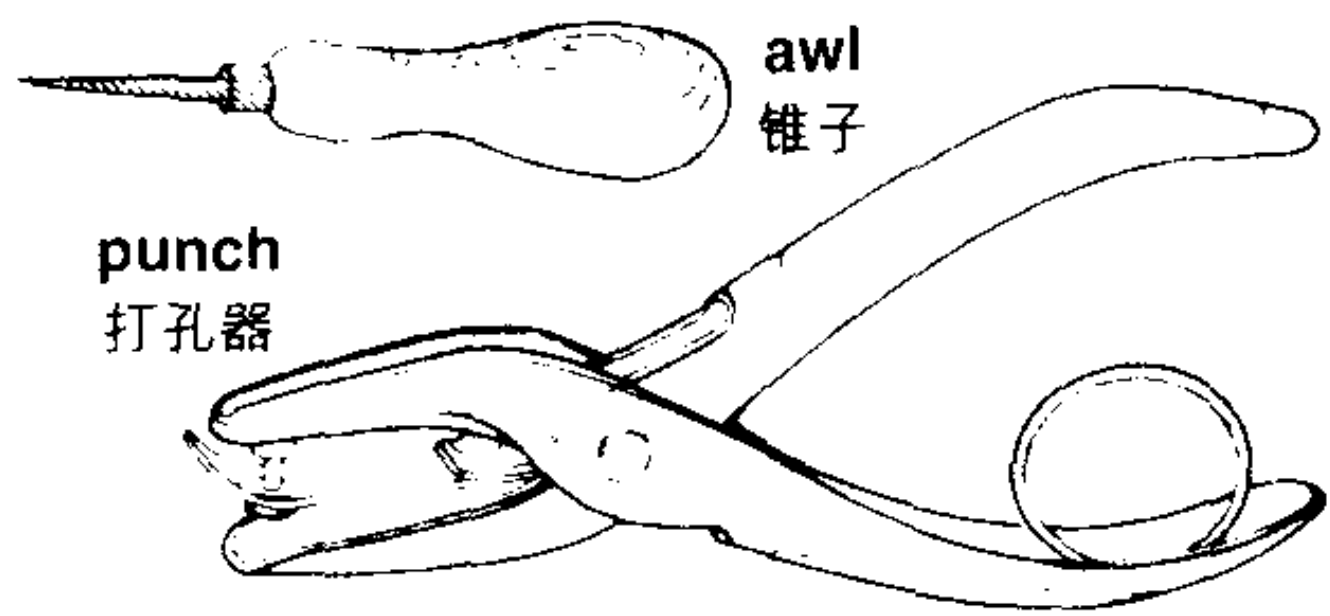
electric drill /ɪ'lektrɪk 'drɪl/ a drill worked by electricity 电钻

pneumatic drill /nju:ˌmæɪtɪk 'drɪl/ a drill worked by air pressure 风钻

bit /bɪt/ the part of a drill that makes a hole (钻机上的) 钻头

brace /breɪs/ a tool which holds a bit used for making holes in wood (手摇曲柄钻的) 曲柄

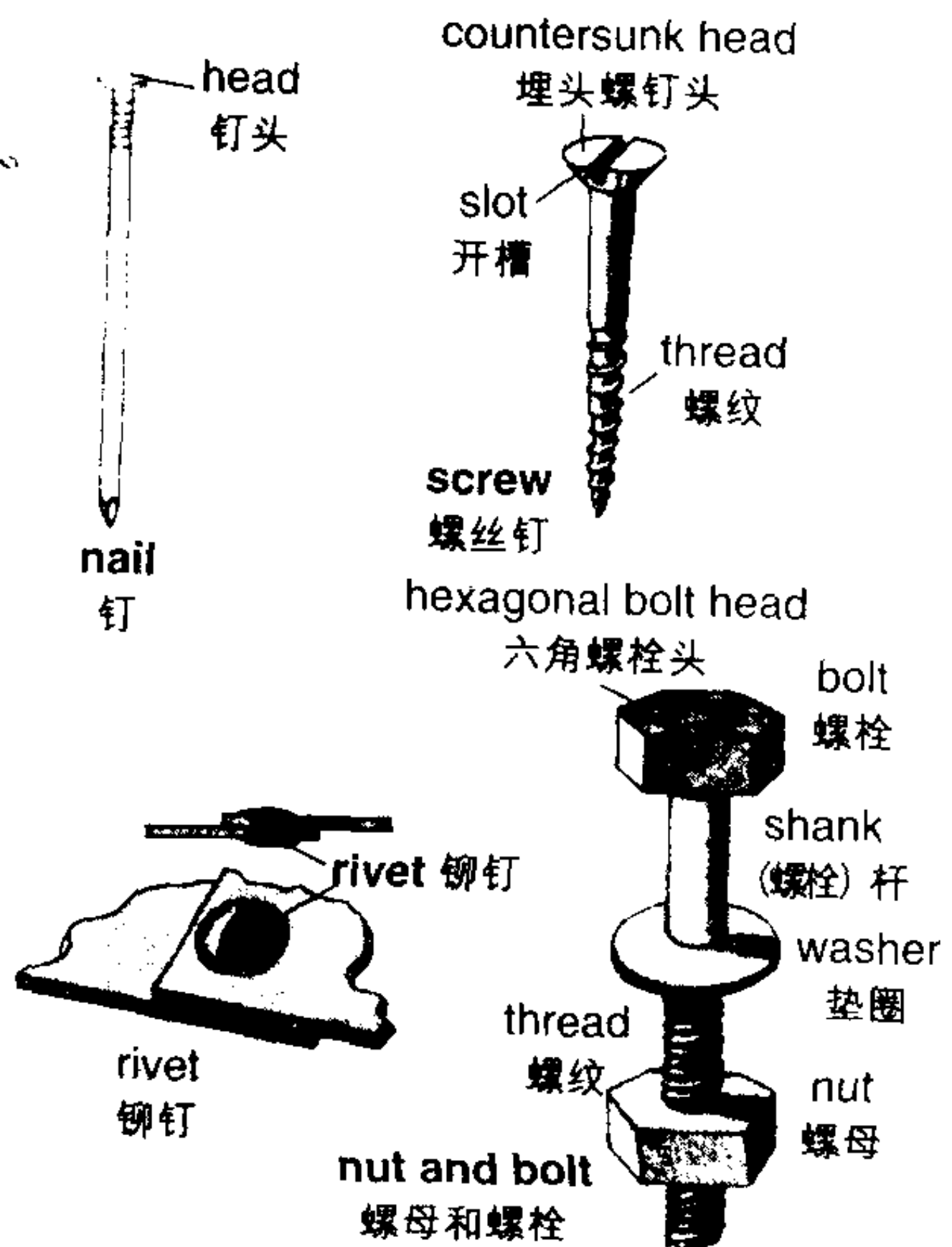
H147 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: various other tools for making holes 其它钻孔工具



awl /ɔ:ɪl/ [C] a small pointed tool, often with a broad handle, for making holes in leather (在皮革上钻孔的) 锥子

punch /pʌntʃ/ 1 [C] a steel tool for cutting holes in, or pressing a pattern onto, paper, leather, metal, etc 打孔器; 打印器 2 [C] a tool for hammering the heads of nails below a surface 压钉机 3 [T1] to make (a hole) in (something) with a punch (用打孔器) 打孔; 轧洞: *He punched a hole in the paper.* 他用打孔器在纸上打了一个孔. *She punched my ticket before letting me into the theatre.* 她在我的戏票上轧洞后, 才让我进剧院。

H148 nouns and verbs 名词和动词: nails, etc 钉子等



nail /neɪl/ 1 [C] a thin piece of metal with a point at one end for hammering into a piece of wood, usu to fasten the wood to something else 钉; 钉子 2 [T1 (up)] to fix with nails (用钉

子) 钉住; 钉牢: *He nailed the wood to the door.* 他把木头钉在门上. *He nailed up the door so that it would not open.* 他把门钉死, 让它开不了.

spike /spaɪk/ **1** a long pointed piece of metal with an outward or upward point (尖头向上或朝外的) 尖铁: *spikes along the top of a fence* 围墙顶上的尖铁 **2** any of several pieces of metal fixed in the bottom of shoes for holding the ground, esp in sports 鞋底钉; 跑鞋钉 **3** a very large nail or pin for fastening 大钉; (铁路上把铁轨固定在枕木上的) 道钉 **spiky** [W; B] having sharp points 有尖的; 有尖钉的: *spiky leaves* 有尖叶子

screw /skru:/ **1** [C] a usu metal pin having a head, usu with a cut (slot) straight across it, often a point at the other end, and a continuous raised edge (thread) going around and around it, so that when twisted and pressed, usu with a **screwdriver**, into a material it holds the material firmly and can fasten the material to something else 螺丝钉; 螺钉; 螺旋钉 **2** [C] an act of turning one of these; turn 旋; 拧 (螺丝钉): *He gave it another screw to tighten it.* 他又拧了一下, 把它拧紧. **3** [X9] to fix with a screw or screws (用螺钉) 固定; 钉住: *He screwed the piece of wood into place.* 他用螺钉把木板钉住. *Screw it up tight!* 用螺钉把它拧紧!

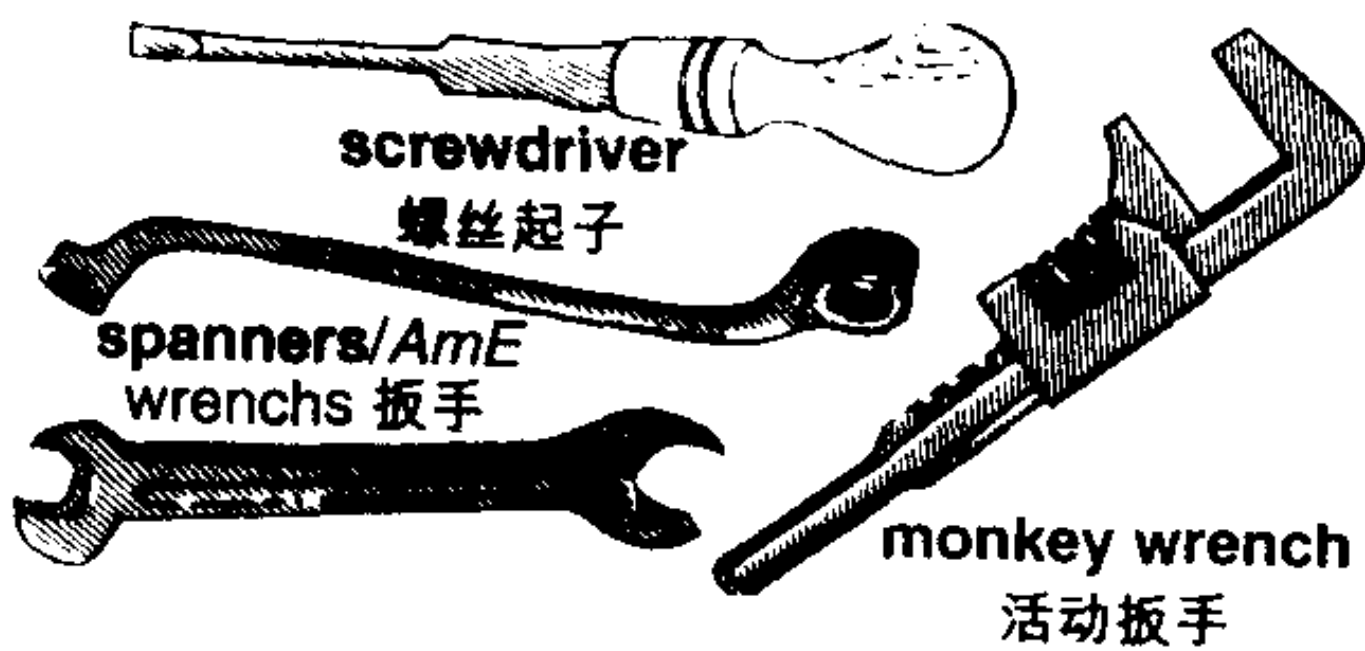
screwnail /skru:neɪl/ [C] a long screw 长螺丝钉 **washer** /'wɒʃə/ [C] a ring of metal, leather, or rubber, often as fitted on a screw, etc to help make it tight or to stop a liquid from passing through a hole 垫圈

nut /nʌt/ a small, usu four- or six-sided piece of metal with a threaded hole through it for screwing onto a bolt 螺母; 螺帽

bolt /bɔ:lt/ **1** [C] a screw with no point, which fastens onto a nut to hold things together 螺栓 **2** [T1 (together)] to fix with bolts (用螺栓) 拴住: *The pieces of metal were bolted together.* 金属片用螺栓固定在一起了.

rivet /rɪvɪt/ **1** [C] a metal bolt like a nail used to fasten sheets of metal together 铆钉 **2** [T1] to fasten with rivets (用铆钉) 铆: *The sheets were badly riveted together.* 金属板铆得很糟糕.

H149 nouns 名词: screwdrivers, spanners, and other tools [C] 螺丝起子、扳手与其它工具



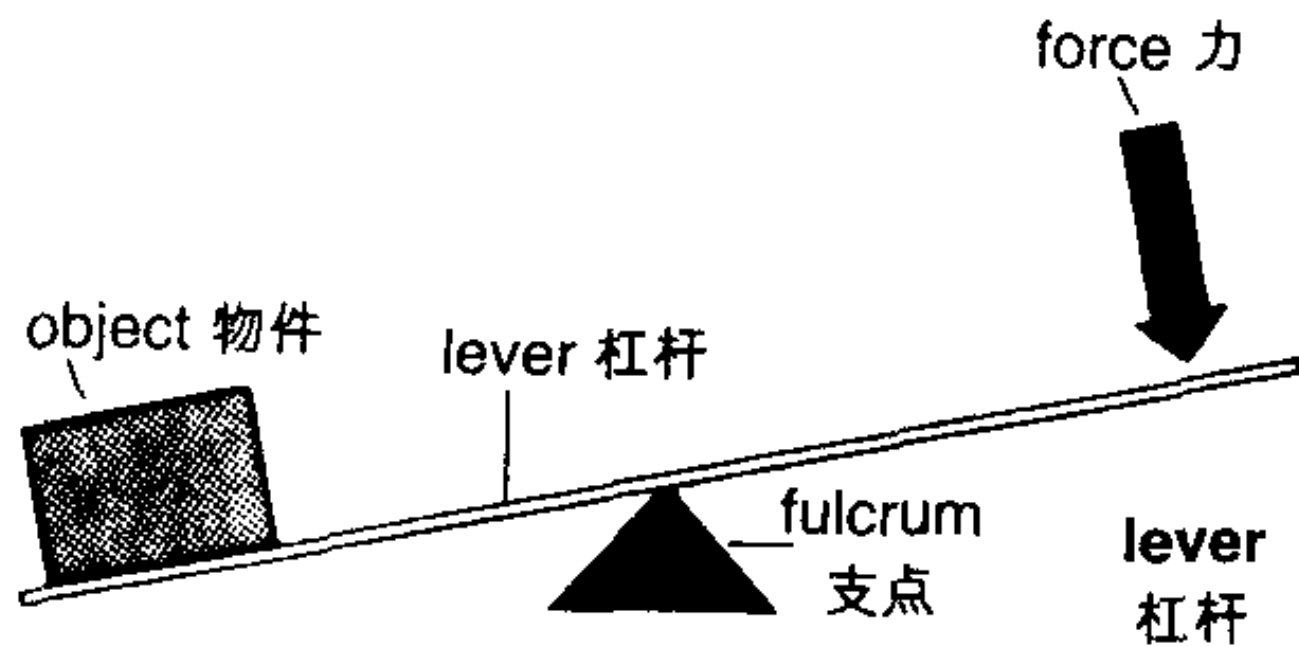
screwdriver /'skru:draɪvə/ a tool with a narrow blade at one end which fits into the cut (slot)

in the heads of screws for turning them into and out of their places 螺丝起子; 螺丝刀; 改锥

spanner /'spænə/ BrE, **wrench** /rentʃ/ AmE a tool for holding a nut and turning it 扳手; 扳钳 **monkey wrench** a tool that, by turning a screw, can be used for holding or turning things of different widths 活动扳手

vice, AmE usu **vice** /vaɪs/ an apparatus that holds a piece of wood, etc, very firmly between two parts that are moved close together for this purpose by turning a screw 虎头钳; 台虎钳

H150 nouns, etc 名词等: wheels and levers 轮子与杠杆



lever /'levə/ **1** [C] a bar or other strong tool used for lifting or moving something heavy or stiff. One end is placed under or against the object, the other end is pushed down with force, and the bar turns on a fixed point 杠杆 **2** [C] any mechanical instrument working in the same way (利用杠杆原理的) 机械 **3** [C] (fig) something which may be used to influence others (可用来影响他人的) 手段; 工具 **4** [X9] to move with a lever 用杠杆撬动; 用杠杆移动: *He levered the big stones into another position.* 他用杠杆把大石头移到另一位置.

fulcrum /'fʌlkɹəm/ [C] the point on which a lever turns or is supported in lifting or moving something (杠杆的) 支点; 支轴

crowbar /'krəʊbɑ:/ [C] an iron bar with a bent V-shaped end put under heavy objects and pressed to raise them off the ground 撬棍; 铁撬; 起货钩

wheel /wi:l/ **1** [C] a circular object which turns round on a rod in its centre, on which vehicles can move, with which things can be turned, moved, etc 轮; 车轮; 机轮: *Cars run on wheels.* 汽车靠轮子行驶. *Turn the wheel slowly.* 慢慢转动轮子. **2** [T1] to push or pull something which has a wheel or wheels (利用轮子) 滚动; 转动; 推动: *He was wheeling his bicycle; he wasn't riding it.* 他推着自行车走, 而没有骑. **3** [X9] to carry in or on a vehicle with wheels 用车运 (货等): *The boxes were wheeled away.* 箱子用车运走了. **4** [I; T1] to (cause to) move round like a wheel 旋转; 转弯; 盘旋: *The soldiers wheeled right.* 士兵向右转. *Birds were wheeling in the sky.* 鸟在空中盘旋. **wheeled** [W; B] having wheels 装有轮子的: *a wheeled vehicle* 装有轮子的搬运工具; *a three-wheeled car* 三轮汽车

-wheeler [*comb form*] (of a vehicle) having a stated number of wheels 有一轮的车: *The car is a three-wheeler.* 这是一辆三轮汽车.

track /træk/ [C] a rolling band of metal, etc, usu one of two, on vehicles such as tanks and tractors, laid down for the wheels to run on (见 H248 插图) (坦克或拖拉机的) 履带: *Tanks run on tracks.* 坦克靠履带行驶. **tracked** [W5; B] having tracks 有履带的: *a tracked vehicle* 履带式车辆

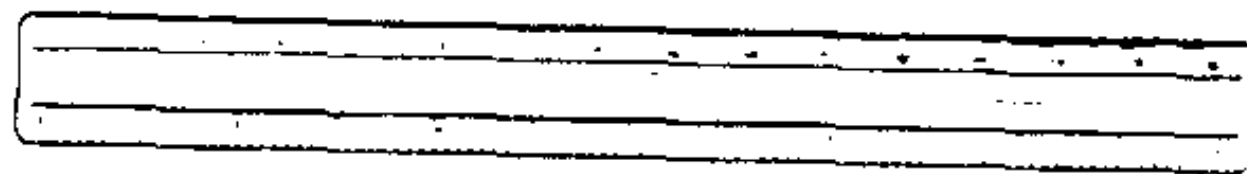
pivot /'pɪvət/ 1 [C] a bar, point, etc, on which something balances 枢: 枢轴; 支点: *The wheel turned on a wooden pivot.* 轮子绕着木制枢轴转动. (fig) *His ideas were the pivot of the discussion.* 他的想法是这次讨论的中心. 2 [I0; T1] to (cause to) turn on a pivot (使) 绕轴转动: *The wheel pivoted.* 轮子在轴上转动. *He pivoted the wheel.* 他使轮子在轴上转动.

swivel /'swɪvəl/ 1 [C] a ring, hook, or pivot that is fixed to something else in a way that lets them both turn round easily; a pivot 转环; 旋转接头; 旋轴 2 [I0; T1] to (cause to) turn on a swivel; to pivot (在转环、旋轴上) 旋转; 使旋转: *He swivelled the chair.* 他转动椅子.

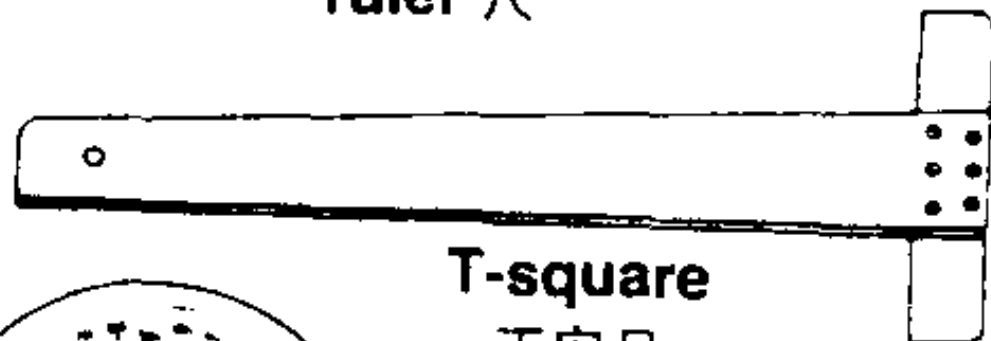
H151 nouns 名词: tools for levels and angles [C] 测量水平与角度的工具



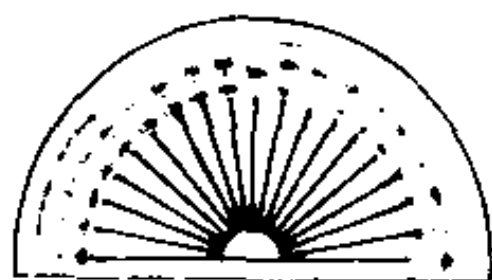
spirit level 酒精水准器



ruler 尺



T-square
丁字尺



protractor
量角器

spirit level /'spɪrɪt 'levəl/ a tool for testing whether a surface is level, made of a bar containing a short glass tube of liquid with a bubble which is in the centre if the surface is level (酒精) 水准器; 水平仪

ruler /'ru:lə/ also 又作 *esp tech rule* /ru:l/ a straight piece of wood, metal, plastic, etc, used for measuring, drawing straight lines, etc 尺; 直尺: *Use a ruler if you want your lines to be straight.* 想把线条画直, 就用直尺.

protractor /prə'træktə/ an instrument, shaped like half a circle, for measuring angles on a flat surface 量角器; 分度规

T-square /'ti:skweɪ/ a large ruler shaped like a letter T, used esp in drawing parallel lines 丁字尺

sextant /'seks.tənt/ an instrument used esp at sea to find out the height of the sun, a star,

etc, so as to get an angle and then find out one's position 六分仪

H152 nouns 名词: tools for opening bottles, etc [C] 开瓶工具等

bottle opener any tool which can open a bottle 开瓶器; 开瓶盖起子

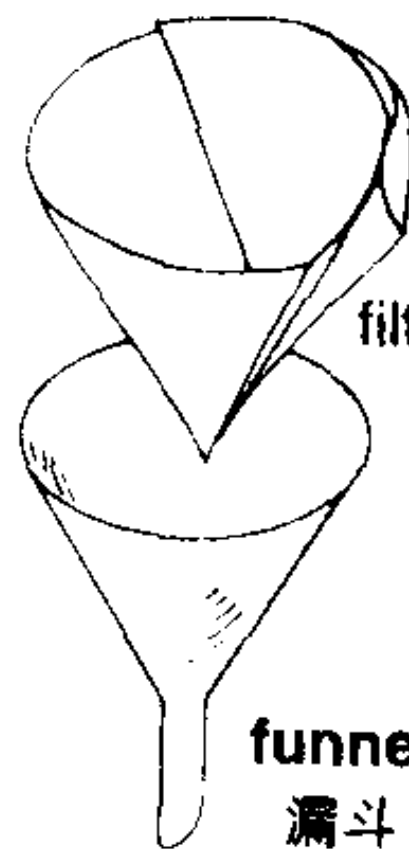
tin opener *BrE*, **can opener** *AmE* any tool that will open the top of a tin 开罐头器; 开罐刀



corkscrew
拔塞钻

corkscrew /'kɔ:kskru:/ an apparatus of twisted metal with a metal, plastic or wood handle, used for drawing corks out of bottles 拔塞钻; 螺旋起子

H153 nouns 名词: funnels and sieves [C] 漏斗与筛



funnel
漏斗



sieve
滤勺



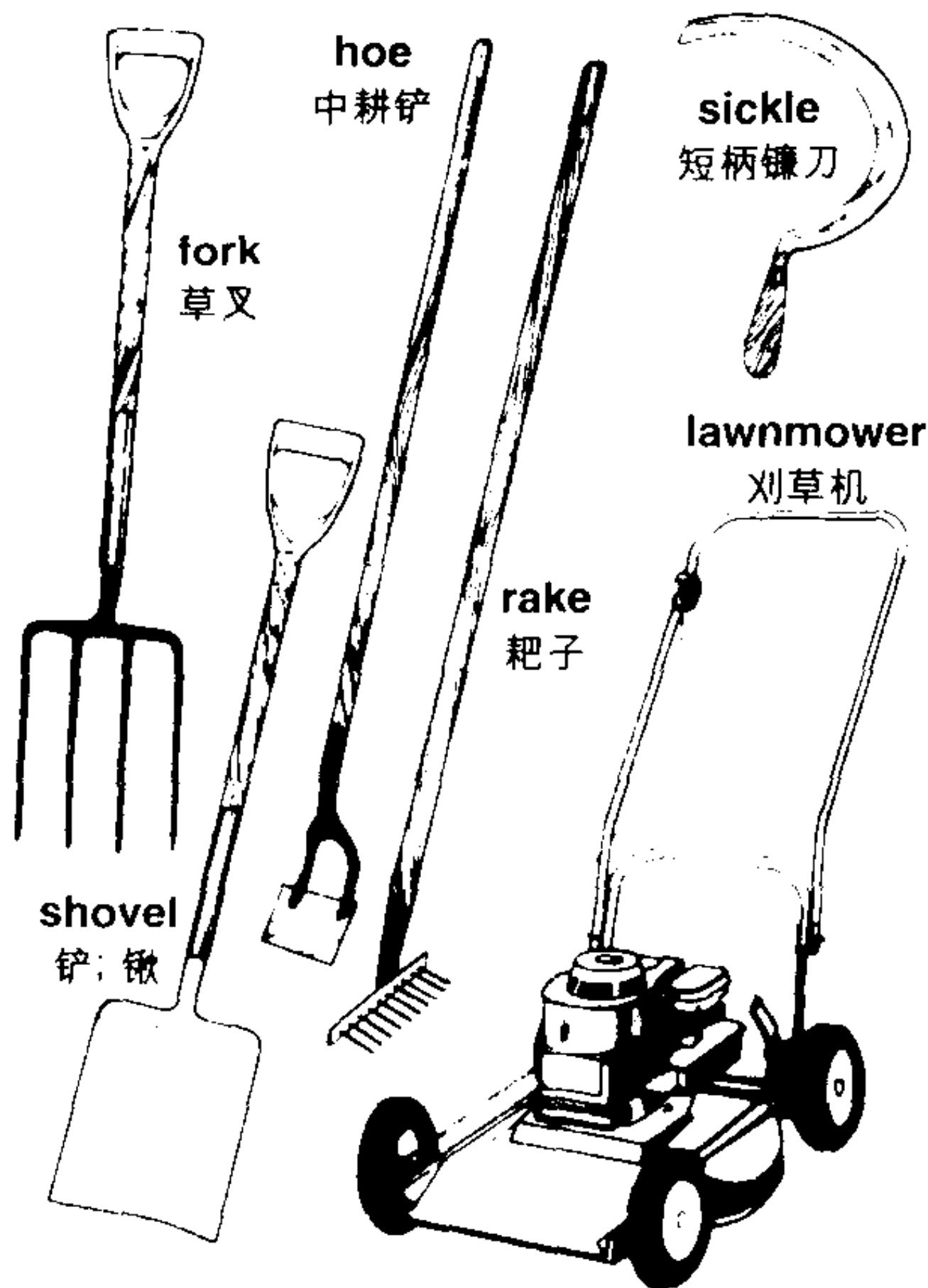
filter paper
滤纸

funnel /'fʌnəl/ a tubelike vessel that is large and round at the top and small at the bottom, used in pouring liquids or powders into a small hole 漏斗: *He used a funnel to fill the bottle with oil.* 他用漏斗往瓶子里灌油.

filter /'fɪltə/ 1 an apparatus containing paper, sand, etc, through which liquids can be passed so as to make them clear 过滤器: *We need a new oil filter.* 我们需要一个新的滤油器. 2 a (coloured) glass that reduces the quantity or changes the quality of the light admitted into a camera, telescope [->H123], etc 滤色镜; 滤光镜

sieve /sɪv/ a tool of wire netting on a frame, or of a solid sheet with holes, used for separating large and small solids, or solid things from liquid 筛; 滤网; 滤勺 **sift** [T1] to put through a sieve (用筛) 筛; 筛分; 过滤: *sift flour* 筛面粉; (fig) *Sift all the information carefully.* 仔细筛选所有的情报.

H154 nouns 名词: tools for digging, cutting, etc [C] 挖掘、切割等工具



shovel /'ʃʌvəl/ **1** a long-handled tool with a broad, usu square or rounded blade for lifting and moving loose material 铲; 铁锹; 铁锹 **2** a part like this on a digging or earth-moving machine 铲; 挖; 推; 土机铲斗 **3** such a machine itself 铲; 挖; 推; 土机 **4** also 又作 **shovelful** the amount of material carried in any of these 满铲; 一铲的量: *He lifted a shovelful of earth.* 他铲起一铲土。

spade /speɪd/ **1** a tool like a shovel for digging earth, with a broad metal blade for pushing with the foot into the ground (挖土时用脚踏铲入泥中的) 铁铲; 铁锹; 铁锹 **2** also 又作 **spadeful** the amount (of earth, etc) that can be moved or carried by this 一铲的量

rake /reɪk/ **1** a gardening tool consisting of a row of teeth at the end of a long handle, used for making the soil level, gathering esp dead leaves, etc (长柄) 耙子; 钉齿耙 **2** the same kind of tool on wheels, pulled by a horse or by a machine (马或拖拉机等牵引的) 耙机 **3** the same kind of tool used to draw together the money on the table during a game of chance (赌桌上用的) 钱耙

hoe /həʊ/ a long-handled garden tool used for breaking up the soil and removing wild plants 锄头; 中耕铲; 除草锄

fork /fɔ:k/ a farm or gardening tool for breaking up the soil, lifting dried grass, etc, having a wooden handle with two or more metal points (**prongs** or **tines**) at one end 草叉; 耙

mower /'məʊə/ a machine for mowing, esp one

for cutting grass in gardens (a **lawnmower**) having blades that turn round as it moves 刘草机

sickle /'sɪkəl/ a small hand tool with a curved blade used for cutting grass, etc 短柄镰刀

scythe /saɪð/ a large hand tool with a curved blade, used for cutting grass, etc 长柄大镰刀

H155 verbs 动词: using tools for digging, cutting, etc 用工具挖、割等

[ALSO ⇒ H114]

shovel /'ʃʌvəl/ **1** [T1; I0] to take up, make, or work with a shovel (用铲) 铲; 铲起; 铲走: *He got a job shovelling snow.* 他找到一份铲雪的工作. *He shovelled a path through the snow.* 他在积雪中铲出了一条小路. **2** [X9] to move roughly as with a shovel (像用锹一样) 移走: *He shovelled the papers into his desk.* 他把文件胡乱塞进桌子里。

rake /reɪk/ **1** [I0; T1; X7] to make (a place) level with a rake (用耙子) 耙; 耙平: *He raked the garden paths.* 他把花园的小路耙平. *You rake and I'll dig.* 你耙地, 我来翻地. **2** [T1 (together, up)] to collect (as if) with a rake (彷彿) 用耙子收拢在一起: *Rake up the dead leaves.* 把枯叶耙在一起. *Rake the money together.* 把钱收拢在一起. **3** [L9 esp about, around, among, over, through] to search carefully (as if) by turning over and stirring up a mass 搜寻; 探索: *I'll rake about/around/among/through my papers and see if I can find it.* 我要翻一翻我的文件, 看能否找到它. *Rake over/through the pile of old letters.* 在旧信堆中寻找吧. **4** [T1 (with)] to examine or shoot in a continuous sweeping movement along the whole length of 扫视; 用枪) 扫射: *The police raked the hillside with powerful glasses (binoculars) but did not see the escaped prisoner.* 警察用高倍望远镜(双筒望远镜)扫视山坡, 但没有发现逃犯。

hoe /həʊ/ **1** [I0] to use a hoe 锄 **2** [T1] to remove or break with a hoe 用锄锄掉; 毁掉

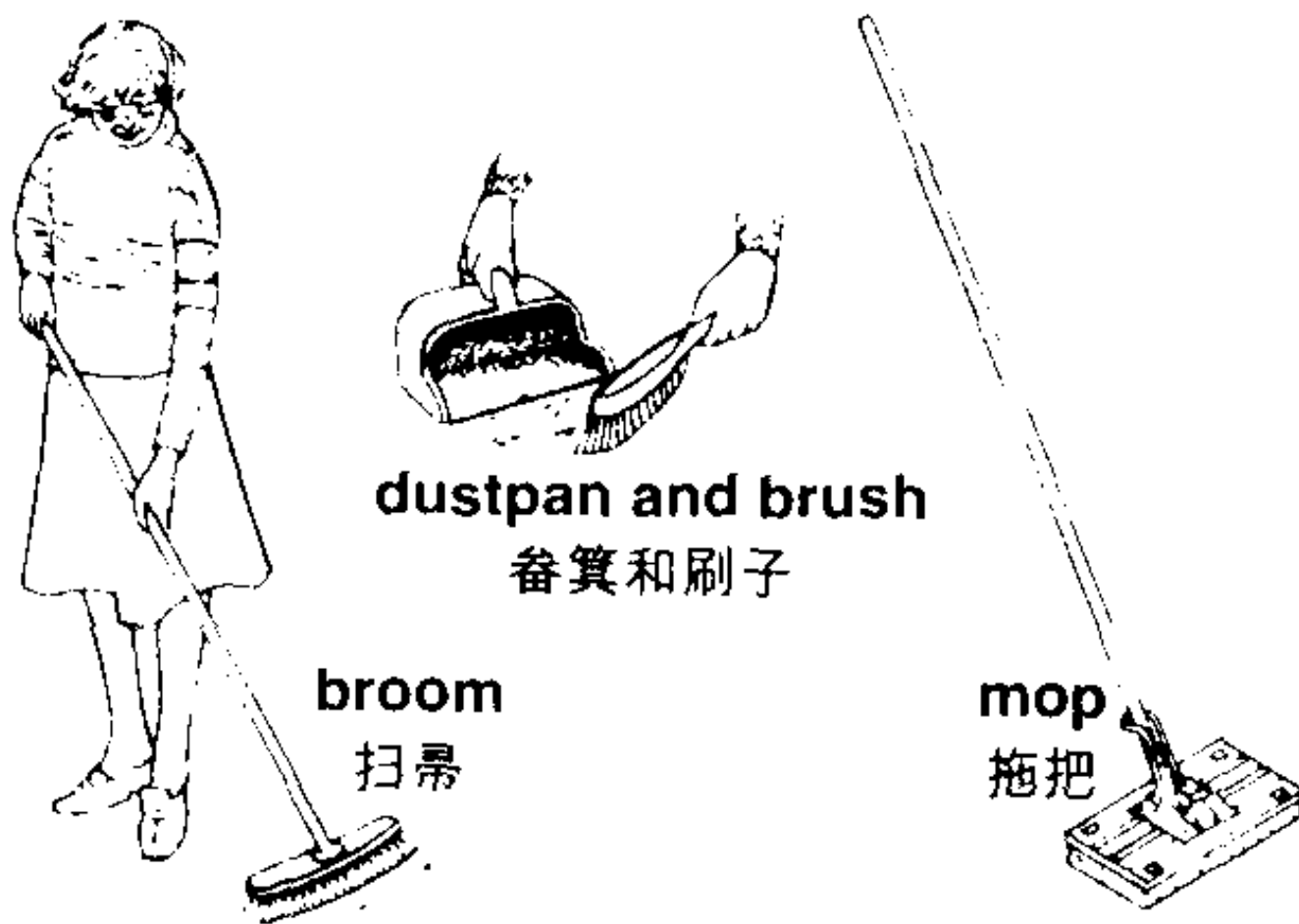
fork /fɔ:k/ [T1] to lift, carry, move, etc, with a fork (用叉) 叉; 叉起; 叉走; 用耙子翻动: *He watched the farmer forking the dried grass.* 他看农民用叉子叉干草. *I shall have to fork over the soil in the garden (= turn it over with a fork).* 我得用叉子把花园里的土翻一遍。

mow /məʊ/ [T1; I0] to cut (grass, corn, etc), or cut that which grows in (a field or other area), with a mower or a scythe 刈; 割(草、庄稼等): *He mows the grass in the garden every Saturday afternoon.* 他每星期六下午都在花园里刈草. *After the fields were mown, the grass was left to dry in the sun.* 草割下后, 就在地里晒干. *If the weather's fine tomorrow, the farmer intends to mow.* 要是明天天气好, 农民准备收割庄稼。

scythe /saɪð/ [T1; I0] to cut or mow with a scythe (用长柄大镰刀) 割: *He scythed the long grass.* 他用长柄镰刀割掉高草。

H156 nouns 名词: cleaning tools [C] 打扫工具

[ALSO ⇨ D178]


dustpan and brush
 畚箕和刷子

broom
 扫帚

mop
 拖把

brush /brʌʃ/ **1** [often in comb] an instrument for cleaning, smoothing, or painting, made of sticks, stiff hair, nylon, etc 刷子, 毛刷: *a clothesbrush* 衣刷; *a toothbrush* 牙刷; *a hairbrush* 头发刷; *a paintbrush* 画笔; 漆刷 **2** an act of using a brush 刷 (指动作): *I've just given my coat a (quick) brush.* 我刚刚把外衣(快)刷了一遍.

broom /bru:m/ a large sweeping brush, usu with a long handle 扫帚

mop /mɒp/ **1** a tool for washing floors, made up of a long stick with a number of threads of rope or thick string or some soft material fastened to one end 拖把 **2** a tool for washing dishes, made up of a short stick with a number of threads of thick string fastened to one end 洗碗刷 **3** [(of) usu sing] (fig) *infml* a thick mass (of hair), standing up from the head, and looking as if it is not brushed 蓬乱的头发

H157 verbs 动词: using cleaning tools 使用清扫工具

[ALSO ⇨ D175, 178]

brush /brʌʃ/ **1** [T1] to clean or smooth with a brush (用刷子) 刷; 擦; 拂拭: *She brushed her coat/the floor/her teeth/her hair.* 她刷上衣/地板/牙齿/头发. **2** [X9, esp away, off] to remove with or as if with a brush 刷掉; 掸去; 拂去: *He brushed the snow away.* 他把雪掸掉. *He brushed away the fly (with his hand).* 他(用手)把苍蝇赶走. **3** [X7, 9] to put into a stated condition with or as if with a brush 擦(亮); 刷(净): *She brushed her teeth clean.* 她把牙刷干净. *He brushed his hair flat.* 他把头发梳平滑. *She brushed the piece of paper off the table.* 她把纸片拂下桌子.

mop /mɒp/ [T1 (up)] to clean or move with a mop (用拖把) 拖洗; 擦净: *He mopped up the water on the floor.* 他把地板上的水用拖把拖干.

sweep /swi:p/ [T1 (up)] to clean with a brush, broom, etc 扫; 打扫; 扫除: *Please sweep the floor.* 请扫地.

H158 nouns, etc 名词等: metal-working and its tools, etc 金属加工与工具等

anvil /'ænvɪl/ [C] a shaped iron block on which metals are hammered to the shape wanted 铁砧

bellows /'beləʊz/ [Wn3; C; P] **1 also** 又作 [C] **a pair of bellows** an instrument used for blowing air into a fire to make it burn quickly (鼓风机助燃的) 风箱 **2** an instrument like this used for supplying a musical instrument with air (手风琴等的) 风箱

smithy /'smɪθi/ *also* 又作 **forge** /fɔ:dʒ/ [C] the workshop of a blacksmith 铁匠店

blacksmith /'blæk,smɪθ/ *also* 又作 *infml* **smith** /smɪθ/ [C] a man who works with iron, esp in making shoes for horses 铁匠; (尤指) 马蹄铁匠

smith /smɪθ/ [C esp in comb] a person who works with metal 金属工匠: *a coppersmith* 铜匠, *goldsmith* 金匠, *silversmith*, etc 银匠, 等

shoe /ʃu:/ **1** [C] *also* 又作 **horseshoe** /'hɔ:ʃ,ʃu:/ an iron bar bent in the shape of the letter U which is nailed to the hoof of a horse by a blacksmith, etc 马蹄铁; 马掌: *The horse has cast (= lost) a shoe.* 这匹马丢了一只马掌. **2** [T1] to put such a shoe on a horse's hoof 给(马)钉蹄铁(马掌): *He shod the horse.* 他给马钉上马掌.

H159 adjectives & verbs 形容词和动词:
sharp and not sharp 锋利的与不锋利的

sharp /ʃɑ:p/ [W1; B] (of knives, tools, etc) able to cut easily (刀子、工具等) 锋利的; 锐利的; 快的: *Be careful; the (blade of the) knife is very sharp.* 当心, 这把刀(的刀刃)非常快. *The knife has a very sharp edge.* 这把刀很锋利. **sharpen** [T1] to make sharp 磨快; 削尖: *He sharpened the knife.* 他把刀磨快了. **sharpen** [C] a tool or person that sharpens knives, tools, etc 磨削器; 磨床; 削刀; 磨削者: *He used a pencil sharpener to sharpen his pencil.* 他用卷笔刀削尖铅笔.

blunt /blʌnt/ **1** [W1; B] not sharp; not able to cut easily 不锋利的; 钝的: *The knife is blunt; please sharpen it.* 刀钝了, 请把它磨快. **2** [T1] to make blunt; to cause to be unable to cut easily 把...弄钝: *Be careful; don't blunt the knife.* 当心; 别把刀子弄钝了. (fig) *Her bad behaviour blunted his interest in her.* 她的恶劣行为使他对她失去了兴趣.

Containers
容器
H170 nouns 名词: containers, vessels, and bottles [C] 容器、器皿与瓶子

container /kən'teɪnə/ anything such as a box, bottle, etc used for holding something 容器

H171 CONTAINERS 容器

vessel /'vesəl/ a usu round container such as a glass, pot, cup, bottle, etc, used esp for holding liquids 器皿 (尤指盛液体的圆形容器, 如杯、壶、碗、瓶等): *Man first made drinking vessels out of baked clay.* 人类最初用黏土烧制器皿.

bottle /'bɒtl/ **1** a container, typically of glass or plastic, with a rather narrow neck or mouth and usu no handle 瓶; 瓶子 **2** a bag made of skin, for holding liquid (盛液体的) 皮袋; 皮囊 **3** also 又作 **bottleful** the quantity held by a bottle 一瓶的量: *He drank three bottles of wine.* 他喝了三瓶酒.

jar /dʒɑ:/ **1** a vessel like a bottle with a short neck and wide mouth, which may be of glass, stone, clay, etc 罐子; 坛子; 广口瓶 **2** the contents of a jar 一罐所装的量 (或物): *We need several jars of that stuff to cook this special dish.* 要做这种特别的菜, 我们需要好几罐那种原料.

flask /flɑ:sk/ **1** a narrow-necked bottle, esp for wine or oil, often covered, esp in Italy, with twisted plant stems (**wicker**) 瓶; 长颈瓶: *He bought a flask of Italian wine.* 他买了一瓶意大利酒. **2** a flat bottle for carrying alcohol in a pocket, etc (口袋中可带的) 扁酒瓶: *Flasks are often made of metal covered with leather.* 扁瓶往往是用金属做的, 外面有皮套. **3** the amount of liquid which a flask contains 一瓶的量 [→ I79]

thermos (flask) /'θɜ:məs (flɑ:sk)/ also 又作 **vacuum flask** /'vækjuəm flɑ:sk/ **1** a bottle having two walls between which an empty space (**vacuum**) is kept, used for keeping liquids either hot or cold 热水瓶; 保温瓶 **2** the amount of liquid that it contains 一瓶之量

vase /veɪs/ a container, usu shaped like a deep pot, with a rather narrow opening at the top and made of glass or baked clay, used either to put flowers in or as an ornament (装饰用的) 瓶; 花瓶

urn /ɜ:n/ a large vase with handles in which a esp the ashes of a burnt dead body are kept 瓮; (尤指) 骨灰缸 **b** liquids are kept (盛液体的) 大壶 [→ H173]

H171 nouns 名词: **jugs, etc** [C] 壶类

jug /dʒʌg/ **1** BrE a pot for liquids, with a handle and a lip for pouring 壶; 带柄水壶; 罐: *She put a jug of milk on the table.* 她把一壶牛奶放在桌子上. **2** also 又作 **jugful** the amount a jug will hold 一罐或一壶之量: *He drank a jug of milk.* 他喝了一罐牛奶. **3** a pot for liquids with a narrow opening at the top that can usu be closed with a cork (顶端有小口, 通常可用软木塞塞住的) 壶

pitcher /'pɪtʃə/ **1** BrE a large jug 大水罐; 大壶 **2** AmE a jug of any size (各种大小的) 水罐

flagon /'flæɡən/ **1** a large container for liquids, usu with a lid, a handle, and a lip or spout for pouring 大壶 **2** a large bottle in which esp wine is sold, containing about twice as much as an ordinary bottle (尤指装酒出售的) 大肚酒壶 (容量约为普通酒瓶的两倍) **3** the amount of

liquid which a flagon contains 一壶之量

H172 nouns 名词: **cups, plates, and bowls** 杯、盘与碗

cup /kʌp/ **1** [C] a small round container, usu with a handle, from which liquids are drunk, esp hot liquids such as tea or coffee 瓷杯; 茶(咖啡)杯 **2** [C] this container with the liquid in it (一杯; 一杯之物): *If you're making a pot of tea I'd love a cup.* 要是你沏一壶茶, 我想喝一杯. *He ordered two cups of tea and only one of coffee.* 他点(要)了两杯茶, 只要一杯咖啡. **3** [C] also 又作 **cupful** the amount held by one cup (一杯) 满杯; 一杯之量: *He drank two cups of coffee and left.* 他喝了两杯咖啡就走了. *Add one cup of flour to half a cup of milk and mix.* 半杯牛奶加入一杯面粉, 然后搅匀. **4** [C] (*fig*) a shallow round object 杯形物: *He drew the cup of the flower.* 他画出了那朵花的花萼. **5** [C] a specially shaped ornamental vessel, usu made of gold or silver, given as a prize to the winner of a competition 优胜杯; 奖杯: *Which team do you think will win the cup this year?* 你认为哪一队今年将赢得奖杯? *My daughter won those cups for dancing.* 我女儿在舞蹈比赛赢得了那些奖杯. **6** [U9; C9] a specially prepared drink of wine or another alcoholic drink (特制的) 酒: *cider* [→ E67] *cup* 苹果酒 **7** [C9] (*fig*) that which comes to a person in life; experience 经历; 遭遇: *When her child died her cup of sorrow seemed complete.* 她孩子的死似乎使她的悲痛达到了极点.

mug /mʌg/ [C] **1** a drinking vessel with a flat bottom, straight sides and a handle, not usu with a saucer (周边垂直的) 有柄大杯: *She came in with three mugs of coffee.* 她端着三大杯咖啡进来了. **2** also 又作 **mugful** the contents of this 一大杯的量: *He drank a mug of coffee.* 他喝了一大杯咖啡.

glass /glɑ:s/ [C] **1** a drinking vessel, esp made of glass, or plastic, often with a stem 玻璃杯; 高脚杯: *He bought some wine glasses.* 他买了几只酒杯. **2** also 又作 **glassful** the amount held by one glass 一杯之量: *Have a glass of wine.* 喝一杯酒吧.

tumbler /'tʌmblə/ [C] **1** a large, flat-bottomed drinking glass with no handle or stem (无柄或脚的) 平底大玻璃杯 **2** also 又作 **tumblerful** the amount held by a tumbler 一杯之量

tankard /'tæŋkəd/ [C] a large drinking cup or mug, usu with a handle and lid, esp for drinking beer 连柄有盖大酒杯; 大啤酒杯

goblet /'ɡɒblɪt/ [C] a drinking vessel, usu of glass or metal, with a base and stem but no handles and esp used for wine (无柄) 高脚杯; 酒杯

dish /dɪʃ/ [C] **1** a large flat, often round or egg-shaped vessel from which food is put onto people's plates (上菜用的) 盘子: *Somebody has broken this dish.* 有人把这盘子打破了. **2** the amount that can go on a dish 一盘之量: *Bring another dish of rice, please.* 请再端一盘米饭来.

3 any object shaped like a dish 盘形物

plate /pleɪt/ **1** [C] a flat, usu round dish with a slightly raised edge from which food is eaten or served (供各人盛食物的) 碟子: *She bought a set of dinner plates.* 她买了一套餐碟. **2** [U] metal articles, usu made of gold or silver as used at meals or in services in church 金银器皿 (餐具或教堂举行宗教仪式时用的器皿): *All the church plate has been locked up.* 教堂所有的金银器皿都锁起来了. *This old silver pot is a beautiful piece of plate.* 这个旧式银壶是件精美的餐具.

saucer /'sɔ:əsə/ [C] **1** a small plate with edges curving up, made for setting a cup on 茶杯碟: 茶托: (fig) *Her eyes opened as wide as saucers in surprise.* 她的眼睛因惊讶而瞪得圆圆的. **2** also 又作 **saucerful** the amount held by a saucer 一碟之量: *Give the cat a saucer of milk.* 给猫一碟牛奶.

bowl /bəʊl/ **1** [C] a deep round container for holding liquids, flowers, sugar, etc (见 753 页彩图) 碗: 钵: *She broke the sugar bowl.* 她打碎了糖钵. **2** [C] also 又作 **bowlful** /'bəʊlfʊl/ the amount held by a bowl 一碗(钵)之量: *There are two bowls of sugar left.* 还剩下两碗糖. **3** [S] (fig) a drinking vessel representing merry-making (代表行乐的) 酒碗: *As the bowl passes, let's drink to the lasses (= girls).* 我们传着酒碗, 为各位小姐干杯吧. **4** [C] anything in the shape of a bowl 碗状物: *The bowl of a pipe (for smoking) is usually rounded.* 烟斗的斗通常是圆的.

tureen /tjʊ'reɪn/ [C] a large deep dish with a lid, from which soup is served at table (盛汤用的) 有盖大汤碗

crockery /'krɒkəri/ [U] cups, plates, pots, etc, esp made from baked earth (**earthenware**) 陶器: 瓦器 (杯、碟、盆、壶等)

H173 nouns 名词: containers relating to making drinks [C] 制备饮料的容器

teapot /'ti:pɒt/ a container in which tea is made and served 茶壶

coffeepot /'kɒfi:pɒt/ a container in which coffee is made and served 咖啡壶

urn /ɜ:n/ a very large metal container in which large quantities of tea or coffee may be heated and kept (金属制) 大茶壶; 大咖啡壶

H174 nouns 名词: pots and pans 壶与锅

pot /pɒt/ [C often in comb] any of several kinds of round vessel in baked clay, metal, glass, etc, with or without a handle, cover, etc, made to contain liquids or solids, esp for cooking 罐; 锅; 壶: *She put the pot on the cooker.* 她把锅放在灶上. *He opened a fresh pot of paint.* 他又打开了一罐油漆. *She put the plant in another pot.* 她把这株植物栽在另一个盆里. *That's a nice teapot.* 那个茶壶很精致. *The woman put the cooking pot on the fire.* 女人把锅放在炉火上.

kettle /'kɛtl/ [C] a usu metal pot with a lid, a handle, and a **spout** (= a narrow curved mouth for pouring), used mainly for boiling or heating water (烧水用的) 水壶: *Put the kettle on (= start heating the kettle); I'd like a cup of tea.* 烧壶水吧, 我想喝杯茶.

pan /pæn/ [C] **1** any of various kinds of container, usu with one long handle, used esp in cooking, often wide, not very deep, made of metal, and often without a cover (浅而长柄无盖的) 平底锅; 平锅: *Usually cooking pots have two small handles but pans have one long handle.* 锅通常有两个短柄, 而平锅只有一个长柄. **2** the bowl of a water closet [⇒D41] 马桶 (盥洗室里抽水马桶的盆状部分) **3** either of the two dishes on a small weighing machine [⇒H125] 天平盘; 秤盘

saucepan /'sɔ:s.pæn/ [C] a deep usu round metal cooking pot with a lid and a handle (见 753 页彩图) 长柄有盖的深平底锅

pots and pans [P] kitchen utensils [⇒H111] generally 厨房用具 (总称)

H175 nouns 名词: barrels and drums [C] 桶类

barrel /'bærəl/ **1** a wooden or metal container with usu curved sides and flat top and bottom (木或金属制而通常中间鼓起的) 桶; 琵琶桶 **2** also 又作 **barrelful** the amount of liquid, etc, held in a barrel 一桶之量

cask /kɑ:sk/ **1** a usu wooden barrel-shaped container for holding and storing liquids (装液体的) 桶; 木桶 **2** the amount of liquid held in a cask 一桶之量: *You get 50 bottles of wine from one cask.* 一桶酒可以装五十瓶.

keg /keg/ a small barrel 小桶

vat /væt/ a very large barrel or container for holding liquids such as beer, whisky, dye, etc, esp when they are being made (酿酒、染色等用的) 大桶; 大缸

butt /bʌt/ a large barrel for holding liquids (盛液体的) 大桶: *The rain water falls and is collected in rain butts beside the house.* 雨水落下来, 被收集在屋旁的大桶里.

drum /drʌm/ a large container for liquids in the shape of a drum (鼓形) 圆桶: *They rolled the oil drum down the hill.* 他们把油桶滚到山下去.

H176 nouns 名词: buckets [C] 水桶类

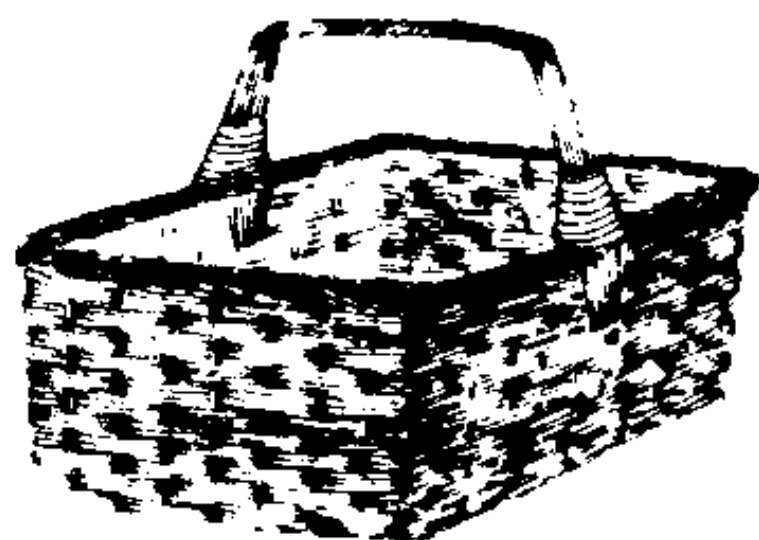


bucket
水桶

bucket /'bʌkɪt/ **1** a type of container for liquids 水桶 **2** also 又作 **bucketful** the amount of liquid, etc, held in a bucket 一桶之量

pail /peɪl/ **1** a usu round open vessel of metal or wood, with handles, used for carrying liquids; a large bucket (大)水桶; 提桶 **2 also** 又作 **pailful** the amount (of liquid) held in a pail 一桶之量: *How many pails of water will we need to fill this bath?* 我们需要多少桶水才能灌满这澡盆?
tub /tʌb/ **1** a large round, usu wooden vessel for packing, storing, washing, etc 盆; 桶 **2 infml** the container in which one takes a bath 浴盆; 浴缸 **3 also** 又作 **tubful** the amount of liquid, etc held, in a tub 一盆之量
bin /bɪn/ a large container, usu with a lid, for liquids, water, etc (盛水或液体而带盖的)桶; 箱
dustbin /ˈdʌst,bɪn/ *BrE*, **trashcan** /ˈtræʃ,kæn/, **garbage can** /ˈgɑːbɪdʒ,kæn/ *AmE* [C] a container for putting rubbish in 垃圾箱(桶)

H177 nouns 名词: **baskets** 篮子类



basket
篮子

basket /ˈbɑːskɪt/ [C] **1** a usu light container which is made of bent sticks or other such material used for carrying things 篮; 篓; 筐: *Put everything in my shopping basket, please.* 请把所有的东西都放进我的购物篮里. **2 also** 又作 **basketful** the amount of anything held in a basket 一篮(或一篓、一筐)之量: *Several baskets of fruit were eaten at the party.* 聚会上吃掉了好几筐水果.
pannier /ˈpæniə/ [C] a basket, esp **a** either of a pair carried by a horse or donkey or on a bicycle (见 939 页彩图) (挂在马、驴或自行车两侧的)驮篮 **b** one used to carry a load on a person's back 背篓
wicker(work) /ˈwɪkə(wɜːk)/ [U] (an example of) the art of weaving twigs, etc, together to make baskets, etc 柳条编织术; 柳条制品: *He made a wicker basket.* 他编了一个柳条篮子. *She is good at wickerwork.* 她擅长柳条编织.

H178 nouns 名词: **boxes, cases, and cages** [C] 盒、箱、笼类

box /bɒks/ **1** [often in comb] a container for solids, usu with stiff sides and often with a lid 盒; 箱: *He picked up the wooden/metal box.* 他拿起那只木/金属盒子. *The new shoes were in the shoe box.* 新鞋在鞋盒里. **2 also** 又作 **boxful** the contents of a box 一箱(或一盒)之量; 一箱(或一盒)之物
case /keɪs/ **1** a large box in which goods can be stored or moved 箱子: *He opened the packing case.* 他打开了包装箱. **2** the amount such a box

holds 一箱之量: *He drank a case of beer? — No wonder he was drunk!* 他喝了一箱啤酒吗? — 难怪他醉了! **3** a box or container for holding and protecting something 盒子; 外壳; 罩子; 套子: *Her watch came in a small case to stop it getting broken.* 她的表买来时装在一个小盒子里,以防损坏.
casket /ˈkɑːskɪt/ a small, usu ornamental box for holding jewels, letters, and other small valuables (收藏珠宝、信件及其他贵重物品的)小匣子; 首饰盒

chest /tʃest/ a large wooden box for storing things, usu kept on the floor of a room 大木箱; 柜子
trunk /trʌŋk/ a large chest; a large box for carrying or sending clothes, etc, from place to place (旅行用的)大衣箱; 大皮箱
crate /kreɪt/ *also* 又作 **packing case** a large strong roughly made wooden box in which heavy articles are packed to be stored or sent elsewhere 大板条箱
container /kənˈteɪnə/ *tech* a very large, usu metal box in which goods are packed to make lifting them onto or off ships, trains, etc, easy 货柜; 集装箱

cage /keɪdʒ/ **1** a boxlike framework of wires or bars in which animals or birds may be kept or carried 笼; 鸟笼; 兽笼: *The door of the bird cage was open and the bird had gone.* 鸟笼的门开着,鸟已经飞走了. **2** an enclosure which has the form or purpose of such a framework 笼形围栏; 用作笼的围栏 **3** a framework in which men and apparatus are raised to or lowered from the surface of a mine (矿井中载人及工具用的)升降车; 罐笼

drawer /drəʊ/ a container like a box which slides in and out of pieces of furniture such as tables, cupboards, etc 抽屉: *The cupboard had two drawers at the side for smaller pieces of clothing.* 橱的边上有两个小抽屉,可装小件衣服.
sheath /ʃiːθ/ **1** a closefitting case for a knife or sword blade or the sharp part of a tool (刀、剑等的)鞘; (尖锐工具的)套; 护套 **2** a part of a plant, animal organ, or machine that acts as a covering like this (动植物或机器的)鞘状包覆物

H179 nouns 名词: **kinds of smaller cases for travelling** [C] 小旅行箱类

[ALSO ⇒ H184-185]

suitcase /ˈsuːt,keɪs/ a flat case, usu with stiff sides, for carrying clothes and possessions, esp when travelling (尤指旅行用的)小提箱; 衣箱
briefcase /ˈbrɪːf,keɪs/ a flat, usu soft leather case for carrying papers or books, which opens at the top (扁平的)公事皮包; 书包
attaché case a thin hard case with a handle for carrying papers 公文包

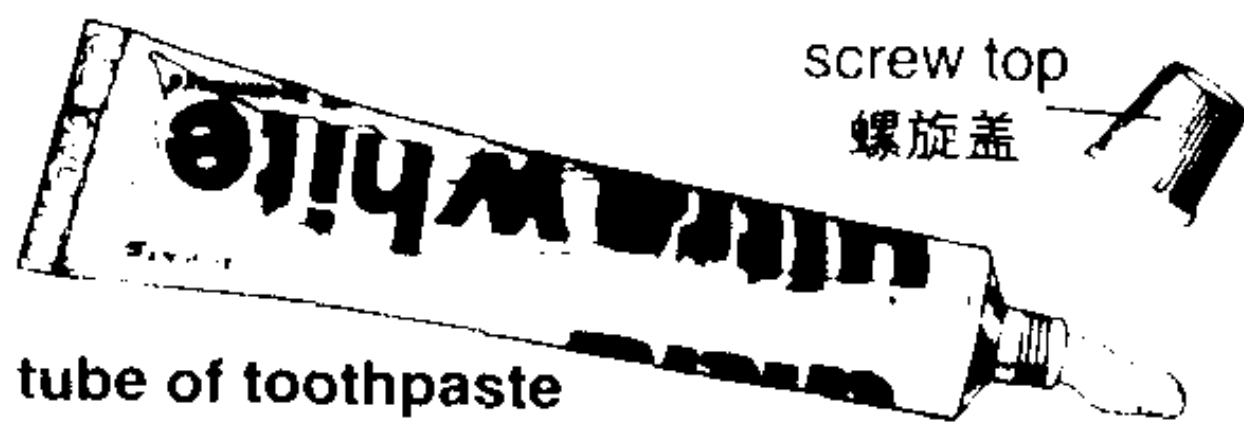
H180 nouns 名词: **tins and tubes** [C] 罐与管

tin /tɪn/ *esp BrE* a usu small round metal con-

tainer without air, with a top that can be opened with a special tool (a **tin opener**), used for preserving various kinds of soup, etc until wanted 罐头: *He opened a tin of soup.* 他开了一罐汤.

can /kæn/ **1** esp AmE a tin 罐头: *He opened a can of soup.* 他开了一罐汤. **2** a usu round metal container with an open top or removable lid and sometimes with handles used for holding milk, coffee, waste, ashes, etc (盛物的) 罐: (盛液体的) 壶: 垃圾筒

tin can a tin or can, esp when empty and no longer wanted (空) 罐头筒: *The dirty street was full of old papers and tin cans.* 肮脏的街上到处都是废纸和罐头筒.



tube of toothpaste
管装牙膏

tube /tju:b/ a small container made of soft metal with a top that screws [→ H148] on 管; 软管: *She bought a tube of toothpaste/glue.* 她买了一管牙膏/胶水.

H181 nouns 名词: packages and capsules [C] 包、盒类

package /'pækɪdʒ/ **1** an amount or a number of things packed together 包裹; 包; 捆: *He carried a large package of books under his arm.* 他胳膊底下挟着一大捆书. **2** the container of these things 包装物: *The package got torn on the way to the station.* 包裹箱在运往车站的途中撞破了. *Postal packages cost a lot to send nowadays.* 现在寄邮包费用很贵.

packet /'pækɪt/ a small package; a number of small things tied or put together into a small box, case, or bag 小包; 小捆; 小盒: *Sugar is sold in large and small packets.* 糖是以大包和小包出售的. *She bought a packet of envelopes at the shop.* 她在商店里买了一扎信封.

pack /pæk/ AmE a packet 小包; 小盒: *He bought a pack of cigarettes.* 他买了一包香烟.

carton /'kɑ:tn/ a box made from stiff paper (cardboard) used for holding goods 纸板箱 (或盒)

capsule /'kæpsju:l/ **1** a very small, usu rounded case 小圆盒 **2** a small case for a measured amount of medicine, to be swallowed (装药物的) 胶囊 **3** tech the seed container for a plant (植物种子的) 蒴; 荚

H182 nouns 名词: parcels and bundles [C] 包、捆类

parcel /'pɑ:səl/ also 又作 esp AmE **package**

/'pækɪdʒ/ a thing or things wrapped in paper and tied or fastened in some other way for easy carrying, posting, etc 包裹: *I'm just going to take this parcel to the post office.* 我正要把这个包裹送去邮局. *A parcel has just come, addressed to you.* 刚送来一个寄给你的包裹.

bundle /'bʌndl/ a number of articles fastened or held together, usu across the middle 捆; 束: *She was carrying a bundle of clothes.* 她抱着一捆衣服.

sheaf /ʃi:f/ **1** a handful or more of long or thin things laid or tied together 束; 扎: *The speaker had a sheaf of notes on the desk in front of him.* 讲演人在他面前的桌子上放着一叠讲稿. **2** an armful of grain plants tied together, esp to stand up in a field to dry after gathering (收割后放在地里晒干的谷物的) 捆

bale /beɪl/ a quantity of cloth, grass, paper, etc, tied together, esp to be carried by ship, rail, road, etc (货运的) 大包; 大捆: *How many bales of cloth do you need?* 你需要多少包布?

H183 nouns 名词: bags and purses [C] 提包类

[ALSO ⇒ D154]

bag /bæg/ a container made of soft material such as cloth, paper, or leather, opening at the top 袋子; 手提包: *Put the books in this plastic/paper bag.* 把书放在塑料/纸袋里.

sack /sæk/ **1** a large bag, usu of strong cloth or leather, used for storing or moving flour, fruit, grain, etc 大口袋; 粗布袋; 麻袋; 皮袋 **2** also 又作 **sackful** the amount held in one of these 一袋之量 **3** esp AmE a bag of strong, usu brown paper with a flat bottom, such as large food shops give to people for carrying away the food they have bought (食物店等商店给顾客装所购物品的) 牛皮纸大纸袋: *She filled her grocery sack.* 她装满了食品袋.

pouch /paʊtʃ/ **1** a small soft bag, often of leather (皮制的) 小袋; 小包 **2** a baglike fold of skin inside each cheek in certain animals, in which they carry and store food (某些动物的) 颊袋 **3** a kind of pocket of skin in the lower part of the body in which certain animals (marsupials → A32) carry their young (袋鼠等有袋类动物雌体腹部的) 育儿袋; 肚囊

carrier bag BrE a cheap, usu plastic bag for carrying goods away from a shop (装载所购物品的廉价) 塑料袋

H184 nouns 名词: packs and kitbags [C] 包、袋类

pack /pæk/ a number of things wrapped or tied together, or put in a case, esp for carrying on the back by a person or animal 包; 捆; 包裹: *In former times, goods were usually carried in packs on the backs of animals.* 从前货物通常捆

成包由牲口驮运。The climber carried some food in a pack on his back. 登山者背着装食物的背包。

knapsack /'næp,sæk/ a bag of strong cloth or leather, used for holding necessary articles and carried on the back by soldiers, travellers, etc (军用或旅行用帆布或皮制) 背包

rucksack /'rʌk,sæk/ a bag carried on the back or shoulders when walking, esp to hold necessary food and clothing, esp with a metal frame (步行时装食物、衣物的) 背囊

haversack /'hævə,sæk/ a usu smaller rucksack, esp without a metal frame 小帆布背囊; 干粮袋

holdall /'həʊld-ɔ:l/ a large simply-made bag of strong cloth, usu with two handles, for carrying clothes, etc (装衣物等的) 帆布提包: He put everything in a holdall and left. 他把一切东西都装进帆布包就走了。

satchel /'sætʃəl/ a small bag of strong cloth or leather, usu with a band for carrying over the shoulder (皮或帆布的) 书包; 挎包: He carried his books in a school satchel. 他用书包装书。

kitbag /'kitbæg/ a long narrow bag used by soldiers, sailors, etc, for carrying their kit, esp carried on one shoulder, with strings to pull it closed at the top (士兵、海员等装用具的) 长形帆布袋

duffel bag /'dʌfəl bæɡ/ a round, usu long bag made of heavy cloth, for carrying clothes and other belongings on a journey, with strings to pull it closed at the top (长圆形) 行李袋

H185 nouns 名词: luggage and kit [U] 行李与装备

[ALSO ⇒ H179]

luggage /'lʌɡɪdʒ/ esp BrE all the bags and other containers with which a person travels 行李

baggage /'bæɡɪdʒ/ 1 esp AmE luggage 行李 2 tents, beds, etc esp of an army, which they take with them (军事) 辎重 (如帐篷、床等)

kit /kit/ esp BrE (the clothes and other) articles needed and carried by a soldier, sailor, etc, or carried by a traveller (士兵、海员或旅行者携带的) 全部装备: Don't lose any of your kit. 不要遗失你的行装。

H186 nouns 名词: covers, lids, and corks [C] 盖与塞

cover /'kʌvə/ something placed on top of another thing, esp a container, food, etc, to cover it 盖子; 套子; 罩子

lid /lɪd/ the piece that covers the open top of a vessel, box, or other container and that lifts up or can be removed (壶、箱等容器的) 盖子

cap /kʌp/ a protective covering which is placed over the top of a container (帽形的) 盖子: Put the cap back on the bottle. 把瓶盖再盖上。

top /tɒp/ a lid or cap for the top of a container, esp a bottle (瓶子等容器的) 盖; 顶盖

cork /kɔ:k/ 1 a round piece of cork fixed into the neck of a bottle to close it tightly 软木瓶塞 2 an object like this made from rubber or plastic (橡胶或塑料制的) 瓶塞

stopper /'stɒpə/ an object, esp a cork, that fits into the neck of a bottle and stops esp a liquid getting out 塞子; (尤指) 瓶塞

H187 verbs 动词: putting things in containers, etc [Wv5; T1] 把东西装入容器等

bottle /'bɒtl/ 1 to put into one or more bottles 把...装瓶; 灌瓶: They bottle the wine themselves. 他们自己把酒装瓶。 2 to preserve in bottles, as by heating 把...装瓶储藏 (如通过加热): She makes her own bottled fruit. 她自制瓶装水果。

cork /kɔ:k/ to close (the neck of a bottle or other object) tightly with a cork 塞住; 塞紧 (瓶口等)

pot /pɒt/ to put (a young plant) in a pot filled with earth 把...栽在花盆里

box /bɒks/ to put in one or more boxes 把...装箱: The oranges were boxed and sent off quickly. 橙子装箱后, 很快就运走。

crate /kreɪt/ to put in a crate 把...装在板条箱: The fruit was crated and sent off. 水果装箱后送走了。

case /keɪs/ to enclose or cover with a case 把...装入箱内; 装入容器内: Have you cased all the paintings? 你把画都装进箱了吗?

tin /tɪn/ BrE, **can** /kæn/ AmE to preserve (food) by putting in a closed metal container without air 把...装罐; 用...制罐: She eats a lot of tinned meat. 她常吃罐头肉。

cage /keɪdʒ/ to put into a cage 把...装入笼内: She doesn't like seeing caged birds. 她不喜欢看关在笼中的鸟。

package /'pækɪdʒ/ 1 [(up)] to make into or tie up as a package 把...打包; 包装: Would you please package these bags so that they can be more easily carried? 请你把这些袋子打成一包, 以便携带, 好吗? She packaged up the old clothes and put them in the cupboard. 她把旧衣服包起来放入壁橱里。 2 to place (food, etc) in a special package before selling to the public 把 (食品等) 放在特制的包装里 (然后出售): Most food shops sell packaged foods now. 现在大多数食品店出售包装食品。

parcel /'pɑ:səl/ [(up)] to make into a parcel 打包; 捆扎; 包成包裹: Ask the shopkeeper to parcel (up) these goods for you. 让店主把这些东西给你捆起来。

bundle /'bʌndl/ [(together)] to put or make into a bundle 捆扎; 把...打成捆; 把...堆在一起: She bundled her clothes together and put some string around them. 她把衣服堆在一起, 用绳子捆起来。

pack /pæk/ 1 [also 又作 D1; I0] to put (things, esp one's belongings) into cases, boxes, etc, for travelling or storing 捆扎; 包装; 把打包 (或装箱等); 整理行装; 打点行李: Let's pack some food and go out for the day. 我们带些食物, 出去

玩一天吧。He ate a packed lunch. 他吃了整盒带去的午餐。You can pack some of your clothes in my case if you like. 要是你愿意的话, 可以把一部分衣服放在我的箱子里。She packed her husband some eggs for his dinner. 她给丈夫包了几个鸡蛋作晚餐。We leave tomorrow but I haven't begun to pack yet! 我们明天就要动身, 可我还没开始收拾行李呢! **2** [X9; L9] to fit, crush, or push into a space 挤进; 塞满; 装满: If you pack those things down we can get a little more in the box. 如果你把那些东西压紧些, 箱子里就可以多装点东西。The railwaymen were packing the people into the train like animals. 列车员把乘客像牲口一样往车厢里塞。The moment the door was opened, people began to pack into the hall. 门一打开, 人们就拥进大厅内。The speaker spoke to a packed hall. 演讲人向挤满大厅的听众讲话。 **3** [X9; I0] to settle or be driven closely together or into a mass 使...聚集一起; 群集: The wind packed the snow against the side of the house. 风把雪花吹积在房子的一边。The sea is very dangerous when the ice begins to pack in this way. 当浮冰如此挤轧成堆时, 大海是很危险的。 **4** [L9] to be suitable for easy putting into cases, boxes, etc 易于包装: These bottles pack easily, but the others do not, because of their shape. 这些瓶子容易包装, 但其余的瓶子由于它们的形状就不好包装了。 **5** to prepare and put (food) into tins or other containers for preserving or selling in shops 把(食品等)装罐: They intend to build a factory here for packing the fruit that grows locally. 他们打算在这里修建一座工厂, 把当地出产的水果制成罐头。 **6** to cover, fill, or surround closely with a protective material 填塞(空隙、漏缝等); 把...包(或垫)起来: These pipes should be packed, to prevent them from leaking. 这些管子应填塞起来以防渗漏。Pack some paper round the dishes in the box so that they will not break. 箱子周围的垫上些纸, 就不会打碎了。

cover /'kʌvə/ to place or spread something over (something), esp a parcel or to make a parcel 盖; 覆盖; 包(包裹等): He covered the books with paper. 他用纸给书包了封面。Have you anything to cover these things with? 你有什么可包这些东西的吗?

sheathe /ʃi:ð/ **1** to put into a sheath 把...插入鞘: He sheathed his sword. 他把剑插入鞘内。 **2** [(with, in)] to enclose in a protective outer cover 包; 覆盖

Electricity and electrical equipment

电与电器设备

H200 nouns 名词: **electricity, etc** [U] 电等

electricity /i,lek'trɪsəti/ **1** the power that is produced by rubbing (**friction**) or by chemi-

cal means (a **battery**) or by a machine called a **generator** and which gives heat, light, and sound and drives machines 电 **2** electric current 电流: They turned off the electricity in the house when they left. 他们离开房子时把电源切断了。

electronics /i,lek'trɒnɪks/ **1** the branch of science that deals with the behaviour of electrons [→H5] 电子学 **2** the branch of industry that manufactures such products as radio, television, and recording apparatus, whose operation depends on the behaviour of electrons 电子工业: The electronics industry is growing very fast. 电子工业发展非常迅速。He is in electronics. 他是搞电子工业的。

magnetism /'mægnətɪzəm/ **1** the science dealing with the qualities of a magnet [→H122] 磁学 **2** the quality of strong magnetic attraction 磁; 磁力; 磁性 **3** (fig) strong personal charm; the power to attract people, etc 魅力; 吸引力: She has great personal magnetism. 她很有魅力。

H201 adjectives 形容词: relating to electricity, etc [Wa5; B] 有关电的等

electric /i'lektrɪk/ *precise & tech* **1** (of machines) producing electricity (指机器) 发电的: They have an electric generator [→H114] which uses oil and makes all the electricity for the farm. 他们有一台柴油发电机, 发电供农场使用。 **2** worked by electricity 电动的: We have an electric clock and an electric fire. 我们有电钟和电炉。She uses an electric iron to press her clothes. 她用电熨斗烫衣服。 **3** being electricity 电的; 是电的: The wire carries an electric current/charge. 电线传送电流/电荷。(fig) His exciting speech had an electric effect upon all the listeners. 他那动人的演说让全体听众感到极为振奋。

electrical /i'lektrɪkəl/ *genl* concerned with electricity 电的; 与电有关的: An electrical engineer works with many sorts of electrical apparatus. 电机工程师接触许多种电气设备。

USAGE [用法说明] Anything directly worked by or producing electricity is **electric** 任何直接用电的或产生电的东西都用 **electric**: an electric clock/shock/light/generator 电钟/电击/电灯/发电机 Otherwise, the word is **electrical**, which is a more general expression, used of people and their work or of things 其他场合用 **electrical**, 它的用途更广泛, 可指人、工作或事物: an electrical engineer/an electrical apparatus/an electrical fault in the system 电机工程师/电气设备/系统中的电气故障

electronic /i,lek'trɒnɪk/ **1** connected with electrons [→H5] 电子的; 与电子有关的 **2** connected with any apparatus that works by electronics 电子仪器的; 电子操纵的 **3** (of music) produced by means of electronics (指音乐) 靠电子产生的

magnetic /mæg'netɪk/ having the qualities of a magnet [→H122] 磁的; 磁性的: The iron has

H202 ELECTRICITY 电

lost its magnetic force. 这块铁已失去磁力. (fig) *He has a very magnetic personality; he attracts almost everybody he meets.* 他的个性很有魅力, 见到的人几乎都被他吸引.

H202 nouns 名词: flow, current, and charges [C; U] 电流与电荷

flow /fləʊ/ the movement of electricity, esp along a wire 电 (沿导线) 的流动; 电流

current /'kʌrənt/ the (rate of) flow of electricity past a fixed point, measured in amp(ere)s [→ H207] 电流; 电流强度 **direct current** (abbrev **DC**) electric current that flows in one direction only 直流 (电) **alternating current** (abbrev **AC**) electric current which flows in one direction then in the opposite direction and so on at regular short intervals of time 交流 (电)

input /'ɪn.pʊt/ an electrical current put in (to any machine, system, etc) 输入电流

output /'aʊt.pʊt/ electric current coming out (of any machine, system, etc) 输出电流

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ (a quantity of) electricity put into a battery [→ H208] or other electrical apparatus 电荷 (量); 电负荷 (量): *The charge was too great for the fine wire, which melted as a result.* 这细电线的电负荷量过大, 结果熔化了.

discharge /dɪs'tʃɑ:dʒ/ electricity which is discharged [→ H203] 放电: *There was a sudden discharge (of electricity), but no one was hurt.* 突然发生了放电, 但没有伤人.

H203 verbs 动词: relating to electricity 与电有关的

flow /fləʊ/ [IØ] (of electricity) to move in one direction, esp along a wire (电) 流动 (尤指沿导线)

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ [Wv5 (with); T1; IØ] to (cause to) take in the correct amount of electricity 给...充电; (使...)带电: *He charged the battery (with electricity).* 他给电池充了电. *Does the battery [→ H208] charge easily?* 这电池容易充电吗?

discharge /dɪs'tʃɑ:dʒ/ 1 [IØ] (of an electrical apparatus) to send out (electricity) (指电气设备) 放电 2 [T1] to remove electricity from (an electrical apparatus) 使电 (从电气设备) 放出

conduct /kən'dʌkt/ [T1; IØ] to act as the path for (electricity, heat, etc) 传导; 传 (热、电等): *Copper conducts electricity well.* 铜的导电性能好. *Plastic doesn't conduct.* 塑料不导电. **conductor** [C] a substance or object that conducts electricity, heat, sound etc 导体; 导线: *Iron is a good conductor of electricity and heat.* 铁是电和热的优良导体.

generate /'dʒenə.reɪt/ [Wv4; T1] to produce (electricity or heat) 产生 (电或热): *Two surfaces rubbing together generate heat.* 两个面

起摩擦能产生热. *Our electricity comes from a new generating station.* 我们的电由一座新发电站供给. **generation** [U] the act of generating electricity, etc 发电 (等)

H204 nouns 名词: technical terms in electricity [U] 关于电流的术语

conduction /kən'dʌkʃən/ the passage of electricity along a wire (电流的) 传导

conductance /kən'dʌktəns/ the ability of a conductor to carry electricity (电流的) 传导性; 导电性

resistance /rɪ'zɪstəns/ the power of a substance to resist (= to stop) an electric current passing through it 电阻: *Copper has less resistance to electricity than lead.* 铜的电阻比铅的电阻小. [ALSO → H207 VOLT] **resistor** [C] a piece of wire or other material used for increasing electrical resistance 电阻器

inductance /ɪn'dʌktəns/ the causing of movement electrically by a change in the current 电感

induction /ɪn'dʌkʃən/ the production of electricity in one object by another which already has electrical or magnetic power (电或磁的) 感应; 感应现象

capacitance /kə'pæsətəns/ the ability of a non-conductor to store electricity 电容; 电容量

H205 nouns, etc 名词等: electrical poles, etc [C] 电极等

earth /ɜ:θ/ *BrE ground* /graʊnd/ *AmE 1* [(the) *C usu sing*] the wire which connects a piece of electrical apparatus to the ground 地线 2 [T1] to connect (a piece of electrical apparatus) to the ground 给...接地线: *The radio ought to be properly earthed.* 应该给收音机接好地线.

pole /pəʊl/ 1 either of the points at the ends of a magnet [→ H122] where its power of pulling iron towards itself is greatest 极 (点); 磁极 2 either of the two points at which wires may be fixed onto a battery [→ H208] in order to use that electricity 电极

anode /'ænoʊd/ *tech* the part of an electrical instrument, such as a battery, which collects electrons [→ H5], often a rod or wire, shown as (+) 阳极; 正电极 (符号是“+”)

positive pole 1 an anode 正极; 阳极 2 the end of a magnet which naturally turns towards the earth (磁体的) 指北极; 正磁极

cathode /'kæθəʊd/ *tech* the part of an electrical instrument, such as a battery, from which electrons leave, often a rod or wire, shown as (-) 阴极; 负电极 (符号是“-”)

negative pole 1 a cathode 阴极; 负电极 2 the end of a magnet which naturally turns away from the earth (磁体的) 指南极; 负磁极

H206 adjectives 形容词: **positive, negative, and live** [Wa5: B] 正的、负的与通电的

positive /'pɒzətɪv/ (of or in electricity) of the type that is produced by rubbing glass with silk, caused by a lack of electrons [↗H5] and has the sign (+) 正的; 阳性的 (符号是“+”)

negative /'negətɪv/ (of or in electricity) of the type caused by more than enough electrons and has the sign (-) 负的; 阴性的 (符号是“-”)

live /laɪv/ carrying an electric current 通电的; 带电的: *Don't touch that wire; it's live.* 别碰那根电线, 它有电。

H207 nouns 名词: **standard units of electricity** [C] 电的标准单位

amp /æmp/ the standard measure of the quantity of electricity that is flowing past a point 安培 (电流强度单位): *From the main electricity system in a house which might have a current of 30 amps, you could run smaller systems of 2 amps, 5 amps, 15 amps, etc.* 家中电源的电流强度如果是三十安培, 那么你可使用二安培、五安培、十五安培等电流强度较小的电路装置。

ampere /'æmpeə/ *fml* an amp 安培 **amperage** [U] the strength of an electric current measured in amps, as in an electricity system or as used by an electrical instrument 电流强度; 安培数

volt /vɔlt/ (a standard measure of electrical force used in causing a flow along wires, equal to) the amount needed to produce one amp of electrical current where the resistance [↗H204] of the conductor [↗H203] is one ohm 伏特; 伏 (电压单位) **voltage** [U] electrical force measured in volts 电压; 伏特数

ohm /ɔm/ a measure of electrical resistance 欧姆 (电阻单位)

watt /wɒt/ a measure of electrical power 瓦特; 瓦 (电的功率单位): *A kilowatt is a thousand watts.* 一瓦就是一千瓦 (特)。 *He used a 30-watt bulb.* 他用三十瓦的灯泡。 **wattage** [U] electrical power in watts 瓦 (特) 数: *This electrical apparatus has a wattage of 3 kilowatts.* 这件电器的瓦数是三千瓦。

H208 nouns 名词: **wires, circuits, and fuses, etc** 电线、电路与保险丝等

[ALSO ⇒ N323]

wire /waɪə/ [C; U] a long thread of metal used for carrying electricity 电线; 导线: *Make sure the wires are not touching each other.* 务必不要让这些电线互相接触。 *Usually wires are covered with plastic so that people won't get a shock from them.* 电线通常用塑料包裹, 这样人们就不会触电。

wiring /waɪɪŋ/ [U] the arrangement or quality of the wired electrical system in a building 配线; 接线; 布线: *This old wiring must be changed soon; it is dangerous.* 这旧的电线线路应该立即换掉; 它现在很危险。

lead /li:d/ [C] an electric wire for taking power from the supply point to an instrument, etc 导线; 引线

circuit /sɜ:kɪt/ [C] the complete path of an electric current 电路; 回路: *A break in the circuit had caused the lights to go out.* 电路中断使电灯都灭了。

printed circuit [C] a set of connections between points in an electrical apparatus made by means of putting onto a surface a continuous line of a substance that will carry electricity 印刷电路

load /ləʊd/ [C] the power of an electricity supply; how much electricity the wiring of a machine, place, etc, can carry 发电量; (机器等电线的) 载荷; 负载

shock /ʃɒk/ [C; U] the sudden violent effect of electricity passing through the body (电流通过身体引起的) 电震; 电击: *The wire is covered with plastic to prevent shock.* 电线用塑料包裹以防发生电击。 *You'll get a bad shock if you touch the bare wire.* 如果你触摸裸露的电线就会受到强烈的电击。

fuse /fju:z/ **1** [C] a (small container with a) short piece of wire placed in an electric apparatus or in an electric system, which melts if too much electric power passes through it, and thus breaks the connection and prevents fires or other damage 保险丝; 熔丝; 保险盒: *A fuse has blown (= been destroyed by melting), causing the lights to fail.* 一根保险丝烧断了, 电灯都灭了。 **2** [S] *infml* a failure of electric power, due to the melting of one of these (因保险丝熔断而) 断电: *The lights at the end of the house have gone out; has there been a fuse somewhere?* 房子那头的电灯熄灭了; 是什么地方的保险丝烧断了吧?

fuse box [C] a box that contains a set of fuses for the electrical system in a house, vehicle, etc 保险盒; 闸盒

fuse wire [U] special thin, easily-melted wire used for making fuses 作保险丝用的易熔金属丝

cell /sel/ [C] an apparatus for producing electricity by chemical action 电池; 干电池

battery /'bætəri/ [C] a piece of apparatus for producing electricity, consisting of a group of connected electric cells 电池 (组); 电瓶

transformer /træns'fɔ:mə/ [C] an apparatus that changes the voltage [↗H207] of an alternating electric current [↗H202] 变压器

H209 verbs 动词: **wires and fuses, etc** 装电线与烧断电路等

[ALSO ⇒ N323 INSULATE]

wire /waɪə/ [T1 *usu pass*] to put electric wires in 给...安装电线: *The house was wired years ago.*

H210 ELECTRICITY 电

这房子的电线是多年前安装的。The hall is now wired for electricity/sound. 大厅正在安装电线以便通电/扩音。

overload /'əʊvə'ləʊd/ [T1] to cause to produce or use too much electricity (电力) 过载; 超负荷: Don't overload the electrical system by using too many machines at once. 不要同时开动太多的机器, 以免电力系统超载。

shock /ʃɒk/ [T1 usu pass] to give an electric shock to 使...受电震; 使...受电击: She got shocked when she touched the bare wire. 她碰到裸露的电线时, 受到了电击。

fuse /fju:z/ [T1; Iθ] to (cause to) stop working owing to the failure of a fuse 因保险丝烧断而断电; 使烧断保险丝而断电: If you connect all these apparatuses to the electricity supply at one place, you'll fuse all the lights. 如果把所有这些电器都接在同一处电源上, 所有的灯便会断电熄灭。All the lights have fused; the whole place is in darkness. 保险丝烧断, 所有的电灯都灭了; 整个地区一片漆黑。

H210 nouns 名词: switches, plugs, and sockets [C] 开关、插头与插座

switch /switʃ/ a small apparatus for turning electric current on and off 开关; 电闸: Where are the switches in this room on this machine? 屋里这台机器的开关在哪儿?

plug /plʌg/ a small plastic object with two or three metal pins, the pins being pushed into a power point to obtain power for a movable apparatus 插头

socket /'sɒkɪt/ also 又作 (power)point /('paʊə)point/ the part that forms a holder into which a plug can fit so that electricity can pass 插座: Put the plug in the socket. 把插头插入插座。How many power points are there in this room? 这屋里有几个插座?

adapter, -or /ə'dæptə/ a plug that makes it possible to use more than one piece of electrical equipment at one time from one electrical supply point 转换器; 转换插头; 多用插头

overload /'əʊvə'ləʊd/ [usu sing] the fact or amount of overloading 过载; 超量负载; 过载量: An overload of 30% can be bad for the electrical system. 百分之三十的过载量会危害供电系统。

H211 verbs 动词: switches and plugs 接电源

switch on/off [v adv T1; Iθ] to put (an electrical apparatus) on/off 开/关 (电器); 接通/切断 (电器的) 电源: Switch (the radio) on, please. 请打开收音机。He switched off because he didn't like the television programme. 他关掉了电视, 因为他不喜欢看那个节目。

plug in [v adv T1; Iθ] to put the plug (of an electrical apparatus) in a socket (把...) 插上插头以

接通电源: Plug in now. 现在插上插头。Is the radio plugged in? 收音机的插头插上了吗?

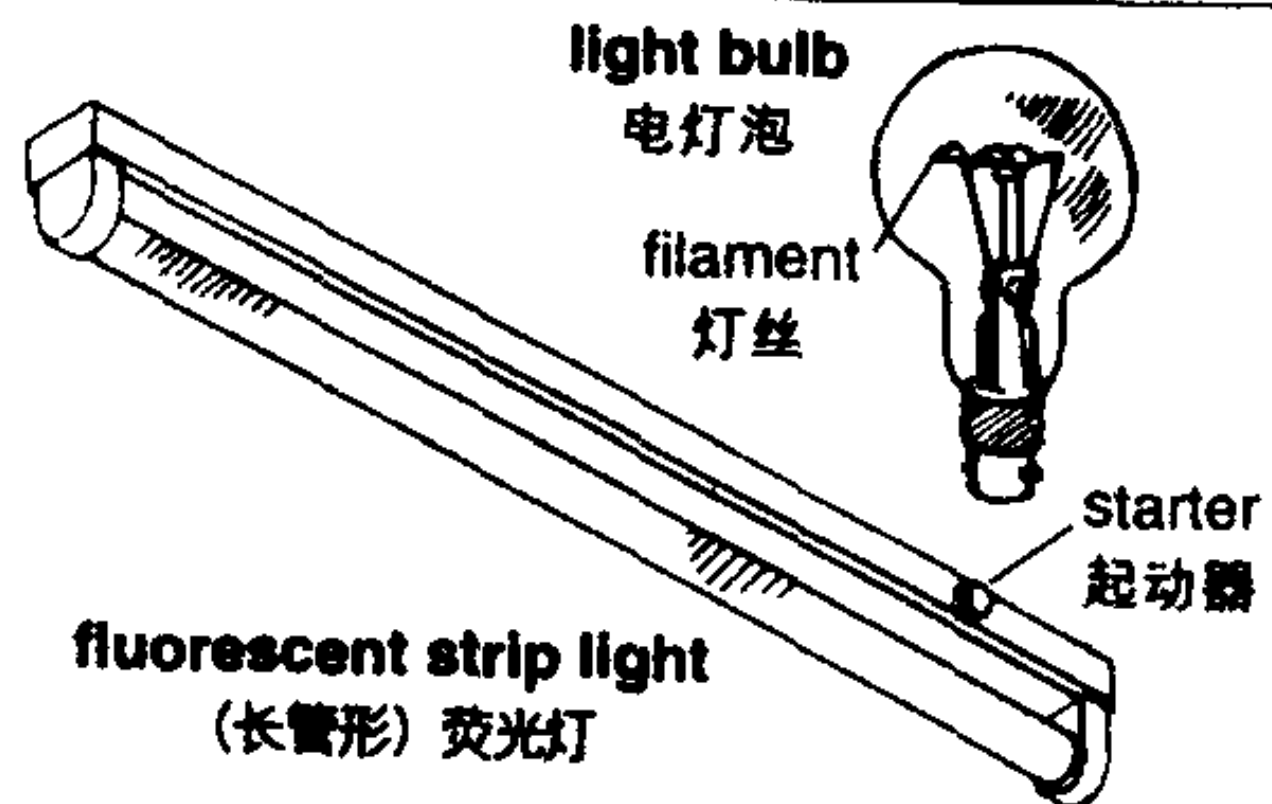
H212 nouns 名词: coils, valves, and transistors [C] 线圈、电子管与晶体管

coil /kɔɪl/ an electrical apparatus made by winding wire into a continuous circular shape, used for carrying an electric current 线圈

valve /vælv/ also 又作 vacuum tube BrE, tube /tju:b/ AmE a closed glass tube with no air used for controlling a flow of electricity 电子管; 真空管

transistor /træn'zɪstə/ 1 precise a small solid electrical apparatus, esp used in radios, televisions, etc, for controlling the flow of an electrical current 晶体管; 电晶体 2 loose also 又作 transistor radio a radio that has these instead of valves 晶体管收音机; 电晶体收音机

H213 nouns 名词: electric lights [C] 电灯



light /laɪt/ an electric lamp 电灯: Switch on the light, please. 请打开电灯。The lights were out; there had been a fuse [⇒ H208]. 电灯熄灭了; 保险丝烧断了。

fluorescent light /,flʊə'resənt laɪt/ a light which shines because of electricity which is passed through a tube covered with fluorescent material (= material which gives out a white light) 荧光灯; 日光灯

bulb /bʌlb/ the glass part of an electric lamp that gives out light 电灯泡: We'll have to change the bulb; it has gone (= it has stopped giving light). 灯泡不亮了; 我们得换上一个。

filament /'fɪləmənt/ the thin metal thread in an electric light, bulb, etc (电灯泡里的) 灯丝

H214 nouns 名词: fittings for electric lights [C] 电灯附件

shade /ʃeɪd/ [often in comb] something that keeps out light or its full brightness 遮光物; 灯罩: Put a lampshade over the lamp. 给电灯加上个灯罩。

stand /stænd/ [often in comb] a support for an electric light (电灯的) 架; 台: He knocked over

the new lampstand. 他碰倒了新灯架。

bracket /'brækit/ a piece of metal or wood put in a wall to support something, esp a lamp (壁灯的) 托架; 托座

Weapons

武器类

H230 nouns 名词: **weapons and armaments generally** 武器与军备 (总称)

[ALSO → C308-309]

weapon /'wepən/ [C] a tool for harming and killing in attack or defence 武器: *He picked up a stone as a weapon to defend himself.* 他捡起一块石头作自卫武器. *Swords and spears have long been weapons of war.* 剑和矛早就是作战的武器. *Both the USA and France have nuclear weapons.* 美国和法国都拥有核武器.

arms /ɑ:mz/ [P] *genl* weapons 武器: *They picked up their arms as they went out to fight.* 他们拿起武器, 出去交锋. *Nuclear arms cause more damage than any other weapon.* 核武器造成的破坏比任何其他武器都厉害. **bear arms** to serve as a soldier 当兵; 服兵役 **lay down arms** to stop fighting and yield; surrender 放下武器; 停止战斗; 投降 **take up arms** to get ready to fight with weapons 拿起武器; 准备战斗 **under arms** (of soldiers) having weapons; armed (指士兵) 配备武器的; 武装的: *The country kept 50,000 men under arms at all times.* 该国有常备军五万人. **up in arms** 1 having weapons and being ready to show disobedience to a government or other force 拿起武器随时准备反抗 (政府等); 准备进行武装斗争 2 (fig) *infml* extremely angry and ready to argue, quarrel, or fight 愤怒抗议; 强烈反对: *The women are up in arms over/about their low rate of pay.* 妇女不满低薪, 起而反抗.

firearms /'faɪəɑ:mz/ [P] *genl* guns [→H237] (各种) 枪: *What firearms do the soldiers have?* 这些士兵配备的是什么枪枝?

small arms [P] *genl* guns that can be carried by a person (个人能携带的) 枪枝; 轻武器

armament /'ɑ:məmənt/ 1 [C *often pl*] a the arms and other fighting material of an army, navy, etc 武器; 军备 b the weapons and defensive armour on a warship, aircraft, etc (军舰、飞机上的) 武器和装甲 c the total armed forces of a country (一个国家的) 全部武装力量 2 [U] the act of arming a country in preparation for war 武装备战

ammunition /'æmjʊ'nɪʃən/ [U] bullets, bombs, explosives, etc, esp if fired from a weapon 弹药: *The soldiers said that they needed more ammunition; they would soon run out of (= have no more) ammunition and be unable to fight.* 士兵说他们需要更多的弹药; 他们的弹药很快就会用尽, 无法进行战斗. (fig) *The mistakes of*

the ministers provided perfect ammunition for their political enemies. 部长们的错误恰好成了他们政敌最好的攻击藉口.

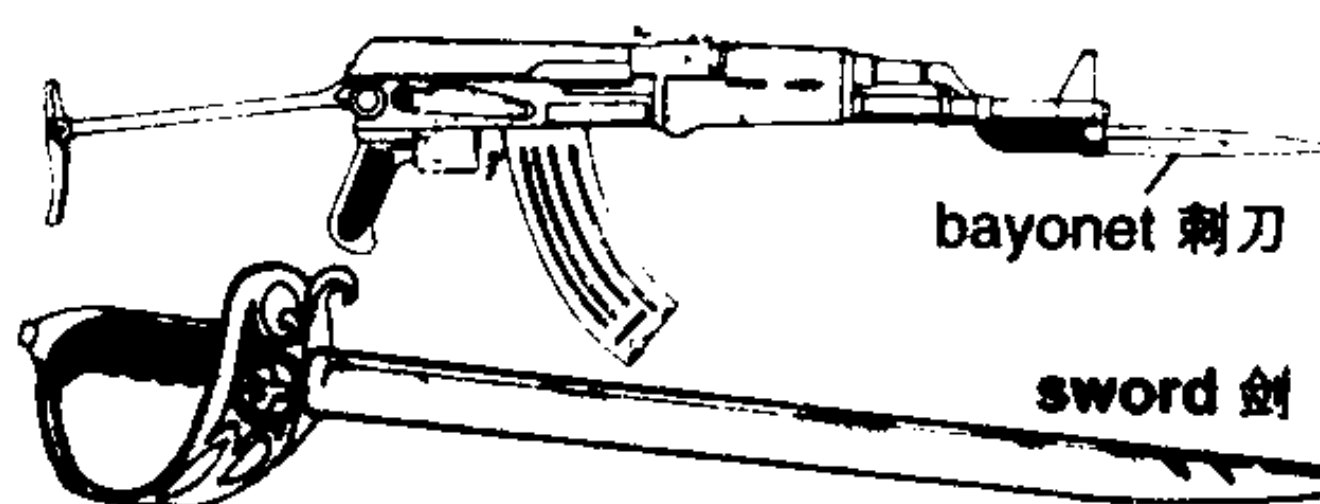
ammo /'æməʊ/ [U] *infml abbrev* ammunition 弹药

arsenal /'ɑ:sənəl/ [C] 1 a government building where weapons and explosives are made or stored 兵工厂; 军火库: *The men attacked the arsenal in order to get weapons.* 这些人袭击军火库, 企图夺取武器. 2 (fig) any large quantity of weapons 一批武器; 大量的武器: *The criminals had a small arsenal of guns in the house.* 罪犯把一小批枪枝藏在这所房子里.

magazine /'mægə'zi:n/ [C] a place where guns, ammunition, etc, are kept, esp on a ship (尤指船舰上的) 军火库; 弹药仓

H231 nouns 名词: **kinds of swords** [C] 各种刀剑

[ALSO → H140, H145]



sword /sɔ:d/ a weapon like a long knife, having a long blade and a handle 剑: *There are a great many different kinds of swords.* 剑有多种多样. *They fought with a sword and shield* [→H232]. 他们用剑和盾战斗. *He drew his sword (from its scabbard) and attacked.* 他拔剑 (出鞘) 进行攻击. *He hurt his sword-arm (= the arm with which he carried his sword).* 他持剑的手臂受了伤.

rapier /'reɪpiə/ a very light thin two-edged sword with a sharp point used for pushing (**thrusting**) into the body (双刃) 轻剑

sabre *BrE*, **saber** *AmE* /'seɪbə/ a heavy military sword with a curved blade (弯刃的) 马刀; 军刀

claymore /'kleɪmɔ:/ a large two-edged sword used formerly esp in the Scottish Highlands (从前苏格兰人用的) 双刃重剑

cutlass /'kʌtləs/ a short sword with a slightly curved blade 弯刃短剑

bayonet /'beɪənɪt/ a long knife fixed to the end of a rifle (装在步枪上的) 刺刀

scabbard /'skæbəd/ the case (**sheath**) for a sword (刀、剑的) 鞘: *He drew his sword from its scabbard.* 他从剑鞘中抽出剑来.

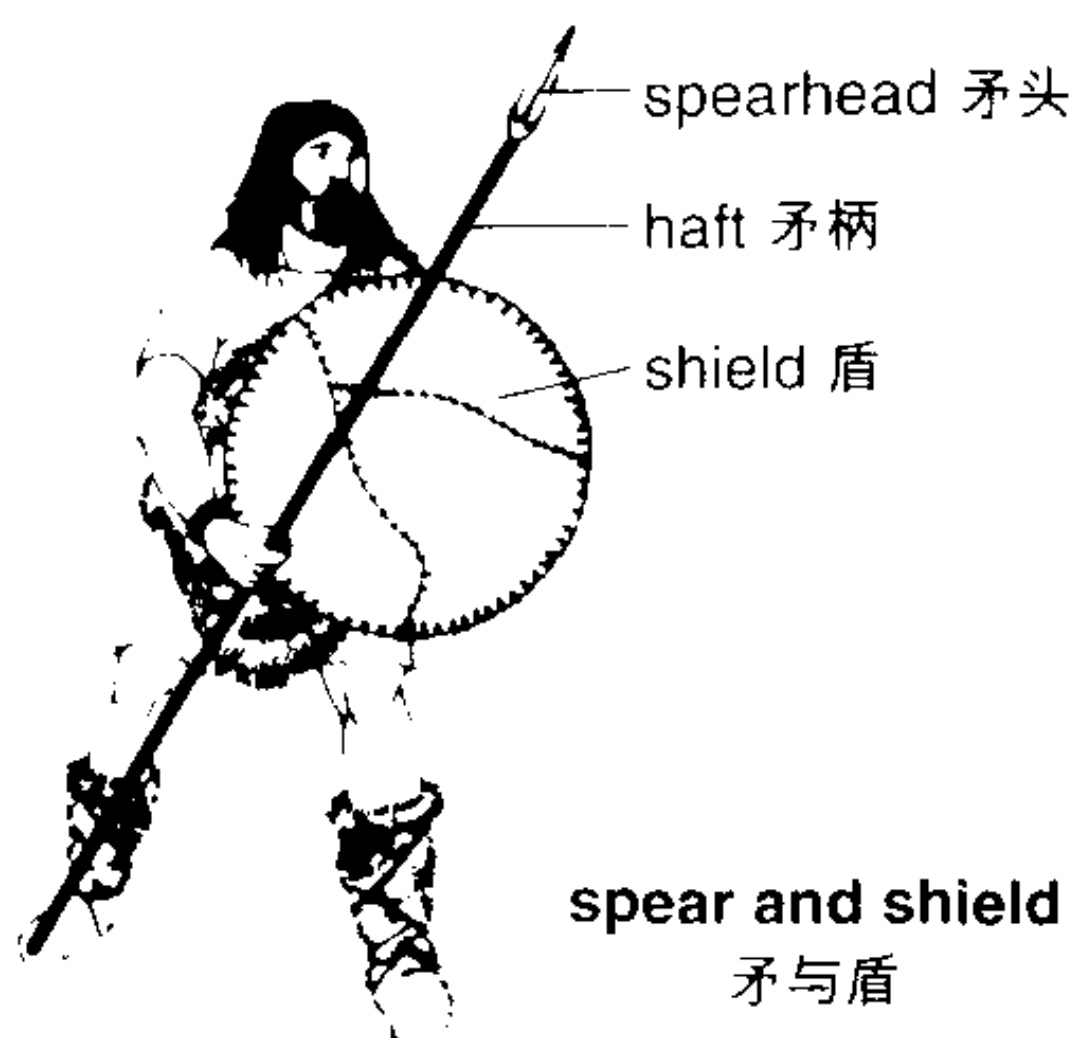
H232 nouns 名词: **spears, etc** [C] 矛、枪等

[ALSO → H145]

spear /spiə/ a pole with a sharp point at one end used, esp formerly for throwing as a weap-

H233 WEAPONS 武器

on 矛; 枪; 梭镖: *The men carried spears.* 人们拿着长矛。



shield /ʃi:ld/ **1** a broad piece of metal, wood or leather carried by soldiers, etc, esp in past times as a protection from arrows, blows, etc 盾; 盾牌: *The men had spears and shields.* 士兵手持长矛和盾牌. (fig) 'The Lord is our shield' (*The Bible*). "上帝是我们的庇护者"《圣经》. *The police carried shields.* 警察带着盾牌. **2** a protective cover, esp a plate on a machine to protect the person running it from moving parts (尤指机器的) 遮护板; 挡板

javelin /dʒævəlɪn/ **1** a light spear for throwing, now used mostly in sport 标枪 **2** [the R] the sport of throwing the javelin 掷标枪(运动)

lance /lɑ:ns/ **1** a long spearlike weapon used by horsemen (骑兵用的) 长矛 **2** a spear used to catch fish 鱼叉

pike /paɪk/ a type of long-handled spear formerly used by soldiers fighting on foot (从前士兵徒步战斗时用的) 长矛; 长枪

H233 nouns 名词: **sticks and clubs** [C]
棍棒

stick /stɪk/ a (usu) thin piece or rod of wood used as a weapon, tool, support, etc 棍; 棒; 杖: *He beat the man with a stick.* 他用棍子打那人。

club /klʌb/ a heavy wooden stick, thicker at one end than the other, suitable for use as a weapon (一端较粗的) 棍棒

cudgel /kʌdʒəl/ a short thick heavy club (短而重的) 棍棒

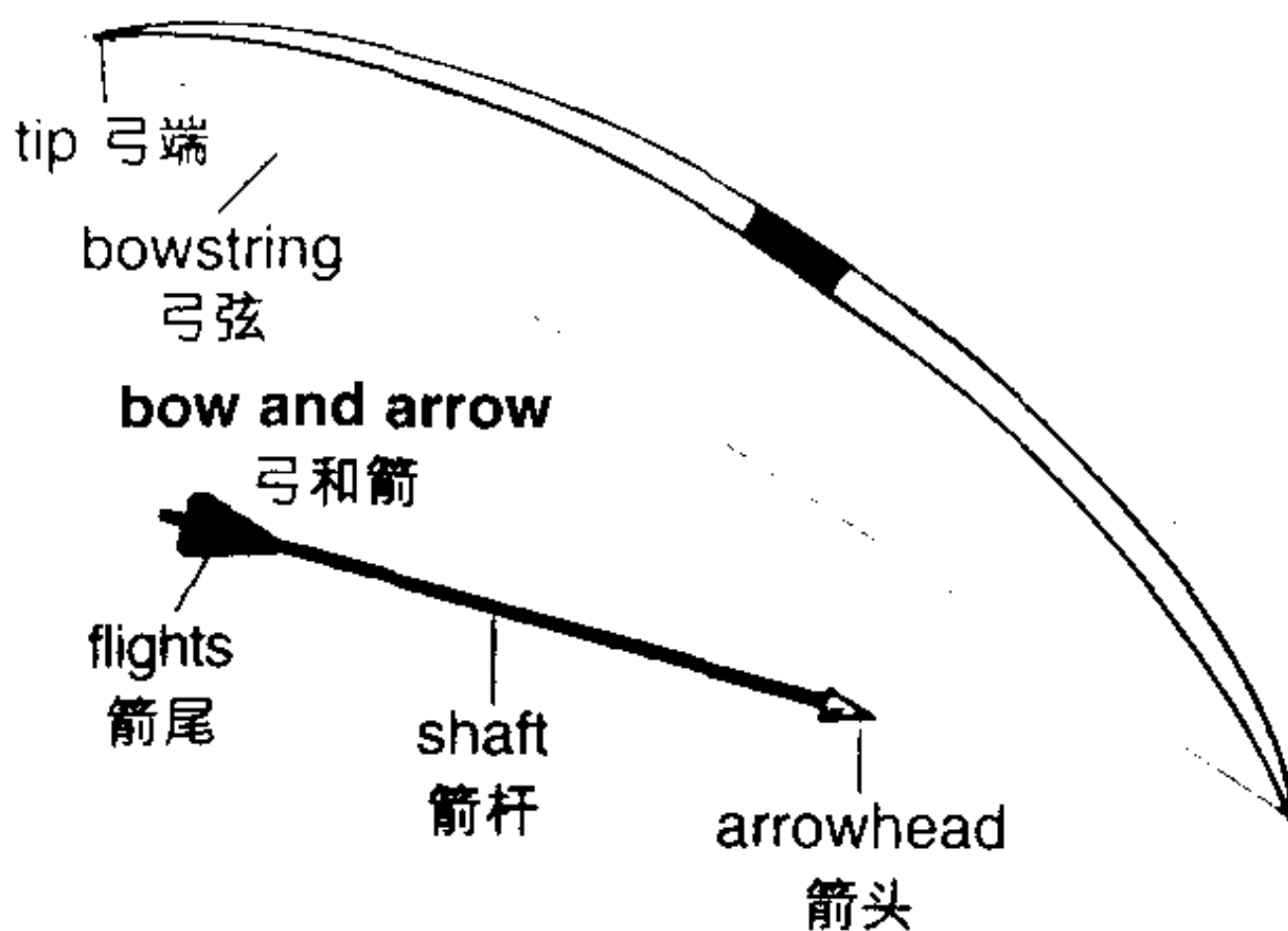
nightstick /'naɪtstɪk/ *AmE* a short thick stick often carried by policemen in the USA (美国警察用的) 警棍

truncheon /'trʌntʃən/ *esp BrE* a short stick carried as a weapon by policemen (短粗的) 警棍

baton /'bætn/ **1** a truncheon 警棍 **2** a short stick showing that the person who carries it has some special office or rank (表示官职的) 权杖; 司令杖 **3** a short thin stick used by a leader of music (**conductor**) to show the beat of the music (乐队指挥用的) 指挥棒 **4** a hollow tube

passed by one member of a team of runners to the next runner (接力赛用的) 接力棒 **5** a hollow metal rod, usu with a ball at one end, used for show by the leader of a public ceremonial march (**parade**) (游行队伍的领队用的一端有圆球的) 仪杖

H234 nouns 名词: **bows and arrows** [C]
弓与箭



bow /bəʊ/ a piece of wood held in a curve by a tight string and used for shooting arrows 弓

arrow /'ærəʊ/ **1** a thin straight stick with a point at one end and usu feathers at the other that is shot in fighting or sport from a bow 箭; 矢 **2** a sign like an arrow, such as →, ⇨, used to show direction or the position of something 箭号(如 →, ⇨)

arrowhead /'ærəʊ,hed/ a pointed piece of stone or metal attached to the front end of an arrow 箭头; 镞

H235 verbs 动词: **using swords, spears, etc** [T1] 用剑、矛等刺

knife /naɪf/ to drive a knife into (用刀) 砍; 劈; 戳; 刺: *The man knifed his enemy.* 那人用刀砍敌人。

bayonet /'beɪənɪt/ to drive a bayonet [⇨H231] into 用刺刀刺: *The soldiers bayoneted him.* 士兵用刺刀刺他。

spear /spiə/ to drive a spear into; catch with a spear 用矛刺; 用鱼叉刺: *The soldier speared him.* 士兵用矛刺他。 *He speared some fish.* 他用鱼叉叉了几条鱼。

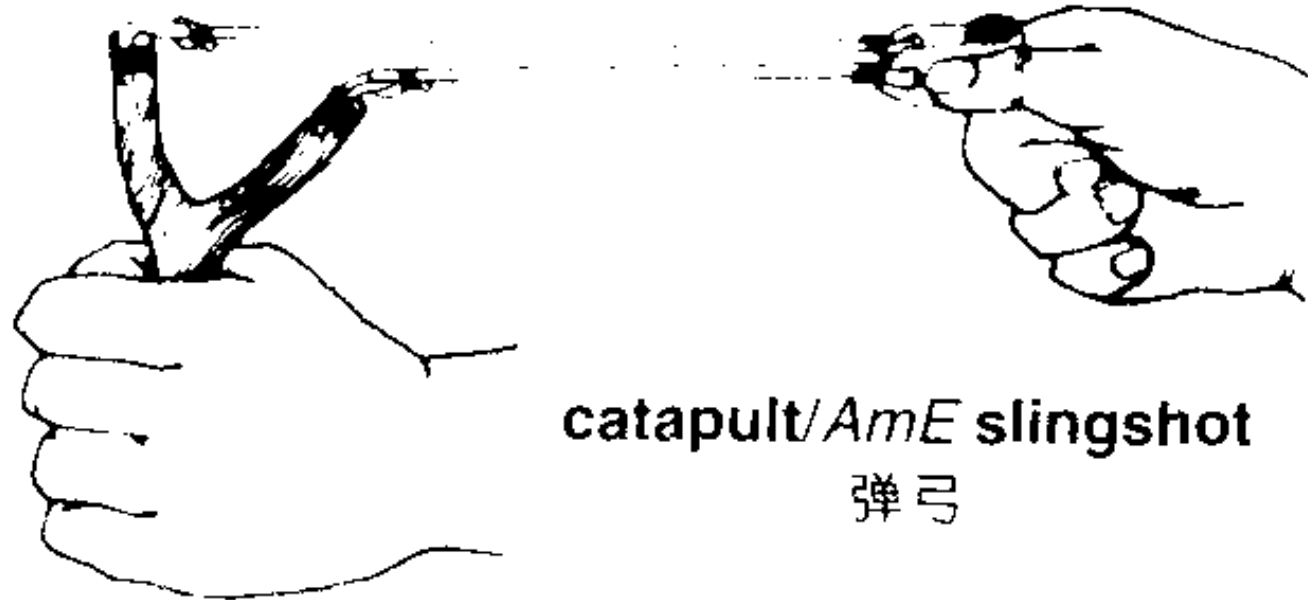
impale /ɪm'peɪl/ to catch on a spear, etc 刺穿; 钉住: *He impaled the fish.* 他叉住了那条鱼。

club /klʌb/ to beat or strike with a club 用棍棒打: *He clubbed his wife to death.* 他用棍子打死了他的妻子。

H236 nouns 名词: **slings and catapults** [C] 弹弓类

sling /slɪŋ/ a length of cord with a piece of

leather in the middle, held at the ends and swung, for throwing stones with force 投石器; 投石环索: *David killed Goliath with a stone from his sling.* 大卫用投石器甩石杀死了歌利亚. *He killed Goliath with a slingstone.* 他用投石器甩出的石子杀死了歌利亚.



catapult /kætəˈpʌlt/ **1** a machine for throwing heavy stones, balls, etc, into the air, in former times used as a weapon for breaking defensive walls 抛石机 古代攻城时投掷大石头的器械. **2 BrE** a small Y-shaped stick with a rubber band fastened between the forks, used by children to shoot small stones at objects (儿童玩具) 弹弓 **3** a powerful apparatus for helping planes take off from a ship, etc 帮助飞机从船舰等起飞的 弹射器

slingshot /slɪŋˈʃɒt/ *AmE* a catapult (def 2) 弹弓

H237 nouns 名词: guns and handguns
[C] 枪与手枪



gun /gʌn/ **1** a weapon from which bullets or larger metal objects are fired through a barrel 炮; 枪: *He fired the gun at them.* 他向他们开枪.

2 BrE (in hunting parties) a person carrying a gun 狩猎队中的 狩猎枪手: *There were ten guns in the party.* 狩猎队中有十名枪手. **3** a tool which forces out and spreads a substance by pressure 喷枪; 喷雾器

handgun /ˈhændˌgʌn/ any small gun held in one hand while firing, not raised against the shoulder 手枪

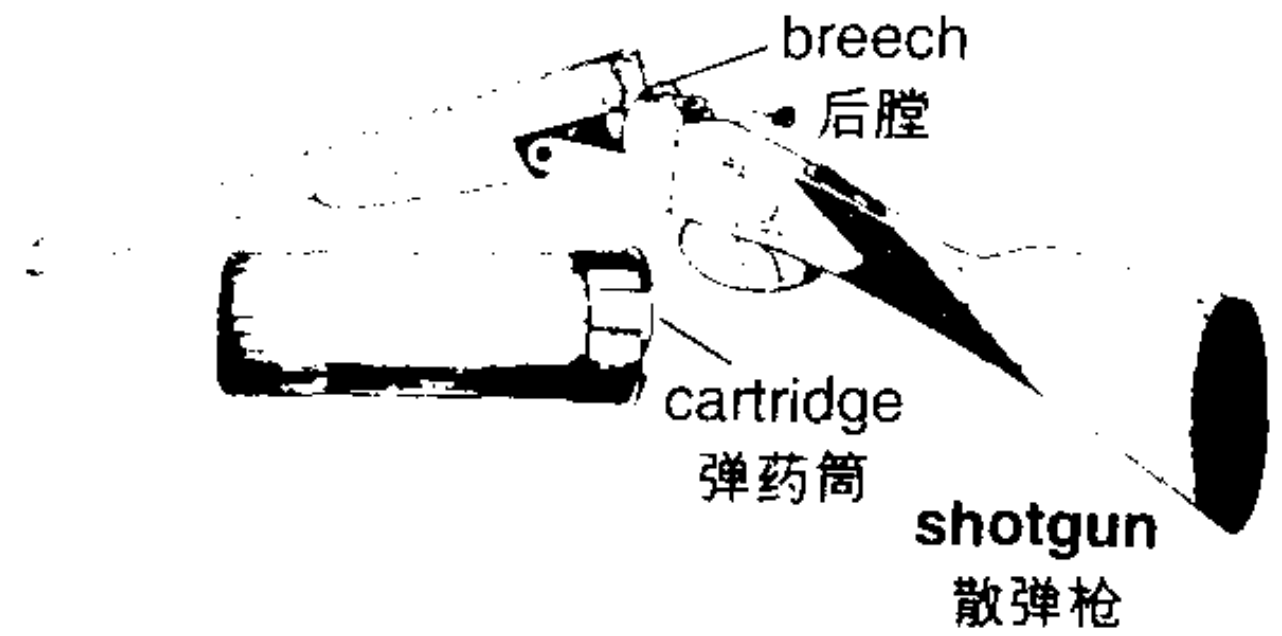
pistol /ˈpɪstl/ a type of handgun 一种 手枪

revolver /rɪˈvɒlvə/ a type of pistol containing several shots each in a part of the barrel (**chamber**) that turns round (**revolves**) after each shot is fired, so that one need not reload every time 左轮手枪

automatic /ˌɔ:təˈmætɪk/ a weapon, esp a pistol, etc, which can fire many bullets quickly, one

after another (能连续发射的) 自动武器 (尤指自动手枪)

H238 nouns 名词: rifles and shotguns 步枪与霰弹枪



rifle /ˈraɪfəl/ [C] a type of esp military gun fired from the shoulder, with a long barrel specially shaped (**rifled**) inside to make the bullet go in a straight line (见 H240 插图) 步枪: 来复枪

musket /ˈmʌskɪt/ [C] an early type of gun 滑膛枪; 旧式步枪

shotgun /ˈʃɒtˌgʌn/ [C] a gun fired from the shoulder, which is smooth inside its one or usu two barrels, and shoots a quantity of small metal balls (**shot**) together for a short distance (发射铅弹的) 霰弹枪; (双筒) 猎枪

-bore /-bɔ:/ [*comb form*] a measurement of the width of the hollow inside a gunbarrel (枪、炮等的) 口径: *He had a 12-bore shotgun.* 他有一枝 12 毫米口径的猎枪. *These are all small-bore guns.* 这些全是小口径枪枝.

H239 nouns 名词: cannons and field guns 加农炮与野战炮

cannon /ˈkænən/ [Wn2; C] a big gun fixed to the ground or onto a usu two-wheeled carriage 大炮; 加农炮: *The general decided to use cannon against the enemy.* 将军决定用大炮对付敌人. *In this castle are cannons from the 15th century.* 这座城堡里有一些十五世纪的大炮.

mortar /ˈmɔ:tə/ [C] a type of heavy gun with a short barrel, firing an explosive that rises to a great height and then falls 迫击炮; 臼炮

machinegun /məˈʃi:nˌgʌn/ [C] a quick-firing gun, often supported on legs, which fires continuously as long as the trigger is pulled 机关枪

field gun [C] a light gun with wheels 野战炮

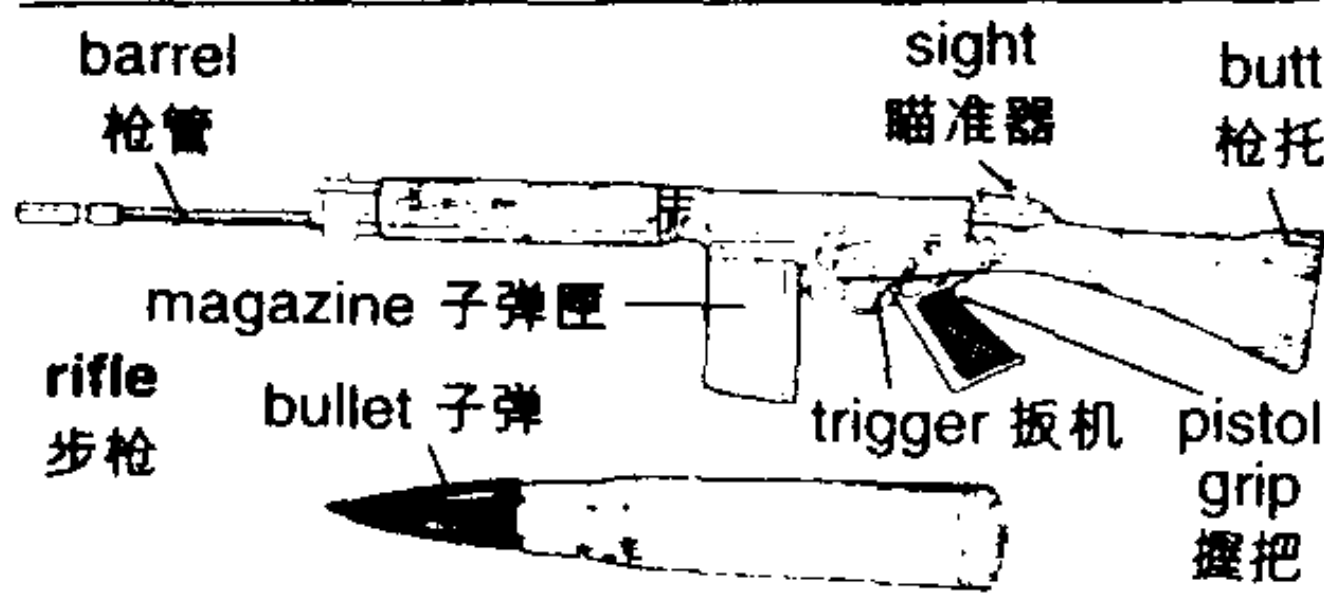
antiaircraft gun [C] a gun directed against enemy aircraft 高射炮

battery /ˈbætəri/ **1** [GC] a number of big guns, together with the men and officers who serve them; a set of guns mounted in a warship or in a fort 炮兵连; (舰艇或要塞的) 炮组 **2** [C] (*fig*) a number of things of the same kind with which a person must deal (器具等的) 一套; 一组: *He faced a battery of newspaper cameras/ of questions.* 他面对着众多的新闻摄影机/一连串的问题.

H240 WEAPONS 武器

H240 nouns 名词: parts of guns [C] 枪炮部件

[ALSO ⇒ pictures at H237-8]



barrel /'bærəl/ a tubelike part of a gun that serves as a container along which bullets, shells, etc, can travel 枪管; 炮管

clip /klɪp/ a container in or fastened to a gun from which bullets and explosives can be rapidly passed into the gun for firing through the barrel 弹夹

breech /bri:tʃ/ the part of a gun into which the bullet, etc, is put, esp in larger guns (枪炮的) 后膛

chamber /'tʃeɪmbə/ an enclosed space in a, esp smaller gun, to hold bullets (枪的) 弹膛; 药室: *Put the bullets in the firing chamber.* 将子弹上膛.

H241 nouns 名词: words relating to guns [C] 与枪炮有关的词语

holster /'hɒlstə/ a usu leather holder for a pistol (small gun), esp one that hangs on a belt around the waist 手枪皮套

sling /slɪŋ/ a band of strong material on a rifle used for carrying it, etc 步枪背带

belt /belt/ 1 [often in comb] a band worn around the waist and often used to support small guns, etc 皮带; (挂手枪的) 腰带: *gunbelt* 挂枪皮带; *swordbelt* 挂剑腰带 2 a band of material on which bullets are fed into the breech of an automatic gun (自动武器用的) 子弹带; 弹链

bandoleer, -lier /,bændə'liə/ a belt that goes over a person's shoulder, and is used for carrying bullets (挎在肩上的) 子弹带

gun carriage a wheeled support for moving a gun (带轮的) 炮架; 炮车

H242 nouns 名词: shot and bullets 弹丸与子弹

shot /ʃɒt/ [U] very small balls of the metal lead, (to be) fired from a gun and used esp in hunting small animals 弹丸; 铅弹 (尤指用来猎取小动物的)

bullet /'bulɪt/ [C] 1 a type of shot fired from a, usu smaller kind of gun, usu long and with a rounded end (见 H237 及 H240 插图) 枪弹; 子

弹(头) 2 something that looks like a bullet 子弹状物

lead /led/ [U] s/ bullets 子弹

pellet /'pelɪt/ [C] a small ball of metal made to be fired from a gun, esp a shotgun [⇒H238] (尤指霰弹枪用的) 小弹丸; 霰弹

buckshot /'bʌk,ʃɒt/ [U] coarse lead shot used esp for hunting (狩猎用的) 大号铅弹; 鹿弹

cartridge /'kɑ:trɪdʒ/ [C] a usu metal or paper tube containing explosive and a bullet for use in a gun, or enough explosive to set off an explosion (见 H238 插图) 弹药筒; (包括弹药筒和弹头在内的) 子弹

round /raʊnd/ [C] a bullet, esp when (about to be) fired (尤指已发射或将要发射的) 一发子弹: *How many rounds have you fired/got left?* 你打了/还剩下多少发子弹?

slug /slʌg/ [C] s/ a bullet 子弹

shell /ʃel/ [C] 1 an explosive (to be) shot from a large gun 炮弹: *Shells burst all around them.* 炮弹在他们四周爆炸. 2 esp AmE a bullet, esp the case holding the part to be fired from a weapon 子弹; (尤指) 子弹壳

ball /bɔ:l/ [C] a round bullet or shell, now no longer used (旧时球形) 炮弹; 弹丸

cannonball /'kænən,bɔ:l/ [C] a heavy iron ball fired from a cannon (铁制的球形) 炮弹

H243 nouns 名词: shots and volleys [C] 射击与齐射

shot /ʃɒt/ 1 (the noise of) one firing of a gun (枪炮的) 发射; 射击声; 枪(炮)声: *He heard several shots.* 他听到几声枪响. 2 not fml a bullet, esp when about to be fired 一发子弹: *How many shots have you got left?* 你还剩下多少发子弹? 3 the occasion of firing 射击; 开枪: *That was a good shot!* 这一枪打得真准! *His first shot missed.* 他第一枪没有命中.

shoot /ʃu:t/ an occasion for shooting (of animals, in competition, military training, etc) 狩猎(会); 射击(会): *They went on a weekend shoot.* 他们去参加周末狩猎活动了.

volley /'vɒli/ 1 a number of shots fired at the same time by soldiers, police, etc 齐射; 排枪射击: *At the enemy's first volley many of our soldiers were wounded.* 敌人的第一阵齐射使我们的许多士兵负了伤. 2 a like attack but with named weapons (用所说的武器) 一齐攻击: *The monkeys in the trees aimed volleys of fruit at us.* 树上的猴子用水果向我们一阵阵打来. 3 a number of blows given, words spoken, etc, quickly and with force (打击、咒骂、质问等) 齐发: *The angry man directed a volley of curses at them.* 那个愤怒的人连声咒骂他们.

fusillade /'fju:zə'leɪd/ a rapid continuous firing of shots 快速连续射击: *As the soldiers marched forward, they were met by a fusillade from the fort.* 士兵前进时遭到堡垒里的猛烈射击.

burst /bɜ:st/ 1 a sudden, usu short firing of a number of bullets 一阵射击; 短促连发射击 2 the explosion of a shell (炮弹的) 爆炸

salvo /'sælvə/ **1** a firing of several guns at once, in a ceremony or battle (在仪式或战斗中的)炮火齐射; 齐发礼炮 **2** (*fig*) a sudden noisy burst, as of cheers, shouts, etc 一阵(欢呼声、喝彩声等)

ricochet /'rɪkəʃeɪ/ **1** a sudden jumping change in the direction of a moving object such as a bullet or stone when it hits a surface at an angle (运动中的子弹或石头等击中一表面时的)跳飞; 回跳; 跳弹 **2** a blow from an object to which this has happened (飞跳物的)打击; 一击: *He was wounded by a ricochet, not by a direct hit.* 他被跳弹击中受伤, 而非直接命中的。

H244 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词:

conditions of ammunition [Wə5; B] 弹药的状况

live /laɪv/ (of ammunition, etc) having power which can be used in an explosion (指弹药等)装着炸药的; 能爆炸的: *This is live ammunition* [→H230]; *handle it very carefully.* 这是随时可使用的弹药; 搬动时要非常小心。

spent /spɛnt/ already used; no longer for use 用过的; 失去效用的: *Spent cartridges* [→H242] *lay all around them.* 他们周围到处是空弹壳。 *Their ammunition was all spent.* 他们的弹药都失效了。

dud /dʌd/ **1** *infml* not able to fire 不能发射的 **2** [C] a bullet, shell, etc that does not fire when expected to do so 射出或投下后不爆炸的炮弹或炸弹; 打不响的枪弹; 哑弹

H245 verbs 动词: shooting and firing 射击与开火

[ALSO → K205]

shoot /ʃu:t/ **1** [T1 (*off*); L9] to let fly with force (a bullet, arrow, etc) 发射(子弹); 射(箭): *This gun shoots (off) six bullets/shoots very well.* 这枝枪能射六发子弹/射得很准。 *I shot an arrow at the spot on the wall.* 我对准墙上的圆点射了一箭。 **2** [T1; IØ (*at*)] to fire (a weapon) 射击; 开枪(炮): *I'm coming out with my hands up: don't shoot!* 我马上举着手出来: 不要开枪! *Can you shoot a bow and arrow?* 你会开弓射箭吗? *He shot at a bird, but missed.* 他对着一只鸟射击, 但没有打中。 *With his bad eyes he can't shoot straight.* 他视力不好, 打枪打不准。 *If the police see the dangerous murderer, they'll shoot to kill.* 如果警察见到这个危险的凶手, 他们会开枪打死他。 **3** [T1] to hit, wound, or kill with something, as from a gun 射中; 射伤; 击毙: *He shot the bird.* 他射中了那只鸟。 *He was shot three times in the arm.* 他的手臂中了三枪。 *During the war he was found guilty of selling secrets and was shot (= killed by shooting).* 战争期间他被发现犯有出卖机密罪, 因此被枪决了。 **4** [X7, 9] to cause to go or be by hitting with something from a gun 发射; 击毙; 击落; 打掉: *Part of his foot was shot away (= off) in battle.* 他的腿在

战斗中被打掉了一截。 *She shot him dead.* 她开枪把他打死。 **5** [D1; X9] (*fig*) to send forth as from a gun 投射; 抛出; 连珠炮似地说出: *She shot him a distrustful look.* 她不信任地瞪了他一眼。 *It was a meeting where everyone shot questions at the chairman.* 在那个会议上, 大家都向主席连珠炮似地提出问题。 *The postman shot a letter under the door.* 邮差把一封信从门底下撇进来。

fire /faɪə/ **1** [IØ; T1 (*at*)] **a** (of a person or a gun) to shoot off (bullets) 射(子弹); 开火: *He's firing at us!* 他在向我们射击! *Can't you hear the guns firing?* 你听不见枪响吗? **b** (of a person) to shoot off bullets from (a gun) 向...开枪; 射击: *She fired her gun at them.* 她向他们开枪射击。 **2** [T1 (*at*)] (of a person, gun, or bow) to shoot off (bullets or arrows) 射出(子弹或箭): *They fired poisoned arrows at us.* 他们向我们射毒箭。

aim /eɪm/ [IØ; T1] to point or direct (a gun, weapon, blow, etc) at someone or something, usu in order to shoot, strike, hurt, etc (用枪、武器、拳等)对准; 瞄准: *The gun was aimed at him.* 枪对准了他。 *Aim! Fire!* 瞄准! 射击! *He aimed a blow at her, but missed.* 他朝她猛地一击, 但没有击中。 **aim at** [v prep T1, 4] (*fig*) to make an effort towards 目的在于; 以...为目标: *The factory must aim at increased production/at increasing production.* 工厂必须以增加产量为目标。 *She is aiming at being a writer.* 她立志要当作家。

discharge /dɪs'tʃɑ:dʒ/ [T1] *usu fml* to fire or shoot (a gun, arrow, etc) 开火; 开(枪); 射(箭): *They discharged their arrows into the air/at the enemy.* 他们向空中/敌人射箭。

plug /plʌg/ [T1] *sl* to shoot (someone) with a gun 枪击: *They plugged him.* 他们开枪射中了他。

shell /ʃel/ [T1] to fire shells [→H242] at 炮轰; 对...开炮: *The enemy lines were softened up by shelling them before the attack.* 敌人的防线被进攻前的炮轰动摇了。

volley /'vɒli/ **1** [IØ] (of guns) to be fired all together (指枪、炮等)齐发; 齐射; 群射: *When the guns volleyed the noise was frightening.* 大炮齐射时, 那炮声惊心动魄。 **2** [L9] (of shots fired or objects thrown) to come flying together through the air (指枪弹或投掷物)齐飞而来: *A mass of broken rocks volleyed down the mountainside.* 一大堆碎石从山坡上滚落下来。

H246 nouns 名词: bombs and similar devices [C] 炸弹与类似装置

bomb /bɒm/ a hollow metal container filled with explosive or with other chemicals of a stated type or effect 炸弹: *They planted (= put) a bomb in a post office.* 他们在邮局里放置了一颗炸弹。 *They dropped an atomic bomb on the city.* 他们向这座城市投了一颗原子弹。 *He threw a smoke bomb.* 他扔了一颗烟幕弹。 *A time bomb explodes some time after it is placed in position.* 定时炸弹安放后, 过一段时间即行爆炸。 *That country has the bomb (= atomic weapons) now.* 那个国家现在已拥有原子弹了。

H247 WEAPONS 武器

grenade /grɪ'neɪd/ **1** a small bomb which can be thrown by hand or fired from a gun 手榴弹; 枪榴弹 **2** a small round container with a chemical substance inside, esp one for putting out fires (装有化学剂的) 榴弹; (尤指) 灭火弹

mine /maɪn/ a metal case containing explosives 一种爆炸性武器 **a** that is placed just below the ground and is exploded electrically or when stepped on or passed over 地雷 **b** that is placed on or below the surface of the sea and is exploded when touched by a ship or electrically when a ship passes over it 水雷

minefield /'maɪn,fi:ld/ **1** an area of land where people have hidden mines 布雷区 **2** (*fig*) a difficult situation 困难处境

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ the amount of explosive to be fired at one time or placed in a bullet, bomb, etc 发射一发子弹或进行一次爆炸所用的火药量

depth charge /'depθ ,tʃɑ:dʒ/ a bomb that is dropped in the sea, to explode at a certain depth 深水炸弹

booby trap /'bu:bi ,træp/ a hidden bomb which explodes when some harmless-looking object is touched 诱雷; 诡雷

torpedo /tɔ:'pi:dəʊ/ a long metal container filled with explosives and sent through the water, esp to destroy ships 鱼雷: *They fired two torpedoes at the ship.* 他们向那艘船发射了两枚鱼雷。

H247 verbs 动词: using bombs and similar devices [T1] 用炸弹与类似装置轰炸

bomb /bɒm/ [*also* 又作 *IØ*] to attack with bombs, esp by dropping them 轰炸: *The aeroplanes bombed the enemy city.* 飞机轰炸了敌人的城市。

mine /maɪn/ to put mines in (a place) 在...布雷: *The whole field was mined.* 整个战场都布了地雷。 *They mined the entrance to the river.* 他们在这条河的入口处布了水雷。

booby-trap /'bu:bi ,træp/ to fix a booby trap in (a place) 在...设诱雷: *The room was booby-trapped.* 房间里设下了诱雷。

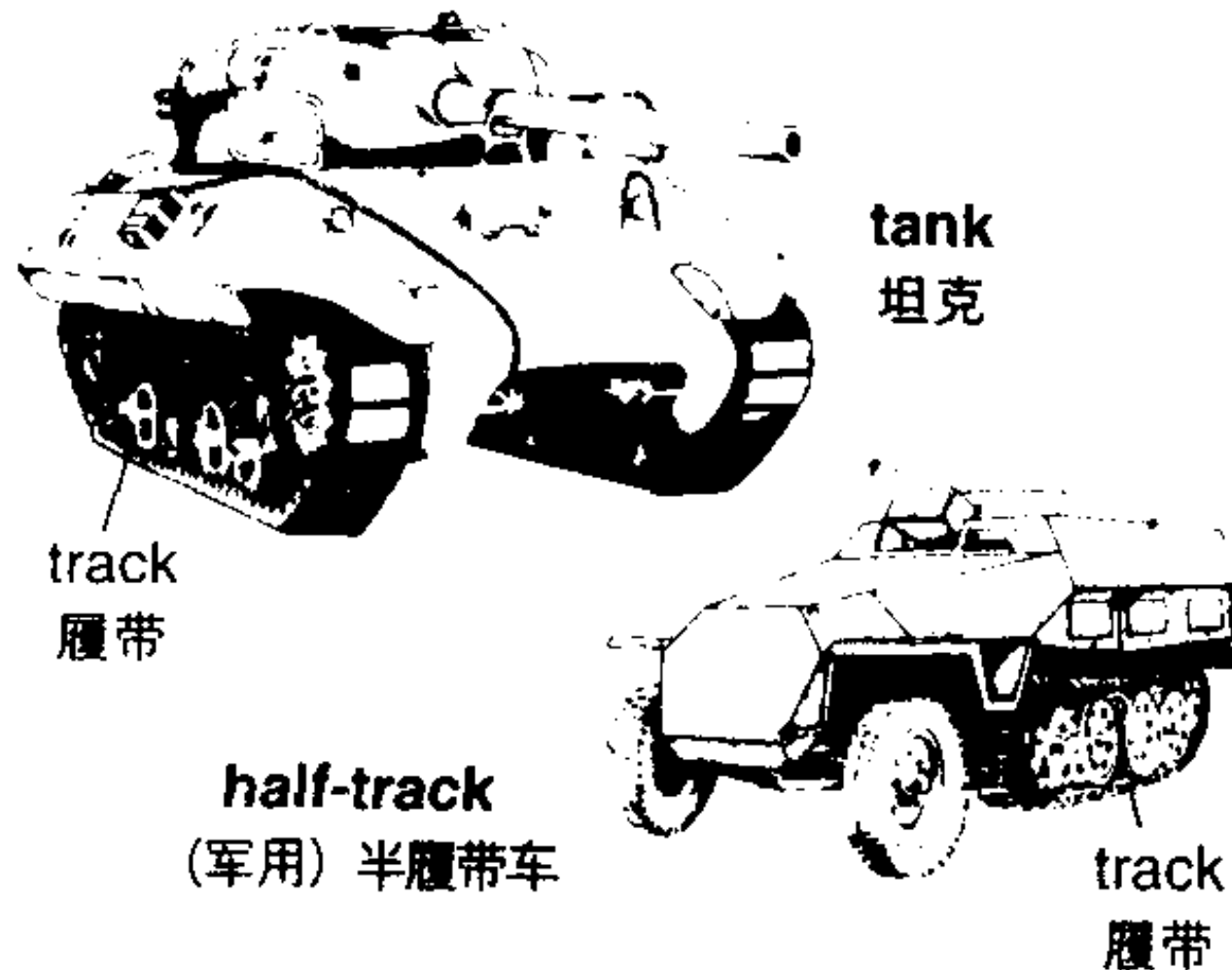
torpedo /tɔ:'pi:dəʊ/ to hit (a ship) with a torpedo 用鱼雷袭击: *They torpedoed and sank 10 ships.* 他们发射鱼雷击沉了十艘舰船。

H248 nouns 名词: armour and tanks, etc 装甲车辆与坦克等

armour *BrE*, **armor** *AmE* /'ɑ:mə/ [U] **1** the strong defensive metal covering on fighting vehicles, ships, and aircraft (军舰、车辆、战机等的) 装甲; 装甲钢板 **2** the vehicles with such covers, rather than soldiers on foot or unprotected vehicles 装甲兵种; 装甲部队 **3** the strong defensive metal or leather covering as worn in former times by (noble) fighting men

(**knights**) and their horses (古代武士及其战马所用的) 盔甲; 甲冑; 铠甲

armoured car [C] a military vehicle protected with light armour and usu with a powerful gun, such as a **machinegun** 装甲车



half-track /'hɑ:f ,træk/ [C] a vehicle, esp a military one, with wheels at the front but with a track [⇒ H150] running over two or more back wheels on each side (军用) 半履带车

tank /tæŋk/ [C] an enclosed heavily armoured vehicle that moves on two endless metal belts (**tracks**) 坦克

jeep /dʒi:p/ [C] a type of small, esp military car suitable for travelling over rough ground and sometimes used to carry a machinegun 吉普车; (小型军用) 越野汽车

H249 nouns 名词: ships of war [C; by U] 军舰

warship /'wɔ:ʃɪp/ a naval ship for war, esp one armed with guns 军舰; 战舰

battleship /'bætlɪʃɪp/ the largest kind of warship, usu with the biggest guns and heaviest armour 战列舰; 主力舰

flagship /'flæɡʃɪp/ the chief ship among a group of naval warships, on which the admiral sails (舰队的) 旗舰

aircraft carrier a warship that carries aircraft and has a large flat surface where they can take off and land 航空母舰

cruiser /'kru:zə/ a fast warship 巡洋舰; 巡航舰

destroyer /dɪ'strɔɪə/ a small fast warship often used against submarines 驱逐舰

frigate /'frɪɡɪt/ a type of small fast-moving armed naval ship, used for accompanying and protecting other ships 护卫舰; 护航舰

sloop /slu:p/ *also* 又作 **cutter** /'kʌtə/ a small armed ship 海岸炮舰; 小型护航舰

gunboat /'ɡʌn,bəʊt/ a small but heavily armed naval warship for use in waters near the coast 炮艇; 小炮舰

landing craft a flat-bottomed boat that opens at one end, used for landing soldiers and army vehicles directly on enemy shores 登陆艇

submarine /'sʌbmə,rɪ:n/ *informal abbrev* **sub** /sʌb/

a warship that can travel under water, and fires torpedoes [-:H246] 潜水艇

minesweeper /'maɪn,swi:pə/ a ship that sweeps the sea, etc. for mines (= searches the water and clears it of mines) 扫雷舰; 扫雷艇

H250 nouns 名词: **military aircraft** [C] 军用飞机

bomber /'bɒmə/ an aircraft that carries and drops bombs 轰炸机

fighter /'faɪtə/ an aircraft that carries guns and is used to attack or defend bombers, attack other fighters, etc 战斗机; 歼击机

interceptor /'ɪntə,septə/ a light fast military aircraft 截击机; 拦截机

H251 nouns 名词: **missiles** [C] 导弹

missile /'mɪsaɪl/ **1** an explosive weapon which can fly under its own power and which can be aimed at a distant object 飞弹; 导弹: *Powerful nations now possess missiles which, if used in war, could destroy whole cities.* 现在许多强国都拥有导弹; 如果用于战争, 可以摧毁整座整座的城市. **2** *fml often pomp* an object or a weapon thrown by hand or shot from a gun or other instrument 投掷物; 发射物 (尤指武器): *The angry crowd at the football match threw bottles and other missiles at the players.* 看足球赛的愤怒观众向球员们扔瓶子和东西. *A spear in the hands of a skilful thrower can be a dangerous missile.* 标枪在熟练的投手手中, 就可能是件危险的投掷武器.

guided missile a weapon which can be directed to the place it will bomb by electrical means during its flight 导弹; 导向飞弹

ballistic missile a missile that is guided as it rises into the air but then falls freely 弹道导弹;

弹道飞弹

projectile /prə'dʒektɪl/ an object or weapon that is shot forward, esp from a gun or that shoots itself forward, esp if large (尤指大的) 抛射物; 发射体: *Bullets and rockets are both forms of projectile.* 子弹和火箭都是发射体.

rocket /'rɒkɪt/ **1** a tubelike machine driven by burning gases and carrying its own oxygen, and used as a form of power for aircraft engines and for space travel 火箭 **2** a bomb or missile that is driven in this way 火箭弹; 由火箭推进的导弹

warhead /'wɔ:hed/ the explosive front end of a bomb or, esp, a guided missile 弹头; 导弹弹头

H252 nouns 名词: **persons using guns, bombs, etc** 使用枪、炸弹等的人员

marksman /'mɑ:ksmən/ [C] a person who can hit the right mark easily, usu with a gun 神射手; 神枪手

shot /ʃɒt/ [C9] a person who shoots with the stated degree of skill (好或坏的) 射手: *He is a poor shot (with a gun) but a good shot with a bow.* 他枪打不准, 但射箭却是个好手.

sniper /'snaɪpə/ [C] a person, esp a soldier who is a marksman, who shoots (at an enemy, etc) from a place where he cannot be seen 狙击手; 狙击兵: *There was a sniper in the trees and he killed two of our men.* 树林里有一个狙击手, 他击毙了我方两名士兵. **snipe** [IØ (at)] to shoot (at an enemy) in this way 狙击; 伏击: *Someone began sniping (at us) from the trees.* 有人从树林中 (对我们) 进行狙击. (fig) *She is always sniping at him, telling him he can't do things well.* 她总是中伤他, 说他不会办事.

bomber /'bɒmə/ [C] a person who puts bombs into buildings and other places, in order to kill people, cause damage, etc 在建筑物或其它地方放置炸弹, 企图炸死人或造成破坏的人

I

Arts and crafts, science and technology, industry and education

工艺美术、科学技术、工业与教育

Making things

制造东西

I1 verbs 动词: making and producing [T1]
制造与生产

[ALSO → N150]

make /meɪk/ **1** [also 又作 D1 (for)] to cause (something) to be; form (something) by means of work or action 制造(某物); (通过劳动)制作: *She made a cake.* 她做了个蛋糕. *Make yourself a cup of tea.* 给自己冲杯茶. *Cheese is made from milk.* 干酪是牛奶制成的. **2** to earn, gain, or win (money or success) 赚得; 挣得; 获得; 赢得(金钱或成功): *He made a lot (of money) in his job.* 他干这行赚了很多钱. *She makes a (good) living from her shop.* 她靠自己的商店生活(得很富裕). *I hope you make a success of your work/life.* 我希望你工作成功/生活愉快.

manufacture /ˌmænjʊˈfæktʃə/ **1** to make (something) by means of machinery, esp in large quantities 运用机器制造(尤指大量生产): *Many countries sell manufactured goods abroad.* 许多国家将制成品运销国外. *The firm manufactures electrical apparatus.* 该公司制造电气设备. **2** (fig) to invent (an untrue story, reason, etc) 捏造; 虚构(不真实的事情、理由等): *He had no good reason for being late, but he manufactured one.* 他迟到并没有充分的理由, 可是他胡造了个理由.

produce /prəˈdjuːs/ **1** to make or manufacture (运用机器) 制造: *That company produces cars.* 那家公司生产汽车. **2** to cause to appear 生; 生产: *Birds produce eggs.* 鸟生蛋. *Those fields usually produce wheat.* 那些土地通常用来种小麦.

fabricate /ˈfæbrɪˌkeɪt/ **1** to make, esp by putting parts together 制造(尤指用部件装配而成): *The house will be specially fabricated from these parts.* 这房子将专门由这些预制部件装配而成. **2** (fig) to make in order to deceive 捏造; 伪造; 虚构: *The story was fabricated; it was completely untrue.* 这故事是捏造出来的, 完全不真实.

forge /fɔːdʒ/ to make esp from heated metal in a forge [->H158] 锻造; 锤炼(加热的金属): *A*

blacksmith forges horseshoes out of iron. 铁匠用铁打马掌.

coin /kɔɪn/ to make (esp a word or phrase) 创造(新词、新语等): *He has coined several new technical words which are now widely used.* 他创造了几个现已被广泛应用的新术语. *Who first coined the word 'radio'?* 谁首先创造“radio”这个词的?

secrete /sɪˈkriːt/ (esp of an animal or plant organ) to produce (a usu liquid substance) (尤指动物或植物的器官) 分泌(液态的物质): *That tree secretes a sticky substance called resin.* 那棵树分泌一种称为树脂的粘性物质. **secretion** **1** [U] the production of some usu liquid material by part of a plant or animal (动、植物器官的) 分泌作用 **2** [C] such a product 分泌物; 分泌物: *a sticky secretion in the branches of the diseased tree* 病树树枝分泌出来的粘液

I2 nouns 名词: making and producing 制造与生产

make /meɪk/ [C] a kind of manufacture, style, etc 牌子; 式样; 制法: *That's not a very good make of car.* 那个牌子的汽车不太好. *That car, what make is it?* 那辆汽车是什么牌子的? *He sells cars of various makes.* 他出售各种牌子的汽车.

manufacture /ˌmænjʊˈfæktʃə/ **1** [C usu pl] that which is manufactured 产品; 制成品: *They sell their various manufactures locally.* 他们在本地出售各种产品. **2** [U] the method of doing this 制造方法: *It is a car of American manufacture.* 这是一辆美国制造的汽车. **3** [U] the act of manufacturing 制造: *He is interested in the manufacture of cars.* 他对汽车制造感兴趣.

product /ˈprɒdʌkt/ [C] **1** something (useful) produced by growth or from the ground, or made in a factory (地里生长的) 农作物; (工厂制造的) 产品: *Nylon is a man-made product.* 尼龙是一种人造产品. **2** something that is produced as a result of thought, will, planning, etc 作品; 创作: *Poems are the product of a poet's imagination.* 诗是诗人想象力的产物. *Criminals are sometimes the product of bad homes.* 罪犯有时是不良家庭的产物.

brand /brænd/ [C] (the name of) a kind of manufactured product (产品的) 牌子; 商标:

Which brands of coffee do you sell? 你出售哪些牌子的咖啡? *This is a new brand; is it good?* 这是新牌子, 你觉得它好吗?

production /prə'dʌkʃən/ [U] 1 the action of producing or making products 生产; 制造: *This used to be an important town for the production of cloth by hand.* 这里以往是手工织布业的重镇. *The costs of production have increased.* 生产成本提高了. 2 the amount produced by this means 产量: *Production has increased in the last few weeks.* 最近几周产量增加了.

fabrication /fæbrɪ'keɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of fabrication 制造; 捏造; 伪造; 虚构 2 [C] something fabricated, esp to deceive 伪造物; 虚构的事物 (尤指为了进行欺骗而捏造的): *His story is a complete fabrication; what he said isn't true.* 他叙述的事纯属捏造, 他的话都是假的.

output /'aʊt.pʊt/ [U] the amount of things produced, work done, etc 产量: *The factory's output is very high/low.* 该工厂的产量很高/低.

13 verbs 动词: building and constructing 建筑与建造

[ALSO → D1-3]

build /bɪld/ [D1 (for); T1: (out of); IØ] 1 to make (one or more things) by putting pieces together 建筑; 建造: *He built the house himself.* 他亲手盖起这座房子. *The house is built out of stone.* 这房子是用石头盖的. *What does he do? — He builds (houses).* 他干什么活? — 盖房子. *She built him a model ship out of wood.* 她用木头替他做了一只船模型. 2 [T1 (up)] to bring into being or develop 建立; 发展; 增强: *Reading builds the mind.* 阅读培养思想. *This good food will build you up (= make you strong).* 这种营养食品可以增进健康.

construct /kən'strʌkt/ [T1] esp fml to build, esp according to a plan (尤指按计划) 建造; 修建: *How exactly will you construct a boat like that?* 你到底打算怎样建造那样的一条船?

erect /ɪ'rekt/ [T1] fml 1 to build or establish (a solid thing which was not there before) 建立; 树立; 建造: *She erected a stone at the head of her husband's grave.* 她在丈夫墓前立起一块石碑. *This hospital was erected by Queen Charlotte.* 这医院是夏洛特皇后建立的. 2 to fix or place in an upright position (a solid thing which was lying flat) 竖起; 竖立: *They erected their tents near the river.* 他们在河边搭起帐篷.

assemble /ə'sembəl/ [T1] to put (something) together out of various pieces or parts 装配 (机器等): *He assembled the boat himself, from parts which his friend made.* 他用友人制造的零件自己装配成这只小船.

put together [v adv T1] often infml to form; make a group or single thing out of 装配; 拼拢; 拼合; 使构成整体: *He put the machine together himself.* 他自己装配这台机器.

put up [v adv T1] infml to raise, erect 建立; 竖立: *They put up the tents near the river.* 他们在河

旁搭起帐篷.

knock up [v adv T1] BrE infml to build, put together 搭起; 建造; 拼合: *He knocked up the house in less than a year.* 不到一年他就盖起这座房子.

14 nouns 名词: building and constructing 建筑与建造

[ALSO → D1-3]

building /'bɪldɪŋ/ [U] the art or business of making objects such as houses 建筑术; 建筑业: *He is in the building trade.* 他干建筑这一行.

construction /kən'strʌkʃən/ 1 [U] the act or manner of constructing 建造; 施工; 建设; 结构: *There are two new hotels near here under construction.* 附近正在盖两家新旅馆. *A chair is an object of simple construction.* 椅子的结构很简单. 2 [U] the business or work of building; the building industry 建筑业; 建筑工程: *My husband works in the construction industry.* 我丈夫从事建筑业. *Wages in construction are very good.* 建筑业的工资很高. 3 [C] something constructed, esp a building 建造物; (尤指) 建筑物: *This new bank seems a very strange construction.* 这新银行是幢外形十分奇特的建筑物.

erection /ɪ'rekʃən/ 1 [U] the act or fact of building something 建立; 建筑: *The erection of the new hospital so near the main road was a mistake.* 新医院盖在靠大街如此近的地方是个错误. 2 [C] sometimes deprec a building 建筑物: *The new college building is a most peculiar erection.* 新建的学院大楼是幢十分古怪的建筑物.

assembly /ə'sembli/ [U] the action of assembling 装配: *This factory is only for the assembly of cars from parts made in other factories.* 这家工厂只是将其它厂家制造的部件装配成汽车.

15 verbs 动词: shaping and modelling 塑造与仿制

shape /ʃeɪp/ 1 [D1 from/into; V3] to make in a particular way (用特别的方法) 做成; 制成; 塑造: *The bird shaped its nest from mud and sticks.* 鸟用泥土和枝条筑巢. *The bird shaped mud and sticks into a nest.* 鸟将泥土和枝条筑成雀巢. 2 [T1] (fig) to influence the form of 定型; 影响: *He is a powerful person who can shape events.* 他是个能左右大局的权势人物.

form /fɔ:m/ 1 [IØ] to be made or shaped; appear; develop 形成; 产生: *Steam forms when water boils.* 水煮沸之后就形成蒸汽. *A plan began to form in his mind.* 一个计划开始在他脑海里形成. 2 [L1] to take the shape of 具有...的形状: *The school buildings formed a hollow square, with a playground in the middle.* 校舍呈中空的四方形, 中央为运动场. 3 [X9] to make (something solid) 制作; 造成: *People in far northern countries sometimes form small*

houses out of blocks of ice. 极北国家的人有时用冰块盖小房子。 **4** [T1] to develop as a result of thought, effort, experience, or training 培养; 养成: *School helps to form a child's character.* 学校有助于培养孩子的品性。 *They formed a friendship.* 他们建立了友谊。 *Children should form good habits.* 孩子应养成良好的习惯。 **5** [T1] to make according to rule 构(词); 造(句): *He can't form a correct sentence in English.* 他不会造一句正确的英语句子。 *The past tense of 'look' is formed by adding -ed.* “look”后面加-ed 构成其过去时。 **6** [T1] to make up; gather together; arrange 组成; 组织: *Let's form a club.* 让我们组织一个俱乐部。 *The new chief minister is forming his government mainly from younger men.* 新总理正计划组成一个以年轻人为主的新政府。 **7** [L1] to be; be the substance of 是; 构成: *Flour, eggs, fat, and sugar form the main contents of a cake.* 面粉、鸡蛋、油脂和糖是蛋糕的主要成分。 **8** [T1; L9] to (cause to) stand or move in (a certain order) (使)编成; (使)排成; (使)列队: *The men formed a chain to pass the goods from the carts to the boats.* 人们排成一列把货物从车上传到小船上。 *The teacher formed her class into 5 rows.* 教师把班上的学生排成五行。 *The soldiers formed into a line.* 士兵们排成一排。

fashion /'fæʃən/ [Wv5; X9] to shape or make (something into or out of something else) usually with one's hands or with only a few tools (通常用双手或仅用很少工具)制作; 形成: *He fashioned a hat out of leaves.* 他用树叶编成帽子。 *He fashioned some leaves into a hat.* 他用树叶制成帽子。 *It was a little hut fashioned from cake and sweets.* 这是一所用糕点和糖果砌成的小屋。

mould BrE, **mold** AmE /məʊld/ [T1] **1** to shape or form (something solid) 把...放在模子里铸造; 铸成: *He moulded the figure in clay.* 他用模子做泥塑人像。 *She moulded the pieces of soft bread into balls.* 她把小块软面包捏成圆球。 **2** (fig) to shape or form (character, behaviour, etc) 形成(性格); 陶冶: *His character has been moulded more by his experiences in life than by the education he got at school.* 他的性格是由他的生活经历, 而非他所受的学校教育形成的。

model /'mɒdəl/ [T1] to shape (something usu solid) out of something soft (用某些软物质)塑造: *He modelled her head in clay.* 他用陶土塑造她的头像。 **model oneself (up) on someone** to try to be like another person 仿效某人 [ALSO: 148]

16 nouns 名词: shapes and models 形状与模型

shape /ʃeɪp/ **1** [C; (U)] the outline or form of something that is seen 形状; 外形; 样子: *Houses come (= are built) in all shapes and sizes.* 房屋有各种形状与大小。 *She made the cake in the shape of a heart.* 她把蛋糕做成心形。 *We saw a*

shape through the mist but we couldn't see who it was. 我们在雾中看到一个人影, 但看不清他是谁。 **2** [U] (fig) the organization or form in which something is expressed, run, thought, etc (表达、经营、思考某种事物的)形式: *What shape will future society have?* 未来社会会有什么形态? **3** [U9] condition 状态; 情况: *Our garden is in good shape after the rain.* 雨后我们花园状况良好。 **4** [S] a way of appearing; form 外形; 形式: *He was ready to meet danger in any shape.* 他随时准备面对各种危险。 *He had some good luck in the shape of an offer of a job.* 他挺走运, 找到了一份工作。 **-less** [B] **-lessly** [adv] **-lessness** [U]

form /fɔ:m/ **1** [C; U] shape; appearance; body; figure; image 外形; 形态; 体形; 形式: *She has a tall graceful form.* 她身材修长, 体态优美。 *In the early morning light we could just see the dark forms of the mountains.* 晨曦中我们只能见到山峦阴暗的轮廓。 *Churches are often built in the form of a cross.* 教堂常常建成十字形。 *When water freezes it takes the form of ice.* 水遇冻便结成冰。 *In the beginning the earth was without form.* 混沌初开时, 地球还没有成形。 **2** [C (of)] a general plan or arrangement; system; kind or sort; way something shows or expresses itself 方式; 制度; 体制: *Different countries have different forms of government.* 不同国家有不同的政府体制。 *A picture book is a suitable form of gift for a young child.* 把图画书送给孩子作礼物十分合适。 *This disease takes the form of high fever and sickness for several days.* 这种疾病的症状是连续几天发高烧和不舒服。 *She dislikes this form of exercise.* 她不喜欢这种练习方式。 **3** [U] the way in which a work of art is put together (文艺等的)体裁; 样式; 形式: *Some writers are masters of form, but the contents of their books aren't interesting.* 有些作家对形式的掌握已炉火纯青, 但作品的内容乏味无趣。 **4** [U; C] (a) way in which a word may be written or spoken as a result of variations in spelling or pronunciation, according to some rule (语法)一字的读音或拼写形式; 词形: *There are two forms of the past of 'to dream': 'dreamed' and 'dreamt'. They are different in form but not in meaning.* “to dream”的过去时有两种形式: “dreamed”与“dreamt”, 它们词形不同, 但意义相同。

pattern /'pætərn/ [C] **1** a regularly repeated arrangement (esp of lines, shapes, or colours) on a surface, with ornamental effect, or of sounds, words, etc) 图案; 花样: *The cloth has a pattern of red and white squares.* 这块布有红白方格的图案。 *Meals here follow a set pattern.* 这里的膳食总是老一套。 **2** the way in which something happens or develops 方式; 形式: *The illness is not following its usual pattern.* 这病的症状有点异乎寻常。 **3** a small piece of cloth that shows what a large piece (of normal size) will look like 布样 **4** a shape used as a guide for making something, esp **a** a piece of paper used to judge the shape of a part of a garment (服装裁剪的)纸样 **b** a piece of wood used to set the shape of metal parts of machinery,

made by a man (**patternmaker**) in a special room (**pattern shop**) in a factory (浇铸用的) 模: 模型 **5** [(of) usu sing] a person or thing that is an excellent example to copy 模范; 榜样; 典范: *This company is a pattern of what a good company should be.* 这家公司是好公司的典范.

mould BrE, **mold** AmE /məʊld/ **1** [C] a hollow vessel of metal, stone, glass, etc, having a particular shape into which melted metal or some soft substance is poured so that when the substance becomes cool or hard it takes this shape 模子; 铸模 **2** [C usu sing; U] esp lit (a person's) character, nature, etc, considered as having been shaped by family, education, experience, etc (人的) 性格; 气质: *He's made in his father's mould* (= He is very much like his father). 他的性格和父亲十分相似.

model /'mɒdəl/ **1** [C (of)] a small representation or copy (of something) 模型; 雏型: *On this table you can see a model of the new theatre that's going to be built in this town.* 在这桌上, 你能看到本城将兴建的新剧院的模型. *The little boy enjoys making models.* 这个小男孩喜欢制作模型. **2** [C (of) usu sing] BrE a person or thing exactly, or almost exactly like another, but not always of the same size 极相似的人(或东西): *She's a perfect model of her aunt.* 她活像她姑母. **3** [C (of)] *apprec* a person or thing that can serve as a perfect example or pattern, worthy to be followed or copied 模范; 典型; 榜样; 楷模: *This young man is a model of all that a good army officer should be.* 这青年是优秀军官的典范. *This pupil's written work is a model of care and neatness.* 这学生的作业做得很细心而整洁, 是其他同学的榜样.

motif /məʊ'ti:f/ [C] a main pattern in art, music, etc, esp one that is found, heard, etc, again and again in the same or slightly different form (艺术作品、音乐等的) 主题; 主旨

I7 verbs 动词: inventing and designing 发明与设计

invent /ɪn'vent/ [T1; IØ] to make for the first time (esp a new or original thing or idea) 发明; 创造: *Alexander Graham Bell invented the telephone in 1876.* 亚历山大·格雷厄姆·贝尔于1876年发明电话. **inventive** [B] having the ability to invent 有发明才能的; 有创造力的: *That child has an inventive mind.* 那孩子很有创造性. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

think up [v adv T1] *informal* to invent 发明; 想出来: *How did you manage to think that idea up?* 你是怎么想出那个主意的? *It's just something he thought up in his bath.* 这只是他在洗澡时想出的主意.

formulate /'fɔ:mjuleɪt/ [T1] **1** to invent and prepare (a plan, suggestion, etc) 制定; 构想; 准备(计划、建议等): *The government are formulating some new plans for decreasing unemployment.* 政府正在拟订减少失业的新计划. **2** to express in a short clear form 对...作简洁陈述;

清楚扼要地表达: *He's a man of many ideas, but most of them are useless, because he can never formulate them well enough for others to understand them.* 他是个主意很多的人, 但大多数主意都没用, 因为他总是不能把自己的想法说清楚, 让别人都明白. **formulation** **1** [U] the act or result of formulating 制定; 明确的陈述 **2** [C] an example of this; something formulated; (tech) an idea or plan 制定出来的事物; 想法; 计划

design /dɪ'zain/ **1** [T1; IØ] to make a drawing or pattern of (something); draw the plans for (something) 绘制图样; 设计; 构思: *She designs dresses for a famous shop.* 她为一家著名的商店设计女装. *She designs for a famous shop.* 她替一家著名商店设计图样. **2** [X9; V3: often pass] to develop for a certain purpose or use 为...而设/做: *This book is designed for use in colleges.* 这本书是供大学使用的. *The weekend party was designed to bring the two leaders together.* 举行周末晚会目的是使两位领袖会面. **3** [T1] to imagine and plan out in the mind 拟定; 筹划: *He designed the perfect crime.* 他策划了那个毫无破绽的罪案.

pioneer /,paɪə'niə/ **1** [T1] to begin or help in the early development of 开辟; 开拓; 倡导: *Our grandfathers pioneered this country.* 我们的祖先开拓了这个国家. *He pioneered the use of this new drug.* 他首先使用这种新药. **2** [IØ] to act as a pioneer [→D63] 做先驱者; 做先锋; 作拓荒者: *As a young man he pioneered in America.* 他年轻时曾到美洲拓荒.

I8 nouns 名词: inventing and designing 发明与设计

invention /ɪn'venʃən/ **1** [U] the act of invention or being invented 发明; 创造: *He is responsible for the invention of the atomic bomb.* 他是原子弹的发明者. **2** [U] cleverness, esp at making or thinking of things 创造力; 发明才能: *He has great powers of invention.* 他有卓越的发明才能. **3** [C] something invented 发明物: *Radio is a great invention.* 无线电是一项伟大的发明. *His inventions have made him famous.* 他发明的东西使他出了名.

design /dɪ'zain/ [C] **1** a drawing or pattern showing how something is to be made 设计; 图样; 图案: *This design for the new building looks good on paper, but will it work?* 新建筑物的设计在图纸上看起来很好, 但它能行得通吗? **2** a plan in the mind 计划; 目的; 意图

style /stɑɪl/ [C] the way in which something is made, shaped, etc 式样; 款式; 风格; 作风: *I like the style of that dress.* 我喜欢那件衣服的式样. *We have shoes in many styles; which style do you like?* 我们有许多款式的鞋子; 你喜欢哪一种?

I9 verbs 动词: copying and forging 复制与伪造

copy /'kɒpi/ **1** [T1 (for)] to make something which is exactly like (another usu stated

thing) 抄写; 誊写; 影印; 复制: *Please copy this letter twice for me.* 请替我把这封信抄两份. **2** [T1] to follow (someone or something) as a standard or pattern 模仿; 仿效: *She always copies the way I dress; what I wear today she wears tomorrow.* 她老是模仿我的衣着, 我今天穿什么, 她明天就穿什么. **3** [T1; IØ: (from, off)] deprec to cheat by writing or doing (exactly the same thing) as someone else 抄袭: *You copied this work off him! I know because you've made exactly the same mistakes. If I find you copying again, I'll punish you.* 作业是你从他那里抄来的! 我知道是因为你们错得完全一样. 如果我发现你再抄袭, 我就要惩罚你.

photocopy /'fəʊtəʊkɒpi/ [T1] to make a photocopy [→ I10] of 影印

imitate /'ɪmɪteɪt/ [T1] **1** to copy the behaviour or way of doing things of (a person) 模仿; 仿效...的行为: *He imitates the way his father does things.* 他学他父亲做事的方法. **2** *usu infml* to appear like (something else) 仿造: *It's plastic, made to imitate leather.* 这是仿皮革的塑料.

reproduce /,rɪ:prə'dju:s/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) produce a copy (of); cause to be seen or heard again (使) 复制; (使) 重作; (使) 再现: *I wonder if this photograph will reproduce?* 我不知道这张照片翻拍的效果如何. *He reproduced the painting by photography.* 他用照相复制这幅画. *That recording doesn't reproduce his voice very well.* 他的声音在那录音中有点失真. *They can reproduce the sound of thunder in the theatre.* 他们能在剧院里制造打雷的音响效果.

pattern /'pætən/ **1** [X9, esp after, on, upon] to make according to a pattern; copy exactly 仿照; 模仿; 摹拟: *This village in Wales is patterned on one in Italy.* 这个威尔士村庄是仿照一个意大利村庄建造的. *He patterned himself upon a man he admired.* 他处处模仿他崇拜的那个人. **2** [T1 (with)] to make an ornamental pattern on 以图案装饰; 给...加上花样: *The sun patterned the grass with light and shade.* 阳光在草地上投下明暗交织的图案.

recreate /,rɪ:kri'eɪt/ [T1] to make (something) (as if) for a second time 再创造; 再创作: *He has managed to recreate the old way of building houses here.* 他设法恢复了这里过去造房子的方法. *The film tries to recreate life in ancient Greece.* 这部电影试图重现古希腊的生活.

fake /feɪk/ **1** [T1] to make or change (something, such as a work of art or an account) so that it appears to be better, more valuable, etc, than it really is 伪造; 编造; 捏造: *I thought the painting was old, but it had been faked.* 我原以为这是幅古画, 其实它是赝品. *She faked the facts a little in order to get the job.* 她把事实稍作改动, 以便得到这个工作. **2** [T1; IØ] *infml* to pretend 假装: *She faked illness so that she wouldn't need to go out.* 她假装有病, 这样就不必外出了. *I thought he was telling the truth, but he was faking.* 我以为他是在说真话, 但其实是装出来的.

falsify /'fɔ:lsɪfaɪ/ [T1] **1** to make false as by changing something 篡改(文件等); 篡改; 伪造: *falsify the receipts/facts* 伪造收据/事实 **2** to

state or represent falsely 伪称; 虚构; 歪曲 **falsification** [U; C] (an) act of falsifying 篡改; 篡改; 伪造; 虚构

forge /fɔ:dʒ/ [Wv5; T1; IØ] to make a copy of (something, such as banknotes, documents, signatures, etc) in order to deceive (为了欺骗而) 伪造(钞票、文件、签名等); 假冒: *He got the money dishonestly, by forging his brother's signature on a cheque.* 他在支票上伪造他哥哥的签名, 以不正当手段得到了这笔钱. *He was sent to prison for forging.* 他因伪造罪而入狱.

I10 nouns 名词: copying and forging 复制与伪造

[ALSO → 145 PICTURES, PAINTINGS, DRAWINGS]

copy /'kɒpi/ [C] a thing made to be exactly like another 抄本; 副本; 复制品: *He asked his secretary to make him four copies of the letter.* 他叫秘书把信复制四份副本. *It is a copy of a famous painting.* 这是一幅名画的复制品.

photocopy /'fəʊtəʊkɒpi/ [C] a photographic copy of an official letter, a drawing, etc 影印本 **imitation** /,ɪmə'teɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of imitating or being imitated 模仿; 仿效; 效法 **2** [C] a copy of something or of someone or of someone's behaviour, etc 仿制品; 伪造物; 赝品: *This material is an imitation of leather.* 这块料子是仿皮.

reproduction /,rɪ:prə'dʌkʃən/ **1** [U] copying 复制; 复写; 仿造: *The quality of reproduction isn't very good on this recording.* 这录音的录制质量不高. **2** [C] a copy, esp of a work of art, less exact than a replica 复制品(尤指艺术品, 其质量不如摹本): *a cheap reproduction of a great painting* 一幅名画的廉价复制品

replica /'replɪkə/ [C] a close copy, esp of a painting or other work of art, often made by the same artist (尤指由原作者自己按照前一作品复制而成的) 复制品; 摹本

facsimile /'fæksɪ'mɪli/ [C] an exact copy as of a picture or piece of writing (和原件一模一样的) 摹本; (精确的) 复制品; 传真件

fake /feɪk/ [C] a thing or person that is not what he or it looks like 赝品; 冒牌货; 骗子; 冒充的人: *The painting looked old but it was a recent fake.* 这画看起来很古老, 但它是最近才伪造出来的. *I thought he was a priest but he was a fake and robbed me.* 我以为他是个牧师, 但他却是个冒牌货, 还抢劫了我.

forgery /'fɔ:dʒəri/ **1** [U] the act of forging something, such as banknotes, documents, signatures, etc 伪造(钞票、文件、签名等); 伪造罪: *He was sent to prison for forgery.* 他因犯伪造罪而入狱. **2** [C] an example of this; something forged 伪造品; 赝品: *Those pound notes are forgeries.* 那些英镑是伪钞.

sham /ʃæm/ [S] something false pretending to be the real thing; a piece of deceit 赝品; 虚假的事; 欺诈: *The agreement was a sham; neither side intended to keep to it.* 协定是假的; 哪一方都不打算遵守.

I11 adjectives 形容词: **natural and real** [B] 天然的与真实的

natural /'nætʃrəl/ not caused, made, or controlled by people 自然的; 天然的; 非人为的: *This country has great natural mineral wealth.* 这个国家拥有丰富的天然矿物资源. *The furniture is all finished in natural colours.* 家具全都涂上清漆, 呈天然色. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

real /'riəl/ actually existing; true not false 真实的; 实在的; 真的; 真正的: *Is your ring brass or real gold?* 你的戒指是黄铜的还是真金的? *What was the real reason for your absence?* 你缺席的真正原因是什么? *The real amount was only £50.* 实数是五十英镑. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

genuine /'dʒenjuɪn/ **1** (of an object) real; really what it seems to be (指东西) 真正的; 名副其实的; 表里一致的: *This picture has proved to be genuine and not a copy.* 这幅画经证明是真的, 不是复制品. **2** (of feelings) real, not pretended (指感情) 真诚的; 真心的; 非伪装的: *He seems to have a genuine interest in helping the children.* 他看来真心想帮助孩子们. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

authentic /ɔ:'θentɪk/ known to have been made, painted, written, etc, by the person who is claimed to have done it 真迹的; 真正的: *This is an authentic painting of Rembrandt's.* 这幅画是伦勃朗的真迹. **in-** [neg] **-ally** [adv Wa4] **authenticate** [T1 usu pass] to prove (something) to be authentic 鉴定...是真的; 证明...是真正的; 证实: *Now that this painting has been authenticated as Rembrandt's, it's worth ten times as much as I paid for it.* 既然这幅画已证实为伦勃朗的真迹, 那末它的价值就十倍于我买来的价钱了. **authentication** [U] **authenticity** [U9] the quality of being true or of being made, painted, written, etc, by the person claimed 可靠性; 确实性; 真实性: *The painting's authenticity is not in doubt; it is a real Rembrandt.* 这幅画的真实性毋庸置疑, 它是伦勃朗的真迹.

I12 adjectives 形容词: **not natural** [B] 非天然的

artificial /,ɑ:'trɪʃjəl/ **1** made by man; not natural 人工的; 人造的; 非天然的: *There were some artificial flowers on the table.* 桌上有几朵假花. **2** made to take the place of a natural product, esp a clothing material 人造的 (尤指衣料): *The dress was of artificial silk.* 这件衣服是用人造丝做的. **3** lacking true feelings; insincere; unreal 不自然的; 做作的; 虚假的; 不真诚的: *She welcomed him with an artificial smile.* 她装出笑容来欢迎他. **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U]

synthetic /sɪn'θetɪk/ [Wa5] *tech* artificial, esp of cloth 人造的; 合成的 (尤指布料): *This is a synthetic cloth; it isn't real wool.* 这是合成织品, 不是真羊毛的. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

imitation /,ɪmə'teɪʃən/ [Wa5] being a copy of something better 仿制的; 人造的: *This is*

imitation leather. 这是人造革. *This material is imitation; it isn't natural leather and it isn't as good.* 这种材料是仿制品, 不是真皮, 不如真皮那么好.

man-made /'mæn,meɪd/ [Wa5] **1** produced by the work of man; not found in nature 人工造成的; 人工的: *This lake is man-made; there used to be a valley here until they changed the course of the river.* 这是个人工湖, 在河流被改道以前这里是一个山谷. **2** (of materials) not made from natural substances, like wool or cotton but from combinations of chemicals; synthetic (指物质) 合成的; 人造的: *Nylon is a man-made fibre.* 尼龙是合成纤维.

contrived /kən'traɪvd/ *often deprec* not natural 不自然的; 做作的: *His writing is very contrived; his characters never speak in a natural way.* 他的作品十分做作, 他笔下的人物说话都不自然.

acquired /ə'kwɪəd/ [Wa5] having been specially or carefully learnt and therefore not natural 学到的; (通过学习等) 获得的: *His way of speaking is acquired; he didn't speak like that when we were at school.* 他说话的样子是后来学的, 过去我们上学时他不那样讲话. *Beer is an acquired taste; it takes time to begin to enjoy it.* 喝啤酒是要学的, 要过一段时间才会开始爱喝.

I13 adjectives 形容词: **not real** [B] 不真实的

false /fɔ:ls/ **1** not real 假的: *He has false teeth.* 他镶了假牙. *The diamonds she wears are false.* 她戴的钻石是假的. **2** made or changed so as to deceive (为了欺骗) 经过改动的; 不正确的: *The false weights made the goods appear heavier than they were.* 重量不足的砝码使货品称起来比实际的要重. **-sily, -ness** [U]

fake /feɪk/ [Wa5] *not fml* made and intended to deceive 冒充的; 伪造的: *He gave them fake money.* 他给了他们假钞票. *The money was all fake.* 这些钱全是假的.

bogus /'bɒgəs/ *not fml & usu derog* false 伪造的; 伪的; 假的: *His whole story is bogus; don't believe it.* 他说的那一套全是假的, 别信.

sham /ʃæm/ [Wa5] *not fml* false but made to look or seem real 假的; 虚伪的: *This is a sham agreement; neither side intends to keep to it.* 这是个假协定, 双方都无意遵守.

I14 verbs 动词: **destroying and demolishing** 破坏和拆除

[ALSO → N338]

destroy /dɪ'strɔɪ/ **1** [T1; I0] to tear down or apart; put an end to the existence or effectiveness of (something) 破坏; 摧毁; 毁灭: *The enemy destroyed the city.* 敌人破坏了这座城市. *The storm has destroyed my crops.* 暴风雨毁坏了我的庄稼. (fig) *He destroyed all her hopes.* 他毁了她一切的希望. **2** [T1] to kill (esp animals

in homes, farms, or zoos [; A42]) 杀死 (尤指家中、农场或动物园里的动物); 毁灭: *The dog is mad and ought to be destroyed.* 这只狗疯了, 该把它杀掉。

demolish /di'mɒliʃ/ [T1] to destroy, pull or tear down 拆毁 (建筑物); 破坏: *They've demolished that old building and put up a new one.* 他们已拆了那座旧楼, 另盖了一幢新的。 (fig) *We've demolished all his arguments and he has nothing more to say.* 我们已推翻了他的一切论据, 他无话可说了。

dismantle /dis'mæntl/ 1 [T1] to take (a machine or article) to pieces 拆卸; 拆散 (机器、物件): *They dismantled the engine.* 他们拆卸了发动机。

2 [IØ] (of a machine or article) to be able to be taken to pieces (指机器或物件) 能被拆卸; 可拆开: *The engine will dismantle easily.* 这台发动机很容易拆卸。 3 [T1] to take away the machines, furniture, etc, from (a building or ship) 拆除 (建筑物或船的) 机器、家具等: *They dismantled the factory.* 他们把工厂的机器拆掉。

take apart [v adv T1] to take (something) to pieces 拆开; 拆卸 (机器等): *He took the machine apart, then put it together again.* 他把机器拆开, 然后又把它安装起来。

pull down [v adv T1] genl & not fml to break in pieces and destroy (something built) 拆掉 (房屋等): *Half the houses in the street are being pulled down to make room for the new post office.* 为给新邮局腾出地方, 街上有一半房子正在拆掉。

tear down [v adv T1] esp emot to pull down violently (猛烈地) 拆毁: *Half the houses in the street have been torn down to make room for an ugly new building!* 为了建一幢难看的新大楼, 竟把这条街一半的房屋拆了!

break up [v adv] 1 [T1] to break (something) completely into pieces 打碎; 拆散: *His business is breaking up old cars.* 他的职业是拆旧汽车。 *He broke up the wooden boxes and put the pieces on the fire.* 他把这些木箱拆成木板, 用来生火。 2 [IØ] to come to an end, usu in a bad way 结束; 终止 (一般指不幸的结局): *Their marriage has broken up.* 他们的婚姻已告破裂。

I15 nouns 名词: **destroying and demolishing** 破坏与拆毁

destruction /di'strʌkʃən/ [U] 1 the act of destroying or state of being destroyed 毁灭; 消灭; 破坏: *The destruction of the forest by fire was a terrible thing.* 烧毁森林是一件可怕的事情。 *The army left the enemy town in a state of complete destruction.* 大军把敌人的城镇完全毁坏。 2 that which destroys 毁灭性的东西; 毁灭的原因: *Pride was her destruction for it caused the loss of all her friends.* 自负是她的致命伤, 令她失去了所有的朋友。

demolition /,demə'liʃən/ 1 [U] the action of demolishing 拆毁; 破坏 (指行动): *They ordered the demolition of the old building.* 他们下令拆掉旧楼。 2 [C] a case of this 拆毁; 破坏 (指事例): *There were several demolitions in our street.*

我们街上有好几个地方在拆楼。

breakup /'breɪk,ʌp/ [C (of)] the destruction or end by destruction (of something) 破裂; 分裂; 崩溃瓦解; 解散: *The breakup of their marriage after 15 years was sad.* 他们的婚姻在十五年后破裂了, 真令人难过。

I16 verbs 动词: **changing, adapting, and transforming** 变化, 适应与改造

[ALSO ⇒ I20]

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ 1 [Wv5; T1; IØ] to (cause to) become different (使) 改变; (使) 变动: *In autumn the leaves change from green to brown.* 秋天树叶由绿变黄。 *You've changed such a lot since I last saw you.* 上次见面之后, 你变了好多。 *You'll never persuade me to change my feelings for him.* 你怎么劝我, 我对他的感情也不会改变。 *He's been a changed man since his wife died.* 太太死后, 他变成了另一个人。 2 [T1 (for)] to give, take, or put something in place of (something else), usu of the same kind 更换 (通常相同种类的东西): *It's time you changed the oil in your car.* 你该给你的汽车换润滑油了。 *Her new dress didn't fit so she took it back to the shop and changed it (for another).* 她的新衣服不合身, 所以她把它拿回商店去换一件。 3 [IØ (into, out of); T1] to put (different clothes) on oneself 换 (衣服): *I'm just going to change into something more comfortable.* 我正准备去换一件较为舒适的衣服。 *Why does it take you so long to change your clothes?* 你换衣服怎么要那么久? *The members of the team were in the changing room after the match.* 比赛后队员们在更衣室里。 4 [T1] to put (fresh clothes or coverings) on a baby, child, bed, etc 给婴儿或儿童换上 (干净衣服); 给床换 (床单): *I change the sheets once a week.* 我每周换一次床单。 5 [T1] to put fresh clothes or coverings on (a baby, child, bed, etc) 给 (婴儿或儿童) 换上干净的衣服; 给 (床) 换床单等: *How often do you change your bed?* 你隔多长时间换一次床单? 6 [T1] to exchange (two things) 交换: *Change places with me, please; I'd like to sit next to the window.* 请你和我掉换一下座位, 我喜欢坐在靠窗的地方。 *She's just changed jobs.* 她刚转了工作。 *He changes sides in arguments!* 他在辩论中改变了立场! 7 [IØ (from, to); T1] to leave and enter (different vehicles) in order to continue or complete a journey 换 (车、船等); 换乘 (交通工具): *(All) change here (for London)!* (去伦敦的旅客) 在此换车! *I had to change from a train to a bus for part of the journey.* 我旅途中有一段必须下火车转乘汽车。 **change hands** to go from the ownership of one person to another 易手: *My car had only changed hands twice before I bought it.* 我买这辆汽车之前, 汽车只转过两次手。 **change one's mind** to come to have a new opinion 改变主意: *I used to dislike him very much but now I've changed my mind and quite like him.* 我过去非常讨厌他, 但现在我已改变了看法, 很喜欢他了。

alter /'ɔ:lta/ [T1; I0] to (cause to) be or become different; to change from one state to another (使) 改变; (使) 变动; 变更: *I altered my plans, and went to France last month instead of this month.* 我改变了计划, 上个月就去了法国, 而不是这个月才去. *He has altered a lot since last I saw him; he looks much older now.* 自从上次我看见他以来, 他变化很大; 现在他看起来老了很多. *Can you alter this dress for me, to make it longer/shorter?* 你能替我把这件衣服改一下, 放长/改短一点吗?

adapt /ə'dæpt/ [T1; I0] to change so as to be or make suitable for new needs, different conditions, etc 改变...以适合; 使...适应; 改编; 适应: *He adapted an old car engine to drive his boat.* 他把旧车引擎改装, 用来推动他的小艇. *We adapted ourselves to the hot weather.* 我们使自己适应炎热天气. *This book was adapted for foreign students by making the language simpler.* 这本书的语言经过简化后, 适合外国学生阅读. *Some people adapt easily to living in new places; some don't.* 有些人能很快适应新环境, 有些人却不能.

assimilate /ə'sɪməleɪt/ 1 [T1; I0] to (allow to) change so as to become part of (a different group, country, race, etc) 同化: *America has assimilated people from all over the world.* 美国同化了来自世界各地的移民. *Some foreigners assimilate easily (in)to our way of life.* 有些外国人很容易被我们的生活方式所同化. 2 [T1] to take as one's own; use properly 吸收; 正确地使用: *The factory quickly assimilated the new discoveries.* 这工厂迅速应用新发现. *He remembered the facts well, but had not really assimilated them.* 他把事实记得很清楚, 但没有真正消化. **assimilate to** [v prep D1 usu pass] to make like 使相似: *The laws of the defeated country were assimilated to those of the stronger country.* 那战败国的法律修改后, 和那强国的法律相似. *They assimilated the new laws to the old ones.* 他们把新法律和旧法律结合起来.

adjust /ə'dʒʌst/ [T1; I0: (to)] to change slightly, esp in order to make suitable for a particular job or new conditions 调整 (尤指为了适应新情况); 调节; 使适合: *He hasn't adjusted to his new job/life yet.* 他尚未适应新的工作/生活. *I must adjust my watch; it's a little slow/fast.* 我必须把表调校一下, 它有点慢/快. *She adjusted herself (to the heat of the country) very quickly.* 她很快便适应了个国家酷热的天气.

vary /'veəri/ 1 [I0 (in)] to be different; have qualities that are not the same as each other 不同; 相异; 有差异; 有变化: *Opinions on this matter vary.* 在这件事情上看法不一致. *Houses vary in size.* 房子大小不一. *This student never varies; his work is always very good.* 这个学生成绩始终如一; 他的功课一向很好. 2 [Wv4; T1; I0 (from)] to (cause to) become different; change (continually) (使) 改变; 变换: *The price of goods often varies according to how much people want them.* 物价经常根据人们对货物的需求程度而变化. *Her health varies from good to rather weak.* 她的身体由很好变得相当虚弱. *Old people don't like to vary their habits.* 老年人不

愿意改变自己的习惯. *During the last 10 years he's grown fruit in his garden with varying success; sometimes he's had large crops and sometimes none.* 近十年来他在园里种水果, 收成时好时坏, 时丰时歉.

turn /tɜ:n/ 1 [T1] to change the nature of 使...变为: *Success turned him from a kind gentle person into a nasty greedy employer.* 事业上的成功使他从一个温文善良的人变成一个可恶贪婪的老板. *The fairy turned the girl's old clothes into a beautiful dress.* 仙女把女孩的旧衣服变成一件漂亮的衣裙. 2 [X7; L1, 7] to (cause to) become (使) 变得; (使) 成为: *In autumn the leaves turn brown.* 秋天树叶变黄了. *This heat will turn the grass brown.* 这种热度会使青草变黄. *He is a Christian turned Buddhist.* 他本是基督徒, 后来皈依佛门.

transform /træns'fɔ:m/ [T1] to change completely in form, appearance, or nature 使...完全改变形态、外貌或性质; 使...变形; 使...改变性质: *The magician transformed the man into a rabbit.* 魔术师把那人变成兔子. *A steam engine transforms heat into power.* 蒸汽机把热转变成动力. *My life won't be transformed by winning all this money.* 虽然赢了这么多钱, 我的生活不会改变.

transmute /trænz'mju:t/ [T1] to change from one form, nature, substance, etc, into another 使...改变形态、性质或质料; 使...变形; 使...改变性质: *The magician claimed he could transmute iron into gold.* 魔术师声称他能点铁成金.

permute /pə'mju:t/ [T1] esp math to rearrange in a different order 改变...的次序; 重新排列: *You can permute the numbers in any way you like, but the result will be the same.* 你可将这些数字任意排列, 但答案总是相同.

mutate /mju:'teɪt/ [I0; (T1)] tech (of living things) to (cause to) change in nature (指生物) (使) 突变; (使) 变异: *Many kinds of living things have mutated over millions of years into new forms of life.* 许多种生物经过几百万年的演变成为新的生物.

revert to [v prep] 1 [T1, 4] to go back to (a former condition or habit) 恢复 (原状或旧习惯): *He's stopped taking drugs now, but he may revert to taking them again.* 现在他已停止吸毒, 但是他可能会故态复萌. 2 [T1] to talk about again; go back to (a former subject of discussion) 回到 (老话题); 重提: *Reverting to your earlier remark about camels, do you think...?* 你刚才说到骆驼, 你认为...? 3 [T1] law (of property) to go back to (an owner) (财产、地产等) 根据法律复归或归属 (原物主或继承人): *When he dies his land will revert to the state.* 他死后他的土地将归国家所有. **revert to type** to go back to the original state 回到原来的情况: *Mary tried to become an actress but she soon reverted to type and became a farmer like her father.* 玛丽试图当演员, 可是很快她就重操旧业, 像父亲那样做农民.

switch /swɪtʃ/ [T1; I0 (from/to; around)] infml to change, esp suddenly (尤指突然地) 转变; 改变: *He is always switching jobs/switching from one job to another.* 他老是在转换工作/从一个工

作换到另一个工作. *Stop switching around and keep to one job.* 别换来换去了, 好好干这份工作吧.

I17 nouns 名词: **changing, varying, transforming, etc** 变化, 改变, 改造等

- change** /tʃeɪndʒ/ **1** [U] the condition in which something is changing or has changed (正在发生或已经发生的) 变化; 改变: *Change is part of life.* 人生多变. **2** [C] an example of this 改变; 变化 (的实例): *There have been many changes in that city since I was last there.* 上次去过那城市以后, 那里发生了许多变化.
- alteration** /ˌɔːltə'reɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of altering, of making or becoming different 变更; 改变; 改动: *My shirt needs alteration.* 我的衬衫需要改改. **2** [C] a change; something changed 改变; 变更了的事物: *The alterations to your shirt will take a long time.* 改你的衬衣要花很长时间.
- adaptation** /ˌædəp'teɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of adapting, or changing in some particular way 适应; 改编: *This book needs some adaptation.* 这本书需要加以改编. **2** [C] any example of this; a particular change 改制物; 改编本; 改动: *Can you make a few adaptations in the book?* 你能对这本书作些修改吗?
- assimilation** /əˌsɪmə'leɪʃən/ [U] **1** the act of assimilating or being assimilated 同化; 吸收作用; 被吸收 **2** *tech* the changing of a speech sound because of the influence of another speech sound next to it (语音上的) 同化
- adjustment** /ə'dʒʌstmənt/ **1** [U] the act of adjusting, or changing slightly 调整; 调节 (指行为): *The machine needs adjustment.* 机器需要调校一下. **2** [C] an example of this; a slight change 调整; 调节 (指实例); 细小的更动: *He is making some adjustments to his plan.* 他正对他的计划稍加修改.
- variation** /ˌveəri'eɪʃən/ **1** [U] the action of varying 变更; 变化; 变动: *Changing weather conditions are usually the result of variation in air pressure.* 气压变化常常引起天气(转变). **2** [C] an example or degree of this 变化 (指事例); 变化程度: *If you go to a number of different shops you'll often find great variations in price for the same articles.* 如果你跑几家不同的商店, 你时常会发现同样的商品价格有很大的出入. **3** [C] one of a set of repetitions [→N127] of part of a simple piece of music, sometimes written by someone else, each with certain different ornamental changes or developments made to it 变奏 (曲): *Elgar wrote a piece of music called the Enigma Variations.* 艾尔加写了一首名为“神秘变奏”的乐曲. **4** [C; U] (an example of) change from what is usual in the form of a group of kind of living things, such as animals (生物) 变种; 变异; 变种的实例
- version** /ˈvɜːʃən/ [C (of)] **1** one person's account of an event, as compared with that of another person (对某事的一种) 描述; 说法: *According to the driver's version of it, the*

accident wasn't his fault. 根据司机的说法, 这次事故并非他的过错. *The two newspapers gave different versions of what happened.* 这两份报纸对发生的事情作了不同的报道. **2 a** a translation 译文; 译本: *The play was in German, but I'd read an English version so I was able to understand most of the action.* 这是一出德语话剧, 但我已看过英译剧本, 所以能够看懂大部分情节. **b** [usu cap] an official translation of (part of) the Bible 基督教圣经的正式译本: *The King James Version of the Bible first appeared in 1611.* 詹姆斯王钦定的《圣经》英译本于1611年首次出版. **3** a written or musical work that exists in more than one form 改写本; 改编本; 经过改编的乐曲等: *Did you read the whole book or only the short version?* 你读的是原书还是缩写本? **4** a slightly different form, copy, or variation of an article (略微不同的) 形式; 版本; 变体: *This dress is a cheaper version of the one we saw in the shop.* 这件衣服跟我们在那商店里看见的那件款式差不多, 但价钱较便宜. *The new version of this kind of car has a more powerful engine.* 这种汽车的最新款式具有马力更大的引擎. **5** a performer's particular way of understanding and expressing some famous piece of music, character in a play, etc (表演者对名曲、剧中角色等的) 表演或演唱方式: *This singer's version of the song showed great tenderness of feeling but lacked the necessary force.* 这位歌唱家演唱这首歌曲时, 显得缠绵有余, 气势不足.

transformation /ˌtrænsfə'meɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of transforming or being transformed 转变; 变形; 变质; 变化 (指行动) **2** [C] an example of this 转变; 变形; 变质; 变化 (指事例): *What a transformation that dress makes! She looks very pretty now.* 那件衣服真能使人改观! 现在她看起来非常漂亮了.

transform /træns'fɔ:m/ [C] *tech, esp math* the result of a transformation 变换式: *ACB is a transform of ABC.* ACB 是 ABC 的变换式.

transmutation /ˌtrænzmuː'teɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of transmuting or being transmuted 变质; 变形; 变化 **2** [C] an example or result of this 变质; 变形; 变化 (指实例或结果)

permutation /ˌpɜːmjʊ'teɪʃən/ *esp math* **1** [U] the act of permuting or being permuted; re-arrangement in a different order 变换次序; 排列 **2** [C] an example or result of this; a complete change 排列 (指实例或结果); 彻底改变; 蜕变: *The six possible permutations of ABC are ABC, ACB, BCA, BAC, CAB, and CBA.* ABC 三个字母可以有六种排列方式, 是 ABC, ACB, BCA, BAC, CAB 及 CBA.

mutation /mjʊ'teɪʃən/ *tech* **1** [U] the action of change in the cells of a living thing producing a new quality in the material or parts of the body, sometimes causing illness (生物) 变异; 突变 **2** [C] an example of this 变异; 突变 (指事例): *Pet animals often have fur of a colour not found in the wild, caused by a mutation.* 宠物的毛皮时常有野生时所没有的颜色, 这是变异的缘故. **3** [C] a type of animal or plant caused by a mutation 动植物的变种: *If a black rose really exists, it must be a mutation.* 如果真有黑玫瑰存

在,那一定是变种。

mutant /'mju:tənt/ *often deprec* [C] a living thing which has been produced by a mutation (生物)突变型; 突变体

switch /switʃ/ [C *usu sing*] *infml* an esp sudden act of changing 突变; 骤变; 转变: *He made a quick switch from an unfriendly to a friendly manner when he saw that they could help him.* 他看到他们能帮他时,态度立即从不友好变得非常友好起来。

I18 verbs 动词: putting things right 纠正

[ALSO → N215]

put...right [v adv T1b] **1** to make (something) right (again) 订正; 纠正: *Let's put things right and start again.* 我们纠正偏差,重新开始吧。 **2**

put...right/straight [(on)] to correct (someone who is misinformed) 纠正 (某人所得的错误信息): *Let me put you straight (on this).* 让我把 (这事的)真相告诉你吧。 **3** to mend (something) 修理 (某物): *Can you put it right for me?* 你能替我把它修好吗?

set...right [v adv T1b] to make or put (something) right, esp in the right position 纠正; 修理: *He set the clock right and it began to work again.* 他把钟修好了,它又开始走起来了。

rectify /'rektɪfaɪ/ [T1] *fml* to put right 纠正; 改正: *Please rectify these mistakes.* 请改正这些错误。

rectification [U] the act of rectifying 纠正; 改正

correct /kə'rekt/ [T1] to make right 修改; 改正; 订正; 校正: *Correct my spelling if it's wrong.* 如果我的拼法有错,请加以改正。

I19 verbs 动词: repairing and mending 修理与修补

repair /rɪ'peə/ **1** [Iθ; T1] **a** to make (something worn or broken) able to work or be used again 修理; 修补: *repair a broken watch/a road/old shoes* 修理坏表/修路/修补旧鞋 **b** (of something broken or worn) to be able to be mended (破损或用旧的东西的) 能修理; 能修好: *This shirt is so old it won't repair.* 这件衬衫太旧了,没法补了。 **2** [T1] *fml* to make up for; put right (a wrong, mistake, etc) 补偿; 弥补; 补救; 纠正: *How can I repair the wrong I have done to her?* 我怎样才能弥补对她所犯的过错呢? **reparable, repairable** [Wv5; B] able to be repaired 可修理的; 可修补的: *That broken chair is not repairable.* 那张破椅子没法修理了。 **ir- [neg] -bly** [adv] **repairer** [C] a person who repairs something 修理者; 修补者: *My father was a watch repairer.* 我的父亲是钟表修理匠。

mend /mend/ **1** [T1] to repair (something with) a hole, break, fault, etc 修补; 修理: *They've mended the door and it shuts properly now.* 他们已修好这扇门,现在它能关上了。 *I must take my shoes to be mended.* 我得把鞋送去修补一下。 **2** [T1; Iθ] to sew (something) so as to repair it 缝

补: *I'll mend that shirt.* 我要把那件衬衫缝补一下。 *I've been mending all night.* 一整夜我都在缝缝补补。

fix /fiks/ [T1] to mend; repair 修理: *I must get the radio fixed.* 我必须请人把收音机修理一下。

sort /sɔ:t/ [T1] *ScotE* to mend; repair 修理; 修补: *I'll sort this bicycle for you.* 我来帮你修理这辆自行车。 *He had his old shoes sorted last week.* 上星期他请人把旧鞋修好了。

darn /da:n/ [T1; Iθ] to repair (a hole in cloth or a garment with a hole in it) by passing threads through and across (by needle-weaving) 织补 (布或衣物的破洞): *Please darn my sock/the hole in my sock.* 请把我的袜子/袜子的小洞织补一下。 *She darns well.* 她织补得很好。

patch /pætʃ/ [T1] **1** to cover (a hole) with a patch [→I21] 修补: *He patched the hole in the tent.* 他补好了帐篷上的洞。 **2** to put a patch on a hole, worn place, etc in (esp some part of a garment) 补缀; 缝补 (尤指衣服的某部分); 打补丁: *The elbows of your coat have worn thin, so I must patch them.* 你上衣的肘部都快磨破了,我得给它们打上补丁。 **3** (of a material) to serve as a patch for (指材料) 作为补丁 (或补块): *This piece of material is just right to patch the roof.* 这块材料正好用来修补屋顶。

I20 verbs 动词: adjusting and overhauling 调整与检修

adjust /ə'dʒʌst/ [T1] **1** to change slightly, esp in order to make more suitable for a particular job or new conditions 调整; 调准; 调节; 使适合; 改变...以适应: *I must adjust my watch; it's slow.* 我必须校准一下表,它走慢了。 *You can adjust the car seats to the length of your legs.* 你可按照自己两腿的长度调整汽车的座位。 **2** to put into order; put in place; set right 整理; 放正: *Your coat collar needs adjusting.* 你的外套领子要整理一下。

tinker /'tɪŋkə/ [Iθ (with)] *often deprec* **1** to try to repair, usu in an unsatisfactory way 拙劣地修补: *Don't tinker with the engine; see someone who knows what to do.* 别胡乱修整引擎; 找个内行来修理。 **2** to go on adjusting, esp in small ways 不断进行 (尤指微小的) 调整: *He tinkered with the engine until he was satisfied.* 他慢慢调校引擎,直到感到满意为止。 *She enjoys tinkering with engines.* 她喜欢摆弄引擎。

convert /kən'veɪt/ [Wv5; T1; Iθ] to (cause to) change into another form, substance, or state, or from one use or purpose to another 变换成; 把...改变为: *Coal can be converted to gas by burning.* 煤通过燃烧可变成煤气。 *I believe they're going to convert this castle into flats.* 我想他们要把这座城堡改成公寓了。 *He lives in a converted church.* 他住在一所教堂改建成的房屋里。 *I can't imagine this house converting into a shop very well.* 我不能想象这房子能改装成一家像样的商店。

overhaul /'əʊvəhɔ:l/ [T1] to examine thoroughly and perhaps repair if necessary 彻底检查; 检修;

大修: *He overhauled the car.* 他对这辆汽车进行检修。

121 nouns 名词: **putting things right** 纠正

correction /kə'rekʃən/ **1** [U] the act of correcting 改正; 修正; 纠正; 校正: *Most teachers spend their evening on/in the correction of their pupils' work.* 大多数教师都把晚上的时间用来批改学生的作业. **2** [C] a change that corrects something; an improvement 改动; 改正的地方; 修改之处: *Teachers usually make corrections in red ink.* 教师通常用红墨水批改. **3** [U] euph punishment 惩罚: *The prisoner was sent to a labour camp for correction.* 犯人被送去劳动营改造.

repair /ri'peə/ [C often pl] an act or result of repairing 修补; 修理; 修复: *Are the repairs to the house finished yet?* 房屋的修缮工作完工了吗? *I must get these repairs done.* 我一定要完成这些修理工作.

mend /mend/ [C] a part mended after breaking or wearing 修补好的地方: *That's a good mend; it doesn't show (= people can't see it).* 那补丁打得很好, 看不出是补的.

darn /dɑ:n/ [C] a part darned 经过织补的地方: *His socks were old and full of darns.* 他的袜子已经很旧了, 织补过很多次了.

patch /pætʃ/ [C] **1** a (usu small) piece of material used to cover a hole or a damaged place 补丁; 补片; 补块: *The boy's trousers need a patch on the knee.* 男孩的裤子膝盖上需要打个补丁. **2** an (often irregularly shaped) part of a surface or space that is different (esp in colour) from the surface or space round it 与周围不同的斑片; 碎片: *There were wet patches on the wall.* 墙上有几处湿印. *The girls' dresses made patches of bright colour in the streets.* 女孩子们的服装使街道显得五彩缤纷. **patchy** [Wa]; [B] **1** having a number of, or made up of, patches 斑斑驳驳的; 有许多补丁的; 拼缀而成的: *The sun has faded the curtains and their colour is now patchy.* 阳光使窗帘褪了色, 显得斑斑驳驳. **2** (of certain types of weather) appearing in patches (指某几种气象情况) 不统一的: *The mist was patchy.* 雾气(各处浓淡不一). **3** usu deprec **a** incomplete 不完全的: *His knowledge of science is patchy.* 他的科学知识只是零零碎碎的. **b** partly good but partly (and chiefly) bad 好坏掺杂(而坏的居多)的: *The concert was patchy.* 这个音乐会的节目有些好有些不好. **-chilly** [adv] **-chiness** [U]

adjustment /ə'dʒʌstmənt/ **1** [U (to)] the act of adjusting 调整; 调节; 调准; 适应: *Adjustment to a new job/country is not always easy.* 适应新工作/新国家是不容易的. **2** [C (to)] an example of this 调整; 调节; 调准; 校正(指事例): *She made some adjustments to the dress.* 她把衣服改了几处. *We must accept one or two adjustments to the way things are done here.* 我们必须接受对这里的办事方式作一、两点调整.

conversion /kən'veɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of converting 转换; 改变; 转变: *Conversion of your heating system from coal to gas will be costly.*

你把暖气设备从烧煤改为烧煤气, 要花很多钱. **2** [C] an example of this: a change from one use or purpose to another 转变; 改变(指事例); 改装; 用途的改变: *That firm specializes in house conversions.* 那家公司专为客户改建房屋.

overhaul /,əʊvə'hɔ:l/ [C] an act of overhauling 彻底检查; 检修; 大修: *He gave the car a good/complete overhaul.* 他对这辆汽车作了一次彻底的/全面的检修.

122 verbs 动词: **preparing and processing** 准备与进行

prepare /pri'peə/ **1** [T1 (for); V3] to put (something) in a condition ready for use or for a purpose 使...准备好; 准备; 预备: *Please prepare the table for dinner (= put a cloth, dishes, etc, on it).* 请摆好桌子准备开饭. *If you want to plant seeds you have to prepare the ground first.* 如果你想播种, 首先得平整土地. *The nurse is preparing the child to go to the hospital (= getting together its clothes and other articles).* 保姆正准备一切, 要把孩子送进医院. **2** [D1 (for); T1] to put together or make by treating in some special way (such as by mixing or heating substances) 做(饭菜); 配制(药等): *This special medicine must be freshly prepared each time.* 这种特别的药每次都必须重新配制. *Mother is preparing a meal for us/us a meal.* 母亲正为我们做饭. **3** [T1 (for), 3] to get or make ready by collecting supplies, making necessary arrangements, planning, studying, etc 准备; 筹备; 作出; 制订: *Who prepared these building plans?* 谁制订了这些建筑计划? *Have you prepared an answer to this letter?* 你准备好对这封信的答复了吗? *He's preparing his speech for the meeting tomorrow.* 他正准备明天会议上要作的发言. *They are busy preparing to go on holiday.* 他们忙着准备去度假. **4** [T1 (for), 3; V3] to accustom (someone or someone's mind) to some (new) idea, event, or condition 使...(心理上)有准备; 使(某人或某人的思想)习惯于(某种新想法、事件、情况): *We've tried to prepare the child, but I don't think he'll understand why his father is leaving.* 我们已尽力让孩子作好心理准备, 但我认为他不会明白为什么父亲要离开. *Prepare yourself for a shock.* 作好心理准备, 你会听到一个令人震惊的消息. *Prepare to meet your fate.* 准备送死吧. *He prepared himself to accept defeat.* 他已做好准备去接受失败. **5** [T1 (for); V3] to make (someone) fit for something by special training 通过特别训练使(某人)准备好: *This college prepares boys for the army.* 这所学院训练男孩将来参加陆军. **preparatory** [Wa5; A] usu fml done in order to get ready for something 准备的; 预备的; 筹备的: *Before he began his talk he gave a preparatory explanation about the exact meaning of the subject.* 他开始谈话之前, 对题目的确切含义先作了初步的解释. **preparatory to** (usu with -ing form) fml before; as a preparation for ('与"-ing"形式连用)在...之前; 作为...的准备: *I have a*

few letters to write preparatory to beginning the day's work. 在开始一天的工作前,我得先写几封信。**preparedness** [U] (the state of) being ready for something, esp war 预备(状态);准备(尤指备战): *They are in a state of full preparedness (for war).* 他们处于(对战争)充分戒备的状态。

prepare for [v prep T1] **1** to get ready for 做好准备: *Will you help me prepare for the party?* 你帮我准备晚会好吗? *The army was preparing for battle.* 部队当时正在准备投入战斗。**2** to accustom one's mind to 思想上对...有所准备: *We must prepare for the worst.* 我们必须做好最坏的打算。

get...ready [T1] *infml* to prepare 准备: *Let's get the equipment ready for use.* 让我们把设备准备好,以便随时使用。

process /'prəʊses/ [T1 often pass] to prepare and examine in detail 准备并详细检查: *The plans are now being processed.* 这些计划目前正在审核。

I23 verbs 动词: mixing and blending 混合与掺杂

mix /mɪks/ **1** [T1 (up); IØ: (with)] to (cause (different substances, things, etc) to) be combined so as to form a whole, of which the parts no longer have a separate shape, appearance, etc, or cannot easily be separated one from another (使)混合;掺和: *You can't mix oil and water.* 你没法把水和油相混合。 *You can't mix oil with water.* 你没法将水跟油混合。 *Oil and water don't mix.* 油和水不能混合。 *Oil doesn't mix with water.* 油不会跟水混合。 *She put the flour, eggs, etc, into a bowl and mixed them together; she mixed them up well.* 她把面粉和鸡蛋等放在碗里,并把它们搅和,直至完全搅匀为止。 *The artist mixed blue with yellow paint to produce the green colour he wanted.* 画家把黄色和蓝色颜料相调合,配成他想要的绿色。 *I warned him that he'd be sick if he mixed his drinks (= drank beer, wine, etc, at the same time).* 我告诫他要是把不同的酒掺着喝会醉的(=同时喝啤酒、葡萄酒等)。**2** [D1 (for); T1] to prepare (such a combination of different substances) 调配;配制: *His wife mixed him a hot drink of milk, sugar, and chocolate.* 他的妻子给他冲了一杯牛奶、巧克力加白糖的热饮。**3** [IØ (with)] (fig) (of a person) to be, be put or enjoy being in the company of others (指人)与别人来往;交往: *He's such a friendly person that he mixes well in any company.* 他人那样的和蔼可亲,和什么人都合得来。 *She's a strange lonely child; she doesn't mix with the other children.* 她是个怪僻孤独的孩子,跟别的孩子合不来。

blend /blend/ **1** [T1; IØ] *sometimes tech* to (cause to) mix 调和;(使)混合;掺和: *Some kinds of tobacco do not blend well with each other.* 某些烟草相互混合就不好。 *Blend the sugar, flour, and eggs (together) before baking the*

cake. 在烘蛋糕之前,先把糖、面粉和鸡蛋搅匀。**2** [IØ] to become combined into a single whole 混为一体;交融: *The houses seem to blend into the countryside.* 房屋仿佛跟乡村的景色融为一体了。 *The countryside and the houses seem to blend (into each other).* 乡村和这些房子似乎混为一体了。**3** [T1] *esp tech* to produce (tea, coffee, whisky, etc) out of a mixture of several varieties 把(不同品种的茶叶、咖啡、或威士忌酒等)掺在一起: *They blend coffee just as I like it.* 他们按我的口味调制咖啡。

compound /kəm'paʊnd/ [T1] **1** to mix (things) together to make something new or different 混合;掺合;调合(以制成新物或不同之物): **2** to add to or increase 加重;增加: *His second crime just compounds the first.* 他第二条罪状只能使他罪上加罪。

merge /mɜːdʒ/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become part of something else, or parts of something larger: to blend 使合为一体;使(企业等)合并;合并;结合: *The two businesses merged.* 两家企业合并了。 *They merged the two companies.* 他们把这两家公司合并起来。 *He merged with the darkness as he walked away into the night.* 他在夜色中走了开去,消失在黑暗之中。**merger** [C] a union of two or more businesses (企业的)合并;兼并

I24 nouns 名词: preparing and mixing, etc 准备与调配等

preparation /ˌprepə'reɪʃən/ **1** [U; S] the act or action of preparing 准备(工作);预备: *Who's in charge of the preparation of the room for the concert?* 谁负责准备那个举行音乐会的房间? *She was late and only had time for a hurried preparation of dinner.* 她晚了,只得赶忙准备晚餐。**2** [U] the state or course of being prepared 准备(的状态或过程): *He had too little preparation for the examination, so he failed.* 他这次考试准备非常不足,所以不及格。 *Plans for selling the new product are now in preparation.* 销售新产品的计划现正在制订之中。**3** [C usu pl] an arrangement (for a future event) 准备措施;准备工作: *She is making preparations for her marriage.* 她正为结婚做准备。**4** [C] *esp tech* something that is made ready for use by mixing a number of (chemical) substances 配制品: *The firm is selling a new preparation for cleaning metal.* 这家公司正出售一种新的金属清洗剂。

mixture /'mɪkstʃə/ **1** [U] the act of mixing 混合: *The mixture of people in the city has made it very international.* 来自四方八面的人混杂在一起,使这城市变得国际化。**2** [C; U] the result of mixing; things mixed together, esp liquids 混合;融合:(尤指液体的)混合物: *His art is a mixture of many styles.* 他的艺术融合了许多不同的风格。 *The doctor gave her a mixture to help her painful throat.* 医生给她一种混合剂药水来减轻她的喉痛。

mix /mɪks/ **1** [U; C] a combination of different

I25 MAKING THINGS 制造东西

substances, prepared to be ready, or nearly ready, for (the stated) use (由几种成分配合的) 混合物: *She's too lazy to make cakes by mixing all the separate substances; she always buys cake mix from the shops.* 她太懒了, 不愿用不同的材料混合做蛋糕, 总是从店里买现成配好了的蛋糕粉. **2** [S (of)] a group of different things, people, etc; mixture 混合物; 一群不同的人(或事物): *There was rather a strange mix of people at the party; doctors, postmen, lawyers, farmers, etc.* 参加晚会的人来自各行各业, 包括: 医生、邮递员、律师、农民等.

blend /blend/ [C] a product of blending 混合物; 混成品: *We've been selling a great deal of this blend of coffee.* 我们已经卖出许多这种混合咖啡. (fig) *His manner was a blend of friendliness and respect.* 他对人既友好又尊敬.

I25 verbs 动词: developing things [T1] 发展事物

develop /di'veləp/ **1** to study or think out fully, or present fully 研究; 详述: *I'd like to develop this idea a little more.* 我想对这一意念再作一点进一步的探讨. *The company is developing several new products.* 这家公司正在研制好几种新产品. **2** to bring out the economic possibilities of (esp land or natural substances) 开发(尤指土地或自然资源等): *We must develop all the natural resources of our country, its minerals and its farming.* 我们必须开发我国的一切自然资源, 如开采矿产, 发展农业.

work up [v adv] to develop steadily 逐步建立: *He worked the firm up from nothing.* 这家公司是他从无到有创建的.

I26 verbs 动词: using things [T1] 使用各种东西

use /ju:z/ **1** to do things with 用; 使用; 运用: *He uses a pen to write with; he doesn't use a typewriter* [⇒ G152]. 他用钢笔写字, 而不用打字机. *What do you use that machine for?* 那台机器你们用来干什么? *They use the buses a lot; they don't have a car.* 他们常常搭公共汽车, 他们没有汽车. **2** [usu pass (up)] to finish 用完; 用尽: *All the paper has been used (up).* 所有的纸都用完了. **abuse** to use (something, usu not an object) wrongly or badly, esp in a way different from what was intended 滥用(一般不指实物): *He abuses his power here; he has no right to tell people what to think.* 他在这里滥用职权; 他没有权利去左右人们的思想. *She abuses her health with all these late-night parties.* 她无节制地参加这些通宵达旦的晚会, 把身体搞坏了. *We let him come here any time he wanted, but he abused the privilege by bringing more and more friends with him, so he is no longer allowed to come.* 本来他什么时候想来, 我们就让他来, 但是他滥用这一特权, 朋友带得越来越多, 因此我们不准他再来了. **misuse** not to use (something) properly 误用(指使用不当): *He misused*

the money; it belongs to his club but he used it for himself. 他挪用了这笔钱; 钱是属于俱乐部的, 但他私自花了.

make use of to use in a general way; use well 利用: *Can you make use of these machines?* 你能使用这些机器吗? *She makes (good) use of her free time; she's learning French.* 她的空闲时间利用得很好; 她用来学法语.

utilize, -ise /'ju:təlaɪz/ fml to make (good or full) use of (很好或充分地) 利用: *You should utilize your abilities as fully as possible.* 你应该充分发挥自己的能力. *He utilizes his free time in improving his swimming.* 他利用空闲时间去改进游泳技术.

apply /ə'plai/ to bring or put to use 应用: *Scientific discoveries are often applied to industrial production methods.* 科学上的发现常应用在工业生产方法上.

employ /ɪm'plɔɪ/ fml **1** to use 用; 使用: *The police had to employ force to break up the crowd.* 警察不得不使用武力驱散人群. *This bird employs its beak as a weapon.* 这只鸟用它的喙作为武器. **2** to use (one's time) 利用(时间): *She employs all her free time in sewing.* 她把所有空闲时间全用来缝制衣服.

exploit /ɪk'splɔɪt/ **1** to use or develop (a thing) fully to get profit or results 开发; 利用: *The company exploited the oil under the sea.* 这家公司开发海底石油. *We must exploit what we have to the best of our ability.* 我们必须尽量利用我们拥有的一切. **2** deprec to use (esp a person) unfairly for one's own profit 剥削(尤指人): *He exploited the poor by making them work for low pay.* 他压低工资来剥削穷人.

deploy /di'plɔɪ/ to spread out, use, or arrange for action, esp for military action 展开; 调动; 部署(尤指军事行动): *We must deploy all our soldiers correctly in order to win the battle.* 为了打胜仗, 我们必须正确部署我们的兵力. *They deployed all their skill to succeed in their new business.* 他们施展出浑身解数, 务使新业务得以成功.

waste /weɪst/ to use more of (something) than is needed; use improperly 浪费; 糟蹋; 不适当地使用: *Stop wasting water; turn the tap off.* 别浪费水, 把水龙头关上. *He wasted his money on cheap clothes.* 他把金钱浪费在买廉价衣服上. *Don't waste your time listening to his silly ideas.* 别浪费时间去听他的傻主意. **wastage** [U; S] wasting or that which is wasted 浪费; 损耗(量); 废物: *Think of the wastage represented by all those people who don't finish their university courses!* 想想那些没有念完大学的人造成多大的浪费! *There was a wastage of 25% of all the goods produced.* 全部产品中有百分之二十五损耗. **wasteful** [B] tending to waste or marked by waste 挥霍的; 浪费的: *wasteful habits* 挥霍的习惯 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

I27 nouns 名词: developing and using things 发展事物与使用事物

development /di'veləpmənt/ **1** [U] the act of

developing or being developed 发展; 开发: *The development of new products is important to the company.* 开发新产品对公司来说很重要. **2** [C] an example of this; something new which is happening 发展; 开发 (指事例); 进展; 新的发展: *These developments are very interesting.* 这些新发展十分有趣. *What are the latest developments in science?* 科学上有什么新发展?

use /ju:s/ **1** [U] the act of using 使用: *Their use of the house as a shop surprised me.* 他们把这幢房屋当商店使用真使我吃惊. **2** [C; U] an example of this 用途; 用处: *What uses does this machine have?* 这台机器有些什么用途? *He put the car to good use; he used it a lot.* 他充分利用他的汽车, 他经常使用它. **abuse** [U; C: (of)] (a) bad or wrong use of (something) 滥用: *He is well known for his abuse of the law.* 众人皆知他枉法. *There have been a number of abuses of the law here.* 这里曾经出现过多次滥用法律的情况. *He was arrested by the police for drug abuse (= the wrong use, unlawful sale, etc, of drugs [-> E80]).* 他因滥用毒品被警察逮捕. **misuse** [U; C: (of)] (a) use which is not proper 误用: *He lost his job because of his misuse of money which belonged to the company.* 他因挪用公款而丢了差事.

usage /'ju:zɪdʒ/ [U] the way in which a thing is used; (fml) use 用法; 使用: *This book has had a lot of hard usage (= has been used a lot).* 这本书一再被人翻阅.

utilization, -isation /ju:tɪlə'zeɪʃən/ [U] fml the act of utilizing (充分) 利用

application /æplɪ'keɪʃən/ **1** [U] putting (something) to use (in relation to something else) 应用: *The application of new scientific discoveries to industrial production usually makes jobs easier.* 把科学上的新发现应用于工业生产, 往往可以简化工作. **2** [C] an example of this 用法; 用途: *These new applications interest me.* 这些新的用途使我很感兴趣.

employment /ɪm'plɔɪmənt/ [U] the act of employing 使用: *The employment of force by the police seemed to be necessary.* 警察使用武力似有必要.

exploitation /ɛksplɔɪ'teɪʃən/ [U] the act of exploiting; the state of being exploited 开发; 利用; 剥削: *The company's exploitation of the oil under the sea is important to the whole country.* 该公司开发海底石油对全国来说都是很重要的. *The exploitation of the poor (by the rich) must stop.* (富人)对穷人的剥削必须制止.

deployment /drɪ'plɔɪmənt/ [U] the act or way of deploying; the state of being deployed 部署; 调度; 安排: *The general's bad deployment of his army was the mistake which lost them the war.* 将军部署军队不当, 这个错误使他们战败.

I28 verbs 动词: functioning and serving 起作用与充当...之用

function /'fʌŋkʃən/ [Iθ] (esp of a thing) to be in action; work (机器等) 运行; (器官等) 活动; 运转;

起作用: *The machine won't function properly unless you oil it well.* 这台机器不上油就不能正常运转. *A person dies when his brain ceases to function.* 大脑停止活动人就死亡.

serve /sɜ:v/ **1** [T1] to be good enough for the use of (someone) 可为 (某人) 当...来使用: *This stone will serve me for/as a hammer.* 我可以把这块石头当锤子用. **2** [Iθ; T1; I3] to be good enough or satisfying for a purpose 充当; 作...之用; 适合 (某用途或目的): *Our room had to serve as/for both bedroom and living room.* 我们的房间只好作卧室兼起居室用. *I haven't got a hammer, but this stone should serve (my purpose).* 我没有锤子, 但是这块石头可以当锤子用. **do** /du:/ [Wv6; Iθ (for)] infml to serve or function, esp if there is nothing better 合适; 行; 起作用: *This piece of wood will do; it will serve the purpose very well.* 这块木头行了, 它正合要求. *If you can't get leather, then plastic will do.* 如果你弄不到皮革, 塑料也行.

I29 nouns 名词: function and purpose 作用与目的

function /'fʌŋkʃən/ [C] the way in which someone or something is used, works, etc 作用; 功能; 职责; 机能; 用途: *It's his function at these meetings to tell us what the government is doing.* 他出席这些会议, 作用是告诉我们政府在做些什么. *What function does the machine have?* 这台机器有什么功能?

purpose /pɜ:pəs/ **1** [C] an intention or plan; reason for an action 目的; 用意; 计划; 意图: *Did you come to London for the purpose of seeing your family, or for business purposes?* 你来伦敦是为了探望家人, 还是为了公事? *The purpose of his life seems to be to enjoy himself.* 他生活的目的仿佛就是为了享受. *It was a play with a purpose, intended to express the writer's political beliefs, not just to be amusing.* 这是个有的放矢的戏, 目的是要表达作者的政治信念, 而不仅仅是为了娱乐观众. **2** [C] use; effect; result 效用; 效果; 结果: *Don't waste your money; put it to some good purpose.* 别浪费金钱, 把钱用来办点正经事! **3** [U] steady determination in following an aim; willpower 决心; 意志力: *It's no use deciding to become a doctor if you lack purpose in setting yourself to the necessary studies; you must have a sense of purpose.* 如果你没有毅力去埋头学习所需的学问, 想当医生也当不成; 你必须有决心. **answer/fulfil/serve one's/the purpose(s)** to be or do all that is needed 符合需要/解决问题/起作用: *I haven't got a pen here, but a pencil will answer the same purpose.* 我这儿没有钢笔, 但铅笔也同样顶用. **on purpose** **1** intentionally; not by accident 故意地: *I'm sorry I stepped on your toe; it was an accident. — It wasn't! You did it on purpose.* 对不起, 我不小心踩了你的脚. — 不对! 你是故意的. **2** with a particular stated intention 特意地; 为要: *I came here on purpose to see you.* 我专程到这里来拜访你. **to little/no/some/much**

good purpose with little/no/some/much/good result or effect 很少/毫无/有些/有很大/有很好效果: *You acted to good purpose when you bought that car; it was both good and cheap.* 你买这辆小汽车买对了, 它又好又便宜. **to the purpose** useful; connected with what is being considered or what is needed 有用的; 切合需要的; 中肯; 切题; 得要领地: *His remarks about gardening were hardly to the purpose in an argument about farming.* 在有关农业的讨论中, 他关于园艺的一番话几乎是文不对题.

ambition /æm'biʃn/ **1** [U; C] strong desire for success, power, riches, etc 野心; 雄心: *That politician is full of ambition.* 那个政客野心勃勃. *One of his ambitions is to become a minister.* 他的野心之一是当部长. **2** [C] that which is desired in this way 志向; 抱负; 非常想得到的东西: *That big house on the hill is his ambition.* 山上那幢大房子是他梦寐以求的东西. **ambitious** **1** [B; F3] having a strong desire for success, power, riches, etc 有雄心的; 有抱负的; 野心勃勃的: *He is an ambitious man.* 他是个野心勃勃的人. *He is ambitious to succeed in politics.* 他立志要在政治上出人头地. **2** [B] showing or demanding a strong desire for success, great effort, great skill, etc 大胆的; 需要雄心的; 抱负不凡的: *It's an ambitious attempt; I hope it succeeds.* 这是一个大胆的尝试, 我希望它成功. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

aim /eɪm/ [C] the desired result of one's efforts; purpose; intention; ambition 目的; 目标: *What is your aim in working so hard?* 你工作如此卖力, 目的何在? *He told me about his aims in life.* 他把他的的人生目标告诉了我.

Arts and crafts

艺术与工艺

I40 nouns 名词: **art** 艺术

art /ɑ:t/ [U] **1** the making or expressing of what is beautiful, interesting, or true, esp in a manner that can be seen, as in a painting 艺术: *Children's art can be very expressive.* 儿童的艺术创作可以是极富表现力的. *He doesn't like modern art.* 他不喜爱现代艺术. **2** things produced in this way 艺术品; 美术品 (esp in the phr **work of art** 艺术作品): *We studied the art of the early Japanese.* 我们研究早期日本人的艺术品. *Those paintings are very fine works of art.* 那些画是艺术精品. **3** fine skill in making or doing or expressing something 技术; 技巧: *The art of painting well is not easily learnt.* 画一手好画是不容易学的. *The story was told with great art.* 这个故事讲得很有技巧. *He is good at the art of making friends.* 他精通交友之道.

art form [C] any way in which art can be expressed 艺术形式: *Which art form do you prefer — painting or music?* 你喜爱什么形式的艺

术 绘画还是音乐?

fine arts [(the) P often cap] /fɪn/ the arts generally (painting, music, sculpture [→I49], etc) 美术 (绘画、音乐、雕塑等)

I41 nouns 名词: **arts and crafts** 工艺美术

art /ɑ:t/ [C] a skilful method of doing something, esp something difficult 技艺; 技巧; 艺术: *There is an art to making bread.* 做面包是大有学问的. *Writing well is a real art.* 文章写得好是一种真正的艺术.

craft /krɑ:ft/ **1** [U esp in comb] skill or ability, esp in work done with the hands or in the arts 工艺; 手艺; 技术: *The actor's stagecraft is good.* 这位演员演技精湛. **2** [C] a job or trade needing such skill (需要手艺的) 行业: *The jeweller's craft needs great care.* 干珠宝这一行必须十分细心.

handicraft /'hændɪ,krɑ:ft/ [C] a skill needing careful use of the hands, such as sewing, weaving, etc 手工艺; 手工业 (例如缝纫、纺织等)

I42 nouns 名词: **ways, means, techniques, and processes** 方法、手段、技术与制作过程

way /weɪ/ [C] **1** how a thing is (to be) done, seen, said, held, used, etc 方法; 方式: *Do it this way.* 这件事要这样做. *Hold it that way.* 这个东西要这么拿. *I know a better way of doing it.* 我知道有一种更好的方法来办这件事. *He likes the old ways of doing things.* 他喜欢按老方法办事情. **2** habit 习惯: *He has a nasty way of telling lies about people.* 他有给人造谣的可恶习惯. **by the way** (used in adding something new in a conversation) in addition (在对话中引入新的话题) 顺便说; 附带说说: *Oh, by the way, have you seen John lately?* 哦, 顺便问一下, 你近来看见过约翰没有? **in a way** to some degree 有点; 有几分; 稍微: *In a way he is right about what happened.* 关于发生了的事, 他说的有点对. **in a bad way** not in a good state (健康) 情况不好: *He was in a bad way after the car accident.* 车祸后他的情况很严重. **one way or another** somehow (好歹) 设法; 无论如何; 用种种方法: *We'll do it one way or another; don't worry.* 我们无论如何会把这件事办到; 别发愁. **get/have one's (own) way** do what one wants to do 随心所欲; 为所欲为: *That child gets his own way too often.* 那孩子太喜欢自作主张了.

means /mi:nz/ [S; P] way of doing something, esp a set of actions with certain tools, materials, etc 方法; 手段: *What means did he use to do the work?* 他用什么方法做这件工作? *They got into the house by means of an open window.* 他们从一扇开着的窗爬进屋去. *They did it by some unknown means.* 不知他们用什么方法把它做成了. **by all means** emph 当然; 一定; 务必: *By all means come!* 务必来! *Can I do it? — Yes; by all means.* 我可以做吗? — 当然

然可以. **by fair means or foul** in any way possible, honestly or not 无论采取正当或不正当手段; 不择手段地: *He plans to win by fair means or foul.* 他千方百计要取胜. **by no means** *emph & fml* not at all 一点也不; 决不: *Is he good at that work? — By no means.* 他是不是擅长于那工作? 一点也不擅长. *I am by no means happy about his work.* 我对他的工作一点也不称心.

manner /ˈmænə/ **1** [C *usu sing*] *sometimes fml* the way in which anything is done or happens 方式; 样式; 做事的方法: *He was walking in a rather unnatural manner.* 他走路的样子相当不自然. **2** [S] a personal way of acting or behaving towards other people 举止; 态度: *I don't like to talk to him; he has a very rude/unpleasant manner.* 我不喜欢跟他讲话. 他的态度很粗鲁/令人讨厌. **3** [C9 *usu sing*] a way or style of writing, printing, building, etc, which is typical of one or more persons, or a country or of a time in history (艺术、文学等的) 风格; 手法 **4** [S *of*] *old use* kind or sort of person or thing (人或物的) 种类 (*only in the phr what manner of?* 哪一种...): *What manner of son can treat his mother so badly?* 哪能有这样虐待母亲的儿子?

method /ˈmeθəd/ **1** [C] *esp tech* a particular way of doing things 方法: *Do you know any new methods of teaching a language?* 你知道教语言有什么新方法吗? **2** [U] systematic planning, organization, etc 条理; 秩序; 规律: *They lack method; they never plan anything properly.* 他们缺乏条理, 从未好好订计划. *There is method in everything she does.* 她做什么事都很有条理. **methodical** [B] showing or liking method; planned; systematic 有条不紊的; 有计划的; 有方法的: *They are very methodical workers.* 他们是做事井井有条的人. **-ly** [adv W4]

medium /ˈmi:diəm/ [C *usu sing*] **1** *esp tech* the means by which something can be done, passed from one person, place, etc, to another, etc 媒介: *Money is the commonest medium by which people can exchange goods.* 货币是人们交换货物的最常用媒介. **2** a method of giving information; a form of art in which work can be expressed 传递信息的方法; 艺术表现形式: *He writes stories, but the theatre is his favourite medium.* 他写小说, 但戏剧才是他最喜欢的艺术形式. *His best work was in the medium of oil paints.* 他最好的作品是用油画颜料画的. *Television is a medium for giving information and opinions, for amusing people and for teaching them foreign languages and other subjects.* 电视是提供消息和意见、娱乐观众、教授外语及其他科目的媒介. **3** a substance in which objects or living things exist or through which a force travels; the surroundings in which one lives 赖以生存之物; 媒介物; 介质: *A fish in water is in its natural medium.* 鱼在水中, 得其所哉. *Sound travels through the medium of air.* 声音通过空气作为媒介传播.

fashion /ˈfæʃən/ [S] *esp lit* a way of doing something 方式; 样式: *He does his work in a very careless fashion.* 他工作十分马虎.

mode /məʊd/ **1** [C (of)] *often fml* a way or

manner of thinking, behaving, speaking, writing, living, etc (思想、行为、说话、写作、生活等的) 方式: *He suddenly became wealthy, which changed his whole mode of life.* 他突然发了财, 他的整个生活方式从此就变了样. *Do you know the correct mode of address when speaking to a princess?* 你知道跟一位公主说话时, 应该如何正确称呼吗? **2** [C] *tech* a way, arrangement, or condition in which something is done or happens 模式; 模型: *It is a fever which will return from time to time, if it follows its usual mode.* 如果按照这种病的一般症状, 病人仍会不时发热.

technique /tekˈni:k/ **1** [C] **a** the manner in which a subject is treated by a writer, artist, etc; a method of artistic expression used in writing, music, art, etc 手法; 技巧 (如画法、写作法、演奏法等): *Your story is interesting but you must improve your writing technique if you want your book to be a success.* 你的故事很有趣, 不过, 如果你想这本书成功的话, 必须改进写作技巧. **b** a method or manner of play in sport (运动等的) 技巧; 方法: *The cricketer's perfect technique kept him out of trouble.* 这位板球运动员卓越的技巧令他度过难关. **2** [U] skill in art or some specialized activity (艺术、音乐等的) 技巧; (专门) 技术

style /stɑɪl/ [U; C] **1** the way of expressing oneself, one's ideas, etc, esp in art (尤指艺术中的) 风格; 作风; 文体: *He is a writer with great style/an excellent style.* 他是一位有个人风格/风格突出的作家. *Her style of painting is like Dali's.* 她的绘画风格很像达里的. **2** the form which art took at a *usu* stated time in history (一般指某一时期的) 艺术上特殊风格: *The house is in the Gothic style.* 这座房子是哥特式的.

handiwork /ˈhændɪ,wɜ:k/ [U] **1** work requiring the skilful use of the hands 手工. **2** *sometimes deprec* action, *usu* showing some sign of the person who has done it (某人的) 行动: *The criminals' handiwork was clear at the scene of the crime.* 罪犯们在犯罪的现场留下了清楚的痕迹.

process /ˈprəʊses/ **1** [C] a particular system or treatment of materials, used esp in producing goods (尤指生产) 过程; 制作法: *Cotton goes through several processes when being made into cloth.* 棉花织成布要经过好几道加工程序. **2** [C] a continued set of actions performed intentionally in order to reach some result 手续; 步骤; 程序: *Producing a dictionary is a slow process.* 编写一部辞典是个漫长的过程. *The process of learning to read takes a long time.* 学习阅读的过程要费很长时间. **3** [C] any continued set of natural actions connected with (the continuation, development, and change of) life or matter, over which man has little control (不随意的或不自觉的变化) 过程; 作用: *Heat will hasten the process of decay in foods.* 热会加速食物的腐烂过程. *Coal was formed out of dead forests by chemical processes.* 树林枯死后经过化学过程而形成煤. **4** [U] course; time during which something is still being done 进程; 进展 (*esp in the phr in*

(the) process of 在…过程中): *The firm is now in the process of moving the machines to a new factory.* 这家公司现正把机器搬进新工厂。

formula /'fɔ:mjʊlə/ [C] a fixed way, technique, or style, etc, of doing something (一种固定的) 办事方法; 惯例; 常规: *They still work to the same formula that their father used.* 他们仍然按其父亲用的同一方法工作。

143 verbs 动词: painting and drawing 绘画与作图

[ALSO → G8, G81]

paint /peɪnt/ 1 [T1; Iθ] to make (a picture or pictures of) (somebody or something) using paint (用颜料等) 绘画: *Who painted this picture?* 这幅画是谁画的? *He has a splendid strong face and I would very much like to paint him.* 他有极其刚毅的脸,我非常想画他。 *She paints well; she may become an artist.* 她画得很好;或许会成为个画家。 2 [T1] (fig) to describe in clear well-chosen words, with lifelike effect (用精选的词句) 逼真地描写; 形容 (often in the phr **paint a picture** 描绘出一幅…的图画): *His letters paint a wonderful picture of his life in Burma.* 他的来信对他在缅甸的生活作了一番精彩的描绘。

draw /drɔ:/ [T1; Iθ] to make (something) with a pencil or pen (用铅笔或钢笔) 画: *He drew a picture of his daughter.* 他画了一幅他女儿的画像。 (fig) *Shakespeare draws his characters well.* 莎士比亚笔下的人物栩栩如生。

sketch /sketʃ/ 1 [Iθ] to make rough, not detailed pictures 画素描; 画速写; 绘草图; 写生: *This is a place where artists come to sketch.* 这是艺术家们经常来写生的地方。 2 [T1] to make a rough picture of 给…作速写; 给…绘草图: *She sketched the scene (quickly).* 她把景色(很快地)速写下来。 3 [T1 (in, out)] to describe roughly with few details 草拟; 概述: *They sketched in/out the main points of their plan.* 他们草拟计划要点。

trace /treɪs/ 1 [T1 (out)] to draw the course or shape of 勾出…的轮廓; 描绘: *Trace out your journey on the map.* 在地图上划出你旅行的路线。 2 [Iθ; T1] to copy by drawing on transparent paper the lines on (a drawing, map, etc) placed underneath (用薄透明纸) 映描或摹写: *He was busy tracing.* 他忙着描图。 *Trace this map for me, please.* 请替我把这张地图描下来。 3 [T1] to write slowly or with difficulty 缓慢而困难地书写: *He traced his name slowly at the bottom of the page.* 他在那一页下边一笔一画慢慢地写出自己的名字。

depict /drɪ'pɪkt/ [T1] 1 to represent by a picture (用图画) 描绘; 描画: *This painting depicts the Battle of Agincourt.* 这幅画描绘出阿金库尔战役。 2 to describe 描写; 描述: *The book attempts to depict life in a distant country.* 这本书试图描写一个远方国家的生活。 *That song depicts the love of Margarethe for Faust.* 这首歌描写玛格丽特对浮士德之爱。

illustrate /'ɪləstreɪt/ [T1] 1 to add pictures to

(something written) 以图画插入(书刊、文章等); 配上插图: *The book is well illustrated.* 此书插图精美。 2 to show the meaning of by giving related examples 举例以说明; (用实物、图片等) 解释: *The speech he gave illustrates his ideas very clearly.* 他的讲演把自己的思想阐述得十分清楚。

picture /'pɪktʃə/ [T1] 1 to paint or draw 画; 描绘: *The artist has pictured him as a young man in riding clothes.* 这位艺术家把他画成一个身穿骑装的年轻人。 2 to imagine 想象: *Try to picture the scene.* 请想象一下那个场面。 *I can't quite picture myself as a father.* 我难以想象自己是父亲。 *Picture to yourself what will happen if you do that.* 想象一下要是你那么做了,后果会怎样。 3 to describe 描写; 描述: *Let me try to picture the ceremony for you.* 让我试试给你描述这种仪式。

outline /'aʊt,laɪn/ [T1] to make an outline of 勾画出…轮廓; 提出…纲要: *He outlined the drawing in/with black ink.* 他用黑墨水勾画出这幅画的轮廓。 *She outlined the main points of her talk.* 她把谈话的要点概括出来。

silhouette /,sɪlu:'et/ [T1] to cause to look like a silhouette [→ I45] 使…现出黑色影像; 使…现轮廓: *a house silhouetted against the sky* 在天空衬托下现出轮廓的房屋

144 nouns 名词: painting and drawing [U] 绘画艺术与画法

painting /'peɪntɪŋ/ the art or practice of painting pictures 绘画(艺术): *She wants to study painting in Paris.* 她想去巴黎学画。

drawing /'drɔ:ɪŋ/ the art of drawing with lines made with a pen, pencil, etc (用钢笔或铅笔等) 绘画; 绘图: *She is good at drawing.* 她擅长铅笔画。 *He took drawing lessons.* 他跟人学铅笔画。

sketching /sketʃɪŋ/ the act of making rough pictures, usu before proper drawing, painting, etc 作素描; 画草图

illustration /ɪlə'streɪʃən/ the act or art of illustrating 配上插图; 图解说明; 插图艺术: *He has been working on the illustration of a book about animals.* 他一直在给一本有关动物的书画插图。 *Illustration by example is better than explanations in words.* 图解说明比用文字解释来得清楚。

145 nouns 名词: pictures, paintings, and drawings 图画、颜料画与线条画

[ALSO → G9, H0, N186]

picture /'pɪktʃə/ 1 [C] a painting or drawing 图画: *Draw a picture of that tree.* 把那棵树画下来。 *The walls of the room were covered with pictures.* 房内墙上挂满了画。 2 [C] a photograph 照片; 相片: *I was going to take some pictures, but I forgot my camera.* 我本想照几张相片,可是我忘了带照相机。 3 [C usu sing] a representation of somebody or something made by painting,

drawing, or photography (绘画、照相中某人或某物的) 像: *Will you let me paint/take your picture?* (= a picture of you). 你能让我为你画像/拍照吗? **4** [S] (*fig*) a person who or thing that is beautiful to look at 美丽的人或物: *This garden is a picture in the summer.* 这花园的夏季景色美得像一幅图画. **5** [(the) S] (*fig*) **a** the perfect example (of something that has no form) 化身; 体现: *That baby is the picture of health.* 那孩子十分健康. **b** the exact likeness or copy 相似的形象; 一模一样: *She's the picture of her mother.* 她活像她母亲. **6** [C *usu sing*] (*fig*) an image in the mind, esp an exact one produced by a skilful description (脑海里的) 形象; 印象: *I've no clear picture (in my mind) of what happened.* 我不太清楚发生了什么事. *This book gives a good picture of life in England 200 years ago.* 这本书生动地描述了二百年前英格兰的生活.

image /'imɪdʒ/ [C] **1** a picture, esp in the mind (尤指脑海里的) 景象; 意象; 心象: *An image of a country garden came into my mind.* 我脑海里浮现出一幅乡村花园的景象. **2** *old use* likeness; form 形象; 面貌: *God made man in His own image.* 上帝按照自己的形象创造人. **3** a very similar copy 十分相像的人或物; 翻版: *He's the (very) image of his father.* 他酷似其父. **4** an object made to represent a god or person to be worshipped 偶像; 神像: *They worshipped God in the image of a bull.* 他们把公牛作为上帝的偶像加以膜拜. **5** *lit* phrases suggesting something by means of a poetic form 形象化的比喻; 象喻: *The phrase 'She is as beautiful as a rose' suggests the image of a rose representing the freshness of a young girl.* “她美得像玫瑰花”这话以玫瑰比喻少女的娇艳. **6** one's appearance to other people, esp according to the amount of one's good qualities (在人们心目中的) 形象: *The government has a very bad image because it continues with plans that nobody likes.* 政府继续实施不得民心的计划, 给人一个很坏的印象. **7** *tech* a picture formed of an object in front of a mirror or lens such as the picture formed on the film inside a camera, or one's reflection [→L23] in an ordinary mirror 影像; 映像; 镜像; 反影 **imagery** [U] images generally, or the use of them 比喻 (总称); 比喻的使用

painting /'peɪntɪŋ/ [C] a picture made by painting 油画; 水彩画: *I shall buy those paintings from the artist who painted them.* 我将向那儿幅画的作者买那些画.

drawing /'drɔ:ɪŋ/ [C] a picture made by drawing (用铅笔或钢笔等作的) 画: *He did a lifelike drawing of a cat.* 他把猫画得维妙维肖.

diagram /'daɪə,græm/ [C] a drawing showing the important parts of something, esp in order to explain how it works, what it is, etc 图解; 图表; 示意图: *He drew a diagram of the main streets of Edinburgh, to help her get from one place to another.* 他画了一张爱丁堡主要街道的示意图, 帮助她认路.

graph /græf/ [C] a diagram showing by a line or lines the connection between two quantities 图表; 曲线图: *The graph showed the increase in*

trade between the years 1960 and 1980. 曲线图显示了1960年至1980年间贸易的增长.

sketch /sketʃ/ [C] **1** a rough drawing without many details 草图; 略图; 速写: *She looked at Rembrandt's sketches for his paintings.* 她在看伦勃朗为他自己的油画所作的素描. *She made/drew a sketch to show the builder what she wanted done.* 她画了一张草图给营造商看, 让他明白她想要怎么盖. **2** a short description in words 概略; 梗概; 简短描述: *The speaker amused us with a sketch of city life in the 1890s.* 讲演者简短描述了十九世纪九十年代的城市生活; 听来很有趣. *He made sketches for the scenes of a new play.* 他为新剧作了分场的概述.

illustration /ɪlə'streɪʃən/ [C] a picture to go with the words of a book, speaker, etc 插图; (用作说明的) 图片: *He used photographs as illustrations for his talk.* 他演讲时以照片作说明.

outline /'aʊt,laɪn/ [C (*of*)] **1** the shape (of something) 轮廓; 外形: *He saw the outline of her face against a lighted window.* 他在有光的窗口看见了她的脸庞的轮廓. **2** a line or flat figure with the same shape as something else 轮廓线; 略图: *an outline map of Europe* 欧洲略图 **3** the main ideas or facts (of something) 概要; 纲要; 大纲: *an outline of history* 历史纲要

silhouette /sɪlu:'et/ [C] **1** a picture in solid black (of someone or something) 侧面影像; 剪影; 黑色轮廓像 **2** anything seen as black against a light 黑色的轮廓

fresco /'freskəʊ/ **1** [C] a picture painted in water colour on a surface of a fresh wet mixture of lime, water, sand, etc (**plaster**) 壁画: *There's a beautiful fresco on the wall of that church.* 在那教堂的墙上有一幅美丽的壁画. **2** [U] the art of painting frescoes 壁画技法

tapestry /'tæpɪstri/ [U; C] woven cloth hanging on a wall or walls, with pictures or designs of coloured wools or silks 挂在墙上的花毡; 挂毯; 绣帷: *Those tapestries are beautiful, aren't they?* 墙上的那些挂毯很漂亮, 是吗?

cartoon /kɑ:'tu:n/ [C] **1** a humorous drawing, often dealing with something of interest in the news in an amusing way (尤指与时事有关的) 漫画; 卡通: *I buy that paper because I like the cartoons in it.* 我买那张报纸, 因为我喜欢报上的漫画. **2** *also* 又作 **animated cartoon** a cinema film made by photographing a set of drawings 卡通片; 动画片

caricature /'kærɪkətʃʊə/ **1** [C] a representation of a person in art or literature made so that parts of his or her character appear more noticeable, odd, or amusing than they really are 讽刺画; (有意夸张人物某些特征的) 漫画: *Newspapers often contain caricatures of well-known politicians.* 报上时常刊登嘲弄著名政客的讽刺画. **2** [C] an amusing representation by one person of another's character, voice, manners, etc (对某人性格、声音、姿态等) 滑稽可笑的模仿 **3** [U] the art of doing this (讽刺性的) 滑稽模仿的技巧; 作讽刺画的技巧/艺术: *He is more skilled at caricature than he is at acting.* 他模仿他人的技巧比自己的演技出色.

comic /'kɒmɪk/ [C] a magazine for children

containing comic strips 连环漫画杂志; 连环漫画书

comics /'kɒmɪks/ [*the P*] *esp AmE* the part of a newspaper containing comic strips 报纸上的连环漫画栏; 连环漫画版: *I always read the comics before the political news.* 我在读政治新闻前总是先看看连环漫画栏。

comic strip /'kɒmɪk 'stri:p/, *also* 又作 **strip cartoon** /,stri:p ka:'tu:n/ *BrE* [C] a set of drawings telling a short story, often with words showing the speech of the characters in the pictures 连环漫画

portrait /'pɔ:trɪt/ [C (*of*)] a painting, drawing, or photograph of a real person or group of people 肖像; 画像; 相片

foreground /'fɔ:graʊnd/ [S] the part of a place, picture, etc, that is near the front, nearest to the person looking at it, etc 前景; 景物; 图画等最接近观赏者的部分; 最显著的部分: *Who are these people in the foreground of the photograph?* 照片中靠近前面的那些人是谁? (*fig*) *He is now in the foreground of British politics.* 他现在是在英国政坛上的风头人物。

background /'bækgraʊnd/ **1** [S] the part of a place, picture, etc, that is at the back or in the distance 景物; 图画等的背景; 后景: *Who is that man in the background of the picture?* 照片中靠后的那个人是谁? **2** [C] the main colour on which other colours are placed, usu in a pattern 图案的底色: *The pattern is green and blue against a white background/a background of white.* 这是白底绿蓝两色的图案。 **3** [C; U] (*fig*) information about where a person was born, who his parents were, where he went to school, has worked, etc (有关某人的家庭、教育、经历等的)背景: *Do you know anything about the man's background?* 你知道这个人的背景吗? **4** [(*to*)] (*fig*) things that happened in the earlier part of a story, play, film, etc, esp in a series (= set) of such things (小说、剧本、电影等前部分发生过的)背景: *What was the background to the story/murder?* 这故事/谋杀案的背景是什么?

I46 nouns 名词: paints and colours 各种绘画颜料

[ALSO ⇒ H93, I27-39]

paint /peɪnt/ [U] liquid colouring matter which can be put or spread on a surface to make it a certain colour 油漆; 涂料: *Where are those tins of green paint?* 那几罐绿漆在什么地方?

paints /peɪnts/ [P] a usu complete set of small tubes or cakes of paint of different colours, usu in a box, as used by an artist (管装或块状的)一套颜料: *She bought a new set of oil paints.* 她买了一套新的油画颜料。

watercolour *BrE*, **-color** *AmE* /'wɔ:tə,kələ/ **1** [U] paint which is mixed with water 水彩颜料 **2** [C] a picture painted with this 水彩画

oils /ɔ:ls/ *also* 又作 **oil colours** *BrE*, **oil colors** *AmE* [P] paints (esp for pictures) containing

oil 油画颜料 **in oils** using oils 用油画颜料: *She paints very well in oils.* 她油画画得很好。

charcoal /'tʃɑ:kəʊl/ **1** [U] (pieces of) the black substance made by burning wood in a closed container with little air, burnt in fires to give heat or used in sticks for drawing with 炭; 木炭; 炭笔: *Give me the charcoal, please; I'm going to draw a picture.* 请把炭笔给我; 我要画一幅画。 **2** [C] *also* 又作 **charcoal drawing** a picture made by drawing on paper with this material 木炭画: *That's a beautiful charcoal you did of my wife.* 你给我妻子画的那幅炭笔肖像画很美。

I47 nouns 名词: materials, etc, used in painting 绘画材料等

palette /'pæli:t/ [C] **1** a board with a curved edge and a hole through it, for holding with the thumb, on which an artist mixes his colours (画家用的)调色板 **2** the colours used by a particular artist or for a particular picture (某位画家使用的或用来画某幅画的)一组颜色: *The artist has been using a new palette lately, mostly of blues and greens.* 这位画家近来用色颇有新意,以蓝色和绿色为主。

palette knife [C] a thin bendable knife with a rounded end, used esp by an artist to mix colours, and sometimes to spread paint on a picture 调色刀

brush /brʌʃ/ [C] an instrument for painting, smoothing, etc, in art 画笔

canvas /'kænvəs/ [C] **1** a piece of canvas (strong rough cloth) used for an oil painting (一块)油画布 **2** a completed oil painting (一幅)油画

easel /'i:zəl/ [C] a wooden frame to hold a picture while it is being painted or to hold a blackboard 画架; 黑板架

cartridge paper /'kɑ:trɪdʒ ,peɪpə/ [U] strong thick whitish paper used for drawing on in pencil and ink 图画纸

sketchpad/sketchbook /'sketʃ,pæd/'sketʃ,bʊk/ [C] a number of sheets of paper fastened together, for making rough drawings 写生簿; 素描簿

I48 nouns 名词: sculpture and modelling 雕塑与塑造

sculpture /'skʌlptʃə/ **1** [U] the art of shaping solid figures (as of people or things) out of stone, wood, clay, metal, etc 雕刻(术); 雕塑(术): *They studied sculpture as a class in art school.* 他们在艺术学校的雕塑班学习。 **2** [U; C] (a piece of) work produced by this art 雕刻品; 雕塑品: *Which do you like better, Michelangelo's sculpture, or his paintings?* 你比较喜爱哪一种: 米开朗琪罗的雕塑品还是他的画? *There's some interesting sculpture in this church; a fine*

sculpture in the east end and some very good sculptures on the west door too. 这座教堂内有一些引人入胜的雕塑; 东面有一件精美的雕塑品, 西边门上也有一些很好的雕刻. **sculptural** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or looking like sculpture 雕刻/塑的; 有雕刻/塑风味的

modelling BrE, **modeling** AmE /'mɒdəlɪŋ/ [U] the making of solid shapes in soft substances, esp clay 塑造 (尤指用黏土等软物质) [ALSO: 15]

149 verbs 动词: **sculpture and engraving** 雕塑与镌刻

sculpture /'skʌlptʃə/ 1 [T1] to make a figure of (a person or thing) in sculpture 雕刻; 雕塑; 塑造: *The king was sculptured by the artist over a period of several weeks.* 艺术家用好几个星期的时间才完成了国王的雕像. 2 [I0] to make works of sculpture 从事雕刻; 从事雕塑: *She has all the tools for sculpturing in wood and clay.* 她有木刻和泥塑的全套工具. 3 [Wv5; T1 usu pass] to make or shape as in sculpture 像雕塑般制造: *The car body has a sculptured appearance.* 这辆汽车的车身像是雕塑出来的. (fig) *The water had sculptured rocks into strange shapes.* 水侵蚀岩石, 使它变得奇形怪状.

sculpt /'skʌlpt/ [T1; I0] *finl* to sculpture 雕刻; 雕塑

engrave /ɪn'greɪv/ [D1 with/on; T1] 1 to cut (words, pictures, etc) on (wood, stone, or metal) (在石、木、或金属上) 刻 (字或画); 雕刻; 镌刻: *He engraved her name on the box.* 他把她的名字刻在盒子上. *The box was engraved with her name.* 盒子上刻着她的名字. (fig) *The terrible memory was engraved in his mind.* 可怕的记忆深深印在他的脑海中. 2 to prepare (special plates of metal) in this way for printing 雕版 (印刷用)

150 nouns 名词: **statues and models** [C] 塑像与模特儿

statue /'stætʃu:/ a usu large likeness, esp of a person or animal, made in some solid material (such as stone, metal, or plastic) (以石、金属或塑料制成的) 塑像; 雕像; 铸像

statuette /'stætʃə'et/ a very small statue for putting on a table or shelf (放在桌上或架上的) 小雕像; 小塑像

figurine /'fɪgjə'ri:n/ a small ornamental human figure made of baked clay or cut stone (用陶瓷或石头制成的) 小型人像

relief /rɪ'li:f/ a drawing, etc, that is raised above the surface on which it is set 浮雕 (品)

piece /pi:s/ 1 something whole and complete by an artist (一件完整的) 艺术作品: *This piece (of music) should be played with great feeling.* 应该以丰富的感情来演奏这首乐曲. *He has written a new piece for the theatre (= a new play).* 他写了一个新剧本. 2 a short amount that is part of

this (艺术作品中的一部分): *Have you practised your piece (of music) for the examination?* 你练习过要考的那首曲子吗? 3 [usu sing] an example of something made or done, esp of a stated quality 样本; 例子: *This watch is a fine piece of work.* 这只手表手工很精细.

model /'mɒdəl/ a person or thing which an artist draws (供画家作描绘对象的) 模特儿: *She sometimes works as an artist's model.* 她有时给画家当模特儿. *What model did he use?* 他用什么作模特儿?

151 nouns 名词: **artists and craftsmen** [C] 艺术家与工匠

artist /'ɑ:tɪst/ 1 a person who practises or works in one of the fine arts, esp painting 美术家; 艺术家 (尤指画家): *Paris is famous for its artists.* 巴黎以其艺术家而闻名于世. 2 a person who shows inventive skill in his work (显示出创造才能的) 能手: *He is no ordinary thief; he's an artist.* 他不是普通的小偷; 而是位盗窃专家. 3 a performer in an entertainment, such as an actor or singer (演出的) 表演者 (如演员或歌手): *Are all the artists ready?* 全体表演者都准备好了吗?

craftsman /'krɑ:ftsmən/ a highly skilled worker 手艺高超的工匠: *This jewellery is made by the finest craftsmen.* 这些珠宝首饰出自第一流的工匠之手.

stylist /'stɑɪlɪst/ 1 a person with a good style of writing, drawing, etc 文体家; 风格独特的画家 2 [C9] a person who is concerned with styles of appearance (衣服、装饰等的) 设计师: *a hair stylist* 发型师

painter /'peɪntə/ an artist who paints pictures (水彩画、油画) 画家

sculptor /'skʌlptə/ an artist who makes works of sculpture 雕刻家; 雕塑家

master /'mɑ:stə/ [often attrib] a person, usu a man, of great skill in art or work with the hands (艺术) 大师; 能工巧匠: *He is a master craftsman.* 他是位工艺大师. *The painting was the work of a master/done by a master hand.* 这幅画出自大师之手.

152 adjectives 形容词: **relating to arts and crafts** [B] 与工艺美术有关的

artistic /ɑ:'tɪstɪk/ 1 [Wə5] of, concerning, or typical of art or artists 艺术 (家) 的; 美术 (家) 的: *He is interested in artistic matters.* 他热衷于艺术. 2 *apprec* made or arranged with inventive skill and imagination; beautiful 有艺术创意的; 富于艺术想象力的; 巧妙的; 美妙的: *Her playing was a very artistic performance of that piece of work.* 她非常精彩地演奏了那部作品. 3 liking what is well done in art or skilful in producing works of art 有艺术感的; 长于艺术创作的: *She has artistic feeling.* 她有艺术感.

arty /'ɑ:tɪ/ [Wa1] *often deprec* making a show of being interested in art 装作爱好艺术的; 附庸风雅的: *What an arty person she is!* 她真是个附庸风雅的人!

arty-crafty /,ɑ:tɪ'krɑ:ftɪ/ *usu deprec* of, using, or making handmade objects or clothes, esp to a degree that appears foolish 爱做手工艺品或衣服的 (尤指看起来滑稽的): *That arty-crafty family make all their own clothes and look rather odd in them.* 那个喜爱手工艺品的家庭, 自己缝制所有的衣服, 穿起来显得怪可笑的。

craftsmanlike /'krɑ:ftsmən,lɑ:k/ *apprec* (of work, works of art, books, etc) having or showing the qualities of work one expects from a good craftsman (指工作、艺术品、书等) 精细的; 精巧的: *That's a craftsmanlike job!* 那真是杰作!

workmanlike /'wɜ:k mən,lɑ:k/ *apprec* having or showing the qualities of a good workman 工作熟练的; 有技巧的: *He is very workmanlike in his treatment of the subject.* 他处理这个题材十分得心应手。 *She has a workmanlike approach to the matter.* 她对这件事的处理方法老练精到。

imaginative /ɪ'mædʒənətɪv/ **1** (of people) good at inventing imaginary things or artistic forms, or at producing new ideas (指人) 富于想象力的; 充满创意的: *She is an imaginative and artistic child.* 她是个富于想象力和艺术感的孩子。 **2** (of things) informed by use of the imagination (指事物) 运用想象力的: *imaginative writing* 运用想象力创作的作品 **-ly** [adv]

153 adjectives 形容词: **relating to techniques and styles** [B] 有关技术与风格的

technical /'teknɪkəl/ [Wa5] relating to the ways in which art, crafts, etc, are done 专门(技术)的: *He has great technical skill.* 他的技术水准很高。 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

stylistic /stɑ:'lɪstɪk/ [Wa5] *usu fml* relating to style 文体的; 文体上的; 风格(上)的: *He is a writer of great stylistic ability.* 他是位大文体家。 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

stylish /'stɑɪlɪʃ/ *usu apprec* showing good style 时髦的; 漂亮的: *He is a very stylish dresser (= he dresses in a stylish way).* 他的衣着十分讲究。 *That's a stylish way of doing things!* 这样做事多有气派! **-ly** [adv]

pictorial /pɪk'tɔ:riəl/ [Wa5] having or expressed in pictures 由图片组成的; 用图片表示的: *There were a lot of road signs giving pictorial warnings of possible dangers.* 很多路标用图画来表示潜在的危险。 **-ly** [adv]

illustrative /ɪ'ləstreɪtɪv/ **1** for the purpose of illustration [⇒I43, 44] serving to illustrate (something, esp a book, idea, etc) 用作说明的; 解说性的: *This book contains many illustrative sentences.* 本书有大量例句。 **2** [Wa5] able to illustrate 能用图说明的: *He is a good illustrative artist.* 他是一位出色的插图画家。 **-ly** [adv]

154 nouns 名词: **artistry and craftsmanship** [U] 艺术才能与手工技艺

artistry /'ɑ:tɪstri/ inventive imagination and ability; artistic skill 艺术才能; 艺术技巧: *He showed great artistry in his work.* 他在作品中显示出高超的艺术才能。

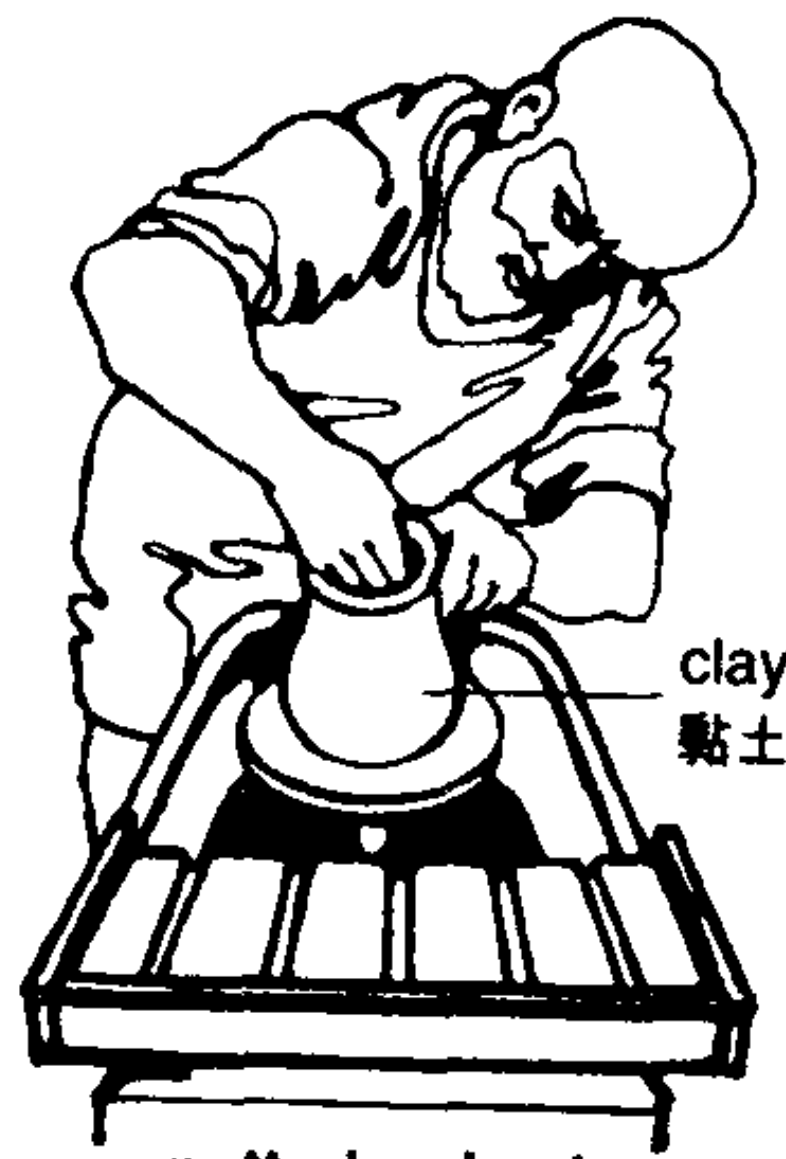
craftsmanship /'krɑ:ftsmənʃɪp/ the skill of a craftsman; great skill, esp with the hands (工匠的) 技术; (尤指手工方面的) 高超技艺

155 nouns 名词: **pottery** 陶器制作

pottery /'pɒtəri/ **1** [U] the work of a potter 陶器制作(术): *Pottery is an ancient art.* 陶器制作是一门古老的艺术。 *She goes to a pottery class.* 她参加陶艺班。 **2** [U] pots made out of baked clay (总称) 陶器: *Modern pottery is usually ornamental.* 现代陶器通常用作装饰品。 **3** [C] a potter's workroom or factory 陶器作坊; 陶器制造厂 **potter** [C] a person who makes pots, dishes, etc, out of baked clay, esp by hand 陶工; 陶匠; 陶艺家

ceramics /sə'remɪks/ **1** [U] the art or practice of making bricks, pots, etc, by shaping bits of clay and baking until hard 陶瓷工艺; 陶瓷学: *She spent many happy hours studying ceramics.* 她用了许多时间去研究陶瓷学, 感到乐在其中。 **2** [P] articles produced in this way 陶瓷制品: *He keeps all his ceramics in the kitchen.* 他把所有的瓷器都放在厨房里。 **ceramic** [Wa5; B] of, like, or connected with ceramics 陶瓷的; 似陶瓷的; 制陶的

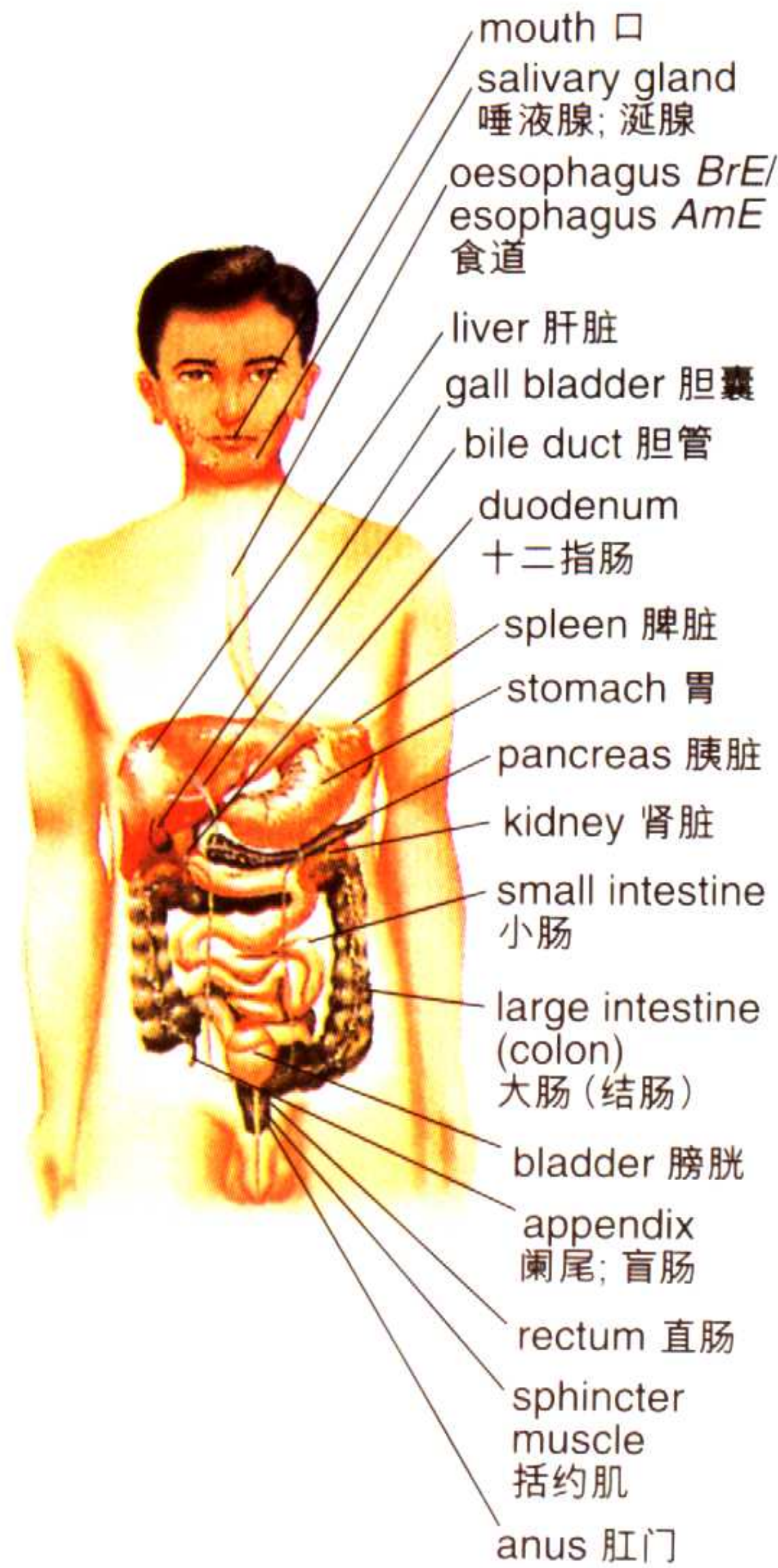
156 nouns 名词: **materials, etc, used in pottery** 制作陶器所用的材料等



potter's wheel
陶工旋盘

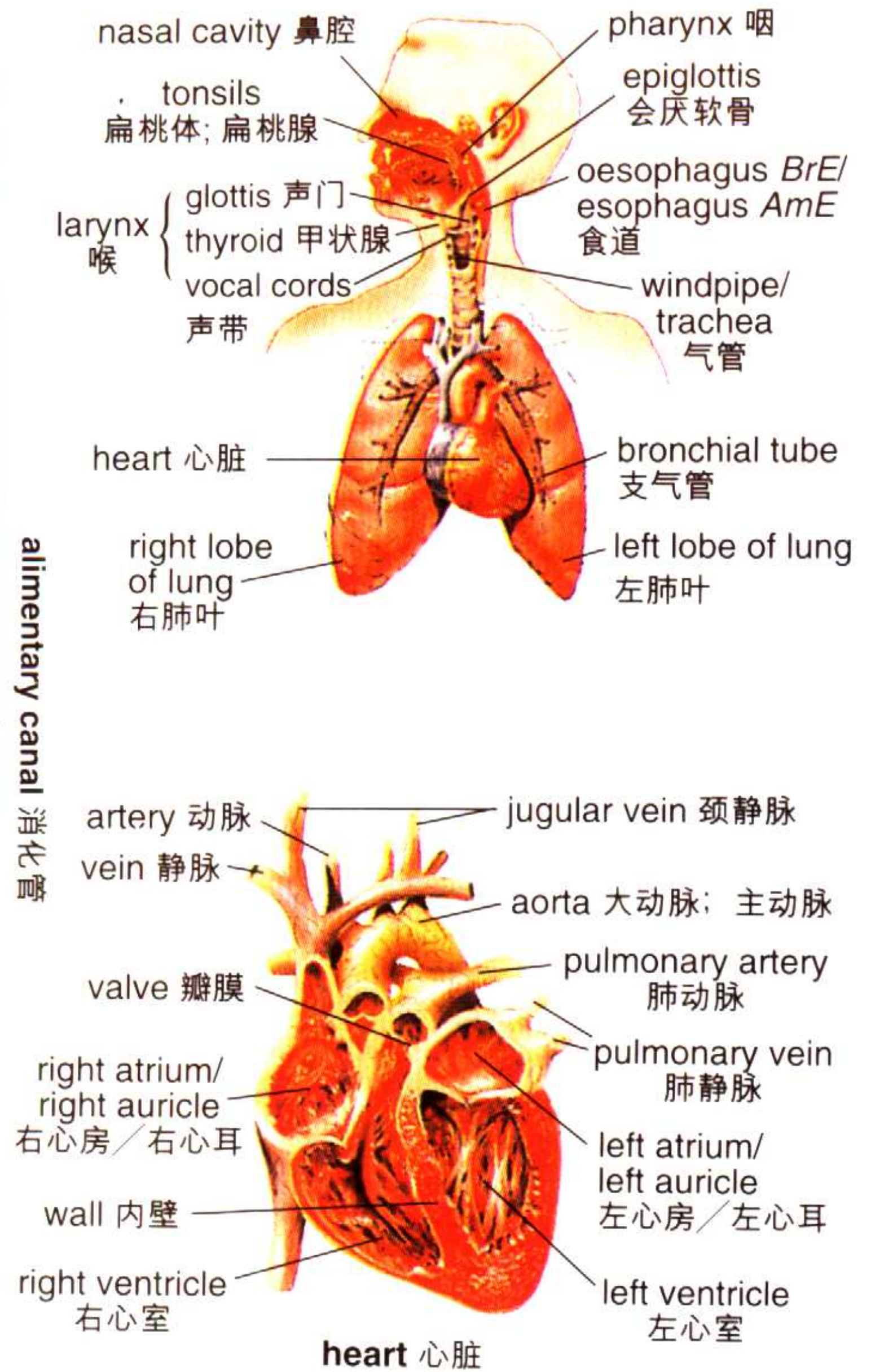
(potter's) wheel /('pɒtəz) wi:l/ [C] a round flat plate which goes round with a circular

B35: the stomach and general area
胃与有关部分



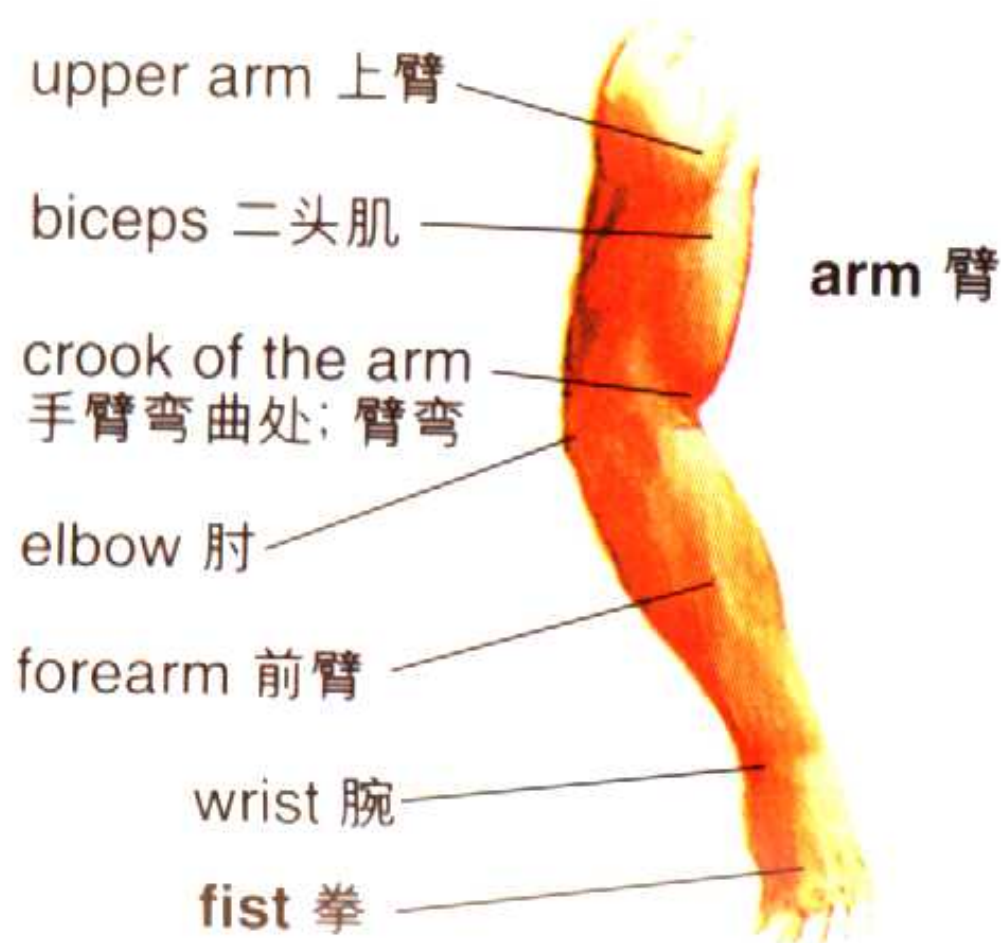
digestive and excretory system
消化及排泄系统

B36: the heart and the blood 心脏与血液

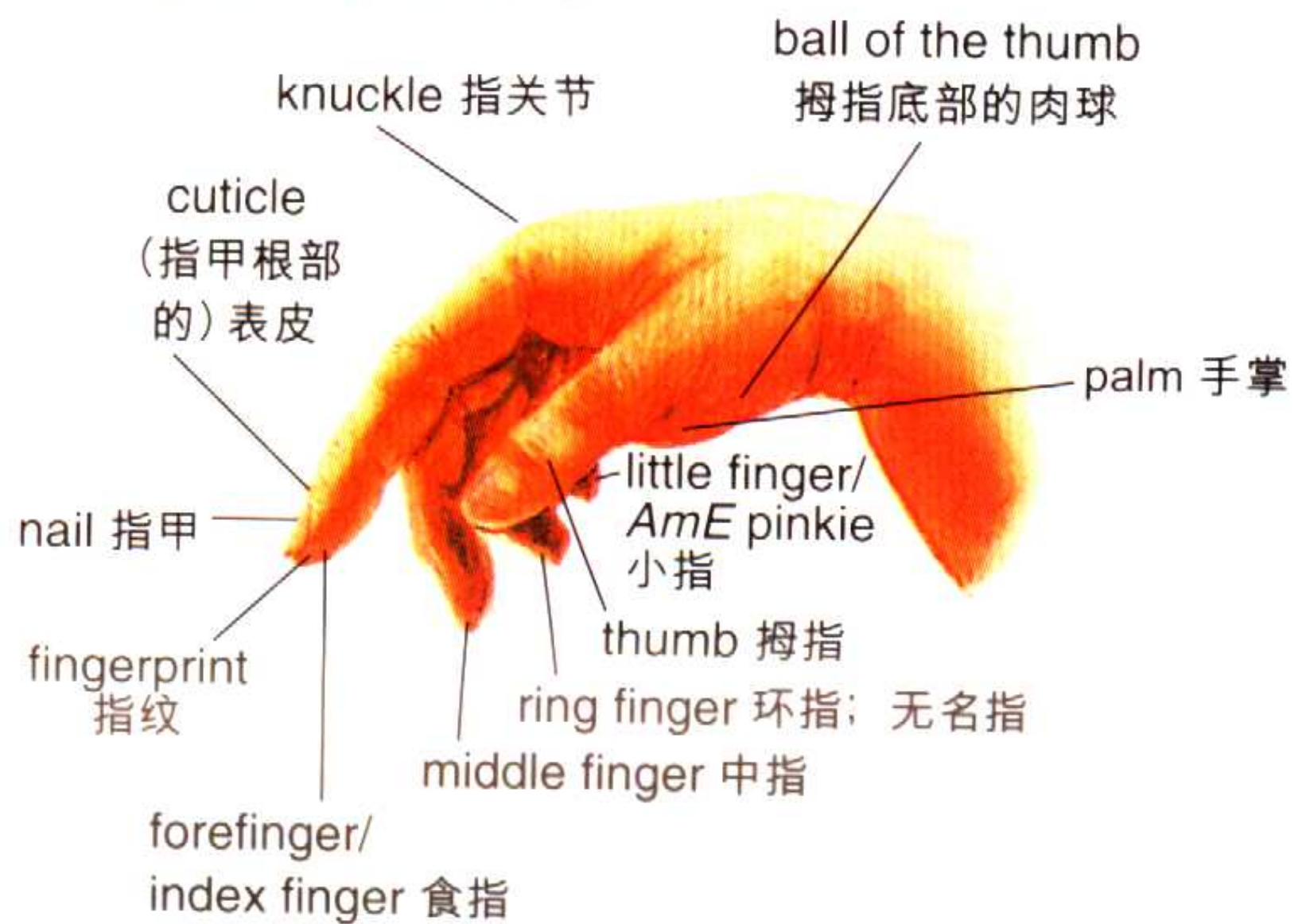


respiratory and circulatory system
呼吸及循环系统

B41: the arm 臂; 胳膊



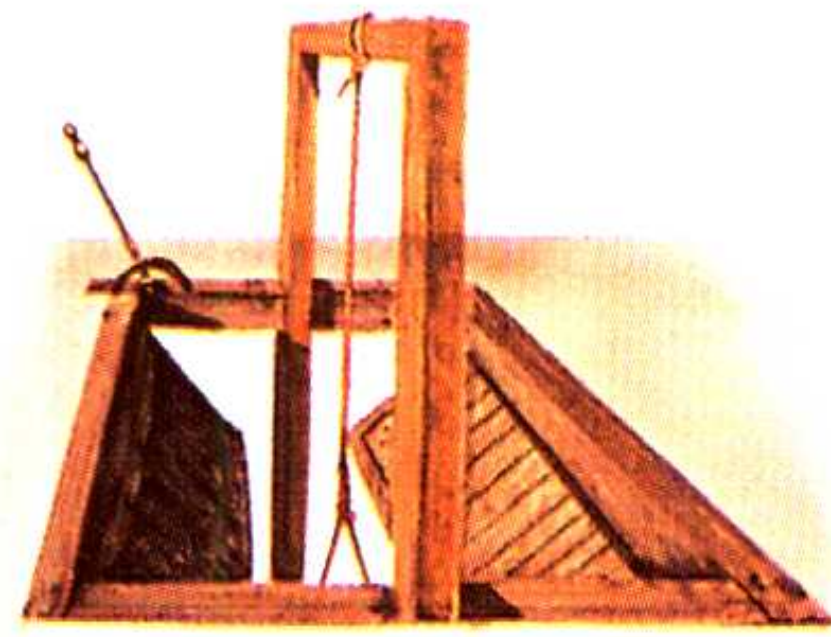
B42: the hand 手



C260: ways of punishing by killing 处死的方式



guillotine
断头台



gallows
绞架

C349: parts of a church building 教堂建筑的部分

choir screen 围隔唱诗班的屏障
transept 袖廊
vestry 法衣室
choir 唱诗班席位
gravestone 墓碑
aisle 侧廊
nave 本堂
apse 教堂东端的半圆形室
chancel 圣坛所
tower 塔
porch 门廊
choir 唱诗班席位
reredos 祭坛后墙壁上的雕饰
stained glass 彩色玻璃
mullion (窗的) 竖框
pulpit 讲坛
chalice 圣餐杯
cross 十字架
candlestick 烛台
altar 祭坛
lychgate 教堂墓地有顶盖的门口
pew 教堂有靠背的长椅
weather vane 风标
pinnacle 小尖塔
font 圣水盆
gargoyle 承溜口
belfry 钟塔
flying buttress 浮拱壁
lectern 读经台
spire 塔尖
steeple 尖塔
chancel 圣坛所
buttress 拱壁
porch 门廊
church 教堂

motion and on which wet clay is placed to be shaped into a pot 陶工转盘

kiln /kɪln/ [C] a box-shaped heating apparatus for baking pots, bricks, or lime and also used for drying wood (烘制陶器、砖、石灰或烘干木材的)窑

clay /kleɪ/ [U; (C)] a type of soft heavy earth which is used for pottery and in making plates, cups, etc (制陶器等用的)黏土; 陶土

157 verbs 动词: weaving, sewing, and knitting 纺织、缝纫与编织

[ALSO ⇒ H85-7 CLOTH]

weave /wi:v/ **1** [IØ] to form threads into material by drawing one thread at a time under and over a set of longer threads held out on a loom [⇒158] from one side to the other 织布; 纺织 **2** [T1] to make by doing this 编织: *to weave a mat* 编织一张垫子 **3** [X9] to twist or wind 编制: *He wove branches together to form a roof.* 他把枝条编成屋顶. **4** [T1] to form by twisting 编成: *to weave a nest out of wood and feathers* 用树枝和羽毛筑巢 **5** [X9, esp into] to introduce 掺进去: *He weaves his own ideas into the official speeches.* 他把个人意见掺进正式的演说中去. **6** [T1] to produce (a story), esp from a suggestion 编撰; 编排(故事) **7** [T1] to make (a plan), esp cleverly 订计划(尤指巧妙地) **weaver** [C] a person who weaves 织工; 编织者 **get weaving** *infml* to start working hard at something 开始努力工作; 干劲十足地开始(一项事业等)

spin /spɪn/ **1** [IØ; T1] to make (thread) by twisting (cotton, wool, etc) 纺(纱); (用羊毛等)纺(线): *She was spinning thread/wool into thread.* 她在纺纱/把羊毛纺成毛线. **2** [T1] (of certain living things) to produce (thread, esp in a mass or net called a **web**) (指某种生物)吐(丝); 结(网): *The spider spun its web.* 蜘蛛织网.

sew /səʊ/ **1** [T1; IØ] to fix together or fasten (cloth, leather, paper, etc) by stitches made with thread; make or mend (esp pieces of clothing) with needle and thread (以针、线)缝合; 缝制(衣服); 缝纫: *Would you sew on this button/sew this button onto my shirt?* 请你把这个扣子缝到我的衬衫上好吗? *He was sewing a new coat.* 他在缝制一件新上衣. **2** [X9] to enclose in this way 缝上: *He sewed a £5 note inside/into his coat pocket.* 他把一张五英镑钞票缝在外套的口袋里.

stitch /stɪtʃ/ [T1; IØ] to sew; put stitches on, to fasten together for ornamental effect 缝绖; 缝绖; 缝饰

knit /nɪt/ **1** [D1 (for); T1; IØ] to make (things to wear) by netting threads very closely together with long needles (用毛线针把毛线等)编织成(衣服等物); 编结: *She is knitting her husband a pair of socks/a pair of socks for her husband.* 她正在给丈夫织一双短袜. **2** [T1; L9] *tech* (often used in giving instructions) to use the simplest stitch in this activity (for a time) (织毛衣时)结

平针: *Knit to the last 10 stitches, then turn the needles and knit back.* 平结到最后十针, 再把针掉头往回结. **knitter** [C] a person who knits 编织者; 编织工人 **knitting** [U] **1** the activity of knitting 编织; 针织 **2** what is being knitted 编织物: *She kept her knitting in a bag.* 她把她的编织物放在手提包里.

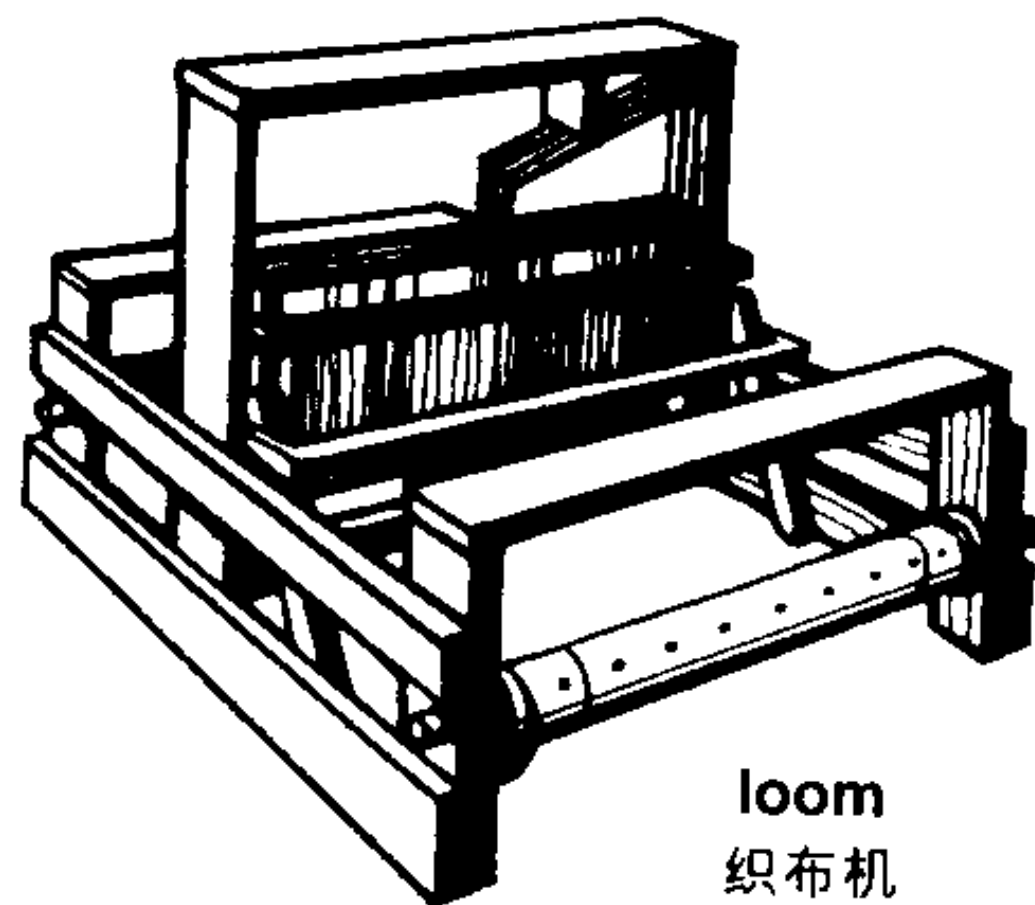
embroider /ɪm'brɔɪdə/ **1** [IØ; T1] to do ornamental needlework on (cloth) 刺绣; 在(布上)绣花: *Her mother taught her to embroider.* 她妈妈教她刺绣. *She bought a dress embroidered with flowers in green silk thread.* 她买了一件连衣裙, 上面有用绿丝线绣的花. *She embroidered a pattern on a cloth.* 她将图案绣在布上. **2** [T1] (*fig*) to improve (a story) by adding ornamental details from the imagination 把想象出来的细节加入(故事中); 渲染; 铺张 **embroidery** [U] **1** the activity of embroidering 刺绣; 绣花 **2** what is being embroidered 刺绣品; 刺绣

crochet /krəʊ'ʃeɪ/ [IØ] to do fancy work with a needle having at one end a small hook (**crochet-hook**), making new stitches by drawing thread through other stitches 用钩针编织

plait /pleɪt/ [T1] to twist three or more pieces (of material, hair, etc) together to make a plait (= a ropelike length) 把(头发等)编成辫子; 把...编成辫状物: *He plaited the thin pieces of gold.* 他把这些薄薄的金片编在一起. *She plaited her hair.* 她把头发编成辫子.

braid /breɪd/ [Wv5; T1] **1** *esp AmE* to plait 把(头发等)编成辫子; 把...编成辫状物 **2** to put braid [⇒H86] on 给(衣服等)镶边; 饰以穗带: *He wore a gold-braided coat.* 他穿了一件镶有金边的外套.

158 nouns 名词: machines, etc, used in weaving, etc 纺织用的机器等



loom
织布机

loom /lu:m/ [C] a frame or machine on which thread is made into cloth 织机; 织布机

warp /wɔ:p/ [*the S*] the threads running along the length of cloth (纺织物的)经; 经线

woof /wu:f/ *also* 又作 **weft** /weft/ [*the S*] the threads in cloth which are woven across using the warp as a base (纺织物的)纬; 纬线

spindle /spɪndl/ [C] **1** a round pointed pin used for twisting the thread in spinning (纺织用的)锭子; 纺锤 **2** a machine part around which

something turns 心轴; 指轴 **3** any of various machine parts that are thin rods 细长的机器部件

bobbin /'bɒbɪn/ [C] a small roller on which thread is wound, as in a sewing machine (纺织机上的) 线轴; 绕线筒

reel /ri:l/ [C] **1** a round object on which a length of wire, cinema film, fishing line, recording tape, etc. can be wound (电线、电影胶片、钓线、录音带等的) 卷轴; 卷筒; 卷盘 **2 AmE spool** a usu small wooden or plastic one of these on which sewing thread is sold 线轴 **3** the amount that any of those will hold (线、胶片等的) 一卷; (影片的) 一盘: *Use up a whole reel of sewing cotton.* 把一整轴缝纫线全部用完.

stitch /stɪtʃ/ [C] **1** a movement of a needle and thread into cloth at one point and out at another in sewing (指缝纫等的) 一针; 缝线: *She put a stitch in the coat.* 她在上衣上缝了一针. **2** a turn of the wool round the needle in knitting (指编织的) 一针: *She dropped (= lost) a stitch.* 她漏织了一针. **3** the piece of thread or wool seen in place after the completion of such a movement 针脚: *That's a short stitch/a loose stitch.* 这是小针脚/大针脚. **4** a particular style of sewing or knitting and the effect which it gives 针法; 缝法: *feather stitch in sewing* 羽状针法; *the basic stitch in knitting* 编织的基本针法

seam /si:m/ [C] **1** a line of stitches joining two pieces of cloth, leather, etc. at or near their edges 接缝 (尤指缝合两块布或皮革边缘的) 一行线脚: *My trousers are coming apart at the seams.* 我裤子的接缝脱线了. *Sew the seam straight.* 用直针步将接缝缝合. **2** the crack, line, or raised mark where two edges meet 接合处: *He made a good job of sticking the sheets of paper together; the seams hardly showed.* 这几张纸他粘合得很好, 接缝处几乎看不出.

159 nouns 名词: **galleries and museums** [C] 美术馆与博物馆

(art) **gallery** /('ɑ:t)'gæləri/ a place where (esp) works of art are shown to the public 艺术品陈列馆; 美术馆; 画廊

museum /'mju:ziəm/ a building where objects are kept and (usu) shown to the public because of their scientific, historic, and artistic interest 博物馆: *She took the children to the British Museum in London.* 他带孩子们去伦敦的大英博物馆.

Science and technology

科学与技术

170 nouns 名词: **science, etc** 科学等

science /'saɪəns/ **1** [U] (the study of) knowl-

edge which can be made into a system and which usu depends on seeing and testing facts and stating general laws 科学; 科学研究: *It was one of the great discoveries in science.* 这是科学上伟大的发现. *Science cannot answer all our questions.* 科学并不能解答我们所有的问题. **2** [C; U] a branch of such knowledge, esp a anything which may be studied exactly 科学的分支; (尤指任何) 学问; 学术: *Driving a car is an art, not a science.* 开车是技巧而不是学问. **b** any of the branches usu studied at universities, such as physics [⇒I75], biology [→I74], chemistry [→I75], engineering, and sometimes mathematics (**the sciences**) 一门科学 (大学的学科之一, 如物理学、生物学、化学、工程学, 有时并包括数学): *She was studying a science subject.* 她在学习一门理科科目. *Government support for the sciences is quite good.* 政府对各门科学都相当支持. **have something down to a science** to have a complete exact knowledge of something, esp a skill 对某事十分精通: *He seems to have writing popular books down to a science (= He writes one successful book after another).* 他似乎对写通俗读物驾轻就熟.

technology /tek'nɒlədʒi/ [U; C] (the science of) the practical uses of the discoveries of science, esp in industry and in making machines 工艺; 工艺学; (工业) 技术: *Modern life depends on good technology.* 现代生活依赖于优良的技术. *How good is the technology of these machines?* 这些机器的技术性能如何?

engineering /endʒə'nɪərɪŋ/ [U] **1** the science or profession of an engineer 工程学; 工程业: *He studied electrical engineering at the university.* 他在大学里攻读电机工程学. **2** the act or result of engineering 工程: *He admired the engineering of the new railway.* 他对这条新铁路的工程赞赏不已.

171 adjectives 形容词: **relating to kinds of science** [A] 有关各种科学

pure /pjʊə/ (of a science or a branch of any study) considered only for its own nature as a skill or exercise of the mind, separate from any use that might be made of it (指科学或学问) 纯的; 纯理论的

applied /ə'plaid/ (esp of a science) put to a practical use (尤指科学) 应用的

practical /'præktɪkəl/ (esp of a science) related to actual experience or need (尤指科学) 实用的

theoretical /θɪə'retɪkəl/ belonging to theory (= the general laws and principles of science or a science) 理论的 -ly [adv Wa4]

natural /'nætʃərəl/ (of science) related to biology [→I74] (指科学) 自然的

physical /'fɪzɪkəl/ (of science) related to chemistry and physics [→I75] (指科学) 物理的

social /'səʊʃəl/ (of science) relating to people's general lives and natures, as in sociology, anthropology, psychology [⇒I76], linguistics [⇒G237] (指科学) 社会的

medical /'medɪkəl/ (of science) relating to medicine 指科学: 医学的

I72 nouns 名词: **persons concerned with science, technology, etc** [C] 科学、技术等有关人员

scientist /'saɪəntɪst/ **1** a person who carries out new work in a science, esp physics, chemistry, or biology 科学家: *Many scientists are now studying moon rocks.* 许多科学家现在都在研究月球上的岩石. *She is a social scientist* (= one who works in social science). 她是一位社会科学家. **2** *informal BrE* a person studying a science at a university 大学理科学生: *Are you a scientist?* — *No, I'm reading/studying/doing history.* 你是学理科的吗? 不, 我是学历史的.

technologist /tek'nɒlədʒɪst/ a specialist in technology 工艺学家; 工程技术专家

technocrat /tek'nɒkræt/ a person skilled in technology and using his skills for a purpose, esp in industry, etc 技术专家 **technocracy** [U; C] the organization and control of industry, etc, by technocrats; a country where industry, government, etc, is controlled in this way 技术(专家)统治(论); 技术专家政治 **technocratic** [B] relating to technocrats or technocracy 技术专家的; 与技术(专家)统治论有关的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

engineer /'endʒə'nɪə/ **1** a person who understands the making of machines, roads, bridges, harbours, etc 工程师: *He is an electrical engineer.* 他是电机工程师. *She is a civil engineer.* 她是土木工程师. **2** a skilled person who controls an engine or engines, esp on a ship (尤指轮船上的) 轮机手; 机工: *He is the chief engineer of the ship.* 他是船上的轮机长. **3** a person who works with machines in a factory (工厂的) 技师; 机器工人: *He is a member of the Engineers' Union.* 他是技师联合会会员.

technician /tek'nɪʃən/ **1** a highly skilled scientific or industrial worker 专门技师 **2** a specialist in the practical details of a subject (精通某种专门技艺的) 技术人员

mechanic /mɪ'kænik/ a person who is skilled in using, repairing, etc, machinery 机械工人; 修理机器工人: *The driver in the car race called his mechanic to find out what was wrong.* 参加赛车的选手叫他的修理技术工找出故障. *The takeoff of the plane was delayed while the mechanics worked on the engines.* 由于机械技师检修引擎, 飞机延迟起飞.

draftsman /dra:ftsmən/ a person who does technical drawings, for engineering, building, etc 打样人; 绘图员; 制图员

draughtsman /dra:ftsmən/ **1** a person (esp a man) who draws well 画艺高超的人(尤指男人): *Ingres was one of the greatest draughtsmen in the history of French painting.* 安格尔是法国绘画史上最杰出的画家之一. **2** *esp BrE* draftsman 打样人; 绘图员; 制图员

artisan /ɑ:tɪzæn/ a skilled workman, esp in industry 熟练工人; 工匠; 技工

machinist /mə'ʃɪnɪst/ **1** a person who makes machines 制造机器的人; 机械师 **2** a person who uses a machine at work, esp for sewing 机器操作工人(尤指缝纫车工)

I73 adjectives 形容词: **relating to science, technology, etc** [B] 与科学、技术等有关的

scientific /saɪən'tɪfɪk/ **1** [Wa5] of, being, or concerning science or its principles or rules 科学的: *The microscope is a scientific instrument.* 显微镜是一种科学仪器. *She had a scientific education and learned chemistry at the age of thirteen.* 她十三岁时受科学教育, 学过化学. *That is a fine piece of scientific writing.* 这是一篇优秀的科学论文. *The scientific spirit has as interest in exactness.* 科学精神注重精确. **2** needing or showing exact knowledge, skill, or use of a system 需要技术和学问的; 有技术的; 有系统的: *He wrote a book on scientific baby care.* 他写了一本有关科学育婴的书. *They were scientific in their search, looking in all the possible places in an orderly way.* 他们搜寻的方法很科学化, 循序查遍所有可能的地方. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

technological /tek'nɒlədʒɪkəl/ [Wa5] of or related to technology 工艺的; 技术上的: *The development of the steam engine was the greatest technological advance of the 19th century.* 蒸汽机的发展是十九世纪工业技术上的最大进步. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

technical /'teknɪkəl/ **1** [Wa5] having special knowledge, esp of an industrial or scientific subject 有科技知识的: *He joined the Association for Scientific and Technical Workers.* 他参加了科技工作者协会. **2** of or related to a particular and esp a practical or scientific subject; concerning those subjects taught to provide skills for the hand rather than for the mind 技术的; 工艺的: *It's a technical college.* 这是一所技术学校. *He has had a good technical training.* 他受过良好的技术训练. *I had a more technical education than my husband.* 我受的技术教育比我的丈夫多. **3** [Wa5] according to an unreasonably fixed acceptance of the rules 严格根据规则来说的: *The result was a technical defeat for the government but otherwise of limited importance.* 这结果在技术上是政府的一次失败, 但除此之外, 没有什么严重性. **4** belonging to a particular art, science, profession, etc 专门性的: *He has great technical skills.* 他有高超的专门技能. *She uses technical language that the ordinary man cannot understand.* 她使用一般人不懂的专门术语. *This book is too technical for me.* 这本书太专门, 我看不懂. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

mechanical /mɪ'kænikəl/ **1** [Wa5] of, connected with, moved, worked, or produced by machinery 机械(制造)的; 用机械的 **2** (*fig*) (of persons or their acts) as if moved by machinery; by

habit, not will (指人或动作) 机械似的; 呆板的: *He was asked the same questions so many times that the answer became mechanical.* 同样的问题问了他这么多次, 他的回答都变得机械了. **-ly** [adv Wa4]: *The work is done mechanically.* 这工作是用机械操作的.

manual /'mænjuəl/ [Wa5] done with the hands 手做的; 用手操作的: *manual work* 人手操作 **-ly** [adv]: *He did the work manually, not mechanically.* 这工作他用手操作, 没有用机械.

automatic /,ɔ:tə'mætɪk/ **1** (of a machine, system, etc) working by itself without needing a person to do anything (指机器、系统等) 自动的: *The movements are completely automatic; you only need to start and stop the machines.* 这些机械的运转是全自动的, 你只需启动和关闭就行了. **2** done without thought, planning, etc 无意识的: *Breathing is automatic; you do it without thinking.* 呼吸是无意识的, 不需要你控制. **-ally** [adv Wa4]: *Everything in the factory works automatically.* 这家工厂中的生产全都是自动化的.

174 nouns 名词: the life sciences 生命科学

[ALSO ⇒ AT LIFE AND LIVING THINGS]

life sciences [the P] all the sciences which relate to living things 生命科学

biology /baɪ'ɒlədʒi/ [U] **1** the scientific study of living things 生物学: *He studied biology at school.* 他在学校里学过生物学. **2** the scientific laws of the life of a certain type of living thing (生物的) 生活规律和现象: *The biology of bacteria [: A37] can be quite hard to understand.* 细菌的生活规律和现象很难理解. **biological** [Wa5; B] of or connected with biology 生物学上的 **-ly** [adv Wa4] **biologist** [C] a scientist who studies biology 生物学家

zoology /zu:'ɒlədʒi/ [U] the scientific study of animals 动物学: *She studied zoology at school.* 她在学校里学过动物学. **zoological** [Wa5; B] of or connected with zoology 动物学上的 **-ly** [adv Wa4] **zoologist** [C] a scientist who studies zoology 动物学家

botany /'bɒtəni/ [U] the scientific study of plants 植物学: *They studied botany at school.* 他们在学校里学过植物学. **botanical** [Wa5; B] **1** of or connected with plants or botany 植物(学)的: *That city has a beautiful botanical garden.* 那城市有一个美丽的植物园. **2** obtained from plants 从植物中提炼的: *These are all botanical drugs.* 这些都是从植物中提炼出来的药物. **-ly** [adv Wa4] **botanist** [C] a scientist who studies botany 植物学家

anatomy /ə'nætəmi/ [U] the scientific study of the nature of living bodies, esp by cutting into them 解剖学 [ALSO: : B169] **anatomical** [B] of or connected with anatomy 解剖学的 **-ly** [adv Wa4] **anatomist** [C] a person skilled in anatomy 解剖学家

physiology /fɪzɪ'ɒlədʒi/ [U] **1** the scientific study of how the bodies of living things and

their various parts work 生理学 **2** the system by which any particular living thing keeps alive 生理系统: *The pictures showed the physiology of the horse.* 这些图片表示出马的生理系统. **physiological** [Wa5; B] of or connected with physiology 生理(学)的 **-ly** [adv Wa4] **physiologist** [C] a person skilled in physiology 生理学家

ecology /ɪ'kɒlədʒi/ [U] the scientific study of the pattern of the natural relations of plants, animals, and people to each other and to their surroundings 生态学 **ecological** [Wa5; B] of or connected with ecology 生态学的 **ecologist** [C] a scientist who studies ecology 生态学家

175 nouns 名词: the physical sciences 自然科学

physical sciences [the P] all the sciences which relate to the nature of matter, force, structure, etc 自然科学

physics /'fɪzɪks/ [U] the science concerned with the study of matter and natural forces (such as light, heat, movement, etc) 物理学: *He specializes in the physics of light.* 他专攻光学物理. *She has a degree in physics.* 她有物理学的学位. *They took a physics examination.* 他们参加了物理考试. **physicist** [C] a scientist who specializes in physics 物理学家

mechanics /mɪ'kæniks/ [U] **1** the science of the action of forces on objects 力学 **2** the science of making machines 机械制造学; 机械学

chemistry /'kemɪstri/ [U] **1** the science which studies the substances (elements) which make up the earth, universe, and living things, how these substances combine with each other and how they behave under different conditions 化学: *She is studying chemistry at university.* 她正在大学里学化学. *I think more chemistry should be taught in our schools.* 我认为我们学校应该多教点化学. **2** the chemical make-up and behaviour of a substance 化学成分与反应; 化学性质: *Do you know much about the chemistry of life?* 有关生命的化学性质你知道得多吗? *He's trying to learn more about the chemistry of lead.* 他正努力多学些铅的化学性质. **chemical** [B] of or connected with chemistry 化学的 **-ly** [adv Wa4] **chemist** [C] **1** a scientist who specializes in chemistry 化学家 **2** BrE a pharmacist (def 2) 药店老板; 药商

pharmacy /'fɑ:məsi/ **1** [U] the making and/or giving out of medicine 制药; 配药: *She is a student of pharmacy.* 她是读药学的学生. **2** [C] a (part of a) shop where medicines are given out or sold 药房; 药店 **pharmacist** **1** AmE also 又作 **druggist** [C] a person skilled in the making of medicine 药剂师 **2** also 又作 BrE **chemist**, AmE **druggist** [C] a person who owns or runs a shop where (esp) medicines are sold 药店老板; 药商 **pharmaceutical** [Wa5; B] of or connected with pharmacy 药学的; 药物的

pharmacology /fɑ:mə'kɒlədʒi/ [U] the scientific study of medicines and drugs 药理学; 药理学 **pharmacological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with pharmacology 药理学的; 药物学的 **-ly** [adv] **pharmacologist** [C] a scientist who specializes in pharmacology 药理学家; 药物学家

geology /dʒi'ɒlədʒi/ [U] the scientific study of the materials (rocks, soil, etc) which make up the earth and their changes in the history of the world 地质学 **geological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with geology 地质学的 **-ly** [adv Wα4] **geologist** [C] a scientist who specializes in geology 地质学家; 地质工作者

meteorology /mi:tɪə'rɒlədʒi/ [U] the study of weather conditions and the activities and changes around the earth (esp in the air) that cause such conditions 气象学 **meteorological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with meteorology 气象学的 **-ly** [adv Wα4] **meteorologist** [C] a person who specializes in meteorology 气象学家

I76 nouns 名词: the social sciences 社会科学

social sciences [the P] all the sciences which relate to people's lives and natures 社会科学

sociology /səʊsɪ'ɒlədʒi/ [U] the scientific study of societies and human behaviour in groups 社会学 **sociological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with sociology 社会学的 **-ly** [adv Wα4] **sociologist** [C] a scientist who specializes in sociology 社会学家

anthropology /ænrə'pɒlədʒi/ [U] the scientific study of the nature of man, including the development of his body, mind, and society 人类学 **anthropological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with anthropology 人类学的 **-ly** [adv Wα4] **anthropologist** [C] a scientist who specializes in anthropology 人类学家

psychology /sar'kɒlədʒi/ 1 [U] the study or science of the mind and the way it works, and of behaviour as an expression of the mind 心理学: *She studies psychology.* 她研究心理学. *He was reading a psychology book.* 他在读一本心理学著作. 2 [U9] a branch of this 心理学的分支: *His main interest is criminal/educational psychology.* 他特别对研究犯罪/教育心理学感兴趣. [ALSO: G6] **psychological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with psychology 心理学的 **-ly** [adv Wα4] **psychologist** [C] 1 a person who has studied or is skilled in psychology 心理学家 2 *infml* a person who understands people's characters and what influences their behaviour 懂得他人心理的人: *You need to be a psychologist to be able to sell goods to people who don't really want to buy them.* 你要洞彻顾客的心理, 才能卖出他们不真正想买的东西.

psychiatry /sar'kaɪətri/ [U] the study and treatment of diseases of the mind 精神病学; 精神病治疗法 **psychiatric** [Wα5; B] of, concerning, or by psychiatry 精神病学的; 精神病治疗的: *A*

person who suddenly begins to steal may be in need of psychiatric treatment. 一个突然开始行窃的人也许需要接受精神病治疗. **psychiatrist** [C] a doctor trained in psychiatry 精神病医生; 精神病学家

criminology /,krɪmə'nɒlədʒi/ [U] the scientific study of crime and criminals 犯罪学; 刑事学 **criminologist** [C] a person who specializes in criminology 犯罪学家

penology /pi:'nɒlədʒi/ [U] the study of matters concerned with the punishment of criminals and the operation of prisons 刑罚学; 监狱(管理)学 **penologist** [C] a person who specializes in penology 刑罚学家; 监狱学家

I77 nouns 名词: the historical sciences 历史科学

archaeology *also* 又作 *esp AmE archeology* /,ɑ:kɪ'ɒlədʒi/ [U] the study of buried remains of ancient times, such as houses, tools, and weapons 考古学 **archaeological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with archaeology 考古学的 **-ly** [adv Wα4] **archaeologist** [C] a person skilled in archaeology 考古学家

pal(a)eontology /pælɪən'tɒlədʒi/ [U] the science that deals with life on earth in earlier times, esp millions of years ago 古生物学 **paleontological** [Wα5; B] of or connected with paleontology 古生物学的 **-ly** [adv Wα4] **paleontologist** [C] a scientist who specializes in paleontology 古生物学家

I78 nouns 名词: the laboratory, etc [C] 实验室等

laboratory /lə'bɒrətɪ/ a building or room in which a scientist works, with apparatus for the examination and testing of materials 实验室

lab /læb/ *infml* laboratory 实验室

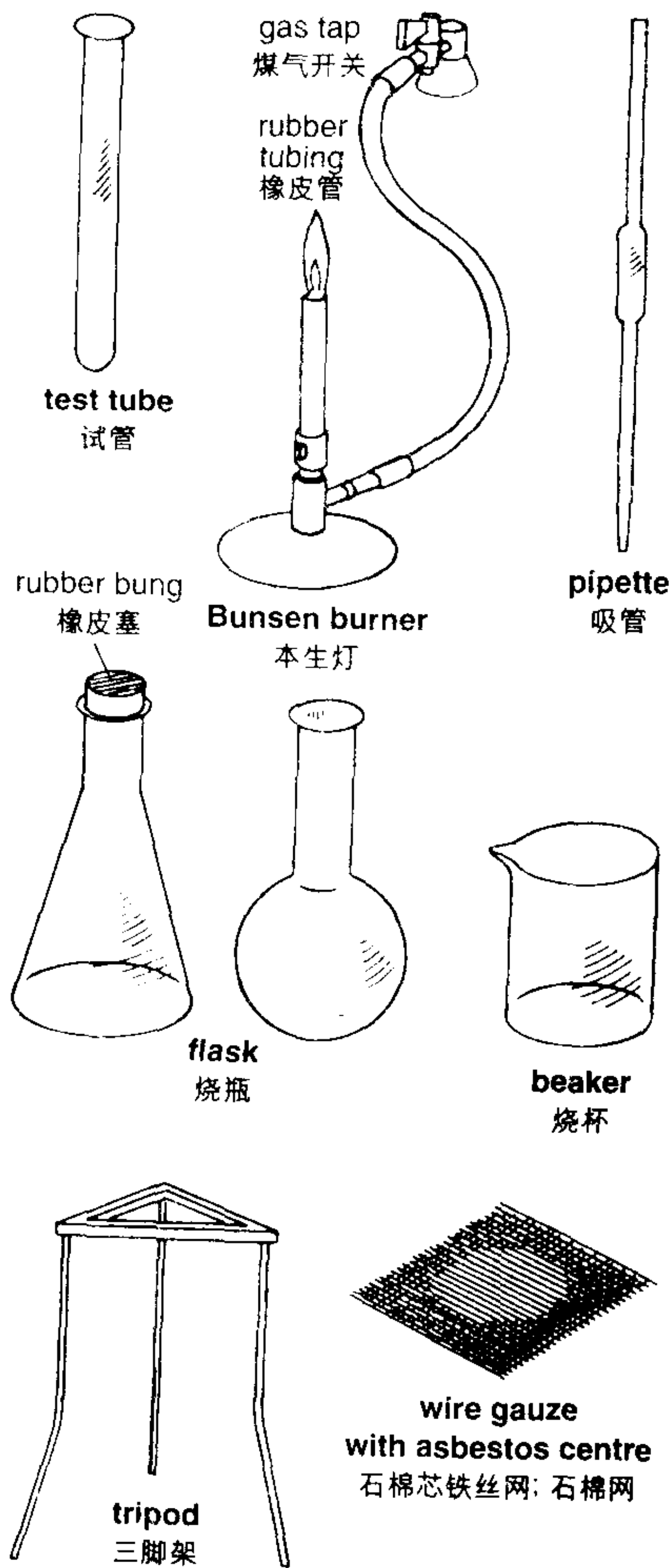
workshop /wɜ:kʃɒp/ a room or place as in a factory or business where heavy repairs and jobs on machines are done 车间; 工场; 作坊: *I'll have to send the broken sewing machines away to the workshop.* 我得把坏了的缝纫机送到工场去修理. *I'll just go through to the workshop to see if the shoes have been mended yet.* 我就到工场去, 看看鞋子是否已经补好了.

I79 nouns 名词: equipment used in laboratories [C] 实验室用的器材

test tube a glass tube, closed at one end, in which liquids are tested in chemistry, etc 试管

Bunsen burner /,bʌnsən 'bɜ:nə/ a burner used in science in which gas is mixed with air before burning 本生灯

retort /rɪ'tɔ:t/ a bottle with a long narrow bent neck, used for heating chemicals 曲颈瓶



pipette /prɪ'pet/ a thin glass tube used in chemistry into which small amounts of liquid can be sucked and taken from one place to another (玻璃制的) 吸管; 滴管

flask /flɑ:sk/ a type of bottle used in laboratories 细颈瓶; 长颈瓶; 烧瓶 [ALSO → H170]

180 nouns 名词: experiments and tests
实验与试验

[ALSO → N361 FINDING & DISCOVERING]

experiment /ɪk'sperɪmənt/ [C; U] (a) trial made in order to learn something or prove the truth of an idea, esp in science (尤指科学上

的) 试验; 实验: *He developed the theory over ten years and proved it by experiment.* 他用了十多年时间研究这理论, 并用实验证实了它. *They made/carried out/performed an experiment.* 他们做实验. *Much of our knowledge is based on experiments.* 我们的许多知识都是通过实验得来的.

test /test/ [C] 1 an examination, esp of substances, often done in laboratories to find out if they behave in certain ways (实验室进行的) 试验: *The tests show that the medicine is safe and can cure people.* 多次试验证明这种药是安全的, 并很有疗效. 2 a short medical examination 体格检查; 化验: *He was given an eye test.* 医生给他检查眼睛. *She's gone to hospital for tests on her heart.* 她已到医院检查心脏. 3 a practical examination 实际试验; 实际检查: *The government is carrying out tests to see if there is enough coal for mining here.* 政府正在做试验, 以了解这里是否有足够的煤可供开采. *Before buying the car he went for a test drive.* 买那辆车之前, 他先试了试车. *They are making atom bomb tests.* 他们在进行原子弹试验. 4 something used as a standard when judging or examining something else 检验标准: *Employers will use this settlement as a test in dealing with future wage claims.* 雇主将依照这一次的解决办法来处理未来的工资问题. 5 a number of questions, jobs, etc, set to measure someone's skill, cleverness, or knowledge of a particular subject; a short examination 测验; 考查; 小考: *They had a history test.* 他们有一个历史测验. *We have a test at the end of each month and an examination once a year.* 我们每个月底有一次小考, 每年有一次大考. *You can't drive by yourself until you've passed your driving test.* 在通过驾驶测试之前, 你不能单独驾驶汽车. **put something to the test** to find out the qualities of something by using it in certain conditions 检验某物

trial /'traɪəl/ [C; U] a test or tests done usu over a long period of time (通常指长时期的) 试验; 考验: *The trials show that the medicine is safe for most people.* 试验证明该药对大多数人来说是安全的. **trial and error** a way of getting the best results by learning from one's mistakes 反复试验; 不断摸索: *He learnt how to cook by trial and error.* 他靠自己不断摸索学会了烹调.

try /traɪ/ [C] *infml* a test 试; 尝试: *Let's give it a try!* 我们来试它一试!

181 verbs 动词: experimenting and testing
实验与试验

[ALSO → N360 INVESTIGATING & EXAMINING]

experiment /ɪk'sperɪmənt/ [U] to make an experiment 进行实验; 进行试验: *The engineers experimented with new materials.* 工程师试验新材料. *Some scientists experiment on animals.* 有些科学家用动物做实验. *If we don't experiment, we won't learn.* 我们如果不实验, 就学不到东西. **experimental** [B] for the purposes of experimenting 实验(性)的; 试验(性)的: *This*

work is at the moment purely experimental. 目前此项工作纯在试验阶段. **-ly** [adv Wa4] **experimentation** [U] *sometimes deprec* the act of experimenting 试验(工作); 实验: *Stop all this experimentation and do some useful work!* 把试验全部停下来, 干些有益的工作吧!

test /test/ [T1] to do a test on (something or someone) 对(某人/物)进行检验; 试验: *Have they tested the new medicine fully?* 这种新药作过充分的试验吗? *Test the students before you begin the course.* 你开课之前先测验一下学生.

try /traɪ/ [T1] to use (something or someone) in order to learn whether it, he, or she is what one wants or needs 试; 试用; 试验: *Have you tried the new medicine yet?* 你试服过这种新药了吗? *He tried it and liked it.* 他试了它一下, 很喜欢.

try out [v adv T1] to try fully 彻底试验: *Try out the new medicine for a year and we'll see how well it works.* 试用这种新药一年, 我们就可看到其效果如何.

I82 nouns 名词: **agents, catalysts, etc** [C] 起作用的事物、催化剂, 等等

agent /'eɪdʒənt/ a thing that works to produce a result 起作用的事物: *Rain and sun are agents which help plants to grow.* 雨水和阳光是促进植物生长的因素.

catalyst /'kætəlɪst/ a substance which, without itself changing, causes chemical change in other substances 催化剂

precipitate /prɪ'sɪpətɪt/ a solid substance that has been separated from a liquid by chemical action 沉淀物

solution /sə'lju:ʃən/ a mixture made by putting a solid or gas into a liquid 溶液

Industry and work

工业与工作

I100 nouns 名词: **industry and processing** 工业与加工

[ALSO ⇒ II-2]

industry /'ɪndəstri/ **1** [U] (the work of) factories and large organizations generally 工业: *The country is supported by industry.* 工业是该国的支柱. **2** [U] the private owners and shareholders of such factories and organizations (总称) 工业的资方; 工业界: *Does industry agree with the government?* 工业界是否同意政府的意见? **3** [C9, (C)] a particular sort of work, usu employing lots of people and using machinery and/or modern methods (某类) 工业; 生产业: *He works in the clothing industry.*

他从事制衣业. *The tourist trade has become a real industry.* 旅游业已经成为一种真正的行业.

industrial [B] of industry and the people who work in it 工业的; 生产业的: *This is an industrial area. They are all industrial workers here.* 这是工业区, 他们全都是工厂的工人. **-ly** [adv] **industrialist** [C] a person who owns a factory, etc 实业家; 工业家: *There are a lot of big (= important) industrialists in the hotel at the moment.* 许多工业界巨子现正云集这所旅馆. **industrialize, -ise** [Wv5; T1] to build up the industries of (esp a country, place) 使...工业化: *Glasgow was heavily industrialized in the nineteenth century.* 格拉斯哥在十九世纪变得高度工业化. **industrialization, -isation** [U] the act of industrializing 工业化

heavy industry [U] industries such as the coal and steel industries, the making of large machines, ships, etc 重工业

light industry [U] industries which make smaller machines, products, etc 轻工业

service industry [C] any of the industries which move things and people from place to place, do certain services (such as providing food, entertainment, protection), etc 服务行业

manufacturing /mænju'fæktʃərɪŋ/ [U] *genl* the business of making (manufacturing) things 制造业: *Manufacturing is an important part of industry generally.* 制造业是工业整体中的重要组成部分. *He is in one of the manufacturing industries.* 他从事某一行制造业.

processing /'prəʊsesɪŋ/ [U] the act, esp in an industry, of passing materials through a process [= I42] to produce a finished object, product, etc 加工; 处理

I101 nouns 名词: **work** 工作

work /wɜ:k/ [U] **1** activity which uses effort, esp with a special purpose, not for amusement 工作; 劳动: *It takes a lot of work to build a house.* 盖房子很费工夫. **2** (the nature or place of) a job or occupation 职业; 业务; 工作的性质或地方: *His work is in medicine, as a doctor.* 他行医, 是位医生. *She goes to work at 9.* 她九点上班. *What time do you get home from work?* 你什么时候下班回家? *I eat at work.* 我在工作的地方吃饭. **3** what one is doing, esp for payment (尤指一个人为了报酬而) 正在做的工作; 活儿: *I hear you've changed jobs; is the work difficult at the new place?* 我听说你已换了工作, 新环境工作难吗? *I'm taking some work home to do this evening.* 今晚我要带些工作回家去做. *Don't stay inside today sewing; bring your work out into the garden.* 今天别呆在屋里做针线, 把活儿拿到花园里来做. **4** what is produced by work, esp of the hands 产品; 成果; 工艺品; (尤指) 手工制品: *This mat is my own work (= I made it).* 这张席子是我亲手编织的.

labour BrE, labor AmE /'leɪbə/ **1** [U] work, esp if hard or heavy (尤指艰苦的) 劳动: *It needs/takes a lot of labour to build a road.* 修筑道路需要大量的劳力. **2** [U] people doing such

work 劳力; 劳动力; 劳工: *Industry often has difficulties getting labour/has labour difficulties.* 劳工短缺是工业界经常遇到的困难. **3** [C] *old use & pomp* a piece of hard work 一件艰苦的工作: *His labours are now at an end, and he can rest.* 现在他的艰苦工作已经结束, 可以休息了.

industry /'ɪndəstri/ [U] *often fml & pomp* hard work 艰苦的劳动; 勤奋: *They earned the money through their own industry.* 他们靠自己的勤劳挣来这些钱.

diligence /'dɪlədʒəns/ [U] *usu fml* the ability to work hard; careful hard work 勤勉; 细心而努力

chore /tʃɔː/ [C] **1** a small bit of regular work, quickly and easily done; daily necessary job, esp in a house or on a farm (尤指家庭或农场的) 杂务; 日常的零星工作: *Each morning she would get up, do the chores, then go next door for a talk with her neighbour.* 每天早晨她起床, 做家务, 然后去隔壁邻居家聊天. **2** a piece of uninteresting, difficult, or disliked work 一件枯燥无味、困难或烦人的工作: *It's such a chore to do the shopping every day.* 每天要去商店买东西, 真烦人.

effort /'efət/ **1** [U; S] strength, force, etc, that must be used (in an attempt) to do something; hard work 努力; 艰苦劳动: *It is really an effort to do this work.* 干这工作可真费劲. *We need more effort if we want to win.* 如果我们想要取胜, 就得再加一把劲. *What an effort it was to get the work done!* 完成这件工作费了多大的劲啊! **2** [C] *often deprec* an attempt to do something 尝试: *He did the work, but the result was a poor effort.* 他做了这项工作, 但结果很不理想.

effortless [B] (*usu* of something that is difficult to do) easy (通常指难做的事) 容易的; 不费劲的: *I couldn't lift the box, but it looked effortless when he lifted it.* 我搬不动这只箱子, 但是他像不费吹灰之力就把它提了起来. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

assiduity /æsə'dju:iti/ *fml & pomp* **1** [U] careful continual attention 刻苦; 勤勉不懈; 专心致志: *He did the work with admirable assiduity.* 他兢兢业业地工作, 令人钦佩. **2** [C] an example of this 勤奋的实例; 专心致志的事例

I102 verbs 动词: working 工作

work /wɜ:k/ **1** [Iθ] to do something which uses effort, esp as employment 工作; 干活: *He works in a factory.* 他在工厂工作. *She's working on a new book.* 她正忙于写一本新书. **2** [T1] to make (a person) work 使(某人)工作: *They work us too hard in this office.* 在办公室里他们让我们干得太辛苦了. **3** [T1] to run (a place of work) 办; 管; 经营: *They have worked this coalmine for years.* 他们开采这煤矿已有多多年了.

labour BrE, **labor** AmE /'leɪbə/ **1** [Iθ; I3] *often fml & pomp* to work, esp hard 劳动; (尤指辛苦地) 工作: *They laboured to complete the job.* 他们努力完成这工作. **2** [Iθ] (of the engine of a motor vehicle) to be working with difficulty at too low a speed (指汽车引擎) 缓慢而费力地运转: *The labouring engine could not take the car*

up the hill very quickly. 引擎吃力地运转着, 没法把汽车很快地开上山.

slave /sleɪv/ [Iθ (away)] *not fml* to work like a slave; work hard with little rest (像奴隶一样) 拼命工作; (几乎毫不休息地) 苦干: *He slaved away all weekend digging in the garden.* 整个周末他都在花园里辛苦地翻土.

I103 verbs 动词: machines, etc, working 机器等在运转

[ALSO ⇒ N123]

work /wɜ:k/ **1** [Iθ] (of a machine, moving part, plan, etc) to be active in the proper way, without failing (机器、转动的零件等) 运转; 正常运作; 起作用; (计划等) 行得通; 取得成功: *Does this light work?* 这盏灯亮吗? *The machine works on electricity.* 这台机器是电动的. *The clock hasn't been working since the electricity was off.* 断电之后这种钟一直没有走过. *Your idea won't work in practice.* 你的想法实际上行不通. **2** [T1] to make a machine work 开动(机器); 使转动; 操作: *Stand there and work the machine.* 站在那里开机器. *The machine is worked by hand/electricity.* 这台机器是手动/电动的.

go /gəʊ/ [Iθ] *not fml* (of a machine or its parts that move, turn, etc) to work (机器或其转动的零件) 运转: *The car won't go.* 汽车开不动了. *The wheel went round (= turned).* 轮子转动了. *The car went off down the road.* 汽车沿着道路开走了.

run /rʌn/ [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) work (机器等) 运转; 开动(机器等): *The car engine was running (well/badly).* 汽车引擎运转(良好/很差). *He runs the machines himself; no one helps him.* 他自己开这些机器, 没人帮他忙.

operate /'ɒpəreɪt/ *often tech* **1** [T1; Iθ] to (cause to) work 操纵(机器等); 运转: *He operates a machine/a factory.* 他操纵机器/经营工厂. *The new machines operate day and night.* 这些新机器昼夜运转. **2** [L9; I3] to produce effects 起作用: *The new law doesn't operate in our favour; it operates to destroy our advantage.* 这项新法律对我们不利, 它有损我们的利益. **3** [L9] to be in action 在活动; 执行任务; 作军事行动: *The army is operating over a large area.* 部队正在很大范围内进行军事活动. *That business operates in several countries.* 那家商行在好几个国家做生意.

operation **1** [U] (a state of) working; the way a thing works 操作; 运转; 工作: *The operation of a big new machine can be hard to learn.* 学习操纵一台新的大机器会是一件很难的事. *It's not in operation.* 它已停止运转. **2** [U] a state in which effects can be produced 生效: *When does the law come into operation?* 这项法律什么时候开始生效? **3** [C often pl] a thing (to be) done; an activity (待) 完成的事; 行动: *Let's begin our operations now.* 我们现在开始行动吧. *This is a difficult operation.* 这是件难办的事. **operational** **1** [A] of or about operations 操作上的; 业务上的: *Operational costs are high.* 经营成本很高. **2** [F; (B)] (of things) in operation; ready

for use 正在运转的; 可以使用的: *The new machines are not yet operational.* 新机器还未能使用. **-ly** [adv] **operative** 1 [F; (B)] (of plans, laws, etc) in operation; producing effects (计划、法律等) 实施中的; 生效的: *The law is now operative.* 法律现在生效. 2 [A] most important 最重要的 (*esp in the phr operative word(s)* 重要文字; 契约中有法律效力的文字) **-ly** [adv]

co-operate, cooperate /kəʊ'pəreɪt/ [Iθ (with)] to work together for some purpose 合作; 协力: *All the people co-operated happily to get the work finished.* 所有人都愉快地互相合作, 共同完成这项工作. *I wish she would co-operate more fully with us.* 我希望她会跟我们更充分地合作. **co-operation, coop-** [U] the act of co-operating 合作; 协力: *Can we have your full co-operation in this matter?* 在这件事情上我们能不能得到你的充分合作? **co-operative, coop-** 1 [B] willing to co-operate 愿意合作的: *She isn't a very co-operative person.* 她不是一个十分愿意合作的人. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] 2 [C] a business which is owned by the people who work in it 合作社; 合作企业

I104 adjectives 形容词: relating to work [B] 与工作有关的

laborious /lə'bo:riəs/ 1 requiring great effort 吃力的; 费力的: *This is very laborious work.* 这是非常费力的工作. 2 showing signs of being done with difficulty (文体等) 矫揉造作的; 佶屈聱牙的; 艰涩的; 不流畅的: *He has a laborious style of writing.* 他的文体艰涩难读. **-ly** [adv]

hard-working /,hɑ:d'wɜ:kɪŋ/ working hard 努力工作的; 勤劳的: *She is a hard-working girl.* 她是一个勤奋工作的女孩.

industrious /ɪn'dʌstriəs/ often fml & pomp hard-working 勤勉的; 勤劳的: *What industrious people they are!* 他们真勤奋啊! **-ly** [adv]

demanding /dɪ'mɑ:ndɪŋ/ that needs a lot of attention or effort 很费心思的; 很费精力的: *A new baby and a new job can both be very demanding.* 照顾新生婴儿和处理新工作都是很费精力的.

strenuous /'strenjuəs/ 1 taking great effort; needing a lot of work 费劲的; 须用全力应付的: *It's been a strenuous day!* 今天真辛苦! *I don't like this job; it's too strenuous.* 我不喜欢这工作, 它太费力了. 2 showing great activity 活跃的: *She is a strenuous supporter of women's rights.* 她是女权的热心支持者. **-ly** [adv]

diligent /'dɪlədʒənt/ (of people and behaviour) hard-working; showing steady effort 孜孜不倦的; 勤奋的; 用功的: *He's a diligent worker and deserves more pay.* 他是个卖力肯干的工人, 应该得到更多的报酬. *He made a diligent attempt to learn Russian.* 他勤奋地学俄语. **-ly** [adv]

painstaking /'peɪnz,tetkɪŋ/ 1 careful and thorough 极其细致的; 小心周到的: *Producing a dictionary is painstaking work.* 编字典是件极其细致审慎的工作. 2 hard-working and thorough (不辞) 劳苦的; 辛勤的; 苦干的: *He is not very*

clever but he is painstaking; he works hard. 他虽不十分聪明, 但很刻苦, 工作勤奋. **-ly** [adv]

menial /'mi:niəl/ (usu of work) unimportant, uninteresting, and not very pleasant (通常指工作) 低下的; 琐碎的; 乏味的: *He did not like doing the menial work in the house.* 他不喜欢做琐碎的家务. **-ly** [adv]

assiduous /ə'sɪdʒuəs/ fml & pomp having or showing careful and continual attention 勤奋的; 坚持不懈的; 殷勤的: *They are assiduous workers.* 他们是勤劳的工人. *He was assiduous in visiting me in hospital.* 他颇为殷勤, 常来医院看我. **-ly** [adv]

I105 adjectives 形容词: busy 忙的

busy /'bɪzi/ [Wɔl; B] 1 working 忙的; 正在工作的; 无空闲的: *He is busy now and cannot see you.* 他现在很忙, 不能见你. *He is busy writing.* 他正忙于写作. *She's busy with some important work.* 她在忙着做重要的工作. 2 full of work or activity 忙碌的; 热闹的; 繁忙的: *I've had a busy day.* 我忙碌了一天. *This is a busier place than that one.* 这个地方比那个地方要热闹些. 3 esp AmE (of telephones) in use; engaged (电话) 接不通; 占线: *I'm sorry the (telephone) line is busy.* 对不起, 电话占线. **-ily** [adv]

active /'æktɪv/ [B] 1 doing things or always ready to do things; able or ready to take action 积极的; 活跃的: *Although he is over seventy he is still active.* 他虽然年逾古稀, 仍然十分活跃. *He has an active brain.* 他头脑灵敏. *He leads an active life.* 他过着活跃的生活. 2 able to produce a particular effect or act in particular way 活性的; 起作用的: *Be careful! That dangerous chemical is still active!* 小心! 那化学药品仍有危险性! **-ly** [adv]

engaged /ɪn'geɪdʒd/ [F (on)] esp fml busy; working 忙的; 忙于从事...的: *He is engaged at the moment; he will be able to see you later.* 现在他正有事, 待会儿才能见你. *She's engaged on some important matter.* 她正忙着办一些重要的事.

occupied /'ɒkjʊpaɪd/ [F (with)] esp fml busy; working 忙于工作的: *He is fully occupied with some special work at the moment; he will be able to see you tomorrow.* 现在他正忙于一些特别的事, 明天才能见你. *Are you occupied just now or can I come and talk to you?* 这会儿你有事吗? 我能不能找你谈一谈?

I106 adjectives 形容词: not busy [B] 不忙的

idle /'aɪdl/ [Wɔl, 3] 1 a not working 没有事做的; 闲着的: *Men are left idle when machines break down.* 机器坏了, 工人闲着没事干. b (of time) not used for doing anything (指时间) 没有用来做任何事情的; 闲着没事做的: *Idle hours flew by.* 闲散的时间飞逝而去. 2 lazy 懒惰的: *An idle worker is a waste of money.* 雇用懒惰的工人就是浪费金钱.

I107 INDUSTRY & WORK 工业与工作

3 of no use; not producing anything good 无用的; 无效的: *I knew what would happen, but it was idle to warn them; they wouldn't listen.* 我知道会发生什么事, 但是提醒他们也无济于事, 他们不听别人的话. **idly** [adv] -ness [U]

vacant /veɪkənt/ **1** empty; not filled with anything 空的: *There is a vacant piece of land near the house; we can build there.* 房子附近有块空地, 我们可以在那里盖房子. **2** (of a house, room or seat) not being used or lived in (指房子、房间或座位) 空着的; 没人住的; 未被占用的: *The house has been vacant for several months.* 这所房子已经空了好几个月了. **3** (of a position in employment) not at present filled (职位) 空缺的: *I'm looking for work; are there any positions vacant in your firm?* 我正在找工作, 你们公司有空缺吗? *The part of a newspaper in which jobs are advertised is often called 'situations vacant'.* 报上登载招聘广告的那部分常常叫做“职位空缺”.

I107 verbs 动词: relating to being busy or not 与忙或不忙有关的

busy /'bɪzi/ [T1 (with)] to make or keep (esp oneself) busy 使(尤指自己)忙于: *To forget his troubles, he busied himself with answering letters.* 为了忘掉烦恼, 他让自己埋头写信.

idle /aɪdl/ [Wv3; I0; T1 (away)] to waste (time) doing nothing 虚度(时光); 闲混: *Please stop idling and do something!* 别再无所事事了, 还是干点什么吧! *He just idles his time away doing nothing.* 他只是虚度光阴, 什么事也不做.

I108 nouns 名词: factories and mills 工厂与制造厂

factory /'fæktəri/ [C] a building or group of buildings where goods are made, esp in great quantities by machines [U]: *That city is full of factories.* 那个城市工厂比比皆是. *The factory workers go home at 5.* 工厂工人五点下班.

complex /'kɒmpleks/ [C] a number of factories, etc 联合企业; 综合企业: *There is a big chemical complex near the city.* 城市附近有一个大型的化工联合企业.

plant /plɑ:nt/ [C; U] machinery, buildings, etc, used for some special, often stated purpose [U]: 机器: *There is a big chemical plant near the city.* 城市附近有一个很大的化工厂. *We need new plant; the old machinery isn't good enough any more.* 我们需要新机器; 旧机器已经不行了.

works /wɜ:ks/ [Wn3; C often in comb] a factory [U]: *He has a job at the local (steel) works.* 他在当地的(钢铁)工厂工作. *The Works Manager spoke to the men.* 工厂经理跟工人讲了话.

mill /mɪl/ [C often in comb] a building or factory in which work with a (stated) material is done 制造厂: *Cotton cloth is made in a*

cotton mill. 棉纺厂生产棉布. *Paper is made in a paper mill.* 造纸厂造纸. *She works at the local mill.* 她在当地的工厂工作.

I109 nouns 名词: kinds of factories and mills, etc 各类工厂与制造厂等

waterworks /'wɔ:tə,wɜ:ks/ [P] buildings, pipes, and supplies of water forming a public water system (城市等的)供水系统

water mill [C] a mill whose power is gained from moving water 水车; (以水作动力的)磨坊

windmill /'wɪnd,mɪl/ [C] a mill whose power is gained by causing the wind to turn special moving parts 风车; (以风作动力的)磨坊

flourmill /'flaʊə,mɪl/ [C] (a building containing) a machine for crushing corn or grain into flour 磨坊; 磨粉机 **mill** [C] a person making flour from grain in a mill, esp formerly (尤指旧时的)磨坊主

paper mill [C] a building where paper is made 造纸厂

gasworks /'gæs,wɜ:ks/ [Wn3; C] a place where gas for use in the home is made from coal 煤气厂

power station [C] a large building in which electricity is made 发电厂; 发电站

refinery /rɪ'fainəri/ [C] a building and apparatus for refining (= making pure) metals, oils, sugar, etc 提炼厂; 精炼厂: *He works in the local (sugar) refinery.* 他在当地的制糖厂工作.

distillery /dɪ'stɪləri/ [C] a place or business firm where whisky, etc, is distilled (= made) 酿酒厂

brewery /'bru:əri/ [C] a place where beer is brewed (= made) 啤酒厂

I110 nouns 名词: industrial workshops, etc 车间、工场等

shop /ʃɒp/ [C] a place where things are made or repaired 车间; 工场: *He works in the body shop in a car factory.* 他在一家汽车厂的车身制造场工作.

workshop /'wɜ:k,ʃɒp/ [C] a usu large room, esp in a factory where heavy work on or with machines is done 车间; 工场; 作坊: *He went into the workshop to see if the work had been done yet.* 他到车间去看看工作完成了没有. *Workshop conditions are often noisy and dirty.* 车间里通常嘈杂而肮脏.

repair shop [C] a place where repairs [→I21] are done 修理工场; 修理店: *Take the radio to the radio repair shop; they'll fix it for you.* 把收音机送到收音机修理店去, 他们会帮你修好的. *He went to the shoe repair shop to get his shoes.* 他到修鞋店去取鞋子.

shop floor [the R; A] not fml the place regarded as where ordinary workers (not those who direct them, the **management**) do their work; the general work area in a factory

一般工人工作的场所: *What's the feeling on the shop floor about the rise in pay?* 一般工人对这次加薪有什么反应? *There was a shop-floor quarrel between the two unions.* 车间里两个工会之间发生了争吵。

I111 nouns 名词: assembly lines, etc [C]
装配线等

[ALSO ⇒ H140 TOOLS]

assembly line an arrangement of workers and machines in which each person has a particular job and the work is passed, often on a moving band (**a conveyer belt**), directly from one worker to the next until the product is complete 装配线; 流水作业的生产线

conveyer belt an endless moving belt that carries objects from one place to another 传送带

automation /ɔ:tə'meɪʃən/ [U] any system of producing goods in a factory, etc, by the use of machines with the smallest possible number of persons operating them 自动化; 自动操作 **automated** [B] working by automation 自动化的: *We have a fully automated system now.* 现在我们的系统完全自动化了。

I112 nouns 名词: workers [C] 工人

worker /'wɜ:kə/ **1** a person or animal that works 工人; 劳动者; 工作者; 干活的动物 **2** a hard worker 努力工作的人; 实干家: *She's a real worker; she gets twice as much done as anybody else.* 她是个埋头苦干的人, 她一个人做的工作抵两个人的。 **3 also** 又作 **working man** a person who works with his hands rather than his mind; a working-class man 工人; 体力劳动者; 工人阶级的一分子

blue-collar worker esp AmE a worker who does hard or dirty work with his hands and has to wear special clothes for it 蓝领工人 (指干重活、脏活的工人); 体力劳动者: *Blue-collar workers have formed blue-collar unions.* 蓝领工人组成了蓝领工会。

white-collar worker a person who does not work with his or her hands; an office worker, indoor worker, etc (指不干体力劳动的) 白领工人; 脑力劳动者; 办公室职员: *White-collar workers have jobs where they don't get dirty.* 白领工人的工作不会弄脏衣服。

manual worker a person who works with his or her hands 体力劳动者; 靠双手吃饭的人

skilled worker a person who has learnt a special skill and uses that skill in his or her work 熟练工人

unskilled worker a person doing simple kinds of work that need no special skill 非熟练工人

workman /'wɜ:kməŋ/ **1** a man who works with his hands, esp in a particular skill or trade (尤指有特种技能的) 工人: *The workman fixed the water system.* 工人修好了供水系统。 **2** [C9] a man who is skilled to a stated degree, esp in

work with the hands 手艺…的人: *He is a clever workman.* 他是个能工巧匠。 *A bad workman always blames his tools.* 拙匠常怪工具劣。

work force [GC] the people who work in factories and industry generally, considered as a body (一个国家或工厂等的) 劳动力; 劳工 (总称): *The work force of this country consists of millions of people.* 这个国家的劳动人口有好几百万人。

labourer BrE, **laborer** AmE /'leɪbərə/ a worker whose job needs strength rather than skill (从事的工作着重体力而不着重技术的) 工人; 劳工

operator /'ɒpəreɪtə/ **1** a person who works a machine, apparatus, etc (机器等的) 操作人员: *We have many skilled operators here.* 我们这里有许多熟练的操作人员。 **2** [C9] *infml & often derog* a person whose operations (in business, love, etc) are successful but perhaps unfair (做生意、爱情等方面) 精明圆滑的人: *He is a clever/smooth operator; be careful of him.* 他是一个精明/圆滑的人, 你得提防他。

operative /ɒpə'reɪtɪv/ esp *fml* a worker or operator 技工; 工人: *Send one of our best operatives.* 派一名我们最优秀的技工来。

hand /hænd/ **1** [*now usu in comb*] a workman 工人; 人手: *More hands are needed for the building work.* 这项建筑工程需要增添人手。 *He is a farmhand (= He works on a farm).* 他是个农场工人。 **2** one of the sailors on a ship 船上的水手: *Get one of the hands to do the work.* 叫一个水手去做这件工作。 *All hands on deck!* (a call for all sailors to come up to deal with some trouble) 全体船员到甲板上集合! **3** [C9] *usu infml* a performer 做某种工作的人: *He's a good hand at making cakes.* 他是个做糕点的能手。 *She's an old hand (= a very experienced person) at this game.* 她是玩这种游戏的老手。

factory hand a person working in a factory at a simple job (工厂里做简单工作的) 工人

shift /ʃɪft/ [C] **1** a group of workers who take turns with one or more other groups (轮班工作的) 一班职工: *The men are working in shifts to repair the railway line.* 工人正在轮班修理铁路线。 **2** the period of time worked by such a group 轮班工作的时间: *a working day divided into three 8-hour shifts* 一个工作日分三班工作, 每班工作八小时 **day/night shift** [C] the shift working during the day/at night 日/夜班: *He's on the night shift now.* 他在上夜班。

I113 nouns 名词: mines and excavations
矿场与发掘点

mine /maɪn/ **1** [C *often in comb*] a deep hole or network of holes under the ground from which coal, gold, tin, and other mineral substances are dug 矿场; 矿井; 矿坑: *This is a tin mine.* 这是个锡矿。 *Many men were buried when there was an accident at the mine.* 矿场发生事故时, 许多人被埋在地下。 **2** [S (of)] (*fig*) a person from whom or thing from which one can obtain a great deal (of something, esp

information or knowledge) (尤指知识的) 宝库; 源泉: *The old man has lived in the village all his life and he's a mine of information about its history.* 这位老人一辈子住在这个村子里, 对村子的历史了如指掌。

pit /pit/ [C] 1 [usu in comb] a deep hole dug in the ground to get materials out 矿坑: *There's an old chalkpit near here.* 这儿附近有一个旧白垩矿坑。2 [often pl] a coal mine 煤矿 3 [often pl] the workers, machinery, etc, connected with a coal mine 跟煤矿有关的工人、机器等

colliery /'kɒljəri/ [C] a coal mine and the buildings, machinery, etc, connected with it 煤矿 (包括建筑物和设备等在内)

quarry /'kwɒri/ [C] a place from which stone, sand, etc, are dug out of the ground 采石场; 采砂场

workings /'wɜ:kɪŋz/ [P] the parts of a mine that have been dug out 坑道; 矿坑: *These workings aren't used any more.* 这些矿坑已废弃不用了。

diggings /'dɪɡɪŋz/ [P] the place or places where (esp) miners dig for a particular purpose 矿区: *Work has stopped at the diggings.* 矿区工作已停止了。

dig /dɪɡ/ [C usu sing] 1 an ancient place, town, or building being uncovered and studied by archaeologists (= students of ancient times) (考古的) 挖掘地点 2 the digging up of a place like this (考古的) 挖掘: *go on a dig* 进行遗迹的挖掘

dugout /'dʌɡ, aʊt/ [C] a rough usu covered shelter made by digging a hole, esp by soldiers 掩蔽壕; (尤指) 避弹壕; 防空洞

excavation /,ekska'veɪʃən/ 1 [C] a place where a hole or holes, usu large, have been dug in the earth 挖掘的洞穴; 挖掘地点: *He's working at the excavation.* 他在挖掘现场工作。 *They made several excavations to find what they wanted.* 他们挖掘了好几个地方, 为的是寻找他们想要的东西。 2 [U] the act of excavating 发掘; 挖掘

shaft /ʃɑ:ft/ [C esp in comb] a long narrow passage going usu in an up and down or sloping direction in the ground, a building, etc, esp in a mine (通常垂直或倾斜的) 井状通道; (尤指) 矿井; 竖井

tunnel /'tʌnəl/ [C often in comb] an underground or underwater passage, esp for a road or railway or in a mine, through a hill or under a river, town, etc 隧道; 坑道; 地道; 隧洞

1114 verbs 动词: digging and mining [IØ; T1] 挖掘与开矿

dig /dɪɡ/ 1 to turn over (earth) with the hands, tools, etc; make (a hole) in (the ground) 掘土; 挖 (洞等): *The dog was digging in the garden.* 狗在花园中扒土。 *The men dug a hole/dug deep into the ground.* 这人挖了一个洞/往地里挖得很深。 *The man was digging for gold.* 这人在掘土找金子。 2 [T1 (up, out)] to get by digging 挖掘: *The man was digging potatoes.* 那人正在挖马铃薯。 *They dug up an old metal box.* 他们掘出了一只旧的金属盒子。 *He dug the stones out.* 他把一块

块石头挖出来。 **dig in** [v adv] to dig holes for (oneself) 挖壕沟 (藏身); 挖战壕 (防守): *The soldiers dug in/dug themselves in for the night.* 士兵们挖壕以度过夜晚。 **digger** [C] 1 a person digging 挖掘者 2 any tool or machine used for digging 挖掘工具; 挖掘机

excavate /'ekska'veɪt/ to make (a hole) or uncover (something) by digging; (fml) to dig 发掘; 挖: *They excavated a large hole/the remains of an old Roman house.* 他们挖了一个大洞/发掘出一处古罗马房屋的遗址。 *They were still excavating when I left.* 我离开时他们还在挖掘。 **excavator** [C] a machine used for digging 挖土机

mine /maɪn/ to dig in (a place) for (esp metals and coal) 开矿; 开采 (矿物): *The men were busy mining.* 这些人正忙于开矿。 *They mined the whole area for coal.* 他们为挖煤开采了整个地区。

burrow /'bʌrəʊ/ [(into)] to dig (a hole like a tunnel), in earth, etc, as such animals as rabbits do 掘 (洞穴); (像兔子那样) 打 (地洞): *The rabbits burrowed into the ground.* 兔子打地洞。 *The animals burrowed holes in the ground.* 动物在地里打洞。 *The miners burrowed (their way) into the side of the hill.* 矿工们在山坡上挖巷道。

tunnel /'tʌnəl/ to make a tunnel through a place 凿隧道穿过: *The miners tunnelled (their way) through the mountain.* 矿工们挖的隧道穿过了整座山。 *They have been tunnelling for weeks and found nothing.* 他们接连几星期都在挖地道, 但是什么也没有发现。

bore /bɔ:/ 1 to make round holes in something, esp by using a tool that turns round and round 钻 (圆孔): *He bored a hole in the piece of wood.* 他在这块木头上钻了个孔。 *Can you bore through this wood?* 你能钻透这木头吗? 2 to do this while mining, etc 开矿等时挖 (洞): *The miners bored a tunnel under the mountain/sea.* 矿工们在山底/海底挖了一条隧道。

drill /dri:l/ 1 to make a hole with a drill [→ H146] 用钻头钻 (孔): *He drilled two holes in the wood.* 他在木头上钻了两个洞。 *He drilled through the wall.* 他钻穿了这堵墙。 2 [IØ (down)] to do this esp while mining, looking for oil, etc (采矿、找石油时) 用钻探机钻: *They are drilling for oil in the North Sea and in some places have drilled down a very long way.* 他们正在北海钻探石油, 某些地方已钻得很深了。

prospect /'prɒspekt/ [(for)] to examine (land, an area, etc) in order to find something, esp gold, silver, oil, etc 勘察 (地方); 勘探 (金、银、石油等矿藏); 探矿: *He's been prospecting in these hills for years, prospecting for gold.* 多年来他一直在这些山中勘探金矿。 *The government is prospecting the sea bed for natural gas.* 政府正在勘探海床下的天然气。 **prospector** [C] a person who prospects 勘探矿藏的人; 探矿者

1115 nouns 名词: persons working in mines, etc [C] 在矿中工作的人

miner /'maɪnə/ [often in comb] a worker in a

mine 矿工: *Those men are diamond miners.* 那些人是钻石矿工人。

collier /'kɒliə/ **1** a person employed to cut coal in a mine 煤矿工人 **2** a ship for carrying coal 运煤船

quarryman /'kwɒrɪmən/ a worker in a quarry 采石工人

I116 nouns 名词: **work with wood, metal, etc** 木工、金工等

carpenter /'kɑ:pəntə/ [C] a person who is skilled at making and repairing wooden objects 木匠 **carpentry** [U] **1** the art or work of a carpenter 木工技艺; 木工 **2** the objects made by a carpenter 木器 (总称)

joiner /'dʒɔɪnə/ [C] a carpenter who makes doors, doorframes, windowframes, etc, inside a building 细木工匠; 细木工人 **joinery** [U] **1** the art, skill, or trade of a joiner; woodwork in building 细木工技艺; 细木工行业; 细木工 **2** work done by a joiner 细木工制品: *In this house the joinery is very good.* 这座房子里的细木工活十分出色。

woodwork /'wʊd,wɜ:k/ [U] **1** the skill of making wooden objects, esp chairs, tables, etc 木工技艺 (尤指做椅、台等的手艺) **2** *infml* carpentry 木工 **3** the objects produced 木制品 **4** *not fml* the parts of a house that are made of wood 房屋的木建部分: *There's a mouse behind the woodwork.* 木构件后面有只老鼠。 **5** the study and practice (esp as a school subject) of making wooden objects (尤指学校里的课程) 木工课

turner /'tɜ:nə/ [C] a person who shapes wood or metal on a lathe [⇒H142] 镟工; 车床工人; 车工

fitter /'fɪtə/ [C] someone whose work is either **a** putting together machines or electrical parts, or **b** cutting out and fitting clothes (a) 装配机器或电器部件的工人; 钳工 (b) 裁剪和试样的裁缝师; 试样裁剪师

plumber /'plʌmə/ [C] a man whose job is to fit and repair waste pipes, bathroom articles, etc (安装及修理污水管、浴室设备的) 铅管工; 管子工

metalworker /'metl,wɜ:kə/ [C] a person who makes things with or out of metal 金属工人; 金属匠 **metalwork** [U] **1** objects shaped in metal 金属制品 **2** the study and practice (esp as a school subject) of making metal objects (尤指学校里的课程) 金工课

I117 nouns 名词: **persons in charge of workers** [C] 管理工人的人

[ALSO ⇒ C160]

foreman /'fɔ:mən/, *fem* **forewoman** /'fɔ:wu-mən/ a skilled and experienced workman who is put in charge of other workers (工人的) 领班; 工头

charge-hand /'tʃɑ:dʒ,hænd/ the leader of a

group of workmen 管理一组工人的领班; 场长

master /'mɑ:stə/ **1** *fem* **mistress** /'mɪstrɪs/ *old use* a man who employs workmen or servants 主人; 雇主; 老板 **2** [A] a skilled workman with his own business 技艺熟练并自立门户的工匠: *He is a master builder.* 他是位搞建筑包工的师傅。

boss /bɒs/ **1** [*also* 又作 N] *infml* a master, employer, or person having control over others 老板; 雇主; 上司: *He asked the boss for more money.* 他要求老板多给他一点钱。 *Have you got a match, boss?* 老板, 你有火柴吗? **2** *AmE usu derog* a political party chief 政党领袖 **supervisor** /,sju:pə'vaɪzə/ a person who keeps watch over work and workers as the person in charge 监督者; 督导者; 管理人; 监工 **supervise** [IØ; T1] to work as a supervisor over (someone) 监督 (某人); 督导 (某人)

overseer /'əʊvəsiə/ a person who keeps watch over work, (esp formerly as done by slaves) 监工; 工头 (尤指过去监督奴隶工作的人): *The overseer made them work very hard.* 监工逼他们拼命干活。

Education

教育

I130 nouns 名词: **places for small children** [C; U] 照管幼儿的地方

playgroup /'pleɪ,gru:p/ *also* 又作 **playschool** /'pleɪ,sku:l/ a kind of informal school for very young children in which they learn to play with other children and learn other things mainly through play 为幼儿设立的通过游戏进行学习的非正式学校; 幼儿园

nursery school a school for young children of two to five years of age in which they learn mainly by playing (为二岁至五岁幼儿而设的) 幼儿园

kindergarten /'kɪndəgɑ:tən/ a playgroup, playschool, etc 幼儿园; 幼稚园

I131 nouns 名词: **kinds of school** 各类学校

school /sku:l/ **1** [C] a place of education for children 学校: *Many new schools have been built by the government.* 政府建了许多新学校。 *They are children of school age* (= old enough to attend school). 他们是学龄儿童。 *What school do you go to?* 你上什么学校? *During the school holidays they went to France.* 学校放假期间, 他们去了法国。 (*fig*) *He learned everything in the school of experience.* 他从经验中学到一切。 **2** [U] (*without the*) **a** attendance or study at such a place; a course of learning at such a place 上学; 学校的课程: *He began school at the age of five.* 他五岁开始上学。 *She always found school*

difficult. 她一直觉得学校的课程很难. **b** *one day's course at such a place* 学校一天的活动: *School begins at 8.30.* 学校八点半开始上课. *He walks home after school.* 放学后他步行回家. **3** [GC] (*fig*) the body of students (and teachers) at such a place 全体学生 (和教师): *She is a teacher liked by the whole school.* 她是全校学生爱戴的教师.

state school [C] a school that is run by the state 国/州立学校

comprehensive school [C] *BrE* a state school for children over the age of 11 of both sexes, all abilities, and from every kind of family in an area 一个地区内凡十一岁以上的学生 (不分性别、能力和家庭背景) 都能上的国立学校: 综合中学

public school [C; U] **1** (in England) a mainly upper class school for older pupils where education is paid for usu by parents and the pupils live as well as study (英格兰的) 公学 (主要招收上层阶级年龄较大的自费住校学生) **2** (esp in Scotland and US) a free local school supported by taxes (尤指苏格兰和美国地方办的免费) 公立学校

private school [C] a school owned and directed by a person or group not supported by government money, where education must be paid for 私立学校

independent school [C] a private school (独立办学的) 私立学校

preparatory school [C] **1** (esp in Britain) a private school for pupils up to the age of 13 or 14, where they are made ready to attend a higher school, almost always a public school (*def 1*) (尤指在英国为十三、四岁学生升入公学作准备的) 私立预备学校 **2** (in the US) a private school that makes pupils ready for college (在美国为学生升入大学作准备的) 私立预科学校

prep school [C] *infml* a preparatory school 私立预备学校; (美) 私立预科学校

primary school [C; U] the school that a child attends from the age of 5 to the age of 11 (五岁至十一岁儿童上的) 小学

secondary school [C; U] the school that a child attends after primary school, usu at the age 11 or 12 until 16 to 18 years old (十一、二岁学生小学毕业后到十六至十八岁上的) 中学

high school [C; U] *esp AmE* a secondary school, esp for children over the age of 14 (尤指美国十四岁以上学生上的) 中学

grammar school [C; U] **1** (in England) a school (usu) for children over the age of 11, where they study languages, science, etc, for examinations which may lead to higher education (在英国) 普通中学 (入学年龄一般为十一岁以上, 学习语言、科学等课程以准备升入大学); 文法中学 **2** (in the US) a primary school (在美国) 小学

academy /ə'kædəmi/ [C] (in Scotland, esp in names) a secondary school that prepares pupils for higher education (在苏格兰, 尤用于校名) 为学生升入大学作准备的中学

secondary modern school [C] (in England formerly) a secondary school which does not prepare students for a university or further

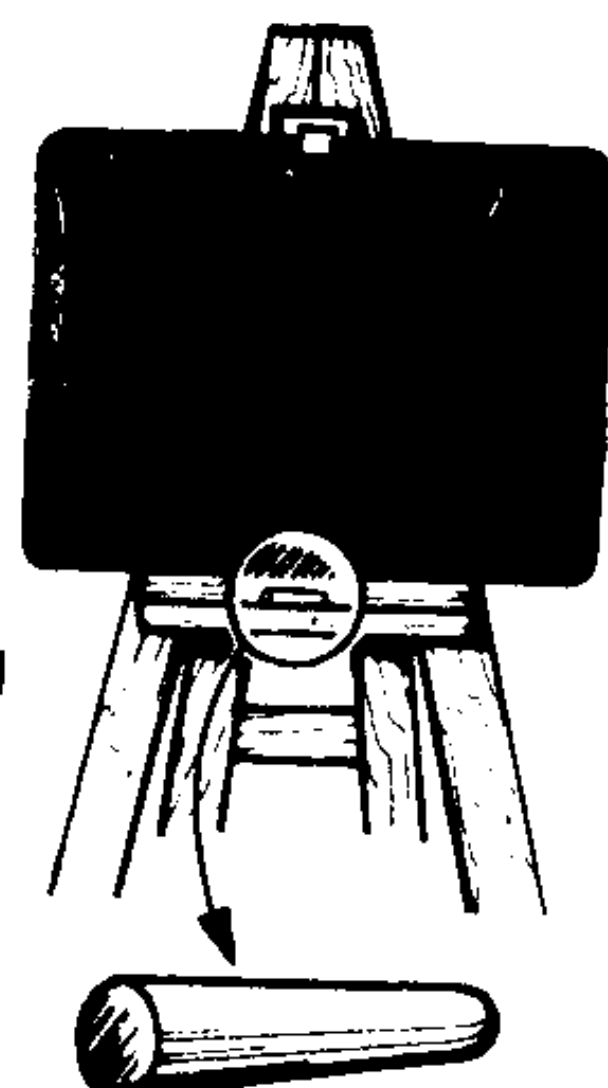
study (从前在英格兰) 不准备让学生升入大学的中学

single-sex school [C] a school where only boys or girls are taught 男校或女校

coeducational school [C] a school where boys and girls are taught together 男女兼收的学校

coeducation [U] the system of educating boys and girls together in the same buildings and classes 男女生同校制度

I132 nouns 名词: places and things in schools [C] 校内环境与东西



blackboard
黑板

chalk
粉笔

classroom /'kla:s,rum/ a room in a school, college, etc, in which a class meets for a lesson 教室; 课堂: *We have to move to another classroom for the next lesson.* 下一堂课我们得到另一个教室去上. *Classroom conditions in that school are not good.* 该校教室的环境并不好.

playground /'plei,graund/ **1** a piece of ground kept for children to play on or in, esp at a school (尤指学校的) 操场; 运动场 **2** (*fig*) an area favoured for amusement 游乐场所: *The south of France is the playground of the rich.* 法国南部是富人的游乐场所.

staff room a comfortable room in a school for the use of teachers 教员休息室: *What is staff-room opinion on this matter* (= What do the teachers think about it)? 关于这件事老师们有什么意见?

language laboratory a room in which people can learn foreign languages by means of special teaching machines, esp tape recorders, etc (语言教学用的) 语言实验室; 语言教室

I133 nouns 名词: college and university, etc 学院与大学等

college /'kɒlɪdʒ/ **1** [C; U] a school for higher and professional education, often connected to a university 学院; 高等 (专科) 学校: *My son*

went to a teacher training college. 我的儿子在师范学院就读. *I went to business college when I was 28.* 我二十八岁时进商学院念书. *When did you leave college?* 你什么时候大学毕业? **2** [C; U] (in the United States) a school of higher learning giving a bachelor's degree (在美国) 有权颁授学士学位的高等学校 **3** [C] (in Britain) a body of teachers and students forming a separate part of certain universities (英国某些大学内的) 学院: *Oxford University is divided into colleges.* 牛津大学由多个学院组成. **4** [C; U] (in Britain) any of certain large private schools (英国的) 大型私立学校 **5** [C] the building or buildings used by any of these educational establishments 学院的校舍及校园: *The college is just over the road from the station.* 学院校舍就在车站对面马路旁. **6** [C9] *tech* a body of people with a common profession, purpose, duties or rights 学会; 团体: *She is a member of the Royal College of Nurses.* 她是皇家护士学会会员.

university /ju:nə'vɜ:səti/ **1** [C often in comb; often cap] a place of education at the highest level, where degrees are given 大学: *Several new universities have been built.* 好几所新大学已经落成了. *He studied at Edinburgh University/the University of Edinburgh.* 他曾在爱丁堡大学念书. **2** [C; U] one of these places when attended for a course of study (指上课之处) 大学: *Has she studied at university/been to university?* 她上过大学吗? **3** [the GU] the members of this place, students and teachers 大学全体师生: *The whole university is against the changes.* 全大学的师生都反对这些改革.

polytechnic /pɒli'teknik/ [C] a place of education for people who have left school, providing training in many arts and (esp) trades connected with skills and machines 理工学院; 工艺专科学院

academy /ə'kædəmi/ [C] a school or college for training in a special art or skill 高等专科学院: *Sandhurst in England and West Point in the US are military academies.* 英国的桑赫斯特和美国的西点都是军校. *She attends an academy of music.* 她在音乐学院上学.

school /sku:l/ **1** [C; U] an establishment for teaching a particular subject, skill, etc 学校: *He worked all day and studied at night school in the evenings.* 他白天工作, 晚上上夜校. **2** [C] (esp in universities) a department or place where a certain subject is taught (尤指大学的) 院、系等: *medical school* 医学院; *the School of Law* 法学院; *London School of Economics* 伦敦经济学院 **3** [C; U] *AmE* a college or university 学院或大学: *She went to graduate [->I144] school in Los Angeles.* 她去洛杉矶读研究院. **4** [C] a group of people with the same methods, opinions, etc 学派; 流派: *There is a new school of thought about this.* 现时在这方面又有了一个新的思想流派.

higher education [U; (C)] education at a university or college 高等教育

further education [U] education after leaving school, but not at a university (为已离校人士而

设的) 继续教育; 延续教育

adult education [U] education provided for adults outside the formal educational system, usu by means of classes that are held in the evening 成人教育

I134 nouns 名词: teachers, etc [C] 教师等

teacher /'ti:tʃə/ [also 又作 A] a person who teaches, esp as a profession 教师: *My husband's a history teacher in a local school.* 我丈夫是本地一所学校的历史教师. *He is a member of the University Teachers' Association.* 他是大学教师协会会员. *It is a good teacher-training course.* 这门师范课程办得很好.

master /'mɑ:stə/ **1** *esp BrE fml* a man who teaches in a school, esp a private school in England (尤指在英国私立学校任教的) 男教师: *The children liked their French master (= teacher of French).* 孩子们喜欢他们的法语老师. **2** [C9] a man who teaches subjects not usu taught in school; a tutor 担任一般不在学校开设的科目的男教师: *He is her riding master/dancing master.* 他是她的骑术教师/舞蹈教师.

schoolmaster a master in a school 学校男教师

mistress /'mɪstrɪs/ *esp BrE fml* a female teacher in a school (在学校任教的) 女教师: *All the girls like their new English mistress (= teacher of English).* 所有的女孩子都喜欢新来的英语女教师. **schoolmistress** a mistress in a school 学校女教师

lecturer /'lektʃərə/ **1** a person who gives lectures [⇒G65], esp at a university or college (尤指在大学或学院) 讲课者; 讲演者 **2** a person who holds the lowest teaching rank at a British university or college (英国大学或学院中的) 讲师 **lectureship** the position of a lecturer at a British university or college (英国大学或学院中) 讲师的职位

professor /prə'fesə/ **1** [also 又作 A; N] *BrE* (the title of) a teacher of the highest rank in a university department (大学或学院的) 教授: *My new history professor is Professor Ward.* 我的新历史教授是沃德教授. *She is Professor of History at my university.* 她是我们大学的历史学教授. *Good-bye, Professor (Ward).* 再见, (沃德) 教授. **2** [A; N; (C)] *AmE* a teacher at a university or college (大学或学院中的) 教师: *Professor Smith has just started teaching here.* 史密斯老师刚开始在此执教. **3** [A; N; C9] (a title taken by those who teach or claim various skills (often to add an undeserved importance to the position)) 教授 (对执教某些技能的教师过分的尊称, 或自诩具有某种技能的人所用的头衔): *Madame Chores, professor of dancing, gives lessons daily.* 舞蹈教授乔斯太太每天授课. **professorial** [Wə5; B] *fml* of or like a professor 教授的; 教授似的 **-ly** [adv]

dean /di:n/ (in some universities) a person in charge of a division of study or in charge of students and their behaviour (一些大学中的) 系主任; 学监; 训导长

academic /ækə'demɪk/ a person who teaches

at a university 在大学任教的老师: *Many academics, including several well-known professors, were at the meeting.* 包括好几位知名教授在内的许多大学教师出席了会议。

instructor /ɪn'strʌktə/ a person who teaches one an activity 教师; 教练: *My driving instructor is very helpful.* 我的驾驶教师对我帮助很大。

instructress [fem] rare

tutor /'tju:tə/ 1 a private or special teacher 私人教师; 家庭教师: *He is her tutor in French.* 他是她的法语家庭教师。 *Who is their dancing tutor?* 谁是他们的舞蹈教师? 2 BrE a university lecturer who looks after the studies of a group of students 英国大学的指导教师; 导师

trainer /'treɪnə/ a person who trains sportsmen, horses, etc, esp in sports and racing (尤指体育运动和比赛中的) 教练; 驯马师

coach /kəʊtʃ/ 1 a person hired privately to train a pupil or student for an examination (辅导学生准备考试的) 私人教师; 辅导教师: *He is her English coach.* 他是她的英语补习老师。 2 a person who trains sportsmen for games, competitions, etc (训练运动员的) 教练: *He is the local football coach.* 他是本地的足球教练。

I135 nouns 名词: head teachers, etc [C] 校长等

head teacher the teacher in charge of a school
校长

headmaster /hed'mɑ:stə/ the male teacher in charge of a school 男校长

headmistress /hed'mɪstrɪs/ the female teacher in charge of a school 女校长

head /hed/ *infml abbrev* a headmaster or mistress 校长 (简称)

principal /'prɪnsəpəl/ the head of some universities, colleges, and schools (一些大学、学院或学校的) 校长

director /də'rektə/ a person who directs an (educational) organization (教育) 机构的主管

I136 nouns, etc 名词等: pupils and students, etc [C] 小学生与大、中学生等

schoolboy/girl/child /'sku:l,bɔɪ,gɜ:l,tʃaɪld/ a boy, girl, or child who goes to school (中、小学) 男生/女生/学童

pupil /'pju:pəl/ *esp BrE* a person, esp a child, who is being taught (尤指年幼的) 学生: *The school is large enough for about 500 pupils.* 这所学校很大, 足够容纳大约五百名学生。 *Miss Smith takes private pupils in singing and piano-playing.* 史密斯小姐私人教授学生唱歌及弹钢琴。

student /'stju:dənt/ 1 a person who is studying at a place of education (在校就读的) 学生: *She is a High School student.* 她是个中学生。 2 BrE a person studying at a university or college 大学或学院的学生 3 AmE a person studying at a school or college 学校或学院的学生 4 [of] a

person with a stated interest 学者; 研究...的人: *He is a student of human nature.* 他是一位研究人性的学者。

scholar /'skɒlə/ 1 the holder of a scholarship 享有奖学金的学生 2 *old use & fml* a child at school 学童; 上学的孩子 **scholarship** [C] an amount of money given to a student to help him or her to continue studying 奖学金 **scholastic** [Wa5; B] *esp fml & pomp* relating to schools, education, etc 学校的; 教育的: *The child's scholastic abilities are not being given a chance to develop.* 这个孩子的学习才能没有得到机会发展。 -ally [adv Wa4]

trainee /'treɪni:/ a person who is being trained 受训练的人: *She is a trainee reporter.* 她是个见习记者。

apprentice /ə'prentɪs/ 1 a person bound by an agreement to serve, for a number of years and usu for low wages, a person skilled in a trade, in order to learn that person's skill 学徒 2 [T1] to make or send as an apprentice 使...当学徒: *We apprenticed our son to an electrician.* 我们把儿子送去跟一位电工当学徒。 *He apprenticed himself to an electrician.* 他给电工当学徒。

apprenticeship 1 [U] the condition of being an apprentice 学徒的身分 2 [U; C] the time or period this lasts 学徒的年限、期间 3 [C] an example of such a condition 学徒身分: *Several apprenticeships could not be filled.* 有几份学徒工找不到人做。

cadet /kə'det/ a person studying to become an officer in one of the armed forces or the police 军(警)校学员: *He is a police cadet.* 他是个警校学员。 **cadetship** [U; C] the condition of being a cadet; an example of this 军(或警)校学员的身分(或地位)

disciple /dɪ'saɪpəl/ 1 a follower of any great teacher (esp religious) (尤指宗教的) 信徒; 门徒: *Martin Luther King considered himself a disciple of Gandhi.* 马丁路德·金视自己为甘地的信徒。 2 [often cap] one of the twelve first followers of Christ (通常大写) 耶稣十二门徒之一

beginner /bɪ'gɪnə/ a person who begins something, esp a person without experience; a learner in the first stages of learning 初学者; 毫无经验的新手: *It's the first time she has played; she's just/only a beginner.* 这是她的首次演出, 她只是个新手。

novice /'nɒvɪs/ a person without training or experience in a skill or subject (未受过训练或毫无经验的) 生手; 新手: *He is a novice swimmer (= a novice at swimming).* 他是个游泳新手。

I137 nouns 名词: classes and seminars 班级与研讨会

class /kla:s/ 1 [GC] a group of pupils or students taught together 班级: *Our class is the biggest in the school.* 我们这一班是学校里人数最多的。 *How many students are there in your history class at college?* 你们大学有多少学生跟你一起上历史课? *How much class work must*

be done? 有多少课堂作业需要做? **2** [GC] *esp AmE* a number of students in a school or university doing the same course in the same year 同年入学修读同一课程的学生 **3** [C] the occasion when such a group is taught (一节) 课: *I must go or I'll be late for my English class.* 我得走了, 不然我英语课要迟到了。

lesson /lesən/ [C] **1** something to be learnt or taught, esp in a school, etc, esp in a class 课; 功课; 课业: *Did you enjoy that lesson?* 你喜欢那堂课吗? *Afternoon lessons start at 2 o'clock.* 下午的课两点开始上。 *The teacher was working on his lesson plans* 这位教师正在写教案。 **2** (fig) an experience or event seen as teaching something 教训: *He learned many lessons in life while working there.* 他在那里工作期间, 吸取了许多做人的教训。 *The child has learnt her lesson and won't go near fire again.* 这孩子已经得到教训, 不敢再靠近火了。

lecture /lektʃə/ [C] an occasion on which one must lecture or listen to someone lecturing 演讲; 讲课; 听课: *I must go now or I'll be late for my lecture.* 现在我得走了, 不然我上课要迟到了。 *She has a lecture at ten.* 她十点钟有课。

tutorial /tju:'tɔ:riəl/ **1** [C] *esp BrE* an occasion on which students meet a tutor 大学导师的辅导时间; 辅导课; 指导课: *I've a tutorial at 10.* 十点钟我有辅导课。 **2** [A] of or relating to a tutor or tutorials 有关辅导或导师的

seminar /semənɑ:/ [C] a small class of (advanced) students at a university, etc, meeting to study some subject with a teacher (大学) 研讨会; 讨论课; 研究班

course /kɔ:s/ [C] a set of lessons on one subject 课程: *What courses are you taking?* 你修哪些课程? *a French course and a course in history* 一门法语课和一门历史课

homework /'həʊm,wɜ:k/ [U] work which a student is expected to do at home, not in school, etc 家庭作业; (在家里做的) 功课

prep /prep/ [U] *infml BrE* **1** homework 家庭作业 **2** *also* 又作 *fml preparation* (at schools in which the pupils go home only in holiday periods) (寄宿学校中) **a** studying and getting ready for lessons 预习: *We have two hours' prep every evening.* 我们每晚预习两小时。 **b** the time during which this is done 预习时间

I138 nouns 名词: terms and sessions [C] 学期

term /tɜ:m/ any one of usu three periods into which a year at a school, college, or university is divided, as in Britain (英国的学校、大学一学年分三学期的其中一个) 学期

semester /sə'mestə/ either of the two periods into which a year at a university is divided, esp in the US (尤指美国大学一学年分两学期的其中一个) 学期

session /'seʃən/ *AmE & ScotE* one of the parts of the year when teaching is given at a university; a term or semester 学期 (即一学年的二分之

或三分之一)

I139 nouns 名词: educational subjects, etc 学科、课程等

subject /'sʌbdʒɪkt/ [C] something which is spoken, written about, looked at, or studied, etc 学科; 科目; 题目; 主题: *What subject shall we discuss today?* 我们今天讨论什么题目? *His main subject at university is the French language/economics.* 他在大学主修法语/经济学。 **subject matter** [U] whatever is being studied, etc, at a particular time, in a particular book, etc 题材; 主题; 论题

topic /'tɒpɪk/ [C] a subject, esp when it is being discussed, written, or spoken about, etc (讨论等的) 题目: *My main topic today is the history of the English language.* 我今天的主要论题是英语语言史。

discipline /'dɪsəplɪn/ [C] *usu fml* a branch of learning studied at a university (大学的) 学科: *You're no good at history, so you'd better choose one of the other disciplines.* 你不适宜学历史, 最好还是另选一科吧。

field /fi:ld/ [C] *genl* a branch of knowledge or activity (研究、活动的) 领域; 范围; 方面: *What field does he work in?* 他从事哪一方面的工作? *She is a lawyer famous in her own field/in the field of criminal law.* 她是一位在法律界出名的/知名的刑法律师。 *That matter is outside my field (= not my special subject).* 那件事不属于我的研究范围。

study /'stʌdi/ *often fml* **1** [U] the act of studying one or more subjects 学习; 研读; 研究: *He spent the afternoon in study.* 他把下午的时间花在学习上。 **2** [U; C *often pl*] a subject studied 学科; 研究项目; 研究的对象: *You must give time to your studies.* 你必须在学业上花些时间。 *The school-children find nature study very interesting.* 小学生们觉得自然课很有趣。 **3** [C] an exercise, esp piece of writing, on a particular subject 专题分析研究 (尤指文章): *He made a study of Shakespeare's plays.* 他对莎士比亚的戏剧进行研究。

I140 nouns, etc 名词等: educational exercises, etc 教学上的练习等

exercise /'eksəsaɪz/ [C] a question to be answered by a pupil for practice 练习; 习题: *The teacher told them to begin Exercise 14.* 教师叫他们开始做练习十四。

project /'prɒdʒekt/ [C] (a plan for) work or activity of any kind, esp in a classroom or course (尤指课堂上或课程内的) 工作或活动 (计划); 研究课题: *The boys were given a project building a little house in a tree; they carried out their project in a few days.* 男孩们接到一项任务, 要在树上搭一间小屋; 他们在几天内就完成了任务。 *This student is doing a special project*

I141 EDUCATION 教育

concerned with local government. 这个学生正在进行一项特别的研究报告, 内容与当地政府有关。

drill /dri:l/ **1** [U; C] training or instruction in a subject, esp by means of repeating and following exact orders (根据要求反复进行的) 练习; 训练: *This is a good drill for learning how to use French verbs.* 这是学习法语动词用法的很好的练习。 **2** [T1; IØ] to instruct or exercise by repeating 反复进行练习; 训练: *Let's drill them in English grammar.* 我们来教他们练习英语语法吧。

I141 nouns 名词: educational qualifications [C; A] 教育资格

certificate /sə'tifikət/ a sheet of paper (**document**) on which is written or printed a statement, usu made by a person officially given power to make it, that a certain fact or facts are true 证书: *When they passed the examination, the students got their certificates.* 学生考试合格后, 得到了证书。 *The doctor signed the death certificate.* 医生在死亡证书上签了字。

diploma /di'pləʊmə/ an official paper showing that a person has successfully finished a course of study or passed an examination 毕业证书; 文凭: *He holds/has been awarded (= given) a diploma in social studies.* 他持有/被颁授予社会学科的文凭。

degree /di'grɪ:/ a title given by a university (大学颁发的) 学位: *She has the degrees of BA, MA, and PhD.* 她有文学士、文学硕士和哲学博士学位。

doctorate /'dɒktərɪt/ the degree, title, or rank of a doctor, esp a non-medical one 博士的学位、头衔或等级 (尤指非医学博士): *He got his doctorate in 1977.* 他于 1977 年获博士学位。 *Where did she do her doctorate?* 她的博士学位是在哪里攻读的?

I142 nouns 名词: kinds of degrees [C] 各种学位

bachelor's (degree) /'bætʃləz (di'grɪ:)/ the first degree in most universities in Arts, Sciences, Education, etc (文、理、教育等) 学士(学位)

master's (degree) /'mɑ:stəz (di'grɪ:)/ the second degree given in most universities in Arts, Sciences, Education, etc (文、理、教育等) 硕士(学位)

doctor's (degree) /'dɒktəz (di'grɪ:)/ the highest degree given in universities in any subject (大学任何学科的) 博士(学位)

I143 nouns 名词: particular names for kinds of degrees 各种学位的名称

NOTE [说明] These abbreviations may be written with or without full stops. 下列各词缩写时, 后面

可以加句点或不加。

BA	Bachelor of Arts 文学士
BSc	Science 理学士
BEd	Education 教育学士
BPhil	Philosophy 哲学学士
BLitt	Letters 文学士
MA	Master of Arts 文学/文科硕士
MSc	Science 理学硕士
MEd	Education 教育硕士
MPhil	Philosophy 哲学硕士
MLitt	Letters 文学硕士
MD	Doctor of Medicine 医学博士
MB	Bachelor of Medicine 医学学士
ChB	Surgery 外科学士
PhD, DPhil	Doctor of Philosophy 哲学博士

I144 nouns 名词: students at universities, etc [C; A] 大学的学生等

undergraduate /ˌʌndə'grædʒuɪt/ **1** a university student who has not yet taken his or her first degree 大学生; 大学肄业生 **2** relating to undergraduates or their work 大学生的

graduate /'grædʒuɪt/ **1 a BrE** a person who has completed a university degree course 大学毕业生 **b AmE** a person who has completed a course at a college, school, etc 学院、学校的毕业生 **2** relating to graduates 毕业生的; 已获得学士学位的

postgraduate /pəʊst'grædʒuɪt/ *also* 又作 *esp AmE graduate* /'grædʒuɪt/ (a person doing studies that are) done at a university after one has received a first degree 研究生; 大学毕业后所做的; 研究院的: *He's taking a postgraduate course in teacher training.* 他在修读师范研究生课程。

I145 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: students leaving universities, etc, successfully 从大学等毕业的学生

graduate /'grædʒuɪt/ **1** [IØ] to obtain a degree at a university 取得学位 **2** [IØ] *AmE* to complete an educational course 毕业 **3** [T1] to declare that (someone) has completed such a course and passed the examinations 准予...毕业

graduation /,grædʒu'eɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of graduating 毕业 **2** [C] a ceremony at which one receives proof of having gained a university degree 毕业典礼; 颁授学位的典礼

qualify /'kwɒlɪfaɪ/ [IØ (as), 3; V3] to (cause to) gain a certain level of knowledge or a qualification (使...) 具有某种水平的知识; (使...) 获得某种资格: *Being the son of a member of parliament doesn't qualify him to talk about politics.* 他是国会议员的儿子, 却并不因此就有资格谈政治。 *He qualified as a doctor of medicine this year.* 他今年取得医学博士的资格。

qualification /kwɒləfə'keɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of qualifying 合资格 **2** [C] **a** an example or result of this 资格 **b** the training which leads to this 获得资格的必要训练 **c** the papers, etc, which show this 证明资格的证书: *He is a doctor with the very best qualifications.* 他是一位具有最佳资历的医生. *What qualification does he have in this subject?* 他在这方面有何种资格?

I146 nouns 名词: special rewards in education 教育的特别奖

prize /praɪz/ [C; A] a reward, usu a book, given to a student at school or college for specially good work (给予优异学生的) 奖品 (通常赠送书籍): *He has won the history prize.* 他获得了历史奖.

award /ə'wɔ:d/ [C] something that is given as a result of an official decision, esp a prize 经正式决定而发给的东西 (尤指奖品)

distinction /dɪ'stɪŋkʃən/ [C] a special mark of honour 荣誉; 荣衔; 殊荣: *These are the highest distinctions that have ever been given in that subject.* 这些是那一学科所颁发过的最高荣誉. *He gained a first-class certificate [→ I141] of distinction in French.* 他获得了法语一等荣誉证书.

honours BrE, **honors** /'ɒnəz/ AmE [P often cap] **1 a** a specialized kind of first degree at a British university 英国大学的荣誉学士学位 **b** a level gained in examinations for this degree 学士学位考试中获得的优等成绩: *He graduated with honours (in History/Science, etc).* 他以 (历史/科学等) 优等成绩毕业. *She had a First/Second Class Honours degree.* 她有一级/二级荣誉学位. **2** a mark of high quality in an American university degree (美) 大学中的优等成绩

I147 nouns 名词: experts and scholars [C] 专家与学者

expert /'ekspɜ:t/ a person having some special knowledge, skill, experience, etc, esp one who is qualified by special training and employed to do certain things because of this (受过专门训练、具有专业知识和经验的) 专家: *She is an expert in/at teaching small children.* 她是幼儿教育专家. *That doctor is one of the country's leading experts on the human brain.* 那位医生是该国最有名的脑科专家之一. **expertise** [U] the ability of an expert 专门知识 (或技能); 专长: *She showed great expertise in doing the difficult work.* 她在进行这项艰难的工作时, 表现出丰富的专业知识.

master /'mɑ:stə/ a person, usu a man, of great skill, knowledge, and experience 名家; 大师: *What a master of the subject he is!* 他真是这门学科的专家! **masterly** [B] in the manner of a master 巧妙的; 高明的: *His argument against the new law was masterly.* 他反对新法律的辩驳

相当高明.

scholar /'skɒlə/ usu apprec a person who has great knowledge of a certain usu academic subject, such as literature, history, etc (and an ability to pass it on to others) 学者: *He is one of the country's leading scholars.* 他是全国最具名望的学者之一. *She is a language scholar of some note/standing* (= an admired expert in one or more languages). 她是一位颇具名气的语言学者. **scholarly** [B] apprec of or like a scholar 学者的; 博学的; 学者风度的: *His work shows great scholarly care.* 从他的工作可以看出他做学问一丝不苟的态度. **scholarship** [U] the work of a scholar 学识; 学问; 学术成就: *His scholarship is not good; he makes many false statements.* 他的学问不行; 好些说法都站不住脚. **scholastic** [B] esp fml relating to scholars and their work 学者的; 学术的: *His scholastic ability is not of the highest* (= is not very good). 他的学问并非很好. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

authority /ɔ:'θɒrəti/ [(on)] a person who is known to be an expert (on something) 权威: *She is one of the world's leading authorities on fish.* 她是世界上最权威的鱼类专家之一.

consultant /kən'sʌltənt/ a person to whom people go for advice 顾问: *He is a consultant on business in South America.* 他是南美商务顾问. *She is an art consultant for a big publishing company.* 她是一家大出版公司的艺术顾问. **consultancy** **1** [U] the business of being a consultant 顾问的事务 **2** [C] the money paid by esp a business company to an expert whom they can then ask for special advice when they want it 担任顾问职务的报酬

specialist /'speʃəlist/ a person who has special interests or skills in a limited field of work or study (对某一方面进行专门研究或具有专长的) 专家: *a government specialist in foreign affairs* 政府的外交专家 **specialize, -ise** [IØ (in)] to study (some particular thing) so much as to become an expert in it 专门从事; 专门研究: *He specialized in tropical diseases.* 他专门研究热带疾病. **specialization** **1** [U] the act of specializing 专门化 **2** [C] an example or result of this 专门化的事例或结果 **speciality** also 又作 **specialty** [C] infml something one specializes in 专长; 专业

I148 adjectives 形容词: relating to education [B] 与教育有关的

[ALSO ⇒ G32-36 LEARNING AND TEACHING]

educational /edju'keɪʃənəl/ relating to education; serving to educate or teach or to help someone learn 教育的; 与教育有关的: *This work has great educational value.* 这工作有很大的教育意义. **-ly** [adv] **educationist** also 又作 **educationalist, educator** [C] a person who does educational work 教育者; 教育家

educative /'edju:kətɪv/ fml educational 教育的; 有教育意义的 **-ly** [adv]

educable /'edju:kəbəl/ usu tech able to be ed-

ucated, taught, etc 可教育的: *He thinks that some children are less educable than others.* 他认为有些孩子比其他孩子要难教些. **in-** [neg]

instructional /ɪn'strʌkʃənəl/ *fml* relating to instructing or being instructed 教授的; 教学的

instructive /ɪn'strʌktɪv/ serving to instruct; educational 有教育意义的; 有教育作用的: *What I saw was very instructive; I learned a lot.* 我所见到的事情很有教育意义, 我学到了很多. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

academic /ˌækə'demɪk/ **1** of or like schools, colleges, academies, etc (and therefore placing importance on thought, ideas, etc, rather than practical work) 学术的; 学院(式)的; 着重思想而非实际工作的: *She wants her child to have an academic education and to go to university.* 她要她的孩子受教育, 并上大学.

She thinks that the quality of academic life is not as good as it once was. 她认为现在学术活动的水准不如从前那么好. *The child is better at practical rather than academic work.* 这孩子读书不行, 但擅长于实际工作. **non-** [neg] **neutral un-** [neg] **deprec 2 sometimes deprec** very theoretical and therefore of little or no practical use 偏重理论因而不切实际的: *This idea is only of academic interest to us; let us decide what we actually do next!* 这个意见对我们来说只是纯理论上的东西, 让我们决定下一步实际该怎么办吧! **3** no longer of practical importance 不再具有实际重要性的: *Last week these matters were important, but this latest news makes them academic.* 上星期这些事确是很重要, 但这个最新的消息却使它们实际上变得无足轻重了. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

J

Numbers, measurement, money, and commerce

数字、计量、货币与商业

Numbers and quantities

数与量

J1 nouns 名词: **kinds of numbers** [C] 各种数

number /'nʌmbə/ **1** a member of the system used in counting and measuring 数: *Let x be a number from 1 to 10.* 设 x 为 1 到 10 之间的一个数. **2** a written form for one of those 数字 (指书写形式): *The page numbers are in the right-hand corners of the book.* 页码在书的右角. **3** any such from 0 to 9 由 0 到 9 之间任何一个数字: *This machine is able to print numbers as well as letters.* 这台机器不仅能印字母, 还能印数字. **4** [also 又作 in U] quantity or amount 数量: *The number of chairs in the room is 10.* 房间里椅子的总数是十. *The members of the club are four hundred in number.* 俱乐部会员的人数是四百. **5** [A] (before a number, usu written **No./no.**) (having) the stated size, place in order, etc (用于数字前, 常写成 **No./no.**) 号码; 编号: *My room is Number Four/No.4.* 我的房间号码是四号. *We live at No. 17 (= our house has the number 17).* 我们住在十七号. **any number of, infml & usu emph** a large quantity of; many 大量; 许多: *I've told you any number of times to keep the door shut!* 我已跟你讲过许多次, 要把门关上! **by number** in a way that uses numbers 用数字的方式; 按数字: *He knows all the rooms in the building by number; he'll tell you who is in room 106.* 他知道这建筑物里所有房间的号码; 他会告诉你谁住在 106 室.

cardinal number one of the numbers 1, 2, 3, etc 基数 (如 1, 2, 3 等) [→J4]

ordinal number one of the numbers first (1st), second (2nd), third (3rd), etc, giving the order of any thing or things 序数 (如第一、第二、第三等) [→J5]

distributive number a number that states how many times or occasions something happens 频率数: *'Once' and 'twice' are distributive numbers* [→J10]. “一次”和“两次”是频率数.

prime number a number that can be divided exactly only by itself and the number one 质数; 素数: *Twenty-three/23 is a prime number.* 23 是一个质数.

odd number one of the numbers 1, 3, 5, 7, etc 奇数; 单数 (如 1, 3, 5, 7 等)

even number one of the numbers 2, 4, 6, 8, etc 偶数 (如 2, 4, 6, 8 等)

serial number a particular number given to one of a large group 序号; 编号: *A soldier's name, rank, and serial number are all that he may tell an enemy.* 一个士兵可以告诉敌人的只是他的姓名、军衔和编号. *What were the serial numbers of the stolen banknotes?* 被窃钞票的编号是什么?

whole number a number which is not or does not contain a fraction [→J3] 整数

J2 nouns 名词: **special terms for numbers, etc** [C] 表示数字的应用词语等

numeral /'nju:mərəl/ any of the system of signs used for representing a number or numbers 数字; 代表数目的符号

digit /'dɪdʒɪt/ *tech, also* 又作 **figure** /'fɪgə/ any of the numbers from 0 to 9 由 0 到 9 之间任何一个数字: *The number 1977 contains 4 digits/figures.* 1977 这个数是个四位数. *He has a five-figure income (= He makes at least £10,000 a year).* 他的收入达五位数 (= 他一年至少收入一万英镑). **digital** [Wə5; B] relating to calculation with digits 数字的

unit /'ju:nɪt/ **1** the smallest whole number; the number one 最小的整数 (指 1) **2** any fixed amount used in measuring, etc 计量单位: *In most countries the unit of length is the metre.* 大多数国家的长度单位是米 (公尺).

integer /'ɪntədʒə/ *tech* a whole number 整数 **integral** [Wə5; B] **1** of, concerning, or like an integer 整数的 **2** necessary to make something whole 构成整体所必需的: *His work is an integral part of what we do.* 他的工作是我们所做事物的一个组成部分. **-ly** [adv]

multiple /'mʌltɪpəl/ a number which contains a smaller number an exact number of times 倍数: $3 \times 4 = 12$, so 12 is a multiple of 3. $3 \times 4 = 12$, 所以 12 是 3 的一个倍数.

factor /'fæktə/ a whole number that can be multiplied by another to form a given number 因子; 因数: *2, 3, 4, and 6 are all factors of 12.* 2, 3, 4, 6 都是 12 的因子.

J3 NUMBERS & QUANTITIES 数与量

logarithm /'lɒɡərɪðəm/, *infml abbrev log* /lɒɡ/ a number which represents a value (**power** [ɔː J38]) of another number and which can be used for additions instead of multiplying the original number 对数 **logarithmic** [Wə5; B] 1 of or containing logarithms 对数的 2 increasing by multiplication 依等比级数增加的 **-ally** [adv Wə4]

base /beɪs/ a number, such as 10, which is the starting point for a logarithmic or other number system 对数的底; 数系的基数

J3 nouns 名词: **fractions of numbers** [C]
分数

fraction /'fræksjən/ 1 *math* a division or part of a whole number 分数; 小数: $1/3$, $5/8$ and 0.392 are fractions. $1/3$ 和 $5/8$ 是分数, 0.392 是小数. 2 *genl* a very small piece or amount 小部分; 小块; 微量: *She's careful with her money, and spends only a fraction of her earnings.* 她花钱仔细, 只会花掉收入的一小部分.

decimal (fraction) /'desəməl ('fræksjən)/ a number like .5, .06, .375, etc 十进位小数 (如 .5, .06, .375 等) **-ly** [adv]: *Counting decimally is easy to do.* 十进位制便于计算. **decimal point** the dot at the left of a decimal 小数点

vulgar fraction a fraction expressed by a number above and a number below a line (rather than as a decimal) 普通分数: $3/4$ and $107/8$ are vulgar fractions. $3/4$ 和 $107/8$ 是普通分数.

percentage /pə'sentɪdʒ/ 1 [C] an amount given as part of a whole which is 100 百分率: *Give me the answer as a percentage.* 用百分率来回答我. 2 [U] proportion 比例: *What percentage of the people want change?* 想要变革的人占多大比例? **per cent** (*sign %*) for each hundred (符号是%) 百分之...: *twenty per cent (20%) = twenty in a hundred* 百分之二十 (20%) = 一百里面的二十

J4 nouns 名词: **the cardinal numbers** 基数词

- 1 one 一
- 2 two 二
- 3 three 三
- 4 four 四
- 5 five 五
- 6 six 六
- 7 seven 七
- 8 eight 八
- 9 nine 九
- 10 ten 十
- 11 eleven 十一
- 12 twelve 十二
- 13 thirteen 十三
- 14 fourteen 十四
- 15 fifteen 十五
- 16 sixteen 十六
- 17 seventeen 十七

- 18 eighteen 十八
- 19 nineteen 十九
- 20 twenty 二十
- 21 twenty-one 二十一
- 22 twenty-two 二十二
- 23 twenty-three 二十三
- 30 thirty 三十
- 38 thirty-eight 三十八
- 40 forty 四十
- 50 fifty 五十
- 60 sixty 六十
- 70 seventy 七十
- 80 eighty 八十
- 90 ninety 九十
- 100 a/one hundred 一百

- 1,000 *or* 或 1 000 a/one thousand 一千
- 10,000 *or* 或 10 000 ten thousand 一万
- 100,000 *or* 或 100 000 a/one hundred thousand 十万
- 1,000,000 *or* 或 1 000 000 a/one million 一百万

J5 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词: **the ordinal numbers** 序数词

- 1st first 第一
- 2nd second 第二
- 3rd third 第三
- 4th fourth 第四
- 5th fifth 第五
- 6th sixth 第六
- 7th seventh 第七
- 8th eighth 第八
- 9th ninth 第九
- 10th tenth 第十
- 11th eleventh 第十一
- 12th twelfth 第十二
- 13th thirteenth 第十三
- 14th fourteenth 第十四
- 15th fifteenth 第十五
- 16th sixteenth 第十六
- 17th seventeenth 第十七
- 18th eighteenth 第十八
- 19th nineteenth 第十九
- 20th twentieth 第二十
- 21st twenty-first 第二十一
- 22nd twenty-second 第二十二
- 23rd twenty-third 第二十三
- 30th thirtieth 第三十
- 38th thirty-eighth 第三十八
- 40th fortieth 第四十
- 50th fiftieth 第五十
- 60th sixtieth 第六十
- 70th seventieth 第七十
- 80th eightieth 第八十
- 90th ninetieth 第九十
- 100th a/one hundredth 第一百
- 1,000th a/one thousandth 第一千
- 10,000th ten thousandth 第一万
- 100,000th a/one hundred thousandth 第十万
- 1,000,000th a/one millionth 第一百万

J6 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词: **first and second** 第一与第二

first /fɜ:st/ **1** [the GU] **1st**; the first person or thing or group of people or things (to do or be something) 第一个(批)人或事物: *He was the first who was there/the first to be there.* 他是第一个到那里的。 *They were the first who were there/the first to be there.* 他们第一批到达那儿。 *He was one of the first to collect Picasso paintings.* 他是最早收集毕加索画的人之一。 *He was among the first (people) who collected them.* 他是最早收集毕加索画的人之一。 **2** [C] *infml* a first thing or act of its kind; something never done before 首例; 首次的事或行为; 从未有过的事: *The college scored a first by being the first to give degrees to women.* 那所学院因最先颁授学位给女生而开创了先例。 **at first** at the beginning 首先; 起初: *At first I didn't like him but now I do.* 起初我不喜欢他, 可是现在我喜欢他了。 **first and last** always and most importantly 总是; 终归是: *Although he served in government he was first and last a great soldier.* 虽然他在政府工作, 但他终归是一位伟大的军人。

second /sekənd/ **1** [the GU] **2nd** 第二 **2** [C] a person who helps another (a **principal**), esp someone who is fighting another person 助手; 副手(尤指打拳时的帮手) **3** [C *usu pl.*] an article of imperfect quality for sale at a lower price 次品; 等外品: *If you want to buy dishes cheaply, you ought to get factory seconds.* 你要买廉价碟子的话, 应买工厂的次品。

J7 adjectives 形容词: **primary, etc** [Wa5; B] 初级的等

primary /praɪməri/ first or earliest in order, time, or importance 最初的; 原生的; 主要的: *Primary rocks are in the lowest level below the earth's surface.* 原生岩石在地球表面以下的最底层。 *The primary cause of his failure is laziness.* 他失败的主要原因是懒惰。 **-ily** [adv]: *I'm primarily interested in this, not that.* 我主要感兴趣的是这个, 而不是那个。

secondary /sekəndəri/ **1** of second or less than first, rank, value, importance, etc 第二位的; 第二等的; 第二级的; 次要的: *In addition to the main question, there are various secondary matters to talk about.* 除了主要问题外, 还有各种次要的事情要谈。 *In this job, speed is secondary in importance to carefulness.* 在这项工作中, 重要的是小心谨慎, 速度倒是其次。 **2** later than, developing from, taken from, etc, something earlier or original 继发性的; 第二期的: *He has a secondary infection brought on by a cold.* 他患了由感冒引起的继发性感染。

tertiary /tɜ:ʃəri/ of third rank, value, importance, etc 第三位的; 第三等的; 第三级的; 第三纪的: *Tertiary education (= at a college, university, etc) comes after primary and secondary education.* 高等教育(指在学院、大学所受的教育)

继初等教育和中等教育之后进行。 *Tertiary rocks are much nearer the surface than primary and secondary rocks.* 第三纪岩石比第一纪和第二纪岩石更接近地球表面。

quaternary /kwə'tɜ:nəri/ rare of the fourth rank, etc 第四位的; 第四级的

J8 adjectives 形容词: **singular, etc** [Wa5; B] 单一的等

[ALSO ⇒ G262]

singular /'sɪŋɡjələ/ **1** of a word or form representing exactly one 单一的; 单数的 **2** *esp old use* very unusual 非常的; 异常的: *Some singular events led up to the murder.* 一些异常事件导致了这宗谋杀案。 **-ly** [adv]

dual /dju:əl/ **1** consisting of two parts or having two parts like each other; double 双的; 二重的 **2** having a double character or nature 双元的; 双重性格的

plural /'pluərəl/ of a word or form representing more than one; consisting of many parts 复数的; 由多部分组成的

J9 adjectives & suffixes 形容词和后缀: **-fold** 倍

-fold /-fəʊld/ by the stated number of times ... 倍: *His money has increased fourfold in five years.* 他的钱在五年内增加到原先的四倍。 *There has been a tenfold increase in club members.* 俱乐部会员增加到原来人数的十倍。

manifold /'mæneɪfəʊld/ [Wa5; B] many in number or kind 繁多的; 多样的; 多方面的: *His interests are manifold.* 他的兴趣是多方面的。 *He has manifold interests.* 他有多方面的兴趣。

J10 adverbs & nouns 副词和名词: **once, etc** 一次等

once /wʌns/ one time; on one occasion 一倍; 一次: *I've done it once; I won't do it again.* 这事我已做过一次, 不会再干了。 *He comes to see us once a week/year.* 他每周/年来看我们一次。 *They didn't even once offer to help!* 他们甚至连一次也没有表示过愿意帮助! *Once is enough; never again.* 一次就够了; 再也不要再有第二次了。 *She did it just the once (= that one time) and never again.* 那事她就干过那么一次, 以后再也没干过了。

twice /twɑ:z/ two times; on two occasions 两倍; 两次: *I've done it twice; I won't do it again.* 那事我已干过两次, 不会再干了。 *He comes to see us twice a week/month.* 他每周/月来看我们两次。 *Listen now; I won't say it twice/a second time!* 好好听着, 我不会说第二遍的!

thrice /θraɪs/ *old use* three times; on three occasions 三倍; 三次

times /taɪmz/ [P9] the stated number of times

J11 NUMBERS & QUANTITIES 数与量

or occasions 倍数; 次数: *He came three/four/many times.* 他来过三次/四次/多次. *I told you three times over.* 我对你讲过三次了. *How many times must I tell you things?* 我得把事情对你讲几遍呢? *Do you know your ten times table (= how to multiply by ten)?* 你背熟了(乘十的)乘法表吗?

J11 adjectives & adverbs, etc 形容词和副词等: **single, double, etc** [Wa5] 单一的、双倍的等

single /'sɪŋɡəl/ 1 [A] being (the) only one 单一的; 唯一的; 仅有一个的: *The letter was written on a single sheet of paper.* 这封信只用一张纸写成. *A single tree gave shade from the sun.* 只有一棵树遮挡阳光. *His single aim was to make money.* 他唯一的目的是赚钱. *Not a single one of her neighbours gave her any help.* 没有一个邻居帮过她忙. *Can you give me one single reason why I should do as you ask?* 为什么我该照你要求的去干, 你能说出一个理由来吗? 2 [B] having only one part, quality, etc; not double or multiple 单式的; 单一的; 非双重或多重的: *For a strong sewing job use double, not single, thread.* 要缝得结实就要缝双线, 别缝单线. *A single flower has only one set of petals [→A131].* 单瓣花仅有一组花瓣. 3 [A] separate; considered by itself 分开的; 各自的: *Food is our most important single need.* 食物是我们最重要的一项需要. *There's no need to write down every single word I say.* 不必把我说的每一个字都记下来. **singly** [adv] separately; by itself or themselves; one by one 分别地; 单独地; 个别地: *Some guests came singly, others in groups.* 有些客人是单独来的, 有些是结伴来的. *These glasses aren't sold singly; you have to buy a set of six.* 这些玻璃杯不单卖, 得六个一套一起买.

only /'əʊnli/ [A] having no others **a** in the same group 仅有的: *This is my only example.* 这是我仅有的例子. *They were the only people in the room.* 他们是房里仅有的人. *She is the only person who wants the job.* 她是唯一想做这项工作的人. **b** of the same quality; the best 唯一的; 最好的: *Long skirts were the only thing to wear in those days.* 那时长裙是唯一的服饰. *She is the only person for the job.* 她是唯一适合这项工作的人. **an only child/daughter/son** one having no brothers or sisters/sisters/brothers 独生的孩子/独生女儿/独生子

alone /ə'ləʊn/ [F; adv] without others 单独的(地); 独自的(地): *He alone went there.* 他独自去那儿了. *She works alone.* 她独自工作.

sole /səʊl/ [A] often emph 1 single; one and only 单个的; 唯一的; 独一无二的: *He was the sole member of the group to go.* 他是小组里唯一去的成员. 2 kept to only one person, group, etc 只留给(批)人的: *We have the sole right to sell these books.* 我们有这些书的独家销售权. **-ly** [adv] alone, only 单独地; 仅仅: *I did it solely for him.* 我只是为了他才做这件事的.

solo /'səʊləʊ/ [B; adv] being one person alone;

without any other person 单独一个人的(地); 独自的(地): *He is a solo performer.* 他是个独唱(独奏)演员. *He flew the plane solo.* 他独自驾机飞行.

double /'dʌbəl/ 1 [B] having twice (the amount, size, or quality) 双倍的: *He got a double share of food.* 他得到双份食物. *His share was double.* 他的份额是双倍的. 2 [A] having or made up of two parts that are alike 双重的: *The room had double doors.* 这房间有双重门. *He put a double lock on the door.* 他在门上安了双重锁. 3 [F] folded once 对折的: *Is this cloth just 18 centimetres wide or is it double?* 这块布只有十八厘米宽还是双幅的呢? 4 [A] made for two people, animals, etc 供双人用的; 供两只动物用的: *They bought a double bed.* 他们买了一张双人床. *He asked for a double room in the hotel.* 他在旅馆里要了一个双人房间. 5 [A] having two different qualities, uses or ways in which to be considered 有两种不同用途的: *This machine serves a double purpose.* 这台机器有双重用途. 6 [U] something that is twice another in size, strength, speed, and quantity or value 双倍; 两倍: *He paid me double what she offered to pay.* 他付给我的钱是她提出要付的双倍. 7 [adv] twice (the amount, size or quality) 两倍地: *10 is double 5.* 十是五的两倍. *They gave us double the amount we asked for.* 他们给我们的是我们要求的数量的两倍. *His weight is double what it was ten years ago.* 他的体重比十年前增加了一倍. 8 [adv] two together; in groups of two or in pairs 成双地; 两个一起: *Mary and Jane can sleep double tonight and you can have one of their beds.* 今晚玛丽和珍可以一起睡, 你可以睡她们腾出的床. *I've drunk too much; I'm seeing double.* 我喝得太多了; 我见的东西都是重叠的.

doubly [adv] by two times as much 双重地; 加倍地: *'I'm doubly happy today because my son has come home and we are moving to a better house,' she said.* 她说: "我今天双喜临门, 一来我儿子回家了, 二来我们要搬到一幢更好的房子去."

triple /'trɪpəl/ [B] 1 three times repeated 三重的; 三倍的: *He played a triple beat on the drum.* 他用鼓打出三拍的曲子. 2 having or made up of three parts 由三部分组成的

treble /'trebəl/ [adv] three times as big, as much, or as many as; multiplied by three 三倍地; 乘以三: *He earns treble my wages.* 他赚的钱是我工资的三倍.

quadruple /'kwɒdrʊpəl/ [B] 1 four times as big or as many as something mentioned or usual 四倍的 2 having or made up of four parts 由四部分组成的

quintuple /'kwɪntjʊpəl/ [B] 1 five times as big or as many as something mentioned or usual 五倍的 2 having or made up of five parts 由五部分组成的

n-tuple /'entjʊpəl/ [B] n times (= as many times as one chooses) as big or as many as something mentioned or usual n 倍的

multiple /'mʌltɪpəl/ [B] having or made up of many parts, types, etc 由多部分组成的; 多重的; 多样的

J12 verbs 动词: doubling, etc [T1; Ø]
 加倍等

double /ˈdʌbəl/ **1** to make, be, or become twice as great or as many 使加倍; 增加一倍; (使)增至两倍: *I must double the amount, or it won't be enough.* 我必须把数量增加一倍, 不然会不够. *Sales doubled in five years.* 五年内销售额增加了一倍. **2** to cause to fold or bend sharply or tightly over 把...对折; 折叠: *Double the cover and put it over the child.* 把被子折叠起来盖在小孩身上.

triple /ˈtripəl/ **1** to make or become three times as great or as many (使)增至三倍: *He tripled his income last year.* 去年他的收入增加了两倍. **2** to multiply (a number or amount) by three 乘以三

treble /ˈtrebəl/ less common to triple (使)增至三倍

quadruple /ˈkwɒdrəpəl/ to multiply by four (使)增至四倍

quintuple /ˈkwɪntjəpəl/ to multiply by five (使)增至五倍

J13 adjectives 形容词: binary and ternary [Wa5; B]
 双重的与三重的

binary /ˈbɪnəri/ **1** consisting of two things or parts; double in form 由两部分(事物)组成的; 双重的: *A binary star is a double star, consisting of two stars turning round each other.* 双星是由彼此环绕的两颗星组成的. **2** using the number 2 as a base 二进制的: *A binary system of numbers is used in many computers [→ J34].* 许多电脑使用二进制制.

ternary /ˈtɜːnəri/ **1** consisting of three things or parts; triple in form 由三部分(事物)组成的; 三重的 **2** third in position or rank 第三位的 **3** using the number 3 as a base 三进制的

J14 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词: part and whole 部分与整体

[ALSO ⇒ N252]

half /ha:f/ [C; A] (being) one of two equal parts; 1/2 of something 半; 一半(的): *He gave me half (of) his apple.* 他把苹果分给我半个. *Have half an apple; it's all I can give you.* 吃半个苹果吧, 我只能给你这么多. *He cut the apple in halves.* 他把苹果切成两半. *Half (of) the money is his.* 一半的钱是他的. *I've lived here half my life.* 我在这里住了半辈子.

quarter /ˈkwɔːtə/ also 又作 less common **fourth** /fɔːθ/ [C] a fourth part; 1/4 of something 四分之一: *A quarter of the money is his.* 四分之一的钱是他的. *He cut the apple in(to) quarters.* 他把苹果切成四等分.

three-quarters /θriːˈkwɔːtəz/ [P] three out of four parts; 3/4 of something 四分之三: *Three-*

quarters of the people went home. 四分之三的人回家去了. *He got three-quarters of the money.* 他得到四分之三的钱.

third /θɜːd/ [C] a third part; 1/3 of something 三分之一: *He got one third/a third of the money.* 他得到三分之一的钱. *One-third part is his.* 三分之一是他的.

whole /həʊl/ [S] the sum of the parts of something 全部; 整体: *The two halves make a whole.* 两个一半组成一个整体. *The whole is often in some way more than the sum of its parts.* 整体在某种情况下往往多于其各部分的总和.

sum /sʌm/ [C usu sing (of)] the full amount obtained by adding numbers together 总和: *What is the sum of 10, 9 and 8? The sum (of 10, 9 and 8) is 27.* 10加9加8的和是多少? 其和是27.

total /ˈtəʊtəl/ [C] esp fml & tech sum; whole 总和; 总数; 全部: *If you add 10, 9 and 8 the total is 27.* 要是你把10、9和8加起来, 其总和是27. *Check your totals: I think two of them are wrong.* 把总数检查一下, 我觉得其中有两处错了.

J15 verbs 动词: making parts [T1]
 分成部分

halve /hɑːv/ **1** to divide into halves 把...分成两半: *Let's halve the work between the two of us.* 让我们俩平分工作吧. **2** to reduce to half 减半: *They halved our lunch hour.* 他们把我们的午餐时间减了一半.

quarter /ˈkwɔːtə/ to divide into four parts 把...分成四份: *He quartered the body of the pig.* 他把猪身分成四大块.

J16 nouns 名词: pairs and other sets
 成对与成套

[ALSO ⇒ J40 SET]

pair /peə/ **1** [C9] something made up of two parts that are alike and which are joined and used together 一件(由两个相似的部分连接而成, 并一起使用的东西); 一把: *a pair of trousers* 一条裤子; *a pair of scissors* 一把剪刀 **2** [C9] **a** two things that are alike or of the same kind and are usu used together 一双(相似并一起使用的东西): *a pair of shoes* 一双鞋子; *a beautiful pair of legs* 两条漂亮的腿 **b** two playing cards of the same value but of different kinds (**suits**) (纸牌) 一对: *a pair of kings* 一对老K **3** [C] **a** two people closely connected 一对(关系密切的人): *a pair of dancers* 一对舞蹈者; *a pair of friends* 一对朋友 **b** a couple of people 一对夫妇; 已订婚的一对; 一对情侣 **c** sl two people closely connected who cause annoyance or displeasure (令人讨厌的) 一对: *You're a fine pair coming as late as this!* 你们这么晚才来, 真是一对宝贝! *What a pair you are!* 你俩可真是一对活宝! **4** [C] two animals (male and female) that stay together for a certain length of time or for life 一对(动物)

couple /'kʌpəl/ [C] **1** two things related in some way but not necessarily matched or part of a set; two things of the same kind 两件有关而不成对的事物; 同类的两个: *I found a couple of socks in the bedroom but they don't make a pair.* 我在卧室里找到两只袜子, 却不是一对. **2** a man and a woman together, esp a husband and wife 一对男女 (尤指夫妻): *Bob and Jean make a lovely couple.* 鲍勃和琴真是可爱的一对. *Would all the married couples come this way please?* 请所有已婚夫妇往这边来. **3** *infml* a few; several; a small number 一些; 几个: *I'll just have a couple of drinks and then I'll come home.* 我只喝几杯, 然后就会回家去. *Let's go to Paris for a couple of days.* 我们去巴黎住几天吧.

dozen /'dɒzən/ [C; A] a group of 12 十二个; 一打: *Can I have a dozen eggs please?* 请给我一打鸡蛋. *He bought several dozen eggs.* 他买了几打鸡蛋. *I'll take a dozen (of them).* 我买一打. **by the dozen** in groups of 12 按打: *He buys them by the dozen; it's cheaper.* 这些东西他是成打买的, 这样比较便宜. **in dozens** in groups of 12 成打: *Eggs are usually sold in dozens and half-dozens.* 鸡蛋通常是成打或成半打卖的. **dozens (and dozens) of** *infml* lots (and lots) (of) 许多: *I've been there dozens of times.* — *How many?* — *Oh, 30 times at least.* 我已去过那儿许多次了. 到底有几次? — 哦, 至少有三十次了.

doz [abbrev]

half a dozen also 又作 **(a) half dozen** six; a set of six 半打; 六个: *Can I have a half a dozen eggs, please?* 请给我半打鸡蛋好吗? *Can I have a half dozen, please?* 请给我半打好吗?

score /skɔː/ [C; often in comb] (a group of) 20 (二十)的组: *threescore or three score (= 60)* 六十; *fourscore or four score (= 80)* 八十 **scores (and scores) (of)** large numbers (of); numbers (of) which are larger than dozens but smaller than hundreds 许多 (多于 dozens, 但少于 hundreds): *Scores of people, perhaps 80 or more, attended the meeting.* 很多人, 也许有八十多人, 参加了这次会议.

gross /grɔːs/ [Wn3; C] 144; twelve dozen 十二打; 罗 (计数单位, 等于一百四十四个): *He bought a gross of pencils.* 他买了十二打铅笔.

J17 verbs 动词: pairing and coupling
配对与成双

pair /peə/ [T1; I0; (up, off)] **1** to (cause to) form into one or more pairs 使) 成对; 配对: *The cupboard filled with shoes fell over and it took half an hour to pair (up) the shoes.* 装满鞋子的柜子倒了, 花了半个小时才把鞋子配成对. *Birds often pair for life.* 鸟类常常终生配对. *Will everyone pair off and we will start the dance?* 请每个人都找好舞伴, 我们要开始跳舞了. (*infml*) *For the tennis match, Smith and Jones paired off.* 史密斯和琼斯搭档参加网球比赛. **2** to make or join with somebody to make a pair 配合; 组成一对: *These two members of Parliament often pair (with each other) in the voting.* 这两位议员在投票时常常互相配合而对等弃权.

couple /'kʌpəl/ [Wv3; T1] to join (two or more things or sets of things) together; connect 连接; 接合: *The scientist coupled the two electric systems together so that power could pass from one to the other.* 科学家把两个电气系统接通, 这样电力可以从一个电气系统流到另一个. *The train will be ready to leave when all the carriages have been coupled.* 所有的车厢都连接起来后, 火车就可以开出了.

J18 nouns & pronouns 名词和代词:
nothing and nought 没有什么; 零

nothing /'nʌθɪŋ/ **1** [pron] not any thing; no thing 无事; 无物; 没有什么东西: *There's nothing in this box; it's empty.* 盒子里什么也没有; 是空的. *Nothing ever happens in this town.* 这个镇从来都没有什么事情发生. *If you have nothing to do, come with me.* 如果你没有事做, 跟我来吧. *This hotel leaves nothing to be desired (= it has everything).* 这家旅馆应有尽有. *There's nothing unusual about my leaving the office early (= I do it often).* 我提早离开办公室不是什么了不起的事. **2** [C] *genl* the number 0 数字0; 零: *He wrote several nothings after the 5.* 他在5后面画了几个0.

nil /nɪl/ [R] **1** *tech* nothing 无; 没有什么; 零: *The new machine reduced labour costs to almost nil.* 新机器把劳工费减少到近乎零. *The office sent in a nil return to head office (= they sent head office a letter or form saying that nothing was needed, nothing had been done, etc).* 办事处给总公司发了一封表示无事需要处理的回信. **2** *BrE esp in sport* a total of no points, marks, etc 零 (比赛中没有得分): *In the match they won by four points to nil.* 他们在比赛中以四比零获胜. *It was a four-nil victory (usu written or printed 4-0).* 这场比赛以四比零获胜 (常写作4-0).

zero /'ziərəʊ/ **1** [C] *tech* the name of the sign 0 and of the number it stands for 数字0; 零 **2** **a** the point between + and - on a scale (刻度上的) 零点 **b** on the centigrade scale, the temperature at which water freezes (摄氏温度计上的) 零度: *It was five below zero last night.* 昨天晚上是零下五度. **3** [U] (often written or printed 0) nothing; no size or quantity (常写作0) 无; 没有: *Our population has reached zero growth (= is not growing any more).* 我们的人口达到零增长率 (即人口不再增长).

cipher, cypher /'saɪfə/ [C] **1** *rare* the figure 0; zero 零; 0 **2** (*fig*) *deprec* a person of no importance 无足轻重的人: *He's a cipher; forget him.* 他是个无足轻重的人; 不用管他.

o /əʊ/ [C; U] *infml* the figure 0; zero 零; 0: *His telephone number is 041-220-6060 (= spoken as, o-four-one, two-two-o, six-o-six-o).* 他的电话号码是041-220-6060. *He was born in 1906 (= often said as, nineteen-o-six).* 他生于1906年.

nought *BrE*, **naught** *AmE* /nɔːt/ [C; U] *esp old use or math* the figure 0; zero 零; 0: *0.6 is usually read as 'nought point six', and .06 is*

usually read as 'point nought six'. 0.6 常读作 "nought point six", .06 常读作 "point nought six".

J19 adverbs, determiners, etc 副词、限定词等: **not, no, and none** 不、没有、毫无

not /nɒt/ [adv] **1** (used with verbs for changing a word or expression to one with the opposite meaning) 不 (与动词连用表示否定): 'Thou shalt not kill' (the Bible). "你不可杀人" (圣经). *I will not do it!* 我不干! *I won't do it.* 我不干. *I've not seen him this week/I haven't seen him this week.* 我这星期没有见过他. *If you did not/didn't like it, you were wrong not to say so.* 你要是不喜欢, 就不该不说出来. *Not saying anything was a bad idea.* 什么也不说是个坏主意. **2** (used with other words for changing a word or expression to one with an opposite meaning) 不 (与其它词语连用表示相反的意思): *Not everyone likes that book (= Some people don't like it).* 并非所有人都喜欢那本书. *It's a cat, not a dog.* 那是猫, 不是狗. *The question is not easy to answer.* 这问题不容易回答. *Do you want a job? — Not me (= I don't, but others may)!* 你要找工作吗? — 我不要 (也许别人要, 但我不要). *Not all his work was successful (= Some was unsuccessful).* 并非他所有的工作都是成功的. *Not all his work could save him (= All his work, taken together, could not save him).* 他所做的一切都救不了他. **3** (with the indefinite article showing that something did not or will not happen or be done) 不; 没有 (与不定冠词连用表示某事没有或不会发生): *Not a single soldier was killed.* 没有一个士兵阵亡. *How much did this cost? — Not a penny (= nothing)!* 这东西要多少钱? — 一分钱也不用! **4** (used in place of a whole expression, often after verbs marked [5b]) 不 (用来代替一个词组, 常用于标有 [5b] 的动词之后): *Will he be here or not?* 他会不会来这儿? *Will it rain today? — I hope not (= I hope it won't rain).* 今天会下雨吗? — 我希望不会. *Have you got £5 to lend me? — I'm afraid not.* 你能借我五英镑吗? — 恐怕不能. *Drop that gun. If not, you'll be sorry.* 把枪放下, 要不, 你会后悔的. **5 esp pomp** (used with negative words, esp those beginning with **un-** and words meaning small, slow, etc, to give force to the opposite meaning) 不 (与表示否定意义或表示小、慢等的词连用, 以加强相反语气): *He is a not unwelcome guest here (= He is very welcome here).* 他在这儿并非一个不受欢迎的客人 (是个极受欢迎的客人). *She is not slow to complain, and not without reason.* 她动不动就抱怨, 而且不是没有道理的. *He drank not a little (= drank a lot) of the wine.* 他并没少喝 (= 喝了不少酒). *He had many enemies, but found he was not without friends as well.* 他有许多敌人, 但也并非没有朋友. **not at all** an answer to polite praise or thanks 一点也不; 没什么 (对赞扬和感谢的回答): *Thank you very much for all the trouble you took. — Not at all; I was glad to.* 你花了那么多功夫, 真得感谢你. — 没什么, 我乐意做的. **not...but** to show

one choice instead of another 不是...而是...: *Shakespeare was not a musician but a writer.* 莎士比亚并不是音乐家, 而是作家. *Othello said he loved not wisely but too well.* 奥赛罗说他不是爱得明智, 而是爱得太深了. **not only...but also** to show a second choice in addition to a first one 不仅...而且...: *Shakespeare was not only a writer but also an actor.* 莎士比亚不单是个作家, 而且是个演员. **not but what** although 虽然: *He's never walked that far, not but what he could do it if he tried.* 他没有走过那么远的路, 虽然他尝试的话是可以做到的. **not that not fml** I don't mean that; although...not 并不是说; 虽然不: *Not that it matters, but how did you spend the money I gave you?* 倒不是说有什么关系, 可是你是怎样花掉我给你的钱的? *Who were you with last night, not that I care, of course?* 你昨晚跟谁在一起? 当然, 我对此并不在乎. **not to say not fml and almost; perhaps even** 几乎; 也许; 甚至: *He sounded impolite, not to say rude.* 他的口气听起来不礼貌, 几乎可以说是粗暴的. *It would be foolish, not to say mad, to sell your car now.* 你现在就把汽车卖掉未免太蠢了, 简直可以说是发疯了.

no /nəʊ/ **1** [determiner] not a; not one; not any 无; 没有; 毫不: *I've no money/no idea what to do.* 我没有钱/不知该怎么办. *There's no sugar in the bowl/no telephone in our house.* 碗里没有糖/我们家里没有电话. *There are no buses in this part of town.* 城里这一地区没有公共汽车. *You can't lie to me; I'm no fool!* 你不能对我说谎, 我才不是傻瓜呢! **2** [determiner] in formal commands, warnings, road signs, etc, expressing what is not allowed 不准 (用于命令、警告、路牌等): *No smoking.* 不准吸烟. *No parking here.* 此处禁止停车. *No bicycles against this wall, by order.* 根据命令, 此墙不得停靠自行车. **3** [determiner] *infml* very little; hardly any 很少; 几乎没有: *We're almost home; we'll be there in no time (= very soon).* 我们快到家了, 我们马上就要到了. *It's no distance at all to the school; only a short walk.* 到学校去近得很, 只要走很短一段路. **4** [adv] (used before numbers and 'other', meaning not) 不 (用于数字与 other 前, 相当于 not): *No two people are the same (= Everybody is different).* 没有两个一模一样的人. *No other man would do these things (= He is the only man who would do them).* 别人是不会做这些事的 (= 只有他才会做这些事). **5** [adv] (with comparative adjectives) not any 毫不; 一点也不 (与比较级形容词连用): *It is no bigger now than it was last year.* 它现在并不比去年大. *She could do no more (= There wasn't any more she could do).* 她已尽力而为. **6** [determiner] (meaning the opposite) (表示相反之意): *He is no friend of ours (= He is an enemy).* 他决不是我们的朋友. **7** [C usu sing] an answer or decision of no 否定; 拒绝: *He got a clear no to his request for more money.* 他要更多钱的请求遭到毫不含糊的拒绝. **8** [C usu pl] a vote or voter against a question to be decided 反对票; 投反对票的人: *The noes won and the idea was dropped (= not accepted).* 投反对票的人获胜, 这项意见因而被搁置下来了.

none /nʌn/ [pron] **1** not any; no amount or part 毫无; 一点也没有; 什么也不: *Have you got any books? — No, I haven't got any; none at all. — No, none whatever. — None.* 你有书吗? — 不, 我没有, 一本也没有. *She had none of her mother's beauty.* 她丝毫没有她母亲的美貌. *None of your foolishness, please (= Stop being foolish)!* 请别发傻了! **2** not any, not one (usu of a group of more than two) 一个也不 (用于两个以上的人或事物): *None of my friends ever come(s) to see me.* 我从来没有一个朋友来看我的. (Compare 比较: *Neither of my friends...* 我的两个朋友都不...) *None of the telephones is/are working.* 没有一部电话是可以用的. *If you need a repairman, there's none better than my brother.* 如果你要修理工人, 任何人都比不上我弟弟. **3** usu lit not any such thing or person 没有这样的人或事: *Once I had a brother, but now I have none.* 我曾有过一个兄弟, 可现在没有了. **none but** often lit not any thing or person except 只有: *None but the best is good enough for her.* 只有最好的才配得上她. *None but a strong man could have lifted it.* 只有强壮的人才可能举起它. **have none of** to take no part in; not allow; not accept 不参加; 不允许; 不接受: *I'll have none of your stupid ideas!* 我才不会接受你的愚蠢意见! *He was offered a job but he said he would have none of it, because they were breaking the law.* 他们愿意给他一份工作, 但他说他决不接受, 因为这些人正在干违法的事. **none other (than)** used for expressing surprise, no one else (but) 不是别人 (正是...) (用来表示惊讶): *It's none other than my old friend Bill!* 原来正是我的老朋友比尔! *Can it really be Bill? — None other!* 难道真的是比尔吗? — 那还有谁呢! **none the** (before a comparative word) not; in no way (用于比较级词前面) 毫不; 决不: *He spent two weeks in hospital, but he's none the better for it.* 他在医院里住了两星期, 但一点也没好转. *You'll be none the worse for a holiday (= You should have a holiday).* 你还是休休假为好. **none the wiser** not knowing about or not discovering a fact, secret, trick, etc 不知道; 不察觉 (事实, 秘密, 诡计等): *If we take only one piece of cake, mother will be none the wiser.* 如果我们只吃掉一块蛋糕, 妈妈是不会发觉的. **none too** (before an adj or adv) not very or not at all (用于形容词或副词前) 不很; 毫不: *The service in this restaurant is none too fast.* 这家餐馆上菜太慢了. *He gave a none-too-believable excuse for being late.* 他为自己迟到编了一个难以令人信服的借口.

Mathematics

数学

J30 nouns 名词: **kinds of mathematics** 各种数学

mathematics /,mæθə'mætɪks/ [U] the study or science of numbers 数学: *He was always good*

at mathematics; it is his best subject. 他一直擅长数学, 那是他学得最好的一门课. **maths** BrE, **math** AmE *infml abbrev* mathematics 数学 **mathematical** [B] **1** [Wa5] of or concerning mathematics 数学的 **2** (of numbers, reasoning, etc) exactly correct (数字、推理等) 精确的 **-cally** [adv Wa4] **mathematician** [C] a person who studies and knows about mathematics 数学家

arithmetic /ə'riθmə,tɪk/ [U] **1** the science and techniques of using numbers 算术 **2** the adding, subtracting, multiplying, and dividing of numbers; calculation by numbers 计算 **arithmetical** *sometimes arithmetic* [Wa5; B] of or concerning numbers 算术的 **-cally** [adv Wa4]: *We found the answer arithmetically.* 我们通过计算找到了答案.

sums /sʌmz/ [P] *not fml* arithmetic 算术: *The boy was doing his sums.* 那男孩正在做算术.

algebra /'ældʒəbrə/ [U] a branch of mathematics in which signs and letters are used instead of numbers 代数 (学): *We learn in algebra that if $2x = 6$ then $x = 3$.* 我们在代数中学到: 如果 $2x = 6$, 那么 $x = 3$. **algebraic** [Wa5; B] of or concerning algebra 代数的 **-cally** [adv Wa4]

statistics /stə'tɪstɪks/ **1** [U] a branch of mathematics which presents facts, measurements, information, etc, in the form of numbers 统计学 **2** [P] such facts, measurements, information, etc, in the form of numbers 统计数字; 统计资料 **statistical** [Wa5; B] of or concerning statistics 统计的 **-cally** [adv Wa4] **statistician** [C] a person who studies and uses statistics 统计学家; 统计员

geometry /dʒɪ'ɒmətri/ [U] the study in mathematics of the angles and shapes formed by the relationships of lines, surfaces, and solids in space 几何 (学) **geometric(al)** [Wa5; B] of or concerning geometry 几何学的; 几何图形的 **-c(al)ly** [adv]

trigonometry /,trɪgə'nɒmətri/ [U] the branch of mathematics that deals with the relationship between the sides and angles of triangles (= three-sided figures) 三角 (学) **trig** *infml abbrev* **trigonometric(al)** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like trigonometry 三角 (学) 的 **-c(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

logarithms /'lɒgərɪðəmz/ [P] the techniques of using logarithms [⇨J2] 对数: *Are you good at logarithms?* 你擅长对数吗? **logarithmic** [Wa5; B] of or connected with logarithms 对数的 **-cally** [adv Wa4] **logs** [P] *infml abbrev* logarithms 对数

calculus /'kælkjʊləs/ [U] a way of making calculations about quantities which are continually changing, such as the speed of a falling stone or the slope of a curved line 微积分 (学)

J31 verbs, etc 动词等: **counting and numbering** 点数与计算

count /kaunt/ **1** [Iθ] to say or name the numbers

in order, one by one or by groups (按顺序) 数; 点: *The child counted up to 100.* 那小孩一直数到一百. *He's only three (years old) but he can already count to 20.* 他才三岁, 但已能数到二十. *Don't talk to me; I'm counting.* 别跟我说话, 我在点数. **2** [Wv6; T1] to say or name the numbers in regular order up to and including (a particular point) 数到: *Count 20 and then come and find me.* 数到二十, 然后来找我. **3** [T1, 6] to say or name one by one in order to find the whole number in a collection 数出(总数): *Count the apples in this box.* 数一下这箱子里的苹果. *Count how many people there are in this room.* 数一下有多少人在这房间里. *Have the votes been counted?* 选票有没有点算出结果来? **4** [T1] to total; add up 数出总数; 加起来: *Remember to count your change before leaving the shop.* 离开商店前记住要数清找给你的零钱. **5** [T1] to include 包括: *There were five people there, counting me.* 那儿共有五个人, 算我在内.

add /æd/ **1** [T1 (to, together, up); IØ] to join (numbers, amounts, etc) so as to find the total 加起来: *If you add 5 and/to 3 you get 8.* 5加3得8. *We added the numbers together/up and got 8.* 我们把数字加起来, 答案是8. *My young daughter has already learnt to add.* 我的小女儿已学会做加法. **2** [T1 (to)] to put together with something else so as to increase the number, size, importance, etc 加上; 添上: *The fire is going out; add some wood.* 火快熄了, 加点木柴吧. *He added some wood to increase the fire.* 他加了些木柴使火旺起来. *He added the wood to the fire.* 他往火里加木柴. *The general added 10,000 men to his army.* 将军在他的军队里增加了一万名士兵. *I should like to add a few words to what my friend has just said.* 我想对我朋友刚才说的话再补充几句.

total /'təʊtəl/ [T1] **1** to add, esp together 把...加起来; 计算...的总数: *Please total these numbers.* 请把这些数字加起来. **2** add up to 合计; 总计: *We have sales totalling over £1 million.* 我们的销售总额已超过一百万英镑.

tot up [v adv T1] *infml* to add (up) 加起来: *Just tot up these numbers for me, please.* 请帮我把这些数字加起来. *All the numbers were totted up.* 所有的数字都加起来了.

reckon /'rekən/ [T1 (up)] to calculate; to add up (an amount, cost, etc) 计算; 加起来: *My pay is reckoned from the first of the month.* 我的薪水从每个月的算起. *Can you reckon up these figures for me?* 你能帮我把这些数字加一下吗?

number /'nʌmbə/ **1** [Wv6; L1, 9] to reach as a total; be...in number 总数达到; 数以...计: *The books in the library number 5,065/in the thousands.* 这个图书馆的藏书总数达5,065册/数以千计. **2** [X9; L9] to include or be included; count (被) 认为; 算作: *He is numbered among the best writers in the USA.* 他被认为是美国最佳作家之一. *I'm glad to number him with my friends and not my enemies.* 我很高兴把他算作朋友, 而非敌人. **3** [Wv4, 5; T1; X1, 9 often pass] to give a number to 给...编号: *Number the question (from) 1 to 10.* 把问题从一到十编号.

What numbering system shall we use? 我们将采用什么编码系统? *There are two pages numbered 16 in this book; that's a mistake.* 这本书的页码弄错了, 有两个16页. **4** [T1] *poet* to find the number of; count 算出...的数目; 数: *Who can number the stars?* 谁能数得清有多少星星?

tally /'tæli/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) agree or be equal (使) 相等; 相符: *Your figures and mine don't tally; we'd better add them up again.* 你的数字与我的不符, 我们最好再加一遍. *Your figures don't tally with mine.* 你的数字跟我的不相符. (fig) *We must tally our stories exactly if they are to believe us.* 要想让他们相信我们, 我们的说法非一致不可.

up /ʌp/ [adv] *emph* fully 完全; 全部: *Add these numbers (up).* 把这些数字(都)加起来. *Count up to a hundred.* 一直数到一百. *She reckoned up the cost of the holiday.* 她把度假的费用计算出来了.

J32 verbs 动词: subtracting numbers

减去数目

[ALSO ⇒ J109 DEDUCT, TAKE OFF]

subtract /səb'trækt/ [T1 (from)] to take (a part or amount) from something larger 减; 减去: *Subtract 10 and add 2; what is your result?* 减10加2, 答案是多少? *He subtracted 10 from 30 and got 20.* 他从30中减去10, 余数是20. *Please subtract a quarter of the money for your own use.* 请留下四分之一的钱归你自己用.

take away [v adv T1] *not fml* to subtract 减; 减去: *Take away 10 and add 2; what do you get?* 减10加2, 答案是多少? *He took 10 away from 30 and got 20.* 他从30减去10, 得数是20.

take...from [v prep] *not fml* to subtract from 从...减去: *Take 10 from 30 and you get 20.* 30减10得20.

J33 verbs 动词: multiplying and dividing

乘与除

multiply /'mʌltəplaɪ/ **1** [T1 (by, together)] to increase by the same amount a certain number of times 乘; 使相乘: *If you multiply 2 by 3, you get 6.* 你把2乘以3, 便会得6. *2 multiplied by 3 is 6.* 2乘以3得6. *Multiply the numbers (together).* 把这些数字相乘. **2** [T1; IØ] (fig) to increase 增加: *Doing this will multiply your chances of success.* 这样做会增加你成功的可能性.

square /skweə/ [T1 *usu pass*] to multiply (a number) by itself once 使自乘; 使平方: *Square the numbers.* 把这些数字自乘. *What is 6 squared (6²)?* 六的平方是多少?

divide /də'vaɪd/ [D1 *by/into*; T1; IØ] to find out how many times (one number) contains or is contained in (another number) as shown in the following expressions 除; 使相除: *Divide 15*

by 3, and you get 5. 15 除以 3 等于 5. 15 divided by 3 is 5. 15 被 3 除等于 5. If you divide 3 by 15, the answer is 1/5. 你把 3 除以 15, 答案是 1/5. 3 divided by 15 is 1/5. 3 被 15 除等于 1/5. Divide 3 into 15. 3 除 15. 3 divides into 15 5 times. 15 所含 3 的倍数是 5. Now you know how to divide. 现在你会做除法了. **divisible** [Wa5; B (by)] able to be divided 可除尽的 **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3] **-bility** [U]

J34 verbs, etc 动词等: calculating and computing 计算

[ALSO ⇒ J143 VALUING, etc]

calculate /'kælkjuleɪt/ 1 [Wv4; T1, 5a, 6a] to work out or find out (something) by using numbers 计算; 算出: *Have you calculated the result?* 你是否已计算出结果? *I calculated that we would arrive at 6:00 p.m.* 按我的计算, 我们可以在下午六点正到达. *The scientist could not calculate when the spaceship would reach the moon.* 科学家算不出宇宙飞船何时到达月球. *The new calculating instrument is very simple but quick to use.* 这架新的计算器很简单, 但用起来很快. 2 [T1, 5a, 6a, b; IØ] to work out by using one's judgment; estimate 预测; 估计: *Did she calculate the cost?* 她有没有估计过费用? *Yes, she calculated that it would cost £100.* 估计过. 她估计要花费一百英镑. *I'll calculate what it will cost.* 我会估计一下费用的. *Have you finished calculating yet?* 你估算完了吗? 3 [Wv5; T1, 5a, 6a, b] to plan; intend 计划; 打算: *That was a calculated threat; she meant to annoy you.* 那是有意威胁, 她存心惹恼你. **calculator** [C] a machine which makes calculations easier and faster 计算器

figure /'fɪgə/ [IØ] *infml* becoming rare to do sums 做算术: *She learnt to read and write and figure.* 她学会读书、写字和做算术.

compute /kəm'pjʊ:t/ [T1; IØ] to calculate (a result, answer, sum, etc) 计算: *The scientists correctly computed the speed of the spaceship as being 30,000 miles an hour.* 科学家们正确地计算出宇宙飞船的速度为每小时三万英里. *Doctor Smith is busy computing at the moment but should be finished soon.* 史密斯博士此刻正忙于计算, 但很快就该算完了. **computer** [C] a machine which can perform a large number of calculations very quickly and correctly according to a system of calculation given to it 电子计算机; 电脑

program, also 又作 *less common BrE programme* /'prəʊgræm/ 1 [T1] to give a set of ordered instructions to (a machine, esp a computer) 把程序输入 (电脑); 给 (电脑) 编程序; 给 (电脑等) 一套编好的指令: *They programmed the computer to give them each name and number together.* 他们编好了程序, 使电脑可以同时显示每个人的姓名和编号. 2 [C] such a set of ordered instructions 程序; 程式: *Which computer programs are they using?* 他们使用的是哪些电脑程序?

J35 nouns 名词: sums, calculations, and problems 算术、计算与问题

addition /ə'dɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act or result of adding or being added 加; 加法: *The addition of 5 and 3/of 5 to 3 gives you 8.* 5 加 3 得 8. *My young daughter is quite good at addition.* 我的小女孩做加法相当熟练. *The addition of more wood to the fire made it brighter and warmer.* 在火上再加些木柴使火更旺更暖了. 2 [C] an example of this; something added to something else 加法题; 增加; 增加物: *Have you had any additions to your family?—No; three children are quite enough!* 你家里添了孩子吗?—没有, 三个小孩已足够了! **additive** 1 [Wa5; B] formed by or using addition 加法的; 增加的 2 [C] something that is added to something else, esp to change or improve the quality (尤指用来改变或提高品质的) 增加物; 添加剂

subtraction /səb'trækʃən/ 1 [U] the act or result of subtracting or being subtracted 减; 减法: *The subtraction of 2 from 10 gives you 8.* 10 减 2, 差是 8. 2 [C] an example of this; something subtracted from something else 减法题; 减去; 减去之物

multiplication /,mʌltɪplə'keɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act or result of multiplying or being multiplied 乘; 乘法: *The multiplication of 7 by 3 gives you 21.* 7 乘 3 得 21. *You can get the answer by simple multiplication.* 你可以用简单的乘法得到答案. 2 [C] an example of this 乘法题; 增加: *There has been a great multiplication of rabbits/in the number of rabbits here lately.* 这儿兔子的数量最近大大增加了. **multiplication tables** [P] lists which young children can repeat to learn what number results when a stated number is multiplied by a number from 1 to 12 乘法表; 乘数表

division /dɪ'vɪʒən/ [U] the act or result of dividing or being divided 除; 除法: *The division of 15 by 5 gives you 3.* 15 除以 5 得 3.

sum /sʌm/ [C] *not fml* an exercise in arithmetic, esp in adding 算术题 (尤指加法题): *He didn't get that sum right, but the other sums are all right.* 他那道算术题没做对, 但别的题都做对了.

equation /'kwɛɪʒən/ [C] a statement that two quantities are equal 方程式; 等式: *x + 2y = 7 is an equation.* $x + 2y = 7$ 是个方程式.

calculation /,kælkju'leɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of calculating 计算: *Calculation of the cost is necessary before spending public money.* 在用公款前必须先计算费用. 2 [C] (the result of) an act of calculating 计算; 计算的结果: *Her calculation was correct but his was wrong.* 她的计算结果是正确的, 而他的是错的. *Do the calculations now, please.* 请现在就开始进行计算吧.

computation /,kɒmpju'teɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act or result of computing 计算; 计算的结果: *The scientists' computation of the speed of light is 186,000 miles per second.* 科学家们计算出光速是每秒十八万六千英里. 2 [C] an example of this 计算 (的实例): *His computations are not correct.* 他的计算是不正确的.

theorem /'θɪərəm/ [C] *tech* (in the science of

numbers) a statement that can be shown to be true by reasoning (数学上的) 定理

problem /'prɒbləm/ [C] a question (esp connected with numbers, facts, etc) for consideration or for which an answer is needed 问题; 习题: *An electrical apparatus called a computer can be used for finding the answer to difficult problems quickly.* 一种叫作电脑的电子仪器可以用来为疑难问题迅速找寻答案. *The little boy can already do simple problems in addition and subtraction.* 这小男孩已能做简单的加减法计算题了.

formula /'fɔ:mju:lə/ [C] 1 a set of mathematical or scientific signs (such as H_2O or r^2) that expresses a particular state or set of relations 式; 公式 (例如 H_2O , r^2) 2 a set of words, ideas, etc, used for any purpose 俗套; 套话: *What formula should we use for describing this work?* 我们该用何种方式来描述这工作?

J36 general verbs 一般动词: **calculating and totalling** [Wv6] 计算与总计

make /meik/ 1 [X1, (7)] *usu not fml* to calculate (and get as a result) 计算(出): *He added up the figures and made it 105, not 103.* 他把数字加起来, 得数是105, 不是103. 2 [T1] to add up to; come to (an amount) as a result 加起来是; 等于: *2 and 2 make 4.* 2加2等于4.

get /get/ [T1] *infml* to reach (a total [→J14] of) 得出: *He added up the figures and got a different total from me; I got 105, not 103.* 他把数字加起来, 得数和我的不同; 我的得数是105, 而不是103.

amount to [v prep Wv6; L1] to be equal to, esp as a total 总计达; 等于: *The three sums together amount to a lot of money.* 这三笔数加起来, 总数就是一大笔钱. (fig) *His words amount to a refusal, though he did not actually refuse.* 虽然他没有直截了当地拒绝, 可是他的话等于是一种拒绝了.

come to [v prep T1] *usu not fml* to amount to 总数达: *The bill came to £40.* 帐单的总金额达四十英镑.

J37 nouns, adjectives, etc 名词、形容词等: **plus and minus** 加与减

plus /plʌs/ 1 [C] *also* 又作 **plus sign** *math* a sign (+) showing that two or more numbers are to be added together or that a number is greater than zero 加号; 正号 (+) 2 [C] (fig) *infml* a welcome or favourable addition 受欢迎或有利的附加物: *We knew she was clever but it's quite a plus that she's beautiful as well.* 我们知道她很聪明, 但原来她还长得很美. 3 [conj] with the addition of 加: *3 plus 6 is 9.* 3加6等于9. *The cost is a pound plus 45 pence for postage.* 邮费是一英镑四十五便士. 4 [prep] *infml* and also 还要; 加: *This work needs experience plus care.*

这项工作既需要经验又需要仔细. 5 [Wa5; A] *math* greater than zero 正数的: *3 is a plus quantity.* 3是个正数. 6 [Wa5; B] electrically positive [→H205] (电的) 正极的 7 [A] (fig) *infml* additional and welcome 附加的; 受欢迎的 (often in the phr a plus factor 附加因素) 8 [Wa5; E] a (esp of age) and above (a stated number) (尤指年龄) (以及) 以上的: *All the children here are 12 plus (= are 12 or more years old).* 这儿所有小孩的年龄都在十二岁或以上. b (of a mark given for work done) and slightly more (than a stated mark) (计时用时) 比...多; ...之上: *B plus is a better mark than B.* B+比B好. 9 [Wa5; E] (fig) *infml* (of a quality) with something else (指品质) 还有别的什么的; 有增益的: *She's got beauty plus.* 她不单是漂亮而已.

and /ænd/ [conj] *infml* plus 加: *2 and 2 are/ make 4.* 2加2等于4.

minus /'maɪnəs/ 1 [C] *also* 又作 **minus sign** *math* a sign (-) used for showing 符号 (-) 用于表示 a that the stated number is less than zero 负数: *-15* b that the second number is to be taken away from the first 减去: *17-5 leaves 12.* 17减去5剩12. 2 [C] a quantity that is less than zero 负数: *He calculated his gains and losses of money and the result was a minus.* 他计算了盈亏, 所得结果是个负数. 3 [Wa5; A] (of a number or quantity) less than zero (数目或数量) 小于零的: *It is a minus temperature.* 气温在零度以下. 4 [prep] made less by (the stated figure or quantity) 减(去): *17 minus 5 leaves 12.* 17减去5的差是12. 5 [prep] being the stated number of degrees below the freezing point of water (置于数字前) 零下...度: *The temperature was minus 10 degrees.* 温度是零下十度. 6 [Wa5; E] (of a mark given for work done) and slightly less (than a stated mark) (计时用时) 比...少; ...之下: *I got a B minus for my essay.* 我的作文得了B-. 7 [prep] *infml* without 没有: *He won the fight but when it ended he was minus two front teeth.* 他打赢了, 但打完他少了两颗门牙.

from /frɒm/ [prep] (in subtraction) out of 从... 减去: *If you subtract 10 from 15, 5 remains.* 15减10剩5. *2 from 10 is 8.* 10减2等于8.

J38 nouns, etc 名词等: **roots, cubes, squares, and powers** 根、立方、平方与幂

root /ru:t/ [C *usu sing*] a number that when multiplied by itself a *usu* stated number of times gives another stated number 根: *2 is the 4th root of 16.* 2是16的四次方根.

square /skweə/ 1 [C *usu sing*] the number made by multiplying a number by itself once 平方(数): *16 is the square of 4.* 16是4的平方. *The square of 3 is 9.* 3的平方是9. 2 [Wv5; T1] to multiply (a number) by itself once (数) 自乘一次: *3 squared (3²) is 9.* 3自乘等于9.

square root [C *usu sing*] the number which when multiplied by itself once equals the

given number 平方根: *3 is the square root of 9.* 3是9的平方根.

cube /kju:b/ **1** [C *usu sing*] the number made by multiplying a number by itself twice 立方; 三次方: *The cube of 3 is 27.* 3的三次方是27. **2** [Wv5; T1] to multiply (a number) by itself twice 使自乘两次: *3 cubed (3^3) is 27.* 3的立方是27.

cube root [C *usu sing*] the number which when multiplied by itself twice equals the given number 立方根: *If 3 is the cube root of 27 ($\sqrt[3]{27}$), then $3 \times 3 \times 3 = 27$.* 如果3是27的立方根, 则 $3 \times 3 \times 3$ 等于27.

power /'paʊə/ [C *usu sing*] **1** the number of times that an amount is to be multiplied by itself 幂; 乘方: *The amount 2 to the power of 3 is written 2^3 , and means $2 \times 2 \times 2$.* 数字2的三次乘方写作 2^3 , 相当于 $2 \times 2 \times 2$. **2** the result of this multiplying 幂: *The 3rd power of 2 is 8.* 2的三次幂等于8.

index /'indeks/ *also* 又作 **exponent** /ik'spəʊn-ənt/ *math* a number which shows how many times to multiply a number by itself (as 4 in x^4 , $2^4 = 16$) 指数 (如在 x^4 , $2^4 = 16$ 中的4)

point /pɔɪnt/ [C] **1** *also* 又作 **decimal point** a symbol (.) used to separate a whole number from any following decimals 小数点 (.): *Two point five is written 2.5.* 2点5写成2.5. **2** a measure of increase or decrease in cost, value, etc. according to some accepted standard (价格涨落的计算单位) 点: *The price of corn has fallen a few points this week.* 本星期玉米的价格跌了几点.

J39 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

averages 平均数

average /'ævərɪdʒ/ **1** [C] the amount found by adding together several quantities and then dividing by the number of quantities 平均数: *The average of 3, 8, and 10 is 7.* 3, 8和10的平均数是7. **2** [C; *above, below, on U*] a level or standard regarded as usual or ordinary 平均标准; 一般水平: *He is above average in his work.* 他的工作在一般水准以上. *The rain this month was below average.* 这个月的降雨量低于平均标准. *On average we receive 5 letters each/a day.* 我们平均每天收到五封信. **3** [Wa5; A] found by making an average 平均的: *What is the average rainfall for July?* 七月份的平均降雨量是多少? **4** [Wa5; B] of the usual or ordinary kind 普通的; 平常的: *There was nothing special about it; it was only average.* 这没有什么特别的; 只是普普通通罢了. **average out** [v adv I0] to come to an average or ordinary level or standard, esp after being higher or lower 达到平均数: *The good things and bad things in life average out in the end, don't they?* 人生最终祸福参半, 不是吗? *His mail averages out at 20 letters a day.* 他的信件平均达每天二十封之多.

mean /mi:n/ **1** [C] an average amount, figure, or value 平均数; 平均值: *The mean of 7, 9, and*

14 is found by adding them together and dividing by 3. 7, 9, 14的平均数由三数相加再除以3而得出.

2 [C] a state or way of behaviour or course of action which is not too strong or weak, too much or little, but in between 中间; 中庸 (*esp in the phr the golden mean* 中庸之道) **3** [Wa5; A] average 平均的: *The mean yearly rainfall is 20 inches.* 每年平均降雨量是二十英寸.

median /'mi:diən/ *tech* **1** [C] a line passing from a point of a 3-sided figure (triangle) to the centre of the opposite side (三角形) 中线 **2** [Wa5; A] in or passing through the middle 当中的; 在中间的; 穿过中间的

norm /nɔ:m/ **1** [C] a usual or expected number, amount, pattern of action in behaviour, etc 通常或预期的数量; 平均数; 行为模式: *The national norm on this examination is 70 out of 100.* 这次考试的全国平均分是百分制的七十分. **2** [C *often pl*] a standard of proper behaviour or principle of right and wrong; rule 标准; 准则: *In these times no religious group can force others to follow its own social norms.* 现时, 任何宗教团体也不能强迫别人遵循它自己的社会准则.

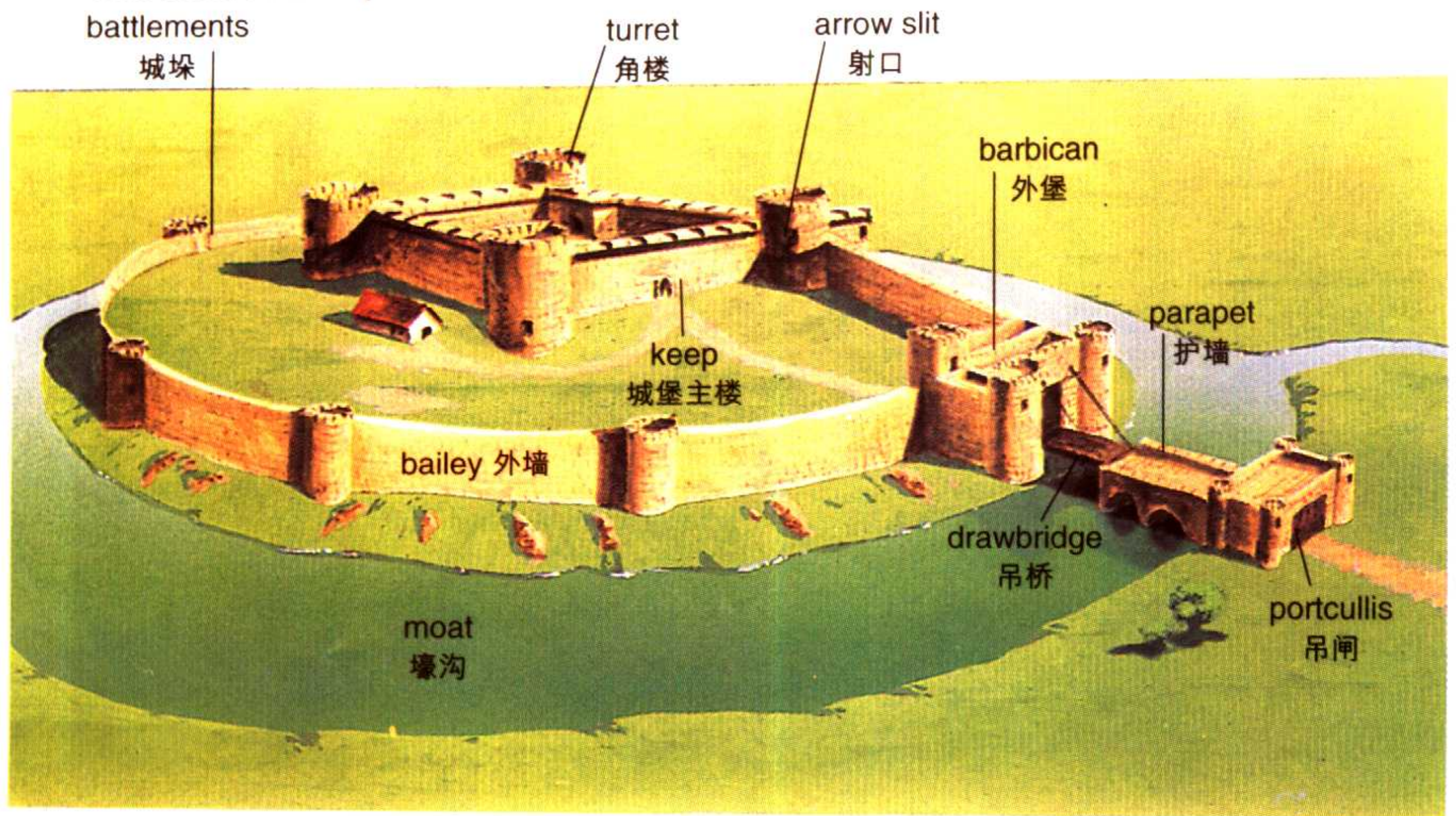
normal **1** [B] usual, average 标准的; 正常的: *Normal working hours here are from 9 to 5.* 这儿正常的工作时间是从九点到五点. **2** [Wa5; B] *tech* at right angles 垂直的; 法线的 **3** [C] a line at right angles to something 垂直线; 法线 **-ly** [adv]

medium /'mi:diəm/ **1** [S] *usu not fml* middle point, way, or position 中点; 中途; 中间; 中部 (*esp in the phr a happy medium* 中庸之道): *He prefers a happy medium in life, neither too exciting nor too dull.* 他在生活中喜欢恰如其分, 既不要太刺激, 也不要过于枯燥. **2** [Wa5; B] taking a middle position; average 中间的; 一般的: *She is a girl of medium height/ability.* 她是个中等身材/能力一般的女孩.

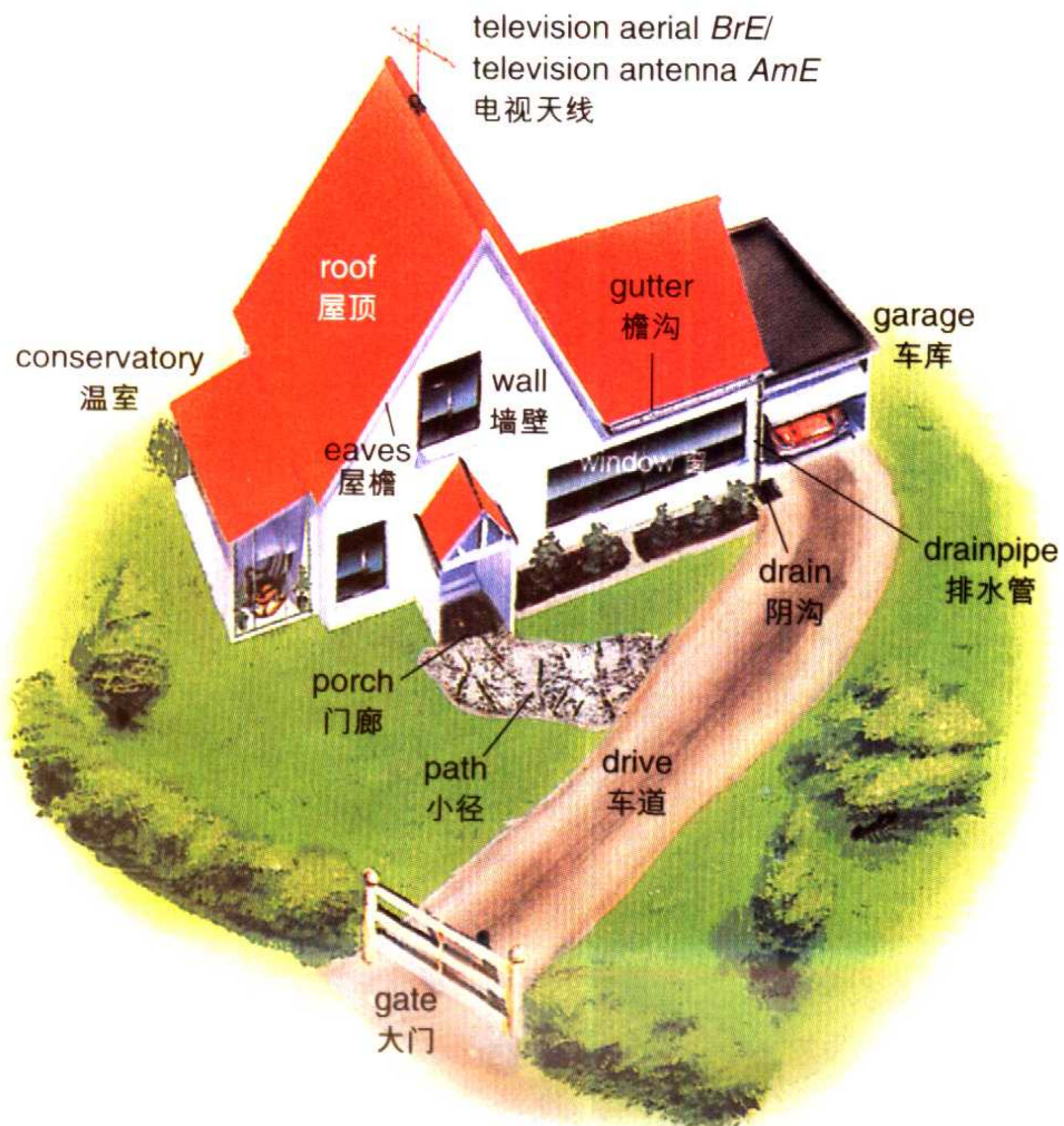
J40 nouns 名词: proportions, ratios, series, and sets 比例、比率、级数与集

proportion /prə'pɔ:ʃən/ **1** [U] the correct relationship between the size, position, and shape of the different parts of a whole, esp as producing a beautiful effect 相称; 均衡: *The drawings of young children usually lack proportion; they make arms and legs look like sticks.* 幼儿的画通常不合比例, 他们把手脚画得像棍子似的. **2** [U (of)] compared relationship between two things in regard to size, amount, force, importance, etc 比例 (关系): *The proportion of men to women in the population has changed so that there are now fewer women and more men.* 人口中的男女比例发生了变化, 现在女人较少, 男人较多. **3** [C (of)] a part or share (as measured in amount and compared with the whole) 部分: *What proportion of your wages do you spend on rent?—About a quarter.* 你的工资有多大部分是花在房租上的?——约四分之一. **4** [U] *math* equalness of relationship between two sets of numbers (两

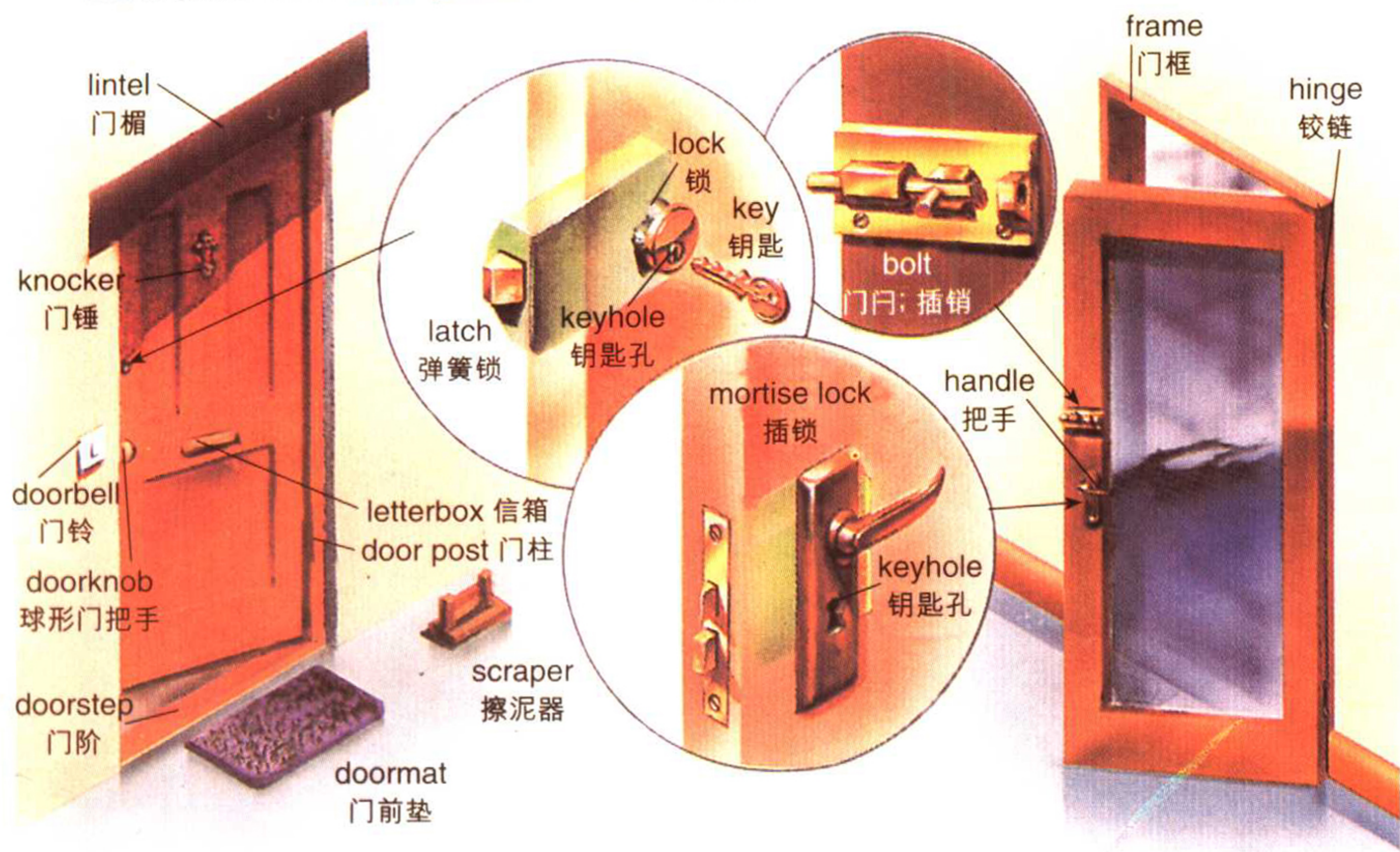
D9: castles and parts of castles 城堡及其组成部分



D20: houses and their major parts 房屋及其主要组成部分



D24: doors and their parts 门及其组成部分



D34: the inside of a room 房间内貌



组数字间的) 比例 (*often in the phr in proportion* 成比例): *The statement 'as 6 is to 4, so is 24 to 16' is a statement of proportion.* “六比四犹如二十四比十六”是个比例表述. $4/2 = 10/5$, so $4/2$ and $10/5$ are in proportion. 四与二之比等于十与五之比, 因此四比二与十比五成比例. **in proportion to 1** according to; at the rate of 与...相称; 按照: *Are you paid in proportion to the number of hours you work?* 你的工资是按你的工时来算的吗? **2** as compared with (what is expected) in size, amount, etc 与...成比例; 与...相比: *Her legs are quite long in proportion to the rest of her body.* 与她身体其它部位相比, 她的腿是相当长的. **in/out of proportion** (not) according to real importance; (not) sensibly 按/不按实际重要性; 合乎/不合情理地: *When one is angry one often does not see things in proportion; the wrongs done to one seem much worse than they are.* 人生气时看问题往往不合情理, 他会感到自己所受的委屈比实际上要大得多. **in the proportion of** in the measure of 按...的比例: *The paint should be mixed in the proportion of one part of paint to 2 parts of water.* 这种颜料应按一份颜料两份水的比例来调制. **out of (all) proportion to** (much) too great as compared with 相比之下太大(多)了: *The price of this article is out of all proportion to its value.* 这件物品的价格与其价值相比是太贵了. **sense of proportion** ability to judge what matters and what does not, without being influenced by personal feeling 冷静地判断事情轻重的能力: *We shouldn't quarrel over such unimportant matters; let's keep our/a sense of proportion.* 我们不该为这些无关紧要的事而争吵; 让我们保持头脑冷静的判断能力吧. *In punishing the prisoner so heavily the general seemed to have lost all sense of proportion.* 将军如此严厉地惩罚这名俘虏, 好像已丧失了清醒的判断力似的. **proportional also** 又作 *more fml proportionate* [B] **1** in proper proportion; of, concerning, or like proper proportions 成(适当)比例的 **2** corresponding in amount or degree 相称的: *payment proportional to the work done* 与所做的工作相称的报酬 **-ly** [adv]

ratio /'reɪʃəʊ/ [C] a figure showing the number of times one quantity contains another 比率(数): *The ratio of 10 to 5 is 2 to 1.* 十与五的比率是二比一.

constant /'kɒnstənt/ [C] **1** loose a fixed quantity; something that does not or cannot vary 固定数; 不变因素; 恒量 **2** precise (a number representing) a quantity that remains unchanged throughout given conditions 常数

variable /'veəriəbəl/ [C] **1** loose something that may or does vary according to conditions 可变因素; 可变物 **2** precise (a sign that represents) a quantity that may take on any given value or set of values 变量; 变数; 变量符号

function /'fʌŋkʃən/ [C (of)] **1** loose a quality or fact which depends on and varies with another 取决于其它因素的事; 与其它因素密切相关的事; 随它物的变化而变化的事物: *The size of the crop is a function of the quality of the soil and the amount of rainfall.* 庄稼收成的好坏取

决于土质和雨量. **2** precise a value which varies as another value varies 函数: *In $y = 5x$, y is a function of x .* 在 $y = 5x$ 中, y 是 x 的函数.

parameter /pə'reɪmətə/ [C] **1** loose a variable (def 1) 可变因素 **2** precise a quantity or quality that is constant in the case being considered but varies in different cases 参数; 参量 **parametric** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like a parameter or parameters 参数的; 参量的 **-cally** [adv Wa4]

series /'sɪəri:z/ [Wn3] **1** [C] *math* the sum of the members of a group of things which follow each other 级数: *All the numbers $1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots$ make up a series.* 所有这些数字 $1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + \dots$ 组成一个级数. **2** [C] a group of things of the same kind or related in some way, coming one after another or in order 系列; 组: *A television series is a series of shows on television.* 电视连续剧是电视上的一系列相连的节目. *A whole series of misfortunes happened to him.* 他遭到一连串的不幸.

set /set/ [C] **1** *math* a formal object which is a collection of members with a shared characteristic 集(合): *9 is a member of the set of all numbers greater than 8.* 9 是比 8 大的所有数字的集合中的一个数. *The set $\{x, y\}$ has two members.* 集 $\{x, y\}$ 共有两个元素. **2** a group of naturally connected things; a group forming a whole 一组; 一套: *He had two sets of gardening tools.* 他有两套园艺工具.

group /gru:p/ [C] **1** *math* a set (def 1) together with an operation for combining any two of its elements (by addition, etc) to make a new element of the set 群 **2** any number of things, persons, etc that is considered as being together for any reason 组; 群; 团体

complement /'kɒmpləmənt/ [C] **1** precise either of two parts or numbers necessary to complete anything 余数; 余角; 余集 **2** loose anything that completes a group, set, number, etc 补充物; 补足物

unit /ju:nɪt/ [C] **1** a single thing or a person, group, piece of work, etc, that can be treated as a single thing 单元: *He works in the third unit, in that building.* 他在那幢大楼的第三单元里工作. *We shall study Book 3, Unit 4 today.* 今天我们将学习第三册第四单元. **2** a piece of equipment that is of several parts but which has one purpose 组合体: *a kitchen unit* 一套厨房组合件 **3** a single thing used in a system for measuring, etc 计量单位: *The metre is a unit for measuring length.* 米(公尺)是长度的计量单位.

J41 nouns 名词: **points, lines, planes, and angles, etc** [C] 点、线、面与角

[⇒ M200 SURFACE, etc]

point /pɔɪnt/ *geom* an imaginary spot or place that has position but no size 点

line /laɪn/ *tech* a mark on a surface, having length but no breadth or thickness 线: *A*

straight line is the shortest distance between two points. 直线是两点之间的最短距离. Draw a line AB such that (= so that) it passes through the centre of a circle C. 划线 AB 使其通过圆 C 的圆心. **linear** [Wə5; B] of or in lines 线的; 线性的; *linear measure* 线性测度; 长度测量

row /rəʊ/ a neat line (of things, people, etc) side by side 排; 行; 列; *a row of houses/of cups on a shelf* 一排房屋/架子上的一排杯子; *the front rows at the theatre* 剧院里的前排; *children standing hand in hand in a row* (= side by side, not one behind the other) 手拉着手站成一排的孩子

plane /pleɪn/ **1** any completely flat surface 平面 **2 geom** a surface such that a straight line joining any two points lies only on that surface (几何) 平面 **3 (fig) level; standard** 水准; 标准: *Let's keep the conversation on a friendly plane.* 让我们保持谈话的友好气氛.

base /beɪs/ the line or surface on which a figure stands or can stand 底线; 底边; 底面: *In the triangle ABC, BC is the base.* 在三角形 ABC 中, BC 是底边. *In the rectangle ABCD, let CD be the base.* 在长方形 ABCD 中, 设 CD 为底边.

angle /æŋɡəl/ **1** the space between two lines or surfaces that meet or cross each other, measured in degrees that represent the amount of a circle that can fit into that space (几何的) 角 **2** a corner, as of a building or piece of furniture (建筑物、家具等的) 角; 角落 **3 (fig) infml** point of view 角度; 观点: *If you look at the accident from another angle you will see how funny it all was.* 如果你从另外一个角度来看这一事故, 你会发现那是多么滑稽. **at an angle** not upright; sloping 不直的; 斜的 **angular** [B] **1** having an angle or angles, corner or corners, esp acute [→ J43] angles 有角的; (尤指) 有尖角的; 尖的 **2** (of a person, face, etc) thin and with the bones showing (指人、脸部等) 瘦骨嶙峋的; 骨瘦如柴的 **angularity** [U] the condition of being angular 有角的状态

degree /di'ɡri:/ a unit of measurement of angles 度; 度数: *This is an angle of ninety degrees (written 90°); it is a right angle.* 这是一个九十度角(写作 90°), 是直角.

section /sekʃən/ the figure formed by the points where a solid body is cut by a flat surface 截面; 切面

J42 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词:

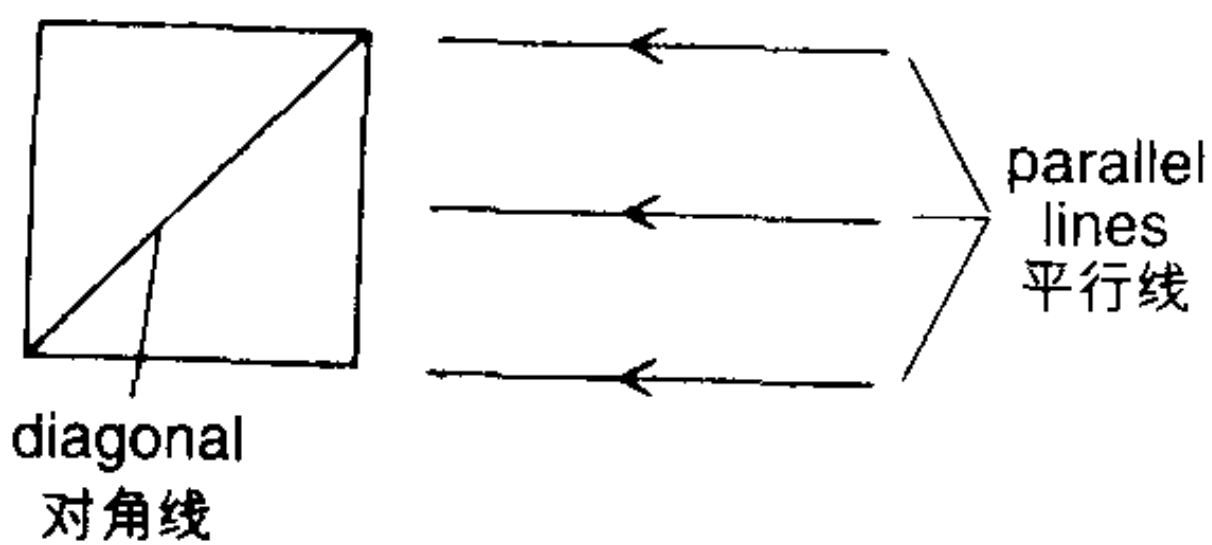
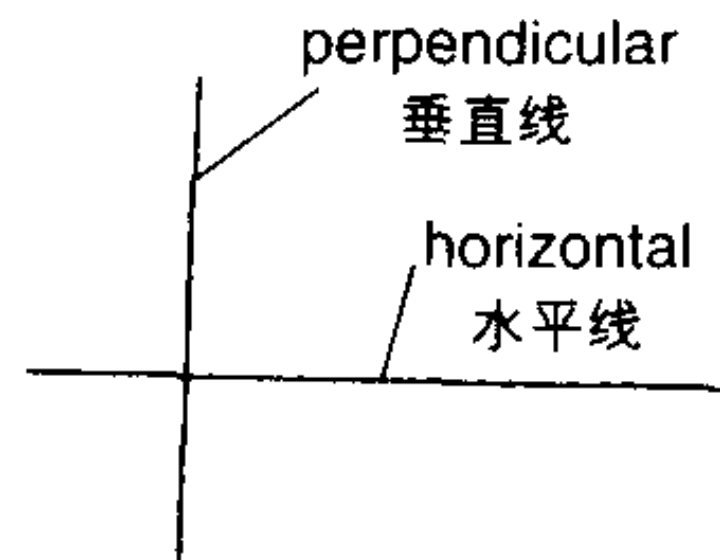
lines and positions 线条与位置

[ALSO → N302-4]

horizontal /,hɒrə'zɒntl/ [Wə5; B] (of a line, surface, etc) parallel or considered parallel to the ground or the horizon [→ L113]; flat; level 水平的; 平的; 横的: *In a perfect square the lines at bottom and top are horizontal and parallel.* 在正方形中, 底线与顶线是水平的, 而且是平行的.

perpendicular /,pɜ:pən'dɪkjələ/ **1** [Wə5; B (to)] (of a line, surface, etc) at an angle of 90 degrees to a line or surface 垂直的; (与另一线或面) 成直角的: *In a perfect square, the lines at*

the side are perpendicular to the line at the bottom. 在正方形中, 两条边线与底线垂直. **2** [B] exactly upright; not leaning to one side or the other 笔直的; 直立的; 不斜的: *This wall isn't perpendicular; it might fall down.* 这墙不直, 有可能塌下来. **3** [(the) U] a perpendicular position 垂直位置: *The fence is out of (the) perpendicular; it leans inwards.* 这栅栏不处于垂直位置; 它朝里倾斜. **4** [C] a perpendicular line 垂直线



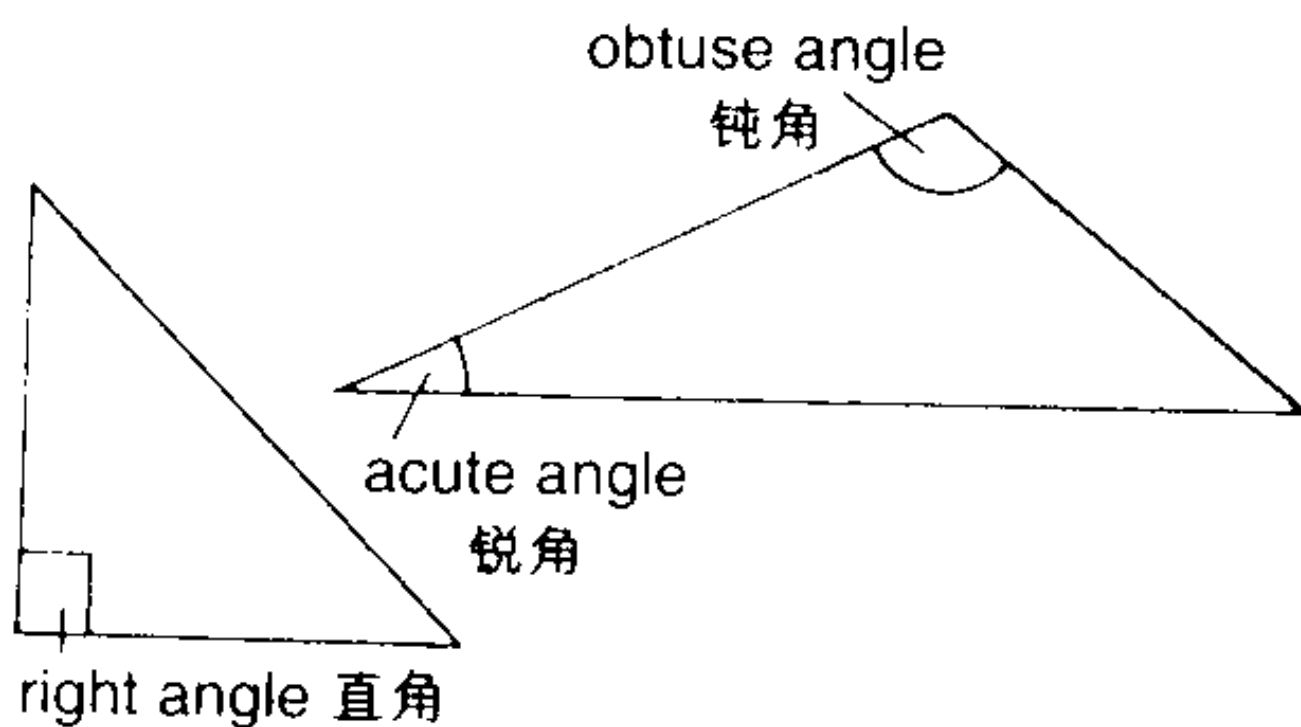
oblique /ə'blɪ:k/ **1** [Wə5; B] (of an angle) more or less than 90° 不成直角的 **2** [Wə5; B] in a sideways direction; sloping 斜的; 倾斜的: *The line was oblique; it was an oblique line.* 这条线是斜的, 这是一条斜线. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

diagonal /daɪ'æɡənəl/ [C; Wə5; B] **1** (in the direction of) a straight line joining two opposite corners of a square, or other 4-sided flat figure (四边形的) 对角线; 对角的: *The two diagonals of a square cross in the centre.* 正方形的两条对角线在中心相交. *Draw a diagonal line to divide the square into two.* 划一条对角线把正方形分成两半. **2** (any straight line) which runs in a sloping direction 斜线(的); 斜纹(的): *The cloth had a diagonal pattern.* 这块布有斜线图案. **-ly** [adv]: *Cut the cloth diagonally.* 把布对角剪开.

parallel /'pærə,leɪ/ **1** [Wə5; B] (of two or more lines or rows) running side by side but never getting nearer to or further away from each other (指两条或两条以上的线或行列) 平行的; 并行的: *In America, streets are often parallel.* 在美国, 街道常常是平行的. **2** [Wə5; B (to, with)] (of one line or row) running side by side with (another line or lines) but never getting nearer to or further away (指一线或行列) 与...平行的: *The parallel road (to this one) is five miles away.* (与这条路) 平行的那条路离这儿五英里. **3** [Wə5; B (to)] (fig) comparable 类似的: *My findings in this matter are parallel to yours.* 我在这件事上的发现与你的相似. **4** [C (to, with)] a parallel line or line of things, or surface 平行线; 平行物; 平行面 (often in the phr **on a parallel with** 与...平行): *The flat roof of a building is on a parallel with the floor.* 大厦的平屋顶与地板平行. **5** [C (to, with)] (fig) a comparable person or thing 类似的人或事物; 可

以相比的人或事物 (*often in the phr without a parallel* 无与伦比): *As a musician he has no parallel today; he is the greatest.* 作为一个音乐家, 当今没有人可与他相比; 他是最杰出的. **6 [C]** (*fig*) a comparison that shows a likeness 对比; 比较: *One can draw many parallels between these two plays of Shakespeare.* 人们可以把莎士比亚的这两个剧本作许多对比.

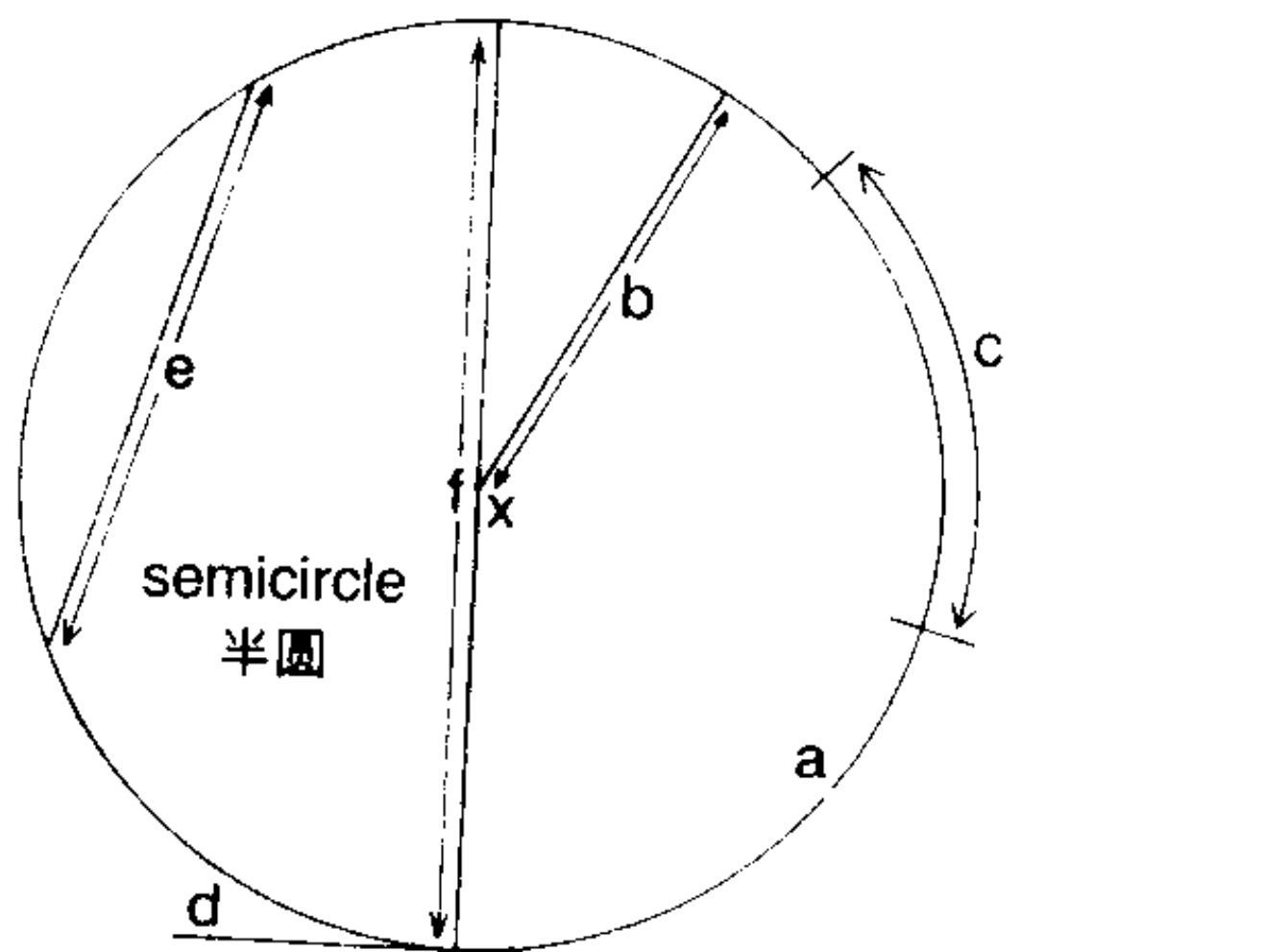
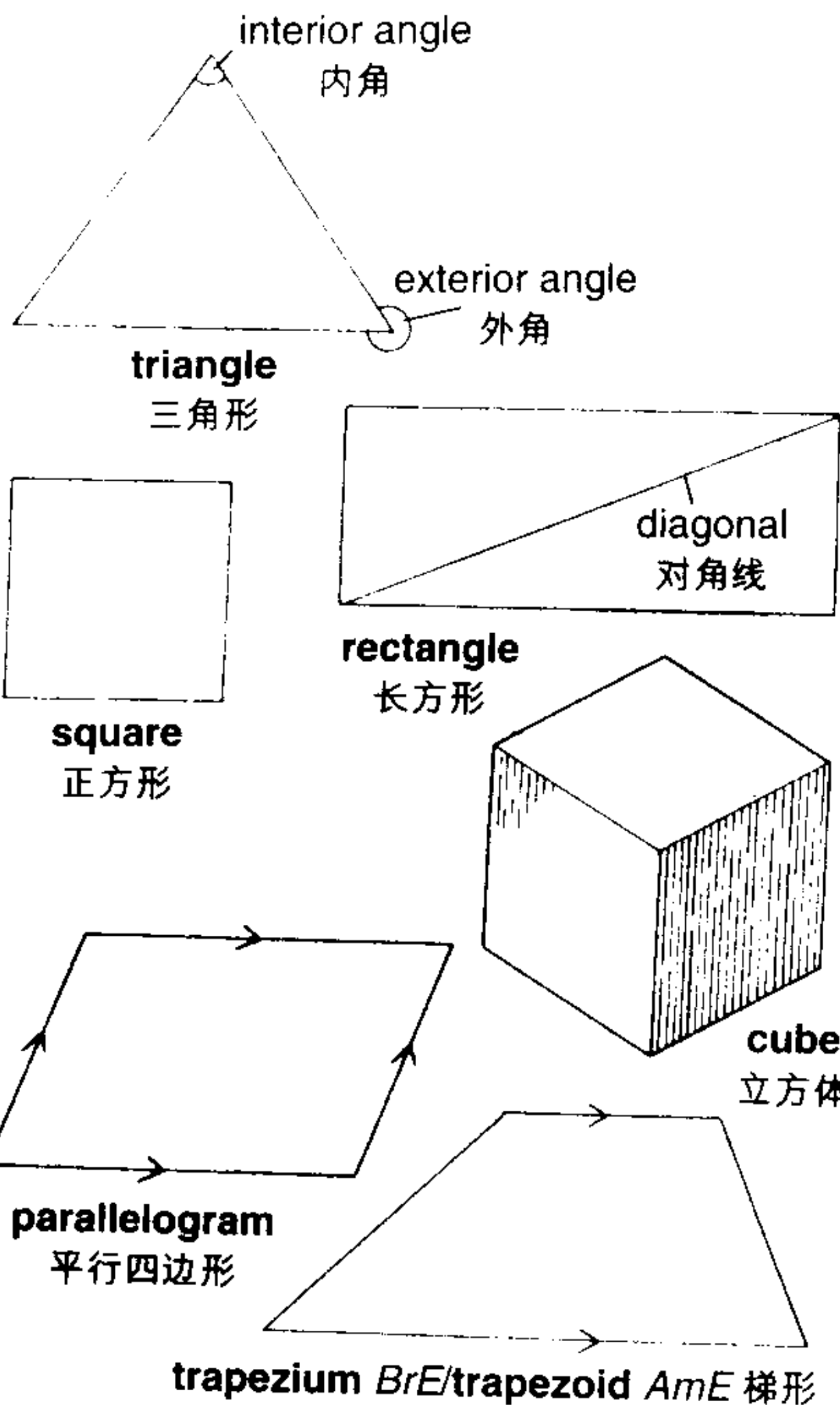
J43 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **relating to angles** [Wa5; B] 与角有关的



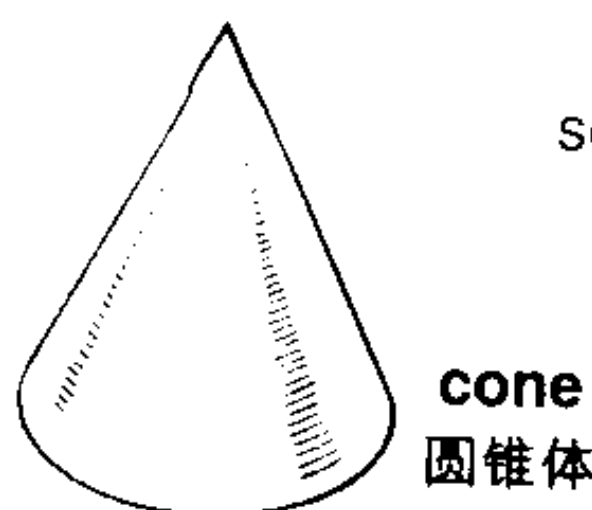
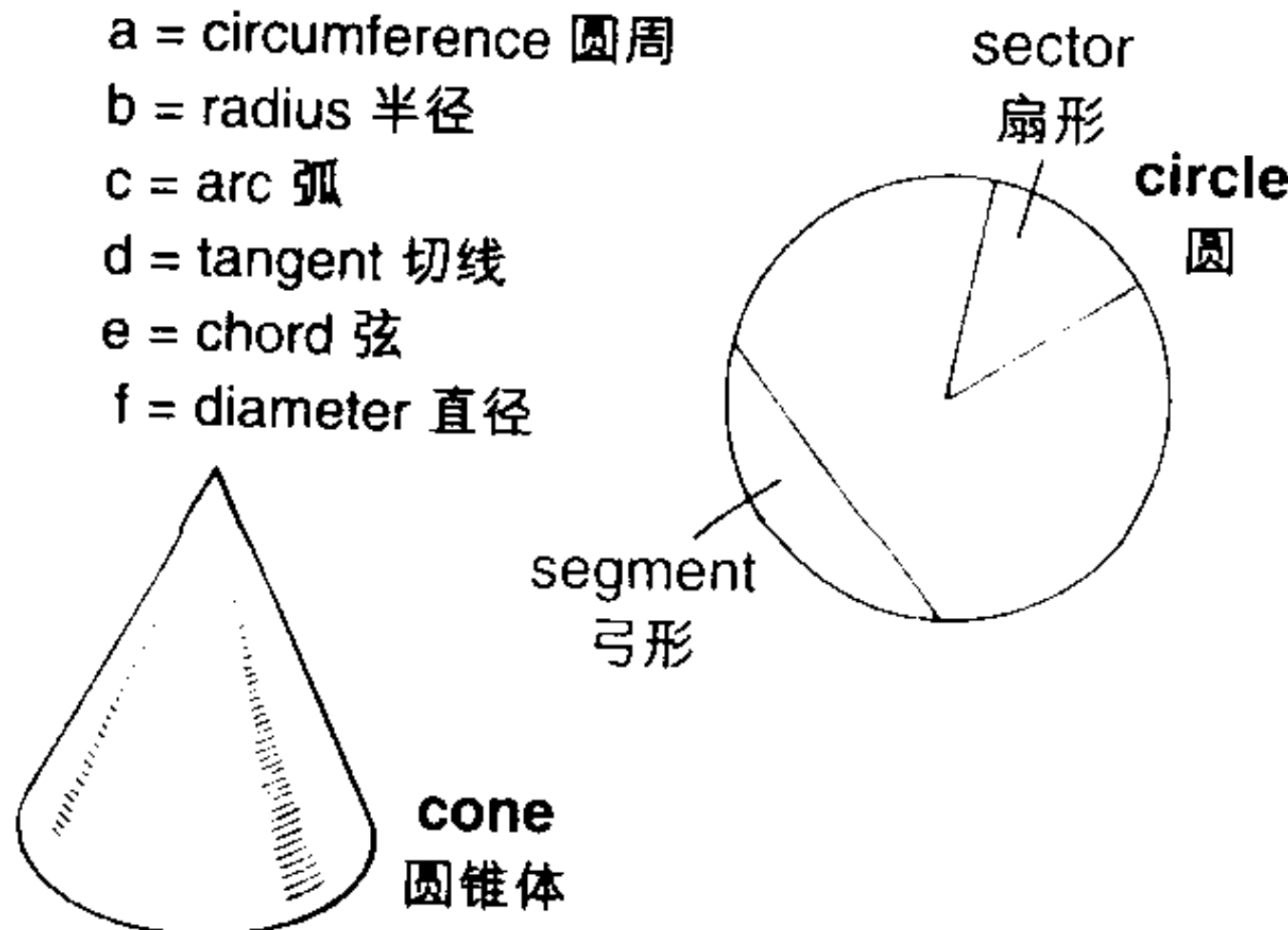
acute /ə'kju:t/ (of an angle) being less than 90 degrees; narrow 锐角的 **acute angle** [C] an angle of between 0° and 90° 锐角
obtuse /əb'tju:z/ (of an angle) being greater than 90 degrees; wide 钝角的 **obtuse angle** [C] an angle between 90° and 180° 钝角
right /raɪt/ (of an angle) being 90 degrees 直角的 **right angle** [C] an angle of 90 degrees, as at any of the four corners of a square 直角
right-angled having a right angle or right angles 有直角的

J44 nouns 名词: **geometrical shapes** [C] 几何图形

triangle /'traɪ.æŋɡəl/ **1** a flat figure with three straight sides and three angles 三角形 **2** any three cornered or three-sided figure, object or piece 三角形的物体: *a triangle of land* 一块三角形土地
rectangle /'rektæŋɡəl/ a figure with four straight sides forming four right angles 长方形; 矩形
quadrilateral /'kwɒdrə'lætərəl/ a figure with four sides 四边形
square /skweə/ a figure with four equal sides and four right angles 正方形
oblong /'ɒblɒŋ/ a figure with four straight sides, forming four right angles, which is longer than it is wide 长方形
cube /kju:b/ a solid object with six square sides 立方体
parallelogram /'pærə'lelɒɡræm/ a flat four-sided figure with opposite sides equal and parallel 平行四边形
rhombus /'rɒmbəs/ a figure with four equal straight sides and unequal angles 菱形



x = centre / AmE center 圆心
 a = circumference 圆周
 b = radius 半径
 c = arc 弧
 d = tangent 切线
 e = chord 弦
 f = diameter 直径



pentagon /'pentəgən/ a flat shape with five sides and five angles 五边形; 五角形

hexagon /'heksəgən/ a flat shape with six sides and six angles 六边形; 六角形

trapezium /trə'pi:ziəm/ *BrE*, **trapezoid** /'træpə-zɔɪd/ *AmE tech* a four-sided figure in which only one pair of sides are parallel 梯形

circle /'sɜ:kəl/ **1** a flat round area enclosed by a curved line that is along its whole length equally distant from a fixed point 圆 **2** the curved line enclosing this area 圆周 **3** anything having the general shape of this line; a ring 圆环; 环: *The house lay in a circle of trees.* 房屋为一圈树所包围。

ellipse /'ɪlɪps/ the curved shape that is seen when one looks at a circle sideways 椭圆形

oval /'əʊvəl/ anything which is egg-shaped 卵形的东西; 椭圆形的东西

disc *BrE*, **disk** *AmE* /disk/ **1** something round and flat 圆盘 **2** a ball-shaped surface that looks flat 圆面; 盘状物: *the disc of the full moon* 满月的月面

loop /lu:p/ **1** a shape produced by a curve crossing itself 圈: *When writing the letters 'l' and 'h' most people use loops.* 大多数人在写字母“l”和“h”时都带着圈。 **2** part of a piece of string, wire, etc, formed into such a shape (线、金属丝等绕成的) 圈; 环: *He tied the thread in a loop.* 他把线结成一个圈。 **3** a movement made, esp by an aeroplane when it flies first upwards then upsidedown then downwards, following a path like a loop 环状运行; (尤指飞机飞行时翻的) 筋斗 **4** a part of a road, railway line, tape, etc, which leaves and then joins the main path again in the shape of a loop (道路、铁路等的) 环状侧线; 环车道; 回线

cone /kəʊn/ **1** a solid object with a round base and a point at the top 圆锥体 **2** any hollow or solid object shaped like this 圆锥形的物体: *Many children would rather eat ice cream from cones than from dishes.* 许多孩子愿意吃蛋卷筒冰淇淋而不愿把冰淇淋放在碟子里吃。

pyramid /'pɪrəmid/ **1** a solid figure with a flat usu square base and straight flat three-angled sides that slope upwards to meet at a point 角锥; 棱锥; 锥体 **2** [often cap] a very large stone structure in this shape, used in ancient Egypt as the burial place of an important person, e.g. a king (通常大写) 金字塔 **3** a building or pile of objects in this shape 角锥形的建筑物; (一堆) 角锥形东西: *A pyramid of stones marked the spot.* 这个场所用石头堆成的角锥体作标记。

cross /krɒs/ **1** an upright post with a shorter bar crossing it near the top, on which people were nailed by their hands and feet and left to die (古代死刑的一种刑具) 十字架 **2** any of various symbolic representations of this, used for ornament, in art, etc 装饰用的十字架: *Latin cross* 拉丁十字架; *St George's cross* 圣乔治十字架; *Maltese cross* 马耳他十字架 **3** also 又作 **crucifix** a small silver or gold object shaped like this, worn round the neck on a chain as an ornament or sign of Christian faith 十字架项链 **4** a sign shaped like a cross, made with

the hand on one's chest as a religious act in church, before saying one's prayers, etc 祈祷前在胸口划十字手势 **5** [often cap] the shape of a cross as the symbol of the Christian faith or religion 象征基督教信仰的十字形: *Lift high the Cross and announce the love of Christ in the world!* 高举十字架并向世界宣告基督之爱! **6** [often cap] Christ's death as the act that saved the world (通常大写) 基督之死为拯救世人: *'It is by the Cross that we were set free from death,' said the priest.* 牧师说:“正是由于基督之死,我们才能从死之中释放出来。” *Christ willingly accepted the Cross because he loved us so much.* 基督情愿受难,因为他深爱我们。 **7** an example of sorrow or suffering as a test of one's patience or goodness 磨难; 苦难: *Everyone has his own cross to bear in this life.* 每个人在一生中都要忍受各自的苦难。 *That poor woman's got a heavy cross to bear.* 那可怜的女人承受着沉重的磨难。 **8** a cross built in a public place or at the end of a grave to remind people of the dead (公共场所或坟前的) 十字架 (用来纪念死者): *After the war the people of the town built a cross out of respect for the soldiers from the town who died fighting the enemy.* 战后,该城百姓为了悼念在对敌作战中牺牲的该城士兵而建造了一个十字架。 **9** a figure or mark formed by one straight line crossing another, as X, often used as a sign of where something is or that something is incorrect or by people who can't write as a signature 交叉号 (X): *A cross marks our house on the map.* 一个交叉号标着我们的房屋在地图上的位置。 *The teacher put a red cross to show that my answer was wrong.* 教师打了一个红叉,表示我的答案错了。 *If you can't write make your cross.* 如果你不会写字,就画个叉吧。

crescent /'kresənt/ **1** the curved shape of the moon during its first and last quarters, when it forms less than half a circle 新月形; 月牙形 **2** [often cap] this shape as a symbol of the faith and religion of Muslims (通常大写) 伊斯兰教的标志: *the Cross and the Crescent* 基督教与伊斯兰教

J45 adjectives, etc 形容词等: geometrical shapes [B] 几何图形

round /raʊnd/ shaped like a ball, circle, etc 圆的; 球形的: *The area was perfectly round.* 这个地方是成正圆形的。 *The child had a round face.* 那孩子有一张圆脸。 *The Earth isn't completely round; it is slightly flattened at the poles (= at the top and bottom).* 地球不是完全圆的,它两极的地方略呈扁平。

rounded /'raʊndɪd/ more or less round 多少带点圆形的: *The local bread is not square; it is rounded.* 当地的面包不是方形的,而是带点圆形的。 *The bread has a rounded shape.* 这面包外形圆圆的。

circular /'sɜ:kjʊlə/ in the shape of a circle; like a circle 圆形的; 环形的: *The house looks circu-*

lar, but it isn't a complete circle. 这房子看上去是圆形的,但并不是全圆的。

elliptical /ɪ'lɪptɪkəl/ also 又作 **elliptic** /ɪ'lɪptɪk/ **1** having the shape of an ellipse [→J44] 椭圆(形)的: *The Earth's path round the sun is elliptical.* 地球围绕太阳的轨道是椭圆形的。 **2 fml** (of speech or writing) difficult to understand because more is meant than is actually said (言词或文章) 难懂的; 晦涩的: *an elliptical remark* 晦涩的评论 **-ly** [adv]

oval /'əʊvəl/ egg-shaped 卵形的; 椭圆(形)的: *an oval face* 椭圆形的脸

square /skweə/ [Wa5] **1** in the shape of or like a square; having four straight sides at right angles to each other 正方形的; 方形的: *Use a square box, not an oblong one.* 用一个正方形盒子, 不要用长方形的。 **2** relating to the square, esp for measurement 平方的: *a square metre* 一平方米(公尺) **-ly** [adv] (fig) firmly 紧紧地; 结实地: *He put his hat squarely on his head.* 他把帽子紧紧戴在头上。

oblong /'ɒblɒŋ/ in the shape of or like an oblong; *infml* rectangular 长方形的: *An oblong box is longer than it is wide.* 长方形盒子的长度比它的宽度要大。

rectangular /rek'tæŋgju:lə/ in the shape of or like a rectangle 矩形的; 长方形的

cubic /'kju:bɪk/ [Wa5] **1** in the shape of or like a cube 立方形的 **2** relating to the cube, esp for measurement 立方的: *cubic centimetres* 立方厘米

triangular /traɪ'æŋgju:lə/ [Wa5] in the shape of or like a triangle 三角形的

isosceles /aɪ'sɒsəli:z/ [Wa5] (of a triangle) having two equal sides (指三角形) 等腰的; 二等边的

scalene /'skeɪli:n/ [Wa5] (of a triangle) having no two equal sides (指三角形) 不等边的

pentagonal /pen'tæŋɡənəl/ in the shape of or like a pentagon 五角形的; 五边形的

hexagonal /hek'sæŋɡənəl/ in the shape of or like a hexagon 六角形的; 六边形的

conical /'kɒnɪkəl/ [Wa5] in the shape of or like a cone 圆锥形的: *The man wore a conical hat.* 那人戴着一顶圆锥形的帽子。 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

curved /kɜ:vd/ having a rounded bending shape 曲线形的; 弯曲的: *He drew a curved line.* 他画了一条曲线。 *The surface of the earth is curved, not flat.* 地球表面是弯曲的, 不是平的。 **curvature** *tech* **1** [U] the condition of being curved 弯曲: *curvature of the spine* (= backbone) 脊椎骨弯曲 **2** [C] an example of this 弯曲部分; 弯曲的事例

convex /kɒn'veks/ curving outwards; having the same shape as the outer part of a circle 凸面的; 凸圆的; 向外弯曲的

concave /kɒn'keɪv/ curving inwards; having the same shape as the inner part of a circle 凹面的; 向内弯曲的

hollow /'hɒləʊ/ **1** having an empty space inside 空的; 空心的: *The mountain is so full of caves that it is almost hollow.* 这座山有那么多山洞, 几乎可说是空心的了。 *This ball is solid but that one is hollow.* 这个球是实心的, 而那个球是空心的。 **2** sounding as if coming from an empty

space inside something (声音) 空洞的: *The earth under them sounded hollow.* 他们脚下的土地发出空洞的声音。 (fig) *He gave a hollow laugh.* 他发出一阵空洞的笑声。 **3** (fig) unreal; false 假的; 虚伪的: *His promises are hollow.* 他的许诺是虚伪的。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

circuitous /sɜ:kju:ɪtəs/ going a long way round instead of taking the quickest or straightest way 绕行的; 迂回的; 间接的: *He has some very circuitous ways of doing things.* 他办事常用拐弯抹角的手法。 **-ly** [adv]

roundabout /'raʊndə,bau/ *infml* circuitous 绕远道的; 转弯抹角的; 间接的: *That's a roundabout way to go if you want to get home quickly.* 如果你想快些到家, 走那条路就绕远了。

due /dju:/ [adv H] directly 正: *The planes flew due east.* 那些飞机朝正东飞行。

straight /streɪt/ [Wa1; B; adv] **1** not in a curve; not turning 直的(地); 笔直的(地): *Draw a straight line.* 画一条直线。 *The line was more or less straight.* 这条线大致是直的。 *That line is straighter than this one.* 那条线比这条直。 *Go straight down the street.* 一直沿马路走下去。 *Go straight on to the end of the street, then turn left.* 一直向前走到马路的尽头, 然后向左转。 **2** [adv H] without delay 立即; 毫不耽搁地: *She went straight into the house.* 她径直走进房子。

straighten [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) become straight (使) 变直

direct /də'rekt/ [Wa2; B] not turning or stopping 直的; 不停的: *Please tell me the most direct way/route [→ M125] from here to London.* 请告诉我从这儿到伦敦最直达的路线。 *She took a direct flight to Rome (= a flight in the aeroplane which did not land at any other place).* 她直飞罗马。 *'I want a direct answer,' she said. 'Tell me the truth.'* 她说: “我要直截了当的回答, 对我讲实话。” **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

J46 nouns 名词: parts of circles [C] (见 J44 插图) 圆的部分

radius /'reɪdiəs/ **1** (the line marking) the distance from the centre of a circle or sphere [→ H48] to its edge or surface 半径; 半径距离 **2** [C9] *not fml* a circular area measured from its centre point 半径范围: *He lives somewhere within a two-mile radius of the town/within a radius of two miles from the town.* 他住在离镇中心两英里范围内。 **radial** [Wa5; B] of, connected with, or like a radius 半径的 **-ly** [adv]

diameter /daɪ'æmɪtə/ **1** (the length of) a straight line going from side to side through the centre of a circle or other curved figure 直径: *Measure the diameter of this circle.* 量一下这个圆的直径。 *What is the diameter of the main stem of this tree?* 这棵树的树干直径是多少? **2** a measurement of how many times bigger an object looks when seen through a microscope [→ H123] or magnifying glass (= a glass which makes things look bigger) (指显微镜、放大镜等的) 放大倍率: *This glass magnifies*

20 diameters. 这块放大镜能放大二十倍. **di-**
metrical [Wa5; B] of, connected with, or like
a diameter 直径的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]: (fig) *He is*
diametrically opposed to the plan. 他完全不同
意这个计划.

arc /ɑ:k/ **1** part of a curved line or circle 弧线; 弧
形: *The weight on the string swung through an*
arc of 110°. 绳上的重物摆动出一个一百一十度的
弧形. **2** the curved path that the sun, moon, or
any star appears to move along when seen
from the earth (太阳、月亮等运行的) 弧形轨道

tangent /'tændʒənt/ a straight line which
touches a circle or a curve at one point only 切
线

centre BrE, **center** AmE /'sentə/ **1** a middle
part or point; a point equally distant from all
sides; the exact middle esp the point around
which a circle is drawn 圆心; 中心; 中央: *Point*
A is the centre of the circle. A 点是圆心.
Although London is the capital of Britain it is
not at the centre of the country. 虽然伦敦是英
国的首都, 但它并不位于国家的中央. *The centre of*
the earth is very hot. 地球的中心是很热的. **2**
[C9] (fig) a point, area, person, or thing that
is most important in relation to an interest,
activity, or condition 中心区; 中心人物; (活动、兴
趣等的) 中心: *She likes to be the centre of*
attraction all the time. 她想时时都成为众人注意
的中心. *Hull is Britain's biggest fishing centre.*
赫尔是英国最大的渔业中心. **central** [Wa5; B] of
or connected with a centre; in the centre 中心
的; 中央的; 在中心的 **-ly** [adv]

segment /'segmənt/ **1** the area inside a circle
between its edge and a straight line across it
弓形; 圆缺 **2** the part of a line between two
points on the line 线段

circumference /sə'kʌmfərəns/ **1** the length
round the outside of a circle or a round object
圆周; 周长: *The teacher asked the children to*
calculate the circumference of the circle. 教师
要孩子们计算圆的周长. *The earth's circum-*
ference is nearly 25,000 miles. 地球的周长将近
二万五千英里. **2** the line round the outside
edge of a figure or object 图形或物体的周界

periphery /pə'rifəri/ [usu sing] **1** a line or area
enclosing something; outside edge 周围; 周边;
边缘; 外围: *The factory was built on the periph-*
ery of the town. 这厂建在城市的外围. **2** the
part of a social or political group which is not
near the centre of power, and is therefore of
comparatively slight importance (社会或政治团
体的) 外围: *He is only on the periphery, so he*
can't have much influence. 他只是个外围人物,
因此他不可能有很大影响. **peripheral** **1** of or
connected with a periphery 周围的; 外围的; 边缘
的 **2** of comparatively slight importance; not
central 不是中心的; 次要的: *matters of periph-*
eral interest 不大重要的事 **-ly** [adv]

perimeter /pə'rimətə/ **1** the border round any
closed flat figure or special area of ground,
esp a camp or airfield (尤指营地或机场的) 周边;
周界线: *The perimeter of the airfield is pro-*
ected by guard-dogs and a perimeter fence. 机
场周围由警犬和围墙保护着. **2** the length of this

周界长度; 周长: *What is the perimeter of this*
square? 这正方形的周长是多少?

**J47 common mathematical symbols 常
用数学符号**

+	plus/and 加
-	minus/take away 减
±	plus or minus; approximately 加或减; 正负; 近似
=	equals/is equal to 等于
≠	is not equal to; does not equal 不等于; 不相等
≈	is approximately equal to 约等于; 近似 于
≡	is equivalent to/identical with 全等于; 恒等于
<	is less than 小于
≥	is not less than 不小于
>	is greater/more than 大于
≧	is not greater/more than 不大于
⊂	is included in; is a subset of 被包括于; 是...集合的子集
∈	is an element of (a set) 属于... (集合) 的元素; 属于
⊃	includes 包括
→, ⇒, ⊃	implies 蕴涵
×	times/(is) multiplied by (as in 4×2 = 8); (for sizes) by (as in 22'×44') 乘 (用 于乘法, 如 4×2 = 8); 乘 (用于面积, 如 22 英尺×44 英尺)
÷	(is) divided by 除以
%	per cent 百分之...; 百分率
3:9	three to nine 三比九
2:6::3:9	proportion: two is to six as three is to nine 比例: 二比六等于三比九
∝	varies as; is proportional to (按正比 或反比) 变化; 与...成 (正比或反比的) 比例
√	square root 平方根
∛	cube root 立方根
x ²	x squared x 平方
x ³	x cubed x 立方
x ⁴	x to the power of four; x to the fourth x 四次方
π	pi 圆周率
∠	angle 角
°	degree (geometry; temperature) 度 (几 何; 温度)
'	foot (as in 28'); minute (of time; in geometry) 英尺 (如 28'); 分 (时间; 几何)
"	inch (as in 28' 11"); second (of time; in geometry) 英寸 (如 28' 11"); 秒 (时间; 几 何)
	is parallel to 平行于

**J48 using and saying numbers in
special combinations 以特定形式使用与
读出数字**

1 Large numbers 大的数字
It is common nowadays in Br, US and many
other countries to use a space to separate

thousands, but various conventions exist 现在在英美和其它许多国家里,通常用空位把每位数字分开来写,但也有各种不同的习惯做法:

General 通用的

23 456 768

Br/US 英/美

23,456,768

Continental Europe etc 欧洲大陆等

23.456.768

When saying such large numbers, always remember in *BrE* to put *and* after any hundred 在说这样的大数字时,英国人总是在 hundred 后面加上 *and*, 例如:

234 two hundred *and* thirty-four 二百三十四

2,345 two thousand, three hundred *and* forty-five 二千三百四十五

2,901 two thousand, nine hundred *and* one 二千九百零一

35,897 thirty-five thousand, eight hundred *and* ninety-seven 三万五千八百九十七

987,234 nine hundred *and* eighty-seven thousand, two hundred *and* thirty-four 九十八万七千二百三十四

2 Computer numbers 电子计算机/电脑数字

These are now common for business accounts and cheques, and are said in pairs, with double numbers as follows 这些数字在商业帐目和支票中是常用的,说时要两个数字两个数字成对地说,例如:

45673289 four-five six-seven three-two eight-nine 四五一六七三二八九

45663277 four-five double-six (six-six) three-two double-seven (seven-seven) 四五六六三二七七

3 Telephoning 打电话

When telephoning or giving a telephone number 在打电话或说电话号码时:

(1) use only single numbers up to nine 只用到9的单个数字

(2) pronounce 0 as o/nought/zero 把0读作o或nought或zero

(3) give the same number as either 'double' or simply repeated 两个相同的数字连在一起时,可用 double 或重复读出: 22 double-two (two-two)

examples 例如:

3476 three-four seven-six 三四七六

336 3562 three-three-six three-five six-two 三三六三五六二

999 (*Br* emergency number 英国紧急召援电话号码) nine-nine-nine 九九九

031-667-4567 o-three-one six-six-seven/double-six seven four-five six-seven 零三一六六七四五六七

4 For body measurements 测量人体时用 (See also 又见 Weights and Measures → J66)

Height 身高 (Traditional 传统说法)

I am five foot eight (inches) (tall). 我身高五英尺八(英寸).

(Metric 公制; 十进制)

She is one metre sixty-four (centimetres). 她身高一米六四.

Weight 体重 (Traditional 传统说法)

Br (英): He is eleven stones five pounds. 他体重十一英石五磅(即一百五十九磅).

US (美): She is a hundred and twenty-six pounds. 她体重一百二十六磅.

(Metric 公制; 十进制)

He is seventy-nine kilos/kilograms. 他体重七十九公斤.

Round the Body 身围

(for Women 指妇女的胸围、腰围、臀围)

(Traditional 传统说法)

She is 36-24-36. (in.) 她的三围是36-24-36(英寸).

(Metric 公制; 十进制)

She is 91-61-91. (cent.) 她的三围是91-61-91(厘米).

5 Vulgar fractions 普通分数

$\frac{1}{2}$ or 1/2 a half; one half 二分之一 [pl] halves; [T1] to halve 把...分成两半

$\frac{1}{4}$ or 1/4 a quarter; one quarter 四分之一 [T1] to quarter 把...分成四分

$\frac{1}{3}$ or 1/3 a third; one third 三分之一

$\frac{3}{4}$ or 3/4 three-quarters 四分之三

$\frac{2}{3}$ or 2/3 two-thirds 三分之二

$\frac{1}{5}$ or 1/5 a fifth; one fifth 五分之一

$\frac{4}{5}$ or 4/5 four-fifths 五分之四

$29\frac{3}{4}$ twenty-nine and three-quarters 二十九又四分之三

6 Decimal fractions 小数

.5 or 0.5 point five or (more accurately) nought point five 零点五

.75 or 0.75 point seven five or nought point seven five 零点七五

23.33 twenty-three point three three 二十三点三三

NOTE [注释]

(1) In most European countries a comma is used for the *Br/US* decimal point. Thus, 23.33 is 23,33 in France. 在多数欧洲国家里,用逗号“,”代替英美使用的小数点“.”,例如在法国,23.33写成23,33.

(2) A point is also used for currency, but is not pronounced 小数点也用于货币中,但不读出声音,例如:

£2.50 two pound(s) fifty (pence) 两英镑五十(便士)

\$5.30 five dollars thirty; five dollars and thirty cents 五元三十(分)

Measurement

计量

J60 verbs 动词: measuring and quantifying 度量与计数

measure /'meʒə/ 1 [IØ; T1] to find the size,

length, amount, degree, etc (of a thing, place, person, etc) 量;大小、长短、多少、程度等;量度;计量;测量: *He measured her height with a ruler.* 他用一根尺子量她的身高. *The police measured the speed at which the car was travelling.* 警察测定那辆汽车行驶的速度. **2** [L1, 9] to be of (a certain size) 有...长(高、宽): *He measures more round the waist than he used to.* 他的腰围比以前大了. *The box measures 5 feet by 3 (about 1.5 × 1 metre).* 箱子有五英尺长三英尺高(约一米半长一米高). **3** [X9, esp against] to see if the size of (something) is right by comparing 对照...来量: *I measured the coat against her and found it was too long.* 我比着她的身体来量一下外衣,发现它太长了. *We measured the curtains against the window and luckily they fitted.* 我们比着窗户试试窗帘,很巧,它们恰好合适.

weigh /wei/ **1** [T1] to find the weight of, esp by a machine 称...的重量: *He weighed himself and found that he was half a kilo heavier.* 他称了一下体重,发现自己重了半公斤. **2** [L1, 9] to have (a certain weight) 有...重: *It weighed 6 pounds.* 它有六磅重. *I weigh less/more than I used to.* 我的体重比以前轻/重了. **3** [X9] (fig) to consider carefully 仔细考虑;权衡: *He weighed the idea in his mind.* 他心中估量着这个主意.

quantify /kwɒntə'faɪ/ [T1] fml to measure (an amount or quantity) 量度;测定...的数量: *Can you quantify the work done?* 你能把完成的工作量计算出来吗?

J61 nouns 名词: measures and quantities 度量与数量

[ALSO ⇒ N80 SIZE AND QUANTITY]

measure /meʒə/ **1** [U] a system for calculating amount, size, weight, etc 量度;计量制;度量衡制: *An ounce in liquid measure is different from an ounce in dry measure.* 液量的一盎司不同于干量的一盎司. **2** [C] an amount in such a system 计量单位;量度单位: *An hour is a measure of time.* 小时是时间的量度单位. **3** [C9] an instrument or apparatus used for calculating amount, weight, etc, esp a stick or container 量具;量器: *This glass is a litre measure.* 这个玻璃杯是公升量器. *The tailor used a tape measure to get the man's measurements.* 裁缝用一根软尺来量那个人的尺寸.

measurement /meʒə'mənt/ **1** [U] the act of measuring 计量: *They use a different system of measurement from us.* 他们使用一种与我们不同的计量制度. **2** [C esp pl] a length, height, etc, found by measuring places, people, etc 尺寸;大小: *What are the measurements of the room/her measurements?* 这间房间的面积/她的尺寸是多少?

mensuration /,menʃə'reɪʃən/ [U] math **1** fml the act of measuring 丈量;测量 **2** the study and practice of measuring length, area, and volume [→J65] 测量学;测量法

dimension /də'menʃən/ **1** [C] a measurement

esp of height, width, length, and/or thickness/depth 尺度;尺寸;面积;容积;度量(指长、宽、高、厚、深等) **2** [C9 pl] size 大小规模: *What are the dimensions of the room?* 这间房间有多大?(fig) *The dimensions of the job are quite big; it will take a lot of work.* 这项工作规模很大,需要干很多工作. **3** [U] fml the quality of size 尺度: *Matter has dimension.* 物质可以度量.

J62 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to kinds of measuring [Wa5] 有关各种计量法的

metric /'metrɪk/ [B] concerning the system of measurement based on the metre and the kilogram 公制的;米制的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

cubic /'kju:bɪk/ [B] being a measurement of the space that would fit into a cube with edges of the stated length 立方的: *The box has a volume of 10 cubic inches/feet/centimetres/metres, etc.* 这箱子的体积是十立方英寸/英尺/厘米/米等.

imperial /ɪm'pɪəriəl/ [A often cap] British standard (measures) 英制的: *There are three feet in every imperial yard.* 一码为三英尺.

avoirdupois /,ævə'də'pɔɪz/ [U; E] the system of weights used, esp formerly in Britain, the standard measures being the ounce, pound, and ton (以盎司、磅、吨为标准的) 常衡: *It weighs 6 ounces avoirdupois.* 它有六常衡盎司重.

troy (weight) /trɔɪ (weɪt)/ [U; E sometimes cap] a British system of measuring the weight of gold, silver, and jewels (英制) 金衡(金、银、珠宝的衡制): *3 pounds troy weight* 三金衡磅

J63 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to measurement [E] 有关计量的

[ALSO ⇒ N305-8]

long /lɒŋ/ [Wa1; B] covering a distance 长的: *How long is that piece of wood?* 那块木头有多长? *It's three feet/metres long.* 它有三英尺/米长. *It's a 3-foot long piece.* 这块长三英尺. *It's a 3-metre long piece of wood.* 这是一块三米长的木头.

wide /waɪd/ [Wa1; B] large from side to side or edge to edge 宽的: *This skirt is too wide.* 这裙子太宽了. *How wide is the road?* 这条路有多宽? *The road is 24 feet/8 metres wide.* 这条路有二十四英尺/八米宽. *It's an 8-metre wide road.* 那是一条八米宽的路.

broad /brɔ:d/ [Wa1; B] (esp of solid things) wide; measuring a good deal from side to side or between limits 宽的: *How broad is the road?* 这条路有多宽? *The road is 24 feet/8 metres broad.* 这条路有二十四英尺/八米宽.

across /ə'krɒs/ [adv Wa5] from one side to the other (of) 从一边到另一边;横过: *How wide is the stream? — The stream is 6 feet across.* 这条

小溪有多宽?——这条小溪从这边到那边有六英尺宽。
high /haɪ/ [W; B] (not usu of people) reaching some distance above ground, esp a large distance 高的; 有…高度的 (通常不指人): *How high is the wall?* 这墙有多高? *The wall is 4 feet high.* 这墙有四英尺高。 *It is a 4-foot high wall.* 那是一面四英尺高的墙。

tall /tɔ:l/ [W; B] (of persons) having the stated height 高的; 有…高度的 (指人): *How tall is she?* 她有多高? *The child is four feet tall.* 这孩子身高四英尺。 *What a tall man!* 这人的个子好高啊!

deep /di:p/ [W; B] **1** going far downward 深的 (从上到下): *This is a deep well; it is 80 feet deep.* 这是一口深井, 井深达八十英尺。 *It's an 80-foot deep well.* 那是一口八十英尺深的井。 **2** going well inward from an outward surface 深的 (从外到里): *He had a deep wound in his chest; it was several centimetres deep.* 他胸口有个很深的伤口, 有几厘米深。 **3** going well back from a front surface 深的 (由前到后): *This is a deep cupboard. It is 30 inches deep.* 这是一个很深的碗橱, 有三十英寸深。

thick /θɪk/ [W; B] (esp of materials) from one side to the other (尤指材料) 厚的: *How thick is this piece of wood/this wall?* 这块木头/这面墙有多厚? *It is three metres thick/three feet thick.* 它有三米/英尺厚。 *It's a 3-metre thick wall.* 那是一面三米厚的墙。

J64 nouns 名词: relating to measurement 有关计量的

length /lɛŋθ/ **1** [U] the measurement from one end to the other or of the longest side of something 长度 **2** [S9] the distance of something stated 距离: *We walked the length of the street.* 我们从头到尾走完了那条街。 **3** [C] the measure from one end to the other of a horse, boat, etc, used in stating distances (一匹马或一条船等的) 长度; 身长: *The horse won by three lengths.* 这匹马以领先三马身的距离取胜。 **4** [C (of)] a piece of something, esp of a certain length or for a particular purpose 一段 (线、绳等): *He cut me a length of string/a 5-inch length of rope.* 他给我剪了一段线/一根五英寸长的绳子。 **5** [(the) C] the amount of time from the beginning to the present or to the end (时间的) 长短: *The length of the holiday was 15 days.* 假期长十五天。 **6** [U] the quality or condition of being long (文章、书籍的) 长短: *A book is not judged only on its length.* 书不能只以其篇幅的长短来判断优劣。 **7** [C] the amount of spoken, written, or printed words (说话、文字的) 长度; (用词) 多少: *The student complained about the length of the examination paper.* 那学生抱怨试卷太长了。 **at length** **1** after a long time; at last 很久以后; 最后; 终于 **2** for a long time; in many words 时间很长地; 用了许多话 **3** in great detail; thoroughly 详尽地; 彻底地

width /wɪðθ/ **1** [U] size from side to side 宽度: *What is its width?* 它有多宽? **2** [U] the state of being wide 宽的状态: *We can't get it through the door because of its width.* 那东西太宽了, 我

们无法将它搬进门。 **3** [C] a wide piece of material, esp as it was woven 宽幅料子: *Half a width would do but they won't cut it lengthways.* 半幅就够了, 但他们不肯把它纵长地剪开来。 *Two widths, please.* 请来两幅吧。

breadth /bredθ/ **1** [U; C] the distance from side to side; width 宽度: *What is the breadth of this road?* 这条路有多宽? *The breadth is 60 feet.* 宽度是六十英尺。 *It is 60 feet in breadth.* 它有六十英尺宽。 *These roads are of different breadths.* 这些路宽狭不同。 **2** [U] (fig) the quality of taking everything or many things into consideration; range (as of knowledge, experience, etc) 范围 (如知识、经验等); 广度: *The great breadth of Dr Smith's learning made his book the standard work on the subject.* 史密斯博上学识广博, 他的书因而成了该学科的标准著作。 **3** [U] (fig) the ability to consider other people's opinions even if different from one's own 胸襟宽大; 宽宏大度: *She is a woman of great breadth of mind/opinions.* 她是一位胸襟/见解宽宏的女人。

-ways [comb form] with the stated side nearest the viewer 向…; 以…方向: *Look at this piece of wood lengthways/breadthways/sideways.* 从纵向/横向/侧面看一下这块木头。

height /haɪt/ **1** [U] the quality or degree of being high or tall 高度: *What's the height of this wall?* 这面墙有多高? *His height makes him stand out in a crowd.* 他身材高大, 因此在人群中很突出。 **2** [C often pl] a high position or place 高处; 高地: *We looked down from a great height/the mountain heights to see the whole town below us.* 我们从很高处/高山上俯瞰下面整个城市。 **3** [(the) C] (fig) the main point; the highest degree 高峰期; 极盛期: *Most people take their holidays in the height of (the) summer.* 多数人在盛夏期间度假。 *It's the height of madness to sail at the height of the storm.* 在风暴最厉害的时候出航真是疯狂到极点。

depth /depθ/ [U; C usu sing] the state of being deep 深度: *What is the depth of this lake?* 这湖有多深? *It has a depth of 30 feet.* 它有三十英尺深。 (fig) *The depth of her feelings surprised him.* 她感情之深出乎他的意料。 **out of/beyond one's depth** **1** in water that is deeper than one's height 超过身高的深度 **2** beyond one's ability to understand 超过某人的理解能力: *I'm out of my depth when it comes to natural sciences.* 谈到自然科学, 我就一窍不通了。 **in depth** **1** stretching out for some distance 延伸一段距离: *These defensive walls are built in depth.* 这些防御墙延伸了好一段距离。 **2** going beneath the surface appearance of things, esp if done with great thoroughness 深入的 (地); 彻底的 (地): *He made a study in depth of the poems/an in-depth study of the poems.* 他深入研究了这些诗/对这些诗作了深入的研究。

J65 nouns 名词: area, etc 面积等

[ALSO ⇒ N80 SIZE, etc]

area /'eəriə/ **1** [C; U] the size of a surface mea-

asured by multiplying the length by the width
面积: *The area of a room that is 10 feet by 15 feet is 150 square feet.* 一间宽十英尺、长十五英尺的房子的面积是一百五十平方英尺。**2** [C] a particular space or surface 某一特定空间: *You haven't cleaned the area under the table.* 你没把桌子底下打干净。**3** [C] a part or division of the world, esp the one around one's home 地区; 区域: *There aren't many wild birds in this area.* 这地区野鸟不多。 *This farming area produces good vegetables.* 这个农业区生产优质蔬菜。 *I sell things in the area north of the big city.* 我在那个城市以北的地区销售东西。 *I am the area salesman for that part of the country.* 我是国内那一地区的区域推销员。**4** [C] (fig) a range, as of ideas, work, or activity; a subject or specialist field 领域; 学科; 专业: *There have been many developments in the area of language teaching.* 语言教学领域已有了许多进展。

mass /mæs/ [U] (in science) the amount of matter in a body, measured by the power used in changing its movement (科学上的) 质量

volume /'vɒlju:m/ [U] **1** size or quantity thought of as measurement of the space inside or filled by something 容量; 体积: *The volume of this container is 100,000 cubic metres.* 这一容器的容量是十万立方米。 *The volume of water in the pan decreased when he boiled it.* 他把水煮沸后, 锅里的水量减少了。**2** (degree of) fullness or loudness of sound (声音的) 响度; 音量: *He likes to listen to music with the radio turned on at full volume.* 他听音乐时喜欢把收音机开足音量。 *The television is too loud; turn the volume down.* 电视机太响了, 把音量调小一点。

weight /weɪt/ **1** [U] the heaviness of anything, esp as measured by a certain system 重量: *She never eats and is losing weight.* 她什么都不吃, 体重愈来愈轻。**2** [U] *tech* the force with which any body is drawn towards the centre of the earth 重力: *The weight of an object is related to the force of gravity [→L9], which is fixed, and to its mass.* 物体的重力与固定的地心吸力及物体的质量有关。**3** [C] a piece of metal of one of several standard weights which can be balanced against any substance to measure an equal weight of that substance 砝码; 秤锤; 秤砣: *This is a one-pound weight.* 这是一磅的砝码。**4** [C] a heavy object used for holding something down 重物 (压东西用): *We spread the map on the ground, putting stones as weights on each corner.* 我们把地图铺在地上, 每个角上用石块压住。**5** [U] a system of standard measures of weight 衡制; 衡量法 **6** [U] (fig) value or importance 分量; 价值; 重要性: *This is an idea which bears weight with us.* 这个主意对我们来说很有分量。**7** [C] (something with) a large amount of weight 重物: *It's not sensible to lift weights after an operation.* 手术后提重物是不明智的。**8** [C] (fig) (something giving) a sense of worry or anxiety 负担; 忧愁: *The loss of the money is a weight on my mind.* 我丢了钱心里很沉重。**weighted** [B] having a weight on; having had a heavy material added 有重量的; 加上重物的: *Fishing nets are weighted.* 鱼网下端系着重物。

capacity /kə'pæsəti/ [C; U9] the amount that something can hold or produce 容量; 容积; 生产量: *The seating capacity of the theatre is 500.* 该剧院有五百个座位。 *The capacity of the tank is 20 gallons/litres.* 缸的容量是二十加仑/公升。

liquid measure [U] **1** the system of units used in measuring the capacity of liquids 液量单位 **2** *tech* the cubic contents or volume, esp of liquid; the system by which this is measured 液量; 液量制

J66 weights and measures 重量与度量

Traditional British and American
传统英美制

Metric Equivalent
公制对应量

Length/Distance 长度/距离

1 inch (in)		2.54 cm
1 英寸		2.54 厘米
12 inches = 1 foot (ft)		30.48 cm
12 英寸 = 1 英尺		30.48 厘米
3 feet = 1 yard (yd)		0.91 m
3 英尺 = 1 码		0.91 米 (公尺)
220 yards = 1 furlong		201.17 m
220 码 = 1 浪 (弗隆)		201.17 米 (公尺)
<i>old use & tech</i> 旧用法和技术用语		
1760 yards = 1 mile (ml)		1.61 km
1760 码 = 1 英里		1.61 千米 (公里)
8 furlongs = 1 mile (ml)		1.61 km
8 浪 (弗隆) = 1 英里		1.61 千米 (公里)

Square Measure/Area 面积单位

1 square inch (sq in)	6.45 sq cm
1 平方英寸	6.45 平方厘米
1 square mile (sq ml)	2.599 sq km
1 平方英里	2.599 平方公里
100 sq ml	roughly 260 sq km
100 平方英里	约等于 260 平方公里
1 acre/4840 sq yd (for land measurement)	0.405 hectares
1 英亩/4840 平方码 (用于丈量土地)	0.405 公顷

Weight/Mass 重量/质量

1 ounce (oz)	28.35 grams
1 盎司 (安上)	28.35 克
16 ounces = 1 pound (lb)	0.45 kg
16 盎司 (安上) = 1 磅	0.45 千克 (公斤)
14 pounds = 1 stone (st)	6.35 kg
14 磅 = 1 英石	6.35 千克 (公斤)
8 stones = 1 hundred-weight (cwt)	50.80 kg
8 英石 = 1 英担	50.80 千克 (公斤)
20 cwt/2240 lb = 1 ton	1,016 kg
20 英担/2240 磅 = 1 吨	1,016 千克 (公斤)

Special US Weights 特别的美国重量单位

100 pounds = 1 (short) hundred-weight	45.36 kg
100 磅 = 1 (短) 英担	45.36 千克 (公斤)
2000 pounds = 1 (short) ton	907.18 kg
2000 磅 = 1 (短) 吨	907.18 千克 (公斤)
20 (short) cwt = 1 (short) ton	907.18 kg
20 (短) 英担 = 1 (短) 吨	907.18 千克 (公斤)

Liquid Measure/Capacity (Br)

液量单位/容量 (英制)

1 gill	0.14 litres
1 及耳	0.14 公升
4 gills = 1 pint (pt)	0.57 litres
4 及耳 = 1 品脱	0.57 公升
2 pints = 1 quart (qt)	1.14 litres
2 品脱 = 1 夸脱	1.14 公升
8 pt/4 qt = 1 gallon (gal)	4.546 litres
8 品脱/4 夸脱 = 1 加仑	4.546 公升

Liquid Measure/Capacity (US)

液量单位/容量 (美制)

1 US liquid gill	0.118 litres
1 美制液体及耳	0.118 公升
4 gills = 1 US liquid pint	0.473 litres
4 及耳 = 1 美制液体品脱	0.473 公升
2 pints = 1 US liquid quart	0.946 litres
2 品脱 = 1 美制液体夸脱	0.946 公升
4 quarts = 1 US gallon	3.785 litres
4 夸脱 = 1 美制液体加仑	3.785 公升

J67 weights and measures 重量与度量: the metric system 公制

<i>Metric Tables</i> 公制表	<i>Traditional Equivalent</i> 传统制对应量
Length/Distance 长度/距离	
1 centimetre (cm) 厘米	0.39 inches/ of an inch 英寸
100 cm = 1 metre (m) 厘米 米 (公尺)	39.37 inches 英寸
1000 metres = 1 kilometre 米 (公尺) (km) 千米 (公里)	0.62 of a mile/ 0.62 miles 英里

Square Measure/Area 面积单位

1 square centimetre (sq cm) 平方厘米	0.155 square inches 平方英寸
1 square metre (sq m) 平方米 (公尺)	1.196 square yards 平方码
1 hectare (for land measurement) (ha) 公顷 (用于丈量土地)	2.47 acres 英亩
100 hectares 公顷	247 acres 英亩

Weight/Mass 重量/质量

1 gram(me) (g/gm) 克	0.035 ounces 盎司
1 kilogram (kg) 千克 (公斤)	2.205 pounds 磅
1 tonne/metric ton (MT/t) 公吨	2204.6 pounds 磅
1000 kilograms 千克 (公斤)	0.984 of a ton/ tons (Br) 英吨, 1.1 (US) 美吨

Liquid Measure/Capacity 液量单位/容量

1 litre (l) 公升	1.759 pints (Br) (英) 品脱, 1.057 quarts (US) (美) 夸脱
1 hectolitre = 100 litres 百公升 公升	21.99 gallons (Br) (英) 加仑, 26.4 (US) (美) 加仑

Notes [注释]

- 1 The Latin compounding elements **deci-** (ten), **centi-** (hundred), and **milli-** (thousand) are used for fractions of a metric unit: one tenth, one hundredth, and one thousandth respectively. 拉丁语构词成分 **deci-** (十)、**centi-** (百) 和 **milli-** (千) 是用来表示公制单位的小数, 依次为十分之一、百分之一和千分之一。
- 2 The Greek compounding elements **deca-** (ten), **hecto-** (hundred), and **kilo-** (thousand) are used for multiplications of a metric unit; ten times, a hundred times, and a thousand times respectively. **Mega-** stands for a million times. 希腊语构词成分 **deca-** (十)、**hecto-** (百) 和 **kilo-** (千) 是用来表示公制单位的倍数, 依次为十倍、百倍和千倍。 **Mega-** 表示百万倍。

USAGE [用法说明]: In writing abbreviations of weights and measures, many people add an 's' for plurals: **ozs, lbs, cms**, etc, for **oz, lb, cm**. 用度量衡的缩写形式时, 许多人加 's' 表示复数, 如用 **ozs, lbs, cms** 等而不用 **oz, lb, cm**. In US spelling all **-tre** forms are **-ter**: **meter, liter**, etc. 在美式拼法中, 所有的 **-tre** 都写成 **-ter**, 例如 **meter, liter** 等. For measurement of volume, **cubic** is generally used in both systems: **cubic inches, cubic centimetres**, etc. 量度体积时, 'cubic' 一词两种制度都通用, 如 **cubic inches** (立方英寸), **cubic centimetres** (立方厘米) 等。

J68 nouns 名词: **miles, knots, and acres**
英里、海里与英亩

mile /mail/ [C] 1 (a measure of length or distance equal to) 1,609 metres or 1,760 yards 英里 (= 1,609 公尺或 1,760 码): *A fast walker can walk 4 miles an hour.* 一个走路快的人每小时能走四英里。

里. *He has a 20-mile drive/a 10 miles' drive each day to and from his work.* 他每天上下班要开车二十英里/十英里. *They walked for miles (= a very long way) without seeing a house.* 他们走了好几英里路也没看见一幢房子. **2** [*usu pl*] (*fig*) *infml* a very long way; a great deal 很远的路; 离得很远: *He was miles out in his calculations (= they were completely wrong).* 他的计算太离谱了. *This book is miles too difficult for a boy of his age.* 这本书对于他这样年龄的孩子来说实在太难了. *There's no one within miles of him/within a mile of him as a cricketer (= he is the best one).* 就板球手而言, 他是无与伦比的.

nautical mile [C] 1/60 of a degree or 1,853 metres (= 6,080 feet), the measure of distance (and speed) used at sea 海里 (= 一纬度的六十分之一, 即 1,853 米或 6,080 英尺); 哩

knot /nɒt/ [C] a measure of the speed of a ship 节 (= 海里/小时, 船速单位): *That ship can do 20 knots (= is able to sail at 20 nautical miles an hour).* 这艘船航速可达二十节 (每小时能航行二十海里). *The ship was going at a good rate of knots (= going fast).* 这艘船正在高速航行.

fathom /'fæðəm/ [C] a unit of measurement of the depth of water (= 6 feet; 1.8 metres) 英寻 (= 6 英尺或 1.8 米, 测水深用): *The sunken ship lay at a depth of 20 fathoms/lay 20 fathoms deep.* 沉船位于水深二十英寻处.

mileage /'maɪlɪdʒ/ [U] **1** the distance that is travelled or measured in miles 英里数; (以英里为单位的) 里程: *How much mileage has that car done?* 那辆汽车已行驶过多少里程? *His annual mileage is 10,000 miles (= he drives 10,000 miles in a year).* 他一年行驶一万英里. (*fig*) *You won't get much mileage out of him (= He won't help you much).* 他帮不了你多少忙. **2** *also* 又作 **mileage allowance** money paid for travelling on business at so much a mile 按英里计算的旅费津贴: *When I use my car on business I get paid mileage; 10p a mile.* 我用自己的汽车出差时, 可按里程得到津贴, 每英里十便士.

acre /'eɪkə/ [C] a measure of land; 4,840 square yards or about 4,047 square metres 英亩 (= 4,840 平方码或约 4,047 平方米): *A full-sized football field measures a little more than 2 acres.* 一个标准足球场占地两英亩多一点.

Money

货币

J80 nouns, etc 名词等: **money and finance** 货币与金融

money /'mʌni/ [U] **1** pieces of metal made into coins, or paper notes with their value printed on them, given and taken in buying and sell-

ing 金钱; 货币 (包括硬币和纸币): *He doesn't usually carry much money on him (= in his pockets).* 他身上通常不带许多钱. **2** **wealth** 财富: *Money doesn't always bring happiness.* 财富并不总是带来幸福. *He made his money (= became rich) buying and selling land for house building.* 他靠买卖建造房屋的土地发了财. *He lost all his money when his business company failed.* 他的商业公司倒闭后, 他彻底破产了. **in the money** *infml* in a position where one can gain a great deal of wealth 处于发财的地位: *If this old picture of ours really is by a famous artist, we're in the money.* 如果我们这张古画真的出自名家之手, 我们就发财了. **one's money's worth** full value for the money one has spent 钱花得上算: *We enjoyed the film so much that we felt we'd got our money's worth.* 我们很喜欢这部电影, 觉得票钱花得很上算. **pay good money (for something)** *infml* to pay a high price (for something) 付高价 (买某物): *Look after that watch your father gave you; he paid good money for it.* 要好好爱护你父亲给你的那个手表, 他是出高价买来的. **put money into** to lend money to people starting or controlling (a business), in the hope of getting good interest 投资于

cash /kæʃ/ [U] **1** money in coins and notes, rather than cheques 现钱; 现款: *I've no cash on me, can I pay you tomorrow?* 我身边没带现钱, 明天付给你行吗? **2** *infml* money in any form 钱: *If I had more cash I'd go round the world.* 如果我有更多的钱, 我就去环游世界. **cash down** payment made for goods in the form of notes and coins before the goods leave the shop 当场付现款; 用现金支付

currency /'kʌrənsi/ [C; U] the particular type of money in use in a country 通货; 货币: *The German currency is one of the strongest currencies in the world.* 德国货币是世界上最强的通货之一. *How much currency may one take out of the country?* 一个人可以带多少货币出国? *How much foreign currency do you take with you when you go abroad?* 出国时你带多少外币?

fund /fʌnd/ **1** [C] a supply or sum of money set apart for a special purpose 资金; 基金; 专款: *Part of the school sports fund will be used for improving the condition of the football field.* 部分学校体育基金将用来改善足球场的状况. **2** [C *usu sing*] (*fig*) a store or supply (of non-material things) ready for use as needed 储备; 储藏物 (指非物质的东西): *When explaining a new point to a class, it helps a teacher to have a fund of good examples to make his meaning clear.* 教师在课堂上解释一个新的要点时, 如备有很多好例子, 会有助于使其意思清晰易懂. **3** [T1 *usu pass*] to provide money for (an activity, organization, etc) 给...提供资金: *The scientists' search for a cure for this disease is being funded by the government.* 政府提供资金让科学家研究治疗这种疾病的方法.

funds /fʌndz/ [P] money in one's possession, ready for use 储备金; 现款: *Our company's losses are being repaid out of government funds.* 我们公司的损失正在用政府的储备金偿付.

I'm in funds just now (= have plenty of money to spend). 此刻我手头有钱。 *By the end of the week I usually get a bit short of funds* (= without much money). 一到周末, 我通常手头就紧一点。

finance /fə'næns/ [U] money, esp of a government or large business (尤指政府或大公司的) 钱; 财力: *Do you have enough finance for this job?* 你们是否有足够的财力来进行这项工作?

finances /fə'nænsɪz/ [P] *genl* money as it is used 财源; 财政情况: *What state are his finances in?* 他的财政状况如何? *The country's finances are not good.* 国家的经济状况不佳。

kitty /'kɪti/ [S] a sum of money collected by a group of people and used for an agreed purpose (esp in card games, taken by the winner) 共同的资金 (尤指牌戏中赌桌上各家投赌注的总额): *How much money is left in the kitty?* 集资的钱还剩多少?

J81 nouns 名词: coins and change 硬币与零钱

coin /kɔɪn/ 1 [C] a piece of metal, usu flat and round, made by a government for use as money 硬币: *We don't use gold coins any more.* 我们不再使用金币了。 *In Britain we use a coin for 50 pence, not a note.* 在英国, 我们使用的五十便士是硬币, 而不是纸币。 2 [U] such pieces collectively 硬币的统称: *He paid me in coin.* 他付给我硬币。

coinage /'kɔɪnɪdʒ/ [U] 1 the act of making coins 造币; 铸币: *Only the government has the right of coinage today.* 今天, 只有政府才有造币权。 2 metal coins collectively; currency 硬币总称; 货币: *What sort of coinage do they use in France?* 他们在法国使用什么货币? 3 the coins made by coining 铸造出来的硬币

token /'təʊkən/ [C] 1 a piece of metal used instead of coins for a particular purpose (作某种用途的) 金属代币: *The council gives old people free tokens with which they can pay for journeys on buses.* 地方议会向老年人免费发给乘公共汽车的代币。 2 a receipt, usu fixed to a greetings card, which one can exchange for the stated thing in a shop 代币券; 礼券: *My aunt sent me a record token for my birthday.* 我姑妈为祝贺我生日寄来一张唱片礼券。 *He gave her a gift token (= that one can exchange for anything in a particular shop).* 他给了她一张礼券。

note /nəʊt/ esp BrE, **bill** /bɪl/ esp AmE [C] a piece of paper money 纸币; 钞票: *He gave her a pound note/a ten-pound note.* 他给了她一张一英镑的钞票/一张十英镑的钞票。 *Have you change for a dollar bill?* 你可以换一元纸币的零钱吗? *How much of the money is in notes and how much in coin/cash?* 这笔钱中有多少是纸币, 有多少是硬币/现金?

banknote /'bæŋk.nəʊt/ [C] a piece of paper money printed for the national bank of a country for public use 钞票

denomination /dɪ.nəmə'neɪʃən/ [C] a standard of quantity, size, measurement, or esp value (数量、大小或价值的) 单位; (货币) 面值: *The banknotes were in denominations of five, ten, and twenty pounds.* 这些钞票的面值分别为五英镑、十英镑和二十英镑。

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ [U] 1 coins of low value 零钱: *Have you got any change in your pockets?* 你口袋里零钱吗? *How much have you got in change?* 你有多少零钱? 2 money in low value coins or notes exchanged for a coin or note of higher value (用较高币值的钱换的) 零钱: *Can you give me change for £5?* 你能换给我五英镑零钱吗? 3 the money returned when the amount given is more than the cost of the goods being bought (找回的) 零钱: *If it cost 25 pence and you gave her a pound you should get 75 pence change.* 要是它价值二十五便士, 而你给了她一英镑, 你找回的零钱就应为七十五便士。 *You've given me too much change by mistake!* 你错给我太多的零钱了!

small change [U] coins, esp of low value 小零钱; 小额硬币: *I don't have any small change, only notes.* 我没有零钱, 只有钞票。

J82 nouns 名词: cheques and credits 支票与汇票

cheque BrE, **check** AmE /tʃek/ 1 [C; by U] a written order to a bank, usu made on a specially printed sheet of paper supplied by the bank, to pay a certain sum of money from one's bank account to another person 支票: *I'd like to pay by cheque, please, rather than in cash.* 我想用支票支付, 而不是付现钱。 2 [C] a small printed sheet of paper supplied to a customer by a bank, on which such an order can be written (空白) 支票: *Can you please let me have 30 cheques?* 请给我三十张空白支票行吗? **crossed cheque** esp BrE [C] a cheque which must be put into a bank account before being paid 划线支票 (需存入银行帐户后才能兑现) **cheque book** BrE, **checkbook** AmE [C] a book of new cheques supplied by a bank to a person who keeps money in the bank 支票簿

draft /dra:ft/ [C; by U] a written order for money to be paid by a bank, esp from one bank to another 汇票: *They made a draft on the Glasgow branch of the bank for £50 for Mr Smith.* 他们给史密斯先生开了一张可向格拉斯哥分行支取五十英镑的汇票。 *He got money from Paris to Rome by draft.* 他以汇票方式把钱从巴黎转到罗马支取。

order /'ɔ:də/ [C often in comb] a written or printed paper which allows the holder something, such as to be paid money, to see a house that is for sale, etc 汇票; 汇单; 许可证: *I have an order on the Bank of Scotland/an order to see the house.* 我有一张苏格兰银行的汇票/一张看房子的许可证。

postal order BrE [C] an official paper of a certain value that one person can buy from a

J83 MONEY 货币

post office and send to another person, who can then take it to any post office and get the amount of money the first person paid for it
邮政汇票

money order [C] 1 *BrE* an official paper, like a postal order but higher in value 汇票(面额一般比 postal order 高) 2 *AmE* a postal order 邮政汇票

J83 nouns 名词: British money 英国货币

Old British currency 英国旧货币

(£ s d = pounds, shillings, and pence 英镑、先令和便士)

4 farthings 四分之一便士 = 1 penny (1d) 便士
12 pennies/pence 便士 = 1 shilling (1/-) 先令
20 shillings 先令 = 1 pound (£1) 英镑
21 shillings 先令 = 1 guinea (1gn) 畿尼

New British decimal currency 十进制的英国新货币

(£ p = pounds and pence 英镑和便士)

1 penny (p) 便士

100 pence 便士 = 1 pound (£1 or £1.00) 英镑

halfpenny *also* 又作 **ha'penny** /'heɪpni/ [C] 1 *also* 又作 *infml* **half p** (in Great Britain after 1971) a very small copper and tin (**bronze**) coin, two of which make a (new) penny; ½p 半便士; 半便士的硬币(1971年后英国使用的) 2 (in Great Britain before 1971) a bronze coin, two of which made a penny 半便士硬币(1971年以前英国使用的)

penny /'peni/ 1 [C] *also* 又作 **new penny**, *infml* **p** (in Great Britain after 1971) a small bronze coin, 100 of which make a pound (1971年起英国使用的) 便士(硬币) 2 [C] (in Great Britain before 1971) a bronze coin, 12 of which made a shilling; 1d (1971年前英国使用的) 便士(硬币) 3 [S] a small amount of money 少量的钱: *The journey won't cost you a penny if you come in my car.* 如果你搭我的车子来, 可以不花一分钱。

NOTE [注释]: In Great Britain, the USA, and Canada, the pl **pennies** is used when speaking or writing of the coins themselves, not as an amount of money 在英国、美国和加拿大, **penny** 的复数形式 **pennies** 用来指硬币本身, 不表示钱的多少, 如: *He had a number of coins in his pocket, but no pennies.* 他口袋里有好多硬币, 但没有一便士的硬币。The pl **pence** or **p** is used when speaking or writing about an amount of money 当用来指钱的多少时, **penny** 的复数形式在书写或口语体中用 **pence**, 或省略作 **p**, 如: *It will only cost a few pence.* 这东西只值几个便士, and esp when combined with a number, to name a particular amount of money that is more than 1 penny 特别用在数字之后表示超过一便士的钱数时, 总是用 **pence** 或 **p**, 如: *six pence* 六便士; *10p* 十便士 **-penny** [comb form] costing (the stated number of) pence 表示一便士: *a four-penny stamp* 一枚四便士邮票

sixpence /'sɪkspəns/ [C] (in Great Britain until 1971) a coin worth six old pennies; 6d (1971年

前英国使用的) 六便士(硬币): *Have you got any sixpences to put in this machine?* 你有六便士一枚的硬币放进这机器里吗?

shilling /'ʃɪlɪŋ/ [C] 1 (in Great Britain until 1971) a coin equal to 12 pence and 1/20 of £1 (1971年前英国使用的) 先令: *£1 6s 3d = £1/6/3 = 1 pound six shillings and 3 pence* 一英镑六先令三便士 2 a coin worth this amount, now 5 decimal pence; *infml* a 5p coin 一先令硬币(现为五便士硬币)

florin /'flɒrɪn/ [C] (in Great Britain until 1971) a coin worth two shillings (= 10 pence) 弗罗林银币(1971年前在英国使用, 合两先令或十便士)

crown /kraʊn/ [C] *formerly* a coin of value, esp a British coin worth 5 shillings or a quarter of a pound 克朗(英国旧硬币, 合五先令, 或四分之一英镑)

half crown, half a crown [C] (in Great Britain until 1971) a coin worth two shillings and sixpence (1971年前在英国使用) 半克朗(旧硬币, 合二个半先令)

pound /paʊnd/ 1 [C] the standard of money in several countries 镑(好几个国家的货币单位): *He bought Egyptian pounds.* 他买了些埃及镑。 2 [the R] *also* 又作 **sterling** [U] the British money system 英国货币 3 [the R] the value at any particular time of the British pound at international money exchange rate (不同兑换率的) 英镑(值): *The pound rose yesterday (= gained in value).* 昨天英镑升值了。

sovereign /'sɒvrɪn/ (in Great Britain formerly) a gold coin worth one pound but now having much greater value esp to collectors, etc, although not used as money 旧时英国的一种金币(面值一英镑, 现不通用)

J84 informal nouns 非正式名词: British money [C] 英国货币

copper /'kɒpə/ a coin of low value made of the metals copper and tin; a penny (一便士) 铜币

tanner /'tænə/ a sixpence 六便士硬币

bob /bɒb/ [Wn3] a former coin, the shilling (= 5p) (旧硬币) 先令(等于五便士): *It'll cost you four bob.* 它要花掉你四先令。

quid /kwɪd/ [Wn3] a pound (in money) 一英镑

fiver /'faɪvə/ £5 or a 5-pound note 五英镑; 票面为五英镑的钞票

tenner /'tenə/ £10 or a 10-pound note 十英镑; 票面为十英镑的钞票

J85 nouns 名词: North American money [C] 北美货币

US currency 美国货币

1 cent (1¢) 分

5 cents 分 = 1 nickel 五分镍币

10 cents 分 = 1 dime 一角银币

25 cents 分 = 1 quarter 二角五分银币

100 cents 分 = 1 dollar (\$1 or \$1.00) 元

cent /sent/ .01 of any of certain money standards, such as the dollar 分: *That will cost you 50 cents.* 那要花掉你五十分钱. *Have you got a 5-cent coin?* 你有一枚五分的硬币吗?

penny /'peni/ (in the US and Canada) (a coin worth) a cent (美国和加拿大的) 一分 (硬币)

dollar /'dɒlə/ 1 [usu sing] any of various standards of money, as used in the US, Canada, Australia, New Zealand, Hong Kong, etc. It is worth 100 cents and its sign is \$ (美、加、澳、新、香港等的货币单位, 其符号为\$): *What is the (American) dollar worth today?* (美)元今天的币值是多少? 2 a piece of paper, a coin, etc, of this value 值一元的纸币或硬币: *He had a silver dollar.* 他有一元银币.

J86 informal nouns 非正式名词: North American money [C] 北美货币

bit /bit/ 12½cents 十二分半 (esp in the phr **two bits** 二十五分) (= 25 cents or a quarter): *I wouldn't give him two bits for that old book!* 即使只花二十五分钱, 我也不买那本旧书!

buck /bʌk/ a dollar 一美元: *How much does it cost? — Twenty bucks.* 它值多少钱? — 二十块.

greenback /'grɪn,bæk/ a dollar bill 一美元钞票; 美钞

grand /grænd/ [Wn3] 1,000 dollars 一千美元

J87 nouns 名词: some other currencies [C] 其它一些货币

mark /mɑ:k/ Germany 马克 (德国)

franc /fræŋk/ France, Switzerland, Belgium, and many countries that formerly belonged to France 法郎 (法国、瑞士、比利时以及许多从前为法国属地的国家)

yen /jen/ [Wn3] Japan 元 (日本)

peseta /pə'seɪtə/ Spain 比塞塔 (西班牙)

lira /'liərə/ Italy 里拉 (意大利)

guilder /'gɪldə/, **florin** /'flɔ:m/ the Netherlands 盾 (荷兰)

J88 verbs 动词: changing and converting money [T1] 兑换货币

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ (of a person or organization) to give and receive (one kind of money for another) 兑换: *Can I change my British money for French money here?* 我可以在这儿把英国钱换成法国钱吗? *Where can we change our money?* 我们可以在哪儿兑换钱?

exchange /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ more fml (of a person or organization) to give and receive (something in return for something else) 兑换; 交换: *Where can I exchange my dollars for pounds?* 我可以去哪儿把美元换成英镑?

convert /kən'veɪt/ fml & tech to change (money)

兑换: *He converted all his dollars into yen.* 他把自己所有的美元都换成日元.

J89 nouns 名词: exchange rates, etc 兑换率等

exchange rate also 又作 **rate of exchange** [C] the value of the money of one country compared to that of another country 兑换率: *What is the exchange rate of the pound today?* 今天英镑的兑换率是多少?

foreign exchange [U] money which a country, organization, or person has which belongs to countries other than his own 外汇: *How much foreign exchange do you have?* 你有多少外汇? *Many countries are short of (= don't have much) foreign exchange.* 许多国家外汇短缺.

hard currency [U; C] 1 money based on gold, usu the US dollar 硬通货 (以黄金为基础的, 常指美元) 2 a currency which is based on a successful economy 硬通货 (指以发达的经济为基础的货币): *The Swiss franc is (a) hard currency.* 瑞士法郎是一硬通货.

J90 verbs 动词: gaining and losing value 升值与贬值

appreciate /ə'prɪʃi,et/ [I0] to increase in value 升值: *Houses in this area have all appreciated (in value) since the new road was built.* 自从建了新公路以来, 这地区的房产都升值了.

depreciate /dɪ'prɪ:ʃi,et/ [I0] to fall in value 贬值: *The value of houses seldom depreciates.* 房产的价值难得下跌.

gain /geɪn/ also 又作 **rise** /raɪz/ [I0] to become more in value 升值: *The pound gained/rose against the dollar yesterday.* 昨天英镑对美元的汇价升值了.

lose /lu:z/ also 又作 **fall** /fɔ:l/ 1 [T1] to fail to keep (part of a value) 失去部分价值: *The pound lost one cent against the dollar today.* 今天英镑对美元的汇价下跌了一美分. 2 [I0] to become less in value 减值: *The pound lost/fell against the dollar yesterday.* 昨天英镑对美元的汇价下跌了.

J91 nouns 名词: gaining and losing value 升值与贬值

appreciation /ə,prɪ:ʃi'eɪʃən/ [U; S] a rise in value, esp of land or possessions 升值 (尤指土地或财物): *There has been an appreciation in property values of 50% in 3 years.* 三年来房地产升值了百分之五十.

depreciation /dɪ,prɪ:ʃi'eɪʃən/ [U; S] a fall in value, esp of land or possessions (尤指土地、财物等) 贬值: *The depreciation in the value of a car is greatest in its first year.* 汽车在第一年贬值得最厉害.

gain /geɪn/ *also* 又作 **rise** /raɪz/ an increase in value 升值: *There has been a gain/rise of 2 cents in the value of the pound against the dollar.* 英镑对美元的汇价上升了两美分.

loss /lɒs/ *also* 又作 **fall** /fɔ:l/ [C] a decrease in value 贬值: *There has been a loss/fall of 2 cents in the value of the pound against the dollar.* 英镑对美元的汇价下跌了两美分.

J92 verbs 动词: inflation, etc 通货膨胀等

inflate /ɪn'fleɪt/ [T1 *usu pass*] to cause (a country's money) to increase in amount and therefore decrease in value 使(通货)膨胀: *The currency is inflated and is losing value.* 通货膨胀了, 货币越来越不值钱了.

deflate /dɪ'fleɪt/ [T1; IØ] to reduce the supply of money (of) or lower the level of prices (of) 紧缩(通货): *We must deflate (the economy) without producing unemployment.* 我们必须紧缩(经济)而又不造成失业.

reflate /rɪ'fleɪt/ [T1; IØ] to increase the supply of money in (a money system) to a normal or desirable level 使通货再膨胀; 增加货币供应量使其达到正常水平

float /fləʊt/ 1 [T1] to allow the exchange value of (a country's money) to vary freely from day to day 使(币值)浮动: *By floating the pound the British Government hoped to improve Britain's trading position.* 英国政府希望通过使英镑币值浮动的办法来改善英国的贸易地位. 2 [IØ] (of a country's money) to vary freely in exchange value from day to day (币值)自由浮动: *The pound floated (up/down).* 英镑(向上/向下)自由浮动.

devalue /di:'vælju:/ [T1; IØ] to make the value of (money) less 使(货币)贬值: *We had to devalue (our money) last year.* 去年我们不得不(使我们的货币)贬值.

revalue /ri:'vælju:/ [T1] 1 to make (the value of money) more, esp in relation to gold 重新调整币值: *The US Government revalued the dollar.* 美国政府重新调整了美元的币值. 2 to find or say again the value of 对...重新估价: *They revalued their possessions for insurance purposes.* 为了进行保险, 他们对财产重新估价.

J93 nouns 名词: inflation, etc [U] 通货膨胀等

inflation /ɪn'fleɪʃən/ the rise in prices thought to be caused by increases in the cost of production (**cost-push inflation**) or an increase in the money supply (**demand-pull inflation**) 通货膨胀 (因生产成本提高或货币供应增加而引起)

inflationary [B] of or likely to cause inflation (容易引起) 通货膨胀的

deflation /dɪ'fleɪʃən/ a decrease in the amount of money (esp money to be lent) which is meant to produce lower prices 通货紧缩 (减少货币量, 以降低物价)

reflation /rɪ'fleɪʃən/ the official practice of increasing the amount of money to a desirable level in relation to the amount of goods, in order to improve industrial activity 通货再膨胀 (官方增加钱币发行, 以增强工业活动)

devaluation /di:vælju'eɪʃən/ an official reduction in the exchange value of money by a lowering of its price in relation to the money of other countries or (esp in the past) in gold (货币) 贬值

depression /dɪ'preʃən/ *also* 又作 **recession** /ri:'seʃən/ [C; U] a period of lowered business activity and high unemployment 不景气(时期); 经济萧条: *Many people still remember the great depression of the 1930s.* 许多人对二十世纪三十年代的经济大萧条仍然记忆犹新. *We have suffered a mild recession in trade, but things are better now.* 我们的贸易曾经有点不景气, 但现在情况好转了.

Banking, wealth, and investment

银行业、财富与投资

J100 verbs 动词: lending and borrowing 借出与借入

lend /lend/ 1 [D1 (to); T1] to give (someone) the possession or use of (something, such as money or a car) for a limited time 把...借给: *Could you lend me your car?* 你能把汽车借我吗? 2 [D1 (to); T1] to supply (someone) with (something) on condition that it or something like it will be returned later 将(某物)借给(某人); 赊予: *As the shops are shut, I'll lend you some bread.* 商店都关门了, 我赊你一点面包吧. 3 [D1 (to); T1] to give out (money) for profit, esp as a business 贷(款)予 4 [T1] (fig) to add or give 增加; 给: *The many flags lent colour to the streets.* 那许多旗帜给街道增添了色彩. *The presence of the King lent importance to the occasion.* 国王的驾临使那场合显得格外重要. *I lent the old woman my arm as she couldn't walk easily.* 我伸出手臂让老太太扶住, 因为她走路困难.

loan /ləʊn/ [D1 (to)] *esp AmE* to give someone the use of; to lend 把...借给: *He loaned me the money.* 他借钱给我. *I loaned it to him.* 我把它借给他.

borrow /'bɒrəʊ/ 1 [T1; IØ] to take or receive (something) for a certain time and with intention to return 借入; 借用: *He borrowed (£5) from a friend.* 他向一个朋友借了(五英镑). *I'll borrow a book from a library.* 我要从图书馆借一本书. 2 [T1] *euph* to take without permission 擅自拿走: *Somebody seems to have borrowed my watch when I wasn't looking.* 似乎有人趁我不注意时把我的手表拿走了. 3 [T1; IØ] (fig) to take or copy (esp ideas, words, etc) 借用 (尤指

想法、词语等); 抄袭: *English has borrowed (words) from many languages.* 英语借用了各种语言的词汇。

owe /əʊ/ **1** [D1 (to); T1] to have to pay 欠: *He owes (me) (£20) (for my work).* 他欠(我)(二十英镑)(工钱). **2** [T1 (to); (D1)] to have to give 必须给: *We owe loyalty to our country.* 我们必须忠于自己的国家. **3** [D1 (to)] to feel grateful (to) for 感激: *We owe our parents a lot.* 我们非常感激自己的父母. **owe to** [v prep D1] to admit as the cause, discoverer, or point of origin of 把...归功于: *She owes her wealth to hard work and good luck.* 她把自己的富有归因于辛勤工作和好运. *We owe that important new discovery to Einstein.* 我们把那个重要的新发现归功于爱因斯坦. *We owe it to Marconi and Bell that we can now talk to people on the other side of the world.* 幸亏有马可尼和贝尔, 我们现在才能与世界另一边的人们谈话.

pay back [v adv D1 (to); T1] to return (esp borrowed money) to (someone) 归还(尤指借下的款项); 付还: *I'll lend you £5 if you'll pay me back tomorrow.* 如果你能明天还给我, 我就借给你五英镑. *Don't lend anything to him; he never pays it back.* 什么也别借给他, 他是从来不还的.

repay /ri'peɪ/ [D1 (to); T1] esp fml & tech to pay back 归还; 报答: *When can you repay the money I lent you?* 你什么时候可以把我借给你的钱还给我? (fig) *I can never repay you for all the things you have done for me.* 我永远无法报答你为我所做的一切. *He repaid her love with hate.* 他用恨来回报她的爱.

finance /fə'næns/ [T1] to provide & supply money for (something or someone doing something) 为...提供资金; 资助: *Who is financing this new business?* 是谁在为这家新企业提供资金?

J101 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **lending and borrowing** [Wa5] 借出与借入

due /dju:/ **1** [F] fml owed or owing as a debt or right 欠的; 应得的: *A great deal of money is due to you.* 你应得到一大笔钱. *Our grateful thanks are due to you.* 我们应该向你表示感谢. **2** [A] fml proper; suitable; enough 适当的; 足够的; 充分的: *He drove with due care and attention.* 他开车十分小心. **3** [prep] esp AmE owed or owing as a debt or right to 应得的; 欠的: *A great deal of money is due you.* 你应得一大笔钱.

overdue /əʊvə'dju:/ [B] **1** left unpaid too long 早该付的; 过期未付的: *This bill is (long) overdue.* 这帐单(早)过了付款期. *You must pay these overdue bills.* 你必须付清这些过期未付的帐单. **2** [also 又作 E] later than expected 迟到的; 过期的: *The train is 15 minutes overdue.* 火车晚了十五分钟.

outstanding /'aʊt'stændɪŋ/ [B] still to be done or paid 未完成的; 未付的: *There are a number of outstanding bills (to be paid).* 有好几张未付的帐单. *These bills have been outstanding for*

some months. 这些帐单拖了好几个月了, 到现在还未结帐.

J102 nouns 名词: **lending and borrowing** 借出与借入

[ALSO ⇒ J148, 150]

loan /ləʊn/ [C] **1** something which is lent 借出的东西: *The book is a loan, not a gift.* 这本书是借出物, 不是礼物. **2** an amount of money lent 贷款: *He got a £1,000 loan from the bank.* 他从银行得到一笔一千英镑的贷款. **3** the act of lending 借出: *He got the loan of a book from a friend.* 他从朋友处借到一本书. **on loan** being borrowed, as a book is from a library 被借走: *These books are on loan.* 这些书被借走了.

repayment /ri'peɪmənt/ **1** [U] the act of repaying 归还: *Repayment of the loan must be made soon.* 这笔借款必须很快归还. **2** [C] an example of this 归还的实例: *Can I pay you back in several repayments?* 我能分几次还你吗?

debt /det/ **1** [C; U] something owed to someone else 债: *He owed a debt of £10.* 他欠了十英镑的债. (fig) *I owe you a debt of gratitude (= must be thankful) for your help.* 我欠着你的情, 应感谢你的帮忙. **2** [U] the state of owing; the duty of repaying that which is owed 负债状态 (often in phrs like **in debt** 欠下债; **out of debt** 还清债): *He was in debt when he was poor but has been out of debt since he got rich.* 他贫穷时负了一身债, 但自从富起来后就都还清了. *I am in debt to you for £10/your help.* 我欠你十英镑/我感谢你的帮忙. **run into debt** to begin to owe money 开始负债

due /dju:/ [C] something owing to someone or which someone deserves 欠的债; 应得的东西: *Have you paid your dues yet (= what you must pay)?* 你欠的钱付清了吗? (fig) *Give him his due; he worked hard (= Accept that he worked hard).* 说句公道话, 他工作很努力.

arrears /ə'rɪəz/ [P] **1** money that is owed and should have been paid 到期未付的债; (逾期未付的) 欠款: *Your arrears for rent add up to a large sum.* 你拖欠的房租加起来是一大笔钱. **2** work that is still waiting to be done 待做的事 **in arrears** **1** in the state of owing money, esp for something that should be paid regularly 欠债状态(尤指应定期付的钱): *I am in arrears with my rent.* 我欠了房租. **2** (esp of money) being owed (钱) 拖欠的; 欠人的: *My rent is in arrears.* 我的房租拖欠了.

overdraft /'əʊvədraɪft/ [C] a payment to a person by a bank of more money than that person has in the bank 透支(额)(指支付的钱超过了存款): *We've given her an overdraft of £100.* 我们让她透支一百英镑.

credit /'kredit/ [U] **1** a system of buying goods or services when they are wanted and paying for them later 赊购: *If you have difficulties getting the money for something you want now, you can always buy it on credit.* 如果你现在想买东西而钱不方便的话, 你随时可以赊购. **2**

J103 BANKING 银行业

time given in the future for payment of goods bought at the present time 赊帐期限: *He gave us a year's credit but no more.* 他给我们一年的赊帐期限, 但不能再延长。

deposit /di'pɒzɪt/ [C usu sing] a part payment of money, which is made so that the seller will not sell the goods to anyone else 定金; 押金: *You must pay a deposit to the hotel if you want them to keep a room free for you.* 如果你要旅馆为你保留一间空房, 就必须付给他们一笔定金. *The deposit on the car was £500.* 该汽车的定金是五百英镑。

J103 nouns 名词: persons lending money [C] 贷款人

lender /'lendə/ a person lending (money, etc) to another person (钱等) 出借者

moneylender /'mʌni,lendə/ sometimes derog a person who lends money and charges interest on it, usu at a high rate 放债者 (常收高利)

loan shark /'ləʊn ʃɑ:k/ infml, derog a person who lends money at very high rates of interest 放高利贷者

banker /'bæŋkə/ a person who owns or controls or shares in the control of a bank, and lends money to other persons, to organizations, etc 银行家

financier /,fi'nænsiə/ someone who controls or lends large sums of money 金融家 [ALSO ⇨ J80]

creditor /'kreditə/ a person or firm to whom money is owed 债权人或公司; 债主

debtor /'detə/ a person who owes money 负债人

J104 nouns 名词: banks, etc [C] 银行等

bank /bæŋk/ 1 a place in which money is kept and paid out on demand and where related activities go on 银行 2 [C9] (fig) a place where something is held ready for use, esp organic products of human origin for medical use 贮存处; 一库: *Hospital blood banks have saved many lives.* 医院的血库救活了很多。 3 (a person who keeps) a supply of money or pieces for payment or use in a game of chance (赌博的) 庄家; 庄家的赌本 **bankbook** also 又作 **pass-book** a book given by a bank and kept by a person as a record of money put in and taken out of the bank 银行存折 **bank draft** also 又作 **banker's draft, bank bill** an order by one bank to another (esp a foreign bank) to pay a certain sum of money to someone 银行汇票

giro /'dʒaɪərəʊ/ (in Britain) a system of banking in which a central organization runs the accounts, which are held at different branches, esp that used by the Post Office (**National Giro**) (英国) (尤指邮政局的) 直接转帐制度

exchange /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ [C9 often cap] a place where business men and traders meet to buy and sell (goods of the stated type) 交易处; 交易

所: *They sell corn at the Corn Exchange and shares in companies at the Stock Exchange.* 他们在谷物交易处出售谷物, 在股票交易所卖出各公司的股票。

safe /seɪf/ a box or cupboard with thick metal sides and a lock, sometimes built as part of a wall, used for protecting valuable things from theft and fire 保险箱: *Put the money in the safe.* 把钱放在保险箱里。

strongbox /'strɒŋ,bɒks/ a box made for keeping money and other things of value 保险箱: *Put the money in the strongbox.* 把钱放在保险箱里。

strongroom /'strɒŋ,rʊm/ a room esp in a bank, like a large safe, for keeping money (银行等的) 保险库

vault /vɔ:lt/ [often pl] an underground strongroom, esp for keeping money, esp in a bank (银行等存放金钱的) 地下保险库

treasury /'treʒəri/ 1 a place where money and other valuable things are kept 宝库; 金库 2 [the GU] a department of government that collects and pays out government money 财政部

J105 nouns 名词: accounts in banks, etc [C] 银行帐目等

account /ə'kaʊnt/ 1 a sum of money which may be added to and taken from, placed in a bank, etc; an arrangement with a bank etc for putting in and taking out money (银行里的) 存款; 帐户: *She has an account with us/a bank account.* 她在我们这儿有帐户/有银行帐户. *My account is empty.* 我的帐户里没有钱了. 2 a statement of money owed 帐单; 欠帐: *I haven't paid last month's account from the shop.* 我还没有付清那家商店上个月的帐. *Will you add the cost to my account as I haven't any money with me?* 我没有带钱, 请把这笔费用记在我帐上, 行吗?(fig) *I have an account to settle with you for calling me a thief!* 你把我叫做贼, 我要跟你算帐! 3 a record or statement of money received and paid out, as by a bank or business, esp for a particular period or at a particular date (某一段时间里银行开列的) 帐目清单; 结算表: *The bank sends me an account/statement each month.* 银行每个月寄给我一分帐目清单/结算表. *The accounts show we have spent more than we received.* 帐单显示出我们支出大于收入。

current account BrE, checking account AmE a bank account which usu does not earn interest and from which money can be taken out at any time by cheque 往来帐户; 活期户 (通常无利息, 可凭支票提款的银行帐户)

deposit account BrE a bank account which earns interest and from which money can usu be taken out only if advance notice is given (可拿利息但需预先通知方可提款的) 存款帐户

savings account 1 BrE any of various kinds of bank accounts earning higher interest than a deposit account 储蓄存款帐户 (利息较存款帐户 deposit account 为高) 2 AmE any interest-earning account 储蓄存款帐户

credit account *BrE*, **charge account** *AmE* an account with a shop which allows one to take goods at once and pay for them in the future/later (商店的) 信用帐户: *He has a credit account with/at Harrod's.* 他在哈罗德公司有信用帐户。

expense account the record of money spent on travel, hotels, etc. in the course of one's work, which will be paid by one's employer (由老板支付的) 旅差费帐目: *I'll charge the meal to my expense account.* 我将从旅差费中报销这顿饭的费用。

statement /'stetmənt/ *also* 又作 *fml* **statement of account** a list showing amounts of money paid, received, owing, etc. and their total, esp in a bank account, etc 报告书; 结算表: *I get a statement from my bank every month.* 我每月收到一张银行寄来的结算表。

J106 verbs 动词: banking and saving 存款与储蓄

bank /bæŋk/ **1** [T1] to put or keep (money) in a bank 把...存入银行: *It's better to bank your money than to keep it at home.* 把钱存入银行比放在家里好。 **2** [L9] to keep one's money (esp in the stated bank) 存款(于银行): *Where do you bank?* 你在哪家银行存钱? *I bank with The Royal Bank.* 我在皇家银行存钱。

deposit /dɪ'pɒzɪt/ [T1] **1** to place in a bank or strongbox 把...存放(银行或保险箱); 存储: *He's deposited quite a lot of money recently.* 他最近存入了许多钱。 **2** to pay (part of a sum due) as a sign that the rest will be paid later 付定金; 下定钱: *I was asked to deposit £10 on a £60 suit and pay the rest in a month's time.* 他们要我先付十英镑定金来买那套价值六十英镑的衣服, 其余的钱在一个月内存清。

save /seɪv/ **1** [I0] to keep and add to an amount of money for later use 储蓄: *Children should learn to save.* 小孩应学会储蓄。 *We're saving (up) for a new car.* 我们正在储蓄准备买一辆新汽车。 **2** [D1; T1] to keep and not spend or use, as for a special purpose or for use later 节省; 保留; 保存(以备后用): *It'll save me 50p if I buy the large-size box.* 我买大号箱子的话, 可以节省五十便士。 *He saved his strength for an effort in the last minute of the race.* 他保存体力准备作最后的冲刺。 *It will save time if we drive the car instead of walking.* 要是我们以车代步, 便可以节省时间。

save up [v adv T1; I0] to save (money) esp for a purpose (尤指为一目的而) 储蓄: *I'm saving up (my money/£5 a week) to buy her a present.* 我正在储蓄(钱/每周五英镑)准备给她买一件礼物。 *He's saving up for a holiday.* 他正在储蓄准备去度假。

put away/by [v adv T1] *not fml* to save (esp money) for later use 存(尤指钱)以备后用; 储蓄(钱): *He has a good sum of money put away (in the bank) for his old age.* 他把一大笔钱(放在银行里)存起来以备晚年之用。 *Put it away for*

later. 把它存起来以后用。

put aside [v adv T1] to save (esp part of a sum of money) for a special use (为某特殊目的) 储蓄(一部分钱): *Put aside £5 a week for your holiday.* 每星期存五英镑作为度假费用。

J107 verbs 动词: paying in and investing 存钱与投资

pay in [v adv T1; (I0)] to put (money) in a bank, special account, etc 把(钱)存入(银行、特殊帐户等): *He paid the money in yesterday.* 他昨天存了款。 *Have you paid in yet?* 你存了款吗?

pay /peɪ/ [X9, esp into] to put (a form of money) (into a bank, an account, etc) for safe-keeping 把(钱、支票等)存入(银行、帐户等): *He paid the cheque into his wife's account.* 他把支票存入他妻子的帐户。

invest /ɪn'vest/ [T1; I0] to put (money) in a business where it will gain interest 投资: *He invested £100.* 他投资了一百英镑。 *You should invest instead of wasting your money.* 你的钱应该用来投资而不该挥霍掉。 *Invest your money in/with the bank.* 把你的钱投资到银行吧。

speculate /'spekjuleɪt/ [I0 (in)] to invest, buy, or sell goods, shares [⇒J114], etc, in the hope of making a profit quickly 做投机买卖; 投机: *He likes speculating in property.* 他喜欢做房地产投机生意。 **speculation** [U; C] the act or result of speculating 投机 **speculator** [C] a person who speculates 投机者

J108 verbs 动词: drawing out and cashing money 提款与兑现

draw /drɔː/ **1** [X9; (T1)] to take (money) from a bank or other such place (从银行等) 支取(钱); 提取(银行存款): *He drew some money from his account.* 他从自己的帐户上支取了些钱。 *He drew a lot of money out.* 他提取了一大笔钱。 **2** [T1] (of money, business shares, etc) to earn (指钱、股分等) 赚: *His money is drawing interest in the bank.* 他的钱正在银行生利息。 **3** [T1] to prepare (esp a cheque) properly 开(尤指支票): *He drew a cheque on his New York bank.* 他开了一张纽约银行支票。

withdraw /wɪð'drɔː/ [T1] to take away or back (esp money in a bank) 取回; 拿回; 收回; 提取(尤指银行存款): *He withdrew £50 from his bank account.* 他从自己的银行帐户上提取了五十英镑。

take out [v adv T1] *not fml* to withdraw 取出(钱): *How much money did she take out of her account last week?* 她上星期从自己的帐户上取出了多少钱?

cash /kæʃ/ [D1 (for); T1] to exchange (a cheque or other order to pay) for cash 兑现(支票或汇票等): *Cash me this, please.* 请给我兑现这张支票。 *Can you cash this postal order for that old lady, please?* 请你给那位老太太兑现那张邮政汇

J109 BANKING 银行业

票, 好吗? *Where can I get this cashed?* 我可以到哪儿兑现这票据呢?

encash /ɪn'kæʃ/ [T1] *fm*, *pomp & old use* to cash 兑现: *He encashed the cheques.* 他把这些支票兑现了.

overdraw /əʊvə'drɔ:/ [T1] to be paid by a bank more money than one has in the bank 透支 (银行存款): *Last week he overdrawed by £5,000.* 上星期他透支了五千英镑.

J109 verbs 动词: **crediting and debiting** [T1] 记入贷方或借方

[ALSO ⇒ J152]

credit /'kredit/ [(with)] **1** to enter in the right-hand or credit side of (an account) 记入贷方: 记入为存款: *Credit Mr Smith/Mr Smith's account with £10.* 在史密斯先生的存款栏里记上十英镑. **2** to note that (a person) has received a sum of money 记上 (客户收到的钱): *Today we credited him with £100.* 今天我们在他的帐上记上他存入一百英镑.

debit /'deɪt/ **1** to enter in the left-hand or debit side of (an account) 记入借方: *Debit £10 against Mr Smith/Mr Smith's account.* 在史密斯先生帐目的借方栏内记上十英镑. **2** note that (a person) has had a sum of money taken out of his account 记上 (客户支出的钱): *Debit Mr Smith/Mr Smith's account with £10.* 在史密斯先生的帐户里记上他支出十英镑.

deduct /dɪ'dʌkt/ to take (an amount, a part) from a total 从...扣除: *Please deduct £1 a week from his wages until he has repaid all he owes us.* 请从他的工资中每周扣除一英镑, 直到他付清欠我们的钱为止. [ALSO ⇒ J32]

take off [v adv] *infml* to deduct 扣除: *Take £5 off until he has paid back the loan.* 扣下他五英镑, 直到他还清借款为止.

J110 nouns 名词: **credit and debit** 贷方与借方

credit /'kredit/ **1** [U] (the amount of) money in a person's account, as at a bank 存款 **2** [U] the quality of being likely to repay debts and be honest with money 信用: *His credit is good; you can trust him.* 他的信用好, 你可以信任他. **3** [C] a record (in a book of accounts) of money received (帐簿中的) 贷方 **credit side** [C] the right-hand side of an account book on which credits are listed 贷方

debit /'deɪt/ [C] a record (in a book of accounts) of money spent or owed (帐簿中的) 借方 **debit side** [C] the left-hand side of an account book on which debits are listed 借方

J111 nouns 名词: **persons working in a bank** [C] 银行工作人员

teller /'telə/ *esp AmE* a person employed to re-

ceive and pay out money in a bank 银行出纳员 **clerk** /klɑ:k/ a person employed in a bank, office, shop, etc, to keep records, accounts, etc, and to do written work 办事员; 事务员; 文书; 书记员

cashier /kæ'ʃɪə/ a person in charge of money receipts and payments in a bank, hotel, shop, etc (银行、旅店、商店等) 出纳员

J112 nouns 名词: **interest on money** [U] 利钱

interest /'ɪntrəst/ **1** the money paid by a business, bank, etc, to someone who has lent an amount of money for their use 利息 (银行等付给的) **2** the same money when paid to the business by someone who has borrowed an amount of money (付给银行等的) 利息

simple interest interest calculated on an original sum of money without first adding in the interest already earned 单利 (只计原笔钱的利息)

compound interest interest calculated on the original sum of money lent or borrowed and on all the unpaid interest already earned 复利 (在原笔钱与利息上再算的利息)

J113 nouns 名词: **savings and capital** 储蓄与资本

savings /'seɪvɪŋz/ [P] money saved esp as in a bank 积蓄; 储蓄: *Our savings aren't big enough yet to buy a good car.* 我们的储蓄还不够买一辆好汽车.

capital /'kæpɪtəl/ **1** [U] wealth, esp when used to produce more wealth; the machines, buildings, and goods used in a business 资本; 资产: *'We must understand the difference between fixed capital (= machinery, factories) and circulating capital (= half-finished goods),' said the teacher.* 教师说: "我们必须弄清固定资产 (机器、厂房) 和流动资本 (半成品) 之间的区别." **2** [S; U] (a sum of) money used for starting a business 资金: *This business was started with a capital of £10,000.* 这生意最初的投资额是一万英镑. *To be really successful, we need more capital than we've got.* 要想真正成功, 我们需要的资金比现在有的要更多. **3** [S; U] *infml* (a sum of) money (一笔) 钱: *He saved every week and after 20 years had a capital of £10,000.* 他每星期储蓄, 二十年间共存了一万英镑. *My friend has enough capital to buy a house.* 我的朋友有足够的钱买一幢房子.

investment /ɪn'vestmənt/ [U] the act of investing [⇒ J107] 投资

stock /stɒk/ [U; C *often in comb*] money invested in a business, the work of a government, etc 股分资本; 股票; 公债: *He bought a lot of government stock.* 他买了许多公债. *He buys and sells stocks and shares.* 他买卖债券和股票.

J114 nouns 名词: investments, shares, and securities 投资、股票与证券

investment /ɪn'vestmənt/ [C] something, esp money, invested [⇒J107], or in which one invests 投资: *His investments in that business have done well.* 他对那生意的投资成果不错. *These shares are a good investment.* 这些股票是很好的投资. (fig) *Some people say children are a good investment against loneliness when one is old.* 有人说, 孩子是保障老年时不会寂寞的好投资.

share /ʃeə/ **1** [C] any of the equal parts into which the ownership of a company may be divided 股票: *He owns 50 shares in the business.* 他在那个生意里拥有五十股. *They paid a dividend of 50p per share.* 他们给每股付五十便士的红利. **2** [A] BrE of or concerning shares 股票的: *Share prices rose in heavy trading.* 股票价格因大量买卖而上涨了. **3** [C; U] the part belonging or due to, or done by, a person 份; 份额; 部分: *If you want a share in/of the pay, you'll have to do your fair share of the work.* 如果你要分得一份工钱, 就得做你该做的那份工作. *The government must take a large share of the blame for the failure of the plan.* 政府必须对计划的失败承担大部分责任.

premium /'pri:mɪəm/ [C] **1** an additional payment, esp to a worker, made as a reward for special efforts 奖金: *We're paying each salesman a £20 premium for each of last year's cars he sells, because we want to get rid of them.* 每个推销员凡是卖掉一辆去年的汽车, 我们就给他发二十英镑奖金, 因为我们想处理掉这批车子. **2** an additional charge made for something 额外费用: *There's a premium of \$10 for a seat on this special fast train.* 这是特别快车, 每个座位需另加十元. **at a premium 1** (of a business share) at a rate above the usual value (股票) 高于通常价格: *Our business is so successful this year that shares in it are now selling at a premium.* 今年我们的生意很好, 公司的股票现在的售价高于通常价格. **2** rare or difficult to obtain and therefore worth more than usual 珍稀的; 难以得到的: *During the holiday months of July and August hotel rooms are at a premium.* 在七八月这两个度假的月份, 很难找到旅馆房间. **put a premium on** to cause (a quality or action) to be an advantage 鼓励; 激发; 助长: *Work paid according to the amount done puts a premium on speed and not on quality.* 按件付酬使人注重速度而不是质量. [ALSO⇒J159]

bond /bɒnd/ [C often cap] a paper in which a government or an industrial firm promises to pay back with interest money that has been lent (invested) 公债; 债券: *He bought 7½% National Savings Bonds.* 他买了年息七厘五的国家储蓄债券. *In Britain people can buy Premium Bonds from the Post Office.* 在英国, 人们可以在邮局买到有奖公债.

dividend /dɪvɪdend/ [C] **1** the part of the money made by a business which is shared among those who have shares in it (**share-**

holders) (股分的) 红利 **2** the amount which each shareholder receives (股东所得的) 股息 **pay dividends** produce an advantage; be useful (in the future) 有利; 将来有用: *Learning French has paid dividends; I have a much better job now.* 学会法语有好处; 我现在有一份多得多的工作.

security /sɪ'kjʊərɪti/ **1** [U] property of value promised to a lender in case repayment is not made or other conditions are not met 抵押(物): *He offered his house as security for the loan.* 他提议用他的房子为这笔借款作抵押. **2** [C usu pl] a paper, esp a bond or piece of stock, giving the owner the right to some property 证券; 债券: *He trades in government securities.* 他买卖政府有价证券.

asset /'æset/ [C] **1** [usu pl] something such as a house or furniture, that has value and that may be sold to pay a debt 财产; 资产: *What assets does he have? — None; no assets at all.* 他有什么财产? — 没有, 什么财产也没有. **2** (fig) a valuable quality or skill 才能; 长处: *Intelligence was her main asset.* 智力是她的主要长处.

stake /steɪk/ [C] any great interest or share in something, esp if money, etc, is involved 大的股本; 利害关系: *What stake does he have in the business? — He has a 20% stake.* 他在这生意里有多少股本? — 他有百分之二十的股本. *She has a big stake in everything he does.* 他做的每件事对她都是关系重大的. [ALSO⇒K122]

J115 nouns 名词: funds and trusts 基金与信托

fund /fʌnd/ [C] a supply of money set apart for such purposes as investing [⇒J107] 资金; 基金: *This fund is used to invest in new businesses in the United States.* 这笔资金是用来对美国的新企业进行投资的. *The company has a pension fund (= a fund for pensions, money to be used when a person is too old to work) for all its employees.* 该公司有一笔用于全体雇员的退休基金.

trust /trʌst/ **1** [C] a group of people holding and controlling money or property for the advantage of others 财产托管会; (基金、财产的) 受托团体 **2** [C] a property or sum of money held and controlled by someone or a group of people for the advantage of someone else 托管的财产: *The money isn't mine; it's a trust I'm holding for my youngest brother.* 这笔钱不是我的, 而是我受托为小弟弟保管的. **3** [U] the act of holding and controlling property or money for the advantage of someone else 受托保管别人的财产: *The money will be held in trust for you until you're 21.* 这笔钱将代你保管, 到你二十一岁才能使用.

unit trust BrE, **mutual fund** AmE [C] a company formed to control investments of many different types 单位信托投资公司; 互惠信托基金 (一种投资公司)

J116 adjectives 形容词: **having money, etc** 有钱的等

rich /rɪtʃ/ [Wal; B] **1** (of people) possessing a lot of money or property (指人) 有钱的; 富的: *She is one of the richest women in the world.* 她是世界上最富有的女人之一. **2** [(in)] possessing a lot (of the stated thing) 富有的; 丰富的: *This fish is rich in oil.* 这种鱼有丰富的脂肪. *The city is rich in ancient buildings.* 这个城市有很多古老的建筑物. **3** (of possessions) costly, valuable, and beautiful 贵重的; 华丽的: *What rich furniture!* 多么华丽的家具! **4** [the P] rich people 有钱人: *The rich are not always generous to the poor.* 富人对穷人未必慷慨. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

wealthy /welθi/ **1** [Wal; B] (of a person) rich (指人) 富的: *He's a very wealthy man.* 他是个很有钱的人. **2** [the P] wealthy people 富人

prosperous /prɒsperəs/ [B] doing well in business, life, etc; wealthy 繁荣的; 昌盛的; 顺利的; 富有的: *The little town looked very prosperous.* 这小镇看上去很繁荣. *He is a prosperous local businessman.* 他是个富有的本地生意人. **-ly** [adv]

well-off /wel'ɒf/ [Wa2; B] *infml* (of a person) rich (指人) 富的; 有钱的: *He's pretty well-off for money, but they are even better-off.* 他相当有钱, 但他们比他更有钱. *They are very well-off people.* 他们都是些很有钱的人.

in credit having money in the bank, enough or more than enough to pay for what one buys, does, etc (银行中) 有(足够的)存款的: *I'm in credit at the moment.* 我目前在银行里有存款. (fig) *He's very much in credit (with her) at the moment (= She likes him).* 此刻他颇受她的青睐.

solvent /sɒlvənt/ [B] able to pay for what one buys, does, etc; not in debt [→ J120] 有偿付能力的; 无债务的: *She's quite solvent; she can buy a new car.* 她有颇大的偿付能力, 她买得起一辆新汽车. **solvency** [U] the condition of being solvent 偿付能力

comfortable /kəm'fətbəl/ [B] fairly rich; not poor 相当富裕的; 小康的: *We're comfortable, but can't afford to buy some of the things we would like.* 我们生活不错, 但买不起某些想要的东西. **-ably** [adv Wa3]: *They live comfortably on his income.* 他们靠他的收入生活得不错. **comfortably off** fairly rich 相当富裕的: *They're comfortably off; they can afford a new car every year.* 他们相当富裕, 每年买得起一辆新汽车.

affluent /æfluənt/ [B] having plenty of money or other possessions; wealthy 有许多钱财的; 富裕的: *An affluent society is one in which a lot of its members have plenty of money and are keen on having possessions.* 一个富足的社会里有钱人很多, 他们都热衷于添置财物. **affluence** [U] the condition of being affluent 富足; 富裕

J117 nouns 名词: **having money, etc** 有钱等

riches /rɪtʃɪz/ [P] things that make one rich,

esp money, property, etc 财富: *All his riches are no good to him if he is so ill.* 如果他病得那么厉害, 他所有的财富对他就毫无用处. (fig) *The riches of English poetry are well-known.* 英诗的瑰宝是众所周知的.

wealth /welθ/ *esp emot* **1** [U] (a large amount of) money and possessions 财富: *His great wealth has not changed him.* 他的巨大财富并没有改变他. *He is a man of wealth.* 他是个富豪. **2** [S (of)] a large number 丰富; 大量: *He provided us with a wealth of examples.* 他给我们提供了许多例子.

prosperity /prɒ'sperəti/ [U] the condition of being prosperous; wealth 繁荣; 兴旺; 财富: *His present prosperity is due to working hard in the past.* 他现在的兴旺发达是由于过去辛勤工作的结果.

fortune /'fɔ:tʃən/ [C] wealth; a great amount of money, possessions, etc 财富: *Some men have made great fortunes by developing oilfields.* 有些人靠开发油田发了大财. *The jewels that the rich woman was wearing last night must be worth a fortune.* 那个有钱女人昨晚戴的那些珠宝一定值很多钱. *He came into a fortune when his rich aunt died.* 他那有钱的姑母死后, 他得到一大笔财产. (fig) *Her face is her fortune (= her (good) looks mean that she can earn a lot of money).* 她的容貌就是她的财富. **a small fortune** *infml* a lot of money 很多钱: *Those jewels must have cost a small fortune.* 买那些珠宝一定花了很多钱.

luxury /'lʌkʃəri/ **1** [U] great ease and comfort, as provided without worry about the cost 豪华; 奢侈: *He lived in luxury.* 他过着奢侈的生活. *They led a life of luxury.* 他们过着奢侈的生活. *They lived in a luxury flat.* 他们住在一套豪华的公寓房间里. **2** [C] something that is not necessary and not often had or done but which is very pleasant 奢侈品; 昂贵难得的东西: *This fruit is a real luxury at this time of year.* 在这个季节, 这种水果真是一种奢侈品. *Sleeping in a warm bed was a luxury for the poor man.* 在温暖的床上睡上一觉, 对这个穷人来说是一种难得的享受.

treasure /'treʒə/ **1** [U; C] a collection of valuable things, metals, money, jewels, etc 金银财宝; 珍藏; 宝藏: *They say that there is buried treasure on this island.* 他们说这个岛上埋藏着财宝. **2** [C] something one values very much 珍爱之物: *His books are his greatest treasure(s).* 他的藏书就是他最大的珍宝. **3** [C] *infml* a person of great value or importance 有价值的人; 宝贵的人才: *She's a real treasure.* 她是个不可多得的人才.

windfall /'wɪnd,fɔ:l/ [C] **1** a piece of fruit blown down off a tree 从树上被吹下来的果实: *These apples are windfalls, but they're good.* 这些苹果是吹下来的, 但都是些好苹果. **2** (fig) an unexpected lucky gift or prize, esp money 意外的收获(如礼物、奖赏、钱财等); 横财: *She had a windfall of £500 from a distant relative.* 她从一个远亲那儿得到一笔五百英镑的意外之财.

J118 adjectives 形容词: **having little or no money** [B] 没什么钱的

poor /pʊə/ [Wa1] **1** having very little money and therefore a low standard of living 穷的; 贫困的: *He was too poor to buy shoes for his family.* 他穷得连给家人买双鞋子都办不到. *This is a poor neighbourhood, where many people cannot get work.* 这是贫民区, 这里的许多人都找不到工作. **2** less than is needed or expected; small in size or quantity 少的; 差的: *We had a poor crop of beans this year.* 今年我们的豆子收成不好. *This product is in poor supply (= We can't get it easily).* 这种产品供应不足. **3** [the P] poor people 穷人: *He always helped the poor.* 他总是帮助穷人.

badly-off /,bædli-'nɪ/ [Wa2] *infml* poor 穷困的: *He's rather badly-off at the moment, but many people are much worse-off.* 他目前相当穷困, 但许多人比他还大不如.

impoverished /ɪm'pɒvərɪʃt/ having become poor 变穷的; 变贫瘠的: *Many impoverished workers moved from the country to the cities to get work after the terrible storms.* 可怕的风暴过后, 许多陷于贫困的工人从农村迁到城市来找工作. (fig) *The land here used to be rich but it has been used too much and is impoverished now.* 这儿的土地曾是肥沃的, 但由于被过度使用, 现在变得贫瘠了.

short /ʃɔ:t/ [Wa1; (of)] *infml* lacking enough (money) 缺乏(钱)的; 缺少的; 短缺的: *I'm short of money this week; can you lend me some?* — *Sorry, I'm rather short myself.* 我这星期缺钱用, 你能借我一些吗?——很抱歉, 我自己手头也很紧呢.

broke /brəʊk/ [F] *sl* completely without money 一点钱也没有的; 破产的: *He/His firm is broke.* 他一个钱都没有/他的公司破产了.

tight /taɪt/ [Wa1] (of money) not easy to get (钱)不易得到; 银根紧的: *Money is tight at the moment; I'm afraid the bank can't lend you any just now.* 目前银根吃紧, 恐怕银行此刻不能借钱给你.

penniless /'penɪlɪs/ [Wa5] having no money 身无分文的; 不名一文的: *Paying his son's debts left him almost penniless.* 替儿子还债弄得他几乎身无分文.

needy /'ni:di/ [Wa1] needing more money; poor 需要钱的; 穷的: *He tried to help the needier people in the town.* 他设法帮助城里更穷的人.

penurious /pə'njuəriəs/ *fml & pomp* poor; needy 贫困的; 穷的: *He is in a most penurious condition at the moment.* 他此刻正处于极度贫困的境地.

J119 verbs 动词: **losing money** [T1] 失去钱财

impoverish /ɪm'pɒvərɪʃ/ **1** to make poor 使贫困: *The family was impoverished by taxes.* 这个家庭被各种税收弄穷了. **2** to make poor in quality

使变差; 使贫瘠: *The land has been impoverished by continuous growth of crops.* 土地因不断种植庄稼而变得贫瘠了.

beggar /'begə/ *esp emot* to impoverish 使...贫困: *If we follow his plan, it will beggar us completely!* 如果我们按他的计划去做, 就会变成穷光蛋的!

bankrupt /'bæŋkrʌpt/ to make bankrupt [⇒ J120] or very poor 使...破产; 使...一贫如洗: *If you go on spending all my money on clothes, you'll bankrupt me!* 要是你继续把我所有的钱都花在衣服上, 你会使我破产的!

J120 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **in debt** 负债

in debt owing money 负债: *He is in debt; he owes more than £1,000/a thousand pounds.* 他弄得一身债, 欠了人家一千多英镑. *He is in debt to the sum/tune of £1,000.* 他负债达一千英镑. (fig) *I am in debt to you for all the things you have done for me; I shall always be in your debt.* 你为我做了那么多事, 我深受你的恩惠, 我将永远感激你.

indebted /ɪn'detɪd/ [B] *old use or fig* in debt 负债的; 受恩惠的: *He is indebted to the sum/tune of £10,000.* 他负债达一万英镑. (fig *fml*) *I am greatly indebted to you for your help.* 我非常感谢你的帮助.

insolvent /ɪn'sɒlvənt/ [B] **1** not having money or being able to pay what one owes 没有偿付能力的; 无力清偿债务的: **2** *infml* having finished one's money, esp wages 钱(尤指工资)花完了的 **insolvency** [U] the condition of being insolvent 无偿付能力

bankrupt /'bæŋkrʌpt/ **1** [Wa5; B] **a** unable to pay one's debts 破产的; 无力还债的: *The company went bankrupt because it couldn't sell its products.* 公司因产品滞销而破产了. **b** (fig) *derog* lacking in some usu good quality 缺乏优点的: *The nation grew so rich and lazy that it became spiritually bankrupt.* 这个国家变得如此富裕和懒散, 以致它在精神上垮下来了. **c** *derog* no longer able to produce anything good 无用的; 不再带来好处的: *Theirs was a bankrupt civilization.* 他们的文明是一种垮掉的文明. **d** [(of)] *derog* completely without (good things) 彻底缺乏(优点、好处)的: *They seem to be bankrupt of all kind feelings.* 他们似乎毫无仁慈之心. **2** [C] **a** a person who is unable to pay his debts 破产者: *A court of law declared him a bankrupt.* 法庭宣布他为破产者. **b** *derog* a person who is lacking in some (usu good) quality 缺乏某种(优秀)素质的人: *He is a moral bankrupt, who will do anything for money.* 此人道德沦丧, 为了钱什么都干得出来.

J121 nouns 名词: **having little or no money** 无钱或穷困

poverty /'pɒvəti/ **1** [U] the state of being very poor 贫困: *Poverty prevented the boy from*

continuing his education. 贫穷使这孩子不能继续接受教育。 *There is a great deal of poverty in this part of the country.* 该国这一地区十分贫困。
2 [U; S; (of)] *fml & deprec* (a) lack 贫乏; 缺少: *His later stories are not interesting because of their poverty of imagination.* 由于缺乏想象力, 他后期的短篇小说很乏味。

impoverishment /im'pɒvərɪʃmənt/ [U] the state of being impoverished [→ J119] 贫困状态

penury /penjəri/ [U] *esp fml & emph* the state of being very poor; poverty 赤贫: *After the death of her husband she lived in penury.* 她丈夫死后, 她过着极度贫困的生活。

bankruptcy /'bæŋkrəptsi/ **1** [U] the quality or state of being bankrupt 破产: *Hard times in the business world reduced his firm to bankruptcy.* 商业界的萧条使他的公司破产了。
2 [C] an example of this 破产的实例; 倒闭: *There were many bankruptcies in the business world because it was hard to sell anything that year.* 那一年什么都滞销, 因此商业界发生很多倒闭事件。
3 [U] *derog* complete failure or inability to produce anything good 完全失败; 一无是处: *The bankruptcy of the government's plans became clear when prices rose sharply.* 物价暴涨, 政府的计划显然已彻底失败了。

beggary /'begəri/ [U] *esp emot & emph* the state of being very poor 赤贫状态: *He was reduced to beggary by several business failures.* 他由于几度经商失败而一贫如洗。

J122 nouns 名词: what people earn and spend 人们的收入与支出

[ALSO → J219]

income /'ɪŋkəm/ [U; C] money which a person receives regularly 收入: *What is his yearly income?* 他的年薪是多少? *Their incomes are greater than ours.* 他们的收入比我们的多。 *She has less income now than she once had.* 她现在的收入比她过去的少。

outlay /'aʊt,leɪ/ [C *usu sing*; (U); (on, for)] money spent for a purpose 花费; 支出: *There has been a large government outlay on science in the last few years.* 在过去几年里, 政府在科学方面的支出很大。

expenditure /ɪk'spendɪtʃə/ [S; U: (of, on)] spending or using up (something, esp money) (尤指金钱的) 支出; 消耗; 耗用: *We had an expenditure of £10,000 last year.* 我们去年支出一万英镑。 *The expenditure of time and effort was worth it; the plan was a success.* 计划成功了, 为此耗费的时间与精力是值得的。

J123 nouns 名词: budgets and economies 预算与节约

[ALSO → J221]

budget /'bʌdʒɪt/ [C] **1** a plan of how to spend money 预算: *It's a family/business/weekly bud-*

get. 这是家庭/企业/每周收支预算 **2** a plan of how much money to take in (as by taxation) and how to spend it (收支) 预算; 预算案: *The government budget never gets smaller.* 政府的预算从来不会减少。
3 the quantity of money stated in either type of plan 预算金额: *They have a budget of £10,000.* 他们的预算金额是一万英镑。
budgetary [B] of, concerning, or for the purpose of (making) a budget 预算的: *There have been some budgetary difficulties.* 在预算方面一直存在着某些困难。

upkeep /'ʌp,ki:p/ [U (of)] **1** the act of keeping something repaired and in order 维修; 保养: *He spent time on the upkeep of his house.* 他花时间维修自己的房屋。
2 the cost of this 维修/保养费用: *The upkeep of the house is too much for me to pay.* 房屋的维修费用太高了, 我付不起。

maintenance /'meɪntənəns/ [U] *fml* upkeep 保养; 维修: *The maintenance of the house is more than I can pay for.* 房子的维修(费用)超过我的支付能力。

economy /'eknəmi/ [C; U] (an example of) the careful use of money, time, strength, etc 节约; 节省: *He practised economy all his life and died a rich man.* 他一生节俭, 死时是个富翁。
It's an economy to buy good shoes because they last longer. 买质量好的鞋子较合算, 因为它们经久耐穿。

thrift /θrɪft/ [U] *esp emot* careful control of money, possessions, etc 节省; 节俭: *Her thrift with her money allowed them to have a really good holiday.* 由于她花钱精打细算, 他们才能度过一个真正愉快的假期。
thrifty [Wal; B] using thrift; *esp emot* economical 节约的; 节俭的: *Try to be thriftier and make your money last longer.* 尽力再节省一点, 使你的钱更耐用些。
-ily [adv] **-iness** [U]

cutback /'kʌt,bæk/ [C] *esp infml, emot & emph* an economy 节省开支: *The government cutbacks are intended to save us all money.* 政府节省开支旨在为我们大家省钱。

J124 nouns 名词: deficits and shortfalls [C] 赤字与短缺

deficit /'defɪsɪt/ **1** the amount by which money that goes out is more than money that comes in 赤字: *I'm afraid our business has a deficit of £3,000.* 恐怕我们的生意有三千英镑的赤字。
2 a loss in business operations 亏损; 亏本: *Our company has had a large deficit this year.* 我们公司今年亏损很大。
3 an amount which is too small in quantity or too low in quality 太少; 太差; 缺少: *There has been a deficit in/of rain this year.* 今年缺雨。
4 (the amount of) a disadvantage 不利; 差额: *Our team won in spite of a deficit of several runs at the beginning of the match.* 尽管在开赛时落后了几分, 我队还是获胜了。

shortfall /'ʃɔ:t,fɔ:l/ an amount which is lacking from the amount needed, expected, or hoped for 差额; 不足之量: *We hoped to make £1,000 but after our bad luck there'll be a shortfall of*

at least £200. 我们原希望能赚一千英镑,但倒运之后,至少要少赚两百英镑。

J125 verbs 动词: **budgeting** [T1] 预算

budget /'bʌdʒɪt/ [IØ] to plan private or public spending with a certain amount of money 做预算: *He saved a lot of money by careful budgeting.* 他因精打细算而节省了许多钱。 *Let's budget for next year.* 我们来做明年的预算吧。

maintain /meɪn'teɪn/ [T1] to do all the necessary things to keep (something, esp property) in good condition 维修; 保养: *How do you manage to maintain such a big house?* 这么大的房子你是怎样保养好的?

keep up [v adv T1] *not fml* to maintain 维修; 保养: *It's difficult to keep up big old houses like these.* 要维修这样大的旧房子很困难。

J126 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **budget, economy, etc** 便宜、合算等

budget /'bʌdʒɪt/ [Wəʃ; A] *euph* cheap (and therefore suitable in budgeting) 便宜的; 合算的: *Enjoy our budget prices now!* 现在就来本店享受我们便宜的价钱吧! 请君惠顾!

economy /'kɒnəmi/ [Wəʃ; A] *euph* 1 cheap, low 便宜的; 低廉的: *Enjoy our new economy prices!* 请享用本店最新特价货! 2 big (and therefore good value for money) 大号(包装)的; 合算的: *Buy the special economy size!* 请买特大经济包装!

economical /i:kə'nɒmɪkəl/ [B] *gent* using money, time, materials, etc carefully; not wasteful 节约的; 经济的; 俭约的; 不浪费的: *A small car is more economical to drive than a big one, because it uses less petrol.* 开小汽车比开大汽车较为经济, 因为省油。 *Try to be more economical with your money!* 花钱尽量再节省点! -ly [adv Wə4]: *They live very economically.* 他们生活很节俭。 [ALSO: J198]

economic /i:kə'nɒmɪk/ *esp tech* using money, time, materials, etc, carefully 省俭的; 节约的: *Small cars are more economic than large cars.* 小汽车比大汽车省钱。 -ally [adv Wə4]

J127 verbs 动词: **economizing** 节省

economize, -ise /i:kə'nəmaɪz/ [IØ (on)] to stop spending money unnecessarily or as much as before 节省开支; 节约: *We must economize on food if we are going to live on the money we have.* 如果我们要靠现有的钱生活, 就得在食品上节省开支。 *She tried to economize, but couldn't.* 她试图节省开支, 但做不到。

cut down *also* 又作 **cut back** [v adv T1a, 4; IØ (on)] to reduce the quantity or amount (of); (*infml*) economize (on) 减少开支; 节省: *We must cut down on our spending/the amount of material we use.* 我们必须削减开支/用材料的

数量。 *The unions strongly oppose any plans to cut back (on) industrial production.* 工会强烈反对任何削减工业生产的计划。

Commerce

商业

J130 verbs 动词: **selling and buying** 卖与买

sell /sel/ 1 [D1 (to); T1; X7; IØ] to give up (property) to another for money or other value 卖; 出售; 贩卖: *He sold his house/car/business/books.* 他卖掉了他的房屋/汽车/企业/书籍。 *I sold my brother my car for £500./I sold my car to my brother for £500.* 我以五百英镑的价钱把汽车卖给我的弟弟。 *Some dishonest voters sold their votes to whoever paid most.* 一些不诚实的选民把选票卖给出价最高的人。 *I'd like to buy your house if you're willing to sell.* 如果你愿意卖掉你的房子, 我乐意把它买下来。 *He is a businessman who buys things cheap and sells them dear.* 他是个靠贱买贵卖获利的商人。 2 [T1] to help or cause (something) to be bought 推销; 有助于销售: *Bad news sells newspapers.* 坏消息能增加报纸的销售量。 *That name on the cover is enough to sell the book.* 封面上的那个名字就足以使这本书有销路。 3 [T1; IØ] to offer (goods) for sale 推销; 出售: *My job is selling insurance.* 我的工作推销保险。 *Do you sell cigarettes in this shop?* 你们店卖香烟吗? *The club's shop doesn't sell to non-members.* 本俱乐部的商店不对非会员出售货物。 4 [IØ] to be bought; find a buyer or buyers 被出售; 有买主; 卖出: *This newspaper sells for/at 10p.* 这报纸售价十便士。 *The tickets cost too much and sold badly/wouldn't sell.* 票子太贵, 因而销路不佳/卖不出去。 *These fashions sell fast in the shops.* 这些流行式样时装在商店里销得很快。

retail /rɪ'teɪl/ [IØ; T1] *tech* to sell or be sold in shops, etc 零售: *This book retails at £5.* 这本书的零售价是五英镑。 *We retail this book at £5.* 我们以五英镑的价格零售这本书。

realize, -ise /rɪə'laɪz/ [T1] *fml & tech* 1 less common to sell 卖: *He realized the house.* 他卖掉了那幢房屋。 2 more common to get (money) by selling (因出售而) 获得(钱、利润等): *He realized a profit.* 他赚了一笔利润。 3 more common (of something sold) to bring (money) (指东西卖掉后) 得到(利润): *The house realized a profit.* 房子卖掉后获得一笔利润。 4 (*fig*) to carry out; make real (a hope or purpose) 实现(希望或目的): *She realized her hope of becoming an actress.* 她实现了当女演员的愿望。

market /'mɑ:kɪt/ [T1] to place (goods) for sale in a market [→J182] or generally (上市) 销售: *They are not good at marketing their goods.* 他们不善于销售他们的货物。 *We have been*

marketing this product very successfully for 10 years now. 十年来,我们一直非常顺利地市场上销售这种产品。**marketable** [B] able to be marketed 可上市的; 适合销售的

buy /baɪ/ 1 [D1 (for); T1; X7; I0] to obtain (something) by giving money (or something else of value) 买; 购买: *He bought me a book from/off them for £5.* 他花了五英镑从他们那儿买了一本书给我。 *He bought that car new/cheap.* 他那部汽车是买新的/买得很便宜。 *When prices are low, he buys.* 物价低时,他就买进。 2 [T1] to obtain in exchange for something, often something of great value 换取; (出代价) 获得: *They bought peace with their freedom.* 他们以自由为代价换来和平。 3 [T1] to be exchangeable for 可买到: *Money buys less than it used to.* 现在的钱购买力不如从前了。

purchase /'pɜːtʃəs/ 1 [T1; (D1)] *fml or tech* to buy 买; 购买: *They've just purchased a new house in the country for £25,000.* 他们刚刚花了二万五千英镑在乡间买了一幢新房子。 2 [T1 often pass] (*fig*) *fml* to gain (something) at the cost of effort, suffering or loss of something valued (付出代价) 获得: *The victory was dearly purchased; it was purchased with the lives of many men who died in battle.* 胜利是付出高昂的代价获得的,是以许多阵亡将士的生命换来的。

acquire /ə'kwɪə/ [T1] *esp fml & euph* to buy 买: *He acquired the house very cheaply.* 他这幢房子买得很便宜。

get /get/ [T1] *infml* to buy 买: *He got the house for a song (= very cheaply).* 他这幢房子买得便宜透顶。

pawn /pɔːn/ [T1] to get money by leaving (something of value, such as clothes, jewellery, etc) for return to one only when the money is paid back 当; 典当; 抵押: *He pawned his watch for £10.* 他把手表当了十英镑。 **pawnshop** [C] a shop where one can pawn things 当铺 **pawnbroker** [C] a person who lends money in a pawnshop 当铺老板

treat /tri:t/ [T1 (to)] to buy something for (someone) *esp* as a friendly act 请...的客: *He treated the children to ice creams.* 他请孩子们吃冰淇淋。 [ALSO: F74]

patronize, -ise /'pætrənəɪz/ [T1] to buy things regularly from (经常地) 光顾; 惠顾: *He always patronizes those shops.* 他总是光顾那几家商店。

J131 verbs, etc 动词等: costing and spending 使花费与花费

cost /kɒst/ 1 [L1; D1] to have (an amount of money) as a price 价格为: *These eggs cost 5 pence each.* 这些鸡蛋每个五便士。 *It will cost you £50 to fly to Paris.* 乘飞机去巴黎票价为五十英镑。 *This coat only cost me £25 at the local shop; it cost her £35 in London.* 这种上衣在本地商店买我只花了二十五英镑,而她在伦敦买却花了三十五英镑。 *The best goods usually cost most.* 最好的货色往往最贵。 2 [D1 no pass] to cause (a person) (loss or disadvantage) 使(某人)遭受(损失、不利等): *Your crime will cost you your*

life. 你的罪行将要使你送命。 *Your thoughtlessness has cost your poor mother many sleepless nights.* 你的轻率常常使你可怜的母亲通宵不眠。 3 [T1 no pass] *sl esp BrE* to be costly for someone 对...来说是太贵: *It will cost you to go by train, so why not go by bus?* 坐火车去花钱多,何不坐公共汽车去呢?

worth /wɜːθ/ [prep] (*esp after be*) (尤用于 be 之后) 1 of the value of 值: *It's worth much more than I paid for it.* 它的价值远远超过我付的价钱。 2 having possessions amounting to 有财产达...: *He's worth £1,000,000.* 他拥有一百万英镑的家产。 3 deserving 值得: *You're not worth helping.* 你不值得别人帮助。 *It isn't worth waiting for him.* 等他不值得。 *The food's not worth eating.* 这种食物不值得吃。 *Don't lock the door; it isn't worth the trouble.* 别锁门了,用不着费事。

fetch /fetʃ/ [T1] *not fml* to sell at; cost someone 卖得(某价钱); 使花掉: *How much will the house fetch if you sell it?* 你要是把这幢房子卖掉,能卖多少钱? *That painting would fetch quite a lot if you sold it now.* 要是你现在卖掉那幅画,能卖个好价钱。

spend /spend/ 1 [T1 (on, for); I0] to give out (*esp* money) in payment 花费; 支付: *He will spend £3,000 for/on a new car.* 他愿花三千英镑来买一辆新汽车。 *She spent 10p on chocolate.* 她买巧克力花了十便士。 *There must be cuts in government spending.* 政府的开支一定得削减。 *You spent this much just buying clothes?* 你光买衣服就花了那么多钱吗? 2 [T1 (in)] (*fig*) to pass or use (time) 花(时间); 度过; 消磨: *He spent a pleasant hour (in) talking with friends.* 他与朋友们愉快地交谈了一小时。 *They will spend three years in prison.* 他们将在狱中度过三年。 *He's spent much of his life writing that book.* 他花了一生中的许多时间来写那本书。 3 [T1] (*fig*) *esp fml or lit* to wear out or use completely 花完; 耗尽: *The storm soon spent itself/its force.* 暴风雨不久就停下来了。

J132 verbs 动词: affording and paying 花得起与付钱

afford /ə'fɔːd/ 1 [T1 (*usu with can, could, able to*)] to be able to buy 买得起: *At least we can/are able to afford a house!* 至少我们买得起一幢房子吧! 2 [T1, 3 (*usu with can, could, able to*)] to be able (to do, spend, give, bear, etc) without serious loss or damage (办、花、给、经受) 得起; 负担得起(费用、时间、损失等): *Can you afford £45,000 for a house?* 你花得起四万五千英镑买一幢房子吗? *Can you afford to lend me some money?* 你能拿出一些钱借给我吗? *I can't afford three weeks away from work.* 三个星期不工作,我可拿不出这么多时间。 *A man in your position can't afford to say that.* 像你这样地位的人可不能说那种话。

pay /peɪ/ 1 [D1 (to); T1 (for); V3; I0 (for); I3] to give (money) for goods bought, work done, etc 付(钱): *I paid (five pounds) for that book/to have my radio mended.* 我付了钱(五英镑)买那本书/修好了我的收音机。 *I'll pay you five*

pounds for it. 我给你五英镑买这个。 *I don't mind paying to have my door painted.* 我不在乎花钱请人油漆我家的门。 *I'm afraid I can't pay (you) (anything) (for it).* 恐怕我不能(为此)付(你)(任何)报酬。 *He paid them (£5) to take it away.* 他付给他们(五英镑)钱把它拿走。 *He paid to see the show.* 他花钱去看演出。 **2** [T1] to settle (a bill, debt, etc) 付帐; 还债; 缴纳; 偿还: *He is very slow at paying his bills.* 他结算他欠的帐单总是慢吞吞的。 **3** [T1; IØ] to be profitable; be worth the trouble or cost (to somebody) 有收益; 对...有利; 值得; 对(某人)合算: *It doesn't pay (you) to argue with him.* (你)不值得跟他争论。 *We must make this farm/business pay.* 我们一定要得使这个农场/生意赢利。 **4** [Wv5; L9] (of work, something done, etc) to bring or give one money or something of value in return (指工作等) 给予报酬: *This job/firm doesn't pay well.* 这工作/这家公司给的报酬不多。 *It's a badly-paid job.* 这是一份工钱很少的工作。

defray /di'fret/ [T1] *fml* to pay for 支付: *We shall defray your costs in travelling to New York.* 我们将支付你去纽约的旅费。

give /gɪv/ [D1 (to); T1] *not fml* to pay in exchange 付给(钱): *She gave him a pound for his help.* 她付给他一英镑作为他帮忙的酬谢。 *What price did you give?* 你付了多少钱?

part with [v prep T1] *infml* to pay 花; 付: *£200 is a lot (of money) to part with for that chair.* 花两百英镑买那把椅子是够贵的了。 *How much did you part with to get that chair?* 你花了多少钱买那把椅子?

J133 verbs 动词: pricing and charging 定价与要价

price /praɪs/ **1** [X7, 9 *often pass*] to fix the amount of money to be paid for (something for sale) 定价: *The clothes in this shop are priced high.* 这家商店的衣服定价高。 **2** [T1 *usu pass*] to mark (goods in a shop) with what people must pay (for them) 给(货物)标价: *These dresses have only just arrived in the shop and haven't yet been priced.* 这些服装刚刚到货, 商店还没有标价呢。

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ [T1] **1** to ask a *usu stated* amount of money to be paid for (something for sale) 要价; 索价: *He charged £20 for doing it.* 做那件事他要价二十英镑。 *They charged us too much.* 他们向我们要价太高了。 *What do you charge for this?* 这东西你卖多少钱? **2** [(to)] to make a note that goods which are sent, given, etc, are to be paid for later by (someone) 记帐: *I'll take the books now; charge me, please/charge them to me, please.* 我现在就把这些书拿走, 请(把书价)记在我的帐上。

J134 nouns 名词: sales, purchases, and bargains 出售、购买与交易

[ALSO ⇒ J183]

sale /seɪl/ [C] **1** an act of selling; an agreement

exchanging something for money 出售; 买卖契约: *The sale of my house hasn't been easy but now Mr Smith is interested and I hope I'll make the sale today.* 我这幢房子很难卖出去, 但现在史密斯先生有兴趣, 我希望今天会达成交易。 *They had only four sales all day in the little shop.* 他们那家小店一整天只做了四笔生意。 **2** a special offering of goods in a shop at lower prices than usual 贱卖; 大减价: *I got this hat cheap at a sale.* 我这顶帽子是大减价时买的, 很便宜。 *The regular price is £3, and the sale price is £1.50.* 定价三英镑, 廉售价是一英镑五十便士。 **3** [often *pl* with *sing* meaning] the total amount sold of something offered to be sold 销售量(额): *We're hoping for a large sale/large sales of our new product.* 我们希望新产品有很大的销售量。 **for sale** offered to be sold, esp by a private owner (尤指私人物主出售的物品) 待售; 出售: *The sign on that house says 'For Sale'; shall we find out the price?* 房子上贴了“出售”的牌子, 我们去问问价钱好吗? *Is your house for sale?* 你的房子出售吗? **on sale** **1** offered to be sold, esp in a shop (尤指商店的商品) 出售的; 上市: *The evening newspapers go on sale in the afternoon.* 晚报在下午开始售卖。 *Will the new product be on sale as early as next month?* 新产品最早能在下个月就上市吗? **2** *AmE* at or in a sale 大减价时: *I got this hat on sale; it was very cheap.* 我是在大减价时买这顶帽子的, 价钱非常便宜。

realization, -isation /,rɪəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/ [U9] *fml* the act of selling (esp property) or of getting (money from selling esp property) 出售; 变卖; 获利 (尤指出售产业): *The realization of the house brought him a lot of money.* 他变卖房子得到一大笔钱。

purchase /'pɜ:tʃəs/ **1** [C *often pl*] **a** an act of buying; a thing bought 购买(行为); 所购之物: *She made several purchases in the dress shop.* 她在服装店里买了好几样东西。 **b** an article that has just been bought 刚买的物品: *The children helped to carry their mother's purchases from the shops.* 孩子们帮母亲拿从商店里买来的东西。 **2** [U9; A] *fml* buying 购买: *He gave his son some money for the purchase of books.* 他给他儿子一些钱买书。 *What was the purchase price?* 买价是多少?

buy /baɪ/ [C] *usu infml* **1** an act of buying 购买 **2** something of value at a low price; bargain 便宜货: *It's a real buy at that price!* 以那个价钱买可真便宜!

acquisition /,ækwə'zɪʃən/ [C] *usu fml* something acquired [⇒ J130] or bought (获得或买进的) 物品: *What new acquisitions do you have?* 你有些什么新买的東西?

bargain /'bɑ:gɪn/ [C] **1** something that can be or has been bought for less than its real value 便宜货: *These good shoes are a real bargain at such a low price.* 这些好鞋子只卖这样低的价钱真是便宜。 *I can offer it to you at a bargain price.* 我可以按便宜的价格把它卖给你。 **2** an agreement, esp one to do something in return for something else 交易; 协议: *He made a bargain with his wife — 'You cook and I'll wash up!'* 他与妻

于达成协议: “你做饭, 我洗碗!” **a good/bad bargain** one that favours/does not favour the person who is being spoken about 一宗合算的/不合算的交易

luxury /'lʌkʃəri/ [C] something that is not necessary and not often bought 奢侈品: *Shall I get some new chairs? — No, that's a luxury we can't afford at the moment.* 我去买几把新椅子好吗? ——不, 那是我们目前还买不起的奢侈品. *Buying a new hat now and again is one of the few luxuries left in her life.* 不时买一两顶新帽子已成为她生活中难得的一种乐趣.

J135 nouns 名词: **price and value** 价格与价值

price /praɪs/ 1 [C] an amount of money for which a thing is offered, sold, or bought 价格; 价钱; 售价: *What price did you pay for the house?* 这幢房子你买时是什么价钱? *What is the price of this suit?* 这套衣服价钱多少? *Eggs are selling at a high price.* 鸡蛋现在很贵. *For this week only we're selling two mats for the price of one.* 以本星期为限, 本店的垫子买一送一. *Show me the price list.* 请给我看看价目表. 2 [S] (fig) that which one must lose or suffer in order to do or get something one wants 代价: *Loss of health is too high a price to pay for taking dangerous drugs.* 因吸毒/使用危险药物而失去健康, 这代价太高了. **at a price** at a high price 以高价: *Can I get any good oranges in the town? — Yes, at a price; they're rather dear at the moment.* 我能在城里买到好橙子吗? ——能, 不过要出高价, 现时橙子很贵.

value /'vælju:/ 1 [C; U] the worth of something in money or as compared with other goods for which it might be changed 价值; 交换价值: *The value of the British pound is less than it was 100 years ago.* 现在英镑的市值低于一百年前. *Will the value of houses and land continue to increase?* 房价和地价还会继续上涨吗? *I paid him £50 for the painting but its real value must be about £500.* 我给他五十英镑买了这张画, 但它的真正价值应该在五百英镑左右. *Jewels are articles of value; they are articles of great value.* 珠宝是贵重物品, 价值昂贵. *These old ornaments are of little value.* 这些旧装饰品没有什么价值. *You can't judge everything in life by its money value.* 你不能只按值多少钱来衡量生活中的一切. 2 [U] worth compared with the amount paid (比较而言的) 价值; 值得 (often in the phr **value for money** 物有所值): *If your coat wore out in less than a year it certainly wasn't good value; it was poor value for money.* 外套穿不到一年就破, 当然不是物有所值, 而是物非所值了. *You always get value for money at that shop (= the goods are always worth the price charged).* 那家商店里的东西总是货真价实的. 3 [U] the (degree of) usefulness of something, esp in comparison with other things 有用 (程度); 益处: *You'll find this instrument of great value in making certain kinds of*

measurement. 你会发现这个仪器在作某些量度时是非常有用的. *Smoking has little value except in helping to calm the nerves.* 抽烟除了有助于镇静神经外没有什么好处. *Certain types of plant are of value for making drugs.* 某些种类的植物可用以制药. 4 [C usu pl] a standard or idea which most people have about the worth of good qualities 价值观念; 社会准则: *One way of judging a society is to consider its values (= the worth which its people think that justice, kindness, freedom, etc, have).* 判断一个社会的方法之一是研究它的价值标准 (即人们对正义、善意、自由等的价值观). 5 [C] the exact meaning or effect of a word 词的真义或涵义: *It's often not easy to decide the exact value which a poet intended to give to a particular word.* 要想确定一个诗人赋予某一个特定词的准确涵义往往是不容易的. 6 [C] the length of a musical note (音符的) 音长: *Give this last note its full value as it's written in the music; don't cut it short.* 要像乐谱上写的那样, 把最后一个音符拉到应有的长度, 不要缩短. 7 [C usu sing] math the quantity expressed by a letter of the alphabet or other sign 值: *Let x have the value of 25.* 设 x 之值为 25.

cost /kɒst/ 1 [C often pl with sing meaning] the price of making or producing something 成本; 费用: *Their prices are high because production costs are very great.* 价格高是因为生产成本很高. *We must reduce labour costs if we are to make a profit this year.* 如果我们今年想获得利润, 就必须降低劳动力成本. 2 [S] the amount paid or asked for goods or a service; price 价格: *If you buy more than ten books we will reduce the cost of each book by 10%.* 如果你买书十本以上, 我们可每本书按九折收费. 3 [S; U] (fig) something needed, given, or lost, to obtain something 代价; 牺牲: *The cost in human lives and suffering of the Second World War was very great indeed.* 第二次世界大战在人命的牺牲和人所受的苦难方面所付出的代价实在是太大了. *We could make a direct attack on the fort but the cost in soldiers would be too great.* 我们可以直接进攻堡垒, 但在兵员方面的牺牲将会太大了. *He saved his daughters from the fire at the cost of his own life.* 他牺牲了自己的生命, 把几个女儿从大火中救了出来.

expense /ɪk'spens/ [S; U] *fml* cost, esp of money but also time and effort 费用; 花费 (金钱、时间、精力): *I won't do it; it's too great an expense/the expense is too great.* 我不干, 花费太大了. **at great/little/almost no expense** costing a lot of/little/almost no money 花费很大/很小/几乎等于零: *She furnished the house at great expense.* 她花了很多钱为房子配置家具. **at someone's expense** 1 with someone paying the cost 由...付钱: *He was travelling at the Government's expense.* 他正在旅行, 费用由政府支付. *He had his book printed at his own expense.* 他自费印书. 2 (esp of a joke or trick) against someone, so as to make him seem silly (尤指玩笑、恶作剧等) 作弄某人: *He tried to be clever at my expense.* 他想卖弄小聪明拿我来开心. **at the expense of** causing the loss of 以损

失(牺牲)……为代价: *He finished the job at the expense of his health.* 他完成了任务,但身体也垮了。 **spare no expense** try hard without considering cost 不惜代价: *Spare no expense to make the party a success.* 要不惜代价使聚会成功。 **go to/put someone to the expense of** to pay for/make someone else pay for 让某人为……花钱: *I don't want to put him to the expense of buying me dinner.* 我不想让他破费请我吃晚饭。

worth /wɜ:θ/ [U] value 价值: *After his unkindness I know the true worth of his friendship (= It is worthless, has no value).* 他对我如此无情之后,我才知道他的友谊到底有多大价值(=一钱不值)。 **-worth** [comb form] a certain amount of the stated value 值……: *Will you change this pound note for a poundsworth of pennies?* 请把这张一英镑的纸币换成一英镑的硬币好吗? *He bought two pennyworth of sweets.* 他买了两便士的糖果。

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ [C] the price asked or paid for an article or service 价钱; 索价: *The charges here are too high; let's go elsewhere.* 这儿索价太高了,我们到别处去吧。 *The charge for a front row seat is £5.* 前排座位的票价是每张五英镑。

payment /'peɪmənt/ 1 [U] the act of paying 支付: *I gave £10 in payment for the goods I bought.* 我给了十英镑来支付我买的物品。 2 [C] an amount of money (to be) paid 支付的款项: *He paid 7 monthly payments of £15 each.* 他每月付十五英镑,付了七个月。 3 [U; (S)] (fig) something done, said or given in return for something done or as a result of one's action 报偿; 报答; 报复: *He's very angry with me, and that's my payment for trying to help him!* 他对我很生气,那就是我尽力帮助他所得的报答!

fare /feə/ [C] 1 the price charged to transport a person, as on a bus, train or taxi (车、船)费: *Fares, please?* 请买票吧。 *What's the train/bus fare to Birmingham?* 到伯明翰去的火车票/公共汽车票多少钱? 2 a paying passenger, esp in a taxi (尤指计程车的) 付费的乘客: *He had no fares all morning.* 他整个上午都没有乘客。

J136 verbs 动词: trading and bartering 贸易与物物交换

exchange /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ [T1; (I0)] to give (one thing) for (another) 交换: *They exchanged machines for (payment in) food.* 他们用机器去换食物。

trade /treɪd/ 1 [I0] to carry on trade 交易; 买卖; 贸易: *He made his money by trading in corn.* 他靠买卖谷物发财。 *The ships were trading between Spain and Italy.* 那些船在西班牙和意大利之间进行贸易。 2 [T1 (for)] to buy, sell, or exchange (a product, goods, etc) 交易; 交换: *The early settlers traded copper for corn.* 早期的移民用铜去换谷物。 3 [I0 (at, with)] AmE to shop regularly (经常性) 购物

barter /'bɑ:tə/ [T1; I0] to exchange (goods) for goods without using money 以物易物: *They bartered farm products (with each other).* 他们

互换农产品。 *They bartered farm products for machinery.* 他们用农产品去换机器。 *I prefer bartering to buying and selling.* 我喜欢以物易物多于买卖。 *They bartered for food.* 他们用物品换取食物。

traffic in [v prep T1 (with)] often deprec to carry on trade, esp of an unlawful or improper kind, in (a particular type of goods) 买卖; 交易 (尤指非法的货物): *The criminals made large profits by trafficking in stolen goods.* 犯罪分子通过买卖赃物获取巨大利润。

export /ɪks'pɔ:t/ [T1; I0] to send (goods) out of a country for sale 输出; 出口: *We export most of the cars we make.* 我们制造的汽车大部分出口。 *They sell to the home market (= trade within the country), but they don't export.* 他们只卖给国内市场,而不出口。 *We must export to live.* 我们必须靠出口才能生存。 **exporter** [C] a person who exports goods 出口商: *He is an exporter of paper; he is a paper exporter.* 他是一个纸张出口商。

import /ɪm'pɔ:t/ [T1; I0] to bring in (goods) from abroad/outside 输入; 进口: *Britain imports meat (from abroad).* 英国(从国外)进口肉类。 *We must import to live.* 我们必须靠进口才能生存。 **importer** [C] a person who imports goods 进口商: *She is an importer of wine; she's a wine importer.* 她是个酒类进口商。

J137 nouns, etc 名词等: trading and bartering 贸易与物物交易

exchange /ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ [U; C] the act of giving (one thing) for (another); any example of this 交换: *Trade by (the) exchange of goods without using money is quite common.* 通过以物易物而不使用货币的贸易是很常见的。 *What exchanges of goods have you been making?* 你们一直在进行什么样的换货贸易?

trade /treɪd/ 1 [U] the business of buying, selling, or exchanging goods within a country or between countries 贸易: *Trade between our two countries increases yearly.* 我们两国之间的贸易逐年增加。 *International trade is important to us all.* 国际贸易对我们大家都很重要。 *They made a trade agreement between the two countries.* 他们两国之间签订了贸易协定。 2 [the R9; A] a particular business or industry 职业; 行业: *They work in the cotton trade/tourist trade.* 他们在棉花业/旅游业工作。 *I can't tell you how to make ice cream because it's a trade secret.* 我不能告诉你如何做冰淇淋,因为这是行业秘密。 3 [the GU] the people who work in a particular business or industry (从事某行业的) 同人; 同行: *This talk is only likely to be of interest to the trade.* 对这个演讲可能只有同行才会有兴趣。 4 [C; by U] a job, esp one needing special skill with the hands 工作; (尤指需要手艺的) 职业: *He's a printer by trade.* 他是印刷工人。 *How long did it take you to learn your trade?* 你花了多长时间学会这一行? 5 [S9] amount of business 生意(额): *On the corner a girl was*

doing a good trade in flowers. 街角处有个女孩在卖花, 生意很好。

barter /'bɑ:tə/ [U] the exchange of goods for goods rather than goods for money 以物易物: *Business was done by barter before money was invented.* 在发明货币以前, 交易是通过以物易物来进行的。

traffic /'træfɪk/ [U] *often deprec* trade, esp of an unlawful or improper kind, in a particular type of goods (尤指违法货物的) 交易: *Illegal traffic in drugs is quite common.* 非法买卖毒品是相当普遍的。

export /'ekspɔ:t/ 1 [U] (the business of) exporting 出口; 输出; 输出业: *He is in the export trade.* 他在出口行业做事。 *The export of gold is forbidden.* 黄金是禁止出口的。 *This firm produces goods chiefly for export.* 这家公司生产的产品主要供出口。 2 [C *often pl*] anything that is exported 出口商品: *Wool is one of the chief exports of Australia.* 羊毛是澳大利亚主要的出口商品之一。

invisible exports [P] money brought into a country in other ways than by the sale of goods 无形出口 (指以非售卖货物方式为国家赚来的钱): *Teaching English to foreigners is one of Britain's invisible exports.* 教外国入学英语是英国的无形出口之一。

import /'ɪmpɔ:t/ [C *often pl*] something brought into a country from abroad 进口物资: *Imports of food are getting more expensive.* 进口食品越来越贵了。

contract /'kɒntrækt/ 1 [C] a formal esp business agreement between two persons, groups, or companies, etc 契约; 合约; 合同: *He signed the contract.* 他签了合同。 *We have a new contract to build houses in Glasgow.* 我们有一份要在格拉斯哥建造房屋的新合同。 2 [I0; T3] to make an agreement 签订合同; 订立合约: *They contracted to build the new houses.* 他们签约建造新房屋。

contractual [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a contract 契约(性质)的: *We have a contractual agreement with him.* 我们与他有契约性的协议。

-ly [adv] **contractor** [C] a person who works for contracts 承包人; 承建商: *The contractor built the house very well.* 承建人把房子建得很好。

deal /di:l/ [C] an arrangement in business 交易; 成交: *The deal pleased both businessmen.* 那笔交易使两个生意人都很高兴。 *Well, is it a deal?—Yes; it's a deal.* 那么, 就这样成交了吗? ——对, 成交了。 *He has been busy with several new deals.* 他一直在忙着进行几笔新的交易。

transaction /træn'zækʃən/ [C] *fml* a piece of business done or to be done; a deal (一笔) 交易: *Are all your business transactions complete?* 你所有的交易都完成了吗?

J138 nouns 名词: commerce and business 商业与生意

commerce /'kɒmɜ:s/ [U] the buying and selling of goods, esp between different countries; trade 商业; 贸易; (尤指) 国际贸易: *Our country has grown rich because of its commerce with*

other nations. 我国因与外国进行贸易而变得富裕了。 **commercial** [B] 1 of, concerning, or like commerce 商业的: *commercial work* 商业工作 2 [Wə5] receiving support from commerce 从商业得到资助的; 收广告费用的: *commercial radio* 商业电台 3 [Wə5] used in commerce 商业上使用的: *commercial vehicles* 商业用车辆 4 *often deprec* doing things only for money, etc 只为赚钱的: *a commercial mind* 商业头脑 **non-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

business /'biznɪs/ 1 [C; U] one's work or employment 工作; 职业: *What I do is no business of yours.* 我做什么不关你的事。 *Other people's quarrels are a lawyer's business.* 律师的职业就是专管他人的不和。 *I'm here on business, not for pleasure.* 我是来办公事, 而不是来玩的。 2 [U] trade and the getting of money 商业; 生意: *How's business?—Business is good.* 生意怎样?——生意不错。 *They've done (some) business together.* 他们一起做过(一些)生意。 *It's a pleasure to do business with you.* 跟你做生意是愉快的事。 *After leaving college she went into business.* 大学毕业后, 她进了商界。 **businesslike** [B] *usu apprec* using the best methods, ideas, etc, of business; effective 有条理的; 事务式的; 有效率的: *He does his work in a very businesslike way.* 他做事情总是有条有理的。

banking /'bæŋkɪŋ/ [U] the business of banks [=J104] and bankers, esp in lending money and helping with investments [=J114], etc 银行业: *He's quite important in banking/in the banking world.* 他在银行界是个十分重要的人物。

intercourse /'ɪntə,kɔ:s/ [U] the movement of goods, messages, ideas, etc, between groups, places, countries, etc 交流: *The people in this town have little intercourse with outsiders.* 这个镇里的人与外界很少交往。

cartel /kɑ:'tel/ [C] 1 an association between those who make or provide goods for sale or use in which they all agree to sell at the same prices and to produce only a certain amount of goods 卡特尔 (产品的生产者和销售者对产品价格或生产数量进行协调行动的联合组织); 企业联合 2 an agreement of this kind 这种联合体的协定

monopoly /mə'nɒpəli/ 1 [C (of)] a right or power of one person or one group and no other, to provide a service, trade in anything, produce something, etc 垄断权; 专利权: *A foreign company has been given the monopoly to produce oil, if any is found in this area; no others may produce it.* 本地区若发现石油, 其生产专利权已授予一家外国公司; 他人不得生产。 2 [S of] possession of, or control over, something which is not shared by another or others 垄断; 独占: *There are two hotels in this small seaside town, but one has almost a monopoly of the summer trade; the other has very few visitors.* 在这海滨小镇上有两家旅馆, 但是其中一家几乎垄断了夏季的生意, 另一家却几乎没有顾客。 *He seems to think he has a monopoly of brains (= that he alone is clever).* 他似乎以为只有他自己才有头脑。 *A university education shouldn't be the monopoly of those whose parents are rich.* 大学教育不应该为富家子弟所独享。 3 [C]

something of which one person or one group has complete unshared control 专利品; 独占事业: *The postal services weren't always a government monopoly; in the past they were sometimes provided by private companies.* 邮政服务并非一直是政府的专利事业; 从前也曾由私营公司提供. *If these two great industrial companies combine, they'll form a monopoly; there's no other company to do the work.* 如果这两家大工业公司联合起来, 他们将会组成一个垄断集团, 别的公司就别想干这种行业了. **monopolize, -ise** [T1] to treat as a monopoly 垄断; 独占: *He monopolizes her; no one else can talk to her while he is here.* 他完全控制着她, 只要他在, 别人就不能跟她说话.

franchise /'fræntʃaɪz/ 1 [C] a special right given or sold by a company to one person or group of people that allows that person or group to sell the company's goods or services in a particular place (由某公司给予或授予可在特定地区售卖该公司产品或提供服务的) 特许经营权: *That fast food business has expanded all over the world through the sale of franchises.* 那家快餐店通过出售特许经营权, 已经把业务扩展到世界各地. 2 [T1] to give or sell a franchise to 给予... 特许经营权; 授予... 特许经营权

J139 nouns 名词: persons in trade and business [C] 搞贸易与做生意的人

businessman /'biznis,mən/ 1 a person in business, esp as the director of a business firm 生意人 2 a person who would be successful in business, who knows how to get and save money 善于经营的人: *That teacher's a good businessman.* 那个教师是个善于经营的人.

businesswoman [fem]

trader /'treɪdə/ a person who buys and sells goods, esp in foreign countries (尤指在国外经营的) 商人

tradesman /'treɪdzmən/ 1 a person who buys and sells goods, esp a shopkeeper 商人 (尤指店主) 2 a person who calls on private houses to deliver goods 送货员: *The tradesmen's entrance is at the back of the house.* 送货员从后门出入.

merchant /'mɜːtʃənt/ becoming rare a person who buys and sells goods, esp in large amounts in foreign countries (尤指在国外做大生意的) 商人: *He's a wine merchant by trade.* 他是个酒商.

entrepreneur /,ɒntrəprə'nɜː/ a person who makes the plans for a business or a piece of work and helps to start it up 企业家; 创业人

J140 nouns 名词: persons selling things [C] 出售商品的人

salesman /'seɪlzmən/ a person whose job is to sell a company's goods to businesses, homes,

etc 售货员; 推销员 **saleswoman** [fem]

(sales) representative /('seɪlz),reprɪ'zentətɪv/ esp fml a person acting in place of one or more others in selling goods, etc (销售) 代表; (营业) 代表; 代理人: *Send a representative of Longman to the exhibition.* 派朗文出版公司的一名代表去参加展览会.

rep /rep/ infml a salesman or sales representative 推销员; 销售代表; 营业代表

(commercial) traveller /('kɜːmɜːʃəl) 'trævələ/ BrE, **traveling salesman** AmE a person who travels from place to place trying to get orders for his firm's goods 旅行推销员; 巡回推销员

J141 nouns 名词: the economy and economics 经济与经济学

economy /'kɒnəmi/ 1 [the R] the economic [→ J126] life of a country; the workings of a country's money; industry and trade 经济: *The oil that we have found will improve the state of the economy.* 我们发现的石油将使经济状况改善. 2 [C] any one of a number of economic systems 经济体系: *This country has an industrial economy.* 这个国家有一个工业经济体系. *The economies of the USA and former USSR were very different.* 美国和前苏联的经济体系是截然不同的.

economics /,iːkə'nɒmɪks/ 1 [U] the science of the way in which industry and trade produce and use wealth 经济学: *He has a university degree in economics.* 他取得大学经济学学位. *Economics is an interesting subject.* 经济学是一门有趣的学科. 2 [P] the principles of profit and the production of wealth 生财之道; 经济: *The economics of national growth are of the greatest importance to all modern governments.* 国民经济的增长是所有现代政府最重要的事. *From the point of view of economics it may be better to buy a house than to rent one.* 从经济观点来看, 买房子比租房子可能要有利些.

J142 nouns 名词: enterprises and undertakings 企业与事业

enterprise /'entəpraɪz/ 1 [U9] the way of organizing and carrying on business 经营方法; 企业 (esp in the phrs **private enterprise** 私营企业, **free enterprise** 自由企业): *Some people believe in private enterprise, while others believe in government ownership of industry.* 有些人赞成私营企业, 而另一些人则赞成工业国有制. *Too much government control is said to discourage the growth of free enterprise.* 过多的政府控制据说会妨碍自由企业的发展. 2 [C] a plan to do something, esp to do something daring or difficult (艰巨或冒险的) 计划; 事业: *The greatest of his enterprises was to sail round the world alone in a small boat.* 他最大的冒险计划是独自乘坐一条小船环游世界.

venture /'ventʃə/ [C] an attempt; a course of action (esp in business) of which the result is uncertain and there is risk of loss or failure as well as chance of gain or success 尝试; 冒险行动; (尤指商业) 投机: *Her only venture as a writer ended in failure; no one would print her book.* 她想当作家的唯一尝试以失败告终, 谁也不愿意印她的书. *He became rich by buying shares in several business ventures which were thought to be risky.* 他因买了被认为是风险很大的几家公司的股票而发了财.

undertaking /ˌʌndə'teɪkɪŋ/ [C] 1 work which one decides to do (决定要做的) 事业; 工作: *Selling books is one of his latest undertakings.* 卖书是他近期的工作之一. 2 work which one promises or must do 答应; 承诺: *I made an undertaking to go, and I will go.* 我答应了要去, 因此我一定会去.

J143 verbs 动词: valuing and estimating 估价与估计

[ALSO ⇒ J34 CALCULATING, ETC]

value /'vælju:/ 1 [T1] to calculate the value, price, or worth of (给...某物) 估价: *If you want to sell your collection of stamps you should begin by having it valued.* 你要卖你收集的邮票, 应先请人估价. *He valued the house and its contents at £22,000.* 他估计这幢房子和里面的东西值两万两千英镑. 2 [Wv5; T1] to consider (someone or something) to be of great worth 重视 (某人或某物); 珍惜: *Young people don't always value the advice given them by their parents.* 年轻人并不总是重视父母的忠告. *I've always valued your friendship very highly.* 我一直非常重视你的友情. *He is a valued friend.* 他是个难得的朋友.

evaluate /'væljueɪt/ [T1] to calculate the value or degree of (给...估价; 评价): *I can't evaluate his ability.* 我无法评价他的能力.

assess /ə'ses/ [T1] to calculate the value of (property) or the amount of (income) for tax purposes 评估 (财产、收入等以便征税): *They are assessing his house.* 他们在评估他的房子. *They assessed it at £15,000.* 他们估计它值一万五千英镑.

estimate /'estəmeɪt/ 1 [T1, 5a] to calculate (something which can be added or measured); form an opinion as to the degree of (something) 估计; 估量; 评价: *I estimate her age at 35.* 我估计她有三十五岁. *It's impossible to estimate his abilities yet.* 目前还无法评价他的能力. *The driver estimated that the journey would take four hours.* 司机估计这段路程要行驶四个小时. 2 [I0] to calculate the cost of doing a job; offer to do a job for a certain price (为某件工作) 估计费用; 估价: *I asked building firms to estimate for the repairs to the roof.* 我叫建筑公司估计一下修理屋顶的价钱. **overestimate** [T1; I0] to estimate too highly 估计过高; 高估 **underestimate** [T1; I0] to estimate too low 估计过低; 低估

cost /kɒst/ [T1] to calculate the price to be charged for (a job, someone's time, etc) 估计 (工作等的) 费用: *The job was costed by the builder at about £150.* 建筑商估计这件工作要花费一百五十英镑.

price /praɪs/ [T1 pass rare] *infml* to ask the price of 问价: *Before buying the coat, why not price it in a number of shops, as the prices vary for the same coat.* 买外套之前为什么不跑几家商店问问价钱, 因为同样的外套价格却有高有低.

prize /praɪz/ [Wv5; T1] to value highly 珍视; 重视: *She prizes his friendship.* 她珍视他的友谊. *Those books are among his most prized possessions.* 那些书是他最珍贵的财产之一.

treasure /'treʒə/ [Wv5; T1] *esp emot* to value greatly 珍惜; 珍重: *She treasures those books because they were his.* 她珍惜那些书籍, 因为是他的.

rate /reɪt/ 1 [T1] to measure or value 估计; 评价: *She rated him highly.* 她对他评价很高. *How do you rate the team's chance of winning?* 你估计该队获胜的机会如何? 2 [L7, 9] to be valued 被评价: *She rates highly with me.* 我对她评价很高. **overrate** [T1] to rate too highly 估计过高: *He overrates himself.* 他对自己估计过高. **underrate** [T1] to rate too low 估计过低: *She is very much underrated.* 对她的估计太低了.

J144 nouns 名词: valuing and estimating 估价与估计

valuation /'væljueɪʃən/ 1 [U] the action of calculating how much money something is worth 估价: *I spend most of my time at the office in the valuation of land.* 我在办公室大部分时间用于估定地价. 2 [C] a value or price decided upon 定价: *I was offered a piece of land at the reasonable valuation of £1,500.* 有人愿以一千五百英镑的合理价钱卖给我一块地. *I asked three different people how much they thought my painting was worth, and they gave me three different valuations.* 我问了三个人我的画值多少钱, 结果是他们给了我三个不同的价钱. 3 [C] the opinion or idea one has of someone's worth in regard to ability or character (对人的) 评价: *It's unwise to take people at their own valuation, as this is often quite different from the truth.* 相信人们的自我评价是不明智的, 因为这种评价往往与实际不符. *Now that you're becoming so successful, we must put a higher valuation on your work.* 既然你现在取得这样好的成绩, 我们应该更高地评价你的工作.

evaluation /i,væljueɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of evaluating 估价; 评价; 判断 2 [C] an example or result of this 评价; 估计: *Can I have your evaluation of the matter as soon as possible?* 我能尽早地得到你对这件事的评价吗?

assessment /ə'sesmənt/ 1 [U] the act of assessing 评估; 估价 2 [C] an example or result of this; the value or amount at which something is calculated 评价; 估价; 估计数: *How did you make these assessments?* 你是怎样作出这些估价的?

estimate /'estəmit/ **1** [C] a calculation of something which can be added or measured, or of the degree or quality of something 估计; 估价; 估算: *My estimate of her character was wrong.* 我对她的品格估计错了. *I can't form an exact estimate of the time it will take.* 我无法精确地估计出这件事要花费多少时间. *On what figures do you base your estimate that it will cost £487,983?* 你根据哪些数据估算出它将花费四十八万七千九百八十三英镑? **2** [C often pl] an offer to do a job for a certain price 估价 (估计某项工作的费用): *We got two or three estimates before having the roof repaired, and accepted the lowest.* 在请人修理屋顶之前, 我们找了两三家估价, 最后雇了开价最低的. **at a rough estimate** not speaking exactly 粗略估计: *The room is 20 feet long at a rough estimate.* 粗略估计, 房间长二十英尺.

estimation /'estəmeɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of estimating 估计; 估价; 评价 (指行动) **2** [C] rare an example of this; an estimate 估计; 估价; 评价 (指事例) **3** [U] opinion 意见; 判断: *In my estimation, it's a good house.* 据我看, 这房子不错. *He has gone down in our estimation (= We do not think so highly of him as we once did).* 他在我们的心目中已大打折扣.

J145 verbs 动词: bargaining and haggling 议价与论价

bargain /'bɑ:ɡɪn/ **1** [I0] to talk about the conditions of a sale, agreement, or contract 议价; 讨价还价: *We bargained with her about the price.* 我们跟她讨价还价. **2** [T5, (5c)] to get an agreement that 提出条件 (或要求): *The trade union bargained that its members should have another week's holiday.* 工会要求给会员增加一周假期.

haggle /'hæɡəl/ [I0 (over/about)] to argue over something, esp over fixing a price (尤指在价格等方面) 争论: *Stop haggling and pay what he asks!* 别争了, 就按他要的价付钱吧! *He haggled over the price.* 他在价钱上争持了很久.

negotiate /ni'ɡəʊʃieɪt/ **1** [I0] to talk with another person or group in order to settle a question or disagreement; try to come to an agreement 谈判; 协商: *The government has had to negotiate with the opposition party on/over the new law.* 政府不得不与反对党磋商新法律. *The trade union is negotiating with the owners to get a better contract.* 工会正在与资方协商, 争取更有利的合约. *Why fight when you can negotiate?* 既然可以谈判, 何必动粗呢? **2** [T1] to produce (an agreement) or settle (a piece of business) in this way 商定; 议妥 (协议); 达成 (交易): *The trade union negotiated a new contract with the owner.* 工会与资方商定了一个新合同. *The two countries negotiated a trade agreement (with each other).* 两国已达成一项贸易协定. **3** [T1] tech to get or give money for (an order to pay money such as a cheque) 兑现 (支票、汇单等): *I'm sorry; our bank doesn't*

negotiate foreign cheques. 对不起; 我们银行不兑现外国支票. **negotiation** **1** [U] the act of negotiating 谈判; 协商 **2** [C often pl] an example or occasion of this 谈判; 协商: *The negotiations between the two groups were successful.* 两个团体间的谈判取得了成功. **negotiable** [B] able to be negotiated, paid, done, etc 可协商的; 可商量的; 可兑现的; 可行的 **-bly** [adv Wa3]

fix /fiks/ [T1 often pass] to agree or arrange (the price, etc, of something) 订定 (价格等); 确定: *They fixed the prices for the coming year.* 他们确定了明年的价格. *The price is fixed at £50.* 定价为五十英镑. *The price is fixed; no haggling please.* 这是实价, 所以请别讲价了.

settle for [v prep T1 no pass] to accept or agree to (something less than the best, or than hoped for) 接受 (并非最好或最合意的事); 勉强同意: *I want £500 for my car and I won't settle for less.* 我的汽车要卖五百英镑, 少于此数我是不会接受的. *I could never settle for such a quiet life; I want excitement.* 我绝不能安于这样平静的生活, 我需要令人兴奋的生活.

J146 verbs 动词: settling a business matter [T1] 处理公务

clinch /kɪntʃ/ not fml to settle (a business matter) firmly 达成 (交易); 确定 (esp in the phr **clinch a deal** 达成交易): *The two businessmen clinched the deal quickly.* 两位商人很快就达成交易.

bring off [v adv] not fml to succeed in (something difficult esp in business) 完成 (困难的事, 尤指交易); 成功地做成: *He managed to bring off a difficult job/deal.* 他设法完成了一件困难的工作/做成一宗困难的交易.

pull off [v adv] not fml to succeed in (a difficult attempt, esp in business) 使 (困难的尝试, 尤指交易) 成功; 完成; 成功地做成: *The deal looked impossible but she pulled it off.* 这项交易看来毫无可能, 但她却做成了.

J147 verbs 动词: hiring, renting, and letting 租用与出租

hire /haɪə/ [T1] to get the use of (esp a car, boat, suit of clothes) for a special occasion on payment of a sum of money 租用 (尤指汽车、船、衣服等); 雇用: *He hired a car for a week.* 他租了一个星期的车.

rent /rent/ **1** [T1 (from)] to pay money for the use of (esp a room, building, television set, or piece of land) 租用 (房间、楼宇、电视、土地等): *He rented a room from Mrs Jones.* 他向琼斯太太租了一间房间. **2** [DI (to); T1] to allow to be used in return for money 租出: *Mrs Jones rented him a room/rented a room to him.* 琼斯夫人租给他一间房间. **3** [L9, esp at] (of a building, land, etc) to bring in rent (房屋、土地等) 出租; 收取...的租金: *This house rents at £150*

a month. 这房子每月租金为一百五十英镑. 4 [T1] esp AmE to hire 租用

let /let/ [T1 (to, out)] to give the use of (a room, a building, land, etc) in return for regular payments 出租 (房间、楼宇、土地等); 租给: *We're hoping to let this field (to a farmer).* 我们希望把这块田出租 (给一位农夫). *This room is let (out) to a student.* 这房间已租给一位学生.

rent out [v adv; T1] to let (out) 出租

sublet /sʌb'let/ [T1; Iθ] (of a person who rents property from its owner) to rent (part of the property) to someone else (指租用者) 分租; 转租: *He rents the house and sublets a room to a friend.* 他租了这幢房子, 又将其中一个房间分租给一位朋友.

lease /li:s/ [D1 (to); T1 (out)] to give or take the use of (land or buildings) on a lease 租出或租用 (土地、房屋等): *He leased (me) the house for two years.* 他把房子出租 (给我) 两年. *I leased the house for two years.* 这房子我租了两年.

charter /'tʃɑ:tə/ [T1] to hire a plane, bus, etc, for a special purpose 租; 包 (飞机、公共汽车等): *The members of the group chartered a plane to take them to Greece.* 这组织的成员包了一架飞机去希腊.

J148 nouns 名词: hiring, renting, and letting 租用与出租

[ALSO ⇒ J102]

hire /haɪə/ [U] 1 the act of hiring or state of being hired 租用; 雇用: *Boats for hire!* 船只出租! *He paid for the hire of a room.* 他付钱租了一个房间. 2 payment for this 租金; 工钱: *He works for hire.* 他当雇佣工.

hire purchase BrE, **the installment plan** AmE [U] a system of payment for goods by which one pays small sums of money regularly after receiving the goods (usually paying more than the original price) 分期付款购买法

easy terms also 又作 **(credit) terms** infml hire purchase 分期付款购买法

rent /rent/ [C; U] 1 (a stated sum of) money paid regularly for the use of a room, building, television set, or piece of land (房屋、楼宇、土地、电视机等的) 租金; 租费: *Do you own your house or do you pay rent?* 你住的房子是自己的还是租的? *He let the house at a rent of £30.00 a week.* 他以每周三十英镑的租金出租这所房子. 2 esp AmE money paid in this way for the use of a car, boat, suit of clothes, etc (租用汽车、船只、衣服等) 租金 **free of rent** (of a room, building, or piece of land) used without payment (指房间、楼宇、土地) 不收租金; 免收租金: *They lived in the flat free of rent.* 他们免费住那套房子.

rental /rentəl/ [C] fml a sum of money fixed to be paid as rent 租金: *The house is let at a rental of £130 per month.* 房子的月租是一百三十英镑. *They pay the television rental weekly.* 他们按周付电视机租费.

let /let/ [C usu sing] 1 an act of renting a house

or flat to (or from) someone 出租; 租用 2 a house or flat that is (to be) rented 出租的房屋或房间 3 infml a person who rents, or is willing to rent, a house or flat from one 租户; 承租人: *They can't find a let for their flat.* 他们找不到人租他们那套房子.

lease /li:s/ [C usu sing; on U] 1 a written agreement, made according to law, by which the use of a building or piece of land is given (let) by its owner to somebody for a certain time in return for a regular payment (rent) 租约; 租契: *The house is on lease.* 房子租出去了. 2 the length of time such an agreement is to last 租约期限: *He got the house on a 10-year lease.* 他租了这幢房子, 租期十年.

charter /'tʃɑ:tə/ [C] an act or occasion of chartering 包租; 租赁: *How many charters do we have?* 我们有多少租约? *They went on a charter flight to Athens.* 他们包了一架飞机去雅典. **on charter** chartered 被 (租) 包用: *The plane is on charter to Southern Airways.* 那飞机租给南方航空公司了.

J149 phrases & adjectives 词组和形容词: hiring and selling 租借与出售

for hire (of persons, machines, etc) ready for use if hired [⇒ J147] (人、机器等) 准备受雇; 出租: *These cars are for hire.* 这些车子是出租的. *He is for hire; he'll work for you if you pay him.* 他是当雇佣工的; 你付工资, 他就为你工作.

to let (of houses, flats, etc) ready for using, living in, etc, if rented (房子等) 出租: *The house is to let.* 这房子准备出租. *The sign beside the house said 'To Let'.* 屋边的牌子上写着“出租”.

vacant /veikənt/ [B] 1 [Wa5] empty; not filled with anything 空的: *He owns that vacant piece of land.* 他是那块空地的主人. 2 [Wa5] (of a house, room or seat) not being used or lived in (房子、椅子等) 未被占用的: *The house has been vacant for several months, so you might be able to buy it.* 这房子已经空置了几个月, 所以你也可能买下来. 3 [B] (fig) a (of the mind) not thinking; empty (心灵、头脑) 空虚的; 不想事的 b showing lack of active or serious thought 茫然的; 出神的: *She has a vacant look.* 她神情茫然. c foolish; senseless 愚蠢的; 无意义的: *The man gave a vacant laugh.* 那人发出一声傻笑. **-ly** [adv]

for sale (of houses, cars, etc) ready to be sold (房屋或汽车等) 准备出售: *The house is for sale.* 这房子要出售. *The sign beside the house said 'For Sale'.* 屋旁的牌子上写着“出售”.

J150 nouns 名词: payments and instalments [C] 付款与分期付款

[ALSO ⇒ J102]

payment /peɪmənt/ an amount of money to be paid as part of the price of something (作为物品部分价钱的) 付款额: *He paid seven monthly*

payments of £15 each. 他每月付十五英镑,付了七个月。

down payment a part of the full price paid at the time of buying or delivery, with the rest to be paid later 分期付款的首期

part-payment a part of the full price paid weekly, monthly, etc. or in some agreed way, often by giving something instead of money (按周、月等付的) 部分价款; 用实物代替部分价款: *He gave them his old car in part-payment for the new one.* 他将旧汽车交给他们,折价支付新车的部分价款。

instalment BrE, installment AmE /ɪn'stɔ:lmənt/ one payment of a set which, in time, will complete a full payment 分期付款中每一期付的款: *He bought the furniture by instalments.* 他用分期付款方式买了家具。 *He bought it on an instalment plan.* 他用分期付款方法买了它。

J151 nouns 名词: bills and invoices [C] 帐单与发票

bill /bɪl/ a list of things bought and the money owed or paid for them 帐单: *He hasn't paid his electricity bill.* 他还未付电费。

invoice /ɪn'vɔ:ɪs/ a bill for goods received 发票; 发货单

receipt /rɪ'si:t/ a written statement that one has received something, esp money, a letter, etc 收据; 收条: *Ask the shop for a receipt when you pay the bill.* 付清帐单之后向商店要一张收据。 *She made out (= wrote) the receipt in his name.* 她用他的名义开了收据。

voucher /'vaʊtʃə/ **1** a kind of ticket that may be used instead of money for a particular purpose (代替现金的) 票券; 代金券; 代价券: *He gave me some travel vouchers.* 他给了我一些旅行代用券。 *Some firms give their workers vouchers with which they can get a meal in certain restaurants.* 有些公司给工人发餐券,工人们凭券能到指定的餐馆吃饭。 **2 BrE** a kind of ticket that gives a buyer the right to receive certain goods free or at a lower price during a limited time 换物券; 购物优待券 **3 law** a receipt or official declaration, written or printed, given to prove that accounts are correct or that money has already been paid (付款) 凭单; 单据; 收据; 收条

stamp /stæmp/ a piece of paper to be fixed on something or a mark made with ink on paper, to show that something has been done, paid for, bought, sold, given, etc 印花; 戳记: *There's no stamp here, so you must pay now.* 这上面没盖戳记,所以你得现在付钱。 [ALSO >H127]

coupon /'ku:pən/ a ticket that shows the right of the holder to receive some payment, service, etc; voucher 优待券; 代用券; 优惠券; 赠券: *In every packet of cigarettes you get coupons which can be saved and exchanged for goods.* 每包香烟中都有优待券,积累起来可换商品。 *In Bulgaria guests at hotels are given coupons which they can exchange for food in any restaurant.* 在保加利亚,旅馆客人可以得到优

待券,凭券能在任何餐馆进餐。 *I have a coupon for 10 pence off that packet of soap.* 我有一张优待券,买那包肥皂可便宜十便士。

J152 verbs 动词: bills and invoices 帐单与发票

[ALSO > J109]

bill /bɪl/ [T1] to send a bill to 送帐单给: *I can't pay now; please bill me (for it) later.* 现在我不能付款;请以后开帐单给我。

invoice /ɪn'vɔ:ɪs/ [T1] **1** to make an invoice for (goods) 为(货物)开发货单: *Invoice these boxes before they go out, please.* 请在这些箱子发出之前把发货单开好。 **2** to send an invoice to (someone) 开发票给(某人); 寄发票给: *We'll invoice you for these goods next month.* 下个月我们会把这些货物的发货单开给你。

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ [Iθ; T1; D1 (for)] to ask in payment by preparing or sending a bill; to prepare a bill for or send a bill to (someone) (发出帐单而) 索价; 发帐单给; 给...记帐: *He ordered the goods; charge him for them.* 他订了这些货,给他开帐单吧。 *If we send the goods to you, then we must charge (you) postage (= the cost of posting).* 我们将货物邮寄给你,就得(向你)收取邮寄费用。

J153 verbs 动词: handling and dealing in things [T1] 经营与买卖

handle /'hændl/ to use (goods) in business, esp for sale 经营; 出售(某种产品): *We don't handle that sort of book.* 我们不经营那类书籍。

deal in [v prep usu not pass] to buy and sell; trade in 买卖; 经营: *This shop deals in woollen goods.* 这家商店经营毛货。

keep /ki:p/ **1** to own and make money from 经营: *They keep a shop/a small hotel.* 他们经营一家商店/一家小旅馆。 **2** to offer regularly for sale 出售: *That shop keeps everything you will need.* 那家商店出售你需要的一切东西。

have /hæv/ to keep (in one's shop, store, etc) 经营; (在店铺中) 出售: *Do you have this book here? — Sorry, we don't have that book in stock (= as part of what we have).* 你们这里有这本书吗?——对不起,我们没有那本书。

stock /stɒk/ to keep a supply of 备有; 有...的存货: *Do you stock these books/goods? — No, we don't stock them here.* 你们备有这些书/货吗?——没有,我们这里没有存货。 **stock up** [v adv Iθ (on, with)] to get and keep a supply 办货; 储备: *Better stock up on coffee; there will be a shortage soon.* 最好多储备些咖啡,很快咖啡就会缺货。

J154 verbs 动词: ordering things [T1] 订购

order /'ɔ:də/ to send to a factory, etc, for (something, esp to sell in one's shop, etc) (向

J155 COMMERCE 商业

工厂等)订购(货物): *Can you order these goods for me? — Yes, I'll order them now.* 你能为我订这些货吗? 行,我马上就订。

get in [v adv] *not fml* to collect, order, or buy a supply of 收集;订购;买进: *We should get in some more wine; we have very little left.* 我们得再买进一些酒;我们存的已不多了。

J155 verbs & phrases 动词和词组: **not having things in stock** 缺货

be...out of [v adv prep; T1] *not fml* not to have 没有: *We're (clean) out of milk!* 我们没有牛奶了。

run out [v adv I0; T1 (of)] to have no more; to become short 没有;用完;耗尽: *Time is running out.* 时间快完了。 *We're running out of time.* 规定我们的时间快完了。 *The car ran out of petrol.* 汽车没有汽油了。

sell out [v adv Wv5; T1; I0: (of)] to sell all (of something) 卖光: *The shop sold out all their shirts.* 这家店里所有的衬衣都卖光了。 *We are sold out; we have no more.* 我们的货都卖光了,没有了。 *All sold out!* 全部卖光了!

out of stock having none of something for sale in one's shop, store, etc 脱销;缺货;没有存货: *Sorry, we're out of stock; all sold out.* 对不起,我们没有存货了;全部售完了。

J156 nouns 名词: **orders and consignments** 订购与交付

order /'ɔ:də/ [C] **1** [(for)] an act of ordering [⇒ J154]; asking someone to supply goods 订货;订购;订单: *It's an order for 100 bottles of whisky a month.* 这是每月一百瓶威士忌酒的定单。 *Can you fill my order (= supply the goods I have asked for)?* 你能供应我订的货物吗? **2** the goods supplied in accordance with such a request 按订单交付的货物: *Please come and collect your order.* 请来取你订的货物。 **on order** having been ordered 已订购: *The goods are on order; they will be here soon.* 货已经订了,很快就会到的。

consignment /kən'saɪnmənt/ **1** [U] the act of consigning (= sending or giving) 交付;发送;寄运;交货;托运 **2** [C (of)] a number of goods consigned (= sent) together (一批)寄运的货物: *a consignment of books* 寄运的书 **on consignment** sent to a person or shop that pays only for what is sold and returns what is unsold 以寄售方式: *We only have a small shop in a small village so we usually only order goods on consignment.* 我们在小村庄里只有一家小店,所以我们通常只订寄售货。

load /ləʊd/ [C] **1** an amount being carried, or to be carried, esp heavy 装载量;所装载的东西: *A load of furniture has just come.* 刚才运到一批家具。(fig) *Her grief is a heavy load to bear.* 她的悲哀像一副重担压在心头。 **2** [in comb] the amount which a certain vehicle can carry 运送

工具的装载量: *a carload/busload* 一汽车/一公共汽车的装载量 **3** *tech* the work done by a moving part such as a motor or engine (发动机、引擎等的)负载;负荷

burden /'bɜ:dən/ [C] *often emot* something heavy to carry 重担;负担: *He put down his burden and rested for a moment.* 他放下重担,休息了一会儿。(fig) *She has many burdens, including a sick husband and very little money.* 她的负担很重,比如丈夫有病,又没有钱。

J157 nouns, etc 名词等: **goods and merchandise** 货物与商品

goods /gudz/ [P] **1** possessions which can be moved, not houses, land, etc 动产 **2** *BrE* heavy articles which can be carried by road, rail, etc 货物: *A goods train passed.* 一列货车驶过了。 **3** articles for sale 商品: *There's a large variety of (leather) goods in the shops.* 商店里有各式各样的(皮革)商品。

merchandise /'mɜ:tʃəndaɪz/ [U] *fml* things for sale; goods to be traded 商品;货物: *There is a notice in the shop saying 'Please do not handle the merchandise'.* 商店里有张告示写着“请勿触摸商品”。

stock /stɒk/ [U; C] the goods in a shop, house, store, factory, etc 存货;库存品;贮存品: *Our stock of food won't last much longer.* 我们贮存的食物快吃完了。 *Buy now while stocks last.* 存货不多,要买趁早。 *What do you have in stock?* 你们有些什么存货?

cargo /'kɑ:gəʊ/ [U; C] (one load of) the goods or freight carried by a ship, plane, or vehicle (船、飞机或车辆所载的)货物: *We sailed from Newcastle with a cargo of coal.* 我们运了一船煤离开纽卡斯尔。 *We can't take any more cargo; we're full already.* 我们不能再装货了;我们已经满载了。

freight /freɪt/ **1** [U] (money paid for) the carrying of goods by some means of transport 运费;货运: *This aircraft company deals with freight only; it has no passenger service.* 这家航空公司只经营货运,没有客运服务。 *The freight must be added to the cost of the goods; that's why the prices are higher.* 货物的成本得加上运费,所以价格就高了。 **2** [U] *esp AmE* the goods carried in this way 托运的货物: *This freight must be carefully handled when loading.* 这些货物装卸时必须小心轻放。 **3** [T1] to send (something) as freight 运输(货物) **4** [T1] to load (esp a ship) with goods 装货于(尤指船): *The boat is freighted with coal.* 船上装了煤。

carriage /'kærɪdʒ/ [U] the act or cost of carrying or moving goods from one place to another, esp by road, rail, or air 运输;运费,尤指以汽车、铁路或航空运输: *The books arrived carriage paid, so we didn't have to pay any more for them.* 书运到时已付清运费,所以我们不用再付运费了。

J158 verbs 动词: insuring things [T1] 保险

insure /ɪnʃʊə/ to protect (oneself or someone) esp against loss (of money, life, good, etc) by insurance 给...买保险: *My house is insured against fire.* 我的房子已买了失火保险. *The goods were insured.* 货物已买了保险.

assure /əʃʊə/ esp BrE to insure, esp against death, esp one's own 给...买保险; 尤指人寿保险

cover /'kʌvə/ to provide insurance for 为...提供保险; 给...保险: *This insurance policy covers fire and theft, but does not cover war.* 这种保险单只保失火、偷盗, 但不包括战争. *Are you fully covered or do you need more insurance?* 你是否全面受保了? 还要不要买更多的保险?

J159 nouns 名词: insurance 保险

[ALSO ⇒ N366 PROTECTION]

insurance /ɪnʃʊərəns/ **1** [U] agreement to pay money, esp when someone cannot earn it because of misfortune (such as illness, death, or accident) in return for which this person pays small amounts regularly 保险: *life insurance* 人寿保险; *car insurance* 汽车保险 **2** [U] the large sum of money given by an insurance company or one of the payments made to them 保险金; 赔偿金; 保险费 **3** [U; C] protection (against something) 保障: *I have one lock but I bought another as an additional insurance against theft.* 我已有一把锁, 不过为了加强防盗的安全措施, 我又买了一把.

assurance /əʃʊərəns/ [U] esp BrE insurance on something that is certain, such as one's death 保险; 主要用于人寿保险: *He works for a life assurance company.* 他在一家人寿保险公司工作.

premium /pri:miəm/ [C] a sum of money paid (regularly) to an insurance company to protect oneself against some risk of loss or damage (定期付给保险公司的) 保险费: *They're charging me a higher premium this year for my car and house insurance.* 今年, 他们提高了我的汽车和房屋的保险费. [ALSO ⇒ J114]

(insurance) policy /ɪnʃʊərəns 'pɒləsi/ [C] (a written statement of the details of) an agreement with an insurance company 保险单; 保险合同

cover /'kʌvə/ [U] insurance 保险: *Have you got enough cover in case of fire or accidents?* 你对火灾或意外买了充分的保险吗? *This insurance policy provides full cover.* 这保险单提供了完全保险.

J160 nouns, etc 名词等: taxes and duties 税

tax /tæks/ **1** [C; U] (a sum of) money paid in accordance with the law to the government according to income, property, goods bought, etc 税: *The government plans to increase taxes by 5% over the next year.* 政府计划明年内将税收

提高百分之五. *If the tax on tobacco were increased fewer people would smoke cigarettes.* 如果把烟草税提高, 抽烟的人就会少些. *How much income tax do you pay? — Half of my wages go in tax.* 你交多少所得税? — 我工资的一半都交了税. **2** [S on] (fig) a heavy demand; a demanding duty 过分的要求; 费力的事情: *To travel a long way would be too much of a tax on my father's strength.* 我父亲的体力难以支持长途旅行. **taxation** [U] the act or result of taxing or being taxed; money taken as taxes 征税; 纳税; 税款; 税收: *The rate of taxation in that country is high/low.* 那个国家的税率很高/低.

customs /'kʌstəmz/ **1** [P] taxes paid on certain goods coming into a country 关税 **2** [(the) R often cap] the government department which collects such taxes; the place in a port, airport, etc, where officials (**Customs officers**) collect customs 海关

duty /'dju:ti/ [C often pl with sing meaning; U] any of various types of tax (任何一种) 税: *Customs duties are paid on goods entering the country, death duties on property when the owners die, and stamp duty when one sells a house.* 关税在货物入境时交纳, 遗产税在财产的主人死后交纳, 印花税在卖房屋时交纳.

excise /'eksəiz/ [(the) S] the government tax on certain goods produced and used inside a country (国内) 货物税: *We must pay the excise on cigarettes.* 我们必须交纳香烟税.

levy /'levi/ [C] **1** an official demand for a tax 征税 **2** the collection of such a tax, etc 征收(税) **3** the money, etc, collected 征得的税金等 **capital levy** a share taken by the state of the wealth owned by all the people in a country, group, etc 资产税

rate /reit/ [C usu pl] BrE a local tax paid or payment made by owners of buildings (房产业主交的) 地方税; 差饷: *The rates have gone up this year.* 今年的地方税提高了. *The water rate is the payment in Britain for water when it is supplied to houses and factories and so on.* 在英国, 住家、工厂等用水要交用水费.

toll /təʊl/ **1** [C] a tax paid for the right to use a road, harbour, etc (使用道路、港口等需付的) 通行费; 使用费; 通过税 **2** [C9 usu sing] (fig) the quantity of things, esp lives, lost or destroyed in an accident, war, etc (意外、战争等中的) 损失; 代价; 死伤人数: *The war took a heavy toll in dead and wounded.* 战争中死伤惨重. *The holiday death toll on the roads is very bad.* 假期中因车祸而死亡的人数很多.

revenue /'revənju:/ [U; C usu pl] tech money coming in, esp to a government from taxes 收入; (尤指国家的) 岁入; 税收

in bond (of goods) kept in a warehouse [: M160] until tax is paid (货物) 扣在货仓直至交清税款

J161 verbs 动词: taxing and levying 征收与税收

tax /tæks/ **1** [T1] to charge a tax on 对...征税:

After it's been taxed my income is very small. 我的收入扣了税后就所剩无几了。 *Tobacco and alcoholic drinks are taxed heavily in Britain.* 英国对烟酒课税很重。 *'Tax the rich!' he cried.* 他喊道：“向富人征税！” *Profits should be taxed at a higher rate than at present.* 对利润应课以高于目前的税率。 **2** [Wv4; T1] to make heavy demands on; tire 使负重担; 使疲倦: *Such a long journey would be too taxing for my old uncle.* 路途那么远, 我的老伯父恐怕吃不消。 *You're taxing my patience by asking such stupid questions.* 你提出这样愚蠢的问题, 简直是消磨我的耐心。
taxable [Wa5; B] able to be taxed 可征税的; 应纳税的: *This money is not taxable.* 这笔钱不征税。

rate /reit/ [X7, 9 usu pass] BrE to fix a rate on (a building) 给(房子)定税额: *My house is rated rather high/at £500.* 我的房子的税额定得很高/定为五百英镑。 **rateable, ratable** [Wa5; A] BrE (of a building or its value) on which rates are charged (指建筑物或其价值) 该纳税的: *What is the rateable value of this shop?* 这店铺应定的税值是多少?

levy /levi/ [T1] to demand and collect officially 征收: *The government plans to levy a higher tax on tobacco.* 政府计划对烟草征更重的税。

J162 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **bribing and tipping** 贿赂与小费

bribe /braib/ **1** [T1; V3] to influence unfairly (esp someone in a position of trust) by favours or gifts 贿赂; 行贿; 收买: *He bribed the policeman (to let him go free/into letting him go free).* 他贿赂警察(放他走)。 (fig) *The child was bribed with a piece of cake to go to bed quietly.* 一块蛋糕就把小孩哄得安静地去睡觉了。 **2** [X9] to get or make in this way (以) 贿赂(的方式) 达到...: *He bribed his way onto the committee.* 他用贿赂的手段进了委员会。 *He bribed himself onto the committee.* 他靠行贿进了该委员会。 **3** [C] something offered or given in bribing 行贿物: *The official was charged with taking bribes from people who wanted favours in return.* 那位官员被控接受了一些想得到好处的人的贿赂。

bribery /'braibəri/ [U] the act of bribing (people) 行贿; 贿赂: *He used bribery to get what he wanted.* 他靠行贿来达到自己的目的。

graft /gra:ft/ [U] *informal* the gaining of advantage for oneself, esp in business, by secret influence, bribery, etc (尤其在生意中) 贪污; 受贿

tip /tip/ [C] a usu small gift of money for a service, to keep someone happy, etc 小费; 赏钱: *He gave the waiter a tip when he paid for the meal.* 在吃完饭付帐时, 他给服务员一点小费。

gratuity /grə'tju:ti/ [C] **1** a gift of money for a service done; (*formal*) tip 赏钱; 小费 **2** *esp* BrE a gift of money to a worker or a member of the armed forces when he or she leaves that employment 退职金; 退伍金

J163 nouns, etc 名词等: **rates, commissions, and discounts** 费用、佣金与折扣

rate /reit/ [C9] a charge or payment fixed according to a standard scale 规定的价格或费用: *Night telephone rates are cheaper than day rates.* 夜间的电话费比白天的便宜。 *Increase the rate of pay for these workers.* 给这些工人增加工资。 *What is the rate for the job?* 这工作的报酬是多少?

commission /kə'miʃən/ [C; U] (an amount of) money, usu related to the value of goods sold, paid to a salesman, etc, for his services 佣金: *He gets 10% commission on everything he sells; if he sells goods worth £100 his commission is £10.* 他每卖掉一样东西可得百分之十的佣金; 如果卖掉的货物价值一百英镑, 他的佣金就是十英镑。

discount /'diskaunt/ [C; U] reduction made in the cost when buying goods in a shop 折扣: *The shop gave me a 10% discount.* 商店给我九折优惠。 **at a discount 1** below the usual price 低于正常价格; 打折扣: *I was able to buy this coat at a small discount.* 我买这件外套时是打了个折扣的。 **2** (fig) not valued or wanted 不需要; 不受重视: *Honesty seems to be at rather a discount today.* 如今诚实似乎不很吃香了。

deduction /di'dʌkʃən/ [C] anything, esp money, that is deducted or taken away 扣除之物; 扣除额: *Several deductions were made from her wages every week, for tax and other purposes.* 每周都从她的工资中扣掉几笔钱, 用于纳税及其它用途。

off /ɒf/ [adv Wa5] taken from a price, esp as a discount 低于...; 从...扣除: *He got 10% off when he bought the car.* 他买这辆汽车时得到九折优惠。 *Can I have anything off if I pay the whole amount now?* 如果我现在付清全部款项, 能得到些优惠吗?

J164 nouns, adjectives & adverbs 名词、形容词和副词: **wholesale and retail** 批发与零售

wholesale /'həʊl,seɪl/ **1** [U] the business of selling goods in large quantities, esp to shopkeepers 批发; 趸售 **2** [Wa5; B; adv] (of or concerned in selling) in large quantities or at the lower prices fixed for such sales 大批的(地); 批发的(地); 较低价格的(地): *He has a wholesale business.* 他做批发生意。 *They sell machines to the public wholesale.* 他们以批发价向公众出售机器。 **3** [Wa5; B; adv] in too large or unlimited numbers 大批的(地); 数不清的(地): *There was a wholesale rush from the burning cinema.* 数不清的人从失火的电影院中冲出来。

retail /ri'teɪl/ **1** [U] the sale of goods in shops to customers for their own use and not for selling again 零售; 零卖 **2** [Wa5; B; adv] (of or

concerned in) this kind of selling 零售的(地): *What is the retail price of those goods?* 那些货物的零售价是多少? *Can you buy these goods retail here?* 可以在这里的零售店买到这些东西吗?

net(t) /net/ [Wə5] 1 [A] (of an amount) when nothing further is to be subtracted 纯的; 净的: *net profit* (= after tax, rent, etc, are paid) 纯利; *net weight* (= of an object without its packet) 净重 2 [A] when everything has been considered; final 最后的 (esp in the phr **net result** 最后结果): *The net result of the tax was to make the rich even richer.* 这种税的最终结果是使富人更富. 3 [B; E] (of a price) not allowed to be made lower 价格最低的; 不能再降低的: *All prices in this shop are net.* 这家商店的价格都是实价. *The price of the book is £3 net; no bookshop will sell it for less.* 这本书的实价为三英镑, 任何书店都不会卖得更便宜了. 4 [A] a net amount, price, etc 净数; 实价: *The bill says 'net 30 days'* (= it must be paid in full within a month). 帐单上写着“三十天内付清”.

gross /grəʊs/ 1 [Wə5; A] total 总的; 毛的: *The gross weight of the box of chocolates is more than the weight of the chocolates alone.* 这盒巧克力的毛重超过巧克力本身的重量. 2 [U] the whole; the greater part 整个; 全部; 大部分 **in gross BrE, in the gross AmE** in large amounts; wholesale 大批地; 批发

J165 nouns 名词: **takings and turnovers** 营业收入与营业额

takings /teɪkɪŋz/ [P] receipts of money, esp by a shop 营业收入(尤指商店的): *We must advertise more if we want to increase our takings.* 我们想增加营业收入, 就必须多做广告.

take /teɪk/ [C usu sing] *informal* takings 营业收入: *What's today's take?* 今天的营业收入有多少?

turnover /tɜːnˌəʊvə/ [S9, esp of] the amount of business done in a particular period (某一期间的) 营业额; 成交量; 交易额: *Their annual turnover is £250,000* (= They do £250,000 worth of business in a year). 他们的年营业额为二十五万英镑.

profit /prɒfɪt/ [C; U] the money, etc, gained by a business or a piece of business 利润; 收益: *The profit this year was £1 million.* 今年的利润为一百万英镑. *What are the profits like on this business?* 这生意大约有多少利润? *He made a profit of £1,000 on that sale.* 他在那笔生意上赚了一千英镑. *There's very little profit in selling land at present.* 目前出售土地收益甚微.

profit margin [C] the amount which one makes on something one sells over the cost of producing it 利润率: *We need a profit margin of 20% in order to keep our business going.* 为了维持我们的生意, 我们需要有百分之二十的利润率.

loss /lɒs/ [C] 1 a failure to make a profit 亏损: *He made a loss on those shoes.* 他卖那批鞋蚀了本. *Their losses this year were high/heavy; they made no profit at all.* 今年他们亏损严重; 根本没有获利. 2 the amount by which the cost

of an article is greater than the selling price 亏损额: *The shop made a loss of £2 on those shoes.* 这家鞋店出售那些鞋每双亏损两英镑.

Shopping and general expenses

购物与一般消费

J180 nouns 名词: **shops and stores** [C] 商店

shop /ʃɒp/ [often in comb] a room or building where goods are regularly kept and sold 商店: *I bought it at the local village shop.* 这是我在本村的一家商店里买的. *The shops in town close at 5.30.* 城里的商店五时半关门. *The sweet shop is near the bookshop.* 糖果店在书店附近.

corner shop not fml a (usu small) shop at the corner of two local streets 街角(小)商店: *You can get some milk at the corner shop.* 你能在街拐角的那家商店买到牛奶.

store /stɔː/ 1 *esp BrE* a large shop 大商店: *He bought it in one of the big London stores.* 这是他在伦敦的一家大商店里买的. 2 *esp AmE* a shop 商店: *Get what you need at the local store.* 在当地那家商店里买你所需要的东西.

general store a shop which sells most things that people need for everyday life 综合商店; 百货店

department store a large shop divided into departments, in each of which a different type of goods is sold 百货商店; 百货公司

chain store (any of) a group of usu large shops of the same kind owned by one organization 连锁商店; 联号商店(由同一机构经营的许多零售商店)

self-service /self'sɜːvɪs/ *not fml* a usu larger shop where one serves oneself with food and goods and pays as one leaves 自助商店、餐室等

supermarket /'suːpə,mɑːkɪt/ a large shop selling mainly food where one serves oneself 超级市场; 自选商场

hypermarket /'haɪpə,mɑːkɪt/ a large supermarket 大型超级市场

J181 nouns 名词: **special small shops, etc** [C] 特种小店等

stall /stɔːl/ [often in comb] *esp BrE* a table or small open-fronted shop in a public place 货摊; 摊位: *She sold fruit at a market stall.* 她在市场摆摊卖水果. *He bought a newspaper at the station bookstall.* 他在车站的书摊上买了一份报纸.

booth /buːθ/ 1 (at a market) a covered moveable shop (市场上) 有篷的流动商店 2 (at a fair) a tent or small building where goods are sold or

J182 SHOPPING 购物

games are played 集市上卖货或玩游戏的; 帐篷; 货摊; 游戏棚 **3** an enclosed place big enough for one person at a time 仅能容一人的小间; *a telephone booth* 电话亭; *a voting booth* 投票间; *a listening booth in a record shop* 唱片店里的试听室 **4** an enclosed place for one person selling something 售货小间; *a ticket booth* 票房; 售票处 **5** an enclosed place in a restaurant, esp one with a table between two long seats 餐厅中的分隔间, 尤指由两张长椅夹一张桌子而与邻座隔开的座位; 火车座

kiosk /ki:'ɒsk/ **1** a small open hut, such as one used for selling newspapers 亭子; 报亭; 售卖亭 **2** *BrE fml* a public telephone box, indoors or outdoors 室内或室外公用电话亭

boutique /bu:'ti:k/ **1** a small shop (usu for women) selling up-to-date clothes and other personal articles of the newest kind (妇女) 时装精品小店 **2** a department of this kind within a large department store (大百货店中妇女) 时装用品部

J182 nouns 名词: **markets and shopping centres** 市场与商业中心

market /'mɑ:kɪt/ **1** [C] a building, square, or open place where people meet to buy and sell goods, esp food or sometimes animals 集市场所; 市场: *It is cheaper to buy vegetables from the market than from a shop.* 在集市上买菜要比在商店中买来得便宜. *He bought some animals at the local cattle market.* 他在当地的牲畜市场上买了几只牲口. *They waited in the market square.* 他们在集市广场上等候. **2** [C] the gathering of people to buy and sell on certain days at a market 集市: *There's no market this week.* 本周没有集市. **3** [C9] a district, country, or countries, where there is a demand for goods (交易) 市场: *They sell to foreign markets/the home market.* 他们向国外市场/国内市场销售. *They have a world market.* 他们有世界市场. **4** [U; C (for)] demand for goods 销路: *There's no market for such goods.* 这类货没有销路. (fig) *He can't find a market for his skills.* 他找不到需要他的技术的地方. **5** [C] (the state of) trade in certain goods, esp the rate of buying and selling 行情; 市况 (尤指买卖情况): *We'll lose money by selling on a falling market (= when prices are falling).* 在行情下跌时卖出我们会亏损的. *There's great activity in the tea market.* 茶叶市况活跃. **on the market** (of goods) for sale (货物) 出售: *The house will come/be put on the market soon.* 这幢房子很快就要出售. *This is the best car on the market.* 这是市面上最好的汽车. **in the market for** ready to buy 准备买: *He's in the market for a good house.* 他准备购买一幢好房子. **market place** [C] the place, usu a town square or open area, where a market can be held 市场 (指广场或空敞的地点): *She met him in the market place.* 她在市场遇见了他.

mart /mɑ:t/ [C sometimes in comb] a market; a

place of trade, esp a busy one 商业中心; 市场 **bazaar** /bə'zɑ:/ [C] **1** (in Eastern countries) a marketplace or a group of shops (东方国家的) 市场; 集市 **2** (in English-speaking countries) a sale to get money for some good purpose (说英语国家的) 义卖: *They held a church/hospital bazaar.* 他们举办了一次教堂/医院义卖.

shopping centre [C] a group of shops of different kinds, usu outside the centre of a town and planned and built as a whole (市中心以外的) 购物中心

(shopping) arcade /('ʃɒpɪŋ) ɑ:'keɪd/ [C] a covered passage, esp one with an arched roof and with a row of shops on one or both sides 拱廊商场 (一边或两旁常设有商店): *Burlington Arcade is a famous shopping place in London.* 伯灵顿拱廊是伦敦有名的购物街.

(shopping) precinct /('ʃɒpɪŋ) 'pri:sɪŋkt/ [C] a part of a town planned for, or limited to, shopping (城市中专设的) 购物区: *They have opened the new shopping precinct.* 新的购物区开张了.

J183 nouns 名词: **sales and auctions** [C] 拍卖

sale /seɪl/ **1** a selling of items to whoever offers the highest price 拍卖: *He got all his furniture at a sale.* 他的家具都是在一次拍卖中购买的. *She was buying animals at the local cattle sales.* 她正在当地的家畜拍卖市场上买牲口. **2** a special offering of goods in a shop at lower prices than usual 大减价; 贱卖: *I got this hat cheap at a sale.* 我在大减价时以廉价买了这帽子. *The regular price is £5, but the sale price was £3.* 定价为五英镑, 但是廉售价为三英镑.

auction /'ɔ:kʃən/ [C; by U] a public sale of goods to the person who offers the most money 拍卖: *He went to a furniture auction.* 他去看家具拍卖. *I shall sell my house by auction.* 我将拍卖我的房子.

J184 nouns 名词: **bids and tenders** [C] 出价与投标

bid /bɪd/ **1** an offer to pay a certain price at a sale, esp at an auction (尤指拍卖时) 出价; 喊价: *He made a bid of £5 for that old book.* 他出价五英镑买那本旧书. *Who will make the highest bid for the book?* 这本书谁愿出最高价? **2** an offer to do some work at a certain price 投标: *Bids for building the bridge were invited from British and American firms.* 英国和美国的一些公司被邀请参加建桥的投标. *Who will make the lowest bid for the job?* 这工程谁的投标会最低? **3** a chance or turn to make such a declaration 出价 (或投标的) 机会: *It's your bid now, Mr Jones.* 琼斯先生, 该轮到你出价了. **4** an attempt or effort to get, win, or attract 试图; 争取; 努力: *They made a bid for our favour by making*

promises. 他们试图用许诺来得到我们的支持. *The criminal made a bid for freedom by trying to run away*. 罪犯企图逃跑以获取自由.

tender /'tendə/ a statement of the price one would charge for providing goods or services or for doing a job; (tech) a bid 投标: *The government is inviting tenders for building a new oil pipeline from Scotland to London*. 政府正在为建设一条从苏格兰到伦敦的输油管进行招标.

J185 nouns 名词: shopping 购物

shopping /'ʃɒpɪŋ/ **1** [U] the act of shopping 买东西; 购物: *Shopping can be a tiring business*. 买东西可以是很累人的事. **2** [U] what one buys when shopping 购买的物品: *She had two big bags full of (her) shopping*. 她的两个大袋子里都装满了买来的东西. *Where's my shopping; I'm sure I left it here*. 我买的东西到哪里去了? 我记得是放在这里的.

window shopping [U] looking at the goods shown in (several) shop windows 逛商店; 看橱窗: *We didn't have any money, so we went window shopping*. 我们没有钱, 所以只好去看看橱窗. **window shopper** [C] a person who goes window shopping 逛商店的人

bargain hunting [U] hunting (= shopping) for bargains 觅购廉价物品; 到处寻找便宜货: *Let's go to the shops in Green Street; they're usually good for bargain hunting*. 去格林街的商店吧; 它们常卖便宜货. **bargain-hunter** [C] a person who goes or is good at bargain hunting (善于) 觅购便宜货的人

J186 nouns 名词: shopping 购物

shopping day [C] a day when shops are open for business/when shopping can be done (商店) 营业日: *Is Tuesday a full shopping day in this town?* 这个镇上星期二商店全天营业吗?

shopping list [C] a set of names of things to buy in a shop or shops 购物单: *I must remember to put 'salt' on my shopping list*. 我得记住在我的购物单上写上“盐”.

shopping bag/basket [C] a bag or basket used for carrying things when shopping 购物袋/篮

J187 nouns 名词: persons shopping [C] 购物人

shopper /'ʃɒpə/ a person who is buying or will buy things in shops 购物的人: *The streets were full of shoppers*. 街上满是买东西的人.

customer /'kʌstəmə/ **1** a person who buys goods or services from a shop or trader, esp regularly (尤指经常光顾的) 顾客; 主顾: *The new shop across the road has taken away some of my best customers*. 街对面那家新开的店抢走了我

的一些最好的顾客. *You'll lose customers if your prices keep rising*. 要是你们总是涨价, 你们会失去顾客的. **2** [C9] *sl* a person one has to deal with; fellow 须与之打交道的人; 家伙: *He is an odd customer, isn't he?* 他是个怪人, 是不是?

client /'klaɪənt/ **1** a person who **a** pays a professional person, esp a lawyer, for help and advice (聘用专业人士的) 委托人; (尤指律师的) 当事人 **b** gets help or advice from any of the government's social services 接受政府社会服务照顾的人 **2** *fml* a customer 顾客: *We try to give our clients complete satisfaction*. 我们尽力使我们的顾客完全满意. **clientele** [GU] the customers of a business, shop, professional man, etc (企业、商店等的) 顾客; 主顾; (聘用专业人士的) 委托人 (总称): *My clientele has always favoured quality rather than quantity*. 我们的主顾们总是注重质量而不是数量. *Do your clientele like the new fashions?* 你的顾客喜欢这些新时装吗?

J188 nouns 名词: persons owning shops, etc [C] 店主等

shopkeeper /'ʃɒp,ki:pə/ a person usu the owner, in charge of a small shop 店主 (指小店) **-keeper** /-'ki:pə/ [*comb form*] a person who owns or runs the place stated ... 老板: *He is a local hotel-keeper*. 他是当地一家旅馆的老板.

dealer /'di:lə/ a person in a usu stated type of business 商人: *He is a used-car dealer*. 他是买卖旧汽车的商人.

stockist /'stɒkɪst/ a person who keeps certain goods for sale 有存货待售的商人: *He is our stockist in your town*. 他是我们在你们镇上的经销商.

J189 nouns 名词: persons serving in shops, etc [C] 商店工作人员等

(shop) assistant /('ʃɒp) ə'sɪstənt/ *BrE*, **(sales) clerk** /('seɪlz) klɑ:k/ *AmE* a person who serves buyers in a shop 售货员; 店员

salesman /'seɪlzmən/ a usu skilled shop assistant (常指熟练的) 售货员 **saleswoman** [*fem*]

salesgirl /'seɪlz,gɜ:l/ a usu young female shop assistant (常指年轻的) 女售货员

saleslady /'seɪlz,leɪdi/ *fml* a female shop assistant 女售货员

J190 nouns 名词: things in shops, etc [C] 商店用具等

counter /'kaʊntə/ a narrow table or flat surface on which goods are shown or at which customers in a shop, bank, etc are served 柜台: *If you want to buy bread you must go to the food counter at the other end of the shop*. 你想买面包, 得到店另一头的食品柜台去买.

J191 SHOPPING 购物

shelf /ʃelf/ **1** a flat, usu long and narrow board fixed against a wall or in a frame, for placing things on 架子; 搁板: *He fixed a 5-foot shelf for books on the wall.* 他在墙上安装了一个五英尺长的书架. **2** a group of things filling one of these 架子上的东西

trolley /'trɒli/ *esp BrE* a container on wheels in large shops and supermarkets [→ J180] which one uses to serve oneself, and move goods to where one can pay for them before leaving (大商店、超级市场中的) 手推购物车; 手推车

cart /kɑ:t/ *esp AmE* a trolley 手推购物车; 商店里的手推车

cash-register /'kæʃ,redʒɪstə/ a business machine, esp used in shops for calculating and recording the amount of each sale and the money received, and sometimes for giving change 现金出纳机; 收银机

cash-desk /'kæʃ,desk/ (in a shop) the desk where payments are made (商店里的) 付款处; 付款台

checkout /'tʃek,aʊt/ a cash desk in a self-service store (自助商店或超级市场里的) 付款台; 付款处

J191 nouns 名词: special parts of shops [C] 商店装潢

shop front the front, including the door(s), window(s), and name, of a shop 商店的门面: *The street was full of brightly-painted shop fronts.* 街上到处都是色彩鲜艳的商店门面.

store front **1 BrE** the front of a large shop 大商店的门面 **2 AmE** a shop front 商店的门面

shop window the window of a shop 商店的橱窗: *He stood looking in the shop window, wishing he had some money.* 他站着朝橱窗里看, 真希望自己有钱能买.

showcase /'ʃəʊ,keɪs/ a glass-sided box in which objects are placed for looking at in a shop or museum (商店、博物馆的) 玻璃柜橱; 陈列橱: *The thieves smashed the showcase and stole the watches.* 贼人打碎了玻璃柜橱, 并偷走了那些手表.

J192 nouns 名词: particular

shopkeepers and shops, especially those selling food [C] 特种 (尤指食品等) 商店与其店主

grocer /'grəʊsə/ a shopkeeper who sells dry and preserved foods, like flour, coffee, sugar, rice, and other things for the home, such as matches and soap 食品杂货商: *He got coffee at the grocer's (shop).* 他在食品杂货店买了咖啡.

grocery [A; (C)] a grocer's business or shop 食品杂货业; 食品杂货店: *There's a big new grocery store opening in the High Street soon.* 大马路上快要开一家新的大型杂货店. **groceries** [P] things sold by a grocer 食品杂货

greengrocer /'gri:n,grəʊsə/ *esp BrE* a shopkeeper who sells vegetables and fruit 蔬菜水果

商: *She bought her vegetables at the local greengrocer's (shop).* 她在当地一家蔬菜水果店里买了蔬菜.

delicatessen /,delɪkə'tesən/ a shop that sells special, usu foreign foods, esp those which are ready to eat when sold (常售外国食品的) 熟食店: *You can get Italian food at the delicatessen.* 你能在那家熟食店买到意大利食品.

butcher /'bʊtʃə/ a person who (kills and) sells animals for food 屠夫; 肉商: *She bought some meat at the butcher's (shop).* 她在肉店买了点肉.

fishmonger /'fɪʃ,mʌŋgə/ *esp BrE* a person who owns, runs, or works in a shop which sells fish 鱼商: *Go to the fishmonger's and get some fish.* 到鱼店买些鱼来.

baker /'beɪkə/ **1** a person who bakes bread and cakes, esp professionally 面包师傅 **2** a person who keeps a shop for selling bread and cakes, etc 面包商: *He got bread at the baker's (shop).* 他在面包店买了面包. **bakery** a place where the baking of bread, cakes, etc is done 面包房; 面包店: *Go to the bakery for more bread; we've sold all we have.* 到面包房再进些面包来; 我们的面包都卖完了. *He's in the bakery business.* 他经营面包业.

dairy /'daɪəri/ **1** a shop where milk, butter, cheese, and sometimes eggs and other food products are sold 乳品店 **2** (on a farm) a place where milk is kept and butter and cheese are made 制酪场 **3** a farm where milk, butter, and cheese (**dairy products**) are produced 牛奶场

sweet shop BrE, candy store AmE a shop selling sweets 糖果店

tuck shop BrE a shop esp near or in a school, where children can buy sweets, etc 糖果食品店 (尤指在学校附近或学校里面的)

tobacconist /tə'bækənɪst/ a person who owns, runs, or works in a shop that sells mainly tobacco and cigarettes 烟草商; 烟店店员: *He got his cigarettes at a local tobacconist's (shop).* 他在附近一家烟店买香烟.

pharmacist /'fɑ:məsɪst/ *BrE usu* **chemist** /'kemɪst/, *AmE also* 又作 **druggist** /'drʌgɪst/ a person who owns or runs a shop (**pharmacy fml, chemist's shop BrE, drugstore AmE**) where esp medicines are sold 药剂师; 药品商

drugstore /'drʌg,stɔ:/ *AmE* a pharmacy, esp one which sells not only medicine, beauty products, film, etc, but also simple meals 药房 (兼售药物、化妆品、胶卷、快餐食品等)

J193 nouns 名词: particular

shopkeepers and shops selling clothing, etc [C] 各种服装店及其店主

tailor /'teɪlə/ **1** a person who makes outer garments, esp for men (尤指做男服的) 裁缝: *He has a good tailor.* 他有个好裁缝. **2** a person who owns, runs, or works in a shop which sells clothes, esp for men (尤指售男服的) 成衣商; 成衣店职工

draper /'dreɪpə/ *BrE* a person, esp a shop-

keeper, who sells women's clothes, cloth, curtains, etc 布商 (出售女服、布、窗帘等): *She bought some cloth at the draper's (shop).* 她在布店里买了些布。

hosier /'həʊziə/ a shopkeeper who sells socks and men's underclothes 卖袜子和男子内衣裤的店主

haberdasher /'hæbədæʃə/ **1** BrE a shopkeeper who sells pins, sewing thread, and other small things used in dressmaking 缝纫用品商 **2** AmE a shopkeeper who sells men's hats, gloves, etc 男子服饰用品商 (卖帽子、手套等)

J194 nouns 名词: **shops, etc, selling books, newspapers, etc** [C] 书报店等

bookshop /'bʊkʃɒp/ esp BrE, **bookstore** /'bʊk-stɔ:/ esp AmE a shop that sells books 书店

bookseller /'bʊk,selə/ a person who sells books or runs a bookshop 书商

stationer /'steɪʃənə/ a shopkeeper who sells writing paper, pens, office materials, etc (= **stationery**) 文具商

newsagent /'nju:z,etɪdʒənt/ a person in charge of a shop selling newspapers and magazines 报刊商: *You can get that paper at your local newsagent's (shop).* 你能在你们当地的报刊店买到那报纸。

newsstall/newsstand /'nju:z,stɔ:l/'nju:z-stænd/ a kiosk [→J181] for selling newspapers 报亭

J195 nouns 名词: **other kinds of shopkeepers and shops** 其它商店与店主

florist /'flɒrɪst/ [C] a person who keeps a shop for selling flowers 花店店主

dry goods also 又作 **soft goods** [P] articles of clothing, soft furnishings, etc, esp as sold in a shop 织品类 (如衣服、家庭装饰物等)

ironmonger /'aɪən,mɒŋgə/ BrE, **hardware store** AmE [C] a shopkeeper who sells metal goods 金属器具商; 五金商: *He got his tools at a local ironmonger's (shop).* 他在当地一家五金店里买工具。 **ironmongery** also 又作 **hardware** [U] the kind of metal goods sold by an ironmonger 五金制品

J196 adjectives 形容词: **costing a lot of money** [B] 昂贵的

dear /dɪə/ [Wɔl] esp BrE costing a lot or too much (价钱) 贵的; 昂贵的: *It's too dear; I can't afford it.* 这太贵了; 我买不起。

high /haɪ/ [Wɔl] not fml not cheap; costing more than one expects or wants to pay (价) 高的; 贵的: *These prices are rather high, aren't*

they? 这些价格太高了, 是不是? *That country has a high cost of living.* 那个国家的生活费用很高。

expensive /ɪk'spensɪv/ often fml costing a lot of money 昂贵的: *He's just bought a very expensive new car.* 他刚买了辆昂贵的新轿车。 *Diamonds come (= are) expensive.* 钻石是昂贵的。 **-ly** [adv] *The girl was expensively dressed.* 那女孩穿着奢华。

costly /'kɒstli/ [Wɔ2] **1** having a high price; expensive 昂贵的; 价高的: *He bought her a lot of costly jewels.* 他为她买了许多昂贵的珠宝。 **2** (fig) gained or won at a great loss 代价高的; 损失惨重的: *That was the costliest war in our history.* 那是我们历史上代价最大的一次战争。

pricy, pricey /'praɪsi/ [Wɔl; F; (B)] infml esp BrE dear in price 价格高的: *These new cars are a bit pricey.* 这些新汽车有点太贵了。 *That shop is too pricy for me; I can't afford to buy there.* 那家商店的价格对我来说太贵了; 我买不起。 **-cily** [adv] **-ciness** [U]

steep /sti:p/ [Wɔl] infml expensive 价高的; 昂贵的: *Their prices are pretty steep; I can't buy anything in that shop.* 那家商店价格太高了; 那里的东西我什么也买不起。

J197 formal adjectives 正式形容词: **costing too much** [B] 价格昂贵的

exorbitant /ɪg'zɔ:bətənt/ derog (of costs, demands, etc) much greater than is reasonable (要求、收费等) 过分的; 过高的: *That hotel charges exorbitant prices.* 那家旅馆价格高得厉害。 *He makes exorbitant demands on my time.* 他要求占用我的时间太多了。 **-ly** [adv]: *She charges exorbitantly for her services.* 她要的工钱太高了。

prohibitive /prə'hɪbɪtɪv/ (of a price) too high to be afforded (价格) 高得使人不敢问津或买不起的

extortionate /ɪk'stɔ:ʃənɪt/ (of a demand, price, etc) very high; much too high (指要求、价格等) 过高的; 十分过分的; 太昂贵的: *I complained about the extortionate charges at the hotel.* 我对那家旅馆的价格贵得这么吓人表示不满。 **-ly** [adv] [→C233 EXTORTION]

J198 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **not costing a lot of money** 价格便宜的

cheap /tʃi:p/ [Wɔl] **1** [B] a low in price; costing little 便宜的: *Fresh vegetables are very cheap in the summer.* 新鲜蔬菜在夏天很便宜。 **b** worth more than the cost; good value for money 价廉 (物美) 的; 花钱少而货色好的: *Bread is cheap in this shop; it costs twice as much across the street.* 这家商店的面包很便宜; 街对面的要贵一倍。 **c** BrE reduced in price for a quick sale 减价的: *Buy now; the goods are going cheap.* 快买吧, 这些货现正减价。 **2** [B] charging low prices 开价低的; 收费低廉的: *This is the cheapest restaurant in town.* 这是城里最便宜的餐馆。 **3** [B]

(fig) needing little effort 容易得到的; 轻易的: *The army won a cheap victory over the enemy, who had few guns and soldiers.* 部队轻而易举地打败了敌人, 因为敌人没有多少人和枪. **4** [F] worth little; of or considered of little value 不值钱的: *100 years ago life was a lot cheaper than it is today.* 一百年前人命远不如现在值钱. **5** [B] esp AmE careful with money; tight 小气的; 吝啬的: *He's the cheapest man in town.* 他是城里最吝啬的人. **6** [adv] in a cheap way 低贱地; 庸俗地: *I wish she wouldn't act so cheap.* 我希望她举止别那么庸俗. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **on the cheap** infml cheaply; without paying the full cost 便宜地: *She got some new trousers on the cheap down at the market.* 她在集市买到几条便宜的新裤子. *The government must learn that it can't provide good education on the cheap.* 政府必须知道要办好教育而不想多花钱是不可能的.

free /fri:/ [Wa5; B; adv] costing nothing 免费的(地); 不用花钱的(地): *You can get free books here.* 你能在这里免费拿到书. *How much did it cost? — Nothing; it was free.* 这东西多少钱? — 不花钱; 是免费的.

for nothing not fml for no money; free 免费地: *I got this bicycle for nothing; a friend just gave it to me.* 这辆自行车我没有花钱; 是一位朋友送给我的.

low /ləʊ/ [Wa1; B] not fml not expensive; costing less than one expects or is ready to pay 便宜的; 廉价的: *These prices are surprisingly low, aren't they?* 这些价格低得出奇, 是不是? *That country has a lower cost of living than this one.* 那个国家的生活费用比这个国家低.

inexpensive /,ɪn'kɛnsɪv/ [B] not expensive; low in price 不贵的; 便宜的; 廉价的: *He bought her an inexpensive present.* 他给她买了一件不贵的礼物. **-ly** [adv]: *She was well, but inexpensively dressed.* 她穿得不错, 但花钱不多.

economical /,i:kə'nɒmɪkəl/ [B] not wasteful; using money, time, etc carefully 节俭的; (使用钱、时间等) 节约的: *She is an economical housekeeper and feeds her family carefully.* 她节俭持家, 在一家人的饮食上精打细算. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv Wa3]

a bargain costing less than one would expect or be willing to pay 廉价货; 便宜货: *I got the book for £1; it was a (real) bargain.* 我花了一英镑买下这本书; 真便宜. *What a bargain!* 真便宜!

J199 adjectives 形容词: **worth a lot of money, etc** [B] 值钱的等

valuable /væljuəbəl/ **1** worth a lot of money 值钱的; 贵重的: *Your collection of pictures must be very valuable now that prices have increased so much.* 画的价格涨了那么多, 你收藏的一定很值钱了. **2** having great usefulness or value 很有用的; 宝贵的: *He gave the company years of valuable service.* 多年来, 他为公司作了宝贵的贡献. *You'll find this little tool very valuable for cutting out small shapes.* 你会发现这把

小工具很有用, 可以用来雕刻出形状不同的小东西来. *This new book will, we hope, be valuable to students of English.* 我们希望这本新书会对学英语的学生很有用处.

precious /'preʃəs/ **1** of great value and beauty 华贵的; 珍贵的: *Gold is a precious metal.* 金是贵金属. **2** of great value and not to be wasted 宝贵的; 不应浪费的: *His time is precious; why do you want to see him?* 他的时间很宝贵, 你找他有什么事? **3** greatly loved or valued as being dear to one 珍惜的; 珍贵的: *Your friendship is precious to me.* 我珍惜你的友谊. **4** [adv] infml & ironical very 十分; 很: *Her advice was of precious little use to me!* 她的建议对我根本没有用处!

superior /su:'piəriə/ **1** of high quality 优质的: *This is superior wool.* 这是优质羊毛. **2** (of people and things) good or better in quality or value (指人与物) 优越的; 优良的: *He thinks he's superior to us because his father's an important man.* 因为他父亲是个重要人物, 他就自以为高我们一等. **-ity** [U]

priceless /'praɪslɪs/ **1** of very great value; of worth too great to be described or calculated 无价的; 无法估价的; 贵重的: *Only a very rich man could afford to buy these priceless paintings.* 只有非常富有的人才买得起这些名贵的画. *Good health is priceless.* 健康是无价之宝. **2** infml very funny or laughably foolish 极有趣的; 极荒唐的: *You look priceless in those trousers! They're much too tight.* 你穿那条裤子看起来真可笑! 它实在太紧了. **-ness** [U]

invaluable /ɪn'veljʊəbəl/ (of a person, thing, or quality) too valuable for its worth to be measured (人、东西、质量等) 非常宝贵的; 无价的: *These men are invaluable to me; they work very well.* 这些人对我非常宝贵; 他们的工作好极了. *Your invaluable help saved my business.* 你的宝贵援助挽救了我的生意.

J200 adjectives 形容词: **not of good quality** [B] 质量低劣的

cheap /tʃi:p/ [Wa1] **1** of poor quality 低劣的; 劣质的: *Her shoes looked cheap.* 她的鞋子看上去质量不好. **2** in low or unpleasant taste 低级趣味的; 可鄙的: *I don't like his cheap humour.* 我不喜欢他那种低级的幽默. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

poor /puə/ [Wa1] **1** less than is needed or expected; small in size or quantity 贫乏的; 缺少的; 量小的: *We had a poor crop of beans this year.* 今年我们的豆子收成不好. *This product is in poor supply* (= we can't get it easily). 这种产品供应不足. **2** derog much below the usual standard; low in quality 低劣的; 质量差的: *Don't buy that coat; the cloth is of poor quality.* 别买那件外套; 衣料的质量很差. *The weather has been very poor this summer; we've had little sun.* 今年夏季天气很不好; 几乎见不到太阳. **3** (of the body or its parts and their working) weak; not good 虚弱的; 能力差的: *He's still in poor health after his illness.* 病愈之后, 他的身体仍很

虚弱。Grandfather has poor eyesight. 祖父的视力很差。4 *derog* (of a person or his behaviour) not noble or generous 不大方的; 不高尚的 (esp in the phrs **poor loser/sport** 输后不服气的人/输不起的人): He gets angry when he loses a game; he's a poor loser. 他比赛输了就生气; 真没有体育精神。5 *usu derog* not respected, because of lack of ability or character (由于缺乏能力或性格上) 不受人尊敬的; 可怜的: The poor fool has got himself into debt again. 那可怜的笨家伙又欠债了。6 [Wa5; A] *usu polite or humour & ironical* of little worth; not good enough for others; humble 无价值的; 不足道的; 谦卑的: In my poor opinion you're making a great mistake. 以鄙人的浅见, 你正在犯很大的错误。

shoddy /ʃɒdi/ [Wa1] made or done cheaply and badly, usu to look like something better 质量差劣的; 做得很差的; 冒充好货的: It is shoddy workmanship that won't bear close examination. 那东西做工低劣, 经不起仔细检查。They put the shoddiest goods on sale right next to the valuable articles. 他们把最低劣的货物混放在贵重物品旁边出售。-dily [adv] -diness [U]

tawdry /tɔːdri/ [Wa1] cheaply showy; lacking taste 廉价而俗丽的; 便宜而俗气的; 花哨而不值钱的: She has a lot of tawdry jewellery. 她有许多俗气的廉价首饰。-riness [U]

inferior /ɪnˈfɪəriə/ [Wa5] (of people and things) not (or less) good in quality or value (指人和事物) 低等的; 差的; 次的: These goods are of inferior quality. 这些货物的质量低劣。His work is inferior to hers. 他的工作不如她。inferiority [U] the state of being inferior 下等; 差劣: The inferiority of these goods to the others is easy to see. 这些产品显然比其它产品差。

worthless /wɜːθlɪs/ 1 of no value 无价值的; 无用的: It was a worthless action. 那是毫无用处的举动。The old type of £5 notes are worthless now. 旧的五英镑纸币现在作废了。2 (of a person) of bad character (指人) 不好的; 坏的: He is a worthless member of society. 他是社会中的不良分子。-ness [U]

valueless /væljuːləs/ having no value 无价值的; 无用的: This jewellery is valueless; it is made of glass and ordinary metals. 这首饰不值钱; 它是用玻璃和普通金属制成的。-ness [U]

Business, work, and employment

职业、工作与雇用

J210 nouns 名词: work, jobs, trades, and professions 工作、职责、行业与职业

work /wɜːk/ [U] 1 activity which uses effort, esp with a special purpose, not for amusement 工作; 劳动: It takes a lot of work to build a house. 造一幢房屋要花费很多劳动。2 (the nature or place of) a job or occupation 职业; 工作 (的

性质或场所): My work is in medicine. 我行医。What work do you do? 你是干什么工作的? I go to work at 9. 我九点上班。What time do you get home from work? 你什么时候下班回家? I eat at work. 我在上班的地方吃饭。3 what one is working on 工作; 活儿: I hear you've changed jobs; is the work difficult at the new place? 听说你换了工作; 新地方的工作困难吗? I'm taking some work home to do this evening. 今晚我要带些工作回家做。Don't stay inside to do your sewing; bring your work out with you. 别在屋里做针线; 拿到外面来做吧。4 what is produced by work, esp of the hands 产品; (尤指) 手工制品: This mat is my own work (= I made it). 这垫子是我亲手做的。She sold her work to a local shop. 她把自己的手工制品卖给当地一家商店。at work (on) doing something, esp work 在工作; 从事于: Danger; men at work (on this road). 危险, (道路) 施工。go/set to work (on) to start doing 着手; 开始做; 动工 in work/out of work having a job/unemployed 在职/失业

job /dʒɒb/ [C] 1 a piece of work that has been or must be done (已经做好或必须做的) 工作: Do a better job next time. 下次要做得好些。He gets paid by the job. 他是按件计酬的。2 something hard to do 费力的事情; 难事: It was a (real) job to talk with all that noise. 在那么吵的情况下讲话真费劲。You'll have a hard job doing that. 你做那事会很困难。3 regular paid employment 职业; 职位: He has a good job in a bank. 他在银行里有个好职位。Job safety is important. 职业保障很重要。4 *infml* an example of a certain type (某种) 事物: That new car of yours is a beautiful job. 你那辆新汽车真漂亮。This job is a bit bigger and more colourful than the one over there. 这东西比那边那件大一些, 颜色也鲜艳些。5 *sl* a dishonest or harmful piece of work, esp robbery or a beating 欺诈或有害的行为 (尤指抢劫或打人): He's in prison for a job he pulled (= did) in Liverpool. 他因在利物浦犯了罪而坐牢。John's been in hospital since Paul did that job on him. 自从被保罗打了以后, 约翰一直住在医院里。on the job (of people or, sometimes, machines) at work; working; busy (指人或机器) 工作者; 忙碌着 a job of work *BrE infml* a piece of work, usu well done (常指出色的) 工作: You can be sure my brother will do a job of work for the money you pay him. 你可以放心, 我弟弟一定会把工作做好, 不会白收你的钱。out of a job unemployed 失业: You'll be out of a job if you keep coming late. 如果你总是迟到, 就会被解雇的。a good/bad job *BrE infml* good/bad 好/坏的: That restaurant is not cheap, so it's a good job you've brought plenty of money. 那家餐馆不便宜, 幸亏你多带了钱。He's gone, and a good job too! 他走了, 走得好! make the best of a bad job to do as much or as well as possible in unfavourable conditions (在不利情况下) 尽量做好 just the job exactly the thing wanted or needed 正好需要的事物: Thanks for that tool; it was just the job. 谢谢你这把工具, 正好需要它。

task /tɑːsk/ [C] a piece of (esp difficult) work which must be done (尤指困难的) 工作; 任务: It's a difficult task but I think you can do it.

这是个艰难的任务,但我认为你能完成。*Our first task here is to build a wall.* 我们在这里的第一件工作是造一堵墙。

occupation /ˌɒkjʊˈpeɪʃən/ [C] 1 a job; employment 职业; 工作: *What is your father's occupation?* 你父亲是做什么工作的? 2 becoming rare way of spending time 消遣: *Her favourite weekend occupation is reading.* 她周末喜欢读书来消遣。 **occupational** [Wə5; B] of or about an occupation 职业的; 工作的 **-ly** [adv]

living /ˈlɪvɪŋ/ [C] 1 the earnings with which one buys necessities 生计; 生活: *You can make a (good) living in industry.* 你从事工业界生活可以过得不错。 2 wages; income 工资; 收入: *I make £100 a week on what I sell and that's my living.* 我每周卖货可赚一百英镑,这就是我的收入。 3 a trade or profession 职业; 工作: *Teaching is his living.* 他的职业是教书。

livelihood /ˈlaɪvliˌhɒd/ [C] the way by which one earns enough to pay for what is necessary 生计: *He will lose his livelihood if the factory closes.* 如果工厂倒闭,他将失去生计。

career /kəˈrɪə/ [C] 1 a job or profession for which one is trained and which one intends to follow for the whole of one's life 事业; 职业: *He made the Church his career.* 他选择了牧师的职业。 *Teaching is a satisfying career.* 教书是一份令人满意的职业。 2 (a part of) the general course of a person's working life 经历; 生涯: *Have you ever studied Gladstone's career as a politician?* 你是否研究过格莱斯通的政治生涯? *Churchill's career proves he was a great man.* 丘吉尔的经历证明他是个伟人。

profession /prəˈfeʃən/ 1 [C; by U] a form of employment, esp one that is respected in society as honourable and is possible only for an educated person and after training in some special branch of knowledge (such as law, medicine, and the Church) 专业; 职业 (尤指从事脑力或受过专门训练的): *In the last century there was a great social difference between business(men) and the professions.* 上个世纪,商业界与专业界在社会地位上有很大的差异。 *He is a lawyer by profession.* 他的职业是律师。 *She intends to make teaching her profession.* 她打算以教书为职业。 2 [the GU] the whole body of people in a particular profession 某专业的全体人员; 一界: *The teaching profession claim(s) to be badly paid.* 教育界宣称他们的工资太低。 *Most people in the profession say so.* 这一行的多数人都这么说。 **professional** 1 [Wə5; A] working in a profession 专业的; 职业的: *Doctors are professional men.* 医生是专业人士。 2 [C; A] **apprec** a person who makes his or her living by doing certain work 以某种职业为生的人: *He is a professional at it; he is very good.* 他是这方面的专家; 他很出色。 *She is a professional singer.* 她是位职业歌唱家。 3 [B] **apprec** (well) done by or as if by a professional (像)专业的; 技巧精湛的: *That is a very professional piece of work.* 那件工作做得很有专业水准。 **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *She sings professionally.* 她的演唱技巧精湛。 *He did the job very professionally.* 他干这工作非常内行。

trade /treɪd/ [C; by U] an occupation, esp one needing special skill with hands (尤指需要手工艺的行业; 职业: *He is a printer by trade.* 他是个印刷工。 *How long did it take to learn your trade?* 学你这一行要花多长时间?

mission /ˈmɪʃən/ [C] a journey, esp to another country or place and often military, to do some particular work for which one has been sent 使命; 任务 (常指军事方面): *The soldiers' mission was to destroy the bridge.* 士兵们的任务是摧毁桥梁。 *He went abroad on a mission for the government.* 他为政府出国执行任务。

J211 verbs 动词: employing and appointing people 雇用与任命

employ /ɪmˈplɔɪ/ [T1] 1 to use (a person) as a paid worker 雇用: *The firm employs about 100 men.* 这家公司雇用了约一百人。 2 to take on or appoint (a person) as a paid worker 聘用; 任用: *We're employing three new secretaries next Monday.* 下星期一我们会任用三名新秘书。 3 **fml** to keep (oneself or another) busy 使忙于; 使从事于: *She was employed in watering the garden.* 她忙于浇花园。 4 **fml** to spend (time) 消磨; 用 (时间): *She employs all her free time in sewing.* 她把全部的空闲时间用来做针线。 **employment** [(in) U] the act of employing; the condition of being employed 雇用; 受雇; 就业; 使用: *He is badly in need of employment.* 他急需工作。 *They are considering the employment of 1,000 workers.* 他们在考虑雇用一千名工人。 *He has been in our employment/in employment here for 10 years.* 我们/这里雇用他已有十年了。

hire /haɪə/ [T1] to employ (someone) for a time for payment 雇用: *They hired some men to help with the work.* 他们雇人帮忙。

engage /ɪnˈɡeɪdʒ/ [T1 (as)] to arrange to employ (someone) 雇用; 聘用: *He has engaged a new secretary.* 他聘了一位新秘书。 *He engaged Mary as a secretary.* 他聘玛丽为秘书。 **engagement** [U] the act of engaging 雇用; 聘用: *They have begun the engagement of new workers.* 他们已经开始雇用新工人了。

take on [v adv T1] **not fml** to hire 雇用: *They decided to take on a servant to help with the house.* 他们决定雇用一名佣人协助料理家务。

appoint /əˈpɔɪnt/ 1 [T1; X1; (V3)] to put in or choose for a position, job (or purpose); make into an officer (of a business, club, etc) 任命; 委任: *We must appoint a new teacher soon.* 我们必须尽快委任一名新教师。 *They appointed him to catch all the rats in Hamelin.* 他们指派他去捉哈默林那里所有的老鼠。 2 [T1] to set up; make by choosing 经选拔组成; 委任: *We must appoint a committee.* 我们必须任命一个委员会。 3 [T1] **fml** to arrange, settle; fix; decide 安排; 约定; 决定: *We should appoint a time for the next meeting.* 我们应该决定下次开会的时间。 *Let's appoint a day to have lunch together.* 让我们约定一个日子一起吃午饭。 **appointment** 1 [U] the act of appointing 任命; 委任: *He is considering*

the appointment of a new manager. 他正在考虑任命一位新经理. **2** [C] a special job or position in a business, school, etc 职位: *The new appointments have all been filled (= people have been given the new jobs).* 新职位都已经找到人了.

recruit /rɪ'kru:t/ **1** [T1] to get as a new member 招收 (新成员): *Let's recruit some new people for the job/members for the club.* 让我们为此项工作招收些新人/为俱乐部吸收一些新会员. **2** [T1] to form (a group) with new members 以新成员组建 (团体); 创建: *They are recruiting a new army/political party.* 他们正在组建一支新军/一个新政党. **3** [IØ] to find recruits [→C302] 寻找新成员 **recruitment** [U] the act of recruiting 征募; 招收 (新成员)

staff /stɑ:f/ [T1 (with) usu pass] to supply with workers; provide the workers for 为...配备工作人员: *It is a well-staffed office.* 这是个人员配备充足的办公室. *The hospital is staffed with 20 doctors.* 这家医院有二十名医生.

fill /fɪl/ [T1 often pass] to put someone in a (job, etc) 补 (缺); 派人充任 (职位): *The position has been filled.* 这职位已经找到人了. *We have filled two of the places, but not the third.* 三个缺额我们已经补了两个, 还剩下一个没补.

J212 verbs 动词: dismissing and retiring people 解雇与退休

[ALSO → J219 PENSION OFF]

dismiss /dɪs'mɪs/ [T1 (from) often pass] **1** fml to send (someone) away (as from employment) 免职; 解雇; 开除: *If you're late again you'll be dismissed (from your job).* 你再迟到就要被免职. **2** to allow to go 让...离开; 把...打发走; 解散: *The teacher dismissed the class 10 minutes early.* 老师提前十分钟下课.

discharge /dɪs'tʃɑ:dʒ/ [T1 (from)] to dismiss (a person) from a job 解雇; 开除; 免...的职; 使退伍: *Anyone caught stealing will be discharged (from the firm).* 凡是犯偷窃的人都将 (公司) 开除. **discharge** [C; U] the act or result of discharging 解雇; 开除; 免职; 退伍: *He got his discharge/discharge papers from the Army.* 他得到了军队的退伍证书.

disband /dɪs'bænd/ **1** [IØ] (of a group) to break up and separate (指团体) 解散; 遣散: *The club has disbanded.* 俱乐部解散了. **2** [T1] to break up and separate (a group) 解散; 遣散 (团体): *They disbanded the army.* 他们遣散了军队.

sack /sæk/ [T1 often pass] BrE infml to dismiss (someone) from work 解雇; 开除: *If he is late again, sack him.* 如果他再次迟到就开除他. *200 men have been sacked at the factory.* 两百人被 (工厂) 解雇了. **get the sack** to be sacked 被解雇; 被开除: *He got the sack (from his job) last week.* 上星期他被解雇了.

fire /faɪə/ [T1 often pass] infml & emph to dismiss (someone) from work 解雇; 开除: *You're no good; you're fired!* 你太不中用; 你被解雇了! *He fired them last week.* 上星期他把他们开除了.

lay off [v adv/prep] **1** [T1; D1] to stop employing (a worker), esp for a period in which there is little work (尤指因工作少而临时) 解雇: *They laid us off (work) for three months.* 他们将我们临时解雇三个月. **2** [T1, 4a; IØ] infml to stop 停止: *Lay off work for a few months.* 停工几个月. *Lay off, will you!* 住手, 行吗? *Lay off hitting me!* 别打我啦! **lay-off** [C] **1** (by a business) laying a worker or workers off (临时) 解雇 **2** the period of time when this happens (临时) 解雇期

retire /rɪ'taɪə/ [T1] to cause to leave a job, usu because of age 使...退休; 离职: *They retired him early.* 他们让他提早退休. [ALSO → J214]

J213 verbs 动词: joining and enlisting 参加与征募

join /dʒɔɪn/ [T1; IØ] to become a member (of) 作...成员; 参加: *He joined the Army/the club.* 他参加了军队/俱乐部. *Has he joined or not?* 他参加了没有?

join up [v adv IØ] to offer oneself, esp for military service 从军; 入伍: *He joined up in 1970.* 他1970年从军.

enlist /ɪn'list/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) enter the armed forces 入伍; 招募: *He enlisted when he was 18.* 他十八岁入伍. *He enlisted in the Army as a private (soldier).* 他入伍当列兵. *We must enlist more men.* 我们必须招募更多的人.

sign on [v adv IØ; T1] to (cause to) join (a work force); enlist 报名参加; (使) 签约受雇: *He signed on as a sailor.* 他报了名当水手. *The factory signed on ten new workers.* 工厂雇用了十名新工人.

J214 verbs 动词: leaving and retiring from jobs 离职与退休

leave /li:v/ [T1; IØ] to go away (from); to stop doing work at (a place, job, etc) 离开; 离职: *I'm leaving this job; I don't like it.* 我要辞职了; 我不喜欢这工作. *He didn't like the work, so he left.* 他不喜欢这工作; 所以他离职了.

quit /kwɪt/ **1** [T1, 4; IØ] infml often emph & emot to stop doing something and leave 停止; 离开: *I've quit my job.* 我已经辞职了. *I've quit working there.* 我已经不在那儿干了. *I'd had enough, so I quit.* 我受够了, 所以就不干了. **2** [T1] old use to leave 离开

give up [v adv T1, 4] usu not fml to stop having or doing 放弃; 停止: *She has given up her job at the bank.* 她放弃了在银行的工作. *He has given up smoking.* 他已经戒烟.

resign /rɪ'zam/ [IØ (from); T1] often fml to give up (a job or position) 辞职: *He resigned from the committee/post/job.* 他辞去了委员会的职务/职位/差事. *If he resigns, who will get the job?* 如果他辞职, 谁会得到这个差事呢? **resignation** **1** [U] the act or result of resigning 辞职 **2** [C] a written statement that one intends to resign 辞呈; 辞职信: *He handed in his resignation.* 他

提交了辞呈。3 [C] an example of resigning 辞职: *There have been two resignations this week.* 本周有两人辞职。

vacate /və'keɪt/ [T1] to give up (something, such as a job or position) 放弃(工作或职位等): *He vacated his job/post at the bank.* 他放弃了在银行的工作。 **vacation** [U] *fml* the act of vacating 离职; 放弃职位

retire /rɪ'taɪə/ [I0] to stop working for ever, usu because of age 退休: *My father retired at the age of 60.* 我父亲六十岁那年退休。 **retirement** [C; U] a case or the act of retiring 退休: *His employer gave him a gold watch on his retirement.* 他退休时老板送他一只金表。 *We've had two retirements here this year.* 今年我们这里有两人退休。

J215 verbs 动词: promoting and transferring people 提升与调动

[ALSO ⇒ C297 ARMY RANKS, ETC]

promote /prə'məʊt/ 1 [T1; esp BrE X1] to advance (someone) in position or rank 提升; 擢升: *The young army officer was promoted (to the rank of) captain.* 那位年轻军官被提升为上尉。 *The owner's son was promoted over the heads of others (= was given a higher position instead of others who had a better claim).* 老板的儿子越过其他更有理由提升的人而被提升了。 2 [T1] to help actively in forming or arranging (a business, concert, play, etc) 发起; 积极筹划; 促进; 创设: *Who is promoting this boxing match?* 谁在筹划这次拳击比赛? *The three brothers are promoting a company to make aircraft.* 这三兄弟正在筹建一间飞机制造公司。 3 [T1] to bring (goods) to public notice in order to increase (sales) 宣传; 推销(商品等): *The company are promoting their new sort of toothbrush on television.* 该公司正在电视上宣传他们的新牙刷。 *How can we promote the sales of this product?* 我们如何推销这种产品呢? 4 [T1] (fig) to support; help in the growth of 促进; 助长: *Milk promotes health.* 牛奶能促进健康。 **promotion** 1 [U] the act or result of promoting or being promoted 提升; 促进; 推销 2 [C] an example of this 提升(促进、推销)的事例

upgrade /,ʌp'greɪd/ [T1] to raise in rank, position, or importance 提升; 将...升级: *They upgraded him/his job so that they could raise his pay.* 他们提升他/他的职务以便增加他的工资。

transfer /træns'fɜː/ [T1] to move (someone) from one job or place of work to another 调动(某人的)工作: *They transferred him from New York to a new post in Washington.* 他们把他从纽约调至华盛顿任新职。 *I've been transferred; I'm leaving for my new post next week.* 我被调职了; 我下周将到新的工作岗位去。 **transfer** [C; U] (an example of) the act of transferring 调动(的事例): *He wants a transfer to another job.* 他想转换工作。

assign /ə'saɪn/ [D1 (to); V3] to appoint to a job or duty; name 委派; 指派: *She assigned him to wash the plates.* 她分配他去洗盘子。 *I assigned*

you (to) the job; do it. 我指派你做这工作, 去做吧。 **assignment** 1 [U] rare the act of assigning 分配; 委派 2 [C] common a job which one is given or to which one is sent (分派的) 任务; 工作: *I shall soon be leaving on an assignment in India.* 我不久将去印度执行任务。 *The policeman's assignment was to discover the murderer.* 警察的任务是查出凶手。

second /'sekənd/ [T1 usu pass] BrE *fml* to move (someone) from usual duties to a special duty, usu for a limited time 暂调; (临时) 调派(去执行特别任务): *If Mr Adams is ill much longer, someone will have to be seconded from another department to do his work.* 如果亚当斯先生生病还不好转的话, 就得从另一部门调人来做他的工作。 **secondment** 1 [U] the act of seconding 暂调; (临时) 调派: *He is on secondment to/in Hong Kong.* 他被调往香港临时工作。 2 [C] an example, occasion, or result of this 调动; 临时调任

delegate /'deləgeɪt/ 1 [T1] to give (part of one's power, rights, etc) to another for a certain time 委托给...; 授权给...: *I have delegated my command to Captain Roberts.* 我已授权罗伯特上尉代我指挥。 2 [T1; V3] to appoint as one's representative 委派...为代表: *I have delegated Captain Roberts (to serve in my place).* 我已委派罗伯特上尉为代表(代行我的职务)。

J216 verbs 动词: demoting people 降级

demote /dɪ'məʊt/ [T1] to lower (someone) in position or rank 使降级; 使降职: *He demoted the army officers (to a lower rank).* 他把陆军军官们的军衔降了一级。 *Because he did not work well, he was demoted.* 他因工作差而被降级。 **demotion** 1 [U] the act or result of demoting or being demoted 降级; 降职 2 [C] an example of this 降职的事例

downgrade /'daʊnɡreɪd/ [T1] to lower in rank, position or importance 使降级; 降低(等级、地位、重要性): *They downgraded him/his job so that they could lower his pay.* 他们降了他的级别/职务以便削减他的工资。

reduce /rɪ'djuːs/ [T1 often pass] to demote 使降级: *He has been reduced in rank for failing to do his work properly.* 他因失职而被降了级。 **reduced to the ranks** (of officers in armies) demoted to being an ordinary soldier, usu for doing something very bad (军官) 被降为上兵

strip /stri:p/ [D1 (of)] *infml & emot* to take away (esp a high rank from someone) 剥夺(职务、头衔、权力等): *He has been stripped of his rank; he is just an ordinary soldier now.* 他被剥夺了军衔; 现在只是一名普通士兵了。

J217 adjectives 形容词: relating to having jobs [Wa5; B] 有关工作的

vacant /və'kænt/ (of a position in employment) not at present filled (职位) 空缺的: *I'm looking*

for work; are there any positions vacant in your firm? 我正在找工作; 你们公司里有空缺吗? The part of a newspaper in which jobs are advertised is often called 'Situations Vacant'. 报纸上招聘广告栏常被称作“职位空缺”. **vacancy** 1 [U] the condition of being vacant 空; 空缺 2 [C] an example of this 空缺; 缺额: Are there any vacancies in your factory? 你们厂有空缺吗?

redundant /rɪ'dʌndənt/ esp BrE (of a worker or group of workers) not needed; more than necessary (劳力、工作人员) 多余的; 过剩的: These workers are now redundant. 这些工人现在是多余的. **-ly** [adv] **redundancy** [U; C] the condition of being redundant; an example of this 过多; 过剩; 多余; 多余的人或物: How many redundancies have there been in this factory? 这家工厂里有多少冗员?

J218 verbs 动词: earning and profiting 收入与利润

earn /ɜ:n/ 1 [T1] to get (money) by working 赚 (工资): He earns £5,000 a year. 他每年赚五千英镑. 2 [D1 (for); T1] to (cause to) get (something that one deserves) because of one's qualities 博得; 赢得; 使得到: His victories in the war earned him the title of 'Great'. 他在战争中取得的胜利使他赢得了“伟人”的称号.

gain /geɪn/ 1 [T1] to obtain (something useful, necessary, wanted, etc) 获得 (有用、需要之物等): I'm new in the job but I'm already gaining experience. 做这种工作我是新手, 但我已在积累经验. Eat well if you want to gain strength after your illness. 病后若要恢复元气, 就应该吃得好. 2 [T1; (I0)] to make (a profit or increase in amount) 获得 (利益、利润等); 增加: I gained £3 by selling it for more than I paid for it. 我以贱买贵卖获利三英镑. The baby gains (half a pound) every week; he's getting bigger all the time. 这婴儿每周体重都增加 (半磅); 他不停地在长大.

make /meɪk/ [T1] *infml* to earn 赚 (钱): How much do you make in/at your job? 你的工资多少? Secretaries make quite a lot here, but not in that other place. 秘书们在这里赚钱不少, 但在那个地方就不行了.

get /get/ [T1] *infml & genl* to earn 赚 (钱): How much does he get a week? 他每周赚多少钱?

profit /'prɒfɪt/ 1 [(I0)] *fml* to gain 获利; 得益: You'll profit if you listen to him. 你听他的话会有好处的. They profited by putting their money in his business. 他们因投资进他的生意而获利. 2 [T1; D1] *fml or old use* (of a thing) to be of service, use, or advantage to (someone or something) 有益于; 有利于: What can it profit (you) to tell him this? (你) 将此事告诉他能有什么好处呢? It will profit you nothing. 它将对你毫无好处.

bring in [v adv T1; D1] *not fml* to produce as profit or earnings 带来; 赚得 (利润、收入): The sale brought (us) in over £200. 这笔生意 (我们)

赚了两百多英镑. The boys are bringing in £40 a week. 男孩们每周收入四十英镑.

J219 nouns 名词: earnings and income 工资与收入

[ALSO ⇒ J122, J135]

earnings /'ɜ:nɪŋz/ [P] 1 money which is earned by working (由工作) 赚得的钱; 工资; 薪水 2 money made by a company 利润; 收益; 盈利

pay /peɪ/ [U] money received for work, esp in the Armed Forces 工钱; 薪金 (尤指军饷): He gets his pay on Fridays. 他每星期五领工资. There was less money in his pay packet (= the envelope in which he gets his pay) this week than last week. 这星期他工资袋里的钱比上星期少. **in the pay of** esp *deprec* employed by 受... 的雇用; 被... 收买的: He is in the pay of the enemy. 他被敌人收买了.

wages /'weɪdʒɪz/ [P] a payment usu of money for labour or services (usu according to contract) calculated by the hour, day, week or amount produced, and usu received daily or weekly (以小时、日、周计算的) 工资; 工钱: What are your weekly wages? 你每周多少工钱? Wages are high in this country. 这个国家的工资高.

wage /weɪdʒ/ [S; A] wages 工资; 工钱: There is a high wage level in this industry. 这种行业的工资水平很高. There was less money in his wage packet (= the envelope in which he gets his wages) this week than last week. 这星期他工资袋里的钱比上星期少了. What is your weekly wage? 你每周多少工资? He gets a weekly wage of £60. 他的周薪为六十英镑. **a living wage** an amount of pay large enough to buy the food, clothing, etc, needed for living 足以维持生活的工资: We have a right to a living wage. 我们有权得到足以维持生活的工资.

salary /'sæləri/ [C; U] fixed regular pay each month, three months, year, or sometimes each week, for a job, esp (rather than wages) as for workers of higher skill and rank (高技术或高级人员按月、按季、按年等发放的) 工资; 薪水: The company pays good salaries. 这家公司的薪酬高. How much salary does the job pay? 这工作的薪水有多少?

fee /fi:/ [C] a sum of money paid for professional services to a doctor, lawyer, private school, etc (付给医生、律师等专业服务的) 费用: He paid the child's school fees. 他付了孩子的学杂费. You can use the library for a small fee. 只要付一点钱, 就可使用图书馆. Did the doctor charge you a fee? 医生向你收费了吗?

honorarium /'ɒnə'reəriəm/ [C] *fml* money offered for professional services, for which by custom the person does not ask to be paid (对习惯上不要求报酬的专业服务的) 酬金; 谢礼

retainer /rɪ'teɪnə/ [C] a fee paid to someone so that he is ready to do some work for one at any time (付给随时准备提供服务的人的) 费用; 顾问费: His annual retainer (= fee for one year) is £1,000. 他的年顾问费为一千英镑.

profit /'prɒfɪt/ 1 [C; U] money gain; money gained by a business or a piece of business 利润; 收益: *He sold his house at a profit* (= sold it for more than it had cost him). 他卖房子赚了钱. *He made a profit of £1,000 on that sale.* 他在那笔生意中获利一千英镑. *There's very little profit in selling land at present.* 目前卖土地收益甚微. 2 [U] *fml* advantage gained from some action 益处; 利益: *It would be to your profit to take her wise advice.* 听从她的金石良言对你有好处.

income /'ɪŋkʌm/ [U; C] money which one receives regularly for one's daily spending, usu payment for one's work, or interest from investments [→ J114] 收入; 收益; 所得 (薪水、投资的利息等): *He receives income from investments.* 他从投资得到收入. *He has a very low/small income.* 他的收入低微.

stipend /'stɪpɛnd/ [C] money paid for professional work, esp to a priest (尤指付给神职人员的) 薪俸; 薪金; 俸给

pension /'penʃən/ [C] an amount of money paid regularly (esp by a government or a company) to someone who can no longer earn (enough or any) money by working, esp because of old age or illness 养老金; 退休金; 抚恤金 **pensioner** [C] a person receiving a pension 领取养老金 (抚恤金的) 人 **pensionable** [Wa5; B] (of work, etc) providing a pension (指工作等) 提供养老金 (抚恤金) 的 **pension off** [v adv T1] to dismiss from work with a pension 发给...养老金令其退休

J220 nouns 名词: expenses and allowances 费用与津贴

expenses /ɪk'spensɪz/ [P] the money used or needed for a purpose 费用; 开支: *If you want to go to Paris I'll pay your expenses.* 如果你想去巴黎, 我为你支付所需费用. *He managed to earn enough to cover his expenses.* 他设法赚够他需要的开支. *His employer pays all his travelling expenses.* 他的老板为他支付所有的旅费. *He has monthly expenses of about £50 and his company pays him these expenses (back).* 他每月的开支约五十英镑, 由公司支付. *If you do this work you must travel a bit, but you get your expenses (paid).* 做这工作需要不时外出工作, 但费用可以报销.

allowance /ə'laʊəns/ [C] 1 something, esp money, provided regularly (尤指定期发给的) 补贴; 津贴: *He received a yearly allowance of money from his father.* 他从父亲那里每年得到一笔津贴. *She gets an allowance of £5,000 a year.* 她每年得到五千英镑的津贴. 2 money provided for a special purpose 特别费: *Many people in well-paid jobs are given travelling allowances.* 许多薪水优厚的人可拿到出差补贴. *Workers now demand allowances to make sure their pay increases as quickly as the cost of living.* 现在工人们要求得到补贴, 以保证他们的收入跟上生活费用的上涨. 3 money taken off

(the cost of) something, usu for a special reason 折扣: *If you pay cash now I will give you an allowance of 10% off the price.* 如果你现在付现款, 我可以给你打九折. *In Britain people get allowances on tax for their children and don't pay any tax on that amount of money earned.* 在英国, 人们可得子女免税额, 而且该部分所得的钱可不交税.

bonus /'bəʊnəs/ [C] an additional payment beyond what is usual, necessary, or expected, such as a share of the profits paid to those who work for a business (工资以外的) 奖金; 额外津贴; 红利: *The staff got a Christmas bonus/a productivity bonus.* 员工们得到了圣诞节奖金/生产奖金. *a cost of living bonus paid to workers because of rising prices* 因物价上涨而发给工人的额外津贴

grant /grɑ:nt/ [C] money given by the state, usu for educational purposes, as to a university or (esp) to support a student during his studies 补助金; 助学金: *You can get a grant to improve your house.* 你可以得到一笔补贴来修葺你的房子. *When prices rise, students find it difficult to live on a grant.* 物价上涨时, 学生们觉得靠助学金很难维持生活.

subsidy /'sʌbsədi/ [C] money paid, esp by the government or an organization, to make prices lower, make it cheaper to produce goods, etc (尤指政府或机构为降低物价或生产成本等发放的) 补助金; 津贴; 补贴: *The government provided a subsidy on bread.* 政府对面包价格给予补贴. *We must give the farmers a subsidy.* 我们必须给农人一笔补贴. **subsidize, -ise** [T1] to give a subsidy to; provide a subsidy for 给...补助金; 资助; 津贴: *The government subsidizes a lot of housing in Scotland.* 在苏格兰, 许多房屋是由政府补贴建造的.

rise /raɪz/ *BrE*, **raise** /reɪz/ *AmE* [C] an increase in wages 加薪: *We all got a £6-a-week rise last month.* 上个月我们的周薪都加了六英镑. *I've had two rises this year.* 今年我的薪水加了两次.

J221 nouns 名词: stoppages and cuts 扣留与削减

[ALSO → J123]

stoppage /'stɒpɪdʒ/ [U; C] the act of preventing something from being given, esp money 停付; 扣发 (工资等): *Stoppage of pay is no longer a lawful punishment in a firm.* 公司用扣发工资作为惩罚手段已经不合法了.

reduction /rɪ'dʌkʃən/ [C] the amount by which payment or the price of something is reduced (= made less) (工资、物价等的) 减少 (量); 降低 (量): *He has had a reduction in pay.* 他被减了工资. *There have been reductions in the price of food.* 食品价格降了几次.

cut /kʌt/ [C] *not fml* a reduction; an act of economizing [→ J127] 削减; 节省: *We must make cuts; we are spending too much.* 我们必须节约; 我们花得太多了. *They have had cuts in their wages [→ J219].* 他们的工资被减了多次.

J222 nouns 名词: accounts and book-keeping 帐目与簿记

account /ə'kaʊnt/ [C often pl] a record or statement of money received and paid out, as by a bank or business, esp for a particular period or at a particular date 帐; 帐目; 帐单: *The bank sends me an account each month.* 银行每月给我寄来帐目单. *The accounts show we have spent more than we received.* 帐上表明我们入不敷出.

accountancy /ə'kaʊntənsi/ [U] the work or job of keeping accounts 会计职务; 会计工作

bookkeeping /'bʊk,ki:piŋ/ [U] the act of keeping the accounts of money of a business company, a public office, etc 簿记

ledger /'ledʒə/ [C] an account book recording the gains and money spent of a business, bank, etc 分类帐

books /bʊks/ [P] all the ledgers, etc, of a business 帐本; 帐簿; 商业帐册: *He wants to see the books.* 他要看一下帐本.

J223 nouns 名词: staff and personnel 工作人员

staff /stɑ:f/ 1 [GC] the group of workers who carry on a job or do the work of an organization 全体工作人员; 全体职员: *The school's teaching staff is/are excellent.* 该校的教师都很优秀. *He has a staff of 15.* 他有十五名工作人员. *The company has a staff newspaper.* 公司办了一份职工报纸. *We need hotel space for the minister and his staff at the meeting.* 我们需要为参加会议的部长和他的工作人员准备旅馆住处. 2 [P] BrE members of such a group 职员; 人员: *She is in charge of about 20 staff.* 她负责管理约二十名工作人员. *There have been several complaints by staff about working conditions.* 职员们对工作条件有多次投诉. *Office staff wanted a good pay.* 招聘办公室职员——待遇优厚.

personnel /'pɜ:snəl/ 1 [GC] (all) the people employed by a company, the armed forces, etc (公司、军队等所雇用的) 全体人员; 全体职员: *A lot of army personnel live in the town.* 许多军方人员住在城里. *I would like to see the person in charge of personnel.* 我想见管人事的负责人. 2 [U] the department in a company that deals with (the complaints and difficulties of the) personnel 人事部门: *She works in personnel.* 她在人事部工作.

work force [GC] the people working in a place 工作人员; 劳动力: *The factory has a work force of more than a thousand.* 该厂有一千多劳动力.

crew /kru:/ [GC] 1 a all the people working on a ship, plane, etc 船上或机上的全体工作人员 b all the people working on a ship, plane, etc, except the officers 轮船或飞机上除高级职员以外的全体工作人员: *The crew was annoyed at the*

captain's decision to visit the port. 船员们对船长要船停泊该港的决定不满. (fig) *We went rowing today; my wife was the captain and I was the crew.* 今天我们去划船; 我妻子当船长, 我当船员. 2 a group of people working together 同事; 一起工作的人们: *He sent for the train track repair crew.* 他派人去找铁轨修理人员了. *They are the stage crew for the new play.* 他们是新剧目的舞台工作人员. 3 infml a gathering of people 一群人: *We were a happy crew that day!* 那天我们一班人都很快乐!

team /ti:m/ [GC] a group of people who work, play, or act together 队; 组: *He is in the school cricket team.* 他是学校板球队的. *The company is led by an able team of skilled politicians.* 这一批人由一群干练的政治家领导.

complement /'kɒmpləmənt/ [C] the full number of people working in a place, on a ship, etc (在船上或其它地方工作人员的) 足额; 定员; 编制人数: *What is the ship's complement?* 该船船员的定额是多少?

J224 adjectives, etc 形容词等: permanent and temporary 固定的与临时的

permanent /'pɜ:mənənt/ [B] staying or intended to stay (with a company, etc) for a long time or for ever 长期的; 固定的: *He is one of our permanent employees/members of staff.* 他是我们的固定雇员/职员之一. -ly [adv]

temporary /'tempərəri/ [B] staying or intended to stay (with a company, etc) for only a limited time 暂时的; 临时的: *Many students find temporary jobs during their summer holidays.* 许多学生在暑假找临时工作做. -rily [adv]

full-time /'fʊl'taɪm/ [Wa5; A; adv] (working or giving work) regularly; the proper number of hours or days in an employment, course of study, etc 全职的; 全部工作时间的: *She's a full-time student at the university.* 她是该大学的全日制学生. *He is in full-time employment.* 他有全职的工作. *He used to work full-time, but now he does only 4 days a week.* 他过去是全职的, 但现在每周只工作四天.

part-time /'pɑ:t'taɪm/ [Wa5; A; adv] (working or giving work) for only a part of the regular working time 部分时间的(地); 兼任的(地); 兼职的; 作为兼职: *She is a part-time nurse.* 她是兼职护士. *He has a part-time job.* 他有一份兼职. *He only works part-time.* 他只是部分时间工作.

J225 nouns 名词: businesses and firms 生意与公司

business /'biznis/ [C] a particular money-earning activity or place, such as a shop 生意; 营业; 商店: *How's the business?* 生意怎样啊? *He sold his business to me.* 他把公司卖给我了. *He has several local businesses.* 他在当地有几家商店.

company /'kʌmpəni/ **1** [GC] a group of people combined together for business or trade 公司: *The local bus company is very good.* 当地的公共汽车公司很不错. *Which companies do they own?* 他们拥有哪些公司? *If the company refuses to pay you more, then find another job.* 如果公司拒绝给你加工资, 那么就另找工作吧. **2** [U] the members of such a group whose names do not appear in the official name 公司的其它股东 (其名字通常不出现在公司的正式名称中): *John Greene and Company (abbrev & Co)* 约翰·格林公司 **3** [GC] an organization of musical performers, actors, etc 文艺团体 (乐团、剧团等): *The theatre company make/makes a tour of the country every summer.* 剧团每年夏天作一次全国巡回演出.

firm /fɜ:m/ [GC] a business company 公司: *Don't do other work in the firm's time, please.* 在公司工作时间内请勿做其它事情. *He owns a building firm.* 他拥有一家建筑公司.

enterprise /'entəpraɪz/ [C] an organization, esp a business firm 企业; 商业公司: *They are one of the largest enterprises of the kind in the country.* 他们是国内同类企业中最大的企业之一.

corporation /,kɔ:pə'reɪʃən/ [GC] a body of people permitted by law to act as a single person, esp for purposes of business, with rights and duties separate from those of its members 社团; 公司; 法人: *The company's name is The British Steel Corporation.* 公司的名称是“英国钢铁公司”. *John works for a large American chemical corporation.* 约翰在一家美国大化学公司工作. **corporate** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like what is done in a group 共同的; 全体的: *The big company has a corporate way of doing most things and it is much the same whether in Hong Kong or Hamburg.* 这家大公司做事情大部分都依循共同的途径, 不管在香港或是在汉堡都差不多. **-ly** [adv]: *They are corporately responsible for everything that happens.* 他们对发生的一切事情共同承担责任.

conglomerate /kən'glɒməɪt/ [C] a large business firm that controls the production of goods of very different kinds (生产多种不同货物的) 集团公司; 联合大企业; 综合企业

office /'ɒfɪs/ **1** [C] a place where business is done 营业处; 办事处 **2** [C] a place where a service is provided 服务处: *a ticket office* 售票处 **3** [C] a place where written work is done in connection with a business 办公室; 事务所; 办事处: *office work* 办公室工作 **4** [C9 usu cap] a government department 政府机关; 部门: *the Foreign Office* (英国等的) 外交部 **5** [C] employment and special duties 职务; 特别任务: *the office of president* 董事长的职务

agency /'eɪdʒənsi/ [C] **1** a business that makes its money esp by bringing people into touch with others or the products of others 代理(业); 经销: *The travel agency arranged for me to take a holiday planned by one of the biggest holiday firms.* 旅行社为我安排参加由一家大旅游公司举办的度假旅行. *I got this job in the factory through an employment agency.* 我通过职业介绍所获得了这个工厂的这份工作. **2** the

office or place of business of a person who represents a business 代理处; 经销处: *The large firm has agencies throughout the world.* 这家大公司在世界各地都有经销处.

line /laɪn/ [C often in comb] a business that helps people or goods to move by road, railway, ships, air, etc 运输业; 运输公司; (公路、铁路、船只、航空等的) 运输线; 航线: *He runs an airline.* 他经营一家航空公司. *That shipping line is very well-known.* 那家航运公司很出名.

J226 adjectives, etc 形容词等: public and private [Wa5] 公有的与私有的

public /'pʌblɪk/ [B] of a business company that offers shares in itself for sale to the public on the Stock Exchange [⇒J104] (指公司) 公开发售股票的; 上市的

private /'praɪvət/ [B] (of a business) belonging to one or more people; not belonging to the state 私有的

nationalized, -ised /'næʃənəlaɪzd/ [B] (of a business) bought or controlled by the state 国有化的; 国营的: *In Britain steel and coal are nationalized industries.* 英国的钢铁和煤炭属于国营工业. **nationalize, -ise** [T1] (of governments) to take (businesses, property, etc) from persons, groups, etc, and keep it by the state in the name of all the people of that state 把...收为国有; 使...国有化: *Britain nationalized its coal and steel industries.* 英国将煤炭、钢铁工业收归国有. **nationalization, -isation** [U] the act of nationalizing 国有化; 收归国有

state /steɪt/ [A] belonging to the state 国有的; 国营的: *The Steel Corporation is a state industry.* 该钢铁公司是国营企业.

J227 nouns 名词: headquarters, branches, and departments [C] 总部、分部与部门

headquarters /'hed'kwɔ:təz/ [Wn3] the office or place where the people work who control a large organization such as the police or army or a private firm 司令部; 指挥部; 总店; 总部: *I've just had a message from headquarters.* 我刚从总部得到消息. *Our headquarters staff [⇒J223] is not very large.* 我们总部的工作人员不太多. **HQ** abbrev headquarters 总部; 司令部

main office the office of greatest importance or size in a firm, etc (公司等中) 最重要或最大的办事处; 总公司; 总店

branch /brɑ:ntʃ/ a division of a business 分部; 分行; 分店: *The bank has branches in many cities.* 该银行在许多城市设有分行.

branch office the office of a branch 分行办事处: *Do you have a branch office there?* 那里有你们分行的办事处吗?

department /di'pɑ:tmənt/ any of the important

divisions or branches of a business, government, school or college, etc (政府、商号、学校等的) 部; 司; 局; 处; 科; 系: *He is in the History Department of the University.* 他在该大学的历史系. *She works in the children's clothing department of a large store.* 她在一家大商店的儿童装部工作.

subsidiary /səb'sɪdɪəri/ any part which is less important, esp of a company 附属部分; (尤指) 子公司; 附属公司

base /beɪs/ a place from which one goes and to which one returns when working over a large area, esp where one keeps supplies, etc 基地: *He has his base in Manchester.* 他的基地在曼彻斯特. *Our base for sales in Scotland is Glasgow.* 我们在苏格兰的销售基地是格拉斯哥. *The army has/have a large base near here.* 军队在附近有个大基地. *The air base was closed and there are no more planes here now.* 空军基地已被关闭, 现在那里没有飞机了. *The climbers' base camp was high on the mountain.* 登山者的大本营在高山.

depot /'depəʊ/ a building or place where goods, vehicles, etc, are kept for an organization, group, army, etc (补给品) 仓库; 兵站; 车库: *Where is the bus depot in this city?* 本城的公共汽车库在哪里?

J228 nouns 名词: employers and executives [C] 老板与经理

[ALSO ⇒ C160]

employer /ɪm'plɔɪə/ a person who employs others 老板; 雇主: *Mr Jones is my employer.* 琼斯先生是我的老板.

boss /bɒs/ [also 又作 N] *infml* an employer; person having control over others 老板; 上司: *He asked the boss for more money.* 他要求老板多给些钱. (fig) *Have you got a match, boss?* 老板, 有火柴吗?

manager /'mænɪdʒə/ **1** [*fem*] **manageress** a person who controls a business 经理: *The bank manager refused to lend him any more money.* 银行经理拒绝给他更多的贷款. *She took the faulty goods back to the shop and asked to see the manageress.* 她把次品带回商店里要求见女经理. **2** a person who makes arrangements, esp for the use of money to live on 当家人: *She must be a very good manager to feed her children so well on so little money.* 她靠这么少的钱把孩子们养得这么好, 一定是个好当家人.

executive /ɪg'zɛkjʊtɪv/ a person concerned with making and carrying out decisions, esp in business 行政人员; 主管人员; 经理: *He is a young (business) executive.* 他是一位年轻的(商界)行政人员. *He has an important job as an executive of the firm.* 他在公司里担任经理的要职.

steward /'stjuəd/ a person, esp a man, who manages or helps to manage esp meetings, dances, etc (集会、舞会等的) 男干事; 筹备人员

J229 nouns 名词: employees and members of staff [C] 雇员与职员

employee /ɪm'plɔɪi/ [C (of)] a person who is employed 雇员; 受雇者: *They are Government employees/employees of the Government.* 他们是政府的雇员.

member of staff esp *BrE* a person working on the staff [-: J223] of a company, school, organization, etc (公司、学校等中的) 职员

staffer /'stɑ:fə/ esp *AmE infml* a member of staff 职员

J230 nouns 名词: partners and shareholders [C] 合作者与股东

partner /'pɑ:tnə/ **1** [(with, in)] a person who shares (in the same activity) 合作者; 伙伴; 合伙人: *They were partners in the job.* 他们是一起做那件工作的合作者. **2** [(in)] any of the owners of a business, who shares the profits and losses, esp equally (生意上的) 合伙人; 股东: *There are three partners in this firm of lawyers.* 这家律师事务所所有三个合伙人.

shareholder /'ʃeə,həʊldə/ a person who holds shares [⇒ J114] in a business, company, etc 股票持有人; 股东: *There will be a meeting of shareholders/a shareholders' meeting next month.* 下个月将举行一次股东大会.

J231 nouns 名词: boards of directors, etc 董事会等

board /bɔ:d/ [GC often cap] a committee or association, as of company directors or government officials, organized for a special responsibility 委员会; 理事会; 董事会: *He has joined/been elected to the board of a new company.* 他加入了/被选入新公司的董事会. *Mary is the workers' representative on the Board.* 玛丽是理事会中的工人代表. *The President of the Board of Trade is a Minister in the British Government.* 贸易委员会的主席是英国政府中的一名部长. *The Board is not agreed on this matter.* 委员会对这件事意见不一致. *He is one of our Board members.* 他是我们委员会的委员.

chairman /'tʃeəmən/ [C; A] a person **a** in charge of a meeting 主席: *She's one of our best and most experienced chairmen.* 她是我们最优秀最有经验的主席之一. *Permission to speak, (Mister/Madam) Chairman! (= May I speak please?)* 主席(先生/女士), 我请求发言! **b** who directs the work of a committee, department, etc 委员长; 会长; 主席: *He was elected (the) chairman of the education committee.* 他被选为教育委员会主席. *He was reading the thoughts of Chairman Mao.* 他在研究毛主席的思想.

governor /'gʌvənə/ [C] **1** a person who controls one of certain types of organizations (某种组织

的) 主管; 长官: *He is the governor of the prison/the Bank of England.* 他是监狱长/英格兰银行行长. **2** a member of a governing body who control a school, hospital, art gallery, etc (学校、医院、美术馆等机构的) 主管人员: *The governors are meeting to decide if the name of the school is to be changed.* 学校的董事们正在开会决定是否更改校名.

director /dɪ'rektə/ [C] **1** a person who directs an organization (机构的) 主管; 主任; ...长 **2** a member of the board of directors who run a company (公司、企业的) 董事

J232 nouns 名词: persons organizing business companies, etc [C] 公司等的人员

accountant /ə'kaʊntənt/ a person whose job is to keep and examine the money accounts of businesses or people 会计; 会计员; 会计师

treasurer /'treʒərə/ the person who looks after the money of a club, society, organization, etc 司库; 掌管财务的人; 财务主管

secretary /'sekretəri/ **1** a person with the job of preparing letters, keeping records, arranging meetings, etc for another 秘书: *He got a job as private secretary to the company chairman.* 他找到了一份工作, 当公司主席的私人秘书. **2** an officer of an organization who keeps records, writes official letters, etc 文书; 干事: *She was elected as secretary of the club.* 她被选为俱乐部干事.

personal secretary the secretary who works most closely to an executive [→J228], chairman [→J231], etc 随身秘书; (主管人员、主席等最亲近的) 机要秘书: *He is Personal Secretary to the Prime Minister.* 他是首相的机要秘书. *My personal secretary will give you a time to see me about it.* 我的私人秘书将给你安排与我讨论这件事情的时间.

private secretary *fml & older use* a personal secretary 私人秘书

personal assistant a person who helps an executive, chairman, etc in various ways 私人助手 **PA abbrev**

J233 nouns 名词: typing personnel [C] 打字人员

typist /'taɪpɪst/ **1** a person skilled at using a typewriter [→G152] 擅长打字者 **2** a secretary employed mainly for typing letters, etc 打字员

shorthand typist a typist who also uses shorthand 速记打字员 **shorthand** [U] a system of rapid writing using signs or shorter forms for letters, words, phrases, etc 速记: *She made shorthand notes.* 她用速记做笔记.

stenographer /stə'nɒgrəfə/ *esp AmE & BrE old use* a shorthand typist 速记打字员 **stenography** [U] shorthand 速记

steno /'stenəʊ/ *abbrev* stenographer 速记打字员

audio-typist /'ɔ:diəʊ'taɪpɪst/ a typist who types spoken information, lectures, etc, esp from a dictating [→J236] machine 口授打字员 (尤指根据口授录音机的录音打字)

typing pool a group of typists who type letters in a large office (打字间的) 打字小组

J234 nouns 名词: other office personnel [C] 其他办公人员

clerk /kla:k/ **1** a person employed in an office, shop, etc, to keep records, accounts, etc, and to do written work 办事员; 事务员; 文书; 书记员 **2** an official in charge of the records of a court, town council, etc (法庭或市议会的) 文职人员; 书记; 记录员 **clerical** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like the work of a clerk or work done in an office 文书工作的; 办事员(式)的: *We need more clerical help.* 我们需要更多的文书帮助工作. *She doesn't like doing clerical work.* 她不喜欢做文书工作.

receptionist /rɪ'sepʃənɪst/ a person who receives people arriving in an office, a hotel, etc 招待员; 接待员

filing clerk a clerk who looks after the filing system [→J235] in a firm, etc 档案员

office boy a boy employed to do some of the less important clerical work in an office (办公室的) 勤杂工

J235 nouns, etc 名词等: office equipment 办公用具

file /faɪl/ [C] **1** any of various arrangements of drawers, shelves, or cases, usu fitted with wires or metal rods, for storing papers in an office 文件夹; 文件箱 **2** [(on)] a collection of papers on one subject, stored in this way 汇集的文件; 档案; 案卷; 卷宗: *Here's our file on the Middle East.* 这些是我们有关中东的文件档案. *She read her own personal file* (= the one that someone else kept to record her activities, judge her behaviour, etc). 她看了自己的档案. **keep/have a file on** to collect/store information about 存档 **on file** **1** stored in a file 存档: *Put these papers on file.* 把这些文件存档. **2** recorded in this way 记录在案: *We have it on file that he's been married before.* 我们的档案上记载着他以前结过婚.

filing system [C] a way of keeping files so that they can be found (easily) when needed 存档法

filing cabinet [C] a cupboard, usu of metal, in which special boxes are fitted to hold files 档案柜; 档案箱

folder /'fəʊldə/ [C] a folded piece of stiff cardboard used for holding loose papers & files 文件夹; 卷宗

tray /treɪ/ [C] a shallow object of wood, metal or

plastic with a flat bottom and raised edges, placed on a desk to hold papers, letters, etc 文件格; 公文格; 文件盘: *Each morning her secretary puts the letters in her tray.* 每天早上她的秘书将信件放在她的文件盘上。

in-tray /'ɪntreɪ/ [C] the tray for letters, papers, etc, which have come in to be considered (存放送来待批阅的文件的) 来文格 (盘)

out-tray /'aʊtreɪ/ [C] the tray for letters, papers, etc, which have been considered and which must go out, be posted, filed, etc (存放已批阅并需发出的文件的) 发文格 (盘)

pending /'pendɪŋ/ [Wə5; F; (B); U] (matters) waiting to be decided 悬而未决的; 待决定的; 待办的 (事): *Put those papers in Mr Smith's pending file.* 把那些文件放到史密斯先生的待办档里去。 *Put it in pending, please.* 请把它放入待办档。

J236 verbs 动词: office activities 办公活动

file /faɪl/ [T1] to put (papers or letters) in a file 把 (文件或信件) 归档: *Please file this letter (away).* 请把这封信归档。

dictate /dɪk'teɪt/ [Iθ; T1 (to)] to say (words) for someone else, esp a secretary [→ J232], to write down 口授; 口述: *She dictates all her letters.* 她的信都是由她口授的。 **dictation** [U] the act of dictating; anything that is dictated 口授; 口述; 口授的东西

copy /'kɒpi/ [T1] to make a copy of 抄写; 誊写; 复印; 影印; 复制: *These letters should be copied to heads of departments, please.* 请把这些信件复印给各部门负责人。

J237 nouns 名词: trade unions, etc [C] 工会等

union /'juːnɪən/ also 又作 *BrE trade union, AmE labor union, becoming rare trades union* an organization of workers to represent their interests and deal collectively with employers 工会

shop steward a trade union officer who is elected by the members of his union in a particular place of work to represent them (由工作场所的工会会员选出的) 工人代表

closed shop a factory or other establishment in which the employer hires only people who are members of a particular trade union, usu by agreement with the union concerned (根据工会与资方的协议) 只雇用某一工会会员的工厂或商号

J238 nouns 名词: industrial action [C] 工业行动

industrial action [also 又作 U] any action by

workers to show that they are not happy about their pay or working conditions (工人因对工资或工作条件等不满而采取的) 工业行动: *The union leader said that they would take industrial action if they did not get more pay.* 工会领导人说如果不增加工资, 他们将采取工业行动。

(industrial) dispute /(ɪn'dʌstriəl) dɪ'spju:t/ a disagreement between workers and employers in a factory, business, etc 劳资纠纷

strike /straɪk/ a time when no work is done because of disagreement as over working conditions 罢工 (often in the phr **on strike** 罢工): *The men are all on strike.* 人们都罢工了。 *The country has had a lot of strikes lately.* 那个国家最近发生多次罢工。 *The union said it would take strike action.* 工会表示将举行罢工。 *The strike leader met their employers.* 罢工领导人与资方会面。

stoppage /'stɒpɪdʒ/ an act of stopping work, as in a strike 停工: *There has been another stoppage at the factory.* 工厂又发生了一次停工事件。

work-to-rule esp *BrE* a form of working which slows down activity, because attention is paid to every point in the rules, even when unnecessary (故意) 照章办事式的怠工; 按章工作

go-slow /'gəʊsləʊ/ *BrE*, **slow-down (strike)** *AmE* the action of refusing to put more than the least effort into work, as a form of industrial action 怠工 (工业行动之一): *The workers are on a go-slow today.* 今天工人们在怠工。

picket /'pɪkɪt/ **1** a man placed, esp by a trade union, at the entrance to a factory, shop, etc, to prevent anyone (esp other workers) from going in until a quarrel with the employers is over (罢工时工会派出的) 纠察员 **2** *infml* a picket line (罢工) 纠察线

picket line a line of pickets 纠察线: *He did not cross the picket line.* 他没有越过纠察线。

J239 verbs 动词: industrial action 工业行动

strike /straɪk/ [Wv4; Iθ (for)] (of workers) to stop working because of disagreement 罢工: *They struck for better working conditions.* 他们罢工要求改善工作条件。 *The striking workers did not accept the offer made by their employers.* 罢工工人不接受资方提出的条件。

picket /'pɪkɪt/ [T1] to surround with or as pickets in order to stop work or activity (罢工时) 用纠察包围; 设置纠察: *The men picketed the factory/picketed all the people who wanted to go inside to work.* 工人们在工厂周围布置了纠察/用纠察阻拦所有想上班的人。

J240 nouns, etc 名词等: time off work 业余时间

holiday /'hɒlədeɪ/ [C; U; A] a time of rest from work, a day (often originally of religious

importance) or longer (常源于宗教的) 节日; 假日: *We've been given two days more holiday.* 我们又多得到两天假日. *We're taking a three-week holiday this summer.* 今年夏天我们要度三周假. **on holiday/on one's holidays** having a holiday, esp over a period of time 在休假中; 在度假 **half-holiday** also 又作 **half-day** half a day which is free from work, school, etc 半天休假: *It's my half-day today.* 今天我休假半天. *They have a half-holiday from school.* 他们学校放半天假.

vacation /və'keɪʃən/ [C; U; A] **1** esp BrE one of the periods of holiday when universities (or law courts) are closed (大学的) 假期; (法庭) 休庭期 **2** esp AmE any period of holiday 假期; 休假: *Bob and his family are on vacation; they've gone to Hawaii.* 鲍勃和他的家人在度假; 他们去夏威夷了.

leave /li:v/ **1** [C; (on) U] a period of time during which a person is allowed to be away from work or duty 假期; 准假期间: *He gets leave twice a year.* 他每年休假两次. *She is on leave at the moment.* 目前她正在休假. *She is on six weeks' paid leave.* 她正在度六周有薪假期. **2** [U] fml being permitted (to do something) 许

可; 同意 (做某事): *He gave us leave to do it.* 他允许我们去做那件事.

furlough /'fɜ:ləʊ/ [C; U] absence from duty, usu for a length of time, esp as permitted to government officers, soldiers, and others outside their own country; holiday (尤指驻外军人、官员等的) 休假 (通常时间较长): *He's on nine months' furlough.* 他在休九个月的大假. *He's home on furlough.* 他回国度假了.

break /breɪk/ [C] **1** a pause for rest; period of time between activities 暂停工作; (短时间的) 休息: *There was a break in the concert.* 音乐会中间有一次休息. *Let's have a coffee break/a tea break.* 我们停下来喝杯咖啡/茶吧. **2** a change from the usual pattern or custom (常规或习惯的) 改变; 突破: *You need a break from this job.* 你该换换工作了. *There has been a break in the bad weather.* 天气已有好转.

off /ɒf/ [adv] (used after a stated time) free from work; not working 休息; 不工作; 不上班: *He has a day off today.* 今天他休息. *Did you get the morning off?* 你上午休息了吗? *She had two weeks off because she was ill.* 她因病休息两周.

K

Entertainment, sports, and games

娱乐、运动与游戏

Entertainment generally

娱乐 (总称)

K1 verbs 动词: entertaining and amusing 款待与娱乐

entertain /entə'teɪn/ **1** [IØ; T1] to give a party (for); to provide food and drink in one's house (for) 招待; 款待: *We're too busy to entertain much nowadays.* 如今这年代我们太忙了, 不大招待客人。 *He does most of his entertaining in restaurants.* 他款待宾客大多在餐馆里。 *We're entertaining a few friends for drinks.* 我们在请几位朋友喝酒。 **2** [IØ; T1] to amuse and interest 使快乐; 使感兴趣; 提供消遣: *A teacher should entertain as well as teach.* 教师不仅要教书, 而且要引起学生的兴趣。 *He entertained the children while his wife was busy in the kitchen.* 他妻子在厨房忙着做饭, 他在逗孩子们玩。

amuse /ə'mju:z/ [T1] **1** to satisfy or excite the sense of humour of; cause laughter in 逗乐; 使一发笑: *Your story/behaviour amuses me.* 你的故事/举止使我觉得好笑。 *I am amused to find you here.* 看见你在这里可真有趣。 *It amuses me that you knew my plans.* 你居然知道我的计划, 这真有趣。 *It amuses me to find you here.* 看见你在这里可真好笑。 *He had an amused expression on his face.* 他脸上露出忍俊不禁的表情。 **2** to cause to spend time in a pleasant or playful manner 使娱乐; 使快乐: *The new toys amused the child for hours.* 新玩具使孩子高兴了好几个小时。 *The children amused themselves by playing games while their parents talked.* 孩子们自己玩游戏取乐, 而他们的父母则在旁边聊天。

divert /daɪ'vɜ:t/ [T1] to amuse esp for a length of time 使欢乐; 使高兴 (尤指在一段时间内): *He can always invent a new game to divert the children.* 他总能想出新的游戏来使孩子们高兴。

play /pleɪ/ **1** [IØ] (esp of the young) to do things that pass the time pleasantly, esp including running and jumping; have fun (尤指年轻人) 玩; 游戏 (包括跑和跳): *Can he come out to play?* 他能出来玩吗? *The children are playing in the garden.* 孩子们在花园里玩耍。 *The cat was playing with a piece of string.* 猫儿在玩一根绳子。 **2** [T1] (of a child) to amuse oneself at (a game) (指小孩) 娱乐 (玩一种游戏): *The children were playing ball with each other.* 孩子们正在玩球。 **3** [L1; T4] (of a child) to amuse oneself

by pretending to be or do (something) (指小孩) 假装... (作为游戏); 装扮: *Let's play doctors and nurses.* 我们来假扮医生和护士玩吧。 **4** [D1 (on); T1] to plan and perform for one's own amusement or gain 开 (玩笑); 愚弄; 耍 (花样); 玩弄: *They played a joke on me.* 他们跟我开了个玩笑。 *He played her a mean trick by taking all the money.* 他对她玩弄了卑鄙的手段, 把她所有的钱都骗走了。 **5** [L9] to (seem to) move quickly, lightly, irregularly, or continuously 闪动; 飘动; 飞舞: *A smile played about her lips.* 她嘴边掠过一丝笑意。 *Lightning played across the sky as the storm began.* 暴风雨来临时, 闪电划过天空。

celebrate /'seləbreɪt/ [IØ; T1] to do something, esp have a party, to show that one is happy (about some event, special thing, day, etc) 庆祝: *He has passed the examination; we must celebrate!* 他考试及格了; 我们得庆祝一番! *They celebrated his success by opening a bottle of wine.* 他们开了一瓶酒来庆贺他的成功。 *When the war ended, everyone celebrated (the victory).* 战争结束时, 人人欢庆 (胜利)。

K2 nouns 名词: entertaining and amusing 款待与娱乐

[ALSO ⇒ K70.87]

entertainment /entə'teɪnmənt/ [U] **1** the act of entertaining 招待; 款待: *He and his wife spend a lot of money on entertainment.* 他和妻子花了很多钱在招待客人上面。 *He gets an entertainment allowance for the entertainment of foreign businessmen.* 为招待外国客商, 他得到一笔交际费。 **2** amusement 乐趣; 欢乐: *Old Uncle John is getting married again, greatly to the entertainment of his family.* 老约翰叔叔又要结婚了, 他家人感到有趣透了。

amusement /ə'mju:zmənt/ **1** [U] the state of being amused; enjoyment 娱乐; 快乐: *To everybody's amusement the actor fell off the stage.* 演员竟从台上摔了下来, 使人人感到大乐。 *I listened in/with amusement.* 我听得很有趣。 **2** [U] the act of amusing 逗乐; 娱乐: *The amusement of the child took a lot of our time.* 逗孩子玩花去我们很多时间。 **3** [C] something that causes one's time to pass in an enjoyable way 供给娱乐或消遣的事物; 娱乐活动: *Big cities have theatres, films, football matches, and many*

K3 ENTERTAINMENT 娱乐

other amusements. 大城市里有戏院、电影、足球赛及其它许多娱乐。

fun /fʌn/ *not fml* **1** [U] *playfulness* 嬉戏; 顽皮: *The little dog's full of fun.* 这小狗真顽皮。 **2** [U] *amusement; enjoyment; pleasure* 娱乐; 乐趣: *Children get a great deal of fun out of dressing in other people's clothes.* 孩子们穿别人的衣服, 感到很好玩。 *You're sure to have some fun at the party tonight.* 在今晚的聚会上你肯定能玩得很开心。 *There's no fun in spending the evening doing nothing.* 晚上无事可干, 很无聊。 *Have fun (= enjoy yourself)!* 尽情地玩吧! *What fun (= how enjoyable)!* 多有趣啊! **3** [U] *a cause of enjoyment or pleasure* 有趣的人或事物: *He's good fun; we all enjoy being with him.* 他是个很风趣的人, 我们都喜欢和他在一起。 *Swimming in the sea is great fun on holiday.* 假日在海里游泳是一大乐趣。 *The play at the theatre was very poor fun; we hardly laughed at all.* 剧院里上演的戏很乏味, 我们一点也笑不出来。 **4** [U] *amusement caused by laughing at someone else* 取笑他人而得到的乐趣; 玩笑: *They had some fun with us yesterday; they told us our house was on fire, and we ran all the way home, to find it was just a trick.* 昨天他们跟我们开玩笑; 他们说我们的房子着火了, 我们一路跑回家, 才发现这只是一场恶作剧。 *No one takes him seriously any more; he's become just a figure of fun.* 再也没人跟他认真了: 他已成了取笑对象。 **5** [A] *apprec, esp AmE providing pleasure, amusement, or enjoyment* 提供乐趣的; 有趣的; 令人愉快的: *It was a fun party and he is a fun person.* 那是一次欢乐的聚会, 而他又是个有趣的人。 **for fun** *also* 又作 **for the fun of it, for the fun of the thing** *for pleasure; without serious purpose* 开玩笑地; 为了好玩; 不认真地: *He's learning French for fun.* 他学法语是为了好玩。 **fun and games** *playful tricks; high-spirited behaviour of a group* 欢闹; 玩笑 **in fun** *in playfulness; without serious or harmful intention* 闹着玩地: *I'm sorry I hid your book; I only did it in fun.* *I didn't mean to cause trouble. It was all in fun.* 对不起, 我把你的书藏起来了; 我只是闹着玩的, 不是有意找你麻烦, 完全是开玩笑。 **make fun of** *also* 又作 **poke fun at** *to laugh or cause others to laugh rather unkindly at* 嘲弄; 取笑: *It's cruel to make fun of an old person who can't hear properly.* 取笑一个听觉迟钝的老人是恶劣的行为。 *People poke fun at her because she wears such strange hats.* 大家取笑她, 因为她总是戴奇形怪状的帽子。

diversion /dɪ'vɜ:ʒən/ [C] *sometimes fml* something that diverts or amuses 消遣; 娱乐: *London offers lots of diversions for every type of person.* 伦敦为各式各样的人提供大量娱乐。

play /pleɪ/ **1** [U] *activity for amusement only, esp as performed by the young (尤指青年人的)* 游戏; 玩耍: *The young lambs were at play in the field.* 小羊羔在田里嬉戏。 *Children often copy in play the actions of their parents.* 孩子们常常学父母的举动来玩。 **2** [S] *light quick, not lasting movement* 轻快而断续的动作; 跳动; 闪动: *The play of sunshine and shadow among the trees was pleasant to look at.* 树林中那闪动的阳

光和阴影看上去令人赏心悦目。

party /'pɑ:ti/ [C] (the activities, entertainment, etc of) a group of people who have been invited to a house, hotel, etc for some kind of entertainment, celebration, etc (社交或娱乐的) 集会; 聚会: *Are you coming to the party?* 你来参加聚会吗? *I enjoyed that party at John's (house).* 我很喜欢在约翰家的那次聚会。 *What a lovely birthday party she had!* 她的生日庆祝会真不错! *What party games did they play?* 聚会上他们玩什么游戏?

celebration /,selə'breɪʃən/ **1** [U] *the act of celebrating* 庆祝 **2** [C] *an example of this* 庆祝(会): *Let's have a celebration/a celebration party; he has passed his examination!* 他考试及格了; 我们庆祝一下/举行庆祝会吧!

reception /rɪ'sepʃən/ [C] *fml* a large formal party 盛大而正式的招待会; 欢迎会; 宴会: *They gave/held a reception for him.* 他们为他举行招待会。 *The wedding reception was very enjoyable.* 婚宴令人十分愉快。

function /'fʌŋkʃən/ [C] *fml* **1** a public ceremony 庆典; 仪式: *The minister has to attend all kinds of official functions, such as welcoming foreign guests of the government and opening new schools and hospitals.* 部长必须参加各种官方礼仪活动, 例如欢迎政府邀请的外宾和主持新学校、新医院的揭幕仪式。 **2** a large or important gathering of people for pleasure or on some special occasion 盛大的集会: *You look as if you're dressed for some function or other. — Yes, I'm going to a friend's wedding.* 你这身打扮好像是要去出席什么大场面。——是的, 我要去参加朋友的婚礼。

social /'səʊʃəl/ [C] a planned informal friendly gathering of members of a group or (esp) church; a party 联欢会; (教会的) 团契会; 聚会: *There's a social and dance on Saturday night.* 星期六晚上举行联欢跳舞会。

get-together /'gettə,geðə/ [C] *infml* a party when people come together, esp from many different places 聚会: *That was a great family get-together; we mustn't wait so long before the next one.* 那是一次十分热闹的家庭聚会; 希望能尽早再举行一次。

carnival /'kɑ:nəvəl/ **1** [C; U] a public occasion for many people to enjoy themselves with feasting, dancing, drinking, and often processions and shows 嘉年华会 (通常有游行、演出); 狂欢; 狂欢节: *carnival time in Rio de Janeiro* 里约热内卢的狂欢节 **2** [C] a period of such activities 狂欢期: *the winter carnival* 冬季狂欢期

K3 adjectives 形容词: entertaining and amusing [B] 令人愉快的与有趣的

entertaining /,entə'teɪnɪŋ/ *amusing and interesting* 令人愉快的; 有趣的: *That was an entertaining story.* 那是个有趣的故事。 **-ly** [adv]

amusing /ə'mju:zɪŋ/ *causing pleasant laughter or enjoyment* 逗人笑的; 有趣的: *That's an amusing story!* 那是个好笑的故事! **-ly** [adv]

diverting /daɪ'vɜ:tɪŋ/ *esp fml & pomp* amusing 有趣的; 可解闷的 **-ly** [adv]

funny /'fʌni/ **1** *not fml* amusing; causing laughter 有趣的; 滑稽可笑的: *I heard such a funny story this morning.* 今晨我听到一个好笑得要命的故事. *He's a very funny man (= can make people laugh with amusing stories).* 他是个很风趣的人. *I don't think that's at all funny (= is a suitable cause for laughter).* 我认为这根本没有什么好笑的. *It was the funniest thing out (= the most amusing I've ever heard).* 我从来没有听说过这么好笑的事. **2** *infml* (used *esp* by or to children) pleasantly amusing; nice (儿童用语) 有趣的; 好的; 好玩的 (*esp in the phr funny old* 有趣的老...): *Look at that funny old dog!* 那条老狗真有趣! **3** *infml* deceiving; using tricks; too clever 欺骗的; 玩花样的; 狡猾的: *'Don't try anything funny while my back's turned, or you'll be in trouble,' he said to his prisoner.* 他对囚犯说:“别在我背后耍花招, 否则你要吃苦头的.” *Don't get funny with me.* 别跟我要滑头. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

comic /'kɒmɪk/, **comical** /'kɒmɪkəl/ amusing; funny, *esp* to watch, *esp* because silly, unusual, etc 好笑的; 滑稽的 (尤指看起来傻而出奇的): *It was a rather comic business and we laughed, even though it wasn't supposed to be funny.* 这本来不是一件可笑的事, 但弄得相当滑稽, 我们都笑了出来. *That's very comical!* 多可笑啊! **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

humorous /'hju:mərəs/ funny; full of humour 风趣的; 富于幽默感的: *What a humorous girl she is!* 她是个多风趣的女孩子! **-ly** [adv]

jocular /'dʒɒkjələ/ *esp fml* enjoying amusing people, making jokes [: K87], etc 滑稽的; 爱开玩笑的: *He spoke in a jocular way.* 他用诙谐的口吻说话. **jocularity** [U] cheerfulness, *esp* in making jokes 滑稽; 诙谐

hilarious /hɪ'leəriəs/ **1** full of laughter 欢闹的; 充满笑声的: *The party got quite hilarious after they brought more wine.* 他们拿来更多的酒以后, 聚会就更加热闹了. **2** causing wild laughter 令人狂笑的: *We thought his mistake was the most hilarious thing we'd ever heard.* 我们认为他的错误是我们听过的笑话中最令人捧腹大笑的了. **-ly** [adv] **hilarity** [U] cheerfulness, expressed in laughter 欢笑; 欢闹; 兴高采烈

K4 nouns 名词: sport and recreation 运动与娱乐

sport /spɔ:t/ **1** [C; U] an outdoor or indoor game or activity carried on by rules and calling for bodily effort and skill 运动: *Do you really think cricket is an exciting sport?* 你真的认为板球是一项刺激的运动? *They are famous men in the world of sport.* 他们是体坛名人. (*humor*) *I think drinking is his favourite sport.* 我看他最喜欢的运动是喝酒. **2** [U] active amusement, play 娱乐; 消遣; 游戏: *It's great sport, swimming in the sea.* 在海里游泳真是一大乐事. **3** [U] joking fun 玩笑; 戏谑: *The older girls were making sport of her.* 年龄较大的女孩

们在开她的玩笑. *I'm sorry; I only meant what I said in sport.* 对不起, 我原是想说着玩的. **4** [C] a person of a kind who accepts defeat or a joke good-temperedly, or in the stated way 输得起或开得起玩笑的人: *You've been a real sport to laugh at the trick we played on you.* 你这个人脾气真好, 我们开你的玩笑而你却一笑置之. *I won't play with him again; he's a poor sport and gets angry when he loses.* 我再也不跟他玩了; 他是个输不起的人, 一输就发火.

recreation /ˌrekri'eɪʃən/ [C; U] (any form of) amusement or way of spending free time 消遣; 娱乐: *Tennis is a popular recreation here.* 打网球在这里是一种大家喜欢的娱乐活动. *I am too busy for recreation.* 我太忙了, 没时间娱乐. *His only recreations are drinking beer and working in the garden.* 他唯一的消遣是喝啤酒和种花草. *What are the recreation facilities (= the places, equipment, etc, for recreation) like here?* 这里的娱乐设施怎么样?

leisure /ˈleɪzə/ [U] time when one is free from employment or duties of any kind; free time 闲暇; 空闲: *A gentleman of leisure is so rich that he doesn't need to work.* 有闲的绅士富得无需工作. *In his leisure hours he collects stamps.* 他在空闲时间集邮. *I have very little leisure time in this job.* 我干这件工作很少有空闲时间. **at leisure** **1** not working or busy; free 闲着; 有空 **2** without hurry 从容不迫 **at one's leisure** at a convenient free time; when one pleases 在某人有空的时候; 在某人高兴时

relaxation /ˌrɪlæks'eɪʃən/ **1** [U9] the act of relaxing or condition of being relaxed 松弛; 放松 **2** [C; U] (something done for) rest and amusement 休息; 消遣; 娱乐: *He plays the piano for a bit of relaxation.* 他弹钢琴使自己轻松一下. *It's one of his favourite relaxations.* 这是他最喜爱的消遣之一.

K5 adjectives 形容词: sport and recreation 运动与娱乐的

sporting /'spɔ:tɪŋ/ **1** [B] offering the kind of fair risk that is usual in a game 公平竞赛的; 有机会赢或输的: *He has a sporting chance of winning.* 他有机会取胜. *It's very sporting of you to do that.* 你那样做很公平. **2** [Wa5; A] of, concerning, or fond of field sports like hunting or horse racing (爱好) 野外运动 (如打猎、赛马) 的: *He was a painter of sporting scenes.* 他是位画野外运动场面的画家. **-ly** [adv]

sportive /'spɔ:tɪv/ [B] *esp lit* being or fond of sport; playful 嬉戏的; 爱嬉戏的; 爱开玩笑的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

sporty /'spɔ:ti/ [Wa1; B] *not fml* **1** looking or acting as one who likes sport 像运动员的: *He's a sporty kind of person and wears sporty clothes.* 他是个运动员类型的人, 总是身穿运动服. **2** good-looking in a bright informal way 华美的; 花哨的: *sporty new trousers* 花哨的新裤子

relaxed /rɪ'læksɪd/ [B] not active, tense, or worried 随意的; 自在的; 轻松的; 舒畅的; 不拘束的: *He was lying in the sun looking very relaxed*

K6 ENTERTAINMENT 娱乐

and happy. 他躺在阳光下, 显得非常悠闲自得。

recreational /ˌrekri'eɪʃənəl/ [Wəʃ; B] (of an activity) providing recreation 娱乐的; 消遣的; 休养的: *This town has very good recreational facilities.* 这座城市有很好的娱乐设施。

K6 nouns 名词: **games and hobbies** 游戏与嗜好

game /geɪm/ [C] **1** a form of play or sport or one instance or type of this 游戏; 运动; 比赛: *Football is a game which doesn't interest/interests me very much.* 足球是我不大/非常感兴趣的运动。 *They saw three football games/games of football in two days.* 他们两天内看了三场足球赛。 *Let's have a game of cards.* 我们玩会儿纸牌吧。

2 part of a set of games, when a match is divided into several parts, as in tennis (比赛的) 一局; 一盘; 一场: *He must win two more games to win.* 他必须再赢两局才能获胜。 **3** a set of things, usu a board and round pieces of wood or plastic (**counters**) which are used in play according to rules (棋、纸牌类的) 游戏器具 (如棋盘和棋子) **4** a trick or secret plan 策略; 诡计; 秘密计划: *What's your little game there?* 你在耍什么鬼把戏? *I don't know what game he is playing, but I'll soon find out.* 我不知道他在玩什么花样, 但我很快就会弄明白的。

two can play at that game I can behave just as deceitfully, etc, as you, if you go on doing so 这种把戏你会我也会 **the game's up** your/our plan has been found out and can succeed no further 你们的/我们的计划败露了, 没有成功的希望了 **give the game away** to let a secret plan be known 泄露秘密计划 **off one's game** below the usual level of one's performance in a game 状态不佳; 表现失常 **make game of (someone)** to laugh at; make fun of 开(某人的)玩笑; 嘲笑、捉弄(某人) **have the game in one's hands** to be in control and sure to win 稳操胜券

pastime /ˈpɑːstaim/ [C] something done to pass one's time in a pleasant way; recreation 消遣; 娱乐: *Do you consider gardening to be work or a pastime?* 你认为种花养草是工作呢, 还是消遣?

hobby /ˈhɒbi/ [C] an activity which one enjoys doing in one's free time 嗜好 (形成癖好的业余消遣): *Gardening is one of his hobbies.* 园艺是他的嗜好之一。

pursuit /pə'sjuːt/ [C] any activity to which one gives one's time, as work or, esp for pleasure 任何花时间去投入的活动 (包括工作, 尤指消遣): *One of the boy's favourite pursuits is stamp collecting.* 集邮是男孩子最喜欢的嗜好之一。 *Gardening is an outdoor pursuit.* 园艺是一种室外工作。

interest /ˈɪntrɪst/ **1** [U; C] a readiness to give attention 兴趣; 关心; 注意: *I have no interest in politics.* 我对政治不感兴趣。 *He's showing an interest in music.* 他表现出对音乐有兴趣。 **2** [U] a quality of causing attention to be given 趣味; 吸引力: *There's no interest in going to a*

concert when you don't understand music. 你若是懂音乐, 去听音乐会就没有什么意思了。 **3** [C] an activity, subject, etc, which one gives time and attention to 兴趣所在; 感兴趣的事; 爱好: *Eating seems to be his only interest in life.* 吃好像是他生活中唯一感兴趣的事。

activity /æk'tɪvəti/ [C often pl] something that is done or is being done, esp for interest or education 活动: *He has many activities that take up his time when he's not working.* 他有很多活动, 这些活动占了他的业余时间。

repertoire /ˈrepə,twaɪ/ [C] a set of things a person or group knows, can perform, etc (个人或团体准备好能演出的) 全部戏、歌、节目等; 保留剧目: *She has a very good repertoire of songs.* 她会唱很多歌曲。 *What do you have in your repertoire?* 你们能演出什么节目?

K7 nouns 名词: **passions and crazes** [C] 爱好与狂热

passion /ˈpæʃən/ *infml* a strong liking 强烈的爱好: *He has a passion for fishing.* 他酷爱钓鱼。

craze /kreɪz/ a very popular fashion, usu for a short time 风行一时的东西 (一般时间很短): *This new toy is the latest craze in America.* 这种新玩具目前在美最时兴。 *The modern craze for Chinese art is catching on (= becoming popular) everywhere.* 一股中国艺术热潮正在世界各地兴起。

K8 nouns 名词: **enthusiasm and passion** 热情与激情

enthusiasm /ɪn'θjuːzɪ,æzəm/ [C; U] a strong feeling of interest and admiration 热情; 热心; 热爱: *I am full of enthusiasm for this book.* 我非常喜欢这本书。 *I don't feel much enthusiasm about that book.* 我对那本书不大感兴趣。 *Among his many enthusiasms is a great fondness for Eastern music.* 他热衷的事物很多, 其中之一就是东方音乐。

gusto /ˈgastəʊ/ [U] eager enjoyment (in doing or having something) 兴致勃勃; 热忱: *He started painting with great gusto.* 他兴致勃勃地开始学画。

zest /zest/ **1** [S9; U] (a feeling of) being eager and excited 热心; 热情: *He entered into the work with zest/with a zest which surprised us all.* 他满腔热情地/以一种出乎我们意料的热情投入工作。 **2** [S; U] (a quality of) being pleasant and exciting 趣味; 刺激性: *The danger of being caught gave/added (a) zest to the affair.* 因有被人捉住的危险, 这件事就有了/增添了刺激性。

zeal /ziːl/ [U] eagerness; keenness 热心; 热情; 热忱: *He shows great zeal for knowledge.* 他表现出强烈的求知欲。

passion /ˈpæʃən/ [U] strong feeling, esp enthusiasm 激情; 热情: *He worked with passion on his new painting.* 他满怀激情地创作新画。

K9 adjectives 形容词: enthusiasm and passion 热情的与激情的

keen /ki:n/ [Wa1] **1** [BrE B; F3; AmE A] (of a person) having a strong active interest in something; eager or anxious to do something (指人) 渴望(做某事)的; 热心的: *He is a keen student of politics.* 他是个热心于政治学的学生. (BrE) *He is keen to pass the examination.* 他渴望考试及格. (BrE) *Her father wants her to go to university but she is not keen.* 她父亲要她上大学,但她并不热心. **2** [B] (of a game or struggle of any kind) done with eagerness and activity on both sides (比赛或竞争) 激烈的: *It was a keen football match/struggle for power.* 这是一场激烈的足球赛/权力斗争. *Competition for the job was keen.* 争夺这一工作的竞争很激烈. **-ness** [U]

enthusiastic /m,θju:zi'æstɪk/ [B] showing enthusiasm 热情的; 热心的: *He is a very enthusiastic footballer.* 他是个非常热心的足球运动员. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

zestful /'zestfəl/ [B] showing zest; being eager and excited 兴趣浓的; 热心的; 热情的: *He has a zestful approach to life.* 他对生活充满热情. **-ly** [adv]

zealous /'zeləs/ [B] eager; keen 热心的; 热情的; 积极的: *He is zealous for fame/in doing his duty/to succeed.* 他热衷于求名/埋头工作/渴望取得成功. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

passionate /pæ'sɒnɪt/ [B] very eager; strong 热情的; 热烈的; 激昂的: *She has a passionate interest in sports.* 她对体育运动有强烈的兴趣. **-ly** [adv]: *He is passionately interested in cricket.* 他对板球有强烈的兴趣.

rapt /ræpt/ [Wa5; B (in)] (typical of a person) giving the whole mind (to) 全神贯注的; 着迷的: *He was rapt in thought/in admiration/in his book.* 他在冥思苦想/赞赏不已/在聚精会神地读书. *We listened with rapt attention.* 我们全神贯注地倾听.

K10 verbs 动词: interesting and thrilling 感兴趣与激动

[ALSO ⇒ F25, F224]

interest /'mɪnɪst/ [T1] to cause (someone) to want to do, see, have, etc, something 使感兴趣; 使注意: *That game interests him very much and he wants to become good at it.* 这项运动使他很感兴趣,所以他想成为其中的能手.

absorb /əb'sɔ:b/ [T1 usu pass] to take up all the attention, acts, interest, etc, of 吸引(注意); 使专心; 使全神贯注: *I was absorbed in the book and didn't hear you call.* 我正专心看书,没有听见你叫我.

excite /ɪk'saɪt/ [Wv4; T1] to cause (someone) to have strong feelings, often pleasant 使兴奋; 使激动: *The game excited him very much.* 这场比赛使他兴奋异常. *What an exciting game!* 多么激动人心的一场比赛啊!

K11 nouns 名词: audiences and spectators 听众与观众

audience /'ɔ:diəns/ [GC] the people listening to or watching a performance, speech, television programme, etc (演出、演讲、电视节目等的) 听众; 观众: *The audience was/were very excited by the show.* 演出使观众极为兴奋. *He sang to an audience of 20,000.* 他为两万名听众演唱.

spectator /'spektətə/ [C] a person watching, esp a game (比赛等的) 观众: *The spectators enjoyed the football match.* 观众们很欣赏这场足球赛. **spectate** [Iθ] to watch a sport, game, etc 出席观看: *He was spectating at last Saturday's big game.* 上星期六的盛大比赛他去看了.

K12 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: praising and applauding 赞扬与鼓掌

praise /preɪz/ **1** [T1 (for)] to speak favourably and with admiration of 称赞; 赞扬: *Everyone praised the actor's performance; they all said it was very good.* 人人称赞那位男演员的表演; 他们都说他演得太好了. *The father praised the children for their cleverness.* 父亲称赞孩子们聪明. **2** [T1] *fml or lit* to offer thanks and honour to (God), esp in song in a church service (尤指宗教仪式上的歌曲中) 赞美(上帝): *Praise God for His goodness.* 赞美主的仁慈. **3** [U (of)] expression of admiration 赞扬; 表扬: *I only did my duty and that is no cause for praise.* 我不过尽了职责,不该受表扬. *She wrote a book in praise of country life.* 她写了一本歌颂田园生活的书. *The new film received high praise from everyone.* 新影片受到观众的一致好评. *Such courage is beyond praise* (= so splendid that words cannot express it). 这种勇气是无法用言语颂扬的. **4** [U] *fml or lit* glory; worship 荣耀; 崇拜: *Praise be to God.* 荣耀归于上帝. *Let us give praise to God.* 让我们赞颂神. **praises** [P] **1** words that praise someone or something 赞词; 赞美的话: *He is loud in his praises of his new car.* 他对他的新汽车赞不绝口. **2** *fml or lit* words that praise God (esp in song) 对上帝的赞词(尤在歌曲中): *Let us sing the praises of the Lord.* 让我们齐声赞颂主吧. **sing one's own praises often derog** to praise oneself 自吹自擂 **sing the praises of** to praise very eagerly 颂扬; 夸奖; 吹捧: *She's always singing the praises of some new medicine.* 她对一些新药总是赞不绝口. **praiseworthy** [Wa2; B] deserving praise (esp even though not successful) (尤指即使没有成功) 值得赞扬的; 可嘉的: *The distance was too great for him to swim, but he made a praiseworthy attempt and got three-quarters of the way.* 虽然距离太远,他只游了四分之三路程,但他的努力还是值得表扬的. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

merit /'merɪt/ [U; C] ability, esp as it deserves praise 长处; 优点: *There is a lot of merit in his work.* 他工作中值得称道之处不少. *Her greatest*

merit is her honesty. 诚实是她最大的优点. **meritorious** [B] *esp fml & pomp* showing merit 有功的; 值得称赞的; 可奖励的: *They praised him for his meritorious act.* 他的行为值得称道. 他们表扬了他. **-ly** [adv]

applaud /ə'plɔ:d/ [Tl; lθ] to praise (a play, actor, performer, etc) esp by clapping 鼓掌; 喝彩; 称赞: *They applauded her performance.* 他们为她的演出鼓掌. *The audience applauded loudly.* 听众大声喝彩. **applause** [U] the act or acts of applauding; loud praise for a performance or performer, esp by clapping or cheering 鼓掌; 欢呼; 喝彩: *The applause was great.* 掌声雷动.

clap /klæp/ 1 [S] noise made by striking the hands together 掌声; 拍手喝彩 (声): *The people gave him a clap because he sang well.* 人们都为他的优美歌声鼓掌. 2 [lθ; Tl] to make such a noise with (the hands) 拍手; 鼓掌: *They clapped hard; they had enjoyed the singing.* 他们拼命鼓掌, 因为他们喜欢刚才的演唱. *We heard the sound of (people) clapping.* 我们听到 (人们的) 鼓掌声. *Clap your hands, children!* 孩子们, 拍手! 3 [Tl] to praise by doing this 拍手赞赏: *The people clapped him/his singing.* 人们为他/他的演唱拍手叫好.

congratulate /kən'grætʃə.leɪt/ [Tl] to tell (someone) that one is happy, pleased, etc because he or she has been successful or lucky in some way 祝贺: *Let me be the first to congratulate you!* 让我第一个向你表示祝贺! *They congratulated him on his success.* 他们祝贺他成功. **congratulation** [U; C *usu pl*] the act of congratulation 祝贺; 庆贺: *Don't waste time on self-congratulation (= on congratulating yourself); there is still work to do.* 别把时间浪费在沾沾自喜上了, 还有工作要做呢. *He sent her his congratulations.* 他向她遥致祝贺. *Congratulations!* 恭喜! (*fml*) *May I express my congratulations on your success?* 请允许我向你的成功表示祝贺.

Music and related activities

音乐及有关的活动

K20 nouns 名词: **music, dance, and song** 音乐, 舞蹈与唱歌

music /'mju:zɪk/ [U] 1 the arrangement of sounds into pleasant patterns 音乐: *Men have been making music for thousands of years.* 人类几千年来一直在创作音乐. (*fig*) *Her voice was music to my ears.* 她的声音听起来就是音乐. 2 an example of such an arrangement 乐曲: *This music is Beethoven's 5th.* 这首乐曲是贝多芬的第五交响曲. 3 the art of doing this 音乐艺术: *She studies music.* 她学习音乐. *She is a music student.* 她是学音乐的学生.

dancing /'da:nsɪŋ/ [U] the actions of people dancing [→ K26, 32] 跳舞; 舞蹈: *Are you interested in dancing?* 你对跳舞感兴趣吗? *She goes to dancing classes every week.* 她每星期都去上舞蹈课.

dance /da:ns/ [(the) U] *fml* the art of dancing 舞蹈艺术: *She is a student of the dance.* 她是专修舞蹈的学生.

choreography /,kɔ:ri'ɒgrəfi/ [U] the art of dancing or of arranging dances for the stage 舞蹈艺术; 舞蹈设计 **choreographic(al)** [Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like choreography (有关) 舞蹈艺术的 **choreographer** a person who plans, arranges, and directs dances for the stage 舞蹈动作的设计者; 舞蹈编舞者

singing /'sɪŋɪŋ/ 1 [U] the art of the singer 歌唱技巧: *She studies singing.* 她学歌唱. *He has a poor singing voice.* 他唱歌嗓子不行. 2 [U; C] the act or sound of voices in song 唱歌; 歌声: *The ceremony ended with the singing of 'God save the Queen'.* 典礼在高唱“天佑女王”的歌声中结束. 3 [U] (*fig*) singing noise 歌唱般的声音: *She listened to the singing of the wind in the chimney.* 她听着烟囱里风的呼啸声.

song /sɒŋ/ 1 [U] the act or art of singing 歌唱; 声乐: *She burst into song.* 她放声歌唱. *He is interested in Scottish song and poetry.* 他对苏格兰的歌曲和诗感兴趣. 2 [U; C] the music-like sound of a bird or birds (音乐般的) 鸟鸣声: *He has made a study of birdsong.* 他研究鸟鸣声. *That bird has a loud song.* 那只鸟叫声很响.

K21 nouns 名词: **ballet and opera** 芭蕾舞与歌剧

ballet /'bæleɪ/ 1 [C] a dance in which a story is told without speech or singing 芭蕾舞 2 [C] the music for such a dance 芭蕾舞音乐: *Tchaikovsky and Stravinsky each wrote several famous ballets.* 柴可夫斯基和斯特拉文斯基各自为芭蕾舞谱写了几首名曲. 3 [(the) U] the art of doing such dances 芭蕾舞艺术: *She studied (the) ballet for 6 years.* 她学了六年芭蕾舞. 4 [GC] also 又作 **corps de ballet** a group of ballet dancers who work together 芭蕾舞团: *The Royal Ballet gave an excellent performance.* 皇家芭蕾舞团作了一场十分精彩的演出.

opera /'ɒpərə/ 1 [C] a musical play in which many or all of the words are sung 歌剧 2 [(the) U] such musical plays as a form of art, a business, etc 歌剧艺术: *She enjoys the opera.* 她很喜欢歌剧. **operatic** [*usu* Wa5; B] of, concerning, or like opera 歌剧的; 歌剧式的: *She was once a great operatic singer.* 她曾是一位著名的歌剧演员.

light opera /laɪt 'ɒpərə/ also 又作 **operetta** /'ɒpə'retə/ [U; C] (the art of making, etc) a musical play in which many of the words are spoken, usu with a happy ending 轻歌剧; 小歌剧 (通常主题诙谐, 结局美好); 轻歌剧创作艺术

K22 nouns 名词: **songs and tunes** 歌曲与曲调

song /sɒŋ/ [C] **1** a usu short piece of music with words for singing 歌曲: *Do you know this song? — Yes, it's a Scots love song.* 你知道这首歌吗? —— 知道, 这是一首苏格兰情歌. *He bought a book of 16th-century English songs.* 他买了一本十六世纪英国歌曲集. **2** a poem suitable or prepared for singing to music 诗歌; 歌词

tune /tju:n/ [C] a number of musical notes, one after the other, that produce a pleasing pattern of sound; an arrangement of musical sounds 调子; 曲调: *He played a popular tune.* 他演奏了一首流行乐曲. *Do you know the tune to this song?* 你知道这首歌的曲调吗? **in/out of tune** **1** at/not at the correct musical level (**pitch**) 入调/走调: *The piano is out of tune.* 这钢琴音调不准. *Try to sing in tune.* 努力把调唱准. **2** (*fig*) in/not in agreement 协调/不协调: *Your ideas and mine are completely out of tune.* 你我两人的想法完全不合拍. *His ideas were in tune with the period in which he lived.* 他的思想和他生活的时代很协调.

signature tune /ˈsɪɡnətʃə tju:n/ [C] a short piece of music, used in broadcasting to begin and end a particular show or as the special mark of a radio station 一项广播节目开始或结束时的信号曲; 作为某一电台特有标志的乐曲

melody /ˈmelədi/ **1** [C] a song or tune 歌曲; 曲调 **2** [C] the part which forms a clearly recognizable tune in a larger arrangement of notes 主调; 旋律: *At this point the melody returns.* 这时又响起了主旋律. **3** [U] the arrangement of music in a pleasant way 悦耳的音调; 美妙的音乐 **melodic** [Wə5; B] *esp tech* of, concerning, or like a melody 旋律的 **-ally** [adv Wə4] **melodious** [B] *esp genl* of or producing a melody; pleasant to listen to 声调优美的; 悦耳的: *a melodious voice* 悦耳的声音 **-ly** [adv]

number /ˈnʌmbə/ [C] a short piece of music, usu a short part of a longer performance 歌剧等的部分; (演出中的一个) 节目: *They played several numbers from the film.* 他们演奏了这部电影的几首插曲. *For my next number, I will sing...* 我下一个节目将演唱...

composition /ˌkɒmpəˈzɪʃən/ [C] a piece of music, esp when considered as something composed (= made) 乐曲; (音乐方面的) 作品: *This is one of his latest compositions; do you like it?* 这是他最近创作的一首乐曲; 你喜欢吗?

arrangement /əˈreɪndʒmənt/ **1** [U] the changing of a piece of music, as for different instruments (乐曲等的) 改编: *He's working on the arrangement of an old piece of music for the piano.* 他正将一首古老的乐曲改编成钢琴曲. **2** [C] the result of this 改编的乐曲: *It is an arrangement by the pianist himself.* 这是一首由钢琴家自己改编的乐曲.

K23 nouns, etc 名词等: **words and choruses** 歌词与合唱曲

words /wɜ:dz/ [P] the words which are used with a piece of music 歌词: *I know the tune, but I don't know the words.* 我知道这曲调, 但不知道歌词.

lyrics /ˈlɪrɪks/ [P] the words of a song, esp a modern popular song (尤指现代流行歌曲的) 歌词: *It's a nice tune; who wrote the lyrics?* 这曲调真美, 是谁写的歌词?

chorus /ˈkɔ:rəs/ **1** [GC] a group of people who sing together 合唱队; 合唱团: *The chorus were very good, weren't they?* 这支合唱队很不错, 对吗? **2** [C] a piece of music written to be sung by such a group 合唱曲 **3** [GC] a group of dancers, singers, or actors who play a supporting part in a film or show (电影或歌舞表演中作陪衬的) 歌舞组: *The chorus was too big for such a show.* 对于这样的一场演出来说, 这个歌舞组太庞大了. **4** [C] a piece of music played or sung after each group of lines (= **verse**) of a song (歌曲中) 合唱部分: *I do like the chorus of this song; let's sing it again.* 我真喜欢这首歌的合唱部分, 我们把它再唱一遍. **5** [C] something said by many people at one time 由许多人一起说出的话; 异口同声: *The minister's speech was met with a chorus of shouts.* 部长的讲话引起一片喊声. **6** [C] **tech a** (in ancient Greek plays) a group of actors who explain or give opinions on the action of the play (古希腊戏剧中解释剧情的) 合唱队 **b** (in Elizabethan plays) a person who makes a speech before, after, or during the play explaining or giving opinions on the action of the play (伊丽莎白时代戏剧中) 在开场、终场以及演出过程中讲解剧情的人 **7** [I0; T1] to sing or speak at the same time 齐声唱或说: *The crowd could be heard chorusing on the other side of town.* 人群的喧嚣声在城的另一边也能听见. *The papers all chorused the praises of the president.* 所有的报纸都在赞颂总统. [→ K43] **in chorus** all together 大家一起; 共同: *The people shouted in chorus 'Long live the King!'* 人们齐声高呼“国王万岁!” **chorus girl** [C] a young woman who sings or dances in a chorus 歌舞团的女演员 **choral** [Wə5; B] of, relating to, or sung by a choir or chorus 唱诗班的; 合唱的; 合唱团的: *a choral group* 合唱队; *a choral society* 合唱会; *a choral dance* 合唱舞蹈

libretto /lɪˈbrɛtəʊ/ [C] the set of words for a musical play, such as an opera [→ K21] (歌剧等的) 歌词

K24 nouns 名词: **rhythm and beat** 节奏与节拍

rhythm /ˈrɪðəm/ **1** [U] the quality, of sounds or movements in speech, dancing, music, etc of happening at regular periods of time (说话、音乐、舞蹈等的) 韵律; 节奏: *He plays the piano well but he needs to improve his rhythm.* 他钢

琴弹得不错,但节奏尚需改进。*Every language has its own natural rhythm.* 每种语言都有各自的自然节奏。2 [C] a particular pattern of this kind 某种独特的节奏: *She likes the exciting rhythms of African drum music.* 她喜欢非洲鼓乐激动人心的节奏。 **rhythmic(al)** [B] of, concerning, or like a rhythm 韵律的; 有节奏的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

beat /bit/ 1 [C] a regular sound produced by or as if by repeated beating 有规律的敲击声: *I heard the beat of the drum/of my heart/of marching feet.* 我听见鼓声/我的心跳声/齐步前进的脚步声。2 [the R] time in music or poetry (音乐或诗歌的) 节拍: *Every member of the orchestra must follow the beat very closely.* 管弦乐团的全体成员都必须严格依照节拍。

time /taim/ [U] *tech* the rate of speed of a piece of music (音乐的) 拍子; 节拍: *You beat time and I'll play.* 你打拍子,我来演奏。

tempo /tempəʊ/ [C] 1 *tech* the speed at which music is (to be) played (音乐) 速度; 拍子 2 the rate or pattern of movement, work, or activity (动作、工作、活动的) 速度; 节奏: *The busy tempo of city life gets less busy at night.* 城市生活的紧张节奏到晚上就缓慢下来。

K25 nouns, etc 名词等: tone and pitch 音调与音高

tone /təʊn/ 1 [C] any sound considered with regard to its quality, highness or lowness, strength, etc 声音; 音调; 音质; 音强 2 [U] the quality or character of a particular instrument or singing voice as regards the sound it provides (乐器或歌声的) 音质; 音色 3 [C] *also* 又作 *esp AmE step* *tech* a difference in the highness of a musical note equal to that between two notes which are two notes apart on a piano 全音; 全音程: *a tone between B and C sharp* B调与升C调之间的全音 4 [C *often sing*] a particular quality of the voice as expressive of some feeling, meaning, etc; manner of expression 腔调; 语气; 口吻: *He spoke in a tone of command.* 他用命令的口吻说话。

pitch /pɪtʃ/ 1 [C] the degree of highness or lowness of a musical note or speaking voice (音乐与说话) 音调的高低; 音高: *How can one change the pitch of this musical instrument?* 这件乐器的音调该怎么调? 2 [S9] (*fig*) degree; level 程度; 高度: *The children were at a high pitch of excitement before the holiday.* 假日前,孩子们兴奋到了极点。3 [X7, 9] to set the degree of highness or lowness of (a sound, music, etc) (给声音、音乐等) 定调; 定音高: *Can you pitch the song a little lower?* 你能把这支歌的调子定得稍为低一点吗? *It's pitched too high for most of our voices.* 对我们大多数人的嗓音来讲,这个调定得太高了。

harmony /'hɑ:məni/ [U] notes of music combined together in a pleasant-sounding way (音乐) 和声 **harmonize** [T1; IØ] to add another set of notes to (something which is played or sung), either in writing music or when performing 以和声唱或演奏; 加音(于乐曲)使成和声:

The singers began to harmonize (the new song). 歌手们开始唱和声(给新歌配上和声)。

K26 nouns 名词: kinds of dances 各种舞蹈

dance /dɑ:ns/ [C] 1 an act or example of dancing [->K32] 跳舞; 舞蹈: *She did a little dance.* 她跳了一会儿舞。2 (the name of) a set of movements performed to music, usu including leg movements 一套(配合音乐的)舞蹈动作; 某种形式的舞蹈: *The waltz is a beautiful dance.* 华尔兹是一种优美的舞蹈。3 a social meeting or party for dancing 舞会: *Let's give/have a dance tomorrow.* 我们明天开个舞会吧。 *Let's go to a dance.* 我们去参加舞会吧。4 a piece of music for dancing 舞曲: *The band played a slow dance.* 乐队奏起慢步舞曲。

waltz /wɔ:ls/ 1 [C; the R] a social dance for a man and a woman, from Vienna, made up of 6 steps in 3/4 time 华尔兹舞: *I like dancing the waltz.* 我爱跳华尔兹舞。2 [C] music for this dance 华尔兹舞曲; 圆舞曲: *They're playing a waltz by Strauss.* 他们在演奏斯特劳斯的圆舞曲。3 [IØ] to dance a waltz 跳华尔兹舞 4 [X9] to cause to dance in this way, or to move quickly, in or into the stated condition 使跳华尔兹舞; 与...跳华尔兹舞: *He waltzed her over to the band.* 他和她跳华尔兹舞跳到乐队那边去了。5 [L9] *infml* to move or advance easily, successfully, or showily (轻快地、顺利地或招摇卖弄地) 移动或前进: *We can't just waltz up to a complete stranger and introduce ourselves.* 我们总不能大摇大摆地走到一个素不相识的人面前作自我介绍。

folk dance [C] (a piece of music for) an old country dance, usu performed by a set of dancers 民间舞(曲); 土风舞(曲)

jig /dʒɪg/ [C] 1 (music for) a quick gay dance 快步舞(曲); 吉格舞(曲) 2 a quick short movement, esp up and down 作上下快而短促的动作; 上下急动

reel /ri:l/ [C] (the music for) a lively Scottish or Irish dance 轻快活泼的苏格兰或爱尔兰舞(曲); 里尔舞(曲): *They were dancing reels in the kitchen.* 他们在厨房里跳里尔舞。

tap dancing [U] stage dancing in which musical time is beaten on the floor by the feet of the dancer 踢踏舞

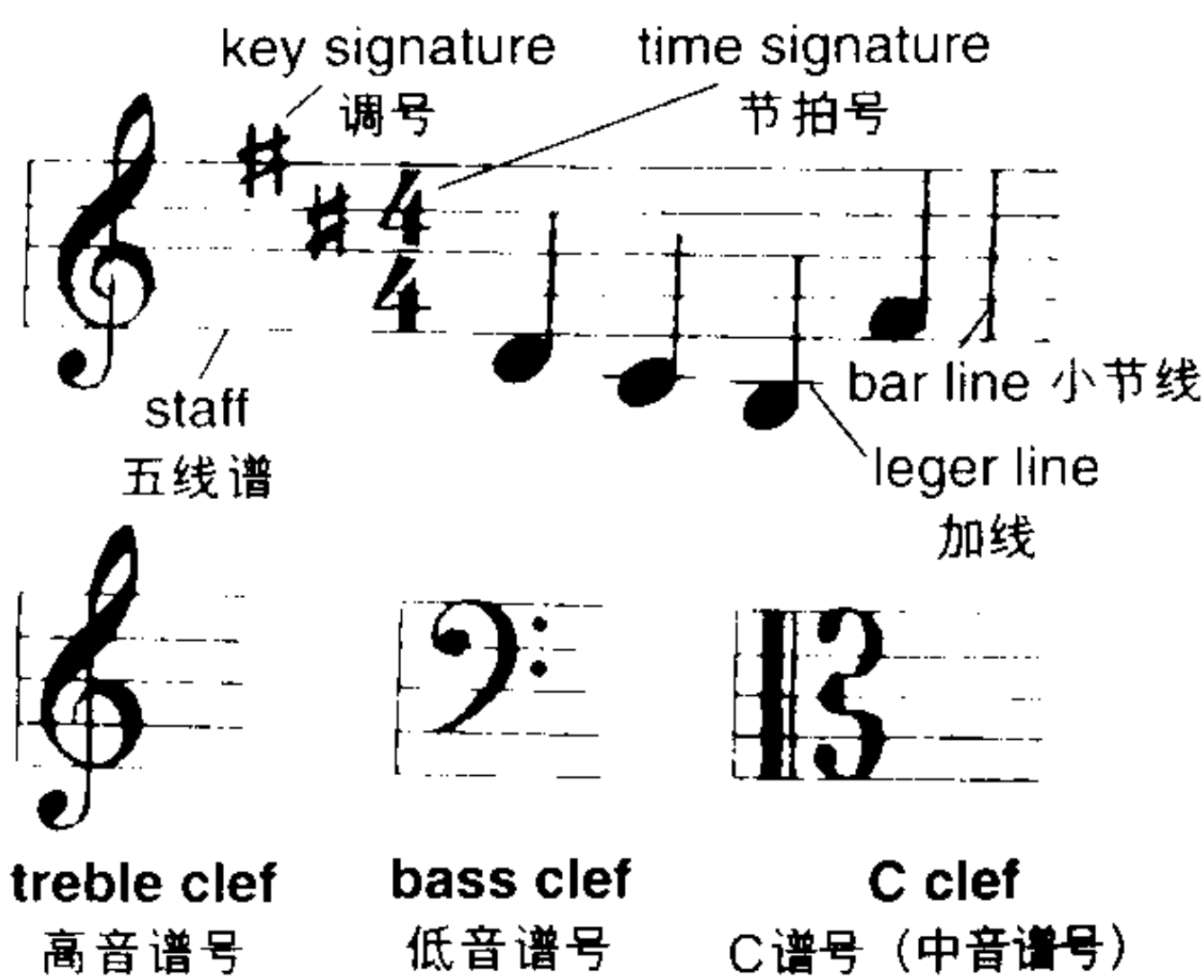
foxtrot /'fɒks,trot/ [C] (a piece of music for) a type of formal dance with short quick steps 狐步舞(曲)

jive /dʒaɪv/ 1 [U] (dancing performed to) a type of popular music with a strong regular beat 爵士乐; 摇摆乐; 在这种音乐伴奏下的舞蹈 2 [C] a dance performed to this music 爵士舞; 摇摆舞

rock'n'roll /'rɒkən'rɔ:l/ [U] a kind of popular modern dance music played on electrical instruments 摇滚乐; 摇滚舞(用电子乐器演奏的一种现代流行舞曲): *Rock'n'roll has a strong beat and goes on repeating the same few simple phrases.* 摇滚舞曲节奏强烈,不断重复几个同样的简单乐句。

rock /rɒk/ [U] *abbrev* rock'n'roll 摇滚舞; 摇滚乐:
She likes rock music. 她喜爱摇滚乐。

K27 nouns 名词: music on paper 乐谱



music /'mju:zɪk/ [U] a written or printed set of notes 乐谱: Give me my music and I'll play for you. 把我的乐谱给我, 我来为你演奏。Have you got the music for this song? 你有这首歌的乐谱吗?

score /skɔ:/ [C] **1** a written copy of a piece of music, esp for a large group of performers 总谱 (尤指供一大群演奏者使用的): a full score (= showing all the parts in separate lines on the page) (在同一页上以单独乐谱线分别载明所有的音部的) 大总谱; a vocal score (= showing only the singers' parts) 声谱 (仅载明歌唱者的音部) **2** a long piece or group of pieces of music for a film or play (电影、戏剧的) 配乐: There were some good songs in that film. Who wrote the score? 那部电影里有几首歌很动听, 是谁作的曲?

staff /stæf/ *also* 又作 **stave** /stev/ [C] a set of level lines, now five in number, with four spaces between them, on which music is written 五线谱; 五线谱线 (指五条横线)

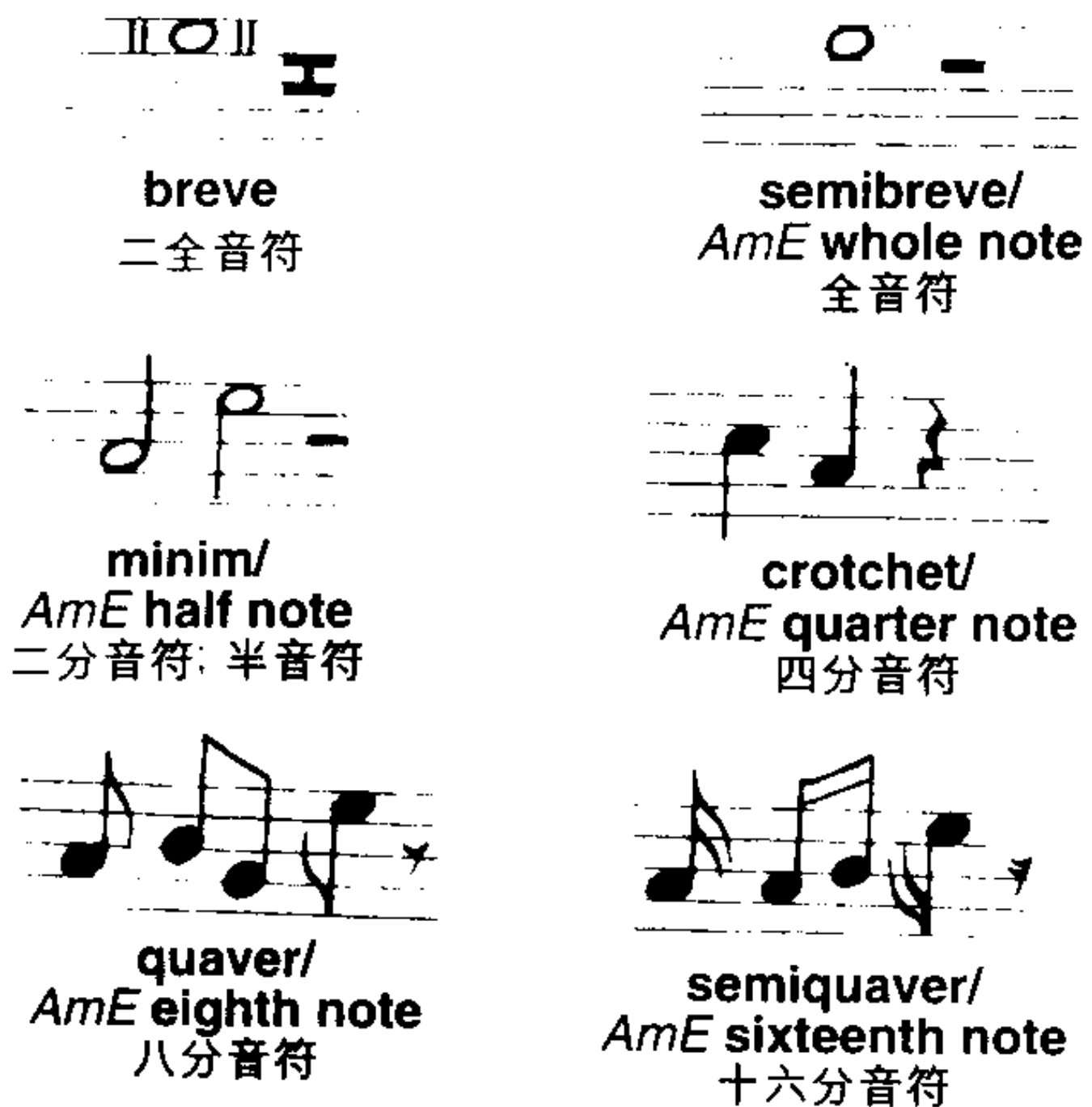
bar /bɑ:/ [C] (downward lines that mark off) a few notes of music considered to form a group (音乐) 小节; 小节线 (节间纵线): The new musical idea begins at the 50th bar. 音乐的新主题是从第五十小节开始的。He played the opening bars of a well-known song. 他演奏了一首名曲的开头几小节。

clef /klef/ [C] a special sign put at the beginning of a line (staff) of written music to show the height (pitch) at which the notes should be played (置于谱表之首的) 谱号

K28 nouns 名词: kinds of musical notes etc according to length [C] 表示音长的各种音符

note /nəʊt/ **1 a** a musical sound, usu of a particular length and pitch 音调 **b** a written sign for any of these sounds 音符 **2** [C9 *usu sing*, esp

of] (*fig*) **a** a quality of voice 声调; 语气; 口气: There was a note of anger in what he said. 他的话里带着怒气。 **b** any quality 性质; 特质: There was a careless note/note of carelessness in the way she acted. 她的举止有点漫不经心的样子。



chord /kɔ:d/ [C] **1** a group of three or more musical notes sounded at the same time (音乐) 和弦; 和音 **2** one of the strings of a stringed musical instrument (弦乐器的) 弦

K29 nouns 名词: musical scales 音阶

scale /skeɪl/ [C] a set of musical notes in upward or downward order and at fixed separations (different for major and minor scales) (音乐) 音列; 音阶 (分为大、小音阶): She was playing scales on the piano. 她在钢琴上弹奏音阶。He played in the scale of A (= with A for its base). 他弹奏 A 音阶 (以 A 为主音的音阶)。

sol-fa /sɒl'fɑ:/ [U] the system which represents each note of a musical scale by one of seven short words, esp for singing 阶名唱法 (即每一音节代表一音符的系统)

octave /'ɒktəv/ [C] **1** a space of eight degrees between musical notes 八度音程 **2** a musical note eight degrees away from another 第八音; 高 (或低) 八度音: a note and its octave 一个音及其第八音 **3** a musical note and the note eight degrees away, played together 八度和音 **4** a musical note and the note eight degrees away, played together with the six other notes in between 八音阶和音

K30 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: musical keys 音调

key /ki:/ [C] a set of musical notes with a certain starting or base note (the key note) (音乐的) 调: He played it in the key of C. 他用 C 调演奏

K31 MUSIC 音乐

了这支乐曲. *The song was in too high a key for the singer.* 这支歌的调子对这位歌手来说是太高了. (fig) *The book is not very exciting; it is written in a very low key from beginning to end.* 这本书平淡无奇;从头至尾调子低沉.

major key [C] in a key relating to a major scale, having two full tones between the key note and third note 大调; 大音阶

minor key [C] in a key relating to a minor third (= an interval of three half tones) 小调; 小音阶

major /meɪdʒə/ [Wə5; E] being in the stated major key ... 大调的: *He played in F major.* 他用 F 大调弹奏.

minor /maɪnə/ [Wə5; E] being in the stated minor key ... 小调的: *The symphony was in F minor.* 这支交响曲采用 F 小调.

K31 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

kinds of musical note according to raising or lowering 表示升、降的各类音符

sharp /ʃɑ:p/ 1 [C] a note higher by a half tone than a named note; the next black note to the right of a white note on the piano 升半音音符 2 [C] the sign [♯] as used before a note to raise it by this amount 升半音记号 3 [Wə5; E] (of a note in music) raised by a half tone 升半音的: *Sing C sharp.* 唱升半音 C.

flat /flæt/ 1 [C] a note lower by a half tone than a named note 降半音音符 2 [C] the sign [♭] as used before a note to lower it by this amount 降半音符号 3 [Wə5; E] (of a note in music) lowered by a half tone 降半音的: *Sing C flat.* 唱降半音 C.

natural /nætʃrəl/ [C] (in music) (在音乐中) 1 a note which is not raised or lowered (by a sharp or a flat); a white note on the piano 本位音符: *It was a piece of music played only on the naturals.* 这是一支仅用本位音符弹奏的乐曲. 2 also 又作 **natural sign** the sign [♮] showing that a note is not raised or lowered 本位音记号: *Should there be a natural sign in front of this G?* 这个 G 前面是不是应该有一个本位音记号? 3 [Wə5; E] (of a note in music) not raised or lowered (not sharp or flat); changed back from being raised or lowered 本位音的: *Don't sing C sharp; sing C natural!* 别唱升半音 C, 唱本位音 C!

K32 verbs, etc 动词等: playing, singing, dancing, and performing 演奏、唱歌、跳舞与表演

play /pleɪ/ 1 [IØ] (of a musical instrument or apparatus) to produce sound (收/录音机等) 放音; (乐器) 弹(拉、吹)奏: *This old piano won't play.* 这架旧钢琴不能弹了. *The radio was playing too loudly.* 收音机开得太响. 2 [T1; IØ] to perform on (a musical instrument) 演奏(乐器): *He plays the piano.* 他弹钢琴. *At the*

concert he sang and she played. 在音乐会上他唱歌, 她弹琴. 3 [D1 (for, to); T1 (on)] to perform (a piece of music) 奏(曲): *They're playing a march.* 他们在奏进行曲. *Play us something happy!* 给我们演奏些欢乐的乐曲吧! *He played it on the piano.* 他用钢琴弹这首乐曲. *Play it for me.* 为我演奏这首乐曲. *He played it to her.* 他为她演奏这首乐曲. 4 [D1 (for, to); T1 (on)] to perform the music of (a particular writer of music) 演奏(某作曲家的)乐曲: *She plays Mozart well.* 莫扎特的曲子她弹得很出色. *Play some more Mozart for/to us.* 为我们再演奏几首莫扎特的乐曲吧. *She was playing Mozart on the piano.* 她在用钢琴弹奏莫扎特的乐曲. 5 [D1 (for, to); T1 (on)] to reproduce (sounds, esp music) on an apparatus (自一种装置) 重播(声音, 尤指音乐); 放(音): *She plays her radio all day long.* 她整天开收音机. *Play us your favourite record.* 给我们放你最喜欢的唱片. *I'll play you my favourite song if I can find the record.* 如果我能找到那张唱片, 我就放给你们听我最喜欢的那支歌.

sing /sɪŋ/ 1 [D1; T1; IØ] to produce (music, musical sounds, songs, etc) with the voice 唱; 歌唱; (鸟等) 啼: *Birds sing loudest in the morning.* 早晨鸟儿叫得最欢. *I like to sing, although I don't sing well.* 我喜欢唱歌, 虽然唱得不好. *My sister can't sing a note (= can't sing at all).* 我妹妹根本不会唱歌. *Sing your father a song Mary; sing one of your new songs to/for him.* 玛丽, 给你父亲唱支歌吧; 唱支新歌给他听. *The words are new but they're sung to an old tune.* 这支歌是旧调填新词. 2 [X9] to cause to go by this means 唱着使...: *She sang her baby to sleep.* 她唱歌使婴儿入睡. *Sing your troubles away!* 唱歌解愁吧! 3 [IØ] (fig) to make or be filled with a ringing sound 发嗡嗡声; (耳) 鸣: *An enemy bullet sang past my ear.* 一颗敌人的子弹从我耳边呼啸而过. *My ears are still singing from the loud noise.* 巨响过后, 我的耳朵仍在嗡嗡作响. 4 [Wv4; IØ] (fig) (of speech or writing) to sound fine and pleasant (演讲或作品) 令人觉得优美、舒服的: *a fine writer with a singing style* 一位笔调清新的优秀作家 5 [IØ; T1] lit to speak, tell, or praise in poetry 用诗歌赞美; 歌颂: *Poets sang the king's praises; they sang of his brave deeds.* 诗人颂扬国王; 他们歌颂他的英勇事迹.

whistle /'wɪsəl/ 1 [IØ] to make the sound of a whistle, esp with the mouth, as music or as a signal to draw attention 吹口哨; 吹哨子; 鸣笛: *He whistled as he worked.* 他边工作, 边吹口哨. *The train whistled.* 火车鸣笛. *The wind whistled in the trees.* 风在树林中呼啸. 2 [T1] to produce music by whistling 用口哨吹出(曲调): *He whistled 'Scotland the Brave'.* 他用口哨吹出“苏格兰勇士们”的曲调. 3 [L9] to move with a whistling noise 发呼啸声前进: *The wind whistled round them.* 风在他们四周呼啸. *The bomb whistled down.* 炸弹呼啸着落下来. 4 [C] the high sound made by passing air or steam through the mouth or a small tube-shaped area, esp in an instrument 口哨声; 汽笛声; 哨子声

dance /dɑ:ns/ 1 [IØ (to)] to move to music 跳舞;

舞蹈: *She loves to dance to fast music.* 她喜欢随着节奏快的曲子跳舞. **2** [T1] to move to the music of (a type of dance) 跳(某一种舞): *She danced the waltz [→K26] with me.* 她和我跳华尔兹舞. **3** [X9] to cause to dance 使跳舞: *She danced her little daughter round the room.* 她搂住小女儿在屋里转着圈跳舞. **4** [X9; T1] to express or bring into a certain state by dancing 以舞蹈表达或进入某种状态: *She danced her thanks.* 她以舞蹈表示感谢. *She danced her way into the hearts of all who saw her.* 她以舞蹈赢得了所有观众的心. **5** [I0] (fig) to move quickly up and down, or about 跳跃; 雀跃: *The waves danced in the sunlight.* 水波在阳光下荡漾.

perform /pə'fɔ:m/ **1** [T1; I0] to give a presentation of (a piece of music, a play, a part in a play, tricks, etc) esp before the public 演奏(音乐); 演出(戏剧); 表演(戏法等): *He will be performing on the horn/at the piano.* 他将吹号/弹钢琴. *What play will be performed tonight?* 今晚上演什么戏? *He performs Hamlet better than anyone else.* 他演哈姆雷特比任何人都要好. *The magician performed his tricks.* 魔术师变戏法. *The actors refuse to perform.* 演员们拒绝演出. **2** [T1] to direct or go through the form and actions of (a ceremony) 执行; 履行: *Our priest will perform the marriage ceremony.* 我们的牧师将主持婚礼.

accompany /ə'kʌmpəni/ [T1] to make supporting music for 为...伴奏: *He accompanied her singing on the piano.* 他用钢琴为她唱歌伴奏. *Who is the person accompanying him on the piano?* 给他担任钢琴伴奏的是谁?

tune /tju:n/ **1** [T1] to change the sound of an instrument to the correct musical level 为...调音: *The musicians were tuning their instruments.* 乐师们正给乐器调音. **2** [L9; X9; esp in] to (cause to) receive a particular broadcast esp on radio 调谐; 调校(收音机等)的频率; 收听: *Stay tuned to this station.* 请继续收听本台节目. *Tune in again tomorrow at the same time.* 明天同一时间再收听.

K33 verbs 动词: **composing music, etc** [T1; I0] 作曲等

compose /kəm'pəuz/ to write (music, poetry, etc) 创作(乐曲、诗歌等): *This musician has composed a lovely piece of music.* 这位音乐家创作了一首优美动听的乐曲. *He plays in a band at present but hopes to spend more time on composing in the future.* 他目前在乐队里演奏, 但希望将来能花更多的时间作曲.

arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ to change (a piece of music) as for different instruments (为能用另一种乐器演奏而) 改编(乐曲): *I have arranged this old piece of music for playing at our concert.* 我已将这首旧曲改编, 准备在我们的音乐会上演奏.

adapt /ə'dæpt/ to change (a piece of music, etc) as for different places, purposes, etc (为不同场合、目的) 改编(乐曲等); 改写: *He adapted the local music for use in opera [→K21].* 他将民谣加以改编, 用在歌剧里.

K34 nouns, etc 名词等: **concerts and performances** 音乐会与演出

concert /'kɒnsət/ [C] a musical performance given by a number of singers or musicians or both 音乐会; 演奏会 **in concert** **1** playing or singing at a concert 在音乐会上演奏或演唱: *Tonight you can see the Rolling Stones in concert.* 今晚你能看到“滚石乐队”在音乐会上演出. **2** (fig) working together; in agreement 一致; 一齐: *The various governments decided to act in concert over this matter.* 各国政府决定对这件事采取一致行动.

performance /pə'fɔ:məns/ [C (of)] the action or an act of performing a piece of music, a (character in a) play, tricks, etc esp before the public 演奏; 表演; 演出: *What a fine performance of Schubert!* 舒伯特的乐曲演奏得多精彩啊! *His piano performance was very good.* 他的钢琴演奏非常出色. *His performance of/as Othello was very good.* 他演奥赛罗演得非常好. *There are two performances of the play on Wednesdays.* 每个星期三这出戏演出两场.

recital /rɪ'saɪtl/ [C (of)] a performance of esp music by one person or a small number of persons (尤指独唱或独奏的) 音乐会: *Have you been to any of his recitals?* 你去听过他的独唱(奏)会吗?

premiere /pre'meə/ **1** [C] the first performance of a film, play, etc (戏剧等) 首次公演; (电影等) 首次放映 **2** [T1 usu pass] to give a premiere of 首次演出: *The film was premiered in London.* 该影片在伦敦首次放映.

preview /'pri:vju:/ **1** [C (of)] a private performance of a film, play, etc before it is shown to the general public (电影公映前的) 试映; (戏剧正式演出前的) 预演 **2** [T1] to give a preview of 举行试映; 预映; 预演; 试演: *They previewed the film in London.* 他们在伦敦试映了这部电影.

K35 nouns 名词: **kinds of musical performance** 各种音乐演奏

concerto /kən'tʃɜ:təu/ [C] a piece of music for one or more solo instruments and an orchestra 协奏曲: *Beethoven wrote five piano concertos.* 贝多芬写了五首钢琴协奏曲. [→K37, 38]

sonata /sə'nɑ:tə/ [C] a piece of music for one or two instruments, made up of usu three or four short parts of varying speeds played in order 奏鸣曲

symphony /'sɪmfəni/ [C] a musical work for a large group of instruments in an orchestra, usu having four parts (**movements**) 交响乐; 交响曲 (通常有四个乐章) **symphonic** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like a symphony 交响乐的; 交响乐式的

overture /'əʊvətʃuə/ [C] **1** a musical introduction to a large musical piece, esp an opera [→K21] (歌剧等的) 前奏曲; 序曲: *I like the overture to Mozart's 'Don Giovanni'.* 我喜欢莫扎特的《唐·乔凡尼》序曲. **2** a shortish musical piece meant

K36 MUSIC 音乐

to be played by itself at the beginning of a concert (音乐会开头演奏的) 短小乐曲: *She likes Elgar's concert overture 'In the South'*. 她喜欢埃尔加的音乐会序曲《在南方》。

arrangement /ə'reɪndʒmənt/ **1** [U] the arranging of a piece of music (乐曲等的) 改编 **2** [C] an example or the result of this 改编 (的事例); 改编的乐曲: *That's a nice arrangement; I've never heard it before.* 那是一首改编得很好的乐曲; 我以前从未听说过。

accompaniment /ə'kʌmpənɪmənt/ [C; U] music played on a musical instrument to support singing or another instrument 伴奏: *The piano accompaniment was good.* 钢琴伴奏得好。

K36 nouns 名词: kinds of music [U] 音乐类别

classical music music put together and arranged with serious artistic intentions and having an attraction that lasts over a long period of time 古典音乐: *People who don't like classical music often don't understand it.* 不喜欢古典音乐的人往往不懂古典音乐。 *Bach and Beethoven wrote classical music.* 巴赫和贝多芬作的是古典音乐。

light music music which one can enjoy without listening to seriously 轻音乐

dance music music played for dancing 舞曲

folk music the music that is typical of a people 民间音乐: *He likes Scots and Irish folk music.* 他喜欢苏格兰和爱尔兰的民间音乐。

pop (music) /pɒp ('mju:zɪk)/ modern music which is very popular with large numbers of people 流行音乐: *She likes pop.* 她喜欢流行音乐。

jazz (music) /dʒæz ('mju:zɪk)/ a kind of music first played by black musicians in the southern US 爵士音乐

rock (music) /rɒk ('mju:zɪk)/ music played for dances like rock'n'roll [→K26] 摇滚乐

K37 nouns 名词: kinds of groups of musicians [GC] 乐队类别

orchestra /'ɔ:kɪstrə/ a large group of people who play together, esp on stringed instruments (and usu also other sorts of instrument) 管弦乐队; 管弦乐团 **orchestral** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, for, or like an orchestra 管弦乐队的; 供管弦乐队演奏的; 像管弦乐队的: *Wagner wrote great orchestral music.* 瓦格纳谱写了伟大的管弦乐曲。

band /bænd/ a group of musicians, usu not including players of stringed instruments, with a leader, esp a group that plays 'popular' rather than 'serious' music 乐队 (通常不包括弦乐器演奏者, 尤多演奏流行音乐)

group /gru:p/ a usu small number of players of popular music, sometimes with a singer 乐队 (人数少, 有时包括一名演唱者, 多演奏流行音乐): *The Beatles were perhaps the most well-known group of the 1960s.* “披头上”乐队也许是

二十世纪六十年代最出名的乐队。

danceband /'dɑ:ns,bænd/ a band which plays esp for dancing 演奏舞曲的乐队

brass band a band consisting mostly of brass (musical) instruments 铜管乐队

pipe band a band consisting of pipes and drums, esp as in Scotland 管乐队 (由管乐器和铜鼓组成, 尤指如在苏格兰的)

ensemble /ɒn'sɒmbəl/ **1** a small group of musicians who regularly play together 合奏团; 经常一起演奏的乐队: *The Mozart Ensemble will be performing here next week.* 莫扎特演奏团下星期来这儿演出。 **2** [C] a piece of music such as a quartet [→K38], written for a small number of players 合奏曲 (如四重奏曲): *They played an ensemble for wind instruments.* 他们用管乐器演奏一首重奏曲。

K38 nouns 名词: solos, etc 独唱 (奏) 等

solo /'səʊləʊ/ **1** [C] a (part of) a piece of music (to be) played or sung by one person 独奏曲; 独唱曲: *She played a solo.* 她表演独奏。 *He wrote a piano solo.* 他谱写了一首钢琴独奏曲。 **2** [C] a job or performance, esp an aircraft flight, done by one person alone 单独作业; 单独执行任务; 单独表演; 单独飞行; 单飞 **3** [Wə5; B; adv] without a companion 单独的 (地): *He flew solo for the first time (= made his first solo flight).* 他第一次单独飞行。 **4** [Wə5; B] of, for, or played or heard as, a musical solo 独奏 (曲) 的; 独唱 (曲) 的: *She has a fine solo voice.* 她有优美动听的独唱歌喉。 *This phrase is to be played solo by the piano.* 这一乐句要以钢琴独奏。

duet /dju:'et/ [C] a piece of music for two performers 二重唱 (曲); 二重奏 (曲)

trio /'tri:əʊ/ **1** [GC] a group of three singers or musicians 三重奏; 三重唱; 三重唱 (奏) 演出组 **2** [C] a piece of music written for a group of three singers or musicians 三重唱 (奏) 曲 **3** [GC] any group of three people or things 三人一组; 三件一套

quartet /kwɔ:'tet/ **1** [GC] a group of four people playing instruments or singing together 四重唱 (奏); 四重唱 (奏) 演出组 **2** [C] a piece of music for such a group 四重唱 (奏) 曲 **3** [GC] any group of four 四人一组; 四件一套

K39 nouns 名词: persons performing, playing music, singing, etc [C] 表演者、演奏者、歌唱者等

performer /pə'fɔ:mə/ a person who performs a piece of music, in a play, etc 演奏者; 表演者

musician /mju:'zɪʃən/ a person who plays music on an instrument, esp professionally 音乐家; 乐师 (尤指职业性的)

singer /'sɪŋə/ a person who sings, usu professionally 歌唱家; 歌手 (通常指职业性的): *The singer at that club is very good.* 那个夜总会的歌

手很不错。

dancer /'dɑ:nsə/ a person who dances, usu professionally 舞蹈演员 (通常指职业性的); 跳舞者: *The dancers performed well.* 那些舞蹈演员表演出色。

dancing girl a girl, esp in the East, who dances to entertain esp men 尤指在东方为男人伴舞的舞女

artist /'ɑ:tɪst/ a professional singer, actor, dancer, etc (职业性的) 歌唱家、演员、舞蹈家等; 艺术家

artiste /ɑ:'ti:st/ *tech or pomp* an artist (职业性的) 歌唱家、演员、舞蹈家等; 艺人; 艺术家

vocalist /'vəʊkəlɪst/ a singer of popular songs, esp one who sings with a band (有乐队伴奏的流行歌曲) 歌手; 歌唱家

instrumentalist /,ɪnstrə'mentəlɪst/ a person who plays a musical instrument, esp in a group of people who make music, and in which one or more of whom sing 乐器演奏者 (演奏时其中还有一至多人演唱)

accompanist /ə'kæmpənɪst/ a person who plays a musical accompaniment [→K35] 伴奏者

composer /kəm'pəʊzə/ a person who makes (composes) music 作曲者; 作曲家

K40 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

kinds of (esp female) singer (尤指女性) 歌唱者类别

soprano /sə'prɑ:nəʊ/ [C; U] **1** (a woman or child with, or a musical part for) a singing voice in the highest usual range 女高音; 乐曲的女高音部分; 女高音歌唱家 **2** an instrument with the same range of notes as this 高音乐器 **3** [Wa5; B] of, for, concerning, or having the range or part of a soprano 女高音的; 最高音的: *She has a good soprano voice.* 她有出色的女高音歌喉。

contralto /kən'træltəʊ/, *also* 又作 **alto** /'æltəʊ/ **1** [C; U] (a woman with or a musical part for a woman with) a low singing voice, between soprano and tenor 女低音; 乐曲的女低音部分; 女低音歌唱家 **2** [Wa5; B] of, for, concerning, or having this range or part 女低音的

K41 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

kinds of (esp male) singer (尤指男性) 歌唱者类别

tenor /'tenə/ **1** [C] (a man with) the highest male singing voice in general use 男高音; 男高音歌手: *There's a fine tenor.* 有一位出色的男高音。 **2** [C] an instrument with the same range of notes as this 次中音乐器 **3** [Wa5; B] of, for, concerning, or having the range or part of a tenor 男高音的; 次中音部的: *He has a high tenor voice.* 他有男高音歌喉。

alto /'æltəʊ/ **1** [C; U] *also* 又作 **countertenor** (a man with or a musical part for a man with) a high singing voice, between soprano and tenor 男声之最高音; 高男高音; 男声最高音歌手; (乐谱的) 男声最高音 (部); 中音部 **2** an instru-

ment with the same range of notes as this 与男声最高音相应的乐器; 中音乐器 **3** [Wa5; B] of, for, concerning, or having the range or part of an alto 男性最高音的; 中音部的

baritone /'bærə'təʊn/ **1** [C; U] (a man with) the male singing voice lower than tenor and higher than bass 男中音; 男中音歌手: *There's a fine baritone!* 多好的男中音! **2** [Wa5; B] of, for, concerning, or having the range or part of a baritone 男中音的

bass /beɪs/ **1** [C; U] (a man with) the lowest male singing voice 男低音; 男低音歌手: *He is a fine bass.* 他是位很出色的男低音歌手。 *He sings bass.* 他唱男低音。 *The bass was wonderful in the opera last night.* 昨晚歌剧中的男低音唱得好极了。 **2** [Wa5; B] (of a male singing voice or musical instrument) deep or low in sound (男声、乐器) 低音的: *He has a fine bass voice.* 他有男低音的好嗓子。 *He plays the bass drum.* 他打低音鼓。

K42 nouns 名词: **positions in groups of musicians** 乐队中的职位

conductor /kən'dʌktə/ [C] the person who directs the playing of an orchestra, usu by regular movements of the hands (乐队、合唱队的) 指挥

lead /li:d/ [*the R*; A] the player who leads the others 领奏者

leader /'li:də/ [C] **1** the chief musician or singer in a group, orchestra, choir, etc 领唱者; 领奏者 **2** *AmE* a conductor 乐队指挥

first /fɜ:st/ [A] the first musician of a particular kind (某种乐器的) 主奏者: *She plays first violin.* 她演奏第一小提琴。

second /'sekənd/ [A] the second musician of a particular kind (某种乐器的) 第二演奏者

K43 nouns 名词: **choirs and choruses** 歌唱队与合唱队

choir /kwɔɪə/ [GC] **1** a group of people who sing together, esp during religious services 尤指宗教仪式中的) 歌唱队; 唱诗班 **2** any musical group or band (歌手、乐器) 队; 组

chorus /'kɔ:rəs/ [GC] a group of people who sing together 合唱队; 合唱团: *She sings in the chorus.* 她在合唱队唱歌。 [→K23]

K44 nouns 名词: **general kinds of musical instrument** 乐器种类

(musical) instrument /('mjuzɪkəl) 'ɪnstrəmənt/ [C] an object which is played to give musical sounds 乐器

wind instrument [C] any musical instrument played by blowing air through it 管乐器

woodwind /'wɒd,wɪnd/ [(*the*) GU] the set of instruments in an orchestra which are usu made of wood and are played by blowing 木管

K45 MUSIC 音乐

乐器

reed instrument [C] a wind instrument in which the sound is produced by the movement of a reed 簧乐器

brass instrument [C] a musical instrument that is made of brass and which is played by blowing 铜管乐器

brass /bræs/ [(the) GU] the set of brass instruments in an orchestra (管弦乐队的) 铜管乐器部分

stringed instrument [C] a musical instrument with one or more strings 弦乐器

strings /striŋz/ [P] the set of stringed instruments in an orchestra (管弦乐队的) 弦乐器部分

percussion instrument [C] a musical instrument which is played by being struck 打击乐器

percussion /pə'kʌʃən/ [GU] *also* 又作 **percussion section** [C] the set of percussion instruments in an orchestra (管弦乐队的) 打击乐器部分

key /ki:/ [C] any one of the parts of a musical instrument or other machine that is pressed down to produce the desired sound or other result (乐器等的) 键: *the keys of a piano* 钢琴琴键

K45 nouns 名词: **wind instruments** [C]

(见 788 页彩图) 管乐器

pipe /paɪp/ a simple tubelike wind instrument 管乐器 **piper** a musician who plays on a pipe, or esp on bagpipes (管乐器) 吹奏者 (尤指吹风笛的人)

horn /hɔ:n/ any of a number of musical instruments consisting of a long metal tube, usually bent several times and played by blowing (管乐器) 喇叭; 号; 管: *a French horn* 法国号; *a hunting horn* 猎号

whistle /'wɪsəl/ a simple (musical) wind instrument that makes a high sound when air or steam is passed through a small opening in it 哨子; 汽笛

cor anglais BrE /,kɔ:r 'ɒŋɡleɪ/, **English horn** AmE a type of long wooden wind instrument, like the oboe but producing a lower note 英国管 (一种长的木制乐器, 像双簧管, 但音调较低) (其余见彩图)

K46 nouns 名词: **string instruments** [C]

(见 788 页彩图) 弦乐器

viola /vi'əʊlə/ a type of string instrument, like the violin but a little larger and producing a slightly deeper sound 中提琴 (其余见彩图)

K47 nouns, etc 名词等: **percussion instruments** (见 853 页彩图) 打击乐器

drum /drʌm/ 1 [C] a musical instrument consisting of a skin or skinlike surface stretched

tight over one or both sides of a hollow circular frame, and struck with hand or stick 鼓 2

[S] a sound like that of such an instrument 鼓声; 打鼓般的声音: *I could hear the drum of the*

rain against my window. 我能听见雨点哗啦哗啦地打在窗上的声音. 3 [C] (*fig*) something that

looks like such an instrument, esp a part of a machine, a large container for liquids, or a hollow frame on which to wind string, rope, or

wire 鼓状物; 圆桶; 鼓轮; 圆筒 (上面可绕绳索、电线等): *an oil drum* 油桶 4 [IØ]

to make sounds on a drum 打鼓: 咚咚地敲: *The men began drum-*

ming. 男人们开始击鼓. 5 [IØ; T1] to move (something, esp one's fingers) on a surface, so

as to make a sound like this (用手指等) 咚咚地敲: *He angrily drummed his fingers on the*

table. 他生气地用手指在桌上咚咚地敲打. **drum-**

mer [C] a person who plays a drum or drums 鼓手

timpani /'tɪmpəni/ [GU] a set of 2, 3, or 4 kettledrums played by one musician 一套定音鼓

xylophone /'zaɪləfəʊn/ [C] a musical instrument made up of a set of flat wooden bars of different lengths, each of which gives out a different musical note, played by striking with

two small hammers 木琴

gong /gɒŋ/ [C] a round piece of metal hanging from a frame, which when struck with a stick gives a deep ringing sound, as used in Eastern

music (见 H124 插图) 锣; 铜锣 (其余见彩图)

K48 nouns 名词: **pianos and similar**

instruments [C] (见 853 页彩图) 钢琴与类似乐器

Recording sound, listening to the radio, etc

录音、听收音机等

[ALSO ⇒ G210, 217]

K50 nouns 名词: **records and tapes** 唱片与磁带

record /'rekɔ:d/ [C] a circular piece of plastic on which sound is stored in the form of a long narrow line (**groove**) which has been cut in it 唱片: *Put on some records of dance music.* 放几张舞曲唱片. *She bought the latest hit record* (= very popular record). 她买到了目前最流行歌曲的唱片.

disc BrE, **disk** AmE /dɪsk/ [C] a record 唱片

tape /teɪp/ [C; U] (a length of) narrow plastic material covered with a special magnetic [⇒ H201] substance on which sound can be recorded 磁带; 录音带

recording /rɪ'kɔ:dɪŋ/ [C] anything which is recorded on tape, discs, etc 录音: *Play me his*

latest recording. 给我放他最新的录音. *Let's make a recording of their music.* 让我们把他们的音乐录下来.

tape recording [C] a length of tape on which a performance, a piece of music, speech, etc has been taped/recorded 磁带录音

cassette /kə'set/ [C] a container holding magnetic tape which can be fitted into a tape recorder, or film which can be fitted into a camera 卡式录音带; (照相软片的) 暗盒

track /træk/ [C] the part of a record or tape on which sound is recorded (录音磁带或唱片的) 音轨

compact disc, compact disk /kəm,pækt 'disk/, also 又作 **CD** [C] a small circular piece of hard plastic on which high-quality recorded sound or large quantities of information can be stored 激光盘; 激光唱片; (储存资料的) 光盘

K51 verbs 动词: records and tapes 唱片与磁带

record /rɪ'kɔ:d/ [IØ; T1] to preserve (sound) so that it can be heard again 录音: *The machine is recording now.* 录音机正在录音. *I prefer live to recorded performances.* 我喜欢现场表演, 听录音没有那么好. *That singer has recorded several songs.* 那个歌手已录制了几首歌曲.

tape /teɪp/ [T1; IØ] also 又作 **tape-record** /,teɪp-rɪ'kɔ:d/ to record (sound) on tape by using a tape recorder 用磁带录音: *She taped the politician's speech so that her father could listen to it later.* 她将那位政治家的演说录了音, 以便她父亲以后可以听. *He's upstairs taping; don't make too much noise or else his machine will record it.* 他正在楼上录音; 别发出太大声响, 否则机器会把噪音也录进去的.

play back [v adv T1] to play (a recording) at once after it is made, so that one can study it carefully 播放 (录音带等); 重放: *Play it back, please; I want to hear how it sounds.* 请放一下录音, 我想听听录得怎么样. **playback** also 又作 **replay** [C] a recording which is played back in this way (录音等的) 播放; 放音; 重放

K52 nouns, etc 名词等: technical terms in recording, etc 录音等的术语

speed /spi:d/ [C] the rate of movement of a record or tape (唱片、磁带的) 转速: *He played the record at the wrong speed and it sounded very strange.* 他播放唱片的转速不对, 所以听起来声音很怪.

volume /'vɒlju:m/ [U] (the degree of) fullness or loudness of sound 音量; 响度: *He likes to listen to music with the radio turned on at full volume, and all the neighbours are complaining of the noise.* 他听音乐时喜欢把收音机音量开到最大, 邻居们对此都有怨言. *The television is too loud; turn the volume down.* 电视机开得太响了; 把音量收小些. *She has a voice that lacks volume.* 她说话音量不大.

revolution /,revə'lu:ʃən/ [C] (of machines) one complete circular movement on a central point, as of a wheel 旋转; 绕转; 转数: *The speed was 100 revolutions per minute.* 转速是每分钟一百转.

rev /rev/ 1 [C] *tech abbrev* revolution 转数: *The speed was 100 revs a minute.* 转速是每分钟一百转. 2 [T1; IØ; (up)] a to cause (an engine, etc) to move faster, at a faster rate of revs 加快 (发动机的) 转速 (尤指开动时): *He revved up (his motorcycle).* 他加快 (摩托车的) 转速. b (of an engine, etc) to do this (发动机等) 加快转速

K53 verbs 动词: increasing and decreasing sound [T1] 扩大与降低声音

amplify /'æmplə,fai/ to increase the strength of (something, esp sound coming through electrical instruments) 放大 (声音等); 增强: *They amplified the music.* 他们将音乐声音放大. **amplification** [U] 1 the act of amplifying 扩大; 放大 2 the amount by which something is amplified 放大量 (程度)

reduce /rɪ'dju:s/ (of volume) to make less (指音量) 减少; 减低强度: *Reduce the sound a bit, please.* 请把声音收小一点.

K54 adjectives, etc 形容词等: hi-fi and stereo 高保真度的音响装置与立体音响设备

high-fidelity /,haɪfi'deləti/ [Wə5; B] (of tape-recorders, record-players, etc) able to give out sound which represents very closely the details of the original sound before recording (指收音、录音设备等) 高保真度的: *It's a high-fidelity recording.* 这是一张高保真度的录音唱片.

hi-fi /'haɪ'faɪ/ [Wə5; A; (C)] *abbrev* high fidelity (apparatus) (收音、录音设备等的) 高保真度; 高保真度的; 高保真度的音响设备: *He has bought some new hi-fi equipment.* 他购买了一些新的高保真度音响装置.

stereo /'steriəʊ/ 1 [C] also 又作 **stereo set** a record player or tape recorder which gives out sound from two places by means of two loudspeakers 立体声录音机或电唱机; 立体音响设备 2 *fml* **stereophonic** [Wə5; B] which gives out, or is given out as, sound coming from two different places 立体声的: *This is a stereo recording/record player.* 这是立体声的录音/立体声电唱机.

mono /'mɒnəʊ/ 1 [C] a record player or tape recorder which gives out sound from one place only 单声道电唱机或录音机 2 *fml* **monophonic** [Wə5; B] which gives out, or is given out as, sound coming from one place 单声道的: *This is a mono recording.* 这是单声道的录音.

K55 nouns, etc 名词等: amplifiers and microphones [C] 放大器与话筒

amplifier /'æmplə,faiə/ an instrument, as used

in radios and record players, that makes electrical current or power stronger (见 K57 插图) 放大器

(loud) speaker /('laʊd)'spi:kə/ that part of a radio or record player that turns electrical energy into sound (见 K57 插图) 扬声器; 喇叭

relay /'ri:leɪ/ an electrical arrangement or apparatus that receives sounds and passes them on over a further distance 转播装置; 中继装置

tannoy /'tænɔɪ/ a loudspeaker or public address system 一套通过扬声器向公众讲话的传声系统; 扬声器

intercom /'ɪntə,kɒm/ a system by which one can talk through a machine to people in a nearby place, often to several people at once, as used by someone to call a secretary to his or her office from an outer room 内部通话装置; 对讲机

microphone /'maɪkrə,fəʊn/ an instrument for receiving sound waves and changing them into electrical waves, used in recording or carrying sound (as in radio, telephones, etc) or in making sounds louder (见 K57 插图) (电话、录音、收音机、扩音设备等的) 扩音器; 话筒; 麦克风

mike /maɪk/ *informal* a microphone 扩音器; 话筒

bug /bʌg/ *informal* 1 a small hidden microphone for listening secretly to what people say 窃听器
2 [T1] to put such a thing in a place 在(某处)安装窃听器: *The room has been bugged.* 这房间里已装上了窃听器。

K56 nouns 名词: equipment for recording and playing sounds [C] 录音与放音设备

record player an instrument which can turn the information stored in the narrow line (**groove**) of a record back into the original sounds, music, etc by letting a needle travel along it (见 K57 插图) 电唱机; 唱机

gramophone /'græməfəʊn/ *esp BrE* a record player, *esp* in older forms 留声机; (尤指较旧式的) 唱机

phonograph /'fəʊnə,grɑ:f/ *esp AmE* a gramophone 留声机; 唱机

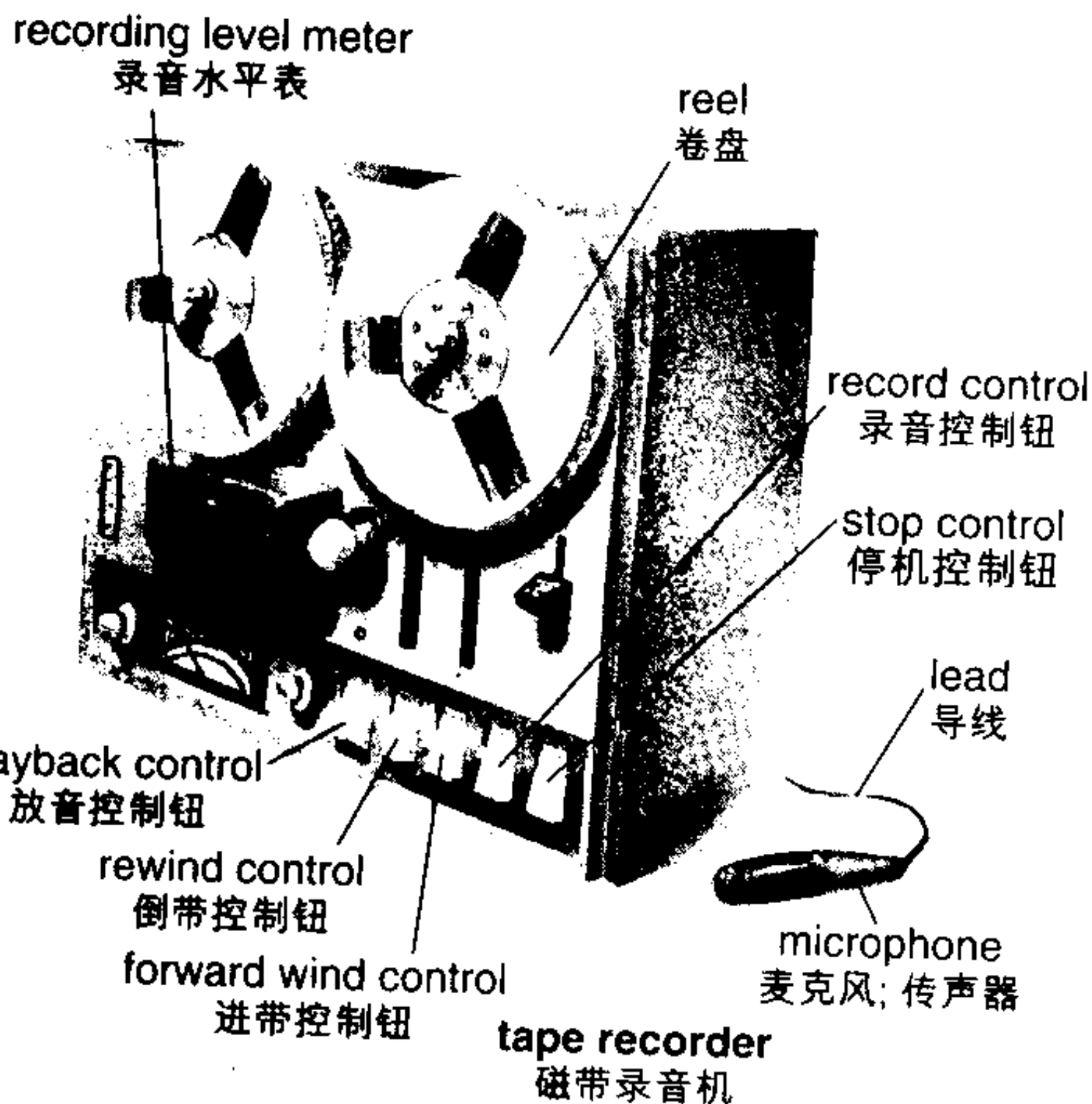
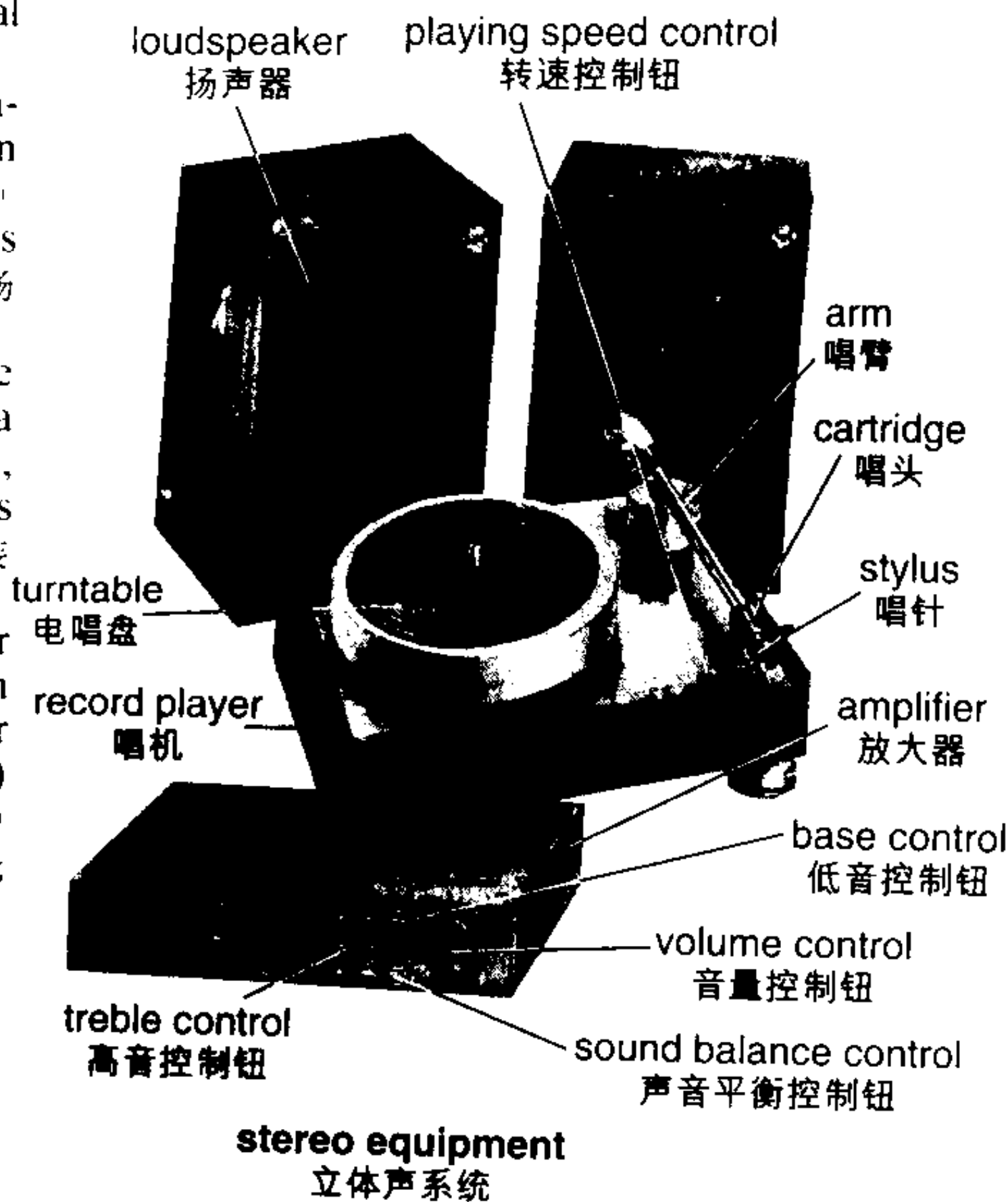
tape recorder an instrument which can record sound on and play sound back from tape (见 K57 插图) 磁带录音机

cassette recorder a kind of tape recorder, the tapes for which are contained in cassettes [→ K50] 卡式磁带录音机; 卡式录音机

personal stereo /,pɜ:sənəl 'steriəʊ/, *also* 又作 **walkman** /'wɔ:kməʊn/ *tdmk* a very small machine for playing cassettes, which has small earphones and is carried around with the user 随身听 (一种播放卡式录音带并附有耳机、可随身携带的小型音响设备); 耳筒录音机

compact disc player an instrument which can play sound back from compact disc [→ K50] 激光唱机; 激光唱盘

K57 nouns 名词: parts of such equipment 录音、放音设备的部件



K58 nouns 名词: radios, etc 收音机等

[ALSO → G210-13]

radio /'reɪdɪəʊ/ 1 [U] (the method of) sending or receiving sounds through the air by means of electrical waves 无线电; 无线电通讯; 无线电接收或传送: *He talked to them by radio.* 他通过无线电跟他们说话. 2 [C] *also* 又作 **radio set** an apparatus to receive sounds broadcast in this

way 收音机: *Let's buy a new radio.* 我们买一台新收音机吧. **3** [U] the radio broadcasting industry 无线电广播事业: *He got a job in radio.* 他在广播电台找到了份工作. **4 on the radio a** (of a sound) broadcast (指声音) 广播: *I heard it on the radio.* 我在无线电广播中听到了这件事. **b** (of a person) broadcasting (指人) 播音: *John was on the radio again today.* 约翰今天又播音了.

transistor radio [C] a radio set which works by means of transistors [参H212] 电晶体收音机; 晶体管收音机

wireless (set) /waɪələs (set)/ [C] *old use* a radio (set) 无线电; 无线电收音机

K59 nouns & verbs 名词和动词:

photography and cameras 摄影术与摄影机

[ALSO ⇒ G214]

photograph /'fəʊtəgrɑ:f/ **1** [C] a picture made by light passing through a curved piece of glass (**a lens**) onto a specially prepared surface (**a film**) 照片: *He took some photographs of the family.* 他拍了几张那家人的照片. **2** [T1] to take a photograph of 为...拍照; 拍摄: *He photographed the whole family.* 他给全家拍了照. **photo** [C] *informal abbrev* a photograph 照片 **photography** [U] the art, business, etc of taking photographs 摄影术; 摄影业 **photographic(al)** [Wə5; B] of, concerning, or like photography or photographs 摄影(术)的; 摄影用的; 摄影般的 **photographer** [C] a person who takes photographs, esp for money (职业) 摄影师; 摄影者

snap /snæp/ *informal* **1** [T1] to take a quick photograph of (someone or something) 用快照拍摄: *He snapped the child as she ran towards him.* 小孩向他跑来时, 他给她拍了张快照. **2** [C] *also* 又作 **snapshot** a photograph 快照: *Would you like to see our holiday snaps?* 你想看看我们度假时拍的快照吗?

camera /'kæməɾə/ [C] an apparatus of various sizes used for taking photographs 照相机; 摄影机: *He has two cameras.* 他有两架摄影机. *Some cameras take only one picture at a time; others can take a continuous set of pictures, to make a film.* 有些摄影机一次只可拍一张照片; 有些摄影机可连续拍摄照片, 成为一部影片. *The camera crew (= the people using a very large camera) began to film (= take pictures of) the actors.* 摄制组开始给演员们拍片. *Television cameras are different from cinecameras.* 电视摄像机有别于电影摄影机. **cameraman** [C] a man whose work it is to take films with large cameras, esp for the cinema or television (电影、电视等的) 摄影师

film /fɪlm/ **1** [U; (C)] (a roll of) the smooth, flat material on which photographic pictures are made, esp for the cinema 胶卷; 软片: *He had no film in his camera.* 他照相机里没有胶卷了. *She bought some special fast film for her new camera.* 她为新相机买了一些特别的快速感光胶卷. **2** [C] a continuous roll or reel of film, esp as

shown in a cinema or on television: 一盘、一卷; 影片: *He put the film in the projector.* 他将影片放入放映机. **3** [T1] to take a film of (something) 把...摄成电影; 拍摄: *They filmed the whole game.* 他们将整个比赛摄了下来.

screen /skri:n/ **1** [C] the flat smooth surface on which a film is shown (**projected**) (电影、幻灯的) 银幕: *He put up the screen in the corner of the room.* 他将银幕挂在屋角. *Cinemas have very large, wide screens.* 电影院里的银幕又大又宽. **2** [C] the part of a television set on which the picture appears (电视的) 荧光幕; 屏幕 **3** [A; the R] the cinema or film business 电影; 电影业: *She's a great star of stage and screen/a great screen star.* 她是一位舞台剧和电影的大明星/一位电影大明星. **4** [T1] to show or put on a screen 放映 (电影、幻灯片等): *When will the new film be screened?* 新影片何时放映?

project /prə'dʒekt/ [T1] to send out (a film, light, etc) onto a screen, etc 投射 (电影、光线等); 放映: *The film was projected onto a white wall, not a screen, but the picture was still nice and clear.* 电影在白墙上放映, 而不是在银幕上, 但画面仍然清晰好看. **projection** [U] the act of projecting (a film) 放映 **projector** [C] the machine which sends out the pictures of a film onto a screen, etc (电影、幻灯片等的) 放映机; 投影机 **projectionist** [C] the person who works the projector 电影放映员; 放映机操作者

darkroom /'dɑ:kru:m/ [C] the room without ordinary daylight in which photographic film is developed 冲洗相片的暗室

develop /dɪ'veləp/ [T1] to treat (a film, etc) with chemicals so as to make a picture appear 显(影); 冲洗: *Has he developed the photos yet?* 他把照片冲洗出来了吗? **developer** [C; U] the substance used in developing films 显影剂(液)

negative /'negətɪv/ [C] a kind of film having light where dark should be and dark where light should be, from which positive prints can be made 底片

print /prɪnt/ **1** [T1] to make (a photograph) on paper from a negative film 印(照片) **2** [C] such a photograph 正片; 照片: *These are good prints.* 这些照片印得很好.

enlarge /ɪn'lɑ:dʒ/ [T1] to make a large print of (a picture) from a negative film 放大(照片)

enlarger [C] the machine which makes prints of varying size from negative film 放大机

enlargement [C] an enlarged photograph 放大的照片

Drama, the theatre, and show business

戏剧、剧院与表演业

K70 nouns 名词: **entertainment and show business** 娱乐与表演业

[ALSO ⇒ G214, K1, 2]

entertainment /ɪntə'teɪnmənt/ [C; U] (a) pub-

K71 DRAMA 戏剧

lic amusement 公众娱乐: *A cinema is a place of entertainment.* 电影院是娱乐场所. *There are very few evening entertainments in Little Tittering.* 在小铁脱林, 晚上娱乐活动很少.

show business [U] the business of performing; the job of people who work in television, films, the theatre, etc 表演业; 从事电视、电影、戏剧工作的人的工作或职业

show biz [(in) U] *infml* show business 表演业
films /filmz/ [P] *also* 又作 **cinema** /'sɪnəmə/ [(the) R] (the business of making or showing) moving pictures 电影业

screen /skri:n/ [(the) R] films or television 电影或电视业: *She is one of the greatest screen performers.* 她是影视巨星之一.

stage /steɪdʒ/ [(the) R] the business of performing in the theatre 戏剧; 演剧: *She has done this on the stage as well as on television.* 她在舞台上和电视里都演过这出戏. *He is a star of stage, screen, and radio.* 他是戏剧界、电影界和广播界的明星. *It was his greatest stage performance.* 这是他最出色的舞台演出.

K71 nouns 名词: **theatre and drama** 戏剧

[ALSO → K75]

theatre *BrE*, **theater** *AmE* /'θiətə/ 1 [(the) U] the work or activity of people who write or act in plays 戏剧: *He is interested in the modern Russian theatre.* 他对俄罗斯现代戏剧感兴趣. *Some books, though very interesting to read, do not make good theatre.* 有些剧本虽然读起来引人入胜, 但舞台效果不好. 2 [C9] (fig) a scene of important military events 战区; 战场: *He was reading about the Pacific theatre of World War II.* 他在阅读有关第二次世界大战太平洋战区的材料. *Poland has often been a theatre of war.* 波兰常常成为战场.

repertory /'repə,təri/ [U] the practice of giving several plays, with the same company of actors and in the same theatre, one after the other on different days (剧团或剧院) 定期换演相同演员演出的不同剧目: *He got a job in repertory.* 他在一个常换剧目但不换演员的剧团找到了工作. *This is a repertory theatre/company.* 这是一个时常更换剧目但不换演员的剧院/剧团.

rep /rep/ [U] *infml* repertory (theatre) 定期换演相同演员演出的不同剧目; 时常更换剧目但不换演员的剧院

acting /'æktɪŋ/ [U] the art of representing a character, esp on a stage or for a film 演技

drama /'drɑ:mə/ 1 [C] a serious work of literature intended for theatrical presentation 剧本: *He is writing a new drama.* 他在写一个新剧本. 2 [(the) U] plays 戏剧: *What do you think of modern American drama?* 你觉得现代美国戏剧怎么样? *Which do you like better — music or (the) drama?* 音乐和戏剧你比较喜欢哪一样? 3 [U9] (fig) a group of events concerning forces in opposition to each other 戏剧性事件: *The drama of international politics interests her.* 国际政治的戏剧性事件引起她的兴趣.

melodrama /'melə,drɑ:mə/ 1 [C; U] a (type of)

play which is too exciting to be believable, with sudden changes and events which are meant to have a strong effect 通俗闹剧 (一种煽情而不真实, 一味追求强烈效果的戏剧); 情节剧 2 [C] (fig) any very exciting event which causes strong feeling or interest 引起轰动的事件: *The argument between the neighbours provided a little melodrama in the street.* 邻居的争吵在街头引起了小小的轰动.

(amateur) theatricals /('æmə,tʃuə) θɪ'ætrɪkəlz/ [P] stage performances, esp as done by amateurs (尤指业余性的) 舞台演出

dramatics /drə'mætrɪks/ [U; (P)] 1 the study or practice of theatrical arts such as acting 戏剧学; 舞台艺术; 演技 2 *often deprec* dramatic [⇒ K77] behaviour or expression 戏剧性的举动、表情: *No more dramatics, please, Johnny; just give us the facts.* 请别装腔作势了, 约翰尼; 把实情告诉我们吧.

play-acting /'pleɪ,æktɪŋ/ [U] pretending; behaving with an unreal show of feeling 假装; 矫饰: *It's just play-acting; don't believe him.* 他只是在演戏, 别信他.

K72 nouns 名词: **theatres, cinemas, nightclubs, etc** [C] 戏院、电影院、夜总会等

theatre *BrE*, **theater** *AmE* /'θiətə/ a special building or place for the performance of plays 戏院; 剧场; 剧院

cinema /'sɪnəmə/ *BrE*, **movie theater** *AmE* a special building or place for showing moving pictures 电影院 [⇒ G214]

music hall a special building or place with a stage where performances of singing, dancing, etc are given 音乐厅; 歌舞厅

nightclub /'naɪt,klʌb/ a restaurant open late at night where people may drink, dance, and see a show 夜总会

circus /'sɜ:kəs/ [*often cap*] 1 a group of performers who travel from place to place with their act, earning money by performing for the public 马戏团: *The circus is in town.* 马戏团来城里演出了. 2 a public performance by such a group, with various acts of skill and daring by people and animals 马戏表演: *Let's go to the circus.* 我们看马戏表演去. 3 a tent-covered place with seats for the public round a ring in the middle, in which this performance takes place 马戏场 4 (fig) *deprec* a noisy badly behaved meeting or other such activity 吵闹而粗野的集会或活动: *The party meeting was a real circus which any civilized politician should have avoided.* 那次党的会议简直糟透了, 任何一个有教养的政界人物都该避免出席. 5 (in Ancient Rome) a round or four-sided space surrounded by seats for the public in which sports, races, etc, took place (古罗马的) 竞技场

funfair /'fʌn,feə/ *also* 又作 **fair** /feə/ *BrE*, **amusement park** /ə'mju:zmənt, pɑ:k/ *also* 又作 **carnival** /'kɑ:nəvəl/ *AmE* a noisy brightly lit show which, for small charges, offers big machines

to ride, competitions to enter, games of skill to attempt, etc, esp one that moves from town to town (尤指在各地巡回流动的) 游乐场; 游艺会; 游乐集市

K73 nouns 名词: shows and performances [C] 演出

show /ʃəʊ/ **1** *not fml* a performance, esp in a theatre or nightclub or on radio or television (尤指剧院、夜总会、电台、电视) 演出; 节目: *What television shows do you usually watch?* 你通常观看什么电视节目? *Let's go out and see a show, or perhaps a film.* 我们出去看场演出或电影吧. **2** a public showing; a collection of things for looking at 展览(会): *Let's go to the car show.* 我们看汽车展览去. *She put on a one-woman show of her paintings.* 她举办了个人画展.

act /ækt/ one of a number of short events performed for a theatre, circus, etc (戏的) 一幕; (马戏、杂耍中的) 一场表演: *When can she do her act?* 她什么时候能上场? *The next act will be a snake charmer!* 下一个节目是要蛇人的表演!

turn /tɜ:n/ *not fml* an act, esp one among a number coming after each other 节目; 剧目: *The snake charmer was one of the best turns in the show.* 耍蛇人的表演是演出中最精彩的节目之一.

performance /pə'fɔ:məns/ an occasion of performing anything 演出; 表演: *They give two full performances every day.* 他们每天演两场. *That was one of her best performances!* 那是她最拿手的表演之一! *The first performance of the play takes place next month.* 这出戏的首次演出将于下月举行.

stunt /stʌnt/ *infml* an act or action done in order to get attention, for special effect, because it is dangerous, etc 惊险表演; 特技: *He used to do circus stunts.* 他以前一直表演马戏特技.

routine /ru:'ti:n/ a set of steps learnt and practised by a dancer for public performance (跳舞者为公开表演而排练的) 一套舞步: *She does a good little dance routine.* 她的小舞步跳得不错.

curtain call the appearance of actors and actresses at the end of a performance to be applauded 谢幕: *They liked her so much, she had three curtain calls!* 他们十分喜欢她, 她不得不谢幕三次!

K74 nouns 名词: kinds of cabaret, etc 餐馆里的歌舞表演等

cabaret /kæbə'ret/ **1** [U; C] a performance of music and dancing while guests in a restaurant have a meal 餐馆(酒吧间)里的歌舞表演 **2** [C] a restaurant that presents such performances 有歌舞表演的餐馆(酒吧间)

floor show [C] *infml* a cabaret performance (夜总会或餐厅里的) 歌舞表演

variety /və'reɪəti/, *also* 又作 **vaudeville** /'vɔ:də-vɪl/ *AmE* [U] a kind of theatre or television

show in which a number of amusing short performances are given (such as singing, music, dancing, acts of skill, telling jokes, etc)

戏院或电视演出中音乐、舞蹈、杂耍等的) 综合表演; 综艺节目: *He works in variety as a singer.* 他的职业是在综合表演中唱歌. *She's a variety actress.* 她是综合表演节目中的女演员. *His vaudeville act is singing and telling jokes.* 他在综合表演中担任的节目是唱歌和说笑话.

striptease /'stripti:z/ [U; C] (an) entertainment, esp in cabaret, where a woman takes off her clothes slowly, usu while dancing to music 脱衣舞

K75 nouns 名词: kinds of drama 戏剧的种类

[ALSO ⇒ K71, 77]

tragedy /'trædzədi/ **1** [C] a serious play that ends sadly 悲剧: *'Hamlet' is one of Shakespeare's best known tragedies.* 《哈姆雷特》是莎士比亚最负盛名的悲剧之一. **2** [U] such plays considered collectively 悲剧性作品: *a writer of tragedy* 悲剧作家 **3** [U] the branch of the theatre dealing with such plays 悲剧类戏剧 **4** [C; U] a terrible, unhappy, or unfortunate event 惨事; 惨案; 灾难; 不幸: *Their holiday ended in tragedy when their hotel caught fire.* 他们的假期以旅馆失火而不幸告终. *The accident was a terrible tragedy; they all died.* 这是一次极其悲惨的事故; 他们全部罹难.

comedy /'kɒmədi/ **1** [C] a funny play, film, or other work in which the story and characters are amusing and which ends happily 喜剧(戏剧、电影等): *This play is the funniest comedy I've seen in a long time.* 这出戏是我很久以来所看过的最为有趣的喜剧. **2** [U] the branch of the theatre or film industry intended to amuse people with such plays or films 喜剧类戏剧: *The actor liked working in comedy because he loved to make people laugh.* 这个演员喜欢演喜剧, 因为他喜欢引人发笑. **3** [C; U] an event, activity, or type of behaviour in real life that is funny or amusing 喜剧性事件、活动或行为: *It was a comedy to watch Father painting the wall.* 看父亲油漆墙壁真是滑稽. **4** [U] the amusing quality of a play, film, person, etc (戏剧、电影、人等的) 喜剧性: *I like Shakespeare's comedy even in his serious plays.* 我喜欢莎士比亚的喜剧性, 即使在他严肃的剧本中也一样.

tragicomedy /'trædzɪ'kɒmədi/ [C; U] (a) mixture of tragedy and comedy 悲喜剧

farce /fɑ:s/ **1** [C] a light humorous play full of ridiculous situations 笑剧; 闹剧; 滑稽戏 **2** [U] the branch of theatrical writing concerned with this type of play 笑剧(戏剧写作的一个分支) **3** [C] an occasion or series of events that is a ridiculous and empty show 荒唐可笑的事: *The discussions were a farce since the minister had already made the decision.* 讨论是一场闹剧, 因为部长早已作出了决定.

slapstick /'slæp,stɪk/ [U] humorous acting that depends on fast violent action and simple

jokes 粗俗滑稽表演: 靠打打闹闹引人发笑的闹剧
burlesque /bɜ:'lesk/ [C; (U)] acting, speech, or writing in which a serious thing is made to seem foolish or a foolish thing treated solemnly so as to make people laugh 滑稽剧; 讽刺剧; 讽刺性的演说(或文章等)

mime /maim/ 1 [C; U] an act or the action of using actions to show meaning, as for amusement, when one cannot speak a language, etc 哑剧; 默剧: *The children were doing some mimes from the story they'd just read, and asking us to guess what each one meant.* 孩子们正用动作表演他们刚读过的故事, 并要我们猜出每一动作的意思. *I couldn't speak Chinese, but I showed in mime that I wanted a drink.* 我不会说中文, 但我用动作表示要喝酒. 2 [C] (in ancient Greece and Rome) a type of simple theatrical play in which the actors made fun of real people and real events (古希腊与罗马嘲弄真人真事的) 笑剧

charade /ʃə'rɑ:d/ [C] an act or position which is easily seen to be false or foolish 显然错误或愚蠢的行为或立场: *Isn't it a charade for them to pretend not to know what has happened?* 他们装作不知道发生了什么事, 这不是很荒唐吗?

charades [U] a game in which words are acted by players, often part (= syllable) by part, until guessed by other players 一种以动作表演作提示的猜字游戏(以动作表演暗示一词中的每一音节, 然后让参加游戏者猜出该词): *Let's play charades; it's my favourite game.* 我们来玩猜字游戏吧; 这是我最喜欢的游戏.

K76 nouns 名词: plays and sketches 戏剧与短剧

play /pleɪ/ [C] 1 a piece of writing to be performed, esp in a theatre 剧本: *He has written a new play.* 他写了一个新剧本. 2 a performance of this 戏剧; 话剧: *We've been to several plays this month.* 这个月我们已看过好几出戏了. 3 a printed copy of this 印成书的剧本: *She bought the plays of Shakespeare.* 她买了莎士比亚的戏剧集.

sketch /sketʃ/ [C] a short informal play 短剧: *The performance included some funny sketches.* 这次演出中有一些滑稽短剧.

revue /ri'vju:/ 1 [C] a light theatrical show with songs and dances but no story, which usually contains jokes about the events and fashions of the moment (有小型歌舞的) 时事讽刺剧 2 [U] this kind of show 演出时事讽刺剧: *She's been appearing/performing a lot in revue lately.* 她近来常演出时事讽刺剧.

K77 adjectives 形容词: relating to the theatre and drama [B] 与戏剧有关的

[ALSO ⇒ K71.75]

theatrical /θi'ætrɪkəl/ 1 [Wa5] of, related to, or for the theatre 剧场的; 戏剧的: *theatrical performances* 舞台演出; *a theatrical company* 剧团

2 (of behaviour, manner, a person, etc) showy; not natural (指行为、姿势、人等的) 炫耀的; 夸张的; 演戏似(不自然)的; 戏剧性的 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

dramatic /drə'mætrɪk/ 1 [Wa5] of or related to the drama (def 2) 戏剧的: *He enjoys the dramatic arts.* 他喜欢戏剧艺术. 2 (fig) exciting 戏剧性的; 令人兴奋的; 使人激动的: *the dramatic events of international politics* 国际政治的戏剧性事件 3 catching and holding the imagination by unusual appearance or effects (以不寻常的外表或效果) 惹人注目的: *She plays a very dramatic woman with flashing eyes and a long black dress.* 她扮演一位引人注目的女子, 眼睛闪闪发亮, 身穿一件长长的黑衣服. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

melodramatic /,melədrə'mætrɪk/ exciting in effect, often too much so to be thought real 惊人的(常夸张得令人难以置信的): *That's a very melodramatic statement; you know you wouldn't really do that!* 那是故作惊人之语; 你知道你不会真的这样做! *The neighbours started throwing things at one another and when the police arrived a very melodramatic scene met their eyes.* 邻居们开始向对方扔东西, 警察赶到时, 出现在他们眼前的是一个令人难以置信的场面. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

histrionic /,hɪstri'ɒnɪk/ 1 [Wa5] concerning the theatre or acting 戏剧的; 表演的 2 done or performed in a theatrical way; not showing real feelings but pretended ones 演戏似的; 有意做作的; 不诚恳的: *In spite of his histrionic demands, he won't mind if we decide to change the plan.* 别看他故意提出种种要求, 即使我们决定更改计划, 他也不会介意. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

comic /'kɒmɪk/ of, relating to, or like comedy 喜剧的; 滑稽的: *He does a comic act in the music hall.* 他在歌舞厅演滑稽节目. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

tragic /'trædʒɪk/ 1 of, relating to, or like tragedy 悲剧的: *He enjoys tragic plays like 'Hamlet'.* 他欣赏像《哈姆雷特》这一类的悲剧. 2 very sad 悲惨的; 凄惨的: *Her death in the car accident was tragic; she was only 18.* 她死于车祸太悲惨了, 她才十八岁. *I have only just heard the tragic news.* 我刚听到这一悲惨的消息. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

farcical /'fɑ:sɪkəl/ like a farce; ridiculously funny 闹剧似的; 滑稽的; 可笑的: *He tried to be serious, but the evening was quite farcical.* 尽管他竭力想保持严肃, 但那一晚确实太滑稽可笑了. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

K78 nouns 名词: production and rehearsal 制作与排演

production /prə'dʌkʃən/ [C] a play, film, etc, esp as it is being produced (= written, made, prepared, filmed, etc) 作品(指戏剧、电影等, 尤指正在制作的)

rehearsal /ri'hɜ:səl/ 1 [C; U] the act or an occasion of rehearsing 排练; 排演: *This play will need a lot of rehearsal(s).* 这出戏需要进行多次排练. *The play is in rehearsal now. We'll meet*

after rehearsal. 这出戏现在正在排练。等排完戏后我们再碰头。2 [U] the action of rehearsing or something rehearsed 排练过程; 排练中的节目: *The rehearsal of the parts will take all evening.* 这儿场戏需要花整个晚上去排练。

dress rehearsal [C] the last rehearsal of a play before its first official public performance 彩排: *In a dress rehearsal, the actors wear the special clothes needed for the play, rather than ordinary clothes.* 彩排时, 演员穿着戏装排演, 而不是便服。

audition /ɔ:'dɪʃən/ [C] a test performance required of a singer, actor, etc, by the people from whom he or she hopes to get employment (歌手、演员等求职时的) 试唱; 试演

K79 verbs 动词: **playing and rehearsing** 表演与排练

play /pleɪ/ 1 [T1; L9] (of an actor or theatre group) to perform (指演员或剧团) 表演; 演出: *He played Othello.* 他扮演奥赛罗。 *Othello was played by Olivier.* 奥赛罗由奥利维扮演。 *Olivier is playing in 'Othello' at the National Theatre.* 奥利维正在国家大剧院演出《奥赛罗》。 *You should not play the trial scene too slowly.* 审判这一场戏你们不应演得太慢。 *Last night they played before the president.* 昨晚他们为总统演出。2 [T1 no pass] (of an actor or theatre group) to perform in (a certain town, theatre, etc) (指演员、剧团等) 在(某地、某剧场等) 演出: *Next week we're playing New York.* 下星期我们将在纽约演出。

act /ækt/ 1 [T1; I0] to represent (a part), esp on the stage 扮演(角色); 演出(戏): *Olivier is acting (in) 'Othello' tonight.* 奥利维今晚演《奥赛罗》。 *Is he acting tonight?* 他今晚演出吗? 2 [L1] *deprec* to play the part of, as in a play 装扮出...的样子; 装着: *He is always acting the experienced man who has seen everything.* 他一向装成是一个见过世面、饱经沧桑的人。

star /stɑː/ 1 [I0] to appear as a star [→K82] 担任主角; 主演: *She starred with him in two films.* 她和他一起主演过两部电影。2 [T1] to have as a star 由...担任主角: *It's a film starring Sophia Loren.* 这是一部由索非亚·罗兰主演的影片。

produce /prə'djuːs/ [T1] to prepare (plays, etc) for public performance at the theatre or on television or the radio (为在剧院、电视台或电台公开演出) 制作(戏剧等): *Who produced that play?* 那戏是谁制作的?

direct /dɪ'rekt/ [T1; I0] to control and be in charge of (the way a play, film, etc, is done) 导演(戏剧、电影等): *Who directed that new Italian film?* 那部意大利新片是由谁导演的?

stage /steɪdʒ/ [T1] to put (a play, etc) on a stage [→K70, 91], etc 把...搬上舞台; 上演: *They first staged the play in Birmingham, then took it to London.* 他们首先在伯明翰上演这出戏, 然后拿到伦敦去上演。

rehearse /rɪ'hɜːs/ 1 [I0; T1] a to learn and practise (something) for later performance 排练; 排演: *They rehearsed the play.* 他们排演这出戏。

The actors were rehearsing in the tent. 演员在帐篷里排演。b to cause (someone) to do this 使排练: *She rehearsed the musicians.* 她让乐师们进行排练。2 [T1] to tell fully (events or a story) 详述(事件或事情经过): *He rehearsed (the story of) all his sufferings in prison.* 他详述他在狱中所遭受的一切苦难。

perform /pə'fɔːm/ 1 [I0; T1] to act in (a play, etc) 演出; 表演: *He performed well as Othello.* 他扮演奥赛罗很出色。 *He performed (the part of) Othello well.* 奥赛罗(这一角色)他演得很成功。2 [I0] to act, sing, play music, etc, before other people 演出; 演唱; 演奏: *Who is performing next?* 接下去该谁表演? *They performed every day for a month.* 他们天天演出达一个月之久。

prompt /prɒmpt/ [T1; I0] to give (an actor, etc) the next word to be said 为(演员等) 提词: *He forgot his lines several times and needed prompting.* 他几次忘了台词, 需要提词。 *Would you prompt for us please?* 请你给我们提词好吗?

cue in [v adv T1b] to give (someone) a sign to be ready to do something 给(某人) 暗示; 提示: *The director will cue you in when it's your turn to sing.* 轮到你唱时, 导演会给你暗示的。

audition /ɔ:'dɪʃən/ 1 [T1; I0] to cause (someone) to give an audition 让(某人) 试演: *We're auditioning (them) for parts in the play tomorrow.* 我们明天让(他们) 试演剧中几个角色。2 [I0] to give an audition 试演: *I'm auditioning for a part in the play tomorrow, and I hope I get it!* 我明天要试演剧中的一个角色, 希望我能得到这角色!

cast /kɑːst/ [T1 (as)] to give (an actor) a part in a play 选派...扮演角色: *He has been cast as Othello.* 他被选中扮演奥赛罗。

typecast /'taɪp,kɑːst/ [Wv5; T1 (as)] to cast (an actor) as the same kind of character [→K84] all the time 使演定型角色; 总为(演员) 分配同一类型的角色: *He has played a policeman so often he has become typecast.* 他老是演警察, 所以已经被定型了。

K80 nouns 名词: **parts of plays, etc** [C] 戏剧的各部分等

act /ækt/ (in a play) a main division (戏剧的) 一幕: *They all die in the last act (of the play).* 他们在(戏的) 最后一幕全部死去。

scene /siːn/ 1 (in a play) any of the divisions, often within an act, during which there is no change of place (戏剧的) 一场: *It happens in Hamlet, act 3, scene 1.* 这事情发生在《哈姆雷特》的第三幕第一场。2 (in a film, broadcast, etc) a single piece of action in one place (电影、广播等的一场) 戏; (一组) 镜头: *In the first scene he kills his wife.* 在开头一场戏里, 他把妻子杀了。3 the background for (part of) the action of a play; set 布景; 场景; 道具布置: *He is a scene-painter.* 他是布景画师。 *The scene is the English court in 1685.* 布景是1685年的英国宫廷。 *This is a play with few scene changes.* 这出戏很少更换布景。

K81 DRAMA 戏剧

climax /'klaɪmæks/ (in a play, book, film, etc) the most interesting and important part, usu near the end (小说、戏剧、电影等的) 高潮

anticlimax /'æntɪ'klaɪmæks/ *often humor* a sudden change from something noble, serious, exciting, etc, to something foolish, unimportant, or uninteresting, esp in a play, book, etc 反高潮: 高潮突降 (指演戏或书籍中从高尚、严肃、令人振奋的事情突然转入愚蠢、不重要、乏味的事情)

denouement /deɪ'nu:mənt/ *Fr* the end of a story when everything comes out right or is explained (小说、戏剧的) 结局

finale /fi'nɑ:lɪ/ the last scene of an opera [⇒ K21] or division of a long formal piece of music (歌剧的) 最后一场; (音乐的) 终曲

K81 nouns 名词: **scripts and cues** 脚本与提示

script /skript/ [C] the written form of a play (戏剧、电影) 脚本 (尤指原稿): *I need a script; I want to learn my part.* 我需要脚本; 我要背台词。

part /pɑ:t/ [C] the words and actions of an actor in a play; a written copy of these (戏中演员的) 台词和动作; 台词脚本: *I've left my part on the stage.* 我把脚本忘在舞台上了。

lines /laɪnz/ [P] *infml* the part or words a particular actor has to learn 台词: *Have you learnt your lines yet?* 你把台词背出来了吗?

scenario /sɪ'nɑ:ri,əʊ/ [C] **1** a written description of the action to take place in a film, play, etc (电影、戏剧等的) 剧本提纲; 剧情梗概: *The scenarios are very well done.* 剧情编得很好。 **2** (*fig*) a description of a possible course of action or events 对行动或事件可能的过程的描述: *He presented a fearful scenario of atomic war.* 他描绘了核战争的可怕景象。

prompt /prɒmpt/ [C] words spoken to remind an actor of his next words when he has forgotten (对演员的) 提示; 提词: *The people sitting in the front row of the theatre could hear the prompts quite clearly.* 坐在剧院前排的人可以十分清楚地听见给演员的提词。

cue /kju:/ **1** (esp in a play) a word, phrase, or action serving as a signal for the next person to speak or act 尾白; 提示 (指演出时暗示下一个人开始说话或动作的说话或动作): *The actor missed his cue and came onto the stage late.* 那演员没留意对他的提示, 所以上台晚了。 **2** (*fig*) an example of how to behave, what to do, etc; a guiding standard (如何行动、做什么的) 榜样 **take one's cue from infml** to use the practice of (another person) as a standard for one's own actions 效法 (他人); 以...榜样: *Take your cue from here and work harder.* 学学这里的样儿, 工作卖力点。

K82 nouns 名词: **actors, etc** [C] 演员等

actor /'æktə/ a person who acts in plays, etc, usu professionally (通常指职业性的) 男演员

actress /'æktɪs/ a female actor (通常指职业性的) 女演员

player /'pleɪə/ *esp old use* an actor 演员

performer /pə'fɔ:mə/ a person who performs in a play, etc 表演者; 演员

star /stɑ:/ [C] a famous actor, actress, singer, etc (电影、戏剧、唱歌等的) 明星: *She was one of the stars in that film.* 她是那部影片中的明星之一。

stardom [U] the condition of being a star 明星地位: *He reached stardom years ago.* 他多年前就当上明星了。 **film star** [C] a star in cinema films 电影明星: *He's the son of a famous film star.* 他是一著名影星的孩子。 **superstar** [C] a particularly great or famous star 超级明星 **starlet** [C] an actress who is not yet a star but hopes to be (想成为女明星但还不够红的) 小明星; 准明星

understudy /'ʌndə'stʌdi/ an actor or actress learning an important part in a play so as to be able to take the place of the actor who plays that part if necessary (剧中主要角色的) 候补演员; 替角: *The leading man is ill; call his understudy!* 演男主角的演员生病了, 叫他的替角来!

stand-in /'stænd,ɪn/ **1** a person who takes the part of an actor at certain important or dangerous moments in films (电影演员的) 替身 **2** a person who takes the place or job of another for a time 在一段时间来代替另一个人的职位或工作的人

stunt man a person who does dangerous acts in a film so that the actor does not have to take risks (拍摄危险的镜头时做电影演员替身的) 特技人 **stunt woman** [*fem*]

tragedian /trə'dʒi:diən/ an actor who acts (only or often) tragedies [⇒ K75] 悲剧演员

ham (actor) /hæm ('æktə)/ a person, esp an actor, who acts unnaturally, wildly, etc 矫揉造作的人; 表演生硬、过火的演员

leading man the main actor in a play 剧中的男主角

leading lady the main actress in a play 剧中的女主角

K83 nouns 名词: **playwrights, etc** [C] 剧作家等

[ALSO ⇒ G172, 209]

playwright /'pleɪ,raɪt/ a writer of plays 剧作家

dramatist /'dræmətɪst/ a writer of plays, esp serious ones 剧作家 (尤指严肃剧作家)

scriptwriter /'skript,raɪtə/ a writer of plays or other material to be spoken on radio or television or in a film 电影剧本作者; 广播、电视节目撰稿者

producer /prə'dju:sə/ **1** a person who prepares a play for public performance at the theatre or on television or radio (戏剧、广播、电视节目的) 制作人 **2** a person who is in general control of, and provides the money for, making a cinema film but who does not direct the actors (电影的) 制片人; 监制人

director /də'rektə/ a person who directs a play

or film, instructing the actors, cameraman, etc (戏剧、电影等的) 导演

patron /'peɪtrən/ [(of)] **1** a person or group that supports and gives money to a person, a group of people, or some worthy purpose 赞助(资助)人或团体: *The writer's patron died, so he had to give up writing.* 该作家的资助人去世了,他不得不放弃写作. **2** a person (esp one of importance) who takes an interest in and allows his or her name to be used in connection with some group 因对某团体感兴趣而其名被借用者(尤指大人物): *The Queen is the patron of many societies.* 女王是众多团体的资助人.

backer /'bækə/ *usu not fml* a person who provides money to help in the making of a play, film, etc (戏剧、电影等的) 支持者; 赞助人

critic /'krɪtɪk/ a person who esp professionally goes to plays, watches films, etc, and writes his or her opinion of them in a newspaper, magazine, etc (戏剧、电影等的) 批评家; 影评家; 剧评家

reviewer /rɪ'vju:ə/ a critic who writes reviews, esp of plays and books, in newspapers, magazines, etc (尤指戏剧和书籍的) 评论者; 报刊评论家

K84 nouns 名词: **role and cast** 角色与演员阵容

role, also 又作 **rôle** /rəʊl/ [C] the part taken by someone in life or in any activity; esp the part of some particular actor in a play (剧中演员的) 角色; (人在生活或任何活动中的) 职分; 责任; (所起的) 作用: *Olivier played the role of Hamlet.* 奥利维演哈姆雷特的角色. *She tried to fulfil her role as a mother.* 她尽她做母亲的责任.

part /pɑ:t/ [C] a character acted by an actor in a play; a role (剧中的) 角色

character /'kærɪktə/ [C] a person in a play, story, etc (小说、戏剧等的) 人物、角色: *Hamlet and Othello are two of Shakespeare's greatest characters.* 哈姆雷特和奥赛罗是莎士比亚戏剧中两个最著名的角色. *He is a character actor (= he acts certain kinds of characters).* 他是个性格演员.

cast /kɑ:st/ [GC] a set of actors in a play 演员阵容: *Who are the cast?* 参加演出的有哪些人? *The film has a cast of thousands.* 该影片的参演演员有几千名.

dramatis personae /'drɑ:mə'tɪs pɜ:'səʊnəɪ/ **1** [P] the characters (or actors) in a play 剧中人; 登场人物; (演某戏的) 演员: *The dramatis personae include Tom Lovewell, Old Sir Giles Tradewell, and Lady Wishfort.* 剧中人有汤姆·拉夫维尔、贾尔斯·特雷德维尔老爵士和维希福特夫人. **2** [(the) C *usu sing*] a list of these characters (or actors) 剧中人物表; 演员表: *The dramatis personae appears on a board outside the theatre.* 剧中人物表贴在剧院外的广告牌上.

troupe /tru:p/ [GC] a company, esp of actors, dancers, singers, members of a circus [→K72], etc (演员、舞者、歌手等的) 剧团; 戏班; 杂技团; 马戏团 **trouper** [C] a member of a troupe (剧

团、杂技团、马戏团等的) 演员; 团员

hero /'hɪərəʊ/ [C] the most important male part in a play, story, etc (戏剧、小说中的) 男主角; 男主人公

heroine /'herəʊɪn/ [C] the most important female part in a play, story, etc (戏剧、小说中的) 女主角; 女主人公

villain /'vɪlən/ [C] (in old plays, films, and stories) a man who is the (or a) main bad character (旧时戏剧、电影、小说等中的) 反派角色; 反面人物; 坏人; 恶棍: *The villain carried off the pure young girl and tied her to the railway line.* 坏蛋抢走了纯洁的少女,把她绑在铁轨上. **the villain of the piece** *infml often humor* the person or thing to be blamed; the one that has caused all the trouble on some occasion 祸首; 祸根(指引起事端的人或事物): *After listening to many different accounts of how the accident happened, I think the villain of the piece was the car driver.* 听了关于事故怎样发生的种种陈述后,我认为罪魁祸首是汽车司机.

K85 nouns 名词: **impresarios and comperes** [C] 经理人与节目主持人

impresario /,ɪmpri'sɑ:ri,əʊ/ the business manager of a theatre company, or of a single famous performer (乐团、歌舞团等的) 经理人; (一个名演员的) 经理人

maestro /'maɪstrəʊ/ a great or famous performer, musician, teacher, etc 大师(尤指杰出的演员、音乐家、教师等)

compere /'kɒmpɛə/ *esp BrE* a person who introduces the various acts in a stage or television show (舞台剧或电视节目的) 节目主持人(担任节目介绍等); 司仪

master of ceremonies *esp AmE* a compere 节目主持人; 司仪

MC *infml abbrev* a master of ceremonies 节目主持人; 司仪

ringmaster /'rɪŋ,mɑ:stə/ the man whose job is directing performances in the circus ring 马戏团领班; 马戏团导演

K86 nouns 名词: **comedians and clowns** [C] 喜剧演员与小丑

comedian /kə'mi:diən/ **1** an actor who tells jokes or does amusing things to make people laugh, or acts in funny plays or films 喜剧演员 **2** *infml* a person who amuses others or tries to be amusing 丑角式的人物; 行动滑稽的人

comic /'kɒmɪk/ *infml* a comedian 喜剧演员: *He's quite a comic, isn't he?* 他是个地道的喜剧演员,对吗?

clown /klaʊn/ **1** a performer, esp in the circus, who dresses funnily and tries to make people laugh by his jokes, tricks, or actions (尤指马戏团等的) 小丑 **2** *deprec* a person who continually tells jokes or acts stupidly 常说笑话或行动滑稽的人

K87 nouns, etc 名词等: **humour** 幽默

[ALSO ⇒ K2-3, 75]

humour BrE, **humor** AmE /'hju:mə/ [U] 1 the quality of causing amusement 幽默: *It is a play with no humour in it.* 这是一出缺乏幽默的戏. 2 the ability to be amused 幽默感: *She has a good sense of humour.* 她很有幽默感.

joke /dʒəʊk/ 1 [C] anything said or done that causes laughter or amusement 笑话; 玩笑: *She told some very funny jokes.* 她讲了一些非常有趣的笑话. 2 [C] a person, thing, or event that is laughed at and not taken seriously 笑料; 笑柄: *That old car of his is a joke; it can hardly go at all.* 他那部老爷车成了笑话; 简直开不动. 3 [IØ] to say things that cause laughter or amusement 开玩笑; 说笑话: *He was laughing and joking with them.* 他和他们一起说说笑笑. *Don't be upset; I was only joking.* 别生气; 我只是开开玩笑罢了. **make a joke** to tell a joke 讲笑话; 开玩笑 **have a joke with someone** to share a joke with someone 和某人说笑话 (开玩笑) **I don't see the joke** I don't understand what is funny 我不懂有什么好笑 **play a joke on someone** to do something to make other people laugh at someone 开某人的玩笑 **the joke's on (someone)** someone else has had the last laugh 玩笑开到了 (某人) 自己身上 (指反被别人取笑) **he can't take a joke** he isn't amused when someone plays a joke on him 他开不起玩笑 **no joke** *infml* a serious or difficult matter 不是闹着玩的: *War is no joke.* 战争可不是开玩笑的事. *It was no joke carrying those heavy bags.* 提那些沉重的包可不是闹着玩的. **be/go beyond a joke** to be/become too serious or unpleasant to laugh at 玩笑开过了头: *Some of his remarks were so nasty that they went beyond a joke.* 他说的某些话太下流了, 玩笑开过了头.

gag /gæg/ [C] *infml* a joke or funny story 笑话; 有趣的故事; 插科打诨

punch line [C *usu sing*] the last few words of a joke or story that give meaning to the whole and cause amusement or surprise 警句; 妙语 (笑话或故事的最后一句话, 起画龙点睛作用, 令人捧腹): *He's not very good at telling jokes; he always forgets the punch line.* 他不善于说笑话; 常常忘记关键的妙语.

K88 nouns 名词: **acrobats and similar performers** [C] 杂技演员及类似的表演者

acrobat /'ækrə,bæt/ a person skilled in walking on ropes or swinging between ropes high in the air, balancing, walking on hands, etc, as an entertainment, esp at a circus (尤指马戏团的) 杂技演员 (如表演走钢丝、空中飞人等) **acrobatic** [B] of or like an acrobat or acrobats 杂技的: *They give a fine acrobatic performance/a performance of acrobatic skill.* 他们作精彩的杂技表演/表演杂技. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

juggler /'dʒʌglə/ a person skilled in juggling (=

keeping several objects in the air at the same time by throwing them up quickly and catching them again) 玩杂耍的人 (表演者用手不停地接住又抛出多个物件, 使其不断地在空中飞舞)

ventriloquist /ven'trɪləkwɪst/ a person who practises **ventriloquism** (= the art of speaking or singing with little or no movement of the lips or jaws, in such a way that the sound appears to come from somewhere else) *usu* in the theatre to amuse the public 腹语术表演者

K89 nouns 名词: **places in the circus** 马戏场的各个部分

[ALSO ⇒ K72]

big top [the R] the large tent in which the performances in a circus are given 表演马戏的大帐篷

ring /rɪŋ/ [C] the closed-in central space where things are shown or performances take place, as in a circus 圆形表演场地

trapeze /trə'pi:z/ [C] a level bar which can swing on two ropes and is used by acrobats in circuses, etc (空中飞人等表演用的) 吊架; 高空秋千

tightrope /'taɪt,rəʊp/ [C] a tightly stretched rope or wire, high above the ground, on which performers walk and do tricks (供杂技演员表演用的) 绷紧的钢索 (或绳索); 绷索

sideshow /'saɪd,ʃəʊ/ [C] 1 a separate show at a fair or circus, typically with strange people (a sword swallower, bearded lady, etc) on view (马戏中的) 穿插表演; 杂耍 (如出现吞剑者、长胡子的女人等) 2 (*fig*) a *usu* amusing activity beside a more serious main one (通常有趣的) 附属活动

K90 nouns 名词: **puppets** [C] 木偶

puppet /'pʌpɪt/ 1 a wooden or cloth figure of a person or animal that is made to move by someone pulling wires or strings fixed to it (演木偶戏用的) 木偶 2 *also* 又作 **glove puppet** a cloth figure of a person or animal with a hollow inside into which the hand is put to move the figure (套在手上表演的) 布袋木偶 3 [C9; A] (*fig*) *often deprec* a person or group that is controlled and directed by the will of someone else 受他人操纵的人或团体; 傀儡: *The chief director has no power in this firm; he's only a puppet of the family that owns the firm.* 那位董事长在公司里根本没有权力; 他只不过是拥有该公司的那个家族的傀儡罢了. *They are just a puppet government; they have no real power.* 他们仅仅是一个傀儡政府; 他们根本没有实权.

puppeteer /'pʌpɪ'tiə/ a person who performs with puppets 操纵木偶的人; 演木偶戏的人

marionette /,mæriə'net/ *Fr* a puppet (def 1) (提线) 木偶

puppet show a performance by a puppeteer 木偶戏

K91 nouns, etc 名词等: the stage, etc, in a theatre 戏院里的舞台等

stage /steɪdʒ/ [C] the raised area in a theatre, hall, etc, where actors, singers, etc, perform 舞台: *He stood alone on the stage.* 他独自站在舞台上。[K70]

set /set/ [C] **1** something built and provided with furniture, scenery, etc, to represent the scene of the action of a play (舞台) 布景 **2** a place (of this kind or in natural surroundings) where a film is acted 拍电影的地方 (场景或外景): *Everyone must be on the set ready to begin filming at 10 o'clock.* 所有的人必须进入场地, 准备好十点开始拍片。

scenery /ˈsiːnəri/ [U] the set of painted backgrounds and other articles used on a theatre stage 舞台布景

backcloth /ˈbæk-klɒθ/ also 又作 **backdrop** /ˈbæk,drɒp/ [C] **1** a painted cloth hung across the back of a stage (舞台后部的) 背景幕 **2** (fig) things happening behind or around someone's action, etc 背景: *The stormy political events of the 1930s formed a backdrop to the story of their love.* 二十世纪三十年代政治上的多事之秋成了他们爱情故事的背景。

upstage /ˌʌpˈsteɪdʒ/ [adv] at or towards the back of the stage 在戏台后方; 朝着戏台后方

downstage /ˌdaʊnˈsteɪdʒ/ [adv] at or towards the front of the stage 在戏台前方; 朝着戏台前方

backstage /ˈbækˈsteɪdʒ/ [Wə5] **1** [adv] behind the stage in a theatre, esp in (to) the dressing rooms of the actors 在 (或往) 后台 (尤指演员化妆室): *He took me backstage after the performance.* 演出后, 他把我带到后台。 **2** [adv] (fig) in secret 私下; 秘密地: *That's what they say, but who knows what really goes on backstage?* 他们说是这样说的, 不过谁知道他们背地里搞些什么鬼? **3** [B] of or about the private lives of theatre people (关于戏剧界人物) 私生活的; 秘而不宣的; 台后的: *She wrote 'Backstage Wife', the story of the wife of a famous actor loved by thousands of women.* 她写了《后台太太》讲的是一位名演员的妻子的故事, 该演员为千万女人所爱慕。

dressing room [C] a room behind the stage in a theatre where an actor can get ready for his or her performance, wash and change afterwards, etc 化妆室

wings /wɪŋz/ [P] (either of) the sides of a stage, where an actor is hidden from view 舞台两侧 (演员在此处不为观众所见)

curtain /ˈkɜːtɪn/ [C] a sheet of heavy material drawn or lowered across the front of the stage in a theatre 幕: *As the curtain rises a dead body is seen on the stage.* 幕启后, 看到台上有一具尸体。 *Slowly everyone leaves the stage and the curtain falls.* 所有人都慢慢下场, 幕随之而落。

footlights /ˈfʊt,laɪts/ [P] **1** a row of lights along the front of the floor of a stage at the theatre, to show up the actors 脚光; 舞台上的脚灯 **2** (fig) acting in the theatre 舞台生涯: *She's always longed for the footlights (= wanted to*

become an actress). 她一直渴望当演员。

spotlight /ˈspɒt,laɪt/ **1** [C] (a bright round area of light made by) a lamp with a movable narrow beam (舞台) 聚光灯; 聚光灯照明圈; 射光圈: *The spotlight followed the performer around the stage.* 聚光灯的光圈跟着演员在舞台上转动。 **2** [the R] (fig) public attention 公众注意中心: *She was in the political spotlight this week.* 本周她成了公众瞩目的政治人物。 *He wants a quiet life out of the spotlight.* 他想过一种不为人们所注意的安静生活。

orchestra pit [C] the space in the front of a theatre where musicians sit and play during a (musical) play (剧场舞台前乐队演奏的) 乐池

trap(door) /træp(dɔː)/ [C] a small door, covering an opening in the floor or a roof, but esp on a stage (舞台等的) 地板门; 活板门; (房顶的) 活动天窗

K92 nouns 名词: other parts of a theatre 戏院的其他部分

box office also ticket office [C] the place just inside the entrance to a theatre, etc, where people can buy tickets for a performance (戏院等的) 票房; 售票处

foyer /ˈfɔɪeɪ/ [C] the hall at the entrance to a theatre, hotel, etc (戏院、旅馆等的) 门厅; 休息处; 入口大堂

aisle /aɪl/ [C] the way between the seats in a theatre, church, etc (教堂、戏院等座位间的) 走廊; 通道

row /rəʊ/ [C] a neat line of seats for people side by side (戏院等座位的) 一排: *Our tickets are for row F at the theatre.* 我们的票子在戏院F排。

stalls /stɔːlz/ [(the) P] BrE, **orchestra** /ˈɔːkɪstrə/ [(the) C] AmE **1** the seats in a theatre, cinema, etc, on the ground floor and usu nearer the stage (戏院、电影院等的) 正厅前座: *We have seats in the front/back stalls.* 我们的座位在正厅的前几排/后几排。 **2** the people sitting there 前座观众

pit /pɪt/ [(the) C] **1** the seats at the back of the ground floor of the theatre (戏院的) 正厅后座 **2** the people sitting there 后座观众

balcony /ˈbælkəni/ [(the) C] **1** the part of a theatre, cinema, etc, where people can sit above the ground floor (戏院、电影院的) 楼座 **2** the people sitting there 楼座观众

circle /ˈsɜːkəl/ [(the) C] **1** one of the upper parts in a theatre, cinema, etc, in which the seats are arranged in part of a circle across the building (座位排成弧形的) 中层楼座 **2** the people sitting there 楼座观众

gallery /ˈgæləri/ [(the) C] **1** the highest upper floor in a theatre 顶层楼座 **2** the people who sit in the seats in the gallery, which are the cheapest in the house (坐在票价最低的) 顶层楼座的观众

gods /ɡɒdz/ [the + GU] infml the gallery 顶层楼座; 顶层楼座的观众

box /bɒks/ [C] a small room or enclosed space

in a theatre, at either side, from which a small group of people can watch a play (戏院的) 包厢

Sports and games generally

运动与比赛 (总称)

K100 nouns 名词: athletics and gymnastics 运动与体操

athletics /æθ'letiks/ [U] the practice of bodily exercises and of sports demanding strength and speed, such as running and jumping 体育运动 (尤指跑、跳等要求体力和速度的田径竞赛)

sports /spɔ:ts/ [P; A often cap] a meeting for athletics 运动会: *Are you going to the School Sports?* 你去参加学校运动会吗? *He did well on Sports Day last year.* 他在去年运动会上成绩出色.

games /geɪmz/ 1 [U] a school subject, including the playing of team games and other forms of bodily exercise 体育 (课) 2 [P usu cap] an occasion or occasions when people take part in athletics, etc 运动会: *The Olympic Games were held in Seoul in 1988.* 1988年奥林匹克运动会在汉城举行.

gymnastics /dʒɪm'næstɪks/ [U] the art of training the body by means of certain exercises, esp in a gymnasium [→K140] 体操

exercise /'eksə,saɪz/ [U; C] movements of the body, games, etc, which are done esp to make one strong, healthy, etc 运动; 锻炼; 体操: *He does his morning exercises before he has breakfast.* 他在早饭前做早操. *Are these exercises good for you?* 这种体操对你有好处吗? *You need more exercise; why don't you buy a bicycle?* 你需要多运动, 为什么不买一辆自行车呢?

keep fit [U; A] actions which are meant to keep one healthy and strong (**fit**) 健身运动: *He does a lot of keep fit/keep fit exercises.* 他做大量的健身操. *She goes to a keep fit class one evening a week.* 她每星期有一个晚上去上健身课.

aerobics /,eə'rəʊbɪks/ [U] a form of very active physical exercise which is usu done in a class with music and is intended to strengthen the heart and lungs 增氧健身法 (锻炼心肺功能的一种体育运动, 多以上课的形式进行, 并配以音乐); 气健术: *She goes to/does aerobics twice a week.* 她一星期练两次气健术.

K101 verbs 动词: running, jumping, etc 跑、跳等

[ALSO ⇒ M19]

run /rʌn/ 1 [Iθ] to move on one's legs at a speed faster than walking 跑; 奔跑: *The children ran to meet her.* 孩子们跑过去迎接她. 2 [T1] to

cover (a distance) in this way 跑 (一段距离): *He ran a mile in four minutes.* 他四分钟跑了一英里. 3 [T1; Iθ] to take part in (athletics, a race, etc) in this way 参加 (赛跑): *They ran races in the park.* 他们在公园里赛跑. *He ran against them in the race.* 他和他们赛跑. 4 [T1] to cause (an animal) to take part in a race 使 (动物) 参加赛跑: *We won't run this horse in any races this season.* 本季赛马我们不让这匹马参加任何比赛. 5 [T1] to cause (a race) to happen 举行 (赛跑): *The bicycle race will be run in Holland next year.* 明年自行车赛将在荷兰举行.

jump /dʒʌmp/ 1 [Iθ] to go esp up in the air by pushing off the ground with the feet 跳; 跃: *He jumped up onto the wall.* 他跳到墙上. *She jumped six feet.* 她跳六英尺高. 2 [T1] to pass over by jumping 跳过; 越过: *The horse jumped the wall.* 那匹马跃过墙. *You can jump six feet easily.* 你能轻易地跳过六英尺. 3 [Iθ] (fig) to rise or move suddenly 暴涨; 急跳: *Prices jumped last week.* 上周物价猛涨. *Her heart jumped with fear.* 她怕得心卜卜乱跳.

ride /raɪd/ 1 [T1; Iθ (on)] to travel along, controlling and sitting on (a horse, bicycle, or motorcycle) 骑 (马、自行车、摩托车等): *Can you ride a bicycle?* 你会骑自行车吗? *I'll ride (on) your horse and you ride mine.* 我骑你的马, 而你骑我的马. 2 [Iθ] to travel along controlling and sitting on a horse, for exercise and pleasure 骑马 (锻炼或娱乐): *Teach the children to ride.* 教孩子骑马. *We're going (horse-) riding on Saturday.* 我们星期六去骑马. 3 [L9] to go (somewhere) controlling and sitting on (esp) a horse 骑马 (骑车) (去某地): *We rode across the fields.* 我们骑马越过田野. *He got on his bicycle and rode slowly down the road.* 他跨上自行车, 沿着这条路缓缓地骑走了. 4 [T1] to go along, across, or all over (a place) on a horse 骑马穿越 (某地): *He rides the borders/the ranges.* 他骑马穿过边境/牧场 (猎场). 5 [L9] (of a vehicle) to travel over a surface in the stated manner (指车辆) 行驶: *This car rides smoothly.* 这汽车行驶起来很平稳. 6 [L1] tech (of a professional rider in races (**jockey**)) to weigh when ready for racing (职业骑师出赛前) 磅体重: *George rides 115 pounds.* 乔治出赛前体重一百一十五磅. 7 [L7] (of a racetrack) to be (in a stated condition) for horse-racing (指赛马跑道) 成某种 (赛马时的) 情况: *The course will ride very hard in this weather.* 这种天气下, 跑道跑起来地十分硬.

race /reɪs/ 1 [Iθ; T1] to run a race (against) 比赛; (与...) 竞赛: *She's a very good swimmer and often races.* 她是一名优秀游泳运动员, 经常参加比赛. *I'll race you to the end of the road.* 我和你赛跑, 跑到路那一头为止. 2 [Iθ] (of two or more people, vehicles, etc) to run a race against each other (人、车等) 赛跑: *Let's race!* 我们来赛跑! 3 [Iθ, 3; X9] to (cause to) go (somewhere) very fast (使) 疾走; (使) 全速行进: *He came racing across the road.* 他飞跑着穿过了马路. *They raced to find a ladder.* 他们飞快地去找一架梯子. *We raced the sick woman to hospital.*

我们将生病的女人飞快送往医院。(fig) *The holidays raced by.* 假期很快就过去了。*Her heart was racing (with fear).* 她的心(害怕得)在急剧地跳动。**4** [T1] to cause (an animal or vehicle) to run a race 使(动物、车等)参加比赛: *My horse has hurt his foot so I can't race him.* 我的马脚部受伤,所以我不能让它参加比赛。[ALSO: >K201]

swim /swim/ **1** [IØ] to move through water by moving limbs and/or tail 游泳;游: *Some snakes can swim.* 某些蛇能游水。**2** [T1] to cross or complete (a distance) by swimming 游过(一段距离): *She swam the 100 metres (race) faster than anybody else.* 她游一百米比任何人都快。[ALSO: >K203]

shoot /ʃu:t/ **1** [T1; L9] to let fly with force (as a bullet, arrow, etc) 发射(子弹、箭等) **2** [T1; IØ; (at)] to fire (a weapon) 开枪、炮等: *He shot at a bird, but missed.* 他向鸟开枪,但未命中。*With his bad eyes he can't shoot straight.* 他眼睛不行,打枪不准。**3** [L9] to go fast or suddenly 飞驰;飞快地移动;突然飞(喷、走)出: *Blood shot out of the wound.* 血从伤口里喷射出来。*He shot past me in his fast car.* 他开着快车从我身边疾驶而过。**4** [T1; IØ] to kick, throw, etc, a ball aimed to make (a point) in a game (球类运动中)射门;投篮: *He shot three goals in the last half of the match.* 他在比赛的下半场踢进了三球。*He was in a good position to shoot.* 他的位置正好可以射门。**5** [Wv4; L9] (of pain) to move fast along a nerve (指疼痛)刺痛;急痛;剧痛: *Pain shot through his arm.* 他的手臂感到一阵刺痛。*It wasn't an ache but a shooting pain.* 这不是一般的疼痛,而是剧痛。**6** [T1; IØ] to make a photograph or film (of) 拍电影;拍照: *This film was shot in California.* 这部电影是在加利福尼亚拍摄的。*The camera is set up for shooting.* 摄影机已经架起,可以开拍了。**7** [T1] to play (a game of, esp billiards, craps, pool, marbles) 玩(撞球、掷骰子、落袋撞球、弹子等): *Let's shoot some/a game of pool.* 我们来打几盘/一盘落袋撞球。**8** [T1] to pass quickly by or along (车、船等)飞速通过: *He saw a car shooting traffic lights.* 他看见一部汽车飞速闯过交通灯。*The boat was shooting the rapids.* 船飞速通过急流。

K102 nouns 名词: games and competitions 比赛

game /geɪm/ [C] an occasion for playing a sport; a part of a set of such occasions (比赛中的)一局;一盘;一场: *He watches every game that the team plays.* 该队的每场比赛他都看了。*He won the first two games but lost the third.* 他胜了前两局,但输了第三局。

match /mætʃ/ [C] a game or sport event where teams or people compete 比赛;竞赛: *He went to the football match.* 他去看足球赛。

competition /ˌkɒmpə'tiʃən/ **1** [U] the act of competing 比赛 (often in the phr in competition with 与...比赛): *He was in competition with ten others, so he did well to win the race.* 与他竞争的有十个人,因此为了赢得比赛,他作了很

大的努力。**2** [C] a test of strength, skill, ability, etc (比赛力量、技巧、能力等的)赛会: *My wife won first prize in a cooking competition yesterday.* 我太太在昨天的烹调比赛中取得冠军。*He took part in a beer-drinking competition.* 他参加了啤酒竞喝比赛。**3** [U] the struggles to gain (an) advantage, profit, or success, from another or others 竞争: *Competition between Britain and Germany helped to cause the First World War.* 英国与德国的竞争促使了第一次世界大战的爆发。*There was keen competition between the various teams fighting for first place.* 各队间竞争激烈,都想争夺第一名。*Is competition good or bad for industry/education?* 竞争对工业/教育有益还是有害?**4** [(the) GU] the person or people against whom one competes 竞争对手: *The players nervously wondered what sort of competition there'd be at the match.* 参赛者情绪紧张,不知在比赛中会碰上了什么样的对手。*We may not be perfect, but at least we're better than the competition.* 我们或许并非无懈可击,但是至少要比对手强。

contest /'kɒntest/ [C] **1** a competition, esp one judged by a group of specially chosen judges (尤指有裁判的)比赛;竞赛: *Who's judging this contest?* 这场比赛谁担任裁判?*The Games were a contest between the best sportsmen in the country.* 这次运动会是国内运动员精英之间的一场角逐。**2** a struggle or fight in which two or more people compete for victory 竞争(以夺取胜利);争夺: *It was a contest of skill.* 这是一场技术的竞赛。*A contest developed for the position of minister of foreign affairs.* 一场外交部长职位的争夺战越演越烈。

tournament /'tuənəmənt/ [C] **1** a number of contests of skill between players, the winner of one contest playing the winner of another, until the most skilful is found 联赛;(参赛者须参与一系列赛事以争夺冠军的)比赛: *The tennis tournament was a great success.* 这次网球赛获得巨大成功。**2** formerly a contest of courage and skill between noble soldiers on horses (knights) fighting with weapons which usu have the sharp edges covered (中古时代的)武士马上比武(大会)

challenge /'tʃælɪndʒ/ **1** [C] an invitation to compete in a fight or competition 挑战: *The prince accepted his enemy's challenge to fight.* 王子接受了敌人的挑战。**2** [U] the quality of demanding competitive action, interest, or thought 挑战性: *The universe is full of challenge.* 宇宙间充满了挑战。**3** [C] (fig) something with this quality 有挑战性的事物: *The universe is a great challenge to men.* 宇宙对于人类是巨大的挑战。*To build a bridge in a day was a real challenge.* 一天之内造好一座桥确实是一项富有挑战性的工作。

championship /'tʃæmpjənʃɪp/ **1** [C often pl with sing meaning] a competition held to find the champion [>K106] 锦标赛: *Fifty men took part in the championship; but only one was successful.* 五十人参加锦标赛;但只有一人获得锦标。*She won the 1992 championships, just as we'd expected.* 正如我们所料,她荣获1992年

K103 SPORTS & GAMES 运动与比赛

冠军. **2** [C] the position, title, rank, etc, of being champion 冠军的地位; 冠军称号: *I don't think this new fighter can take the championship from him.* 我认为这位新拳击手撵不走他的冠军称号. **3** [U] the act of championing 拥护; 支持: *Her championship of women's rights is well known.* 她对妇女权利的支持是众所周知的.

K103 nouns, etc 名词等: rounds, laps, heats, and bouts [C] (比赛的) 轮、圈、预赛与回合

round /raʊnd/ (in sport) one stage, period, or game, as (比赛等的) (一) 轮; (一) 回; (一) 场 **a** (in golf) a complete game including all the holes (高尔夫球的) 一局 (把球打进高尔夫球场中所有的洞) **b** (in boxing) one of the periods of fighting in a match, separated by short rests (拳击的) (一个) 回合: *They fought a match of 20 rounds.* 他们打了一场二十回合的比赛. *He was knocked out in the second round/in round 2.* 他在第二个回合中被击倒. **c** (in professional football) one of several sets of matches, of which all the winners will play against each other until one team is victorious (职业足球赛的) (一) 轮: *They lost the first round of the Football Cup.* 他们在足球杯赛的第一轮比赛中就输了.

lap /læp/ **1** (in racing, swimming, etc) a trip once round the track or over the distance (赛跑等竞赛跑道的) 一圈; (游泳水道的) 一次往返; (比赛中规定路程的) 全长: *He is two laps ahead of the next man.* 他比第二个人领先了两圈. **2** one part or division of a planned action or development (计划中行动的) 一部分 **3** (in racing, swimming, etc) (赛跑、游泳等中) **a** [T1] to be the distance of at least once round the track ahead of (a competitor) 比(某人)至少领先一圈 **b** [L9] to race completely round the track 跑完一圈

heat /hi:t/ a part of a race or competition whose winners compete against other winners until there is a small enough number to run the last part (**final heat**) (赛跑或竞赛中的) 分组预赛; 预赛

bout /baʊt/ **1** a boxing match 一场拳击比赛; 一回; 一场: *Who will win the next bout?* 下一回合谁将获胜? **2** a short period of activity 一段时间: *He works in bouts of fierce activity followed by periods of rest.* 他工作起来总是猛干一阵, 然后休息一段时间.

K104 verbs 动词: playing, exercising, and scoring 比赛、锻炼与得分

[ALSO ⇒ K120, 121]

play /pleɪ/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) take part in a game (使) 参加比赛: *He played (for us) last Saturday.* 上星期六他(代表我们)参加了比赛. *We'll play him again next Saturday.* 下星期六

我们将和他再度比赛. **2** [L1, 7; I0 (as, at)] to have (a particular position and duty in a team) 担任球队中某一职责: *Smith will play full-back* [⇒K191]. 史密斯将担任后卫. *Smith will play as our third fast bowler* [⇒K196]. 史密斯将担任我队的第三快速投球手.

exercise /'eksəsaɪz/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) take exercise or do exercises [⇒K100] (使) 锻炼; 运动: *He was exercising in the garden.* 他在花园里锻炼身体. *You don't exercise enough.* 你缺少运动. *You should exercise yourself more.* 你应多锻炼身体. *He exercises his muscles* [⇒B4] *every day by lifting heavy things.* 他每天以举重物来锻炼肌肉. *Can you exercise the horses for me, please?* 能不能请你替我训练这些马呢?

score /skɔ:/ **1** [I0; T1] to gain (one or more points, goals, etc) in a sport, game or competition (体育比赛中) 得分: *He scored three points/times in the last half of the game.* 他在比赛下半场中赢得了三分/三次得分. *He scored a century (= 100 runs) in cricket.* 他在板球赛中得了一百分. *In this game points are scored in different ways.* 这种游戏的记分方法有所不同. **2** [L9; T1] to win (a total of points) in an examination (考试中) 得分: *He scored high (= scored well) in the test.* 他在测验中得高分. *He scored 80 out of 100.* 一百分为满分, 他考到了八十分. *A right answer to this question scores 5 points.* 答对这一题得五分. **3** [I0; T1] to gain or win (a success, victory, prize, etc) 获得(成功、胜利、奖赏等): *The bomb scored a hit on the railway bridge.* 炸弹命中铁路桥. *This writer has scored again with another popular book.* 这位作家因另一部著作畅销而再度获得成功. **4** [L9; X9; (off, against, over)] to make (a clever and successful point), esp in an argument against someone (在辩论中) 驳倒(某人): *I hate conversations where people try to score (points) off each other.* 我讨厌人们谈话时总想驳倒对方.

eliminate /ɪ'lɪmɪneɪt/ [T1 (from)] to remove (from a game, etc) (在比赛中) 淘汰; 排除: *There were events to eliminate the weaker competitors before the main sports.* 在正式运动会开始前, 举行了一些比赛来淘汰较差的竞争者.

K105 verbs 动词: competing 比赛

compete /kəm'pi:t/ [I0, 3] to try to win something in competition with someone else 比赛; 竞争: *He competed for a place in the team.* 他力争加入该队. *Although there were only four horses competing, it was an exciting race.* 虽然仅有四匹马参赛, 但是比赛很精彩. *Before the First World War Britain and Germany competed to build ships.* 第一次世界大战发生前, 英、德两国争相造船. *Various European countries competed with/against each other for trade in Africa in the 19th century.* 在十九世纪, 欧洲各国在非洲展开了贸易竞争.

enter /'entə/ [I0] to put one's name in a list in order to take part in (a sport, etc) 报名参加; 加入: *He has entered for the race.* 他已报名参加比赛.

challenge /'tʃælɪndʒ/ 1 [T1 (to); V3] to call (someone) to compete against one, esp in a fight, match, etc 向...挑战: *I challenged him to a game of cards.* 我邀他打一盘纸牌比比高低. *The enemy leader is going to challenge our king to fight.* 敌方首领要向我们的国王挑战. 2 [T1] to demand official proof of the name and aims of (someone) 盘问 (姓名、事由): *The soldier challenged the stranger as soon as she appeared.* 陌生人一出现, 士兵喝令她站住, 加以盘问. 3 [T1] to question the lawfulness or rightness of (someone or something) 对...表示异议: *She challenged the justice of the new law.* 她对新法令的公正性提出异议. 4 [T1; V3] to call (a person or thing) to competitive effort; test the abilities of (a person or thing) 检验 (某人或某物的) 能力; 激励: *This difficulty challenges my mind to find an answer.* 这个困难激励我去动脑筋找出解决办法. *I don't like to study something unless it really challenges me.* 只有真正能考验我能力的东西, 我才会去研究. 5 [T1; V3] to ask or demand as of right 要求; 查问: *The soldier challenged the stranger to say who she was.* 士兵要陌生人说出她是谁. (lit) *This event challenges an explanation.* 此事需要作出解释.

contest /kən'test/ [T1; IØ] 1 to compete (for); fight (for) 争夺; 竞争: *How many people are contesting this seat on the town council?* 有多少人在角逐市议会中的这个席位? 2 to question the truth or rightness of (something) 驳斥; 对...提出疑问; 争辩 (某事物的真假或对错): *The prince's enemies bitterly contested his claim to the crown.* 王子的敌人激烈反驳他对王位的要求. *I intend to contest the judge's decision in another court.* 我打算到另一个法庭去抗辩这个法官所作的判决.

K106 nouns, etc 名词等: people in sports, etc [C] 运动员等

sportsman /'spɔ:tsmən/ 1 a man who is keen on, or good at, sport 男运动爱好者; 男运动员
sportswoman [fem] 2 a man who is willing to take a chance 愿意冒险者: *He said he would do it: he's a real sportsman!* 他说过他愿做那件事; 他真是一个爱冒险的人!

player /'pleɪə/ a person who plays in a game, often professionally (尤指职业性的) 比赛者; 选手: *There are eleven players in each team in a football match.* 足球比赛中每队有十一个球员. *The players played well.* 球员们打(踢)得很出色.

athlete /'æθli:t/ a person who is skilled in bodily exercises and who competes in games that need strength and speed, such as running and jumping 运动员; 田径运动员 **athletic** [B] 1 [Wa5] of or concerning athletes or athletics 运动的; 体育的; 运动员的 2 (of people) strong in body, with plenty of muscle and speed (指人) 体格健壮的; 行动敏捷的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

gymnast /'dʒɪmnæst/ a person who trains and is skilled in certain bodily exercises 体操运动

员; 体育家 **gymnastic** [Wa5; B] concerned with bodily exercise and training 体操的; 体育的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

contestant /kən'testənt/ someone competing in a contest 竞争者; 参加比赛者: *There were 50 contestants from all parts of the country in the competition.* 这次比赛有来自全国各地的五十名选手参加角逐.

competitor /kəm'petətə/ a person, team, business organization, firm, etc, competing with another or others 竞争者 (包括人、队、商业组织、公司等); 比赛者; 敌手: *There were 10 competitors hoping to increase their trade in China.* 有十家公司互相竞争, 都想扩大在中国的贸易.

challenger /'tʃælɪndʒə/ a person who challenges another 挑战者; 反对者; 查问口令者: *He is one of the new challengers in the Games, and could do well.* 他是运动会的新挑战者之一, 可能会创造出好成绩.

champion /'tʃæmpɪən/ 1 a person or animal unbeaten in competitions of courage, strength, or skill 冠军: *I think the champion will win; he's never lost a fight yet.* 我想这位冠军会赢; 他还从未被人打败过. *Our team will be the champions this year.* 我队将成为本年度的冠军. *She became world champion at the age of 26.* 她二十六岁成为世界冠军. 2 a person or animal that shows signs of being better than others 有出类拔萃迹象的人或动物: *This dog's only young but already you can tell he's a champion.* 这条狗还小, 但已看得出它不同凡响. 3 a person who fights for, supports strongly, or defends a cause, movement, person, etc (为事业、运动、个人等而) 奋斗者: *He was always a champion of the rights of the ordinary citizen; that's why they loved him.* 他永远是个维护普通公民权利的斗士; 这就是人们爱戴他的原因. 4 [T1] to fight for, support strongly, or defend (a cause, movement, person, etc) 拥护; 支持; 保卫 (事业、运动、人等): *Bob always champions the workers' cause because he believes in social justice.* 鲍勃总是支持工人的事业, 因为他信仰社会正义. **champ** *informal abbrev* a champion 冠军: *He's the local boxing champ.* 他是当地的拳击冠军.

rival /'raɪvəl/ a person who tries to get something one wants oneself or to do things better 对手; 竞争者: *He is one of my rivals in the competition.* 他是我比赛中的竞争对手之一. *He is interested in her and looks on/considers me as a rival/his rival.* 他对她感兴趣, 把我看作情敌. **rivalry** [U; C] the state of being rivals; strong competition 竞争: *There is a lot of rivalry between the two teams.* 两队之间竞争激烈.

K107 verbs 动词: winning and losing, etc 赢与输等

[ALSO ⇒ C280-82]

win /wɪn/ 1 [T1; IØ] to be the best or first in (a contest) 获胜; 赢: *He won the race.* 他在赛跑中

获胜。Who won? 谁赢了? **2** [T1] **a** to gain (esp a prize) 赢得; 获(奖): *He won a prize/cup/shield/a hundred pounds.* 他获奖/奖杯/盾形奖牌/一百英镑。 **b** to gain (the stated place) in a contest (在比赛中) 赢得(名次): *He won first place in the competition.* 他在比赛中取得第一名。 **3** [D1 (for); T1] to gain by effort or ability (以努力、能力来) 获得; 博得: *I can't win his friendship, though I've tried.* 我尽了力, 可是无法获得他的友谊。 *By her hard work she won a place for herself on the school team.* 通过刻苦努力, 她成为一名校队队员。

beat /bi:t/ [T1] (esp in sports, games) to do better than (another) (尤指在比赛中) 打败(对手); 战胜: *He beat her at tennis.* 他在网球赛中击败了她。 *She beat him (in) running to the end of the road.* 她比他先跑到了路的尽头。(fig) *This problem beats me.* 这个问题把我难住了。

lose /lu:z/ [T1; I0] not to win 输去: *He lost the race.* 他赛跑输了。 *Did he win or lose?* 他赢了还是输了?

defeat /di'fi:t/ [T1] to beat; win a victory over (a person or group) 战胜; 击败: *Our team defeated theirs.* 我们队战胜了他们队。

stump /stʌmp/ [T1 often pass] to be too difficult for 难住; 难倒: *I don't know the answer to that question; I'm stumped.* 我不知道那个问题的答案; 我给难住了。

tie /taɪ/ [I0] to be equal to an opponent or his or her result in a competition (比赛中) 得同样分数; 不分胜负: *They tied for second place in the game.* 他们在比赛中并列第二名。

draw /drɔ:z/ [Wv5; T1; I0] to end (a game etc) without either side winning 打和; 不分胜负: *They drew (the game) 5 points to 5 (= 5 all).* 他们(比赛)打成五平。 *We've had several drawn matches this year.* 今年我们有好几场比赛都打成平局。

result in [v prep T1; V4a] to have as a result; cause 以...告终: *The game resulted in a win for our side.* 比赛结果我方获胜。

K108 nouns 名词: winning and losing 胜与负

win /wɪn/ [C] not fml a success 胜; 赢: *How many wins did he have?* 他胜过几次?

victory /'vɪktəri/ **1** [U (in, over)] the act of winning or state of having won (in sport, war, or in any kind of struggle) (运动、战争及任何斗争中的) 胜利: *The football team hoped for victory.* 足球队希望获胜。 **2** [C (in, over)] a success in a fight, struggle, etc (斗争等) 成功; 战胜: *He had a narrow victory in the competition; he won by only a few points.* 他在比赛中仅以几分险胜。 *The football team won some great victories.* 足球队取得几次大胜。 *This army has won/gained many victories.* 这支军队打过很多次胜仗。

triumph /'traɪəmf/ [U; C] esp emot, fml & pomp (a) great victory 大胜

defeat /di'fi:t/ [C; U] the condition or an

occasion of losing 战败; 失败: *It's defeat; we've lost.* 这是失败; 我们输了。 *How many defeats have they had this year?* 他们今年输了多少次?

tie /taɪ/ [C] an equality of results, in scores, etc (比赛等的) 同分; 平局: *The match ended in a tie, so we still don't know who's the winner of the competition.* 比赛结果得分相同, 谁获胜我们仍然不得而知。 *The result is a tie.* 结果是平局。

draw /drɔ:z/ [C] on occasion when two teams, persons, etc, end a game without either side winning; such a game 和局; 不分胜负: *The game was a draw.* 比赛不分胜负。 *It's a draw!* 平局!

result /rɪ'zʌlt/ [C usu pl] the announcement of a person's success or failure or of a match won or lost 比赛结果; 成绩: *He heard the football result on the radio.* 他在收音机里听到了足球比赛的结果。 *How did you get on in the competition and when will you know your results?* 你们比赛进行得怎样, 什么时候知道结果?

K109 nouns 名词: winners and losers [C] 优胜者与失败者

winner /'wɪnə/ a person who wins, esp in a game, sport, or competition (比赛等的) 优胜者; 获胜者: *The winners all received prizes.* 所有优胜者都获得奖品。

victor /'vɪktə/ a winner in a race, game, competition, or other kind of struggle (赛跑、比赛或其它斗争的) 胜利者: *The crowd cheered as the victor in the 400 metres received his prize.* 当四百米赛跑获胜者领奖时, 人群欢呼起来。

loser /'lu:zə/ a person who loses, esp in a game, sport, or competition 失败者; 输者: *The losers said they would win next year.* 失败者说他们明年会赢。 *He's a good/bad loser (= He doesn't mind/doesn't like losing).* 他输得起/输不起。

runner-up /'rʌnə'ʌp/ a person who comes second (or sometimes third) in a contest (比赛中的) 亚军(有时指季军): *Who were the runners-up?* 哪些人是亚军?

prize-winner /'praɪz ,wɪnə/ a person who wins a prize 得奖人

K110 nouns 名词: prizes [C] 奖品

[ALSO ⇒ D102, I146]

prize /praɪz/ **1** something of value given to someone who is successful in a game, race, competition, game of chance, etc, or for some action that is admired 奖品; 奖赏: *Her beautiful roses gained first prize at the flower show.* 她那些美丽的玫瑰在花展上获得一等奖。 *He finished only a yard behind the winner of the race but he had to be content with second prize.* 他跑至终点时与第一名仅差一码, 只得甘心屈居第二了。 **2** [A] something that has gained a prize in a show or competition 得奖之物: *He owns a lot of prize cattle.* 他有很多得过奖的牛。 *This is a prize rose.* 这是得奖的玫瑰。

cup /kʌp/ **1** a prize in the form of a (large) cup

with handles 奖杯; 优胜杯: *He won a cup at the Games.* 他在运动会上赢得奖杯. *Our team hopes to win the Cup this year.* 我队希望今年获得优胜杯. **2** [usu cap] a game or games in which such a cup is given to the winner(s) 锦标赛: *Their team played in the World Cup.* 他们队曾参加世界杯锦标赛. *Our team were Cup Finalists last year but didn't win the Cup.* 我队去年在锦标赛上进入了决赛, 但未能夺得奖杯. **cup-tie** a match, esp in football, which is part of a set of matches in which the winner gets a cup (尤指足球) 优胜杯赛

trophy /'trɒfi/ **1** a prize given for winning a race, competition, or test of skill (体育比赛等的) 奖品; 奖杯: *He has several cups and other trophies.* 他有几只奖杯和其它奖品. **2** something taken after much effort, esp in hunting, war, etc (为纪念狩猎、战争等而保存的) 战利品; 纪念品: *He put the lion's head on the wall as a trophy.* 他把狮子头作为纪念品挂在墙上.

award /ə'wɔ:d/ something given as the result of an official decision, esp a prize (尤指官方颁发的) 奖; 奖品

medal /'medl/ a round piece of metal, esp given to someone for winning in sport or fighting bravely in war 奖章; 勋章 **medallist** BrE, **medalist** AmE a person who wins a medal 奖章(勋章)获得者 **gold medal** a medal of gold, given to the winner of an important contest (授予重要比赛优胜者的) 金质奖章; 金牌 **silver medal** a medal of silver, given to the second in an important contest (授予重要比赛第二名的) 银质奖章; 银牌 **bronze medal** a medal of bronze, given to the third in an important contest (授予重要比赛第三名的) 铜质奖章; 铜牌

K111 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: judging 裁判

[ALSO ⇒ G12]

judge /dʒʌdʒ/ **1** [C] a person who decides who or what is better in a sport, contest, etc (比赛等的) 裁判员: *There were three judges and they agreed on the winner.* 三名裁判对谁获胜意见一致. **2** [IØ; T1] to act as a judge (for) (为...) 担任裁判: *Who is judging (the contest)?* 谁(给比赛)当裁判?

adjudicator /ə'dʒu:dɪ,keɪtə/ [C] fml & tech a judge, esp in competitions 判决者; 裁定者 **adjudicate** [IØ; T1] fml & tech to judge 判决; 裁定 **adjudication** [U] judging, esp at sports, in acting, etc 判决; 裁定(尤指运动、表演等)

referee /,refə'ri:/ **1** [C] a judge in charge of a team game such as football (见 854 页及 887 页彩图) (足球等的) 裁判员 **2** [IØ; T1] to act as referee (for) (为...) 担任裁判: *John refereed (the football match).* 约翰担任(足球赛)裁判. **ref** [infml abbrev]

umpire /'ʌmpaɪə/ **1** [C] the judge in some games and sports, such as cricket and swimming (见 887 页及 888 页彩图) (板球、游泳等的) 裁判员 **2** [IØ; T1] to act as an umpire (for)

(为...) 担任裁判: *Who umpired (the match)?* 谁担任(这场比赛的)裁判?

linesman /'laɪnzsmən/ [C] an official who stays near the lines marking the side of the playing area in such games as football, and decides which team has gone outside the limits, done something wrong, etc (球赛等的) 巡边员; 司线员

K112 nouns 名词: teams [GC] 队

team /ti:m/ **1** a group of people who work, play, or act together 队; 组: *He's in the school team.* 他是校队队员. *Which is the best football team in Britain?* 哪一队是英国最好的足球队? *The government is led by an able team of skilled politicians.* 政府由一批干练的政治家领导. **2** two or more animals pulling the same vehicle (一起拉车的) 一群牲口: *The carriage was drawn by a team of four white horses.* 马车由四匹白马拉着.

side /saɪd/ usu not fml a team (比赛的) 队: *They have a good side this year; perhaps they'll win.* 他们今年有了个强队; 也许他们会赢. *Which side do you support?* 你支持哪一队?

K113 nouns 名词: singles and doubles [Wn3; C] 单打与双打

singles /'sɪŋgəlz/ a match, esp of tennis, with one player against one (尤指网球等的) 单打: *Who will win the women's singles?* 谁将赢得女子单打? *Let's play singles.* 我们来单打.

doubles /'dʌbəlz/ a match, esp of tennis, played between two pairs of players (尤指网球等的) 双打: *Who'll win the men's/women's doubles at Wimbledon this year?* 今年谁将在温布尔顿男子/女子双打中获胜?

mixed doubles a match, esp of tennis, in which a man and a woman play against another man and woman 男女混合双打: *Who'll win the mixed doubles at Wimbledon this year?* 谁将获得今年温布尔顿男女混合双打冠军?

K114 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: amateur and professional 业余运动员与职业运动员

amateur /'æmə,tʃʊə/ **1** [C] a person who plays in sports, performs in plays, paints pictures, etc, for enjoyment and without being paid for it (为爱好而不是为赚钱而画画、演戏、运动等的) 业余活动者: *He is an amateur footballer.* 他是位业余足球运动员. *The professionals would not play against amateurs.* 职业运动员通常不和业余运动员比赛. **2** [C] a person without experience or skill in sport, art, etc (在运动、艺术等中) 无经验或技巧者; 外行: *She's still an amateur at it.* 在这方面她还是外行. **3** [B] also 又作 **amateurish** often deprec not as good as a professional

K115 SPORTS & GAMES 运动与比赛

业余的; 不熟练的; 外行的; 不及职业水准的: *His work is pretty amateur.* 他干活很不在行. *He made an amateurish attempt to build a cupboard.* 他笨手笨脚地试着做一个碗橱. **-ishly** [adv] **am** /eɪm/ *informal abbrev* amateur (in sport) 业余运动员

professional /prə'fɛʃənəl/ **1** [C] a person who plays in sports, performs in plays, paints pictures, writes books, etc, for money 以运动、演戏、画画、写书等为职业的人: *I play a lot but I'm not good enough to be a professional.* 我球打得很多, 但水准不够高, 不能成为职业球员. *Some professionals are not as good as some amateurs.* 有些职业运动员水准还不如某些业余运动员. **2** [C] (esp in golf and cricket) a person employed by a private club to play for it and to teach his sporting skill to its members (尤指在高尔夫球和板球方面) 私人俱乐部雇来为本俱乐部出赛和训练会员的人; 专职教练 **3** [B] *apprec* having the ability (expected) of a professional 有专业人员水平的: *He is a very professional player.* 他是个具有很高专业水准的选手. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *He plays professionally.* 他打球很有职业水准.

pro /prəʊ/ *informal abbrev* professional (in sport) 职业运动员

K115 nouns 名词: fans and supporters [C] 球(影)迷

fan /fæn/ a very keen follower, esp of a sport, art, team, or person (运动、艺术、球队、个人等的) 狂热爱好者或追随者; 一迷: *He is a fan of yours.* 他是你的狂热崇拜者. *The football fans enjoyed the game.* 足球迷很欣赏这场球赛. *The actor has a big fan club (= a lot of fans).* 那演员有一个人数很多的影迷会.

supporter /sə'pɔ:tə/ **1** a fan (运动、电影等的) 狂热爱好者: *The team's supporters travelled a long way to see them play.* 球队的球迷老远赶来观看他们比赛. *He joined the local team's supporters' club.* 他加入了本地球队的球迷会. **2** a person who supports another, a party, etc 支持者; 拥护者: *He is one of the movement's greatest supporters.* 他是这运动的最活跃支持者之

K116 adjectives 形容词: indoor and outdoor [Wa5; A] 室内的与室外的

indoor /'m,dɔ:/ which is done, used, etc, inside a building 户内的; 室内的: *They have an indoor swimming pool.* 他们有一个室内游泳池. *He likes most indoor games.* 大多数室内运动他都喜欢.

outdoor /'aʊt,dɔ:/ which is done, used, etc, outside a building 户外的; 室外的: *Outdoor swimming pools are often cold in this country.* 该国的室外游泳池往往水太冷. *He likes watching most outdoor games.* 大多数户外体育比赛他都喜欢看.

K117 nouns 名词: fields, pitches, etc [C] 场地等

field /fi:ld/ *genl* a piece of land marked off in some way for sports, a game, etc 运动场; 场(地): *We can't use the field today; it's too wet.* 我们今天不能使用这块场地; 它太湿了. *Where is the local football/athletics [⇒K100] field?* 本地的足球场/田径运动场在哪里?

pitch /pɪtʃ/ a special field or area on which certain games are played (某些球类举行比赛的) 场(地): *The football players ran out on to the pitch.* 足球运动员跑步进入场地. *Is it a good cricket pitch?* 那个板球场好不好?

court /kɔ:t/ an area specially prepared and marked for various ball games, such as tennis (网球等的) 球场: *The tennis courts are near here.* 网球场离这儿很近.

ground /graʊnd/ a piece of land used for a particular purpose, often games and sports 场所; 场(地): *Where is the local football ground?* 本地的足球场在哪里?

track /træk/ an area in which people, animals, vehicles, etc, can race 跑道 (供人、动物、车辆比赛用)

ring /rɪŋ/ **1** the closed-in central place where certain sports take place (四周围起来作比赛等用的) 场地 **2** the square area, esp with ropes round it, in which people box, wrestle, etc (用绳索围起来的) 拳击场; 摔角场

rink /rɪŋk/ **1** a specially prepared surface of ice, for skating 溜冰场; 滑冰场 **2** any hard material for a similar sport 任何供类似运动的硬场地: *I'll meet you at the rink.* 咱们场上见.

playing field a large area of ground for playing such games as football and cricket (比赛足球、板球等用的) 运动场

K118 nouns 名词: stadiums, arenas, etc 体育场、竞技场等

stadium /'steɪdɪəm/ [C] a large (usu unroofed) building with rows of seats surrounding a sports field (周围有看台的) 大型运动场 (通常露天)

terracing /'terɪsɪŋ/ [U] *also* 又作 **terraces** /'terɪsɪz/ [P] the parts of a stadium where people can stand to watch a game 体育场内的平台 (人们可以站着看比赛)

(grand)stand /('grænd,)stænd/ [C] the set of seats arranged one row above the other, esp in a stadium, and usu covered by a roof from which people may watch a match or sport (运动场等的) 看台

amphitheatre *BrE*, **-theater** *AmE* /'æmfə-θi:ətə/ [C] a usu roofless building with rows of seats on a slope that completely surrounds and rises above a central usu circular area, esp one built in ancient Rome and used for competitions and theatrical performances (上面无屋顶、周围有看台的) 圆形剧场或竞技场 (尤指古罗马时建造的)

arena /ə'ri:nə/ [C] **1** the middle part of a Roman amphitheatre for public sports and fights (古罗马圆形竞技场中央的) 竞技场 **2** a scene or place of activity, esp of competition or fighting (竞争、战争等的) 活动场所: *The small country became the arena of war between the two big powers.* 这个小国成了两个大国的战场. **3** an enclosed area used for sports, public shows, amusements, etc 体育场; 展览场; 娱乐场: *Where's the new sports arena?* 新运动场在哪里?

K119 nouns 名词: **clubs and leagues** [GC often cap] 俱乐部与联合会

club /klʌb/ a society of people who join together for a certain purpose, esp sport or amusement (尤指运动和娱乐的) 俱乐部; 会社; 会所: *He is a member of our football club.* 他是我们足球会的会员.

association /ə,səʊsɪ'eɪʃən/ a society of people joined together for a particular sport (为某种运动而组织起来的) 协会; 社团: *Let's form an association to help people who want to play this game.* 让我们组织一个协会来协助想参加这种运动的人. *Association Football is very popular.* (英式) 足球很受大家喜爱.

league /li:g/ a group of sports clubs or players that play matches amongst themselves (运动俱乐部或运动员的) 竞赛联合会: *Let's start a league of football teams in this area.* 让我们在本地区创办一个足球竞赛联合会. *Is this game a league match?* 这场比赛是不是联赛?

K120 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **hitting and missing** 击中与未击中

[ALSO ⇒ K104]

hit /hɪt/ **1** [T1] to strike with something 打; 击: *He hit the ball with a bat.* 他用球棒击球. *Hit it hard!* 用力打! **2** [C] a blow or stroke 一击; 击中: *That was a good hit; it saved the game.* 那一下打得好; 挽救了这场比赛. *The ball made a hit on the moving object.* 球击中了那个活动的目标. *He scored two hits.* 他击中两次.

miss /mɪs/ **1** [T1, 4, 6a (what); IØ] to fail to hit, catch, find, meet, touch, hear, see, etc (something or someone) 未击中; 未接到; 未找到; 未遇到; 未碰到; 未听见; 未看见 (某物或某人): *The falling rock just missed my head.* 落下来的石头差一点儿击中我的脑袋. *The fielder missed an important catch, and the cricket match was lost.* 接球手没接住关键的一球, 板球赛就此输掉了. *He arrived too late and missed the train.* 他到得太晚, 没赶上火车. *She went to the station to meet her husband but missed (= failed to meet) him in the crowd.* 她去车站接丈夫, 但在人群中没有找到他. *Please be quiet; I don't want to miss a word of the news on the radio.* 请安静; 我不想漏掉新闻广播中的一个字. *We arrived late at the theatre, and missed (= failed to see and hear) the first act of the play.* 我们到戏院晚了, 没看到第一幕戏. *Unless I miss my guess (=*

if I'm guessing wrongly), that's old Frank over there. 假如我没猜错的话, 那边的那个人就是老弗兰克. *I don't want to miss seeing that singer on television tonight.* 我不想错过今晚那位歌星在电视上的表演. *There was such a noise that I missed what you were saying to me.* 声音太嘈杂, 我没有听见你刚才对我说什么. *The boy threw a stone at the window, but fortunately he missed.* 这男孩朝窗子扔石头, 但幸好没击中. **2** [C] a failure to hit, catch, hold, etc, that which is aimed at 不中; 未接住: *The hunter's first shot was a miss, but his second killed the lion.* 这个猎人第一枪没打中, 但第二枪就将狮子击毙了. *The fielder [⇒K196] dropped an easy catch; it was a bad miss.* 接球手没接住一个易接的球, 这是很糟糕的失误.

knock up [v adv T1] *infml* to add (something) to a cricket score [⇒K121] (在板球赛中) 得分: *The cricket team needs to knock up 45 more runs before tea.* 吃茶点前, 板球队需要再得四十五分.

K121 nouns 名词: **points, runs, and goals** [C] 得分

[ALSO ⇒ K104]

point /pɔɪnt/ a unit of gaining (scoring) in games, sports, and other competitions, etc (比赛等的) 得分; 分 (数): *He won by 10 points.* 他领先十分而获胜.

goal /gəʊl/ **1** (in games like football) the two posts between which the ball must pass (足球等运动的) 球门 **2** the point gained (scored) when the ball is caused to do this 入球所得之分

run /rʌn/ (in games like cricket and baseball) the point scored by running between certain positions after hitting the ball (板球、棒球等) 跑位所得的分

score /skɔ:z/ [C] the number of points, goals, etc, won in a game (比赛中的) 得分; 记录: *The score was 2-1 for our team.* 比分是二比一, 我们队领先. *What's the score so far?* 到现在为止, 比分如何?

K122 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: **betting and gambling** 打赌与赌博

bet /bet/ **1** [C] an agreement to risk money on the result of an uncertain event 打赌: *Let's make a bet on the next election.* 我们就下一次选举打个赌吧. *He placed a bet (with a bookmaker).* 他 (向赌赛马的职业受注者) 下了赌注. *She won/lost on the bet.* 她赌赢了/赌输了. **2** [C] a sum of money so risked 赌注: *He placed a £5 bet.* 他下了五英镑的赌注. **3** [D1; T1; 5a; IØ (on)] to risk (money) on the result of an uncertain event 赌博: *He doesn't drink but he bets (on horses).* 他不喝酒, 但好赌 (马). *I bet (him) (£5) that they'd win the election, and they did.* 我 (与他) 赌 (五英镑) 他们会在大选中获胜, 而他们真的获胜了.

wager /'weɪdʒə/ *fml* 1 [C] a bet 赌注 2 [D1, 5a; T1 (on), 5a] to bet 打赌: *I'll wager (£5) he'll win the game.* 我赌(五英镑)他会在比赛中获胜.

gamble /'gæmbəl/ 1 [C] a risky matter or act 冒险: *The operation may not succeed; it's a gamble whether he lives or dies.* 手术有可能失败; 他能否活下来得碰运气. 2 [I0 (at)] a to play cards or other games for money 赌博: *He gambles at cards.* 他赌纸牌. b to risk one's money in business 投机: *He's gambling in a new company.* 他正在对一家新上市公司进行投机性买卖. 3 [I0 (on)] to take the risk that something will go well, or as one wishes, after doing something that depends on it 碰运气: *We haven't eaten; we were gambling on the fact that they would be having dinner when we arrived and would invite us.* 我们还没有吃饭; 我们碰碰运气, 说不定我们到达时他们正好在吃晚饭, 而且会请我们一起吃. **gamble away** [v adv T1] to waste (money) by playing cards or other games for money 赌博输掉; 做投机买卖损失掉 **gambling den/house** a place where people gamble at cards and/or games 赌窟/赌场 **gaming** /'geɪmɪŋ/ [U] *esp old use* gambling generally 赌博: *He spent a lot of his time in gaming.* 他把很多时间花在赌博上.

lottery /'lɒtəri/ [C] an arrangement in which people buy numbered tickets, and prizes, usu of money, are given to those who hold numbers that are drawn by lot (= chosen by chance from among all the numbers) (发行) 奖券或彩票

pools /pu:lz/, *also* 又作 *fml* **football pools** [the P; A] *esp BrE* an arrangement by which people risk small amounts of money on the results of certain football matches, and those who guess the results correctly (or nearly correctly) win large shares of the combined money 猜足球赛输赢的赌博: *He won a fortune on the pools.* 他赌足球比赛赢了一大笔钱. *Have you ever had a pools win?* 你赌足球比赛有没有赢过钱?

stake /steɪk/ 1 [C] money used in gambling or in guessing the result of a race, etc (赛马等) 赌注: *Who will hold the stakes till the race is over?* 赛马结束前由谁来保管赌注? 2 [T1 (on)] to offer as a stake 把...押下作赌注: *He staked £20 on that horse winning the race.* 他押下20英镑, 赌那匹马赢得比赛. *I'd stake my life on his honesty!* 我愿拿生命来担保他诚实! 3 [T1] to make (a claim, etc) 申明(权利等): *He staked his claim to a gold mine in the hills.* 他申明自己对山中一个金矿的所有权. [ALSO 2 JH4]

K123 nouns, etc 名词等: **gambling terms** 赌博用语

odds /ɒdz/ [P] the probability that something will or will not happen (事物发生的) 可能性; 机会: *The odds are 10 to 1 that her horse will not win the race.* 她的马十有九成不会赢. **give/lay odds** to offer (someone) a bet at the stated odds 与(某人)按所说的赔率打赌: *I'll lay you*

(odds of) 3 to 1. (= Give me £1, and I will give you £3 if you win.) 我可以以三比一的赔率和你打赌. (你给我一英镑, 你赢了, 我就给你三英镑). **take odds** to accept such a bet 同意按所说的赔率打赌 **long odds** odds that are strongly against (for example, 100 to 1) 大赔率 (例如一百比一) **short odds** odds that are not strongly against (for example, 2 to 1) 小赔率 (例如二比一)

evens /'i:vənz/ chances that are the same for and against (as when one risks £2 on a horse to win £2) 同等的输赢机会 (如赌马下注两英镑, 赢了也只赚两英镑)

against /ə'geɪnst/ likely that something will not happen 某事可能不会发生: *The odds are 10 to 1 against him winning.* 十有九成他会输. *She made a bet at 2 to 1 against.* (= She risked £2 on a horse to win £4) 她以一比二的赔率打赌. (即她以两英镑赌一匹马, 赢了可赚四英镑)

on/on/ likely that something will happen 某事可能会发生: *She made a bet at 2 to 1 on.* (= She risked £2 on a horse to win £1) 她以二比一的赔率打赌 (即她以两英镑赌一匹马, 赢了只赚一英镑).

odds-on /'ɒdz'ɒn/ [Wa5; B] very likely to happen, win, etc 很可能赢或发生的 (*esp in the phr odds-on favourite* 大热门): *The odds-on favourite came last in the race, to everyone's surprise.* 谁都料不到那匹马大热倒灶, 跑了倒数第一. *It's odds-on that he won't come.* 他多半不会来.

favourite BrE, favorite AmE /'feɪvərɪt/ [the + C] (in horse-racing, etc) the horse or competitor in each race that is expected to win (赛马等的) 热门(马)

K124 nouns 名词: **gamblers and bookmakers** [C] 赌博者与登记赌注者

gambler /'gæmblə/ a person who gambles, usu at games of chance 赌客; 赌徒; 赌棍

punter /'pʌntə/ *BrE infml* a person who risks money, esp on the result of a horse race 赌博者 (尤指赌马者): *The punters were happy when the horse won, but not the bookies.* 那匹马赢了, 下注者兴高采烈, 而那些职业受注者则不高兴.

bookmaker /'bʊk,meɪkə/ a person who takes money in bets, risked on the results of competition, esp horse races (尤指赛马的) 接受赌博投注的人; 登记赌注者; 职业受注者

bookie /'bʊki/ *infml* a bookmaker (赛马等的) 接受赌博投注者; 登记赌注者; 职业受注者

turf accountant euph & fml a bookmaker (赛马等的) 接受赌博投注的人; 登记赌注者; 职业受注者

Indoor games

室内游戏与运动

K130 nouns, etc 名词等: **playing cards** 纸牌

(playing) cards /('pleɪŋ) kɑ:dz/ [P] the usu 52

pieces of flat stiff paper marked in various ways and used in various games 纸牌; 扑克牌: *Have you got the cards?* 你有纸牌吗?

pack /pæk/ [C] a complete set of cards used in playing a game (纸牌的) 一副: *We can't play if there is a card missing from the pack.* 这副牌要是少了一张, 我们就打不成了。

deck /dek/ [C] esp AmE a pack (of cards) 一副 (纸牌)

hand /hænd/ [C] a number of playing cards held by one person in a game (纸牌戏中) 手中的牌: *This is a good hand!* 这是一手好牌! *I've had nothing but bad hands all night.* 我整晚牌运不佳。

deal /di:l/ 1 [C] the act or right of giving out cards to players in a card game 发(纸)牌; 轮到发牌: *It's your deal this time.* 这次轮到你发牌了。 *Who has the deal now?* 现在该谁发牌? *The next two deals will be interesting.* 下两次发牌会很精彩。 2 [D1 (to); T1 (out); I0] to give out (cards) to (players) in a game 发纸牌: *Who deals next?* 接下来该谁发牌?

suit /su:t/ [C] one of four sets of playing cards 同花色的一组纸牌

card table [C] a special table, usu small and with a green cloth top, at which people play card games (专供玩纸牌用的) 牌桌 (通常为绿色桌面的小桌子)

K131 nouns 名词: the suits and names of playing cards [C] 纸牌的花色及名称



heart
红心



club
梅花



spade
黑桃



diamond
方块

heart /hɑ:t/ [usu pl] a playing card with one or more hearts printed in red (纸牌的) 红心: *He played the Queen of Hearts.* 他出红心 Q。

club /klʌb/ [usu pl] a playing card with one or more clubs printed in black (纸牌中的) 梅花: *She held the King of Clubs.* 她不出梅花 K。

diamond /daɪəmənd/ [usu pl] a playing card with one or more diamonds printed in red (纸牌中的) 方块: *He held up the 4 of diamonds.* 他不出方块 4。 *I've only one diamond left in my hand, the Jack.* 我手里只剩下一张方块了, 是方块 J。

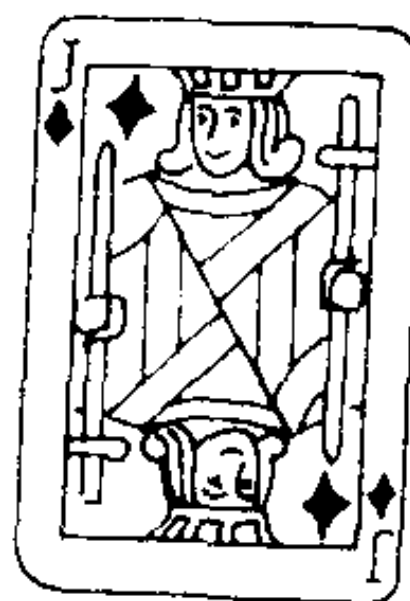
spade /speɪd/ [usu pl] a playing card with one or more spades printed in black (纸牌中的) 黑桃: *The Ace of Spades is said to represent Death.* 据说黑桃 A 象征死亡。



queen
王后



king
国王



jack
纸牌中的“J”



ace
纸牌中的“A”

ace /eis/ a playing card that has a single mark or spot and which usu has the highest or lowest value in a game (纸牌的) 一点; 幺点; 爱斯

king /kɪŋ/ any of the four playing cards with a picture of a king (纸牌的) K; 国王: *He held the King of Clubs.* 他拿着梅花 K 不出手。

queen /kwɪn/ any of the four playing cards with a picture of a queen (纸牌的) Q; 王后: *He played the Queen of Hearts.* 他出了红心 Q。

jack /dʒæk/ also 又作 **knave** /neɪv/ any of the four cards with a picture of a man and a rank between the queen and the ten (纸牌中的) J; 杰克



joker
百搭

joker /'dʒəʊkə/ an extra playing card, which in some games may have any value (纸牌的) 百搭 (某些牌戏中可作任何点数的牌); 小丑牌

court card also 又作 **face card** a playing card which is a king, queen, or jack 有人头的牌; 花牌 (纸牌中的 K, Q, J)

trump /trʌmp/ any card of a suit chosen to be of higher rank than the other three suits during a game (牌戏中的) 王牌; 将牌

K132 nouns 名词: card games [U] 纸牌戏

poker /'pəʊkə/ a type of card game usu played for money 扑克 (一种纸牌戏): *They were*

K133 INDOOR GAMES 室内游戏与运动

playing poker. 他们在玩扑克. *The poker game was exciting.* 打扑克很刺激.

whist /wɪst/ a card game for two pairs of players, in which points are made by winning **tricks** (= a round of one card from each player, which the card of most value wins) 惠斯特牌戏 (四人用全副纸牌玩的一种两组对打的牌戏)

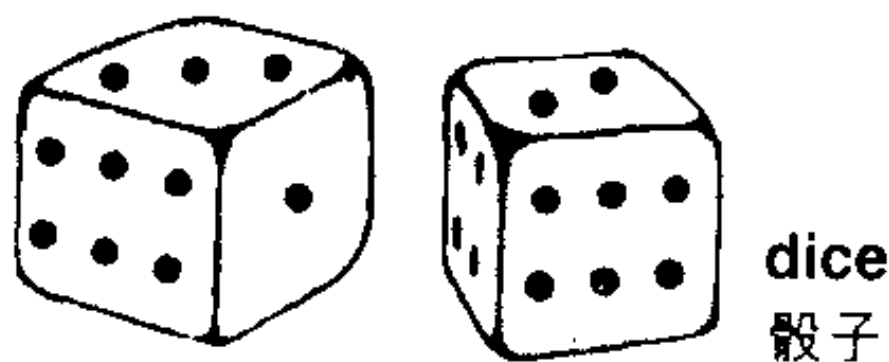
bridge /brɪdʒ/ a card game for four players developed from the game of whist and usu played as **contract bridge** or sometimes **auction bridge** 桥牌 (一种由惠斯特牌戏演变而来的四人玩的纸牌游戏)

rummy /ˈrʌmi/ also 又作 **gin-rummy** /ˌdʒɪnˈrʌmi/ also 又作 esp AmE **gin** /dʒɪn/ any of several simple card games for two or more players, in which each player tries to put together groups of three or more cards of the same rank or suit 兰米牌戏 (基本玩法是形成三张或三张以上同点的套牌或同花顺)

canasta /kəˈnæstə/ a card game like rummy using two packs of cards, in which players get special points for a group of seven cards of the same rank 加纳斯塔牌戏 (使用两套纸牌, 玩法与兰米牌戏相似)

snap /snæp/ (in Britain) a type of card game in which players lay down cards one after the other and try to be the first to notice when two like cards are laid down together (英国) 斯耐普牌戏 (玩牌者依先后放牌, 如有两张相同的牌摆出时, 最先发现的人获胜)

K133 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: **dice and dicing** 骰子与掷骰赌博



dice /daɪs/ **1** [Wn3; C] BrE a small 6-sided block of wood, bone, plastic, etc, with 1-6 spots on each side, used in games of chance 骰子; 色子: *Throw the dice.* 掷骰子. *He had a pair of dice.* 他有一对骰子. *A dice/One of the dice has rolled under the table.* 一粒骰子滚到桌子下面去了. **2** [P] AmE two or more of these 两粒或两粒以上的骰子 **3** [U] any game of chance which is played with these 任何掷骰游戏: *He was playing dice.* 他在掷骰子. **4** [IØ (for, with)] to play dice (with someone, for money, possessions, etc) 掷骰子 (赌博): *He spent his time drinking and dicing.* 他把时间都花在酗酒和掷骰子上. *They were dicing for drinks.* 他们掷骰子赌酒喝. *I diced with him for who should pay the bill.* 我和他掷骰子赌谁来付帐. **5** [X9 no pass, esp into, out of] to put, bring, etc, into or out of a state or the possession of something by playing dice 掷骰子赢得或输掉: *He diced himself out of a large fortune.* 他掷骰子输掉了

一大笔财产.

die /daɪ/ esp AmE a dice 骰子

USAGE [用法说明]: The singular form **die** is not used now in BrE except in the old saying 骰子的单数形式 die 现时在英式英语中已不再使用, 但以下古谚是例外: *The die is cast* (= The decision has been made and cannot now be changed). 已成定局.

throw /θrəʊ/ **1** [T1; IØ] to let (dice, etc) go through the air and fall on a table, etc 掷出 (某一点数): *He threw a six and a four.* 他掷了一个六点和一个四点. *He threw, and lost.* 他掷骰子输了. **2** [C] an act of throwing (骰子的) 掷 (一次): *Your throw now.* 现在该你掷了. *If he loses the next throw, he loses everything.* 如果他下一次又掷输了, 那就什么都输光了.

cast /kɑ:st/ fml **1** [T1] to throw (dice, etc) 掷 (骰子等): *He cast the dice.* 他掷骰子. **2** [C] an act of throwing (骰子的) 掷 (一次)

K134 nouns 名词: **relating to gambling** 有关赌博的

casino /kəˈsi:niəʊ/ [C] a building used for social activities, esp playing games for money 赌场; 娱乐场

croupier /ˈkru:piə/ [C] a person who collects the money lost and pays out the money won at a table where games are played for money 赌桌管理员 (负责收取赌桌上的赌注及付出奖金); 荷官

roulette /ruːˈlet/ [U] a game of chance in which a small ball is spun round a moving wheel and falls into a hole marked with a number 轮盘赌

baccarat /ˌbækəˈrɑ:/ [U] a game of cards played by a banker (= a person who keeps the money) and two or more punters [→ K124] who bet against him 比九点 (一种纸牌赌博); 巴卡拉纸牌戏; 百家乐

chemin de fer /ʃəˈmændə,feə/ [U] a fast form of baccarat 一种比九点纸牌赌博

pontoon /pɒnˈtu:n/ BrE, also 又作 **blackjack** /ˌblæk,dʒæk/, also 又作 AmE **twenty-one** /ˌtwentiˈwʌn/ a card game usu played for money, in which players try to make a winning combination of cards worth 21 points 二十一点牌戏

K135 nouns 名词: **games in the home, etc** [U] 家庭游戏等

snakes and ladders [U] a board game with a counter for each player, in which the counter moves from square to square, the winner being the counter which reaches the last square (**home**) first 蛇梯游戏棋 (玩时棋子顺棋盘上格子走, 遇梯即向上爬, 遇蛇即向下滑, 先到终点为胜): *In snakes and ladders it's good if you go up a ladder because that takes you nearer home, but bad if you have to go down a*

snake, because then you are nearly back where you started. 玩蛇梯游戏棋时, 棋子沿“梯级”向上爬就好, 因为那样能接近终点; 但若“蛇行”往下走就不好, 那样几乎会回到原处。

ludo /'lu:dəʊ/ a children's game played with little flat objects (**counters**) on a board 鲁多 (一种用筹码在特制板上玩的儿童游戏)

Scrabble /skræbəl/ *tdmk* a game in which players make points by putting rows of separate letters on the squares of a board to form words 一种组字游戏 (参加游戏者在棋盘的方格里把字母组成单词而得分)

Monopoly /mə'nɒpəli/ *tdmk* a game in which the winner obtains all the pretended money, property, etc 强手棋; 大富翁游戏 (一种由得胜者获得全部假设钱财的游戏)

K136 nouns 名词: **board games** 棋盘游戏

chess /tʃes/ [U *often in comb*] a game for two players each of whom start with 16 pieces (**chessmen**) which can be moved according to fixed rules across a chessboard in an attempt to trap (**checkmate**) the opponent's king 国际象棋; 西洋象棋

draughts /dra:fts/ *BrE*, **checkers** /'tʃekəz/ *AmE* [U] a game for two players, each with 12 round pieces on a board of 64 squares 西洋跳棋

backgammon /'bæk,gæmən/ [U] a game for two players, using round wooden pieces and dice [: K133] 西洋双陆棋

board /bɔ:d/ [C *often in comb*] a flat surface with patterns, used for playing a (stated) game on 棋盘: *I want to play chess but I can't find the board.* 我想下棋, 但找不到棋盘。 *Where's the chessboard?* 棋盘在哪儿?

K137 nouns 名词: **pieces and counters** [C] 棋子

piece /pi:s/ one of a set of small round objects or figures used in playing certain board games, esp chess 棋子

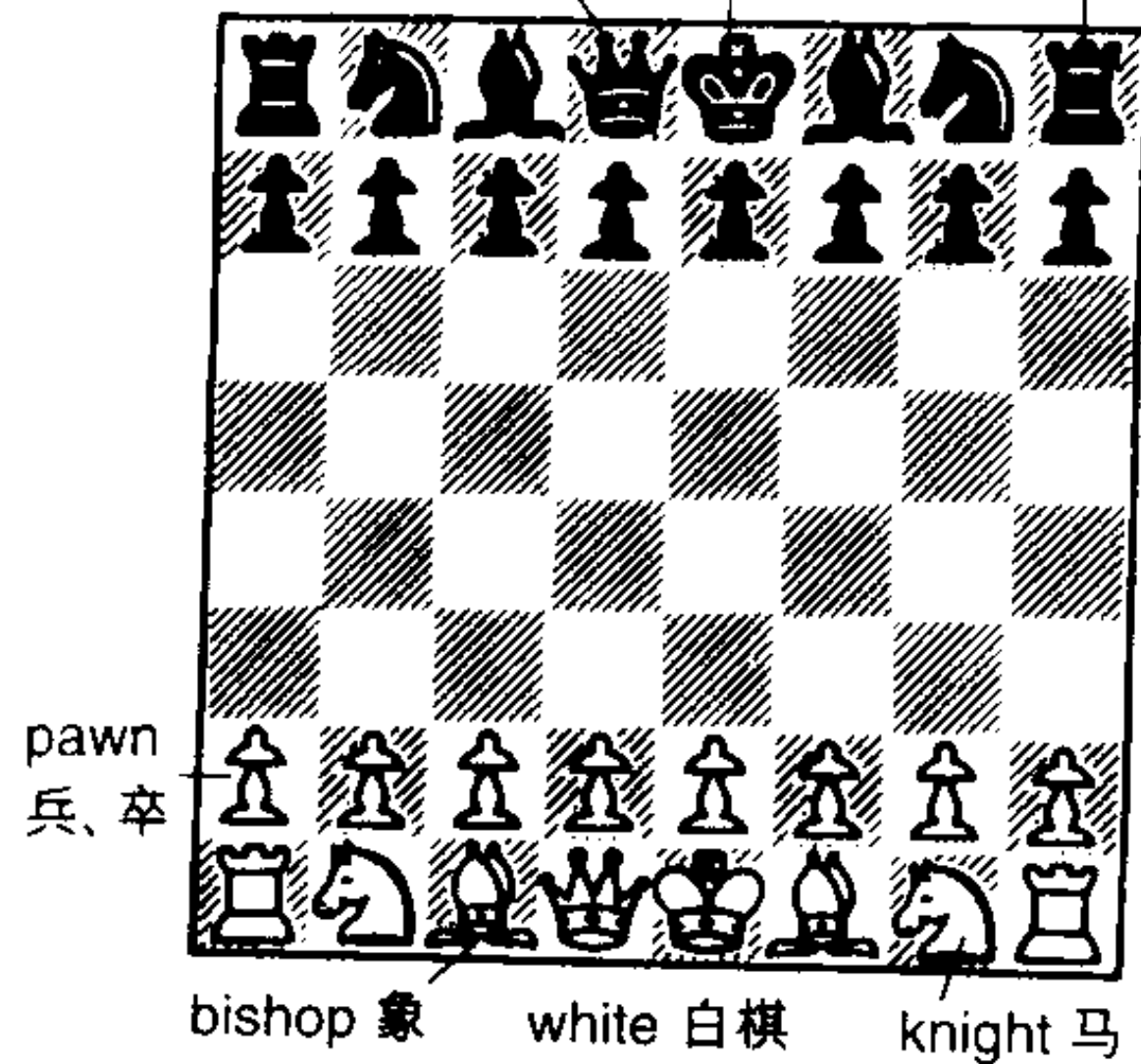
counter /'kauntə/ a piece, esp when round and flat, esp in draughts or children's board games but not in chess 棋子 (尤指扁圆的棋子, 用在跳棋和儿童棋盘游戏中, 不用在国际象棋中)

man /mæn/ [*often in comb*] *not fml* **1** a counter used in draughts 棋子 (用于跳棋中) **2** a piece used in chess, esp a pawn 象棋棋子 (尤指卒): *Move your man.* 走卒子。 *These are beautiful chessmen; are they wood?* 这些棋子很漂亮, 是木头做的吗?

K138 nouns 名词: **pieces in chess** [C] 国际象棋棋子

king /kiŋ/ the most important piece, that moves only one square at a time in any direction and must be kept safe from attack 王

black 黑棋
queen 王后 king 王 castle/rook 车



chessboard and pieces
国际象棋棋盘和棋子

queen /kwɪ:n/ the most powerful piece in the game of chess, that moves any number of squares in straight lines or corner to corner 后

bishop /'bɪʃəp/ a piece, usu with a hat like a bishop [-> C347], that moves any distance from corner to corner on squares of one colour 象

knight /naɪt/ a piece, usu with a horse's head, that moves one square forward and two to the side or two squares forward and one to the side 马

castle /'kɑ:səl/ *also* 又作 **rook** /rʊk/ a piece that can move any distance in a straight line but not from corner to corner 车

pawn /pɔ:n/ **1** any of the eight smallest and least valuable of a player's pieces 兵; 卒 **2** (*fig*) an unimportant person used by somebody else for his own advantage 小卒; 爪牙; 工具: *They were only pawns in the big political battle.* 他们在这场重大政治斗争中只不过是卒而已。

K139 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: **some words used in chess** 国际象棋用语

gambit /'gæmbɪt/ [C] **1** an opening move in which a piece is risked so as to gain advantage later 弃子开局法 (开局时牺牲一子以取得优势的下棋法) **2** (*fig*) an action which is used to produce a future effect, esp as part of a trick or a clever plan 精心策划的一着: *He made his opening gambit by taking the chairman's seat.* 他坐上主席的座位, 走出了他精心策划的第一步。

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/ [C] an act of starting a game, esp chess (象棋等的) 开局

attack /ə'tæk/ [C; U] a player's way of attacking, esp the other person's king 进攻 (尤指攻击另一方的“王”)

defence *BrE*, **defense** *AmE* /dɪ'fens/ [C; U] a player's way of defending, esp his king 防守 (尤指保卫“王”)

K140 INDOOR GAMES 室内游戏与运动

check /tʃek/ 1 [(in)] the position of a player's king when it is directly attacked 王棋被“将军”时的位置; 将军: *Your king is in check.* 你被将军了. 2 [T1] to put (the other player's king) in this position 将(对方的“王”)一军: *She checked his king.* 她将了他的军. 3 [interj] (said when doing this) (象棋用语) 将军: *Check!* 将!

checkmate /tʃek,meɪt/ 1 [C; U] the position of a king when under direct attack from an opponent's pieces from which escape is impossible (象棋中王棋的) 将死: *The game ended with a checkmate.* 棋赛以将死对方而结束了. *It was checkmate.* 将死了. 2 [T1 often pass] to be put in this position (象棋中) 将死(对方的王棋): *He's checkmated.* 他给将死了. (fig) *Their plans were checkmated.* 他们的计划完全失败了. 3 [interj] (said when putting the opponent's king in this position) (象棋用语) 将死: *Checkmate!* 将死!

stalemate /steɪl,meɪt/ [C] the position from which a player can only move into check, and which means that neither player wins (国际象棋中的) 和棋(其中一方无子可动,成为双方都不能取胜的僵局); 僵棋 **stalemated** [Wa5; B] in a condition of stalemate 和棋的; 相持不下的

move /mu:v/ (in chess and other games) (用于象棋及其它游戏中) 1 [I0; T1] to take (a piece) from one square to another 走(一子): *He takes a long time to move.* 他想了很久才走一步棋. *She moved her queen.* 她走了“后”. 2 [C] an act of moving 走棋; 一着: *Your move now.* 现在该你走了. *That was a good/bad move.* 这是妙/败着. *He will win in two moves.* 他再走两步就赢了.

take /teɪk/ [T1] to win (a piece belonging to the other player) 吃掉(棋子): *She took his queen.* 她吃了他的“后”.

capture /'kæptʃə/ [T1] fml to take 吃掉(棋子): *His queen was captured in the tenth move.* 走到第十步时他的“后”给吃掉了.

K140 nouns 名词: **the gymnasium** 健身房

gymnasium /dʒɪm'neɪzɪəm/ [C] a hall with bars on all or some of the walls (**wall bars**), ropes, and other equipment for bodily exercises, jumping, climbing, etc 体育馆; 健身房: *We have exercises in the school gymnasium.* 我们在学校的健身房进行锻炼. *Our gymnasium equipment is very good.* 我们健身房的设备很好.

gym /dʒɪm/ [C] infml abbrev a gymnasium 体育馆; 健身房: *Let's play in the gym/the gym hall.* 我们在健身房里玩吧.

(parallel) bars /('pærə,leɪ) bɑ:z/ [P] a pair of bars on four posts, parallel to each other, used for exercising the body 双杠

horse /hɔ:s/ [C] an apparatus used for exercising the body by jumping over it, on it, etc 木马

mat /mæt/ [C] a covering for part of a floor, esp in a gymnasium, in which a person can do exercises, people can wrestle [→K143], etc (体

操或摔跤用的) 垫子

trampoline /'træmpə'li:n/ [C] an apparatus consisting of a sheet of material tightly stretched and held to a metal frame by strong springs, on which acrobats [→K88] and gymnasts [→K106] jump up and down to perform exercises (杂技表演或体操中翻筋斗用的) 蹦床; 弹床; 弹簧床

springboard /'sprɪŋ,bɔ:d/ [C] 1 a strong bendable board for jumping off to give height to a jump 跳板 2 [(to)] (fig) a starting point where power is built up 出发点; 起点: *He hopes to make this job a springboard to higher office.* 他希望把这一工作作为谋取更高职位的跳板.

K141 nouns 名词: **billiards and snooker**
台球与彩色台球戏

billiards /'bɪljədz/ [U] a game played on a cloth-covered table with balls pushed with long sticks (**cue**s) against each other or into 6 small net bags (**pockets**) at the corners and sides 落袋; 台球; 桌球(俗称“弹子”): *Billiards is his favourite game.* 台球是他最喜欢的游戏.

billiard [A] billiards 台球的; 弹子戏的: *He has his own billiard table.* 他自己有台球桌.

snooker /'snu:kə/ [U] a game like billiards with 15 red and 6 (numbered) balls of other colours (用十五个红球和六个其它颜色的球) 一种彩球落袋戏; 彩色台球: *He likes playing snooker.* 他喜欢打彩色台球. *Is there a snooker table here?* 这里有台球桌吗?

pool /pu:l/ [U] any of various American games that are like billiards, played usu with 16 (numbered) balls on a table that has 6 pockets 台球戏; 落袋弹子戏(通常有十六个有号码的球和六个球袋): *Are you ready to shoot (= play) pool?* 你准备好玩台球了吗?

poolroom /'pu:l,rʊm/ [C] a (usu public) room in the US, where pool and games of chance are played for money 弹子房; 台球室; 公开赌场(美国玩台球及其它赌博游戏的场所)

table /'teɪbəl/ [C9] a piece of furniture like a table specially made for playing a stated game ...桌: *billiard table* 台球桌; *card table* 牌桌

cue /kju:/ [C] a long straight wooden rod, slightly thicker at one end than the other, used for pushing the ball in billiards, snooker, etc (各种台球戏中用的) 球杆; 球棒

pocket /'pɒkɪt/ 1 [C] any of the 6 small net bags round a billiard table, into which the ball is knocked (台球桌四周的) 球袋: *He hit the black (ball) into the top pocket.* 他把黑球打进顶端的球袋. 2 [T1] to put in a pocket 击(球)落袋: *He pocketed the black.* 他把黑球打入袋中.

pot /pɒt/ [T1] BrE (in billiards, etc) to hit (a ball) into one of the pockets 把球打入袋中: *He potted the black.* 他把黑球击入袋中.

white/red/black /waɪt/red/blæk/, etc [the R] (in billiards, etc) the white/red/black, etc, ball 白/红/黑球: *He potted the white.* 他把白球打进袋里.

K142 nouns 名词: other indoor games

[U] 其它室内运动

table tennis a game played on a special large hard table by two people (**singles**) or two pairs (**doubles**) who use small bats to knock a very small light hollow plastic ball to each other across a net 乒乓球

ping pong /'piŋ,pɒŋ/ *informal* table tennis 乒乓球

badminton /'bædmɪntən/ a game played in an indoor court with rackets [▷K197] smaller than in tennis and with a ball-like object with feathers (**a shuttlecock**) across a high narrow net 羽毛球

squash /skwɒʃ/ *also* 又作 *fml* **squash rackets** a game played in a four-walled indoor court by two or four people with rackets smaller than in tennis and a small dark rubber ball, hitting the ball off a front wall 壁球

netball /'net,bɔ:l/ a game (usu played by women) in which a ball is thrown so as to fall through a net fastened to a ring at the top of a post, often played in a gymnasium (女子玩的类似篮球的) 无板篮球 (常在室内体育馆内进行); 落网球

basketball /'bɑ:skɪt,bɔ:l/ a game played by two teams of five players each, who try to throw a large light ball into a net fixed on a ring ten feet above the ground 篮球

volleyball /'vɒlɪ,bɔ:l/ a game in which a large ball is struck by hand backwards and forwards across a net without being allowed to touch the ground 排球

ice hockey a fast game like field hockey [▷K190] played on ice in a large indoor hall by two teams of six players each, wearing skates [▷K204] and carrying sticks with which to hit a flat round rubber object (**a puck**) 冰上曲棍球; 冰球

K143 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: boxing and wrestling 拳击与摔跤

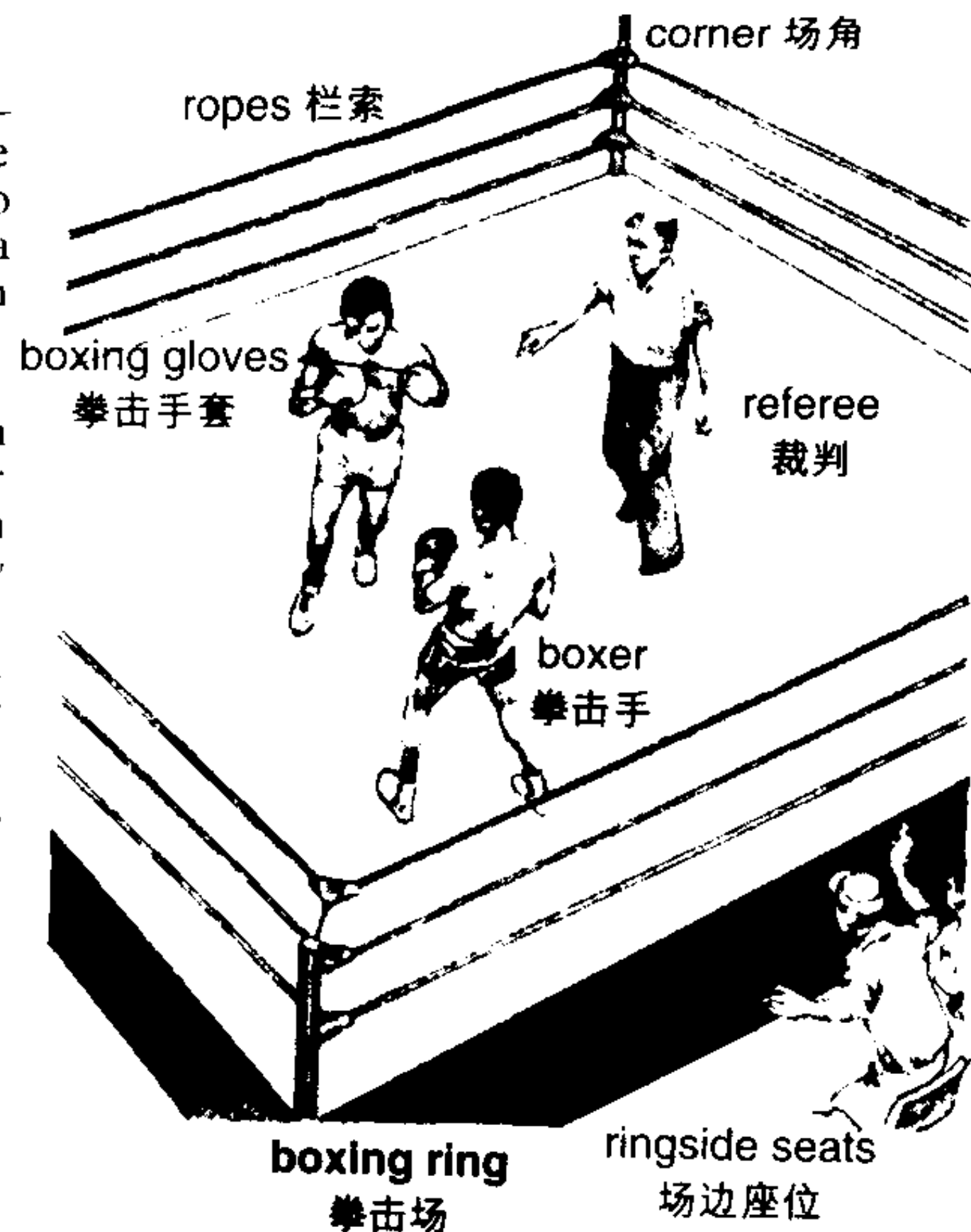
box /bɒks/ 1 [Iθ (*with, together*)] to fight by hitting with the closed hands (**fists**), esp when wearing large soft gloves (**boxing gloves**) and standing or moving in a square area with ropes round it (**a boxing ring**) 拳击: *He boxes well.* 他拳击打得很好. *I haven't boxed for years.* 我多年没有打拳击了. *He hasn't boxed with that man before.* 他以前没有跟这个人比赛过拳击. *They were boxing (together).* 他们正在进行拳击.

2 [T1] to hit hard 猛击 (*esp in the phr to box someone's ears* 打某人耳光): *Get out of here or I'll box your ears for you!* 滚出去, 要不我打你的耳光!

boxing /'bɒksɪŋ/ [U] the sport or art of fighting with the fists 拳击运动; 拳术: *He is good at boxing.* 他擅长拳击. *There's a boxing match tonight.* 今晚有一场拳击比赛.

boxer /'bɒksə/ [C] a man who boxes 拳击家; 拳击手; 拳术师: *The two boxers climbed into the*

(boxing) ring. 两位拳击手进入拳击场.



wrestle /'resəl/ [Iθ (*with, together*)] to fight by holding and throwing the body 角力; 摔跤: *He wrestles well.* 他摔跤很好. *I haven't wrestled for years.* 我多年没有摔跤了. *He hasn't wrestled with that man before.* 他以前从未跟那个人摔跤过. *They were wrestling (together) on the ground.* 他们正在地上摔跤. *She wrestled with her attacker.* 她与袭击她的人扭打. (fig) *He was wrestling with a number of difficulties.* 他正在跟许多困难搏斗.

wrestling /'reslɪŋ/ [U] the sport or art of fighting by holding and throwing the body 角力; 摔跤: *He's good at wrestling.* 他善于摔跤. *There's a wrestling match tonight.* 今晚有摔跤比赛.

wrestler /'resələ/ [C] a man who wrestles 摔跤运动员; 角力者; 摔跤者: *He is one of the best wrestlers in the country.* 他是国内最优秀的摔跤手之一.

all-in-wrestling /,ɔ:lɪn'reslɪŋ/ [U] a kind of wrestling in which the wrestlers are allowed to hit as well as to hold 自由式摔跤

judo /'dʒu:dəʊ/ [U] a kind of wrestling that began in Japan 柔道: *He is good at judo.* 他精于柔道. *She is a member of a judo club.* 她是柔道会的会员.

karate /kə'reɪ:ti/ [U] a style of fighting or self-defence from the Far East, including hitting with the hands and kicking 空手道

K144 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: boxing and wrestling terms, etc 拳击与摔跤等术语

punch /pʌntʃ/ 1 [T1; Iθ] to strike (someone or

something) hard with the closed hand (**fist**) 用拳猛击: *He punched the man in the chest/on the jaw.* 他一拳打在那人的胸上/下巴上.

2 [C (in, on)] a quick strong blow with the fist 拳打: *I'd like to give that fellow a punch in the face/on the nose.* 我很想在那家伙的脸上/鼻子上揍一拳. *Both fighters have strong punches* (= both boxers punch hard). 两位拳手出拳都很重.

3 [U] (*fig*) *apprec* forcefulness; effective power 力量; 活力: *He's a successful businessman who has a lot of punch.* 他是一位成功的商人; 很有活力. *That statement lacks punch; you should rewrite it.* 那项声明软弱无力, 你应重写.

pull one's punches to punch less hard than one should (拳击等) 故意不用力打: *The boxer was pulling his punches.* 拳击手故意不用力打. (*fig*) *He doesn't pull his punches; he always says exactly what he thinks, even if it hurts people.* 他说话不留余地; 他总是想说什么就说什么, 哪怕伤人感情他也不管.

roll with the punch *not fml* to move back or sideways so as to soften the effect of a blow 向后或两旁闪避对方的打击 **beat someone to the punch** **1** to hit someone hard before he can hit you 在别人打你之前击中对方 **2** to take action, speak, etc, before someone else can do so 先发制人; 在别人行动(说话等)以前先采取行动(说话等)

punch-drunk [B] **1** showing unsteadiness, an inability to think clearly and other signs of brain damage from repeated blows to the head (拳击等) 被打得晕头转向的 **2** (*fig*) confused 惶惑的; 迷惑的

jab /dʒæb/ **1** [Iθ; T1] to punch straight, hard, and quickly 用直出拳快击: *He jabbed the other boxer in the side.* 他猛击另一拳击手的肋部. **2** [C] a quick straight blow, usu from a short distance 快速的直拳: *The two fighters aimed jabs at one another.* 两个拳击手相互用直拳快击对手.

sock /sɒk/ *infml* **1** [T1] to punch 拳打; 猛击: *Sock him!* 揍他! *He socked him on the jaw.* 他一拳击在他的下颚部. **2** [C] a punch (一记) 猛击: *He gave him a hard sock on the chin.* 他一拳打在他的下巴上.

right /raɪt/ [C] a punch with the right hand 右手所击之拳

left /left/ [C] a punch with the left hand 左手所击之拳

uppercut /ʌpə,kʌt/ [C] a punch which comes quickly up from below (曲臂挥拳向上的) 上击拳

hook /hʊk/ [C] a short curving punch with the arm bent 钩拳: *He gave him a hard right hook* (= a hook with the right hand). 他狠狠地给他一个右钩拳.

knock out [v adv T1] **1** to punch (someone) unconscious (with one blow) 将(某人)击昏; 击倒: *He knocked the other man out.* 他把对方击倒. **2** to make (someone) unconscious 使(某人)昏倒: *The heavy piece of wood fell on his head and knocked him out.* 这块沉重的木头砸在他头上, 把他打昏了.

knockout /nɒk,aut/ [C] the act or result of knocking someone out 把对手打倒在地的一击; 击倒: *It's a knockout; he's won!* 这一拳把对手打倒在地, 他赢了! *He won by a knockout.* 他击倒

了对方而获胜.

count /kaʊnt/ [C] the act of counting up to ten, after which a boxer, if he is still lying down, has lost the match (拳击等) 裁判员自一数至十(给被击倒者再起的机会): *He was out for the count* (= unable to get up: knocked out). 数到十时他还未能站起来. *He got up on a count of 8.* 数到八时, 他站了起来.

points /pɔɪnts/ [(on) P] the score of successes in a match (比赛等的) 得分: *He won on points* (= He did not knock the other boxer out, but he was thought to be the better fighter). 他以点数取胜.

hold /həʊld/ [C] a way of holding someone, esp in wrestling, so that it is difficult to move or the person must move in a particular direction (摔跤等中的) 擒拿法: *He couldn't break* (= get out of) *the other man's hold.* 他被对方掐住, 无法挣脱. *Have you learnt this hold yet?* 擒拿法的这一招你学会了吗?

throw /θrəʊ/ [C] a way or occasion of throwing someone in wrestling (摔跤中的) 摔倒; 摔倒对方的招数: *Have you learnt any new judo throws?* 你学会了什么新的柔道摔跤招数没有? *That was a good throw!* 那一摔真漂亮!

Children's games and toys

儿童游戏与玩具

K170 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: games and playing 游戏与玩耍

game /geɪm/ [(of)] something, esp done by two or more children, to pass the time 游戏; 玩耍: *Let's play a game of dressing-up/play a dressing-up game!* 我们来玩化装游戏吧!

play /pleɪ/ **1** [Iθ (with)] to do things that pass the time pleasantly, esp including running and jumping; have fun 玩(包括跑、跳、游戏等): *Can he come out to play (with me)?* 他能出来(和我)玩吗? *The children were playing in the garden.* 孩子们在花园里玩耍. *The cat was playing with a bit of string.* 猫在玩弄一根绳子. *The children were playing together at dressing-up.* 孩子们在玩儿化装游戏.

2 [T1] to amuse oneself by doing (the stated thing) 玩…(游戏): *Let's play ball.* 我们来玩球. *They were playing games in the garden.* 他们在花园里玩游戏. *Can we play dressing-up, Mummy?* 妈, 我们可以玩化装游戏吗? **3** [L1; T4] to amuse oneself by pretending to be or do (the stated thing) 装扮…(作为游戏): *Let's play doctors and nurses!* 我们来扮作医生和护士玩吧.

4 [(at) U] activity for amusement only 游戏玩耍; 玩笑: *Children often copy the actions of their parents in play.* 孩子们常模仿父母亲的举动玩. *The young lambs were at play in the field.* 小羊羔在田里嬉戏.

playtime /pleɪ,taim/ [U] any time when a child

D38: the kitchen and similar rooms 厨房及同类房间



kitchen and kitchen equipment 厨房及其设备

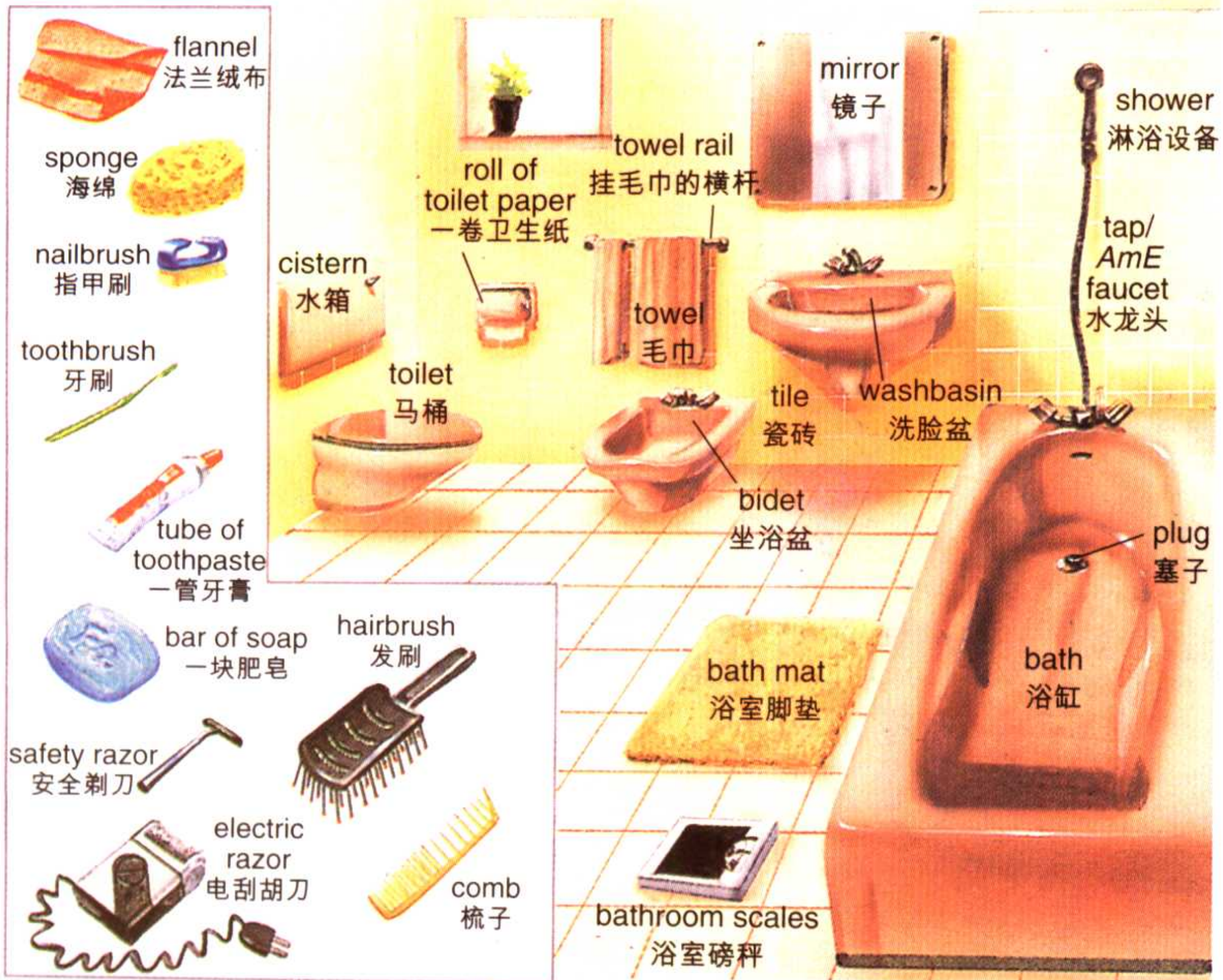
other kitchen equipment 其它厨房设备:

microwave (oven) 微波炉
 cooking pot 烹饪锅
 steamer 蒸锅
 wok 镬子
 kettle 水壶

coffee maker 煮咖啡壶
 food processor 剁碎机
 (electric) mixer (电) 搅拌机
 grater 擦碎板
 peeler 削皮刀

whisk 打蛋器
 sieve 筛子
 rolling pin 擀面杖
 chopping board 砧板
 oven glove 隔热手套

D40: the bathroom 浴室



D115: beds and parts of beds 床与床上用品



bedroom 卧室

is free to play (游戏或娱乐) 时间: *It's playtime at the school now.* 现在是学校的游戏时间。

playpen /pleɪ,pɛn/ [C] a small enclosure like a cage in which a very young child can be left to play safely (供婴幼儿在内安全地玩的) 围栏

playground /pleɪ,graʊnd/ [C] an area usually round or near a school or in a public place where children can play, often with swings, chutes, etc (学校的) 操场; 运动场: *The children were running about in the playground.* 孩子们在操场上跑来跑去。 (fig) *Monte Carlo is the playground of the rich.* 赌城蒙特卡罗是有钱人的游乐场。

playroom /pleɪ,rʊm/ also 又作 *esp old use*
nursery /nɜːsəri/ [C] a place, room, etc, which children can use for playing, etc 儿童游戏室: *The children are all in the nursery.* 孩子们都在游戏室里。

antics /ˈæntɪks/ [P] strange or unusual actions, esp with odd, amusing, or foolish movements of the body, esp of or with children 滑稽动作; 逗笑动作 (或姿态): *The children laughed at his antics.* 他的滑稽动作逗得孩子们哈哈大笑。

K171 nouns, etc 名词等: things in children's playgrounds [C] 儿童游乐场内的设施

swing /swɪŋ/ a seat on ropes or chains, hanging from a bar, on which a person, esp a child, can swing or be pushed back and forward 秋千

chute /ʃuːt/ a sloped passage down which a person, usu a child, can slide (通常供孩子们滑的) 滑梯

slide /slaɪd/ not fml a chute 滑梯

roundabout /ˈraʊndə,bəʊt/ BrE, also 又作 **merry-go-round** /ˈmerɪgəʊ,raʊnd/, also 又作 AmE **carousel** /ˌkærə'sel/ a machine in a playground or amusement park on which children can ride round and round, often sitting on wooden animals, etc 旋转木马; (供儿童游戏的) 旋转台

seesaw /ˈsiː,sɔː/ 1 [C] a board balanced in the middle on some other object, so that persons, esp children, can sit at each end so that when one end goes up, the other goes down 跷跷板
2 [U] children's play on such a board 跷跷板游戏: *She had an hour playing seesaw.* 她玩了一小时跷跷板。
3 [C] (fig) a movement backwards and forwards as in a game, battle, etc, where now one side and now the other is winning (类似跷跷板的) (上一下一或一前一后) 的动作; (双方) 交替占优势的竞争; 拉锯战
4 [IØ] to play seesaw 玩跷跷板
5 [IØ] (fig) to move backwards and forwards, up and down, or between opposites or opponents 上下(前后) 摇动; 在相反或相对抗的两方之间移动: *Victory in the battle seesawed for hours between the two armies.* 两军进行了好几个小时的拉锯战。

climbing frame BrE, **jungle gym** AmE [C] a large frame made of bars for children to climb on (儿童玩的) 攀登架; 攀登架

K172 nouns, etc 名词等: toys and dolls

[C] 玩具与洋娃娃

toy /tɔɪ/ an object for children to play with 玩具; 玩物: *Tidy up all your toys and put them in the toy box.* 把你所有的玩具收拾好, 放入玩具箱。 *The toy soldier was broken.* 玩具兵坏了。 *The little boy stood looking in the window of the toy-shop/the toyshop window.* 小男孩站在那儿看玩具店的橱窗。
toy with [v prep T1] 1 to play with (something) purposelessly 玩弄; 无目的地摆弄: *While he was talking to us he toyed with his pencil.* 他边和我们说话, 边摆弄着铅笔。
2 to consider (an idea) not very seriously 不认真地考虑 (某种想法): *She's toying with (the idea of) going to London, but I don't think she'll go.* 她在考虑去伦敦, 但是不很认真, 我想她不会去。

plaything /pleɪ,θɪŋ/ not used by children something that (esp) a child plays with; toy (非儿童用语) (尤指供儿童玩的) 玩具; 玩物: *The shop sold various children's playthings.* 商店出售各种儿童玩具。 (fig) *'I'm not your plaything,' she told him angrily.* 她生气地对他说, “我不是你的玩物。”

doll /dɒl/ 1 a small figure of a person, esp of a baby, esp for a child to play with 玩偶; 洋娃娃: *She put her dolls in the doll's house (= a special small house for children to play with).* 她把洋娃娃放进玩具房子里。
2 (fig) infml a pretty young girl 漂亮的少女

dolly /ˈdɒli/ infml a doll 洋娃娃: *Where's my dolly, Mummy?* 妈, 我的洋娃娃在哪儿?

gollywog /ˈgɒli,wɒɡ/ also 又作 **golly** /ˈɡɒli/ a kind of doll made of soft material dressed like a little man, with a black face with big white eyes and black hair standing out round his head 一种黑面白眼竖发的玩偶

teddy bear also 又作 infml **teddy** /ˈtedi/ a toy bear filled with soft material 玩具熊: *Teddy doesn't want to go to bed, Mummy.* 妈, 小熊不肯睡觉。 *The little boy had a lot of teddies.* 这个小男孩有许多玩具熊。

balloon /bəˈluːn/ a bag made of rubber or other material which becomes large and rounded when air or a gas is blown into it 气球: *The children had lots of balloons at their party.* 在聚会上孩子们有很多气球。 *Don't burst my balloon!* 别把我的气球弄爆了!

pet /pet/ 1 [C] an animal kept by a person in the home as a companion 宠物; 爱畜: *He was a pet dog.* 它是一条养作宠物的狗。 *He keeps a monkey as a pet.* 他养一只猴子当作宠物。
2 [C; A] a person (esp a child) or thing specially favoured above others 宠儿; 受宠爱的人: *She is the teacher's pet.* 她是老师宠爱的学生。 *Politicians are my pet hate.* 政客是我最厌恶的人。
3 [C usu sing; N] a person who is specially loved or lovable 特别受爱护的人; 可爱的人: *Mary is a pet and everyone loves her.* 玛丽是位可人儿, 大家都喜欢她。 *Come here, pet.* 过来, 宝贝儿。
4 [T1] to touch (esp an animal kindly with the hands) 抚弄; 爱抚: *She petted the dog.* 她抚弄着狗。

K173 nouns 名词: **some things children like doing** [U] 儿童喜欢做的事

dressing-up /ˌdresɪŋ'ʌp/ wearing someone else's clothes for fun or pretence 穿别人的衣服玩; 化装游戏: *My younger daughter likes dressing-up games.* 我的小女儿喜欢穿别人的衣服玩. *Let's play dressing-up; I'll be a nurse and you can be a soldier.* 我们来玩化装游戏吧, 我扮护士, 你可以扮士兵.

hide-and-seek /ˌhaɪdən'si:k/ a game in which someone hides and the other person or persons go looking for him or her 捉迷藏: *They played hide-and-seek among the trees.* 他们在树丛中玩捉迷藏.

hopscotch /ˈhɒpˌskɒtʃ/ a children's game in which a stone is thrown onto numbered squares and each child hops and jumps from one to another 跳房子: 一种儿童游戏

make-believe /ˌmeɪkbiːli:v/ a state of pretending; things which are pretended 假装; 虚构: *It was all make-believe: none of it was true.* 这全都是虚构的, 没有一点真实之处. *He lives in a world of make-believe/in a make-believe world, if he thinks he can succeed without working hard.* 如果他认为不经努力就能成功的话, 那他都是自己骗自己. **make believe** [T; 5] to pretend 假装: *The children made believe they were princes and princesses.* 孩子们假装自己是王子和公主.

let's-pretend /ˈletsˌpri'tend/ a game of pretending (to be or to do something) 一种假装为他人的游戏: *The children were playing let's-pretend.* 孩子们在玩假装他人的游戏. *They had a game of let's-pretend, in which he was the king.* 他们在玩假装他人的游戏, 他假装是国王.

K174 nouns 名词: **nursery rhymes and fairy stories** [C] 儿歌与童话

nursery rhyme a short, usu well-known song or poem for small children to learn, say, and sing 儿歌; 童谣

fairy story also 又作 **fairy tale** **1** a story about fairies and other small magical people 神话; 童话; 神仙故事 **2** a story or account that is hard or impossible to believe, esp one intended to deceive 荒诞的故事; 存心骗人的话: *Oh, go and tell your fairy stories to somebody else!* 算了, 把你那荒诞的故事去讲给别人听吧! **fairy-tale** [A] having the qualities, esp beautiful or strange, of a fairy story 童话故事般的; 童话般的 (尤指美丽而神奇的): *What a fairy-tale castle!* 这城堡美得真像神话里的一样!

bedtime story a story told to a child at the time of going to bed, esp to help him or her fall asleep 孩子上床时讲给他听的故事 (尤指哄他睡觉的): *Come on; it's time for your bedtime story.* 来吧, 你们该上床听故事了.

K175 nouns 名词: **some games children like** 儿童喜欢的某些游戏

[ALSO ⇒ K135]

marbles /ˈmɑ:bəlz/ [U] a children's game in which small hard glass balls are rolled along the ground or thrown towards each other 打弹子游戏 (弹子是玻璃做的)

conkers /ˈkɒŋkəz/ [U] (esp in Britain) a children's game in which one person swings a conker (= (infml) a **chestnut**, the nut of a particular kind of large tree) which has been fastened to a piece of string, in an attempt to break the opponent's conker (尤在英国) 打七叶树栗游戏 (一种儿童游戏, 双方挥动系在绳索上的七叶树栗, 以击碎对方的栗子为胜)

jigsaw puzzle /ˈdʒɪɡˌsɔ: 'pʌzəl/ [C] a picture stuck onto wood and cut up into many small irregular pieces that can be fitted together for amusement, in order to make the original picture again 拼图玩具

puzzle /'pʌzəl/ [C] any kind of game in which a person must think hard in order to get the answer, do something, or find something 智力测验游戏: *She gave him a book of puzzles to keep him amused.* 她给了他一本测验智力的书供他消遣.

riddle /'rɪdl/ [C] a game with words in which one must try to understand the meaning of the words, which do not usu appear to make sense 谜语: *She asked him the riddle, 'What goes on four legs in the morning, two legs in the middle of the day, and three legs in the evening?' The answer was a person, who is a baby and then a grown-up and then an old man or woman with a stick to help in walking.* 她要他猜一个谜语: “什么东西早上走路用四条腿, 中午用两条腿, 晚上用三条腿?” 答案是人, 因为人先是婴儿, 后来是成年人, 最后是拄着手杖走路的老头或老太婆. (fig) *Don't talk in riddles: tell me exactly what you want!* 别拐弯抹角了, 告诉我你到底要什么!

Outdoor games

户外运动

K190 nouns 名词: **ball games** 球类运动

ball game [C] esp AmE any game played with a ball, but esp baseball 球类运动; 球赛 (尤指棒球赛): *Are you going to the ball game?* 你去看球赛吗?

(association) football /ˌ(əˌsəʊsi'eɪʃən) 'fʊtˌbɔ:l/ [U often cap] BrE a game in which the ball is moved mainly with the feet but also with the head, played by two teams of eleven players each on a large field (英式) 足球 [⇒ K191, 2]

soccer /'sɒkə/ [U] BrE (Association) football

(英式)足球: *He likes watching soccer (matches) on television.* 他喜欢在电视上看足球赛。

rugby (football) /'rʌɡbi ('fʊl,bɔ:li)/ [U *sometimes cap*] a kind of football played esp in Britain with an egg-shaped ball by two teams of either 13 men (**Rugby League**), or 15 men (**Rugby Union**) 英式橄榄球 (每队由十三人或十五人组成, 球为椭圆形) [→K193]

rugger /'rʌɡə/ [U] *esp BrE infml* rugby 英式橄榄球

American football *BrE*, **football** *AmE* [U] a kind of football, played esp in the US, with an egg-shaped ball and two teams of eleven players each 美式足球 (每队十一人, 球为椭圆形); 美式橄榄球 [→K194]

baseball /'beɪsbɔ:l/ 1 [U] a game played with a bat and ball between two teams of nine players each on a large field in which there are four **bases** which a player must touch in order to score a run 棒球: *Baseball is the national game of the US.* 棒球是美国全国性的运动。2 [C] the ball used in this game 棒球用球 [→K195]

rounders /'raʊndəz/ [U] a British ball game like baseball, usu played by children, in which a player hits the ball and then runs round the edge of a square area 圆场棒球 (一种类似棒球的英国球戏, 通常由儿童玩)

(**field**) **hockey** /('fi:ld) 'hɒki/ [U] a game played with sticks and a ball on a field by two teams of eleven players each 曲棍球

cricket /'kri:kɪt/ [U] a game popular in such countries as England, Australia, India, Pakistan, and the West Indies, played with a ball and a bat by two teams of eleven players each 板球 [→K196]

(**lawn**) **tennis** /('lɔ:n) 'tenɪs/ [U] a game for two people (**singles**) or two pairs of people (**doubles**) who use rackets (= a kind of bat) to hit a small soft ball back and forwards across a low net dividing a level specially marked court (草地) 网球 [→K197]

lacrosse /lə'krɒs/ [U] a game played on a field by two teams, each player having a long stick (**crosse**), with a net at the end to throw, catch, and carry the small hard ball 长曲棍球

croquet /krəʊ'keɪ/ [U] a game played on grass in which players knock wooden balls through a number of small metal arches (**hoops**) with a long-handled wooden hammer (**mallet**) 槌球

golf /gɒlf/ [U] a game played by two or four persons with sticks (**clubs**) and small hard balls, each player trying to get his ball into a set of 9 or 18 holes in the smallest number of tries 高尔夫球: *You have to walk a long way in a game of golf, as there is quite a long distance between each hole.* 打高尔夫球得走很多路, 因为每个洞之间的距离都很远。

bowls /bəʊlz/ [U] a game played by rolling heavy esp wooden balls (**bowls**) across a grassy area (**bowling green**) 滚木球: *Let's have a game of bowls.* 我们玩一场滚木球吧。

K191 nouns 名词: association football

(见 854 页彩图) 足球运动

K192 nouns, etc 名词等: soccer terms (英式) 足球用语

pitch /pɪtʃ/ [C] the playing field for soccer 足球场

football /'fʊt,bɔ:l/ *also* 又作 *esp infml bladder* /'blædə/ the large round ball used in soccer 足球用球

kick off [v adv Iθ] to start a game of football 开球: *They kicked off five minutes late.* 他们晚了五分钟才开球比赛。

kickoff /'kɪk,ɒf/ [C] the first kick, at the start of each half of a game of football 开球: *The kickoff is at 3 o'clock today.* 今天下午三时开球比赛。

(**full**) **time** /('fʊl) taɪm/ [U] the end of the game, after 90 minutes' play 全场的比赛时限 (踢完九十分钟)

half time [U] the halfway point in a game, after which the teams change ends of the field 半场的比赛时限 (两队交换场地)

foul /faʊl/ [C] a fault in games like football, usu by handling the ball or causing harm to a player in the other team 犯规

free kick [C] a kick allowed a team because of a foul by a player in the other team 罚任意球

penalty (kick) /'penlti (kɪk)/ [C] a free kick allowed at the other team's goal 罚 (十二码) 球; 罚点球: *Liverpool were given/awarded a penalty (kick) when one of their opponents handled the ball.* 利物浦足球队因对方一名球员用手触球而获得一次罚点球。

send off [v adv; T1] *BrE* (in sport, esp in football) to order (a player) to leave the field because of a serious breaking of the rules (尤用于足球运动中) 罚 (运动员) 出场; 勒令...离场 (因其严重犯规)

offside /,ɒf'saɪd/ 1 [B; E] (of a player, esp in football) in a position in which play is not allowed, esp by receiving a forward-moving pass in the half of the field belonging to the other team when there are fewer than two players of the other team between oneself and the goal line 越位 2 [Wa5; A] of or about such a position 越位的: *the offside rule* 越位规则

wing /wɪŋ/ [C] (in games such as football) the left or right side of the field, near the sidelines (足球等运动的) 左或右翼

winger /'wɪŋə/ [C] a player on either wing 左或右翼球员

corner (kick) /'kɔ:nə (kɪk)/ [C] a kick from a corner of the field towards the goal, by a member of the team attacking that goal, allowed when the ball has been kicked over the goal line by one of the defending players 角球

pass /pa:s/ 1 [Iθ (to); T1] to pass (the ball) with the foot or head from one player to another in the same team 传 (球): *He isn't good at*

K193 OUTDOOR GAMES 户外运动

passing; he likes to keep the ball to himself. 他不善于传球; 他喜欢自己带球. *He passed to Smith.* 他把球传给史密斯. *Pass the ball to Smith!* 把球传给史密斯! **2** [C] an occasion of passing in this way (一次) 传球: *That was a good pass!* 这个球传得好!

shoot /ʃu:t/ [IØ] to kick the ball hard at the goal of the other team 射(门): *He shot and scored.* 他一射破门. *Shoot!* 射门!

shot /ʃɒt/ [C] the act or occasion of shooting (一次) 射门: *That was a good shot!* 这一球射得好! *He tried for a goal but his shot went wide (= missed the goal by quite a distance).* 他想射球入网, 但把球踢得太偏了.

head /hed/ [T1] to strike (the ball) with the head 用头顶(球): *He headed the ball into the goal.* 他头球破门.

header /hedə/ [C] an act or occasion of heading 头顶球; 头球: *His header missed (the goal).* 他没把球顶入(球门).

throw-in /θrəʊ,ɪn/ [C] **1** an act of throwing the ball with both hands over the head back into play from beyond the sideline (站在边线外用双手将球举过头) 掷界外球 **2** an occasion when such an action is necessary 掷界外球的机会: *The ball went over the touchline and it was a throw-in for the other team.* 球出边线, 由对方掷界外球.

K193 nouns 名词: **rugby football** (见 854 页彩图) 英式橄榄球

scrum /skrʌm/ [C] **1** a group formed at certain times in the game by the eight forwards (= front players) of both teams pushing against each other with heads down and shoulders together, to try to get the ball, which is on the ground between the two sides 并列争球(橄榄球赛中双方前锋密集排列争夺在中间的球) **2** *informal* a disorderly crowd 混乱的人群

wing /wɪŋ/ [C] a forward whose place is on one or other side of the centre 前锋(之一)(位于中锋一侧)

point /pɔɪnt/ [C] the unit of scoring in rugby (英式橄榄球比赛的) 得分(单位)

try /traɪ/ [C] the act of touching the ball down in the goal area of the other team, to score four points 在对方球门区带球触地(可得四分)

goal /gəʊl/ [C] a kick which sends the ball over the crossbar of the goal, to score three points 球踢过球门横木(可得三分)

(其余见彩图)

K194 nouns 名词: **American football** [C] (见 887 页彩图) 美式橄榄球/美式足球

K195 nouns 名词: **baseball** [C] (见 887 页彩图) 棒球

diamond /daɪəmənd/ **1** the field on which

baseball is played 棒球场 **2** *also* 又作 **infield** the square in a baseball field which has the four bases as its corners 内场; 内野

batter /'bætə/ [C] a baseball player who bats (= hits the ball with his bat) 击球手

pitcher /'pɪtʃə/ [C] a baseball player who pitches (= throws the ball towards the batter) 投手

catcher /'kætʃə/ [C] a baseball player who waits behind the batter to catch the ball 捕手 (其余见彩图)

K196 nouns, etc 名词等: **cricket** (见 888 页彩图) 板球

innings /'ɪnɪŋz/ [Wn3; C] **1** the period of time during which a team bats (板球比赛中轮到一方击球的) 一局 **2** (*fig*) a time when one is active, esp in a public position 任职时期; 当权时期: *He's had his innings now; he must let the new chairman do the work.* 他任期已满; 该让位给新主席了.

bowl /bəʊl/ [X9; IØ; (T1)] to throw (the ball) towards the hitter (**batsman**) by swinging the arm above the head without bending the elbow 投球给击球手

bowler /'bəʊlə/ [C] the person bowling 投球手

bat /bæt/ [C] the specially shaped wooden stick used for hitting the ball (板球) 球板

batsman /'bætsmən/ [C] the player who tries to hit the ball with the bat 击球手

field /fi:ld/ [IØ; T1] to catch or stop (a ball that has been hit) 接球; 截球

fielder /'fi:ldə/ [C] any of the players fielding 接球手; 截球手

over /'əʊvə/ [C] (the period of) the act of bowling the ball at the batsman a particular number of times by one player in the other team from the wicket at one end 板球投球手一次连续投出的球数(时间): *In England there are six balls in an over, but in Australia there are eight.* 在英国, 投球手一次投六球, 但在澳大利亚, 则投八球.

run /rʌn/ [C] a point won by two batsmen running from one wicket to the other, passing each other on the way (两名击球手分别由一方三柱门跑到另一方三柱门而完成一次交换位置所得的) 一分

four /fɔ:/ [C] four runs, usu gained by hitting the ball to the edge of the playing area 四分球

six /sɪks/ [C] a hit that counts six runs, esp one that crosses the edge of the playing area before touching the ground 六分球: *He hit several sixes.* 他打了好几个六分球.

century /'sentʃəri/ [C] 100 runs scored by one batsman (一个击球手得的) 一百分

declare /dɪ'kleə/ [IØ (at)] to say that one's team will stop batting 宣布本队停止击球: *Their side declared at 234 (runs).* 他们队打到234分时, 宣布停止击球. *Should we declare now?* 我们现在该宣布停止击球吗?

test match *also* 又作 *informal test* /test/ [C *often cap*] a cricket match played between teams

representing different countries 各国家队之间的比赛
(其余见彩图)

K197 nouns, etc 名词等: **tennis** (见 888 页彩图) 网球

(tennis) racket /('tents) 'ræktɪ/, **racquet** /'ræk-
it/ [C] a light instrument consisting of a
network of usu nylon stretched in a frame,
with a handle, used for hitting the ball 网球拍

serve /sɜ:v/ **1** [IØ] to put the ball into play by
hitting it 发球; 开球: *She served.* 她发球. *He
serves well.* 他发球发得好. **2** [C] *not fml* an act
of serving (一次) 发球; 开球: *That was a good
serve.* 这个球发得好.

service /'sɜ:vɪs/ [U; C] the act of or occasion
for serving 发球; 发球方式; 轮到发球: *Your
service!* 该你发球! *The service was a let.* 发球触
网(需重发).

let /let/ [C *usu sing*] (a service that must be
taken again because of) the ball hitting the
net 球触网(需重发球): *Let!* 球触网!

love /lʌv/ [U] (in scoring) a score of nothing 零
分: *The score was 3:0 (three love).* 比分是三比
零.

set /set/ [C] a group of six or more games, with
the winner having at least two games more
than the loser 盘(一般以先得六局或六局以上者
为胜,但其中胜方比负方必须至少多胜两局)

delivery /dɪ'lvəri/ [U; C] ability to send the ball
(with force) 击球: *Her delivery is pretty good.*
她的击球相当好. *That was a good delivery!* 这个
球打得好!

(其余见彩图)

K198 nouns, etc 名词等: **golf** (见 937 页彩
图) 高尔夫球

golfer /'gɒlfə/ [C] a person who plays golf 打高
尔夫球的人

golf club [C] **1** any one of the special kinds of
sticks (**clubs**) used to hit the ball 高尔夫球棒
(杆) **2** an association organized so that its
members can play golf, usu in a particular
place 高尔夫球俱乐部: *He is a member of the
local golf club.* 他是当地高尔夫球俱乐部成员.

golf course [C] the large area, containing
space for 9 or 18 fairways, green, and holes, in
which a game of golf can be played 高尔夫球场

rough /rʌf/ [(the) U] the uneven ground, usu
with long grass, along the sides of fairways in
a golf course (高尔夫球场上生杂草的) 障碍区域:
He lost his ball in the rough. 他在障碍区失球.

tee /ti:/ [C] a small heap of sand or a specially-
shaped plastic or wooden object from which
the ball is first driven at the beginning of play
on each fairway 发球处; (发球时搁球的) 球座

tee off [v adv IØ] to drive the ball from a tee (从
球座) 发(球): *They teed off.* 他们发球了.

drive /draɪv/ **1** [IØ] to hit the ball as far as pos-
sible from the tee 从发球处用力击球 **2** [C] an
act of doing this (一次) 击球: *That was a nice
drive!* 这个球击得好!

slice /slaɪs/ **1** [C] a flight of the ball away from a
course straight ahead and towards the side of
the player's stronger hand (右手较有力的击球者
击出的) 右斜飞球(或左手较有力的击球者击出的左
斜飞球) **2** [T1; IØ] to hit (a ball) in a slice (右手
较有力的击球者) 击出右斜飞球(或左手较有力的击
球者击出左斜飞球)

hook /hʊk/ **1** [C] a flight of a ball away from a
course straight ahead and towards the side of
a player's weaker hand (右手较有力的击球者击
出的) 左斜飞球(或左手较有力的击球者击出的右斜
飞球) **2** [T1; IØ] to hit (a ball) in a hook (右手较
有力的击球者) 击出左斜飞球(或左手较有力的击球
者击出右斜飞球)

putt /pʌt/ **1** [T1; IØ] to strike (a ball) gently
along the ground towards or into the hole 轻
击; 短打(球) **2** [T1; IØ *in comb*] to do this the
stated number of times in reaching (the hole)
用所说的杆数把球打进洞: *He three-putted the
17th hole.* 他打了三杆才把球打进十七号洞. **3** [C]
an act of putting (一杆) 轻击; 短打: *It took
three putts before he got the ball into the
hole/before he sank the ball.* 他短打了三杆,才
把球打入洞. **4** [C] the result of this 轻击球; 短打
球: *That putt didn't go into the hole.* 那一杆没
有把球打进洞. *His putt was too short.* 他这一杆
打得太轻了. **putter** [C] **1** the club with which
one putts 轻击棒(杆) **2** a person who putts 轻
击者

handicap /'hændɪ,kæp/ [C] (in golf and other
games) the amount by which a better player,
animal, etc, is put at a disadvantage against
others in competition (在高尔夫球或其它比赛中
附加给强手的) 不利条件: *What is his handicap?*
— *He has a handicap of 4.* 他要让多少?— 他
要让四杆.

par /pɑ:/ **1** [U] the number of strokes the ave-
rage player should take to hit the ball into a
hole or into all the holes (把球打进一个洞或所
有的洞的) 标准杆数: *Par for the 18th hole is 4.*
打进十八号洞的标准杆数是四杆. *He did a par
round (= went round the course getting the
average score).* 他以标准杆数打完全场. *He did
the course in 4 under par, which was pretty
good.* 他以低于标准杆数四杆打完全场,这个成绩相
当不错. **2** [T1] to play the number of strokes
for (a hole or all the holes) which is equal to
par 以标准杆数把球打进(一洞或全部的洞): *He
parred the 18th hole.* 他以标准杆数把球打进第
十八洞.

(其余见彩图)

K199 nouns, etc 名词等: **horse riding** (见
937 页彩图) 骑马

[ALSO → A51]

riding /'raɪdɪŋ/, *also* 又作 **horse riding** [U] the
skill or exercise of riding a horse 骑马: *Let's
do some riding.* 让我们去骑一会儿马吧. *Riding*

K200 OUTDOOR GAMES 户外运动

is his favourite sport. 骑马是他最喜爱的运动。
She is enjoying her riding lessons. 她乐于上骑术训练课。

the movements and speeds of a horse

[C; IØ, T1] 马的动作与速度

walk (slowest) 慢步(最慢)	He walked the horse across the field. 他骑着马慢步穿过田野。The horse-men rode at a walk. 骑手们骑马慢行。
trot 小跑; 快步	The horse trotted away. 马快步走开。The horsemen rode up (= nearer) at a trot. 骑手们骑马小跑过来。
canter 慢跑步	Several horses cantered past. 好几匹马以中等速度跑过去了。They rode past at a fast canter. 他们骑着马很快地跑过去了。
gallop (fastest) 疾驰; 飞跑(最快)	Gallop! 快跑! They galloped past on their horses. 他们策马疾驰而过。They rode past at a gallop/at the gallop. 他们骑马飞跑过去了。He heard the sound of galloping horses. 他听见群马奔驰的声音。

rider /'raɪdə/ [C] 1 someone who rides, esp a horse 骑...的人; (尤指) 骑马的人: That is his horse, but who is the rider? 那是他的马, 但骑马的人是谁? 2 [C9] someone who rides, esp a horse (with the stated degree of skill) (骑术达到某种程度的) 骑手: She's a good rider; she sits a horse well. 她是个出色的骑手; 她马骑得很好。I'm afraid he's no rider (= he can't ride well). 我恐怕他不会骑马。

horseman /'hɔ:smən/ [C] someone who rides a horse generally, or on a particular occasion is riding a horse 骑手; 骑马者: He is a good horseman. 他是个出色的骑手。Several horsemen rode past. 几个骑手骑着马过去了。 **horsewoman** [fem]

show jumping [U] a riding competition judged on ability and (usu) speed in jumping a course of fences 骑马越障碍比赛

jumper /'dʒʌmpə/ [C] a horse that is good at jumping 善于越障碍的马

show jumper [C] a horse that is ridden in show-jumping 参加越障碍比赛的马

harness /'hɑ:nɪs/ 1 [U; C usu sing] the leather bands held together by metal which are used to control a horse or fasten it to a cart 笼头; 挽具 2 [T1] to put (esp a horse) in harness, esp for riding or pulling a vehicle 给(尤指马)上挽具; 把马套上笼头: He harnessed the horses to the cart. 他把马套到车上。

rein /reɪn/ [C often pl with sing meaning] a long narrow band, usu of leather, by which a horse

(other animal, or sometimes a child) is sometimes controlled and guided (牵马或其它牲畜的) 缰绳; (一端系住幼儿身体另一端由成人牵执的) 安全绳套: Don't hold the reins so tightly. 别把缰绳拉得那么紧。Pull on the rein to stop the horse. 拉紧缰绳把马停住。draw rein to go more slowly 勒马; 慢行: He didn't draw rein till he reached the river. 到达河边后他才勒马慢行。give (free) rein to to give freedom to (feelings or desires) 放任; 放纵(感情或欲望): He gave free rein to his imagination. 他让他的想象自由驰骋。keep a tight rein on to control firmly 对...严加约束或控制: She kept a tight rein on the horse/(fig) on her feelings. 她极力控制住马/自己的感情。take the reins to become (or make oneself) the person driving a horse-drawn carriage or (fig) making the decisions 握着缰绳; 成为赶车人/决策者

saddle /'sædl/ 1 [C] a usu leather seat made to fit over the back of a horse, etc, for a rider to sit on 马鞍; 鞍座 2 [T1] to put a saddle on (给马) 装鞍: Saddle the horses. 给马装鞍。saddle up [v adv T1; IØ] to get (a horse) ready 为马套上马鞍; 备马: Saddle up (your horses)! 备马! (其余见彩图)

K200 nouns, etc 名词等: horseracing, etc 赛马等

thoroughbred /'θʌrə,bred/ [C; WəS; B] (an animal, esp a horse) descended from parents of one particular type with the (supposed) best qualities, esp a horse used for racing (a racehorse) 纯种的(马等, 尤指比赛用马); 良种的; 纯种动物

jockey /'dʒɔki/ [C] a person who rides in horse races, esp professionally (赛马的) 职业骑师

racecourse /'reɪs,kɔ:s/ also 又作 esp AmE

racetrack /'reɪs,træk/ [C] a place where esp horses race; the whole area where horses race including the buildings nearby and the places from which people watch (赛马) 跑道; 赛马场

aces /'reɪsɪz/ [the P] (an occasion of) horse-racing 赛马: He's at the races today. 他今天在看赛马。

track /træk/ [the R] not fml the racetrack, for horses or cars (赛马或赛车的) 跑道

turf /tɜ:f/ [the R] 1 the racecourse for horses 赛马场 2 horseracing 赛马: He is more interested in the turf than in working. 他对赛马比对工作更感兴趣。

paddock /'pædək/ [C] the enclosure in which the horses are made ready for a race (赛马前马匹集中的) 围场

starting gate [C] the line of boxes with small gates in which the horses and riders stand in a line, and which open at the same moment to start a race (赛马时的) 起跑门; 起赛闸

straight /streɪt/ [C] a straight part or place, esp on a racetrack (跑道的) 直线部分

finishing post/line [C] the post or line at the last point in a race 终点标杆/终点线

flat racing [U] the sport of horseracing on flat

ground with nothing to be jumped over (无需跳越障碍物的) 平地赛马

steeplechase /sti:pəl,tʃeɪs/ 1 [C] a horse race in which the horses and riders must pass over various difficult jumps 越障碍赛马 2 [IØ] to ride or run in a steeplechase 进行越障碍赛马

point-to-point /pɔɪnttə'pɔɪnt/ [C] a horse race across open country from one agreed place to another 越野赛马

K201 nouns, etc 名词等: kinds of races in athletics 田径运动中的各种赛跑

[ALSO ⇒ M24]

race /reɪs/ [C] 1 [(against, between, with)] a competition in speed and/or getting somewhere first (速度上的) 比赛; 赛跑: *They had a race and he lost the race.* 他们赛跑; 他跑输了. *It was a ten-mile race.* 那是十英里赛跑. *They won the boat race.* 他们在划船比赛中获胜. 2 *lit* an onward course as of time or life 时间的进程; 人生的历程: *The old man's race of life was nearly run.* 这位老人的人生路程快要走完了. 3. (fig) a strong flow of water (江、海的) 急流: *a tide-race* 急潮流 **a race against time** an effort to do something before a certain time 和时间赛跑 [ALSO ⇒ K101]

aces /reɪsɪz/ [P] occasions in sports when people run in races against each other 赛跑会: *Did he win in the races?* 他在赛跑会上获胜了吗?

sprint /sprɪnt/ 1 [IØ; T1] to run (a short distance) as fast as possible 用全速奔跑; 冲刺 (尤指短距离): *He sprinted after the bus.* 他拼命追赶公共汽车. 2 [C] a short fast race 全速疾跑; 短(距离赛)跑: *He won the 100-metre sprint.* 他获百米赛跑第一名.

marathon /'mæɪrəθən/ 1 [C; the R] a long race of many miles (or kilometres), esp at large sports occasions 马拉松长跑: *He ran in the marathon.* 他参加了马拉松赛跑. *He is a marathon runner.* 他是马拉松赛跑选手. 2 [C] (fig) any activity that tests one's power over a long time, etc 任何考验耐力的活动: *They held a dancing marathon.* 他们举行了一次马拉松舞会 (时间很长的舞会). 3 [A] something very long 需时长的东西: *He made a marathon speech of six hours.* 他作了长达六小时的演讲.

hurdles /'hɜ:dlz/ [U] a kind of running race in which one must also jump over fairly low wooden frames (**hurdles**) 跳栏赛跑; 跨栏赛跑: *She won the women's hurdles.* 她赢得女子跳栏赛第一名.

relay /ri:'leɪ/ 1 [C] *also* 又作 **relay race** a kind of running race in which a runner in a team passes a small stick (**a baton**) to the next runner in the team 接力赛跑: *Our team won the relay.* 我们队在接力赛中获胜. *He's a good relay runner.* 他是个优秀的接力跑选手. 2 [C] a fresh supply of people, horses, etc, for use in sending information or in going quickly from

one place to another (为了快速传递信息等而用的) 接替人员或马匹等 3 [T1] to pass on (information, etc) in this way 分程传递 (消息等); 接转讯息

dash /dæʃ/ 1 [L9; (IØ)] to run quickly and suddenly 猛冲; 疾跑: *The runners dashed past.* 赛跑选手飞快跑过去了. *I must dash (off) to catch my train.* 我必须飞奔去赶火车. *He suddenly dashed into the street.* 他突然冲上街道. *They've been dashing about all day.* 他们整天东奔西跑. 2 [C *usu sing*] a sudden quick run 迅猛的奔跑: *make a dash for shelter* 奔向掩蔽处 3 [C *usu sing*] a short race for runners 短跑: *He was in the 60-metre dash and came third.* 他参加六十米短跑, 获得第三名.

K202 verbs & nouns, etc 动词和名词等:

jumping and throwing, etc, in athletics 田径运动中的跳跃与投掷等

jump /dʒʌmp/ 1 [IØ] to move suddenly and quickly away from where one has been, by using the legs 跳; 跳跃: *He jumped up and down/over the water/into the water.* 他跳上跳下/跳过水去/跳进水里. *He jumped ten feet.* 他跳过了十英尺. *'Don't jump!' they shouted to the man above them.* "别跳!" 他们向在他们上面的那个人喊道. *She jumped to her feet and ran out of the room.* 她一跃而起, 奔出房间. (fig) *He keeps jumping from one subject of conversation to another.* 他不断地把话题从一个换到另一个. *Don't jump the gun* (= don't start running the race before the gun is fired; (fig) don't act too quickly before you are ready). 别抢跑 (喻: 不要匆促行事). 2 [T1] to jump over 跳过: *He jumped the stream.* 他跳过小溪. 3 [IØ] (fig) (esp of money or a quantity) to rise suddenly (尤指金钱或数量) 突升; 暴涨; 猛增: *The price of oil jumped sharply in 1973.* 1973 年石油价格突然猛涨. *The number of visitors jumped last year.* 去年游客人数剧增. 4 [IØ] to make any quick sudden movement as a result of strong feeling (由于强烈的感受而) 剧烈跳动: *His heart jumped for joy.* 他的心高兴得狂跳. (fig) *The noise nearly made me jump right out of my skin!* 那声音吓得我几乎心都跳了出来! 5 [T1] to attack suddenly 突然袭击: *They jumped me and ran off with all my money.* 他们突然袭击我, 抢了我所有的钱逃跑了. 6 [C] an act of jumping (一下) 跳跃: *That was a good jump!* 这一下跳得好! *She did a jump of two metres.* 她跳了两米. (fig) *The number of visitors took a jump last year.* 去年游客人数剧增. 7 [C] something to be jumped (需跳越的) 障碍物: *The horse took the jump well.* 这匹马越过了障碍, 跳得不错. *The horse fell at the water jump.* 马在跳越水潭时摔倒了.

high jump [C] a sport in which people jump over a bar which is raised higher and higher 跳高

long jump [C] a sport in which people jump as far as possible in distance along the ground 跳

K203 OUTDOOR GAMES 户外运动

远: *He did well in the long jump.* 他跳远成绩不错. *The standing long jump, when you can't take a run, is harder than the usual running long jump.* 无助跑的立定跳远难于一般有助跑的跳远.

vault /vɔ:lt/ 1 [T1; L9] to jump over (something) in one movement using the hands or a pole to gain more height or force 以手撑物跃过; 撑竿跳过: *He put his hand on the gate and vaulted it easily.* 他手撑在栅门上, 轻轻一按就跳过去了. *He came to the gate and vaulted over.* 他来到栅门边, 手撑着栅门一跃而过. *When he was young he could vault onto the back of a horse.* 他年轻时用手一按马鞍就能跳上马背. 2 [C] a jump made by vaulting 撑物跳跃; 撑竿跳: *He went over the gate in a single vault.* 他用手一撑栅门, 一下就跳过栅门去了.

pole vault [C; the R] a jump made with the help of a long pole 撑竿跳高: *He won the pole vault.* 他在撑竿跳高比赛中获胜. **pole-vault** [I0] to jump in this way 撑竿跳高: *He's good at pole-vaulting/a good pole-vaulter.* 他善于撑竿跳高/是一个撑竿跳高的好手.

triple jump [the R; S] an athletics event in which people take off and land on one foot, then jump on one foot and land on the other, and finish with a jump onto both feet 三级跳远
leap /li:p/ 1 [I0; T1] to jump with special force, very suddenly, etc 跃; 跳: *He leaped up.* 他跳了起来. *She leapt (over) the wall.* 她跳过墙去. (fig) *Prices just leapt last year.* 去年物价猛涨. *Her heart leapt when she saw him.* 她一见到他心就狂跳起来. 2 [C] an act of leaping 跳跃: *What a leap!* 跳得多好!

hop /hɒp/ 1 [I0; T1] to jump on one foot or with both feet together 单足或双足跳: *This is a hopping race; let's see who can hop the fastest.* 这是一场单足跳比赛, 看谁跳得最快. 2 [C] an act of hopping (一下) 单(双)足跳

skip /skip/ 1 [I0] to jump lightly or quickly, esp on one foot 跳; 蹦 (尤指用一只脚轻快或急速地跳): *The girl was skipping over a rope.* 那女孩在跳绳. 2 [C] an act of skipping (一下) 轻跳: *She gave a quick skip.* 她轻快地一跳. *Her heart gave a skip when she saw him.* 她看见他时心头一跳.

clear /klɪə/ [T1] to jump over or beyond (a usu stated thing) 越过; 跳过: *He jumped and just cleared the bar/top of the wall.* 他一跳正好越过横杆/墙头. *She cleared ten feet (= jumped over or beyond ten feet).* 她跳了十英尺(高或远).

put the shot to throw a heavy ball (the shot) with a forward movement of the hand from the shoulder 推铅球 **shot-putter** [C] a person who puts the shot 推铅球的人 **shot put** [the R] a competition or activity of doing this 推铅球比赛; 推铅球

throw the hammer to throw a heavy metal ball on the end of a wire as far as possible 掷链球 **throwing the hammer** the sport or competition of doing this 掷链球运动; 掷链球比赛

discus /'diskʊs/ [C; the R] (the activity of throwing) a heavy plate of wood, metal, or stone (掷) 铁饼: *Throwing the discus/The dis-*

cus throw was an ancient Greek sport, and is included in athletics today. 掷铁饼是古希腊的一项运动, 今天被列为田径运动项目.

javelin /'dʒævəlɪn/ [C; the R] (the activity of throwing) a light spear (掷) 标枪

K203 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

swimming and other water sports 游泳与其它水上运动

[ALSO ⇒ M19]

swim /swɪm/ 1 [I0; T1; L9] (of persons and animals) to move a distance in the water 游泳: *Can you swim?* 你会游泳吗? *He swam the 100 metres very well.* 他一百米游泳很出色. *She swam (across) the river.* 她游过河去了. 2 [C usu sing] an act or occasion of swimming (一次) 游泳: *Enjoy your swim!* 尽情地游吧! *He went for a swim in the lake.* 他去湖里游泳. **swimmer** [C] a person who swims or is swimming 游泳者

swimming /'swɪmɪŋ/ [U] the sport and skill, etc, of swimming 游泳运动: *He went swimming in the river.* 他去河里游泳. *Their swimming team won the races.* 他们的游泳队比赛获胜.

crawl /krɔ:l/ also 又作 **Australian crawl** [(the) S] a fast way of swimming while lying on one's stomach in the water, moving first one arm and then the other, and at the same time kicking the feet up and down 自由式游泳; 爬泳

breaststroke /'brest,streɪk/ [(the) S] a way of swimming in which the body is pushed forward by both arms before the face and a strong kicking movement of the legs rather like a frog [⇒A94] 俯泳; 蛙泳

backstroke /'bæk,streɪk/ also 又作 **back crawl** [(the) S] a way of swimming on one's back 仰泳

butterfly (stroke) /'bʌtə,flaɪ (streɪk)/ [(the) S] a way of swimming in which both arms are lifted at the same time 蝶泳

dive /daɪv/ 1 [I0 (in, off, from, into)] to jump head first into water (头先入水) 跳水: *The boy ran to the side of the pool and dived in.* 男孩奔向池边, 跳入水中. 2 [I0 (down, for)] to go under the surface of the water 潜水: *They were diving for pearls.* 他们潜水采珠. 3 [I0 (down)] (of a plane) to go down steeply and swiftly (飞机) 俯冲: *The plane dived sharply and then rose again.* 飞机猛地俯冲下来, 然后又升起. 4 [L9] (on land) to move quickly, esp downwards, head first, or out of sight (在陆地上) 突然头朝下钻; 突然潜匿: *The rabbit dived into its hole.* 野兔钻入洞穴. *He got close to me and suddenly dived at/for my legs.* 他靠近我, 突然朝我的两条腿猛扑过来. 5 [L9] to move one's hand(s) quickly and suddenly deep into something, esp in order to get something out 把手突然伸入 (尤指为取出某物): *He dived into the bag and brought out two red apples.* 他把手猛地伸进口袋, 拿出两只红苹果. 6 [L9 esp in] (fig) to enter quickly and suddenly into some matter or

activity 钻研; 探究; 投入: *He had never studied French before, but he just dived in and started trying to speak it.* 他以前从未学过法语, 但他一头钻了进去学, 并且开始练习讲了. **7 [C]** an act of diving 跳水; 潜水; 俯冲; 突然下降; 猛冲; 突然隐去: *She made a beautiful dive into the pool.* 她姿势优美地跳入池中. *When the shots sounded in the street we made a dive for the nearest doorway.* 街上响起枪声, 我们立即躲进离得最近的门道里.

diving board [C] a board fixed at one end, esp high off the ground, from which people dive into water 跳水板

(swimming) pool /('swimɪŋ) pu:l/ [C] a large pool, indoors or outdoors, specially made for people to swim and play in (室内或室外) 游泳池: *He ran to the edge of the swimming pool and dived in at the deep end.* 他跑到游泳池边, 跳入深水区.

deep end [C] the deep part of a swimming pool, esp deeper than a person's height 游泳池深水区 (水深超过一人的高度)

shallow end [C] the shallow part of a swimming pool 游泳池浅水区

wade /weɪd/ 1 [IØ] to move through water, snow, etc 涉水; (在雪中) 跋涉: *He waded (through the water) to get to us.* 他涉水向我们走来. *The children were wading in the sea.* 孩子们在海边涉水玩. (fig) *He waded slowly through the long, uninteresting book.* 他缓慢而吃力地阅读这本长而乏味的书. **2 [T1]** to cross by wading 涉过 (河); 徒涉: *He waded the river.* 他涉水过河. **3 [S]** an act of wading 涉水; 跋涉; 玩水: *The children went for a wade.* 孩子们涉水玩去了.

paddle /'pædəl/ 1 [IØ; T1] to put (the feet) or wade, esp in very shallow water or for pleasure 在浅水中行走; 涉水; (用脚) 玩水: *The children went paddling in the sea.* 孩子们去海边玩水. *He paddled (his feet) in the warm water.* 他 (用脚) 在温水中玩水. **2 [S]** an act of paddling 涉水; 在浅水中行走; 玩水: *Let's go for a paddle in the sea.* 我们去海边浅水的地方玩吧.

skin diving [U] the sport of underwater swimming without heavy breathing apparatus and not wearing a protective suit (不带沉重呼吸装备, 不穿潜水衣) 赤身潜水 **skin diver [C]** a person who goes skin diving 赤身潜水者

aqualung /'ækwəlɪŋ/ [C] an apparatus with air in a container to carry on one's back that helps one swim for a long time under water 水肺 (指潜水员背的氧气瓶连同面罩等); 水中呼吸器

surfing /'sɜ:fiŋ/ [U] the sport of riding waves that are coming towards the shore by standing or lying on a special board (a **surfboard**) 冲浪运动

surfboard /'sɜ:f,bɔ:d/ [C] a long narrow piece of plastic, wood, etc, for riding on waves as they come in towards the shore (冲浪运动用的) 冲浪板

windsurfing /'wɪnd,sɜ:fiŋ/ [U] the sport of riding on sailboards 驾帆板运动; 风帆冲浪

sailboard /'seɪl,bɔ:d/ [C] a flat floating board with a sail fixed to it which is used by one person standing up in the sport of windsurfing

(驾帆板运动所用的) 帆板; 风帆潜水板; 风浪板

water skiing /'wɔ:tə ,ski:ɪŋ/ [U] a sport in which one travels over water on skis, pulled by a boat 潜水运动 (由快艇拖曳在水面滑行)

K204 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: skating and skiing (见 937 页彩图) 溜冰与滑雪

(ice)skate /('aɪs)sket/ [C] either of two special shoes (**skates**) fitted with a metal blade each, for moving fast on ice 溜冰鞋 (**ice-skate** [IØ] to move on ice skates 溜冰: *Let's go ice-skating!* 我们溜冰去! *She skates well.* 她溜冰溜得很好.)

ski /ski:/ 1 [C] one of two long thin runners made of wood, plastic, or metal, worn on the feet for sliding over snow, esp down hills 滑雪板 **2 [IØ; (T1)]** to move (a distance) on skis 滑雪: *She loves skiing.* 她喜欢滑雪. *What are the skiing conditions like?* 滑雪的环境如何? *He skied down the hillside.* 他沿着山坡往下滑雪. *Can they manage to ski that distance?* 他们能滑得那么远吗?

sledge /sledʒ/ 1 [C] BrE a vehicle made for sliding along snow or ice on two metal runners 雪橇; 雪车: *Small light sledges are used for going down slopes covered in snow.* 从积雪的山坡上滑下来要用小而轻的雪橇. **2 [C] esp AmE** one of these made for carrying heavy loads across snow 运货雪橇: *The sledge was pulled by dogs.* 运货雪橇用狗拖拉. **3 [IØ] BrE** to go or race down slopes on a sledge 滑雪橇: *They went sledging a lot last winter.* 他们去年冬天常去滑雪橇. **4 [IØ; T1] esp AmE** to travel or carry (something) on a sledge 乘雪橇旅行; 用雪橇运送 (某物)

sled /sled/ esp AmE 1 [C] a small sledge (滑雪用的) 小雪橇 **2 [IØ]** to go on a sled 乘小雪橇

sleigh /sleɪ/ [C] old use & poet a large sledge, esp one pulled by a horse or horses (尤指用马拉的) 雪车; 雪橇: *They went for a sleigh ride in the snow.* 他们去雪地乘雪橇.

toboggan /tə'boʊgən/ 1 [C] a long light board curved up at the front, for carrying people over snow, esp down slopes for sport 平底雪橇; 长滑橇 (载人在雪上滑行, 尤用于由山坡向下滑作为体育运动) **2 [IØ]** to go or race down slopes on a toboggan or (esp BrE) on a sledge 乘平底雪橇 (长滑橇) 滑雪; 乘雪橇滑雪: *He loves going tobogganing.* 他喜欢去滑雪橇.

bobsleigh /'bɒb,sleɪ/, also 又作 bobsled /'bɒb-sled/ 1 [C] a small vehicle that runs over snow on metal blades, built for racing down an ice-covered track and having a movable front part to control direction 大雪橇; 连橇 (在结冰的跑道向下滑行作为比赛, 前端有可控制方向的活动装置) **2 [IØ]** to ride in a bobsleigh 乘大雪橇; 乘连橇

roller skate [C] either of two special shoes (**skates**) that fit below one's usual shoes and have four small wheels, used esp by children 四轮溜冰鞋: *The little boy wanted a pair of roller skates.* 这小男孩想要一对四轮溜冰鞋. **roller-skate [IØ]** to move on these 穿四轮溜冰

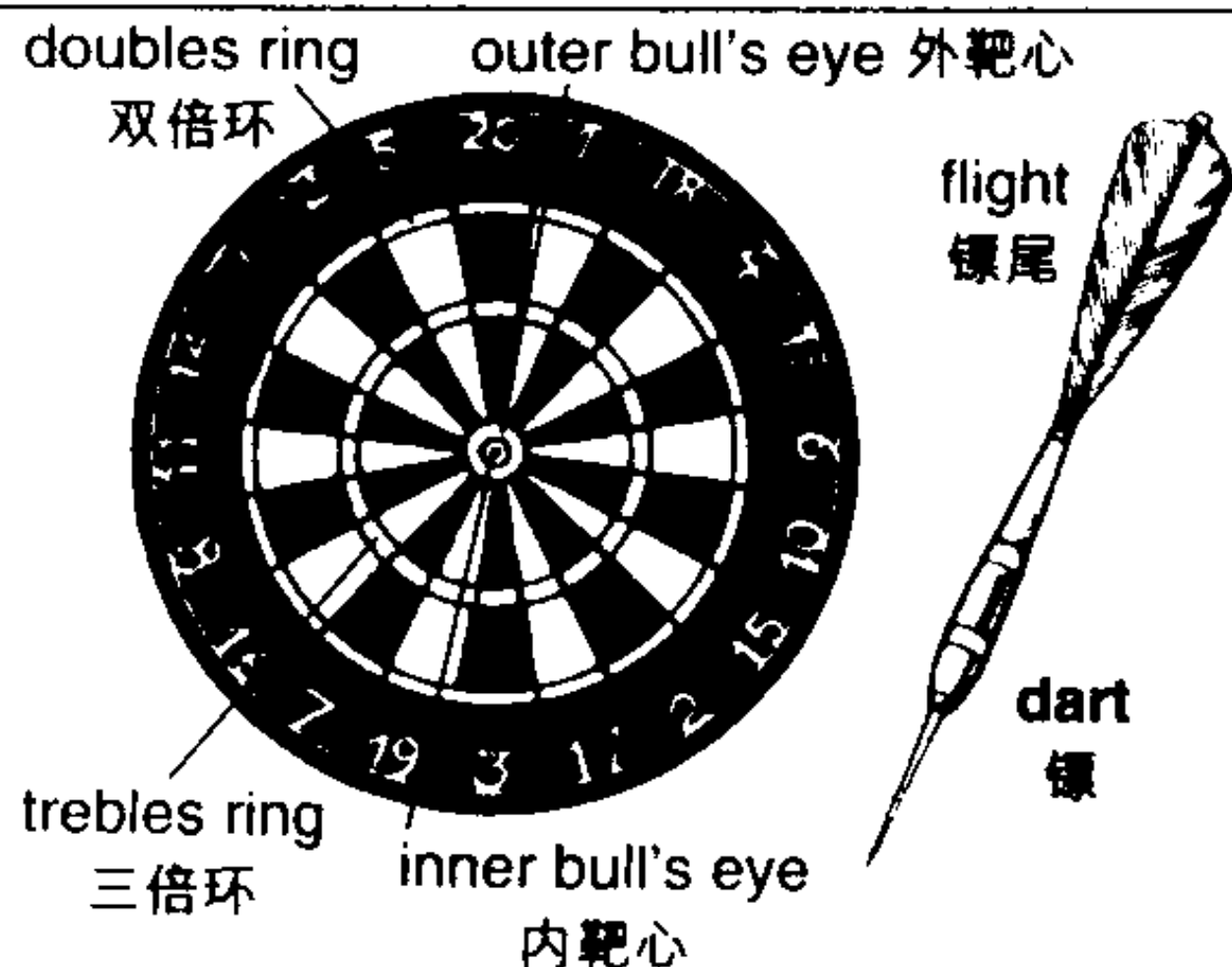
K205 OUTDOOR GAMES 户外运动

鞋溜冰: *They went roller-skating.* 他们穿四轮溜冰鞋去溜冰。

skateboard /'sket,bɔ:d/ 1 [C] a short board with two small wheels at each end for standing or sitting on and riding (两端各装有两个滑轮的) 滑板 2 [IØ] to ride in this way 溜滑板 (其余见彩图)

K205 nouns 名词: shooting at targets 射击运动

[ALSO ⇒ H245]



dartboard 圆靶

shooting /'ʃu:tɪŋ/ [U] the act, sport, skill, etc, of using a gun, bow, etc 射击: *They went shooting.* 他们射击去了。 *They went shooting for pigeons/went pigeon shooting.* 他们打鸽子去了。 *He led the shooting party into the woods.* 他带领射猎队到森林里去了。

shoot /ʃu:t/ [C] an occasion, usu of a group, to shoot certain animals, birds, etc 射猎会; 射击会: *They held a pigeon shoot.* 他们举行了一次射鸽活动。

aim /eɪm/ [U] the act of aiming or pointing esp a gun, bow, or other object which one intends to fire or throw 瞄准: *His aim with a gun isn't as good as his aim with a bow.* 他的枪法不及他的箭法好。 *Take aim! Fire!* 瞄准! 射击!

archery /'ɑ:tʃəri/ [U] the sport, skill, etc, of using a bow and arrows 射箭(术): *Archery is a very old sport.* 射箭是一项很古老的运动。 *She took part in the archery competition.* 她参加了射箭比赛。 **archer** [C] a person who shoots with a bow and arrow 弓箭手

darts /dɑ:ts/ [U] a game in which a small pointed object made of wood, plastic, etc (a **dart**) is thrown at a board marked with numbers (a **dartboard**) 掷飞镖游戏: *He enjoys a game of darts at the pub.* 他喜欢在酒吧间玩掷飞镖游戏。 *He's a good darts-player.* 他是位优秀的掷镖手。

target /'tɑ:ɡɪt/ [C] 1 a special board at which one aims with a gun, bow, etc 靶: *He hit the target every time.* 他百发百中。 *The shot missed the target.* 这一枪脱靶了。 2 an animal, person, etc, at which someone aims and/or fires (射击) 目标(人或动物等): *A moving target is difficult*

to hit. 移动的目标很难射中。 3 (*fig*) something which one can attack, complain about, etc (批评、攻击等的) 对象: *The government was the target of his anger.* 政府成了他发泄怒气的对象。 4 (*fig*) something one wants to reach (计划要达到的) 目标: *Our target for next year is a million pounds more business.* 我们明年的目标是再多做一百万英镑的生意。

bull's-eye /'bʊlz,ai/ also 又作 *infml bull* /bʊl/ [C] the centre of a target, usu coloured black 靶心; 鹄的: *Bull's-eye!* 打中了靶心! *He hit the bull's-eye twice.* 他两次击中靶心。 *He scored three bulls.* 他三次命中靶心。

inner /'ɪnə/ [C] the ring in a target just round the bull's-eye (紧靠靶心的) 内圈: *She scored two bulls and an inner.* 她两次射中靶心, 一次射中内圈。

outer /'aʊtə/ [C] the ring round the outside of a target 靶子的外圈: *He scored no bulls, two inners, and several outers.* 他未中靶心, 两次射中内圈, 几次射中外圈。

K206 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: fishing and angling 捕鱼与钓鱼

[ALSO ⇒ A100]

fish /fɪʃ/ 1 [IØ] to (try to) catch fish, either in smaller numbers in a river or lake while standing on the bank or in a small boat or in larger numbers in the sea from a larger boat, either as a sport or an occupation 捕(鱼); 钓(鱼): *They were fishing for trout.* 他们在捕(钓)鳟鱼。 2 [T1 (out)] to catch fish in (an area of water) 在...中捕(钓)鱼: *Can you fish this river?* 能在这条河中钓鱼吗? *These waters have been fished out* (= so much that there are no fish left). 这片水域的鱼已经被钓光了。 3 [IØ (for)] (*fig*) *infml* to try to get, as if by fishing 想方设法得到; 转弯抹角地引出: *Stop fishing for compliments!* (= Stop trying to get me to say how nice you are) 别拐着弯儿要人恭维你了!

fishing /'fɪʃɪŋ/ [U] the act, business, or sport of catching or trying to catch fish 钓鱼; 捕鱼: *He has gone fishing.* 他钓鱼去了。 *A fishing boat sailed into the harbour.* 一艘渔船驶进港湾。

fisherman /'fɪʃəmən/ [C] a person who fishes either for sport or (esp) as an occupation 捕鱼人; 渔夫: *The fishermen were putting the fish in boxes.* 渔民正把鱼装箱。

fishery /'fɪʃəri/ [C] an area esp of a sea where a lot of fishing is done 渔场: *The boats were out in the North Sea fisheries.* 渔船已去北海渔场。

catch /kæʃ/ [C] the amount of fish caught, esp by fishermen at sea 渔获(量): *Did you get/have a good catch?* — *No; catches haven't been good lately.* 你们鱼捕得多不多? — 不多, 近来渔获量不大。

fishing rod also 又作 **rod and line** [C] a long rod, usu of wood, to which is fixed a strong thread (a **fishing line**) with a baited hook (a **fish hook**) on the end, used to catch fish, esp for sport 钓竿

hook and line [C] a way of fishing usu as a sport, with or without a rod and using a line with a baited hook on it (用鱼钩、钓丝、鱼饵等) 钓鱼 (指捕鱼方式)

net /net/ 1 [C] lengths of string, thread, etc, tied together to form squares and used esp to catch things, esp fish (**a fishing net**) 网 (尤指捕鱼用的渔网): *The fishermen dropped their nets into the sea.* 渔民在海中下网. 2 [T1] to catch in a net 用网捕: *They netted a lot of fish/ a good catch.* 他们网到了很多鱼.

angling /'æŋɡlɪŋ/ [U] the sport of catching fish with a rod and line 垂钓; 钓鱼: *He has written a book about angling.* 他写了一本关于钓鱼的书.

angler /'æŋɡlə/ [C] a person who fishes with a rod and line 钓鱼者: *He's a keen angler.* 他是个钓鱼迷.

bait /beɪt/ 1 [U] food or something which looks like food used to catch an animal or (esp) a fish esp when put on a hook (鱼) 饵: *What bait do you use?* 你用什么作鱼饵? 2 [T1] to put bait on 装饵于: *He baited his hook, cast, and waited.* 他把饵装在钩上, 抛出去, 然后就等待着.

cast /kɑ:st/ 1 [Iθ; (T1)] to send (one's line, hook, etc) out into the water by moving one's rod in a special quick action 抛 (鱼钩): *He cast*

beautifully. 他抛钩的动作十分漂亮. 2 [C] an act of casting (鱼钩的) 一抛: *That was a nice cast.* 这一下抛得好.

K207 nouns, etc 名词等: mountaineering
[U] 登山运动

mountaineering /,maʊntɪ'nɪərɪŋ/ the skill, hobby, or sport of going up mountains, esp those which are difficult to go up 登山运动: *He has been interested in mountaineering for years.* 他爱好登山运动已有多年. **mountaineer** 1 [C] a person who is skilled in mountaineering 爬山家; 登山者; 登山运动员 2 [Iθ] to climb mountains 爬山; 登山

climbing /'klaɪmɪŋ/ the act of going up, esp mountains, esp as a sport, hobby, etc; *infml* mountaineering 爬 (山): *He started climbing as a boy and has climbed some of the highest mountains in the world.* 他从小就开始爬山, 他爬过一些世界上最高的山. **climber** [C] a person who climbs; *infml* a mountaineer 爬山者; 爬山家; 登山运动员

L

Space and time

空间与时间

The universe

宇宙

L1 nouns 名词: the universe and nature
宇宙与自然

universe /'ju:nəvɜ:s/ [*the R*; (C)] everything that exists, esp the stars and space 天地万物; 宇宙 (尤指星辰和太空)

cosmos /'kɒzmos/ [*the R sometimes cap*] *fml, poet & pomp* the universe 宇宙

creation /kri'eɪʃən/ [*usu cap*] **1** [U] *esp poet* the whole universe 整个宇宙 **2** [*the R*] the story of the earth's origin esp as told in the Bible (尤指圣经) 所说的) 创世; 创造天地

space /speɪs/ [U *often in comb*] what is outside earth's air and in which the sun, stars, etc, move 空间; 太空: *They travelled through space to the moon in a spaceship.* 他们坐太空船穿过太空去月球。

void /vɔɪd/ [*the R*] *poet* space 空间; 太空: *A ball of fire seemed to fall out of the void.* 一个火球好像从天而降。

nature /neɪtʃə/ [U *often cap*] **1** the way things are, esp plants and animals; the whole world, esp as something not used or changed by people 大自然; 自然界; 宇宙万物: *The child loves everything to do with nature.* 这孩子喜爱和大自然有关的一切东西。 *Isn't Nature wonderful?* 大千世界不奇妙吗? *It was so quiet that all Nature seemed to be asleep.* 万籁俱寂, 大自然像是入睡了。 *He enjoys the beauties of nature.* 他喜欢自然界的美景。 *Some ancient peoples had nature gods/ worshipped (the powers of) nature.* 有些古代民族有许多大自然的神祇/崇拜自然(的力量)。 **2** *also* 又作 (*humor & with children*) **Mother Nature** the force which controls the world independently of people 大自然; 自然力: *Cats are (Mother) Nature's way of limiting the number of mice.* 猫是大自然限制老鼠数量的方法。 *Growing crops in that place is a struggle against nature.* 在那个地方种庄稼是与自然搏斗。

L2 nouns 名词: planets, suns, and stars
行星、恒星与星辰

planet /'plæni/ [C] a large body in space that

moves round a star, esp round the sun 行星: *The Earth is a planet.* 地球是颗行星。 *The planet Jupiter is very large.* 木星是颗很大的行星。
world /wɜ:ld/ **1** [C] *infml* a planet 行星: *Nine worlds go round our sun.* 九颗行星围绕太阳转。
2 [*the R*] the planet earth 地球; 世界: *He has been in most parts of the world.* 他到过世界上大部分地区。
3 [*the S of*] a particular area, subject, or interest ...世界; 区域; ...界; 领域: *He has a book called 'The World of Sport'.* 他有一本名为《运动世界》的书。

sun /sʌn/ **1** [*the R*] the great ball of burning gas which gives us light, heat, etc (见 L4 插图) 太阳 **2** [C] any other such ball 恒星 **sunny** [W; B] warm and bright because of the sun 阳光充足的; 晴朗的: *a sunny day* 晴朗的日子; (*fig*) *a sunny smile* 灿烂的笑容

star /stɑ:/ [C] a sun that is so far away that it seems just a point of light 星: *The night was clear and the sky was full of stars.* 夜空如洗, 繁星点点。

moon /mu:n/ **1** [*the R*] the body which moves round the earth once every 28 days, and can be seen shining palely in the sky at night 月亮; 月球: *It was a dark night; the moon was hidden behind the clouds.* 夜色沉沉, 月亮躲进了云层后面。
2 [S] this body as it appears at a particular time (指不同时间有不同形状的) 月亮: *On the night of the attack, there was a moon that gave more help to the defenders than to the attacking army.* 进攻的那晚有月亮, 守方比进攻的一方就更为有利。 *Last night there was a full moon (= with the whole front part lit up, when opposite the sun).* 昨晚满月高挂。
3 [C] a body that turns round a planet other than the earth (围绕其它行星运行的) 卫星: *Saturn has several moons.* 土星有好几颗卫星。

satellite /'sætəlaɪt/ **1** [C] a heavenly body moving round a large one (a planet); a moon 卫星: *The moon is a satellite of the earth.* 月亮是地球的卫星。
2 [C; by U] a man-made object intended to move around the earth, moon, etc, for some purpose 人造卫星: *They sent up an unmanned satellite/a communications and weather satellite.* 他们发射了一颗不载人的人造卫星/通讯(气象)卫星。 *The broadcast came from America by satellite and was heard at the same time in Europe.* 这个广播是通过人造卫星从美国传来的, 在欧洲可以同时收听到。

heavenly body [C] *esp old use, tech, or poet* a planet, star, satellite, etc 天体(星、行星、卫星等)

L3 nouns 名词: constellations and galaxies, etc 星座与星系等

constellation /ˌkɒnstəˈleɪʃən/ [C] a group of stars as seen from the earth 星座: *Taurus and Orion are constellations.* 金牛座和猎户座都是星座。

galaxy /ˈɡæləksi/ **1** [C] any one of the very large groups of stars which make up the universe 星系 **2** [*the R cap*] the large group of stars in which our own sun and its planets lie, as well as the constellations 银河系: 银河

Milky Way [*the R*] *infml* that part of the Galaxy seen by us from the earth as a whitish band in the night sky 银河: 天河: 河汉

solar system [*the R; (C)*] the nine planets and their moons, etc, together with the sun 太阳系: *We may one day be able to go beyond our solar system: who knows?* 说不定有一天我们能到太阳系以外的地方, 谁知道呢?

nebula /ˈnebjələ/ [C] **1** a mass of gas and dust in space among the stars, appearing often as a bright cloud at night 星云 **2** a galaxy which has this appearance 星云状的星系

nova /ˈnəʊvə/[C] a star which suddenly becomes

much brighter and then becomes gradually fainter 新星 (突然增强其光度然后渐渐黯淡的星)

L4 nouns 名词: the planets and Zodiac [R] (见下面插图) 行星与黄道带

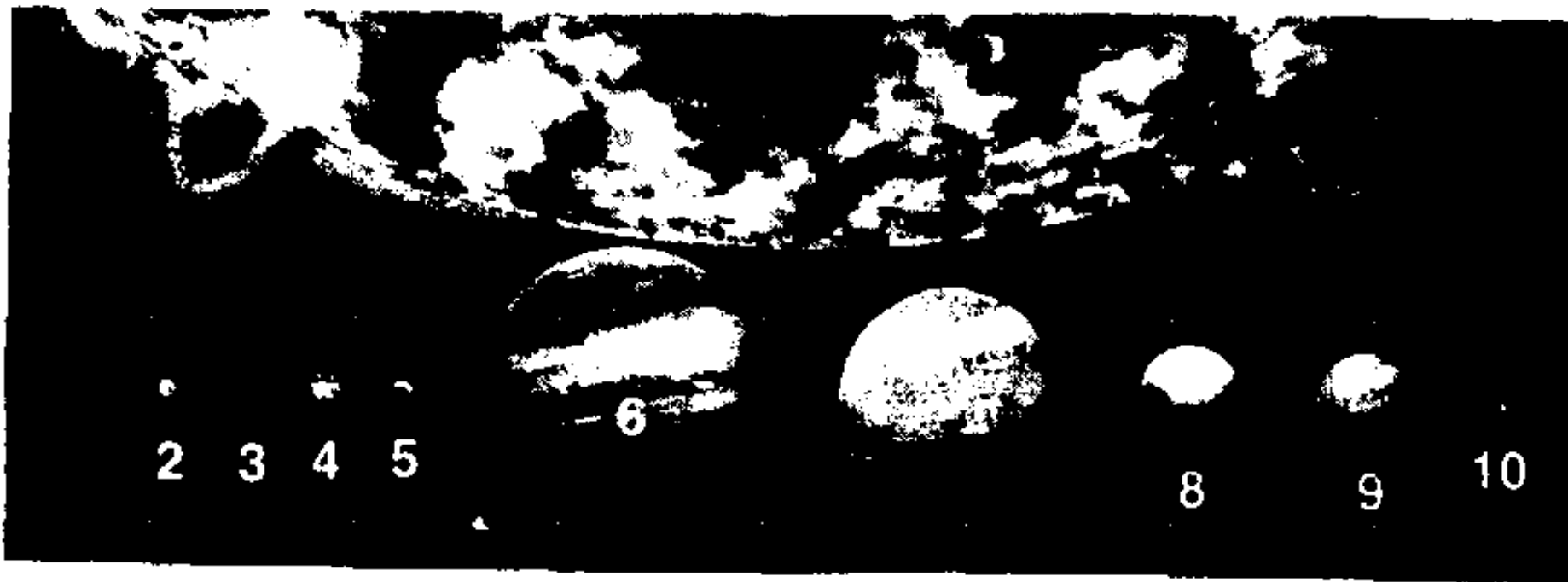
L5 nouns 名词: other objects in space [C] 太空中的其它天体

meteor /ˈmi:tɪə/ **1** any of various small pieces of matter floating in space that form a short-lived line of light if they fall into the earth's air (**atmosphere**) 流星 **2** the line of light produced by this (流星的) 曳光

meteorite /ˈmi:tɪərɪt/ a meteor that has landed on the earth without being totally burnt up 陨星: 陨石; 陨铁

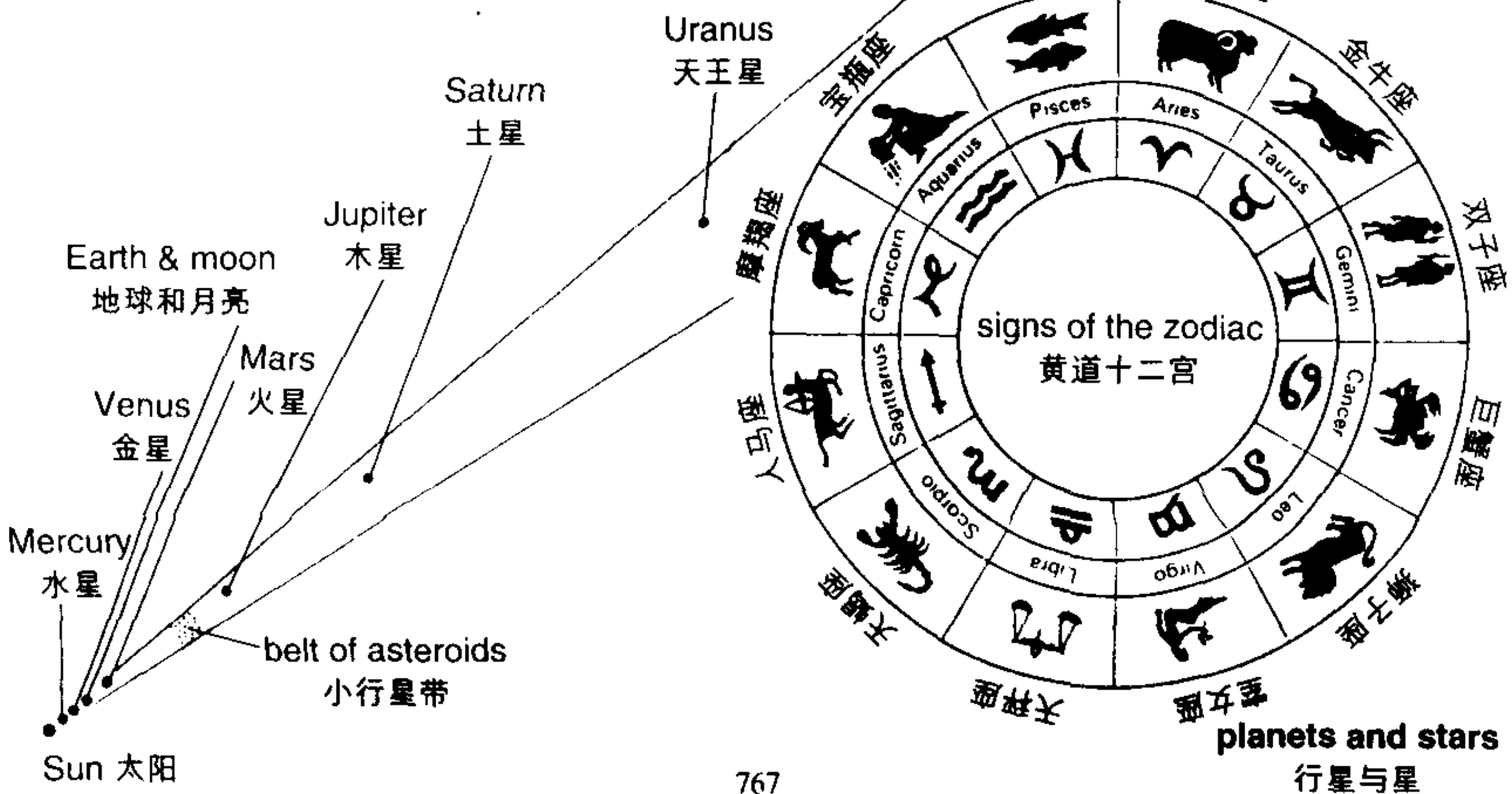
meteoroid /ˈmi:tɪərɔɪd/ **1** a small meteor that travels around the sun 绕太阳转的小流星 **2** a meteor considered without relation to the light it produces when entering the atmosphere 流星体

shooting star *infml* a meteor(ite) in the



- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| 1 Sun 太阳 | 6 Jupiter 木星 |
| 2 Mercury 水星 | 7 Saturn 土星 |
| 3 Venus 金星 | 8 Uranus 天王星 |
| 4 Earth 地球 | 9 Neptune 海王星 |
| 5 Mars 火星 | 10 Pluto 冥王星 |

planetary system
太阳系



planets and stars
行星与星

L6 THE UNIVERSE 宇宙

earth's air (飞进地球大气层的) 流星; 陨星; 飞星; 贼星
planetoid /'plænə,tɔɪd/ a small planet [→L2] 小行星
asteroid /'æstə,rɔɪd/ also 又作 **minor planet** one of many small planets between Mars and Jupiter (火星和木星轨道间的) 小行星
comet /'kɒmɪt/ a heavenly body with a very bright head and long less bright tail that moves round the sun in orbit [→L9] 彗星

L6 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to the universe, etc [Wa5; B] 与宇宙等有关的

universal /'ju:nəvɜ:səl/ happening or found everywhere 各处发生的; 各处都有的; 普遍的: *There is no language on earth that is completely universal.* 世界上没有一种各地可以完全通用的语言. -ly [adv]

cosmic /'kɒzmɪk/ relating to the universe or cosmos [→L1] or to things happening in or coming from space 宇宙的; 在太空发生的; 来自太空的: *Cosmic rays* [→L22] *travel great distances through space.* 宇宙射线在太空中能射得很远.

planetary /'plænə,tɔɪ/ of or like a planet [→L2] 行星的; 似行星的

worldwide /'wɜ:ld'waɪd/ [also 又作 adv] in or over all the world 遍及全球的; 世界范围的; 遍及全球地; 在世界各地: *French cheeses are famous worldwide.* 法国干酪享誉全球. *His fame is worldwide.* 他誉满世界. *This book has worldwide sales.* 这本书畅销世界各地.

solar /'səʊlə/ of or concerning the sun 太阳的; 与太阳有关的

stellar /'stelə/ of or concerning the stars 星的; 星球的

lunar /'lu:nə/ 1 of or concerning the moon 月球的; 月亮的 2 measured by the spinning of the moon 按月球的运转而测定的; 阴历的; 太阴的: *A lunar month is the period between two new moons.* 一个太阴月是两次新月之间的这段时间. 3 made for use on or around the moon 供登月球或环绕月球之用的: *lunar vehicles* 月球车

galactic /gə'læktɪk/ of or concerning a galaxy or (cap) the Galaxy [→L3] 太空星群的; 银河系的

nebular /'nebjulə/ of, related to, or like a nebula [→L3] 星云的; 星云状的

L7 nouns 名词: astronomy and astrology [U] 天文学与占星术

astronomy /ə'strɒnəmi/ the scientific study of the sun, moon, stars, and other heavenly bodies 天文学 **astronomic(al)** [Wa5; B] 1 of, connected with, or like astronomy 天文学的; 似天文学的 2 (fig) very great 极大的; 天文数字的: *The distance/price is astronomic.* 这地方太远了/

价钱太高了. -(al)ly [adv Wa4] **astronomer** [C] a scientist who specializes in astronomy 天文学家

astrology /ə'strɒlədʒi/ the art of understanding the (supposed) influence on events, character, and fate of the groupings and positions of the sun, moon, stars, and planets and of telling the future from them 占星术 **astrological** [Wa5; B] of, connected with, or like astrology 占星术的; 似占星术的 -ly [adv Wa4] **astrologer** [C] a person skilled in astrology 占星家

L8 nouns 名词: the Zodiac (见 L4 插图) 黄道带

zodiac /'zəʊdɪ,æk/ 1 [the R usu cap] an imaginary belt through space along which the sun, the moon, and the nearest heavenly bodies (planets) appear to travel, and which is divided into twelve equal parts (signs), each named after a group (constellation) of stars which were once in them 黄道带 (太阳、月亮及邻近行星所组成的假想带, 太阳、月亮和各行星似在此带内运行, 可分为十二等分, 各依星座命名) 2 [C] a circular representation of this with pictures and names for each sign, esp as used by people (astrologers) who believe in the influence of the stars on one's character and fate 黄道十二宫图 (用于占星术中)

sign (of the Zodiac) [C] any of the twelve divisions of the year represented by groups of stars 黄道十二宫中的任何一宫; (占星术的) 星座: *What sign were you born under?* 你的生辰属于什么星座?

L9 nouns, etc 名词等: some astronomical terms 一些天文学术语

orbit /'ɔ:bit/ 1 [C] a the path of one heavenly body round another (天体的) 轨道: *the earth's orbit round the sun* 地球绕太阳运行的轨道 b the path of a man-made object round the earth or another heavenly body 人造卫星的轨道 2 [C] (fig) the area within which one person or thing can have an effect upon others 势力范围; 影响范围: *X is within Y's orbit.* X在Y的势力范围之内. 3 [Wv4; T1; I0] to move in an orbit round (something) 循轨道运行: *How many times has Sputnik orbited the earth?* 前苏联首颗人造卫星绕地球转了多少圈?

gravity /'grævəti/ also 又作 **gravitation** /'grævə'teɪʃən/ [U] the natural force by which objects are attracted to each other, esp that by which a large mass pulls a smaller one to it 万有引力; 地心吸力; 重力: *Anything that is dropped falls towards the centre of the earth because of the pull of gravity.* 因有地心吸力, 任何落体都朝地心方向落去.

eclipse /'ɪklɪps/ 1 [C] the disappearance, complete or in part, of the sun's light when the

moon passes between it and the earth, or of the moon's light when the earth passes between it and the sun (太阳和月亮的) 蚀; 食: *There will be an eclipse of the sun tomorrow.* 明天有日蚀. **2** [C; U] (*fig*) the loss of fame, power, success, etc (名声、威望、权力等的) 丧失 (often in the *phr in eclipse* 黯然失色): *Our political party suffered an eclipse at the last election when none of its representatives was elected to Parliament.* 上届选举我们政党没有一名代表当选国会议员, 声望因此一落千丈. *She used to be a famous actress but she's now in eclipse; she never appears on the stage now.* 她过去是著名演员, 现在却黯然无光了; 她再不会登台表演了. **3** [T1 *usu pass*] (*fig*) to cover completely; make unimportant 掩蔽; 使黯然失色: *Our political party was eclipsed at the last election; no one was elected.* 在上次选举中我们的政党威风扫地; 没有一人当选. **partial eclipse** an eclipse which is not complete 偏蚀 **total eclipse** an eclipse which is complete 全蚀

L10 nouns 名词: some geographical terms (见 L12 插图) 一些地理术语

pole /pəʊl/ [C] either end of an imaginary straight line (**axis**) around which a solid round mass turns, esp 假想自转轴的任何一端, 尤指 **a** (the lands around) the most northern and southern points on the surface of the earth or of another planet (地球或其它行星的) 北极; 南极, **b** the two points in the sky to the north and south around which stars seem to turn 北天极; 南天极 (地球自转轴延长线和天球相交的两点, 众星似绕此两极而转动)

axis /æksɪs/ [C] an imaginary straight line on which the earth or a planet turns 自转轴; 地轴

equator /i'kwɛɪtə/ [*the R often cap*] an imaginary line (**line of latitude**) drawn round the world halfway between its most northern and southern points (**poles**) 赤道

hemisphere /'hemɪsfiə/ [C] a half of the earth, esp the northern or southern above and below the equator 半球 (尤指南半球和北半球)

tropic /'trɒpɪk/ [C] one of the two imaginary lines (**lines of latitude**) drawn around the world at about $23\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ north (**the tropic of Cancer**) and south (**the tropic of Capricorn**) of the equator (北或南) 回归线

tropics /'trɒpɪks/ [*the P*] the hot part of the world between the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn 热带; 热带地区: *He lived in the tropics for years.* 他在热带居住了多年.

zone /zəʊn/ [C] **1** one of the five divisions of the earth's surface according to temperature, marked by imaginary lines running round it from east to west (地球上的) 带; 地带: *Britain is in the northern temperate zone.* 英国地处北温带. **2** an area or division marked off from others by particular qualities (具有某特征的) 地区; 区域: *That is a danger zone; don't go there.* 那是危险区; 别到那里去.

L11 adjectives 形容词: some geographical terms 一些地理术语

[ALSO ⇨ L63 HOT; L66 COLD]

polar /'pəʊlə/ [Wə5] of, near, like, or coming from lands near the North or South Pole (and therefore very cold) 北极的; 南极的; 近北极或南极的; 似北极或南极的; 来自北极或南极地区的 (因此很冷)

equatorial /'ekwə'tɔ:riəl/ [Wə5] of, concerning, near, or like the equator (and therefore very hot) 赤道的; 近赤道的; 似赤道的 (因此很热)

tropical /'trɒpɪkəl/ **1** of, related to, concerning, or living in the tropics 热带的; 热带地方的; 生长于热带的: *The tropical sun was too much for him.* 他受不了热带的烈日. **2** very hot 炎热的; 酷热的: *We had almost tropical weather last summer.* 去年夏天热极了.

temperate /'tempərɪt/ **1** (of parts of the world) free from very high or very low temperatures (指世界上某些地区) 气候温和的: *The temperate areas of the world are found north or south of the tropics.* 世界上气候温和的地区位于热带的南北两面. **2** (of persons) practising or showing self-control (指人) 有节制的; 自我克制的; 适度的: *Try to be more temperate in your drinking.* 你喝酒要有些节制.

frigid /'frɪdʒɪd/ **1** (of places) very cold; having a continuously low temperature (指地区) 寒冷的; 持续低温的: *The air on the mountain top was frigid.* 山顶上寒气袭人. *The parts of the world near the North and South Poles are called the frigid zones.* 世界上靠近南北两极的地区被称为寒带. **2** (of persons) very unfriendly (指人) 冷淡的; 冷若冰霜的 **3** (of a woman) having an unnatural dislike for sexual activity (指妇女) 性冷感的

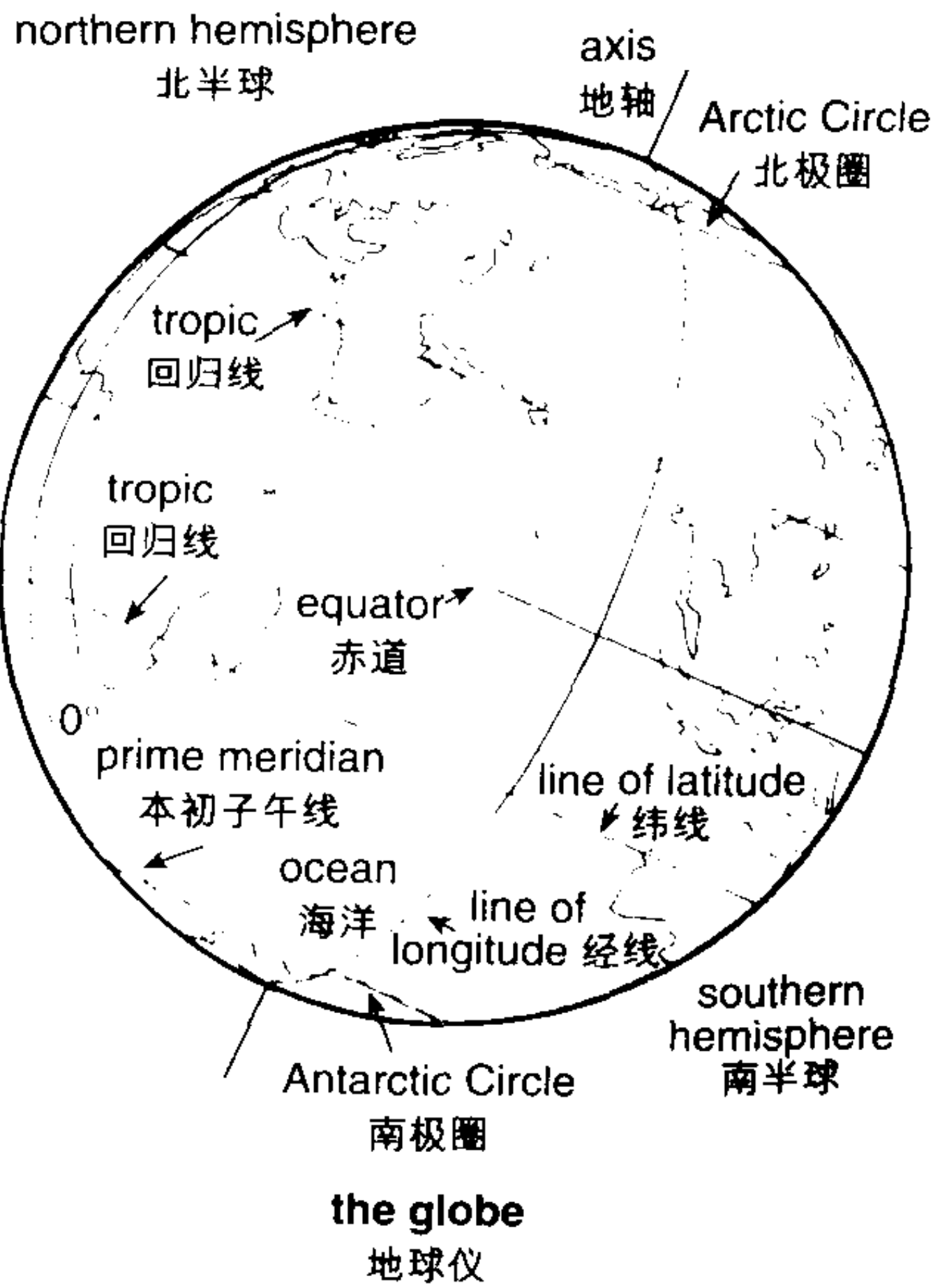
torrid /'tɒrɪd/ **1** (of places) very hot (指地区) 炎热的; 酷热的: *Most of the earth's torrid areas are found in the torrid zone between the tropics.* 地球上气候炎热的地区大都在南北回归线间的热带. **2** (of feelings) strongly felt 热情的; 热烈的: *They had a torrid love affair.* 他们曾经热恋过. **3** (of stories, etc) concerning or describing strong feelings, etc (故事等) 感情强烈的; 描写强烈感情的: *It was a torrid story of sex and violence.* 这是一则充满性与暴力的激情故事.

L12 nouns 名词: some terms relating to direction and position 一些有关方向与方位的术语

direction /də'rekʃən/ [C; U] the point towards which a person or thing faces 方向; 方位: *What direction was he going in?* 他朝哪个方向走的? *The house faces in a southerly direction (= towards the south).* 这房子朝南. *He has a good sense of direction (= He can find his way easily from place to place).* 他方向感很强.

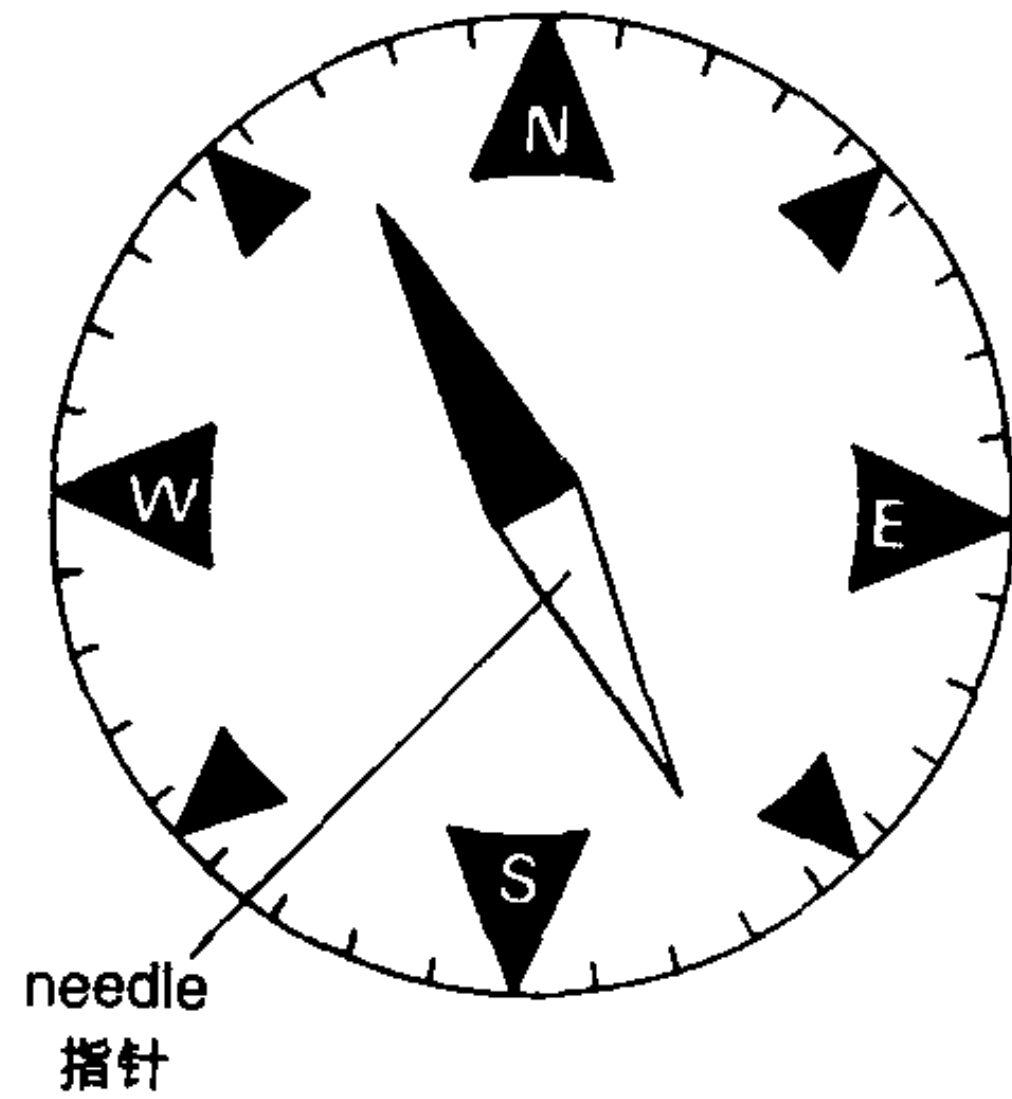
point of the compass [C] a direction as marked on a compass [⇨ H122] 罗经点 (罗盘上的方位刻度)

L13 THE UNIVERSE 宇宙



of any place on it may be stated or found 地图上的座标方格 (标有号码方便查找): *What is the grid reference [G91] of the church?* 教堂在地图上的座标方格是什么号码?

L13 nouns, etc 名词等: **compass**
directions 罗盘方位



degree /di'griz/ [C] a point of measurement of distance 度; 度数

bearing /'beəriŋ/ [C] the direction in which a place lies, a person travels, a line extends, etc (as measured in degrees) (用度数测量的) 方位; 方向: *He travelled on a bearing of 44 degrees west.* 他朝西四十四度的方向而去. *Take a compass bearing on that building.* 用罗盘测量那座建筑物的方位. **bearings** [P] position in relation to direction 相对的位置; 方向: *The soldiers lost their bearings in the hills.* 士兵们在山里迷失了方向.

latitude /'lætə,tju:d/ [U; S] the distance north or south of the equator measured in degrees 纬度: *The latitude of the ship is 20 degrees south.* 船的位置在南纬二十度. **latitudes** [P] a district or area at a certain latitude 在某一纬度上的地区: *High latitudes are those areas a long way north or south of the equator.* 高纬度地区是指离赤道极北或极南的地区.

meridian /mə'ri:diən/ 1 [C] an imaginary line drawn from the top point of the earth (**the North Pole**) to the bottom round the edge of the earth, and used on maps to show position 子午圈 (线) 2 [(the) R; (C)] *tech* the highest point, esp of a star 顶点; 最高点 (尤指星辰): *The sun is at its meridian.* 日升中天. 3 [(the) R; (C)] *tech* midday, when the sun reaches its highest point 正午; 日中

longitude /'lɒndʒə'tju:d/ [U; C] the position east or west of a meridian, usu measured, in degrees, from Greenwich 经度: *The town is at longitude 50 degrees west.* 该镇位于西经五十度.

grid /grɪd/ [C] a system of numbered squares printed on a map formed from lines of latitude and longitude so that the exact position

north /nɔ:θ/ [often cap] 1 [(the) R] (the direction of) one of the four main points of the compass (**N**), which is on the left of a person facing the rising sun 北; 北方: *I'm lost — which direction is north?* 我迷路了——哪个方向是北? *The house has a window facing the north.* 这房子有一扇朝北的窗子. *He stood near the north wall of the building.* 他站在离房子北墙不远的地方. 2 [the R; A] (of a wind) (coming from) this direction 北 (风): *That's a cold north wind.* 北风凛冽. *The wind's in the north today.* 今天刮北风. 3 [the R] the part of a country which is further north than the rest (一个国家的) 北方; 北部

south /sauθ/ [often cap] 1 [(the) R] (the direction of) one of the four main points of the compass (**S**), which is on the right of a person facing the rising sun 南; 南方 2 [the R; A] (of a wind) (coming from) this direction 南 (风): *That's a warm south wind.* 这是温暖的南风. 3 [the R] the part of a country which is further south than the rest (一个国家的) 南部; 南方

east /i:st/ [often cap] 1 [(the) R] the direction in which the sun rises 东; 东方: *They say their prayers facing towards the east.* 他们脸向东方祷告. *The east window in the church is beautiful.* 教堂里朝东的那扇窗子很美. 2 [the R; A] (of a wind) (coming from) this direction 东 (风): *That's a cold east wind.* 那是一阵寒冷的东风. 3 [the R; A] one of the four main points of the compass, which is on the right of a person facing north 罗盘上的东方 4 [the R] the eastern part of the world, esp Asia (世界的) 东方 (尤指

亚洲) **5** [*the R*] the part of a country which is further east than the rest (一个国家的) 东部; 东方

west /west/ [*often cap*] **1** [*the R*] one of the four main points of the compass which is on the left of a person facing north 西; 西方 **2** [*the R; A*] (of a wind) (coming from) this direction 西(风) **3** [*the R*] the western part of the world, esp Europe and the Americas (世界的) 西方(尤指西欧和美洲) **4** [*the R*] the part of a country which is further west than the rest (一个国家的) 西部; 西方

-ern /-ɜ:n/ [*suffix*] of or belonging to the stated direction (某个) 方向的: *northern* 北方的, *southern* 南方的, *eastern* 东方的, *western* 西方的

-erner /-ɜ:nə/ [*suffix*] a person from the stated direction 从某个方向来的人: *northerner*, etc 北方人等

-erly /-ɜ:li/ [*suffix*] **1** [Wə2; B] of, towards, or in the stated direction (某个) 方向的: *northerly* 北方的 **2** (of a wind) coming from the stated direction (风) 来自一方的: *a westerly wind* 西风 **3** [C] the wind itself (某个方向的) 风: *a westerly* 西风

-ernmost /-ɜ:nməʊst/ [*suffix*] *fml* farthest in the stated direction 最一方的: *easternmost* 最东的; 极东的

orient /'ɔ:riənt/ [*the R often cap*] *esp fml or lit* Asia; the Far East 东方; 亚洲; 远东 **oriental** **1** belonging to the orient 东方的; 远东的 **2** [C] a person from or in the orient 东方人

occident /'ɒksədənt/ [*the R often cap*] *esp fml or lit* the area of the world most directly influenced by the ancient civilizations of Greece and Rome, usu thought of as 'the West'; esp Europe and the Americas 西方(尤指西欧和美洲) **occidental** **1** [B] belonging to the occident 西方的 **2** [C] a person from or in the occident 西方人

L14 adverbs 副词: up north and down south [Wə5] 北上与南下

up /ʌp/ in or towards the north 在北方; 朝北去: *He's flying up to Glasgow from London.* 他要从伦敦飞往格拉斯哥. *I'm going up to Scotland for a week.* 我要去苏格兰一星期. *He went up north for a week.* 他去北方待了一星期.

down /daʊn/ in or towards the south 在南方; 朝南去: *He's flying down from Glasgow to London.* 他从格拉斯哥飞往伦敦. *I'll be down in Brighton next week.* 我下星期去布莱顿. *He went down south for a week.* 他去南方待了一星期.

L15 verbs 动词: finding one's direction [T1] 确定方位

orientate /'ɔ:riəntet/ *esp BrE*, **orient** /'ɔ:riənt/ *esp AmE* to give direction or guidance to 定向; 指导: *I find it difficult to orientate myself in a*

strange place/(fig) to new people. 我发觉在陌生地方不容易辨别方向/不善于和新结识的人相处. **dis-** [*neg*] to cause (someone) to lose the sense of direction 使迷失方向; 使迷惑: *I feel disorientated; where do we go now?* 我迷失方向了; 我们现在朝哪里走? **orientation** [C; U] the condition of knowing which direction is which 定位; 定向 **dis-** [*neg*]

reorientate /ri'ɔ:riəntet/ *esp BrE*, **reorient** /ri'ɔ:riənt/ *esp AmE* to cause or help (someone) to find his or her direction again 重新确定方向; 再定方位: *They reorientated themselves by using a map and a compass.* 他们用地图和指南针重新确定了自己的方位.

Light and colour

光与颜色

L20 nouns 名词: light 光

[ALSO ⇒ H119, H213]

light /laɪt/ **1** [U *often in comb*] the natural force that is produced by or redirected from objects and other things, so that we see them 光; 光亮: *sunlight* 阳光; *gaslight* 煤气灯光; *firelight* (炉) 火光 **2** [C] something that produces such light and causes other things to be seen, such as a lamp 发光体; 光源(如灯) **3** [U] a supply of light, esp in regard to its strength, quality, or kind 光线(尤指光的强度、质量或类别): *powerful light* 强光; *green light* 绿光; *poor light* 弱光 **4** [U] *also* 又作 **daylight** the light of the sun or the time it lasts 日光; 白昼: *I must finish this painting while the light lasts.* 我得趁天还未黑完成这幅画. **5** [C] something that will set something else, esp a cigarette, burning, such as a match or cigarette lighter 点火物(如火柴和打火机等) **6** [C] a window, one of many pieces of glass in a window, or an opening in a roof or wall that allows light into a room 窗户; 窗户玻璃; 天窗 **7** [U] a supply of light that reaches a person or thing 射向人或物体的光线: *I cannot read while you're standing in my light.* 你挡住我的光线了, 我没有办法看书. *I am in my own light here; I need to face the window.* 我这里背光; 我得脸朝窗子才行. **8** [U] (*fig*) brightness, as in the eyes, showing happiness or excitement (表示快乐或兴奋的) 光彩(如眼神) **9** [C] (*fig*) the bright part of a painting 画上的明亮部分; 投光部分 **10** [U] (*fig*) the condition of being or becoming seen or known or of being made known, as to the public 显露; 明白; 被了解 (*esp in the phrs come/bring to light* 显露; 渐为人所知): *The lost book came to light after a long search.* 经过长时间的寻找, 那本丢失的书给找出来了. *The inquiry brought to light many unpleasant facts about the business company.* 调查揭露了这家商业公司许多令人不快的事实. **11** [C] (*fig*) the way in which something or someone appears or is regarded 观点; 见解; 眼光: *The*

workers and the employers look at problems in quite a different light. 工人和雇主对问题的看法大不相同. **12** [U] (fig) knowledge, understanding, or explanation 了解; 明白; 启发; 说明: He suddenly saw the light (= understood). 他恍然大悟. **light year** [C] tech the distance that light can travel in a year 光年: Some stars are thousands of light years from the earth. 有些星距离地球有几千光年. A light year is about six million million miles. 一光年约为六万亿英里.

highlight /'haɪlaɪt/ [C] **1** tech the area on a picture or photograph where most light appears to fall (图画、照片等的) 光线最强处 **2** (fig) an important detail which stands out from the rest 最显著的部分; 最精彩的场面; 最重要的部分: The highlight of the evening was Mr Brown's speech. 布朗先生的讲话是那天晚会最精彩的部分. We'll show you film of the highlights of the competition, as there isn't time for the whole thing. 由于时间不够, 我们不能全部放映, 只把这场比赛中最精彩场面的影片放给你们看.

L21 nouns 名词: darkness 黑暗

dark /dɑ:k/ **1** [the U] the absence of light 黑暗; 暗; 无光: Can cats really see in the dark? 猫在黑暗中真的看得清吗? Some children are afraid of the dark. 有些孩子怕黑. **2** [U] the time of day when there is no light 天黑; 黄昏 (esp in the phrs **after dark** 天黑后; **before dark** 天黑前): We don't go out after dark. 天黑后我们不出门. Get home before dark. 天黑以前回家. **3** [U] a dark or deep colour 暗色; 深色: the dark of her eyes 她的黑眼珠 **in the dark** **1** in secrecy 秘密地; 暗中: business done in the dark 暗中做的交易 **2** without knowledge 不知情; 蒙在鼓里: They kept the public in the dark about their agreement. 他们达成的协议不对公众透露.

darkness /'dɑ:kni:s/ [U] the state or condition of having little or no light 黑暗; 晦暗: I couldn't see the road properly because of the darkness. 因为天黑我看不清路.

gloom /glu:m/ **1** [U] esp emot darkness 幽暗; 朦胧; 阴暗 **2** [U; C] a feeling of deep sadness 阴郁; 忧愁 (often in the phr **cast a gloom over** 使愁眉不展): The news of defeat filled them all with gloom. 失败的消息使他们全都闷闷不乐.

shadow /'ʃædəu/ **1** [U; C usu pl] greater darkness where direct light, esp sunlight, is blocked off by something 阴暗: The sun came through the small window but most of the room stayed in shadow. 阳光射进小窗, 但房间里大半地方仍然阴暗. He walked along in the shadows hoping no one would recognize him. 他沿着阴暗处朝前走, 希望没有人会认出他. **2** [C] a dark shape made on a surface by something between it and direct light 影子; 阴影: As the sun set, the shadows became longer. 随着日落, 影子也变长了. The tree cast (= produced) its shadow on the wall. 树把影子投到墙上; 它的影子落到墙上. **3** [C] a dark place having the effect of this 乌黑之处:

The shadows under his eyes were caused by lack of sleep. 他眼睛下面的黑圈是睡眠不足所致. **4** [C] (fig) a form without substance or from which the real substance has gone 幻影; 幽灵: After his illness he was only a shadow of his former self. 他在病后瘦得像鬼一般. She wore herself down to a shadow with hard work and little food. 由于辛勤工作加上吃得又少, 她憔悴得不成人形了. **5** [C] (fig) a person or thing who follows another closely 形影不离的人或物: The dog was his master's shadow. 这狗跟它主人形影不离. **6** [S] (fig) a very small bit 微量; 少许: He didn't have the shadow of an excuse. 他半点借口也没有. It is true beyond the shadow of a doubt. 它的真实性毋庸置疑. **7** [C] (fig) the very strong power or influence of someone or something 庇护; 重大影响: He had to live in the shadow of his famous father. 他不得不在他那身为名人的父亲的庇荫下生活. **8** [C] (fig) an unhappy or threatened feeling 阴郁: The accident cast (= caused) a shadow over the rest of our holiday. 这次意外给我们余下的假期蒙上了一层阴影.

shade /ʃeɪd/ **1** [U] slight darkness or shelter from direct light, esp from sunlight outdoors, made by something blocking it 荫; 阴凉处: He sat in the shade of a tree/wall. 他坐在树下/墙壁的阴影里. It was a hot day, 30 degrees in the shade. 天气很热, 太阳晒不到的地方也有三十度. There was no shade to be found in the desert. 沙漠上找不到一块阴凉处. **2** [C often in comb] something that keeps our light or its full brightness 遮光物; (灯) 罩; (窗) 帘: a lampshade 灯罩; a window shade 窗帘; a green eyeshade 绿色的眼罩 **3** [U; C usu pl] representation of shadow or darkness in a picture, painting, etc (图画等) 阴暗部分; 阴影: The artist used shade to good effect. 这位画家处理阴影恰到好处. It's a painting with beautiful lights and shades. 这幅画的明暗色调很美.

L22 nouns 名词: rays, gleams, and glimmers 光线、微光与闪光

ray /reɪ/ [C9, esp of] **1** a narrow beam (of light), esp one of a group going out like a wheel from the same centre 光线: the sun's rays 太阳的光线; A ray of moonlight came in through the curtains. 一缕月光透过窗帘照进屋来. **2** (in science) a line (of the stated force) (科学上) ...射线: take an X-ray photograph 拍一张X光照片; kill with a death ray 用死光杀死 **3** (fig) a very small sign (of hope or comfort) 微量; 丝毫 (指希望或舒适): There isn't a ray of hope left for us. 我们连一丝希望都没有了.

beam /bi:m/ [C] **1** a line of light shining out from some bright object (见 H119 插图) 光束; 光柱: the bright beam of the car's headlights 汽车前灯的光束; a moon beam (一道) 月光; a laser beam 激光束 **2** (fig) a bright look or smile 高兴的表情或微笑; 喜色; 笑容: 'How lovely to see you!' she said, with a beam of welcome. "很高

兴见到你!”她说,很高兴地表示欢迎我们。

flash /flæʃ/ [C] a sudden quick bright light 闪烁; 闪光: *He saw two flashes.* 他看见两道闪光。

burst /bɜ:st/ [C] a sudden large amount (of light) (光的)迸发: *There was a burst of light as the bomb exploded.* 炸弹爆炸时发出耀眼的光芒。

glow /gləʊ/ 1 [C] a light from something burning without flames or smoke (无焰无烟的)光亮; 光辉: *the red glow in the sky above the factory* 工厂上空的红光; *The oil-lamp gives a soft glow.* 油灯发出柔光。2 [S] brightness of colour (色彩)鲜艳; 鲜明: *the glow of copper in the kitchen* 厨房里锃亮的铜器 3 [S] (fig) the feeling and/or signs of warmth and colour in the body and face, as after exercise or because of good health (因运动或健康的)身体发热; 容光焕发: *There was a glow of health in her face.* 她脸色健康红润。 *After drinking wine, his body felt a warm glow.* 他喝了葡萄酒后浑身觉得暖洋洋的。4 [S] (fig) a strong feeling 强烈的感情; 激情: *a glow of happiness/of anger* 十分快乐/大怒

gleam /gli:m/ [C] 1 a shining light, esp one making objects bright 亮光; (尤指)使物体明亮的光: *They sat in the red gleam of the firelight.* 他们坐在炉火映出的红光里。2 a sudden flash of light 闪光: *Gleams of sunshine came round the edges of the dark cloud.* 乌云边缘突然透出阳光来。3 (fig) a sudden showing of a feeling or quality for a short time 某种感情或性质的短暂闪现: *A gleam of interest came into his eye.* 他目光里闪露出感兴趣的神情。

glimmer /glimə/ [C] a faint unsteady light 闪烁不定的微光; 微弱的闪光: *He saw the glimmer of a light.* 他看见一线微光。(fig) *I haven't even the glimmer of an idea of what to do.* 我一点也不知道该怎么办。

shimmer /ʃimə/ [C; U] a soft trembling shining effect 柔和的闪光: *She liked the shimmer of glasses in the candlelight.* 她爱看烛光下玻璃杯发出的柔和闪光。

shine /ʃaɪn/ [S; (U)] 1 brightness; shining quality 光亮; 光彩; 光泽: *The wooden surface had a beautiful shine.* 这木质表面有一层漂亮的光泽。 *My shoes haven't got much shine left after that long walk.* 走了这么远的路,我的鞋子已经不那么亮得多了。2 [in comb] the light of ...光: *sunshine* 阳光

dazzle /'dæzəl/ [S] brightness; a brightly shining whole 眩目的强光; 灿烂的光辉; 辉煌: *The theatre was a dazzle of bright lights.* 戏院一片灯光辉煌。 *He felt the dazzle of her smile.* 她的微笑令他目眩。

lustre BrE, **luster** AmE, /'lʌstə/ esp poet 1 [U; S] (esp of surfaces, jewels, etc) the quality of being bright (尤指表面、珠宝等的)光泽; 光辉; 光彩 2 [U] (fig) honour 光荣; 荣誉: *What he did adds lustre to the family name.* 他的事迹给他家门庭增辉。

L23 verbs 动词: shining and lighting 发光与发亮

shine /ʃaɪn/ 1 [IØ] to give off light; look bright 照

耀; 发光; 发亮: *It was a fine morning with the sun shining (down).* 那天上午阳光普照。 *The polished surface shone in the sun.* 打磨过的表面在阳光下闪闪发亮。 *Her eyes shone with laughter.* 她两眼泛出笑意。2 [X9] to direct (a lamp, beam of light, etc) (用灯等)照: *The policeman shone his lamp along the dark passage.* 警察边走边用灯照那条漆黑的走廊。3 [Wv6; IØ] (fig) to show up clearly as excellent 显得出众; 突出: *He's a pretty good student, but sports are where he really shines/but he really shines at sports.* 他是一个相当不错的学生,但他真正突出的是在体育方面。

shimmer /ʃimə/ [Wv4; IØ] to shine with a soft trembling light 发出柔和的微光; 闪烁: *The water shimmered in the moonlight.* 月色下波光粼粼。

gleam /gli:m/ [IØ] 1 to give out a bright light 闪闪发亮: *The furniture gleamed after being polished.* 家具擦得闪闪发亮。2 (of a feeling) to be expressed with a sudden light (in the eyes) (指感情从眼里)突然流露: *Amusement gleamed in his eyes.* 他眼里闪现出感到好笑的神情。

glimmer /glimə/ [IØ] to give a very faint unsteady light 发出闪烁不定的微光: *A faint light glimmered at the end of the passage.* 走廊尽头闪着一点微光。

flash /flæʃ/ 1 [IØ] (of a light) to appear or exist for a moment (指光的)一闪: *The light flashed twice.* 亮光闪了两下。2 [T1] to cause to do this 突然发出: *He flashed the light in their faces.* 他突然用光照一照他们的脸。3 [L9] to move so as to cause a flash 飞驰; 掠过: *The car flashed past us.* 汽车在我们身边飞驰而过。

glow /gləʊ/ [IØ] 1 to give out heat and/or light without flames or smoke (无焰和/或无烟地)发光; 发热: *The iron bar was heated till it glowed.* 铁条加热至发出炽烈白光。 *The cat's eyes glowed in the darkness.* 猫的眼睛在黑暗中灼灼发光。2 to show bright strong colours 显现鲜艳的颜色: *a garden full of glowing flowers* 鲜花盛开的花园 3 to show redness and warmth in the face and the body esp after hard work or because of strong feelings 面孔发红; 身体发热 (尤指辛勤工作后或因情绪激动): *I knew I had said something stupid, and my cheeks began to glow with shame.* 我知道自己说了蠢话,羞得满脸通红。 *His face was glowing with the effort of running.* 他跑得满脸绯红。

beam /bi:m/ 1 [L9] (of the sun or other shining objects) to send out light (and heat) (指太阳或其它发光体)发光; 发热: *The sun beamed through the clouds.* 阳光透过云层照下来。2 [L9] to smile brightly and happily 高兴地微笑: *The new father beamed with pleasure when he saw the baby for the first time.* 这位新任爸爸第一次看到婴儿时高兴得笑了。3 [T1] to express by smiling 微笑地表示: *He beamed a cheerful welcome as he opened the door.* 他开门时以微笑表示欢迎。

dazzle /'dæzəl/ [Wv3; T1] 1 to cause to be unable to see by throwing a strong light in the eyes (因强光)使眼花; 使目眩: *The lights of the car dazzled me on the dark road.* 黑暗的路上,汽车的灯光使我目眩。2 (fig) to cause wonder to

眩惑; 迷惑; 使惊叹不已: *The splendid room dazzled the young girl.* 富丽堂皇的房间令这位年轻的女孩子眼花缭乱. *She was dazzled by her sudden success.* 突然的成功令她有点手足无措.

-ling [Wə3; B]: a dazzling smile/white 撩人的微笑/耀眼的白色 **-lingly** [adv]: *dazzlingly beautiful* 美丽夺目

light up [v adv] 1 [T1; I0] to give light (to); make or become bright with light or colour 照亮; 发亮; 使鲜艳: *The candles on the Christmas tree lit up the room.* 圣诞树上的蜡烛照亮了房间. *The street lit up when the lamps were turned on.* 华灯初上, 街道通明. 2 [I0] to cause (electric) lamps to begin shining, giving light 点亮; 点灯; 开灯: *When the sun sets, it's time to light up.* 太阳下山后, 就该点灯了. 3 [T1; I0] (fig) to (cause to) become bright with pleasure or excitement (使) 脸露喜色; (使) 喜气洋洋: *Her face lit up when she saw he was coming.* 一见他来, 她就笑逐颜开了.

illuminate /'lu:məneɪt/ [T1] 1 to give light to 照明; 照亮: *They illuminated the square with bright light.* 他们用明亮的灯光把广场照得通亮. 2 (fig) to make bright and clear 阐明; 启发; 使明白: *'God illuminates my soul,' he said.* "上帝启迪我的灵魂," 他说. 3 to paint (esp old books) with gold and bright colours 用金色和鲜艳色彩装饰 (尤指古书): *Some old books were beautifully illuminated with pictures painted around the first letter and down the sides of the page.*

一些古书在起首字母周围和书页边上绘上图案, 装饰得十分漂亮. **illumination** 1 [U] the act or state of illuminating or being illuminated 照明; 光亮 2 [C usu pl] pictures painted on the pages of old books 古书上的装饰性图画: *Each illumination is a work of art.* 每页装饰性图画都是一件艺术品. 3 [U] the strength of light 照明度: *The illumination is too weak to show the detail of the painting.* 灯光太弱, 看不清画的细部. **illuminations** [P] the lights used to make a town bright and colourful 灯彩装饰; 灯饰: *Some seaside towns have illuminations every year.*

一些海滨城镇每年都张挂灯彩.

radiate /'reɪdɪeɪt/ [T1] to give off (light, heat, etc) 发射 (光、热等); 放射: *The sun radiates light and heat.* 太阳发出光和热. (fig) *She radiated happiness.* 她喜形于色. **radiation** [U] 1 the act of sending out rays of heat, light, sound, etc 发光; 发热; 辐射; 发射; 放射 2 radioactivity 放射性 **radioactive** [B] giving out energy in the form of rays which is harmful to living creatures 放射性的 **-ly** [adv] **radioactivity** [U] the condition of being radioactive 放射性; 放射现象

L24 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **having light** 有亮光的, 明亮的

[ALSO ⇒ F270]

light /laɪt/ [Wə1; B] having light; not dark; bright 有亮光的; 光亮的: *This is a nice light*

room. 这房间光亮舒适.

-lit /-lɪt/ [comb form] getting light from ... 光照亮的: *moonlit* 月光照亮的, *sunlit* 阳光照亮的, *gaslit*, etc 煤气灯光照亮的等

bright /braɪt/ [Wə1; B] 1 giving out or throwing back light very strongly; fully light; shining 发亮的; 明亮的; 辉煌的; 璀璨的: *The sun is brighter than the moon.* 太阳比月亮更明亮. *What a bright sunny day!* 真是个艳阳天啊! 2 (fig) famous; glorious 显赫的; 辉煌的: *one of the brightest moments in our country's history* 本国史上最光辉灿烂的时期之一 3 (fig) full of life, cheerful, happy, gay 生气勃勃的; 欢快的; 喜悦的; 愉快的: *Her face was bright with happiness.* 她面带喜悦的神色. 4 (fig) showing hope or signs of future success 充满希望的; 光辉灿烂的: *You have a bright future ahead of you, my boy!* 孩子, 你前程似锦! **-ly** [adv]

clear /kɪə/ [Wə1; B] bright; free from anything that darkens; transparent 清澈的; 光亮的; 明净的; 透明的: *The sky is clear now.* 现在天色晴朗了. *What beautiful clear water!* 这水多清澈明净啊! **-ly** [adv]

sharp /ʃɑ:p/ [Wə1; B] clear; easy to separate from other things 明晰的; 线条分明的; 轮廓鲜明的: *The white house stood out in sharp detail against the dark hill behind.* 后面黑黝黝的小山把这些白房子衬托得格外轮廓鲜明. **-ly** [adv]

brilliant /brɪljənt/ [B] very bright, splendid, or showy in appearance 光辉的; 灿烂的; 辉煌的: *The stars were brilliant in the clear night sky.* 夜空如洗, 群星璀璨. **-ly** [adv] **brilliance** [U] the state of being brilliant 光辉; 辉煌: *The brilliance of the light blinded him.* 灯的强光使他目眩.

luminous /'lu:mənəs/ [B] giving light; bright 发光的; 发亮的; 明亮的 **luminosity** [U] 1 usu tech the state or condition of being luminous 光明; 光辉 2 the degree by which something is luminous 光度; 亮度

radiant /'reɪdɪənt/ 1 [B] sending out light or heat in all directions; shining 光芒四射的; 散发热量的; 光辉灿烂的: *the radiant sun* 光芒四射的太阳 2 [Wə5; A] tech sent out by radiation 放射的; 辐射的: *radiant heat* 辐射热 3 [B (with)] (fig) (of a person or his appearance) showing love and happiness 喜悦的; 容光焕发的: *Her radiant face showed her happiness.* 她那容光焕发的脸说明她充满了喜悦. *She was radiant with joy.* 她喜形于色. **-ly** [adv] **radiance** [U] the state of being radiant (defs 1 & 3) 光辉灿烂; 明亮; 容光焕发: *The radiance blinded him.* 强光刺得他睁不开眼睛. (fig) *The radiance in her face showed her happiness.* 她喜上眉梢.

shiny /'ʃaɪni/ [Wə1; B] (esp of a smooth surface) looking as if polished; bright (尤指一个光滑的平面) 像是擦亮的; 磨光的; 闪闪发亮的: *She put powder on her nose to keep it from looking shiny.* 她在鼻子上扑了粉以免泛起油光. *What a shiny new 10p coin!* 这枚十便士新硬币多么锃亮啊!

L25 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **not having light** [B] 无光的, 不亮的

dark /dɑ:k/ [Wa1] **1** partly or completely without light 暗的; 黑暗的: *It's too dark to read now.* 现在天太暗, 看不成书了. *In winter it gets dark here early.* 这里冬天天黑得早. **2** (fig) evil 坏的; 邪恶的: *the dark powers that lead to war* 引起战争的邪恶势力 **3** (fig) sad; expecting bad things to happen 阴郁的; 暗淡的: *dark days ahead* 前景暗淡; *Don't always look on the dark side of things.* 别老是往坏处想. **4** (fig) a secret; hidden 隐藏的; 隐秘的: *He kept his plans dark.* 他把计划秘而不宣. **b** not easy to understand 隐晦的; 意义不明的; 不易理解的; 暧昧的: *There is some dark meaning in his words.* 他的话含义暧昧. **-ly** [adv]

gloomy /glu:mi/ [Wa1] **1** almost dark 幽暗的; 阴暗的: *It was a gloomy day.* 那天阴沉沉的. **2** (fig) having or giving little hope or cheerfulness 阴郁的; 苦闷的; 无望的: *Our future seems gloomy.* 我们的前途似乎不甚乐观. *She's feeling very gloomy.* 她郁郁不乐.

dull /dʌl/ [Wa1] **1** (of colour or surfaces) not bright, strong, or sharp; not shining 不鲜艳的; 不鲜明的; 不光亮的: *She wore a dress of some uninteresting dull colour.* 她穿了一件颜色深沉、毫不起眼的连衣裙. *It was dull grey in colour.* 它是暗灰色的. **2** (of weather, the sky, etc) cloudy; grey; dark 天气、天空等: 多云的; 阴沉的; 阴晦的: *It's dull today; we shall have rain.* 今天天色阴沉; 会下雨.

dim /dim/ [Wa1] not bright but not particularly dark 不明亮的; 微暗的: *The lighting in the room was rather dim.* 屋里灯光相当暗.

dismal /'dɪzməl/ **1** not bright, pleasant, or interesting 阴郁的; 沉闷无趣的: *What a dismal place this is!* 这地方太沉闷了! **2** (fig) sad, unhappy, or causing unhappiness 忧郁的; (令人)不快活的: *The news was really dismal.* 这消息真叫人不快. **-ly** [adv]

shadowy /'ʃædəʊi/ [Wa2] **1** hard to see or know about clearly 朦胧的; 模糊的: *The face was shadowy; I did not know who it was.* 我看不清那张脸; 我不知道是谁. *He is a shadowy and little-known historical figure.* 他是一位记载不详、不为人知的历史人物. **2** full of shade; in shadow 多荫的; 阴影下的; 阴暗的: *He fell asleep in the shadowy depths of the forest.* 他在森林阴暗的深处睡着了. **-iness** [U]

shady /'ʃeɪdi/ [Wa1] not fml covered and therefore not allowing too much light 成荫的; 有荫的; 背阴的: *Let's sit under the tree; it's shadier there.* 我们坐到树下去吧. 那边阴凉些.

faint /feɪnt/ [Wa2] **1** not having brightness, clearness, strength, etc 不亮的; 暗淡的; 模糊的; 隐约的; 不清楚的; 虚弱的; 软弱无力的: *The handwriting on the page was very faint.* 这一页上的字迹很模糊. *The colours became more faint/fainter as the sun set.* 颜色随太阳西沉而变得更暗淡了. *She gave a faint cry.* 她有气无力地喊了一声. **2** very small 很小的; 微小的: *There is only a faint chance that he is still alive.* 他活着的可

能性微乎其微. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

obscure /əb'skjʊə/ **1** not easy to see, understand, etc 模糊不清的; 晦涩的; 难解的: *The shapes of the buildings were obscure because of the distance/mist.* 因为距离太远/雾太大, 那些房子的轮廓显得模糊不清. *His ideas seem very obscure to me.* 他的想法很叫我费解. **2** not famous 不著名的: *He was the son of an obscure writer.* 他是一位不知名的作家的儿子. **3** [T1] to make dark and difficult to see, understand, etc 使黑暗; 使朦胧; 使难理解: *He is trying to obscure the truth.* 他试图掩饰真相. **4** [T1] to get between someone and something 遮挡: *Don't obscure the light please.* 请别挡住光线. **obscurity** [U]

vague /veɪg/ [Wa2] not certain or definite, esp in talking, writing, etc 含糊的; 模糊的; 不明确的: *She was very vague about her plans.* 她对自己的计划含糊其词. *He saw the vague shape of someone coming through the mist.* 他看见一个模糊的人影从薄雾中走过来. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

nebulous /'nebjʊləs/ esp fig not clear; like a cloud 模糊不清的; 朦胧的; 如云似雾的: *I find most of his ideas pretty nebulous.* 我发觉他大多数的想法都十分虚无缥缈. **-ly** [adv] **-ness, -osity** [U]

L26 verbs 动词: **darkening and shading**
变黑与遮蔽

darken /'dɑ:kən/ **1** [I0] to become or grow dark 变黑; 转暗: *The sky darkened.* 天色变黑. (fig) *His face darkened with anger when he heard the news.* 他听到这消息, 脸色顿时因愤怒而阴沉下来. **2** [T1] to make dark 使变暗; 遮暗; 使变黑: *She drew the curtains and darkened the room.* 她拉上窗帘, 让房间暗下来. (fig) *His death darkened our lives.* 他的死使我们的生活黯然失色.

dim /dim/ **1** [I0] to lose light 变暗淡; 变模糊: *The sky slowly dimmed.* 天空慢慢暗了下来. **2** [T1] to cause to lose light 使(光)变暗淡、模糊、微弱: *He dimmed the lamp.* 他把灯调暗.

shade /ʃeɪd/ **1** [T1] to shelter from direct light or heat 遮住; 挡住(直接的光线或热): *She shaded her eyes from the sun with her hand.* 她手放在眼睛上遮太阳. **2** [L9 (off), esp into] to change slowly or by slight degrees into something else 慢慢或逐渐变为(其它事物): *This is a question where right and wrong shade into one another.* 这个问题是非混淆. *The blue shaded off into grey.* 蓝色逐渐褪成了灰色.

screen /skri:n/ [T1] to shelter, hide, or lessen by blocking out light 掩蔽; 遮护: *He screened the light with his hand.* 他用手遮住灯光.

L27 nouns 名词: **colour** 颜色

[ALSO ⇒ B50, 53; H93; 146]

colour BrE, **color** AmE /'kʌlə/ **1** [U] the qual-

ity which allows the eyes to see the difference between (for example) a red flower and a blue flower when both are the same size and shape 颜色; 色彩: *What colour is this paint? — It's red.* 这颜料是什么颜色?——红色. **2** [C; U] (a) substance used for giving colour to something; paint; dye 颜料; 染料: *The artist painted in water colours.* 这画家用水彩作画. *How much colour should I use?* 我该用多少颜料?

pigment /'pɪgmənt/ **1 a** [U] dry coloured powder that is mixed with oil, water, etc, to make paint (通常为粉状, 使用时须加油或水调制的) 色料; 颜料 **b** [C] an example of this 任何一种色料 **2** [U] natural colouring matter of plants and animals, as in leaves, hair, skin, etc 色素: *In old age, human hair often loses its pigment and becomes white.* 人到老年, 头发常因为失去色素而变白.

pigmentation /'pɪgmənt'eɪʃən/ [U] the spreading of colouring matter in parts of living things 色素沉着: *Some illnesses cause pigmentation of the skin.* 有些病会引起皮肤的色素沉着.

shade /ʃeɪd/ [C9] **1 a** slightly different colour 有细微差别的颜色: *The walls were light blue and the door a deeper shade (of blue).* 墙是浅蓝色的, 门是稍深一些的(蓝)色. *They use cloth in various shades of pink.* 他们用颜色深浅不一的粉红色的布. **2** (fig) a slight (degree of) difference or variation 细微的分歧或差异: *There are several shades of opinion on this question.* 在这个问题上有几种略有不同的意见. *This word has several shades of meaning.* 这个词有几种略有差异的解释.

tint /tɪnt/ [C] **1 esp lit** a pale or delicate shade of a colour; slight degree of a colour 浅色; 淡色: *There was a tint of red in the sky in the early evening.* 黄昏时分天空中出现了一抹霞光. **2** any of various weak dyes for the hair 浅色的染发剂 **3** {usu sing} an act of giving the hair a special colour by tinting 染发: *She laid £2 for a tint but she doesn't look any different.* 她花了两英镑去染发, 可是看不出有什么不同.

hue /hju:/ esp poet **1** [C] a colour 颜色; 色彩: *The diamond shone with every hue under the sun.* 在阳光下钻石闪耀出斑斓的色彩. **2** [U] a degree of brightness in colour 色度: *The sky darkened in hue as night drew nearer.* 垂暮之时, 天色渐渐转黑.

dye /daɪ/ [C; U] a vegetable or chemical substance, usu liquid, used to colour things esp by dipping 染料: *Have you a bright blue dye in the shop?* 你们商店有天蓝色的染料吗?

spectrum /'spektrəm/ [C] **1 tech** a set of bands of light in the order of their wavelengths, into which a beam of light may be separated, as by a prism [→H123] 光谱 **2 tech** a range of any of various kinds of waves 波谱; 频谱: *a radio/sound spectrum* (无线电) 射频频谱/声谱 **3** (fig) an arrangement of unseparated members along a line; continuous range 范围; 领域; 系列: *There was a wide spectrum of opinion(s) on this question.* 在这个问题上众说纷纭, 意见大不相同.

L28 verbs 动词: colouring 着色

colour BrE, **color** AmE /'kɒlə/ **1** [T1; X(1), 7] to cause (something) to have colour or a different colour esp in painting, dyeing, etc 着色; 染色: *The child is colouring the picture.* 这孩子正在给图画涂上颜色. *He coloured the flower red and the sky blue.* 他给花朵涂上红色, 给天空涂上蓝色. *He coloured the flower (a beautiful shade of yellow).* 他给这朵花涂(上一层美丽的黄)色. **2** [T1] to give a special character to (a person, event, etc) 渲染; 歪曲: *His story was coloured by his hatred of his mother.* 由于憎恨自己的母亲, 他的叙述颇有歪曲之处. *Personal feelings coloured his judgement.* 个人的感情影响了他的判断. **3** [Iθ] to take on or change colour 生出颜色; 变色: *The leaves have already started to colour; it will soon be winter.* 树叶已经开始变黄; 冬天快到了.

tint /tɪnt/ [Wv5; T1] to give a slight or delicate colour to (esp the hair) 着浅色于; 微染(尤指头发): *He likes natural hair better than tinted.* 他比较喜欢自然色彩的头发, 并不喜欢染发. *Can you tint it a little?* 你给它稍微上点颜色好吗?

discolour BrE, **-or** AmE /dɪs'kɒlə/ [Wv5; Iθ; T1] to (cause to) change colour for the worse (使) 变色; (使) 褪色: *Sunlight had discoloured the red curtains.* 阳光把这红窗帘晒得褪了色. *This material will discolour in hot water.* 这种料子热水一浸会褪色.

shade /ʃeɪd/ [T1 (in)] to represent the effect of shade or shadow on (an object in a picture) 画阴影于(画中的物体上): *The shaded-in background added depth to the drawing.* 带阴影的背景给这幅画增添了立体深度的感觉. *'Shade it in here,' the teacher said.* “在这儿画阴影,” 老师说道.

dye /daɪ/ [T1; Iθ; X7; L7] to give or take (a stated) colour by means of dye 染色; 给...染上(某种)颜色: *She dyed the dress (red).* 她把衣服染成红色. *Will this dress dye?* 这件衣服能染吗? *The dress will dye red/dye very well.* 这衣服能染成红色/很好染. (fig) *Sunset dyed the sky red.* 落日染红了天空.

L29 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: the primary colours [Wa1; U; C; B] 原色

USES 用法:

1 [C; U] (colour) (颜色): *She liked the reds and yellows of the evening sky.* 她喜欢晚霞那嫣红橙黄的色彩. *Which of these pinks is darker?* 这些粉红色当中哪种深一些? *The brown in my paint box is too dark.* 我颜料盒里的棕色颜料色太深了. **2** [U] (clothes) (衣服): *She wore blue.* 她身穿蓝衣服. *He was dressed in green.* 他穿着绿衣服. **3** [B] (having that colour) (某种颜色的): *She wore a yellow dress.* 她穿着黄色连衣裙. *Let's paint the door green.* 我们把门漆成绿色吧. *Many types of roses are pink.* 好多种玫瑰是粉红色的.

red 红色(的); 赤色 (的)	fresh blood 鲜血
pink 粉红色(的); 淡 红色(的)	healthy flesh 健康的肌肉
yellow 黄色(的)	the yolk (yellow part) of a hen's egg 鸡蛋的蛋黄
orange 橙色(的); 桔 色(的)	the skin of the orange (a fruit) 橙皮; 桔子皮
blue 蓝色(的)	the clear cloudless sky during the day 日间晴朗无云的天空
violet 紫罗兰色(的); 蓝紫色(的)	the petals of the violet (a flower) 紫罗兰的花瓣
purple 紫色(的); 紫红 色(的)	red and blue mixed together 红和蓝的混合
green 绿色(的)	fresh grass 新鲜的草
brown 棕色(的); 褐色 (的)	coffee mixed with milk; toasted bread 加了牛奶的咖啡; 烤过的面包

L30 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

white and black [Wə1; U; C; B] 白与黑

white /waɪt/ (of) a colour which is like that of a clean cloud in a sunny sky; (of) the colour of milk; (of) the colour which contains all the colours 白色(的): *She wore white.* 她穿了白衣服. *He wore white trousers.* 他穿了白长裤.

black /blæk/ **1** (of) the colour of night; without light 黑色(的): *He wore a black hat.* 他戴一顶黑帽子. *After her husband died she dressed in black.* 丈夫死后她身穿黑色丧服. **2** very dirty 很脏的: *Your hands are black! Go and wash them.* 你的手真脏! 快去洗洗. **3** black paint or colouring 黑颜料; 黑色彩: *She puts a lot of black round her eyes.* 她把眼圈画得黑黑的.

grey BrE, **gray** AmE /greɪ/ (of) a colour which is a mixture of white and black 灰色(的): *He wore a grey suit.* 他穿了一套灰色西服. *The sky was grey/a dull grey.* 天空灰蒙蒙的.

L31 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词:

some secondary colours [U; C; B]

一些合成色

crimson /'krɪmzən/ (of) a deep slightly purplish red colour 深红色(的)

scarlet /'skɑ:lt/ (of) a very bright red colour, often associated with marks of rank, office, etc 猩红色(的); 绯红色(的) (常和官职标志有关): *The Queen's guards wear scarlet.* 女王的卫队身穿猩红色制服.

vermilion /və'mɪliən/ bright reddish-orange 朱红色(的)

magenta /mə'dʒɛntə/ (of) a dark purplish red colour 紫红色(的)

maroon /mə'ru:n/ (of) a very dark red-brown colour 栗褐色(的); 茶色(的); 褐红色(的)

purple /'pɜ:pəl/ [Wə1, 3] **1** a dark colour made of a mixture of red and blue 紫(红)色 **2** [the U] formerly dark red or purple garments as worn only by people of very high rank (古代达官贵人穿的)紫衣; 紫袍 **3** of the colour purple 紫(红)的: *His hands were purple with cold.* 他的手冻得发紫. *She became purple with anger* (= so angry that the blood rushed to her face and changed its colour). 她气得脸色发紫.

aquamarine /,ækwəmə'ri:n/ (of) the colour of the glass-like blue-green stone of the same name 水蓝宝石色(的); 蓝绿色(的); 海蓝色(的)

turquoise /'tɜ:kwoɪz/ (of) the bluish-green or greenish-blue colour of the mineral of the same name 绿松石色(的); 蓝绿色(的); 青绿色(的)

indigo /'ɪndɪ,gəʊ/ (of) a colour or dye of a dark blue-purple 靛蓝色(的)

amber /'æmbə/ (of) the colour of a yellowish-brown hard clear substance of the same name used for jewels, ornaments, etc 琥珀色(的)

tan /tæn/ brown like leather 棕黄色(的)

ochre BrE, **ocher** AmE /'əʊkə/ the yellowish-brown colour of yellow earth 赭色(的); 浅暗桔黄色(的); 黄褐色(的)

olive /'ɒlɪv/ light green 橄榄色(的); 黄绿色(的)

L32 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: **the colours of metals** [U; C; B] 金属的颜色

[ALSO ⇨ H67 METALS]

gold /gəʊld/ (like the metal) gold in colour 金色(的)

golden /'gəʊldən/ esp poet & lit like gold 金色的

silver /'sɪlvə/ (like the metal) silver in colour 银色(的)

silvery /'sɪlvəri/ esp apprec & lit like silver 银色的

copper /'kɒpə/ (like the metal) copper in colour 铜色(的); 红棕色(的)

coppery /'kɒpəri/ more or less like copper 铜色的; 红棕色的

bronze /brɒnz/ like bronze in colour 青铜色的

lead /'ledən/ **1** of the colour of the metal lead; dull-grey 铅灰色的 **2** (fig) sad; heavy 伤心的; 沉重的

steel /sti:l/ like steel in colour 钢青色的

steely /'sti:li/ [Wə1] more or less like steel 钢青色的

L33 adjectives 形容词: **relating to colour** [B] 与颜色有关的

colourful BrE, **colorful** AmE /'kɒləfəl/ **1** showily coloured; full of colour or colours; bright;

L34 LIGHT & COLOUR 光与颜色

gay 颜色丰富的; 绚丽多彩的; 艳丽的: *She saw a bird with colourful wings.* 她看见一只翅膀色彩美丽的鸟. **2** likely to excite the senses or imagination; rich in expressive variety or detail 丰富多彩的; 吸引人的: *That was a colourful period of history.* 那是一段多姿多彩的历史. *He has a colourful style of writing.* 他的文风瑰玮多彩.

coloured BrE, **colored** AmE /'kɒləd/ [esp in comb] having the usu stated colour 有色的; 有一色的: *She wore a cream-coloured dress.* 她穿了一件米色衣服.

variegated /'væriːgeɪtɪd/ (esp of a flower or leaf) marked irregularly in spots, lines, masses, etc, of different colours (尤指花或树叶) 杂色的; 斑驳的

speckled /'spekəld/ coloured with small irregular marks, esp a large number on a surface 有小斑点的 (尤指表面有大量斑点): *The egg was speckled.* 这鸡蛋上有很多斑点.

L34 adjectives 形容词: relating to colouring [B] 与着色有关的

dyed /daɪd/ having been dyed 染色的: *She has dyed hair.* 她头发是染了色的.

stained /steɪnd/ having had a coloured liquid put on or into something 着色的; 染色的; 沾上颜色液体的

tinted /'tɪntɪd/ having had a slight or delicate colour added 微微着色的; 染色的

shaded /'ʃeɪdɪd/ (of drawings) having been given the effect of shade or shadow (指图画) 有阴影的: *I like the shaded parts; they give depth to the drawing.* 我喜欢这些阴影部分; 它们使这幅画有立体感.

discoloured BrE, **discolored** AmE /dɪs'kɒləd/ having changed colour for the worse 变色的; 褪色的: *He had discoloured teeth, from smoking too much.* 他吸烟太多, 牙齿都变色了.

L35 adjectives 形容词: having little or no colour [B] 淡色的与无色的

colourless BrE, **colorless** AmE /'kɒlələs/ **1** without colour 无色的: *Water is colourless.* 水是无色的. *It is a colourless liquid.* 这是一种无色液体. **2** weak in colour; pale 苍白的; 色彩暗淡的: *He was colourless; we thought he was ill.* 他脸色很苍白; 我们以为他病了. **3** (fig) dull; lacking variety, interest, character, excitement, etc 不生動的; 无趣味的; 无特色的: *He is one of the most colourless people I've ever met.* 他是我见过的人里最乏味的一个. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

dull /dʌl/ [Wa1] having colours that are or a colour that is not bright 暗淡的; 晦暗的 **dully** [adv] **-ness** [U]

drab /dræb/ [Wa1] **1** of a muddy yellowish brown or green colour 黄褐色的; 黄绿色的 **2** (fig) uninteresting; cheerless; dull 单调乏味的;

无生气的: *They lead very drab lives.* 他们过着单调的生活. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

faded /feɪdɪd/ having lost natural colour esp by being old or having been (left) in the light of the sun too long (尤指因为时间过长或阳光照射而) 褪色的: *The faded colours of the book had once been very bright.* 这本褪了色的书原先色彩很鲜艳. *The colour was a faded blue.* 这是褪了色的蓝色.

pale /peɪl/ [Wa1] **1** not having much colouring matter; weak; not bright 淡的; 暗淡的; 微弱的: (fig) *He is a pale copy of his brother.* 他像是他哥哥的翻版, 只不过处处相形见绌. **2** (of light) not bright (光线) 不明亮的: *the pale moonlight* 暗淡的月光 **3** (of a person's face) having less than the usual amount of colour; rather white (指人的脸色) 苍白的; 灰白的: *The illness makes the child look very pale.* 这孩子因为有病, 脸色很苍白. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

pallid /'pæɪlɪd/ **1** (of coloured objects) unusually pale or lacking in deep colour (指有颜色的物体) 苍白的; 灰蒙蒙的: *a pallid sky* 白蒙蒙的天空 **2** (of the face, skin, etc) unusually or unhealthily pale (指脸色、肤色等) 苍白的; 无血色的; 有病容的: *He had a pallid look, as if he had been shut up without fresh air for a long time.* 他脸上全无血色, 好像曾经长期被禁锢, 呼吸不到新鲜空气似的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

L36 adjectives 形容词: having a lot of colour [Wa1; B] 色彩分明的

deep /di:p/ not affected by white 深浓的: *The sky was deep blue.* 天空是深蓝色的.

dark /dɑ:k/ tending to have more black 带黑色的; 暗色的: *She wore a dark green dress; the dress was dark green.* 她穿了一件墨绿色的连衣裙; 这连衣裙是墨绿色的.

light /laɪt/ having a lot of white 浅色的: *His hair was light brown.* 他的头发是浅褐色的. *She wore a light green dress.* 她身穿一件嫩绿色连衣裙.

pale /peɪl/ not having much black 淡色的: *She wore a pale green dress.* 她穿了一件淡绿色连衣裙.

L37 intensive adjectives 加强语意的形容词: relating to colour [B] 与颜色有关的

vivid /'vɪvɪd/ **1** (of light or colour) bright and strong; producing a sharp sensation on the eye (指光线或色彩) 鲜艳的; 鲜明的; 强烈的: *There was a vivid flash of lightning.* 一道耀眼的闪电划过天空. *She had vivid red hair.* 她的头发是火红色的. **2** that produces or is able to produce sharp clear pictures in the mind; lifelike 生动的; 逼真的; 清晰的: *To the little boy's vivid imagination, the stick he held was a sword.* 小男孩想象力丰富, 他把手里的棍棒当作是一柄剑. *The dream was so vivid that he felt himself to be awake.* 这梦境十分逼真, 他觉得自己仿佛是醒着一样. *He gave a vivid description of what happened.* 他把发生的事情作了生动的描述. **3** (of

a person's power of expression as having an effect on others) full of life and force (指有感染力的表现) 传神的; 生气勃勃的: *The actor gave a vivid performance as the mad king.* 这演员把发疯的国王演得维肖维妙. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

livid /'lɪvɪd/ **1** blue-grey, as of marks on the skin (**bruises**) after being hit 青灰色的 (指皮肉被打伤而呈现的颜色) **2** (of the face) very pale (面色) 很苍白的 **3** *infml* very angry 很生气的: *He was livid when we told him we'd lost his key.* 我们告诉他丢失了他的钥匙时, 他气得脸色发白. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

lurid /'lʊərɪd/ **1** unnaturally bright; (*deprec*) too strongly coloured 亮得古怪的; 颜色过于强烈的: *What a lurid picture/sunset!* 多么刺眼的图画/夕阳红得多么古怪! **2** (*fig*) shocking, esp because violent; unpleasant 可怕的; 吓人的; 耸人听闻的: *The papers gave lurid details of the murder.* 报纸详细描述了谋杀案的可怖细节. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

L38 verbs, etc 动词等: showing an increase of colour 颜色变深

colour *BrE*, **color** *AmE* /'kʌlə/ [IØ] to become red in the face; blush 脸红: *As soon as he started to argue he coloured quickly.* 他一开始争论, 就面红耳赤了.

blush /blʌʃ/ **1** [Wv4; IØ (*at, for, with*)] to become red in the face, from shame, because people are looking at one, etc (因害羞而) 脸红: *She blushed when he asked what she was doing.* 他问她在干什么, 她顿时脸红了. *He blushed at their praise.* 别人赞扬他, 他就脸红了. **2** [IØ (*for*), 3] to be ashamed 羞愧: *'When I see the prices that tourists are charged, I blush for my country,' he said.* "我看到游客被人乱开高价时, 真为自己的国家感到羞愧," 他说. *She blushed to admit that...* 她脸有愧色地承认... **3** [C] a case of blushing (脸上泛起的) 红潮: *His words brought a blush to her face.* 他的话使她脸红了.

spare one's blushes *infml* to avoid making someone blush 避免使某人脸红: *You shouldn't say all these nice things about me: spare my blushes!* 你别一个劲说我的好话: 别让我难为情了!

flush /flʌʃ/ **1** [IØ; L7] (of a person, the skin, or the face) to turn red as a result of a (sudden) flow of blood to the skin (指人、皮肤、面孔) 发红; 变红: *She flushed when she couldn't answer his question.* 她因答不出他的问题而脸红了. *The boy flushed bright red with shame.* 那个男孩羞愧得满脸通红. *The doctor said that the child looked flushed, and told her to stay in bed because she had a fever.* 医生说这孩子脸颊潮红, 嘱她卧床, 因为她发烧了. **2** [C] a flow of blood to the face 血液涌到脸上; 脸红 **3** [S] the red appearance of the face as a result of this 红晕; 潮红: *The sick boy had an unhealthy flush and breathed with difficulty.* 这个病孩的脸上呈现不健康的潮红, 而且呼吸困难.

redden /'redən/ [IØ; T1] to become or make red (使) 变红

darken /'dɑ:kən/ [IØ; T1] to become or make

dark (使) 变暗

crimson /'krɪmzən/ [IØ; T1] to become or make crimson (使) 变深红色

L39 verbs 动词: showing a decrease of colour 颜色变淡

lighten /'laɪtən/ **1** [T1; IØ] to make or become brighter or less dark (使) 变得明亮; 发亮 **2** [IØ] to brighten or light up with excitement, happiness, etc (因兴奋、快乐等) (脸) 露出喜色; (容光) 焕发; (眼睛) 闪烁

pale /peɪl/ **1** [T1; IØ] to make or become pale (*defs 1, 2, and 3*) (使) 变暗淡; (使) 变不明亮; (使) 变苍白: *Illness paled her cheek.* 她病得脸色苍白. *His face paled at the sight of his enemy.* 一见敌人, 他的脸顿时白了. **2** [IØ (*before, beside*)] (*fig*) to seem less important, clever, beautiful, etc, when compared with 黯然失色: *All other anxieties paled beside the frightening fact of the fire coming close to the village.* 大火逼近村庄, 这个可怕的事实使其它忧虑都显得无关紧要了.

whiten /'waɪtən/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) become more white (使) 变白: *I must whiten my tennis shoes.* 我得把网球鞋擦白. *The sky whitened as the sun rose.* 旭日初升, 天色放亮.

fade /feɪd/ [IØ (*away*)] **1** to (cause to) lose colour, freshness, strength, etc (使) 褪色; (使) 枯萎; (使) 衰弱: *The flowers faded when cut.* 花被剪下后凋谢了. *The sun has faded the material.* 阳光使这料子褪了色. *The illness caused his strength to fade away.* 他病得软弱无力. **2** (*fig*) to disappear or die gradually 逐渐消失; 死去: *The shapes faded (away) into the night.* 那些影子消失在夜色中.

Weather and temperature

天气与温度

L40 nouns 名词: weather, etc 天气等

weather /'weðə/ [U] the condition of wind, rain, sunshine, snow, etc, at a certain time or over a period of time 天气: *What good weather/nice weather!* 多好的天气啊! *We had a period of hot weather.* 天气热了一段时间. *What's the weather like today?* 今天天气怎么样? **weatherproof** [B] (esp of garments) which can keep out wind and rain (尤指衣服) 防风雨的: *This is a nice warm weatherproof coat.* 这件上衣不错, 既保暖又挡风雨. **weatherbeaten** [B] **1** marked or damaged by the force of wind, sun, etc 风雨剥蚀的 **2** (of a face or skin) browned by the wind and sun (指脸或皮肤) 饱经风霜的

(weather) forecast /('weðə) 'fɔ:kɑ:st/ [C] a description of weather conditions as they are expected to be by those who study them

L41 WEATHER & TEMPERATURE 天气与温度

(**meteorologists**) 天气预报: *What's tomorrow's weather forecast?* 明天的天气预报怎样?

climate /'klaɪmɪ/ [C] 1 the average weather conditions at a particular place over a period of years (气候: *That island has a tropical climate.* 那个岛的气候属热带型. 2 (fig) the general temper or opinions of a group of people or period of history (社会) 风气; 舆论: *I wouldn't have liked the (moral and political) climate of Britain before the First World War.* 我不喜欢第一次世界大战前英国的道德风尚和政治风气.

clime /klaɪm/ [C9 usu pl] poet climate (气候: *He often travelled in the warmer climes.* 他常去气候暖和的地方旅行.

temperature /'tempərətʃə/ 1 [U; C] the amount of heat or cold in a place 温度: *What was the temperature like this morning?* 今天早晨气温怎样? *The room had a temperature of 20°.* 室内温度是20度. 2 [C] too much heat in the body 发烧: *The child has a temperature; send for the doctor.* 这孩子在发烧; 去把医生请来.

L41 verbs 动词: weather, etc 天气等

acclimatize, -ise /ə'klaɪmə, taɪz/ [T1; Iθ (to)] 1 to cause (plants, animals, etc, or esp oneself) to become accustomed to the conditions of weather in a new part of the world (使) 服水土; (使) 适应气候: *It took them several months to acclimatize (themselves) to the hot weather.* 他们几个月后才习惯这种炎热的天气. 2 to cause (oneself or another) to become accustomed to new conditions and places (使) 适应新环境

adjust /ə'dʒʌst/ [Iθ (to)] not fml to acclimatize oneself 适应于: *He hasn't adjusted (to the climate here) yet; it takes time.* 他还没有适应(这里的气候); 这需要时间.

L42 verbs 动词: to change because of weather, time, etc 因天气、时间等而变化

weather /'weðə/ 1 [Iθ] to be changed by the air and weather 受侵蚀; 风化: *Rocks weather until they are worn away.* 岩石渐渐风化, 直至剥落殆尽. 2 [T1] to leave open to the air 使饱受风吹日晒: *weathered wood* 饱经日晒雨淋的木头; *skin weathered by an outdoor life* 由于长期户外生活而饱经风霜的皮肤 3 [T1] to pass safely through (a storm or difficulty) 安全度过(暴风雨、困难等): *Once the bad times were weathered, their life changed for the better.* 他们苦尽甘来.

wear away [v adv T1; Iθ] to (cause to) disappear slowly (使) 磨损; (使) 耗损; (使) 磨灭: *The wind has worn the rocks away.* 风已使这些岩石风化了. *The illness wore away her strength.* 这场病耗尽了她的体力.

wear down [v adv] 1 [T1; Iθ] to (cause to) be reduced bit by bit 磨掉; 磨小: *He finished the wood by rubbing until he wore the surface down/until the surface wore down.* 他把木头的表面磨得很平滑, 作为最后的加工. (fig) *The illness wore her down.* 这场病把她拖垮了. 2 [T1]

to reduce the force of 削弱; 使衰弱: *We wore down their opposition after several hours' argument.* 经过几个小时的辩论, 我们终于驳倒了他们的反对意见.

erode /'rəʊd/ 1 [T1 (away)] (of acids, water, wind, etc) to cut into; to wear or rub away 腐蚀; 侵蚀: *The sea erodes the rocks.* 海水侵蚀了岩石. (fig) *The King's power has been slowly eroded away.* 国王的权力被渐渐削弱. 2 [Iθ] to be or become worn away or rubbed away 受腐蚀; 遭侵蚀: *The coast is slowly eroding away.* 海岸正慢慢遭到侵蚀. **erosion** [U] the process of eroding or being eroded 腐蚀; 侵蚀; 侵害: *Soil erosion is bad in that part of the world.* 地球那个部分的土壤侵蚀情况很严重.

L43 nouns 名词: instruments, etc, relating to weather, etc 观测气候的仪器等

barometer /bə'rɒmɪtə/ [C] 1 an instrument for measuring the pressure of the air in order to help to judge probable changes in the weather or one's height above sea level 气压计; 气压表; 晴雨表 2 (fig) something or someone that shows changes in public opinion 舆论的晴雨表

barometric [Wa5; B] of or concerning barometers 气压计的; 测定气压的

thermometer /θə'mɒmɪtə/ [C] an instrument for measuring the temperature of a place, person, etc 寒暑表; 温度计

degree /drɪ'grɪ:/ [C] a point of measurement of temperature (温度的) 度(数): *Water freezes at 32 degrees Fahrenheit (32 °F) or 0 degrees Centigrade (0 °C).* 水在华氏32度即摄氏0度结冰. *A healthy body temperature is 98.4 degrees Fahrenheit (98.4 °F) in Britain, and 98.6 degrees Fahrenheit (98.6 °F) in the USA.* 健康的人的体温在英国是华氏98.4度, 在美国则是华氏98.6度.

scale /skeɪl/ [C] 1 the line of marks which show how hot or cold something is 标度; 刻度 2 a system of arranging such marks 度量制: *The Fahrenheit and Centigrade scales are quite different.* 华氏度量制和摄氏度量制颇不相同.

centigrade /'sentə,greɪd/ [often cap] 1 [R] a scale of temperature in which water freezes at 0° and boils at 100° 摄氏温度计(水的冰点为0度, 沸点为100度) 2 [Wa5; B; E] of, in or relating to this scale 摄氏的

Celsius /'selsɪs/ [R; A; E] Centigrade 摄氏(的)

Fahrenheit /'færən,haɪt/ 1 [R] a scale of temperature in which water freezes at 32° and boils at 212° 华氏温度计(水的冰点为32度, 沸点为212度) 2 [Wa5; B; E] of, in or relating to this scale 华氏的

freezing point 1 [R] the temperature (0° Centigrade) at which water becomes ice 冰点(摄氏0度): *It's very cold today; the temperature has dropped to freezing point.* 今天很冷; 气温降到了冰点. 2 [C] the temperature at which any particular liquid freezes 凝固点: *The freez-*

ing point of alcohol is much lower than that of water. 酒精的凝固点比水要低许多。

boiling point 1 [R] the temperature (100° Centigrade) at which water boils (水的) 沸点 (摄氏100度) 2 [C] the temperature at which a liquid boils (某种液体的) 沸点: *Water and oil have different boiling points.* 水和油的沸点不同。 3 [R] (fig) the point at which high excitement, anger, etc, breaks into action 情绪高涨到极点而化为行动的时刻; (激烈情绪的) 爆发点: *Trouble in the city has reached boiling point.* 城里的骚乱即将大爆发。

calorie /'kæləri/ [C] 1 a measure of heat; the amount of heat needed to heat one gramme of water by one degree Centigrade 卡 (热量单位); 卡路里 2 a measure used when stating the amount of heat that a food will produce 食物所产生的热量 (以卡路里为单位): *One slice of bread has 90 calories.* 一片面包有九十卡路里。 *You must count calories if you want to lose weight, because food with a lot of calories is fattening.* 你想减肥就得算算卡路里, 因为卡路里高的食物会使人发胖。 **calorific** [B] heat-producing 产生热的; 发热的: *This coal has a high calorific value.* 这种煤有很高的发热量。

L44 nouns 名词: sky and air 天空与空气

sky /skaɪ/ [(the) U; C often pl with sing meaning] the upper air; the space above the earth where clouds and the sun, moon, and stars appear 天; 天空: *The sky turned dark as the storm came near.* 暴风雨来临时, 天空变得黑沉沉的。 *There's a bit of blue sky between the clouds.* 云缝间稍微露出一小片蓝天。 *We expect sunny skies for the next two days; the skies should remain sunny.* 预料明后两天天晴; 天空将依然阳光灿烂。 *The painting showed a bright blue sky.* 画里的天空是碧蓝的。 *He lifted his hands to the skies in prayer.* 他举手向天祈祷。

heavens /'hevənz/ [the P] esp lit the sky 天; 天空; 重霄; 苍穹; 宇宙: *The heavens on a clear night are full of stars.* 夜空如洗, 繁星点点。 [ALSO ⇨ C325]

air /eə/ 1 [U] the mixture of gases which surrounds the earth and which we breathe 空气; 大气: *The fresh air made him feel hungry.* 新鲜空气使他感到饥饿了。 2 [U] the sky or the space above the ground 半空中: *He jumped into the air.* 他腾空一跳。 3 [U] the sky as something through which we fly 空中; 天空: *Air travel is now very fast.* 现在乘搭飞机旅行十分快捷。 *I shall send the letter by air.* 这封信我要寄航空。 4 [C] the general character or appearance of something; appearance of, or feeling caused by, a person or place 外观; 神态; 架子; 气氛: *He walked with an air of importance.* 他走起路来一副了不起的架势。 *There was an air of excitement at the meeting.* 会议的气氛很热烈。

atmosphere /'ætmə'sfɪə/ [C; U] 1 the mixture of gases that surround any heavenly body, esp the earth 大气; 大气层 2 the air, as in the sky or in an enclosed space 空气: *The atmosphere in*

the room was hot and smoky. 房间里烟雾弥漫, 热气熏人。 3 (fig) the feeling among a group or produced by the surroundings 气氛: *I like the happy atmosphere in that restaurant.* 我喜欢那家餐馆里的欢乐气氛。 *There was a strange atmosphere in that house.* 那座房子的气氛有点异乎寻常。 **atmospheric** [Wa5; B] of or concerning the earth's atmosphere 大气的; 空气的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

vacuum /'vækjuəm/ [C] a space completely empty, esp of gas; a space from which air, gas, etc, has been removed 真空

L45 nouns 名词: clouds, fog, steam, etc 云、雾、水蒸气等

cloud /klaʊd/ 1 [C; U] (a variously-shaped weightless mass of) very small drops of water floating high in the air 云: *When there are black clouds you can tell it's going to rain.* 有乌云时, 就知道快要下雨了。 *There's more cloud today than yesterday.* 今天的云比昨天多。 2 [C] a variously-shaped weightless mass of dust, smoke, etc, which floats in the air 云状物 (如尘雾等): *Clouds of smoke rose above the bombed city.* 团团的浓烟在被炸的城市上空升起。 3 [C] a large number of things moving through the air as a mass 飞掠而过的一大群: *a cloud of insects* 一大群昆虫 4 [C; U] (an area of) darkness in something otherwise transparent 遮暗物; 阴影; 浑浊物: *There was a cloud in the bottom of the beer.* 啤酒底部有一层浑浊的东西。 5 [C9] (fig) something that causes unhappiness or fear 引起不愉快或恐惧的事物: *The sad news of her father's death was the only cloud in an otherwise happy year.* 那一年她本来是挺愉快的, 只是父亲的死讯使她难过。 **cloudbank** [C] a thick mass of low cloud 低而密的云团; 云堤 **cloudy** [Wa1; B] 1 full of clouds 多云的; 阴天的: *It was a cloudy day.* 那天是阴天。 *The sky was cloudy.* 天空多云。 2 not clear or transparent 浑浊的; 不透明的: *cloudy beer/a cloudy mirror* 浑浊的啤酒/模糊的镜子 3 (fig) uncertain 不确定的: *His memory has always been cloudy.* 他的记性一直不好。 **-lly** [adv] **-iness** [U] **cloudless** [Wa5; B] without clouds; clear 无云的; 天晴的: *a cloudless sky/day* 晴空/天

fog /fɒg/ 1 [U] very thick mist 雾: *There was fog last night off the west coast.* 昨晚西岸一带海上, 有雾。 *Yellow fog filled the streets and hid the daylight.* 街上黄雾弥漫, 遮天蔽日。 *A fog warning was broadcast on the radio.* 收音机播了大雾警报。 2 [C] a date or period of very thick mist 有雾的日子或时期: *We often have bad fogs on the south coast during winter.* 冬季南岸时有大雾。 **foggy** [Wa1; B] full of fog 有雾的; 雾茫茫的: *It was the foggiest night of the year.* 那是这一年雾最浓的一个夜晚。 **-lly** [adv] **-iness** [U]

vapour BrE, **vapor** AmE /'veɪpə/ 1 [U; C] a gaslike form of a liquid (such as mist or steam) often caused by a sudden change of

temperature 汽; 雾气: *A cloud is a mass of vapour in the sky.* 云是空中的一团水气. *Strange vapours rose from the dark lake.* 怪雾从黑色的湖上升起. **2** [U9] *tech* the gas to which the stated liquid or solid can be changed by the action of heat 蒸气: *water vapour* 水蒸气

steam /sti:m/ **1** [U] water in the state of a gas produced by boiling 水蒸气; 蒸汽 **2** [A] using this under pressure to produce power or heat 利用水蒸气产生的动力或热能: *a steam engine* 蒸汽机 **3** [U] the mist formed when this begins to cool 水气: *Steam formed on the insides of the kitchen windows.* 厨房窗子朝里的一面布满水气. **steamy** [Wai; B] full of or like steam 充满蒸汽的; 似蒸汽的 **-iness** [U]

mist /mist/ **1** [C; U] (a period of or area with) cloudlike bodies made up of very small amounts of water floating in the air, near or reaching to the ground; thin fog 薄雾; 雾; 有雾之时; 有雾地区: *The mountaintop was covered in mist.* 山顶被薄雾笼罩着. **2** [U; (the) S] any condition in which small drops of water cause an uncertain view of anything, such as a glass surface when it has been breathed on, tears in the eyes, making it difficult to see (因热泪盈眶或眼镜片水气等而视觉) 模糊不清; 朦胧; 迷蒙: *She could hardly recognize her son through the mist of tears that filled her eyes.* 她泪眼模糊, 几乎认不出自己的儿子了. **3** [(the) S] (*fig*) anything that darkens or clouds the mind, making understanding or good judgement difficult 模糊真相的东西; 造成理解上困难的事物: *It was difficult to discover the truth through the mist of lies and half lies that filled his story.* 他的叙述里充满了谎言和半真半假的话, 要透过这层层迷雾去发现真相可不容易. **misty** [Wai; B] of or like mist 有薄雾的; 朦胧不清的; 模糊的 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

condensation /konden'seifən/ [U] **1** small drops of liquid or solid substance formed by cooling; drops of liquid formed when steam cools 冷凝物; (水蒸气凝成的) 小水滴: *There was condensation on the windows.* 窗户上有水滴. **2** *tech* the change from a gas to a liquid or sometimes to a solid 冷凝; 凝结

haze /heiz/ [S; U] **1** sort of light mist or smoke 霾; 烟雾: *a haze of cigarette smoke* 一团香烟的烟雾 **2** (*fig*) feeling of confusion or uncertainty in the mind 疑惑; 迷糊; 心中不定 **hazy** [Wai; B] [->L72]

dew /dju:/ [U; C] the small drops of water which form on cold surfaces during the night 露; 露水: *The ground shone with dew in the early sunlight.* 朝阳下, 地上的露珠闪闪发光. **dewy** [Wai; B] of or like dew 露水的; 似露的

rainbow /reimbəu/ [C] an arch of different colours that sometimes appears in the sky after rain 虹

L46 verbs 动词: **clouds, fog, steam, etc**
云、雾、水蒸气等

cloud /klaud/ **1** [T1; I0 (over)] to (cause to)

become covered with or as if with clouds (云等) 遮蔽; 被云遮蔽: *The thick mist clouded the mountain tops.* 浓雾笼罩着山顶. *The sky's clouded over; I think it's going to rain.* 天上乌云密布, 我看快下雨了. **2** [T1] (*fig*) to make uncertain, unclear, confused, etc 把...弄得朦胧不清; 使变模糊: *Age has clouded his memory.* 他年纪一大记忆就模糊不清了. *Drink clouded his thinking.* 他喝酒喝糊涂了. **3** [T1; I0 (up)] to (cause to) become less transparent or darker 把...变浑; 变暗: *You'll cloud the beer if you shake the barrel.* 你如果摇酒桶, 会把啤酒搅浑的. *The wine clouded when he shook the bottle.* 他摇动酒瓶, 葡萄酒就变浑了. *The steam has clouded the windows up.* 蒸汽使窗户变得模模糊糊.

fog /fog/ [T1; I0 (up)] to (cause to) become difficult to see through because of a misty covering (使) 因蒙上雾气而变朦胧; (使) 模糊: *The steam has fogged (up) my glasses.* 蒸汽使我的眼镜一片模糊. *My glasses are all fogged up.* 我的眼镜给雾气蒙住了.

steam /sti:m/ **1** [I0] to give off steam 蒸发; 冒蒸气: *Their wet clothes began to steam in the warm room.* 在暖和的房间里, 他们的湿衣服开始冒汽了. **2** [T1] to treat with steam (用蒸汽) 蒸: *She secretly steamed the letter open.* 她偷偷地用蒸汽把信封打开了. *This kind of fish tastes best if it is steamed.* 这种鱼蒸来吃味道最鲜.

mist /mist/ [T1 (over, up)] to cover with mist 蒙上薄雾: *The railway carriage became so hot that air misted (up) the windows.* 火车车厢里太热, 窗上都蒙了一层雾气.

haze /heiz/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) become hazy [->L72] (使) 变朦胧

up /ʌp/ [adv] (expressing completeness) (表示完完全全): *The windows misted up and we could not see out.* 窗户上全是雾气, 我们看不见外面. *This glass is all fogged up.* 这块玻璃全给雾气蒙住了.

ventilate /'ventəleɪt/ [T1 usu pass] **1** to cause fresh air to get into and around (a place) 使通风: *This room is well/badly ventilated.* 这间屋子通风好/不好. **2** (*fig*) to state clearly and openly 宣布; 公布: *He angrily began to ventilate his opinions/feelings.* 他气冲冲地开始发表自己的意见/讲出自己的感受. **ventilator** [C] an apparatus that ventilates a place 通风装置; 送风机 **ventilation** [U] the act of ventilating; a system that ventilates 通风; 通风设备

L47 verbs 动词: **condensing and evaporating** 凝结与蒸发

condense /kən'dens/ **1** [I0] (of a gas) to become liquid, or sometimes solid, esp by becoming cooler (指气体) 凝结 (成液体或固体); 冷凝: *The steam condensed and formed drops of water.* 蒸汽凝结成水滴. **2** [T1] to cause (a gas) to become liquid, or sometimes solid, esp by making cooler 使 (气体) 冷凝 (成为液体或固体): *The drop in temperature condensed the steam*

to water. 温度下降使蒸汽凝结成水. **condensation** [U]

evaporate /'væpəreɪt/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) change into steam and disappear (使) 蒸发: *The sun will evaporate the water.* 阳光把水蒸发掉. *The water has evaporated.* 水蒸发掉了. (fig) *My hopes are beginning to evaporate* (= disappear). 我的希望开始成为泡影. **evaporation** [U]

vaporize, -ise /veɪpəraɪz/ [T1, IØ] to (cause to) change into vapour [>L45] (使) 蒸发, (使) 气化: *If you vaporize a liquid, other substances will be left behind.* 一种液体蒸发掉后, 会有其它物质剩下. *Water vaporizes when boiled.* 水开了就会蒸发. **vaporization, -isation** [U]

atomize, -ise /'ætəmaɪz/ [T1] to break (a liquid) into a mist (= into many very small drops) by forcing it through a special instrument (an **atomizer**) and out through a very small hole (用雾化器) 使雾化; 把一喷为雾状 **atomization, -isation** [U]

L48 nouns 名词: particular kinds of rain 特殊类型的雨

rain /reɪn/ 1 [U] water falling in separate drops from the clouds; the fall of these drops 雨; 雨水; 下雨: *The crops need rain.* 庄稼需要雨. *She went out in the rain without a coat.* 她没穿外衣冒雨出去了. *Come in out of the rain.* 进来避雨吧. *Hail is frozen rain.* 雹是结成冰的雨. 2 [C9] a fall of the stated type 一场雨: *A heavy rain began to fall.* 开始下大雨. 3 [S9 of] (fig) a thick fall of anything (雨水般) 落下; 一阵: *There was a rain of arrows/of questions.* 箭像雨点般射来/问题像连珠炮似地提出来. **rainy** [Wai; B] of or like rain 雨的; 似雨的

sleet /sli:t/ [U] (partly) frozen rain; ice falling in fine bits 霰; 雨夹雪

drizzle /'drɪzəl/ [U; S] a fine misty rain 濛濛细雨; 毛毛雨 **drizzly** [Wai; B] of or like drizzle 毛毛雨(似)的

hail /heɪl/ 1 [U] frozen rain drops which fall as little hard balls 冰雹; 雹子 2 [S9, esp of] (fig) a number of things which strike suddenly with violence causing pain or damage 一阵突如其来的打击物: *There was a hail of bullets/a hail of angry words.* 射来一阵弹雨/爆发出一阵怒斥声.

L49 nouns 名词: rain generally 一般的雨

fall of rain [C] the amount or an occasion of rain falling 降雨量; 下雨: *There was a heavy fall of rain last night.* 昨晚下了一场大雨.

rainfall /'reɪn,fɔ:l/ [U; C] the amount of rain (snow, hail, etc) that falls in a particular place at or over a particular length of time 雨(雪、雹)量: *The annual (= yearly) rainfall there is only 4 centimetres.* 那里每年的降雨量只有四厘米. *We have had one of the heaviest rainfalls in years.* 这一次的降雨量是多年来最大的.

shower /'ʃaʊə/ [C] 1 a fall of rain or snow which

does not last long 阵雨; 骤雨; 阵雪: *Scattered showers are expected this afternoon.* 预测今天下午有间歇性阵雨. *I went out and was caught in a shower.* 我出门遇到了阵雨. 2 a fall of many small things or drops of liquid 阵雨般落下的小东西或点滴状液体; 淋浇: *The bucket fell over, sending a shower of paint onto the men below the ladder.* 油漆桶打翻了, 浇了梯子下面的人一头油漆. 3 a quantity or rush of things coming at the same time 大量涌来之事物; 接踵而来之事物: *They fired a shower of arrows.* 他们的箭像一阵雨般射来. *She got a shower of letters on her birthday.* 生日那天她的信像雪片般大量涌来. **showery** [B] of or like showers 下阵雨的; 阵雨(般)的: *What showery weather!* 这种天气尽下阵雨!

rains /reɪnz/ [the P] the time of the year in tropical [→L11] countries when a lot of rain falls (热带国家的) 雨季: *The rains come in June in India.* 印度的雨季在六月份开始.

monsoon /mɒn'su:n/ 1 [the R; (C)] a (the period or season of) heavy rains which fall in India and other countries near it from June to October (印度等地每年六月至十月的) 季风雨; 雨季: *If the monsoon is late again this year, many people and animals will die.* 今年的雨季如果再来迟的话, 就会有很多人和动物死去. b tech a wind that blows from the Indian Ocean bringing these rains 季风; 季节风 2 [C] infml a very heavy fall of rain 一场大雨

cloudburst /'klaʊd,bɜ:st/ [C] a sudden very heavy fall of rain 大暴雨: *It wasn't just rain; it was a real cloudburst!* 这岂止是下雨, 简直是大暴雨!

downpour /'daʊn,pɔ:/ [C] a heavy fall of water, esp rain (水) 倾泻; (尤指) 倾盆大雨: *There was quite a downpour last night and we all got very wet.* 昨晚一场倾盆大雨, 我们都浇成了落汤鸡.

deluge /'delju:dʒ/ [C] a great flood of water, esp as rain; a heavy rainstorm 洪水; 暴风雨; 滂沱大雨: *It was a real deluge and we got very wet!* 这真是一场滂沱大雨, 我们都被淋得湿透了!

L50 verbs 动词: raining 下雨

rain /reɪn/ 1 [it IØ] (of rain) to fall 下雨: *It's raining.* 现在下着雨. *It began to rain (hard).* 开始下(大)雨了. 2 [it T1] to drop (something) like rain 如雨点般掉下: *They say it sometimes rains small fish.* 据说有时天上会掉下小鱼来. 3 [X9; L9 (on, upon); esp down] to (cause to) fall like rain (使) 如雨而下: *The bombs came raining down.* 炸弹像雨点般落下来. *Tears rained down her cheeks.* 她泪如雨下. *Gifts rained (down) on the children.* 孩子们的礼物滚滚而来. *Their rich uncle rained (down) gifts upon the children.* 孩子们的有钱伯父频频给他们送礼物. **rain cats and dogs** to rain very heavily 下倾盆大雨

drizzle /'drɪzəl/ [(it) IØ] to rain in very small drops or very lightly 下濛濛细雨; 下毛毛雨: *It's drizzling!* 烟雨迷蒙! *It has started to drizzle.* 开始下毛毛雨了.

L51 WEATHER & TEMPERATURE 天气与温度

pour /po:/ 1 [(it) Iθ] to rain hard and steadily 下倾盆大雨: *It's pouring this morning.* 今天早上下着倾盆大雨. *What a pouring wet day!* 今天的雨多大啊! 2 [Iθ (down)] (of rain) to fall hard and steadily (雨) 倾盆而下: *The rain is just pouring down.* 大雨如注.

hail /heil/ [(it) Iθ] (of hail) to fall 下雹: *It's hailing.* 正在下雹. *It hailed yesterday.* 昨天下了雹. *It began to hail.* 开始下雹了.

sleet /sli:t/ [(it) Iθ] (of sleet) to fall 降霰: 下雨夹雪: *It's sleeting.* 下霰了.

shower /'ʃaʊə/ 1 [(it) Iθ] to rain or pour down in showers 下雨; 如阵雨落下: *It's started to shower; I'm sure to get wet.* 开始下雨了; 我一定会被淋湿的. *Nuts showered down when the tree was shaken.* 摇动这棵树时, 坚果纷纷落下. 2 [D] with/on] a to pour (on); scatter heavily (on) (大量地) 洒; 浇: *They showered the married pair with rice.* 他们朝新郎新娘身上洒米. b to give in large quantity 大量地给予: *They showered gifts on her/showered her with gifts.* 他们纷纷送她礼品.

deluge /'delju:dʒ/ [T] usu pass] (esp fig) to cover with a great flood (as of rain) 使泛滥; 淹没: *We were deluged with letters.* 给我们的信雪片似地飞来.

cascade /kæ'skeɪd/ [Iθ (down)] to fall in or like a cascade [: L96] or waterfall (使) 瀑布似地落下: *The water cascaded down.* 水飞流直下.

L51 nouns 名词: snow and ice 雪与冰

snow /snəʊ/ [U] 1 water in the air which has frozen and falls to the ground in little soft white pieces (**flakes of snow, snowflakes**) 雪 2 a mass of these on the ground 积雪: *The hills were covered with/in snow.* 山丘覆盖着积雪. **snowy** [Wal; B] having a lot of snow 多雪的: *The weather has been snowy lately.* 近来常常下雪. **-iness** [U]

fall of snow also 又作 **snowfall** the amount or an occasion of snow falling 降雪量; 下雪: *There was a heavy fall of snow last night.* 昨晚下了一场大雪.

slush /slʌʃ/ [U] 1 partly melted snow; watery snow 半融的雪; 雪泥 2 (fig) literature films, etc, concerned with silly love stories 无聊的痴情文学作品和电影等 **slushy** [Wal; B] of or like slush 多雪泥的; 似半融雪的; 无聊而伤感的 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

ice /aɪs/ [U] water which has frozen to a solid 冰: *The water turned to ice.* 水结冰了. **icy** [Wal; B] having a lot of ice; like ice 多冰的; 冰似的: *icy weather* 冰冷的天气 **icily** [adv] **iciness** [U]

frost /frɒst/ 1 [U] weather at a temperature below the freezing point of water; frozen condition of the ground and/or air 严寒; 摄氏零度以下的天气: *Frost has killed several of our young plants.* 严寒冻坏了我们好几株幼苗. *The radio has given a frost and icy roads warning for car drivers tomorrow.* 电台广播向汽车司机发出警告, 说明天酷寒, 道路将会冰冻. 2 [C] a period or state of this 严寒期; 霜冻: *There was a hard*

frost last night (= a severe one). 昨夜天气严寒. *Early frosts* (= ones near the season of autumn) *spoil the last of the flowers.* 早寒冻死了最后一批花. *The young shoots on the trees have been damaged by a late frost* (= one towards the end of spring). 春寒冻坏了树上的嫩枝. 3 [U] a white powdery substance formed on outside surfaces from very small drops of water when the temperature of the air is below freezing point 霜: *The grass was covered with frost in the early morning.* 清晨草上结满了霜. 4 [of U] tech temperature below the freezing point of water 冰点以下的温度: *There was 5 degrees of frost last night and the river's completely frozen.* 昨夜气温零下五度, 河面全部结冰了. **frosty** [Wal; B] of or like frost 结霜的; 严寒的; 霜状的 **-tily** [adv] **-tiness** [U]

hoar frost also 又作 (less common) **hoar** /hɔ:/ [U] white frost, esp that seen on the grass after a cold night 白霜

L52 verbs 动词: snow and ice 下雪与结冰

snow /snəʊ/ [(it) Iθ] (of snow) to fall 下雪: *It's snowing.* 正在下雪. *It began to snow (hard).* 开始下(大)雪了.

ice /aɪs/ 1 [Iθ up, over] to become covered with ice; to turn into ice 结冰: *The car has iced up; it won't move.* 汽车给冰住了, 开不动. 2 [T] to make very cold by using ice (用冰块) 使冰冻

frost /frɒst/ 1 [T]; Iθ: (over)] to (cause to) become covered with frost 起霜; 结霜于: *The cold has frosted the windows.* 窗上结了霜. *The fields have frosted over on this wintry morning.* 冬日的早晨, 田里结满了霜. 2 [Wv5; T] (fig) to roughen the surface of a sheet of (glass) so that it is not possible to see through 使玻璃表面粗糙而不透明: *Frosted glass in windows and doors lets in less light than clear glass, but keeps a room private.* 窗和门用毛玻璃不如普通玻璃透光, 但可使别人看不到室内的情况. 3 [T] to damage (esp a plant) with frost 冻坏 (尤指植物)

L53 nouns 名词: small amounts of rain and snow [C] 少量的雨与雪

raindrop /'reɪn,drɒp/ a small amount (drop) of rain 雨点: *There were raindrops on the car.* 车上有雨滴. *Raindrops began to fall and it was soon raining heavily.* 开始掉雨点了, 很快就下起大雨来.

snowflake /'snəʊ,flaɪk/ a small piece of snow 雪花

L54 nouns, etc 名词等: winds 风

wind /wɪnd/ [U; C] strongly moving air 风: *There were high/strong/heavy winds last night.*

昨晚刮大风。The rocks were shaped by sun, wind, and rain. 岩石的形状是由日晒、风吹和雨淋而形成的。windy [Wai; B] 1 of or like wind 有风的; 像风的 2 with a lot of wind 大风的: What a windy day! 今天风真大! He stood on a windy hillside. 他站在一个迎风的山坡上。windless [Wa5; B] without wind 无风的: The day was windless, without clouds moving. 这一天风平云定。It was a windless day. 这一天没有风。wind-swept [B] 1 (of a country) open to the wind where the soil can be blown off because there are no trees (指旷野) 挡风的; (尤指因没有树木) 泥土被强风吹光的 2 (as if) blown into an untidy state (像是) 被风吹乱的: She had a windswept appearance. 她被风吹得蓬头乱发。windward 1 [Wa5; B; adv] into or against the direction of the wind 向风的(地); 近风的(地); 逆风的(地): The strong wind held us against the windward side of the wall. 强风吹得我们靠着迎风的墙不能动弹。2 [U] the direction from which the wind is blowing 上风面; 近风面: The wind was so strong we could not sail to windward. 风太大, 我们无法顶着风航行。

prevailing wind [C] the common wind in a particular place, usu blowing from a particular direction 盛行风; 常刮的风: The prevailing winds here at this time of year are westerly (= coming from the west). 每年这时候这里常刮西风。

onshore wind [C] a wind blowing from the sea towards the land/shore 从海面吹向陆地的风; 向岸风

offshore wind [C] a wind blowing from the land/shore out to sea 从陆地吹向海洋的风; 离岸风

breeze /bri:z/ [C] a (usu light gentle) wind 风; (通常指) 微风; 轻风: A slight breeze moved the leaves of the trees. 一阵微风吹拂树叶。A strong breeze got up (= started to blow). 开始刮强风了。breezy [Wai; B] of or like a breeze (如) 微风的 -zily [adv]

gale /geil/ [C] 1 a weather condition in which a strong wind blows 大风: The old tree was blown down in a gale. 大风刮倒了这棵老树。2 [usu pl] (fig) a sudden noise, esp laughter (突发的) 一阵声音(尤指笑声): As the door opened gales of laughter came from inside. 门一开, 里面传来阵阵笑声。

gust /gast/ [C] 1 a sudden strong rush of air or of rain, smoke, etc, carried by wind 阵风; 一阵风吹来的雨或烟: A gust of wind blew the door shut. 一阵狂风把门关上了。The wind blowing down the chimney sent gusts of smoke into the room. 风往烟囱里倒灌, 把阵阵烟雾吹进了房间。2 (fig) a short burst of feeling, esp anger 感情的爆发(尤指愤怒): In a gust of uncontrollable rage he broke the picture in pieces. 盛怒之下, 他把画撕成了碎片。gusty [Wai; B] of or like gusts 阵风的; 爆发的 -tily [adv]

blow /bləʊ/ [S] naut or infml a strong wind or windy storm 大风; 风暴: We had a bit of a blow last night. 昨晚刮了一阵子大风。blowy [Wai; B] windy 有风的

puff /pʌf/ [C] a light quick movement of air 一阵

轻风: A puff of wind blew the paper away. 一阵轻风把纸吹走了。The wind came in sudden puffs and gusts. 风一阵阵吹来, 风势时强时弱。

breath /breθ/ [C usu sing] not fml a movement (of air); a very slight wind 空气的轻微流动; 一丝风: There's hardly a breath (of air/wind) this morning. 早上, 一丝风都没有。

L55 nouns 名词: storms [C] 暴风雨

storm /stɔ:m/ 1 [often in comb] rough weather conditions with wind, rain, and often flashes of light 暴风雨: There was a storm/a thunderstorm/a snowstorm last night. 昨夜有一场暴风雨/雷暴/暴风雪。2 [(of)] (fig) a sudden show of feeling 感情的突然发作: She left in a storm of weeping. 她泣不成声地离开了。3 [(of)] (fig) a loud noise 响亮的声音: He heard a storm of cries. 他听到一阵猛烈的喊叫声。stormy [Wai; B] of or like storms; having a lot of storms (似) 暴风雨的; 多暴风雨的 -ily [adv] -iness [U]

blizzard /'blizəd/ a long severe snowstorm 长时间的、猛烈的暴风雪

hurricane /'hʌrɪkeɪn/ a storm with a strong fast wind, esp as happens in the West Indies 飓风 (尤指西印度群岛的旋风)

whirlwind /'wɜ:lwind/ also 又作 **tornado** /'tɔ:-'neɪdəʊ/, tech **cyclone** /'saɪkləʊn/ a tall pipe-shaped body of rapidly circling air 旋风; 龙卷风; 陆龙卷: A whirlwind destroyed the towns on the coast. 一场旋风毁坏了沿岸的城镇。

typhoon /taɪ'fu:n/ a very violent tropical storm in the Western Pacific 台风

L56 verbs 动词: winds blowing 刮风

blow /bləʊ/ 1 [(it) Iθ] (esp of the wind, air, etc) to move, be active (风) 吹; 刮: The wind is blowing hard. 风刮得正猛。It's blowing hard tonight. 今晚风很大。2 [L9; X9 (Iθ (in); T1)] to (cause to) move (usu into the stated condition) by the force of a current of air 吹, 吹动: The wind has blown my hat off. 风刮掉了我的帽子。My papers are blowing about. 我的纸张被风吹得到处都是。I blew the dust off the book. 我把书上的灰尘吹掉。The wind blew her hair. 风吹拂着她的头发。Her hair blew in the wind. 她的头发在风中飘动。blow back [v adv Iθ] to blow in the wrong direction 朝错误方向流动: If the gas blows back you must turn off the supply as it is dangerous. 煤气回流的话很危险, 你必须关掉供气开关。blow down [v adv T1; Iθ] to (cause to) fall by blowing 吹倒; 被(风)吹倒: The storm blew several trees down in the park. 风暴吹倒了公园里好几棵树。

rage /reɪdʒ/ [Wv4; Iθ] (of bad weather, pain, infectious diseases, etc) to be very violent (指坏天气、痛苦、传染病等) 猛烈; 肆虐; 流行; 猖獗: The storm raged. 暴风雨疯狂肆虐。She had a raging headache. 她头疼得要命。The disease raged through the city for months. 这疾病在这座城市流行了几个月。

L57 verbs 动词: winds blowing less [l0]
风势减弱

lessen /'lesən/ also 又作 **weaken** /'wi:kən/, **die down** [v adv] to become less (violent, etc) 减弱: *The strong winds lessened in force.* 风势减弱了. *The storm is weakening.* 暴风雨在减弱.

abate /ə'beɪt/ fml (of wind, storms, pain, etc) to lessen (风、风暴、痛苦等) 减退; 转弱: *The storm abated on the third day.* 第三天暴风转弱了.

abatement [U] the act or result of abating 减少; 减退: *He belongs to the Noise Abatement Society; he thinks modern life is too noisy.* 他是减低噪音协会会员; 他认为现代生活太喧闹了.

L58 nouns, etc 名词等: thunder and lightning 雷声与闪电

thunder /'θʌndə/ **1** [U] a loud noise in the clouds 雷; 雷声: *He could hear thunder over the hills.* 他能听见群山上空的雷声. **2** [U; C] any loud noise like this 似雷的响声; 轰隆声: *The thunder of the sea could be heard a long way inland.* 在离海很远的陆地都能听到大海的轰鸣. **3** [l0; (T1)] to produce (thunder or a noise like it) 打雷; 发出雷鸣般的声音: *The men thundered on the door to get in.* 那些人砰砰地敲门要进来.

thundery [B] of or like thunder; giving signs that thunder is likely 雷声似的; 有雷的; 要打雷的; 有打雷征兆的: *What thundery weather!* 整天都在打雷!

lightning /'laɪtnɪŋ/ **1** [U] a powerful flash of light in the sky passing from one cloud to another or to the earth, usu followed by thunder 闪电: *A great flash of lightning lit the night sky.* 一道巨大的闪电划破了夜空. **2** [A] very quick, short, or sudden 闪电似的: *He made a lightning visit to the town.* 他闪电式地游览了这个城镇. **like lightning** very fast 很快地, 闪电般地: *He ran like lightning.* 他奔跑如飞. **lightning conductor/rod** [C] a piece of metal, usu iron, fixed to a high building and joined by a thick wire to the ground to take the electricity of lightning into the ground so as to stop the lightning from setting fire, etc, to the building 避雷针

thunderbolt /'θʌndə,bəʊlt/ [C] **1** a single strong flash of lightning esp when followed by thunder 雷电; 霹雳 **2** (fig) a terrible surprise 晴天霹雳 (指突如其来的可怕事情)

thunderclap /'θʌndə,klæp/ [C] a sudden loud noise of thunder 雷声; 霹雳

sheet lightning [U] lightning in the form of a sudden great flash 片状闪电

forked lightning [U] lightning that divides into many branches 叉状闪电

thunder and lightning [U] thunder and lightning happening together 雷电交加

thunderstorm /'θʌndə,stɔ:m/ [C] a storm of thunder and lightning 雷雨; 雷暴

L59 adjectives 形容词: dry conditions [B]
干燥状态

dry /draɪ/ [Wai] **1** not wet; not having water or liquid in any form on or below the surface 干的: *The clothes are dry.* 衣服是干的. *The soil is too dry for planting.* 泥土太干, 没法种植. **2** (of parts of the earth) emptied of water 干涸的; 枯竭的: *The well has gone dry.* 井枯了. *They walked along a dry riverbed.* 他们沿着一条干涸的河床走. **3** no longer liquid or sticky 干的; 不湿的: *The paint on this door is not yet dry; be careful!* 当心! 门上的油漆还未干. **4** no longer giving milk 不产奶的: *a dry cow* 一头不产奶的乳牛 **5** using no liquid 不用液体的: *a dry method of doing it* 一种无水作业法 **6** without tears or other liquid substances from the body 不流泪的; 不流血的; 没有痰的: *dry weeping* 干哭; *a dry wound* 不流血的伤口; *a dry cough* 干咳; (fig) *After that sad story there wasn't a single dry eye left in the whole house!* 听了这个悲惨的故事, 屋里没有一个人不是泪汪汪的! **7** having or producing thirst (使) 口渴的: *I always feel dry in this hot weather doing this dry work in the sun.* 在炎炎烈日下干这种枯燥的工作, 我老是觉得口渴. (fig) *The plants look dry.* 这些植物看上去干枯了. **8** (esp of bread) without butter or not fresh (尤指面包) 不涂奶油的; 不新鲜的: *dry bread/cake* 不涂奶油的面包/不新鲜的糕饼 **9** without rain or wetness 无雨的; 干燥的: *dry weather* 干燥的天气; *dry heat* 干热

arid /'æɪrɪd/ (of land or a country) having so little rain that it is very dry and unproductive 干旱的; (土地) 贫瘠的

L60 adjectives, etc 形容词等: not dry conditions [B] 不干燥状态

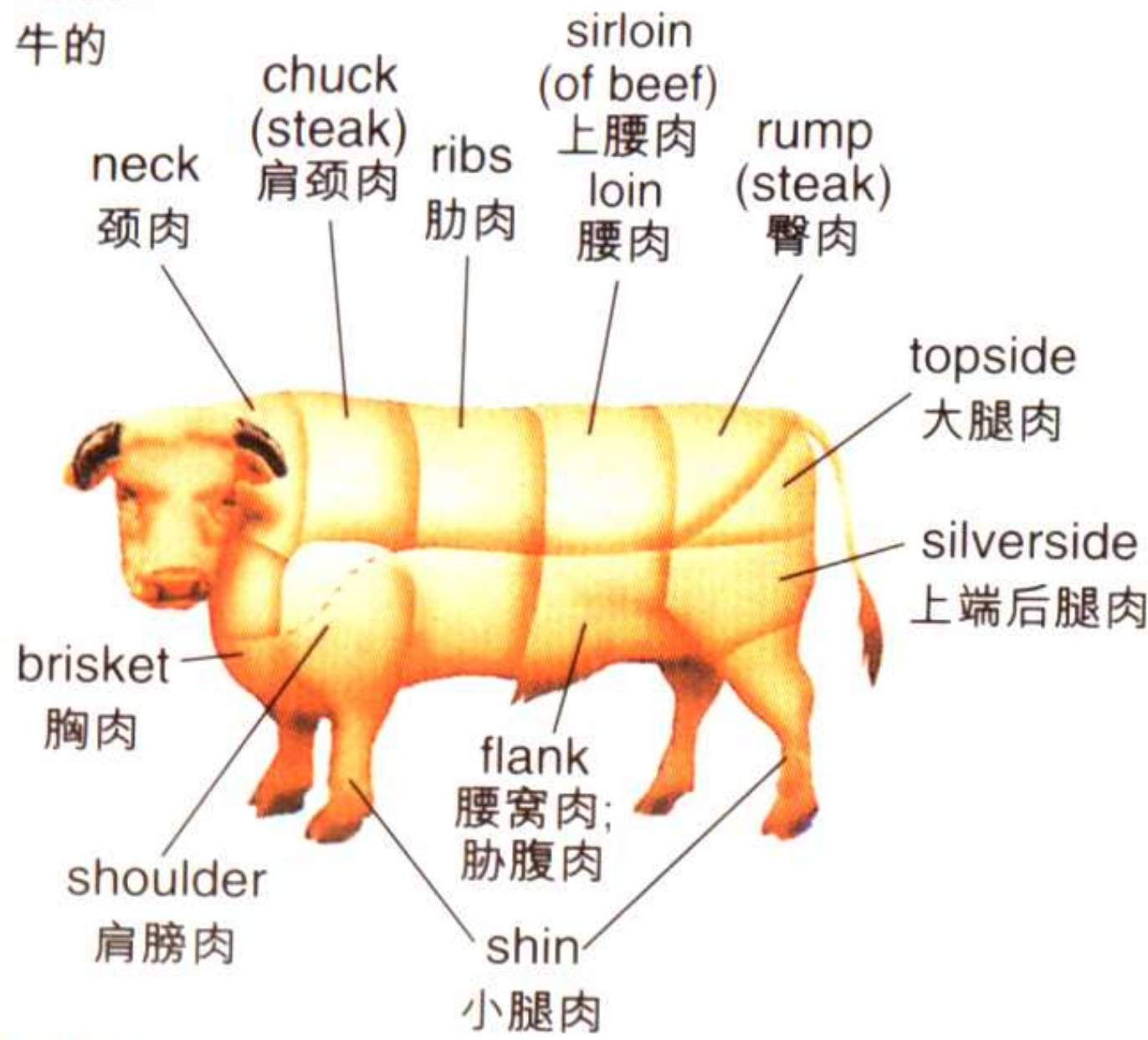
wet /wet/ [Wai] **1** containing or covered in liquid 湿的; 潮的: *I can't go out till my hair's dry; it's still wet from being washed.* 我要等头发干了才能出去; 刚洗了还是湿的. **2** rainy 下雨的; 多雨的: *It's wet weather/a wet day.* 今天有雨. *We can't go out; it's too wet.* 我们没法出去; 雨太大了. **3** (fig) infml deprec (of a person) lacking in strength (of mind); too weak or unwilling to get things done 没精神的; 无精打采的: *Don't be so wet! Of course you can do it, if you only stop saying you can't!* 别那么无精打采! 只要你不再说你做不到, 就自然做得到了. **4** [the R] a rainy weather 雨; 雨天 (esp in the phr **go out in/come in from the wet** 冒着雨出去/在雨中走回屋内): *I can't go out, because the coat I brought is too thin to protect me from the wet.* 我出不了门, 我带来的大衣太薄, 挡不住雨. **b** wet material (esp after rain) (尤指雨后的) 湿的东西: *Come and walk on the dry road, instead of going through the wet.* 别在湿的地方走, 在干路上走过来.

moist /mɔɪst/ [Wai] **1** slightly wet 微湿的; 潮湿的: *The thick steam in the room had made the*

E34: cuts of meat 各部位的肉

of beef

牛的



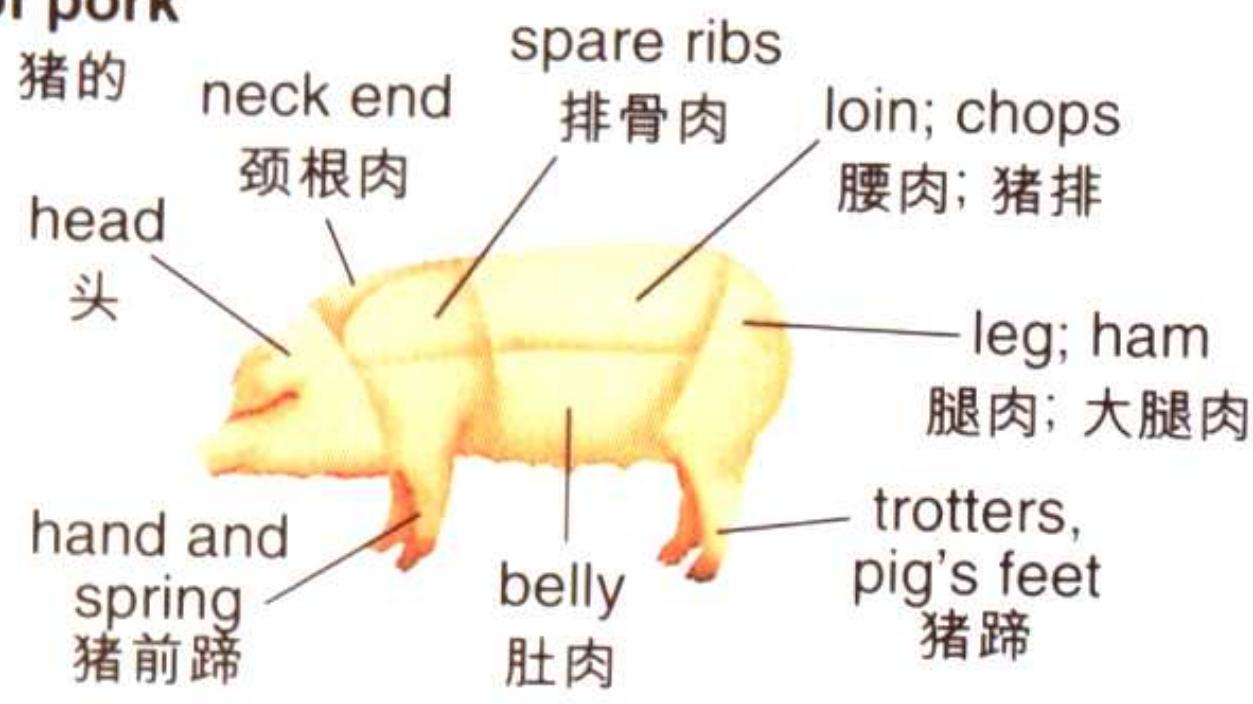
of mutton/lamb

羊/小羊的



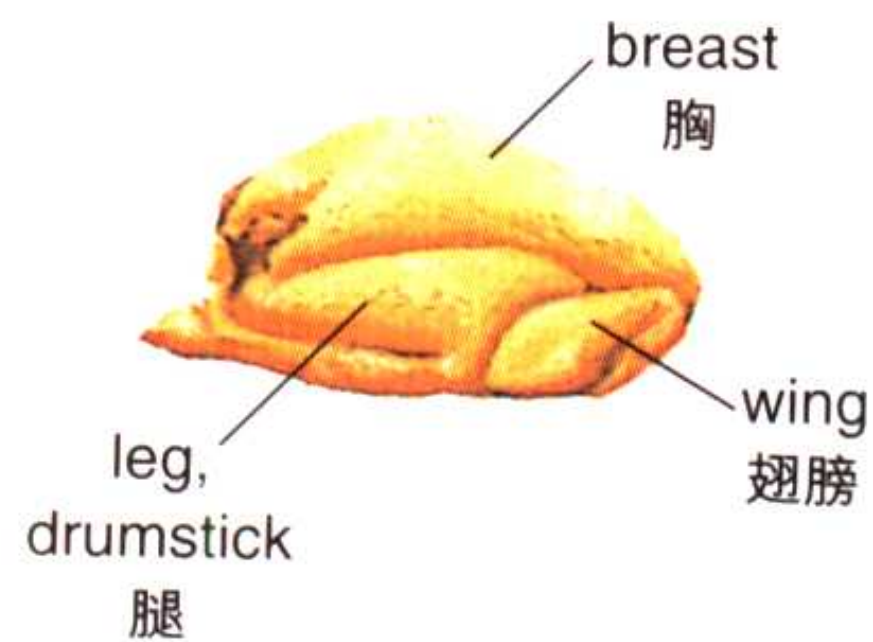
of pork

猪的

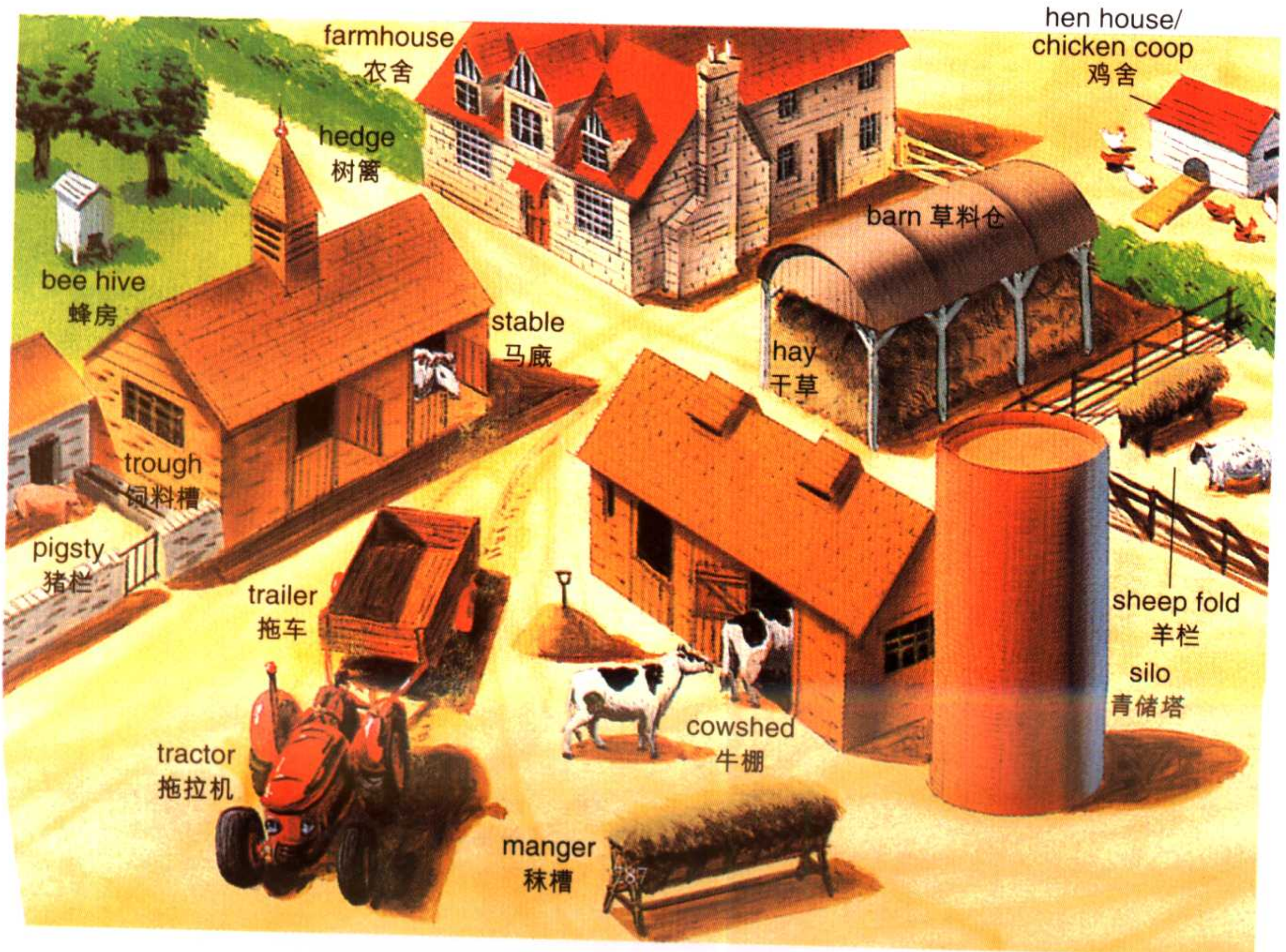


parts of poultry

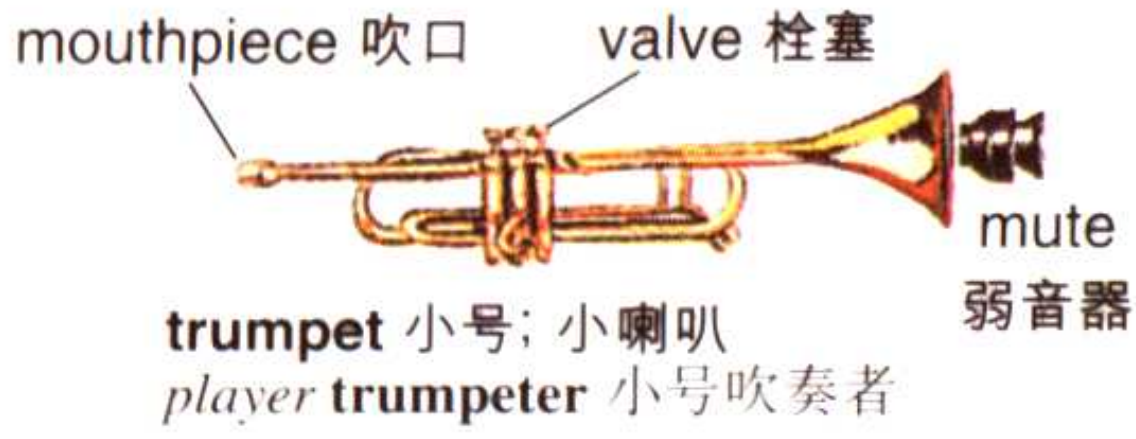
家禽各部位



E140: farm buildings 农场建筑物



K45: wind instruments 管乐器



trumpet 小号; 小喇叭
player trumpeter 小号吹奏者



bugle 号角; 军号
player bugler 号手



French horn
法国号



flute 长笛
player flautist/
AmE flutist
长笛吹奏者



oboe
双簧管



bagpipes also infml pipes [P],
bagpipe [A] 风笛
player piper
风笛吹奏者



bassoon
巴松管; 低音管
player bassoonist
巴松管吹奏者



clarinet 单簧管
player clarinet(t)ist
单簧管吹奏者



mouth organ
also harmonica 口琴

K46: string instruments 弦乐器



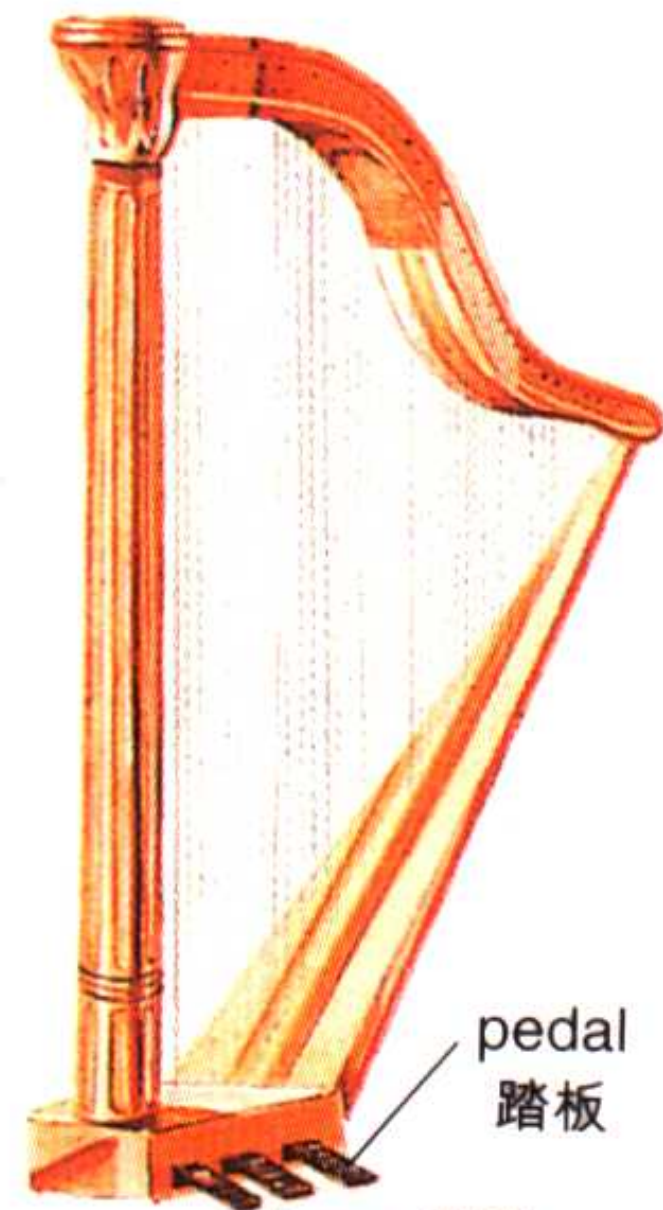
violin
also less
fml fiddle
小提琴
player violinist,
fiddler 小提琴手



cello
大提琴
player cellist
大提琴手



double bass
低音提琴



harp 竖琴
player harpist
also infml
harp-player
弹竖琴的人



acoustic guitar 原声吉他
player guitarist 吉他手

electric guitar
电吉他



mandolin
曼陀林琴

banjo
班究琴

walls moist. 屋里蒸汽弥漫, 墙壁都变得湿漉漉的了。The story was so sad that at the end my eyes were moist with tears. 故事很悲惨, 听到最后我眼睛被泪水润湿了。2 (of air, wind, etc) containing some water; damp (空气、风等) 水气很重的; 湿润的: The air became moister as we descended the hill towards the river bank. 我们下山向河岸走去, 空气渐渐变得潮湿起来。3 (esp of food) not unpleasantly dry (尤指食物) 不太干的; 松软的: This cake's nice and moist. 这蛋糕松软可口。

dank /dæŋk/ [Wai] unpleasantly wet and usu cold 阴冷潮湿的: It is an unhealthy house with dank stone walls. 这房子的石墙阴冷潮湿, 对健康不利。-ness [U]

damp /dæmp/ 1 [Wai] not as dry as (something) should be; slightly wetter than one would like 有湿气的; 潮湿的; 微湿的 2 [U] wetness 潮湿; 湿气: The damp in the air makes my old bones hurt. 空气中的湿气使我这把老骨头酸痛。

humid /hju:mɪd/ [Wa2] fml & tech (of air and weather) containing water; damp 湿度高的; 潮湿的 **humidity** [U] fml & tech the (amount of) water contained in the air 潮湿; 湿气; 湿度: It's difficult to work because of the humidity. 因为潮湿, 所以很难工作。The humidity has been measured and found higher than ever. 经测量后, 发现湿度前所未有地高。 **humidify** [Ti] to make humid 使湿润; 使潮湿

L61 verbs 动词: drying 使干燥

dry /draɪ/ [Iθ; Ti] to (cause to) become dry 弄干; 变干: Dry your wet hands. 擦干你的手。The wet clothes will soon dry in the sun. 湿衣服在阳光下很快就会晒干的。 **dry out** also 又作 **dry up** [v adv Ti; Iθ] to (cause to) become completely dry (使) 干涸; (使) 干燥

desiccate /desə'keɪt/ [Ti] fml to make completely dry 使干燥; 使干枯: The hot sun desiccated everything. 烈日烤得万物焦枯。 **desiccation** [U] the action of desiccating 变干

dehydrate /di:'haɪdreɪt/ 1 [Wv5; Ti] to dry; get all the water out from 使脱去水分: We dehydrate eggs to make egg powder. 我们把鸡蛋脱水制成蛋粉。 2 [Iθ] to lose water from the body (人体) 脱水: That sick man will dehydrate and die unless we get medical help. 除非我们请来医生, 否则那个病人便会脱水而死。 **dehydration** [U] the action of dehydrating 脱水

shrink /'ʃrɪŋk/ [Iθ; Ti; (up)] to (cause to) dry out and become smaller by twisting into small folds (使) 皱缩; 枯萎: The old lady had shrivelled hands. 老太太的双手皮肤皱缩。The plants were shrivelling (up) in the dry heat. 干旱酷热之下, 植物正在枯萎。

L62 verbs, etc 动词等: not drying; becoming wet, etc 不干、变湿等

wet /wet/ [Ti] to cause to be wet 弄湿: Wet your

finger and hold it up; the side that dries is the side the wind is blowing from. 把手指蘸湿举起来; 变干的那一面就是向风处。

wet through [v adv Ti] to wet completely (使) 湿透: The rain has wet me through. 这场雨把我淋得浑身湿透。We're wet through! 我们全身湿透了!

moisten /'moɪsən/ [Ti; Iθ] to make or become slightly wet 沾湿; (使) 变湿润: Some people moisten their fingers so as to count sheets of paper more easily. 有些人数纸张时把手指蘸湿, 这样数起来容易些。Her eyes moistened as she listened to the sad story. 她听着这个令人伤心的故事, 眼睛都湿润了。

damp /dæmp/ [Ti] to make slightly wet 弄湿; 使湿润: Damp this cloth, please. 请把这块布稍微弄湿一点。

dampen /dæmpən/ 1 [Ti; Iθ] to (cause to) become damp (使) 潮湿: The rain hardly dampened the ground. 雨几乎没有打湿地面。 2 [Ti] (fig) to make (feelings) less happy 使沮丧; 使打兴: Nothing can dampen my spirits on this glorious morning. 在这个美好的早晨, 什么事也不会破坏我的心情。

soak /səʊk/ 1 [Iθ; Ti; (in)] to (cause to) remain in a liquid esp to become soft or completely wet 浸泡; (使) 湿透: Leave the dirty clothes to soak. 把脏衣服浸在水里。He likes to soak himself in a warm bath. 他喜欢泡热水浴。 2 [L9, esp in, into, through; Ti usu pass] (of a liquid) to enter (a solid) through the material of a surface (指液体) 浸透; 渗进: The ink had soaked through the thin paper. 墨水渗透了这层薄纸。The cloth was soaked with soapy water. 布浸在肥皂水里。 (fig) The speaker waited for his remark to soak in. 演讲者等待听众领会他的话。 3 [Ti (in)] (fig) to keep (oneself) very busy with 使忙于; 使沉湎于: He soaked himself in the subject before daring to write about it. 他埋首研究过这个专题后, 才敢动笔写。 4 [X9, esp out] to remove by keeping or washing well in water 浸掉; 浸出: The packet says this soap is the best at soaking out dirt. 包装袋上说这种肥皂的浸泡除污效果极好。 5 [C; in U] an act or state of soaking 浸泡: We want to give the dishes a good soak. 我们要好好浸一下这些盘子。

drench /drentʃ/ [Ti (to, with)] to make (usu people, animals, or clothes) thoroughly wet 使浸透; 使湿透: I am drenched to the skin! 我浑身湿透了! I had no coat on when the rain started. I got a good drenching in the rain. 开始下雨时, 我没穿外衣, 我给雨淋得像落汤鸡。

drown /draʊn/ 1 [Ti] to cover completely with water, esp by a rise in the water level 淹没; 水淹 (尤指涨水时) 2 [Ti (with, in)] to make thoroughly wet 浸湿: drowning the bananas with cream 把香蕉沾满奶油 3 [Iθ; Ti] to (cause to) die from being under water for a long time 把...淹死; 溺死: The swimmer was found drowned. 这位游泳者被找到时已经淹死了。 4 [Ti (in)] (fig) to cause (oneself) to become very active or deeply interested in something 使(自己)着迷于: He drowned himself in work. 他埋首工作。 5 [Ti (out)] to cause (a sound) not to be

L63 WEATHER & TEMPERATURE 天气与温度

heard by making a loud noise (指声音) 淹没 (另一声音); 盖过: *His speech was drowned (out) by angry shouting.* 怒吼声盖过了他的演说. **6** [T1 (in)] (fig) to drive out or under 驱散; 解 (忧愁等): *He drowned his sorrows in drink (= alcohol).* 他借酒浇愁.

duck /dʌk/ [T1] to push (someone's body or head) down into water 把 (某人身体或头) 猛按入水中: *The older boys ducked the younger one in the river.* 那些大男孩把那个小男孩按进河里. **ducking** [U; C] (an) act or result of ducking or being ducked (被) 按入水中

immerse /ɪ'mɜːs/ [T1] **1** fml & tech to put deep under (water, etc) 浸入 (水中等); 浸没 **2** to cause (oneself) to enter deeply into an activity 使 (自己) 埋头于; 使沉浸于; 使沉湎于: *I immersed myself in work.* 我埋头工作. **immersion** [U; C] the act or result of immersing or being immersed 沉浸; 浸没; 专心; 沉湎

L63 adjectives 形容词: hot, stuffy, etc [B]
热的、闷热的等

[ALSO → L11]

hot /hɒt/ [Wɔl] **1** having a high temperature 热的; 烫的: *It's hot today.* 今天天气很热. *How hot is the water?* 水有多热? **2** (not usu of people) (fig) excitable 易激动的; 急躁的; 激烈的: *He has a hot temper.* 他脾气急躁. **3** (fig) clever and well-informed 聪明而消息灵通的: *He's very hot on politics.* 他很热衷于政治. **get hot** (in a game) to get near something hidden or to guess nearly right (游戏中) 快要找到所藏之物; 几乎猜中 **not so hot** infml not very good; not as good as expected 不很好; 不如想象的好

warm /wɔːm/ [Wɔl] **1** quite hot; pleasantly hot 温暖的; 暖和的: *He drank the warm milk and sat beside the warm fire.* 他喝完热奶, 就坐在暖和的炉火旁. **2** able to keep in heat or keep out cold 保暖的; 保温的; 御寒的: *Wear your warmest clothes tonight.* 今晚穿上你最暖和的衣服. **3** having or giving a feeling of heat 感到温暖的; 使人温暖的: *We were warm from exercise.* 运动后我们浑身热呼呼的. *It was a warm climb.* 那次登山爬得有些热. **4** (fig) showing or marked by strong feeling, esp good feeling 热烈的; 热情的: *He is a warm supporter of the local team.* 他是本地球队的热情支持者. *They are all warm friends.* 他们都是热情的朋友. **-ly** [adv]: *He spoke warmly about his friends in that town.* 他热情地谈及他在那个城镇的朋友. **5** (fig) marked by excitement or anger 激情的; 激愤的; 热烈的: *They had a warm argument.* 他们争论得很激烈. **6** [F] (fig) infml (esp in children's games) near a hidden object, the right answer to a question, etc (尤指在儿童游戏中) 接近所藏之物或问题答案等: *You're getting warm, warmer; no, now you're getting colder again.* 你离得近了, 更近了; 不对, 现在又离得远了. **7** (fig) giving a pleasant feeling of cheerfulness or friendliness 给人温暖感觉的; 令人愉快的; 友好的: *warm colours* 暖色; *a warm voice* 一个亲切的声音; *a*

warm invitation 一个友好的邀请

blistering /'blɪstərɪŋ/ **1** raising blisters [-; B126] esp by great heat 能烫出泡的; 炽热的: *He was out too long in the blistering heat of the sun.* 他在烈日下待得太久了. **2** (fig) very angry and intended to hurt 恶意的; 盛怒的: *blistering words* 恶毒的言辞; *a blistering look* 恶意的眼光; *a blistering tongue* 刻毒不饶人之舌 **-ly** [adv]

sweltering /'sweltərɪŋ/ causing one to feel very hot and uncomfortable 酷热的; 热得令人难受的: *It's sweltering today.* 今天热得够呛.

sultry /'sʌltri/ [Wɔl] **1** (of weather) hot, with a lack of air or air which is hard to breathe (指天气) 闷热的; 令人透不过气来的 **2** (fig) (of a person) attractive, esp sexually (指人) 有吸引力的 (尤指性感的)

close /kloʊs/ [Wɔl] **1** lacking fresh or freely moving air 不通风的: *It's very close in here today.* 今天这里很闷. **2** heavy 闷人的; 令人气闷的: *This is the closest weather for a long time.* 好久以来最闷人的天气.

stifling /'staɪflɪŋ/ causing difficulty in breathing 令人窒息的: *The air is stifling here; let's get out.* 这里的空气令人窒息; 我们出去吧.

stuffy /'stʌfi/ [Wɔl] (having air) which is not fresh (空气) 不新鲜的; 空气不流通的: *This is a stuffy room/atmosphere.* 这个房间空气不流通/这里的气氛令人窒息. *It's stuffy in here; open a window.* 这里空气不流通, 打开窗吧.

L64 nouns 名词: hot, etc 热等

heat /hi:t/ [U] **1** the quality or degree of being hot or cold 热度; 温度: *What is the heat of the water in the swimming pool?* 游泳池的水温是多少? **2** a hotness; warmth 热; 温暖: *The heat from the fire dried their clothes.* 火的热力烘干了他们的衣服. **b** hot weather 热的天气: *I can't walk about in this heat.* 天气这么热, 我无法到外面去走动. **3** (fig) a state of excitement 热烈; 激烈; 激动; 激怒: *She thought he had been rude and answered with some heat (= angrily).* 她认为他粗暴无礼, 就不客气地回敬了他一句. *In the heat of the moment/argument/battle I lost my self-control.* 在激烈的时刻/辩论中/战斗中, 我失去了自制.

warmth /wɔːmθ/ [U] the state or quality of being warm 温暖; 热烈; 热情; 激动: *He left the warmth of the fire.* 他离开温暖的炉火. *He was aware of the warmth of his feelings.* 他意识到他那亲切的感情.

warm /wɔːm/ not fml **1** [the S] a warm place, state, or condition 温暖的地方、状态或环境: *Come into the warm, out of the cold.* 到暖和的地方来, 不要站在冷处. **2** [S] the act or action of making oneself warm 暖和; 暖身: *Come and have a warm by the fire.* 到炉火旁来暖和一下.

L65 verbs 动词: hot, etc 加热等

heat /hi:t/ [Iθ; T1; (up)] to (cause to) become hot 加热; (使) 变热: *We'll heat some milk for*

the coffee. 我们要热点奶来调咖啡。 *The water's heating for a bath.* 正在烧洗澡水。

warm /wɔ:m/ 1 [Wv4; T1; (I0)] to cause to become warm 使暖和; 使温暖: *They warmed their hands/themselves by the open fire.* 他们在火旁烘手/暖和身子。 *A hot drink warms on a cold day.* 冷天喝杯热饮料浑身觉得很暖和。 2 [I0] (of things rather than people) to become warm (指物而不是人) 变暖; 变热: *The water is warming in the pot over the fire.* 火炉上壶里的水快热了。

melt /melt/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) become liquid through heat (使) 融化; (使) 熔化: *The snow melted in the sun.* 阳光下雪融化了。 *They melted the metal.* 他们把金属熔化了。 (fig) *She melted when he said he loved her.* 当他说他爱她时, 她的心软了。 (fig) *His kind words melted her anger.* 他那温存的话令她怒气全消。 **molten** [Wv5; B] (esp of metals, rock, etc) hot and melted (尤指金属、岩石等) 熔化的

toast /təʊst/ [T1] 1 to make hard and dry by heating 烤; 烘: *She toasted the bread.* 她烤好了面包片。 2 to make warm by putting near a fire (放进火炉或火堆) 使暖和: *They toasted themselves by the fire.* 他们在炉边烤火。

L66 adjectives, etc 形容词等: not hot 不热的

[ALSO ⇒ L11]

cold /kəʊld/ [Wv1] 1 [B] having a low temperature 冷的; 寒冷的: *It's a cold day.* 今天很冷。 *Ice cream is too cold for me; it hurts my teeth.* 冰淇淋太冷了; 冻得我牙痛。 *The cold wind blew.* 寒风凛冽。 2 [B] having a lower temperature than normal 凉的; 凉快的: *You've got cold hands today.* 今天你的双手冰凉。 *It's a cold day for July, isn't it?* 就七月来说, 今天天气很凉快, 不是吗? 3 [B] feeling no warmth 觉得冷的; 感觉冷的: *I'm very cold today; I should have put a coat on.* 今天我觉得冷; 本该穿外套的。 *If you're cold try running and see if you get warmer.* 如果你觉得冷, 就跑跑步, 看是否会暖和些。 *Old people feel cold as soon as autumn arrives.* 秋天一到, 老人们就觉得冷了。 4 [F] (fig) infml (esp in children's games) still a long way from finding an object, the answer, etc (尤指在儿童游戏中) 离目标或答案等甚远的: *You're getting colder; you'll never find it.* 你离得愈来愈远了; 你永远找不到的。 **-ness** [U] **cold snap** [C] a sudden short period of very cold weather 短暂而突如其来的寒冷天气

nippy /'nɪpi/ [Wv1; B] not fml sharply cold 寒冷刺骨的: *It's a nippy winter morning.* 这是个严寒刺骨的冬天早晨。 **-iness** [U]

chilly /'tʃɪli/ [Wv1; B] 1 noticeably cold; cold enough to be uncomfortable 冷飕飕的; 冷得使人不舒服的: *It grew chilly when the fire went out.* 火熄了, 屋里冷飕飕的。 *I feel chilly without a coat.* 不穿外衣, 我觉得很冷。 2 (fig) unfriendly; discouraging; lacking warmth 不友好的; 令人沮丧的; 冷冰冰的: *The king was given a chilly*

welcome when he arrived on the island. 国王到达这个岛上时, 受到了冷淡的对待。 **-iness** [U]

chill /tʃɪl/ [Wv1; B] 1 emot cold 冷的; 寒气逼人的: *That's a chill wind.* 那是一股颇有寒意的风。 2 (fig) unfriendly; discouraging 不友好的; 令人沮丧的; 凉冰冰的: *The union leaders and employers had a chill meeting and reached no workable agreement.* 工会领导人和雇主们的会议气氛极为冷淡, 没有达成任何切实可行的协议。 **-ness** [U] **chilly** [adv]

freezing /'fri:zɪŋ/ [Wv5] 1 [B] esp infml very cold 极冷的; 严寒的: *It's freezing today!* 今天简直冻死人了! *I'm freezing; let me near the fire.* 我快冻僵了; 让我烤烤火吧。 2 [R] the point where water freezes 冰点: *It must be five degrees below freezing today.* 今天一定有(摄氏)零下五度。

icy /'aɪsi/ [Wv1; B] (cold) like ice 冰冷的; 冷冰冰的: *The weather's icy today, isn't it?* 今天天气冷极了, 不是吗? (fig) *He spoke in an icy voice.* 他用冷冰冰的语气说话。 **icily** [adv] **iciness** [U]

L67 nouns 名词: cold, etc 寒冷等

cold /kəʊld/ [U] the absence of heat; low temperature; cold weather 寒冷; 低温; 冷天气: *It's nice to put on a warm coat and go for a walk in the cold.* 穿上件暖和外衣, 在寒冷空气下散步真好。 *Come in from the cold!* 进屋来暖和暖和吧! *Old people suffer from the cold in winter.* 冬天里, 老人们常感到寒冷难受。

chill /tʃɪl/ [C usu sing] 1 a certain coldness 寒气; 寒意; 寒冷: *There was a chill in the air this morning, wasn't there?* 今晨有点寒意, 对不? *I never go in the sea until the sun's taken the chill off the water.* 我总是等太阳驱走了海水中的寒意, 才下水游泳。 2 a discouraging feeling; a lowering of spirit 沮丧; 扫兴; 消沉: *The bad news put a chill into us all.* 这个坏消息使大家都灰心丧气。

freeze /fri:z/ [C usu sing] 1 a period of very cold icy weather 冰冻期; 严寒期: *He slipped and broke his leg during the big freeze last winter.* 去年寒冬他滑一跤跌断了腿。 2 (fig) a fixing of prices or wages at a certain level (工资或物价的) 冻结: *The government is trying to put a freeze on wages.* 政府正力图冻结工资。 *There was a price freeze last year.* 去年曾冻结物价。

L68 adjectives 形容词: not hot or cold [Wv1; B] 不热或不冷的

cool /ku:l/ 1 not hot; pleasantly cold when one is hot or the weather is hot 凉快的; 凉爽的: *Have a cool drink.* 喝点冷饮吧。 *It was cooler under the trees.* 在树底下凉快些。 2 (fig) (of people) not very friendly (指人) 冷淡的; 冷漠的: *She was rather cool towards us.* 她对我们相当冷漠。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

mild /maɪld/ not as cold as one would expect; neither too warm nor too cold 温和的; 不冷不热

L69 WEATHER & TEMPERATURE 天气与温度

的: *It's been a mild winter this year.* 今年冬天不太冷. *That island has a mild climate.* 那个岛气候温和. **-ness** [U]

L69 verbs 动词: **cold, etc** 变冷等

cool /ku:l/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) become less hot 使凉快; (使) 冷却; 变凉: *The hot water began to cool.* 热水开始冷却. *Cool the drinks, please; put some ice in them.* 请把这些饮料弄凉些; 加些冰吧.

chill /tʃɪl/ 1 [Wv5; I0; T1] to (cause to) become cold esp without freezing (使) 变冷; (使) 冷冻 (尤指不低于冰点): *I want this wine to chill so I'll leave it in a cold place for an hour.* 我想让酒凉一下, 所以会把它放在阴凉的地方一小时. *This cold weather will chill you to the bone if you go out without a coat.* 这么寒冷的天气, 如果你出门不穿件外衣, 会感到寒气刺骨的. *We drank chilled beer.* 我们喝冰冻的啤酒. 2 [I0; T1] **tech a** (of hot liquid metal) to harden on the surface through sudden cooling (热熔金属) 冷淬; 激冷 **b** to cause (metal) to harden like this 使 (金属) 冷淬; 给 (金属) 作激冷处理 3 [Wv5; T1] to preserve (food) by keeping cold but not frozen 冷藏 (将食物保持低温, 但不冰冻): *chilled meat* 冷藏肉类 4 [Wv4; I0; T1] (fig) to (cause to) **a** have a feeling of cold as from fear (使) 心寒; (使) 胆寒: *Our hearts chilled when we heard the news.* 我们听到这消息时, 心凉了半截. *It was a chilling murder story.* 那是个令人不寒而栗的凶杀故事. **b** become discouraged or low in spirits (使) 沮丧; (使) 灰心: *Our spirits chilled when we saw our holiday hotel.* 看到我们度假的旅馆时, 我们顿时大失所望.

freeze /fri:z/ 1 [Wv4, 5; T1; I0 (up); L7; X7] to (cause (water or another liquid) to) harden into ice as a result of great cold (水或其它液体) 结冰; (使) 冻结; 使结冰: *Water freezes at the temperature of 0 degrees Centigrade.* 水在摄氏零度结冰. *The north wind has frozen the water in the garden.* 北风使花园里的水结了冰. *The lake has frozen up.* 湖面结冰了. *The water has frozen solid.* 水已结成了冰. 2 [Wv5; T1; I0; L7; X7] to (cause (esp a wet mixture or a machine) to) become solid at a very low temperature (潮湿物或机械) 上冻; (使) 冻结; (使) 冻牢: *She slipped on the frozen mud.* 她在冻土上滑倒了. *The cold has frozen the earth solid.* 严寒下泥土已冻得结结实实. *The cold has frozen the lock on the car door.* 严寒把汽车门锁冻住了. 3 [Wv5; T1; I0] to (cause (land, a solid surface, etc) to) become covered with ice and snow (土地或坚硬表面) 封冻; (使) 冻结: *The roads are frozen in places.* 道路多处结了冰. *The frozen January countryside looked lifeless.* 一月份的农村冰天雪地, 看上去死气沉沉. 4 [it I0] (of weather) to be at or below the temperature at which water becomes ice (指天气) 气温到达或低于冰点: *It's freezing tonight.* 今晚天气酷寒. *It froze hard last night.* 昨夜冷极了. 5 [Wv4; I0] **infml** to be, feel, or become very cold 冻僵; 感

到极冷: *It's freezing in this room; can't we have a fire?* 这房间里冷冰冰; 我们生个火好吗? *Aren't you freezing in that thin dress?* 你穿得那么单薄, 难道不冷吗? *The mountain climbers were lost in the snow, and nearly froze to death (= died of cold).* 登山者在雪地里迷了路, 差一点冻死. (fig) *His terrible stories made our blood freeze (= made us cold with fear).* 他讲的恐怖故事吓得我们毛骨悚然. 6 [T1] to make very cold, stiff, or without feeling 使冷淡; 使僵硬; 使麻木: *He looks half frozen; he needs a hot drink.* 他看去快要冻僵了, 他需要点热饮料. *I was frozen stiff after sitting so long, and could hardly walk.* 坐了这么久, 我冻得两脚发硬, 几乎走不了路. 7 [T1; I0] (fig) to (cause to) stop suddenly or become quite still or unable to show any feeling (使) 吓呆; (使) 愣住: *The race was so exciting to watch that it froze him to the spot.* 这场赛跑刺激极了, 他看得出神, 在那里一动也不动. *The teacher froze the noisy class with a single look.* 老师只用了一个眼色, 就把一班吵吵嚷嚷的学生镇住了. *The child froze at the sight of the snake.* 这孩子一看见蛇就吓呆了. *She began to complain, but the words froze on her lips.* 她刚要抱怨, 可是话到嘴边就停住了. *A wild animal will sometimes freeze in its tracks when it smells an enemy.* 野生动物嗅到敌人的气味时, 有时会呆若木鸡. *He seemed frozen with grief when his son died.* 儿子死去时, 他悲痛得呆住了. 8 [Wv4, 5; I0] (fig) to become unfriendly in manner 变得冷淡: *She gave me a freezing look.* 她冷冷地盯了我一眼. *After their quarrel, they sat in frozen silence.* 他们吵过架后, 冷冷地坐在那里一声不吭. 9 [Wv5; T1] to preserve (food) by means of very low temperatures (食物) 冷冻; 冷藏: *Meat from New Zealand is frozen and brought to Britain in special ships.* 新西兰的肉类冷冻后由专船运往英国. *Frozen foods have taken the place of tinned foods in many homes.* 在许多人家, 冷冻食品已取代了罐头食品. 10 [L9] (of food) to be able to be preserved in this way (食物) 可冷冻; 可冷藏: *Does this kind of fruit freeze well?* 这种水果能冷藏保鲜吗? 11 [T1] (fig) to fix (prices or wages) officially at a given level for a certain length of time 冻结 (价格或工资) 12 [Wv5; T1] (fig) to prevent (business shares, bank accounts, etc) from being used, by government order (通过政府命令) 冻结 (企业股票、银行帐目等)

congeal /kən'dʒi:əl/ [I0] to change from a liquid to a solid state, esp because of cold (尤指因冷) 凝结; 凝固: *Blood congeals at low temperatures.* 血液在低温下凝结.

L70 adjectives 形容词: **relating to good weather** [B] 有关好天气的

fine /faɪn/ [Wa1] clear and pleasant 晴朗的: *What a fine day it is today!* 今天天气真好啊! **-ness** [U]

fair /feə/ [Wa1] quite clear and pleasant 天气晴朗

的; 晴和的: *Do you think the weather will be fair for our journey?* 你看我们旅行时天会晴吗? **-ness** [U]

bright /braɪt/ [Wa1] sunny, clear, and pleasant 阳光灿烂的; 晴朗的: *What a nice bright day!* 多么好的一个大晴天啊! **-ness** [U]

good /ɡʊd/ not raining or cloudy 无云无雨的; 好天气的: *We have had good weather generally this month.* 这个月天气总的来说都不错. *This is better weather than last July.* 今年七月比去年七月天气好. **-ness** [U]

L71 adjectives 形容词: relating to bad weather [B] 有关坏天气的

bad /bæd/ not clear and pleasant; raining, cloudy, etc 阴雨的; 坏天气的: *We've had a lot of bad weather lately.* 近来天气很不好. *This is the worst weather in years!* 这是多年来最坏的天气! **-ness** [U]

foul /faʊl/ [Wa1] very bad 恶劣的; 极坏的: *What a foul day it is!* 今天真是鬼天气! *This is the foulest day I can remember!* 这是我记忆中天气最坏的一天! **-ness** [U]

rotten /rɒtən/ [Wa2] esp emot very bad 糟糕的; 讨厌的; 极坏的: *The weather's been rotten all week!* 一周来天气一直糟糕得很! **-ness** [U]

bleak /bli:k/ [Wa1] **1** (of weather) cold and cheerless (指天气) 寒冷的; 阴冷的: *The weather in early December was bleak and unpleasant.* 十二月初的天气阴冷而难受. **2** (of places) without shelter from cold winds (指地方) 暴露于寒风中的: *The old stone house stood on a bleak hillside struck by the full force of the east wind.* 残旧的石屋位于光秃秃的山坡上, 任凭东风无情地吹打. **3** (fig) (of future events) cold; cheerless; uninteresting; discouraging (指未来事件) 凄凉的; 暗淡的; 乏味的; 丧气的: *The future of this firm will be very bleak indeed if we keep losing money.* 如果我们继续亏本, 公司的前途就十分不妙了. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

L72 adjectives 形容词: relating to cloudy weather [B] 有关阴天的

overcast /əʊvə,kɑ:st/ not sunny; very cloudy 阴暗的; 阴云密布的: *The morning was overcast and it rained in the afternoon.* 上午阴天, 下午就下雨了.

dull /dʌl/ [Wa1] not sunny 阴沉沉的: *It was a dull November day.* 那是十一月里一个阴沉沉的日子. **-ness** [U]

hazy /heɪzi/ [Wa1] **1** misty; rather cloudy 雾濛濛的; 烟雾迷蒙的: *The mountains were hazy in the distance.* 远处群山朦胧. **2** (fig) unclear; uncertain 模糊的; 不明的; 不清楚的: *I'm rather hazy about the details of the arrangement.* 我对安排的细节不很清楚. *The details are rather hazy.* 细节十分含糊. **-zily** [adv] **-ziness** [U]

Geography

地理

L80 nouns 名词: geography 地理

geography /dʒɪ'ɒɡrəfi/ [U] the study of the countries of the world and of the seas, rivers, towns, etc, on the earth's surface or any large part of it 地理; 地理学 **geographic(al)** [Wa5; B] of or concerning geography 地理(学)的 **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4] **geographer** [C] a person skilled in the study of geography 地理学家

topography /tə'pɒɡrəfi/ [U] **1** the science of describing or representing the surface shapes of a particular place in detail, as on a map 地形学 **2** the character of a particular place in detail, esp as regards shape or height 地形 **topographic(al)** [Wa5; B] of or concerning topography 地形的; 地形学的 **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4] **topographer** [C] a person skilled in topography 地形学家

features /'fi:tʃəz/ [P] the general appearance of land, sea, mountains, etc, on the earth, on maps, etc 地理特征: *What are the main features of North Africa according to this map?* 按照这张地图, 北非的主要地理特征是什么?

contour /'kɒntʊə/ [C] **1** [often pl with sing meaning] the shape of the outer limits of an area 轮廓; 外形: *The contours of the British coast are very uneven.* 英国的海岸线非常曲折. (fig infml) *I like her contours.* 我喜欢她的外形. **2** also 又作 **contour line** an imaginary line drawn on a map to show a particular height (地图上的) 等高线: *What height does this contour (line) represent?* 这条等高线代表的高度是多少?

L81 nouns 名词: maps 地图

map /mæp/ [C] **1** a representation of the earth's surface, as if seen from above, showing the shape of countries, the position of towns, and the height of land, the rivers, etc 地图 **2** a plan of the stars in the sky 天体图 **3** a representation showing the position or shape of anything 任何表示位置或形状的图 (**put something on the map** (to cause to be) considered important (使) 引起重视 **off the map** **1** (of a place) far away and unreachable (地点) 遥远的; 无法到达的 **2** infml not in existence 不存在的)

chart /tʃɑ:t/ [C] **1** a map, esp a detailed map of a sea area 图; (尤指) 海图: *You'll need detailed charts if you want to sail across the Pacific Ocean.* 如果你想横渡太平洋, 那么你就需要详细的海图. **2** (a sheet of paper with) information written or drawn in the form of a table, picture, graph [⇒ I45], etc, usu with the intention of making it easily understood 图表; 示意图; 统计表: *If you look at the chart you can see that prices have fallen.* 如果你看看那张图表, 就会发现价格已经下跌.

cartography /kɑ:'tɒgrəfi/ [U] the science or art of making maps 制图学; 制图法 **cartographic(al)** [Wə5; B] of, connected with, or like cartography 制图学(法)的 **-(al)ly** [adv Wə4] **cartographer** [C] a person skilled in cartography 制图员

Ordnance Survey [the GU] an organization which makes detailed maps of Great Britain and Ireland (绘制英国、爱尔兰地图的) 全国地形测量局

L82 verbs 动词: **maps** 绘制地图

map /mæp/ [T1] to make a map of 绘制地图: *There are still many places which can never be fully mapped.* 有许多地方我们依然无法绘制详尽的地图。

chart /tʃɑ:t/ [T1 (out)] 1 to make a map or chart; to show or record on a chart 绘制地图; 绘制海图; 用图表表示: *The scientist hoped to chart the sea area between France and Britain.* 科学家希望把法英两国间的水域图绘制出来。2 (fig) *informal* to make a rough plan, in words or writing 制订计划; 制订方案: *The union leader charted out his ideas for a new prices and incomes agreement, but they were poorly received.* 工会领导人介绍了他关于新的价格和收入协议的设想, 不料反应相当差。

L83 nouns 名词: **views and vistas** 景色与景象

view /vju:/ 1 [U] ability (esp of the person or thing stated) to see or be seen from a particular place; sight 视力; 视野; 眼界: *My view of the stage was blocked by the big hat of the woman sitting in front of me.* 坐在我前面的那位女士的大帽子遮住了我的视线, 使我看不见舞台。 *The car turned the corner and was lost to our view/passed out of view (= could not be seen any more).* 汽车拐了弯, 我们就看不见了。 *The valley was hidden from view in the mist.* 山谷消失在薄雾中。 *When we reached the top of the mountain, we came in view of (= were able to see) a wide plain below.* 我们登上山顶时, 山下一片广阔的平原便尽收眼底。 *A wide plain came into view (= was able to be seen).* 一片辽阔的平原映入眼帘。 *He fell off his horse in full view of his friends (= seen by all, and himself able to see all of them).* 他的朋友全都清清楚楚地看见他从马上摔了下来。 *There was no shelter within view (= that could be seen) anywhere.* 一眼望去, 哪里都没有栖身之所。 2 [C (of)] a something seen from a particular place, esp a stretch of pleasant country 风景; 景色: *One splendid mountain view followed another during our journey.* 在旅途中, 壮丽的峰峦景色令人应接不暇。 *There's no view from my bedroom window except of some factory chimneys.* 从我卧室的窗户望出去, 什么景色也没有, 只看得见一些工厂的烟囱。 b a picture or photograph of a piece of

scenery, a building, etc 风景画; 风景照片: *This artist has painted views of the rocky west coast.* 这位画家已经画了几幅岩石嶙峋的西部海岸风景画。 3 [S (of)] a special chance to see or examine someone or something 观察的机会: *Have you had a close view of the princess?* 你曾在近距离见过这位公主吗? *If we stand at this window, we'll get a better view (of the procession).* 我们站在这个窗口的话, 就能看得更清楚(更清楚地看游行)。

scene /si:n/ [C] 1 a view of a place 景色; 景象: *There is a beautiful scene from our hotel window.* 从我们旅馆的窗口可以看到美丽的景色。 *He is a painter of street scenes.* 他是个画街景的画家。 2 a place where an event or action happens (事件或战斗的) 发生地; 现场: *These objects were found at the scene of the crime.* 这些是在犯罪现场找到的物品。 *Hastings was the scene of a great battle.* 海斯廷斯曾经是一次重大战役的战场。

scenery /'si:nəri/ [U] natural surroundings, esp in beautiful and open country 风景(尤指美丽、开阔的乡村景色); 自然景色: *This mountain scenery is just what I like.* 这正是我喜欢的山景。

USAGE [用法说明] Compare **scenery**, **scene**, and **view** 比较 **scenery**, **scene** 和 **view**: The general appearance of the country, considered for its beauty, is **scenery** 从美的角度出发, 乡村的整个外貌是 **scenery**: *the beautiful scenery of the English Lakes* 英格兰湖泊的美丽风光。 A **view** is the part of the **scenery** that can be seen from one place. **view** 是从某个地方可以看到的 **scenery** 一部分: *There's a fine view of the mountains from our hotel window.* 从我们旅馆的窗口可以看到秀丽的山景。 **Scene** can mean the same as **view**, but a **scene** is more likely to include people and movement. **scene** 与 **view** 可互通, 但 **scene** 大多包括了其中的人及其活动: *a happy scene of children playing in the garden* 孩子们在花园中玩耍的欢乐景象

panorama /,pænə're:mə/ [C (of)] 1 a complete view of a wide stretch of land 全景; 全貌: *From here we can see a fine panorama of the plains.* 从这里望去, 平原风貌一览无遗。 2 a continuously changing view or scene 连绵多变的风景或景色: *They watched the panorama of the country from the train window.* 他们从火车窗户望着不停地变化的乡村景色。 3 (fig) a thorough representation in words or pictures 概论; 概观: *This book gives a panorama of life in England 400 years ago.* 本书概述了四百年前英格兰的生活。 **panoramic** [B] of, concerning or like a panorama 全景的; 全貌的 **-ally** [adv Wə4]

vista /'vɪstə/ [C (of)] 1 a distant view, to which the eye is directed between narrow limits, such as rows of trees (如从成排的树中看出的) 深远的景色; 远景; 深景: *The trees and bushes in the garden were cleverly arranged so as to give many delightful vistas.* 这座公园的林木布局巧妙, 远远望去气象万千, 景色宜人。 2 (fig) a set of events stretching far into the future or back into the past, as seen in the imagination 一连串遐想或追忆: *After her husband's death she saw her life as an endless vista of sadness.* 她丈夫死后, 她觉得往后的生活将是无穷无尽的辛酸。

L84 nouns 名词: **land and islands** 陆地与岛屿

[ALSO ⇒ L112]

land /lænd/ **1** [U] the solid dry part of the earth's surface 陆地: *The storm blew fiercely over land and sea.* 暴风雨横扫陆地和海洋. *Land travel and sea travel are both pleasant.* 陆地旅行和海上旅行都是赏心乐事. **2** [U9] a part of the earth's surface all of the same natural type 具有同样自然风貌的地带: *forest land* 森林地带; [*in comb*] *highland* 高地; *lowland* 低地 **3** [C] *esp emot* a part of the earth's surface forming a political whole; country; nation 国土; 国家: *There have been wars between these two lands.* 这两个国家之间曾有过多次战争. *It is the land of my fathers; I hope to return there one day.* 那是我祖先的国土; 我希望有朝一日能回去. (*fig*) *He travelled to the land of the dead.* 他命赴黄泉了. **4** [U] ground owned as property 土地; 田地; 田产; 地产: *You are on my land.* 你在我的土地上. *Land prices have risen quickly.* 地价涨得很快. **5** [U] ground used for farming 耕地; 农田: *He works on the land; he is a land worker.* 他在农田干活; 他是农田工人. **6** [U] life in the country as opposed to that in towns and cities 乡村生活 (与城市生活相对而言): *We must go back to the land.* 我们必须回去过乡村生活.

land mass [C] a very large area of land 大片陆地

continent /kɒntɪnənt/ **1** [C] any of the seven main unbroken land masses 洲; 大陆: *Africa is a continent; Greenland is not.* 非洲是大陆; 格陵兰则不是. **2** [*the R cap*] Europe without the British Isles 欧洲大陆: *He's gone for a holiday on the Continent; France and Italy, I think.* 他已到欧洲大陆去度假; 我想是到法国和意大利去了.

territory /tə'ɪtəri/ **1** [C] an area of land, esp under one government, usu foreign or of a special kind 领土; 版图; 领地: *Oklahoma was once a territory but now it is a state of the United States of America.* 俄克拉荷马过去曾是领地, 现已成为美国的一个州. **2** [C] the land where a (usu stated) person or animal lives 领域; 范围: *Wolves have a territory into which other wolves do not usually go.* 狼各有自己的地盘, 其它的狼一般不侵入. **3** [U] land 土地: *These people want more territory to live in.* 这些人想要获得更多的土地供居住. **territorial** [B] **1** of or concerning a territory 领土的 **2** (of an animal) keeping and defending a territory (动物) 保卫自己地盘的

island /aɪlənd/ [C] **1** a piece of land encircled by water 岛; 岛屿 **2** (*fig*) anything standing alone or apart from similar things 像岛般孤立的东西; 孤立物: *No man is an island.* 人人都不是孤立的. *This place is an island of pleasure among the sorrows of life.* 在人生的苦海之中, 此地是孤零零的一小片乐土.

isle /aɪl/ [C] *esp poet* an island 岛; 岛屿

islet /aɪlət/ [C] a small island 小岛

atoll /æ'tɒl/ [C] a ring-shaped island, made of

coral [: A104], partly or completely enclosing an area of sea water (**lagoon** [: L86]) 环状珊瑚岛; 环礁

archipelago /ɑ:kə'peləgəʊ/ [C] **1** a number of small islands grouped together 群岛 **2** an area of sea containing such a group 多岛屿的海区

L85 nouns 名词: **peninsulas and capes** [C] 半岛与海角

peninsula /pə'nɪnsjələ/ a piece of land almost completely surrounded by water but joined to a larger mass of land 半岛: *Italy is a peninsula.* 意大利是个半岛.

isthmus /'ɪsməs/ a narrow area of land with sea on each side, joined to a large land mass at each end 地峡

cape /keɪp/ a mass of land going out from a larger mass into the sea 海角; 岬: *The ship went round the cape/the Cape of Good Hope (in South Africa).* 这艘船绕着海角/(南非)好望角航行.

headland /'hedlənd/ *also* 又作 **point** /pɔɪnt/ an area of land running out from the coast to the sea 岬角

promontory /'prɒməntəri/ *fml* a headland 岬角

spur /spɜ:/ a length of high ground coming out from a range of higher mountains 山嘴; 坡尖; 山鼻子

L86 nouns 名词: **large areas of water** 大片水域

sea /si:/ **1** [*the R; U often pl with sing meaning*] the great body of salty water that covers much of the earth's surface; the water of the earth as opposed to the land 海; 大海; 海域: *Boats were sailing on the sea.* 船在海上航行. *Most of the earth is covered by sea.* 地球大部分为海洋所覆盖. *Sea water came into the boat.* 船里进了海水. *She enjoys sea travel.* 她喜欢海上旅行. *The sea seems quiet today.* 今天海上似乎风平浪静. *The boat sailed into quieter seas.* 小船驶入较平静的海域. *He likes the warm sea(s) around the south of France.* 他喜欢法国南部一带风和日暖的海面. **2** [C *often cap, esp in names*] a large body of water smaller than an ocean, as (比海洋为小的大片水域) a part of the ocean 海 (海洋的一部分): *the North Sea* (northeast of Britain) (英国东北的) 北海 **b** a body of water (mostly) enclosed by land 内海: *the Dead Sea* 死海; *the Mediterranean Sea* 地中海 **3** [S9, *esp of*] (*fig*) a large mass or quantity regarded as being like one of these 大量; 浩瀚; 茫茫一片: *The actor looked out from the stage into a sea of faces.* 演员从台上往下看, 只见万头攒动. *She was sitting at her desk in a sea of papers.* 她坐在办公桌前, 像是埋在文件堆里. **4** [*the R; to U*] the job of a sailor or member of a navy 海员生活; 水手或水兵的工作; 航海生涯: *He went to sea at the age of 17.* 他十七岁开始当水手. *He went into business for himself after leaving the sea.*

他脱离航海生涯后,便进入商界自己创立事业。5 [(the) R] the shore of the ocean; seaside 海边; 海滨 (often in names of towns in the phr -on-Sea 常用作地名的一部分,意为滨海的): I spent the summer at the sea. 我在海滨避暑。It's a town with a beautiful position on the sea. 这是一个地处海滨,位置甚佳的小城。He goes to Clacton-on-Sea every year. 他每年都去滨海的克拉克顿城。6 [C9 often pl with sing meaning] a disturbance on the surface of a body of water 波涛; 海浪: The ship ran into strong winds and heavy seas. 船遇上了狂风巨浪。at sea 1 during a ship's voyage on the sea 在茫茫大海上; 在海上航行时: The ship and its crew were lost at sea. 这条船和全体船员在海上航行时失踪了。He spent three months at sea. 他在海上航行了三个月。2 (fig) *infrml* lost (in mind); not understanding 茫然; 迷惑; 不知所措; 不理解: I don't understand politics; I'm (all) at sea when people talk about the government. 我不懂政治; 人家谈论政府的事时,我茫然不解。beyond the sea(s) *lit & pomp* far away across the sea; in a distant country 远在海外; 远在异国: He sailed away to begin a new life beyond the seas. 他远航到海外去开始新的生活。by sea on a ship, or using ships 由海路; 乘船: He went by airplane/by air and sent his heavy boxes by ship/by sea. 他本人乘搭飞机,而那些笨重的箱篋则经海路托运。put (out) to sea to go out into the sea on a boat 出航; 离港出海: From Southampton they put (out) to sea for a long voyage. 他们从南安普敦出发作海上长途航行。high seas [P] the seas of the world which do not belong to any particular country 公海: The ship sank while sailing the high seas. 船在公海上航行时沉没了。

ocean /'əʊʃən/ 1 [(the) U] the great mass of salt water that covers most of the earth (见 L12 插图) 海洋: He went on an ocean voyage. 他去远洋航行。2 [C often cap as part of a name] any of the great seas into which this mass is divided (用于专有名词的) 大洋; 洋: the Atlantic Ocean 大西洋

lake /leɪk/ [C often cap as part of a name] a large body of water surrounded by land 湖; 湖泊: Lake Champlain 尚普兰湖

loch /lɒk/ [C often cap as part of a name] ScotE a lake (苏格兰的) 湖: They went out on the loch in a boat. 他们泛舟湖上。Loch Lomond is a beautiful place. 洛蒙德湖是个美丽的地方。

mere /mɪə/ [C] (esp in names in N England) a pool of water 水池; 小湖: Windermere is in Cumbria. 温德湖在康布利亚。

reservoir /'rezəvwa:/ 1 [C] a place where liquid is stored, esp water for a city 水库; 蓄水池: We often go sailing on the local reservoir. 我们经常到本地的水库去泛舟。2 [C9, esp of] (fig) a large supply (of facts or knowledge) (事实或知识的) 大量供应; 储藏库; 宝库: This book is a reservoir of information about the English language. 本书是英语语言知识的宝库。

lagoon /lə'gu:n/ [C] a lake of sea water, partly or completely separated from the sea, as by banks of sand or rock 环礁湖; 泻湖

L87 nouns 名词: small areas of water [C] 小面积水域

pond /pɒnd/ an area of still water smaller than a lake 池塘; 水池: Most farms have a pond from which cattle can drink. 大多数农场都有供牲畜饮水的池塘。There was a duck pond near the house. 房子附近有个养鸭的池塘。

pool /pu:l/ a (small) pond 小池塘; 小水池; 水洼; 水坑: There were pools of water everywhere after the rain. 雨后到处有水坑。They went swimming in the pool under the trees. 他们到树下的小水池游泳。He built a swimming pool in his garden. 他在花园里建了个游泳池。

puddle /'pʌdl/ a small amount of rainwater lying in a slight hollow in the ground (雨水积聚成的) 小水坑; 小水洼; 一汪水: There are a lot of puddles in the road after the rain. 雨后在路上有许多小水洼。

L88 nouns 名词: bays and straits [C] 海湾与海峡

bay /beɪ/ a wide opening in a coastline; a part of the sea or of a large lake enclosed in a curve of the land 海湾; 湾: The ship sailed into the bay. 这条船驶进海湾。Botany Bay is in Australia. 植物湾位于澳大利亚。

gulf /gʌlf/ 1 a large deep stretch of sea partly enclosed by land 海湾: Some people call that place the Persian Gulf, others the Arabian Gulf. 有些人称那个地方波斯湾,也有些人称之为阿拉伯湾。2 a deep hollow in the earth's surface 深沟; 鸿沟; 深坑: The ground trembled and suddenly a great gulf opened before us. 大地颤动起来,忽然,在我们面前裂开一道深沟。3 (fig) a great area of division or difference, esp between opinions 隔阂; (意见) 分歧: There is a wide gulf between the two sides and it is unlikely that they can ever be brought into agreement. 双方有重大分歧,不大可能达成一致意见。

arm (of the sea) a place where the sea comes some distance inland; a very deep narrow bay (伸入内陆而又狭长的) 海湾

fjord, fiord /fjɔ:d/ a narrow arm of the sea between cliffs or steep slopes, esp in Norway (尤指挪威峭壁间狭长的) 峡湾

sea loch ScotE an arm of the sea (苏格兰狭长的) 海湾

strait /streɪt/ [often pl with sing meaning] a narrow passage of water between (and esp) connecting two seas 海峡: the Malay Straits 马来海峡

channel /tʃænl/ 1 a narrow sea passage connecting two seas or oceans 海峡: The English Channel separates England and France and connects the Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea. 英吉利海峡把英格兰和法国隔开,又把大西洋和北海连接起来。2 the deepest part of a river, harbour, or sea passage 航道 (水道最深处): The current in the river's main channel is too swift

for boats. 这条河的主航道水流湍急, 小船无法行驶。Ships must follow the channel into the port. 轮船必须沿着航道驶入港口。

L89 nouns 名词: tides and currents

潮与流

tide /taɪd/ [C] 1 the regular rise and fall of large areas of water, esp the seas, due to the pull of the moon and the sun 潮; 潮汐: *There are two tides every day.* 一天有两次潮汐。At high tide the water is farthest up the beach [→L92] and at low tide it is farthest out. 高潮时, 海岸处水面涨至最高位; 低潮时, 海水退至最远处。2 a current of water caused by this 潮水; 潮流: *Strong tides make swimming dangerous.* 大潮时游泳很危险。3 (fig) a movement, as of public opinion (舆论等的) 趋势; 潮流; 动向: *We must wait for a change in the tide before introducing this unpopular law.* 我们应等舆论趋势转变后才提出这项不受欢迎的法案。

ebb /eb/ [S] 1 [the] the flow of the sea away from the shore; the going out of the tide 落潮; 退潮: *The tide is on the ebb.* 正在退潮。2 (fig) decay; failure; low state 衰落; 衰退; 衰败; 低潮; 低沉 (esp in the phr at a low ebb 衰落; 不振): *Fred's courage seems to be at rather a low ebb; let's try to make him a bit more cheerful.* 弗雷德好像情绪很低沉; 我们应设法使他振作起来。

flow /fləʊ/ also 又作 **flood** /flʌd/ [the S] the flow of the sea towards the shore; the coming in of the tide 涨潮: *The tide is on the flow.* 涨潮了。

ebb tide [C] the tide as it ebbs (= goes out) 退潮; 落潮

flood tide [C] the tide as it flows (= comes in) 涨潮

current /ˈkʌrənt/ [C] a continuously moving mass of liquid or gas, esp one flowing through slower-moving liquid or gas 流; 水流; 气流; (尤指缓流中的) 激流: *The weak swimmer was swept away by the strong current and was drowned.* 那个体弱的游泳者被激流冲走而淹死。A cold current flowing off the coast reduces temperatures in summer. 从海岸袭来的冷气流能降低夏季气温。The current is strongest in the middle of the river. 河道中间水流最急。He could feel the air currents. 他能感觉到空气的流动。

undercurrent /ˈʌndəˌkərənt/ [C] 1 a deep current, flowing below other currents, esp in a different direction 潜流; 底流 2 (fig) a hidden tendency in general feelings, opinions, etc (感情、舆论等的) 暗流; 潜在趋势; 掩盖着的倾向: *There was an undercurrent of discontent.* 潜伏着一股不满情绪。

eddy /ˈedi/ [C] a circular movement of water, wind, dust, mist, smoke, etc (水、风、尘土、雾、烟等的) 漩涡; 涡流: *The little paper boat was caught in an eddy and spun round and round in the water.* 小纸船被卷进漩涡里, 在水中打圈子。

course /kɔːs/ [C] the way or direction in which anything, esp water, moves (水等的) 流向; 走向: *The river took its course down from the hills*

to the sea. 这条河由山里顺势往下流入大海。He followed the course of the river. 他顺着河的流向走。(fig) *In the course of time things got better.* 后来情况有所改善。

flood /flʌd/ [C] 1 a (great) flow of water over land that is usu dry 洪水; 大水; 水灾: *We had several bad floods this year.* 今年我们这里发生了几次洪水。2 [(of)] (fig) a large amount 大量; 一大批: *We had a flood of letters today.* 今天我们收到大批信件。

spate /speɪt/ [S9, esp of] 1 esp BrE a flood 洪水; 大水 2 (fig) a large number or amount, esp coming together in time 大量; 一连串: *There has been a spate of accidents on this road.* 这条路上发生了一连串车祸。in spate full of rushing water 涨满水: *The river was in (full) spate.* 河水猛涨。

L90 verbs 动词: tides and currents 潮与流

ebb /eb/ [Iθ (away)] 1 (of the sea) to flow away from the shore (指海水) 落潮; 退潮: *The tide is beginning to ebb.* 潮水开始落了。2 (fig) to grow less; become slowly lower and lower 衰落; 衰退; 衰减: *Fred's courage was beginning to ebb away, as he saw what a long distance he still had to climb.* 弗雷德看到他还要爬好长一段路, 于是勇气开始减退了。

flow /fləʊ/ [Iθ] (of the sea) to flow in towards the shore (指海水) 涨潮: *The tide is flowing strongly today.* 今天潮水很大。

eddy /ˈedi/ [Iθ] to move round and round 旋转: *A little smoke eddied above the ashes of the fire.* 火烬上轻烟缭绕。(fig) *The crowd eddied about in the market-place.* 市场里大群人在团团转。

surge /sɜːdʒ/ [Iθ] (of water, etc) to move forward strongly (水等) 汹涌; 澎湃: *The sea surged against the rocks.* 海浪冲击岩石。

foam /fəʊm/ [Wv4; Iθ (up)] to produce a large number of very small whitish-looking balls of air or gas (bubbles) 起泡沫; 冒泡: *The liquid began to foam.* 液体开始起泡沫。The foaming waves struck the rocks. 浪花冲击着岩石。

flood /flʌd/ [Iθ; T1] to flow over (a place that is usu dry) 淹没; 泛滥; 溢出: *The river is flooding.* 这条河在泛滥。The sea flooded the town. 海水淹没了这座小镇。We were flooded out (= completely flooded). 我们遭洪水淹了。flooding [U] an occasion of water flowing or spreading where it does not usu go 发大水; 泛滥: *There was some bad flooding in the city last year.* 去年这个城市发过大水。

channel /ˈtʃænl/ [T1 (off)] to cause to pass through or along a channel; send in a particular direction 开辟水道; 沿...前进: *The water channelled its way through the earth.* 水到渠成。(fig) *Some of the money has been channelled off for other purposes.* 这笔钱中有一部分已被挪用于其它用途。

funnel /ˈfʌnəl/ 1 [X9] to pass through or as if

through a funnel [同HI53] 经漏斗流: 好像经漏斗般通过; (使) 汇集: *He funnelled the oil into the bottle.* 他用漏斗将油灌入瓶里. *The information is funnelled to a central point from many different places.* 情报从许多不同地方汇集到一个中心点上. **2** [L9] (esp of something large or made up of many parts) to pass through a narrow space (尤指大物体、人群等) 经过狭窄通道: *The large crowd funnelled out of the gates after the football match.* 足球赛结束后, 大群的观众从各大门慢慢涌出. **3** [T1] to form into the shape of a funnel 使成漏斗状: *He funnelled his hands and whistled through them.* 他把两手合成漏斗状, 吹起口哨来.

L91 nouns 名词: waves 波浪

wave /weɪv/ [C often pl] a raised curving line of water on the surface esp of the sea, esp one of a number at even distances from each other 波涛; 波浪; 海浪: *The waves rose and fell.* 波浪起伏.

ripple /'rɪpəl/ **1** [C] a very small wave; a gentle waving movement 涟漪; 细浪; 微波; 轻微的波动: *There are ripples on a pool when the wind blows.* 风一吹, 池子的水面顿时泛起丝丝涟漪. **2** [C] a wave-like mark 波痕: *The sea leaves ripples on the sand.* 海水在沙滩上留下波痕. **3** [S9] a sound of or like gently running water 潺潺声; (流水般) 起伏声: *I heard the ripple of the stream.* 我听到溪水潺潺. *There came a ripple of laughter from the crowd at the speaker's little joke.* 听到演讲者的小笑话时, 人群中传出轻轻一阵笑声.

roller /'rəʊlə/ [C] a long heavy wave (on the coast) (岸边的) 巨浪: *He likes to swim among the Atlantic rollers.* 他喜欢在大西洋的巨浪中游泳.

breaker /'breɪkə/ [C] a large wave with a white top that rolls onto the shore 碎浪; 激浪

swell /swel/ [S] one or more waves, esp when long and unbroken 浪潮; 滚滚大浪

tidal wave [C] **1** any very large, dangerous, and unusual sea wave 潮浪; 潮汐波; 海啸 **2** (fig) anything thought to be like this (热情或愤怒的) 浪潮; 热潮; 怒潮

foam /fəʊm/ [U] **1** a whitish mass of small balls of air or gas (bubbles) on the surface of a liquid or on skin 泡沫; (皮肤上的) 汗沫: *The breaking waves were edged with foam.* 激浪的边缘泛起泡沫. *When the horse had finished the race its sides were wet with foam.* 赛马结束时, 马身两侧汗水淋漓. **2** any chemical substance in this form, such as one used in controlling dangerous fires 泡沫状化学物品

surf /sɜːf/ [U] the white foam formed by waves when they break on rocks, a shore, etc 拍岸浪花; 破波; 激浪

surge /sɜːdʒ/ [C] **1** the forward movement of esp water, esp in a wave (尤指波浪的) 汹涌; 澎湃: *the surge of the sea* 海浪的汹涌 **2** (fig) any strong movement like this 波动; 起伏: *feeling a surge of pity for someone* 心头顿起一股怜悯之情

L92 nouns 名词: coasts and shores 海滨与岸边

coast /kəʊst/ **1** [C] the land next to the sea; seashore 海滨; 海岸: *The ship was wrecked on the coast.* 船在岸边撞毁了. *There are dangerous rocks on Britain's western coast.* 英国西海岸有危险的礁石. **2** [the R (sometimes cap)] an area bordering the sea 沿海地区; 海滨: *Many old people go and live on the coast when they stop working.* 许多老人退休后去海滨居住. *The town is on the South Coast.* 这座小城位于南方滨海地区.

shore /ʃɔː/ [C; U] the land along the edge of a large body of water 滨; 岸: *They walked along the shore.* 他们沿岸边散步. *She saw a boat about a mile from/off shore.* 她看到离岸大约一英里处有条小船. **on shore** on land; away from one's ship 在岸上: *The sailors were warned not to get into trouble while they were on shore.* 水手们被警告不要在岸上惹事生非.

line /laɪn/ [C usu in comb] the line or edge of a coast, shore, etc 海岸线: *The coastline of Western Scotland is very uneven.* 苏格兰西部海岸线非常曲折.

beach /bi:tʃ/ [C] **1** a shore of an ocean, sea, or lake, or the bank of a river covered by sand, smooth stones, or larger pieces of rock (海、湖、河的) 水滨; 岸滩 **2** a seashore area 海滩: *They were lying on the beach in the sun.* 他们躺在海滩上晒太阳.

sands /sændz/ [P] a stretch of sand 沙滩; 沙洲; 沙地: *He drove across the burning sands of the desert.* 他驱车穿过滚热的沙漠. *The children were playing on the sands.* 孩子们在沙滩上玩.

shingle /'ʃɪŋɡəl/ [U] small rough rounded pieces of stone lying in masses along a seashore (海滩) 圆卵石: *It can be painful to walk on shingle with bare feet.* 赤脚在海滩圆卵石上走会很痛.

L93 nouns 名词: rivers and streams [C] 江河与溪流

river /'rɪvə/ a wide natural stream of water flowing between banks into a lake, into another wider stream, or into the sea 江; 河: *They want to go swimming in the river/sailing on the river.* 他们想到河里游泳/河上航行. *They sailed down/up the river Amazon.* 他们驶船沿亚马逊河而下/上. (fig) *Rivers of blood were spilt during the war.* 战争中血流成河.

stream /stri:m/ **1** a natural flow of water, usu smaller than a river 小河; 溪流: *He crossed the stream.* 他涉水过了小溪. **2** anything flowing or moving on continuously 流; 流动; 一连串: *a stream of people into and out of the house* 川流不息地进出房子的人 **3** [esp in comb] (the direction of) a current of water 水流; 流向: *They travelled upstream/downstream (=*

against/with the current). 他们溯流而上/顺流而下。

torrent /'tɒrənt/ a very fast flow of liquid, esp water in rivers or as rain 急流; 湍流; 激流; 滂沱大雨: *The mountain streams become torrents when the snow begins to melt.* 雪开始融化时, 高山上的小溪变成了急流. *The rain was falling in torrents.* 大雨滂沱. (fig) *She used a torrent of bad language to show what she thought of him.* 她破口大骂来表明她对他的看法. **torrential** [B] of or like a torrent 奔流的; 急流的: *Torrential rains fell.* 大雨倾盆而下. **-ly** [adv]

brook /brɒk/ a small stream 小溪

burn /bɜ:n/ ScotE a brook or stream 溪流

L94 nouns 名词: **springs and tributaries** [C] 泉水与支流

spring /sprɪŋ/ [often pl] a place where water comes naturally from the ground 泉; 泉水: *It is a town with mineral/hot springs.* 那是个有矿/温泉的小城. *He drank from a clear mountain spring.* 他喝了清澈的山泉.

source /sɔ:s/ [(of)] **1** the place where a stream of water starts 河源; 源头; 水源: *Where is the source of this river?* 这条河发源于何处? **2** (fig) a place from which something comes 根源; 来源: *Can you find the source of the engine trouble?* 你能找出发动机故障的根源吗? **3** (fig) a person or thing that supplies information 提供消息的人或物: *The reporter refused to name his sources.* 记者拒绝说出消息的来源.

tributary /'trɪbjʊtəri/ [(of)] a stream or river that flows into a larger stream or river 支流: *Are these streams tributaries of the Clyde?* 这些小河是克莱德河的支流吗?

feeder /'fi:də/ not fml a tributary 支流

L95 nouns 名词: **river mouths** [C] 河口

estuary /'estʃuəri/ the wide lower part or mouth of a river, which the sea enters at high tide 河口; 江口; 三角湾; 港湾: *They like to go sailing on the Thames estuary.* 他们喜欢去泰晤士河河口航行.

(river) mouth /('rɪvə) maʊθ/ an estuary 河口; 江口: *The boat entered the mouth of a large river/a large river mouth.* 小船驶入一条大河的河口.

firth /fɜ:θ/ [often cap esp in names] ScotE an estuary or river mouth 河口; 江口: *Edinburgh is near the Firth of Forth (= of the river Forth).* 爱丁堡靠近福斯河口. *Inverness is near the Moray Firth.* 因弗内斯靠近马里河口.

delta /'deltə/ a piece of low land shaped like a triangle where a river branches out towards the sea 三角洲: *The Nile Delta is in Egypt.* 尼罗河三角洲在埃及.

L96 nouns 名词: **falls and rapids**

瀑布与急流

waterfall /'wɔ:tə,fɔ:l/ [C] water falling straight down over rocks or an edge, sometimes from a great height 瀑布 **falls** [P often cap in names] a large broad waterfall 大瀑布: *He visited the Niagara Falls when he went to North America.* 他去北美时, 游览了尼亚加拉大瀑布.

cascade /kæ'skeɪd/ [C] **1** a steep high usu small waterfall, esp one part of a bigger waterfall 小瀑布 (尤指连续数段瀑布中的一段) **2** (fig) anything that is like this 瀑布状物: *a cascade of flowers* 一长串下垂的花朵; *a cascade of golden hair* 长而披垂的金发

rapids /'ræpɪdz/ [P] a part of a river where the water moves very fast over rocks 湍流; 急流 **shoot the rapids** (of a boat) to pass quickly down this part of a river (指小船) 飞速驶过湍流

L97 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: **fountains and sprays** 喷泉与喷雾

fountain /'fauntən/ [C] **1** [(of)] a flow of liquid, esp rising straight into the air 喷水; 喷泉 **2** (an apparatus of pipes, sometimes hidden inside beautiful stone figures or bowls set in an ornamental lake or smaller piece of water in a garden, or other open space, producing) a stream of water that shoots straight up into the air 人工喷泉; 喷水池 **3** [(of)] (fig) the place where something begins or is supplied 源泉; 根源: *The ruler was respected by his people as the fountain of honour.* 这位统治者被他的百姓尊为光荣之源. **4 poet** a natural spring of water, rising out of the ground 泉; 泉水

jet /dʒet/ **1** [C] a narrow stream of liquid, gas, etc, coming forcefully out of a small hole 喷射; 喷流; 射流; 喷气; 喷水: *The firemen directed jets of water at the burning house.* 消防员把水柱喷向正在燃烧的房子. **2** [C] a narrow opening from which this is forced out 喷嘴; 喷口: *Put a match to the gas jet to light the gas.* 划根火柴对准喷气口点燃煤气. **3** [Iθ (out)] to come out as a jet 喷出; 射出; 喷射

spray /spreɪ/ **1** [U] water in very small drops blown from the sea, a waterfall, etc 浪花; 水花; 飞沫; 水星 **2** [U; C] (a can or other container holding) liquid to be sent out in a spray under pressure 喷雾器; 喷雾液罐; 喷雾剂; 用作喷雾的液体: *He used a quick-drying spray paint.* 他使用了一种速干喷雾漆. *Did you bring along some insect spray?* 你带了杀虫喷雾剂吗? *You can get this polish in a tube or in a spray.* 你要的上光剂有管装的, 也有喷雾装的. **3** [T1 (with); Iθ] to throw or force out liquid in small drops upon (a surface, person, field of crops, etc) 喷; 向... 喷射: *He sprayed the wall with paint.* 他往墙上喷上油漆. *Our wheat needs spraying soon.* 我们的小麦需要立即喷药.

spurt /spɜ:t/ **1** [C] a short sudden strong increase in the flow of a liquid, in activity, speed, etc 突然的喷射; 迸发 **2** [Iθ (out, up)] to flow suddenly and strongly 喷射出; 迸发出: *Blood spurted out of the cut in his arm.* 血从他胳膊上的伤口喷出.

L98 nouns 名词: ditches and canals [C]
沟渠与运河

ditch /ditʃ/ a long narrow not very deep V- or U- shaped passage cut into the ground, usu for water to flow through 沟; 沟渠

trench /trentʃ/ **1** a long narrow hole cut in the ground; ditch 深沟; 地沟 **2** a deep ditch dug in the ground as a protection for soldiers 战壕: *My grandfather fought in the trenches in the First World War.* 我的祖父在第一次世界大战时曾在战壕里作战.

channel /'tʃænl/ **1** the bed of a stream of water 河床; 河槽; 河底: *When it rains water flows down this channel.* 下雨时, 水顺着河床奔流而下. *We saw many dried rocky river channels as we crossed the desert.* 我们穿过沙漠时, 看见许多干涸的岩石河床. **2** a passage for liquids 水道; 水槽; 水沟: *There's a channel in the middle of the street to help water flow away when it rains.* 街道中间有道水沟, 便于下雨时排水. *The rain water is caught in the channel and taken to the garden through pipes.* 雨水蓄积在水沟里, 经过管道流进花园. **3** [often pl] (fig) any course or way along which information travels or by which things are done (传递消息或处理事件的) 途径; 方法: *He claims to have his own channels for finding out what is going on.* 他声称他自有方法了解究竟发生了什么事. *Go through the official channels if you want the government to help.* 你要政府帮助, 需循正式途径办理. **4** (fig) a way, course of direction of thought or action (思想和行动的) 方向; 方法: *He needs a new channel for his activities.* 他需要一种新的活动方式.

canal /kə'næl/ a waterway dug in the ground 人工挖出的水道 **a** to allow ships or boats to travel along it 运河: *The Panama Canal joins two oceans.* 巴拿马运河连接两大洋. **b** to bring water to or remove water from an area (引水用的) 水道; 水渠: *Canals have been built to take water to the desert.* 筑了水道把水引到沙漠.

lock /lɒk/ a stretch of water closed off by gates, esp on a canal, so that the level can be raised or lowered to move boats up or down a slope (运河等的) 船闸

L99 nouns 名词: banks 堤岸

bank /bæŋk/ [C] **1** land along the side of a river, lake, etc 河岸; 湖岸; 堤岸: *Shakespeare's theatre was on the bank of the Thames.* 莎士比亚的剧院坐落在泰晤士河的岸边. *They sat on the river bank.* 他们坐在河堤上. *They live on the banks*

of the Nile. 他们住在尼罗河畔. **2** earth which is heaped up in a field or garden, often making a border or division 田埂; 田垄: *In the south-west of England the little country roads often run between high banks.* 在英格兰西南部, 高高的土垄之间常有多间小路相通. **3** also 又作 **sand-bank** sand under a shallow part of a sea 浅滩; 沙洲: *The Dogger Bank in the North Sea can be dangerous for ships.* 北海的多格滩对船只可能有危险. **4** a mass of snow, clouds, mud, etc 雪堆; 云团; 泥堆: *The banks of dark cloud promised a heavy storm.* 乌云密布预示着将有一场暴风雨. **5** a slope made at bends in a road or race-track, so that they are safer for cars to go round (马路或赛车场转弯处向内侧的) 倾斜面 (为车辆安全地拐弯而设计); 内侧斜坡

-side /-saɪd/ [comb form] the land at the side of a river, lake, sea, etc 边; 畔: *riverside* 河边; *lakeside* 湖畔; *seaside* 海滨

embankment /ɪm'bæŋkmənt/ [C] a wide wall of stones or earth, which is built to keep a river from overflowing its banks, or to carry a road or railroad over low ground 河堤; 路堤: *We must throw up an embankment to stop the river from flooding the town.* 我们必须赶造河堤以防河水淹没这座小城. *The embankment has collapsed!* 大堤决口了! *We walked along the Thames Embankment.* 我们沿着泰晤士河河堤走.

L100 nouns 名词: dams and sluices [C]
水坝与水闸

dam /dæm/ a wall or bank built to keep back water 水坝: *The Aswan Dam helps to control the River Nile in Egypt.* 阿斯旺水坝有助于控制埃及境内的尼罗河.

weir /wɪə/ **1** a wall across a river, stopping the water above it 堰; 低坝; 拦河坝 **2** a wooden fence across a stream for catching fish (捕鱼的) 鱼梁; 鱼栏

sluice /slu:s/ a passage for water with an opening (a **sluice gate** or **sluice valve**) through which the flow can be controlled or stopped (调节水位的) 有闸水道; 水闸; 闸沟

L101 nouns 名词: hills and mountains
小山与大山

<i>smaller & genl</i> 较小的及通称	hill 小山
<i>larger</i> 较大的	mountain 大山; 高山

hill /hɪl/ [C] a raised part of the earth's surface, not so high as a mountain and not usu so bare, rocky, etc 小山; 丘陵; 山丘; 山岗: *There were several low/high hills near the town.* 小城

附近有几座低矮的/高高的山. *The Aravalli Hills are in India.* 阿拉瓦利山在印度.

mountain /'maʊntən/ **1** [C] a very large and high hill, esp of bare or snow-covered rock 高山; 大山, 尤指光秃或雪盖住的: *He looked down from the top of the mountain to the valley far below.* 他从山顶往下眺望深幽的山谷. *He travelled along the mountain paths and met some mountain goats.* 他沿着山路走, 遇见了几只野山羊. *The Rocky Mountains are in the United States.* 落基山脉在美国. **2** [C (of) often pl] a very large amount, mass, etc 大量; 大堆; 堆积如山的事物: *She has a mountain of dirty clothes to wash.* 她有一大堆脏衣服要洗. *Each morning the minister has to read mountains of papers and reports.* 每天早晨这位部长得阅读堆积如山的文件和报告.

mount /maʊnt/ [A (cap in place names)] a mountain 山岳; 高山; 山峰: *Mount Olympus is in Greece.* 奥林帕斯山在希腊.

ben /ben/ [C esp cap in place names] ScotE a mountain 山岭; 高山; 山峰: *Ben Nevis is the highest mountain in Scotland.* 尼维斯山是苏格兰最高的山.

-side /-saɪd/ [comb form] the side of a mountain, hill 山坡; 山腰: *mountainside* 山坡; *hillside* 丘陵坡; 小山坡

slope /sləʊp/ [C] **1** a surface that slopes; a piece of ground going up or down 斜面; 斜坡: *He climbed the steep slope.* 他爬陡坡. *They were on a ski slope/the lower slopes of the mountain.* 他们在高山的滑雪斜坡上/山麓的斜坡上. **2** a degree of sloping; a measure of an angle from a level direction 斜度; 坡度; 斜率: *a slope of 30 degrees* 30度的斜坡

range /reɪndʒ/ [C9] a connected line (of mountains, hills, etc) 山脉; 群山; 山系: *The Andes are a high mountain range.* 安第斯山脉是由许多高山所组成的山系. *There are many ranges of hills in India.* 印度有许多丘陵组成的山系.

foothills /'fʊt,hɪlz/ [P] the lower parts of a mountain range, esp near a plain 山麓丘陵

L102 nouns 名词: the highest parts of mountains and hills 山顶

top /tɒp/ [comb form] the highest point of a mountain or hill 山顶; 山巅: *mountaintop* 高山之巅; *hilltop* 小山山头

peak /pi:k/ [C] **1** a sharply pointed mountain top 顶峰; 山巅: *The (mountain) peaks are covered with snow all the year round.* 山顶终年积雪. **b** a whole mountain with a sharp top 山峰; 高峰: *Here the high peaks begin to rise from the plain.* 这里是平川, 从这里开始升高, 一直到高峰. **2** a thing that curves to a point above a surface 峰状物; 尖状物: *The wind blew the waves into great peaks.* 大风卷起小山似的巨浪. **3** [C] the highest point, level, etc, esp of a varying amount, development, etc 最高点; 高峰; 顶峰; 顶端: *He brought the crowd to a peak*

of excitement. 他把群众的兴奋情绪带到了顶点. *Sales have reached a new peak.* 销售量已经达到新的顶点. *This is a peak year for sales.* 今年的销售额创下了高峰. *The roads are full of traffic at peak hours.* 在交通最繁忙时间, 马路上挤满了车辆.

pinnacle /'pɪnəkəl/ [C] **1** a thin tall pointed rock or rocky mountain top 山尖; 山峰; 尖峰 **2** [(of) usu sing] the highest point or degree 顶点; 顶峰; 极点: *He was then at the pinnacle of his success.* 当时是他的巅峰时期. **3** a pointed stone ornament like a small tower, built on a roof esp in old churches and castles (见 622 页彩图) (古老教堂和城堡屋顶上的) 小尖塔; 尖顶

summit /'sʌmɪt/ **1** [C (of)] the top, esp the highest point on the top of a mountain 顶点; 绝顶; 山顶 **2** [S9, esp of] (fig) the highest point, degree, etc 极点; 极度: *He was at the summit of his powers.* 他的权势已大到了极点. **3** [A] (fig) the official position of heads of state 国家元首级; 最高级: *a summit meeting* (= a meeting of leaders) 首脑会议; 高峰会议 **4** [C] (fig) a meeting between heads of state 最高级会议; 高峰会议

L103 nouns 名词: plateaus [C] 高原

plateau /'plætəʊ/ **1** a large stretch of level land much higher than the land around it 高原 **2** (fig) a period of time during which the active development of something is not continued 平稳时期; 停滞时期: *Business has now reached a plateau but we hope it will begin to increase again soon.* 目前生意无人进展, 我们希望不久会再度兴旺起来.

tableland /'teɪbəl,lænd/ not fml a plateau 高原; 台地

mesa /'meɪsə/ esp AmE a plateau with steep sides, esp in the southwest of the USA (尤指美国西南部等地的) 方山; 平顶山

butte /bju:t/ esp AmE a hill or small mesa rising above the flat country around it 孤山; 小方山

L104 nouns 名词: cliffs [C] 悬崖

cliff /klɪf/ a high very steep face of rock, ice, earth, etc 悬崖; 冰崖; 石崖; 土崖: *He fell off a cliff into the sea.* 他从悬崖上堕入海中. *The White Cliffs of Dover are in Kent.* 多佛尔的白崖在肯特郡. **cliff-face** the surface of a cliff 峭壁: *He climbed up the cliff-face.* 他顺峭壁向上爬.

crag /kræg/ a high steep rough rock or mass of rocks 险崖; 峻崖; 危岩: *Salisbury Crags rise above the city of Edinburgh.* 索尔兹伯里岩俯瞰爱丁堡的市区.

escarpment /ɪ'skɑ:pment/ **1** a long cliff on a mountainside 峭壁; 陡崖 **2** a steep slope just below the wall of a fort (要塞城墙下的) 陡坡; 削壁

precipice /'presəpɪs/ a steep or almost upright side of a high rock, mountain, or cliff 悬崖; 绝壁

drop /drɒp/ [usu sing] a fall 下降距离; 落差: *There's a 100 ft. drop from these cliffs.* 这些峭壁的下降距离为一百英尺。

abyss /ə'bis/ a great hole which appears to have no bottom 深渊; 无底洞: *He fell into an abyss.* 他堕入深渊. (fig) *He was in an abyss of hopelessness after his wife left him.* 他的妻子离开他之后, 他陷入绝望的深渊中。

L105 adjectives, etc 形容词等: hills and mountains [B] 小山与大山

hilly /'hɪli/ [Wal] (of country or roads) full of hills 多丘陵的; 多小山的; (指道路) 多斜坡的

mountainous /'maʊntənəs/ 1 full of or containing mountains 多山的: *Because of the mountainous nature of the country, the army couldn't advance quickly.* 由于该国多山, 军队无法快速推进. 2 (fig) very large or high 很大的; 很高的: *mountainous debts* 债台高筑; *mountainous waves* 排山倒海的浪涛

craggy /'krægi/ [Wal] full of or like crags 多岩的; 峻峭的; 崎岖的

steep /sti:p/ [Wal] rising or falling quickly or at a large angle 陡峭的; 急剧升降的: *The hillside was very steep.* 这山坡非常陡. *It was too steep a hill to get up on a bicycle.* 山太陡, 骑自行车上不去. *There was a steep rise in prices/a steep drop in living standards.* 价格急剧上涨/生活水平急剧下降. -ly [adv] -ness [U]

precipitous /pri'sɪpɪtəs/ 1 dangerously steep 险峻的; 峻峻的: *A precipitous path led up the mountain side.* 一条险峻的小路通向山腰. 2 like (the edge of) a precipice; frighteningly high above the ground 峭壁似的; 离地很高的: *They looked down from the precipitous height of the church tower.* 他们从巍峨的教堂高塔上往下眺望. -ly [adv] -ness [U]

sheer /ʃiə/ [Wal] 1 very steep; (almost) straight up and down without a break 陡直的; (几乎) 垂直的: *It was a sheer drop of a hundred feet to the sea, down a sheer cliff.* 从峭壁向下到海面的垂直距离达一百英尺. 2 [also 又作 adv] straight up or down 垂直的 (地); 笔直的 (地); 陡直的 (地): *The mountain rises sheer from the plain.* 这座高山拔地而起。

L106 nouns, etc 名词等: holes, fissures, caves, etc 洞孔、裂隙、洞穴等

hole /həʊl/ 1 [C] an opening or (esp deep) space in something solid 洞; 穴; 孔; 窟窿: *He dug some holes in the garden and planted some bushes.* 他在花园里挖了几个坑, 种了些矮树. *There is a hole in the wall; we can get through it.* 墙上有个洞; 我们能钻过去. *I've a hole in my left sock.* 我左脚袜子上有个洞. 2 [C] (fig) infml

a difficulty 困境; 为难的处境: *I'm in a hole; can you help me?* 我有困难; 你能帮我忙吗? 3 [C] (fig) infml an uninteresting place 没趣的地方: *What a hole that town is!* 那个小城真乏味! 4 [T] often pass] to make a hole in 凿洞; 打洞; 穿孔: *The boat was holed by a large rock.* 小船被一块大岩石撞穿了一个窟窿. 5 [T] to put in a hole 置于穴中: *The golfer [⇒K198] holed the ball from a distance of ten feet.* 这位高尔夫球手从十英尺外将球打入洞中。

hollow /'hɒləʊ/ [C] a wide shallow hole, esp in a surface 洼地; 凹地; 浅洞; 浅坑: *The hollow was full of trees but the higher ground was covered in grass.* 洼地长满了树木, 高一点的地面上却长满了青草. *There were hollows under her eyes; she had not been sleeping well.* 她眼窝深陷; 她一直没睡好。

socket /'sɒkɪt/ [C] an opening, hollow place, or machine part that forms a holder or into which something fits 窝; 穴; 承口; 插座: *His eyes nearly jumped from their sockets in surprise.* 他惊讶得双目直瞪, 眼球差点要从眼窝里跳出来. *Fit a candle/an electric light into a socket.* 把蜡烛插进烛台插座/把灯泡插进电源插座。

crack /kræk/ [C] a narrow hole or opening; a line where something has broken but has not separated (much) 裂缝; 裂纹; 缝隙: *There were several cracks in the wall/rock.* 墙上/岩石上有几道裂缝。

leak /li:k/ 1 [C] a crack or hole which allows a liquid or gas to flow in or out when it should not 漏洞; 漏缝; 漏隙: *There's a leak in the water pipe; water is getting out.* 水管上有漏缝; 水正流出来. 2 [C] liquid or gas flowing in or out in this way 漏 (气、油、水等); 漏出; 泄漏: *There was a gas leak and it caused a fire.* 煤气漏出, 引起了一场火灾. (fig) *There has been a leak of information.* 走漏了风声. 3 [IØ; T] to (cause to) flow in or out through a leak 漏; (使) 泄漏; (使) 渗漏: *The water leaked out/leaked from the pipe.* 水漏出来了/水从管子漏出来. *The boat is leaking badly.* 船漏得很厉害. (fig) *He leaked the news to his friends.* 他把消息透露给他的朋友. *News of the changes has leaked out.* 关于变动的消息已泄漏出去了。

crevice /'kreɪvɪs/ [C] a narrow hole, crack, or opening, esp in rock (尤指石的) 罅隙; 裂缝; 石缝: *He found a crevice in the rock and climbed down it.* 他在岩石上发现一道裂缝, 就顺着裂缝爬下去。

crevasse /krə'væs/ [C] a deep open crack, esp in thick ice 裂隙; (尤指) 冰隙; 冰缝; 冰川的裂隙: *The man fell into a crevasse.* 那人掉进冰缝里去了。

fissure /'fɪʃə/ [C] tech a deep and usu large crack in the ground, a mountain, etc (地面、山等的) 深缝; 大裂缝

cave /keɪv/ [C] a deep natural hollow place 洞穴 a underground, usu with an opening to the surface 地下的天然洞穴 b in the side of a cliff or hill 山洞; 岩洞

cavern /'kævən/ [C] a large deep cave 深洞; 大洞穴; 大山洞

grotto /'grɒtəʊ/ [C] 1 a natural cave, esp of

limestone, or an ornamental one made in a garden and ornamented with shells (石灰岩等) 天然洞; (观赏用的) 人工洞 **2** a small cave-shaped shrine for religious worship 神龛

pothole /'pɒθəʊl/ [C] **1** a deep round hole in the surface of rock by which water enters and flows underground often through a cave 锅穴; 壶穴 **2** the cave itself 洞穴

stalactite /'stæləktait/ [C] a sharp downward-pointing part of a cave roof formed over a long time by mineral-containing water dripping from the roof 钟乳石

stalagmite /'stæləgmait/ [C] an upward-pointing part of a cave floor formed by drops from a stalactite and often joining it to form a solid pillar 石笋

L107 nouns 名词: **valleys** [C] 山谷

valley /'væli/ **1** the land lying between two lines of hills or mountains often with a river running through it 谷; 山谷; 溪谷; 河谷 (常有河流通过): *In the winter, the cattle are brought down from the mountains to the shelter of the valley.* 冬天牛群从山上赶下来到山谷里避风雪. **2** [C] *usu sing* the land through which the stated river or a great river system flows 流域: *the Thames valley* 泰晤士河流域; *the valley of the Ganges* 恒河流域

glen /glen/ a narrow mountain valley, esp in Scotland or Ireland (苏格兰和爱尔兰等地的) 狭谷; 幽谷

gorge /gɔ:dʒ/ *also* 又作 **canyon** /'kænjən/ a deep narrow steep-sided valley usu with a river flowing through 峡; 峡谷

ravine /rə'vi:n/ a deep narrow valley with steep sides 深谷

gully /'gʌli/ **1** a small narrow valley cut esp into a hillside by heavy rain (山坡等地大雨造成的) 冲沟; 山沟; 沟壑 **2** a deep ditch or other small waterway 集水沟; 沟渠

defile /dr'faɪl/ a narrow passage, esp through mountains 隘路; 峡道

gulch /gʌltʃ/ a narrow stony valley with steep sides formed by a rushing stream, esp in the western USA (尤指美国西部的) 冲谷; 急流峡谷

L108 nouns 名词: **plains, deserts, etc** 平原、沙漠等

plain /pleɪn/ [C] a large stretch of flat land 平原; 旷野: *He is a farmer on the Great Plains of the USA.* 他是美国大平原上的一位农夫.

savanna(h) /sə'veinə/ [C; U] an open flat stretch of grassy land in a warm and sometimes wet region 无树平原; (亚) 热带大草原

prairie /'preəri/ [C; U] (esp in North America) a wide treeless grassy plain (特指北美等地的) 大草原

range /reɪndʒ/ [C; U] land, esp prairie, where esp cattle can move about and eat the grass

freely 草地; 牧场

moor /mʊə/ [C] a wide, open, often raised area of land, covered with rough grass or low bushes that is not farmed because of its bad soil, and, in Britain, is often used as a place where birds are kept safely, to be shot for sport at a certain season of the year 荒原; 荒野; (英国的) 鸟类猎物保护地

scrub /skrʌb/ [U] (land covered with) low trees and bushes 丛林地; 杂树丛

desert /'dezət/ [C] a large area of land, esp if covered with sand, where no or few plants grow 沙漠; 不毛之地: *The north of Africa is mainly desert.* 非洲北部主要是沙漠. *The Sahara Desert is in North Africa.* 撒哈拉沙漠位于北非. *Mauretania is a desert country.* 毛里塔尼亚是个沙漠国家.

oasis /əu'eɪsɪs/ [C] an area in a desert which has water and where plants can grow (沙漠中的) 绿洲; (不毛之地中的) 沃洲

wilderness /'wɪldənɪs/ [U; C] land that has no signs of houses, roads, people, etc; a desert or other place far from where people usu live 荒地; 荒野; 荒原; 荒无人烟的地方: *They lived in the wilderness/in a wilderness of stones, sea, and sky.* 他们居住在荒无人烟的地方/只有乱石、大海和天空的荒凉地方.

L109 nouns 名词: **marshes** 沼泽

marsh /mɑ:f/ [C; U] (a piece of) land that is all or partly wet, because of its low position 沼泽; 湿地

swamp /swɒmp/ [C; U] (an area of) soft wet land 低泽地; 低湿地; 沼泽; 沼泽地: *The land is no use for growing crops; it's mainly swamp.* 这片土地不能用来种庄稼; 这里主要是低湿地.

bog /bɒg/ [C; U] *esp IrE* a swamp, esp one containing a great deal of decaying vegetable matter 泥沼; 泥塘; 沼泽: *This path crosses five miles of bog/bogland.* 这条小道穿过五英里长的泥沼地.

morass /mə'ræs/ **1** [C] a stretch of low ground that is soft and wet to a great depth so that it is dangerous for walking 泥潭; 泥淖; 沼泽 **2** [S (of)] (fig) a difficult position or an evil state of living, from which it is almost impossible to free oneself 困境; 绝境: *How can he ever get out of this morass of trouble?* 他怎样才能摆脱困境?

quagmire /'kwægmɪə/ [C] *esp emot & lit* a swamp or morass 沼泽; 泥潭

quicksand /'kwɪksænd/ [U] wet sand which pulls in any living things that try to cross it 流沙 (区)

L110 nouns 名词: **woods and forests** 树林与森林

wood /wʊd/ [C often pl] an area of land covered with trees 树林; 林地: *They entered a wood.* 他们进入树林. *The woods are beautiful*

at that time of year. 这片树林在那个季节非常美丽。

forest /'fɔ:rist/ **1** [C; U] (a large area of land thickly covered with) trees and bushes, either growing wild or planted for some purpose 森林: *A large part of central Africa is made up of thick forest.* 非洲中部很大部分地区是茂密的森林. *The forests of Canada produce wood for building.* 加拿大的森林盛产建筑木材. *A forest is larger than a wood.* 森林比树林大. **2** [C (of) usu sing] (fig) a large number of upright objects close together (似森林般的) 一丛; 大量: *When the teacher asked the boys an easy question, a forest of hands shot up.* 老师问男孩子一个容易的问题时, 许多只手刷地举了起来. **3** [C sometimes cap as part of name] old use a piece of land, with or without trees, where deer and other animals were and sometimes still are kept or hunted 猎场; 猎苑: *There are no trees in the deer forests of Scotland.* 苏格兰的猎鹿场里并没有树木. *Windsor Forest is in England.* 温莎猎苑在英格兰.

rain forest [C] a tropical forest with tall trees growing thickly together and with a high rainfall (热带) 雨林

jungle /'dʒʌŋɡəl/ **1** [C; U] a tropical forest too thick to walk through easily (热带的) 丛林; 莽林; 密林: *The jungle can be both beautiful and dangerous.* 丛林虽然美丽, 但亦危险. *He was studying jungle animals and birds.* 他研究热带丛林的兽类和鸟类. (fig) *Without care, your garden will become a jungle.* 不精心管理, 你的花园会荒芜的. (fig) *the jungle of business of the big city* 大城市的商业区 **2** [C] (fig) a disorderly mass of things that is hard to understand 一堆凌乱而难以理解的东西: *He could not understand the jungle of tax laws.* 他并不懂错综复杂的税法.

L111 nouns 名词: small groups of trees, etc [C] 树丛等

thicket /'θɪkɪt/ a thick growth of bushes and small trees 灌木丛; 树丛: *The fox hid in the thicket where the dogs could not reach it.* 狐狸藏在灌木丛深处, 狗无法接近它.

copse /kɒps/ also 又作 **coppice** /'kɒpɪs/ a wood of small trees or bushes 矮林; 灌木林

glade /ɡleɪd/ an open space without trees in a wood or forest 林间空地

grove /ɡrəʊv/ **1** a group of trees, planted or natural, sometimes (esp of fruit trees) in a garden 树丛; 小树林; 果林: *an orange grove* 橙树林 **2** old use a group of trees forming a centre of worship (形成崇拜中心的) 树丛

clump /klʌmp/ [(of)] a group of trees, bushes, plants, etc, growing together 树丛; 灌木丛; 植物丛: *a clump of bushes* 灌木丛

clearing /'klɪərɪŋ/ an area of land cleared of trees but surrounded by other trees 林中空地: *We camped in a small clearing in the middle of the forest.* 我们在林中一小块空地上宿营.

L112 nouns 名词: general land terms [C; U] 一般陆地名称

[ALSO → 184]

lowland 低地	land or country that is (mainly) 土地或田野(主要)由...组成	plains 平原
highland 高地		mountains 高山
woodland 林地; 森林地区		woods 树林; 森林
moorland (长满石南属植物的) 荒原		moors [→L108] 荒野
scrubland 丛林地		scrub [→L108] 杂树丛
marshland 沼泽地带		marsh [→L109] 沼泽
swampland 沼泽地带		swamp [→L109] 沼泽
wetlands [P] 湿地		wet 湿地

L113 nouns 名词: sea level and eye level, etc 海平面与视平线等

sea level [R] the average height of the sea, used as a standard for measuring heights on land 海平面: *Mount Qomolangma is 8,848 metres above sea level.* 珠穆朗玛峰高度为海拔八千八百四十八米. *Death Valley, California is 280 feet below sea level.* 加利福尼亚的死谷比海平面低二百八十英尺.

waterline /'wɔ:tə,laɪn/ [C] naut the position which the water reaches along a ship's side (船的) 吃水线

tidemark /'taɪd,mɑ:k/ [C] **1** the mark left by the tide [→L89] on a beach 潮标; 涨潮线 **2** (fig) anything like this (达到的) 最高点

eye level [R] the height or level of one's eyes 视平线; 齐眼睛的高度: *It was above eye level from where he was, so he had to look up at it.* 那东西在他所在之处的视平线以上, 所以他得抬头看.

horizon /hə'reɪzən/ **1** [(the) S] the limit of one's view across the surface of the earth, where the sky seems to meet the earth or sea 地平线; 海平线 (海天相接之处) **2** [C] (fig) the limit of one's thoughts 眼界; 视野; 见识 (esp in the phr **broaden one's horizons** 开阔眼界)

landmark /'lænd,mɑ:k/ [C] **1** an easily recognizable object, such as a tall tree or building, by which one can tell one's position 陆上明显标志; 地面可辨标记; 陆标 **2** (fig) something that marks an important point or change, as in a person's life or the development of knowl-

edge (标志人生或知识发展的) 里程碑 **3** something marking the limits of a piece of land 界标

L114 adjectives, etc 形容词等: relating to land and sea [B] 陆地的与海洋的

terrestrial /tə'restriəl/ [Wa5] **1** of or related to the earth (rather than the moon, space, etc) 地球(上)的: *terrestrial life* 地球上的生命 **2** of, being, related to, or living on land (rather than in water) 陆地的; 陆栖的; 陆生的: *the terrestrial parts of the earth's surface* 地球表面的陆地部分 **-ly** [adv]

continental /kɒntə'nentl/ **1** [Wa5] of or relating to a continent [→ L84] 大陆的 **2** [cap] belonging to Europe without the British Isles 欧洲大陆的 **3** [C] a person living on a continent, esp [cap] on the Continent of Europe 居住在大陆上的人(尤指欧洲大陆)

insular /'ɪnsjələ/ *fm1* **1** [Wa5] of, concerning, or like an island 海岛的; 岛屿的; 似海岛的: *Britain is an insular country.* 英国是岛国. **2** (fig) narrow (in mind); concerned with the interests of a small group, country, etc 岛民心态的; 心胸狭窄的; 保守的; 偏狭的: *Because Britons have such different habits from other European countries some people say they are insular.* 由于英国人的习惯与其它欧洲国家颇不相同, 于是就有人说他们具有岛民心态.

peninsular /pə'nɪnsjələ/ of, relating to, or like a peninsula [→ L85] 半岛的; 似半岛的: *Wellington defeated Napoleon's armies in the Peninsular War (= in the Iberian Peninsula).* 惠灵顿在伊比利亚半岛战争中打败拿破仑的军队.

marine /mə'ri:n/ [Wa5] **1** of, near, living in, found in, or obtained from the sea 海里的; 海生的; 海边的; 海产的: *The rocks are covered by marine plants.* 岩石上布满了海生植物. *Marine products come from sea animals and plants.* 海产来自海生动植物. **2** of ships and their goods and trade at sea, esp concerning the navy 船舶的; 海运的; 海上贸易的; 海事的; (尤指) 海军的

maritime /'mærə,taim/ [Wa5] relating to or connected with the sea 海的; 与海有关的: *Britain is a maritime country because it is an island and depends on ships.* 英国是个海洋国家, 因它是个海岛, 十分依赖船只. *Maritime trade is important to Britain.* 海上贸易对英国甚为重要.

oceanic /əʊfi'ænik/ [Wa5] of, concerning, or like an ocean [→ L86] 海洋的; 与海洋有关的; 似海洋的

coastal /'kəʊstl/ [Wa5] of or related to the coast 海岸的; 沿海岸的: *Ships should not enter shallow coastal waters.* 船只不要进入沿岸的浅水海域.

aquatic /ə'kwætɪk/ [Wa5] **1** living in or on water 水生的; 水产的: *aquatic plants/animals* 水生植物/动物 **2** happening in or on water 水中/水上(进行)的: *Aquatic sports including swimming and rowing.* 水上运动包括游泳和划船.

tidal /'taɪdl/ of, relating to, having, or like a tide

or tides [→ L89] 潮汐的; 定时涨落的; 似潮汐的
amphibious /æm'fɪbiəs/ able to live or move both on land and in water 两栖的; 水陆两用的
cavernous /kævənəs/ **1** containing many caves or caverns 多洞穴的; 多孔的: *The cavernous soft rocks of this area attract many scientists.* 该地的多孔松软岩石吸引了许多科学家. **2** very large and deep; being or suggesting a cavern 大而深的; 洞穴状的; 深陷的 **3** (of a sound) hollow-sounding (指声音) 瓮声瓮气的

arboreal /ɑ:'bɔ:riəl/ [Wa5] *tech* of, concerned with, or living in trees 树木的; 与树木有关的; 树上生活的: *Monkeys are mainly arboreal animals.* 猴子是主要生活在树上的动物.

alpine /'ælpain/ **1** of or concerning any high mountain, esp the Alps 高山的; (尤指) 阿尔卑斯山脉的 **2** very high 高耸的; 极高的 **3** (of plants) growing on parts of mountains that are too high for trees to grow on (指植物) 高山生长的

L115 nouns 名词: natural disasters [C] 自然灾害

earthquake /'ɜ:θkweɪk/ *also* 又作 *infml quake* /kweɪk/ a violent shaking of part of the earth 地震: *Earthquakes are common in Turkey and Iran; they are part of an earthquake zone (= area).* 在土耳其和伊朗, 地震已司空见惯; 这两个国家位于地震带.

volcano /vɒl'keɪnəʊ/ a hole in the surface of the earth out of which fire, smoke, and hot liquid rock (**lava**) come and which forms a mountain 火山: *Mount Vesuvius in Italy is a volcano.* 意大利的维苏威山是座火山. **volcanic** [B] of, concerning, or like a volcano 火山的; 火山似的: *These hills were formed by volcanic action.* 这些小山是火山活动形成的. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

crater /'kreɪtə/ **1** the usu large round hole at the top of a volcano 火山口 **2** a hole made by a bomb, large shell, explosion or large object hitting a surface 弹坑; 陨石坑: *The surface of the moon is full of craters probably caused by falling meteorites [→ L5].* 月球表面布满了坑, 很可能是陨石造成的.

avalanche /'ævələ:ntʃ/ **1** a large mass of snow and ice crashing down a mountainside 雪崩: *The climbers were killed by/in an avalanche.* 登山者在一场雪崩中丧生. **2** [usu sing] (fig) a large quantity that has arrived suddenly (突然其来的) 大量; 一大批: *She got an avalanche of letters.* 她收到雪片般飞来大批信件. *His own complaints started an avalanche of complaints from everybody in the hall.* 他的牢骚引起大厅里每个人滔滔不绝的牢骚话.

landslide /'lænd,slaɪd/ a fall of a great amount of rock and earth from the side of a mountain, etc 山崩; 滑坡: *The climbers were killed by a landslide.* 登山者被山崩压死了. (fig) *The election was a landslide (victory) for our party.* 我党取得压倒性的胜利.

landslip /'lænd,slɪp/ a (usu smaller) landslide (较轻微) 滑坡; 山泥倾泻; 塌方

Time generally

时间 (总称)

L130 nouns 名词: **time and eternity** 时间与永恒

time /taɪm/ **1** [U] a continuous measurable condition from the past through the present and into the future 时间: *The universe exists in space and time.* 宇宙存在于空间和时间之中. **2** [U] the passing of the days, months, and years, taken as a whole 光阴的流逝; 时光的消逝 **3** [U9] a system of measuring this 标准时间: *British Summer Time* 英国夏令时间; *European Central Time* 欧洲中部时间 **4** [(the) R] a particular point in the day stated in hours, minutes, seconds, etc 时候; 钟点; 时刻: *What's the time?* 现在几点了? *What time is it?* 现在什么时候啦? *What time is she coming?* 她什么时候来? **5** [U] an unlimited period in the future (将来的) 时间: *Time will heal your wounds.* 时间将会治愈你的创伤. *In time you'll forget.* 到时候你会忘记的. *Only time will tell if you're right.* 只有时间才能裁定你是否正确.

eternity /ɪ'tɜːnəti/ **1** [U] time without end; the state of time after death, which is said to be for ever 永恒; 不朽: *Do you believe in eternity?* 你相信永恒吗? (fig) *This bomb will blow us all to eternity (= kill us).* 这枚炸弹会把我们所有的人都送上西天. **2** [C] a very long time which seems endless (似乎) 无尽期的漫长时间: *I was so anxious that every moment seemed an eternity.* 我很焦急; 每一刻都好像无限长似的.

L131 nouns, etc 名词等: **history** 历史

[ALSO ⇒ N17]

history /'hɪstəri/ **1** [U] the study of events in the past, such as those of a nation, arranged in order from the earlier to the later, esp that of the rulers and government of a country, social and trade conditions 历史; 历史学: *He studied the history of Rome.* 他研究罗马史. *She has a lot of history books.* 她有许多历史书. **2** [U] the study of the development of anything (任何事物发展的) 历史: *There have been many changes in the history of the English language.* 英语发展过程中有过许多变革. **3** [C] **a** (written) account of history 历史记载; 史话: *He wrote a short history of the last war.* 他写了一本关于上次大战的简史. **b** *old use* a historical play 历史剧 **4** [C] **a** any set of interesting events 有趣的事件: *The village has no known history.* 这个村庄没有什么为人所知的趣事奇闻. **b** a long story including details of many events (包括许多事件细节的) 事迹; 经历: *She told me her life history.* 她给我讲述了她一生的经历. **make history** to do or be concerned in something which will be recorded and remembered 缔造历史; 做出永垂

史册的事情: *Great leaders make history.* 伟大的领袖缔造历史.

chronology /krə'nɒlədʒi/ **1** [U] the science which measures time and gives dates to events 编年学; 年代学 **2** [C] a list or table arranged according to the order of time 年表: *The book is a chronology of man's history since the 10th Century.* 这本书是自十世纪以来人类历史年表. **3** [C] the arrangement of events according to the order of time (按时间顺序编排的) 大事记: *Do you agree with his chronology of events in the 13th century?* 你同意他编的十三世纪的史实年代次序吗?

genealogy /,dʒiːnɪ'ælədʒi/ **1** [U] (the study of) the history of members of a family from the past to the present 家谱学; 家系学; 宗谱学; 家系; 世系 **2** [C] an account of this for one particular family, esp when shown in a drawing with lines and names spreading like the branches of a tree 家谱; 谱牒; 宗谱图 **3** [U] the study of the development of any form of life or subject which changes through time, such as language (动植物和语言等发展的) 系统 **genealogical** [Wa5; B] of, connected with, or like genealogy 家系的; 系谱的; 宗谱的; (动植物) 系统的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

family tree [C] *not fml* a genealogy (def 2) 谱系表; 家谱图: *He traced his family tree back to the 17th century.* 他将他的宗谱追溯到十七世纪.

timetable /'taɪm,teɪbəl/ **1** [C] a list showing the times of events, lessons, arrivals, departures, activities, etc 时间表; 时刻表; 课程表: *Show me the class/railway timetable please.* 给我看看课程表/火车时刻表. **2** [T1] to give a time in a timetable for 预定时间: *The meeting is timetabled for 3 pm.* 会议定于下午三点召开.

schedule /'ʃedjuːl/ **1** [C] *esp AmE* a timetable; list of events, activities, etc 时间表; 时刻表; 课程表; 日程表; 程序表; 进程表; 进度表: *Has he made the examination schedule yet?* 他排出考试时间表了吗? *Everything went according to schedule (= happened as planned).* 一切均按预定时间进行. **2** [T1] to put into a schedule 预定; 把...列入时间表(程序表); 把...安排(在...时间): *The meeting is scheduled for 3 pm.* 会议定于下午三点召开.

anachronism /ə'nækrə'nɪzəm/ **1** [C; U] the act, by mistake or intentionally, of placing something in the wrong period of time 与时代不合的错误: *It was an anachronism to say that Julius Caesar looked at the clock.* 说凯撒看钟是个与时代不合的错误. **2** [C] a person or thing that is or appears to be in the wrong period of time 不合时宜的人或事物: *Sailing boats are a pleasant anachronism in this age of fast travel.* 在这个快速旅行的时代, 帆船是有趣却已落伍了的东西. **anachronistic** [B] not in the right or expected period of time 与时代不合的; 落伍过时的: *'Sailing boats are anachronistic nowadays,' he said.* 他说: "如今帆船落伍了." **-ally** [adv Wa4]

L132 nouns 名词: times, periods, and intervals 时间、阶段与间歇

time /taɪm/ **1** [S9; U] a limited period as between two events, for the completion of an action, etc 一段时间: *It will take you a long time to learn French properly.* 要花很长时间才能学会法语. *How much time will you need to think about my plan?* 你需要多长时间来考虑我的计划? *Take more time and care over your work.* 你在工作上要多加点时间, 多费点心思. **2** [U9] the point at which something is expected to happen (预期的) 时间: *He died before his time (= too early in life).* 他死得太早了. *The mother was nearing her time (= the time she is expected to give birth).* 这位孕妇的产期临近了. **3** [U9] the regular period of work of a worker 工作时间: *I work full time, but my wife only works part time.* 我干的是全职工作, 而我太太干的仅是兼职工作. **4** [U] the rate of pay received for an hour's work 计时工资: *I get time and a half for working on Saturdays and double time on Sundays.* 我星期六的工资每小时是平时的一倍半, 星期天是平时的两倍. **5** [U] free or spare time 闲暇; 空闲: *I have no time to deal with the matter today; I'm too busy.* 今天我没空处理这件事; 我太忙了. *I doubt if he ever has time to watch television.* 我怀疑他是否有时间看电视.

while /waɪl/ [S] a time, esp a short one 一会儿; 一段短暂的时间: *Just wait for a while and then I'll help you.* 稍等一会儿, 然后我会帮助你的.

period /'pɪəriəd/ [C] a stretch of time with a beginning and an end, but not always of measured length 一段时间; 时期; 阶段: *She worked for a period as a teacher.* 她当了一段时期的教师. *There were long periods when we had no news of him.* 有好长时间我们没有听到他的音讯.

spell /spel/ [C (of)] *not usu fml* a length of time 一段时间: *He did a spell of work in Australia.* 他在澳大利亚工作了一段时期. *She likes to work for short spells over a long period; she says she gets more done that way.* 从事长时间的工作时, 她喜欢每次只工作很短一段时间. 她说这样效率反而更高.

interval /'ɪntəvəl/ [C] a stretch of time between two events 间隔; 间歇: *The interval between his visits was about a month.* 他两次访问之间相隔大约一个月. *He came at intervals of about a month.* 他大约每隔一个月来一次.

cycle /'saɪkl/ [C] a set of events happening in a certain order again and again 周期; 循环: *Weather conditions often happen in cycles.* 天气状况往往是周期性的. *There has been a cycle of too much work, then too little, then too much again.* 工作一度太多, 一度太少, 然后又太多, 是周期性的.

L133 nouns 名词: duration and transition 延续与过渡

duration /dju'reɪʃən/ [U] **1** continuance in time

(时间的) 延续; 持续: *It was an illness of short duration.* 这种病的发病时间不长. **2** the time during which something exists or lasts, usu something non-material 延续时间; 期间: *He will be in hospital for the duration of the school year.* 这学年他将在医院度过. **for the duration** for as long as something lasts 在整个持续时间内: *We're in this business together for the duration.* 这事没完, 我们都脱不了身.

course /kɔ:s/ [S (of)] (esp of time) onward movement (时间的) 进程; 过程: *In the course of time he became very famous.* 后来, 他名气很大了. *In the course of their talks they disagreed many times.* 在他们会谈过程中, 他们多次发生分歧.

passage /'pæsiʒ/ [S (of)] *often fml* (of time) passing (时间的) 流逝; 推移: *With the passage of time/of the years he became very rich.* 随着时间的推移/岁月的流逝, 他变得很有钱了.

transition /træn'zɪʃən/ [C; U] (an example of) the act of changing or passing from one form, state, subject, or place to another over a period of time 过渡; 变迁; 转移; 过渡时期: *Our party supports a peaceful transition to rule by elected representatives of the people.* 我党赞成将政权和平移交给民选代表. *The transition from childhood to manhood is often a difficult time for a young man.* 对一个年轻人来说, 从童年到成年的过渡往往是一个困难的时期. *They were living in a period of transition.* 他们正处在一个过渡阶段.

L134 nouns 名词: intervals and breaks 间隔与间歇

interval /'ɪntəvəl/ [C] a stretch of time between two events esp in the middle of a play, concert, etc 间隔时间; 间歇; (戏剧、音乐会等的) 幕间休息: *I like to eat ice cream in the interval.* 在中间休息时我喜欢吃冰淇淋. *There was an interval of 20 minutes between the two parts of the concert.* 音乐会有二十分钟的中场休息时间. **at intervals (of)** happening regularly after equal periods of time or appearing at equal distances (of) 每隔一段时间发生一次; 每隔一段距离出现一次; 间歇: *twenty minute intervals* 每次间隔二十分钟; *The seeds are planted at intervals of three inches/at three-inch intervals.* 种子播种间距为三英寸.

intermission /,ɪntə'mɪʃən/ **1** [U] *fml* the act of pausing 间断; 中断; 暂停: *He worked 3 hours without intermission.* 他连续工作了三小时. **2** [C] a pause before something re-starts, esp the time between two parts of a film 中间休息; 中场休息; (尤指) 电影中间的休息时间

interlude /'ɪntə'lud/ [C] **1** a free period of time between activities 闲暇: *Holidays are short interludes in a life of work.* 假期是人生劳碌中的小憩. **2 a** the time between parts of a play, concert, etc (戏剧、音乐会等的) 幕间休息时间 **b** a short play, talk, piece of music, etc, which are used to fill this time 幕间助兴节目

L135 TIME 时间

break /breɪk/ [C] *not fml* a pause for rest; period of time between activities 短暂休息; 中间休息: *There was a break in the concert.* 音乐会中场休息. *Let's have a coffee break.* 我们该喝杯咖啡休息一下.

L135 verbs 动词: **pausing, hesitating, and lapsing** [lɒ] 停顿、迟疑与终止

pause /pɔ:z/ to make a pause; stop for a short time 停顿; 暂停: *Why did you pause? Go on.* 你为什么停顿下来? 继续下去. *He paused over the word as he did not know how to pronounce it.* 他读到这个词停了下来, 因为他不知道它怎样发音.

hesitate /hezə'teɪt/ 1 [also 又作 I3] **a** to pause in or before an action 迟疑; 犹豫; 踌躇: *Don't hesitate to go.* 不要裹足不前. *He who hesitates is lost* (= loses his chance; will never succeed). 犹豫不决会坐失良机. **b** to be slow in deciding 犹豫不决; 优柔寡断: *She hesitated over the choice between the two dresses.* 这两件衣服她不知该挑哪件. *I'm hesitating about whether to go.* 去还是不去, 我犹豫不决. 2 (as a polite form) to be unwilling; find it unpleasant 不愿意; 不乐意: *I hesitate to ask you, but will you lend me some money?* 真不好意思开口, 你能不能借我点钱?

lapse /læps/ 1 [(into)] to sink, pass, or fall, slowly or by degrees (慢慢或逐渐) 陷入; 进入; 落入: *He lapsed into silence.* 他渐渐沉默了. 2 [(from)] to fail with regard to correct behaviour, belief, duty, etc (行为) 失检; 背离(规范、信仰、责任等) 3 (of business agreements, titles, rights, etc) to come to an end, esp because of disuse, death, or failure to claim (指商务协议、头衔、权利等) 终止; 失效(尤指因当事人未予运用、死亡、或没有提出要求)

L136 nouns 名词: **pausing, hesitating, and lapsing** 停顿、迟疑与终止

pause /pɔ:z/ [C (in)] a short but noticeable break (in activity or speech) 停顿; 暂停: *There was a pause in the conversation.* 谈话暂停了一会儿. *The speaker had to make a pause, as he had forgotten what he was going to say.* 演讲人不得不停顿一下, 因为他忘记该说什么了. *There was a pause in the game while the players had a drink.* 比赛暂停了一会儿, 让运动员喝点水.

hesitation /hezə'teɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of hesitating 迟疑; 犹豫; 踌躇: *Without hesitation, I would say...* 我会毫不迟疑地说...; *I have no hesitation in saying...* 我毫不迟疑地说... 2 [C] an example of this 言语支吾; 行动迟疑

lapse /læps/ [C] 1 a gradual passing away, esp of time (尤指时间的) 流逝 2 a short period of time in the past (过去的) 一段短暂时间 3 law the ending of a title, right, etc, owing to disuse, death, or failure to claim (头衔、权利等因当事人未予运用、死亡、或没提出要求所致的) 终止; 失效 4 a failure in correct behaviour, belief, duty, etc (行为) 失检; (对信仰的) 背离; (对责任的) 疏忽 5 a small fault or mistake, as one of

memory, esp one that is quickly put right (尤指能迅速纠正的) 小错; 记错; 失误; 疏忽

L137 nouns 名词: **moments and instants** [C] 刹那与瞬间

moment /məʊmənt/ a period of time so short that it may be considered as having no length; a point in time 片刻; 刹那; 瞬间; 时刻: *I had to think for a moment before I remembered his name.* 我想了一想才记起他的名字. *We had time for only a few moments' conversation.* 我们没有时间, 只交谈了一会儿. *Wait a moment!* 等一下! *He said he's written the book at odd moments* (= short periods of time when he had nothing else to do). 他说他利用零星时间写成了这本书. *Eric's big moment in the play comes in the second act when he's alone and everyone's attention is fixed on him.* 埃里克的重头戏是在第二幕, 当时舞台上只有他一个人, 大家的注意力都集中在他身上. *She told her boy, 'It's very late; go to bed this moment!'* 她对儿子说, "很晚了; 立刻去睡!" *I've only this moment* (= just) *remembered that I have to see the doctor this evening.* 我此刻才想起我今晚要去见医生. *The nation's at war; this is not the moment to quarrel among ourselves.* 国家在打仗; 现在不是我们争吵的时候. *Choose your moment well if you wish to ask your employer for higher wages.* 如果你要求雇主给你加薪, 那么就选准时机. **at any moment** very soon 很快; 不久: *The train should arrive at any moment.* 火车随时就会到达. **at the last moment** only just in time; just before an activity starts 刚好赶上某项活动开始前一刹那: *He is never late for school, but he often comes in to the classroom at the last moment.* 他上学从不迟到, 但总是在上课前最后一分钟走进教室. **not for a moment** at no time; not at all 从来没有; 一刻也没有: *I wasn't for a moment deceived by his friendly words.* 我从来没有被他的花言巧语所欺骗. **the moment (that)** just as soon as; at exactly the time when ... 立即就...; 正当...的刹那间: *We had not met for 20 years, but I recognized him the moment (that) I saw him.* 我们已经二十年没见面了, 可是我一见到他就认出来了. *She knew he wasn't English the moment he began to speak.* 他一开口说话, 她就知道他不是英国人.

instant /ɪnstənt/ 1 a very short moment of time 片刻; 刹那; 瞬间: *Not for an instant did I believe he had lied.* 我从没有相信过他会撒谎. 2 (at) a point in time 时刻: *The instant I saw him I knew he was my brother.* 我一见到他, 就知道他是我的弟弟.

minute /mɪnɪt/ *infml* a very short space of time 片刻; 瞬间; 刹那: *I'll be ready in a minute* (= very soon). 我马上就准备好. *Are you ready yet? — No, but I won't be a minute.* (= I'll be ready very soon). 你准备好了吗? — 还没有, 但马上就行了. *I'll wait a minute or two longer.* 我再等一会儿吧.

tick /tɪk/ *BrE infml* a moment 瞬间; 刹那: *I'll be with you in a tick.* 过一会儿我就来.

L138 nouns 名词: times and occasions
时期与时机

[ALSO ⇒ N17]

time /taɪm/ **1** [C often pl] a period or moment and the particular experience connected with it 时期; 时代: *We had a good time at the party.* 我们在聚会上玩得很高兴. *The 1930s were hard times.* 二十世纪三十年代是艰难时代. **2** [U often in comb] a particular point in the year, day, etc; the moment for a particular activity or event 时候; 时刻; 时令: *When it's time to go to bed I'll tell you.* 到就寝时间, 我会告诉你的. *It's bedtime now!* 现在该上床睡觉了! *Springtime and summertime are very pleasant here.* 这里的春天和夏天十分宜人. **3** [C] the right occasion 时机: *There is a time for everything.* 凡事皆有其时. **4** [R9] the particular moment at which something happens (某事发生的特定) 时间: *What time's opening/closing time here?* 这儿几点钟开门/关门? **5** [C] the period in which an action is completed, esp a race (完成行动) 所需时间: (尤指赛跑) 所完成的时间: *Her time was just under 4 minutes.* 她的时间刚好不到四分钟.

occasion /ə'keɪʒən/ [C] often fml **1** a time when something happens (事情发生的) 时刻; 时候: *On that occasion I was not at home.* 那时我不在家. **2** a proper time for something to happen 适当的时候: *A birthday is no occasion for tears.* 生日不是哭的时候. **3** a special event or ceremony (特殊) 场合; 场面: *His wedding was a great occasion.* 他的婚礼是个盛大的场面. **4** an event that leads to other events; direct cause 直接原因; 近因: *The occasion of the party was her return home.* 举办晚会是为了欢迎她归来. **have (no) occasion to** to have (no) need or reason to (没)有必要; (没)有理由: *I rarely have occasion to go there.* 我难得有事到那里去. **on the occasion of** at the time of (a certain event) 值此...之际 **rise to the occasion** to do well what has to be done at a given time 善于随机应变; 应付裕如 **sense of occasion** **1** a feeling for what is the right social behaviour at any particular event 场合感 (指能得体地应付任何场合) **2** an ability to recognize the special qualities that make any particular event different from or better than another 时机感 (指能择取有利的时机)

point /pɔɪnt/ [C] not usu fml the moment when something happens 时刻; 瞬间: *At that point he got up and left the room.* 在那时刻, 他起身离开了房间.

L139 adjectives 形容词: long and short 长久的与短促的

long /lɒŋ/ [W1] **1** [B] covering a great time 长久的 (时间): *He's taking a long time to get here.* 他要花很长时间才能到达这里. **2** [B; E] covering a certain time 占用一定时间的: *'How long is the speech?' 'It's an hour long.'* “演说要讲多久?”

“要讲一小时。” **3** [B] which seems to last more than is wished 过长的; 冗长的; 漫长的: *It was a long day, waiting for the news.* 由于等待那个消息, 那天显得特别长. *They were the longest two days of my life.* 那是我一生中最漫长的两天.

prolonged /prə'ləŋd/ [B] continuing for a long time 持久的; 延续的; 长时间的: *After prolonged argument they at last agreed what would be done.* 经过持久的辩论以后, 他们终于一致同意该做什么.

(quite) some /(kwaɪt) 'sʌm/ [determiner] a certain amount of (time), usu quite long 相当长的 (时间): *This work will take quite some time.* 这项工作将花相当长的时间. *He's been living there for some time now.* 他已在那里住了相当一段时间了.

short /ʃɔ:t/ [W1; B] not long in time 短时间的; 短促的: *He took a very short time to get here.* 他只需花了很短的时间就来到这里了. *Is it a long speech or a short one?* 那个报告很长还是很短? **-ness** [U]

brief /brɪ:f/ [W1; B] fml short, esp in time 短的; 简短的; (尤指时间) 短暂的: *Life is brief.* 人生短暂. *He had/took a brief look at the newspaper.* 他很快浏览了一下报纸. *She wrote him a brief letter of thanks.* 她给他写了一封短柬致谢. *His letter was brief and to the point* (= it expressed exactly what he wanted to say, and no more). 他的信简短而又一针见血. *It's a long letter, but in brief, he says 'No'.* 那封信很长, 不过简单地说, 他说“不行”. **-ly** [adv]: *He spoke briefly to them.* 他跟他们简短地说了几句. *Briefly, he said 'No'.* 简言之, 他说“不”. **brevity** [U] the state or condition of being brief 简短; 短暂; 短促: *The brevity of his speech surprised us; it only lasted three minutes.* 他的演讲简短得使我们吃惊; 一共只有三分钟.

L140 adjectives, etc 形容词等: early, late, and punctual 早的、迟的与准时的

early /'ɜ:li/ **1** [W1; B; E] arriving, developing, happening, etc, before the usual, arranged, or expected time (较平常、安排或预期) 早的: *The train was ten minutes early.* 火车早到了十分钟. **2** [W1; B] happening towards the beginning of the day, life, a period of time, etc 清早的; 早期的; 开始时的: *She returned in the early morning.* 她清早回来. **3** [W1; B] happening in the near future 尽早的: *I hope for an early answer to my questions.* 我希望问题尽早得到答复. **4** [adv] before the usual, arranged, or expected time (较平常、安排或预期) 早; 提早: *The bus arrived five minutes early.* 公共汽车早到了五分钟. **5** [adv] towards the beginning of a period 在早期; 在初期: *The bush was planted early in the season.* 这棵矮树是初春时节种的.

prior /'praɪə/ [W1; B (to)] often fml earlier; before a particular time 在前的; 在先的: *I saw him prior to leaving.* 我在离开之前见到他. *She can't see you at 11 o'clock; she has a prior engagement* (= a meeting agreed with some-

one else before you suggested this meeting).

她不能在十一点钟见你;她已有约在先。

late /leɪt/ 1 [Wai; B; E] arriving, developing, happening, etc, after the usual, arranged, or expected time (较平常、安排或预期)迟的;晚到的;迟到的: *The train was ten minutes late.* 火车晚了十分钟。2 [Wa5; B] happening towards the end of the day, life, a period, etc (白天、生命、时期等)将尽的;接近末尾的;末期的;晚期的: *She returned in the late afternoon.* 她傍晚才回来。3 [Wa5; A] happening a short time ago 不久之前的;刚才的;最近的: *The late changes in the government surprised us all.* 政府最近的变动使我们都感到惊讶。4 [Wai; A] just arrived; new; fresh 刚到的;新来的;新鲜的: *Some late news of the war has just come in.* 有关战争的一些最新消息刚刚收到。5 [adv] after the usual, arranged, or expected time (较平常、安排或预期)迟;过晚地;迟到地: *The bus arrived five minutes late.* 公共汽车晚到了五分钟。6 [adv] towards the end of a period 在晚期;在后期: *The bush was planted late in the season.* 这矮树是季末才种的。7 [adv] until or at a late time of the night (直至)深夜: *They stayed up late.* 他们一直到深夜才睡。

overdue /'əʊvə'dju:/ [B; E] later than expected, arranged, etc 过期的;延误的;迟到的: *Payment is overdue; we must be paid immediately.* 欠款已过期;必须马上付钱给我们。 *The train is ten minutes overdue.* 火车误点十分钟。

in (good) time before the time when something happens or must happen 及时;来得及: *He came in good time to see her leave.* 他及时赶来为她送行。 *Am I in time for the meeting?* — *Yes, you're in good time for it.* 我来开会没有迟到吧? — 没有,你来得很及时。

punctual /'pʌŋktʃʊəl/ [B] not late; arriving, happening, doing something, etc, at the exact or agreed time 准时的;按时的: *She's never punctual in answering letters; she's always late.* 她从不按时回信;总是拖迟。 *The cat makes a punctual appearance at mealtimes.* 每当开饭时,这猫就准时露面了。 *We have a long journey tomorrow, so we want to make a punctual start.* 明天我们要走远路,所以我们想要准时出发。
un- [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *The train arrived punctually at ten o'clock.* 火车在十点钟准时到达。
punctuality [U] the state or condition of being punctual 准时;按时: *Our director demands punctuality; anyone who is late loses his job.* 我们的董事要求大家准时;谁迟到谁就丢饭碗。

on time at the right time; punctual 准时地: *The train arrived on time, so we didn't have to wait.* 火车准时到达,所以我们不必等候。

prompt /prɒmpt/ 1 [Wai; B] (of an action) done or given quickly, at once, or at the right time (指行动)迅速的;立即的;即时的;适时的: *He wrote a prompt answer to my letter.* 他立即回我一封信。 *Prompt payment of bills helps the accounts in shops.* 即时付款有助于商店结算帐目。2 [Wa5; B] (of a person) acting quickly and willingly when something has to be done (指人)敏捷的;果断的: *This worker is always prompt in his duties.* 这个工人做事一向干脆利落。

3 [adv] exactly (in regard to time) (时间)恰好;正好: *The performance will start at 1 o'clock prompt.* 演出将在一点正开始。**-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **timely** /'taɪmli/ [Wa2; B] esp emot happening at the right moment 在适当时间(发生)的;适时的;及时的: *His arrival was timely.* 他及时赶到。 *His arrival couldn't have been more timely; he helped them all to agree.* 他来得最及时不过了;他帮助他们达成了协议。

L141 combining forms 复合形式: -time

…时间

-time /-taɪm/ 1 when (something) happens …间: *nighttime* (= when it is night) 夜间 2 when one should have (something) …时: *dinnertime* (= the time for dinner) 就正餐时

day- /deɪ-/ when the sun is in the sky 白日的;白天的: *daytime* 白天; *daylight* 日光

night- /naɪt-/ when the sun is not in the sky 夜晚的;夜间的: *nighttime* 夜间;晚间; *nightclothes* 睡衣

life- /laɪf-/ when life goes on 一生的: *lifetime* (= the period of someone's life) 一生;终生; *lifelong* (= lasting as long as one's life) 毕生的;终生的

L142 nouns, etc 名词等: past, present, and future 过去、现在与将来

past /pa:st/ 1 [(the) S] the time earlier than now 过去;以往;先前: *In the past I have had many jobs.* 过去我干过许多种工作。2 [(the) S] what happened in time (long) before now 往事: *If only one could change the past, how different things might be.* 人要是能改变往事的话,情况会多么地不同。3 [S] a (of a country) history (国家的)历史: *Our country has a glorious past.* 我国具有光辉的历史。b (of a person) life, actions, etc, before the present time, esp when these contain wrong-doing of some kind (人的)历史;(尤指不光彩的)过去的的生活: *Stories were told that she was a woman with a past.* 传言说她过去生活放荡。4 [Wa5; A; E] (of time) earlier than the present (指时间)刚过去的;最近的: *I've not been feeling very well for the past few days.* 最近几天我一直感到不舒服。5 [Wa5; B] finished; ended 结束的;完结的;过去的: *Winter is past and spring has come.* 冬去春来。6 [Wa5; A] former 从前的: *She talked about her past successes.* 她大谈其从前的成功。 *John Smith is a past president of our club.* 约翰·史密斯是我们俱乐部的前任主席。

present /'prezənt/ [(the) R] time now 现在;目前: *We learn from the past, experience the present, and hope for the best in (the) future.* 我们从过去汲取教训,从现实体验生活,展望美好的将来。 *At present he is in Canada.* 目前他在加拿大。 *For the present I will do nothing, but next year things may be different.* 目前我什么也不想做,但是明年情况也许会不同。

future /'fju:tʃə/ **1** [the R; A] the time after the present; time yet to come 将来; 未来: *The future is always unknown to us.* 我们对未来总是一无所知. *You should save some money; it's wise to provide for the future.* 你应该积蓄点钱; 为未来预作准备是明智的. *In future years, we shall remember this visit with pleasure.* 往后, 我们回忆起这次访问时一定很开心. *Keep this book for future use (= to use at a later time).* 把这本书留起来以备将来用. *Many people believe in a future life (= another form of life after death).* 很多人相信有来世. **2** [C] (expected, planned, arranged, etc, for) the life in front of a person; that which will happen to someone or something 远景; 前途: *I wish you a very happy future.* 我祝你日后幸福. *The future of this business company is uncertain, as it has very little money.* 这家商业公司的前景难以预卜, 因为它的资金太少. *That young man has a bright future before him as a painter (= will become successful and famous).* 那位青年前程似锦, 必能驰名画坛. *This is my future wife (= the woman whom I am going to marry).* 这是我的未婚妻. *We're leaving this town; our future home will be in London.* 我们就要离开本镇; 未来的家在伦敦. **3** [U] *infml* likelihood of success 成功的可能性; 指望: *There's no future in trying to sell furs in a hot country.* 在炎热的国家卖皮货是不可能成功的. **in future also** 又作 (*becoming rare*) **for the future** from now on 从今以后; 今后: *In future, be more careful with your money.* 今后花钱要更加慎重. **in the future** in time yet to come 在将来; 在未来: *Who can tell what will happen in the future?* 谁能知道将来会发生什么事? **in the distant future** at a very much later time 在遥远的未来: *Are you going to buy a house? — Not now; perhaps in the distant future.* 你打算买房子吗? ——目前还不打算买; 也许要在很久以后才会买. **in the near future** *fml* soon 在不久的将来; 很快 **in the not too distant future** not next week, but quite soon 在不太久的将来

L143 nouns 名词: times, periods, and ages 时代、阶段与时期

time /taɪm/ [C *often pl with sing meaning*] a particular length of time in history 时代; 时期: *In Queen Victoria's time there were no aeroplanes.* 在维多利亚女王时代没有飞机. *In ancient times this place was a forest.* 古代这里是一片森林. *He is writing about the life and times of Henry VIII.* 他正在著书阐述亨利八世生平及其所处时代.

days /deɪz/ [P] *esp emot & lit* a particular time, esp in someone's life 日子; 年月: *In his younger days he was a racing driver.* 他年轻时是个赛车手. *They had nothing like this in the old days.* 他们过去没有这种东西. **the olden days** long ago 很久以前: *Robin Hood lived in the olden days in Sherwood Forest.* 很久以前, 罗宾汉生活在舍伍德森林中.

period /'pɪəriəd/ [C] **1 a** a particular stretch of time in the development of a person, a civilization, the earth, an illness, etc 时期; 时代; 期间; 阶段: *The Victorian period of English history is the time when Victoria was queen.* 英国史上的维多利亚时代是指维多利亚女王在位的时期. *The time when Picasso painted pictures using a lot of blue colour is called his blue period.* 毕加索用大量蓝色作画的时期被人称为他的蓝色时期. *The Carboniferous Period was about 270000000 years ago.* 石炭纪约在二亿七千万年以前. **b** the same stretch of time as stated or suggested before 同期; 同代: *Lords and ladies of ancient times dressed in clothes of the period.* 古代贵族和贵妇人穿的是当时的服饰. **2 a** complete and repeated stretch of time fixed by the forces of nature 周期; 期: *The period taken by the earth to move round the sun is a year.* 地球绕太阳一周的时间是一年. *The rainy period in India is from June to September.* 印度的雨季是从六月至九月.

age /eɪdʒ/ [C] **1** [*usu sing, often cap*] a particular period in history 时期; 时代: *The period in which man learned to make tools of iron is called the Iron Age.* 人类学会用铁制造工具的时代称为铁器时代. (*infml*) *Oh, it happened ages ago (= long ago)!* 哦, 那是发生在很久以前的事了! **2** all the people living at a particular time 某一年龄的人: *This age doesn't know what it is to be really poor.* 现代人不知道真正的受穷是什么滋味. (*pomp*) *We shall plan for the ages to come.* 我们要为后世制定规划.

era /'ɪərə/ [C] **1** a set of years which is counted from a particular point in time 纪元: *The Christian era is counted from the birth of Christ.* 公元从耶稣诞生算起. **2** a period of time in history named after an important event or development ...时代; ...时期: *The era of space travel has begun.* 太空遨游的时代开始了.

epoch /'i:pɒk/ [C] a period of historical time, or an age in the history of the Earth, during which events or developments of a stated kind happened 时代; (有特别事件或特殊发展的) 时期; 新纪元: *The epoch of empires is past.* 帝国时代一去不复返了. *The old queen's death seemed to end an epoch.* 这位年老女王之死似乎标志着一个时代的结束.

L144 adjectives 形容词: relating to time and history [Wa5; B] 与时间和历史有关的

temporal /'tempərəl/ **1** of or limited by time 时的; 时间的: *'When' and 'while' are temporal conjunctions.* 'when' 和 'while' 是时间连词. **2** of or related to worldly affairs as opposed to religious affairs 世俗的 (与宗教的相对): *the temporal power of the church* 教会的世俗权力 (与“教权”相对)

chronic /'krɒnɪk/ (*esp of diseases or illnesses*) lasting a long time (尤指疾病) 慢性的; 长期的: *He suffers from chronic backache.* 他患慢性背

痛. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

historical /hɪ'stɒrɪkəl/ of or connected with history [→L131] 历史的: *He writes historical plays.* 他写历史剧. *She is a member of the Historical Society.* 她是历史学会的会员. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

chronological /,krɒnə'lɒdʒɪkəl/ arranged according to the order of time 按时间顺序排列的; 按年代先后的: *The teacher gave the pupils a chronological list of events which in his opinion had caused the First World War.* 教师给了学生们一张大事编年表, 他认为表上列举的事件是第一次世界大战的起因. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

L145 adjectives 形容词: relating to times, moments, etc 与时间、时刻等有关的

momentary /məʊməntəri/ [Wa5] 1 [B] lasting for a very short time 瞬息间的; 顷刻的; 短暂的: *Her feeling of fear was momentary; it soon passed.* 她只是刹那间感到恐惧; 很快就没事了. *There was a momentary pause.* 短暂地停顿了一会儿. 2 [A] *fml and becoming rare at every moment* 时时刻刻的; 随时的: *The escaped prisoner spent his days in momentary fear of being caught and sent back to prison.* 逃犯整日提心吊胆, 怕被抓住送回监狱. **-rily** [adv]

contemporaneous /kən'tempə'reɪniəs/ [Wa5; B] (of two people or things) living or happening at the same time 同时代生活的; 同时发生的: *The two wars were contemporaneous, although they happened far away from each other.* 这两场战争是同时发生的, 尽管它们发生的地点相距甚远. **-ly** [adv]

instantaneous /ɪn'stæn'teɪniəs/ [Wa5] happening at once 即刻的; 瞬间的: *In an accident of this type death is instantaneous; there is no time to suffer.* 在这种意外中, 瞬时即死; 没有痛苦. **-ly** [adv]

instant /ɪn'stənt/ [Wa5; B] 1 to be done at once 紧迫的; 刻不容缓的: *He wants an instant answer to all his questions!* 他要求即刻回答他的全部问题! *We try to provide an instant service.* 我们尽力提供即时服务. 2 ready to be used 立时可用的: *They make instant coffee.* 他们生产速溶咖啡. 3 *emot & emph instantaneous* 即刻的; 瞬时的: *The accident caused their instant deaths.* 他们在意外中当场丧生. **-ly** [adv]

sudden /sʌdn/ [B] happening, done, etc, unexpectedly 突然的; 忽然的; 意外的: *Her sudden death upset everybody.* 她突然死去使大家很难过. **-ly** [adv] **all of a sudden** *infml* suddenly 突然地; 忽然地

immediate /ɪ'mɪdiət/ [B] done at once 立即的; 即时的: *I want an immediate reply.* 我要求立即答复. **-ly** [adv] **immediacy** [U] the nearness or urgent presence of something, which means it must be noticed and taken care of immediately 直接性; 紧迫性; 刻不容缓: *The immediacy of the problem meant he had to drop everything and solve it.* 这个问题的紧迫性迫使他放下一切事情来解决它. *Television brings a new immediacy to world problems.* 电视前所未有地将

世界的问题带到人的眼前.

urgent /'ɜ:dʒənt/ [B] needing to be done, seen, etc at once 紧急的; 紧迫的; 急迫的: *This matter is urgent; we must do it now.* 这件事情很紧急; 我们必须现在就去. **-ly** [adv] **-ency** [U] *fml* 紧急; 紧迫; 急迫; 迫切: *It is a matter of great urgency!* 这件事十分紧急!

L146 adjectives 形容词: periodic and regular, etc 周期性的与规律性的等

periodic(al) /,pɪəri'ɒdɪk(əl)/ [Wa5; B] happening repeatedly, usu at regular times 周期的; 定期的; 间发性的: *The periodic movement of the moon round the earth take 28 days.* 月球周期性地围绕地球运行一圈需二十八天. *He suffered from periodic attacks of fever.* 他间歇性地发烧. **-(al)ly** [adv Wa4]

regular /'regjʊlə/ [B] 1 happening often with the same length of time between the occasions 有规则的; 有规律的: *He heard the regular noise (tick) of the clock.* 他听见钟有规律的滴答声. 2 happening, coming, doing something, again and again at the same times each day, week, etc 常例的; 经常的; 定期的: *She has regular habits.* 她有固定的习惯. *Regular bowel movements are important to health.* 定时大便对身体健康很重要. *She is a regular customer in this shop.* 她是这家商店的老主顾. *He has regular working hours.* 他的工作时间固定不变. 3 happening every time 每次都有的; 每次必到的: *Regular attendance at church on Sundays is important for Christians.* 每个礼拜天都上教堂对基督徒来说相当重要. 4 not varying 不变的; 固定的; 恒定的: *The chairs were placed at regular distances.* 那些椅子是按固定距离摆放的. *He drove at a regular speed.* 他以稳定的速度开车. 5 proper; according to rule or custom 正式的; 正规的; 合乎规定的: *He knows a lot about the law but he's not a regular lawyer.* 他通晓法律, 但他不是正式律师. *Sign here, just to make things regular.* 为了合乎手续, 请在这儿签名. 6 *apprec evenly shaped* 匀称的; 整齐的: *Her nose is very regular.* 她的鼻子长得很匀称. **ir-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U]

frequent /'fri:kwənt/ [B] found or happening often; repeated many times; common 频繁的; 经常发生的; 屡次的; 常见的: *Sudden rainstorms are frequent on the coast.* 沿海地区常有突如其来的暴风雨. *The sick woman spoke slowly, with frequent pauses for breath.* 女病人讲话很慢, 常常停下来喘气. *It is a frequent practice of his to go there.* 他常到那里去. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ncy** [U]

occasional /ə'keɪʒənəl/ [Wa5] 1 [A; (B)] happening from time to time; not regular 偶尔的; 偶然的; 非经常的: *I do take occasional holidays but most of the time I work.* 我的确偶尔也休假, 但大多数时候我都在工作. *We get the occasional visitor here.* 我们这里偶尔有客人. **-ly** [adv] 2 [A] *fml or tech* written or intended for a special event, purpose, etc 特殊场合的; 应时的; 应景的: *occasional poetry* 应时的诗歌

intermittent /,ɪntə'mɪtənt/ [B] happening from time to time, with pauses in between 间歇的; 断断续续的: *There was intermittent rain yesterday.* 昨天断断续续地下雨. **-ly** [adv]

L147 adjectives 形容词: **historic, etc** [B] 历史性的等

historic /hɪ'stɔːrɪk/ 1 [Wa5] of the times whose history has been recorded 载入史册的: *They are arguing as to whether King Arthur was a real historic figure (= person) or whether he never existed at all.* 他们正在辩论: 亚瑟王是确有其人的历史人物呢, 还是完全虚构出来的. 2 important in history 历史性的; 具有历史意义的: *This change in government is a historic event of our times.* 政府这次更迭是我们时代的历史性事件. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

epochal /'epɒkəl/ *fml & pomp* very historic; relating to a new epoch [→L143] 划时代的; 开创新纪元的: *These are epochal events!* 这些是开创新纪元的大事!

epoch-making /'i:pɒk,meɪkɪŋ/ *esp emot & pomp* (esp of an event) very important; being or beginning an epoch 划时代的; 开创新纪元的: *The machinegun was an epoch-making invention.* 机关枪是一项划时代的发明.

L148 verbs 动词: **spending and passing time** [T1] 花时间与消磨时间

spend /spend/ to use (time) (时间) 花费; 利用; 度过: *How does he spend his time now that the work is finished?* 工作既已结束, 他怎样利用他的时间呀? *She spent quite a lot of time doing that.* 她花了许多时间做那件事.

pass /pa:s/ to use (time), esp so that it should not seem so long 消磨(时间); 度过(时间); 消遣: *She passed the time by picking flowers.* 她借采摘鲜花消磨时间.

while away [v adv] to pass (time) lazily 闲混(时间); 打发; 消磨: *He whiled away the time playing (on) the piano.* 他靠弹钢琴来打发时间.

L149 verbs 动词: **time passing** 时间流逝

go by also 又作 **go on** [v adv I0] (of time) to be used, move on (时间) 过去; 流逝; 推移: *As time went by she became more and more worried that something had happened to him.* 随着时间的逝去, 她越来越担心他发生了什么事.

pass /pa:s/ [I0] to go by; be spent (时间) 度过; 过去: *A year has passed since we last met.* 自从我们上次见面, 至今已一年了.

continue /kən'tɪnju:/ 1 [I0; T1, 3, 4] to (cause to) go on happening (使) 继续; (使) 持续; (使) 延续: *The fighting continued for a week before the enemy were defeated.* 战斗继续了一个星期, 敌人才被击溃. *The government will continue to*

keep prices down. 政府将继续抑制物价. *The priest continued praying.* 这位牧师继续祈祷. 2 [I0; T1] to (cause to) last or go forward (使) 延长; (使) 延伸: *The road continues in a straight line for 5 miles.* 这条马路笔直地延伸出去, 有五英里长. *The builders hope to continue the road right up to the border.* 筑路工人希望把这条路一直修到边界. 3 [I0; T1, 3, 4] to (cause to) start again after an interruption (中断后) 重新开始; (使) 继续: *We stayed in Paris for a day and then continued south.* 我们在巴黎逗留了一天, 接着继续向南走. *After a short break the play continued.* 短暂休息以后, 话剧继续演下去. *Will you continue gardening after dinner?* 饭后你会继续整理花园吗? 4 [L9] to remain; stay 维持原状; 保留; 逗留: *This animal can continue in this state for a month.* 这种动物能维持这种状态达一个月. *We continued in Cairo while he was in Alexandria.* 他在亚历山大港时, 我们仍然留在开罗. 5 [X9 often pass; L9] to (cause to) stay in a particular job or office 挽留任职; 留任: *The king decided to continue Pitt as chief minister.* 国王决定挽留皮特继续担任首相.

last /lɑ:st/ 1 [L9] to measure in length of time; go on; continue 持续; 继续; 延续: *Nothing lasts for ever.* 没有任何事物会永存不朽. 2 [I0] to remain of use, in good condition, or unweakened 继续可用; 耐久; 耐用; 经久不衰: *Her anger won't last.* 她的气很快就会消的. 3 [D1 no pass; L1] to be enough for 够用; 维持: *This food will last (them) (for) three days.* 这种食物足够(使他们)维持三天.

endure /ɪn'djuə/ [I0] *fml* 1 to last 持久; 耐久: *He is a great writer and his books will endure for ever.* 他是个伟大的作家, 他的书将永垂不朽. 2 to remain alive and unweakened 努力支撑; 继续生存; 支持: *They had spent three days in the desert without water and could not endure much longer.* 他们在沙漠里已三天没有喝水, 再也支持不了多久了.

persevere /,pɜːsɪ'veɪə/ [I0 (at, in, with)] *usu apprec* to continue steadily and with determination in spite of difficulties 坚持不懈; 锲而不舍; 不屈不挠: *If you persevere (with the work), you'll succeed in the end.* 如果你锲而不舍(贯彻工作), 最后一定会成功. *a persevering student* 坚持不懈的学生

persist /pə'sɪst/ 1 [I0 (with)] to continue firmly in spite of opposition or warning 坚持; 固执: *He persisted with his work.* 他坚持工作. 2 [I0] to continue to exist 持续: *The bad weather will persist all over the country.* 全国天气将持续恶劣.

persist in [v prep T4] to continue (doing something, esp that annoys someone else) 坚持(要做某事, 尤指使别人受到困扰的); 固执; 偏要: *She persisted in singing although I asked her not to.* 我叫她不要唱歌, 可是她坚持要唱.

prevail /prɪ'veɪl/ [I0 (among, in)] to (continue to) exist or be common 流行; 盛行; 继续存在: *Misty weather prevails in this part of the country.* 该国这一部分地区继续多雾. *A belief in magic still prevails among many people.* 巫术在许多人当中仍然盛行.

L150 TIME 时间

proceed /prə'si:d/ 1 [Iθ (with), 3] to begin and continue (some course of action) 开始; 着手进行: *Now that our plans are settled let us proceed.* 现在计划已经订好, 我们着手干吧. *Tell us your name and then proceed with your story.* 把名字告诉我们, 然后讲述你的事情吧. *As soon as he came in he proceeded to tell us all his troubles.* 他一进来就开始向我们讲述他所有的烦恼. 2 [Iθ (with)] often fml to continue (after stopping) (中断后) 继续; 接着做: *You needn't stop speaking when someone enters the courtroom; please proceed.* 有人进审判室时, 你不必停; 请继续讲. *Don't let me stop you; proceed with your work.* 不要因为我而停下来, 请继续做你的工作. 3 [Iθ] fml to advance; move forward or move along a course 前进; 行进: *After the ceremony at the railway station the minister and his guests proceeded to the palace.* 在火车站举行的仪式完毕后, 大臣和来宾便动身去王宫. *Do not proceed across a main road without first looking to the right and the left.* 横越交通要道之前, 先要看清左右情况.

L150 adjectives 形容词: **passing quickly** [Wa5] 短暂的

passing /'pa:siŋ/ [A] 1 not lasting very long 短暂的; 一时的: *She did not give the matter even a passing thought.* 她对这件事连想也没想. 2 quick; not thorough 仓促的; 粗略的; 一掠而过的: *He had a passing look at the political news, then turned to the sports page.* 他朝政治新闻打了一眼之后, 就翻到体育版. **in passing** in the course of a statement (esp a statement about a different matter) 顺便; 附带地: *He was talking about his holiday in Spain, and he mentioned in passing that you were thinking of going there next year.* 他谈到在西班牙度假的情况时, 顺便提到你正打算明年也去那里.

fleeting /'fli:tɪŋ/ [B] esp lit passing very quickly 瞬间的; 短暂的; 转瞬即逝的: *There was a fleeting look of surprise on his face when he heard the news.* 当他听到这个消息时, 脸上掠过一丝惊异的神色. *the fleeting moments of happiness in life* 生活中转瞬之间的快乐 -ly [adv]

transient /'trænzɪənt/ [B] 1 also 又作 **transitory** lasting for only a short time 短暂的; 瞬息的; 昙花一现的: *'Worldly wealth is transient; heavenly wealth lasts for ever,' said the priest.* 牧师说, "世俗的富有是短暂的; 天国的富有才是长存的." *Everything in life is transitory.* 人生事事皆短促. 2 (of a person) staying only for a short time (指人) 短暂停留的: *She is a transient guest at the hotel.* 她是在旅馆短暂停留的客人.

L151 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **temporary, etc** 暂时的等

temporary /'tempərəri/ [Wa5; B] lasting only for a limited time 暂时的; 临时的: *Many stu-*

dents find temporary jobs during their summer holidays. 许多学生在暑假去做临时工. -rily [adv]: *I was temporarily delayed.* 我耽搁了一会儿. -riness [U]

short-term /'ʃɔ:t'tɜ:m/ [Wa2; B] happening in, dealing with, or concerning a short period of time; in or for the near future 短期的; 近期的; 眼前的: *Our difficulties are only short-term, we hope.* 我们希望我们的困难只是暂时的.

interim /'ɪntərɪm/ 1 [Wa5; A] (done) as a less complete part of something to be given in full later 中期的; 临时的: *an interim measure* 临时措施; *the interim report of the society* 学会的中期报告 2 [C] the time between two events 中间时间; 间歇时间: *In the interim they did nothing at all.* 在中间这段时间, 他们什么事也没有做.

provisional /prə'vɪʒənəl/ [Wa5; B] for the present time only with the strong probability of being changed 临时的; 暂时的; 暂定的: *After the war a provisional government was formed to control the country until they could hold elections.* 战后该国成立了一个临时政府, 在他们能举行大选之前控制这个国家. -ly [adv]

transitional /træn'zɪʃənəl/ [Wa5; B] happening as one thing changes to another 过渡的: *This trouble is purely transitional; it will stop when we have gone over completely to the new system.* 这种麻烦纯粹是过渡性的; 等新制度完全实行后就会停止. -ly [adv]

L152 adjectives 形容词: **continuing, etc** 继续的等

continuing /kən'tɪnjuɪŋ/ [Wa5; A] going on 继续的; 连续的; 持续的: *We must have a continuing discussion on these matters till we form a plan of action.* 我们必须继续讨论这些问题, 直到我们制定出一套行动计划为止.

continual /kən'tɪnjuəl/ [B] often deprec happening all the time 不断的; 延续不断的; 无休止的: *I hate these continual arguments; why can't you people agree sometimes?* 我讨厌这些无休止的辩论; 难道你们这些人就不能有时也取得一些一致意见吗? -ly [adv]

continuous /kən'tɪnjuəs/ [B] continuing without interruption; unbroken 继续不停的; 连续不断的: *The brain needs a continuous supply of blood.* 大脑需要不断的供血. *Life is more than a continuous game, you know.* 你知道, 人生并不只是一场连续不断的竞赛. *There is a continuous level plain between Ruritania and Flatland.* 拉利塔尼亚和弗拉脱兰德之间有一片连绵不断的平原. *The sign 'continuous performance' means that there is only a short pause between the end of one showing of the film and the beginning of the next.* "连续放映"的告示表示第一场电影与第二场电影之间只有短暂的停顿. -ly [adv]

constant /'kɒnstənt/ [B] happening, present, or in use all the time 不断的; 经常的: *We have constant hot water in the house.* 我们家里随时都有热水. *Her constant happiness is a constant surprise to me.* 她老是那么快乐, 而我老是为此而

感到诧异. **-ly** [adv]: *She is constantly saying that; I wish she wouldn't!* 她总是不停地说那件事; 我希望她不要再说了!

steady /'stedɪ/ [W1; B] not stopping, changing or becoming irregular 不停的; 不变的; 稳定的: *He is a very steady worker.* 他是个非常踏实的工人. *She has a steady job at the factory.* 她在工厂里有固定工作. **-lly** [adv]

ongoing /'ɒŋ,ɡəʊɪŋ/ [B] not likely to stop 不断前进的; 不断发展的: *This is an ongoing business; I will be working on it for many years to come.* 这企业的业务蒸蒸日上, 我会在这里工作许多年.

nonstop /,nɒn'stɒp/ [B; adv] **1** not fml without a pause or interruption 不停的(地); 不间断的(地): *The music played nonstop all night.* 音乐彻夜不停地演奏. *They had nonstop music all night.* 他们彻夜不停地听音乐. **2** (of a trip) without stopping before the end (指旅程) 中途不停的; 中途不停地; 直达的; 直达地: *He flew nonstop from Delhi to New York.* 他从德里直飞纽约.

persistent /pə'sɪstənt/ [B] **1** continuing; not stopping, esp although expected to stop 持续的; 不断的(尤指希望它停止的): *There was a persistent sound of running water, although he had turned all the taps off.* 虽然他已把所有的水龙头关上, 还是有不停的流水声. **2** (of a person) intending to continue with something (指人) 固执的; 坚持的: *She is a very persistent person and she'll get what she wants; she won't stop until she does.* 她是个很固执的人, 她想得到的东西一定要得到; 不达目的她是不罢休的. **-ly** [adv]

persistence [U] the state of being persistent 持续; 坚持

L153 adjectives 形容词: permanent, etc 持久的等

[ALSO ⇒ L180, A12]

permanent /pɜ:mənənt/ [B] lasting or intended to last for a long time or for ever 经久的; 长久的; 永久的: *The coat gives permanent protection against heavy rain.* 这件防雨外套经久耐用. *The dead artist's paintings are a permanent reminder of his great ability.* 这位已故画家的作品会永远使人记得他的卓越才能. **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-nce** [U]

long-term /'lɒŋ,tɜ:m/ [W2; B] happening in, dealing with or concerning a long period of time 远期的; 长期的; 长远的: *I hope that these difficulties won't be long-term ones.* 我希望这些困难不是长期的.

lasting /'lɑ:stɪŋ/ [B] esp emot continuing for a long time 持久的; 长久的: *We want a lasting peace.* 我们希望有持久和平.

enduring /ɪn'djuəriŋ/ [B] lasting 长久的; 持久的: *He has enduring memories of her kindness to him.* 他对她的善意久久难忘.

eternal /'etɜ:nəl/ [W5; B] going on for ever; without beginning or end 永恒的; 无穷的; 永久的; 不朽的: *Rome has been called the Eternal City.* 罗马一向被称为“永恒之城”. *His religion promised him eternal life.* 他的宗教赋予他永生的希望. (infml) *I'm tired of your eternal com-*

plaints! 我讨厌你那没完没了的牢骚! **-ly** [adv] **everlasting** /,evə'lɑ:stɪŋ/ [W5; B] emot eternal 永久的; 不朽的; 无穷尽的: *His religion promises everlasting life.* 他的宗教给人以永生的希望. (infml) *I'm tired of your everlasting complaints!* 我听够了你那没完没了的牢骚!

perpetual /pə'petʃuəl/ [W5; B] **1** lasting for ever or for a long time 恒久的; 长久的; 永久的: *the perpetual snows of the mountaintops* 山顶上的长年积雪 **2** often deprec a uninterrupted 不间断的: *the perpetual noise of the machine* 机器连续不断的噪音 **b** happening often 不断的; 经常重复的: *I'm tired of your perpetual complaints!* 你无休止的牢骚令我烦透了! **-ly** [adv]

L154 nouns 名词: fate, etc 命运等

[ALSO ⇒ N35]

fate /feɪt/ **1** [R often cap] the (imaginary) cause beyond human control that decides events 命运; 天命: *He expected to spend his life in Italy but fate had decided otherwise.* 他原本希望在意大利生活, 但是命运却不这样安排. **2** [C] an end or result, esp death 结局; 结果; (尤指) 死亡: *They met with a terrible fate/with various strange fates.* 他们遭遇到可怕的下场/各种各样的奇怪结局. **as sure as fate** quite unavoidably 不可避免地: *Whenever I'm late as sure as fate I meet the President on the stairs!* 每次我迟到, 总会在楼梯上遇见校长! **one's fate** one's future, considered to be already decided and outside one's control 某人的命运(指操纵在别人手中的前途): *I wonder whether the examiners have decided our fate yet?* 我不知道考官们是否已经决定了我们的命运?

destiny /'destɪni/ **1** [C] fate; that which must or has to happen 定数; 命运: *It was the great man's destiny to lead his country to freedom.* 伟人命中注定要领导国家走向自由. *The two men's destinies were very different.* 这两个人的命运截然不同. **2** [R often cap] that which seems to decide man's fate, thought of as a person or a force 天命; 命运的力量: *Destiny is sometimes cruel.* 命运之神有时很无情.

predestination /pri,destə'neɪʃən/ [U] **1** the belief that God has decided everything that will happen and that no human effort can change things 宿命论; 命定论(认为世间一切事物均由神预定, 人无法改变) **2** the belief that by God's wish some souls will be saved and go to heaven and others lost and go to hell [⇒ C325] 命运神定说(认为灵魂得救与否由神预定)

chance /tʃɑ:ns/ [U] the force that makes things happen seemingly without reason or cause 运气; 偶然性: *I met him purely by chance.* 我碰到他完全是偶然的. *She didn't mean to go there; it was just chance.* 她本没打算去那里; 这全属偶然. *They had a chance meeting.* 他们偶然相遇.

doom /du:m/ [U] esp poet what must happen, usu seen as bad 厄运; 毁灭; 死亡: *He met his doom in the battle.* 他在战斗中殒命. *These people always talk about doom and disaster.* 这些人总是谈论劫数与灾祸.

L155 adjectives 形容词: **fate, etc** [Wa5] 命运的等

fated /'feɪtɪd/ [F3, 5c] caused or fixed by fate 命运引起的; 命中注定的: *You and I were fated to meet.* 你和我命中注定要相遇. *It was fated that we should meet.* 命运决定我们要相遇.

destined /'destɪnd/ [B (by, for)] intended for some special purpose; fated; willed by God 预定的; 天意决定的; 上帝安排的: *He was destined by his parents for life in the army.* 他父母安排他一辈子过部队生活. *His work was destined never to succeed.* 他的工作注定要失败. *I never thought I would marry her, but I suppose it was destined.* 我从未想过娶她为妻, 我想这是命中注定的. *When the destined meeting finally happened, everyone was surprised at the results.* 这次注定要开的会终于召开时, 人人都对其结果感到惊奇.

predestined /pri:'destɪnd/ [B (to), B3] fixed as if by fate 命运决定的; 命中注定的: *He thought that whatever happened was predestined and nothing he did would change the result.* 不论发生什么事, 他都认为是命中注定的, 不论做什么也不会改变其结果. *She felt that she was predestined to lead her country to freedom.* 她感到自己命中注定要领导她的国家走向自由. *Such a foolish plan was predestined to failure.* 这么愚蠢的计划注定要失败.

foredoomed /fɔ:'du:md/ [B (to)] esp poet & emot intended by (a bad) fate to reach a (usu bad) state or condition 命中注定(倒霉)的: *The business was foredoomed to failure.* 这事注定要失败.

L156 verbs 动词: **fate, etc** 命运等

predetermine /,pri:'dɪtɜ:mɪn/ 1 [T1; V3; usu pass] to fix unchangeably from the beginning 预定; 预先决定: *The colour of a person's eyes and hair is predetermined by that of his parents.* 一个人眼睛和头发的颜色是双亲遗传的. 2 [T1] to calculate (the amount or cost of something not yet produced) 预测; 预算: *Owing to the possibility of rises in prices and wages, it's not easy to predetermine the cost of producing this article in our factory.* 由于物价和工资可能上涨, 我们工厂不容易计算生产这种产品的成本. 3 [X9; V3] to influence in advance 事先影响: *Her voice, first heard over the telephone, predetermined me to like her.* 最初我在电话里听到她的声音时, 就注定我喜欢她了.

foreordain /,fɔ:'rɔ:'deɪn/ [Wv5; T1 (to), 5; V3; usu pass] fml to arrange or decide from the very beginning that or how something will happen or be done 预先决定; 注定: *He was foreordained to succeed/to success.* 他是早就注定会成功的.

doom /du:md/ [Wv5; T1 (to); V3] emot to cause to experience or suffer something unavoidable and unpleasant, such as death or destruction 注定失败; 使难逃劫数: *From the start the plan was doomed (to failure/to fail).* 这个计划

从一开始就注定要失败. *The prisoner is doomed (to die).* 这囚犯已判了死刑.

condemn /kən'dem/ [Wv5; T1 (to); V3] emot to doom 注定; 命定: *The plan was condemned to failure and he was condemned to die.* 这计划注定要失败, 他也注定要死. [ALSO → G106]

L157 adjectives 形容词: **inevitable** [Wa5; B] 不可避免的

inevitable /i'nevətəbəl/ 1 which cannot be prevented from happening 不可避免的; 必然发生的: *An argument was inevitable; they always argued.* 一场辩论是不可避免的; 他们一直在争论. 2 infml which always happens, or is present with someone or something else 必有的; 老一套的; 照例总有的: *She was wearing her inevitable large hat.* 她戴着照例必有的大帽子. **-bly** [adv Wa3] **-bility** [U]

inexorable /m'eksərəbəl/ whose actions or effects cannot be changed or prevented by one's efforts 不可改变的; 不可避免的; 坚决的: *These are the inexorable facts.* 这些是不可改变的事实. *He was inexorable on that point.* 他在那一点上是不会动摇的. **-bly** [adv Wa3] **-bility** [U]

inescapable /,ɪnɪ'skeɪpəbəl/ which cannot be escaped from or avoided 不可逃避的; 无法避免的: *This is an inescapable fact.* 这是必然的事实. *The result is inescapable.* 这一结果是无法避免的. **-bly** [adv Wa3]

ineluctable /,ɪnɪ'lʌktəbəl/ which cannot be escaped from 必然发生的; 不可逃避的 (esp in the phr **an ineluctable fate** 无法逃避的命运) **-bly** [adv Wa3]

unavoidable /ʌnə'vɔɪdəbəl/ which cannot be avoided 不可避免的: *I'm afraid it's unavoidable; you must go/do it.* 恐怕这是不可避免的; 你必须去/做这件事. **-bly** [adv Wa3]: *He was unavoidably late for the meeting.* 他开会迟到了, 这是无可避免的.

L158 verbs 动词: **foretelling things** 预言

foretell /fɔ:'tel/ [T1, 5, 6a; Iθ] to tell (what will happen in the future) 预言: *The magician foretold the man's death.* 那巫师预言这个人会死. *He foretold that the man would die.* 他预言这个人会死. *Who can foretell (what will happen)?* 谁能预言(将要发生什么事)?

tell the future to foretell things 算命: *Can she tell the future from cards or tea leaves?* 她会用纸牌或茶叶算命吗?

foresee /fɔ:'si:/ [T1, 5, 6a] to form an idea or judgement about (what is going to happen in the future); expect 预见; 预知: *He foresaw that his train would be delayed by bad weather.* 他预知他乘的火车会受恶劣天气的影响而误点. *It's impossible to foresee whether she'll be well enough to come home from hospital next month.* 无法预见她是否下个月能康复出院. *We should have foreseen this trouble months ago.* 我们几个月前就早应预料到会有这样的麻烦.

see /si:/ [T1] *esp poet* to foretell or foresee 预言; 预见: *He saw the future in a dream.* 他在梦中预见到未来。

forecast /'fɔ:kəst/ [T1, 5, 6a] to say, *esp with the help of some kind of knowledge (what is going to happen at some future time)* 预测; 预报; 预示: *He is able to forecast the future.* 他能预测未来。 *The teacher forecast that 15 of his pupils would pass the examination.* 教师预计他有十五名学生考试能合格。 *Trying to forecast the weather is not easy.* 预报天气是不容易的。

predict /pri'dikt/ [T1, 5, 6a] to foretell (a future happening) as a result of knowledge, experience, reason, etc 预料; 预测; 预言: *The weather scientists predicted a fine summer.* 气象学家们预测今年夏天天气晴朗。 *She predicted that I would marry a doctor and I did/but I didn't.* 她预言我会跟医生结婚, 而我真的与医生结了婚/可我没跟医生结婚。

prophecy /'prɒfəsi/ [T1, 5, 6a; Iθ] to give (a warning or statement about some future event, etc) *esp as a result of an experience relating to God or a god* 预言; 预示 (尤指与神有关的事): *He prophesied the end of the world.* 他预言世界末日的来临。

divine /dɪ'vaɪn/ [T1, 6a, b; Iθ] to discover or guess (something unknown) by or as if by magic 预言; 占卜

envisage /ɪn'vɪzɪdʒ/, *AmE also* 又作 **envison** /ɪn'vɪzən/ [T1, 4, 5, 6] to see in the mind as a future possibility (events, actions, etc) 预见; 设想: *Ford envisaged an important future for the motor car.* 福特预见到汽车会有光明的前景。

visualize, -ise /vɪʒəlaɪz/ [T1 (as), 4, 6; V4] to form a picture of (something or someone) in the mind; to imagine 想象; 假想; 设想: *Though he described the place carefully, I couldn't visualize it because it was so different from anything I'd known.* 那个地方他描述得很详细, 可我还是想象不出它是什么样子, 因为它与我以往所见的地方大不相同。 *Try to visualize sailing through the sky on a cloud.* 请想象一下乘浮云飘过天空的情景。 *Can you visualize how he looked after we'd pulled him out of the river?* 你能否想象我们把他从河里拖出来后他是个什么样子? *Can you visualize what he looked like?* 你能想象他当时的样子吗? *I can't visualize him as chairman of the committee; I can't visualize him controlling a meeting.* 我想象不出他当委员会主席是个什么样子; 我无法想象他怎样主持会议。

-zation, -sation [U]

herald /'herəld/ [T1 (in)] *esp poet* to be a sign of something coming 预示...的来临: *The singing of the birds heralded (in) the new day.* 鸟儿鸣叫, 迎来新的一天。

L159 general nouns 一般名词: foretelling things 预言

fortune-telling /'fɔ:tʃən,telɪŋ/ [U] the activities of a person, *usu a woman*, who is said to be able to tell people's fortunes (= their future

good or bad luck) 算命 **tell one's fortune/ fortunes** to do fortune telling 给人算命: *Does she tell fortunes? — Yes; ask her to tell your fortune for you.* 她会算命吗? — 会; 请她给你算一算命吧。 **fortune-teller** [C] a person who does fortune-telling/tells fortunes, *esp for money* 算命人; 相士 [ALSO: N35]

second sight [U] the supposed ability to see future or faraway things 预见力; 千里眼 (能预知未来或遥知远方所发生事情的特异功能)

forecasting /'fɔ:kəstɪŋ/ [U] the activity of forecasting things 预测: *I'm not good at forecasting.* 我没有先见之明。

prophecy /'prɒfəsi/ [U] the power of foreseeing and foretelling future events 预见力; 预知能力: *The old man had the gift of prophecy.* 这位老人有预知未来的能力。

prediction /pri'dɪkʃən/ [U] the act of predicting 预言; 预报; 预测: *Some people claim to have natural powers of prediction.* 有些人自称天生有预测力。

precognition /,pri:kɒg'nɪʃən/ [U; C] *fml* knowledge of something that will happen in the future; *esp as received in the form of a direct unexplainable message to the mind* 未卜先知; 预见

divination /,dɪvə'neɪʃən/ [U] the act or skill of telling the unknown or the future 预测 (术); 占卜 (术)

clairvoyance /kleə'vɔɪəns/ [U] *fml & tech* second sight; precognition 预见力; 洞察先机的能力 **clairvoyant** [C; B] (a person who is) able to foresee things, etc 有预见的 (人); 能洞察先机的 (人)

foresight /'fɔ:sait/ [U] *usu apprec* the ability to imagine what will probably happen, allowing one to act to help or prevent matters; care or wise planning for the future 预见; 先见之明; 深谋远虑: *With admirable foresight, she bought her house just before prices began to rise.* 她真有先见之明, 正好在房价开始上涨之前买了房子。

L160 particular nouns 特殊名词: foretelling things [C, C5] 预言

forecast /'fɔ:kəst/ a statement of future events, based on some kind of knowledge or judgement 预测; 预报: *The weather forecast on the radio tonight tells of coming storms.* 今晚收音机的天气预报说将有暴风雨。 *The newspaper made a forecast that the government would only last for six months.* 报纸预测说政府仅能维持六个月。

prophecy /'prɒfəsi/ a statement telling something that is to happen in the future 预言: *Writers of the later parts of the Bible often speak of the prophecies of Isaiah.* 《圣经》后半部的撰写者常常谈到以赛亚的预言。 *He made a prophecy that the boy would become a great national leader.* 他预言这个男孩将会成为伟大的民族领袖。 **prophet** a person who can make prophecies 预言家; 先知

prediction /pri'dɪkʃən/ something that is predicted 被预言的事物: *Scientists' predictions*

L170 BEGINNING & ENDING 开始与结束

about the weather have often been proved wrong. 科学家的天气预报经常被证明是错误的。

foreboding /fə:'bɔ:dn/ [also 又作 U] a feeling of coming evil 凶兆; 不祥的预感: *She thought of a lonely future with foreboding.* 她预感到未来会孤苦伶仃。 *She had a foreboding that she'd never see him again.* 她有个不祥的预感, 觉得再也见不到他了。 *I am glad my forebodings were wrong.* 我很高兴我的不祥预感都是错的。

omen /'əʊmən/ [(of)] a sign that something is going to happen in the future 预兆; 征兆; 兆头: *a good/bad omen* 吉/凶兆

Beginning and ending

开始与结束

L170 verbs 动词: **beginning things** 开始

[ALSO ⇒ L179]

begin /br'gm/ [T1, 3, 4; I0] to start; take the first step 开始: *Are you sitting comfortably? Then I'll begin...* 你(们)坐好了没有? 我要开始了...; *He began by dancing/with a story/on another book/at the beginning.* 他以舞蹈开始/他以讲故事开始/他开始写一本新书/他从头开始。 *She began the book/to write/writing.* 她开始写书/写作。 *He began life as a poor man, but died rich.* 他最初是个穷人, 但死时已成富翁。 **to begin with** as the first reason 首先; 第一; 第一个理由是: *We can't go. To begin with, it's too cold. Besides, we've no money.* 我们不能去。第一, 因为天太冷。此外, 我们没有钱。

start /stɑ:t/ 1 [I0; T1, 3; (off, out, for); L7] to begin (a course, journey, etc); set out (on) 出发; 动身; 起程; 起始: *It's a long trip; we'll have to start out/off early and start back for home in the afternoon.* 旅程很长; 我们必须一早出发, 下午就动身回来。 *He started poor but quickly became rich.* 他开始时很穷, 但不久就富了。 *She started for the door before I could stop her.* 我还没来得及阻止她, 她已朝门口走去。 *We're starting our trip next week.* 我们下星期启程去旅行。 *He started out to write an article, but it ended up as a book.* 他开始只是想写一篇文章, 可是结果写成一本书。 2 [I0; T1; (up)] to (cause to) come into being; begin 引起; 兴起; (使)产生: *How did the trouble start?* 这麻烦是怎么引起的? *It takes dry materials to start a fire.* 生火需用干燥的材料。 *I'm no good at starting up conversations.* 我不善于引起话题。 *The man who invented the car certainly started something!* 发明汽车的人确实是开创了先河! 3 [I0; T1, 3, 4; V4; (with)] to (cause to) go into (motion or activity); begin 开动; 启动; 发动; 开始: *We start work at 8.30 every morning.* 我们每天八点半开始工作。 *It's started to rain/started raining.* 开始下雨了。 *You should start saving money now.* 你现在就应该开始储蓄了。 *Give it a push to start it going.* 推它一下, 让它启动。 *How shall we start the meeting?* 我们该怎样开始这个会议呢? *Let's start with*

business from last time. 让我们从上次的话题谈起。 *The clock keeps starting and stopping; what's wrong with it?* 这钟老是走走停停; 出了什么毛病? *I can't start the car/The car won't start. I think it's out of petrol.* 我发动不了这汽车/这汽车发动不起来。我想是没油了。 *His father's money started him in business.* 他用他父亲的钱开创事业。 *We'll take turns, starting with you.* 我们轮流来, 从你开始。 *What did you start to say?* 你一开头说了什么? *Where shall we start?* 我们从哪儿开始? *What's a good starting point?* 什么才是良好的起点? 4 [I0 (in, on)] to begin doing a job or piece of work 动手; 着手; 开始工作: *You're hired; when can you start?* 你已被录用了; 你什么时候能开始工作? *Will I have to start (in) on digging the garden tonight?* 我今晚要给花园翻土吗? 5 [L9, esp at, from] to go from a particular point; have a beginning or lower limit 起始; 以...为起点: *Prices start at £5.* 售价自五英镑起。 *The railway line starts from the coastal city.* 铁路线以这个沿海城市为起点。 *This history book starts at 1066.* 这本历史书从1066年写起。 6 [T1] to begin using 开始使用: *We've finished this bottle of wine; shall we start a new one?* 我们已喝光了这瓶酒; 要不要再开一瓶新的? *Start each page on the second line.* 每一页都从第二行开始写。 **start (all) over (again)** begin again as before or as at the first 重新开始 **to start with also** 又作 **for a start** (used before the first in a list of facts, reasons, etc) 首先; 第一 (用于一系列事实、理由等之前): *It won't work: to start with, it's a bad idea, and secondly it'll cost too much.* 这件事行不通: 首先, 这个设想不行, 其次, 那样开销太大。 **start something** *infml* to make trouble; start a fight 制造麻烦; 捣乱; 打架: *Are you trying to start something, friend?* 朋友你打算找麻烦, 是吗?

commence /kə'mens/ [I0; T1, 3, 4] *fml or tech* to begin; start 开始: *The battle commenced.* 战斗开始了。 *Shouldn't we commence the attack?* 我们是不是应该开始进攻? *After the election the new government commenced to nationalize/nationalizing the banks.* 大选后新政府开始对银行实行国有化。

resume /rɪ'zju:m/ *fml* 1 [I0; T1, 4] to begin again (something, or doing something) after a pause 重新开始; (中断后)继续: *We resumed our journey after a short rest.* 短暂休息后, 我们又踏上旅途。 *We'll stop now and resume (working) at two o'clock.* 我们现在休息, 两点钟再继续(工作)。 2 [T1] to take again 重新占用; 恢复: *He resumed his seat.* 他坐到原位上。 *When he got better he resumed his position as head of the firm.* 他身体好转后, 又复任公司经理。

dawn /dɔ:n/ [I0] to (begin to) get light (开始) 发亮: *Day dawned.* 天亮了。 (*fig*) *A new age began to dawn.* 一个新时代开始出现了。

L171 formal verbs 正式的动词: **beginning things** 开始

launch /lɔ:ntʃ/ [T1] 1 to send (a boat, esp one

that has just been built) into the water 使(尤指新船)下水 **2** to send (a modern weapon or instrument) into the sky or space by means of scientific explosive apparatus (向空中或太空)发射(火箭、飞弹、太空船等) **3** [(at)] to throw with great force 猛投; 猛击; 猛射: *He launched his spear at the lion's head.* 他把长矛向狮子的头部掷去. **4** to cause (an activity, plan, way of life, etc) to begin 使(活动、计划、生活方式等)开始; 发动; 发出; 发起; 开办

initiate /ɪ'nɪʃieɪt/ [T1] to start (something) working 发动; 发起: *He initiated a movement for a change in the law.* 他发动了一场争取修改法律的运动.

inaugurate /ɪ'nɔ:ɡjoreɪt/ [T1 usu pass] **1** to introduce (someone) into a new place or job by holding a special ceremony 为(举行就职典礼) **2** to start (a public affair) by a ceremony 为(举行开幕/落成/通车仪式): *The new town plan was inaugurated by the Mayor at a special ceremony.* 市长在一个特别仪式上为新的城市建设计划揭幕. **3** to be the beginning of (esp an important period of time) 开始; 开创: *The introduction of free milk inaugurated a period of better health for children.* 免费供应儿童牛奶, 开创了增进儿童健康的新阶段.

institute /ɪn'stə:tju:t/ [T1] to set up for the first time (a society, rules, action, etc) 创办; 开创; 创立(社团、学会); 制定(规则); 着手(行动): *to institute the office of chairman* 设立主席办公室; *to institute a criminal action* 提出刑事诉讼

instigate /ɪn'stə:geɪt/ [T1] to start by one's action 提出; 挑起; 煽动: *He instigated the five-year political plan.* 他提出这个五年政治计划.

introduce /ɪn'trə'dju:s/ [T1] **1** to bring in for the first time 提出; 引进; 引入: *They introduced the idea that children could learn to read as babies.* 他们提出在婴儿期即可教小孩认字. *He says we have only £2 left, which introduces another difficulty.* 他说我们只剩下两英镑, 这又是一个难题. **2** [(to)] to make known for the first time to each other or someone else, esp by telling two people each other's names 介绍: *I introduced them myself.* 我亲自为他们作介绍. *I introduced John to Mary, two years before they were married.* 我把约翰介绍给玛丽, 两年后他们结了婚. *They introduced themselves.* 他们作了自我介绍. **3** to produce the first part esp to suggest to explain something 作引子; 引出: *The first few notes introduce a new type of music.* 最初那几个音符便引出新风格的音乐.

L172 informal verbs 非正式动词: beginning things 开始

start up [v adv I0; T1] to begin or start, esp in the very first stages 发动; 发起; 兴办: *The engine started up easily.* 引擎很容易发动. *He has just started up a new business.* 他刚开办了一家新企业.

start off [v adv I0; T1] to begin or start esp in movement, along a way, etc 开始; 开头: *He*

started off happily but soon got tired. 他兴冲冲地开了头, 但很快就累了. *She started off (her talk) by telling them about life in India.* 她给他们讲印度的生活情况作为开始.

set up [v adv T1] **1** to establish (an organization, business, etc) 建立(组织、企业等); 设立; 成立: *Set up a committee to deal with the matter.* 成立一个委员会来处理这件事情. *A new government was set up after the war.* 战后成立了一个新政府. *He set up a school for young children/set up a bookshop.* 他为儿童开办了一所学校/他开办了一家书店. **2** to prepare (an instrument, machine, etc) for use 安装; 装配: *This difficult electrical wiring will take a day to set up.* 这样难安装的电线线路要花一天时间才能完工. **3** to produce; cause 产生; 引起; 造成: *The decayed tooth has set up an infection in the jaw.* 这颗蛀齿已经引起颞部发炎. *The high winds set up some dangerous driving conditions.* 大风造成驾驶危险.

set out [v adv] **1** [I3] to begin a course of action 开始(一项行动): *He set out to paint the whole house but finished only the front part.* 他开始时想油漆整个房子, 可是结果只油漆了前面一部分. **2** [T1] also 又作 **set forth** to explain (facts, reasons, etc) in order, esp in writing (尤指在写作中) 阐明; 陈述: *The reasons for my decision are set out in my report.* 我作出这决定的理由已在我的报告里阐明.

set off [v adv] **1** [I0] also 又作 **set forth, set out** to begin a trip 出发; 动身: *set off in search of the lost child* 出发寻找失踪的孩子; *set off on a trip across Europe* 动身踏上横贯欧洲的旅途 **2** [T1] to cause (sudden activity) 引起; 挑起; 掀起: *The border attack set off a terrible war.* 这次边界袭击挑起了一场可怕的战争. *The discovery of gold in California set off a rush to get there.* 加利福尼亚发现金矿后, 人群立即蜂拥而至.

set in [v adv I0] (of natural forces, illnesses, etc) to start (自然力量和疾病等的) 开始; 发作: *Winter set in early.* 冬天来得早. *Decay has set in; there is nothing we can do to stop it.* 已经开始腐烂; 我们无能为力.

bring in [v adv] **1** [T1] to introduce 引入; 引进; 提出: *to bring in a bill (in Parliament)* (在议会) 提出法案; *to bring in a new fashion* 提出或引进一种新式样 **2** [T1; V3] to ask to come to one's help 请人帮助: *We must bring in experienced people to advise.* 我们必须请经验丰富的人来当顾问. **3** [T1; D1] to produce as profit or earnings 获利; 赚钱; 挣钱: *The sale brought us in over £200.* 这笔生意我们赚了二百多英镑. *The boys are bringing in £40 a week.* 这些男孩子一周挣四十英镑.

trigger off [v adv T1] esp emot to cause to start 激起; 引起: *His words triggered off an argument.* 他的话激起一场争论. *The fighting was triggered off by the attempt to murder the prince.* 这场战斗是由企图谋杀王子而引起的.

break out [v adv I0] (esp of diseases, trouble, etc) to start (尤指疫病、苦恼或不幸的事等) 爆发; 突然传开; 突然发生: *Cholera [⇨ B143] has broken out in the old part of the city.* 霍乱在这个城市的旧区突然蔓延开来. *Her face broke out*

L173 BEGINNING & ENDING 开始与结束

in a mass of spots. 她的脸上突然生出许多斑点。
outbreak [C] an act, occasion, or result of something breaking out 爆发; 突然发生: *an outbreak of cholera* 霍乱的突然蔓延; *a cholera outbreak* 霍乱的突然蔓延; *the outbreak of war* 战争的爆发

burst into [v prep T1] *infml, emph & emot* to start, esp suddenly or quickly 突然开始: *She burst into song (= She started singing) because she was so happy.* 她开心得忽然唱起歌来。
When spring comes in that part of the world the trees just burst into life. 春天降临那片大地, 树木立即获得了生机。

L173 verbs 动词: **ending things** 结束

[ALSO ⇒ L181]

end /end/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) stop happening, being done, etc 结束; (使) 完结; (使) 终止: *The party ended at midnight.* 晚会午夜结束。
The war ended in 1945. 战争于 1945 年结束。
He ended his letter with good wishes to the family. 他在信末向全家人祝好。

stop /stop/ 1 [T1; I0] to (cause to) end, esp suddenly, definitely, etc (使) 停止; (使) 结束; 终止: *The rain stopped.* 雨停了。
We stopped the fight. 我们停止了打斗。
 2 [I0] to pause 停顿; 停下; 停住: *I stopped at the first word I didn't recognize.* 我读到第一个生字时停了一下。
 3 [T1, 4; I0] to (cause to) cease moving or continuing an activity 拦住; 截住; 中止: *He put his hand out as a signal to the bus to stop.* 他伸出手示意让公共汽车停下。
He put his hand out to stop the bus. 他伸出手去让公共汽车停下。
We stopped working at teatime. 在喝茶休息时间我们停止工作。
 4 [T1 (from); V4] to prevent 防止; 阻止; 阻挡; 阻挡: *I'm going; you can't stop me.* 我要走了, 你拦不住我。
You must stop her telling them. 你必须阻止她告诉他们。
She must be stopped from telling them. 必须阻止她告诉他们。
 5 [I0] *infml* to stay, esp for a visit 停留; 逗留; 暂住: *Are you stopping to tea? — I'm not stopping.* 你留下喝杯茶好吗? — 我不想多留了。
 6 [T1 (up)] to block 阻塞; 堵塞; 堵住: *There's something inside stopping (up) the pipe.* 水管里面有东西塞住了。
The pipe's stopped up. 水管塞住了。
 7 [T1] to hold back (the flow of blood) or the blood inside (a blood vessel) 止(血); 截住(血管流血): *Can't you stop the blood?* 你止不住血吗?
Stop the wound with this material. 用这种材料包住伤口。

halt /hɔ:l/ [T1; I0] *fml* to (cause to) stop 停住; 挡住; (使) 停止: *Halt at the traffic lights.* 在红灯前停住。
The train was halted by work on the line ahead. 火车因前面铁路线施工而停驶。

stall /stɔ:l/ 1 [I0] (esp of an engine) to stop running (尤指发动机) 停止运转: *The engine stalled and the aeroplane crashed.* 发动机停止运转, 飞机坠毁了。
 2 [T1] to cause (an engine) to stop (使(发动机等) 停止运转: *Don't stall the engine!* 不要关掉发动机!

finish /'fɪnɪʃ/ 1 [I0; T1, 4] to reach or bring to an end; cause the end of (an activity) 结束; 完成:

What time does the concert finish? 音乐会何时结束?
When do you finish your college course? 你何时修完大学课程?
I haven't finished reading that book yet. 我尚未读完那本书。
 2 [Wv4; T1 (off)] to put the last touches or polish to (something that one has made) 完工; 做完; 做好: *I must finish (off) this dress I'm making.* 我必须把我正在做的这件衣服缝完。
I'm just giving it the last finishing touches. 我正在做最后的润饰。
This wood has not been finished; it is still rough. 这木头还没有磨光; 它仍然粗糙。
 3 [T1 (up, off)] to eat or drink the rest of 吃完; 喝完: *The cat will finish (up) the fish.* 猫会把鱼吃完。
Let's finish (off) the wine. 让我们喝完这瓶酒吧。
 4 [L9 (up)] to arrive or end (in the stated place or way) 完毕; 收场; 结尾; 告终: *We finished (up) in Paris.* 我们在巴黎结束了行程。
The party finished with a song. 晚会以高歌一曲结束。
Let's have a last drink to finish up with. 让我们喝最后一杯酒来结束吧!
 5 [T1] *infml* to take all the powers, hopes of success, etc, of (someone) 使(某人) 累坏; 使...完蛋; 使...失去希望: *That race finished me.* 那场赛跑要了我的命。
His wife's death has finished him. 他妻子一死, 他就万念俱灰。

come to an end [I0] to end, esp slowly (尤指慢慢地) 结束: *The meeting came to an end at midnight.* 会议开到半夜结束。

bring to an end [T1] to end, esp slowly (尤指慢慢地) 使结束: *Let's bring the meeting to an end soon; I want to go home.* 我们快些结束会议吧; 我想回家了。

put an end to [T1] to end, esp with force (尤指武断地) 结束; 终结; 制止: *You can't put an end to such an important matter in this way!* 你不能这样就了结这么重大的事情呀!
He put an end to all further argument by telling them to be quiet. 他叫他们住口, 就此结束了所有的辩论。

shut /ʃʌt/ 1 [T1; I0] to move into a covered, blocked, or folded-together position 关上; 合上; 闭上: *Shut the gate so that the dog can't get out.* 关上大门, 别让狗跑出去。
He shut his eyes and tried to sleep. 他闭上眼睛, 设法入睡。
The wood has swollen and the door won't shut. 因木头膨胀, 门关不上。
He shut the book and put it away. 他把书合起来, 搁到一边。
 2 [X9] to keep or hold by closing 封闭; 禁闭; 关闭: *He shut himself in his room to think.* 他把自己关在屋子里思索问题。
Shut out all wicked thoughts from your mind. 摒除你心中一切邪念。
She shut her skirt in the door and tore the edge. 她的裙子被夹在门缝里, 撕破了裙边。
 3 [T1; I0] to stop operating 关门; 打烊; 停业; 倒闭: *In the evening the shops shut.* 晚上商店都关门了。
The factory was shut in 1931. 这家工厂是 1931 年倒闭的。

shut up [v adv] 1 [I0; T1] to make (a place) safe before leaving, as a shop at the end of a business day 关门; 打烊: *Business was slow so he shut up (the shop) early for the day.* 生意清淡, 所以他很早就关了店门。
 2 [T1] to keep enclosed 关住; 关闭; 封闭: *He shut himself up in his room.* 他把自己关在屋子里。
 3 [T1] *infml* to make (someone) stop talking 使...闭上嘴: *Can't you shut your friend up?* 你不能叫你的朋友

友闭嘴吗? 4 [IØ often imper] *sl* to stop talking; be quiet 闭嘴; 住口: *Shut up! Shut up! I'm trying to think. Will you please shut up!* 我在动脑筋, 请你别说话!

shut down [v adv] 1 [IØ] (as of a business or factory) to stop operating, esp for a long time or forever (企业、工厂等) 关闭 (尤指长时期或永久); 停产; 停业; 倒闭: *The whole company shuts down for three weeks' summer holiday.* 全公司暑假歇业三个星期. *Since television was invented many cinemas have shut down.* 自从发明电视后, 许多电影院都倒闭了. 2 [T1] to cause to do this 使停产; 使停业; 使倒闭: *A strike has shut down several car factories.* 罢工已使数家汽车厂停产.

close /kləʊz/ 1 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) shut 关上; 闭上; 合上: *Close the windows and keep out the cold air.* 把窗子关好, 别让冷空气进来. *The door closed noiselessly.* 门无声地关上了. 2 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) be not open to the public 封闭; 封锁; 关门: *The street was closed to traffic on Saturdays.* 这条街道在星期六不准车辆通行. *When does the shop close?* 商店何时关门? 3 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) stop operating (使) 停业; 倒闭; 关闭: *The firm has decided to close its London branch.* 公司已决定关闭伦敦的分公司. 4 [T1] to bring to an end 结束; 结尾; 收尾; 终止: *Close my account please.* 请取消我的帐户. *She closed her speech with a funny joke.* 她以一个有趣的笑话结束了演说. 5 [IØ; (T1)] to (cause to) come together (使) 靠拢; 合拢; 并拢: *His arms closed tightly round her.* 他用双臂紧紧地抱着她. 6 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) come together by making less space between (使) 闭合: *The nurse closed the wound with stitches.* 护士用针缝合伤口. *The difference between rich and poor can never be closed.* 贫富之间的差别永远不会消除. *Close the crack with mud.* 用泥填补这条裂缝.

close up [v adv IØ; T1] to close completely, but not necessarily for ever 关闭; 结束; 闭合: *He closed up the shop and went home.* 他关上店门回家去了. *Let's close up now.* 让我们结束吧. *The wound has completely closed up.* 伤口已完全愈合.

close down [v adv] 1 [T1; IØ] (of a business) to close forever (指企业) 倒闭; 停业: *The shop closed down.* 这家商店倒闭了. *We must close the factory down, I'm afraid.* 恐怕我们得关闭工厂了. 2 [IØ] (of a radio or television station) to stop broadcasting for the night (电台或电视台) 夜间停播

cancel /'kænsəl/ 1 [T1] to give up or call off (a planned activity, idea etc) 取消; 撤销; 放弃; 终止: *She cancelled her trip to New York as she felt ill.* 她因病取消了纽约之行. *I hope the Queen doesn't cancel her visit to Australia this year.* 我希望女王不会取消今年到澳大利亚的访问. 2 [T1; (IØ)] to declare that (something) is to be without effect 宣布无效: *She cancelled her order for a new car.* 她取消了新车的订购. 3 [T1 (out)] to balance; equal 平衡; 抵消; 相等: *The increase in strength of their navy is cancelled by that in our army.* 对方海军实力的增长被我们陆军实力的

增长所抵消. 4 [T1] to cross out (writing) by drawing a line through it 划去; 删去

cease /si:s/ [IØ; T1, 3, 4] often *fml* to (cause to) stop 停止; 中止; (使) 结束: *She cried for hours without ceasing.* 她不停地哭了几个小时. *When will this quarrelling cease?* 这场争吵什么时候才能停止? *The army ceased action.* 军队停止了战斗. *Cease firing!* 停火! *The old man ceased breathing/to breathe.* 老人停止了呼吸.

desist /di'zɪst/ [IØ (from)] *fml* to do something no longer; cease 停止; 不再做: *I told him not to do it any more, and he desisted.* 我叫他别做下去, 他就停止了. *You must desist from any further efforts to help him/from helping him.* 你不要再帮助他了. (law) *So many people were against his activities that the judge ordered him to cease and desist.* 由于有那么多人反对他的活动, 法官只得下令他停止.

expire /ɪk'spaɪə/ [IØ] to come to an end, usu after a particular length of time 到期; 满期; (期限) 终止: *Our contract [→J137] has expired; we must agree to new conditions of work.* 我们的合同期满了; 我们必须接受新的工作条件. **expiry** [U] the end of something which has expired 满期; (期限) 终止: *What is the expiry date of your agreement?* 你们的契约何时到期?

L174 informal verbs 非正式的动词: ending things [v adv] 结束

peter out [IØ] to come gradually to an end 逐渐结束; 逐渐终结: *The coal in the mine finally petered out and they closed the mine.* 这个矿的煤已采完, 他们把它关闭了. *The money petered out.* 钱花完了.

fizzle out [IØ] to come gradually to an end, esp in a sad or silly way (尤指糟糕地) 逐渐完结; 逐渐失败: *His plans fizzled out; nobody thought they were any good anyway.* 他的计划结果失败; 没有人认为这些计划有什么用处.

dry up [IØ] to stop coming 来源已断; 枯竭: *He used to get money from his family but the monthly payments have dried up.* 他过去一向从家里拿钱, 但现在每月的接济已断绝了.

run out [IØ] (of supplies, etc) to come to an end (供给等) 用尽; 耗尽: *His money ran out and he had to get work.* 他把钱花光了, 只得找工作做.

give up [IØ; T1, 4] (of people) to stop (doing something) 放弃; 停止 (做某事): *He has given up smoking.* 他戒了烟. *I give up; I can't succeed!* 我放弃了; 我不可能成功!

pack up 1 [IØ; T4] to finish (work) 停止工作; 结束工作; 收工: *When we've finished this pile of papers, let's pack up and go home.* 待我们处理完这一大堆文件, 就结束工作回家. *He packed up working and went home.* 他下班回家了. 2 [IØ] esp *BrE* (of a machine) to stop working (指机器) 停止运转; 出故障: *It packed up on us yesterday.* 昨天这机器坏了, 弄得我们很不方便.

wear off [T1] to stop happening; disappear slowly 逐渐消失; 不再发生: *The pain slowly wore off.* 疼痛渐渐消失了. *The paint has worn*

L175 BEGINNING & ENDING 开始与结束

off; you'll need to paint the walls again. 油漆已经脱落; 你需要重新把墙壁油漆一遍. *The effects of the drug began to wear off.* 药的效力开始消失.

wear out [IØ; T1] to (cause to) come to an end by long use 用坏; 用旧; 耗损: *His clothes have worn out.* 他的衣服已经破旧. *He has worn out his clothes.* 他把衣服穿破了.

break down [v adv IØ] to stop working, happening, behaving, etc, properly 不能运转; 出故障; 坏掉; 毁掉; 破裂: *The car broke down and he had to telephone for help.* 车子抛锚了, 他不得不打电话求援. *The talks between the two countries broke down and there was a danger of war.* 两个国家的会谈破裂了, 有爆发战争的危险. *She suddenly broke down and started to cry.* 她忽然再也忍不住了, 放声大哭起来. **breakdown** [C] an act, occasion, or result of something breaking down 损坏; 故障; 垮台; 破裂: *The breakdown occurred on an empty road.* 在一条空荡荡的马路上抛了锚. *There has been a breakdown in the talks.* 会谈破裂过一次.

L175 formal verbs 正式的动词: **ending things** 结束

terminate /'tɜ:məneɪt/ [T1; L9] to (cause to) come to an end, esp officially, definitely, suddenly, etc 终止; 结束; (使) 终结: *They have terminated the contract.* 他们已终止了合同. *The council meeting terminated at 2 o'clock.* 理事会在两点钟结束. *The railway line terminates here.* 这里是铁路线的终点. **termination** 1 [C; U] (an example of) the act of terminating 终结; 终止; 结束; 结局 2 [C] *tech* the last part or letter of a word 词的末尾部分或末一字母; 词尾

conclude /kən'klu:ɪd/ [T1; IØ] to bring or come esp officially to an end (尤指正式) 结束: *He concluded (the meeting) by thanking everyone.* 他结束(会议)时感谢大家.

finalize, -ise /'faɪnəlaɪz/ [T1] to finish (plans, arrangements, etc) (计划或安排) 作最后决定; 定稿; 定案: *Everything has been finalized.* 一切均已安排妥帖.

abort /ə'bo:t/ [IØ; T1] *tech & often emot* to (cause to) come to an end early, violently, or wrongly (使) 流产; 夭折; (使) 失败: *The doctor aborted her baby.* 医生给她堕胎. *The plan was aborted before we could decide whether it would work or not.* 我们还未决定这个计划是否可行, 它就夭折了.

culminate in /'kʌlmə,neɪt ɪn/ [v prep T1, (4); V4b] to reach the highest point, degree, or development in 达到顶点; 达最高潮; 以...告终: *All his efforts culminated in failure.* 他的努力以失败告终. *His many crimes culminated in him/his being sent to prison.* 他罪行累累, 终被投入监狱. *The army's brave fighting culminated in total victory.* 军队英勇作战, 终于大获全胜.

complete /kəm'pli:t/ [T1] to make complete; finish in the fullest possible form 完成; 使圆满: *Have you completed the work yet?* 你完成这项

工作了吗? **completion** [U] 1 the act of completing 完成; 结束 2 the state of being completed 完整; 完善; 圆满; 完全

perfect /pə'fekt/ [T1] to make perfect 使完美; 使完善: *He slowly perfected the new apparatus until it did its work smoothly.* 他慢慢调校新仪器, 直到它能顺利运作为止. **perfection** 1 [U] the act of making perfect 完成; 改善 2 [U] the state of being perfect 尽善尽美; 完美 3 [C] a perfect thing 完美之事: *He has been talking about her perfections all week.* 他整个星期都在谈论她如何十全十美.

L176 verbs 动词: **coming to an end** 终止

end up [v adv L1, 4, 7, 9] to finish in a particular place or way 终止; 终结; 完结: *She ended up (by) dancing on the table (= in the end she was dancing on the table).* 最后她在桌子上跳起舞来. *He ended up (as) head of the firm.* 最后他当了公司老板. *They ended up drunk.* 最后他们喝醉了. *We may end up in China if we keep going.* 如果我们继续走下去, 会一直走到中国.

land up [v adv L9] *esp infml* to end up in a usu bad situation 以...告终; 终于落到某种(常指不幸的)处境: *He landed up in hospital with a broken leg after the fight.* 打完架, 他拖着一条断腿被送往医院.

finish up [v adv L9] to arrive or end in the stated place or way 到达; 结束; 终止: *We finished up in China.* 我们最终到了中国. *The party finished up with a fight/song.* 聚会以打架/唱歌告终. *Let's have a drink to finish up with.* 让我们痛饮一杯就此结束吧!

prove /pru:v/ [L (to be) 1, 7; X (to be) 1, 7] to show (oneself or itself) afterwards, in the course of time or experience, etc, to be of the quality stated 证明是; 表明是; 结果是: *On the long journey he proved himself to be an amusing companion.* 在漫长的旅途中, 大家都认为他是个有趣的旅伴. *As it happened, my advice proved to be wrong.* 结果, 我的意见证明是错的. *Perhaps this book will prove of some use to you in your study.* 这本书或许会对你的学习有用.

turn out [v adv L (to be) 1, 7, 9] *not fml* to happen to be in the end 结果是; 到头来是: *He turned out to be a prince.* 他原来是王子. *How did everything turn out in the end? — Oh, it all turned out well.* 一切最终结果如何? ——啊, 结果尽如人意.

transpire /'træns'spaɪə/ [it I5] (of an event, secret, etc) to become gradually known (事件和秘密等) 泄露; 披露; 逐渐显露: *It later transpired that the minister had tried to call an early election.* 后来传闻说这位部长曾试图要求提前大选.

L177 verbs 动词: **putting off, delaying, and postponing** 推迟; 推延与延缓

put off [v adv] 1 [T1 (till, until)] to move to a later date 延期; 推延; 推迟: *If it rains the match*

must be put off. 如果下雨, 比赛就得延期. *The meeting has been put off until next week.* 会议已延期到下周举行. *We've invited them to dinner, but we shall have to put it off because the baby's ill.* 我们已邀请他们来吃饭, 可是因为孩子病了, 我们只得改天再请他们. **2** [T1] to make excuses to (someone) in order to avoid a duty 推搪; 推诿 (责任); 敷衍塞责: *I'll pay you next week. — I won't be put off with a promise that you don't intend to keep.* 我下星期付钱给你. ——你跟我推三推四没有用, 你说话根本不算数. **3** [T1] to arrange a meeting with (someone) again at a later time 推迟与...的约会: *We've invited them to dinner, but we shall have to put them off because the baby's ill.* 我们已邀请他们来吃饭, 但我们不得不改期, 因为小孩病了. **4** [T1] (fig) **a** to discourage (someone) 使沮丧; 使扫兴; 使泄气: *The speaker was trying to make a serious point, but people kept putting him off by shouting.* 发言者一本正经想提出他的观点, 但听众一再大声叫嚷, 使他泄了气. **b** to cause dislike 使厌恶; 使不喜欢: *Those smelly animals put me off.* 这些有臭味的动物使我恶心. *His bad manners put me (right) off.* 他的粗鲁举止使我大为反感.

delay /dr'lei/ **1** [T1, 4] to put off until later 使延期; 推迟; 延缓; 推延: *We decided to delay (going on) our holiday until next month.* 我们决定延至下个月才(去)度假. **2** [T1] to stop for a time; cause to be late 耽误; 耽搁: *What delayed you so long?* 什么事耽搁你这么久? **3** [IØ] to move or act slowly, esp on purpose (尤指故意地) 拖延: *They're trying to delay until help arrives.* 他在设法拖延, 以等待救兵来临. *Don't delay; act today!* 别拖延; 今天就行动!

postpone /pəʊst'pəʊn/ [T1 (until, to)] often fml to delay; move to some later time 延期; 延缓; 延迟; 展缓: *We're postponing our holiday until August.* 我们把假期延缓至八月份.

suspend /sə'spend/ [Wv5; T1] **1** to put off for a period of time (esp the fulfilment of a decision) 暂停; 中止; 暂缓 (尤指执行某项决定): *They suspended the law/his punishment.* 他们暂缓执行那条法律/暂缓对他的惩罚. *He was given a suspended sentence (= the punishment was not given unless there was more trouble).* 他得到缓刑处理. *Work was suspended (on the ship (=on making the ship)).* (造船的) 工作暂停. *His father suspended his money.* 他的父亲中断了对他的接济. **2** [T1] to prevent from playing in a team, belonging to a group, etc for a time, usu because of bad behaviour or breaking rules 暂停比赛资格; 暂停会员资格; 暂停学籍; 使停职 (常因恶行或犯规): *He has been suspended from school.* 他已被学校停学.

be off [v adv IØ] to have been put off 被推迟; 被延期: *The meeting is off (till next week).* 会议延期(到下周).

hold back [v adv IØ; T1] to (cause to) delay in doing something 阻止; (使) 踌躇; 犹豫; 拖延: *He held back from doing it.* 他对此事迟疑不决. *Don't hold him back if he wants to go/to do it.* 要是他想去/想干, 不要阻止他.

hold up [v adv T1 often pass] to delay 耽误; 耽

搁: *The building of the new road has been held up by bad weather.* 这条新路的修筑工程因天气恶劣而耽搁了.

stall /stɔ:l/ [IØ] to avoid or delay giving a decision, answer, etc 拖延; 迟迟不作出决定; 迟迟不答复: *They are stalling (for time); they won't say 'yes' or 'no'.* 他们一味拖延(时间); 不肯答复“是”或“否”.

retard /rɪ'tɑ:d/ [T1] esp fml & tech to make (someone or something) slow; delay; hold back 妨碍; 延迟; 放慢; 耽误; 阻止: *If you stop the money, you will greatly retard our work.* 如果你扣住此款, 就会大大地耽误我们的工作.

L178 nouns 名词: delaying and postponing 推迟或延期

delay /dr'lei/ **1** [U] the act of delaying or the state of being delayed 延误; 延迟; 耽误: *Do it without (any) delay!* 马上做, 不得延误! **2** [C] an example of being delayed 中断; 耽搁: *There will be some delays on all roads because of heavy traffic this morning.* 今早交通拥挤, 每条路上都会有阻塞. **3** [C] the time during which something or someone is delayed 误点; 误期: *Delays of up to two hours were reported on all roads this morning.* 据报今晨所有道路上的交通都阻塞达两小时.

postponement /pəʊst'pəʊnmənt/ **1** [U] the act of postponing 延迟; 推延: *There must be no postponement of the meeting!* 这次会议决不能推延! **2** [C] an example of this 延期; 展缓: *I'm tired of all these postponements.* 老是延期, 我厌烦透了.

suspension /sə'spensjən/ **1** [U] the act of suspending 中止; 暂停; 延缓; 暂缓: *The suspension of the law angered many people.* 这项法律的暂缓执行激怒了許多人. **2** [C] an act of suspending or an occasion of being suspended 暂停学籍; 暂停会员资格; 停学; 停职; 暂时取消资格: *There have been several suspensions lately at school, for bad behaviour.* 最近学校里有几名学生因品行恶劣而被停学.

put-off /'pʊt,ɔf/ [C] infml **1** an act of delaying something till later 延缓; 延期: *After several put-offs the match will be played today.* 比赛几经延期后, 将于今日举行. **2** a pretended reason for not doing something; excuse 借口; 推搪; 敷衍: *He says he's too busy to see you. That's just a put-off.* 他说他太忙不能见你, 那只是个借口.

holdup /'həʊld,ʌp/ [C] a delay, as of traffic (交通等) 阻塞; 中断: *There have been a lot of holdups lately.* 近来交通频频阻塞.

traffic jam [C] a situation in which there is so much traffic on a road that it moves only very slowly (or not at all) 交通阻塞: *Their car was stuck in a traffic jam for hours.* 他们的车子因交通阻塞而被耽搁了好几个小时.

retardation /,rɪ'tɑ:'deɪʃən/ [U] the act of retarding or being retarded 延迟; 阻止; 妨碍

L179 nouns 名词: **beginnings** 开端

[ALSO ⇒ L170, 1]

beginning /br'gɪnɪŋ/ [C] a start; starting point; origin 开端; 开始; 起源: *She knows that subject from beginning to end.* 那个专题她了如指掌。

start /stɑ:t/ [C] a beginning of activity or development; a condition, act, or place of starting 开头; 开端; 起点: *The runners lined up at the start.* 赛跑选手在起跑线排好队。 *The start of the film was quite exciting.* 这个电影的开头部分相当精彩。 *It was love from the very start.* 这就是一见钟情。 *Our plan is off to a good/poor start.* 我们的计划一开始就很好/不好。

commencement /kə'mensmənt/ [U; C usu sing] fml the act of commencing 开始; 发轫: *When is the commencement of the performance?* 什么时候开始表演?

inception /ɪn'seɪpʃən/ [C] fml beginning 肇始; 肇端; 开端

origin /'ɒrɪdʒɪn/ [C; U] the state, condition, thing, etc, from which other things have come, developed, changed, etc 起源; 起因; 发源: *What are the origins of life on earth?* 地球上生命的起源是什么? *He is of French origin but he is now an American.* 他是法裔美国人。

source /sɔ:s/ [C] 1 [(of)] a place from which something comes; a producing place or force 发源地; 源泉; 来源; 根源: *We'll have to find a new source of income.* 我们必须寻找新的收入来源。 *Religious faith can be a source of strength.* 宗教信仰能够成为力量的源泉。 *I'll try to find the source of the engine trouble.* 我会尽力找出引擎故障的原因。 2 [usu pl] a person or thing that supplies information 信息来源; 提供消息的人: *The reporter refused to name his sources.* 记者拒绝透露消息来源。 *Sources close to the president say that...* 接近总统的人上说...; *The history book was written after careful study of the original sources (= esp writings of the time).* 这本历史书是经过仔细研究了原始资料之后写成的。

resumption /rɪ'zʌmpʃən/ [C; U] usu fml an/the act of resuming 恢复; 重新开始; 中断后继续: *The resumption of business after the holiday was not easy.* 假期后重新营业颇不容易。

launching /'lɔ:ntʃɪŋ/ [C] fml the act of launching (火箭等) 发射; (船) 下水; 发动 (运动)

initiation /ɪnɪʃi'eɪʃən/ [U; C] the/an act of initiating or being initiated 发起; 开始; 创始

inauguration /ɪnɔ:gju'reɪʃən/ [U; C] the/an act of inaugurating or being inaugurated 就职仪式; 开幕典礼: *They all went to the inauguration of the new President.* 他们都去参加新总统就职典礼。

institution /ɪnstə'tju:ʃən/ [U] the act of instituting or being instituted 建立; 设立; 制定: *The institution of the new law was welcomed.* 新法律的制定受到欢迎。

instigation /ɪnstə'geɪʃən/ [U] the act of instigating or being instigated 鼓动; 煽动; 教唆 **at someone's instigation** by someone's act or request for action 在...鼓吹(煽动)下: *The plan has been changed at Mr Brown's instigation.*

在布朗先生的鼓吹下, 计划作了修订。

introduction /ɪntrə'dʌkʃən/ 1 [U] the act of introducing or being introduced 引进; 引入; 采用 2 [C] the beginning part of anything, as of a piece of music 前奏; 序曲 3 [C] a written or spoken explanation at the beginning of a book or speech 序言; 序论; 导言; 引言 4 [C often pl] an occasion of telling people each other's names 介绍: *First let's make the introductions.* 首先让我们介绍一下。

L180 adjectives 形容词: **having no end** [Wa5; B] 无穷的

[ALSO ⇒ L153, A12]

endless /'endlɪs/ 1 never having an end 无头无尾的; 无穷的; 无止境的; 没完没了的: *The journey seemed endless.* 旅程仿佛没有尽头。 *I'm tired of her endless complaints!* 我讨厌她那没完没了的抱怨! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] 2 tech (of a belt, a chain, etc) circular; with the ends joined (皮带、链条等) 两端连接的; 环状的: *The machine drives an endless belt.* 机器带动一条环状皮带。

unending /ʌn'endɪŋ/ emot endless 无终止的; 不停的: *I'm tired of these unending problems!* 这些没完没了的难题使我感到厌烦!

incessant /ɪn'sesənt/ never stopping 永不休止的; 持续不断的: *He is an incessant talker.* 他说起话来滔滔不绝。 **-ly** [adv]: *He talks incessantly.* 他口若悬河。

ceaseless /'si:sɪs/ also 又作 **unceasing** /ʌn'si:sɪŋ/ emot & poet incessant 不停的; 不断的; 不绝的 **-ly** [adv]

infinite /ɪnfəɪt/ 1 without limits or ends 无穷的; 无尽的; 无限的: *God's love is said to be infinite.* 上帝之爱据说是无限的。 *He has an infinite love.* 他的爱无穷无尽。 2 not fml very large; as much as there is 极大的; 极多的; 无数的: *We have an infinite amount of time.* 我们有的是时间。 **-ly** [adv] **infinity** [U] 1 the state of being infinite 无穷; 无限 2 an infinite number or amount 大量; 无数

L181 nouns 名词: **ends** 终止

[ALSO ⇒ L173-6]

end /end/ [C] 1 the point(s) where something stops, or beyond which it does not exist 终点; 终端; 末端; 顶端; 末梢: *We talk about the ends of a rope/of a stick/of a box; the end of the road/of the railway.* 我们可以说绳子的末端/棍棒的末端/盒子的末端; 马路的尽头/铁路的终点。 *We live at this end of the village and the post office is at the other end.* 我们住在村子的这一头, 邮局在村子的另一头。 2 the furthest point from here 最远处; 天涯海角; 尽头: *They travelled to the ends of the earth (= the furthest part, most difficult to reach).* 他们到了天涯海角。 *He's down at the end of the garden.* 他在花园的那边尽头。 3 the latest point in time or in order (时间或顺序的) 最后部分; 末尾; 结尾; 结束:

the end of the year/of his life 年底/他生命的最后时刻 **4** (fig) *euph* death 死亡: *His end was peaceful.* 他安详地死去. **come/draw to an end** (of something which goes on for some time) to finish 告终; 完结; 结束: *The year was drawing to an end.* 一年快结束了. **in the end** at last 最后; 终于: *He tried many times to pass the examination and in the end he succeeded.* 他多次努力要考及格, 最后终于成功了. **make an end of fml** to finish (esp something one is doing oneself) 终止 (尤指自己正在做的事); 把...结束: *Let us make an end of this foolish quarrel!* 让我们结束这无谓的争吵吧! **on end** **1** (of time) continuously (指时间) 连续地; 持续地: *He sat there for hours on end.* 他连续几小时坐在那里. **2** upright 竖起; 直立: *We had to stand the table on end to get it through the door.* 我们得把桌子竖起来, 才能搬进门. **put an end to** to stop from happening any more 结束; 终止: *They succeeded at last in putting an end to the war.* 他们终于结束了这场战争.

stop /stɒp/ [C] **1** the act of stopping or state of being stopped 停止; 终止; 中止; 停住: *We made a stop on the way.* 我们在途中停了一下. **2** a place on a road where buses or other public vehicles stop for passengers 汽车站: *a bus stop* 公共汽车站 **3** a point or sign at which to stop 停止地点或标志: *There's a stop ahead.* 前面有停车标志.

stoppage /stɒpɪdʒ/ [C] **1** a blocked state which stops movement, as in a waste pipe or a pipe in the body (管道的) 堵塞; 阻塞 **2** the state of being held back 阻挡; 阻拦; 阻止; 阻碍: *A stoppage of air is necessary to make certain consonant sounds.* 发某些辅音时, 气流必须受到阻碍.

halt /hɔ:l/ [C] **1** a stop or pause 停顿; 停住; 暂停; 中止 (esp in the phr **come to a halt** 停止): *The car came to a halt just in time to prevent an accident.* 汽车及时停下来, 避免了一场车祸. **2** a small railway station (铁路) 小站: *a country halt* 铁路线上的乡村小站

finish /'fɪnɪʃ/ [C] the last part (of something) 结尾; 最后部分: *He was there at the finish, but not at the start.* 他结束时在场, 开始时并不在场.

close /klaʊz/ [C] *often lit* the end, esp of an activity or of a period of time 终场; 完毕; 结束; 终结: *At the close of the party there were few guests who weren't drunk.* 宴会结束时, 宾客不醉的寥寥无几. *She always prays at the close of the day.* 每天睡觉前她总要祈祷.

closedown /'klaʊz'daʊn/ [C] **1** esp BrE (of radio and television) the end of a period of broadcasting (电台和电视台) 播放结束 **2** (of a factory, business, etc) a general stopping of work (工厂和商店) 关闭; 停业: *A complete closedown over the holiday period would mean a great reduction in profits.* 假期内完全停业, 意味着利润大大减少.

terminus /'tɜ:mənəs/ [C] the last stop on a bus line or the station at the end of a railway line (铁路、公共汽车) 终点站

terminal /'tɜ:mənəl/ [C] **1** a point at which connections can be made, where one thing stops and another starts 连接点; 交接点; 终点站; 集散

地 **2** the bus station in the centre of a town for passengers going to or coming from an airport 市中心载送旅客往返机场的公共汽车总站

termination /'tɜ:mə'neɪʃən/ [U; C] the act of terminating or ending 结束; 终止: *When is the termination date of the agreement?* 这项协议何时到期?

conclusion /kən'klu:ʒən/ [C] an act of concluding 完毕; 结束; 终结: *The conclusion of the work is in two months time.* 这项工作于两个月后结束.

abortion /ə'bo:ʃən/ [C] *often deprec* a plan or arrangement which breaks down before it can develop properly (计划、安排的) 流产; 夭折; 失败

culmination /'kʌlmə'neɪʃən/ [C] the highest point 顶点; 最高点: *The culmination of the doctor's life's work was his discovery of a cure for the common cold.* 这位医生毕生的最高成就是发现了治愈感冒的方法.

cancellation /'kænsə'leɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of cancelling or of having been cancelled 取消; 作废: *The cancellation of the order for planes led to the closure of the factory.* 飞机定单的取消导致了这家工厂倒闭. **2** [C] an example of this 取消定货; 取消订位: *Because there have been two cancellations you can now come on the trip.* 因有两人取消订位, 你们现在可以动身去了.

L182 adjectives, etc 形容词等: first, etc [Wa5] 最初的, 等

first /fɜ:st/ [determiner] being at the beginning 第一的; 最先的; 最初的: *He was the first person to land on the moon.* 他是第一个登上月球的人. **-ly** [adv] [ALSO → J5, 6]

initial /'ɪnɪʃəl/ [A] *fml* being (at) the beginning of a set 最初的; 开始的: *The initial talks helped the later agreement.* 最初的会谈有助于后来达成协议. **-ly** [adv]

prime /praɪm/ [A] first in time, rank, or importance 最先的; 首位的; 最重要的: *This is a matter of prime importance.* 这是头等大事. *He is Prime Minister of the country.* 他是该国总理 (首相).

primal /'praɪmə/ *fml* **1** [B] first in importance 最重要的; 首要的: *a primal necessity* 基本需要 **2** belonging to, or as if belonging to, the earliest time in the world; original 早期的; 原始的: *Its primal glories will never return.* 它的光辉历史一去不复返了.

inaugural /'ɪnɔ:gjʊərəl/ [A] *fml* **1** concerning an inauguration 就职的 **2** serving to start something 开始的; 开幕的

introductory /'ɪntrə'dʌktəri/ [B] which serves to introduce 介绍的; 引导的: *This is only an introductory meeting; we cannot really begin the work today.* 这仅是个介绍性的会议; 今天我们还不能真正开始工作.

incipient /ɪn'sɪpiənt/ [B] *fml & med* beginning 早期的; 开始的: *incipient disease* 早期疾病

original /ə'ɒrɪdʒənəl/ [A] first; earliest 最初的; 最

L183 BEGINNING & ENDING 开始与结束

早的; 原始的: *the original settlers of a country*
一个国家最早的定居者

L183 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **early and premature** 早期的与早熟的

early /'ɜ:li/ [Wə1; A] happening towards the beginning of something 早期的; 早先的; 古代的; 古代的: *This is what they did in earlier times/in early China.* 这是他们在早期/在古代中国所做的事。 *From the earliest times people have lived in this valley.* 从太古时代起, 人们就一直在这一流域居住。

former /'fɔ:mə/ [Wə5] *fml* 1 [A] of an earlier period 前任的; 以前的; 原先的: *Mr Heath, the former prime minister of Britain, spoke at the meeting.* 英国前任首相希斯先生在会上讲了话。 **-ly** [adv Wə5] 2 [A; the (G) U] the first (of two people or things just spoken of) (两者的) 前者: *If I were asked to choose between Spain and Italy for a holiday, I should choose the former (country) (= Spain).* 如果要我在西班牙和意大利之间选择去哪国度假, 我会选择前者。 *Of pigs and cows, the former (= pigs) are less valuable.* 猪和牛之间, 前者价值较低。 *Did he walk or swim? — The former seems more likely.* 他是走路还是游泳? — 前者似乎可能性较大。

erstwhile /'ɜ:st'waɪl/ [Wə5; A] *esp fml & lit* former (def 1) 先前的; 以前的; 原先的: *They are erstwhile enemies, but now they are friends.* 他们昔日是仇敌, 如今已成为朋友。

previous /'pri:vɪəs/ [Wə5; A] happening, coming, or being earlier in time or order 先前的; 在前的; 以前的: *Have you had any previous experience or is this kind of work new to you?* 你有过这类工作的经验吗? 是不是第一次做这类工作? *My previous employer has given me a letter to say that I am suitable for this job.* 我原先的雇主给一封介绍信, 说我适合做这个工作。 **-ly** [adv]

antecedent /'æntə'si:dənt/ [Wə5; B (to)] *fml & tech* previous 先前的; 先时的; 在...之前的: *Tell us about the antecedent events/the events antecedent to the murder.* 给我们讲一下先前的情形/在谋杀发生前的情形。

premature /'premətʃə/ [B] 1 developing, happening, ripening, or coming before the natural or proper time 早熟的; 未成熟的; 过早的: *His premature death at the age of thirty-two is a great loss.* 他三十二岁即早逝是一大损失。 *Owing to the very hot weather, the crops are premature this year.* 由于气温太高, 今年的庄稼早熟。 2 [Wə5; also 又作 E] (of a human or animal baby, or a birth) born, or happening, after less than the usual period of time inside the mother's body 早产的: *a premature birth* 早产 3 done too early or too soon; hasty 草率的; 太急的; 仓促的: *The general's decision to attack was premature.* 将军的进攻决定太仓促了。 *By his premature action he lost the battle.* 由于他的草率行动, 战役打败了。 **-ly** [adv]

forward /'fɔ:wəd/ [B] 1 *less common* early;

having developed or progressed quicker than usual 早的; 过早的; 提前: *He is very well forward with his work now.* 他现在的工作进度十分快。 2 *more common, sometimes deprec (of children) more like an adult than a child* (指儿童) 早熟的; 少年老成的: *He is very forward for his age.* 论年纪, 他太老成了。 *What a forward child she is!* 她是个多么早熟的孩子啊! **-ness** [U] **precocious** /pri'kəʊʃəs/ [B] *sometimes deprec (of esp a child) having grown up or developed earlier than usual; (fml) forward* (尤指儿童) 早熟的; 少年老成的: *What a precocious child he is; he is only five and seems to know a lot about sex!* 他是个多么早熟的孩子; 他只有五岁却好像对两性的事已懂得很多! **-ly** [adv] **precocity** [U] the state of being precocious 早熟

L184 adjectives 形容词: **late and last-minute** 晚期的与最后一分钟的

late /leɪt/ [Wə1; B *usu compar & superl*] happening towards the end of something 晚期的; 后期的: *In early times they used horses but in later times they had cars.* 从前他们使用马, 但后来他们有汽车了。 *Later this year I'm going to Canada.* 今年晚些时候我打算去加拿大。 *What is the latest news?* 有什么最新消息? *Is it a good car? — Well, it's their latest.* 这辆汽车好不好? — 唔, 这是他们的最新款汽车。

latter /'lætə/ [Wə5] *fml* 1 [A] nearer to the end; later 后面的; 末尾的: *The latter years of his life were peaceful.* 他的晚年生活很平静。 2 [A; the (G) U] the second (of two people or things just spoken of) (两者的) 后者: *Of the pig and the cow, the latter is more valuable.* 猪和牛相比, 后者价值更高。

subsequent /'sʌbsɪ,kwənt/ [Wə5; B (to)] coming after something else, sometimes as a result of it 后来的; 随后的; 随之而来的: *We made plans for a visit but subsequent difficulties with the car prevented it.* 我们本来打算去游览, 但后来由于汽车有麻烦而作罢。 *Subsequent to his visit came news of his illness.* 他访问之后传来他生病的消息。 **-ly** [adv]

last-minute /lɑ:st'mɪnɪt/ [Wə5; A] happening when it is nearly too late 最后一分钟的; 紧急关头的: *They gave us some useful last-minute help.* 他们在最后的紧急关头助了我们一臂之力。

eleventh-hour /ɪ'levənθ'auə/ [Wə5; A] happening at the very last moment, esp before something (usu undesirable) happens 最后时刻的关头的; 危急关头的: *We had to make an eleventh-hour decision to stop the war.* 我们必须在最后关头作出决定制止这场战争。 **at the eleventh hour** at the last possible moment 在最后时刻; 在危急之时: *The war was stopped at the eleventh hour.* 战争在最后一刻被制止了。

L185 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **last and final** [Wə5] 最后的与最终的

last /lɑ:st/ 1 [A] coming after all others in order

or time 最后的: *The last train leaves at ten o'clock.* 最后一班火车十点钟开出。2 [A] being the only remaining 唯一剩下的: *It was his last year at college.* 那是他在大学的最后一年。3 [A] least suitable or likely 最不合适的; 最不可能的: *He's the last person I thought would come!* 我绝对想不到他会来! 4 [A] nearest in time before the present 最近过去的; 紧接现在前面的; 上一个; 前一个: *That was the last time we met.* 那是我们上一次相遇。 *We met last year and hope to meet again next year.* 我们去年相遇, 希望明年再次相遇。5 [adv] after all others 最后地; 最末地: *He came last in the race.* 他在赛跑中名列最后。6 [adv] on the occasion nearest in the past 最近一次; 上一次: *It was 1960 when we met last.* 我们上次相遇是在 1960 年。7 [(the) (G) U] who/which is/are last 最后的人; 最后的物: *This is the last of the wine.* 这是最后一点酒了。 *These are the last of our friends.* 这些是我们最后所剩的几个朋友了。8 [the U] the latest moment; end 最后; 结尾; 末尾; 尽头: *He was faithful to the last.* 他忠诚到底。-ly [adv] at (long) last after a long time 终于: *He came at last.* 他终于来了。 *At last he came.* 他终于来了。

final /'faɪnəl/ 1 [A] last; coming in the end 最后的; 最终的: *Z is the final letter in the alphabet.* Z 是最后一个字母。 *He had a final cup of tea before he left.* 他喝了最后一杯茶后走了。2 [B] (of a decision, offer, etc) that cannot be changed (指决定、出价等) 决定性的; 不可更改的: *I won't go and that's final!* 我决不去, 就这么定了! *Is that your final offer?* 那是你的最后出价吗? -ly [adv]

finite /'faɪnaɪt/ [B] (of life, times, etc) having an end or limit (时间或生命等) 有尽的; 有限的: *All life is finite.* 生命有限。

terminal /'tɜːmɪnəl/ [B] 1 of or at the end or limit of something 末端的; 终端的; 终点的; 结尾的 2 of, being, related to, or for an illness that will cause death (疾病) 晚期的; 后期的: *She is suffering from a terminal illness.* 她的病已到晚期。-ly [adv]

eventual /ɪ'ventʃʊəl/ [A] (of an event) happening at last as a result (事件) 结局的; 最后的: *He did not live to see the eventual success of his efforts.* 他没有看到自己努力的成果就死了。-ly [adv]

ultimate /'ʌltəməɪt/ [A; (B)] 1 (the) last or farthest distant 最后的; 最终的; 最远的: *It is the ultimate point of land before the sea begins.* 这是陆地末端, 再过去就是海。2 considered as a foundation or base 基础的; 基本的; 根本的: *The sun is the ultimate store of power.* 太阳是最根本的能量来源。 *The ultimate responsibility lies with the president.* 最终的责任由总统承担。3 greatest, after which no other can be considered 最大的; 极限的: *He's done stupid things before, but to look for the escaping gas with a match really was the ultimate silliness.* 他以前也干过糊涂事, 但是划了火柴检查漏煤气, 的确是糊涂透顶了。-ly [adv]

Old, new, and young

新旧与老少

L200 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **old in time**
古老的

old /əʊld/ 1 [Wal; B; the (G) U] having lived or existed for a long time or long enough to show signs of age 年老的; 老年的; 古老的; 年代久的: *He sells old and new books.* 他卖新旧书籍。 *The old is sometimes more attractive than the new.* 古旧的东西有时比新东西更吸引人。2 [Wal; B] having been in use for a long time or long enough to show signs of use 旧的; 破旧的; 用旧的: *old shoes* 旧鞋; *an old car* 旧汽车 3 [Wa5; A] (before nouns showing a relationship of equality) having continued in the relationship for a long time (指关系) 老的; 老相识的; 旧有的: *old and new friends* 老朋友和新朋友; *old enemies* 夙仇 4 [Wa5; A] former 旧时的; 过去的; 原有的; 原来的: *What was her old name before she got married?* 她结婚前原来姓什么? 5 [Wa5; A] known for a long time 熟悉的; 老一套的: *Not the same old story again.* 不要再重复老一套了。 *Good old John!* 老友约翰! 6 [Wa5; A] (used for making a phrase stronger) 随便(加重语气): *Come any old time.* 随时来。 *I can use any old thing.* 我什么东西都可以用。7 [Wa5; A] (of a language) of an early period in the history of the language (语言) 古的; 早期的: *Old English* 古英语; *Old Irish* 古爱尔兰语 **as old as the hills** very old 非常古老的

ancient /'eɪnʃənt/ 1 [B] in or of times long ago 古代的; 古时的: *ancient Rome and Greece* 古罗马和古希腊 2 [B] having existed since a very early time 古老的; 久已存在的; 年代久远的: *ancient customs* 古老的风俗 3 [C usu cap] a person, esp a Roman or Greek, who lived in times long ago 古人; (尤指) 古罗马人; 古希腊人 4 [C] old use an old man 老人

prehistoric /'priːhɪ'stɔːrɪk/ [Wa5; B] of or belonging to a time before recorded history 史前的: *prehistoric man* 史前时期人; *prehistoric burial grounds* 史前墓葬

primeval also 又作 **primaeval** /praɪ'mi:vəl/ BrE [Wa5] 1 of the earliest period of the earth's existence 地球形成初期的; 远古的: *The primeval oceans have all gone.* 地球早期的海洋都消失了。2 very ancient; having existed a very long time 原始的; 古老的: *primeval forests* 原始森林

medieval also 又作 **mediaeval** /medi'i:vəl/ BrE [Wa5] 1 of the Middle Ages, the period in history between about 1100 and 1500 中古的; 中世纪(1100年至1500年之间)的: *a medieval castle* 中世纪的城堡; *medieval ideas* 中古的思想 2 *deprec not fml* very old or old-fashioned 陈年旧代的; 老式的

L201 special adjectives, etc 专门的形容词等: **old in time** [B] 古老的

antique /æn'ti:k/ **1** being old and therefore valuable 古老(因而值钱)的; 古式的; 古董的: *If this ring was antique and not modern the silver and workmanship would be of much better quality.* 如果这枚戒指是古董而不是现代货色, 那么银子和手工的质量应该好得多. **2** of or connected with the ancient world, esp of Rome or Greece 古代的; (尤指) 古希腊的; 古罗马的: *antique figures cut in stone* 古希腊或古罗马的石刻人像

antiquated /'æntə,kweɪtɪd/ old and not suited to present needs or conditions; not modern; old-fashioned 陈旧的; 老式的; 过时的

obsolete /'ɒbsəli:t/ [Wə5] no longer used; out of date 已废弃的; 已不用的; 过时的; 淘汰的

obsolescent /'ɒbsə'lesənt/ [Wə5] becoming obsolete 逐渐被淘汰的; 变得过时的 **obsolescence** [U] the state or condition of being obsolescent 废弃; 陈腐; 逐渐过时

outdated /'aʊt'deɪtɪd/ also 又作 **out-of-date** /'aʊt əv'deɪt/ not generally used at a given date; not modern 过时的; 旧式的: *He uses outdated methods.* 他运用过时的方法. *His methods are really out-of-date.* 他的方法确实过时了.

hoary /'hɔ:ri/ [Wə1] **1** (of hair) grey or white (头发) 花白或全白的 **2** (of people) having grey or white hair (人) 白发苍苍的 **3** (esp fig) very old 古老的; 久远的

old-fashioned /'əʊld'fæʃənd/ (of a type that is) no longer common 老式的; 守旧的; 过时的; 古老的: *old-fashioned ideas* 守旧的观念; *an old-fashioned house* 老式的房子

archaic /ɑ:'keɪ-ɪk/ (esp of language) belonging to the past; no longer used (尤指语言) 古老的; 过时的

prehistoric /'pri:stɪ'stɒrɪk/ *deprec or humor* very old-fashioned; long used or known 陈旧的; 陈腐的; 老掉牙的: *Is Simon's prehistoric car still working?* 西蒙那老掉牙的汽车还能开吗? *His ideas on morals are really prehistoric.* 他的道德观念真陈腐.

second-hand /'sekənd'hænd/ [Wə5] **1** already used by someone else and therefore considered old 用过的; 旧的; 二手的: *He bought a second-hand car.* 他买了一辆旧汽车. **2** also 又作 **at second hand** [adv] indirectly 间接地: *She got the news second-hand.* 她是间接得到这个消息的.

L202 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **new** 新的

new /nju:/ **1** [Wə1; B] having begun or been made only a short time ago or before 新的; 新近的: *a new government* 新政府; *new fashions* 新式样; *new wine* 新酒 **2** [Wə5; B] not used by anyone before 未用过的; 崭新的: *We sell new and used furniture.* 我们卖新旧家具. *It's a used car, but good as new* (= as if it had never

been used). 虽然那是辆旧车, 可是简直和新的不一样. **3** [Wə1; A] **a** being found or becoming known only now or recently in the past 新发现的; 新知道的: *the discovery of a new star* 发现一颗新星 **b** being in the stated position only a short time 刚获得资格或地位的: *a new member of the club* 俱乐部新会员; *the new nations of Africa* 非洲新成立国家; *a college producing new teachers* 培养新教师的学院 **4** [Wə5; A] different from the earlier thing(s) done, known about, etc, or people known (about), for a longer time; (an)other 与过去不同的; 另外的; 新换的: *Our teacher got a new job, so our class had to get a new teacher.* 我们的老师有了新工作, 所以我们班得换新老师了. **5** [Wə5; A] (of things of the same kind in an ordered set) just beginning or to be begun, used, etc; fresh; (an)other (指有次序的同类事物) 新开始的; 另一的: *a new day* (= another day) 新的一天; *begin a new chapter in a book* 开始新的一章 **6** [Wə5; A; (B)] taken from the ground early in the season; first picked of a crop 季节开始时采摘的; 新上市的: *The new potatoes were small.* 这些新上市的马铃薯很小. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **new to** **1** just beginning to know about or do; still unfamiliar with 生疏; 不熟悉: *The young lady was new to the job.* 这位年轻女士对这项工作很生疏. **2** unfamiliar to 不熟悉; 陌生: *It's not a new idea but it's new to me; I hadn't heard it before.* 那想法并不新, 可是对我来说却很新鲜; 我以前没听说过.

modern /'mɒdən/ [B] **1** [Wə5] of the present time, or of the not far distant past; not ancient 现代的; 近代的: *The modern history of Italy dates from 1860, when the country became united under one government.* 意大利近代史始于 1860 年, 那年意大利统一了. *In this part of the city, you can see ancient and modern buildings next to each other.* 在城市的这一区, 你可以看到古代与现代建筑比邻而立. **2** often *apprec* new and different from the past 崭新的; 新颖的; 时髦的: *He has modern ideas in spite of his great age.* 他年纪虽大, 头脑却很新. *The furniture he's just bought is very modern.* 他刚买的家具很时髦. **3** [Wə5] (esp of a language) in use today; not ancient (尤指语言) 现代的: *It's useful for a boy or girl to learn modern languages at school, such as French and German.* 男女学生在校学习法语和德语之类的现代语言是很有用处的. *The English spoken and written from about 1500 up to the present time is called Modern English.* 从 1500 年左右应用至今的口头和书面英语称作“现代英语”. **-ness, -ity** [U]

topical /'tɒpɪkəl/ [B] happening and being talked about now 当前发生的; 当前议论的: *His book is very topical at the moment.* 他的书是当前的热门话题. **-ly** [adv Wə4]

current /'kʌrənt/ [Wə5; B] happening, being used, etc, now 现时的; 当前的; 现行的: *What are his current ideas on the subject?* 他现在对这个题目有什么意见? **-ly** [adv]

contemporary /kən'tempərəri/ **1** [Wə5; B] happening or existing at the same time as another or one another, esp now 同时代的; 当

代的: *He is interested in contemporary politics.* 他对当代政治感兴趣. **2** [C] a person living at the same time 同代人; 同龄人: *Tom and I are contemporaries; we were at school together.* 汤姆和我年龄差不多; 我们当年是同学.

contemporaneous /kənˌtempə'reɪniəs/ [Wa5; B (with)] *fml* originating, existing, or happening during the same period of time as another or each other 同时产生的; 同时存在的; 同时发生的: *The two events were contemporaneous.* 这两件事是同时发生的. **-ly** [adv]

present /prezənt/ [Wa5; A] happening, existing, or working, etc, now 现在的; 现存的; 目前的: *Their present leaders are not very good.* 他们目前的领袖不很称职.

present-day /ˌprezənt'deɪ/ [Wa5; A] modern; existing now 当前的; 当代的: *Grandfather doesn't like present-day manners; he considers them careless.* 祖父不喜欢如今的风尚; 他认为太随便了.

recent /riːsənt/ [B] having happened or come into existence only a short time ago 新近的; 近来的; 近代的: *recent history* 近代史; *a recent event* 新近发生的事件; *a recent copy of the newspaper* 一份最近的报纸 **-ly** [adv]

up-to-date /ˌʌptə'deɪt/ [B] *usu not fml* modern; as new as anything in a given period 直到最近的; 现代的; 新式的; 时新的: *We want our methods to be up-to-date.* 我们要使用最新的方法. *He uses up-to-date methods.* 他运用最新的方法.

up-to-the-minute /ˌʌptəðə'mɪnɪt/ [B] *not fml* very modern or recent 最新的; 最新式的: *He is full of up-to-the-minute information.* 他有满肚子最新信息.

L203 special adjectives 专门形容词: new 新颖的

novel /nɒvəl/ [B] new and interesting or special 新的; 新颖的; 新奇的: *That's a novel idea!* 那是个新奇的想法!

fresh /freʃ/ [Wa1; B] **1** (esp of food, etc) newly prepared (食品等) 新鲜的; 新制成的: *This bread is fresh; it's just made.* 面包是新鲜的; 刚刚出炉. **-ly** [adv] **2** (of air, etc) pure (空气等) 清新的; 纯净的: *Breathe that lovely fresh air!* 呼吸一下那沁人心脾的新鲜空气吧! **-ness** [U]

original /ə'ɒrɪdʒənəl/ **1** [B] *often apprec* new; of a new type; unlike others of the same type 别出心裁的; 新颖的: *an original idea/invention* 新颖的想法/发明 **2** [B] *often apprec* able to be new or different from others in ideas or behaviour 有独创性的; 有独到见解的: *an original thinker* 有创见的思想家 **3** [Wa5; A; (B)] not copied 非复制的; 非抄袭的; 原作品的: *an original painting* 绘画原作

seminal /semənəl/ [B] containing the seeds of later development; influencing others in a new way; original 孕育新发展的; 有影响力的; 独创的; 创新的: *This is a seminal book.* 这是一本富独创性的书. **-ly** [adv]

pristine /'prɪstɪn/ [Wa5; A; (B)] *fml or lit* **1** of

the earliest time; unchanged from the first condition 早期的; 原始状态的; 原来的: *Nothing can bring back to these ruins the pristine beauty of the original building.* 再也无法使这些废墟恢复其原来建筑物的美了. **2** pure; undamaged; fresh and clean 纯洁的; 未损坏的; 新鲜的; 洁净的: *When the snow began to melt, it lost its pristine whiteness.* 雪开始融化时, 就失去了原来皎洁的色泽了.

mint /mɪnt/ [Wa5; A] (of a coin or postage stamp) in perfect condition, as if new and unused (硬币和邮票等) 崭新的; 未用过的; 新造似的: *a mint penny black stamp of Queen Victoria's time* 一张未用过的维多利亚女王时代的黑便士邮票 **in mint condition** (of any objects which people collect for pleasure such as books, postage stamps, coins, etc) in perfect condition, as new and unused (人们收藏的东西, 如书籍、邮票和钱币等) 崭新的; 妥善保存得像新的; 完美无瑕的: *In that old bookshop, I was lucky enough to find an early copy of Byron's poems in mint condition.* 在那家旧书店里, 我幸运地找到了一本毫无污损的拜伦诗集早期版本.

L204 adjectives, etc 形容词等: future, imminent, and impending [Wa5] 未来的、即将来临的与迫在眉睫的

future /'fju:tʃə/ [(the) A] happening in or belonging to time still to come 将来的; 未来的: *Who is the girl with Jim Smith? — Oh, that's the future Mrs Smith.* 跟吉姆·史密斯一起的那个女孩子是谁? — 哦, 那是未来的史密斯太太. *If he doesn't change his methods his future difficulties will be great.* 假如他不改变方法, 他将来会遇到很大的困难.

forthcoming /'fɔ:θ'kʌmɪŋ/ [B] planned for the near future 即将到来的; 即将出现的: *He gave me a list of their forthcoming books.* 他给了我一份他们即将出版的新书目录.

imminent /ɪmənənt/ [B] which is going to happen very soon 即将来临的; 迫切的: *His arrival is imminent.* 他即将到来. *His thoughts were of the imminent death of his father.* 他想到的是他父亲快要去世了. *There's a storm imminent.* 一场暴风雨即将来临. **-ly** [adv] **imminence** [U] the nearness of something which is going to happen 临近; 逼近: *The imminence of his death was seen by all.* 大家都看出他死期临近了.

impending /ɪm'pendɪŋ/ [B] *esp emot & lit* (esp of something unpleasant) about to happen (尤指不愉快的事) 即将发生的; 迫在眉睫的; 近在眼前的; 一触即发的: *The impending danger was too much for him; he ran away.* 对他来说迫在眉睫的危险太可怕了, 所以他拔腿逃跑了.

prospective /prə'spektɪv/ **1** [A] expected; probable; intended 预期的; 盼望中的; 预料中的; 极可能的: *The prospective Member of Parliament for our town will be introduced to the local party tonight.* 本镇那位准议员今晚将在晚会中介绍给各位. **2** [B] not yet in effect; coming into operation at some future time 尚未生效的; 将会

L205 OLD, NEW & YOUNG 新旧与老少

实施的: *The agreement between the two companies is only prospective; it hasn't yet been signed.* 这两家公司的协议尚未生效; 因协议尚未签字。

at hand about to happen 临近; 迫近; 近在眼前: *'The end of the world is at hand!' he cried.* 他喊道: "世界末日近在眼前了!"

nigh /naɪ/ [F] *old use, lit, pomp & humor at hand* 临近的; 迫近的; 近在眼前的: *'The end of the world is nigh!' he cried.* 他喊道: "世界末日临近了!"

L205 nouns 名词: **age and antiquity** 年老与古老

age /eɪdʒ/ 1 [U; C] the period of time a thing has existed or a person has lived, esp if very long 年老; 老年: *The bones showed signs of great age (= being very old).* 这些骨头显示出年老的迹象了。 *Age changes everything.* 随着年龄增长, 一切都会改变。 2 [C often pl] *informal* a long time 长时间; 长久; 许久: *It's been ages/an age since we met!* 我们好久没见面了!

antiquity /æn'tɪkwəti/ [U] 1 the state of being very old; great age 古老; 古旧: *The nobleman was proud of his family's antiquity.* 那贵族以自己的家族历史悠久为荣。 2 the ancient world, esp of Rome or Greece 古代世界 (尤指古希腊和古罗马): *The heroes of antiquity still live in our books.* 我们如今仍在阅读古代英雄的故事。

prehistory /pri:'hɪstəri/ [U] (the study of) times before history [→ L131] was written 史前学; 史前历史; 史前情况: *He is interested in the prehistory of France.* 他对法国的史前历史感兴趣。

L206 adjectives 形容词: **young and junior** 年轻的与年少的

[ALSO ⇒ C1-9]

young /jʌŋ/ [Wa1; B] 1 in an early stage of life, growth, development, etc; recently born or begun 年轻的; 年幼的; 新兴的: *a young girl/plant/country* 少女/新建的工厂/新成立的国家 2 fresh and tasty 新鲜的; 鲜嫩的: *young vegetables* 鲜嫩的蔬菜 3 having only a little experience 缺乏经验的; 初出茅庐的; 未成熟的; 幼稚的: *young in crime* 犯罪经验不多的 4 of, for, concerning or having the qualities of a young person 年青的; 年轻人的; 有青春活力的; 朝气蓬勃的 **youngish** [B] more or less young 还年轻的; 还年幼的

youthful /'ju:θfəl/ [B] 1 precise characteristic of or having the qualities of youth 青春的; 朝气蓬勃的; 洋溢着青春活力的 2 loose young 年轻的; 年青的

juvenile /dʒu:vənəl/ [B] 1 of, like, by, or for young people, no longer babies but not yet fully grown 青少年的; 青少年特有的; 适合青少年的: *juvenile books* 少年读物; *a juvenile court* 少年法庭 2 *deprec* young and foolish 幼稚的: *If I*

may say so, your arguments in favour of doing that are rather juvenile. 如果要我说的话, 你赞成那样做的论点相当幼稚。

adolescent /ædə'lesənt/ [B] 1 relating to a boy or girl in the period between being a child and being a grown person 青少年的; 青春期的 2 *deprec* not yet adult 幼稚的; 不够成熟的: *adolescent opinions* 幼稚的看法

teenage /'ti:neɪdʒ/ [Wa5; A] of or belonging to the ages 13-19 青少年的; 十多岁 (十三岁至十九岁) 的: *He's 21, but he still has teenage ideas.* 他二十一岁了, 但思想仍像十来岁的。

junior /dʒu:nɪə/ 1 [Wa5; F (to)] a younger 较年轻的; 较年幼的; 岁数较小的: *At 28 he was still junior to everyone else in the business.* 他尽管已二十八岁了, 但在公司里仍比任何人年纪都小。 b of lower rank 等级较低的: *He is junior to several men in the office, although he is older than they are.* 他在办公室里虽比一些人年龄大, 但比他们级别低。 c having done shorter service in an organization 资历较浅的; 服务时期较短的: *He is junior to me; I was in the company long before he joined it.* 他的资历不及我, 我在公司里工作了多年他才加入公司。 2 [B] a young 年纪小的; 年少的: *He's too junior to try for that important job.* 他年纪太轻, 不能让他干那样重要的工作。 *She's the most junior person in the room.* 她是这个房间里年纪最小的人。 b of low rank 等级低的: *a group of junior army officers* 一群下级陆军军官; *a junior post in the government* 政府里的低级职位 3 [Wa5; the A] youngest or least in rank or time of service 等级最低的; 资历最浅的: *The junior officer has the worst duties.* 级别最低的军官职务最辛苦。

L207 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **mature and adult** 成熟的与成年的

[ALSO ⇒ C1-9]

mature /mə'tʃʊə/ [Wa2; B] 1 a fully grown and developed 成熟的: *A monkey is mature at a few years old, but a human being is not mature till at least sixteen.* 猴子几岁大就已发育成熟, 而人至少要到十六岁才成熟。 b typical of a fully developed mind, controlled feelings, etc; sensible 思想成熟的; 能控制感情的; 明白事理的: *You must not be jealous when your sister gets presents; you must learn to behave in a more mature way.* 妹妹得到礼物你不应嫉妒; 你处世行事必须学得成熟一些。 2 (of cheese, wine, etc) ready to be eaten or drunk; ripe (酒) 酿成了的; (干酪等) 可食用的: *The wine will be kept in the barrels until it is mature.* 把酒存放在桶里直到酿成为止。 3 carefully decided, after a time of thought 审慎的; 深思熟虑的; 思考成熟的: *a mature judgement* 经过深思熟虑的判断 **im-** [neg] -ly [adv] -ness, -ity [U]

adult /ə'dʌlt/ [B] relating to or for a fully-grown person or animal, esp a person over an age stated by law, usu 18 or 21 成年的 (尤指已达法定年龄, 通常为十八岁或二十一岁以上的); 成人的; 成熟的: *He's an adult person now.* 他已是成年人。

It is a very adult film. 那是部只适合成年人看的电影。

grown-up /,grəʊn'ʌp/ [B] *not fml* adult; fully developed; no longer a child 成年的; 发育成人的; 成熟的: *She has a grown-up daughter.* 她的女儿已长大成人. *His behaviour is very grown-up for his age* (= although he is young). 他年纪虽少, 但行为已很成熟了.

fully-grown /,fʊli'grəʊn/ *also* 又作 **full-grown** /fʊl'grəʊn/ [Wə5; B] *esp emot* mature, adult 完全成年的; 充分成熟的: *Stop telling him what to do; he's a full-grown man now!* 不要老是叫他做这做那了; 他现在已是大人了!

ripe /raɪp/ 1 [Wə1; B] (of fruit and crops) fully-grown and ready to be eaten (水果和庄稼等) 成熟的: *He saw a field of ripe corn.* 他看到一片成熟的玉米田. *Don't pick the apples, they're not very/not quite ripe yet.* 不要摘苹果; 苹果还不很/不十分熟. 2 [Wə1; B] (of cheese or wine) old enough to be eaten or drunk (干酪) 可以食用的; (酒) 酿好的 3 [Wə1; B] (of qualities) fully developed 思想成熟的; 老成持重的: *I must ask someone of riper judgement than myself what to do.* 我必须请教一些判断问题比我成熟的人, 看看该怎么办. 4 [Wə5; F for] ready; fit 准备就绪的; 适宜的: *The land is ripe for industrial development.* 这片土地已适于作工业发展之用了. *She is not yet ripe for marriage.* 她还年轻, 不宜结婚. 5 [F in] having grown to the possession (of) 老练的; 有经验的: *He is a man ripe in experience.* 他是个经验老到的人. **of ripe age** grown-up and experienced 成熟的; 有经验的 **of ripe(r) years** *euph or humor* no longer young 成年的 **the time is ripe (for)** it is time; things are ready (for) 时机成熟: *I won't tell her the news until the time is ripe (for it).* 我要等到时机成熟才告诉她这个消息.

seasoned /'si:zənd/ [A; (B)] 1 (of wood, etc) made hard and fit for use (木材等) 干燥可用的: *Wood must be well seasoned before use.* 木材需干透才可使用. 2 (fig) (of people) made skilled, etc, by time, practice, and experience (指人) 老练的; 熟练的; 有经验的: *They are all seasoned men.* 他们都是久经风浪的人.

veteran /'vetərən/ [Wə5] 1 [C (of); A] (a person) who has had experience in the stated form of activity, esp in war 有经验的(人); 阅历丰富的(人); 老兵; 老将: *Grandfather is a veteran of the First and Second World Wars.* 祖父是参加过两次世界大战的老兵. *They are veteran officers.* 他们是久经沙场的军官. 2 [C; A] (a person) who has had long experience in some form of activity 老手; 老练的(人): *The minister is too much a veteran in the world of politics to care much about what his opponents say.* 这位部长是政坛老将, 不会在乎他的政敌说些什么. *At the age of twelve the boy was already a veteran traveller, having travelled all over the world with his father.* 这男孩才十二岁就已经是旅游的行家, 他已同父亲周游过世界. 3 [C; A] (a thing) that has grown old with long use 用旧了的(东西); 旧(物); 老古董: *Every year a race is held in England for veteran cars* (= those made before 1916). 英国每年都举行一次(1916年

以前制造的) 老爷车竞赛. *This sewing machine is a real old veteran.* 这架缝纫机真是老古董.

senior /'si:nɪə/ 1 [Wə5; F (to)] **a** older (比...) 年长的; 年纪较大的: *At age 68 she was senior to everyone in the room.* 她六十八岁, 比房间里所有的人年纪都大. **b** of higher rank 等级较高的: *His appointment as chairman makes him senior to several older men.* 他被任命为主席, 使他的级别高于好几个比他年长的人. **c** having done longer service in an organization 资历较深的; 服务时间较长的: *He is senior to me; he was in the company when I joined it.* 他比我资历深; 我初到公司时他已在了. 2 [B] **a** old 老年的: *He's too senior to try for a young man's job.* 他年纪太大, 不能去干年轻人的工作. *He is the most senior person in the room.* 他是这个房间里岁数最大的人. **b** of high rank 等级高的: *a meeting of the most senior army officers* 陆军军官最高级会议; *a senior government position* 一个政府高级职位 3 [Wə5; the A] oldest or highest in rank or time of service 年纪最大的; 等级最高的; 资历最深的: *The senior officer was only a captain.* 军阶最高的那位军官不过是名上尉.

middle-aged /'mɪdl'eɪdʒd/ [B] of or belonging to the years between youth and old age 中年的: *a middle-aged man* 中年男子

L208 adjectives 形容词: old in years 老年的

old /əʊld/ 1 [Wə1; B; E] advanced in age; of age (年纪) 大的; ...岁的: *How old are you?* 你多大年纪了? *You're old enough to dress yourself, child.* 孩子, 你年纪不小了, 应该会自己穿衣服了. *He is as old as John.* 他跟约翰同岁. *She is 16 years old.* 她十六岁. *She is a 16-year-old girl.* 她是个十六岁的女孩. 2 [Wə1; B; the P; the U] having lived for a long time or long enough to show signs of age 老年的; 年老的: *The club is for both young and old people.* 这个俱乐部青年人和老年人都可加入. *The old and the young do not always understand each other.* 老年人与青年人往往彼此不了解.

aged /'eɪdʒd/ [B; the P] *often emot* very old 老年的; 年老的: *He's very aged now; over 90 years old.* 他很老了; 九十多岁了. *He spoke to an aged woman.* 他对一位老太太讲话. *The sick and aged need help.* 病人与老人需要帮助.

elderly /'eldəli/ [B; the P] *often emph* (of a person) getting near old age 上了年纪的; 接近老年的; 年长的: *an elderly man* 一位上了年纪的男人; *My father is getting elderly now and can't walk very fast.* 我父亲渐渐老了, 无法走得很快. *These stairs are too steep to be convenient for the elderly.* 这楼梯太陡, 对上了年纪的人不方便.

senile /'si:nəl/ *sometimes deprec* of or coming from old age; showing the weakness of body or esp of mind associated with old age 年老所致的; 衰老的; 老年迟钝的

ancient /'eɪnʃnt/ [B] *often humor* very old 很老的

L209 nouns 名词: **ages and birthdays** 年纪与生日

age /eɪdʒ/ **1** [U; C] the period of time a person has lived or a thing has existed 年龄; 年纪; 岁数: *What is your age?* 你多大年纪了? *He is ten years of age.* 他十岁了. *At your age you should know better.* 你这个年纪, 应该比较明白事理了. *When I was your age I was still at school.* 在你这个年纪时还在上学. *What ages are your children?* 你那些小孩多大了? **2** [U] one of the periods of life (人生中的某个) 时期: *When a man has reached forty he has reached middle age.* 人到四十已步入中年. **3** [U] an advanced or old period of life 老年: *His back was bent with age.* 他老了, 背都弯了. **4** [U; (C)] the particular time of life at which a person becomes able or not able to do something (规定) 年龄: *There are age limits for members of the society.* 这个社团对会员有年龄限制. *People who are either under age or over age may not join.* 不足规定年龄和超过规定年龄的人都不得加入. **(become) of age (to be or reach)** the particular age, usu 18 or 21, when a person becomes responsible in law for his own actions, and is allowed to vote, get married, etc 到达法定年龄 (指可参加选举或结婚等, 通常为十八或二十一岁) **aged** [Wə5; F9] *fml* being of the stated number of years ... 岁的: *My son is aged twelve (years).* 我儿子十二岁.

birthday /'bɜːθdeɪ/ [C] **1** the date on which someone was born 出生的日子; 诞生的日子 **2** the day when this date falls 生日; 诞辰; 寿辰: *Happy birthday to you.* 祝你生日快乐. *Let me wish you a happy birthday.* 我祝贺你生日快乐. *Are you having a birthday party?* 你是在举行生日庆祝会吗?

date of birth *also* 又作 **birth date** [C] the date on which one was born 出生日期: *What is your date of birth?* 你什么时候出生? *His birth date was the 10th July 1950.* 他生于1950年7月10日.

L210 nouns 名词: **times of life** [U] 人生阶段

youth /juːθ/ **1** the period of being young, esp the period between being a child and being fully grown; early life 青年时期 **2** the appearance, health, etc, of someone who is young 青春

adolescence /ˌædəˈlesəns/ the state of being or time when one is adolescent [→L206] or becoming an adult 青春期

prime (of life) /praɪm (əv, laɪf)/ the time when one is at one's best 壮年; 盛年; 一生中的全盛期: *He died in the prime of life, when he was 35 (years old).* 他于三十五岁正当盛年时去世了. *He died in his prime, in a car accident.* 他正当盛年时死于车祸.

middle age the years between youth and old age 中年时期: *He's nearly 60, but he still*

considers himself to be in middle age. 他已年近六旬, 但仍然认为自己正值中年.

old age the part of one's life when one is old 老年时期

senility /səˈnɪləti/ the weakness of mind or body associated with old age 衰老; 老年; 老态龙钟

seniority /ˌsiːniərəti/ the state of being senior to (= older or in a place longer than) someone else, esp in an organization 年长; 资历深; 职位高: *He has more seniority than me; he has been here twelve years and I have only been here six.* 他的资历比我深; 他在这里已十二年, 我才六年.

L211 verbs 动词: **growing, ageing, and maturing** 长大、变老与成熟

grow /grəʊ/ [I0] to become older, bigger, etc 长大; 成长: *That child is growing fast. — Yes, he's growing to be a big boy; he has grown a lot in the last year.* 那孩子长得真快. ——是呀, 他快长成一个小伙子了; 在过去一年里他长高了不少. *The tree grew tall.* 这棵树长高了.

age /eɪdʒ/ [T1; I0] **1** to (cause to) become old (使) 变老: *After his wife's death he aged quickly.* 太太死后他老得很快. *The fear of what might happen aged him.* 他因为担心会出事, 人都显得苍老了. **2** to (cause to) become fitter for use with the passage of time; (cause to) have a fully-developed taste (使) 变陈而好用; (使味道) 变醇: *The wine aged well.* 这酒有年头了, 味道醇和. *We age the wine in the deepest part of the building for a long time.* 我们将酒存放在房屋最深处许多年, 让它变成陈年美酒.

mature /məˈtʃʊə/ [I0] to become fully grown and developed; become mature [→L207] 长成; 成熟

ripen /ˈraɪpən/ [I0; T1] to make or become ripe 变熟; 使熟; 成熟: *The sun ripens the corn.* 太阳使玉米成熟. *The corn ripens in the sun.* 玉米在阳光下成熟.

grow up [v adv I0] to grow to become an adult 长大; 成人: *He grew up in Liverpool.* 他在利物浦长大.

develop /dɪˈveləp/ [T1; I0; (from or out of)] to (cause to) grow, increase, or become larger or more complete 发展; (使) 生长; (使) 成长; (使) 增长; (使) 增大: *to develop from a seed into a plant* 从种子长成植物; *to develop a business/one's mind* 发展业务/开阔思想境界; *Different conditions develop different sides of a person's character.* 不同的环境发展一个人性格的不同方面. *He has gradually developed a liking for that tropical fruit.* 他渐渐喜爱吃那种热带水果了. *A child develops rapidly between the ages of 13 and 16.* 十三岁至十六岁的孩子发育得很快.

evolve /ɪˈvɒlv/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) develop over a long time (使) 进化; (使) 演化; (使) 演变; (使) 渐变; (使) 渐进: *Most scientists think that humans evolved from animals like monkeys.*

大多数科学家都认为人类是从猴子一类的动物进化而来的。His plan is a good one and has evolved over several years. 他的计划是个好计划, 是经过几年构思而形成的。They have evolved a new plan. 他们酝酿出一项新的计划。 **evolution** [U] 1 the act of evolving 演化; 演变; 渐变; 渐进 2 the evolving, esp of one kind of life into another, from simple early forms to much more complex later forms (生命的) 进化 **evolutionary** [Wəʃ; B] of, concerning, or like evolution 进化的: Evolutionary development has made us what we are. 进化使我们人类变成今天这个样子。

season /'si:zən/ 1 [Wv5; T1] to give long experience to 使长期经历: a seasoned traveller/soldier 饱经风霜的旅行者/久经沙场的士兵 2 [T1; I0] a to make (wood) hard and fit for use by drying 风干 (木材) 以备应用 b (of wood) become hard and fit for use (木材) 干透可用

date /deɪ/ 1 [T1] to find out or show the date of 确定一年代; 表明一年代: I can't date that house exactly, but it must be very old. 我说不出那所房子的准确年代, 但必定是很古老的了。The unusual shape of this pot dates it at about AD 400. 我们凭这个罐子的特殊形状推测它大约制于公元四百年。 2 [T1] to write the date on 写出日期; 标明日期: Please date your letters to me from now on. 以后请在你给我的信上标明日期。 3 [T1; I0] to (cause to) seem no longer in fashion (使) 过时: This type of music is beginning to date. 这种音乐已渐渐过时了。Her clothes date her, I'm afraid. 她穿了这衣服, 看起来恐怕颇不合时尚了。

L212 nouns 名词: antiques and antiquities 古物与古迹

antique /æn'ti:k/ [C] 1 a piece of furniture, jewellery, etc, that is old and therefore rare and valuable (家具、珠宝等) 古玩; 古董; 古物 2 a work of art or some other thing from the ancient world, esp of Rome or Greece (尤指古希腊或古罗马的) 古代文物; 古代艺术品

antiquity /æn'tɪkwəti/ [C often pl] a building, work of art, etc, remaining from ancient times 古迹; (古代建筑物和古代艺术品的) 遗迹: We have visited several of the antiquities of Italy. 我们参观了意大利的几处古迹。

original /ə'ɹɪdʒənəl/ 1 [C] (usu of paintings) that from which copies can be made 原画; 原作: These paintings are copies; those are the originals. 这些画是复制品; 那些画才是原作。 2 [the R] the language in which something was originally written 原文 (esp in the phr in the original 根据原作): They are studying English in order to read Shakespeare in the original. 他们学英语是为了能阅读莎士比亚原作。 3 [C] infml, sometimes humor or derog a person whose behaviour, clothing, etc, are unusual 举止古怪的人; 服饰古怪的人; 怪人

Periods of time and their measurement

时间段落与其计量

L220 nouns 名词: day and night [C; U] 白天与夜晚

day /deɪ/ a period of light 白天; 白昼: I can see by day, but not by night. 我白天看得见东西, 夜晚则看不见。 [ALSO → L226]

night /naɪt/ 1 a period of dark, when the sun cannot be seen 夜晚; 夜间: The moon shines at night. 月亮在夜晚放光芒。 Two nights ago I felt very ill. 两晚前我病得很重。 People get higher pay for night work/work done at night. 干夜班工资较高。 Night began to fall (= it started to get dark). 夜幕渐垂。 The enemy often attack by/at night. 敌人经常在夜间偷袭。 2 [C9, esp of] (fig) a period of experience without hope, knowledge, etc 黑暗时期; 蒙昧时期: He went on through the night of doubt and sorrow. 他继而经历了疑惑和悲伤的时期。 [ALSO → L224]

L221 nouns 名词: the beginning of the day 黎明

dawn /dɔ:n/ 1 [C; U] the time of day when light first appears; the first appearance of light in the sky before the sun rises 黎明; 拂晓: They take the boat out every day at dawn. 他们每天黎明时出航。 The dawns here in the mountains are beautiful. 这里山区的黎明很美丽。 2 [the R (of)] (fig) the beginning or first appearance (of something not material) 开端; 曙光: the dawn of civilization/of history 文明/历史的开端 **dawn is breaking** light is beginning to appear 天破晓了 **at (the) break of dawn/day** when light is just beginning to appear 拂晓时分 **at the crack of dawn** at the very first light of day; very early in the morning 天刚亮时: We got up at the crack of dawn and went hunting. 天刚亮我们即起床去打猎。

sunrise /'sʌn,raɪz/ also 又作 infml **sun-up** /'sʌn,ʌp/ [U; C] the time when the sun is seen to appear 日出 (时分); 拂晓

first light [U] esp poet dawn 曙光; 晨曦; 黎明; 侵晓: We'll move at first light. 我们将在黎明出发。

break of day [(the) U] also 又作 **daybreak** /'deɪ,breɪk/ [U] often poet dawn 黎明; 拂晓; 侵晨

L222 nouns 名词: morning 上午

morning /'mɔ:nɪŋ/ 1 [C; (U)] the first part of the day, from the time when the sun rises, usually until the time when the midday meal is eaten 上午; 早上; 早晨: What time did you wake up this morning? 今天早晨你什么时候醒

L223 PERIODS OF TIME 时间段落

的? *It was a beautiful morning, but it rained in the afternoon.* 上午天气十分好,可是下午就下雨了。*He doesn't like to get up early in the morning.* 他不喜欢早起。*What are you doing tomorrow morning?* 明天上午你打算做什么?*One morning during our holiday, we visited an ancient castle.* 假期的一天上午,我们参观了一座古堡。*The doctor had a busy morning's work.* 医生忙了一上午。*She goes shopping on Tuesday and Friday mornings.* 她每逢星期二和星期五上午上街买东西。*I must go to the shops some time during the morning.* 我上午必须抽空去买东西。*I don't want to telephone him so late at night; can't it wait until morning?* 我不想这么晚给他打电话;这事不能等到早上再办吗?*The people next door play their radio from morning till night.* 邻居的收音机从早开到晚。**2 [A]** of, in, or taking place in this part of the day 上午的; 早上的; 早晨的: *a morning concert* 上午举行的音乐会; *the morning newspapers* 晨报; 上午出版的报纸 **3 [C; (U)]** the part of the day from midnight until midday 从子夜到正午这一段时间; 后半夜和上午: *He didn't get home until two o'clock in the morning.* 他直到凌晨两点才回家。**4 [S (of)]** lit, often apprec the early part (of anything) 早期; 前期; 初期: *She's only twelve, still in the morning of her life.* 她年方十二,尚在豆蔻年华。

forenoon /'fɔːnuːn/ [the U] the time before midday; morning 午前; 上午: *He went there in the forenoon.* 他上午到那里去了。

noon /nuːn/ [U] the middle of the day; twelve o'clock in the daytime 中午; 正午; 晌午: *She left home at noon.* 她中午离家走了。*Noon is the earliest time I can come.* 我最早要到中午才能来。

midday /'mid,deɪ/ [U] noon 中午; 正午; 晌午: *He finishes work at midday on Saturdays.* 他星期六中午就下班。*'Mad dogs and Englishmen go out in the midday sun'* — (Noel Coward). “疯狗和英国人才会冒着正午的太阳到外面去”——(诺埃尔·考沃德)。

afternoon /,ɑːftə'nuːn/ **1 [C; U]** the period between midday and sunset 下午; 午后: *I shall sleep in the afternoon.* 午后我将睡一觉。*I shall have an afternoon sleep.* 我要睡个午觉。**2 [S (of)]** lit a rather late period (as of time or life) (时间和生命的) 后期; 后半期: *She spent the afternoon of her life in the South of France.* 她的后半生是在法国南部度过的。

L223 nouns 名词: evening 晚上

evening /'iːvniŋ/ [C; U] the end of the day and early part of the night, between the end of the day's work and time for bed 傍晚; 黄昏; 晚上 (从日落至就寝): *It was a warm evening.* 那是个温暖的傍晚。*By the time he gets home there won't be much evening left.* 他回到家时,已接近夜深了。*What are you doing this/tomorrow evening?* 今天/明天晚上你打算做什么? *Where were you yesterday evening/(AmE) last evening?* 昨晚你在哪里? *She works in the even-*

ing(s). (AmE also 又作) *She works evenings.* 她晚上工作。*He goes out on Sunday evening(s).* 他每逢星期天晚上出去。*She bought an evening newspaper.* 她买了份晚报。

eve /iːv/ **1 [R9 usu cap]** the night or the whole day before a religious feast or holiday (节日的) 前夕; 前夜; 前一日 (esp in the phrs **Christmas Eve** 圣诞节前夕; 平安夜, **New Year's Eve** 除夕): *They went to a party on New Year's Eve.* 除夕他们去参加晚会。**2 [S (of)]** the time just before an important event (重大事件发生的) 前夕; 前夜: *He fell ill on the eve of the examination.* 他在考试前夕病倒了。

sunset /'sʌn, set/ **1 [U]** the time when the sun is seen to disappear as night begins 日落 (时分); 日暮 (时分); 傍晚: *They stopped at sunset.* 日落时他们停了下来。**2 [C]** how the sun looks at that time 落日的景色; 夕照: *What a beautiful sunset!* 多么绚丽的落日余晖!

sundown /'sʌn, daʊn/ [U] sunset 太阳落山 (时分): *They left at sundown.* 他们在太阳落山时离开。

twilight /'twai, laɪt/ [U] the time between light and dark, day and night (日出或日落时) 晦明之际; 黎明; 黄昏: *She often sits in the garden at twilight.* 她经常在暮色苍茫时坐在花园里。

dusk /dʌsk/ [U] the time when daylight is fading; the darker part of twilight, esp at night 薄暮; 黄昏: *The lights go on at dusk.* 黄昏时电灯亮起。

L224 nouns 名词: times of the night 夜间

night /naɪt/ **1 [C]** any of various parts of the dark period when the sun cannot be seen 夜晚; 夜间; 晚上: *This evening is my night off* (= when I don't work). 今晚我不用上班。*She slept well all night.* 她一觉睡到天亮。*Where were you on the night of the 17th May?* 五月十七日夜里你在哪儿?**2 [C]** an evening, considered as an occasion (有活动的) 夜晚: *We saw the show on its first night* (= at its first performance, in the evening). 我们看了首晚演出。*Saturday is our cinema night* (= We go to the cinema on Saturday evenings). 每逢星期六晚上我们都去看电影。*Tonight's our night out* (= We go out tonight). 今晚我们出去。

hours of darkness [(the) P] poet night 夜晚

midnight /'mɪd, naɪt/ [U] 12 o'clock at night 晚上十二点钟; 子夜; 午夜; 半夜: *He never goes to bed before midnight.* 他从未在半夜十二点钟以前上床睡觉。*The clock struck midnight.* 钟敲十二下,已是午夜了。*The doctor received a midnight call.* 医生接到半夜出诊的电话。

middle of the night [the R] the time between midnight and about three a.m. 深夜 (十二点至三点左右); 半夜: *The doctor was called out in the middle of the night.* 医生深夜被人请去出诊。

small hours [the P] esp poet the hours soon after midnight (one, two, three o'clock) 深夜 (一点至三点钟)

L225 nouns & adverbs 名词和副词:

yesterday, today, and tomorrow 昨天、今天与明天

yesterday /'jestədi/ **1** [U] the day before this one 昨天; 昨日 **2** [C] (*fig & poet*) time that is not long past 最近; 近来 **3** [adv] on the day before this one 在昨天; 在昨日 **4** [adv] only a short time ago 刚才; 不久前: *I wasn't born yesterday (= I'm not a fool).* 我不是昨天才出生的 (= 我不是傻瓜)。

today /tə'dei/ **1** [U] this present day 今天; 今日: *Have you seen today's newspaper yet?* 你看见今天的报纸吗? *Today's my birthday!* 今天是我的生日! **2** [U] (*fig*) this present time, period, etc 当今; 此刻; 当代: *Young people of today have no manners.* 如今的青年人 不讲礼貌。 **3** [adv] during or on the present day 在今天; 在今日: *Are we going shopping today?* 我们今天去买东西吗? **4** [adv] (*fig*) during or at the present time 现在; 目前; 眼下: *We sell more cars abroad today than we've ever done before.* 我们向国外销售汽车从未像现在这么多。

this morning [R] the morning of today 今天上午; 今日早晨: *Is he coming this morning?* 他今天上午来吗?

tomorrow /tə'mɒrəʊ/ **1** [U] the day following today 明天; 明日; 翌日: *Tomorrow will be my birthday!* 明天是我的生日! **2** [S; U] (*fig*) the future 将来; 未来; 来日: *The world of tomorrow will be very different from the present time.* 明日世界与今日将大不相同。 **3** [adv] during or on the day following today 在明天; 在明日: *We've got some guests coming tomorrow so I'll have to tidy the house today.* 明天我们有客人来, 所以今天我得把屋子整理一下。 *It rained yesterday and today so perhaps it will be sunny tomorrow.* 昨天和今天都下雨, 可能明天会出太阳了。

in the morning tomorrow morning, esp when said in the evening (尤在晚上说) 明天上午: *I haven't got what you want now, but I can get it for you in the morning.* 现在我没有你想要的东西, 但明天上午我可以给你拿来。

day before yesterday [*the R*] two days ago 前天: *I was there the day before yesterday.* 前天我在那里。

day after tomorrow [*the R*] two days after today 后天: *I'll be there the day after tomorrow.* 后天我将在那里。

tonight /tə'naɪt/ **1** [U] the night of today 今晚; 今夜: *Tonight is a very special occasion.* 今晚是个很特殊的晚上。 *Listen to tonight's news on the radio.* 听一听今晚电台的新闻。 *I'm looking forward to tonight!* 我正盼望着今晚的来临! **2** [adv] on or during the night of today 在今晚; 在今夜: *I've been really tired today so I think I'll go to bed early tonight.* 我今天真累, 今晚想早些睡。 *He's coming at nine o'clock tonight.* 他今晚九点来。 *Tonight we went to an Italian restaurant.* 今晚我们去了一家意大利餐馆。

last night [R] the night of yesterday 昨晚; 昨夜: *She came last night and left this morning.* 她昨晚来, 今早离去。

night before last [*the R*] two evenings or nights before today 前天晚上; 前天夜里

this evening [R] the evening of today 今晚: *I'll go there this evening.* 我今晚到那里去。

yesterday evening [R] the evening of yesterday 昨晚; 昨夜: *Yesterday evening we went to an Italian restaurant.* 昨晚我们去了一家意大利餐馆。

tomorrow evening [R] the evening of tomorrow 明晚; 明天晚上: *She is coming here tomorrow evening at eight.* 明晚八点她到这里来。

L226 nouns 名词: measuring time 时间计量

second /'sekənd/ **1** [C] one of the sixty parts into which a minute is divided 秒: *You have twenty seconds in which to do the work.* 你有二十秒钟可用来做这件事。 **2** [S] (*infml*) a very short space of time 片刻; 瞬时: *I'll be ready in just a second.* 再过一会儿我就准备好了。

minute /'mɪnɪt/ **1** [C] one of the sixty parts into which an hour is divided 分: *There are sixty seconds in a minute and sixty minutes in an hour.* 一分钟有六十秒, 一小时有六十分钟。 *The train arrived at exactly four minutes past eight.* 火车在八点零四分准时到达。 *It's only a few minutes' walk from here to the station (= walk taking a very short time).* 从这里走路到火车站只需几分钟。 **2** [S] (*infml*) a short space of time 片刻; 瞬间: *I'll be ready in a minute (= very soon).* 我再过一会儿就准备好了。 *Are you ready yet? — No, but I won't be a minute (= I'll be ready very soon).* 你准备好了吗? — 还没有, 但是过一会儿就好了。 **the minute (that)** as soon as ... (就): *Although we hadn't met for 25 years, I recognized him the minute (that) I saw him.* 虽然我们已有二十五年没有见面, 但我一见到他就认出来了。

hour /aʊə/ [C] **1** the period of time, sixty minutes, of which twenty-four make a day 小时; 钟头 **2** [*often pl*] a fixed point or period of time 固定的时间: *The hour has come for us to have a serious talk.* 现在是时候了, 我们该进行一次严肃的谈话。 *My (working) hours have been changed.* 我的(工作)时间已经更改了。 **3** [*usu pl*] a certain period of time 一段时间: *The hours I spent with you were the happiest of my life.* 与你相处的时光是我一生中最快乐的。 **4** [*the R*] a time of day when a new hour starts 准...点钟; 整点: *The clock struck the hour.* 时钟在整点时敲响。 *He arrived on the hour.* 他整点时到达。 **5** (*fig*) an important time 重要时刻: *In my hour of need (= when I needed help) no one helped me.* 在我急需帮助时, 没有人帮助我。 *Nothing can be done at this hour of the talks.* 谈判到这一地步, 还不可能有什么结果。 *His hour has come (= something important, or death).* 他的(重要/死亡)时刻到了。 **6** a distance which one can travel in an hour 一小时所行路程: *It's only an hour away.* 那只是一小时的路程。 **after hours** later than the usual times of work or

business 工作或营业时间之后; 下班后 **out of hours** before or after the usual times 工作或营业时间以外; 非办公时间; 非营业时间 **at all hours** (at any time) during the whole of a period of time 在任何时间; 随时: *The shop is open at all hours.* 这家商店昼夜营业. *They come home at all hours.* 他们随时回家. **zero hour** the time when something happens after a certain period of waiting has passed 行动开始的时刻

half hour [the R] the point in time thirty minutes past an hour 半小时: *The clock struck (on) the half hour.* 钟在半点时敲一次.

half an hour [S] thirty minutes 半小时; 三十分钟: *I'll come in half an hour/in half an hour's time.* 我半小时后来.

quarter of an hour [S] fifteen minutes 一刻钟; 十五分钟: *I'll be there in about a quarter of an hour.* 我大约一刻钟后去那里.

quarter /'kwɔ:tə/ [C; the R] fifteen minutes before or after the hour 整点前或后一刻钟 (十五分或四十五分): *The buses come on the quarter.* 公共汽车每小时十五分和四十五分时来一趟. *It's (a) quarter past ten.* 现在十点一刻.

three quarters of an hour [S] forty-five minutes 三刻钟; 四十五分钟: *Give me about three quarters of an hour to get there.* 给我大约三刻钟时间, 就可以到那里了.

day /deɪ/ 1 [C] a period of 24 hours (一)天; (一)日: *There are seven days in a week.* 一星期有七天. 2 [C often cap] a special date 节日; 重要日子: *Christmas Day was a Wednesday this year.* 今年圣诞节是星期三. 3 [the R; C9] a period of time 日子; 一段时间: *In my day things were different.* 在我那个时代, 情况可不一样. *He's the man of the day.* 他是时下的风云人物. 4 [C] a period of work (工作)日: *She works an eight-hour day and a five-day week.* 她一周工作五天, 每天八小时. *She's paid by the day.* 她按日计酬. 5 [C9] a period of success or fame 全盛时期; 得意的时候 (esp in the phr **to have (had) one's day** (曾)走运; (曾)飞黄腾达): *He was a very good actor, but I'm afraid he's had his day now.* 他原是个很出色的演员, 但我想他的鼎盛时期恐怕已过去了. 6 [the R] a (period of) struggle or competition 战斗(期); 竞赛(期): *We've won/lost the day.* 我们赢/输了. 7 [S] a point of time; occasion 时刻; 场合: *We must get together again some day.* 改天我们应该再聚一聚. *We have lost a hundred times, but one day we shall win!* 我们已输了上百次, 但总有一天我们会赢的! **the other day** in the recent past 前几天; 不久前; 日前: *I saw your friend Smith-Fortescue the other day.* 前几天我看见你的朋友史密斯—福德斯鸠. **day and night** all the time 日日夜夜; 夜以继日: *He works day and night.* 他日夜不停地工作. **day after day/day in, day out** continuously 日复一日地; 每天不间断地: *He works day in, day out.* 他日复一日地工作. **this day week/today week/a week today** BrE a week from today 下星期的今天; 一周后的今天 **from day to day/day by day** each day; as time goes on 一天一天地; 逐日地 **from one day to the next** two days one after the other 从一天到另一天; 接连两天: *I never know her plans from one day to*

the next. 我从来不知道她当天及第二天计划做些什么. **to the day exactly (in time)** 一天也不差; 正好: *We left Spain one year ago to the day (= on this exact date last year).* 我们在去年的今天离开西班牙. **call it a day** infml to finish working for the day; decide to stop work 收工; 结束一天的工作 (esp in the phr **Let's call it a day** 今天到此为止, 下班吧) **It's all in a day's work** it's all part of one's job 那都是每日该做的事 **to this day** until now 至今: *I haven't told him the whole story to this day!* 至今我还没有把全部经过告诉他哩!

week /wi:k/ [C] a period of seven days (and nights) esp from Sunday to Saturday 星期; 周: *He goes there twice a week.* 他一周去那里两次. *It's three weeks till Christmas.* 离开圣诞节还有三个星期. *Take a week's holiday.* 放一星期假吧. **Monday week** also 又作 **a week on Monday** a week after Monday, on the next Monday 星期一起的一周之后; 下星期一 **a week last Monday/next/this Monday/on Monday** a week before or after 上周一/下周一/本周一的一周之前或之后: *It happened a week last Monday.* 这事发生在上上星期一. *How long ago did it happen? It will be a week on Thursday.* 这是多久以前发生的事? 到星期四已是一周了. *He's arriving two weeks next Saturday.* 他在距下星期六两周之后到达. **week in, week out** without change or rest 一星期又一星期地; 接连地; 不休息地; 无变化地 (**working**) **week** the period of time over which one works as in a factory or office 每周工作日 (指一周内除假日外的工作日): *He works a forty-hour week.* 他一周工作四十小时. *The five-day week is usual in most firms.* 大多数公司通常都采用一星期工作五天的制度.

fortnight /'fɔ:tnait/ [C] esp BrE a period of two weeks or 14 days 两星期; 十四天: *He comes here once a fortnight/once every fortnight/once in every fortnight.* 他每两星期来一次. *She has gone on a fortnight's holiday.* 她去度假两星期.

month /mʌnθ/ [C] 1 also 又作 **calendar month** one of the twelve named divisions in the year 月; 月份: *August is often the hottest month of the year in England.* 八月常常是英格兰一年中最热的月份. *February is a short month; in most years it has 28 days.* 二月是最短月份, 通常只有二十八天. 2 a period of about four weeks, esp from a particular date to the same date about four weeks later 大约一个月的时间: *The baby was born on 23 September, so he'll be exactly six months old tomorrow (23 March).* 这婴儿9月23日出生, 所以到明天(3月23日)他就足足六个月大了. *He has a month's holiday each year, which he usually takes in July.* 每年他都有一个月休假, 他通常在七月度假.

quarter /'kwɔ:tə/ [C] three months of the year, esp for making payments 三个月; 季度 (尤指缴付费用的时期): *I pay my rent by the quarter.* 我按季付房租. *He goes there once in every quarter.* 他每个季度去那里一次.

year /jɪə/ [C] 1 a measure of time equal to about 365.25 days, which is the amount of time it takes for the earth to travel completely round the sun 回归年 (指地球绕太阳运行一周所

需时间, 大约365.25天; 太阳年 **2** *also* 又作 **calendar year** a period of 365 or 366 days divided into 12 months beginning on January 1st and ending on December 31st (历法的) 年 (由1月1日至12月31日) **3** a period of 365 days measured from any point 一年的时间: *I arrived here two years ago today.* 两年前的今日, 我来了这里. **4** a period of a year or about a year in which something particular happens 年度: *The school year is broken up with many holidays.* 每一学年会被许多假日所打断. **year in, year out** happening regularly each year 年复一年; 每年如此

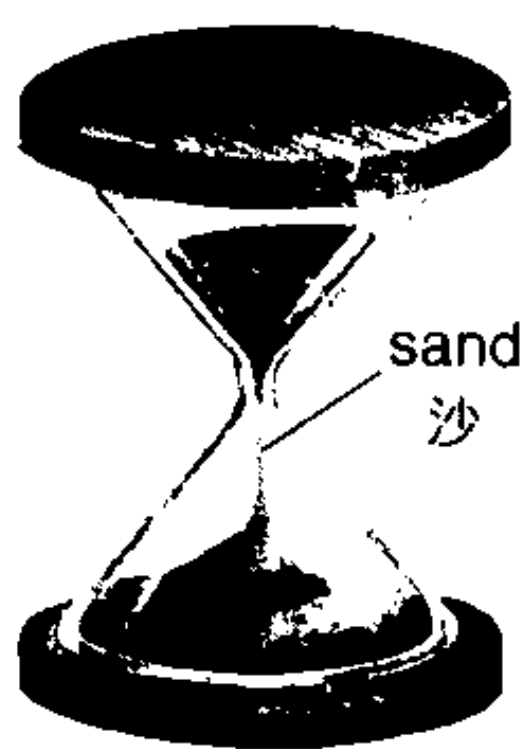
decade /'dekeɪd/ [C] a period of ten years 十年; 十年期: *Prices have risen steadily during the past decade.* 在过去十年里, 物价一直不断上涨.

century /'sentʃəri/ [C] **1** a period of a hundred years 一百年: *Many centuries have passed since that time.* 自此之后已经过去了好多个世纪的时间. **2** one of the hundred year periods counted forwards or backwards from the supposed year of Christ's birth 世纪: *We live in the 20th century.* 我们生活在二十世纪.

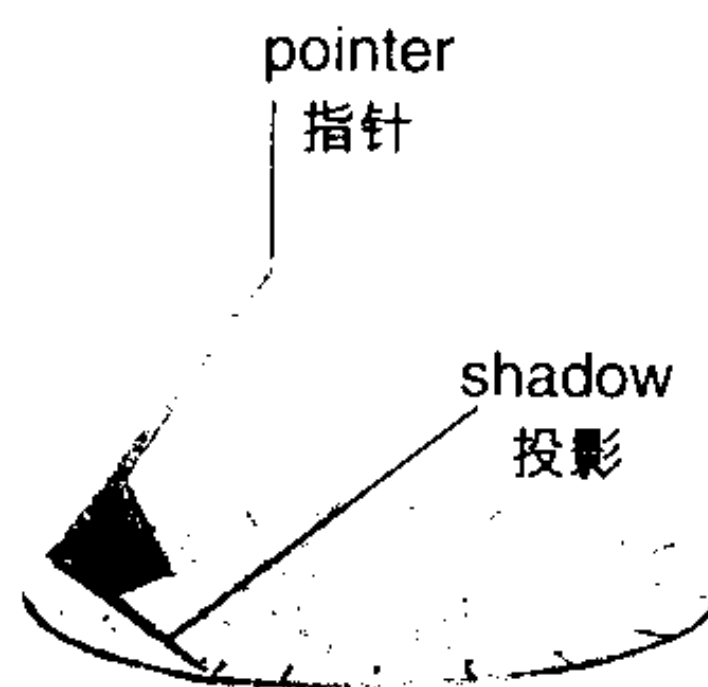
millennium /mə'lenɪəm/ **1** [C] a period of a thousand years 一千年 **2** [*the R usu cap*] a future age in which all people will be happy, contented, and live in good conditions 未来的太平盛世

L227 nouns, etc 名词等: **clocks, etc** 时钟等

[ALSO ⇒ H118]



hourglass
沙漏



sundial
日规; 日晷仪

clock /klɒk/ [C] an instrument for measuring time 时钟: *There was a big clock at the top of the building.* 大楼顶上有座大钟. *Is that clock right? — It's five minutes fast/slow.* 那钟准吗? — 快/慢了五分钟.

o'clock /ə'klɒk/ [adv] (used with the numbers from one to twelve in telling time) exactly (the hour stated) according to the clock ...点钟 (和数字1-12连用, 指整点): *What time is it? 几点了? It's nine o'clock.* 九点了.

USAGE [用法说明] In modern English, **o'clock** is used only in mentioning the exact hour, not the hour and a particular number of minutes 在现代英语里, o'clock 只用来表示整点, 不用来表

示几点几分, 例如: *nine o'clock* 九时整; but 而 *five past nine* 九点零五分, *half past nine, etc* 九点半等等

sundial /'sʌn,daɪəl/ [C] an apparatus used esp in former times which shows the time according to where the shadow of the pointer falls when the sun shines on it 日规; 日晷仪

hourglass /'aʊə,glɑ:s/ [C] a glass container made narrow in the middle so that the sand inside can run slowly from the top half to the bottom, taking one hour 沙漏; 更漏 (所盛之沙由顶部完全流往底部需一小时)

metronome /'metrənəʊm/ [C] an instrument with a moving arm that can be fixed to move from side to side a particular number of times per minute, and so give the speed at which a piece of music should be played 节拍器

L228 nouns, etc 名词等: **parts of the clock, etc** 时钟零件等



clock face

钟面

clockwise
顺时针方向

anticlockwise
逆时针方向

second hand
秒针

minute hand

分针

face 钟面

hour hand
时针



mainspring
主发条

escapement
司行轮

hairspring
游丝

clockwork
钟表机构

tick /tɪk/ **1** [*the S (of)*] the sound of a clock (钟的) 嘀嗒声: *It was quiet; all I could hear was the tick of the clock.* 四周静悄悄的; 我只听到钟的嘀嗒声. **2** [IØ] (of clocks) to make this noise (钟) 发出嘀嗒声: *The clock stopped ticking/began to tick again.* 那钟嘀嗒声停了/又开始发出嘀嗒声了.

tick-tock /'tɪk,tɒk/ **1** [*S (of)*] the sound made esp by a large clock (尤指大钟的) 嘀嗒声 **2** [IØ] (of clocks) to make this sound (钟) 发出嘀嗒声

stroke /strəʊk/ [C] the sound made by a clock on the hour 钟在整点时的敲击声: *After twelve strokes the sound died away.* 钟敲十二下以后, 声音就渐渐消逝了. *He arrived on the stroke of twelve (= exactly at twelve).* 他在钟敲十二点钟时到达.

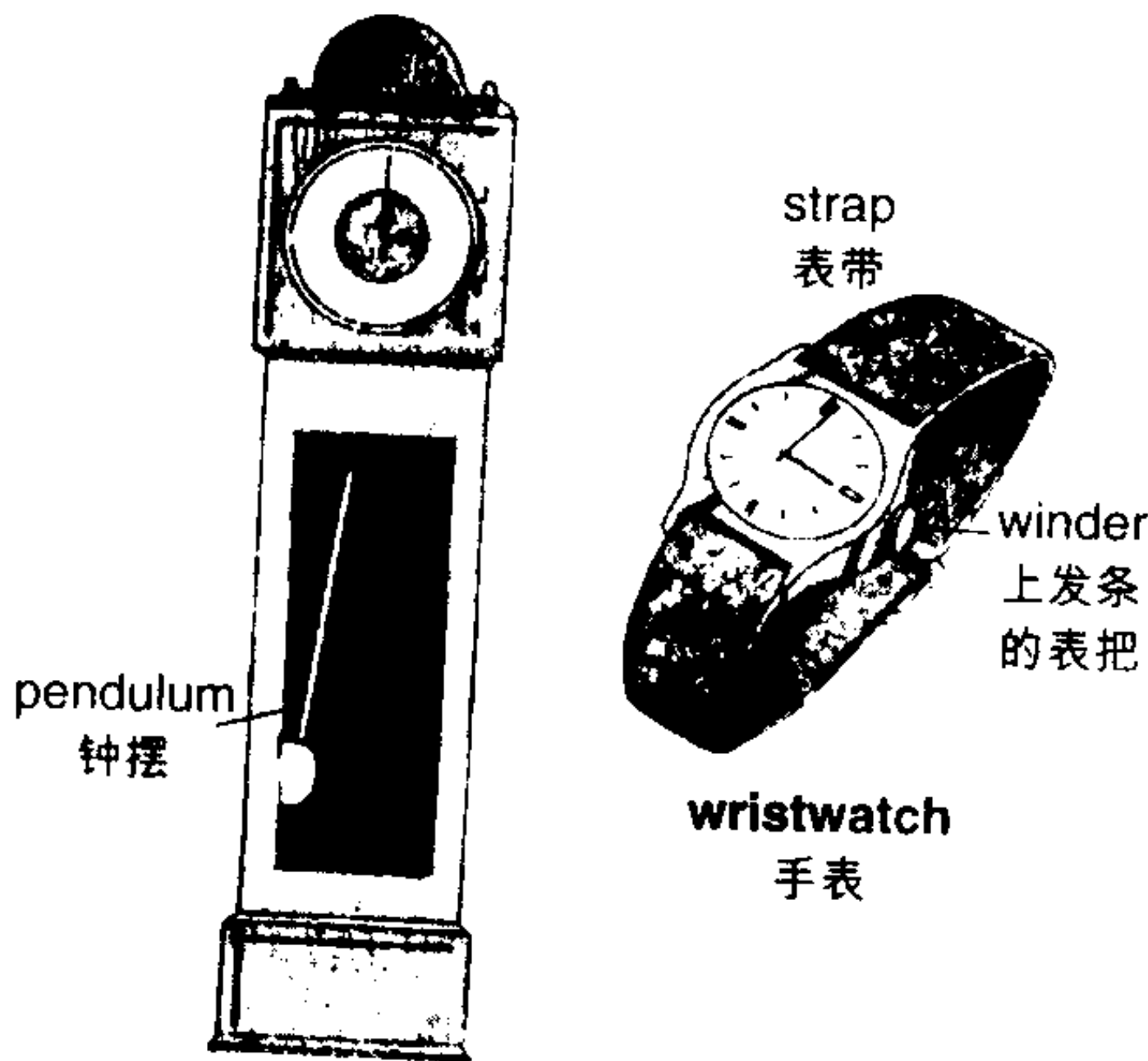
chime /tʃaɪm/ **1** [C *usu pl*] the sound made by a

L229 PERIODS OF TIME 时间段落

set of bells (一套钟的) 和谐的钟声: *Listen to the chimes of the church bells.* 听听教堂的钟声. **2** [C] a musical sound like this (钟和铃等发出的) 谐和的乐声: *The chime of the clock woke him up.* 时钟的鸣时声把他唤醒. **3** [C usu pl] a set of bells, each having a different note, rung to produce a musical tune (一套钟/铃; 一套编钟) **4** [C] a musical instrument which makes a bell-like sound when struck 能发出类似钟/铃声的打击乐器 **5** [IØ] (of clocks, bells, etc) to produce this sound (时钟和钟/铃等) 发出和谐的声音

pendulum /pendjələm/ [C] **1** a weight hanging from a fixed point so as to swing freely 摆; 摆锤 **2** a rod with a weight at the bottom, used to control the working of a clock (见 L229 插图) 钟摆 **(the) swing of the pendulum** the change of public opinion from one idea to the opposite 舆论之转变; 人心之向背

L229 nouns 名词: kinds of clock [C] 钟表种类



grandfather clock
有钟摆的大座钟

alarm (clock) /ə'la:m (klɒk)/ a clock that can be set to make a noise at any particular time to wake up sleepers 闹钟: *What time shall I set the alarm (clock) for?* 我该把闹钟的时间定在几点?

grandfather clock a tall clock with a long wooden case and the face at the top 有钟摆的大座钟; 落地大白鸣钟

watch /wɒtʃ/ a small clock that is worn on the wrist (**a wristwatch**) or carried in a pocket (**a pocket watch**) 表; 手表; 腕表; 挂表; 怀表; 袋表: *My watch is slow/fast/correct.* 我的表慢/快/准确.

L230 nouns 名词: times on the clock 钟表时间读法

the 12-hour clock 十二小时制	the 24-hour clock 二十四小时制
1 a.m. 凌晨一点	0100 (hrs) (oh one hundred hours) 一点
3 a.m. 凌晨三点	0300 hours 三点
5:30 a.m. 清晨五点三十分	0530 hrs 五点三十分
7:15 a.m. 上午七点十五分	0715 hrs 七点十五分
10 a.m. 上午十点	1000 hrs (ten hundred hours) 十点
11:05 a.m. 上午十一点零五分	1105 hrs (eleven oh five hours) 十一点零五分
12 noon 正午十二点	1200 hrs (twelve hundred hours) 十二点
1 p.m. 下午一点	1300 hrs (thirteen hundred hours) 十三点
4 p.m. 下午四点	1600 hrs 十六点
8 p.m. 晚上八点	2000 hrs (twenty hundred hours) 二十点
10 p.m. 晚上十点	2200 hrs 二十二点
11:45 p.m. 晚上十一点四十五分	2345 hrs 二十三点四十五分
12 p.m./midnight 午夜十二点	2400 hrs 二十四点

L231 nouns 名词: parts of a week [C] 星期的组成部分

weekday /'wi:k,deɪ/ **1** a day of the week, including Friday, not the weekend 星期一至星期五的任何一天; 平日 (不包括星期六和星期天); 非周末的日子: *In Harlow there is one train timetable for weekdays, another for Saturdays, and another for Sundays.* 在哈洛, 星期一至星期五有一张火车时刻表, 星期六另有一张, 星期日又另有一张. **2** a day of the week, but not Sunday 星期一至星期六的任何一天; 平日 (不包括星期天): *In Leeds there is one train timetable for weekdays and another for Sundays.* 在里兹, 平日有一张火车时刻表, 星期天另有一张.

weekend /'wi:k'end/ **1** Saturday and Sunday, esp when counted as a holiday 周末 (星期六和星期天); 周末假期 **2** this period of time with the addition of Friday evening from the time of stopping work 周末 (星期五晚上、星期六和星期天); 周末假期

L232 nouns 名词: **days of the week** 一周的七天

Monday	Mon	星期一
Tuesday	Tues	星期二
Wednesday	Wed	星期三
Thursday	Thu	星期四
Friday	Fri	星期五
Saturday	Sat	星期六
Sunday	Sun	星期日

233 nouns 名词: **calendars and dates** 日历与日期

calendar /'kæləndə/ [C] 1 a system of dividing the year into parts, etc 历法: *The Christian and Muslim calendars are very different.* 西历和回历大不相同. *A calendar month may have 31, 30, or in the case of February 28 days, and 29 in a leap year.* 一个月可以有31天、30天,或在2月份有28天,在闰年2月份有29天. *A lunar month (= the time it takes for the moon to circle the earth) always has 29.5 days.* 一个太阴月 (= 月亮绕地球一周的时间) 总是29.5天. 2 a kind of sheet or book, often with pictures, which gives a list of the days and months of a particular year 历书; 月历; 年历; 日历: *She bought a calendar for 1997/a 1997 calendar.* 她买了1997年年历. **Julian calendar** [the R] the calendar introduced by Julius Caesar in 46 BC and used esp in Europe until the Gregorian calendar began to be used instead 儒略历 (儒略·凯撒在公元前46年制订的历法) **Gregorian calendar** [the R] the calendar generally used since 1582, when Pope Gregory XIII introduced it 格列历 (教皇格列高利十三世下令于1582年起采用的历法)

date /deɪt/ 1 [C] time shown by one or more of the following: the number of the day, the month, and the year (but not usu by month alone) 日期; 年月日 2 [C] a written or printed date (手写或印刷标明的) 日期: *This book has no date on it.* 这本书上面没有标明日期. *The date on the coin is 1921.* 这枚硬币上标明的年代是1921年. 3 [U] a period of time in history 历史时期 (esp in the phr of **early/late date** 早/后期的): *This Greek dish is of very early date.* 这个希腊碟子年代相当久远.

AD /'eɪ'di:/ [Latin *Anno Domini* 'the year of the Lord'] (the letters which mark the years of the Christian calendar) (拉丁文 *Anno Domini* 的简写, 意为基督之年) 公元: *1993 is actually 1993 AD.* 1993年就是公元1993年.

BC /'bi:'si:/ ['before Christ'] (the letters which mark the years before the supposed birth of Christ) ('before Christ' 的简写, 意为基督诞生之前) 公元前: *The city of Rome was founded (= begun) in the year 753 BC.* 罗马城建立于公元前753年.

AH /'eɪ'ent/ ['after the Hegira' (= Mohammed's going from Mecca to Median)] (the letters which mark the years of the Muslim or Islamic calendar) ('after the Hegira' 的简写, 意为公元622年穆罕默德从麦加到麦地那以后) 伊斯兰教纪元; 回(回)历纪元

leap year /'li:p jɪə/ [C; U] (esp in the Gregorian calendar) every fourth year, containing one extra day (**February 29th**) to make 366 days, to bring the calendar into line with the true movement of the earth round the sun (= 365 + days per year and not 365 exactly) (尤指格列历的) 闰年

diary /'daɪəri/ [C] 1 a daily record of esp the experiences, feelings, ideas, etc, of its writer 日记 2 a book for keeping such a record 日记本; 日记簿: *He wrote up the day's events in his diary.* 他将那一天的事记在日记簿里. 3 any record like this 日志; 日记体文章: *He writes a daily article in the local paper called 'One Man's Diary'.* 他每天为当地报纸写一篇文章, 他的专栏名为《一个人的日记》. 4 also 又作 **appointments book** a book arranged in calendar order with dates on its pages, in which appointments to meet people and other notes are kept 记事日志; 工作日志: *Put these appointments and other times in the office diary, please.* 请把这些约会和其它安排的时间记在记事日志里. **diarist** [C] an esp famous writer of diaries (尤指著名的) 日记作者: *Samuel Pepys was a seventeenth-century English diarist.* 塞缪尔·佩皮斯是十七世纪英国的日记作家.

L234 nouns 名词: **months of the year** [R] 一年的十二个月

January	Jan	一月	July	Jul	七月
February	Feb	二月	August	Aug	八月
March	Mar	三月	September	Sep/	
April	Apr	四月		Sept	九月
May	May	五月	October	Oct	十月
June	Jun	六月	November	Nov	十一月
			December	Dec	十二月

L235 adjectives & adverbs 形容词和副词: **daily, etc** [Wa5] 每天的等

daily /'deɪli/ [B; adv] (happening, appearing, etc) once a day, or every day, or every day except Sunday and perhaps Saturday 每日的; (或除去星期天、或许也除去星期六之外) 每天的; 每日: *He goes there twice daily.* 他每天去那里两次. *The local daily newspaper is called The Daily News.* 本地日报叫做《每日新闻》. *He gets paid daily.* 他按日计酬. *He gets a daily wage.* 他挣的是日薪.

-ly /-li/ [suffix] (added to words like **day, week, etc** to form an adjective or adverb) once every (加于 **day, week** 等词后以组成形容词或副词) 每...

L236 PERIODS OF TIME 时间段落

∴ *He makes monthly trips to London.* 他每月去一次伦敦。 *He goes to London monthly.* 他每月去一次伦敦。 *It's a weekly newspaper.* 这是周报。 *She comes here fortnightly.* 她每两周来这里一次。

L236 combining form 复合形式: mid- 中间的

mid- /mid-/ (with numbers, times, etc) middle; in the middle of (数目或次数) 中间的; 当中的: *She's in her mid-twenties* (= is about 25 years old). 她二十五岁左右。 *He starts his summer holiday in mid-July.* 他七月中开始放暑假。 *It was a cold midwinter night.* 那是个寒冷的仲冬之夜。

L237 verbs 动词: rising and setting [10] 升起与落下

rise /raɪz/ **1** (of the sun, moon, or stars) to come up; appear above the horizon (日、月、星辰) 升起: *The sun rises in the east.* 日出东方。 **2** to go up; get higher 上升; 上涨; 增高; 升高; 兴起: *The river is rising after the rain.* 雨后河水上涨。 *Smoke rose from the factory chimneys.* 烟从工厂的烟囱升起。 *Her voice rose higher and higher with excitement.* 她激动得嗓门越提越高。 *New factories have risen on the edge of the town.* 在城镇的边缘盖起了新工厂。 **3** fml to get out of bed; get up 起床: *She rises before it is light.* 她天未亮就起床。

set /set/ (of the sun, moon, or stars) to go down; go below the horizon (日、月、星辰) 落下: *The sun sets in the west.* 日落西山。

L238 nouns, etc 名词等: the seasons 季节

season /si:zən/ [C; R] a period of time each year, as 季节, 如 a spring, summer, autumn, or winter, marked by different weather and hours of daylight (按春、夏、秋、冬划分的) 季节 **b** marked by weather (依天气划分的) 季节: *the cold season* 寒冷季节 **c** of (greater) activity of some kind (重大活动的) 季节: *the slow business season after Christmas* 圣诞节后的商业淡季; *the London social season* 伦敦社交季节 **d** for some farming job 农时: *the planting season* 栽种时节 **e** of some animal activity (动物活动的) 季节: *the breeding season* 繁殖季节 **f** when a sport is played (体育活动的) 季节: *The football season begins next week.* 足球季节下周开始。 **g** for hunting, fishing, etc (狩猎、捕鱼等的) 季节: *During the season he goes shooting each week.* 在狩猎季节, 他每星期都去打猎。 **h** around a holiday, esp Christmas (尤指圣诞节等节日前后) 时节; 期间: *Christmastime is called the season of good cheer.* 圣诞节期间被称作欢乐时节。 **for a season** lit for a while; for a short time 一会儿 **in**

season 1 (of fresh foods) at the time of usual fitness for eating (新鲜食品) 应时: *Fruit is cheapest in season.* 应时水果最便宜。 **2** (esp of holiday business) at the busiest time of year (旅游业等) 正值旺季: *Hotels cost more in season.* 旅馆在旺季收费高。 **3** (of animals) permitted to be hunted at that time (动物) 狩猎期

spring /sprɪŋ/ [U; C; (the) R] the season between winter and summer when things begin to grow again 春季; 春天: *I like the trees in spring.* 我喜欢春天里的树木。 *She wore a new spring dress.* 她穿着一件簇新的春装。

summer /sʌmə/ **1** [U; C; (the) R] the season between spring and autumn when the sun is hot and there are many flowers 夏季; 夏天: *in high summer* (= the warmest time) 在盛夏; *a summer holiday* 暑假; *last summer* 去年夏天; *summer dresses* 夏装 **2** [C] esp old use & lit a year of one's age 岁数; 年纪: *He looked younger than his seventy summers.* 看不出他已年届古稀。 **3** [the R] (fig) the best time (of a person's life, for a certain activity, etc) 壮年; 鼎盛期; 兴旺时期: *That was the high summer of English literature.* 当时是英国文学的全盛时期。

autumn /'ɔ:təm/, AmE also 又作 **fall** /fɔ:l/ [U; C; (the) R] the season between summer and winter when leaves turn gold and fruits become ripe 秋季; 秋天: (fig) *He has reached the autumn of his life.* 他已届中年。

winter /wɪntə/ [U; C; (the) R] the season between autumn and spring when it is cold and most trees have lost their leaves 冬季; 冬天: *I go on holiday in winter.* 每到冬天我就去度假。 *She'll be home by winter.* 她冬天就回到家了。 *One winter we went to Switzerland.* 有一年冬天我们到瑞士去了。 *It was a very cold winter.* 那是个非常寒冷的冬天。 *Last winter we had a lot of snow.* 去年冬天我们这里下过很多雪。 *The last few winters have been very cold.* 前几个冬天都很冷。 *He was wearing his winter clothes.* 他身穿冬装。

-time /-taɪm/ [comb form] the time of the stated season (春、夏、秋、冬) 时节: *In summertime we don't wear as many clothes as in wintertime.* 夏天里我们穿的衣服比冬天少。

L239 adjectives 形容词: the seasons [B] 季节

seasonal /si:zənəl/ depending on the seasons, esp happening or active at a particular season 季节的; 季节性的: *He gets seasonal employment at a holiday camp.* 他在一个度假营地找到一份季节性工作。 *Selling heavy wool clothes is a seasonal business.* 卖厚羊毛衫是一种季节性的生意。 **-ly** [adv]

springlike /sprɪŋlaɪk/ like spring 春天似的; 春天般的: *What lovely springlike weather for February!* 二月里竟有这么可爱的明媚春光!

vernal /vɜ:nəl/ fml & lit of, like, or appearing in the spring season 春天的; 春天似的; 在春季出现的: *the vernal woods* 春天的树林

summery /sʌməri/ of, or like summer 夏天的;

夏天似的: *It's quite summery today, although it's only April.* 虽然才4月,今天却很像夏天。

autumnal /ɔ:'tʌmnl/ *often fml of, like, or in autumn* 秋天的; 秋天似的: *the autumnal colours of the leaves* 树叶上的斑斓秋色

wintery /'wɪntri/ *also* 又作 **wintery** /'wɪntəri/ [Wa1] *like winter, esp cold or snowy* 像冬天的; 冬天似的 (尤指寒冷或多雪的): *wintery clouds* 冬日的寒云; *a wintery scene* 冬日景色

L240 nouns 名词: special terms 专门名词

zenith /'zenɪθ/ **1** [*the R*] *the point in the sky directly above a person on earth* 天顶 **2** [C *usu sing*] *the highest point, as of hope or fortune (希望、幸运等的) 最高点; 顶点; 巅峰: *Our spirits rose to their zenith after the victory.* 胜利后我们的欢乐达到了顶点。*

nadir /'neɪdɪə/ **1** [*the R*] *the point directly opposite the zenith* 天底 **2** [C *usu sing*] *the lowest point, as of hope or fortune (希望、幸运等的) 最低点: *After he lost the election, his spirits sank to their nadir.* 竞选失败后,他的情绪消沉到极点。*

equinox /'i:kwɒnɒks/ [(*the*) C] *one of the two times in the year (about March 21 and September 22) when all places in the world have day and night of equal length* 昼夜平分日; 二分点; 春分 (大约3月21日); 秋分 (大约9月22日); *the vernal and autumnal equinoxes* 春分和秋分

solstice /'sɒlstɪs/ [(*the*) C] *either of the two times each year when the sun is farthest from the equator* [ɔ:L10]; *the longest and the shortest days of the year* 至; 至日; 至点: *The summer solstice is on June 22 and the winter solstice on December 22.* 夏至在6月22日,冬至在12月22日。

phase /feɪz/ [C] *one of a fixed number of changes in the appearance of the moon or a body (planet) moving round the sun as seen from the earth at different times during their movement through space (月亮等的) 相; 变象; 盈亏*

L241 adjectives 形容词: new and old [Wa5; A] 新月的与残月的

new /nju:/ (of the moon) *in its first phase* 新月的: *It's a new moon tonight.* 今夜一弯新月。

old /əʊld/ (of the moon) *in its last phase* 残月的

L242 adjectives 形容词: relating to time [Wa5; B] 与时间有关的

diurnal /daɪ'ɜ:nəl/ **1** *fml or tech of, related to, happening in, or active in the daytime rather than the nighttime* 白昼的; 昼间的; 白天的; 白昼

活动的: *the city's diurnal noises* 城市白天的喧嚣声; *a diurnal animal* 白昼活动的动物; 昼行动物 **2** *poet & rare taking a day's time or happening every day* 每日的; 需用一日的: *'Rolled round in earth's diurnal course/with rocks and stones and trees'* (Wordsworth). “和岩、石、树木一起/循着地球每日运行的轨迹转动” (华兹华斯). **-ly** [adv]

nocturnal /nɒk'tɜ:nəl/ *fml, tech, or poet of, done, happening, or active at night* 夜间的; 夜间发生的; 夜间活动的: *a nocturnal visit* 夜间探访; *a nocturnal bird* 夜间活动的鸟 **-ly** [adv]

annual /'ænjʊəl/ **1** (of events) *happening every year (事件) 每年的; 一年一度的: *This show is an annual event here.* 这种表演在这里是一年一度的事。* **2** (of plants) *living for a year (植物) 一年生的* **-ly** [adv]

biennial /baɪ'ɛniəl/ **1** (of events) *happening every two years (事件) 两年一次的: *A biennial art show was held in the city in 1986, 1988, and 1990.* 两年一度的画展曾于1986年、1988年和1990年在这个城市举办。* **2** (of plants) *living for two years and producing seed in the second year (植物) 两年生的* **-ly** [adv]: *It happens biennially.* 这种事两年发生一次。

biannual /baɪ'ænjʊəl/ (of events) *happening twice in a year (事件) 一年两次的: *This is a biannual event, in February and September each year.* 这项活动一年举行两次,在每年的2月和9月。* **-ly** [adv]

centennial /sen'teniəl/ (of events) *happening every hundred years (事件) 一百年的; 百年一次的 (esp in the phr centennial anniversary 百周年纪念)*

millennial /mɪ'lɛniəl/ (of events) **1** *happening only once in a thousand years (事件) 千年的; 千年一次的* **2** *relating to a period of a thousand years* 千年期的; 一千周年纪念的

L243 nouns 名词: anniversaries, etc [C] 周年纪念等

anniversary /,ænə'vɜ:səri/ **1** *a day which is an exact year or number of years after something has happened* 周年纪念日: *The anniversary of the day I first met you is next Friday.* 下星期五是我第一次与你见面的周年纪念。 *It's our wedding anniversary.* 今天是我们的结婚纪念日。 **2** *a ceremony, feast, etc, held on this day* 周年纪念仪式; 周年纪念宴会

centenary /sen'tɛnəri/ *also* 又作 *esp AmE* **centennial** /sen'teniəl/ *the day or year exactly a hundred years after a particular event* 一百周年纪念日; 百周年纪念: *In the USA July 4th 1876 was the centenary of the Declaration of Independence.* 1876年7月4日是美国《独立宣言》发表一百周年。 *They held their centenary celebrations here.* 他们在这里举办一百周年庆祝活动。

Grammatical words and phrases relating to time

与时间有关的语法词汇与短语

L250 adverbs 副词: the present moment 现在

now /naʊ/ **1** at the present time 现在; 现时: *I'm working now, but I'll see you later.* 现在我正在工作, 迟一点再见你. *Do it now, please, not tomorrow.* 这件事情现在就做, 不要等到明天. **2** *emph* (to get attention or in giving an order) (引起注意或发出命令) 喂: *Now, sit down.* 喂, 坐下. *Now listen to me.* 喂, 听我说. *Now then, no more trouble!* 喂, 别再找麻烦了!

just now **1** at this moment 眼下; 目前: *We're having our dinner just now; come back later.* 眼下我们正吃饭; 过一会儿再来吧. **2** a moment ago 刚才: *He telephoned just now; he wants money.* 他刚打电话来; 他要钱.

at the moment at this moment or in this period of time 此刻; 这会儿; 这一阵子; 这一阶段: *I'm busy at the moment; come back later.* 这会儿我正忙, 迟些再来吧. *At the moment he is in London, but he'll be back here next month.* 此刻他在伦敦, 不过下个月他将返回这里.

from now on from this time (into the future); starting now 从现在起; 从今以后: *From now on I'll work harder.* 从今以后我要更加努力工作.

henceforth /,hens'fɔ:θ/ also 又作 **henceforward** /,hens'fɔ:wəd/ *fml* from now on 从今以后; 从现在起; 此后

L251 adverbs 副词: at a particular moment in the past 在过去的特定时刻

then /ðen/ at that time in the past 当时; 那时: *What were you doing in 1960? — Oh, I was still at school then.* 1960年你在干什么? — 哦, 那时我还在上学.

at that time *fml* then 那时候; 那会儿: *Was he working in 1960? — No, at that time he was still at school.* 1960年他在工作吗? — 不是, 那时他还在上学.

some time ago quite a long time in the past 相当一段时间以前: *I saw him some time ago in London, but haven't seen him since.* 好久以前我在伦敦见过他, 但从那次以后就再没有见到他了.

once /wʌns/ *esp lit & poet* some time ago 曾经; 一度: *He once knew her, but they are no longer friends.* 他以前认识她, 但他们不再是朋友了. *No one remembers that once-popular singer.* 没有人还记得那位曾经名噪一时的歌手了.

at one time at a time in the past 一度; 一时: *At one time he was the leader of the group, but his friend is the leader now.* 他曾一度当上这团体的首脑, 但现在首脑已由他朋友担任了.

formerly /'fɔ:məli/ *more fml* at one time (but not now) 从前; 以前: *Formerly France had a king, but not any more (= not now).* 以前法国

有国王, 但现在没有了.

previously /'pri:vɪəsli/ at an earlier time 原先; 原来; 先前: *He is working in London now, but previously he was in New York.* 他现在在伦敦工作, 但原先在纽约. *As I said previously, this is a new plan.* 正如我以前所说, 这是一项新计划.

L252 adverbs 副词: at a particular moment in the near future 在不久将来的特定时刻

soon /su:n/ **1** [Wə5] before long; within a short time 不久; 很快: *I shall move house soon.* 我很快要搬家. *Soon after the party she felt ill.* 晚会过后不久, 她病倒了. *It soon became clear that...* (事情) 不久就明朗了...; *They should be home very soon.* 他们应该快回家了. **2** [Wə1] quickly; early 快; 早: *Please get this done as soon as possible; the sooner the better.* 请尽快办妥此事; 越快越好. *I can't do it until after noon at the soonest.* 我最快也要到中午以后才能办这件事. *He got married as soon as he left university.* 他离开大学就结婚了. *How soon can you get here?* 你什么时候能到达这里? *I got there too soon; the shop wasn't open yet.* 我太早到那里了; 商店还没有开门. *Will Thursday be soon enough?* 星期四够不够早? **3** [Wə1] (in phrases expressing comparison) readily; willingly (用于表示比较的片语中) 宁可; 宁愿: *I'd sooner die than marry him!* 我宁死也不嫁他! *Will you dance? — I'd just as soon not, if you don't mind.* 你跳舞吗? — 如果你不介意, 我不想跳. **No sooner... than** When...at once 一...就...: *No sooner had we sat down than we found it was time to go.* 我们刚坐下, 就发现该走了. *No sooner said than done!* (= It'll be done/it has been done very fast) 说到做到/说到就做到了! **sooner or later** at some time certainly; if not soon then later 迟早; 早晚: *Sooner or later we must repair the roof.* 早晚我们得修补屋顶. **speak too soon** to assume [=G8] a fact, result, etc, before it is certain 把话说早了; 过早地肯定: *I hope I'll get the job, but I mustn't speak too soon.* 我希望得到这份工作, 但我不可言之过早.

in the near future *fml* quite soon 在不久的将来: *He is planning to go to France in the near future.* 他正计划在不久的将来去法国.

in a little while *usu infml* very soon 一会儿; 很快: *I'm going out but I'll be back in a little while.* 我要出去, 不过一会儿就回来.

shortly /'ʃɔ:tli/ soon 马上; 立刻; 很快: *Mr Jones will be back shortly.* 琼斯先生马上就回来. *He left shortly before you came in.* 你进来前他刚走.

L253 adverbs 副词: at some time in the future 在将来的某个时候

before (too) long before a lot of time passes; quite soon 很快; 过不了多久: *I can't do it now, but I'll do it before (too) long.* 我现在不能办这件事; 但不久之后就会去办的.

by and by *infml* before long; at some future time 不久以后: *He'll come back by and by.* 他不久就会回来。

then /ðen/ at a particular time in the future (将来的) 那时: *I'm coming on Tuesday; I'll see you then.* 我星期二来; 到时再见。

sometime /ˈsʌm.taɪm/ at some time esp in the future but also in the past (将来或过去的) 某一时候; 日后; 有朝一日: *We'll meet again sometime soon, I hope.* 我希望我们不久又见面。 *He met her sometime last year.* 他去年曾碰见她。 *The work will be finished sometime, but I don't know when.* 这工作有朝一日总会完成的, 但我不知道是什么时候。

after some time after some time has passed 过些时候: *After some time he met her again.* 过些时候, 他又遇见了她。

at some future date *fml* sometime 在将来某一时候; 日后: *We can meet and deal with the matter at some suitable future date.* 我们可以在将来某个合适的时候见面处理这问题。

eventually /ɪˈventʃʊəli/ after a long time 终于; 最终: *He eventually went home, but much later than he had hoped.* 他终于回家了, 但是比他预期的时间要晚得多了。 *What happened eventually?* — *Oh, they went to live in America.* 最后怎么样? 喔, 他们到美国去定居了。

L254 adverbs 副词: at the end of some time 最后

at last after everything is finished or no more is expected 最后; 终于; 总算: *At last the work was done and he could rest.* 工作总算完成了, 他可以休息了。 *She has come at last!* 她终于来了!

at length *often fml* after a (very) long time 最后; 终于: *At length he stopped reading, looked up and spoke to the waiting men.* 他终于停下来不读了, 抬起头来向等着的人们说话。

finally /ˈfainəli/ *emph* at last 最后; 终于: *She has finally done what she promised to do.* 她终于做了她答应要做的事。 *The letter finally came.* 这封信终于收到了。

in the end *often poet & emot* at last; finally 最后; 终于: *They won in the end.* 他们终于赢了。 *In the end everyone was happy.* 最后皆大欢喜。

L255 adverbs 副词: while something else is happening 当事情同时发生时

in the meantime in the time between (two events) 在此期间; 与此同时: *Go there and come back as soon as you can; in the meantime I'll go on with the work.* 你快去快回; 与此同时我将继续工作。

meanwhile /ˈmiːn.waɪl/ *also* 又作 **meantime** /ˈmiːn.taɪm/ in the meantime 在此期间; 与此同时: *He was in London for a week and meanwhile she went on with the work.* 他去伦敦一个星期, 在此期间她继续工作。

at the same time when two or more things are happening 同时; 在此同时: *He went to London*

and at the same time she went on with the work. 他到伦敦去了, 在此同时她继续工作。

simultaneously /ˌsɪməlˈteɪniəsli/ at exactly the same time 同时: *They came into the room simultaneously, but through different doors.* 他们同时进入房间, 但走的是不同的门。 **simultaneous** [Wəʊ; B] happening at the same time 同时发生的: *The two events were simultaneous.* 这两个事件是同时发生的。

L256 adverbs 副词: up to a particular moment 直到某一特定时刻

so far up to the present moment 迄今为止; 到目前: *So far the weather has been good, but I think it is going to rain later today.* 迄今为止天气一直很好, 但我想今天晚些时候会下雨。

up to now/then *usu not fml* up to this/that time 到现在/那时为止: *Up to now the weather has been good.* 到现在为止, 天气一直很好。 *Up to then the weather was good, but...* 直到那时为止, 天气很好, 不过...; *I'm going to London next week but up to then I'll be here.* 下周我将去伦敦, 但在此之前我一直在这里。

up till now/then *more fml* up to now/then 到现在/那时为止

up to this/that moment *fml* up to now/then 直到此刻/那一时刻为止

hitherto /hɪðəˈtuː/ *very fml* (not used of the future) until this time 至今; 到目前为止: *Hitherto he has been able to do the work, but now he can't.* 到目前為止, 他一直能做这一工作, 但现在他不行了。

yet /jet/ **1** at this moment; now 现在; 眼下; 目前: *It is not time to go yet.* 现在还不是去的时候。 **2** at that moment; then 当时; 那时: *It was not yet time to go.* 当时还不到去的时候。 **3** up to this moment; so far 迄今为止; 到目前: *He hasn't done much yet.* 迄今为止, 他做的还不是很多。 **4** at this time as at earlier times; still 仍然; 仍旧; 依然; 依旧: *He is yet a child.* 他仍旧是个小孩。 **5** at a future time 将来; 今后; 有朝一日: *The plan may yet succeed.* 这个计划可能仍有成功之日。

as yet up to this moment 到目前為止: *We have not succeeded as yet.* 到目前為止我們尚未成功。

by now/then (happening) before this/that time 到现在/那时为止: *He left Edinburgh nine hours ago by car; he should be in London by now.* 九小时前他乘汽车离开了爱丁堡, 到现在他该已到伦敦了。 *By then he was in France.* 到那时他已在法国。

by this/that time *more fml* by now/then 到现在/那时之前

already /ɔːlˈredi/ **1** by or before a stated or suggested time 已经; 早已: *He had already gone when I arrived.* 我到达时, 他已经走了。 **2** before 曾经; 以前: *I've been there already and don't want to go again.* 我曾到过那里, 不想再去了。 **3** sooner than expected 提前; 先已; 事先: *Have you eaten your food already? What a good boy you are!* 你已经吃完了? 真是乖孩子!

USAGE [用法说明]: **already** takes the perfect tenses of the verb. **already** 用于动词完成时态。

L257 adverbs 副词: for all time and on all occasions 一直与一向

always /ɔ:lweɪz/ **1** at all times; at each time 一直; 一向; 总是; 每次都: *The sun always rises in the east.* 太阳总是由东方升起. *You are always beautiful.* 你总是那么美丽. *It is always a mess.* 总是一团糟. *The train is always on time.* 火车每次都准时. *Do you sing in the bath? — Always!* 你洗澡时唱歌吗? —— 每次都唱! **2** *esp emph* for ever 永远; 始终: *I will love you always.* 我永远爱你. **3** *esp emph* again and again; with regularity; often 总是; 老是: *You are always asking me for food.* 你总是向我要吃的.

ever /evə/ **1** at any time 在任何时候; 不论什么时候: *Nothing ever makes him angry.* 从来没有一件事能使他生气. *Do you ever go to concerts? — No, never./Yes sometimes.* 你去听过音乐会吗? —— 不, 从来不去/偶尔会去. *If you're ever in Spain, come and see me.* 如果你到西班牙, 来看我. *Have you ever been to Paris? — No, never./Yes (once).* 你去过巴黎吗? —— 没有/去过(一次). *He hardly/scarcely ever (= almost never) goes out.* 他几乎从不出去. *She seldom (= not often) if ever wears trousers.* 她很少穿长裤. *If ever you want a drink, I'll give you one.* 如你什么时候想要喝酒, 我就给你一杯. *I thought I'd better warn you, just in case David should ever mention it.* 我想还是警告你一下好, 以防万一大卫什么时候会提到那件事. *It was the biggest room you ever saw.* 你从未见过这么大的房间. **2** (after *as* or *than* in comparisons) at any time (before) (用在比较句的 *as* 或 *than* 之后) 以前任何时候: *He drives his car as fast as ever/faster than ever (before).* 他车开得跟以前一样快/比以前任何时候都快. *It's more important than ever for you to eat properly.* 你进食要适当, 这在现在比以往任何时候都重要. **3** (after *as* and before the subject in comparisons, used for giving force to an expression) (用在比较句的 *as* 之后和主语之前, 加重语气) 曾经: *I did it as fast as ever I could.* 我尽快地去做. **4** (after *how, what, when, where, who, why*, used for giving force to a question) (用在 *how, what, when, where, who, why* 等疑问词后, 加强问句语气) 究竟; 到底: *What ever are you doing?* 你究竟在干什么? *How ever shall we get there?* 我们怎样才能到那里? **5** *old use or in comb* always 不断地; 一直: *The ever-increasing population of the city is causing difficulties.* 不断增长的人口正给该城市带来困难. **6** *AmE infml* (used for strengthening exclamations in the form of questions) (以疑问句形式, 加强感叹语气) 真的; 极; 非常: *Is it ever big!* 它真大! *Can he ever hit that ball!* 他当然能击中那球! **ever after** always after that 从那以后; 以后一直: *They lived happily ever after* (end of a fairy story). 从此以后他们幸福地生活 (童话故事结尾). **ever and anon** *poet* from time to time 时时; 不时 **ever so/such** *infml, esp BrE* very 非常; 很: *It's ever so cold.* 天气真冷. *She's ever such a nice girl.* 她真是个好女孩. **Yours ever also** 又作 **Ever yours** *infml* (used at the end of a letter above the signature) 你永久的朋友 (用于信尾签名之前

的客套话) **never ever** *infml* never 从不; 从未: *I never ever do any washing.* 我从来不洗衣服.

for always *esp emph* for all time 永生永世; 永远: *He says that marriage is for always.* 他说婚姻是终身大事.

forever, for ever /fə'revə/ *esp emph & poet* for all time 永远; 永久: *'I'll love him forever!' she said.* 她说, "我永远爱他!"

for good *emph* for all time 永远; 永世: *She's leaving this place for good next week!* 下周她就要永远离开这个地方了! *She'll soon be gone for good.* 她很快就要永远离开了.

for good and all *infml emph* for all time 永远; 劳永逸地

the whole time all the time that something is happening 在整个期间: *We enjoyed the party, but he sat there the whole time doing nothing and saying nothing.* 我们在晚会上玩得很开心, 但他却一直坐在那里, 什么也不做, 什么话也不说.

all along *not fml* for the whole time 一直; 在整个期间: *She said that she would do it but all along she planned to do something else.* 她说她会去做这件事, 但是她一直在计划做另外的事. *I thought all along that she wouldn't do it!* 我一直认为她不会去做的!

never /nevə/ **1** not ever; not at any time 从不; 从未; 永不; 决不: *I've never met him and I hope I never will meet him.* 我从未见过他, 我也希望永远不会见到他. *He never gets up early in the morning.* 他从不早起. *Never forget to lock the door at night.* 晚上千万不要忘记锁门. *Never (before) have I met such a strange person.* (以前) 我从未见过这样一个古怪的人. **2** not 不; 没有 (*esp in such phrs as never so much as* 甚至不, and **never do** 决不行 and in commands 命令句): *Never fear!* (= don't worry). 别怕! *He never so much as said 'Thanks'* (= didn't even thank me). 他连“谢谢”都不说一声. *This dirty shirt will never do* (= isn't good enough to wear). 这件脏衬衫不能穿了. **never mind** *infml* **1** don't worry 别担心; 别着急: *I forgot to bring your book. — Never mind (about) that; I'll get it myself tomorrow.* 我忘了带你的书来. —— 别担心; 明天我自己去取. **2** Don't pay any attention to what was just said 别介意; 不要紧; 没关系: *Where's my book? Oh, never mind — I've found it.* 我的书在哪里? 哦, 不要紧 —— 我找到了.

at no time *emph* never; on no occasion 从不; 从未: *He says that he told me, but at no time did he say anything about it!* 他说他告诉过我, 可他从来没有提过那件事!

L258 adverbs 副词: on some occasions only 只在某些时候

sometimes /səm,taimz/ on some occasions 有时; 不时地: *He sometimes comes to see us, but not often.* 有时他来看我们, 但不经常. *I think sometimes that she doesn't like him very much.* 有时我认为她并不怎样喜欢他.

occasionally /ə'keɪʒənəli/ also 又作 (every) now and again, every so often, now and then, from time to time sometimes 偶尔; 有时;

不时地: *He occasionally comes to see us.* 他偶尔来看我们. *He comes to see us from time to time.* 他不时来看我们. *Every now and again he comes to see us.* 他不时来看我们. *He comes here now and again.* 他有时来这里. *Now and then he comes to see us.* 他时而来看我们.

once in a while occasionally but not often 偶尔; 间或: *Once in a while he comes to see us.* 他偶尔来看我们.

on and off also 又作 **off and on** *informal* occasionally 偶尔; 不时地: *I see him off and on.* 我偶尔见到他. *She goes there on and off.* 她有时也去那里.

seldom /'seldəm/ not at all often 很少; 不常; 难得: *He seldom eats breakfast.* 他很少吃早餐. *She goes there seldom, if ever.* 她很难得到那里去. *I see them very seldom now.* 现在我极少见到他们. *She seldom, if ever, reads a book.* 她难得看书. *He seldom or never reads.* 他简直不读书.

rarely /'reəli/ seldom; almost never 很少; 绝少; 几乎不: *She rarely comes here now.* 现在她极少到这里来. *He rarely reads a book.* 他几乎不读书.

often /'ɒfən/ **1** (at) many times 经常; 常常; 多次: *How often do you go there? — Once a month.* 你多久到那里去一次? — 一月一次. *How often have you been there? — Twice.* 你去过那里多少次? — 两次. *Often he doesn't know what he wants.* 他常常不知道他想要什么. *He goes to London quite often.* 他经常去伦敦. **2** in many cases 在许多情况下: *American girls are often very pretty.* 美国女孩大多都很漂亮. **once too often** one time more than is allowed 再次; 又(多了)一次: *You've done that once too often and must be punished!* 你又一次干了这种事, 必须受罚!

frequently /'fri:kwəntli/ *more formal* (found or happening) often 经常; 频繁; 屡次: *She frequently goes there.* 她常常去那里.

for a time/while for a certain length of time 一度; 一时; 一段时间: *I'll work here for a time, then move on.* 我将在这里工作一段时间, 然后再走. *He's been doing this for (quite) a while now; at least six months.* 他干这工作已有(相当)一段时间; 至少六个月了.

for some time (now) for quite a long time 一些时间; 一段时间: *She's been doing this work for some time; a year or more.* 她干这工作已有相当一段时间; 一年多了. *For some time now he has been looking ill.* 他脸带病容已有相当一段时间了.

L259 conjunctions, adverbs, etc 连接词、副词等: **when and while** 当...的时候

when /wen/ **1** [adv] at what time?; how soon? 何时; 什么时候: *When will they come?* 他们何时来? *Do you know when they're coming?* 你知道他们什么时候来吗? **2** [adv] at which time 当时; 其时: *At the time when we met he was living in Greece.* 我们相遇时, 他正住在希腊. *It's the sort of day when you'd like to stay in bed.* 这种天气你躺在床上简直不想起来. **3** [conj] at (any time during) that time 当...时; 在...之际; 在...的时候:

Come in when you've taken your coat off. 把外衣脱掉后就进来吧. *She was beautiful when she was a girl.* 她年轻的时候长得很美. *I jumped up when she called.* 她来访时, 我跳了起来. *When sleeping I never hear a thing.* 我睡着时什么都听不见. **4** [conj] *genl* (with present tense) if (用于现在时) 如果; 假如: *No one can make a dress when they haven't learnt how.* 没学过缝纫的话, 谁也不会做衣服. **5** [conj] since 既然: *I can't tell you anything when you won't listen.* 既然你不想听, 我就什么也不说了. **6** [conj] although 虽然; 尽管: *She stopped trying when she might have succeeded next time.* 她不试了, 虽然再试一次可能就会成功. **7** [conj] and then 然后: *They arrive at six, when we all have dinner.* 他们六点钟到, 然后我们一起吃晚饭. **8** [pron] what time 什么时候: *Since when has that been so?* 从什么时候起情况成为那样的? **9** [pron] which time (已提到的) 时候: *I fell asleep at ten, before when I was reading for an hour.* 我十点入睡, 在那以前我读了一小时书.

while /waɪl/ [conj] **1** at the time when 当...的时候; 在...时: *Don't talk while you're eating.* 吃饭时不要说话. *He did not move while the music went on, but got up when it ended.* 乐曲演奏时, 他一动也不动; 但当乐曲一结束, 他就站了起来. **2** although 虽然: *While I am willing to go, I would like it better if you went.* 虽然我愿意去, 可你去会更好些. **3** on the other hand 在另一方面; 而; 却: *He likes coffee, while she likes tea.* 他喜欢咖啡, 她却喜欢茶.

as /æz/ [conj] **1** at the exact moment when 正当...时; 正在...时: *She dropped the glass as she stood up.* 她站起来时把玻璃杯跌落在地了. **2** at the same moment as 与此同时; 跟...同时: *He saw her as they were both getting off the bus.* 他们从公共汽车走下时, 他看见了她.

all the time [conj] every moment when 在...整个时间里: *He sat quietly all the time she sang.* 她唱歌时, 他安静地坐着.

the moment/instant/minute [conj] *not formal* at the exact time when ...就...: *She came the moment he asked her to.* 他一叫她就来了. *The instant I heard the news I came.* 我一听到这个消息就来了. *He'll do it the minute he is free (= has time).* 他一有空就会去做.

as soon as [conj] at the first moment when ...就...: *As soon as I heard the news, I came.* 我一听到这消息就来了. *Do it as soon as you can, please.* 这件事请你尽快办.

just as [conj] exactly at the time when 正当...时: *He came in just as I was going out.* 我正要出去, 他走了进来.

every time [conj] at every time that (something happens) 每当; 每次: *John wins/loses every time we play.* 我们每次玩, 约翰总是赢/输.

whenever /we'nevə/ **1** [conj] (not with perfect tense) when; at any time at all 无论何时; 不论什么时候 (不用于完成时): *Come whenever you like.* 你爱什么时候来, 就什么时候来吧. **2** [conj] every time 每当: *Whenever we see him we speak to him.* 每当我见到他, 都同他讲话. **3** [adv] at any time 在任何时候; 不论什么时候: *Whether they arrive tonight, tomorrow, or whenever, they'll*

L260 WORDS RELATING TO TIME 与时间有关的词语

be welcome. 不论他们今晚到, 明天到, 还是随便什么时候到, 我们都欢迎.

L260 adverbs, prepositions, etc 副词、介词等: **before and after** 在...之前与在...之后

before /brɪ'fɔ:/ **1** [adv] at an earlier time 以前; 从前; 过去: *Haven't I seen you before?* 我不曾见过你吗? **2** [prep] earlier in time than 在...之前; 先于: *It happened before 1937.* 这事发生在1937年以前. *He got there before me.* 他比我先到那里. **3** [conj] earlier than the time when 在...之前; 先于: *He got there before I did.* 他比我先到那里. **4** [conj] more willingly than 与其... (宁愿...); (宁愿...) 也不...: *He will die of hunger before he will steal.* 他宁愿饿死, 也决不行窃.

beforehand /brɪ'fɔ: hænd/ [adv] **1** in advance 预先; 事先: *Please let me know your plans beforehand.* 请预先告诉我你的计划. **2** too early 过早; 太早: *Don't be beforehand in making up your mind.* 不要过早作决定.

after /ɑ:ftə/ **1** [adv] following in time or place; later 后来; 以后: *We arrived soon after.* 我们后来马上就到了. *They were happy ever after.* 从此以后他们很幸福. **2** [prep] following in time or order; later than; next (时间或顺序) 在...之后; 在...后面: *We shall leave after breakfast.* 我们早饭后离开. *Soon after the performance we went home.* 演出结束后不久, 我们就回家了. *They will return the day after tomorrow.* 他们后天回来. **3** [prep] following continuously (一个) 接着 (一个): *Year after year went by without hearing of him.* 时间一年一年过去, 他却毫无音讯. *One joke after another came pouring out of him.* 他的笑话一个接一个, 讲个不停. **4** [prep] following in place or order (位置或次序) 在...之后; 在...后面; 跟着: *He entered the room after his father.* 他跟随父亲之后走进房间. *Your name comes after mine in the list.* 在名单上你的名字就列在我的后面. **5** [prep] as a result of; because of 由于; 因为: *After the way he treated me I shall never want to see him again.* 他那样对我, 我以后永远不再见他. **6** [prep] in spite of 尽管: *After all my care in packing it the clock arrived broken.* 尽管我很小心地包装, 这座钟收到时还是坏了. *I gave him plenty of directions but he got lost after all.* 我曾给他详加说明, 但他还是迷了路. **7** [prep] in the manner or style of 仿照; 模仿: *It was a painting after the great master.* 这是一幅模仿大师手笔的绘画. **8** [prep] in accordance with 依照; 根据: *You are a man after my own heart; we think and act alike in nearly all things.* 你是个合我心意的人; 我们对所有事情的想法和做法几乎都一样. **9** [conj] at a later time than 在...之后: *I found your coat after you had left the house.* 你离开家之后, 我找到了你的外衣.

ago /ə'gəʊ/ [adv] back in time from now; in the past 在...以前; 在...之前: *He left ten minutes ago.* 他在十分钟前离开. *It was a long while ago.* 那是很久以前的事. *How long ago did he leave?* 他离开多久了?

(not) later than [prep, conj] (not) happening or done after (a stated time) (不) 迟于; (不) 晚

于: *Come not later than eight o'clock.* 不要迟于八点钟来. *The work was finished later than he had hoped.* 这工作结束得比他预期要晚.

by /baɪ/ [prep] not later than; before 不迟于; 在...之前: *Be here by four o'clock.* 四点钟之前来到这里. *Will you finish it by tomorrow?* 你能不超过明天把它完成吗? *By the time the doctor arrived the patient had died.* 在医生到达时, 病人已经死了.

past /pɑ:st/ [prep] after (a stated time) 超过 (某时间); 在...之后: *It's half past two now (= 2:30 a.m. or p.m.).* 现在两点半了. *It was well past midnight when he came home.* 他回到家时, 早就过了半夜.

to /tu:/ [prep] (in telling the time) before 差...不到 (某时间); 在...之前: *It's five (minutes) to six (= before six o'clock).* 现在是六点差五分.

L261 adverbs & conjunctions 副词和连接词: **many times** 多次

as often as [conj] as many times as; each time that 每当; 每次: *As often as he does it, he fails.* 他每次做这件事都失败.

as often as not [adv] as many times one way as the other; at least fifty per cent of the time 往往; 常常; 在至少一半情况下: *They come here as often as not.* 他们不时到这里来.

more often than not [adv] more times one way than the other; more than fifty per cent of the time 多半; 在大多情况下: *More often than not he does help us.* 在大多情况下他的确帮了我们的忙.

L262 adverbs, etc 副词等: **immediately** 立刻

immediately /ɪ'mi:diətli/ **1** [adv] at that exact moment 立即; 立刻; 马上: *I came immediately after I'd eaten.* 我吃完饭马上就来了. **2** [conj] as soon as ...就...: *I came immediately I'd eaten.* 我一吃完饭就来了.

at once emph immediately 马上; 立即; 立刻: *He told them to do it at once.* 他叫他们马上办这件事. *Do it at once!* 立即办这件事!

at this/that very moment emph exactly now/then 正好在这/那时: *I didn't expect him to come at this very moment.* 我没想到他正好这时来. *He did it at that very moment.* 他刚好在那时做了此事.

straight away/off not usu fml immediately 当即; 即刻; 马上: *He did the work straight away.* 他即刻做这项工作.

right away not usu fml immediately; without delay 毫不延迟地; 立刻; 马上: *Let's eat right away!* 我们马上吃吧!

instantly /ɪnstəntli/ **emph & often fml** immediately; at once 立时; 立即; 马上: *He did it instantly.* 他立即去做.

forthwith /fɔ:θ'wið/ **esp older use & fml** immediately 随即; 立刻; 马上: *He did it forthwith.* 他马上办了这件事.

L263 adverbs 副词: later 后来

later /'leɪtə/ after a particular time 以后; 后来: *I can't do it now, but I'll do it later, perhaps tomorrow.* 我现在不能去做, 我迟些会做, 或许明天吧。 *Later, he came back.* 后来, 他回来了。 *He came back much later/a lot later.* 他回来晚得多了。

afterwards /ɑ:'ftəwədz/ after a particular thing has happened or been done 后来; 随后: *That was nothing in comparison with what happened afterwards!* 跟后来发生的事相比, 那件事实在算不了什么! *Afterwards he said he was sorry he did it.* 后来他说他很抱歉做了那件事。

after the event *fml* later, after something (bad) has happened 事后; 出事以后: *I'm sorry. — It's easy to be sorry after the event!* 我很抱歉。——事后抱歉倒是不难!

later on *not usu fml* afterwards 后来; 以后: *Later on he came back to the house, when she had gone.* 后来他回到家, 而她已走了。 *I'll do it later on; I can't do it now.* 我以后去做; 现在不行。

after /ɑ:'ftə/ *infml* later; when something is finished 以后; 完事后: *Can I come and see you after?* 我以后能来看你吗?

L264 prepositions, etc 介词等: till and until 直到

till /tɪl/ [prep, conj] up to (a stated time) 直到; 待到: *I'll be here till six o'clock, but not later/after.* 六点钟之前我在这里, 但过后我就不在了。 *They waited till he came.* 他们等到他来。 *Don't go till I tell you to.* 等到我叫你走时你再走。

until /ən'tɪl/ [prep, conj] *more fml* till 直到; 待到: *I shall be here until six o'clock, then I shall go.* 我六点钟之前在这里, 然后就要走了。 *Wait until I tell you to go.* 等到我叫你走时你再走。 *Until he comes, we cannot do anything.* 他还没来之前, 我们什么也不能做。

up to [prep] *infml & emph* till 直到: *I'll be here up to six, but not a minute more.* 我将在这里一直留到六点钟, 但一分钟也不会多留。 *He works up to about eight in the evening every day.* 每天他都工作到晚上差不多八点钟。

towards /tə'wɔ:dz/ [prep] nearly at (a stated time) 接近 (所提到的时间); 将近: *Towards the middle of the night he began to feel tired and wanted to sleep.* 快到半夜时, 他开始感到疲倦, 想睡觉了。 *He left towards eight o'clock.* 他在将近八点钟离开。

L265 prepositions 介词: during 在...期间

during /dʒuərn/ 1 through the whole course of 在整个...期间: *He swims every day during the summer.* 他夏季里每天都游泳。 *They're open from ten o'clock until six o'clock during the week and on Saturdays from ten o'clock until two o'clock.* 它们平日从十点开放到六点, 星期六

从十点开放到两点。 2 at some point in the course of 在...时候: *He came in during the night.* 他晚上来了。 *Only two buses left during the morning.* 整个上午只开出了两辆公共汽车。

inside /ɪn'saɪd/ *infml* before (a stated time) is finished 在 (某段时间) 以内; 在...里: *I'll come inside half an hour.* 我会在半小时内来。

within /wɪ'dɪn/ inside the limit of esp time; not beyond or more than 在...之内; 不超出 (尤指时间): *He'll arrive within an/the hour.* 他一小时到达。

at some time/point *fml* at a particular time within a longer time 在...的某时刻: *At some point in the afternoon he telephoned her.* 下午某个时候, 他给她打了电话。

L266 adverbs & prepositions 副词和介词: through and almost 从头至尾与几乎

through /θru:/ [prep] from the beginning to the end of 从头至尾; 自始至终: *He worked (all) through the night.* 他工作了一整夜。

throughout /θru:'aʊt/ [prep] *emph* through 从头至尾: *He worked throughout the night and the next day.* 他是工作了一整夜和随后的一整天。

for the whole of [prep] *fml* throughout 在整个...期间: *Are you planning to work for the whole of the night?* 你打算通宵工作吗?

for /fɔ:/ [prep] during (a time); through the whole of 在...时间: *He worked for five hours without a break (= without stopping).* 他连续工作了五小时。 *I'm staying here for two weeks.* 我打算在这里逗留两个星期。

almost /ɔ:l'məʊst/ [adv] 1 just before 差不多; 快要: *It was almost midnight when he came home.* 他回到家时, 已近半夜。 2 just about, but not 几乎; 差一点: *Last year she was very ill and almost died.* 去年她病得很重, 差一点死去。 *Almost no one saw him there (= Hardly anyone saw him there, but a few did).* 差不多没有人在那里见到他。

about /ə'baʊt/ [adv] at almost or approximately (a stated time) 大约: *I'll come about ten o'clock.* 我大约十点钟来。

just about [adv] more or less at (a stated time) 差不多; 几乎: *He came at just about eight o'clock.* 他是差不多八点钟来的。

near(ly) /nɪə: ('nɪəli)/ [adv] almost 近乎; 差不多: *It was near(ly) ten o'clock when he left.* 他离开时差不多十点钟了。

more or less [adv] not exactly but nearly 或多或少; 差不多: *It's more or less time to leave.* 差不多该走了。 *We got there more or less when we wanted to.* 我们差不多是在预期的时间到达那里的。

roughly /rʌfli/ [adv] *infml* more or less 大致; 约莫: *Roughly when did he get there?* 他大致什么时候到那里?

approximately /ə'prɒksəmtli/ [adv] *fml* more or less 大概; 大约: *She left at approximately eight o'clock.* 她大约在八点钟离开。 *It takes approximately one week to do the work.* 做这件工作大约需要一周时间。

close to/on [adv] *not fml* nearly 接近; 差不多: *It will be close on ten o'clock when we get there.* 我们到达那里时应该快到十点钟了。 *Close to four hundred people came.* 来了近四百人。

L267 adverbs 副词: **again, and similar expressions** 再次与类似的表达词语

again /ə'geɪn/ once more; one more time; another time 又一次; 再一次: *Please say that again.* 请再说一遍。 *Do it again.* 再做一遍。 *Please came again.* 请再来。 *You must never do that again.* 你决不要再做那种事了。

over again once more; a second time 再次: *Do it over again, please.* 请再做一遍。

again and again also 又作 **time and (time)**

again *emph* very often 不断地; 一再地; 一遍又一遍地: *She said it again and again until she could say it really well.* 她一遍又一遍地练这句话, 直到真的能够把它说好为止。

over and over (again) *often deprec* again and again 不断地; 再三地; 翻来覆去地: *He kept singing the same song over and over again!* 他翻来覆去地唱同一首歌!

on /on/ *emph* continuously; without stopping 继续地; 不停地: *I won't go home yet; I'll work on/stay on a bit.* 我还不想回家; 我要再继续工作/再逗留一会儿。 *He worked on through the night.* 他继续工作, 干了一整夜。

on and on *very emph* continuously 继续地; 不断地: *He talked on and on about his holiday till we were tired of it.* 他老是谈他度假如何如何, 我们最后都听厌了。

away /ə'weɪ/ *often apprec* continuously 连续地; 不停地: *That child plays away happily for hours.* 那个孩子开心地连续玩了几个钟头。 *She worked away at it till she finished it successfully.* 她不停地工作, 直到把它完成为止。

repeatedly /rɪ'pi:tɪdli/ *fml & emph* often; again and again 反复地; 再三地; 屡次地: *He repeatedly failed to pass the examination.* 他一次又一次地考试, 但次次都不及格。

L268 prepositions, etc 介词等: **up to and including** 直到与包括

up to and including [prep] from a first stated date to the end of (a second stated date) 直到并包括(首尾日期都包括在内): *He will be in London from April up to and including August 5th.* 他在伦敦将从四月逗留到8月5日(包括这一天在内)。

inclusive /ɪn'klʊ:sɪv/ [Wa5; E] including (a stated date) 包括(所提到的日期)在内的: *He will be in London from Monday to Thursday inclusive.* 他从星期一起直到星期四(包括这一天在内)都在伦敦。

through /θru:/ [prep] *AmE* up to and including 直到并包括(首尾日期都包括在内): *He will be in New York Monday through Thursday/April through August.* 他从星期一到星期四/从4月到8月都会在纽约。

L269 adjectives 形容词: **on and off** [Wa5; F] 进行中与不进行

on /ɒn/ happening, working, etc 进行中; 工作着: *The show is on from Monday to Saturday.* 这个节目从星期一到星期六每天演出。 *He's on from 9 am to 5 pm.* 他从上午九点工作到下午五点。

off /ɒf/ not happening, working, etc 不进行; 不工作: *The show is off; two of the actors are ill.* 戏停演了; 有两位演员病了。 *He gets off (work) at 5 pm.* 他下午五点钟下班。

L270 prepositions 介词: **for a period of time** 在一段时间内

for /fɔ:/ from the beginning to the end of (a stated time) 在…时间内: *I'll be here for two weeks.* 我会在这里逗留两星期。

over a period of *fml* for 在…时间内: *He has worked there over a period of years/ten years.* 他在那里已工作了多年/十年。

L271 preposition, etc 介词等: **since and from a particular time** 自从…以来与自…起

since /sɪns/ **1** [prep] beginning at (a stated past time) and continuing to the present time or the time of speaking, writing, etc 自从…至今; 自从…以来: *He has worked there since 1969.* 自从1969年至今他一直在那里工作。 *I've been here since January.* 自从一月份以来, 我一直在这里。 **2** [prep] during the period after (a stated past time) 自从…以后: *I haven't seen her since March.* 自从三月份以后, 我没有见过她。 **3** [conj] after the past time when 自从…起; 自从…以来: *It's been years since I enjoyed myself so much as last night.* 我已有多多年没有像昨晚那样玩得痛快了。 **4** [conj] continuously from the time when 自从…; 一直…: *We've been friends since we met at school.* 自从我们在学校认识以来一直是朋友。 **ever since** *emph* since 自从…一直: *We've been friends ever since we were children.* 我们从小就一直是朋友。

from /frɒm/ [prep] beginning at (a stated time) and continuing (to some other stated time) 从; 由; 自: *He worked there from 1962 to 1974.* 他从1962年至1974年在那里工作。

L272 prepositions 介词: **at, in, and on particular times** 在…特定时间

at /æt/ (used with times, esp those on a clock, for meals, and certain important occasions, etc) 在…点钟; 在…饭时; 在…节日时: *Come here at 6 pm.* 下午六点钟来这里。 *I'll meet you at 6.* 我六点钟同你见面。 *I told her about it at dinner last night.* 昨晚吃饭时我告诉了她这件事。 *See you at Christmas!* 圣诞节见!

in /ɪn/ **1** during (the stated period of months, years, etc) 在…月; 在…年: *I was in London in January/in 1974.* 我一月份/1974年在伦敦. **2** during (certain events which go on for a long time) 在…(长时间的)事件(时期): *He died in the war.* 他在战争期间死去.

on /ɒn/ during (a day) 在…天: *See you on Tuesday.* 星期二见. *On Monday I was in New York.* 星期一那天我在纽约.

L273 verbs 动词: helping verbs showing time 表示时间的助动词

[ALSO → G265 TENSES]

will /wɪl/ **1** (to express the simple future tense) 表示一般将来时; 将要; 会: *The weather will be good tomorrow.* 明天天气不错. *He'll (= He will) come next week.* 他下星期来. *If you study hard, you will pass the exam.* 你如果努力学习, 考试就能及格. **2** to be willing to 愿意: *Will you come in now, please?* 请进来, 好吗? **3** (to express or answer a question or request) 问/回答问题或请求: *Will you telephone me tomorrow? — Yes, I will/No, I will not/No, I won't.* 你明天打电话给我好吗? — 好, 我打/不, 我不打/不, 我不打.

shall /ʃæl/ esp Eng E **1** (to express the simple future tense, with *I* and *we*) 表示一般将来时, 用于 *I* 和 *we*; 将要; 会: *We shall be going there soon.* 我们很快就要去那里. *I shall do it next week.* 我将于下星期做这件事. **2** (for polite suggestion with *I* and *we*) 用于 *I* 和 *we*, 表示客气的建议) 行吗?: *Shall I go or will you?* 是我去还是你去? **3** fml (to express a strong promise, intention, or expectation) 表示语气(较强的)允诺、意图和期望) 必须; 应; 可: *It shall be done in exactly the way you want.* 这件事一定完全按你的要求去做. *That day shall come.* 那一天定会到来. **4** fml (to express a command or what must be done) 表示命令或规定) 应; 必须: *This law shall have effect in Scotland.* 本法律对苏格兰有效.

USAGE [用法说明] Where *shall* is used in the normal expression of the simple future tense, *will* can be used to express emphasis 助动词 *shall* 通常用来表示一般将来时, *will* 则还可以表示强调: *I certainly will come tomorrow!* 我明天一定来!

would /wʊd/ **1** (past tense of **will**, esp as used in reported speech) (**will** 的过去时, 尤用于间接引

语) 将会: *They said that the weather would be good the next day.* 他们说第二天会是好天. **2** (to express conditions, hopes, etc) 表示条件、希望等) 想要; 就会: *I would like to go, but I can't.* 我想去, 但不能去. *If you helped her, she would be able to do it.* 你如果帮助她, 她就能做这件事.

should /ʃʊd/ **1** (past tense of **shall**, esp as used in reported speech) (**shall** 的过去时, 尤用于间接引语) 将要: *I knew if I kept trying I should succeed at last.* 我知道如果我坚持下去, 终将成功. (fml) *He said he should return, and he did.* 他说他会回来, 他果然回来了. **2** (with *that*, after adjectives and such verbs as *intend*, *desire*, *demand*, *be anxious*) (用于某些形容词或动词 *intend*, *desire*, *demand*, *be anxious* 后跟的 *that* 从句里) *It's odd that you should mention his name.* 很奇怪, 你竟然提起他的名字. *I was anxious that our plan should not fail.* 我殷切期望我们的计划不致失败. **3** esp Eng E (used with *I* and *we* in conditional sentences with a past t, or about the past) (用在表示过去的条件句中, 主语为 *I* 或 *we*): *We should never have won without your help.* 如果没有你的帮助, 我们决不会赢. *I should stay out of trouble if I were you.* 假如我是你, 我就避开这场麻烦. **4** (used in phrs like the following, to express humour or surprise) (表示幽默或惊奇): *As I left the house, who should come to meet me but my old friend Sam!* 我离家时, 除了我的老朋友山姆之外, 还有谁会来找我! *At that point, what should happen but the car wouldn't start!* 在那种时刻, 除了汽车发动不了之外, 还会发生什么事呢!

be /bi:/ not fml (to express the future tense) 表示将来时: *He is in London next week.* 下星期他会在伦敦.

be about to (to express an immediate future act) (表示最近的将来) 正要; 就要: *I was about to leave when you came in, but I won't go now.* 刚才我正要离开, 你就来了, 我现在不走了.

be going to (to express a planned future) (表示将来计划做的事) 准备要; 打算要: *He's going to go to New York next month.* 他下个月将去纽约. *I was going to do it, but she did it first.* 我正打算干这件事, 但她先做了.

have /hæv/ (to express perfect tenses) (表示完成时): *I have been in France; have you (been there)?* 我去过法国; 你去过(那里)吗? *He hasn't seen her yet.* 他还没见过她. *She should have gone, but she hasn't.* 她本该走了, 但还没走.

M

Movement, location, travel, and transport

运动、位置、旅行与运输

Moving, coming, and going

运动与来去

M1 verbs, etc 动词等: **moving, coming, and going** 运动与来去

move /mu:v/ **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) change place or bodily position (位置) 移动; (身体) 动; (使) 改变位置: *The prisoner was tied so tightly that he couldn't move hand or foot.* 犯人绑得很紧, 手脚都无法动弹. *The child moved just as his father was taking a photograph of him.* 那个小孩刚好在他父亲给他照相时动了一下. *The baby hasn't moved since he was put to bed.* 这个婴儿睡下后就一动也没动过. **2** [T1; IØ] to take or go from one place to another 移动; 挪动; 搬动: *Please move your car; it's blocking my way out.* 请把你的汽车移动一下; 它挡住了我的出路. *The sick woman's bed was moved downstairs.* 病妇的床被搬到楼下去了. *He stood in the doorway, and wouldn't move out of my way.* 他站在门口, 不肯给我让路. *The talks have been moved from Paris to London.* 会谈已由巴黎移到伦敦进行. **3** [IØ] to be in movement; go, walk, run, etc, esp in a particular way 走动; 跑动; 起劲; 开动; 转动: *The guard blew his whistle and the train began to move.* 列车长吹响哨子, 火车就开动了. *Have you ever seen a dancer move more gracefully?* 有跳得比这个更优美的舞蹈家吗? **4** [X9; L9] to (cause to) change 改变; 变更: *Attempts were made to move the talks from a consideration of principles to more practical ideas.* 曾作过努力, 试图将会谈由考虑原则改变为讨论较实际的想法. *The government's opinions on this matter haven't moved; they're still favourable.* 政府对这件事的意见没有改变, 仍表赞同. **5** [IØ] *infml* to travel, run, etc, very fast 走得快; 跑得快; 开得快: *That car was really moving; it must have been doing 90 miles an hour.* 那辆车开得快; 时速准有九十英里. **6** [IØ] to change one's place of living or working 搬家; 迁移; 调动工作: *Their present house is too small, so they've decided to move.* 他们现在住的房子太小, 所以已经决定搬家. **7** [Wv4; T1] **a** to take (furniture and other articles) from one house, office, etc to another 搬运 (家具、物品等): *a moving van* 搬运货车 **b** *infml* to take (a person's) furniture and other articles from one house, office, etc, to another 搬家; 搬迁: *We're*

being moved by Richardson and Company. 理查逊搬运公司正为我们搬家. **8** [T1 (to)] to cause (a person) to have or show feelings, as of pity, sadness, anger, admiration, etc 感动; 激起 (怜悯、悲伤、愤怒、爱慕等感情): *Her sad story moved all who heard it.* 她的伤心事感动了所有的听众. *The sick child's suffering moved his father to tears.* 那病孩的痛苦使他父亲难过得落泪. **9** [IØ (on)] to take action (with regard to) (对某事) 采取行动: *When will the government move on this important matter?* 政府何时对此重要问题采取行动? **10** [IØ] (of work, events, etc) to advance; go forward; get nearer to an end (工作或事件等) 进展; 发展; 临近结束: *His business affairs aren't moving and his debts are increasing.* 他的生意没有进展, 债却越来越多. *Work on the new building is moving more quickly than was expected.* 新楼的工程进展得比预期的快. *Let's get things moving* (= Let's take effective action). 让我们行动起来吧. **11** [T1; V3] to cause (a person) to act, change an opinion, etc 使 (某人) 行动; 鼓动; 推动; 使改变看法: *This artist can paint only when the spirit moves him* (= when he feels the desire to paint). 这位画家只有在有创作灵感时才作画. *Nothing will move him from his determination to marry that girl.* 什么也不能动摇他娶那个女子的决心. *I felt moved to speak.* 我感到需要我说话. **12** [L9, esp among, in] to lead one's life or pass one's time (esp with or among people of a certain class) (尤指在某阶层人物之间) 生活; 活动: *He hasn't moved much among educated people.* 他与受过教育的人没有太多往来. *She's a very wealthy woman and moves in the highest circles of society* (= among people of high rank). 她是一位非常有钱的女士, 活跃于上流社交圈内. **13** [C] an act or result of moving, esp to do something 举动; 行动; 运动: *He made no move to go.* 他没有作出任何要走的樣子.

move about *also* 又作 **move around** [v adv] **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) move continually; fail to keep still (使) 不停地动; 呆不住: *Don't move about while I'm trying to take your photograph.* 我给你拍照时, 你不要动来动去. **2** [IØ] to change one's home, place of work, etc, continually 不断地搬家; 经常更换工作

move along [v adv] **1** [IØ] to move further towards the front 往前移动: *The people standing in the bus moved along, to make room for others.* 站在公共汽车里的人往前移动, 好给别人让地方. **2** [T1; IØ] to move on (*def 2*) 离开; 不要停留

move away [v adv Iθ] to go to a new home in a different area 搬到别处: *Do the Simpsons still live here? — No, they've moved away.* 辛普森一家人还在这里住吗? ——不, 他们搬到别处去了。

move in [v adv] **1** [Iθ] to go to live in a new home 搬进新居: *We've bought the house, but we can't move in until next month.* 我们已经买下那房子, 但是要到下个月才能搬进去住。 **2** [Iθ (on)] to (prepare to) take control, attack, etc (准备) 控制; (准备) 攻击: *Our competitors have gone out of business, so now our company can move in.* 我们的竞争对手已经停业了, 所以现在我们公司可以控制市场了。 *The police are moving in on the criminals hiding in the house.* 警察正准备攻击躲在房子里的罪犯。

move off [v adv Iθ] to leave; depart 离开; 离去: *The guard blew his whistle and the train moved off.* 列车长吹响哨子, 火车就离开了。 *I think it's about time we were moving off (= we ought to leave now).* 我想我们该走了。

move on [v adv] **1** [Iθ (to)] to change (to something new) 转移 (新事物上); 改变; 变更: *I think we've talked enough about that subject; let's move on.* 我想那个题目谈得够多的了, 谈点别的吧。 **2** [Tl; Iθ] to (order to) go away to another place or position (命令) 走开; 不要停留: *The man was drunk and was annoying people, so the policeman moved him on.* 这个人饮醉酒, 而且在骚扰别人, 所以警察叫他走开。 *'Come on, sir, move on,' said the policeman.* 警察说: “快点, 先生, 往前走。” *We're not welcome in this town; we must move on.* 我们在这个城镇不受欢迎, 必须往别处去。

move out [v adv Iθ (of)] to leave and cease to be or live in a place, home, etc 搬走; 搬出: *They moved out last week.* 上星期他们搬走了。

move over [v adv Tl; Iθ] to (cause to) change position in order to make room for someone or something else (使) 让出位置; 挪动: *Move over and let your grandmother sit down.* 坐过去一点, 好让你的祖母坐下。

come /kʌm/ **1** [Iθ, 4] to move towards the speaker or a particular place 来: *Should I come now or later?* 我该现在来还是晚点来? *Come here, you wicked boy; I'm going to punish you.* 到这里来, 你这个坏孩子; 我要惩罚你。 *Why don't you come when you know your dinner's ready?* 你知道饭烧好了, 为什么还不来? *The little girl came running to her mother for sympathy.* 小女孩跑到妈妈身边来让妈妈亲她哄她。 **2** [Iθ] to arrive where the speaker is or at a particular place 到; 到达: *Has Joyce come yet? I thought I heard her car.* 乔伊斯来了吗? 我想我听见她的汽车声了。 *The train slowly came into the station.* 火车慢慢地驶进车站。 **3** [Iθ] to arrive as expected or in the course of time (按期) 来临: *Christmas comes once a year.* 每年过一次圣诞节。 *Uncle's birthday's coming so we must remember to get him a present.* 伯伯的生日快到了, 我们要记得给他买件礼物。 **4** [L9, esp up to, down to] to reach 到; 及; 达: *The water came (up) to my neck.* 水淹到我的脖子。 *Her hair came (down) to her knees.* 她的头发披到膝盖。 *The water came through to/as far as my garden.* 水一直流到我的

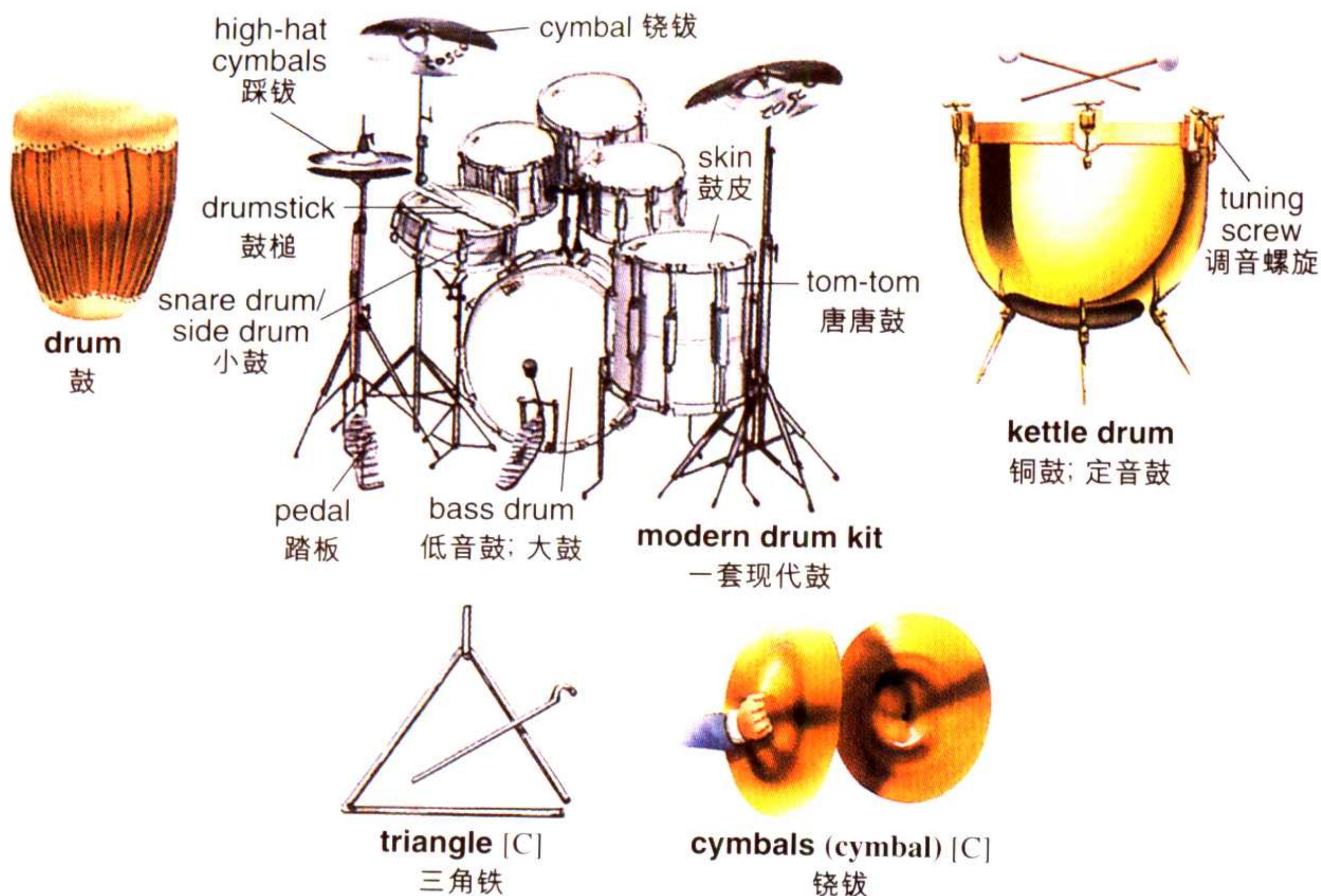
花园里。 **5** [L9] to exist in a particular place 在; 位于: *In this list of goods the price comes next to the article.* 在这个货单上, 价格列于货品名称之后。 **6** [Wv6; L9] to be (in a particular place in an ordered set) (次序) 排 (第几): *Your family should always come before your job.* 家庭的重要性永远应排在工作之前。 *My wife comes first, my children second.* 我的妻子排第一位, 其次是孩子。 **7** [I3] to happen 发生: *How did Jean come to be invited to this party?* 琼怎么会被邀请来参加这个聚会的? **8** [L9, esp from, of] to happen as a result of the stated cause 来自; 源自; 出自: *Success in life does not come from being lazy.* 懒惰不会使人成功。 *This accident came of your carelessness.* 这次事故是你的粗心造成的。 **9** [L7] to become 变得; 变成: *The buttons on my coat came unfastened.* 我上衣的钮扣松开了。 *The door came open.* 门开了。 **10** [L9] to be offered, produced, etc 被供应; 被生产: *Shoes come in many shapes and sizes.* 鞋子有多种式样和尺码。 *Milk usually comes in bottles.* 牛奶通常是瓶装供应的。 *Milk comes from cows.* 牛奶是乳牛生产的。 **11** [L9] to move into view 出现; 呈现: *The sun came and went but mostly it was cloudy.* 太阳时隐时现, 但大部分时间是多云。 *Darkness came at 6 o'clock.* 六点钟天就黑了。

go /gəʊ/ **1** [Iθ] to move away from the speaker or a particular place (usu so as to reach another) 去; 走; 走开; 离去: *I must go/be going.* 我该走了。 *When does the train go?* 火车什么时候开? *He went early.* 他很早就去了。 **2** [L9] to travel or move 行动; 旅行; 运动; 移动: *We went by bus.* 我们乘公共汽车去。 *It can go by post/in the post.* 这可以邮寄。 *The car's going too fast.* 车开得太快。 *We went to France for our holidays.* 我们到法国去度假。 *His hand went to his gun.* 他的手移到他的枪上。 **3** [Wv6; L9] to reach (as far as stated) 到达; 通向; 伸延: *Which road goes to the station?* 哪条路通向火车站? *The valley goes from east to west.* 峡谷由东向西伸延。 *The roots of the plant go deep.* 植物的根扎得很深。 **4** [Iθ] to start an action 开动; 启动; 发动: *Get going (= start) on the work.* 开始工作吧。 *I hope the water isn't cold when I jump in.* —— *Here goes!* 我希望我跳进水里时水不冷。 —— 我跳了! *The signal to begin a race is 'One, two, three, go!' or 'Ready, steady, go!'* 赛跑起步时的口令是: “一、二、三, 跑!” 或者 “各就各位, 预备, 跑!” **5** [I4] **a** to do (an activity) 做 (动作、活动): *to go walking/shopping/swimming* 去散步/买东西/游泳 **b** [also 又作 Iθ and] *infml* to do (something undesirable) 做 (不合意的事): *He went and told her the secret.* 他去告诉了她这个秘密。 *You've gone and done it now!* 你已经去干了这件事! *Don't go saying that.* 不要说那种话。 **6** [Iθ] to be placed (esp usually) (尤指通常这样) 被放在; 被置于: *The boxes (can) go on the shelf.* 这些盒子 (可以) 放在架子上。 **7** [Iθ] (esp of machines) to work (properly) (尤指机器) 运转; 转动 (正常): *This clock doesn't go. It goes by electricity.* 这个钟不走了, 它是电动的。 **8** [L7] to become (by a natural change, or by changing on purpose) (自然地或故意地) 变得; 变成: *She's going grey.* 她的头发变灰了。 *Her hair's going*

grey. 她的头发渐渐变得灰白. *The milk went sour.* 牛奶变酸了. *He's gone blind/mad.* 他变瞎了/疯了. *This used to be a state school but it's gone independent.* 这本来是一所州立学校, 现在改为独立办学. *He went white with anger.* 他气得脸都变白了. **9** [L7] to remain (in a certain state) 保持 (某种状态); 处于 (某种状态): *Her complaints went unnoticed.* 她的投诉没有人理睬. *After his enemy's threats he went in fear of his life.* 他被敌人恐吓之后, 便担心自己性命难保. *Should a murderer go free/go unpunished?* 能让一个杀人凶手逍遥法外吗? *I usually go hatless.* 我通常不戴帽子. *When the crops fail, the people go hungry.* 收成不好时, 百姓就要挨饿. **10** [IØ (to, for)] to be sold 出售; 卖: *The clothes were going cheap.* 这些衣服卖得很便宜. *It went for so little.* 这东西那么便宜就卖掉了. *The house went to the one who made the highest offer.* 这所房子卖给了出价最高的人. *Any more offers? — Going to the man in the green hat. Going, going, gone!* 还有出价的吗? — 要卖给那位戴绿帽子的人了. 要卖了, 要卖了, 卖掉了! **11** [L9, esp in, on] to be spent or used 花掉; 用掉: *Half our money goes on food and clothes for the children.* 我们半数的钱花在购买食物和小孩衣服上. *His time goes in watching television.* 他的时间消磨在看电视上. *My money goes a long way/doesn't go far (= buys a lot/buys little).* 我们的钱能买好些东西/买不了多少东西. **12** [IØ] to cease or disappear 停止; 不见了; 消失: *Summer's going.* 夏天快过去了. *Where's my pen? It's gone (off my desk).* 我的钢笔哪里去了? (从我书桌上) 不见了. **13** [must, can, have to IØ] to be got rid of 被废弃; 被除掉; 被淘汰: *This car must go. We can't afford it any more.* 这辆车必须卖掉. 我们用不起了. **14** [Wv6; IØ] to (have to) be accepted or acceptable 算数; 行得通; 接受得了: *What I say goes, so stop arguing.* 我说了就算, 不要辩论了. *Anything goes (= You can do as you like).* 怎么都行. *That goes for all of us (= We all agree on this).* 我们都同意这个. *It goes without saying that his brother should help him.* 不用说, 他的弟弟应该帮助他. **15** [IØ] a to die or (sometimes) to become unconscious 死; 失去知觉: *After George went, she moved into a smaller house.* 乔治死后, 她就搬进一所较小的房子里. b to be damaged; to weaken or wear out 损伤; 受损; 变弱; 削弱; 磨损: *My voice has gone because of my cold.* 因为感冒, 我的嗓子哑了. *These shoes are going.* 这双鞋子快穿坏了. **16** [L9] to happen (in a certain way) 进行; 发生: *The hours went slowly.* 时间慢慢地过去了. *How are things going?* 日子过得怎么样? *Do you think the result will go in our favour?* 你认为结果会有利于我们吗? *The party went well.* 聚会开得很好. *It will go hard with him (= be difficult for him).* 那对他会很困难. **17** [IØ] to lose one's usual powers of control 失去控制 (in the phrs **Let oneself go** 放纵; 发脾气, **far gone** 十分严重): *He's pretty far gone (as in illness, when overcome by feelings, or mad).* 他的情况相当严重 (如生病时、感情冲动时、发疯时). **18** [L9] to make a movement 做动作: *When he shook hands he went like this.* 他握手是这样握的. **19** [Wv6; L9; (L5)]

a to be stated, said, or sung in a certain way 据说; 流传; 唱道: *The story goes that he was murdered.* 据说他是被谋杀的. *This is how it goes — 'Mary had a little lamb'.* 歌是这样唱的: “玛丽有只小羊羔.” b to have or suit a certain tune 有或适合某种调子: *It goes to a new tune.* 它配上了一支新曲调. *The tune goes something like this.* 曲调大致是这样唱的. **20** [L9] to make (a sound) 发出…的声音: *The mirror went crack and fell off the wall.* 镜子啪地一声碎了, 从墙上掉了下来. **pass** /pa:z/ **1** [IØ] to move or go forward; advance 前进; 向前: *Because of the large crowd in the street the carriage was unable to pass.* 因为街上人群拥挤, 马车无法前进. **2** [T1; IØ] a to reach and move beyond (a person or place) 经过; 走过: *I have been standing here for an hour but no one has passed (me).* 我已经在这里站了一个小时, 但是没有人 (在我面前) 走过. b (of a car or motorist) to reach and move beyond (another car) (汽车或开车者) 超过 (另一辆车); 超越; 越过: *One should not pass at a bend in the road.* 马路转弯处不许超车. **3** [T1; IØ] to get or go through, across, over, or between 穿过; 横穿; 通过: *No one is allowed to pass the gates of the camp.* 任何人都不能穿过营地大门. *The river is not deep enough here for a large ship to pass.* 这一条河不够深, 大船不能通过. (fig) *Not a word about this matter will pass my lips.* 关于这件事, 我一个字也不会吐露. **4** [X9; L9] to move, place, or be placed (in or for a short space of time) (短时间内) 移动; 放置: *We can pass a rope round this dead tree.* 我们可以绕这棵枯树拴一根绳子. *A cloud passed across the sun.* 一片云彩从太阳旁边飘过. (fig) *As he was drowning, all the events in his life seemed to pass before him.* 在他快被淹死时, 他平生经历的事似乎都在眼前闪过. *The policeman asked the people to pass along.* 警察叫人们向前走. *The black cloud soon passed over.* 乌云很快从天空飘过. **5** [D1 (to); T1] to give (esp by hand) 传递 (尤指用手): *Please pass the bread; I can't quite reach it.* 请把面包递过来; 我拿不着. *He passed him the bread.* 他把面包递给他. *He passed the bread to us.* 他把面包递给我们. **passable** [B] (of roads, etc) able to be travelled (道路等) 可通过的; 能通行的: *The snow has gone and the mountain roads are passable again.* 雪已融化, 山路又可通行了. **im-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3] **get** /get/ [L9] genl & emph to move; come or go 移动; 来; 去: *Get on your way!* 你走吧! *He got out as quickly as he could.* 他赶快走了出去. **set** /set/ [L9; V4] to start (oneself, someone or something) moving, coming, going, etc 出发; 动身; 起动; 开动: *She set out (on the journey) yesterday.* 她昨天启程了. *He set off down the road.* 他沿着马路走下去. *He set the machine going.* 他开动了机器. **circle** /'sɜ:kəl/ [T1; IØ] to move in a circle (around) 环行; 环绕; 盘旋; 转圈; 旋转: *The dog circled the sheep.* 这条狗围着羊群兜圈. *There was an aeroplane circling in the sky above.* 有架飞机在空中盘旋. **circulate** /'sɜ:kjuleit/ [IØ] to move around from place to place 循环; 流通; 环行: *The traffic (=*

K47: percussion instruments 打击乐器

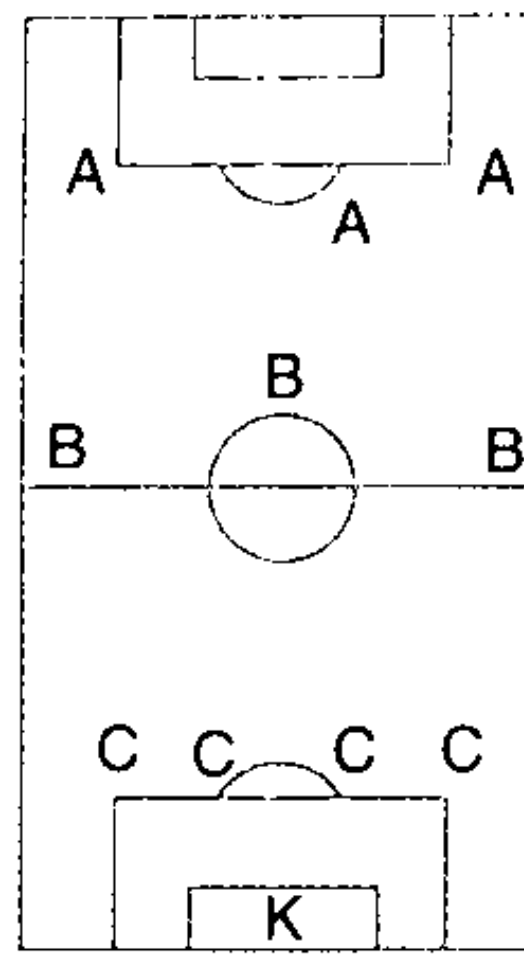


K48: piano and similar instruments 钢琴与类似乐器



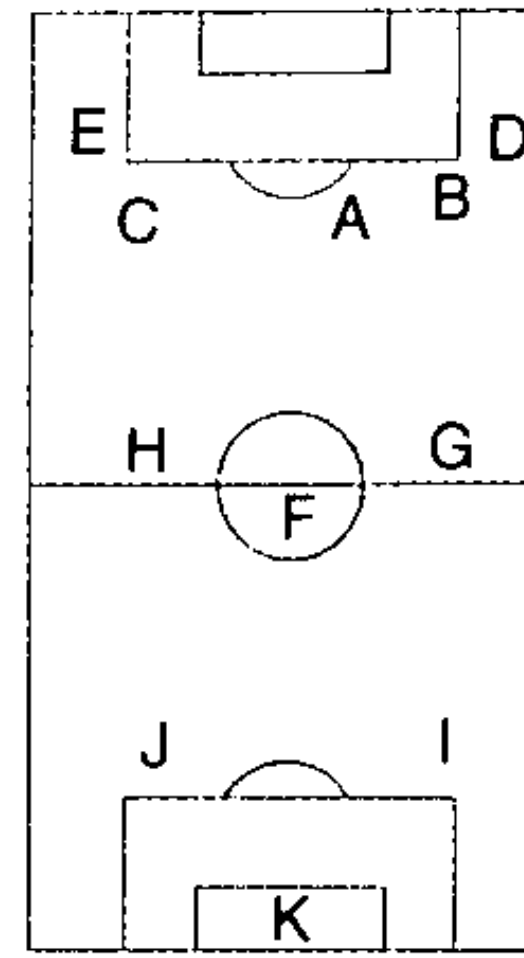
K191: association football 足球运动

- A corner 场角
- B goal 球门
- C goal area 球门区
- D penalty spot 罚球点
- E penalty area 罚球区
- F touchline 边线
- G goal 球门
- H centre circle 中圈
- I centre spot 中点
- J goal line 球门线
- K goal post 球门柱
- L crossbar 球门横木
- M net 球门网



modern line-up
现代阵式

- A strikers 前锋
- B midfield men 中坚
- C defenders 后卫
- K goalkeeper 守门员

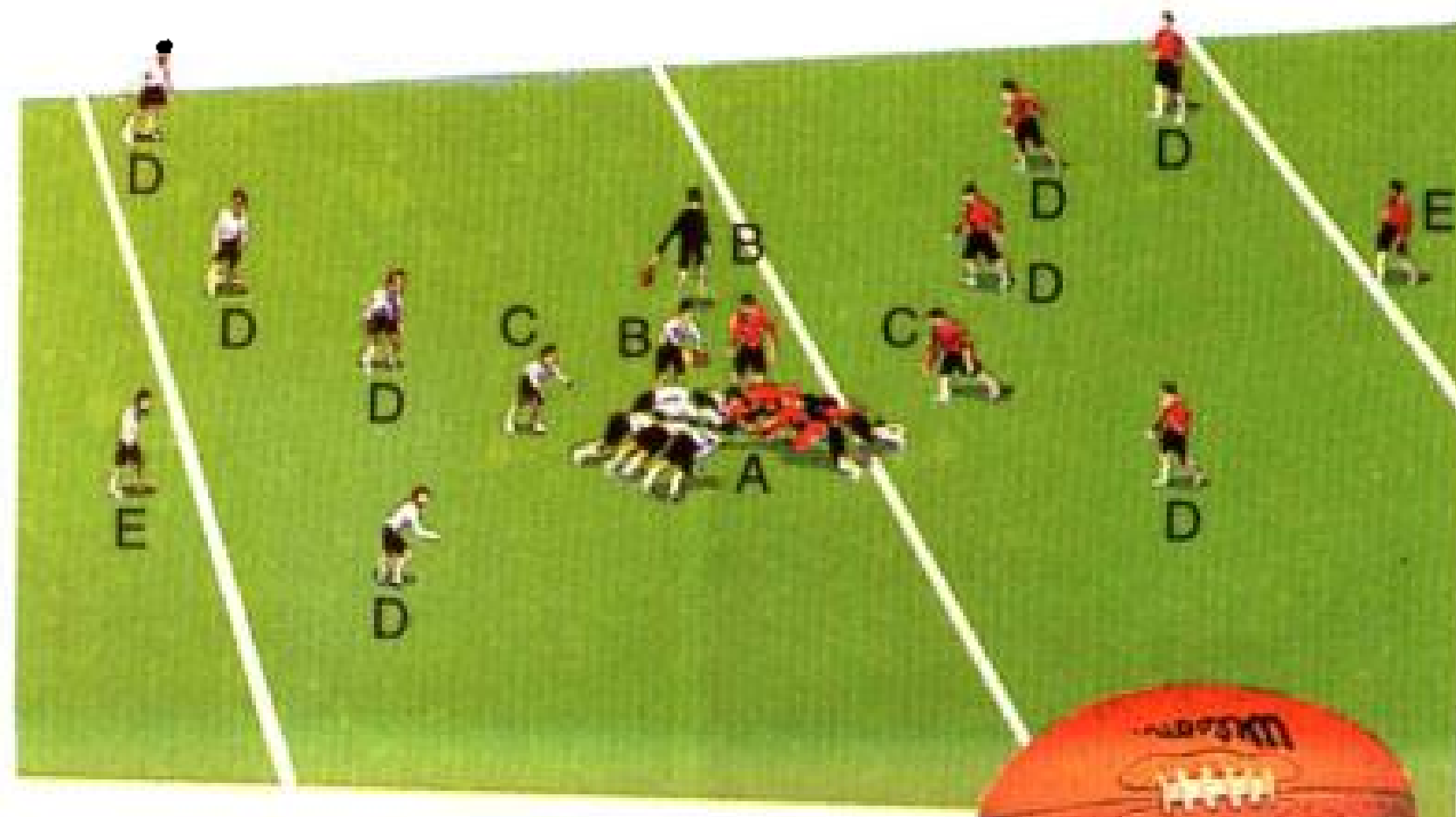


traditional line-up
传统阵式

- A centre forward 中锋
- B inside right 右内锋
- C inside left 左内锋
- D right winger 右翼
- E left winger 左翼
- F centre half 中坚
- G right half 右前卫
- H left half 左前卫
- I right back 右后卫
- J left back 左后卫
- K goalkeeper 守门员



K193: rugby football 英式橄榄球



- A pack 前锋
- B scrum half 争球前卫
- C fly half 接锋
- D three-quarter backs 中卫
- E fullback 后卫



rugby ball 橄榄球

all the vehicles) in the city circulates fairly freely. 城里交通相当畅通. *A story is circulating about him among his friends; I don't know if it's true or not.* 有个关于他的故事在他的朋友中间流传着; 我不知道这是真是假. *Blood circulates in the body through our arteries and veins* [⇒ B36]. 血液在人体内通过动静脉循环. **circulation** [U] the act of circulating 循环; 流通

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ 1 [T1; I0] to move, come, or go near 靠近; 走近; 接近; 临近: *He approached slowly.* 他慢慢走近. *He approached them slowly.* 他慢慢走近他们. *Spring is approaching.* 春天临近了. 2 [T1] to come or go to (someone) to talk about, suggest, ask for, etc something 与... 打交道; 找... 商量; 向... 接洽、查询: *He approached me about this last week.* 上星期他找我商谈这件事. *Can you approach them on the matter for me?* 你能找他们替我查询一下这件事情吗?

near /niə/ [T1; I0] often lit to come closer in distance or time (to); approach 靠近; 走近; 接近; 临近: *He got more nervous as the day neared.* 随着日子临近, 他越发紧张起来. *We could see the tall buildings as we neared New York.* 我们快到纽约的时候, 就看见了那些高楼大厦.

M2 verbs, etc 动词等: (of a person or object) not moving (人或物) 不动

[ALSO ⇒ L173]

stay /steɪ/ 1 [I0] not to move, go, come, etc 停留; 逗留; 待着不动: *You go; I'll stay here till you come back.* 你走吧, 我会待在这里等你回来. *She stayed where she was.* 她待在原地不动. *My car stays in the garage most of the week.* 一周的大部分时间我的汽车都停放在车房里不用. *He stayed with her till she felt better.* 他陪伴着她, 直到她感觉好些才走. 2 [L1, 7, 9] to continue to be (in an unchanged state) 保持 (不变状态): *I hope the soup will stay warm till they come.* 我希望在他们到来之前汤不会凉. *The room has stayed the same since he died; no one has changed anything.* 他死后, 房间一直保持原状; 谁也没有动过任何东西.

remain /rɪ'meɪn/ usu fml 1 [I0] to stay; be left behind after others have gone or been removed 留下; 逗留; 剩下; 继续存在: *When the others had gone, Mary remained and put back the furniture.* 其他人走后, 玛丽留下来把家具放回原处. *Of the seven brothers only four now remain; the rest are dead.* 七个弟兄中, 现在只有四个还活着; 其余的都死了. 2 [L1, 7, 9] to continue to be (in an unchanged state) 保持 (不变状态); 仍然是; 继续是: *Peter became a judge but John remained a fisherman.* 彼得当了法官, 但约翰仍旧是个渔民. *If you won't eat you'll just have to remain hungry!* 你要是不吃东西就只好继续饿着! *You can't let the room remain like this!* 你不能让房间老是这个样子! **remainder** [C; GC] what is left; the things or people, etc left when others are taken or go away 剩下的人; 剩余物; 残余部分; 剩余时间: *Most*

people left and the remainder sat down to wait. 多数人都走了, 剩下的人坐下来等候.

stay put [I0] infml & emph not to go, move, etc 不动; 停留; 逗留: *She stayed put where she was; she couldn't leave the house.* 她守在原处没动; 她不能离开这房子.

stop /stɒp/ [I0] usu not fml to stay 停留; 逗留: *You go; I'll stop here till you come back.* 你走吧; 我留在这里直到你回来.

wait /weɪt/ 1 [I0] to stop or stay in a place without doing anything until someone arrives or something happens 等; 等候; 等待; 期待: *Wait here; don't go away.* 在这里等着; 不要走开. *We'll wait until tomorrow; then, if you don't come, we'll go.* 我们在这里等到明天; 到那时你要是不来, 我们就走了. *They waited an hour but she didn't come.* 他们等了一小时, 但是她没有来. *Have you been waiting long?* 你等了很久吗? 2 [I0 (for)] to be ready 准备好: *Your tea is waiting (for you); don't let it get cold.* 茶已 (为你) 准备好了, 别让它凉了. 3 [T1] to take no action until the stated occasion 等到 (某个时刻) (esp in the phr **wait one's turn** 轮候): *You must wait your turn to see the doctor.* 你必须轮候到你才能看医生. 4 [S] an act of waiting 等待; 等候: *I hope you haven't had a long wait.* 我希望你没有久候.

await /ə'weɪt/ [T1] fml 1 to wait for 等; 等候; 等待: *I am awaiting your reply.* 我期待着你的答复. 2 to be ready for 为... 作好准备: *A warm welcome awaits you.* 热烈的欢迎在等待着你.

queue /kju:/ BrE 1 [C] a line of people, cars, etc, usu waiting to move on, or into somewhere; set of people waiting for something (人或车辆排队等候的) 长列; 长队; 长龙 2 [I0 (up, for)] to form or join a line while waiting 排队 (等候): *We had to queue for ages (for the bus).* 我们 (等候公共汽车) 不得不排队等了好久.

attend /ə'tend/ [T1] fml to be at; go regularly to 出席; 参加; 到场: *What school does your son attend?* 你儿子上什么学校? *They did not manage to attend the meeting.* 他们未能参加会议. **attendance** 1 [U] the act of attendance 出席; 到场; 参加: *Your attendance at the meeting is necessary.* 你必须出席这个会议. 2 [C usu sing] number of people attending (a meeting, etc) 出席人数: *There was a large attendance at the meeting last night.* 昨晚到会人数很多. 3 [C] a note of the fact that someone has attended (a school, college, meeting, etc) (学校、学院、会议等的) 出勤次数; 出席次数: *She had 180 attendances (at school) out of a possible 185.* 在应到 (校) 的 185 天中, 她出勤了 180 天.

M3 verbs 动词: stopping (a person or object) from moving [T1] 阻止 (人或物) 活动

[ALSO ⇒ L173]

stop /stɒp/ to cause to stay in one place after having been moving 停止; 阻止; 使停下: *Stop the car; I want to get out.* 停车, 我要下车.

M4 MOVING 运动

halt /hɔ:l/ *emph* to stop 停止; 阻止; 使停下: *Halt everything!* 把一切都停下! *They halted the train between stations.* 他们把火车停在两个车站之间.

M4 verbs 动词: leaving and setting out 离开与出发

leave /li:v/ 1 [T1; I0 (for)] to go away (from) 离开; 离去; 出发: *He left the road and hit a tree.* 他偏离道路撞到一棵树上. *We must leave early.* 我们必须早点离开. *When shall we leave for the party?* 我们什么时候去参加聚会? 2 [T1; I0] to cease to remain (in or with); stop working for (a business) 不再留下; 离开; 辞去 (工作): *I am leaving England.* 我要离开英国了. *He left his wife three months ago.* 三个月前他离开了妻子. *She left (her job) to start her own business.* 她辞掉工作以便开拓自己的生意. 3 [X1, 7, 9: often pass] to let stay; cause to be 把...留在; 使处于: *We left the work in the office.* 我们把工作留在办公室里了. *The window was left open.* 窗户留着没关. *The book left me sad.* 读了这本书我心里难受. 4 [D1 (for); T1] to allow or cause to remain after going away (离开之前) 留下; 使保持某一状态: *The postman left a letter for us.* 邮差给我们留下一封信. 5 [T1] to allow to remain untaken, unused, unchanged, uneaten, etc 没拿走; 没用过; 没变化; 没吃: *You've left your food.* 你没吃东西. 6 [T1] to allow to remain undone, perhaps until a later time (把未完成的事) 留下 (可能以后再做): *Let's leave that for another day.* 那件事我们留待改日再做吧. 7 [T1 (with, to), 4] to give into the care or charge of someone 交给...管; 交托; 委托: *He left his cat with us.* 他把猫交给我们照看. *I'll leave it to you to buy the tickets.* 我要托你买票. *I'll leave buying the tickets to you.* 我将买票的事交给你办. 8 [T1] to have remaining after death 死后留下; 遗下: *He leaves a wife and two children.* 他遗下了妻子和两个孩子. 9 [D1 (to); T1] to give after the death of the giver 遗赠: *I will leave this house to you.* 我死后把这所房子留给你. *He left £40,000.* 他留下四万英镑遗产.

go away [v adv I0] not to stay 走开; 离去: *Is he here? — No, he went away yesterday.* 他在这里吗? ——不在, 他昨天离开了. *They have gone away to France.* 他们到法国去了.

go off [v adv I0] to go away 走开; 离去: *He has gone off somewhere; I don't know where.* 他已经离开到什么地方去了; 我不知道是哪儿. *She went off with her friend's husband.* 她跟她朋友的丈夫一起走了.

depart /di'pa:t/ [I0 (from)] *fml* to leave (esp a place) 离开; 起程: *The royal train departed from the capital at 12 o'clock.* 王室的列车于十二点离开了首都.

depart from [v prep T1] to turn or move away from (something followed or done formerly) 离开; 背离; 违反: *I'd like to depart from the main subject of my speech for a few moments.* 我想暂时说几句与本题无关的话. *His story departs from the truth.* 他所说的与实情不符.

set out also 又作 **set off** [v adv I0] to start a journey 出发; 动身; 起程: *He sets out early in the morning.* 他一早就出发. *They set out on their travels years ago and have never been seen again.* 几年前他们出发去旅行, 从此就没有人再见过他们了.

start out also 又作 **start off** [v adv I0] to make a start (to a journey, work, etc) 出发; 动身; 开始; 着手: *He started off by planning everything carefully.* 他从一开始就精心计划每件事. *What time did he start out?* 他是什么时候动身的?

come out [v adv I0 (of)] to come from inside a place 出来: *He came out (of the house) through a window.* 他通过窗户 (从房子里) 出来.

emerge /i'mɜ:dʒ/ [I0 (from)] *often fml & tech* 1 to come out 出来; 出现; 露出: *A large animal emerged (from the water).* 一只庞大的动物 (从水里) 冒出来. 2 (fig) to become known 暴露; 被知晓: *At last it has emerged that he stole the money.* 最后发现是他偷了钱. **emergent** [Wa5; B] *usu tech* beginning to be seen, happen, etc 现出的; 出现的; 露出的 **emergence** [U] the act of emerging 出现; 露出

appear /ə'piə/ [I0 (out of or from)] to come into sight 出现; 显露; 呈现: *The men appeared out of the trees/from behind some trees.* 这些人从一些树后面冒了出来. *Where did he suddenly appear from?* 他是突然从哪里走出来的? **appearance** [U] the act of appearing 出现; 显露: *Her appearance from behind a tree was unexpected.* 她从树后出现, 实在是出人意料.

M5 verbs 动词: arriving, reaching, and entering 到达、达到与进入

arrive /ə'raɪv/ [I0] 1 to reach a place, esp the end of a journey 来到; 到达; 抵达: *We arrived home late.* 我们很晚才到家. *No letters arrived this morning.* 今天上午没有信来. 2 to happen; come (时间) 到来; 来临: *At last our holidays arrived.* 我们的假期终于到了. 3 (of a baby) to be born (婴儿) 出生: *Her baby arrived during the night.* 她的婴儿在夜里出生. 4 to win success or a high place in society 成功; 成名: *Now that his books were sold in every shop he felt that he had arrived.* 现在每家书店都出售他的书, 他觉得自己已成名了.

get in [v adv I0] *infml & genl* to arrive 来到; 到达: *The train got in at 7 o'clock.* 火车在七点钟到达. *He got in very late last night.* 昨夜他很晚才到.

come in [v adv I0] 1 to arrive as expected (如期) 到达: *Has the train come in yet?* 火车进站了吗? 2 (of the sea) to move towards the land (海水) 涨潮; 上涨: *The sea's coming in so don't stay on the sand too long.* 海涨潮了, 不要在沙滩上待得太久.

turn up [v adv I0] *not fml* to arrive or appear 到来; 出现: *When do you think he'll arrive? — Oh, he'll turn up soon.* 你认为他什么时候会到? ——哦, 他很快就会到的.

reach /ri:tʃ/ 1 [T1] to arrive at; get to 到达; 抵达: *They reached London on Thursday.* 他们于星

期四抵达伦敦。I reached the end of the book. 我已看到书的结尾部分。The news only reached me yesterday. 我昨天才接到消息。2 [L9; T1] (of things or places) to be big enough to touch; stretch out as far as (指东西或地方) 够得着; 延伸到: The ladder won't quite reach (as far as) the window. 梯子够不着窗户。The forest reaches for many kilometres. 森林延伸好几公里。The garden reaches down to the lake. 花园延伸到湖边。3 [D1; T1: (down)] to get or give by stretching out a hand or arm 伸手去取; 把...递给: Reach down the child's cap from the hook. 把孩子的帽子从钩子上取下来。4 [I0; T1] to touch (something) by stretching out a hand or arm 伸手触及: Can you reach that apple on the tree? — No, I'm not tall enough to reach (it). 你能摸着树上的那个苹果吗? — 不, 我不够高, 摸不着 (那个苹果)。5 [L9] to stretch out a hand or arm for some purpose 伸手: Reach across the table and pick up the book. 把手伸到桌子对面去拿书。The shopkeeper reached for a packet of tea. 商店老板伸手去拿一包茶叶。I reached up and put the parcel on top of the cupboard. 我举起手把包裹放在柜顶上面。(fig) He was reaching out towards a new idea. 他在想一个新主意。6 [T1] to get a message to; to get in touch with (someone) 与...联络; 与...取得联系: He can always be reached on the office telephone. 可随时打办公室的电话与他联络。as far as the eye can reach to where the land meets the sky 就视力所及; 极目: We can see nothing but houses as far as the eye can reach. 我们极目望去, 除了房子还是房子。

get to [v prep T1] not fml 1 to move to 去到: Where did you get to after I left you in the shop? 我在商店离开你以后, 你到哪里去了? 2 to reach 到达; 达到: Where have you got to in the book? 这本书你看到什么地方了? 3 to start 开始; 着手: to get to thinking about work 开始考虑工作

descend (up)on [v prep T1] 1 to arrive suddenly at 突然来到; 突然到达: The whole family descended on us at Christmas. 圣诞节时, 全家的人忽然都到我们这里来了。2 (of a group of people) to attack (指一群人) 袭击: Thieves descended on the travellers. 强盗们袭击旅客。

enter /'entə/ [I0; T1] often fml to come or go into (a room, house, etc) 走进; 进入: He entered the house by a side door. 他从侧门走进房子。When they entered, he departed. 他们进来时, 他便离开了。

M6 verbs 动词: letting in and out [T1] 放进与放出

let in [v adv] infml to allow (someone) to go or come in (to a house, etc) 放进; 允许进入: He let them in by a side door. 他让他们从侧门进去。Please let us in; it's cold outside. 请让我们进去吧; 外面很冷。

admit /əd'mɪt/ fml to let in 允许进入; 让...进入: They were admitted into the house. 他们被允许

入屋。Don't admit anyone who hasn't paid. 不要让没付钱的人进来。

let out [v adv] to allow (someone) to go or come out (of a house, etc) 放出; 允许出去: Let me out! 放我出去! They let him out through a side door. 他们让他从侧门出去。

usher in [v adv] fml to admit, esp in a welcoming ceremony 引进; 领进; 让进 (尤指在欢迎仪式中): They ushered in their guests. 他们把客人领进来。He ushered her in very politely. 他非常客气地领她进去。

usher out [v adv] fml to let out, esp in a ceremonial way 送出; 领出 (尤指在仪式上): He ushered them out formally and with a great show of friendship and thanks. 他恭敬地送他们出来, 表现得十分友好和感激。

M7 verbs 动词: welcoming and meeting 欢迎与迎接

welcome /welkəm/ [T1] 1 to greet (a person) when he or she in a new place 迎接: The Queen welcomed him as soon as he got off the plane. 他一下飞机, 女王就上前迎接。2 to meet or be found by (a visitor) esp with pleasure 欢迎: They welcomed him with flowers. 他们用鲜花欢迎他。A warm fire welcomed him. 温暖的炉火向他表示欢迎。

greet /gri:t/ esp emot & emph 1 [T1] to welcome with words or actions (用言语或行动) 欢迎; 向...致意: She greeted him with a loving kiss. 她以深情的一吻来迎接他。He greeted us by shouting a friendly 'Hello'. 他友好地喊了一声“哈啰”来向我们致意。2 [X9] to receive with an expression of feeling 迎接; 接受: The speech was greeted by loud cheers. 演说受到热烈的欢呼。She greeted her birthday present with cries of delight. 她接到生日礼物时不禁高兴得欢呼起来。3 [T1] to come suddenly to the eyes, ears, etc 映入眼帘; 传入耳中: Inside the room complete disorder greeted us. 屋里一片混乱映入我们的眼帘。I awoke and was greeted by birdsong. 我醒来, 耳中听到鸟儿的歌声。

meet /mi:t/ 1 [T1] to be there at the arrival of 迎接: I'll meet the 4 o'clock train. 我要去接四点钟的火车。I'll meet you off the train. 我将在你下火车时接你。The taxi will meet the train/will meet you off the train. 计程车将去接火车/将在你下火车后接你。2 [I0] to gather together 聚集; 集合; 聚会: The whole school met to hear the speech. 全校学生集合听演讲。3 [T1; I0] to come together (with), by chance or arrangement 遇见; 碰见; 相遇; 相逢; 相会: We met unexpectedly. 我们不期而遇。He met her for dinner. 他与她一起吃晚饭。4 [I0] to come together or close 相碰; 相撞; 碰上: The cars almost met head on (= one front against the other) but drew away and drove on. 这两辆车差一点迎头相撞, 但都避开了又继续向前驶去。5 [T1; I0] to get to know or be introduced (to) for the first time 结识; 初次见面; 引见: Come to the party and meet some interesting people. 来参加聚会吧, 结识一些有趣的

人. *We met at Ann's party, didn't we, but I don't remember your name.* 我们在安妮的聚会上见过面, 是吧? 可是我不记得你的名字了. **6** [T1 (with)] to answer, esp in opposition 回应 (尤指反对); 遭到; 对付: *His changes were met with cries of anger.* 他的变革招来愤怒的反对声. *Angry cries met his speech.* 他的讲话惹来一片愤怒的叫喊声. *We met his idea with interest.* 我们对他的想法表示兴趣. **7** [T1] (fig) to pay 支付; 偿付: *Can you meet this amount?* 你能支付这个数目吗? **8** [T1] (fig) to satisfy 满足; 应付: *Does this meet your needs?* 这能满足你的需要吗? **9** [T1; IØ] (fig) to touch (as if) naturally (自然地) 接触; 交接; 接合: *Their lips met (in a kiss).* 他们的嘴唇 (在接吻时) 相碰了. *Her hand met his face in a violent blow.* 她的手猛地一下打在他的脸上. **10** [T1] (fig) to find or experience 遭遇; 经历: *I met a lot of difficulties in the work.* 我在这项工作中遇到许多困难.

meet up [v adv IØ (with)] *infml* to meet, esp not by a formal arrangement (尤指未经正式安排) 碰面; 碰头: *Let's meet up after the play.* 我们看完戏后见面吧. *He met up with some very strange people there.* 他在那里碰到了一些非常奇怪的人.

meet with [v prep T1] to experience or find by chance 偶然遇到; 偶然发现: *I met with some difficulties when I tried to enter the country.* 我试图进入这个国家时遇到了一些困难. *They met with an accident on their way back.* 他们在回去的路上遇上了车祸.

receive /rɪ'si:v/ [T1] *fml* to welcome or greet (people when they come) 欢迎; 迎接; 接待: *The Queen received them in the great hall.* 女王在大堂里接见了他们.

M8 verbs 动词: getting off, down, and out 下车、下来与出来

get off *infml & genl* **1** [v adv IØ] to come or go down 下车: *He stopped the train/bus and got off.* 他停下火车/公共汽车, 走了下来. **2** [v prep T1] to come or go down from 从...下来; 从...下去: *He got off the train at Birmingham.* 他在伯明翰下了火车.

get down [v adv IØ (from)] to come or go down (esp from a horse), usu only for a short time 下来 (尤指下马): *He got down from his horse to help the wounded man.* 他从马上下来帮助那个受伤的人.

get out [v adv IØ (of)] to leave (a car, etc) 下 (车等): *He opened the door of the car and got out.* 他打开车门, 下了车.

alight /ə'laɪt/ [IØ (from)] *fml* to get down from a car, bus, etc, esp at the end of a journey (尤指到达目的地后) 下车; 下来: *They alighted from the train soon after midday.* 中午刚过, 他们下了火车.

descend /dɪ'send/ [T1; IØ (from)] *often fml* to come, fall, or sink from a higher to a lower level; go down (along) 下来; 下楼; 下降; 落下: *The sun descended behind the hills.* 太阳落山

了. *She descended the stairs.* 她走下楼梯. *The road climbs for miles and then descends.* 路向上延伸好多英里, 然后又下坡. *He descended from the train at Birmingham.* 他在伯明翰下了火车. (fig) *I want to discuss all these points in descending order of importance.* 我想按事情的轻重顺序讨论所有这些要点.

disembark /dɪsm'bɑ:k/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) get off a ship (使) 下船; (从船上) 卸 (货): *He disembarked at Southampton.* 他在南安普敦下了船. *They disembarked in mid-river into small boats.* 他们在河中间下了大船, 然后登上小船. *Can we disembark the goods here?* 我们可以在这里卸货吗? *The goods were disembarked in London.* 这些货是在伦敦卸船的. **disembarkation** [U] the act or time of disembarking 下船; 下船时间

sink /sɪŋk/ [IØ] to go downwards 下沉; 下陷; 向下; 落下: *The sun sank in the west.* 太阳在西边落下. *The ship sank (to the bottom of the sea).* 这艘船下沉 (到海底) 了. *He sank behind a bush where no one could see him.* 他伏身在一灌木丛后面, 谁也看不见他. (fig) *Our spirits sank (= We became unhappy).* 我们的情绪低落下来. (fig) *The new idea took a long time to sink in (to his mind).* 新的想法经过很长时间才为他所领悟. (fig) *She had a sinking (= unpleasant) feeling in her stomach.* 她的胃有点不舒服的感觉.

subside /səb'saɪd/ [IØ] **1** to fall or sink lower 落下; 沉降; 下沉; 下陷: *The land here is subsiding because of changes deep underneath.* 这片土地由于地层深处的变化而在下沉. *The river subsided when the heavy rains stopped.* 暴雨停后, 河水便退下去了. **2** to become less 变小; 减弱; 平静下来; 平息: *The strong wind has subsided.* 风已经减弱了. **subsidence** [U] the act or state of subsiding 下陷; 落下; 沉降; 凹陷: *There is a lot of subsidence on this road; it was badly made.* 这条路有很多地方下陷, 修得很糟糕.

M9 verbs 动词: climbing and getting on 登高与登上

climb /klaɪm/ **1** [IØ (up); T1] to go up, over or through, esp by using the hands and feet (尤指手脚并用) 爬; 攀登; 登上: *The old lady climbs up the stairs with difficulty.* 这老妇人吃力地爬上楼梯. *Do you think you can climb that tree?* 你认为自己能爬那棵树吗? *The cat's just climbed in through the window.* 猫刚从窗户爬进来. (fig) *He climbed the social ladder.* 他顺着社会阶梯向上爬. **2** [IØ (up); T1] to go up, over or down (esp mountains) as a sport 登山; 爬山: *Do you climb?* 你登山吗? *Have you climbed any mountains this year?* 今年你爬过山吗? **3** [IØ] to rise to a higher point; go higher 爬高; 升高; 升起: *It became hotter as the sun climbed in the sky.* 随着太阳在天空中升高, 天气渐渐热了起来. *The plane climbed quickly.* 飞机很快便飞得很高. **4** [IØ] to slope upwards 上坡: *The road climbed steeply.* 道路很陡. **5** [IØ; T1] (esp of a

plant) to grow upwards (on) (尤指植物) (沿着…) 向上长; 攀缘向上: *The rose tree has climbed right up the side of the house.* 玫瑰树沿着房子的一侧往上长. **6** [IØ into or out of] *infml* to get into or out of clothing usu with little or some effort 匆忙(或困难地)穿/脱衣: *The soldiers climbed into their uniforms at the sound of the warning bell.* 士兵一听见警钟声就匆忙穿上军服.

clamber /'klæmbə/ [L9 (about), esp over] to climb, usu using both feet and hands and usu with difficulty or effort (吃力地或艰难地且手脚并用) 爬; 攀登: *The child needed all his strength to clamber over the high wall.* 那个孩子费尽气力才能爬过高墙. *Stop clambering about over my new furniture.* 不要在我的新家具上爬来爬去.

mount /maunt/ **1** [T1; IØ (up)] to get on (a horse, a bicycle, etc) 骑上(马、自行车等): *He mounted the bicycle and rode away.* 他骑上自行车走了. *The soldiers stood beside their horses, waiting for the order to mount (up).* 士兵们站在马旁, 等待上马的命令. **2** [T1; IØ (to)] to go up; climb 爬; 登上; 攀登: *The old lady can mount the stairs only with difficulty.* 老妇人要用尽气力才能爬上楼梯. *The climber mounted to the top of the steep cliff by cutting steps in the rock with his axe.* 登山者用斧子在岩石上凿出台阶, 才能爬上悬崖之巅. **3** [Wv5; T1 (on)] to provide (someone) with a horse or other animal, a bicycle, etc to ride on 给…备马、自行车等供骑乘: *The prince mounted his guest on his best elephant.* 王子让客人骑上他最好的大象. *The soldiers were mounted on fine black horses.* 士兵们都骑着黑色的骏马. *the mounted police* 骑警(队) **4** [T1 (on)] to put (someone) on horseback, on a bicycle, etc 扶…上马、自行车等: *He lifted up his little son and mounted him on the donkey.* 他抱起小儿子, 把他放到驴背上. **5** [Wv4; IØ (up)] to rise in level or increase in amount 上升; 升高; 增高; 增长; 增多; 增加: *The level of the water mounted until it reached my waist.* 水位一直上升到我的腰部. *The temperature mounted into the 90s.* 温度升高至九十多度. *In spite of all his efforts, his debts continued to mount up.* 尽管他很努力, 他的债务还是继续增加. *His fears for the safety of his daughter mounted as the days passed without news of her.* 随着日子一天一天的过去而他仍得不到女儿的消息, 他便越来越担心女儿的安全. *The mounting cost of living has forced us to ask for higher wages.* 生活费用的上涨迫使我们要求提高工资. **6** [T1] to fix on a support or in a surrounding substance; put in a position so as to be ready for use or to be shown 架置; 装框; 镶嵌; 粘贴; 裱贴: *He mounted the photograph on stiff paper and then framed it.* 他把照片贴在硬纸上, 然后镶在镜框里. *The king's crown was of pure gold, in which precious jewels had been mounted.* 国王的王冠是用纯金制造的, 上面镶嵌着贵重的宝石. *The dead insect was mounted on a card by means of a pin.* 这只死昆虫是用一根大头针钉在卡片上. **7** [T1] to prepare or begin (an attack) 准备; 开始(攻击): *The opposing political party*

is getting ready to mount a powerful attack on the government. 反对党正准备对政府发动一次强而有力的攻击. **8** [T1] to prepare and produce (a play) for the stage (准备) 上演(戏剧): *It'll cost a great deal of money to mount this play.* 上演这个剧要花许多钱. **9** [T1] *tech* (of a male animal esp a large one) to get up on (a female animal) in order to breed (尤指大的雄性动物) 爬在(雌性动物身上)与之交配.

ascend /ə'send/ *often fml* **1** [IØ] to go, come or move upwards or to a higher position 升高; 上升; 升起: *The stairs ascended in a graceful curve.* 楼梯呈优美的曲线向上伸延. *The aircraft ascended quickly.* 这架飞机升得很快. **2** [T1] to climb; go up along 攀高; 登: *He ascended the stairs.* 他登上楼梯. *We ascended the hill.* 我们登上小山.

scale /skeɪl/ [T1] to climb, esp quickly on a high, difficult place 爬; 攀登; 登高: *They scaled the wall easily.* 他们轻而易举地爬上墙头. (*also poet & emot*) *The climbers scaled Mount Everest.* 登山者们登上了埃弗尔斯峰.

get on *infml & genl* **1** [v adv IØ] to climb on to a train, animal, etc 上火车; 骑上(动物等): *He got on at Birmingham.* 他在伯明翰上了火车. *They brought him his horse and he got on.* 他们给他牵来了马, 他一翻身便骑了上去. **2** [v prep T1] to climb onto 登上(火车); 骑上(马): *He got on the train at Birmingham.* 他在伯明翰上了火车. *He got on his horse.* 他骑上马.

board /bɔ:d/ [T1; (IØ)] *fml & tech* to get onto (a train, ship, aeroplane, etc) 登上(火车、船、飞机等): *They boarded the plane at 1800 hours.* 他们在十八点登上飞机.

embark /ɪm'bɑ:k/ **1** [IØ; T1 *usu pass*] to (cause to) get onto a ship (使) 上船; (使) 装于船上; (使) 装载: *They embarked at Southampton for New York.* 他们在南安普敦登船去纽约. *The soldiers were embarked quickly.* 士兵们很快上了船. **2** [IØ on] *fig esp poet & emot* to start 开始; 着手: *They have embarked on a most interesting new plan.* 他们已经着手作一个非常有趣的新计划. **embarkation** [U] the act or time of embarking 上船(时间); 开始(时间)

M10 nouns 名词: movement and motion 活动与动作

movement /'mu:vmənt/ **1** [U] the act of moving or condition of being moved; activity 活动; 移动; 挪动; 动弹: *Movement's painful when one's hurt one's back.* 人的背部受了伤, 身体一动就痛. *There's little movement after sunset, in the streets of this quiet village.* 太阳下山后, 这个宁静村庄的街道上就几乎没有人走动了. *I enjoy a play that has plenty of movement.* 我喜欢看有大量动作的戏剧. *There hasn't been much movement this month in the cotton market (= much buying or selling, or change in the price).* 这个月棉花市场不大活跃. **2** [C] a particular act of changing position or place 行动; 动作: *He's very old and his movements are getting*

M11 MOVING 运动

slower and slower. 他年纪很大, 行动越来越迟缓了. *She heard a movement outside her bedroom door and got out of bed to see who was there.* 她听见卧室门外有行动声, 就下床去看看谁在那里. **3** [GC] (*fig*) a group of people who make united efforts for a particular purpose (一群人为了某目的而联合起来的) 运动: *The aim of the trade union movement was, and is, to obtain higher wages and better conditions for workers.* 工会运动的目的是, 现在也仍然是为了提高工人的工资和改善工作条件. **4** [C] (*fig*) a general feeling, way of thinking, acting, etc, not directed by any particular person or group, towards something new, or away from something that exists 趋势; 倾向; 动态: *Religious leaders are worried about the movement away from the churches, especially among young people.* 宗教领袖都很担心人们, 尤其是青年人, 有脱离教会的倾向. *The old man thinks that the movement towards greater freedom for women has brought them too much freedom.* 那位老人认为, 赋予妇女更多自由的潮流已带给她们太多自由.

motion /məʊʃn/ **1** [U] the act, manner or state of moving 运动; 动作: *The gentle rolling motion of the ship made me feel sleepy.* 船轻轻的摇动使我昏昏欲睡. *The train was already in motion when he jumped on.* 他跳上火车时, 火车已经开动了. *Parts of the film were shown again in slow motion (= making the movements appear slower than in real life).* 电影的部分片断用慢动作重新放映. **2** [C] a single or particular movement or way of moving 动作; 姿势: *He made a motion with his hand, as if to tell me to keep back.* 他向我打了一个手势, 好像告诉我不要往前走. *The dancer's graceful motions pleased them.* 那舞蹈家的优美动作使他们赏心悦目. **put/set something in motion** to start something moving, being active, or working 开动; 使...运转; 使...开始工作: *Pull this handle towards you to set this machine in motion.* 把这个手柄朝你自己的方向拉, 就能开动这部机器. *He warned the government that if it declared war, it would set in motion something that might spread to the rest of the world.* 他警告政府说, 如果宣战, 战争可能引发某种事情, 而这种事情有可能会蔓延到世界其它地方.

mobility /məʊ'bɪləti/ [U] the state or quality of being mobile [→ M14], able to move easily 活动性; 流动性; 机动性; 变动性; 灵活性: *The younger player won the game, mainly because of his greater mobility.* 那个年轻的参赛者赢了比赛, 主要是因为他更灵活. *The army is in need of many more vehicles to increase its mobility.* 部队需要增加更多车辆来提高其机动性. **im-** [neg]

momentum /məʊ'mentəm/ **1** [U; C] *tech* the quantity of movement in a body, measured by multiplying its mass by the speed at which it moves 动量: *As the rock rolled down the mountainside, it gathered momentum (= moved faster and faster).* 当岩石滚下山坡时, 其冲力越来越大 (= 越滚越快). **2** [U] (*fig*) the force gained by the movement or development of events 势头; 力量; 推动力: *The national struggle*

for independence is gaining momentum every day. 争取独立的民族斗争势头日益增强.

impetus /'ɪmpətəs/ **1** [U] the force of something moving 动力; 冲力 **2** [U; S] (*fig*) a push forward 促进; 推动; 刺激: *His speech gave (an) impetus to my ideas.* 他的演说促进了我的思想.

inertia /'ɪnɜːʃə/ [U] **1** a property of matter by which an object tends to remain in motion or at rest 惯性; 惰性: *The natural inertia of water makes it move more slowly than its container.* 水的自然惯性使它比其容器运动得慢. **2** (*fig*) slowness; lack of movement; laziness 不活动; 迟缓; 懒惰: *He had a feeling of inertia on that hot summer day.* 在那个盛夏的日子, 他有一种懒洋洋的感觉.

go /gəʊ/ *infml* **1** [C] an act of going or doing something 做一下; 试一下: *Have a go at it; you might be able to do it.* 试试看吧; 你也许干得了的. *It's my go now.* 现在轮到我了. **2** [U] power (to move or do things) 力气; 精力; 劲头: *He is very good; he's full of go.* 他很不错; 他精力十足.

step /step/ [C] **1** the act of putting one foot in front of the other in order to move along 迈步; 举步: *Take two steps forward and two steps back.* 前进两步, 再后退两步. **2** the sound this makes 脚步声: *I heard a step/footstep/footsteps on the stair.* 我听见楼梯上有脚步声. **3 a** the distance between the feet when stepping 步; 步幅: *The door is three steps away.* 门在三步远的地方. **b** a short distance 短距离: *It's just a step from my house to his.* 从我家到他家只有几步远. **4** a flat edge, esp in a set of surfaces each above the other on which the foot is placed for climbing up and down; a stair, rung [⇒ D30] of a ladder, etc 阶梯的踏级; 台阶: *Mind the step outside the door.* 留神门外的台阶. *They climbed 154 steps.* 他们爬了一百五十四级台阶. **5** (*fig*) an act, esp in a set of actions, which should produce a certain result 步骤; 措施; 手段: *Our first step must be a change in working hours, then we must decide how to improve conditions.* 我们第一步必须改变工作时间, 其次决定如何改善条件.

M11 nouns 名词: staying and stopping

[C] 停留与停止

[ALSO ⇒ L181]

stay /steɪ/ (of persons) a period of staying in a place (指人) 停留期间: *He enjoyed his stay in Athens.* 他在雅典逗留时过得很快活.

stop /stɒp/ **1** an act of stopping 停止; 停住: *The train made a stop at a station where it didn't usually stop.* 火车在一个通常不停的车站停了下来. **2** a place where a train, bus, etc can stop (火车、公共汽车等的) 车站: *This is my stop (= This is where I get off).* 我到站了.

stopover /'stɒp,əʊvə/ a short stay between parts of a journey, as on a long plane journey (旅程) 中途停留 (如在长途飞行中)

halt /hɔːlt/ *often fml* **1** an act of halting 停止; 停住 **2** a place where something halts 车站; 停下的地方

M12 nouns 名词: passages, arrivals, and departures 通过、抵达与开出

passage /'pæsɪdʒ/ **1** [U (of)] the action of going across, by, over, through, etc in space 通行; 通过; 经过: *The old bridge is not strong enough to allow the passage of heavy vehicles.* 老桥不够坚固, 不能让重型车辆通过. **2** [U (of)] (of time) course; onward flow (时间的) 过去; 推移; 流逝: *the passage of the years/of time* 岁月/时间的流逝 **3** [U] the right or permission to go through or across something 通行权: *No single nation should control passage on the sea.* 任何一个国家都不应控制海上通行权. **4** [S; U (from, to)] (the cost of) a long journey by ship (or aircraft) (海上、空中) 航行; 旅行; 航行费; 船费; 旅费: *'A Passage to India' (E.M. Forster)* 《印度之旅》(E.M. 福斯特著); *He is too poor to afford the passage and he will have to work his passage by doing jobs on the ship.* 他穷得付不起船费, 所以不得不在船上做工来抵偿. **bird of passage** **1** a bird that regularly flies away to a distant country when the seasons change 候鸟 **2** (fig) a person who moves about from one place to another, and does not stay in one place for long 漂泊不定的人

coming and going [U] *not fml* acts of moving about 来来往往; 往来: *There has been a lot of coming and going between London and Paris lately; what's happening?* 最近伦敦与巴黎之间往来频繁, 发生什么事了?

departure /di'pɑ:tʃə/ [U; C] the action or an act of departing [⇒M4] 离开; 出发; 背离; 差异: *What is the departure time of the flight?* 飞机什么时候起飞? *Where do the departures depart from?* 出发的列车从哪儿开出? *The new system is a departure from our usual way of keeping records.* 新系统与我们平常的记录方法不同. *The system is a new departure.* 这个制度是个新发展. **take one's departure (from)** *fml* to leave 离开; 动身: *It's getting late. I had better take my departure.* 天色晚了, 我最好还是走吧.

arrival /ə'raɪvəl/ **1** [U; (C)] the act of arriving 到达; 抵达: *The arrival of the aircraft has been delayed.* 飞机要延迟到达. *On (my) arrival home I was greeted by my parents.* 我一到家就受到父母的迎接. **2** [C] a person who or thing that arrives or has arrived 到达者; 到达物: *There were several new arrivals in the school.* 学校里来了几个新生. *The new arrival was a large healthy baby boy.* 新生婴儿是个长得又大又健康的男婴.

destination /destə'neɪʃən/ [C] a place which is set for the end of a journey or to which something is sent 目的地: *He reached his destination two hours late.* 他抵达目的地时已经晚了两个小时. *The lovers kept their destination secret.* 这对恋人秘而不宣他们要去的地方.

entrance /'entrəns/ **1** [C; U] the act of entering 进入: *The entrance of the two teams onto the football field was a great moment.* 两个球队进入足球场时是个重大的时刻. *The young actor made only two entrances (onto the stage).* 这

位年轻的演员只(在舞台上)出了两次场. *The police had to force an entrance into the house.* 警察不得不破门进入这所房子. **2** [U] the right to enter 进入权; 加入权: *a school entrance examination* 入学考试; *the entrance money (= money which must be paid) to join a club* 加入俱乐部的人会费 **3** [C] *genl* a gate, door, or other opening by which one enters 入口; 进口处; 门口: *the entrance to the railway station* 火车站的入口处

entry /'entri/ **1** [C (into)] the act of coming or going in; entrance 进入: *Great Britain's entry into the war* 英国的参战; *to force an entry into a building* 破门闯入一座大厦 **2** [U] the right to enter 进入权; 加入权: *You mustn't drive into a street with a 'No Entry' sign.* 你切勿开车驶入有“不准驶入”路标的街道. **3** [C] *esp AmE* a door, gate, or passage by which one enters 入口; 进口处; 门口: *Leave the boxes in the entry and we'll carry them up later.* 把箱子放在门口, 我们稍后会搬上去的.

exit /'egzɪt/ [C] **1** (often written over a door) a way out, *esp* from a theatre (常写在门楣上方) 出口; (尤指剧院的) 安全门; 太平门: *There's another exit at the back.* 后面还有一个出口. *The exit doors are opened at the end of the performance.* 演出结束时, 各出口的门都打开. **2** an act of leaving, *esp* of an actor leaving the stage 离去; 出去; (尤指演员) 退场: *Make your exit through the door at the back of the stage.* 从舞台后面的门退场.

welcome /'welkəm/ **1** [C] a greeting on arrival 迎接: *The Queen gave a welcome to the foreign visitors.* 女王迎接外国客人. **2** [C] a show of kind acceptance 欢迎: *They gave him the same welcome as they would to their own son.* 他们像欢迎亲儿子那样欢迎他. **3** [C; (U)] a way of receiving or accepting (某种形式的) 接待; 接受: *They gave us a warm (= kind) welcome.* 他们热情地接待了我们.

greeting /'gri:ɪŋ/ [C] **1** a form of words or an action used on meeting someone 问候; 打招呼; 致意: *'Good morning,' I said, but she didn't return the greeting.* 我说:“早上好”, 可是她一声没吭. **2** the words used at the beginning of a letter (用在信开头的) 称呼: *They sent Mrs Brown a letter with the greeting 'Dear Sir'!* 他们给布朗太太寄了一封信, 用的称呼竟是“亲爱的先生”!

greetings /'gri:ɪŋz/ [P] good wishes, *esp* at special times (尤指节日等的) 祝贺; 美好祝愿: *Send them my Christmas greetings.* 替我祝他们圣诞快乐. *Greetings and best wishes for the New Year.* 祝贺新年.

regards /rɪ'gɑ:dz/ *also* 又作 **wishes** /'wɪʃɪz/ [P] an expression of friendly interest 问候; 致意: *Give him my kindest regards when you see him.* 你见到他时, 请代我向他致以最诚挚的问候. *Best regards to everyone!* 向大家致以最美好的祝愿! *She sends you her best wishes for your new job.* 她为你获得新工作而向你致以最衷心的祝贺.

reception /rɪ'sepʃən/ **1** [C9] *fml* the act of receiving someone 接待; 接见; 欢迎: *The recep-*

M13 MOVING 运动

tion he got was not friendly. 他受到的接待是不友好的。He got an unfriendly reception. 他受到了不友好的接待。2 [C] usu fml an occasion at which people can meet an important person or persons 招待会; 欢迎会: He went to a special reception to meet the writer of the book. 他去参加了一个特别招待会以便会见书的作者。

admission /əd'mɪʃən/ 1 [U] the allowing or being allowed to enter or join a school, club, building, etc 允许加入或进入(学校、会社、建筑物等): Soon after his admission he became an officer of the society. 他入会不久便当上协会的干事。2 [U] the money charged for entrance 入场费: admission free 免费入场 3 [C] an act of allowing someone to enter or join 接纳; 录取: How many admissions have been made to the hospital today? 医院今天收了多少病人? Go to the Admissions Office. 到招生办公室去。

admittance /əd'mɪtəns/ [U] usu fml the allowing or being allowed to enter; right of entry 允许进入; 进入权: As the theatre was full I was unable to gain admittance. 由于剧院满座, 我未能入场。

approach /ə'prəʊtʃ/ 1 [U] the act of approaching 临近; 接近; 靠近: Their approach was slow. 他们慢慢地走近。2 [C (to)] a way, road, etc to some place 通往...的路: The approach to the house was beautiful. 通往这所房子的路是美丽的。The approaches to the port of Southampton are always busy. 通往南安普敦港的各条路交通总是繁忙的。3 [C] an act of coming or going to someone to talk about, suggest, ask for, etc something 接洽; 接近; 打交道: His approach was direct; he just came and asked for more money. 他倒是开门见山; 他来是再要钱的。They have made some approaches in the matter but we have not promised them anything. 他们就这件事已来接洽过几次, 但是我们什么也没有答应他们。4 [C (to)] way of doing (something) 方法; 途径: His approach to the question was very successful. 他处理这个问题的方法非常成功。

M13 nouns 名词: climbing, ascending, and descending 攀登、上升与下降

climb /klaɪm/ [C usu sing] 1 a journey upwards made by climbing; the act of climbing 攀登; 向上爬: (fig) The minister's climb to power had taken twenty years. 部长爬上了掌权的地位用了二十年时间。2 a place to be climbed; very steep slope; place where climbing is necessary 需攀登的地方; 陡坡: There was a steep climb on the road out of town. 城外的路上有一段陡坡。

ascent /ə'sent/ [U; C usu sing] often fml 1 the act of going, moving, climbing, or travelling up; act of rising; rise 上升; 升高; 攀登: We made a successful ascent of the mountain. 我们成功地爬上了山。He made his first ascent in an aircraft. 他第一次乘飞机飞行。(fig) the ascent of man from his original state to modern civilization 人类从原始状态发展到现代文明 2 a way up; upward slope, path, etc 斜坡; 上坡路: We pushed our bicycles up the ascent. 我们推着自

行车上坡。

ascension /ə'senʃən/ [U] very fml the act of going, coming, or moving upwards or to a higher position 上升; 升高; 提高; 登上

descent /dɪ'sent/ [C; U] often fml the act or fact of going or coming down 下降; 下倾; 降下: What is the angle of descent of this hill? 这座小山的坡度是多少? The road makes a sharp descent just past the lake. 那条路刚过了湖就下了个陡坡。(fig) His descent into a life of crime made his mother very unhappy. 他堕落到靠犯罪过活, 这使他的母亲非常难过。

M14 adjectives 形容词: moving 活动的

mobile /'məʊbaɪl/ 1 [B] movable; able to move or be moved quickly and easily; not fixed in one position 运动的; 活动的; 可动的; 流动的: Many workmen aren't mobile; if they move to new employment they have difficulties in moving their families. 许多工人不能流动, 如果换了工作, 搬家就有困难了。She's much more mobile (= able to move from place to place) now that she's bought a car. 她因为买了汽车, 所以外出活动方便多了。mobile weapons 可移动的武器 2 [Wa5; A] contained and driven from place to place, in a vehicle 装在车上的; 用车辆运输的; 巡回的: a mobile shop 流动商店; a mobile library 流动图书馆 3 [B] changing quickly, as of a person's face that quickly shows changes in his feelings or thoughts 多变的; 易变的: He has a mobile face, like an actor's. 他的脸部表情变化多端, 活像一个演员。

movable, moveable /'mu:vəbəl/ [B] that can be moved; not fixed in one place or position 可移动的; 活动的; 不固定的: toy soldiers with movable arms and legs 手脚能活动的玩具士兵

floating /'fləʊtɪŋ/ [Wa5; A] 1 not fixed or settled in a particular place 不固定的; 流动的; 浮动的: London has a large floating population. 伦敦的流动人口很多。2 tech (of a bodily part) not properly connected or not in the usual place (指身体器官) 浮动的; 不在正常位置的: a floating rib/kidney 浮肋/浮动肾

motive /'məʊtɪv/ [Wa5; A] usu tech (of power, force, etc) causing movement (指力、力量等) 引起运动的; 发动的; 起动的; 原动的: The wind provides the motive power that turns this wheel. 风提供了转动这个轮子的动力。

active /'æktɪv/ [B] able to act, move, do things, etc 有活动能力的; 活跃的; 积极的: He is very active for his age; he is 75 but gets around like someone much younger. 他虽已上了年纪, 但仍很活跃; 他七十五岁, 但像年纪轻得多的人那样到处走动。She leads an active life, always doing things and meeting people. 她过着积极的生活, 总是在做事, 在会见人。in- [neg] -ly [adv]

busy /'bɪzi/ [Wa1; B] (of places) full of movement and life (指地方) 繁忙的; 热闹的: The streets of London are always busy. 伦敦的街道总是繁忙的。Oxford Street in London is a busy place. 伦敦的牛津街是个熙熙攘攘的地方。-ily [adv]

M15 adjectives, etc 形容词等: not moving 不动的

immobile /ɪ'məubiəl/ [B] unmoving 不动的; 静止的: *The cars were immobile.* 这些汽车停着不动. **immobility** [U] the state or condition of being immobile 不动; 静止 **immobilize** [T1] to cause to become immobile; stop from moving 使不动; 使静止: *When its engine broke down, the car was immobilized for weeks.* 由于发动机坏了, 那辆汽车好几个星期不能开动. *He tied him with ropes so that he was completely immobilized.* 他用绳子把他绑得一动也不能动.

motionless /'məʊʃənləs/ [B] without any movement; quite still 不动的; 静止的: *The cat remained motionless, waiting for the mouse to come out of its hole.* 猫一动也不动, 等着老鼠从洞里出来. *There wasn't the slightest wind to move the motionless flags.* 没有一丝风吹来拂动那些一动也不动的旗帜. **-ly** [adv]

static /stætɪk/ [B] not moving, or able or likely to move 不动的; 静的; 静态的: *Some of our groups are static, others mobile.* 我们中间有些小组是固定的, 另一些则是流动的. *He leads a pretty static life now, but he used to travel a lot.* 他现在过着相当安定的生活, 过去则经常东奔西走. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

stationary /steɪʃənəri/ [Wa5; B] 1 often fml (of vehicles, etc) not moving (车辆等) 不动的; 静止的: *Do not alight [⇒M8] from vehicles until they are stationary.* 等车停稳后再下车. 2 for staying in one place; not intended to move or be moved 固定一处的; 不会搬动的: *These are stationary guns.* 这些大炮是固定的.

still /stɪl/ 1 [Wa5; F] esp in commands not moving 不动的; 静止的: *Keep still while I tie your shoes.* 我给你系鞋带时, 你不要动来动去. *'Sit still!' she told the child.* 她对孩子说: “坐好别动!” 2 [B] esp lit & poet not moving 静止的; 平静的: *The still water of the river looked deep and dark.* 平静的河水显得深邃而阴沉. **-ness** [U]

idle /aɪdl/ [Wa5; B] not working or moving 不动的; 静止的; 闲着的; 空闲的: *The machines were lying idle.* 这些机器闲置着不用. **-ness** [U] **idly** [adv Wa3]: *He sat idly, doing nothing.* 他坐在那里发呆, 什么事也不做.

M16 adjectives, etc 形容词等: moving quickly 迅速运动的

[ALSO ⇒ M33]

quick /kwɪk/ [Wa1; B] 1 moving or working at speed 快的; 快速的; 迅速的; 急速的: *He's quick at his work.* 他做事很快. *He's a quick worker.* 他是个干活很快的人. *Be quick!* 快点! 2 soon finished 很快完成的: *She had a quick drink.* 她很快喝完了. *He gave her a quick answer.* 他很快就给了她一个答复. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

fast /fɑ:st/ [Wa1] 1 [B] (of persons, animals, vehicles, etc) quick in moving, esp by nature (指人、动物、交通工具等) 快的; 迅速的; 速度快的: *That's a fast car.* 那辆车的速度很快. *He's a fast*

runner/ worker. 他跑得/干活快. *Go faster!* 再走快一点! 2 [adv] quickly 急速地; 飞快地: *He runs fast.* 他跑得快.

swift /swɪft/ [Wa1; B] esp lit & poet 1 fast 快的; 快速的; 急速的; 迅速的: *He came to a swift-running river.* 他来到一条水流湍急的河流旁边. *She is a swift runner.* 她跑得快. 2 ready or quick in action 反应迅速的; 行动敏捷的: *He gave them a swift reply.* 他迅速地给了他们一个答复. 3 short or sudden 短促的; 突然的: *She made a swift movement and was gone.* 她倏地动了一下, 随即走了. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

rapid /ræpɪd/ [B] 1 quick-moving; fast 快的; 急速的; 迅速的; 动作敏捷的: *It was a rapid journey.* 那是一次快速的旅行. *He is a rapid worker.* 他干活快. *The improvement was rapid.* 进步很快. *They asked questions in rapid succession.* 他们连珠炮似地发问. 2 (of actions) done in a short time (指动作) 短期完成的: *The school promised rapid results in the learning of languages.* 该学校保证语言学习收效迅速. **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U]

speedy /spi:di/ [Wa1; B] infml doing things or moving quickly 快的; 迅速的; 敏捷的: *That was speedy work.* 那真是工作神速. *He's a speedy worker.* 他干活快. *They provide the speediest service in town.* 他们提供城里最迅速的服务. **-ily** [adv]

fleet /fli:t/ [Wa1; B] lit & poet quick in moving 快速的; 敏捷的: *He is a fleet runner.* 他跑得快. *He is fleet of foot (= runs fast).* 他是个飞毛腿.

hasty /heɪsti/ [Wa1; B] 1 done in a hurry 急速完成的; 仓促的; 匆忙的: *They had a hasty meal/ate a hasty meal.* 他们匆匆吃了饭. *It was a hasty goodbye/a hasty decision.* 那次告别很匆忙/那是个仓促的决定. 2 a (of people or their acts) too quick in acting or deciding, esp with a bad result (指人或其行为) 草率行事的; 鲁莽的: *She's too hasty, if she would only think before speaking she wouldn't have so much trouble.* 她太性急, 如果她能想好了再说话, 就不会有这么多麻烦了. b quick to get angry 易怒的; 暴躁的; 爱发火的: *You were too hasty in punishing her; she didn't mean to do wrong.* 你对她的处罚操之过急了; 她不是想故意做错的. *He has a hasty temper.* 他性情暴躁. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

hurried /hʌrɪd/ [B] done in haste 匆忙的; 急促的: *Hurried work is not the best work.* 匆匆忙忙做的工作不是最好的工作. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

rushed /rʌʃt/ [F] emph hurried 匆忙的; 急促的; 被催促的: *I feel really rushed; things are very busy at the moment.* 我真感到忙得不可开交; 眼下要做的事情很多. *We're busy — just rushed off our feet!* 我们很忙——简直忙得不可开交!

express /ɪk'spres/ [Wa5; A] often tech going or sent quickly 特快的; 快速运送的: *He sent the letter by express post.* 他把信用快邮寄出. *She travelled by express train.* 她乘快车旅行.

M17 adjectives 形容词: not moving quickly [B] 不迅速运动的

slow /sləʊ/ [Wa1] 1 not moving or going on

quickly; having less than a usual or standard speed 慢的; 缓慢的: *I like slow music.* 我喜欢节奏慢的音乐. *It was a slow poison.* 那是一种慢性毒药. *He caught the slow train to Birmingham.* 他赶上去伯明翰的慢车. **2** [(in); also 又作 B3] taking a long time or too long 迟缓的; 费时的: *The government was slow in acting/slow to act.* 政府行动迟缓. *She's patient and slow to blame others.* 她很耐心, 不常责怪别人. **3** not good or quick in understanding; dull in mind 迟钝的; 理解力慢的; 领悟力弱的: *He is a slow student.* 他是个迟钝的学生. **4** not very active; dull 不活跃的; 不生動的; 呆板的; (生意) 清淡的: *It has been a slow month for trading.* 这个月贸易不活跃. *Business is slow just now.* 当前生意清淡. **5** (of a surface) not allowing quick movement (指表面) 减低速度的; 妨碍快速运动的: *slow muddy racing conditions* 比赛场地泥泞, 妨碍速度 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

gentle /'dʒentl/ [Wal, 3] slow and pleasant 和缓的; 从容的; 轻松的: *The horses moved at a gentle pace (= slowly and pleasantly).* 马群轻松地慢步前进. **-tly** [adv Wa3] **-ness** [U]

sluggish /'slʌɡɪʃ/ slow-moving; not very active or quick 缓慢的; 迟钝的; 呆滞的: *a sluggish stream/car/engine* 缓慢的溪水/汽车/发动机; *feeling rather sluggish in the heat of the day* 在大热天里感到有气无力; *a sluggish market with little trade being done* 没有什么交易的呆滞市场 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

gradual /'grædʒuəl/ happening slowly, esp step by step 缓慢的; 渐渐的; 逐渐的; 逐步的: *There was a gradual change in the weather.* 天气渐渐变了. **-ly** [adv]

M18 nouns 名词: speed 速度

[ALSO → M33]

speed /spi:d/ [U; C] the quality or condition of moving fast 速度; 快速; 迅速: *The car was travelling at great speed.* 汽车正高速行驶. *The speed of the car was 100 k.p.h. (= kilometres per hour).* 车的时速为一百公里. *The two cars' speeds were the same.* 两车的速度一样.

velocity /və'ləsəti/ **1** [C] tech speed in a certain direction; rate of movement 速度; 速率: *There'll be strong winds tonight with velocities of 60 miles an hour and more.* 今晚将有时速为六十英里以上的强风. **2** [S; U] a high speed (as of a moving vehicle) (指车辆等) 高速; 快速: *The car came round the corner at such a velocity that the driver was unable to keep it on the road.* 汽车转弯时速度太快, 司机无法把车控稳在道路上. **b** esp lit or fml swiftness (as of events) (事件) 迅速; 急速: *Effects followed upon his foolish action with frightening velocity.* 各种后果在他做出愚蠢举动之后以快得吓人的速度接踵而来.

pace /peɪs/ **1** [S] rate or speed in walking, marching or running or (fig) of development, advance of a plan, etc (行走、行军或跑的) 速度; (计划等的) 进度: *The old man can walk only at a very slow pace.* 老人只能非常缓慢地走. *The*

plans are being prepared at quite a good pace. 拟定计划的进度良好. **2** [C] a single step in running or walking or the distance moved in one such step (跑或走时的) 步; 步幅: *If you come one pace nearer, I will shoot you.* 你再靠近一步, 我就开枪打你. *The fence is ten paces from the house.* 篱笆离房子十步远. **3** [C usu sing] (esp of a horse) a manner or pattern of walking or running (尤指马的) 步态; 步调; 步法: *The natural paces of the horse are the walk, then the faster trot, and then the canter and gallop.* 马的自然步法有慢步、小跑、慢跑步和疾驰. [→ K199] **keep pace with** to go forward at the same rate as 与...并驾齐驱; 与...齐步前进: *This horse is too weak to keep pace with the others.* 这匹马太弱, 不能跟别的马并驾齐驱. (fig) *You're thinking much too fast for me; I can't keep pace with you.* 对我来说, 你思考得太快, 我跟不上你. **set the pace** to fix the speed for others to copy 定步速; 领跑; 带跑: *If we let the fastest runner set the pace the others will be left behind.* 如果我们让跑得最快的人带跑, 其他的人都将落后.

rate /reɪt/ [C9] **1** [esp of] a speed, value, cost, etc measured by its relation to some other amount (速度、价值、代价等的) 比率; 率: *They travelled at the rate of 100 km an hour.* 他们以每小时一百公里的速度前进. *He must pay at the rate of 10 per cent.* 他必须付百分之十的钱. *The birth rate is the number of births compared to the number of the people.* 出生率是出生人数与人口总数之比. **2** a (usu stated) speed 快速; 高速; 迅速: *He drove at a fearful rate.* 他以惊人的速度驾车前进.

spurt /spɜ:t/ [C] a sudden increase in speed 冲刺; 突然加速: *In a quick spurt he passed the other runners.* 他突然加速, 超过了其他的赛跑选手.

turn /tɜ:n/ [C] the ability to increase speed 加速能力; 冲刺能力 (esp in the phr **turn of speed** 冲刺力): *He has a good turn of speed when he needs it.* 在他需要时, 他有很强的冲刺力.

burst /bɜ:st/ [C (of)] a strong increase esp of speed (尤指速度的) 猛然增加; 冲刺: *In a last burst he passed the others and won the race.* 他以最后一下冲刺超过其他人, 赢得了比赛.

M19 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: particular ways of moving 特殊活动方式

[ALSO → K101]

walk /wɔ:k/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) move on one's feet, at a speed which can be kept for a long time 走; 行走; 步行; 散步; 遛; 使步行: *to walk to town* 步行进城; *to walk a horse* 遛马; *to walk (for) 10 miles* 步行十英里; *He likes walking.* 他喜欢步行. *Walking is healthy.* 散步有益健康. *I must walk the dog; he hasn't been out today.* 我必须遛一下狗; 今天它还没出去过. **2** [T1] to pass over, through or along on foot 走过; 沿...走; 在...上走: *to walk the roads* 走马路; *to walk a tightrope (= a tightly stretched rope*

or wire high above the ground) 走绳索/走钢丝
3 [T1] to follow for the purpose of measuring, examining, etc 步测; 步行视察: *to walk (to) the border* 步行巡视边界 **4** [L9] *lit* to follow a course of action or way of life 处世; 生活: *to walk humbly in the sight of God* 在上帝的照看下谦卑地生活 **5** [IØ] (of a spirit) to move about in a form that can be seen 鬼魂出现: *Do the spirits of the dead walk at night?* 死人的鬼魂会在夜间出现吗? **6** [T1] to cause to move by holding while going on foot 推着...走: *to walk a bicycle* 推着自行车走 **7** [T1] to cause to move in a manner suggesting a walk 使...行走似的移动: *Let's walk this ladder to the other side of the room.* 让我们把这个梯子一步一步挪到房间的另一头去. **8** [X9; (T1)] to go on foot with (someone) to a particular place 陪...走: *I walked her home.* 我陪她走回家. **9** [C] an act or occasion of walking 走; 步行; 散步: *Let's go for a walk.* 我们去散步吧. **10** [C] a way of walking 走路姿势: *His walk is just like his father's.* 他走路的姿势跟他父亲一样.

step /step/ [L9] **1** to put one foot down in front of the other in order to move along 迈步; 举步
2 to walk 走; 步行: *Step outside, please.* 请走出去. *Step into the house while you're waiting.* 请你进屋里来等吧. **3** to put one's foot 踏; 踩: *She stepped on a stone and twisted her ankle* [-> B43]. 她踩在一块石头上, 扭了脚踝.

run /rʌn/ **1** [IØ] to move on one's legs at a speed faster than walking 跑; 奔; 跑步: *'Don't try to run before you can walk'* (saying). "不要未学行先学跑"(谚语). *The children came running when she called them.* 她叫孩子们时, 他们都跑了过来. *The insect ran up my leg.* 虫子沿着我的腿向上爬. *They ran to help her.* 他们跑去帮助她. *The child ran off to fetch his brother.* 那孩子跑去叫他哥哥来. **2** [T1] to cover (a distance) in this way 跑完(一段路): *He ran a mile in four minutes.* 他四分钟跑完一英里. **3** [T1] **a** to take part in (a race) in this way 参加赛跑: *The children ran races in the park.* 孩子们在公园里赛跑. **b** to cause (an animal) to take part in a race 使(动物)参加赛跑: *We won't run this horse in any races this season.* 本季我们将不让这匹马参加任何比赛. (fig) *The Party is running three candidates* (= people trying to get elected) in the next election. 这个党准备在下届选举中派三名候选人参加竞选. **c** to cause (a race) to happen 举行(赛跑): *The bicycle race will be run in Holland next year.* 自行车比赛将于明年在荷兰举行. **4** [X9; L9] **a** to cause (esp a ship or wheeled vehicle) to advance quickly 使(尤指船或车辆)迅速行驶: *I'll run the car into the car park.* 我将把汽车很快开进停车场. **b** (esp of a ship or wheeled vehicle) to advance quickly (尤指船或车辆)疾驶; 快速行进: *The car ran down the hill.* 汽车疾驶下山. *The train ran past the signal.* 火车冲过信号标志. *The boat ran into port.* 小船快速地驶入港口. **5** [L9; X9] to (cause to) move quickly (使...) 迅速移动; 掠过: *A thought ran through my mind.* 一个想法闪过我的脑海. *He ran his eyes over the list of figures.* 匆匆看了一遍那列数字. **6** [IØ; T1] **a** (of ma-

chines) to work; be in movement (指机器)运转: *Don't touch the engine while it's running.* 发动机运转时请别碰. **b** to cause (a machine) to work or be in movement 开动(机器); 使运转: *I'll just run the engine for a minute.* 我只开一会儿发动机. **7** [L9; X9; (by, on)] **a** (of machines) to work (in a stated way or by a stated form of power) (指机器借某种方式或动力)运转: *The motor isn't running smoothly.* 马达运转不灵. *This machine runs on/by electricity.* 这台机器是电动的. (fig) *Is everything running well in your office?* 你的办公室是不是一切都运转得很顺利? **b** to cause (a machine) to work (in a stated way, or by a stated form of power) 使(机器借某种方式或动力)运转: *Do you run the trains on oil or by steam power?* 你们开火车是用油还是用蒸汽? **8** [IØ; T1] **a** (of public vehicles) to travel as arranged; go to and fro (指公共车辆)按计划来回行驶; 定期行驶: *The trains don't run on Sundays/aren't running today.* 火车星期天不开/今天不开. *This bus runs between Manchester and Liverpool/from here to the Town Hall.* 这辆公共汽车在曼彻斯特与利物浦之间行驶/从这里开往市政厅. **b** to cause (a public vehicle) to travel in this way 使(公共车辆)往来行驶: *They're running a special train to the football match.* 他们为足球赛加开一列专车. **9** [Wv4; L9] (of liquids, sand, etc) **a** to flow (指液体、沙子等)流动: *to wash in running water* 在流动的水中洗; *The tears ran down his face.* 眼泪流下他的脸颊. *The water runs out of the pipe into the bucket.* 水从管道流入桶中. (fig) *Your arguments run off her 'like water off a duck's back'* (saying). 你的论点像“水过鸭背”(谚语), 对她毫无作用. **b** to become by flowing (液体或沙子)流得; (因流动)变得: *The water ran cold/hot.* 水变冷/热了. **10** [IØ; L7] (of a container) (指容器) **a** to pour out liquid 流出(液体): *Your nose is running.* 你在流鼻涕. *Is the tap still running?* 水龙头还在流水吗? **b** to reach (a state) by pouring out liquid (因液体流走而)变成: *The well has run dry.* 井干枯了. **11** [T1; D1] **a** to cause (liquids, sand, etc) to flow, esp from a pipe 使(液体或沙子)流动(尤指经管道): *Run the water till it gets hot.* (旋开热水龙头)把水一直放到热水出来. **b** to fill (a bath) for (someone) 为(某人)注满(洗澡水): *Please run me a nice hot bath.* 请替我放一盆热热的洗澡水. **12** [Wv6; IØ] to melt and spread by the action of heat or water (因加热或加水而)融化; 扩散; 褪色: *The butter will run if you put it near the fire.* 黄油放在火旁就会融化. *I'm afraid the colours ran when I washed this shirt.* 恐怕这件衬衣是在我洗时褪色的. **13** [L9] to pass; stretch; continue 通过; 延展; 伸延; 延伸: *There was a long passage running from end to end of the house.* 从房子这端到那端有一条长长的通道. *The road runs along the river bank/over the mountains/through a tunnel.* 这路沿着河岸/越过群山/穿过隧道延伸. **14** [T1] to own and drive (a car) 有(汽车); 开(汽车): *He runs a pink Volksauto.* 他有辆粉红色福克斯牌汽车. **15** [L9; X9] *not fml* **a** to take (somebody or something to somewhere) in a vehicle (用车)载; 送: *Can I run you home?* 我

用车送你回家好吗? **b** to go quickly (to somewhere) esp in a vehicle (尤指开车到某处) 跑一趟: *Why not run over and see us one evening?* 何不找个晚上开车过来看看我们? *I'll just run across to Mary's house and borrow some sugar.* 我去玛丽家跑一趟借点白糖. **16** [T1 (across, into)] to bring (something) into a country unlawfully and secretly 走私; 偷运: *to run drugs/guns/arms (across the border/into a country)* 偷运毒品/枪械/武器 (过边境/进入一个国家) **17** [C] an act or occasion of running 跑; 奔跑; 赛跑: *The boys went for a run.* 男孩子们去跑步了. *Let's go for a run in the car.* 我们坐汽车去兜风吧.

ride /raid/ **1** [I0; T1] to travel along, controlling or sitting on (an animal, bicycle, etc) 骑 (动物、自行车等); 乘 (车): *Can you ride?* 你会骑马吗? *Can you ride a horse/bicycle?* 你会骑马/自行车吗? **2** [L9] (of a vehicle) to travel over a surface (in a stated manner) (指车辆以某种方式) 行驶: *This car rides smoothly.* 这辆汽车走起来很平稳. **3** [C] an act or occasion of riding 骑马; 骑自行车; 乘车: *They went for a ride on their horses/bicycles.* 他们骑马/自行车去兜了一圈. *Let's go for a ride in the car/a car ride.* 我们乘汽车去兜风吧.

hitchhike /'hitʃ,haɪk/ also 又作 *infml hitch* /hitʃ/ [I0] to go on a journey by being taken in other people's cars 搭顺风车 (乘别人顺路的车): *He hitchhiked/hitched across France.* 他搭顺风车走遍法国.

fly /flaɪ/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) move through the air (使) 飞; 飞行: *Birds can fly.* 鸟会飞. *The bird flew from tree to tree.* 鸟从一棵树飞到另一棵树. *The aeroplanes flew east.* 那些飞机向东飞去. *He flew the plane well.* 他开飞机开得好. *Can you fly (a plane)?* 你会开飞机吗? *Have you ever flown (in a plane)?* 你坐过飞机吗? **2** [I0] to pass quickly 飞快过去: *Time flew.* 光阴飞逝. **3** [L9] to move quickly 飞速行驶: *The car just flew along.* 汽车疾驰前进. [→M28 FLYING IN VARIOUS WAYS]

sail /seɪl/ **1** [L9; X9] **a** (of any ship) to travel on the water (指船只) 航行; 行驶: *Watch the ships sail by.* 注意船只驶过. **b** to command or direct (any ship) on the water 驾驶 (船只); 导航: *The captain sailed his ship out to sea.* 船长把船驶向大海. **2** [L9] (of people) to travel by ship 乘船: *We sailed across the Atlantic in five days.* 我们乘船用了五天时间横越大西洋. **3** [I0] to begin a voyage 启航; 开船: *We/Our ship sail(s) tomorrow (for New York).* 我们/我们的船明天启航 (开往纽约). **4** [T1] to move or travel on (water) 航行于: *one of the first men/ships to sail the Atlantic Ocean* 第一批航行于大西洋的人/船之一 **5** [L9] (fig) to move proudly, smoothly, or easily 自豪地、顺利地或轻快地行进: *She sailed through the difficult examination with no mistakes.* 她顺利地通过了困难的考试, 连一个错都没有. *The birds sailed across the sky.* 鸟群轻快地掠过天空. *He sailed into office with 98 per cent of the votes.* 他得到百分之九十八的选票, 顺利当选上任. **6** [I0] to make short trips as a sport in a small boat with sails 驾帆船 (often in the phr

go sailing 驾帆船出海) **7** [C] an act or occasion of sailing 航行: *They went for a sail on the river.* 他们在河上航行.

swim /swɪm/ **1** [I0] to move through water by moving limbs or a tail 游水; 游泳: *Some snakes can swim.* 有些蛇会游水. **2** [T1] to cross or complete (a distance) by swimming 游过: *He swam the river.* 他游过河. *She can swim 100 metres.* 她能游一百米. **3** [I0 (with, in)] to be full of or covered with liquid 浸; 泡; (被液体) 覆盖; 充溢: *Her eyes were swimming.* 她两眼含着泪水. *The meat was swimming in fat.* 这块肉油太多了. **4** [I0] to cause one to feel dizzy [→B11]; (seem to) spin round (使) 头昏眼花; 眩晕; (似在) 旋转: *He was hot and tired and his head was swimming.* 他又热又累, 感到天旋地转. *The room seemed to swim in front of his tired eyes.* 房间好像在他疲倦的眼前旋转. **5** [X9] to cause or help to swim 使或帮...游泳: *She swam him across, holding his head up.* 她托着他的头, 帮他游过去. **6** [C] an act or occasion of swimming 游泳: *Let's go for a swim in the river.* 我们到河里去游泳吧.

cross /krɒs/ **1** [T1; (I0)] to go, pass, or reach across 越过; 穿过; 渡过; 横过: *The soldiers took three days to cross the desert.* 士兵们花了三天时间穿过沙漠. *The bridge crosses the river at its narrowest point.* 桥在河的最狭窄处跨越河面. *When the green light is on you're allowed to cross the road.* 绿灯亮时, 可以横过马路. *'Is it safe to cross?' asked the old lady.* 老妇人问: "走过去安全吗?" **2** [I0] to lie or pass across each other 交叉; 相交: *I'll meet you at the place in the forest where the paths cross.* 我将在树林中小路交叉处跟你会面. **3** [Wv5; T1] to put one of (a pair of things) above and across the other 使 (成对的东西) 交叉重叠: *She sat on the floor with her legs crossed.* 她盘着腿坐在地板上. *He came in, sat down, and crossed his arms on his chest.* 他走进屋, 坐下来, 把双臂交叉在胸前. **4** [T1] (fig) to oppose (someone, his plans, wishes, etc) 反对 (人、计划或愿望): *She hates being crossed so don't argue with her.* 她讨厌人跟她作对, 所以不要跟她争论. **5** [T1] to draw a line across 划横线穿过: *Remember to cross your 't's when you're writing.* 写 "t" 时要记住划那道横线. **6** [Wv5; T1] to draw two lines across (a cheque) to show that it must be paid into a bank account 在 (支票上) 划两条线 (表明该笔钱必须存入银行帐户): *I always send crossed cheques if I need to pay for something by post.* 如果需要通过邮寄付什么款, 我总是寄划线支票. **7** [T1] to make a sign shaped like a cross on (oneself) as a religious act 划十字: *The old lady crossed herself as she left the church.* 老妇人离开教堂时在胸前划十字. **8** [I0; T1] (of letters in the post, people travelling, etc) to meet and pass (指信在邮寄中或人在旅途中) 相交; 交错; 错过: *Your letter must have crossed mine in the post.* 你的信准是在邮寄过程中跟我的信交错而过. *We posted our letters on the same day so they crossed in the post.* 我们是在同一天发的信, 所以两封信在邮寄中交错而过.

traverse /'trævɜːs/ [T1] often *lit & fml* to cross

越过; 穿过; 走过; 渡过: *The road traverses a broad valley and then enters the hills.* 这条路穿过一条宽阔的峡谷, 然后延伸到山里。 *They traversed the valley on foot.* 他们步行穿过山谷。

file /faɪl/ 1 [L9] to move in a line, one behind the other, in a particular direction 排成纵队前进: *The people filed in/out/past.* 人们鱼贯而入/出/过。 2 [GC] a line of people, esp moving or standing one behind the other, or going in this way in one particular direction (纵) 队人: *A file of soldiers passed.* 一队士兵走过。 **in single file** filing one at a time 成一路纵队; 成单行: *The soldiers passed in single file.* 士兵们排成一路纵队走过。

roll /rəʊl/ 1 [IØ; T1] to (cause to) move along by turning over and over (使) 滚动: *The round stone began rolling down the hill.* 圆石开始从山上滚下。 *Roll the stones down the hill.* 把石头滚下山去。 2 [X9] to form by curling round and round 绕; 缠; 搓; 转; 裹: *He rolled the clay into a ball.* 他把陶土转成一个球。 3 [T1 up] to make into the shape of a tube in this way 卷; 卷缩: *He rolled up the piece of paper.* 他把这张纸卷起来。 4 [T1 (out)] to make flat by rolling something rounded and heavy over it 辗; 轧; 压: *He rolled the grass.* 他把草皮压平了。 *She rolled out the soft dough (= material for making bread, cakes, etc).* 她压平了面团。 5 [C] an act of rolling 滚动: *The dog had a roll on the grass.* 狗在草地上打滚。

M20 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: walking unevenly, unsteadily, etc 蹒跚、踉跄等

limp /lɪmp/ 1 [IØ] to walk unevenly usu because one leg has been hurt 一瘸一拐地走; 跛行: *The wounded soldier limped badly/limped along the road.* 那伤兵走路瘸得很厉害/沿马路一瘸一拐地走。 2 [S] an example of limping 跛行: *He walks with a limp.* 他走起路来一瘸一拐的。

hobble /'hɒbəl/ [Wv3] 1 [IØ] to walk in an awkward way, with difficulty 跛行; 吃力地走: *I hurt my foot, but just managed to hobble along.* 我伤了脚, 但还能蹒跚而行。 2 [T1] to fasten together two legs (of a horse) 把(马的) 双腿绑在一起: *The horse has been hobbled so he can't run away.* 已把这匹马的两条腿绑在一起了, 所以它跑不掉。

stagger /'stæɡə/ 1 [IØ] to have trouble standing or walking; move unsteadily on one's feet 摇摇晃晃地站立或行走; 蹒跚; 踉跄: *He was staggering along as if drunk.* 他摇摇晃晃地向前走, 好像喝醉了酒一样。 *I was so tired I could hardly stagger to my feet.* 我累得几乎连站也站不起来了。 2 [T1] (fig) to cause to doubt or wonder; seem almost unbelievable to; shock 使怀疑; 使震惊: *That story staggers the imagination.* 那个故事令人难以想象。 *I was staggered to hear such news.* 听到这样的消息, 我大为震惊。 3 [C] an unsteady movement of a person having trouble walking or standing 摇晃地站立或行走; 蹒跚

totter /'tɒtə/ [L9; (IØ)] to walk with weak un-

steady steps 以软弱而摇摇晃晃的步子走路; 蹒跚; 踉跄: *The old lady tottered down the stairs.* 老太太踉踉跄跄走下楼。

shamble /'ʃæmbl/ [L9] usu derog to walk awkwardly or carelessly, dragging the feet 蹒跚而行; 拖着脚步走; 踉跄地走: *The old tramp sham-bled wearily up the path.* 那个年老的流浪汉疲惫不堪、蹒跚地走上小径。

waddle /'wɒdl/ [IØ] to walk with short steps, swinging from one side to the other, like a duck (像鸭子一样) 摇摇摆摆地走: *The fat man waddled up to her.* 那个胖男人摇摇摆摆地向她走来。

lurch /lɜ:tʃ/ 1 [IØ] to move with irregular sudden movements 蹒跚; 东倒西歪地走; 踉跄: *The wounded man lurched across the field.* 伤者踉踉跄跄地走过田野。 2 [C] a sudden movement forward or sideways 突然前冲; 突然向侧面倾倒: *The boat gave a lurch towards the rocks.* 小船突然向礁石倾斜过去。

tiptoe /'tiptəʊ/ [IØ] to walk on the toes 踮着脚走; 蹑手蹑脚地走: *He tiptoed towards the bedroom, trying not to be heard.* 他踮着脚尖朝卧室走去, 想不让人听见。 **on tiptoe** tiptoeing 踮着脚尖: *He went on tiptoe across the room.* 他踮着脚尖走过房间。

M21 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: walking gently, etc 轻轻地走等

amble /'æmbəl/ 1 [L9] infml to walk at an easy gentle rate 漫步; 从容不迫地走: *I ambled around the country roads for an hour.* 我在乡间小道上漫步了一个小时。 2 [IØ] (of a horse) to move at an easy rate by lifting the two legs on one side and then the two on the other (指马) 溜花蹄; 缓行 (同侧两脚同时举起而行) 3 [S] infml (a walk at) an easy gentle rate 从容不迫的速度 (步行); 漫步: *They came along at an amble.* 他们漫步走来。

stroll /strɔ:l/ 1 [L9] to walk, esp slowly, for pleasure 散步; 闲逛; 溜达 2 [S] an unhurried walk for pleasure 散步; 闲逛; 溜达: *He went for an evening stroll.* 他傍晚散步去了。

saunter /'sɔ:ntə/ 1 [L9] to walk in an unhurried way 闲逛; 漫步: *I sauntered along the street with nothing to do.* 我在街上闲逛, 无所事事。 2 [S] rare a stroll 散步; 闲逛; 漫步

wander /'wɒndə/ 1 [IØ (about); T1] to move about (an area) without a fixed course, aim, or purpose 漫游; 漫步; 徘徊; 闲逛: *We love wandering (about) (the hills).* 我们喜欢(在山里)漫游。 2 [IØ] (esp of streams, roads, etc) to follow a winding course (尤指河流、道路等) 蜿蜒流向前; 迂回曲折地向前延伸: *The river wanders through some very beautiful country.* 河流蜿蜒流过一些非常美丽的地方。 3 [IØ (off)] (fig) to move away (from the main idea) 离开 (正题): *Don't wander off the point.* (说话) 不要离题。 4 [IØ] (fig) (of people or thoughts) to be or become confused and unable to follow an ordinary conversation (指人或思想) 混乱; 心不

M22 MOVING 运动

在焉; (神志) 恍惚: *I'm afraid the old man's mind is wandering.* 恐怕那老人的思维已混乱不堪了。

M22 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: walking strongly, etc 健步走等

[ALSO ⇒ C310-11]

stride /straɪd/ 1 [L9] to walk with long steps or cross with one long step 大步走; 阔步走; 跨过: *He strode out.* 他大步走出去. *He strode over the stream.* 他大步跨过小溪. 2 [C] the act of making long steps 大步; 阔步: *In a few strides he crossed the room.* 他跨了几大步就穿过了房间。

strut /strʌt/ [I0] to walk in a proud, strong way, esp with the chest out and trying to look important 趾高气扬地走; 抬头挺胸地走; 高视阔步: *The male bird strutted in front of the female.* 雄鸟神气活现地在雌鸟面前走来走去. *The winner strutted forward to receive his prize.* 得胜者趾高气扬地上前领奖。

swagger /'swæɡə/ 1 [I0] to walk with a swinging movement, in a way that shows too much self-confidence or self-satisfaction 昂首阔步; 大摇大摆地走: *He swaggered down the street after winning the fight.* 他打赢了架后, 在街上昂首阔步地走. 2 [S; U] an over-confident and self-satisfied manner, esp of walking 狂妄自大; 自鸣得意; (尤指) 昂首阔步: *He walked down the street with a swagger.* 他昂首阔步地走在街上。

march /mɑ:tʃ/ 1 [I0] to walk with a regular, esp forceful step like a soldier (齐步) 前进; 行进; 行军: *They watched the soldiers marching.* 他们观看士兵齐步行进. *The army marched all night/20 miles.* 军队行军走了一整夜/二十英里. *She was very angry and marched out of the shop.* 她非常生气, 大步走出商店. (fig) *Time marches on.* 时间在前进. 2 [X9] to force to walk (away) 迫使...走; 押送...走: *The little boy behaved badly so she marched him up to bed.* 小男孩非常淘气, 于是她强迫他上楼睡觉. *They caught the thief and marched him off (to the police station).* 他们抓住了小偷, 把他押走 (押送到警察局). 3 [the U] the act of marching 齐步行进; 行军; 进军: *The soldiers went past at the march (= marching).* 士兵们齐步走过. 4 [C] the distance covered while marching in a certain period of time (在一定时间内行军的) 路程; 行程: *It was a short/a day's march from the city to the camp.* 从城里到军营的行军路程很短/要一天. *They made several night marches during army training.* 在军训期间, 他们进行了几次夜间行军. 5 [S (of)] regular movement forward (有规律的) 进行; 进展: *the march of time* 时间的推移 6 [C] a piece of music played in regular time, as of the movements in marching 进行曲: *The band played a slow march followed by a quick march.* 乐队演奏了一支缓慢的进行曲, 随后又演奏了一支快速的进行曲. **line of march** tech the place or direction in which marchers move 行军路线 **on the march** 1 moving forward 行军中;

行进中: *The army were on the march at six o'clock.* 六点钟的时候, 军队已在行进中. 2 (fig) moving ahead and improving 进展中; 进行中; 改进中: *Science is on the march.* 科学正在进步。

pace /peɪs/ 1 [L9] to walk with even steps 踱步: *The lion paced back and forward.* 那只狮子来回踱步. 2 [T1 (out)] to measure an area by this means 用步量; 步测: *He paced (out) the length of the hall.* 他用步子量出大厅的长度. 3 [T1] to set the speed (pace) for a walker, runner, etc by going in front of him or her (在前面) 带...跑 (以定速度); 为...定步速 (或速度): *He paced them for a kilometre.* 他带着他们跑/走了一公里。

parade /pə'reɪd/ 1 [C] a march, esp as a way of showing how good soldiers are, marking an important occasion, etc 游行; (军队的) 检阅 2 [I0 (past)] to march in a parade 游行; 列队行进: *The soldiers paraded past the king.* 士兵们列队从国王面前走过. 3 [T1] often deprec to make a show of炫耀; 夸耀; 展示: *She paraded her new jewels so that everyone could see them.* 她把新珠宝展示出来, 使大家都能看见。

procession /prə'seʃən/ [C] a line of people, vehicles, etc moving slowly forward behind each other, esp as part of a ceremony (人或车辆的) 行列; 队伍 (尤指某种仪式): *Who is in the procession today?* 今天行进的队伍里都有谁?

M23 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: walking long and far, heavily, etc 长时期和长途步行、沉重地行走等

hike /haɪk/ 1 [I0] to travel about the country, or an area, on foot or without regular use of a vehicle 长途徒步旅行 2 [C] a long walk in the country, such as one taken by a group of people for a whole day 远足: *They came back tired (out) from their hike over the hills.* 他们从山里远足归来, 累得精疲力竭. (fig) *That long hike up the hill has tired me out.* 长时间爬山把我累得精疲力竭. 3 [I0] to go on a hike 去远足

tramp /træmp/ 1 [L9] to walk with firm heavy steps 重步行走; 用沉重的脚步走 2 [L9; T1] to walk through or over (a place) 走过; 走遍: *I enjoy tramping through the hills on a sunny day.* 我喜欢在晴朗的日子里到山里徒步漫游. *The children tramped the woods looking for berries.* 孩子们走遍树林寻找浆果. 3 [L9; X9] also 又作 **trample** to press repeatedly with the feet 踏; 踩: *Someone trampled on my toes on the bus.* 有人在公共汽车上踩了我的脚趾. *The farmer was very angry to find that his corn had been trampled down by the children.* 农夫非常生气, 因为发现他的玉米被孩子们踩倒了. 4 [C] a long walk 远足: *They went for a tramp in the hills.* 他们到山里去远足。

stamp /stæmp/ 1 [L9; T1] to push (one's foot) down heavily 跺脚; 踩; 踏: *She stamped (her foot) in anger.* 她气得直跺脚. 2 [L9] to walk in this way 踏步走; 重步走: *He stamped angrily out of the house.* 他愤怒地跺着脚走出屋子. 3 [C] an act of stamping 跺脚; 重踏: *the stamp of a*

horse's foot 马的跺脚

stump /stamp/ [L9] to walk heavily and stiffly 以笨重的步伐行走: *He was stumping about in his heavy shoes.* 他穿着厚底鞋笨重地走来走去。

trudge /tradz/ [L9] to walk with heavy steps, slowly and with effort 沉重地跋涉; 艰难地行走: *The defeated soldiers trudged through the deep snow back towards Paris.* 吃了败仗的士兵在深雪中跋涉, 向着巴黎退去。 *He had to trudge (for) 20 miles to get home.* 他要跋涉二十英里才回到家里。

clump /klamp/ 1 [L9] to walk with slow heavy noisy footsteps 以缓慢重踏的脚步行走: *She clumps around/about in her heavy boots.* 她穿着厚重的靴子咚咚地四处走动。 2 [S] a heavy slow sound, such as that made by slow footsteps 缓慢沉重的声音 (如缓慢重踏的脚步声)

plod /plod/ [T1; L9, esp along, on] to walk slowly, esp with difficulty and great effort (尤指困难及很吃力地) 沉重缓慢地走: *The old man plods along, hardly able to lift each foot.* 那老人步履艰难地走着, 双脚几乎都提不起来。

ramble /ræmbəl/ [Wv3] 1 [IØ (about, through, among)] to go on a long walk with no particular plan 漫游; 漫步: *They rambled through the woods.* 他们漫步穿过树林。 *We rambled about for hours in the old city.* 我们在古城漫游了几小时。 2 [IØ (about)] (fig) to talk or write in a disordered and wandering way 漫谈; 聊天; 漫笔: *The old lady began to ramble (about the days of her youth).* 那位老妇人开始闲聊 (她年轻时候的事)。 3 [Wv4, 6; IØ] (of a plant) to grow loosely in all directions (植物) 蔓生; 蔓延: *The wild roses rambled all over the fence.* 野玫瑰在篱笆上到处蔓延。 4 [C] a long walk with no particular plan 漫游; 漫步: *They went for a ramble in the woods.* 他们到树林里去漫游。

trek /trek/ 1 [L9] to make a long hard journey 作艰苦的长途旅行; 长途跋涉: *The settlers trekked across the desert to their new home.* 移民们长途跋涉, 走过沙漠到他们的新家园去。 2 [C] such a journey 长途跋涉: *The trek across the desert lasted many weeks.* 穿越沙漠的跋涉耗时几周。

M24 verbs 动词: running and moving quickly, etc 快跑与快动等

[ALSO → M33, K101]

race /reis/ [IØ, 3; X9] to (cause to) go very fast (使) 快跑; (使) 快走: *He came racing across the road.* 他飞快地跑过马路来。 *They raced to get help.* 他们飞快地跑去求援。 *We raced the sick woman to hospital.* 我们赶忙把病妇送往医院。 (fig) *The holidays raced by.* 假期很快过去了。 *Her heart was racing (with fear).* 她 (因害怕而) 心跳得很快。

dash /dæʃ/ 1 [L9; (IØ)] to run quickly and suddenly 快跑; 急奔; 猛冲: *I must dash (off) to catch a train.* 我必须快跑去赶火车。 *He suddenly dashed into the street.* 他猛然冲上大街。 *They've been dashing about all day.* 他们已经东跑西颠了一整天。 2 [X9; L9] to (cause to) strike with great force (使) 猛撞; (使) 冲击: *The waves*

dashed the boat against the rocks. 巨浪使小船猛撞在岩石上。 *The waves dashed against the rocks.* 波浪猛烈地击在岩石上。 3 [X9; L9] to (cause to) break by being thrown with great force 击碎; 碰碎; 摔碎: *The glass bowl dashed to pieces against the stone floor.* 那只玻璃碗掉在石地上摔成碎片。 4 [T1] (fig) to destroy or ruin (hopes, spirits, etc) 使 (希望) 破灭; 使 (精神) 沮丧: *The angry letter dashed my hopes that we could remain friends.* 我以为我们仍可以做朋友, 可是那封措辞激烈的信使我的希望破灭了。

career /kə'riə/ [L9] to move at great speed, usu dangerously 急驰; 猛冲: *The car careered past us and crashed into the wall.* 汽车从我们身旁急驰过去, 猛撞在墙上。 **at full career** going as fast as possible 全速地; 开足马力地: *The horse was running at full career when it fell and broke its leg.* 马正全速奔驰, 忽然摔倒跌断了腿。

tear /teə/ [L9] *infml* to move quickly 飞跑; 急奔; 疾驰: *The boy tore along on his bicycle.* 那个男孩骑着自行车向前猛冲。 *Cars tore past us.* 一辆辆汽车从我们身旁飞驰而过。

rip /rip/ [L9] *infml* to go very fast 猛冲; 飞速行进: *The fast car ripped past us.* 那辆快速的汽车从我们身旁急驶而过。

belt /belt/ [L9] *infml* to go or drive very fast 飞驰; 猛开 (汽车等): *He was just belting along in his car.* 他只顾开着车飞驰。

pound /paʊnd/ [L9] to move quickly but heavily 脚步沉重地快跑: *The great animals pounded towards him.* 这些庞大的动物脚步沉重地朝他跑去。

zoom /zu:m/ 1 [IØ] (of an aircraft) to go quickly (esp upwards) (飞机) 迅速飞行 (尤指陡直上升); 作急速跃升飞行: *The plane zoomed up.* 飞机陡直上升。 (fig) *The cost of living just zoomed.* 生活费用直线上升。 2 [L9] *infml* (of a driver or vehicle) to go quickly (司机或车辆) 猛开; 飞驰: *The car zoomed along the road.* 汽车在路上飞驰。 *Jack went zooming past in his new car.* 杰克开着新汽车飞驰而过。

zip /zip/ [L9] to make the sound of something moving quickly and suddenly through the air or of cloth tearing 以尖啸声迅速行进; 嗖嗖作响地飞; 发出撕裂声: *The bullet zipped through the air.* 子弹嗖的一声从空中飞过。

sweep /swi:p/ 1 [T1; L9] to (cause to) move quickly (使) 快速移动; 猛冲: *The aeroplanes swept across the sky.* 飞机掠过天空。 *The running water swept the leaves away.* 流水把树叶一下冲走了。 2 [L9] to extend over a large area in a curve (蜿蜒着) 伸展; 连绵; 延伸: *The new road sweeps right round the old town.* 这条新路紧绕着旧城而延伸。 **sweeping** [B] (esp fig) moving quickly and having a powerful effect 迅速而有效的: *He made sweeping changes in the law.* 他大刀阔斧地修改了法律。

M25 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: running and moving lightly and quickly, etc 轻快地跑和动等

scamper /'skæmpə/ [L9] to run quickly and

M26 MOVING 运动

usu playfully 跳跳蹦蹦地快跑; 奔跑: *The mouse scampered into its hole.* 老鼠窜进洞里. *Children were scampering about in the garden.* 孩子们在花园里蹦蹦跳跳跑来跑去.

scurry /'skʌri/ 1 [L9] to move in haste esp with short quick steps 急匆匆地跑或走; (尤指用小步) 疾走; 急赶: *The mouse scurried into its hole when the cat appeared.* 猫一出现, 老鼠就急忙窜进洞里. *She scurried about the house picking up her children's toys where they had left them.* 她急急忙忙在家里各处把孩子们丢下的玩具捡起来. 2 [S] a movement or esp sound of scurrying 急速的奔跑; (尤指) 急速奔跑的声音: *He heard the scurry of feet in the hall.* 他听见大厅里急促的脚步声. *There was a general scurry to leave the building at 5 o'clock.* 五点钟时大家都急急忙忙要离开大厦.

scuttle /'skʌtl/ 1 [L9] to rush in short quick movements, esp to escape; scurry 快跑 (尤指逃跑); 急促奔逃; 急赶: *The children scuttled off/away when they saw the policeman.* 孩子们一见警察就四下逃窜. 2 [S] an act of rushing away 快跑; 急促奔跑: *There was a general scuttle for shelter when the rain began to fall heavily.* 雨开始下大时, 大家都急忙跑去躲避.

scramble /'skræmbəl/ 1 [L9] to move in a hurry, esp over a rough or steep surface (匆忙地) 爬行 (于不平或陡峭的表面); 攀登: *Little animals scrambled away as we came near.* 我们走近时, 小动物都仓皇逃跑. *I scrambled up the rock for a better look at the sea.* 我爬上岩石, 以便更好地观看大海. 2 [I3; L9, esp for] to struggle or compete with others eagerly or against difficulty (乱糟糟地) 争夺; 勉强拼凑: *The people were scrambling for shelter/scrambling to get out of the way.* 人们在争相寻找藏身之处/争相站到路边, 把路让开. *I had to scramble to find the money to pay.* 我不得不东拼西凑把该付的钱弄来. 3 [S] an act of moving or climbing esp over a rough surface 爬; 攀登: *It's quite a scramble to get to the top of the hill.* 要费相当大的劲才能爬到山顶. 4 [S] an eager and disorderly struggle 争夺; 乱夺: *There is always a scramble for the best seats.* 为了抢最好的座位, 经常乱成一团.

dart /dɔ:t/ 1 [L9] to move suddenly and quickly 急冲; 猛冲; 突然而急速地奔跑: *He darted out/towards the door.* 他突然冲出去/朝门口冲去. *Insects were darting about before the storm.* 暴风雨前, 昆虫东冲西撞. 2 [X9] to send out suddenly and quickly 猛投; 猛射: *The snake darted out its tongue.* 蛇猛地吐出舌头. *He darted an angry look at his enemy.* 他狠狠地瞪了自己的敌人一眼. 3 [S] an act of darting 突进; 急冲: *He made a dart for the door.* 他向门口冲去.

bolt /bəʊlt/ 1 [I0] (esp of a horse) to run away suddenly, as in fear (尤指马) 突然狂奔; 惊跑: *My horse bolted and threw me in the mud.* 我的马惊了, 把我摔在泥里. 2 [I0] *infml* (of a person) to hurry away (指人) 急忙走开: *The thief bolted when he saw the policeman.* 小偷一见警察, 就慌忙逃跑. 3 [T1 (down)] to swallow hastily 急忙吞下: *He bolted (down) his breakfast.* 他匆忙吞下早餐. 4 [S] an act of bolting 逃跑; (马) 突然狂奔: *The horse did a bolt.* 马突然狂奔. **make a bolt**

for to try to escape quickly by means of 通过... 急忙逃走: *He made a bolt for the door/made a bolt for it (= tried to run away).* 他想夺门而逃/想急忙逃走.

M26 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: crawling and creeping, etc 爬行与匍匐前进等

crawl /krɔ:l/ 1 [I0] to move slowly by drawing the body close to the ground or floor or on the hands and knees 爬行; 匍匐前进: *The baby crawled across the room.* 那个婴儿爬过房间. *The wounded soldier crawled behind the wall for protection.* 那个伤兵爬到墙后躲避. 2 [I0] to go very slowly 徐徐向前; 缓慢地移动: *The roads were very busy as the bus crawled home.* 公共汽车慢慢驶回去时, 路上交通十分拥挤. 3 [I0] to be completely covered by worms, insects or other such animals (被蛆虫或其它动物) 爬满: *Don't eat that apple; it's crawling with worms.* 别吃那个苹果; 上面爬满了虫子. *The child's hair was crawling so the teacher advised her to wash it thoroughly.* 那孩子头发上爬满了虱子, 所以老师劝她把头发好好洗一洗. (*fig*) *After the explosion the town was crawling with police.* 爆炸发生后, 城里到处都是警察. 4 [I0] (*fig*) to have an unpleasant sensation, as of worms, insects, etc, moving over one's skin 身上起鸡皮疙瘩; 有虫爬在身上的感觉; 毛骨悚然: *The sight of snakes makes my flesh crawl.* 一看到蛇我就毛骨悚然. *As it grew darker in the ruined church our flesh began to crawl with terror.* 当夜色渐渐降临破落的教堂时, 我们开始感到恐怖, 怕得身上直起鸡皮疙瘩. 5 [I0] (*fig infml*) to try and win the favour of someone of higher rank by being too nice to them, doing small jobs for them, etc 巴结; 拍马屁: *She's not very clever, but she always gets good marks because she crawls to her teacher.* 她不很聪明, 但是总得高分, 因为她很会巴结老师. 6 [S] a very slow movement 缓慢地行进: *The traffic went at a crawl.* 车辆缓慢地行进, 像爬行一般.

creep /kri:p/ 1 [I0] to move slowly and quietly with the body close to the ground (身体贴近地面而且悄悄地) 爬行; 匍匐前进: *The cat crept silently towards the mouse.* 猫悄悄地向老鼠爬过去. *The thief crept noiselessly along the passage.* 小偷悄悄地沿着通道爬行. *The policeman crept up on the criminal and seized him from behind.* 警察偷偷逼近罪犯, 从后面将他一把抓住. 2 [L9] to move or advance slowly 缓慢地移动或前进: *The sea crept slowly up the shore.* 海水慢慢地涨上海岸. *The roads were very busy so we could only creep home.* 路上车辆拥挤不堪, 我们只好慢慢地把车开回家. *One hardly notices the way old age creeps up on one.* 人们很少注意年事怎样悄悄地使我们变老. 3 [Wv4; I0] to grow along the ground or a surface (沿着地面或表面) 蔓延; 蔓生: *Many grasses spread by creeping.* 很多种草都是蔓延生长的. *It's a creeping plant.* 这是一株蔓生植物. 4 [I0] (*fig*) to have an unpleasant sensation, as of worms, insects, etc

moving over one's skin 毛骨悚然; 皮肤上似有虫爬的感觉: *Her flesh crept with fear.* 她吓得毛骨悚然. **5** [C] *sl* an unpleasant person who tries to win the favour of a person of higher rank, esp by praising insincerely (喜欢巴结他人的) 讨厌的家伙; 马屁精 **6** [U] the slow movement of loose soil, rocks, etc (松动的土壤、岩石等的) 缓慢运动: *soil creep* 土壤的蠕动

wriggle /'rɪɡl/ **1** [IØ] to twist from side to side either in one place or when moving along 扭动; 蠕动; 蜿蜒而行: *He wriggled uncomfortably on the hard chair.* 他坐在硬椅子上, 不舒服地左右扭动. *Worms wriggled across the wet path.* 虫蠕动着爬过潮湿的小路. *The hole was full of wriggling snakes.* 洞里满是蜿蜒爬行的蛇. **2** [T1] also 又作 **wiggle** to move (a part of the body) in this way 扭动; 摆动 (身体的一部分) **3** [C] also 又作 **wiggle** a wriggling movement 扭动; 蠕动

slither /'slɪðə/ [L9] to move in a slipping or twisting way like a snake (蛇般) 滑行; 蜿蜒: *The creature slithered down the tree.* 那动物从树上滑行而下.

slide /slaid/ **1** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) go smoothly over a surface (使) 滑动; (使) 滑行: *He slid along the ice.* 他在冰上滑行. *He slid his glass across the table top.* 他把杯子从桌面上滑过去. **2** [L9] to pass smoothly or continuously; go slowly and unnoticed; slip 溜过; 溜掉; 悄悄走掉: *She slid out of the room when no one was looking.* 趁没人注意, 她悄悄地溜出了房间. *He slid over/around the question without answering it.* 他避开问题, 不作回答. *He just let things slide (= gradually stopped taking care) after his wife died.* 妻子死后, 他对一切都听之任之. **3** [C] a downward turn; a fall 跌落; 滑落: *to stop the slide in living standards* 制止生活水平的下降 **4** [C] a slipping motion over a surface 滑行; 滑动: *The car went into a slide on the ice.* 汽车在冰上打了滑.

slip /slɪp/ **1** [IØ] to slide without wanting to 滑倒; 滑跤; 失足: *She slipped on the wet stones and fell.* 她在潮湿的石头上滑倒了. **2** [L9] to move quickly and quietly 悄悄地迅速移动; 溜走: *She slipped past us in the dark.* 她在黑暗中从我们身旁溜过. **3** [L9] to go without being seen, felt, noticed, etc 溜走; (时间) 不知不觉地过去: *She was happy and the time just slipped past.* 她很高兴, 时间在不知不觉中就过去了. **4** [IØ] to fall, slide, etc from some usu stated place 滑落; 滑掉: *The greasy plate slipped from her fingers and broke on the floor.* 那只油腻的盘子从她手里滑落, 掉在地板上摔碎了.

sidle /'saɪdl/ [L9 (up)] to walk as if ready to turn and go the other way, esp secretly or nervously (尤指鬼鬼祟祟或胆怯地) 悄悄地走: *He sidled up to the stranger on the street and tried to sell him the stolen ring.* 在街上, 他鬼鬼祟祟地走到陌生人身边, 想向他兜售偷来的戒指.

sneak /sni:k/ **1** [L9; X9] to (cause to) go quietly and secretly; go or take so as not to be seen (使) 偷偷摸摸地走; 潜行: *They tried to sneak past the guard.* 他们想偷偷地溜过警卫. *He sneaked around to the back door.* 他悄悄地绕到后门. *He tried to sneak his little brother into*

the theatre without paying. 他企图让他的小弟弟不买票而偷偷混进戏院. **2** [T1] *sl* to steal secretly 偷窃: *The boy was caught sneaking an apple from a shop.* 那男孩在商店里偷苹果时被抓住了.

slink /slɪŋk/ [L9] to move quietly and secretly, as if fearful or ashamed 鬼鬼祟祟地走; 潜行; 溜走: *He slunk away into the night.* 他趁着夜色溜走了. *The dog slunk (off) into its corner.* 那条狗溜到它自己的角落里去.

M27 verbs 动词: loitering and lingering, etc 徘徊与逗留等

loiter /'lɔɪtə/ [IØ] to move on or move about, stopping often 走走停停; 徘徊; 闲逛: *The policemen saw someone loitering near the shop.* 警察看见有人在商店附近徘徊.

linger /'lɪŋɡə/ [L9, esp on] **1** to wait for a time instead of going; delay going 拖延不走; 推迟走; 逗留; 徘徊: *She should have gone out but lingered over her meal till it was too late.* 她早该出去的, 可是吃饭却慢吞吞, 吃完时已太晚了. *She lingered around the door telling the story of what had happened.* 她在门口拖拖拉拉的老是不走, 讲述着所发生的事情. **2** to live on the point of death for some time, esp when suffering from a disease 苟延残喘; 缠绵病榻: *Better that she should have died peacefully than linger (on) for months.* 她本应平静地死去, 那总比拖上几个月要好. **3** to be slow to disappear 慢慢消失: *The pain lingered on for weeks.* 疼痛持续了几个星期后才消失. *We don't need to get up early any more, but the habit lingers on.* 我们现在不用再早起了, 但是这种习惯还是改不掉.

hang about also 又作 **hang around** [v adv; prep] *BrE infml* **1** [IØ; T1] to wait or stay near or in (a place), often without purpose or activity 闲荡; 无所事事地逗留或等候: *She hung about for an hour, but he didn't come.* 她无所事事地等了一个小时, 但他没有来. *'Young people today are always hanging about (the house) doing nothing,' he said angrily.* 他愤怒地说: "今天的年轻人总是(在家)荡来荡去什么也不干." **2** [IØ] to delay or move slowly 拖延; 行动迟缓: *Don't hang about; we've got a train to catch.* 别拖泥带水的, 我们还得赶火车呢. **3** [IØ] also 又作 **hang on** to wait on purpose 等待: *Hang on/about for a bit; I'll soon be ready.* 稍等一下, 我马上就准备好了. **4** [T1] *deprec* to be friendly with 友好相处; 交朋友: *I don't want my son hanging around (with) that nasty girl!* 我不想我的儿子跟那个讨厌的女孩子来往!

mill about also 又作 **mill around** [v adv IØ] to move without purpose in large numbers esp without going anywhere 成群乱转: *The crowd/the cattle were milling about in the streets.* 人群/牛群在街上团团乱转.

loll /lɒl/ **1** [L9, esp about, around] to be in a lazy loose position 懒洋洋地坐卧或靠着: *She was lolling in a chair, with nothing to do.* 她懒洋洋地靠在椅子上, 什么事也不干. **2** [T1; IØ; (out)] to (allow to) hang down loosely 垂下; 伸出: *His*

head lolled, as if he was falling asleep. 他垂着头, 好像要睡着了. *The dog's tongue lolled out.* 狗的舌头伸了出来.

loung /laʊndʒ/ [L9, esp about, around] to be in a lazy, loose position or move in a lazy loose way 懒洋洋地靠、倚、躺着; 闲荡; 闲逛: *He lounged about the house, doing nothing but getting in our way while we were working.* 我们工作时他却什么也不干, 在屋子里乱转, 碍手碍脚的.

M28 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: flying in various ways 各种方式的飞行

[ALSO ⇒ M19 FLY]

soar /sɔ:/ [I0] esp lit 1 to fly; go fast or high (as) on wings; sail in the air 翱翔; 高飞: *The birds were soaring overhead.* 鸟群在空中翱翔. 2 [Wv4] (fig) to go upward, esp far or fast 猛升; 高涨: *They lived in times of soaring prices.* 他们生活在物价飞涨的时期. *The temperature soared to 80° on May 1.* 五月一日那天气温骤升到华氏80度. 3 [Wv4] (fig) to go beyond what is ordinary or limiting 超出(平常范围或限度): *'Let your spirit soar,' he said.* 他说:“要振奋精神!” *She has a soaring imagination.* 她的想象力超乎寻常. 4 [Wv4, 6] to be very high 高耸; 耸立; 屹立: *He looked at the soaring mountains/buildings.* 他望着那些高高的山峰/楼宇. *The cliffs soared 500 feet into the air.* 悬崖高耸入云, 高达五百英尺. 5 (of a motorless aircraft (glider) or the people in it) to go through the air (滑翔机或驾滑翔机者)在空中滑翔

swoop /swu:p/ 1 [I0 (down)] to descend sharply, esp in attack 猛然下降(尤指为了攻击); 俯冲: *The plane swooped down on the town.* 飞机向城市俯冲下来. 2 [I0] to rush on someone to attack 向某人猛扑过来; 突然袭击: *She waited outside the door and swooped on him when he came out.* 她守在门外, 他一出来, 就猛扑过去. 3 [C usu sing] a swooping action 猛然下降; 猛扑; 突袭: *The police made their swoop at night and the robbers were caught.* 警察在夜间来了个突袭, 把强盗一网打尽.

skim /skɪm/ [T1] to move quickly over or lightly touching (a surface), esp when flying (尤指飞行时)轻轻掠过; 擦过: *The plane flew so low that it just skimmed the water.* 飞机飞得极低, 正好擦过水面.

flap /flæp/ 1 [I0; T1] to wave (something large and soft, like wings) slowly up and down or to and fro making a noise 拍动(翅膀等); (大而软的东西)拍打; 拍击: *The large bird flapped its wings.* 大鸟拍动着翅膀. *She flapped a newspaper at the insect.* 她用报纸拍打小虫. *She flapped at the insect with a newspaper.* 她用报纸拍打小虫. 2 [I0] (of something large and soft, like wings) to move slowly up and down or to and fro, making a noise (指翅膀等)振动; (大而软的东西)摆动; 飘动; 拍打: *The sails flapped in the gentle wind.* 帆在微风中飘动. *Her wet skirt flapped against her knees.* 她的湿裙子拍打着她的膝盖. 3 [L9] (of a bird) to fly (slowly) (指鸟)

(慢慢地)振翅而飞: *It flapped slowly off.* 它慢慢地展翅飞去. 4 [C] an act of flapping 拍动; 摆动; 飘动; 拍打: *The big bird gave an angry flap of its wings.* 大鸟愤怒地拍打着翅膀.

float /fləʊt/ [I0 (down, along, past)] to move slowly, noiselessly, and gently (through the air) (在空中)飘浮; 飘荡: *The clouds floated past them as they stood on the high mountain.* 他们站在高山上, 云从他们身旁飘过.

glide /glaid/ 1 [L9] to move (noiselessly) in a smooth continuous manner, which seems easy and without effort 滑动; 滑行; 滑翔: *The boat glided over the river.* 小船在河面滑行. *Fishes were gliding about in the lake.* 鱼儿在湖里游来游去. 2 [I0] to use a sort of plane (glider) which has no engine but follows movements of the air currents 用滑翔机飞行 3 [C] a gliding movement 滑动; 滑行; 滑翔

hover /'hovə/ [I0] 1 (of birds, certain aircraft, etc) to stay in the air in one place (指鸟、某些飞机等)盘旋; 翱翔: *The hawk hovered over the mouse before catching it.* 鹰在抓老鼠之前先在它上空盘旋. 2 (of people) to wait around one place (指人)徘徊; 逗留; 守候在近旁: *They hovered behind the window trying to catch his attention.* 他们在窗后徘徊, 试图引起他的注意. (fig) *A question hovered on his lips.* 问题到了嘴边, 他却欲言又止. (fig) *He's hovering between life and death.* 他正处于生死边缘.

M29 verbs, etc 动词等: driving and steering, etc 驾驶与掌舵等

drive /draɪv/ 1 [T1; I0] to guide and control (a horse or vehicle) 赶(马); 开(车); 驾驶: *He drove a horse/a cart/a car.* 他赶马/赶马车/开汽车. *She drives well.* 她的驾驶技术很好. *He/They drove to the station/in the park.* 他/他们开车去车站/在公园里开车. *He was driving when the accident happened.* 事故发生时, 他正开着车. 2 [T1] to take (someone) in a vehicle 用车载(某人); 驾车送(某人): *Can you drive me to the station?* 你能开车送我去车站吗? 3 [T1] to direct force onto (a thing) 驱动; 推动: *The engines drive the ship.* 发动机驱动轮船. *An oil engine drives the pump.* 柴油机带动水泵. *to drive a ball* 击球; *to drive a nail* 敲钉子 4 [L9] (of a vehicle) to perform or go in the stated way (车)开起来...: *This car drives easily.* 这车很好开. 5 [C] an occasion of driving or being driven 驱车; 开车; 驾驶; 乘坐(车辆): *Let's go for a drive.* 我们开车去兜风吧.

motor /'məʊtə/ [I0] esp BrE becoming rare to travel by car, esp by one that is privately owned; drive 驾驶; 开汽车; 乘汽车: *We spent all day by the sea and motored home in the evening.* 我们在海边玩了一天, 晚上才开车回家.

pilot /'paɪlət/ 1 [X9] to help and guide 引导; 指导; 引领: *He piloted the ship safely into harbour.* 他把船安全地引进港内. (fig) *He piloted the old lady through the crowd to her seat.* 他领着老太太穿过人群, 走到她的座位上. 2 [X9, esp

through] to guide carefully to a successful result 小心引导(以至成功): *This politician has piloted several suggested laws through Parliament.* 这位政治家曾引导几项法律提案在议会获得通过. **3** [T1] to act as a pilot to (an aircraft or ship) 驾驶(飞机或船): *John pilots his own private aeroplane.* 约翰开自己的私人飞机.

steer /stɪə/ **1** [X9; L9] to direct the course of (as a ship or vehicle) 驾驶(船或车辆); 掌舵引导: *They steered the boat into the wind/by the stars.* 他们驾驶着船顺风航行/他们靠星辰辨向行船. *He steered the car around the corner.* 他驾车拐过街角. (fig) *She tried to steer the conversation towards her favourite subject.* 她试图把谈话引向她喜爱的话题. **2** [X9; L9] to go in or hold to (a course); follow (a way) 沿(某路线)行进; 取(道): *The boat was steering (a course) for the harbour.* 船朝港口驶去. *We turned the car around and steered for home.* 我们掉转头, 驶向归途. (fig) *I tried to steer a course between their approval and disapproval.* 我试图在他们赞成与反对两种意见中找个折衷的方案. **3** [L9] (of a ship or vehicle) to allow being directed (指船或车辆) 被驾驶: *How does your car steer? Does it take the corners well?* 你的车开起来怎样? 拐弯时顺畅吗? **steer clear (of) not fml** to keep away from; avoid 避开; 避免: *He steered clear of all the doubtful questions.* 他避开了所有暧昧的问题.

guide /ɡaɪd/ [T1] **1** to control (the movements of) 操纵; 指导: *I guided the car carefully into the garage.* 我小心地把车开进停车场. (fig) *The government will guide the country through the difficulties ahead.* 政府将领导国家渡过前面的难关. **2** to show (someone) the way by directing 为...带路; 给...领路; 引导: *He guided the man through the streets to the railway station.* 他领那男人穿过街道到火车站去. *He guided them around the Art Show.* 他带领他们参观艺术展览. *The light guided them back to harbour.* 灯光指引他们驶回海港. **3** [usu pass] to influence strongly 强烈影响: *Be guided by your feelings and tell her the truth before it's too late.* 按你的感觉行事, 及早对她讲实话吧.

navigate /ˈnævɪɡeɪt/ **1** [I0; T1] to direct the course of (a ship, aircraft, etc) 驾驶; (为船、飞机等) 领航: *to navigate by the stars* (= using the positions of stars as a guide) 靠星星领航: *Is that big ship easy to navigate?* 那艘巨轮容易驾驶吗? (fig) *Get in the car; I'll drive if you (hold the map and) navigate.* 上车吧! 假若你(拿着地图)指引方向的话, 我就开车. **2** [T1] to go by sea, air, etc from one side or end to the other (of a place) (从空中或海上) 横越: *He was the first man to navigate the Atlantic by air.* 他是第一个飞越大西洋的人. *The ship navigated the narrow sea passage safely.* 船安全地驶过狭窄的海道. (fig) *When you walk down, be careful how you navigate the stairs!* 下楼时要当心那些楼梯! **navigation** [U] the skill or act of navigating ships, aeroplanes, etc 航行; 航海术; 飞行术 **navigator** [C] a person skilled at navigating; a person given the work of navigating a vehicle 精于航海术者; 领航员

fly /flaɪ/ [T1; I0] to cause (an aeroplane) to go through the air 开(飞机): *He flew the plane to New York.* 他开飞机去纽约. *Can you fly?* 你会开飞机吗?

cruise /kruːz/ **1** [I0; T1] to sail in a unhurried way (across), searching for enemy ships or for pleasure 巡航; (在海上) 巡游; 游弋: *British ships are cruising in the North Sea to protect our fishing boats.* 英国军舰在北海巡逻来保护我们的渔船. **2** [Wv4; I0] (of a car, plane, etc) to move at a practical rather than high speed in order to make best use of petrol, oil, etc (指汽车、飞机等) 以经济巡行速度(最省汽油的速度) 行驶: *The car has a cruising speed of 60 miles an hour.* 这车最省油的速度是每小时六十英里. **3** [C] a sea voyage for pleasure 海上游览: *They went on a cruise to the Greek islands.* 他们乘船去希腊群岛游览.

bus /bʌs/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) go by bus 乘公共汽车; 用公共汽车运送: *They bussed to school.* 他们乘公共汽车上学. *They bussed the children to school.* 他们用公共汽车送孩子们上学.

ferry /ˈferi/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) move on or in a vehicle, esp a ferry, or to go to a place again and again as a ferry does 以渡船等运载; 摆渡; (多次) 运送: *They ferried him across the river in their little boat.* 他们用小船渡他过河. *All day the planes ferried the soldiers from the city to the mountains.* 飞机整天不停地把士兵从城市运往山区.

M30 verbs 动词: going on a bicycle, etc 骑自行车等

[ALSO ⇒ M96]

cycle /ˈsaɪkəl/ [L9; X9] to ride or travel on a bicycle 骑自行车; 骑车旅行: *He cycles every day.* 他每天骑自行车. *She cycled the distance easily.* 她轻松地骑车走完这段路程.

bicycle /ˈbaɪsɪkəl/ [I0] esp formerly or AmE to cycle 骑自行车: *They enjoy bicycling.* 他们喜欢骑自行车.

pedal /ˈpedl/ **1** [X9; L9] to move (a bicycle) along by pushing the pedals [-⇒M103] with the feet 蹬(自行车): *He pedalled the bicycle up the hill.* 他蹬着自行车上山. *I was just pedalling along.* 我随便蹬着车走一走. **2** [T1] to work (a machine) by using pedals 踩...的踏板: *Pedalling a bicycle is very tiring work.* 骑自行车是很累人的. **3** [I0] to work the pedals of a machine 踩踏板: *His legs are too short to pedal.* 他的腿太短了, 踩不着踏板.

M31 verbs 动词: moving faster and slower 加速与减速

accelerate /əkˈseləreɪt/ often fml **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) move faster (使) 加速; (使) 加快 **2** [T1] (fig) to cause to happen earlier 使提前发生; 促使...早日发生: *Can you accelerate the*

workers' payment? 你能够提前支付工人的薪酬吗? **acceleration** [U] the act of accelerating; the ability to accelerate 加速; 加速能力: *The car's acceleration was very good.* 这车的加速性能很好.

decelerate /di:'seləreit/ [IØ; T1] *often fml* to (cause to) go slower (使) 减速; (使) 降低速度: *We decelerated (the engine) long before we came to a stop.* 我们在停车前早就减了速. **deceleration** [U] the act of decelerating; the ability to decelerate 减速; 减速能力

speed /spi:d/ 1 [L9; X9] to (cause to) go or pass quickly (使) 急行; 迅速驶过: *I saw a car speeding away.* 我看见一辆汽车急速开走. *The time sped quickly by.* 光阴飞逝. *They took action to speed the new law through Parliament.* 他们采取行动使这项新法律在议会迅速通过. 2 [IØ] (*usu used in pres p*) to go or drive too fast; break the speed limit 超速行驶: *'Was I really speeding, officer?' she asked in surprise.* 她吃惊地问:“警官,我真的超速了吗?”

speed up [v adv IØ; T1] *not fml* to (cause to) go faster (使) 加速: *Can you speed things up a bit?* 你能把事办快一点吗? *The car began to speed up.* 汽车开始加速.

slow /sləʊ/ [IØ; T1: (up, down)] to (cause to) go at a slower speed (使) 慢下来; (使) 减速: *The car slowed (down).* 汽车放慢了速度. *Don't slow up now!* 现在别慢下来! *Something is slowing up the work.* 有些事情在延误这项工作. (*fig*) *You should slow down; you're working too hard.* 你干得太卖力了; 别太猛了.

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ *esp BrE*, **shift** /ʃɪft/ *esp AmE* [IØ (up, down; into, to)] to cause the engine of a vehicle to be in a different (higher or lower) gear, *usu* to go faster or slower 变换(汽车的) 排挡; 换挡: *Change into second gear when you go up the hill.* 上山时要换到第二挡. *Change down before going up the hill, and then change up at the top.* 上山前要换到低挡, 到山顶后再换到高挡. **change gears** *BrE*, **shift gears** *AmE* to make a change in speed and power by causing the engine of a vehicle to be in a different gear 变速; 换挡: *Change gear at the bottom of the hill.* 到山脚时换一下挡. (*fig*) *After beginning the speech seriously, he changed gear and told some jokes.* 他开始演讲时很严肃, 随后话题一转, 讲了一些笑话.

M32 verbs 动词: coming to a stop, moving away, etc 停下、离开等

draw up [v adv IØ] (of a vehicle) to get to a certain point and stop (车) 到某地停下: *The car drew up and three men got out.* 车停住了, 三个人从车上下下来.

draw out [v adv IØ] to move faster out of *esp* a line of other vehicles (and begin to pass them) 驶离一排车辆, 并加速超越它们: *The big car drew out suddenly.* 那辆大轿车突然加速超车.

draw in [v adv IØ] to arrive 到达: *The train/car drew in.* 火车/汽车到了.

draw away [v adv IØ (from)] 1 to get further and further ahead 领先(超出) 越来越远: *Our boat is drawing away (from the others in the race).* 我们的船(在比赛中)开始领先(于别的船)了. 2 [*also* 又作 T1] to move away, *usu* quickly (迅速地) 躲开: *She drew (herself) away from him when he tried to kiss her.* 他要吻她时, 她连忙闪开了.

draw apart [v adv IØ] to get further and further away (from each other) (彼此) 越离越远: *The two boats/political parties are drawing apart.* 两船/两党间的距离越来越大.

pull in [v adv] 1 [IØ] (of a train) to arrive at a station (火车) 到站 2 [IØ] *also* 又作 **pull over** (of a vehicle or boat) to move to one side (and stop) (车或船) 靠边(停下): *Let's pull in here by the river and rest.* 我们靠河边停下来休息一下. **pull-in** [C] a place by the roadside where vehicles may stop and where drinks and light meals may be obtained 路边停车饮食处; 路边外卖小吃店

pull out [v adv] 1 [IØ] (of a train) to leave a station (火车) 离站; 驶出 2 [T1; IØ: (of)] to (cause to) leave (a place or time of trouble) 离开; 撤离: *He saw that the firm was going to be ruined, so he pulled out.* 他看到公司要倒闭, 就离开了.

pull up [v adv] 1 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) come to a stop (使) 停下: *The car pulled up outside the station.* 汽车在车站外面停下了. 2 [IØ (to, with)] to come level (with another competitor in a race) 追上(另一赛跑者)

pull over [v adv T1; IØ] to direct or move (one's vehicle) over to one side of the road 把(车) 靠在路边: *The policeman drove just in front of me and gave me a sign to pull over.* 警察驶到我前面, 并示意我把车停靠到路边.

overtake /,əʊvə'teɪk/ 1 [T1; IØ] to come up level (with) from behind (and perhaps pass) 追上; 赶上; 超越: *A car overtook me although I was going very fast.* 虽然我的车开得很快, 但有一辆汽车还是追上了我. *Don't overtake on this road.* 在这条路上不要超车. 2 [T1] (*fig*) (of something unpleasant) to reach suddenly and unexpectedly (指不愉快的事) 突然降临: *A strong wind/A sudden illness overtook him unexpectedly.* 他突然遇到一阵强风/得了急病. *We have been overtaken by events (= new (and unpleasant) events have happened that have destroyed our plans).* 我们遇到了突然的事故(= 突发事故破坏了我们的计划).

overhaul /,əʊvə'hɔ:l/ [T1] to overtake (another vehicle) *esp* over a longer distance 追上(另一交通工具); 赶上; 超越(尤指经过较长距离): *He left five minutes ago; we may be able to overhaul him if we drive fast.* 他走了五分钟, 如果我们把车开快点, 或许能追上他.

brake /breɪk/ 1 [T1] *less common* to cause to slow or stop by (or as if by) a brake (= a means of stopping a vehicle) 刹车减速或停住: *He braked the car.* 他把车刹住了. 2 [IØ] *common* to use a brake 用刹车: *He braked suddenly.* 他突然刹车.

M33 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: hurrying and rushing 匆忙与急促

[ALSO ⇒ M16, 18, 24]

hurry /'hʌri/ **1** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) be quick in action, sometimes too quick (使) 赶快; (使) 加快; (使) 匆忙; 催促: *Don't hurry; we're not late. 别着急, 我们还不算晚. He hurried across the road in front of a car. 他匆忙地从一辆汽车前横过马路. Don't hurry me. 别催我.* **2** [X9] to send or bring quickly 急送; 急派; 急运: *Doctors and nurses were hurried to the accident. 医生和护士迅速被派往出事地点.* **3** [U] quick activity 匆忙: *After all the hurry I was glad of a rest. 忙过一阵以后, 我很高兴能休息一会.* **4** [U] need for hurrying 需要忙; 急忙: *There's no hurry to return the book. 不必急着还这本书.* **in a hurry** **1** too quickly 匆忙地; 仓促地: *You make mistakes if you do things in a hurry. 做事匆匆忙忙就容易出错.* **2** eager 着急: *You're never in a hurry to get up in the mornings. 你早晨从不急着起床.* **3** without difficulty 没有困难地; 轻易地: *I won't forget her kindness in a hurry. 我不会轻易地忘记她的好意的.* **4** *infml* willingly 愿意地; 情愿地: *I won't help her again in a hurry when she's been so ungrateful. 她如此忘恩负义, 我不愿再帮她了.* **in no hurry** **1** willing to wait 愿意等候: *I'm in no hurry to go. 我愿意等等再去.* **2** not eager 不着急: *I'm in no hurry to go out in the rain. 我不急于在雨中外出.* **3** unwilling 不愿意: *I'm in no hurry to help her after what she did. 她干出这种事之后, 我可不愿意帮助她.*

hasten /'heɪsən/ *often fml* **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) move or happen faster (使) 加快; (使) 赶紧; 催促: *He hastened his steps. 他加快了步伐. He hastened home. 他急忙回家.* **2** [I3] to be quick (to say) because the hearer may imagine something else has happened 赶快 (说): *Let me hasten to tell you that your son is not badly hurt, although it was a serious accident. 我得赶紧告诉你, 虽然事故很严重, 但你儿子伤得并不重.* **haste** [U] *often fml* hurry 急忙; 紧迫; 仓促: *Why all this haste? 为什么这么匆匆忙忙的? In his haste (to do it) he forgot a lot of other things. 他在匆忙中把很多别的事情都忘了.*

rush /rʌʃ/ **1** [IØ] to hurry; act quickly 赶快; 匆忙; 仓促行动: *There's plenty of time; we needn't rush. 时间多着呢, 我们不必急.* **2** [L9; X9] to (cause to) move suddenly and hastily in the stated direction (使) 急忙冲去 (朝所述方向): *They rushed up the stairs/out into the street/towards their mother/all over the place. 他们冲上楼梯/到街上/向母亲/到处乱跑. Doctors and medical supplies were rushed to the place of the accident. 医生和医药用品被火速送往出事地点.* **3** [T1] to do (a job) hastily and perhaps not carefully 冒失地做; 匆匆地做 (某事): *Let the butter melt slowly; you mustn't rush it. 让牛油慢慢融化; 你不可硬来.* **4** [T1 (into)] to force (someone) to act or decide hastily 催促; 催赶: *Let me think about it and don't rush me. 让我想一想, 别催我. I was rushed into buying these expensive boots. 我是被人催着买下这双昂贵的靴*

子的. **5** [T1] to attack suddenly and all together 一齐突然袭击: *Perhaps if we all rush him at once he'll drop his gun. 如果我们一齐向他猛扑过去, 他或许会把枪扔下的.* **6** [C] a sudden rapid hasty movement 突然猛冲猛扑: *The cat made little rushes after the ball. 猫追着球扑过来又扑过去. There came a sudden rush of water out of the hole. 从洞里猛地冒出一股水来.* **7** [U] *not fml* (too much) haste (过于) 仓促; (过于) 匆忙; 急匆匆: *We needn't leave yet; what's all the rush? 我们还用不着走, 急什么呀? We've got to paint the kitchen before tomorrow; it's a rush job. 我们一定得在今天油漆好厨房, 这可是急活.* **8** [U] great activity and excitement 热潮: *I hate shopping during the Christmas rush when everyone's buying presents. 我讨厌在圣诞节人家抢购礼物期间去买东西.* **9** [S3, 9] a sudden great demand 大量需求; 急需: *There's been a rush to see the new play/a rush for tickets for the football match. 人人都争着要看这个新剧/抢购足球赛入场券.* **rush someone off his feet** to make someone hurry too much or work too hard 催促某人匆忙行动; 使某人忙得不可开交: *I've been rushed off my feet all day at the office and I'm tired. 我在办公室整天都忙得不可开交, 现在累极了.*

rush into [v prep T1] to go into (a state or condition) hastily and without enough thought 贸然行事 (*in phrs like rush into marriage* 仓促成婚): *Don't rush into it without thinking very carefully. 没有仔细考虑好, 不要贸然行事.*

shoot /ʃu:t/ **1** [L9] to go fast or suddenly 突然冒出; 飞速行进; 疾驰: *Blood shot out of the wound. 血从伤口喷出. He shot past me in his fast car. 他开着快车从我身边飞驰而过.* **2** [Wv4; L9] (of pain) to move fast along a nerve (疼痛等) 使人突然感受到: *Pain shot through his arm. 他感到手臂一阵剧痛. It was not an ache but a shooting pain. 这不是一般的疼痛, 而是一阵剧痛.* **3** [T1] to pass quickly by or along 快速经过: *a car shooting traffic lights* 一辆闯红灯的汽车; *a boat shooting the rapids* [→L96] 飞速穿过激流的船 **4** [T1; IØ] **a** to move (a sliding locking bar) across 插上或打开 (门闩等) **b** (of such a bar) to move across (门闩) 插上或打开: *He shot the bolt (of the door) so that nobody would get in. 他插上门闩, 使任何人都不能进来.*

stampede /stæm'pi:d/ **1** [C] a rush, esp of animals, esp when excited or frightened (尤指动物) 惊跑; 乱窜: *There was a stampede among the horses/frightened people when the fire started. 失火时, 马/惊慌的人们四处乱窜.* **2** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) rush like this (使) 惊跑; (使) 乱窜: *The horses stampeded. 马群受惊乱跑. Don't stampede the horses! 不要惊了马群!*

M34 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: following, chasing, and hunting 跟随、追逐与搜索

follow /'fɒləʊ/ **1** [T1; IØ] to come, arrive, go, or leave later (than); move behind in the same direction 跟在后面; 跟随: *That dog's following*

us again; you can see it if you look behind you. 那只狗又跟上我们了,你一回头就能看见它。*The boy followed his father out.* 那男孩跟在他父亲后面出去了。*I'm sending the letter today; the packet will follow (later).* 今天我先把信发出去;包裹随后发。**2** [T1] to go in the same direction as; continue along 沿...而行;循(路): *The railway line follows the river for several miles.* 铁路沿着河伸延好几英里。*Follow the road until you come to the hotel.* 沿着这条路走去,就到旅馆了。**3** [T1] to go after in order to catch 跟踪;追赶: *I think we're being followed.* 我想有人在跟踪我们。**4** [T1] to go with; attend on 伴随;陪同: *The general was followed by a large number of army officers as he walked round the camp.* 将军在一大群军官陪同下巡视营房。**5** [T1] to come next in order or on a list 下一个是;接着: *The number five follows the number four.* “四”的下一个数字是“五”。**6** [T1; IØ] to happen or take place after (something) 在(某事等)之后发生: *May follows April.* 四月之后是五月。*The storm was followed by a calm.* 暴风雨过后是一片平静。*We expect even greater successes to follow.* 我们预期随后会有更大的成就。**7** [T1; IØ] to come after in some position 做继承人;继承: *Queen Elizabeth II followed King George VI.* 女王伊丽莎白二世继承了国王乔治六世的王位。*He'll be a difficult man to follow; no one understands the work as he did.* 接他的班很难;没有人像他那样熟悉那项工作的了。**8** [T1] to carry on (a certain kind of work) 从事...(某种工作): *He follows the trade of baker.* 他从事面包师这一行。*You must study hard if you intend to follow the law (= be a lawyer).* 你想当律师就得努力学习。**9** [T1] to keep in sight; watch 注视;注意: *The cat followed every movement of the mouse.* 猫注视着老鼠的每个动静。*He followed her with his eyes (= watched her movements closely).* 他老是盯着她。**10** [T1] to attend or listen to carefully 听;注意听;倾听: *He followed the speaker's words with the greatest attention.* 他全神贯注地听着演讲者的话。**11** [T1] (fig) to take a keen interest in 密切注视;对...感兴趣: *He follows all the cricket news.* 他密切注意所有关于板球的新闻。*I follow Fulham (= I'm a keen supporter of Fulham football team).* 我支持富勒姆足球队。**12** [T1] (fig) to accept and act by 听从;遵从: *Why didn't you follow my advice?* 你为什么不听我的劝告?*These orders must be followed at once.* 这些命令必须立即执行。*The village people will follow the customs of their grandfathers.* 村民会遵从其祖先的习俗。**13** [T1; IØ] (fig) to copy; take (something) as a guide 仿效;以...为榜样: *He followed the example of his friend and went to the university.* 他学他的朋友那样,也上了那所大学。*You'll spend lots on clothes if you always follow the fashion (= dress in the latest manner).* 如果你总是赶潮流的话,就会在衣着上花很多钱。**14** [T1; IØ] (fig) to be or happen as a necessary effect or result (of) 因...而起;是...的必然结果: *Disease often follows war.* 战争后常发生疾病。*Just because he's at the bottom of the class, it doesn't follow (= you cannot reason from this) that he has no*

brains; he may just be very lazy. 不要因为他班上成绩最差,就以为他脑子不灵,他可能只是很懒而已。*As you're getting a better job, you'll be paid more. — No, that doesn't necessarily follow.* 既然你找到更好的工作,赚的钱就会多些。——不,那也未必。**as follows** as now to be told; as given in the list below 如下: *The results are as follows: Philip Carter first, Sam Cohen second, Sandra Postlethwaite third.* 成绩如下: 菲利普·卡特第一,萨姆·科恩第二,桑德拉·波斯尔恩伟特第三。

chase /tʃeɪs/ **1** [T1] to follow rapidly in order to catch 追捕;追逐;追赶: *The cat chased the mouse but could not catch it.* 猫追着老鼠,但捉不到它。(fig) *Why do modern people chase material possessions (= 'things' rather than values, etc)?* 为什么现代人都追求物质财富呢?**2** [X9] to drive away; cause to leave 驱逐;使离开: *We must chase the enemy from our country.* 我们必须把敌人赶出国土。*The old lady chased the thief out of the house.* 老太太把贼赶出屋外。*Did you chase that cat away?* 你把那只猫赶出去了没有?**3** [L9, esp about, around] infml to rush; hurry 奔跑;匆匆地跑: *Stop chasing about and sit down.* 别到处乱跑了,坐下来吧。**4** [T1 (down, up)] to try to find 寻找;寻觅: *The police are chasing information about this latest crime.* 警察正在为这宗最新的罪案寻找线索。*The police have been trying to chase up the dead man's sister but they have no idea where she lives.* 警察一直在设法寻找死者的姐姐,但不知道她住在什么地方。**5** [S] the act or occasion of chasing 追捕;追逐;追赶: *In the chase the policeman lost his dog.* 在追捕中,警察失去了他的警犬。*There was an exciting car chase after the thieves.* 为了追捕盗贼,发生了一场惊心动魄的汽车追逐战。**6** [the R] esp formerly hunting 狩猎: *He enjoys the excitement of the chase.* 他喜欢狩猎的刺激性。

pursue /pə'sju:/ [T1] **1** to chase in order to catch, kill, or defeat 追捕;追逐;追杀;追击: *The dogs pursued the fox across the fields.* 狗群穿过田野追逐一只狐狸。*The police are pursuing an escaped prisoner.* 警察正在追捕一名逃犯。**2** to follow closely; show continual attention to 紧随;注意: *Wherever the travellers went in the Eastern city, they were pursued by beggars.* 在那个东部的城市,游客不论走到哪儿,身后都跟着一群乞丐。**3** (of something harmful) to follow and cause suffering to (指不好的事情)纠缠;使受苦: *Bad luck pursued us all through the year.* 这一整年我们的运气都不好。**4** to make continual efforts to gain (something) 不断努力以取得;追求;寻求: *The poet has pursued fame all his life, but never experienced it.* 这个诗人一生求名,却从未如愿。**5** to continue (steadily) with; be busy with 从事;继续进行;忙于: *He is pursuing his studies at the university.* 他在大学求学。*The police are pursuing their enquiries into the murder.* 警察正在调查谋杀案。*He could see he was losing the argument, so he said, 'I'd rather not pursue the matter.'* 他知道自己已辩不赢,所以说:“这个问题我不愿再争论下去了。”**pursuit** [U] **1** the act of pursuing 追赶;追踪:

The police went in pursuit of the thieves. 警察在追捕那些盗贼。 *The pursuit of money is his main interest.* 追求金钱是他的主要兴趣。 **2** the people and/or animals pursuing 追赶者; 追捕者; 追逐…的人或动物: *I think we have lost the pursuit here.* 我想我们已经在这里摆脱了追逐者。

go after [v prep T1] *not fml* to follow, chase, or pursue 跟随; 追逐; 追踪: *The dogs went after the fox.* 狗群追逐狐狸。

hunt /hʌnt/ **1** [T1; IØ] to go after in order to catch and kill (animals and birds) either for food or for sport 打猎; 追猎 **2** [T1; IØ] **a** to go after (foxes) on horse-back with special dogs (hounds) (带猎狗) 骑马狩猎 (狐) **b** to do this in (an area) (在某地区) 骑马狩猎 **c** to use (one's horse) for this 用(马)狩猎: *to hunt one's horse* 骑马狩猎 **3** [T1; IØ] to search (for) 寻找; 搜索: *The police are hunting the murderer.* 警察正在搜捕杀人犯。 *They hunted everywhere/high and low for her.* 他们到处找她。 **4** [X9] to drive away 驱逐; 赶走: *You can't hunt the birds off the seeds; you'll have to trap them in cotton thread.* 鸟儿吃种子赶不完, 你得用棉绳做圈套来捕捉它们。 **5** [C often in comb] an act or occasion of hunting 打猎; 搜寻: *The hunt was on!* 狩猎开始了! *The police have started a hunt for the woman's killer.* 警察已经开始搜捕杀害那女人的凶手。 *She has taken part in many foxhunts there.* 她在那里参加了多次猎狐活动。 **6** [GC] the people (and animals) in a hunt 狩猎队; 打猎队伍 (连同马匹、猎犬等): *The hunt passed through our wood.* 狩猎队从我们的树林中穿过。

trail /treil/ **1** [T1] to follow the trail [→M131] of (a person, animal, etc) 跟踪; 追踪: *The ground was soft and wet, so they were able to trail him to the house.* 地面松软潮湿, 所以他们能够跟踪他到那所屋子那里。 **2** [IØ] to pull or be pulled (along the ground, etc) 拖 (在地上); 曳: *Her long dress trailed on the floor.* 她的长裙拖在地上。

M35 verbs, etc 动词等: **escaping, etc** 逃走等

escape /ɪ'skeɪp/ **1** [IØ (from, out of)] (of a person) to reach freedom or safety 逃走; 逃出: *He escaped from/out of the burning house.* 他从着火的屋子里逃了出来。 *The prisoners have escaped!* 那些囚犯逃跑了! **2** [IØ (from, out of)] (of liquids or gases) to come out; find a way out (液体或气体) 流出; 逸出; 漏出: *They allow the water to escape.* 他们让水流出来。 *Some gas is escaping from the pipe.* 有些气体正从管道中漏出。 **3** [IØ; T1, 4] (of a person) to avoid or keep free from (a stated evil) 逃避; 避免; 免除 (某种坏事): *He escaped death only by minutes.* 他死里逃生了, 只差几分钟就没命了。 *I hate him but I can't escape meeting him.* 我讨厌他, 但又不得不见他。 *He narrowly (= only just) escaped being drowned.* 他差点儿被淹死。 *Everyone else caught the disease but I escaped.* 别人都得了这

种病, 只有我幸免了。 **4** [T1] (of an event, a fact, etc) to be unnoticed or forgotten by (指事件、事实等) 没有被…注意到; 被…忘掉: *I'm afraid your name escapes me (= I've forgotten it).* 我怕是想不起你的名字来了。 *Nothing escaped his attention.* 什么也逃不过他的眼睛。 **5** [T1] (of a noise, words, etc) to be produced or made, usu unconsciously by (a person) (指声音、说话等) 由…不自觉地发出来: *A whistle of surprise escaped him.* 他不禁吃惊地吹了声口哨。 **6** [C; U: (from, out of)] (an example of) the act of escaping or fact of having escaped 逃跑; 逃脱: *His successful escape from prison was in all the newspapers.* 各报章都刊登了他越狱成功的消息。 *The thief jumped into a car and made his escape.* 小偷跳上汽车逃走了。 *Escape from here is impossible.* 从这儿逃出去是不可能的。 *They made an escape attempt.* 他们试图逃跑。 **7** [C (of, from, out of)] a case or the act of escaping by a liquid or gas (液体或气体) 流出; 漏出: *There was an escape of gas (from the pipe).* 气体 (从管道里) 漏出来了。 **8** [S; U] something that frees one from unpleasant or dull reality 解闷; 消遣: *She reads love stories as an escape.* 她读爱情小说解闷。 **narrow escape** a case of only just avoiding (stated) evil 幸免于难: *That was a narrow escape all right, when our car turned over!* 那时我们的车翻了, 真是死里逃生啊!

flee /fli:/ [IØ; (T1)] *usu emot & lit* to escape (from) by hurrying away 逃; 逃跑: *They all fled from the burning ship.* 他们全都从着火的船上逃生。 (*lit*) 'I fled Him, down the arches of the years' (Francis Thompson). "我沿着岁月的拱廊从他身边逃走了" (弗朗西斯·汤普森)。 **flee the country** to go abroad for safety 出国避难

fly /flaɪ/ [IØ; (T1)] *usu imper & infin esp formerly & fml* to flee; escape 逃; 逃跑: *Fly while you can!* 你能逃就逃吧! *They told him to fly the country.* 他们叫他流亡国外。

get away [v adv IØ] *infml* to escape, flee 逃跑; 逃走: *The thief got away completely.* 那贼逃得无影无踪。 **getaway** [C] the act or occasion of getting away 逃走: *The thief made his getaway through a back window.* 小偷从后窗逃走了。 *The police found the getaway car (= the car used in the getaway) the next day.* 第二天警察找到了那辆用于逃跑的汽车。

defect /dɪ'fekt/ [IØ (from, to)] to desert a political party, group, or movement, esp in order to join an opposing one 变节; 背叛: *She defected (from our party to theirs).* 她背叛了 (我们的党投到他们那边去了)。 **defection** **1** [U] the act of defecting 变节; 背叛 **2** [C] a case of defecting 变节; 背叛的事例: *The leaders are becoming anxious about the growing number of defections from our party.* 领导人对我们党内变节的人越来越多感到焦虑。

elude /ɪ'lud/ [T1] **1** to escape from (somebody or something), esp by means of a trick (尤指用巧计) 逃避; 躲避: *The fox succeeded in eluding the hunters by running back in the opposite direction.* 狐狸朝相反的方向跑回去, 摆脱了猎人的追捕。 **2** (of a fact) to escape from the memory of (somebody) (指事实) 不为…所记得; 为…所忘

M36 MOVING 运动

却: *I remember his face very well, but his name eludes me for the moment (= I can't remember it).* 他的脸我记得很清楚,但他的名字我却一下子想不起来了。

decamp /dr'kæmp/ [IØ] 1 (esp of soldiers) to leave a place where one has camped (尤指士兵) 撤营 2 *infml & humor* to leave any place quickly (and usu in secret) (常指秘密地) 匆忙逃走; 溜走; 逃亡: *The police are about to discover us; we'd better decamp.* 警察就要发现我们了,我们还是快点溜走吧。 *The lodger has decamped without paying his bill.* 房客没付房租就溜了。

abscond /əb'skɒnd/ [IØ (with)] *fml* to go away suddenly and secretly because one has done something wrong (因做了坏事) 潜逃: *The director of the savings bank absconded with all the money in the bank.* 储蓄银行的行长带着全部存款潜逃了。 *He absconded from the bank.* 他从银行潜逃了。

break out [v adv IØ] *infml* to escape, esp from inside a large building, prison, group of guards, etc (尤指从大的建筑物、监狱等或在守卫的看守下) 逃脱; 逃走: *The prisoners broke out (of the prison).* 囚犯们(从监狱里)逃跑了。

breakout [C] an act or result of breaking out 逃脱; 逃走: *There has been a big prison breakout!* 发生了一次大规模的越狱事件!

M36 nouns 名词: things and persons chased, etc [C] 被追逐的东西与人等

quarry /'kwɒri/ an animal or person that is hunted 猎物; 被追逐的人

fugitive /'fju:dʒətɪv/ a person escaping from the law, the police, danger, etc 逃犯; 逃亡者; 亡命者: *He's a fugitive from justice; he's trying to avoid being caught by the police.* 他是个逃犯,正企图逃避警察的缉捕。

refugee /,refju'dʒi:/ a person who has had to leave his country for political reasons 流亡者; 难民; 政治避难者

defector /dr'fektə/ a person who has defected 变节者; 背叛者

deserter /dr'zɜ:tə/ a person who leaves his duty or his leader, esp one who leaves military service without permission [⇒ M38] 擅离职守者; 背弃者; (尤指) 开小差者; 逃兵

M37 verbs, etc 动词等: avoiding and dodging 避开与躲开

[ALSO ⇒ K120 MISS]

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ [T1, 4] 1 to escape 逃脱; 躲过: *He avoided punishment by running away.* 他一跑了之, 逃脱了惩罚。 *He avoided being punished.* 他逃脱了惩罚。 2 to miss or keep away from, esp on purpose (尤指故意) 避开: *I avoided her by leaving by the back door.* 我从后门走掉, 避开了她。 *She avoided answering my questions.* 她对我的问题避而不答。

evade /i'veɪd/ *fml* 1 [T1] to get out of the way of or escape from 躲避; 逃避: *He evaded his enemy.* 他躲避敌人。 *The lion evaded the hunters.* 狮子避开了猎人。 2 [T1, 4] *derog* to avoid (doing) (something one should do) 逃避 (责任/应做的事): *He tried to evade (paying) his taxes.* 他试图逃税。 3 [T1] *derog* to avoid answering (a question) properly 避而不答: *Answer honestly and stop evading my questions!* 老实回答我的问题, 不要避而不答! **evasion** 1 [U] the act of evading 逃避: *the fox's clever evasion of the dogs* 狐狸狡猾地避开狗群 2 [C; U] *derog* an action or lack of action which evades 逃避: *George is in prison for tax evasion.* 乔治因为逃税被捕入狱。 *It was a clear evasion of duty.* 这显然是逃避责任。 3 [C] *derog* a statement which evades 借口; 遁词; 推诿: *The minister's speech was full of evasions.* 部长的演说满篇都是遁词。 **evasive** [B] *derog* tending to evade (企图) 逃避的; 推诿的; 躲躲闪闪的: *He was very evasive about where he had been.* 他避而不谈去了什么地方。 *Don't be so evasive; answer me honestly!* 别躲躲闪闪的, 老实回答我的问题! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

get (a)round [v prep T1, 4] *infml* to evade 回避; 避开: *He somehow gets round paying a lot of tax; I don't know how.* 我真不知他究竟是怎么逃了这么多的税。 *There's no getting round this difficulty.* 这个困难是回避不了的。

dodge /dɒdʒ/ 1 [IØ] to move suddenly aside 闪开: *I tried to hit him but he dodged.* 我一拳打过去, 可是他闪开了。 2 [T1] to avoid by so doing 躲开: *He dodged my blow.* 他躲开了我的拳头。 3 [T1] *infml* to avoid by a trick or in some dishonest way 施诡计避开: *tax-dodging* 逃税 4 [C] an act of avoiding by a sudden movement of the body 躲闪; 躲避 5 [C] *infml* a clever way of avoiding something or of deceiving or tricking someone 诡计; 妙计: *a tax dodge* 逃税妙计

skip /skɪp/ 1 [T1] to fail to attend or take part in (an activity); miss 不参加 (某项活动); 错过: *Let's skip the meeting/a meal.* 我们别去开会/少吃一餐吧。 2 [IØ (over); T1] to pass over or leave out (something in order); not do or deal with (the next thing) 略去; 遗漏; 跳过不做 (下一件事): *She skipped (over) an uninteresting chapter of the book.* 她跳过了书中没意思的那一章。 *Write your name at the top; then skip two lines and begin to write.* 把你的名字写在纸的上端, 然后空两行再开始写。 *Every time the record comes to that part of the music the needle skips.* 每当唱片放到那段音乐时就会跳针。

M38 verbs, etc 动词等: leaving and deserting 留下与丢弃

leave /li:v/ [T1 (behind)] to fail to take or bring, esp by accident 遗留; 忘记: *I'm afraid I've left my books (behind) at home.* 我怕是把书留在家了。

desert /dr'zɜ:t/ 1 [Wv5; T1] to leave empty or leave completely and usu without intending to

return 抛弃; 遗弃: *the silent deserted streets of the city at night* 夜晚城里行人绝迹的寂静街道 **2** [T1] to leave at a difficult time or leave in a difficult position 背弃; 离弃: *All my friends have deserted me!* 我的朋友全都离弃了我! *He deserted his wife and children.* 他遗弃了妻子和孩子. (fig) *When he had to speak to her his courage suddenly deserted him.* 他要跟她说话时, 突然失去了勇气. **3** [IØ; T1] to leave (military service) without permission (从军队) 开小差: *He deserted (the army) in Hong Kong.* 他在香港从军队中开小差. **desertion** **1** [U] the act of leaving one's duty, one's family, or military service without permission, esp if without the intention of returning 擅离职守; 遗弃; 开小差: *He was shot for desertion in time of war.* 他因在战时开小差被处决了. **2** [C] an example of this 擅离职守; 遗弃; 开小差 (的事例): *There were several desertions from our ship in Hong Kong.* 在香港, 我们船上有几个人跑掉了.

abandon /ə'bændən/ [T1] **1** to leave completely, never to return; desert 舍弃; 离弃: *The sailors abandoned the burning ship.* 水手们离弃了着火的船. **2** to leave (a relation, or friend) in a thoughtless or cruel way 遗弃 (亲人、朋友); 抛弃: *He abandoned his wife and went away with all their money.* 他遗弃了妻子, 带着他们所有的钱跑了. *This is a home for abandoned wives.* 这是弃妇之家. **3** to give up, esp without finishing, often to do something else 放弃 (尤指没完成的事): *The search was abandoned when night fell even though the child had not been found.* 孩子虽未找到, 但由于夜幕降临, 大家只好放弃搜寻. *The second plan was abandoned in favour of the first.* 由于采纳了第一个计划, 第二个计划被放弃了. **4** [(to)] to give (oneself) up completely to a feeling, desire, etc 尽情; 放纵: *He abandoned himself to grief.* 他悲痛欲绝. *What abandoned behaviour!* 多么放肆的行为! **-ment** [U]

M39 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: moving forward, etc 前进等

advance /əd'vɑ:ns/ **1** [IØ (on, upon or against)] to move or come forward 前进; 进展; 向前移动: *The soldiers advanced on the enemy.* 士兵们向敌人进攻. *They advanced twenty miles.* 他们前进了二十英里. **2** [IØ; T1: (to)] to (cause to) improve or move forward (in rank, interests, development, etc) (使) (在职位、兴趣、发展等方面) 提高; 提升: *He worked so well that his employer soon advanced him.* 他工作得很好, 老板很快就提升他了. **3** [T1] to bring forward to an earlier date or time 提早; 提前: *The meeting has been advanced from next Tuesday to this Friday.* 会议已从下星期二提前到这个星期五. **4** [IØ] to move forward; develop; change 推进; 发展; 改变: *A month has passed and the work has not advanced.* 一个月过去了, 但工作仍无进展. **5** [T1; IØ] rare to (cause to) increase; (cause to) rise (使) 增加; (使) 上涨: *Food prices*

have advanced rapidly this year. 今年食品的价格上涨得很快. *The firm advanced its prices.* 公司提价了. **6** [S] forward movement 前进: *There were so many people that our advance to the ticket office was slow.* 人太多, 售票处前排队的长龙前进的速度很慢. *The enemy's advance was stopped.* 敌人的推进被遏止了. *You cannot stop the advance of old age.* 人会衰老, 这是无法阻止的. **7** [C] a development; improvement 发展; 改进: *There have been great advances in space travel in the last 20 years.* 近二十年来, 太空航行发展得很快. **8** [A] going or coming before 先头的; 预先的; 事前的: *An advance party is a group (as of soldiers) that travels ahead of the main group.* 先头部队就是在主要部队前面先行的部队. *An advance copy is a copy of a book that comes out before the official date for sending out copies.* 样书就是在正式发行前先印出来的书. *An advance notice of a month is needed before you can do that.* 你做那件事之前必须提前一个月通知.

move forward [v adv IØ; T1] *informal* to advance 前进; 提前: *The soldiers moved forward.* 士兵们前进了. *The meeting has been moved forward from next Tuesday to this Friday.* 会议已从下星期二提前到这个星期五. *A month has gone by and the work hasn't moved forward at all.* 一个月过去了, 工作仍毫无进展.

head /hed/ [L9; X9: esp for] to move directly, esp over a longer distance (朝...) 前进 (尤指较长距离): *Where were they heading? — The men were heading for the town when we met them.* 这些人去什么地方? ——我们遇见他们时, 他们正往城里走.

progress v: /prə'gres/; n: /'prəʊgres/ [IØ] **1** to advance 前进; 进展: *The year is progressing. It will soon be autumn.* 时光不断向前推移, 秋天快到了. **2** to improve; develop (favourably) 进步; 发展: *She is progressing well after her operation.* 手术后, 她恢复得很快. **3** [U] advance; journey onward; forward movement in space 前进; 行进: *The ship made slow progress through the rough sea.* 轮船在波涛汹涌的大海里慢慢前进. *At midday the sun is at the highest point of its progress across the sky.* 太阳在中午走到天空的最高点. **4** [U] continual improvement or development 进步; 进展: *Jane is still sick in hospital but she's making progress (= is slowly getting better).* 简还在住院, 但她的病情已在慢慢好转. *Civilization is considered to be the result of progress.* 文明被认为是进步的结果. **5** [U] (natural) course; the state of continuing or being done 过程; 进展 (often in the phr **in progress** 进行中): *During one's progress through life one has all kinds of experiences.* 在人生的旅程中, 人会有各种各样的经历. *The building of the school is now in progress.* 学校正在兴建中. **progression** [U; S] moving onwards 前进: *Life is a progression; it never stops.* 生命就是不断地向前, 永不会停息. **progressive** [B] **1** moving forward or onward 前进的; 向前的: *progressive changes* 前进中的变化 **2** *apprec* going on to new things 进步的; 改良的: *progressive ideas/laws* 进步的思想/法律 **3** [Wa5]

M40 MOVING 运动

increasing by regular amounts 累进的; 递增的:
progressive monthly payments 逐月增加的付款
-ly [adv] **-ness** [U]

M40 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **turning, twisting, and bending** 转动、扭曲与弯曲

turn /tu:n/ 1 [IØ; T1] to (cause to) go round (使) 转动: *The wheel was turning slowly.* 轮子转得很慢. *He turned the wheel.* 他转动轮子. *He made the wheel turn faster.* 他使轮子转得快些. 2 [IØ; T1] to (cause to) change or move in a different direction (使) 改变方向: *The animal turned right round (= turned to look in the opposite direction).* 那只动物转过身来. *Turn left here, not right.* 在这里向左转, 别向右. *He turned the car and drove away.* 他把车调了头, 开走了. *She turned her face in my direction.* 她把脸转向我. *He turned back and went home.* 他转身回家了. 3 [L7, 9; X7, 9] to (cause to) become different in a stated way (使) 变成: *He turned white with anger.* 他脸都气白了. *His failures turned him against us.* 他的失败使他转而反对我们. *She has turned the old house into a lovely family home.* 她把那所旧房子变成可爱的新家园. *The heavy rain turned the roads into rivers.* 大雨把道路都变成了河川. *The old woman used magic to turn the girl into a cat.* 那老妇人用魔法把女孩变成猫. 4 [C] an act of turning 转动; 转弯; 转变: *Give the wheel a quick turn.* 快把轮子转一下. **turn on/off** [v adv T1] to cause (something like a tap, radio, etc) to work/not to work by turning (part of it) 打开/关上 (龙头、收音机等): *He turned the tap/hose/water off.* 他把龙头/水管/水关掉了.

veer /viə/ 1 [L9] (of a traveller, vehicle, or road) to turn or change direction (旅行者、车辆、道路) 改变方向; 转向: *The car was out of control and suddenly veered across the road.* 汽车失去控制, 突然转向冲过马路. *When you come to the rock, veer to the right and continue up the hill; don't follow the path that veers to the left.* 你走到那块石头前, 就向右拐并继续上山, 别走左边那条小路. 2 [L9] (of a person, or of opinion, talk, etc) to change from one intention, course, plan or opinion to another (人、意见、谈话等) 改变; 转变: *Her friends didn't think she was dependable, because she was always veering from one opinion to another.* 她的朋友认为她不可靠, 因为她总是拿不定主意. *We were talking about food, and then suddenly the conversation veered round to stomach diseases.* 我们正谈论着食品, 忽然话题转到胃病上去了. 3 [T1; L9] naut to (cause (a ship) to) change course, esp away from the wind (使 (船)) 改变航向: *As they came nearer to the enemy the ships all veered to the west, to get a better position from which to attack.* 舰队靠近敌人时, 全都转面向西, 以便占据有利的进攻位置. 4 [IØ] tech (of the wind) to change direction, moving round the compass in the order North-East-South-West (指风按北、东、南、西的顺序) 改变方向

twist /twɪst/ 1 [T1] to turn quickly and forcefully 拧; 扭; (迅速用力地) 转动: *Twist the handle to the right and the box will open.* 将手柄向右拧, 箱子就会打开. 2 [L9] to move with a bending turning movement 扭动: *The dancer twisted sexily to the music.* 舞者随着乐曲性感地扭动着. *The snake twisted across the grass.* 蛇蜿蜒地爬过草地. 3 [Wv5; T1] to hurt by pulling and turning sharply as in an accident 扭伤: *I twisted my ankle [→B43] when I fell down-stairs.* 我从楼梯上摔下来时扭伤了足踝. *I had a twisted ankle.* 我扭伤了足踝. 4 [IØ; T1] to (cause to) change shape by bending, curling, turning, etc 扭曲; 扭歪; 卷成: *His mouth twisted down at the corners as though he was going to cry.* 他的嘴角往下一拉; 好像要哭的样子. *The child twisted the wire into the shape of a star.* 孩子把铁丝扭成星状. *This wire twists too easily.* 这种金属丝太容易扭曲了. 5 [T1 (together)] to wind (a number of threads, stems, etc) together 卷; 捻; 搓; 捻合 (若干线条、茎等): *She made a rope by twisting threads.* 她把线搓成绳子. *The girls twisted the stems of the flowers together to make a crown for the winner of the games.* 女孩们把花梗编起来制成一顶花冠, 送给比赛优胜者. 6 [T1] to make (something) by doing this 卷成; 捻成; 搓成: *to twist a rope* 搓成绳子 7 [X9, esp round] to wind (rope, cord, etc) around something 绕; 缠: *She twisted her hair round her fingers to make it curl.* 她把头发绕在手指上使它卷曲. 8 [IØ] to move in a winding course 弯弯曲曲地走: *a stream twisting across the fields* 弯弯曲曲流过田野的小溪 9 [X9, esp off] to pull or break off by turning and bending forcefully 扭断; 拧掉; 捻断: *to twist an apple off a tree* 从树上摘下一只苹果; *The farmer twisted off a piece of bread to eat with his cheese.* 农夫撕下一块面包就着乳酪一起吃. 10 [T1] (fig) to change the true or intended meaning of (a statement, words, etc) 曲解; 歪曲: *Stop twisting my words/everything I say.* 别曲解我的话/我说的每句话. *They always twist the facts to suit their purpose.* 他们总是歪曲事实来达到自己的目的. 11 [C] an act or occasion of twisting 拧; 捻; 搓; 歪曲; 扭: *Give the handle a twist; that will open the box.* 拧一下手柄, 就可以打开箱子.

distort /dɪs'tɔ:t/ 1 [T1] to twist out of the true meaning 曲解; 歪曲: *Stop distorting what I've said.* 别歪曲我说的话. *He gave a distorted account of what had happened.* 他对发生的事作了歪曲的描述. 2 [T1] to twist out of a natural, usual, or original shape or condition 使扭曲; 使变形: *His face was distorted by/with anger.* 他的脸都气歪了. 3 [T1] (of a machine) to show, play, broadcast, etc improperly (指机器) 不正常; 使 (信号、声音等) 畸变; 使失真: *This radio distorts sound.* 这台收音机的声音失真. **distortion** [U; C] the act of distorting 扭曲, 歪曲; 变形: *His distortion of the truth is terrible!* 他对真相的歪曲简直可怕!

pervert /pə'vɜ:t/ [T1] 1 to turn or twist one or something away from what is right, usual, etc 使堕落; 把...引入邪途; 使变坏; 使反常: *He was a*

good boy but they perverted him. 他原是个好孩子, 但他们使他堕落了. *He was perverted by evil people.* 他被坏人带坏了. **2** to use something for wrong purposes 误用; 滥用: *You are perverting justice by doing that!* 你这样做是滥用司法!

perversion [U; C] an act of perverting; perverted behaviour of any kind 歪曲; 堕落; 误用

curve /kɜ:v/ **1** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) bend in the shape of a curve (使) 弯曲; (使) 成曲线: *The road curved to the right.* 路向右弯. *Heat the metal and curve it.* 把金属加热后弄弯. **2** [C] a line with a rounded shape; bend 曲线; 弯: *Make that line straight, not a curve.* 把这条线画直, 别画成曲线. *She has a beautiful body; plenty of curves.* 她体态优美, 富有曲线.

incline /ɪn'klaɪn/ **1** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) slope (使) 倾斜: *The road inclines at a steep angle.* 路的坡度很陡. *Incline the mirror at a better angle.* 把镜子倾斜到较合适的角度. **2** [T1] to move downward 向下移动; 使低: *to incline one's head (in greeting)* 点头 (打招呼) **3** [V3] to encourage (to feel, think, etc) 使感觉; 使认为: *The news inclines me to change my mind.* 那消息使我改变了主意. **4** [I3; L9, esp to, towards] *fm* **a** to feel drawn to 倾向于; 赞同: *I incline to (take) the opposite point of view.* 我倾向于相反的意见. **b** to tend to; be likely to show (a quality) 易于; 倾向于: *He inclines to (wards) tiredness in winter.* 他在冬天容易疲倦.

bend /bend/ **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) be forced into or out of a curve or angle (使) 弯曲: *Bend the wire.* 把铁丝弄弯. *Lead bends easily.* 铅容易弯曲. (fig) *He is very firm about it; I cannot bend him.* 他对那件事很坚决, 我无法改变他. *He will not bend.* 他不会屈服. **2** [T1; L9] to (cause to) slope away from an upright position 弯; (使) 倾斜: *to bend over/down/forward/back* 弯过来/弯下来/向前弯/向后弯; *bend down with age* 因年老而驼背; *to bend down in worship* 躬身膜拜 **3** [X9, esp to] to direct (one's efforts), as in aiming with a bow and arrow 专心于: *He bent his mind to the job.* 他把心思集中于工作. **4** [C] the act or action of bending or the state of being bent 弯曲 **5** [C] something that is bent, as a curved part of a road or stream 弯曲的东西

lean /li:n/ **1** [IØ] to be in a position that is not upright; slope 倾斜; 倾侧 **2** [L9] to bend (from the waist) 弯 (腰); 倾身: *He leaned forward/down/over to hear what she said.* 他倾身向前/向下/过来听她讲话. **3** [L9] to support or rest oneself in a bent or sloping position 靠着; 倚着 **4** [X9] to rest (something) somewhere 倚; 靠; 倚着: *Lean it on/against the wall.* 把它靠在墙上. **5** [S (of)] the act or amount of leaning 倾斜 (度): *a lean of 90°* 九十度倾斜

stir /stɜ:/ **1** [T1] to move or turn, esp an instrument round in (a liquid, etc) esp in order to mix it or to mix something into it 搅拌; 搅动; 拌和: *He stirred the soup.* 他搅汤. **2** [X9] to put in by such a movement 搅进; 拌入; 把...放进搅拌: *She stirred the sugar into the tea.* 她把糖搅拌在茶里. **3** [IØ] to (begin to) move (开始) 移动: *No one stirred in the house; everyone was asleep.* 屋子里无人走动, 大家都睡着了. *He stirred in his*

sleep. 他在睡梦中动了动. **4** [S] an act of stirring 搅拌; 搅动; 移动: *Give the soup a stir.* 把汤搅一搅.

M41 verbs, etc 动词等: flowing 流动

flow /fləʊ/ **1** [IØ] (of liquids, air, etc) to move along (液体、空气等) 流动: *The river flows past his house.* 河流从他的屋旁流过. *Water was flowing everywhere.* 水流得到处都是. (fig) *When she started to write, her ideas began to flow.* 她一提笔写, 文思便源源而来. **2** [C] an act or occasion of flowing 流动: *The flow of water began to stop.* 水流开始停下来.

discharge /dɪs'tʃɑ:dʒ/ **1** [IØ; T1] to send, pour, or let out (gas, liquid, etc) 放出; 排出; 冒出; 流出 (气体、液体等): *The chimney discharges smoke.* 烟囱冒烟. *The River Rhine discharges (itself) into the North Sea.* 莱茵河流入北海. **2** [U; C] an act of discharging; anything that is discharged 流出; 排出; 流出物; 排出物: *The discharge of poison into the river killed all the fish.* 毒物排进河里, 把鱼全毒死了.

run /rʌn/ [L9] (of rivers, water, etc) to flow, usu strongly (河、水等) 流动; (常指) 急流: *Water was running down the walls.* 水从墙上直往下流. *A river runs past his house.* 一条河从他的房子旁边流过.

stream /stri:m/ [L9] to flow strongly; move in or as a stream [↔L93] 涌流; 潺潺而流: *Water streamed across the floor.* 水流过地板. *Tears streamed down her face.* 泪水从她脸上流下. *People streamed into the building.* 人们涌进大厦.

meander /mɪ'ændə/ [L9; (IØ)] **1** esp lit (of rivers and streams) to flow slowly, turning here and there (指河川等) 蜿蜒而流; 迂回曲折地前进: *meandering through the fields* 蜿蜒流过田野 **2** (of people or talk) to speak or move on in a slow, unthinking way 漫谈; 漫步: *He/His speech meandered on till we fell asleep.* 他/他的演说啰啰嗦嗦, 弄得我们都睡着了.

pour /pɔ:/ **1** [X9] to cause (a liquid) to flow esp from one thing in a higher position into another in a lower position 使 (液体) 流 (尤指从上到下); 倾注; 倒: *He poured the wine into a glass.* 他把酒倒进杯子里. *She poured the dirty water away/out.* 她把脏水倒掉/出. **2** [L9] to move in large amounts or numbers 涌流: *The people poured past/along the street.* 人群在街上蜂拥而过.

spill /spɪl/ **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) pour out, as over the edge of a container, and be lost (使) 溢出; (使) 溅出; (使) 洒出: *My hand slipped and spilt my drink (= made my drink spill).* 我的手滑了一下, 把饮料洒了. *The bag broke and the flour spilt out.* 袋子破了, 面粉从里面漏了出来. **2** [L9, esp over] to spread or rush beyond limits 溢出; 涌出: *The crowd spilled over from the church into the streets.* 人群从教堂涌到大街上. **3** [T1; IØ] (fig) *infml* to let out or tell (secret information) 告 (密); 泄 (密): *He threatened to spill (what he knew) to the police.* 他威胁说要

M42 MOVING 运动

向警方告密。4 [C] an act or amount of spilling 溢出; 洒出; 溢出或洒出的量: *clean up coffee spills* 把溢出的咖啡擦干净

drip /drip/ 1 [Iθ] (of liquids) to fall in small drops (液体) 滴下: *Water dripped from the wet cloth.* 水从湿布上滴了下来。2 [C] a small drop of liquid falling in this way (水) 滴: *Drips fell from the trees.* 水珠从树上滴下来。3 [S] the falling of liquid in this way 滴; 滴落: *There was a steady drip of water from the trees.* 树上不断地滴下水来。4 [C] *tech* an apparatus for allowing drops of liquid to enter the body 滴液器

dribble /'dribəl/ 1 [Wv3; Iθ] (of liquids) to fall or run in a slow stream, esp from the mouth 慢慢流或滴落 (尤指从口中): *Water dribbled over the rocks.* 水滴滴答答地落到岩石上。2 [Wv3; Iθ; (T1)] to let (esp liquid in the mouth) flow out in drops 让 (尤指唾液) 点滴流下; 淌 (口水): *He was dribbling all over his clothes.* 他淌着口水, 把衣服全弄湿了。3 [C *usu sing*] liquid when it dribbles 小滴; 细流

trickle /'trɪkəl/ 1 [Wv3; L9] (of liquids, sand, etc) to flow or move slowly or in (quantities of) small drops, etc (液体、沙子等) 慢慢流; 滴: *The water trickled down the wall.* 水从墙上一滴滴流下。 *Sand trickled through his fingers.* 沙子从他的指缝间慢慢流出来。 (fig) *People trickled into the room.* 人们一个一个地走进屋里。2 [S] a very small flow 涓滴; 细流: *Only a trickle of water was left.* 只剩下一点点水。 (fig) *There was a slow trickle of people all day.* 一整天, 人都是稀稀拉拉的。

M42 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **coasting and drifting** 滑行与漂移

coast /kəʊst/ [Iθ] to (cause a vehicle to) keep moving without using continuous force (使车辆) 滑行: *The car coasted downhill with the engine off.* 汽车关闭了引擎, 从山坡上滑行下去。

drift /drɪft/ 1 [Iθ] to move or be carried slowly along, esp on water or in the air, esp in no particular direction 漂流; 飘动; 飘流 (尤指在水上、空中没有目标地): *The engine stopped and the boat began to drift.* 引擎停了, 小船开始在水上漂流。 (fig) *He is just drifting; he has no real aim in life.* 他随波逐流, 没有真正的生活目标。2 [Iθ] (of snow) to move into large heaps (指雪) 积成堆: *The snow drifted against the house.* 屋前积起一堆雪。3 [U] slow movement without any particular direction, plan, etc, esp on water or through the air; (fig) lack of purpose 漂流; 飘荡; 飘动; 没有目的 4 [C] a large heap of esp snow or sand caused by the wind 一大堆 (尤指被风吹成堆的) 雪或沙: *He was lost in a snowdrift.* 他在积雪中迷了路。 *The drifts were two metres deep/high.* 积雪有两米深/高。

M43 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **bouncing and bobbing** 弹起与上下跳动

bounce /baʊns/ 1 [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) move,

esp up, quickly, esp after striking something hard (使) 弹起 (尤指碰到硬物后向上弹动): *The ball bounced.* 球弹了起来。 *He bounced the ball against/off the wall.* 他使球从墙上弹回来。2 [L9] to move suddenly in such a way 突然地移动; 弹跳: *She bounced in and told us the good news.* 她连跑带跳地进来告诉我们这个好消息。3 [C] an act of bouncing 弹跳; 跳动 4 [U] (fig) life and strength 活力; 朝气: *He's young and full of bounce.* 他年轻而富有朝气。

bob /bɒb/ 1 [Iθ (up, down)] to move quickly, esp up and down (尤指上下) 快速移动: *Something was bobbing up and down in the water.* 有东西在水里上下浮动。 *The rabbit bobbed about as it ran and they couldn't catch it.* 那兔子到处蹦蹦跳跳, 他们抓不到它。2 [C] an act of bobbing 上下快速移动

Putting and taking, pulling and pushing

放与拿, 拉与推

M50 verbs 动词: **putting and placing** 放置

put /put/ 1 [X9] to move, set, place, lay, or fix (someone or something) in, on, or to a stated place 移动; 放; 摆; 放置; 使 (人或物) 处于某位置: *Put the chair nearer the fire.* 把椅子往炉子这边靠一靠。 *He put some more wood on the fire.* 他往火里添了些柴。 *You put too much salt in this food.* 你在这食物中放的盐太多了。 *The police have put the thief in prison.* 警察把小偷关进监狱。 *She undressed the children and put them to bed.* 她替孩子们脱了衣服, 并安顿他们上床睡觉。 *Put another button on this shirt (= sew it on).* 在这件衬衫上再钉一个钮扣。 *He put a match to his cigarette (= lit it).* 他擦了根火柴把香烟点着。 *Put that newspaper down while I'm talking to you!* 我对你说话时, 把那张报纸放下! 2 [X9] *tech* to turn, guide, or direct (a boat or horse) in a stated direction 把 (船、马) 转向或驶往: *The captain put the ship back to port for repairs.* 船长把船驶回港口修理。 *He put his horse at the fence, but it refused to jump over.* 他把马骑到栅栏前, 但马不肯跳过去。3 [X9] to push or send (with force) (用力) 推: *He put his sword through his enemy's body.* 他用剑刺穿了敌人的身体。 *She put her pen through the mis-spelt word (= crossed it out).* 她用笔划掉了拼错的字。4 [X9] to make, place, set, or fix (something or someone) in connection with something else or an act of will or the mind 使 (人或物) 与其它事物形成某种关系: *It's time to put an end to the meeting (= end it).* 是结束会议的时候了。 *You won't succeed with the work unless you put your mind to it (= study it).* 除非你把心思放在工作上, 否则你不会成功。 *Never put your trust in a stranger (= don't trust a stranger).* 千万别相信陌生人。 *I didn't break the window, but*

everyone has put the blame on me (= blamed me). 窗子不是我打破的,但人人都责备我. *I'll soon put a stop to that* (= stop it). 我马上就来制止它. *Whatever put such a strange idea into your head?* 究竟是什么使你产生这样的怪念头? *His dirty clothes put his wife to shame* (= made her ashamed). 他的脏衣服使他的妻子感到羞愧. *The prisoner was put to death* (= was killed). 那囚犯被处死了. *He was put to the sword* (= killed with a sword). 他被人用剑刺死了. *The murderer will be put on trial*. 杀人犯将受到审判. *Your carelessness has put him in a temper*. 你的粗心使他大为光火. *I may have been wrong, but put yourself in my place; what other action could I have taken?* 我可能错了,但是你设身处地替我想一想,我当时还能采取什么别的行动呢? **5** [X(7), 9] to cause to be (in a stated condition) 使成为; 使变成…(样子): *He put his books in order*. 他把书放整齐. *You made a mistake; I'll put it right at once*. 你出错了,我马上把它纠正过来. *He's put his knowledge of French to good use while he's been in France*. 在法国期间,他的法语知识大派用场. **6** [X9; (T1)] to ask (officially) for (something) to be considered (正式) 要求考虑: *The lawyer put several questions to the witness*. 律师向证人提出了几个问题. (fml) *I ask that the question be now put*. 我要求现在就考虑这个问题. *The plan will be put before the director*. 这个计划将提请董事考虑. **7** [X9] to express (something) in words, esp in a particular and exact way 表达 (尤指用独特而确切的方法): *She is — how shall I put it? — not exactly fat, but rather well-built for her age*. 她,怎么说好呢? 算不上胖,但就她的年龄来说,体型够丰满的. *His ideas were cleverly put*. 他巧妙地表达了自己的想法. *A lawyer must put his case quite clearly in court*. 律师在法庭上必须十分清楚地陈述自己负责的案件. *I want to know how to put this in French*. 我想知道这个意思用法语怎么讲. *She was trying to put her feelings into words*. 她试图用语言表达出自己的感情. **8** [X9; (T1)] to write down; make (a written mark of some kind) 写下来; 标出来: *Put a cross opposite the spelling mistake*. 在拼错的词旁打个交叉. *What shall I put at the end of the sentence? — Put a question mark*. 我应该在句子后面用什么标点呢? ——用问号. *I don't know what to put*. 我不知道该写什么. **9** [X9] to cause (a person or animal) to be busy; set to some kind of regular arrangement or work 使(人或动物)忙碌; 布置; 安排工作: *If I really put myself to it, I can finish this work today*. 如果真的下功夫,我今天就能做完这工作. *Can we put the horse out for hire?* 我们能把这匹马租出去吗? *Put all the boys to work*. 把所有的男孩子都打发去工作.

lay /leɪ/ **1** [X9, esp down] to put, esp down on something 放; 放下: *Lay it down*. 把它放下来. *Lay it on the table*. 把它放在桌子上. **2** [T1] to set in proper order or position 放在适当的位置: *This builder is able to lay bricks very quickly*. 这位建筑工人砌砖砌得很快. **3** [T1] to put knives, forks, etc on, ready for a meal (准备开饭时)摆好餐具 (esp in the phr **lay the table** 摆设餐具)

4 [T1] to cause to lie flat, settle, disappear, or cease to be active 平放; 平息; 消失: *The rain quickly laid the dust*. 雨很快就把尘土压下去了. *Her fears were soon laid (to rest)*. 她的恐惧很快就消失了. **5** [T1; I0] (of birds, insects, etc) to produce (an egg or eggs) (鸟、昆虫等)生(蛋); 产(卵): *The hens aren't laying*. 那些母鸡不生蛋. **6** [X9] to put into a condition, esp of weakness, helplessness, obedience, etc 使处于某种状态 (尤指衰弱、无助、顺从等): *The country was laid in ruins*. 这个国家已沦为一片废墟. **7** [X9] (fig) to make (a statement, claim, charge, etc) in a serious, official, or public way 提出(声明、要求、控告等); 严正而正式或公开地宣称、要求、指控等: *Your employer has laid a serious charge against you*. 你的雇主对你提出了严重的指控. **8** [D1 with/on; T1 (on)] to spread or cover 铺; 覆盖: *He wants to lay the floor with mats*. 他想把整个地板铺上粗地毯.

set /set/ **1** [X9] to put (to stay) in a place 放置; 安放: *Set a lamp on the table*. 在桌上放一盏灯. *The dish was set before the king*. 那盘菜肴摆放在国王的面前. *He set guards around the gate*. 他在大门周围布置了警卫. *The boat set us on the shore*. 船把我们载送到岸边. *He set pen to paper* (= began to write). 他提笔书写. *She set a match to the papers and watched them burn*. 她擦根火柴点着了纸张,并看着它们燃烧. (fig) *They set him as leader over the group*. 他们让他当组长. *His great height sets him apart* (= makes him clearly different) *from the others*. 他身材高大,显得十分出众. *He set duty before pleasure in his mind*. 在他的心目中,尽职重于享乐. **2** [X7, 9] to make or cause to be in a stated condition 安置; 引致: *He opened the cage and set the bird free*. 他打开笼子把鸟放了. *She set the mixed-up pages in order*. 她把次序混乱的文件整理好. *Let's set the mistake right*. 让我们把这个错误改正过来吧. *He set the papers on fire/set fire to the papers*. 他把文件烧毁. **3** [T1] to fix or determine (a rule, time, standard, number, etc) 确定; 规定; 决定(规则、时间、标准、数目等): *Let's set a date for the wedding*. 我们把婚期定下来吧. *They set conditions for the agreement*. 他们定了协议的条件. *He sets a high value on life*. 他很珍惜生命. *They set the price at £1000*. 他们把价格定为一千英镑. *He set (up) a new land speed record*. 他创造了陆上速度的新纪录. *You must set an example for others by good behaviour*. 你必须以良好的行为为别人树立榜样. *Our fine products set the standard for the whole industry*. 我们的优质产品为整个行业树立了准则. **4** [D1; T1; V3] to give (as piece of work) for (someone) to do 指派; 安排(工作); 布置(功课): *Who set (the questions for) the examination?* 考试题目是谁拟定的? *The teacher set the class various tasks*. 老师给班上学生布置了各种作业. *He then set them to write reports on what they'd done*. 然后他让他们就所做的事写报告. **5** [T1] to put into a position, esp into order for use 调整; 布置: *He set the clock (by the time given on the radio)*. 他(按收音机报的时间)对钟. *Set the camera for a long-distance shot*. 调好相机,拍一张远距离的照片. *She set the*

table for dinner. 她摆好桌子准备吃饭。 *The stage is set for the next part of the play.* 舞台已布置就绪,可以演出话剧的下一部分了。 *Set the heating control at 21 degrees.* 把温度控制钮调到二十一度。 *He set a trap for the mouse.* 他放置了一个捕鼠器。 **6** [T1; IØ] **a** to put (a broken bone or limb) into a fixed position for proper healing 固定(折断的骨或肢体使之愈合): *The doctor set my broken wrist.* 医生把我折了骨的手腕固定好。 **b** (of a broken bone or limb) to heal in a fixed position (断骨或断肢)接好: *I mustn't use it until it has set completely.* 在(断肢)完全接好之前,我不能用它。 **7** [T1] to fix firmly (a part of the body, esp regarded as showing one's intention, feelings, etc) 固定(身体某一部分,尤指能表露某种意向、感情等): *He set his jaw and refused to agree to anything I said.* 他紧闭着嘴,无论我说什么他都不同意。 *She's set her face against (= she opposes) her daughter's marriage.* 她坚决反对她女儿的婚事。 *The child has set his heart on that toy; I wish I could buy it for him.* 孩子一心想要那个玩具,我真希望能给他买一个。 *I've set my mind on this plan and I don't want to give it up.* 对这项计划我已经拿定主意,而且我不愿放弃它。

fit /fɪt/ **1** [Wv5; T1 (up)] to put (something, esp a piece of apparatus) in place 安装(仪器等): *The men fitted the telephone for her.* 那些人为她安装了电话。 *The machines were fitted in/into position.* 机器已安装好了。 *This room has fitted carpets.* 这个房间铺了地毯。 *Everything has been properly fitted up now.* 现在一切都已安排就绪。 **2** [IØ; T1] (of clothes) to be put, worn, etc (by) (服装等)(使)合身: *This suit fits/doesn't fit (me) well.* 这套衣服(我穿着)合身/不合身。

fix /fiks/ [T1 (up)] to put into position, esp by fastening, using nails, etc 固定(尤指用钉等): *The machines were fixed into the wall.* 机器被固定在墙上。 *Fix it up here.* 把它固定在这儿。

install /ɪn'stɔ:l/ [T1] often tech **1** to put in position ready for use 安装; 装置: *Install the new machines here.* 把新机器安装在这儿。 *They installed a modern bathroom in the old house.* 他们在旧屋里安装了现代化的浴室。 **2** [usu pass] to put (someone) in a new position, place, etc esp at a special ceremony (尤指特殊仪式)使就新职; 使安顿下来: *He was installed as president.* 他就任总统。 *They have just installed themselves in their new house.* 他们刚刚在自己的新居安顿下来。 **installation** **1** [U] the act of installing 安装; 装置; 就职 **2** [C] a ceremony of installing 就职仪式: *We were at the president's installation.* 我们参加了总统的就职仪式。 **3** [C] an example of this; something, esp a machine, factory, etc, which has been installed 安装; 装置; 就职(指事例); 装置物; 设备; (工厂等)设施: *He is the head of the new army installation.* 他是新军事设施的长官。

rig up [v adv T1] not fml to put materials, equipment, etc together quickly, in order to make (something) 拼凑; 匆匆建成: *They rigged up a simple shelter against the storm.* 他们搭了个简单的小棚来躲避暴风雨。

place /pleɪs/ **1** [X9] often fml to put or arrange

in a certain position or condition 放; 布置; 排列(在特定位置、条件下): *Isn't that picture placed too high on the wall?* 墙上那幅画挂得太高了吧? *Place the books on the shelf in order of the writers' names.* 按作者姓名顺序把书摆放在书架上。 *You placed me in a very difficult position.* 你使我很为难。 **2** [X9; (T1)] to find employment, a home, etc for 任职; 安顿: *He's quite highly placed in the government.* 他在政府里身居高位。 *Can you place these two homeless children?* 你能安顿这两个无家可归的小孩吗? **3** [T1] to pass to a person, firm, etc, that can perform the needed action 发出(订单); 订(货): *I placed an order with them for 500 pairs of shoes.* 我向他们订购了五百双鞋。 *We shall lose money if we can't place these goods.* 如果订不到这些货,我们就会亏损。 **4** [X9; (T1)] to make a judgment of the worth, social rank, etc of 评价: *How high would you place her among the singers of this country?* 在这个国家的歌手中,你对她的评价有多高? **5** [T1] to remember fully all the details of, and where and when one last saw, heard, etc 记得清楚(全部细节、时间、地点等): *I've heard this music many times in the past, but at the moment I can't quite place it.* 我以前曾多次听过这音乐,但一时记不起在何时何地了。 **6** [X9] to put (with certainty) 把...寄托于: *I place all my trust in you.* 我对你绝对信任。 *The teacher places a great deal of importance on correct grammar.* 那位老师十分重视语法的正确性。 **7** [T7, 9 usu pass] to state the position of (a runner) at the end of a race 为(赛跑者)定名次: *He was originally placed first, but after a complaint he was placed second.* 他原来被定为第一名,可是由于有人抗议而被改为第二名。 **8** [X9] to put (money) for the purpose of earning interest 存(款): *His father placed £1000 in his account in the bank.* 他父亲把一千英镑存入他的银行帐户里。

clap /klæp/ [X9] *emph* to put, place, or send usu quickly and effectively (急速有力地)放置或送: *She clapped her hands to her ears to keep the awful noise out.* 她急忙用手捂住耳朵,不听那刺耳的噪音。 *The guards clapped him in prison.* 警卫马上把他关进监狱。 *He clapped the door shut.* 他砰地把门关上了。

locate /ləʊ'keɪt/ **1** [X9] fml to fix or set in a certain place 设于; 置于(某地): *He located his home in the country.* 他把家安顿在乡下。 **2** [L9] AmE to settle (down) in a place (在某地)定居 **3** [T1] to find or learn the position of 找出...的位置: *We have now located the missing equipment.* 我们现已查明丢失的设备的去向。

situate /sɪtʃu'eɪt/ [X9 usu pass] **1** fml to put in a particular place; locate 使位于; 使坐落: *The house was situated on a hill.* 房子坐落在一座小山上。 **2** (fig) usu infml to place among possibilities; to put in a condition 使处于某种境地: *How are you situated for money; do you have enough?* 你有多少钱? 够吗?

position /pə'zɪʃən/ often fml **1** [X9; (T1)] to put in the proper position 把...放在适当的位置: *Please position the chairs for the committee meeting.* 请为委员会会议摆好椅子。 **2** [X9] to put

in a (stated) position 放置: *He positioned the cup carefully on the edge of the shelf.* 他小心地把杯子放在架子的边上. **3** [T1] to find out the position of 发现...的位置; 找到...的位置: *Can you position them?* 你能指出他们的位置吗?

station /'steɪʃən/ [T1 often pass] *usu tech* to put in a place for a purpose 驻扎; 安置 (有目的地放在某处): *The soldiers stationed themselves/were stationed in the centre of the town.* 士兵们驻扎在市中心. *She was stationed in Birmingham at the time.* 她当时派驻伯明翰.

site /saɪt/ [T1 usu pass] *usu tech* provide with a site (= position); locate 为...提供场所; 设于; 置于: *The house was beautifully sited to catch the sunshine.* 这房子的位置选得极好, 阳光充足.

pinpoint /'pɪn.pɔɪnt/ [T1] **1** to show the exact position of 指示准确的位置: *The two powerful beams of light pinpointed the man climbing up the wall of the building.* 那两道强光准确地照出那正在爬墙的人的位置. **2** (fig) to find or describe the exact nature or cause of 发现或描述...的准确性质或原因: *Something is wrong with our plan but we haven't pinpointed the trouble yet.* 我们的计划有毛病, 但我们还没有找到其症结所在.

space /speɪs/ [T1] to place (things) with a certain distance between each 隔开; 在...之间留间隔: *Space the boxes a metre apart (from each other).* 把箱子摆开, 箱与箱之间相距一米. *Are the words on the page properly spaced?* 页上词与词之间留的间隔适当吗?

perch /pɜːtʃ/ **1** [L9, esp on, upon] (of a bird) to come to rest from flying (指鸟) 栖息: *The little bird perched on my finger.* 那只小鸟停在我的手指上. **2** [X9; L9] to (cause to) go into or be in the stated position (esp unsafely, or on something narrow or high) (使) 处于 (不稳的位置、狭窄处或高处): *He perched a funny little hat on his head.* 他把一顶滑稽的小帽戴在头上. *She perched (herself) on a tall chair.* 她坐在一把高椅子上. *He perched on the edge of the roof.* 他危险地坐到屋檐上. *A little village perched on the side of the mountain.* 一个小村庄坐落在山坡上.

M51 verbs, etc 动词等: carrying, taking, and bringing 带、拿与领

carry /'kæəri/ **1** [T1] to have in one's arms, on one's back, etc while moving 携带; 抱; 背; 提; 挑; 扛: *The monkey carried her babies on her back.* 那猴子把小猴背在背上. *The man carried a bag in one hand and a stick in the other.* 那人一只手提着手提包, 另一只手拿着手杖. *I can't carry you any further; you're too heavy.* 我不能继续背着你走了, 你太重了. **2** [T1] to act as the means by which (a person or thing) is moved from one place to another 运输; 传送: *Zambian railways carry a lot of copper.* 赞比亚的铁路运输大量的铜. *Pipes carry oil across the desert.* 管道穿越沙漠把石油输送出来. *Telephone conversations are carried by wires.* 电话中的通

话是由电线传递的. **3** [T1] to bear the weight of (something) without moving 支撑; 支承: *This pillar carries the whole roof.* 这根柱子支撑着整个屋顶. **4** [T1] *tech* to support with food 向...提供食物; 养活: *This field can carry up to 10 cows.* 这块牧地能给十头母牛提供饲料. **5** [T1] *infml* to keep or support with money, help, personal effort, etc 支援; 帮助: *Why should we carry you when you don't work hard?* 你不好好工作, 我们为何要帮你呢? *The two main actors carry the whole show.* 两位主要演员支撑着整出戏. *The company will carry you until your illness is better.* 公司将会帮助你, 直到你病情好转为止. **6** [T1] to keep or hold (something) with one; wear 带; 拿; 穿: *Do you usually carry so much money around?* 你经常随身带这么多的钱吗? *In Britain police do not usually carry guns.* 在英国, 警察通常不带枪. **7** [X9 no pass] to move or hold (oneself) in a certain way 变换或保持一定的姿态: *Jean carries herself very nicely and attracts all the men.* 琼风姿绰约, 吸引了所有的男人. **8** [T1] to take from one person to another; spread 传染; 传播: *Many serious diseases are carried by insects.* 许多严重疾病都是由昆虫传播的. **9** [IØ] to be able to reach a certain distance; cover space 能达到; 能传到 (一定的距离): *She could never be a great singer because her voice does not carry!* 她永远成不了出色的歌手, 因为她的嗓子不响亮! **10** [T1] (of a shop) to have (goods) for sale (指商店) 出售 (货物): *This shop carries a very wide variety of clothes.* 这个商店出售的衣服款式很多. **11** [T1; IØ] (of a female) to be expecting (young or a child) 怀孕: *Our cow's carrying again.* 我们的母牛又怀胎啦. **12** [T1] to contain 包含: *The report carried a serious warning of future trouble.* 报告对未来将会出现的麻烦提出了严肃的警告. *The king's letter carried a threat of the minister's dismissal.* 国王的信威胁说要将大臣免职. **13** [X9] to increase, enlarge, or continue (someone or something) in space, time, or degree; take 增加; 扩大; 延伸: *His ability carried him to the top of his profession.* 他的才华使他升到其专业的顶峰. *They're planning to carry the bridge across the river here.* 他们正计划在这儿把桥架设到河的对岸去.

take /teɪk/ **1** [D1 (to); T1] to carry from one place to another 带; 拿: *Don't forget to take your bag with you.* 别忘了带手袋. *We usually take the children to school in the car.* 我们通常开车送孩子上学. *This train will take you to London.* 这列火车会把你送到伦敦. *I'm going to take this dress back to the shop because it doesn't fit properly.* 我要把这件衣服退给商店, 因为它不合身. *Take him another cup of tea.* 再给他倒一杯茶. **2** [T1] to use as a way of getting from one place to another 乘; 搭 (车、船等): *My husband goes to work on the bus but takes the train coming home.* 我丈夫上班乘公共汽车, 下班回家时坐火车.

bear /beə/ [T1] *fml* to carry or take 搬; 运; 带; 拿: *He bore the child on his back.* 他把孩子背在背上. *In their hands they bore weapons.* 他们手持武器.

bring /brɪŋ/ 1 [D1 (to); T1] to come with; come carrying (something) or leading (someone), etc 带来; 带来; 带来; 带来; 带来: *Bring me the book.* 把书拿给我. *Bring the book with you when you come.* 你来时把书带来. *Bring your friend to the party.* 把你的朋友带来参加聚会. *Bring an answer.* 带个答复来. *The prisoner was brought before the judge.* 犯人带到法官面前. (fig) *The soldier's brave deeds brought him honour and glory.* 那士兵的英雄事迹给他带来了荣誉. (fig) *The beauty of the music brought tears to her eyes.* 美妙的音乐使她热泪盈眶. 2 [T1; V3] to cause or lead to 促使; 导致: *Spring rains bring summer flowers.* 春天的雨水带来了夏季的鲜花. *What brought you to do it?* 是什么使你这样做呢? *He could never bring himself to kill an animal or bird.* 他决不忍心杀死兽类或小鸟的. 3 [X9] to cause to reach a certain state 使达到某种状况: *Bring them in/out/back/together.* 把他们带进来/出去/回来/一起带来. *He brought the gun into action.* 他开了枪. *He brought the work to an end.* 他把工作完成了. 4 [T1; V4] to cause to come 使到来; 把...引来: *Her cries brought the neighbours (running).* 她的叫喊声引来了邻居 (使邻居都跑来了). *Our sad letter brought many offers of help.* 我们那封悲痛的信使许多人向我们伸出援助之手.

fetch /fetʃ/ [T1] 1 to go and get and bring back (去) 取来; 叫来; 带来: *Run and fetch the doctor!* 快跑去请医生! *Please fetch me a clean handkerchief from my bedroom.* 请从我的寝室给我拿一块干净的手帕来. 2 (fig) to attract; cause to appear or come 吸引; 使出现或到来: *The story fetched the tears to my eyes.* 故事使我感动得落泪. **fetch and carry (for)** to do the small duties of a servant (for) (为...) 干差事; 供差遣: *You can't expect me to fetch and carry for you all day!* 你不能指望我整天供你差遣!

lift /lɪft/ 1 [T1 (up)] to raise from one level and hold or move to another level 提起; 举起; 抬; 搬: *Lift (up) the stone.* 把石头举起来. *The baby was lifted onto the bed.* 孩子被抱到床上. 2 [T1 (up)] (fig) to raise to a higher level, condition, or quality 提高 (水准、状况、品质等) 3 [I0] (of moveable parts) to move or go upwards or outwards (指可移动的部分) 向上或向外移动; 提起; 拔起: *The top of this box won't lift.* 这箱子的盖揭不开. 4 [T1 (up)] to raise or move upwards or to an upright position 升起; 举起; 举高; 竖起: *The dog lifted (up) its ears.* 狗竖起了耳朵. 5 [I0] (esp of clouds, mist, etc) to move upwards, thin out, or disappear (指云雾等) 消散: *The low clouds began to lift.* 低垂的乌云开始消散. 6 [T1] to bring to an end; remove 撤销; 解除; 结束; 取消: *The unpopular tax was soon lifted.* 那不受欢迎的税不久就取消了. 7 [T1] (in some games) to cause (a ball) to rise (在某些运动中) 使 (球) 弹起 8 [T1] *infml* to steal (esp small articles) 偷 (尤指小东西) 9 [T1] to take and use (other people's ideas, writings, etc) as one's own without stating that one has done so 抄袭; 剽窃 (他人的见解、作品等) 10 [T1] to dig up (root crops or plants) esp carefully (尤指小心地) 掘出; 拔起 (根菜或其它植物) 11 [T1] to

make (the voice) loud, as in singing 提高 (声音); 放声 (高歌)

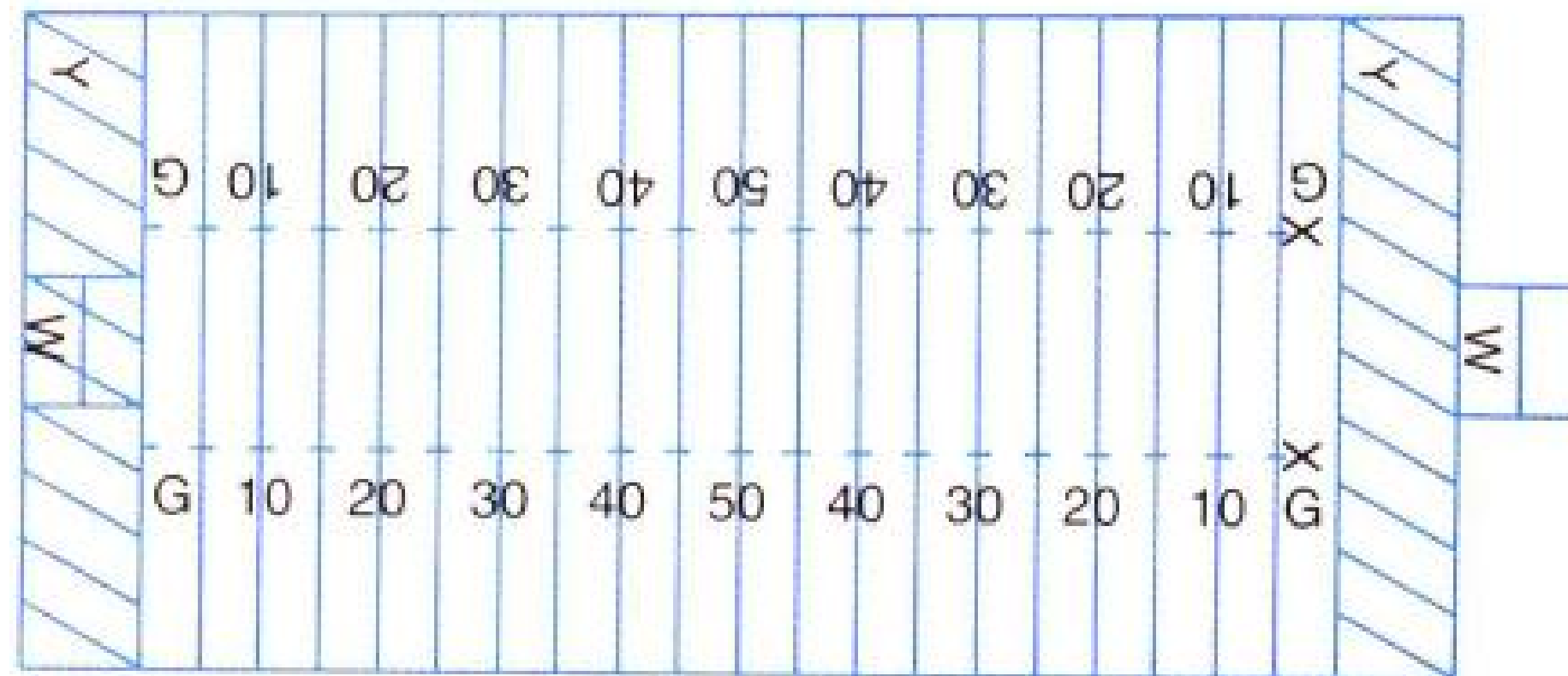
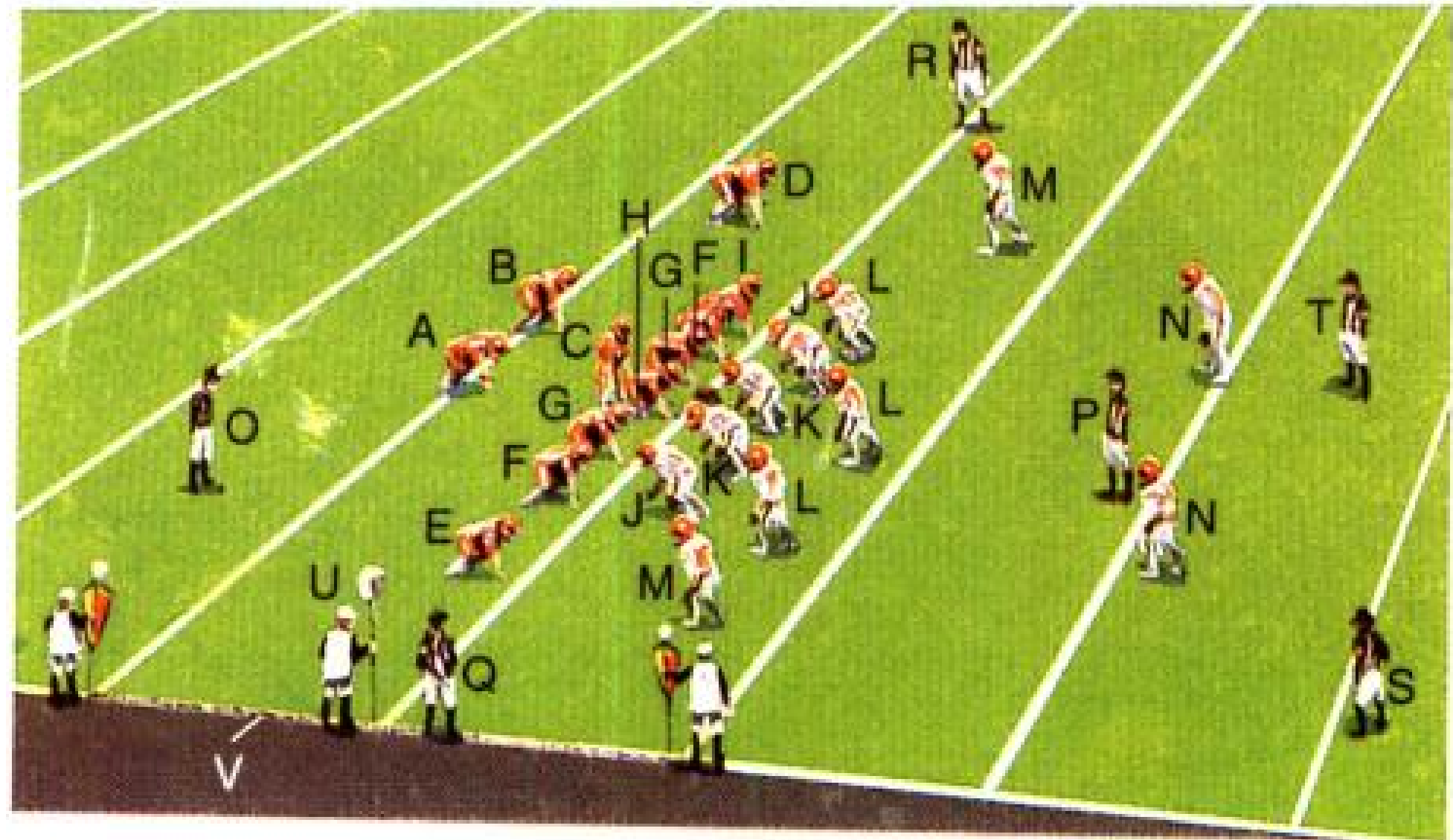
shift /ʃɪft/ 1 [I0; T1] to change in position or direction; move from one place to another 改变位置或方向; 转移; 移动: *He shifted impatiently in his seat during the long speech.* 演说很长, 他不耐烦地在座位上动来动去. *Fasten the load down to keep it from shifting at high speed.* 把 (车上的) 货物捆紧, 以防它在高速行驶时移动位置. *The wind shifted and blew the mist away.* 风向转了, 雾也散了. *Don't try to shift the blame onto me!* 休想诿过于我! *They've shifted their furniture all around.* 他们把家具统统调换了位置. 2 [C] a change in position or direction; an act or result of shifting 转向; 转变; 转移: *There has been a shift in the wind/in political opinion.* 风向转了/政治主张变了.

M52 verbs 动词: sending and transporting 寄送与运输

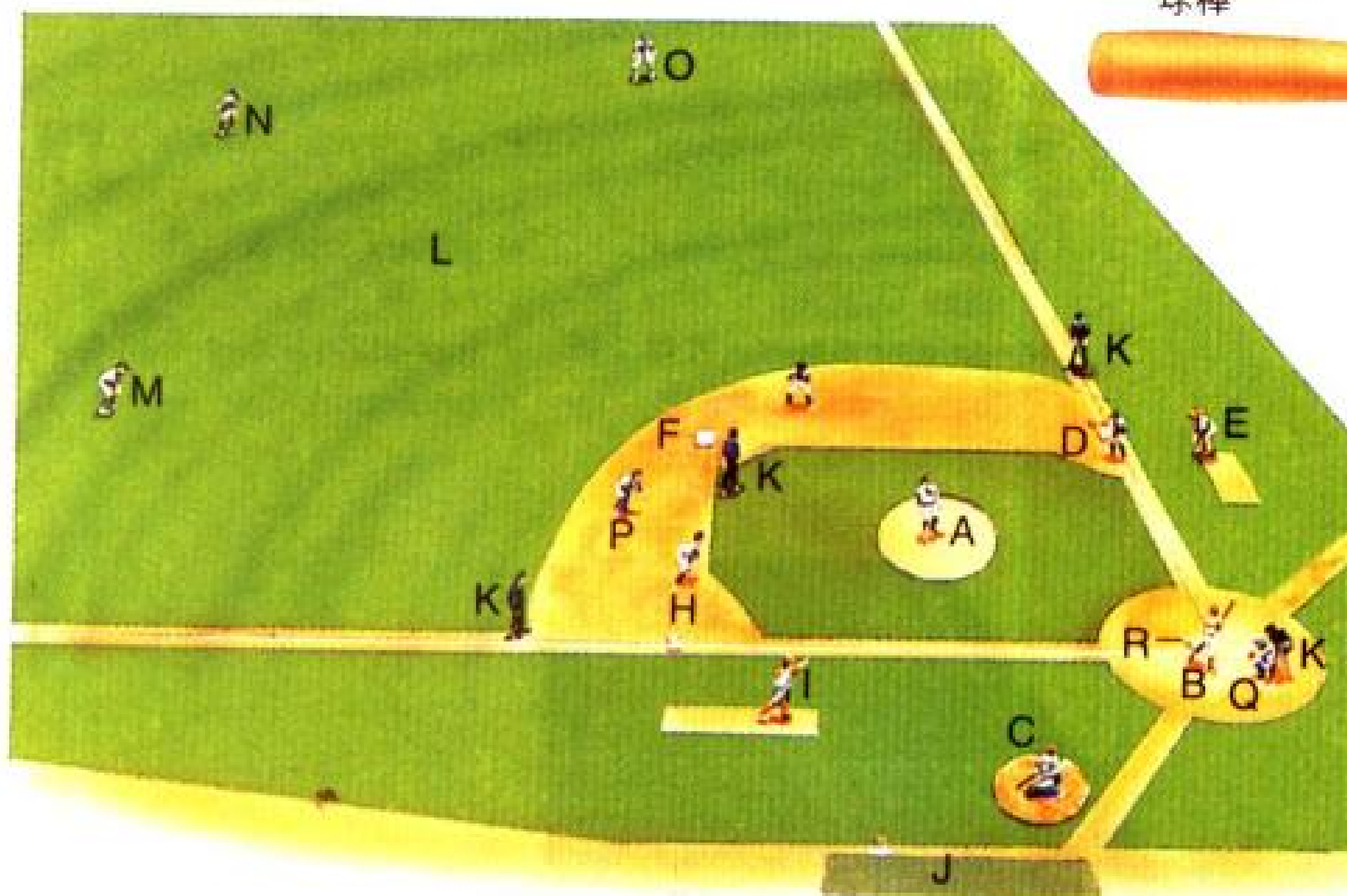
send /send/ 1 [D1 (to); T1; V3, 4] to cause to go or be taken to a place, in a direction, etc 送; 寄发: *If you need money I'll send it/I'll send you some.* 如果你需要钱, 我就寄去/我给你寄一些去. *You should send your shoes to be repaired.* 你应该把鞋送去修补. *The explosion sent glass flying everywhere.* 爆炸把玻璃炸得四处飞散. *If I can't bring the papers I'll have them sent to you.* 如果我把文件带来, 我就派人给你送来. 2 [X9; V3, 4] to cause, direct, order, etc (a person) to go 派遣; 打发: *He was a leader who seemed to be sent from God.* 他仿佛是上帝派来的一位领袖. *He sent his army into battle.* 他调军队投入战斗. *They sent their children to school in the town.* 他们送子女去城里上学. *The child was sent to buy some milk.* 孩子被打发去买牛奶. *The accident sent me looking for a new car.* 车祸迫使我去物色一辆新汽车. 3 [X7, 9 esp into; V4] to cause to have a particular feeling or be in a particular state 使感觉; 使处于: *The news sent the family into great excitement.* 那消息使全家人为兴奋. *The victory sent our spirits rising.* 这次胜利使我们情绪高涨. *This noise will send me mad!* 这噪音会使我发疯的! 4 [I0 (for), 3] to cause a message, request, or direction to go out; give a command, request, etc 召唤; 传令; 延请: *The king sent and had the man brought to him.* 国王下旨把那人带到他面前. *The king sent for the man but he couldn't be found.* 国王下旨召见那人, 但那人却找不到了. *He sent to tell us he couldn't come.* 他派人告诉我们他不能来了. *Send for a doctor!* 派人去请医生来! 5 [X9, esp out, forth] (of a natural object) to produce from itself (指自然物) 生出; 发出: *The sun is sending out light all the time.* 太阳每时每刻都在发光. 6 [Wv6; T1] (fig) *infml* (esp of art or music) to be very pleasing and exciting to (someone) (尤指艺术或音乐) 使兴奋; 使陶醉: *Man, his playing really sends me!* 啊, 他的演奏真使我陶醉! 7 [D1 (to); T1, 5a] *lit* (esp of God) to give or provide (尤指上帝) 赐给; 施

K194: American football 美式橄榄球 美式足球

- A halfback 中卫
- B fullback 后卫
- C quarterback 四分卫
- D wide receiver 接球卫
- E split end 端卫
- F tackle 擒抱卫
- G guard 守卫
- H centre 中心卫
- I tight end 近端卫
- J defensive end 防端卫
- K defensive tackle 防擒卫
- L linebacker 线卫
- M cornerback 角卫
- N safety 安全卫
- O referee 裁判
- P umpire 副裁判
- Q head linesman 主巡边员
- R line judge 线裁判
- S field judge 场裁判
- T back judge 后区裁判
- U down box 十码进攻标记牌
- V yardage chain 量尺
- W goal 球门
- X inbounds lines 返回线
- Y end zone 端线区

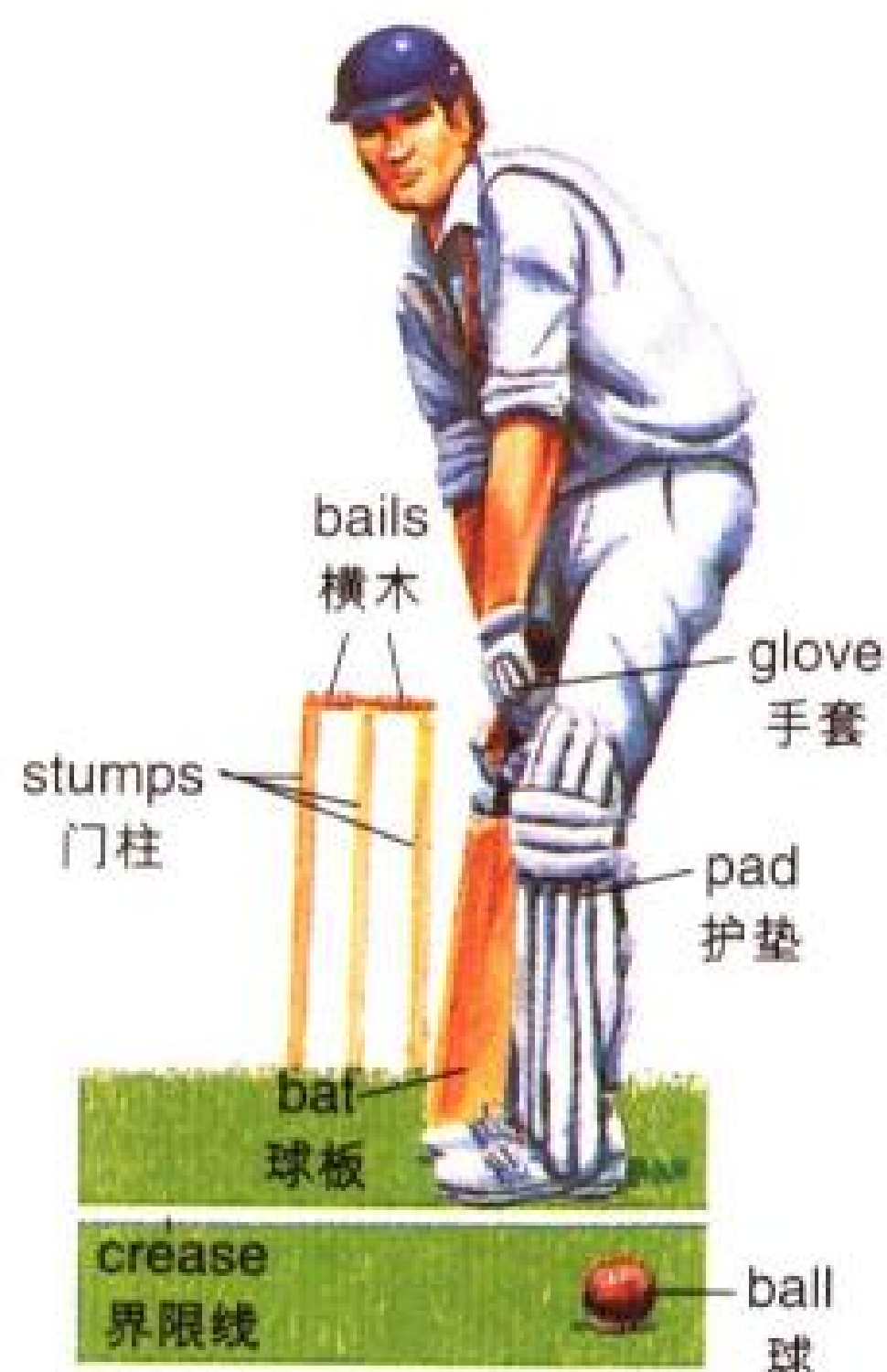
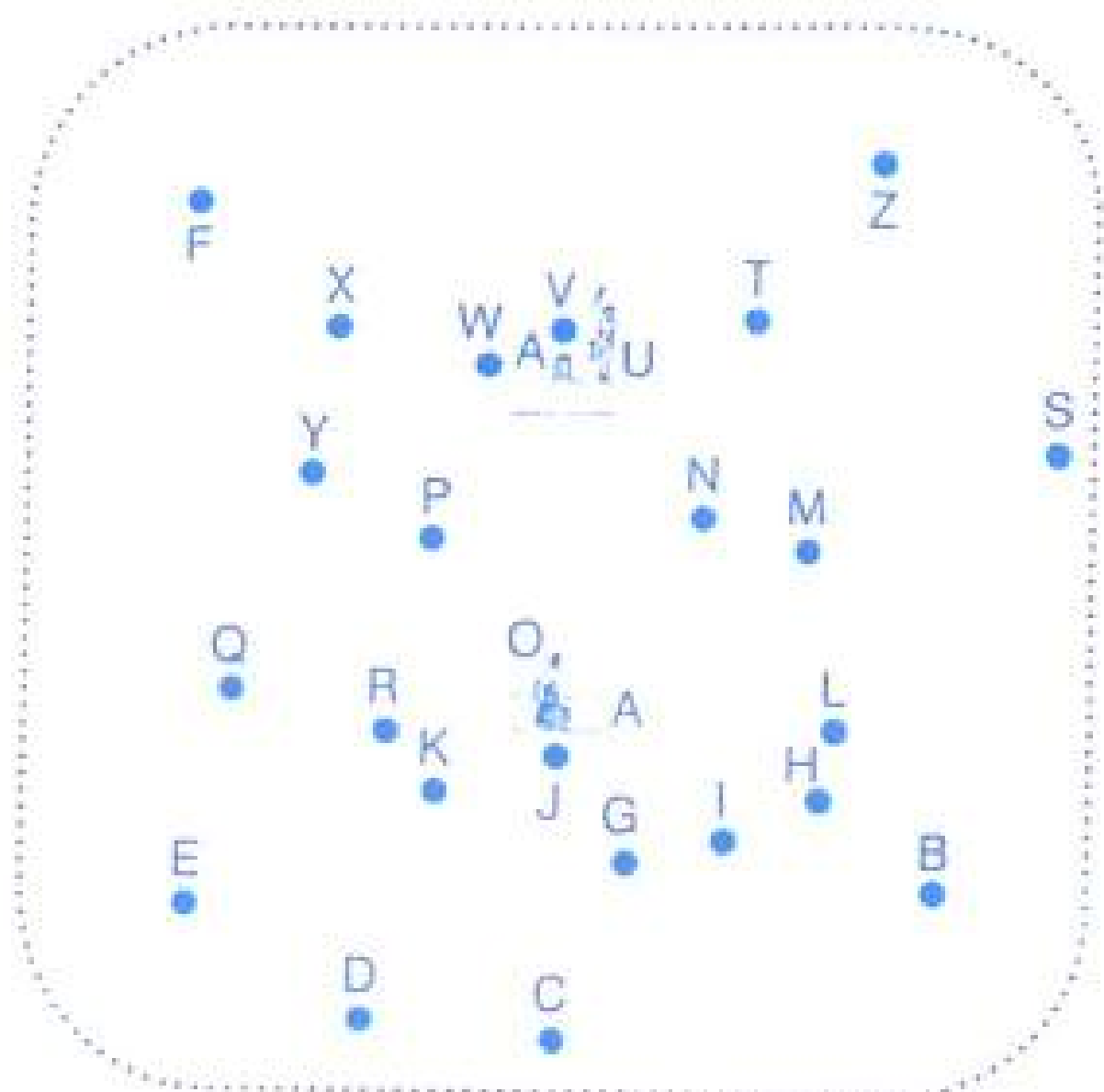


K195: baseball 棒球



- A pitcher 投手
- B batter 击球手
- C next batter on deck 下一个击球手准备
- D first base 第一垒
- E first base coach 第一垒指导员
- F second base 第二垒
- G infield 内野
- H third base 第三垒
- I third base coach 第三垒指导员
- J dugout 运动员休息室
- K umpire 裁判
- L outfield 外野
- M left fielder 左外野手
- N center fielder 中坚手
- O right fielder 右外野手
- P shortstop 游击手
- Q catcher 捕手
- R home plate 本垒板

K196: cricket 板球



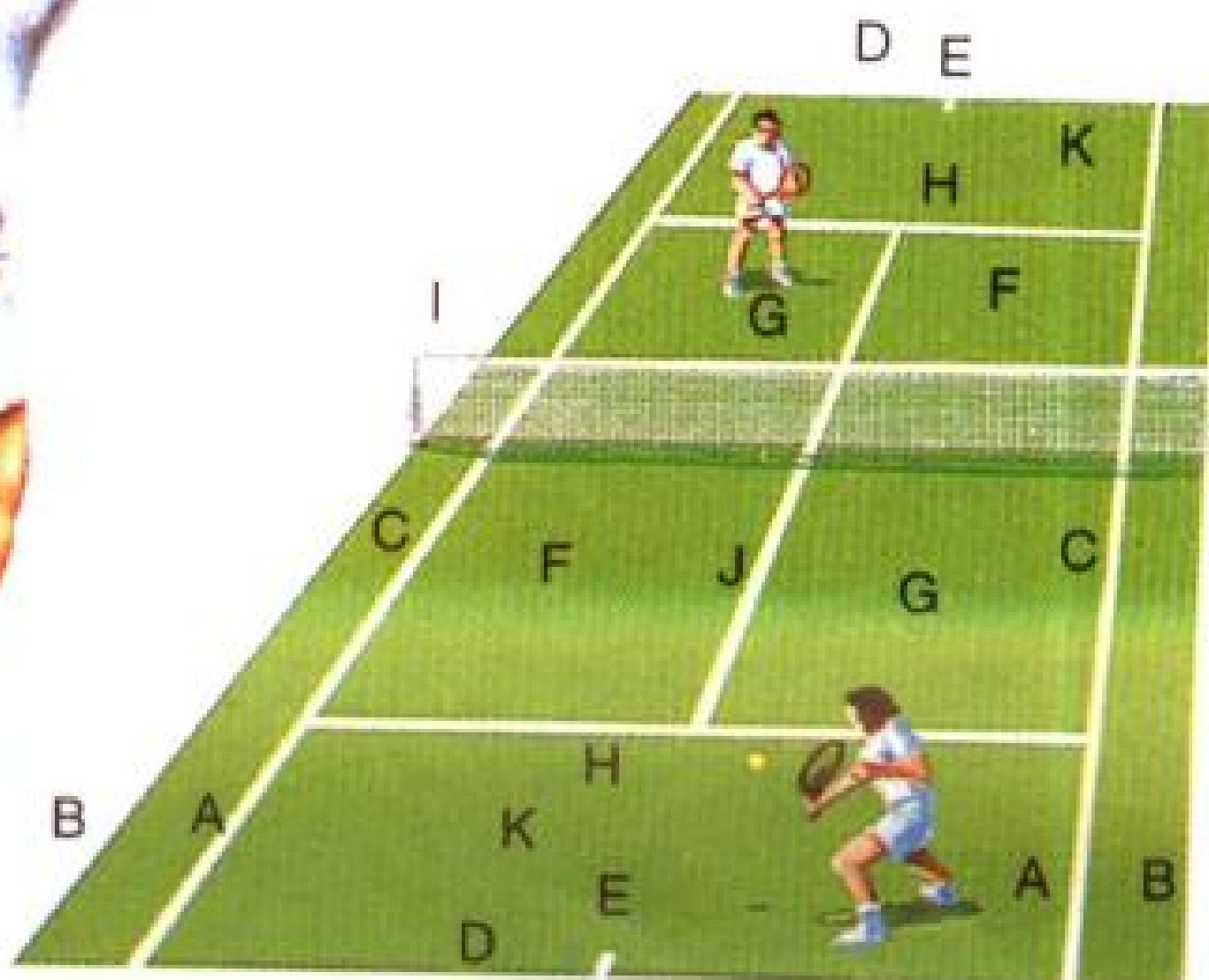
- A wicket 三柱门
- B third man 第三手 (位置)
- C longstop 守门员正后方外野手 (位置)
- D deep fine leg
守门员后方左侧外野手 (位置)
- E long leg 守门员左后方外野手 (位置)
- F long-on 投球手右后方外野手 (位置)
- G slip 守门员右后方外野手 (位置)
- H backward point
在击球手右侧后方的外野手 (位置)
- I gully 守门员右侧外野手 (位置)
- J wicket keeper 三柱门守门员 (位置)
- K leg slip 守门员左侧外野手 (位置)
- L point 与击球手同在一线的外野手 (位置)
- M short extra cover
靠近三柱门的额外堵截员 (位置)

- N silly mid-off 守门员右前方守场员 (位置)
- O batsman 击球手
- P silly mid-on 守门员左前方守场员 (位置)
- Q square leg
与三柱门连线成直角的外野手 (位置)
- R umpire 裁判员
- S extra cover 额外堵截员 (位置)
- T mid-off 投球手左侧外野手 (位置)
- U bowler 投球手
- V umpire 裁判员
- W batsman 击球手
- X mid-on 投球手右侧外野手 (位置)
- Y mid-wicket 守门员左前方较远处的守场员 (位置)
- Z long-off 投球手左后方外野手 (位置)

K197: tennis 网球



- A sideline (for singles) 边线 (单打用)
- B sideline (for doubles) 边线 (双打用)
- C service sideline 发球边线
- D baseline 底线; 端线
- E centre mark 中点
- F left service court 左发球场
- G right service court 右发球场
- H service line 发球线
- I net 网
- J half-court line 半场线
- K backcourt 后场



tennis court
网球场

Heaven send that we'll arrive safely! 愿上帝保佑我们平安抵达! *Heaven send us a safe journey!* 愿上帝保佑我们一路平安! **send word** to send a message 通知; 传话: *He sent word that he'd be delayed.* 他派人通知说他可能被耽搁。

transfer /træns'fɜ:/ 1 [T1; IØ] to move from one place, job, person, thing, etc to another 迁移; 转移; 调动: *They transferred her from the London to New York branch after completion of her training.* 在她的培训结束之后, 他们把她从伦敦调到了纽约分行. *The office was transferred from Belfast to Dublin.* 办事处从贝尔法斯特迁到了都柏林. *This football player is hoping to transfer to another team soon.* 这位足球运动员希望不久能转到另一个球队. 2 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) move or change from one vehicle to another (使) 换乘 (车、船等): *At London we transferred from the train to a bus.* 在伦敦我们由火车换乘公共汽车. *At the port the goods are transferred onto a ship.* 货物在港口转到了轮船上. 3 [T1] to move (a pattern, set of markings, etc) from one surface to another 转印 (图案、标记等); 转写; 摹绘: *to transfer a pattern onto leather* 把图案转印在皮单上. 4 [T1] to give the ownership of (property) to another person 转让; 将 (财产) 让予; 让渡: *The land was transferred to me by the king as a reward for my loyal service.* 土地是国王为酬报我对他的忠诚服务而赏给我的。

transport /træns'pɔ:t/ [T1] 1 to carry (goods, people, etc) from one place to another 运输 (货或人); 运送; 搬运: *to transport coal by train* 用火车运煤. 2 (in former times) to send a criminal to a distant land as a punishment (旧时) 流放; 放逐 (罪犯): *The thief was transported to Australia.* 那贼被放逐到澳大利亚去了. 3 [usu pass] fig & poet to fill with delight, joy, or any strong feeling 满怀高兴 (或任何强烈感情): *We were transported with joy when we heard the news.* 我们听到消息时欣喜若狂。

convey /kən'vei/ often tech & fml 1 [T1 (from, to)] to take or carry from one place to another 运送; 输送; 传送; 传递: *Wires convey electricity from power stations to the user.* 电线把电从发电站输送给用户. *We conveyed our goods to market in an old car.* 我们用一辆旧汽车把货物运送到市场去. 2 [T1, 5 (to)] to make (feelings, ideas, thoughts, etc) known 传达; 表达 (感情、意见、思想等): *Words convey meaning.* 言语表达思想. *I can't convey my feelings in words.* 我无法用言语表达我的感受。

deliver /di'livə/ 1 [T1] to take and give to someone; hand over 投递; 交付; 传送; 送交; 移交: *He delivered the goods to our office in Manchester.* 他把货物送到我们在曼彻斯特的办事处. *Postmen deliver letters.* 邮差投递信件. 2 [IØ] to take things to houses, offices, etc 送货上门: *That big store will deliver if you want them to.* 那家大商店可以按你的要求送货上门. **delivery** [U; C] the act of delivering 投递; 送交; 传送: *The delivery of letters is the business of post offices.* 投递信件是邮局的工作. *We have two deliveries of letters a day.* 我们这里每天派两次信。

ship /ʃɪp/ [T1] to send (things), esp in a ship (尤

指用船) 运送; 装运: *He shipped the goods to Japan for us.* 他替我们把货物用船运到日本。

dispatch, despatch /di'spætʃ/ [T1] 1 [(to)] to send off (to a place or for a stated purpose) 发送; 派遣: *dispatch letters/invitations* 发信/请帖: *dispatch a boy to the shop to buy beer* 打发小孩去商店买啤酒. 2 to finish quickly; get through (work, food, etc) 迅速做完 (工作); 吃光 (食物): *We soon dispatched the chocolate cake.* 我们不一会儿就把巧克力蛋糕吃光了. *They dispatched all their business in a day.* 他们一天之内就把全部事情办完了。

M53 verbs 动词: taking, leading, and escorting [T1] 带领与陪同

[ALSO ⇒ M77]

take /teɪk/ to help (someone) to a place by going there with him or her 带领; 陪同: *Take these people to a shop where they can get food.* 把这些人带到商店去买食品。

lead /li:d/ to take (someone) somewhere, esp over a longer distance or with some special authority 引导; 带领: *He led them to the house.* 他领他们到那所房子去. *Lead us there!* 领我们到那里去! *Can you lead us to safety?* 你能把我们带到安全的地方吗?

guide /gaɪd/ to show (someone) the way by leading esp because of special knowledge 引导; 给...做向导; 带路; 指引: *He guided the man through the streets to the railway station.* 他带那人穿过街道到火车站去. *He guided them round the Art Show.* 他带领他们参观美术展览. (fig) *The light guided them into the harbour.* 灯光指引他们进入港口。

conduct /kən'dʌkt/ fml to take, lead, or guide 引导; 带领; 陪同: *He conducted them to his office.* 他带领他们到自己的办公室去。

escort /'eskɔ:t/ polite to go with (someone) as a guide 护送; 陪同: *May I escort you to your car?* 我送你上车好吗?

accompany /ə'kʌmpəni/ 1 sometimes fml to go with (someone or something) 伴随; 陪伴: *His wife accompanied him on his trip to London.* 他妻子陪他去伦敦. *I'll accompany you as far as the main road.* 我陪你一直到大路上. 2 [(with)] to do something or to happen while (something else) is being done or happening (与另一事物) 同时发生; 同时做 (某事): *Music accompanied the film.* 该影片有音乐伴奏. *He accompanied his talk with colour slides* [->F270]. 他边讲边放映彩色幻灯片. **accompaniment** [C] something that goes with something else 伴随物: *Illness is often an accompaniment to eating poor food.* 吃得不好往往就要生病。

M54 verbs 动词: sending and taking away 发送与拿走

send away also 又作 **send off** [v adv] 1 [T1] to

M55 PUTTING & TAKING 放与拿

send to another place 遣走; 送往他处: *He sent his son away to school in Germany.* 他把儿子送往德国留学. *He sent the food away saying he was too ill to eat it.* 他叫人把食物拿走, 说自己病了吃不下. **2** [IØ (for), 3] to order (goods) to be sent by post 邮购 (货物): *I couldn't get this kind of lamp in town, so I sent away for it to a company in London.* 我在城里买不到这种灯, 所以去函伦敦的一家公司订购.

take away [v adv T1] to take to another place, esp because not wanted or needed 拿走; 拿开 (尤指不愿要或不需要之物): *Take these books away, please.* 请把这些书拿走. *I don't like it; take it away!* 我不喜欢这东西; 把它拿走! *They took the prisoner away.* 他们把犯人带走了.

remove /rɪ'mu:v/ [T1 (from)] **1** to take away from a place; take off 拿开; 调走; 脱掉: *He removed a child from the class.* 他把一个孩子从班上调走了. *Remove your hat.* 脱掉你的帽子. *Remove your shoes in the mosque.* 在清真寺里要脱鞋. **2** to get rid of; clean off 除去; 清除: *Remove the mud from your shoes.* 把鞋上的泥清除掉. *Remove her fears.* 消除她的恐惧. **3** fml to dismiss 开除; 免职: *That officer must be removed (from his position).* 那官员必须撤职. **removal** [U; C] the act or an example of removing 拿开; 除去; 迁居; 免职: *His removal from London was a mistake.* 他迁出伦敦是一个错误.

M55 verbs 动词: showing and directing

[X9] 引导与指引

[ALSO ⇒ M77]

show /ʃəʊ/ to go with and guide or direct (someone) 引导; 带领; 指引: *May I show you to your seat?* 我领你入座好吗? *Show the gentlemen in/out, please.* 请把这位先生带进来/出去. *Show him where to go.* 告诉他该去哪里.

direct /dɪ'rekt/ fml to show (someone) somewhere esp as a kind of command 指引; 指示方向 (尤指作为一种命令): *They directed him to his seat/where to go.* 他们领他到座位上/指示他该去哪里.

usher /'ʌʃə/ fml to show or take (someone) somewhere esp ceremonially 引领; 带领 (尤指礼节隆重地): *He was ushered in very politely.* 他被十分客气地带了进来. *They ushered us to our seats.* 他们领我们入座.

M56 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: pulling

拉、拖

pull /pʊl/ **1** [T1; IØ] to take (something) along behind or after one while moving 拉; 拖: *The horse was pulling a cart; it was pulling steadily.* 那匹马拉着一辆大车; 拉得很稳. **2** [T1; IØ; (X7)] to move (someone or something) to another place by holding and drawing along, sometimes with force 拉开; 拖走; 用力拉: *Pull*

the mat in front of the fire. 把地席拖到火炉前面. *I can't pull it; you're standing on it.* 我拖不动它; 你站在上面呢. *He pulled his chair up to the table.* 他把椅子拉到桌旁. *The cupboard door is stuck and I can't pull it open.* 碗柜的门卡住了, 我拉不开. **3** [T1; IØ (at)] to take and move (someone or part of someone's body, garment, etc) roughly towards one, sometimes with the desire to hurt 撕; 拉扯: *The child pulled (at) its mother's coat.* 孩子拉他母亲的外套. *The child pulled its mother by the coat.* 孩子拉他母亲的外套. *Don't pull the cat's tail!* 别扯猫的尾巴! *Don't pull the cat by tail!* 别扯猫的尾巴! **4** [X9, esp on, off] to move (esp a (part of a) garment) to a different position with the hands 把 (尤指衣物或衣物某部分) 拉上; 穿上; 扯 (脱) 下: *He pulled his sock carefully over his swollen ankle.* 他小心翼翼地把袜子拉过他那肿起的脚踝. *He pulled on his boots/pulled his boots on.* 他穿上靴子/他把靴子穿上. **5** [IØ] (of an apparatus) to move when taken or pressed towards one (指器械) 拉动; 牵动; 拨动: *The handle pulls so easily that a child could open the door.* 手柄很容易拉, 小孩子都能把门打开. **6** [T1] to take or press towards one in order to cause an apparatus to work 拉; 扳; 按; 扣; 按 (器械): *Aim the gun carefully before you pull the trigger [⇒H237].* 打枪要小心瞄准, 然后再扣扳机. **7** [T1] to stretch and sometimes damage, by using force 用力拉; 拉伤: *He's pulled a muscle as a result of trying to lift the end of the piano.* 他想抬起钢琴的一端, 结果拉伤了肌肉. *You've pulled this woollen garment out of its proper shape after washing it.* 这毛料衣服洗过后, 你把它拉得变形了. **8** [T1 (out, up)] to take up out of the earth (从上中) 拔出: *She went into the garden to pull a few onions for dinner.* 她到菜园去拔了几棵洋葱以备晚饭用. *Pull out these dead plants; pull them up.* 把这些死了的植物拔掉; 把它们拔起来. **9** [C] usu infml an act of pulling 拉; 拖: *Give it a good pull.* 用力拉它一下. *Two more pulls and we've done it!* 多拉两下子我们便成功了! **10** [C; U] a strong attractive force 拉力; 引力: *The pull of the sun keeps the earth in its position.* 太阳的引力把地球固定在其位置上.

drag /dræg/ **1** [T1] to pull (a heavy thing) along 用力拉 (重物); 拖; 曳: *The boy was dragging a great branch along.* 那男孩子拖着一棵大树枝走. *He dragged his foot as he walked.* 他走路时拖着一只脚. **2** [X9] to cause to come or go unwillingly 拉来; 拖去; 使...不情愿地来/去: *Why must you drag me out to a concert on this cold night?* 你为什么一定要在这么寒冷的夜晚拖我出去听音乐呢? (fig) *There's no need to drag me into the quarrel.* 没有必要把我拖进这场争吵. **3** [IØ (on)] to move along too slowly in space or time 慢吞吞地走; 落后; 拖沓; 拖延: *He dragged behind the others.* 他落在别人后面了. *The meeting dragged (on).* 会议拖得很长. *The play dragged a bit in the third act.* 这部话剧的第三幕有点拖沓. **4** [IØ (along)] to move along while touching the ground 拖曳; 拖着脚步走: *The end of her long dress dragged (along) in the dust.*

她那长裙的下摆在尘土上拖着。5 [C] something that is dragged along over a surface 被拖之物 6 [C; U] the or an act of dragging 拖; 曳 7 [C (on, upon)] something or someone that makes it harder to advance towards a desired end 拖累; 累赘; 障碍物; 负担: *They used to be good friends but now he feels she is a drag on him.* 他们俩过去是好朋友, 但是现在他觉得她是自己的累赘。

haul /hɔ:l/ 1 [T1; I0] to pull hard 用力拉(拖): *He hauled the wood up the hill.* 他把木料拖上山。 *They hauled in the fishing nets.* 他们把鱼网拉上来。 *They hauled away on the ropes.* 他们拼命用绳子拉。 2 [C] an act of hauling 拖; 拉 3 [C] the distance hauled 拖运的距离: (fig) *It was a long haul home, carrying our bags up the hill.* 背着口袋上山, 回家的路显得特别远。 4 [C] a the amount of fish caught when fishing with a net 一网捕得的鱼量: *a good haul* 一网网鱼 b (fig) the amount of something gained 获得量: *That money is quite a haul!* 那些钱可算是一大笔收入!

heave /hi:v/ 1 [I0; X9] to pull and lift, esp forcefully towards oneself (用力) 拉; 拖; 举起: *They heaved away at the heavy box.* 他们拼命拖那只沉重的箱子。 *They heaved it up on the rope.* 他们用绳子把它拉起来。 2 [I0] to rise and fall strongly and regularly (猛烈而又有规律地) 起伏: *His chest heaved after the race.* 赛跑后他的胸膛剧烈地起伏着。 3 [X9] infml to throw forcefully (用力) 投掷; 扔; 抛: *The children have just heaved a brick through my window.* 孩子们刚从我的窗外扔进一块砖头来。 4 [C] an act of heaving 拉; 拖; 举; 投; 抛; 起伏: *Let's have a good heave and we'll move it!* 我们用力拉一下就能拉动了!

wrench /rentʃ/ 1 [X9] to pull hard with a twisting or turning movement 猛扭; 猛拧; 揪; 夺; 抢: *He wrenched the bag from her hand.* 她从她手里抢走了手袋。 2 [T1] to twist and damage (a joint of the body) 扭伤(关节): *to wrench one's ankle* 扭伤脚踝 3 [C] an act or result of wrenching 扭; 拧; 揪; 夺; 抢; 扭伤

tug /tʌg/ 1 [I0 (at); T1] to pull, esp hard and quickly 用力拖; 快拉; 猛扯: *Don't tug so hard!* 别那么使劲拉! *He tugged the wires out of the wall.* 他用力把电线从墙里拉出来。 2 [C] a quick hard pull 快拉; 用力拖: *Give it a good tug.* 使劲拉它一下。

draw /drɔ:/ [T1; L9] to pull steadily and continuously (持续地) 拉; 拖: *He drew the long rope up out of the water.* 他把长绳子从水里慢慢拉起来。

tow /tau/ 1 [T1] to pull (something) along by a rope, chain, etc (用绳索、链子等) 拖; 拉; 牵引: *One boat towed the other.* 一只船拖着另一只船。 *He was towing another behind his own.* 他在自己的船后拖着另一只。 2 [S] an act of towing 拖; 拉; 牵引: *My car has broken down; can I have a tow, please?* 我的汽车坏了; 可以帮我拖一下吗?

towline [C] a rope used for towing 拖缆; 拖绳

M57 verbs 动词: pulling out 拔出

pull out [v adv T1] to take (something) out with

some force (用力) 拔出: *That tooth is decayed and should be pulled out.* 那颗牙齿已经腐烂, 应该拔掉。 *He pulled the cork out of the bottle.* 他拔出瓶塞。

draw out [v adv T1] to pull out steadily 抽出; 拉出: *He drew a paper out from underneath the books.* 他从书堆下面抽出一张纸来。

extract /ɪk'strækt/ [T1] fml & tech 1 to pull or take out, often with difficulty (费劲地) 拔出; 取出: *He extracted the tooth.* 他拔掉了那颗牙。 *Can you extract this piece of dirt from my eye?* 你能把我眼睛里那块脏东西取出来吗? (fig) *The police extracted the information from the criminal.* 警察从罪犯口中套出情报。 2 to take out with a machine or instrument or by chemical means (a substance which is contained in another substance) (用机械) 榨出; (用化学方法) 提取; 提炼: *They extracted gold from the rocks.* 他们从岩石中提取黄金。 *Oil can be extracted from cottonseed.* 从棉籽中可以榨出油来。

withdraw /wið'drɔ:/ 1 [T1 (from)] to take away or back 取回; 拿走; 提取: *He (with)drew five pounds from his bank account.* 他从自己的银行帐户上提取了五英镑。 2 [T1; I0 (from)] to (cause to) move away or back (把) 撤走; 撤退; 撤回: *The general withdrew the army.* 将军把部队撤回了。 *The army withdrew.* 部队撤退了。 3 [T1; I0 (from)] to get or take (something) out; not take part (in) (使) 退出; 不参加: *He withdrew his horse from the race.* 他让他的马退出比赛。 *He withdrew from the race.* 他退出了比赛。 4 [T1] to make as if unsaid; to take back 撤回(所说的话); 撤销; 收回: *He withdrew the remark.* 他把那话收回了。 *I withdraw that point.* 我撤销那个意见。 5 [I0] to move or turn oneself slightly out of a certain direction 后退; 缩回: *She withdrew against the wall as the car passed close by.* 汽车擦身而过时, 她赶紧后退往墙上靠。

M58 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: pushing 推

[ALSO ⇒ N154 FORCE, N334 PRESS]

push /puʃ/ 1 [T1; I0; X7] to use sudden or steady pressure in order to move (someone or something) forward, away from oneself, or to a different position 推; 推动; 推进; 推开: *He pushed me suddenly and I fell into the water.* 他突然推我, 我就掉进了水里。 *It's rather cold; please push the window up.* 天气相当冷; 请把窗子关上。 *He got off his bicycle and pushed it up the hill.* 他下了自行车, 并推着车走上山去。 *Someone at the front was pulling and someone at the back was pushing.* 一个人在前面拉着, 另一个人在后面推着。 *Don't push; wait your turn to get on the bus.* 别推, 按顺序上车。 *Please push the door shut.* 请把门关上。 2 [X9] a to make (one's way) by doing this 推进; 挤出(一条路): *He pushed his way to the front of the crowd.* 他挤到人群的前面。 b to cause (oneself) to move by doing this (使自己) 推进: *He pushed himself to the front of the crowd.* 他挤到人群的前面。 3 [C]

M59 PUTTING & TAKING 放与拿

an act of pushing 推; 推动; 推进: *They gave the car a push to get it started.* 为了把汽车开动起来, 他们推了它一下. *The door opened at a slight push.* 门轻轻一推就开了. **4 [U] fig infml** active determination to succeed, esp by forcing oneself and one's wishes on others 好胜心; 毅力; 进取心: *She's not very clever but she has plenty of push and has got herself a good job.* 她不很聪明, 但是很有毅力, 因此得到了一份好工作. **5 [U] (fig)** help or influence in someone's favour 帮助; 推荐: *He got that job through push; his father is a friend of one of the directors of the firm.* 他是通过推荐得到那份工作的; 他父亲是那家公司一位董事的朋友.

shove /ʃav/ **1 [IØ; X9]** to push, esp in a rough or careless way (尤指粗鲁地) 推; 猛推; 挤; 撞: *There was a lot of pushing and shoving to get on the bus.* 上公共汽车时人们你推我撞. *Help me shove this furniture aside.* 帮我把这家具推到旁边去. (fig) *Don't try to shove all the work onto me!* 别想把全部工作都推给我做! **2 [L9, esp over] infml** to move oneself 挪动: *Shove over, friend, and let me sit on the seat beside you.* 朋友, 挪动一下, 让我坐在你旁边的座位上. **3 [C usu sing] esp infml** a push, esp if forceful (尤指用力的) 推; 撞: *We gave the car a good shove and moved it out of the mud.* 我们使劲一推, 把汽车从烂泥中推了出来.

thrust /θrʌst/ **1 [X9]** to push forcefully and suddenly (用力) 猛推; 挤; 冲; 插; 刺: *We thrust our way through the crowd.* 我们从人群中挤过去. *He thrust his hands into his pockets.* 他把双手插进口袋里. *The murderer thrust a knife in her back.* 凶手把刀刺进她的后背. *The actress said she was perfectly happy until fame was thrust upon her.* 那位女演员说她原来生活得很快活, 直到名望突然强加到她身上. **2 [IØ (at)]** to make a sudden forward stroke with a sword, knife, etc (用刀、剑等) 插向; 猛刺; 猛戳: *He thrust at me with his knife.* 他用刀向我刺来. **3 [C]** an act of thrusting; forceful forward push 推; 挤; 插; 刺; 戳; 突入; 突击: *The general planned a thrust into enemy land.* 将军计划向敌方领土突击. *He made a thrust against the government in Parliament.* 他在国会里对政府进行了抨击. **4 [U] a** the force directing an object, esp a plane, forward; forward-moving power of an engine (飞机、引擎等的) 推力 **b** forceful pressure from one object onto another, as between the stones in an arch (如拱门石块间的) 向轴压力; 挤压力: *If the thrust is not exactly right the arch will fall down.* 如果向轴压力对不准, 拱门就会倒塌. **5 [C]** a swift forward stroke with a knife, sword, etc (刀、剑等的) 刺; 戳

propel /prə'pel/ **[T1]** to move, drive, or push (steadily) forward 推进; 推动: *One has to depend on the wind to propel a sailing boat.* 帆船要靠风力推动. *When the swimmer's arms became tired he propelled himself by kicking his feet up and down.* 那游泳者双臂游得倦了, 便上下踢动双脚来推动自己前进. **propulsion** [U] the act or power of propelling anything 推进; 推进力

project /prə'dʒekt/ **1 [Wv4; T1; IØ]** to (cause to)

stand out beyond an edge or surface (使) 凸出; 突出; 伸出: *Some creatures project their tongues to catch flies and other insects.* 有些动物伸出舌头捕捉苍蝇和其它昆虫. *At this point the land projects into the sea.* 在此处, 陆地伸入海中. *His ears project noticeably; he has projecting ears.* 他的耳朵明显地突出来; 他有一对招风耳. **2 [T1]** to (aim and) send through the air with force 投掷; 发射; 喷射: *The tribesmen can project their spears with great skill.* 这些部族人投掷长矛的技巧非常高. **projection** **1 [U]** the act or result of projecting 凸出; 投掷; 发射 **2 [C]** anything that projects 投影; 凸出物: *projections on a wall* 墙上的投影

stick out [v adv IØ; T1] *infml* to project (使) 突出; 伸出: *His ears stick out.* 他的耳朵往外突出. *She stuck out her tongue at them.* 她向他们伸舌头.

protrude /prə'tru:d/ [Wv4; IØ] *tech, pomp & emph* to project strongly and often in an unsatisfactory way 凸出; 突出: *'His ears protrude too much,' she said.* 她说: "他的耳朵突出得太厉害." **protrusion** **1 [U]** the act of protruding 伸出; 突出 **2 [C]** anything that protrudes 突起部分; 隆起物 **protuberant** [B] protruding 隆起的; 突出的: *protuberant eyes* 暴凸眼 **protuberance** **1 [U]** the state of being protuberant 隆起; 突出 **2 [C]** something protuberant 隆起物; 突出物

stuff /stʌf/ **1 [X9, esp into]** to push, esp as filling material 硬塞; 硬挤: *Don't stuff anything else in, or the bag will burst.* 不要再往里塞东西了, 不然袋子会撑破的. **2 [T1 (with)]** to fill 装填; 填满: *to stuff a bag full* 把袋装满; *to stuff a shoe with newspaper* 用报纸填塞鞋子; (fig) *to stuff someone's head with nonsense* 用荒唐的念头塞满某人的头脑 **3 [Wv5; T1]** to fill the skin of (a dead animal), to make it look real 填塞 (死动物) 的皮以制标本: *a stuffed elephant* 制成标本的象

stick /stɪk/ **[X9]** **1** to push in (esp a pointed object) 插入; 刺; 戳: *She stuck some pins into the material.* 她把一些大头针插在料子上. **2 infml** to put 放: *Stick it on the table.* 把它放在桌上.

M59 verbs 动词: throwing 投掷

throw /θrəu/ **1 [D1 (to); T1; IØ]** to send (something) through the air with a quick movement (as of the hand) 投; 掷; 抛; 扔: *He threw the ball to me.* 他把球扔给我. *He threw me the ball.* 他把球扔给我. *She threw a stone into the water.* 她把一块石头投入水中. *He throws well.* 他投掷得很好. **2 [T1 (off)]** to cause to fall 使摔倒; 摔下: *The horse threw its rider.* 马把骑手摔下来. *The horse threw him off.* 马把他摔了下来. **3 [C]** an act of throwing 投掷: *That was a good throw!* 那一下投得不错!

cast /kɑ:st/ *fml & tech* **1 [T1]** to throw 投; 扔; 抛; 掷: *He cast the net into the river to catch fish.* 他把网撒到河里捕鱼. **2 [C]** an act of casting 掷; 投; 扔; 抛: *That was a good cast!* 这一下投得好!

fling /flɪŋ/ **1 [D1; X7, 9; (T1)]** to throw violently or with force (用力地) 扔; 猛掷; 抛: *Don't fling*

your clothes on the floor; hang them up. 不要把你的衣服扔在地上; 把它们挂起来. *Every morning he flings the window open and breathes deeply.* 他每天早晨推开窗户, 然后作深呼吸. *She flung her shoe at the cat.* 她把鞋往猫身上扔去. **2** [X9] to move (part of oneself) quickly or violently 急伸; 挥动; (猛然) 摇动 (身体的一部分): *She flung back her head proudly.* 她骄傲地把头往后一仰. **3** [X9] to put suddenly, violently, or unexpectedly 使突然处于; 把...粗暴推入: *The military government flung its opponents into prison.* 军政府把反对者投入监狱. **4** [L9] to move oneself violently, esp in anger (尤指发怒时) 猛冲; 急行: *She flung around the room/from the house.* 她绕着房间乱转/冲出房子.

chuck /tʃʌk/ **1** [D1 (to); T1] *infml* to throw esp with a short movement of the arms 投; 扔; 抛: *Chuck me the ball, please.* 请把球扔给我. **2** [T1 (in, up)] *infml* to give up 丢弃; 放弃: *He's decided to chuck his old job (in).* 他决定放弃原来的工作. *He's chucked in smoking again.* 他又一次戒了烟. *He's decided to chuck his girlfriend.* 他决定抛弃他的女朋友. **chuck (out)** to throw away 扔掉: *Do you want to keep this book or should I chuck it out?* 你想保存这本书还是我该把它扔掉? **chuck it (in)** stop it 停止: *Chuck it or else I'll hit you!* 住口, 不然我就揍你! *I wish you'd chuck it in.* 但愿你别干下去了.

toss /tɒs/ **1** [D1 (to); T1] *often infml* to throw, esp lightly, without great force 轻抛; 扔; 掷: *He tossed me the ball.* 他把球扔给我. *He tossed the ball to me.* 他把球扔给我. *Toss it over here, please!* 请把它扔过来! **2** [T1; I0] (of a coin) to throw up in the air to see which way it will fall 掷钱币 (看其落在哪一面以决定某事): *Let's toss to see who goes first.* 我们掷钱币来决定谁先去吧. *I'll toss you for who goes first!* 我要跟你掷钱币来决定谁先去! *He tossed and lost.* 他掷了钱币, 但是输了. **3** [T1; I0: (about)] to move up and down, from side to side (上下) 颠簸; 左右摇动; 翻来覆去: *He couldn't sleep, and tossed and turned in bed all night.* 他无法入睡, 整夜在床上翻来覆去. *The ship tossed in/was tossed by the storm.* 船在暴风雨中颠簸. **4** [C] an act of tossing or tossing up; a quick movement 扔; 抛; 颠簸; 猛抬; 掷钱币 (决定某事): *The person who wins the toss starts the game.* 掷钱币猜赢的人先开始比赛. *She gave an angry toss of her head when she heard what he had said about her.* 当她听到他所说的那些有关她的话时, 气得把头一仰. **toss up** [v adv I0] to toss a coin to decide according to which side lands face upwards 掷钱币看哪面朝上来决定某事: *Let's toss up and see who goes first.* 我们掷钱币来决定谁先去吧. **toss-up** [C] an act of tossing up 掷钱币决定某事: *Who won the toss-up?* 掷钱币谁赢了? (*fig*) *It's a toss-up between them for the job* (= either of them could get the job). 他们两人得到这份工作的机会不相上下.

scatter /'skætə/ **1** [T1] to throw (usu many small things) here and there 散播; 撒播: *The wind scattered the pieces of paper.* 风把碎纸片吹得四散. *He scattered sand on the road.* 他把沙子撒在路上. **2** [T1] to send or drive, usu quickly, in

different directions 使散开; 使离散; 驱散: *The soldiers scattered the people.* 士兵把人群驱散了. **3** [I0] (of things or persons) to go, usu quickly, in different directions 分散; 散去: *The people scattered when the soldiers came.* 士兵一到, 人们就散开了.

pelt /pelt/ [T1] to throw things at 投掷; 扔: *The people pelted him with fruit.* 人们用水果掷他.

sprinkle /'sprɪŋkəl/ **1** [X9] to scatter in drops or small grains 洒; 撒: *He sprinkled water on the grass/sand along the icy path.* 他往草上洒水/在结冰的小路上撒沙. **2** [T1 (with)] to scatter liquid, small bits, etc on or among something 在...上洒 (液体) 或撒 (细屑): *Sprinkle the path with sand.* 往小路上撒些沙子.

M60 verbs 动词: throwing things and sending things out 抛弃杂物

[ALSO ⇒ D89]

throw away also 又作 **throw out** [v adv T1] to throw (something unwanted) out of a place 扔掉; 抛弃 (不要的东西): *Let's throw out all these old clothes.* 我们把这些旧衣服全扔掉吧.

eject /'dʒekt/ [T1 (from)] *fml & tech* to throw out with force 逐出; 驱逐: *The young men were making such a noise in the restaurant that the police came and ejected them.* 这些年轻人在饭馆里大吵大闹, 警察进来把他们赶了出去. **ejection** [U; C] the act of ejecting; an example of this 驱逐

ejaculate /'dʒækjuleɪt/ [T1; I0] **1** *tech* to throw out suddenly and with force from the body (esp the male seed (**sperm**)) (从体内) 射出; (尤指) 射 (精) **2** *fml* to cry out or say suddenly and strongly 突然喊出 (或说出): *Mary ejaculated loudly as the poisonous insect ran over her foot.* 当一只毒虫爬过玛丽的脚时, 她突然大叫起来. *'Stop that!' he ejaculated.* "别那么干了!" 他突然喊道. **ejaculation** [U; C] the act or an example of ejaculating (精液等的) 射出; 突然大叫

emit /'ɪmɪt/ [T1] *fml & tech* to send, give, throw, etc out (esp noise, gas, etc) 放射; 发出 (尤指声音、气体等): *The radio was emitting signals.* 收音机在发出信号. *The liquid emitted a terrible smell.* 这液体散发出恶臭气味. *The man emitted a shout of anger.* 那人发出一声怒吼. **emission** [U; C] the or an act of emitting 发射; 发出: *the emission of smoke* 冒烟

give off [v adv T1] *infml* to emit usu from the whole surface 发出; 散出: *The steel sheets were giving off a lot of heat.* 钢板散发出大量的热. *The liquid gave off a terrible smell.* 这液体发出恶臭气味.

M61 nouns 名词: extracting and withdrawing 拔出与撤回

[ALSO ⇒ M57]

extract /'ekstrækt/ **1** [C; U of] a product obtained by extracting 提炼物; 蒸馏品; 精华; 汁:

M62 PUTTING & TAKING 放与拿

This is some kind of meat extract, isn't it? 这是一种肉汁, 是吧? **2** [C (from)] a passage of written or spoken matter that has been extracted 摘录; 选录: *She read me a few extracts from his letter.* 她把他的信念了几段给我听。

extraction /ɪk'strækʃən/ **1** [U] the act of extracting 拔出; 榨出: *The extraction of teeth can be painful.* 拔牙可能会痛的。 **2** [C] an example of this 拔出; 榨出 (指事例): *Her teeth were so bad that she needed five extractions.* 她的牙很不好, 要拔掉五颗牙齿。

withdrawal /wɪð'drɔ:əl/ **1** [U] the act of withdrawing or state of being withdrawn 撤退; 撤回; 缩回; 退出; 收回; 提取: *The withdrawal of the army allowed the enemy into the city.* 部队一撤退, 敌人就进城了。 **2** [C] an example of this 撤退; 提取; 收回 (指事例): *His withdrawals from the bank this month came to £800.* 他这个月从银行提款达八百英镑。

M62 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: sticking and wedging 钉住与楔入

stick /stɪk/ [Iθ] to remain in the same place; stop moving or working 不动; 固定; 卡住; 停止运行: *The door has stuck and I can't get out.* 门卡住了, 我出不去。 *The door's sticking and it's hard to pull it open.* 门卡得很紧, 很难拉开。 [→ H11] **get stuck** *infml* to become unmovable 塞住 (不能移动); 卡住: *The piece of wood got stuck between two stones.* 木板在两块石头中间卡住了。

lodge /lɒdʒ/ **1** [L9] to be held or fixed firmly (in a place) 被卡住; 被固定: *The piece of wood was lodged between two stones.* 木板在两块石头中间卡住了。 **2** [X9] to put or fix firmly 固定: *He lodged the wood between two stones so that it would not move.* 他把木头插在两块石头之间, 使它不能动。

wedge /wedʒ/ **1** [C] a piece of wood or metal shaped like a V, used esp to keep two things separate or firmly in position 楔子 **2** [T1] to fix firmly with a wedge 楔入; 把...楔住; 把...楔牢: *Wedge the door open/shut.* 用楔子抵住门, 让它开着/关死。 **3** [X9, esp in, into] to cause to be unable to move from a place 把...挤入; 插入: *The people sitting close to me wedged me in/into the corner.* 坐在我身边的人们把我挤到了角落里去。

jam /dʒæm/ **1** [X9] to push forcefully and suddenly (突然地) 用力推; 猛力放: *She jammed the top of the box down on my finger.* 她猛然把箱子盖放下来, 正好夹住我的手指。 **2** [Iθ (up)] **a** (of parts of machines) to get stuck (指机器部件) 卡住不动 **b** (of machines) to become unable to work because moving parts have got stuck (指机器) 发生故障无法运转: *Use the stairs while the lift is jammed.* 电梯发生故障, 请使用楼梯。 **3** [T1] to crowd with people, cars, etc so that movement is difficult or impossible 拥塞; 堵塞: *The crowds jammed the streets and no cars could pass.* 人群堵塞了街道, 汽车无法通行。 **4** [X9; L9]

to (cause to) be packed, pushed, or crushed tightly into a small space 把...塞进; 挤进: *I can't jam another thing into this bag.* 我无法再往袋子里多塞一件东西了。 *Fifty boys were jammed into a very small classroom.* 五十个男孩挤在一间很小的教室里。 *The two pieces of wood always jam together unless I hold them apart.* 如果我不把这两块木板分开, 它们总是挤在一起。 *The bus was so full that I was jammed in and couldn't move.* 公共汽车塞得满满的, 我挤了进去就不能动弹了。 **5** [T1] to block radio messages by using noise 干扰 (无线电通讯): *They tried to jam all enemy radio stations.* 他们试图干扰敌人所有的电台。 **6** [C] a tight mass of anything 任何密集的事物: *There was a great jam of people in the street.* 街上拥挤着一大群人。 *The traffic jams in London are famous.* 伦敦的交通堵塞情况是很出名的。

ram /ræm/ **1** [X9, esp down] to force into place with heavy pressure (用力) 塞进; 压实; 夯紧: *He rammed down the soil round the newly planted bush with his boots.* 他用靴子把新栽灌木周围的土踩实。 *She rammed some clothes into a small bag.* 她往小袋子里塞了几件衣服。 **2** [T1] to run into (something) very hard 猛击; 猛撞: *His car rammed mine.* 他的车撞了我的车。

M63 verbs 动词: closing, shutting, and sealing 关闭与封闭

[ALSO ⇒ D24, H133, L173]

close /kləʊz/ [T1; Iθ] (of doors, etc) to make or become so that no person or thing can pass through 关闭 (门等): *Close the window.* 关上窗户。 *The window closed suddenly because of the strong wind.* 窗户被大风吹得突然关上了。 *This door is hard to close (= doesn't close easily).* 这扇门很难关上。 **closure** [C; U] (an example of) the act of closing 关闭: *There have been two factory closures in the past week.* 一周来已有两家工厂关闭。 *If we lose any more money we won't be able to avoid the firm's closure.* 如果我们亏损下去, 就无法阻止公司倒闭。

shut /ʃʌt/ [T1; Iθ] *not fml* to close 关上; 闭上: *Shut the door!* 关上门! *The door shut quietly behind him.* 门在他身后轻轻地关上了。

seal /si:l/ [T1 (up)] *often fml* to close completely 封闭; 密封: *The entrance to the cave has been sealed; nothing can get in or out.* 山洞的入口已经被封闭; 任何东西都不能进出。 *They sealed up the entrance with great rocks.* 他们用大石头把入口封死。

clog /klog/ [T1; Iθ: (up)] to (cause to) become blocked 塞满; 填满; 堵塞; (使) 阻塞: *Don't clog your memory (up) with useless information.* 不要让无用的知识堵塞你的记忆。 *The river frequently clogs (up) with ships in the busy season so that the traffic can only move with difficulty.* 在繁忙季节, 河道经常被船只堵塞, 造成水上交通不顺畅。

dam /dæm/ [T1 (up)] to keep (water, etc) back

by means of a dam 筑坝拦水等; 用堤坝阻挡: *They dammed the river.* 他们筑坝拦河. (fig) *He dammed up [his] feelings.* 他抑制住自己的感情.

M64 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: fastening and locking 固定与锁住

[ALSO ⇒ D152, H38, N326]

fasten /fɑ:sn/ [T1; I0] to (cause to) become tight or fixed in place (使) 固定; 系牢; 扣紧; 钉住; 钉牢: *She fastened the buttons of her coat.* 她把外套的钮扣扣上. *These buttons don't fasten properly.* 这些钮扣扣不紧. *Fasten the gate firmly, please.* 请把大门拴紧. **fastening** [C usu pl] something that fastens things together or one thing to another 扣件; 系牢物; 扣拴物 (如锁、扣、扣、钉、钩、钮等): *The fastenings of the window are loose.* 这窗户的扣松了. **fastener** [C] something that is made so as to fasten two things or parts of the same thing, esp in clothing, esp by being moved in some way 系结物; 扣件 (尤指衣服上的): *She had a zip fastener [on her dress].* 她的衣服上有一条拉链.

fix /fiks/ [T1] to make tight; fasten firmly or correctly in place 使固定; 使牢固; 缚紧; 钉牢; 安装: *He fixed the piece of wood to the wall.* 他把那块木板钉在墙上. *It is difficult to fix these pins in position; the cloth keeps moving.* 很难把这些大头针在适当的位置上钉好, 因为这布总在动.

tie /taɪ/ [T1; I0] (up) to fasten (with a rope, thread, wire, etc) (用绳、线、铁丝等) 系; 拴牢; 结; 缚; 绑; 捆; 扎; 束紧: *He tied the parcel with string.* 他用绳子把包裹捆扎起来. *Tie (up) your shoes/your shoelaces [up].* 把你的鞋/你的鞋带系紧! *The knot wasn't properly tied.* 这个结没有完全系牢. *My dress ties at the back.* 我的连衣裙是在背后系带子的.

hitch /hitʃ/ [X9] to fasten by hooking a rope or metal part over another object (用环、钩、结等) 钩住; 拴住; 套住: *He hitched the horse's rope over the pole.* 他把马的缰绳拴在柱子上. *He hitched the horse to the pole.* 他把马拴在柱子上. *They hitched the wagons together.* 他们把那些铁路货车挂在一起. *Another railway carriage has been hitched on.* 又挂上了一节火车车厢.

pin /pin/ 1 [X9] to fasten or join with a pin (用别针等) 别住: *Pin these pieces of cloth together.* 用别针把这几块布别在一起. *She pinned it to the inside of his pocket.* 她用别针把它别在他衣袋的里面. 2 [T1] to keep in one position 钉住; 扣牢; 使固定: *The spear went through its body and pinned it to the ground.* 长矛刺穿了它的身体, 把它钉在地上. *In the accident he was pinned under the car.* 他在事故中被压在汽车底下.

bar /bɑ:/ [T1 often pass] 1 to close (a door etc) with a bar (门上(门)等): *He barred the door.* 他把门封上了. 2 to make (a door, window, etc) safe by putting metal bars across it 用铁栅拦住(门、窗等): *The windows are all barred; we can't get out.* 这些窗户都拦上了铁栅; 我们出不去

了. 3 to stop (someone or something) going in a certain direction; block 阻挡; 拦住: *He stood in the door and barred my way.* 他站在门口, 挡住我的去路. *Nothing will bar him; he intends to become president some day.* 什么也挡不住他; 他想有朝一日当上总统. *He has been barred from (taking part in) the meeting.* 他受到阻拦, 不得参加这个会议. *Barring accidents (= if there are no accidents), we'll be there by ten o'clock.* 若不发生意外, 我们将在十点钟前到达那里.

bolt /bɔ:lt/ [T1 often pass] to close (a door, etc) with a bolt (门(门)等); 拴住: *He came in and bolted the door behind him.* 他走进来, 随手把身后的门关上.

block /blɒk/ [T1] 1 [esp pass; (up)] to make movement impossible on, through, etc 阻塞; 拦阻; 堵住: *You can't go; all the roads are blocked by/with snow.* 你走不了; 所有的路都被雪堵住了. *They blocked (up) the entrance to the cave with stones.* 他们用石头把洞口堵住了. 2 (fig) to make impossible to happen 使不能发生; 阻挠: *They blocked the new law.* 他们阻挠新法律的实施. **blockage** also 又作 **block** [C] something which stops things from moving 阻塞物; 障碍: *The blockage in the pipe stopped the water getting through.* 水管里的阻塞物使水流不过去.

rope /rəʊp/ [T1] 1 to tie up with a rope (用绳子) 捆; 绑; 缚; 扎; 用绳系住: *He roped the two animals tightly together.* 他用绳子把两只动物紧紧地捆在一起. 2 to catch with a rope 用绳索套捉: *He roped the running animal round the neck.* 他用套绳套住正在奔跑的动物的脖子. **rope off** [v adv T1] to mark off with a rope 用绳索圈起(或隔开): *The place where the horses must go has been roped off.* 马群要去的地方都用绳子圈起来了.

knot /nɒt/ 1 [C] a fastening of rope, thread, etc, made by twisting parts together, usu tightly (绳、线等的) 结: *He tied the pieces of string together with a tight knot.* 他系了个死结把那些绳子绑在一起. *He made a knot in the rope.* 他在绳子上打了个结. *He tied the string in a knot, and I couldn't undo it.* 他把绳子打成个结; 我解不开. 2 [T1; I0] to tie in a knot or knots 给...打结; 用结捆扎: *He knotted the rope.* 他给绳子打上结. *He knotted the ropes together.* 他把这些绳子系在一起. *This rope doesn't knot as well as that one.* 这根绳子不像那根那样易打结.

lock /lɒk/ 1 [T1; I0] (up) a to close (a door, place, etc) by turning a key in a lock (门(门)等) 锁; 锁上: *He locked the door.* 他把门锁上. *He locked (the house) up for the night.* 他锁门过夜. b (of a door, etc) to close and be fastened by a lock (门等) 锁上: *I heard the door lock behind me.* 我进了房间之后, 听见在我身后的门有锁上的声音. 2 [X9, esp in, out] to keep in or out of a place by locking a door etc 把...锁在里面或外面: *He locked us out by mistake.* 他错把我们锁在外面了. *Help, I'm locked in!* 来人啊! 我被锁在里面了! *She locked her jewels in the cupboard.* 她把珠宝锁在柜子里了.

M65 verbs 动词: opening and unlocking
 打开与开锁

[ALSO ⇒ N273]

open /'əʊpən/ [T1; I0] to (cause to) become so that a person or thing can pass through or out 打开; 开启; 张开: *Open the window and let some air in/into the room.* 把窗户打开, 让新鲜空气进来/进屋子里来. *He opened the door.* 他开了门. *She opened her mouth to say something, but decided not to.* 她张开嘴想说些什么, 但又决定不说了. *This door doesn't open and shut properly.* 这门开和关都不灵. *Open a tin of soup; I'm hungry.* 开一罐汤罐头吧, 我饿了.

loosen /'lu:sən/ [T1; I0] to (cause to) become loose, free, not fastened, etc 使松; 解开; 松开: *He loosened the neck of his shirt.* 他解开衬衫的领子. *They loosened the ropes round the animals.* 他们把捆在动物身上的绳子解开. *Loosen the rope a bit!* 把绳子松开一点.

unfasten /ʌn'fɑ:sən/ [T1] to cause (clothes, gates, etc) to become loosened, opened, etc 解开; 打开; 松开: *She unfastened her dress.* 她解开她的衣服. *Can you unfasten these knots?* 你能把这些结解开吗?

undo /ʌn'du:/ [T1] *infml* to loosen or unfasten 解开; 打开; 松开: *He undid the knots in the string.* 他解开了绳上的结. *Can you undo my dress at the back for me?* 你能替我解开衣服后面的钮子吗?

untie /ʌn'tai/ [T1] to cause not to be tied 解开; 松开: *Untie the prisoners; let them go free!* 给犯人松绑, 让他们自由吧! *He untied the ropes.* 他把绳子解开了.

unlock /ʌn'lɒk/ [T1] to cause not to be locked 开...的锁; 开启: *He unlocked the door but did not open it.* 他开了门上的锁, 但没有打开门. *If I had a key, I could unlock this box.* 假如我有钥匙, 我就能打开这只箱子. (*fig*) *How can we unlock all the secrets of nature?* 我们怎样能揭示大自然的全部奥秘呢?

M66 adjectives & adverbs 形容词和副词:
open and not open 开着的与不开的

open /'əʊpən/ **1** [B] (of doors, etc) allowing a person or thing to pass through (指门等) 开(着)的: *The gate was open.* 大门是开着的. *They got in through an open window.* 他们通过一扇开着的窗户钻了进去. **2** [B] (of doors, boxes, etc) not having the door, top, etc closed or covered 敞开的; 无门(盖)的: *The box was open.* 箱子是开着的. *They drove in an open car.* 他们驾驶一辆敞篷汽车. **3** [B] (of books) spread out (指书) 打开的; 翻开的: *The book was open at page 35.* 这本书翻在三十五页上. (*fig*) *His life is an open book* (= he has no secrets). 他的生活是公开的. **4** [B] (*fig*) not yet decided, agreed, filled, etc 悬而未决的; 空缺的: *This is an open question at the moment.* 目前这是一个悬而未决的问题. *The job is still open if you want it.* 假如你愿意干的话, 这个职位还空缺着. **5**

[A; (F)] (*fig*) willing to think about new ideas 开放的; 开通的: *He has an open mind in this matter.* 在这件事上他的思想很开放. **6** [Wa5; A] being outside houses, towns, etc 空旷的; 户外的; 郊外的: *He likes being out in the open air/the open countryside.* 他喜欢在户外/空旷的郊外活动. *The land was open and beautiful.* 这地方开阔而美丽. **7** [adv] in an open position 开; 处于开的状态: *He pushed the door open.* 他们把门推开. *The door stood (wide) open.* 门(大)开着.

closed /kloʊzd/ *often fml* **1** [B] not open 关闭的; 未开的: *The door was closed.* 门关着. *They talked about the matter behind closed doors* (= where no one could hear them). 他们关起门来谈论这件事. *Is the window open or closed?* 窗户是开着还是关着? **2** [F; (A)] (*fig*) finished 结束的; 完结的: *The matter is closed; I don't want to talk about it any more.* 事情已经结束了; 我不想再谈了.

shut /ʃʌ/ [F; (A); adv] *not fml* closed 关闭的(地): *The door was shut.* 门关着. *He pushed the door shut.* 他把门推上.

M67 nouns 名词: openings [C] 孔、洞

[ALSO ⇒ L106]

opening /'əʊpənɪŋ/ **1** a space, esp in something which one expects to be solid, closed, etc 穴; 孔; 洞; 空隙; 缺口: *He found an opening in the wall and climbed through (it).* 他在墙上发现了一个洞, 就从这洞里爬了出去. **2** (*fig*) a good chance 好机会; 良机: *This new job is an opening for him, if he takes it.* 这项新工作对他是一次好机会, 如果他愿意接受的话. **3** beginning 开始; 开端: *At the opening of the meeting they were all very friendly, but not later.* 会议开始时他们都很友好, 但后来就变了.

aperture /'æpətʃə/ *fml* **1** a hole, crack, or other narrow opening 孔; 洞; 缝隙: *Light came in through an aperture in the wall.* 灯光从墙缝照进来. **2** *tech* the opening in a camera, telescope, etc that admits light (照相机、望远镜等的) 镜径光孔; 孔径; 光圈

gap /gæp/ an opening, esp a space which should be filled or closed 裂缝; 缺口; 空白: *Light came in through a gap between the curtains.* 灯光从窗帘的缝隙中照进来. *He has a gap between his two front teeth.* 他的两颗门牙之间有一条缝. *There are many gaps in our knowledge about how life began.* 关于生命的起源我们的知识中还有很多空白. *The travellers passed through a gap in the mountains.* 旅行者穿过山峡.

Travel and visiting
旅行与参观
M70 verbs 动词: visiting 参观访问

visit /'vɪzɪt/ **1** [T1; I0] to (go and) spend some

time in (a place or, as a guest, someone's house) 去(某家)作客; 去(某地)逗留一段时间: *While we're in Europe we ought to visit Belgium.* 我们在欧洲期间, 应当去一去比利时. *Aunt Jane usually visits us for two or three weeks in the spring.* 珍妮姑妈通常都在春天来我们家住两、三个星期. *Do you live in this town?* — *No, we're only visiting.* 你们住在这个城市吗? 不, 我们只是短期逗留. **2** [T1; I0] to go to see (someone) or look at (a building or other place) for a short time 访问; 拜访; 探望; 游览; 参观: *This afternoon we're going to visit a friend in hospital.* 今天下午我们要去医院看望一个朋友. *When we were in London we visited the Tower twice.* 我们在伦敦时, 曾两度参观了伦敦塔. **3** [I.9] AmE to stay 停留: *Anyone who's visiting in Edinburgh ought to go and see the castle.* 到爱丁堡的人都应当去看看那座城堡. **4** [T1] to go to (a place) in order to make an official examination 视察; 巡视: *Schools have to be visited from time to time by education officers.* 学校要时常接受教育官员的视察. **5** [T1 usu pass] lit **a** to attack (a place) (灾害、疾病等) 侵袭(某地): *20 years ago this area was visited by a terrible disease.* 二十年前这个地区受到一种可怕疾病的侵袭. **b** to come into the mind of (someone) 在(某人)脑海中出现: *Last night I was visited by a strange dream.* 昨天我做了一个奇怪的梦.

call /kɔ:l/ **1** [I0 (in)] to visit someone or a place, esp for a short time (尤指短时间) 拜访; 造访; 访问: *The doctor called while you were out.* 你不在家时, 医生来过. *I'll call in and see you soon.* 我不久就会来看你. *He called in on them.* 他拜访了他们. *He called in at their house on the way home.* 他回家时顺路到他们府上拜访. **2** [T1; I0] to telephone 打电话给: *I'll call you when I get home.* 我到家时, 就给你打电话.

call on [v prep T1] to visit, esp for a short time or for business purposes (尤指短时间或为公务) 访问; 拜访: *I'll call on you tomorrow.* 明天我去拜访你. *Call on me any time you are in town.* 你任何时候来此地, 都可以来看看我.

call back [v adv] **1** [I0] to pay another visit 再次到访: *The salesman will call back later.* 推销员迟些还会再来的. **2** [T1; I0] to return a telephone call (to) (给...) 回电话: *I'll call (you) back.* 我会(给你)回电话的.

drop in also 又作 **pop in, look in** [v adv I0 (on) no pass] *infml* to visit (someone) without warning, informally 顺便探访(某人): *He dropped in (on us) last night.* 昨天晚上他顺便来探望(我们). *Look in any time you're passing.* 你什么时候路过, 就来坐坐吧. *Pop in whenever you can.* 有空随时来.

drop by [v adv I0] *infml* to visit someone informally 顺便访问: *He often drops by when he is in this part of the world.* 他来这一地区时, 常常都会顺道来探访.

go/come and see [T1 usu imper] *not fml* to go/come to visit 去(来)看望: *Go and see him when you are there.* 你到那里时, 就去看看他. *Come and see me soon.* 盼早日来访.

look up [v adv T1] *infml* to visit 拜访; 看望:

Look us up when you are in town; we'll be glad to see you. 你进城时请来找我们; 我们将会很高兴见到你.

frequent /fri'kwent/ [T1] *fml, pomp & humor* to go very often to; to visit frequently [→ L146] 常到; 常去; 时常出入于: *He frequents that place a lot.* 他经常去那个地方.

M71 verbs 动词: inviting and summoning people 邀请与召唤

[ALSO ⇒ G117]

invite /in'vaɪt/ **1** [T1 (to)] to ask (somebody) to a social occasion 邀请; 招待: *We invited all our relatives.* 我们邀请了所有的亲戚. *Why don't you invite me in (to the house)?* 你为什么不请我进去(进家里去)? *I've been invited out (= to a home or place outside one's own home)/to dinner.* 有人邀请我外出/吃晚饭. **2** [T1] to ask for, esp politely (尤指客气地) 请求; 征求: *Questions were invited after the meeting.* 会后欢迎提问. **3** [T1; V3] to encourage or seem to cause (an action) 鼓励; 引起; 招致: *Some shops invite theft by making it easy to take goods.* 有些商店拿取商品极方便, 容易引起失窃.

send for [v prep T1] to have someone go to tell another to come 派人去请(叫): *Send for John Smith; I want to talk to him.* 请叫约翰·史密斯来; 我想跟他谈谈. *I was sent for and had to go.* 有人请我去, 不能不去.

summon /'sʌmən/ [T1] *fml* to order to come 召唤; 传召: *The king summoned his guards.* 国王传召他的卫士们. *He hasn't invited you; he has summoned you!* 他没有邀请你; 他是召唤你!

M72 verbs 动词: Meeting people and things 遇见人与事

meet /mi:t/ **1** [T1; I0] to come together (with), by chance or arrangement 遇见; 碰见; 相逢; 会见: *We met in the street.* 我们在街上相遇. *I met her for dinner.* 我和她一起吃晚饭. **2** [T1] to find or experience 遇到; 遭遇: *We met many difficulties in the work.* 在工作中我们遇到许多困难. **3** [I0] to come together or close 相撞; 逼近: *The cars nearly met head-on (= one front against the other) at the dangerous corner.* 这两辆汽车在危险的拐角处几乎迎头相撞. **4** [T1; I0] to get to know or to be introduced (to) for the first time (初次) 结识; 引见: *We met some interesting people at Ann's party.* 在安的聚会上, 我们认识了一些有趣的人. **5** [I0] to join and fasten 接合; 系住: *His trousers won't meet round his middle.* 他的裤腰扣不上. **6** [I0] to gather together 集合; 聚会: *The whole school met to hear the speech.* 全校集合听演讲. **7** [T1; I0] to touch (as if) naturally 接触; 触到: *His lips met hers/Their lips met in a kiss.* 他们的嘴唇接触了./在亲吻中他把嘴唇贴到她的唇上. **8** [T1 (with)] to answer, esp in opposition 回应(尤指

激动地迎接。 His speech was met with
 enthusiasm. 他的讲话激起了热烈的喊叫声。 9 [T1]
 to be there at the arrival of 迎接。 He met her
 off the train. 他接她下火车。 **There is more in
 (something) than meets the eye** it is not as
 simple as it looks 某事(物)乍看并不那么简单。

encounter /ɪn'kaʊntə/ [T1] *fml* 1 to meet or be
 faced by something bad, esp a danger or a
 difficulty 遭遇; 遇到 (尤指危险、困难等)。 He
 enc. entered many difficulties. 他遇到了许多困
 难。 Tomorrow we will encounter the enemy. 明
 天我们将与敌人交锋。 2 to meet unexpectedly 不
 期而遇。 He encountered a friend on the
 road. 他在路上碰到一位朋友。

meet with [v prep T1] to meet or encounter
 something, usu bad 遭遇; 遇到 (通常指坏事)。 He
 met with an accident on the way home. 他在回
 家的路上遇到了意外。

come across [v prep T1] *no pass* *not fml* to
 meet or discover, esp by chance 偶然遇到; 偶然
 发现。 I came across an old friend in the park.
 我在公园里碰到一位老朋友。 I've just come
 across a beautiful poem in this book. 我在这本
 书里偶然发现了一首优美的诗。

bump into [v prep T1] *no pass* *informal* to meet by
 chance 偶然碰见。 I bumped into an old friend
 in town yesterday. 昨天我在城里偶然碰到一位老
 朋友。

chance (up)on also 又作 **happen (up)on**,
come (up)on [v prep T1] *esp lit & poet* to
 meet, esp by chance 偶然遇见; 与一不期而遇

meet up with [v adv prep T1] *no pass* to meet,
 esp in travelling or over a longer period (尤
 指在旅行中或较长时间中) 遇见。 On my trip to
 London I met up with some interesting people.
 我在去伦敦的旅途中遇到一些有趣的人。

pick up [v adv T1] *informal* to become friendly
 with (someone) after a short meeting 很快结
 识; 勾搭。 You may be able to pick up a girl at
 the dance. 在舞会上你可能很快会勾搭上(结识)
 个女孩。 **pick-up** [C] *deprec* a person, esp a
 girl, picked up in this way 被勾搭的人 (尤指女
 孩子)

rendezvous /rɒndəvuː/ [U] *tech* (esp of mili-
 tary movements) to meet by arrangement 约
 会; 会面 (尤指军事行动) 会合。 The two groups
 of men rendezvoused successfully. 这两队士兵
 顺利地会合了。

interview /ɪntəvjuː/ [T1] to meet (someone)
 and ask questions 与一面试; 访问。 Have
 you interviewed anyone for the job yet? 你约人
 面谈过这份工作了吗? I was interviewed for a
 job last week. 上星期我为申请一个职位而去面试。
 He went to London to be interviewed. 他去伦
 敦接受面试了。 The politician was interviewed
 on television. 这位政治家接受电视访问。

**M73 nouns 名词: visiting and inviting 访
 问与邀请**

visit /'vɪzɪt/ [C (to, from)] an act or time of
 visiting 访问; 游览; 出差; 过境。 He makes several

business visits to America every year. 每年他都
 去美国出差几次。 During our visit to London we
 often went to the theatre. 在伦敦逗留期间, 我们
 常去看戏。 We've just had a visit from the
 police (= the police have just visited us). 警察
 刚来过我们这儿。 **go on a visit** (to someone or
 something) to visit (someone or something),
 esp for a long stay 访问; 游览; 去...作客 (尤指长
 时间的逗留)。 In the summer we're going on a
 visit to relations in Scotland. 夏天我们准备去苏
 格兰的亲戚那儿作客。 **pay a visit (to someone
 or something)/pay (someone or something)
 a visit** to visit (someone or something) usu
 for a short time and for a purpose (短时间或为
 某种目的而) 拜访; 访问; 参观。 I've had some
 pain recently; I must pay my doctor a visit. 近
 来我感到有些疼痛; 我得去找我的医生看看。

call /kɔ:l/ [C] 1 a visit, esp if short or for busi-
 ness purposes (短暂的或事务性的) 造访; 访问。
 The doctor's call lasted 10 minutes. 医生来访用
 了十分钟。 How many calls have you made
 today and at what shops? 今天你去了几家商店,
 都是些什么商店? 2 also 又作 **(tele)phone call**
 an attempt to talk to someone on the tele-
 phone 电话。 Were there any (phone) calls
 while I was out? 我不在时有人来过电话吗?

invitation /ɪnvə'teɪʃən/ 1 [(by) U] the act of
 inviting 邀请。 The party is by invitation only.
 这个聚会要受到邀请才可参加。 2 [C] an example
 of this; a card, letter, etc which serves to invite
 people 邀请; 邀请书; 请帖; 请柬。 Have you sent
 out the invitations yet? 你把请帖都发出去了吗?
 I've had an invitation to a wedding/a wedding
 invitation. 我接到一个结婚请柬。

summons /'sʌmənz/ [C] *fml* an order to come/
 go 传召; 传唤。 He received a summons from
 the king. 他接到国王的传召。 She received several
 summonses but did not go. 她接到数次传召, 但
 是没有去。

meeting /miːtɪŋ/ 1 [C] the coming together of
 two or more people by chance or arrange-
 ment 偶然的相遇; 约会; 聚会; 会见。 The meeting
 of the two men happened by chance. 这两个人
 是偶然相遇。 Our meeting in Tokyo was later
 than I expected. 我们在东京的聚会比我预期的要
 晚。 2 [C] a gathering of people, esp for a pur-
 pose 集会; 会议。 3 [(the) GC] the people in
 such a gathering 与会的人们; 会众。 Is this the
 opinion of the meeting? 这是全体与会者的意见
 吗?

assembly /ə'sembli/ [GC] *esp fml* a usu large
 meeting of people for a special purpose (有明
 确目的的大型) 集会; 会议; 大会; 议会。 He spoke
 to the assembly/the General Assembly of the
 Church of Scotland. 他向会议/苏格兰教会全体
 大会发表演说。

encounter /ɪn'kaʊntə/ [C] *sometimes fml* a
 sudden meeting (usu either unexpected or
 dangerous) (通常是意外的或危险的) 突然遭遇; 邂
 逅。 Did I ever tell you about my encounter
 with a lion? 我曾对你讲过我遇上一头狮子的事情
 吗?

rendezvous /rɒndəvuː/ [C] 1 an arrangement
 to meet at a certain time and place 约会。 Let's

make a rendezvous; where and when can we meet? 我们约好吧; 我们在何时何地见面? **2** the place (and time) chosen or meeting 约会地点 (及时间): *He was late for his rendezvous with Joan under the station clock.* 他和琼约定在车站钟楼下见面, 但他迟到了. *Under the station clock will be a suitable rendezvous.* 车站钟楼下是适合的约会地点. **3** a popular place for people to meet 人们常聚会的地方: *This club is rendezvous for writers.* 这个俱乐部是作家常碰头的地方.

appointment /ə'pɔɪntmənt/ **1** [by U] the agreement of a time and place for meeting 约定: *He will only see you by appointment.* 只有事先约定, 他才会见你. *The meeting was by appointment only.* 一定要先预约, 才能见他. **2** [C] a meeting at an agreed time and place 约会: *I have several appointments today.* 今天我有几个约会. *She had an appointment with her/the doctor.* 她与她/医生有约.

interview /'ɪntəvju:/ [C] **1** a meeting where a person is asked questions by another or others, esp to decide whether he can take up a job or enter a university, etc 面谈; 面试 **2** a such a meeting between an important person and another or others who want to know about his actions, points of view, etc, sometimes broadcast on radio or television 接见; 会见; (广播电台或电视) 采访 **b** an article written about this 访问记

date /deɪt/ [C] *infml* an arrangement to meet someone, esp such an arrangement between a young man and woman (尤指青年男女间的) 约会: *He has a date tonight.* 今晚他有一个约会. *I have a date with him tomorrow.* 我跟他明天有个约会.

session /'seʃən/ [C] a meeting, esp of a court of law, government, committee, etc, esp when people sit together formally and talk, decide about things, etc (尤指法庭、政府、委员会等正式的) 会议; (法庭的) 开庭: *The morning session ends at 12 o'clock.* 上午的会议于十二点钟结束.

sitting /'sɪtɪŋ/ [C] **1** *less common* a session (一次) 会议; (法庭的) 开庭: *When does the sitting end?* 这次会议何时结束? **2** a time when a person can sit to eat, work, etc 坐着 (就餐或工作等) 的时间: *The meal will be served at two separate sittings.* 这一顿饭将分两次供应. *She finished all her work at one sitting.* 她坐下一口气就把全部工作完成了. *How many sittings are needed before the painting is finished?* 需要坐多少次才能画完这幅画?

M74 verbs 动词: travelling 旅行

travel /'trævəl/ [Wv3] **1** [I0] to go from place to place, esp to a distant place; make a journey 旅行 (尤指长途旅行): *He travelled round the world for a year.* 他环游世界一年. *Do you like travelling by plane?* 你喜欢乘飞机旅行吗? *He's too ill to travel.* 他病得很重, 不宜旅行. (fig) *His mind travelled over the events that had destroyed his country.* 他回顾了那些使他的国家遭到毁灭的事件. *We travelled a thousand miles*

on our first day. 我们第一天的旅程为一千英里. **2** [L9] to go from place to place in order to sell and take orders for one's firm's goods 到外地推销商品或接订单: *My husband travels for a London firm.* 我丈夫为伦敦一家公司到外地推销商品. **3** [L9] to pass, go, move, etc, as light, sound, etc (指光、声音等) 行进; 传播: *Concorde travels faster than sound.* 协和式飞机的飞行速度超过音速. *At what speed does light travel?* 光传播的速度有多快? (fig) *The news travelled fast.* 这消息很快传开了. **4** [T1] to go through or over 游遍; 走遍: *The theatre groups travelled Europe from London to Athens.* 这几个剧团从伦敦到雅典走遍了欧洲. **5** [I0] *sl* to go very quickly 快速前进; 飞驰: *We were really travelling when the police caught us.* 警察抓到我们时, 我们真是在飞驰.

wander /'wɒndə/ **1** [I0 (about); T1] to move about (an area) without a fixed course, aim or purpose 漫游; 漫步; 徘徊; 闲逛: *We love wandering (about) (the hills).* 我们喜欢 (在山里) 漫游. **2** [I0] (esp of rivers, roads, etc) to follow a winding course (尤指河流、道路等) 蜿蜒地伸延; 曲折地流: *The river wanders through some very beautiful countryside.* 这条河蜿蜒地流经一些十分美丽的乡村. **3** [I0 (off)] (fig) to move away (from the main idea) 离开 (正题): *Don't wander off the point!* 请不要离题! **4** [I0] (of people or thoughts) to be or become confused and unable to follow an ordinary conversation (指人或思想) 混乱; 心不在焉; (神志) 恍惚: *I'm afraid her mind is wandering a bit; she's very old.* 恐怕她的脑子有点乱了, 她的年纪已经很大了.

roam /rəʊm/ [I0 (through, around); T1] (of people) to wander with no very clear aim (through, around, etc) 漫步; 闲荡; 漫游: *The lovers roamed around/across/through/over the fields in search of wild berries.* 这对情侣绕着/穿过田野漫步, 寻找野草莓. *He spent his life in roaming.* 他游游荡荡度过一生. **to roam the world** to roam from place to place 漫游世界; 流转四方

tour /tuə/ [Wv4; L9, esp round; T1] to travel all over (a place) 游历; 旅游; 周游; 漫游: *We're touring (round) Italy for our holidays this year.* 今年我们度假要去意大利旅游. *They went on a touring holiday of Spain.* 他们去了西班牙旅游度假.

rove /rəʊv/ [Wv4; I0; T1] *esp poet* to wander; move continually (around) 流浪; 漫游; 飘泊; 不停地转动: *He roved the seas in search of adventure.* 他周游四海寻找奇遇. *He has come home after years of roving.* 他在外流浪多年后返回家园. *His eyes roved about the room.* 他的眼睛不停地在屋里来回扫视. *A roving band of robbers attacked them.* 一伙流窜的强盗袭击了他们.

journey /'dʒɜːni/ [L9] *esp poet* to travel; to go on a journey or journeys 旅行; 游历: *She has journeyed all over the world.* 她游历过全世界. *They journey from place to place.* 他们到处旅行.

migrate /'mɪgreɪt/ [I0 (from, to)] **1** to move from one place to another; change one's place

of living esp for a limited period (尤指有限的) 迁移; 移居: *Wealthy people often migrate in winter to warmer sunnier countries.* 富人往往在冬天移居到阳光比较充足、天气比较温暖的地区。**2** (of birds and fish) to travel regularly from one part of the world to another, according to the seasons of the year (候鸟) 定期移栖; (鱼) 洄游

emigrate /emə'greɪt/ [I0 (from, to)] to leave one's own country in order to go and live in another 移居国外; 移民(到外地): *If he can't earn his living here, he'll have to emigrate.* 如果他无法在此谋生, 就得移居国外。 *He emigrated from England to Australia.* 他从英国移民到澳大利亚。

immigrate /ɪmə'greɪt/ [I0] rare to come into a country to make one's life and home there (从外国) 移居入境; 移入(某国)定居: *He immigrated at the age of twenty and he's never left England since.* 他二十岁时移民来英国, 从此就再也没有离开过。

commute /kə'mju:t/ [I0 (between; from, to)] to travel regularly a long distance between one's home and work (esp by train) 经常远距离往来上下班(尤指乘火车): *She commutes from Cambridge to London every day.* 她每天从剑桥到伦敦上班。 *Do you commute or do you live near your work?* 你是天天乘车上班还是住在工作地点附近? *He commutes between Cambridge and London.* 他经常坐火车往返于剑桥和伦敦之间。

be bound for [T1] to be going to; be about to go to 准备(或正在)到...去; 即将开往: *The ship was bound for Singapore.* 这船是开往新加坡的。 *Where are you bound for now?* 你现在准备到哪儿去? **homeward bound** going home 开回本国的; 回航的 **outward bound** (esp of ships) going away from home, esp in Britain (尤指船只) 开往国外的; 外航的

M75 nouns 名词: travelling 旅行

travel /trævəl/ [U] the act of travelling 旅行: *Travel through tropical forests is dangerous and slow.* 在热带森林中旅行既危险又缓慢。

travels /trævəlz/ [P] esp infml & poet acts of travelling 旅行; 游历: *Has he been on his travels again; where to this time?* 他又去旅行了吗? 这次去什么地方呢? *'Travels with a Donkey' (Robert Louis Stevenson)* 《骑驴游记》(罗伯特·路易斯·斯蒂文森)

voyage /'vɔɪ-ɪdʒ/ [C] a long journey esp by water (尤指水路的) 长途旅行; 航海: *Their voyage took them to many places.* 他们航海到过许多地方。 *She went on a long sea voyage.* 她出海远航了。

wanderings /'wɒndərɪŋz/ [P] esp infml & poet movement from place to place or away from the proper or usual course or place, usu without any special purpose 漫游; 流浪; 飘泊: *You must have seen a lot of strange things in your wanderings.* 你在漫游中一定见识过许多稀奇的事物。

tour /tuə/ **1** [C (round)] a journey during which

several places of interest are visited 旅行; 周游; 游历: *They went on a tour round Europe.* 他们参加了漫游欧洲的旅行。**2** [C (of, round)] a brief trip to or through a place in order to see it 短程的游览; 观光; 参观: *He took us on a tour of the town.* 他带我们去那个城镇观光。 *We went on a guided tour round the castle.* 我们在向导带领下参观城堡。**3** [C9 esp in] a period of duty at a single place or job, esp abroad (尤指在国外) 公干期间; 任期: *He did a five-year tour in Germany.* 他曾在德国公干五年。**4** [C; on U] a journey from place to place, as made by a company of actors in order to perform, by an important person to make official visits, by a sports team, etc 巡视; 出访; 巡回演出; 巡回比赛: *The National Youth Theatre is on tour in the North at present.* 国家青年剧院目前正在北方巡回演出。 *The Queen is making a tour of Canada next year.* 女王明年将巡视加拿大。 *The England cricketers' tour of India has just begun.* 英格兰板球队在印度的巡回比赛刚刚开始。

tourism /tuə'rɪzəm/ [U] **1** the practice of travelling for pleasure, esp on one's holidays 旅游; 观光 **2** the business of providing holidays, tours, hotels, etc for tourists 旅游业: *Tourism is Spain's biggest industry.* 旅游业是西班牙最大的行业。

migration /maɪ'greɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of migrating 迁移; 移栖; 洄游: *Scientists have studied the migration of fish from one part of the ocean to another.* 科学家研究了鱼群从海洋的一处迁移到另一处的洄游现象。**2** [C] a movement of many people, birds, etc in body from one part of the world to another 移居; 迁移: *Wars always cause great migrations of people who have been taken prisoner or taken away to work.* 战争总是造成人们的大迁徙; 他们或沦为俘虏或被带走去作劳工。

emigration /emə'greɪʃən/ [C; U] the act of emigrating 移居(国外); 移民出境: *They spent three months preparing for their emigration.* 他们花了三个月时间为移居国外作准备。

immigration /ɪmə'greɪʃən/ [U] the act of immigrating (从国外) 移居; 移民入境: *The immigration officer spoke to them.* 移民官员跟他们谈了话。

itinerary /aɪ'tɪnərəri/ [C] esp fml a plan of a journey including places (to be) seen and visited 行程表; 旅行计划(路线): *What places are next on your itinerary?* 你们旅行计划下一步要去的是哪些地方?

expedition /eksprɪ'dɪʃən/ [C] (the people, vehicles, etc, going on) a (long) journey for a certain purpose (有一定目的的) 远征(队); 考察(队); 探险(队): *He took part in a small expedition to photograph wild animals in Africa.* 他参加了一个小型探险队去非洲拍摄野生动物。 *They live in northern Scotland, so going to London is quite an expedition for them.* 他们住在苏格兰北部, 因此对他们来说去伦敦实在是一次远征。

journey /dʒɜ:ni/ [C] a trip of some distance, usu by land 旅行; 路程(通常指陆上的): *It's (a) three day journey on horseback/a long train*

journey from here to there. 从这里到那里骑马要三天/是一段漫长的火车旅程. *He's going on/making a long journey.* 他要作长途旅行. *I wished her a safe journey.* 我祝她一路平安. *'Long Day's Journey into Night'* (Eugene O'Neill) 长夜漫漫路途遥. 尤金·奥尼尔; (fig) *Life is a journey from birth to death.* 人生是由生到死的旅程. **one's journey's end** **lit** 1 the end of any journey 旅行目的地 **2** the end of one's life 生命的终结 **break one's journey** to interrupt one's journey 中断旅行; 中途逗留: *He broke his journey from London to Rome at Paris.* 他在作从伦敦到罗马的旅行, 中途在巴黎逗留.

trip /trip/ [C] *not fml* a journey, visit, or holiday to a particular place 旅行; 远足; 度假: *Where's John? — He's on a trip to India.* 约翰到哪儿去了? — 他到印度旅行去了. *We went for a day trip to France, to Calais.* 我们去法国加莱作一日游.

stage /steɪdʒ/ [C] a part of a journey 一段旅程: *They did the trip in three stages.* 他们的旅行分三段进行.

passage /pæsdʒ/ [C] a journey or trip, esp by sea 尤指海上; 航行; 旅行: *He enjoyed the passage out to India; it was a comfortable ship.* 他很喜欢去印度的那次航行, 那条船很舒服.

crossing /krɒsɪŋ/ [C] a journey across the sea 横渡; 渡海: *The worst part of the journey between London and Paris is the crossing.* 由伦敦至巴黎最难受的一段旅程是横渡海峡.

pilgrimage /pɪlgrɪmɪdʒ/ **1** [C; on U] a journey made by a pilgrim [-; M76] 朝圣; 朝圣者的旅程 (often in the phr **go on (a) pilgrimage** 去一朝圣): *Many Muslims go on pilgrimage to Mecca.* 许多伊斯兰教徒都去麦加朝圣. **2** [C] a journey made to visit a place for which one has a particular respectful interest 拜谒 (怀着敬意到特别感兴趣的地方参观): *Visitors to England often make a pilgrimage to Stratford-on-Avon where Shakespeare lived.* 到英国的人往往要去拜谒莎士比亚的故乡斯特拉特福.

sail /seɪl/ **1** [S] a short trip, usu for pleasure, in a boat with sails [-; M157] 航行; 乘船游玩: *Let's go for a sail this afternoon.* 我们今天下午乘船去游玩吧. **2** [U; S] distance at sea measured by the time a ship would take to travel it 航程; 航行时间: *The ship was still two days' sail from New York when its engine broke down.* 船离纽约还有两天的航程, 发动机却突然坏了. **under sail** driven by sails and wind 乘帆船航行

caravan /kæ'rə,væn/ [C] a group of people travelling together, esp formerly, esp in desert countries with camels [-; A59] 尤指过去在沙漠地带骑骆驼的; 旅行队; 商队: *The camel caravan was going to Damascus.* 骆驼商队正往大马士革走. *The caravan of men and animals began to move.* 这支人和牲口一起走的队伍上路了.

M76 nouns 名词: people visiting and travelling [C] 参观与旅行的人

visitor /vɪzɪtə/ [(to, from)] **1** a person who visits or is visiting (the stated or understood place

or person) 访问者; 参观者; 游客; 客人: *The children don't like having to be specially polite to visitors.* 孩子们不喜欢对来访者要表现得特别有礼貌. *Visitors to the castle are asked not to take photographs.* 参观古堡的游客请勿拍照. *The castle gets lots of visitors from America.* 许多美国游客来参观这个古堡. **2** a bird which spends only part of the year in a country 候鸟: *These birds are only summer visitors to Britain.* 这些鸟只是在夏季来英国的候鸟.

caller /kɔ:lə/ a person who visits a place, esp for a short time or on business (尤指短时间的, 或因公务的) 来访者; 访客: *Have there been any callers while I was out?* 我不在时, 有人来过吗?

guest /gest/ **1** a person who is in someone's home by invitation, for a short time, (as for a meal), or to stay (one or more nights) 客人; 宾客: *He looks after his guests very well.* 他对客人们招待得很周到. **2** a person who is invited out and paid for at a theatre, restaurant, etc (被邀请去剧院、饭店等的) 客人 (in the phr **someone's guest** 某人的客人): *They are coming to the concert as my guests.* 他们将作为我的客人来参加音乐会. **3** someone who is lodging in a hotel, or paying to stay in someone's home (住旅馆的) 住客; (付款寄宿的) 房客: *The hotel guests enjoyed their stay.* 这些旅馆住客住得很开心. **4** [A] a person who is invited to perform, in a show or at a ceremony 客串表演者; 特邀演员: *a guest artist (= actor or singer)* 特邀艺术家; *a guest singer* 特邀歌唱家; *a guest speaker* 特邀演讲人

host /həʊst/ a person, usu a man, who receives and looks after guests in his home, a hotel, etc (款待客人的) 主人 (通常指男性); 旅馆老板: *We were the hosts at the party.* 我们是这次聚会的主人. *Our host told us lots of amusing stories.* 我们的男主人给我们讲了许多有趣的故事.

hostess /həʊstɪs/ **1** a woman host 女主人; 旅馆女老板 **2** the wife of a host 男主人的妻子: *Our host and hostess looked after us well.* 我们的男主人和女主人对我们照料得很周到. **3** a woman whose work it is to look after travellers 女服务员: *The hostesses were very pretty and good at their jobs.* 这些女服务员漂亮而能干.

tourist /'tʊərɪst/ **1** a person travelling for pleasure 旅游者; 观光者: *There is a cheap tourist hotel near the harbour.* 港口附近有一家收费低廉的观光旅馆. *More tourists visit Spain for their holidays each year than any other country.* 每年到西班牙度假的游客比到任何其他国家的都多. **2** a sportsman on tour [-; M75, def 4] 巡回比赛的运动员

traveller BrE, **traveler** AmE /'trævələ/ **1** a person who is travelling for any reason 旅行者; 旅客: *The train travellers arrived before the travellers on the bus.* 乘火车的旅客比乘公共汽车的旅客先到. **2** a person who has travelled a lot 旅行家: *Richard Burton was a great 19th-century traveller.* 理查德·伯顿是十九世纪的大旅行家.

wayfarer /'weɪ,fɛərə/ *often poet* a traveller esp on foot (尤指徒步的) 旅行者: *Many wayfarers stop here to look at the church.* 许多徒步旅行者

都在此停留, 参观这座教堂。

wanderer /'wɒndərə/ a person who wanders, esp for pleasure or because he is lost 漫游者; 闲逛者; 流浪汉; 迷路者

nomad /'nɒməd/ **1** [often pl] a member of a tribe which travels about, esp to find grass for the animals 游牧部落的人: *the nomads of the desert* 沙漠的游牧者 **2** a person who wanders 流浪者: *He walked across Europe for three months, but in the end he got tired of being a nomad.* 他在欧洲步行漫游了三个月, 但是最后他对流浪生活厌倦了。

migrant /'maɪgrənt/ a person, animal, or esp bird that migrates [→ M74] or is migrating 移居者; 移栖的动物; (尤指) 候鸟: *Not all birds are migrants; some spend all their lives in one place.* 并非一切鸟类都是候鸟; 有些鸟类在一个地方度过一生. *Migrant workers move from country to country in search of well-paid work.* 流动工人从一国转到另一国, 寻找工资高的工作。

emigrant /'emɪgrənt/ [(from, to)] a person leaving one country for another 移居国外的人: *The ship carried hundreds of emigrants to the USA.* 这条船把数百名移民运到美国。

émigré /'emigreɪ/ a person who leaves his own country, usu for political reasons, esp one who left France after the French Revolution or Russia after the Russian Revolution (因政治原因离开本国的) 流亡者; (尤指法国大革命后逃离法国, 或俄国革命后逃离俄国的) 逃亡者: *a Russian émigré* 俄国流亡者; *an émigré prince* 流亡王子

immigrant /'ɪmɪgrənt/ a person coming into a country from abroad to make his home there (自外国移入的) 移民: *There are many immigrant workers in the city.* 这个城市里有许多移民工人。

passenger /'pæsnɪdʒə/ **1** a person going from one place to another in a public or private vehicle 乘客; 旅客: *A passenger train is faster than a goods train.* 旅客列车比货物列车快. **2** *BrE infml* a member of a team or other group who does not do his share of the work of the group (球队或其他团体中) 不出力的成员; 工作表现不佳的人

commuter /kə'mju:tə/ a person who travels daily a long distance from home to work and back again 每天远距离来回上下班的人: *Some London commuters spend a lot of each day travelling.* 伦敦一些上下班的人每天花费大量时间乘车。

voyager /'vɔɪdʒə/ a person who travels by sea (esp where risks or difficulties may be met) (尤指需冒险或面对重重困难的) 航海者; 航海探险者

pilgrim /'pɪlgrɪm/ a person who travels (esp a long way) to a holy place as an act of religious love and respect 朝圣者; 圣地朝拜者: *Christian pilgrims were travelling to Jerusalem.* 基督教朝圣者正向耶路撒冷进发。

M77 nouns 名词: people guiding and taking [C] 带领、引路的人

[ALSO → M53, 55]

guide /gaɪd/ **1** someone or something that shows

the way, esp someone whose job is to show a place to tourists 领路人; 向导; 导游: *You need a guide to show you the city.* 你需要一位导游带领你参观这个城市. **2** also 又作 **guide book** a book which gives a description of a place for the use of visitors (旅行、游览) 指南; 手册: *I bought a guide to the city of London.* 我买了一本伦敦游览指南. **3** [usu sing] something which influences or controls a person's actions or behaviour 指南; 指引; 指导的事物: *It may not be a good thing to take your friend's experience as a guide.* 把朋友的经验当作指南未必是好事. **4** [(to)] a book which teaches the way to do something or gives the facts about something 入门书; 指南: *I'm reading 'A Guide to Wine-making'.* 我正在阅读一本《酿酒指南》。

escort /'eskɔ:t/ **1** a person, often in ships or aircraft, who goes with another as a guide, helper, guard, or as an honour (常指船或飞机上的) 护送者; 押送者; 护卫者; 陪同者: *The prisoner travelled under police escort (= with some policemen).* 囚犯在旅途中由警察押解. *Your escorts are ready now, Mr President.* 总统先生, 你的护卫队现已准备好了. *He was given a naval escort.* 他由海军护送. **2** esp *fml* a man who takes a woman out for the evening 陪伴者; 男伴 (指晚上带女子外出的男子): *Mary's escort arrived at 7 o'clock with a bunch of red roses.* 玛丽的男伴带了一束红玫瑰于七点钟到达。

usher /'ʌʃə/ a person who leads others to their seats in a theatre, cinema, church, meeting, etc (剧院、电影院、教堂、会场等公共场所的) 招待员; 领座员: *Please follow the usher.* 请随领座员走。

usherette /'ʌʃə'ret/ a woman who does this, esp in a theatre or cinema (尤指剧院或电影院的) 女领座员

M78 nouns 名词: travel businesses [C] 旅行业

travel agency an agency or business, usu organized like a shop, which helps people get tickets for aeroplanes, trains, etc, go on trips, etc 旅行社 **travel agent** one who works in or runs such a business 旅行社的老板或职员

tourist agent/agency a travel agent/agency that helps arrange tours, holidays, etc 旅行社老板或职员/旅行社

M79 nouns 名词: hotels, etc [C] 旅馆等

[ALSO → D66, E121]

hotel /'həʊ'tel/ a building offering rooms, meals, and other services to travellers 旅馆; 旅社; 饭店: *Have you found us a good hotel? — Yes, The Royal Hotel.* 你为我们找到好旅馆了吗? — 找到了, 皇家大旅馆. *The hotel manager was very helpful.* 这家旅馆的经理非常帮忙。

inn /ɪn/ a hotel or place, esp outside a large town, where one can stay and/or drink alcohol, eat meals, etc (尤指大城市外提供住宿和/或酒、饭的) 旅店; 客栈: *He spent the night at an inn.* 他在—

家旅店过夜。

guesthouse /'gest,haus/ a private house where visitors may stay and have meals for payment 客舍 (可以提供膳宿的私人屋舍); 家庭旅馆: *She keeps a guesthouse in Fort William.* 她在威廉堡开了一家客舍。

bed and breakfast [C; U] *BrE* (a place that offers) a night's lodging and breakfast the following morning 住一夜及供应次日早餐的地方: *You can stay the night at a bed-and-breakfast (place).* 你可以在仅供住宿和早餐的地方过夜。

boardinghouse /'bɔ:diŋ,haus/ a private lodging house (not a hotel) that supplies meals 供膳食的寄宿处; 供膳宿的私人房子

motel /məu'tel/ a hotel specially built for travelling motorists, made up of separate rooms or huts each with space for a car (附有停车场设施的) 汽车旅馆

hostel /'hɒstəl/ a building in which certain types of person can live and eat, as for students, young people working away from home, etc, often for a small payment (供学生、青年工人膳宿的廉价) 宿舍; 招待所 **youth hostel** a hostel for esp younger people walking around the countryside on holiday, for which they pay small amounts of money (为在乡间徒步旅行度假的青年开设的) 青年招待所; 青年旅舍

hostelry /'hɒstəlri/ *old use & humor* an inn 小旅店; 小客栈: *He drinks at our local hostelry.* 他常在我们本地的小酒馆里喝酒。

M80 nouns 名词: in hotels, etc 旅馆内部等

reception /rɪ'sepʃən/ [U] the office or department that receives visitors to a hotel or large organization 接待处; 总服务台: *Leave your key at reception.* 请把钥匙留在接待处。 *Ask the reception clerk.* 请问 (旅馆) 接待员。

desk /desk/ [S] *not fml* the reception of a hotel (旅馆的) 接待处; 服务台: *Leave your keys at the desk as you go out.* 外出时, 请把钥匙留在接待处。

lobby /'lɒbi/ [C] the entrance hall of a hotel (旅馆的) 门厅; 大堂: *I'll meet you in the (hotel) lobby in five minutes.* 五分钟后我在 (旅馆) 大堂跟你会合。

room /ru:m/ [C] a room esp for sleeping in, in a hotel (旅馆里的) 房间; 客房: *Can I have a room for the night, please?* 请问, 我可以要一个房间过夜吗? **double room** a room for two people 双人房间 **single room** a room for one person 单人房间

suite /swi:t/ [C] a set of rooms esp in a large hotel (大旅馆的) 套房: *He has a suite on the fifth floor.* 他在五楼租有一个套房。

quarters /'kwɔ:təz/ [P] rooms, lodgings, etc esp for the night (尤指供过夜的) 房间; 住处: *Let me show you to your quarters.* 我来领你去你的住处。

M81 nouns, etc 名词等: people in hotels, etc [C] 旅馆等的服务人员

receptionist /rɪ'sepʃənɪst/ a person who re-

ceives people arriving in a hotel, visiting a doctor, etc (旅馆、诊所等的) 接待员; 招待员; 总台服务员

porter /'pɔ:tə/ **1** a man in charge of the entrance to a hotel, school, hospital, etc (旅馆、学校、医院等的) 看门人; 门房 **2** a person employed to carry travellers' bags at railway stations, airports, etc (车站、机场等的) 行李搬运工人 **3** a person employed to carry loads at markets (市场上的) 货物搬运工人

page /peɪdʒ/ **1 also** 又作 **page boy** a boy servant in a hotel (旅馆的) 小听差; 童仆 **2** [T1] to call (someone in a hotel) to reception, a telephone, etc (旅馆侍者) 叫名找 (人) 到服务台或接电话: *Page Mr John Smith, please.* 请叫名约翰·史密斯先生的到服务台 (或接电话)。

doorman /'dɔ:mæn/ *esp AmE* a man at the door of a large hotel (大旅馆的) 看门人; 门房

commissionaire /kə,mɪʃə'neə/ a doorman, esp in a special uniform, at the entrance of a large hotel (尤指大旅馆的穿特别制服的) 看门人; 司闸: *The commissionaire will call a taxi for you, sir.* 先生, 门房将为你叫一辆计程车。

M82 verbs 动词: in hotels, travelling, etc 住旅馆、旅行等

book /buk/ [D1 (for); T1; I0 (up)] to buy or arrange to have (tickets, rooms, etc) before the time when one uses them 预订; 订 (票、房间等): *He has booked a room (for us).* 他 (替我们) 订了一个房间。 *He has booked us a room in the hotel.* 他替我们在旅馆里订了一个房间。 *Book (tickets) for me, please.* 请替我订购 (几张票)。 *Book now; there aren't many places left.* 现在就订吧, 剩下的空位不多了。

reserve /rɪ'zɜ:v/ [T1] **1** to keep (for a special purpose) 储备; 保存; 保留: *reserve one's strength/some money* 保存体力/储备一点钱; *These seats are reserved for old and sick people.* 这些座位是留给老人和病人的。 **2** [also 又作 D1] *esp AmE* to book 预订: *Reserve (me) a seat on the plane, please.* 请 (替我) 订一个飞机座位。

hold /həʊld/ [T1] to reserve (tickets, rooms, etc) for a length of time 保留 (票、房间等): *They will hold the rooms for us till Friday, but we must tell them by then whether we want them or not.* 他们将为我们的保留这些房间到星期五, 但到那时, 我们就必须告诉他们我们是否要。

M83 nouns 名词: in hotels, travelling, etc 住旅馆、旅行等

booking /'bʊkɪŋ/ [C; U] act of booking, esp a seat (尤指座位的) 预订; 订票; 售票: *All bookings must be made at least three weeks in advance.* 所有座位必须至少提前三星期预订。 *Booking well in advance is necessary.* 必须及早订票。 *You can get tickets at the booking office.* 你可以在售票处买到票。

M90 VEHICLES 车辆

reservation /,rezə'veiʃən/ [C; U] *esp AmE* a booking 预订: *He made all the reservations for our holiday well in advance.* 我们去度假所需的一切他很早就预订好了. *Do you have room reservations, sir?* 先生,你订房了吗?

ticket /'tɪkɪt/ [C] a piece of paper or card or a small book allowing a person onto an aeroplane, bus, train, etc, into a theatre, cinema, etc 票; 入场券: *Do you have all the tickets?* 所有的票你都带了吗? *You can get more tickets at the ticket office.* 你在售票处可买到更多的票.

seat /si:t/ [C] a place to sit in an aeroplane, bus, theatre, etc (飞机、公共汽车、剧院等的) 座位: *All the seats are taken/full/reserved/paid for.* 所有座位都已有入/满座/预订/卖出.

vacancy /'veɪkənsi/ [C] an empty seat, room, etc 空位; 空房间: *There are no vacancies on the flight/in the hotel.* 这班机已没有空座位/这家旅馆已没有空房间.

place /pleɪs/ [C] *infml* a vacancy 空座位: *Are there any places left on Flight 241 to New York?* 飞往纽约的241次班机还有空座位吗? *Is that place taken, or can I have it?* 那个座位有人坐吗? 如果没人,我可以坐吗?

Vehicles and transport on land

陆上交通工具与运输

M90 nouns 名词: transport 运输

transport /'trænspɔ:t/, *AmE usu transportation* /træns'pɔ:tʃən/ [U] **1** the act of transporting or condition of being transported [→ M51] 运输: *The transport of goods by air costs a lot.* 空运货物很贵. **2** a means or system of carrying people or goods from one place to another 运输工具; 运输系统: *Moscow's public-transport system is very good.* 莫斯科的公共交通系统很好. *Many people prefer private transport in their cars to public transport on buses and trains.* 许多人喜欢乘坐私人汽车,而不喜欢乘坐公共汽车与火车.

means of transportation [Wn3; C] a way of transporting or being transported 运输工具: *What means of transportation do you have? — I go by car.* 你怎么去?(你用什么交通工具?) ——我坐汽车去.

traction /'trækʃən/ [U] **1** the act of drawing or pulling a heavy load over a surface 拖拉; 牵引 **2** the form or type of power used for this 牵引力: *steam traction* 蒸汽牵引力

haulage /'hɔ:lɪdʒ/ [U] **1 a** the business of carrying goods by road 公路货运业: *road haulage* 公路货运 **b** the charge for this 运费 **2** the act of hauling 搬运; 拖曳

transit /'trænsɪt/ [(in) U] an act of moving or being moved over a distance 运输; 运送: *The goods were lost in transit.* 货物在运输途中遗失了.

M91 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: vehicles generally 车辆

vehicle /'vi:ɪkəl/ [C] **1** something in or on which people or goods can be carried from one place to another, *esp* 交通工具; 运输工具 (尤指) **a** along roads, usually having wheels (such as a carriage, bicycle, car, cart, taxi, or bus) but sometimes made to slide over snow or ice 车辆 (如马车、自行车、汽车等; 或雪上、冰上的交通工具): *At 5 o'clock the roads from the city are crowded with vehicles of all kinds.* 五点钟时出城的道路上挤满了各种车辆. **b** through space 太空交通工具 (*esp in the phr space vehicle* 航天器) **2** [(for)] (fig) something by means of which something else can be passed on or spread 传播媒介: *Impure drinking water can be a vehicle for disease.* 不干净的饮用水可成为传播疾病的媒介. *Television has become an important vehicle for spreading political ideas.* 电视已成为传播政治观点的重要媒介. **3** [(for)] (fig) a means for showing off a person's abilities (炫耀才能的) 手段: *The writer wrote the big part in his play simply as a vehicle for the famous actress.* 作家在剧本中写了这个重要角色只是为了给那位著名女演员提供用武之地. **vehicular** [Wn5; B] of, concerning, having, or like a vehicle or vehicles 车辆的; 用车辆运载的: *vehicular transport* 车辆运输

conveyance /kən'veɪəns/ [C] *fml & pomp* a vehicle that can take a person from one place to another 运输工具; 车辆: *That's a fine conveyance!* 那是个很不错的运输工具呀!

horse-drawn /'hɔ:s,drɔ:n/ [Wn5; B] (of vehicles) pulled or drawn by a horse or horses (指交通工具) 马拉的: *The city was once filled with horse-drawn transport, but now it is all powered vehicles.* 从前这个城市的交通工具是马车,现在都改用机动车了.

powered /'paʊəd/ [Wn5; B often in comb] (of vehicles) supplied with or producing working force in a stated way or of a stated degree (指交通工具) 有动力装置的; 产生动力的; 以...为动力的: *Powered transport is common everywhere in the world.* 动力交通工具在世界各地都很普遍. *It is a rather low-powered engine.* 那是一台低功率发动机.

tracked /trækt/ [Wn5; B] (of vehicles) running on continuous rolling tracks and not wheels (指交通工具) 有履带的: *Tanks [→ H248] are tracked vehicles.* 坦克是履带式车辆.

amphibious /æm'fɪbiəs/ [Wn5; B] (of vehicles) able to move both on land and in water (指交通工具) 水陆两用的: *Some kinds of tanks are amphibious.* 有些坦克是水陆两用的.

articulated /ɑ:'trɪkjulətɪd/ [Wn5; B] (of vehicles) having parts joined in a way that allows easy movement (指交通工具) 拖挂式连接的; 铰接式的: *An articulated vehicle is usually a large one in which the front part with the engine can be separated from the large carrying part and which can bend or turn easily where the two parts join.* 拖挂式车辆通常很大,装有引擎的车头

部分可与后面装货的车身脱开, 两节连接处能灵活转弯或转向。

heavy goods vehicle [C] a large truck [→ M94] which carries large amounts of goods 载重车; 重型卡车

M92 nouns 名词: **special, usu older, kinds of vehicles** [C; by U] 旧时专用车辆

cart /kɑ:t/ **1** a usu two-wheeled wooden vehicle drawn by an animal, esp a horse and used for farming or for carrying goods 农事或运货用的两轮畜力车 (尤指马车) **2** any of various types of small light wooden vehicles with two or four wheels and moved by hand (两轮或四轮的) 手推车 **cart load** the amount a cart can carry 车的装载量

waggon BrE, **wagon** AmE /'wægən/ a strong four-wheeled road vehicle, mainly for heavy loads, drawn by horses or oxen 四轮运货马车 (牛车) **waggon load** the amount a waggon can carry (马车/牛车) 的装载量

dray /drei/ a low strong four-wheeled cart without sides, used for carrying heavy loads (边上无挡板的矮身) 四轮大车

float /fləʊt/ any large usu flat vehicle, esp one carrying something to be seen in a procession 大型平板车; (尤指游行时用的) 彩车; 花车; 装载展品的车辆

carriage /'kærɪdʒ/ **1** a wheeled vehicle, esp a private horse-drawn vehicle 车; (尤指私人用的) 马车 **2** a wheeled support for moving a heavy object, esp a gun (可用以移动重物的) 有轮支架 (尤指炮架); *gun carriages* 炮架 **3** a movable part of a machine (机器的) 滑动架: *This printing machine has a carriage which holds and moves the paper.* 这台印刷机有一个滑动架, 它能固定并移动纸张. **carriage and pair** a wheeled vehicle pulled by two horses 双马车

coach /kəʊtʃ/ a large enclosed four-wheeled horse-drawn carriage, used esp in former times or in official ceremonies (尤指旧时的或典礼时用的) 四轮轿式大马车 **coach load** the amount a coach can carry 车的装载量

stagecoach /'steɪdʒ, kəʊtʃ/ a coach which took people in stages on a long journey, the horses being changed at the end of each state [→ M75] 公共马车; 驿站马车

buggy /'bʌɡi/ a light carriage pulled by one horse, made with two wheels in Britain and with four wheels in the USA (一匹马拉的) 轻便马车 (英式有两轮, 美式有四轮)

gig /ɡɪɡ/ a small two-wheeled carriage drawn by one horse (一匹马拉的) 双轮轻便马车

trap /træp/ a small two-wheeled cart pulled by one horse (一匹马拉的) 双轮轻便马车

chariot /'tʃæriət/ a two-wheeled horse-drawn seatless vehicle used in ancient times in battles and processions (古代作战和列队行进用的) 双轮无座马车; 马拉战车

M93 nouns 名词: **lighter motor vehicles, etc** [C] 轻型机动车辆等

car /kɑ:/ **1** [also 又作 *by* U] a vehicle with three or usu four wheels and driven by a motor, esp one for carrying people 汽车; 小汽车; 小轿车: *The car has given man the freedom to travel when and where he wants.* 汽车给人们带来了可随时往来各处的自由. *We came by car.* 我们是乘汽车来的. **2** any small vehicle in which people or goods are carried as part of a balloon, airship, etc (气球、飞艇等的载人或装货用的) 吊舱 **car load** the amount a car can carry 车的装载量

motorcar /'məʊtə, kɑ:/ BrE *fml* a car 汽车

motor /'məʊtə/ BrE *becoming rare* a car 汽车

automobile /'ɔ:təmə, bi:/ [also 又作 *by* U] esp AmE a car 汽车

auto /'ɔ:təʊ/ esp AmE *informal abbrev* a car 汽车

jeep /dʒi:p/ [also 又作 *by* U] a type of small car suitable for travelling over rough ground 吉普车; 小型越野汽车

taxi /'tæksi/ [also 又作 *by* U] a car which may be hired by the public along with its driver, the price of a journey usu being calculated by a special machine (**taximeter**) 计程车; 出租汽车; 的士: *Let's take a taxi.* 我们乘计程车吧. *Taxi!* 的士!

cab /kæb/ **1** [also 又作 *by* U] esp AmE a taxi 计程车; 出租汽车; 的士: *Shall we walk or take a cab?* 我们步行还是乘计程车? *Shall we walk or go by cab?* 我们步行还是乘计程车? **2** [also 又作 *by* U] *formerly* a horse-drawn carriage for hire 出租马车 **3** the part of a bus, railway engine, etc in which the driver sits or stands (公共汽车、机车等的) 司机室

taxicab /'tæksi, kæb/ *fml* a taxi 计程车; 出租汽车; 的士

saloon /sə'lu:n/ BrE, **sedan** /sɪ'dæn/ AmE a car for four to seven passengers, with a roof, closed sides, and windows (可容纳四至七个乘客的) 大轿车

estate (car) /'steɪt (kɑ:)/ also 又作 *old use shooting brake* BrE, **station wagon** AmE a private motor vehicle which carries both people and goods, with folding or removable back seats and doors at the back which can be opened to put bags, cases, etc inside 旅行车; (私用) 客货两用轿车 (设有可折叠或移动的后座和后门, 以便易于装运行李等)

sports car a fast usu smaller and lighter car with a top that folds back and down 小型轻便跑车 (车顶可向后折叠); 敞篷跑车: *He took her out in his new red sports car.* 他开着新买的红色跑车带她出去。

limousine /'lɪmə, zɪ:n/ a large car with the driver's seat separated from the back by a sheet of glass (司机座位用玻璃与后面隔开的) 大型高级轿车

M94 nouns 名词: **heavier motor vehicles**
[C; by U] 重型机动车辆

van /væn/ a covered road vehicle for carrying goods and sometimes people (有盖的) 货车 (有时也载人): *a baker's van* 运载面包的货车; *a police van* 警车 **van load** the amount a van can carry 一车的装载量

lorry /'lɒri/ a large motor vehicle for carrying big goods 运货汽车; 卡车; 货车 **lorry load** the amount a lorry can carry 一卡车的装载量

truck /trʌk/ **1** *esp AmE* a lorry 卡车; 载重汽车 **2** a fairly large vehicle with an open back, used for carrying goods (后面敞开的) 大型货车 **truck load** the amount a truck can carry 一卡车的装载量

rig /rɪg/ *AmE infml* a large truck 大型卡车; 拖斗车

artic /'ɑ:tɪk/ *BrE infml abbrev* an articulated [→ M91] lorry 拖挂式卡车; 铰接式卡车

tanker /'tæŋkə/ a heavy lorry with a large tank for carrying oil or other liquids 运油 (或其它液体) 车

tractor /'træktə/ a powerful motor vehicle with large wheels and thick tyres used for pulling farm machinery (**ploughs, drills, etc**) or other heavy objects (见 787 页彩图) 拖拉机; 牵引机

-tonner /-'tʌnə/ [*comb form*] a vehicle weighing a stated number of tons 载重...吨的车: *The lorry is a three-tonner.* 这部卡车载重量为三吨。

-wheeler /-'wi:lə/ [*comb form*] a vehicle with a certain number or type of wheels 有...轮的车: *A three-wheeler is a car with three wheels.* 三轮车是一种有三个轮子的汽车。

M95 nouns 名词: **buses, etc** [C; by U] 公共汽车等

bus /bʌs/ a large passenger-carrying motor vehicle, esp one which carries the public on payment of small amounts 大型客车; 公共汽车; 巴士: *He travels to work by bus.* 他乘公共汽车上班。 *She ran to catch her bus.* 她跑去赶公共汽车。 *He missed both the buses and had to take a taxi.* 他两辆公共汽车都没赶上, 只好乘计程车。 **bus load** the amount a bus can carry 公共汽车的载客量

omnibus /'ɒmnɪbʌs/ *fml & old use* a bus 公共汽车

coach /kəʊtʃ/ *BrE* a bus used for long-distance travel or touring 长途公共汽车; 观光旅游车: *We went by coach.* 我们乘长途汽车去。 **coach load** the amount a coach can carry 长途公共汽车的载客量

minibus /'mɪnɪbʌs/ a small bus 小客车; 小巴

double-/single-decker (bus) a bus with two floors/one floor 双层/单层公共汽车 (巴士)

M96 nouns 名词: **bicycles and motorcycles, etc** [C; by U] 自行车与摩托车等

[ALSO ⇒ M103, 104]

bicycle /'baɪsɪkəl/ a two-wheeled vehicle which one rides by pressing the feet on pedals [→ M103] which turn a chain wheel (见 939 页彩图) 自行车; 脚踏车: *to ride a bicycle* 骑自行车; *to go/come by bicycle* 骑自行车去/来

(pedal) cycle /('pedl)'saɪkəl/ *more fml* a bicycle 自行车; 脚踏车

(push) bike /('pʊʃ)'baɪk/ *infml* a bicycle 自行车; 踏脚车

tricycle /'traɪsɪkəl/ a three-wheeled vehicle, like a bicycle with one wheel at the front and two side by side at the back, esp for a child 三轮脚踏车 (尤指供小孩骑的)

trike /traɪk/ *infml* a tricycle 三轮脚踏车

motorcycle /'məʊtə'saɪkəl/ a large heavy vehicle like a bicycle, driven by an engine 摩托车

motorbike /'məʊtə'baɪk/ **1** *infml BrE* a motorcycle 摩托车 **2** *AmE* a small light motorcycle 小型轻便摩托车

moped /'məʊpəd/ a bicycle which has a small engine, to help the rider esp when going uphill 机动脚踏两用车; 机动自行车

scooter /'sku:tə/ a small light vehicle like a motorcycle, in which the rider's legs are together in front of the seat and not one on either side as in a motorcycle (一种形似摩托车的) 小型轻便摩托车 (骑车人的双腿放在车座的前面); 速克达机车

invalid carriage /'ɪnvəlɪd 'kærɪdʒ/ a usu three-wheeled vehicle like a tricycle, with or without a motor, for persons who cannot walk easily or at all 残疾人坐的三轮车 (机动或非机动)

M97 nouns 名词: **persons driving vehicles, etc** [C] 驾驶车辆的人员等

driver /'draɪvə/ [*often in comb*] a person (skilled in) driving any vehicle such as a car, bus, train, etc 汽车驾驶员; 司机: *He is a good driver.* 他是一个好司机。 *The bus driver drove well.* 那位公共汽车驾驶员车开得好。

chauffeur /ʃəʊfə/ a person, usu in uniform, whose work it is to drive a car for someone else (通常穿制服的) 私人司机: *He has a big chauffeur-driven car.* 他有一辆由私人司机驾驶的大汽车。

guard /gɑ:d/ *BrE* a railway official in charge of a train (火车上的) 列车长

conductor /kən'dʌktə/ **1** *BrE* a person who sells tickets on a bus, etc (公共汽车等的) 售票员; 车掌 **2** *AmE* a guard on a train (火车上的) 列车长

conductress /kən'dʌktrɪs/ *BrE* a female conductor (公共汽车等的) 女售票员; 女车掌

coachman /'kəʊtʃmən/ a person employed to drive a horse-drawn coach 马车夫

motorist /'məʊtərɪst/ a person who drives and usu owns a car 驾驶汽车(通常指自己的汽车)的人

charioteer /ˌtʃærɪə'tiə/ the driver of a chariot (古代)战车驾驶者

cyclist /'saɪklɪst/ a person who rides and usu owns a bicycle 骑自行车(通常指自己的自行车)的人

bicyclist /'baɪsaɪklɪst/ *more fml* a cyclist 骑自行车的人

motorcyclist /'məʊtə'saɪklɪst/ a person who rides and usu owns a motorcycle 骑摩托车(通常指自己的摩托车)的人

road-user /rəʊd'ju:zə/ a person who uses a road in any way, but esp a motorist, cyclist, etc 车道使用者(尤指驾驶汽车或骑自行车的人等); 道路使用者

pedestrian /pə'destrɪən/ **1** a person walking (esp in a street or other place used by cars) 步行者; 行人(尤指在街道上或汽车行驶的地方走路的人); *Pedestrians are said to cause many car accidents.* 据说许多车祸都是行人引起的. **2** [A] a rare connected with walking; done on foot 徒步的; 步行的: *a pedestrian tour round the town* 徒步环城观光 **b** for pedestrians 为行人而设的: *This is a pedestrian area; no cars are allowed here.* 这是行人区, 禁止汽车通行.

M98 nouns 名词: smaller special vehicles, etc [C] 小型专用车辆等

barrow /'bærəʊ/ **1** a kind of table on two or four wheels which can be pushed about, on which goods are put to be sold in street markets (商贩卖货用的) 两轮(或四轮)手推车 **2** *infml* a wheelbarrow 独轮手推车 **3** a handcart 手推(或手拉)小车

wheelbarrow /'wi:l,bærəʊ/ a movable container with one wheel at the front, two handles at the back and a four-cornered part in which things can be carried, such as earth in a garden 独轮手推车

wheelchair /'wi:l'tʃeə/ a chair with large wheels which can be turned by the sitter; a chair in which a person who cannot walk can be pushed from place to place (病人等用的) 轮椅

bath chair [often *cap B*] a wheelchair with a covering for the top and sometimes for the sides, in which sick people can be pulled or pushed from place to place (供病人用的、顶部和旁边有遮盖的) 轮椅

handcart /'hænd,kɑ:t/ a small cart which can be pushed or pulled by hand 手推(或手拉)车

pushcart /'puʃ,kɑ:t/ a small cart pushed by hand, as used by a street trader selling fruit, for carrying shopping in a large store, etc (水果商贩用的或在大商店购物时用的) 手推车

go-cart /'gəʊ,kɑ:t/ **1** a handcart 手推(或手拉)车 **2** a small cart for a child to ride in 小童车 **3** *also* 又作 **go-kart** a small low light vehicle with a motor used for racing (一种车身很低的) 小型赛车

trolley /'trɒli/ a small cart with two or four wheels that is pushed by hand (两轮或四轮) 手推车: *Bring in the tea trolley* (= the trolley with tea cups, etc on it). 请把茶点车推来.

pram /præm/ *esp BrE* a four-wheeled carriage, pushed by hand, in which a baby can sleep or be taken about 四轮婴儿车

perambulator /pə'ræmbjʊleɪtə/ *full name, fml & old use* a pram 四轮婴儿车

(baby) buggy /('beɪbi) 'bʌgi/ *AmE* a pram 婴儿车

pushchair /'puʃ-tʃeə/ *BrE*, **stroller** /'strɒlə/ *AmE* a small usu folding chair on wheels for pushing a small child about (折叠式) 坐式婴儿车

trailer /'treɪlə/ a cart or wagon pulled along by a powered vehicle (见 787 页彩图) 拖车; 挂车

M99 nouns 名词: vehicles for living in [C] 供居住用的车辆

[ALSO ⇒ D3]

caravan /'kærə,væn/ *BrE*, **trailer** /'treɪlə/ *AmE* a vehicle that can be pulled by a car, which contains apparatus for cooking, beds for sleeping, etc and in which people can live, usu for holidays (有食宿设备的) 拖车(通常供度假用)

caravanette /'kærəvə'net/ *also* 又作 **motor caravan**, *also* 又作 *tdmk* **dormobile** /'dɔ:mə-bi:l/ *BrE*, **camper** /'kæmpə/ *AmE* a van [⇒ M94] with seats and beds, usu for holidays (有座位和床的) 大篷车(通常供度假用)

mobile home genl any kind of caravan, caravanette, etc (汽车拖的) 活动住宅; 拖车式活动房屋

motor home AmE a large caravanette 汽车住宅

M100 nouns 名词: parts of vehicles

(outside) (见 938 页彩图) 汽车的部件(外部)

M101 nouns 名词: parts of vehicles

(inside) (见 938 页彩图) 汽车的部件(内部)

M102 nouns 名词: the chassis and the (internal combustion) engine (见 939 页彩图) 汽车底盘与(内燃)发动机

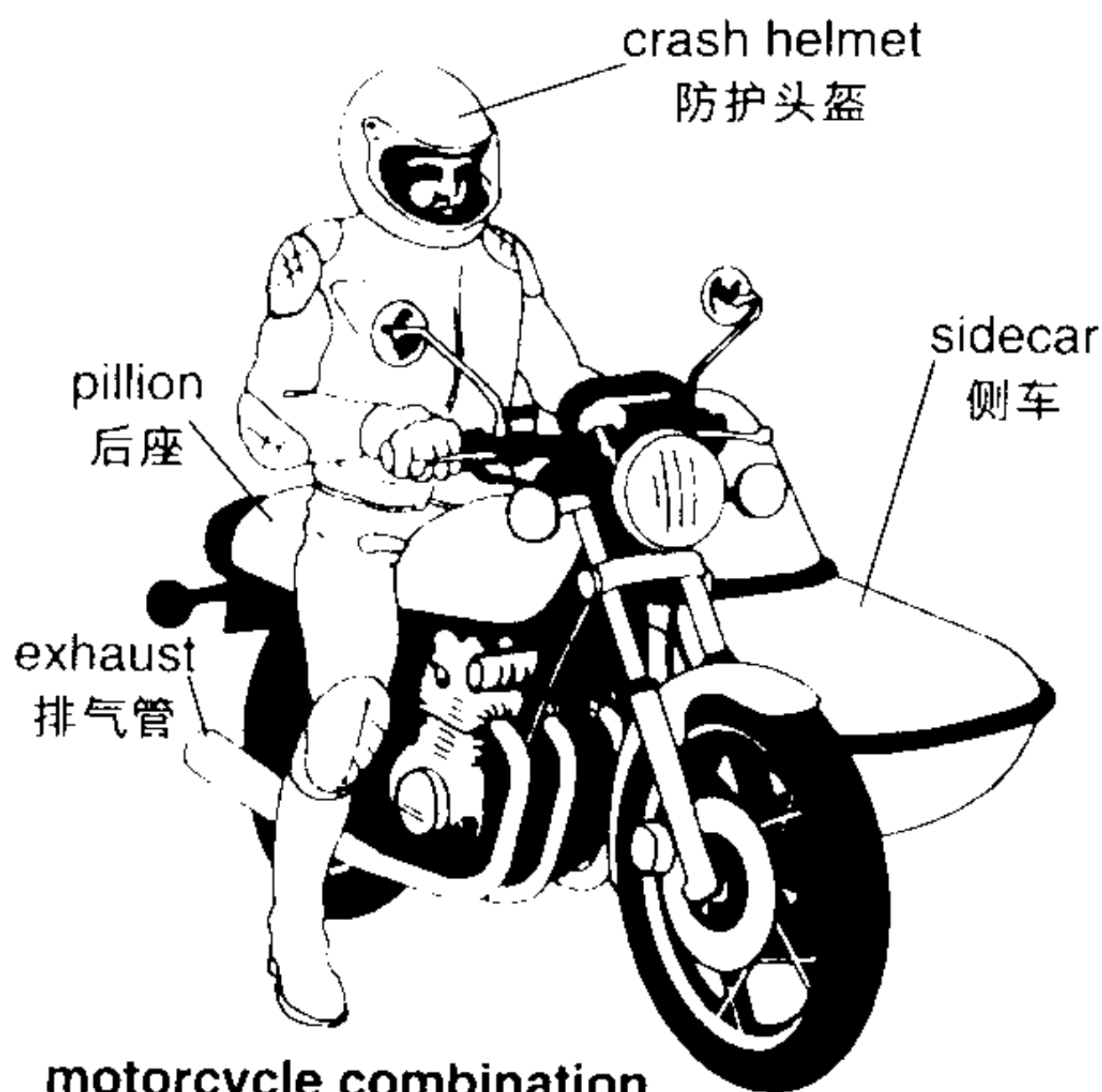
M103 nouns 名词: parts of a bicycle

(见 939 页彩图) 自行车的部件

[ALSO ⇒ M96]

M104 nouns 名词: **related to motorcycles** 与摩托车有关的

[ALSO ⇒ M96]



motorcycle combination
附有侧车的摩托车

M105 nouns, etc 名词等: **garages and servicing** 加油站与维修

- garage** /'gærɑ:ʒ/ [C] a place where petrol is sold, cars are kept and repaired, etc 加油站; 汽车房(或库); 汽车修理厂: *I'm going to the garage to get some petrol.* 我去加油站买点汽油. *The garage owner wasn't there.* 汽车房的主人不在.
- filling station** *also* 又作 **petrol station** BrE, *also* 又作 **gas station** AmE [C] a place where motorists [⇒ M97] can buy petrol 汽车加油站
- forecourt** /'fɔ:kɔ:t/ [C] the open space in a garage or filling station where petrol is sold (加油站的) 前院
- pump** /pʌmp/ [C] the apparatus in a garage or filling station through which petrol can pass into the tank of a vehicle (加油站的) 抽油泵
- ramp** /ræmp/ [C] (in a garage) an apparatus for raising a vehicle above the ground so that one can work underneath it (维修汽车用的) 提升装置; 千斤顶
- servicing** /'sɜ:vɪsɪŋ/ *also* 又作 **maintenance** /'meɪntənəns/ [U] the activity of keeping a vehicle in good running condition 维修: *Do you do servicing at this garage?* 你们在这个汽车维修店修车吗?
- service** /'sɜ:vɪs/ **1** [C] an act of servicing 检修; 维修: *Bring your car in for its 10,000-mile service next Tuesday.* 下星期二请把你那辆已走了一万英里的汽车送来作例行检修. **2** [TI] to provide servicing for 检修; 维修: *We'll service your car next Tuesday.* 下星期二我们将检修你的汽车. *Has your car been serviced recently?* 你的汽车最近检修过吗?

M106 nouns 名词: **trams** [C] (有轨) 电车

- tram** /træm/ *also* 又作 **tramcar** /'træm,kɑ:/ [*also* 又作 *by* U] a public vehicle, usu driven by electricity, that runs along rails set in the road (有轨) 电车
- car** /kɑ:/ [*also* 又作 *by* U] a carriage or vehicle for use on rails or a heavy wire (**a cable**) 火车、电车或缆车的车厢
- streetcar** /'stri:t,kɑ:/ [*also* 又作 *by* U] AmE a tram 市内轻轨电车
- trolley bus** [*also* 又作 *by* U] a bus with a kind of pole at the top with a small wheel at the end (**a trolley**) that connects it to an electric wire so that it can run 无轨电车
- cable car** [*also* 又作 *by* U] a car that is pulled by a moving cable, for travelling up and down mountains (上下山旅游用的) 缆车; 索车; 吊车
- roller coaster** [*also* 又作 *by* U] a small railway with steep slopes and sharp curves, found in amusement parks (游乐园中轨道倾斜盘绕的) 云霄飞车; 过山车
- tramline** /'træm,lain/ *also* 又作 **tramway** /'træm,'weɪ/ the lines on which trams run 有轨电车的轨道
- carrying cable** the cable that carries a cable car (缆车、索车、吊车的) 缆索; 牵引钢缆; 支承索
- overhead wire** the wire that provides electricity for trams, trolley buses, etc (给电车等供电的) 高架电线

M107 nouns, etc 名词等: **railways** 铁路

- railway** /'reɪl,weɪ/ BrE, **railroad** /'reɪl,rəʊd/ AmE **1** [C; U] tracks for trains 铁道; 铁路 **2** [C; *by* U] a system of these tracks, with its engines, stations, officials, etc 铁路系统(包括铁路、机车、车站、管理人员等): *He got a job as a clerk on the railway.* 他在铁道部门找了一份文职的差事. *He works in a railway station.* 他在火车站工作.
- underground** /'ʌndə'graʊnd/ *also* 又作 **tube** /tju:b/ BrE, *also* 又作 **subway** /'sʌb,weɪ/ AmE [*the* R; C; *by* U] a railway system in which the trains run in tubes under the earth, esp (in Britain) the one in London 地下铁道
- rail** /reɪl/ **1** [C; U] one of the pair of metal bars fixed to the ground, along which a train runs 铁轨; 钢轨: *The accident was caused by some of the rails becoming bent in the heat.* 事故是由于一些铁轨因高温而弯曲所致. **2** [A; *by* U] the railway 铁路: *rail travel* 铁路旅行; *send it/travel by rail* 由铁路运送/乘火车旅行
- rails** /reɪlz/ [P] railway track 铁路轨道: *They laid (= put down) the rails quickly.* 他们铺设铁轨的速度很快. **jump the rails** (of a train) to leave the track suddenly (and dangerously) (指火车) 突然出轨
- line** /laɪn/ *also* 又作 **track** /træk/ [C; U] (a) railway track, esp when used or ready for use and including the sleepers, ballast, etc 铁路轨道(尤指铺有枕木、道砟等的已使用或准备使用的轨道): *There are some animals on the line/track.* 铁

道上有一些牲口在走。

sleeper /'sli:pə/ *BrE*, **(cross)tie** /('krɒs) taɪ/ *AmE* [C] one of the large heavy pieces of wood, metal, etc used to support railway lines
铁路枕木; 轨枕

ballast /'bæləst/ [U] **1** broken stones, etc placed under a railway line to make it firm and safe for trains 石碎; 铺在铁轨下面的碎石; 道砟 **2** any heavy material used to make anything heavy, strong, or steady 压载物

permanent way [*the R*] *BrE* a railway track, sleepers, and ballast 铁路轨道; 铁轨、枕木、道砟的合称

gauge /geɪdʒ/ [C] the distance between the rails of a railway or between the wheels of a train, etc (铁道的) 轨距; (火车等的) 轮距: *This track is standard gauge, not narrow gauge.* 这铁轨是标准轨距, 不是窄轨。

tunnel /'tʌnl/ [C] a hole, usu long, made in a hill, etc, through which a railway line can pass 隧道: *The train went into a tunnel.* 火车驶进了隧道。

cutting /'kʌtɪŋ/ [C] a passage cut through higher land so that a railway, road, etc can pass 为使铁路、公路等通过而在高地开凿出来的平路面; 路堑

siding /'saɪdɪŋ/ [C] a short railway track connected to a main track, used for loading and unloading, for carriages not in use, etc (铁路) 侧线; 旁轨; 供装卸货物和停放不用的车厢等用

points /'pɔɪnts/ [P] *BrE* a pair of short rails that can be moved to allow a train to cross over from one track to another (铁道的) 转辙器; 道岔; 供火车转轨用

switch /swɪtʃ/ **1** [C] a set of points (铁道的) 一组转辙器; 道岔 **2** [T1] to move (a train, etc) from one set of rails, line, position, etc to another 扳 (铁道的) 道岔; 使 (火车等) 转辙; 调车

junction /'dʒʌŋkʃən/ [C *sometimes cap*] a place where two or more railway lines meet, with points, signals, etc (铁道的) 联轨点; 联轨站; 枢纽站: *The train doesn't stop at Crewe Junction.* 这次列车不停靠克鲁站。

signal /'sɪgnəl/ [C] an apparatus with lights, red for stopping and green for moving, at the side of a railway line (铁道旁的) 信号器; 信号灯: *The signals were red, so the train stopped.* 信号灯是红色的, 所以火车停了下来。

signal box [C] a small building, esp at a junction, where signals are worked (铁路上的) 信号房; 信号楼

gradient /'ɡreɪdɪənt/ [C] a slope on a railway line (铁路上的) 坡路

level crossing *BrE*, **grade crossing** *AmE* a place where a road crosses a railway, often with special gates to stop vehicles when a train is coming or passing (铁路和公路的) 平面交叉点; 平交道 (口); 铁路道口 (常设栅栏)

M108 nouns 名词: trains 火车

train /treɪn/ [C; *by U*] a line of connected railway carriages drawn by an engine 火车; 列车: a

goods/passenger train 货物/旅客列车: *Did you fly or come by train?* 你是乘飞机来的还是乘火车来的? *Hurry or you'll miss the train!* 快一点, 否则你会误了火车的!

engine /'endʒən/ *also* 又作 **locomotive** /'ləʊkə-'məʊtɪv/ [C] a machine which pulls trains 机车; 火车头

loco /'ləʊkəʊ/ [C] *informal abbrev* a locomotive 机车; 火车头

express (train) /ɪk'spres (treɪn)/ [C] a fast train 快车: *The 9:30 express to London leaves from platform 4.* 九点半开往伦敦的快车从四号站台开出。

carriage /'kærɪdʒ/ *BrE*, **car** /kɑ:/ *AmE* [C] a railway passenger vehicle (火车) 客车车厢: *I'll be sitting in the third carriage from the engine.* 我将坐在机车后面的第三节车厢内。

coach /kəʊtʃ/ [C] *esp BrE* a railway passenger carriage, esp for day travel (火车) 客车车厢 (尤指供白天旅行没有卧铺的)

(goods) waggon /('ɡʊdz) 'wæɡən/, *also* 又作 **truck** /trʌk/ [C] *BrE* an open railway vehicle for carrying goods (铁路的) 货车; 无盖货车

(freight) car /('fret) kɑ:/ [C] *AmE* a goods waggon (铁路的) 货车

van /væn/ [C] a covered railway carriage for carrying heavy goods and sometimes people (铁路的) 有盖货车 (用以载运笨重货物, 有时也载人); *luggage van* 行李车

guard's van [C] *BrE* the van often at the end of a train, in which the guard travels 列车长车厢 (通常在车尾)

trolley /'trɒli/ [C] a type of railway truck that can be pushed or driven by hand (铁路的) 手推车; 手摇查道车

rolling stock [U] everything on wheels that belongs to a railway, such as engines and carriages (铁路的) 全部车辆 (例如机车和客车厢)

dining car *also* 又作 **diner**, **restaurant car**, **buffet car** [C] a carriage on a train where meals are served (火车上的) 餐车

sleeping car *also* 又作 **sleeper** [C] a carriage on a train where people can sleep at night (火车上的) 卧车

M109 nouns 名词: places relating to railways, travel, etc [C] 与铁路、旅行等有关的场所

station /'steɪʃən/, *also* 又作 **depot** /'depəʊ/ *AmE* a building, etc where passengers or goods are taken on and let off trains, buses, etc 站; 车站: *Can you tell me the way to the (railway) station?* 请问去火车站怎么走? *He was standing on the station platform.* 他站在车站的站台上。 *The bus station is in the centre of the town.* 公共汽车站在市中心。

terminus /'tɜ:mənəs/ the end of a railway line or of a distance travelled by a bus, etc (铁路、公共汽车等的) 终点站: *I'll meet you at the terminus.* 我将在终点站接你。

platform /'plætfɔ:m/ the raised level surface in

M110 VEHICLES 车辆

a railway station alongside the rails, on which passengers can stand, etc when getting on and off trains (火车站的) 站台; 月台

buffer /'bʌfə/ one of a set of two large strong pieces of metal on hidden springs placed at the ends of railway lines and on railway engines, to lessen the force if an engine does not stop when it should, etc (利用弹簧来减轻撞击的) 缓冲器 (装在铁道的终端和机车上); 防撞棚

waiting room a place where people can sit while waiting for a train, bus, or other service 候车室; 等候室

left luggage (office) BrE, baggage room AmE the place in a station where passengers' cases, etc (**luggage, baggage**) can be left until they want them again 行李寄存处

buffet /'bʊfeɪ/ a place in a station or on a train where one can get a meal, drink, etc (车站、火车内的) 小卖部; 饮食柜台

ticket office the place in a station, etc where one can buy a ticket for a train, bus, etc 售票处

timetable /'taɪm,teɪbəl/ a large notice or a book which shows the times when trains, buses, etc arrive and depart (火车、公共汽车等开出与到达的) 时刻表; 时间表

indicator /'ɪndə,keɪtə/ a board in a station which shows the times when trains, buses, etc arrive and depart and where they do this (车站内表示火车、公共汽车等开出与到达的时间和地点的) 指示牌

M110 nouns 名词: **persons working on railways, etc** [C] 铁路等处的工作人员

(engine) driver /('endʒən) 'draɪvə/ *BrE*, **engineer** /'endʒə'nɪə/ *AmE* the driver of a train 火车司机

guard /gɑ:d/ *BrE*, **conductor** /kən'dʌktə/ *AmE* the official in charge of a train 列车长

signalman /'sɪgnəlmən/ the person in a signal box who changes the signals on a railway 信号员

porter /'pɔ:tə/ a person employed to carry cases, etc (**luggage**) in railway stations, etc (火车站等的) 行李搬运工人

stationmaster /'steɪʃən,mɑ:stə/ also 又作 **station manager** the official in charge of a railway station 火车站站长

M111 verbs, etc 动词等: **driving and travelling by car, etc** 开车与乘车旅行等

[ALSO ⇨ M31]

change gear(s) BrE, shift gear(s) AmE [Iθ] to move from one gear to another (开汽车时) 换挡; 变速: *He changed gear badly.* 他换挡技术很差. **gear change/shift** [C] an act of changing gear 换挡; 变速

change up/down also 又作 *esp AmE* **shift up/down** [v adv Iθ] to move from a lower to a higher/higher to a lower gear 换快/慢挡

<i>gears, etc</i> 排挡等 [in U; Wa5; B]	<i>position, etc</i> 位置等
first, bottom 头挡(的); 低速挡(的)	lowest 最低
second 二挡(的)	
third 三挡(的)	
fourth/top 四挡(的); 高速挡(的)	highest 最高
reverse 倒车挡(的)	going backwards 向后
neutral 空挡(的)	not in any gear 未挂挡

reverse /rɪ'vɜ:s/ [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) go backwards 倒退; 倒(车): *The car reversed.* 汽车倒车了. *He reversed the car into the garage.* 他把汽车倒开进车库里去. *Do you know how to reverse (this car)?* 你会倒车吗?

back /bæk/ [Iθ; T1] *infml* to reverse 倒退; 倒(车): *The car backed into the garage.* 汽车倒开进车库里. *He backed the car out of the garage.* 他把车倒开出车库.

dip /dɪp/ [T1] to lower (the headlights of one's car, etc) 减弱(汽车等的前灯的灯光): *He dipped his lights as the other car came nearer.* 在另一辆汽车驶近时,他把车头灯调暗.

skid /skɪd/ 1 [Iθ] (of vehicles esp on roads) to slide sideways (尤指行驶中的车辆) 打滑; 滑向一侧: *The car skidded across the icy road.* 汽车在结冰的道路上滑到一边去了. 2 [C] an act of skidding (车轮的) 打滑: *The car went into a bad skid on the icy road.* 汽车在结冰的道路上打滑得很厉害. *You can see the skid marks (= the marks of a skid) on the road.* 你能看到车子在路上留下的滑痕.

fork /fɔ:k/ [Wv6; Iθ] (of roads, etc) to divide, esp into two (指道路等) 分岔 (尤指分成两条): *The roads fork shortly; you should go left.* 前面不远就是岔路,你要走左边的一条. **fork left/right** (of a driver, car, etc) to take the stated direction (指司机、汽车等) 向左/右走: *Fork left at the inn.* 到了旅馆向左走.

go straight on [Iθ] to continue without turning left or right 一直开(不转弯); 一直向前: *The road goes straight on for a mile, then bends.* 这条路笔直地向前延伸一英里,然后拐弯. *Go straight on; don't fork left or right.* 一直开,别向左或向右拐.

branch off [v adv Iθ] to leave a road at some point, to go on another road 走岔路: *Take the A1 to Doncaster, then branch off.* 走A1号公路到顿卡斯特,然后走岔路. *He branched off at Doncaster.* 他在顿卡斯特转到岔路上.

M112 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: **crashes and accidents** 撞车与事故

crash /kræʃ/ 1 [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) hit and damage (something), with force and a lot of noise (发出声响的) 剧烈碰撞; (使...) 撞坏: *The car crashed.* 车子撞坏了. *The car crashed into*

the wall. 汽车猛撞在墙上. *He crashed his car (into a wall).* 他把汽车撞坏了(猛撞在墙上). *The two cars crashed head on (= hitting each other directly front to front as they moved).* 两辆汽车迎面相撞. **2** [C] an act or occasion of crashing 碰撞; 撞坏: *There was a car crash here last night.* 昨晚这里发生了汽车撞车事故. *There have been a lot of crashes lately.* 最近发生了很多撞车事故.

collide /kə'laɪd/ [IØ (with)] to crash together; to crash or knock (into something) 互撞; 碰撞: *The two cars collided.* 两辆汽车相撞. *He collided with me as he ran past.* 他跑过时与我相撞. *The train collided with a car at the level crossing [M107].* 火车在铁路道口与一辆汽车相撞.

collision /kə'lɪʒən/ [C; U] (an example of) the act of colliding 互撞; 碰撞 (的实例): *Many people were killed in the collision between the bus and the car.* 公共汽车与小汽车相撞, 有许多人死亡. (fig) *A collision with Parliament could ruin the government's plans.* 与国会发生冲突可能会破坏政府的计划. *The two trains are on a collision course (= they will hit each other)!* 那两列火车就要相撞了!

derail /di'reɪl/ [T1 usu pass] to cause (a train, etc) to go off its rails 使(火车等)出轨: *The train was derailed by the explosion and many people were killed.* 火车因爆炸而出轨, 有许多人丧生.

derailment /di'reɪlmənt/ [U; C] the act or an occasion of derauling 出轨(事故)

go off the rails *informal* to be derailed 出轨: *The train went off the rails and many people were killed.* 火车出轨了, 有许多人死亡. (fig) *She has really gone off the rails; she has given up her job and has no money to live on!* 她真昏了头, 竟放弃了工作, 弄得囊空如洗, 无以为生!

accident /'æksədənt/ [C] a harmful and unexpected happening, esp a crash, collision, etc 意外事故(尤指车祸等): *There have been a lot of road accidents in the town lately.* 最近市内发生很多车祸. *Did you hear about the terrible rail accident, a derailment?* 你听说那次可怕的火车出轨事故了吗? *He was killed in an accident in the factory.* 他死于工厂的一次事故. *Factory accidents are quite common; people aren't always careful.* 工厂事故很常见, 人们并不总是很细心的. *It was an accident; he didn't mean to do it.* 那是意外; 他不是有意的.

Places

地方

M120 nouns 名词: places and positions 地方与位置

place /pleɪs/ **1** [C] a particular part of space or

position in space 地方; 地点; 位置: *This is the place where the accident happened.* 这就是发生事故的地点. *A person can't be in two places at once.* 一个人不能同时在两个地方. **2** [C] an empty space 空地方: *We must find a place on that wall for this new picture.* 我们得在那面墙上找个地方来挂这幅新画. **3** [C usu sing] a position which one considers to be of value or importance (重要的) 位置: *Sports never had a place in his life.* 他一生都不重视体育运动. **4** [C] a particular part of the earth's surface, stretch of land, town, etc 地方: *They wandered from place to place.* 他们到处流浪. *There's no place like home.* 哪儿也没有家乡好. *Moscow is a very cold place in winter.* 冬天时, 莫斯科是一个很冷的地方. **5** [C] a particular spot or area on a surface 表面上的某部分; 点: *There are several rough places on this table.* 这桌面上有几处不平. *She had a sore place on her hand.* 她手上有个地方很痛. **6** [C (of)] a room, building, or piece of land used for a particular stated purpose (有特定用途的) 建筑物; 场所: *The town has many places of amusement such as theatres and cinemas.* 这个城市有许多娱乐场所, 例如剧院、电影院之类. *Is this your place of business?* 这是你的营业处吗? **7** [C] **a** a usual or proper position 通常的位置; 适当的位置: *Put it back in its place.* 把它放回原处. *Which is your place at the table?* 哪个是你吃饭的座位? **b** a proper or suitable occasion or moment 适当的场合; 适宜的时刻: *A public dinner isn't the place at which to talk about one's private affairs.* 宴会不是谈论私事的场合. **8** [C] a person's position in a line of waiting people (a queue) 排队的位置: *Will you keep my place while I go and get a cup of tea?* 我去弄一杯茶, 请帮我留着这个位置好吗? **9** [C] (fig) **a** a particular part of a piece of writing 作品中的某处: *This is the place in the story where the child dies.* 这就是故事中小孩死掉的那个地方. **b** (esp in the phr find/lose one's place) 找到/找不到刚读到的部分) the particular part (of a book, story, etc) that one is reading 正在阅读的(书籍、故事等)某段落或部分: *I put a piece of paper in the book to keep my place.* 我在书中夹了一片纸用以标示我读到的地方. **10** [C usu sing] (fig) a position of respect or greatness 受尊敬的或崇高的地位: *The famous general is sure of a place in history.* 那位名将必将名留青史. **11** [C] a (numbered) position in the result of a competition, race, etc (竞赛等的)名次: *John took first place in the history examination.* 约翰在历史考试中获第一名. **12** [C usu sing] any of the first three positions in the result of a horse race 赛马前三名中的其中一名 **13** [C usu sing] a position in employment, in a team, etc 职位: *Mr Smith has offered young Tony a place in the bank.* 史密斯先生在银行里为小托尼提供了一个职位. *Do you think he's worth a place in the football team?* 你认为他有资格加入足球队吗? *He has won a place at the university.* 他已在大学谋得一职位. **14** [C] a social position; rank (社会) 地位; 身分; 等级: *He knows his place in society.* 他知道自己社会地位. *This has been talked about in high places*

(= by people of high rank and influence). 这件事在高层人士中谈论过. **15** [S9] *duty*; what one has to do 职责; 职权: *It's not your place to tell me what to do.* 你无权告诉我该做些什么. **16** [S9] *one (numbered) point in an argument, explanation, etc* (议论、解释等的) 步骤; 层次: *In the first place I don't want to go, and in the second place I can't afford to.* 首先我不想去; 其次, 我也去不起. **17** [C] *a seat* 座位; 位子: *There were several empty places in church last Sunday.* 上星期日做礼拜时, 教堂里有好几个空位子. **18** [S] *informal* *a house; home* 房屋; 住所: *They've bought a charming place in the country.* 他们在乡间买了一所漂亮的房子. *Come over to our place.* 请到我们家来. **all over the place informal** **1** *everywhere* 到处: *We searched all over the place.* 我们到处搜寻. **2** *in disorder* 混乱: *She's left her books spread all over the place.* 她把书到处乱放. **change places (with someone)** *to exchange positions so that each goes where the other one was* (同某人) 调换位置: *If we change places you'll be able to see better.* 如果我们调换一下位置, 你会看得更清楚的. *Would you mind changing places with me, as I'm too hot here.* 请你和我换一个位置好吗? 我在这儿感到太热了. **lay/set a place for** *to put the knives, forks, spoons, etc in position for (one person) at a meal table* (在餐桌上) 为 (某人) 摆好餐具 **put somebody in his place** *to show somebody that one has a low opinion of him/her* 使某人知道自己不受欢迎; 使某人安分 **take one's place 1** *to go to one's special position for some activity* 就座; 就位; 就席: *Take your places for the next dance.* 各就各位准备跳下一场舞. **2** *to be considered as being* 被认为是: *This work will take its place among the most important paintings of this century.* 这幅作品将被认为是本世纪最有价值的绘画之一.

location /ləu'keɪʃən/ [C (of)] *formal, tech., & pomp* *a place esp where something happens* 位置; 场所; 地方 (尤指事情发生的地点): *Can you tell me the location of the college, please?* 请问, 学院在什么地方? **on location** (of people making films) *working at the place that the film is (supposed to be) about* (指电影摄制人员) 拍外景: *They are on location in Spain.* 他们正在西班牙拍外景.

locality /ləu'kæləti/ [C] *a (local) place; the place one is in* 当地; 本地; 地方; 地区: *Are there any good restaurants in the locality?* 本地有什么好餐馆吗? *They live in a nice locality.* 他们住的地区很好. *This is the locality where the accident took place.* 这就是事故发生的地方.

locale /ləu'keɪl/ [C] **1** *a place, esp where something particular happens or has happened* 地方 (尤指特殊事件发生的现场): *They moved to a quieter locale.* 他们搬到一个较僻静的地方去了. **2** *the place where a film, play, etc is supposed to happen* 电影、戏剧等 (故事) 发生的地点: *The locale is northern England in the 1900s.* 事情发生在二十世纪初的英格兰北部.

locus /ləu'kəs/ [C] *tech* *a place where esp a crime has happened* 地方 (尤指犯罪行为发生的地点): *This is the locus of the murder.* 这就是

凶杀案发生的地点.

position /pə'zɪʃən/ [C] **1** [*also* 又作 *in U*] *a place where someone or something is (standing, put, etc)* 位置: *The soldiers stayed in their positions on the hill.* 士兵们守在山上自己的阵地上. *The chair wasn't in this position when I left the room.* 我离开房间时这把椅子不在这个位置. *The chair is still in position; no one has moved it.* 椅子仍在原来的位置, 没有人移动过. **2** [*also* 又作 *in U*] *also* 又作 (*fml*) **posture** *a way of standing, sitting, etc* 姿势; 姿态: *Don't you find standing in that position uncomfortable?* 你不觉得那样站着不舒服吗? *He sat in a cross-legged position on the floor.* 他盘腿坐在地上. **3** (*fig*) *opinion* 见解; 立场; 态度: *He takes a different position from me in this matter.* 他对这问题的看法和我不同. **4** (*fig*) *condition* 状况; 情况: *She's ill; she's in no position to go anywhere/to help you.* 她病了, 她哪儿也不能去/她无力帮助你.

situation /,sɪtʃu'eɪʃən/ **1** [C] *a place, esp where something is or might be* 位置; 地点; 场所: *The house is in a beautiful situation.* 房子坐落在环境优美的地方. *This is a good situation for a house.* 这是盖房子的好地方. **2** [S] (*fig*) *condition* 境况; 状况; 情况: *The situation of the ship after the storm was very bad.* 遭受暴风雨袭击之后, 船的状况很不妙. *I'm in no situation to help; I need help myself.* 我无力支援, 我自己也需要帮助.

site /saɪt/ [C (of)] *a place where something has happened, is happening, or will happen* (事物已经、正在或将要发生的) 位置; 场所; 地点: *That is the site of the battle.* 那就是那次战役的战场. *This is the site for the new theatre.* 这是修建新剧院的场地. *This is the new theatre site.* 这就是新剧院的位置. *The new theatre will be built on this site.* 新剧院将建在这个地点.

lot /lɒt/ [C] *a piece of land* 一块地皮: *There are some lots for sale; you could build a nice house on one of them.* 有几块地皮出售, 你可以选其中一块用来建一所漂亮的房子.

venue /'venju:/ [C] **1** *usu formal* *a meeting place arranged for some purpose or activity* 集合地点; 聚会地点; 举行场所: *The venue of the big match is the football ground at Wembley.* 大赛的地点是温布利足球场. **2** *law* *the district where a law case is tried* 审判地点

spot /spɒt/ [C *usu sing*] *informal* *a place* 地点; 场所: *This is the spot where it happened.* 这就是事情发生的地点. *What a nice spot for a picnic (= an outdoor meal)!* 在这个地方野餐真是太好了! *What a nice picnic spot!* 这真是野餐的好地方!

point /pɔɪnt/ [C] **1** *a place in space or time, esp an exact position* (空间或时间上的) 点 (尤指确切的位置): *From that point in his travels he had begun his journey home.* 他旅行到那个地方, 就起程回家了. *At some point during the trip she became ill.* 她在旅途中的某个地方病倒了. **2** *a piece of (high) land that stretches out into the sea, a lake, etc* (伸入海、湖等的) 地角; 岬: *He stood on the Point, looking out to sea.* 他站在岬角上眺望大海.

haunt /hɔ:nt/ [C *usu pl*] *sometimes deprec* *a*

place which a person, animal, etc often goes to, usu lives in, etc (人、动物等)常去的地方; 栖息处: *This inn is a haunt of thieves.* 这家旅馆是一个贼窝. *He went back to the haunts of his childhood.* 他回到他小时候常去的地方.

whereabouts /weə'rebaʊts/ [P] a place where someone or something is, can be found, etc 下落; 行踪; 所在: *I don't know her whereabouts now.* 我不知道她现时身在何方. *Her present whereabouts are not known.* 她现在下落不明.

perch /pɜ:tʃ/ [C] **1** a branch, rod, etc, where a bird rests (often specially provided for the purpose) (鸟的)栖枝; 栖木: *The birds were using telephone wires as perches.* 鸟儿正栖息在电话线上. *There were two perches in the birdcage.* 鸟笼中有两根栖木. **2** (fig) a high position in which a person or building is placed (人或建筑物所在的)高处: *From our perch up there on top of the cliff we can see the whole town.* 在悬崖顶上我们可以俯瞰全城.

M121 nouns 名词: space 空间

space /speɪs/ **1** [U] open or empty land, air, water, surfaces, etc 空间; 空地; 场地; 空隙: *There's plenty of space here to move about.* 这里有足够的活动空间. *He needs space in which to work.* 他需要工作场地. *There isn't much space to work on that table.* 那张桌子上没有多少空闲的地方可用来工作. **2** [U] the distance between one thing and another 间隔; 距离; 空白: *We need more space between the words on this page.* 这一页我们得把词与词的间隔留得大一些. *There isn't much space for anyone to get between these cars; they're too close together.* 这些汽车之间简直没什么空隙可让人钻过去, 它们靠得太近了. **3** [C] such a distance 间隔; 距离; 空白: *The spaces between the words aren't wide enough.* 词与词之间的间隔不够大. *Leave a space; we can add the rest of the information later.* 留点空, 我们以后可以加上其余的内容.

room /ru:m/ [U] space for something 空间; 地方; 空位: *I need more room to move.* 我需要更多的活动空间. *Do you have enough room to yourself in the office?* 你在办公室里自己有足够的地方吗? *Make room, please; the doctor must get past!* 请让开一点, 让医生过去! *There's room in the car for one more person.* 这辆车内还能坐一个人.

stretch /stretʃ/ [C] a level area of land or water 平坦的一片(陆地或水域): *a pleasant stretch of country* 一片令人心旷神怡的乡野; *a wide stretch of road* 一段宽阔的路面

expanse /ɪk'spæns/ [C (of), often pl with sing meaning] a wide space (of the stated type) 广阔的空间; 广阔的区域: *He looked up at the starry expanse(s) of the sky.* 他仰望无际的星空.

reach /ri:tʃ/ **1** [U (of)] the distance that one can reach 可及的距离或范围: *Put the bottle within/beyond/out of (his) reach.* 把瓶子放在(他)拿得着/不着的地方. *I live within easy reach of the shops.* 我家离商店很近. (fig) *beyond the reach of my imagination* 我难以想象的 **2** [S] the

length of one's arm 臂长: *He has a longer reach than I have so he can climb better.* 他的胳膊比我的长, 所以他爬得比我好. **3** [C] a straight stretch of water between two bends in a river (河流两弯之间的)河段: *He travelled to the upper reaches of the river.* 他到河的上游去.

M122 nouns 名词: edges, boundaries, and borders 边、边缘与边界

edge /edʒ/ **1** [C; on U] the narrowest part along the outside of something, esp of a cutting instrument or along the outside of a solid (尤指硬物的)边; 棱; 锋; 刃; 刀口: *The edge of the knife was sharp.* 这刀口很锋利. *Can you stand a coin on edge?* 你能把一枚硬币竖立起来吗? **2** [C] (sometimes fig) the line or part along the last part of a piece of land, etc (土地等的)边缘; 边线: *He stood on the edge of the cliff/on the cliff edge.* 他站在悬崖边上. *She waited at the water's edge.* 她在水边等候. [↔M200]

limit /lɪmɪt/ [C] the farthest point to which something reaches; the point beyond which one cannot go 界限; 界线; 限度; 极限: *These are the limits of our power; we can do no more.* 我们力所能及的仅此而已, 再也无能为力了. *Is there a limit to what science can do?* 科学的作用会有极限吗? **limitless** [Wa5; B] having no limits 无界限的; 无限的 **within limits** to a certain extent 一定限度内; 在一定范围内: *Within limits, I agree with him.* 我只在一定范围内赞同他的意见. **without limit(s)** to any extent 无限(制)地: *Our help isn't without limits.* 我们的帮助不是无限度的. **off limits** (esp of places) not allowed (尤指地方)禁止进入: *That part of town is off limits to all soldiers.* 该城的那一区域禁止任何军人进入.

margin /'mɑ:dʒɪn/ [C] **1** the white space at the top, bottom, and sides of a piece of paper on which written work has been or will be done 页边的空白; 栏外: *The margins at the side of writing paper are sometimes drawn with a line.* 书写纸的边上有时印有栏线. *Don't write in the margin.* 不要写在栏外. **2** (fig) anything like this; an edge or limit 边缘; 界限 **3** the amount more than what is needed 余地; 余裕: *His plan included a time margin of two days in case anything went wrong.* 他的计划留有两天充裕时间以防出错. **marginal** [B] of or like a margin (and therefore small or less important) 页边的; 临界的; 边际的; 少量的; 微小的; 不重要的: *There has been only a marginal increase in sales.* 销售量增长得很有限. **-ly** [adv]

threshold /'θreʃhəʊld/ [C] **1** now rare a piece of wood or stone under the door of a house 门槛; 门坎: *He stood on the threshold, waiting to go in.* 他站在门口, 等候进去. **2** (fig) now common the place or time when something ends and something else begins 开端; 起点: *She was on the threshold of a new life.* 她即将开始新的生活. *The scientists were on the threshold of a great discovery.* 科学家即将有一个重大的发现.

boundary /'baʊndəri/ [C] the edge or limit,

esp of land inside a country (尤指一国之内的) 分界线; 边界; 边线: *Where are the boundaries of his land?* 他那块地的地界在哪里? *He stopped the car on the boundary of the city/the city boundary.* 他把车子停在城界处. *He marked the boundaries of the football field with white paint.* 他用白颜料标出足球场的边线.

bounds /baʊndz/ [P] (*fig, esp lit & poet*) limit's 界限; 范围; 止境: *You must keep your hopes within reasonable bounds.* 你不可抱有奢望. **out of bounds** outside the area allowed (to certain people) 禁止入内: *The town is out of bounds to the pupils of the school/to the soldiers in the camp.* 此镇禁止学生/营内的军人进入. **in bounds** inside the area allowed 允许(自由)进入: *Is the town in bounds to the soldiers?* 该镇军人可以去吗?

border /'bɔ:də/ [C] the edge or side(s) of anything but esp of the land belonging to two countries 边缘; 边; (尤指) 边境; 国境: *He waited for her at the border.* 他在边界等她. *They travelled along a border road.* 他们沿着边境公路前行. *The guards at the border post would not let him through/in.* 边境检查站的守卫不让他通过/进去. **border on** [v prep TI] to be on the border of 接壤; 毗连; 邻接: *Scotland borders on England.* 苏格兰与英格兰毗连. (*fig*) *His ideas border on madness at times.* 他的看法有时近乎疯狂. **borderline** [C] 1 less common the line which separates two countries 边界; 国界 2 (*fig*) more common the line dividing two things 分界线; 两可之间: *His examination results were on the borderline (between passing and failing).* 他的考试成绩介乎合格和不及格之间. *His results were borderline.* 他的成绩是两可的. *He got a borderline pass.* 他勉强及格.

frontier /'frʌntiə/ 1 [C] the limit or edge of the land of one country, where it meets land of another country 国境; 边疆; 边境: *They were shot trying to cross the frontier.* 他们试图越境时被射死. *Sweden has frontiers with Norway and Finland.* 瑞典与挪威和芬兰接壤. *A frontier guard stopped them.* 一个边防哨兵拦住他们. 2 [the R; C] the border between settled and wild country, esp that in the USA in the past (尤指美国过去有人居住与荒无人烟地区的分界) 边疆: *Areas near the frontier in America were rough and lawless in the old days.* 从前美国的边远地区是荒芜而无法律管治的. 3 [C9, esp of, often pl] (*fig*) a border between the known and the unknown 未开拓的领域; 新领域: *The frontiers of medical knowledge are being pushed farther outwards as time goes on.* 医学知识的新领域正随着时间的推移而变得更广阔.

M123 nouns 名词: neighbourhoods and environments 邻里与环境

neighbourhood BrE, -bor- AmE /'neɪbə,hʊd/ 1 [C] a place where people live near each other 邻里; 四邻聚居区: *This is a nice neighbourhood to live in.* 这是一个很好的居住区. *What are the*

neighbourhood shops like? 邻近的商店是怎么样的? 2 [S] the area around a point or place 附近; 地区周围: *They live in the neighbourhood of Birmingham.* 他们住在伯明翰附近. (*fig*) *His price is, I think, in the neighbourhood of £10,000.* 我想他的要价在一万英镑左右.

vicinity /və'sɪnəti/ 1 [U (of); C] the area very near to or around the stated place; neighbourhood 附近; 邻近; 近处: *Are there any shops in this vicinity?* — *No; the nearest is three miles away.* 这附近有商店吗? — 没有, 最近的也在三英里以外. *In the vicinity of the station several taxis were standing.* 车站附近停着好几辆计程车. 2 [U (of, to)] fml nearness 接近; 靠近: *Vicinity to a good school is important for parents of young children.* 对于有年幼孩子的家长来说, 附近有一所好学校很重要. **in the vicinity of** about 大约: *His income is in the vicinity of £5,000 a year.* 他一年的收入约五千英镑.

environment /ɪn'vaɪərənmənt/ 1 [C] all the surrounding conditions which influence growth and development 周围; 环境: *Children need a happy home environment.* 儿童需要快乐的家庭环境. *My wife and I grew up in quite different environments.* 我和妻子是在完全不同的环境中长大的. 2 [the R] the natural conditions, such as air, water, and land, in which man lives 自然环境: *They are passing new laws to prevent the pollution (= spoiling and making dirty) of the environment.* 他们即将通过防止环境污染的新法例. **environmental** [Wa5; B] of or concerning the environment 环境的 -ly [adv]

environs /ɪn'vaɪərənz/ [P] esp fml, lit & pomp neighbourhood 附近; 周围之地: *What fine environs they live in!* 他们居住的地区多好! *I don't much like the city and its environs.* 我不太喜欢这个城市及其郊区.

surroundings /sə'raʊndɪŋz/ [P] the place and conditions of life 环境: *The surroundings a child grows up in may have an effect on his development.* 儿童成长的环境会影响他的发展. *It's good to change one's surroundings occasionally.* 人偶而改变一下环境是有好处的.

setting /'setɪŋ/ [C] 1 (*fig*) surroundings; environment 环境; 背景: *The castle has a fine natural setting.* 古堡的自然环境很美. 2 a framework, etc in which an ornament is fixed or placed (放置装饰物的) 框架; 镶座: *That is a beautiful setting for the pearls [→ H65].* 那是一个漂亮的珍珠底座.

M124 adverbs, etc 副词等: at home and abroad [Wa5] 在家、在国内与国外

at home 1 in one's house, family, etc 在家: *Is he at home tonight?* — *No, he's away; he's not at home.* 他今晚在家吗? — 不, 他出去了, 他不在家. (*fml*) *She is not at home to visitors (= She does not want to see anyone).* 她不会客. *How are things at home?* 家里情况怎样? 2 in one's own country 在国内: *Matters at home are not going well.* 国内情况不妙.

away from home not at home 不在家: *He's away from home at the moment; in London, I think.* 他此刻不在家,我想是在伦敦吧。

abroad /ə'brɔ:d/ in or to foreign places 在国外; 到国外: *He is abroad on business at the moment.* 他此刻在国外出差。 *She went abroad twice last year.* 她去年两度出国。 *They live abroad.* 他们住在国外。

overseas /,əʊvə'si:z/ [also 又作 A] (used esp in Britain because it is an island) abroad; from, to, in, etc places across the sea (尤用于英国, 因该国为一岛国) 在海外; 在国外; 来自海外的; 海外的; 向海外的: *He has gone overseas.* 他已去海外。 *We get a lot of overseas visitors here.* 我们这里有许多外国游客。 *Our overseas trade is very important.* 我国的对外贸易很重要。

USAGE [用法说明]: **Overseas students** have come to one's own country from abroad in order to study; the same idea is expressed by *students from overseas*. But *students overseas* are people studying in other countries. **Overseas students** 是指外国到本国留学的学生; 同样, *students from overseas* 也指来自外国到本国留学的学生, 但是 *students overseas* 却是指本国去别国留学的学生。

M125 nouns 名词: roads and routes 道路与路线

road /rəʊd/ [C; by U; often in comb] a prepared track or way along which wheeled vehicles can travel, usu between towns rather than within one 公路; 道路 (常指市镇之间的): *It takes three hours by train and four by road (= driving).* 乘火车需要三小时, 开汽车则需要四小时。 *It's not really a road, only a path.* 那算不上是路, 只不过是一条小径而已。 *He bought a road map of Western Europe.* 他买了一份西欧公路图。 *They were driving on the new road to Birmingham.* 他们驱车在通往伯明翰的新公路上行驶。 *There have been so many road accidents lately that you must teach the children about road safety.* 近来道路交通事故不断发生, 你们要教给孩子们道路安全知识。 **on the road** 1 on a journey; travelling, esp for one's work 在旅途中 (尤指出差) 2 (of esp a theatrical company) giving a number of planned performances at different places (尤指剧团) 在巡回演出中: *Let's get the show on the road.* 让我们去巡回演出吧。 **rule(s) of the road** the agreement(s) as to which side vehicles or ships should take when meeting, passing, etc (车辆与船只的) 交通规则: *According to the rule of the road you must drive on the left in Britain.* 按照英国的交通规则, 驾车须靠左行驶。 **take to the road** to become a tramp (= a homeless poor person without work who walks from place to place) 成为流浪者

way /wei/ [(the) C (to)] a road or roads, etc esp that one can take to get from one place to another 路; 道路: *Can you tell me the way to Bristol Street, please?* 请问去布里斯托大街怎么走? *They live just across the way from here.* 他

们就住在附近, 在马路对面。

-way [comb form] the surface, main part, direction, etc of a road, stretch of water, set of rails, etc 公路、水路、铁路等的表面、主要部分、方向等: *Don't walk in the middle of the roadway.* 不要在马路中间行走。 *The railway runs near the highway [→M127].* 这条铁路靠近公路。 *The Thames is one of Britain's great waterways.* 泰晤士河是英国的主要航道之一。 *Don't park in the driveway.* 不要在车道上停车。

lane /leɪn/ [C] 1 also 又作 **country lane** a narrow road in the country 小径; 乡村小道: *They went along a country lane on their bicycles.* 他们是沿乡村小道骑自行车去的。 2 a narrow street in a town, etc 小巷; 胡同; : *Go down that lane; it'll take you to North Street.* 顺着那条巷走就能到达北大街。 *He lives in Market Lane.* 他住在市场巷。 3 a part of a road esp marked by lines, along which vehicles can move in one direction at certain speeds, etc (马路上用线划出的) 车道; 行车道: *Go in the outside lane.* 走外面那条车道。 *The road was wide and had four lanes, two each way.* 这条马路很宽, 有四条车道, 每个方向两条。 4 also 又作 **shipping lane** the usual route for ships to take from one place to another 航线; 航道: *The ship did not follow the usual lanes.* 那条船没有走通常走的航道。

alley /'æli/ [C] often deprec a lane in a town, esp if dark and dirty (尤指又脏又暗的) 小巷; 胡同: *The thief ran off down an alley.* 那小偷顺着一条小巷跑了。

thoroughfare /'θɔ:rəfeə/ [C] a road or wide street that is open to other roads at both ends to allow vehicles and people through 大道; 通衢; 大街: *The street had a sign saying 'No Thoroughfare'; there was no way out at the other end.* 那条街上有一块告示牌, 上面写着: “此路不通”, 因为街道的另一头是死路。 *Oxford Street is a main London thoroughfare.* 牛津大街是伦敦的一条主要大道。

route /ru:t/ [C; on U] the way to go, esp over a longer distance and many roads 路; 路线 (尤指远程, 要走过很多路): *What route are you taking from Edinburgh to London?* 你从爱丁堡去伦敦走什么路线? *He went there by a different route from us.* 他到那儿去时走的路线与我们不同。 *They were on route to (= going to) Paris when I met them.* 当我遇到他们时, 他们正在去巴黎的途中。

pass /pa:s/ [C (over, through)] a way over or through a line of mountains, esp a narrow passage higher than usual but lower than the tops of the mountains 隘口; 山口; 关口

M126 nouns 名词: special roads and streets in towns [C often cap] 城市马路和街道

road /rəʊd/ an important, longer or wider way for vehicles, etc through a town, etc 道路; 马路: *He lives in Cambridge Road.* 他住在剑桥路。 *Be careful crossing the road.* 过马路要当心。 **Rd**

M127 PLACES 地方

abbrev (part of the name of) a road in a town (用于路名) 路: *His address is 39 Forest Rd.* 他的地址是森林路三十九号.

street /stri:t/ a less important, narrower or shorter road in a town, etc 街; 街道: *She lives in our street.* 她住在我们那条街. *Be careful crossing the street.* 过街要当心. *Fleet Street is in London.* 舰队街在伦敦. **St abbrev** (part of the name of) a street in a town (用于街名) 街: *Her address is 24 Cambridge St.* 她的地址是剑桥大街二十四号.

avenue /'ævə,nju:/ 1 a road or wide street in a town, or a road leading to a large house, esp if lined with trees 大街; 大道; (尤指) 林荫道: *What a fine tree-lined avenue!* 多漂亮的林荫大道! 2 (fig) the way to some stated thing 途径; 手段: *This is his avenue to success.* 这是他的成功之道. **Ave abbrev** (part of the name of) an avenue (用于路名) 林荫道; 大马路: *She lives at 12 Cedar Ave.* 她住在雪松路十二号.

drive /draiv/ 1 a small or short road leading to an esp larger house (尤指通往高大住宅的) 小路; 车道: *He parked his car in the drive.* 他把车子停在车道上. 2 a street 街; 街道: *South Drive has many nice houses.* 南大街有许多漂亮的房子. **Dr abbrev** (part of the name of) a drive (用于街名) 街: *Her address is 14 South Dr.* 她的地址是南大街十四号.

walk /wɔ:k/ 1 a place, esp a path or track that is well kept, where people can walk (尤指步行的) 道路; 径: *They went along the Cliff Walk.* 他们沿着克利夫大道走去. 2 a street 街; 街道: *They live in a new house in Cedar Walk.* 他们住在雪松街的一幢新房子里.

terrace /'teris/ 1 a row of houses built together (相连的) 一排房屋 2 a street with such terraces on each side 巷; 坊; 里: *They live in Orchard Terrace.* 他们住在果园坊. **Terr/Tce abbrev** (part of the name of) a terrace (用于地名) 巷; 坊; 里: *He lives at 14 Orchard Terr.* 他住在果园坊十四号.

way /wei/ a street 街; 道: *He lives at 19 Cedar Way.* 他住在雪松街十九号.

crescent /'kresənt/ a curved row of houses; a curved street 新月状的一排房屋; 新月状街道; 半圆形街区: *They live in a beautiful 18th-century crescent in Bath.* 他们住在巴思市一排漂亮的十八世纪的新月形房子里. *Her address is 14 Beech Crescent.* 她的地址是桦树弯街十四号. **Cres abbrev** (part of the name of) a crescent (用于专有街名) 新月状街; 半圆形街; 弯街: *14 Beech Cres* 桦树弯街十四号

square /skweə/ [esp in comb] an open place in the shape of a square in a town, etc, usu with buildings round the sides 广场: *The main city square was full of people.* 这个城市的主要广场挤满了人. *St Andrews Square is a beautiful old square in Edinburgh.* 圣安德鲁斯广场是爱丁堡市的一个美丽而又古老的广场. **Sq abbrev** (part of the name of) a square (用于广场名) 广场: *82 Green Sq* 格林广场八十二号

place /pleis/ the name of some streets and squares in a town, etc 用作某些街道、广场的名称: *She lives at No 4, Orchard Place.* 她住在果

园广场四号. **Pl abbrev** (part of the name of) a place (用于地名) 广场; 街; 路: *4 Orchard Pl* 果园广场四号

M127 nouns 名词: special roads and streets in the country [C] 道路和街道

main road an important road from one town to another (从一镇到另一镇的) 大路; 主要公路: *There has been a car crash on the main road.* 在大路上发生了一宗车祸. *This is the main road to London.* 这是通往伦敦的主要公路. *In winter it's better to keep to (= drive on) the main roads.* 冬天行车最好走大路.

trunk road a main road, esp as part of a system (尤指道路系统中的) 干道; 道路的干线: *Britain has a lot of trunk roads running north-south.* 英国有许多条贯通南北的干道.

arterial road *fml & tech* a main or trunk road, running from a capital or important city to other cities as the arteries [→B36] carry blood through the body (首都或大城市与其它城市相连的) 干道; 公路干线

highway /'haɪ,wei/ esp *BrE* esp formerly a main road; all main roads 公路; 大路: *They travelled in peace on the King's Highway.* 他们在国王公路上平安往返.

high road *BrE* formerly a main road 大路; 公路: (fig) *This is his high road to success.* 这是他的成功之道.

side road a smaller road leading to and from a main road 旁路; 岔道; 小道: *He turned down a side road.* 他转弯沿着一条小道走去.

feeder (road) /'fi:də (rəud)/ a side road, esp as part of a system (道路网中的) 小道; 岔道; 支线: *Feeder roads lead from the new town to the trunk road.* 新市镇有支线通往干线.

back road a small unimportant road well away from any main road (远离大路的) 小路; 偏道; 偏僻马路: *They got lost in a number of back roads that had no proper signposts (= signs to show where one can go).* 他们在几条偏僻的马路上迷了路, 因为这些路没有正式路标.

motor road a road that has been made esp for motor vehicles 汽车道: *There is a good motor road on the island.* 岛上有一条很好的汽车道.

M128 nouns 名词: special streets in towns 城市街道

high street also 又作 **main street** *AmE* [*the R; A; (C)*] the most important street, esp for businesses and shops, in a town (尤指商业店铺集中的) 正街; 大街: *I'll meet you in the high street, at the hotel at 2 o'clock.* 我下午两点在正街的旅馆前见你. *His shop is in the main street.* 他的商店在大街上.

main street [C] *genl* an important street in a town, etc 大街; 主要街道: *London's main streets are always full of people.* 伦敦的主要街道总是人来人往, 熙熙攘攘.

side street [C] a street, usu smaller, that leads from a main street 小街; 横街; 小巷: *There are so many side streets in that town that I get lost (in them).* 那城市的小巷太多, 我以致(在巷里)迷了路。

back street [C] a small, unimportant street well away from any main street 后街; 小街: *He grew up in the back streets of Glasgow.* 他是在格拉斯哥的小街小巷上长大的。

M129 nouns 名词: very large modern roads [(the) C; A] 宽阔的现代化公路

dual carriageway *BrE* a main road on which the traffic travelling in opposite directions is kept apart by a central band or separation of some sort 马路中央有分隔设施把相反行车方向的车辆隔开的; 双向公路; 复式车行道

motorway /'məʊtə,wei/ *BrE*, **expressway** /ɪk-'spres,wei/, **freeway** /'fri:wei/ *AmE* a very wide road built esp for fast vehicles travelling long distances, and on which one is not usu allowed to stop 高速公路

highway /'haɪ,wei/ *AmE* a main road on which vehicles can travel fast (能快速行车的) 公路; 大路: *He was killed in a crash on Highway 14.* 他在十四号公路上的一宗车祸中丧生。

turnpike /'tɜ:n,paɪk/ *AmE* an expressway or highway, esp if one pays to drive on it (尤指收费的) 高速公路

M130 nouns 名词: no-entries and cul-de-sacs [C] 死巷与死胡同

no-entry /,nəʊ'entri/ a street which vehicles can enter at one end only 死巷: *You can't go through there; it's a no-entry.* 那里你过不去, 那是一条死巷。 *Can't you see the no-entry sign?* 难道你没有看见此巷不通的告示牌吗?

one-way street a street in which vehicles can only travel one way; a no-entry 单行道; 单向交通街道: *This is a one-way street; you can't turn back.* 这条路是单行道, 不能往回开。

cul-de-sac /'kʌldə'sæk/ a street with an opening at one end only 死巷; 死胡同: *They drove by mistake into a cul-de-sac.* 他们开车误入一条死巷。 *A high wall made the street a cul-de-sac.* 一堵高墙使这巷变成了死胡同。

blind alley /,blaɪnd 'æli/ a little narrow street with no way out at the other end 死胡同; 一端封闭的巷子: *trapped in a blind alley* 陷入死胡同

M131 nouns 名词: paths and tracks [C] 小径与小道

path /pɑ:θ/ [*often in comb*] **1** a way across fields, through woods, over hills, etc for people and animals walking, etc (人和动物步行的) 小道; 小径: *He followed (= went along) a path through*

the trees. 他沿着一条小道穿过树林。 *She climbed up the mountain path.* 她爬上山路。 **2** (*fig*) the line along which something travels 路线; 轨道: *They marked the path of the plane on a map.* 他们在地图上标出飞机的航线。 **3** (*fig*) a way to travel in life 人生道路; 途径: *'Religions are just different paths to the same truth,' he said.* 他说: "各个宗教只是达到同一真理的不同途径。"

track /træk/ **1** a path made by people or animals moving along the same way all the time (人或动物长时间踏出来的) 小道; 小径: *He walked along the track to the village.* 他顺着小路到村子去。 *She climbed up the mountain track.* 她爬上山路。 **2** the mark left by something as it moves 足迹; 痕迹; 车辙: *The animal's tracks could be seen in the wet ground.* 湿地上可以看到动物的足迹。 *The car left tracks in the mud.* 汽车在泥地上留下轮痕。 *It was easy to follow his tracks.* 追踪他的足迹不难。 **trackless** [Wə5; B] having no tracks or roads 没有足迹的; 没有路的: *He was lost in the trackless hills.* 他在连路都没有的荒山野岭里迷路了。 **off the beaten track** away from (a place with) any tracks 偏僻的; 人迹罕至的

trail /treɪl/ **1** a rough path or track through wild country 荒野中的崎岖小道; 小径: *Keep to the trail; if you leave it, you'll get lost.* 一直沿着这条小路走; 如果你偏离了的话, 就会迷路。 *She climbed up a lonely mountain trail.* 她爬上一条人迹罕至的山路。 **2** lines, marks, smells, etc left by an animal, person, thing, etc while moving 痕迹; 足迹; 臭迹: *The hunter followed the animal's trail.* 猎人跟踪动物的足迹。 *There was a trail of dirt across the kitchen floor.* 一条污迹从厨房地板上横过。

footpath /'fʊt,pɑ:θ/ a path, esp across fields, etc, for walking on (尤指横过田野等的) 小路: *There's a public footpath through the woods.* 有一条公用小路穿过树林。

pathway /'pɑ:θ,wei/ (the surface of) a path 小路 (的路面): *The pathway was rough and covered with stones.* 这条小路崎岖不平, 路面上尽是石子。

cart track a track made by carts and other such vehicles 大车道; 马车等压出的道路: *A cart track led to the farmhouse.* 一条大车道通向农舍。

M132 nouns, etc 名词等: parts of roads, etc 道路的组成部分等

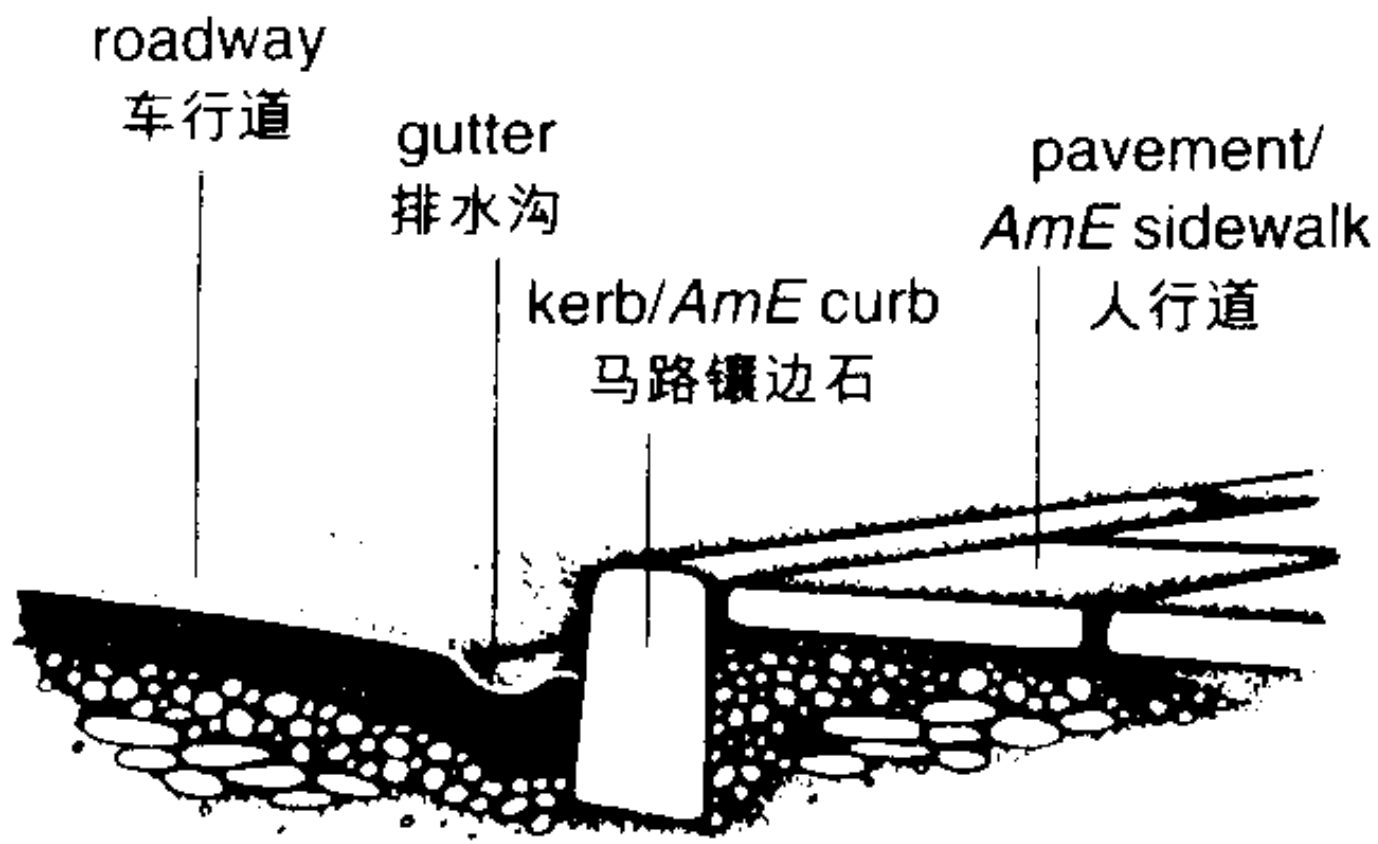
pave /peɪv/ [T1 *often pass*] to put flat stones, etc on (a road or other surface) (用石板等) 铺 (路面等): *The road was paved with stones.* 这条路铺上了石块。

paving stone *also* 又作 **flagstone** /'flæg,stəʊn/ [C] a large flat stone used for paving paths, etc (铺路用的) 石板; 铺路石

pavement /'peɪvmənt/ [C] **1 sidewalk** *AmE* a paved surface or path at the side of a street for people to walk on (街道边的) 人行道 **2** *AmE* the paved surface of a street (街道的) 硬路面; 铺砌层

kerbstone /'kɜ:b,stəʊn/ [C] a raised stone separating the pavement from the road 马路镶边石; 侧石; 路缘石

M133 PLACES 地方



cobble /'kɒbəl/ also 又作 **cobblestone** /'kɒbəl-stəʊn/ [C] a usu large rounded stone used esp formerly for paving streets 圆石块; 大鹅卵石
cobbled [Wə5; B] paved with cobbles 用圆石(头)铺成的: *Parts of Edinburgh still have cobbled streets.* 爱丁堡的部分街区仍然保留着用卵石铺的街道。

tar /tɑ:/ [U] a thick black sticky substance, liquid when hot and hard when cold, used, esp with gravel, for making hard surfaces for roads, etc 焦油; 柏油

gravel /'grævəl/ [U] small rough stones and sand, etc esp as a found in the bed of a river b used for putting surfaces on roads, paths, etc 砂砾; 砾石; 碎石

chippings /'tʃɪpɪŋz/ [P] gravel for or on roads 铺路碎石: *Loose chippings covered the road.* 路上铺满零乱的碎石。

tarmac /'tɑ:mæk/, also 又作 *formerly & fml*
tarmacadam /'tɑ:mə'kædəm/ [U] a mixture of tar and gravel used to make road surfaces, airport runways [→ M185], etc 柏油碎石(用于铺路面、飞机场跑道等)

pothole /'pɒθəʊl/ [C] a hole in a road, esp formed after a bad winter, too much rain, etc (路面上的)坑洼: *The road was full of potholes.* 那条路到处坑坑洼洼的。

gutter /'gʌtə/ [C] a hollow along the side of a road, usu between the roadway and the kerb, along which dirty water can flow into drains [→ D42] 马路边的排水沟; 街沟; 明沟: *He didn't like being pushed into the gutters by other people on the narrow pavement.* 他在狭窄的人行道上被别人挤到街沟里去, 他对此十分反感. (*fig deprec*) *She did not want to talk to someone who had grown up in the gutter* (= to a person with no money, education, etc). 她不愿跟来自下层社会的人谈话。

manhole /'mæn,həʊl/ [C] an opening, usu with a cover (**a manhole cover**) on or near a road, through which a man can enter a place where underground pipes and such can be examined, repaired, etc (供人出入以进行检修地下管道的)人孔; 检修孔

grating /'greɪtɪŋ/ [C] a frame made of esp metal bars, to cover an opening esp over a drain in a roadway or gutter 格栅; 格子盖

verge /vɜ:dʒ/ [C] the edge or border (esp of a road, path, etc) 边; 界限; (尤指道路的)边缘: *He drove his car onto the grass verge at the side*

of the road. 他把车开到路旁的草坪边上去了. **on the verge of** (*fig*) very near to (the stated (change of) conditions or action) 接近于; 濒于; 即将...; 快要...: *She tried to hide her grief, but she was on the verge of tears.* 她竭力掩盖自己的悲伤, 但眼泪差一点就要流出来了. *He was on the verge of speaking about the secret when he suddenly remembered his promise not to tell.* 他险些儿泄露了秘密, 幸亏他突然想起自己曾答应过要保密。

roadside /'rəʊd,sɑɪd/ [C] the side of a road 路边: *He sat at the roadside, waiting for his friend to come.* 他坐在路边等朋友来. *They stopped at a roadside restaurant.* 他们在路边的一家饭店那儿停下来。

M133 nouns 名词: lights on roads, etc [C] 路上的灯等

traffic light /'træfɪk laɪt/ also 又作 **traffic signal** [*usu pl*] one of a set of coloured lights (red, amber/orange, green) used for controlling and directing traffic, esp where one road crosses another 交通信号灯; 红绿灯

zebra crossing /,zi:brə 'krɒsɪŋ/ (in Britain) a place on a busy street, painted with black and white lines to show that people have the right to walk across there and that car drivers must stop for them (用于英国)斑马线; 人行横道线

Belisha beacon /bə'li:ʃə 'bi:kən/ also 又作 **beacon** (in Britain) a flashing orange light on a black-and-white striped post that marks a zebra crossing (英国标示人行横道口的)橙黄色信号灯

neon sign /,ni:ɒn 'saɪn/ a brightly-coloured electrically-lit sign, usu advertising things for sale, hotels, etc, and containing a gas called neon 广告霓虹灯

illuminations /ɪ,lju:mə'neɪʃənz/ [P] the lights used to make a town bright and colourful 灯彩装饰; 灯饰: *the Christmas illuminations* 圣诞灯饰

M134 nouns, etc 名词等: bends and bumps, etc 拐弯处与凹凸的路面等

bend /bend/ [C] a curve in a road, etc 弯曲处; 拐弯处: *There are a lot of bad (= very curved and therefore) dangerous bends on this road.* 这条路上有许多很弯曲的危险路段. *The driver took the bend too fast and crashed into a wall.* 司机转弯太快, 结果猛撞在墙上. *Be careful; there's a sharp (= very curved) bend ahead.* 小心, 前面有个急转弯. **hairpin bend** [C] a bend that curves back like the letter U 回头弯; 发针形弯; U形弯: *The mountain road was full of hairpin bends.* 这条盘山公路到处都是回头弯。

corner /'kɔ:nə/ 1 [C] the point where two streets or (sometimes) roads meet (道路交叉形成的)弯角; 拐角; 街角: *They were standing*

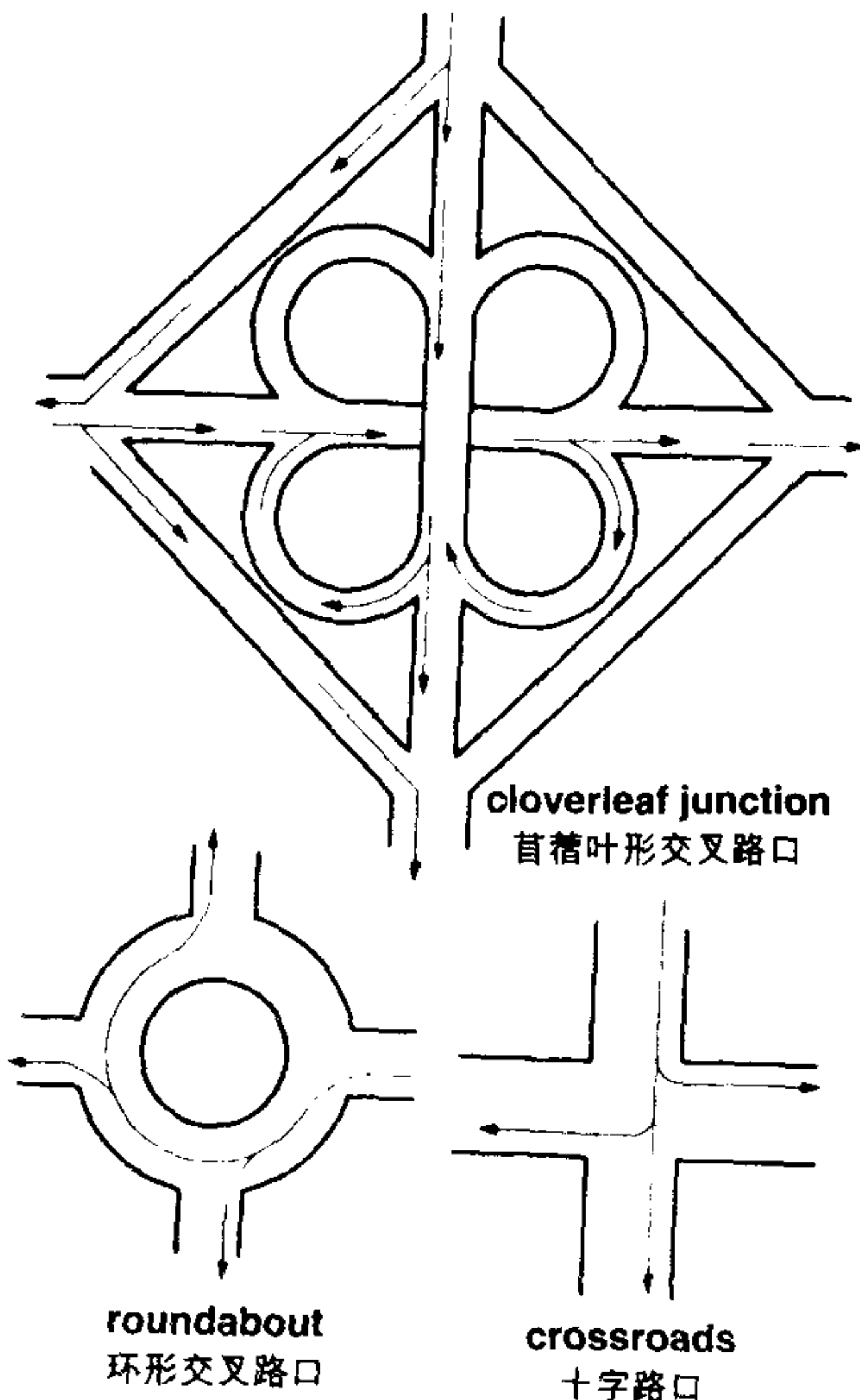
talking at the corner of the street/at the street corner/on the corner (of the street). 他们站在街道拐角处谈话。*The car went too fast round the blind corner (= a corner where one cannot see what is coming the other way) and hit another car.* 车子在看不见对面来车的弯角处开得太快,结果撞上了另一辆车子。**2** [IØ] to turn a corner 转弯:*The car cornered too fast and went off the road.* 车子转弯时开得太快,结果冲出了马路。

bump /bʌmp/ [C] a raised area in the surface of esp a road 尤指路面的隆起部分; 马路凸面:*The car hit a bump.* 车子碰到路面凸起的地方。

bumpy [Wai; B] full of bumps 崎岖不平的; 颠簸的:*What a bumpy road/ride!* 这条路太平平了/颠得厉害!

gradient /'ɡreɪdɪənt/ [C] *tech* the amount by which a road goes up or down 坡度; 斜度:*They came to a hill with a gradient of 1 in 5 (= rising one metre in every five metres travelled).* 他们来到一座倾斜度为五分之一的小山(即每前进五米升高一米)。

M135 nouns, etc 名词等: intersections and bypasses 十字路口与旁路



intersection /,ɪntə'sekʃən/ also 又作 **junction** /'dʒʌŋkʃən/ [C] a place where two or more roads, etc meet (两条或以上道路的)交叉点; 十字

路口:*The car slowed down at the junction/at the junction with the main road.* 车子在交叉路口/在通往主要公路的交汇处放慢了速度。*Be careful at the intersection; there are a lot of accidents there.* 过交叉路口时要小心,那里经常出事。

crossroads /'krɒs,rəʊdz/ [Wn3; C] the place where two roads go across each other (两条路的)交叉路口; 十字路口:*He stopped his car at the crossroads and studied the road signs.* 他在十字路口把车停下,仔细察看路标。(fig) *She says she has come to a crossroads in her life and must decide which way to go.* 她说,她已走到人生的十字路口,必须作出抉择该走哪条路。

crossing /'krɒsɪŋ/ [C] **1** a place at which a road, river, etc, may be crossed 人行横道; 行人穿越道; 渡口:*The teacher warned the children that they should always cross the road at the crossing.* 教师告诫孩子们过马路时一定要走人行横道。**2** a place where roads, lines, tracks, etc cross 交叉点(公路、铁路、道路等平面交叉的渡口); 十字路口; 平交道(口)

roundabout /'raʊndə,bəʊt/ BrE, (traffic) **circle** /('træfɪk)'sɜ:kəl/ AmE [C] an intersection where vehicles cannot go direct but must go round in all or part of a circle 环形交叉路口(车辆不能直去而必须转圈或半圈的路口); 环形交通枢纽

cloverleaf (junction) /'klɒvə,lɪ:f ('dʒʌŋkʃən)/ [C] esp AmE an intersection of roads which resembles a leaf of the clover [→A158] plant, allowing fast easy movement between two expressways 苜蓿叶形立体交叉路口; 四叶式立体交叉路口:*At a cloverleaf one highway passes over the other, and both are joined by a system of curved feeder roads [→M127] which let vehicles on and off the highways.* 在苜蓿叶形立体交叉路口,一干道在另一干道上面通过,两条干道均由弯曲的支路系统连接起来,通过这些支路,车辆可以驶入或驶离干道。

bypass /'baɪ,pɑ:s/ **1** [C] part of a main road that is built to go round a town, etc, instead of through it (绕过市镇的)旁道; 旁路 **2** [T1] to go round (a town, etc) on a bypass (利用旁道)绕过; 绕道 **3** [T1] (fig) to go round (something) 回避; 绕过:*He tries to bypass all the difficulties in life.* 他想回避人生的各种难题。

M136 nouns, etc 名词等: bridges and tunnels [C] 桥梁与隧道

bridge /brɪdʒ/ **1** [often in comb] a road or path that is built over a river, railway, or another road 桥; 桥梁:*There's a footbridge over the river.* 那河上有一座人行桥。*Paris is famous for its many bridges over the Seine.* 巴黎以塞纳河上的许多桥梁而著称。*The new Forth Road Bridge crosses the river Forth near the old Forth Railway Bridge, not far from Edinburgh.* 新弗斯公路桥在靠近老弗斯铁路桥的地方横跨弗斯河,离爱丁堡不远。**2** [T1] to put a bridge over (something) 架桥于; 用桥连接:*They*

M150 SHIPPING 船舶

bridged the river with trees. 他们用树在河上架桥。

footbridge /'fot,brɪdʒ/ a narrow bridge to be used only by people walking 人行桥; 步行桥

suspension bridge a bridge hung from steel cables [ɪˈsɒn] fixed to towers 吊桥; 悬索桥

cantilever bridge a bridge made of two cantilevers (= long armlike beams of metal) that meet in the middle 悬臂桥

span /spæn/ **1** the distance between any two supporting objects, esp in the length of a bridge, etc (尤指桥两个支柱间的) 跨距; 墩距; 跨度: *the span of a bridge* 桥的跨度; *a span of 80 metres* 八十米宽的跨距 **2** [T1] to stretch from one side to the other 跨过; 架(从一边至另一边): *Two bridges spanned the river.* 两座桥横跨在河上。

viaduct /'vaɪə,dʌkt/ a long high bridge esp with many arches [ɪˈD26] which carries a road or railway line across a valley (横跨山谷的) 高架桥

aqueduct /'ækwɪ,dʌkt/ a pipe, bridge, etc that carries a water supply, esp one that is built higher than the land around it, or that goes over a valley 高架渠; 水管桥; 渡槽: *The Romans built many fine aqueducts which are still standing today.* 古罗马人建造了许多良好的渡槽, 至今尚存。

flyover /'flaɪ,əʊvə/ BrE, **overpass** /,əʊvə'pɑ:s/ AmE a roadway that crosses above another roadway on a special bridge-like structure, esp on a motorway (尤指高速公路上的) 立体交叉桥; 高架桥; 高架公路

subway /'sʌb,weɪ/ BrE a path under a road or railway by which people can get from one side to the other (穿越马路或铁路的) 地下道; 人行隧道

underpass /'ʌndə,pɑ:s/ a way under a road, either another road or (esp) a subway 地下穿越道(行人或行车用); 地下道: *It's too dangerous to cross at the traffic lights; let's go by/under/through the underpass.* 在红绿灯处过马路太危险, 走地下道吧。

tunnel /'tʌnəl/ an underground passage, way, road, etc, esp one dug under a mountain, hill, river, town, etc 隧道; 地道

<i>smaller & gent</i> 较小及通称	boat 船
<i>larger</i> 较大	ship 大船

boat /bəʊt/ [also 又作 by U; often in comb] a means of travelling on/across water 船; 舟: *He crossed the river in a small boat.* 他乘小舟过河。 *He crossed the river by steamboat.* 他乘汽船渡江。 *He crossed to America by boat.* 他乘船到美国。 *The Queen Elizabeth II is a very big boat.* 伊丽莎白二世女王号是一艘巨轮。

ship /ʃɪp/ [also 又作 by U; often in comb] **1** a large boat for carrying people or goods on the sea 大船; 轮船; 海船 **2** *infml* any large vehicle, esp an aircraft or space vehicle 任何大型运载工具; (尤指) 飞机或宇宙飞船

vessel /'vesəl/ *gent* a ship or (large) boat 轮船; (大) 船: *The Port of London is filled with vessels of all kinds.* 伦敦港泊满了各种船只。 *He owns a small fishing vessel; it's a motor vessel.* 他有一条小渔船, 那是一条机动船。

craft /kra:ft/ [Wn3] a boat, esp of a small size; vessel 船(尤指小船)

tub /tʌb/ *infml & sometimes deprec* a boat 船: *You surely don't go to sea in an old tub like that!* 你该不会乘那样的老爷船去航海吧!

M151 nouns 名词: **boats in general** 船的总称

shipping /'ʃɪpɪŋ/ [U] ships as a group (总称) 船舶: *A lot of the world's shipping passes through the English Channel.* 世界上有许多船只通过英吉利海峡。

fleet /fli:t/ [GC] **1** a (large) number of boats or ships, esp warships, sailing together or under one person's command 舰队; (尤指) 舰队: *A fleet of fishing boats left the harbour.* 一支渔船队离开港口。 *He owns a fleet of 50 ships.* 他拥有一支五十条船的船队。 **2** a large number of any kind of vehicles 一大群任何种类的交通工具: *a fleet of taxis/buses* 计程车队/公共汽车队

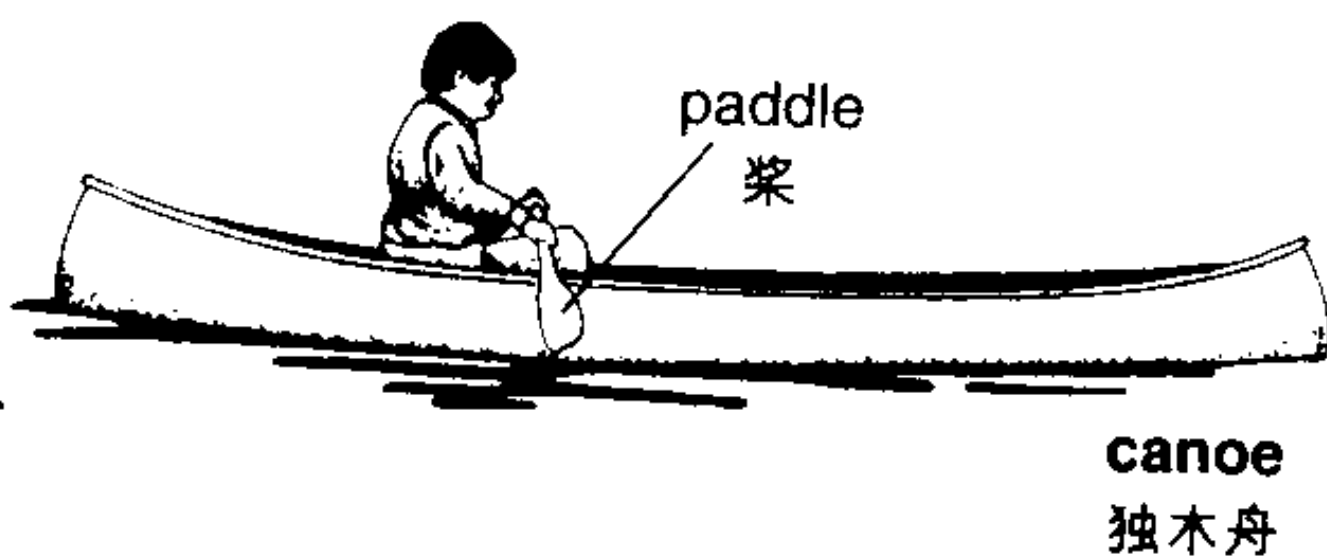
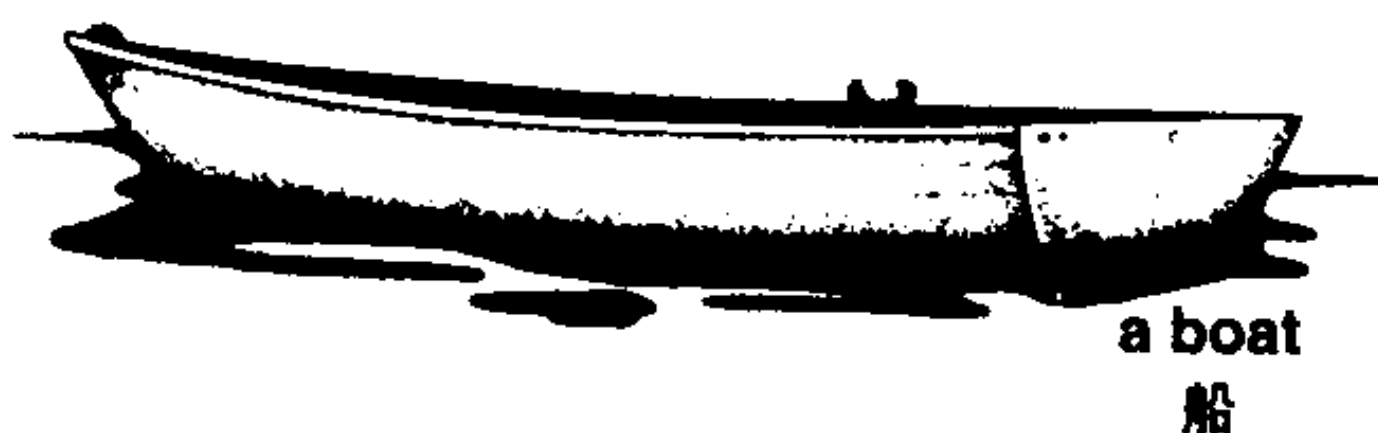
flotilla /flə'tɪlə/ [C] a group of ships, esp of small warships 舰队; (尤指) 小舰队

M152 nouns 名词: **smaller kinds of boats** [C; by U] 各种小型船只

Shipping

船舶

M150 nouns 名词: **boats** [C] 船



rowing boat BrE, **rowboat** AmE a small boat that is moved through the water by long poles

正九十一第页

with flat ends (**oars** [→M168]) 划艇; 划子: 'Rowing Boats for Hire' (on a notice). "有划艇出租" (招贴语). He crossed the river by rowing boat. 他乘划艇过河.

canoe /kə'nu:/ a long light narrow boat, pointed at both ends and moved by a flat piece of wood (a **paddle** [→M168]) held in the hands 独木舟; 轻舟; 划子: We crossed the lake in a canoe/by canoe. 我们划独木舟过湖.

dugout (canoe) /'dʌg, aʊt (kə'nu:)/ a small light boat made by cutting out a deep hollow in a log or tree trunk (把树干挖空而制成的) 独木舟

raft /rɑ:ft/ **1** a flat boat made of large rough pieces of wood 木筏: They escaped from the wrecked ship on a raft. 他们乘筏子逃离失事的船. **2 also** 又作 **life raft** a flat rubber boat that can be filled with air, carried by aircraft and ships to save life (飞机、轮船上的) 救生筏 **3** a flat floating framework used as a landing place for swimmers and for people with small boats (供游泳者和乘小船的人上岸用的) 浮台 **4** a number of tree trunks fastened together to be sent floating down the river 木排

dinghy /'dɪŋgi/ a small open boat used for pleasure or for taking people between a ship and the shore 无篷小游船; (往返于轮船与岸间的) 摆渡艇

skiff /skɪf/ a small light boat for rowing or sailing by one person, esp if long and not very wide (单人划的) 轻舟; 小艇: a racing skiff 赛艇

kayak /'kaɪæk/ a light narrow covered boat, esp as used by Eskimos or in sport (尤指爱斯基摩人或体育运动用的) 独木舟; 小皮艇

sampan /'sæmpæn/ a light flat-bottomed boat used along the coasts and rivers in China and Southeast Asia (中国和东南亚沿海及内河用的) 舢舨

yacht /jɒt/ a light sailing boat, esp one used for racing (见 940 页彩图) 小帆船; (尤指) 竞赛用的轻快小帆船

motorboat /'məʊtə, bəʊt/ a boat or small ship driven by an engine or electric motor, esp one made to travel fast 汽艇

powerboat /'paʊəbəʊt/ a powerful motorboat 快速汽艇

launch /lɔ:ntʃ/ a large usually motor-driven boat used for carrying people on rivers and lakes, in harbours, etc (在江、湖及海港上载客用的) 大型汽艇

tug /tʌg/ also 又作 **tugboat** /'tʌg, bəʊt/ a small powerful boat used for guiding large ships into a port, up rivers, etc 拖船

ferry /'feri/ also 又作 **ferryboat** /'feribəʊt/ **1** a boat of any size used to take people from one place to another and back, esp across a wide river or narrow sea 渡船; 渡轮: Ferries cross the English Channel all the time. 时时刻刻都有渡轮横渡英吉利海峡. He caught the night ferry to France. 他赶上了去法国的晚班渡轮. You can cross the river by ferry. 你可乘渡轮过江. **2** the place from which a ferry leaves 渡口: I waited for him at the ferry. 我在渡口等他.

hovercraft /'hɒvəkra:ft/ a vehicle, esp a large one for carrying passengers, that flies over

land or water keeping very close to the surface, and is kept in flight by a strong current of air forced out beneath it 气垫船; 气垫运载工具

hydrofoil /'haɪdrəʊ, fɔɪl/ a large motorboat fitted with an apparatus which raises it out of the water when it moves at high speed 水翼船

M153 nouns 名词: larger kinds of sailing boats [C; by U] 各种大型帆船

sailing boat a boat with one or more masts and sails [→M157] 帆船: The sail of the sailing boat caught the wind and the boat began to move. 帆船的帆遇到了风, 船就开始动了.

sailing ship a ship with one or more masts and sails (大) 帆船: There were once many more sailing ships than today; most ships today are power-driven, not wind-driven. 从前帆船比现在多得多, 现在的船大都是机动的, 而不是风动的.

galley /'gæli/ a ship which was rowed along by slaves, esp an ancient Greek or Roman warship, often having a sail (古代由奴隶划桨的) 单层甲板大帆船; (尤指古希腊、罗马的) 战舰

longship /'lɒŋʃɪp/ a kind of long narrow galley with one mast and a square sail once used in northern Europe (曾见于北欧的一种) 单桅方帆长船: the Viking longships 北欧海盗帆船

galleon /'gæliən/ a large sailing ship, used formerly esp by the Spaniards (古代西班牙人使用的) 大帆船

barque /bɑ:k/ esp BrE, **bark** /bɑ:k/ esp AmE **1** a sailing ship with three masts, having square sails on the first two and a three-cornered sail on the third 三桅帆船 **2 often lit** any small sailing ship 任何一种小帆船

brig /brɪg/ a ship with two masts and large square sails on both of them 方帆双桅帆船

schooner /'sku:nə/ a fast sailing ship with two or sometimes more masts and sails set lengthwise rather than across the ship (有两桅或多桅的) 纵帆船

clipper /'klɪpə/ a usu large long sailing ship with one or more special square sails (**lug-sails**) (有一张或若干张四角帆的) 快速帆船

lugger /'lʌgə/ a small ship with lugsails set in front and behind (船首船尾均有四角帆的) 小帆船

junk /dʒʌŋk/ a flat-bottomed Chinese sailing ship with square sails (平底的) 中国帆船

M154 nouns 名词: powered ships [C; by U] 机动船

steamship /'sti:m,ʃɪp/ also 又作 **steamboat** /'sti:m,bəʊt/, **steamer** /'sti:mə/ a boat, usu large, powered by steam 汽船; 轮船

(ocean) **liner** /('əʊʃən) 'laɪnə/ a large ship, esp a steamship, carrying esp a large number of passengers from one place to another or on a

M155 SHIPPING 船舶

cruise [→M29] (远洋) 客轮; 邮轮

yacht /jɒt/ a large boat used for pleasure, such as one kept by a rich person and usu with an engine (大型) 游艇

M155 nouns 名词: ships with special uses [C; by U] 专用船只

[→ H249 SHIPS OF WAR]

cutter /'kʌtə/ 1 a small fast boat belonging to a larger ship, esp used for moving supplies or passengers to or from the land 大轮船的驳船 2 a lightly-armed government ship used for preventing smuggling [→C230] 缉私船

coaster /'kəʊstə/ a ship carrying goods along coasts but not across great distances of water 沿岸贸易船; 近海航船

trawler /'trɔ:lə/ a fishing boat that uses a trawl (= a strong net for catching fish just above the sea bottom) 拖网渔船

whaler /'weɪlə/ a ship which (or a person in such a ship who) hunts whales [→A58] 捕鲸船; 捕鲸者

tanker /'tæŋkə/ usu a large ship but also a road or rail vehicle or a plane that is specially built to carry large quantities of gas or liquid, esp oil 油船; 油轮; 油槽车; 运油飞机

barge /bɑ:dʒ/ a usu large kind of boat with a flat bottom and with an engine or to be pushed or pulled through the water for carrying esp goods on or across rivers, along coasts, etc 大型平底载货船; 驳船

lighter /'laɪtə/ a kind of barge used for taking goods short distances from a large sea-going ship to the shore or to another ship (短程) 驳船

icebreaker /'aɪs,breɪkə/ a ship which cuts a passage through floating ice 破冰船

lifeboat /'laɪf,bəʊt/ 1 a strong boat kept on shore and used for saving people in danger at sea (海上) 救生船 2 a small boat carried by a ship for escape in case of wreck, fire, etc (见 940 页彩图) (船上备用的) 救生艇

M156 nouns 名词: merchant ships, etc 商船等

merchant ship also 又作 **merchantman** [C; by U] a ship used for carrying goods for trading 商船

tramp steamer, tramp ship, tramp [C; by U] a merchant ship that does not make regular trips but takes goods to any port 不定期货船

merchant navy, also 又作 **merchant marine** AmE, also 又作 **mercantile marine** BrE [C] 1 those ships of a nation which are used in trading (一个国家的) 商船队: a merchant navy of 100 ships 一支拥有一百条船的商船队 2 the people who work on these ships (一个国家的) 商船船员: Join the Merchant Navy! 参加商船队

吧!

container ship [C; by U] a ship built to carry containers [→H178] 集装箱船; 货柜船

(shipping) line /('ʃɪpɪŋ) laɪn/ [C] a business that has merchant ships and/or passenger ships travelling regularly from place to place 航运公司

M157 nouns 名词: parts of ships (见 940 页彩图) 船的组成部分

engine room [U] the part of a ship where the engines are 轮机舱

boiler room [C] the part of a ship containing the boilers (containers which are heated to change water into steam) used to drive certain kinds of ships' engines 锅炉房

fo'c'sle also 又作 **forecastle** /'fəʊksəl/ [C] the front part of a ship where the sailors live 船首楼; 艏楼; (轮船前部的) 水手舱

cabin /'kæbɪn/ [C] a room on a ship, esp with bunks (= beds) in it 船舱; (尤指设有床的) 房舱: You are in Cabin 14, sir. 先生, 你是在十四号船舱. Where is the captain's cabin? 船长室在哪里?

berth /bɜ:θ/ [C] a place on esp a ship but also a train where a person can sleep (尤指轮船或火车上的) 铺位; 卧铺: Have you got your berths on the ship yet? 你们在船上有铺位了吗?

galley /'gæli/ [C] a ship's kitchen 船上的厨房

wheelhouse /'wi:l,haus/ [C] the place on a small or older kind of ship where the captain stands at the wheel (see below) (旧式小船的) 舵手室; 操舵室

crow's nest [C] a box or shelter near the top of a ship's mast from which a man can watch for danger, land, etc 桅楼瞭望台

gangway /'gæŋ,weɪ/ [C] an opening in the side of a ship and the movable board (the **gang-plank**) used to make a bridge to the land or to another ship (船的) 舷门; 跳板

companionway /kəm'pæniənweɪ/ [C] the stairs leading from a deck to an area below 升降口扶梯

spar /spɑ:/ [C] a thick pole, esp used on a ship to support sails 圆材; (尤指) 帆桁; 帆桅

rigging /'rɪɡɪŋ/ [U] all the ropes, sails, etc, with which a ship is fitted 船上的全部绳索和帆等; 船具

halyard, halliard /'hæljəd/ [C] a rope used to raise or lower a sail or flag 帆或旗的升降索

shrouds /'ʃraʊdz/ [P] any of the pairs of supporting ropes connecting a ship's masts to its sides (桅的) 左右支索; 横桅索

ratlines, ratlins /'rætlɪnz/ [P] the set of short ropes forming a rope ladder for sailors to climb the shrouds of a ship (船上的) 绳梯; 索梯

tiller /'tɪlə/ [C] a long handle fastened to the top end of a small boat's rudder so that it can be turned easily 舵柄

wheel /wi:l/ [C] the wheel connected to the rudder of a ship by which its course is di-

rected 舵轮 (*esp in the phrs be at/take the wheel* 掌舵)

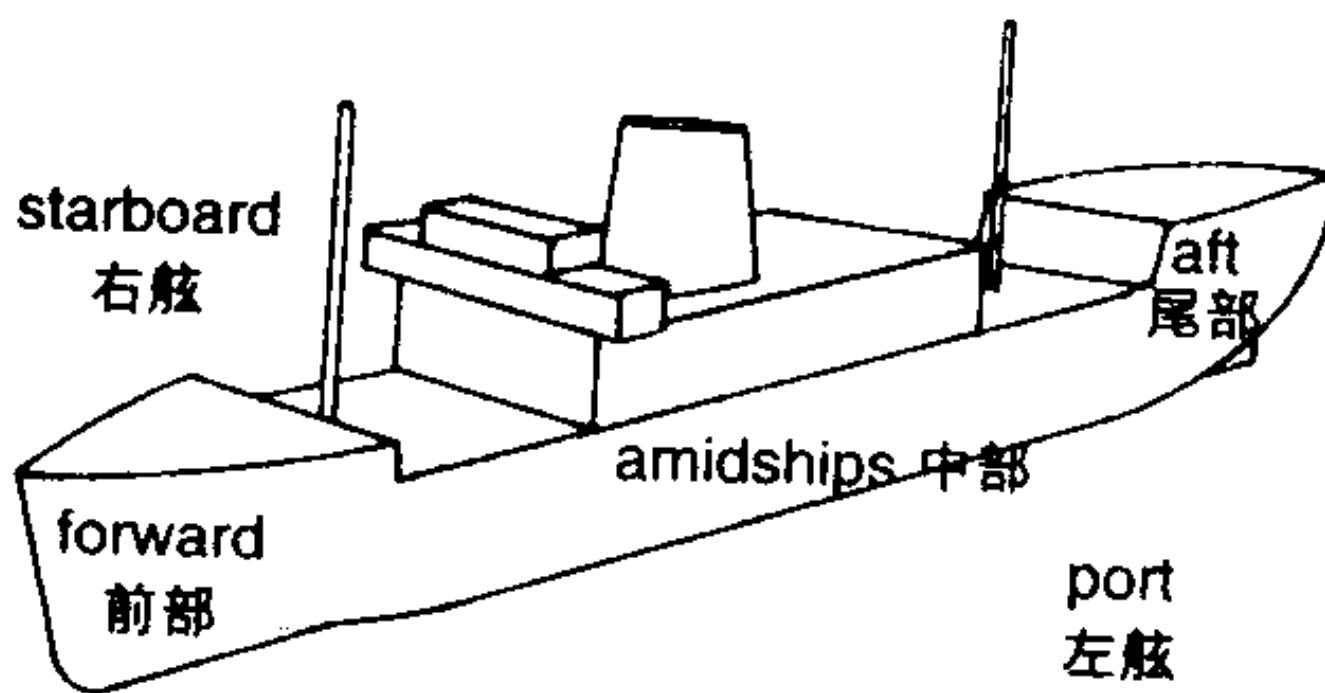
helm /helm/ [C] the wheel or tiller of a ship; the place where the course of a ship is controlled 舵柄; 舵轮; 操舵室 (*esp in the phr at the helm* 掌舵)

radar /reɪdɑː/ [U] a method of finding the position of solid objects by sending out radio waves and measuring any waves which are returned 雷达

sonar /səʊnɑː/ [U] a method of finding the position of solid objects underwater by sending out sound waves and measuring any waves which are returned 声纳

(其余见彩图)

M158 *adverbs, nouns, etc* 副词、名词等:
positions on ships, etc 船上的位置等



ahead /ə'hed/ forward; in front of a ship 向前; 在船的前方: *Full speed ahead!* 全速前进! *They saw another ship ahead.* 他们看见前面有另一条船。

abaft /ə'bɑːft/ behind; in the direction of the stern 在后面; 在船尾; 向船尾

windward /'wɪndwəd/ towards the wind 迎风; 上风; 上风

leeward /'liːwəd/ away from the wind 向下风; 背风

lee /liː/ [*the R; A*] the side towards which the wind blows 下风; 背风面; 背风

astern /ə'stɜːn/ at, towards or behind the stern 在船尾; 向船尾; 船尾后方

ashore /ə'ʃɔː/ on(to) a shore 在岸上; 上岸: *The men went ashore.* 人们离船上岸。

aboard /ə'bɔːd/ on (*esp a ship, plane, large vehicle, etc*) 在(船、飞机、车)上: *Is everyone aboard?* 大家都上船(上飞机、上车)了吗? *They were all aboard ship last night.* 他们昨晚都上船了。

on deck on the deck; in the open air on a larger ship 到舱面上; 在甲板上: *He was on deck.* 他在甲板上。

below /br'ləʊ/ not on deck 在下面; 在甲板下: *He went below to his cabin (= room).* 他下舱房去了。

afloat /ə'fləʊ/ 1 floating 浮; 漂浮: *The man was still afloat in the water.* 那个人还在水上漂浮。2 at sea; sailing 在海上; 在航行中: *She/It is one of the best ships afloat.* 那条船是目前在海上航行的

最好船只之一。

overboard /'əʊvə,bɔːd/ off a ship into the sea 从船上落入海中: *He fell overboard.* 他掉进海里了。

aground /ə'graʊnd/ (of a ship) on rocks, sand, etc (指船) 搁浅; 触礁: *The ship ran aground in a storm.* 船在风暴中搁浅了。

M159 *nouns* 名词: **harbours and yards** 港口与船坞

harbour BrE. **harbor** /'hɑːbə/ AmE [C; (*into, in*) U] 1 an area of water which is sheltered from rougher waters such as those of the sea, so that ships are safe inside it 海港; 港口; 港湾: *We reached harbour at ten.* 我们于十时抵达港口。 *Rio de Janeiro is a big natural harbour.* 里约热内卢是一个大天然港。 2 (*fig*) a safe place 安全之地; 避难所

haven /'heɪvən/ [C] 1 *rare & old use* a harbour 港口 2 (*fig*) a place of calm and safety 安全之地; 避难所: *The child was safe in the haven of his mother's arms.* 婴儿在妈妈怀抱里很安全。

port /pɔːt/ [C; (*into, in*) U; *often in comb*] 1 a town, city, or other place where there are harbours, etc and ships bring in and take away goods (and passengers) 港口城市: *Southampton is a famous port/a great seaport.* 南安普敦是一个著名港口城市/一个大海港。 2 a harbour 港; 港口

breakwater /'breɪk,wɔːtə/ [C] any wall or structure that breaks the force of waves, esp at the entrance to a harbour 防波堤

mole /məʊl/ [C] a large wall-like structure esp of stone set up as a breakwater to (form) a harbour or to act as a road (as from the shore to an island) 防波堤; 堤道

M160 *nouns* 名词: **quays and docks** [C] 码头与船坞

quay /kiː/ an unmoving place where boats can land, often a stone-built area running out into a sea-harbour 码头 (常指伸出海港的固定建筑物): *She was waiting at the quay as the ship came in/was waiting on the quayside.* 船驶进时她正在码头/码头区等候。

wharf /hwɔːf/ a structure built on a shore, river bank, etc so that boats can come alongside to load and unload 码头; 停泊处 (常指建于岸上的设施)

dock /dɒk/ 1 a wharf 码头; 停泊处 2 the space or waterway between quays and wharves, etc esp in a port 船坞 3 anything like this 类似船坞的场所 **the docks** [P] wharves, quays, and their waterways all together 码头及其航道的总称 **dockland** [U] an area of a city with docks in it 市内的码头区 **dockside** [C] the land beside a dock 码头边; 码头侧邻区

pier /pɪə/ 1 a bridgelike structure built out into the sea at which boats can stop and land their

M161 SHIPPING 船舶

passengers or goods (伸向水中供旅客、货物上下用的桥状) 码头: *The ship is now loading at Pier Number 3.* 船正在三号码头装货. **2** an ornamental bridgelike structure of wood, metal, etc built out into the sea at places where people go for holidays, with small buildings on it where people can eat and amuse themselves 游乐码头; 栈桥 (装饰性的桥状建筑供人度假游乐用, 上有餐馆等): *Have you been to the piers at Brighton and Blackpool?* 你去过布莱顿和黑潭的游乐码头吗? *He liked Brighton Pier.* 他喜欢布莱顿游乐码头.

jetty /dʒeti/ a quay, wharf, or pier esp if small (尤指小的) 码头: *The boat tied up at the jetty.* 小船停靠在小码头.

dockyard /'dɒk,jɑ:d/ a waterside area containing docks, quays, warehouses, etc, esp for building and repairing ships 船舶修造

navy yard esp AmE a government dockyard where warships etc are built, repaired, etc 海军造船厂; 海军船坞

shipyard /'ʃɪp,jɑ:d/ a dockyard, esp for building ships 船舶修造; (尤指) 造船

yard /jɑ:d/ infml a dockyard or shipyard 造船; 修船

dry dock [also 又作 in U] a structure able to hold a ship and then to be raised above the water or have the water removed so that the lower outside parts of the ship can be repaired etc 干坞 (能把船身升起并去除积水以便进行修理的设施): *The ship was in dry dock.* 船在干坞中.

slipway /'slɪp,weɪ/ in a shipyard an area sloping down into the water, down which a newly built ship slides when ready for use (船坞中的) 滑台; 滑路; 船台

warehouse /'weə,haʊs/ a building esp at the waterside where goods are stored (尤指水边的) 仓库; 货栈 **bonded warehouse** [C] a government place in which certain goods such as alcoholic drinks are kept until tax is paid on them 保税仓库

berth /bɜ:θ/ **1** the space provided for a ship beside a quay, in a harbour, etc 停泊地; 泊位: *Your berth is Berth 2 at Quay 14.* 你们的泊位是十四号码头二号位. **2** the distance between a ship and the shore or another ship, etc (船与岸或船与船之间留出的) 回旋余地; 安全距离

M161 nouns 名词: lighthouses, buoys, etc [C] 灯塔、浮标等

lighthouse /'laɪt,haʊs/ a tower or other structure, buildings, etc with a light to show ships that a place is dangerous 灯塔

lightship /'laɪt,ʃɪp/ a ship kept in a particular place with a light to show other ships that the place is dangerous 灯船

buoy /buɪ/ **1** also 又作 **marker buoy** a floating object fastened to the bed of the sea to show ships where there are rocks, hidden dangers, etc 浮标; 航标; 航向浮标 **2** also 又作 **life buoy** any of several floating means of keeping a

person who has fallen in the water from sinking 救生圈

shallows /'ʃæləʊz/ [P] a shallow part of a sea, etc, esp if dangerous to ships (海上的) 浅水处; 浅滩: *Keep away from the shallows or you'll run aground* [⇒M158]. 不要靠近浅滩, 否则你们会搁浅的.

shoal /ʃəʊl/ **1** a place where a sea, river, or other stretch of water is shallow 浅水处; 浅滩 **2** a sandbank 沙洲; 沙滩

sandbank /'sænd,bæŋk/ also 又作 **sandbar** /'sænd,bɑ:/ a large mass or bar of sand formed in a sea or river and making the water shallow 沙洲; 沙堤; 沙滩: *The boat went aground on a sandbank.* 那条船在沙洲上搁浅了.

bank /bæŋk/ also 又作 **bar** /bɑ:/ infml a sandbank or sandbar 沙洲; 沙堤; 沙滩

M162 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: crews 船员

crew /kru:/ **1** [GC] the person or people working on a ship, etc, esp the ordinary sailors 船员: *What is the size of your crew? — We have a crew of 80.* 你们有多少船员? — 我们有八十名. *He is on the crew of that American ship.* 他在那条美国船上当水手. *We went out in a boat yesterday; my wife was the captain and I was the crew.* 我们昨天开船出海, 我妻子当船长, 我当水手. *We need two more crew before the ship can leave port.* 我们的船还需要补充两名水手才能离港. *Is he a member of our crew/one of our crew members?* 他是我们的船员吗? *The captain, his officers and the crew all left the ship.* 船长、高级船员和水手们都离船了. **2** [IØ; T1 usu pass] to be the crew of (a ship, etc) 当水手; 当船员: *They crewed the ship well.* 他们在这船上当水手, 工作得不错. *The ship was crewed by women.* 这条船的船员都是女的.

complement /'kɒmpləmənt/ [C] tech the full number of officers and other people needed for a ship 船上的定员: *We need two more officers and ten more crew to bring the ship to its full complement.* 我们船还需要补充两名高级船员和十名水手才满员.

man /mæn/ [T1] to serve as the crew of (a ship, big gun, etc) 在(船上)当水手; 在(炮位上)就位: *They managed to man the ship although they weren't all sailors.* 尽管他们不全是水手, 他们仍能应付船上的工作. *Man the guns; we're being attacked!* 炮手就位, 我们正受到攻击! *The ship was manned by women.* 这条船的船员都是女的.

M163 nouns 名词: sailors, etc [C] 水手等

sailor /seɪlə/ a person who sails or works on a ship for money or pleasure 水手; 海员; 乘船旅行者: *He saw the whole world when he was a sailor in the Merchant Navy.* 他在商船队当水手时游历了整个世界. *She is an enthusiastic weekend sailor.* 她十分热衷于周末乘船出海.

seaman /'si:mən/ **1** an ordinary sailor, esp on a merchant ship [→M156] or a warship 水手; 海员; (尤指商船或战舰的) 船员 **2** *apprec* a skilled or professional sailor 精通航海事务者 **seamanship** [U] skill and knowledge in sailing, etc a ship 船舶驾驶术; 航海技术; 船艺

able-bodied seaman, able seaman, AB *abbrev* a trained ordinary sailor in a navy 一级水手; 二等水兵

deckhand /'dek,hænd/ a man or boy who is hired to do cleaning and other unskilled work on a ship, esp on the deck [→M157] 甲板水手; 舱面水手

hand /hænd/ *infml* a sailor 船员: *All hands on deck!* 全体船员到甲板上集合!

shipmate /'ʃɪp,meɪt/ a person, usu a sailor, who works on the same ship 同船水手; 同船伙伴: *He was one of my shipmates on the Hercules.* 他是我在“大力神”号船上的伙伴。

stoker /'stəʊkə/ a person or machine that puts fuel [→H80] into a furnace [→H120] 烧火工人; 司炉; 加煤机; 加燃料机

boatman /'bəʊtmən/ a man who looks after a small boat or who is skilled in sailing smaller boats 船工; 船夫; 桨手

ferryman /'ferɪmən/ a man who looks after a ferry [→M152] 渡船夫; 渡船工人: *The ferryman took them across the river.* 渡船夫渡他们过河。

docker /'dɒkə/, *also* 又作 **longshoreman** /'lɒŋ-ʃɔ:mən/ *AmE* a man employed to load and unload ships, esp at docks [→M160] 码头装卸工人

landlubber /'lænd,lʌbə/ *infml* a person not used to the sea and ships 不习惯海上生活的人; 旱鸭子

M164 nouns 名词: ship's officers, etc [C] 高级船员等

captain /'kæptɪn/ [*also* 又作 A] (the title of) the person in command of a ship 船长: *Where's the captain?* 船长在哪里? *Captain Jones commands this ship.* 琼斯船长指挥这艘船。

skipper /'skɪpə/ *infml* a captain 船长: *Where's the skipper?* 船长在哪里?

master /'mɑ:stə/ *fml* a captain 船长: *Who's master of this ship?* 谁是此船的船长?

mate /meɪt/ any of a number of officers having particular duties esp on a merchant ship [→M156] (尤指商船的) 高级船员

first mate *also* 又作 **first officer, chief mate, chief officer, mate** the officer next to captain esp on a merchant ship (尤指商船的) 大副

second mate *also* 又作 **second officer** the officer next to the first mate (尤指商船的) 二副

steward /'stju:əd/ *also* 又作 **ship's steward** the officer on a passenger ship who looks after the needs of the passengers (客轮上的) 服务员; 侍者

purser /'pɜ:sə/ the officer on an esp passenger ship who looks after its money matters and who keeps money, etc for its passengers (尤指

客轮上专职财务的) 事务长

boatswain /'bəʊt,sweɪn/, **bosun** /'bəʊsən/ an officer on esp a merchant ship or warship in charge of the ship's general equipment (尤指商船上的) 水手长; (军舰上管一般设备的) 军士长

M165 verbs 动词: mooring and docking 停泊与入坞

moor /muə/ [T1; I0] to fasten (a boat, ship, etc) to land, the bed of the sea, etc by means of a rope, chains, etc 使(船)停泊; 系泊; 系留: *They moored just outside the harbour.* 他们就停泊在港口外面。 *The ship was moored just off the shore.* 那船就系泊在离岸不远的地方。 *Where can I moor?* 我的船可以在哪儿系泊? **moorings** [P] **1** ropes and chains, etc used to moor a boat, ship, etc 系泊用具 **2** a place where a boat, ship, etc can be moored 系泊处

dock /dɒk/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) come into or remain in a dock [→M160] (使) 进入船坞; (使) 靠码头: *The ship docked at Liverpool/was docked at Glasgow.* 船停靠在利物浦/停靠在格拉斯哥。

berth /bɜ:θ/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) come into a berth [→M160] (使) 停泊: *They berthed at Southampton.* 他们停泊在南安普敦。 *When the ship was safely berthed they went into the town.* 船安全停泊后, 他们就上岸进城去了。

anchor /'æŋkə/ **1** [T1] to fasten (a ship) to the sea bottom with an anchor [→M157] 抛锚泊(船) **2** [I0] to stop sailing 抛锚: *We anchored off Newport.* 我们在纽波特港外抛锚。 **3** [T1; I0] (*fig*) to (cause to) be fixed firmly (使) 固定住; (使) 稳固: *My beliefs are firmly anchored in reality, I hope.* 我希望我的信念是牢牢地扎根在现实之中的。 **anchorage** [C] a place near land where ships can anchor 停泊所; 锚地: *The entrance to the river is a good anchorage for ships.* 这河口是一个很好的船只停泊所。

drop anchor [I0] *not fml* to anchor a ship 抛锚: *They dropped anchor just off the coast.* 他们就在海岸边抛锚。

tie up [v adv I0; T1] *infml* to moor, dock, berth, etc 系泊; 停泊; 靠码头: *Where will you tie up for the night?* 你们将在哪里停泊过夜? *They tied up at Liverpool Docks.* 他们停泊在利物浦港。

put in [v adv I0 (at)] (of a ship) to come into (a harbour, etc) (指船) 入港; 靠码头: *They put in at Liverpool for fresh supplies.* 他们在利物浦进港补充物资。

come/go alongside [v adv I0] (of one ship) to come/go right up beside another ship (指一艘船) 傍靠(另一艘船): *They came/went alongside and asked to speak to the captain.* 他们把船开到我们船/另一艘船的旁边, 要求同船长谈话。

M166 verbs, etc 动词等: setting sail 启航

set sail [I0 (for)] (of a ship, whether having sails or not) to leave a harbour, etc (指有帆或

M167 SHIPPING 船舶

无帆的船只) 启航; 开船; 出航: *They set sail last night for Jamaica.* 他们昨晚启航去牙买加. *The ship set sail two days late.* 这船迟了两天才开.

sail /seɪl/ **1** [Iθ] to set sail 启航; 开船: *The ship sailed last night.* 该船昨晚启航了. *When are you sailing?* 你们什么时候开船? **2** [Iθ] (of a boat, ship, etc) to move through the water (指船只) 航行; 行驶: *Ships sail through the English Channel all year round (= all the time).* 一年到头都有船只通过英吉利海峡. **3** [T1] to cause (a boat, ship, etc) to move through the water 驾驶(船只)航行: *He sailed the ship north.* 他驾船北行.

weigh anchor [Iθ] *tech* to take up the anchor [→M157] and leave 起锚; 启碇; 开船: *The ship/They weighed anchor during the night and was/were gone by morning.* 这船/他们夜间起锚, 到早上已走了.

cast off [v adv Iθ] (of a boat or a person in a boat) to untie and move away from land (指船或船员) 解缆启航; 开航: *We cast off tonight.* 我们今晚开航. *Cast off!* 开航!

cruise /kru:z/ [Iθ] to make a sea journey, esp for pleasure 海上旅游: *They are cruising in the Caribbean at the moment.* 他们此时正在加勒比海作海上旅游.

voyage /'vɔɪ-ɪdʒ/ [Iθ] *esp old use* to go on a long journey by sea (a voyage) 航行; 航海远航: *They voyaged in a sailing ship to the China Seas.* 他们乘大帆船航行到中国海去.

steam /sti:m/ [L9] to move through water under the power of steam engines 借蒸汽力航行: *The warship steamed out of the harbour.* 这艘军舰驶出港口了. *The ships steamed past.* 船只开过去了.

row /rəʊ/ **1** [Iθ; T1] to (cause a small boat) to move by using one or more oars 划(小船): *They rowed the boat across the lake.* 他们划船到湖对岸去. *He rowed upstream (= up the river).* 他向上游划去. **2** [S] a trip by this means 划船: *Come for a row!* 来划船呀! *It's a long row to Stavanger.* 划船去斯塔万格要很长时间.

paddle /'pædl/ [Iθ; T1] to (cause a small boat, etc to) move by using one or more paddles [→M167] 用桨划(小船): *He paddled the boat across the river.* 他用桨划船过河. *They paddled downstream (= down the river).* 他们向下游划去.

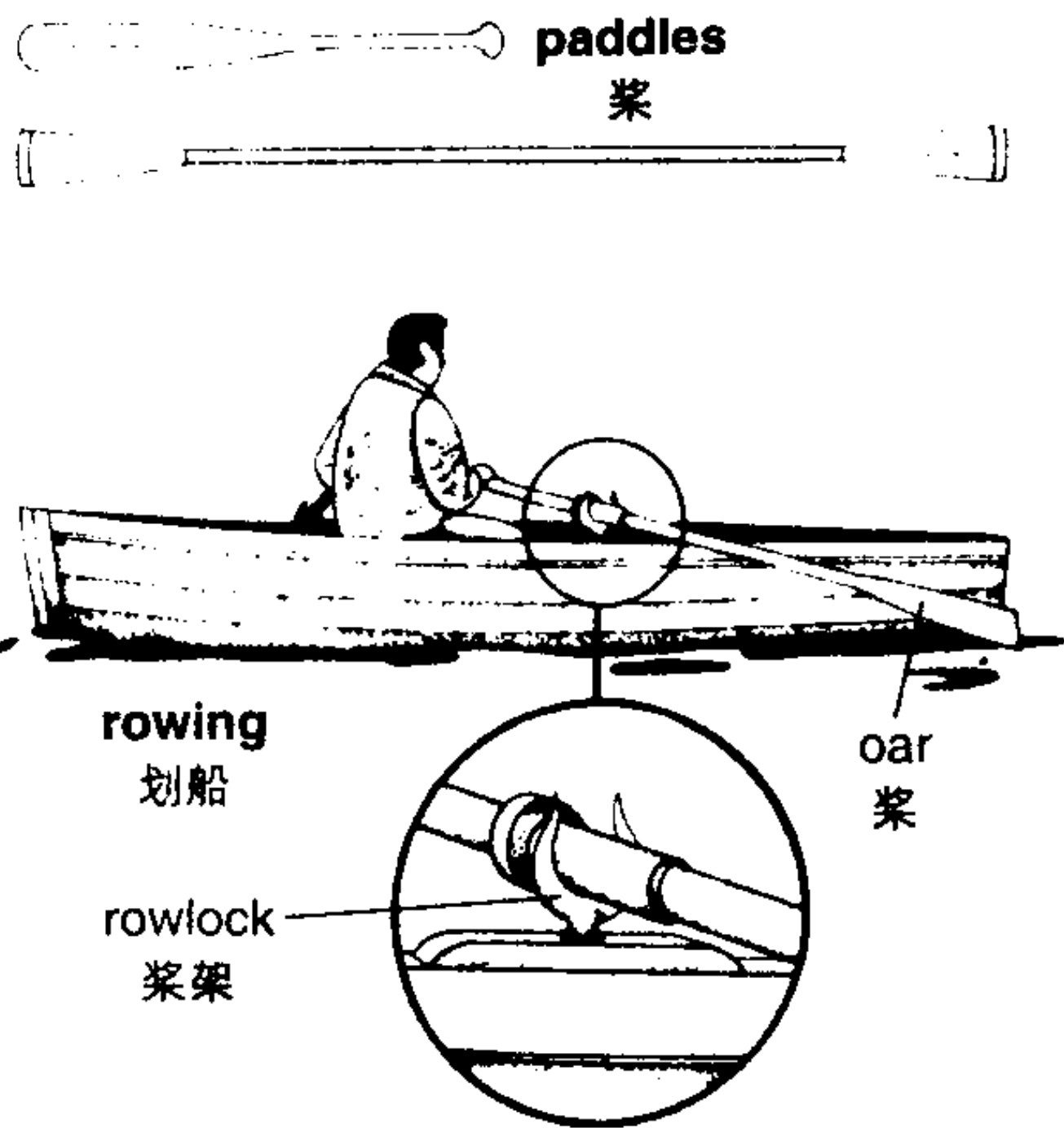
M167 nouns 名词: oars and paddles [C]
橹与桨

oar /ɔ:/ a long pole with a flat end used in small boats, esp rowing boats [→M152], to push them through the water (尤指划艇的) 桨; 橹: *A rowing boat usually has two oars, one on each side.* 划艇通常有两枝桨, 每边一枝.

rowlock /'rəʊ,lɒk/ BrE, **oarlock** /'ɔ:,lɒk/ AmE a support esp on the side of a rowing boat to keep the oar in position 桨架; 桨叉

paddle /'pædl/ a short oar with very broad rounded end at one or both ends, used for

pushing canoes [→M152], etc through the water (一头或两头扁而椭圆的短) 桨



M168 verbs 动词: floating and sinking, etc 漂浮与沉没等

float /fləʊt/ [Iθ] to stay on or very near the surface of a liquid, esp water 漂; 浮: *Some substances float, but others don't.* 有些物质能浮, 有些则不能. *Ships have a special shape which helps them float in the water.* 船的特殊形状使其易于漂浮. *The great ship was like a floating building.* 那艘巨轮活像一幢漂浮的大楼.

submerge /səb'mɜ:dʒ/ [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) go under the surface of water, esp at a planned speed (使) 潜入水中; 潜没: *The submarine [→H249] submerged slowly.* 潜水艇慢慢潜入水中. (fig) *Her happiness at seeing him submerged her former worries.* 她见到他时的愉快心情把她原来的焦虑压了下去.

dive /daɪv/ [Iθ] to submerge quickly 潜水; 迅速下潜: *The submarine dived when the planes approached.* 飞机临近时, 潜艇迅速下潜了.

crash-dive /'kræʃ'daɪv/ [Iθ] to dive very quickly 急速潜水: *The submarine crash-dived to escape the planes.* 潜艇急速潜入水中以躲避那些飞机.

capsize /kæp'saɪz/ **1** [Iθ] (esp of a boat or ship) to turn over (尤指船) 倾覆; 翻转: *The boat will capsize if you don't sit down.* 如果你不坐下, 船就会翻的. **2** [T1] to turn (esp a boat or ship) over 使(船)倾覆; 使翻转: *The large ship capsized the little boat.* 大船把小船弄翻了. *If you move suddenly in the boat you'll capsize us!* 如果你在小船上动作过猛, 就会使我们翻船!

overturn /,əʊvə'tɜ:n/ [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) turn over (使) 倾覆; (使) 翻转: *The boat overturned but didn't sink.* 船翻了, 但没有沉. (fig) *He overturned their plans and won after all.* 他推翻了

他们的方案, 终于胜利了。

sink /sɪŋk/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) go under the surface of water and esp not to return to the surface again (使) 沉; 沉下; 沉没: *The ship sank.* 船沉了. *The big guns sank the ship.* 大炮把船击沉了. *Help, we're sinking!* 救命啊! 我们的船要沉了! *Many ships have sunk on (= because of hitting) these rocks.* 许多船在此触礁沉没。

go down also 又作 **go under** [v adv IØ] emot (of ships) to sink (指船) 沉没: *The warship went down with all hands (= no sailors escaped).* 军舰连同全体水兵都葬身海底. *The ship went under in a few minutes.* 船几分钟就沉没了。

go to the bottom emot to sink 沉没: *Many good ships went to the bottom during the war.* 在战争期间, 许多很好的船只都沉了。

surface /'sɜ:fɪs/ [IØ] to come to the surface of water 浮出水面: *The submarine surfaced near the island.* 潜艇在该岛附近浮出水面。

M169 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

wrecking and marooning, etc 船只失事与处境孤立等

wreck /rek/ 1 [T1 esp pass] to destroy completely 彻底毁坏; 使失事: *The ship was wrecked in a storm off Jamaica.* 那条船在牙买加附近海面遇暴风雨而失事. 2 [C] a ship lost at sea or (partly) destroyed on rocks etc 失事的船; (失事船舶的) 残骸: *The wreck sank in deep water.* 那艘失事的船沉于深水之中。

shipwreck /'ʃɪp,rek/ esp emot 1 [T1 usu pass] to cause to suffer the wrecking of a ship 使(船只)失事; 使遭受海难: *They were shipwrecked in the Pacific.* 他们的船在太平洋遭到海难. *He was shipwrecked on a desert island (= marooned, by being shipwrecked, on an island where no one lived).* 他由于乘坐的船沉没, 流落在荒岛上. 2 [C; U] the occasion or result of being shipwrecked 船只失事; 海难; 失事的船: *They suffered shipwreck in the Pacific.* 他们的船在太平洋遭到海难。

maroon /mə'ru:n/ [T1 often pass] 1 to put (someone) off a ship in a place where no one lives 把(某人)从船上放逐到无人烟之地: *He was marooned on a desert island.* 他被弃置于荒岛上. 2 to leave (one or more persons) alone, with no means of getting away 使处于孤立无援又无法脱逃的境地: *They tried to cross the road in the wrong place and ended up marooned in the centre of the traffic.* 他们试图在不能横穿的地方过马路, 结果被川流不息的车辆困在路中间了。

strand /strænd/ [T1 usu pass] to run (a ship) onto the shore 使(船)搁浅: *The ship was stranded on the rocks.* 船触礁搁浅了. (fig) *They were stranded in the mountains when their car broke down (= stopped going).* 他们的车子在山里抛了锚, 使他们被困在山里。

shanghai /'ʃæŋhaɪ/ [T1] 1 to make senseless by a blow or by drink and then put on a ship to serve as a sailor (把人打昏或灌醉后) 劫到船上当

水手 2 [(into)] (fig) *infml* to trick or force into doing something unwillingly 诱骗; 拐骗; 胁迫做: *She shanghai'd him into taking her mother to a film.* 她强使他带她的母亲去看电影。

pressgang /'pres,gæŋ/ 1 [GC] formerly a group of sailors under an officer which goes out to get men by force to work as sailors on their ship (强拉他人当水手的) 拉伕队; 水兵强募队 2 [T1 esp pass] to force (someone) by this means to work as a sailor 把(某人)强拉去当水手: *He was pressganged into the navy [⇒ C290].* 他被拉伕去当海军. 3 [T1] (fig) to force 强迫: *Stop trying to pressgang me into doing things I don't want to do!* 请不要强迫我做我不愿做的事!

Aircraft

航空器

M180 nouns 名词: **aircraft and aviation**
航空器与航空

[⇒ H250 MILITARY AIRCRAFT]

aircraft /'eə,kra:ft/ [Wn3; C] any kind of flying machine in which a person or persons can travel 航空器; 飞行器; 飞机: *He bought a book about aircraft.* 他买了一本有关飞行器的书. *He's an aircraft engineer.* 他是一位飞机工程师。

aeroplane /'eərəpleɪn/ BrE, **airplane** /'eə-,pleɪn/ AmE [C; by U] a flying machine, esp with wings and a tail and one or more propellers [⇒ M186] 飞机: *The aeroplanes flew overhead.* 飞机从头顶掠过. *The Mosquito was a twinengined aeroplane (= an aeroplane with two engines, one on each wing).* 蚊式飞机是一种有双发动机的飞机。

plane /pleɪn/ [C; by U] *infml* an aeroplane 飞机: *Can you fly this kind of plane?* 你能驾驶这种飞机吗? *They went by plane.* 他们坐飞机去。

airliner /'eə,lainə/ [C; by U] a large passenger aeroplane (见 940 页彩图) 班机; 客机

seaplane /'si:,pleɪn/ [C; by U] an aeroplane that can land on water 水上飞机

aero- /'eərəu/ [comb form] of the air, flying, or aeroplanes 空气的; 气体的; 空中的; 航空的; 飞机的: *That factory makes aero-engines (= engines for aeroplanes).* 那家工厂制造飞机发动机。

aerospace /'eərəuspə:ɪs/ [U] 1 the atmosphere of the earth (= its **air**) and space beyond, considered together 航空与航天空间 (指地球大气层及其外层空间) 2 (the making of) all aircraft, space vehicles, their parts, etc 航空与航天器 (总称); 航空与航天器制造业: *He works in the aerospace industry.* 他在航天工业部门工作。

aviation /'eɪvɪ'eɪʃən/ [U] 1 the act, skill, science, etc of flying aircraft 航空; 飞行; 航空学; 飞行术: *Aviation is still quite a recent human activity.* 航空仍然是人类一项相当新的事业. 2 the making of aircraft 飞机制造业: *The aviation industry is*

M181 AIRCRAFT 航空器

very important in the USA. 航空工业对美国是非常重要的。3 the whole activity of flying aircraft 航空事业: He is in aviation/in the aviation business. 他从事航空业。

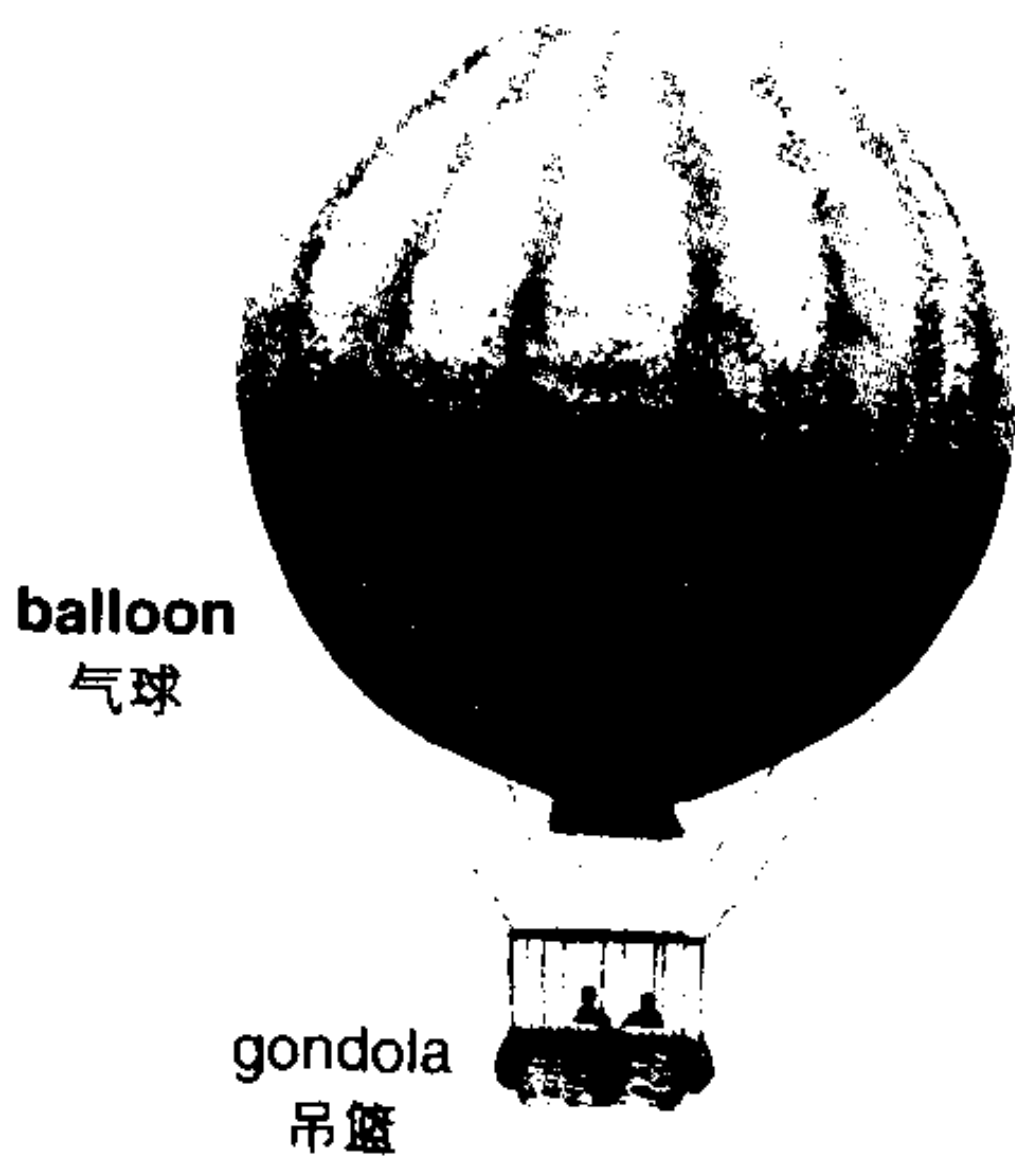
M181 nouns 名词: jet aeroplanes [C; by U] 喷气式飞机

jet (plane) /dʒet (pleɪn)/ a kind of aeroplane that is pushed through the air by one or more engines producing a flow of hot gas (**jet**) 喷气式飞机; 喷射机: They shot down two enemy jets. 他们击落两架敌人的喷气式飞机. Jet planes were first built at the end of the Second World War. 喷气式飞机是在第二次世界大战末问世的。

turbojet /'tɜ:bəʊdʒet/ (a jet plane with) an engine which produces a very powerful jet 涡轮喷射引擎; 涡轮喷气式飞机

turboprop /'tɜ:bəʊprɒp/ (an aeroplane with) a kind of jet engine combined with propellers [: M186] 涡轮螺旋桨引擎; 涡轮螺旋桨飞机

M182 nouns, etc 名词等: balloons, etc [C; by U] 气球等



balloon /bə'lu:n/ a large bag made of a light material such as silk or plastic filled with a gas lighter than air so as to rise and float above the ground and having a basket or similar container fixed below for passengers or scientific instruments 气球



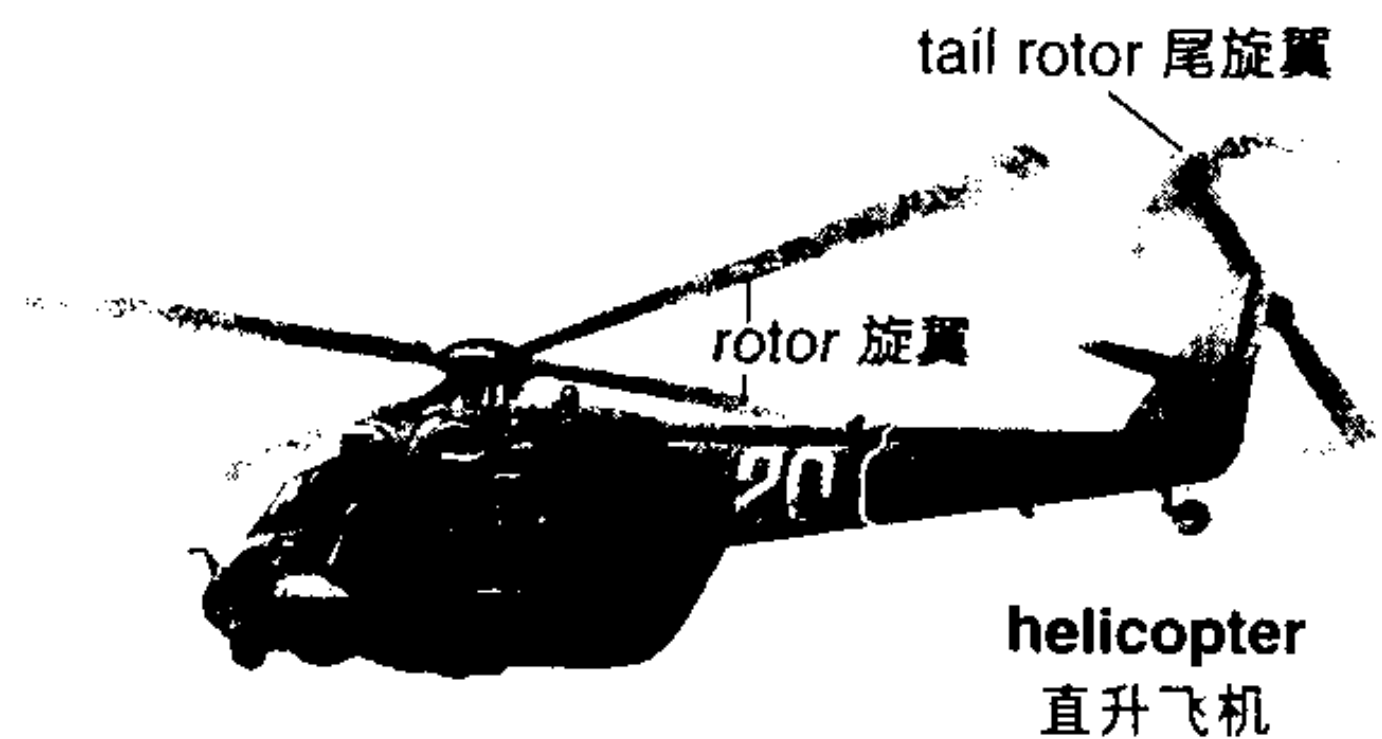
airship /'eə,ʃɪp/ a kind of large balloon which can be moved under power through the air 飞艇; 飞船

glider /'glɑɪdə/ 1 a plane without an engine 滑翔机 2 a person who uses such a plane 滑翔员

kite /kaɪt/ a frame of very light wood or metal covered with paper or cloth for flying in the air, often as a plaything, at the end of a long string 风筝

parachute /'pærəʃu:t/ 1 [C] an apparatus which looks like a large umbrella, fastened to persons or objects dropped from aircraft in order to make them fall slowly 降落伞: a parachute jump 跳伞 2 [X9; L9] to (cause to) drop by means of a parachute (使) 空降; (使) 伞投; (使) 跳伞

M183 nouns 名词: helicopters [C; by U] 直升飞机



helicopter /'helɪkɒptə/ a kind of aircraft which is made to fly by fast-turning metal blades (**rotors**) and which can land in a small space, take off without running along the ground and stay still in the air 直升飞机; 直升机

chopper /'tʃɒpə/ esp AmE sl a helicopter 直升飞机

M184 nouns 名词: spaceships [C; by U] 太空船

[ALSO ⇒ H121, 251]

spaceship /'speɪs,ʃɪp/ a vehicle for travel beyond the earth in space 太空船; 宇宙飞船

spacecraft /'speɪs,kra:ft/ [Wn3] a space ship 太空船; 宇宙飞船

rocket /'rɒkɪt/ 1 a flying machine driven by burning gases from an engine (**rocket**) 火箭 2 also 义作 **rocketship** older use a space vehicle of this kind 火箭太空船: He wrote a book called 'Rocket to the Moon'. 他写了一本书, 书名为《飞向月球的火箭》。

space shuttle /'speɪs ʃʌtl/ a vehicle for carrying people and supplies between the Earth and a space station 太空穿梭机; 太空梭; 航天飞机

M185 nouns 名词: airports [C] 航空站

airport /'eə,pɔ:t/ an area of land with its

buildings, open spaces, etc where aircraft can land and take off, be kept, repaired, etc, esp for non-military purposes (尤指非军用) 飞机场: 航空站: *They left early for the airport, to fly to New York.* 他们提早去机场以便搭飞机去纽约. *Heathrow Airport is near London.* 希思罗机场在伦敦附近.

airfield /'eə,fi:ld/ **1** a military airport 军用飞机场: *The enemy attacked one of our airfields.* 敌人袭击了我们的一个机场. **2** a small airport 小型机场 **3** a piece of flat land on which aeroplanes can land and take off 简易机场

airstrip /'eə,stri:p/ a small airfield (defs **2** and **3**) 小型机场; 简易机场: *They only have a single airstrip where small planes can come in.* 他们只有一个供小型飞机降落的简易机场.

aerodrome /'eərədrəʊm/ esp older use an airfield 飞机场

runway /'rʌn,weɪ/ **1** an airstrip 小机场; 简易机场 **2** a long hard stretch of land, one of a number in an airport or airfield, on which aeroplanes can land and take off 飞机跑道: *They are coming in to land on Runway 6.* 他们将在六号跑道降落.

hangar /'hæŋə/ a big building (shed) where planes are kept 飞机库

control tower the tower in an airport or airfield from which aeroplanes are directed to land, take off, etc 机场指挥塔

departure lounge the large room, etc in an airport where passengers wait before boarding (= getting on to) their particular aeroplanes 候机室

M186 nouns 名词: parts of aircraft [C] (见 940 页彩图) 飞机部件

fuselage /'fju:zələ:ʒ/ the main body of an aircraft, in which travellers and goods are carried 飞机机身

propeller /prə'pelə/ two or more blades fixed to a central bar that is turned at high speed by an engine, used for driving a ship or aircraft 螺旋桨

cabin /'kæbɪn/ the room at the front of an aircraft in which the pilot sits 驾驶舱; 座舱

joystick /'dʒɔɪstɪk/ **1** a stick whose movement directs the movement of an aircraft (飞机的) 操纵杆 **2** *informal* a stick whose movement controls the movement of any other machine (任何其它机器的) 控制手柄 (其余见彩图)

M187 verbs 动词: landing and taking off 降落与起飞

land /lænd/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) come down onto the ground again from the air (使) 降落: *The plane landed smoothly.* 飞机平稳地降落了. *He landed the plane in a field.* 他将飞机降落在田里. *When are we landing?* 我们什么时候着陆?

crash-land /'kræʃ,lænd/ **1** [IØ] (of a plane) to

crash in a controlled way so that as little damage as possible is done (指飞机) 紧急降落; 强行着陆 **2** [T1] to cause (a plane) to crash in this way 使紧急降落; 使强行着陆: *The pilot crash-landed the plane after it had been struck by lightning.* 飞机遭雷击后驾驶员便将它强行着陆了.

take off [v adv IØ] (of an aeroplane, etc) to leave the ground (指飞机等) 起飞: *When do we take off?* 我们什么时候起飞? *They took off smoothly at 0800 hours.* 他们于上午八点平稳地起飞了.

blast off [v adv IØ] (of a rocket, etc) to leave the ground or a surface (指火箭等) 发射: *The rocketship blasted off from the surface of the moon.* 火箭太空船从月球上发射升空.

ground /graʊnd/ [T1 usu pass] to order (a pilot, aeroplane, etc) not to fly 使 (驾驶员、飞机等) 停飞: *I've been grounded until the doctor says I can fly again.* 我被停飞了, 一直要到医生同意我才能再飞. *All aircraft are grounded due to bad weather.* 由于天气不好, 所有飞机都停飞了.

M188 nouns 名词: landing and taking off [C] 降落与起飞

landing /'lændɪŋ/ an act of landing 降落; 着陆: *The plane made a smooth landing.* 飞机平稳着陆. *The landing place was a field, not an airstrip* [→ M185]. 着陆地点是一块田, 而不是机场.

crash landing an act of crash landing 紧急降落; 强行着陆: *The pilot made a crash landing in some trees; none of the crew or passengers were hurt.* 驾驶员在树林中紧急降落, 机组人员和旅客无一受伤.

takeoff /'teɪk-ɒf/ an act or occasion of taking off 起飞: *When is the takeoff?* — *The takeoff time is 0800 hours.* 起飞时间是几点? — 起飞时间是上午八点. *It was a smooth takeoff.* 那次起飞很平稳.

flight /flaɪt/ a trip by an aeroplane, esp carrying passengers on a regular service 搭机旅行; (尤指定期的) 航班: *When is your next flight to Rome?* 你们去罗马的下次班机是什么时候? *Would passengers for British Airways Flight 294 to Edinburgh please have their boarding passes (= cards giving permission to go on a plane) ready.* 乘英国航空公司294次班机去爱丁堡的旅客请准备好登机证.

blast-off /'blɑ:st-ɒf/ [also 又作 U] an act or occasion of blasting off 发射; 升空: *Blast-off is in 3 minutes.* 三分钟后发射.

countdown /'kaʊntdaʊn/ the act of counting down to zero (= 0) in preparing for blast-off (宇航火箭等发射前的) 倒数报时: *The countdown has begun.* 倒数报时已经开始.

M189 nouns 名词: people working on and with aeroplanes 空勤和地勤人员

crew /kru:/ [GC] the persons helping to fly an aeroplane or aeroplanes 空勤人员; 机组人员:

M200 LOCATION & DIRECTION 位置与方向

The aircraft has a crew of four. 这架飞机有四名机组人员。*Captain Anderson and his crew went aboard the plane.* 安德森机长及其机组人员都上了飞机。

ground crew [GC] the persons at an airport, airfield, etc who help keep aircraft in good condition for flying 地勤人员; 地勤组

air crew [GC] the persons who fly aeroplanes 空勤人员; 空勤组

cabin staff [GC] the persons on a passenger aeroplane who look after the needs of the passengers 客机服务员

pilot /'paɪlət/ [C] a person who flies an aeroplane or who is trained to fly one or more kind of aircraft 飞行员; 飞机驾驶员: *Who is the pilot?* 谁是驾驶员? *He has his pilot's licence* (= he has been trained to fly). 他有飞机驾驶执照。

copilot /kəʊ'paɪlət/ [C] the second pilot on an esp larger aeroplane on an esp longer flight 副驾驶员

navigator /'nævəgeɪtə/ [C] the person on a larger aeroplane who gives the pilot his or her position, knows where to go, etc 领航员

captain /'kæptɪn/ [C] the person in command of a larger aircraft, usu also the pilot 机长

flier, flyer /'flaɪə/ [C] *infml* a person flying an aircraft of any kind 飞行员

aviator /'eɪvɪətə/ [C] *fml & old use* a flier 飞行员; 驾驶员

astronaut /'æstrənɔ:t/ [C] a person who travels beyond the earth in space, or who has been trained to do so 太空人; 航天员; 宇航员

cosmonaut /'kɒzmənɔ:t/ [C] a Soviet astronaut (前苏联的) 航天员/宇航员/太空人

steward /'stju:əd/ *also* 又作 *fem stewardess* /'stju:ədɪs/ a member of a passenger plane's cabin staff who looks after the passengers' needs, esp their food and drink 客机上的服务员

air hostess [C] *esp BrE* a stewardess 空中小姐

Location and direction

位置与方向

M200 nouns 名词: surfaces and edges [C] 表面与边缘

[ALSO ⇒ J46, M122]

surface /'sɜ:fɪs/ **1** the outer part of something 表面: *the earth's surface* 地球表面; *the surface of the table* 桌面; *smooth/rough surfaces* 光滑的/粗糙的表面; *A cube [⇒ J44] has six surfaces.* 立方体有六个面。 **2** the top of a body of liquid 液面: *He swam (up) to the surface of the lake.* 他游到湖面上来了。 *A piece of wood floated on the surface of the water.* 一块木头浮在水面上。 **3** (*esp fig*) that which can be seen 外表; 外观 (*esp in the phr on the surface* 表面上; 外表上): *On the surface she was quite happy, but really/underneath she was sad.* 她表面上很愉快, 但实

际上却很痛苦。 **4** [Wa5] (of post) travelling by land and sea (指邮寄) 平邮: *He sent the letter by surface mail, which took longer than air mail.* 那封信他寄平邮, 要比航空信慢。

edge /edʒ/ **1** the narrowest part along the outside of a solid 边线; 边: *Can you stand a coin on its edge?* 你能把硬币竖立起来吗? **2** a border 边缘: *He stood on the edge of the cliff/at the water's edge.* 他站在悬崖边/水边。

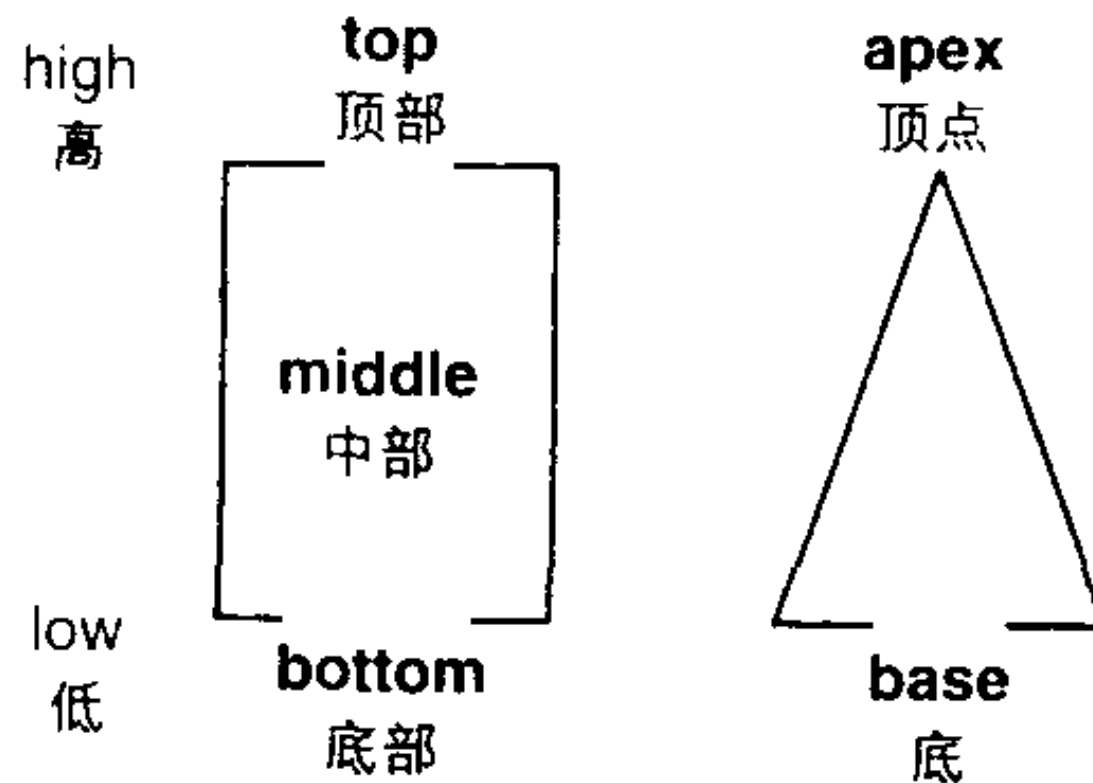
rim /rɪm/ the outside edge or border of esp a round or circular object (尤指圆形物体的) 缘; 边; 框: *the rim of a cup/wheel* 杯口/轮圈; (*fig*) *the rim of the world* 世界的边缘

brim /brɪm/ **1** the outer edge of a cup, bowl, etc (杯、碗等的) 边: *He filled the cup to the brim.* 他把杯子注满了。 **2** the bottom part of a hat which turns outwards to give protection from sun or rain 帽边; 帽沿: *The cowboy's hat had a wide brim.* 牛仔帽有宽帽边。

brink /brɪŋk/ (*esp fig*) the edge, esp of something high, dangerous, etc (尤指陡峭、危险等东西的) 边缘: *He stood on the brink of the cliff/of danger.* 他站在悬崖边上/濒临危险的边缘。 *The country is on the brink of war.* 这个国家濒临战争的边缘。

crust /krʌst/ a hard outer covering 外壳; 外皮: *the earth's crust* 地壳; *a pie crust* 馅饼皮; *a thin crust of ice* 一层薄冰

M201 nouns 名词: higher and lower positions in objects, space, etc 物体、空间等的高位与低位



top /tɒp/ **1** [C] the highest part 顶部: *He climbed to the top of the mountain.* 他登上山顶。 *Start reading at the top of the page.* 从这页的上端开始读。 *The mountain tops were hidden in mist.* 山顶隐没在云雾之中。 *We have a gate at the top of our stairs to stop the baby falling down/over.* 我们在楼梯顶端装了一扇门以防婴儿掉下来。 **2** [C] the upper surface 上面; 上边: *The top of his desk was covered with/in papers.* 他的办公桌上堆满了文件。 *The table top was dirty.* 桌面很脏。 **3** [*the R*] (*fig*) the most important or worthiest part of anything 最重要或最有价值的部分: *He started life at the bottom and worked his way to the top.* 他出身低微, 经过奋斗而逐渐升到最高位。 **4** [C *usu pl*] (of a plant) the highest part(s), usu leaves (指植物) 树梢; 顶部:

Birds were flying through the treetops. 鸟群飞越林梢。5 [A] the highest one of several 顶上的; 最高的; 最上面的: *Put the book on the top shelf.* 把书放到书架的最上面一层。 *They live on the top floor.* 他们住在顶层。 **at the top of one's voice** as loudly as possible 高声; 尽量大声地: *'Be quiet!' he shouted at the top of his voice.* 他扯着嗓子喊:“安静!” **the top of the tree** *infml* the highest position in a profession 行业中的最高地位: *He was a very successful lawyer and soon reached the top of the tree.* 他是一个很有成就的律师, 很快成为该行业的翘楚。 *Sir George is right at the top of the tree in the medical profession.* 乔治爵士是医务界的佼佼者。 **at top speed** *not fml* very fast 很快; 高速 **on top of the world** *infml* very happy 非常高兴: *I feel on top of the world today!* 今天我感到非常高兴! **from top to toe** (of a person) completely (指人) 从头到脚: *She was dressed in green from top to toe.* 她从头到脚穿了一身绿。 **from top to bottom** (of a place or organization) all through; completely (指地方或组织) 完全地; 全部地: *They had the house painted from top to bottom.* 他们把这房屋从上到下全部油漆了一遍。 *He learnt the business from top to bottom.* 这个行业的一切他全都掌握了。 **on (the) top (of)** 1 over; above; resting on 在...上方; 在...上面; 在...上边: *a glass of milk with cream on top* 一杯上面浮着乳脂的牛奶 2 in addition (to) 此外; 还有...; 另加: *He lost his job and on top of that his wife left him.* 他失业了, 此外, 他的妻子也离开了他。 **get on top of** to conquer or be too much for 征服; 完全控制; 过多: *Things have been rather getting on top of me lately.* 最近事情有点令我吃不消。 *I found the job difficult at first, but I soon got on top of it.* 起初我感到工作难做, 但很快就得心应手了。

tip /tɪp/ [C] 1 the usu pointed end of something 末端; 尖端: *She burnt the tips of her fingers.* 她烫伤了手指尖。 2 a small piece or part serving as an end, cap, or point 用作顶端、尖端的东西: *I only smoke cigarettes with tips.* 我只吸有过滤嘴的香烟。 **have (something) on the tip of one's tongue** to be about to remember (a name, word, etc) 话到嘴边; 差一点就要想起来 (某人姓名、某个单词等): *It's on the tip of my tongue but I still can't remember your name.* 你的名字已到我嘴边, 但就是想不起来。

apex /'eɪpeks/ [C] *tech* the top or highest point of a triangle [⇒ J44], etc 三角形的顶点; 最高点: (fig) *He was at the apex of his profession.* 那时他是该行的顶尖人物。

middle /'mɪdl/ 1 [C] the central part, point, or position 中间; 中央; 中部: *He put the box in the middle of the table.* 他把盒子放在桌子中央。 *He planted rose trees in the middle of the garden.* 他在花园中央栽了玫瑰树。 *This bill must be paid not later than the middle of the month.* 这帐单必须在月中之前支付。 *When they went to the theatre, he sat in the middle between his wife and daughter.* 他们上剧院看戏时, 他坐在妻子和女儿中间。 *A good story should have a beginning, a middle, and an end.* 一个好的故事要有头有尾, 又有中间情节。 2 [C] *infml* the waist or the part

below the waist 腰部; 腰以下的部位: *As a man grows old he often becomes fatter round the middle.* 人渐老时, 腰身往往粗起来。 3 [A] one equal in distance from either side 在中间的; 当中的: *He had the middle position.* 他占有中间位置。 **in the middle of something/doing something** in the course of or busy with something/doing something 在...中间; 在...中途; 正忙于...的时候: *She was in the middle of cooking when the children came in.* 她饭菜做了一半, 孩子们便进来了。 *They were in the middle of a private conversation.* 他们在密谈中。

centre BrE, **center** AmE /'sentə/ [C] 1 precise the exact middle point of a circle, globe [⇒ H48], etc 圆心; 球心 2 loose middle 中间; 中央: *She was standing in the centre of the room/group.* 她站在房间中央/人群中间。 *She lives in the centre of the city/the city centre.* 她住在市中心。

core /kɔ:/ [C] 1 the harder centre part of some fruits (见 425 页彩图) 果心 2 (fig) the central part of an idea, argument, etc (思想、辩论等的) 中心; 核心; 要点: *Lack of money lay at the core of the trouble.* 缺少资金成了问题的中心。

heart /hɑ:t/ [C] (fig) the central part of a matter or idea (问题或思想的) 中心: *They tried to get to the heart of the matter.* 他们想抓住问题的症结所在。

bottom /'bɒtəm/ 1 [C] the lowest part of anything 底; 底部: *He waited at the bottom of the hill.* 他在山脚下等候。 *What word is that at the bottom of the page?* 那页最后一行的字是个什么字? *The ship lay on the bottom of the sea/the sea bottom.* 那条船沉在海底。 2 [A] the lowest one of several 最低的: *Put the book on the bottom shelf.* 把这本书放在书架的最下面一层。 *They live on the bottom floor.* 他们住在最底下的一层。 3 [the R] (fig) the least important or worthy part 最不重要的或最无价值的部分: *She started at the bottom in her job and rose to the top position.* 她由基层开始工作, 渐渐升到最高职位。

base /beɪs/ [C] the lowest part of (something) on which the other parts rest, are built, etc 根基; 基础; 底座: *The statue has a base made (out) of stone/a stone base.* 这尊塑像的底座是石头做的/有个石头底座。

M202 nouns 名词: front, back, and sides 前面、后面与侧面

front /frʌnt/ 1 [the R (of)] the position directly before someone or something 前面; 前部: *The teacher called the boy out to the front of the class.* 教师把这个男孩叫到全班同学的前面。 *A pretty girl was walking past behind them, but the officer told the soldiers to look to the front.* 有位漂亮少女从士兵们的身后走过, 但军官叫士兵们朝前看。 2 [the R (of); A] the surface or part facing forwards, outwards, or upwards 前面; 正面: *The front of the cupboard is made of glass.* 这碗橱的正面是玻璃做的。 *The front of the*

postcard shows a picture of our hotel. 明信片的正面是我们旅馆的画像。This dress fastens at the front. 这件衣服在前面扣钮扣。He took a seat at the front/a front seat. 他在前面就座/他坐在前排的位子上。3 [the R (of)] the most forward or important position 最前面的位置; 最重要的位置: The chief guest at the concert was led to a place at the front of the hall. 参加音乐会的主宾被带到大厅的前排就座。He walked along to the front of the train. 他走向火车的前部。(fig) This new writer is rapidly coming to the front (= becoming important). 这位文坛新秀正在迅速脱颖而出。4 [C] a the most important side of a building, containing the main entrance; the side of a building facing the street 建筑物的正面: The front of the school faces south. 这座学校坐北朝南。Our house front is being repainted. 我们房子的正面正在重新油漆。In cities, shop fronts are often partly made of glass. 城市里商店的门面有些部分往往是用玻璃制成的。b a side of a large important building 大建筑物的侧面: The west front of the church contains some fine old windows. 教堂的西面有几扇精致的古式窗子。5 [the R; (C)] a road, often built up and having a protecting wall, by the edge of the sea, esp in a town where people go for holidays (海滨避暑地的) 海滨人行道: The hotel is right on the sea front. 这家旅店坐落在海滨。The holidaymakers walked along the front to enjoy the air. 度假者沿着海滨散步, 享受着清新的空气。6 [S9] the manner and appearance of a person 容貌; 模样; 态度: Whatever his difficulties, he always presents a smiling front to the world. 不管遇到什么困难, 他总是对人满脸笑容。She was nervous meeting strangers, but she put on a bold front (= acted as if she wasn't afraid) and went to the party. 她见到陌生人就会紧张, 但还是装着不怕的模样去参加晚会了。7 [C] part of a garment covering the chest 衣服的胸前部分: I've spilt soup down my front. 我把汤洒在衣襟上了。8 [the R (of)] (of a book or newspaper) the beginning (书籍或报纸) 头版; 卷头: Write your name at the front of this dictionary. 把你的名字写在这本辞典的首页上面。in front [adv] 1 ahead; in the position directly before someone or something 在前面; 在前方: The grandmother walked slowly, and the children ran on in front. 祖母慢慢地走着, 孩子们在前面奔跑。2 in or at the part facing forwards 在前部: This dress fastens in front. 这件衣服在前面扣钮扣。3 in the most forward or important position 在最前面或最重要的位置: The driver sits in front and the passengers sit behind. 司机坐在车的前座, 乘客坐在后座。in front of [prep] 1 in the position directly before 在...的前面: We couldn't read the notice on the board because several people were standing in front of it. 我们看不见牌子上的布告, 因为牌子前面站了几个人。2 in the presence of 当...在场时: You shouldn't use such bad words in front of children. 孩子们在场时你不该说这种脏话。in the front of in the most forward or important position 在最前面或最重要的位置: He's sitting in the front of the car with the driver. 他与司机并肩坐在汽车的

前排。In the front of the picture is the figure of a man. 那幅画的前部画着一个人。out front infml in or amongst the people watching a theatrical or other performance 在观众席上: My family are out front this evening, so I hope you give a good performance. 今晚我们全家都在观众席上, 所以希望你演出水平来。up front infml, esp sport in the most forward position 最前位置: In football, the players who play up front get the most chances to score. 在足球比赛中, 踢前锋的球员最有机会得分。

face /feɪs/ [C] the front of (something, esp if it is flat or like a person's face) (尤指平面或有如人面部的物体的) 正面; 前面: He climbed up the face of the building. 他沿着这栋楼的正面往上爬。The face of the clock/the clock face was dirty. 钟面很脏。

back /bæk/ 1 [the R (of); A] the part of something or someone opposite the front 背部; 背面; 后部; 后面: The boy sat at the back of the class. 这男孩坐在全班的后面。She was at the back (of the car) when it happened. 事情发生时, 她正坐在(车子的)后面。He took a seat at the back/a back seat. 他在后面就座/他坐在后排的位子上。2 [the R; C] the surface or part facing backwards 反面; 背面: The back of the cupboard is made of wood. 那碗橱的背面是木头做的。This dress fastens at the back. 这件衣服在后面扣钮扣。

rear /rɪə/ [the R (of); A] esp fml the back 后面; 背面: There is a garden at the rear of the house. 房屋的后面有一座花园。He climbed in through a rear window. 他从后窗爬了进去。The rear wheel of the bicycle was bent. 自行车的后轮弯了。bring up the rear to come last (as in a procession) 走在最后

USAGE [用法说明] British speakers say at the rear for something that is behind outside 英国人用“at the rear”指物体(以外)的背面: a garden at the rear of the house 房子后面的花园 and in the rear for the back part of something 而用“in the rear”指物体(本身)的后部: Walk in the rear of the procession. 走在队伍的最后。American speakers prefer in the rear for both 美国人则二者均用“in the rear”

side /saɪd/ 1 [the C (of)] a more or less upright surface of something, but not the top, bottom, front, or back 侧面; 旁边: There is a hole in the side of the box/the right side of the box/the right hand side of the box, but not the left/left hand/other side. 箱子的一边/箱子的右边, 而不是箱子的左边/另一边有个洞。She went in to the building by a door at the side/by a side door. 她从侧门进入大厦。She went in by the side (of the building), not the front. 她从(大厦)侧面进去, 没走前面。2 [C] any of the flat surfaces of something 边; 面: A square has four sides, but a circle has no sides. 正方形有四条边, 而圆没有边。A cube has six sides/is a six-sided object. 立方体有六个面/是六面体。3 [C] either of the two surfaces of a piece of paper, cloth, etc 纸、布等的正面或反面: The other side (of the sheet) is a different colour. (纸的)另一面的颜色不同。Write on this side of the paper only. 只在纸的

这面书写。4 [C] one of the inside or outside surfaces of something (物体内部或外部的) 面: *Stand near/to that side of the room.* 站到房间的那边去。The sides of the building were mainly of glass. 那楼房的四壁主要是用玻璃制成的。5 [C (of)] an area thought of as relating to positions on the left or right of a point or line 物体的左边或右边: *He was on this side (of the line) and I was on that side/the other side.* 他在(线的)这一边,我在那一边/另一边。Take whichever side you want. 随你取哪一边。Stand to one side, please! 请站到一边去! 6 [GC] (fig) part of a family 家系: *He is German on his father's side.* 他的父系是德国血统。Her mother's side of the family aren't happy about her marriage. 她母亲家的人对她的婚姻不满意。7 [C (of)] (fig) way of looking at life, a difficulty, etc 观点; 方面: *There are many sides to this question and we must think carefully about it.* 这个问题有许多方面,我们必须仔细考虑。Try to/and look on the bright (= good) side of things; everything isn't bad. 要尽量看事物的光明面; 不是所有事物都不好的。on/from all sides (from) everywhere (从) 四面八方: *Attacks came from all sides.* 攻击来自四面八方。On all sides there were difficulties. 到处都有困难。take sides to support one group against another 支持某一方; 袒护; 偏袒: *I won't take sides in this argument.* 我在这场争论中不会偏袒任何一方。

sideways /saɪd,weɪz/ [adv; Wa5; B] 1 towards or from one side 斜向一边(的); 从一边(的): *He moved sideways a little, to let her pass.* 他向旁边挪了一点儿,以便让她过去。She looked sideways at him. 她扭头斜着看了看他。2 with one side first 一边向前地(的); 斜着地(的): *Bring the table through the door sideways.* 把桌子斜着搬进门来。

sidelong /saɪd,lɒŋ/ [Wa5; A; adv] to or from one side 打横的(地); 斜的(地); 侧面的(地): *She gave him a sidelong look (= She looked at him without turning her head).* 她瞟了他一眼。

M203 adverbs & prepositions, etc 副词和介词等: about and around, etc 在周围、在附近等

about /ə'baʊt/ 1 [adv] esp BrE here and there; in all directions or places; on all sides 到处; 遍地; 四面: *The children were rushing about.* 孩子们到处乱窜。Waste paper was lying about everywhere. 遍地都是废纸。They go about together most of the time. 他们大部分时间在一起到处逛。The visitors sat about on the floor. 参观者在地上到处坐。2 [adv F] esp BrE in the area; in a near place 在周围; 附近: *Is there anybody about?* 附近有人吗? 3 [adv] esp BrE from one place to another 由一地到另一地: *He has travelled about for years.* 他周游了好多年。4 [adv] esp BrE so as to face the opposite way 倒转; 掉转; 朝相反的方向: *The ship turned about and left the battle.* 那艘军舰掉转头来,撤离了战场。5 [adv] infml in existence 现存; 现有: *He's one of*

the best writers about at the moment. 他是当代最优秀的作家之一。6 [adv F] esp BrE moving from place to place, as after getting out of bed; active 在活动中; 在起作用; 起床活动 (esp in the phr up and about 起床走动): *Is he about yet?—He may still be asleep.* 他起床活动了吗?—他可能还在睡呢。7 [adv] infml almost; nearly 将近; 大约; 差不多: *I'm about ready.* 我快准备好了。8 [prep] esp BrE here and there in; in all directions or places of; on all sides of; around 在...各处; 去...各处; 在...四周: *They walked about the streets.* 他们在街上到处逛。Books were lying about the room. 房间里到处摆着书。9 [prep] esp BrE in the area of; near 在...周围; 在...附近: *I lost my pen about here.* 我在这附近丢了钢笔。10 [prep] with regard to; concerning 关于; 对于: *Tell us about what happened.* 告诉我们发生了什么事情。Do you have a book about the stars? 你有没有关于恒星的书籍? *He doesn't care about money.* 他对于钱毫不在乎。What about father? We can't just leave him here. 父亲怎么办? 我们总不能把他撇在这里。11 [prep] on or near the body of 身边; 手头: *There is a strange smell about him.* 他身上有一股怪味。I have no money about me. 我身无分文。12 [prep] in the character of 具有某种特点: *There is a sense of power about him.* 他具有权力观念。13 [prep] busy or concerned with 从事; 忙于: *Go to the market now and while you're about it buy yourself a pair of shoes.* 现在就到市场去一趟,顺便给你自己买双鞋子。14 [prep] near in number (数目) 在...左右; 大约: *There were about 20 people in the house.* 房子里约有二十人。

around /ə'raʊnd/ 1 [adv] esp AmE about (defs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5) 同 about (释义 1, 2, 3, 4, 5): *The children were rushing around.* 孩子们到处乱窜。Waste paper was lying around everywhere. 到处都是废纸。The visitors sat around on the floor. 参观者在地上到处坐。Is there anybody around? 附近有人吗? *He has travelled around for years.* 他周游了好多年。He turned around when he heard a noise behind him. 他听到身后的声响便转过身来。He is up and around and it's only two days since his operation! 他动了手术才两天,就已经能起来走动了! 2 [adv E] esp AmE in circular measurement; round 围绕; 周长: *The tree is five feet around.* 那棵树周长五英尺。3 [adv] infml being in existence 现存; 现有: *He is one of the finest writers around.* 他是当代最优秀的作家之一。4 [prep] on all sides of; all round; surrounding 在周围; 环绕着: *We sat around the table.* 我们围着桌子坐。He put a frame around the picture. 他把相片上了框。5 [prep] not fml in some place near (to); in the area of 在...附近: *He lives somewhere around London.* 他住在伦敦附近。Stay around the garden. 留在花园附近。6 [prep] from one place to another in; here and there in 在...各处; 到处: *I travelled around the world for a few years.* 我在世界各处漫游了几年。7 [prep] so as to have a centre or base in 以...为中心; 根据: *The society was built around a belief in God.* 该社团是基于对上帝的信仰建立起来的。8 [prep] so as

to avoid or get past; round 绕过; 回避; 逃避: *Let's go around the town, not through it.* 我们绕过这城镇而不要从中间穿过去吧。(fig) *How can we get around the new taxes and keep some more money for ourselves?* 我们如何能逃避新税, 为自己多留点钱呢?

round /raʊnd/ **1** [adv] esp BrE with a circular movement or movements; spinning in or as if in a circle 旋转地; 绕圈地: *The earth turns round once in 24 hours.* 地球二十四小时自转一周。 *The wheels went round (and round).* 轮子不停地转动。(fig) *Your birthday will be/come round again soon.* 你的生日又快到了。 **2** [adv] esp BrE in a circular position; surrounding a central point 成圆形地; 围绕在周围: *The field had a fence (all) round.* 场地四周围有篱笆。 *The children gathered round to hear the story.* 孩子们围拢过来听故事。 *Everybody round can hear the noise.* 周围的人都能听到那嘈杂声。 **3** [adv] esp BrE all over the place; in or into all parts; everywhere in an area 逐一地; 在各处; 往各处: *Hand round the glasses.* 把酒杯递给各位。 *Send the invitations round.* 把请柬寄给各人。 *A strange story has been going round.* 到处都流传着一个奇异的故事。 *Let's go into the palace and have a look round.* 让我们进皇宫去游览一番。 **4** [adv] esp BrE so as to face the other or stated way 朝反方向; 转过来: *Turn the picture round to face the wall.* 把图画转过来对着墙壁。 *He's got his hat on the wrong way round.* 他把帽子前后戴反了。 **5** [adv E] esp BrE in circular measurement 围绕; 周长: *The tree was five feet round.* 这棵树周长五英尺。 **6** [adv] (of journeys) **a** not going the straightest way 绕道地: *Walk/go/drive round by the cinema instead of coming straight home.* 绕道走/经/驶过电影院而不直接回家。 **b** to someone's home 探访; 去某人的家: *Come round and see me sometime!* 改天来看看我! *They invited us round for drinks.* 他们邀请我们去他们那儿喝酒。 **7** [prep] with a circular movement about (a central point) 绕着; 环绕: *The earth goes round the sun.* 地球绕着太阳运行。 *Drake sailed (right/all) round the world and came back to England.* 德雷克驾船环绕地球一周, 然后回到英国。 *They danced round (and round) the holy tree.* 他们绕着圣树跳舞。 **8** [prep] in a circular position on all sides of (a central point) 围着: *Sit round the fire/round the table.* 请围着火/桌子坐。 *Tie the belt round your waist.* 把皮带扎在腰上。 **9** [prep] into all parts of; all over (a place) 在...各处; 向...四周: *Have a look round the shop.* 到商店里四处看看吧。 *Let him show you round the castle.* 让他带你去参观一下城堡。 **10** [prep] to or at the other side of, not going straight but changing direction 绕过...; 兜绕...: *He disappeared round the corner.* 他在拐角的地方不见了。 *She'll be coming round the mountain (= not over or through the mountain).* 她将绕着山来。 **11** [Wal; B] circular 圆形的; 环形的: *Give me a round plate.* 给我一个圆碟子。 **12** [Wal; B] shaped like a ball 球形的; 圆的: *It was as round as an orange.* 它圆得像个橙子。 **13** [Wal; B] (of parts of the body) fat and curved (指身体各部分) 丰满的; 圆胖的: *The*

child had round red cheeks. 那小孩的面颊圆乎乎、红润润的。 **14** [Wa5; A] (of numbers) full; complete (指数字) 整的; 十足的: *A round twenty people came.* 整整来了二十人。 **in round figures** (of numbers) not exactly, but to the nearest 10, 100, 1,000, etc without troubling about small amounts (指数字) 大约: *The car cost £9,778; that's £10,000 in round figures.* 那汽车价格是九千七百七十八英镑, 也就是说约一万英镑。 **-ness** [adv]

round (about) /raʊnd (ə'baʊt)/ **1** [adv] in the neighbourhood 在附近; 在四周: *He lives somewhere round (about).* 他就住在附近。 **2** [prep] (with times, places, etc) more or less; about (指时间、地点等) 大约; 附近: *They arrived round (about) 5 o'clock.* 他们在五点左右到达。 *It'll cost somewhere round (about) £50.* 它的价格大约是五十英镑。

all over 1 [adv] in every part of place 到处: *I feel hot all over.* 我浑身感到热。 *They went/looked all over but couldn't find him.* 他们到处找他, 但没找到。 **2** [prep] in every part of 遍及...: *We looked all over the house, but couldn't find the money.* 我们找遍了全屋, 但未发现那些钱。 *The news is all over (the) town that he is coming.* 他即将到来的消息已传遍全镇。

everywhere /'evriweə/ [adv] in, at, or to every place 各处; 到处: *I can't find it though I've looked everywhere.* 我到处找了, 但哪儿也找不到。 *Pink elephants follow him everywhere he goes.* 无论他走到哪儿, 幻觉就跟到哪儿。 *We must clean the house; everywhere looks so dirty!* 我们一定要清扫一下房屋; 到处都显得那么脏! *I am working as hard as I can, but I can't do everything, or be everywhere at once (= at the same time).* 我在拼命干, 但我不能同时做所有的事, 也不能同时出现在所有的地方。

everyplace /'evripleɪs/ [adv] AmE everywhere 到处; 各处

here and there from one place to another 各处; 到处: *He ran about here and there, looking for his friends.* 他四处奔跑, 寻找他的朋友。

around and about in many places 在多处; 在许多地方: *She goes around and about, buying anything she wants.* 她到处跑, 想要什么就买什么。

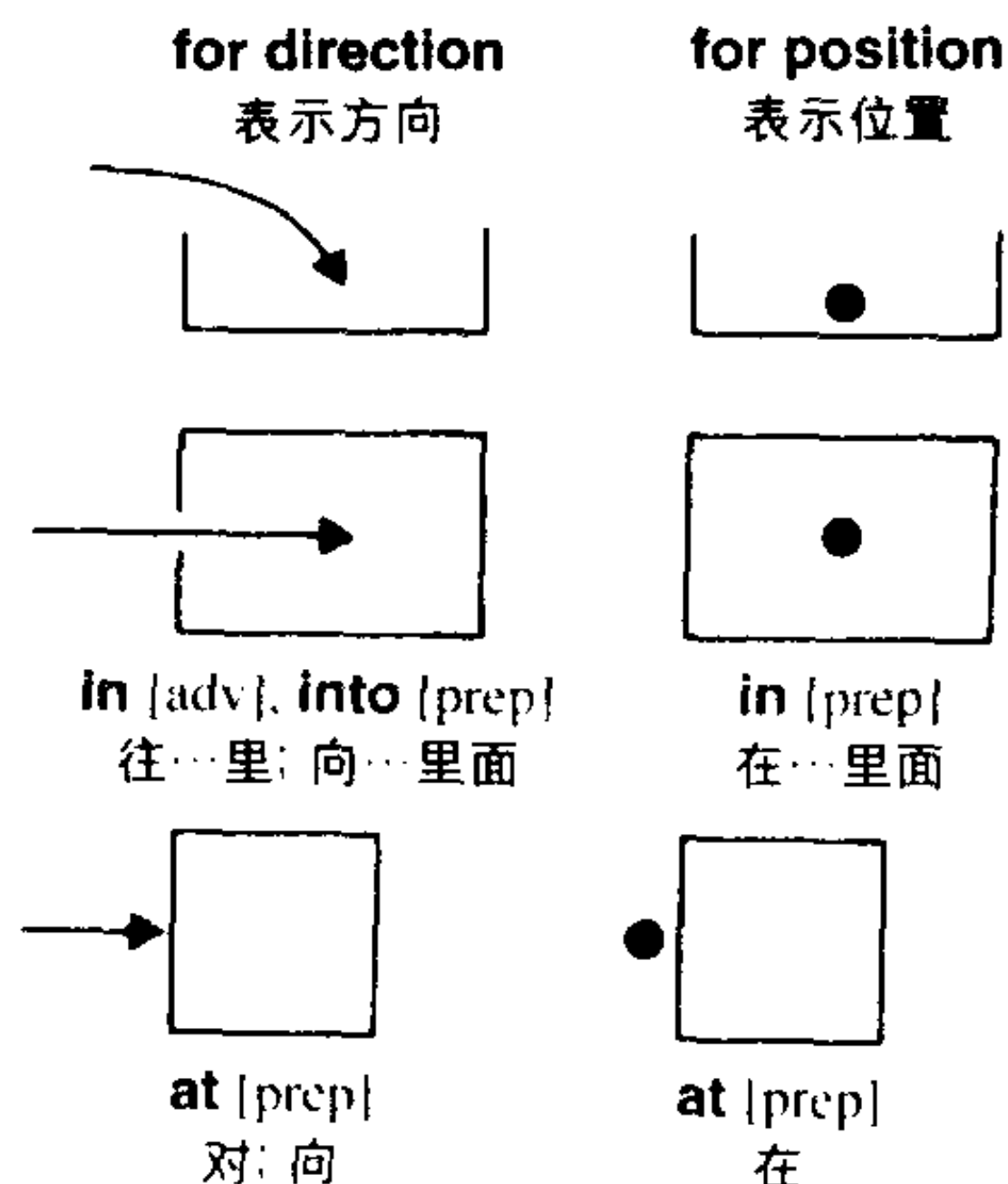
on/on/ [prep] **1** (for objects like fingers, sticks, etc) around (指物体套在手指、杆子等的上面) 环绕: *He had a gold ring on the third finger of his left hand.* 他左手的中指上戴着一只金戒指。 **2** about 关于; 论及: *He wrote an interesting book on photography.* 他写了一本关于摄影的有趣的书。

concerning /kən'sɜ:nɪŋ/ about (def 10) 关于: *I must write to him concerning his payment for last month's work.* 关于他为上个月的工作支付报酬的事, 我要写信给他。

regarding /rɪ'gɑ:dɪŋ/ fml about (def 10) 关于: *Regarding his wish to help us, I must say that...* 关于他想帮助我们一事, 我应该说...

with regard to also 又作 **as regards** more fml regarding 关于: *With regard to your request for more money, the committee wishes to state that...* 关于您要求得到更多的钱一事, 委员会谨表示...

M204 adverbs, prepositions & adjectives
副词、介词和形容词: **in, into, at, etc** 在...里、到...里、在...旁等



in /ɪn/ **1** [adv] (so as to be) contained or surrounded; away from the open air, the outside, etc 在里面; 进入: *Open the bag and put the money in.* 打开袋子, 把钱放进去。 *Give him a cup of tea with sugar in.* 给他一杯放了糖的茶。 *Let's go in there where it's warm.* 我们到那里面去吧, 里面暖和。 **2** [adv] (so as to be) present (esp at home or under the roof of a building) 在内; (尤指) 在家; 在屋里: *I'm afraid Mr Jones is out, but he'll be in/he'll come in again soon.* 恐怕琼斯先生出去了, 但他很快会回来的。 *Let's spend the evening in (= at home) watching television.* 我们在家看电视度过这个晚上吧。 *I couldn't find that book in the library; it wasn't in. Someone had taken it out.* 我在图书馆找不到那本书, 书不在里面, 有人拿走了。 "Come in!" (said when someone knocks at a door) "进来!" (有人敲门时说) *The train isn't in yet/will be in in five minutes.* 火车尚未进站/再过五分钟就进站了。 **3** [adv] from a number of people, or from all directions to a central point 收进; 来自四方: *Letters have been coming/pouring in from everybody who heard the news on the radio.* 收听到这一新闻的人都纷纷来信。 *The crops were safely gathered in.* 庄稼安全地收进来了。 *Papers/Marks must be in by Monday.* 星期前必须把论文/分数交来。 **4** [adv] so as to be added or included where not formerly present 加进: *The picture is almost finished; I can paint in the sky later.* 这幅画已快画完, 我可以随后再加进天空的景色。 *I very much like your play; could you write in a part for me?* 我很喜欢你的戏, 你能为我加进一个角色吗? **5** [adv] playing to score, ruling, etc 攻球; 击球; 当选; 当政: *Our side were in/went in to bat first.* 我方首先击球。 *The Labour Party are in (= elected) at the moment.* 这次工党当选。 **6** [adv] (so as to be) fashionable 流行; 上市: *Long skirts came in*

last year; they're in now. 去年开始流行长裙子; 现在长裙很时髦。 **7** [adv] (of sea water) close to the coast; (so as to be) high (指海水) 逼近海岸; 高涨: *The tide's [→L89] coming in (opposite 反义词 = going out).* 潮水正在上涨。 *The tide is right in.* 现在是涨潮。 **8** [prep] (so as to be) contained by (something with depth, length, and height); within; inside (指有长、深、高度的物体) 在...中; 在...内: *She lives in this house.* 她住在这所房子里。 *He keeps the money in a box.* 他把钱存放在匣子里。 *He sat in the car.* 他坐在车子里。 *They went swimming in the sea.* 他们去海里游泳。 *It was wrapped in a cloth.* 那东西包在一块布里。 *He put the key in the lock.* 他把钥匙插进锁里。 *She was lying in bed.* 她躺在床上, 盖上了被子。 (compare 比较 *lying on the bed*, outside the covers 躺在床上, 不盖被) *I've got a sweet in my mouth.* 我嘴里含了一块糖。 (not fml) *He came in (= into) the room.* 他走进房间。 *Get in (= into) the car!* 上车吧! (fig) *I wonder what's in his mind?* 我真想知道他脑子里在想些什么? **9** [prep] infml through in an inward direction 进入; 穿过: *He came in the door.* 他穿过那扇门走了进来。 **10** [prep] surrounded by (an area); within and not beyond 在...范围里; 在...区域里: *The cows were in the field.* 牛在田野里。 *I saw my face in (= framed by) the mirror.* 我在镜子里看到自己的脸。 *There was a plant in the window (= on a shelf just inside).* 窗子里有一棵植物。 *It was in the corner of the room.* 那东西在房间的角落里。 (compare 比较 *at the corner of the street* 在街道的拐角处) *They live in the country.* 他们住在乡村。 *They were dancing in the streets.* 他们在大街上跳舞。 *Everybody in the village/in New York/in India/in the world knows this.* 这一点全村/纽约/印度/全世界的人都知道。 *I saw it in the distance/in the sky/in the east.* 我在远处/在天上/在东方看见它。 *He was wounded in the stomach.* 他腹部受伤。 *They were walking in the forest.* 他们在森林里散步。 *Please move; you're in my way.* 请挪动一下; 你挡了我的路。 (fig) *Everybody in the family/in the club knows her.* 家里/俱乐部里所有的人都认识她。 **11** [prep] surrounded by (material conditions) 在...环境下: *in the rain* 在雨中; *in the dark* 在黑暗中; *in the sun* 在阳光下; *out in the open air* 在户外 **12** [prep] attending; present at (certain sorts of place or establishment, named without 'the') (指明所在地点; 不加 the) 在...里: *He's in school/in prison/in church.* 他在上学/坐牢/做礼拜。 *The ship is in port/in harbour.* 那只船停泊在港内。 **13** [prep] (showing that something is included as part of) (表示包含在内之义) 在...中: *I saw it in the newspapers.* 我在报纸上看到它。 *I read it in a book.* 我在一本书上读到它。 *There are 12 months in a year.* 一年有十二个月。 *In my opinion, he is a fool.* 依我看, 他是个傻瓜。 **14** [prep] (showing employment) (表示从事职业): *She's in business/in politics/in insurance/in the law.* 她从事商业/政治/保险业/法律。 *He took a university degree in history.* 他在大学读历史学位课程。 *He's in (= works with, at) plastics/building/furniture.* 他在经营塑料/从事建筑/经营家具。 **15** [prep] wear-

ing 穿着; 戴着: *She has dressed in silk/in red/in a fur coat.* 她穿着丝绸衣服/红衣服/毛皮外套. *He saw men in armour/in uniform.* 他看见穿戴盔甲/穿制服的人. **16** [prep] towards (a direction) 向...方向: *in this direction* 向这个方向; *in the wrong direction* 朝错误的方向; *in all directions at once* 同时向四面八方 **17** [prep] using (a stated thing) to express oneself; with or by means of 用(某物)表达: *Write it in pencil/in ink/in French.* 用铅笔/用墨水/用法语写. *Paint it in oils.* 把它画成油画. *It was printed in red.* 它是印成红色的. *Say it in a few words/in a loud voice.* 用简单几个字/响亮的声音表达. *Put it in writing.* 把它写下来. **18** [prep] (with certain periods of time) at some time during; at the time of (用于一段时间) 在...期间: *in January* 在一月; *in Spring* 在春天; *in 1976* 在1976年; *in the 18th century* 在十八世纪; *in the (early) afternoon* 午后 (compare 比较 *on Monday afternoon* 在星期一下午); *in the night* 在夜晚 (compare 比较 *at night* 晚上); *in his youth* 在他年轻时; *in the 1930s* 在二十世纪三十年代; *in the First World War* 第一次世界大战期间; *in the past* 在过去; *in the middle of the summer* 在仲夏 **19** [prep] (showing the way something is done or happens) (表示进行的方式): *in public* (= publicly) 在公共场合; *in secret* (= secretly) 暗中; *in fun* 开玩笑地 **20** [prep] (showing division and arrangement) so as to be (表示分法和安排): *Pack them in 10s* (= 10 in each parcel)/*in rows/in groups/in the following order/in pairs.* 把它们打包, 十个一包/分成一排排包/按组包/按下列顺序包/一对对包. *They stood in a circle.* 他们站成一个圆圈. *Cut it in two* (= into two pieces). 把它一切为二. **21** [prep] (showing relation) (表示比率): *It was a slope of 1 in 3.* 该斜坡的坡度为一比三. *He pays a tax of 40p in the £.* 每一英镑他要付40便士税. **22** [prep] (showing quantity or number) (表示数量): *They came in large numbers.* 他们来了许多人. *They arrived in (their) thousands.* 他们来了成千上万的人. **23** [prep] as to; when one considers (esp something that changes or can be compared) 在...方面 (尤指有变化或能比较的事物): *She is weak in judgment/lacking in courage.* 她的判断力不强/她缺乏勇气. *This is better in every way than that.* 这一个在哪一方面都比那个好. *They're equal in distance.* 它们的距离相等. *It is ten feet in length/in depth.* 长度/深度为十英尺. *There has been a change in society.* 社会发生了变化. **24** [prep] having or so as to have (a condition) 在...状态下: *in difficulties* 处于困境; *in trouble* 出了麻烦; *in danger* 陷于险境; *in good health* 健康良好; *in ruins* 成废墟; *in a hurry* 匆忙地; *in doubt* 怀疑地; *in bad temper* 在发脾气; *in tears* 在哭; *to befall in love* 在恋爱 **25** [prep] being a; as a; by way of 当作; 作为: *What did you give him in return?* 你给他什么作为答谢? *She said nothing in reply.* 她以沉默作答.

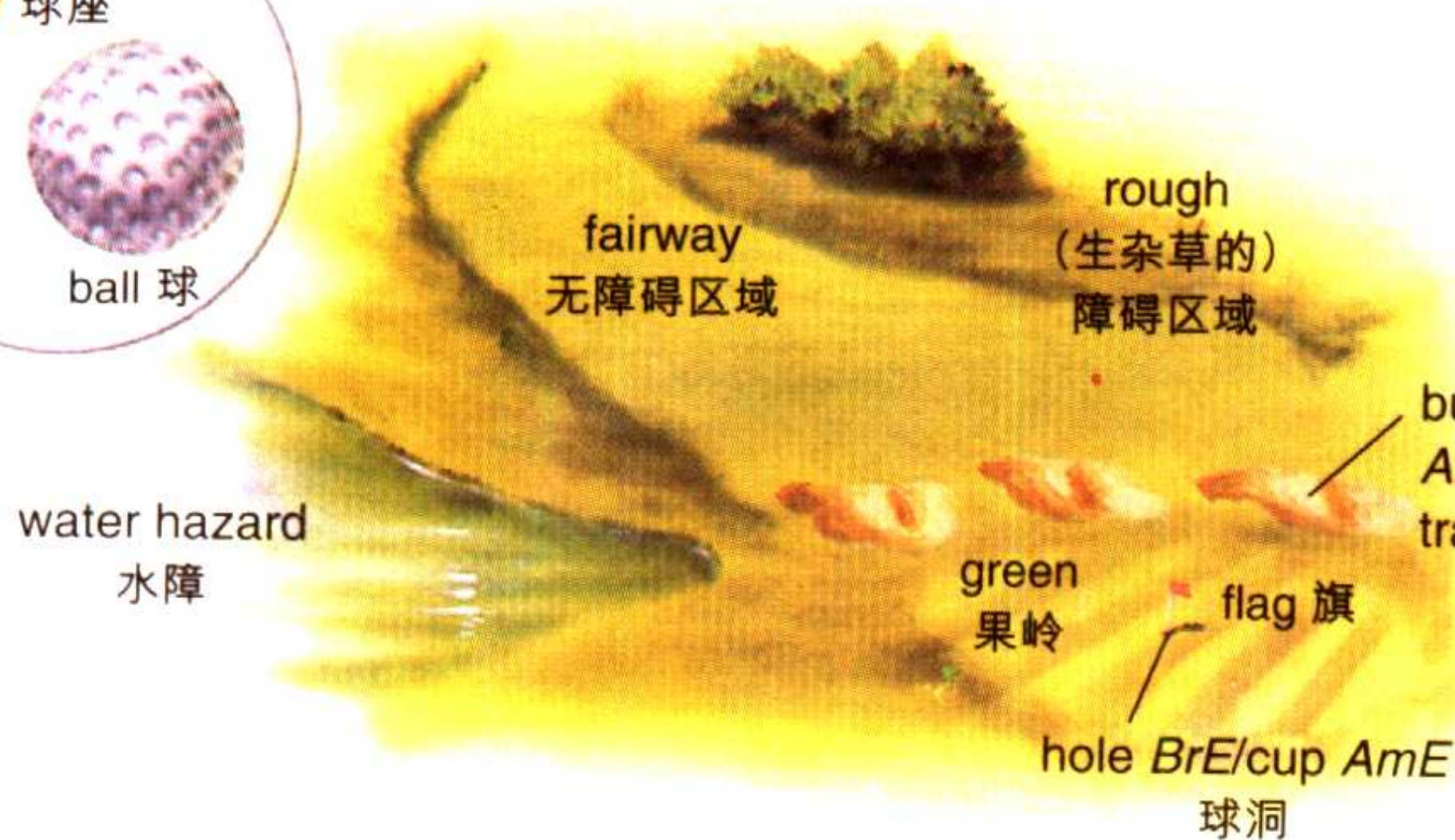
into /'intu:/ [prep] **1** to the inside of 向...内; 到...里: *They broke into the shop.* 他们闯入店里. *He went down some steps into the garden.* 他走下台阶进入花园. *He's got to go into hospital.* 他必

须住院治疗. *I put 10p into her hand.* 我把10便士放在她手里. **2** so as to be in 转入: *He fell into the water.* 他跌进水中. *He got into a temper.* 他发了脾气. *She came into office* (= took on an official position). 她走马上任了. *It lasted well into this century.* 它一直持续到本世纪. *He's getting deeper into debt.* 他负债愈来愈重. **3** so as to be 成为: *He translated it into French.* 把它译成法文. *She joined them all into one company.* 她把他们都联合成一家公司. *He turned the prince into a rabbit.* 他把王子变成兔子. *Divide it into five parts.* 把它平均分成五份. *She developed into a beautiful woman.* 她长成一个漂亮的女子. **4** math (used when dividing one number by another) (数学) 除: *3 into 6 goes twice.* 六除以三等于二. **5** sl keen on; interested in (a subject or belief) 爱好; 对...感兴趣: *He's given up photography now and he's into religion and modern music.* 他现已放弃摄影, 而对宗教及现代音乐热衷起来.

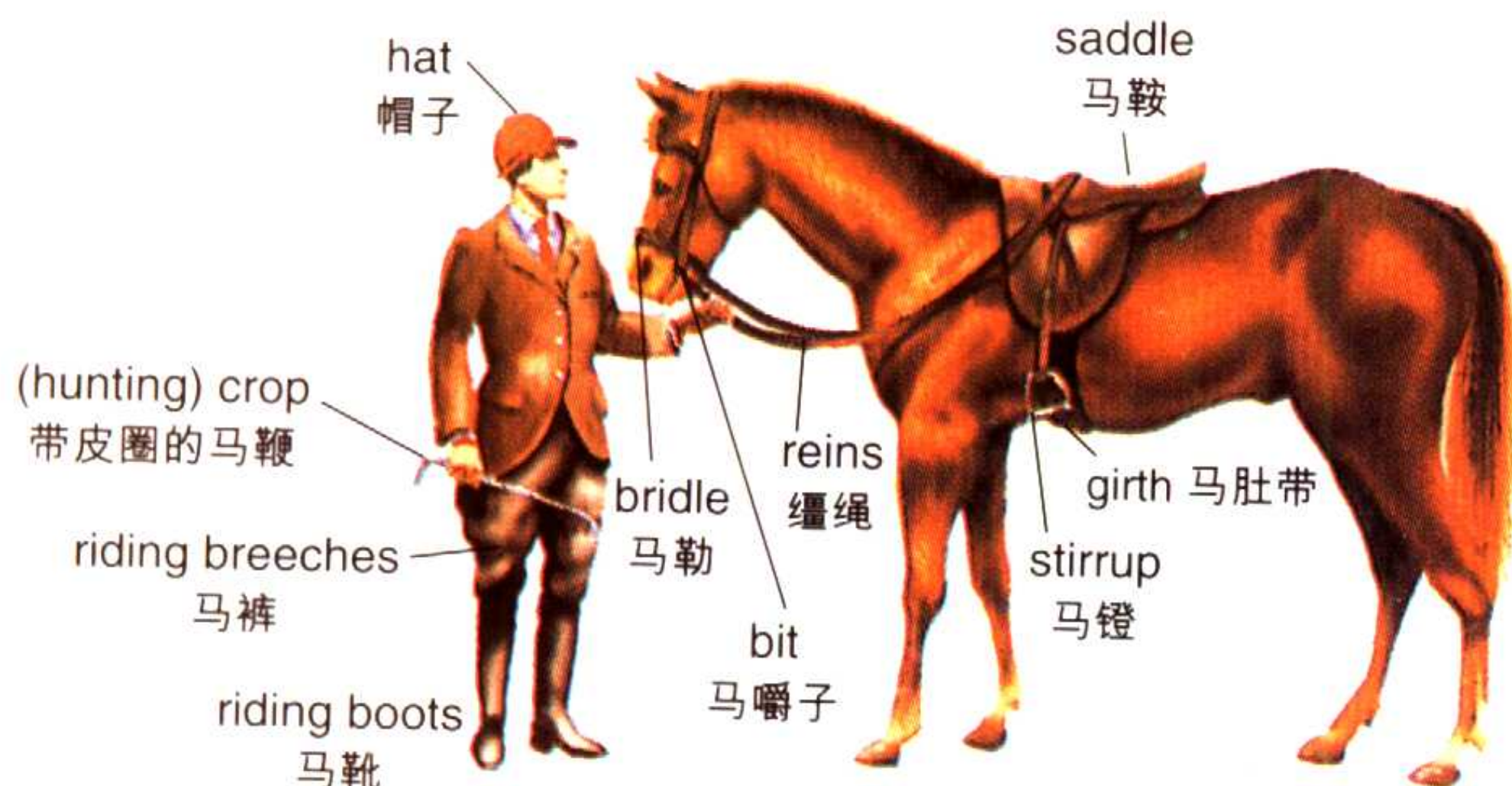
home /həʊm/ [adv] into position 达到正确的位置; 到位: *He pushed the piece of wood home* (= into its place). 他把那块木头推到应放的位置上. *She drove the nail home* (= fully into the wood) *with a hammer.* 她用锤子把整个钉子敲了进去.

at /æt/ [prep] **1** (with something seen as a point in space) (与地点连用): *He was at the door/at the shop/at the bus-stop/at the end of the road.* 他在门口/在商店/在公共汽车站/在路的尽头. *He went to the door and stood at the door until I came.* 他走到门口, 站在那儿直至我到来. *He lives in London, and our plane stopped at London (airport) on its way to New York.* 他住在伦敦, 而我们的飞机在飞往纽约的途中就在伦敦(机场)作短暂停留. *I met him at Paul's (home).* 我在保罗家遇见了他. *I got it at the baker's (shop).* 我是在面包店买到这个的. **2** (with a point in time) (与时间点连用): *at 10 o'clock* 在10点钟; *at Christmas* 在圣诞节; *at the moment* 在此刻 **3** (with an intended aim, or object towards which a thing or action is directed) (与对准的目标或物体连用): *After aiming (his gun) carefully at the bird, he missed it completely.* 尽管他(用枪)仔细瞄准那只鸟, 但还是完全打偏了. *He shot at the General (but missed).* 他向将军开枪(但没打中). (Compare 比较 *He shot the General (and killed him).* 他开枪打中了将军(把他打死了).) *He threw the ball at me* (= intending to hit me). 他用球扔我. (Compare 比较 *He threw the ball to me* (= hoping that I would catch it). 他把球投给我.) *The dog bit at my leg (several times) (but missed).* 那只狗朝我的腿咬了(几次)(但没咬着). (Compare 比较 *The dog bit me on the leg and I had to go to hospital.* 那只狗咬了我的腿, 我必须上医院.) *He ran at me with a knife (but never reached me).* 他拿着刀向我冲来(但一直没追上我). (Compare 比较 *He ran to me and kissed me.* 他跑到我面前亲了我.) *He shouted at me (angrily).* 他(生气地)对着我吼叫. (Compare 比较 *He shouted to me that I should be careful.* 他对我大嚷, 叫我小心.) (informal) *I don't really play tennis very well, you know; I just play at tennis* (= for amusement).

K198: golf 高尔夫球



K199: horse riding 骑马

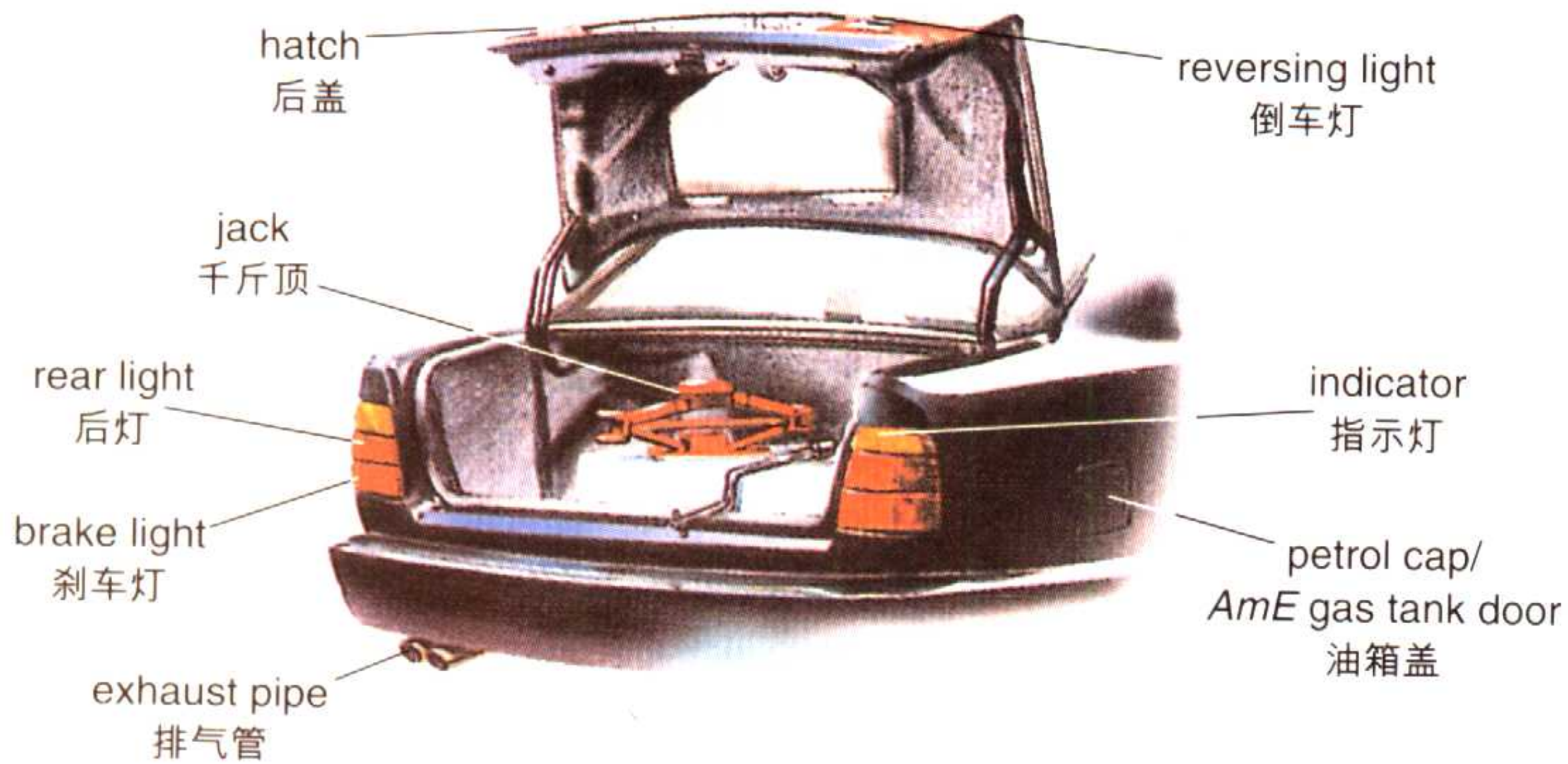
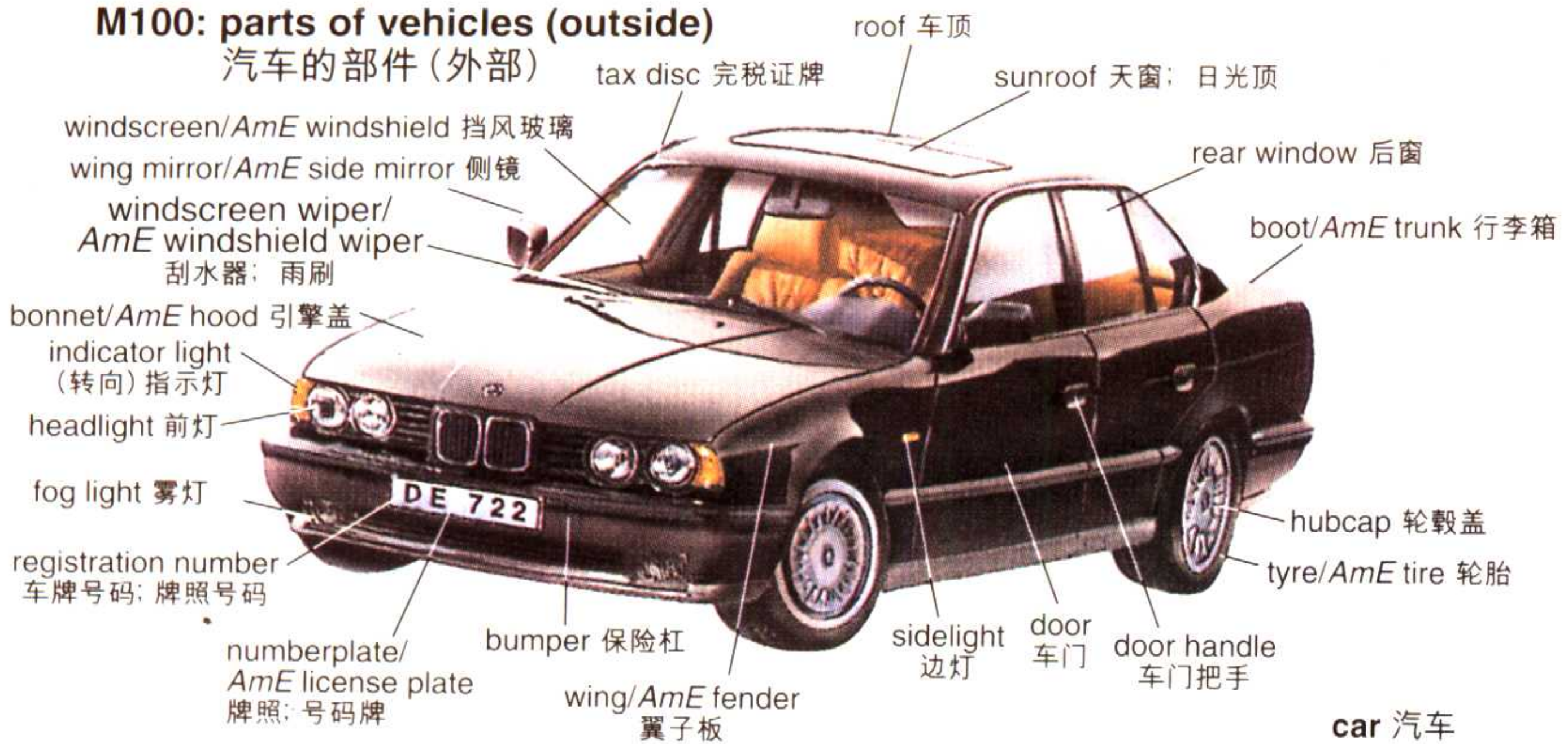


K204: skating and skiing 溜冰与滑雪



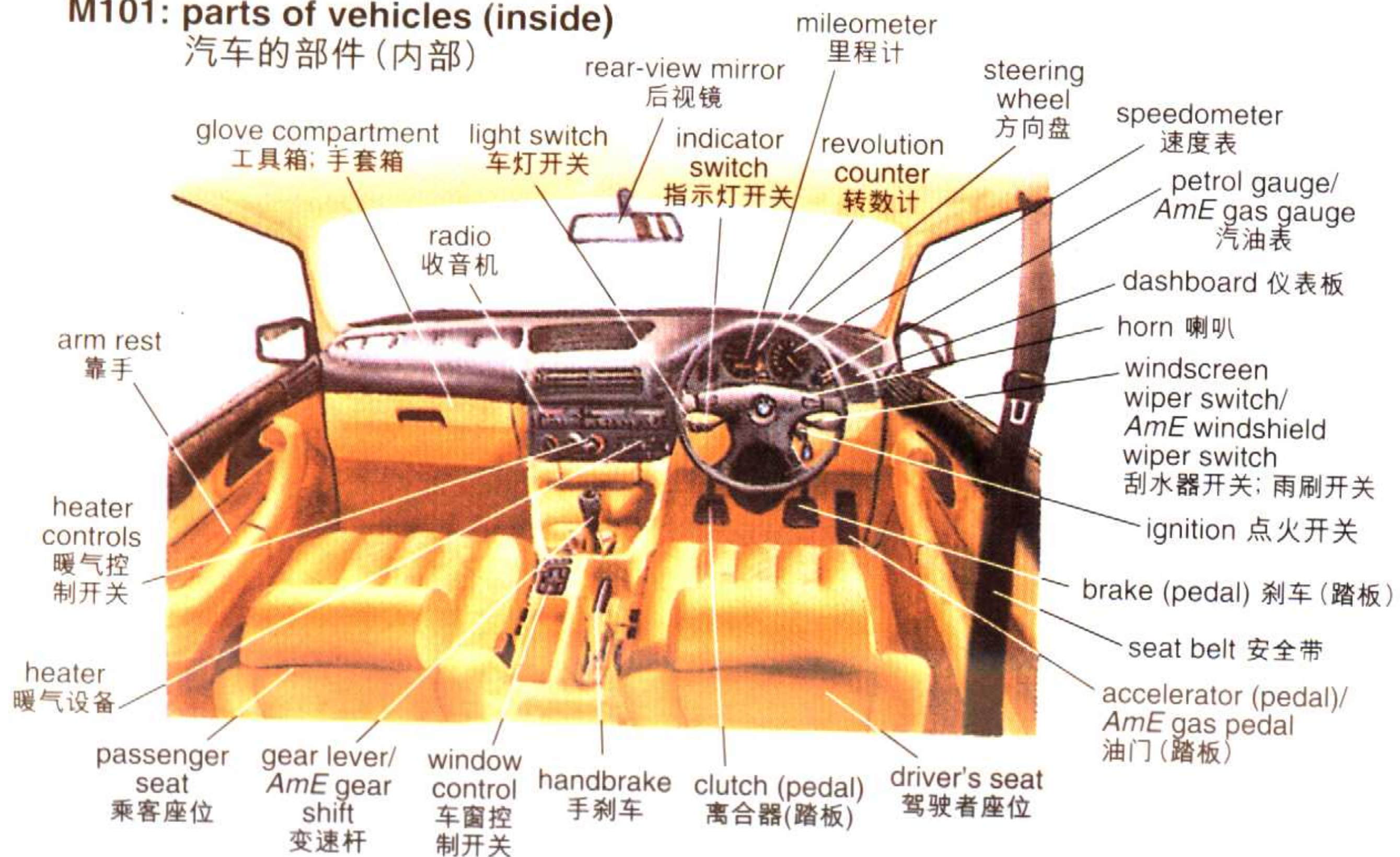
M100: parts of vehicles (outside)

汽车的部件(外部)



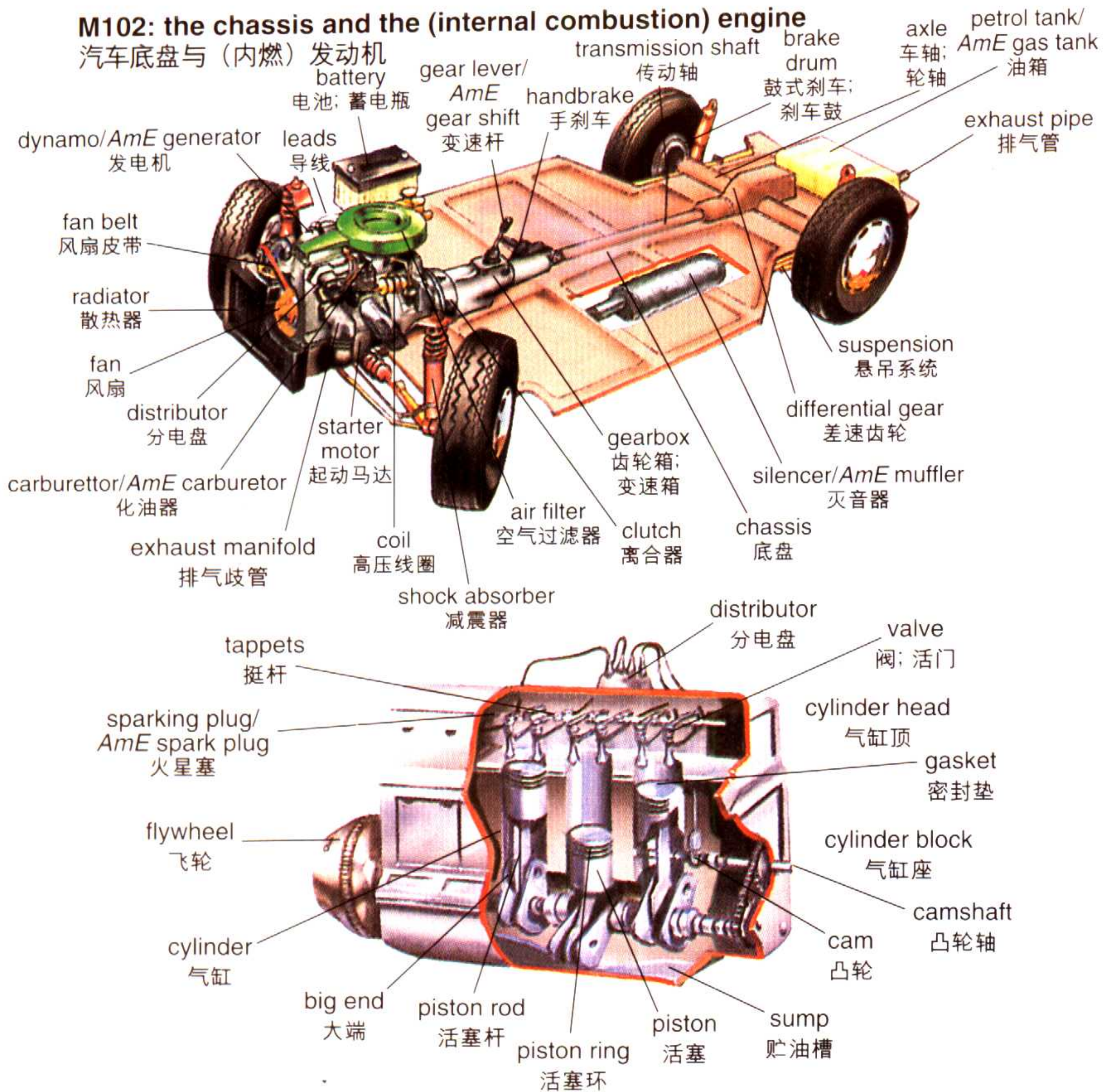
M101: parts of vehicles (inside)

汽车的部件(内部)

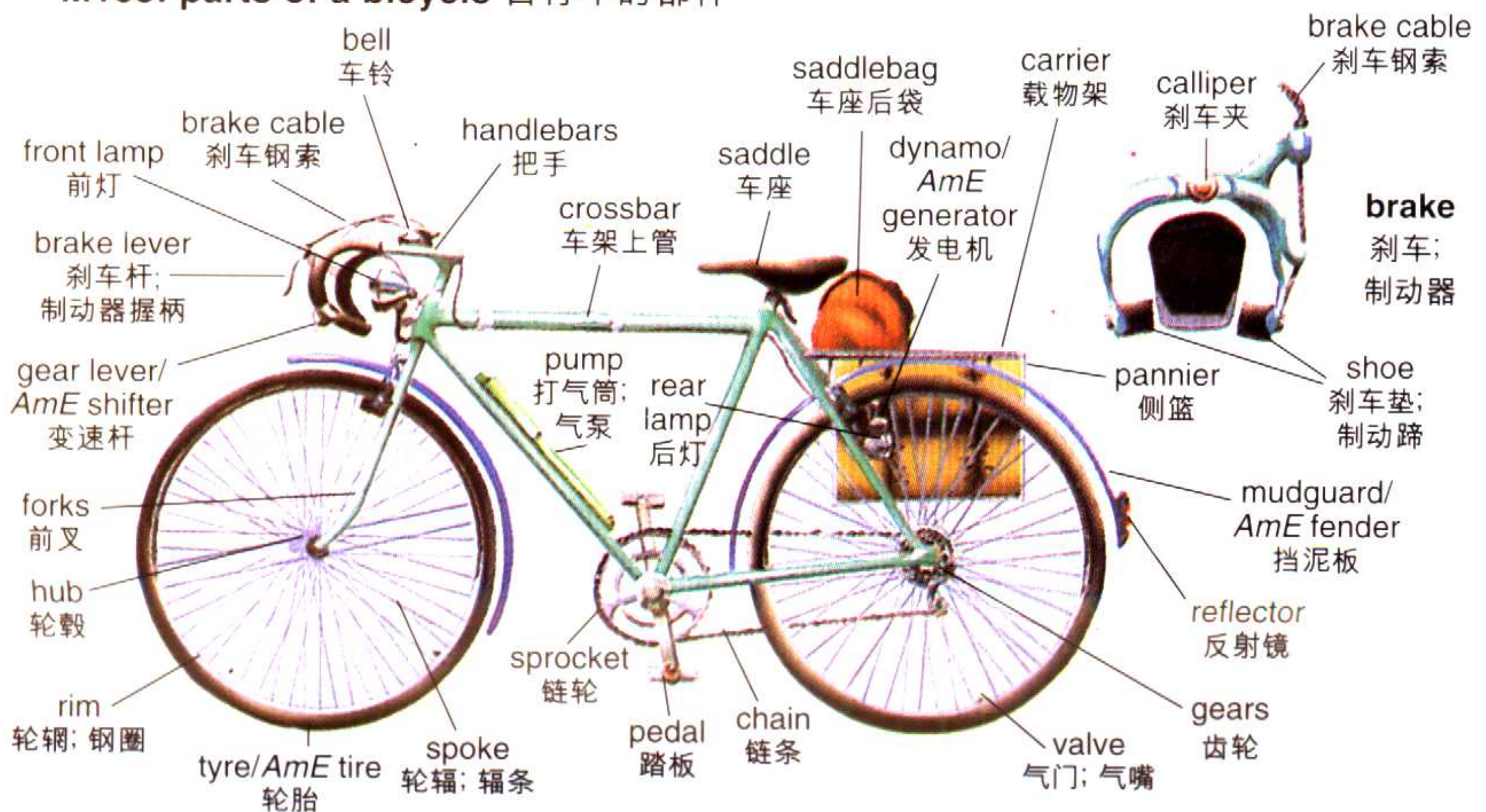


M102: the chassis and the (internal combustion) engine

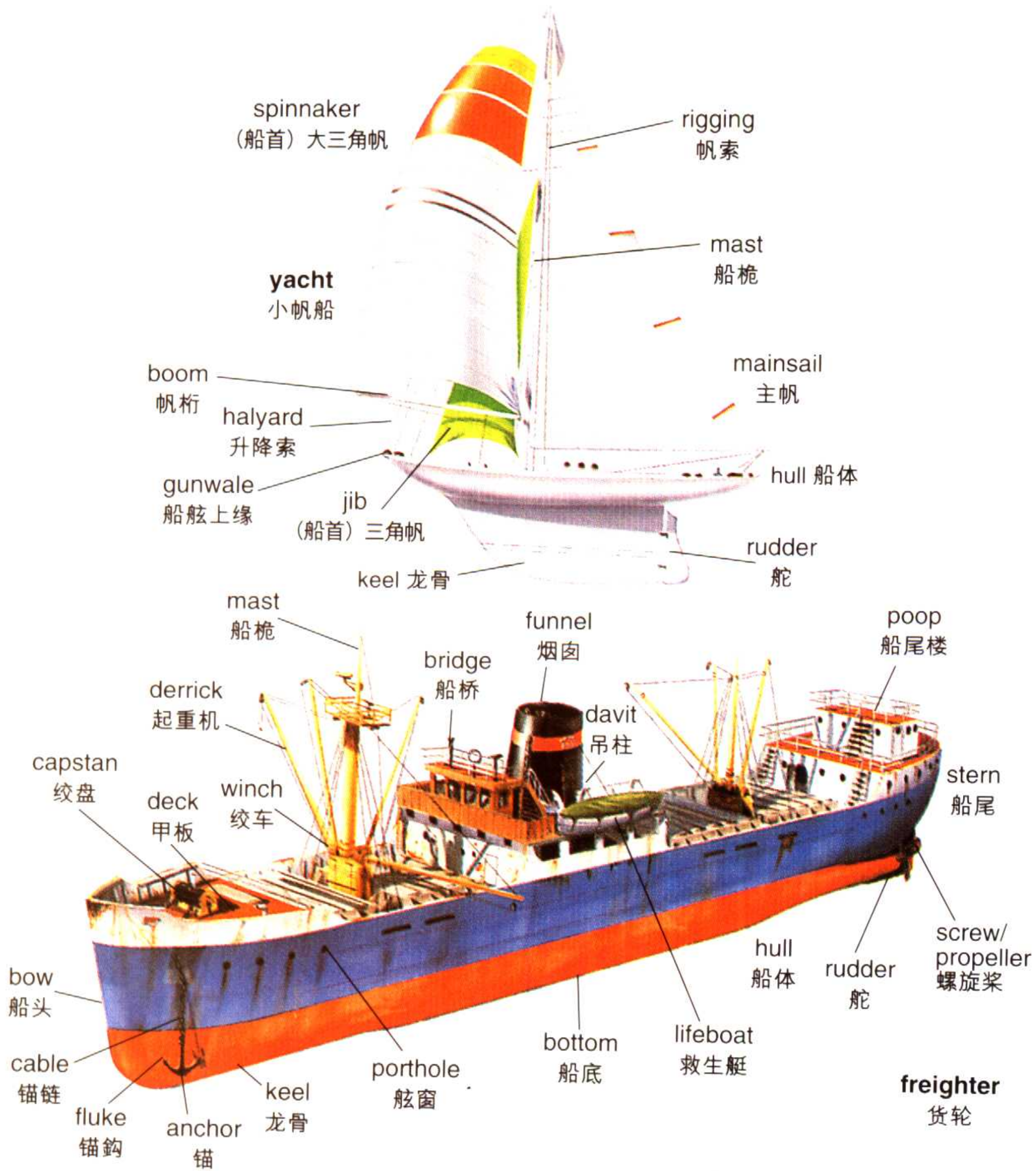
汽车底盘与(内燃)发动机



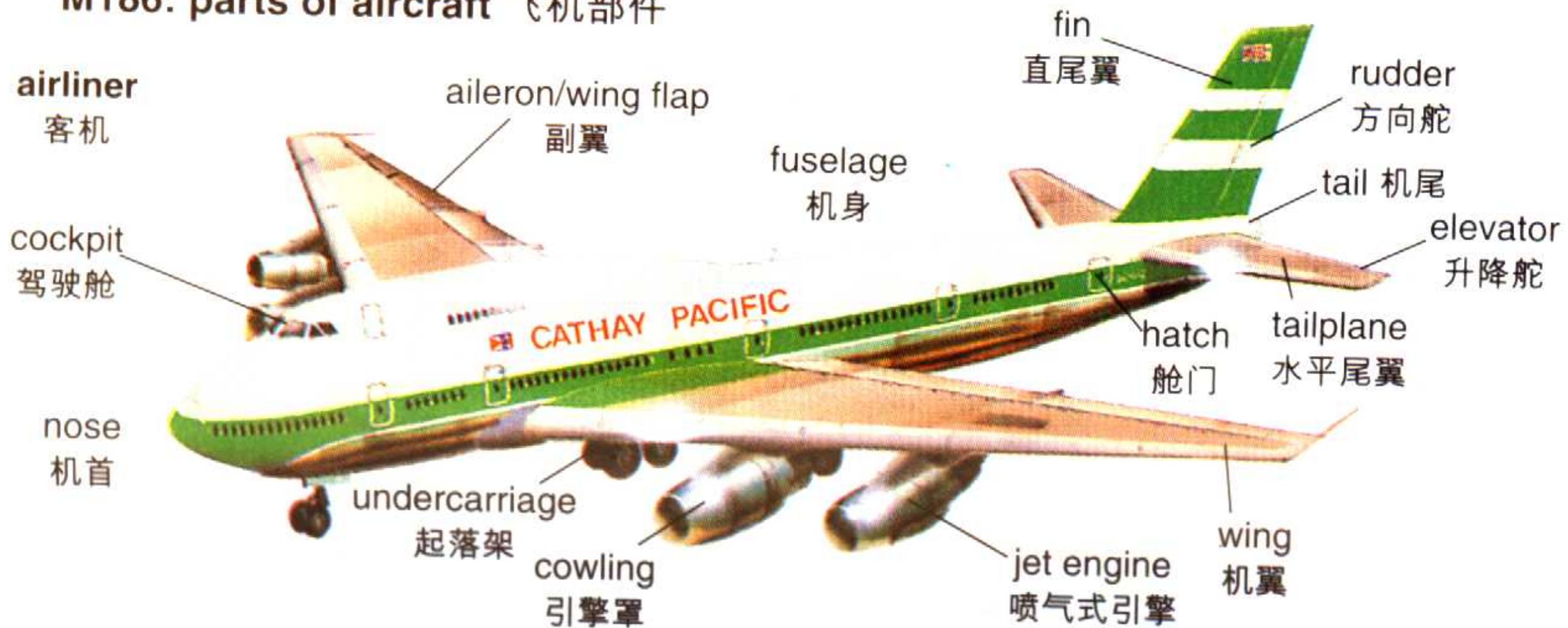
M103: parts of a bicycle 自行车的部件



M157: parts of ships 船的组成部分



M186: parts of aircraft 飞机部件



你知道,我网球打得并不怎么好,只不过玩玩而已。(infml) *I'm leaving you, dearest, because — how shall I put it? — you always seem to be talking at me rather than to me.* 我要离开你了,最亲爱的,因为——叫我怎么说好呢?——你说话时似乎总是在教训我,而不是在跟我谈话。*'Up and at them, boys!' shouted the general as we attacked.* 我们进攻时将军喊道:“冲上去消灭他们,弟兄们!”(fig) *He looked at me.* 他看着我。*Who(m) did he look at?* 他看着谁?(fig) *He smiled at me.* 他朝我笑。**4** (with words, actions, or ideas that are the cause of feeling or behaviour) (与表示感情或态度的言语、行动、思想连用): *I was surprised/amused/pleased at (= by) his words.* 我对他的话感到惊讶/有趣/高兴。*I was angry at his behaviour.* 我对他的行为很生气。*I laughed at his foolishness (and also 义作: I laughed at him).* 我笑他傻。*He smiled at my foolishness.* 他对我的愚蠢轻轻一笑。*I smiled at the thought of my future happiness.* 想到自己将来的幸福,我不禁微笑起来。**5** AmE & ScotE (with people and objects that are the cause of feeling or behaviour) (与引发情感或行为的人、物连用): *I was angry at (= with) John.* 我生约翰的气。*I was pleased at (= with) John's present.* 我喜欢约翰送的礼物。**6** (with the field or area about which a judgment is made) (与评价的领域或范围连用): *He's good/clever/bad at organizing things.* 他擅长/不擅长组织工作。*He's good/bad at games.* 他擅长/不擅长运动。*She's getting on very well at her job.* 她工作得很好。**7** (before superlatives) (用在最高级的前面): *at best/at the best/at worst/at the worst/at the earliest/at the latest* 至多/充其量不过/无论怎样坏/最坏的情况/最早/最迟 **8** (used before certain nouns to express states, conditions, feelings, etc) (用于某些名词前表示状态、情况、感觉等): *at work/at rest/at war/at school* 正在工作/正在休息/在交战中/在上学 **9** (with prices) for (与价格连用) 以: *I bought 90 pencils at (a price or cost of) 10 cents each.* 我买了九十枝铅笔,每枝一角。**10** (before the rate, degree, or position of something in a set or group) (用于比率、程度、位置之前): *at first* 起初; *The temperature was at 90.* 温度曾是九十度。**11** (before ages) (用于年龄之前): *at (the age of) 90* 在九十岁时 **12** (before speeds and rates) (用于速度、速率之前): *at (a speed or rate of) 90 miles an hour* 以每小时九十英里的速度; *He left at a run.* 他跑着离开了。**13** (before levels) (用于表示水平的字眼之前): *The water stopped rising at (a level of) 90 feet.* 水位升至九十英尺时便不再上涨了。**14** (before distances) (用于距离之前): *at (a distance of) 90 miles* 在(距离)九十英里处 **at a/an 1** as a result of one; with or by means of one 以…(个); 以一次动作: *He reduced prices at a stroke.* 他一下子降低了价格。*At a word from me she will come running.* 只要我说一句话,她就会跑来的。**2** during one; in the course of one 一段时间; 一段过程: *He ran up the stairs two at a time.* 他一步跨两级跑上楼梯。*They finished the drink at a sitting.* 他们一口气把酒喝完。**at all 1** in any degree 在任何情况下; 全然: *He doesn't smoke at all.* 他完全不抽烟。*He doesn't seem at*

all interested in my plan. 他似乎对我的计划毫不感兴趣。*If you feel at all ill come and see me without delay.* 如果你感到有点不舒服,就立即来找我。**2** ever 在任何时候: *Do you go there at all?* 你也有去那里的时候吗? **not at all 1** (answering a question) No; Not a bit (回答问题) 毫不: *The place itself doesn't encourage you? — Not at all.* 那地方本身不令你振奋吗?——一点儿也不。**2** (answering an apology) That's all right; It doesn't matter (用于答复他人道歉) 没有关系; 不要紧: *I'm sorry to trouble you. — Not at all.* 麻烦您了。——没关系。

inside /ɪn'saɪd/ **1** [the R (of); A] the area that is in (something else); the part that is nearest to the centre, or that faces away from other people or from the open air 里面; 内部: *Let's paint the inside of the house.* 让我们把房子里面油漆一下。*This coat is fur on the inside and cloth on the outside.* 这件外套里面是毛皮,外面是布的。*The inside of his left foot was painful.* 他左脚的内侧很痛。*What are the inside measurements of the box?* 那只箱子里面的尺寸是多少? **2** [the R] the side near the buildings when one is walking on the path beside a road (沿马路走时靠建筑物的) 一侧: *Walk on the inside, away from the traffic.* 靠马路内侧走,避开来往车辆。**3** [A] (fig) the heart or centre of the action 内情; 内幕: *our inside man* (= someone who lets us know what's happening in a secret and/or important event) 我们的内线人; *the inside story* (= the details of something in the news esp as reported in the newspaper) 内幕新闻; *an inside job* (= theft done by somebody connected with the place, organization, etc which has been robbed) 内贼所作的盗窃行为 **4** [prep] on or to the inside of 在…里面: *The girl was sitting inside the car.* 那女孩坐在汽车里面。*Just inside the walls of the city was a large building.* 紧贴着城墙里边就有一座高大的建筑物。**5** [adv; Wa5; F] to or in the inside 向内的; 在里面; 在内部: *These chocolates have cream inside.* 这些巧克力里面有奶油。*The cream (which is) inside is very good.* 里面的奶油好吃极了。*The children are playing inside because it's raining.* 因为下雨了,孩子们都在室内玩。*He opened the box and looked inside.* 他打开箱子,朝里面看。**6** [adv; Wa5; F] *sl, esp BrE* in prison 坐牢; 在狱中: *He's inside for murder.* 他因杀人而坐牢。*They put him inside for life.* 他们判他无期徒刑。

inside out [adv] in (or to) a form with the usual inside parts on the outside 里朝外地; 里外翻转地: *He put his socks on inside out.* 他把袜子翻转来穿。

within /wɪðɪn/ **1** [prep] inside the limits of (esp time or distance); not beyond or more than 在(尤指时间、距离范围)以内; 不超过: *They were within shouting distance.* 他们在一喊就听得见的地方。(fig) *He kept within (= did not break) the law.* 他没有犯法。*Somebody within the organization told me.* 该组织里的某个人告诉了我。**2** [prep] *esp old use & lit* inside (a place) 在(某处)里面: *Within the walls of this house lies a secret.* 这所房子里藏着一个秘密。**3** [adv] inside

a place 在里面: 'This building to be sold. Enquire within' (on a notice). "此楼出售, 询问详情请入内" (招贴语). (lit & poet) A voice within (= inside himself) told him what to do. 他内心有个声音告诉他该怎么办.

inward /'ɪnwəd/ [Wə5; B] **1** (placed) on the inside 在里面的; 朝里的; 置于里面的: *Which side should be/go inward?*—*This is the inward side.* 哪一面朝里?——这一面朝里. **2** moving towards the inside 向内的: *The inward movement from the doors crushed the people at the front of the room.* 那些门向里推时, 把房间前面的人都给挤了. **3** of the mind or spirit 内心的; 心灵上的: *He has an inward faith/happiness.* 他有一种内在的信念/喜悦. **-ly** [adv]: *He was outwardly happy but inwardly sad.* 他表面上很快活, 但内心却很痛苦.

inwards /'ɪnwədz/ also 又作 **inward** /'ɪnwəd/ AmE [adv] towards the inside 向内地: *The door slowly moved inwards.* 门慢慢向里推开.

inner /'ɪnə/ [Wə5; A] well inside; further in; inside some other thing 里面深处的; 往里去的; 在内的: *The inner parts of the fruit taste better.* 水果里面那部分好吃些. *He is a member of the club and of its special inner circle.* 他是俱乐部的成员, 而且是特殊的核心人物之一.

inmost /'ɪnməʊst/ also 又作 **innermost** /'ɪnməʊst/ [Wə5; A; (F)] furthest in(side); (fig) most difficult to discover 最内的; 最深处的; 最难发现的: *He was not allowed to visit the inmost part of the holy place.* 他未获准参观圣地最里面的部分. *In her inmost heart she hoped he would return.* 在她内心深处, 她是希望他回来的. *She did not tell him her innermost feelings.* 她没有向他倾吐内心深处的感情.

interior /ɪn'tɪəriə/ **1** [Wə5; A] inside; indoors; farthest from the edge or outside (as of the inland areas of a country) 内部的; 户内的; 内地的; 离边缘最远的: *interior furnishings* 内部装修 **2** [C] esp fml the inside part of (something) 内部; 内地: *The interior of the building was empty.* 那座楼房里边是空的. *He travelled into the interior (of Africa).* 他到(非洲)内地去旅行.

internal /ɪn'tɜ:nəl/ [Wə5; B] **1** of or in the inside, esp of the body 内部的; 内在的; (尤指) 体内的: *The damage was internal; it was internal damage.* 伤在内部; 是内部损伤. **2** not foreign 国内的; 内政的: *internal trade* 国内贸易 **-ly** [adv]: *The medicine is to be taken internally.* 那是一种内服药.

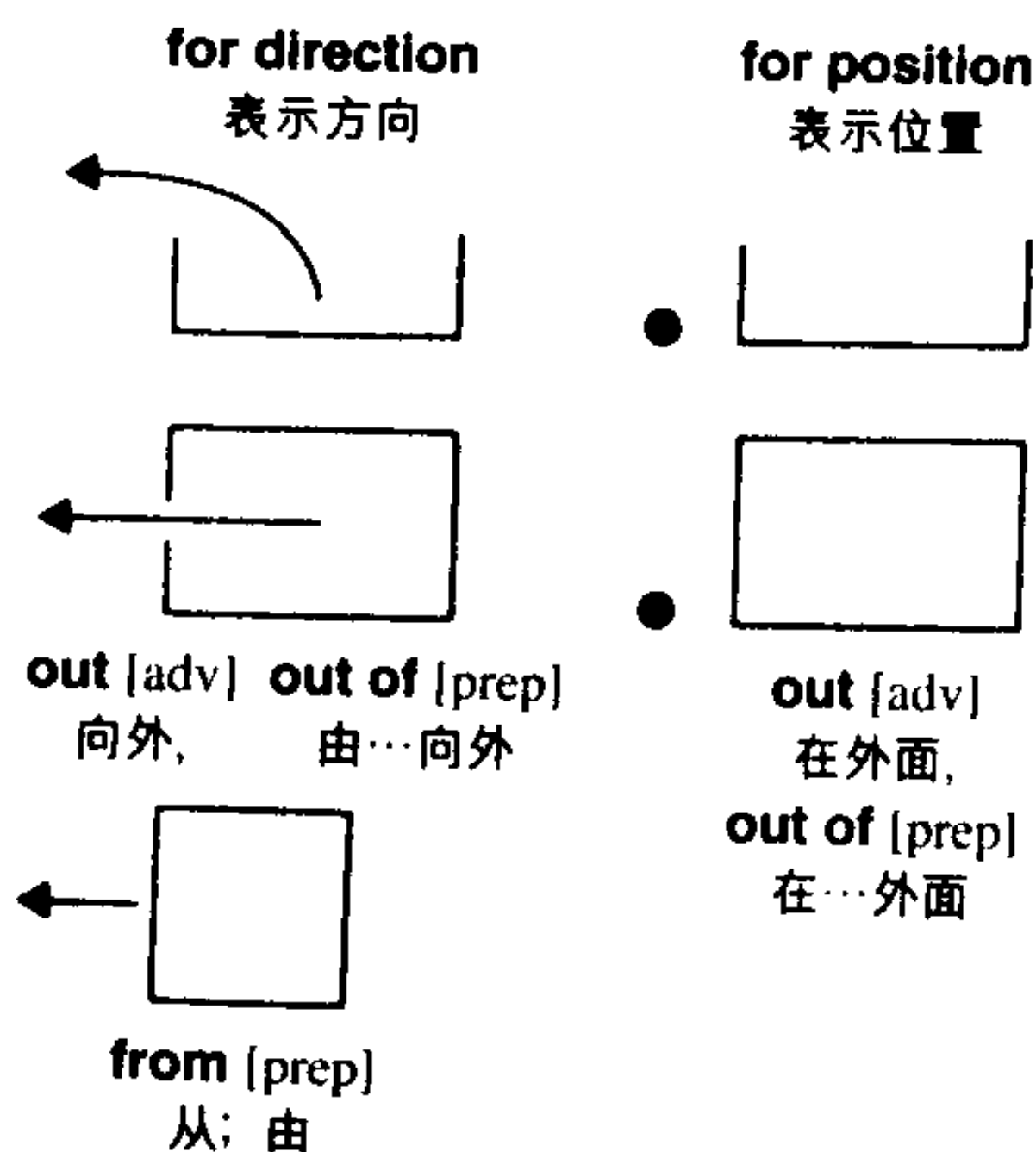
M205 adverbs, prepositions & adjectives

副词、介词和形容词: **out, from, etc** 在外、从、等等

out /aʊt/ **1** [adv] away (from the inside); in or to the open air, the outside, etc (从里面) 出去; 到外面去; 在户外: *Open the bag and take the money out.* 打开手提包把钱拿出来. *Pour out the tea.* 把茶倒出来. *It's not in my pocket; it must have fallen out.* 它不在我口袋里, 一定是掉出来了. *He pulled my tooth out.* 他把我的牙拔出来

了. *Shut the door to keep the wind out.* 把门关上, 别让风刮进来. *He put his tongue out.* 他伸出舌头. **2** [adv] away (from home or from a building), so as to be absent 出外; 不在家; 不在室内: *I'm afraid Mr Jones is out/has gone out; he'll be back soon.* 恐怕琼斯先生出去了/已经出去了, 他很快就会回来的. *Let's sleep out (in the garden).* 我们在外面(花园里)睡吧. *She stays out late at nights.* 她经常很晚才回家. **3** [adv] away (from land, a town, or one's own country) 出海; 出城; 出国: *He went out to Africa.* 他出国去非洲了. *They live right out in the country.* 他们住在城外的乡下. *The ship was a mile out at sea/was a day (= a day's sail) out from New York.* 那艘船驶出海有一英里了/离纽约有一天的航程. **4** [adv] to a number of people or in all directions 给一些人; 向四面八方: *He gave out all the tickets/spread out the cloth.* 他把所有的票都派发出去了/把布摊开来. **5** [adv] completely; to the end; so as to be finished 完全; 彻底; 终结: *Clean out the room.* 把那间房彻底清扫干净. *I'm tired out.* 我疲倦极了. *He'll be back before the month is out (= is ended).* 他在月底前会回来. **6** [adv] so as not to be there or not to exist 去掉: *Wash out the dirty marks.* 把那些污迹洗净. *It can easily be rubbed out.* 它很容易擦掉. *You've left out an important word.* 你漏掉了一个很重要的词. **7** [adv] in a loud voice; aloud 大声; 高声: *Sing/Cry/Shout/Call out!* 大声唱/哭/喊/叫! *Read out the names.* 把这些名字大声读出来. *Spell out the word.* 把这个词大声拼出来. **8** [adv] **a** (of a player in a game such as cricket) so as to be no longer allowed to take part according to the rules (指板球等球类运动员) 出局: *Sussex were all out for 351.* 索塞克斯队以351分全部出局. *How's that?—Out!* 怎么回事?——出局了! (fig) *The Labour Party were then out (= not in power; not ruling).* 工党那时已下台. **b** (of the ball in a game such as tennis) outside the line (指网球等球类的球) 出界 **9** [adv] so as to be clearly seen, shown, understood, etc 现出来; 显露出来; 明白; 易懂: *Think/Plan it out properly.* 要把这事考虑清楚/计划好. *Find out the facts.* 把事实调查清楚. *The secret/The sun came out/is out.* 秘密泄露了/太阳出来了. *The black trees stood out against the snow.* 黑色的树木在雪地中显得格外清晰. *The new book came out last week.* 新书上星期出版了. **10** [adv] so as to be no longer fashionable 过时; 不流行: *Short skirts went out last year; they're out* (opposite 反义词 **in**) *this year.* 短裙去年不再流行; 今年不时兴了. **11** [adv] (of a flower) so as to be fully open and ripe (指花) 盛开: *The roses are all coming out/are out now.* 玫瑰花盛开了. **12** [adv] *not fml* (after a superlative) ever; existing (用于最高级的后面) 迄今为止; 存在着: *He's the stupidest man out.* 他是所有人中最愚蠢的. **13** [adv] (of a fire or light) so as to be no longer lit (指火或灯) 熄灭: *Put the light out.* 把灯熄了. *Blow out the candle.* 把蜡烛吹熄. *The fire's gone out; it's been out for hours.* 火灭了, 已经灭了好久了. **14** [adv] away **a** from a surface 突出来地: *I tore my stocking on a nail that was sticking out from that wooden box.* 那只木箱上突出来一颗钉

子,把我的长袜钩破了. **b** from a set of things 出自一组东西中: *Pick out the best of the apples.* 拣出最好的苹果. **15** [adv] so as to be no longer working because one is on strike [→J238] 罢工: *The fishermen came out/are out in sympathy with the sailors.* 渔民举行罢工声援海员. *They will stop/stay/walk/be out (on strike).* 他们将罢工. **16** [Wa5; A] used for sending something away from one, to someone else 往外去的; 发向另一人的: *Put the letter in the out tray.* 把信件放在待发文件格中. **17** [Wa5; F] impossible 不可能的: *I'm sorry, but that's completely out; it can't be done; it's really out of the question.* 对不起,那是完全不可能的;不可能办到: 确实无法考虑. **18** [Wa5; F] (of a guess or sum, or the person responsible for it) incorrect (指猜测或计算或作此猜测或计算的人) 不正确的: *He's badly out in his calculations.* 他的计算很不准确. *You would not be far out in thinking...* (= would not be very wrong if you thought...) 你如果认为...,那也不会怎么错. **19** [prep] not fml (used for showing an outward movement) out of (用于表示向外的动作) 向外面: *He went out the door.* 他走出门去.



out of [prep] **1** from inside 从里向外: *She walked out of the room.* 她从房里走了出去. *He is moving out of Orchard Gardens.* 他将搬出“果园”. **2** from a state of 从...状态中出来: *He woke up out of a deep sleep.* 他从沉睡中醒来. **3** beyond the limits of 在...范围之外: *The ship was now out of sight.* 这时船已看不见了. **4** from among 从...之中: *Three out of four people choose Silver Box chocolates.* 四分之三的人选择银盒牌巧克力. **5** in or into a state of loss or not having 缺乏; 没有: *We're out of water!* 我们没有水了! **6** because of 出于; 由于: *I came out of real interest, not just to have a good time!* 我来是由于真有兴趣而不是仅为了娱乐! **7** from or with (a material) 从; 用(一种材料): *It's made out of wood.* 这是木头做的.

from /from/ [prep] **1** (showing a starting point in place) having left; beginning at (the) (表

示空间的起点) 从; 从...起: *The train starts from London.* 火车从伦敦开出. *It goes from London northwards.* 它从伦敦北上. *It goes from London to the north.* 它从伦敦开往北方. *A cool wind blew from the sea.* 一阵凉风从海上吹来. *The boy was covered in mud from head to foot* (= all over). 这个男孩浑身是泥. *She went from shop to shop trying to find what she wanted.* 她从一家商店走到另一家商店,想找到她要买的東西. *These birds have come from over the sea.* 这些鸟是从海那边飞来的. **2** (showing a starting point in rank, order, or position) beginning with; beginning as (表示等级、次序、位置的起点) 自; 从; 从...起: *Boys from the Third Class downwards usually take their examinations in the main hall of the school.* 三年级以下的学生通常在学校的大礼堂考试. *He rose from office boy to director of the company in 15 years.* 他在十五年的时间里,由公司的勤杂员跃升为董事. **3** (showing a starting point in price or number) starting at; at the lower limit of (表示价格或数的起点) 从...到...: *These coats are from ten pounds* (= the cheapest cost ten pounds). 这些外套的起价是十英镑. *There were from 60 to 80 people present.* 有六十到八十人出席. **4** sent, given, supplied, produced, or provided by; originating in; out of 由...送来; 由...给予; 由...供应; 由...产生或供给; 起源于; 由...来: *I had a letter from her yesterday.* 我昨天收到她的一封信. *Eggs are obtained from hens.* 鸡蛋产自母鸡. *Meat from New Zealand is sold in shops in Britain.* 新西兰来的肉类在英国商店里有售. *The boy from the baker's has just called.* 面包店送货的男孩刚来过电话. *A bright light shone from the room.* 一道亮光从房间里射出来. *He gets his good looks from his mother.* 他的英俊相貌是从母亲那儿得来的. *Light comes from the sun.* 光来自太阳. *He claims to be descended from a race of kings.* 他自称是帝王的后代. *Where are you from? — I'm from Scotland* (= I'm Scottish). 你是哪里人? ——我是苏格兰人. *Tell your brother from me that I want him to return my book.* 告诉你哥哥,说我要他把书还给我. *This music is from one of Mozart's operas.* 这曲子来自莫扎特的一部歌剧. **5** based on; using; out of 根据; 用; 由: *Bread is made from flour.* 面包是用面粉做的. *The plastic of which this dish was made, is made from chemicals.* 用以制造这个盘子的塑料是用化学物制成的. *The shape of the car was developed from that of the horse carriage.* 汽车的形状是由马车演变而来的. *I'm speaking from experience.* 我在凭经验说话. *She played the music from memory.* 她凭记忆演奏了这支曲子. *All the characters in the book are drawn from real life.* 这本书里所有的人物都来自现实生活. **6** (expressing the lessening or ceasing of an unwanted state) instead of (表示减轻、消除不利状态) 代替; 顶替: *He needs a rest from work.* 他的工作太繁重,需要休息一下. *This medicine may give you some relief from the pain in your head* (= it will help make the pain less). 这药能减轻你的头痛. **7** (showing the first of two states, where a complete change of condition is expressed) out of; after being (表示状态改变

前的起点)从;由...到...: *From being a thin weak boy, he became a healthy active soldier.* 他原是一个瘦弱的孩子,现在成了一个健康而富有活力的士兵。 *Her behaviour is going from bad to worse.* 她的行为越来越糟了。 *Translate this letter from English into French.* 把这封信由英文译成法文。 **8** (expressing difference) compared with; as being unlike (表示差异)与...比较;不同于...: *He's different from his brother in character.* 他和他的弟弟性格不一样。 *I don't know anything about cars; I don't know one kind from another.* 我对汽车一无所知,根本不知道这种车与那种车之间有什么不同。 **9** (showing a point of view) using...as a position (表示观察点、观点)据;从: *From the top of this hill you can see the sea.* 从这座小山顶上能看到大海。 *From a child's point of view, this book isn't interesting.* 从儿童的角度看,这本书没有什么意思。 *It is a picture of a car seen from below.* 这是一幅从汽车下面往上看汽车图。 *He was looking at me from over the top of a newspaper.* 他从报纸的上面看着我。 **10** (in a state of separation) with regard to (表示分离状态)离开;分开: *His absence from class was soon noticed.* 他旷课的事很快就受到注意了。 *It's hard for a child to be parted from its mother.* 要小孩离开母亲是很难的。 *He lives apart from his family.* 他和家人分开生活。 **11** distant in regard to 距;离: *The village is five miles from the coast.* 那村庄离海岸五英里。 *It's only a few steps from here to the post office.* 从这儿到邮局只有几步路。 **12** out of; off; out of the reach of; out of the possession of 脱离;离开;达不到;不占有: *She took the matches away from the child.* 她把火柴从小孩那里拿开。 *Why did you move the books from the table?* 你为什么把书从桌上拿走? *If you subtract 10 from 15, 5 remains/you get 5.* 15减10得5。 **13** (in a state of protection, prevention, or separation) with regard to 保护;防止;以免: *She saved the child from the fire.* 她从火中救出那孩子。 *A tree gave us shelter from the rain.* 树下成了我们避雨的地方。 *They kept the bad news from the sick woman.* 他们不让这个病妇知道坏消息。 **14** because of; as a result of; through 因为;由于;经由: *She suffered from heart disease.* 她患有心脏病。 *He wasn't ill; he stayed in bed from laziness.* 他没有病,是由于懒惰才呆在床上。 *From no fault of their own, they lost all their money.* 他们损失了所有的钱,但并非出于他们自己的过错。 **15** judging by; considering 从...来判断;考虑到;鉴于: *From his appearance, you wouldn't think he was old.* 从他的外表看,你不会认为他是老人。 *From the noise they were making, they might have been fighting.* 从吵闹声听来,他们可能打起来了。

outside /aut'said/ **1** [the R (of); A] the part of an object that is not inside; the part that is furthest from the centre, or that faces away towards other people or towards the open air 外部;外边;外面: *Paint the outside of the house.* 把房子外面油漆一下。 *This coat is fur on the inside and cloth on the outside.* 这件外套里面是毛皮,外面是布。 *The outside of his left foot is painful.* 他左脚的外部很痛。 **2** [Wa5; A] facing

the outside 外面的;外头的: *He took off the outside covering/wrapping of the box.* 他拆开那盒子外部的包装。 *What are the outside measurements of the box?* 那盒子的外围尺寸是多少? **3** [Wa5; A] the open air 野外的;室外的;户外的: *Outside workers need warm clothes in winter.* 野外工作者在冬天需要穿保暖的衣服。 **4** [Wa5; A] coming from or happening elsewhere 外来的;外界的: *We can't do it ourselves; we must get outside help.* 这件事我们自己做不了,必须找外援。 *She only thinks of her house and babies and doesn't pay much attention to the outside world.* 她只想着她的房子和孩子,不怎么关心外界的事情。 *She needs some outside interests and activities.* 她应有些户外兴趣和活动。 **5** [Wa5; A] (of a chance or possibility) slight; unlikely; distant (指机会或可能性)极微小的;不大可能的;遥遥无期的: *She hasn't even an outside chance of winning.* 她绝无可能获胜。 **6** [Wa5; A] (of things that can be measured) greatest; most that can be allowed or accepted (指能度量之物)最大的;极度的: *an outside figure of £100* 最大数目是一百英镑 **7** [prep] on or to the outside of 在...的外面;在...的外边: *People were waiting outside the door.* 人们在门外等候。 *There was a sign outside the cinema.* 电影院外边有一个招牌。 **8** [prep] beyond the limits of; not in 超越界限: *He lives somewhere outside New York.* 他住在纽约市外某地。(fig) *It's quite outside my experience.* 这远远超出我的经验范围。 *People outside the organization don't understand it.* 组织以外的人是不理解这一点的。 **9** [prep] more than (something that can be measured) 多于(某种可以度量之物): *I'm afraid that's outside the figure I'd calculated on.* 恐怕那已超出我所指望的数字。 **10** [adv] to or on the outside 向外面;在外面: *Go and empty it outside.* 去把它倒在外面。 *The children were playing outside in the street.* 孩子们在外边街上玩耍。 *It's quite dark outside; there's no moon.* 外边天很黑,没有月亮。 *It looks big from outside.* 从外边看它很大。 **at the (very) outside** at the most; and not more 至多;充其量: *I won't spend more than £100 at the outside.* 我要花的至多不会超过一百英镑。

outward /'autwəd/ [Wa5; B] **1** (placed, seen, or happening) on the outside 外面的;外表的;在外的;从外面看的;在外面发生的: *His outward appearance was clean.* 他的外表很整洁。 **2** moving towards the outside 向外的;外出的: *The outward movement from inside the hall forced people into the streets.* 从大厦里涌出的人潮把人们挤到街上。 **-ly** [adv]: *He was outwardly happy but inwardly sad.* 他外表上愉快,但内心却很忧伤。

outwards /'autwədz/ [adv] towards the outside 向外: *This door opens outwards.* 这扇门向外开。

outer /'autə/ [Wa5; A] on the outside 外部的;外面的: *The outer hall leads to two inner halls.* 外厅通向两个内厅。 *His outer garments (= clothes) were dirty.* 他外面的衣服脏了。

outermost /'autəməʊst/ [Wa5; B] esp lit farthest from the inside, centre, etc 最外面的;离中心最远的: *The outermost parts of the city are the newest.* 这城市最外面的区域是最新开辟的。

open-air /ˌəʊpən'eə/ [Wə5; A] happening or being outside in the open, not under a roof 户外的; 野外的: *They held an open-air meeting.* 他们举行了一次露天集会。

outdoor /ˌaʊt'dɔː/ [Wə5; A] happening outside a house, etc 户外的; 野外的; 室外的; 露天的: *He plays a lot of outdoor games.* 他参加许多室外体育活动。 **outdoors also** 又作 **out-of-doors** [adv] outside a house, etc 在户外; 在野外: *The children are playing outdoors somewhere.* 孩子们正在室外某处玩耍。

exterior /ɪk'stɪəriə/ 1 [Wə5; A; F to] outer; on or from the outside (esp of places); out of doors 外部的; 外面的; 对外的; 外用的: *He climbed the exterior walls of the prison.* 他爬上监狱的外墙。 *The play begins with an exterior scene in a garden.* 这话剧的开场戏是一个花园的外景。 *The kitchen was exterior to the house.* 厨房在房屋的外面。 2 [C] esp fml the outside; the outer appearance or surface 外部; 外表; 外面: *The exterior of the house was painted white.* 房屋的外部漆成白色。 *You mustn't judge people by their exteriors.* 你切不可貌取人。

external /ɪk'stɜːnəl/ [Wə5; B] 1 on, of, or for the outside 外面的; 外部的; 外用的: *This medicine is for external use, not to drink.* 这药只供外敷, 不能内服。 *An external student studies outside the university.* 校外授课生不在大学里面学习。 *An external examination is organized by people outside one's own school.* 校外考试是由学校以外的人组织的。 2 that can be seen but is not natural or real 表面的; 形式(上)的: *To all external appearances he was a quiet man, but he had a violent temper.* 从外表看他是个性情温和的人, 其实他的脾气很暴躁。 3 foreign 国外的: *This newspaper doesn't pay enough attention to external affairs.* 该报对国外事务注意不够。 -ly [adv]

M206 adverbs & adjectives, etc 副词、形容词等: **here and not here** 在这里与不在这里

here /hɪə/ [adv] 1 [F] at, in, or to this place 这里; 在这里; 向这里; 到这里: *I live (right) here/two miles from here.* 我(就)住在这里/住在离这里两英里的地方。 *Come here.* 到这里来。 *It hurts here.* 这里痛。 *He's here!* 他在这里! *I live near here.* 我住在附近。 *Here is where I want to stay.* 这里就是我想停留的地方。 *Come over (= across to) here.* 到这边来。 *It's here (where) we met.* 我们就是在这里遇见的。 2 (often at the beginning of a sentence) at this point of time (常在句首) 这时; 此刻: *I came to a difficulty and here I stopped.* 我碰到困难, 就停了下来。 3 (used for introducing something or somebody, usu followed by the verb unless the subject is a pron) (用来引入某人或某物, 动词紧跟其后; 如主语是代词, 则动词跟在主语后): *Here comes John.* 约翰来了。 *Here he comes!* 他来了! *Here's the book.* 那本书在这儿。 *Here is the news...* 现在报告新闻... 4 [F] infml (used after a noun) being present; in this

place (用在名词后面) 在场; 在这里: *This book here is the most useful.* 现有的这本书是最有用的。 *It's Professor Smith's secretary here* (= speaking on the telephone). 我是史密斯教授的秘书(电话中用语)。 5 [interj] (used to call someone's attention) (用来引起某人注意): *Here! What are you doing?* 喂! 你在做什么? **Here goes!** Now I'm starting this activity (esp something difficult) 现在我就要开始做这件事(尤指做某种难做的事); 马上动手: *I'll try to throw it to you — Ready? — Here goes!* 我试试把它扔给你——准备好了没有?——瞧, 来了! **Here you are** Here's what you want (你要的东西) 就在这里: *Have you seen my book? — Here you are; it was on the table.* 你看见我的书没有?——瞧, 这不就是, 在桌子上面。 **Look here also** 又作 **See here emph** Now give attention to my warning 喂! 注意; 听我说: *See here, I can't allow this bad behaviour in my house.* 听着, 我不能容忍在我家有这种不良行为。

there /ðeə/ [adv] 1 to, at, or in that place 在那里; 往那里: *Do you often go there?* 你常去那里吗? *He's hiding there, under the trees.* 他躲在那儿, 在树下。 *I like living there.* 我喜欢住在那儿。 *Go and stand over there.* 去站在那儿。(compare 比较 *Come and stand over here.* 来站在这里。) 2 at that point of time 在时间的某一点上; 在那时: *I read to the bottom of the page and decided to stop there.* 我读到页尾决定就此打住。 3 (used for drawing attention to someone or something, usu followed by the verb unless the subject is a pron) (用来引起对某人或某事的注意; 除主语为人称代词外, 通常后跟动词): *There goes John.* 看, 约翰走了。 *There he goes.* 瞧, 他走了。 *There's the book.* 瞧, 书在那里。 *Hello there!* 喂, 你好! 4 infml (usu used after a noun) being present in that place (通常用在名词后面) 在那里的: *I live in that house there.* 我住在那边那座房子里。 5 (used as the first word in a sentence or clause or as the second word in a question, as the subject of the verb, esp of *be*, *seem* and *appear*, when the real subject follows later) (用作句子的第一个词或问句的第二个词, 作为动词的主语, 特别是动词 *be*, *seem* 和 *appear* 的主语, 这时真正的主语在后面): *There's a man at the door.* 门口有一个人。 *Is there something/anything wrong?* 有什么地方出了毛病吗? *There's a hole in your trousers.* 你的裤子上有个洞。 *There's been a car stolen.* 有辆汽车被偷走了。 *There's plenty to eat, isn't there?* 有很多东西吃, 是吗? *I don't want there to be any doubt about this.* 我不想对此出现任何怀疑。 *There's something (that) keeps making a funny noise.* 有个东西老在发出怪声音。 *Is there any beer? — No, there isn't.* 有啤酒吗?——没有。 *There came a knock at the door.* 传来了敲门的声音。 6 [interj] (used for comforting someone or for expressing victory, satisfaction, encouragement, sympathy, sadness, etc the meaning changing according to the setting (context) and the way it is expressed) (用来安慰某人, 或表示胜利、满意、鼓励、同情、忧伤等, 语意随情境变化): *There! Do you feel better now?* 怎么样? 你觉得好了些吗? *There, there; stop crying.* 好啦! 好啦! 不要哭啦! *There;*

M207 LOCATION & DIRECTION 位置与方向

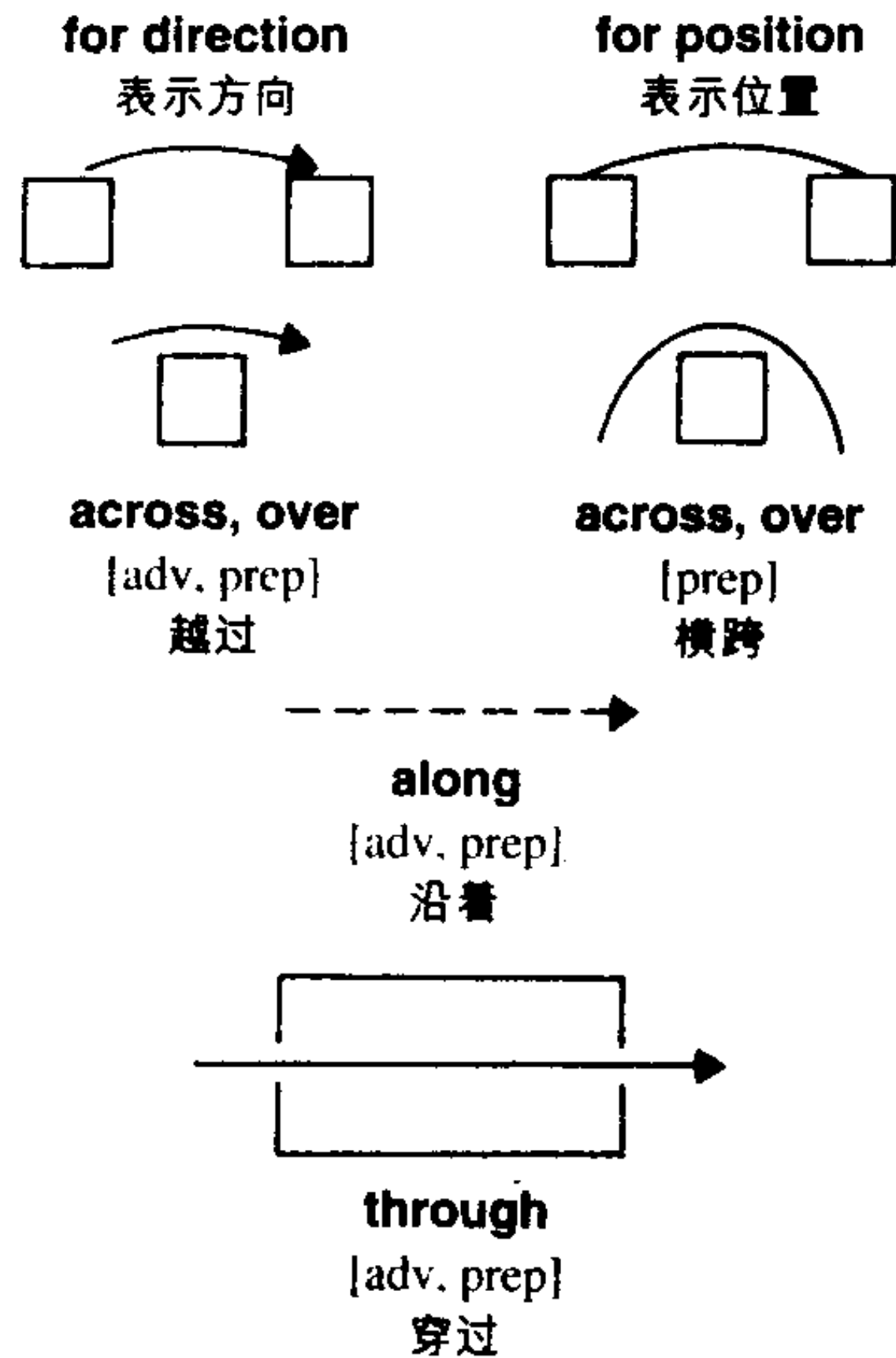
I told you I was right! 瞧!我对你说过我是对的嘛!*There; now I can have some peace.* 好了,我现在可以得到一点儿安宁了。*There; You've made me cry.* 你看,你把我弄哭了。*But there! What can you expect for £5?* 可是想想看,就五英镑你能指望买到什么?**get there** to succeed in reaching an aim 到达那里;达到目的;成功:*You'll get there in the end if you work hard!* 如果你努力工作,最终将会成功的!**There you are** 1 here is what you wanted 这是你要的:*There you are! A nice cup of tea.* 这是你要的茶,一杯好茶。**2** *I told you so* 我这样告诉过你了:*There you are. I knew I was right.* 你瞧!我就知道我是对的。**there and back** to a place and back again 往返;来回:*It's 4 hours there and back.* 来回要四个小时。**there and then also** 又作 **then and there** at that time and place 在当时当地;当场立即:*There and then he kissed her and asked her to marry him.* 他当场立即吻了她,并向她求婚。**There you go** *informal* you are doing again what you usually do 你又来这一套了:*There you go, talking about people behind their backs again.* 你又来这一套了,又在背后议论人家。

absent /'æbsənt/ [Wə5] **1** [B (from)] not in or at a place 缺席的;不在的;缺勤的:*Who is absent from the group?* 组里有谁缺席了?*He was absent (from school) for two weeks.* 他已经缺席(缺课)两周了。*Who are the absent people?* 哪些人不在?**2** [A] not aware of what is happening 茫然的;恍惚的;心不在焉的:*He had an absent look on his face.* 他脸上一片茫然。**-ly** [adv]: *He looked absently at the piece of paper.* 他心不在焉地看着那张纸。**absence** **1** [U (from)] the fact or state of not being in or at a place 缺席;不在;缺勤:*His absence from the meeting surprised us.* 他没有出席会议使我们感到很惊讶。**2** [U] failure to be in or at a place when one should be 应出席而未能出席:*Your absence was noticed.* 你的缺席引起了注意。**3** [C (from)] occasion or result of being absent 缺席;缺席时间;缺席事例:*His absences from work caused trouble.* 他多次缺勤引起了麻烦。*There were 140 absences from school today.* 今天有一百四十人没来上课。**4** [U] lack of something 缺乏;缺少:*Cold is the absence of heat.* 冷就是缺乏热量。**absentee** [C (from)] a person who is absent esp from work 缺席者;不在者;缺勤者:*How many absentees today?* 今天有多少人没来?

present /'prezənt/ [Wə5; B] in or at a place, esp that which is being spoken or written about 出席的;在场的;在座的:*How many of the group are present to-day?* 组里今天有多少人到了?*John Smith!—Present!* 约翰·史密斯!——到!(*fml*) *Is she here?—No; she is not in the present group.* 她来了没有?——没有,出席的人中没有她。**presence** [U] the fact or state of being in or at a place 出席;在场;在座:*His presence at the meeting was unusual.* 他出席会议是不寻常的。**in one's presence** when one is there 在某人面前;当着某人的面:*Don't talk about it in her presence; she'll be very angry.* 不要在她面前谈论这事,她会非常生气的。**presence of mind** ability to think quickly 应变才能;急智;镇定;沉着:*Thanks to his presence of mind, we saved*

all the money. 多亏他急中生智,我们的钱才丝毫未受损失。

M207 prepositions & adverbs 介词和副词:
across, through, etc 横过、穿过等



across /ə'kros/ **1** [prep] from one side to the other of 横过;从...的一边到另一边:*They built a bridge across the river.* 他们建了一座桥横跨河上。**2** [adv; prep] to or on the opposite side (of) 到对面;在对面;在...的另一边:*Can you jump across?* 你能跳过对面去吗?*We swam across the river.* 我们游到河的对岸。*We walked across the bridge.* 我们走过桥去。*Now that we are across the bridge, we can sit down and rest.* 我们已经过了桥,可以坐下来休息一下了。*They live just across the road (from us).* 他们就住在马路的对面(与我们相对)。**3** [prep] so as to cross 交叉;成十字形:*The two lines cut across each other.* 那两条线相交。

over /'əuvə/ **1** [adv] across a distance or open space, either towards or away from the speaker 越过;越过...向外或向前:*They went over to the US.* 他们到美国去了。*He's seen me! Look! He's coming over.* 他看见我了!瞧!他走过来了。*He went over and collected the pictures.* 他走了过去,把图画收拾起来。*We must ask some people over for coffee.* 我们得请些人来喝咖啡。**2** [adv] from one (person or group) to another 从(某一人或某一组)到(另一人或组):*Hand over that gun!* 把枪递过来!*He signed over the money to his son.* 他签字把财产转让给儿子。*He went over to (joined) the enemy.* 他已经投向敌人了。**3** [adv] so as to be in each other's positions or be exchanged 相互交换位置;变换:*Let's change these two pictures over and hang this*

one up there. 让我们把这两张画调换位置, 把这张挂到那儿去. **4** [adv] right through; completely from beginning to end 从头至尾地; 全部地; 完全地: *He read/looked over the poems.* 他全部读/看完了那些诗. *You'd better think/talk it over carefully.* 你最好通盘地仔细考虑一下/谈一谈这件事. **5** [adv] (showing that something is repeated) (表示某事被重复): *She's asked me several times over to buy her a fur coat.* 她多次要求我给她买件毛皮外衣. **6** [adv] AmE again 再: *My sums were wrong and I had to do them over.* 我算错了, 只好重算一下. **7** [adv] remaining; not used when part has been taken 剩余; 多余: *Was there any money over?* 有剩余的钱吗? *Leave some bread over for tomorrow.* 留一些面包明天吃. **3 into 7 goes twice and one over.** 7除以3得2余1. **8** [adv] so that another side is shown 翻转过来: *Turn the page over.* 翻过这页. *The dogs were rolling over (and over) on the grass.* 狗在草地上打滚. *'Roll me over on my left side because my right side hurts me so' (song).* “把我翻到左边侧卧, 因为我的右边痛得厉害” (歌曲). **9** [adv] up, out, and downwards across an edge 越过; 溢出: *The milk's boiling over!* 牛奶沸溢出来了! *The gate's locked — Let's climb over.* — *Are you over yet?* 大门已经锁上了, 我们爬过去吧. —— 你爬过去了没有? **10** [adv] downwards to the side, from an upright position 倒下: *The big dog knocked the child over.* 那条大狗把小孩撞倒了. *He pushed me and I fell over.* 他把我推了一跤. **11** [adv] esp AmE during or beyond a certain period 在…时间内; 直到…之后: *Don't leave now; Why not stay over till Monday?* 现在不要走吧! 为什么不待到星期一呢? **12** [adv] (before an adjective or adverb) too; more than is good (用在形容词或副词前) 过分地; 太: *Don't be over anxious about it.* 不必过分担心这件事. *I'm not over keen on it.* 我不太喜爱它. *He didn't do it over well* (= he did it badly). 这事他干得不太好. **13** [adv] so as to be covered and not seen 遮盖: *Let's paint it over in green.* 让我们把它全漆成绿色. *Cover her over with a sheet.* 用床单把她盖住. **14** [prep] (so as to be) directly above; higher than, but not touching 在…上方: *The lamp hung over/above the table.* 那盏灯吊在桌子上方. (compare 比较 *The lamp stood on the table.* 那盏灯摆在桌子上.) *The doctor leaned over the body.* 医生俯身在那具尸体上. **15** [prep] (so as to be) completely or partly covering; resting on top of 在…上面: *He spread his coat over the sleeping child.* 他把上衣盖在睡着的孩子身上. *She kept her hand over the top of the bottle.* 她用手握住瓶口. **16** [prep] to the other side of, esp by going up and then down again 越过; 到…的另一边 (尤指上去再下来): *to jump over the wall/the ditch* 跳过墙/水沟 (compare 比较 *across the ditch, but not across the wall* 横过水沟, 但不能横越墙); *If we can't get over the mountain we must go round it.* 如果我们不能爬过这座山, 就必须绕山脚过去. **17** [prep] from side to side of 从一边到另一边: *There was a bridge over/across the river.* 有一座桥横跨河上. *The ball rolled over/across the grass.* 球滚过草地. *I*

read it over his shoulder. 我从他肩上望过去, 读到了它. *The car ran over a dog and killed it.* 那辆汽车从狗身上压过去, 把它压死了. **18** [prep] on the far side of 在…对面; 在…另一边: *They live (just) over the street.* 他们(就)住在街的对面. (fig) *We're over (past) the worst of our troubles now.* 我们现在已经渡过了最困难的时期. **19** [prep] down across the edge of 从…边缘滚下: *He fell over a log/over the cliff.* 他被圆木绊倒/从悬崖掉下. **20** [prep] in or through many or all parts of 遍及: *They travelled (all) over Europe.* 他们游遍(整个)欧洲. *The disease is spreading over the whole area.* 那种疾病正在整个地区蔓延. *She poured water all over me.* 她把我泼了一身水. **21** [prep] (showing command or control) (表示控制或支配): *He ruled over a large kingdom.* 他统治一个大的王国. *We have control over prices.* 我们控制住物价. *The State has taken over the firm.* 国家已接管了那家公司. **22** [prep] higher in rank than; commanding 级别高于…; 支配…: *I don't want anyone over me telling me what to do.* 我不愿在我头上有人对我指手划脚. **23** [prep] more than (something that can be measured) (指可量度的东西) 多于; 超过: *The temperature was over 30 degrees.* 气温超过三十多度. *He bought over 30 books and spent just over £50.* 他买了三十多本书, 只花了五十英镑多一点. **24** [prep] during; in the course of (an event or period) 在…期间; 在…过程中: *It was done over the last two years.* 这件事是在这两年内完成的. *They talked over lunch.* 他们边谈话, 边吃午餐. **25** [prep] till the end of; throughout (an event or period) 直到…之后; 过完: *Are you staying in London over Christmas?* 你留在伦敦过圣诞节吗? **26** [prep] (heard or said) by means of or using 通过…; 使用… (听到或说到): *I heard it over the radio.* 我从收音机中听到这个消息. *I don't want to say it over the telephone.* 我不想通过电话里讲. **27** [prep] in connection with; on the subject of 关于…; 在…方面: *He has difficulties over his tax.* 他在税务方面有些困难. **28** [Wa5; F (with)] (of an event or period of time) finished; ended (指一件事或一段时间) 结束; 完成; 完了: *Let's do it now and get it over (with).* 我们现在就来做这件事, 把它完成吧. *That part of his job is over.* 他工作的那一部分已完成. *It's all over with us now* (= we are ruined; we have nothing to hope for). 现在我们一切都完了 (= 我们再没有什么可以指望的了). **(all) over again** again; once more 再一次: *My sums were wrong and I had to do them all over again.* 我计算错了, 得再算一次. **and/or (a bit/a little) over** (of things that can be measured) and/or more; and/or upwards (指可量度的东西) 更多的数量; 较多的数量; 以上: *children of 14 and over* 十四岁或以上的儿童; *It cost £100 or a bit over.* 它价值一百英镑多一点. **Over!** also 又作 **Over to you!** (in radio signalling) You speak now! (无线电通话讯号) 你讲话! **over and over (again)** repeatedly; again and again 再三: *She's asked me over and over (again) to bring her a fur coat.* 她再三要我给她带一件毛皮外衣. **over here** on or to this side 在这边; 到这边: *Let's sit over here by this window.* 我们坐在这

个窗户旁边吧! **over there** on or to that side 在那边; 往那边: *Let's sit over there by that window.* 我们坐到那个窗户旁边吧! **over and above** as well as; besides 除...之外; 此外: *He paid for the meal over and above the cost of the taxi.* 除了计程车费外, 他还付了饭费。

along /ə'lon/ 1 [prep] in the direction of the length of; towards the end of 沿着; 循着: *We walked along the road.* 我们沿着路走。2 [prep] in a line next to the length of 沿着...旁边: *Trees grew along the road.* 沿路两旁长着树木。3 [adv] forward; on 向前: *He asked us to move along.* 他要我们向前走。4 [adv (with)] with others or oneself 一道; 一起: *I'll go along with you.* 我将和你同去。5 [adv] here or there; over; across 这里或那里; 过来; 横过: *I'll be along soon.* 我一会儿就过来。6 [adv] *Come along and visit us next week.* 下周过来看我们。7 [adv] *all along* all the time 始终; 一直; 一贯: *I knew the truth all along.* 我一直都知道事情的真相。

through /θru:/ 1 [prep] from one end or side to another, esp inside (something) 穿过; 通过: *They made a hole through the wall.* 他们在墙上打了一个洞。2 [adv] from one end or side to another, esp inside something 穿过; 通过: *He opened the doors and went through to the hall.* 他打开一道又一道门, 穿过它们到达大堂。3 [adv] *Please go through; he is waiting to see you.* 请过去, 他等着见你。4 [adv] going from one end or side to another, esp inside something 直通 (的); 直达 (的): *This is the through train to London; it doesn't stop anywhere but goes straight through.* 这是去伦敦的直达列车, 哪里也不停, 直达终点。5 [adv] (fig) not fml finished 完成; 干完; 算了; 吹了: *Are you through with your work now?* 你的工作做完了没有? *I'm through with him; I never want to see him again!* 我和他吹了, 我再也不愿见到他! 6 [adv; prep] completely; from beginning to end 从头到尾; 自始至终; 全部; 到底: *He read through the book/read the book through (from cover to cover).* 他把这本书从头到尾读完了。7 [adv] *Please look through this work and see if it is properly done.* 请彻底检查一下这项工作, 看是否做得好。8 [prep] by means of; from 以...; 经由: *We heard about it through some friends.* 我们从一些朋友那儿听到这件事。9 [prep] because of 由于; 因为: *He became ill through being out all night in the rain.* 他由于在外面淋了一夜雨, 所以病了。

M208 prepositions & adverbs 介词和副词: against 靠着

against /ə'genst/ 1 [prep] so as to touch 倚在; 紧靠: *Put the boxes over there, against the wall.* 把盒子都放到那边去, 紧靠着墙。2 [prep] as a

contrast [: N192] with 以...为背景; 与...对照: *It is difficult to see anything against this bright light.* 对着这种强光很难看到任何东西。3 [prep] *The trees were black against the sky.* 在天空的衬托下, 树都变黑了。4 [adv] *forcefully towards, onto, etc* 撞上; 碰见: *The rain was beating against the windows.* 雨点拍打着窗户。5 [adv] *He hit his head against the wall.* 他的头撞在墙上。6 [prep; adv] in opposition (to) 逆; 反对; 违反: *He fought against them/against evil.* 他与他们/与邪恶势力斗争。7 [adv] *She spoke against the new law.* 她发言抨击新的法律。8 [adv] *What he did was against the law and they sent him to prison.* 他的行为触犯了法律, 他们把他送进了监狱。9 [adv] *If I do this, it will be against my will (= I won't want to do it).* 我若做此事也不是心甘情愿的。10 [adv] *In the voting there were ten for and three against.* 在这次投票中, 十票赞成, 三票反对。11 [adv] *They are against war.* 他们反对战争。12 [prep] to protect one from 以备; 以防: *The doctor gave him an injection [→B174] against the disease.* 医生给他打防疫针。13 [adv] *Wear a warm coat against the cold.* 穿上保暖的外衣以御寒。

as against [prep] when compared with 与...相比; 与...相对照: *This job will give you £8,000 a year as against £6,000 in the other one; you must accept it!* 这个工作年薪八千英镑, 相比之下那个工作年薪只有六千英镑; 你一定要接受这份职业!

up against [prep] opposing; faced with 对抗; 对付: *In this fight he is up against one of the most dangerous enemies he has ever met.* 在这次战斗中, 他要对付的是他从未遇到过的最危险的敌人。

with /wɪð/ [prep] against 反对; 敌对; 与...对抗: *Stop fighting with him!* 别与他打了! *He had a race with me and I won.* 他与我比赛, 我赢了。1 [adv] *We must be able to compete with foreign companies.* 我们一定要做到能与外国公司竞争。

M209 adverbs, prepositions, adjectives, etc 副词、介词、形容词等: near 近

near /nɪə/ 1 [adv; prep; Wa1; B (to)] (the word to may be used with nearer and nearest, but not usu with near) not being a long way from (a place, thing, etc) in distance, time, degree, quality, etc (to 可与 nearer 和 nearest 连用, 但通常不与 near 连用) (在距离、时间、程度、质量上, 距某地、某时等) 近 (的); 离...不远 (的); 接近: *He's coming in the near future.* 他不久会来。2 [adv] *Pick an apple from the nearest tree, the one nearest (to) the house.* 在最近的那棵树上摘个苹果, 即最靠近房子的那棵。3 [adv] *The building is near the station.* 那幢建筑物在车站附近。4 [adv] *How near is the station to here (= from here)?* 车站离这里有多近? *His opinion is very near my own; it's nearer (to) my own than any other.* 他的观点和我的很相近; 比别人的都要接近。5 [adv] *We had an attendance near 15,000 at the cricket match.* 那场板球比赛我们有接近一万五千观众。6 [adv] *It was a time (somewhere) near midnight.* 那是接近半夜的 (某个) 时候。7 [adv] *Don't go too near the edge of*

the cliff; just near enough to see over it. 不要太走近悬崖的边缘, 只要近得能从上往下看就可以了。
Was your answer very near the right one? 你的答案与正确答案很接近吗?
She came near to tears (= almost cried). 她几乎要哭了。
Call me again nearer (to) the time of the meeting. 接近开会的时候再给我来一次电话。
2 [Wal; B] *in a close relation or association* 接近的; 密切的: *All my near relatives live abroad.* 我所有的近亲都住在国外。
near- [comb form] **1** *almost* 几乎; 差不多: *a near-perfect performance* 近乎完美的表演; *music near-perfectly performed* 演奏得近乎完美的音乐; *a near-white colour* 近乎白的颜色
2 *something almost the stated thing* 近似于...: *a near-war (= violence almost as bad as a war)* 近似战争的暴力事件
3 [Wal; A] (of one of two things) (指两件东西之一) **a esp BrE** *left-hand* 左边的: *Was it the nearside front wheel of the car or the offside wheel?* 是汽车的左前轮还是右前轮呢?
b *closer* 较近的; 接近的: *Can we fish from the near bank of the river or must we cross over to the far bank?* 我们能在河边钓鱼吗? 还是一定要过河到对岸去?

nearly /'niəli/ [adv] *just about but not* 几乎; 差不多: *Last year she was very ill and nearly died.* 去年她病得很厉害, 几乎死去了。
It nearly happened. 这件事几乎发生了。

almost /'ɔ:lməʊst/ [adv] *nearly* 几乎; 差不多: *Last year she was very ill and almost died.* 去年她病得很厉害, 几乎死去了。
It almost happened. 这件事差一点就发生了。

close /klaʊs/ [adv; Wal; B (together, to)] *near* 接近地; 接近的: *Stay close (together).* 紧靠在一起。
They have a house close to the river. 他们有一座靠河边的房子。
He is very close to the truth now. 现在他非常接近事实真相了。

USAGE [用法说明] *near* and *close* are almost the same in meaning, but there are certain phrases in which each of these words is used before a particular noun and cannot be changed for the other. *near* 与 *close* 的词意几乎相同, 但在某些词组中, 这两个词各与特定的名词搭配, 不能互换。
Notice 注意: *the near future* 不久的将来; *the near distance* 不远处 (not 不用 **close**); *a close friend* 一个亲密的朋友

alongside /ə'lon'saɪd/ **1** [adv] *close to and in line with the edge (of anything); along the side* 并排地; 沿着边; 靠在旁边: *We brought our boat alongside.* 我们把船靠在边上。
2 *also* 又作 **alongside of** [prep] *side by side with* 沿...的旁边; 与...并排: *We brought our boat alongside (of) the harbour wall.* 我们把船停靠在港内岸边。

together /tə'geðə/ [adv] **1** *in or into one group, body, or place* 一起; 共同: *The people gathered together.* 人们聚在一起。
John and Jean are living together but they have no plans to get married. 约翰和琼现在同居, 但他们无意结婚。
2 *in or into union* 结合; 在一起: *Tie the ends together.* 把尾端绑在一起。
Add these numbers together. 把这些数字加起来。
Multiply 5 and 17 together. 把5与17相乘。
It's torn, but I'll stick it together again with paste. 它撕破了, 但我会用浆糊把它再粘起来的。
3 *in or into relationship with one another* 相互有关系; 使相互发生关系: *We*

hope to bring the two enemies close enough together to make peace. 我们希望把敌对双方拉在一起, 化干戈为玉帛。
4 *at the same time* 同时: *We all shouted together.* 我们一起呼喊。
Why do all my troubles always come together? 为什么我总是祸不单行?
5 *without interruption* 不断地; 连续地: *It rained for four days together.* 连续下了四天雨。
6 *in agreement; combined* 一致地; 合力地: *We should all stand together to defend what we believe to be right.* 我们应同心协力捍卫我们坚信是正确的东西。
Together we carried the piano down the stairs. 我们一起把钢琴抬到楼下去。
7 *considered as a whole; collectively* 集体地; 整体地: *He did more to win the war than the rest of us (put) together.* 他对赢得战争胜利所作的贡献超过我们一起所作的贡献。
8 *into or in a condition of unity* 一致; 连贯: *The argument does not hold together well.* 这论点前后矛盾。
close/near together [adv] *near each other* 密集
together with *as well as; along with; in addition to* 连同; 以及; 和: *He sent her some roses, together with a nice letter.* 他送她一束玫瑰花和一封热情洋溢的信。

with /wɪð/ [prep] **1** *in the presence of; beside; near, among, or including* 和...一起; 跟...一起; 在...旁边; 包括...在内: *She is staying with a friend/living with her children.* 她和朋友/和她的孩子们住在一起。
A man walked down the road with his dog. 有一个人带着狗沿着大路走去。
He acted with a Shakespeare company. 他在一个莎士比亚剧团演戏。
The meal cost three pounds with wine. 这一餐连酒在内花了三英镑。
Mix the flour with some milk. 把牛奶和面粉拌在一起。
2 *having, possessing, or showing* 带有; 带着; 具有: *It was a book with a green cover/a child with a dirty face.* 那是一本绿皮的书/那是一个脸上很脏的小孩。
The man with the big dog came in. 带着那只大狗的人进来了。
She came in with a smile. 她微笑着走进来。
They fought with courage. 他们英勇作战。
3 *by means of* 用: *He fought with a sword.* 他用剑战斗。
She ate it with a spoon. 她用汤匙吃。
I succeeded, with his advice. 我听了他的话, 成功了。
Cut it with the scissors. 用剪刀把它剪开。
4 *having as material or contents* 含有; 有... (作为材料或内容): *I filled it with sugar.* 我把它装满了糖。
It was covered with dirt. 上面盖满了尘土。
The cake was made with egg. 这是用鸡蛋做的糕点。
It was a room crowded with people. 这间房子里挤满了人。
5 *in support of; in favour of* 赞同; 支持: *He voted with the government.* 他投票支持政府。
The whole country is with the prime minister. 全国上下都拥护首相。
I agree with every word. 每句话我都同意。
You're either with me or against me. 你要么支持我, 要么反对我。
6 *against* 反对; 对立: *Stop fighting with your brother!* 不要和你弟弟打架!
Have a race with me. 和我赛一赛。
7 *in the same direction as* 与...同一方向: *He sailed with the wind.* 他顺风航行。
We were carried along with the crowd. 我们随着人群移动。
8 *at the same time (and rate) as* 随着...; 与...同时: *With the dark nights comes the bad weather.* 连接几天晚上都没有月亮, 黑沉沉的, 天气也跟着变糟了。
Her hair became grey with the passing of

the years. 随着岁月的消逝, 她的头发变白了。 *His earnings increased with his power.* 他权力越大收入越多。 **9** *by comparison to* 与...比较: *to compare chalk with cheese* 拿干酪来和粉笔比较; *to match a coat with a skirt* 拿裙子配外套 **10** *(separate) from* 与...分离: *She doesn't like to part with money.* 她不愿出钱。 *He broke with the past/his family.* 他与过去/家庭断绝关系了。 **11** *in spite of* 尽管; 虽然: *With all his advantages, he is still not a success.* 尽管他具有许多有利条件, 但还是没有成功。 *With the best will (= intention) in the world, I can't make her like me.* 尽管我一片好意对待她, 但总是得不到她的欢心。 **12** *a* *because of* 因为: *She was singing with joy.* 她因喜悦而高歌。 *The grass was wet with rain.* 草地因下雨而湿了。 *His eyes were bright with excitement.* 他的眼睛因激动而闪亮着。 **b** *because of* *having* 因为有: *With three children we can't afford new furniture.* 由于有三个孩子, 我们买不起新家具。 *With winter coming on, it's time to buy warm clothes.* 冬天即将来临, 该买些御寒的衣服了。 *I can't go out with all these dishes to wash.* 因为有这么多餐具要洗, 所以我不能外出了。 **13** *in the care of* 交给...照顾; 交给...照管: *Your secret is safe with me.* 我会为你好好保守秘密的。 *Leave your little dog with me while you go on holiday.* 你去度假时把小狗交给我照管吧。 *Can you trust him with a secret?* 你相信他会保守秘密吗? **14** *concerning; in the case of* 关于; 至于; 对...来说: *What's wrong/the matter with you?* 你怎么了? *Be careful with that glass.* 小心那玻璃杯。 *Be gentle with the baby.* 对婴儿动作要轻些。 *There's a difficulty with this new timetable.* 执行这个新时刻表有一个困难。 **15** *(joined) to* 与... (结合): *Mix this with that.* 把这个和那个混合起来。 **without** [prep] *esp emph* not having; not with 没有; 不带有: *She came here without my knowledge (= I didn't know that she had come here).* 我不知道她来了这儿。 *Don't go without us.* 不要撇下我们就走。 *He drove the car without taking proper care.* 他开车时不好好注意。 *She went out in the rain without a coat on.* 她没穿外套就冒雨出去了。

next to **1** [prep] *also* 又作 *old use next* in the closest place to 紧靠; 紧贴: *the table next (to) the door* 紧靠门的桌子; *I don't like wool next to my skin.* 我不喜欢贴身穿羊毛的东西。 *We live in the next-to-the-last house in the road.* 我们住在街尾倒数第二幢房子。 **2** [prep] closest in order, degree, etc to 紧接在...之后; 其次: *Next to riding, I like swimming best.* 除骑马外, 我最喜爱的就是游泳。 **3** [prep] *infml* in a position to know (about); in a close relation to 与...接近; 与...关系密切: *I could never get next to him to find out what he was really like.* 我从未能接近他, 无法知道他实际上是怎样的人。 **4** [adv] *not fml* almost 几乎: *The speech said next to nothing.* 这个演说几乎没有谈什么。 *It's next to impossible to drive in this traffic.* 在这样的交通状况下, 车辆行驶几乎是不可能的。

next /nekst/ **1** [Wa5; B; det] nearest; immediately following 最近的; 紧接在后面的: *He doesn't live in this street but in the next one.* 他不住在这条街, 而是住在下一条街。 *Who is next?*

下一个是谁? *She will be the next (person) to go.* 下一个去的人是她。 *He came one day and left the next.* 他头一天来, 第二天就走了。 *He is going there next week.* 下周他将去那儿。 **2** [adv] *after this or that* 然后; 其次: *What did she do next?* 然后她做了什么? *When we next met him/met him next, he had lost all his money.* 我们再见到他时, 他已把钱全都丢了。

next door [adv F (to)] in the next house 在隔壁: *She's the girl next door; she lives next door to me.* 她是隔壁的那个女孩; 她住在我的隔壁。 **next-door** [Wa5; A]: *Our next-door neighbours are not very friendly.* 我们隔壁的邻居不很友好。

beside /bi'said/ [prep] very near or right next to 在...旁边; 紧靠: *Sit here beside me.* 坐在我的旁边。 *Put the box there, beside the table.* 把箱子放在那里, 在桌子旁边。

adjacent /ə'dʒeɪsənt/ [Wa5; B (to)] (usu of land, rooms, etc but not people or numbers) *fml* next to (something) in position (通常指土地、房屋等, 不指人或数字) 毗连的; 邻接的: *He has the adjacent room to mine/the room adjacent to mine.* 他住的房间紧挨着我的。

side by side the one beside the other 肩并肩地: *They sat side by side.* 他们并肩而坐。

neighbouring BrE, -bor- AmE /'neɪbəriŋ/ [Wa5; A] near one another 邻近的; 附近的; 接壤的: *We live in neighbouring houses.* 我们的房子相距很近。 *She lives in the neighbouring town, 15 or 16 kilometres away.* 她住在十五六公里外的一个邻近城镇里。

surrounding /sə'raʊndɪŋ/ [Wa5; A] around and nearby 周围的; 附近的: *He lives somewhere in the surrounding area.* 他住在附近某处。

handy /'hændi/ [Wal; B (for)] *not fml* nearby; ready for use 近处的; 方便的: *Is there a telephone handy?* 这儿附近有电话吗? *This house is handier for the shops than that one.* 这座房子比那座房子离商店近些。

approximate /ə'prɒksəməɪt/ [B] nearly correct but not exact 近似的; 大约的: *The approximate number of boys in the school is 300.* 那所学校的男学生人数大概是三百人。 *Please remember that the figure of 300 is only approximate.* 请记住三百这个数字只是约数。 **-ly** [adv] **approximate** [T1; L1] to bring or come near to 估计; 接近; 近似; 使接近: *Could you approximate the cost?* 你能估出费用大约是多少吗? *The cost would approximate £5 million.* 费用接近五百万英镑。 **approximate to** [v prep L1] to come near 近于; 接近于: *What was said approximated to the facts but still left a great deal out.* 所说的情况接近于事实, 但还有很多遗漏的地方。 **approximation** **1** [C (to, of)] a result, calculation, description, drawing, etc, that is not exact but is good enough (结果、计算、描述、绘图等的) 近似: *300 is only an approximation of the right number.* 三百只是正确数的近似值。 **2** [U (to, of)] the state of being or getting near, as to a position, quality, or number (位置、性质、数目上的) 接近

verge on *also* 又作 **verge upon** [v prep T1] to be close to 接近; 濒临: *Her plan verges on madness; we must not follow it.* 她的计划近乎

疯狂, 我们决不能执行。

M210 adverbs & adjectives, etc 副词、形容词等: **far** 远

far /fɑ:/ 1 [adv; B (from); from U] (being) a long way (from a place, thing, etc) in distance, time, degree, quality, etc (表示距离、时间、程度、性质等) 远(的); 遥远(的); 久远(的): *He didn't go far (from the house).* 他没有走得(离房子)很远. *Don't go too far.* 不要走得太远. *Is the shop far from here? — No; not far; it's quite near.* 商店离这里远吗?——不远, 很近. *He walked farther/further than we did, but she walked farthest/furthest of all.* 他比我们走得远, 但她走得最远. *How much farther/further is it to your house? 到你们家还要走多远? How far is it to Edinburgh? — It's 150 kilometres farther/further from here.* 去爱丁堡有多远?——离这里有一百五十公里. *He stood in the far corner of the room.* 他站在房间那头的角落里. *They waited on the farther side of the hill.* 他们在山的那边等候. *He went far further than he should have gone.* 他远远超过了他应走的距离. *He went far beyond what he should have done.* 他所做的远远超出了他应做的范围. *She has far more money than you think.* 她的钱比你想象的多得多. *Have you come from far?* 你从远处来吗? 2 [adv H] very much 极: *This book is far better/far more interesting than that one.* 这本书比那本书好多了/有趣多了. *She would far rather/sooner go there than stay here.* (= She would much prefer going there to staying here). 她非常愿意去那里, 而不愿呆在这儿. **as far as** to the degree that 就...而论; 到...那么远; 直到: *As far as I know, he is coming next week.* 就我所知, 他下周来. **far and away** *infml* very much 很; 极: *This is far and away the best book I have read for a long time.* 这无疑是我很久以来所读的书中最好的一本. **far be it from me** *emph & pomp* I do not wish 我决不会...: *Far be it from me to tell you what to do with your money!* 我才不会告诉你该怎样去花你的钱呢! **by far** by a large amount 在很大程度上; 显然: *This is by far the best news for a long time!* 这显然是很久以来最好的消息! **a far cry from** very unlike 与...大不相同: *His latest ideas are a far cry from what he used to say.* 他最近的想法与他以前所说的大相径庭. **few and far between** rare 稀少; 不常: 'Really good teachers are few and far between,' she said. 她说: "真正好的教师是凤毛麟角." **so far so good** *infml* everything is good at the moment but will not necessarily stay that way 到目前为止一切良好: *Is the plan working? — So far so good.* 计划进行得如何?——到目前为止, 一切良好. **far and near** everywhere 远近; 到处; 四面八方: *They travelled far and near.* 他们到处旅行. **far and wide** in many far places 到处; 广泛地: *He has travelled far and wide.* 他曾到各地旅行. **far away** also 又作 **far off** [adv; from U] a long way away 遥远; 久远: *Don't go too far away; I may need you.* 不要走得太远, 我可能需要你. *She comes from far away/far off.* 她来自遥远的地方.

faraway /'fɑ:rəweɪ/ also 又作 **far-off** /'fɑ:r'ɒf/ [Wə5; A] distant, remote 遥远的; 偏远的: *He heard the faraway sound of voices.* 他听见远处的说话声音. (fig) *She had a happy faraway look in her eyes; she was thinking of him.* 她眼中有一种愉快而飘渺的神情; 她在思念他. (poet) *It happened in a far-off land.* 这件事发生在一个遥远的国度.

afar /ə'fɑ:/ [adv] *lit, poet & old use* far away 1. 远处; 从远处; 遥远地: *He heard the sound of voices coming from afar.* 他听见从远处传来说话的声音.

distant /'dɪstənt/ *esp fml & tech* 1 [B; E] separate in space or time; far off/away 远离的; 在远处的; 远隔的; 遥远的; 久远的: *This is a story of distant lands.* 这是一个发生在遥远国度的故事. *He heard the distant sound of a bell.* 他听见远处的铃声. *It may happen at some far distant time.* 它可能发生在遥远的古代. 2 [A] coming from or going to a distance 来自远方的; 往远方去的: *It was a distant journey.* 那是远程旅行. 3 [A] (of people) not closely related (指人) 亲属关系远的; 远房的: *Those two boys don't look alike, but they are distant relations.* 那两个男孩外貌虽然不相像, 但他们是远房亲戚. **-ly** [adv]: *They are distantly related.* 他们是远亲. 4 [B] not very close 不很接近的: *There is a distant relationship between those two ideas.* 那两种想法之间存在着隐隐约约的关系. 5 [B] (fig) showing social distance or lack of personal warmth 冷淡的; 疏远的: *He is always very distant in manner towards me.* 他对我的态度总是非常冷淡. **-ly** [adv]: *He behaved very distantly towards her.* 他待她很冷淡. **distance** [U; C] the condition of being distant; the space between two places, things, times, qualities, etc (两个地方、事物、时间、性质等的) 间隔; 距离; 间距; 遥远; 远; 远方; 远处: *Is it far? — No; it's no distance at all.* 远吗?——不远, 没几步路. *What's the distance from Edinburgh to London?* 从爱丁堡到伦敦有多远? *The distances between the towns are 20 and 25 kilometres.* 这几座城镇之间的距离分别为二十和二十五公里. (fig) *Socially he always keeps his distance from other people.* 他和别人的关系总是保持一定距离. *Those mountains don't seem very high from a distance, but when you get near they are very big.* 那些山从远处看并不高, 但走近看却大得很. *I can see them in the distance (= a long way away/off).* 我从远处就能看到他们. *The distance in time between ancient Rome and modern New York is very great.* 古罗马与现代纽约在时间上相距遥遥.

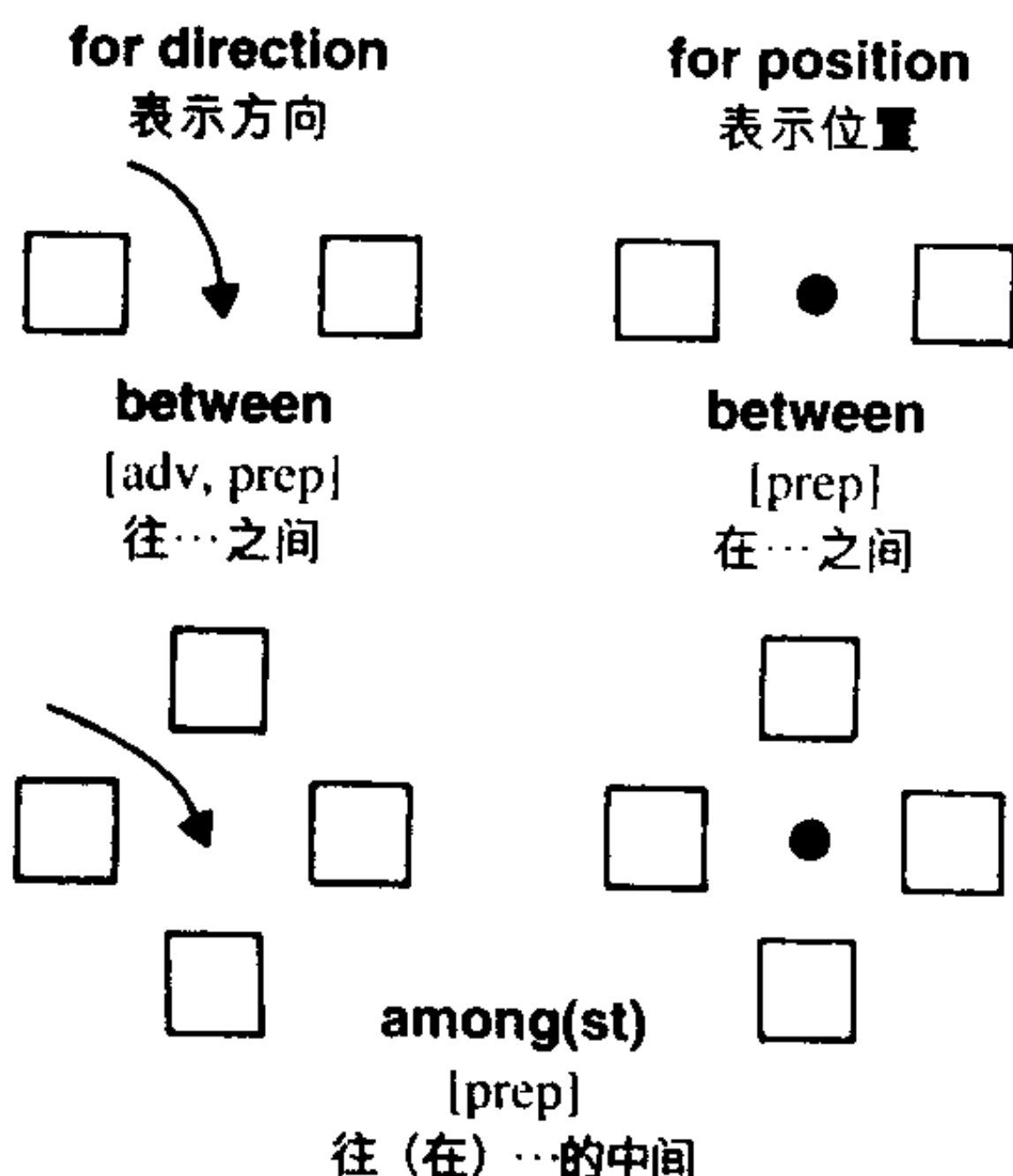
remote /rɪ'məʊt/ [Wə2; B] 1 distant in space or time 遥远的; 久远的: *In the remote future it may happen.* 在遥远的将来这也许会发生. 2 quiet and lonely; far from a city 偏僻的; 远离城市的: *She lives in a remote village.* 她住在偏僻的乡村. 3 widely separated (from); not close 相距很远的; 不密切的: *The connection between these two ideas is very remote.* 这两种想法大不相同, 一点关系也没有. *It is something remote from his experience.* 这种事他根本没有经历过. 4 (of behaviour) not showing interest in others (指

M211 LOCATION & DIRECTION 位置与方向

待人的态度) 冷淡的; 疏远的: *Her manner was polite but remote.* 她的举止彬彬有礼, 但是很冷淡. **5** (of a chance or possibility, esp with -est) slight (指机会或可能性) 极小的; 很少的 (尤指用 -est 形式): *I haven't the remotest idea what you mean.* 我一点儿也不知道你的意思是什么. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

extreme /ik'stri:m/ **1** [A] at the farthest point; at the very beginning or very end 最末端的: 起点或终点的: *He died of extreme old age.* 他年纪太大, 死了. *They live in the extreme south of the country.* 他们住在国家最南部的地区. **2** [B] the greatest possible 最大的; 极端的: *He died of extreme cold.* 他因严寒冻死了. *The extreme cold killed him.* 严寒天气把他冻死了. *The cold was extreme.* 天气冷极了. **3** [B] Often derog (of ideas, opinions, etc and those who hold them) going beyond the usual limits (指人及其思想、见解等) 偏激的; 过分的: *He has some very extreme political opinions.* 他有一些非常偏激的政治见解. *His ideas are pretty extreme.* 他的思想是相当偏激的. **4** [C] something extreme, esp one of two opposite things 极端; 末端: *That country has extremes of heat in summer and cold in winter.* 那个国家夏天非常热, 冬天非常冷. *He used to be very fat; now he has gone to the other extreme and is very thin.* 他过去非常胖, 现在走向另一极端, 变得非常瘦了. **extremely** [adv] very much 极端地; 非常地: *I'm extremely pleased to see you.* 见到你我非常愉快. **extremity** [C usu pl] **1** farthest point 末端; 尽头; 极端: *The feet, hands and ears are the extremities of the body.* 脚、手和耳是身体的终端部位. **2** cruel or violent punishments or ways of forcing someone to obey 严厉的惩罚; 逼人服从的极端手段: *The people were subjected to the extremities of the dictatorship.* 人民受制于专制独裁的极端压迫手段.

M211 prepositions & adverbs 介词和副词:
between and among 在...之间与在...之中



between /br'twi:n/ **1** [prep] (of position or time) (指空间或时间) 在...之间: *He was standing between Mr A and Mr B.* 他站在 A 先生和 B 先生之间. *It happened between five and six o'clock.* 这事发生在五六点钟之间. *The house is between five and ten miles away.* 那座房子离此五至十英里. **2** [prep] (showing connection) (表示联系): *It's a railway between two cities.* 这是连接两市的一条铁路. *There is a regular air service between the two cities.* 两市之间有定期航班. *The marriage was between Mr A and Miss B.* 这是 A 先生和 B 小姐的婚姻. *There's been a lot between us over the years, my dear.* 亲爱的, 这些年来你我之间发生了许多事. **3** [prep] (showing division) (表示分配) 在...之间; 由...所共有: *Divide it between the two children.* 把它分给那两个小孩. *You have a choice between two possibilities.* 两者之间你可以取其一. *What is the difference between this and that?* 这个和那个之间有什么区别? *There was a quarrel between the two families.* 这两家之间有过争吵. **4** [prep] (showing the result of the shared activity of several people) (表示几个人共同活动的结果): *They all did the job between them.* 这件工作是由他们共同做的. *Between them they collected £50.* 他们集资五十英镑. **5** [prep] taking together the total effect of (a set of things) 兼及 (一组事物); 受...的共同影响: *Between cooking, cleaning, washing, sewing, and writing, she was very busy.* 她既要做饭、打扫、洗衣、缝纫, 还要写作, 忙得不可开交. **6** [adv] in or into a space or period of time that is between (指空间或时间) 在其间: *There's only the tree and the house; I can see nothing between.* 我只见树木和房子, 其间什么也看不见. **few and far between** *infml* rare; not often found 少有; 少见: *Books as good as that are few and far between.* 像那样好的书是很少有的.

among /ə'mʌŋ/, also 又作 *lit & fml amongst* /ə'mʌŋst/ [prep] **1** in the middle of; surrounded by 在...中间; 在...当中; 被...包围: *I live among the mountains.* 我住在群山中. *I was among the crowd.* 那时我在人群中. **2** in association with 与...有关系: *The minister was among those who spoke at the meeting.* 那次会议的发言者之中就有这位部长. **3** in the class of; one of 在...的一类中; 其中之一: *This mountain is among the highest in the world.* 这座山是世界最高的山之一. *This is among the few books I really like.* 这本书是我真正喜爱的书之一. **4** in shares to each of (usu three or more persons, etc) 于...之间分配 (一般用于三人或以上): *Divide this cake among them.* 把这块蛋糕分给他们吃. **5** through the common action of 通过...的共同行动: *They discussed the matter among themselves (= together).* 他们一起讨论了这个问题. *They made a lot of money among themselves.* 他们共同赚了许多钱.

USAGE 用法说明 **1** *between* (def 1) must be followed by two things. It is right to say *between the two houses* or *between this house and the next*. It is common, but nonstandard, to say *between each house*. *between* 的后面必须跟两个事物. 下列两种说法是正确的: *between*

the two houses 或 between this house and the next. 以下的用法虽通俗, 但非标准: **between** each house. **2** some books say that *between* (def 1) should be followed by not more than two things and *among* by 3 or more 有些书说跟在 *between* 后面的事物不能多于两个, 而 *among* 后面则可跟三个或以上的事物: *Divide it between the two/among the three children.* 把它分给那两个/三个孩子. **But** when we speak of definite position we always use *between* 但当我们谈到固定位置时, 就总是使用 *between*: *Ecuador lies between Colombia, Peru and the Pacific Ocean.* 厄瓜多尔位于哥伦比亚、秘鲁和太平洋之间.

M212 adverbs & adjectives 副词和形容词: away and apart 离开与分开

away /ə'wei/ **1** [adv (from)] from this or that place; to or at another place 离; 离开; 向别处; 在别处: *Go away!* 走开! *He swam away from the ship.* 他离船往外游去. *I hope to get away early in the morning.* 我希望一早就离开. *Turn your eyes away.* 眼睛往别处看. *I shall be away three weeks.* 我将离开三个星期. *He went away across the mountains.* 他穿过群山离开了. *He is away, is he? — Yes, he's in Greece.* 他出门了, 是吧? — 不错, 他在希腊. **2** [adv] in another place, esp in a place that is enclosed or locked 在别处 (尤指关闭或锁存之处): *I have put the gun away.* 我已把枪收藏起来了. **3** [adv] at a distance 离; 远离; 在远处: *Stand away from that hole.* 不要靠近那个洞口. *He lives three miles away.* 他住在离这儿三英里的地方. *He wasn't very far away when it happened.* 这件事发生的时候, 他离那里并不太远. **4** [adv] so as to remove or separate 去掉; 移离: *He cut away a dead branch.* 他砍去枯枝. *He cut a diseased part away.* 他把有病的部分切掉. **5** [adv] to an end; to nothing 消逝; 消失; 化为乌有: *The sounds died away.* 声音消失了. *The water boiled away.* 水完全烧干了. **6** [adv] out of one's possession, control, use, etc 不再为某人所拥有、支配、使用等: *He gave everything away.* 他放弃了一切. *He signed away his rights/he signed his rights away.* 他签字放弃自己的权利. **7** [adv (at)] often *apprec* all the time; continuously 继续; 不断: *He worked away (all the time).* 他一直在工作. *He cut away at the thick branch.* 他在那根粗大的树枝上砍个不停. *She sings away happily for hours.* 她能愉快地连续唱几个小时. **8** [adv] so as to pass (a period of time) completely as stated 度过一段时间: *He slept away the day.* 他睡了一整天. *He slept the day away.* 他整整睡了一天. **9** [Wa5; B] (of a sports match) played at the home place, sports field, etc of one's opponent (指体育竞赛) 在对方场地比赛的: *It's an away match, not a home match.* 这场比赛是在客场举行, 不在主场.

apart /ə'part/ **1** [adv E; F] separate; away; distant 相隔; 相距; 分开; 分离; 远离: *The two buildings are three miles apart.* 这两座建筑物相距三英里. *We planted the trees wide apart.* 我们

把树栽得间距很宽. *The house stands apart from the village.* 这座房子在村外. *He kept himself apart from the other children.* 他不与其他孩子混在一起. **2** [adv] in or into pieces 散开; 成零碎; 拆成零件: *The pages of the book have come apart.* 这本书的书页都散了. **3** [adv] independently; separately 独立地; 各别地; 分开地: *If I see the two boys apart I don't know which is which.* 假如那两个男孩子不在一起, 我就分不出谁是谁了. *I can't tell them apart/from each other/the one from the other.* 我不能把他们区分开来. **4** [adv] to or at one side, esp for a certain purpose 向一边或在另一边 (尤指为某一目的): *He took me apart to have a private talk with me.* 他把我带到一边, 跟我私下交谈. *He kept his best suit apart and wore it only on special occasions.* 他把最好的一套衣服单独收起来, 留待特别场合才穿. **5** [adv] not considering; aside 不考虑; 除去; 撇开: *A few little things apart, I am very pleased with the result.* 除了一些细节, 我对结果是很满意的. *Joking apart, we really do need a bar.* 笑话归笑话, 我们确实需要一间酒吧. **6** [Wa5; F] separate; unconnected; independent 分开的; 不相连的; 独立的: *He is a man apart from all others.* 他是一个与众不同的人. **7** [F] holding very different opinions; divided 意见迥异的; 分歧的: *They look alike but in ideas they are very far apart, (fig) worlds apart.* 他们看起来很像, 但是思想上极不相同. **apart from** [prep] without considering; except for; aside from 除...之外; 此外: *Apart from him, everyone is happy.* 除他之外, 每个人都很开心.

detached /di'tætʃt/ [B] **1** separate; not connected 分离的; 分开的; 不连接的 **2** (fig) (of a person or an opinion) not influenced by other people's opinions; not showing much personal feeling (指人或观点) 超然的; 客观的; 不受他人影响的: *It is hard to take a truly detached look at one's own son.* 人们很难采取真正客观的态度看待自己的儿子. **detachment** [U] **1** a condition of being detached 分开; 拆开; 分离 **2** (fig) a condition of not showing any feelings or of not being influenced by others 独立; 超然; 不偏不倚; 不受他人影响: *mental detachment* 思想的超脱

asunder /ə'sʌndə/ [adv] esp lit **1** apart from each other in position 相互分开; 分离; 分散: *The war forced the parents and children asunder.* 战争迫使父母与儿女离散. **2** into pieces 成碎片: *The boat was torn asunder by the storm.* 那条船被暴风雨扯得粉碎.

M213 adverbs, etc 副词等: back and aside 向后与向旁边



back [adv]
向后; 回来

M214 LOCATION & DIRECTION 位置与方向

back /bæk/ 1 [adv] towards or at the back [同: M202] 向后; 往后面; 在后: *She tied her hair back.* 她把头发扎在后面. *Sit well back or you won't be able to fasten your seat belt.* 尽量靠后面坐, 不然你就无法系上安全带. 2 [adv] away from the front, the speaker, etc 离开(前面、讲话者等): *Stand back!* 往后站! *The house stood a little way back from the road.* 这座房子离开马路有一小段距离. 3 [adv] where or how (one or something) was before 回原处; 恢复原状: *Put the book back (on the shelf) when you've finished it.* 书看完后, 请放回原处(书架上). *You can borrow my car but please bring it (straight) back.* 你可以借用我的车, 不过用完请(马上)开回来. *Back in Nigeria (where I was born), we used to play a lot of tennis.* 以前在(我的故乡)尼日利亚时, 我们常打网球. *She came back to fetch the basket which she'd left behind.* 她回来拿她忘记带走的篮子. *The car broke down and we had to walk all the way back (home).* 汽车出了故障, 我们只好一路走着回(家)去. *Let me know when you're back/when you get back.* 你回来时, 告诉我一声. (fig) *Nobody wants him back as President.* 没有人要他再当总统. 4 [adv] not fml ago; in the past 以前; 过去: *We met him three years back.* 我们三年前见过他. *We met right back in the days when we were students.* 我们早在学生时代就见过面. 5 [adv] in return or reply 回报; 归还; 回复: *Telephone me back when you know the answer.* 知道答案时, 给我回电话. *If you don't use the ticket, perhaps you'd get the money back.* 这张票如果不用, 也许可退钱. *If the dog bites you, will you bite it back?* 如果狗咬你, 你会反咬它吗? 6 [adv] towards the beginning (esp of a book) (尤指书) 往前翻; 回溯: *You will find it six pages further back.* 你再往前翻六页就可找到它. 7 [adv] so as to be delayed or made slower 推迟; 延缓: *The child's bad health has kept/held him back at school.* 这孩子身体不好, 耽搁了学业. 8 [adv] (of a clock) so as to show an earlier time (指钟) 拨慢; 后拨: *He put the clock back an hour.* 他把钟拨慢了一个小时. 9 [Wa5; A] (of money) owed from an earlier time (指钱) 过期末付的; 过期的: *He is owed £100 back pay.* 欠他工资一百英镑. 10 [Wa5; A] at the back 后面的; 背后的: *He left by the back door/back yard.* 他由后门/后院离开. *She works in the back room.* 她在后面房间工作.

backwards /'bækwədz/ [adv] in the opposite from the usual way, esp of moving (尤指运动) 向后; 倒退(与平常的方向相反): *He slowly began to walk backwards.* 他慢慢地开始退着走. *The car went backwards into the wall.* 车子倒退撞在墙上. *You're doing the work backwards; you should start at the other end!* 你把工作做反了, 应从另一头开始做起!

back to front (esp of clothes) with the back part at the front (尤指衣服) 前后穿反了的: *He had his shirt on back to front.* 他把衬衫前后穿反了.

in reverse (esp of vehicles) backwards (尤指运载工具) 倒退; 向相反方向: *The car was moving in reverse.* 这辆汽车在倒车.

aside /ə'saɪd/ 1 [adv] to or towards the side 靠一边地; 向旁边; 侧向地: *She stepped aside to let him pass.* 她走到一边, 让他通过. (fig) *The old leader stepped aside to allow an able young woman to be elected.* 这位老领导人退下来, 让一位年轻能干的妇女当选. 2 [adv] out of the way; away (esp for a limited time) 离开; 撇开(尤指在一定时限内): *He put his work aside.* 他放下了工作. *If you will keep that book aside for a few minutes I will go and get the money for it.* 请你把那本书给我留几分钟, 我马上去取钱来买. *He put aside his work.* 他把工作暂时撇开. 3 [adv] away from one's thoughts; not being considered 不考虑; 暂置不论: *Joking aside, we really must do something.* 说正经的, 我们真的应该采取点措施了. 4 [C] words spoken by an actor to those watching the play, and not intended to be heard by the other characters (戏剧的) 旁白 5 [C] a remark in a low voice not intended to be heard by everyone present 不想让旁人听到的低声说话 6 [C] a remark or story told during a speech but which has no part in the speech 离题的话: *Most of his speech was uninteresting, but luckily he made many amusing asides.* 他的演说大部分都没意思, 幸亏他还说了些有趣的题外话.

M214 prepositions & adverbs 介词和副词: to and towards 向与往

to /tu:/ 1 [prep] in a direction towards 朝...方向: *He was on the road to London.* 他在去伦敦的路上. *She stood up and walked to the window.* 她站起来, 走向窗口. *He pointed to the moon.* 他指着月亮. *She threw the ball to me (= for me to catch).* 她把球扔给我(即让我接球). (Compare 比较 *She threw the stone at me (= to hurt me).* 她用石头扔我(即打我).) 2 [prep] in the direction of; so as to have reached 去; 到(目的地): *We're hoping to go to Greece for our holidays this year.* 今年我们希望去希腊度假. *Do you walk to work or go by bus?* 你上班是走路还是坐公共汽车? *The criminal was sent to prison for five years.* 罪犯被抓进牢房关了五年. 3 [prep] as far as 直至...; 达到: *The water came to our necks.* 水深到我们的脖子. *The temperature rose to 40 degrees.* 温度上升到四十度. 4 [prep] towards; reaching the state of 到达; 抵达: *The politician lost many friends in rising to power.* 那个政客在升官弄权的过程中失去了许多朋友. *He usually works hard but has a tendency to laziness.* 他通常勤奋工作, 但有偷懒的倾向. *She sang the baby to sleep.* 她唱歌哄婴儿入睡. 5 [prep] as far as the state of 直至(某个状态): *The man was kicked to death by the wild horse.* 那男人被野马踢死了. *The coat was torn to pieces.* 那件外套被撕得粉碎. *Wait until the lights change to green.* 等交通灯转成绿色再走. 6 [prep] in a touching position with 贴着; 紧靠着: *The two lovers danced cheek to cheek.* 那对情人脸贴着脸跳舞. *The paper stuck firmly to the wall.* 那张纸牢牢地贴在墙上. 7 [prep] facing or in front

of 向着…; 在…前面: *They stood face to face/ back to back.* 他们面对面/背对背站着. *I was sitting with my back to the engine.* 我当时背向发动机坐着. **8** [prep] as far as; until and including 到; 达; 迄; 直至: *Count (from 10) to 20.* (从10)数到20. *I read the book from beginning to end.* 我把这本书从头读到尾. *They stayed from Friday night to/till Sunday morning.* 他们由星期五晚上呆到星期日早晨. *It's ten miles (from there) to London.* (从那里)到伦敦有十英里. *I'm wet to the skin.* 我全身湿透了. *They were killed to a man/to the last man (= they were all killed).* 他们无一幸免于难(即全部遇难). **9** [prep] for the attention or possession of 给…; 于…: *Have you told all your news to him?* 你把消息都告诉他没有? *Did you give your information to the police?* 你向警方报告了你知的情况吗? *I want a present to give to my wife.* 我要一件送给我妻子的礼物. *This is a letter to Mary from George.* 这是乔治给玛丽的一封信. **10** [prep] for; of 属于: *Have you got the key to this lock?* 你有这把锁的钥匙吗? *It's a job as secretary to a doctor.* 这件工作是给医生当秘书. **11** [prep] in relation with; in comparison with 与…比: *I know he's successful but he's nothing to what he could have been.* 我知道他很有成就,不过与他本来可以成为的人物相比,他简直是微不足道. *The result of the match was 5 points to 3.* 这次比赛的结果是五比三. *The railway line runs parallel to the road.* 这条铁路与公路平行. *This wine is second to none (= is the best).* 这种葡萄酒是最上等的酒. **12** [prep] along with 和; 和着; 伴随着: *We sang the song to a new tune today.* 我们今天和着新调子来唱那首歌的歌词. **13** [prep] forming; making up; being in degree or amount 构成; 形成; 达到: *There are 100 pence to every pound.* 一百便士合一英镑. *You can get goods equal to £50; I'll pay.* 你可以买五十英镑的东西,由我付款. **14** [prep] in accordance with 按照: *Your dress isn't really to my liking.* 你的衣服并不真的合我的意. *They make suits to order.* 他们为顾客定做西服. *You will hear of something to your advantage.* 你会听到一些对你有利的話. **15** [prep] (with words about addition) as well as; and (与表示增加的词语连用) 加上; 和…一起: *Add 2 to 4.* 4加上2. *In addition to John, there are the girls.* 除约翰外,还有那些女孩. **16** [prep] in honour of (表示敬仰) 为: *Let's drink to the health of our respected foreign guests.* 让我们为尊敬的外宾们的健康干杯. *They built a temple to their god.* 他们为自己所敬仰的神建起一座庙. **17** [prep] with the aim or purpose of (表示目的) 为了: *A passing motorist came to our help.* 一个开车路过的人帮了我们的忙. **18** [prep] for the possession of 为…所有: *The prince has no right to the title.* 那位王子无权获得这个称号. *There are three claimants to the crown.* 有三个人声称有权继承王位. **19** [prep] in the position of (表示位置) 在…方位: *Scotland is to the north of England.* 苏格兰在英格兰的北面. **20** [prep] per (表示数量与单位的关系) 每: *This car does 30 miles to the gallon.* 这辆汽车一加仑油跑三十英里. **21** [prep] (of time) before (指时间) 在…前; 不到; 差: *It's five*

(minutes) to four. — No; it's only ten to four. 现在是四点差五分. — 不, 只有三点五十分. *How long is it to/till dinner?* 离吃饭还有多久? **22** [prep] (with know in pass) by (与 know 的被动态连用) 被: *He is well known to the police.* 他是警察所熟知的人物. *Is she known to you?* 你认识她吗? **23** [prep] so as to cause (esp a feeling) 致使 (尤指感情); 使感到…: *He broke it, (greatly) to my annoyance.* 他把它打破了, 使我非常生气. *To my great surprise, we won!* 我感到很意外, 我们竟赢了! **24** [prep] as far as concerns 从…观点来看; 就…而言: *To me this seemed silly.* 在我看来, 这事显得很可笑. *It looked to him like a rabbit.* 那东西在他看来像只兔子. *The book was of great interest to many people.* 许多人对这本书非常感兴趣. *They're not married, to my knowledge.* 据我所知, 他们没有结婚. **25** [prep] in connection with 对于; 至于; 关于: *What's your answer to that?* 对那件事你有什么答复? *In obedience to your wishes...* 按照你的意愿…; *She's always kind to animals.* 她一向爱护动物. *This'll do a lot of good to your chest.* 这对你的胸部会有许多好处. **26** [prep] (between two numbers) a between (a number) and (a number) 在一数和另一数之间: *It lay in ten to twelve feet of water.* 它沉在十至十二英尺深的水中. *She's 40 to 45.* 她年纪在四十到四十五岁之间. b compared with 一数与另一数之比: *It's 100 to 1 he'll lose (= 100 times as likely).* 他十有八九会输. **27** [adv] into consciousness 苏醒过来: *John didn't come to for half an hour after he'd fallen and hit his head.* 约翰跌倒摔着头以后, 昏迷了半小时才醒过来. *I always take a long time coming to in the morning.* 我早上总是要很长时间才能醒过来. *They brought her to by pouring cold water on her.* 他们用冷水泼在她身上, 使她苏醒过来. **28** [adv] into a shut position 关着: *The wind blew the door to.* 风把门关上了. **29** (used before a verb to show it is the infinitive, but not before 用于动词前表示不定词, 但是不能用于下列之前: can, could, may, might, will, would, shall, should, must, ought to; sometimes left out when the verb is understood. Note the following patterns 动词已知时, 有时可省略. 请注意下列句型的用法): a (after verbs) (动词后): [I3] *He lived to be 90.* 他活到九十岁. [T3] *It wants to be fed.* 它要人喂了. [V3] (usu with reported commands) (常与间接命令式连用) *He told them to shoot (= He said 'Shoot!').* 他叫他们开火. *He told them (not) to.* 他叫他们(不要)做. [L (to be) 1] *He seems (to be) a fool.* 他似乎是个傻子. [L (to be) 7] *It proved (to be) possible.* 已证明有可能. [X (to be) 1] *They supposed her (to be) their daughter.* 他们把她当作亲生女儿. [X (to be) 7] *They wished him (to be) dead.* 他们宁愿他死了. b (after in how, where, who, whom, whose, which, when, what, or 或 whether 后): [D6b] *Tell me where to go.* 告诉我到哪儿去. [T6b] *He knows what to do.* 他知道怎么办. *I don't know how to.* 我不知道怎么做. *She wondered whether or not to/whether to or not.* 她不知道做还是不做. c (after nouns) (名词后): [C3] *They made an attempt to land.* 他们试图着陆. [P3] *She has*

M215 LOCATION & DIRECTION 位置与方向

the qualifications to drive. 她有资格开车. [U3] *She had some reason to leave.* 她有一定的理由离开. *He got the urge to clear up.* 他极需整理一下. **d** (after adjectives) (形容词后): [B3] *It's an easy thing to do.* 这是一件容易做的事. [F3] *I'm glad/sorry/happy to say...* 我很高兴/很遗憾/很开心地说... **e** (when speaking about the verb, as in grammar) (在语法中论及动词时): *'To find' takes a direct object.* "to find" 要带直接宾语. *To wear boots would be safest.* 穿靴子最安全. *It would be safest (for you) to wear boots.* (你) 穿上靴子最安全. *What they really ought to have done was to refuse.* 他们的确早该拒绝了. **f** (when speaking of purpose) in order to (论及目的时) 为了: *They left early to catch the train.* 为了赶火车, 他们早早就出门了. *I want some scissors to cut my nails (with).* 我要剪刀剪指甲. **g** (in the patterns used, ought, going + to) (在 used, ought, going + to 句型中): *I was going to make a very stupid remark.* 我要发表一个很愚蠢的意见. **h** (in the pattern too X to Y, X enough to Y) (在句型 too X to Y, X enough to Y 中): *He's too fat to dance.* 他太胖了, 跳不了舞. *It's cold enough to snow.* 天气冷得足以下雪了. **i** (in the pattern to X = if I can) (在句型 to X 中, 意为 if I can): *To be honest, I don't know anything about it.* 老实说, 关于这点我一无所知. *To put it another way, do you like him?* 换句话说, 你喜不喜欢他? *To begin with, let's...* 首先, 让我们... **j** (in phrs like 在下列词组中 **in order to, so as to**) **k** (in the pattern There is + noun + to) (在句型 There is + noun + to 中): *There's lots to do.* 有许多事要做. *There were plenty of things to eat.* 吃的东西很丰富. *There's Bob to consider (= he must be considered).* 还要考虑到鲍勃.

towards /tə'wɔ:dz/, also 又作 *esp old use*
toward /tə'wɔ:d/ [prep] **1** in the direction of 向; 往; 对; 朝...的方向: *The road runs towards the south.* 公路向南延伸. *The house faces towards the hills.* 那房子正面朝山. (fig) *I can't feel angry towards him; I like him too much.* 我太喜欢他了, 跟他发不起火来. **2** (fig) in order to get 为了: *They are working towards peace.* 他们为和平而奋斗. *They are moving towards an agreement.* 他们将要达成协议.

forward /'fɔ:wəd/ **1** [adv] to the front 向前: *He moved forward to meet them.* 他走上前迎接他们. *'Forward!' cried the general, and led his men in the attack.* "前进!" 将军喊道, 并率领部队发起攻击. **2** [Wa5; A] at the front 向前的; 前面的: *The general went to see the soldiers in the forward positions.* 将军去探望前沿阵地上的士兵们.

forth /fɔ:θ/ [adv] *esp old use & fml* forward; out 向前; 向外: *They went forth to fight for their king and country.* 他们为自己的国王和祖国开赴前线作战. *The machine sent forth loud noises.* 机器发出隆隆的嘈杂声.

up /ʌp/ [adv] to or towards *esp* the speaker 向前; 到...跟前 (尤指说话者的跟前): *He came up and spoke to us.* 他上前跟我们说话. *The boy ran up and told us what happened.* 那男孩跑过来, 告诉我们发生了什么事.

M215 adverbs 副词: from place to place 到处

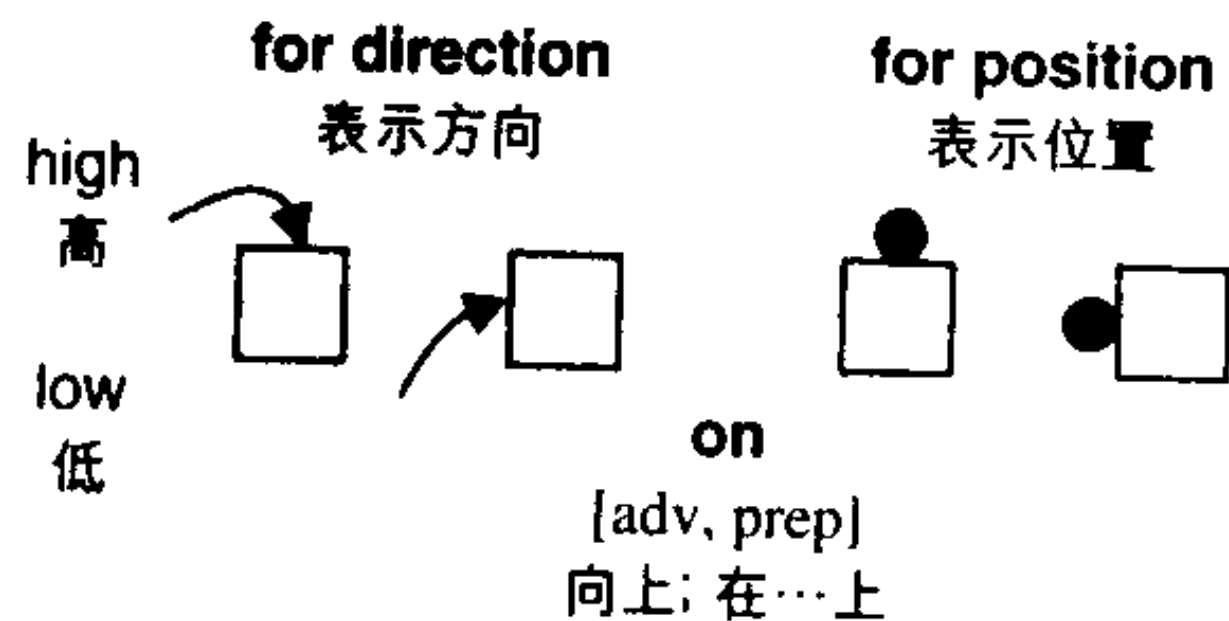
from place to place from one place, position, etc to another 到处: *He goes from place to place, trying to sell his goods.* 他到处跑, 试图推销自己的商品.

to and fro *esp lit* from one place to another, again and again 往复; 来回地; 往返地: *He went busily to and fro, trying to sell his goods.* 他来回奔波, 想推销货物.

backwards and forwards **1** from a back or further position to a front or nearer position, again and again 来回; 往返: *The animal kept running backwards and forwards, trying to get out.* 那只动物不断地来回奔跑, 想跑出去. **2** from one side to the other 来回地: *The pendulum [⇒L228] of the clock moved backwards and forwards.* 钟摆来回地摆动.

back and forth *esp lit* backwards and forwards 来回; 往返

M216 adverbs & prepositions 副词和介词: on and upon 在上面



on /ɒn/ **1** [adv] continuously, instead of stopping 继续地; 不断地: *He worked on (and on) all night.* 他整夜不停地工作. **2** [adv] further 更远地; 较远地: *If you walk on you'll come to the church.* 你如果再往前走, 就到教堂了. **3** [adv] forwards 向前: *If any letters come while you're away, shall I send them on (to you)?* 如果你不在的时候有信来, 我要不要转寄 (给你)? **4** [adv] in or with a state of being connected or in place (接触或覆盖) 上去: *with his coat on* 穿着他的外衣; *He had nothing (= no clothes) on.* 他身上没有穿衣服. *Keep the lid on.* 让盖子盖着. **5** [adv] with the stated part forward (所述部分) 向前: *The two cars crashed head on.* 那两辆车迎头相撞. **6** [adv] (*esp* of electrical apparatus) connected to the electrical supply; lit; in use (尤指电器) 通电; 接上电; 开着; 使用中: *The light/the gas is on.* 灯/煤气开着. *Is the radio on?* 收音机开着吗? (fig) *Her songs really turn me on.* 她的歌真使我动情. **7** [adv] (of something that has been arranged) happening or going to happen (安排好的事情) 正在进行或将要进行: *Breakfast is on now.* 现在正在吃早餐. *There's a new film on at the cinema, but it's coming off on Sunday.* 电影院在上映一部新片子, 但到星期日就不演了. *Is the party tomorrow still on?* 明天还举行聚会吗?

I've got nothing on tonight, so let's go out. 我今晚没事, 我们出去吧. **8** [adv] (of an actor, dancer, etc in a theatre) actually performing (指剧院里的演员、舞蹈演员等) 表演; 上台表演: *You're on in two minutes!* 两分钟后你上台表演! **9** [prep] (so as to be) touching (a surface) 接触; 在...上 **a** also 又作 *fml upon*: *There was something on the table/the wall.* 桌子上/墙上有东西. *She had a ring on her finger.* 她手指上戴着戒指. *He jumped on/upon the horse.* 他跳上马背. *She wrote on the paper.* 她在纸上写字. *They live on an island.* 他们住在一个岛上. *He got a blow on the head.* 他头上挨了一拳. **b** (fig): *It's all on page 23 of the book.* 这全在这本书的第二十三页上. **10** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* supported by, hanging from, or fastened to 靠; 挂在; 拴在: *He jumped on one foot.* 他用一只脚跳. *The ball is on a string.* 那球吊在一条绳子上. *The flag was on a pole.* 旗子挂在一根竿子上. *The wheels weren't on my car.* 当时轮子还没有装到我车上. **11** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* to; towards; in the direction of 向; 朝向: *They marched on Rome.* 他们向罗马进军. *Make an attack on the enemy.* 向敌人发起攻击. *She was on my right.* 她当时在我右边. *The sun shines on us.* 太阳照着我们. **12** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* **a** very near 非常靠近: *The town was (right) on the river/the border.* 那座城镇就坐落在河边/边境上. **b** along (esp a long or flat surface) 沿着 (尤指长的或平的表面): *The trees were on both sides of the street.* 沿街两旁都是树. (fig) *I was on my way to college.* 我正要去上大学. **13** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* (before the -ing form of verbs) on the occasion of or directly after (在带 -ing 的动词之前) 当...之际; ...就: *On thinking about the idea, I decided against it.* ...考虑到这种想法, 我就决定反对. **14** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* about 关于: *It's a book on India.* 这是一本关于印度的书. *It was a poem called 'On the Morning of Christmas Day'.* 那是一首名叫《圣诞节早晨》的诗. **15** [prep] (before certain means of travelling, esp large vehicles) by means of or in (在旅行方式、交通工具之前, 特别是大型车辆之前) 以某种方式: **a** *on foot/horseback* 步行/骑马 **b** also 又作 *fml upon on a ship* 乘船; *on the 9 o'clock train* 乘九点的火车 (compare 比较 *in a car* 在汽车内; *by ship* 乘船; *by train* 乘火车) **16** [prep] by means of 通过; 以...方式: **a** *They live on potatoes.* 他们靠吃马铃薯过活. *A car runs on petrol.* 汽车靠汽油开动. **b** (with certain machines or processes) (用某种机器或通过某种过程): *I heard it on the radio.* 我从收音机里听到这个消息. *Speak on the telephone.* 打电话. **c** *He cut his foot on a piece of glass.* 他的脚被一片玻璃划破了. **17** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* because of; as a result of; through 因为; 由于; 依据; 照: *He promised on his honour to do it.* 他以自己的人格保证一定做这件事. *Act only on your lawyer's advice.* 只能照律师的忠告行事. **18** [prep] with the support of (money) 靠 (钱): *Try to live on your own income.* 靠你自己的收入过日子. *He went round the world on the money his aunt gave him.* 他用姑母给他的钱环游世界. **19** [prep] in a state of

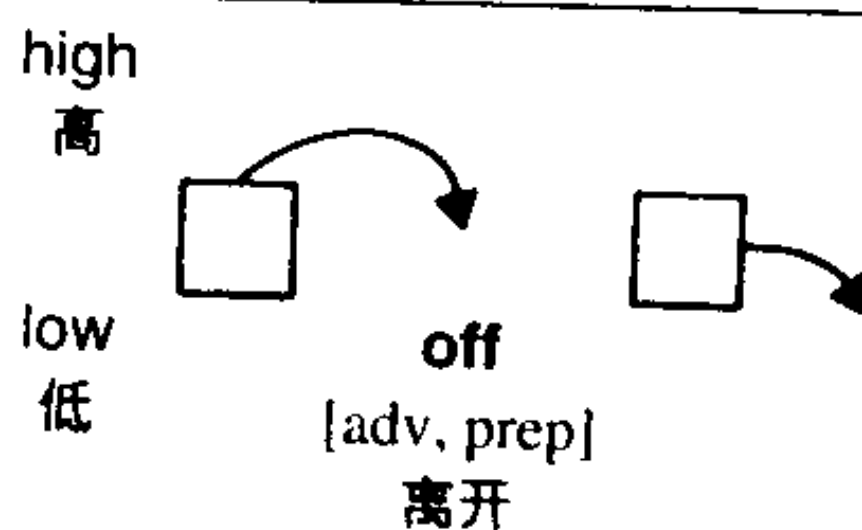
处于...情况中: **a** (before a noun or the) (在名词或冠词 the 之前): *on fire* 着火; *on sale* 出售; *on holiday* 在度假; *on the cheap* (= cheaply) 便宜地; *on offer* 出让; *on purpose* 故意地 (compare 比较 *by accident* 意外地) **b** also 又作 *fml upon* (before expressions of travelling) (在表达旅行的语句之前): *He went on a journey.* 他去旅行了. *I'd better be on my way now* (= I'd better go now). 我现在该走了. **20** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* as a member of 是...的成员: *I serve on a committee.* 我是委员会的成员. **21** [prep] working for; belonging to 为...工作; 在...任职; 属于...: *She's on the Times newspaper.* 她在《泰晤士报》任职. *Which side was he on in the game?* 在这场球赛中他是哪一边的球员? **22** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* (after expressions of money or effort) (放在表示钱或努力语句之后): *a tax on income* 入息税 **23** [prep] also 又作 *fml upon* (between repeated words meaning unpleasant things) added to; after (放在重复的两个词之间, 表示不愉快的事) 一次又一次; 接连: *They suffered defeat on defeat, loss on loss.* 他们接连吃败仗, 屡遭损失. **24** [prep] *infml* (before personal pronouns) with (放在人称代词之前) 带在身上; 有: *Have you got any money on you?* 你身上带钱没有? **25** [prep] (often with alcoholic drinks) with...paying (常与酒连用) 由...付钱: *Have a drink on me.* 喝一杯吧, 由我付钱. *Have another on me!* 再喝一杯, 钱由我付!

USAGE [用法说明] *A book on rabbits is a more scientific book than one about rabbits, which might be a children's story.* *A book on rabbits* 与 *a book about rabbits* 相比, 前者指科学书籍, 后者可能是一本儿童故事书.

onwards /'ɒnwədz/, also 又作 *esp AmE & fml onward* /'ɒnwəd/ [adv] forward in space or time (指空间或时间) 向前: *They travelled onwards.* 他们继续前进. *'Onward, Christian soldiers' used to be sung often in churches.* 过去人们在教堂里常唱《前进, 基督徒士兵们!》这首歌.

onto /'ɒntu:/ also 又作 **on to** [prep] to a position or point on 到...上: *He jumped onto the horse.* 他跳上马.

M217 adverbs, prepositions, etc 副词、介词等: **off** 离开



off /ɒf/ **1** [adv] **a** from or no longer in a place or position; away 离开: *He went off yesterday.* 他昨天离开这儿了. *Get off at the next stop.* 下一站下车. *Keep off!* 让开! 回避; 离远点! *Send him off!* 把他打发走! *Off you go!* 你走吧! *'Off!' he shouted.* “走开!” 他大叫. *Goodbye, I'm off*

now. 再见, 我现在走了. **b** aside; to one side or away, esp from a main road, etc 向旁边; 向一边 (尤指离开大路等): *He turned off into a side road.* 他拐进一条旁道. *You turn off here.* 你在这里拐弯. **2** [adv] in or into a state of being disconnected or removed; away 脱掉; 脱落: *The lid blew off.* 盖子飞了起来. *The handle came off.* 手柄脱落了. *He came in with his shoes off.* 他光着脚走了进来. **3** [adv E] to or at a (stated) distance away in time or space; away (时间或空间) 离开; 隔着: *It was two miles off.* 那里离这儿还有两英里. *The end of the work is still several years off.* 这项工作还得好几年才能结束. **4** [adv] so as to separate 隔开; 分开: *The soldiers blocked the area off.* 士兵们封锁了这一地区. *They cut his ear off.* 他们把他的耳朵割了下来. **5** [adv] to, into, or resulting in a state of non-existence, completion or discontinuance 除去; 完成; 断绝: *They killed the animals off.* 他们把牲口全宰了. *I'll finish the business off now.* 我现在就把这件事办完. **6** [adv] away or free from regular work 不工作; 休息; 免于正常工作: *Take some time off for lunch.* 把工作停一下吃午餐吧. *He had Monday off.* 他星期一休息. **7** [adv] (of food) no longer good to eat or drink (指食品) 坏了的; 不能吃的; 不能喝的: *Milk goes off very quickly in the hot weather.* 天气热的时候, 牛奶很快就变坏. **8** [Wa5; F] (of dishes in a restaurant) no longer being served (饭店里的食品) 卖完了: *I'm afraid the lamb's off; can I get you anything else?* 羊肉恐怕卖完了; 我能给你拿点别的东西吗? **9** [F] (of behaviour) not what one has a right to expect; rather unkind, dishonest, etc (指行为) 不对头的; 不友善的; 不诚实的: *I thought it was a bit off, not even answering my letter!* 连我的信都不回, 我觉得有点过分! **10** [Wa5; F] (of something that has been arranged) not going to happen after all (指已安排好的事) 取消了的: *I'm afraid the party's off because my wife's ill.* 我妻子病了, 聚会恐怕得取消了. **11** [adv] (of the runners in a race) started (指赛跑中的选手) 已起跑的: *They're off!* 他们起跑了! **12** [Wa5; F] (of electrical apparatus) not connected to the electrical supply (指电器) 关着的; 没接通电源的: *Turn the light off.* 把灯关上. *Is the radio off?* 收音机关上了吗? (fig) *Loud music really turns me off.* 吵闹的音乐真使我厌烦. **13** [prep] not on; away from (a surface that is touched or rested on) 离开 (表面): *Get off my foot!* 别踩我的脚! *Keep off the grass.* 请勿践踏草地. *He jumped off the horse.* 他从马背上跳了下来. *She fell off her bicycle.* 她从自行车上摔了下来. **14** [prep] from (something that supports or holds up) 从 (支承物) 离开; 从...向下: *Take the curtains off their hooks.* 把帘子从钩子上取下来. *They ate off golden plates.* 他们吃饭用金盘子. **15** [prep] away from, as when subtracting 从...去掉: *Cut a piece off the cake.* 把饼切下一块来. *Take £5 off the price.* 把价钱减少五英镑. **16** [prep] to or at a (stated) distance away from something, in space or time 与...相隔; 偏离...: *The ship was blown off (her/his) course.* 船被风吹离了航线. (fig) *He went (right) off the subject.* 他 (完全) 离题了. (fig) *We are a*

long way off understanding this yet. 我们一点也不了解这件事. **17** [prep] (esp of a road) turning off (a larger one) (尤指道路) 从 (大道) 分岔: *It's a narrow street off the High Street.* 那是从大街分岔出来的一条窄巷. **18** [prep] in the sea near 在靠近...的海上: *The ship sank (a mile) off Land's End.* 船沉在兰兹恩附近 (一英里处) 的海域. *They were sailing off the coast of France.* 他们正沿着法国海岸航行. **19** [prep] (of a person) (指人) **a** no longer keen on or fond of 不再喜欢: *I've gone/I'm right off love stories for some reason.* 由于某种原因, 我不再喜欢看爱情故事. *He's off his food.* 他胃口不佳. **b** no longer taking (esp medicine) 停药 (尤指药); 戒掉: *Bill's off drugs now.* 比尔现在不再吸毒了.

M218 adverbs, prepositions, etc 副词、介词等: below, beneath, and under 在...下面

below /br'ləu/ **1** [adv] in a lower place; on a lower level 在下面; 在较低层: *He came up from below.* 他从下面上来. *He waited down below.* 他在下面等候. *He looked down at the valley below.* 他俯视下面的山谷. **2** [adv] esp lit on earth 在世上: *My words fly up; my thoughts remain below.* *Words without thoughts never to heaven go (Shakespeare, Hamlet).* 我的话语飞上青天, 我的思想留在人间, 没有思想的话语永远不能上达天庭. (莎士比亚《哈姆雷特》). **3** [adv] old euph in or to hell 在地狱; 去地狱: *He had so offended me that I wished him below.* 他欺人太甚, 我巴不得他下地狱. **4** [adv] on or to a lower deck (= floor) of a ship 在底下甲板; 去底下甲板: *The captain told the sailors to go below.* 船长叫水手们到舱里去. **5** [adv] in, to, or at a lower rank or number 在较低级; 到较低级 **6** [adv] lower on the same page or on a following page 在本页下面; 在后面某页; 在下文: *See p.85 below.* 参看下面第八十五页. **7** [adv] under the surface of the water 在水面下 **8** [Wa5; E] written or mentioned lower on the same page or on a following page 在本页下面或后面某页写及或提及的; 下文中的: *The information below was provided by my good friend Captain Smith-Fortescue.* 以下资料是我的好友史密斯·佛特斯鸠船长提供的. **9** [prep] lower in amount, rank, etc than 在...以下; 不及: *below \$5* 五元以下; *below the age of 17* 十七岁以下; *below the average income* 在平均收入以下; *below a general in rank* 级别低于将军

beneath /br'ni:θ/ **fml** **1** [adv] in or to a lower position; below 在下 (面): *the sky above, the earth beneath* 上天、下地 **2** [adv] directly under; underneath 正下面; 在...下面: *up from beneath* 从下往上 **3** [prep] esp lit in or to a lower position; directly under or at the foot of 在...之下: *everything beneath the moon* 月亮下的万物; *a village beneath the hills* 群山下的村庄 **4** [prep] (fig) not suitable to the rank of; unworthy of 与...不相称; 不值得: *Such behaviour is beneath you.* 这种行为与你的身分不相称.

That remark is beneath my notice. 那种话不值得我注意。

under /ˈʌndə/ **1** [adv] in or to a lower place 在下; 在下面: *The ship went under (sank).* 船沉掉了. (fig) *His business went under (failed).* 他的生意失败了. **2** [prep] in or to a lower place than; below 在...之下; 在...的下面: *The box is under the table.* 盒子在桌下. (fig) *She is struggling under difficulties.* 她在困难的条件下挣扎. **3** [prep] less than 少过; 低于; ...以下: *under £5* 不足五英镑; *a temperature (of) under 30°/of 30° and under* 三十度以下/三十和三十度以下的温度 **4** [prep] lower in rank than; serving 级别低于; 为...服务: *They work under a kind leader/under his kind leadership.* 他们在一位慈祥的领导人之下/在他宽厚的领导下工作. **5** [prep] beneath the surface or covering of 在...底下; 在...覆盖之下: *You can hardly see her face under all that hair.* 她的面孔藏在那头浓密的头发下, 使人难以看得清. **6** [prep] during the rule of 在...的统治时期: *Spain under Franco* 法朗哥统治时期的西班牙 **7** [prep] during; in the state or act of 在...的过程中; 在...中: *under discussion* 在讨论中; *under renewal* 正在改建 **8** [prep] (of land) bearing (a crop) (指土地) 种 (农作物): *Many parts of Asia are kept under rice.* 亚洲许多地区都种稻米. **9** [prep] in the class of 属于...类 (often in the phr **under the heading of** 在...标题下): *In this book, you'll find 'tiger' under 'cats'.* 在这本书里, 在“猫”科下你可以找到虎. **10** [prep] (fig) having (often a mistaken idea) 有 (常指错误的概念): *You were under the mistaken impression [→G9] that...* 你关于...的印象是错的. *He goes under the name of Smith.* 他使用史密斯这个名字. **11** [prep] in; during; because of 在...下; 在...其间; 由于: *Under present conditions no change is possible.* 在目前情况下, 不可能有什么改变. **under age** too young in law, esp for drinking alcohol, entering certain public places alone, driving a car, etc. 未成年 (尤指未达到可以喝酒、单独进入某些公共场所、开车等的法定年龄) **under cover (of)** hidden or sheltered (by) 在...掩蔽下: *under cover of darkness* 在黑暗掩护下 **under way** starting out; beginning to move 开始进行

underneath /ˌʌndəˈni:θ/ [prep; adv] esp fml fully under (something) 完全在 (某物) 之下: *The child was hiding underneath the table.* 小孩躲在桌子底下. *He lifted the cloth and went underneath.* 他掀起那块布便钻了下去.

M219 prepositions, adverbs, etc 介词、副词等: **above and over** 在...上面

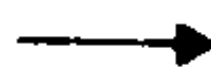
above /əˈbʌv/ **1** [prep] higher than 高于; 在...之上: *Buildings rose above our heads.* 大楼高耸在我们的头顶上. *We flew above the clouds.* 我们在云层上面飞行. **2** [prep] (fig) more than 多于: *She values safety above excitement.* 她认为安全比刺激更重要. **3** [prep] (fig) higher in rank or power than 职位高于; 权力大于: *The captain of a ship is above a seaman.* 船长的职位高于水手. **4** [prep] (fig) higher in quality than; not hav-

ing (bad thoughts, plans, etc or doing bad acts) 优于; 没 (坏思想、坏计划等); 不做 (坏事): *He wouldn't steal; he's above that.* 他不会偷东西; 他不致于那样坏. *He's above stealing.* 他不致于偷窃. **5** [prep] (fig) out of reach of (because too great, good, etc) (因为太伟大、太好等而) 超越: *His behaviour is above praise.* 他的行为太伟大了, 怎样赞扬也不为过. **6** [prep] (fig) too good, proud, etc for (因太好、太骄傲而) 不做: *She was above asking for money.* 她才不肯开口要钱呢. *He's not above doing what is necessary.* 必须做的, 他还是会做的. **7** [adv] in or to a higher place 在上面: *The clouds above began to get thicker.* 上边的云层开始变厚. *The office is just above.* 办公室就在上面. *A cry from above warned me of the danger.* 上面传来的叫喊声警告我有危险. **8** [adv] on an earlier page or higher on the same page 在本页上面或前面某页; 在上文: *For an explanation of this point see above.* 有关这一点的解释见上文. *Consider the facts mentioned above.* 考虑上文提到的那些事实. **9** [adv] more 更多; 以上: *How many people were at the meeting? — 20 or above.* 会上有多少人? ——二十个或以上. **10** [adv] higher, esp in rank 更高 (尤指级别): *It was an army meeting for captains and above.* 那是一个上尉和上尉以上军官参加的军事会议. **11** [adv] euph in or to heaven 在天上; 到天上: *He was called above (= he died).* 他被苍天召去了 (意即他死了). **12** [Wa5; B; E; the GU] fml mentioned on an earlier page or higher on the same page 在本页上面或前面某页的; 上文 (的): *For an explanation see the above sentence.* 解释见上句. *See the sentence above.* 参看上句. *The above is the most important fact.* 以上所述是最重要的事实. *The above are the most important facts.* 上述是最重要的事实. *I met the above (person) in June of last year.* 我去年六月遇见了上面提到的那个人. **above-mentioned** [the GU; Wa5; A] fml & pomp (the person or thing) mentioned above 上述的 (人或事): *Does the above-mentioned work here?* 上面提到的那个人在这里工作吗? **above all** most important of all 首先; 首要: *'This above all — to thine own self be true' (Hamlet).* “这一点最要紧——对你自己要忠实”《哈姆雷特》. **above oneself** **1** having too much trust in one's own cleverness 自高自大; 自命不凡 **2** very excited 兴高采烈 **over and above** in addition; as well 而且; 加之: *Over and above everything else, you'll need money.* 除了其它东西之外, 你还需要钱.

for direction

表示方向

high
高



low
低



for position

表示位置



above, over

[adv, prep]

在上面; 在...上面

over /ˈəʊvə/ **1** [prep] being or having been put higher than (someone or something) 在 (某人

M220 LOCATION & DIRECTION 位置与方向

或某物)上方: *The bed had a light over it.* 床的上方有一盏灯. *The trees over us kept the hot sun off us.* 我们头顶上那棵树给我们遮住了火热的太阳. **2** [prep] lying on or covering 在...之上; 覆盖于...之上: *Put a cloth over the food.* 在食物上面盖上一块布. **3** [prep] across (esp in a higher place) 横过; 越过 (尤指在较高地方): *Some planes flew over us.* 几架飞机从我们头上飞过. **4** [prep] across and down 自...落下: *She fell over the edge of the cliff into the sea.* 她从悬崖上跌入海里. **5** [prep] on the far side of 在...的另一边: *We are over the wall now; let's go.* 我们现在已过了墙; 我们走吧. (fig) *She is over the worst of her troubles.* 她已渡过最大的难关. **6** [prep] on or through many or all parts of 走遍; 遍及: *He has been all over the world.* 他走遍了世界各地. **7** [prep] throughout or during 在...的时间内: *I got to know him well over the years.* 这些年来我对他已很了解. **8** [prep] in command or control of 支配; 统治; 控制: *They set him over us to make us work better.* 他们把他安置在监管我们的位置上, 好让我们更好地工作. *What king ruled over us at that time?* 那时统治我们的是哪个国王? **9** [prep] above in rank 级别高于: *A captain is over a sergeant* [⇒C297]. 上尉军衔比军士军衔高. **10** [prep] by means of 通过 (某种途径); 用...: *We got the news on/over the radio.* 我们从收音机听到这个消息. **11** [prep] in connection with 关于; 与...有关: *The two men fought over the one woman.* 那两个男子争夺同一名女子. *He has difficulties over paying his taxes.* 他付税有困难. **12** [prep] more than 多于; 高于; 超过: *The heat was over 30 degrees.* 温度超过三十度. *He has over 200 books here.* 他这里有二百多本书. *It costs over £5,000.* 这东西价值五千多英镑. **13** [prep] till the end of 直到...过后; 过完: *Are you staying here over Christmas?* 你在这里过圣诞节吗? **14** [adv] up, out, and downwards across an edge 满溢; 越出边缘地; 越过: *The milk's boiling over!* 牛奶沸腾得溢出来了! *The gate's locked; let's climb over—are you over yet?* 大门锁了, 我们爬过去吧——你爬过去了吗? **15** [adv] downwards to the side, from an upright position 倒下: *The big dog knocked the child over.* 那只大狗把小孩撞倒了. *He pushed me and I fell over.* 他推我, 我就跌倒了. **16** [adv] so that another side is shown 反转; 颠倒; 翻转过来: *Turn the page over.* 翻过这一页. *The dogs rolled over (and over) on the grass.* 狗在草地上打滚.

o'er /əʊə/ [adv; prep] lit & old use = over: *They went o'er the hill and far away.* 他们翻过小山到远方去了.

overhead /,əʊvə'hed/ **1** [adv] right above one/one's head; in the sky directly above 在头顶上; 在上空: *Several planes flew overhead.* 几架飞机从头顶上掠过. *I can hear people walking overhead (= in the room above).* 我能听到上面 (即楼上) 有人在走动. *The electric wires are carried overhead on high structures called pylons.* 电缆由称作电缆塔的高塔架在上空. **2** [Wa5; A] passing overhead; not touching the ground 穿过上空的; 架空的: *overhead wires* 高架电线

overland /,əʊvə'lænd/ [adv; Wa5; B] going all

the way to a place by land 通过陆路; 经由陆地的: *They travelled overland from France to India.* 他们由陆路从法国到印度去. *They took the overland route (= way) to India.* 他们取道陆路去印度.

M220 prepositions, adverbs, etc 介词、副词等: **after and behind** 后面

after /'ɑ:ftə/ **1** [prep] following in place or order (位置或顺序) 跟在...后面: *He entered the room after his father.* 他跟在父亲后面走进屋来. *Your name comes after mine in the list.* 在名单上你列在我之后. **2** [prep] behind 在...后面: *Shut the door after you.* 随手关门. **3** [prep] in spite of 虽然; 尽管: *After all my care in packing it the clock arrived broken.* 尽管我打包时很仔细, 那座钟收到时还是摔坏了. **4** [prep] in the manner or style of 仿照; 依从: *It was a painting after the great master.* 这是一幅模仿大师手笔的画. **5** [prep] in accordance with 合乎; 与...一致: *You are a man after my own heart; we think and act alike in nearly all things.* 你是合乎我心意的人; 对几乎所有的事情, 我们的想法和做法都一样. **6** [prep] in search of (esp in order to punish); with a desire for 追寻 (尤指为惩罚); 追求: *The policeman ran after the thief.* 警察追捕小偷. *They are after me.* 他们在追捕我. *They're going after gold.* 他们在寻找黄金. *Money and power are what he's after.* 他追求的是金钱和权力. *He's probably after you (= with sexual intentions); not that I blame him.* 他大概在追求你 (意欲染指); 但我并不怪责他. **7** [prep] concerning; about 关于: *Somebody asked after you today.* 今天有人打听你的消息. **8** [prep] with the name of 依据...命名: *The boy was named after his uncle.* 那个男孩取了他叔父的名字. **9** [Wa5; A] in the back part, esp of a boat (尤指船的) 后部的: *the after deck* [⇒M157] 后甲板

behind /br'haɪnd/ **1** [prep] at the back of; in a place, state, or time formerly held by (尤指位置、状态或时间) 在...之后: *We stayed (close) behind the advancing army.* 我们 (紧紧) 跟在前进的军队后面. (fig) *What do you think was the intention behind writing the play?* 你认为写这个剧本的背后有什么用意? **2** [prep] to or at the back, or further side or part, of 向...背后; 在...后面: *We ran behind the house.* 我们跑向房子后面. *She stood behind a tree.* 她站在一棵树后面. *I ran out from behind it.* 我从它背后跑出来. **3** [prep] lower than (as in rank); below (级别) 低于; 落后于: *We were three points behind the team in first place.* 我们比冠军队落后三分. **4** [prep] in support of, in favour of 支持: *We're (right) behind you all the way!* 我们自始至终支持你! **5** [adv] back; at the back; where (someone or something) was before 在后: *He stayed behind.* 他留在后面. *If he can't go faster leave him behind.* 要是他不能走快一点, 就让他落后吧. **6** [adv] backwards; towards the back 向后: *to go behind* 朝后走 **7** [adv (with, in)] (fig) late; slow 迟; 拖欠; 落后: *I'm afraid I'm a lot*

behind in/with my work. 恐怕我的工作落后很多了。*She was never behind in offering advice.* 她总是毫不迟疑地提出自己的意见。**behind the times** old-fashioned; out of date 落伍; 赶不上时代: *I'm sorry to say so, my dear, but your clothes are a bit behind the times.* 恕我冒昧, 亲爱的, 可你的衣服有点不入时了。**behind the scenes** in secret 秘密地; 暗中: *We don't seem to be doing anything, but there's a lot going on behind the scenes.* 我们好像无所事事, 但幕后的活动却是大量的。**behind someone's back** *infml* unknown to the person concerned 暗中; 秘密地; 在某人背后: *She says nasty things about you behind your back!* 她在你背后说你的坏话!

back of also 又作 **in back of** [prep] *AmE infml* behind 在...后面: *He hid in back of the house.* 他藏在房子后面。(fig) *What's back of his strange behaviour?* 他的古怪行为背后会是什么呢?

M221 prepositions, adverbs, etc 介词、副词等: in front, before, and ahead 在前面

in front [adv] in a position to the front (of someone, something) 在前面: *I'll go in front; you come after.* 我在前面走, 你跟着来。

in front of [prep] in a position to the front of (someone, something) 在...前面: *He was standing in front of me when it happened.* 事情发生的时候, 他就站在我前面。

before /br'fɔ:/ 1 [prep] *esp lit* in front of 在...前面: *She stood before him.* 她站在他面前。*A wide valley lay before the travellers.* 一片开阔的山谷呈现在旅行者面前。(fig) *What is the case before the court?* 法庭审的是个什么案子? *Your life is still before you.* 你来日方长。2 [prep] (fig) in a higher or more important position than 先于; 比...更重要: *He put quality before quantity.* 他重质量甚于重数量。3 [adv] becoming rare in advance; ahead 先; 预先: *We sent the servant on before (with our bags).* 我们让佣人(带着我们的行李)先走。

ahead /ə'hed/ [adv] well in front or before (someone or something) 向前: *Wait here; I'll go ahead and see if everything is all right.* 在这里等着, 我到前面去看看是不是一切都顺利。(fig) *Go ahead; tell us what happened (= Begin to tell us now).* 说吧, 告诉我们出了什么事。

ahead of [prep] well in front of or before 在...之前: *He went on ahead of us to see if everything was all right.* 他在我们前面先走, 去看看是否一切都正常。(fig) *She is ahead of all the other girls in her class in English.* 她的英语比班上所有其他女生都强。(fig) *He is ahead of his time in his work.* 他的工作进度比他计划的要快。

foremost /'fɔ:məʊst/ [Wə5; B] 1 being the most easily seen, etc because well in front 最前面的: *Who is the foremost person in the group over there? — That's my father.* 那边那群人中谁最前面那个是谁? — 那是我父亲。2 (fig) most important; best 最重要的; 最好的: *She is the foremost lawyer in town.* 她是城里最好的律师。

M222 prepositions, adverbs, etc 介词、副词等: through and via 通过与经由

through /θru:/, also 又作 *AmE infml thru* /θru:/ 1 [prep] in at one side, end, or surface of (something) and out at the other 穿过; 通过: *He went through a door.* 他穿过一道门。*Water flows through this pipe.* 水流过这条管子。*The scientist looked through a telescope [→H123] at the stars.* 那位科学家通过望远镜观察星球。*I can't get my needle through this thick cloth.* 我的针不能穿过这块厚布。*He pushed his way through the crowd to the door.* 他挤过人群到门口去。*We couldn't see through the mist.* 雾挡住了我们的视线。*Is it quicker to drive round the town or straight through the middle?* 开车绕着城外走快还是穿过市中心快? 2 [prep] by way of 经由: *The murderer must have climbed in through the open window.* 凶手一定是从开着的窗户爬进来的。3 [prep] by means of 通过某种途径; 靠; 以...: *I got this book through the library.* 我是通过图书馆弄到这本书的。*It was through John that they found out.* 他们是靠约翰才发现的。4 [prep] as a result of; because of 由于; 因为: *The soldier ran away through fear.* 那个士兵由于害怕而逃跑了。*The war was lost through bad organization.* 战争的失败乃组织不当所致。5 [prep] from the beginning to the end of 从头到尾: *I don't think the old man will live through the night.* 我看这位老人活不过今天晚上。*I read right through the article but found it uninteresting.* 我从头到尾读完了这篇文章, 但发现没什么意思。*She nursed him through his illness.* 他生病期间, 她一直都在护理他。6 [prep] over the surface of or within the limits of 到处; 遍及; 在...之内: *We travelled through France and Belgium on our holidays.* 我们在假期里游遍了法国和比利时。7 [prep] among or between the parts or single members of 在...之间: *The monkeys swung through the trees.* 那群猴子在树丛中荡来荡去。*We walked through the flowers.* 我们从花丛中走过。(fig) *I searched through my papers.* 我在自己的文件中翻寻。8 [prep] having finished, or so as to finish, successfully 成功地完成; 通过: *Did you get through your examination?* 你的考试及格了没有? 9 [prep] without stopping for 闯过: *He drove through a red light.* 他开车闯过红灯。10 [prep] against and in spite of (a noise) 在...(声音) 当中; 透过...(声音): *I could hear his voice through the crashing of the bombs.* 尽管炸弹四下爆炸, 我仍听见他的声音。11 [adv] in at one side, end or surface, and out at the other 通过; 穿过: *I can't get this needle through; the cloth's too thick.* 我无法把这根针扎进去, 这块布太厚了。*The soldiers wouldn't let us through.* 士兵们不让我们通过。12 [adv (to)] all the way; along the whole distance 直达地; 全程地: *Does this train go right through to London?* 这列火车是直达伦敦的吗? 13 [adv] in every part; thoroughly 完全地; 彻头彻尾地: *I got wet through in the rain.* 我被雨淋得浑身湿透了。14 [adv] from the beginning to the end; to com-

pletion 从头至尾: *Have you read the letter through?* 这封信你从头到尾看过了吗? **15** [adv] to a favourable or successful state 成功通过: *How did you do in your examinations? — I got through with good marks.* 你考得怎么样? — 通过了, 而且成绩不错. **16** [adv] in a state of being connected to a person or place by telephone 接通 (电话): *Can you put me through to Mr Jones? — You're through now.* 请给我接琼斯先生。——已经接通了. **17** [A] allowing a free or continuous journey 直通的: (交通) 直达的: *This is a through road.* 这是一条直通的干道. *Is this a through train or do I have to change?* 这是直达火车吗? 我要不要换车? **18** [F (with)] finished; done 完毕; 结束: *I'm not through just yet; I should be finished in an hour.* 我现在还没有做完, 再过一小时就该做完了. **19** [F (with)] finished; no longer effective 完了; 不行了: *As far as racing is concerned your illness means you're through.* 就竞赛而言, 你的病意味着你 (的比赛生涯) 完了. **20** [F (with)] *infml* having no further relationship 断绝来往; 绝交: *Jane and I are through.* 我和珍妮已经吹了. *I'm through with men/ alcohol/ you!* 我再也不和男人打交道了/ 戒酒了/ 再也不和你来往了! **go through with** to do or continue (something) in spite of difficulties 顶着困难完成 (某事) **see (something) through** to continue with (something) until the end (将某事) 做到底 **through and through** completely; in every way 完全地; 彻底地: *He's an Englishman through and through.* 他是一个地地道道的英国人. **throughout** /θru:'aut/ **1** [prep] in, to, through, or during every part of 遍及; 贯穿; 到处; 完全; 自始至终: *It rained throughout the night.* 雨下了一整夜. *The disease spread throughout the country.* 这种疾病在全国蔓延. *Throughout the 16th century there were wars.* 整个十六世纪都有战争. **2** [adv] (*usu in end position*) right through; in every part; in, to, through or during every part (一般位于句末) 始终; 任何部分; 全部: *The house is painted throughout.* 那所房子里里外外全油漆一新. *The prince remained loyal to the king throughout.* 王子自始至终对国王忠贞不渝.

via /'vaɪə/ [prep] **1** travelling or sent through (a place) on the way 经过; 经由; 取道: *We flew to Athens via Paris and Rome.* 我们取道巴黎和罗马飞往雅典. **2** (*fig*) by means of; using 通过 (某种手段); 凭借: *I've read this French play via an English translation.* 我是通过英译本读完了这部法国剧的. *I sent a message to Mary via her sister.* 我通过玛丽的姐姐给玛丽捎了个信.

by /baɪ/ [prep] *less common* via 通过: *Go by London and Paris; it's quicker.* 从伦敦和巴黎走吧, 这样比较快.

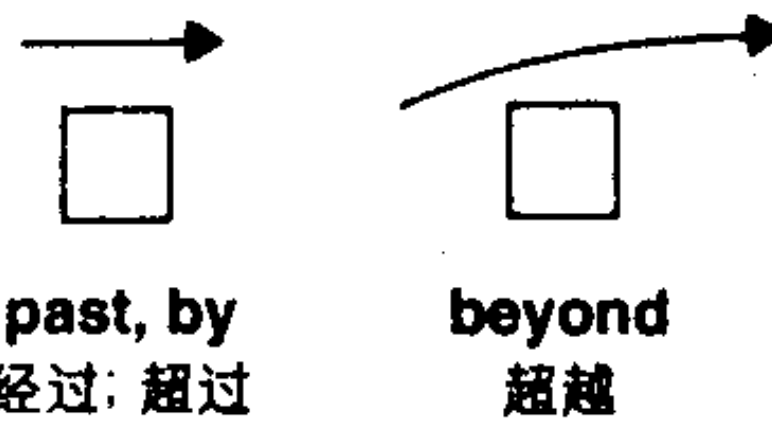
M223 prepositions & adverbs 介词和副词: past and beyond 超过

past /pɑ:st/ **1** [prep] farther or at a greater distance than 比...更远: *The hospital is about a mile past the school.* 医院大约在离学校一英里的

地方. **2** [prep] up to and then continuing (to pass) 经过; 走过: *The boys rushed past us.* 男孩子们匆匆地从我们身边跑过. *I was walking past the school with my friend when it happened.* 事情发生的时候, 我正和朋友路过学校. **3** [prep] *emph* beyond the possibility of 超出...的可能性: *This writer's books are past my understanding.* 这位作家的书我看不懂. *The sick man's condition is past all hope.* 这个病人的情况已毫无希望. **4** [adv] to and beyond a point in space or time 在时间或空间上经过; 超过: *Children came running past.* 孩子们从旁边跑过去. *Days went past without any news.* 日子一天天过去了, 却一点消息都没有.

in direction and position

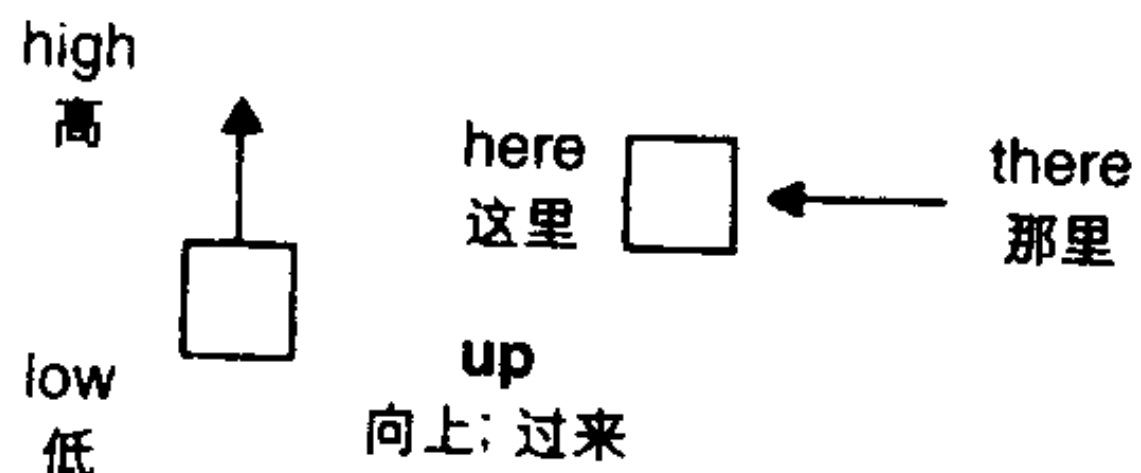
表示方向和位置



beyond /bɪ'jɒnd/ **1** [prep] at a (very) great distance farther than (a place); well past 远于 (某处); 在...以外; 在...那边: *The houses lie just/well beyond the village.* 那些房子就在村外/在村外很远的地方. (*fig*) *He is beyond help now; he is dying.* 他已没救了; 他快死了. (*fig*) *Her scientific work is quite beyond me/my understanding.* 她的科学工作我一窍不通/超出了我能理解的范围. **2** [adv] *less common* farther or well past a place 更远处; 再往前去: *This wall is as far as we can go; don't go beyond.* 我们最远只能走到这堵墙了, 不要再往前走了.

by /baɪ/ [prep; adv] *less common* past 经过: *He drove by us in his car.* 他开车从我们身边经过. *A bird flew by.* 一只鸟飞过去了.

M224 prepositions, adverbs, adjectives, etc 介词、副词和形容词等: up 向上



up /ʌp/ **1** [prep] to or in a higher or rising position along; to the far end of 向 (在) 高处; 向 (在)...的上面; 向...那边: *He climbed up the hill/the stairs/the ladder.* 他爬上山/楼梯/梯子. *His office is up the stairs.* 他的办公室在楼上. *They live just up the road.* 他们就住在马路那头. **2** [prep] against the direction of the current 向上游; 溯 (流): *to go/be up (the) river* 溯流而上/在上游; *sailing up the Seine* 向塞纳河的上流航行 **3** [prep] *BrE nonstandard* to; up to 向; 到: *I'm*

going up the West End tonight. 我今晚要到(伦敦)西区去。4 [adv] towards or into a higher position; from below to a higher place 向(在)上; 从下到上地: Can you lift that box up onto the shelf for me? 你能帮我把那个箱子提到架子上去吗? The boy climbed up to a higher branch on the tree. 那男孩爬到树上更高的枝杈上。It gets hot quickly when the sun comes up. 太阳一出来, 天气很快就热起来。The level of the river has gone up several feet. 河水上涨了儿英尺。Up you come! 你上来啦! 5 [adv] above; at or in a higher position 在上面; 在高处: The plane was flying 30,000 feet up. 飞机在三万英尺高空飞行。What's going on up there? 上面在干什么? 6 [adv] to, into, or in a sitting or standing position 趋向或处于坐起或直立的姿势: He got up from his chair. 他从座位上站起来。Please sit up straight. 请直起腰来坐好。Stand up when the teacher comes in! 老师进来时请起立! I don't want to stand (up) for a whole hour. 我不愿意整个钟头站着。7 [adv] from or off a surface (从一平面) 离开; 起来: Please pick that plate up (off the table). 把那个碟子(从桌上)拿起来。8 [adv] to the surface from below it 从下面到表面: He swam a long way under water and then came up for air. 他在水底游了一大段, 然后浮上水面吸'气。The miners crowded up out of the mine. 矿工们从矿井下面涌上来。The drowned girl was washed up on the shore. 淹死的女孩被冲到岸上来。9 [adv] from or away from the floor, the ground, the ground floor, or the bottom 从地面、地上或底下起来: The sleeping dog jumped up when it saw its master. 正在睡觉的那只狗一看见主人就跳了起来。She's gone up to her bedroom. 她上楼到她的卧室里去了。Up (with you), you lazy girl! 起床吧, 你这个懒姑娘! 10 [adv] so as to be completely finished 尽; 終了; 完结: The money's all used up. 钱都用完了。Finish up the cake. 把蛋糕吃完吧。The party ended up with a song. 晚会在歌声中结束。He won't eat up his vegetables. 他不愿把蔬菜吃掉。11 [adv] so as to be all in small pieces 分成小片: Cut up the meat. 把肉切开。Tear up the newspaper. 把报纸撕碎。12 [adv] out of the stomach through the mouth, when vomiting (= being sick) 从胃中吐出(呕吐): I'm afraid he's brought his dinner up again. 恐怕他又把饭吐出来了。13 [adv] in or towards the north 在北方; 朝北方: He's flying up to Glasgow from London. 他从伦敦飞往格拉斯哥。I'll be up in Scotland all the week. 我整个星期都将在苏格兰。14 [adv] BrE to or in a city or place of importance (esp London, Oxford, or Cambridge) from or compared with one supposed to be of less importance 向或在某个比较重要的城市或地方(尤指伦敦、牛津、剑桥): We usually go (from the country) up to London for a week every Christmas. 每年圣诞节我们都从乡下到伦敦住一个星期。When is John going up to Oxford? 约翰什么时候到牛津去? 15 [adv] a to or towards a point away from the speaker, esp a point at a higher level 离开说话者所在之处(尤指到较高处去): Will you walk up to the shop with me? 你陪我一块儿上商店去好吗? I'll meet you up in the

market in an hour. 我一小时后在商场和你见面。b towards and as far as the speaker 到说话者这边来: He came right up (to me) and asked my name. 他走到(我)跟前, 问我叫什么名字。16 [adv] (with verbs of fixing or fastening) firmly; tightly; so as to be closed, covered, or joined (和表示固定的动词连用)(捆)紧;(盖)紧;(钉)紧; 捆绑: She tied up the parcel. 她把包裹捆起来。He locked up the house. 他把房子锁起来。Button up your coat. 把你的上衣扣紧。Nail up the door so they can't open it. 把门钉死, 他们就打不开了。17 [adv] (showing or making an increase or higher level of price, quantity, or quality) (价格、数量、质量) 提高或变多: I'm afraid the price of food is going up (and up). 食品价格恐怕是在(不断)上涨。Production has gone up this year. 今年产量提高了。18 [adv] to a state of greater activity, force, strength, power, etc (活动、力量、势力等) 增多; 加强; 高涨: The fire was burning up brightly. 火烧得很旺。Please turn the radio up (= louder) a bit. 请把收音机开大一点。Keep your spirits up! 振作起来! 19 [adv] so as to be together 集合起来: Please add up/count up these figures. 请把这些数字加起来。They collected up the fallen apples. 他们把树上掉下来的苹果收集起来。She mixed flour and sugar up in a bowl. 她在碗里把面粉和糖混和起来。20 [adv] to or in a higher or better condition (情况) …好起来;(地位) …高起来: That family has certainly come up in the world (= socially). 那个家族在社会上确实崭露头角了。21 [adv] so as to be in a raised position 把…弄高: Roll your trouser legs up. 把你的裤腿儿卷起来。He turned up his collar to keep his neck dry. 他把领子翻上去免得弄湿脖子。22 [adv] emph more loudly 提高声音: Speak up! 大声点说! 23 [adv] (so as to be) on top 朝上面: The box was the right/wrong way/side up. 箱子朝上/正放着/朝下倒放着。24 [Wa5; F] in a raised position; so as to be in place or be seen 在高处; 举起; 在上面可见之处: high up in the mountains 在山的较高处; right up in the sky 在高空中; He hung the picture up (on the wall). 他把画挂起来(挂在墙上)。The flag's up (= on the pole). 旗子升起来了(意即在旗杆上升起)。Hands up (if you know the answer)! (知道答案的人) 举手! There's a notice up (on the board) about it. 关于这件事(布告栏上)有个通告。The new house hasn't been up (= built) long. 这座新房子才盖好不久。25 [Wa5; F] above the horizon 在地平线之上: The sun is up. 太阳升起来了。26 [Wa5; F] out of bed 起床: It's very early in the morning and no one is up yet. 现在是大清早, 还没有人起床。She's not very ill; she'll be up in a day or two. 她的病不重, 一两天就能起床走动了。We stay up late on Saturday nights. 星期六晚上我们很晚才睡。27 [Wa5; A; E] directed or going up 朝上方的; 上行的: He took the up train (to London). 他乘上行列车(到伦敦去)。28 [F] at a higher level (向上) 涨的: Sales are up. 销售量增加了。The temperature is up 10 degrees today. 今天的气温上升了十度。The wind's up a lot since last night. 从昨晚以来, 风大多了。29 [Wa5; F] finished; ended 用完; 结束: Time's

up! 时间到了! *My holiday will be up in three days.* 我的假期还有三天便过完了. *It's all up with him now; nothing can save him from prison.* 他完蛋了, 什么也救不了他, 无论如何得坐牢去了.

30 [Wa5; F] *lit* prepared to fight 准备应战: *The whole country was up, ready to drive out the enemy.* 全国人民都动员起来, 要把敌人赶走.

31 [Wa5; F] (of a road) being repaired; with a broken surface (指道路) 在修理; 路面坏了:

'*Road Up*' (sign) "修路" (标牌) **32** [Wa5; F] (in horse racing) riding (赛马) 在马背上的: *Here comes the Queen's horse, with Lester Piggott up!* 女王的马来了, 骑手是雷斯特·毕格特!

33 [Wa5; F] *not fml* accused of an offence; in court 被控的; 在法庭上: *He was up before the judge again.* 他又上法庭受审了. *She was had up for stealing.* 她被控偷窃.

34 [T1] *infml* to raise; increase 提高; 增加: *They upped the price of petrol.* 他们提高了石油的价格.

35 [Wv6; I0 (and)] *infml* (used for adding force to the account of a surprising action) to get or jump up (and) (用来强调出人意料的行为) 突然起立

(而)……; 突然跳起(而)……: *He upped and left.* 他突然起身离开了. *I upped and told him what I thought of him!* 我突然站起来, 把我对他的看法数落了一番!

up and down 1 higher and lower 上下地: *to jump up and down* 上下跳跃

2 backwards and forwards 往返地; 来回地: *to walk up and down (in a room)* (在房间里) 来回踱步

Up (with) We want or approve of 我们想要或赞同: *Up the workers!* 工人们起来!

up to [prep] towards, esp higher or nearer to 向上; 向前; 靠近: *He climbed up to the top of the hill.* 他爬上了山顶. *She came up to me and asked me my name.* 她走上前来问我叫什么名字.

upward /'ʌpwəd/ [Wa5; B] going higher 向上的: *He made an upward movement with his arm.* 他用手臂做了一个向上的动作. *The growth of the plant was sideways rather than upward.* 那株植物不是向上长, 而是向两边长.

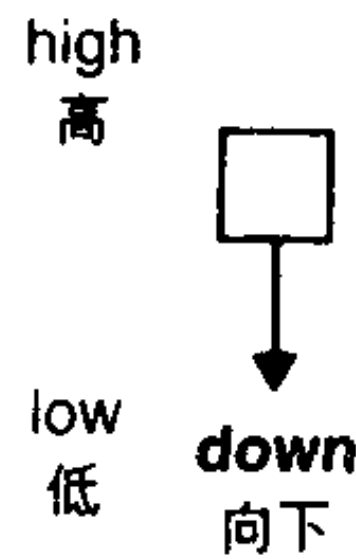
upwards /'ʌpwədz/ also 又作 *esp AmE upward* /'ʌpwəd/ [adv] to a higher place or position 向上地; 上升地: *They climbed upwards (to the top of the mountain).* 他们向上爬(到山顶). *Look upwards!* 朝上看! **upwards of** more than 以上; 多于: *There were upwards of 100 people at the meeting.* 会上一百多人.

upper /'ʌpə/ [Wa5; A] higher, usu of two things (通常指两物中) 较高的; 上面的: *He had blood on his upper lip.* 他的上唇有血.

uppermost /'ʌpəməʊst/ [Wa5; B] (*esp fig*) highest; receiving the most attention 最高的; 最主要的: *Which matter is uppermost in your mind at the moment?* — *My uppermost thought is to win the game.* 眼下你最关心的事情是什么? — 我最关心的事情是赢得这场比赛.

upside down [adv] with the usual position changed so that the top is underneath and the bottom above 倒转; 倒置; 颠倒: *The plane turned over and flew upside down.* 飞机翻过身来底朝天地飞行. **upside-down** [Wa5; A]: *He was working in an almost upside-down position.* 他差不多是在头朝下的位置上工作.

M225 prepositions & adverbs, etc 介词和副词等: down 向下



down /daʊn/ **1** [prep] to or in a lower or descending position 向下; 在下: *He ran down the hill.* 他跑下山去. *He looked down the barrel of the gun.* 他朝枪膛里面看. *She came down the stairs/down the road.* 她走下楼梯来/沿着这条路走下来.

2 [prep] to or in the direction of the current of 顺……而下: *to go/be down the river* 顺流而下/在下游

3 [prep] (*fig*) from an earlier point in time to (a later one) 由较早的(时间)到较后的(时间): *We can't look ahead down the years and know what the future will bring.* 我们不能预测未来, 也不知道将来会发生什么事情.

4 [prep] *BrE nonstandard* to; down to 到……去……: *I'm just going down the shops.* 我正要到商店去.

5 [adv] towards or into a lower position; from above to a lower place 由上而下地: *Can you lift that box down from the shelf for me?* 你能不能帮我把那只箱子从架上搬下来?

The boy climbed down to a lower branch on the tree. 那男孩从树上高处向下爬到较低的树枝上. *It gets cold quickly when the sun goes down now.* 太阳一下山, 天气很快就冷起来. *The man bent down to kiss the child.* 那人弯下腰亲了小孩一下.

6 [adv] to or into a sitting or lying position 坐下或卧下: *Please sit down.* 请坐下. *You may feel better if you go and lie down.* 如果你去躺一躺, 也许会觉得好受一些的.

7 [adv] to or onto a surface 到表面上: *Please put that cup down (on the table).* 请把杯子放下(在桌子上).

8 [adv] to or towards the floor, the ground, the ground floor, or the bottom 在地上; 在底部: *Put your bags down anywhere.* 把你的提包随便放在地上. *He was knocked down by a car.* 他被汽车撞倒了. *The telephone wires were blown down by the storm.* 风暴把电话线吹落在地上. *Go down and see what the noise is.* 下去看看那是什么声音. *Down, dog!* 蹲下, 狗! (*fig*) *Our team went down (to defeat), fighting hard.* 我队虽然奋力拼搏, 但还是输了.

9 [adv] into the body by swallowing 吞下; 咽下: *Can't you get the medicine down?* 你不能把药咽下去吗?

10 [adv] in or towards the south 向南; 朝南: *He's flying down to London from Glasgow.* 他从格拉斯哥南下飞往伦敦. *Then he intends to take the train from London down to Brighton.* 然后他打算乘火车从伦敦南下到布莱顿.

11 [adv] *BrE* from a city or place of importance (*esp* London, Oxford, or Cambridge) to one supposed to be of less importance 从城市或重要的地方(尤指从伦敦、牛津、剑桥)到(次要的地方): *We usually go (from London) down to Bath*

for a week every summer. 我们通常每年夏天都要(从伦敦)南下到巴斯去玩一个星期。When is John coming down from Oxford? 约翰什么时候从牛津来? **12** [adv] to or towards a point away from the speaker, esp a point at a lower level 远离说话者所在之处(尤指到较低的地方去): Will you walk down to the shop with me? 你和我一块儿到商店去好吗? I'll meet you down in the market in an hour. 我一小时后在商店和你见面。**13** [adv] (with verbs of fixing or fastening) firmly; tightly; safely (和表示固定或捆绑的动词连用): Have you stuck down the back of the envelope? 你把信封背面贴好了吗? Is the floor covering nailed down firmly? 地板是不是钉结实了? **14** [adv] on paper; in writing 在纸上; 写下; 记下: Did you write/copy/mark/put down the telephone number? — I have it down somewhere. 你把电话号码写/抄/记下来了吗? — 我把它记在什么地方了。Put me down (on the list) for 25 pence for Anne's wedding present. 请在凑钱给安妮买结婚礼物的人的名单上记下我的名字, 我出二十五便士。I think I am down (on the list) to introduce the main speaker at the meeting. 我想名单上已列明由我在会上介绍主讲人。**15** [adv] (of that part of a sum of money to be paid at once) (分期付款中的)首次交款; 交首期: You can buy this car for £30 down and £5 a week for 3 years. 你首期先付三十英镑, 以后三年中每周付五英镑, 即可得到这辆车。Can you put down £4? 你能先付四英镑吗? **16** [adv] (showing or making a decrease or lower level of price, quantity, or quality) (价格、数量、质量)降低; 减少; 减低: I'm glad to see that the price of food is going down. 我很高兴看到食品在降价。Production has gone down this year. 今年生产下降了。Let's mark down (= reduce) the prices. 我们把价钱降低点吧。We must hold our spending down. 我们一定要减少开支。**17** [adv] at or in a low position or place of less importance 在下边; 在次要位置上: What's that down there in the corner? 什么东西在那个角落里? 'How are we going to keep them down on the farm after they've seen Paris?' (song) "他们在巴黎已经见过大世面, 我们怎样才能让他们在农场里留下来?" (歌词) **18** [adv] to the moment of catching, getting, or discovering 追到; 抓到; 找到; 发现: The men rode/hunted the lion down. 那些人骑马找到了/捕到了狮子。The police ran the thief down. 警察抓到了小偷。**19** [adv] to a state of less activity, force, strength, power, etc (活动、力量、势力等)减少; 减弱: Let the fire burn down. 让火慢慢地熄灭吧! Can you quieten the children down? 你能使孩子们安静下来吗? Please turn the radio down (= lower) a bit. 请把收音机的声音开小一点。**20** [adv] to or in a lower or worse condition (情况) …不佳; (地位) …下降: The cruel rulers had kept the people down for many years. 残暴的统治者使人民经历了多年水深火热的生活。That family has certainly come down in the world (= socially). 那家人的社会地位确实降低了。**21** [adv] from an earlier or past time 从早期起; 自过去起: This old idea has appeared and reappeared in various places down through the ages. 这种陈旧的观念多少年以来在各地一次又

一次地出现。These jewels have been passed down in our family from mother to daughter for 300 years. 这些珠宝在我们家族一代代由母亲传给女儿已经有三百年历史了。**22** [adv] until thicker, thinner, different, smaller, lower, weaker, or powdery 变(稠、稀薄、小、低、弱或成粉状): Boil it down. 把它煮稠。Water this drink down. 把饮料冲淡些。The heels of his shoes had worn down. 他的鞋后跟磨平了。He got his report down to only 3 pages. 他把报告缩短到三页。He crushed grains of corn down into a powder to make flour. 他把玉米磨成玉米面。**23** [Wa5; F] in a low position, esp lying on the ground 在较低的位置; 倒在地上: The fighter is down! 那个战士倒下了! The telephone wires are down! 电话线落到地上了! **24** [Wa5; F] below the horizon 在地平线以下: The sun went down. 太阳下山了。**25** [Wa5; F] downstairs 下行的; 下楼的: It's very early in the morning; and no one is down yet. 现在是清晨, 还没有人下楼来。**26** [Wa5; A; E] directed or going down 下去的: He took the down train (from London). 他(从伦敦)乘火车下去。**27** [F] being at a lower level 在较低的水平(的): The water is down. 水位下降了。Sales are down. 生意清淡。**28** [Wa5; F with] in bed (with an illness) (因病)卧床不起: He's down with a cold. 他患感冒而卧床不起。**29** [Wa5; F] being in a state of reduced or low activity 衰微; 减弱(的): The fire is down. 火势弱了。**30** [F] (fig) sad; in low spirits 意志消沉的; 沮丧的: I feel down today. 我今天情绪不好。Don't let bad news get you down. 别让坏消息弄得你情绪低落。**31** [Wa5; F] behind an opponent (by) 落后(的); 低于对方(若干分的): She was down (by) 15 — 40 in the 3rd game, but went on to win the match. 她第三局以十五对四十的比分落后, 后来却追上去并赢了那场比赛。**32** [Wa5; F] esp AmE infml; finished; done 完成的: 8 down and 2 to go. 八个完成了, 还有两个没完成。**33** [adv] into silence 沉默下来: The crowd shouted the speaker down. 听众呼喊起来, 迫使发言人住口。**34** [adv] until clean (洗)净; (擦)净: I washed the car down/rubbed the horse down. 我把车子冲洗干净/把马擦干净。down with I/We don't want 打倒: Down with the minister! 打倒那部长! Down with the laws that have kept us slaves! 打倒奴役我们的法律! down to to and including a lower degree or position in a set 下至: Everyone works, from the president down to the boy who sweeps the floors. 上自总统下至扫地的小工, 人人都要工作。I have only read down to the middle of the page. 我只读到这一页的中间。You do from 'A' down to 'L' and I'll do from 'M' down to 'Z'. 你从字母 A 做到字母 L, 我从字母 M 做到字母 Z。down to the ground infml perfectly; completely 完全地: That suits me down to the ground. 那完全合我的意。down on infml having a low opinion of or dislike for 瞧不起; 看不上的: Don't be down on him. 别瞧不起他。have a down on someone infml to have a low opinion of, or feel dislike for, someone 瞧不起; 看不上(某人) hit/kick someone when he's down infml to take an unfair advantage of someone 打落水

M225 LOCATION & DIRECTION 位置与方向

狗: 落井下石 **down for** entered on the list for (a race, school, etc) 列入 (参加赛跑、上学的) 名单上: *The baby is already down for a famous school.* 那婴儿已经在一所有名的学校报了名。

downward /'daʊnwəd/ [Wə5; B] towards or in a lower place or condition 向下的; 下降的: *A downward movement of prices/of the head* 价格的下跌/头垂下的动作; (*fig*) *the downward*

path to ruin 通向毁灭的路

downwards /'daʊnwədz/, also 又作 *esp AmE*
downward /'daʊnwəd/ [adv] **1** from a higher to a lower place or condition 向下地 **2** towards the ground or floor 向地面: *He lay on the floor face downwards.* 他脸朝下趴在地板上. **3** from an earlier time 自...以来; 自...以后: *downwards through the years* 多年以来

N

General and abstract terms

泛指词与抽象词

Being, becoming, and happening

存在、变成与发生

N1 verbs 动词: **being and existing** 存在

[ALSO⇒ A1]

be /bi:/ 1 [I0] to exist, happen, etc 存在; 生存; 发生: 'To be or not to be, that is the question.' "活着还是不活着, 这就是问题." *Can this really be?* 真会这样的吗? 2 [L1, 3, 4, 5a, 6a, 6b, 7, 8, 9; (I0)] (acts as a connecting verb) (用作系词): *I am here now and you are there.* 现在我在这里而你在那里. *They are alone in the house; no one else is with them.* 他们独自在房子里; 没有旁人跟他们在一起. *Isn't it good? — Yes, it is.* 这不好吗? — 不, 这好. *The food is cooked; it is cooked food.* 这食品是熟的; 这是熟食. *The work is now all done.* 现在工作都做完了. *What is this thing?* 这是什么东西? *It's a kind of gun.* 这是一种枪. 3 [I4] (forms the continuous tenses of verbs) (构成动词的进行时): *I'm going now.* 我现在就走. *You were saying something when I stopped you.* 你方才在说着什么让我打断了. *Have they been asking a lot of questions?* 他们是否问了许多问题? *When will you be having dinner?* 你会在什么时候吃晚饭? 4 [I4, 8] (forms the passive voice of verbs) (构成动词的被动语态): *Smoking is not permitted.* 禁止吸烟. *He was told about it yesterday.* 昨天他得知了这件事. *The house was being painted.* 房子正在油漆. *She has been invited to the party.* 她获邀请去参加聚会.

exist /ɪg'zɪst/ [I0] to live or be real 存在; 实在; 实有: *Do fairies exist?* 真有神仙吗? *The Roman Empire existed for several centuries.* 罗马帝国存在了好几个世纪. *Even if you don't want to believe it, the fact exists.* 即使你不愿相信, 事实依然存在. *A plant cannot exist without water.* 植物没有水就不能活.

prevail /pri'veɪl/ [I0] *fml* to be common, usual 流行; 盛行; 普及: *These ideas prevail throughout the whole country.* 这些思想风靡全国.

N2 verbs 动词: **seeming and appearing to be** 似乎与显得

seem /si:m/ [Wv6] 1 [I3; (it) L (to be) 1, 7, 9] to

give the idea or effect of being 看似; 好像; 似乎: *She always seems (to be) sad.* 她似乎老是满面愁容. *I seem to have caught a cold.* 我好像感冒了. *There seems (to be) every hope that business will get better.* 生意看来大有好转的希望. *Things are not always what they seem.* 事情并不总是表里一致. *You must do whatever seems right to you.* 你必须做那些你觉得是正确的事情. 2 [it I5a, b, 6a (as if)] *often fml* to appear to be true 看似; 好像; 似乎: 'It seems (as if) there will be an election soon.' 'So it seems.' "看来快要举行选举了." "看来是这样." 'It would seem (= it seems) there is no way out of our difficulty.' 'I agree it seems not.' "看样子我们无法摆脱困境了." "我也认为似乎没有办法."

appear /ə'piə/ [Wv6] 1 *often fml* [I3; (it) L (to be) 1, 7, 9] to seem 似乎是; 好像; 看来: *He appears to want to leave.* 他看来想走. *You appear well this morning.* 今天早晨你的气色看来很好. *He appears to be your friend but I doubt if he is.* 他看起来像是你的朋友, 但我有点怀疑. *It appears (to be) a true story.* 这故事似乎是真实的. *It appears true that she will win* (= That she will win appears true). 她像是真的会赢. 2 [it I5a, b, 6a (as if)] to seem true 似乎是真的: *It appears (that) she will win* (= It appears as if she will win). 她似乎要赢了. *Will she win? — So it appears. — It appears so. — So it would appear.* 她会赢吗? — 看来会的.

purport /pɜ:pɔ:t/ *usu fml* 1 [T3] to claim (doubtfully); have an (intended) appearance of being 声称; 装出...的样子: *The letters, which purported to be signed by the general, were a trick of the enemy.* 那些据说有将军签名的信, 其实是敌人的诡计. 2 [T1, 5] to mean or be a probable sign of (something important) 意味着; 似乎有...的意义: *The increasing strength of the opposition party may purport the fall of the government.* 反对党日益壮大, 可能意味着政府要垮台.

strike /straɪk/ 1 [T1] *not fml* to seem 给...以印象: *He strikes me as a difficult person* (= He seems to me to be a difficult person). 他给我的印象是, 他是个不易相处的人. 2 to come suddenly to the mind of 突然想起: *It struck me that we ought to make a new plan.* 我忽然想到我们应该制定一个新计划.

look as if also 又作 **look like** *usu infml* to seem to be (going to) 看来 (像要); 似乎: *It looks as if he will come.* 看样子他会来的. *He looks like coming.* 他看来要来了.

N3 BEING 存在

loom /lu:m/ [L9, esp up] **1** to be seen, but not clearly, and therefore appearing large and dangerous 隐隐出现 (从而显得大而危险): *The trees loomed (up) against the lights of the house.* 借着屋里的灯光, 树木隐约可见. **2** to become suddenly large and frightening 突然变得大而可怕: *The thought that he would soon have no money loomed (up) before him.* 他很快就要一文不名了, 这个念头使他不寒而栗.

N3 nouns 名词: states and conditions 状态与情况

being /'bi:ɪŋ/ [U] often fml & lit **1** the fact that someone or something is 存在; 生存: *What is the real nature of being?* 存在的真正本质是什么? **2** how someone or something is, feels etc (某人或某物) 存在方式、感觉等: *She felt happy to the (very) depths of her being.* 她从内心深处感到幸福. *The news shook him to the (very) roots of his being.* 消息使他震惊至极.

existence /ɪg'zɪstəns/ [U] the fact that someone or something exists 存在; 实在: *He doesn't believe in the existence of God.* 他不相信上帝的存在. *Several new countries came into existence in 1918.* 1918年几个新的国家诞生了.

state /steɪt/ [C] the way in which something or someone exists 状态; 状况; 情况: *Different substances exist in different natural states.* 不同的物质存在于不同的自然状态之中. *The noun 'redness' describes the state of being 'red'.* 名词 'redness' 表达 'red' 的状态. *He is in a good state of health/mind at the moment.* 目前他的健康状况/心情很好.

condition /kən'dɪʃən/ **1** [C (of)] a state of being or existence 状况; 状态: *They got used to the condition of weightlessness in space.* 他们习惯了在太空中的失重状态. **2** [U; C usu sing] a degree of fitness, readiness for use, health, etc 适合状态; 可用程度; 使用情况; 健康状况: *The house is in (a) good condition outside but inside its condition is poor.* 房子外观很好, 但内部的情况不佳. *The child was found in a bad condition, not having eaten for many days.* 孩子被发现时, 健康情况很恶劣, 已好多天没有吃东西了. **conditions** [P] the way things are 形势; 情况; 状况; 条件: *What are conditions like in that country now?* 那个国家现在的情况如何? *Living conditions in the house were not good.* 房子的居住条件不好.

quality /'kwɒlɪti/ [C] something that a person, thing, idea, etc has which makes him, her, or it different, special, interesting, etc 品质; 特性; 品性; 特质: *One quality of wood is that it burns/can burn.* 木头的特性是能燃烧. *He has many good qualities, but his best quality is his kindness.* 他有许多好的品质, 其中最好的就是善良.

consistency /kən'sɪstənsi/ [C; U] quality, esp the amount by which an esp thick liquid or a soft material is the same throughout (尤指粘稠液体或软物质的) 稠度; 浓度; 坚实度: *The thick*

liquid had a smooth consistency. 这种粘稠的液体浓度很均匀.

characteristic /kærɪktə'rɪstɪk/ [C (of)] a special and easily recognized quality of someone or something 特性; 特质; 特征; 特色: *One of the main characteristics of British politics is the importance of class divisions.* 英国政治的一个主要特点是重视阶级的区分. *A useful characteristic of the cat is its ability to see in the dark.* 猫的一个有用特性是能在黑暗中看见东西.

attribute /'ætrɪbjʊ:t/ [C] esp fml a particular quality, condition, sign, feeling, etc which someone or something has 属性; 品质; 特征: *Kindness is one of his many fine attributes.* 善良是他的许多优良品质之一. *Hard work is a necessary attribute in a businessman if he wishes to be a success.* 努力工作是任何希望成功的商人必需的品质. *Speech is a human attribute not found in other living things.* 语言是人类的属性, 在其它生物身上是找不到的.

feature /'fi:tʃə/ [C9] an important quality in or part of something 特征; 特色; 特点: *There are several features in this plan which I don't like.* 这个计划有几个特点我不喜欢.

trait /treɪt/ [C] a special feature, esp as a natural part of something, someone's nature, etc 品质; 特性; 个性; 特点: *One of his best traits is kindness.* 他最优良的品质之一就是善良. *She inherited this trait from her mother (= Her mother had this trait and now she has it too).* 她从母亲那里继承了这种特性/品质.

N4 nouns 名词: appearances 外表

[ALSO ⇒ N352]

appearance /ə'piərəns/ [U; C usu sing] the way something or someone appears to the eye 外貌; 外观; 外表: *Her appearance was neat and tidy.* 她的外表很整洁. *In appearance he was tall and strong.* 从外表上看, 他高大而结实.

semblance /'sembləns/ [S9, esp of] fml an appearance; outward form or seeming likeness 外貌; 样子; 相似: *There was a pile of papers all over the desk with no semblance of order.* 桌上杂乱无章, 堆满了文件.

look /lʊk/ [(the) S] infml appearance 外表; 样子: *He has the look of someone who can do these things well.* 他看样子是能把这些事做好的人.

N5 nouns 名词: essence, nature, and character 本质、性质、性格

essence /'esəns/ **1** [U (of)] the central or most important quality of a thing, which makes it what it is; inner nature of a thing, by which it can be recognized or put into a class 本质; 要素; 精髓: *The essence of his religious teaching is love for all men.* 他的宗教学说的精髓是博爱. *Honesty is the essence of John's character.* 诚实是约翰性格的本质. *He's the essence of honesty (= is very honest).* 他极其诚实. **2** [C; U]

the most important part of a drug, food, etc, which remains after taking away the unimportant part 精华; 精粹: *essence of roses* 玫瑰香精; *meat essence* 肉汁 **in essence** *fml* in its/one's nature; essentially 在本质上; 实质上: *Lions are in essence lazy.* 狮子生性懒惰. **of the essence** *fml & pomp* very important 极其重要: *We must hurry. Time is of the essence.* 我们必须赶快, 时间最重要.

nature /'neɪtʃə/ [U; C] 1 the qualities which make someone or something different from others 性质; 本质; 天性; 特性: *What is the nature of the new chemical?* 这种新化学药品的性质如何? *It's not in her nature to do anything rude; she's polite by nature* (= she has a polite nature). 她天生不会做任何粗鲁的事; 有礼貌是她的天性. 2 (*usu with to + verb*) one of those qualities (通常与to+动词连用) 生性; 本质; 品性: *It's his nature to be generous.* 他生性慷慨. *It's only human nature to like beautiful things* (= everyone likes beautiful things). 爱美是人的天性.

character /'kærɪktə/ 1 [C; U: (of)] how something is; nature 特性; 性质: *What is the exact character of the work?* 这项工作的确切性质是什么? *The whole character of the city has (been) changed.* 这个城市的整个特性都改变了. 2 [C; U] how a person is, feels, thinks, behaves, etc (人的) 性格; 品质: *That man has an evil character.* 那人品质很坏. *Her character is very good; I've known her for years.* 她的品性很好, 我认识她已有多年了. 3 [U] *apprec* good, strong qualities in a person 品德; 好品质: *She is a woman of character.* 她是个很有道德的女人. *What character he showed when he did that noble act!* 他那高尚的行为说明他多么有品德!

kind /kaɪnd/ [U] *usu fml* basic nature 性质; 本质: *They are different in size, but not in kind.* 它们大小不同, 但性质一样. *A difference in degree can become a difference in kind.* 程度不同可以变成本质不同. *This work is of the same kind as that.* 这种工作和那种的性质是一样的. *The two things are of a kind* (= the same). 这两件东西是本质相同的.

personality /,pɜːsə'næləti/ 1 [U; C] the whole nature or character of a particular person 个性; 性格: *He has a weak personality.* 他的性格软弱. *Forceful personality is needed for this job.* 这个工作要求有坚强的性格. *Children have personalities that are not fully developed.* 孩子们的性格尚未完全形成. 2 [U; C] the state of existing as a particular person 人格: *Can a man who has lost his mind and gone mad be said to have a personality?* 一个丧失理智、发了疯的人能说有人格吗? 3 [U] unusual, strong, exciting character 不平常的、坚强的性格: *People with a great deal of personality often have admiring friends and bitter enemies.* 个性强的人往往受朋友钦佩, 遭敌人忌恨.

N6 nouns 名词: kinds and types 种类与类型

kind /kaɪnd/ 1 [C] a group, the members of

which all have certain qualities 种类: *There are people of many different kinds here.* 这里有各式各样的人. *It is the only one of its kind.* 同类中就只有这一个了. *Haven't you got any other kind/type/sort?* 你没有别的种类/类型/品种吗? 2 [C of] a group which is part of a larger group 种; 属: *There are many different kinds of people here.* 这儿有许多种人. *She doesn't want that kind of work.* 她不想做那种工作. *He had a kind of feeling that he'd never had before.* 他有一种他从来没有过的感觉. (*infml*) *I don't like that kind of a book/those kind of books.* 我不喜欢那种书. **(be) someone's kind** (to be) of the same kind as someone 与某人同类: *How can they be lovers when she's not his kind at all?* 她和他根本不是同一类人, 他们怎么会相爱呢? **a kind of** *infml* an unusual kind of; weak or unclear kind of 不寻常的一种; 模模糊糊的一种: *He had a kind of feeling that he would get a letter from his daughter today.* 他有一种感觉, 就是他今天会收到女儿的信. (*nonstandard*) *a kind of a feeling* 一种感觉 **kind of** *infml* fairly; rather; more or less but not completely 有点儿; 有几分; 稍稍: *He is kind of clever.* 他有几分聪明. *He kind of smiled at me.* 他朝我微微一笑.

sort /sɔːt/ 1 [C (of)] kind 种; 品种: *It's a cheap sort of paper.* 这是一种便宜的纸. *That's just the sort of thing I want.* 那正好是我想要的那种东西. *People of all sorts come here* (= all sorts of people come here). 形形色色的人都到这里来. *I don't like books of that sort/(infml) those sort of books.* 我不喜欢那种书. 2 [C9 *usu sing*] *infml* person 人: *That was nice of her; she's not such a bad sort after all.* 她真好; 她到底不是那么坏的人. **a sort of** *infml* a weak, unclear, or unusual kind of 某种; 模模糊糊的一种: *I had a sort of feeling you'd say that.* 我有一种感觉, 就是你会那么说的. (*nonstandard*) *a sort of a feeling* 一种感觉 **of sorts/a sort of** a poor or doubtful kind 勉强算是的; 品质可疑的: *It's a painting of sorts, but hard to describe.* 这可以算是一种画, 但很难加以形容. *It was wine of a sort, but I couldn't drink it.* 这也算是一种酒, 但我喝不下去. **it takes all sorts (to make a world)** any society consists of people who vary greatly in their habits, characters, opinions, etc 世上的人无奇不有: *He has a long beard and wears flowers in his hair! — Well, it takes all sorts.* 他胡子很长, 头上还戴着花! — 嘿, 世界之大, 千奇百怪.

type /taɪp/ *more fml* [C] 1 a particular kind, class, or group; group or class of people or things very like each other and different from those outside the group or class 型; 类型; 式; 样式: *This is a new type of dictionary* (= a dictionary of a new type). 这是一本新型的字典. *What type of plant is this?* 这是哪种类型的植物? *There are many types of large flesh-eating animal.* 有各种大型食肉的动物. *It is a seedless type of orange.* 这是一种无籽橙子. *This type of wine is only made in France.* 这种类型的酒只在法国酿造. 2 a person or thing considered an example of such a group or class 典型; 榜样; 模范; 样本; 样板: *He is a fine type of politician.* 他

是一个模范政治家. *Abraham Lincoln is the type of politician who rises to power from humble origins.* 林肯是出身寒微而跃至权力高位的政治家的典型. **true to type** showing the nature, behaviour, or appearance expected of the group to which a person or thing belongs 代表其类型的(地): *When that sort of person cheats at cards, I am not at all surprised: they're just acting true to type.* 那种人打牌作弊, 我毫不奇怪: 他们的行为正代表了这类人的本性.

category /'kætəgəri/ [C] a division or class in a system for dividing objects into groups according to their nature or type 类别; 类型; 种类; 分类: *The voters fall into three main categories: Republicans, Democrats, and 'Don't Knows'.* 选民分成三大类: 支持共和党、支持民主党以及“还谈不上支持谁”的一类.

class /kla:s/ [C] *fml & tech* a division of people, animals or things for any purpose, but esp according to behaviour or rank (人、动物或东西的) 种类; 等级: *There is a class of people who think like that.* 有一类人是这样思考的. *There are various classes of fish.* 有各种各样的鱼. *Nouns and verbs are classes of words.* 名词和动词是词的分类. [=C150, 1]

form /fɔ:m/ [C (of)] a kind or type of thing, idea, etc, esp according to shape or plan 类型; 形式: *There are many forms of life on earth.* 地球上许多类型的生物. *What form of help do you need? — Money?* 你需要哪种形式的帮助? — 钱吗?

nature /'neɪtʃə/ [S] *fml* kind 种类: *They were ceremonies of a very solemn nature.* 那些仪式属于非常庄严的一类.

N7 nouns 名词: examples and specimens 范例与样品

example /ɪg'zɑ:mpəl/ [C] 1 something taken from a number of things of the same kind, which shows the usual quality of the rest or shows a general rule 范例; 例子; 例证; 样本: *Her rudeness was a typical example of her usual bad manners.* 她的粗鲁正是她一贯没有礼貌的典型例证. *Our teacher gave us some examples of how the word is used.* 教师给我们举了些例子, 说明这个词是怎样使用的. 2 [(to)] *apprec* a person, or his behaviour, that is worthy of being copied 模范; 典范; 榜样; 楷模: *Mary's courage is an example to us all.* 玛丽的勇气是我们大家的榜样. *Mary is a wonderful example of courage.* 玛丽的勇气是极好的典范. 3 [(to)] a piece of behaviour that may be copied by other people 模范; 榜样 (*often in the phrs set/follow a good/bad example* 树立/依循好/坏的榜样): *He arrived at the office early, to set an example/a good example to the others.* 他一早来到办公室, 为的是给别人树立一个榜样. *I'm afraid the boy is going to follow his father's bad example.* 恐怕这个男孩要学他父亲的坏榜样了. 4 a warning 警戒; 警告: *I'm going to send you to prison for three weeks and let this be an*

example to you! 我要判你坐牢三个月, 这是对你的警戒! **for example** here is one of the things or people just spoken of 例如: *A lot of people here, for example John, prefer coffee.* 这里许多人, 譬如说约翰, 都喜欢喝咖啡. *Mary's lazy; yesterday, for example, she stayed in bed all day.* 玛丽很懒惰; 譬如说昨天她就一整天躺在床上.

instance /'ɪnstəns/ [C (of)] an example or occasion (of something) 例子; 事例: *Let me give you some instances of what I mean.* 让我给你举些例子来说明我的意思. **for instance** for example (esp in order to show a special example) 譬如 (尤用来指出特别的例子): *You can't depend on her; for instance, she arrived late for that important meeting yesterday.* 她靠不住, 譬如说, 昨天那次重要的会议她就迟到了. **in the first instance** first of all; as a beginning; at the beginning 首先; 在第一步; 起初

specimen /'spesəməŋ/ 1 [C] a single typical thing or example 范例; 样本; 样品: *It is a good specimen of 15th-century advertising.* 这是十五世纪广告的一个好样本. *He's still a fine specimen of health.* 他仍旧是健康的模范. *These animals are good specimens of their kind.* 这些动物是同类动物中很有代表性的. 2 [C] one or a piece of something for being shown, tested, etc 标本; 抽样: *They gathered rock and plant specimens.* 他们收集矿石和植物的标本. *The doctor wanted a specimen of his blood.* 医生要他的血样. 3 [C9] *infml & deprec* a person unusual in some way 怪人: *She's a strange specimen, isn't she?* 她是个怪人, 是吧?

sample /'sɑ:mpəl/ [C] 1 a small part representing the whole; typical small quantity, thing, event, etc 样品; 标本: *The nurse took a sample of my blood/a blood sample.* 护士取了我的血样. *I'd like to see some samples of your work.* 我想看看你工作上的一些样品. *They took a sample of a hundred people for their test of public opinion.* 他们对一百个人作抽样调查以测验民意. 2 a small trial amount of a product given away free (免费奉送的) 试用品; 货物样本: *He gave away some free samples/sample bottles of a new kind of cooking oil.* 他赠送了几瓶试用的食油新产品.

ideal /aɪ'diəl/ [C] 1 a perfect example 完美的典型; 理想: *This is the ideal we all have in mind but never reach.* 这是我们大家心目中的理想, 却永远实现不了. 2 [often pl] a belief in (perfect) standards 理想: *He has very high ideals.* 他有很崇高的理想. *She was full of youthful ideals then; not now.* 她当时满怀年轻人的理想; 现在却不是那样了. **idealism** [U] 1 belief in ideals 理想主义: *youthful idealism* 充满朝气的理想主义 2 the belief that ideas are the only real things 唯心主义; 唯心论 **idealist** [C] 1 a person with ideals 理想主义者 2 one who believes in idealism (def 2) 唯心主义者; 唯心论者 **idealistic** [B] having ideals; believing in idealism 有理想的; 理想主义的; 唯心主义的 **-ally** [adv] **idealize, -ise** [T1; IØ] to see (something or things generally) as perfect or better than it is/they are (把...) 理想化: *He idealizes; he doesn't see life as it really is.* 他总把事情理想化; 他不按生活的本来面

目来看待生活。 **idealization, -isation** 1 [U] the act of idealizing 理想化 2 [C] an example of this; something idealized; something made as a perfect example 理想化的事物

quintessence /kwɪn'tesəns/ [the S of] esp fml & lit the perfect example 典型; 典范: *She is the quintessence of kindness.* 她是仁慈的典范。

N8 verbs 动词: **typifying and embodying** [T1] 代表与体现

typify /'tɪpɪfaɪ/ 1 to represent in a typical manner (as by an image, form, model, or likeness) (以形象、形状、模型、图画) 代表: *In this book we have tried to typify the main classes of verbs.* 本书试图举例说明动词的主要类别。 2 [Wv6] to be a typical mark or sign of 具有...的特征; 象征: *The book showed the care that typifies all his work.* 这本书显示了他的细致, 这是他所有的作品都具有的特点。 3 [Wv6] to serve as a typical example of 作为...的典范: *Abraham Lincoln typifies the politician who rises from humble origins to a position of power and influence.* 林肯是出身寒微而达至有权力与影响力地位的政治家的典范。

instance /'ɪnstəns/ to give as an example or instance 举...为例: *When they asked him for an example, he instanced her actions last summer.* 他们要他举个例子, 他就举了她去年夏天的行动为例。

exemplify /ɪg'zemplə'faɪ/ 1 to give an example of 举例说明: *The teacher exemplified the use of the word.* 教师举例说明了这个词的用法。 2 to be an example of 作为...的例子: *This exemplifies what I mean.* 这个例子可以说明我的意思。

represent /,reprɪ'zent/ 1 (esp of a painting) to show; be a picture of (尤指图画) 表现; 描绘: *This painting represents a storm at sea.* 这幅画描绘了海上的风暴。 *The tall stone figure represented Victory.* 那个高大的石像代表胜利。 2 to be a sign of; stand for 象征; 表示: *The red lines on the map represent railways.* 地图上的红线表示铁路。 3 [usu pass] (of a member of a group) to be present as an example of (that group) 代表: *'a soup in which 20 kinds of vegetables were represented'* (Hawthorne) “一种含有二十种蔬菜成分的汤” (霍桑) 4 fml to act the part of 扮演: *He represented Brutus in the school play.* 他在学校演的那出话剧里扮演布鲁图斯。

express /ɪk'spres/ [also 又作 T6a (how)] to show (a fact, feeling, opinion, etc) in words or in some other way 表达 (事实、感觉、意见等); 表示: *The prices are expressed in both dollars and pounds.* 价格用美元和英镑标出。 *I can't express how grateful I am/what I mean.* 我无法表达我的感激之情/我的意思。

realize, -ise /rɪə'laɪz/ to carry out; make real (a hope or purpose) 实现 (希望或目的): *She realized her intention of becoming an actress.* 她实现了当演员的愿望。

embody /ɪm'bɒdi/ 1 (of words, writings, etc) to express (指文字、文章等) 体现; 表达; 使其具体化: *Words embody thought.* 语言体现思想。 *The*

letter embodied all his ideas. 这封信表达了他所有的想法。 *Our laws embody our way of life.* 我们的法律体现着我们的生活方式。 2 (of things) to contain or include (指事物) 包含: *The new car embodies many improvements.* 这辆新车包含了许多改进的地方。

incarnate /ɪn'kɑːneɪt/ 1 [usu pass] to put (an idea, spirit, etc) into bodily form (指思想、精神等) 赋以形体; 成...的化身: *According to the Christian religion, God was incarnated in Jesus Christ.* 按照基督教的说法, 耶稣是上帝的化身。 2 old use to embody 体现

N9 nouns 名词: **representing and embodying** 代表与体现

representation /,reprɪzen'teɪʃən/ [U; C] the act or condition of representing or being represented; something that represents 描写; 代表; 表现: *'No taxation without representation' means that if people pay taxes they should be represented in Parliament.* “没有代表权就不纳税”的意思是, 人民如果纳税就应在国会中有代表权。 *This painting is a representation of a storm at sea.* 这幅画描绘了海上风暴。

realization, -isation /,rɪəlaɪ'zeɪʃən/ 1 [the + U of] becoming real (as of a hope or purpose) (希望或目的) 实现: *This is the realization of my hopes; it is a great day for me.* 我的希望实现了, 这是我大喜的日子。 2 [C] something made real 表现: *In English there are many realizations in sound of the letter 'r'.* 在英语里, 字母“r”的音有各种不同的表现形式。

embodiment /ɪm'bɒdɪmənt/ [C] someone or something in which something is embodied 体现; 化身; 具体化 (esp in the phr **the embodiment of** ...的化身): *His enemies called him the embodiment of evil.* 他的敌人把他叫作邪恶的化身。 *To them he is an embodiment of evil.* 对他们来说, 他是邪恶的化身。

incarnation /,ɪnkɑː'neɪʃən/ 1 [U] the state of being incarnate 具体化; 肉体化 2 [C] a form having a body 化身: *They believe he is an incarnation of their god.* 他们相信他是他们的神的化身。 3 [C] a perfect or full example 化身; 典范: *She is the incarnation of all good things.* 她是真善美的化身。

N10 adjectives 形容词: **typical and characteristic** [B (of)] 典型的与特有的

typical /'tɪpɪkəl/ 1 combining and showing the main signs of a particular kind, group, or class 典型的; 有代表性的: *It was a typical British summer/a typical 18th century church.* 那是典型的英国夏季/典型的十八世纪教堂。 2 showing the usual behaviour or manner (指行为、态度) 通常的; 一向: *It was typical of him to be so rude.* 他总是这么粗鲁。 **un- [neg] typically** [adv] 1 in a typical manner (指方式、行为) 典型地: *typically American* 典型美国式的 2 on a typical occa-

N11 BEING 存在

sion; in typical conditions 向来; 总是; 通常: *Typically, he would come in late and then say he was sorry.* 他总是迟到, 然后就说声对不起. **3** in a typical case or example; if true to type (指例子) 典型地; 有代表性地; 象征性地: *They were large vessels made of clay, typically having long curved necks.* 它们是用黏土做的大容器, 颈部长而弯曲, 这是这类容器典型的式样.

characteristic /,kærɪkə'tɪstɪk/ [also 又作 B5] typical; representing a person's or thing's usual character 典型的; 表现特性的: *It was characteristic of her to be rude to you.* 她对你粗鲁无礼, 这是她的特点. *It is characteristic that such a political movement should favour violence.* 这种政治运动赞成使用暴力是很典型的. **un-** [neg] **-ally** [adv Wa4]

representative /,reprɪ'zentətɪv/ typical; being an example (of what others are like) 有代表性的; 典型的: *This is a representative collection of ancient Greek art.* 这是古希腊艺术的代表作品集. *Are your opinions representative of those of the other students?* 你的意见是不是代表其他学生的意见? **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

N11 nouns 名词: truth and fact 真相与事实

truth /tru:θ/ **1** [U] the state of being true 诚实: *'Truth is important; don't tell lies,' he told his son.* 他对儿子说: "诚实很要紧, 不要说谎." **2** [the U] what is (believed to be) true 真实性; 真理; 实话; 实情; 真相: *Tell (me) the truth!* (对我) 讲实话! *The truth is often painful.* 真相往往是令人痛苦的. *'Is there any truth in his story?'* 'Yes, some truth/No, no truth at all.' "他所讲的有点真实性没有?" "有, 有点真实性/没有, 一点真实性也没有." *He says that his religion is the truth and ours is not.* 他说他的宗教是真理, 而我们的却不是. **3** [C] a thing that is (believed to be) true 事实; 真事: *Let me tell you a few truths about your friend!* 我把你朋友的一些真实情况告诉你吧! **to tell the truth** to be honest about something 老实说: *Well, to tell the truth, I don't like them.* 嘿, 老实说, 我并不喜欢他们. **in (all) truth fml** to tell the truth 说真的; 老实说: *In truth, I must admit I don't like them very much.* 说真的, 我必须承认我不大喜欢他们.

reality /rɪ'æləti/ **1** [U] the quality or state of being real; real existence 实在; 真实: *She believed in the reality of fairies.* 她相信真有神仙. **2** [C] something real 事实; 现实: *Her dream of marrying Frederick became a reality.* 她嫁给弗来德瑞克梦想实现了. **3** [U] everything that is real 现实: *Don't try to escape from reality.* 不要逃避现实. **in reality** in spite of what was thought 实际上; 事实上: *In reality, he helped them; he was not trying to make life difficult for them at all!* 事实上他帮了他们的忙; 他丝毫也不想让他们的日子难过!

fact /fækt/ **1** [C, C5] something that has actual existence or an event that has actually happened or is happening 事实; 真实: *Scientists attempt to find reasons for facts.* 科学家试图为事实寻找原理. *Certain facts have become*

known about the materials on the moon. 人们对月球上物质的真实情况已有所了解. *It is a fact that I am writing this sentence.* 我正在写这个句子是事实. *The fact that I am writing this sentence is not surprising; it is my job.* 我正在写这个句子这一事实并不奇怪; 这是我的工作. **2** [C] information regarded as being true and as having reality 公认为真实的消息; 实情: *The story of the fire is not an accepted fact.* 关于这场火的真实情况的说法尚未被大家所接受. **3** [U] what is known to be true 实际; 实情; 真相: *This is fact, not fiction; it happened!* 这是真事, 不是虚构的, 它确实发生了! **as a matter of fact, in (actual) fact, in point of fact** really; actually 事实上; 其实: *Officially he is in charge but in actual fact his secretary does all the work.* 名义上由他负责, 而实际上什么事都是他的秘书做的. *He doesn't mind. In point of fact he's very pleased.* 他毫不在乎, 其实他很高兴. *He finished it yesterday, as a matter of fact.* 其实他是昨天完成的.

actuality /,æktʃu'æləti/ **1** [U] the state of being real; existence 真实; 实在; 现实; 真实性 **2** [U; C *usu pl*] something that is real; fact 事实; 现实: *He looks poor but in actuality he has plenty of money.* 他看上去很穷, 但实际上很有钱. *You have to accept the actualities of life.* 你必须接受生活的现实.

N12 nouns 名词: fiction and fantasy 虚构与幻想

fiction /'fɪkʃən/ **1** [U] things which are not true 虚构; 杜撰; 捏造: *Give me facts, please, not fiction!* 请说事实, 不要编造! **2** [C] an idea, system, etc which is (perhaps) useful for some purposes but which does not really exist in fact 假设: *The Equator [⇒L10] doesn't really exist, but it is a convenient fiction.* 赤道线并不存在, 但这种假设很有用.

imagination /ɪ,mædʒə'neɪʃən/ [C *often with poss*] the workings of one's mind to form a picture or idea, esp mistakenly 想象 (尤指错误的): *These difficulties are all in your imagination.* 这些困难全都是你想象出来的.

fantasy /'fæntəsi/ [C; U] something very strange, usu in the imagination or a dream 幻想: *Her mind is full of fantasies about what will happen to her if she goes abroad.* 她满脑子幻想, 设想自己如果出国会发生什么事. *It's all fantasy; nothing like that happened to him.* 那全是幻想; 那样的事根本没有在他身上发生过.

fallacy /'fæləsi/ [C; U] a belief, argument, idea, etc that is untrue 谬误; 谬论; 谬见: *It is a complete fallacy to suppose that the sun goes round the earth.* 设想太阳围绕地球转, 完全是一种谬见.

N13 adjectives 形容词: true and real 真的与真实的

true /tru:/ [Wa1] **1** [B] correct in fact 真的; 确实的; 合乎事实的: *His story is true; I was there and I*

saw what happened. 他所讲的是确实的;我当时在场,亲眼看到事情的发生. **un-** [neg] **2** [A] exact 正确的;精确的: *This is a true copy of the letter.* 这是那封信的准确抄件. **truly** [adv]: *He is a truly great man.* 他是一位真正的伟人.

real /'ri:əl/ [Wə5; B] actually existing; true, not false 确实存在的;真的,不是假的: *Is your ring brass or real gold?* 你的戒指是黄铜的还是真金的? *What was the real reason for your absence?* 你缺席的真实原因是什么? *The real amount was only £5.* 实际金额只有五英镑. **-ly** [adv]: *I really do want you to come.* 我真的希望你来. *Can he really help us?* 他真能帮我们吗? **realism** [U] **1** the showing (in books, films, etc) of life as it really is 现实主义;写实主义(指书、电影等以忠实的手法表现真实生活) **2** the state of mind that deals with life as it really is 现实主义态度 **realist** [C] a person who believes in being realistic [→N230] and accepts the way life really is 现实主义者;尚实的人

factual /'fæktʃuəl/ [B] based on fact; giving the facts; true 根据事实的;如实的;真实的: *He gave a factual account of what happened.* 他对发生的事情作了如实的报道. **-ly** [adv]

actual /'æktʃuəl/ [Wə5; A] existing as a real fact 真实的;实在的;实际的: *The actual amount of money was not known although they knew it was large.* 实际金额不知道,虽然他们知道数目很大. **-ly** [adv]: *Can he actually help us?* 他真能帮我们的忙吗? **in actual fact** in reality; in actuality; actually 事实上;实际上

concrete /'kɒŋkri:t/ [Wə5; B] real; being part of things as they can be seen, touched, etc and not as ideas, general rules, etc 实在的;具体的;有形的;可看见、触摸等的: *Animals and stones are concrete, but our names for them are not.* 各种动物和宝石都是具体的,但我们给它们取的名字却不是. **-ness** [U]

apparent /ə'pærənt/ [A; (B)] seeming to be something, esp true or real, but not (necessarily) so 表面上的;貌似(真实)的: *He was our apparent friend, but he actually did not help us.* 他表面上是我们的朋友,但实际上并不帮我们的忙. *His friendship was more apparent than real.* 他的友谊表面多于真实. **-ly** [adv]: *Apparently he went there last week.* 他显然上星期到那儿去了. *Did he go?* — *Apparently.* 他去了吗? — 显然是去了.

virtual /'vɜ:tʃuəl/ [Wə5; A] being more or less something in fact, although not in name 实际上的;实质上的;事实上的(尽管名义上并非如此): *She is the virtual ruler of the country, although he is the king.* 虽然他是国王,但她才是实质上的统治者. **-ly** [adv]

N14 adjectives 形容词: not true or real [B] 不真实的或不实在的

[ALSO ⇒ 113]

false /fə:ls/ [Wə1] esp poet & emph not true or correct 假的;错的;不真实的;不对的: *What she says is false; it is a lie!* 她的话是假的;是谎言! **-ly** [adv] **-ness, -sity** [U]

fallacious /fə'leɪʃəs/ of, like, or caused by a fallacy; *fml* false 谬误的;假的: *Her argument is completely fallacious.* 她的论点全错了. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

nonexistent /,nɒnɪg'zɪstənt/ [Wə5] having no existence, except perhaps in someone's imagination 不存在的: *The things she fears are nonexistent.* 她所害怕的事并不存在.

fictitious /fɪk'tɪʃəs/ [Wə5] belonging to fiction [→N12] and not fact; not happening in real life 虚构的;非真实的;假想的: *These people were fictitious; they never lived.* 这些人物都是虚构的,从来都不存在. **-ly** [adv]

imaginary /ɪ'mædʒənəri/ not real, but produced from pictures in someone's mind 想象的;假想的;虚构的: *All the characters in this book are imaginary.* 这本书里所有的人物都是虚构的. *My daughter has an imaginary friend.* 我的女儿有一个想象中的朋友.

fabulous /'fæbjuləs/ [Wə5] belonging to some fantasy and not to real life 幻想的;荒唐无稽的: *He told us stories about the fabulous things that happened to him when he was abroad.* 他给我们讲他在国外遇到的神话般的事情. **-ly** [adv]

fanciful /'fænsɪfəl/ often deprec **1** showing imagination rather than reason and experience 富于幻想的;非理性或经验的: *a fanciful poet* 富于幻想的诗人 **2** unreal; imaginary 不真实的;想象的: *What a lot of fanciful talk!* 那么多奇谈怪论! **3** odd in appearance, esp in being highly ornamented 外表奇特的(尤指富于装饰的);花哨的: *fanciful designs* 花样奇特的设计 **-ly** [adv]

N15 verbs 动词: becoming and growing 变为与变得

[ALSO ⇒ N92 DEVELOP]

become /bɪ'kʌm/ [L1, 7, 8] to come to be 变为;变成;成为: *He became king.* 他当了国王. *The weather became warmer.* 天气变暖了. *The news became known at 10 o'clock.* 人们在十点钟知道了这消息. *It became necessary for us to go.* 我们必须走了.

get /get/ [L (to be) 1, 7, 8] *infml* to become 变成;成为: *The weather got warmer.* 天气变得暖和了. *I'm getting cold sitting here.* 我坐在这里觉得越来越冷. *The cat got trapped in the tree.* 猫被困在树上. *You're getting to be a bad influence on my children.* 你对我的孩子渐渐产生不良影响.

grow /grəʊ/ [L7] to become, esp slowly 逐渐变得: *The weather grew warmer.* 天气渐渐变得暖和了. *I began to grow cold, sitting doing nothing.* 我坐在那里无所事事,渐渐感到冷起来.

fall /fɔ:l/ [L7, 9] to become, esp quickly or suddenly 突然变为;很快成为: *He fell ill and died.* 他突然病死了. *She fell silent.* 她突然沉默了.

N16 verbs 动词: happening and taking place 发生

happen /'hæpən/ **1** [Iθ (to)] (of events) to be,

continue, etc (指事件) 发生: *What happened?* — *Nothing happened.* 发生了什么事? — 没发生什么事. *A funny thing happened to me last night.* 昨晚有件怪事发生在我身上. *It happened so quickly (that) I didn't know what to do.* 事情发生得那么突然, 以致我竟不知所措. *Be careful; don't let anything happen to that child.* 当心, 别让那孩子出什么事. **2** [Wv6; it I5] to be true (as if) by chance 偶然发生: *It (so) happened that I saw him yesterday.* 我昨天偶然见到他. **3** [Wv6; I3] to have the good or bad luck 碰巧; 不巧: *You don't happen to have any money with you, do you?* 你碰巧身边没带钱, 是不是? *I happened to see him yesterday.* 昨天我碰巧见到他.

take place [I0] *gent* to happen, esp in a particular place or at a particular time 发生; 举行: *The meeting took place at 10 o'clock as planned.* 会议按原定计划在十时举行. *Where did all these things take place?* 这一切都是在哪里发生的?

occur /ə'kɜː/ *usu fml* **1** [I0] (esp of unplanned events) to happen; take place (尤指未计划的事情) 发生: *A serious accident occurred yesterday.* 昨天发生了一宗严重的意外. **2** [L9; (I0); *often neg*] (esp of something not alive) to exist (尤指无生命的事物) 存在: *That sound doesn't occur in his language.* 在他的语言中这个音不存在.

arise /ə'reɪz/ [I0] to come into being or into notice; happen; appear 发生; 出现; 呈现: *Problems will arise as we do the work.* 随着我们开展工作, 问题就会出现. *A strong wind arose and blew our boat on to the rocks.* 一阵强风突然刮起, 把我们的小船吹到岩石上.

turn up [v adv I0] *not fml* to happen 出现; 来临; 发生: *He hopes something will turn up to help him in his present difficulties.* 他希望能发生什么事来助他渡过当前的难关.

crop up [v adv I0] *not fml* to arise, happen, or appear unexpectedly 突然发生; 意外地出现: *Some difficulties have cropped up at work so I'll be late coming home tonight.* 工作上突然发生了一些问题, 所以今晚我将晚一点回家. *When did that word first crop up in English?* 那个词是何时首次在英语中出现的? *The matter cropped up in the course of our conversation.* 事情是在我们谈话的过程中突然出现的.

come up [v adv I0] *not fml* to happen, esp suddenly and unexpectedly (尤指突然、意外地) 发生; 出现: *Something new has just come up and I must go and attend to it immediately.* 刚刚出现了某种新情况, 我必须马上去处理.

coincide /kəʊɪn'saɪd/ [I0 (with)] **1** (of two or more things, esp events) to happen at the same time (指事件) 同时发生; 恰好相合; 恰好重合: *My holiday coincides with yours.* 我恰巧和你同时休假. *Our holidays coincide.* 我们的假期恰好在同一时间. **2** (of ideas, opinions, etc) to be in agreement (指意见、看法等) 一致; 相符: *Their ideas on this matter seem to coincide.* 他们对这件事的看法似乎不谋而合.

chance /tʃaɪns/ [Wv6; I3; it I5] *esp lit* to take place by chance; happen by accident 碰巧; 偶然发生: *She chanced to be in the park when I*

was there. 我在公园里时, 她恰好也在那里. *If it should chance to rain we'll take a taxi home.* 如果碰巧下雨, 我们就坐计程汽车回家. *It chanced that a doctor was in the room when the woman became ill.* 那个女子发病时, 房间里碰巧有位医生.

come to pass [I0, 5] *old use, lit & fml* to happen 发生: *And so it came to pass that he met the king.* 就这样他遇见了国王.

ensue /ɪn'sjuː/ [Wv4; I0 (from)] *esp fml* to happen as a result 因而发生: *Trouble ensued from his silly actions (= His silly actions caused trouble).* 麻烦是他的愚蠢行为引起的.

go on [v adv I0] *infml* to happen, esp over a length of time (尤指一段时间内) 发生; 进行: *What has been going on here?* 这段时间里, 这儿发生什么事啦? *This has been going on for at least a year.* 这至少已持续了一年.

become of [v prep T1] to happen to, esp as time passes 发生于: *Whatever became of John after he left here? I haven't seen him for years.* 约翰离开这里以后, 境遇究竟如何? 我多年没有见过他了.

N17 nouns 名词: happenings and events 事件

happening /'hæpənɪŋ/ [C] **1** something which happens (发生的) 事情; 事件: *When did these happenings take place?* 这些事件是什么时候发生的? **2** *esp AmE* an unprepared performance or other event to get people's attention 旨在引人注意的即兴表演或其它活动

occurrence /ə'kɜːrəns/ [C] a happening 事件: *That was a strange occurrence.* 那是一桩奇事. **of... occurrence** *fml* frequent to the degree stated 按... 频繁程度发生的: *It was an event of rare occurrence.* 那是很少发生的事.

event /ɪ'vent/ [C] a happening, usu an important one 事件 (通常指大事): *What were the chief events of 1991?* 1991 年有哪些大事? **at all events** in spite of everything; in any case 不论怎样; 无论如何: *She had a terrible accident, but at all events she wasn't killed.* 她出了可怕的事, 但不论怎样, 她没有死. **in either event** whichever happens 无论是这样或者那样: *I don't know whether I'm going by car or by train, but in either event I'll need money.* 我不知道是坐汽车去还是坐火车去, 但不论怎么去, 我都需要钱. **in that event** if that happens 如果发生那种情况; 如果那样: *It may rain. — In that event, we won't go.* 天可能下雨. — 如果那样, 我们就不去了. **in the event of (something)** if (something) happens 如果 (某事) 发生: *He asked his sister to look after his children in the event of his death.* 他恳求他姐姐: 如果他去世, 请她照顾他的孩子. **in the natural/normal course of events** in the way things ordinarily happen 按照事情自然发生的程序: *Aren't you a bit worried? In the natural course of events your daughter should have been married by now.* 你难道没有一点担心吗? 按正常的情况你女儿现在应该结了婚了.

(quite) an event an important and unusual happening 大事; 不寻常的事: *Meeting you was an event in her life.* 遇见你是她一生中的一件大事. **in any event** whatever may happen (in the future) 不论怎样; 无论如何: *I'll probably see you tomorrow, but in any event I'll telephone.* 我明天可能会见到你, 但不论怎样, 我都会打电话给你. **in the event** esp BrE as it happened; when it actually happened 结果; 到头来: *We were afraid he would be nervous on stage, but in the event he performed beautifully.* 我们还怕他上台紧张, 但结果他演得好极了.

phenomenon /fi'nominən/ [C] 1 a fact or event in nature or society as it appears or is experienced by the senses, esp one that is unusual and/or of scientific interest 现象 (自然现象或社会现象, 尤指不寻常的和科学方面的现象) (often in the phr **natural phenomenon** 自然现象): *Scientists study the phenomena of nature.* 科学家研究各种自然现象. *Snow in Egypt is an almost unknown phenomenon.* 在埃及, 雪是一种鲜为人知的现象. *Unmarried mothers should not be regarded simply as a social phenomenon.* 不应把未婚母亲的存在简单地看成一种社会现象. 2 a very unusual person, thing, event, etc 非凡的人; 特殊的事物: *A child who can play the piano at the age of two would be called a phenomenon.* 两岁就能弹钢琴的孩子堪称神童. [→F239 PRODIGY]

incident /'insədənt/ [C] 1 an event, esp one in a story 事件; (尤指故事中的) 插曲: *That was one of the strangest incidents in my life.* 那是我一生中最离奇的事情之一. 2 an event involving violence, such as fighting or explosions (涉及打斗或爆炸等暴力行为的) 暴力事件; 骚乱: *There were incidents between the soldiers of the two armies even though the war had ended.* 虽然战争已经结束, 双方的士兵仍有磨擦. *At a recent incident two bombs exploded.* 在最近一次骚乱中, 有两枚炸弹爆炸了. **incidental** [C; B (to)] 1 (something) happening or appearing as an occasional part of something important which spreads over a period of time 附带的; 伴随的; 非主要的; 偶尔有之的; 附带事件; 偶然事情: *That scene is quite incidental to the play as a whole.* 对整个戏来说, 这一场是非主要的. *Fish is an incidental in our meals, rather than a regular thing.* 在我们的饮食中, 鱼是偶尔才有的, 并不经常吃. 2 (something) unimportant 无关紧要的 (事物); 次要的 (事物): *That's an incidental; the real point of the story is this.* 这是次要的一点; 此事的真正要点如下. **an incidental matter** 小事 **incidentals** [P] additional things which one needs or which appear to be necessary after the day-by-day things have been done, bought, etc 杂项; 杂事: *I had to buy soap, a toothbrush, and a few other incidentals for the journey.* 这趟旅行, 我得买肥皂、牙刷和几样别的零碎东西. *There were the ironing, hanging the curtains, and a few more incidentals like that to do.* 还有熨衣服、挂窗帘和诸如此类的几样其它杂事要做. **incidentally** [adv] (used to add something interesting to what was said before, either on that or another

subject) 顺便说一下: *I must go now. Incidentally, if you want that book I'll bring it next time.* 现在我该走了, 顺便说一句, 你如果需要那本书, 我下次带来.

contingency /kən'tɪndʒənsi/ [C] usu fml an unexpected event or incident 意外事故; 突发事件: *In such a contingency (= if such a thing happens), telephone me immediately.* 如果发生这种意外情况, 马上打电话给我.

adventure /əd'ventʃə/ 1 [C] an unusual or exciting event or set of events 异乎寻常的事; 冒险的事: *For a child of 10 it is quite an adventure to go away from home for some weeks.* 对一个十岁的孩子来说, 离家几个星期确实是件冒险的事. *He had many adventures when he lived in the mountains studying wild animals.* 他住在山里研究野兽时, 曾有过多次惊险遭遇. 2 [U] exciting and interesting happenings 冒险: *She has led a life of adventure.* 她一直过着冒险的生活. **adventurous** [B] liking or containing adventures 冒险的; 喜欢冒险的: *He is an adventurous child.* 他是个喜欢冒险的孩子. *It was an adventurous holiday.* 这是一个惊险刺激的假日. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **adventurer** [C] 1 a person who looks for adventure 冒险家 2 deprec a person who lives by deceiving others 投机者; 骗子 **adventuress** [C] deprec a woman adventurer (esp def 2) 女冒险家; (尤指) 女投机者; 女骗子

affair /ə'feə/ [C] an event or set of events, esp where some part is a mystery (尤指有诡秘成分的) 事情; 事件: *It was a strange affair and no one knows exactly what happened.* 那是件怪事, 谁也不知道究竟发生了什么事. *We must try to get to the bottom of (= find out about) this affair.* 我们一定要把这事弄个水落石出. 'The Mysterious Affair at Styles' (Agatha Christie) 《史泰尔斯的神秘事件》(阿格莎·克里斯蒂)

coincidence /kəu'ɪnsədəns/ [C; (by) U] a happening at the same time of two or more events, esp when not planned, expected, or probable 巧合; 巧合的事情: *What a coincidence, meeting you here!* 在这儿碰见你, 多巧呀! *These things often happen by coincidence.* 发生这些事往往是巧合的. *She doesn't believe in coincidences; she thinks everything is planned.* 她不相信巧合; 她认为凡事都是安排好的. **coincidental** [B] of, concerning, like, or happening as a coincidence 巧合的; 同时发生 (或存在) 的 **-ly** [adv]

N18 nouns 名词: situations and circumstances 形势与情况

situation /sɪtʃu'eɪʃən/ [C] 1 a position or condition at the moment 形势; 局面; 情势; 处境: *He made some remarks on the political situation.* 他对政治形势作了一些评论. *I'm in a difficult situation and I don't know what to do.* 我目前处境困难, 不知道该怎么办. 2 a position in certain surroundings 位置; 地理形势: *The defence of Britain is helped by its island situation.* 英国是岛国, 这种地理形势有利于英国的防御.

state of affairs [S] *often emot* a situation (def 1) 事态; 局势; 情势: *What a terrible state of affairs!* 事态多么糟呀! *What can we do in a state of affairs like this?* 情势如此, 我们有什么办法?

circumstance /'sɜ:kəm,stæns/ [C] a fact, detail, condition, or event concerned with and usu influencing another event, person, or course of action 对他人、他事有影响的情形; 情况; 事实; 境况; 细节; 原委; 因素: *Weather is a circumstance we must take into account when choosing where to go for our holidays.* 我们选择度假的地方, 必须考虑天气情况. *When it's a question of life or death, money isn't an important circumstance.* 涉及生死问题时, 钱就不是重要的因素了. *You haven't mentioned one circumstance that might account for his behaviour.* 有个情况也许能说明他的行为, 但你没有提到. *The circumstances suggest a sexual crime.* 这些情况使人联想到那是一宗性犯罪. *The police want to consider each circumstance in turn.* 警察要对每种情况逐一考虑.

circumstances /'sɜ:kəm,stænsɪz/ [P] 1 the state of affairs, esp the sum of all conditions, facts, or events which are beyond one's control (无法控制的) 状况; 环境; 总的事态: *The circumstances forced me to accept a very low price when I sold the house.* 我卖房子的时候, 环境迫使我接受很低的价格. **in/under no circumstances** never; regardless of events 无论如何不; 决不: *Under no circumstances will there be wage control while I head the government.* 只要我主持政府工作, 就决不会有工资管制. **in/under the circumstances** because of the conditions; because things are as they are 在这种情况下: *I wanted to leave quickly but under the circumstances (my uncle had just died) I decided to stay another night.* 我本想快点离开, 但在那种情况下 (我伯父刚死), 我决定再留一个晚上. 2 the state of a person's material affairs, esp with regard to the amount of money he has 境况; 境遇 (指经济方面): *What are his circumstances?* 他境况如何? *He seems to be in easy circumstances since he had his pay increase.* 增加工资以来他生活好像很优裕. *The family lived in reduced circumstances after they lost their property.* 那家人丧失财产后, 境况就大不如前了.

things /θɪŋz/ [P] *informal* circumstances 情况: *I'm afraid that as things are at the moment, I can't help you.* 在目前的情况下, 我恐怕无法帮你的忙. *Hullo, John. How are things (with you)?* 喂, 约翰, (你的) 情况怎么样?

N19 nouns 名词: accidents and disasters [C] 意外事故与灾祸

[ALSO⇒ M112]

accident /'æksədənt/ something, esp something unpleasant, undesirable, or damaging that happens unexpectedly or by chance 意外事故; 祸事: *He was killed in a car accident.* 他在一次车祸中丧生. *I had an accident in the kitchen*

and broke all the glasses. 我在厨房里闯了祸, 把所有的玻璃杯都打碎了. **by accident** or **by the chance, luck, or fortune of** 靠运气 (机遇): *By accident of birth he was rich.* 他运气好, 生在有钱人家. **accidental** [B] happening as an accident; not intended 偶然的; 无意中的: *What happened was accidental; he didn't mean to do it.* 事情是偶然发生的; 他并非有意这样做. **-ly** [adv]: *She was accidentally hurt by a piece of glass from the broken window.* 她意外地被破窗子上的一块玻璃弄伤了.

mishap /'mɪs,hæp/ [*also* 又作 U] something that goes wrong; an often slight accident (轻微的) 事故: *The long journey passed without mishap.* 在长途汽车旅行中没有发生什么事故.

disaster /dɪ'zɑ:stə/ [*also* 又作 U] (a) sudden great misfortune (突然发生的) 灾难; 祸患; 大不幸: *The loss of the ship was a disaster.* 那只船的沉没是一场灾难. *The election results will bring political disaster.* 选举结果将在政治上带来灾难. **disastrous** [B] of or like a disaster; terrible 灾难性的; 可怕的: *His accident had a disastrous effect on the family.* 他出的事故给家庭造成了灾难性的影响. *The farmers suffered a disastrous loss of crops, animals, and money because of the bad weather.* 因天气不好, 农夫在庄稼、牲口和金钱方面都遭到惨重的损失. **-ly** [adv]

catastrophe /kə'tæstrəfi/ a terrible disaster 大祸; 异常的灾祸; 可怕的灾难: *The loss of all those ships was a catastrophe.* 损失了那么多艘船, 这简直是一场大灾难. **catastrophic** [B] of or like a catastrophe 灾难性的; 极可怕的: *The terrible weather caused catastrophic damage.* 恶劣的天气造成了灾难性的破坏. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

cataclysm /'kætəklɪzəm/ a terrible disaster, esp in nature 大灾难; 灾祸 (尤指自然灾害): *The floods were a cataclysm from which the local people never recovered.* 洪水造成灾祸使当地人民再也没能恢复过来. **cataclysmic** [B] of or like a cataclysm 灾难的 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

calamity /kə'læməti/ a sudden terrible event causing great loss and suffering 灾难; 大灾祸; 重大的不幸事件: *It would be a calamity for these people if the rains failed yet again.* 如果再不下雨, 对这些人将是一场灾难.

holocaust /'hɒlə,kɔ:st/ the loss of many lives, esp by burning 大屠杀 (尤指大量烧杀人畜); 浩劫: *The factory fire turned into a holocaust when the wind changed direction.* 由于风向改变, 工厂的火灾变成了一场大浩劫.

N20 nouns 名词: emergencies and trouble 紧急事故与纷乱

[ALSO⇒ F91]

emergency /'ɪmɜ:dʒənsi/ [C] an unexpected and dangerous happening, situation, or threat 紧急情况; 突然事件; 非常时刻: *Ring the bell in an emergency.* 发生紧急情况时请按铃. *They went out through the emergency exit.* 他们从太平门走出去. *They lived on emergency rations.* 他们靠应急配给的食物生活.

crisis /'kraɪsɪs/ [C] **1** a turning point in the course of anything; uncertain time or state of affairs; moment of great danger or difficulty 危机; 危急存亡之际; 决定性的时刻; 紧要关头; 转折点: *That country has many governmental/political crises.* 那个国家存在许多政府危机/政治危机. *We must bring things to a crisis if we want a decision to be made.* 我们如要作出决定, 就必须使事情到了非解决不可的时候. **2** the turning point in a serious illness, at which there is a sudden change for better or worse 疾病的转折点; 病情的急转点; 转变期: *As soon as he reaches the crisis we'll know if he's going to live or die.* 他的病一到达转变期, 我们将知道他是死还是活. [→N45]

trouble /'trʌbəl/ [U] *infml* any emergency, crisis, etc 乱子; 纠纷; 风潮: *We had some trouble in the city last night, but it's all right now.* 昨晚我们城里出了点乱子, 现在没事了.

jam /dʒæm/ *also* 又作 **spot** /spɒt/ [C *usu sing*] *infml* an emergency, usu for one person (常指个人的) 困境: *I'm in a (bit of a) jam; can you help me?* 我的处境有点狼狈, 你能帮帮忙吗? *She's in a spot and needs help.* 她的处境不妙, 需要帮助.

Possibility, chance, and necessity

可能性、机会与必然性

N30 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词:

possible and probable 可能的与或然的

[ALSO⇒ N313]

possible /'pɒsəbəl/ **1** [B] that can exist, happen, or be done 可能(存在、发生或做到)的: *There are only two possible causes of this.* 这里只有两种可能的原因. *It isn't possible to divide a 5-inch stick into 3 parts each 2 inches long.* 不可能把一根五英寸的棍子分成三段, 每段二英寸. *I'll do everything possible to help you.* 我将尽我所能来帮助你. *I'll do every possible thing I can.* 我将会尽自己之所能. *I'll help you if possible (= if it is possible).* 只要有可能会我就会帮助你. *Be as kind to her as possible.* 尽可能地对她亲切些. **2** [B] that may or may not be, happen, or be expected 有可能是, 也有可能不是的; 有可能发生, 也有可能不发生的: *It is possible but not probable that I shall go there next week.* 下星期我可能到那里去, 但不能肯定. *There will be a possible change in the weather tomorrow.* 明天天气可能有变化. **3** [B] acceptable; suitable 可接受的; 合适的: *one of many possible answers* 许多可接受的答案之一; *A new dress would be a possible gift for Mary's birthday.* 玛丽生日, 送她一件新衣服是合适的. **4** [the U] that which can be or can be done 可能(性): *Politics has been called the art of the possible.* 政治被称为适于干这一行的人的艺术. *Let's not talk about wild plans, but*

concern ourselves only with the possible. 我们别谈那些不着边际的计划吧, 还是集中研究一下那些有可能性的事. **5** [C] a person who or thing that might be suitable 可能的人或物: *He is a possible for the cricket team.* 他有可能进入板球队. **im-** [neg]: *It is impossible for us to go.* 我们不可能去. **-bly** [adv] **possibility** [U; C] that which is possible 可能性: *It is beyond possibility that he can come!* 他根本没有可能来! *What are the possibilities; could he win?* 他赢的可能性有多大? **im-** [neg]

feasible /'fi:zəbəl/ [B] possible in some particular way 可行的; 行得通的: *According to some scientists, it is feasible to travel to the stars.* 某些科学家认为, 到星球上去旅行是可行的. *That's a feasible plan!* 那是一项可行的计划! **-bly** [adv] **-ibility** [U]

probable /'prɒbəbəl/ **1** [B] that may be expected to happen; that has a good chance of being true; likely 很可能发生的; 很有可能的; 像是确实的: *It's possible that it will rain if the wind changes but with such a cloudless sky it doesn't seem probable.* 如果风向改变, 天可能下雨, 但眼下万里无云, 看来就没有多大可能了. *It's probable that he won't return to England because he's been offered a good job in Scotland.* 他大概是不会回英格兰了, 因为他在苏格兰已觅得一份好工作. **2** [C] a probable choice, winner, etc 很可能被选中(或获胜)的人(或事物): *Before Saturday's football team is chosen there will be a match between the probables and the possibles.* 为选出参加星期六球赛的足球队, 先在很可能入选的队员与有可能入选的队员之间分两队进行一场比赛. **im-** [neg] **-bly** [adv] **probability** **1** [U (of); U5] the degree of being probable 或然率: *What is the probability of life/that there is life on other worlds?* 其它星球上存在生命的或然率有多大? **2** [C] a probable event or result 很可能有的事; 很可能结果: *War became a probability.* 战争是很可能发生的事. **im-** [neg]

likely /'laɪkli/ [Wə2] **1** [F, F3, 5] probable; expected 很可能; 预计可能发生的: *Are we likely to arrive in time?* 我们能及时赶到吗? *Is it likely that he'll arrive so late?* — No, it's not very likely. 他有可能那么晚才到吗? — 不, 不大可能. *It seems likely that they're out.* 他们很可能外出了. **2** [B] suitable to give results 合适的; 很有可能成功的; 有希望的: *This is a likely plan!* 这是一项有可能成功的计划! *He's the most likely of the people who've asked for the job.* 在申请这份工作的人当中, 他最有希望. **3** [adv] probably 或许; 有可能地 (*esp in the phrs very likely, most likely* 很可能): *They'll very likely come by car.* 他们很可能坐汽车来. *As likely as not (= probably) they'll come by car.* 他们很可能坐汽车来. *They'll quite likely do that.* 他们很可能那样做. **likelihood** [U] the condition of being likely; something likely 可能性; 可能发生的事物: *Is there any likelihood of him/his coming?* — No, no likelihood at all. 他可能来吗? — 完全没有可能.

apt /æpt/ [Wə2; F3] having the nature to do or probability of doing something; likely 有...倾向

N31 POSSIBILITY 可能性

的;易于...的;可能会...的: *This kind of shoe is apt to slip on wet ground.* 这种鞋在湿地上容易打滑. **-ness** [U]

N31 adverbs & modals 副词和情态动词: **possible** 可能

perhaps /pə'hæps/ [adv Wa5] **1** it may be; possibly 或许;也许;可能;大概: *Perhaps I am wrong, but I think he is 41 years old.* 我或许不对,但我想他是四十一岁. **2** (in making polite requests) (用于客气地提出请求): *Perhaps you would be good enough to read this (= Would you be...?)* 请费神念一念这份东西好吗?

maybe /'meɪbi/ [adv Wa5] *not fml* perhaps 大概;或许: *Will they come? — Maybe not.* 他们会来吗? — 大概不会. *Maybe I'm wrong, but I think he'll do it.* 也许我想得不对,但我认为他会干的.

may /meɪ/ [Iθ, 2] **1** to be in some degree likely to 或许;可能;也许: *He may come or he may not.* 他或许来或许不来. *This news is so strange that you may not believe it.* 这消息非常奇怪,你也许不会相信. *Wherever you may go you may find examples of his evil doings.* 不论走到哪里,你都可能会看到他干的坏事. *Why hasn't he come? — He may have been hurt (= we still don't know whether he has or not).* 他为什么没有来? — 他也许受了伤(意即:我们尚不知道他有没有受伤). **2** to have permission to; be allowed to 可以: *May I leave this with you?* 我可以把这个留在你这里吗? *May I come in? — Yes, you may.* 我可以进来吗? — 可以,你进来吧. *She may have visitors in hospital, but they mayn't stay for more than a few minutes.* 她在医院里可以见客人,但他们只能逗留几分钟时间. *I may say I find your questions rather rude (= it is my opinion that they are rude).* 可以说你提的问题相当唐突. **3** (usu with the subject following the v) (主语常放在动词后) I/We hope very much that 祝;但愿: *May there never be another world war!* 但愿永远不再发生世界大战! **4** also 又作 **might** although... do/does 尽管;不论: *You may think you're very clever, but that doesn't give you the right to order me about (= although you think you're clever, that doesn't...).* 尽管你认为自己很聪明,但这并不意味着你有权对我发号施令. **5** (in clauses) (用于从句) **a** (expressing purpose) can (表示目的)(以便...)能;(使...)可以: *Sit here, so that I may see your face more clearly.* 坐在这里,好让我能更清楚地看到你的脸. **b** (with words expressing hope, wish, or fear) will (与表示希望、祝愿或担心的词连用)能够;会: *The doctor fears that she may not live much longer.* 医生担心她不会活得太久了. **may well** to be very likely to (完全)能;满可以: *His appearance has changed so much that you may well not recognize him.* 他的样子变多了,你完全可能认不出他来. *The team may well have won the football match, but I don't know because I wasn't there.* 那支球队很可能赢了那场足球赛,可我不知道,因为我没在场. **may/might (just) as well** to have no strong reason not to 还是...的好: *There's nothing to do, so I may as well go*

to bed. 没有事可做,我还是去睡觉吧!

might /maɪt/ [Iθ, 2] **1 a** to be in some small degree likely to 也许(可能性较小): *He might come or he might not.* 他也许来,也许不来. *This news is so strange that you might not believe it.* 这消息真奇怪,你也许不相信. **b** to have been in some degree likely to 有可能: *Did you see how that car nearly hit me? I might have been killed (= but I wasn't).* 你看到那辆车差一点撞到我了吗?我当时很可能被撞死(=但我没被撞死). **2** *polite* (in questions) to have permission to; be allowed to 可以(用在问句中表示客气): *Might I come in? — Yes, you may.* 我可以进来吗? — 可以. **3** (in clauses) (用于从句中) **a** (expressing purpose) could (表示目的)可能: *I wrote down his telephone number, so that I might remember it.* 我把他的电话号码写下来,以便能记住它. **b** (with words expressing hope, wish, or fear) would (与表示希望、祝愿或担心的词连用)能: *The prisoner had hopes that he might be set free.* 那个囚犯希望自己能获释. **4** (suggesting that a person should do something, behave in a certain way, etc) should (建议应做什么)应该: *You might at least say thank you when someone helps you.* 别人帮助你,你至少应该说声谢谢. **5** could have been expected to 本来可以 (in the phr **might have** + past p 本该...): *You might have known she'd refuse.* 你本该知道她会拒绝的. *I might have known he'd do something silly; he's been acting strangely all week.* 我本该知道他会干傻事的,他整个星期的行为都很古怪. **6** (in reported speech) may (defs 1, 2, 3, 5) (在间接引语中)可能: *He told us that he might come, but he might not.* 他告诉我们他可能来,但我看他可能不能来. *He asked whether he might leave it with him.* 他问是否可以把它留在他那里. *He said he feared that she might not live much longer.* 他说他怕她活不了多久. (fml) *He said I might go if I wished.* 他说如果我愿意就可以去. **7** may (def 4) 尽管;不论: *You might think you're very clever, but that doesn't give you the right to order me about.* 你尽可认为自己很聪明,但这并不意味着你有权对我发号施令. **might well** to be likely to 完全能;满可以: *We lost the football match, but we might well have won if one of our players hadn't been hurt.* 我们输了那场足球赛,要不是一个队员受了伤,我们是完全能够赢的. **might (just) as well** may (just) as well 还是...的好: *No one will eat this food; it might just as well be thrown away.* 这食品不会有人吃了,还是扔掉吧. **8** *becoming rare* past t of **may** (may 的过去时): *In former times the king might do nothing without asking the permission of parliament (= was not allowed to do anything).* 从前国王不征求议会的同意就什么事也不能做. **9** *pomp or humor* (in questions) do/does (用于提问,相当于助动词 do/does): *And what might this mean (= what does this mean)?* 这到底是什么意思? *Who might you be (= who are you)?* 你(到底)是谁?

can /kæn/ [Iθ, 2] **1** to know how to 会;能: *I can swim well.* 我游泳游得不错. *I couldn't/wasn't able to do that new job; it was too difficult.* 那份工作我干不了,太难了. *Can you sing? — Of*

course I can. 你会唱歌吗?——当然会. **2** to be able to 能够; 可以: *I can see you easily from here.* 从这里我很容易就可以看见你. *This man could heal all diseases.* 这个人什么病都能治. *Let's go where we can practise our religion freely.* 我们去能自由信奉宗教的地方吧. *I'll see what can be done.* 我看看能做些什么吧. *She has everything that money can buy.* 钱可以买到的, 她都有了. *It can be expressed in different words.* 这可以用不同的词语来表示. *This car can hold six people comfortably.* 这辆车可以舒舒服服地坐六个人. **3** to be allowed to (by rules) (按规则) 可以; 准许: *You can't pick the ball up in football.* 踢足球不允许用手拿起球. *'I can and I will dismiss the government,' said the angry king.* 国王愤怒地说: “我可以而且一定会解散政府.” **4** to allow oneself to 允许 (自己): *You can hardly blame him for doing that.* 你不可以责怪他那样做的. *I can't take your coat without paying you for it.* 我不能要你的上衣而不付给你钱. **5** to have permission to; may 许可; 允许: *The teacher said we could go to the shops for sweets.* 老师说我们可以去商店买糖果. (infml) *Can we go to the shops for sweets, please, Miss?* 请问老师, 我们能去商店买糖果吗? **6** (used for expressions of surprise in question form) (以问句的形式表示惊讶): *What(ever) can it possibly be?* 那究竟能是什么呢? **7** to have to; must 必须; 不得不: *If you don't be quiet you can leave the room.* 你如果不安静, 就得离开这房间. **8** (expressing doubt about a possibility) may; might (对可能性表示怀疑) 会; 可能: *What can the police want with me; I've done nothing wrong.* 警察叫我去会有什么事呢, 我又没有做错事. *Can he still be alive after all these years?* 这么多年了, 他还会活着吗? **9** (with verbs expressing actions of the five senses and of the mind) (和表示感官的动词或表示思维的动词连用): *I can see you easily from here.* 我从这里很容易就能看到你. *I couldn't understand him when he spoke very fast.* 他说话快的时候, 我无法听得懂. **10** (with requests) will (用于请求) 可以: *Can you hold on a minute, please?* 请等一下, 好吗? (打电话用语)

could /kud/ [IØ, 2] **1** past t of **can** (can 的过去时): *I can't sing now, but I could when I was young.* 我现在不能唱了, 但年轻时是能唱的. *I couldn't get the tickets yesterday.* 我昨天弄不到票. (Compare 比较: *Luckily, I was able to get the tickets yesterday.* 真走运, 我昨天弄到票了.) **2** (used instead of **can** in reported speech) (用在间接引语中, 代替 can): *I can't go.* *He said he couldn't go.* 我去不了. 他说他去不了. **3** (used, often with **if**, to say that something would or might be possible) (和 **if** 连用, 表示某事有可能): *I could come tomorrow (if you like).* 我明天可以来 (如果你愿意的话). (Compare 比较: *I can come tomorrow, which shows more desire to come* “我明天能来”, 即表示来的愿望更强烈). *You could earn more if you could work a little harder.* 如果你工作能再努力一点, 钱就可以挣得多一点. *The car won't start! — Couldn't you try pushing it?* 这车发动不起来! ——你能不能推一推试试看? *This could be your only chance to go.*

这可能是你去的唯一机会了. **4** (with requests) *would* (more polite than **can**) (用于请求) 请 (比 can 更婉转): *Could you please hold on a minute?* 请等一下好吗? (打电话用语) **5** (suggesting that a person should do something, behave in a certain way, etc) *should*; *ought to* (have) (建议某人应做什么) 应该: *You could at least have met me at the station, couldn't you?* 你至少应该到车站来接我, 是不是? **6** (in clauses expressing purpose) *might*; *would be able to* (用在表示目的的从句中) 可能: *I wrote down his telephone number so that I could remember it.* 我把他的电话号码写下来, 以便能记住它.

N32 modals 情态动词: probable 可能

should /ʃud/ [IØ, 2] **1** (expressing what is likely) *will probably* (表示可能性) 可能; 该: *The effect of the tax should be felt in higher prices.* 这项税收的后果可能会在物价上涨中反映出来. *We needn't get ready yet; the guests shouldn't come for another hour.* 我们还用不着整装, 客人可能要再过一个钟头才来. **2** (used for expressing what is possible but not likely, in conditional sentences about the future) (在将来时态条件句中, 表示有可能之事, 但不大会): *I don't think it will happen, but if it should, what shall we do?* 我认为这事不会发生, 但万一发生了, 我们该怎么办呢? (fml) *Should you be interested (= If you should be interested), I have a book on the subject you might like to see.* 假如你感兴趣, 我有一本关于这个问题的书, 你也许想看看.

ought /ɔ:t/ [IØ, 3] *will probably*; *can be naturally expected (to do something)* 大概会; 总该 (做什么事): *Prices ought to come down soon.* 物价大概会很快下跌. *You ought to be hungry by now.* 现在你该饿了吧. *The car ought to go all right now.* 这辆车现在该好开了. *What are you doing here? You ought to be in Bristol!* 你在这里做什么? 你应该在布里斯托尔才是!

will /wil/ [IØ, 2] **1** *may likely (be)*; *is probably* 可能; 该是: *The person you mentioned will be the father of the boy of the same name, is that right?* 你提到的那个人可能是男孩的父亲, 他们同姓, 是不是这样? *This will be just what she wants.* 这可能正是她所要的东西. **2** *is/are proved or expected (to)* 证明会; 惯于; 总是: *These things will happen.* 这些事情总是要发生的. *Oil will float on water.* 油总是浮在水面上的. *If people study, they will learn (= If people study, they learn).* 人们只要学习, 就能学到知识. **3** *is/are suited to*; *has/have the power to* 适于; 能; 行: *This car will hold six people comfortably.* 这辆车可以舒舒服服地坐六个人.

would /wud/ [IØ, 2] (past of **will** & expressing less certainty, more politeness, etc) (**will** 的过去时, 没有 **will** 肯定, 但更为婉转): *The person you mentioned would be the father, is that right?* 你提到的人大概是父亲, 对不对? *That would be in 1976, I think.* 我想那大概是在 1976 年. *If people studied, they would learn*

(but they don't). 人们只要学习, 就会学到知识 (但他们不学习).

N33 adjectives 形容词: certain and sure 确信与肯定的

certain /'sɜ:tən/ **1** [B] established beyond all doubt or question; known 确定无疑的; 已知的. *There's no certain cure for this illness.* 治疗这种病没有万无一失的特效药. *What will happen is not yet certain.* 还不清楚会发生什么事. **un-** [neg] **2** [F] having no doubt 确信的; 有把握的: *I'm certain she saw me yesterday.* 我肯定她昨天看见我了. *He was too certain of her love to be deceived by such talk.* 他十分相信她爱自己, 不会相信那些风言风语. **un-** [neg] **3** [B; F3, 5] sure to happen 必然 (发生) 的: *It's almost certain that the government will lose the next election.* 这届政府必然会在下次大选中垮台. *It is certain death to go there!* 到那儿去必死无疑! **4** [F3, 5a] (of people) sure (指人) 一定的; 肯定的: *Be certain to tell him, please.* 请一定告诉他. *She's certain to do well at that job.* 那件工作她一定会做得很好. **make certain a** to enquire 弄清楚; 弄确实: *Make certain (that) you know what time the train goes.* 弄清楚火车什么时候开. **b** to do something in order to be sure (of getting something) 做某事以保证 (获得某物): *We went to the theatre early and made certain we all got seats/made certain of getting seats.* 为了保证大家都有座位, 我们早早就上剧院去了. **5** [F] rare clever; practised; unfailing 灵敏的; 训练有素的; 万无一失的: *His ear for music was certain.* 他的耳朵对音乐非常灵敏. **certainly** [adv] **1** without doubt 无疑地; 一定地; 确实地: *He's certainly the best king we've ever had!* 他无疑是我们所有君王中最好的一位! **2** (as a polite or strong way of answering a question) yes; of course (客气或强调的回答) 当然; 当然可以: *Will you help me? — Certainly I will.* 你能帮帮我吗? — 当然可以. **certainly not** (as a strong way of answering) of course not (强调的回答) 当然不行: *Will you lend me your comb? — Certainly not.* 你把梳子借给我好吗? — 当然不行. **certainty** **1** [U] the state of being certain; freedom from doubt 必然; 确实; 确定; 肯定: *I can't say with certainty what my plans are.* 我无法肯定地说我有什么计划. **2** [C] a clearly established fact 必然的事; 毫无疑问的事: *It's a certainty that the government will win the next election.* 下次选举, 这届政府必然获胜. *It is a certainty that this horse will win the race.* 毫无疑问, 这匹马会赢. *Are there any certainties in life?* 生活中有没有必然的事?

sure /ʃʊə/ [Wai] **1** [F] having no doubt 确信的; 有把握的: *I think so, but I'm not sure.* 我想是这样, 但没有把握. **2** [F3] certain (to happen) 一定的; 必定 (发生) 的: *He is sure to come.* 他一定来. *It's sure to rain.* 天一定会下雨. **3** [B] certain in effect; to be trusted 确实的; 稳当的; 可靠的; 万全的: *One thing is sure; he can't have gone far.* 有一点是确实的, 他不会走得太远. *He made a sure step out of the mud.* 他从泥泞中迈出稳当的一步. **un-** [neg] **make sure of something/that**

a to find out for certain 查明; 弄清楚; 弄确实: *Make sure of the time.* 把时间弄清楚. **b** to arrange so 设法一定做到: *Make sure that you get here.* 你一定要设法到这儿来. **c** esp old use to believe as certain 确信: *He made sure it was true.* 他确信那是真的. **surely** [adv] **1** as expected; certainly 一定地; 无疑地; 有把握地: *She'll surely win!* 她一定会赢! **2** [Wa5] (suggesting hope that something will happen) (推断将来) 想必; 一定: *Surely he can do it.* 他想必能做这件事. *Surely you don't expect me to do it?* 想必你不会指望我做这事吧? **3** [Wa5] esp AmE certainly (def 2) 当然; 当然可以: *Will you do it? — Surely.* 你做不做? — 当然做. **sure of** certain of having, being right about, etc 肯定有; 确信: *Are you sure of these things?* 你肯定有这些东西吗? **sure of oneself** confident in life 有自信心: *She seems very sure of herself, but she isn't really.* 她好像很有自信心, 实际上却没有. **to be sure** it must be accepted (that) 诚然; 固然: *To be sure, some people may disagree but that doesn't mean I'm wrong.* 诚然有人会不同意, 但这并不意味着我错了. **ensure** [T1, 5] to make sure or certain 保证; 担保: *His help ensured our success/ensured that we were successful.* 他的帮助保证了我们的成功.

confident /'kɒnfədənt/ [B; F (of, 5a)] sure (esp of one's own or someone's abilities, good intentions, etc) 确信的; 有信心的; 有把握的; 自信的 (尤指确信自己或某人的能力、好意等): *She was confident (that) she would win.* 她确信自己会赢. *He had a confident look on his face.* 他脸上的神色很自信. **confidence** [U] sure belief 信任; 信心; 把握: *I have the fullest confidence in him.* 我对他充满信心. *His confidence (in himself) will help him do well.* 他的自信心将有助于他把事情做好. **diffident** [B (about)] not confident 缺乏自信的: *She is very diffident about her abilities.* 她对自己的能力非常缺乏自信. **diffidence** [U] lack of confidence 缺乏自信

definite /'defənt/ [B] **1** having very clear limits 明确的; 界限清楚的: *He set definite standards for his students.* 他给自己的学生规定了明确的标准. **2** without any uncertainty or unclearness 确切的; 清楚的: *We demand a definite answer.* 我们要求一个确切的答复. **3** unquestionable; undoubted 毫无疑问的; 肯定的: *That book of his will be a definite success.* 他的那本书一定会成功. **4** having or showing firmness of opinion and willingness to act quickly 果断的: *They are very definite people.* 他们都是很果断的人. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

positive /'pɒzətɪv/ [B] very definite; sure 确定的; 肯定的; 无疑的: *Are you positive about what happened? — Yes, quite positive.* 对于所发生的事你能肯定吗? — 能, 非常肯定. **-ly** [adv]

express /ɪk'spres/ [Wa5; A] **1** (of a command, wish, etc) clearly stated (指命令、愿望等) 明确表示的: *It was her express wish that you should have her jewels after her death.* 你应该接受她身故后留下的珠宝, 这是她明确表示的愿望. **2** (of an intention or purpose) special; clearly understood (指目的和用意) 特殊的; 明白的: *I came here with the express purpose of seeing you.* 我

是怀着看望你的特殊目的到这儿来的。3 (of a likeness) exact 一模一样的: *Everything the child does is an express copy of her elder sister's behaviour.* 这孩子的一举一动酷似她姐姐。

conclusive /kən'klu:si/ [B] allowing a decision to be made; final and clear 结论性的; 确定性的: *He gave us conclusive proof that she murdered the man.* 他向我们提供了结论性证据: 是她谋杀了那个人。in- [neg] -ly [adv] -ness [U]

flat /flæt/ [Wə5; B] complete; firm; with no more argument 断然的; 干脆的; 不由分说的 (esp in the phr a flat refusal 断然拒绝): *I'm not coming and that's flat.* 我不会来的, 就这么定了。 *He gave us a flat refusal to help.* 他断然拒绝帮助我们。 -ly [adv]: *He flatly refused to help.* 他断然拒绝给予帮助。

decided /di'saidid/ [B] definite; clear 明显的; 明确的: *There has been a decided improvement in his health/the weather.* 他的健康/天气已有了明显的好转。 -ly [adv]: *His health has decidedly improved.* 他的健康明显地好转了。

N34 adjective & modal 形容词和情态动词: certain and sure 确信与肯定

bound /baund/ [F3] quite certain (to do something) 一定(做...的); 必定(会...的): *He's bound to come if we ask him.* 我们如果要求他来, 他一定来。 *It isn't bound to happen just because you want it to.* 那事并不因为你要它发生, 就一定会发生。 *You're bound to lose your money if you do that.* 你如果那样做, 必定会赔钱。

must /mast/ [I2] to be, do, etc, very probably or certainly 必然要; 必定会; 一定是: *You must know the reason.* 你必定知道原因。 *You must live near my friend, if you live in New Street.* 如果你住在新街, 一定是靠近我的朋友。 *I must look funny in this hat!* 我戴这顶帽子的样子一定很可笑! *There must be some more tea in the pot.* 壶里一定还有茶。 *I think they must have left early.* 我想他们必是早离开了。

N35 nouns 名词: luck, fortune, and misfortune 运气、幸运与厄运

[ALSO ⇒ L154]

luck /lʌk/ [U] 1 that which happens, either good or bad, to a person in the course of events by, or as if by, chance 运气: *Luck was with us and we won easily.* 我们真走运, 很容易就赢了。 *What luck did you have in your search?* 你在搜索中运气怎样? *I can't find any work here so I'll try my luck in the city.* 我在这里找不到工作, 所以要到城里去碰碰运气。 *I've had bad luck all week.* 我整个星期都运气不佳。 2 success as a result of chance 走运; 侥幸: *I wish you luck.* 祝你走运。 *I have had no luck today.* 我今天不走运。 *What luck I met you!* 遇见你真是侥幸! **be down on one's luck** to have bad luck, esp to be without money 倒霉 (尤指缺钱): *He's down on his luck; we should help him.* 他倒了霉, 我们应该帮助他。 **be in/out of luck** to have/not have good

fortune 走运/倒霉: *You're in luck; we have what you want!* 你真走运, 你要的我们都有! *I'm quite out of luck today.* 我今天真倒霉。 **for luck** to bring good fortune 祈求好运: *I'm giving you this ring for luck.* 我送你这只戒指, 是祝你好运。 **worse luck** unfortunately 不幸地: *He reached the food before I did, worse luck.* 他比我先伸手取得食品, 真倒霉。

chance /tʃɑ:ns/ [U] the way in which things happen seemingly without any cause 偶然性; 运气: *Leave it to chance (= Don't plan; just wait and see what happens).* 听天由命吧 (意即: 别筹划啦, 就等着瞧吧)。 *I met him by chance.* 我偶然遇见他。

fortune /'fɔ:tʃən/ 1 [U] chance, esp as an important influence on one's life; luck; fate 命运: *It's never been his fortune to travel far from home.* 他命中注定不出远门。 *The car broke down on a lonely road, but by good fortune another car came along and its driver offered to help.* 车在一条僻静的路上抛锚了, 幸而来了另一辆车, 车上的司机帮了忙。 *She had the good fortune to be free from illness all her life.* 她命好, 一辈子都没有生过病。 2 [C often pl] whatever comes by chance, good or bad; that which will happen to a person in the future 运气; 命运 (好或坏); 时运: *Through all his changing fortunes he never lost courage.* 他的运气时好时坏, 但他从不气馁。 *The fortunes of war bring death to many, while others escape unharmed.* 在战争中, 命运给许多人带来死亡, 而其他的人却安然无恙地逃过来了。 *That old woman tells fortunes (= claims to tell about a person's future by examining his hand, studying a pack of cards, a glass ball, etc).* 那个老妇给人算命。 *I had my fortune told last week.* 我上周算了个命。 3 [U] success; good luck 成功; 好运: *Fortune smiled on him (= everything went well for him).* 幸运之神朝他微笑呢 (意即: 他事事走运)。 *Fortune favours the brave (= brave people often succeed).* 幸运之神喜欢眷顾勇敢的人。

misfortune /mis'fɔ:tʃən/ 1 [U] bad luck, often of a serious nature 厄运; 灾祸: *His failure in business was due not to misfortune, but to his own mistakes.* 他生意上的失败不是由于厄运, 而是由于他自己的错误。 2 [C] a very unfortunate accident or event 不幸的事: *She believed that the greatest of her misfortunes was that she'd never had any children.* 她认为自己最大的不幸是从未生过孩子。

mercy /'mɜ:si/ [C usu sing] not fml a fortunate happening 幸运; 侥幸: *It's a mercy we didn't know of her illness till afterwards, as we would have been so worried.* 我们一直到后来才知道她生病, 真是幸运, 不然我们会多么担心!

N36 nouns 名词: opportunities and chances 机会; 机遇

opportunity /,ɒpə'tju:nəti/ [C (for, of), C3; U] a favourable moment or occasion (for doing something) 机会; 良机: *What a wonderful opportunity!* 多好的机会啊! *He had several*

N37 POSSIBILITY 可能性

good opportunities to go, but he never took them. 他有过几次好机会能去,但他从没有利用过。
(*fml*) *May I take this opportunity to thank you all for coming?* 请允许我趁此机会感谢大家的光临。(fig) *Opportunity knocks (at the door) only once.* 机不可失,时不再来。

chance /tʃa:ns/ **1** [C (of), C3] *not fml* an opportunity 机遇; 机会: *Can I have a chance to try?* 能给我机会试一试吗? *Give me another chance, please.* 请再给我一次机会。 *She had the chance to go, but she decided not to.* 她有机会去,但她决定不去。**2** [C; U: (of, 5)] possibility or probability 可能性; 或然性: *What chance is there that she will come?* 她来的可能性有多大? *Is there any chance that he can do it? — No; no chance (at all).* 他有可能胜任吗? — (根本)没有可能。

prospect /prɒspekt/ **1** [U9, esp of] a reasonable hope or possibility 指望; 希望: *There is no prospect of more money at the moment.* 目前没有指望得到更多的钱了。**2** [U9; S9] something expected or probable 展望的事; 可能发生的事: *He doesn't like the prospect of leaving this town.* 他将来可能要离开这个城市,他并不喜欢这样的前景。**prospects** [P] chances (of success) (成功的)机会; 前途; 前程: *What are his prospects in his new work?* 他在这项新工作中的前途怎样?

advantage /əd'vɑ:ntɪdʒ/ [C; U] something which makes or may make someone or some other thing better, happier, luckier, etc than others, than before, etc 优点; 好处; 利益; 有利条件; 有利因素: *Are there any special advantages to/for us if we follow your plan?* 如果依从你的计划,对我们有什么特殊的好处吗? *There is no advantage in doing that.* 那样做一点好处都没有。*I may get some advantage if I go.* 我如果去,也许有点好处。**dis-** [neg]: *Poor eyesight is a disadvantage in life.* 视力不好是生活中的不利条件。**advantageous** [B] *fml* causing an advantage 有利的: *It will be more advantageous to you if you go now.* 你现在去,对你更有利。**dis-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **have an advantage over** to have a better chance of doing or getting something than 胜过; 优于; 比...取得优势: *He had an advantage over us; he had more money.* 他比我们占优势; 他更有钱。**take advantage of** to make good use of 充分利用(某事): *You should take advantage of the low prices and buy now.* 你应该趁现在价格低买进。

turn /tɜ:n/ *also* 又作 **shot** /ʃɒt/ [C] a chance (to do something), esp after others have done it 时机(尤指别人做完以后得到的机会): *It's my turn now!* 现在轮到我了! *Can I have a shot?* 我能试试吗?

go /gəʊ/ [C] *esp BrE infml* a chance (to do something) (做某事的)机会: *Can I have a go now, please?* 请给我一次机会吧! *Is it my go now?* 该我试了吗?

N37 adjectives 形容词: lucky and random 幸运的与任意的

lucky /'lʌki/ [Wɔ:l; B] having, resulting from, or

bringing good luck 幸运的; 侥幸的; 由好运造成的; 带来好运的: *He's a lucky man!* 他是个幸运儿! *It was lucky for me that I saw you when I did.* 那次能见到您,真幸运。**-lly** [adv]: *Luckily I saw him just when I needed him.* 我要找他的时候正好看见他,真幸运。

fortunate /'fɔ:tʃənət/ [B] having or bringing good fortune; lucky 幸运的; 侥幸的; 吉利的; 带来好运的: *She's fortunate enough to have very good health.* 她身体非常好,真是幸运。 *He's fortunate in having a good wife.* 他有个好妻子,真是幸运。 *It was fortunate for her that she met the doctor just when she needed him.* 正当她需要找医生的时候就遇到了医生,真是好运气。 *He's fortunate in business (= all his affairs succeed).* 他做生意很走运。 *She won the tennis game by a fortunate stroke that put the ball just inside the line.* 她一击正好把球打在线内,这侥幸的一击使她赢了那场网球赛。**un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *Fortunately for me he was at home when I needed him.* 我真有运气,要找他的时候他正好在家。 *Fortunately she found the money she had lost.* 幸亏她把自己丢失的钱找回来了。

auspicious /ɔ:'spɪʃəs/ [B] *fml* **1** of good fortune; lucky 吉利的; 吉祥的: *This is an auspicious day for us!* 这是我们的吉日!**2** giving, promising, or showing signs of future success 顺利的; 兴盛的; 前途光明的; 繁荣昌盛的: *The opening of the railway was an auspicious event since it brought wealth to the town.* 那条铁路通车是件大喜事,因为它给这个城市带来了财富。**in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

opportune /ɒpə'tju:n/ [B] fortunate, because happening at the right time 时机好的; 合时宜的; (时间)恰好的: *Your coming here was really opportune!* 你来得真是时候! *He waited for a more opportune moment to speak to her.* 他在等待一个更适宜的时间和她谈话。**in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

random /'rændəm/ [A] unplanned; happening by chance [→ N35] 随便的; 随意的; 任意的; 偶然的: *Don't ask random questions.* 不要胡乱地提随随便便的问题。 *They used random numbers, not numbers in a particular order.* 他们使用随机的数字,不用按特定次序排列的数字。**-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **at random** by chance; in no special order 胡乱地; 随便地; 任意地: *He spoke to people at random.* 他不择对象逢人就说。

haphazard /hæp'hæzəd/ [B] **1** *emot & emph* random 任意的; 随便的; 偶然的 **2** *deprec* without organization 杂乱无章的; 乱七八糟的: *He works in a very haphazard way.* 他以杂乱无章的方式工作。**-ly** [adv]

chance /tʃa:ns/ [Wɔ:5; A] happening quite accidentally 偶然的; 碰巧的: *We had a chance meeting about a month ago.* 大约一个月以前我们偶然会面。

N38 nouns 名词: dangers and threats 危险与威胁

[ALSO → F135]

danger /'deɪndʒə/ **1** [U] the possibility of harm or loss 危险: *The sign says 'Danger: Falling*

Rocks: 牌上写着: “坠石危险!” *This is a place where children can play without danger.* 这个地方儿童可以嬉戏而不会出危险。 *The man's life had been in danger, but now he was out of danger.* 那人曾经生命垂危, 但后来脱险了。 *He is in (great, real, etc) danger of losing all his money if he continues to buy useless objects.* 他如果继续购买无用的东西, 就真会面临一文不名的危险。 **2** [C] a case or cause of danger 危险物; 危险的起因; 威胁: *What are the dangers of smoking?* 抽烟有什么危害? *This building is a danger to the public; it could fall down any time.* 这座楼房对公众是一个威胁; 它随时都可能倒塌。

risk /rɪsk/ esp emot **1** [S; U: (of, 5)] a danger (of); something that may have a (stated) bad result 危险; 风险: *There's some/a great/no/not much risk (of fire).* 有些/有很大/没有/没有多大(失火的)危险。 *There's a certain risk that he may find out the truth.* 他可能会发现真相, 这种危险确实存在。 **2** [C] a danger (一种) 危险: *Fishermen face a lot of risks in their daily lives.* 渔民在日常生活中要面对多种危险。 **3** [C9] (in insurance and insurance contracts) (用于保险及保险契约) **a** a (stated) danger (保险业承保的) 险: *fire risk/war risk* 火险/兵险 **b** someone or something that is a (stated) danger to the insurance company 保险对象 (被保险的人或物): *I'm afraid she's a poor risk for life insurance; her health is so bad.* 她的身体很差, 恐怕她不是好的人寿保险对象。 **at one's own risk** agreeing to bear any loss or danger (损失或危险) 由自己负责: *'Anyone swimming in this lake does so at his own risk' (notice).* “任何人在此湖游泳, 后果自负”(告示)。 **at owner's risk** (of things kept for other people) with the owner agreeing to bear any loss or damage (为别人保管的物品) 由物主承担损失: *We send these goods at owner's risk.* 我们寄送这些货物, 损失责任由物主自负。 **at risk** fml in danger 有危险: *The disease is spreading, and all children under 5 are at risk.* 这种病正在蔓延; 五岁以下的儿童都有危险。 **at the risk of a** with danger of 冒着...的危险: *He saved my life at the risk of losing his own.* 他冒着生命危险救了我的命。 *At the risk of seeming rude, I must say...* 想我冒昧进一言... **b** also 又作 **at risk to** with danger to 对...有危险: *He saved my life at the risk of his own/at (great) risk to his own.* 他冒着生命危险救了我的命。 **run/take risks/a risk** to do dangerous things; take chances/a chance 冒险: *You have to take a lot of risks in my job.* 干我这一行, 就得冒许多风险。 *You're running a big risk in trusting him.* 你信任他是极大的冒险。 *We'll just have to take the risk that George may come home.* 乔治可能回家来, 我们不得不冒这个危险。 **run/take the risk of doing something** to do (something dangerous) 冒 (做什么危险事情的) 险: *I don't want to run the risk of meeting George.* 我不愿冒遇见乔治的危险。

peril /pəˈrɪl/ esp poet **1** [U] (great) danger (严重的) 危险: *She faced terrible peril in the forest that night.* 那天晚上在森林里她面临极大的危险。 *They went in peril of their lives from wild animals.* 他们冒着可能被野兽咬死的危险出发。

The city is in peril! 这座城市大难临头了! **2** [C] a (great) danger 危险的事: *He feared the perils of the sea.* 他害怕海上的风险。

jeopardy /ˈdʒepədi/ [U] esp fml, lit & pomp danger 危险; 危难 (esp in the phr **in jeopardy** 处于危险中): *His foolish behaviour may put his whole future in jeopardy.* 他的愚蠢行为可能危及他的整个前途。 *He faced great jeopardy in the city.* 他在城里遇到了很大的危险。

hazard /ˈhæzəd/ [C; (U)] danger 危险; 冒险: *Life is full of hazards.* 人生充满了冒险。 *Ice on the roads is a hazard to drivers in cold countries in wintertime.* 在寒冷国家的冬季, 路上结冰对开车的人是一种危险。

N39 verbs 动词: dangers and threats 危险与威胁

endanger /ɪnˈdeɪndʒə/ [T1] to cause danger to 危害; 危及; 使遭危险: *You will endanger your health if you work so hard.* 你工作如此拼命, 会危害健康的。

risk /rɪsk/ esp emot **1** [T1] to place in danger 冒...的危险: *You will risk your health if you work so hard.* 你工作如此拼命, 会影响健康的。 *He is always risking his money at cards!* 他总是冒险输钱的危险赌牌! *He risked his own life to save mine.* 他冒生命危险救了我。 **2** [T1, 4] to take the chance of 冒险试试: *He risks failure doing that.* 他冒失败的危险干那件事。 *She risked losing her money at cards.* 她冒输钱的危险试试赌牌的运气。 *He risked his parents' anger by marrying her.* 他冒着惹父母生气的危险娶了她。

imperil /ɪmˈpɛrəl/ [T1] esp poet to put (something or someone) in danger 使 (某事或某人) 陷入危险; 危害: *She imperilled his life.* 她使他的生命陷入危险之中。

jeopardize, -ise /ˈdʒepədaɪz/ [T1] esp fml, lit & pomp to endanger 危害; 使受危险: *His foolish behaviour may jeopardize his whole future.* 他的愚蠢行为可能会危害他的整个前途。

hazard /ˈhæzəd/ [T1] esp poet & emot to endanger 冒...的危险; 危害: *He hazarded his life to save the child.* 他冒着生命危险去抢救那个孩子。

chance /tʃɑːns/ [T1, 4; (V4)] to take a chance with; risk 冒...的险; 冒险一试: *You shouldn't chance all your money at once.* 你不该一下把所有的钱都掏出来孤注一掷。 *I'll chance another game of cards if you will.* 如果你想再玩牌, 我愿再玩一盘碰碰运气。 *Let's chance getting wet and walk home.* 让我们冒被雨淋湿的危险走回家去吧。 **chance it** infml to take a chance of success, though failure is possible; take a risk 碰碰运气; 试试看: *She only had five minutes to get to the station but she wanted a book so she chanced it and went into a shop.* 她在五分钟之内就得赶到车站, 但她想买一本书, 于是冒险试试走进一家书店。 *I don't know if we can get it but let's chance it.* 我不知道我们是否能得到它, 不过不妨试试看。

threaten /θretən/ [I0; T1] (of danger, etc) to

N40 POSSIBILITY 可能性

seem to be about to happen (to) 威胁; 有…危险; (指危险等) 像要发生: *If danger threatens, call me.* 如果发生危险, 打电话给我. *Trouble was threatening the city.* 动乱威胁着这个城市.

N40 adjectives 形容词: dangerous [B] 危险的

dangerous /'deɪndʒərəs/ able or likely to cause danger 危险的; 引起危险的: *He is a dangerous person; keep away from him.* 他是个危险人物, 不要接近他. *It's dangerous to smoke.* 抽烟是危险的. **-ly** [adv]

risky /'rɪski/ [Wə2] esp emot & not fml (esp of actions) dangerous (尤指行动) 危险的; 冒险的: *Robbing banks is risky as well as wrong.* 抢劫银行既不对又危险. **riskily** [adv]

perilous /'perələs/ esp emot, poet & lit dangerous; risky 危险的; 冒险的 **-ly** [adv]

hazardous /'hæzədəs/ esp poet & emot dangerous 危险的; 冒险的: *They went on a hazardous journey in small boats down the River Zaire.* 他们乘坐小船顺着扎伊尔河作了一次危险的旅行. **-ly** [adv]

chancy /'tʃɑ:nsi/ [Wə1] infml dangerous; risky 危险的; 冒险的: *That's a chancy business and I'm not doing it!* 那是件冒险的事情, 我不干!

dicey /'daɪsi/ [Wə1] sl risky and uncertain 冒险的; 成败未卜的: *Don't mention it to him, it's too dicey; he might be angry.* 别对他提这件事, 这太冒险了; 他或许会恼火的.

N41 adjectives 形容词: threatening [B] 威胁的、恐吓的

threatening /'θretənɪŋ/ suggesting a threat or danger 威胁的; 恐吓的; 预示有危险的: *He behaved/spoke in a threatening way to her.* 他用威胁的态度对待她/对她说话. **-ly** [adv]: *He behaved threateningly.* 他的行为咄咄逼人.

forbidding /fə'brɪdɪŋ/ having a fierce, unfriendly, or dangerous look 样子可怕的; 令人生畏的; 险恶的: *Because she has a forbidding manner she's slow in making friends.* 由于她的态度令人生畏, 所以不易交上朋友. *The travellers' way was blocked by a forbidding range of mountains.* 旅行者的路被一条险峻的山脉挡住了. **-ly** [adv]

fateful /'feɪfəl/ esp lit (of a day, event, or decision) important (esp in a bad way) for the future (指日子、事件或决定) 命运攸关的; 决定命运的(尤指坏的方面); 事关重大的: *I remember that fateful night when I met her.* 我还记得见到她的那个决定我命运的夜晚. **-ly** [adv]

ominous /'ɒmənəs/ being an omen [→L160], esp of something bad (尤指坏的方面) 预兆的; 不祥之兆的; 不吉利的: *Ominous black clouds filled the sky.* 可怕的乌云布满了天空. **-ly** [adv]: *He spoke ominously about the future.* 谈到未来, 他感到凶多吉少.

ill-omened /ɪl'əʊmənd/ esp lit & poet bringing

bad luck 不吉祥的: *I don't want to see that ill-omened place again!* 我不想再看到那个不吉祥的地方!

N42 verbs 动词: being important [USU nonassertive] 重要

matter /'mætə/ [(it) Iθ (to)] to be important 重要; 要紧; 关系重大: *It doesn't matter if I miss my train, because there's another later.* 如果我赶不上这趟火车也不要紧, 因为还有下一趟. *I don't think anybody matters to her apart from herself.* 我看她除了自己以外, 谁也不放在心里. *It doesn't matter to me whether they come or not.* 他们来与不来对我都没关系. *'Nothing matters now,' he said sadly.* “现在什么都无所谓了,” 他悲伤地说.

signify /'sɪgnɪfaɪ/ [Iθ (to)] fml or emph to matter 要紧; 有关系; 有重要性: *It doesn't signify to him whether you come or go.* 你是来还是走, 对他都没有关系. *'Nothing signifies since he died,' she said sadly.* “他死了, 什么都无关紧要了,” 她悲伤地说.

weigh /weɪ/ [L9, esp with] esp emot or emph to matter 要紧; (对…) 有重要性: *Does it weigh with you at all what she does? — No; it doesn't weigh much with me.* 她做的事对你有重要性吗? ——没有, 没什么重要性.

N43 adjectives 形容词: important [B] 重要的

important /ɪm'pɔ:tənt/ 1 which matters a lot 重要的; 重大的; 要紧的: *It's important to find out what he is doing.* 弄清他在干什么很重要. *It's important that you know about this.* 要紧的是你对这件事情有所了解. 2 (of people) powerful; having influence (指人) 有权力的; 有影响的: *He is an important man in the church.* 他是一位有影响力的教会人士. **un-** [neg] **importance** [U] (the reason for) being important 重要; 重要性: *The importance of washing one's hands is to prevent infection.* 洗手的重要性在于预防传染病.

significant /sɪg'nɪfɪkənt/ esp fml important and full of meaning 重要的; 有意义的; 意义深远的: *These are very significant points which we must consider carefully.* 这几点意见很重要, 我们应当仔细考虑. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **significance** [U; S] esp fml importance 重要; 重要性: *Is there any significance in what he said? — No; no significance at all.* 他所说的事重要吗? ——不, 一点儿也不重要. *I find it of some significance that she did not come.* 她没有来, 我觉得这有点耐人寻味.

weighty /'weɪti/ [Wə1] having or seeming to have importance 重要的; 显得重要的: *He made a weighty speech to the party.* 他向该党发表了一次重要的演说. **-iness** [U]

serious /'sɪəriəs/ 1 of an important kind; needing or having great skill or thought 慎重的; 严肃的:

This subject has never been paid any serious attention. 这个问题从来没有得到慎重的考虑。 *He is a serious artist and this is a serious piece of art.* 他是一位认真的艺术家, 这是他的一部严肃的艺术作品。 *Let's have a serious talk about your future.* 让我们就你的前途问题严肃地谈一次。 **2** not (to be) easily or lightly dealt with; not slight 严重的; 重大的: *Serious damage was done by the storm.* 风暴造成了严重的破坏。 *Serious crime is increasing in the city.* 该市的重大犯罪活动在增加。 **3** not joking or funny; (intended) to be considered as sincere 认真的; 当真的: *Let's go for a walk. — In this storm? Are you serious?* 我们出去散散步吧。——在这风雨交加的天气里? 你不是开玩笑吧? *You can't be serious!* 你是说着玩儿的吧! *After a few jokes his speech turned serious.* 说了几个笑话后, 他开始谈正经的事了。 **4** (esp of a person's manner or character) thoughtful; solemn; not gay or light-hearted (尤指人的态度或性格) 严肃的; 庄重的: *You look very serious today; is anything wrong?* 你今天的表情很严肃; 是出事了吗? **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]: *I must tell you in all seriousness to be more careful with your money.* 我必须郑重地提醒你, 用钱要更加谨慎。

grave /greiv/ [Wai] **1** important and needing attention, and (often) worrying 严重的; 重大的; 须加注意及令人担忧的: *This is grave news.* 这是重大新闻。 *The sick man's condition is grave.* 这个病人的情况严重。 *He has grave responsibilities.* 他负有重大责任。 **2** serious or solemn in manner (举止) 严肃的; 庄重的: *His face was grave as he told them about the accident.* 他告诉他们那意外事故时, 表情很严肃。 *He is as grave as a judge, I've never seen him laugh.* 他像法官一样严肃, 我从没见过他笑过。 **-ly** [adv]: *She is gravely ill.* 她病得很厉害。 **-ness** [U]: *The graveness of his face worried her.* 他脸上的严肃神情使她感到忧虑。 **gravity** [U] *fml* graveness 严肃; 庄重; 严重: *He spoke with great gravity.* 他说话时态度非常严肃。

solemn /'soləm/ **1** (esp of persons) serious and not smiling (尤指人) 严肃的; 神情肃穆的: *He looked at her with a solemn expression.* 他带着严肃的表情看着她。 **2** (esp of ceremonies, etc) done in a serious way (尤指仪式等) 庄严的; 隆重的: *Burial of the dead is usually a solemn ceremony.* 葬礼通常是庄严的仪式。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **solemnity** **1** [U] *fml* solemnness 庄严; 庄重; 严肃 **2** [C *usu pl*] a solemn ceremony 庄严的仪式

sober /'səubə/ [Wa2] quiet, serious, or morally good 冷静的; 严肃的; 稳重的; 正经的: *He leads a sober life.* 他过着严肃的生活。 *She looked at him with a sober expression.* 她带着严肃的表情看着他。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **sobriety** [U] *fml* soberness 严肃; 稳重; 冷静 **in-** [neg]

intent /in'tent/ [(on)] doing things with great seriousness 专心致志的; 一心一意的; 专注的: *He had an intent look on his face.* 他的表情显得很专注。 *She was intent on her work and heard nothing.* 她专心于工作, 什么也没听见。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

basic /'beisik/ most important; on which every-

thing depends; from which everything else develops 最重要的; 根本的; 基本的: *These points are basic; without them, the plan cannot work.* 这几点是最重要的, 缺少了, 计划就行不通。 **-ally** [adv]

fundamental /,fʌndə'mentəl/ *fml* basic 基本的; 根本的: *These are fundamental questions; we must think about them.* 这些都是基本问题, 我们应当予以考虑。 *They want to make fundamental changes in the law.* 他们要对法律作些根本性的改变。 **fundamentals** [P] the basic parts of or facts about something 基本原则; 基本原理; 基本规律: *He does not understand the fundamentals of modern scientific work.* 他不懂现代科学工作的基本原则。

N44 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词: necessary and essential 必需与必要

necessary /'nesə'səri/ [B] **1** [(to, for)] that must be had or obtained; needed 必需的; 必要的: *Food is necessary for life.* 食物是生命所必需的。 *This is the power necessary to a government.* 这种权力是一个政府所必不可少的。 *He made the necessary changes.* 他做了那些必要的改动。 *It's necessary for him to go.* 他必须去。 *It's necessary that he (should) do it.* 他必须做这件事。 **2** [Wa5] that must be; that cannot be different or avoided; determined or fixed by the nature of things 不可避免的; 必然的: *Death is the necessary end of life.* 死亡是生命不可避免的终点。 **un-** [neg] **-arily** [adv] **necessary evil** *fml* something bad or unpleasant which, however, produces good results that could not be obtained in any other way 为得到好的结果不得不做的坏事或不愉快的事: *I don't like work, but it's a necessary evil.* 我不喜欢工作, 但那是没法躲避的。 **necessity** **1** [C *esp pl*] something that one must have, esp in order to live (尤指生活上的) 必需品: *Where do they get the necessities of life?* 他们从何处得到生活的必需品? **2** [U] great need 急需; 必需; 必要: *This is a matter of necessity; it must be done.* 这是一件必须办的事, 一定得完成。 **3** [U] lack of food, money, etc 贫困: *The family is in a state of real necessity.* 这一家人确实已到了一贫如洗的境地。

essential /'esenʃəl/ [B] **1** [(to, for)] esp *emph* necessary 必要的; 必不可少的: *We can live without clothes, but food and drink are essential to life/for the preservation of life.* 没有衣服穿我们还能生存下去, 但是食物和水则是生活/维持生命不可缺少的东西。 **2** forming the central part of 本质的; 基本的: *Her most essential quality is kindness.* 善良是她最基本的品质。 **3** [C *often pl*] something which is essential 必需品; 基本必要的东西: *Food is one of the essentials of life.* 食物是生活必需品之一。 **in-, non-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

vital /'vaɪtəl/ **1** [B (to, for)] very necessary (for some purpose expressed or suggested); of the greatest importance 至关重要的; 生死攸关的; 极为必要的: *If you're to avoid being discovered, it's vital that you should hide immediately.* 你

N45 POSSIBILITY 可能性

要不想被人发现,就必须立即躲藏起来. *This point is vital to my argument.* 这一点对我的论据是极为重要的. *Your support is vital for the success of my plan.* 你的支持对我的计划能否成功是至关重要的. *I believe you're hiding one of the vital facts; without a knowledge of that, I can't help you.* 我相信你隐瞒了一个极重要的事实;不了解这一事实,我是无法帮助你的. **2 [B]** full of life and force 充满活力的: *Their leader's vital and cheerful manner filled his men with courage.* 他们领导人的朝气和乐观态度使追随他的人充满了勇气. **3 [Wa5; A]** necessary for life (in order to stay alive) 生死攸关的; 维持生命所必需的; 生命的: *The dead girl's body had lost all its vital heat.* 死去的女孩身上一点生命的热气也没有了. *He was lucky that the bullet hadn't entered a vital organ (= any organ, such as the heart, etc, without which life cannot continue).* 幸亏子弹没击中他要害的器官. **-ly [adv]**

key /ki:/ [Wa5; A] very important; that is necessary for success 重要的; 关键的: *He is a very important man with a key position in the company.* 在公司里他是身居关键职位的重要人物. *He is a key man in the company.* 他是公司的关键人物. *We are in danger because the enemy hold all our key towns.* 我们处境危险,因为敌人占据着我们所有的主要城镇.

indispensable /,ɪndɪ'spensəbəl/ [B (to)] completely necessary; without which or whom nothing can be done 必不可少的; 必需的; 必要的: *Books are indispensable things in our way of life.* 依照我们的方式生活,书本是必不可少的东西. *He is indispensable to our work; we cannot do it without him.* 他是我们工作中不可缺少的人物; 没有他我们便无法工作.

must /mʌst/ [C, usu sing] not fml something necessary; something that a person should see, hear, do, etc 必需的东西; 必须看、听、做等的事: *Don't miss seeing that film; it's a must.* 不要错过那部电影,它是不可不看的影片.

N45 adjectives 形容词: **very important or necessary, etc [B]** 非常重要与必要的, 等等

acute /ə'kjʊ:t/ very serious and needing immediate action 很严重的; 需要立即采取行动的: *The problem is now acute and you must do something!* 问题现在很严重,你应当过问! **-ly [adv] -ness [U]**

pressing /'presɪŋ/ **1** demanding or needing attention, action, etc now 紧急的; 迫切的; 急需处理的: *Pressing business matters prevented him from taking a holiday.* 急迫的公务使他不能休假. **2** asking for something and urging it strongly 恳切的; 再三恳求的: *My friends gave me a pressing invitation.* 朋友们给我发来了恳切的邀请. *They were so pressing that I couldn't refuse them.* 他们再三恳求,使我无法拒绝.

urgent /'ɜ:dʒənt/ badly needing attention, action, etc now 紧迫的; 紧急的; 急需迅速处理的: *He received an urgent telephone call to go*

home. 他接到紧急电话要他回家去. *It's urgent; come quick!* 事情紧迫,快来! **urgency** [U] the state of being urgent 紧急; 迫切性: *In a matter of urgency telephone me immediately.* 有紧急事情就立即打电话给我.

crucial /'kru:ʃəl/ [(to, for)] very necessary; of deciding importance 极重要的; 决定性的; 关系重大的: *He came at a crucial moment/at a crucial point in the talks.* 他在会谈的关键时刻来了. *The answer to this question is crucial for the future of the human race.* 解答这个问题对人类的未来极为重要. **-ly [adv]**

imperative /ɪm'perətɪv/ usu fml very necessary; urgent; which must be done 非常必要的; 迫切的; 紧急的; 必须做的: *It's imperative to drink in hot weather if you don't want to be ill.* 如果你不想在热天生病,就必须多喝水.

critical /'krɪtɪkəl/ **1** of, related to, or being the deciding moment (**crisis** [⇒ N20]) in the course of anything 转折关头的; 关键性的; 决定性的; 危急的: *He reached a critical stage of the fever.* 他发烧已到了危险期. *It was a critical point in the fighting.* 这是战斗中的关键时刻. *This is of critical importance!* 这是头等重要的事! *It was a critical time in our history.* 这是我们历史上的关键时期. **2** very serious or dangerous 危急的; 危险的: *He was suffering from a critical illness.* 他患急病. *His condition is reported as being critical.* 据说他的病情很危险. **3** necessary 不可缺少的: *Courage, honesty, and firmness are critical qualities that no politician should lack.* 英勇、诚实和坚定是每一个政治家不可缺少的品质. **4 [Wa5] tech (in science)** of, being, or related to a fixed value as of pressure, temperature, etc at which a substance changes suddenly 临界(极限)的: *Critical pressure is the smallest amount of pressure that can make a gas at critical temperature liquid.* 临界压力指的是能使气体在临界温度下变成液体的最小压力. *Critical temperature is the temperature above which a gas cannot become liquid even if the pressure changes.* 临界温度指的是超过这个温度,即使压力改变,气体也不会变成液体的温度. **-ly [adv]: critically ill** 病得很重

drastic /'dræstɪk/ having a strong or serious effect 激烈的; 猛烈的; 强而有力的: *The doctors took drastic action to stop the disease from spreading.* 医生们采取了有效的措施来阻止疾病蔓延. *If you don't help him, he may do something drastic to get the money!* 你若不帮助他,他很可能会采用极端手段去弄钱! **-ally [adv Wa4]**

N46 adjectives 形容词: **not very important [B]** 不太重要的

trivial /'trɪvɪəl/ of little worth or importance 琐碎的; 毫无价值的; 不重要的: *It was a trivial offence.* 这是一个轻微过失. *Why do you get angry over such trivial matters?* 你为何因这样的小事而生气呢? *He is rather a trivial young man.* 他是一个很不起眼的年轻人. **-ly [adv] triviality [C]** something trivial 琐事; 不重要的事物:

She only talks about the trivialities of life. 她只谈生活琐事。

trifling /'traɪflɪŋ/ of slight importance; of little value 无关重要的; 毫无价值的; 微不足道的: *It was a trifling matter/sum of money; forget it.* 这是件微不足道的事/这点钱微不足道, 算了吧. **-ly** [adv]

petty /'peti/ usu deprec not important 不重要的; 微不足道的: *'Don't ask me to think about such petty matters!' he said angrily.* 他生气地说: "别让我去为这种小事费脑筋." **-tiness** [U]

mere /miə/ [Wə5; A] no more or better than and therefore not important 只不过的; 仅仅的: *She is a mere child; she doesn't understand.* 她只不过是个小孩子, 她不明白. **-ly** [adv Wə5]: *He is merely here to help; nothing more.* 他只是来这儿帮帮忙, 仅此而已。

General, usual, unusual, etc

一般的、平常的、不平常的等等

N50 adjectives 形容词: absolute and general 绝对的与一般的

absolute /'æbsəlu:t/ [Wə5; B] 1 not depending on or measured by comparison with other things 绝对的: *Is there such a thing as absolute truth?* 有绝对真理这种东西吗? 2 without any conditions 无条件的: *I have made you an absolute promise that I will help you.* 我已无条件地答应要帮助你. 3 not allowing any doubt; completely certain 无疑的; 确实的: *The police have absolute proof that he was the murderer.* 警察有确凿证据证明他就是凶手. **-ly** [adv]

overall /'əʊvəɹɔ:l/ [Wə5; A; E] 1 including everything 包括一切的; 全部的: *What are the overall measurements of the room?* 这个房间的总尺寸(指长、宽、高)是多少? *The fish measured 5 feet 3 inches overall.* 这条鱼总长五英尺三英寸. 2 [adv] on the whole; generally 总体上; 总的来说: *Overall, prices are still rising.* 总的来说, 价格还在上涨。

general /'dʒenərəl/ 1 [A; (B)] not detailed; describing the main thing(s) only 大概的; 大体的; 一般的; 总的: *Give me a general idea of the work.* 给我讲讲这项工作的梗概. *The school's general timetable does not include German, but a special timetable will be made for you.* 学校的总课程表里不包括德语, 但是我们会给你们订出一个特别的课程表的. 2 [Wə5; A; (B)] not limited to one thing, place, etc 一般的; 普通的; 普遍的: *There is a general increase in crops during good weather.* 天气(好的时候, 农作物普遍增产。

N51 adverbials 副词语: generally 一般地

generally /'dʒenərəli/ [adv] for most things, in most places, at most times, for most people,

etc 一般地; 普遍地; 通常: *Well, generally, I agree, but not on this point.* 嗯, 一般来说我没意见, 但这一点我不同意. *He generally goes there on Wednesdays.* 他通常是星期三到那里去. *Generally speaking/Speaking generally, I agree.* 一般来说, 我同意。

in general also 又作 **as a whole generally**; under most conditions; in most cases 一般地; 大体上: *People in general/as a whole don't do things like that.* 一般来说, 人们不会做那种事。

all in all also 又作 **by and large also** 又作 **on the whole** when (something is) considered fully 总的来说; 大体上讲: *Well, all in all, I think he's right.* 哦, 总的来说, 我认为他是正确的. *By and large, your idea is a good one.* 总的来说, 你的想法很好. *On the whole, he is a good worker.* 总的来说, 他是个优秀的工人。

altogether /,ɔ:ltə'geðə/ [Wə5] 1 considering all things; on the whole 总而言之; 总的来说: *It was raining, but altogether it was a good trip.* 虽然一直下雨, 但总的来说这是一次愉快的旅行. 2 completely; thoroughly 完全地; 彻底地: *It is not altogether bad.* 这并非不可救药. *This is an altogether different state of affairs.* 这是一种截然不同的情况. *It was altogether the best trip of my life!* 这不折不扣是我一生中最愉快的旅行! 3 everyone or everything included 一共; 总共; 合共: *Twenty-one people were there altogether, counting us.* 算上我们, 在场总共有二十一人。

in all with everything or everyone included 总共; 合计: *Twenty-one people were there in all.* 那里总共有二十一人。

for the most part with most things understood or most people considered 就绝大部分而言; 多半: *I think that for the most part he's right.* 我认为他基本上是正确的. *People for the most part agreed with him.* 绝大部分人同意他的意见。

N52 adjectives 形容词: relative and conditional [B] 相对的与有条件的

relative /'relatɪv/ 1 [Wə5] compared to each other or to something else 相对的; 比较的: *What are the relative costs of building in stone and in brick?* 用石头建房和用砖头建房, 两者相比较造价如何? *After his troubles, he's now living in relative comfort.* 他度过了那些麻烦日子之后, 现在过得比较舒适了. *His good health is only relative; he's better than he was, but not well yet.* 说他身体好只是相对而言, 他现在比过去好些, 但还未痊愈. *Is truth absolute [⇒N50], or relative?* 真理是绝对的还是相对的? 2 [to] fml connected (with); on the subject (of) 相关的; 有关的; 和...有关系的: *What are the facts relative to this question?* 与这问题有关的事实有哪些? **-ly** [adv] **-tivity** [U]

dependent /dɪ'pendənt/ [(up)on] depending on certain things happening 由...决定的; 根据...而定的: *Well, this is all dependent on whether he says 'yes' or 'no'.* 嗯, 这全得看他是否回答“是”还是“否”。

conditional /kən'dɪʃənəl/ [(up)on] depending

N53 GENERAL & USUAL 一般的与平常的

upon certain conditions and therefore not absolute or necessarily always so 附条件的; 视...而定的: *His agreement is conditional on your help.* 他同意与否取决于你的帮助. *These things are conditional; they depend on many other things.* 这些事情都是有条件的, 是受许多别的事情制约的. **-ly** [adv]

contingent /kən'tɪndʒənt/ [(up)on] fml dependent; conditional 视...条件而定的: *The payment of the money is contingent upon your good behaviour.* 付不付钱要看你是否表现好.

N53 adjectives 形容词: general and common 一般与普通的

general /dʒenərəl/ [B] concerning or happening to everyone or in most places 一般的; 普遍的: *These difficulties are general among people of his age; everyone has them.* 这些困难在他这样岁数的人当中相当普遍. 人人都遇到这些困难. *The price of food is a matter of general anxiety.* 食品价格是人们普遍担忧的问题. *The general opinion is that he is a good chairman.* 人们普遍认为他是一位好主席. *She is a general favourite.* 人人都喜欢她. *At first only a few people wanted to go, but now interest has become general.* 起初只有少数人想去, 但现在人们普遍都有了兴趣. **-ly** [adv]

common /kɒmən/ [B] happening or found everywhere or in many places 普通的; 平常的; 常常发生的; 到处可见的: *These birds are very common here.* 这种鸟在这儿很常见. *It is quite common for people to do things like that.* 对一般人来说, 做这类事情是很平常的. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

prevalent /prevelənt/ [B (among, in)] usu fml existing commonly, generally, or widely (in some place or at some time) (在某个时间或地方) 广泛流行的; 普遍的: *The habit of travelling by aeroplane is becoming more prevalent each year.* 乘飞机旅行的习惯现在一年比一年普遍了. *Eye diseases are prevalent in some tropical countries.* 眼病在一些热带国家很流行. **-ly** [adv] **-lence** [U]

prevailing /pri'veɪlɪŋ/ [Wa5; A] 1 (of a wind) that blows over an area most of the time (指风在某个地区经常性) 盛行的; 常吹的: *The prevailing winds on this coast are from the west and often bring rain.* 这个海岸最常刮的风是西风, 而且时常带来雨水. 2 most common or general (in some place or at some time) (于某时或某地) 流行的; 盛行的; 最普遍的: *He wore his hair in the prevailing fashion.* 他蓄着流行的发型.

widespread /waɪdspred/ [B] found, placed, etc in many places 流传广的; 普遍的: *Such ideas are very widespread.* 这种思想流传很广.

sweeping /swi:pɪŋ/ [B] general; not particular and lacking in useful details or enough thought and care 笼统的; 泛泛的; 总的; 概括的: *Her sweeping statements about life show that she is still very young.* 她对人生的空泛议论说明她还很年轻.

N54 adjectives 形容词: particular and specific 特殊的与具体的

particular /pə'tɪkjələ/ 1 [Wa5; A] worthy of notice; special; unusual 特别的; 特殊的; 值得注意的: *I'm in a particular hurry today.* 我今天特别匆忙. *There was nothing in the letter of particular importance.* 信中没有谈到什么特别重要的事情. 2 [Wa5; A; (B)] single and different from others; of a certain sort 特定的; 独特的; 特指的; 个别的: *I don't like this particular hat, but the others are quite nice.* 我就是不喜欢这一顶帽子, 其它的还是很不错的. 3 [B (about, over)] a careful and exact 细致的; 准确的: *Give me a full and particular description of what happened.* 把所发生的事情给我作个详尽细致的描述. b showing (too) much care or interest in small matters (过于) 讲究的; 苛求的; 挑剔的: *He is very particular about having his breakfast at exactly 8 o'clock.* 他八点准时吃早饭, 对此他特别在意. c hard to please 难以取悦的: *He is very particular about his food.* 他对食物非常挑剔. **in particular** especially 特别; 尤其: *I noticed his eyes in particular, because they were very large.* 我特别注意到他那双眼睛, 因为很大. **-ly** [adv]

local /ləʊkəl/ [B] belonging to a particular place 当地的; 本地的; 局部的: *These difficulties are not just local, they are widespread* [⇒ N53]. 这些困难不仅是局部的, 而且也普遍存在. *He is one of the local men, not a visitor.* 他是本地人, 不是游客. **-ly** [adv]

individual /ɪndə'vɪdʒuəl/ [Wa5; A] 1 (often with each) single; particular; separate (常与 each 连用) 单独的; 特别的; 个别的: *Each individual leaf on the tree is different.* 树上每一片叶子都不相同. 2 suitable for each person or thing alone 为一个人或一件事设计的; 个人的; 特殊的; 单独的: *Individual attention must be paid to every fault in the material.* 对于材料中每一个错误都必须分别予以重视. 3 (of manner, style, ways of doing things) particular to the person, thing, etc concerned and different from others (指态度、风格、做事的方式) 独特的; 个人(或个别事物)特有的: *She has her own individual style of doing things, and an individual walk/way of walking.* 她做事有自己独特的风格, 连走路的样子都与众不同. **-ly** [adv]

specific /spɪ'sɪfɪk/ 1 [B] detailed and exact; clear in meaning; careful in explanation 详细而精确的; 详尽的; 明确的; 具体的: *Be specific in your examination answers.* 考试的答案要力求明确具体. *He gave us a specific statement of the case.* 他把该案的情况给我们作了详细的说明. 2 [Wa5; A] particular; certain; fixed, determined, or named 特定的; 特有的: *He uses a specific tool for each job.* 做每一种不同的工作他都用一种特定的工具. **-ally** [adv]

N55 adjectives 形容词: special and unique [B] 特殊的与唯一的

special /speʃl/ 1 [Wa5] of a particular kind 特

殊的; 特别的: *Do you have a special reason for the request?* 你的请求有特殊理由吗? *There is a special train to Liverpool for the football match.* 为了这场足球赛, 有趟专车开去利物浦. *This is a special case deserving special treatment.* 这是一个应给予特别对待的特殊个案. **2** particularly great or fine 不寻常的; 难得的; 非同一般的: *Tonight is a special occasion, and we have something very special for dinner.* 今晚很难得, 晚饭我们准备了很不寻常的菜肴. *He is a special friend of mine.* 他是我一个非同一般的朋友. *There was no special difficulty.* 没有什么了不得的困难. **-ly** [adv]

rare /reə/ [Wə] **1** unusual; uncommon 不寻常的; 罕见的; 稀有的; 罕有的; 珍奇的: *This is a rare event.* 这是罕见的事件. *She collects rare books.* 她收藏珍本. *It's very rare for him to be late.* 他很少迟到. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **2** *infml esp ScotE* unusually good 极好的: *The party was rare fun.* 这个聚会使人开心极了. **3** (esp of air) thin; light (尤指空气) 稀薄的: *He found the rare air of the mountains difficult to breathe.* 他发现山间空气稀薄, 使人呼吸困难. **rare old** *infml esp BrE* unusually good or extreme 极好的: *She has having a rare old time at the party, wasn't she?* 她在聚会上玩得痛快极了, 是不是?

unique /ju:'ni:k/ **1** [Wə] being a single one of its type 唯一的; 独一无二的 **2** *infml* unusual 不寻常的: *I am in a rather unique position, as my job is different from anyone else's.* 我所处的地位很特殊, 因为我的工作与任何人的都不一样. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N56 adjectives 形容词: usual and habitual 平常的与习惯(性)的

usual /'ju:ʒuəl/ [B] that is expected; that happens most of the time 通常的; 平常的; 惯常的: *We will meet at usual time.* 我们将在平时约定的时间见面. *We paid the usual amount.* 我们付的款与平日一样. *Is it usual to have milk with meals?* — *Wine would be more usual.* 吃饭时通常喝牛奶吗? — 喝酒更为常见. **-ly** [adv] **as usual** as is common or has happened before 照例; 照常; 像往常一样: *As usual, he arrived last.* 他照例是最后一个到达.

normal /'nɔ:məl/ [B] **1** according to what is expected 正常的; 正规的: *Normal working hours are from 9 to 5.* 正常的工作时间是从九点到五点. *The normal order of words is subject—verb.* 词语的正常次序是主语—动词. *What are normal temperatures during November?* 十一月份的正常气温是多少? *It's perfectly normal to get angry with your mother sometimes.* 人们有时生自己母亲的气, 这是完全正常的. *Rainfall has been about/below normal this July.* 今年七月份的降雨量基本上是正常/低于以往的. **2** (of a person) developing in the expected way; without any disorder in mind or body (指人) 发育正常的: *He is a normal child in every way.* 他是个各方面都发育正常的孩子. **-ly** [adv]

habitual /hə'bitʃuəl/ [Wə] **1** [A] happening all the time 经常的; 惯常的: *She gave her habitual greeting.* 她像往常一样打了个招呼. **2** [A; (B)] (done) by habit 习惯性的; 惯常做的: *He's a habitual liar.* 他是个说谎成性的人. *His lying is habitual.* 他说谎已成习惯. **-ly** [adv]: *He is habitually late.* 他习以为常地迟到.

customary /'kʌstəməri/ [B] established by or according to custom; usual; habitual 惯例的; 通常的; 习惯的: *He sat in his customary place on the bus going to work.* 他乘公共汽车上班时, 总是坐在老地方. *It is customary to give people gifts on their birthday.* 人们生日时向他们赠送礼物是一种习俗.

N57 adjectives, etc 形容词等: standard and average 标准的与平均的

standard /'stændəd/ **1** [B] of the usual kind; not rare or special 平常的; 一般的; 普通的: *These nails come in three standard sizes.* 这些钉子有三种普通规格. *On this car, a three-litre engine is standard.* 这种汽车一般都安装容量为三公升的引擎. *We have a standard way of acting in these cases.* 在这类情况下我们有通常公认的做法. **2** [A] generally recognized as excellent, correct, or acceptable 公认的; 权威的; 标准的: *It's one of the standard books on the subject.* 这本书是论述这一学科的权威著作之一. *This is the standard spelling/pronunciation.* 这是标准拼法/发音. **non-** [neg]: *That kind of English is non-standard.* 这种英语不是标准英语.

stock /stɒk/ [Wə; A] **1** commonly used, esp without meaning 常用的; 平凡的 (尤指无意义的): *stock phrases* 陈腐的词组 **2** kept in stock [→ J157], esp because of a standard or average type 库存的; 常备的: *stock sizes* 常备的尺寸

regular /'regjələ/ **1** [B] **a** happening often with the same length of time between the occasions 规则的: *the regular tick (= noise) of the clock* 时钟规则的滴答声 **b** happening, coming, doing something, again and again at the same times each day, week, etc 有规律的; 经常的; 定期的: *He has very regular habits.* 他的生活很有规律. *She is a regular customer here.* 她是这里的老主顾. *They work regular hours.* 他们在正常时间上班. **c** happening every time 定时的; 固定的: *regular attendance at church* 按时上教堂做礼拜 **d** not varying 一定的; 不变的; 恒定的: *The chairs were placed (at) regular distances apart.* 椅子按相同的间隔距离摆放. *Drive at a regular speed.* 按一定的不变时速行车. **ir-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U; C] **2** [B] proper; according to rule or custom 合乎规定的; 正式的; 正规的: *He knows a lot about the law but he's not a regular lawyer.* 他熟悉法律, 但不是一名正式的律师. *Sign here, just to make things regular.* 请在这里签字, 这不过是照章办事. **3** [B] *apprec evenly shaped* 整齐的; 匀称的: *Her nose is very regular.* 她的鼻子长得很端正. **4** [Wə; A] *infml* complete; thorough 彻底的; 完全的: *His wife is a regular slave; she always has to bring him tea*

in bed. 他的妻子是个十足的奴隶;她总是得把茶给他端到床上来. **5** [Wa5; B] *esp AmE* ordinary 普通的: *Do you want the regular size or this big one?* 你是要普通尺寸的还是这个大号的?

routine /ru:'ti:n/ **1** [B] (esp of work) ordinary and regular (尤指工作) 日常的: *routine activities* 日常活动 **2** [U] a regular way of doing things 日常工作; 例行工作: *one's usual daily routine* 一个人的日常工作

average /'ævərɪdʒ/ [Wa5; B] neither more nor less in any way, better or worse, too much or too little, too good or too bad, etc 普通的; 一般的; 平均的: *He is an average man; there's nothing special about him.* 他是一个普普通通的人, 没有什么特殊的地方. *She had average success in life.* 她的生活一般还算顺利. *His height is average.* 他身高一般. **-ness** [U]

N58 adjectives 形容词: **ordinary, familiar, and common** 平常的、熟悉的、普通的

ordinary /'ɔ:dənəri/ [B] **1** not unusual; common 平常的; 普通的; 寻常的: *He says he's just an ordinary man, living in an ordinary house, with ordinary hopes and fears.* 他说自己只是个凡夫俗子, 住在一幢普通的房子里, 怀着常人都有希望和恐惧. **2** if nothing unusual happens 通常的: *In the ordinary way, he is back by five.* 一般情况下, 他不迟于五点就可回到家里.

familiar /fə'milɪə/ **1** [B (to)] of or like what one knows in ordinary life; generally known, seen, or experienced 熟悉的; 熟知的; 常见的; 常经历到的: *It was a familiar sight.* 这是一种常见的景象. **un-** [neg] **2** [F with] having a thorough knowledge (of) 通晓的; 熟知的: *I am familiar with that book/tool.* 我读过那本书/熟悉那种工具. *It is a story with which everyone is familiar.* 这是一个家喻户晓的故事. **un-** [neg] **3** [B] without tight control; informal; easy 随便的; 无拘束的: *He wrote in a familiar style.* 他写东西的风格很随便. **4** [B] too friendly for the occasion 过于亲密的; 过分亲昵的: *The man's unpleasant familiar behaviour angered the girl.* 那男子的举止过于放肆, 令人生厌, 把那女孩惹怒了.

everyday /'evri:deɪ/ [Wa5; A] belonging to ordinary life 日常生活的: *She just talks about everyday matters, nothing interesting.* 她只谈些关于日常生活的琐事, 没有什么意思.

commonplace /'kɒmən,pleɪs/ [B] sometimes deprec found everywhere or in most places, and therefore not interesting or special 平凡的; 屡见不鲜的; 平平淡淡的: *Such events are commonplace here.* 这类事情在这儿屡见不鲜. *She has a rather commonplace face, don't you think?* 你不觉得她相貌平平吗?

common-or-garden [A] *infml* ordinary and well-known and therefore not very interesting 平凡的; 一般的; 普通的: *We just have the usual common-or-garden furniture here.* 我们这儿只有平常用的普通家具. *It's just another common-or-garden matter, nothing big.* 这不过又是一件普普通通的事, 没什么大不了的.

plain /pleɪn/ [Wa1; B] having no unusual, special, or very interesting qualities 简单的; 朴素的; 平凡的: *He sat down to a meal of very plain food.* 他坐下吃了一顿家常便饭.

humdrum /'hʌm,drʌm/ [B] too ordinary; without variety or change 太平凡的; 单调的; 乏味的: *She says she leads a humdrum existence here, never doing anything interesting.* 她说她在这里过着单调的生活, 从来没做什么有意思的事情.

N59 adjectives 形容词: **easy** 容易的、轻松的

easy /'i:zi/ [Wa1; B, B3] **1** not causing trouble, hardship, etc 容易的; 不费力的: *This is an easy book to read.* 这是一本容易看懂的书. *John is easy to please (= it is not difficult to please him).* 取悦约翰并不难. *He is an easy man to get to know.* 他是一位很易相处的人. *He is easy to get to know.* 他很平易近人. **2** comfortable and without worry or anxiety 舒适的; 安逸的: *He has stopped working now and leads a very easy life.* 他现在已不工作了, 过着安逸的生活. **-ily** [adv] **easy on the ear/eye** *infml* nice to listen to/look at 悦耳的/悦目的: *My new secretary can't spell, but she's certainly easy on the eye.* 我的新秘书拼写很糟, 但她确实长得好看. **by easy stages** (on a journey) only short distances at a time (指旅行) 途中停停歇歇地; 一程一程从容不迫地: *We came home by easy stages, stopping several nights on the way.* 我们一程一程从容不迫地回家, 途中有好几个晚上停下来过夜.

simple /'sɪmpəl/ [Wa1, 3; B, B3] *esp infml* easy 简单的; 简明的; 简易的: *I'll explain (it) in simple language.* 我会用简单明了的语言作解释. *She says that doing these calculations is simple/those calculations are simple.* 她说计算这些东西很简单. *It's simple; look, I'll show you how!* 这很简单, 瞧, 我来告诉你怎样做! **-ply** [adv] **-ness** [U] **-plicity** [U; C]

straightforward /,streɪt'fɔ:wəd/ [B] **1** expressed or understood in a direct way, without difficulties 易懂的; 直截了当的: *This is a straightforward calculation.* 这是一个明确易懂的计算. **2** honest; without hidden meanings 诚实坦率的: *He gave her a straightforward answer.* 他给了她一个坦诚的答复. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N60 adjectives 形容词: **not easy** [B] 不容易的

difficult /'dɪfɪ,kəlt/ **1** [also 又作 B3] not easy; hard to do, make, understand, etc 不容易的; 难的; 困难的; 难做的; 深奥的: *English is difficult/a difficult language to learn.* 英语难学/是一种难学的语言. *This poem is difficult to understand.* 这首诗很难懂. *It was very difficult to put the tent up because of the wind.* 由于有风, 很难把帐篷支起来. **2** (of people) unfriendly and always quarrelling; not easily pleased (指人) 难对付的;

难以共处的: *She is a difficult child.* 她是个难对付的孩子. *Don't be so difficult!* 请不要那么别扭!
difficulty 1 [U] the quality of being difficult; trouble 困难: *She had difficulty (in) understanding him.* 她很难理解他. *He spoke with difficulty.* 他说话吞吞吐吐. *She did it without much/any difficulty.* 她完成那件事没费多大劲/她毫不费劲就做完这件事. 2 [C often pl] something difficult; a trouble 难事; 难题: *I'm in a bit of a difficulty at the moment.* 目前我遇到一点困难. *Stop raising difficulties; the plan will work!* 不要出难题了, 这个计划会行得通的!

hard /hɑ:d/ [Wα] 1 [also 又作 B3] difficult (to do or understand) 难做的; 难懂的: *There were some hard questions on the examination paper.* 试卷中有不少难题. *It's hard to know what he's really thinking.* 很难知道他真正在想什么. 2 full of difficulty and trouble 艰难的; 难以忍受的: *It's a hard life!* 生活是艰苦的! *He gave me a hard time* (= hurt me in body or mind, as in having teeth pulled out or being questioned closely). 他没让我好受(意即: 他使我的身心痛苦, 有如拔牙或寻根究底地盘问). 3 [(on)] (of people, punishments, etc) not gentle (to); showing no kindness (to) (指人、惩罚等) 严厉的; 苛刻的: *You're a hard woman.* 你是个冷酷的女人. *She was very hard on me* (= unkind to me). 她对我非常苛刻. 4 a forceful 有力的; 猛烈的: *Give him a hard push!* 使劲推他一下! b needing or using force of body or mind 费力的; 费心思的: *This is hard work.* 这是费劲的事. 5 unpleasant to the senses, esp because too bright or too loud 刺耳的; 刺眼的: *Her hard voice could be heard across the room.* 她那刺耳的嗓音在房间的另一端都能听得见. *She paints her face with hard colours.* 她的脸上浓妆艳抹, 色彩刺眼. **-ness** [U] **be hard on** to wear (something) out easily or quickly 易磨损: *Children are very hard on their shoes.* 孩子穿鞋容易破. **do (something) the hard way** to learn by experience, not by teaching; to act alone and with difficulty 通过实践学会做(某事); 单独地经历艰难困苦做(某事) **play hard to get** to pretend lack of interest in something/someone so that the person concerned will persuade one 假装不感兴趣的样子而使相关的人来劝说自己 **take (some/a few) hard knocks** to have difficulties 承受挫折/困难 **take a hard look (at)** to examine in order to make improvements to some old thing, plan, etc (仔细地) 研究故有事物、计划等以求改进 **drive a hard bargain** to be firm in making an agreement most profitable to oneself 讨论或交涉时极力争取对自己最有利的条件

stiff /stɪf/ [Wα] usu not fml 1 difficult to do 困难的; 难做的; 费劲的: *This is a stiff job!* 这是件费劲的工作! 2 too much to accept; unusual in degree 极度的; 极点的; 过分的: *It's a bit stiff to expect us to go out again at this time of night!* 想要让我们晚上这个时候再出去未免太过分了一点! *The cost is stiff.* 花费太大了. **-ness** [U]

tough /tʌf/ [Wα] usu infml difficult 困难的; 费力的: *This is a tough calculation.* 这是项费力的计算. **-ness** [U]

arduous /'ɑ:dʒuəs/ esp lit, fml & pomp needing much effort; difficult 艰巨的; 艰苦的: *It was an arduous climb.* 这是一次艰巨的攀登. *He does not enjoy arduous work.* 他不喜欢做艰苦的工作. **-ly** [adv]

awkward /'ɔ:kwəd/ causing difficulty 难处理的; 难办的; 棘手的: *The piece of wood was an awkward shape and he couldn't cut it properly.* 木头形状古怪, 他无法把它砍得齐整. *That's an awkward question; I'm not sure how to answer it.* 那是个棘手的问题, 我没有把握怎样回答. *That's an awkward time; I don't know if I am free to come then.* 这个时间很不方便, 我说不准到时我是否有空来. *It's a bit awkward for me to come at that time.* 这时候要我来有点使人为难. *This is an awkward part of the work; do it carefully.* 整个工作的这个部分很棘手, 做时要很小心. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N61 adjectives 形容词: simple and elementary [B] 简单的与基本的

simple /'sɪmpəl/ [Wα, 3] having only a few parts and therefore not difficult to understand or needing much care, etc 简单的: *Many forms of life are very simple.* 许多生命形态都很简单. *His system for doing this is much simpler than theirs, and easier to use.* 他做这事的办法比他们的简单得多, 而且用起来也比较容易. **-ply** [adv] **-ness** [U] **-plicity** [U; C]

primitive /'prɪmɪtɪv/ 1 simple; roughly made or done; not greatly developed or improved 简单粗糙的; 未开化的; 不发达的: *Small seashells have sometimes been used as a primitive kind of money.* 有时小贝壳会被当作简单的货币来用. 2 deprec old-fashioned and inconvenient 旧式而不方便的: *Life in this village is too primitive for me; if you want any water you have to pump it up from a well.* 这村里的生活对我来说太不方便了, 要用点水还得从井里打上来. 3 of or belonging to the earliest stage of development, esp of life or of man 原始的; 早期的: *Primitive man made himself primitive tools from sharp stones and animal bones.* 原始人类用锋利的石头和兽骨来制作原始工具. *What was the primitive form of that language?* 那种语言的原始形式是什么样的? **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

early /'ɜ:li/ [Wα] belonging to the first and therefore simplest stages of anything 早期的: *This is an early example of his art.* 这是他早期艺术作品的样本. *Early man lived a primitive life.* 早期人类过着原始生活.

elementary /,elə'mentəri/ 1 esp fml (of a question) simple and easy to answer (指问题) 简单易答的; 浅显的: 2 concerned with the beginnings, esp of education and study 初级的; 初等的: *He finished his elementary education at the age of 11.* 他十一岁接受完初等教育. *These are elementary exercises for the piano.* 这些是初级的钢琴练习曲.

N62 adjectives 形容词: **not simple and elementary** [B] 非简单的与非基本的

complex /kəm'pleks/ having many esp different parts (and therefore difficult to understand) 复杂的 (因而难懂的): *This is a complex machine; take care with it.* 这是一台复杂的机器, 务必小心使用. *These ideas are complex; I must study them carefully.* 这些看法很复杂, 我得仔细研究一下. **complexity** 1 [U] the state of being complex 复杂 (性): *I was surprised by the complexity of the matter.* 这件事如此复杂我真想不到. 2 [C] anything complex 复杂的事物: *I don't understand all these complexities.* 我不理解所有这些复杂的事情.

complicated /'kɒmplə'keɪtɪd/ usu deprec (too) complex 错综复杂的: *What a complicated machine; I can't possibly use it!* 多么复杂的一台机器啊! 我简直不会使用它! *Don't ask me such complicated questions!* 请不要问我这样复杂的问题!

elaborate /ɪ'læbə'reɪt/ full of detail; carefully worked out and with a large number of parts 详尽的; 复杂的; 精心制作的: *It is an elaborate machine.* 这是一台精细的机器. *The curtains had an elaborate pattern of flowers.* 这些窗帘印有精心设计的花卉图案. *She gave us an elaborate description of her new house.* 她给我们详尽地描述了她的新房子. **-ly** [adv]

intricate /'ɪntrɪkɪt/ containing many detailed parts which make it difficult to understand 错综复杂的; 难理解的: *It is an intricate idea and would need a lot of intricate work.* 这是一种复杂的想法, 需要做许多难度很大的工作. **-ly** [adv]

intricacy 1 [U] the state of being intricate 复杂; 纷乱 2 [C often pl] anything intricate 错综复杂的事物: *He doesn't understand the intricacies of the subject.* 他不理解这问题的复杂内容.

involved /ɪn'vɒlvɪd/ 1 having related parts which are difficult to understand; complicated 复杂难懂的: *The reasons are very involved, but the fact is that I can't buy the house after all.* 原因是极为复杂的, 不过事实是我终究不能买这所房子. 2 (of people) closely concerned in relationships and activities with others, esp in a personal or sexual relationship (指人) 卷入的; 陷入的; 涉及到的: *He's not a very involved person; he seems to have no interests and no friends.* 他不是个社交很广的人; 他似乎没有什么爱好和朋友. *He's deeply involved and feels he must marry her because everyone expects it.* 他与她关系很深了, 感到必须娶她, 因为所有人都这样期望.

sophisticated /sə'fɪstɪ'keɪtɪd/ 1 complicated; complex 复杂的; 精巧的: *sophisticated machinery/arguments* 复杂的机器/争论 2 having or showing a knowledge of social life and behaviour 世故的; 老练的: *The child is quite sophisticated for his age.* 这孩子少年老成. *She wears very sophisticated clothes.* 她穿着很考究. **sophistication** 1 [U] the state of being sophisticated 复杂 (性) 2 [C] an example of this 复杂的事物

advanced /əd'vɑ:ns/ 1 far on in development

高深的; 高级的; 进步的: *He is spending a year in advanced studies.* 他正花一年时间进行高等学术研究. 2 modern in ideas, way of living, etc (思想、生活方式等) 先进的; 现代 (化) 的: *Most people find her advanced ideas difficult to accept.* 大多数人认为她的前卫思想难于接受.

fancy /'fænsɪ/ [Wɔɪ] *infml deprec* too complicated; unusual 很复杂的; 异常的: *I'm tired of all his fancy ideas; I wish he would forget them.* 我对他那些想入非非的念头感到厌烦, 但愿他能忘掉它们.

N63 verbs 动词: **generalizing, specifying, etc** 概括、指明等

generalize, -ise /'dʒenərəlaɪz/ [T1; Iθ] to make (things) as general as possible; to talk generally (about) 使一般化; 概括; 笼统地谈论: *He generalizes too much.* 他说得太笼统了. **generalization, -isation** [U; C] the or an act, result, etc of generalizing 一般化; 概括

particularize, -ise /pə'tɪkjələraɪz/ [T1; Iθ] to give the details of (something) one by one 详细列举; 逐一列举: *There were various causes, which I need not particularize now.* 原因有多种, 但现在我没有必要一一列举. **particularization, -isation** [U; C] the or an act, result, etc of particularizing 列举; 详述

localize /'ləʊkəlaɪz/ [T1] to make or keep something local 使限于局部: *The doctors tried to localize the disease.* 医生们尽力把这种病控制住, 使它不再扩散.

specify /'spesɪfaɪ/ [T1, 6a, b] to be specific [→ N54] about; to give exact details of (something) 指定; 指明; 详细说明; 具体说明: *Can you specify exactly what you need?* 你能否具体说清楚你需要什么? **specification** [U; C] the act, result, etc of specifying; something specified 详细说明; 具体指明; 详细说明书

normalize, -ise /'nɔ:məlaɪz/ [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) be normal; (of relations between countries) to come back to a normal or friendly state 使正常; (指国家间的关系) 正常化; 使正常化: *The enemies were slow to normalize their relations after the war.* 战后敌对国家没有很快实现关系正常化. **normalization, -isation** [U] the act of normalizing 正常化

standardize, -ise /'stændədaɪz/ [Wv5; T1] to make (something, or a number of things) standard 使合标准; 使统一; 使标准化: *English spelling was standardized many years ago.* 英语拼法在许多年前已经有统一的标准了. **standardization, -isation** [U] the act of standardizing 标准化; 统一

regulate /'regjuleɪt/ [T1] 1 to fix or control; bring order or method to 控制; 管制; 使有条理: *He tried to regulate his habits.* 他尽力试图控制自己的生活习惯. *Can you regulate the pressure of the tyres?* 你能否调整一下轮胎的压力? *They are a well-regulated family.* 他们是一个协调得很好的家庭. 2 to make (a machine, esp a clock or watch) work correctly 校准; 调节 (机器, 尤指钟

或表): *Your watch is always slow; it needs to be regulated.* 你的表总是慢,需要把它调准. **regulation** [U] the act of regulating 控制; 调整

regularize, -ise /'regjələraɪz/ [T1] to make lawful and official (a state of affairs that has already gone on for some time) 使合法化: *They had been living together for years and at last regularized the position and got married.* 他们同居了多年,最后才结婚,使关系合法化. **regularization, -isation** [U] the act of regularizing 合法化

simplify /'sɪmplɪfaɪ/ [T1; Iθ] to make (something) simple or simpler 简化; 使简易: *We must simplify the work; it is too difficult at the moment.* 我们应当简化一下这项工作;目前的太费劲了. **simplification** 1 [U] the act of simplifying 简化(指行动) 2 [C] an example or result of this 简化(的实例或结果) 3 [C] anything simplified 简化的事物

complicate /'kɒmpləkeɪt/ [T1] often deprec to make (too) complex 使复杂: *Don't complicate life for me!* 不要把我的生活搞复杂了! **complication** 1 [U] the state of being complicated; the action of making something complicated 复杂化 2 [C often pl] anything complicated 复杂的事情: *Why must there always be complications; why can't things be simple?* 为什么总是有种种复杂的事;为什么事情就不能简单点?

elaborate /ɪ'læbəreɪt/ [Iθ (on); T1] to add more detail to (something) 对...作详细说明: *Just tell us the facts and don't elaborate (on them).* 告诉我们事情真相就行了,不用作详细说明. **elaboration** [U] 1 the action of making something elaborate 详尽阐述 2 fuller description of something 详尽的描述: *Your idea needs elaboration.* 你的想法需要详尽的说明.

N64 verbs & adjectives 动词和形容词:

accustoming, familiarizing, etc 习惯、熟悉等

accustom /ə'kʌstəm/ [T1 (to)] to make used to 使习惯: *He had to accustom himself to the cold weather of his new country.* 他必须适应新到国家的寒冷天气. *I am accustomed to sleeping out of doors.* 我习惯在户外睡觉.

familiarize with, -ise [v prep D1] to inform about; cause to know well 使熟悉; 使了解: *He familiarized himself with the town.* 他要使自己熟悉这个城镇. *I'd like to familiarize you with what is happening here.* 我想让你了解一下这里正在发生的事情.

acquaint with [v prep D1] to make (someone) familiar with (something) 使(某人)熟悉; 使了解; 把...告知: *Let me acquaint you with the facts.* 让我告诉你事实真相. *I have acquainted myself with the subject.* 我已经了解这个题目. **be acquainted (with)** 1 often fml to have knowledge of 知道; 了解: *I am acquainted with the facts already.* 我已了解事实真相. 2 to know socially 与...相识; 结识(某人): *We are acquainted; we met at a party last year.* 我们认识,

去年我们在一次聚会上见过面.

be familiar with often fml to know (well) (how to do, use, etc) 熟悉; 通晓: *Are you familiar with this work/machine?* 你熟悉这种工作/机器吗?

be used to to be familiar with; to have a lot of experience of 习惯于: *He is used to these things/looking after himself.* 他习惯于这些事情/自己照料自己.

be accustomed to fml to be used to 习惯于: *He is, I assure you, fully accustomed to such things/quite accustomed to caring for himself.* 我向你保证,他完全习惯于这一类事情/自己照料自己.

get used/accustomed to usu not fml to become used/accustomed to 变得习惯于: *You must try to get used to the work.* 你应尽量适应这项工作. *He got accustomed to looking after himself.* 他已习惯于自己照料自己.

N65 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: limiting, restricting, and controlling 限定、限制与控制

limit /'lɪmɪt/ 1 [T1 (to)] to keep below or at a certain point 限定; 限制: *We must limit our spending.* 我们应当限制我们的开支. *We must limit ourselves to an hour/to one cake each.* 我们必须限定时间为一小时/每人一块饼. 2 [C often in comb] the point below or at which something must or should be kept 限度; 限制; 极限: *This is the limit of our spending; we mustn't spend any more.* 我们的开支以此为限,不可再多花. *Is there a speed limit on this road? — Yes; 40 mph.* 这条路上行车有时速限制吗?——有的,每小时四十英里. 3 [the R] infml something or someone that causes anger, cannot be accepted, etc 使人无法容忍的人或事: *Oh, he is the limit; what an annoying child!* 唉呀,他真叫人受不了,多讨厌的孩子! **limitation** 1 [U] the act of limiting 限制: *They were talking about the limitation of dangerous weapons.* 他们在谈论有关限制危险性武器的问题. 2 [C] anything which limits 起限制作用的东西: *His bad eyesight is a limitation; there are certain things he can't do because of it.* 他的视力不好是个限制因素,有些事情他不能做就是由于这个原因. *Aren't there any limitations on his spending money?* 他花钱没有任何限制吗?

restrict /rɪ'strɪkt/ [T1 (to)] to keep within limits; keep (to a certain limit) 限制; 限定; 约束: *He restricted himself to (smoking) two cigarettes a day.* 他规定自己一天只抽两支烟. *These laws are intended to restrict the sale of alcohol.* 这些法律旨在限制酒的销售. *The trees restrict the view from this house.* 树木挡住了屋外的景色. **restriction** 1 [U] the act of restricting 限制; 约束: *They talked about the restriction of the money supply, so that people could not spend so much.* 他们讨论了限制提供资金的问题,这样人们就不能花这么多钱了. 2 [C often pl] anything which restricts 限制; 约束; 有限制作用的事物: *Are*

there any restrictions here on what we can do? 我们在这里的行动有什么限制吗? **restrictive** [B] (for the purpose of) restricting 限制(性)的; 约束(性)的: *Their government is very restrictive about money leaving the country.* 他们的政府严格限制资金外流.

control /kən'trəʊl/ 1 [T1] to limit esp by using the law or force (尤指使用法律或武力) 限制; 控制: *It is necessary to control the numbers of people coming to these cities; there are too many people there already.* 必须控制流入这些城市的人数, 那里人已经太多了. 2 [U (over)] the power or ability to control 控制权; 控制力: *He has control over the whole factory.* 他能控制整个工厂. *She has no control over her children at all.* 她一点也管不住自己的孩子. *The car went out of control (= no one could drive it properly) and hit a wall.* 汽车失去了控制, 撞在一堵墙上.

controls [P] 1 the apparatus for controlling, driving, etc a vehicle, machine, etc (车辆、机器等的) 操纵装置: *She sat at the controls (of the plane).* 她坐在(飞机的)操纵装置前. 2 [(on)] laws, restrictions, etc 法律; 限制; 管制(措施): *The government has placed/imposed controls on money going out of the country.* 政府已对资金外流实行了管制.

check /tʃek/ 1 [T1] esp emot to stop or hold back 制止; 阻止; 抑制: *The doctors worked hard to check (the spread of) the dangerous disease.* 医生们努力防止这种危险疾病(蔓延). 2 [C (on)] an act of stopping, limiting, or controlling 制止; 限制; 控制: *We must keep a (close) check on the way he spends our money.* 我们应当(严格)控制他花我们的钱的方式. *The new medicine acted as a check on the (spread of) disease.* 新药起了控制疾病(蔓延)的作用.

curb /kɜ:b/ 1 [T1] esp emot to limit or control 抑制; 控制: *I wish he would curb his temper (= try not to be so angry).* 我希望他能控制自己的脾气. 2 [C] a thing which curbs something 抑制; 限制物: *They have put/placed a curb on how much money we can spend.* 他们对我们能花多少钱已作出限制.

moderate /'mɒdə, reɪt/ [Wv4; T1] to limit (something) so as to be less violent, strong, powerful, unacceptable, etc 使缓和; 节制; 减轻: *Try to moderate your anger/demands/desires.* 尽量抑制你的怒火/要求/欲望. **moderation** [U] the act of moderating 节制; 缓和

temper /'tempə/ [T1] to moderate or make softer, more pleasant, etc 使缓和; 减轻: *She tempered her demands and he was able to accept most of them.* 她放宽了自己的要求, 因此他大部分都能接受.

restrain /ri'streɪn/ [T1] often fml to prevent or stop (someone from doing something), esp forcefully 抑制; 制止; 阻止(某人做某事): *If you try to go, you will be restrained.* 如果你想走, 你会遭到制止的. *Restrain yourself; you are getting to angry.* 请克制一下自己, 你动气了. **restraint** 1 [U] the condition of restraining or being restrained 克制; 约束; 阻止: *He showed no restraint in what he did.* 他对自己的所作所为毫无约束的表示. 2 [C] something that restrains 约

束力; 管束; 起约束作用的事物: *If you change this law, you will take away all the restraints on thieves.* 如果你改变这条法律, 就等于取消对小偷的约束.

stunt /stʌnt/ [Wv5; T1] to stop (something or someone) in growth 阻碍(某人的)成长; 阻碍(某事物的)发展: *If a child smokes cigarettes, it can stunt his growth.* 小孩抽烟会妨碍发育. *The valley was full of stunted trees.* 山谷里全是些矮小的树.

N66 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

modifying, qualifying, etc 修改、限制等

[ALSO ⇒ I20]

modify /'mɒdɪfaɪ/ [T1] 1 to change (something, such as a plan, an opinion, a condition, or the form or quality of something) esp slightly (尤指轻微的) 修改; 更改: *These plans must be modified if they're to be used successfully.* 这些计划若要成功施行就必须进行修改. *Nothing you say in his favour will make me modify my bad opinion of him.* 不管你为他说什么好话都改变不了我对他的恶劣印象. 2 to make (something, such as a claim or condition) less hard to accept or bear 缓和; 减轻: *The two governments will never reach an agreement unless one or the other modifies its demands.* 除非这两国政府中有一方降低要求, 否则双方永远达不成协议. **modification** 1 [U] the act of modifying 修改: *These plans need modification.* 这些计划需要修改. 2 [C] an example or result of modifying 改进; 修改(指事例或结果): *With the new modifications the car is better than ever.* 这种汽车有了新的改进, 比原来好多了.

qualify /'kwɒlɪfaɪ/ [T1] to limit (esp the meaning of something stated) (尤指对所说内容的含义加以) 限制; 修饰: *Qualify that statement; it's too strong.* 把那些话修改一下; 语气太强硬了. *Adjectives qualify nouns.* 形容词修饰名词. **qualification** 1 [U] the act of qualifying 限制; 修饰: *Your remark needs qualification; it is too strong.* 你的话需加斟酌, 语气太强硬了. 2 [C] an example or result of qualifying 限制; 修饰(的事例或结果): *He has made some qualifications to what he said.* 他对自己说的话作了些修正.

amend /ə'mend/ 1 [T1; Iθ] lit to (cause to) become better; improve (使)变好; 改善; 改进: *You should try to amend your way of living.* 你应尝试改一改你的生活方式. 2 [T1] to make changes in the words of (a rule or law) 修正; 修改; 修订(规则、法律): *They amended the law to meet modern needs.* 他们修订了法律以适应现代的要求. **amendment** 1 [U] the act of amending 修正; 修改; 改善; 改进: *This law badly needs amendment.* 这条法律急需修订. 2 [C] an example or result of this 修订; 修改; 改善; 改进(指事例或结果): *The new amendments to the law were badly needed.* 急需对该法律作出新的修订.

N67 adjectives 形容词: special and remarkable 特殊的与显著的

special /'speʃəl/ [B] not usual or ordinary 特殊的; 特别的: *I have a special difficulty; can I tell you about it?* 我有个特殊困难, 能对你说一说吗? **-ly** [adv]

especial /i'speʃəl/ [A] *fml, emph & old use* special 特别的; 特殊的: *We have an especial need of help at this time.* 我们现时特别需要帮助. **-ly** [adv]

extraordinary /ɪk'strɔ:dənəri/ **1** [B] very special, strange, etc 特别的; 奇特的: *What an extraordinary hat!* 多奇特的一顶帽子啊! **2** [B] more than what is ordinary 非常的; 非凡的: *She was a girl of extraordinary beauty.* 她是一位美丽绝顶的少女. **3** [Wəʃ; A] (of arrangements) as well as the ordinary one(s) (指安排) 破例的; 特别的; 非惯例的: *The committee meets regularly on Fridays, but there will be an extraordinary meeting next Wednesday.* 委员会通常在星期五开会, 但是下星期三将召开一次特别会议. **-rily** [adv]

signal /'sɪgnəl/ [A] *lit, fml & pomp* very special and usu good 非凡的; 显著的 (一般为褒义): *It is a signal honour to have you visit us!* 你们到我们这里来参观真是我们莫大的荣幸! **-ly** [adv]

remarkable /rɪ'mɑ:kəbəl/ [B (for)] worth speaking of; unusual 值得注意的; 不平常的: *a most remarkable sunset* 极其壮观的日落景色: *She is remarkable for her sweet temper.* 脾气温和是她的显著特点. **-bly** [adv]

N68 adjectives 形容词: strange and peculiar 奇怪与异常的

strange /streɪndʒ/ [Wəʃ] **1** [B] hard to accept or understand; surprising 不可理解的; 令人惊奇的; 奇怪的: *It's strange you've never met him.* 你从未见过他, 真令人吃惊. *What a strange idea!* 多么奇怪的念头! **2** [B] not known or experienced before 陌生的; 不熟悉的: *The street he stood in was strange to him.* 他站立的那条街是他所不熟悉的. *He stood in a strange street.* 他站在一条陌生的街道上. **3** [F to] not experienced (in) or accustomed to 没有经验的; 不习惯的: *She is strange to her new duties, but she'll soon learn.* 她不熟悉她的新职务, 不过她很快会学会的. **4** [A] *old use* foreign 外地的; 异乡的; 外国的: *He was a traveller in a strange country.* 他是身处异乡的旅行者.

odd /ɒd/ **1** [Wəʃ; B] strange; unusual 奇怪的; 古怪的: *He is rather an odd person.* 他是个相当古怪的人. **2** [Wəʃ; A] not part of a pair or set 单只的; 不成对的: *Whose is this odd shoe?* 这只鞋是谁的? **3** [Wəʃ; A] not regular; occasional 临时的; 不定期的; 偶尔的: *He does odd jobs in his odd moments.* 他利用零散的时间干点零活. (*esp BrE*) *Life would be very dull without the odd adventure now and then.* 生活若不定期有点额外的刺激, 就会非常枯燥. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

peculiar /prɪ'kju:liə/ **1** [B] strange; unusual (*esp in a troubling or displeasing way*) 奇怪的; 异常

的; 怪异的 (尤指令人不快的): *What a peculiar thing to say.* 怎么说这种怪话. *This food has a peculiar taste.* 这食物有种怪味. **2** [B] rather mad 古怪的: *He was always rather peculiar, and now he's become quite mad.* 他过去一向很古怪, 现在已发展到精神有点不正常了. **3** [F] *infml* rather ill 有点不舒服的: *I'm feeling rather peculiar; I think I'll go and lie down.* 我感到有点不舒服; 我想我得去躺一躺. **4** [B] *esp old use* special; particular 特有的; 特殊的: *I think you'll find this letter of peculiar interest.* 我想你会发现这封信特别有趣. **5** [F to] *fml* belonging only (to a particular person, place, time, etc) 特有的; 独有的; 独特的: *It is a way of speaking peculiar to people in this part of the country.* 那种说话方式是这国家这一地区人民所特有的. **-ly** [adv]

queer /kwɪə/ [Wəʃ; B] **1** not *fml* strange 奇怪的; 不寻常的: *What a queer story!* 真是个奇怪的故事! *It's queer, but I'm sure he knew all about what happened.* 真奇怪, 不过我肯定他对所发生的事情一清二楚. **2** *infml* not well 不舒服的: *I'm feeling queer; I think I'll go home.* 我感到不舒服, 我想我还是回家去. **3** *infml* mad 精神失常 (*esp in the phr queer in the head* 头脑失常): *He has been a bit queer for years.* 他神经有点不正常已好几年了. *There are a lot of queer people there.* 那里有许多精神不正常的人. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

funny /'fʌni/ [Wəʃ; B] not *fml* strange; unexpected; hard to explain 奇怪的; 意想不到的; 难以解释的: *What can that funny noise be?* 那奇怪的声音会是什么呢? *It's a funny thing, but I put the book here five minutes ago and now I can't find it.* 这真是怪事, 五分钟前我把书放在这儿, 现在却找不着了. *He's a funny sort of person; I don't understand him at all.* 他是个怪人, 我根本不理解他. **-nily** [adv]: *Funnily enough, I knew what he meant although he didn't speak English.* 真够奇怪的, 他虽然没有讲英语, 可是我明白他的意思.

curious /'kjʊəriəs/ [B] strange and interesting 稀奇古怪的; 奇妙的: *It is a curious fact that he has plenty of money but never works.* 这事真奇怪, 他从不工作但却很有钱. *How curious of her to do that!* 真奇怪, 她居然做那样的事! *What a curious thing to do!* 做这么奇怪的事! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

suspicious /sə'spɪʃəs/ [B] **1** having or causing one to suspect [→ G96] that someone or something is not right, safe, etc; doubtful or strange 可疑的; 奇怪的: *He looks very suspicious to me, standing there outside the house in the dark.* 他站在房子外面的黑暗处, 我觉得他形迹很可疑. **2** [(of, about)] feeling suspicion, doubt, etc because something is strange, etc 疑心的; 感到怀疑的: *I'm suspicious of her; what does she want?* 我对她感到怀疑, 她究竟要什么? **-ly** [adv]: *He's behaving very suspiciously.* 他的行为很可疑.

fishy /'fɪʃi/ [Wəʃ; B] *sl* suspicious; strange; peculiar 可疑的; 奇怪的; 奇特的: *This is a fishy business; I don't like it!* 这事靠不住, 我不喜欢! **-shily** [adv] **-shiness**

N69 GENERAL & USUAL 一般的与平常的

quaint /kweɪnt/ [W1; B] interesting and pleasing because strange, unusual, or old (因奇特或老式而) 令人喜欢的; 离奇的; 古怪而有趣的: *What a quaint old building!* 一座多么奇特的古老建筑物啊! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N69 adjectives 形容词: **very strange and unnatural** 非常奇怪的与反常的

weird /wiəd/ [W1; B] 1 strange; unnatural 奇怪的; 反常的: *She watched all the weird happenings in a film about the dead coming to life.* 她在一部有关死者复活的电影中看到了形形色色的怪事. 2 *infml* unusual and not sensible or acceptable 古怪的; 离奇的; 不可思议的: *She has some weird ideas.* 她有一些令人不可思议的想法. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

eerie /'ɪəri/ [W2; B] causing fear because strange 怪诞可怕的; 阴森可怖的: *It's eerie to walk through a dark forest at night.* 夜里穿过黑暗的森林会令人毛骨悚然. **-rily** [adv] **-riness** [U]

uncanny /ʌn'kæni/ [W2; B] mysterious; not natural or usual 神秘的; 不可思议的; 非自然的; 不寻常的: *It seemed uncanny to hear her voice from the other side of the world.* 听到她从地球的另一边传来的声音, 似乎不可思议. **-nily** [adv] **-niness** [U]

fantastic /fæn'tæstɪk/ [B] very strange 奇异的; 稀奇古怪的: *The painter drew fantastic shapes.* 那画家画出一些奇异的形体. *What fantastic ideas he has!* 他的想法真是稀奇古怪! **-ally** [adv; W4]

eccentric /ɪk'sentrik/ [B] (of a person or his behaviour) peculiar; unusual; rather strange (指人或其举止) 古怪的; 异常的: *If you go to the palace in tennis shoes, they will think you are eccentric.* 你要是穿着网球鞋到宫殿里去, 人家会认为你是怪人. **-ally** [adv; W4]

idiosyncratic /,ɪdɪə'sɪŋkrætɪk/ [B] (of something about, or done by, one person) very peculiar and unusual (指人或他做的事) 异常的; 独特的; 怪癖的: *His behaviour has been very idiosyncratic lately.* 最近他的举止有些异常. **-ally** [adv; W4]

monstrous /'mɒnstərəs/ [B] like a monster [→ N71]; very unusual, esp in a frightening way; frighteningly large or bad 像怪物的; 庞大的; 畸形的; 穷凶极恶的; 可怕的: *What a monstrous creature!* 多么庞大的一只怪物! *It's monstrous to expect us to do this!* 要我们去做这种事简直太可怕了! **-ly** [adv]

freak /fri:k/ [W5; A] (esp of things) unnatural; very unusual (尤指事物) 反常的; 奇特的: *The country's been having freak weather; it's been very hot during the winter.* 这国家的天气近来反常, 冬天一直很热.

freakish /fri:kɪʃ/ [B] (esp of persons) unusual; unreasonable; strange (尤指人) 反常的; 不讲道理的; 奇特的: *Her behaviour's becoming so freakish that I wonder whether she isn't mad.* 她的行为变得如此反常, 以致我怀疑她是否疯了. **-ly** [adv]

deviant /'di:vɪənt/ [B] different from an accepted standard; moving away from the usual 偏离正道的; 不正常的: *Deviant children need help.* 行为异常的孩子要给予帮助. *Deviant behaviour may be against the law.* 越轨行为可能触犯法律.

N70 nouns 名词: **special and strange** 特殊的与奇怪的

speciality, /speʃi'æləti/ also 又作 *esp AmE* **specialty** /'speʃəlti/ [C] 1 a special field of work or study 专业; 专门研究; 专长; 特长: *Her speciality is ancient Greek poetry.* 她的专业是古希腊诗歌. 2 [(of)] a particularly fine or best product 特产; 特制品: *Fish baked in pastry is the specialty of this restaurant.* 鱼肉馅饼是这家餐馆的特色食品.

oddity /'ɒdəti/ [C] something odd 奇怪的东西; 怪事: *That kind of flower is certainly an oddity in this country.* 那种花在这个国家里肯定是稀奇的东西.

peculiarity /pɪ,kju:lɪ'ræətɪ/ 1 [U] the quality of being peculiar 独特性; 特质; 特色: *Peculiarity of dress may make people laugh at you.* 穿着奇装异服可能使人家笑话你. 2 [C] something which is peculiar 奇怪的东西; 特有的东西; 特征; 怪癖: *Bad driving is said to be a peculiarity of women.* 据说驾车技术糟糕是女人的特点. *We have got used to his peculiarities of behaviour.* 我们对那些异常的举止已经习惯了.

curiosity /,kjʊəri'ɒsəti/ [C] someone or something curious 奇特的人或事物; 珍奇的物品: *Her strange way of dressing made her a bit of a curiosity.* 她那奇特的打扮使她显得有点怪. *The little old town is full of curiosities.* 古老的小镇到处都是奇特的事物.

eccentricity /'eksen'trɪsɪti/ 1 [U (of)] the quality of being eccentric 古怪; 怪癖: *They laughed at the eccentricity of the mad queen's behaviour.* 他们嘲笑那疯皇后离奇古怪的行为. 2 [C] an example of eccentric behaviour 古怪的举止: *They laughed at the mad queen's eccentricities.* 他们嘲笑疯皇后种种离奇古怪的行为.

idiosyncrasy /,ɪdɪə'sɪŋkrəsi/ [C] 1 a peculiarity of one person (人的) 癖性; 特性: *Liking wild flowers in his garden is his personal idiosyncrasy.* 喜爱他花园里的野花是他的个人癖好. 2 *infml* a peculiar act 特有的行为: *One of their idiosyncrasies was when they camped out in the garden.* 他们的怪癖之一就是在花园里露宿.

N71 nouns 名词: **persons and things which are very strange and unnatural** [C] 非常奇怪和异常的人与物

freak /fri:k/ 1 a living creature of unnatural form 畸形的人(或动物): *One of the new lambs is a freak; it was born with two tails.* 有一只刚出生的羊羔是畸形的, 它生下来就有两条尾巴. *At the*

circus there's a freak with 8 fingers on each hand; you have to pay to see him. 马戏团有一个怪人, 他每只手上长了八个指头; 去看他须付钱. **2** *informal* a person with rather strange habits or ideas 具有反常习惯或念头的人 **3** a peculiar happening 异常事件; 反常的事情: *By some strange freak, a little snow fell in Egypt a few years ago.* 由于某种奇怪的反常现象, 几年前埃及竟下了点雪. **4** a sudden strange wish or change of mind 异想天开; 突发的怪念头: *Her idea of having a garden with nothing but blue flowers in it was a freak of fancy.* 她想要一个除了蓝花之外什么都没有的花园, 这个想法纯属异想天开. **5** [C9] *sl* a person who takes a special interest in the stated thing 狂热爱好者; 一迷: *He is a film freak.* 他是个影迷.

monster /'mɒnstə/ **1** an animal, plant, or thing of unusually great size or strange form (动物、植物或事物等) 庞然大物; 怪物: *That dog's a real monster; I've never seen such a big one.* 那条狗真是个大怪物, 我从来没见过这么大的狗. *Some modern aircraft are monsters compared with those of 50 years ago.* 和五十年前的飞机相比, 现代有些飞机真是庞然大物. **2** a creature, imaginary or real, that is unnatural in shape, size, or qualities, and usu with an appearance so ugly as to be frightening 怪物; 妖怪: *He read about sea monsters.* 他读过有关水怪的故事. *She dreamt that terrible monsters with flaming eyes and sharp teeth were chasing her through the wood.* 她梦见许多火眼尖牙的可怕怪物在森林里追她. **3** [(of)] *derog* a person whose evil qualities or actions are such as to raise strong feelings of dislike, hatred, fear, etc 邪恶的人; 残忍的人; 恶魔: *The judge told the murderer that he was a monster, not fit to be called a human being.* 法官对那个杀人犯说, 他简直是个恶魔, 不配称做人. *History tells us of rulers in ancient times who were monsters of cruelty.* 历史告诉我们, 古代有些统治者是残忍的恶魔. **4** [A] unusually large (in size or number) 巨大的; 数量奇多的: *Have you ever seen such monster vegetables as those growing here?* 你见过像这里种的那些巨大的蔬菜吗? *The police were quite unable to control the monster crowds.* 警察几乎没法控制那巨大的人群.

monstrosity /mɒn'strɒsəti/ *emot* a terrible monster; something very deviant [→N69]; something very ugly or silly 可怕的怪物; 异常的东西; 畸形物; 其丑无比的东西: *His plan is a monstrosity!* 他的计划太庞大了! *She bought a monstrosity of a hat.* 她买了一顶其丑无比的帽子.

deviant /'di:vɪənt/ a person or thing that is different or moves away from an accepted standard 反常的人或物; 偏离正道的人: *Sexual deviants often have difficulties with the law.* 性变态者往往难于守法. *'The Hope of the Deviant' is the title of a book.* 《变态者的希望》是一本书的书名.

mutant /'mju:tənt/ a living thing which has a quality not the same as any of its parents' qualities but produced by a change in the material of all its cells (**a mutation**) (生物) 突变体; 突变型生物

pervert /'pɜ:vɜ:t/ a person whose sexual behaviour is different from (what is considered) natural 性变态者

N72 nouns 名词: unusual beings [C] 不寻常的人

giant /'dʒaɪənt/ **1** a man who is much bigger than is usual 比常人高大得多的人; 巨人 **2** (in fairy stories) a very big, strong creature in the form of a man, but often unfriendly to human beings and very cruel and stupid (指童话中身材巨大、常不友好、残暴愚蠢的) 巨人 **3** a person of great ability 伟人; 天才; 卓越人物: *Shakespeare is a giant among writers.* 莎士比亚是文坛巨匠.

titan /'taɪtən/ *esp poet* a giant, esp if very powerful (尤指力大无比的) 巨人

dwarf /dwɔ:f/ **1** a person, animal or plant of much less than the usual size 矮小的人或物; 侏儒: *Their second son is a dwarf.* 他们的第二个儿子是个矮子. *She has several dwarf rose bushes.* 她有几棵矮小的玫瑰. **2** any of various small imaginary manlike creatures in fairy stories (神话故事中的) 矮人; 小妖: *She likes the story of Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs.* 她喜欢白雪公主和七个小矮人的故事.

pygmy, pigmy /'pɪgmɪ/ **1** a member of a race of very short people 矮小种族的成员 **2** any person or animal of much less than usual height 矮小的人或动物; 矮人; 侏儒 **3** a person of no importance, esp with regard to skill or brain power 智力低的人; 微不足道的人: *He considers himself a great singer, but he's a pygmy when compared with real musicians.* 他自认为是个伟大的歌手, 但是和真正的音乐家相比, 他是微不足道的.

Size, importance, and availability

尺寸、重要性与可得性

N80 nouns 名词: size and quantity 尺寸与数量

[ALSO ⇒ J65]

size /saɪz/ **1** [U] the largeness or smallness (of something) 尺寸; 大小: *What size is the box?* 这个盒子的尺寸是多少? *What size (of) shoes do you take (= wear)?* 你穿多大的鞋? *It is not a matter of weight; it's a question of size.* 这不是重量问题, 而是体积大小的问题. **2** [C] an example or measurement of this 型号; 规格: *What sizes of shoes do you have in the shop?* 你们店里有什么型号的鞋子? *He wears a size 8 shoe.* 他穿八号鞋子.

quantity /'kwɒntəti/ [U; C] *esp fml* (a statement of) how much (of something) is there, is wanted, etc 数量: *This is a question of quan-*

N81 SIZE & IMPORTANCE 大小与重要性

tity, not quality. 这是个数量问题,不是质量问题。
What quantity of salt do you need? 你需要多少盐?
They gave him large quantities of food. 他们给了他大量食品。

amount /ə'maʊnt/ [C] *not usu fml* **1** a quantity 数量: *Large amounts of money were spent on the bridge.* 建这座桥花了大量的钱。**2** total quantity or sum 总数; 总额: *He could only pay half the amount he owed.* 他只能付所欠总数的一半。

handful /'hændfʊl/ **1** [C (of)] an amount that can be held in one hand 一握之量; 一把: *He gave them each a handful of money.* 他给他们每人一把钱。**2** [C (of)] a small number or amount 少数; 少量; 一小撮: *They have only a handful of people to help them.* 他们只有少数人来帮他们。**3** [C] a large amount 一大把: *When he was ill his hair came out in handfuls.* 他生病时, 头发大把大把地脱落。*He threw whole handfuls of money in the air!* 他将整把整把的钱抛向空中!**4** [S] *infml* something that causes a lot of difficulties 造成很多麻烦的事: *Having four small children in the house is quite a handful!* 家里有四个小孩是很麻烦的事!

volume /'vɒlju:m/ [U; C] *esp tech* an amount produced esp by some kind of (industrial) activity (尤指某种[工业]活动形成的)量; 数量: *The volume of passenger travel on the railways is increasing.* 火车的客运量在增加。*Great volumes of smoke came out of the hole.* 大量的烟从洞里冒出。

mass /mæs/ **1** [C] a quantity or heap of matter 块; 堆; 团: *The ship cut its way slowly through masses of ice.* 那条船破开大块大块的浮冰慢慢向前行驶。**2** [C] a large number (of persons or things) 众多; 大量; 大宗: *His story is a mass of lies.* 他所说的事充斥着谎言。*Her garden is a mass of flowers.* 她的花园里有许许多多的花。

bulk /bʌlk/ **1** [U] *emph* size, shape, mass, or quantity 大小; 形状; 大块; 大量: *Great bulk does not always mean great weight.* 体积大并不一定意味着重量大。**2** [C *usu sing*] an unusually large, fat, or shapeless body 肥胖的躯体: *The elephant lowered its great bulk by kneeling.* 大象屈膝跪下, 把它那庞大的身躯低了下来。**3** [*the R (of)*] the main or greater part 大部分; 主要部分: *The bulk of the work has already been done.* 大部分工作已经完成。

fit /fɪt/ [S9] the size, shape, etc by which something fits or does not fit 适合; 贴合; 合身: *These shoes are a good fit; I'll buy them.* 这些鞋子正合穿, 我就买了吧。

N81 adjectives 形容词: big 大的

big /bɪg/ [W1] **1** [B] of more than average size, weight, force, importance, etc 大的; 重大的; 重要的: *'How big is it?' 'No bigger than a pin.'* "它有多大?" "小如针。" *It's a big elephant/a big mouse.* 这是只大象/大老鼠。*That child is big for his age.* 论年龄那孩子的个子算大的了。*The big question is what to do next.* 重要的问题是下一步怎么办。*He is a big-boned person.* 他是个骨架粗大的人。*Don't cry; you're a big boy/girl now.*

别哭啦, 你现在是个大孩子了。*The big moment has come at last!* 重要的时刻终于来到了!**2** [A] (esp of people) doing a great deal of some activity (尤指人)(活动)量大的: *He is a big eater/a big spender.* 他的食量很大/是个挥霍无度的人。**3** [F; (B)] *esp AmE sl* very popular 受欢迎的: *Frank Sinatra is very big in Las Vegas.* 弗兰克·西纳特拉在拉斯维加斯很受欢迎。**-ness** [U]

large /lɑ:dʒ/ [W1; B] **1** more than usual in size, number, or amount (体积、数量、分量)大的; 巨大的: *He was a large man.* 他是个身材高大的人。**2** having much room or space (面积、空间)大的; 宽敞的: *How large the room is!* 这房间多大呀!**-ness** [U]

great /greɪt/ **1** [W1; A; (B)] large in amount or degree 大量的; 巨大的: *Take great care.* 请格外小心。*It was a great loss to us all.* 这对我们大家是个巨大的损失。*He has a great deal too much money/power.* 他的钱太多/权太大。*We have great hopes for her future.* 我们对她的前途抱着极大希望。**2** [W1; A] (often before another adj of size) big (常用于另一表示大小的形容词之前)大的: *That great (big) tree takes away all the light.* 那棵大树把光线全都挡住了。**3** [W1; A] *often apprec (of people)* unusually active of the type (指人)非常活跃的; 十足的: *She is a great talker and he is great listener.* 她非常健谈, 而他很耐心听。**4** [W1; B] *usu apprec* of excellent quality or ability 伟大的; 著名的: *He likes reading about the great men of the past.* 他喜欢阅读有关古代伟人的书。*He was a great king/artist.* 他是一个伟大的国王/艺术家。**5** [W1; A] *apprec* important 重要的: *This is a great occasion!* 这是个盛大的场合!**6** [W1; B; W1; A] *as interj* *infml* splendid; very enjoyable 美妙的; 很惬意的: *What a great idea!* 多好的主意啊!*I've got the use of a car. — Great!* 我弄来一辆汽车, 真好极了!**7** [W1; A] (used in names to mark something important of its type) (用在专有名词前)大的; 巨大的: *The Great Wall of China* 中国的长城; *the Great Fire of London (1666)* 伦敦大火(1666年)**-ness** [U]

grand /grænd/ **1** [W1; B] (large and) splendid in appearance 壮丽的; 盛大的: *There's a grand view of the mountains.* 可以看到群山的壮丽景色。**2** [W1; B] (of people) important or (esp) thinking oneself so (指人)高大的; (尤指)高傲的; 神气活现的: *The king's court was full of nobles and grand ladies.* 皇宫里全是贵族和高傲的贵妇。*She's too grand to talk to us.* 她很高傲, 不愿和我们说话。**3** [W1; B] *infml* very pleasant; delightful 很愉快的; 惬意的: *That was a grand party.* 那是一次很愉快的聚会。**4** [W1; A] complete 全部的; 总的 (*esp in the phr the grand total* 总计)**5** [W1; A] (used in certain titles) (用作某些称号): *the Grand Duchy of Lancaster* 兰开斯特大公领地

N82 adjectives 形容词: very big [B] 很大的

vast /vɔ:st/ [W1] very large and wide; great in size or amount; spreading a great distance 广

大的;大量的;巨大的;辽阔的;广袤的;浩瀚的: *The vast plains of this country spread for hundreds of miles.* 这个国家辽阔的平原延伸几百英里远. *He is very valuable to his employer because of his vast experience in the business.* 他对他的雇主很有用, 因为他在商业上有丰富的经验. *The group of actors was brought from New York to London at vast expense.* 这些演员是用巨款从纽约请到伦敦来的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

huge /hju:dʒ/ [W1] **1** very big in size 巨大的: *He lived in a huge house.* 他住在一所很大的房子里. **2** *infml* very big in the mind's view 极大的; 十分的: *The party was a huge success.* 这次聚会十分成功. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

immense /ɪ'mens/ *usu apprec* very large 极大的; 广大的: *There has been an immense improvement in his health.* 他的健康状况有了很大好转. **-ly** [adv] **-sity** [U; C] great size 广大; 巨大: *They were lost in the immensity/immensities of space.* 他们消失在广阔的空间里.

enormous /ɪ'nɔ:məs/ very large indeed 巨大的; 极大的; 庞大的: *It was an enormous house/meal/amount of money.* 这是一幢巨大的房子/一顿极为丰盛的饭菜/一笔巨款. *There is an enormous difference between the two countries.* 两国间存在着极大的差异. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **-mity** [U9]

colossal /kə'lɒsəl/ very large in size or quantity 巨大的; 大量的: *It was a colossal building/a colossal rate of interest.* 这是一座庞大的建筑物/非常高的利率. **-ly** [adv]

gigantic /dʒaɪ'gæntɪk/ unusually large in amount or size 巨大的; 庞大的; 特大的: *He made gigantic efforts to save them.* 他作了极大的努力去拯救他们. **-ally** [adv W4]

titanic /taɪ'tænɪk/ very large and strong 巨大的; 强大的; 力大无比的: *The titanic forces of the earth can be seen when volcanoes erupt (= explode into activity).* 火山爆发时, 可以看到地球的无比威力. **-ally** [adv W4]

terrific /tə'rɪfɪk/ *infml* **1** very great in size or degree 极大的; 非常的; 极度的: *He drove at a terrific speed.* 他以极高的速度开车. **2** very good; enjoyable; admirable 极好的; 极妙的; 令人愉快的; 了不起的: *It was a terrific play/book/party.* 这个剧/这本书/这次聚会非常好. **-ally** [adv W4]

prodigious /prə'dɪdʒəs/ wonderful esp because of size, amount, or quality; very great 惊人的; 奇妙的; 非常的; 巨大的: *He never forgets anything; his memory is prodigious.* 他从不忘记任何事情, 他的记忆力是惊人的. *He made a prodigious effort.* 他作了惊人的努力. **-ly** [adv]

gargantuan /gɑ:'gæntʃən/ *esp lit* very big 巨大的; 庞大的: *He ate a gargantuan meal.* 他那一顿饭吃了很多很多.

N83 adjectives 形容词: very big in special ways 在特殊方面很大的

gross /grəʊs/ [W1; B] unpleasantly large and fat, etc 肥大的; 臃肿的; 过胖的; 粗大的: *In his old age he became gross through/from over-eating*

(= eating too much). 他在老年由于吃得过多而变得肥胖臃肿. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

massive /'mæsɪv/ [B] **1** of great size; strong and heavy 庞大的; 粗大的; 重而结实的 **2** (esp of the head) large and solid-seeming (尤指头部) 大而结实的 **3** (of qualities and actions) great; powerful (指特性与行动) 巨大的; 有力的: *We must make massive efforts to improve things.* 我们必须作巨大的努力来改善局面. *The government has massive support from the people.* 政府得到人民的有力支持. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

voluminous /və'lu:mənəs/ [B] **1** (of containers) very large; able to hold a lot (指容器) 很大的; 大容量的: *She had a voluminous shopping bag.* 她有一个很大的购物袋. **2** (of a (part of a) garment) very loose and full; using much cloth (指衣服) 宽大的: *She wore a voluminous skirt.* 她穿一条宽大的裙子. **3** *often deprec* producing or containing much writing 多产的; 写作多的; 长篇的; 多而滥的: *He is a voluminous writer and has produced a voluminous report.* 他是个多产的作家, 写了一篇长长的报道. **-ly** [adv]

bulky /'bʌlki/ [W2; B] **1** having bulk [→N80] esp if large of its kind or rather fat 庞大的; (尤指在同类中) 巨大的; 肥大的: *The elephant is a bulky animal.* 象是庞大的动物. **2** having great size or mass in comparison with weight 体积庞大的; 笨重的: *He was wearing some kind of a bulky woollen garment to keep warm.* 他穿着一件笨重的毛线衣来保暖.

large-scale /'lɑ:dʒ'skeɪl/ [W5; B] happening in large quantities to many people over a wide area, etc 大规模的: *There has been a large-scale change in what people eat in that country in the last ten years.* 在最近十年里, 该国人民在食物构成方面有了很大变化.

king-size /'kɪŋ,saɪz/ [W5; A] *not fml* (esp of things being sold) very large (尤指卖出之物) 特大的; 特长的: *He bought a king-size box of chocolates for her.* 他给她买了一盒特大包装的巧克力.

jumbo /'dʒʌmbəʊ/ *also* 又作 **jumbo-sized** /'dʒʌmbəʊ,saɪzd/ [W5; A] *infml* larger than others of the same kind 特大(号)的; 较同类为大的: *a jumbo pack of washing powder* 特大包装的洗衣粉; *a jumbo jet* 巨型喷气式飞机

big-time /'bɪg'taɪm/ [W5; B] *not fml* relating to the top rank (esp in sport or the amusement business) (尤用于体育和娱乐业) 第一流的; 最高等级的: *Don't worry; you're big-time now.* 别发愁, 你们现在属第一流的.

mammoth /'mæməθ/ [W5; A] *esp emot & emph* of large size 盛大的; 巨大的: *It was a mammoth performance, with hundreds of actors.* 这是一次有数百名演员参加的盛大演出. *It needs a mammoth effort to move that heavy table.* 搬动那张沉重的桌子需要很大的力气.

giant /'dʒaɪənt/ [W5; A] *not fml & often apprec* (of) large size 巨大的; 庞大的: *They have built a giant factory just outside the town.* 他们就在城外建了一座巨大的工厂.

astronomic(al) /'æstrə'nɒmɪk(əl)/ [W5; B] *emph* very large; too large to count 非常大的; 庞大的(数字); 天文数字的: *They are asking*

N84 SIZE & IMPORTANCE 大小与重要性

really astronomic prices for these things now. 现在他们对这些东西要价确实太高了。 *The distance is astronomic; don't ask me how far!* 距离远极了; 别问我有何远! **-ally** [adv Wa4]

N84 adjectives 形容词: quite big, etc 相当大的, 等等

substantial /səb'stænʃəl/ [B] 1 big enough to be satisfactory 大的; 大量的; 充足的; 很多的: *He gave us substantial help.* 他给了我们很多帮助。 *It was a substantial supply of food.* 这次食品供应很充足。 2 considerable; important 相当大的; 重大的: *He wants to make substantial changes.* 他想作相当大的改变。 3 solid; strongly made 结实的; 坚固的: *It is a substantial desk.* 这是一张坚固的桌子。 4 concerning the important part or meaning 有重要价值的; 内容充实的: *The substantial truth of his report is hidden by his untidy methods of presenting his ideas.* 他那杂乱无章的表达方式掩盖了他报告中的重要事实真相。 **-ly** [adv]: *He helped them substantially.* 他给了他们十分重要的帮助。

sizeable, sizable /'saɪzəbəl/ [B] quite large 相当大的; 大的: *She bought a sizeable house outside Birmingham.* 她在伯明翰市郊买了一幢相当大的房子。 *It's a sizable garden; he can grow all the vegetables he needs in it.* 这是一个相当大的菜园。他可以在园里种植他需要的各种蔬菜。

considerable /kən'sɪdərəbəl/ [B] esp euph (quite) large (相当) 大的; (相当) 多的: *His father left him a considerable amount of money.* 他父亲留给他一笔相当可观的钱。 **-bly** [adv Wa3]: *He helped them considerably.* 他帮了他们许多忙。

fair /feə/ [Wa5; A] not fml (quite) large 相当大的; (相当) 多的: *How far is it to the town? — Oh, it's a fair distance.* 到城里有多远? ——哦, 相当远。 *Is it big? — Yes, it's a fair size.* 大吗? ——大, 相当大。 **-ly** [adv]: *Is it big? — Yes, it's fairly big.* 大吗? ——大, 相当大。

N85 adjectives, etc 形容词等: not big 不大的

small /smɔ:l/ 1 [Wa1; B] little in size, weight, force, importance, etc; not large 小的; 轻的; 少的; 不重要的: *He was a small man, only five feet tall.* 他是个小个子, 只有五英尺高。 *It's a book written for small children.* 这本书是为年龄较小的孩子写的。 *The girl is small for her age.* 按年龄说, 这女孩的个子不算高。 *There was only a small number of people there.* 那儿只有数量不多的人。 *It's the smallest shoe size in the shop.* 这是本店现有的最小号的鞋。 *The space is big enough only for the smallest of cars.* 这块空地只够停一辆最小的车。 2 [Wa5; A] doing only a limited amount of business or activity (规模) 小的; 小型的: *He is a small businessman (= owns a small business).* 他是个小商人。 *There are many small*

farmers in the area. 这个地区有许多小农场主。 3 [A] (esp with nouns marked [U]) very little; slight (尤跟属于 [U] 的名词连用) 很少的; 轻微的: *They had small hope of success.* 他们成功的希望很小。 *She took small interest in politics.* 她对政治的兴趣不大。 **-ness** [U] 4 [adv] in a small manner 很小地; 小型地: *He writes so small I can't read it.* 他写得这么小, 我看不清。 **in a small way** modestly; not grandly 朴素地; 小规模地: *He was in business in a small way at home.* 他在家里做小买卖。

little /'lɪtl/ 1 [Wa1; A; (B)] small 小的: *There was a little door in the wall.* 墙上有一扇小门。 *Two little insects were on the glass.* 玻璃上有两只小昆虫。 2 [Wa5; A] short 短的; 矮的; 短暂的: *I saw her a little while ago.* 我刚才见到她。 3 [B] young 幼小的: *My little girl (= daughter) is too little to ride a bicycle.* 我的小女孩太小, 骑不了自行车。 4 [Wa1; B] not important 不重要的; 琐碎的: *He often forgets the little people who voted him into power.* 他常忘记那些投票选他上台的小人物。 5 [adv] to only a small degree 一点儿; 很少: *It is a little known fact that...* 鲜为人知的是... 6 [adv] esp poet & pomp (with verbs of feeling and knowing) not at all (和感知动词连用) 毫不; 完全不: *They little thought that the truth would be discovered.* 他们根本没想到真相会被发现。 *He little cares/Little does he care whether we live or die!* 他一点也不关心我们的死活! 7 [adv] rarely 很少; 少有地 (esp in the phr **very little** 很少): *I go there very little now.* 我现在在很少去那儿。 [→N97]

N86 adjectives, etc 形容词等: very small 很小的

tiny /'tɪni/ [Wa1; B] very small indeed 极小的; 微小的: *There's a tiny insect on your hand; look!* 你手上有一只小昆虫; 瞧! *This is the tiniest car I've ever seen.* 这是我见过的最小的汽车。 **-iness** [U]

wee /wi:/ [Wa1; B] esp ScotE often affec (very) small 小的; 很小的: *He's just a wee boy; he's only five.* 他只是个很小的孩子, 只有五岁。

teeny /'ti:ni/ also 又作 **teeny-weeny** /'ti:nɪ'wi:ni/ also 又作 **teensy-weensy** /'ti:nsɪ'wi:nsɪ/ [Wa1; B] infml (used esp when speaking to children) very small (用于对儿童说话时) 非常小的: *Would you like a teeny bit more to eat?* 你还想再吃那么一小点吗?

minute /'mɪnju:t/ [Wa2; B] 1 very small, in size or degree 极小的; 微小的; 细微的: *His writing's so minute that it's difficult to read.* 他写的字小得简直难以辨认。 2 giving attention to the smallest points; very careful and exact 详细的; 细致的; 仔细而准确的: *The teacher wrote a minute report on the pupil's work and behaviour.* 教师写了一份有关学生的学习和表现的详细报告。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

miniature /'mɪniətʃə/ 1 [Wa5; A] (of something copied or represented) very small (指复制品等) 小型的: *The child was playing on the floor*

with his collection of miniature farm animals. 那孩子在地板上玩他那套微型农场牲畜玩具. **2** [C (of)] a very small copy or representation of anything 缩影; 缩样; 缩小的模型 **in miniature** very like the stated thing or person, but much smaller 缩影的: *That little boy is his father in miniature.* 那个小男孩长得和他父亲一个模样.

minuscule /mɪ'nɜːskjuːl/ [Wa5; B] very small indeed 微小的; 极小的: *What minuscule handwriting!* 多小的字迹啊!

infinitesimal /ɪnfɪnə'tesəməl/ [Wa5; B] very small indeed 极微小的 **-ly** [adv]: *Atoms are infinitesimally small.* 原子是极其微小的.

microscopic /,maɪkrə'skɒpɪk/ [Wa5; B] often *infml* very small 微小的; 很小的; 极微的: *It's impossible to read his microscopic handwriting.* 根本没法看清他那小小的字迹. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

N87 adjectives 形容词: **small in special ways** [Wa5] 在特殊方面小的

small-scale /'smɔːl'skeɪl/ [B] happening in small quantities to few people over a limited area, etc 小规模: *He runs a small-scale business locally.* 他在本地开一家小商店.

small-time /'smɔːl'taɪm/ [B] *not fml, often deprec* relating to the lowest rank (esp in sport or the amusement business) (尤用于体育、娱乐业) 劣等的; 低水平的; 平庸的: *'I'm tired of small-time acting!' she said.* 她说: "我对低水平的表演感到厌倦!"

pygmy, pigmy /'pɪɡmi/ [A] *often tech, humor, or deprec* very small 非常小的: *They have pigmy elephants in that country.* 那个国家出产矮小的象. *Don't expect his pygmy brain to understand these scientific matters.* 不要指望他那智力低下的头脑能理解这些科学问题.

dwarf /dwɔːf/ [A] *sometimes tech* small, less than the usual size 小的; 矮小的: *There is a dwarf apple tree in the garden.* 果园里有一棵矮小的苹果树.

N88 adjectives 形容词: **neither big nor small** [Wa5] 不大不小的

average /'ævərɪdʒ/ [B] not specially big or small 一般的; 普通的; 中等的: *He is of average height.* 他个子中等. *His height is average.* 他是中等身材.

medium /'miːdiəm/ [A] *often tech* of middle size, amount, quality, value, etc; not great or small 中等的: *The room is of medium size.* 这是一间中等大小的房间. *He bought a medium-priced car.* 他买了一辆中等价格的汽车.

middling /'mɪd̩lɪŋ/ [B] *not fml* that is between large and small in size, degree, etc; that is neither good nor bad in quality, kind, etc 中等的; 中号的; 中级的; 不好不坏的: *The house is large, but the rooms are only of middling size.* 这幢房子很大, 但里面的房间只是中等大小. *His*

last book had a middling success. 他最后出版的那本书获得一般的评价. *She enjoyed her holiday, though the weather was only middling.* 虽然天气一般, 但她的假期过得很愉快.

N89 adjectives 形容词: **big, esp in importance** 大的; (尤指) 重要的

major /'meɪdʒə/ [Wa5; A] greater when compared with others in size, number, or importance 较大的; 较重要的: *The car needs major repairs.* 这辆汽车需要大修. *The play is a major success.* 这个剧获得了巨大的成功. *There has been a major improvement in his work.* 他的工作已有较大的改进.

main /meɪn/ [Wa5; A] first in importance or size 主要的; 最重要的; 最大的: *This is a busy main road.* 这是一条繁忙的交通要道. *Our main meal is in the evening.* 我们的主餐在晚上吃. *Note down the main points of the speech.* 请把讲话的要点记下来. *Soldiers guarded the main gates.* 士兵看守着主要的入口处. *The main body of walkers got separated from the ones at the back.* 步行者的大队伍与走在后面的人分隔开了. **-ly** [adv]: *There were mainly women in the room.* 房间里多数是妇女. *He's mainly interested in money.* 他主要对钱感兴趣.

principal /'prɪnsəpəl/ [Wa5; A] *often fml* main; most important; of highest rank 主要的; 最重要的; 首要的: *The Nile is one of the principal rivers of Africa.* 尼罗河是非洲的主要河流之一. *The principal need of this village is a pure water supply.* 这个村庄最需要的是洁净的水源. **-ly** [adv Wa4]: *They are principally concerned with making more money.* 他们主要关心的是挣更多的钱.

chief /tʃiːf/ [Wa5; A] *not fml* main; principal 主要的; 首要的: *Their chief aim is to make more money.* 他们的主要目的是赚更多的钱. *Our chief hope is to help people.* 我们的主要愿望是帮助人. **-ly** [adv]: *He's chiefly interested in sex.* 他主要对性感感兴趣.

senior /'siːniə/ **1** [B (to)] (esp of people) more important (尤指人) 更重要的; 更高级的: *He is the senior officer; let's ask him.* 他是高级军官, 我们问问他吧. **2** [C] a person who is older, or of higher rank, etc (than another) 年长者; 前辈; 上级: *He is my senior by three years/in the office.* 他比我大三岁/他是我的上司.

superior /suː'piəriə/ **1** [Wa5; A] *fml & tech* higher in position 地位较高的 **2** [Wa5; B (to)] (of people and things) of greater importance, quality, or value, etc (指人或物) 高于的; 优于的: *I want to speak to your superior officer.* 我要和你们的上级军官谈谈. *This is a superior cloth; it's much better than the others.* 这是高级衣料, 比其它的好得多. **3** [C] a person who is higher in position (than another) 上级: *He is my superior and I must do what he says.* 他是我的上级, 我必须按他说的去做. **superiority** [U] the state of being superior 优越(性): *The superiority of these goods to the others is easy to see.* 这些货物显然要比其它那些好.

N90 adjectives 形容词: **small, esp in importance** [usu Wa5] 小的; (尤指) 较不重要的

minor /'maɪnə/ [B] less when compared with others, in size, number, or importance 较小的; 较少的; 次要的: *The car needs a few minor repairs.* 这辆汽车有几处地方需要稍加修理. *There have only been minor improvements in his work.* 他的工作只有一些较小的改进.

lesser /'lesə/ [A] not so great in worth, degree, size, etc; smaller 更少的; 较小的: *To go there is the lesser evil/lesser of two evils; to stay here would be worse.* 去那里固然不好, 但留在这儿就更糟.

subsidiary /səb'sɪdɪəri/ [B (to)] of second importance to the main company, plan, work, etc 附属的; 次要的: *They have a subsidiary factory in the south.* 他们在南方有一家附属工厂.

dependent /drɪ'pendənt/ [B (on)] that depends on 依赖的; 依靠的; 取决于...的: *Success is dependent on the results of this examination.* 成功与否取决于这次考试的结果. *Have you any dependent children?* 你有要赡养的孩子吗?

subordinate /sə'bɔ:dɪnət/ [B (to)] of a lower rank or position 从属的; 下级的: *a subordinate worker* 下属工作人员; *Your wishes are subordinate to the company's aims.* 你的愿望要符合公司的宗旨.

junior /'dʒu:nɪə/ **1** [B (to)] (esp of people) less important (尤指人) 级别较低的; 资历较浅的: *He spoke to a junior official and got no real help.* 他对一个级别较低的官员谈了这件事, 但没有得到任何切实的帮助. **2** [C] a person who is younger or of lower rank etc (than another) (年纪) 较小的; (地位) 较低的: *He is my junior by three years/in the office.* 他比我小三岁/他是我的下级.

inferior /ɪn'fɪəriə/ [B (to)] **1** *fml & tech* lower in position 地位低的 **2** (of people and things) not good or less good in importance, quality, or value (指人或物) 差的; (质量) 低劣的: *inferior work* 差劲的工作; *His work is inferior to mine.* 他的工作不如我. *He's so clever, he makes me feel inferior.* 他是如此的聪明; 在他面前我感到自己很差劲. **inferiority** [U] the condition of being or feeling inferior 下等; 劣等; 下级: *inferiority to others* 不如他人; *a sense of one's inferiority* 自卑感

negligible /'neglɪdʒəbəl/ [B] very small; too small to be worth bothering about 很小的; 微不足道的: *It is a negligible amount of money.* 这点钱是微不足道的. **-bly** [adv]

N91 adjectives & nouns 形容词和名词:
maximum, minimum, and optimum 最大、最小与最适宜

maximum /'mæksəmə/ [C (of); A] the largest number, amount, etc 最大量 (的); 最大数 (的); 最高点 (的): *What's the maximum distance you've ever walked?* 你走过的最远距离是多少?

Today we reached the maximum temperature this year. 今天我们这儿的气温达到了今年的最高点. *He smokes a maximum of ten cigarettes a day.* 他每天最多抽十支香烟. *The lamp will give you the maximum of light.* 这盏灯会给你最大的光亮度. *The sound has reached its maximum (= its loudest).* 这声音已达到最响的极限.

maximal /'mæksəmə/ [Wa5; B] as great as possible 最大的; 最高的: *The plant reaches maximal size in two months.* 这棵植物两个月内长到它的极限. **-ly** [adv]

minimum /'mɪnəmə/ [C (of); A] the least, or the smallest possible, quantity, number, or degree 最小量 (的); 最小数 (的); 最低程度 (的): *This price is his minimum; he refuses to lower it further.* 这是他的最低价, 他不肯再降低了. *He couldn't avoid losing some money in his business, but he kept his losses to a minimum.* 他的生意无法避免亏损, 但他使亏损保持在最低限度. *The minimum pass mark in this examination is 40 out of 100.* 这次考试的最低及格分数线是100分中得40分. *He couldn't join the police, because he was below the minimum height allowed by the rules.* 他不能当警察, 因为他的身高没有达到规定的最低高度.

minimal /'mɪnɪmə/ [Wa5; B] of the smallest possible amount, degree, or size 最小的; 最少的; 极微的; 最低 (限度) 的: *Fortunately, the storm only did minimal damage to the farmer's crops.* 幸亏暴风雨对农夫的庄稼只造成极小的损失. *Her clothing was minimal.* 她几乎没穿衣服. **-ly** [adv]

optimum /'ɒptəmə/ [C; A] best or most favourable 最适宜的; 最佳的; 最理想的; 最适宜的条件; 最适量: *The optimum rainfall for growing rubber is about 100 inches a year.* 种植橡胶最适宜的年降雨量大约是一百英寸. *The optimum is 100 inches a year.* 最适量是全年一百英寸.

optimal /'ɒptɪmə/ [Wa5; B] relating to the best 最好的; 最理想的: *The optimal rainfall is about 100 inches a year.* 最理想的降雨量是一年约一百英寸. *100 inches is optimal.* 一百英寸最为理想. **-ly** [adv]

N92 verbs 动词: **growing and getting bigger** 成长与逐渐变大

[ALSO ⇨ N15]

grow /grəʊ/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) get bigger (使) 变大; 成长: *The plant began to grow (larger and larger).* 这棵植物开始生长 (长得越来越大). *Can you grow any plants here? — No, very little grows here.* 这里能种东西吗? — 不能, 这里什么也不长. *The little plant grew into a tree.* 幼苗长成一棵树. *He has grown into a man.* 他已长大成人. *As the weeks went on his troubles grew.* 几个星期过去了, 他的烦恼也随之增多.

sprout /spraut/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) begin to grow (使) 开始生长; 发芽: *The seeds began to sprout.* 种子开始发芽了. *The young tree sprouted leaves.* 小树长出了叶子. (*fig infml*) *That boy is really sprouting!* 那男孩长得真快!

(fig) *The idea sprouted quickly.* 这思想很快地萌发出来了。*He began to sprout ideas.* 他开始产生各种想法。

develop /di'veləp/ **1** [T1; IØ: (from, into)] to (cause to) grow, increase, or become larger or more complete (使) 成长; (使) 发育; 增加; 扩大; 发展; 发达: *It has developed from a seed into a plant.* 它已从一粒种子长成一棵幼苗。*That engine develops a lot of heat.* 那台机器产生大量的热。*Different conditions develop different sides of a person's character.* 不同的条件使个人性格的不同方面得到发展。*He has gradually developed a liking for that fruit.* 他逐渐喜欢起那种水果来。*A child develops rapidly between the ages of 13 and 16.* 孩子在十三至十六岁之间发育很快。 **2** [T1] to study or think out fully; present fully 发挥; 详尽阐述: *I'd like to develop this idea a little more fully before I go on to my next point.* 在谈下一点之前, 我想更充分地阐述这个观点。 **3** [T1] to bring out the possibilities of (esp land or natural substances) 开发 (尤指土地或自然资源): *We must develop all the natural substances in our country which can make us rich.* 我们应当开发我国所有能使我们致富的自然资源。*Look at all that empty land just waiting to be developed!* 请看所有那些有待开发的荒地! **4** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) begin to be seen, become active, or show signs of (使) 发生; (逐渐) 显现出; 活跃起来: *Trouble is developing among the sailors.* 水手中已出现骚动的苗头。*He seems to be developing an illness.* 他看样子是生病了。

spread /spred/ **1** [T1; IØ: (out)] to stretch or extend in space or time (空间上) 扩展; 伸开; 分散 (在一段时间内): *He stood up and spread (out) his arms.* 他站起来, 伸开了双臂。*His visits to Canada were spread (out) over five years.* 他的几次加拿大之行是分散在五年中进行的。 **2** [D1 with/on] to put (a covering) on (a surface) 涂在...表面上: *She spread butter on the bread.* 她在面包上涂了黄油。 **3** [IØ] to extend to cover a larger area 扩展; 蔓延: *In the last hundred years the city has spread greatly.* 在近一百年里这个城市扩展了很多。*The water spread slowly across the ground.* 水在地上慢慢地流开来。

swell /swel/ [Wv5 swollen] **1** [IØ (up)] to increase in fullness and roundness 肿胀; 膨胀: *Her ankle swelled after the fall.* 她跌倒后脚踝子便肿了。 **2** [T1] to increase the size or amount of 增长; 增大: *He took a job to swell his pocket/funds (= money).* 他找了一份工作以增加收入。 **3** [T1; IØ] (fig) to fill (使) 充满; (使) 得意洋洋: *Her heart swelled with pride.* 她心中充满了自豪。*Pride swelled her heart.* 她沾沾自喜。 **4** [T1 (out)] to fill, giving a round shape 使隆起: *The cat's stomach was swelled with milk/swollen with milk.* 那只猫的肚子被牛奶撑得鼓鼓的。

inflate /in'fleɪt/ [Wa5; T1] **1** to cause to swell with gas, air, etc 使充气: *He inflated the plastic ball.* 他给气球充气。 **2** (fig) to feel greater, more important, etc than necessary, desirable, etc 使得意; 使骄傲: *They are inflated with their own power.* 他们因自己有了权力而神气活现。

blow up [v adv T1] *infml* to inflate (def 1) 使充气; 打气: *He blew up the plastic ball.* 他给塑料

球充气。*Blow the bicycle tyres up.* 请给自行车轮胎打气。

increase /ɪn'kri:s/ [T1; IØ] *often fml* to make or become larger in amount or number 使增加; 增长: *The population of this town has increased.* 这个城镇的人口增长了。*I increased the amount of water to be added during cooking.* 我增加了烹煮时要加进去的水量。

wax /wæks/ *rare* **1** [IØ] to grow 增大; 变圆: *The moon waxes at this time of the month.* 每月这个时候月亮都要变圆。 **2** [L7] *old use* (of a person) to become (指人) 变为... (usu in the phr **wax merry/happy**, etc 变得快乐/高兴等): *He waxed merry as he drank.* 他几杯下肚, 就高兴起来。

expand /ɪk'spænd/ **1** [IØ; T1: (by, into)] to (cause to) grow larger (使) 膨胀; (使) 扩张; (使) 扩大: *Iron expands when it is heated.* 铁受热就膨胀。*He breathed deeply and expanded his chest.* 他深呼吸并鼓起了胸脯。*The narrow path expanded into a wide road.* 狭窄的小道扩大成了宽阔的公路。*You should expand this short story by 50 pages.* 你应该把这篇短篇小说再扩充五十页。 **2** [IØ] (of a person) to become more friendly and willing to talk (指人) 变得和蔼可亲并健谈: *This quiet young man expands only when he is among friends.* 这个文静的青年只有和朋友们在一起时才变得和气健谈。

prolong /prə'lonʒ/ [T1] to make longer 延长: *Some people have tried to find a means of prolonging life.* 有些人在设法寻找延年益寿的办法。 **prolongation** [U; C] the action or result of prolonging 延长

extend /ɪk'stend/ **1** [L9] (of space, land or time) to reach, stretch, or continue (指空间、陆地或时间) 延伸; 延续: *The Roman Empire extended to/as far as the Atlantic Ocean.* 罗马帝国一直延伸到大西洋。*The hot weather extended into October.* 热天气一直延续到十月份。 **2** [T1] to make longer or greater, esp so as to reach a desired point 扩大; 延长: *He wants to extend his garden/extend the railway to the next town.* 他想把他的花园扩大/铁路延长到下一个城镇。*The US has greatly extended its influence in world affairs.* 美国在世界事务中已大大地扩大了自己的影响。 **3** [T1] to stretch out to the limit (a part of one's body) 伸出; 拉开 (身体的某个部分): *a bird with its wings extended* 一只展开翅膀的鸟; *He refused to take the hand I extended in friendship.* 我友好地向他伸出手去, 但他不握。 **4** [D1 (to); T1] *fml* to give or offer (help, friendship, etc) to (someone) 给予或表示 (帮助、友谊等): *She extended a warm welcome to him.* 她向他表示热烈欢迎。*She extended him a warm welcome.* 她向他表示热烈欢迎。*Government help will be extended where it is needed.* 政府将向需要帮助的地方提供援助。*The bank will extend you credit (= the right to borrow money).* 银行将给你提供信贷。 **5** [T1 *usu pass*] to cause to use all possible power 使竭尽全力; 使拼命: *The horse won the race easily without being fully extended.* 那匹马并未竭尽全力便轻易地赢得了比赛。

enlarge /ɪn'lɑ:dʒ/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) grow

larger or wider (使) 扩大; 放大; 扩展; 增大: *This photograph probably won't enlarge well.* 这张照片放大可能效果不好. *They built three new rooms to enlarge the school.* 为了扩充学校, 他们新建了三个室. (fig) *Travel enlarges the mind.* 旅游能开扩眼界.

magnify /'mægnɪfaɪ/ [T1] to make (something) appear larger than in reality 放大; 扩大: *Cells of the body must be magnified several times before they can be seen.* 身体的细胞必须放大好多倍才能看得见. (fig) *There is no need to magnify your difficulties.* 没有必要夸大你的困难. *He is an official of low rank, though he magnifies his own importance.* 他只是个小官, 尽管他夸大自己的重要性.

multiply /'mʌltɪplaɪ/ 1 [T1; IØ] to increase 增加; 增多: *to multiply one's chances of success* 增加某人成功的机会; *Our chances multiplied.* 我们的机会增多了. 2 [IØ] to breed 繁殖; 增殖: *When animals have more food, they generally multiply faster.* 动物如果吃得多, 通常繁殖就快.

amplify /'æmplɪfaɪ/ 1 [T1] to make larger or greater 扩大; 扩展 2 [T1] to increase the strength of (something, esp sound coming through electrical instruments) (尤指通过电器设备对声音等) 加强; 放大; 增大 3 [T1; IØ (on, upon)] to explain in greater detail 详细阐述; 进一步阐发: *He amplified on his remarks with drawings and figures.* 他用图表和数字对自己的话详加解说.

maximize, -ise /'mæksəmaɪz/ [T1] to make as large as possible to increase to the maximum [N91] 使增加 (或扩大) 到最大限度: *We must maximize our profits next year.* 明年我们必须尽量提高我们的利润.

add to [v prep T1, 6] to increase by adding one thing to another 增加; 增进: *Can you add to what you have paid?* 你能在已付的钱上有所增加吗? *Your carelessness adds to our problems.* 你的疏忽增加了我们的问题.

augment /ɔ:g'ment/ [T1; (IØ)] usu fml & tech to make or become bigger, more valuable, better, etc 扩大; 增加; 增长; 使更好: *He augments his earnings by growing his own food.* 他自己种粮食以增加收入.

supplement /'sʌplə,ment/ [T1 (by, with)] fml to add to 补充; 增补: *She supplements her diet/rations (= food) with eggs and fruit from the farm.* 她用农场生产的蛋和水果来补充她的食物. *He supplemented his income by working in the evenings.* 他用晚间工作来补充他的收入.

supplementary [WəS; B] in the nature or for the purposes of a supplement; added; extra 补充的; 增补的

swamp /swɒmp/ [T1 often pass (with)] to give too much of (something) 使应接不暇; 使不得脱身; 使穷于应付: *We were swamped with letters from people wanting work.* 人们的求职信多得使我们应接不暇. *They swamped us with work; there was more than we could do.* 他们把大量的工作堆在我们身上, 使我们无法应付.

exceed /ɪk'si:d/ [T1] to be greater or do more than 比...大; 超过; 胜过: *His ability exceeds hers.* 他的能力比她强. *The driver was exceeding*

the speed limit in the town and the police took his name and address. 那位司机开车超过了市内行车速度的限制, 警察把他的姓名和住址记了下来. **exceedingly** [adv] esp fml very much 非常地: *I'm exceedingly pleased to meet you.* 见到你我非常高兴. *It was exceedingly good of you to come!* 你来了, 这太好了!

dwarf /dwɔ:f/ [T1] to make (something) seem small 使显得矮小; 使相形见绌: *That new building is so big that it dwarfs all the others.* 那座新楼这么高, 相形之下, 所有其它楼房都显得很矮小.

N93 nouns 名词: growing and getting bigger 成长与逐渐变大

growth /grəʊθ/ 1 [U] the act of growing 生长; 成长: *The garden looks good; there's been plenty of growth this year.* 花园很美, 今年花草长得很茂盛. *The growth of real democracy is slow.* 真正的民主成长得很缓慢. 2 [C usu sing] an act or result of growing 生长; 成长; 生长物; 产物: *He has a good growth of hair.* 他有一头长得很好的头发.

development /dɪ'veləpmənt/ 1 [U] the act of developing 发展; 开发; 开展; 成长: *'The development of our country is a matter of the first importance,' he said.* 他说: "我国的发展是首要问题." 2 [C] an example of this; something new 进展; 发展 (指事例); 新事物: *What developments have there been in the matter since I left! — No fresh developments.* 自从我离开以来事情有什么进展? — 没有新的进展.

spread /spred/ [C usu sing] the amount by which something spreads 传播 (量); 普及; 传布; 蔓延: *The spread of civilization has been slow.* 文化的普及很缓慢.

expansion /ɪk'spænjən/ [U] the act of expanding 膨胀; 扩张; 扩大: *People have known about the expansion of iron due to heat for a long time.* 人们很久以来就懂得铁受热能膨胀. *This road needs expansion.* 这条马路需要加宽.

inflation /ɪn'fleɪjən/ [U] the act of inflating 膨胀

extension /ɪk'stenʃən/ 1 [U] the act of extending 延长; 延伸; 扩大: *They hope for the extension of the road to reach their village.* 他们希望把这条路延长到他们的村庄. 2 [C] an example or result of this; anything extended 延长部分; 扩大部分; 增设部分: *He built an extension onto his house.* 他给房子加建了一翼. *We need an extension of time to pay the money back.* 我们需要延长还钱期限.

extent /ɪk'stent/ [U] the amount by which something extends or is extended 宽度; 长度; 程度; 限度: *Do you know the extent of the damage to the house?* 你知道房子损坏的程度有多大吗? *To what extent (= by how much) have they changed the law?* 他对法律做了多大的修改? **extensive** [B] having a great extent 广大的; 广泛的; 大量的: *They have made extensive changes in the law.* 他们对法律做了大量修改. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

addition /ə'dɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of adding, esp of

adding numbers together 加; (尤指数字) 加起来
2 [C] something added 增加 (物): *A newly born child is often called an addition to the family.* 人们常把新生的婴孩叫作家庭的新成员。

enlargement /ɪnˈlɑːdʒmənt/ **1 [U]** the act of enlarging 扩大; 扩展 (指行动) **2 [C]** an example of this; anything enlarged 扩大; 扩展 (指事例); 扩大的部分; 扩大物; 增补物

increase /ɪnˈkriːs/ **[C; U]** more of anything 增加; 增长: *We need increases in money.* 我们需要增加资金. *There has been an increase in the amount of water in the lake.* 湖中水量增加了. *Crime there is on the increase (= increasing).* 那里的犯罪活动不断增加。

increment /ɪnˈkrɛmənt/ **[C]** *fml* an increase, esp in money paid for work done 增加额 (尤指工钱): *He got an increment of £50.* 他的工资增加了五十英镑。

magnification /ˌmæɡnɪfəˈkeɪʃən/ **1 [U]** the act of magnifying 放大 **2 [C]** an example of this; anything magnified; *tech* the amount by which anything is or can be magnified 放大 (指事例); 放大的东西; 放大率 (或倍数)

multiplication /ˌmʌltɪpləˈkeɪʃən/ *usu fml [U]* the act or result of multiplying 倍增: *The multiplication in the number of rabbits in Australia worried the farmers.* 在澳大利亚兔子的数量成倍增长使农民担忧。

amplification /ˌæmplɪfəˈkeɪʃən/ *usu fml [U]* the act or result of amplifying 扩大; 增强; 放大; 详述: *Your remarks will need some amplification by means of drawings or photographs.* 你的评论需要用图表或照片详加说明。

augmentation /ˌɔːɡməntəˈteɪʃən/ *usu fml 1 [U]* the act of increasing or of being increased in size or amount 增加; 扩大; 增长 **2 [C]** that which is added to something; an increase 增加物: *He received an augmentation of £2000 a year.* 他一年增收二千英镑。

supplement /ˈsʌpləmənt/ **[C]** **1** an additional amount of something 增补; 补充: *She has been ill and must have supplements to her ordinary food.* 她有病, 应当补充些营养食品. **2** an additional written part, at the end of a book, or as a separate part of a newspaper, magazine, etc (书籍的) 补遗或附录; (报刊等的) 副刊 (或增刊): *The big Sunday papers have colour supplements, often called the Sunday supplements.* 星期天出版的大型报纸都有彩色增刊, 通常叫做星期日增刊。

N94 verbs 动词: growing and getting smaller 逐渐变小

lessen /ˈlesən/ **[Iθ; T1]** to become or make less (使) 变小; 减少; 减轻: *The noise lessened.* 嘈杂声减少了. *Lessen the noise, please!* 请别那么吵!

grow less **[v adv Iθ]** to become less 渐少: *The noise slowly grew less.* 噪音逐渐减少了。

diminish /dɪˈmɪnɪʃ/ **[Iθ; T1]** to (cause to) become or seem smaller (使) 减少; 缩小: *His illness diminished his strength.* 疾病使他的体力

减弱. *That country's money is diminishing in value.* 该国的货币正在贬值. *The power of the Crown has increased, is increasing and ought to be diminished* (from a speech in Parliament, 1780). 王室权力已经扩大了, 现在仍在扩大, 应当把它削弱 (引自1780年英国议会的一篇发言)。

dwindle /ˈdwɪndl/ **[Iθ (away)]** often emot to become smaller and smaller or less and less, usu slowly 逐渐变小; 慢慢减少: *The number of people helping us dwindled steadily until there were only four left.* 帮助我们的人逐渐减少, 最后只剩下四个人。

decrease /dɪˈkriːs/ **[T1; Iθ]** to (cause to) become less in size, number, strength, amount, or quality (使) 减少; (使) 减小; 减弱; 降低: *Our sales are decreasing.* 我们的销售额正在减少. *I shall have to decrease your wages.* 我将不得不减少你的工资。

decline /dɪˈklaɪn/ **[Iθ]** **1** to move from a better to a worse position 下降; 衰落; 衰退: *His power/health/influence has begun to decline now that he is old.* 由于年纪大了, 他的权力/健康/影响力开始衰退. *The old man declined rapidly and soon died.* 那老人衰老得很快, 不久便死了. *That old lady wants to spend her declining years by the sea.* 那位老太太想在海边度过她的晚年. *Rome reached a position of great power and then slowly declined.* 罗马帝国的权势发展到顶峰, 之后就慢慢地衰落下去了. 'Standards of quality are declining everywhere,' he said. 他说: "质量水准到处都在下降." **2 fml or lit** to slope or move downwards 倾斜; 下降: *About 2 miles east, the land begins to decline towards the river.* 往东大约二英里, 土地开始向河边倾斜. *The sun was declining in the west.* 太阳从西边落下。

wane /weɪn/ *rare [Wv4; Iθ (away)]* to grow gradually less until becoming nothing (渐渐) 减少; 变少; 减弱; 消逝: *The moon waned.* 月亏了. (fig) *Their hopes waned (away).* 他们的希望破灭了。

shrink /ʃrɪŋk/ **1 [Iθ; T1]** to (cause to) become smaller, as from the effect of heat or water (使) 收缩; (使) 缩小: *Washing wool in hot water will shrink it/ make it shrink.* 羊毛线用热水洗会收缩. *Meat shrinks by losing some of its fat in cooking.* 肉在烹调中因部分脂肪流失而会缩小. *The value of money shrinks faster in some countries than others.* 有些国家的货币比其它国家的贬值得快. **2 [L9]** to move back and away 退缩; 畏缩: *Fearing a beating; the dog shrank into a corner.* 那狗怕挨打, 缩到墙角里去了。

shrunk **[B]** having shrunk 皱缩的: *His face looked shrunk from lack of food and sleep.* 由于缺吃少睡, 他的脸看上去干瘪瘪的。

deflate /dɪˈfleɪt/ **[T1]** **1** to let air, gas, etc out of 放出...中的气: *He deflated the tyres of the car.* 他放掉汽车轮胎里的气. **2 (fig)** to make (someone) feel smaller, less important, etc than necessary, desirable, etc 挫 (某人的) 锐气; 降低...的重要性; 使泄气: *She really deflated him with her nasty remarks about his clothes.* 她对他的衣着恶言挑剔, 实在使他大为泄气。

let down **[v adv T1] infml** to deflate (def 1) 放

'气: *Someone let down my bicycle tyres!* 有人把我自行车轮胎里的气放掉了!

reduce /rɪ'dju:s/ **1** [T1; (I)Ø] *often fml* to (cause to) become smaller or less 减少; 缩减: *He reduced the amount of money they could spend.* 他缩减了他们可以花的钱的数量. *Her weight needs reducing.* 她需要减肥. **2** [X9] to cause to do, feel, etc (a stated thing) 使做出...; 使感到...; 使处于...: *He reduced her to tears.* 他弄得她哭了. *Her words reduced him to angry silence.* 她的话气得他一言不发.

minimize, -ise /mɪnəmaɪz/ [T1] to make as small as possible; reduce to the minimum [ɪ > N91] 使减到最少(最小): *He hopes to minimize the amount of work he does.* 他希望将他所做的工作量减少到最低限度.

condense /kən'dens/ [Wv5; T1] to make (esp books, etc) smaller, esp by reducing the number of words 缩短; 浓缩(书本等): *This is a condensed version of the book; it's only half as long as the original book.* 这是该书的缩写本, 只有原书的一半. *He condensed his speech to half its original length.* 他把演讲词压缩到原来的一半.

contract /kən'trækt/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become smaller, esp in mass (使)收缩; (使)缩小: *Metals contract when they lose heat.* 金属冷却后会收缩. *The animal contracted its body.* 那动物把身体收缩起来. **contraction** **1** [U] the act of contracting 收缩; 缩小 **2** [C] the shortened form of something, esp a word or phrase (尤指词或词组的)缩写形式 **3** [C] an act of contracting 收缩; 缩小

telescope /telə'skəʊp/ **1** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become shorter by crushing, as in a violent accident 使... (相撞而)嵌入; (由于相撞而)嵌进; (使)叠缩: *The two buses telescoped together killing all the passengers.* 两辆公共汽车相撞而叠嵌在一起, 使乘客全部丧生. *The railway carriage was telescoped in the accident but luckily there were no passengers inside.* 那节车厢在事故中压扁了, 幸亏里面没有乘客. **2** [IØ] to become shorter by one part sliding over another 套叠(一部分缩进另一部分而变短): *This instrument will telescope small enough to fit into this box.* 这个仪器套叠起来便可装进这个盒子里.

cut down [v adv IØ (on)] *esp infml & emot* to reduce 削减; 减少: *We must cut down on our spending.* 我们必须削减开支.

N95 nouns 名词: growing and getting smaller 逐渐变小

diminution /dɪmən'ju:ʃən/ *fml* **1** [U] an act of diminishing 减少; 缩小; 缩减 **2** [C *usu sing*] an example of this 减少; 缩小(指事例): *The new law caused a diminution in the power of the Church.* 新法令使教会的权力缩小了.

decrease /di:kri:s/ [U; C] an act or result of decreasing 减少; 减小; 降低: *Crime is on the decrease in that city.* 那个城市的犯罪案件正在减少. *We need a great decrease in the number of*

deaths on the roads. 我们要大大减少公路车祸的死亡人数.

decline /dɪ'klaɪn/ [C *usu sing*] a period or amount of declining, esp as something or someone gets near the end 下降; 衰落; 衰退(尤指趋于衰亡): *Edward Gibbon wrote 'The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire'.* 爱德华·吉本写了《罗马帝国的衰亡》一书. *There is a sharp decline in interest in sports in our town.* 我们镇的人对体育活动的兴趣急剧下降. *She went into a decline and soon died.* 她的身体渐渐衰弱, 不久就死了. **on the decline** declining 在衰退中; 正在下降: *In our town interest in sports is on the decline.* 我们镇的人对体育活动的兴趣正在下降.

shrinkage /'ʃrɪŋkɪdʒ/ **1** [U] the act of shrinking 收缩; 缩小; 减缩: *This kind of cloth isn't affected by shrinkage when washed.* 这种布洗的时候不缩水. **2** [C] (*esp fig*) an example of this 缩小; 减少: *There has been a shrinkage in the numbers of people going there.* 到那里去的人数减少了.

deflation /di:'fleɪʃən/ [U] the act of deflating 缩小
reduction /rɪ'dʌkʃən/ **1** [U] the act of reducing 减少; 缩小: *The reduction in the numbers of people working in the factory has caused difficulties.* 这个工厂由于工作人员减少已出现许多困难. **2** [C] an example or result of this 缩小; 减少; 缩减量; 减少量: *They made reductions in the number of people working in the factory.* 他们裁减了这个工厂的工作人员.

condensation /kɒndən'seɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of condensing 压缩; 缩短: *The condensation of a book like that is difficult.* 这样一本书压缩到那个样子是困难的. **2** [C] an example or result of condensing 压缩; 经节缩的作品: *I read a condensation of the book.* 我读过这本书的缩写本.

N96 determiners & adverbials, etc 限定词和状语等: much, many, etc 大量的、许多的等

much /mʌtʃ/ **1** [det] (*usu in neg sentences and questions*) great in quantity, amount, degree (常用于否定和疑问句) 大量的; 很多的: *I haven't got much interest in cooking.* 我对烹调不太感兴趣. *I don't have very much time.* 我没有很多时间. **2** [det] (in all types of sentences, expressing amount) (用于各类句子中, 表示数量): *How much time have we got?* 我们还有多少时间? *I have too much work to do.* 我要做的工作太多了. **3** [adv Wa5] (*usu in neg sentences and questions*) (常用于否定句和疑问句) **a** often 常常: *I don't read much because I don't have the time.* 我不常看书, 因为没有时间. **b** to a great degree 非常; 很; 太: *I don't like that idea much.* 我不太喜欢那种想法. (*esp fml*) *I'm much surprised to hear that.* 听到此事我感到非常吃惊. *Much to my surprise/displeasure she forgot our meeting (= surprising/displeasing me greatly by that).* 使我大吃一惊/很不高兴的是, 她忘了我们的会议. **4** [adv Wa5] (in all types of

sentences in the phrs **how much? too much, very much**, expressing amount 用于包含 how much, too much, very much 词组的各类句子中, 表示量): *How much do you like him? — I like him very much.* 你喜欢他到什么程度? — 我非常喜欢他. *I've been walking too much in the hot sun.* 我在炎热的太阳下走得太多了. **5** [adv Wa5] (with compar & superl) by a large amount (和比较级与最高级连用) 多; 更...: *It was much worse than I thought.* 这比我想的坏得多. **6** [adv Wa5] by a large degree 在很大程度上: *She is much the quickest worker.* 她在很大程度上是干活最快的工人. **7** [adv Wa5] nearly 几乎; 差不多: *In most ways she is much the same as usual.* 在大多数情况下, 她和平常几乎一样. *Today was much like yesterday.* 今天和昨天差不多一样. **8** [adv Wa5] **much more/less** and even more/less so 更加/更不用说; 何况: *I can hardly bear to walk, much less run.* 我走都走不动了, 更不用说跑了. **9** [pron] (esp in neg sentences or questions) a large quantity, amount, etc (尤用于否定句和疑问句) 大量; 许多: *Some was lost, but much was saved.* 有些损失了, 但大部分都保存下来了. *We haven't seen much of you (= you haven't visited us) recently.* 我们最近不大见到你. *Much of the work is already finished.* 大部分工作已经完成. *I borrowed the book but I haven't read very much (of it) yet.* 我借了那本书, 但还没看多少. **not much good at** not very good at 不太善于...: *He's not much good at games.* 他不擅长体育运动. **not up to much** not very good or well 不太好: *The film's not up to much, although the actors are good.* 这部电影不太好, 虽然演员不错. *I don't feel up to much after my cold.* 感冒之后我身体感觉不太好. **not much of a** not a very good 不太好的: *It's not much of a day (= bad weather) for a walk.* 这不是散步的好天气. **as much again** twice the amount 多一倍: *I got £10 but he got as much again!* 我得到十英镑, 但他得到的要多一倍! **I thought as much** I expected that (esp something bad) 我已这样想 (尤指不好的事情): *So they found out he's been cheating. I thought as much.* 他们发现他原来一直作弊, 我早就料到了. **as much as one can do** the most possible 尽最大可能去做 **without so much as** not doing or saying even so little as 甚至于不...: *She went off without so much as telling me.* 她甚至不告诉我一声就走掉了. **this/that much** the particular amount or words 这样/那样多; 这样/那样说: *I'll say this much, he's a good worker (although I don't like him personally).* 我可以这么说, 他是个好工人 (虽然我个人并不喜欢他). **too much for** having too many difficulties; too hard for 非...能力所及; 对...太难了: *Climbing the smallest hill is too much for her since her illness.* 她自生病以来, 连最小的山都爬不上. **as much as** the amount that 同样多; 像...那样多: *When you cook meat, there's never as much as when you bought it.* 肉烧好了以后, 绝不会和买来时那样多.

more /mɔ:/ **1** [adv Wa5 (than)] (used for forming the compar of most adjectives and adverbs that have more than two syllables, and of

many that have only two) (用于构成许多双音节及大多数多音节形容词和副词的比较级): *His illness was more serious than the doctor first thought.* 他的病比医生当初想的更为严重. *I asked him if he could explain the matter more simply.* 我问他能否把事情解释得更加简单些. *The first question is more difficult than the second.* 第一个问题比第二个难. **2** [adv Wa5 (than)] to or in a greater degree; for a longer space of time 更多地; 更大程度地; 更大范围内: *He'll never be a good games player if he doesn't practise more.* 他如果不进行更多的练习, 就永远不会成为一名好的运动员. *He seems to care more for his dogs than for his children.* 他似乎关心他的狗多于关心他的孩子. *Surprisingly, her face had more the appearance of anger than pleasure.* 奇怪的是, 她脸上的表情看上去气愤多于喜悦. **3** [adv] again 再; 另外 (in the phrs **any more** 还; 更, **once more** 再一次, **no more** 不再): *The old man stays in his village now; he doesn't travel any more (= any longer).* 那位老人现在留在村里, 不再外出旅行了. *The teacher said he'd repeat the question once more.* 老师说他会再重复一次这个问题. *The ship sank below the waves, and was seen no more (= no longer, never again).* 那条船沉进波浪里, 再也看不见了. **4** [U] a greater amount, quantity, part, etc 更大的量; 较多的数量; 更大的部分 (esp in the phrs **more than** 多过; 大过, **even more** 更多): *As he grows older, he spends more of his time in bed.* 他越来越老, 卧床的时间也就越来越多. *He owns more of this land than any other member of his family.* 这块土地他所拥有的面积多于他家里的任何人. *He already owns half the land; now he wants even more.* 他已拥有土地的一半, 可是他现在还想要得更多. *I've got more than you.* 我的比你的多. **5** [U] an additional amount, quantity, part, etc 额外的数量 (或部分); 另外一些: *I've given you all you asked for; what more d'you want?* 你要的我都给你了, 你还要什么? *Have you had enough to eat, or would you like some more? — Yes; give me some more of that cake.* 你吃饱了吗? 还要不要再来一点? — 要, 请再给我一点蛋糕. *If you stay at that hotel, you'll have to pay a little more.* 如果你住那家旅馆, 就得多付点钱. *He'd like to know more about the young man his daughter wishes to marry.* 他想多了解一点他女儿想嫁的那个青年的情况. *Tell me more!* (= I'm interested in what you say) 再给我多讲一讲! **6** [pron] a greater number of people or things 数量更多的人或物 (esp in the phrs **more than** 多过, **even more** 更多): *Many people support the government, but more are against it.* 许多人支持这个政府, 但反对它的人更多. *How many rooms are there in this house? — More than in mine.* 这所房子里有多少个房间? — 比我家的多. **7** [det] a greater number or amount of 更大的量的: *There are more cars on the road in summer than in winter.* 夏天马路上的汽车比冬天多. **and what is more** also and more importantly, seriously, etc 更有甚者; 更重要的是; 而且: *You've come late for school and what's more you've lost your books.* 你不但上学迟到了, 而且还把书丢了.

more and more to or in a degree that continues to increase; increasingly 越来越...: *As time went on, he found it more and more difficult to support his family.* 他日渐发觉要养活一家人是越来越难了. **more than a little pomp or fml** very 非常; 很: *If you tell your father what you've done, he'll be more than a little angry.* 你如果把自己所做的事告诉你父亲, 他会很生气的. **no more** neither 也不; 都不: *He can't afford a new car, and no more can I.* 他买不起新汽车, 我也买不起. **no more...than** in no greater degree...than 和...一样不: *He's no more fit to be a minister than a schoolboy would be.* 他和小学生一样不配当部长. **the more..., the more/less** to the degree that..., to an equal/less degree (指程度) 越...越.../越...不...: *The more angry he became, the more she laughed at him.* 他越是生气, 她就越嘲笑他. *The more difficult the questions are, the less likely I am to be able to answer them.* 问题越难, 我就越不大可能解答. **more than meets the eye** additional things which make the matter less simple than it appears 在表面现象后面还隐藏着一些东西: *There's more in her refusal than meets the eye; I think she's trying to hide something.* 她的拒绝背后有文章, 我想她是在设法隐瞒什么. **see more of someone** to meet someone again, or more often 再见到某人; 更多地见到某人: *He liked the girl and thought he'd like to see more of her.* 他喜欢那女孩, 想多见见她. **the more..., the more/less by the amount that..., by a greater/less amount** (指数量) 越...越.../越...不...: *The more he gives his children, the more they want.* 他给孩子们的越多, 他们就要得越多. *The more I see of him, the less I like him.* 我见他越多, 就越不喜欢他.

most /məʊst/ 1 [(the) det] greatest in number, quantity, or degree (数量) 最多的; 最大的; (程度) 最高的: *The money should be shared among those who have (the) most need of it.* 这些钱应该在那些最急需的人中分配. *The youngest of his children takes (the) most interest in his lessons.* 他最小的孩子对学习最感兴趣. *The storm did most damage to the houses on the edge of the cliff.* (= those houses were damaged more than others). 风暴对悬崖边上的房屋造成的破坏最大. *Which is most — 10, 20, or 30?* 10, 20 和 30 中哪个最大? 2 [det] nearly all 大多数的: *He's visited most countries in Europe.* 他访问了欧洲大部分国家. *Most English words form their plural by adding s.* 大多数英语单数词都是在词尾加 s 构成复数的. 3 [adv Wa5] (forming the superl of adjectives and adverbs with more than one syllable) (和双音节或多音节的形容词和副词连用构成最高级): *Which do you think is the most comfortable hotel in this town?* 你认为这个镇上最舒适的旅馆是哪一家? *All the questions were difficult, but which did you think was most difficult?* 所有的问题都难, 不过你认为哪一道题最难? 4 [adv Wa5] in the greatest or highest degree; more than anything else 最: *What people most like about the doctor is his kindness.* 那位医生最得人们喜欢的, 是他的亲切态度. *I like all kinds of*

books, but most of all I like books about history. 我喜欢各种各样的书, 但最喜欢的还是关于历史方面的书. *You can help me most by preparing the vegetables for dinner.* 你把晚餐吃的蔬菜准备好, 就是帮了我的大忙. 5 [adv Wa5] (used for giving force) (用于加重语气) a (to an adjective) very (修饰形容词) 非常; 极其: *He thanked his host for a most enjoyable party.* 他感谢主人请他参加了一个非常愉快的聚会. *It's most dangerous to play with explosives.* 玩爆炸品是极其危险的. b (to an adverb) quite; very (修饰副词) 十分; 完全地: *Whatever happens, I shall most certainly attend the meeting.* 不管发生什么事, 我都会来参加这个会. *He'll most probably sell the house and go and live with his daughter.* 他完全有可能卖掉房子到他女儿那里去住. 6 [adv Wa5] esp infml AmE almost 几乎: *He plays cards most every evening.* 他几乎天天晚上打牌. *Most everyone in this small town possesses a car.* 这个小镇上几乎人人都有一辆汽车. 7 [the R] the greatest amount 最大量; 最大限度: *We tried to stop the house burning down, but the most we could do was to save some of the pictures and furniture.* 我们曾尽力挽救那所房子不让它烧毁, 但我们所能做的只是保全了一些画和家具. 8 [pron] the greatest number, quantity, part, etc; nearly all 最大量; 大部分; 几乎全部: *Most of the children in this school come from poor homes.* 这所学校的大部分孩子都来自穷苦人家. *Most of his time is spent travelling.* 他的大部分时间都用于旅行. *A few people were killed in the fire, but most were saved.* 有几个人在火灾中丧生, 但大多数人都获救. **at (the) most/at the very most** not more than (the stated amount) 至多; 最多; 不超过: *She's at most 25 years old.* 她至多二十五岁. *It'll take an hour, at the very most, to drive home.* 开车回家最多用一小时. **for the most part** nearly completely; mainly; in almost all cases or respects 基本上; 绝大部分; 多半: *Summers in the south of France are for the most part dry and sunny.* 法国南部的夏天绝大部分时间都干燥而阳光充足. *I agree for the most part with what you say.* 我基本上同意你所说的. **make the most of** to get the best use or greatest gain from 充分利用: *Make the most of your free time; don't waste it in sleep.* 充分利用你的空闲时间, 不要把它浪费在睡觉上. *He doesn't do well because he doesn't make the most of his ability.* 他做不好是因为他没有尽力发挥自己的才华. *Make the most of your appearance/yourself, and people will find you attractive.* 发挥你外貌/自己的长处, 人们就会觉得你迷人.

many /'meni/ 1 [det] a great number of 许多的; 很多: *How many letters are there in the alphabet?* 字母表里有多少个字母? *Were there many people at the play?* 看戏的人多吗? *You have too many books on that shelf.* 你那个书架上放的书太多了. *There are so many flowers that I can't choose.* 花多眼乱, 我简直没法挑选. (fml) *Many people would like to take holidays abroad.* 很多人喜欢到国外度假. *He ate three cakes in as many seconds (= one a second).* 他三秒钟就吃了三块蛋糕. 2 [pron] a great number 许多 (人或

物): *Take more apples; I don't want many for myself.* 多拿点苹果, 我自己要不了很多. *How many are there?* 有多少? *He ate three and said he could eat as many again (= three more).* 他吃了三个, 而且说还能再吃三个. **3** [P of] a great number 很多; 多数: *Not many of us will pass the examination.* 我们中间不会有很多人通过过这次考试的. *Many of us will live to see great changes.* 我们当中很多人将会活着目睹那些巨大的变化. **a good/great many** *infml* a large number 许许多多 **many a man, hour, etc** many men, hours, etc 很多人, 很多小时等 **one, two, three, etc too many one (etc)** more than is needed 多出来一个(两个、三个等等) **many's the time, day, etc that** there have been many times, days, etc 有许多时候, 有许多天等 **one too many for (somebody)** clever enough to beat 比某人高明; 胜过某人 **the many** (only compared to **the few**) the large numbers of people who possess little (只和 **the few** 相比) 贫穷的大多数

a lot *gent & infml* **1** much 很(多): *I like it a lot.* 我很喜欢它. **2** (used with of) a large number (和 of 连用) 许多; 很多: *A lot of people come here.* 许多人到这里来.

a number of some; many 若干; 许多: *He knows a number of people here.* 他认识这里不少人.

numerous /'nju:mərəs/ [B] *fml* being very many 许多的: *I spoke to him about it on numerous occasions (= often).* 我多次和他谈过这件事.

majority /mə'dʒɔ:rəti/ [(the) GC (of)] the greater number (of persons, things, etc); more than half 大多数; 大半: *The majority (of the people) want/wants peace.* 大多数人希望和平.

very /'veri/ [Wa5] **1** [adv] (used to make a statement stronger or to emphasize an adjective) (用于加强语气(或强调形容词)): *It is very hot today.* 今天很热. *He drives very fast.* 他开车开得很快. *She's very pretty, isn't she?* 她很漂亮, 是不是? *He is looking very much better now.* 他现在看来好多了. *It is his very own car.* 这正是他自己的汽车. **2** [A] this (person, thing, etc) and no other 同一的; 正是那一个的; 就是那个; 甚至于; 连: *You are the very person I wanted to meet.* 你正是我想见的人. *The very idea of doing it angered him.* 做这件事的想法本身已令他十分气愤. **3** [A] (used to emphasize a noun) (用于强调名词): *It happened at the very beginning/end of the meeting.* 这事发生在会议正要开始/结束的时候.

indeed /ɪn'di:d/ [adv Wa5] **1** (used after **very** + adjective to make the meaning even stronger) (用在 **very** 之后 + 形容词等, 以加强语气): *The crowds were very large indeed.* 那些人群确实很大. **2** *often derog* (used to show surprise and interest) (用于表示惊奇和兴趣): *Did he, indeed?* 他真的这样吗?

N97 determiners & adverbials 限定词和副词: **not much, many, etc** 不多、不很多等

little /'lɪtl/ [det; pron; U] (of mass nouns) not much; not enough (指物质名词) 不多; 不足; 少

量: *The little I have is not worth giving.* 我那一点点拿不出手. *I have very little (money, food, etc) left.* 我剩下的(钱、食物等)不多了. *I understood little of what he said.* 他讲的话我没听懂多少. *She has so little time to enjoy herself.* 她消遣的时间太少了. *I had little difficulty in finding the house (= I found it easily).* 我没费什么力气就找到了这所房子. **little by little** gradually 一点点地; 慢慢地; 逐渐地

a little **1** a small amount, but at least some 一点; 少量: *She had a few eggs and a little milk left.* 她还剩下几只鸡蛋和一点牛奶. *Give me a little of that wine.* 给我一点那种葡萄酒. *Would you like some more cake? — Just a little, thank you.* 你想再吃点蛋糕吗? ——再要一点点, 谢谢. *I had a little difficulty in finding the house (= it wasn't so easy to find the house).* 我费了点劲才找到这所房子. *She speaks a little French; not much.* 她能讲一点法语, 但不多. *Does she speak any French? — A little.* 她会说法语吗? ——会一点点. **2** a short time 短暂的时间: *He came back after a little.* 他一会儿就回来了. *Can't you stay a little longer?* 你不能多待一会儿吗? *In a little over 10 years life in that city was very different.* 在十年多一点的时间里, 那个城市的生活起了很大变化. *Let's walk for a little.* 我们稍稍走一走吧. **3** *also* 又作 *infml* **a little bit** to some degree; rather 一些; 一点点: *I was a little annoyed.* 我有点生气了. *It's a little bit silly, isn't it?* 这有点愚蠢, 是不是?

few /fju:/ [det; pron; Wa1; GU] not many; not enough 没有几个; 不多; 很少: *Few people came.* 没有多少人来. *How few? — Very few indeed.* 少到什么程度? ——实在太少了. *I have very few (chocolates) left.* 我没剩多少(巧克力)了. *Few of the children were tired.* 没几个孩子感到累. *There are so few that I can't give you one/any.* 太少了, 我不能给你一个/一个也不能给你. *She has so few chances to enjoy herself.* 她消遣的机会太少了. *There were no fewer than a hundred cars there (= There were 100, or more, cars there.)* 那里的汽车不下一百辆. *Which of you has the fewest mistakes?* 你们当中谁的错误最少? *There were too few machines for the work.* 用于这项工作的机器太少了. *We are many and they are few.* 我们人多, 他们人少. *For the last few years he has been abroad.* 过去几年里他一直在国外. **few and far between** rare; not happening often 稀少; 隔很久才发生的: *Holidays are few and far between.* 假期太少. **the few** (compared to **the many**) the small number of people with special needs or desires (和 **the many** 相比较) 有特殊需求或欲望的少数人: *Only the few are likely to enjoy this music.* 可能只有少数人会欣赏这种音乐.

a few a small number, but at least some 少数; 有几个: *She had a few eggs and a little milk.* 她有几只鸡蛋和一点牛奶. *There are only a very few left.* 只剩下很少几个了. *I'm keeping a few for him.* 我留下几个给他. *Let's invite a few friends to come with us.* 我们邀请几位朋友和我们一起去吧. *Here are a few more chocolates.* 这儿还有几块巧克力. *Can you stay for a few days longer?* 你能多待几天吗? **quite a few, also** 又作 *emph a*

good few several; more than a few 相当多; 不少: *Quite a few of us are worried.* 我们不少人很担心. *You'll have to wait a good few weeks for more!* 你还得等上好多个星期呢!

less /les/ [(than)] (comp of **little**) not as much (little 的比较级) 更少的; 较少的: *I have some bread, but he has less.* 我还有点面包, 但他没多少了. *There is less time than I thought.* 时间比我想的要少. *She wanted to do more for you; she certainly couldn't do less (than she did).* 她想为你多做点事, 她当然不能做得(比实际做的)更少. (ironical) *He couldn't possibly have done less than he did (= He did almost nothing).* 他做的事少得不能再少了.

least /li:st/ (superl of **little**) (little 的最高级) 1 the smallest in size, amount, degree, measure, etc 最小; 最少: *He has the least money of us all.* 我们当中他的钱最少. *He was the least surprised of us all.* 他是我们当中最不感到惊奇的.

2 slightest 最轻微的; 最微小的: *He's not the least bit worried.* 他一点也不担心. 3 [the U] the smallest thing, amount, degree, etc 最小量; 最小的事情; 最低程度: *Giving him food was the least we could do.* 给他饭吃是我们最低限度能做的事情. **at least** if nothing else 至少; 起码: *The food wasn't good, but at least it was cheap.* 这食物虽然不好吃, 不过至少它很便宜.

at (the) least not less than 至少; 起码; 无论如何: *It costs at least 5 pounds.* 它至少值五英镑. *At the least, it costs 5 pounds.* 它起码值五英镑. **least of all** especially not 最不; 尤其是: *I don't want anyone to come, least of all him!* 我不要任何人来, 尤其是他!

minority /mar'nɔrəti/ [GC usu sing] 1 the smaller number (of persons, things, etc); less than half 少数(人或物); 不过半数: *A minority of the people want/wants war.* 只有少数人希望战争. 2 a group of people, things, etc that is smaller than others 少数民族(东西等): *Black people are a minority in the United States.* 黑人在美国属少数民族.

N98 determiners & pronouns 限定词和代词:
some and any 一些与任何一个

a /eɪ/ [det] (an before a vowel sound) (元音前用 **an**) 1 one in particular 一个(个): *He bought a bottle of wine.* 他买了一瓶酒. 2 any one (of a number) 任何一个: *We need a new house; this one is too small for us now that we have children.* 我们需要一所新房子, 因为我们有了孩子, 这所房子对我们来说就太小了. 3 genl one 一个: *Can I have a piece of cake/a pound of butter, please?* 请给我一块蛋糕/一磅黄油好吗? 4 for each (one) 每一个: *It costs 10p a pound (= for each pound).* 每磅十便士. 5 (with someone's name) one whom I have not met before (和某人的名字连用) 以前未见过的一个人: *There is a Mr Jones to see you, sir.* 先生, 有一位叫琼斯的先生要见你. 6 (with someone's name) someone of the same kind as (和某人的名字连用) 像... 一样的人: *What is the chance of a second Einstein?* 出现第二个爱因斯坦的可能性有多大?

some /sʌm/ 1 [det] a certain amount or number of 一些; 若干: *Have some (more) wine.* (再) 喝点酒. *He bought some cakes.* 他买了一些蛋糕. *Some people came to see her.* 有些人来看她. *He had to wait some time before he came.* 他不得不等了些时候他才到. *Would you like some (more) bread?—Yes, I'll have some/a little more, thanks.* 你想(再)吃点面包吗?——好的, 给我(再)来一点, 谢谢. 2 [det] quite a large amount of 相当多的; 不少的: *He has been waiting here (for) some time.* 他已在这儿等了好一会儿了. 3 [det] infml a very good 好极的; 非常好的: *I really enjoyed myself; that was some party!* 那次聚会好极了, 我实在玩得痛快! 4 [det] infml a very bad 很不好的: *Some party that was; I didn't enjoy myself at all!* 那次聚会糟透了, 我玩得一点都不愉快! 5 [det] not known or important 某一(不知道或不重要)的 (esp in the phr **some...or other** 某一的): *I read it in some book or other.* 我以前在某本书上看到过. *Some fellow told me; I can't remember who/his name.* 有个人告诉过我, 我记不得是谁/他叫什么名字了. 6 [pron (of)] a number or amount 一些: *Some of the men came.* 有些男人来了. *She gave some of the meat to the cat.* 她把一些肉给猫吃了. *Can I have some, please?* 请问我可以要一些吗?

several /'sevrəl/ 1 [det] more than two but fewer than many 几个的; 数个的: *I know several people named Green.* 我认得好几个姓格林的人. *I make several visits each year to London.* 我每年都到伦敦几次. 2 [Wa5; A] esp old use and fml (with plural nouns) of the stated people or things; separate; respective (和复数名词连用) 所说的人或事物的; 个别的; 各个的: *They stated their several opinions one at a time.* 他们逐个陈述了各自的意见. *They shook hands and went their several ways.* 他们握过手之后就各走各的路了. 3 [Wa5; A] lit various; different 各不相同的; 种种的: *The walls were built at several times by different people.* 这些城墙是不同的人在不同时期修建的. 4 [pron] a few but not many; some 数个; 几个; 数人: *Several of the apples are bad and several more have worm holes.* 有几个苹果是坏的, 有几个还有虫眼.

any /'eni/ 1 [det] one or some of whatever kind; every 任何; 无论哪个; 每一个: *Any child would know that.* 任何一个孩子都知道这个道理. *Ask any man you meet.* 问你遇到的任何一个人. *Come any time you want (to).* 你什么时候想来就来. 2 [det; pron (of)] one or more others; one or more among 一个或几个其他的; 在...中的一个或多个: *Have you any (other) books besides these?* 除这些书之外, 你还有别的什么书吗? *Do you want any of these?—Yes; I'd like some.* 这里面的你有没有想要的?——要, 我想要点. *Have you any bread?—Yes; a little/Yes; plenty.* 你有面包吗?——有一点/有很多.

N99 adverbs, etc 副词等: scarcely, hardly, and only [Wa5] 几乎不、简直不与只有

only /'əʊnli/ 1 [adv] and nothing more; and no

one else 仅; 只: *Only five minutes more, please!* 请注意, 只剩五分钟了! *Ladies only (notice).* 只限女士(布告). *Only ladies can come in here.* 只许女士进来. *He only sits and looks out of the window.* 他只是坐着凝视着窗外. *It was something known only to us.* 这事只有我们知道. *He saw only five men.* 他只看到五个人. *Only five of the men did he see.* 他只看到其中的五个人. *It is made from fresh fruit only.* 这是用纯新鲜水果制成的. *Not only he but the whole family went.* 不只他去了, 全家人都去了. *I saw him only yesterday (= and no longer ago).* 我只是昨天才见到他 (= 不是更早时候). *Only a doctor can do that.* 只有医生才能那样做. **2 [conj] but,** esp 但是; 可是; 要不是, 尤指 **a** (before limiting conditions) (在限制条件前): *You may go, only come back early.* 你可以去, 但要早点回来. **b** (before unfortunate events) (在倒霉事件前): *He wants to go, only he can't.* 他倒是想去, 可是不能去. **c also** 又作 **BrE only that** (before the reason why something will probably not happen) (后面接着说明某事不大可能发生的理由) 只不过; 只是: *I'd do it with pleasure, only I'm too lazy.* 我很乐意做这件事, 只是我太懒了. *He'd succeed, only he's rather lazy.* 他本可成功, 可是他相当懒. **if only** (expressing a strong wish or desire) (表达强烈的愿望) 只要; 但愿: *If only she would come!* 但愿她能来! *If she would only come!* 但愿她能来!

only too very 非常; 很: *I'm only too happy to come.* 我很高兴来. *It was only too true, I'm afraid.* 恐怕这是千真万确的.

only just **1** almost not 几乎不; 恰好: *I've only just enough money.* 我的钱刚好够. *They only just caught the train.* 他们刚好赶上火车. *He was only just able to walk.* 他几乎不能走动. **2** just a moment before 刚刚; 一会儿之前: *They've only just (now) arrived!* 他们刚刚才到! *We'd only just got home when he called.* 他打电话时我们刚刚到家.

just /dʒʌst/ [adv] **1** not fml only 仅仅; 只: *He's just a boy; he can't do all that work.* 他只是个孩子, 做不了那么多工作. *She just stood there, saying nothing.* 她只是站在那儿, 一言不发. **2** almost not; to the amount needed, but not more than 几乎不; 差一点就不; 只需: *The falling tree just missed the house.* 那棵树倒下来的时候差一点就砸在房子上. *I need just another hour to finish the work.* 只要多一个小时我就能完成这项工作. **3** almost (at once); very soon 刚刚; 正要; 方才; 即时: *He was just leaving when you came.* 你来的时候他正要走. *We left just after they did.* 他们一走, 我们也离开了. *She was just about to write to them.* 她正打算写信给他们. **4** a short time ago 刚才: *He has just arrived from London.* 他刚从伦敦来. **5** not fml exactly 正好; 恰好: *Tell me just what you did, no more.* 就告诉我你做了些什么, 别的不用说了. *This book is just right for him.* 这本书对他正合适. **6** without a doubt 确实; 真正: *The trip was just wonderful!* 这次旅行确实好极了!

hardly /'hɑ:dli/ [adv] **1** almost not; with difficulty 几乎不; 简直不: *I could hardly wait to hear the news.* 我简直等不及听那个消息了. *I*

could hardly speak for laughing. 我笑得简直说不出话来. **2** only just; not really 仅; 才; 不十分; 还没有: *I hardly know the people I work with.* 我不大认识和我一起工作的人. *I've hardly finished; I can't come out.* 我还没有做完, 不能出来. **3** not at all; not really 一点不; 完全不; 简直不: *I can hardly ask him directly for more money.* 我简直不能直接向他再要钱了. *This is hardly the time for buying new clothes; I've only got just enough money for food.* 这根本不是买新衣服的时候; 我只有刚够吃饭的钱. *You can hardly blame me if you didn't like the place, as you were the one who begged me to take you there.* 如果你不喜欢这地方, 那完全怪不得我, 因为是你自己要求我把你带到这儿来的. *It's hardly fair to punish the child when she didn't know she was doing wrong.* 孩子不知道自己做错事, 如果处罚她, 那完全是不公平的. **4** (in time) only just (指时间) 刚刚: *We'd hardly arrived before we had to go back.* 我们刚到就得回去. **5** almost not 几乎不: *I hardly ever go out these days (= never).* 这些日子我几乎不出门. *You've hardly eaten anything.* 你几乎没有吃东西. *You've eaten hardly anything (= nothing).* 你几乎什么东西也没吃. *Hardly anybody likes him, because he's so rude (= nobody).* 几乎没有人喜欢他, 因为他太粗暴了.

scarcely /'skeəslɪ/ [adv] often fml **1** almost not 几乎不: *She spoke scarcely a word of English.* 她几乎连一个英文字都不会说. *I really couldn't lend him £10; I scarcely know him!* 我确实不能借给他十英镑, 因为我几乎不认识他! **2** esp pomp (almost) certainly not 一定不; 决不; 的确没有: *Did you go in a taxi? — Scarcely that; I hadn't any money even for a bus.* 你是坐计程车去的吗? — 那儿的话, 我连坐公共汽车的钱都没有哩. *You could scarcely have found a better person for the job than Miss Winkle.* 你的确不可能找到一个比怀特小姐更胜任这工作的人.

barely /'beəli/ [adv] emph hardly; just and no more 几乎不; 勉强: *He was barely able to walk.* 他只能勉强走路.

N100 adverbials 状语: **too, also, besides, etc** [adv Wa5] 太, 也, 而且等

too /tu:/ **1** [(for, 3)] (before adjectives and adverbs) more than enough; to a higher degree than is necessary or good (在形容词和副词前) 太; 过于: *You're going (much) too fast; slow down!* 你走得太快, 慢一点! *This dress is (a bit) too small (= not big enough) for me; I'll have to get a bigger one.* 这件衣服我穿太小了, 我得找一件大点的. *If the coffee's too hot, leave it to get cool.* 要是咖啡太热, 就让它凉一凉. *There's been (far) too little rain lately and the crops are dying through lack of water.* 最近雨下得太少; 由于缺水庄稼都快枯死了. *It's too soon (for us) to tell whether you'll be found guilty or not.* 会不会给你定罪, 现在(我们)下断语还过早. *It's too hot a day to work.* 天气实在太热, 简直没法工作. *He's too much of a coward (= too*

cowardly) *to fight*. 他太胆小, 不会去打架的. **2** (not at the beginning of a clause) in addition; as well (不在子句前头) 而且; 也; 还; 又: *I can dance and sing too*. 我会跳舞, 也会唱歌. *I can dance; I can sing too*. 我既会跳舞, 也会唱歌. (compare 比较: *I can't dance; I can't sing either*. 我既不会跳舞, 也不会唱歌.) *When I told her I'd been to Paris too* (= as well as London, Rome, etc) *she was very jealous*. 当我告诉她我还到过巴黎 (除伦敦、罗马等地外) 她非常羡慕. *Have you been to Paris too?* (= as well as me) 你也去过巴黎么? (像我一样) *It snowed yesterday; in July too!* 昨天下雪了, 还居然在七月! **3** *infml esp AmE* indeed; so 确实; 实在: *I won't do it. — You will too!* 我不做这种事. — 你会做的! **only too** very 非常: *I'm only too pleased to be able to help you*. 我能帮助你感到非常高兴.

as well (not at the beginning of a clause) *not fml* too (不在子句前头) 也; 又: *He's going and I'm going as well*. 他去我也去.

as well as in addition to (being) 除...之外 (也); 和; 既...又...: *He was kind as well as sensible*. 他既厚道又通情达理. *As well as walking he likes fishing and shooting*. 他除散步之外还喜欢钓鱼和打猎.

also /'ɔ:lsəʊ/ *more fml* **1** as well; too 也; 亦: *Were you at the film? I was also there*. 你去看电影了吗? 我也在那儿. **2** in addition 除了...还; 而且: *As well as seeing the film I also went for a meal*. 除了看电影之外我还去吃了一顿饭. **not only X but (also) Y** both X and Y 不但 X 而且 Y: *It was not only colourful but (also) noisy*. 它不但丰富多彩而且喧闹.

additionally /ə'dɪʃənəli/ *fml* as one more (person, thing); too 此外; 又: *Additionally, we want you to come*. 此外, 我们还希望你来. *He said, additionally, that you should come*. 他补充说你应该来.

in addition (to) *fml* additionally 另外; 加之; 除...之外 (还): *In addition, we want you to come*. 另外, 我们还希望你来. *You are to come in addition to the others*. 除了其他人之外, 你也得来.

moreover /mə'reʊvə/ *often fml & emph* in addition (to that which has been stated); also 此外; 并且; 又: *The price is too high, and moreover, the house isn't in a suitable position*. 价钱太高, 并且房子的地点也不合适.

besides /br'saɪdz/ **1** in addition; also 另外; 而且: *I don't want to go, (and) besides I'm tired*. 我不想去, 而且我很累. *This car belongs to Smith, and he has two others besides*. 这辆车是史密斯的, 他另外还有两辆. *I don't like those blue socks; what have you got besides?* 我不喜欢那些蓝袜子, 你们有没有别的? **2** [prep] in addition to 除...之外 (还): *There were three others present at the meeting besides us*. 除我们之外还有其他三个人出席会议.

by the way (introducing a new subject or one that has not been mentioned earlier) as something more (用来引出新的话题) 顺便说; 附带说说: *By the way, what do you think of her new dress?* 顺便问一下, 你觉得她的新连衣裙怎样?

incidentally /ɪn'sɪdəntəli/ (used to add something interesting to what was said before,

either on that or another subject); by the way (用于补充前面说过的事) 顺便说一句: *I must go now; incidentally, if you want that book I'll bring it next time*. 我得走了, 顺便说一句, 如果你想要那本书, 我下次带来.

furthermore /'fɜ:ðə,mɔ:/ *fml & emph* (used to introduce additional matter into an argument) also; in addition (用来补充新的论据) 而且; 此外: *The house isn't big enough for us and furthermore, it's too far from the town*. 这所房子对我们来说不够大, 而且离城太远.

over and above *usu emph* in addition to 除...以外 (还): *Over and above this, we need more time*. 除此之外, 我们需要更多的时间.

even /'i:vən/ **1** (used just before the surprising part of a statement, to add to its strength) which is more than might be expected (放在表示惊讶的词前, 以加强语气) 甚至; 连 (...都): *Even John doesn't go out in the summer* (so certainly nobody else does). 在夏天连约翰都不出去 (所以肯定其他人谁也不出去). *John doesn't go out even in the summer* (so certainly not in the winter). 约翰连夏天都不外出 (所以冬天也肯定不外出). *John doesn't even go out in the summer* (so he certainly won't go swimming). 约翰在夏天连门都不出 (所以他肯定不会去游泳). *He passed me in the street and he never even spoke to me* (= he didn't even speak to me). 他在街上碰着我, 连话都不跟我说. **2** (used for adding force to an expression) indeed; (and) one might almost say (加强语气) 确实; 甚至可以说: *He looked happy, even gay*. 他喜形于色, 甚至可说是笑逐颜开. (*infml*) *He looked happy, gay even*. 他显得很高兴, 简直可以说是心花怒放. **3** (used before a comparative) still; yet (后接比较级) 甚至 (比...) 更; 还: *It was cold yesterday, but it's even colder today*. 昨天很冷, 但今天更冷. *He finished his work even more quickly than usual*. 他的工作完成得甚至比往常还要快. **even as** just at the same moment as 恰恰在...的时候: *He fell even as I stretched out my hand to help him*. 恰好在我伸手去帮他的时候, 他跌倒了. **even if/though** though 即使...也: *Even if you don't like wine* (= though you may not like wine), *try a glass of this!* 即使你不喜欢喝酒, 也尝尝这一杯吧! (compare 比较: *If you like wine, try a glass of this!* 假如你喜欢喝酒, 请尝这一杯!) **even now/so/then** in spite of what has/had happened; though that is true 即使在现在/虽然如此/即使在那时; 尽管这样 (那样): *I (have) explained everything, but even now/then she doesn't/didn't understand*. 我什么都解释了, 但是尽管这样, 她还是不懂. *It's raining; even so, I think we should go*. 下雨了; 虽然如此, 我想我们还是应该走.

N101 determiners, etc 限定词等: **both, each, either, etc** 两者、各个、两者之一的等等

both /bəʊθ/ **1** [det] being two 两; 双: *Both his eyes were hurt in the accident*. 他的两只眼睛都在事

故中受伤了。She learned to use both hands equally well. 她学会两只手都能同样灵活工作。2 [pron] the one as well as the other 两者; 两人; 双方: Both of us are coming. 我们俩都来。Both of his eyes were hurt. 他的两只眼睛都受伤了。We are both well. 我们两人都很好。John and Mary have both won prizes. 约翰和玛丽两人都获奖了。John and Mary both have won prizes. 约翰和玛丽两人都获奖了。Why not use both? 为什么不两个都用? Why not do both? 干嘛不两件事都做? both...and...not only but also...不但...而且...; 既...又...: She spoke with both kindness and understanding. 她说话不仅和气而且能体谅人。He both speaks and writes Swahili. 他既会说也会写斯瓦希里语。She is well known both for her kindness and for her understanding. 她的和蔼可亲与通情达理是尽人皆知的。

every /'evri/ [det] all, but esp one by one 所有的; (尤指) 每一的; 每个: He talked to every person at the meeting. 他同每个参加会议的人都谈了话。Every person spoke to him. 所有人都同他说过话。She used to come every day but now she only comes once a week. 她过去每天都来, 但现在每星期只来一次。Drink some of this medicine every three hours (= let three hours pass before you take any more). 此药每三小时服一次。

each /i:tʃ/ 1 [det] every one separately 每; 各个的: a (esp before a singular [C] noun) (特别是用在单数可数名词前): She cut the cake into pieces and gave one to each (good) child. 她把蛋糕切成小块, 然后分给每个(好)孩子一块。Each (good) child gets one piece of cake. 每个(好)孩子分得一块蛋糕。each one of the (good) children 每一个(好)孩子 b (after esp plural nouns, pronouns) (尤用在复数名词、代词之后): (The boys) John, Peter and Bill each say they came first in the race. 约翰、彼得和比尔(这几个孩子)个个都说自己在比赛中跑了第一。They each live in a big city; one in London and the other in New York. 他们各自住在大城市里; 一个住在伦敦, 一个住在纽约。They each want to do something different. 他们各自都想做些不同的事。2 [pron] both or all (of two or more) separately 各个; 各人: She cuts the cake into pieces and gives one to each of the (good) children. 她把蛋糕切成小块, 然后分给(好)孩子们每人一块。John and Mary never agree; each wants to do something different. 约翰和玛丽意见从来不一致, 各人都想做不同的事。He tells each of us only what we have to know. 他只把我们各人必须知道的事情告诉我们。3 [adv Wa5] for or to every one 各个地; 每个; 每件: The tickets are £1 each. 这些票每张一英镑。

else /els/ [adv Wa5] (after question words, some pronouns and adverbs) (在疑问词、某些代词和副词后) 1 besides; in addition 此外; 别的: I've said I'm sorry. What else can I say? (= What more) 我已说过对不起了, 还能说些什么呢? Who else (= which other person) did you see? 你还见到别的什么人了吗? Where else did he go? 他还去过哪里? Does anybody else want to look at this book? 还有别的人想看一看这本书吗? I don't know the answer. You must ask some-

body else. 我不知道答案, 你应当请教其他人。There isn't much else I can do to help you. 我帮不上你别的什么忙了。This is someone else's bicycle, not mine. 这是别人的自行车, 不是我的。2 in/at a different place, time, or way; apart from that mentioned 另外; 其它(时间、地点、方式): I can't come on Tuesday. When else can we meet? 我星期二来不了, 我们还可再在另外什么时候会面呢? Everybody else but me has gone to the party. 除了我其他人去参加晚会了。or else 1 or otherwise; or if not 否则; 要不然: He must pay £100 or else go to prison. 他必须付一百英镑, 否则要去坐牢。The book must be here, or else you've lost it. 那本书一定是在这儿, 要不然就是给你弄丢了。2 (used alone for expressing a threat) (单独使用表示威胁): Do what I tell you or else! 照我吩咐的去做, 不然有你好瞧的!

either /'aiðə/ 1 [det] one or the other of two 二者之一的; (两者中) 任一的: He's lived in London and Manchester but he doesn't like either city very much. 他在伦敦和曼彻斯特都住过, 但是这两个城市他都不很喜欢。I've cut the cake in two; you can have either half. 我已把蛋糕切成两半, 你可以任选一半。2 [det] one and the other of two; each (两者之中) 每一方的: He sat in the car with a policeman on either side of him. 他坐在汽车里, 两边各坐着一名警察。3 [pron] one or the other of two 两者中的任何一个: He has lived in London and Manchester, but he doesn't like either (of them). 他在伦敦和曼彻斯特都住过, 但是他哪个都不喜欢。Either of these two dictionaries is/are useful. 这两本辞典哪一本都有用。4 [conj] (used before the first of two or more choices which are expressed by like noun phrases, verb phrases, etc, separated by or) (用于由类似名词、动词等词组所表达的二个以上可以选择的事物中的第一个之前, 后用 or 来分开): It's either a boy or girl. 那不是个男孩就是个女孩。He must either sing a song or tell a funny story. 他要么唱首歌, 要么讲个有趣的故事。Choose either red (or) black or green. 要么选择红的, 要么选择黑的或绿的。You either love him or hate him. 你不是爱他, 就是恨他。5 [adv] (used with neg expressions) also (和否定语连用) 也: I haven't read this book, and my brother hasn't either (= both haven't read it). 我没读过这本书, 我的兄弟也没读过。I can't swim! —I can't either! (= I, too, am unable to swim). 我不会游泳! ——我也不会! Didn't he recognize you either? 他也认不出你来吗? They're not going down but they're not going up either; they're sort of steady. 他们没有降, 也没有升, 算是稳定。

or /ɔ:/ [conj] 1 (used between two or more choices after either) (用于二个以上选择, 在 either 之后): The water is either too hot or too cold, never just right! 水不是太烫就是太凉, 从来不会冷热正好! 2 (used for a choice like this but without either) (表示选择但不和 either 连用): You can go or stay; decide now. 你或走或留, 现在就得决定。They can come on Monday or Tuesday or Friday, but not on Wednesday or Thursday. 他们可以在星期一或星期二或星期五来, 但不能在星期三或星期四来。3 (used to show a

result) otherwise; if not (表示结果) 否则; 要不然: *You must work or go hungry.* 你必须工作, 否则就得挨饿. **4** that is; which means 换句话说; 也就是: *He believes in democracy or the rule of the people, by the people, and for the people.* 他信仰民主, 也就是信仰民有、民治、民享的政治.

either-or /'aɪðə'ɔː/ an unavoidable choice between only two possibilities 非此即彼(的); 两者择一的(选择): *You may both be right in what you say; it's not a simple either-or.* 你们俩说的可能都对, 这并不是一个简单的非此即彼的问题. *We fight, or we don't; it's an either-or decision.* 我们要么打, 要么不打, 两者必择其一.

neither /'naɪðə/ **1** [det; pron] not one and not the other of two 两者都不: *Which of the books did you like? — Neither (of them); they were both dull!* 这两本书你喜欢哪一本? — (两本) 都不喜欢, 它们都一样枯燥无味! *Neither road out of town is good, but this one is better than the other.* 城外的两条公路都不好, 不过这条比另一条好一点. *two books that are neither of them very good (= neither is good)* 两本都不太好的书; *(They) neither of them wanted to go.* (他们) 两人都不想去. **2** [conj] (used before the 1st of two or more choices which are expressed by like noun phrases, verb phrases, etc, separated by **nor**) not either (用于两个或以上选择中第一个的前面, 这些选择通常用类似名词、动词等词组表达, 后和 **nor** 连用) 既不...也不...: *They went neither by day nor by night (= never).* 他们既不是白天走也不是夜间走. *He neither ate, drank, nor smoked; he liked neither the meal nor the cigarettes.* 他不吃、不喝、也不抽烟; 他既不想吃饭也不想抽烟. **3** [adv] (used after an expression or sentence with **no, not, never, etc**) nor; no more; also not (和带有 **no, not, never** 等的词语或句子连用) 也不: *I can't swim. — Neither can I! (infml) Me neither! (= I can't either)* 我不会游泳, — 我也不会!

nor /nɔː/ [conj] **1** (used between the two or more choices after **neither**) (用于两个以上选择, 在 **neither** 之后) 也不: *It's just warm, neither cold nor hot.* 天气暖和, 不冷也不热. **2** (used before the 2nd, 3rd, etc choices after **not**) and/or not (用于第二、第三等选择之前, 在 **not** 之后) ...也不; (...没有) ...也没有: *The job cannot be done by you nor (by) me, nor (by) anyone else.* 这个工作你做不了, 我也做不了, 任何别的人也做不了. **3** (used at the beginning of an expression just before a verb) and also...not (用在—个语句之首, 后面紧跟动词) 而且...也不; 但不: *I don't want to go; nor will I (= and I won't).* 我不想去, 而且我也不会去. *We have many enemies; nor can we be sure of all our friends/(BrE also 又作) and nor can we be sure of our friends.* 我们有许多敌人, 而且也不能对所有的朋友都深信无疑. *The meal didn't cost much nor was it very good/(BrE also 又作) and nor was it very good.* 这顿饭花钱不多, 但也不大好吃.

USAGE [用法说明]: BrE uses *and* and *but* before *nor* (def 3). AmE does not. Both BrE and AmE can use *and* and *but* before *neither* 英国英语在 *nor* 之前用 *and* 和 *but* (见释义 3); 美国英

语不用. 英国和美国英语都可在 *neither* 之前用 *and* 和 *but*, 如: ...*but/and neither was it very good.* ...但是/而且也不很好.

neutral /'nju:trəl/ **1** [B] not taking or belonging to either side in a war, argument, etc 中立的; 不偏袒任何一方的: *He wants to stay neutral in their quarrel.* 他想在他们的争吵中保持中立. **2** [B] not strong 不鲜艳的; 不鲜明的; 微弱的: *She likes neutral colours, not bright reds and blues.* 她喜欢淡颜色, 不喜欢鲜红和鲜蓝色. **3** [C] a person or country that is neutral 中立的人; 中立国: *We were neutrals in that war.* 在那场战争中我们是中立者. **neutrality** [U] the state or condition of being neutral 中立: *The USA's neutrality in the Second World War ended when she was attacked.* 在第二次世界大战中, 美国受到攻击时就放弃了中立. **neutralize, -ise** [T1] to make neutral; to take away the special effects of 使中立化; 使中和: *neutralizing an area of land /a poison* 使某地区中立化/中和毒药 **neutralization, -isation** [U] the act or result of neutralizing 中立状态; 中和

otherwise /'ʌðə'waɪz/ **1** [conj] or else; if not 不然; 否则: *Go now; otherwise you won't get there tonight.* 现在就动身吧, 否则你今晚赶不到那里. *Do it now; otherwise, don't do it at all.* 现在就做, 不然就干脆别做. **2** [adv Wa5] in other ways 在别的方面: *She's not very clever, but otherwise she's a nice girl.* 她不很聪明, 但从别的方面看她是个好女孩. **3** [adv Wa5] *usu fml* in another way 另一方面; 另外: *He asked to see you but I said he couldn't; you were otherwise engaged (= busy with someone or something else) at the time.* 他要求见你, 但我告诉他不行, 因为你那时正忙于别的事.

each other also 又作 **one another** [pron] (not subject of a clause) each of two or more does something to the other(s) (不作主语) 互相; 彼此: *Susan and Robert kissed each other (= Susan kissed Robert and Robert kissed Susan).* 苏珊和罗伯特互相亲吻. *They give presents only to each other, not to me.* 他们只互相赠送礼品, 没给我. *John and Peter wear each other's shirts.* 约翰和彼得两人把衬衫互相交换着穿.

USAGE [用法说明]: Some people like to say *each other* about two people or things, and *one another* about more than two, but this is not a strict rule. 有些人喜欢用 *each other* 表示两个人或两件事, *one another* 表示两个以上的人或事, 不过这不是一条严格的规则.

mutual /'mju:tʃuəl/ [Wa5; B] **1** equally shared by each one 共同的; 共有的: *They have mutual interests and a mutual love of flowers.* 他们有共同的爱好, 并且都喜欢花. *I saw our mutual friends, the Smiths.* 我见到了我们都相识的朋友史密斯一家. **2** equally so, one towards the other 相互的; 彼此的: *They are mutual enemies.* 他们彼此为敌. **-ly** [adv]

rest /rest/ [the GU (of)] what is left; the ones that still remain 剩下的部分; 其余的部分: *We'll eat some of the butter and keep the rest (of it) for breakfast.* 我们吃一部分黄油, 把剩下的留到早餐时吃. *He's only got one shirt, because all the*

rest (of them) are being washed. 他只有一件衬衫, 因为其它的都在洗. *John's English and the rest of us are Welsh.* 我们之中约翰是英格兰人, 其他人是威尔士人.

N102 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **enough** and **sufficient** 足够的与充分的

enough /ɪˈnʌf/ 1 [A; E: (for, 3)] as much of (a quantity) or as many of (a plural) as may be necessary 足够的; 充足的: *The child doesn't drink enough milk.* 那孩子牛奶喝得不够. *We have enough seats for everyone.* 我们有足够座位给大家坐. *She has enough money/money enough to buy a car.* 她的钱够买一辆汽车. 2 [adv Wa5 (for, 3)] to the necessary amount or degree 足够地; 充分地: *It's warm enough (to swim).* 够暖和的(可以游泳). *He didn't run fast enough (to catch the train).* 他跑得不够快(没赶上火车). *The child has been punished enough.* 这孩子受罚够多的了. *Is he old enough for the army?* 他够年龄当兵吗? *I was foolish enough to believe his lies (= I believed them).* 我真傻, 竟相信了他的谎言. 3 [adv Wa5] not very but only rather 还可以; 相当地: *She cooks well enough and she would cook very well indeed if she took more trouble.* 她做菜的功夫还可以, 如果她肯多下苦功还会做得很好. 4 [pron] a quantity or number which satisfies need 足够; 充分: *I have enough to do.* 我有足够的事要做. *Not enough is known about this subject.* 人们对这个问题的了解还不够充分. *I've had enough (= too much) of your rudeness!* 我已经受够了你的无礼态度! **oddly/curiously/strangely enough** although this is odd/curious/strange 说来也奇怪; 奇怪的是: *He's lived in France for years, but strangely enough he can't speak a word of French.* 他在法国住了好几年, 但是很奇怪, 他连一句法语都不会说. **sure enough** *infml* as expected 确实; 果然: *He said he would come, and sure enough he came.* 他说过他要来, 果然他来了. **fair enough** *infml* all right; satisfactory and reasonable 还不错; 还可以; 还合理: *You can eat the ones I don't want. — That's fair enough!* 你可以吃我不想吃的那些.——那还算合理! **enough and to spare** more than is necessary 足够而且有余; 绰绰有余: *You may pick some apples from our tree; we have enough and to spare.* 你可以从我们的树上摘些苹果, 我们绰绰有余. **more than enough** more than is necessary; too much 太多: *Don't give him any more cake; he's had more than enough.* 不要再给他蛋糕了, 他已吃得太多. **enough of a fool** foolish enough 够愚蠢的: *He's enough of a fool to do it!* 他做这事真是够愚蠢的了! **enough of a man** manly enough 足够的胆量(有足够的男子汉气魄): *Are you enough of a man for this dangerous job?* 你有足够的胆量来做这项危险的工作吗?

USAGE [用法说明]: 1 *Enough* can come before or after a plural or a [U] noun (*enough money/people, money/people enough*) but must come after a singular [C] noun (*fool*

enough). *enough* 可用在一个复数或不可数的名词之前或之后(如 *enough money/people, money/people enough*), 但必须用在单数可数名词之后(如 *fool enough*). 2 *Enough + that* (*He's old enough that he can do it*) is quite common, particularly in *AmE*, but teachers and examiners do not like it. *enough + that* (*He's old enough that he can do it* 他年龄够大了, 可以做这件事) 很常用, 尤在美国英语中, 但教师和考官不喜欢这种用法. 3 *Sufficient* has the same meaning as *enough* (defs 1, 4) but is more formal. It is more often used for degree (*sufficient reason*) while *enough* is used for quantity. *Sufficiently* has the same meaning as *enough*. *sufficient* 具有和 *enough* (释义 1, 4) 相同的意思, 但更正式, 它更常用于表示程度(如 *sufficient reason* 充分的理由), 而 *enough* 表示数量. *sufficiently* 和 *enough* 意思相同.

sufficient /səˈfɪʃənt/ [Wa5; B (for), 3] often *fml* enough 足够的; 充分的: *There is sufficient food for everybody.* 有足够的东西给大家吃. *We have sufficient to feed everybody.* 我们有充裕的食品, 大家都可吃饱. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **sufficiency** [U] often *fml* 1 the state of being or having enough 充足 2 [S (of)] a supply which satisfies 足量: *We have a sufficiency of coal.* 我们有足够的煤. **in-** [neg]

adequate /ˈædɪkwɪt/ [B] 1 [(for)] enough for the purpose 足够的: *We took adequate food for the short holiday.* 我们带的食品足够在这个短短的假日里吃的. 2 only just enough 仅仅够的: *We had adequate food but none to waste.* 我们的食物仅仅够吃, 一点都不能浪费. 3 [(to)] having the necessary ability or qualities 胜任的; 适当的: *I hope you will prove adequate to the job.* 我希望你能证明自己胜任这项工作. 4 [Wa5] only just good enough 尚可的; 差强人意的: *The performance was adequate, though hardly exciting.* 演出虽不精彩, 但还算可以. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-quacy** [U]

N103 adverbs & adjectives 副词和形容词: **plenty** and **plentiful** 充足和丰富的

plenty /ˈplenti/ [adv Wa5] not *fml* quite 十分充分地; 充足地 (*in the phr plenty...enough* 足够...的): *There's no need to add any more — it's plenty big enough already.* 毋需再增加什么了——这就已经够大的了.

plentiful /ˈplentɪfəl/ [B] existing in quantities or numbers that are (more than) enough 丰富的; 充裕的: *Fruit is plentiful this year.* 今年水果很丰富. *The camp has a plentiful supply of food.* 营里有充裕的食品供应. **-ly** [adv]

abundant /əˈbʌndənt/ [B] more than enough 丰富的; 大量的: *There are abundant supplies of firewood in the forest.* 森林里有丰富的木柴资源. **-ly** [adv]

ample /ˈæmpəl/ [Wa2; B] 1 (usu before nouns of types [U] or [P]) enough or more than is necessary (通常在 [U] 或 [P] 类名词前) 足够的; 充足的: *We have ample money for the journey.*

N104 SIZE & IMPORTANCE 大小与重要性

我们有足够的钱去旅行. **2** with plenty of space; large 广大的; 宽敞的: *There is room for an ample garden.* 那里有地方建一个大花园. **-ply** [adv]

bountiful /'baʊntɪfəl/ [B] esp lit freely given; plentiful 慷慨的; 大方的; 充足的; 丰富的: *The king gave them bountiful gifts.* 国王赐给他们大量的礼品. **-ly** [adv]

generous /'dʒenərəs/ [B] more or bigger than usual 丰富的; 比通常的多或大的: *She gave him a generous helping (= amount) of food.* 她给了他一份食物. **-ly** [adv]: *He gave generously to help the poor.* 他很慷慨地施舍, 以帮助穷人.

lavish /'lævɪʃ/ [B] **1** very free, generous, or wasteful in giving or using 大方的; 过分慷慨的, 浪费的: *He is a lavish spender.* 他是一个花钱大手大脚的人. *She was lavish with her help and lavish of her time.* 她慷慨帮助别人, 并且不吝惜自己的时间. **2** given or spent in great quantity 大量的 (给予、花费): *He gave her lavish praise.* 他过分地赞扬她. **-ly** [adv]

excessive /ɪk'sesɪv/ [B] too much; too great 过多的; 过度的: *The prices at this hotel are excessive.* 这家旅馆的价格太高了. *She takes an excessive interest in clothes.* 她对衣服过分注意. **-ly** [adv]

N104 nouns, etc 名词等: **plenty** 大量、充足

plenty /'plenti/ **1** [pron] a large amount or number, esp as much as or more than is needed or wanted 大量; 充裕: *Do you need any more money? — No, we have plenty.* 你还需要钱吗? — 不用了, 我们有很多钱. *We have £100 and that's plenty.* 我们有一百英镑, 是很多的了. *Plenty of chairs are needed for the meeting.* 开会需要大量的椅子. *Plenty of space is needed too.* 还需要很宽敞的地方. *If you want some chairs, there are plenty in here.* 如果你需要椅子, 这里有很多. *She gave the boys plenty to eat.* 她给了这些男孩子许多东西吃. *Be sure to arrive in plenty of time (= early enough).* 请一定尽早来. **2** [U] the state of having a large supply esp of the needs of life 丰足; 富裕; 丰富: *Those were years of plenty when everyone had enough to eat.* 那些年是人人都能吃饱的丰衣足食的年头.

abundance /ə'bʌndəns/ [S (of); U] usu fml a great quantity; plenty 丰富; 充裕: *At the feast there was food and drink in abundance.* 宴会上有丰盛的酒菜. *There was an abundance of corn last year.* 去年玉米丰收.

bounty /'baʊnti/ **1** [U] esp lit generosity 慷慨; 好施: *a rich lady famous for her bounty to the poor* 一个以对穷人慷慨施舍著称的阔太太 **2** [C] something that is given generously 恩赐物; 赠予物 **3** [C] a prize given by a government for some special act (政府为奖励某些行动而给予的) 奖金; 赏金: *There is a bounty of £10 for every dangerous animal killed.* 每杀死一头危险动物给赏金十英镑.

excess /ɪk'ses/ **1** [S; U: 9 esp of, over] the fact of exceeding, or an amount by which something exceeds (the stated amount) 超过; 超越;

超额量; 过多的量: *This excess of losses over profits will ruin the business.* 亏损超过利润如此之多将毁掉这个公司. **2** [S; U: 9 esp of, over] deprec something more than is reasonable; more than the reasonable degree or amount 过度; 过量; (饮食等的) 无节制: *He eats to excess.* 他吃得过多. *He praised the book to excess.* 他过分吹捧这本书. **3** [A] additional; more than is usual, allowed, etc 超过限额的; 过量的; 附加的: *You'll have to pay excess postal charges on this letter.* 这封信你要付附加邮费. *Excess profits tax is paid to the government by companies that make very high profits.* 盈利很高的公司要向政府交付超额利得税. **in excess of** more than 超过: *He advised his son never to spend in excess of his income.* 他劝儿子花钱永远不要超过自己的收入.

N105 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **not plentiful** [Wa1] 不多的

short /ʃɔ:t/ **1** [B of] not having enough 短缺的; 不足的: *We're short of water at the moment.* 我们现时正缺水. **2** [F] infml not having enough money 缺钱的: *Can you lend me £5? I'm a bit short at the moment.* 你能借给我五英镑吗? 我现在手头很紧. **3** [E] less than the right number or amount (数目、数量等) 不足的; 缺少的: *We're two people short for the job.* 这项工作我们还缺少两个人.

scarce /skeəs/ **1** [B] not much or many compared with what is wanted; hard to find; not plentiful 缺乏的; 不足的; 供不应求的; 稀有的: *Good fruit is scarce just now and costs a lot.* 现时好的水果奇缺而且价钱很贵. (infml) *Pretty girls are scarce in this town.* 这个城的漂亮女孩少之又少. **2** [adv] hardly; scarcely 几乎不; 简直不: *I could scarce believe my eyes.* 我简直不敢相信自己的眼睛. [⇒N99]

rare /reə/ [B] not common; not easy to find; very scarce 不常见的; 稀有的; 罕见的: *Animals are rare in that place.* 在那个地方动物是罕见的. *That's a rare animal.* 那是稀有动物. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N106 nouns 名词: **not plenty** 不多

[ALSO ⇒ F8]

shortage /'ʃɔ:tɪdʒ/ [C; U] a lack of things 不足; 缺少; 缺乏: *There is a shortage of good building wood.* 缺乏优质建筑木料. *Those were times of general shortage.* 那是样样东西都短缺的年代.

scarcity /'skeəsəti/ [U; C] a state of being scarce; lack 缺乏; 不足: *Those were times of scarcity (of money).* 那是缺乏资金的时期. *We have scarcities of all kinds of necessary goods.* 我们缺乏各种各样的必需品.

rarity /'reərəti/ **1** [U] the quality of being rare 稀有; 罕有 **2** [C usu sing] something uncommon 罕见的事物; 稀罕的东西: *Women who bake their own bread are becoming a rarity.* 自己烤面包的妇女越来越少了.

dearth /dɜːθ/ [S of] *esp lit & emot* a lack or shortage 缺乏; 供应不足: *There has been a dearth of good new ideas lately.* 近来缺乏好的新主意.

N107 verb forms 动词形式: **having or not having enough** 够或不够

be enough [IØ (for)] to be what is needed 足够: *This food is enough for our needs.* 这些食物足够我们吃的了.

suffice /sə'faɪs/ [IØ (for)] *fml & old use* to be enough 足够; 充足: *An hour should suffice (for the journey).* (旅途) 一个小时足够了. *The food did not suffice for them.* 食物不够他们吃. *Suffice it to say that...* (= I will say only that...) 说...就足够了; 我只想说...

be short of [v adv prep T1] not to have enough of 缺少; 不够: *We are (rather) short of money at the moment.* 目前我们手头比较紧.

be out of [v adv prep T1] to have none of 没有; 用完: *We are (quite) out of paper at the moment but are hoping to get some next week.* 现在我们的纸几乎用完了, 不过希望下星期能得到一些.

be without [v prep T1] *esp fml* not to have 无; 没有: *They are without water at the moment.* 他们现在没有水.

do without [v prep, v adv T1, 4; IØ] to live or continue in spite of lacking (something or someone) 没有...也行; 不用: *It is bad to do without sleep.* 干活不睡觉是不行的. *The director cannot do without a secretary.* 没有秘书这位董事就无法工作. *If there's no sugar you will have to do without.* 如果没有糖, 那你就只好将就着喝了. *Mr Jones is not here; you must do without speaking to him.* 琼斯先生不在, 你只好不跟他说了.

N108 adjectives 形容词: **moderate and fair** [B] 适度的与合理的

moderate /'mɒdənt/ **1** [Wα5] of middle degree, power, or rate; neither large nor small, high nor low, fast nor slow, etc 中等的; 不大不小的; 适度的: *It's a large house, but the garden is of moderate size.* 这房子很大, 但花园只是中等大小. *At the time of the accident, the train was travelling at a moderate speed.* 事故发生时, 火车正以中速行驶. *The wind will be light to moderate.* 风势将是轻微至和缓的强度. **2** (done or kept) within sensible limits 有节制的; 适度的; 温和的; 稳健的: *He's a moderate drinker; he only drinks one or two beers a day.* 他喝酒是有节制的, 一天只喝一两杯啤酒. *The workers' demands are moderate; they're asking for only a small increase in their wages.* 工人们的要求并不过分, 他们只要求增加少量的工资. **3** [Wα5] often *euph* of average or less than average quality or amount 中等的; 普通的; 一般以下的: *The teacher*

thinks that this pupil has only moderate ability. 那位教师认为这个学生的智能只属一般.

moderation [U] the condition of being moderate (def 2) 节制; 温和; 稳健: *He shows moderation in everything he does.* 他做每件事都显得很稳健. *What she did showed (a) lack of moderation.* 她的所作所为缺乏节制. **-ly** [adv]

modest /'mɒdɪst/ **1 a** not large in quantity, size, value, etc 适中的; 不大的; 适度的: *Please accept this modest gift; it's all I can afford.* 请收下这份薄礼吧, 我只能买得起这个了. *He stayed at a small modest hotel.* 他住在一家小小的极普通的旅店. **b** not having or showing a desire for much or too much (希望、要求等) 不过分的: *The servant girl was very modest in her demands and asked for only a small increase in wages.* 这个女仆的要求不过分, 她只提出增加一点工资. **2** *apprec* avoiding or not showing anything that is improper or impure 稳重的; 端庄的; 谨慎的: *She is a quiet modest girl.* 她是个文静而稳重的少女. *The old lady said that young women should wear more modest dresses (= that don't leave so much of their bodies uncovered).* 那位老太太说, 年轻妇女应该穿较端庄朴素的服装. **im-** [neg] **3** *apprec* having or expressing a lower opinion than is probably deserved, of one's ability, knowledge, skill, successes, etc 谦虚的; 谦逊的; 客气的: *The young actress is very modest about her success; she says it's due as much to good luck as to her own abilities.* 那位年轻的女演员对自己的成绩很谦虚, 她说成绩的取得一半靠才能, 一半靠运气. *After the war, the general wrote a very modest book about the part he'd played in winning it.* 战后那位将军写了一本书, 很谦虚地谈到自己在取得战争胜利过程中所起的作用. **-ly** [adv] **-y** [U]

fair /feə/ [Wα1] **1** not too much or too little (for a purpose); just right 公平的; 合理的: *He was fair in the amount of money he gave to each of them.* 他公平合理地把这笔钱分给他们每个人. **un-** [neg] **2** neither too good nor too bad 尚可的; 不好不坏的; 还可以的: *His examination results were fair, not wonderful.* 他的考试成绩还可以, 不是很出色. **-ly** [adv]: *It's a fairly interesting book; nothing wonderful.* 这本书有点意思, 但没有什么特别精彩的东西.

reasonable /'riːzənəbəl/ **1** (*esp of prices*) fair; not too much (尤指价钱) 公道的; 不太贵的: *They charged a reasonable price.* 他们要价公道. **2** (of a person or his behaviour) sensible (指人或其举止) 通情达理的; 合乎情理的: *He is a reasonable man.* 他是个通情达理的人. *It was a perfectly reasonable thing to do.* 那样做完全是合乎情理的. **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv]

N109 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **available** 可用的

available /ə'veɪləbəl/ [B] **1** able to be got, obtained, used, etc 可得到的; 可达到的; 可用的: *There is water available at the hut.* 小屋里有水. *I'm sorry, sir, those shoes are not available in*

N110 SIZE & IMPORTANCE 大小与重要性

your size. 对不起, 先生, 那些鞋子没有你要的尺码。
Are there any available cars I can use? 有没有可供我使用的车?
2 *able to be visited or seen; not busy* 可会见...的; 可见到的; 有空的: *The doctor is (not) available now.* 医生现在有(没有)空。
He is available to see you now. 他现在可以见你。
un- [neg] **availability** [U] the state or condition of being available 有效性; 可用性: *I'm not sure about the availability of this medicine; I'll telephone and check.* 我不敢肯定这药是否能用, 我去打电话问一下。

ready /redi/ [Wai; F, F3] available; able to be reached, used, etc 准备好的; 随时可以...的: *Are your men ready to work?* 你们的人准备好干活了吗?
Keep your gun ready in case of trouble. 把枪准备好, 以防不测。

in stock available in a shop, store, etc (店里) 备有; 有存货: *Do you have these books in stock?* — *No, sir, they aren't in stock at present.* 这些书你们有得卖吗? —— 没有, 先生, 这些书现时无货。

to hand *fml* available for collection, use, etc 手头有的; 可用的: *Sir, the books you ordered are now to hand.* 先生, 你预订的书现在有货了。

N110 adjectives, etc 形容词等: spare and extra [Wa5] 多余的与额外的

spare /speə/ [B] beyond what is needed or used 多余的; 剩下的: *Do you have any spare money?* 你有多余的钱吗?
What do you do in/with your spare time (= when not working)? 你业余时间干什么?
These pieces are spare; I don't need them. 这几件是多出来的, 我用不着。

extra /'ekstrə/ **1** [A; adv] beyond what is usual or necessary 额外的(地); 格外的(地); 另外的(地); 特别的(地): *We need extra money.* 我们另外还需要一些钱。
She bought an extra loaf of bread. 她多买了一条面包。
He had to work extra hard to get more money. 为了挣更多的钱, 他不得不格外努力地工作。
2 [E; F] as well as the regular charge 另外收费(的): *Dinner costs £3 and the wine is extra.* 晚餐三英镑, 酒钱另算。
They charge extra for wine, £3 extra. 酒他们另外算钱, 另加三英镑。
3 [C] something or someone extra 额外的人或物: *We have all the most important things; we don't need any extras.* 所有最重要的东西我们都有了, 不要什么额外的东西了。

additional /ə'dɪʃənəl/ [B] more than at first 附加的; 另外的: *The meal costs £3 and there is an additional 20p for service.* 饭钱是三英镑, 附加二十便士服务费。
We need some additional help; we can't do it alone. 我们需要人帮忙, 我们自己是做不了的。
-ly [adv]

surplus /'sɜ:pəlʌs/ [B; S] (an amount) additional to what is needed or used, esp of money (尤指钱) 剩余的; 多余的; 剩余额; (尤指) 余款: *After paying the rent they were left with no surplus for food.* 付了房租之后他们就没有剩余的钱吃饭了。
They sold the surplus goods. 他们把剩余商品出售了。

superfluous /su:'pɜ:flʊəs/ [B] more than is

necessary or wanted 过剩的; 多余的: *This bread is superfluous; we already have as much as we can eat.* 这个面包是多余的, 我们多得已经吃不了啦。
-ly [adv] **-fluity** [U]

Doing things

做事

N120 verbs 动词: doing and acting 做与行动

do /du:/ **1** [T1] (with actions and non-material things) (和动作与非物质的东西连用): *I want you to do some repairs for me.* 我要你给我修理几样东西。
He does science at school. 他在学校攻读理科。
The car can do 80 miles an hour. 那辆汽车每小时能走八十英里。
I shan't do anything for you. 我不会为你做任何事。
There's nothing more to do/to be done. 这里没别的事可干了。
Look at what a little hard work can do! 瞧! 下点功夫能出怎样的成绩!
What are you doing? 你在干什么?
2 [T1] (with action nouns ending in -ing) (和以 -ing 结尾的行为名词连用): *He does (the) cooking and she does (the) washing.* 他做饭而她洗衣服。
It's teaching that he does. 他的工作是教书。
3 [T1] *infml* (with places) to visit and see everything interesting in (和地点连用) 访问; 参观; 游览: *They did Oxford in three days.* 他们花了三天时间游览牛津。
4 [T1; L7, 9; D1] (with certain particular non-material expressions) (和某些特殊的非物质性词语连用): *I did my best (to help him).* 我尽了力(帮助他)。
I used to do business with him. 我过去和他一起做生意。
Those who do good will find peace. 行善者自得安宁。
This medicine will do you good. 这种药对你有益处。
I hope you will do better in future. 希望你将来做得好一些。
You did right (in telling me). 你(告诉我)做得对。
He had only done his duty, after all. 毕竟, 他不过是在尽责而已。
That won't do (you) any harm. 这(对你)毫无害处。
I have some work to do. 我有些工作要做。
I hope you will do me the honour of paying me a visit. 我希望您能光临作客。
Will you do me a kindness? 您能帮我个忙吗?
Hard work does wonders. 勤奋创造奇迹。
Let her do her worst; I'm not afraid! 随她怎么捣乱, 我不怕!
You did wrong in agreeing to the plan. 你同意了那个计划, 这是错误之举。
5 (with people and non-material things) to give or provide with (与人及非物质的东西连用) 带来; 给予: **a** [D1 (to); T1]: *Your fine behaviour does you honour.* 你的美德使你受到尊敬。
That picture of her doesn't do her justice. 她那张照片不像她本人。
b [D1 (for); T1]: *Do me a favour.* 帮我个忙。
6 [L9] to behave; act 表现; 做: *When in Rome, do as the Romans do.* 到了罗马就照罗马人的规矩办事。(喻: 入乡随俗)
Do as you're told! 按吩咐去做吧!
You did well in coming to see me quickly. 你很快来看我, 做得很对。
7 [T1 no pass] *esp BrE* (with

people) to serve by means of action with things (和人连用) 服务; 招待; 款待: *The hairdresser will do you next.* 理发师下一个就给您理。 *They did me very well at that hotel (with their good food and clean rooms).* 那家旅馆服务得很周到 (提供可口的饭菜和整洁的房间)。 **8 [T1] (with things) to arrange** (和物连用) 整理; 布置: *She did her hair, and then did the flowers.* 她梳好头发, 然后把花插好。 **9 [T1] (with things) to clean** (和物连用) 洗; 使整洁: *He did his teeth and she did the room after doing the dishes.* 他刷牙, 而她洗碗碟之后又收拾房间。 **10 [T1] esp BrE (with people) to cheat** (和人连用) 欺骗: *I'm afraid he's done you on that sale, my friend!* 朋友, 恐怕他在那次交易中把你骗了! *You've been done!* 你受骗了! **11 [T1] (with people) to perform as or copy the manner of** (和人连用) 扮演; 模仿: *Oliver did 'Othello' last night.* 昨晚奥利弗扮演“奥赛罗”。 *He does Harold Wilson very well.* 他模仿哈罗德·威尔逊像极了。 **12 [T1 no pass] esp BrE (with people) to be enough for** (和人连用) 对... 足够: *Will £5 do you?* 五英镑够你用了吗? **13 [T1] (with things) to cook** (和物连用) 煮; 烧; 烹调: *They do fish very well in that restaurant.* 那家饭馆的鱼做得非常好吃。 **14 [D1 (for); T1] (with things) to prepare** (和物连用) 准备: *Do (us) a report on that book.* 请 (为我们) 准备一个关于那本书的读书报告。 *He did a complete suit in only 3 days!* 他三天之内就把一整套衣服做好了! **15 [I0 (for)] (usu in the infinitive) to be suitable** (通常用作不定词) 适合; 行: *That won't do.* 那不行。 *How would this do?* 这哪行? *It does not do to work too much.* 工作过度不可行。 *This little bed will do for our youngest daughter.* 这张小床给我们的小女儿睡很合适。 *Will £5 do?* 五英镑够吗? *How will £5 do?* 五英镑怎么够? **16 [L9] to advance towards a desired state** 情况好转; 成绩好: *The sick man is doing well under his doctor's care.* 病人在医生照料下病情正在好转。 *After the birth, mother and child are doing well/nicely.* 孩子出生后, 母子情况良好。 *He did well in business during the war and became rich.* 战争期间他生意兴隆, 发了财。 *Our firm is doing well.* 我们公司干得不错。 *They did poorly on/in the examination.* 他们考得很差。 **17 [I0] (in the -ing form) happening** (用 -ing 形式) 发生: *What's doing at your place tonight?* 今晚你们那儿发生什么事了? *There's nothing doing in this town at night.* 这个镇晚间不会发生什么事。 **18 [I2 neg] (a helping verb, as in)** (作助动词, 如): *Don't go.* 别去。 *Don't be silly!* 别这么傻! (esp BrE) *Don't let's go.* 我们别走。 (nonstandard AmE) *Let's don't go.* 我们别走。 **19 [I2] emph (a helping verb, as in)** (作助动词): *He never comes. — You're wrong; he does come!* 他从不来。——你错了, 他经常来的! *Go, yes, do go!* 走吧, 对, 快走吧! *Be seated; please do be seated.* 坐下, 务请坐下。 **20 [I0] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): *He likes it, and so does she.* 他喜欢这个, 她也一样。 *He doesn't like it, and neither does she.* 他不喜欢这个, 她也不喜欢。 **21 [I0] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): *He looks hungry. — So he does!* 他看

样子是饿了。——是饿了! **22 [I0] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): **a fml** *Have you visited her? — Yes; I have done so (many times).* 你去看过她吗?——去了, 我已去过 (多次) 了。 **b (BrE)** *Have you visited her? — Yes; I have done.* 你去看过她吗?——去了, 我已经去过了。 *Will you come for the weekend? — Yes; I may do.* 你来过周末吗?——来, 我可能来。 **23 [I0] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): *Did he come? — Yes; he did.* 他来过吗?——是的, 他过来了。 **24 [I0] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): **a** *He likes it, doesn't he?* 他喜欢这个, 是吧? **b** *He likes it, doesn't he!* 他喜欢这个, 难道不是吗? **c (esp BrE)** *He likes it, does he?* 他喜欢这个, 是吗? **25 [I0] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): *He knows English better than he did.* 他现在的英语比他过去的好。 *He rose early as he had always done.* 他和以往一样总是早起。 **26 [T1] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): *What he does is (to) teach.* 他的工作就是教书。 *What John did to his suit was (to) ruin it.* 约翰对他那套衣服这样做就是要毁掉它。 **27 [T1] (in place of another verb, as in)** (在如下—类句型中代替别的动词): *What are you doing? — (I'm) cooking.* 你在干什么?——(我在) 做饭。 *What have you done?* 你做了些什么? **28 [I0] emph (as in)** (在如下用法中): *That will do!* 行了! *That's enough!* 够了! *That will do! It's perfect as it is.* *That will do!* 行了! 现在这个样子就好极了, 行了! *I order you to stop before it's too late.* 我命令你停下来, 免得后悔。 **What... doing** (often expressing disapproval) why? (常表示不赞成) 为什么?: *What is that book doing on the floor?* 那本书怎么在地板上? *What is that child doing up so late at night? He should be in bed!* 这么晚了那孩子还在干什么? 他早该在床上睡觉! *What is that very poor woman doing buying an expensive fur coat?* 那个很穷的女人为什么在买一件昂贵的毛皮外衣呢? **be up and doing infml** to be active 积极; 活跃; 忙碌: *He's up and doing by 5 o'clock in the morning!* 早晨五点他已经起床忙碌起来! **How do you do? polite** (a phrase used to someone you have just met for the first time, in later meetings, say 'How are you?') (和别人初次见面时打招呼用语, 日后再次会面时用 'How are you?') 您好! **How are you doing? infml, esp AmE** an informal greeting to a friend 你好 (对朋友的非正式问候用语) **What do you do (for a living)?** What is your work? 你做什么工作? **do it yourself infml** the idea of doing repairs and building things oneself, instead of paying workmen 不雇工, 自己动手修理和制造用具的主张: *She's very interested in do it yourself.* 她很喜欢自己动手做。 *She's a great do-it-yourself-er.* 她是一个什么事都自己动手做的人。 **do one's (own) thing sl** to do what is personally satisfying, even though others may disapprove 做自己喜欢做的事 (即使他人可能不赞成); 我行我素 **nothing doing sl** no 不行: *Will you lend me £5? — Nothing doing.* 借给我五英镑行吗?——不行。 **do**

or die *fml* to succeed or die; do everything possible to succeed 决一死战; 孤注一掷; 干到底 (力求成功): *Now is the moment to do or die!* 现在是决一死战的时候了! **That does it! Now you've done it!** (expressions showing that enough, or too much has been done) (表示“足够了”, 或“太多了”): *That does it; it's perfect.* 行了, 好极了! *That does it! I refuse to work with you any more!* 够了! 我不想再和你一起工作了!

act /ækt/ [Iθ] 1 to do something (to stop something happening, to help someone, etc) 做…; 干…; 采取行动 (以阻止某事发生、帮助他人等): *Act now before it is too late.* 现在就行动, 不然来不及了. *We must act at once.* 我们必须马上干起来. *If you had acted in time, this would not have happened.* 如果你当时及时行动, 这事就不会发生了. *He acted on her advice* (= He did what she advised). 他依照她的忠告做了. 2 [L9] to behave 举止; 行动: *She has been acting very strangely lately.* 近来她的一举一动显得很怪. 3 [L9] to do some work 做某事: *He acted as chairman at the meeting.* 他当会议主席. *I can't go; will you act for me/act on my behalf, please?* 我走不开, 请你代我一下/代表我做, 行吗? 4 [L9] (of chemicals, etc) to have an effect on (指化学药品等) 对…起作用; 对…生效: *Water acts on iron and makes it rust.* 水对铁产生作用, 使之生锈.

transact /trænz'ækt/ [T1] *fml* to do, engage in, or carry on (as a piece of business) 办理; 处理; 执行 (某项事务): *Have you transacted all your business yet?* 把你所有的事都处理了吗? **transaction** 1 [U] the act of transacting 办理; 处理; 执行 2 [C] an example of this (一笔) 交易; (具体) 事务

be up to [v adv prep T1] *infml, often deprec* to be doing 干 (着); 做 (着): *What is he up to now?* 他正在干什么? *What funny (= strange) business is he up to?* 他在干些什么怪事? *Those children must be up to something bad; they're too quiet!* 那些小孩一定是在干什么坏事, 他们太安静了!

be at [v prep T1] *infml* to be doing, working, etc 从事; 在做: *What are you at now?* 你正在做什么? *He is at his old game of telling lies* (= He is telling lies again). 他又在说谎了.

tackle /'tækəl/ [T1] *infml* to begin or try to do something, esp forcefully 着手处理; 对付: *He tackled the job as quickly as possible.* 他尽快着手处理那项工作.

N121 verbs 动词: reacting and responding [Iθ] 反应与反响

react /rɪ'ækt/ 1 [(to)] to act in reply; to behave differently as a result (起) 反应: *When the sun comes out the flowers react by opening wide.* 太阳出来时, 花儿以盛开的姿态作出回应. *How did he react to your suggestion?* 他对你的建议反应如何? 2 [(with)] *tech* (of a substance) to change when mixed with another (指一种物质和另一种混合时) 起变化; 对…起化学反应

respond /rɪ'spɒnd/ 1 [(by, to, with)] to act in return 反应; 回应; 回报; 响应: *He responded (to my suggestion) with a laugh/by laughing.* (对我的建议) 他报以一笑/大笑. 2 [(to); also 又作 T5a] *esp fml* to answer 回答; 答复: *I offered him a drink but he didn't respond (to my offer).* 我递给他一杯酒, 但他 (对我的举动) 没有什么表示. *'I can't marry you,' she responded sadly.* 她哀伤地回答说: “我不能嫁给你.” **responsive** [B (to)] acting in return; easily persuaded 响应的; 反应的; 易劝服的: *She wasn't very responsive to our request for money.* 她对我们要钱的请求没有什么反应. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N122 verbs, etc 动词等: repeating and doing again 重复与再做

repeat /rɪ'pi:t/ 1 [T1, 5] to do again 重做; 重复: *I'm afraid he has repeated his mistake.* 恐怕他又犯以往的错误了. 2 [T1, 6a] to say (something heard or learnt) 照样传达 (听到或知道了的事); 复述; 背诵: *repeat a poem* 背诵一首诗; *Don't repeat what I told you.* 不要把我告诉你的事说出去. 3 [Iθ] *infml* (of food that one has eaten) to be tasted afterwards in the mouth (指吃过的食物) 留有味道: *I find that onions repeat.* 我发现吃过洋葱后嘴里还有余味. **not bear repeating** (of words) to be too bad to say again (指话) 不堪重复 (说): *I won't tell you what he said when the bomb went off — it doesn't bear repeating!* 我不想告诉你炸弹爆炸时他说了些什么, 他的话不堪重复! **repeat a course/a year** (in education) to remain in the same class for a further year (用于教育) 留级一年 **repeat an order** (in business) to supply the same article again (用于商业) 再供应同样货物 **repeat oneself** to say or be the same thing again and again 反复做 (讲) 同样事情: *I love listening to Freddie's stories — he never repeats himself.* 我喜欢听弗雷迪讲故事, 他从来不重复讲过的内容. *History seems to be repeating itself.* 历史似乎在不断重演.

re-do /rɪ:'du:/ [T1] to do again 再做; 重做: *Re-do the bathroom (= paint it again) in pink.* 请把浴室重新油漆一遍, 漆成粉红色.

echo /'ekəʊ/ 1 [C; (U)] the return of sound when it strikes a surface 回声, 共鸣; 反响: *There is a good echo in this big room.* 这间大房间的回声很好. *The echoes of their shouts came back from the hillsides.* 从山腰那边传来了他们叫喊声的回音. 2 [C] (fig) any repeating of anything that suggests an echo 仿效; 重复的陈述: *His words were an echo of his mother's.* 他的话和他母亲的一模一样. 3 [Iθ; T1] to (cause to) come back as an echo (使) 发出回声: *The hills echoed with the shouts of the men.* 山中回荡着男人叫喊声的回声. 4 [T1] (fig) to repeat 重复; 模仿: *He echoes her opinions; he has no thoughts of his own.* 他随声附和她的意见, 自己没有主意. *Stop echoing my ideas!* 请别再重复我的看法!

practise, also 又作 practice /præktɪs/ *AmE* 1

[T1, 4; I0] to perform (an action) repeatedly or do (esp a musical exercise) regularly in order to gain skill (反复地) 练习; 实习: *She's been practising the same tune on the piano for nearly an hour.* 她已在钢琴上练习同一个曲调近一个小时了. *You mustn't practise the drums while the baby is sleeping.* 小宝宝在睡觉, 你不能练鼓. *They're practising singing the new song.* 他们正在练习唱新歌. *You'll never learn to ride a bicycle unless you practise.* 你如果不练习就永远学不会骑自行车. **2** [T1] to train (a person or animal) by repeated exercises 训练: *She practised the child in telling the time.* 她训练孩子看钟. **3** [Wv4; T1] to act in accordance with (the ideas of one's religion or other firm belief) (遵照教规或信仰) 实行; 实践: *Do most Christians practise their religion?* 大多数基督教徒都对他们的宗教身体力行吗? *a practising Jew* 身体力行的犹太教徒 **4** [T1] *fml* to (force oneself to) show or use (some necessary quality in behaviour) (制约自己) 实行; 做: *In dealing with sick old people nurses must practise great patience.* 护士对待生病的老人要特别耐心. **5** [T1] *fml* to make a habit or practice of 惯常进行; 例行; 养成...习惯: *Our income has decreased and now we have to practise economy (= have to avoid spending money).* 我们的收入减少了, 现在我们必须养成节约的习惯. **6** [T1] to perform (something needing special knowledge) according to rule 从事...; 表演: *Some people practise magic, or calling up the spirits of the dead.* 有些人会表演魔术或干招魂问鬼的事. **7** [Wv4; I0 (as); T1] to do (the work of) or work regularly as (a doctor, lawyer, etc) 执业; 开业 (做医生或律师等): *He's passed his law examinations and is now practising (as a lawyer).* 他已通过法律考试, 现在正开业做律师. *One brother practises medicine and the other practises law.* 一个哥哥当医生而另一个当律师. *a practising doctor* 开业医生 **8** [T1 (on, upon)] to make unfair use of (a trick) for one's own advantage 利用 (别人弱点); 欺骗 (某人): *That shopkeeper practised a deception on me.* 那个店主欺骗了我. **practitioner** [C] **1** a person who practises a skill or art 从事者; 实践者; 实习者 **2** a person who works in a profession esp a doctor or lawyer 开业者 (尤指医生、律师等): *medical practitioners* 开业医生

N123 verbs 动词: functioning and performing 起作用与做工作

[ALSO ⇒ 1103, N134]

function /'fʌŋkʃən/ [I0] *often fml* (esp of a thing) to be in action; work (尤指物) 起作用; 运行: *The machine won't function properly unless you oil it well.* 如果不好好加油, 机器会运转不灵. *Death happens when the brain ceases to function.* 大脑停止活动, 人就死亡.

behave /br'heiv/ **1** [L9] to act in a certain way 举止; 表现: *He behaved well/badly at the meeting.* 他在会上表现不错/很坏. *I'm not sure how*

they will behave when they meet. 我不知道他们见面时态度会如何. **2** [I0; T1] to keep (oneself) in a polite or acceptable manner 举止得体; 循规蹈矩; 运作正常: *The car behaved itself (= went well, although it might have broken down).* 这辆汽车很争气, 开起来很好.

perform /pə'fɔ:m/ [I0; T1] to do (something) fully 表现; 履行; 执行; 完成: *The doctor performed all his duties carefully.* 医生非常细心地履行了自己的全部职责. *She performed well last night.* 她昨晚表现得很好.

discharge /dis'tʃɑ:dʒ/ [T1] *fml* to perform (a duty or promise) 履行 (职责或诺言): *The nurse discharged her duties with loving care.* 护士非常体贴细心地履行了自己的职责.

N124 adjectives 形容词: active and functional 积极的与实用的

active /'æktiv/ [B] able to act, function, etc; working well 积极的; 有生气的; 活跃的: *He is still active although he is very old now.* 虽然他年纪很大, 但仍然精力充沛. *Please don't expect active help from us; we can't do much.* 请不要指望我们给予积极的帮助; 我们帮不了很大的忙. *She takes an active part in the work of the club.* 她积极参加俱乐部的工作. *The volcano is still active (= might still give out fire etc).* 火山仍然活跃. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

functional /'fʌŋkʃənəl/ [B] **1** made for or concerned with practical use without ornamentation 实用的; 为实用而设计的: *Some people don't like the look of functional modern chairs, made on functional principles, even though they're comfortable.* 有些人不喜欢那些按实用原则制作的新式实用椅子的外观, 即使这种椅子坐起来很舒服. *A hospital should be planned as a functional building.* 医院应当设计成具有实用价值的建筑. **2** [Wa5] made for or having a special purpose 为特殊用途而制造的; 有专门目的的: *The workman's been taught to use that one particular machine; such functional training doesn't fit him for any other kind of work.* 那位工人只学过使用那台特殊的机器, 这种专门的训练使他不能适应任何别的工作. **3** [Wa5] *med* (of a disease or disorder) having an effect only on the working of an organ, not on the organ itself (指疾病或失调) 官能的; 机能的 **-ly** [adv]

working /'wɜ:kɪŋ/ [Wa5; A] **1** able to work, move, etc 可操作的; 可运作的: *They made a working model (= small copy) of the machine before they tried to build it.* 他们试制这种机器之前, 先造了一台可运转的模型. **2** useful for work 工作 (用) 的; 干活 (用) 的: *She was wearing her working clothes.* 她穿着工作服. *How many working days do we have next week?* 下周我们有多少个工作日?

dynamic /daɪ'næmɪk/ [B] **1** [Wa5] *tech* of or relating to force or power that produces movement 力的; 动力的; 动态的 **2** *often apprec* (of people, ideas, etc) full of or producing power and activity (指人、思想等) 有生气的; 充

N125 DOING THINGS 做事

满活力的: *He is a dynamic person.* 他是一个富有生气的人. *It was a dynamic period in history.* 那是历史上一个富有生气的时期. **-ally** [adv Wa4]

vigorous /'vɪgərəs/ [B] **1** forceful; strong; healthily active 精力旺盛的; 强健的: *As a cricketer he's vigorous rather than skilful.* 作为一名板球运动员, 与其说他技术熟练不如说他精力旺盛. **2** using or needing forcefulness and strength 强有力的: *The politician made a vigorous speech in defence of the government.* 那位政治家发表了一篇强有力的讲话为政府辩护. *He did some vigorous exercises.* 他进行了一些剧烈的运动. **3** (of a plant) healthy; growing strongly (指植物) 茁壮成长的; 生长茂盛的 **-ly** [adv]

N125 adjectives 形容词: passive and inert [B] 消极被动的与无活力的

passive /'pæsiv/ being acted on but doing nothing in return 消极的; 被动的: *She is very passive; things happen but they don't seem to affect her.* 她很消沉, 发生什么事她似乎都无动于衷. **-ly** [adv]: *He listened passively to what they said.* 他消极地听他们说话.

inert /m'ɜ:t/ **1** [Wa5] lacking the power to move 无活动力的: *inert matter* 无生命的物体 **2** [Wa5] without active chemical properties 不起化学作用的; 惰性的: *inert gases* 惰性气体 **3** (of people) slow to act; lazy (指人) 迟钝的; 懒惰的

extinct /ɪk'stɪŋkt/ **1** (esp of animals, plants, etc) no longer found alive as a type (尤指动植物等) 绝种的; 已灭绝的: *Dinosaurs [→A93] are extinct animals.* 恐龙是已绝种的动物. *Many kinds of animals are in danger of becoming extinct.* 许多动物正面临绝种的危险. **2** no longer active 不再活动的; 已熄灭的: *Arthur's Seat in Edinburgh is an extinct volcano* [→L115]. 爱丁堡的亚瑟座火山是死火山. **extinction** [U] the state of being extinct 消灭; 灭绝; 熄灭; 绝种

dormant /'dɔ:mənt/ inactive, esp not actively growing or producing typical effects 静止的; 休眠的; 蛰伏的: *dormant seeds* 休眠种子; *dormant animals asleep for the winter* 正在冬眠的休眠动物; *a dormant disease/volcano* 潜伏的疾病/休眠火山; (fig) *Many people disliked the plan, but opposition remained dormant because nobody could think of a better one.* 许多人都不喜欢这个计划, 但是反对的意见只是潜藏着, 因为没有人能想出一个更好的计划来.

ornamental /ɔ:nə'mentəl/ often derog perhaps beautiful, but not really necessary 作装饰用的: *In her new book there are several passages that are only ornamental.* 在她的新书中, 有好几节只是装饰性文章. **-ly** [adv]

N126 adjectives, etc 形容词等: latent and potential 潜伏的与潜在的

latent /'leɪtənt/ [B] existing but not yet noticeable or active of fully developed 潜在的; 隐伏

的; 不易察觉的 **-ly** [adv]

potential /pə'tenʃəl/ **1** [Wa5; B] existing in possibility; not at present active or developed, but able to become so 可能的; 潜在的; 有潜能的; 有潜势的: *Every seed is a potential plant.* 每粒种子都可能长成植物. *He is seen as a potential leader of our political party.* 人们把他看作我们党未来有潜力的领导者. **-ly** [adv] **2** [U] the potential ability to do something 潜力; 潜能: *He is still young but he has great potential/the potential to win.* 他还年轻, 但是有很大潜力能夺得胜利. **potentiality** [U; C] (a) power or quality that is potential 潜在性; 潜势: *This is a country of great potentiality/potentialities.* 这个国家有巨大的潜力.

N127 nouns 名词: acts, actions, etc 行动、活动等

act /ækt/ [C] often fml & pomp something which has been done, could be done, etc 行为; 行动: *Murder is a terrible act.* 谋杀是一种可怕的行为. *From his acts he seems to be a fool.* 从他的所作所为看来, 他似乎是个蠢才. *If you did that it would be an act of great kindness.* 你若那么做, 就是一大善行.

action /'æksjən/ [C; U] genl something which is done 行为; 活动: *We need action, not words!* 我们需要的是行动, 而不是言词! *His actions suggest that he is a fool.* 他的行动表明他是个蠢才. *The machine works with an up-and-down action.* 这台机器运作时上下活动. **in-** [neg U]

activity /æk'tɪvəti/ **1** [U] the state of being active 活动; 活跃; 能动性: *Activity is better than doing nothing.* 活动一下比什么都不干好. *There was very little activity in the city last night.* 昨晚城里几乎什么动静都没有. **in-** [neg] **2** [C] something that one does 所做的事情; 活动: *Climbing mountains is one of his many activities.* 爬山是他的许多活动之一.

function /'fʌŋkʃən/ [C] a special duty (of a person) or purpose (of a thing) 职责; 功能; 机能; 作用: *The function of a chairman is to lead and control meetings.* 主席的职责是引导和控制会议的进程. *The brain performs a very important function; it controls the nervous system of the body.* 大脑执行很重要的功能; 它支配着人体内的神经系统. *The function of an adjective is to describe or add to the meaning of a noun.* 形容词的功用是描述或增加名词的意思.

behaviour BrE, **behavior** /br'heɪvɪə/ AmE [U] general way of acting or functioning 举止; 行为: *The behaviour of these animals is very interesting.* 这些动物的行为非常有趣.

performance /pə'fɔ:məns/ [U] the action of performing 行动; 表现: *Good performance sells a car* (= If a car performs well, it can be sold easily). 性能好的汽车销售得快. *The policeman died in the performance of his duty.* 这位警察以身殉职.

vigour BrE, **vigor** AmE /'vɪgə/ [U] forcefulness; strength shown in power of action in

body or mind 力量; 精力; 活力: *He began his work with vigour and soon cut the tree up into logs.* 他精神饱满地开始工作, 很快就把那棵树砍成圆木。 *In his speech, he attacked his opponents with great vigour.* 他在发言中强烈地抨击了对手。

reaction /rɪ'ækʃən/ **1** [C (to)] a case of reacting 反应: *What was your reaction to the news?* 你对这条消息的反应怎样? **2** [S; U] (a) change back to a former condition 回复原状: *For a time everybody admired the new actor, but then (a) reaction set in and they got tired of him.* 大家一度都很赞赏那个新演员, 但后来情况逆转, 人们对感到厌烦了。 **3** [U] the quality of being reactionary [→C113] 反动: *His efforts were defeated by the forces of reaction.* 他的努力被反动势力所击败。 **4** [C; U] (in science) (用于科学方面) **a** (a) force exercised by a body in reply to another force 反作用力: *Action and reaction are equal and opposite (Newton).* 作用力和反作用力大小相等, 方向相反 (牛顿)。 **b** (a) change caused in a chemical substance by the action of another (化学物质) 反应

response /rɪ'spɒns/ [U; C] the act of responding 反应; 反响; 回复: *They gave no response to our offer.* 他们对我们的提议没有反应。 *Our invitation met with no response.* 我们发出的邀请没有得到答复。

repetition /,repi'tɪʃən/ **1** [C; U] the action or an act of repeating 重复; 反复; 重做: *The performance improved with each repetition.* 节目每次重演都有改进。 *Let there be no repetition of this behaviour!* 不要再出现这种行为了! **2** [U] the exercise of repeating words 重说; 再讲 **repetitive** [B] tending to repeat or be repeated 重复的; 反复的: *He is a bit repetitive; he tells you the same things again and again.* 他说话有点爱重复, 同样的事情对你讲了又讲。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

practice /'præktɪs/ **1** [U; C] (a) (regularly) repeated performance or exercise in order to gain skill in some art, game, etc 练习: *It takes a great deal of practice to be really good at this sport.* 要真正擅长这项运动需要大量的练习。 *Every English lesson starts with pronunciation practice.* 每堂英语课都从发音练习开始。 *We have 3 choir [→K43] practices a week.* 每周我们进行三次合唱练习。 *In training for the race he goes for a practice run each morning.* 为了参加比赛, 他每天早上都练跑。 *He used to be good at cricket but now he's out of practice (= unable to perform with skill because of lack of practice).* 他过去板球打得很好, 但现在因缺乏练习而生疏了。 **2** [U] actual use or performance as compared with the idea, intention, rules, etc, on which the action is based 实践: *It's claimed that this tin-opener is a very good invention, but in practice it's not easy to use.* 据称这种开罐器是一项很好的发明, 但是实际上并不好用。 *We've made our plans and now we must put them into practice.* 我们已订出计划, 现在必须付诸实施。 **3** [U] experience; knowledge of a skill as gained by this 实习; 熟练; 经验: *Have you had any practice in nursing the sick?* 你有护理病人的经验吗? *The student teachers are now*

doing their teaching practice. 实习教师现时正在进行教学实习。 **4** [U] a standard course of action that is accepted as correct or desirable 惯例: *It is the practice in English law to consider a person as not guilty until he has been proved guilty.* 一个人在未被证明有罪之前是无罪的, 这是英国法律的惯例。 *You may not do it in your country but if you come to mine you'll find it's quite common practice here.* 在你们国家可能不做这种事, 但如果你到我的国家来, 你会发现这是常事。 **5** [C usu sing] often fml a firmly fixed custom or regular habit 习惯做法; 习俗: *It's not the usual practice for shops to stay open after 6 p.m.* 下午六点以后商店照常营业并不是惯常的做法。 *Driving fast along a winding road is a dangerous practice.* 在多弯的路上开快车是危险的做法。 *I'll lend you the money this time, but I don't intend to make a practice of it.* 这次我借钱给你, 但下不为例。 *Tribal practices often have the force of law.* 部族的习俗常常具有法律的效力。 **6** [C usu pl] often deprec an act that is often repeated esp secretly, in a fixed manner or with ceremony (尤指秘密的、以固定方式进行的或有仪式的) 习俗; 活动: *The Christian church had a great struggle to stop magical practices among its people.* 基督教会进行了极大的斗争以阻止在教友中搞巫术活动。 **7** [U] regular work of a doctor or lawyer (医生或律师的) 业务: *Is Doctor Jones still in practice here?* 琼斯医生还在这儿开业行医吗? **8** [C] **a** the business of a doctor or lawyer, esp as having a money value because of his trusted connection with the people he serves (医生或律师的) 开业; 业务: *How many lawyers' practices are there in the town?* 这个城镇上有多少个律师开业? *Doctor Jones has sold his practice.* 琼斯医生把业务转让出去了。 **b** the place where this business is done 诊所; (律师) 事务所: *Where was his practice?—In the High Street.* 他的诊所在什么地方?—在大街。 **c** the kind or number of people using his services (求医或聘用律师的) 人或人数: *Did he have a large practice?—No, it was a small but wealthy practice.* 找他看病 (或办事) 的人多不多?—不多, 但都是有钱人。 **sharp practice derog** behaviour or a trick in business or work that is dishonest but not quite unlawful 狡诈 (但并非违法) 的手段

deed /di:d/ [C; in U] esp pomp, lit & old use something done on purpose 行动; 行为: *Deeds are more important than words.* 行动胜过言辞。 *He is an honourable man in word and in deed.* 他是一个言行高尚的人。

doings /'du:ɪŋz/ infml **1** [P] things that are done, things that happen, or social activities 活动; 社交活动: *There are a lot of doings at the Smiths' house tonight.* 今晚史密斯家有许多活动。 **2** [Wn3; C] BrE any small thing, esp the name of which one forgets or does not know (常泛指记不起或叫不出名字的) 小东西: *Put the doings on the table.* 把那些小玩意儿放在桌上。

work /wɜ:k/ [U] something done, esp often or for money 工作: *What work are you doing today?* 你今天干什么工作? *Have you finished your work/that work yet?* 你干完 (那件) 工作了

吗? [ɔːI101]

workings /'wɜ:kɪŋz/ [P] *not fml* the way in which something works or acts 活动方式; 运作方式: *What a strange idea; the workings of his mind are unlike anyone else's.* 多么奇怪的想法; 他的思维方式与众不同。

goings-on /'gəʊɪŋz'ɒn/ [P] *infml, usu deprec* activities, usu of an undesirable kind 活动 (常指令人不快的事): *There was shouting and loud music and all sorts of goings-on I can't describe!* 那儿有叫喊声、吵闹的音乐声、以及我无法形容的各种胡闹!

N128 verbs 动词: managing and coping 处理与对付

manage /'mænɪdʒ/ 1 [I0; T1, 3] (often with **can, could**) to (be able to perform a difficult movement or action) (常和 **can, could** 连用) 处理; (勉强可以) 做得到: *It's heavy, but I can manage (to carry) it.* 这个东西很重, 不过我能拿得动。 *She can't manage alone on the stairs.* 她上下楼梯没有人扶不行。 *She managed the stairs alone/without help.* 她能自己上下楼梯/她上下楼梯不用人扶。 2 [I0] to succeed in living esp on a small amount of money (尤指靠少量的钱) 生活过得下去: *We have very little, but we manage.* 我们的钱很少, 不过还对付得了。 3 [T1] *infml, often, polite* (with **can, could**) to take (for a special use) (和 **can, could** 连用) 吃; 使用 (特殊用途): *I can't manage another mouthful.* 我一口也不能再吃了。 *I could manage another holiday soon, I'm so tired.* 我太累了, 真需要马上再休一次假。 *I couldn't manage two weeks holiday this year, only one.* 今年我连两个星期的假都休不了, 只能休一周。 *I can't manage Tuesday — make the meeting Wednesday.* 星期二我安排不过来, 把会议改到星期三开吧。

cope /kəʊp/ [I0 (with)] to deal successfully with something 处理; 对付: *She felt unable to cope with (driving in) heavy traffic after her accident.* 她出了交通事故后, 感到 (开车) 应付不了交通拥挤的情况。 (esp BrE) *After her nervous illness she lost the ability to cope.* 她得过神经系统的病以后, 已失去应付事务的能力。

make do [I0 (with)] *infml* to use (something) even though it may not be enough or perfect 凑合着用; 将就着用; 勉强使用: *We haven't got meat so we'll have to make do with bread.* 我们没买到肉, 因此只好将就吃点面包。

get by [v adv I0] 1 [(on)] to continue to live 维持生活: *She can't get by on such a small income.* 靠这么少的收入她无法维持生活。 2 to be good enough, but not very good 勉强过得去: *Your work will get by, but try to improve it.* 你的工作勉强可以, 不过要尽力改进。

fare /feə/ [(it) L9] 1 to manage; get on; progress; succeed 进展; 过活; 成功; 做: *How did you fare in the exam?* 你考得怎样? *I think I fared well/badly.* 我想我做得不错/很糟。 2 esp lit to turn out; happen 结果 (如何); 发生: *It fared ill with them.* 他们的结果很糟。

N129 verbs 动词: doing well and looking up, etc [I0] 顺利与好转等

do well to manage well 做得好; 做得顺利; 情况顺遂: *He is doing (very) well now.* 他现在一切都很顺利。

get better to become better 转好: *The weather is getting better now.* 现在天气开始转晴了。 *She was ill but now she's getting better.* 她病了, 但现在正逐渐康复。

come on [v adv] *infml* 1 to become better 好起来: *She was ill but she's coming on (well) now.* 她生过病, 但是现在身体好多了。 2 to be developing 进展: *How is your work coming on now?* 你目前的工作进展如何?

look up [v adv] *infml* to become better 好转: *Things are looking up now; business is good.* 现在情况正在好转, 生意不错。

N130 verbs 动词: succeeding, etc 成功等

[ALSO ⇒ N164]

succeed /sək'si:d/ 1 [I0 (in)] to gain a purpose or reach an aim 成功; 达到 (目的): *He succeeded in preventing her from leaving.* 他成功地劝阻了她不要离开。 *She succeeded the second time she took the examination.* 她第二次考试及格了。 2 [I0] to do well, esp in gaining position or popularity in life 有成就: *He is the type of person who succeeds anywhere.* 他是那种不论到哪里都能成功的人。 to succeed in life 成为生活的强者 3 [T1] to follow after 继...之后; 接着 (...之后): *A silence succeeded his words.* 他说完话后, 接着是一片肃静。

come off [v adv I0] *infml* to succeed 成功: *The sale came off and he made a lot of money.* 货成功地卖掉了, 他赚了一大笔钱。

improve /ɪm'pru:v/ 1 [T1] to use well and/or to make better 使更好; 改进; 提高: *I want to improve my abilities.* 我想增长才干。 *I'll improve the shape of the handle so it's easier for you to use.* 我来改进一下手柄的形状, 以便你们用起来方便些。 2 [I0] to get better 变得更好: *His health's improving.* 他的健康状况正在好转。 *He's improving in health.* 他的健康状况正好转。

pick up [v adv] *infml* 1 [I0] to improve, esp in health 好起来: *Mother is picking up again after her operation.* 手术之后母亲的身体正在好起来。 *Trade is picking up, I hear.* 听说贸易有起色。 2 [T1] to make (someone) feel better 使...觉得更好: *I need a holiday to pick me up.* 我需要个假期来恢复一下精力。

better oneself [I0] esp old use to make oneself better; do better in life 改善自己的处境: *He has bettered himself by studying hard.* 他通过刻苦学习, 充实了自己。

prosper /'prɒspə/ [I0] esp fml & lit 1 to succeed in life 发迹; 发达: *He has begun to prosper.* 他已经开始发迹了。 2 (of business, etc) to get much better (指商业等) 繁荣; 昌盛: *His business is prospering.* 他的生意兴隆。

excel /k'sel/ [Wv6; L9] to do or be better than

others 胜过; 优于: *She excelled (over everyone else) in the examinations.* 她的考试成绩超过所有人。

N131 verbs 动词: **accomplishing and achieving** [T1] 获取与得到

accomplish /ə'kʌmplɪʃ/ (often in the phrs **accomplish something/nothing/a great deal**, etc 有所收获/一无所获/取得重大成果, 等) to succeed in doing; finish successfully; perform 完成; 取得(成就): *We tried to arrange a peace but accomplished nothing.* 我们尽力调解纠纷, 但是没有任何成果. *Has he accomplished anything by all these years of work?* 这么多年来他在工作中取得了什么成就吗?

achieve /ə'tʃi:v/ **1** to finish successfully (esp something, anything, nothing) 完成; 做到; 取得(成绩): *He will never achieve anything unless he works harder.* 除非他更加努力工作, 否则将不会取得任何成就. **2** to get as the result of action; gain (something non-material) 达到; 取得; 实现(非物质的事物): *He hopes to achieve all his aims by the end of the year.* 他希望在年底前实现自己全部目标. *He achieved fame with his last book.* 他写的最后一本书使他出了名.

fulfil, also 又作 **fulfill** AmE /fʊl'fɪl/ **1** [usu pass] to make or prove to be true; cause to happen as foretold or appointed 应验; 成为事实: *The old belief that the world would come to an end after 1,000 years was not fulfilled.* 古代有一种迷信, 说公元一千年后世界末日就会到来, 这种说法并未应验. **2** to make true; carry out (something wished for or planned, such as hopes, prayers, desires, etc) 实现(愿望、祈求、希望等): *At last his hopes have been fulfilled; his first son has been born.* 他的愿望终于实现了; 他的第一个儿子出生了. *If he's lazy, he'll never fulfil his ambition of being/to be a doctor.* 他要是懒惰, 当医生的抱负就永远实现不了. **3** to develop and express the abilities, qualities, character, etc, of (oneself) fully 充分发挥才能、潜力: *She succeeded in fulfilling herself both as an actress and as a mother.* 她成功地发挥了自己既当好演员又当好母亲的才能. **4** to supply or satisfy (a need, demand, purpose) 满足或达到(需要、要求、目的等): *The demand for new cars is so great that it can't be fulfilled for several months.* 对新汽车的需求量如此大, 几个月都会供不应求. **5** to keep or carry out faithfully (a promise, agreement, etc) 履行(诺言、协议等): *If you make a promise you should fulfil it.* 许下承诺就应该履行. *The builder hasn't fulfilled his contract to finish the house by September.* 建筑商没有履行在九月前把房子盖好的合同. **6** to carry out (an order, command, conditions, etc); obey 执行(命令等); 服从: *The doctor's instructions must be fulfilled exactly; the sick man's life depends on it.* 医生的指示必须切实执行, 因为病人的生死取决于这一点. **7** to do or perform (a duty, office, etc) 尽(责任); 履行(义务): *A nurse has many duties to fulfil in caring for the sick.* 护士照料病人要尽许多责任.

A chimney fulfils the function [of N127] of taking away smoke. 烟囱起排烟的作用.

attain /ə'teɪn/ to succeed in arriving at, esp after effort; reach (尤指经过努力后) 达到; 获得: *He attained the position of minister.* 他谋得了部长的职位. *His skill had attained perfection before he died.* 他的技术在他死前已达到了完美境地. *How can we attain such wealth?* 我们怎样才能获得这么多财富?

N132 verbs 动词: **passing and failing** [T1] 通过与通不过

pass /pɑ:s/ **1** [also 又作 I0] to be successful in (an examination, test, etc) 通过(考试等); 及格: *Did she pass?* 她及格了吗? *He passed all his tests.* 他通过了全部测验. **2** to let (someone) pass (an examination, test, etc) 使通过(考试、测验等); 使及格: *They passed him.* 他们让他及格了. *He was passed as fit by the doctor.* 他经医生检验, 证明身体健康.

fail /feɪl/ **1** [also 又作 I0] not to pass 不及格: *Did she fail?* 她没考及格吗? *He failed most of the tests.* 他大部分测验都不及格. **2** to say, etc that (someone) has failed 评(某人)不及格: *They failed him.* 他们没让他通过. *He was failed by the doctor.* 医生认为他身体不合格.

N133 nouns 名词: **success and failure** 成功与失败

success /sək'ses/ **1** [U] the act of succeeding in something 成功: *Success at last! The book is finished!* 终于成功了! 书写成了! **2** [U] a good result 好结果; 成果: *Our efforts met with success.* 我们的努力获得了成功. **3** [C] a person or thing that succeeds or has succeeded 取得成功的人; 成功的事: *Although he has no money he has clever children and that makes him a success.* 虽然他没钱, 但他有聪明伶俐的孩子, 这就是他的成就. *His book has come out/his play has been performed and it's a success.* 他的书出版了/他的剧上演了, 并且获得了成功. **4** [U9] esp old use a result 结果: *What success?* 有何结果? **successful** [B] showing success 有成果的; 成功的: *He is a successful writer.* 他是个成功的作家. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

improvement /ɪm'pru:vmənt/ [U; C] (a sign of) improving or being improved 改进; 进步; 改良; 改善之处: *There's been an improvement in your work this year.* 今年你的工作有了改进. *Several improvements were made to our office, and it's much more comfortable now.* 我们的办公室作了几处改善, 现在舒适多了.

accomplishment /ə'kʌmplɪʃmənt/ [C] a skill, ability, etc accomplished after esp years of effort 成就; 技能(尤指经长时间努力获得的): *Her fine piano-playing is her greatest accomplishment.* 她的钢琴弹得很好, 这是她最大的成就. *What are his accomplishments in his subject?* 在他那个学科中他有哪些成就?

achievement /ə'tʃi:vmənt/ **1** [U] the successful finishing or gaining of something 完成; 达到; 成功; 成就: *Can one be happy without a feeling of achievement in life?* 一个人毕生没有成功之感, 他会快乐吗? **2** [C] something successfully finished or gained esp through skill and hard work 成绩; 功绩: *He was proud of his daughter's achievements.* 他为女儿取得的成就感到自豪。

fulfilment, also 又作 fulfillment AmE /fʊl'fɪlmənt/ **1** [U; (C)] satisfaction after successful effort (成功后的) 满足; 满意; 称心: *When the teacher heard that all his students had passed their examination well, he felt a sense of fulfilment.* 当这位老师听到他的学生个个都顺利通过了考试时, 心里有一种满足感。 **2** [U] the act of fulfilling or condition of being fulfilled 实践; 完成; 履行: *The help that we give her depends on her fulfilment of her promise to work harder.* 我们是否帮助她取决于她能否履行加倍努力的诺言。 *After many years, his plans have come to fulfilment.* 经过多年努力, 他的计划完成了。

attainment /ə'teɪnmənt/ **1** [U] the act of attaining 达到; 得到: *His attainment of the position of minister after all these years surprised everybody.* 经过这么多年他才得到部长的职位, 大家都感到意外。 **2** [C] a skill, ability, etc got after much effort; an accomplishment 成就; 本领; 造诣; 才能: *Singing Welsh songs is one of his many attainments.* 唱威尔士歌曲是他的许多本领之一。

prosperity /prɒs'perəti/ [U] success in life or business 成功; 繁荣; 昌盛: *This little town shows all the signs of prosperity.* 这个小城镇各方面都显示出繁荣的迹象。 *He owes his prosperity to hard work (= He worked hard and therefore he has prospered).* 他之所以成功是由于他勤奋。

pass /pɑ:s/ [C] **1** a success in an examination, etc (考试等) 及格: *Did he pass? — Yes, he got a good pass.* 他考试及格了吗? — 及格了, 而且考得很好。 **2** a person who has passed in an examination, etc 及格者: *There were 15 passes.* 通过考试的有十五人。

fail /feɪl/ [C] *not fml* a lack of success in an examination, etc (考试等) 不及格: *He passed two subjects but got a fail in the third.* 他通过了两门功课的考试, 但是第三门不及格。

failure /'feɪljə/ **1** [U] lack of success 失败; 不成功: *Failure in business has made him very unhappy.* 生意失败使他怏怏不乐。 *She fears failure and so she won't even try.* 她害怕失败, 因此连试都不愿试。 **2** [C] a person who has failed 失败者: *She thinks she is a failure in life/in everything she does.* 她认为自己是生活中的失败者/她认为自己无论做什么都不成功。 *There were 15 passes and 2 failures in the test.* 通过测验的有十五人, 不及格的两人。

N134 verbs 动词: executing and implementing things 执行与贯彻

[ALSO ⇒ N123]

execute /'eksɪ,kju:t/ [T1] **1** to carry out; perform or do completely (an order, plan or

piece of work) 执行(命令、计划、工作); 实行; 履行: *The plan was good, but it was badly executed.* 计划不错, 但是执行得不好。 *The soldier executed the captain's orders.* 士兵执行了上尉的命令。 **2** law to carry out the orders in (a will [⇒ C213]) 执行(遗嘱): *He asked his brother to execute his will.* 他吩咐他的弟弟执行他的遗嘱。 **3** law to make effective in law (an important written paper) by having it signed, witnessed, etc (经过签名盖章验证等手续) 使法律文件生效 **4** to perform (music, dance steps, etc) 演奏(乐曲); 表演(舞步等); 演出 **execution** [U (of)] the act of executing 履行; 执行; 实行; 实施; 演奏; 表演: *The soldier failed in the execution of his duties.* 那士兵未能履行自己的职责。

implement /'ɪmpləmənt/ [T1] to start (something) working; to put to practical use 贯彻; 实行; 实施: *He tried to implement his ideas too quickly and people wouldn't accept them.* 他想贯彻自己的意图, 但操之过急, 所以人们不愿接受。

implementation [U] the act of implementing 贯彻; 实行; 实施: *He succeeded in the implementation of his ideas.* 他成功地贯彻了自己的意图。

N135 verbs 动词: undertaking and taking on, etc 着手做与承担等

undertake /,ʌndə'teɪk/ **1** [T1] to take up (a position); to start on (work) 担任(职位); 着手(工作); 开始: *He undertook responsibility for the changes.* 对所发生的变化, 他承担了责任。 *He undertook the leadership of the team.* 他负责这个队的领导工作。 **2** [T3, 5] to promise or agree 答应; 同意; 承诺: *He undertook to improve the working arrangements.* 他答应改善工作安排。

take on [v adv T1] to be responsible for doing 负责做; 承担: *He agreed to take on the new job.* 他答应承担这项新的工作。 *I can't take on any more work at the moment.* 我暂时无法再承担更多的工作了。

agree to do [T1] to say that one will do (something) 答应做...: *He agreed to do the job.* 他答应做这项工作。 **agreement** **1** [U] the act of agreeing 同意; 达成协议: *Their agreement about the matter surprised me.* 他们就这个问题达成一致意见使我感到惊讶。 **2** [C] an example or occasion of this 同意; 达成协议: *We have come to an agreement about doing the job.* 我们已经就进行此项工作达成了协议。 **3** [C] a piece of paper which shows what people agree to do and which each person signs 合同; 协定; 协议书: *Have you seen/signed the agreement yet?* 你们见过/签署协议书了吗?

accept /ək'sept/ [T1] *more fml* to agree to do 同意(做); 接受: *Will you accept the job?* 你接受这项工作吗? **acceptance** **1** [U; C] the act of accepting 接受: *His acceptance of the job pleased us.* 他接受这项工作使我们很高兴。 **2** [C] an example or occasion of this 接受; 接纳(名额等): *We offered 20 places in the school and so far we have had 18 acceptances.* 我们学校提供了二十个学位, 迄今为止已有十八人被录取。

assume /ə'sju:m/ [T1] to take as one's duty, responsibility, etc 担任; 接受; 执掌权力: *The new government assumed power last week.* 新政府上周执掌政权. *She assumed office as chief minister.* 她就任首席部长. *I must assume responsibility for the work now that he is dead.* 既然他去世了, 我就得负起这项工作的责任.
assumption [U (of)] the act of assuming 承担; 担任: *Her assumption of office takes place next week.* 她下周走马上任.

N136 verbs 动词: refusing and rejecting 拒绝与回绝

[ALSO ⇒ G127,8]

refuse /rɪ'fju:z/ [I0; T1, 3; D1] not (to accept or do or give) 拒绝: *He asked her to marry him but she refused (to marry him).* 他向她求婚, 但是她拒绝 (嫁给他) 了. *She refused his offer.* 她拒绝了他的求婚. *She refused him even a kiss.* 她甚至不肯和他接吻.

reject /rɪ'dʒekt/ [T1] to refuse strongly; not accept 回绝; 拒绝: *He rejected their offer of a job/their help.* 他拒绝了他们给他的工作/帮助.

N137 verbs 动词: avoiding, etc 回避等

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ [T1, 4] 1 to miss or keep away from, esp on purpose 避免; 回避: *I avoided her by leaving by the back door.* 我从后门离开, 以免碰上她. *She avoided answering my questions.* 她对我的问题避而不答. 2 to escape 躲开; 逃避: *I avoided punishment by running away.* 我逃之夭夭, 躲过了处罚. *I avoided being punished.* 我逃避了处罚. **avoidance** [U] the act of avoiding 回避; 逃避; 避免

evade /ɪ'veɪd/ 1 [T1] to get out of the way of or escape from 躲避; 逃避: *He evaded his enemy.* 他躲开他的敌人. *The lion evaded the hunters.* 那狮子躲开猎人. *Why does Mary keep evading me?* 玛丽为什么一直躲着我? 2 [T1, 4] derog to avoid (doing) (something one should do) 避免; 逃避 (必须做的事): *He tried to evade (paying) his taxes.* 他企图逃税. 3 [T1] derog to avoid answering (a question) properly 回避 (问题): *Answer honestly and stop evading my questions!* 老实回答, 不许回避我的问题! **evasion** 1 [U] the act of evading 躲避; 逃避; 回避 2 [C] an example of this 借口; 遁词

shirk /ʃɜ:k/ [T1, 4; I0] to avoid (unpleasant work) because of laziness, lack of determination, etc 逃避 (不乐意做的工作); 偷懒: *We musn't shirk our cleaning job/doing our cleaning.* 我们不应该逃避做清扫工作. *Is that boy still shirking? Tell him to get on with the job!* 那个男孩是不是还在偷懒? 告诉他马上去干活! **shirker** [C] a person who shirks (work, etc) 逃避者; 偷懒者

dodge /dɒdʒ/ 1 [I0] to move suddenly aside 躲开; 避开; 闪开: *I tried to hit him but he dodged.* 我想揍他, 但他闪开了. 2 [T1] to avoid by so doing 闪开; 躲开: *He dodged my blow.* 他闪过了

我的一拳. 3 [T1] *infml* to avoid by a trick or in some dishonest way (以诡计或不诚实手法) 逃避; 推托; 掩饰; 搪塞: *tax-dodging* 逃税 **dodger** [C] a person who dodges (paying taxes, etc) 逃避者; 推托者

wriggle out of [v adv prep T1, 4] to avoid (a difficulty) by clever trickery, by pretending, etc 千方百计摆脱 (困难); 设法赖掉: *You know you're to blame, so don't try to wriggle out of it.* 你知道你理应受到责备, 因此不要设法抵赖.

N138 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: trying 尝试

try /traɪ/ 1 [T1, 4] to test by use and experience to find the quality, worth, desirability, effect, etc 试; 试用; 试验: *Have you tried this new soap?* 你试用过这种新肥皂吗? *Have you tried this hotel?* 你住过这家旅馆吗? *We tried growing our own vegetables but soon found it was harder than we'd imagined.* 我们试过自己种菜, 但很快发现这比我们原先想象的要困难得多. *Try a new method.* 试用一种新方法. *Try your luck and you might win.* 碰碰运气, 或许你能赢. *I tried baking his cake but didn't like the result.* 我想试试烤这块蛋糕, 但对结果很不满意. 2 [I0; T3, (T1)] to attempt 尝试; 试图; 试试看: *I don't think I can do it but I'll try.* 我看我不一定干得了, 不过我会试试. *I've tried again and again but I still can't do it.* 我试了一次又一次, 但仍然做不了. *You should try to make more of an effort with your appearance.* 你应更注意一下自己的仪表. *He tried to stand on his head but couldn't.* 他试着倒立, 但不行. *Try harder next time.* 下次更努力一点. *I tried to get you a room at this hotel but it was full.* 我曾设法在这家旅馆里给你订个房间, 但是都住满了. *Try Mrs Jones; she might lend you £1.* 问问琼斯太太看; 她也许能借给你一英镑. 3 [T4] to attempt and do; experience 试着做: *I tried standing on my head but it gave me a headache.* 我试着倒立, 但结果感到头痛. *Try doing more exercises; you'll soon lose weight.* 多锻炼试试看, 这样你会减少体重的. 4 [T1] to attempt to open (a door, window, etc) 试打开 (门、窗等): *I think the door's locked but I'll try it just in case.* 我想门是锁上了, 我要试试, 万一没锁上呢. **try and (do) not fml** (not used in verb forms with **tried** or **trying**), to try to (do) (不用动词形式 **tried** 或 **trying**) 尽量; 竭力...; 设法...: *You must try and come to the party.* 你应尽量来参加聚会. *I always try and help her.* 我总是设法帮助她. (compare 比较: *I'm always trying to help her.* 我一直在设法帮助她.) *I'll try and telephone you.* 我会设法打电话给你. 5 [C] *infml* an act of trying 尝试: *Come on; give it a try.* 来呀, 试试看. *We made several tries but failed every time.* 我们作了多次尝试, 但每次都失败了.

attempt /ə'tempt/ 1 [Wa5; T1, 3, 4] *esp fml* to make an effort at; try 努力尝试; 企图; 试图: *He attempted the examination but failed.* 他力图通过考试, 但失败了. *I attempted to speak but was told to be quiet.* 我想争取发言, 但却不让我讲话. *I attempted walking until I collapsed*

and fell over. 我想尽力走下去, 后来支持不住而摔倒了。He was found guilty of attempted murder even though the other man did not die. 他被判企图谋杀罪, 尽管对方并没有死。2 [C, C3] an act of attempting 努力; 尝试; 企图: His attempts to help us failed. 他想法子帮助我们, 但没有成功。She made no attempt to stop him. 她没有作出任何努力去阻止他。

endeavour BrE, **endeavor** /ɪn'devə/ AmE usu fml, lit & pomp 1 [I3] to try 试图; 努力: He endeavoured to climb the mountain. 他试图攀登这座山。2 [C; U] an attempt 尽力; 企图: All his great endeavours succeeded at last. 他所作的巨大努力终于成功了。

strive /straɪv/ esp lit & pomp 1 [L9, esp for/against; I3] to struggle hard (to get or conquer) 力求; 力争; 奋力: He strove for recognition as an artist/to be recognized as an artist. 他为自己获得承认为艺术家而奋力争取。He strives against his illness. 他和疾病搏斗。2 [I0 (with)] old use to fight 斗争; 抗争

sample /'sɑ:mpəl/ [T1] to try (something, esp food) to learn what it is like 尝试; 品尝 (某物, 尤指食物): Sample this. 尝一尝这个。He sampled it and didn't like it. 他尝了尝, 但不喜欢。

N139 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: helping 帮助

help /help/ 1 [T1; I0; V3] **a** to do part of an activity (for someone); to be of use to (someone in doing something) 帮助; 帮忙: Could you help me up the stairs? 请你扶我上楼梯好吗? The shock helped him (to) walk. 那次震撼有助于他学会走路。Your sympathy helps a lot. 你们的慰问很有帮助。Can I help? 我可以帮忙吗? **b** to make better 有帮助: Crying won't help (you). 哭是无济于事的。2 [T1, 4; V4] to avoid; prevent; change; have control over 避免; 阻止; 改变; 抑制 (only in the phrs **can/can't/couldn't help**) (只用于词组 **can/can't/couldn't help**): I couldn't help crying. 我禁不住哭了起来。I can't help my big feet. 我天生一双大脚又有什么办法呢。She can't help herself, she doesn't mean to be so rude. 她抑制不住自己, 她不是有意这么粗暴无礼的。**it can't be helped** These things happen, so we must accept it 事到如今, 只得接受事实; 没有办法: You've broken it now; it can't be helped. 你把它打破了; 也只好这样了。**I can't help it** It's not my fault; I can't stop it, etc 不是我的过错; 我不能阻止它发生; 我不得不这样; 我无能为力: Why are you crying? — I just can't help it. 你为什么哭? — 我实在忍不住。Well you can't help it if she ran away across the road; it was just an accident. 唉, 她那么闯过马路又不是你的过错, 这完全是意外。**no more than one can help** as little as is possible or necessary 尽可能少: He never does more work than he can help. 他从来就是能不做就不做。3 [U] the act of helping 帮助: You're not much help to me just sitting there. 你只是坐在那儿, 这样对我帮助不大。You gave me a lot of help; thank you. 你给了我许多

帮助, 谢谢你。4 [C] something which helps 帮忙的人; 有助益的东西: You're a good help to me. 你是我的好助手。The new fire is a good help in this cold weather. 天气这么寒冷, 新生起来的这个大真是太有用了。5 [C] a person who does some of someone else's work 佣人: A help comes in twice a week to clean the house. 佣人每周来两次打扫房子。**Help!** **a** Please bring help, I'm in danger. 救命呀! **b** Oh, dear! 哎呀!; 天哪!

assist /ə'sɪst/ [T1; I0; (in); V3] esp fml to help, support, or aid 帮助; 协助; 援助: She assisted him in building the house. 她帮他盖房子。Good glasses will assist you to read. 一副好眼镜有助于你阅读。I have no money left; can you assist me? 我一分钱也没有了, 你能帮我一点忙吗?

assistance [U] the act of assisting 援助; 帮助: Could you give us some assistance with this work? 你能协助我们做这项工作吗? Can I be of (any) assistance in any way? 我能帮上点什么忙吗? Thank you for your kind assistance. 谢谢你亲切的帮助。**assistant** [C] a person who assists another esp more important person 助手; 助理: She got one of her assistants to do the work. 她让她的一个助手做这件工作。

aid /eɪd/ 1 [T1 (with, in); V3] usu fml to give support to; help 帮助; 援助; 接济: Who aided him with money? 谁出钱援助他? I aided him to find some water/in finding some water. 我帮他找到了一些水。2 [U] the act of aiding 帮助; 援助: We need all the aid we can get. 能得到的援助我们都需要。3 [C] something that aids in some usu stated way 辅助物: He wears a hearing aid (= something that helps him hear better). 他戴助听器。

support /sə'pɔ:t/ 1 [T1] to bear the weight of, esp preventing from falling 支持; 支撑; 支承: You support the bottom while I lift the top. 你托底, 我揭盖。He supported her on his arm. 他用手臂扶着她。2 [T1] **a** to provide money for (a person) to live on 维持; 赡养; 扶养: He supports a family. 他要维持一家人的生活。He supports his old mother. 他赡养自己的老母亲。**b** to help, with sympathy or practical advice, money, food, etc (以忠告、金钱、食物等) 帮助; 支持; 支援: She supported him in his trouble. 在他困难时她支持了他。3 [T1] to approve of and encourage 拥护; 支持: You must support the new political party. 你们必须支持这个新的政党。She supports birth control. 她赞成节制生育。I will support him if he suggests a change in the committee. 如果他在委员会中提出改革建议, 我会支持他。4 [T1] to be in favour of 有利于...; 证实: The results support my original idea. 结果证实了我原来的想法。5 [T1] (with **can/cannot**) to bear (和 **can/cannot** 连用) 经历; 忍受: I can support so much bad behaviour and no more. 对恶劣行为, 我只能忍受到这个程度, 到此为止了。6 [T1] to be loyal to, esp by attending performances 支持; 捧场: They support Chelsea (football team). 他们捧切尔西足球队。They support the local playhouse. 他们为当地的剧院捧场。7 [U] the act of supporting 支持; 援助: We need more support if we are going to win the election. 如果我们想在竞选中取胜, 就需要更多的

支持. **8** [C] an example of this; something or someone that supports 支持; 支援 (指事例); 支持者; 支撑物: *He was a great support to us all in our time of need.* 在我们困难的时候, 他是我们大家最有力的支持者. *These wooden supports help to hold up the old building.* 这些木柱支撑着这所旧楼房.

benefit /'bɛnɪfɪt/ **1** [T1] to help by doing something good, useful, etc 有利于...; 对...有好处: *His work did not benefit him; he got no money for it.* 他做的工作对他来说无利可图, 因为他分文未得. **2** [IØ (by, from)] to gain; help oneself 受益; 得益; 得到好处: *How will I benefit if I go?* 如果我去对我自己会有什么好处? *No one benefited from the news.* 没有一个人从这则消息中得到好处. **3** [U; C] advantage, help, or profit 优越条件; 利益; 好处: *What benefit do we get if we do that?* 如果我们做那件事, 我们会得到什么好处? *There's no real benefit for me if I go.* 如果我去对我自己不会有真正的好处. *He got all the benefits; we got all the hard work.* 所有的好处归他所得; 所有的艰苦工作却由我们来做. *This medicine will be of real benefit to you; take it.* 这种药对你确有好处; 吃了它吧.

pander to /'pændə tə/ [v prep T1] *emot* often *deprec* to give too much help and encouragement to (someone, or to certain feelings, ideas, etc) 怂恿; 迎合; 投合: *She just panders to him/to his every desire.* 她只是去迎合他/他的每一个欲望. *'Films often pander to people's need to see blood and violence,' he said angrily.* 他气愤地说: "电影常常迎合人们想看凶杀和暴力的心理."

auxiliary /ə:'gɪljəri/ **1** [C] a person who helps others in the work they do 辅助者: *These auxiliaries have made our work much easier.* 这些辅助人员使我们的工作轻松多了. *She is an auxiliary teacher.* 她是一名辅助教师. **2** [Wa5; B] used in helping 用于辅助的: *The auxiliary fire service helps our full-time firemen when there are very big fires in the city.* 城里发生大火时, 辅助消防人员就帮助专职消防队员救火.

N140 verbs 动词: not helping [T1] 无助于

[ALSO ⇒ L173 STOP]

hinder /'hɪndə/ [(from)] **1** to stop (someone from doing something) 阻碍; 妨碍: *You're hindering me in my work by talking all the time.* 你老是说话, 妨碍我的工作. *You're hindering me from working.* 你妨碍我工作. **2** to prevent (an activity from being done) 阻碍 (...完成): *You're hindering my work.* 你阻碍我完成我的工作. **hindrance** [C] something or someone that hinders 障碍; 妨碍的人或物: *Helping him is a hindrance to my own work.* 帮助他的结果是妨碍了我自己的工作. *Some people think that children are important; others, that they are just hindrances.* 有些人认为孩子重要, 另一些人则认为孩子不过是累赘.

thwart /θwɔ:t/ *esp emot* to oppose successfully 使受挫折; 阻挠; 挫败: *I was thwarted in my plans by the weather.* 我的计划由于天气不好而遭

到了挫折. *Uncle hates being/to be thwarted.* 叔父不喜欢受挫折. *His illness has thwarted his hopes of winning the competition.* 他的病使他在这场比赛中获胜的希望受挫.

impede /ɪm'pi:d/ *often fml* to get in the way of; to make something difficult to do 妨碍; 阻碍: *Poverty impedes education.* 贫困阻碍了教育事业的发展. *Having no car impedes his movements.* 没有汽车使他的行动受到了限制. **impediment** [C] something which impedes something else 障碍物: *He has a speech impediment, and can't say 's' properly.* 他讲话口吃, 而且 's' 音发不好. *There is no impediment to their marriage.* 他们结婚没有任何障碍.

prevent /prɪ'vent/ [(from); also 又作 V4] **1** to keep (something) from happening or existing 防止; 预防: *These rules are intended to prevent accidents.* 制定这些规定, 是为了防止事故. *What can we do to prevent this disease spreading?* 我们有什么办法可以防止这种疾病蔓延呢? **2** to stop or hold back (someone or something) 阻止; 制止: *I intend to go and nothing you do can prevent me.* 我决意要去, 你不管怎么做都无法阻止我. *I couldn't prevent him from spending the money.* 我无法阻止他花这笔钱. **prevention** [U] the act of preventing something or someone 阻止; 防止; 预防: *The prevention of disease is more important than trying to cure it later.* 预防疾病比患病后的治疗更重要. **preventive** also 又作 **preventative** [B] concerning or for the purpose of preventing 预防的; 防止性的: *preventive medicine* 预防(性)药物

hamper /'hæmpə/ to cause difficulty in movement or activity to 妨碍; 阻挠; 牵制: *The sun hampered my movements.* 太阳妨碍了我的行动. *(fig) I was hampered by my poor knowledge of French.* 我因法语差而处处受牵制.

keep /ki:p/ [(from)] to delay or hinder 防止; 阻止: *What kept you from doing it/coming?* 是什么原因使你不那样做/来不了? *You're late; what kept you?* 你迟到了, 是什么耽误了你?

Causing

导致

N150 verbs 动词: making and causing 使得与导致

[ALSO ⇒ 11]

make /meɪk/ **1** [D1 (for); T1] to produce by work or action 做; 制作: *She made a cake.* 她做了一个蛋糕. *I'll make myself/you a cup of coffee.* 我给自己/你煮杯咖啡. *The children are making a lot of noise.* 孩子们吵闹得很厉害. *Cheese is made from milk.* 干酪是由牛奶制成的. **2** [X1, 7; V8] to put into a certain state, position, etc 使...; 使成为: *Too much food made him ill.* 吃得过多使他生病了. *The king married her and made her his queen.* 国王娶了她, 并封她为王后.

He made himself heard across the room. 他大声说话, 让房间另一头的人能听得见. *He made his ideas known/made known what he felt.* 他让人们知道他的想法/感受. **3** [T1] to earn, gain, or win (money or success) 赚得; 挣得; 得到; 赢得 (金钱或成功): *He makes a lot (of money) in his job.* 他做那份工赚很多钱. *He makes a living (= earns enough to live).* 他 (挣的钱) 能维持生活. *I hope you make a success of your work.* 我希望你工作获得成功. **4** [V2; V3 pass] to cause (a person to do something/a thing to happen) 引起; 使产生: *The pain made him cry out.* 他疼得大叫起来. *She was made to wait for over an hour.* 她被迫等了一个多小时. *Some people say stepping on a worm makes it rain.* 有人说踩了虫会使天下雨. **5** [V2; V3 pass; X1, 7] to represent as being, doing, happening, etc; to cause to appear as 表现为; 使看起来: *In the film the battle is made to take place in the winter.* 影片里, 这次战役被写成是在冬天进行的. *This photograph makes her (look) very young.* 这张相片使她看起来很年轻. **6** [T1; X1, (to be) 9, (7)] to calculate (and get as a result) 计算; 估计: *He added up the figures and made a different answer from the one I got.* 他把数字加起来, 算出的总数和我的不一样. *I make it nearly three years since I saw him.* 我算了算, 自从上次见到他以来已有将近三年了. *What time do you make it?* 你看现在几点钟? *Is that the right time? I make it later.* 时间对吗? 我估计还要晚一些. *He made the speed to be over the limit.* 他估计已经超速了. **7** [L1] to add up to; to come to (an amount) as a result 合计; 等于: *Two and two make four.* 二加二等于四. **8** [L1] to be counted as (first, second, etc) 算是; 看作 (第一、第二等): *This makes our third party this month.* 这一回是我们本月内的第三次聚会. *That makes four who want to go.* 那么就有四个人要去. **9** [L1; D1] to have the qualities of (esp something good) 具有… (尤指好的) 品质; (有条件) 成为: *No one could have made him a better wife.* 谁做他的妻子也没有她合适. *This story makes good reading.* 这个故事是很好的读物. *The hall would make a good theatre.* 这个大厅可以成为很好的剧场. **10** [T1] *infrm* to travel (a distance) or at (a speed) 行走 (一段距离); 以…速度行进: *The train was making seventy miles an hour.* 这列火车的时速为七十英里. *He made a few more yards before he fell to the ground.* 他又走出几码才跌倒在地上. **11** [T1] to arrive at or on 到达; 赶上: *We made the station in time to catch the train.* 我们及时到达车站赶上了火车. *We just made the train (= almost missed it).* 我们恰好赶上火车. *We finally made the party.* 我们终于赶到了, 没有错过这次聚会. **12** [T1 (of); X1] to form (into or from) 使成为…: *Experience has made him a man.* 丰富的阅历使他成为一个成熟的男子汉. *The navy has made a man of him.* 海军生活使他变成大人. **13** [X9, esp into, out of] to change or produce (to or from) 使变为; 使做成: *Working in the kitchen made the boy into a good cook/a good cook out of the boy.* 厨房工作使这男孩成长为一名好厨师. *We made the material into a skirt/a skirt out of the mate-*

rial. 我们用这块布料做了一条裙子. **14** [T1] to establish (a law) 制定 (法律) **15** [D1 (to); T1] to give (a suggestion of payment or a gift) 给; 出 (价); 给予 (礼物): *I'll make you an offer of a hundred pounds.* 我向你出价一百英镑. *Let me make you a present of it.* 我把这个送给你作为礼物. **16** [T3] *fm*, also 又作 **to make as if** to be about to 就要: *He made (as if) to speak, but I stopped him.* 他刚要发言, 但我阻止了他. **17** [T1] *infrm* to give the particular qualities of 赋予…特色: *It's the bright paint which really makes the room.* 正是这种鲜艳的油漆使这房间具有特色. **18** [T1] (used with a noun instead of a verb alone) (和名词连用代替与该名词同义的动词): *He made a promise/no answer (= He promised/did not answer).* 他许下诺言/没有回答. *They were making a search of the room.* 他们在搜查那个房间. *We made an early start.* 我们很早就启程. *She made a good choice.* 她选对了. *He's made his decision.* 他作出了决定. *An important discovery has been made.* 一个重大的发现被揭示出来. **make believe** to pretend 假装: *The children are making believe that they're princes and princesses.* 孩子们假装他们是王子和公主. [⇒K173] **make it 1** to succeed 成功了 **2** to arrive in time 及时赶到

cause /kɔ:z/ [T1; V3; D1 (to, for)] to lead to; be the cause of 导致; 引起; 成为…的原因; 使发生: *What caused his illness?* 他的病是什么引起的? *His foolishness caused me to lose my temper.* 他的愚蠢行为使我控制不住自己的脾气. *I wish you wouldn't cause me such worry.* 真希望你不要致令我如此担心. *I think you like causing trouble for people.* 我觉得你喜欢给人惹麻烦. *Why do you cause me to do what I dislike doing most; is it to punish me?* 你为什么要求我去做我最不喜欢做的事, 是不是想惩罚我?

get /get/ **1** [V4] to bring (something) to a start 使…开始起来: *I'll get the car going.* 我来把汽车发动起来. **2** [V3] to cause to do 使…做; 使行动: *I got him to help (me) when I moved the furniture.* 搬家具时我让他来帮助 (我). *I can't get the car to start.* 我无法把汽车发动起来. **3** [X7] to bring (into a certain state) 使处于…状态: *I'll get the children ready for school.* 我来让孩子们做好去上学的准备工作. *I can't get the car started.* 我无法把车发动起来. **4** [X9] to put or move into a place 搬; 放到…位置: *I can't get it through the door.* 我没法把它从这个门搬进去. *Get that cat out of the house before your mother sees it!* 趁你母亲还没有看见, 快把那只猫从屋子里赶出来! *We must get him home.* 我们必须把他送回家. **5** [T3] to succeed in (doing) (often with future meaning) 成功…; 接着发生… (常和将来意义连用): *When you get to know him you find he's quite different from how you imagined.* 等你结识他的时候, 你会发现这个人和你原先想象的大不一样. *If I get to see him I'll ask him about it.* 如果能见到他, 我会向他询问这件事情.

get...done to have (something) done 做完; 结束: *I'll get this work done by tomorrow afternoon.* 明天下午我就会把这件工作做完.

engineer /,endʒə'nɪə/ [T1] to arrange or cause

by clever, esp secret planning 策划 (尤指秘密计划): *He had powerful enemies who engineered his ruin.* 他的敌人很强大, 他们策划要使他身败名裂。

N151 verbs 动词: causing things to happen in special ways 使事情以特殊方式发生

arouse /ə'raʊz/ [T1] to cause (something or someone) to do something or be active, often forcefully 激起; 引起; 惹起: *Her anger was aroused by his silly actions.* 他的愚蠢行动激起了她的愤怒。 *That book aroused my interest in fishing.* 那本书使我对钓鱼产生了兴趣。

stir /stɜ:/ [T1] esp lit to cause, arouse 激起; 引起: *That book has stirred my interest in fishing.* 那本书引起我对钓鱼的兴趣。 **stir up** [v adv T1] *emph* to arouse 激起; 惹起: *He is always trying to stir up trouble here.* 他总想在这儿惹麻烦。

precipitate /pri'sɪpə'teɪt/ [T1 (into)] *usu fml* to cause (something) to happen or (someone) to do something more quickly than expected, desired, etc 促使; 促成; 突然发生; 使突然陷入: *The killing of the king precipitated the war.* 杀害国王一事触发了战争。 *His action precipitated them into the war.* 他的行动促使他们陷入了战争。

prompt /prɒmpt/ 1 [T1; V3] to cause or urge (someone) to do something 促使 (某人做出...); 刺激; 煽动; 怂恿: *He's never acted so foolishly before; what could have prompted him?* 以前他做事从来没有这么愚蠢过, 是什么原因促使他做出这样的事呢? *Hunger prompted him to steal.* 饥饿使他行窃。 2 [T1] to be the cause of (a thought, action or feeling) 激起 (某种想法、行动); 唤起 (感情); 引起: *The sight of the ships prompted thoughts of his distant home.* 船只的出现勾起了他对遥远家乡的怀念。

provoke /prə'vəʊk/ [T1] to cause, esp forcefully 引起; 挑起: *If you do that you will provoke trouble.* 你如果那么做, 必会引起麻烦。 *His silly actions provoked laughter.* 他的愚蠢动作引来哄堂大笑。

provoke into [v prep D1; V4b] to cause or force (someone) into (an action or doing something) 使 (某人) 做...; 迫使 (某人做某事): *Her rudeness provoked me into striking her.* 她的无礼惹得我打了她。

incite /ɪn'saɪt/ [T1 (to); V3] to encourage or cause (someone) to take (a strong action) or to have (a strong feeling) 激起; 煽动; 鼓励: *His remarks incited me to anger.* 他的话激起了我的愤怒。 *The army was incited to rebellion* [⇒ C135]. 军队被煽动起来造反。 *He incited them to rise up against their leaders.* 他煽动他们起来反抗领导人。 **incitement** 1 [U] the act of inciting 激励; 煽动 2 [C] something which incites 激励物; 煽动物: *His words were an incitement to rebellion.* 他的话对造反起了煽动作用。

render /'rendə/ 1 [X7] to cause to be 使得; 使变成: *His fatness renders him unable to touch his toes.* 他的肥胖使他无法弯腰摸到脚趾。 2 [D1

(to); T1] *fml* to give (help) 给予 (帮助等): *You have rendered me a service.* 你为我做了件好事。 **render an account** to send an account of money that is owed 开出付款帐单 **render thanks** to thank someone, esp God 答谢 (尤指对上帝): *Let us render thanks (to God) for what we have received.* 让我们为所得到的东西而感谢上帝。

induce /ɪn'dju:z/ 1 [T1 often pass] a to cause to begin by using medical drugs 用药物导致 (*only in the phr induce labour* 人工分娩): *Labour* [⇒ B181] *has been induced.* 进行了人工分娩。 b *infml* to cause (a baby) to be born, or (a mother) to give birth, by medical means 以人工使 (婴儿) 出生; 以人工使 (母体) 分娩; 引产: *The baby was induced by drugs given to the mother, so that it could be born more quickly.* 那婴儿是用药物引产的, 即给母亲服药催产, 使婴儿能更快地生出来。 *She wanted to give birth naturally, but she had to be induced.* 她想自然分娩, 但不得不引产。 2 [T1] to produce (an effect) 引起; 导致: *Too much food induces sleepiness.* 吃得过多会使人昏昏欲睡。 3 [V3] to lead (someone) into an act often by persuasion 诱导; 劝诱: *I was induced to come against my will.* 我是被再三劝说不得已才来的。 *What induced her to come uninvited?* 是什么促使她不经邀请便来呢?

involve /ɪn'vɒlv/ [Wv6; T1, 4] to make necessary 必然有; 含有: *Being a soldier can involve getting killed.* 当兵就有送命的可能。

N152 nouns 名词: causes and reasons 原因与理由

[ALSO ⇒ G18]

cause /kɔ:z/ 1 [C] something which produces an effect; a person, thing, or event that makes something happen 原因; 起因: *A cigarette was the cause of the fire.* 这场火灾的起因是一根香烟。 *What was the cause of the last war?* 上一次战争的起因是什么? *Her stupidity is the cause of all her trouble.* 她所遇到的麻烦都是她的愚笨引起的。 2 [U] reason 缘故; 理由: *Don't complain without cause.* 不要无缘无故地抱怨。 *There's no cause for you to leave; I still love you.* 你没理由走; 我仍然爱你。 *There's more cause for you to go to mother's than stay here.* 你应去母亲家, 你到那里的理由比呆在这里充分。 *Is there sufficient cause for you to sell this house?* 你卖掉这所房子有足够的理由吗? 3 [C] a principle or movement strongly defended or supported (奋斗) 目标; 主张; 事业: *His cause was the freedom of his people; for this he would die if necessary.* 他的奋斗目标是解放自己的人民, 如果需要, 他愿意为此而献身。 4 [C] law the reason for action in a court of law; a matter over which a person goes to law 诉讼事由; 诉讼案件 **make common cause (with)** to take action together for a particular purpose 与...协力; 与...合作: *The government and the opposition made common cause to win the war.* 政府和反对党共同努

N153 CAUSING 导致

力来赢得这场战争. **causal** [Wə5; B] *tech* 1 of or showing the relationship of cause and effect 因果关系的 2 being a cause 构成原因的: a causal force 构成原因的力量 3 (in grammar) expressing a cause (用于语法) 表示原因的: a causal phrase 表示原因的词组 **-ly** [adv] **-ity** [U]: the laws of causality 因果规律

reason /'ri:zən/ 1 [C (for), C3, 5a, c, 6a why; U3] the cause of an event; the explanation or excuse for an action 理由; 原因; 缘故: The reason for the flood was all that heavy rain. 水灾完全是大雨造成的. I have many reasons to fear him. 我害怕他是有许多原因的. The reason that/why he died was lack of medical care. 他的死是因为缺乏治疗. There is/We have reason to believe that he was murdered. 我们有理由相信他是被谋杀的. 2 [C (for), C3, 5a] what makes one decided on an action; the cause of an intention (做...的) 理由: What is your reason for wanting to enter the country? 你想进入这个国家的理由是什么?

N153 nouns 名词: results and effects 结果与效果

result /rɪ'zʌlt/ 1 [C] what happens because of something else 结果: The war was the result of their desire for more land. 战争是他们觊觎更多土地的结果. What results did you get from your tests? — The results show that he was right. 你的试验结果怎样? — 结果证明他是正确的. 2 [U] to happen as a result (作为结果) 发生; 因...而产生: If the police leave, disorder will result. 如果警察离开, 就会出现混乱. Disorder resulted from his actions. 混乱是他的行动造成的. **result in** [v prep T1] to come to (something) as a result 引起; 造成...的结果: Their desire for more land resulted in a war. 他们想夺得更多土地的欲望引发了一场战争.

effect /ɪ'fekt/ [U; C; (on, upon)] 1 a special or particular result (特殊的) 结果; 特殊效果: Life is all cause and effect. 生活便是因果关系. The effects of the illness were bad. 那疾病的后患十分严重. Unfortunately, our efforts had no effect. 不幸的是我们的努力毫无效果. 2 a result produced on the mind 印象; 感触; 影响: Her new red dress produced quite an effect on everyone. 她那身新的红色连衣裙给大家留下了相当深的印象. Don't look at the details, consider the general effect. 不必注意细节, 考虑一下总的印象就行. He only said it for effect. 他说这个只是为了影响. I heard some wonderful sound effects on the radio last night. 我昨晚从收音机里听到一些美妙的音响效果. **to...effect with...** general meaning 大意是说...; 内容是...: He called me a fool, or words to that effect. 他叫我蠢才, 或用类似的字眼称呼我. He has made a declaration to the effect that all fighting must cease at once. 他发表了一个声明, 大意是说一切战斗必须立即停止. I have already told him the information, and written a letter to the same effect. 我已经把情况告诉了他, 还写了一封内容相似的信给他. **into effect** into (esp lawful) ope-

ration (尤指法律) 开始生效; 实行; 实施: A new system of taxation will come/go/be brought/be put into effect next May. 明年五月将开始实行新的征税制度. **in effect** 1 in (esp lawful) operation (尤指法律) 在实行中; 有效: The old system of taxation will remain in effect until next May. 明年五月之前原有的征税制度仍然有效. 2 for all practical purposes; it is more or less true to say 实际上; 总之; 有效: Her brother is king, but she is, in effect, the real ruler of Ruritania. 她的哥哥是国王, 但实际上她是鲁里坦尼亚王国的真正统治者. **take effect** 1 to come into (esp lawful) operation (尤指法律) 生效; 实行; 实施: The new system of taxation will take effect next May. 新的征税制度将于明年五月生效. 2 to begin to produce results 见效: The medicine quickly took effect. 这药很快见效. **give effect to** to carry out 实行; 实施: He gave effect to his dead brother's wishes. 他实行了他亡兄的意愿.

issue /'ɪʃu:/ [C] rare a result 结果; 结局: He is hoping for a good issue to this matter. 他希望这件事情有一个好结果.

consequence /'kɒnsəkwəns/ 1 [C usu pl] something that follows from an action or condition; result 后果; 结果: Before you do anything you should always consider the consequence. 在做任何事情之前, 你都应该先考虑一下后果. 2 [U] *fml* importance 重要性: Is it of much consequence to you that the government has lost the election? 政府在选举中落败对你有什么重要性吗? He's a man of little consequence (to anyone). 他是一个无足轻重的人物. **in consequence (of)** *fml* as a result (of) 由于...的缘故: In consequence of your bad work I am forced to dismiss you. 我不得不解雇你是因为你的工作做得很糟. **consequent** [Wə5; A; F on] being what follows or is caused by something else 随之发生的; 因...引起的: All right, you want us to stop work for a month, but will you pay the consequent costs if we are forced to do the work next year and not now? 好吧, 你要我们停工一个月, 但是如果我们被迫明年开工而不是现在就干, 那么你是否愿意补偿因此而造成的损失呢? His success was consequent on his hard work. 他的成功来自勤奋.

end result [C] the last result of all 最后结果: What was the end result of all the arguing and discussing? 所有争论和讨论的最后结果是什么?

end product [C] *tech* something which is produced as the result of a number of operations 最后产物: Our raw material is wood and our end product is paper. 我们的原料是木材而最后的产品是纸张.

aftereffect /'ɑ:ftərə'fekt/ [C often pl] an effect which happens later than expected or usual 事后影响; 副作用; 后效应; 后效: This illness may have some aftereffects when he is much older. 这种病过了许多年之后对他可能产生某些后遗症.

side effect [C often pl] an effect in addition to the effect wanted 副作用: This medicine will help you but it has certain other side effects which may cause you a little trouble. 这种药对你有帮助, 不过也有某些副作用, 会使你感到有点不舒服.

by-product /'baɪ.pɹɒdʌkt/ [C] **1** something formed in addition to the main product 副产品: *Silver is often obtained as a by-product when separating lead from rock.* 银通常是从岩石中提取铅时所得的副产品. **2** an additional result sometimes unexpected or unintended (有时是意外或无心的) 附带产生的结果: *Unemployment can be a by-product of higher taxes.* 提高税收可能附带地造成失业.

spin-off /'spɪn.ɒf/ [C; (U)] *not fml* a result which is unexpected and in addition to the expected results of an action, etc 附带的利益; 有用的副产品: *Was there any profitable spin-off to all this scientific work?* 这整套科学研究工作有没有什么有用的副产品?

aftermath /'ɑ:ftə.mæθ/ [C *usu sing*] the result or period following a bad event such as an accident, storm, war, etc (意外事故、暴风雨、战争等带来的) 后患; 余殃; 余波; 后果; 事故后的一段困难时期: *Life was much harder in the aftermath of the war.* 战后余殃使生活更加艰难.

N154 verbs 动词: causing action 引起行动

[ALSO ⇒ M58 PUSH, N334 PRESS]

force /fɔ:z/ **1** [T1; V3] to use force to cause (someone) to do something 强迫; 迫使: *She didn't want to go, so he forced her (to go).* 她不愿意去, 他只好强迫她去. *Don't try to force me to do it/into doing it!* 不要试图强迫我干这种事! (fig) *The heavy rain forced us to stay at home.* 大雨迫使我们留在家里. **2** [T1; X7] to open by force 用力打开: *He forced the door (open).* 他使劲把门打开.

compel /kəm'pel/ [T1; V3; *often pass*] *esp fml* to force 强迫; 使...不得不(做): *He was compelled to do it against his will (= although he did not want to).* 他被迫做这件事. *The rain compelled us to stay indoors.* 大雨使我们不得不待在家里不出门. *Don't feel compelled to come if you don't want to.* 你若不想来, 就不要勉强. *Threats will never compel my obedience!* 威胁是决不会使我屈服的! (fig) *His cleverness and skill compel our admiration.* 他的聪明和才干使我们不得不佩服.

impel /ɪm'pel/ [T1 (into); V3] (*usu fig*) (of ideas, feelings, etc) to push or force (someone) forward (指思想、感情等) 推动; 激励: *Hunger impelled me to finish my work quickly.* 肚子饿促使我很快做完工作.

oblige /ə'blɪdʒ/ **1** [V3 *usu pass*] to make (someone) feel it necessary (to do something) 迫使(某人)做...; 使...不得不(做): *Your bad behaviour obliges me to dismiss you.* 你的恶劣表现使我不得不解雇你. *I feel obliged to say 'No'.* 我不得已只好说“不”了. **2** [T1] *polite to do* (someone) a favour 施恩惠于; 帮...的忙; 答应...的请求: *Could you oblige me by opening the window?* 劳驾您把那个窗子打开好吗? *Could you oblige me with a match?* (= please give me a match) 请给我一根火柴好吗? **(I'm) much obliged (to you) polite** (I'm) very grateful (to you) 非常感激(您)

coerce /kəʊ'zɜ:s/ [T1] **1** [(into)] to make (an unwilling person or group of people) do something by using force, threats of punishment, etc 强制(某人、集团)做...; 迫使做...: *The government coerced the unions into accepting the pay limit by threatening to call an election.* 政府威胁要进行选举, 迫使工会接受工资限额. **2** [*often pass*] to keep (a person, group of people, or activity) under control by using force, threats of punishment, etc; repress 强迫(服从); 压制: *The working people have been coerced by their employers for too long!* 劳动者受雇主们压制时间太久了! **3** [*often pass*] to gain acceptance for (a course of action) by force or the threat of force 威逼, 强制: *Our agreement to the plan was coerced; we were not free to say no to it!* 我们是被迫同意这项计划的, 我们没有拒绝的自由!

pressurize, -ise /'presʃə.raɪz/ **1** [T1 (into); V3] to (try to) make (someone) do something by means of forcible persuasion or influence 对...施加压力: *Certain groups are pressurizing the minister to free the prisoners.* 有些团体正在给部长施加压力, 要他释放被关押的人. *They have pressurized him into freeing the prisoners.* 他们迫使他释放被关押的人. **2** [Wv5; T1] to control the air pressure inside (a (part of a) high-flying aeroplane, etc) so that the pressure does not become much lower than that on earth 使(高空飞行飞机的机舱等)增压: *a pressurized cabin* 增压舱(或密封舱)

pressure /'presʃə/ [T1 (into); V3] to pressurize 增压

bully /'buli/ [T1 (into); V3] to force in a nasty way, often with the intention of getting someone to do something 欺负; 威胁: *He was always bullying smaller boys (into doing things).* 他总是欺负比他小的孩子(威逼他们去做事).

subject to [v prep D1 *often pass*] to cause to experience *esp* by force 使遭受; 被迫经历; 使服从: *The people were subjected to foreign rule.* 人民处在外国的统治之下. *They were subjected to a very difficult examination.* 他们要经过了一次很难的考试. **subjection** [U] the state of being subjected to something 屈从; 服从

subordinate /sə'bɔ:dɪneɪt/ [T1 (to)] to cause (something) to be less important than some other thing 使处于次要地位; 使居于下位; 使服从: *He subordinated his personal needs to his political interests.* 他把个人需要放在政治利益之下. **subordination** [U] the act of subordinating 服从; 附属

push /puʃ/ **1** [T1 (into); V3] to force (someone) to do something by continued urging 驱使; 催促; 催逼; 催促: *I'm not pushing you; if you don't want this job, don't take it.* 我不是逼你, 如果你不想做这项工作, 那就不要接受. *She has such a weak will that she can be pushed into anything.* 她的意志很薄弱, 别人要她干什么就干什么. *My friends are all pushing me to enter politics.* 朋友们都怂恿我从政. **2** [T1; IØ] to force (someone or something) on the notice of others, as a means of success 使引人注目; 推荐; 提携(某人); 推销(商品): *They aren't really*

pushing their business enough and are losing money on it; they ought to push their goods more. 他们没有真正下功夫做好生意,一直在赔钱;他们应该更加卖力地推销自己的商品。*She isn't a good actress, but she pushes herself as much as she can.* 她不是一个好演员,但她竭尽全力突出自己。(esp AmE) *When my son had a cold, the doctor said, 'Push liquids; make him drink a lot.'* 我儿子感冒时,医生说:“增加饮料,要他多喝水。” **3** [T1 (for)] to hurry or trouble (someone) by continual urging 驱使; 驱策; 催逼: *If you push a worker too hard, he may make mistakes.* 如果你催工人催得太紧,他会出差错的。*He keeps pushing me for payment of the debt.* 他不断地逼我归还借款。 **4** [T1; (I0)] (fig) *infml* to sell (unlawful drugs) by acting as a connection between the suppliers and the people who need to, or can be persuaded to, buy (做中盘) 贩卖(毒品)

oust /aust/ [T1 (from)] (of a living being) to force (a living being) out (of) (指生物) 驱逐; 逐出; 赶走: *Tigers have almost ousted lions from India.* 老虎几乎把所有狮子都从印度赶跑了。*He hopes to oust the president in the next elections/oust them from power.* 他希望在下一届选举中把总统赶下台/把他们赶下台。

N155 nouns 名词: **causing action** 引起行动

[ALSO → B92, N235]

force /fɔ:s/ [U] strength, power, etc used to make someone do something, something happen, etc 力量; 暴力; 压力: *He used force to get what he wanted.* 他使用暴力来取得他所要的东西。*They used force to open the locked door.* 他们用力把那锁着的门打开。

compulsion /kəm'pʌljən/ *fml* **1** [U] force or influence that makes a person do something 强制力 (often in the phr **under compulsion** 被迫; 不得不): *The governor had to use compulsion to make the people pay taxes.* 州长不得不使用强制手段迫使人们缴纳税款。*I will pay nothing under compulsion.* 在高压下我一个子儿也不交。 **2** [C, C3] a strong usu unreasonable desire that is difficult to control (难以控制的) 强烈欲望; (不可抗拒的) 冲动: *Her compulsion to drink soon made her ill.* 她无法克制自己酗酒的欲望,因此不久就病倒了。*Drinking is a compulsion with her.* 喝酒是她一种抑制不住的欲望。

coercion /kəʊ'ɜ:ʃən/ [U] **1** the act of coercing or of being coerced 强迫; 强制; 被强制: *You can't get me to be quiet by coercion!* 你休想用强制手段来封住我的嘴! **2** government by force 高压统治: *Coercion isn't the best way of ruling an empire; a ruler must win his people's love.* 高压手段不是统治帝国的最好办法,统治者必须赢得人民的爱戴。

pressure /preʃə/ **1** [U (of)] the action of pressing with force or weight 压: *Food is broken up in the mouth by the pressure of the teeth.* 食物在口中被牙齿嚼碎。 **2** [U; C] the

strength of this force 压力: *He asked the garage worker to test the air pressure in his tyres.* 他叫那个汽车修理工人检查他轮胎的气压。*These air containers will burst at high pressures.* 在很高的压力之下这些气瓶会爆炸。*It was a pressure of 4 kilos to the square inch.* 压力是每平方英寸四公斤。 **3** [U] discomfort caused by a sensation of pressing 压抑感: *The sick man complained of a feeling of pressure in his chest.* 那个病人抱怨说胸口发闷。 **4** [U; C] also 又作 *fml* **atmospheric pressure** the (force of the) weight of the air 大气压力: *Low pressure often brings rain.* 气压低时往往会下雨。 **5** [C; U: (of)] trouble that causes anxiety and difficulty 艰难; 为难; 困苦: *He faced the pressure of family anxieties.* 他面临家庭问题的困扰。*The combined pressures of high taxation and high wages are ruining this shoe factory.* 在高税收和高工资的双重压力下,这鞋厂正濒临破产。 **6** [U] forcible influence (used for obtaining a desired action) 强制力; 影响力 (esp in the phrs **bring pressure (to bear) on someone (to do something)** 对...施加压力; 迫使...(做)): *They put pressure on him.* 他们对他施加压力。*The police brought pressure to bear on him to say what they wanted.* 警察对他施加压力,逼他说他们要他说的话。 **7** [U (of)] high rate of speed and activity 快速; 紧张: *We are working at high pressure to get the report ready for tomorrow's meeting.* 为了准备好明天的会议报告,我们正在紧张地工作。*Villagers are unaccustomed to the pressure of modern city life.* 乡下人不习惯现代城市的紧张生活。

inducement /ɪn'dju:smənt/ [U; C, C3] encouragement; something, esp money, which persuades one to act 诱因; 引诱物: *He offered me an inducement.* 他给了我好处。*The promise of a holiday at the seaside is no great inducement to study hard, when I don't like the seaside anyway.* 到海边去度假的许诺对刺激我努力学习并无多大诱惑力,因为我不喜欢海滨。

friction /'frɪkʃən/ [U] **1** the rubbing of one thing against another 摩擦: *Friction produces heat.* 摩擦生热。 **2** (fig) argument, disagreement, etc 不和; 冲突: *There was quite a lot of friction at the meeting.* 会上发生了不少摩擦。

cogency /'kɒdʒənsi/ [U] the power to prove or produce belief; quality of being cogent 说服力; 中肯; 切题: *The cogency of the priest's arguments made me believe in God.* 牧师的论点很有说服力,使我相信上帝。

N156 adjectives 形容词: **causing action** [B] 引起行动的

forceful /'fɔ:sfəl/ having or using force, pressures, etc 有力的; 用力的: *He's very forceful in getting what he wants.* 他想得到什么,就会坚决弄到手。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

forcible /'fɔ:səbəl/ done by or using force 强行的; 用力的: *The police made a forcible entry into the locked house.* 警察强行进入那锁着的房子。 **-bly** [adv]

compulsive /kəm'pʌlsɪv/ resulting from compulsion; too strong to stop or prevent 被迫的; 由无法克制的强烈欲望造成的; 难于制止的: *He is a compulsive eater; he eats all the time.* 他难以克制自己的馋嘴, 总是吃个不停. **-ly** [adv]: *She smokes compulsively.* 她抽烟无度.

compelling /kəm'pelɪŋ/ that compels; strong 强制的; 使不得不的; 有力的: *Did he have a compelling reason for going?* 他有没有令人信服的理由非去不可? **-ly** [adv]

coercive /kəʊ'ɜːsɪv/ for the purpose of coercing or intended to coerce 强制性的; 高压的: *They used coercive measures against us/on him.* 他们用强制的手段对付我们/他. **-ly** [adv]

cogent /kəʊdʒənt/ having the power to prove or produce belief; forceful in argument; convincing 有说服力的; 使人信服的: *I have cogent reasons for voting for the trade union.* 我有令人信服的理由投工会的票.

N157 verbs 动词: persuading, etc 说服等

[ALSO ⇒ G87]

persuade /pə'sweɪd/ [T1; V3] to get someone to do something by giving reasons 说服; 劝导: *I tried to persuade her (to join the club).* 我想说服她 (参加俱乐部).

dissuade /dɪ'sweɪd/ [T1 (from)] to prevent from doing something by giving reasons 劝阻; 劝止: *I tried to dissuade her (from joining the club).* 我试图劝阻她 (不要参加那个俱乐部).

urge /ɜːdʒ/ [T1; V3] to try hard to make someone (do something); persuade strongly 催促; 力劝: *I urged her to go.* 我催她走. *He needs no urging; he'll do it willingly.* 不必催促他, 他自会乐意去做的.

coax /kəʊks/ 1 [T1 (into/out of)] to make (someone) do what one wants by very pleasant behaviour and words 用好话劝诱; 哄诱: *She coaxed him into going/out of his bad temper.* 她哄得他答应去了/不发脾气了. 2 [X9] to get (something one wants) by persuading someone 以说服的方法得到: *He coaxed a promise out of her.* 他费了很多口舌, 终于得到她的允诺. **-ingly** [adv]

wheedle /'wiːdl/ emot, emph & sometimes deprec to coax 哄; 用好话劝诱 1 [T1 (into/out of)]: *She wheedled him into going/out of his bad temper.* 她用好话哄得他去了/不发脾气了. 2 [X9]: *He wheedled a promise out of her.* 他用好话取得了她的许诺. **-ingly** [adv]

N158 verbs 动词: making necessary, requiring, etc 需要、要求等

[ALSO ⇒ F7]

necessitate /nə'sesə,teɪt/ [Wv6; T1, 4] fml to make necessary 使成为必要: *Your remarks may necessitate my thinking about the question again.* 你的意见使我有必要再次考虑这个问题. A

smaller car is necessitated by the high price of petrol. 由于汽油价格昂贵, 买更小一点点的汽车已成为必要.

need /niːd/ [Wv6; T1] to find or make necessary 需要: *We need more men.* 我们需要更多的人手. *This suggestion needs careful thought.* 这个建议需要好好考虑. *He gave us some much-needed help.* 他雪中送炭, 给了我们急需的帮助.

demand /drɪ'mɑːnd/ [T1] fml to need urgently 急需: *This work demands your attention without delay!* 这个工作急需你过问, 请勿拖延!

require /rɪ'kwaɪə/ [Wv5] 1 [T1, 4, 5c] esp fml to need 需要: *This suggestion requires careful thought.* 这个建议要慎重考虑. *The floor requires washing.* 地板需要冲洗. *His health requires that he (should) go to bed early.* 由于健康原因, 他应早睡觉. *I'm looking for the required ladder.* 我在寻找所需的梯子. 2 [T1 (of), 5c; V3] fml to demand; order, expecting obedience 要求; 命令; 请求: *All passengers are required to show their tickets.* 所有的乘客必须出示车票. *Do you require anything of me?* 你要我做什么吗? *He passed the required examinations to become a doctor.* 他通过了规定的考试成为医生. *He requires that they (should) work all night.* 他要求他们通宵工作.

N159 modals 情态动词: making necessary 必须、应该

must /mʌst/ [Wv2; I0, 2] 1 to find it necessary to; be or feel required to 必须; 应当: *I must leave at six.* 我六点钟必须走. *I said I must leave but I stayed.* 我说我必须走, 但是我留下来了. *The teacher says they mustn't talk during lessons.* 老师说, 他们不可以在课堂上闲聊. *Old people used to say children must be seen and not heard.* 过去老人们常说, 小孩子应见其人, 而非听其声. *Must I drink this soup?* 我必须喝这汤吗? *I must admit I don't like her.* 我必须承认, 我不喜欢她. 2 to be necessary 必要: *The house must be clean if there are guests.* 如果来客人, 家里一定要干净.

ought /ɔːt/ [Wv2, 6; I0, 3] usu fml to feel strongly required to 应该: *I ought to leave at six.* 我应该六点钟离开. *The teacher says they ought not to/oughtn't to talk during lessons.* 老师说, 他们上课不应闲聊.

have (got) /hæv (gɒt)/ [Wv2; I3] genl & often infml to be forced; must 不得不; 必须: *Do you have to go now?* 你必须现在走吗? *I've got to go.* 我得走了. *I'll have to telephone later.* 我只好过一会儿再打电话. *I have (got) to go at six.* 我六点钟就得走.

be /biː/ [Wv1, 6; I3] usu emph & often fml must; be required 应该; 必须: *You are to leave at six, and not later!* 你应该六点走, 不能再迟! *He was to come but he didn't.* 他本应来, 但没来.

need /niːd/ [Wv2, 6; I0, 2, 3] often less fml must 需要: *I really do need to go now; if I don't, I'll miss my train.* 现在我确实该走了; 否则要误了火车. (as neg of **must**) (构成 **must** 的否定式): *You*

don't need to/needn't go now if you don't want to. 你如果不想走,就不必走。

N160 verbs 动词: helping or not helping actively 帮助、促进、阻拦

[ALSO ⇒ G119]

promote /prə'məʊt/ [T1] **1** to help actively in forming or arranging (a business, concert, play, etc) 发起; 创办(工商企业等); 促进; 提倡; 筹办(音乐会、戏剧表演等): *Who is promoting this boxing match?* 是谁发起这场拳击比赛的? *The three brothers are promoting a company to make aircraft.* 这三兄弟在筹办一家飞机制造公司. **2** to bring (goods) to public notice in order to increase (sales) 推销; 推广(商品): *The company are promoting their new sort of toothbrush on television.* 这家公司在电视上推销他们的新式牙刷. *It seems to promote the sales of this product.* 它似乎能增加这种产品的销路.

promotion **1** [U] the act of promoting 创办; 促进; 推广; 推销 **2** [C] an act or occasion of promoting 促进; 推广; 推销

encourage /ɪn'kʌrɪdʒ/ [Wv4; T1 (in); V3] to give courage or hope (to someone); urge (someone) on to fresh efforts 鼓励; 激励; 促使: *She gave him an encouraging smile.* 她对他笑了笑,以示鼓励. *He encouraged me in my work.* 他对我的工作加以鼓励. *They encourage the children to paint pictures.* 他们鼓励孩子们画画.

encouragement **1** [U] the act of encouraging or being encouraged 鼓励; 赞助; 鼓舞: *He needs some encouragement; help him.* 他需要鼓励,帮一帮他吧! *What she said was no encouragement at all!* 她的话根本不是鼓励! **2** [C] something that encourages 鼓励; 起鼓励作用的事物: *It's an encouragement for him to get this help.* 能够得到这种帮助对他是个鼓励.

discourage /dɪs'kʌrɪdʒ/ **1** [Wv4, 5; T1] to take away courage and spirit from 使泄气; 使沮丧; 使气馁: *It discourages me/It's very discouraging that every time I try to ride a bicycle I fall off.* 每次我想骑自行车都摔下来,真使我泄气. *It makes me feel very discouraged.* 这使我很沮丧. **2** [T1, 4] to try to prevent (an action) esp by showing disfavour; put difficulties in the way of 不赞许; 不鼓励: *I discourage the use of tobacco.* 我不鼓励抽烟. *We discourage smoking in the school.* 我们不赞成在学校抽烟. **3** [T1 (from)] to try to prevent (someone) from doing something esp by showing disfavour 阻拦; 劝阻; 阻止: *His mother discouraged him from joining the navy, saying that it was a hard life, but he refused to be discouraged.* 他母亲劝他不要参加海军,说那里生活太艰苦,但是他不听.

discouragement **1** [U] the act of discouraging or being discouraged 失意; 气馁; 沮丧: *His discouragement showed on his face.* 他脸上露出气馁的表情. **2** [C] something that discourages 令人气馁之事; 障碍: *I'm going on with the work no matter what discouragements happen.* 不管有什么障碍,我都将继续干下去.

N161 verbs 动词: starting things 建立、开办、提出

[ALSO ⇒ L170 START]

set up [v adv T1] **1** to do all the necessary things to start (a business, etc) 建立; 开办; 提出: *He set up the whole plan.* 他提出一套完整的计划. *She set up the business all by herself (= no one helped her).* 她完全依靠自己开办了这家公司. **2** to do all the necessary things to start (someone) (in a business, etc) 使(某人)创业: *He set his son up in business.* 他使儿子跻身商界.

establish /ɪ'stæblɪʃ/ [Wv5; T1] *often fml* **1** to set up 建立; 创立: *They established a shop/school/business/new state.* 他们开办了一家商店/一所学校/一个企业/建立了一个新国家. **2** [(as, in)] to place (oneself or another) in a (stated) firm or good position 使立足; 使固定: *He established his son in business.* 他使儿子立足于商界. *He established himself as the most powerful minister in the new government.* 他使自己成为新政府中最有权力的部长. *He holds an established position in the company.* 他在公司中地位稳固. *How can you marry before you've established yourself?* 你尚未自立,怎么可以结婚呢? **3** [also 又作 T5a, 6a] to find out or make certain of (a fact, answer, etc) 确定; 证实(事实、解答等): *He tried to establish the truth of the story.* 他力图证实这个故事的真实性. *The police can't establish whether the woman was murdered or not.* 警方无法确定这个妇女是否被杀. *It is an established fact that...* 确定无疑的事实是... **4** to make (a rule) 制定(规则等): *We've established a rule in this club that everyone buys his own drinks.* 我们俱乐部制定了规则,每个人的饮料费自付. **5** to cause people to believe in or recognize (a claim, fact, etc) 使被接受; 使(要求、事实等)得到承认; 确立: *She established her fame as an actress.* 她使自己成为一个著名演员. *He established his claim to be king.* 他已经被公认为继承王位的人. *It was an old-established custom.* 这是一条老规矩. *That is a long-established custom here.* 那是这里的一条老规矩.

establishment **1** [U] the act of establishing 建立; 开办; 确定: *The successful establishment of the new businesses in the city pleased everybody.* 新企业在该市的成功开办使人人都高兴. **2** [C] something established 已建立的机构或组织: *That company is one of the great business establishments in our country.* 那家公司是我国最大的商业机构之一.

found /faʊnd/ [T1] to do the first things necessary to start (a city, society, movement, etc) 创建; 建立: *Romulus is supposed to have founded the city of Rome.* 据说罗马城是战神罗穆勒斯创建的. *The club was founded in 1844.* 这个俱乐部成立于1844年.

base /beɪs/ **1** [T1] [on] to build or set up and develop (other things, esp arguments, plans, stories, etc) on (something) 以...为根据: *He based his argument on the need to grow more food.* 他的论点的依据是需要增加粮食种植. *The book is based on fact/on something that really*

happened. 这本书是根据事实写成的. **2** [X9, *usu pass, esp in*] to give (oneself) a home or base [ɪːJ227] for travelling 提供住房(或基地): *He is based in London*. 他居住在伦敦. *He is London-based, but works for a Chicago-based company*. 他家在伦敦, 但是他为一家总部设在芝加哥的公司工作.

N162 verbs 动词: looking after things

[v prep T1, 4] 照顾、看管

look after to do all the necessary things to help, care for, etc (someone or something) 照顾; 照料: *She looks after her old mother very well*. 她对自己的老母亲照顾得非常周到. *I'll look after you; don't worry*. 别担心, 我会照顾你的. *Could you look after the shop while I'm away, please?* 我不在时请你帮忙照看一下商店好吗?

attend to to do all the necessary things so that (something) is all right 照料; 处理; 注意: *Yes, I'll attend to the matter myself in the morning*. 好的, 上午我会亲自处理这件事的. *Please attend to this immediately*. 请立即处理这件事.

attention [U] the act of attending, listening, etc to someone or something 注意; 照料; 关照: *Please give your attention to this matter as soon as you can*. 请尽可能快办理一下这件事. *The teacher wanted the whole class's attention*. 老师要求全班专心听讲. *Pay attention, please!* 请注意! **attentive** [B (to)] giving attention to someone or something; listening carefully 注意的; 专心的: *You must be more attentive to your teacher/at school*. 你必须更用心听老师讲课. *He was very attentive to her needs*. 他非常注意她的各种需要. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

see to to attend to; take care of 负责; 注意; 照顾: *See to it that you don't make this mistake next time*. 注意下次不要再犯这种错误了. *You ought to have your eyes seen to by a doctor*. 你应该请医生检查一下你的眼睛. *If I see to getting the car out, will you see to closing the windows?* 我去把车子开出来, 你负责关窗户好吗?

N163 verbs, etc 动词等: getting things done 设法做

get...done emph to do 做: *I'll get that job done as soon as possible*. 我会尽快把这件事办完.

manage to do to be able to do 设法做: *I hope I can manage to do the job soon*. 我希望能够很快就着手做那件事.

fix /fiks/ [T1] *not fml* to get (something) done, esp for someone else or because it is not working well, etc 安排; 准备: *Don't worry; I'll fix it/everything for you*. 别担心, 我会安排好的/为你安排好一切的. *He fixed it so that we could go tomorrow*. 他已作了安排以便我们明天可以去.

decide /dr'said/ **1** [IØ; T1, 3, 5, 6a, b; V3] to (cause to) come to an opinion (about) 决定; 决定; 使作决定: *She decided to help him*. 她决定帮

助他. *They decided to go*. 他们决定去. *What have you decided (about this/in his matter)?* (关于这件事) 你有什么决定? **2** [T1] to cause to be decided 解决: *His words decided the matter (for us)*. 他的话为(我们)这件事拍了板. *The matter hasn't been decided yet*. 这件事还没解决呢. **decided** [B] having formed an opinion; made a decision 决定了的; 坚决的; 果断的: *She was quite decided in the matter; she would go and no one would stop her*. 在这件事上她非常坚决; 她要去, 谁也拦不住她. **decision** **1** [U] the ability to decide things, esp quickly 果断; 坚决: *He lacks decision*. 他不够果断. *They acted with decision*. 他们果敢地行动. **2** [C] an act or result of deciding 决定: *We talked for a long time but couldn't come to a decision/take a decision*. 我们谈了很长时间, 但无法作出决定. *I hope you've made/taken the right decision*. 我希望你作出了正确的决定. *She doesn't like making his decisions for him*. 她不喜欢替他作决定. **decisive** [B] deciding easily and forcefully; causing something to be done, finished, won, etc 决定性的; 果断的: *He is very decisive in business*. 他做生意很果断. *The battle was decisive; they won the war*. 那次战斗是决定性的; 他们赢了那场战争. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

settle /'setl/ [Wv3] **1** [T1, 5, 6a, b] to decide on; fix; make the last arrangements about 解决; 决定: *We still haven't settled the date of our holiday/when we'll take our holiday*. 我们还没决定休假日日期. *We've settled that we'll go to Wales, but we haven't settled how to get there*. 我们已决定去威尔士, 但是还没解决去的办法. *I'll be glad when it's all settled*. 事情全部解决后我会很高兴的. **2** [T1; L9 (with)] to end (an argument, esp in law); to bring (a matter) to an agreement 解决(争议, 尤指法律纠纷); 了结; 使...达成协议: *They settled their quarrel in a friendly way*. 他们友好地解决了他们之间的争吵. *The contract was settled after long talks*. 经过长时间谈判以后, 合同定下来了. *The two companies settled their disagreement out of court (= without bringing it to court formally)*. 这两家公司于法院外解决了争端(= 不经法院审理). *On his unpaid taxes, he settled with the government for 50p in £*. 他以每英镑五十便士的比例付款给政府, 从而了结了他的未付税款问题. **3** [T1] to pay (a bill or money claimed) 结算; 偿付: *Will this £5 settle what I owe?* 五英镑够支付我的欠帐吗? *The insurance company settled the claim quickly and for the full amount of the claim*. 保险公司很快支付了赔偿费, 全部款项一次付清. **settle one's affairs** to put all one's business matters into order, esp for the last time 把自己的事情安排好(尤指最后一次): *He settled his affairs before joining the army in 1940*. 他先把自己的事情安排好, 然后于1940年从军. **That settles it infml** That has decided the matter 就这样决定下来了: *The car won't start. — That settles it; we can't go out tonight*. 汽车发动不起来. — 这下完了, 我们今晚去不了啦. **settlement** **1** [U] the act of settling or being settled 解决; 结算; 清偿: *Settlement of the matter has been delayed for years*. 这个问题一直拖延了几年都未

得到解决. 2 [C usu sing] an example or result of this 和解; 达成协议: *They have been talking for weeks; have they reached a settlement yet?* — *No; no settlement has been reached.* 他们已经谈了几个星期了, 达成协议了吗? — 没有, 根本没有达成协议. 3 [(in) U (of)] payment 结帐; 偿付: *Leave the bill with me for settlement.* 把帐单给我, 让我来结帐. *He gave us £300 in settlement of the debt (= money owed).* 他给了我们三百英镑以偿还债款.

resolve /ri'zɒlv/ 1 [L9, esp on; T3, 5, 6b] to decide 决心; 决定: *He resolved on/against going out.* 他决定出去/不出去. *She must resolve to work harder/that she will work harder.* 她必须下决心更努力地工作. *Have you resolved where to go next?* 你决定下一个地方去哪儿了吗? 2 [L9, esp on; T3, 5] (of a committee or public body) to decide (指委员会或公众团体) 决定: *The committee resolved on/against appointing a new secretary.* 委员会决定同意/反对任命一名新秘书. *Parliament has resolved that...* 议会作出如下决定... 3 [T1] to settle or clear up (a difficulty) 解决 (困难): *The matter was resolved by making George sleep on the floor.* 让乔治睡在地板上, 问题就解决了. 4 [U] esp lit strong determination 决心: *He acted with resolve to win back what he had lost.* 他以巨大的决心行动起来, 一定要夺回他失掉的东西. **resolution** [C, C3, 5c] an act of resolving something 决心; 决定: *He made a resolution to work harder.* 他下决心要更加勤奋. *The committee passed a resolution that the work would be done.* 委员会一致决定进行这项工作.

determine /drɪ'tɜːmɪn/ 1 [T3] to decide strongly, forcefully 决定; 下决心; 决意: *He determined to work harder.* 他决心加倍努力. 2 [T1, 6a, b] to cause something to be decided 确定: *How can you determine the amount of money needed if you don't know all the costs?* 你连全部成本都不知道, 怎么能确定需要多少本钱呢? *The money we have will determine how long we can stay there.* 我们在那里能住多长时间取决于我们手上有多少钱. *The exact amount is difficult to determine.* 很难确定准确数额. **determination** [U] 1 strength in deciding to do something 决心: *He worked with great determination; he would win!* 他以极大的决心开展工作; 他一定会成功的! *She lacks determination; she won't do well in this work.* 她缺乏决心, 她不会做好这项工作的. 2 fml & less common the act of determining (something) 确定: *The determination of the exact amount of money needed is not easy.* 确定所需款项的准确数字是不容易的. **determined** [B] having firmly decided 决意的; 决定了的: *He is determined to go; no one will stop him.* 他决心要走, 任何人也拦不住他.

make up one's mind common & not fml to decide 下决心; 决意: *He made up his mind to do it.* 他已决定做这件事. *She made up her mind that she would win.* 她下定决心要取胜. *Have you made up your mind how to do it yet?* 你决定如何做这件事了吗?

N164 verbs 动词: making things better

[T1] 改进

[ALSO⇒N130]

improve /ɪm'pru:v/ 1 to use well and/or to make better 改善; 改进; 提高: *I want to improve my abilities.* 我要提高自己的能力. *I'll improve the shape of the handle so it's easier for you to use.* 我要把手柄的形状改进一下, 这样你使用起来就会方便一些. 2 [Wv5] to increase the value of (land or property) as by farming, building, etc (以耕种、建设等) 增加 (土地或房地产的) 价值: *Improved property is worth more.* 经过建设的房地产更值钱.

better /'betə/ to do better than 使更好; 改善: *Can you better his price for the house (= Can you offer a better price)?* 你能对这所房子出更好的价钱吗? *He can easily better their work.* 他能很快改进他们的工作.

ameliorate /ə'mi:liə'reɪt/ fml to make (conditions, etc) better 改良; 改善: *'We must try to ameliorate the housing conditions of the people,' said the politician.* 那政治家说道: "我们必须努力改善人民的居住条件." **amelioration** [U]

enhance /ɪn'hɑːns/ to add to (the value, beauty, etc of something) 提高 (价值); 增加 (美丽); 增强: *Her green dress enhanced (the colour of) her red hair.* 她绿色的外衣使她的红头发显得更红. *If you have a good garden it will enhance the value of your house.* 如果你有个好花园, 你这所房子的价值就会提高. **enhancement** [U] the act of enhancing; the condition of being enhanced 提高; 增强; 增加

N165 verbs 动词: controlling things 控制

control /kən'trəʊl/ [T1] to have the power to move, lead, change, etc (someone or something) or not to do so 控制; 掌握; 支配; 操纵: *He completely controls their lives/what they do.* 他们的生命完全控制在他手里/他们做什么完全由他控制. *Please try to control your feelings.* 请尽量克制你的感情.

direct /dɪ'rekt/ [T1] to control (work, people working, etc) 指导; 指引: *He directed the whole job; without him we couldn't have done it.* 他指导整个工作, 没有他我们不可能完成任务.

superintend /,su:pə'nɪntend/ [T1] to be in control of (esp a group of people working) 监督; 主管: *He superintended all their work personally.* 他亲自监督他们所有的工作. **superintendent** [C] a person who superintends 监督人; 主管人

supervise /,su:pə'vaɪz/ [T1; IØ] to watch (a person, group, etc) to make sure that something, esp work, is properly done 监督; 督导; 管理: *Who is supervising these men?* 谁在管理这些人? **supervisor** [C] a person who supervises 监督人; 督导者; 管理人

effect /ɪ'fekt/ [T1] fml & old use to cause, produce, or have as a result 实现; 产生: *I will effect my purpose; no one shall stop me!* 我要

实现我的目的, 谁也不能阻止我! *Unfortunately, the new medicine could not effect a cure.* 很遗憾, 这种新药不起作用。

affect /ə'fekt/ [T1] 1 to have an effect [→N153] on, esp in a bad way 影响 (尤指坏的方面): *His work has affected his health; he isn't well.* 他的工作影响了他的健康; 他身体不好。 *Will our future here be affected by his decision?* 我们在这里的前途会受他的决定所影响吗? 2 to cause feelings of sorrow, anger, love, etc in 使感动 (而产生悲伤、愤怒、热爱等感情); 打动: *She was deeply affected by the news of his death.* 他的死讯使她深受震动。 3 (of a disease) to attack (指疾病) 侵袭: *The disease is affecting his lungs now.* 疾病正在侵入他的肺部。

influence /'ɪnfluəns/ [T1] to affect, esp strongly 影响; 左右: *One's health influences one's behaviour.* 一个人的健康对其行为有影响。 *Don't let me influence your decision.* 不要让我影响你的决定。

guide /gaɪd/ [T1 usu pass] to influence, esp strongly or in a certain way 引导; 支配: *Be guided by your feelings and tell her the truth before it's too late.* 按你的感觉行事, 及早把真相告诉她。

govern /'gʌvən/ [T1] 1 to control or guide (actions and feelings) 影响; 控制 (行为与感情): *The need for money governs all his plans.* 他的计划需要钱, 全部计划受此制约。 *Don't let bad temper govern your decision.* 不要让坏脾气影响你的决定。 *I hope you will be governed by my advice.* 希望你听我的劝告。 2 [often pass] to decide the nature of 支配: *The rise and fall of the sea is governed by the movements of the moon.* 海水的涨落受月球运行的支配。

harness /'hɑ:nɪs/ [T1 often pass] to bring (something, esp a kind of power) under control for a useful purpose 利用 (尤指产生动力); 控制: *In the modern world mountain rivers have been harnessed to provide electricity.* 在现代世界, 高山上的河流已被利用来发电。 *Mankind harnessed the atom for peaceful and for military purposes.* 人类利用原子能作和平和军事的用途。

manipulate /mə'nɪpjʊ,leɪt/ [T1] 1 to handle or control (esp a machine) usually skilfully 操作 (机器, 通常熟练地): *He manipulated the controls.* 他熟练地操作控制器。 2 to use (someone) for one's own purpose by skilfully controlling and influencing, often in an unfair or dishonest manner (用权势或不正当的手段) 操纵; 摆布 (某人): *They would not have accepted his suggestion if he hadn't manipulated them into agreeing.* 若不是受到他的摆布, 他们是不会接受他的建议的。

manoeuvre BrE, **maneuver** AmE /mə'nu:ɪvə/ [T1] to move or manipulate esp from one position or place to another, esp as part of a plan or with skill 部署; 调动; 使变动位置; 诱使: *He slowly manoeuvred the large box into its position against the wall.* 他慢慢地把那个大箱子移到靠墙的位置。 *The enemy were manoeuvred out of their good position on the hill.* 敌人被巧计调离山上的有利地形。 *He manoeuvred me into*

selling the car when I didn't want to! 他诱使我卖了车, 尽管我本来不愿意!

preside /prɪ'zɪd/ [Wv4; IØ (over)] (esp of leaders at meetings, etc) to control or be in charge (尤指领导人) 主持 (会议等); 负责: *Who will preside at the committee meeting?* 谁主持委员会会议? *Our chairman won't be here, so Mr Smith will preside.* 我们的主席不在, 所以由史密斯先生主持会议。 *The presiding officer told us the results of the election.* 会议主持人告诉了我们选举的结果。

chair /tʃeə/ [T1; IØ] not fml to preside over 主持会议: *Who is chairing (the meeting) tonight?* 谁在主持今晚的会议?

N166 nouns 名词: controlling things 控制、掌握

control /kən'trəʊl/ 1 [(in) U (over)] the act of controlling; ability to control 控制; 掌握 (能力); 支配 (能力): *Who is in control here?* 这里谁负责? *She has control over everyone there.* 她有权支配那里所有的人。 2 [C usu pl] something which controls 起控制作用的事物; 管制措施: *The government has placed controls on people taking money out of the country; you can only take so much and no more.* 政府控制人们带钱出国, 你只能带一定数量, 多了不行。

direction /də'rekʃən/ [(under) U] the act or occasion of directing 指导; 指挥; 管理: *The work will be done under his direction and no one else's.* 这项工作只能在他的指导下完成, 其他人都不行。

guidance /'gaɪdəns/ [(under) U] the act of guiding; the condition of being guided 引导; 指导: *They will work under our guidance.* 他们将在我们的指导下工作。 *With some guidance from us, their work will improve.* 如果我们给予一些指导, 他们的工作将会改进。

influence /'ɪnfluəns/ 1 [U; C: (over, with)] a power to affect or get results from someone without asking or doing anything 影响力; 左右力: *He has a strange influence over the girl.* 他对这个女孩有一种奇怪的影响力。 *My influence with her is not very strong.* 我对她没有多大影响。 *Her influence made me a better person.* 由于她的影响, 我变好了。 b a person with this power 有影响的人; 有权势的人: *He's an influence for good in the club.* 他在俱乐部里是个有良好影响的人物。 2 [C (on)] an action of power; effect 影响; 产生作用: *Wages have an influence on prices.* 工资影响物价。 *The stars' influence on men has yet to be proved.* 星球对人类的影响还有待证实。 3 [U] the power to get good results, which important men have by using their wealth, position, etc 影响力; 势力; 权力: *He is a man of influence.* 他是个有权势的人。 *He tried to use his influence to get a job.* 他试图运用他的势力去找工作。 **under the influence of** in the power of; easily affected by (people, things) 在...影响下: *He's under the influence of drugs/unsuitable friends.* 他受药物影响/坏朋友影响。 a

good/bad influence an influence which has (the power to produce) a good/bad effect 好/坏影响: *He has a good influence on us.* 我们对我们有好的影响. *He's a bad influence.* 他会造成坏影响.

manipulation /mə,nɪpjuˈleɪʃən/ 1 [U] the act of manipulating or condition of being manipulated 操作; 操纵; 手法; 手技: *Some people can put back a misplaced joint, like the shoulder, by careful manipulation.* 有些人可以用巧妙的手技把错位的关节比如肩关节复位. 2 [C] an example of this 操作; 手法: *By his various manipulations he has managed to become rich.* 他通过各种手法使自己富有起来.

N167 verbs 动词: running and managing things 经营与管理

run /rʌn/ 1 [T1] to control; be in charge of and cause to work (an organization or system) 管理; 经营: *Who's running this country?* 谁在管理这个国家? *to run a hotel/a youth club* 管理旅馆/青年俱乐部; *We're running a new system of payment.* 我们在实行一种新的收费制度. *I don't want to run your life for you!* 我不想管你的生活! 2 [L9, esp for] to have official force (during a period of time) (在一段时间内) 有效力: *The insurance has only another month to run.* 保险有效期只剩一个月了.

manage /ˈmænɪdʒ/ 1 [T1] to control (esp a business) 管理 (尤指企业); 经营; 控制: *He manages the family business.* 他经营家庭企业. *She has managed the company for many years and manages it very well.* 她经营这家公司已经很多年了, 而且经营得非常好. 2 [IØ; T1, 3] to be able (to do something); succeed (in doing something) 能应付; 完成: *Can you do it without help? — Yes. I can manage/I'll manage all right.* 没人帮忙你能行吗? — 一行, 我可以应付. *They managed it/to do it.* 他们设法做了这件事. *She somehow managed to get the big box into the house.* 她不知用了什么办法把这个箱子弄到屋里去了. 3 [T1] to deal with or guide, esp by using skill 处置; 处理; 支配: *She manages the money very well.* 她理财有方. *She knows how to manage him when he's angry.* 她知道他生气时该怎样对付他.

maintain /meɪnˈteɪn/ [T1] 1 to continue to have, do, etc as before 保持; 维持; 继续: *He took the lead and maintained it till the end of the race.* 他跑在前面, 而且保持领先直到终点. *The soldiers maintained the attack until they took the town.* 士兵们不断进攻, 直到攻下那座城. *If he maintains his efforts, he will succeed.* 如果他继续努力, 就会成功. 2 to support with money (用金钱) 供养; 扶养: *He is too poor to maintain his family.* 他太穷, 无法养家. *He maintains two homes.* 他供养两个家. 3 to keep in existence 维持: *It isn't easy to maintain life in the desert/to maintain one's health/to maintain order in the streets.* 在沙漠中维持生命/保持身体健康/维持街道秩序不容易. 4 to keep in good condition, by making repairs to and taking care of 维修; 保养: *He maintains the house/car/railway line.*

他负责保养这幢房屋/这辆汽车/这条铁路.

organize /ˈɔ:gənaɪz/ [T1; IØ] 1 to form (parts) into a whole; bring into working order 组织; 编组: *He was the first to organize the work in this way.* 他是第一个以这种方法组织工作的人. 2 to keep in working order 使有条理: *We want you to organize the everyday work of the factory.* 我们希望你主持工厂的日常工作. *Is he good at organizing?* 他擅长组织吗? [⇒N194]

N168 verbs 动词: controlling things completely 完全掌管、支配

master /ˈmɑ:stə/ [T1] 1 to gain control over 制服; 控制: *The horse tried to run away, but he succeeded in mastering it.* 那匹马试图挣脱, 但他制服了它. 2 to gain as a skill 掌握; 精通: *He never mastered the art of public speaking.* 他从来没有掌握演讲的艺术. *I am not too old to master a new language.* 我还不算老, 还可以掌握一门新的语言.

dominate /ˈdɒmɪneɪt/ 1 [T1; IØ (over)] to have or exercise controlling influence or power (over) 支配; 控制; 统治: *Her desire to dominate (other people) has caused trouble in her family.* 她想支配他人的欲望在家中引起过纠纷. *Her desire to do her duty dominates over everything else.* 她想履行职责的愿望压倒了一切. 2 [T1; L9] to have the most important place or position (in) 处于支配地位: *Sports and not learning seem to dominate (in) that school.* 在那所学校, 占主导地位的看法是体育而不是学习. *French wines no longer dominate the wine trade of the U.S.A.* *American wines are now widely sold there.* 现在法国酒不再垄断美国葡萄酒市场, 那里的美国酒到处都有出售. 3 [T1] to rise or to be higher than; provide a view from a height above 高耸于; 俯视: *The church dominated the whole town.* 教堂俯视着整个镇.

domineer /ˈdɒmɪˈniə/ [IØ (over)] usu derog to show a desire to control others, usu without any consideration of their feelings or wishes (对...) 飞扬跋扈; 盛气凌人; 作威作福: *I wouldn't work for someone who tries to domineer (over everyone) as Mrs Smith does.* 我不愿意为史密斯太太那种飞扬跋扈的人工作.

N169 adjectives 形容词: controlling things [B] 奏效的、有效的

effective /ɪˈfektɪv/ 1 having a noticeable or desired effect; producing the desired result 有效的; 灵验的; 能产生预期效果的: *He made an effective speech.* 他作了一次效果很好的演讲. *His efforts to improve the school have been very effective.* 他改进学校工作的努力很有成效. *She is the most effective ruler that Ruritania has ever had.* 她是鲁里坦尼亚王国有史以来最有力的统治者. 2 [Wa5] actual; real; able to work, serve, or take part 实在的; 实际的; 能实施的: *The club is large, but its effective membership is only 23.* 俱乐部很大, 但真正的会员仅二十三人.

What is the effective strength of our army? 我军的实力怎样? *Her brother is king, but she is the effective ruler of Ruritania.* 她哥哥是国王,但她才是鲁里坦尼亚王国真正的统治者. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

effectual /ɪfektʃʊəl/ *fml* (of actions but not of the people who do them) producing the complete effect intended; effective (指行动, 不指人) 奏效的; 有效的: *He took effectual action against unemployment.* 他采取了有效行动来对付失业. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

efficient /ɪfɪʃənt/ working well and without waste 效率高的; 有能力的: *That efficient worker gets all her work done in less time than anyone else.* 那个能干的女工做全部工作所花的时间比别人都少. *Our efficient new machines are much cheaper to run.* 我们那些高效能的新机器用起来省钱多了. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

influential /ɪnflu'ensjəl/ having influence 有影响的: *It was an influential decision and he is an influential man.* 这是具影响力的决定, 而他是个具影响力的人物. **-ly** [adv]

masterly /mɑ:stəli/ showing great skill 熟练的; 巧妙的: *It was a masterly speech.* 那是一篇功夫很到家的演说.

masterful /mɑ:stəfəl/ having or showing an ability or wish to control others 主人派头的; 专横的; 傲慢的: *He spoke in a masterful manner.* 他讲话态度傲慢. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

dominant /dɒmɪnənt/ **1** dominating 支配的; 占优势的; 居高临下的; 高耸的: *My sister had a very dominant nature; we all did what she wanted.* 我姐姐生来好指挥别人, 我们都按照她的愿望去做. *The Town Hall was built on a dominant hill where everyone could see it.* 市政大厦建在高耸的山坡上, 大家都可以看到它. **2** (of paired body parts) being stronger than the other (成对的器官中) 占优势的; 最有力的: *The right hand is dominant in most people.* 大多数人的右手最有力. **3** [Wa5] *tech* (of groups of qualities passed on from parent to child) being the quality that actually appears in the child when more than one are passed on (遗传上) 显性的; 优势的: *Brown eyes are dominant in that family.* 那家人的眼睛褐色的占优势. **-ly** [adv]

domineering /dɒmɪ'nɪəriŋ/ *usu derog* having or showing a strong tendency to domineer 专横跋扈的; 盛气凌人的; 霸道的: *Her brother was so domineering that she never had a chance of pleasing herself.* 她的哥哥太专横, 她根本没有机会按自己的意愿做事. *He has a domineering manner.* 他的态度专横跋扈. **-ly** [adv]

N170 nouns 名词: controlling and managing things 管理与掌握

running /'rʌnɪŋ/ [(the) U of] the way in which something is run 管理; 经营; 运转: *Who looks after the running of the factory?* 谁负责工厂的管理工作?

management /'mæntɪdʒmənt/ **1** [U (of)] the act of managing, esp a business or money 管理 (尤指企业或金钱); 处理; 经营: *The college runs*

courses in management/management courses. 这所学院开设管理课程. **2** [U] skill in dealing with something or someone 手段; 手腕; 技巧: *He didn't do very well in the test, but he got the job; more by luck than management.* 他测验成绩不大好, 但是他还是得到了那份工作; 与其说他是凭本事不如说是靠运气. **3** [GC] the people who are in charge of a firm, industry, etc, considered as one body (公司、工业等的) 管理人员; 主管阶层; 管理部门: *The workers are having talks with the management.* 工人们正在跟管理部门交涉.

maintenance /meɪntənəns/ [U] the act of maintaining (defs **2, 3 & 4**) 供养; 维持; 维修; 保养: *Who looks after the maintenance of these machines?* 谁负责维修这些机器?

organization /,ɔ:gənə'zeɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of organizing or being organized 组织: *'This factory needs proper organization,' he said.* 他说: “这家工厂需要加强组织.” **2** [C] something organized esp a business 组织; 机构; 团体; 协会: *Which organization does he work for?* 他在哪家机构工作?

mastery /mɑ:stəri/ [U (over, of)] the condition of having mastered or being able to master someone or something; control 掌握; 控制; 支配: *He has complete mastery over the horses.* 他对这些马驾驭自如. *Her mastery of French is excellent; she speaks it like a French person.* 她精通法语, 讲起来和法国人一样.

domination /dɒmə'neɪʃən/ [U (over, of)] the act of dominating (esp def **1 & 2**); the power to dominate 支配; 控制; 支配地位; 支配权: *Her desire for domination over the others caused trouble in the family.* 她支配他人的欲望在家里引起了纠纷. *That nation once wanted world domination (= to dominate the world).* 那个民族一度想统治世界.

dominance /dɒmənəns/ [U] the state or condition of being dominant 优势; 支配: *The dominance of some animals over others is part of nature.* 一些动物支配另一些动物, 这是自然规律的一部分.

effectiveness /ɪfektɪvnis/ [U] the state or condition of being effective 有效: *The effectiveness of his speech surprised me; I didn't expect it to be so useful.* 他讲话的效果使我惊讶; 我没料到它这么起作用. **in-** [neg]

efficiency /ɪfɪʃənsi/ [U] the state or condition of being efficient 效率: *He was pleased by the efficiency of the new workers/machines.* 他对新工人/机器的高效率感到高兴. **in-** [neg]

Resemblance, difference, and change

相似、不同与变化

N180 verbs 动词: being like and looking like [T1] 像与看来像

be like [v prep] to be of the same or nearly the

N181 RESEMBLANCE & CHANGE 相似与变化

same kind (in some way) as (someone or something else) 像: *He is very like his father.* 他很像他父亲. *This box is quite like that one.* 这个盒子与那个盒子非常相像.

look like [v prep] to be like to the eye 看上去像: *He looks very like his father.* 他看上去很像他父亲. *This coat looks just like that one, but it isn't the same material.* 这件外衣看起来跟那件一模一样, 但其实料子不同.

resemble /rɪ'zembəl/ [(in)] often fml & esp of persons to look or be like (尤指人) 长得相像; 相似: *She resembles her sister in appearance but not in character.* 她长得像她姐姐, 但性格不同. *He greatly resembles his father.* 他的相貌酷似他父亲.

take after [v prep; Wv6] to look or behave like (a relative) (面貌、行为) 像 (亲属): *Mary really takes after her mother; she has the same eyes, nose, and hair and even stands in the same way.* 玛丽真像她母亲; 她的眼睛、鼻子、头发, 甚至连站的姿势都与她母亲一样.

N181 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **like and same** 相似与相同

like /laɪk/ 1 [prep] (more or less) the same as 相似: *Is his house like this one? — Yes, just like it.* 他的房子与这座房子相似吗? ——是的, 就像这座. *This town looks (a bit/little) like the other one.* 这个城镇看上去与那个城镇 (有点) 相似. *All the towns look (a lot) like each other.* 所有的城镇看上去都 (很) 相似. 2 [prep] in the same way as 像; 如同: *Stop acting like a child!* 别表现得像孩子似的! (*fig*) *She ran like the wind.* 她跑起来像一阵风. 3 [prep] what one could expect from 如; 跟...一样: *It was (just) like her to do a nasty thing like that!* 像她这种人才做得出那种伤天害理的事来! *Isn't it just like a man to forget what day it is today!* 忘记了今天是星期几, 这不正是男人的特点吗? 4 [prep] (with **feel**) ready for (与 **feel** 连用) 想要: *I feel like (going for) a walk; anybody coming with me?* 我想去散步, 谁跟我来? 5 [prep] (with **look** and **-ing** form) as if about to (与 **look** 和 **-ing** 形式连用) 像要; 似乎要: *She looks like winning the race.* 看来她似乎要赢得这场赛跑了. 6 [prep] (esp in the phr **it looks like** 好像) to seem probable 看来是; 像要: *It looks like a good time for a change.* 看来这是变化一下的好时机. *It looks like snow.* 好像要下雪了. 7 [F] the same in many ways 相像的; 相似的: *He and his brother are very like.* 他和他哥哥非常相像. 8 [Wa5; A] with the same qualities 同样的: *Like thinking produces like ideas.* 思想方法相同, 产生的思想也就相同. 9 [prep] with the same qualities as 与...同样: *He was more like a son to me than my own son.* 对我来说, 他比我的亲儿子更像我的儿子.

USAGE [用法说明]: **like** is also used by some people as a conj, in *Do it like I do* and *She looks like she'll win the race.* Many people prefer **as** and **as if** in such sentences: *Do it as I do it, and She looks as if she'll win the race.* 有些人把 **like** 用作连词, 如: *Do it like I do.* (像我

这样做.) 和 *she looks like she'll win the race.* (她看上去会赢得这场比赛.) 但在这类句子中, 很多人喜欢用 **as** 和 **as if**, 如: *Do it as I do it* 和 *she looks as if she'll win the race.*

alike /ə'laɪk/ 1 [F] being (almost) the same in appearance, quality, character, etc; like one another (相貌、性格、特点等) 相像的; (几乎) 同样的: *The two brothers are very much alike.* 这两兄弟非常相像. *You two are more alike than I thought.* 你们两个比我想象的还要相像. 2 [adv] in (almost) the same way; equally 同样地; (几乎) 一样地: *She treats all her children alike.* 她对她的几个孩子一视同仁.

same /seɪm/ [pron Wa5; B; (as)] (used with **the, this, that, etc**) (being) this or that one or kind and not any other (与 **the, this, that** 等连用) 同一的; 相同的: *Did you two go to the same school? — Yes; he went to the same school as I did/(infml) as me.* 你们两人上的是同一所学校吗? ——是的, 他和我上的是同一所学校. *He left in the morning, but he returned the same day, in the evening.* 他上午走了, 但是当天晚上就回来了. *When I asked her, she said the same (as he had said).* 我问她, 她的回答 (和他的) 一样. *What did she say? — The same.* 她说什么了? ——一样的东西. *This book is (just) the same as that one, isn't it? — Yes; both books are the same.* 这本书同那本书完全一样, 是不是? ——是的, 两本书一模一样. *Your brother did well at school; I hope you will do the same.* 你哥哥在学校表现很好, 希望你也是一样. *Do you agree (with me)? — Yes; I feel the same (as you (do)).* 你同意 (我的看法) 吗? ——我 (和你) 有同感. (*emph*) *That same painting was stolen before (= Someone once stole that painting and now it has been stolen again).* 这同一幅画以前也被盗过. **be all the same, to come/amount to the same thing** to make no difference 对...说都一样 (无所谓); 结果一样: *Can I go? — Go or stay; it's all the same to me./It all amounts to the same thing as far as I am concerned.* 我可以走吗? ——走不走, 对我来说都一样. **just the same infml** in the same way 一样地; 同样地: *He treats all his children just the same.* 他对所有的孩子都一视同仁. **one and the same** exactly the same 同一个 (的); 完全一样 (的): *The two men were one and the same (= It was the same man; you only thought there were two).* 这两个人实际上是同一个人.

as /æz/ 1 [adv; prep] (used in comparisons) equally; like (用于比较) 同样地; 像...一样: *He's as old as me.* 他的年龄和我相同. *He's as strong as an ox.* 他强壮得像头牛. *She's clever, but her brother is just as clever.* 她很聪明, 但她弟弟和她一样聪明. 2 [conj] (used in comparisons) (用于比较) 像...一样: *He's as old as I am.* 他的年龄和我一样大. *She doesn't run as fast as she used to.* 她跑得不如从前那么快了. *He works in the same office as my sister.* 他和我姐姐在同一个办公室工作. 3 [conj] in the way or manner that 按照; 如同: *Do as I say!* 照我说的去做! *He was late, as usual.* 同往常一样, 他又迟到了.

similar /sɪmələ/ [B] 1 [(to)] like or alike; of the same kind; partly or almost the same 相似的;

类似的; 部分或几乎相同的: *He likes bread, cake, and other similar foods.* 他爱吃面包、蛋糕之类的食品。 *We have similar opinions; my opinions are similar to his.* 我们有类似的想法; 我的看法和他的相似。 **2** [Wa5] *tech* exactly the same in shape but not size (虽大小不同) 形状相似的: *Similar triangles have equal angles.* 相似三角形的各对应角相等。 **dis-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

identical /aɪ'dentɪkəl/ [Wa5; B (to, with)] *fml* exactly the same (as) 完全相同的; 同一的: *This book is identical to that one, isn't it? — Yes; the books are identical.* 这本书和那本书完全一样, 是吗? — 是的, 两本书完全一样。 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

uniform /'ju:nə,fɔ:m/ [Wa5; B] **1** with every part the same; even; regular 一样的; 始终如一的; 齐一的; 均匀的; 不变的: *The dress is a uniform colour.* 这件连衣裙色调均匀。 **2** the same in every way 相同的; 一致的: *The dresses were of uniform value.* 这些衣裙价值相等。

equal /'i:kwəl/ [Wa5] **1** [B (in, to)] (of two or more) the same in size, number, value, rank, etc (两个或两个以上的人或物的大小、数量、价值、级别等) 相等或相同的; 平等的: *Cut the cake into six equal pieces.* 把蛋糕切成相等的六块。 *Women demand equal pay for equal work (= equal to men).* 妇女要求(和男人)同工同酬。 *Mary is quite equal to Bill in brains.* 玛丽和比尔在智力方面不相上下。 *They both fought with equal bravery.* 他们俩打得同样勇猛。 *Which of these shall I buy? The prices are equal.* 我买哪个好呢? 价格都一样。 **2** [F to] (of a person) having enough strength, ability, etc (for) (指人) 能胜任的; 合适的: *Bill is quite equal to (the job of) running the office.* 比尔完全有能力管理这个办公室。 **un-** [neg] **equal to the occasion** able to meet or deal with whatever happens 能应付局面的; 能应付自如的: *Mary won't be frightened to meet the Queen. I'm sure she'll be perfectly equal to the occasion.* 玛丽遇见女王时不会感到害怕的, 我相信她完全能够应付那种场面。 **on equal terms** (meeting or speaking) as equals; without difference of rank 平等相待; 处于平等地位: *They're both generals, so they can talk to each other on equal terms.* 他们两人都是将军, 因此能彼此平等交谈。

even /'i:vən/ [Wa5; B] equal 平等的; 公平的; 高低相同的; 势均力敌的: *The two boxers were an even match (= had equal strength and ability).* 这两名拳击手势均力敌。 *We are even now; you did something bad to me and I have paid you back (= done something bad to you in return).* 现在我们俩扯平了; 你以前怎样害我, 我也怎样回报了你。 *I'll get even with him one day!* 我总有一天要和他算帐的! **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *They were evenly matched.* 他们是旗鼓相当的一对。

level /'levəl/ [Wa5; B] equal; having the same success, ability, etc; making the same progress 同等的; 同水平的; 同程度的: *The two girls are (just) about level in mathematics.* 这两个女孩的数学成绩不相上下。 *They were level in the race till the last few metres, then he went ahead to win.* 他们一直齐头并进; 但在离终点最后几公尺时, 他冲到了前头, 取得了胜利。

comparable /'kɒmpərəbəl/ [B (with, to)] *fml* **1**

that can be compared 可比较的; 类似的: *Both of these coats are comparable in size.* 这两件外衣的大小相仿。 *Churchill is comparable to Wellington in his greatness.* 作为伟人, 丘吉尔可以和威灵顿相提并论。 **2** worthy of comparison 比得上的: *Our house is not comparable with yours; ours is small, while yours is a palace.* 我们的房子无法和你们的相比, 我们的房子小, 而你们的简直是一座宫殿。 **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv]

complementary /,kɒmplə'mentəri/ [B (to)] serving to complete; supplying what is lacking or needed by another or each other for completion 补足的; 互补的; 互为补充的: *In the 18th century many British politicians favoured friendship with Prussia because they thought that the Prussian army was complementary to the British navy.* 在十八世纪, 许多英国政治家主张与普鲁士友好, 因为他们认为, 普鲁士的陆军可以和英国海军相辅相成。 *Irish farming and British industry are complementary. Each provides what the other needs.* 爱尔兰的农业和不列颠的工业互为补充, 互相向对方提供所需要的东西。

such /sʌtʃ/ [det; pron] **1** often *fml* (often with **as**) of the same kind, quality, or degree (常与 **as** 连用) (像...) 这样的; 这种; 诸如此类的: *Such men as these are dangerous.* (= Men like these are dangerous). 他们这种人很危险。 *Such a man is dangerous.* 这样的人很危险。 *No such person exists.* 不存在这样的人。 *All such books are interesting (= All books like that are interesting).* 这一类的书全都很有趣。 *He has read many such books.* 他读过许多这样的书。 *Are you going to Paris? — No such luck!* 你去巴黎吗? — 没那个福份! *He is going to Paris or some such place.* 他要去巴黎或其它类似的地方。 *Such people (as they are) can help you a lot.* (像他们) 这样的人能给你帮大忙。 **2** often *emph* so much 如此; 这么: *He is such a helpful person.* 他真是个热心人。 *I've never seen such a book as this before!* 我以前从未见过这种书! **3** *usu fml* of the kind already mentioned 指已提及的那种人或事; 上述那种的; 上述那种人或事: *Is that what you want? — Yes; such is my wish.* 那就是你想要(得到)的吗? — 对, 那就是我的愿望。 **4** (after **as**) because of being (用于 **as** 之后) (这样的身份) 以那种资格: *I am the club secretary and as such I can help you.* 我是俱乐部的秘书, 我可以以这个身份帮助你。 **5** *fml* (often with **as**) the person(s) or thing(s) mentioned (与 **as** 连用, 指 **as** 后提及的人或物) ...的人或人物: *Such as you see is all we have.* 你所看到的就是我们所有的一切。 *Take such as you need.* 需要什么就拿什么。 **6** that, these, or those 这; 那; 这些; 那些: *Such is my hope!* 那就是我的希望! **suchlike** *infml* of that kind 诸如此类的: *She likes tennis and suchlike games.* 她喜欢网球和诸如此类的运动。 **such-and-such** any one of a number 某某: *If I ask such-and-such a person, what will he say?* 如果我去问一个某某人, 他会怎么说呢? **such as it is** not of a specially good kind or quality (质量等) 不过如此的; 没有什么价值的: *This is my work, such as it is.* 这就是我的工作, 虽然算不上怎么好。 **such as to** *fml* of a kind so as to cause something 如此的程度以致...: *His bad behav-*

N182 RESEMBLANCE & CHANGE 相似与变化

our was such as to anger everyone. 他行为之恶劣使人人恼怒. **such that** fml of such a kind 如此的...以致...: *His bad behaviour was such that he angered everyone.* 他的行为恶劣, 使人人恼怒. **such...that** so (something) that 如此的...以致...: *His idea was such a good one that we all agreed to use it.* 他的主意非常好, 我们都同意采用. **as such** in that form or kind 本身; 以这种形式或类型; 以那个资格; 名符其实地: *He is a good man and is known as such to everybody.* 他是个好人, 这一点人人也都公认. *It is not an agreement as such, but will serve as one.* 这本身不是协议, 但是当协议用.

N182 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **not like** 不同的

different /'dɪfərənt/ [Wə5] 1 [B (from, than, to)] not of the same kind 不同的; 不一样的: *Mary and Jane are quite different.* 玛丽和简不大一样. *Mary is different from/than/to Jane.* 玛丽和简不同. *She's different than Jane is.* 她和简有别. *He's a different man from what he was over 10 years ago.* 他和十几年以前大不一样了. 2 [A (from, than, to)] separate; other 分别的; 个别的; 另... (些): *John and Peter belong to different age groups.* 约翰和彼得属于不同的年龄组别. *This is a different car from the one I drove yesterday.* 这辆汽车不是昨天我开的那辆. 3 [A] (with pl) various; several that are not the same (后接复数名词) 各种不同的; 各种各样的: *We make this dress in (three/a lot of) different colours.* 我们缝制的这种连衣裙有各种(三种/许多种)不同的颜色. 4 [B] trade & infml unusual; special 不同寻常的; 与众不同的: *Buy Sloppe, the soap that is different!* 请买别具一格的施露波香皂! -ly [adv]

USAGE [用法说明]: **different(ly) from** is correct in both BrE and AmE. Some BrE speakers now say **different to**: *He is different to me*, and some AmE speakers say **different than**: *He is different than I am*, but teachers and examiners do not really like either of these. **Indifferent** can only be followed by to: *I am indifferent to this person* (= He or she is not important to me). 无论在英国或美国英语中, **different(ly) from** 都是正确的, 但现在英国英语中有人用 **different to**, 如: *He is different to me* (他和我不同). 而在美国英语中又有人用 **different than**, 如: *He is different than I am* (他和我不同). 不过学校的教师和考官对这两种用法都不赞成. **indifferent** 后只能跟 to, 如: *I am indifferent to this person* (我对这个人不感兴趣) (即: 他或她对我无关紧要).

unlike /ʌn'laɪk/ [prep] not like 不像...; 和...不同: *This book is quite unlike anything I've ever read before.* 这本书和我以前看过的任何一本书都很不一样.

unlike /ʌnə'laɪk/ [F] not like (one another) (彼此) 不像的: *They are brothers but they are quite unlike.* 他们是兄弟, 但彼此很不相像.

dissimilar /dɪ'sɪmələ/ [B] unlike; not similar 不

同的; 不一样的: *The two brothers are quite dissimilar.* 这两个兄弟很不一样.

distinct /dɪ'stɪŋkt/ [B] 1 [(from)] different; separate 不同的; 独特的; 独立的: *Those two ideas are quite distinct.* 那两个想法很不相同. *They wanted to form a new and completely distinct political party.* 他们想组织一个新的、完全不同的政党. 2 clearly seen, heard, understood, etc; plain; unmistakable 清楚的; 清晰的; 明显的; 明白无误的: *There was a distinct smell of burning.* 有一股明显的烧东西的气味. *There has been a distinct change in people's style of life.* 人们的生活方式发生了明显的变化. -ly [adv]: *Speak more distinctly.* 请说清楚一点儿.

distinctive /dɪ'stɪŋktɪv/ [B] clearly marking a person or thing as different from others 区别性的; 鉴别性的; 与众不同的: *Each rank in the army has a distinctive sign to wear.* 军队里的每一个军阶都在军服上用一种特殊标志来表示. -ly [adv]: *He writes very distinctively, don't you think?* 他的文风十分独特, 你说是吗?

diverse /daɪ'vɜ:s/ [B] different; various 不同的; 多种多样的: *He has many diverse interests.* 他有许多不同的兴趣. -ly [adv]

several /'sevərəl/ [Wə5; A] fml different; various 不同的; 各种各样的: *The people left the house and went their several ways.* 人们离开房子, 往各自的方向去了.

respective /rɪ'spektɪv/ [Wə5; A] of or for each one; particular and separate 各自的; 分别的: *My husband and I are going to visit our respective mothers.* 丈夫和我将去看望各自的母亲. -ly [adv] **irrespective of** [prep] without regard to 不考虑; 不论; 不管: *They send information every week, irrespective of whether it is useful or not.* 他们每星期都寄资料, 不管它是否有用.

N183 adjectives 形容词: **opposite** [Wə5] 相反的

opposite /'ɒpəzɪt/ 1 [B (to)] as different as possible 相反的; 对立的: *He went in the opposite direction from us.* 他向我们相反的方向走去. (fig) *He is very interested in the opposite sex.* 他对异性很有兴趣. *His political position is opposite to ours.* 他的政治立场和我们的对立. 2 [F; E: (to)] facing 对面的; 相对的: *Who lives in the house opposite?* 谁住在对面那座房子里? *He sat opposite, doing nothing.* 他坐在对面, 什么事也不做.

contrary /'kɒntrəri/ [B ('ə)] of the other kind; completely different 相反的; 完全不同的: *I don't agree; I hold a contrary opinion/an opinion contrary to yours.* 我不同意, 我的意见(和你的)相反. **contrary to** [prep] in opposition to 与...相反: *Contrary to all advice the king dismissed the government and ordered elections.* 国王的做法与一切劝告相反, 他解散了政府并下令进行选举.

reverse /rɪ'vɜ:s/ [A; (B (to))] opposite in position; back 位置相反的; 反面的: *The reverse side of the cloth is a different colour.* 这块布的

反面是另一种颜色. **in (the) reverse order** from the end to the beginning 顺序颠倒地: *It would be silly to begin at Z and write the dictionary in reverse order.* 如果从字母 Z 开始倒过来编词典, 那是愚蠢的做法.

converse /kɒn'vɜ:s/ *tech* opposite or contrary in direction (方向) 相反的; 逆的

N184 adjectives 形容词: **different and varied** 不同的与多样的

different /dɪfərənt/ [B] not the same; not like 不同的; 不一样的: *This is not what I want; I want a different one.* 我要的不是这个, 我要一个不同的. *These dresses are quite different from those, aren't they?* 这些连衣裙和那些很不一样, 不是吗? *He has all sorts of different things.* 他有各种各样的东西. **-ly** [adv]

differential /dɪfə'renʃjəl/ [Wa5; B] of, showing, or depending on a difference (表示或基于) 差别的; 区别的; 特定的: *The government has differential taxes for different kinds of people.* 政府对不同种类的人采用不同的税率.

varied /veəriəd/ [B] 1 of different kinds 各种不同的; 各式各样的: *Different people have the most varied ideas about what is important in life; some value fame, others money or freedom.* 人生中什么是重要的, 对此不同的人有各种不同的看法; 有人看重名誉, 也有人视金钱或自由为贵. 2 not staying the same; changing 多变的; 有变化的: *He leads/has a varied life.* 他过着一种多样化的生活. *Going through Britain by car you see the most varied country; the scenes change every hour.* 在英国公路上开汽车游览, 你能见到千姿百态的风光; 那景色时时都在变化.

various /vɛəriəs/ 1 [A; (F)] different from each other; of (many) different kinds 各不相同的; 各种各样的: *Of all the various ways of cooking an egg, I like boiling best.* 在鸡蛋的种种吃法中, 我最喜欢煮鸡蛋. *When he left university, he found it hard to choose between the various offers of work that were made to him.* 他大学毕业时, 面对各种各样的工作机会, 他感到花多眼乱, 难以作出选择. *His abilities were very great and very various.* 他很能干, 而且多才多艺. *Your reasons for not wanting to meet Smith may be many and various, but you must still meet him.* 你不肯见史密斯的理由纵有千条万条, 但你还是必须去见他. 2 [Wa5; A] several; a number of 几个的; 许多的; 不少的: *I have various letters to write.* 我有好多封信要写. *Various people among those present thought they'd heard the aircraft.* 在场的不少人都认为听到了飞机声. **-ly** [adv]

assorted /ə'sɔ:tɪd/ [B] 1 of various types mixed together 混合的; 什锦的; 各种各样混杂一起的: *I took her a bag of assorted fruits.* 我给她捎去一袋什锦水果. 2 (in comb) suited by nature or character; matched 互相合适的; 相配的: *That husband and wife are a well-assorted pair.* 那对夫妻很相配.

divers /'daɪvəz/ [Wa5; A] *old use or humor* many different 多种不同的; 若干的: *Divers*

persons were present, of all stations in life. 在场的有社会各阶层的不同人士.

perverse /pə'vɜ:s/ [B] 1 (of people, actions, etc) purposely continuing in what is wrong or unreasonable (指人、行动等) 故意坚持错误的; 任性的; 固执的: *Not even the most perverse person would fail to agree that this is wrong.* 就是最固执的人也不会不同意这是个错误. 2 (of people or events) unreasonably opposed to the wishes of (other) people; awkward and annoying (指人或事件) 故意违背他人意愿的; 难对付的; 恼人的: *We all wanted to go tomorrow, but she had to be perverse and choose to go today.* 我们都想明天去, 可是她固执己见, 偏要今天去. *There has been a perverse change in the weather.* 天气发生了恼人的变化. 3 (of behaviour) different or turned away from what is right or reasonable (指行为) 违反常理的; 反常的; 荒谬的: *He has a perverse habit of feeling sorry for evil people.* 他有一种同情坏人的反常习惯. **-ly** [adv] **-ness, -sity** 1 [U] the quality or state of being perverse 任性、刚愎、反常的性质或状态 2 [C] a perverse act 任性、刚愎、反常的行为

N185 adjectives, etc 形容词等: **others and alternatives** 其它与选择

other /'ʌðə/ [det; pron] 1 (with *the, one's, both, all, every*) the remaining (one or ones) of a set; what is/are left as well as that/those mentioned (与 *the, one's, both, all, every* 连用) 另一; 其余的: *He was holding the wheel of the car with one hand and waving with the other (one).* 他一只手握着汽车方向盘, 另一只手挥舞着. *She's cleverer than (any of) the others/than the other girls in her class.* 她比班上其他人/女生都聪明. *Why are you alone? Where are all the others/the five other boys/the other five boys/the rest?* 怎么只有你一个人在这儿? 其他的人/其余那五个男孩子/其余的人呢? *These trousers are wet; I'll change into my others/my other ones (= I have only two pairs).* 这条裤子湿了, 我去换我另一条 (即: 我只有两条裤子). 2 (with *than*) additional (person or thing); more as well (和 *than* 连用) 另外的; 其它的; 别的: *You can't go by car, but there are plenty of other ways of getting there.* 你不能开车去, 但到那儿去还有不少别的办法. *John and some other boys went swimming.* 约翰和另外几个男孩都去游泳了. (compare 比较: *John and some girls...* 约翰和一些女孩...). *Some of them are red; others are brown.* 其中有些是红色的, 有些是褐色的. (compare 比较: *the others are brown = all the rest* 其余的是褐色的, 即剩下的全部是褐色的). *I'm not going to pay £50 for that; not until I've seen a few others.* 我不会付五十英镑买那东西; 至少我要先多看几个再说. *You'll have to use this chair; there's no other (than this).* 你只好将就着用这张椅子了, 因为 (除了这张) 没有别的了. 3 (with *than*) not the same; not this, not oneself, not one's own, etc (和 *than* 连用) 不同的; 别的; 别人 (的): *He enjoys spending other*

people's money (= not his own). 他喜欢花别人的钱. *Others may laugh at her but I think she's sweet.* 别人也许会讥笑她, 但我觉得她很可爱. *I'm busy now; come some other day.* 我正忙着呢, 改日再来吧. *He isn't here for the beer—he came for quite other reasons (than that).* 他来这儿不是为了喝啤酒, 而是别有原因. **each other** 互相: *Paul and Charles bit each other* (= Paul bit Charles and Charles bit Paul). 保罗和查理斯互相咬对方. **every other** 1 all the others; all that remain 所有其余的 2 every 2nd 每隔...; 每二: *They go to the US every other year; they went in 1989 and 1991 and they're going again in 1993.* 他们每隔一年去一次美国; 他们1989年和1991年去过, 1993年还会再去. **one after the other/after another** not together, but first one, then the next, etc 一个接一个地; 先后: *They were walking down the narrow path one after the other.* 他们正沿着那条羊肠小道一个接一个地走着. **some...or other/or another** (showing that one is not certain) (表示不确定的语气) 某一: *He said something or other about it.* 他就这事说了几句. *We'll do it some time or (an)other.* 我们过些时候再来做这件事. **the other day/evening/night** (on) a recent day/evening/night 几天前/前几晚上: *I saw him (only) the other day (and not longer ago).* 几天前我还看见过他呢. **the other end/side** the far or opposite of two ends/sides from this one 另一头/另一边: *There was a voice at the other end of the telephone.* 电话的另一端有个人在说话. *They live on the other side of London (from me).* 他们住在伦敦的那一头(我住在这头). **this, that, and the other** *infml* all sorts of things 各种各样的事物: *We were sitting in the sun talking of this, that, and the other.* 我们坐在阳光下海阔天空地谈论着.

USAGE [用法说明]: **other** is not used after **an**; the word is then **another**. **other** 前面不能加 **an**; 表示此意思的词是 **another**. Compare 试比较: *Show me another/some others/some more.* 再拿一个/几个/一些给我看看. *Would you like another/any others/any more?* 你不想再要一个/几个/一些? But we can say 但是可以说 *I have only one other sister besides her.* 除了她, 我另外还有一个妹妹.

other than [prep] 1 except 除了: *There's nobody here other than me.* 这里除我之外别无他人. *Have we anything to drink other than milk?* 除了牛奶我们还有什么喝的? 2 not; anything but 不同于; 而不是: *She can hardly be other than grateful.* 她不可能不感激. 3 otherwise than; in any other way than 不这样; 以不同的方法: *You can't get there other than by swimming.* 除了游泳过去, 没有别的办法可以到那里.

another /ə'nʌðə/ 1 [det] being one more of the same kind 再; 又: *Have another piece of cake.* 再吃一块蛋糕吧. *Have another one.* 再来一个. 2 [det] different from the first or other 不同于此的: *Look at the difficulty another way.* 试从另一个角度来看待这难题. 3 [det] some other; later 别的; 以后的: *I'm in a hurry; I'll see you another time.* 我有急事, 改日再来看你. 4 [pron] one more of the same sort; an addi-

tional one 另一件东西; 再一个; 又一个: *Your egg is bad; have another.* 你的蛋坏了, 另吃一个吧. *She has taken another of my books.* 她又拿了我一本书. *He was a great runner; we shall never see such another.* 他是一位出色的赛跑运动员, 这样的人我们再也找不出第二个. 5 [pron] a person other than oneself (一个) 别人: *Is it brave to die for another?* 为别人而死算勇敢吗? 6 [pron] a different one 另一个: *They went from one shop to another.* 他们从一家商店跑到另一家商店. **one another** *each other* 相互: *They love one another.* 他们互相爱慕.

alternate /'ɔ:ltɜ:nɪt/ [Wə5; B] 1 (of two things) happening by turns; first one and then the other (二者) 交替的; 轮换的; 交错的: *We had a week of alternate rain and sunshine.* 我们度过了晴雨交替的一个星期. 2 every second 每隔...; 每二: *He works on alternate days, not every day.* 他隔天工作, 而不是每天都工作. 3 (esp of leaves on a stem) found first on one side of the stem and then on the other (尤指草木的叶) 互生的; 交错的: *That plant has alternate leaves.* 那种植物的叶子是交错生长的. **-ly** [adv] **alternate** [Iθ] to do something in turn 交替; 轮流: *They alternate in coming; he comes one week and she comes the next.* 他们轮流来; 他这周末, 她那周末. *They alternate between going there and coming here.* 他们时而去那儿, 时而来这儿, 交替进行. *He alternates the one machine with the other.* 他交替使用这两台机器. **alternation** [U] the act of alternating 交替; 轮流

alternative /ɔ:l'tɜ:nətɪv/ 1 [Wə5; A] (of two things) that may be used, had, done, etc; instead of another; other (二者之间) 二中选一的; 可供选择的; 另一: *We returned by the alternative road.* 我们是由另一条路回来的. 2 [C] precise something, esp a course of action, that may be taken or had instead of one other 替代物 (尤指做法): *The alternative to being taken prisoner was to die fighting.* 不当俘虏就战死. *We had to fight; there was no (other) alternative.* 我们只有战斗, 没有其它选择. 3 [C] precise a choice between two or more courses or things (二者或二者以上之间的) 选择: *You have the alternative of fighting or being taken prisoner.* 你可以选择战斗或当俘虏. 4 [C (to)] loose one of two or more courses, ideas, things, etc (两个或两个以上的) 可能性或替代办法: *There are several alternatives to your plan.* 对于你的计划, 有几种变通的方案. **-ly** [adv]

N186 nouns 名词: likeness and resemblance 相似与相像

likeness /'laɪknɪs/ 1 [U (between)] the condition of someone or something being like another 相似; 类似; 相像: *She couldn't see any likeness between the children.* 她看不出孩子之间有任何相似之处. 2 [C usu sing] an example of this 像某人或某物的东西: *That picture is a good likeness.* 相片照得和实物很相似.

resemblance /rɪ'zembələns/ [C; U: (between)]

(a) likeness 相似: *There's a strong resemblance between him and her, isn't there?—I don't see the resemblance!* 他和她很相似, 是不是?——我没有发现相似之处!

sameness /'seɪmns/ [U (of)] 1 the state of being the same; very close likeness or identity 相同; 酷似: *I mistook one book for the other because of the sameness of their covers.* 这两本书的封面一样, 我把一本错当成另一本了。2 usu unpleasant lack of variety; monotony 千篇一律; 单调: *Don't you ever get tired of the sameness of the work in this office?* 你对这办公室的单调工作从不感到厌倦吗?

identity /aɪ'dentəti/ 1 [U] sameness; exact likeness 相同; 同一; 一致: *There's no doubt about the identity of the two signatures.* 不容置疑, 这两个签字一模一样。2 [U; C] who or what a particular person or thing is 身份; 本体: *Please prove your identity.* 请证明你的身份。 *What was the identity of the man who spoke to him?* 同他说话的那个人是什么人?

uniformity /juːnə'fɔ:məti/ [U] the state of having every part etc the same 一式; 始终如一; 无变化; 单调: *I didn't like the uniformity of all the buildings and houses in the town; it was very uninteresting.* 我不喜欢镇上所有的楼房和住宅那千篇一律的式样, 实在没意思。

conformity /kən'fɔ:məti/ [U] action or behaviour that is in agreement with established rules, customs, etc (指行为举止) 符合(规范、习俗等); 一致: *Conformity to society's customs is advisable if you want a happy life.* 想生活得愉快, 就得使自己的行为符合社会风尚。 **in conformity (with)** in agreement (with) 按照; (与...) 相一致: *She always tries to dress in conformity with the latest fashions.* 她总是试图在衣着方面赶上最新的潮流。 *That was not in conformity with the law.* 那样不符合法律。 *Your ideas and your practices are not in conformity.* 你做的和想的并不一致。

similarity /sɪmə'lærəti/ 1 [U] the quality of being alike or like something else; resemblance 类似; 相似: *How much similarity is there between the two religions?* 这两种宗教之间有多少相似之处? 2 [C] a point of likeness 相似点: *Their differences are more noticeable than their similarities.* 他们的不同之处比相似之处更明显。

correspondence /kɒrə'spɒndəns/ [U; C usu sing] part by part agreement or likeness 相当; 对应; 相似; 符合; 一致: *There isn't much correspondence between what happens in science and in religion.* 科学和宗教所发生的事情没有多少是相对应的。 *There is a close correspondence between the way they do this in France and in Britain.* 法国做这事的办法和英国的很相似。 *French methods have a close correspondence with British methods.* 法国人的办法与英国人的办法很一致。

equality /i'kwɒləti/ [U] the state or condition of being equal 平等; 同等; 相等: *Modern countries generally try to give their people equality before the law (= to make everyone equal in law).* 现代国家一般都想让自己的人民在法律面前享

有平等权利。 *He is working for equality between men and women.* 他为争取男女平等而奋斗。 **in-[neg]**

N187 nouns 名词: difference and distinction 差异与区别

difference /'dɪfərəns/ 1 [C (between)] a way of being unlike 不同的方面; 差异; 差别: *There are several important differences between cricket and football.* 板球和足球有几处重大的差别。 2 [S; U: (between, in, of, to)] (an) amount of unlikeness 差额; 差: *The difference between 5 and 11 is 6.* 5和11之差是6。 *What's the difference in temperature between the day and the night?—Oh, there's a difference of 30 degrees.* 白天和夜晚的气温相差多少?——哦, 相差三十度呢。 *Flowers make no/a/a lot of/some/all the difference to a room.* 房间里有没有花并没有/有一点/有很大/有一些关系/的确很不一样。 *It doesn't make much/any/the least difference to me what you do/whether you go or stay.* 你做什么/去或留, 对我都没多大/任何/毫无关系。 3 [C often pl] a slight disagreement 分歧; 争论: *We have our little differences but we're good friends.* 我们有些小小的意见分歧, 但我们还是好朋友。 **split the difference** to agree on an amount halfway between 妥协; 折衷: *You say £10 and I say £12 so let's split the difference and call it £11.* 你说十英镑, 我说十二英镑; 我们来个折衷, 十一英镑吧。

differential /dɪfə'renʃəl/ tech [C] 1 a difference in payments, etc, usu shown as a percentage (= part of a hundred), between different kinds of workers (尤指同一企业中不同级别工人的工资) 差额: *The more highly-trained workers think that the differentials are not as large as they should be.* 受过较高程度训练的工人认为, 现行的工资级差不够大。 2 maths a very small difference between two values in a scale 微分

distinction /dɪ'stɪŋkʃən/ 1 [C; U: (between)] a special or particular difference 区别; 差别: *Can you make/draw a distinction between these two ideas?—No; there is no distinction between them.* 你能分辨这两种观点的差别吗?——不, 它们之间并无区别。 *He was kind to everyone, without distinction of rank or wealth.* 他待谁都是热心肠, 从不分贫富高低。 2 [S; U] the quality of being unusual, esp of being unusually good in mind or spirit; worth 杰出; 卓越; 盛名: *He is a writer of true distinction.* 他是一位真正出类拔萃的作家。 *She has a natural distinction of manner.* 她的仪态优美自然, 与众不同。

N188 nouns 名词: opposites, etc 反面、相反等

opposite /'ɒpəzɪt/ [C; the U: (of)] a person or thing that is as different as possible (from another) 相反的人或物; 对立面: *Black and white*

are opposites. 黑白两色是相反的颜色. *You are nice; he is just the opposite.* 你是个好人, 他却恰好相反.

converse /'kɒnvɜ:s/ [*the U (of)*] *tech* something that is the opposite esp turned around in order (of something else) 倒转/ 逆反的事物. 逆叙; 倒命题; 反转句; 反转语: 'Cold in winter and hot in summer' is the converse of 'hot in summer and cold in winter.' "冬寒夏暖" 是 "夏暖冬寒" 的反转语.

obverse /'ɒbvɜ:s/ [*the U*] **1** *tech* the front side of a coin or coinlike object (**medal**) (钱币等的) 正面 **2** [(*of*)] *fml* the side (of something), part, or thing that is most noticeable or intended to be shown 事物的) 较显著面

reverse /rɪ'vɜ:s/ [*the U (of)*] something that is directly opposite in position or order to (事物的) 反面或背面; 颠倒; 反向: *CBA is the reverse of ABC.* CBA 是 ABC 的颠倒.

corollary /kə'rɒləri/ [C] *fml* **1** something that naturally follows from something else; result 必然的结果; 结果: *The corollary of your argument is that wages must be kept high even if that means mass unemployment.* 你的论点必然的结论是, 即使引起大规模失业, 也要保持高工资. **2** a statement that follows, without needing further proof, from another statement for which proof exists 推论

contrary /'kɒntrəri/ [*the U (of)*] a thing or action that is quite different in kind (from another) 相反; 矛盾: *His action is the contrary of what he said he would do.* 他的行动和他说过要做的完全是矛盾的. **on the contrary** (used for expressing strong opposition to what has just been said) not at all (用来加强语气, 以否定刚刚说的事) 反之; 恰恰相反: *I believe you like your job. — On the contrary, I hate it!* 我相信你一定喜欢自己的工作. — 恰恰相反, 我讨厌它! **to the contrary** to the opposite effect 意思相反的; 与此相反的 (地): *Unless you hear (something) to the contrary, I'll meet you here at 7 o'clock.* 我七点钟在这里见你, 除非你得到与此相反的通知. *I know she's unhappy, (despite) all her arguments to the contrary.* 尽管她争辩说她很快活, 但我知道她并不愉快.

N189 nouns 名词: variety and diversity 多种与多样

variety /və'raɪəti/ **1** [U] the state of varying [→ I16]; difference of condition or quality 变化; 多样化: *She didn't like the work, because it lacked variety; she was doing the same things all the time.* 她不喜欢这工作, 因为它缺少变化, 她总是做着同样的事情. **2** [S (*of*)] a group or collection containing different sorts of the same thing or people 种种; 各种各样: *Everyone arrived late at the party, for a variety of reasons.* 晚会上大家都迟到了, 原因各种各样. *In the streets of a city like London you see a great variety of people, all classes and colours.* 在伦敦这种城市的大街上, 你可以看到阶级和肤色都不相同的各种各样的人. *This shop sells*

many different dresses at different prices. — Yes, there's quite a variety. 这家商店出售不同价格的各种各样女式服装. — 不错, 花样真多. **3** [C] a type which is different from others in a group to which it belongs 品种; 变种; 变体: *An eager gardener is always looking for new varieties of plants.* 一个刻意求新的园艺师总是不断地寻求花木的新品种.

assortment /ə'sɔ:tmənt/ [C] a group or quantity of mixed things or of various examples of the same type of thing; mixture 各种各类的混合; 花色品种: *This tin contains an assortment of sweets.* 这个罐里装的是什锦糖果.

diversity /daɪ'vɜ:səti/ [S; U: (*of*)] the condition of being different or having differences; variety 不同; 差异; 多样; 驳杂: *Mary has a great diversity of interests; she likes sports, travel, photography, and making radio sets.* 玛丽的爱好非常广泛, 她喜欢运动、旅游、摄影和装配收音机.

N190 verbs 动词: being different [IØ] 不同

differ /'dɪfə/ **1** [(*from, in, as to*)] to be unlike 不同; 相异: *Nylon and silk differ.* 尼龙和真丝不同. *Nylon differs from silk in/as to origin and cost.* 尼龙的来源和价格都不同于真丝. *Nylon differs from silk in being a man-made material and in being cheaper.* 尼龙不同于真丝, 它是人造材料, 而且比真丝便宜. **2** [(*with, (about, on, over)*)] (of people) to have an unlike or opposite opinion; disagree (指人) 意见不一致; 持不同看法: *My husband and I often differ but we're quite happy together.* 我丈夫和我常常意见不一致, 不过我们在一起还是很幸福的. *He differed with his brother about/on/over a political question.* 他和他兄弟在一个政治问题上见解有分歧. **agree to differ** to stop trying to persuade each other 同意保留各自的意见 (不再试图说服对方); 求同存异: *I think you're wrong, but let's agree to differ.* 我看是你错了, 但让我们各自保持自己的意见吧. **I beg to differ euph** I disagree with you 恕不同意; 未敢苟同

contrast /kən'trɑ:st/ [(*with*)] to show a difference when looked at together 形成对照; (对照中) 显出差异: *Your actions contrast unfavourably with your principles.* 你的行动与你的原则不相符. *Your actions and your principles contrast unfavourably.* 你的行动与你的原则存在着不相适应的矛盾.

deviate /'di:vɪət/ [(*from*)] to be different or move away (from an accepted standard of behaviour, or from a correct or straight path) 背离; 偏离 (行为准则、正途等): *Don't deviate from the rules.* 不要违反规则. (*fig*) *Don't deviate from the subject we've been talking about.* 不要偏离我们的话题. *He always deviates when I try to keep him talking about it.* 我每次要他谈这件事, 他老是顾左右而言他. **deviation** **1** [U] the act of deviating 偏离; 背离 **2** [C] an example of this; something which deviates or has deviated 偏离或背离的实例; 偏差

diverge /daɪ'vɜ:dʒ/ [(*from*)] to go out in different directions 岔开; 分歧: *After university their*

lives diverged and they did not meet again for 50 years. 大学毕业后他们各自走上不同的人生道路,五十年没见过面。*I'm afraid our opinions diverge (from each other) (from a common starting point).* 恐怕我们的观点有分歧(偏离了共同的出发点)。**divergent** [B] diverging or likely to diverge 岔开的;分歧的: *We have divergent opinions on this subject, I'm afraid.* 恐怕在这个问题上我们有意见分歧。**divergence** 1 [U] the act of diverging 岔开;分歧 2 [U] the state of being divergent 岔开、分歧的状态

N191 verbs 动词: making things the same, different, etc 使相同、使不同等等

equal /'i:kwəl/ [Wv6; T1] to be equal to; be as good as 等于;跟...相同;比得上;敌得过: *She equals him in ability.* 她的能力与他的旗鼓相当。*You will never be able to equal his success.* 你永远也不能获得他那样的成就。

equate /'kweɪt/ [T1 (with)] to consider or make (two or more things or people) equal 使相等;等同;同等看待: *You can't equate his poems and with his plays.* 他的诗作和他的剧作不可同日而语。*It's impossible to equate the two (of them).* 无法在这二者中划等号。

parallel /'pærəleɪ/ [T1] 1 to equal; match [→ N226] 与...相当;比得上: *No one has paralleled her success in sport.* 迄今还没有人在运动方面取得她那样的成就。2 to be or go (run) parallel to 与...平行: *The road parallels the river.* 这条路与河平行。**unparalleled** [Wa5; B] having no parallel; having nothing the same kind anywhere 无比的;无双的;空前的: *Her work is quite unparalleled.* 她的工作简直没人比得上。

rival /raɪvəl/ [T1] to be equal to 与...相匹敌;比得上: *He is very good; he rivals the best in his sport/subject.* 他很出色,在这项运动中/这个科目里可以与最优秀者相比。*Her work is quite unrivalled (= No one can do better or as well).* 她的工作没有人比得上。

compare /kəm'peə/ [T1 (to, with)] 1 to examine or judge (one thing) against another in order to show the points of likeness or difference 比较: *If you compare Marx's work with Hegel's you'll find many differences.* 如果把马克思的著作同黑格尔的比较一下,就会发现许多不同之处。*If you compare both of our cars you'll find them very much alike.* 你若把我们两人的汽车比较一下,就会发现它们非常相似。2 to liken; show the likeness or relationship of (one thing) and another 使相比;把...比作: *It's impossible to compare Buckingham Palace and my little house.* 白金汉宫和寒舍是无法相比的。

liken /'laɪkən/ [T1 usu pass (to)] esp old use, fml & lit to compare 把...比作: *The heart can be likened to a pump.* 心脏可以比作水泵。

contrast /kən'trɑ:st/ [T1] to compare (two things or people or one thing or a person with another) so that differences are made clear 使对比;使对照;使显出差异: *In this book the writer contrasts good with/and evil.* 在这本书里,作者把善与恶作了对比。*It's interesting to contrast*

the relationship of church and state in France and Britain. 把法国与英国的教会与国家的关系作一对比很有意思。

oppose /ə'pəʊz/ [T1 (to)] to contrast (one thing) with another 使对比;使对照: *If we oppose 'love' and 'like', as well as 'love' and 'hate', we can understand 'love' better.* 若把“爱”和“喜欢”以及“爱”和“恨”作一对比,我们就能更深入理解“爱”的意思。

N192 nouns & adjectives 名词和形容词: making things the same, different, etc 使相同、使不同等等

comparison /kəm'pærəsən/ 1 [U] the act of comparing people, things, etc 比较;对照: *The comparison of different religions is very interesting.* 对不同的宗教进行比较是非常有趣的。*By comparison (with the other man), he is perfect.* (与另外那个人)相比起来,他是完美无瑕的。2 [C] an example, occasion, or result of this 比较的实例或结果;比较: *Let's make a comparison between them.* 我们来把他们作个比较吧。3 [U] likeness 相似;类似 (esp in the phr **no comparison** 无法相比): *There is no comparison between them; they are not alike at all.* 他们之间无法相比,彼此根本没有相似之处。

comparative /kəm'pærətɪv/ [Wa5; A; (B)] for the purpose of comparison 比较的: *They made a comparative study of the two kinds of plants.* 他们对这两种植物作了比较研究。*Comparative religion is a study which compares the world's religions.* 比较宗教是一门学问,它对世界上各种宗教进行比较。**-ly** [adv]: *This work is comparatively easy (= It is easy compared with that other work).* 这项工作(与那项工作相比)相对来说比较容易。

analogy /ə'nælədʒi/ 1 [C (to, with, between)] a degree of likeness or sameness (to or with something, or between two things) 类似;相似: *There is an analogy between the way water moves in waves and the way light travels.* 水的波动与光的传播之间有相似之处。2 [U] the act of explaining by comparing with another thing that has a certain likeness 类比;类推: *He argued by analogy that if a bird moves its wings so should an aircraft.* 他根据类推法极力主张,如果鸟拍动翅膀,飞机也应如此。3 [C] the state in which two things are alike in many ways 类似性: *He considered the analogy of a bird and an aircraft.* 他考虑了鸟和飞机的类似之处。4 [U] (in the study of languages) the way in which the form of a word is changed or decided because of another word that is like it (语言学或语言学习中的)类推法

analogical /æ'nələdʒɪkəl/ [Wa5; B] of, concerning, like, or for the purpose of making an analogy 相似的;类比的;类推的 **-ly** [adv]

analogue, analog /'ænələg/ [C] something that is similar in one or more ways to some other thing 类似物;相似体

analogous /ə'næləgəs/ [B (to)] having a degree of likeness or sameness (to or with something,

N193 RESEMBLANCE & CHANGE 相似与变化

or between two things) 类似的; 相似的: *Waves of water and the way light travels are analogous.* 水的波动类似于光的传播. **-ly** [adv]

contrast /kɒn'trɑ:st/ 1 [U] the act of contrasting people, things, etc 对比; 对照: *Contrast can help make something more interesting, by placing it beside something quite different.* 在对比中, 人们拿一个事物同另一个大不相同的事物作比较, 这样能使这个事物更有趣. *He doesn't work hard but by contrast with her, he is a hard worker!* 他工作并不努力, 但跟她一比, 他还算是勤奋的! 2 [C] an example of this 对比; 差别: *India is a land of contrasts, of rich and poor, old and new.* 印度是贫与富, 新与旧对比鲜明的地方.

contrastive /kɒn'trɑ:stɪv/ [Wə5; B] for the purpose of contrast 对比的; 对照的: *They made a contrastive study of the two languages, to show how different they are.* 他们对这两种语言作了对比研究, 以展示它们之间的差别. **-ly** [adv]

equation /i'kwɛɪʒən/ 1 [U] the act of equating 等同: *The equation of these two things is not right; they are not equal.* 把这两件事相提并论是不对的, 它们并不等同. 2 [C] an example of this 等同 (指事例): *He makes easy equations of/ between things that are not equal.* 他常常随便地把不同的事物等同起来.

N193 verbs 动词: **identifying and distinguishing** 辨认与鉴别

identify /aɪ'dentɪfaɪ/ [T1] 1 to prove or show what (a particular person or thing) is 验明 (正身); 辨认; 识别; 认明: *Identify yourself, please; who are you?* 请证明你的身份, 你是什么人? *I identified myself to them by showing them my papers.* 我向他们出示证件以证明我的身份. *I identified the coat at once; it was my brother's.* 我很快把那件外衣认出来了, 那是我弟弟的衣服. *I identified the criminal.* 我认出了那个罪犯. *I couldn't identify his face.* 我辨认不出他的脸. *How do you identify phrasal verbs* [→ G271]? 你怎样鉴别短语动词? 2 to show or feel to be exactly the same 使等同于; 认为...相同: *He identifies the two tastes; for him they aren't different.* 他觉得这两种味道一样; 对他来说, 它们没有区别. **identification** [U] 1 the act of identifying or state of being identified 验明 (身份等); 辨认; 识别 2 a (in Britain and the USA) papers esp with a photograph and/or signature which prove that one is the person one says one is, often for purposes of payment by cheque [→ J82] (英、美) (身份) 证明; 证件 (尤指有持证人相片和签名的) b (in some countries) a card which must be carried all the time and shown to policemen to prove that one is a citizen of that country (某些其它国家的) 身份证: *May I have the money? — First, let me see your identification/let me have some identification/do you have any means of identification on you?* 我们可以领取这笔钱吗? ——首先, 让我看一下你的身份证/你有什么证明你身份的证件/你身边有什么证件吗?

distinguish /dɪ'stɪŋgwɪʃ/ 1 [T1] to recognize by some mark or typical sign (凭某种记号或标志) 辨认出; 判别: *I can distinguish them by their uniform.* 我能根据他们的制服辨认他们. 2 [Wv6; T1] to hear or see clearly (凭感觉器官) 辨认; 识别; 看清; 听出: *I can distinguish objects at a great distance.* 我能识别远处的物体. 3 [T1 (from); Iθ (between)] to make or recognize differences 区分; 辨别; 找出差别: *I can distinguish (between) those two objects/ideas.* 我能区分出那两个物体/两种思想. *I can distinguish (between) right and wrong.* 我能辨别正确和错误. *I can distinguish right from wrong.* 我能区分正确和错误. 4 [Wv6; T1] to set apart or mark as different 使不同于; 使区别于它物: *Elephants are distinguished by their long noses (trunks).* 大象的特征是鼻子长. 5 [T1] to make unusually good 使杰出; 以...著名: *He distinguished himself by his performance in the examination.* 他考试成绩优秀而出了名.

differentiate /ˌdɪfə'renʃi'eɪt/ 1 [T1 (from); Iθ (between)] to see or express a difference (between) 区分; 识别; 鉴别: *I can't differentiate (between) these two flowers.* 我不会识别这两种花儿. *Can you differentiate this kind of rose from the others?* 你能把这种玫瑰花同其它的玫瑰花区分开来吗? *It's unfair of her to differentiate between her two children like that.* 她如此区别对待她的两个孩子是不公平的. 2 [T1 (from)] (of a quality) to make different by the presence (指特性) 使有差别: *What is it that differentiates these two substances?* 是什么东西使这两种物质不同? *Its strange way of making a nest differentiates this bird from others.* 这种鸟奇特的筑巢方法使它与其它鸟类不同. **differentiation** [U; C] the act, result, etc of differentiating 区别; 差别

N194 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **sorting and classifying** 整理与分类

sort /sɔ:t/ [T1 (out)] to separate things of one sort or kind from things of another sort; to put in groups, etc 整理; 把...分类; 拣选; 拣 (出): *Sort these letters into those going abroad and those with local addresses.* 请把这些信件分成国际邮件和本地邮件. *She tried to sort out the papers.* 她试图把这些文件整理好. (fig) *I'll leave you to sort these matters out* (= to find a solution, answer, etc). 我把这些事留给你去理清楚吧.

arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ [T1] to set in a good or pleasing order 整理; 布置; 排列; 安排: *She arranged the flowers well.* 她把花儿插得很好. *He arranged his clothes before meeting her.* 去见她之前他整了整衣服. *He arranged the table for dinner.* 他摆好桌子准备用餐. **arrange for** [v prep T1; V3: (with)] to take action to cause or get 安排; 准备: *I've arranged (with my firm) for a taxi (to pick us up at 10 o'clock).* 我已 (同我的公司) 安排了一辆计程车 (十点钟来接我们). **arrangement** 1 [U] the act of putting into or of being put into order 整理; 安排; 布置: *The*

arrangement of the flowers only took a few minutes. 布置好鲜花仅用了几分钟时间。 *The Japanese are interested in the art of flower arrangement.* 日本人很喜欢插花艺术。 **2** [C] something that has been put in order 布置或排列好的东西: *There were some beautiful arrangements at the flower show.* 花展上有些美丽的插花摆设。 *What a beautiful flower arrangement!* 多美的插花摆设! **3** [C (about, for, with, 3)] something arranged, planned, or agreed in a particular way 安排、计划或商定的事: *I have an arrangement with my bank by which they let me use their money before I have been paid.* 我和银行商定了,他们允许我在领薪前预支款项。 *We could make an arrangement to meet at 10 o'clock.* 我们可以安排在十点钟会晤。 *I have made my arrangements and can't change them now.* 我已安排好一切,不能更改了。

classify /'klæsɪfaɪ/ [T1] **1** to arrange or place (animals, plants, books, etc) into classes [⇒ N6]; divide according to class 把...分类; 把...分级: *Librarians spend a lot of time classifying books.* 图书馆管理员花费大量时间对图书进行分类。 **2** to mark or declare (information) secret officially (把资料) 归入机密类 **classification** **1** [U] the act of classifying or being classified 分类; 分别 **2** [C] an example or result of this; the group into which something is classified 分类的事例、结果; 类别; 等级

class /kla:s/ [T1 (as)] to consider or place (someone or something) as part of a system 分等; 分组: *She classed him as one of the best players of the game in the country.* 她认为他是国内这项运动的最佳运动员之一。

grade /greɪd/ **1** [Wv5; T1] to separate into levels 把...分等级: *The potatoes are graded according to size and quality.* 马铃薯按大小和质量分等。 **2** [C; A] a level into which persons or things are classified or organized, esp according to ability, size, etc 等级; 级别: *What grade did he get in the examination? — Top grade.* 他考试得几等? — 得甲等。 *These are Grade 3 eggs.* 这些是丙级鸡蛋。

organize, -ise /'ɔ:gənaɪz/ [T1 (into); V3] to form (parts) into a whole, persons into a group, etc 使成整体; 组织; 编组: *Can he organize these people into a political party?* 他能把这些人组织成一个政党吗? **-ization, -isation** [U; C] [⇒ N167, 170]

system /sɪstəm/ [C] **1** a number of things arranged to make one working whole 系统; 体系: *The solar system consists of the sun and nine planets (= worlds) around it.* 太阳系由太阳和九颗行星组成。 **2** the way in which things are arranged to work; a work plan 方式; 方法; 办法: *His new system for providing information works well.* 他提供信息的新方法很有效。 **3** a set of thoughts, ideas, etc which belong together 思想体系; 理论体系: *There are many different systems of thought in the world.* 世界上有许多不同的思想体系。 **systematic** [B] following, like a system; well-organized 有系统的; 有条不紊的; 有计划的: *She has a very systematic way of doing things.* 她做事非常有条理。 **un-**

[neg] **-ally** [adv Wa4] **systemic** [Wa5; B] *tech* belonging to or showing a system 系统的: *systemic grammar* 系统语法

systematize, -ise /'sɪstəmaɪz/ [T1] to arrange in a system or by a set method 使系统化; 使规律化; 制度化: *We must systematize our working arrangements or nothing will ever get done.* 我们必须使工作安排有条不紊, 否则将一事无成。 **-ization, -isation** [U; C]

codify /'kəʊdɪfaɪ/ [T1] to classify (esp laws) into a single system or code [⇒ C181] 把(尤指法律)编集成典; 编纂; 整理: *Hammurabi codified the laws of ancient Babylon.* 汉穆拉比把古代巴比伦法律编成法典。 **codification** **1** [U] the act of codifying 编成法典; 编纂 **2** [C] an example or result of this 编纂之实例或结果

rank /ræŋk/ [L9; X9] to come or put in a certain class or rank [⇒ C150] (把...)列为; 名列: *Tokyo ranks as the world's largest city.* 东京是世界最大的城市。 *Where do you rank Wordsworth as a poet?* 华兹华斯作为诗人,你把他排列第几?

order /'ɔ:də/ **1** [U] the way in which things are arranged 次序; 顺序: *What order did you do the work in?* 你是按什么次序做这工作的? *He wrote down the names in alphabetical order, beginning with A and ending with Z.* 他按字母顺序记下名字,从A开头,到Z结尾。 **2** [U] a state in which everything is arranged properly 整齐; 有条理: *Everything in the house is in order.* 屋里的一切都井井有条。 **3** [T1 *usu pass*] to arrange in order 整理; 安排: *The work was all properly ordered, just as he wanted it.* 工作安排得有条不紊,正如他要求的那样。

list /lɪst/ **1** [C] a number of things written down or printed, etc in a particular order for a particular purpose (一览)表; 目录; 名单: *He made a list of the things he needed.* 他开列了他需要的物品的清单。 **2** [T1] to make a list of 列表; 开列: *He listed the things he wanted.* 他开列了他所需要的东西。

dispose /dɪ'spəʊz/ [T1] *fml & old use* to put things into an arrangement or position 置于适当位置; 配置; 布置; 部署: *The general disposed his men for the battle.* 将军部署兵力准备战斗。

disposition [U] *fml* the way in which things are arranged in position 布置; 安置: *The disposition of the furniture in the room did not please her.* 她不喜欢房间里家具布置的样子。

Rightness, fairness, purpose, use, and strength

正确、公平、目的、用途与力量

N210 adjectives 形容词: **suitable, right, and proper** 合适、正确与适当的

suitable /'su:təbəl/ [B] fit for a purpose; convenient 合适的; 适宜的: *She is the most suitable person for the job.* 她是这项工作最适合的

人. *What time is suitable for us to meet?* 我们什么时候会面才合适? **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv Wa3] **suitability** [U] the state of being suitable 适合: *I'm not sure of his suitability for the job.* 我不敢肯定他是否适合做这项工作.

right /raɪt/ [Wa5; B] most suitable; best for a particular purpose 合适的; 恰好的; 恰当的; 对的: *Are we going in the right direction?* 我们走的方向对吗? *Is this the right thing to do?* 做这事合适吗? **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [(the) U]: *I believe in the rightness of what she's doing.* 我相信她的所作所为是正确的. **right enough** not fml a satisfactory 令人满意的: *The bed was right enough but the food was nasty.* 床铺还可以, 但食物糟透了. **b also** 又作 **sure enough** as was expected 果然: *I told him to come, and right enough he arrived the next morning.* 我叫他来, 果然他第二天上午就来了. **Right you are!** also 又作 **Right oh!** *sl* Yes; I will; I agree 对! 行! 好: *Shut the window, please. — Right you are!* 请把窗关上. — 好!

proper /'prɒpə/ 1 [Wa5; A] right; suitable; correct 适当的; 恰当的; 对的: *The child is too ill to be nursed at home; she needs proper medical attention at a hospital.* 孩子病得太厉害, 不宜在家里护理; 她需要住院作适当的治疗. *Is Tony making proper use of his time at work, or does he waste it in doing nothing?* 东尼是把时间很好地用在工作上, 还是无所事事, 虚度光阴? 2 [Wa5; A] correct (for a purpose) 正确的; 对的: *These pages aren't in their proper order; page 22 comes after page 26.* 这几页的页码乱了; 第22页跑到第26页后面去了. *You don't know the proper way to hold a hammer.* 你不懂得握锤的正确方法. 3 [B] respectable; paying great attention to what is considered correct in society 可敬的; 高尚的; 合乎礼节的; 尊重社会习俗的 (sometimes in the phr **prim and proper** 规矩有礼): *I don't consider that short dress is proper for going to church in.* 我认为穿那条短裙上教堂是不成体统的. *His mother had trained him to be a very proper young man.* 他母亲把他教育成了一个很规矩的青年. 4 [Wa5; A] **apprec** fine; splendid; admirable; good-looking 出色的; 极好的; 令人赞赏的; 漂亮的: *You've made a proper job of that (= have done it well).* 你干得很出色. *He's a proper man (= one whom women are willing to like).* 他是个英俊的男子. 5 [Wa5; A] **often deprec, esp BrE** thorough; complete 彻底的; 完全的: *I've come out without the key of the house. — You're a proper fool!* 我出门忘了带钥匙. — 你真是个十足的大笨蛋! *He gave his disobedient son a proper beating.* 他把他那个不听话的孩子狠狠地揍了一顿. 6 [Wa5; A] **infml** real; actual 真(正)的: *The little boy wanted a proper dog as a pet; he didn't want a toy dog.* 这孩子想要一只真的狗作宠物, 他不要玩具狗. 7 [F to] **fml** belonging only or especially to; natural to 特有的; 专门的: *The princess had the manners proper to a person of high birth.* 公主有着出身高贵人士特有的那种仪态. 8 [Wa5; E] itself; in its actual most limited meaning not including additional things 严格意义上的; 本身的: *Many people call themselves Londoners*

though they live in areas that aren't part of the city proper. 许多人自称为伦敦人, 尽管他们住的地方并不属于伦敦市本身. **im-** [neg] (defs 1, 2, 3) **-ly** [adv]

appropriate /ə'prəʊprɪt/ [B (for, to)] correct or suitable 适当的; 合适的: *His bright clothes were not appropriate for a funeral.* 他的衣服太鲜艳, 不适合穿去参加葬礼. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

fit /fɪt/ [Wal; B (for)] (of people) suitable (指人) 适合的; 适宜的: *He isn't really fit for this job; he doesn't have the right training.* 他并不真正适合做这项工作, 他缺乏适当的训练. **un-** [neg]

fitting /'fɪtɪŋ/ [B] **esp emot or emph** (of things, words, actions, etc) suitable; proper (指事物、言词、行为等) 适宜的; 得体的. *It isn't fitting for you to dress like that today!* 你今天这身打扮不合适! *He gave them a fitting reply to their request.* 他对他们的请求作了得体的答复. **-ly** [adv]

apt /æpt/ [Wa2; B] exactly suitable or fitting 恰当的; 合适的; 贴切的: *That was a very apt remark; it fitted the occasion beautifully.* 那话说得十分恰当, 在当时的场合下再合适不过了. **-ly** [adv]: *That was aptly put (= said).* 此话说得恰到好处. **-ness** [U]

relevant /'rɛləvənt/ [B] 1 connected with the subject; suitable to what is happening, etc (与所议论问题或正发生的事) 有关的; 相称的: *I know he's rich but it's not relevant to what we are doing.* 我知道他很富有, 但这与我们现在所做的事无关. 2 [(to)] connected (with) (与...) 有联系的: *The man's colour isn't relevant to whether he's a good lawyer or not.* 这人的肤色与他是否是个好律师没有关系. **ir-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **relevance** [U] the condition of being relevant 关系: *What is the relevance of your argument to the matter we are discussing?* 你的论点与我们正在讨论的问题有什么关系呢? **ir-** [neg]

apposite /'æpəzɪt/ [B (to, for)] **fml** exactly suitable to the present moment, condition, etc 适合的; 恰当的; 贴切的; 切合...的: *His apposite remarks caused people to think him wise.* 他的话说得很分寸, 因而大家觉得他聪明. *Her remarks were apposite to the occasion.* 她的话在这种场合说是合适的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N211 adjectives 形容词: valid and sound 有效的与健全的

valid /'væld/ [B] 1 (of a reason, argument, etc) having a strong firm base; able to be defended (理由、论点等) 有充分根据的; 健全的; 站得住的: *If you can't give me a valid reason for breaking your promise, I shan't trust you again.* 你没有遵守诺言, 要是你拿不出正当的理由, 我就不会再信任你了. 2 **law** written or done in a proper manner so that a court of law would agree with it (法律上) 有效的: *The agreement is not valid, because one of the people who signed it is not lawfully old enough to do so.* 这个协议是无效的, 因为签字的一方尚未到法定的年龄. 3 [Wa5] having value; that can be used lawfully for a stated period or in certain conditions (在

规定期限或条件下)有效的; 有价值的: *The train ticket is valid for three months.* 这张火车票有效期为三个月。 *The old British coin worth 2 shillings and 6 pence is no longer valid.* 面值二先令六便士的英国旧制硬币已不再使用。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

worthy /'wɜ:ði/ **1** [Wai; B (of); B3] deserving 值得...的; 配得上...的: *She is worthy of our help/dislike.* 她值得我们帮助/活该让人讨厌。 *He is a worthy winner.* 他得冠军完全是应当的。 *They are not worthy to be chosen.* 他们不配当选。 **2** [Wai; B] esp old use to be admired, respected, etc 可钦佩的; 可尊敬的: *He is a worthy man.* 他是值得钦佩的人。 **3** [comb form] a deserving 值得...的; 该受...的: *blameworthy* 该责备的; *praiseworthy* 值得称赞的 **b** suitable for (use on/in, etc) (和 on/in 等连用) 适合于: *roadworthy* (适于) 道路上用的; *airworthy* 适合飞行的; 飞行性能良好的 **c** fit to be given/used as 可给予的; 可用作...的: *creditworthy* 可给予信贷的; *newsworthy* 有新闻价值的 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

sound /saund/ [Wai; B] **1** esp emot valid; dependable; trustworthy 健全的; 忠实可靠的; 可信赖的: *He is a sound man; he is just right for the job.* 他是个可靠的人, 做这工作正合适。 **2** in good condition 完好的; 牢固的: *The house is sound; buy it.* 这房子完好无损, 买下来吧。 **un-** [neg] **-ness** [U]

all right, sometimes alright /ɔ:l'raɪt/ [Wa5] **1** [F] valid, sound, etc enough 良好的; 令人满意的; 够好的; 还可以的: *He's all right.* 他这个人不错。 **2** [adv] satisfactorily 令人满意地: *He'll do the job all right.* 他会把这工作做好的。

okay, OK /'əʊ'keɪ/ [Wa5] *infml* **1** [F; (B)] *infml* all right 良好的; 令人满意的; 够好的; 还可以的: *She seems okay now.* 她现在身体看来还可以。 **2** [adv] all right; satisfactorily 令人满意地: *That car goes okay now.* 那辆汽车现在行驶正常了。 **3** [adv] all right; agreed; yes 好; 对; 行; 可以 **a** (asking for agreement, esp to a suggestion) (征求同意): *Let's go there, okay?* 我们去那儿吧, 好吗? **b** (expressing agreement) (表示同意): *Shall we go there? — Okay.* 我们去那儿好吗? ——好的。 **c** (giving permission) (表示准许): *Can I use your car? — Okay.* 我可以用一下你的汽车吗? ——可以。

N212 adjectives 形容词: correct and precise 正确的与精确的

correct /kə'rekt/ [B] having the right nature or quality; being the right answer; (of something) as it should be 正确的; 对的; 恰当的: *He was quite correct about what would happen.* 他对会发生的事情估计正确。 *Your reply is correct.* 你的回答是对的。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

exact /ɪg'zækt/ **1** [Wa5; A] (esp of things that can be measured) correct and without mistakes (尤指可计量的事物) 确切的; 正确的: *The exact time is three minutes and thirty-five seconds past two.* 现在的确切时间是两点零三十五秒。 *Tell me his exact words.* 把他的话说确切

地告诉我。 **2** [B] marked by thorough consideration or careful measurement of small details of fact 精确无误的; 精密的: *His memory is very exact; he never makes mistakes.* 他的记忆十分精确, 从来不出差错。 *He is a very exact watchmaker who will do a good job.* 他是个非常精细的钟表匠, 功夫很到家。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **the exact same nonstandard exactly the same X; the very same X** 完全相同的; 正是这个的: *That's the exact same man who was here last night!* 昨天晚上在这儿的就是这个人!

precise /pri'saɪs/ [B] **1** exact in form, detail, measurements, time, etc 精确的; 准确的: *He made some very precise calculations.* 他作了一些十分精确的计算。 *The precise words I used were 'I may not come', not 'I must not come'.* 我的原话是“我可能不来”, 而不是“我不应当来”。 *At the precise moment that I put my foot on the step the bus started.* 我刚踏上公共汽车车门的踏脚板, 车就开动了。 **2** particularly; exact 正是的: *You're the precise person I was hoping to meet; I need your advice at once.* 你正是我希望见的人, 我现在就需要你的意见。 **3** sharply clear 清晰的: *My new television set gives precise pictures.* 我的新电视机图像非常清晰。 *A lawyer needs a precise mind.* 律师要有清醒的头脑。 **4** (too) careful and correct in regard to the smallest details (过分) 讲究精确的; (过分) 严谨的; 拘泥细节的; 古板的: *A scientist must be precise in making tests.* 科学家在做实验时必须精确。 *She is a very precise old lady with precise manners.* 她是一个非常古板的、拘泥礼仪的老太太。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

accurate /'ækjərət/ [B] **1** careful and exact 准确的; 精确的: *The hunter took accurate aim.* 猎人举枪瞄准。 *This is an accurate statement of what happened.* 这是对发生的事情所作的精确陈述。 *She is an accurate worker.* 她是一位做事精确的工人。 **2** free of mistakes; exactly correct 精确无误的: *This is an accurate copy.* 这是一份准确的抄本。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **accuracy** [U] the quality of being accurate 精确; 准确: *Most people admire accuracy in work.* 多数人都喜欢工作精确无误。 **inaccuracy** [U; C]

N213 adjectives 形容词: opportune [B] 恰好的、及时的

opportune /'ɒpə'tju:n/ **1** (of times) right for a purpose (指时间) 恰好的; 适宜的: *This is an opportune moment to speak.* 这是说话的好时机。 **2** coming at the right time 及时的; 适时的: *He made an opportune remark.* 他说了一句很合时宜的话。 **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

psychological /,saɪkə'lɒdʒɪkəl/ *infml* exactly right in relation to someone's feelings, needs, etc (指感情、需要等) 最适当的: *You spoke at the psychological moment, just when you should have.* 你的话说得正是时候, 该说的时候你说了。 **-ly** [adv Wa4]

N214 adjectives 形容词: pure 纯洁的、贞洁的、完美的、无瑕的

[ALSO ⇒ D179]

pure /pjʊə/ **1** [Wa1; B] unmixed with any other substance 纯的; 无杂质的; 不掺杂的: *The metal is pure silver.* 这金属是纯银. *Is this garment made of pure wool or of wool mixed with nylon?* 这件衣服的料子是纯毛的, 还是羊毛和尼龙混纺的? **2** [Wa1; B] clean; free from dirt, dust, bacteria [⇒A37] or any harmful matter 纯净的; 洁净的: *The air by the sea is pure and healthy.* 海边的空气纯净而有益健康. *This is very pure drinking water.* 这是很纯净的饮用水. **3** [Wa1; B] of unmixed race 纯种的; 纯血统的: *He bought a pure Arab horse.* 他买了一匹纯种阿拉伯马. *There's very little pure blood in any nation now.* 如今在任何国家里都难得找到完全纯血统的人. **4** [Wa1; B] free from evil; without sexual thoughts or experience 纯洁的; 贞洁的: *She was still a pure young girl, pure in thought and deed.* 她还是个贞洁的年轻女孩, 思想和品行都是纯洁的. **5** [Wa1; B] (of colour of sound) clear; unmixed with other colours or sounds (色彩与声音) 清晰的; 纯的: *It was a sunny day with a cloudless sky of the purest blue.* 那是一个天气晴朗的日子, 蔚蓝的天空万里无云. **6** [Wa1; B] (of a musical note) of exactly the correct highness or lowness (音调) 准确的; 和谐的: *The voices of the young boys singing in church were high and pure.* 在教堂里唱歌的那群男孩的歌声响亮而纯正. **7** [Wa5; A] *infml* complete; thorough; only 完全的; 十足的; 仅仅的: *By pure chance he found the rare book he needed in a little shop.* 由于一个完全偶然的机, 他在一家小书店里找到了他需要的那部珍本. **8** [Wa5; A] (of an art or branch of study) considered only for its own nature as a skill or exercise of the mind, separate from any use that might be made of it (指科学或艺术) 纯理论的; 抽象的: *pure science* 纯科学 **9** [Wa1; B] *fml* (of a thing) clean according to the rules of religious ceremony (指事物符合宗教规矩) 圣洁的 **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **purity** [U] the state of being pure 纯度; 纯洁; 纯净 **impurity** **1** [U] the state of being impure 不纯 (洁) **2** [C] something impure 杂质: *They removed the impurities from the water.* 他们清除了水中的杂质. **pure and simple** *infml* thorough; and nothing else 完全的; 十足的; 不折不扣的: *What you did was carelessness pure and simple!* 你的所作所为是不折不扣的轻率行为!

perfect /'pɜ:fɪkt/ [usu Wa5] **1** [B] of the very best possible kind, degree, or standard 完美的; 无瑕的; 极好的: *The weather during our holiday was perfect.* 我们度假期间天气极好. *What a perfect rose!* 多美的一朵玫瑰! *He committed the perfect crime* (= one in which the criminal is never discovered). 他犯了无人知晓的罪行. **2** [B] agreeing in every way with an example accepted as correct 标准的; 道地的: *He's only been studying for a year, but already his English is almost perfect.* 他才学了一年, 但是他

的英语已相当道地了. **3** [B] complete, with nothing missing, spoilt, etc 完好无损的: *She still has a perfect set of teeth.* 她仍有一嘴好牙. **4** [B (for)] suitable and satisfying in every way 完全适合的: *This big house is perfect for our large family.* 这座大房子正适合我们这个大家庭. *He'd be perfect for the job.* 他干这工作十分理想. *He is the perfect man for the job!* 他做这工作是最理想的人选! **5** [A] *often infml* complete; thorough 完全的; 十足的: *She is a perfect stranger to us.* 她对我们来说完全是个陌生人. *It's perfect nonsense to say you're 200 years old!* 说你有200岁, 这纯属一派胡言! **6** [B] skilled to the highest degree; thoroughly and completely trained 熟练的; 精通的 (*esp in the phr Practice makes perfect* 熟能生巧) **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

ideal /aɪ'diəl/ [Wa5; B] **1** perfect, because the best one can think of 理想的; 如意的: *This is an ideal place for a holiday.* 这是个理想的度假胜地. **2** expressing possible perfection which is unlikely to exist in the real world 空想的; 不切实际的; 理想主义的: *He had an ideal view of how nations should be governed.* 他有一个理想主义的治国之道. **-ly** [adv]

flawless /'flɔ:ləs/ also 又作 **faultless** /'fɔ:ltləs/ [Wa5; B] perfect; with no flaw [⇒N217] or fault 完美无缺的; 无瑕的: *It was a flawless argument.* 这是个无懈可击的论点. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

spotless /'spɒtlɪs/ [Wa5; B] pure; very clean; having no spots or marks of dirt 纯洁的; 极清洁的; 无污点的; 无瑕疵的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

immaculate /ɪ'mækjʊlət/ [Wa5; B] *esp fml* pure; flawless; faultless; spotless 纯洁的; 无瑕疵的; 无斑点的 **-ly** [adv] **-lacy** [U]

absolute /'æbsə.lu:t/ [Wa5; B] perfect 绝对的; 完全的: *He is a man of absolute honesty.* 他是个绝对诚实的人. *You must have absolute trust in me.* 你必须绝对信任我. **-ly** [adv]: *I trust her absolutely.* 我绝对信任她.

chaste /tʃeɪst/ [Wa1; B] **1** pure in word, thought, and deed, *esp* being without sexual activity (思想、言行上) 纯洁的; 贞洁的: *The priest was chaste in mind and body.* 这位牧师身心纯洁. **2** *apprec* simple; not too ornamented 简洁朴实的; 朴素的: *He wrote in a pure, chaste style.* 他的文风纯朴简洁. **chastity** [U] the state of being sexually pure 贞洁; 纯洁: *Chastity in thought, word, and deed is a good thing.* 思想、言语和行为的纯洁是美德. *'Defend your chastity if you want to stay morally pure,' the priest said.* 牧师说道:“若要保持道德上纯洁, 那就捍卫你的贞洁吧。”

N215 verbs 动词: putting and making things right 摆正与纠正

[ALSO ⇒ I18]

right /raɪt/ [T1] to put (something) right again 摆正; 纠正: *The cat righted itself during the fall and landed on its feet.* 那猫儿向下跌落时, 身体恢复平衡, 因而四脚落地. *I hope your troubles will soon right themselves/soon be righted.* 我希望你们的问题不久会得到纠正.

put right *also* 又作 **set right** [Tlb] 1 to put into the correct position 摆正: *Put the picture right.* 把画摆正. *Put the clock right* (= made the hands show the right time). 把钟拨准. 2 to cure 治愈; 使恢复健康: *A week by the sea will soon put you right again.* 到海滨去小住一星期会使你恢复健康. 3 *also* 又作 **put straight** to give correct information to (someone who has a wrong opinion) often rather sharply 纠正 (某人的错误信息、看法等): *He thought it was Thursday, but I soon put him right/straight.* 他以为那天是星期四, 但我很快就纠正了他.

get right [Tlb] 1 to make no mistakes in (something, esp a calculation or performance) 搞好; 弄正; 弄好: *Come on; try to get it right!* 来呀, 想办法把它弄好! 2 *also* 又作 **get straight** to be correctly informed about (something) 搞清楚; 弄明白: *Have you got it right/straight now?* 现在你搞清楚了吗?

rectify /'rektɪfaɪ/ [Tl] 1 *fml* to put right 纠正; 矫正: *Please rectify the mistakes in my bill.* 请把我帐单上的错误改过来. 2 [Wv5] *tech* to make pure 蒸馏; 提纯: *He used rectified alcohol.* 他用的是蒸馏酒精. **rectification** [U] the act of rectifying or being rectified 纠正; 矫正; 蒸馏

correct /kə'rekt/ [Tl] 1 to make right 纠正; 改正; 矫正; 校正; 修改: *Correct my spelling if it's wrong.* 如果我拼写错了请给我纠正过来. 2 to improve by punishing (用处罚来) 纠正: *His father used to correct his bad behaviour by sending him to bed without anything to eat.* 他父亲过去用罚他不吃晚饭就上床睡觉的办法来纠正他的不良行为. **correction** 1 [U] the act of correcting or being corrected 纠正; 改正; 矫正; 惩罚 2 [C] an example of this 改动; 修改之处

validate /'vælidet/ [Tl] to make valid 使生效; 使有法律效力: *In order to validate the agreement between yourself and your employer, you must both sign it.* 为了使你和雇主之间的协议生效, 你们双方都必须签字. **in-** [neg] **validation** [U] the act of validating or being validated 使有效; 生效

purify /'pjʊərɪfaɪ/ [Tl] to make pure 使纯净; 使洁净; 净化: *They purified the water by removing the dirt from it.* 他们除去水中的污物使水净化.

purification [U] the act or result of purifying 净化

purge /pɜ:dʒ/ 1 [Dl from/of; Tl] *esp poet & emot* to make clean and free from (evil or impure things) 涤除 (邪恶、污秽等); 洗涤; 使洁净: *'We must purge ourselves of our evil ways,' he said.* 他说: "我们必须涤除我们身上的邪恶习性." 2 [Dl from/of; Tl] to get rid of (waste matter) from (the body) by using a strong medicine 用强效药物使 (人) 通便; 使泻 3 [Dl from/of; Tl] to remove (people) from (a group), *esp* forcefully (自团体中) 清除 (异己分子); 整肃: *They purged the party of those who did not agree with him.* 他们把异己清除出党. 4 [C] an act of purging 清洗; 清除; 整肃: *They had a purge in the party.* 他们在党内进行了一次清洗. 5 [C] medicine for purging 泻药

refine /rɪ'faɪn/ [Wv5; Tl *usu pass*] 1 to make (something, esp sugar, oil, metal, etc) pure by

taking other things out 提炼 (尤指糖、石油、金属等); 精炼; 提纯: *refined sugar* 精制糖 2 to make (someone, something) more pleasing socially 使优美; 使高尚; 使文雅: *a refined voice* 优雅的声音 **refinement** [U] 1 the act of refining 提炼 2 the state of being refined 优美; 文雅; 教养: *a person of great refinement* 一个很有教养的人

N216 adjectives 形容词: **not right** [B] 错误的、有毛病的、有缺陷的

[ALSO ⇨ F65]

wrong /rɒŋ/ [Wα2] 1 not correct 错的; 不对的; 不正确的: *This sum is wrong.* 这个数不对. *No, you're wrong; she didn't say that.* 不, 你错了; 她并没有那么说. *The clock's wrong; it's later than the time it shows.* 这个钟不对——现在比钟上的时间晚多了. 2 *evil; against moral standards* 邪恶的; 不道德的; 不正当的: *Telling lies is wrong/It's wrong to tell lies.* 撒谎是不道德的. 3 *not suitable* 不合适的; 不恰当的: *This is the wrong time to make a visit.* 这个时候去访友不合适. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

faulty /'fɔ:lti/ [Wα1] imperfect; having faults; not looking right or working properly 不完美的; 有缺点的; 有毛病的: *The radio is faulty; it needs to be repaired.* 这收音机有毛病, 需要修理. *He has a faulty understanding of French history.* 他对法国历史的了解不正确. **-tily** [adv]

flawed /flɔ:d/ *tech or emot* imperfect 不完美的; 有缺点的: *This diamond is flawed.* 这颗钻石有瑕疵. *His character seems good but is flawed by a habit of telling lies.* 他的品格看来还不错, 可惜有个爱说谎的缺点.

defective /dr'fektɪv/ 1 lacking something necessary; faulty 有缺点的; 有缺陷的; 有毛病的: *He sold us defective machinery.* 他把有毛病的机器卖给我们. 2 *tech* lacking one or more of the usual grammatical forms 缺乏一个或多个常见语法形式的; 不完全变化的: *'Must' and 'can' are defective verbs with no -ing forms.* "must" 和 "can" 是不完全变化动词, 两者都没有 -ing 形式. 3 (of a person) well below the average in body or esp in mind (指人) 生理有缺陷的; (尤指) 心理有缺陷的: *The child is defective, I'm afraid.* 这孩子恐怕有缺陷. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

deficient /dr'fɪʃənt/ [(in)] having none or not enough of; lacking in 缺乏的; 不足的; 欠缺的: *The food here is deficient in iron.* 这里的食物缺乏铁元素. *He is deficient in skill and can't do the job.* 他缺乏技术, 不能做这个工作.

anomalous /ə'nɒmələs/ *esp fml & tech* different in some (unsatisfactory) way from what is normal or usual 异常的; 反常的: *His illness is an anomalous condition of the heart.* 他的病是心脏不正常. **-ly** [adv]

N217 nouns 名词: **faults and flaws** 缺陷与毛病

fault /fɔ:lt/ 1 [C] something wrong, esp in how

something works or someone behaves; wrong quality 缺点 (尤指物体工作故障和人的行为毛病); 毛病: *There's a fault in this building; it isn't safe.* 这座楼房有毛病, 不安全. *He has several faults, but telling lies isn't one of them.* 他有好几个缺点, 可是说谎却不是其中之一. *The main fault in his work is careless spelling.* 他作业中的主要缺点是拼写太粗心. **2** [S] responsibility for something wrong or bad that has been done (对错误、事故等应负的) 责任; 过失: *It's my fault; I caused all the trouble.* 是我不好, 我引起了这一切麻烦. *It happened through no fault of hers.* 这件事的发生不是她的过错. *She was not at fault; don't blame her.* 她没有责任; 不要责怪她.

flaw /flɔ:/ [C] a small sign of damage, such as a mark or crack, that makes an object not perfect 缺点; 瑕疵; 裂缝: *There was a flaw in the plate.* 盘子上有一条裂缝. (fig) *There are several flaws in this contract.* 这份合同有几个缺点.

defect /di'fekt/ [C] something lacking or imperfect; a fault 缺点; 缺陷; 毛病: *The machine is unsafe because of the defects in it.* 这台机器有毛病, 使用起来不安全. *He suffers from a hearing defect.* 他有听力障碍.

deficiency /drɪ'fɪʃnsi/ **1** [U] the quality or state of being deficient 缺乏; 不足 **2** [C] a case of this; a lack 缺乏; 不足; 缺点: *The deficiencies in this plan are very clear and it can't possibly succeed.* 这个计划的缺点非常明显, 它不可能成功.

shortcoming /'ʃɔ:t,kʌmɪŋ/ [C] often euph a fault, usu not too bad (常指不很严重的) 缺点; 短处: *'We all have our little shortcomings,' she said.* 她说: "我们人人都有这样那样的小缺点."

drawback /'drɔ:bæk/ [C (to, of)] esp emot a difficulty or disadvantage; something that can cause trouble 障碍; 不利条件; 缺点; 弊端: *The only drawback to/of the plan is that it costs too much.* 这个计划的唯一缺点是费用太大.

falling /'feɪlɪŋ/ [C] esp euph or emot something which makes someone or something else imperfect 缺点; 弱点: *I'm afraid one of his fallings is telling lies.* 恐怕他的缺点之一是说谎.

bug /bʌg/ [C] sl a fault 缺陷; 故障: *We have had a number of bugs in the machine, but it's working well now.* 我们这台机器曾出过些故障, 但是现在运转正常.

N218 nouns 名词: difficulties, problems, and anomalies 困难、问题与反常现象

difficulty /'dɪfɪkəlti/ **1** [U] the state or quality of being hard to do or understand; trouble 困难; 艰难; 麻烦: *I'm having a little difficulty doing this work; can you help me?* 我做这件工作遇到点困难, 你能帮助我吗? *Did you have any difficulty finding him?* — No; no difficulty at all. /No; I found him without difficulty. 你是否费了好大的劲儿才找到他? — 不, 一点儿也不费劲./ 不, 我没费什么劲儿就把他找到了. *She did it, but with difficulty.* 她成功了, 但是费了很大的劲儿. **2** [C] an example of this; something that causes

trouble (具体的) 困难; 难题: *I'm in difficulties over this work; I can't finish in time.* 在这件工作中我遇到了难题; 不能如期完成了. *He was working under difficulties; it wasn't easy.* 他是在困难的条件下工作的; 很不容易.

problem /'prɒbləm/ [C] **1** a (serious) difficulty that needs attention and thought; a difficult situation (需要解决的) 难题; 疑难情况: *I've left my money at home. — That's no problem; I can lend you what you need.* 我把钱遗忘在家里了. — 没问题, 你需要多少, 我可以借给你. *The unemployment problem in this area is getting worse.* 这个地区的失业问题越来越严重. *It's a problem to know what to do with him when he leaves school; he doesn't seem fit for any kind of job.* 他毕业后怎么办, 这是个伤脑筋的问题. 他似乎做什么工作都不合适. *The car won't start; I don't know whether the problem is in the engine or in the electrical system.* 汽车发动不起来, 我不知道是引擎还是电路出了问题. **2** [usu sing] infml a person who causes (some special) difficulty 令人伤脑筋的人; 成为问题的人: *As a dinner guest Celia is a problem; there are many kinds of food she doesn't eat.* 请西莉亚吃饭是件头痛的事; 有好多菜她都不吃.

snag /snæg/ [C] esp BrE, not fml a hidden or unexpected difficulty 隐伏的困难; 意想不到的困难: *There's been a snag.* 出现了一个没料到的困难. *Our plans have hit a snag and we can't go on until it is dealt with.* 我们的计划遇到了一个意想不到的困难; 不把它解决掉, 我们就进行不下去.

hitch /hɪtʃ/ [C] not fml a difficulty which delays something for some time 故障; 障碍: *There was a slight hitch in his plans.* 他的计划遇到了一个小障碍. *A technical hitch prevented the lights from working.* 一个技术故障使所有的灯都不亮了. *The meeting went off without a hitch.* 会议顺利举行了.

anomaly /ə'noməli/ [C] esp fml & tech **1** an unusual irregularity 异常或反常的现象: *The anomaly of his positions is that he is very famous but still doesn't make much money.* 他的处境反常, 因为他很著名, 却仍然收入低微. **2** a person who, or thing that, is different from the usual type 畸形的人或物

N219 nouns & verbs 名词和动词: mistakes 错误

mistake /mɪ'steɪk/ **1** [C] a wrong thought, act, etc; anything done, said, believed, etc due to wrong thinking or understanding, lack of knowledge or skill, etc 错误: *The teacher found several spelling mistakes in the pupils' written answers.* 老师从学生的作业中找出了几个拼写错误. *'You've made too many mistakes,' he said; 'you'll have to do the exercise again.'* "你做错的地方太多," 他说道, "你得把练习重做一遍." *There must be some mistake in this bill; please add up the figures again.* 这帐单一定有错误, 请把数字再加一遍. **2** [T1 (for); T6a] to make a mistake about (someone or some-

thing) 误解; 弄错: *I mistook her for her sister (= I thought she was her sister).* 我把她当作她的姐姐了。 *Don't mistake what he said; he will do it if it is necessary.* 不要误解他的话; 如有必要他会这么做的。 *They completely mistook his reasons for doing it.* 他们完全误解了他做那件事的理由。 **and no mistake** *infml* (used for giving force to an expression) without the slightest doubt 无疑; 的确(用以加强语气): *That apple's a big one and no mistake.* 那个苹果确实大极了。 **by mistake** as a result of being careless, forgetful, etc (因疏忽、忘记等) 错误地: *The nurse gave the child the wrong medicine by mistake.* 那护士给孩子吃错了药。 *She put salt into her cup of tea by mistake.* 她错把盐加到自己的茶里了。 **make no mistake** do not have the slightest doubt; be quite sure 肯定; 不要有半点怀疑: *If you don't improve your behaviour, you'll be punished; make no mistake about it.* 你要是再不表现得更好一些, 就要受处罚的, 别以为这是在吓唬你。 **there's no mistake about it** it is quite certain; there can be no doubt about it 毫无疑问; 错不了: *There's no mistake about it, he's the biggest fool I've met.* 毫无疑问, 他是我遇到过的头号大傻瓜。

error /'erə/ *often fml* 1 [C] a mistake; something done wrongly or an example of bad behaviour 错误; 错误行为: *The bank made an error in my account.* 银行在我的帐户上出了个差错。 *It wasn't all Jane's fault when she left Bill; there were errors on both sides.* 珍离开比尔, 不全是她的责任; 他们双方都有错。 2 [U] the state of being wrong in behaviour or beliefs 错误; 谬误: *The accident was caused by human error.* 这事故是人为的失误造成的。 *I did it in error (= by mistake).* 我错做了此事。 *A mistake in the map led the traveller into error.* 地图上的一个错误使这个旅行者走错了路。 **err** [IØ] *esp lit & old use* to make a mistake; do something wrong 犯错误; 做错事: *He erred in coming here; he should have gone.* 他到这儿来是个错误; 他本应去的。

slip /slɪp/ [C] a slight mistake 疏忽; (轻微的) 错误: *'Too' was a slip of the pen; I meant to write 'to'.* "too" 是个笔误, 我是想写 "to"。 **slip up** [v adv IØ (over)] *infml* to make a mistake (因疏忽) 出差错: *He slipped up over their names (= He was wrong about their names; he made a mistake about them).* 他把他们的名字搞错了。

lapse /læps/ 1 [C] a small fault or mistake, as one of memory, esp one that is quickly put right (尤指很快得到纠正的) 小错; 失误: *It was just a lapse of judgment; it won't happen again.* 这只是一时判断上的错误, 以后不会再发生的。 2 [C] a failure in correct behaviour, belief, duty, etc 行为失检; 偏离正道; 失职 3 [IØ (into)] to return (to something usu bad that was done earlier) 倒退; 退步: *He has lapsed once again into his old drinking habits.* 他又犯嗜酒的老毛病了。

discrepancy /dɪ'skrepənsi/ [C; U; (between)] difference; lack of agreement (between stories, amounts, etc) (叙述、总数等) 差异; 不一致; 不符合: *There is a good deal of discrepancy/There*

are many discrepancies between his description of the battle and yours. 关于这场战争的情况, 他的叙述和你讲的有许多不一致的地方。 *You paid £5 and the bill says £3; how do you explain the discrepancy?* 你付了五英镑而帐单上写的却是三英镑, 对此差额你作何解释?

oversight /'əʊvə'saɪt/ [C; U] (an) unintended failure to notice or do something 疏忽; 忽略: *I meant to do it; the mistake was the result of (an) oversight.* 我原打算要做的; 此错是因疏忽所致。

boob /bu:b/ *sl* 1 [C] an esp foolish mistake 荒唐的大错: *I think I've made a boob.* 我想我是犯了个荒唐的错误。 2 [IØ] to make an esp foolish mistake 犯荒唐的错误: *He has boomed again.* 他又干了蠢事。

N220 verbs 动词: proving things 证明事物

prove /pru:v/ 1 [T1, 5a, 6a] to show to be true; to show that someone did something 证明; 证实: *Can you prove that there is life on other worlds?* 你能证明其它星球上有生物存在吗? *He was able to prove his theory by producing plenty of evidence.* 他能拿出大量证据来证实自己的理论。 *You did it, didn't you? — Prove it!* 这是你干的, 是吗? — 请拿出证据来! 2 [T1] to show to be good, useful, bad, useless, etc 检验; 验证; 考验: *Time proved his ability and wisdom.* 时间检验了他的能力和智慧。

substantiate /səb'stænjɪ, eɪt/ [T1] *fml* to prove, esp by producing evidence of truth 证实; (尤指有根据地) 证明: *Can you substantiate what you have just said against him?* 你能就刚才你对他的指控提出证据吗?

N221 nouns 名词: proving things 证明事物

proof /pru:f/ 1 [U; C: (5, of)] (a) way of showing that something is true 证据: *I believe what you say; I don't want any proof.* 我相信你的话, 我不要什么证据。 *I wouldn't demand proof of identity from a friend.* 我不会要求朋友出示身份证明。 *Have you any proof that you weren't there at 9 o'clock last night?* 你有证据说明你昨晚九点钟不在那里吗? *Blood on a person's hands isn't always a proof that he's been fighting.* 一个人手上有血不一定说明他曾打架。 *He says he isn't guilty but we shall need proof of that.* 他说他是无辜的, 但我们需要证据来证明这一点。 2 [U] the action of being shown to be true or a fact 证明; 证实: *Is life on other worlds capable of proof?* 其它星球上有生命的说法能得到证实吗? 3 [C] a test or trial to find out whether someone or something has a (necessary) quality, standard of strength, etc 检验; 试验; 考验 (often in the phr **put to the proof** 试验): *A soldier's courage is put to the proof in battle.* 士兵是否勇敢要通过战斗来检验。 *This material will stand any proof (= pass any test) of the hardness claimed for it by its makers.* 这种材料经得起任

何硬度考验,以证明其具有生产厂商所宣称的硬度. 4 [C] *math* a test made of the correctness of a calculation [▷ J35] 验算 5 [C] *geom* the reasoning that shows a statement (**theorem**) to be true (定理的) 论证

evidence /'evədəns/ [U (of, for), U5] 1 (esp in science or law) words which prove a statement, support a belief, or make a matter more clear (尤指科学、法律上的) 证据; 证词: *Several witnesses gave evidence about it.* 好几个证人对此作了证. 2 objects which do this 物证: *When the police arrived he had already destroyed the evidence (= papers, films, etc) that showed he was guilty.* 警察赶到时,他已经销毁了罪证. **evidence(s) of/that** signs or proof of/that ... 的迹象或痕迹: *There are evidences that somebody has been living here.* 有迹象表明这儿一直有人住着. **bear/show evidence of** to show signs or proof of 有...的痕迹: *The child bears evidence of having been badly treated.* 这孩子身上有被虐待的痕迹. **in evidence** able to be seen and noticed 显眼的; 显而易见的; 为人所见的: *Mrs Jones was much in evidence (= very noticeable) at the party.* 聚会上琼斯太太十分引人注目. *Mr Jones was nowhere in evidence (= could not be found).* 哪儿也见不着琼斯先生.

substantiation /səb'stænsɪ'eɪʃən/ [U] *fml* the action of substantiating; evidence 证实; 证明: *What you have said needs substantiation.* 你所说的话尚须证实.

data /'deɪtə/ [P; U] facts, information, esp of a particular kind obtained in a particular way and kept in a particular place or system 作为证据的事实; 资料; 信息; 数据: *The data that you want for the study of local diseases are/is ready for examination.* 你研究本地疾病所需的资料已准备好供查阅. *We don't have enough data to make a decision.* 我们掌握的信息不足,不能做决定. *The data is/are not sufficient.* 资料不足.

N222 adjectives 形容词: **clear and evident** [B; F5] 明白的与明显的

clear /kliə/ *also* 又作 **plain** /pleɪn/ [Wa1] easy to see, understand, etc, esp as being true, untrue, etc 清楚的; 明白的 (尤指易于判明是真或假): *It is clear that he stole the money.* 很清楚,钱是他偷的. *It's plain that they are unhappy.* 很显然,他们不快乐. **-ly** [adv] **clarify** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become clearer and more easily understood 澄清; 阐明; 使澄清; 变得清晰明了: *When will the government clarify its position on equal pay for women?* 政府什么时候澄清在男女同工同酬问题上的立场? **clarification** 1 [U] the act of clarifying 澄清; 阐明 2 [C] an example of this 澄清或阐明的事例

evident /'evədənt/ *often fml* plain, esp to the senses; clear because of evidence 明白的; 明显的 (尤指对感官上): *It's evident that you've been drinking.* 显然,你喝酒了. *Her evident unhappiness made us unhappy.* 她那明显的郁郁寡欢样子使我们也扫兴. **-ly** [adv]

obvious /'ɒbvɪəs/ easy to see or understand;

clear; which must be recognized 明显的; 显而易见的: *It's obvious that a boy isn't strong enough to lift an elephant.* 显然,一个孩子是举不起一头象的. **-ly** [adv]

apparent /ə'pærənt/ *fml* obvious 明显的; 显而易见的: *It is apparent that he can't be trusted.* 很明显,他是不能信赖的.

N223 adjectives 形容词: **fair and just** [B] 公平的与公正的

fair /feə/ [Wa1] giving each person what he or she should have 公平的; 公正的: *Be fair; that money is mine, not yours.* 做事要公道! 那是我的钱,不是你的. *It isn't fair; I should get that money, not him.* 那不公平; 那笔钱应该归我,而不是他. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *The money was fairly divided among them.* 他们之间公平地分了这笔钱.

just /dʒʌst/ 1 fair; in accordance with what is right and true 公平的; 公正的; 正义的: *He is a very just man and it is a just law.* 他是个很公正的人,而这又是一条公正的法律. *To be just to him, he's always worked hard (even though he is unpleasant).* 说句公道话,他一向是努力工作的 (尽管他不讨人喜欢). 2 well-deserved 应得的: *You have received a just reward/punishment.* 你得到了应有的奖赏/惩罚. 3 proper; fitting 恰当的; 正当的: *The payment is just.* 这笔付款是正当的. *It's just that you should be rewarded for your work.* 你的工作应得到报酬,这是理所当然的. 4 exact 正确的; 精确的: *We must have a just balance between the two of them.* 在他们两人之间我们必须不偏不倚. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *He was justly punished.* 他得到了应有的惩罚. **-ness** [U]

equitable /'ekwɪtəbəl/ *fml* fair and just 公平的; 公正的: *We must make an equitable division of the money.* 我们必须公平地分配这笔钱. **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv]

balanced /'bælənst/ having or showing fairness 公平的; 公正的: *He gave a balanced judgment.* 他作出了公正的判断.

even-handed /'i:vən'hændɪd/ *often emot* fair and equal; equally balanced 不偏不倚的; 公平的; 公正的: *Justice should be even-handed.* 司法应是不偏不倚的. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N224 nouns 名词: **fairness and justice** [U] 公平与正义

fairness /'feənɪs/ the quality of being fair 公平; 公正: *He is well-known for his fairness.* 他以处事公正著称. **un-** [neg]

justice /'dʒʌstɪs/ 1 the quality of being just; rightness; fairness 公正; 公平; 公道; 正义; 正当的理由: *He claimed — with justice, I might add — that he had not received his fair share.* 他声称自己没有得到应得的一份; 我可以说,他的要求是合理的. *I hope you will receive justice.* 我希望你的事会得到公正的处理. *In justice to him, he has*

done a lot of good work in the past (even though he is unpleasant). 说句公道话, 他过去做了许多有益的工作 (尽管他不讨人喜欢). **2** correctness 正确: *The justice of these remarks was clear to everyone.* 谁都清楚这些话很正确. **3** the action or power of the law 审判; 司法: *We must bring these criminals to justice.* 我们必须依法惩办这些罪犯. **do justice to someone/ do someone justice** to treat someone in a fair way; show the true value of 公正对待某人; 显示某人的真实价值: *To do him justice, he's done some good work (even if he is unpleasant).* 说句公道话, 他做了一些有益工作 (尽管他不讨人喜欢). *Your new hat doesn't really do you justice.* 你这顶新帽子实在是显不出你的美貌.

equity /'ekwɪti/ **1** *fml* the quality of being equitable 公平; 公道: *They shared the work of the house with perfect equity.* 他们完全公平地分担家务. **2** *tech* (esp in the law systems of English-speaking countries) the principle of justice which may be used to correct a law, when that law would cause hardship in special cases 衡平法 (尤指英语国家法律制度中的公平原则, 即必要时可纠正某项法律, 尤其当这一法律在特别案例中造成困难)

N225 nouns 名词: balance and harmony 平衡与和谐

balance /'bæləns/ [U] **1** the state in which someone or something stays in position and does not fall over or down (人或物所处的) 平衡状态: *He managed to keep his balance as he walked along the top of the narrow wall, then just at the end he lost his balance and fell.* 他在一堵狭窄的墙头上行走, 竭力保持身体平衡; 可是正当他走到墙的尽头时, 他失去了平衡, 跌了下来. **2** the state in which two or more things are equal in weight, position, power, etc (两个或两个以上事物的重量、位置、力量等的) 平衡; 均势: *In a pair of scales [→ H127] the two pans will be in perfect balance when the same weight is in each.* 当天平两端的秤盘承受同等重量时, 两个秤盘将保持绝对平衡. (*fig*) *If one large country becomes too strong it upsets the balance of power in the world.* 如果一个大国变得过分强大, 就会破坏世界的均势. **off balance** ready to fall 不稳; 要倒下来的: *He was thrown off balance when she ran into him.* 她跟他撞了个满怀, 把他撞得打了个趔趄. **on balance** when everything is considered 总的说来: *I think that, on balance, he is a useful man.* 总的说来, 我认为他是个有用的人.

harmony /'hɑ:məni/ **1** [U; (S)] a state of agreement (in feelings, ideas, etc); peacefulness 和睦; 融洽; 一致: *My cat and dog never fight; they live together in perfect harmony.* 我家的猫和狗从不打架, 彼此相处得十分和睦. *After their quarrel a new harmony was felt between them.* 他们吵嘴以后, 又开始了一种新的和睦关系. **2** [U; (C)] the pleasant effect made by parts being combined into a whole 协调; 调和; 和谐: *The harmony of sea and sky made a beautiful*

picture. 海天协调一色, 形成一幅美丽的图画. **harmonious** [B] in a state of harmony 协调的; 和谐的; 和睦的; 融洽的: *There is a harmonious relationship between the two countries.* 这两国间存在着一种友好和睦的关系. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **unison** /'ju:nəsən/ [U] **1** the singing of the same note by everybody at the same time 齐唱; 同声合唱 (*esp in the phr in unison* 齐唱) **2** (*fig*) perfect agreement 完全一致 (*esp in the phr in unison* 一致): *We are all in unison about it.* 我们对此事的意见完全一致.

accord /ə'kɔ:d/ *fml, euph & pomp* **1** [U] harmony, esp between nations (尤指国与国之间) 和平友好; 和睦一致 **2** [C *usu sing*] an agreement for peace and friendly relations between nations (国家之间友好的) 协议; 协定

accordance /ə'kɔ:dəns/ [U] *fml* agreement; harmony 一致; 和谐 (*esp in the phr in accordance with* 按照...; 与...一致): *In accordance with your wishes the money has been sent to Switzerland.* 按照你的意愿, 钱已汇往瑞士. *What he did is quite in accordance with the law.* 他的所作所为是完全合法的.

concord /'kɒŋkɔ:d/ **1** [U] friendly relationship; harmony; complete peace and agreement 友好; 和睦; 和平一致; 协调: *The two tribes had lived in concord for many centuries.* 这两个部落已经和睦相处了好几百年. **2** [C] *tech* an agreement, esp a treaty, establishing peace and friendly relations (尤指和平友好) 协定; 和约: *Both sides willingly signed the concord which ended the disagreement between them.* 双方欣然签署了协定, 从而结束了他们之间的不和.

discord /'dɪskɔ:d/ [C; U] **1** (a case of) disagreement between people 不和; 不一致: *A good deal of discord/various discords have arisen in the university over this question.* 这所大学在这个问题上出现了许多/各种分歧. **2** (*esp in music*) (a) lack of agreement heard when sounds are made or notes played which do not sound well together (尤指音乐) 不和谐; 不协和: *His music had too much discord in it.* 他的乐曲太不和谐了. *He played some ugly discords on the piano.* 他在钢琴上弹了一些刺耳的不和谐的调子. **discordant** [B] full of or showing discord 不和的; 不一致的; 不和谐的 **-ly** [adv]

N226 verbs 动词: balance and harmony 使平衡与使和谐

[ALSO ⇒ N330]

balance /'bæləns/ **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) be steady, to (cause to) keep a position and not fall over or down (使) 平稳; (使) 平衡: *He balanced (himself) on top of the narrow wall.* 他(使自己)在狭窄墙头上保持身体平衡. *Can you balance on your hands?* 你能用手倒立吗? **2** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) be of equal weight, importance, or influence to (something/each other) (使)(重量、重要性、影响等) 均等; 平衡: *The weight here balances the weight there.* 这边的重量和那边的重量相等. *The two weights balance (perfectly).* 这两个重量(完全)相等.

poise /pɔɪz/ [X9 usu pass] to place in such a way as to balance, be steady, etc; to hold (something) esp raised in a usu stated position 使保持平衡; 使保持平稳; 以某种姿势举着: *The stone was poised in his hand, ready to be thrown.* 他把石子拿在手里, 准备把它投出去。
poised [Wα5; F3, 9] ready (to do something) 作好准备姿势的; 作好准备的: *He was poised to go.* 他准备走了。

harmonize, -ise /'hɑ:mənaɪz/ [T1; Iθ (with)] to (cause to) become harmonious or in agreement, balance, etc (使)协调; (使)相称; (使)和谐; (使)一致: *Conditions must be harmonized between our two countries.* 我们两国必须协调我们之间的关系。 *Her clothes harmonize well with the colours in the room.* 她衣服的颜色和这房间很相配。

accord /ə'kɔ:d/ [Iθ (with)] to harmonize; have the same meaning (as) 协调; 一致: *The two stories don't accord.* 这两种说法不一致。 *Your story doesn't accord with his.* 你的说法和他的不一致。

align /ə'laɪn/ [T1; Iθ] to come, bring, form, make, or arrange into a line or suitable position 使成一线; 使成一行; 使处适当位置: *The soldiers were aligned ready for battle.* 士兵们列队准备战斗。 *Are these walls properly aligned?* 这儿堵墙是否排成一线? **alignment** 1 [U] the act of aligning 列队; 成一直线: *We must get the walls in (to) proper alignment.* 我们必须使这儿堵墙排成一直线。 2 [C] an example of this 一直线; 一直行

match /mætʃ/ 1 [T1 (in, for)] a to be equal to (a person in a quality) 比得上; 敌得过: *You can't match him in knowledge of wild plants/his knowledge of wild plants.* 你在野生植物知识方面无法跟他相比。 b to find an equal for 有对手; 有劲敌: *This hotel can't be matched for good service and food.* 这家饭店的优良服务和美味佳肴是无与伦比的。 2 [Iθ; T1] to be like or suitable for use with (something else) 和...相配; 和...相称: *The curtains don't match the paint.* 这些窗帘和房间的油漆色调不相配。 *The hat and shoes don't match.* 这顶帽子和这双鞋不相配。 3 [T1] to find something like or suitable for 使配对; 使相配; 使相称: *I need some yellow wool like this; can you match it, please?* 劳驾, 我要一些这样的黄毛线, 你能给我配一点吗?

correspond /,kɒrə'spɒnd/ [Iθ (with, to)] to harmonize or match 一致; 与...相称; 相当于; 符合: *Her story of what happened does not correspond exactly with/to his.* 她对这件事的说法和他的不完全一致。 *The house corresponded closely to what he wanted.* 这幢房子很符合他的要求。 **correspondence** usu fml 1 [U] the condition of corresponding 一致; 相当; 符合: *What correspondence is there between the two sets of information?* 这两组信息之间有何共同点? 2 [C] an example or occasion of this 一致或相似之处: *The correspondences are interesting; the two sets of information are very alike.* 这两组资料十分相似, 这些相符之处很有趣。

N227 verbs 动词: justifying and explaining 辩护与解释

justify /'dʒʌstə,faɪ/ [T1 (to), 4] 1 to give a good reason for 证明...有道理; 证明...正确; 为...辩护: *How can you justify your behaviour?* 你怎样证明自己的行为是有道理的呢? 'to justify the ways of God to man' (Milton) "向人解释上帝的道" (弥尔顿语) 2 to be a good reason for 为...提出正当理由: *Nothing can justify such behaviour.* 任何理由都不能为这样的行为辩护。 *What can justify doing it?* 有什么理由要这样做呢?

justification [U; C] (a) (good) reason for doing something (正当的)理由: *There is no justification for what he did.* 他那样做毫无道理。
account for [v prep] 1 [T1, 4, 6a: (to)] to give an explanation or reason for 解释; 说明; 证明: *He could not account for his foolish mistake.* 他无法解释他所做的那件蠢事。 *It is difficult to account for the absence of policemen at the meeting.* 很难解释为什么警察不在会场。 *All the men (= soldiers) are present and accounted for, sir.* 报告长官, 所有士兵都在, 无一缺席。 2 [T1, 6a: (to)] to give a statement showing how money or goods left in one's care have been dealt with 说明(钱或物的)用途或处置: *He has to account to the chairman for all the money he spends.* 他必须向会长报告他所花的每一笔钱的用途。 3 [T1] infml to kill, shoot, or catch 杀死; 击落; 捉住: *I think I accounted for three of the attackers.* 我想我打死了三个袭击者。

answer for [v prep T1] to give reasons why (something esp unsatisfactory) is so; be responsible for the state of (something) 解释; 说明(不满意事情的原因); 对...负责: *He must answer for the loss of the money.* 他必须对遗失款项一事负责。

explain /ɪk'spleɪn/ [T1, 6a] to give or be the reason for; account for 解释; 说明; 是...的原因: *Can you explain your stupid behaviour?* 你能对你的愚蠢行为作出解释吗? *That explains why he's not here.* 那就可以解释清楚他没在这里的原因。 **explain oneself** 1 to make one's meaning clear 说清楚自己的意思: *I don't understand what you're talking about. Would you explain yourself a little?* 我不懂你在说些什么, 请你解释一下你的意思好吗? 2 to give reasons for one's behaviour 解释自己的行为: *Late again, Smith? I hope you can explain yourself.* 史密斯, 你又迟到啦? 我希望你能解释一下。 [ALSO ⇒ G81, 2]

rationalize, -ise /'ræʃnəlaɪz/ [Iθ; T1] to find reasons for (one's own unreasonable behaviour or opinions) 为(自己不合情理的行为或观点)找理由; 文过饰非: *He tried to rationalize his fears.* 他试图为自己的恐惧找理由。 *Stop rationalizing; that's not the real reason for what you did.* 别再文过饰非了, 那不是你做那事的真正理由。
rationalization, -isation [U; C] the or an act or result of rationalizing; an example of this 合理化

N228 nouns 名词: uses, purposes, and ambitions 用途、目的与抱负

[ALSO ⇨ 129]

use /ju:s/ **1** [U] the act of using or state of being used [⇨ I26] 用; 使用; 应用; 运用: *His use of English is improving.* 他应用英语的能力正在提高. **2** [U] the ability or right to use something 运用能力; 使用权: *He is old but he has the full use of his mind and body.* 他虽已年迈, 但还能充分运用脑力和体力. *She was given the use of the library.* 她获准使用图书馆. **3** [C; U] the purpose or reason for using something 使用目的; 用途: *What use does this tool have/serve?* 这个工具有什么用途? *This book has a use as an ornament.* 这本书可作装饰之用. **4** [U] the usefulness or advantage given by something 效用; 价值; 益处: *Is this book any use?* 这本书有什么价值吗? *What's the use of worrying?* 着急有什么用? **5** [U] custom; habit; practice 习俗; 习惯; 惯例: *There is no law, but we accept that local use has the force of law.* 这儿无法律, 但我们承认当地的风俗习惯具有法律的效力. **have no use for (esp a person)** to think of no value; to dislike 认为无价值; 不喜欢 (尤指人) **in use** being used 正在使用; 在使用中 **of use esp fml** useful 有用的: *This machine will be of (great) use to us.* 这机器对我们将会 (大) 有用处. **out of use** no longer used 不再被使用; 被废弃: *That type of machine is out of use.* 那种机器已被淘汰了. *That expression has gone out of use.* 那种用法已经过时了. **make use of** to use well; take advantage of 利用; 使用: *Can you make use of these books?* 你看这些书还能用吗?

utility /ju:'tiləti/ **1** [U (of)] the degree of usefulness 效用; 有益; 实用性 **2** [C often pl] any useful service for the public, such as supplies of water to the home, the bus service, etc 公用事业 (如家庭供水、公共汽车服务等)

validity /væ'lɪdəti/ [U (of)] the state or condition of being valid [⇨ N211] 有效; 效力; 合法性; 正确性: *You don't know enough about the subject to question the validity of my statements.* 你对这课题了解不多, 没有资格怀疑我的论述的正确性.

worthwhileness /,wɜ:θ'waɪlnɪs/ [U (of)] the state or condition of being worthwhile [⇨ N230], worth doing 值得; 值得做: *I do not question the worthwhileness of her work; she does very useful work.* 我对她的工作值不值得做并不存在疑问, 她的工作是很有用的.

purpose /'pɜ:pəs/ **1** [C] use; effect; result 用途; 效用; 效果: *Don't waste your money; put it to some good purpose.* 别浪费你的钱了, 把它花在有意义的地方吧. **2** [U] steady determination in following an aim 决心; 毅力: *It's no use deciding to become a doctor if you lack purpose in setting yourself to the necessary studies; you must have a sense of purpose.* 如果你决心当医生而又缺乏进行必要学习的毅力, 那么你的决定就毫无意义; 你必须有毅力. **3** [C] an intention or plan; reason for an action 意图; 目的; 宗旨: *Did you come to London for the*

purpose of seeing your family, or for business purposes? 你到伦敦来的目的是为了看望你的家人, 还是为了公事? *The purpose of his life seems to be to enjoy himself.* 他的生活目的似乎就是享乐. **a play with a purpose** intended to express the writer's political beliefs, not just to be amusing 为表达作者的政治信念而写的剧本 **answer/fulfil/serve one's/the purpose(s)** to be or do all that is needed 切合需要; 管用: *I haven't got a pen here, but a pencil will answer the same purpose.* 我这儿没有钢笔, 不过用铅笔也行. **on purpose 1** intentionally; not by accident 故意地; 有意地: *I'm sorry I stepped on your toe; it was an accident. — It wasn't. You did it on purpose.* 对不起, 我踩了你的脚趾; 不过这不是故意的. ——是故意的! 你就是故意踩的. **2** with a particular stated intention 为了: *I came here on purpose to see you.* 我是特地来看你的. **to little/no/some/much/good purpose** with little/no/some/much/good result or effect 几乎没有/没有/有一些/有很大/有很好结果或效果: *You acted to good purpose when you bought that car; it was both good and cheap.* 你那辆车买得对, 又好又便宜. **to the purpose** useful; connected with what is being considered or what is needed 中肯; 得要领; 恰当: *His remarks about gardening were hardly to the purpose in an argument about farming.* 在一个关于耕作问题的争论中, 他谈论园艺就是文不对题了.

design /dɪ'zain/ [U] purpose; purposeful planning 意图; 图谋; 蓄意: *Do you think the house was burnt down by accident or by design?* 你认为这房子是由于意外事故被烧毁, 还是有人蓄意纵火?

end /end/ [C] esp lit & poet purpose 目的; 目标: *What is his end in life; why does he work so hard?* 他的生活目的是什么? 他为什么这么卖力工作? *When we say 'the end justifies the means' we suggest that any way of getting what you want is all right; that is not necessarily true.* 当我们说“只要能达目的, 就可不择手段”时, 意思是说, 为了获得你所要的东西, 用什么办法都可以, 但此话未必正确.

ambition /æm'brɪʃən/ **1** [U; C] strong desire for success, power, riches, etc 志向; 抱负: *That politician is full of ambition; one of his ambitions is to become a minister.* 那位政治家雄心勃勃; 他的抱负之一就是要当部长. **2** [C] that which is desired in this way 抱负; 目标; 渴望得到之物: *That big house on the hill is his ambition.* 山上那座大房子是他渴望得到的东西. **ambitious 1** [B, B3] having a strong desire for success, power, riches, etc 有志向的; 有抱负的; 雄心勃勃的; 有强烈欲望的; 野心勃勃的: *He is an ambitious man.* 他是个雄心勃勃的人. *He is ambitious to succeed in politics.* 他立志要在政坛取得成就. **2** [B] showing or demanding a strong desire for success, great effort, great skill, etc 显示或需要雄心的; 需要极大努力或才干的: *It's an ambitious attempt; I hope it succeeds.* 这是一个雄心勃勃的尝试, 我希望它能成功. **un- [neg] -ly [adv] -ness [U]**

aim /eɪm/ [C] the desired result of one's efforts; purpose; intention; ambition 目标; 目的; 意图;

抱负: *What is your aim in working so hard?* 你如此努力工作, 目的是什么? *He told me about his aims in life.* 他对我讲述了他生活中追求的目标。

goal /gəʊl/ [C] *esp lit* aim; ambition 目标; 目的; 抱负: *His goal in life is to become a great politician/writer/singer.* 他的生活目标是成为一个大政治家/作家/歌星。

point /pɔɪnt/ [U] *usu not fml & often emph & emot* the use or purpose 意义; 用处; 目的: *What's the point of doing that?* 那样做目的何在? *There's no point in going there today; no one will be there.* 今天到那儿去毫无意义, 那儿不会有人。

N229 adjectives 形容词: **useful and sensible** [B] 有用的与合理的

useful /ju:sfəl/ **1** effective in use 有用的; 有益的; 有效的: *That is a useful idea.* 那是个有用的意见。 *Money is always useful.* 金钱总是有用的。 **2** able to help 有帮助的; 有用的: *He's a useful person to have around.* 有他这么个人在身边是很有用的。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **outlive/outlast its (one's) usefulness** to continue to be present when old and no longer effective in the proper way 老到无用的程度; 衰老无用

helpful /'helpfəl/ able or willing to help or be useful 有帮助的; 乐于帮助的; 有用的: *She's a very helpful (kind of) person.* 她是(那种)乐于助人的人。 *Try to be more helpful to people.* 要努力使自己更乐于助人。 *That's a helpful idea.* 那是个有用的意见。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

handy /'hændi/ [Wai] **1** useful and simple to use 有用而方便的; 便于使用的: *This is a handy little box.* 这个小匣子方便实用。 **2** clever in using the hands 手灵巧的: *She's handy with her needle.* 她擅长做针线活儿。 **3 infml** nearby 在手边的; 近便的: *The shops are quite handy.* 商店离这儿都很近。 **-iness** [U] **come in handy** to be useful from time to time 时时有用的: *These tools should come in handy some day; let's keep them.* 这些工具总有一天会有用的, 留着它们吧。

sensible /'sensəbəl/ reasonable; having or showing good sense 明事理的; 明智的; 合理的: *a sensible person/choice* 一个通情达理的人/明智的选择 **-bly** [adv]

profitable /'prɒfɪtəbəl/ **1** useful; resulting in advantage 有用的; 有益的: *She spent a profitable day cleaning the house thoroughly.* 她充分地利用了一天时间彻底打扫了屋子。 **2** resulting in money gain 有利(可图)的; 能获利的; 合算的: *He has a profitable business selling television and radio sets.* 他经销电视机和收音机, 是很赚钱的生意。 *attempts to make the business more profitable* 使生意获更大利润的努力 **-bly** [adv] **-ability** [U]

N230 adjectives 形容词: **practical and purposeful** [B] 实用的与有目的的

practical /'præktɪkəl/ **1** useful in helping to do

something 实用的; 务实的: *That's a very practical idea; let's make use of it immediately.* 那是个很实际的主意, 我们马上采用吧。 *She's a very practical person; she's good at cooking and gardening as well as teaching.* 她是个务实的人, 不但善于教书, 还擅长烹饪和园艺。 *Come on; try to be more practical and less theoretical* [⇒ G9; I71]! 得啦, 多讲点实际, 少来点理论吧! **2** concerned with the way in which things are actually done 实践的; 实际的; 实行上的: *It's a good idea but there may be practical difficulties in doing it.* 这主意好是好, 不过做起来可能有实际困难。 **im-** [neg] **-ly** [adv Wa4]

pragmatic /præg'mætɪk/ doing things in the way that seems best at the time or in the particular place, and not necessarily following any general idea about how to do things 实际的; 重实效的; 实事求是的; 实用主义的: *She is a pragmatic person and does things quickly without waiting to discuss how to do them.* 她是个讲求实效的人, 办事快捷, 不等商议如何做就动手。 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

realistic /,riə'lɪstɪk/ **1** (of persons) practical because understanding how things are (指人) 现实的; 实际的: *Let's have a realistic discussion of our difficulties.* 我们来现实地讨论一下我们的困难吧。 **2** (of things) true to life (指物) 逼真的: *He paints very realistic pictures.* 他画的画形象逼真。 **-ally** [adv Wa4]

down-to-earth /'daʊntə'ɜ:θ/ *emph* practical; true to life 从实际出发的; 切切实实的; 脚踏实地的: *Talking won't help, we need down-to-earth action to save us.* 议论没有用, 我们需要脚踏实地的行动才能挽救自己。 *He spoke in a very down-to-earth way.* 她说得很实在。

matter-of-fact /'mætə'rev'fækt/ *not fml* concerned with facts, not imagination; practical, not fanciful 注重事实的; 讲究实际的; 求实的; 不异想天开的: *'Now let's find out what really happened,' he said in his matter-of-fact way.* “现在让我们来看看到底发生了什么事,” 他以他那讲究实际的口吻说。

utilitarian /ju:tɪlə'teəriən/ concerned with practical use; not made for or interested in forms, thoughts, etc 重实用的; 重功利的: *This equipment is utilitarian, not a work of art.* 这台设备是为实用而设计的, 不是一件艺术品。

empirical /ɪm'pɪrɪkəl/ (of people or methods) guided only by practical experience rather than by scientific ideas out of books (指人或方法) 根据经验的; 经验主义的: *They learnt the boiling-point of water by the empirical method; they boiled some and then measured the temperature.* 他们用实验的方法找出水的沸点; 他们把水煮沸, 然后量度水温。 **-ly** [adv; Wa4]

worthwhile /'wɜ:θ'waɪl/ *esp emot* worth doing; worth the trouble taken 值得做的; 值得花精力的: *She has a very worthwhile job.* 她有一件很值得做的工作。 *Her interest makes our efforts worthwhile.* 她感兴趣便使我们的努力不白费。

purposeful /'pɜ:pəsəfəl/ **1** directed towards a (special) purpose 有(特殊)目的的: *All the cook's actions as she prepared the meal were purposeful; she had no time to waste.* 那厨师做

饭时的每一个动作都是有目的的;她一点时间也不浪费。2 full of or expressing determination 有决心的: *He's a purposeful young man who knows what he wants to do in life, and will probably succeed in doing it.* 他是个有决心的青年,他知道自己生活中追求什么,因此他很可能成功。-ly [adv]

N231 adjectives 形容词: not useful, purposeful, etc 无用的、无目的的等

useless /'ju:sls/ [B] 1 not of any use 无用的;用不着的: *A coat is useless in a hot country.* 在气候炎热的国家,外套没有用处。2 not giving hope of success 无益的;徒劳的: *Weeping is useless; action may have some results.* 哭泣是没有用的,行动起来或许会有某些成效。3 *infml* not able to do anything properly 不中用的;无能的: *You're useless! You've done it wrong again!* 你真不中用!瞧你又做错了! -ly [adv] -ness [U]

purposeless /'pɜ:pəsls/ [B] having no purpose or meaning 无目的的;无意义的: *Though she's rich she doesn't lead (= live) a purposeless existence; she works hard helping the poor and sick.* 她虽然很富有,但她并没有过那种无意义的生活;她为帮助穷人和病人作出很大努力。

aimless /'eɪmls/ [B] having no aim 无目标的;无目的的: *He leads a very aimless life/existence; he never does anything worthwhile.* 他过着毫无目的的生活,从来不做一件有意义的事。-ly [adv] -ness [U]

pointless /'pɔɪntlɪs/ [B] *esp emph & emot* having no point 无意义的: *Going there is pointless; it won't help anybody!* 到那儿去是毫无意义的,对谁都没有帮助! -ly [adv] -ness [U]

vain /veɪn/ [Wə5; A] *esp lit & emot* without result; useless 徒劳的;枉然的;无用的;无益的: *After a number of vain attempts to climb the mountain we were forced to return to camp.* 我们多次尝试登山都告失败之后,不得不返回营地。-ly [adv]: *He tried vainly to do it.* 他努力试着做,但没有成功。

futile /'fju:taɪl/ [B] *often deprec* 1 (of an action) having no effect; unsuccessful; useless (指行动) 无结果的;不成功的;无用的: *All his attempts to unlock the door were futile, because he was using the wrong key.* 他怎么也打不开门,因为他用错了钥匙。 *Don't waste time by asking futile questions.* 不要浪费时间问那些无用的问题。2 (of a person) worthless; of no importance; lacking ability to succeed (指人) 没出息的;无足轻重的;无能的: *That futile young man does nothing but waste money.* 那个没出息的青年什么都不干,只会挥霍。 **futility** 1 [U] the condition of being futile 无效;徒劳;无益 2 [C] something futile 无益的事;徒劳的事

dud /dʌd/ *not fml* 1 [Wə5; B] of no use; not able to work (properly) 无用的;不成的;失效的;不中用的: *These matches are dud; they won't light.* 这些火柴不行了,一根也划不着。2 [C] a person or thing that is of little use 不中用的人或东西: *He's a dud; he can't help you.* 他这个人不成,帮不了你的忙。

N232 adjectives 形容词: ready and prepared 准备好的与有准备的

ready /'redi/ [Wə1] 1 [F (for), F3] prepared and fit (for use) 准备好的: *Is breakfast ready?* 早餐准备好了吗? *The letters are ready for the post/ready to be signed.* 这些信件已准备好可以发了/可以签字了。 *I'm not ready yet. Where are my shoes?* 我还没有准备好,我的鞋子哪儿去了? **un-** [neg] 2 [F3] (of a person) willing (to do something) (指人) 愿意(做...)的;乐意的: *She's always ready to help.* 她总是乐于助人。3 [A] (of thoughts or their expressions) quick (指思想或思想表达) 敏捷的;机灵的: *She has a ready tongue (= can talk well).* 她口齿伶俐。 *He is a man of ready wit.* 他是个头脑机灵的人。4 [F] within reach 伸手可得的: *He slept with his sword ready.* 他睡觉时把剑放在身边。-ily [adv] -iness [U] **make ready** to prepare oneself 作好准备: *They made ready for the attack.* 他们作好了进攻的准备。

prepared /prɪ'peəd/ 1 [Wə5; B] got ready in advance 预先准备好的;有准备的: *The chairman read out a prepared statement (which he had written before the meeting).* (会议)主席宣读了一份事先准备好的声明。2 [F3] willing 愿意的: *I'm not prepared to listen to all your weak excuses.* 我可不愿意听你那些站不住脚的借口。

N233 adjectives 形容词: strong and powerful [B] 强壮的与强大的

[ALSO ⇒ B91]

strong /strɒŋ/ [Wə1] 1 having (a degree of) power, *esp* of the body 强壮的;强健的: *She is not very strong after her illness.* 她病后身体不很强壮。 *How strong is he?* 他有多壮? 2 powerful against harm; not easily broken, spoilt, moved or changed 牢固的;坚固的;强而有力的: *He wore strong shoes.* 他穿的鞋子很结实。 *She has strong beliefs.* 她有坚定的信念。 *He held the door back with his strong arm.* 他用结实有力的胳膊拉着门不让它关上。 *The support of the minister puts him in a strong position in the election.* 部长的支持使他在选举中处于强有力的地位。3 [E] of a certain number 达到...数目的;达...之多的: *Our club is a hundred strong (= has 100 people in it).* 我们的俱乐部有一百人之多。4 violent 猛烈的;激烈的: *There was a strong wind last night.* 昨晚风很大。5 powerful or effective 有力的;效果强烈的: *His was a strong argument.* 他的论据很有力。 *There is a strong smell of cats.* 有一股刺鼻的猫味儿。6 unacceptable 不能接受的: *It's a bit strong to punish them for such a small thing.* 为了这么一点小事而处罚他们太过分了。7 (*esp* of drinks) having a lot of the material which gives taste (尤指饮料) 浓烈的;烈性的: *The tea is too strong.* 这茶太浓了。 *Mix my drink strong (= not with much water).* 把我的饮料调浓些。-ly [adv]

intense /ɪn'tens/ strong (in quality or feeling)

(性质或感情上) 强烈的; 剧烈的: *The cold was intense.* 天气严寒. *She felt intense sorrow at/over what had happened.* 她对所发生的事感到非常伤心. **-ly** [adv]

dynamic /daɪ'næmɪk/ *often apprec* (of people, ideas, etc) full of or producing power and activity (指人、思想等) 富有生气和活力的; 精力十足的: *She is a very dynamic worker.* 她是个精力十分充沛的工作人员. *His dynamic ideas helped all of us.* 他那些富有生气的想法对我们大家都有启发. **-ally** [adv; Wa4]

potent /'pəʊtənt/ **1** (of medicines, drugs, drinks, etc) having a strong and/or rapid effect on the body or mind (指药、酒等) 强效的; 烈性的: *This wine is too potent for me; it makes me feel unsteady.* 这种葡萄酒对我来说太浓了, 喝了使我觉得头晕. **2 fml** (of arguments, reasoning, etc) strongly effective; causing one to agree (指论据、说理等) 有说服力的 **3** (of a male) sexually active (指男性) 有性交能力的 **4 lit or fml** having great power, esp politically (尤指政治上) 有势力的; 强而有力的 **-ly** [adv]

powerful /'paʊəfəl/ **1** very strong; full of force 强而有力的; 强大的: *He is a very powerful swimmer; he has powerful arms and legs.* 他是一个很有劲的游泳运动员, 四肢强壮有力. *The horse had a powerful kick.* 这匹马踢起来很有力. *It was a powerful army.* 那是一支强大的军队. **2** of great ability; easily producing ideas 能力强的; 富于想象的: *The great scientist had a powerful brain.* 这位伟大的科学家有非凡的头脑. *Her imagination is too powerful.* 她的想象力实在太丰富了. **3** strong or great in degree (程度) 强烈的: *Onions have a powerful smell.* 洋葱有一股刺鼻的气味. *Electric current is often powerful enough to kill.* 电流常常强得足以置人于死地. *He wears powerful glasses.* 他戴深度眼镜. **4** having a strong effect 效力大的; 作用强的: *The minister made a powerful political speech.* 这位部长作了一次感染力很强的政治演说. *This wine is very powerful.* 这酒很浓烈. **5** having much control and influence 有影响的; 有权威的; 权力大的: *Powerful nations sometimes try to frighten weaker ones.* 强国有时候企图威吓弱国. **6** having or using great working or electrical power 大功率的; 大马力的: *It is a powerful car with a powerful engine.* 这是一辆大功率汽车, 装有一台大功率引擎. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

mighty /'maɪti/ [Wal] *esp old use & lit* powerful; strong 强大的; 强而有力的: *He was a mighty man and could lift whole trees.* 他力大无比, 能连根拔起整棵树. **-tily** [adv] **-tiness** [U]

arbitrary /'ɑ:bɪtrəri/ **1** of power that is uncontrolled and used without considering the wishes of others 独裁的; 专横的; 专制的: *The arbitrary decisions of the factory owners caused anger among the workers.* 厂方霸道的决定激起了工人们的愤怒. **2** *often deprec* decided by or based on personal opinion or chance rather than reason 随意的; 凭私意的; 武断的: *I didn't know anything about any of the books so my choice was quite arbitrary.* 我对所有那些书都一无所知, 因此我是随便选的. *Arbitrary statements have little value.* 随意发表的声明并

无多大价值. **-trarily** [adv] **-trariness** [U]

N234 adjectives 形容词: strong in special ways [B] (特殊形式的) 强壮的; 坚固的

sturdy /'stɜ:di/ [Wal] **1** strong and firm, esp in body (尤指身体) 强健的; 粗壮的; 坚实的: *The little boy was running on his sturdy legs.* 那小男孩迈开结实的双腿奔跑着. *That's a sturdy table.* 那张桌子很坚固. **2** determined in action (行动) 坚定的; 不屈的: *They kept up a sturdy opposition to the plan.* 他们坚决反对那个计划. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

robust /rəʊ'bʌst/ **1** having or showing very good health 强健的: *a robust young man* 身体健壮的年轻人 **2** *euph & not derog* (of jokes, conversation, etc) rather rude; not suited to polite society (指玩笑、言谈等) 粗野的; 粗俗的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

tough /tʌf/ [Wal] **1** strong; not easily weakened; able to suffer uncomfortable conditions 健壮的; 坚强的; 能吃苦耐劳的: *Only tough breeds of sheep can live in the mountains.* 只有那些结实健壮种类的羊才能在山里生活. *He is a tough fighter.* 他是一位能打硬仗的战士. **2** not easily cut, worn or broken 坚韧的; 不易磨损或破碎的: *This material is as tough as leather.* 这料子坚韧如皮革. *This is very tough cloth.* 这种布料很结实. **3** difficult to cut or eat 割不开的; 咬不动的: *What tough meat this is!* 这肉可真老! **4** difficult to do; not easy; demanding 难做的; 费力的; 棘手的: *That was a tough lesson/job.* 那是一堂艰深难懂的课/一件艰难的工作. *We have a tough struggle in front of us.* 我们面临着一场艰苦的斗争. **5** unyielding; hard 强硬的; 不屈的; 顽强的: *The government has threatened to get tough with people who try to avoid paying taxes.* 政府威胁说, 它将对逃税者采取强硬措施. **6** rough; violent; disorderly 粗暴的; 强横的; 目无法纪的: *They are tough criminals.* 他们是一伙目无法纪的罪犯. **7** *infml* too bad; unfortunate 糟糕的; 不幸的: *Tough luck!* 真倒霉! *It really is tough that it had to happen to you of all people.* 真不幸, 这事偏偏让你碰上了. **as tough as old boots** **1** very tough 非常坚韧的: *This meat's as tough as old boots.* 这肉老得像老牛皮似的. **2** very strong 很健壮的: *He's never lost a day's work through illness. He's as tough as old boots.* 他从来不生病误工, 身体非常结实. **3** unable to feel pity, sympathy, etc 心肠硬的; 无同情心的: *Our teacher's as tough as old boots so we never expect sympathy from her.* 我们的老师是铁石心肠, 所以我们从来不指望她可怜我们.

stout /staut/ [Wal] **1** strong; thick; too solid to break 健壮的; 粗壮结实的; 牢固的: *He cut a stout stick to help him walk.* 他砍了一根粗粗的枝条作拐杖. *He wore stout walking shoes.* 他穿着一双结实的便鞋. **2** *often lit & pomp* brave; determined 英勇的; 坚定的: *She is a stout supporter of the team.* 她是这个队坚定的支持者. *He put up a stout defence against them.* 他们对他们进行了顽强的抵抗.

stalwart /'stɔ:lwɔ:t/ *esp lit* **1** [B] strong, brave and loyal 健壮的; 勇敢忠诚的: *He is a stalwart supporter of the king.* 他是国王忠实可靠的支持者. **2** [C] a stalwart person 忠实的人: *He is one of our stalwarts.* 他是我们的中坚分子之一.

durable /'djʊərəbəl/ able to last; long-lasting 耐用的; 持久的; 耐久的: *trousers of durable material* 用耐穿料子做的裤子; *a durable, easy-to-clean surface* 耐用而又易于清洗的表面; *a durable peace between two nations* 两国之间的持久和平

hardwearing /,hɑ:d'weəriŋ/ *BrE*, **longwearing** /,lɒŋ'weəriŋ/ *AmE* *apprec* (esp of a material or clothes, shoes, etc) that lasts for a long time, even when used a lot (指衣料、衣服、鞋等) 经久耐穿的

heavy-duty /,hevi'dju:ti/ (of clothes, tyres, machines, etc) made to be used a lot, or strong enough for rough treatment (指衣服、轮胎、机器等) 经久耐用的

N235 nouns 名词: strength and energy 力量与精力

[ALSO ⇒ B92, H80, N155]

strength /streŋθ/ **1** [U] the quality of being strong, or degree of being strong 力气; 力量; 实力; 强度: *He can lift heavy weights because of his strength.* 他力气很大, 能够提起很重的东西. *What is the strength of this material?* 这种材料的强度怎么样? *She has great strength of character.* 她的性格很坚强. **2** [U] something providing strength or power 力量的源泉: *His personal knowledge is the strength of his argument.* 他的论据之所以有力是因为他有渊博的知识. **3** [U] force, esp measured in numbers 人数; 兵力; 兵力: *They came in strength to see the fight.* 他们成群结队来观看搏斗. *They were four men below strength.* 他们的人数不足额, 还差四个人. *They need more guns to bring the army up to (full) strength.* 他们需要更多的枪才能使部队达到规定的装备水平. **4** [C *usu pl*] a strong quality 强点; 长处: *What are his strengths and weaknesses?* 他有什么长处和短处? **on the strength of 1** because of 由于; 凭恃: *I bought it on the strength of his advice.* 我是听了他的意见才买的. **2** in the likelihood of 以备...之可能: *I baked a cake on the strength of their coming.* 他们可能要来, 所以我做了一个蛋糕.

intensity /ɪn'tensəti/ [U] **1** the quality of being intense 强度 **2** an appearance showing strong feeling (感情的) 强烈; (强烈感情引起的) 紧张: *I was surprised by the intensity of her face as she looked at him.* 她看着他时脸上那热切的神情使我吃惊.

dynamism /daɪnə,mɪzəm/ [U] **1** (in a person) the quality of being dynamic (人的) 精力; 活力; 干劲: *Harry is bursting with dynamism.* 哈里精力旺盛. **2** *tech* a system of thought that explains everything in the world as the result of natural forces acting upon each other (以各种自然力之间的相互作用来解释宇宙万物的) 物力论; 力本论

potency /'pɔ:tənsi/ [U] the quality or state of

being potent; power 力量; 能力; 效力: *He has lost his sexual potency.* 他丧失了性交的能力. *Medicines not stored away from the air will lose their potency.* 未经密封存放的药品会失效.

power /'paʊə/ [U] **1** strength and force, esp of armies, machines, etc (尤指军队、机器等的) 力量: *They have great power over our lives.* 他们对我们的生命有巨大的影响力. **2** ability; authority 能力; 权力: *It isn't (with) in my power to help them.* 我无力帮助他们.

energy /'enədʒi/ **1** [U] (of people) the quality of being full of life and action; power and ability to do a lot of work (指人的) 精力; 活力: *Young people usually have more energy than the old.* 青年人通常比老年人精力充沛. **2** [C *often pl with same meaning*] the power which one can use in working 精力; 干劲: *You must apply/devote all your energies to this job (= to concentrate your energy on it).* 你必须全力以赴做好这项工作.

might /maɪt/ [U] *esp old use & lit* power; strength 威力; 力气: *He was a man of great might.* 他是个大力士. *The Greeks faced the whole might of the Persian Empire.* 希腊人面对着来自波斯帝国的全部威力.

N236 adjectives 形容词: not strong and powerful [B] 软弱无力的

[ALSO ⇒ B93]

weak /wi:k/ [Wɔ] **1** not strong enough to work or last properly 弱的; 不牢固的 **a** (of parts of objects) (指物): *A weak wall like that can't hold up this house.* 那样单薄的墙支撑不住这幢房子. **b** (of organs of the body) (指人体器官): *He has a weak heart.* 他的心脏衰弱. **2** not strong in character 性格软弱的; 懦弱的: *He is too weak to defend his rights.* 他太软弱, 不敢维护自己的权利. **3** not as well as usual in body esp after illness (尤指病后) 虚弱的: *His legs felt weak.* 他感到双腿发软. *My head was weak after drinking the wine.* 喝酒以后, 我感到昏昏沉沉的. **4** containing mainly water 多水的; 淡的: *I don't like weak tea.* 我不喜欢喝淡茶. **5** not reaching a good standard 差的; 蹩脚的: *His work is rather weak.* 他的工作比较差. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

fragile /'frædʒaɪl/ **1** easily broken or damaged 脆的; 易破碎的; 易损坏的: *This old glass dish is very fragile; it's in a very fragile condition.* 这只旧玻璃盘子很容易碎, 它经不起一碰. **2** easily destroyed; not likely to last 易毁灭的; 不长久的: *Their happiness was very fragile.* 他们的幸福难以持久. **3 a** slight in body or weak in health 瘦弱的; 虚弱的: *The old lady looks very fragile.* 那老太太看上去身体虚弱. **b** *usu humor* not in a good condition of health and spirits; weak 健康和精神不佳的; 虚弱的: *'I'm feeling rather fragile this morning,' he said; 'I must have drunk too much (alcohol) last night.'* “今天早上我觉得软弱无力,” 他说, “一定是昨晚酒喝多了.” **fragility** [U] the condition of being fragile 脆; 脆弱; 虚弱; 软弱

frail /freil/ [Wəɪ] weak, esp because old and/or ill 脆弱的; (尤指因年老或有病而) 虚弱的: *His health is frail.* 他身体虚弱. *Her arms looked very frail and she couldn't lift the box.* 她的胳膊看上去十分脆弱, 连那只箱子都提不起. **-ly** [adv] **frailty** [U] the condition of being frail 脆弱; 虚弱

feeble /fi:bəl/ [Wəɪ, 3] **1** very weak 软弱无力的; 非常虚弱的: *His body grew feeble as the illness got worse.* 随着病情的加重, 他的身体越来越软弱无力了. **2** very unsatisfactory 极不令人满意的: *What a feeble story; do you expect me to believe it?* 这种说法太牵强了, 难道你以为我会相信吗? **-bly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

puny /pju:ni/ [Wəɪ] usu deprec small and weak; poorly developed 弱小的; 发育不良的: *She was a puny child, with puny little arms and legs, the result of lack of proper food.* 由于缺乏适当的营养, 她成了一个四肢发育不良的弱小孩子. *Puny man looks out at the universe.* 小小的人类窥探着宇宙万物.

rickety /'rɪkəti/ weak in the joints and likely to break 连接处不牢固而易断裂的; 东倒西歪的: *He was pushing a rickety old cart.* 他推着一辆快要散架的旧手推车.

impotent /'ɪmpətənt/ **1** having no power 无力(量)的; 软弱无能的: *'Your army is impotent against mine!' he laughed.* 他大笑道: "你的军队软弱无能, 无法跟我的较量!" **2** [Wəɪ5] (of a male) sexually inactive (指男性) 阳痿的; 性无能的 **-ly** [adv]: *They watched impotently while he took the money.* 他们眼巴巴地看着他把钱拿走.

N237 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

strengthening and concentrating 加强与集中

strengthen /'streŋθən/ **1** [Iθ] to gain strength 变强: *His body slowly strengthened.* 他的体格慢慢地强健起来. **2** [Tɪ] to make strong or stronger 加强; 巩固: *He strengthened the city walls.* 他加固了城墙.

intensify /'ɪntensɪfaɪ/ [Iθ; Tɪ] to become or to make more intense, stronger, more effective, etc 增强; 强化; 加剧: *The sound intensified.* 声响加强了. *He intensified his demands for more money.* 他更加强烈地要求得到更多的钱.

intensification /'ɪntensɪfɪ'keɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of intensifying 增强; 强化 **2** [C] an example or amount of this 增强或强化之实例或程度

shore up [v adv Tɪ] to strengthen or give support to (something weak or in danger of falling); strengthen; keep from failing or falling 支撑; 支持; 加强; 巩固: *The government took action to shore up farm prices.* 政府采取行动来维持农产品的价格. *His foolish plans are shored up with even weaker arguments.* 他的计划很愚蠢, 而支持他计划的论点更是站不住脚.

reinforce /'ri:ɪn'fɔ:s/ [Tɪ] to strengthen by adding materials 增强; 加固: *She reinforced the coat by sewing pieces of leather on the elbows.* 她在上衣的两个肘部各缝上一块皮使之更

加耐磨. (fig) *He will reinforce the argument with facts.* 他将用事实来加强他的论证.

reinforcement /'ri:ɪn'fɔ:smənt/ [U] the act of strengthening by adding materials 增强; 加固: *Her reinforcement of the coat was a success.* 她加厚外套的办法很管用.

concentrate /'kɒnsən'treɪt/ **1** [L9; X9] to (cause to) come together in or around one place (使)集中; 聚集: *Industrial development is being concentrated in the south of the country.* 这个国家正在南部集中发展工业. *The crowds concentrated in the centre of the town near the royal palace.* 人群聚集在市中心皇宫附近. **2** [Tɪ] tech to strengthen by reducing the per cent of water in a solution (= a mixture of some substance and water) 浓缩 **3** [Iθ; Tɪ: (on, upon)] to keep or direct (all one's thoughts, efforts, attention, etc) 专心; 集中(思想、精力、注意力等): *I'm never able to concentrate so early in the morning.* 在大清早我从来无法集中精力. *Unless you concentrate more on your work you'll be dismissed!* 如果你不更专心地工作, 就要被解雇! *She concentrated all her efforts upon succeeding at work.* 她集中全力要在工作上取得成就.

concentration /'kɒnsən'treɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of concentrating or being concentrated 集中; 专心: *The concentration of industry in the south of the country angered the people in the north.* 这个国家的工业集中在南方, 使北方人感到愤怒. *His concentration is very good; when he is working he never hears anything else.* 他很善于集中注意力; 他在工作时从来不受其它声音的干扰. **2** [C usu sing] an act of bringing people, forces, etc together (人、兵力等的) 聚集; 集结: *There has been a concentration of enemy forces near the river.* 敌军已在河边集结.

focus /'fəʊkəs/ **1** [in, out of U; C] the point where lines of light meet; the point at which the eye can see or an apparatus, etc can show a picture clearly 焦点: *The group of people was not in focus/was out of focus, so the photograph was not clear.* 照相机的焦点没有对准人群, 所以相片显得模糊不清. **2** [(the) U (of)] (fig) the part of great interest or activity (注意、活动的) 中心: *The older part of the city was the focus of the trouble.* 这个城市的旧城区是经常出乱子的地方. **3** [Tɪ] **a** to bring to a focus 聚焦; (使) 集中: *The piece of glass focused the sunbeams on the paper, which began to smoke.* 玻璃片把阳光聚焦到纸上, 纸就开始冒烟了. (fig) *He focused his mind on his work.* 他把思想集中到工作上. **b** to arrange (the glass in an apparatus) so as to obtain a clear picture 调焦距: *You must focus the camera before you try to take a picture.* 在拍照前, 你先得调好相机的焦距. **c** to make (a picture) clear by doing this 调焦距以使(图像)清晰: *Did you enjoy the cinema? — No, the film wasn't properly focused.* 你欣赏这部电影吗? — 不, 放映机的焦距没调好, 画面模糊不清. **4** [Iθ on] to be focused on 对准; 注视: *The camera focused on the horse.* 照相机的镜头对准了那匹马. **5** [Iθ] infml to think clearly 清晰地思考: *I'm tired; I just can't focus at all.* 我

太累了,思想根本不能集中。

exert /ɪg'zɜ:t/ [T1] to use (strength, skill, etc) 运用(力量、技能等): *She couldn't open the door, even by exerting all her strength.* 她用尽全身力气也无法把门打开。 *My wife's been exerting a lot of pressure on me to change my job.* 我的妻子一直对我施加压力,要我换工作。 *Lord Rosendale has exerted all his influence to help you.* 罗森戴尔勋爵已运用了他全部影响力来帮助你。 **exert oneself** to make an effort 努力;尽力: *He never exerts himself to help anyone.* 他从来不会费心去帮助别人。

exertion /ɪg'zɜ:ʃən/ 1 [U] the act of exerting 用力;运用: *A certain amount of bodily exertion is needed to keep people healthy.* 适量的体力活动对保持身体健康是必要的。 2 [C] an example of this; effort 用力;努力: *His exertions were useless; the door wouldn't open.* 他白费了力气,门怎么也打不开。

N238 verbs 动词: not strengthening; making weak 没有加强、削弱、冲淡

weaken /wi:kən/ 1 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) be weak in form, material or health 削弱;使衰弱;变弱;冲淡: *Pulling down the next door house weakened our wall.* 拆除隔壁的房屋使我们的墙壁不那么牢固了。 *The illness weakened her heart.* 疾病使她的心脏衰弱了。 *This illness weakens the sufferer.* 这场病使患者变得虚弱。 *She weakened as the illness grew worse.* 随着病情的加重,她的身体越来越衰弱了。 2 [IØ] to become less determined 变得不坚定;变软弱;让步: *She asked so many times that in the end we weakened and let her go.* 她一再请求,最后我们只好让步,让她走了。

enfeeble /ɪn'fi:bəl/ [T1 often pass] to make (someone) weak 使(人)衰弱: *He was enfeebled by his long illness.* 他因长期生病而变得虚弱了。

dilute /daɪ'lut/ [T1 (with)] to make (a liquid) weaker or thinner (by mixing another liquid with it) 冲淡;稀释: *He diluted the paint with oil.* 他用油把漆调稀。 *The water will dilute the wine.* 水能把酒冲淡。(fig) *The strength of the army was diluted by the use of untrained men.* 使用未经训练的士兵削弱了这支军队的战斗力。 **dilution** [U] the act of diluting or the state of being diluted 冲淡;稀释

water down [v adv; T1 often pass] 1 to weaken (a liquid) by adding water 掺水;冲淡: *Waiter, this soup/beer/drink has been watered down!* 服务员,这汤/啤酒/饮料是掺了水的! 2 (fig) to weaken the effect of (something) 冲淡...效果;减弱: *His political statement has been watered down so as not to offend anyone.* 他降低了政论的调子,以免得罪人。

sap /sæp/ [T1] esp emot to make weak 使衰竭;削弱: *That long illness has sapped his strength/his will to live.* 这场宿疾使他体力衰竭/使他失去了活下去的毅力。

N239 verbs & modals 动词和情态动词: strength and ability 力量与能力

be able [I3] to have the power, skill, knowledge, money, time, etc necessary (to do something) 具有做某事所需的能力、技巧、知识、钱财、时间等;能;会: *Is he able to go? — No; he isn't able to. — No; he can't.* 他能去吗?——不,他不能去。 *As I had plenty of time/money, I was able to help her more.* 因为我有的是钱/时间,所以我能够给她更多的帮助。 *I am better/more able to help her now than I was last year.* 我现在比去年更有条件帮助她了。 **enable** [V3] to make it possible for (someone) (to do something) 使能够;使可能: *The money enabled him to go for a much-needed holiday.* 这笔钱使他有可能去度假,而他是需要休一休假的。 **enablement** [U]

can /kæn/ [Wv2; IØ, 2] 1 genl be able to 能;会: *Is he able to do it? — Yes; he can. — (fml) No; he cannot. — (infml) No; he can't.* 他能做这件事吗?——是的,他能。——不,他不能。 *He can do it and so can I.* 他能做得了,我也能。 *I thought I could (= would be able to) do it, and I can!* 我本来就想我能做这件事,而我现在确实能! 2 be allowed to; not fml may 被允许做;可以: *Can I go now, please? — Yes; you can.* 现在我可以走了吗?——可以走了。 3 be (able to) by nature (指天性) 会: *She can be very unfriendly sometimes when she feels like it.* 她有时候耍起脾气来,会对人很不客气的。

could /kud/ [Wv2; IØ, 2] 1 past of can def 1 (can [释义 1] 的过去式): *He could do it then, but he can't do it now.* 那时他会做,现在不会了。 *Could she go? — No; she couldn't.* 她能去吗?——不,她去不了。 2 polite be allowed to; less fml might 被允许做;可以: *Could I go now, please? — Yes, you may.* 现在我可以走了吗?——行,请便吧。 3 past of can def 3 (can [释义 3] 的过去式): *She could be very unfriendly sometimes when she felt like it.* 她有时耍起性子来,会对人很不客气的。

Fullness, heaviness, thickness, stiffness, roughness, etc

满、重、厚、硬与粗糙等

N250 adjectives 形容词: full 满的

full /fʊl/ 1 [Wa2; B (of)] (of a container) filled with liquid, powder, etc, as near to the top as is convenient in practice (指容器) 装满的: *They brought us out a pot full of steaming coffee.* 他们给我们端来了一满壶热气腾腾的咖啡。 *Do you want a full cup of tea, or half a cup?* 你要一杯茶还是半杯? *You haven't drunk any of your tea; your cup's still full.* 你的茶一点也没喝,杯子还是满的。 *Why does grandmother always give you the fullest glass of orange drink?* 为什么祖

母总是把最满的一杯橙汁给你呢? *It's rude to speak with your mouth full* (= while you are eating). 吃东西时说话是不礼貌的. *This bag of flour is only half full* (= contains half the amount that it can hold). 这袋子里只装了半袋面粉. (fig) *My heart's too full for words* (= my feelings are too deep for me to express them). 我心情激动, 难以言传. *Don't fill my cup too full.* 不要往我的杯子里倒得太满. **2** [Wa5; A; F (of, with, up)] (of a container) filled to the top; holding as much as possible (指容器) 满到极限的; 满的: *You can't put any more liquid into a full bottle.* 你是无法往已经满了的瓶子里再加液体的. *After the storm, the holes in the road were full of rainwater.* 暴风雨过后, 路上的坑洼处积满了雨水. *The bath's full up; someone forgot to turn off the water.* 浴缸里的水满得溢出来了, 有人忘了关上水龙头. *The drawer was full up with old clothes.* 抽屉里塞满了旧衣服. (fig) *When he heard of his son's wonderful success, his cup was full* (= he was contented; he had everything he could wish for). 他得知儿子获得惊人的成功后, 感到心满意足了. **3** [Wa2; A; F (up)] (of a space) containing as many people, objects, etc, as possible; crowded (指空间) 挤满了的; 拥挤的: *The train's full (up); there are no seats left at all.* 火车坐满了乘客, 没有空位子了. *I don't like travelling on a full train.* 我不喜欢坐挤满人的火车. *As this page is now full, I can't write any more.* 这一页写满了, 我不能再写了. *The doctor has a very full day before him.* (= he has work to do all the time). 那医生这一天的工作已经排得满满的了. **4** [F of] containing or having plenty (of) 有很多的; 充满的: *The field was full of sheep feeding on the new grass.* 田野上到处都是吃嫩草的羊. *This work's full of mistakes; I've never seen work more full of mistakes.* 这作业充满了错误; 我从来没有见过错误那么多的作业. *Her eyes were full of tears.* 她眼泪盈眶. *Every time they meet us, they're full of complaints about something.* 他们每次看到我们, 都是牢骚满腹. **5** [Wal; A; F (up)] *infml* well fed, often to the point of discomfort; satisfied 饱的; (通常指) 吃得过饱的; 满足的: *I can't eat any more; I'm full up.* 我吃不下了, 我已经饱了. *You ought not to go swimming on a full stomach.* 你不应该抱着肚子去游泳. **6** [Wal; B] complete; whole 完全的; 全部的; 完整的; 详尽的: *The full truth of the matter can never be told.* 这件事的全部真相永远不会为人所知了. *He's been working here for a full year.* 他在这里整整工作了一年. *Please write down your full name and address.* 请写下你的全名和地址. *She's never enjoyed a full measure of happiness* (= as much happiness as she deserved). 她从未享受过真正的幸福. *This medical book is very full on* (= deals very thoroughly with) *the subject of children's diseases, but less full on how to prevent them.* 这本医学书对儿科疾病写得很详尽, 但关于如何预防却谈得不多. *She rose to her full height* (= stood up very straight and proudly). 她挺直身子站了起来. *My foot caught in the step, and I fell full length* (= flat on the ground). 我在台阶上绊了一跤, 直挺挺地摔倒在地

上. *He was lying full length on the bed* (= stretched out). 他直挺挺地躺在床上. *He has led a full life* (= has had every kind of experience); *his life has been full.* 他生活阅历广博, 生活很充实. *The tennis player gave the ball the full treatment* (= hit it as hard as possible). 这个网球运动员用尽生平力气把球打过去. **7** [Wa5; A] the highest or greatest possible 最高度的; 最大(限度)的; 十足的: *He drove the car at full speed through the town.* 他以全速驱车穿过市区. *Only a very good student can obtain full marks in such a difficult examination.* 只有特别优秀的学生才能在这种难的考试中得满分. *Up on the hill, the full force of the wind can be felt.* 登上山顶, 可以感觉到风力的劲头. *The hunting dogs were in full cry after the fox.* 这群猎犬狂吠着紧追狐狸. *The horsemen were riding over the plain at full gallop* (= as fast as they could). 那些骑手风驰电掣地策马跑过平原. **8** [F of] **a** having the mind and attention fixed only (on); thinking and talking of nothing else (except) 心中只有…的; 专注的; 全神贯注的; 满脑子…的: *Some people are too full of their own troubles to care about the difficulties of others.* 有些人满脑子都是自己的烦恼, 对别人的困难漠不关心. *She's always full of herself.* 她一心只为自己打算. *She's always full of her own importance.* 她老是以为自己了不起. *He's full of his coming journey to America.* 他心中老是想着他即将开始的美国之行. **b** overflowing (with a feeling, quality, etc) 充满(某种感情、品质等)的: *The children were full of excitement at the thought of their holiday.* 孩子们一想到假期就兴高采烈. **9** [Wal; B] (of a part of a garment) wide; flowing; fitting loosely (衣服) 宽大的; 宽松的: *This coat doesn't fit you well; it's too full in front.* 这件外衣你穿不合身, 前襟太宽大了. *This dress has a full skirt.* 这件连衣裙的下摆很宽. **10** [Wal; B] (of a shape, a body or its parts) **a** often *apprec* round; rounded; fleshy (形状、身体或身体的某部分) 圆的; 丰满的: *Her face was full when she was younger; now it's much thinner.* 她年轻时脸儿圆圆的, 现在却瘦多了. *The woman had full round breasts.* 这女子长着丰满的乳房. *The moon's full tonight.* 今晚是满月. **b** *euph* fat 胖的: *This shop sells dresses for the fuller figure.* 这家商店出售体型肥胖的人穿的衣服. **11** [Wal; A] *apprec* (of colour, smell, sound, taste or substance) deep, rich and powerful (色泽) 深的; (气味) 浓郁的; (声音) 宏亮的; (味道) 浓烈的; (物质等) 强烈的: *He likes wine with a full body* (= having strength or substance). 他喜欢醇厚的酒. *This fruit hasn't got a really full flavour; it needs more sun on it.* 这水果的味道还不够醇, 还需要更多的日照. **12** [Wal; F of] *lit* having had one's share and more 充分享有…的: *He died in 1900, full of years and honours* (= after a long life in which he was greatly honoured). 他于1900年逝世, 享尽其天年与荣耀. **13** [Wa5; A] possessing all the rights or qualities of the stated position (资格等) 正式的; 拥有全部权利的: *Only full members of the club are allowed to vote at meetings.* 只有俱乐部的正式成员才有资格在会上投票. **14** [adv] very;

quite 很; 非常; 十分 (*in the phr full well* 很; 充分地): *They knew full well that he wouldn't keep his promise.* 他们非常清楚他不会遵守诺言。
15 [H] straight; directly 恰恰; 正好; 直接地: *The ball struck him full on the chest.* 球正好击中他的胸脯。
The sun shone full on her face. 阳光直照在她的脸上。
fully [adv] 1 [Wa5] quite; at least 足有; 至少: *It's fully an hour since he left.* 他离开这里足足有一小时了。
2 completely; altogether; thoroughly 完全地; 充分地; 彻底地: *I don't fully understand his reasons for leaving.* 我不完全明白他离开的原因。
Is she fully satisfied with the present arrangement? 她对目前的安排完全满意吗?
She is a fully trained nurse. 她是受过全面训练的护士。

full up [Wa5; F] not fml completely full or filled 全满的; 填满的: *The bus is full up; let's go.* 这公共汽车已经坐满了人, 我们走吧。

loaded /'ləʊdɪd/ [B] filled, esp with things 有负载的; 装着东西的: *The car is loaded; it's a fully loaded car, full of books, clothes and so on.* 这辆汽车不是空车; 是一辆满载的车, 里面尽是书、衣服及其它东西。
He carried a loaded gun. 他带着一支子弹上了膛的枪。

laden /'leɪdən/ esp tech 1 [B (with)] heavily loaded 装满了的: *It was a heavily laden ship.* 那是一艘满载货物的船。
The bushes were laden with fruit. 灌木丛果实累累。
2 [F with] (fig) deeply troubled 非常苦恼的: *He was laden with sorrow.* 他心里充满忧伤。

packed /pækt/ [B] (of a room, building, etc) crowded; full of people (指房间、楼房等) 拥挤的; 挤满人的: *The hall was packed for the meeting last night.* 昨晚大厅里挤满了来开会的人。
The speaker addressed a packed hall. 演讲者向挤满大厅的听众发表讲话。

crowded /'kraʊdɪd/ [B] 1 completely full; filled with a crowd 拥挤的; 挤满的; 塞满的: *They got onto a crowded bus, after walking in the crowded streets.* 他们在拥挤的街道上走了一阵以后, 又上了一辆拥挤的公共汽车。
2 uncomfortably close together 不舒服地挤在一起的: *The passengers were crowded on the bus.* 公共汽车里的乘客很不舒服地挤在一起。

occupied /'ɒkjʊ.paid/ [Wa5; B] (of rooms, etc) full; being used (指房间等) 满的; 有人在使用的: *That room is occupied; let's use this one.* 那个房间里有人, 我们用这间吧。

N251 adjectives 形容词: complete 完全的

[ALSO → N50]

complete /kəm'pli:t/ 1 [B] with nothing missing or left out; fully finished 完全的; 完整的; 完成的; 齐全的: *The work is now complete; we can have a holiday.* 这项工作现在完成了, 我们可以休假了。
in- [neg] 2 [B] all of 全部的; 彻底的: *He read the complete book.* 他通读了全书。
3 [A] very great 很大的: *It was a complete surprise to me to learn what she did.* 我听说她所做的事以后大吃一惊。
This is complete nonsense; I can't understand any of it! 这纯粹是一派胡言, 我一点也不懂! **-ly [adv] -ness [U]**

absolute /'æbsə.lu:t/ [B] 1 emph complete 完全的; 绝对的: *He is a man of absolute honesty.* 他是个绝对诚实的人。
You must have absolute trust in me. 你应该绝对相信我。
2 having complete power 具有绝对权力的; 专制的: *An absolute ruler can do just as he pleases.* 一个有绝对权力的统治者能够为所欲为。
-ly [adv] -ness [U]

total /'təʊtəl/ [Wa5; B] emph full, complete 完全的; 全部的: *The work was a total success/failure.* 这工作完全成功/失败了。
The man is a total stranger to me! 我根本不认识这个人!
-ly [adv]: *What he said is totally untrue!* 他的话完全不真实!

entire /ɪn'taɪə/ [Wa5; A] often fml complete 完全的; 全部的; 整个的: *He was there the entire morning.* 他整个上午都在那儿。
She bought an entire set of Shakespeare's plays. 她买了一套莎士比亚戏剧全集。
I am in entire agreement with you. 我完全同意你的意见。
-ly [adv] -ty [U]

thorough /'θʌrə/ 1 [B] complete in every way 彻底的: *They made a thorough search of the house.* 他们彻底地搜查了那所房子。
2 [Wa5; A] being fully or completely (the stated thing) 完全的; 充分的; 十足的; 彻头彻尾的: *He is a thorough fool!* 他是个十足的傻瓜!
The play was a thorough success. 这出戏非常成功。
3 [B] careful with regard to detail 细致的; 彻底的; 仔细周到的: *She is a thorough worker.* 她工作非常细致。
-ly [adv]: *After a hard day's work I feel thoroughly tired.* 辛辛苦苦地工作了一天, 我真的累极了。

utter /'ʌtə/ [Wa5; A] emot & emph complete 完全的; 十足的: *He is an utter fool and talks such (utter) nonsense (= things which do not make sense)!* 他是一个十足的傻瓜, 竟说出这种(十足的)傻话!
-ly [adv]: *She must have been utterly mad to have done that!* 她一定是完完全全地疯了, 竟做出那种事!

exhaustive /ɪg'zɔ:stɪv/ [B] often fml thorough; dealing completely with a subject 全面而彻底的; 详尽无遗的: *She will make an exhaustive study of it.* 她将对此作一番彻底的研究。
He made exhaustive inquiries about her. 他对她的情况刨根问底。
-ly [adv] -ness [U]

radical /'rædɪkəl/ [B] (of changes) thorough and complete (指变化) 根本的; 彻底的: *He made some radical improvements in the work.* 他对这项工作做了一些根本性的改进。
-ly [adv; Wa4]

sweeping /'swi:pɪŋ/ [B] 1 including many things 涉及面广的: *They have sweeping plans for change.* 他们有进行改革的完整计划。
2 not careful or correct in detail; too general 概括的; 笼统的: *What a sweeping statement to make!* 这话说得太笼统了!

thoroughgoing /'θʌrə'gəʊɪŋ/ [B] very thorough; complete in every way 彻底的; 十足的: *He is a thoroughgoing fool!* 他是个十足的大傻瓜!
The changes were really thoroughgoing. 那些变革确实很彻底。

far-reaching /'fɑ:ri:tʃɪŋ/ [B] having effects on many things; sweeping 影响大的; 涉及面广的; 深远的: *They made far-reaching changes in the laws.* 他们对法律作了广泛的修改。

outright /'aʊt.raɪt/ 1 [Wa5; A] complete 完全的;

全部的: *We won an outright victory.* 我们取得了全胜. **2** [adv] completely 完全地; 全部地: *He's been paying for that house for years; now he owns it outright.* 多年来他一直为买下这幢房子付款, 现在整栋房子归他所有了. **3** [adv] completely and clearly 彻底地; 明显地: *She won outright.* 她彻底地赢了. **4** [adv] completely and without delay 立即; 当场: *be killed outright* 被当场打死 **5** [adv] (completely and) openly 直率地; 公然地; 无保留地: *Tell him outright just what you think.* 直率地告诉他你是怎么想的.

N252 determiners, etc 限定词等: **all** 全部的、所有的

[ALSO ⇨ J14]

all /ɔ:l/ **1** [determiner] (shows the complete amount or quantity of, or the whole of an uncountable noun) (用于不可数名词前) 一切的; 全部的; 整个的: *Not all food is good to eat.* 不是所有的食物都适于食用. *We worked hard all year.* 我们辛辛苦苦干了一整年. **2** [determiner] (includes every similar or separate part of a group of countable nouns) (用于可数名词前) 全部的; 全部的; 所有的: *All children want presents on their birthdays.* 所有的儿童过生日时都希望得到礼物. *Please answer all questions on this list.* 请回答这张单子上的全部问题. **3** [determiner] the greatest possible amount of 最大限度的: *The doctor came with all speed.* 医生以最快的速度赶到. **4** [determiner] every; any 一切的; 任何的: *We have lost all hope.* 我们已失去一切希望. *He is a good musician beyond all doubt.* 他无疑是个出色的音乐家. **5** [determiner] (being influenced or controlled by or as if by the stated characteristic, quality, or body organ) (表示受所指特点、性能或身体器官的影响或支配): *I am listening carefully; I'm all ears.* 我在仔细地听着; 我洗耳恭听. *I can't play the piano today; I feel awkward and am all thumbs.* 今天我不能弹钢琴; 我感到手指很不灵活, 笨手笨脚的. **6** [predeterminer] the complete amount or quantity of; the whole of 全部的; 整个的: *He ate all his food.* 他把自己的饭菜吃得精光. *He ate it all.* 他全吃了. *We walked all the way.* 我们一路都是步行的. *We worked hard all last year.* 去年我们辛辛苦苦干了整整一年. *All that I have I will give.* 凡是我有的, 我都会给. **7** [predeterminer] every member or separate part of; everyone of 全部的; 全部的: *All his children are girls.* 他的孩子全是女孩. *All questions must be answered.* 所有问题都必须回答. *You must answer them all.* 你必须回答全部问题. *They must all be answered.* 这些问题都必须回答. **8** [predeterminer] every member or separate part taken together 全部的; 整个的: *All the angles of a square are equal.* 正方形的各个角都相等. **9** [adv; H] altogether; completely; wholly 完全地; 全部地; 整个地: *The table was all covered with papers.* 桌上堆满了文件. *I am all in favour of your suggestion.* 我完全赞同你的建议. *She sat all alone.* 她独自一人坐着. **10** [adv] to a very great degree;

so much; much 在很大的程度上; 如此多地; 很多地 (in the phr **all the** 更...地): *If we get help the work will get finished all the sooner.* 如果我们能得到帮助, 这项工作就能更快地完成. *You will feel all the better for talking about it.* 谈谈这件事情会使你好受得多. **11** [adv] for each side 每一方; 各方相等: *The score at the football match was three all; neither side won.* 这场球赛的比分是三平, 双方不分胜负. **12** [pron] everybody, everything, or everyone 大家; 一切; 全部; 全体: *all of the food* 全部食物; *all of the boys* 所有的男孩; *All enjoyed themselves.* 大伙儿都玩得很痛快. *We all had fun.* 我们全都玩得很开心. *He gave all he had.* 他把自己所有的一切都贡献出来了. *The laws apply to all.* 这些法律适用于所有的人. *I have done it all.* 这件事我已全部做完了. *The doctor did all he could for the sick man.* 医生为那个病人尽了最大的努力. *I brought all of them.* 我把他们都带来了. **13** [U] rare everything one possesses or considers valuable 一个人所拥有的或认为有价值的一切: *She gave her all for the good of the political party.* 她为那个党的利益贡献了自己的一切. **14** [comb form] consisting or made only of (as in **all-wool**) 全由...组成或做成的 (如用于 **all-wool** 中): *This is an all-wool dress.* 这是件全毛的连衣裙. **15** [comb form] of, for, or concerning the whole of 有关...全部的: *It was an all-England football team.* 那是一支全英足球队. **of all people** *infml* surprisingly; out of all the people who might be expected to be present, to be able to help, to be suitable, etc 在所有...人中偏偏 (或竟然): *He knows I dislike him and yet he asked me, of all people, to help him.* 他明知我讨厌他, 可他偏偏请我帮忙. *To see George, of all people, in the Ritz Hotel!* 真没想到竟然在里兹大旅馆见到乔治! **all along** *infml* all the time 始终; 一直: *I knew that all along.* 那件事我一直是知道的. **all but** almost; nearly 几乎; 差不多; 差一点: *I am all but ready.* 我差不多准备好了. **(not) all there** *infml* (not) having a good quick mind 头脑 (不) 清醒 **all the same** *infml* even so; anyway 尽管如此; 依然: *You say the bridge is safe; I shall take care all the same.* 你说这座桥挺安全, 尽管如此, 我还是小心点儿为好. **all the same to** *infml* not making any difference or causing any worry to 没关系; 不在乎: *If it's all the same to you, I'll turn the radio off.* 要是你不介意, 我就把收音机关了. *It's all the same to me whether you stay or go.* 你是去还是留我都不在乎. **all told** making the total; altogether 总共; 合计: *There were 60 people at the party all told.* 总共有六十个人参加了聚会. **all up (with)** *infml* at an end; ruined 完了; 完蛋了: *It's all up with him now his business has failed.* 他经商失败, 现在一切都完蛋了. **all in all** *infml* considering everything; on the whole, generally 总的说来: *All in all we had a good time.* 总的说来, 我们过得很愉快. **and all** *infml* and everything or everybody 以及其它一切; 等等: *All the fish may be eaten, head, tail, bones and all.* 鱼的各个部分——包括鱼头、鱼尾、鱼骨等都是可以吃的. **(not) at all** (not) in any way 根本 (不); 全然 (不): *I do not agree with you at all.* 我根本不同意你的意见. *Do you feel ill*

at all? 你感到哪儿不舒服吗? *Do you feel at all ill?* 你有任何不舒服的感觉吗? **for all** in spite of 尽管: *They could not open the box for all their efforts.* 他们怎么使劲也打不开这箱子. **for all one knows/cares, etc** *infml* as far as one knows/cares, etc 据某人所知; 说不定.../与某人无关等等: *For all I know he may well be innocent, but I really don't care.* 据我所知, 他很可能是无辜的, 不过我并不在乎. **in all** making the total; altogether 总共: *There were 60 people at the party in all.* 总共有六十个人参加了聚会. **it was all one could do (not) to** *infml* it was very difficult (not) to 很难(不): *It was all I could do not to laugh at his serious speech.* 听他那一本正经的讲话, 我差点儿笑出声来了. *It was all I could do not to cry.* 我强忍着不哭. **not at all** (an expression used in reply to an expression of thanks) (道谢的答语) 别客气: *Thank you, it was very kind of you. — Not at all.* 谢谢, 你真是太好了. 别客气. **not so/as good, cold, fast, etc as all that** *infml* not so very good, cold, fast, etc 并不十分好/冷/快等等 **once (and) for all** for the last time; finally 最后一次; 一劳永逸地; 彻底地: *Once and for all I must ask you to be quiet.* 我最后一次要求你们保持安静.

whole /həʊl/ **1** [Wa5; B] not divided into any parts 整个的; 未经分割的: *He wanted the whole cake for himself.* 他要整个饼归他一人享用. **-ness** [U] **2** [Wa5; A] not less than all of 全部的: *Let's go there for the whole week.* 我们去那儿整整一个星期吧. *He told us the whole truth.* 他把事情的真相全部告诉我们了. **3** [C *usu sing (of)*] the complete amount, thing, etc; all 全部; 整个; 整体: *They walked over the whole of that area.* 他们走遍了那个地区. *He wants the whole of the cake for himself.* 他要整个饼归他一人享用. *We can't treat the group as a whole, but must pay attention to each member.* 我们不能把这个小组当作一个整体来看待, 而必须注意其中的每个成员. **wholly** [adv] fully 完全地; 整体地; 全部地: *I am wholly in agreement with you.* 我完全同意你的意见. *It's a wholly new experience for us.* 这对我们完全是一次新的经验. **as a whole, on the whole** generally 总体上; 总的来说: *The country as a whole is peaceful.* 从总体上说, 这个国家是平静的. *On the whole I like his plan.* 总的来说, 我喜欢他的计划.

lot /lɒt/ [the GU (of)] *infml* all 全部; 一切: *Did you do all the work/read all the books? — Yes; I did/read the lot. — Yes; the lot.* 你的活儿全都做了吗?/那些书你全看了吗?——是的, 全做了/全都看了. (*usu deprec*) *He told the lot of them to go; he didn't want to see them again.* 他把他们统统撵走, 再也不想见到他们了.

N253 adjectives 形容词: full-scale and wholesale 全面的与大批的

full-scale /'fʊl'skeɪl/ [Wa5] **1** [B] (of a model, drawing, copy, etc) of the same size as the object represented (指模型、图样、复制品等) 与原物一样大小的: *He made a full-scale model of*

an elephant, but he couldn't get it out of the room. 他制作了一个和真象一样大小的模型, 可是无法把它从房间里搬出来. **2** [A] large; making use of all known facts, information, etc 大的; 完整的; 使用全部已知事实、资料的: *He's writing a full-scale history of 19th-century France.* 他在写一部完整的十九世纪法国史. **3** [A] (of an activity) of not less than the usual kind; not shortened, lessened, etc in any way; total (指活动) 全面的; 未缩短的; 未减少的; 整个的: *The quarrel between the two countries nearly developed into a full-scale war.* 这两个国家之间的争端几乎发展成一场全面的战争.

whole-hearted /'həʊl'hɑ:tɪd/ [B] with all one's ability, interest, etc 全心全意的; 全神贯注的: *You have my whole-hearted attention.* 我洗耳恭听.

wholesale /'həʊl'seɪl/ [B] in too large, unlimited numbers 大批的; 大量的: *They made a wholesale rush from the burning cinema.* 他们一窝蜂地从起火的电影院里跑出来. *They gave us presents wholesale.* 他们送给我们大批的礼物.

N254 adjectives, etc 形容词等: not full 空的

empty /'empti/ **1** [Wa5; B] containing nothing 没装东西的; 空的: *He wanted an empty cup.* 他要一个空杯子. **2** [Wa5; B] (of a house or building) with nobody in it; in which nobody is living (指房屋或建筑物) 没人的; 空着的; 没人住的: *There are 3 empty houses in our street.* 我们这条街上有三间房子空着. *You mustn't go out and leave the house empty.* 你不能外出让家里空无一人. **3** [Wa1; B (of)] not having the contents which are usually there 空寂的; 冷清清的: *He drove through the empty streets.* 他驱车经过空空荡荡的街道. *He drove through streets empty of traffic.* 他驱车经过一辆车都没有的街道. **4** [Wa5; B (of)] *derog* (of words, talk, etc) without sense or purpose; meaningless, unreal (指言词、讲话等) 空洞的; 无聊的; 无实际意义的; 不真实的: *She made him empty promises.* 她对他许下了不兑现的诺言. *Her words were empty of meaning.* 她的话空洞无物. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

vacant /'veɪkənt/ [Wa5; B] **1** empty; not filled with anything 空的; 空白的: *He bought a vacant piece of land.* 他买了一块空地. **2** (of a house, room or seat) not being used or lived in (指房子、房间、座位等) 未被占用的; 空着的: *The house has been vacant for several months, so you might be able to buy it.* 这房子已经空了好几个月了, 所以你也可能把它买到手. **3** (of a position in employment) not at present filled (指工作职位) 空缺的: *I'm looking for work; are there any positions vacant in your firm?* 我正在找工作, 贵公司可有空缺吗? *The part of a newspaper in which jobs are advertised is often called 'situations vacant'.* 报纸上刊登招聘广告的那一栏常被称作“职位空缺”栏. **4 a** (of the mind) not thinking; empty (指头脑) 心不在焉的; 什么都不想的; 精神空虚的 **b** showing lack of active or serious thought 茫然的; 无精打采的: *She had a*

N255 FULLNESS & HEAVINESS 满和重

vacant look on her face. 她脸上露出茫然的神情。
c foolish; senseless 傻的; 无意义的: *The madman gave a vacant laugh.* 那疯子发出一阵傻笑. **-ly** [adv] **-ncy** [U]

vacuous /'vækjuəs/ [B] **1** foolish, esp in showing no sign of ideas, thought or feeling 愚钝的; 呆滞的; 空虚的 (尤指没有头脑、思想、感情的): *When he wasn't thinking of something important his face often had a vacuous expression.* 他不想重要事情时, 脸上常常露出呆滞的神情. **2** without purpose; meaningless 无目的的; 无意义的; 无聊的: *He talked about the vacuous life of many rich people.* 他谈到了许多有钱人的无聊生活. **-ly** [adv]

void /vɔɪd/ **1** [Wai; F of] empty (of); without; lacking 空的; 没有...的; 缺乏...的; 毫无...的: *That part of the town is completely void of interest for visitors.* 城镇的那一区域对游览者毫无吸引力. **2** [Wa5; B] esp law (of any kind of official agreement) having no value or effect from the beginning (指任何正式协议) 无价值的; 无效的: *An agreement signed by a child, to repay borrowed money, is void.* 由一个孩子签字的归还借款的协议是无效的. **3** [Wa5; B] lit completely empty 空空荡荡的: *The desert stretching away before the traveller seemed frighteningly void.* 展现在这位旅行者眼前的一片大沙漠空空荡荡, 令人敬畏.

blank /blæŋk/ **1** [Wa5; B] without writing, print or other marks 空白的: *Use a blank page or a blank sheet of paper.* 用一张空页或一张空白纸. *Please write your name in the blank space at the top of the page.* 请把你的名字写在这一页顶端的空白处. **2** [Wai; B] expressionless, without understanding, without interest 无表情的; 茫然的; 漠然的; 沉闷的: *I tried to explain but he just gave me a blank look.* 我尽力解释, 但他只是茫然地看看我. *He looked blank.* 他神情茫然. *Every day seemed blank and meaningless.* 日复一日, 生活显得单调乏味, 百无聊赖. **3** [C] an empty space 空白; 空地: *Fill in the blanks in this printed card.* 请在这张印刷卡片的空白处填写. (fig) *When I tried to remember her name my mind was a complete blank.* 我想记起她的名字, 但脑子完全是一片空白. **4** [C] a piece of paper with spaces for putting in information 空白表格: *When you have completed the blank send it back to me.* 表格填好后请寄回给我. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N255 adjectives & combining forms 形容词和复合形式: not complete 不完全的

partial /'pa:ʃəl/ [Wa5; B] not complete 部分的; 不完全的: *The play was only a partial success.* 这出戏只在某些方面获得了成功. **-ly** [adv]

half- /hɑ:f-/ , **tech semi-** /'semi-/ [comb form] **1** being half [C; J14] 半...的: *The work is half-finished.* 这工作只完成了一半. *A semicircle is half a circle.* 半圆是圆的一半. **2** partial 部分的; 不完全的: *He was only half-conscious/semiconscious at the time.* 他当时只是半清醒的.

part- /pa:t-/ [comb form] being part of 部分的: *He made a part-payment of £1000 for the car.* 他支付了一千英镑作为买下那辆车的部分付款. *The work is now part-complete.* 这项工作现已完成了一部分.

N256 verbs 动词: filling things 装满

fill /fɪl/ [IØ; T1: (up, in, with)] to (cause to) become full (使) 充满: *The hole filled with water.* 坑里都是水. *Water filled the hole.* 水灌满了坑. *He filled the bottle with water.* 他把瓶子灌满了水. *They filled up/in the hole with small stones.* 他们用小石子把坑填平了. *The room filled with people (= A lot of people came/went into the room).* 房间里挤满了人. *People filled the room.* 人们把房间挤得满满的. *She filled the house with her friends.* 房子里挤满了她请来的朋友. **filling** [C; U] anything that fills something else 填充物; 填补物: *I needed a new filling in this tooth.* 我这颗牙得重新补一下.

load /ləʊd/ **1** [T1; IØ: (up)] to put a full amount on or in (something) 装满; 装载: *Load the car.* 装车. *Have you finished loading up?* 你把车装完了吗? **2** [T1 (into, onto)] to place a full amount of 把...装上或装满: *Load the books into the back of the car.* 把这些书装到汽车尾部.

pack /pæk/ **1** [Wv5; D1 (for); T1; IØ] to put (things, esp one's belongings) into cases, boxes, etc for travelling or storing 包装; 把...装箱 (或装盒等); 把...打包; 收拾 (行李): *Let's pack some food and go out for the day.* 我们包些吃的东西出去郊游吧. *She made him a packed lunch.* 她给他准备了一个午餐饭盒. *You can pack some of your clothes in my case if you like.* 要是你愿意, 你可以放一部分衣服到我的衣箱里. *She packed her husband some eggs for his dinner.* 她为丈夫包了些鸡蛋作晚餐. *We leave tomorrow but I haven't begun to pack yet.* 我们明天就得起程, 可是我还没有开始收拾行李呢. **2** [Wv5; X9; L9: esp down, in, together] to fit, crush, or push into a space 把...塞进; 塞满; 填塞: *If you pack those things down we can get a little more in the box.* 如果你把那些东西压紧点, 我们还可以在这箱子里多装些东西. *The railwaymen were packing the people into the train like animals.* 铁路工作人员像推牲口一样把乘客推上火车. *The moment the door was opened, people began to pack into the hall.* 门一打开, 人们就往大厅里涌. *It was a packed hall.* 那大厅挤得水泄不通. **3** [X9; IØ] to settle or be driven closely together or into a mass 聚集; 使聚集或成堆、块等: *The wind packed the snow against the side of the house.* 风把雪刮到房子的一侧堆积起来. *The sea is very dangerous when the ice begins to pack in this way.* 冰块这样聚集时, 海面就变得十分危险. **4** [L9] to be suitable for easy putting into cases, boxes, etc 适于装箱、装盒等: *These bottles pack easily, but the others do not, because of their shape.* 这些瓶子很容易包装, 但其余的由于形状的关系就比较难. **5** [T1] to prepare and put (food) into tins or other containers for preserving or selling in shops 把

(食品)装罐(或其它容器): *They intend to build a factory here for packing the fruit that grows in the district.* 他们打算在这里建一座工厂,把本区出产的水果加工成罐头食品。6 [T1] to cover, fill, or surround closely with a protective material (用保护性的物质)把...包(或垫)起来;填塞(裂缝等): *These pipes should be packed, to prevent water from getting out.* 这些水管应该包扎起来以免漏水。Pack some paper round the dishes in the box so that they will not break. 把箱子里的碟盘用纸垫好,以免破损。

crowd /kraʊd/ 1 [Wv5; T1] to fill by pressing together in 挤满;塞满: *In the week before the holidays shoppers crowded all the stores.* 节日前的一星期所有的商店都挤满了顾客。His desk was crowded with books. 他的写字台上堆满了书。2 [L9; X9] to press tightly 挤;拥挤: *Guests crowded into the dining room.* 客人们涌进饭厅。People crowded round the scene of the accident. 出事地点周围挤满了人。As soon as the doors were open people crowded into the theatre. 戏院大门一开,人们便蜂拥而入。The travellers crowded onto the train. 旅客们一窝蜂地挤上火车。He crowded more books onto the shelf. 他把更多的书塞到书架上。3 [T1] sl to put pressure on 催促;催逼: *to crowd a debtor for payment* 向欠债人逼债 **crowd out** [v adv: T1b usu pass] to refuse entrance because of lack of space (因空间不足)把...挤出;挤掉: *Your article was crowded out of the magazine; I'm sorry.* 你的文章因本刊稿挤未被采用,很抱歉。So many people attended the meeting that many of us were crowded out. 参加会议的人太多了,我们很多人都被挤在外面。

occupy /'ɒkjʊ,paɪ/ 1 [T1] to fill (a certain position, space or time) 处于(地位);担任(职务);占据(空间);占用(时间): *She occupies an important position in the government.* 她在政府里任要职。His books occupy a lot of space. 他的书占了很多地方。2 [T1] to be in (a certain place) during a particular period of time (在某一段时间内)占用(某处所): *He occupied a house/a bed/a railway carriage.* 他占用了一所房子/一张床/一节车厢。3 [T1] to hold (an enemy's country, town, etc) 占领(敌方国家、城镇等);侵占 4 [T1] to take and hold possession of 占有 5 [X9] to cause to spend time (doing something) 使忙于;使从事: *He occupied himself in/with collecting stamps.* 他从事集邮。

plug /plʌg/ [T1 (up)] to fill a hole by putting a plug or other thing in it 堵塞;以塞子塞住: *He plugged the hole (up) with a cloth.* 他用一块布把洞堵住。

N257 verbs 动词: filling forms, etc [T1] 填写表格等

fill in esp BrE, **fill out** esp AmE [v adv] to write what is necessary on esp an official form (= sheet of paper) 填写(尤指官方表格): *He filled in/out the form.* 他填好了表格。She filled in her name and address. 她填上了她的姓名和地址。

When you've filled out the form, give it to me. 表格填好后交给我。

fill up [v adv] to write everything that is necessary on (a form) 填(表格): *Fill up these forms, please.* 请填写这几份表格。

complete /kəm'pli:t/ [Wv5] fml to fill in, out or up (a form, etc) 填好(表格等): *Complete these papers, please.* 请填写好这几份文件。Send the completed form to us. 把填好的表格寄给我们。

N258 verbs 动词: emptying things 腾空东西

empty /'empti/ 1 [T1] to make empty 使变空: *They emptied the bottle (= drank all that was in it).* 他们把瓶子里的酒都喝光了。2 [IØ (into)] (of a place, a container, etc) to send or move its contents somewhere else (指处所、容器等)腾出;搬空;变空;(河流)流入: *The room emptied very quickly.* 房间很快腾出来了。The River Nile empties (= flows) into the Mediterranean Sea. 尼罗河流入地中海。3 [T1 (out, into, onto)] to put or move (the contents of a container) somewhere else (从容器中)倒出;倒空: *He emptied out all his pockets onto the table.* 他把口袋里所有的东西都倒在桌上。You can empty the rest of the water into this bowl. 你可把剩下的水倒入这个碗里。

unload /ʌn'ləʊd/ 1 [T1; IØ] to take from (a vehicle, ship, etc) things which have been put (= loaded) into it, making it empty 从(车、船等)卸下;搬空: *Unload the car!* 卸车! Let's unload now. 我们现在卸货吧。2 [T1] to take (things from a usu stated vehicle, ship, etc) 把...(从所指车、船等)卸下: *They unloaded the books from the car.* 他们把书从汽车里搬下来。3 [IØ] (of vehicles, ships, etc) to have things taken out (指车、船等)卸货: *The ship was unloading.* 这艘船正在卸货。

discharge /dɪs'tʃɑ:dʒ/ [IØ; T1] tech 1 (of a ship, etc) to unload (指船等)卸货: *Has the ship discharged (its cargo) yet?* 船(上的货)卸完了吗? 2 to unload (a ship, etc) 卸(船等): *It will take two days to discharge this ship.* 这艘船需两天才能卸完。

unpack /ʌn'pæk/ [T1; IØ] to take things (from a box, case, etc) things which have been put (= packed) in it 从(盒子、箱子等里)拿出;打开行李: *He unpacked his bags.* 他把行李打开。Let's unpack now. 我们现在解开行李把东西拿出来吧。

drain /dreɪn/ 1 [T1; IØ: (away, off, out)] to (cause to) flow off gradually or completely (使)慢慢流掉;(使)流尽: *Drain all the water out.* 把水全部排出去。The water drained (off/away). 水流掉了。(fig) *money draining away in silly spending* 在无谓的挥霍中使财源渐渐枯竭 2 [T1 (off, of); IØ (of)] to (cause to) become gradually dry or empty (使)沥干;(使)枯竭: *Let the wet glasses drain before you put them away.* 等这些杯子沥干后,再把它们放好。She was so afraid/angry that her face (was) drained of blood and she was white with fear/anger. 她吓得/气得

面无血色, 脸色煞白. (fig) *War drains a nation of youth and wealth.* 战争使一个国家丧失青年一代, 耗尽财力. **3** [T1] to carry away the surface water of 排去一表面的水: *They want to drain the land to make crops grow better on it.* 他们想排干地里的积水, 使庄稼长得好些. *The river drains the valley.* 峡谷里的水经河流排出. **4** [T1 (off)] to empty by drinking the contents of 喝尽; 喝光: *He drained (off) the glass of beer.* 他把一杯啤酒喝干了. **5** [T1 (of)] to make weak and tired by using up the forces of body, mind or feelings 耗尽(体力、脑力或感情)而疲劳衰弱: *After that noisy argument I feel completely drained (of feeling).* 经过这场吵吵嚷嚷的争论, 我现在感到精疲力竭了. **drain dry** to drain until dry; drain completely (使) 沥干; (使) 枯竭: *Let the wet glasses drain dry before you put them away.* 先把这些杯子沥干, 然后再放好. *Drain the glasses dry.* 把这些杯子沥干. *I feel drained dry (of feeling).* 我感到麻木不仁了.

N259 adjectives 形容词: **heavy** [B] 沉重的

heavy /'hevi/ [Wə1] **1** of a certain weight esp that which makes it difficult to carry, move or lift 重的: *The bag is too heavy for me.* 这袋子太重, 我提不动. **2** of unusual force or amount 沉重的; 猛烈的; 大量的: *heavy rain* 大雨; *a heavy blow* 沉重的打击; *heavy fighting* 激烈的战斗; *a heavy punishment* 严厉的惩罚 **3 a** serious, esp if uninteresting 严肃的; 沉闷的: *This book is heavy reading.* 这本书读起来很沉闷. **b** (esp of periods of time) full of hard work (尤指一段时间) 工作繁重的: *I've had a heavy day.* 我劳累了一天. *It's a heavy timetable.* 这张时间表排得很满. **4** (fig) sad 悲伤的; 沉重的: *a heavy heart* 沉重的心情; *heavy news* 令人难过的消息 **5 a** feeling difficulty or slowness in moving; waking, etc 笨重迟钝的; 昏昏欲睡的; 不易醒的: *My head is heavy.* 我的脑袋感到昏昏沉沉的. *She's a heavy sleeper.* 她睡得很沉. **b** difficult to do or move in 难做的; 难行走的: *This is heavy work.* 这工作很困难. **6** (of food) rather solid and bad for the stomach (指食物) 硬的; 难消化的 **7** (of weather) **a** still without wind, dark, etc (指天气) 沉闷无风的; 阴沉的 **b** (at sea) stormy with big waves (海) 波涛汹涌的 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U] **burdensome** /'bɜ:dnəm/ esp lit & emot heavy and difficult to carry 沉重的; 难于负担的: *He lifted the burdensome load.* 他提起那沉重的包袱. (fig) *Life can be burdensome sometimes.* 生活有时会成为一种重担. **weighted** /'weɪtɪd/ [Wə5; usu F (towards, against)] giving advantage 有利于...的: *The examinations are weighted in favour of the people who have read the right books.* 这些考试对温习了适当书本的人有利. *The competition was weighted against the younger children.* 这场竞赛对年龄较小的孩子不利. **weighty** /'weɪtɪ/ [Wə1] esp lit heavy 重的: *That's a weighty box; what's in it?* 这箱子很重, 里面装的是什么? **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U] **ponderous** /'pɒndərəs/ **1** slow and awkward

because of size and weight 笨重的; 笨拙迟缓的: *The fat woman's movements were ponderous.* 这胖女人行动笨拙迟缓. **2 derog** dull and solemn; lacking lightness or gaiety 严肃乏味的; 沉闷的: *He is a writer with a very ponderous style.* 这位作家的风格十分沉闷. **3** sometimes deprec large and heavy 庞大沉重的: *An elephant has a ponderous body.* 象的身躯庞大而沉重. **-ly** [adv] **heavyweight** /'hevi,weɪt/ [Wə5; also 又作 C] (someone or something that is) rather large (and serious), esp a written work, speech, or idea 重量级的; 特大的(人或物); 严肃的(尤指作品、言论或思想); (最)重量级拳击手; 大部头著作: *He's a heavyweight boxer/a political heavyweight.* 他是一个重量级拳击手/政界要人. *That's a heavyweight book!* 那是一本大部头书!

N260 adjectives 形容词: **not heavy** [B] 不重的

light /laɪt/ [Wə1] **1** of a certain weight that makes it easy to carry, move or lift 轻的: *That bag is nice and light; what is it made of?* 那个手提包很轻巧, 是什么材料做的? *The box is very light; is there anything in it?* 这箱子很轻, 里面有东西吗? **2** of little force or amount 轻微的; 量少的: *light rain* 小雨; *a light blow* 轻微的打击; *light fighting* 不激烈的战斗; *a light punishment* 小小的惩罚 **3 a** not (too) serious 不(太)严肃的; 轻松的: *This book is the kind of light reading I like.* 这本书是我所喜爱的那种轻松的读物. **b** (esp of periods of time) without hard work (尤指一段时间) 工作轻松的: *I've had quite a light day today.* 今天我的工作相当轻松. *My timetable is light this year.* 今年我的时间表排得不是很紧. **4** (fig) happy 轻松愉快的: *Her heart was light and she sang as she went along.* 她心情轻松愉快, 边走边唱歌. **5 a** feeling that it is easy to move, wake, etc; moving quickly 轻快灵巧的; 易醒的: *He is light on his feet.* 他步履轻快. *She is a very light sleeper.* 她是个很易醒的人. **b** easy to do or move in 容易做或行走的: *This is light work.* 这是个轻松的工作. **6** (of food) not too solid and good for the stomach (指食物) 松软的; 清淡的; 易消化的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **lightweight** /'laɪt'weɪt/ [Wə5; also 又作 C] (someone or something that is) smaller (and not serious), esp a person, written work, speech or idea (指人、物) 平均重量以下的; (指作品、言论、思想或人物) 不重要的; 无足轻重的; (拳击) 轻量级的; 平均重量以下的人(或物); 轻便的东西; 轻量级拳击手; 无足轻重的人: *He is a lightweight boxer/a political lightweight.* 他是一个轻量级拳击手/在政界无足轻重的人物. *His ideas are pretty lightweight* 他的想法都是不很高明的. **airy** /'eəri/ [Wə1] **1 derog** having little substance; empty 没有实质的; 空洞的: *Nothing results from his airy plans and promises.* 他那些空洞的计划和许诺得不出任何结果. **2** of, like or in the air 空气的; 空中的 **3** (fig) lighthearted; gay; happy; careless 轻松活泼的; 轻盈的; 快活的; 轻率随便的: *She had a light airy manner.* 她的举止轻盈活泼. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

N261 adjectives 形容词: **thick** 厚的、稠密的
[ALSO ⇒ N307]

thick /θɪk/ [Wai] **1** [B] **a** having a large distance between opposite surfaces; not thin 厚的: *thick bread* 厚面包; *a thick board* 厚木板 **b** (of a round object) wide in relation to length (指圆形物体) 粗的: *thick wire* 粗电线 **2** [E] measuring in depth, width or from side to side (指尺寸) 厚的: *It is a board two inches thick/five centimetres thick.* 这是一块二英寸/五厘米厚的木板. **3** [B] (of liquid) not watery; not flowing easily; heavy (指液体) 浓的; 粘稠的: *thick soup* 浓汤 **4** [B] difficult to see through; dense 浓厚的; 不易看透的: *thick mist* 浓雾 **5** [B] (esp of an accent) very noticeable (指口音) 重的 **6** [F with] (esp of the air) full of (尤指空气) 充满...的: *The air was thick with smoke.* 空气中充满烟雾. **7** [B] (of a voice) not clear in sound (指嗓音) 重浊的; 口齿不清的: *His voice sounded thick because of his cold.* 他因感冒, 说话声音重浊. **8** [B] closely packed; made of many objects set close together 茂密的; 密集的: *The flowers grew thickest near the wall.* 墙边的花儿开得最茂盛. **9** [B] *infml* (of a person) stupid (指人) 笨的; 愚钝的 **10** [B] *sl* beyond what is reasonable or satisfactory 过分的; 令人受不了的: *Your demands really are too thick.* 你的要求实在太过分了. **11** [B (with)] *infml* very friendly 亲密的; 友好的: *Jean and John seem very thick (with each other).* 吉恩和约翰两人显得很亲密. **12** [adv] so as to be thick; thickly 厚; 密; 浓: *The dust lay thick on the furniture.* 家具上积了厚厚的一层灰尘. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **lay it on thick** *infml* to praise, thank, etc. someone too much 过分恭维 (或感谢等)

dense /dens/ [Wai; B] **1** (having parts that are) closely packed or crowded together 密集的; 稠密的: *a dense crowd/forest* 稠密的人群/茂密的森林; *dense trees* 密林 **2** difficult to see through 很难看透的; 浓密的: *a dense mist* 浓雾 **3** (*fig*) difficult to understand because packed with ideas (因内容繁多而) 费解的; 难懂的: *dense writing* 内容庞杂的文章 **4** (*fig*) stupid; difficult to reach with ideas 愚钝的; 不易受教的: *a dense mind* 笨脑筋; *a dense boy* 愚蠢的男孩 **-ly** [adv] **-ness, -sity** [U]

viscous /vɪskəs/ [B] *esp tech* (of a liquid) thick and sticky; that does not flow easily (指液体) 粘的; 粘稠的 **-ly** [adv]

N262 adjectives 形容词: **not thick** [B] 不厚的、稀薄的

thin /θɪn/ [Wai] **1** **a** having a smaller distance between opposite surface; not thick 薄的: *a thin board* 薄板; *thin ice* 薄冰; *thin paper* 薄纸 **b** (of a round object) narrow in relation to length (指圆形物体) 细的: *thin wire* 很细的电线 **2** (of a liquid) flowing easily; weak (指液体) 稀的; 淡的: *This beer's too thin to enjoy.* 这啤酒太

稀了, 不好喝. *The disease left him with thin blood.* 这病使他变得脸色苍白. **3** not closely packed; made of few objects widely separated 稀疏的; 稀少的: *Your hair's getting very thin.* 你的头发越来越稀少了. **4** easy to see through; not dense 易于看透的; 稀薄的; 清澈的: *The air on top of the mountain was very thin.* 山顶上的空气很稀薄. **5** (esp of a sound or note) lacking in strength (尤指嗓音或音调) 微弱的: *thin high notes* 细弱的高音调 **6** (*fig*) lacking force or strength; poor 无力的; 薄弱的; 蹩脚的: *The teacher said my excuse was too thin to believe.* 老师说我的借口太蹩脚了, 谁也不会相信. **7** [adv] so as to be thin 薄; 细; 稀; 微: *Spread the butter thin.* 黄油抹薄一点. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

watery /wɔ:təri/ **1** containing (too much) water and therefore thin 掺水太多 (因而稀薄) 的; 淡而无味的: *watery soup* 淡而无味的汤 **2** full of water 充满水的; 水汪汪的 **3** very pale in colour 浅色的; (颜色) 淡的

N263 verbs 动词: **relating to heaviness, thickness, etc** [T1] 与重、厚等有关的

[ALSO ⇒ J60]

burden /'bɜ:dən/ [(with) often pass] to weigh heavily on 使负重担: *He was burdened with a heavy load.* 他身负重担. (*fig*) *She is burdened with troubles.* 她被烦恼所困扰.

lighten /'laɪtən/ [also 又作 Iθ] to (cause to) become light (使) 变轻; 减轻: *He lightened the load by taking something off.* 他拿掉一些东西以减轻负担. (*fig*) *His troubles have lightened a little.* 他的烦恼已减轻了一些.

thicken /'θɪkən/ [also 又作 Iθ] **1** to (cause to) become thick or thicker (使) 变厚 (或粗、密、浓); 使更厚 (或更粗、更密、更浓): *I always thicken my soups by adding flour.* 我做汤时总要加些面粉使汤变稠. *This sauce won't thicken.* 这酱汁稠不起来. **2** to (cause to) become more confused and difficult to understand (使) 更复杂; (使) 更难理解: *The plot thickened.* 情节变复杂了.

condense /kən'dens/ [also 又作 Iθ] *esp tech & fml* **1** to (cause to) become thicker or more dense (使) 浓缩 **2** to change from a gas to a liquid 液化; 凝结 (成液体): *The steam condensed into water.* 水蒸气凝结成水. **condensation** [U] [ALSO ⇒ L45]

thin /θɪn/ [also 又作 Iθ] **1** to (cause to) become thin (使) 变薄 (或细、稀薄、稀疏、淡): *We should wait until the mist thins before driving on.* 我们应该等雾散了再继续开车. *He thinned the wine by adding water.* 他加水把酒冲淡. **2** [(out)] **a** to move (esp young plants) further apart from one another to allow free growth 使 (尤指幼苗) 稀疏 **b** (of trees, etc) to appear or be less close together (指树) 变稀疏: *The woods thinned out near the lake.* 树林在靠近湖边的地方渐渐稀疏起来.

N264 adjectives 形容词: hard, stiff, etc 硬的、僵直的等

hard /hɑ:d/ [Wai] 1 [B] which cannot easily be broken or pressed down or bent 硬的; 坚固的: *The ice is as hard as a rock.* 这冰坚如岩石. *The snow was frozen hard.* 雪冻得变成坚冰. 2 [B] a forceful 有力的; 猛烈的: *She gave him a hard push.* 她用力推了他一把. b needing or using force 费劲的; 难的; 用劲的: *This is hard work.* 这是艰苦的工作. 3 [B] full of difficulty and trouble 艰难的; 困苦的: *They had a hard life.* 他们生活艰难. *He gave me a hard time.* 他害得我好苦. 4 [B (on)] (of people, punishments, etc) not gentle (to); showing no kindness (to) (指人、处罚等) 严厉的; 严酷的; 无情的: *You're a hard woman.* 你真是个狠心的女人. *She was very hard on me (= unkind to me).* 她对我很严厉. 5 [A] based on or looking for facts; firm 确凿的; 寻求事实的; 坚定的; 不放松的: *This difficulty demands a lot of hard thinking.* 这个难题需要经过再三思索才能得到解决. *She gave him a hard searching look.* 她用审视的眼光狠狠地盯了他一眼. 6 [B] unpleasant to the senses, esp because too bright or too loud (尤指颜色或声音) 刺眼的; 刺耳的: *Her hard voice could be heard across the room.* 她那刺耳的声音在房间的那一头也能听见. *She paints her face with hard colours.* 她在脸上涂上刺眼的色彩. -ness [U] 7 [adv] a in a hard way; with great effort 努力地; 艰苦地: *He tries hard to understand, but it's too difficult for him.* 他努力想弄明白, 可是这对他来说太难了. *Look hard at this picture.* 仔细地看看这张画. *Think hard and work hard.* 勤于思考, 努力工作. b strongly; heavily; in large amounts over a period of time 猛烈地; 重重地; 一段时间里大量地: *I was breathing hard as I stopped running.* 我停止奔跑时喘得很厉害. *It's raining harder than ever.* 雨越下越大. **be hard on** to wear (something) out easily or quickly 容易把...磨损(或穿坏): *Children are very hard on their shoes.* 孩子们很容易把鞋穿破. **do (something) the hard way** to learn by experience, not by teaching; act alone and with difficulty 凭经验学得; 单独苦干 **hard at it** working with all one's force in some activity 致力于; 忙于 **be hard hit (by)** to suffer loss because of (some event) (因...而) 受到严重损失或打击: *He was hard hit when prices went up, because he had no hope of a wage rise.* 物价上涨时, 他受到沉重的打击, 因为他没有加薪的指望. **be hard done by** to be unfairly treated 受到不公正的对待; 受委屈: *I was very hard done by in receiving less money than anybody else after I had worked twice as hard.* 我得到很不公正的待遇, 因为我工作比别人卖力一倍, 但得到的报酬却比别人少. **(it) come(s) hard to** to be (an action) difficult to do (指行动) 难做到的: *It comes hard to live on a small amount of money when you've been rich.* 一个人过惯了富裕生活, 一旦要过穷日子是很难的. **(it) go(es) hard with** to be (an experience) difficult to accept (指经历) 难于接受: *It goes hard with him to be alone so often.* 他经常这样孤独

是很难受的. **die hard** (of habits) to be lost with difficulty (指习惯) 不轻易消失: *Old habits die hard.* 旧的习惯不易改变. **take (it) hard** to suffer deeply 心里难过; 耿耿于怀: *She failed her examination, and she's taking it very hard.* 她考试不合格, 心里一直很难过. **be hard put (to it)** to (do something) to have great difficulty (in doing something) 陷入困境; 为难: *I was hard put to it to keep the house warm when the heating was turned off.* 暖气关掉以后, 要我保持整个房子暖和是很难的.

stiff /stif/ [Wai] 1 [B] not easily bent 不易折弯的; 硬的; 僵直的: *What stiff paper!* 这纸多硬! *Shoes are often stiff when they're new.* 新鞋往往紧绷绷的. 2 [B] not easily moved, turned, etc 粘稠的; 不易移动、转动的: *Beat the eggs until stiff.* 把蛋打稠. 3 [B] formal; not friendly 拘谨的; 生硬的; 冷淡的: *a stiff smile* 不自然的笑容; *The guest felt a bit stiff surrounded by people he didn't know, but after a few drinks he became quite gay.* 那客人在一群陌生人中间显得有些拘谨, 但是和大家一起喝过几杯之后, 他就变得愉快活跃了. 4 [B] painful when moved 一动就痛的: *I feel stiff after my long walk.* 长途跋涉后, 我感到双腿酸痛. *His stiff aching muscles felt better after a hot bath.* 洗了个热水澡之后, 他感到原先僵硬酸痛的肌肉舒服一些. 5 [F] *infml* too much to accept; unusual in degree 过分的; 过高的: *It's a bit stiff to expect us to go out again at this time of night.* 夜里这么晚还要我们再出去, 未免有点过分了. *The cost is stiff.* 费用太高了. -ly [adv] -ness [U]

rigid /'ridʒɪd/ [B] 1 *esp tech* stiff; not easy to bend 坚硬的; 不易弯曲的; 具刚性的: *The tent was supported on a rigid framework.* 帐篷由一个坚硬的框架支撑着. 2 (of a person or his character or opinions) firm; fixed; not easy to change (指人、性格、意见等) 严格的; 固定的; 死板的; 僵硬的: *He's very rigid in his ideas on marriage.* 他对婚姻问题有他自己固定的看法. *He knows the rigid discipline of army life.* 他知道军队生活有严格的纪律. -ly [adv] -ness [U]

firm /fɜ:m/ [Wai; B] strong, solid and hard; not moving easily 结实的; 坚硬的; 牢固的; 稳固的: *Some soft foods become firm when cold.* 有些软食物冷却后会变硬. *Is the ice on the lake firm enough to walk on?* 湖面上的冰是否坚硬得可以在上面行走? -ly [adv] -ness [U]

tough /tʌf/ [Wai; B] difficult to break, eat, cut, etc 坚硬的; 不易磨损的; 咬不动的; 切不开的: *This meat is very tough.* 这肉很老. *Use a tougher cloth; this one is too easily torn.* 用一块结实一点的布, 这块太容易破了. -ness [U]

crisp /krisp/ [Wai; B] 1 hard; dry; easily broken 硬的; 干的; 脆的; 酥脆的; 易碎的: *crisp pastry* 酥脆的油酥点心 2 firm; fresh 绷紧的; 新鲜的; 鲜脆的: *a crisp apple* 一个鲜脆的苹果; *crisp vegetables* 鲜嫩的蔬菜 3 newly made or prepared; fresh 刚制好的; 崭新的; 新鲜的: *He gave me a crisp pound note.* 他给我一张刚印好的一英镑钞票. *His shirt was crisp and clean.* 他的衬衣簇新且干净. 4 (fig) (of hair) tightly curled (指头发) 很卷曲的; 卷得紧的: *She wore jewels in her beautiful crisp hair.* 她那美丽的卷发上戴着珠宝. 5 (fig)

(of style, manners, etc) quick; showing no doubts or slowness; clear (指风格、态度等) 干脆的; 干净利落的; 明快的: *a quick crisp reply* 爽快、干脆的答复; *a crisp manner of speaking* 明快的说话方式 **6** (*fig*) (of the air, weather, etc) cold; dry; refreshing (指空气、天气等) 寒冷的; 干燥的; 清新的: *a crisp winter day* 寒冷干燥的冬日; *the crisp autumn wind* 清爽的秋风 **7** [IØ; TI] to (cause to) become crisp (**1, 2**) esp by cooking or heating (尤指烘烤而) (使) 变酥脆: *If you cook this pastry at a high temperature it should crisp nicely.* 如果你用高温烤这些饼, 就能使它酥脆可口。

N265 adjectives 形容词: **hard in special ways** [B] 特别形式的艰难、严厉、严峻、严格、坚固等

harsh /hɑ:ʃ/ [Wai] **1** unpleasant in causing pain to the senses 引起感官不适的: *It was a harsh light (too strong for the eyes).* 这光线(强得)太刺眼了。 *They were harsh colours.* 那些色彩太耀眼。 *He had a harsh voice.* 他的声音太刺耳。 *This cloth is harsh to the touch (= rough).* 这布摸起来太粗糙。 **2** (of people, punishments, etc) showing cruelty or lack of kindness (指人、处罚等) 严厉的; 苛刻的; 无情的: *The punishment was too harsh.* 这次惩罚太严厉了。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

severe /sə'viə/ [Wa2] **1** not kind or gentle in treatment; not allowing failure or change to rules, standards, etc; stern; strict 严厉的; 严格的; 严肃的; 严苛的: *He is a severe judge of other people.* 他评论起别人来总是严厉刻薄。 *She had a severe look on her face.* 她脸色严肃。 *These are very severe military rules.* 这些军规十分严厉。 **2** very harmful or painful; serious or uncomfortable 痛苦的; 严重的; 剧烈的: *It is the severest winter for 10 years.* 这是近十年来冷得最厉害的一个冬天。 *He faces severe difficulties/penalties.* 他面对严重的困难/严厉的处罚。 **3** needing effort; difficult 严峻的; 艰难的: *It is a severe test of ability/a severe competition.* 这是一次对能力的严峻考验/一场激烈的竞争。 **4** plain; without ornament; austere 简朴的; 朴素的; 朴实无华的: *He liked the severe beauty of the simple church building.* 他喜欢那座简陋教堂的质朴的美。 *Her hair was tied straight back in a severe way.* 她把头发整齐地扎在脑后, 显得朴素大方。 **5** expressing a strongly unfavourable judgment; very critical (批评) 尖刻的; 尖锐的; 苛刻的: *The Times certainly didn't like the new film; their remarks were very severe.* 《泰晤士报》无疑是不喜欢这部新影片; 他们的评论很尖刻。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

strict /strikt/ [Wai] **1** severe, esp in rules of behaviour (尤指行为规则) 严格的; 严厉的: *This is a strict rule.* 这是一条严格的规定。 *They are very strict with their children.* 他们对自己的孩子管教得很严。 **2** exact 精确的; 严密的: *He gave us a strict interpretation of the facts.* 他把事实向我们作了精确的解释。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

stringent /'strɪndʒənt/ [B] (esp of rules, limits, etc) severe; making difficult demands (尤指规定、限制等) 严格的; 严厉的; 严苛的: *stringent laws/restrictions* 严厉的法令/限制; *stringent measures to deal with street crime* 对付街头犯罪的严厉措施

rigorous /'rɪgərəs/ **1** severe; painful 严峻的; 严酷的; 痛苦的: *He did not enjoy the rigorous hardships of the journey.* 他对旅途中种种艰辛感到无乐趣可言。 **2** careful and exact 认真的; 严密的; 精确的: *He made a rigorous study of the plants in the area.* 他对该地区的各种植物作了周密的考察。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

disciplined /'dɪsəplɪnd/ having discipline [-> N267]; severe in training; controlled 有纪律的; 经严格训练的; 受严格约束的: *His army is a very disciplined force; it is highly disciplined.* 他的军队是一支纪律严明的军队; 有着高度的纪律性。

stern /stɜ:n/ [Wai] **1** very firm or hard towards others' behaviour 严格的: *She is a stern teacher.* 她是个严格的老师。 **2** difficult or hard to bear 难以忍受的; 严厉的: *What stern punishment!* 多严厉的惩罚! **3** showing firmness esp with disapproval 坚决的; 坚定的; 强硬的 (尤指不赞成): *He gave the child a stern look.* 他朝孩子严厉地瞪了一眼。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

austere /ɔ:'striə/ **1** lacking comfort; hard 清苦的; 俭朴的: *We led an austere life in the mountains.* 我们在山区过着清贫俭朴的生活。 **2** lacking the ability to enjoy life; self-controlled; serious 不知生活乐趣的; 自我节制的; 严肃的: *He is an austere person with an austere manner.* 他是一个举止严谨、一本正经的人。 **3** without ornament; plain 简朴的; 朴素的; 朴实无华的: *It was an austere style of painting.* 这是一种朴实的绘画风格。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N266 nouns 名词: **kinds of hardness** 各种各样的严厉

severity /sə'verəti/ **1** [U] the state or quality of being severe 严厉; 严格; 严苛: *He treated them with severity.* 他待他们很严厉。 *The severity of his punishment was undeserved.* 他不应当受到如此严厉的惩罚。 **2** [C usu pl] a severe act or condition 严厉的待遇; 艰苦的条件: *He has known all the severities of army life.* 他经历过军队生活的种种艰辛。

rigour BrE, **rigor** AmE /'rɪgə/ [U] **1** hardness; lack of mercy 严厉; 无情: *He deserves to be punished with the full rigour of the law.* 他应受到法律的严厉制裁。 **2** [the U9 often pl with the same meaning] severe conditions 严酷; 艰苦: *He will suffer all the rigour(s) of winter/of army life.* 他将饱尝严冬的/军队生活的一切艰难困苦。 **3** [U] (of a subject of study) exactness that demands clear thinking (指研究科目) 严密; 精确: *We need the rigour of scientific proof.* 我们需要严密的科学根据。

rigidity /rɪ'dʒɪdətɪ/ [U] the quality of being rigid 坚硬; 刚硬; 僵化; 死板: *He knows the rigidity of the framework/of her opinions.* 他知道这个框架是坚固的/她的意见是难以改变的。

discipline /'disəplɪn/ 1 [U] training of the mind and body to produce obedience and self-control (为使人守纪律而进行的身心方面的) 训练; 锻炼; 修养: *school/military discipline* 学校/军事训练 2 [U] control gained as a result of this training 纪律; 秩序; 风纪: *There's no discipline among those soldiers.* 那些士兵纪律松散. *The teacher can't keep discipline in her classroom.* 这位老师无法维持课堂纪律. 3 [U] punishment 惩戒; 惩罚: *That child needs discipline; give me my stick.* 这个孩子应该惩戒一下; 把棍子递给我. 4 [C] a method of training 训练方法: *Learning poetry is a good discipline for the memory.* 学习诗歌是训练记忆力的好方法. 5 [C] a branch of learning studied at a university (大学的) 学科: *You're no good at history, so you'd better choose one of the other disciplines.* 你的历史成绩不行, 所以你最好还是另选别的学科吧.

austerity /ə'sterəti/ 1 [U] the quality of being austere 严峻; 严厉; 朴素; 质朴 2 [C usu pl] an austere act, practice, or manner 节俭; 苦行; 苦修: *We practised various austerities to make our money last longer.* 我们采取各种方法节衣缩食, 尽量使手头的钱耐用一些. 3 [U] a way of life that does not cost much, esp one forced on a country in time of war (尤指战争时期实行的) 紧缩; 节制: *It was a period of austerity.* 那是一个紧缩时期.

N267 adjectives 形容词: not hard [B] 不硬的

soft /sɒft/ [Wai] 1 not firm against pressure; giving in to the touch; changeable in shape; not hard or stiff 软的: *This is a nice soft chair/bed.* 这张椅子/床又软又舒适. *His foot sank slightly into the soft ground.* 他的脚稍微陷入松软的地面. *The book had a soft (= paper) cover.* 那本书是软面的 (即平装本). *He shaped the clay while it was soft.* 他趁土软时把它塑造成形. 2 less hard than average 硬度较低的: *Lead is one of the softer metals.* 铅是一种较软的金属. 3 smooth and delicate to the touch 柔软的; 柔滑的: *What lovely soft skin you have!* 你的皮肤真柔软! *This is the softest finest wool.* 这是最柔软、最纤细的毛线. 4 restful and pleasant to the senses, esp the eyes (尤指使眼睛感到) 柔和的: *The restaurant had soft lights and played soft music.* 这家餐馆里灯光柔和, 音乐轻柔动听. *It was a soft summer evening.* 那是一个柔和的夏夜. *She had beautiful soft brown eyes.* 她有一双美丽柔和的棕色眼睛. 5 quiet; not making much noise; not loud 轻声的; 轻柔的; 压低声音的: *Her whisper was so soft I could hardly hear it.* 她低声细语, 我简直听不清. 6 not violent; gentle 温和的; 温柔的: *Soft winds came from the south.* 从南边吹来阵阵和风. *She felt a soft touch on her shoulder.* 她感到有人轻轻地碰了一下她的肩膀. 7 not angry or excited; making calm 平心静气的; 和缓的: *He gave a soft answer to the angry questions.* 他心平气和地回答了那些怒气冲冲的质问. 8 not fml not showing or needing

hard work; easy 轻松的; 舒适的: *This is a soft life!* 这可是一种安逸的生活! *He has a soft job with few duties and good pay.* 他的工作轻松, 不负什么责任, 报酬却很丰厚. 9 weak in condition of the body (身体) 软弱的; 无力的: *I'm afraid my office job is letting me get soft.* 我担心整天坐办公室使我变得软弱无力. *'Children these days are too soft!' he said.* 他说: “现在的孩子太娇嫩了.” 10 not fml easily persuaded; easy to make agree or do what one wishes 易被说服的; 耳软的: *You must think I'm soft if you think I'll let you do that!* 如果你以为我会同意你去干那种事, 你一定认为我是一个唯唯诺诺的人! -ly [adv] -ness [U]

gentle /'dʒentl/ [Wai, 3] 1 not violent; soft in movement 不猛烈的; 和缓的; 轻柔的; 徐缓的: *a gentle wind* 轻风; *a gentle slope (= not steep)* 平缓的斜坡 2 kind and ready to help others 温柔的; 和善的: *She's a very gentle person, who never loses her temper.* 她很温柔, 从来不发脾气. -tly [adv] -tleness [U]

tender /'tendə/ [Wai2] 1 not hard or tough 不硬的; 嫩的; 柔软的: *Cook the meat a long time so that it's really tender.* 把肉煮久一点, 让它烂一点. 2 delicate; too easily crushed; needing careful handling 嫩弱的; 纤弱的; 娇嫩的: *tender flowers* 娇嫩的花朵 3 a easily hurt; sensitive; delicate 敏感的; 一触即痛的: *After riding such a long way on a bicycle his bottom was very tender.* 骑了这么长一段路的自行车以后, 他感到臀部一碰就痛. b painful; sore 痛的; 酸痛的: *a tender tooth* 一颗痛牙 4 young; inexperienced 年幼的; 未成熟的: *a child of tender years* 年幼的孩子 5 gentle and loving; sympathetic; kind 温柔的; 爱护的; 有同情心的; 善良的: *He has a tender heart.* 他心地善良. *The woman gave her child a tender look.* 这女人用疼爱的目光看了看她的孩子. 6 that might offend or hurt people 可能得罪人或伤人感情的; 敏感的: *One should always avoid tender subjects of conversation at parties.* 在社交场合, 应当永远避免谈论敏感的话题. -ly [adv] -ness [U]

delicate /'delɪkət/ 1 finely made; delightful 精致的; 精美的; 雅致的: *a delicate piece of silk* 一块精美的丝绸; *a delicate pattern* 一个精致的图案; *delicate food and wine* 佳肴美酒 2 finely made; needing careful handling; easily broken or hurt 精致的; 脆弱的; 易破碎的; 不耐碰的: *The body is a delicate machine.* 人体犹如一部易坏的机器. *Treat this delicate glass carefully.* 小心对待这个易碎的玻璃杯. 3 needing careful treatment or tact [⇒G39]; likely to go wrong at any moment 微妙的; 棘手的; 须小心处理的: *a delicate affair/position/subject* 一个微妙的事件/地位/问题 4 easily made ill; easily yielding to illness 脆弱的; 易得病的: *He is a delicate child, in delicate health.* 他是个脆弱的孩子, 容易得病. 5 very pleasing but perhaps not easy to recognize, taste, smell, see, etc 给人快感而又难辨的; 清淡的; 柔和的: *delicate tastes/smells/colours* 可口的味道/清淡的香气/柔和的颜色 6 sensitive 敏感的; 灵敏的; 敏锐的: *He has a delicate ear and a delicate sense of touch.* 他有灵敏的听觉和触觉. *That delicate instrument can record even very slight changes.* 那架灵敏的仪器连很细微的变化也

能记录下来. **7** sensitive to bad manners in oneself or in others 对自己或别人的失礼举止敏感的: *Some delicate people don't like to offend; others don't like to be offended.* 有些敏感的人不愿招惹别人, 而另一些则不喜欢别人招惹自己. *She has delicate feelings.* 她感情细腻. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

mild /maɪld/ [Wai] gentle, soft 温和的; 温柔的; 柔和的; 柔软的: *What lovely mild weather!* 多么和煦的天气啊! *He has a very mild manner with children but is much harder on adults.* 他对儿童态度非常温和, 但对成人就严厉得多了. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

limp /lɪmp/ [Wai] lacking strength or stiffness 软弱无力的; 无生气的: *The book had limp covers (= with a soft cloth cover rather than hard protective back).* 那本书是软封面的. *The heat was too much for her; she went limp and fell to the ground.* 她热得实在受不了, 身子一软便倒在地上. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N268 adjectives 形容词: **not stiff** [B] 不僵硬的

flexible /ˈfleksəbəl/ **1** that can bend or be bent easily 易弯曲的; 柔韧的: *This piece of metal is very flexible.* 这块金属很容易弯曲. **2** (fig) that can change or be changed to be suitable for new needs, changed conditions, etc 灵活的; 可变通的: *The government must be flexible in its handling of this dangerous state of affairs.* 政府在应付这一危险事态时必须灵活. **in-** [neg] **-bly** [adv] **-bility** [U]

supple /ˈsʌpəl/ [Wai, 3] **1** bending or moving easily, esp in the joints of the body 柔软的; 易弯曲的: *She has a supple body.* 她的身体柔软. **2** (fig) quick in thinking, changing one's ideas, values, etc 易适应的; 反应快的

pliable /ˈplaiəbəl/ **1** easily bent without breaking 柔韧的; 可弯的: *Baskets are often made of pliable stems.* 篮子大多是用柔韧的枝条编织的. **2** (fig) able and willing to change or to accept new ways and ideas 圆通的; 能灵活变通的; 善适应的: *It's necessary to be pliable in a changing world.* 在一个多变的世界里, 人们必须善于灵活变通.

pliant /ˈplaiənt/ **1** pliable 柔韧的; 易弯曲的: *The wires were pliant and easily bent into the shapes he wanted.* 这些铁线柔性好, 易于弯成他所需要的各种形状. **2** (fig) easily influenced; yielding to the wishes or commands of others 柔顺的; 顺从的: *She has a pliant nature and will agree to do as the rest of us wish.* 她性格柔顺, 一定会同意照我们大家所希望的去. **-ly** [adv] **-ancy** [U]

plastic /ˈplæstɪk/ [Wai5] **1** easy made, bent, formed into different shapes 可塑的; 塑性的: *Clay is a plastic material.* 黏土是一种可塑性材料. **2** [Wai5; A] concerned with changing the shape of something 造型的; 塑造的: *The plastic arts turn materials into the special shapes desired by the artists.* 造型艺术是把材料塑造成艺

术家所要的各种特殊形状的艺术. **-ticity** [U]

elastic /ɪˈlæstɪk/ **1** (of material such as rubber) which springs back into the original or natural shape after being stretched (指橡皮等物) 有弹性的; 有弹力的: *She wore an elastic swimsuit.* 她穿着一件弹性游泳衣. (fig) *Lions move with elastic grace.* 狮子行走时给人一种富于弹性的优美感. **2** not stiff or fixed; able to be changed to fit all cases 灵活的; 可伸缩的: *The club has elastic rules.* 这个俱乐部的规则是灵活的. *With his elastic character he will soon be cheerful again.* 他个性轻快开朗, 很快又会高兴起来的. **in-** [neg]

yielding /ˈjiːldɪŋ/ **1** able to bend; not stiff or fixed 能弯曲的; 不硬的; 不固定的 **2** likely to agree with or give in to others 易让步的; 依从的; 屈从的: *He has a yielding character and will soon change his mind.* 他性格温顺, 很快就会改变主意的.

springy /ˈsprɪŋi/ [Wai] coming back easily to the original shape 有弹性的; 有弹力的: *It was a springy old wood floor.* 那是一种有弹性的旧木头地板. **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

N269 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **bending, stretching, and slanting** 弯曲、延伸与倾斜

[ALSO ⇒ N295]

bend /bend/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) be forced into or out of a curve or angle (使) 弯曲; 使成弧形或一角度: *He bent the wire.* 他把金属丝弄弯. *The wire bent easily.* 这种金属丝易弯曲. (fig) *He is very firm about it: I cannot bend him.* 他对这件事的态度很坚决, 我无法使他改变主意. *He will not bend.* 他不会屈从. **2** [X9] (fig) to direct (one's efforts) to 专心于; 专注于: *He bent his mind to the job.* 他专心于这项工作. **bent on determined to do** 一心一意要: *He is bent on becoming a doctor/going to India.* 他一心一意要成为一名医生/到印度去.

stretch /stretʃ/ **1** [T1] to (cause to) become wider or longer (使) 变宽; (使) 变长: *You must stretch these new shoes by wearing them.* 这双新鞋你得穿穿才能变宽. *My wool coat stretched when I washed it.* 我的羊毛外套洗过以后变大了. **2** [T1] to cause to reach full length or width 使最大限度地拉直: *Try to stretch the rope between these two poles.* 把这根绳子在这两根柱子之间拉直. (fig) *You are stretching my patience to the limit.* 你已使我忍无可忍了. *This is a job which stretches one/one's powers.* 这是一项使人竭尽全力/要拼命干的工作. **3** [L9] to spread out 展开; 伸展; 延伸; 绵亘: *The waters of the sea stretched round them as far as the eye could see.* 海水在他们四周伸展开去, 一望无际. **4** [I0] to be elastic 有弹性; 有弹力: *Rubber bands stretch.* 橡皮筋是有弹性的. **5** [T1] to cause to go beyond a limit (of rule or time) 使逾越 (规则、时限等): *Let's stretch the rules and leave work early.* 今天我们越轨一次, 早点下班吧. *He stretched the lesson for five minutes.* 这节课他延长了五分钟. **6** [L9]

to last 延续: *His visits stretched over three months.* 他的访问延续了三个月. **7** [T1; IØ (out)] to straighten (the limbs or body) to full length 把(四肢或身体)伸直;舒展;伸懒腰: *She got out of bed and stretched.* 她下了床,伸了个懒腰. *He stretched his arms above his head.* 他把双臂伸过头顶. *The cat stretched out in front of the fire.* 猫在炉火前伸开四肢躺着. **8** [C usu sing] an act of stretching 拉长;拉直;伸展: *He gave the rubber a good stretch (= he stretched it well).* 他把橡皮筋拉得很长. **stretch one's legs** to have a walk, esp after sitting for a while (尤指坐一段时间后)散散步;松松腿 **stretch a point, also** 又作 *infml stretch it a bit* to make a rule, remark, etc mean what one wants it to (对规则、言论等)作适合自己需要的解释;破例;夸大: *We'll stretch a point and let the baby travel free, though you should have bought him a ticket.* 你本来应该为这孩子买一张车票的,不过现在我们破例,让他免费乘车吧. *Is that true? Aren't you stretching it a bit?* 这是真的吗?你是不是有点言过其实?

yield /jɪld/ [IØ] to bend, break, etc, because of a strong force (在重压下)弯曲;倒塌;陷下;垮下: *The table is beginning to yield under that heavy weight.* 桌子在那重物的压力下开始歪斜了.

give /gɪv/ [IØ] *infml* to yield (在重压下)弯曲;塌下;陷下;垮下: *The table began to give under his weight.* 桌子在他身体的重压下开始歪斜.

spring /sprɪŋ/ **1** [L9; T1] to move or work suddenly, esp as if moving under force, jumping hard, etc 弹;跳跃: *The cat sprang on the bird.* 那猫纵身向鸟儿扑去. *He sprang out of bed when he saw what time it was.* 他一看时间,便一下从床上跳起来. *He sprang the trap and caught the animal.* 他突然启动捕捉器,逮住了那只动物. (fig) *They are always springing surprises on us.* 他们总是给我们带来一些令人吃惊的消息. **2** [C] an act of springing 弹起;跳起;跳跃: *The cat's sudden spring caught the bird by surprise.* 那猫突然跃起,出其不意地逮住了鸟儿. **3** [C] something, esp a piece of metal, that springs back into position after being pushed, pulled, bent, etc 弹簧: *The car has good springs.* 这部汽车装有好的弹簧. *The bed has springs.* 这床有弹簧. **4** [U] the power to spring back 弹力;弹性: *That piece of wood has little spring in it.* 那块木板弹性很差. (fig) *He was unhappy, and lost the spring in his step (= in the way he walked).* 他心情不愉快,走起路也不像原来那样轻快了.

flex /fleks/ [T1] to bend repeatedly before use so as to make smooth and loose in movement; to bend and move (one of one's limbs, muscles, etc), so as to stretch and loosen esp in preparation for work 反复折弯(以便使用灵活);屈伸(四肢等);活动(肌肉等): *The gardeners flexed their muscles and began to dig.* 园丁们活动了一下筋骨以后,便开始掘土了.

slope /sləʊp/ **1** [Wv4; T1: (up, down)] to (cause to) be at an angle from lower to higher (使)倾斜;(使)成斜坡: *The road sloped steeply down.* 路陡斜而下. *He sloped the roof steeply so that rain water would run off.* 他把屋顶盖得很陡,以

便于雨水流掉. *The house had a sloping roof.* 房子的屋顶呈斜坡形. **2** [C] a surface, line, etc that slopes 斜坡;斜面;斜线: *They walked up the slope.* 他们沿斜坡往上走. *He stood on the slopes of the mountains and looked down.* 他站在山坡上往下看. *The surface was at a slope; it wasn't flat.* 那表面有坡度,不是水平的. **3** [U] the amount by which a surface, line, etc slopes 斜势;坡度: *The roof should have plenty of slope, so that rain water can run off.* 屋顶应该有足够的坡度,使雨水容易流掉.

slant /sla:nt/ **1** [Wa4, 5; IØ; T1] to (cause to) be at an angle from straight up and down or across; (cause to) slope (使)倾斜;(使)歪斜;(使)斜向: *a slanting roof* 斜屋顶; *The roof line slants upwards from left to right.* 屋顶线自左向右往上斜. **2** [T1 usu pass] (fig) to express (facts, a report, etc) in a way favourable to a particular opinion 从有利于某种观点的角度报道;使带倾向性: *The news of the meeting was slanted to make it seem that an agreement was reached.* 关于这次会议的新闻报道带有倾向性,使人觉得似乎已达成了协议. **3** [S] a slanting position 倾斜;歪斜: *The wall seemed to be built at a slant.* 这堵墙砌得好像带点倾斜度.

incline /ɪn'klaɪn/ *fml* **1** [IØ; T1] esp tech to (cause to) slope (使)倾斜;(使)成斜坡: *The road inclines at a steep angle.* 这条路很陡. *Incline the mirror at a better angle.* 把镜子斜成一个更合适的角度. **2** [T1] to move downward 向下倾斜;低下: *He inclined his head in greeting.* 他颌首致意. **incline** [C] a slope 斜坡;斜面: *The vehicle began to roll down the incline.* 车子开始滚下坡去. **inclination** **1** [U] the act of inclining or state of being inclined 倾斜: *The inclination of the mirror was 15° (= 15 degrees).* 镜子倾斜了十五度. **2** [C] an act or degree of inclining 点头;鞠躬;斜度;倾度: *She greeted us with a slight inclination of the head.* 她向我们微微点头致意. *The mirror was at an inclination of 15°.* 镜子的倾斜度为十五度.

crook /kru:k/ **1** [T1; IØ] to (cause to) bend (使)弯曲: *She crooked her arm to make carrying the parcel easier.* 她弯起手臂以便于拿那个包裹. *The river crooks to the right just below the bridge.* 这条河正好在桥下向右边流去. **2** [C] a bend or curve 弯曲;弯曲部分;弯曲处: *a crook in the river* 河的拐弯处; *She carried the parcel in the crook of her arm.* 她把包裹挎在胳膊弯里. **crooked** [B] not straight; twisted; bent 歪的;弯的;扭曲的: *You've hung that picture on the wall crooked; try to straighten it.* 你把墙上那幅画挂歪了,把它挂正吧. *His fingers are crooked because he hurt his hand in an accident.* 他的手指伸不直了,因为他那只在事故中受过伤.

N270 adjectives 形容词: **tight** [Wa1; B] 紧的

tight /taɪt/ **1** fitting closely and not easy to put on, take off, move, loosen, open, etc 紧的;不松动的;牢固的: *These trousers are too tight; I can*

hardly get them on. 这条裤子太紧了,我简直穿不进去。*The top of the bottle was tight; he couldn't get it off.* 这个瓶盖很紧,他打不开。**2** stretched 拉紧的;绷紧的:*Is the rope tight?*—*Yes; it's tight enough.* 绳子拉紧了吗?——够紧了。**-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

taut /tɔ:t/ tightly drawn; stretched as tight as possible 拉紧的;绷紧的:*Pull the string taut!* 把绳子拉紧!*The rope was taut.* 绳子绷得很紧。**-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N271 adjectives 形容词: **not tight** [Wa1; B] 松弛的

slack /slæk/ **1** (of a rope, wire, etc) not pulled tight (指绳索、电线等) 松弛的; 不紧的 **2** not firm; weak; loose 不坚决的; 软弱的; 松懈的: *slack laws/control* 松懈的法律/控制 **3** not properly careful or quick 马虎的; 懒散的; 懈怠的: *be slack in doing one's duty* 对自己的工作马马虎虎 **4** not busy or active 萧条的; 呆滞的: *Winter is the slack season at most hotels.* 对大多数旅店来说冬季是淡季。*Business is slack just now.* 现时市面不景气。**-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

loose /lu:s/ **1** not firmly fixed; not tight; not strong 松的; 松动的; 不牢固的: *This pole is coming loose and will soon fall over.* 这根杆子松动了,很快就会倒下来的。**2** (of clothes) not fitting tightly, esp because too big (指衣服) 宽松的; 肥大的 **3** made of parts that are not tight together 松的; 不紧密的: *a loose weave/soil* 稀疏的织物/松土 **4** not bound together, as with string or in a box 散装的; 散放的; 未装订的: *I bought these sweets loose.* 我买的这些糖果是散装的。**5** not fastened, tied up, shut up, etc; free from control 未加束缚的; 松开的; 自由的: *The animals broke loose and left the field.* 那些牲口挣脱缰绳,从田野上跑掉了。*The dog is too dangerous to be left loose.* 这条狗太危险,切不可放它出来。*I have one loose hand but the other is tied.* 我的一只手没被绑,但另一只却给绑着。**6** not exact 不确切的; 不明确的; 不精密的: *That word has many loose meanings.* 那个词有很多模糊的含义。*He is a loose thinker.* 他是个思想不严密的人。**7 deprec** having many sexual adventures 放荡的; 荒淫的: *She is a loose woman.* 她是个荡妇。**8 deprec** not well controlled 无拘束的: *She has a loose tongue and will tell everybody.* 她的嘴不严,对谁都会讲。**9 careless, awkward, or inexact** 马虎的; 随随便便的; 笨拙的; 不准确的: *Loose play lost them the match.* 他们比赛时松松垮垮,结果输了。**10** (of the bowels) not able to control the waste matter inside 要泻(肚子)的 **11** not given a fixed purpose 暂时不用的; 未被占用的: *loose money* 闲放着的钱 **at a loose end** having nothing to do 无事可做的; 无所事事的 **cut loose** to break away from a group of condition 脱离(约束等); 摆脱; 逃脱: *After the quarrel he cut loose from his family and went abroad.* 吵架以后,他便离家到国外去了。

N272 verbs 动词: **relating to hardness, tightness, etc** [I0; T1: (up)] 与硬、紧等有关的动词

harden /'hɑ:dən/ to (cause to) become hard (使) 变硬: *The snow hardened into ice.* 雪结成了冰。(fig) *His face hardened with anger when he heard the bad news.* 他听到这个坏消息后,气得脸一下子沉了下来。

stiffen /'stɪfən/ to (cause to) become stiff (使) 变僵硬; (使) 变坚挺: *He stiffened when someone came up behind him.* 有人突然从他背后走上来,他吓得身子一下僵直了。

firm /fɜ:m/ to (cause to) become firm (使) 变坚实: *The ground was soft after the rain but now it has firmed up.* 雨后地面是软的,但现在已变硬了。

soften /'sɒfən/ to (cause to) become soft (使) 变软: *They softened the substance by heating it.* 他们把这种物质加热使之软化。

tighten /'taɪtən/ to (cause to) become tight 拉紧; (使) 绷紧: *He tightened the ropes.* 他把绳子拉紧。(fig) *Her face tightened with fear.* 她因害怕而绷紧了脸。

tauten /'tɔ:tən/ to (cause to) become taut (使) 拉紧; (使) 绷紧: *The rope tautened.* 绳子绷紧了。

clench /klentʃ/ to close tightly 握紧; 咬紧; 抓牢: *She clenched her teeth.* 她咬紧牙关。*Her teeth clenched.* 她牙齿咬得紧紧的。

N273 verbs 动词: **relating to slackness** 与松弛有关的动词

slacken /'slækən/ [I0; T1: (off, up)] to (cause to) become slack (使) 放松; (使) 松弛; (使) 缓慢: *They slackened (off) the ropes.* 他们放松了绳子。(fig) *The rain slackened off (= grew less).* 雨渐渐小了。(fig) *You should slacken up; you're working too hard.* 你应该松弛一下,你工作得太紧张了。

loosen /'lu:sən/ [I0; T1: (off, up)] to (cause to) become loose (使) 放松; (使) 松开: *The rope slowly loosened itself as the boat moved back and forward.* 小船漂来荡去,缆绳渐渐松开了。*He tried to loosen up (his body) by doing exercises.* 他想通过运动使身体松弛下来。

loose /lu:s/ [T1] rare **1** to let loose; untie; make free 放松; 放开; 释放 **2** to free from control 放纵; 不加约束: *The wine loosed his tongue.* 喝酒使他话匣大开。

N274 adjectives 形容词: **even, smooth, and steady** [B] 均匀、光滑与平稳的

even /'i:vən/ [Wa2] **1** (of surfaces) having no point or part higher or lower than any other (指表面) 平的; 平坦的; 平滑的: *The wood is nice and even.* 这木头很光滑。**2** (of qualities, etc) being the same everywhere (指性质等) 均匀的; 一致的: *The temperature of all the rooms is even/an even 20°.* 所有房间的温度都一样/都是二

上度. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *All the rooms are heated evenly.* 所有的房间都供暖均匀. **-ness** [U] **smooth** /smu:ð/ [Wa1] **1** having an even surface without sharply raised or lowered places, points, lumps, etc; not rough (表面) 光滑的; 平滑的; 平坦的: *The sea looked calm and smooth.* 海面显得风平浪静. *It's a smooth road.* 这是一条平坦的路. *The car's tyres were worn smooth.* 汽车轮胎都磨平了. *She has a lovely smooth skin.* 她的皮肤美丽光滑. (fig) *They tried to make the way smooth to reaching an agreement.* 他们试图为达成一项协议铺平道路. **2** even in movement without sudden changes or breaks (行动) 平稳的; 没有剧烈动作的: *He brought the car to a smooth stop.* 他使汽车平稳地停了下来. *It's a calm day; we should have a smooth crossing to France.* 今天没有风, 我们可望安稳地渡过海峡到法国. *They are very smooth dancers.* 这些舞蹈演员的舞姿柔美优雅. **3** (of a liquid mixture) without lumps; evenly thick (指混合液体) 调匀的; 无结块的: *Beat until smooth.* 把它搅至均匀. **4** (of a taste) not bitter or sour; pleasant in the mouth (指味道) 平和的; 醇和的: *a smooth pipe tobacco* 醇和的烟斗丝 **5** (fig) *often deprec* very or too pleasant, polite, or untroubled in manner; avoiding or not showing difficulties 圆滑的; 迎合讨好的; 油腔滑调的; 不流露困难的: *What smooth manners he has!* 瞧他那副圆滑的样子! *Distrust a very smooth salesman.* 不要相信油腔滑调的推销员. *It was a smooth argument, but he didn't accept it.* 那论调很动听, 但他不同意. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

consistent /kən'sistənt/ always acting, behaving, thinking, etc in the same way; not changing easily (言行、思想等) 一致的; 连贯的; 始终如一的: *He is a very consistent person; he doesn't change his opinions much.* 他是个始终如一的人, 不大改变自己的意见. *Try to be more consistent in what you do.* 做什么事都要有始有终. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **consistence, consistency** [U]

steady /'stedɪ/ [Wa1] **1** firm; sure in position or movement; not shaking 稳的; 不摇晃的; 不颤抖的: *Hold that candle steady.* 把那支蜡烛拿稳了. *It was a delicate job needing a steady hand/ steady nerves.* 这是一件精细的活儿, 要求手不能抖/镇定沉着. *It isn't the steadiest of tables, so don't sit on it!* 这张桌子不太稳当, 别坐在上面! **2** moving or developing evenly; not wildly varying 有规则的; 从容的; 稳步的; 不激变的: *He kept up a steady speed.* 他保持着稳定的速度. *We need steady growth in industry.* 我们的工业要稳步发展. *A steady east wind blew.* 东风徐徐吹来. **3** not changing 不变的; 稳定的: *He has a steady income/job.* 他有稳定的收入/工作. *Share prices closed steady (= at the same prices as yesterday).* 收盘时的股票价格与昨日的一样. **4** dependable; of good habits; not silly; serious 可靠的; 认真踏实的; 稳健的: *She needs to marry someone steady.* 她应该嫁给一个踏实可靠的人. **un-** [neg] **-lly** [adv] **-iness** [U]

stable /'steɪbəl/ [Wa2] firmly fixed; not easily moved or changed; very steady 稳定的; 稳固的; 不易改变的; 坚定的: *That country doesn't have*

a stable government. 那个国家缺少一个稳定的政府. *Their marriage is stable.* 他们的婚姻是牢固的. **un-** [neg] **stability** [U] the state of being stable 稳定 (性): *The stability of their government/marriage is not as certain as it once was.* 他们的政府/婚姻的稳定性不像以前那样有把握了. **in-** [neg]

stolid /'stɒlɪd/ (of persons) steady; showing no excitement when strong feelings might be expected (指人) 稳定的; 不易激动的; 不动声色的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N275 adjectives 形容词: not smooth and steady [B] 不平滑的与不稳定的

rough /rʌf/ [Wa1] **1** having an uneven surface; not smooth 表面粗糙不平的; 不光滑的: *The cat had a rough tongue.* 猫的舌头很粗糙. *It was a dog with a rough coat.* 这只狗的皮毛很粗糙. *The rough road made the cart shake.* 道路崎岖不平, 使得大车摇摇晃晃. **2** (of weather, the sea or a sea journey) stormy and violent; not calm (指天气、大海或海上旅行) 暴风雨的; 狂暴的; 不平静的: *There were rough winds and it was a very rough crossing to France.* 天上狂风阵阵, 这次渡海去法国风浪很大. **3** *not always derog* (of people or behaviour) not gentle, tender, or polite; using force; (typical of someone) strong and simple (指人或行为) 粗暴的; 粗鲁的; 粗野的; 野蛮的; 粗犷的: *He has a certain rough humour.* 他有着某种粗鲁的幽默感. *This car has had a lot of rough treatment.* 这辆车长期没有得到好好的保养维修. *They play rough games.* 他们玩粗野的游戏. *It's a rough school.* 这是一所粗野的学校. *Play nicely and don't be rough!* 乖乖地玩, 不要粗野! **4** (of food and living conditions) not delicate; simple; suitable only for strong people (指食物和居住条件) 不精美的; 简陋的; 只适合强悍的人的: *It was a rough but plentiful dinner with a rough country wine.* 这顿晚饭虽然饭菜粗陋, 喝的是乡下人酿的土酒, 但却很丰盛. *Life was rough out in the Wild West when I was a boy.* 我小的时候, 荒凉原始的西部生活是很艰苦的. **5** (of plans, calculations, etc) not (yet) in detail; unpolished; not in the finished form (指计划、计算等) 不详尽的; 粗略的; 未经加工的; 非完工的: *It's just a rough drawing/a first rough attempt/a very rough translation.* 这仅仅是一个粗略的草图/粗略的初步打算/非常粗糙的译稿. **6** [Wa5; A] (of paper) for making the first attempts at drawing or writing something (指纸张) 绘制初稿用的; 起草用的: *Try it on a bit of rough paper.* 先在草稿纸上试一下. **7** (of sounds) not gentle or tuneful (指声音) 不温和的; 不动听的: *He has a rough voice.* 他的声音粗哑刺耳. **8** *infml* unfortunate and hard to bear 不幸的; 难以忍受的: *She has had a very rough time.* 她经历过艰苦的生活. *What rough luck!* 真倒运! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **rough on** *infml* unfortunate for (someone) 对某人来说很不幸: *It's a bit rough on him, losing his toe!* 他失去了一只脚趾, 真是不幸! **rough and ready, also** 又作 **rough-and-ready** simple and without comfort; rough

简陋且不舒适的; 粗糙的; 差强人意的: *The living conditions were a bit rough and ready, as there were no beds.* 居住条件相当简陋, 连床铺也没有。

coarse /kɔ:s/ [Wa1] **1** (esp of cloth, substances, etc) very rough esp to touch (尤指布料、物质等) 手感粗糙的; 不光滑的: *Jute is a strong coarse cloth.* 黄麻布是一种结实的粗布。 **2** having large pieces 有较大颗粒的: *This sugar is pretty coarse.* 这种砂糖很粗。 *Some kinds of sand are coarser than others.* 有些沙的沙粒特别大。 **3** (fig) usu deprec not polite, esp in speech (尤指言谈) 不礼貌的; 粗鲁的: *What coarse manners he has!* 他的举止多不礼貌! **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

crude /kru:d/ [Wa1] **1** in a raw or natural state; unprepared; untreated 原始或天然状态的; 未经加工处理的: *He sells crude oil/crude rubber.* 他出售原油/生橡胶。 *We must examine the crude facts closely before we can understand their meaning.* 我们在弄清他们的意思之前, 必须仔细查核事实真相。 **2** showing or lacking grace, education, or delicacy of feeling 粗野的; 不文雅的; 缺乏教养的; 无细腻情感的: *What crude behaviour/people!* 多么粗野的行为/人! **3** not skilfully made, done or finished 粗糙的; 粗制滥造的; 笨拙的; 不成熟的: *It was just a crude shelter in the forest.* 这只是林中一个简陋的栖身处。 *Don't use such crude methods.* 不要采用这种粗鲁的方法。 *They made a crude attempt to kill the King.* 他们策划了一个谋杀国王的不成熟的行动。 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

bumpy /'bʌmpi/ [Wa1] **1** with many lumps 崎岖不平的; 颠簸的: *It was a bumpy road and we had a bumpy ride.* 那是一条崎岖不平的道路, 我们乘车走了一段颠簸的旅程。 **2** *infml* with parts that are high (or good) and parts that are low (or bad) 时好时坏的; 高低不平的: *We've had rather a bumpy time (of it) since the war.* 战争以来, 我们的日子时好时坏。 **3** (of music, poetry, etc) with uneven time (指音乐、诗等) 节奏跳动的: *bumpy dance music* 节奏跳动的舞曲 **-ily** [adv] **-iness** [U]

rugged /'rʌɡɪd/ [Wa2] **1** rough and uneven; not regular in form 崎岖不平的; 形态不一的: *The countryside was rugged and mountainous.* 该处农村山峦叠起, 地形崎岖不平。 *The man had a rugged face.* 这个人脸部满布皱纹。 **2** strong; able to accept difficulties 坚强的; 能经受磨难的: *He is a pretty rugged person.* 他是个坚强的人。

jagged /'dʒæɡɪd/ rough and sharp 粗糙不平的; 参差不齐的; 锐利的: *He cut his hand on a jagged piece of glass.* 他的手被锋利的玻璃划破了。 *It was a land of jagged mountains.* 那是一片崎岖的山地。

serrated /'sɪrɪtɪd/ jagged, like the teeth of a saw [C:H142] 参差不齐的; 锯齿状的: *The piece of metal had a serrated edge.* 这块金属的边缘不平整。

N276 verbs 动词: smoothing and steadying, etc 使光滑与使稳定等

steady /'stedi/ [T1; IØ] to make or become

steady, settled, regular or less changing 使稳定; 变得稳定; (使) 稳固: *He started to fall, then steadied himself.* 起先他要倒下来, 后来稳住了自己。 *He needs a wife to steady him.* 他需要一位贤妻来把他稳定下来。 *A cup of tea will steady your nerves.* 喝一杯茶会使你镇定下来的。 *Share prices steadied in weak trading.* 在交易疲软的情况下, 股票价值保持稳定。

stabilize, -ise /'stɛɪbəlaɪz/ [T1; IØ] esp tech to (cause to) become firm, steady or unchanging 稳定; 使稳固; 使稳定不变: *The ship stabilized so as to move more smoothly on the water.* 轮船稳定下来, 以便在水上更加平稳地航行。 *After this rise, prices may begin to stabilize.* 经过这次提价, 物价开始趋向稳定。 **-ization, -isation** [U]

even out [v adv; IØ; T1] to (cause to) become level or equal (使) 平坦; (使) 相等; (使) 平稳: *Prices should even out.* 价格应稳定。 *We must even things out.* 我们必须把这些事情公正处理。 *Even out the differences between the parties.* 消除党派之间的分歧。

even up [v adv; T1] to make (something, or two things) equal 使(某事或某两事物)相等: *If you two sit at the other table, that will even up the groups.* 如果你们两位坐到另一桌去, 那么各组的人数就相等了。 *I'll pay for the taxi, to even things up.* 我来付计程车费, 这样大家的支出就相等了。

smooth /smu:ð/ [T1] **1** [(out, down)] to make smooth(er) 使(更)光滑; 使(更)平坦: *She smoothed out a tablecloth.* 她把桌布弄平整。 *He smoothed down the boards before painting.* 在绘画之前, 他先把画板弄光滑。 *They tried to smooth the way for an agreement.* 他们努力为达成协议铺平道路。 **2** [(away)] to remove (roughness) from a surface 去除(表面的粗糙不平); 弄平: *It's a face cream that claims to smooth away wrinkles in the skin.* 据称这种面霜能够去除皮肤的皱纹。

roughen /'rʌfən/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become rough (使) 变得粗糙不平: *The cold wind roughened her skin.* 寒风使她的皮肤变得粗糙了。

coarsen /'kɔ:sən/ [IØ; T1] to (cause to) become coarse (使) 变得粗糙

N277 adjectives 形容词: comfortable and convenient [B] 舒适与方便

comfortable /'kʌmfətəbəl/ pleasant to be, live, sit, move, etc in or on; taking away pain, worry, etc 舒适的; 安乐的; 令人安慰的: *She has a very comfortable home.* 她有一个非常舒适的家。 *He sat in the most comfortable chair.* 他坐在最舒服的椅子上。 *This is a nice comfortable car to travel in.* 乘坐这辆车旅行非常舒适。 *He was still in pain but had quite a comfortable night.* 他仍感到疼痛, 但这一夜过得相当安乐。 **un-** [neg] **-bly** [adv]

convenient /kən'vi:niənt/ that is not difficult to do; not causing difficulty 不难做到的; 方便的; 便利的: *Come at the time that is most convenient to you.* 请在你感到最方便的时候来。 *I find it convenient to live just outside the town.* 我感

到住在近郊很方便. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-nce** [U; C]: *I don't want to be an inconvenience to anyone.* 我不想麻烦任何人.

Actions and positions

行动与位置

N290 verbs 动词: standing and sitting 站与坐

stand /stænd/ **1** [IØ] to be upright on the feet without moving 直立; 站立: *He stood near the door.* 他靠门口站着. *Who is that person standing over there?* 站在那儿的人是谁? **2** [T1] to cause to be upright 使直立: *Stand the wood in that corner.* 把木头立在那个角落里. *He stood the child on a chair.* 他让孩子站在椅子上. **3** [L9] to be 是; 达到: *Every man there stood over six feet tall.* 那里的人个个身高超过六英尺. (*fig*) *As things stand, we can't win the war.* 看情况, 我们无法打赢这场战争. *Their profit for the year stands at £100000.* 他们的年盈利达十万英镑. **4** [L9] to be in or have a position 位于; 坐落: *The house stood near the river.* 房子坐落在河边. *Where do these books go? — They stand on that shelf.* 这些书放哪里? ——放在那个书架上. **5** [IØ] (*fig*) not to change 不变; 有效: *Can I go? — No; I said you couldn't go, and my decision still stands.* 我能去吗? ——不; 我说过你不能去, 我的决定仍然算数. **6** [L9] to go in a stated direction and stand 按所说方向站好: *He stood back in order to see better.* 他靠后站了站, 以便看得更清楚. *Stand out of my way! Stand aside!* 不要挡我的路! 靠边站! *He stood by, waiting to help if needed.* 他站在一旁, 等着在需要时上前帮忙. *They were sitting, but when he came in they stood up (= got out of their chairs; rose to their feet).* 他们坐着; 但当他进来时, 他们都站起来了.

sit /sit/ **1** [L9] to rest in a position with the upper body upright and supported at the bottom of the back, as on a chair or other seat 坐: *They all sat keeping warm by the fire.* 他们都坐在火旁取暖. *If you can't find a seat you'll have to sit on the floor.* 如果你找不到座位, 就只好坐在地板上. *He sat at his desk working.* 他坐在书桌前工作. **2** [L9; X9; esp down] to (cause to) go into this position; (cause to) take a seat (使)坐; (使)入座: *Sit down, please; sit in that chair there.* 请坐; 请坐在那张椅子上. *She sat the baby (down) on the grass.* 她让孩子坐在草地上. **3** [IØ] (of an animal) to be on or go into a position with the tail end of the body resting on a surface (指动物)坐立 **4** [L9] to have a position in an official body 在官方机构中任职: *He sits on several committees.* 他在好几个委员会里任职. **5** [IØ] (of a body) to have one or more meetings (指机构)开一次或多次会: *The*

court sat until all the arguments for both sides had been heard. 法院直到听取了双方所有的论点以后才宣布退庭. **6** [IØ] to lie; rest; have a place (and not move) 位于; 处于; 坐落: *He left the papers sitting on the desk.* 他把文件留在书桌上. *The books were sitting unread on the shelf.* 那些书放在书架上, 没人读过. *The village sat on the side of a hill.* 村庄坐落在山坡上. *The coat doesn't sit well (= fits badly) on you.* 这外衣你穿不合身. **7** [IØ (*for*)] to have one's picture painted or photographed; pose (被画像或被拍照时)摆好姿势: *Please sit for a photograph/sit for your portrait.* 请摆好姿势拍照/画像. **8** [T1] BrE to take (a written examination) 参加书面考试: *She will sit her A-levels next year.* 她明年将参加高级程度考试. **9** [T1] to keep one's seat on (a horse) 骑在(马上) **10** [IØ] (of a hen) to cover eggs to bring young birds to life (母鸡)伏窝; 孵蛋: *Don't go near the hens while they're sitting.* 母鸡孵蛋时, 不要靠近它们.

squat /skwɒt/ [IØ] to sit on a surface with legs drawn fully up or under the body, esp balancing on the front of the feet 蹲下; 蹲坐

kneel /ni:l/ [IØ (*on, down*)] to go down or remain on the knee(s) 跪下; 跪着: *She went into the church, knelt (down) and began to pray.* 她走进教堂, 跪下并开始祈祷. *I saw her kneeling on the floor of the church.* 我看见她跪在教堂的地板上.

N291 verbs, etc 动词等: rising and getting up 上升与起身

rise /raiz/ **1** [IØ] to go up; get higher 上升; 升高: *The river is rising after the rain.* 雨后河水在上涨. *Smoke rose from the factory chimneys.* 烟从工厂的烟囱里冒出来. *Her voice rose higher and higher with excitement.* 她激动得声音越来越高. *New factories have risen on the edge of the town.* 新工厂在城边拔地而起. **2** [IØ] *fml* to get out of bed; get up 起床: *She rises before it is light.* 她天未亮就起床. **3** [IØ (*up*)] to stand up from lying, kneeling, or sitting 从躺、跪或坐的状态站立起来; 起身: *He rose from his knees.* 他从跪着的姿态站了起来. *She rose to greet her guests.* 她站起来迎接客人. *I cannot rise because of my broken leg.* 我腿断了, 站不起来. **4** [IØ] *fml* (of a group of people) to end a meeting (指一群人)结束会议: *We/The court will now rise for dinner.* 我们/法庭现在休会用餐. **5** [IØ] (*fig*) (of price, amount, temperature, etc) to increase, get higher (指价格、数量、温度等)增长; 上升: *Tea/The price of tea has risen by 5 pence/has risen to 30 pence.* 茶的价格上涨了五个便士/上涨到三十便士. **6** [Wv4; IØ] (*fig*) (of land) to slope upward (指土地)向上倾斜: *The road rises steeply from the village.* 公路一出村便陡然上坡. **7** [Wv6; L9] (*fig*) (esp of a river) to begin (尤指河流)开始; 发源: *The River Rhine rises in Switzerland.* 莱茵河发源于瑞士. *The quarrel rose from/out of a misunderstanding.* 误会引起了争吵. **8** [Wv6; L9] to show above the sur-

roundings 高耸; 高出; 耸起: *Trees rose over the roof-tops.* 大树高高耸立, 盖过了屋顶. *A high mountain rises between the two valleys.* 一座高山耸立在两个峡谷之间. **9** [I0] to come up to the surface of a liquid 浮起: *The fish are rising; perhaps we'll catch one.* 鱼儿浮到水面上来了, 也许我们会抓到一条. **10** [L9 esp from, to] (fig) to move up in rank 级别上升; 晋升: *I hope to rise in my profession.* 我希望在职业上能得到晋升. *He rose from the rank of captain to the rank of general.* 他从中尉升为上将. **11** [I0] (of uncooked bread) to swell (未烤的面包) 发酵; 胀大: *The bread won't rise properly.* 这面包发不好. **12** [I0] (fig) (of feelings) to become more cheerful (指感情) 变得快活: *My spirits rose when I saw the result.* 我看见结果后, 精神振奋起来了. **13** [I0] (fig) (of wind or storms) to get stronger (指风或暴风雨) 增强; 变猛烈 **14** [C usu sing & often in comb] an act, occasion or result of rising, becoming more 上升; 升起; 上涨; 提高; 增加: *There has been a sharp rise in the temperature today.* 今天的气温急剧上升. *The rise in the number of road accidents worries us.* 交通事故次数增多使我们很担忧. *What a beautiful sunrise!* 多么美丽的日出!

get up [v adv T1; I0] not fml **1** to (cause to) rise from bed in the morning (使) 起床 **2** to (cause to) leave one's bed after illness (使) 病愈后不再卧床 **3** to rise from a seat, floor, etc 从座位上、地上等站起来: *She got up from her seat.* 她从座位上站起来. *The child fell down and then got up again.* 这孩子摔倒了, 然后又爬了起来.

arise /ə'raɪz/ [I0] **1** fml, old use & poet to get up, as from sitting or lying; stand up 从坐着或躺着的状态起来; 站起: *'I will arise and go now, and go to Innisfree.'* (W. B. Yeats) “吾即登程, 赴因尼斯佛利岛.” (叶芝诗句) **2** rare to move or go upwards 上升: *We watched the smoke arise from the houses.* 我们看着炊烟从屋顶升起. **3** (fig) to come into being or into notice; happen; appear 形成; 产生; 兴起; 发生; 出现: *Problems will arise as we do the work.* 随着我们开展这项工作, 各种问题将出现. *A strong wind arose and blew our boat on to the rocks.* 一阵强风突起, 把我们的小船吹到岩石上.

pick oneself up infml to get up, esp after falling (尤指跌倒后) 爬起; 站起: *After he fell off his horse, he picked himself up and said that he wasn't hurt.* 他跌下马, 随后站了起来并说他没有受伤.

rear /rɪə/ [I0] (esp of an animal like a horse) to rise up on the back legs (尤指马等动物) 用后腿站立: *His horse reared.* 他的马用后腿站了起来.

N292 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: falling, etc 降下等

fall /fɔ:l/ **1** [I0] to descend or go down freely, as by weight or loss of balance (由于太重或失去平衡而) 落下; 跌落; 坠落: *The clock fell off the shelf.* 时钟从架子上掉了下来. *It fell three feet.* 它下降了三英尺. *He fell into the lake.* 他掉进了湖

里. **2** [I0 (over, down)] to come down from a standing position, esp suddenly 倒下; 摔倒; 跌倒: *He fell to his knees and begged forgiveness.* 他双膝下跪, 恳求宽恕. *Five trees fell over in the storm.* 有五棵树在暴风雨中倒下来了. *She slipped and fell (down).* 她滑了一跤. **3** [I0 (on)] (fig) to come or happen, as if by descending 降临; 适逢发生: *Night fell quickly.* 黑夜很快降临了. *A silence fell on the room.* 屋内一片寂静. *His eyes fell on the body.* 他的目光落在那尸体上. *A light fell on the wall.* 一束光线照到墙上. *Christmas falls on a Friday this year.* 今年的圣诞节是星期五. **4** [I0] to become lower in level, degree or quality (水平、程度、质量等) 下降: *The temperature fell 4° (= became 4 degrees lower).* 温度下降了四度. *Their voices fell to a whisper.* 他们的声音变成低声耳语. **5** [L7, 9] (fig) to pass into a new state or condition; become 陷于 (某种状态); 变为; 成为: *He fell asleep/fell in love.* 他睡着了/恋爱了. *The book was old and soon fell apart.* 这本书很旧, 书页很快就散落了. **6** [L9] to hang loosely 披散; 垂下: *Her hair falls over her shoulders/down her back.* 她的长发披在肩/背上. **7** [I0] (fig) **a** to be defeated or captured 被打败; 陷落: *The city fell (to the enemy).* 那个城市沦陷 (到敌人手中) 了. **b** to lose office or a high position 垮台; 下野; 降职: *The government has fallen.* 这届政府倒台了. **8** [L9] to slope in a downward direction 向下倾斜: *The land falls towards the river/away from the farm.* 地势朝河的方向倾斜下去/农场向外逐渐低下去. **9** [L9] to drop down wounded or dead, esp to die in battle 负伤; 战死; 阵亡: *A prayer was said in memory of those who fell in the war/the fallen.* 为纪念战争中阵亡的人而祈祷. *Six tigers fell to the hunter's gun.* 有六只老虎死在这个猎人的枪下. **10** [I0] (of the face) to take on a look of sadness, disappointment, shame, etc esp suddenly (指脸色) 变得阴沉; 表情突然变得悲伤、失望、羞愧等: *Her face fell when I told her the news.* 当我告诉她这个消息时, 她的脸色变得阴沉了. **11** [C] an act, occasion or result of falling 下降; 落下; 跌倒; 降低; 下垂; 陷落; 倒台: *He hurt himself in a fall from his horse.* 他从马上摔下来时受伤了. *There was a fall of snow last night.* 昨晚下了一场雪. (fig) *There has been a fall in sales/in the price of oil.* 销售额下降了/石油价格下跌了. **fall flat** to fail to produce the desired effect or result 失败; 达不到预期效果: *His jokes fell flat and amused nobody.* 他的笑话一败涂地, 竟没有一个人感到好笑. **fall short** to fail to reach a desired result, standard, etc 没有达到预期的结果或标准: *We hoped to build 100 houses this year but we have fallen short (of our aim).* 我们原来希望今年能建造一百幢房子; 但是我们没有达到预期的目标.

trip /trip/ **1** [I0; T1 (over, up)] to (cause to) catch one's foot and lose one's balance (使) 绊脚; (使) 失去平衡: *The child ran, tripped and fell down.* 这孩子跑的时候, 绊了一跤跌倒了. *The fisherman tripped over a root and fell into the river.* 这渔夫被树根绊倒, 跌进河里. *The mat tripped me up and I fell flat on my face.* 这个垫子绊了我一跤, 我一下子趴在地上. *The boy*

put his leg out to trip the girl. 这个男孩伸腿去绊那个女孩。2 [IØ; Tl; (up)] to (cause to) make a mistake as in a statement or behaviour (使) 说错话; (使) 做错事: *If you hadn't tripped over the spelling of 'their' and 'they're' you'd have got full marks.* 如果你没有混淆“their”和“they're”的拼法, 你本可得到满分的。3 [Tl (up)] to catch or trip in a mistake 找到…的差错; 使犯错误: *The lawyer tripped the witness with a clever question.* 律师提出一个巧妙的问题, 抓住了证人的把柄。4 [L9] to move or dance with quick light steps 轻快地走; 轻轻跳跃: *The little girl tripped down the path.* 这个小女孩以轻快的步子沿着小路往下走。5 [Tl] to start or set free (a switch, spring, etc) 打开(开关); 松开(弹簧等): *A thief climbing in through the window tripped the wire and set the bells ringing.* 从窗户爬进来的小偷触动了电线, 弄响了警铃。

collapse /kə'leɪps/ 1 [IØ; (Tl)] to (cause to) fall down or inwards suddenly (使) 突然塌下; (使) 倒塌: *The roof collapsed during the storm.* 屋顶在暴风雨中塌了下来。2 [IØ; Tl] a (of an object) to fold into a shape that takes up less space (指物体) 可以折叠; 可以压扁; 可以套缩: *This table collapses, so I can store it easily when I'm not using it.* 这张桌子可以折叠, 不用时, 我可以很容易地把它收存起来。b to cause (an object) to fold into a shape that takes up less space 使(物体) 折叠; 使压扁; 使套缩: *Collapse the table and put it away, please.* 请把桌子折起来放好。3 [IØ; Tl] med a (of a lung or blood vessel) to fall into a flattened mass (指肺或血管) 萎缩: *We must take him to hospital at once; his right lung seems to have collapsed and he can't breathe!* 我们必须马上送他进医院, 他的右肺好像已经萎缩, 不能呼吸了! b to cause (a lung or blood vessel) to fall into a flattened mass 使(肺或血管) 萎缩: *The doctors had to collapse her right lung to save her life.* 医生不得不使她的右肺萎缩以挽救她的生命。4 [IØ] to fall helpless or unconscious 倒下; 失去知觉: *This man has collapsed; call for the doctor!* 这个人昏倒了, 赶快叫医生! 5 [IØ] (fig) to fail suddenly and completely 崩溃; 垮台; 瓦解; 突然失败: *All opposition to the government has collapsed.* 反政府势力全部瓦解了。6 [U] the state of collapsing or having collapsed 倒塌; 崩溃: *The collapse of the new building surprised everyone.* 这座新楼的倒塌使大家感到震惊。(fig) *I have just heard about the collapse of his business/all his plans.* 我刚刚听到有关他的生意/他所有的计划失败的消息。7 [S] an act or occasion of collapsing 崩溃; 塌下; 倒下: *He suffered a collapse and died.* 他身体突然虚脱, 随后就死了。

N293 verbs, etc 动词等: raising and lowering 提高与降低

raise /reɪz/ [Tl] 1 to push or move upward 向上举; 提起来; 举起: *Raise the window.* 托起(开)窗户。2 to move (a part of the body) upward, often as a sign 抬(举)起(身体的某一部分)以示意: *She raised her finger to her lips as a sign for silence.* 她把手指举到嘴唇边, 示意要保持安静。3 to set in an upright position 使直立; 竖起; 扶直: *He raised the fallen child to its feet.* 他把跌倒的孩子扶起来。4 to cause to rise 使上升: *The wind raised the fallen leaves from the ground.* 风把落叶从地上吹起来。5 [(to)] to make higher in amount, degree, size, etc 使(数量、程度、大小等) 增加; 提高: *They want to raise the rent/your pay/the standard of English.* 他们想提高房租/你的工资/英语的水准。6 to collect together 收集起来; 征集; 召集; 筹集: *They hope to raise an army/raise enough money for a holiday.* 他们希望招募一支军队/为度假筹集一笔费用。7 esp AmE to produce, cause to grow or increase and look after (living things) 生产; 种植; 饲养; 养育; 照顾: *Let's raise a family/raise horses/raise wheat.* 让我们来养育儿女/养马/种麦子吧。8 to bring up and talk about (a subject) 提出(议题): *There's an important point I want to raise.* 有一个重要问题我想提出来。9 fml to build (something high and noticeable) 建造(高大、引人注目的建筑物): *He raised a monument to his dear father.* 他为自己敬爱的父亲建造了一座纪念碑。10 to make (a noise) 发出(声响): *The men raised a cheer/a shout.* 人们发出欢呼声/大叫一声。11 to cause people to make (a noise) 使人发出(声响): *He told a funny story so as to raise a laugh.* 他讲了一个有趣的故事, 引来哄堂大笑。12 to cause people to have (feelings) 使人产生(感觉): *His long absence raised doubts/fears about his safety.* 他长时间缺席引起了人们的怀疑/使大家为他的安全担心。13 to cause to end (an official rule forbidding something) 解除(禁令): *Raise the embargo (= order forbidding movement of ships or trade).* 解除禁运(令)。14 to bring back to life (a dead person) 使(死人) 起死回生: *Jesus was said to raise people from the dead.* 据说耶稣能够使死人复活。15 to make a higher bid (= statement of what one expects to win) than (a player in a game of cards) (在纸牌游戏中) 提高赌注: *I'll raise you!* 我要在你的赌注上加码!

lift /lɪft/ 1 [Tl] less fml to raise, esp of heavier things or separate objects 举起; 抬起(尤指重物或单个物体): *I can't lift it; it's too heavy to lift.* 这个物件太重, 我提不起来。2 [IØ] to rise up 消散: *After the clouds lifted we could see the mountains.* 云雾

消散后, 我们可以看见群山. *When the mist lifted I could see for miles.* 雾散去后, 我可以看见好几英里远的地方. **3** [T1; I0] *esp BrE infml* to steal 偷: *He was caught lifting (things).* 他偷东西被人抓住了. **4** [T1] *not fml* to take (something from some other place) and use as one's own 剽窃; 抄袭: *Did you lift this bit (of your story) from a book, or is it your own work?* 你(故事里的)这个情节是取自别的书, 还是自己创作的? **lifter** [C *in comb*] a person who lifts 提(或抬、举等)的人; 偷东西的人: *He is a weight-lifter (= he lifts heavy objects for sport).* 他是个举重运动员. *She is a shoplifter (= she steals things from shops).* 她是个专偷店铺里东西的小偷.

hoist /hɔɪst/ [T1] to raise up by force, esp when using ropes on board ship 用力升起; 举起; (尤指在船上用绳索) 吊起: *He hoisted it over his shoulder.* 他把东西举上肩头. *The sailors hoisted the flag.* 水手们把旗升起来了. *They hoisted sail.* 他们扬起风帆. *The goods were hoisted aboard.* 货物被吊到船上.

lower /'ləʊə/ **1** [T1; I0] to move or let down in height 放下; 降下: *He lowered the box into the big hole.* 他把箱子放进大洞里. **2** [T1; I0] to make or become smaller in amount, price, degree, strength, etc 降低(数量、价格、程度、力量等); 降下: *Lower the price/your voice.* 降低价钱/你的声音. **3** [T1; V3] to bring (someone, esp oneself) down in rank, worth, or opinion, as by doing something unworthy 降低(某人, 尤指本人的)级别、身份或名誉; 贬低: *By stealing from his father he has lowered himself for ever.* 由于偷了父亲的东西, 他已永远使自己的名誉扫地. *I wouldn't lower myself to speak to him.* 我不会降低身份去跟他说话.

let down [v adv; T1] *infml* to lower (def 1) 放下; 降下: *They let him slowly down into the water/hole.* 他们把他缓缓地降到水中/洞里.

N294 verbs, etc 动词等: dropping 落下

drop /drɒp/ **1** [I0 (down)] to fall, esp suddenly or straight 落下; 掉下; 滴下: *The shot bird dropped like a stone.* 被打中的鸟像石头一样坠落下来. *The bomb dropped on their house.* 炸弹落在他们房子上. **2** [T1] to allow to fall 让...落下; 投下: *She dropped the book on the floor.* 她把书掉在地板上. *They dropped bombs on the city.* 他们向这个城市投炸弹. **3** [I0] (of wind, temperature, etc) to fall; become less (指风等) 减弱; 变小; (温度等) 下降; 降低: *The temperature has dropped 2 degrees.* 温度下降了两度. *The wind is dropping now.* 风势正在减弱. **4** [T1] (fig) *esp emph* to stop doing, meeting, etc, esp suddenly (尤指突然地) 不再做(某事); 中止(会议); 断绝(来往等): *He has dropped smoking.* 他已经戒烟了. *She wants to drop history from her course.* 她想退修历史课程. *He dropped all his old friends when he became famous.* 他成名后断绝了与所有老朋友的来往. **5** [C *usu sing*] a distance or movement straight down 垂直而下的距离或运动; 落下; 掉下; 下降: *It's a long drop from the top of the building to the street.* 从楼

顶落至街上是一段很长的距离. *It was a drop of 100 feet.* 下降的距离有一百英尺. *There was a sudden drop in the temperature.* 温度急剧下降.

let...fall *not fml* to drop, esp by not doing anything else 任...落下: *He let the cup fall on the floor; I don't know why; he could have caught it all right.* 他任杯子掉在地上, 我不明白为什么; 他完全可以把它抓住的. (fig) *She let it fall (= told us informally) that he was coming soon.* 她不经意地把她不久就要来的消息说出来.

let go *not fml* to stop holding and therefore to drop 放开; 松手(以致物件掉下): *He let go the cup and it got broken.* 他一松手, 杯子就掉下来打碎了.

dip /dɪp/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) drop slightly, perhaps just for a moment (使) 稍降: *Grain prices dipped yesterday.* 昨天粮价稍跌. *The sun dipped below the western sea.* 太阳在西面的海上开始沉落下去. *You should dip the car's headlights (= lights at the front) when you meet another car at night.* 夜间车辆相遇时, 应减弱前灯的亮度. *The soldier dipped the flag as he passed the Queen.* 士兵从女王前面走过时, 行点旗礼. **2** [T1 (in, into)] to put (something) in/into a liquid for a moment and then take out 把某物浸入液体然后取出; 蘸: *dip one's hand into the water* 用手蘸水 **3** [T1] to put (an animal) quickly into a chemical liquid that kills insects (把动物迅速放入杀虫液里) 浸泡: *dip the sheep* 把羊放在杀虫液中浸洗 **4** [T1] to put (a garment) into a liquid (dye) to change the colour 浸染(衣服) **5** [C] an act or occasion of dipping 下跌; 浸一浸: *There was a dip in grain prices yesterday.* 昨天粮价稍跌. **6** [C *often in comb*] the liquid into which animals or garments are dipped 浸泡动物的杀虫液或染衣服的染料: *sheepdip* 洗羊药水; *blue dip* 蓝色染料

N295 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: bending and leaning 弯曲与倾斜

[ALSO ⇒ N269]

bend /bend/ **1** [L9; (T1)] to (cause to) move or slope (all or part of one's body, a body, etc) away from an upright position (使) 弯曲; 屈身: *She bent over to look at the stones.* 她弯腰去看那些石块. *He was bent (down) with age.* 他老得背都驼了. **2** [C] an act of bending, esp part of the body 弯曲(尤指身体某部)

bow /baʊ/ [I0] **1** to bend the upper part of the body forward, esp as a sign of greeting, respect or worship 点头; 鞠躬(表示致意、尊敬或崇拜): *He bowed and asked us to enter the house.* 他鞠躬并邀请我们进屋. **2** [C] an act of bowing 点头; 弯身; 鞠躬: *He gave/made a low bow and asked us to enter the house.* 他深深鞠了一躬并邀请我们进屋. **bowed** [F (with)] *esp lit* bent 弯曲的: *He was bowed with age/illness/troubles.* 他因年迈/疾病/烦恼而折弯了腰. *His back was bowed (with hard work).* (由于辛劳过度) 他驼背了.

buckle /'bʌkəl/ **1** [I0] (*esp of metal*) to bend under a weight (尤指金属) 压弯: *This steel*

won't buckle; it's too strong. 这种钢是压不弯的: 它太坚硬了. **2** [C usu sing] a result of buckling 弯曲: *That piece of metal has a bad buckle in it.* 这块金属弯得很厉害.

warp /wɔ:p/ **1** [T1; I0] (esp of wood) to (cause to) become bent or twisted out of the natural shape (尤指木材) (使) 弯曲; (使) 扭曲; (使) 翘曲; (使) 变形: *The sun warped the wood.* 太阳把木头晒弯了. *The wood warped in the sun.* 木头被太阳晒弯了. (fig) *His evil life has warped his character; he has a warped mind.* 邪恶的生活使他的性格变了; 他心术不正. **2** [C usu sing] a twist or bend 扭曲; 弯曲; 翘曲: *This wood has a bad warp in it.* 这块木料弯得很厉害.

lean /li:n/ **1** [I0] to be in a position that is not upright; slope 倾斜: *The wall was leaning slightly.* 那墙壁微微倾斜. **2** [L9] to bend (from the waist) 上身倾斜: *He leaned forward/down/over to hear what she said.* 他倾身向前/俯身/斜过身去听她在说什么. **3** [L9] (against, on) to support or rest oneself in a bent or sloping position 斜靠; 倚: *He leaned against the table.* 他靠在桌子上. *Lean on me till you feel better.* 靠在我身上, 直到你感到好些. **4** [X9] to rest (something) somewhere 把(某物)靠在(某处): *Lean it on/against the wall.* 把它靠在墙上. **lean over backwards (to)** to make every possible effort (to) 尽一切努力去做: *He leaned over backwards to help them.* 他竭尽全力帮助他们.

tilt /tɪlt/ **1** [Wv4; T1; I0] to (cause to) slope as by raising one end (使) 倾斜; (使) 翘起; (使) 倾侧: *Tilt the barrel to make sure it's empty!* 把桶翘起, 看它是否真是空的! *With each wave the sinking ship tilted over further.* 下沉的船随着浪头的冲击越来越倾斜了. *The table tilted and all the plates slid on to the floor.* 桌子向一边倾斜, 桌上的盘子全都滑落到地上. **2** [U; S] angle of tilting 倾斜的角度: *The house seemed to be built at a tilt.* 这房子盖得似乎有一定的倾斜度. *The tilt of his hat made him look funny.* 他把帽子歪戴, 使他看上去十分可笑.

duck /dʌk/ [I0; T1] to bend, esp down, quickly to avoid being hit by something, seen by someone, etc 急忙弯腰或急忙低头(以便不被击中或不被别人看见): *He ducked his head/ducked behind a low wall.* 他低下头/弯下身躲在矮墙后面.

bank /bæŋk/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) bend, turn or incline sideways while turning (使) 转弯时向一侧倾斜: *The plane banked sharply before landing/to avoid hitting the building.* 飞机在降落前突然急剧倾斜拐弯/飞机急剧倾斜着拐弯, 以免撞到建筑物上. *We thought he was going to hit the building, but he banked the plane at the last moment.* 我们以为他的飞机会撞到建筑物上, 但他在最后一刹那把飞机侧过去了.

N296 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: shaking and swinging 抖动与旋转

shake /ʃeɪk/ **1** [I0; T1; X7] to (cause to) move quickly up and down and to and fro (使) 摇动;

(使) 抖动; (使) 摇晃: *She was shaking with laughter/anger/fear.* 她由于大笑/愤怒/恐惧而颤抖. *The wet dog shook himself.* 那湿淋淋的狗抖动着身子. *He shook his hands free from the rope around them.* 他把缠在身上的绳子抖掉. *The medicine is to be shaken before use.* 这药水在服用前必须先摇匀. *The angry crowd shook their fists (= closed hands) at the police.* 愤怒的人群向警察挥舞拳头. **2** [X9] to put or remove by this kind of motion 摇落; 抖出: *He shook salt on his food.* 他抖动盐瓶子, 把盐撒在食物上. *She shook the sand out of her shoes.* 她把鞋里的沙子抖出来. **3** [I0; T1] to take and hold (someone's right hand) in one's own for a moment, sometimes moving it up and down, as a sign of greeting, goodbye, agreement, or pleasure 握手(表示欢迎、再见、同意或高兴) (esp in the phr **shake hands (with someone)** (与某人) 握手): *The two men shook hands (with each other)/shook each other's hands/shook each other by the hand.* 这两个人互相握手. (infml) *If you agree, let's shake (on it).* 如果你同意, 让我们握手(成交). **4** [T1 (off)] not fml to get rid of; free oneself from, escape from 摆脱; 脱身; 避开: *If you can shake your friend (off) I'd like to speak to you alone.* 若你能支开你的朋友, 我想与你单独谈谈. *The thief ran fast and shook off the policeman running after him.* 小偷跑得很快, 摆脱了追他的警察. **5** [T1 (up) often pass] to trouble the mind or feelings of; upset 扰乱心绪或感情; 打扰: *She was badly shaken (up) by the accident/by the bad news.* 她因事故/坏消息而大大受惊. **6** [T1] to make less certain; weaken 变得不肯定; 减弱; 动摇: *He has a faith in God which he says nothing can shake.* 他坚信上帝, 他说这一信念是任何东西也动摇不了的. **7** [C] an act of shaking 摇动; 抖动; 握手: *Give it a shake.* 摇它一下. **shake one's head** to move one's head from side to side to answer 'no' or show disapproval 摇头表示否定或不赞成

swing /swɪŋ/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) move backwards and forwards or round and round, from a fixed point once or regularly (使) 摇摆; 摆动; 回旋: *The mirror swung round.* 镜子转了一下. *They were swinging their arms.* 他们摆动着手臂. **2** [I0] to ride on a swing (= a seat with ropes, hanging from a support) 打秋千 **3** [T1] to wave (something) around in the air, esp as a weapon 挥舞(某物)(尤指用作武器): *He swung his stick, hitting his enemy a crushing blow.* 他挥舞棍子给敌人狠狠的一棒. **4** [I0 (for)] infml to be hanged to death, as a punishment 被处绞刑; 吊死: *He'll swing (for that/it/his crime).* 他将(因那件事/因那事/因其罪行) 被处以绞刑. **5** [L9] to turn quickly 迅速转身; 快速转动: *He swung away from the rest and went home alone.* 他迅速转身离开大伙儿, 独自一人回家去了. **6** [L9] to change greatly, once or regularly (一次性的或经常性) 转变: *She swung from happiness to tears.* 她转喜为悲. *The value of the pound swung downwards.* 英镑的比价急剧下跌. **7** [X9; L9] a to move (oneself) while hanging from a fixed point 摆动: *They were swinging*

on the gate. 他们攀在栅栏门上摇来摆去。 **b** to move (oneself) forward from one fixed point to another, by a movement through the air (以物为支点) 跳过; 翻过: *They swung over the wall.* 他们翻过墙去。 *They swung themselves down from the top of the car.* 他们从车顶上跳下来。 **8** [C] an act of swinging 摆动; 摇摆; 挥动; 荡秋千 **in full swing** fully active 活跃; 全力进行: *The work was in full swing when we arrived.* 我们到达时, 工作正在全力进行。

sway /swet/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) swing from side to side (使) 来回摆动; (使) 摇摆: *She swayed the baby's cradle (= bed) with her foot until the baby went to sleep.* 她用脚摇动摇篮, 直到孩子睡着为止。 *The dancers swayed to the music.* 跳舞者随着音乐摆动着。 **2** [X9; L9] to (cause to) swing to one side (使) 向一边摆动: *The weight of the passengers swayed the car to the right.* 乘客的重量使汽车向右边倾斜。 *The ship was swaying over.* 船正在倾斜过去。 **3** [T1] (fig) to influence 影响: *When choosing a job don't be swayed by false promises of future high earnings.* 选择职业时, 不要被将来会拿高薪的虚假诺言所动。 *Don't let him sway you (from your decision).* 不要让他影响你(而改变自己的决定)。 **4** [S] a swaying movement 摆动

rock /rɒk/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) move regularly backwards and forwards or from side to side (使) (有规则地) 来回摆动; (使) 摇摆; 摇动: *The boat rocked (to and fro) on the water.* 小船在水上(前后)摇晃。 *She rocked the child in her arms.* 她把孩子抱在怀里轻摇。 **2** [T1] to cause great shock and surprise to 使震动; 使震惊: *The news of the President's murder rocked the nation.* 总统遇刺的消息震动了全国。

reel /ri:l/ **1** [L9] to walk unsteadily as if drunk 摇摇晃晃地走: *He came reeling up the street.* 他在街上摇摇晃晃地走。 **2** [I0 (back)] to step away suddenly and unsteadily, as after a blow or shock (受到打击时) 站立不稳; 打趔趄; 摇晃: *When she hit him he reeled (back) and almost fell.* 她把他打得往后一晃几乎摔倒了。 **3** [I0] to be shaken in the mind 眩晕: *Numbers always make my head reel.* 数字总是弄得我晕头转向。 **4** [I0] to seem to go round and round 仿佛在不不停地旋转: *The room reeled before my eyes.* 房子仿佛在我眼前旋转。

N297 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: turning and twisting 转动与扭曲

turn /tɜ:n/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) move round a fixed point (使) 旋转: *The wheel turned slowly.* 轮子缓缓地转动着。 *Turn the hands of the clock until they point to 9 o'clock.* 把钟拨到九点正。 **2** [I0; T1] to (cause to) move round or partly round (使) 转圈; (使) 转半圈: *He turned the key in the lock.* 他转动插在锁孔中的钥匙。 *The handle turned and the door began to open.* 门把手转动了, 门慢慢打开了。 **3** [T1] to do or perform by moving round a fixed point 表演转动动作: *She turned a neat circle on the ice.* 她在冰上灵巧地

转了个圈。 **4** [I0 (over)] to roll from side to side or backwards and forwards 左右或前后滚动: *My husband turned in bed all night; he couldn't sleep because of the heat.* 我丈夫整夜在床上翻来覆去, 热得不能入睡。 *The ship pitched and turned in the rough sea.* 船在汹涌的海浪中颠簸摇晃。 **5** [I0; T1] to (cause to) change direction (使) 改变方向; 转向: *He turned the car into a narrow street.* 他把汽车拐进一条狭窄的街道。 *The car turned into the hotel entrance.* 汽车拐进旅馆的入口处。 *The ball turned sharply when it hit the ground.* 球打到地上, 猛地弹开了。 **6** [T1] to go round 转弯: *The car turned the corner.* 汽车拐过街角。 **7** [L9] to direct oneself in a particular direction 转向特定的方向: *Turn right here and left at the end of the street.* 在这儿向右拐, 在街的尽头再向左拐。 *The little girl turned round and ran to her father.* 小女孩转身朝父亲奔去。 *She turned away and wept.* 她转过脸去哭了起来。 **8** [I0 (round)] to bend round; look round 转身; 回头看: *He turned and waved.* 他转过身来挥了挥手。 **9** [X9] to point, set or direct in a particular direction 指向或面向某个特定的方向: *The police turned their guns on the marching workers.* 警察把枪口对着游行的工人。 **10** [X9; L9] **a** to cause (one's attention, interest, mind, etc) to be directed towards or away from something 使(注意力、兴趣、思想等)转向或脱离某东西: *He turned his thoughts to home.* 他想起家来。 **b** (of one's attention, interest, mind, etc) to be directed towards or away from something (指注意力、兴趣、思想等)转向或脱离某东西: *His attention turned to the pretty young girl.* 他的注意力转到了那个漂亮的少女身上。 **11** [T1] to hurt (one's ankle [ɪˈB43]) by twisting 扭伤(脚踝): *She turned her ankle falling downstairs.* 她从楼梯上摔下来时, 脚踝扭伤了。 **12** [T1; I0] to (cause to) feel uneasy, sick, etc (使) 感到不舒服; 使恶心: *Fatty food turns my stomach.* 油腻的食物使我倒胃口。 *My stomach turns at the sight of blood.* 一看见血, 我就感到恶心。 **13** [Wv5; 6; T1] to become; reach; pass (a certain age, time, amount, etc) (指年龄、时间、数量等) 到达; 超过: *a man turned 40* 年龄到达四十岁的人; *It's just turned 3 o'clock (= is just after 3 o'clock).* 时间刚过三点。 **14** [T1] to get by buying or selling; gain 在买卖中得到(利); 获利: *He turned a small profit.* 他获得了一小笔利润。 **15** [T1] to plough (the soil, field, etc) 翻(土); 耕(地); 犁(田): *Has this field been turned this year?* 今年这块田耕过没有? **16** [Wv5; T1] to form or express gracefully 表达得像样; 措词文雅: *That's a nicely-turned phrase.* 那是一个措词文雅的短语。 **17** [X9 esp away, out] to cause to go; send; drive 使离开; 支开; 撵走; 赶走: *She turned him out from her door.* 她把他赶出门外。 *Her father would turn her out if he knew she took drugs.* 如果她父亲知道她吸毒, 一定会把她赶出家门。 **18** [X9] to throw into disorder or confusion 造成混乱; 使一团糟: *The robbers had turned the room upside down.* 强盗把房间搞得天翻地覆。 **19** [T1; I0] to (cause to) change position so that the bottom becomes the top, the hidden side uncovered, the inner side the

outer, etc (使)上下、里外翻转: *He turned the page.* 他翻过这一页. *The page won't turn; it seems to be stuck.* 这一页翻不过来, 似乎粘住了. *He turned the meat over in the pan.* 他把锅里的肉翻了翻. **20** [C] an act of turning; single movement completely round a fixed point 转动; 旋转: *One turn of the key and the door should open.* 钥匙转动一下, 门就应该打开的. **21** [C] a change of direction 转向: *a turn in the road/river* 马路转弯/河流变向 **22** [the R (of)] a point of change in time 时间的转折点; 交替时期: *at the turn of the century* 两个世纪之间的几年; 世纪末; 世纪初 **23** [S] a movement or development in direction 变动; 变化: *The conversation took an interesting turn.* 谈话转向一个有趣的话题. *The sick man took a turn for the worse last night.* 昨晚, 病人的病情恶化了. *That's an unusual turn of events (= thing to happen).* 那是一个不平常的变化. **24** [S] a particular style, habit, tendency 特殊的风格、习惯或倾向: *He's got an artistic turn so he's going to art college.* 他有艺术才华, 所以打算上艺术学院. **25** [C9] a deed or action with the stated effect 行为: *He did me a good turn but she has done me several bad turns.* 他为我做了一件好事, 但是她却对我干了几件坏事.

rotate /rəʊteɪt/ **1** [I0] to move round a centre (围绕一个中心) 旋转: *The earth rotates on its axis (= a supposed line through the centre on which it turns).* 地球绕着地轴旋转. **2** [T1] to change from one state to another in regular order 使轮流; 轮换: *He rotates his men from one place to another.* 他定期把手下的人从一个地方轮换到另一个地方. **rotation** [U] the act of rotating movement round a centre; regular change 旋转; 轮流; 轮换 **in rotation** one thing or person regularly after another 循环; 轮流 **rotary** [Wa5; B] turning like a wheel 旋转的: **rotary action** 旋转行动

twirl /twɜ:l/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) turn round and round quickly (使) 快速旋转; (使) 急转: *The secretary twirled the pencil round in her fingers.* 这个秘书用手指转动着铅笔. **2** [I0; T1] to (cause to) curl (使) 卷曲: *His hair twirled right round his ears.* 他的头发在他耳边卷起. *She twirled his hair round her fingers.* 她用手指卷他的头发. **3** [C] an act of twirling 旋转; 挥转: *He gave the stick a twirl.* 他把手杖挥转了一圈.

whirl /wɜ:l/ **1** [X9; I0] to (cause to) move round and round very fast (使) 快速旋转: *The dancers whirled.* 跳舞者快速旋转着. *It was picked up by the wind and whirled into the air.* 它被风吹起, 在空中团团打转. **2** [X9; L9] to (cause to) move away in a hurry (使) 飞奔; 急行: *The car whirled them off to the wedding.* 汽车飞快驶离, 载着他们去参加婚礼. *The days whirled past.* 时光飞速流逝. **3** [I0] (fig) to give the feeling of turning very fast 眼花; 眩晕: *His senses were whirling.* 他感到头晕目眩. *Her thoughts whirled in her terror.* 在恐惧中她的思绪一片混乱. **4** [S] The act or sensation of whirling 昏眩; 混乱 (esp in the phr in a whirl 在旋转中; 在混乱中): *My head's in a whirl: I must sit down and think.* 我晕头转向, 必须坐下来想一想.

5 [S] (fig) a very fast movement 接连发生的行动: *What a whirl of activity!* 活动一个接一个, 真快啊!

revolve /rɪ'vɒlv/ **1** [I0] fml & tech to turn, esp in a circle 绕转; 旋转: *The wheel slowly revolved on its axis (= centre point).* 轮子绕着轴心缓慢地旋转. *The earth revolves round the sun.* 地球围绕太阳公转. **2** [T1] (fig) to think about 思考: *He revolved the matter in his head/mind.* 他在脑子里反复思考此事. **revolution** **1** [U] movement in a circle 圆周运动: *He described the revolution of the earth round the sun.* 他对地球围绕太阳公转的情景作了描述. **2** [C] also 又作 infml **rev** an example of this 旋转: (tech) *The wheel described a full revolution (= turned once on its axis).* 轮子转了整整一圈. *The wheel was turning at 50 revolutions a minute/per minute.* 轮子以每分钟五十圈的速度转动着.

spin /spɪn/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) revolve very quickly (使) 快速旋转: *The dancer spun on his toes.* 舞蹈演员踮着脚尖旋转. *He spun the wheel (hard).* 他(用力)转动轮子. **2** [L9] to move in this way 旋转; 打滚: *The ball spun along the ground.* 球在地上打转. **3** [U; S] the turning movement 旋转运动: *Spin can cause round or pointed objects to move as they turn.* 旋转能使圆形或尖形物体在转动时移动. *He gave the ball a spin.* 他使球旋转.

gyrate /'dʒaɪəreɪt/ [I0] fml to swing round and round on a fixed point, either in one direction or with changes of direction 旋转; 回旋: *The dancers gyrated wildly to the strong beat of the music.* 舞蹈者随着乐曲的有力节拍迅速旋转.

round /raʊnd/ [T1] to go all the way along (something that has a turn or bend in it) 转弯; 拐过(弯角): *The car rounded the corner smoothly.* 汽车平稳地拐过街角.

wind /waɪnd/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) move by turning here and there (使) 弯曲前进; 蜿蜒向前: *The river wound through the valley.* 这条河蜿蜒流过峡谷. *They wound their way through the forest; there was no straight road to follow.* 他们在森林中迂回前进, 那儿没有直路可走. **2** [X9] **a** to put (something, esp a string, etc) round something else 把某物(如线等)绕在别的物体上; 缠绕: *She wound the thread round the stick/the cloth round her finger.* 她把线缠在棒子上/把布缠在自己的手指上. **b** to move in this way 缠绕: *He wound the rope onto the pole.* 他把绳子绕在柱子上. *She wound the thread off the reel (= special short stick for holding wound thread).* 她把线从卷轴上绕下来. **3** [T1 (up)] (of springs in clocks, etc) to turn tighter and tighter 上紧钟表的发条; 上弦: *He wound (up) his watch.* 他给手表上发条. *This clock needs winding/needs to be wound only once a week.* 这个钟需要上发条/每周只需上一次发条.

twist /twɪst/ **1** [T1 (together)] to wind (a number of threads, stems, etc) together (把一束线、茎枝等)拧起来; 揉合起来; 编织: *He made a rope by twisting threads together.* 他把几股线揉成一根绳子. *The girls twisted the stems of the flowers together to make a crown for the winner of the games.* 女孩子们把几枝花编织在

一起, 做成一个花冠, 献给比赛的优胜者. **2** [T1] to make (something) by doing this 拧成; 搓成: *He tried to twist a rope out of threads.* 他设法用一些线来搓成一根绳子. **3** [T1] to wind, (rope, hair, etc) around something 把(绳子、头发等)绕在别的物体上: *She twisted her hair round her fingers to make it curl.* 她把头发绕在手指上, 使头发卷曲. **4** [IØ] to move in a winding course 蜿蜒运动; 迂回: *There was a stream twisting across the fields.* 一条小溪蜿蜒流过田野. **5** [T1] to turn, esp forcefully 用力拧; 扭; 转动: *Twist the handle to the right and the box will open.* 把手柄向右边拧, 盒子就会打开. **6** [L9] to move with a bending, turning movement 弯弯曲曲地移动; 扭动: *The dancer twisted sexily to the music.* 舞者随着音乐性感地扭动着. *The snake twisted across the grass.* 蛇蜿蜒爬过草地. **7** [Wv5; T1] to hurt by pulling and turning sharply as in an accident 扭伤; 拧伤: *I twisted my ankle when I fell downstairs.* 我从楼梯上摔下来时, 扭伤了脚踝. **8** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) change shape by bending, curling, turning, etc (使)弯曲变形; 扭弯; 扭歪: *His mouth twisted down at the corners as though he was going to cry.* 他的嘴角向下弯着, 仿佛快要哭了. *The child twisted the wire into the shape of a star.* 那孩子把铁丝弯成星形. *This wire twists too easily.* 这种铁丝太易于弯曲. **9** [X9, esp off] to pull or break off by turning and bending forcefully 拧下; 摘下: *He twisted an apple off the tree.* 他从树上摘下一个苹果. *The farmer twisted off a piece of bread to eat with his cheese.* 这位农夫掰了一块面包, 和干酪一起吃. **10** [T1] to change the true or intended meaning of (a statement, words, etc) 歪曲; 曲解: *The police twisted my words to make me look guilty.* 警察歪曲了我的话, 使我看起来好像有罪似的. *They always twist the facts to suit their purpose.* 他们一贯为了达到自己的目的而歪曲事实. **11** [C] an act of twisting 扭曲; 拧: *I'll give your arm a twist if you don't behave.* 如果你不规规矩矩, 我就拧你的手臂. **12** [C; (U)] anything such as thread, rope, etc made by twisting two or more lengths together 由多股东西搓成的线、绳子等: *It takes a lot of skill to make bread into twists.* 把面包做成绞花面包需要多方面的技巧. *In his hand he held a twist of wool.* 他手中拿着一捆羊毛. *a twist of tobacco* (= a roll of tobacco leaves twisted together) 一捆烟草 **13** [C9] (fig) a particular tendency of mind or character 癖性: *a criminal twist* 犯罪癖 **14** [C] a turn 曲折: *a road with a lot of twists in it* 弯弯曲曲的道路 **15** [C] an unexpected change or development 突变; 转折: *a peculiar twist of history* 历史的奇怪转折

twiddle /'twɪdl/ [T1] to turn without special purpose or in small ways continuously 无目的地或不停地捻弄; 拨弄: *Stop twiddling the knobs [of the radio]!* 不要拨弄收音机的旋钮! **twiddle one's thumbs** (esp fig) to do nothing (except move one thumb round the other when the hands are together) 玩弄大拇指; (尤指)无所事事

coil /kɔɪl/ **1** [T1; IØ; (up)] to wind or twist (some-

thing like a rope) into a spiral (= a number of circles one above the other); to curl round and round 盘绕; 卷: 把...盘成一卷: *He coiled (up) the rope.* 他把绳子盘绕起来. *The snake coiled up and then began to uncoil.* 这条蛇先盘绕起来, 随后又伸展开来. **2** [C] anything like this, esp a length of rope or wire wound in a spiral 盘绕的物体(尤指绳或线等)

curl /kɜ:l/ **1** [IØ; T1; (up)] to twist, wind, grow, etc in small tight coils; to bend more or less out of straight 卷; 卷曲; 盘旋; 盘绕: *Her hair curls naturally.* 她的头发自然地卷曲. *The smoke curled up from the fire.* 烟从火中袅袅升起. *The burnt paper had curled (up) at the edges.* 烧焦的纸边卷曲起来了. *The cat curled (itself) up in a warm place.* 猫在温暖的地方蜷伏着. (fig) *He curled his lip with dislike.* 他厌烦地撇起了嘴. **2** [C] something which curls, esp hair 呈卷曲状物; (尤指)鬈发: *She has natural curls.* 她有自然的鬈发. *A curl of smoke rose from the fire.* 一缕烟从火中缭绕升起. **curly** [Wai; B] having curls 卷曲的: *Her hair is naturally curly.* 她的头发自然卷曲.

loop /lu:p/ **1** [T1] to form, bend, twist or tie into a loop; to put loops in 打环; 打成圈: *He looped the rope into coils.* 他把绳子盘起来. **2** [T1] to move by means of loops 用环箍住; 用圈环系住: *The curtains were looped back so that we could look out of the window.* 窗帘卷起来用带环系住, 以便我们能看出窗外. **3** [IØ] to make a loop while moving 作环状运动; 翻筋斗: *The plane looped several times.* 飞机翻了几个筋斗.

divert /daɪ'vɜ:t/ [T1] **1** to cause to turn aside or from one use or direction to another 使改道; 使转向; 转移: *They diverted the river to supply water somewhere else.* 他们改变河道, 为其它地方提供用水. *The police diverted traffic from one street to another.* 警察指挥车辆从一条街改道行走另一条街. **2** [(from)] to turn (a person or a person's attention) away from something; with good or bad result 转移(注意力): *A pleasant walk diverted him (from his work) and he returned to it with a clear mind.* 一次愉快的散步使他(从工作中)转移了注意力, 他回来时便以清醒的头脑重新开始工作. *A loud noise diverted my attention (from cooking) and everything was burnt.* 一声巨响转移了我(烧饭)的注意力, 结果饭都烧焦了. **diversion** **1** [U] a turning aside from a course, activity or use 转向; 改道; 转移: *the diversion of a river to supply water somewhere else* 河流改道, 为其它地方供水; *the diversion of someone's attention* 某人注意力的转移 **2** [C] something that turns someone's attention away from something else that one does not wish to be noticed 分心之物; 转移注意力的东西: *I claim that your last argument was a diversion to make us forget the main point.* 我认为你最后的论点旨在转移我们的注意力, 使我们忘记重点. *That attack was really a diversion to draw the enemy's fire from our main army.* 那次进攻实际是为了引开敌人的火力, 以掩护我们的主力部队. *We created a diversion.* 我们成功地转移了别人的注意力.

N298 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **shaking and vibrating** 摇动与震动

shake /ʃeɪk/ **1** [I0; T1; X7] to (cause to) move quickly up and down and to and fro (使) 抖动; (使) 摇动; (使) 颤抖: *The house shook when the bomb exploded.* 炸弹爆炸时, 屋子都震动了. *The explosion shook the house.* 爆炸震动了房子. **2** [X9] to put or remove by this kind of motion 撒上; 抖出: *He shook salt on his food.* 他抖动盐瓶子, 把盐撒在食物上. *She shook the sand out of her shoes.* 她把沙子从鞋子里抖出来.

tremble /ˈtreɪbəl/ **1** [Wv3, 4; I0] to shake uncontrollably as from fear, cold, excitement, etc (因害怕、寒冷、兴奋等而) 颤抖; 战栗: *The children trembled with fear when they saw the policeman.* 孩子们看到警察吓得直发抖. *As he spoke about the dead king his voice began to tremble and tears came to his eyes.* 他谈到已故国王时, 声音开始发抖, 泪水溢满眼眶. **2** [Wv3, 4; L9 (for); I3] to feel fear or anxiety; be worried 害怕; 担忧: *The fishermen's wives trembled for their husbands' safety.* 渔民的妻子为她们丈夫的安全担惊受怕. *I tremble to think what's going to happen.* 想到即将发生的事, 我不寒而栗. **3** [C] an act of trembling 颤抖; 抖动: *There was a tremble in his voice as he told us the bad news.* 他告诉我们这个坏消息时, 声音都发抖了. **in fear and trembling** very much afraid 非常害怕; 担惊受怕: *The criminals waited in fear and trembling for the judge's decision.* 罪犯们胆战心惊地等待着法官的判决.

shiver /ˈʃɪvə/ **1** [I0] to shake, esp (of people) from cold or fear; tremble (尤指人因寒冷、害怕而) 发抖; 颤抖; 打哆嗦: *I stood shivering in the wind.* 我站在风中浑身打哆嗦. *Our enemies must be shivering in their shoes (= very afraid).* 我们的敌人一定害怕得发抖. **2** [C] an act of shivering 发抖; 颤抖; 抖动: *He gave a shiver of fear.* 他害怕得发出一阵颤抖.

quiver /ˈkwɪvə/ **1** [Wv4; I0 (with, at)] to tremble a little (轻微地) 发抖; 震颤; 颤抖: *I quivered (with pleasure/fear) at the sound.* 听到这声音, 我(高兴得/害怕得)发抖. **2** [T1] (of an animal) to move a delicate part of the body (指动物) 抖动敏感的部位: *The rabbit quivered its nose.* 兔子颤动着它的鼻子. *The insect quivered its wings.* 昆虫抖动它的翅膀. **3** [C usu sing] an act of quivering 发抖; 颤抖; 抖动

quake /kweɪk/ [I0 (at, with)] to shake; tremble esp forcefully 剧烈地抖动; 颤抖: *I quake with fear at the thought!* 一想到这个, 我就吓得发抖!

shudder /ˈʃʌdə/ **1** [I0 (at); I3] to shake uncontrollably for a moment, as from fear, cold, or strong dislike; tremble (因害怕、寒冷、反感而) 发抖; 战栗: *She shuddered at the sight of the dead body.* 一看到尸体, 她就吓得发抖. *I shudder to think what would happen if you slipped and fell.* 一想到你如果滑倒会有什么后果, 我就不寒而栗. **2** [C] an act of shuddering 发抖; 抖动: *She turned aside from the sight with a shudder.* 她哆嗦了一下, 转身避开了那情景.

beat /bi:t/ **1** [I0; T1] to (cause to) move regu-

larly, esp up and down (规则地) 拍动; 使拍动; (使) 跳动: *The bird's wings began to beat.* 那鸟的双翅开始拍动. *The bird beat its wings.* 鸟儿拍动双翅. *His heart stopped beating and he died.* 他的心脏停止跳动, 随即便死去了. **2** [(the) S (of)] the act, noise, etc of beating 拍动; 跳动; 拍动声; 跳动声: *He could hear the beat of birds' wings.* 他能听到鸟儿拍击翅膀的声音. [ALSO → B36]

throb /θrɒb/ **1** [I0] *emph* (of the heart) to beat (指心) 跳动; 搏动: *His heart throbbed with excitement.* 他的心因激动而剧烈地跳动. **2** [I0] to beat strongly; work regularly, esp like the heart 剧烈跳动; (有规律地像心脏似的) 震动: *The ship's engines began to throb.* 轮船的发动机开始运转起来. *Her head was throbbing with pain.* 她感到头痛欲裂. **3** [(the) S (of)] the act of throbbing 跳动; 搏动; 有规律的震动: *They heard the throb of a ship's engine/of distant drums.* 他们听到轮船发动机的隆隆声/远处阵阵鼓声.

vibrate /ˈvaɪbreɪt/ [I0] **1** to move from side to side or up and down very quickly and continuously 振荡; 震动; 颤动: *The ship's engines caused the whole ship to vibrate.* 船的发动机使整艘船都震动. **2** to make a throbbing sound 发出震动声: *His words vibrated with anger.* 他愤怒得声音发颤. **vibration** [U; C] the action or state of vibrating 振荡; 震动 **vibrant** [B] **1** less common vibrating, esp so as to produce sound 震动的; 震颤的 (故可发出声音) **2** more common (fig) full of life and therefore interesting, exciting, etc 蓬勃的; 活泼的; 有趣的; 充满激情的: *vibrant music* 令人振奋的音乐

pulse /pals/ [I0] to beat or move regularly like a pulse (→ B36); *poet* to throb 像脉搏般跳动; (心的) 跳动: *His blood was pulsing strongly.* 他的血管在剧烈地跳动.

pulsate /ˈpʌlseɪt/ [I0] *tech* to beat strongly; to become larger then smaller regularly 有规律地跳动; 搏动; 有节奏地舒张及收缩: *The mass of jelly seemed to pulsate with life.* 这块胶状物好像具有生命似地跳动着. **pulsation** [U] the act of pulsating 跳动; 搏动; 舒张及收缩: *the pulsation of the heart* 心脏的搏动

N299 verbs 动词: **shaking one's head and nodding** 摇头与点头

shake one's head to move the head from side to side to answer 'no' or show disapproval 摇头 (表示否定或不同意): *He shook his head angrily when I asked him if he was coming.* 我问他来不来, 他生气地摇了摇头.

shake of the head an act of shaking one's head 头部的摇动: *He answered with a shake of the head.* 他以摇头作答.

nod /nɒd/ **1** [I0; T1] to bend (one's head) forward and down, esp to show agreement or give a greeting or sign 点头 (表示同意或打招呼): *She nodded (her head) when she passed me in the street.* 她在街上遇到我时, 向我点头致意. *The president nodded and everyone sat down around the table.* 校长点了点头, 大家便围着桌子

坐了下来。He nodded as if to say yes. 他点点头, 似乎是表示同意。2 [T1] to show in this way 点头表示: They nodded their agreement. 他们点头表示赞同这项协议。3 [I0] to bend downward or forward 低头; 弯下: The flowers were nodding in the wind. 花朵在风中频频点头。4 [C] an act of nodding 点头: When I asked him if he would do it, he gave a friendly nod. 我问他是否愿意做那件事, 他友好地对我点点头。

N300 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: waving and wielding 挥动与舞动

wave /weɪv/ 1 [I0; T1] to (cause to) move from side to side or up and down 使; 摆动; 使; 挥动; 使; 晃动: The flags waved in the wind. 旗帜迎风飘扬。The soldiers waved their flags. 士兵们挥动他们的旗帜。2 [I0] to move the hand in this way, as a signal, greeting, etc 挥手; 招手: Wave to your father. 向你父亲招手吧。3 [T1; DI (to)] to express in this way 挥手表示: They waved us goodbye (= waved goodbye to us). 他们向我们挥手告别。4 [X9] to signal or direct in this way 挥手指示; 表示; 示意: The policeman waved the cars on/waved the people back. 警察挥手示意车辆继续行驶/人们退回去。5 [C] an act of waving the hand 挥手: She greeted us with a friendly wave. 她友好地挥手向我们打招呼。

wield /wi:ld/ [T1] to control the action of 支配; 掌握; 挥(剑): He wields a lot of power. 他拥有很大权力。(old use & lit) He wielded his sword well. 他剑舞得很好。

brandish /brændɪʃ/ [T1] to wave (esp a weapon) about 挥动(尤指武器): The soldier brandished his sword. 这士兵挥动着他的剑。(fig) She brandished a newspaper at me and said, 'Have you read this?' 她朝我挥动着报纸说: "你看过这个吗?"

wag /wæg/ 1 [T1; I0] a (of people and other living creatures) to shake (esp a movable body part) quickly from side to side 指人或动物) 摇动(身体的某个部分): The dog wagged its tail with pleasure. 狗高兴地摇着尾巴。She wagged her finger at me and said, 'Don't come home so late again.' 她摇着手指对我说: "不要再那么晚回家。" b (of such a body part) to shake from side to side 指身体的某部分) 摆动: The dog's tail wagged. 狗的尾巴摆动着。2 [C usu sing] 摇动; 摆动: The dog greeted him with a wag of its tail. 狗摇着尾巴欢迎他。

waggle /wæɡəl/ not fml 1 [T1; I0] to wag frequently from side to side 来回摆动: The dog wagged its tail. 这狗摆动着尾巴。The dog's tail wagged. 狗的尾巴摆动着。He wagged a piece of paper in his hands. 他来回地摆动着手中的纸。2 [C] an act of waggling 来回摆动: The dog gave a waggle of its tail. 狗摆了摆尾巴。

N301 verbs 动词: hanging, etc 悬挂等

hang /hæŋ/ 1 [T1] to fix (something) at the top

so that the lower part is free 悬挂: Let's hang the curtains. 我们把窗帘挂起来吧。Hang your coat (up) on the hook. 把你的外套挂在钩子上。She's hanging the washing out. 她把洗好的衣服晾在外面。2 [L9] to be in such a position 垂挂: The curtains hang well. 这窗帘挂着很好看。Her hair hangs down to her knees. 她的长发披到了膝盖处。3 [T1 usu pass] to show (a set of paintings) publicly 一系列图画) 挂出展览: His pictures were hung at an important gallery. 他的画在一个重要的美术馆展出。4 [T1] a to fix (wallpaper) on a wall 把(壁纸)固定在墙上; 贴壁纸 b to fix (a door) in position on hinges [ɪ: ɪ132] 用铰链把(门)装好

suspend /sə'spend/ 1 [X9 (from)] to hang from above 悬挂; 吊起: He suspended the rope from a tree. 他把绳子悬挂在树上。He was caught on a branch as he fell and was suspended above the ground. 他掉下来时被树枝挂住, 悬在半空中。2 [T1 pass] to hold still in liquid or air (在液体或气体中) 悬浮: The sun broke over the trees and dust could be seen suspended in the beam of light. 阳光射进树林里, 在光线中可以看到悬浮的尘埃。**suspension** [U; A] the act of suspending 悬; 吊: The bridge is built on the principle of suspension; it is a suspension bridge. 这座大桥是依据悬吊的原理建造的; 这是一座吊桥。

dangle /dæŋɡl/ 1 [I0] to hang loosely 悬着; 悬吊: His keys were dangling from a chain. 他的钥匙悬挂在链条上。2 [T1; I0] to (cause to) swing loosely 使) 悬垂着并摇晃摆动: He dangled the keys on his chain. 他摇晃着悬挂在链子上的钥匙。3 [X9, esp in front of or before] (fig) to try to attract someone by promising or describing 通过许诺或描绘来吸引别人; 迷惑: He dangled the pleasures of Paris in front of her to get her to work for him. 他用巴黎的享受引诱她替他工作。**keep someone dangling** (fig) infml to keep someone waiting and not knowing what the result will be 使人焦急地等待结果: She likes to keep her lovers dangling. 她喜欢让自己的情人焦急地盼望着。Don't keep me dangling; tell me if I passed the test. 别让我的心老是悬着, 快告诉我, 我考试及格了没有。

N302 adjectives 形容词: upright, etc [B] 直立的等

[ALSO ⇒ J42]

upright /ʌp,raɪt/ 1 standing straight up 直立的: She stood upright. 她笔直地站立着。2 (fig) honest, fair, responsible, etc 正直的; 公正的; 负责的: He is an upright citizen. 他是一个正直的公民。**-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

vertical /vɜ:tɪkəl/ [Wα5] 1 (of an object) standing upright 指物) 直立的: Telegraph poles must be set in the ground so that they are vertical. 电线杆必须埋在土里直立着。2 (of a line or surface) forming an angle of 90 degrees with the level ground, or with a straight line in a figure 指一条线或一个平面) 与平面或另一条线垂直的; 成九十度角的: For a car that went over

N303 ACTIONS & POSITIONS 行动与位置

the edge of the road, there was a vertical fall to the sea below. 越出公路的汽车会垂直地跌落到下面的海中. **3** pointing or moving directly upwards or downwards 垂直上下运动的: *A vertical takeoff aircraft is one that can rise straight from the ground, without first running along for some distance.* 垂直起飞的飞机能直接地从地面升起,而不需要先滑行一段距离. **-ly** [adv Wa4]

erect /'rekt/ upright; standing straight up on end, not leaning over or lying down 直立的; 挺立的: *Hold your head erect.* 把头挺直. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N303 adjectives 形容词: **slanting, etc** [B] 倾斜的等

[ALSO ⇒ J42, N269]

slanting /'sla:ntɪŋ/, **slanted** /'sla:ntɪd/ [Wa5] being at an angle from straight up and down or across; sloping 倾斜的: *The house had a slanting/slanted roof.* 这房子的屋顶是斜的.

oblique /ə'bli:k/ [Wa5] **1** in a sideways direction; sloping 倾斜的: *an oblique line* 一条斜线 **2** (fig) indirect 间接的; 不直截了当的: *an oblique suggestion* 间接的建议 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N304 adjectives 形容词: **flat, etc** [B] 平的等

[ALSO ⇒ J42]

flat /flæt/ [Wa1] **1** (of surfaces) having no raised or higher parts (指表面) 平的; 平坦的: *The surface of most tables is flat.* 大多数桌面是平整的. *The land is flatter near the sea; it is hilly here.* 海边的土地比较平坦; 这里是丘陵地带. **2** (of certain drinks) old and having no gas (指某些饮料) 陈旧而走气的: *The beer was flat.* 这啤酒跑气了. **-ness** [U]

level /'levəl/ esp tech flat 水平的; 平整的: *Football fields should be level.* 足球场地应该平整. *Football should be played on level ground.* 应当在平坦的场地上踢足球. **-ness** [U]

prone /prəʊn/ [Wa5] (esp of persons) lying flat and face down (尤指人) 俯伏的; 平伏的: *He lay prone on the ground.* 他趴在地上. *He lay in a prone position.* 他俯卧着.

prostrate /'prɒstreɪt/ **1** [Wa5] lying in a flat position or stretched out flat, with the face to the ground (脸向下) 俯伏的; 趴在地上的: *She fell forward and lay in a prostrate position until she was helped up.* 她朝前跌倒, 俯卧在地上, 直到别人扶她站起来. **2** (of a nation, country, etc) conquered and powerless (指国家、民族等) 被征服的; 降伏的 **3** in a state of such bodily weakness that one can hardly move 精疲力竭的; 不能动弹的: *They were all prostrate from the terrible heat.* 他们一个个热得不能动了. **4** [(with)] having lost all strength, courage, and ability to act, as a result of some experience (因某种经历而) 浑身无力、失去勇气和能力的; 沮丧

的: *She was prostrate with grief.* 她因悲伤而极度沮丧. **-tion** [U]

N305 adjectives 形容词: **high, tall, etc** [Wa1] 高的等

[ALSO ⇒ J63, 64]

high /haɪ/ [B] **1** (not usu of people) reaching some distance above ground, esp a large distance (通常不指人) 高的: *That's a very high wall/building.* 那是很高的墙/楼. *How high is it? 它有多高? Is it higher than that one? 这个比那个高吗?* **2** at a point above the ground, esp a long way above 高处的: *How high is he on the mountain now? 现在他在山上爬得有多高了? These books are too high (up) for me; I can't reach them.* 这些书放得太高, 我拿不到. *The plane was high in the sky.* 飞机在天空高高地飞翔. **3** (fig) important 重要的; 高位的: *He has a high office in the government.* 他在政府部门中担任高级职务. **4** (fig) showing greatness 伟大的: *He is a man of high principles.* 他是个道德高尚的人. **-ly** [adv]: *She praised him highly (= greatly).* 她高度赞扬了他.

tall /tɔ:l/ [B] (esp of people) having a greater than average height (尤指人) 高的; 高于平均高度的: *He's the tallest man I've ever seen.* 他是我见到过的最高的一个人. *That's a tall building/a tall tree!* 那是一座高楼/一棵高大的树! **-ness** [U]

deep /di:p/ **1** [B] going far downward (从上至下) 深的: *It was a very deep well.* 这是一口深井. **2** [B] going well inward from an outer surface (从外至内) 深的: *The wound is deep; it's a deep wound.* 这个伤口很深; 这是一个很深的伤口. **3** [B] not near the surface of the body 深处的; 内部的: *deep organs of the body* 身体的内部器官 **4** [B] going well back from a front surface 有深度的: *That's a deep cupboard!* 那是个很深的碗橱! **5** [B] going far from the side towards the centre (从边缘到中心) 宽阔的: *The cloth had deep borders of bright red.* 这块布有一条很宽的鲜红色的边. **6** [B] (in cricket) near the outer limits of the playing area (板球) 接近场地外线的: *It was a hit to deep right field.* 球打到了场地右方边线处. **7** [E] going a stated amount in an understood direction, usu downward or backward 向后或向下的深度的: *The shelf was 30 inches deep.* 书架的深度有三十英寸. *The cars were parked three deep.* 每纵排停三辆汽车. **8** [B] difficult to understand 深奥的; 难懂的: *He understands the deep scientific principles of the thing.* 他懂得这事的深奥科学原理. **9** [B] *BrE* (of people) difficult to get to know well (指人) 难于了解的: *She is rather a deep person.* 她是个莫测高深的人. **10** [A] mysterious and strange 神秘的; 奇怪的: *It was a deep dark secret.* 这是一个神秘而要绝对严守的秘密. **11** [F] towards the centre and far from the entrances 靠近中心的; 远离入口的; 深处的: *They lived in a house deep in the forest.* 他们住在森林深处的一间屋子里. **12** [F] distant in time or space (指时间或空间) 遥

远的: *They lived deep in the Middle Ages.* 他们生活在遥远的中世纪. **13** [B] *well below the level of the conscious mind* 深奥的; 意识不到的: *She has a deep disorder of the character.* 她有一种莫名其妙的怪性格. **14** [B *esp in comb*] *covered, enclosed or filled to a stated degree* 覆盖、围住、装填到一定的深度的: *He was ankle-deep in mud.* 他站在没及脚踝的泥浆中. **15** [B] *seriously bad or damaging* 严重的; 极为有害的: *He is in deep debt.* 他债台高筑. **16** [B] *apprec* *having or showing a fine ability to understand things thoroughly* 理解事物深刻透彻的; 有深刻洞察力的: *She has a deep mind and is a deep thinker.* 她见解深刻, 是一位深刻的思想家. **17** [B] *strong; difficult to change* 强烈的; 难以改变的: *She was in a deep sleep.* 她正酣睡. *He has a deep influence over her.* 他对她有很深的影响. **18** [B] (of a sound or of breath) *low; coming from far down in the chest* (指声音或呼吸) 从胸腔深处发出的; 低沉的 **19** [adv] *to a deep position* 到达深入的部位: *He drove the knife in deep/deep into her body.* 他把刀深深地扎进去/扎进她的身体. **-ly** [adv]: *She loved him deeply.* 她深深地爱着他.

N306 adjectives & adverbs 形容词和副词: not high, tall, etc [Wa1] 不高的等

short /ʃɔ:t/ [B] *not tall; less than the usual height* 矮的; 短的: *He is tall but his brother is much shorter.* 他长得很高, 但是他的弟弟却矮得多. *The grass is very short.* — *Yes; it has just been cut short.* 这些草很矮. — 是的, 刚刚修剪过. **-ness** [U]

low /ləʊ/ **1** [B] *not measuring much from the base to the top; not high* 低的; 矮的: *a low wall* 矮墙 **2** [B] *being not far above the ground, floor, base or bottom* 离地面或底部很近的: *a low shelf* 一个底下的架子; *That comes low on the list of jobs to be done.* 在应做事项的清单上, 那项工作排在后面. **3** [B] *being or lying below the general level of height* 低于一般高度的: *a low bridge* 一座矮桥; *low ground* 一块低地; *The river is getting low and will soon dry up.* 这条河的水位在下降, 不久就将干涸. **4** [B] *being near or at the bottom or lowest point* 接近底部或最低点的: *His money was at a low point.* 他的钱就要花光了. **5** [F] *on the ground, as after a blow, or dead* 打倒在地的; 死的: *I laid him low with my gun.* 我用枪把他撂倒了. **6** [F] *lacking in strength or energy; weak* 无气力的; 虚弱的: *He is low with an illness.* 他因病很虚弱. **7** [F] *also* 又作 **low-spirited** *lacking spirit; unhappy* 无精打采的; 消沉的: *He felt low and unable to laugh.* 他感到无精打采, 笑不出来. **8** [B] *small in size; degree, amount, worth, etc* (尺寸、数量、程度、价格等) 很小的; 低的: *a low figure* 一个小数字 **9** [A] *having only a small amount of a particular substance, quality, etc* 含量很少的: *low-fat milk* 低脂牛奶 **10** [A] *regarding something as of little worth; unfavourable* 无价值的; 贬低的; 不利的: *I have a low opinion of that book.* 我对那本书的评价很低. **11** [B] *near the*

bottom in position or rank 低等的; 级别低下的: *He was a man of low birth.* 他出身卑微. **12** [B] *not worthy, respectable, good, etc* 下贱的; 卑劣的: *low behaviour* 卑劣的行为; *low language* 庸俗的语言 **13** [B] *cheap* 价格低的; 便宜的: *a low price* 价格低廉 **14** [B] *for a slow or slowest speed* (最) 慢速的; 缓慢的: *Use a low gear when driving slowly.* 开慢车时使用低速档. **15** [F] *hidden; unnoticed* 躲藏的; 不被注意的 (*esp in the phr lie low* 伏卧; 隐藏; 不露声色): *We lay low until the police had gone.* 我们一直躲藏着, 直到警察走掉. **16** [B] *not greatly developed; simple* 非高等的; 简单的: *low plant life* 一种低等植物生命 **17** [B] (of a musical note) *deep* (指音符) 调子低的 **18** [B] *not loud; soft* 不响亮的; 柔声的: *a low voice* 低声 **19** [adv] *in or to a low position, point, degree, manner, etc* 低; 程度低地; 向下地: *shoot low* 射得很低 **20** [adv] *near the ground, floor, base, etc; not high* 近地面地; 矮 **21** [adv] (in music) *in or with deep notes* (音乐) 低调地 **22** [adv] *quietly; softly* 轻声地; 柔声地: *speak low* 轻轻地说话

shallow /'ʃæləʊ/ [B] **1** *not deep; not far from top to bottom* 不深的; 浅的: *It was a shallow river/dish.* 这是一条很浅的河/这个盘子很浅. *They were playing at the shallow end of a swimming pool.* 他们在游泳池的浅水区嬉戏. **2** (fig) *lacking deep or serious thinking* 不是深思熟虑的; 肤浅的: *He is a shallow thinker whose opinions aren't worth much.* 他是一个思想肤浅的人, 他的想法没有什么价值. **3** (of breathing) *not taking much air into the lungs* (指呼吸) 浅呼吸的; 轻轻地呼吸的 **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N307 adjectives 形容词: wide, etc [Wa1; B] 宽的等

[ALSO ⇒ J63, 64]

wide /waɪd/ **1** *large from side to side or edge to edge* 宽的; 阔的: *This skirt is too wide.* 这条裙子太宽了. *The river is much wider here than further north.* 河的这一段比北边的那一段宽多了. **2** *covering a large space or range of things* 范围广泛的: *People came from over a wide area.* 人们来自四面八方. *He has wide interests.* 他的兴趣广泛. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

broad /brɔ:d/ *esp emot, lit, poet* **1** *wide* 宽阔的: *That man has broad shoulders.* 那个人的肩膀很宽. **2** *stretching out far and wide* 宽广的; 辽阔的: *The countryside has many broad fields.* 农村有许多宽广的田地. **3** (fig) *not limited; generous in thoughts* 无限制的; 宽容的: *He has a broad mind in these matters; he is broad-minded.* 在这些事情上, 他心胸开阔; 他是个气量大的人. **-ly** [adv]: *Broadly speaking, I agree with you.* 从广义上来说, 我同意你的意见.

long /lɒŋ/ *covering a great distance in space or time* (指时空) 长的; 长远的: *It is a long way from here to that place, longer than you think.* 从这里到那个地方的路程很远, 比你想象的还要远. *He has been waiting here a long time, longer than he expected.* 他在这儿已等了很长时间了, 比他预想的还要长.

thick /θɪk/ **1** (esp of materials) being large from one side to the other (尤指物质) 粗大的; 厚的: *This piece of wood is thicker than that piece.* 这根本头比那根粗. **2** (of liquids) moving slowly; not easy to pour (指液体) 浓稠的; 粘厚的; 流动慢的; 不易倾倒的: *The soup is thick today; it was thinner yesterday.* 今天的汤很浓, 昨天的要稀薄得多. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

N308 adjectives 形容词: **not wide, etc** [Wa1; B] 不宽的等等

narrow /ˈnærəʊ/ **1** small from one side to the other, esp in comparison with length or with what is usual 窄的; 狭窄的: *It is a narrow river.* 这是一条狭窄的河. *String is narrower than rope.* 线比绳子细. *The gate is too narrow for a car; we'll have to walk through.* 这扇门太窄了, 汽车开不进去; 我们只好走进去了. **2** limited; small 有限的; 小的; 狭隘的: *The price went up and down within narrow limits.* 价格在小的范围内上下浮动. *The secret is known only to a narrow group of people.* 这个秘密只有一小部分人知道. *in the narrow meaning of the word* 在这个词的狭义上: *His way of looking at the world is very narrow and misses a lot of life's variety and colour.* 他观察世界的方法很狭隘, 因而他往往看不到生活的多样性及其绚丽的色彩. **3** (fig) almost not enough or not successful 几乎不够的; 勉强成功的: *He won by a narrow majority.* 他以微弱的多数取胜. *She had a narrow escape.* 她勉强脱身. **4** *fm* careful and thorough 仔细的; 彻底的: *He made a narrow examination of the facts.* 他对事实作了仔细的调查. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

thin /θɪn/ (of a round object) narrow in relation to length (指圆形物体) 细的: *She used a very thin thread.* 她使用一根很细的线. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

fine /faɪn/ **1** very thin, small, etc 细小的; 微小的: *This is very fine thread; I must be careful not to break it.* 这是一根很细的线; 我必须小心不要把它弄断. *A fine rain began to fall.* 开始下起了毛毛细雨. *He cut the pencil to a fine point.* 他把铅笔芯削得尖尖的. **2** [adv] to become fine 变得很细: *He cut the pencil very fine.* 他把铅笔芯削得很尖. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U] **cut it fine** (fig) *infml* to leave very little time to do something (时间上) 几乎不留余地: *He cut it very fine and nearly missed his train.* 他把时间扣得太紧了, 几乎误了火车.

N309 verbs 动词: **relating to height, width, etc** 与高度、宽度等有关的

flatten /ˈflætən/ [IØ; T1 (out, down)] to (cause to) become flat (使) 变平: *He flattened (out) the rounded piece of clay.* 他把那团泥弄得扁平. *The storm flattened (down) the corn.* 暴风雨使谷物都倒伏了. *The land is hilly here, but it flattens out nearer the sea.* 这儿多山, 但越靠海

的地方地势越平坦.

level /ˈlevəl/ [IØ; T1; (out, off)] to (cause to) become level (使) 平整; (使) 平坦: *They levelled the buildings (= knocked them down and so made the area level).* 他们把楼房夷为平地. *Level out this field; we want to play games on it.* 平整这块地, 我们想在这儿进行比赛. *The amount of work is levelling off now (= becoming more normal).* 现在工作量趋于平衡.

prostrate /ˈprɒstreɪt/ [T1] **1** [also 又作 IØ] to put (someone, esp oneself, or something) in a prostrate [→N304] position 使(人、特别是自己, 或东西) 俯伏; (使) 趴在地上: *The worshippers prostrated (themselves) before the image of their god.* 朝圣者俯伏在他们的神像面前. **2** [Wv4; usu pass] to cause to be prostrate 使衰竭; 使虚弱; 使沮丧: *It was a prostrating illness.* 这是一种使人衰竭的病. *She was prostrated by the death of her husband.* 她丈夫的死使她极为沮丧. **prostration** [U]

heighten /ˈhaɪtən/ [T1; IØ] (esp fig) to (cause to) become high or higher or greater (使) 变高; (使) 变大; (使) 变伟大: *Adding red to the picture heightened its warlike effect.* 在画上增加些红色能增强其战争的效果.

deepen /ˈdi:pən/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) become deep or deeper (使) 变深; 加深: *'The mystery deepens, my friends,' said Sherlock Holmes.* 福尔摩斯说: "我的朋友, 事情变得愈来愈扑朔迷离了." *We'll have to deepen the well if we want more water.* 如果我们需要更多的水, 就必须加深这口井.

shorten /ˈʃɔ:tən/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) become short or shorter (使) 变短; 缩短: *The days shorten in Britain as the winter comes on.* 随着冬季的到来, 英国的白天变得短了. *Can you shorten this dress for me?* 你能为我把这件连衣裙改短一些吗?

lower /ˈləʊə/ **1** [T1; IØ] to make or become smaller in amount, price, degree, strength, etc 使(数量、价格、程度、力量等) 变小; 降低: *Lower the price/your voice.* 降低价格/你的声音. **2** [T1; IØ] to move or let down in height 降低高度; 降低: *Lower your aim before you shoot.* 射击前, 把枪瞄低一些. **3** [T1] (fig) to bring (someone, esp oneself) down in rank, worth or opinion, as by doing something unworthy (因卑劣的行为等) 降低(某人, 尤指本人的) 级别、身份或名誉; 贬低: *By stealing from his father he has lowered himself for ever.* 由于他偷了父亲的东西, 他已永远使自己的名誉扫地.

widen /ˈwaɪdən/ [T1; IØ] (to cause to) become wide or wider (使) 变宽阔: *The road widened.* 马路加宽了. *They widened the road near the village.* 他们加宽了靠近村庄的道路.

broaden /ˈbrɔ:dən/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) become broad or broader (使) 变宽阔: *His smile broadened.* 他笑得开心了. *Can you broaden the bands of colour?* 你能把彩带加宽些吗?

lengthen /ˈleŋθən/ [T1; IØ] to (cause to) become long or longer (使) 变长: *He lengthened the rope by tying another piece to it.* 他把绳子加接一节, 使它变长了.

narrow /ˈnærəʊ/ **1** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) decrease

in width (使) 变狭窄: *The river narrows (down) at this point.* 河在这一段变窄了. *In the bright sunlight she had to narrow her eyes* (= partly close them). 在强烈的阳光下, 她只得眯上眼睛. **2** [T] (down)] to reduce in size; limit 减少尺寸; 限制: *Let's narrow (down) what we mean by 'justice'.* 让我们把“正义”的意思作狭义的解释. *The new law will narrow his power.* 新的法律将缩小他的权力.

take in [v adv; T1] to make the width of (a dress, etc) less 把(衣服的)宽度缩小; 改窄: *She took the dress in (by) several centimetres.* 她把衣服缩窄了好几厘米. *This dress needs taking in/to be taken in a bit.* 这件衣服需要改窄一点.

pare /peə/ **1** [T] (down)] to cut away the thin outer covering, edge or skin of (something) usu with a sharp knife (用刀) 削皮; 削边: *to pare one's fingernails* 修指甲; *to pare an apple before eating it* 苹果削了皮再吃; *to pare a stick down to make it fit into a hole* 把木棍削细一点, 使它能插进洞里. **2** [X9, esp away, off] to cut away (the thin outer covering, edge or skin of something) usu with a sharp knife 用刀削皮: *It isn't necessary to pare the peel off before you eat that fruit.* 吃那种水果没有必要先削皮.

N310 verbs, etc 动词等: lying 躺

lie /laɪ/ **1** [L9, esp down] (of a person) to be in a flat resting position, as on the ground or a bed 指人: 躺; 平卧. **2** [Wv6; L9, esp down] to put the body into such a position 使躺着; 躺下. **3** [L7, 9] to be or remain in a flat position on a surface 平放: *the book that is lying on the table* 放在桌子上的书. **4** [L9] to be in a described place, position or direction 位于; 坐落: *The town lies to the east of us.* 城镇坐落在我们的东面. *Our home lies north.* 我们的家在北面. (fig) *The truth lies somewhere between the statements of the two men.* 这两个人各说了一部分实情. 真相就介于这两种说法之间. **5** [L9] to be, remain, or be kept in a described condition or position 处于; 被存放于; 在(所说的处境和地方): *The man lay in prison for seven years.* 这个人坐了七年年. **6** [L9] to have an unpleasant effect on; cause continual anxiety, discomfort, etc 发生不好影响; 使不愉快; 使一直烦恼: *The problem lay heavily on his mind.* 这个问题一直使他心情沉重. *A curse has always lain over that family.* 那家人一直遭到诅咒. **7** [L9] to be the responsibility; be 取决于; 在于: *The decision lies with you.* 决定由你来作出. *It lies in the judge's power to punish criminals.* 惩治罪犯是法官的职权. **8** [L7, 9] to remain unused, unwanted, unknown, etc 没有使用; 不需要; 不为人知. **9** [L7, 9] (of a dead body) to be buried (指尸体) 被埋葬. **10** [I0] (of a point or claim in a law court) to be successfully arguable or proved (法律诉讼中的论点或要求) 成立; 被证实. **11** [L9] *old use* to stay, as with friends or at a hotel 停留; 住宿.

sprawl /sprɔ:l/ **1** [X9 usu pass; L9, (out)] to stretch out (oneself or limbs) awkwardly in lying or sitting 懒散地伸开(四肢); 伸开手足躺或

坐: *He found her sprawled out in a comfortable chair asleep.* 他发现她四肢伸展着躺在舒适的椅子上睡着了. **2** [Wv4; L9 (out)] to spread ungracefully 难看地伸展; 散乱地延伸: *The city sprawls for miles in each direction.* 城市乱七八糟地向各个方向延伸出去好几英里. *It was a great sprawling city.* 那是一座大而杂乱无章地向四面扩展的城市. **3** [S] a sprawling position 伸展的状态. **4** [S] an irregular spreading mass or group 不规则蔓延的东西; 大片杂乱的地区: *a sprawl of buildings* 一片分布凌乱的建筑物.

loung /laʊndʒ/ **1** [I0] to stand or sit in a leaning lazy manner 懒洋洋地斜靠着或斜坐着: *She was lounging in a large chair.* 她懒洋洋地斜坐在大椅子上. *He lounged against the wall.* 他懒洋洋地靠着墙. **2** [(around, about); X9, esp away] to pass (time) in a lazy manner, doing nothing 闲荡; 闲混; 游手好闲: *He enjoys lounging about/lounging his time away.* 他喜欢到处闲逛/把时间闲混过去.

N311 verbs 动词: tending and inclining 倾向与意向

tend /tend/ **1** [L9] to move or develop one's course in a certain direction 趋向: *Our course tended to the north.* 我们的路线朝北去. *Interest rates are tending upwards.* 利率有上升的趋势. **2** [T3; L9, esp towards] to do or go as a natural likelihood 倾向于: *Janet tends to get very angry if you annoy her.* 如果你惹怒珍妮特, 她会大发雷霆的. *Joan always tended towards politics at school so no one was surprised when she said she wanted to be a politician.* 琼在学校里就关注政治, 所以当她说她想成为政治家时, 谁也不感到惊奇.

incline /ɪn'klaɪn/ **1** [V3] to encourage (to feel, think, etc) 使有意(做某事); 使感到: *The news inclines me to change my mind.* 这个消息使我有改变自己的想法. *I feel inclined to change my mind.* 我想改变自己的主意. **2** [I3; L9, esp to] to feel drawn 倾向于: *I incline to take the opposite point of view.* 我倾向于采取相反的观点. *I incline to the opposite point of view.* 我倾向于相反的观点. **3** [L9, esp to] *fml* to tend; be likely to show (a quality) 趋向于; 易于: *I incline to (wards) tiredness in winter.* 我在冬天容易疲劳.

N312 adjectives 形容词: prone, liable, and inclined 易于、倾向于与趋向于

[ALSO ⇒ N30 LIKELY]

prone /praʊn/ **1** [F to; F3] having the probability of (usu something undesirable) 易于...的(常指不好的事): *One is more prone to make mistakes when one is tired.* 人疲劳时容易出差错. *Old people are prone to loss of memory/to losing their memory/to lose their memory.* 老年人容易丧失记忆力. *He is prone to colds,*

N313 ACTIONS & POSITIONS 行动与位置

especially in winter. 他很容易患感冒, 特别是在冬天. **2** [*in comb*] having a tendency to have (usu something undesirable) 倾向于...的 (常指不好的事); 容易受到: *Mary is always falling over; she's accident-prone.* 玛丽老是跌跤, 她容易出事故. *He is trouble-prone; he's always getting into trouble.* 他容易闯祸; 他老是出乱子.

liable /'laɪəbəl/ **1** [F *to*] often getting 易于得...的: *She is liable to bad colds.* 她容易患重感冒. **2** [F3] by nature likely to, esp from habit or tendency 倾向于; 惯于: *He's liable to shout when angry.* 一发怒, 他就习惯于大喊大叫.

inclined /ɪn'klaɪnd/ [F3] **1** encouraged; feeling a wish to 想要...的; 有...倾向的: *I'm inclined to help.* 我有意帮忙. *The news makes me inclined to change my mind.* 这个消息使我有意改变主意. (*polite*) *I'm inclined to disagree.* 我倾向于不同意. **2** likely; leading to 可能会...的; 易于...的: *He's inclined to help anybody who asks him.* 他会帮助任何求助于他的人. *I'm inclined to get tired easily.* 我很容易疲劳.

N313 nouns 名词: tendencies and habits 倾向与习惯

tendency /'tendənsi/ **1** [C, C3] a natural likelihood of developing, acting, or moving in a particular way 自然倾向; 趋势: *She's always had a tendency to be fat.* 她一直都存在发胖的趋势. *Recently, business has shown a tendency to improve.* 生意近来出现好转的趋势. **2** [C (*to*-*towards*)] a special natural skill or cleverness 偏好; 天赋才能: *He has artistic tendencies.* 他有艺术天赋. *Her tendency had always been towards history so we were surprised when she failed her examination in it.* 她一直偏爱历史, 因此当她历史考试不及格时, 我们都感到奇怪.

inclination /,ɪnklə'neɪʃən/ **1** [U; C (*to*, *towards*, 3) often *pl*] what one likes, liking; wish for 爱好; 愿望: *You always follow your own inclinations instead of thinking of our feelings.* 你总是按你的爱好行事, 从不考虑我们的感受. *I've no inclination towards life as a doctor/no inclination to be a doctor.* 我并无行医为生的愿望. *In life you follow necessity, not inclinations.* 人们在生活中要按需要行事, 不是按爱好. **2** [C3] *fml* a tendency 倾向; 趋向: *She has an inclination to get fat.* 她有发胖的趋势.

bias /'baɪəs/ [C; U] tendency or inclination, often of an undesirable kind 倾向; 癖好: *He has a strong bias towards telling lies.* 他有爱说谎的坏癖好. [ALSO ⇒ F12, 13]

leaning /'li:nɪŋ/ [C often *pl* with same meaning] esp *lit* tendency, bias 倾向性; 爱好: *He has leanings towards crime.* 他有犯罪的倾向.

propensity /prə'pensəti/ [C (*for*, *to*), C3] *fml* a natural tendency of the mind or character towards a particular (usu undesirable) kind of behaviour (心理上、性格上的) 倾向; 脾性; (通常指不好的) 习性; 嗜好: *That dog has biting propensities.* 这狗有咬人的脾性. *She has a propensity for complaining/a propensity to sudden anger.* 她生来好抱怨/发脾气. *A propen-*

sity to spend money as soon as you get it won't help you to become rich. 一有钱就爱花掉, 这样的习性不会使你富有起来.

proclivity /prə'klɪvəti/ [C (*to*, *towards*), C3] *fml* & *pomp* inclination 倾向; 癖性

bent /bent/ [S (*for*)] a natural liking or tendency towards 天生的爱好; 倾向: *He has a bent for working with engines.* 他生性爱好摆弄发动机.

habit /'hæbɪt/ [U; C (*of*)] (an example of) customary behaviour 习惯: *He smokes out of habit/by habit, not for pleasure.* 他吸烟是出于习惯, 并不是为了享受. *I have the habit of smoking.* 我有吸烟的习惯. *She has many bad habits.* 她有许多坏习惯.

N314 modals 情态动词: tendencies and habits 倾向与习惯

can be to have a habit of being 习惯会: *He can be annoying at times, if you let him, but usually he's very helpful.* 如果你纵容他, 他有时会很讨厌的, 但通常他是乐于助人的.

could be (*past t of can be*) (*can be* 的过去式): *He could be annoying at times, if you let him, but usually he was very helpful.* 那时, 如果你纵容他, 他有时会很讨厌的, 但他通常都是乐于助人的.

will /wɪl/ to be inclined to 想要; 愿: *He will sit there for hours sometimes, doing nothing at all.* 有时, 他会一连坐在那里好几小时, 什么事也不做.

would /wʊd/ (*past t of will*) (*will* 的过去式): *He would sit there for hours sometimes, doing nothing at all.* 那时, 他往往会在那里一连坐好几小时, 什么事也不干.

Cutting, joining, breaking, and destroying

切割、连接、打碎与毁坏

N320 verbs 动词: cutting and carving 切割与雕刻

[ALSO ⇒ B130]

cut /kʌt/ **1** [T1; I0] to make a narrow opening in (something) with a sharp edge or instrument, accidentally or on purpose 切 (开); 剪; 割; 截; 砍; 割破: *Don't cut your fingers on the broken glass.* 别让碎玻璃割破你的手指. *This knife won't cut; perhaps it needs sharpening.* 这把刀切不动, 也许得磨一磨了. *You'll need a strong pair of scissors to cut through that thick cloth.* 你需要一把大剪刀才能剪得动那块厚布. *I cut my face shaving this morning.* 今天早上我刮胡须时把脸刮破了. **2** [T1 (*up*)] to divide (something) by separating with a sharp edge or instrument 切开; 剪开; 割开: *The boys cut the cake in two*

and ate half each. 男孩子们把蛋糕切成两半, 每人吃一半. *After they'd killed the woman the murderers cut up her body and burned it.* 凶手们杀害那名女子后, 把她分尸然后烧掉. *Cut the ropes and set me free.* 割断绳索, 把我释放. **3 [T1]** to make (something) by using a sharp instrument (用锐利工具) 开; 剪成; 凿出; 挖出: *The hunters cut their way through the forest with axes.* 猎人用斧头开路穿过森林. *Did you follow the pattern exactly when cutting (out) the pieces of cloth for a suit?* 你裁布做衣服时是否完全按纸样? *To prepare the ground for planting, cut a deep trench and fill with fine soil.* 为了整地栽种, 要挖出一条深沟, 再填进细土. *He cut a hole in the piece of wood.* 他在这块木头上凿了一个孔. **4 [I0]** to be able to be separated, divided or marked as with a sharp instrument 能被切开 (割开、剪开、凿开、刻下痕迹): *A freshly baked cake doesn't cut easily.* 刚烤好的蛋糕不容易切开. *This material seems to have cut very nicely.* 这种物料好像很好切. **5 [X9, esp away, off, out]** to separate (something) from the main part of something with a sharp instrument; remove with a sharp instrument 剪下; 割掉; 砍去: *The murderer's head was cut off with an axe.* 凶手的头被人用斧头砍掉了. *She cut the advertisement out of the newspaper so that she wouldn't forget it.* 她把报上那个广告剪了下来, 以便自己不忘记. *Cut the dead wood away from the trees.* 把这些树上的枯枝砍掉. **6 [D1 (for); (T1)]** to separate (a part of something) for (someone) 给 (某人) 切 (一块): *The old lady cut the priest a piece of cake.* 老太太给牧师切了一块蛋糕. **7 [T1]** to shorten or improve with a sharp instrument 修剪 (note the phrs **cut short/long** 剪短/长): *Your finger nails need cutting.* 你的手指甲得剪了. *Are you going to have your hair cut short?* 你是不是要把头发剪短? *It's time the grass was cut; it's getting very long.* 该把草修剪一下, 草长得很高了. *'With his tail cut short and his ears cut long, Oh where can my little dog be?'* (old song). "尾巴割得短短的, 耳朵割得长长的, 哦, 我的小狗啊, 你在哪里?" (旧歌谣) **8 [T1]** to grow (a tooth) 长 (牙齿): *Our baby's just cutting her first teeth so she needs some medicine to reduce the pain.* 我们的孩子刚长头几颗牙, 因此需要服些止痛药. **9 [T1 (off)]** to interrupt (a supply of gas, electricity, etc) 切断 (煤气、电等的供应): *The water was cut (off) for two hours yesterday while the road was being repaired.* 昨天修路时, 停了两个小时水. *Our electricity was cut off because we didn't pay the bill.* 我们没有付电费, 所以电给切断了. **10 [T1 (out)]** to remove (parts of) 删掉; 剪去: *All the scenes showing sex or violence were cut from the film before it was shown on television.* 这影片在电视上播映之前, 所有的色情或凶杀镜头都给删掉了. **11 [Wv4; T1; L9]** to hurt the feelings of (someone) 伤害 (某人的) 感情: *His cruel remark cut me deeply.* 他无情的话深深地刺痛了我. *It was a cutting remark.* 那是一句伤感情的话. **12 [T1] infml** to be absent on purpose from (a class, school, etc) 有意缺席、旷课等: *I felt tired this morning so I stayed in*

bed and cut school. 今天早晨我感到很累, 所以躺在床上没去上学. **13 [X9, esp down]** to cause (a tree) to fall; bring down (a tree) with an axe, saw, etc 使 (树木) 倒下; 砍伐: *Lots of trees are cut for wood every year.* 每年许多树都被砍伐作木材使用. *We must not let them cut down such fine trees just to build a road!* 我们不能让他们只是为了修一条路就把这么好的树砍掉! **14 [T1]** to gather in (corn, wheat, etc) 收割 (谷物、小麦等) **15 [L9]** to change direction suddenly 急转方向: *The player ran for the ball but suddenly cut to the left to get a better position.* 这个队员跑去抢球, 可是忽然向左一闪, 以便占个更有利的位置. **16 [I0; T1]** to divide (a pile of playing cards) in two before dealing 切牌 (指发牌之前把洗好的一叠牌分成两部分) **17 [T1]** to cross 相交: *The line AC is cut by line PQ at point Z.* AC 线与 PQ 线相交于 Z 点. **18 [T1]** to make (a ball) spin by striking 削 (球): *The player confused his opponent by cutting the ball to the right.* 这个球员朝右削球, 以弄乱他对手的阵脚. **19 [I0]** to stop photographing a scene when making a film (拍摄电影时) 停拍: *'Cut!' shouted the director.* "停拍!" 导演喊道. **20 [T1 (back)]** to make (esp a public service) smaller, less frequent, etc 减少 (尤指公共服务): *Where I live they're cutting (back) rail services, postal deliveries and school meals.* 在我居住的地区, 火车班次、邮件派递以及学校伙食都在缩减. **21 [T1]** to walk across rather than round (a corner) (不绕着走而直接) 穿过: *A path had been worn in the grass where people had cut the corner.* 人们为了不绕街角而从草地上穿行, 竟在上面走出了一条小路. **22 [T1]** to make (a record) 灌制 (唱片): *When did this singer cut his first record?* 这个歌手什么时候灌制了他的第一张唱片? **23 [X9]** to set (someone or something) free or loose by cutting a rope, metal, etc (切断绳索、金属等) 使 (某人) 解脱出来: *I was trapped under the twisted wreck of the crushed car for an hour before the firemen cut me free.* 消防队员把我解救出来之前, 我被困在撞得七扭八歪的车下面达一小时之久. *I cut myself loose with my knife.* 我用小刀割断绳子解脱自己. **24 [T1]** to make less 削减; 缩短: *Your story is too long; it needs cutting.* 你的故事太长, 需要删减. *If we cut prices, perhaps we can increase sales.* 如果我们把价格降低, 也许能够增加销售额. **25 [C]** an act or result of cutting 切; 割; 剪; 砍; 切口; 伤口; 裂口; 刀口: *Broken glass can cause cuts.* 碎玻璃会造成割伤. *There's a knife cut (= a cut caused by a knife) in this piece of cloth.* 这块布上有一个刀口. **26 [S]** the way in which something has been cut (裁剪的) 式样: *I like the cut of that dress.* 我喜欢那件衣服的式样. **27 [C esp in comb]** an act of stopping esp the flow of gas, electricity, etc 停止供应 (尤指煤气、电等): *We have had several power cuts lately; one cut lasted 10 hours.* 近来我们停了几次电, 有一次停了十个小时. **cutting [C]** 1 a piece cut off a plant to be planted in another place (用来插种植物的) 插条; 插枝: *Can I have some cuttings from these plants for my garden?* 可以给我几根这些植物的插条, 让我种在我的花园里吗? **2 a piece cut**

out of a newspaper 剪报: *He has a book full of newspaper cuttings about his films.* 他有一本书,上面贴满了关于他的影片的剪报。

hew /hju:/ 1 [X9; L9] to cut (into) by striking blows with an axe or weapon 用斧或武器砍;劈: *They hewed the door to pieces.* 他们把门劈成好几块。 *They hewed at the door/hewed away.* 他们朝门猛劈,不断地砍下去。 2 [T1 (down)] to cut down by blows 砍倒: *to hew (down) trees* 砍树 3 [T1] to cut (something) from a large mass and shape by blows 砍成;劈出;开凿: *Miners hew coal.* 矿工掘煤。 *They hew it out of the rock.* 他们把这东西从岩石中凿出来。 *They hewed their way through the forest.* 他们在森林中砍出一条路来。 4 [T1 (out)] (fig) to cause to exist or develop by the use of one's efforts 靠自己努力而创造出...: *He hewed out an important position for himself in the company.* 他通过努力为自己在公司里赢得一个重要的职位。

hack /hæk/ 1 [X9; L9] to cut (up), esp roughly or in uneven pieces 劈;开;砍(掉);(尤指)乱劈,乱砍: *He hacked the tree down.* 他把树砍倒了。 *He hacked away all night.* 他连续地砍了一整夜。 *They hacked their way through the trees.* 他们在树林中劈路前进。 2 [C usu sing] a rough cutting movement or blow (乱)劈;乱砍: *He made a hack at the log.* 他朝这块圆木砍了一下。 3 [C] a cut from a kick or blow esp in a game 砍痕;伤痕;(球赛中的)踢伤

slice /slais/ 1 [Wv5; T1 (up)] to cut (up) into thin wide flat pieces 把一切成薄片: *He sliced the bread.* 他把面包切成薄片。 *She sliced up the meat.* 她把肉切成片。 2 [D1 (for); T1; (off)] to cut off in slices 切下;切片: *Slice me off a piece of meat.* 给我切一片肉。 *Slice off a piece of meat for me.* 切一片肉给我。 3 [C] such a thin wide flat piece 薄片: *Have another slice of meat.* 再吃一片肉吧。

chop /tʃɒp/ 1 [T1 (off, up, down)] to cut esp into pieces by striking again and again with a knife, axe, etc 砍;劈;切细;剁;剁碎: *She chopped (up) the vegetables to make soup.* 她把蔬菜切细来做汤。 *He was in the garden chopping wood for the fire.* 他在庭园里劈柴。 *They chopped the branches off (the tree).* 他们把树枝(从树上)砍下来。 *Chop that tree down.* 把那棵树砍掉。 *They chopped their way through the thick bushes.* 他们在茂密的树丛中砍伐出前进的道路。 2 [C] an act of chopping 砍伐: *He cut the piece of wood in two with one chop of the axe.* 他一斧子就把这木头劈成两半。 3 [C] a downward movement of the open or closed hand 用手掌或拳头向下猛劈/击: *He killed the man with a chop across the neck.* 他用手猛劈/击那人的颈部,把他打死了。

carve /kɑ:v/ 1 [D1 (for); T1; I0: (in from, out of/into)] to cut (usu wood or stone) in order to make (a special shape) for (someone or something) 雕刻: *He carved the stone into the figure of a man.* 他把石头雕刻成人形。 *The artist carved her an interesting ornament from the piece of wood.* 这位艺术家用一块木头给她雕刻了一件有趣的装饰品。 *She carved the wood.* 她在那木头上雕刻。 *What did she carve for you?* 她给你

雕刻了什么东西? *Does she carve?* 她雕刻吗? *This artist carves in gold.* 这位艺术家用金雕刻。 2 [T1 (on, in)] to cut (a shape) into something 刻: *The lovers carved their names on the tree.* 情人们把自己的名字刻在树上。 3 [I0; T1] to cut (meat) into pieces or slices 把(肉)切成片: *It's your turn to carve the meat.* 现在轮到你来切肉了。 *Who's going to carve?* 谁来切肉? 4 [D1 (for); T1; (out)] to make by hard work 经过努力创造出;创造: *He carved out a name for himself.* 他为自己闯出了名望。 *He carved himself a nice position in the business.* 他在公司里为自己奋斗到一个好职位。 *Our father carved out our position in society, not you!* 是父亲为我们在社会上争得了地位,不是你!

whittle /witl/ [T1 (down, away)] to cut (wood) to a smaller size by taking off small thin pieces 削(木);削切: *He was whittling a piece of wood/whittling down a piece of wood.* 他在削一块木头。(fig) *Lack of sleep whittled his strength away.* 睡眠不足使他的体力减退。

chisel /tʃizl/ [T1 (out)] to cut or shape with the tool called a chisel [→H140] 用凿子凿;镌;刻: *He chiselled the piece of wood into the shape of a head.* 他把这块木头镌刻成头的形状。

segment /segment/ [T1] usu tech to cut or divide into parts or segments [→H32, J46] 分割;切割;使分成若干部分: *Where should we segment these words?* 我们应该在哪里把这些词断开? **segmentation** [U]

prune /pru:n/ 1 [T1 (back)] to cut off or shorten some of the branches of (a tree or bush) in order to improve the shape, growth, flowering, etc 整枝;修剪(花、草、树、木): *The trees need to be pruned.* 这些树需要修剪。 *She was pruning back the roses (= cutting off the rosebushes' branches to a point near the main stem).* 她在给玫瑰花整枝。 2 [T1 (away, back; from, of, off)] to remove (branches, stems, etc) in this way 剪掉(枝、茎等): *We should prune away these weak diseased stems from the bush.* 我们应该把灌木中这些病弱的枝干剪掉。 3 [T1 (away, down; from, of, off)] to take out anything useless from (something); lessen in amount by careful choice 删节;删除;削减: *You should prune the speech down; it's too long.* 你应该删减你的演讲稿,太长了。 *We can't afford to spend so much on this building; we must prune the costs.* 我们拿不出这么多钱来建造这座楼,必须削减费用。

trim /trim/ [T1] to cut little pieces off (something) here and there to make it look better, neater, etc 修剪: *She trimmed his hair/beard.* 她修剪他的头发/胡子。 *The bushes need trimming.* 灌木需要修剪。

clip /klɪp/ [T1] to cut with scissors or another sharp instrument, esp to cut small parts off something 剪;剪短;修剪: *I'm going to clip this picture out of the paper.* 我准备把这张照片从报纸上剪下来。 *We clipped 50 sheep today. (= cut off the wool)* 今天我们为五十头羊剪了羊毛。 *The guard on the train clipped our tickets to show we'd used them.* 列车员把我们的票剪了个口,表示已用过。

N321 verbs 动词: severing and disconnecting 切断与断开

sever /sevə/ [T1; I0] **1** to break or (be) cut up, esp into two parts 切断; 割断; 断; 断裂 (尤指分成两部分): *She used scissors to sever the threads.* 她用剪刀把这些线剪断. *The rope severed under the heavy weight.* 绳子在沉重的负荷下断了. *The two countries have severed their relations (= ceased to deal officially with each other).* 这两个国家已断绝关系了. **2** [(from)] to (cause to) go apart, esp with force; separate (使...) 分开 (尤指一分为二): *The handle of the cup severed when it hit the floor.* 茶杯掉到地上时, 杯柄摔断了. *The island is severed from the mainland by 50 miles of water.* 这个岛与大陆之间相隔五十英里水域.

shear /ʃiə/ **1** [T1] to cut off (esp wool) from esp sheep (尤指从羊身上) 剪 (羊毛): *He sheared the sheep.* 他给羊剪羊毛. *His hair is so long it needs shearing, not cutting!* 他头发很长, 需要大剪, 而不是小剪! **2** [T1] esp lit to cut off (hair) or hair from 剃 (头发); 剪去毛发: *He looked strange with his closely shorn head.* 他头发剃得很短, 看起来怪. **3** [I0; T1; (off)] **tech a** (esp of thin rods, pins, etc) to break in two under a sideways or twisting force (尤指细针等) 截断; 拧断 **b** to cause (esp a thin rod, pin, etc) to break in this way 使 (细针等) 截断或拧断 **be shorn of** to lose by the action of another 剥夺: *The king was shorn of his power by his nobles.* 国王的权力被贵族剥夺了.

disconnect /ˌdɪskəˈnekt/ [T1] **1** [(from)] to undo the connection of (material things) 切断 (物体); 使分离: *disconnect the telephone* 切断电话; *disconnect a water pipe from the main supply* 把水管关闭, 切断供水 **2** to break the telephone connection between (two people) 把 (两人间的电话) 通话切断: *I think we've been disconnected. Will you ring that number again, please?* 我想我们的通话被切断了, 请你再拨一次那个电话号码好吗?

N322 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: separating and dividing 分离与隔开

separate /ˈsepəreɪt/ **1** [T1; I0] to (cause to) be apart or separate [→ M121] 分离; 分开: *Separate the longer ones from the shorter ones.* 把长的和短的分开来. *The outside parts have begun to separate from the inside parts.* 外面的部分已开始和里面的部分分开了. **2** [T1] to keep apart 分开; 分隔: *The policeman separated the two fighters.* 警察把两个打架的人拉开. **3** [I0] to move apart 分居; 分手: *They were happily married when I last saw them in 1990, but now they have separated.* 1990年我最后一次见到他们时, 他们是一对恩爱夫妻, 但现在却分居了. **separation** **1** [U] the state of being separated or the act of separating 分离; 分开: *Separation of the two groups is necessary; if not, they will kill each*

other. 把这两伙人分开是必要的, 否则他们会互相残杀. **2** [C usu sing] an example or result of this 分离; 分居; 分离物: *After a separation of three years they are living together again as husband and wife.* 他们在分居三年之后又再成为夫妇重新生活在一起了.

part /pa:t/ [T1; I0] **1** esp fml, lit & emot to separate, esp into two groups, parts, positions, places, etc; to (cause to) be apart (使...) 分开 (尤指一分为二): *The soldiers parted as the king's men approached.* 国王的卫队到来时, 士兵们分散到两边去. *'We must part you now,' he said sadly to the mother and child.* “现在我们必须得与你们道别了。”他难过地对那母子俩说. *They were parted by the war.* 战争把他们分开了. *We were parted as children and did not meet again for 20 years.* 我们儿时分手, 二十年后才再见面. (fig) *I don't agree with you; we must part (company) on that point (= we must disagree).* 我不同意你的看法, 在那一点上我们只好分道扬镳了. **2 a** (of the hair) to separate into two (指头发) 分缝 **b** to separate (one's hair) 把 (头发) 梳向两边: *He parts his hair in the middle/on the left.* 他把头发从中间/从左边分开. **parting** **1** [U] the act or occasion of parting 离别; 分别: *Their parting was very sad.* 他们依依惜别. *The parting of the crowd allowed the king's men to pass through.* 人群分散开来, 让国王的卫队通过. **2** [C] a separation of the hair into two parts 头发的分缝: *He has a middle parting.* 他的头发在中间分缝. *Her parting is on the right.* 她的头发在右面分缝. **3** [A] on leaving 临别的; 离别的: *His parting orders were for them to continue the fight.* 他临走时给他们下的命令是继续战斗.

divide /dəˈvaɪd/ **1** [T1; I0; (into)] to (cause to) become two or more 分; 分成 (两部分或几部分); 划分: *Does this table divide? — Yes; it divides into two separate parts.* 这张桌子能拆开吗? ——能, 可以拆成两半. *This class is too large; we shall have to divide it.* 这个班太大, 必须分班. *Divide this line into 20 equal parts.* 把这条线分成二十等分. **2** [T1 (from)] to be that which separates (two things) or comes between (two parts of one thing) 分开; 隔开: *The new road will divide the farm.* 新修的路将把农场分成两部分. *A low brick wall divides our garden from/and our neighbour's garden.* 一堵矮砖墙把我们的花园和邻居的花园分开来. **3** [T1 (between)] to use (different amounts of the same thing) for different purposes 分配: *He divides his time between reading and writing.* 他把时间分别用在阅读和写作上. **4** [T1 (by or from)] to separate into groups according to some system 把...分类; 分组: *Divide the books according to subject/by subject.* 把这些书按学科分类. *Divide the younger children and/from the older children.* 把年幼的孩子和年龄大的孩子分开来. *Divide them by age.* 按年龄大小把他们分开来. **5** [T1 (up, between, among or with)] to separate and give out or share 分享; 分摊: *This fruit is for all of you so divide it equally.* 这个果子是给你们大家的, 你们平均分掉吧. *Divide the cake (up) between/among you.* 你们把这块蛋糕分着吃.

Divide the cake with your sister. 和你妹妹分吃这块蛋糕。 **6** [T1] to be an important cause of disagreement between; to separate into opposing groups 使对立; 使(意见)分歧: *I hope this disagreement does not divide us.* 我希望这个意见分歧不会使我们对立。 *Opinions are divided on the question.* 关于这个问题意见有分歧。 **7** [T1; I0] to (cause to) vote by separating into one group for and one group against (使)分赞成和反对两组进行表决: *Parliament divided on the question and the Government won narrowly.* 议会就这个问题进行表决, 政府以微弱多数获胜。 *The opposition tried to divide Parliament again soon afterwards.* 反对派试图使议会不久以后再度进行表决。 **division** **1** [U] the act, occasion or result of dividing or being divided 分开; 划分: *Division of the work is necessary; one person cannot do it all.* 分工是必要的, 一个人做不了全部工作。 *The division of the money among them was fairly done.* 他们分钱分得很公平。 *The division of the children into groups was according to age.* 孩子们是按照年龄划分小组的。 **2** [C] a result of dividing; one part into which something is divided 划分; 部门: *Was that a fair division of the work/money?* 工作/钱分得公平吗? *He runs the sales division of the company.* 他掌管该公司的销售部。 **3** [C] a dividing line, etc 分界线: *The wall serves as a division between the land of the two families.* 这堵墙是这两家的土地之间的分界线。 *In England divisions between social classes are still clearly marked.* 在英国, 社会阶级之间的界线仍然十分清楚。 **4** [C] a separation into two groups for voting purposes 分组表决: *There was a division in Parliament on the matter, and our party won the vote.* 议会就此事进行了表决, 我们党获胜。 **divisive** [B] causing divisions 引起分裂的; 造成不和的: *These plans are divisive; they will divide the country into opposing groups.* 这些计划将引起意见分歧, 它们将把全国分成对立的派别。

split /splɪt/ **1** [I0; T1: (up)] not fml to divide into parts, groups, etc 分; 分裂; 分开; 裂开: *After the class the students split up.* 课后学生便散开了。 *They split the class into three groups.* 他们把全班分成三组。 *Let's split up the money now.* 我们现在就把钱分了吧。 **2** [C] not fml a division 分裂: *His ideas have caused a split in the group; some like them, some don't.* 他的意见在小组内引起分歧, 有的人喜欢, 有的人不喜欢。 **3** [C] a long narrow break, cut or tear 裂缝; 裂口: *There's a split in this piece of wood/down the back of her coat.* 这块木头/她外衣背后裂开了。

break down [v adv; T1] infml to divide, split, etc 分开; 分解: *The scientists tried to break down the substance into its parts.* 科学家们试图把这物质分解。 *The weather slowly breaks down rocks into soil.* 气候缓慢地把岩石风化成土壤。

sunder /ˈsʌndə/ [T1] fml & lit to separate or break into two parts 分开; 隔开; 切断(成两部分): *Their friendship was sundered by the news.* 这消息使他们绝交了。

disengage /ˌdɪsɪŋˈɡeɪdʒ/ [I0; T1] to (cause to) separate or detach (a person, oneself or a

thing from some other person or thing) (使)脱离接触; 解开; 脱离: *The two armies disengaged.* 这两个部队脱离接触了。 *The driver of the vehicle disengaged the gear.* 汽车司机把排挡脱开。 **disengagement** [U]

detach /dɪˈtætʃ/ [T1; (I0)] to unfasten and take away; to separate (one thing from another) 拆开; 分开; 分离: *He detached all the tops from the bottles.* 他把所有的瓶盖都揭开了。 **detachment** [U]

partition /pɑːˈtɪʃən/ [T1] to divide, esp a country 分开; 分割(尤指国家): *British India was partitioned into India and Pakistan.* 英属印度被分为印度和巴基斯坦。 **partition off** [v adv; T1] to divide (one part of a place) off from another by using a partition [→D22] (用隔板等) 隔开: *He partitioned off a corner of the big room.* 他把大房间的一角隔开来。

branch /brɑːntʃ/ [I0] to divide into branches like parts of a tree 岔开; 分支: *The road branched and he went left.* 路岔开了, 他走左边的岔道。

N323 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: cutting off and isolating [T1] 隔绝与孤立

cut off [v adv] **1** [also 又作 D1 (for)] to separate by cutting 切掉; 割开: *She cut off a small piece of cake and gave it to me.* 她切了一小片蛋糕给我。 **2** to disconnect 切断: *We were cut off in the middle of our telephone conversation.* 我们通电话时, 话说了一半线就断了。 **3** [(from)] to block off or surround so that further movement out or in is impossible 隔断; 隔绝: *The enemy cut off all the supplies from the advancing army.* 敌人切断了前进部队的一切供应。 *When the city was cut off, everyone knew that total defeat was certain.* 该城一被封锁, 大家便知道肯定要彻底失败了。 **4** to take from (a person) the right to have one's property when one is dead 剥夺(某人的)继承权: *If you marry that girl I'll cut you off completely/without a penny!* 如果你和那少女结婚, 我将完全剥夺你的财产继承权!

isolate /ˈaɪsəleɪt/ [often pass] **1** to cause to be alone or separated from others 使孤立; 使隔绝: *His illness isolated him from other people.* 他的病使他断绝了与别人的来往。 *Several families have been isolated by the lack of buses.* 由于没有公共汽车通行, 有好几个家庭已与外界隔绝了。 **2** to keep apart (from other people) so that a disease will not be spread 使隔离: *He has been isolated until we know whether he has caught the disease.* 在我们确定他是否已染上这种病之前, 他一直要被隔离。 **3** to separate one substance from others so that it can be examined alone (把一个物质和其它物质) 分离开来(以便单个分析); 分解; 使离析: *They have isolated the virus [→A37] in its pure form.* 他们把这种病毒的纯形式分离出来了。 **isolation** [U] the act, occasion or result of isolating or being isolated 隔离; 孤立; 分解; 分离: *This is a dangerous disease; isolation of all the people who have been close to the dead man is necessary.* 这是一种危险的

疾病,有必要把所有接近过死者的人全部隔离起来。*All the people must be kept in isolation until it is clear that they don't have the disease.* 必须把所有的人都隔离起来,直到弄清楚他们没有染上这种疾病。*He lived on a small island, in isolation from modern life.* 他住在一个小岛上,与现代生活隔绝。

insulate /'ɪnsjuːleɪt/ **1** to use a material as or act as a protection against unseen forces passing through another 使绝缘; 使隔热; 使隔音: *Many houses could be warmer if they were insulated so that heat is not lost.* 许多房子要是能隔热,使热气不散失,就会更加暖和。*My flat is sound-proof because some material in the walls insulates it from the next one.* 我的寓所是隔音的,因为墙内有一种材料使隔壁的声音传不过来。*Always insulate the wires which carry an electric current.* 任何时候都要把导电的电线绝缘。 **2** [(from)] (fig) to protect (a person) from ordinary experiences 使隔离: *Don't insulate your mother from everyday difficulties even if she is old.* 即使你母亲年事已高,也不要让她与日常事务隔绝。 **insulation** [U] **1** the act or result of insulating or being insulated 绝缘; 隔热; 隔音: *These electric wires need insulation.* 这些电线需要绝缘。 **2** the materials used for this 绝缘(或隔热、隔音)材料: *This thick cloth is a good insulation against the cold.* 这种厚布是御寒的好材料。 **insulator** [C] a substance, material, apparatus, etc that insulates, esp an electrical apparatus for supporting wires 绝热体; 隔音体; (尤指)绝缘体

N324 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: **piercing** and **probing** 刺穿与探查

pierce /piə:s/ [T1] **1** [also 又作 I0] (to use something sharp or pointed in order) to go into or through (something) (用尖锐物)刺穿; 刺破; 戳入: *The needle pierced her finger.* 针刺破了她的手指。*He pierced the rubber ball with a knife.* 他用一把小刀刺破了这个橡皮球。*Arrows and spears are weapons that pierce.* 箭和矛是锋利的武器。 **2** to make (a hole) using a pointed instrument 穿(洞、孔): *This bird pierces holes in trees with its beak* [->A122]. 这鸟用喙在树上啄洞。 **3** to force or make (a way) into or through (something) 闯入; 突入; 突破: *We pierced our way through the thick forest.* 我们披荆斩棘穿过密林。(fig) *He couldn't pierce her unfriendly manner.* 他未能突破她那冷淡的不友好态度。 **4** (of light, sound, pain, etc) to be suddenly seen, heard or felt in or through (someone or something) (指光、声、痛苦等)突然被看到、听到或感到: *A cry of fear pierced the silence.* 一声惊叫刺破了寂静。*The cold pierced him to the bone.* 他突然感到寒冷刺骨。*No light has ever pierced down here.* 任何光线都从未射到这下面来过。

prick /prɪk/ **1** [T1 (with, on)] to make a very small hole or holes in the skin or surface of (something or oneself) with a sharp-pointed object 刺(穿); 扎(穿): *When she was sewing*

she pricked her finger and made it bleed. 她做针线活时,被针扎了一下手指,使手指流血了。*A bee pricks the skin with its sting.* 蜜蜂用刺螫人。*She pricked herself on a needle.* 她被针扎了一下。 **2** [T1 (off, out, in)] to make (a small hole or other mark) in a surface by using a pointed tool 刺出; (刺穿小孔)标出: *Prick a few holes in the centre of the pastry.* 在点心中间扎几个眼。*He pricked out a circle in the metal.* 他在这块金属上刺了一个圆圈。 **3** [T1; I0] to (cause to) feel a sensation of light sharp pain on the skin 把...刺痛; (使)刺痛: *The leaves of this plant prick if you touch them.* 如果你摸这种植物的叶子,它会刺手的。*My skin pricks sometimes if I get too hot.* 有时在我热得很厉害时,我的皮肤就有刺痛的感觉。*The pepper in the food pricked the back of his throat.* 食物中的胡椒辣得他喉咙刺痛。(fig) *Her conscience pricked her.* 她受到良心的责备。 **4** [C] a small mark or hole made by pricking 刺痕; 刺孔: *There were pricks at the top of the papers where they had been pinned together.* 这些文件上端曾被钉在一起的地方上面有针眼。 **5** [C usu sing] an act of pricking 一扎; 一刺: *He burst it with a slight prick of the needle.* 他用针轻轻一扎,就把它扎破了。 **6** [C] a small sharp pain 刺痛: *He felt a sharp prick when he stepped on an upturned nail.* 他踩在一枚翘起的钉子上,感到一阵刺痛。(fig) *She felt the pricks of conscience* (= discomfort of the mind after wrongdoing). 她感到内疚。

penetrate /'penəˌtreɪt/ **1** [I0 (into, through); T1] to enter, pass, cut or force a way into or through (something) 刺入; 透过; 穿透: *The knife penetrated his stomach.* 刀子刺入他的腹部。*This nail will not penetrate.* 这钉子敲不进去。*Rain has penetrated right through this coat.* 雨水湿透了他的外衣。*No noise penetrated the room.* 噪音传不进房间来。 **2** [I0] (of sound) to be easily heard at a distance (指声音)传得很远: *You can hear him all over the building; he doesn't know how his voice penetrates.* 整栋楼里都能听到他的声音,他不知道自己的声音传得有多远。 **3** [T1] to see into or through 看透; 看穿: *My eyes could not penetrate the darkness.* 我的眼睛在黑暗中什么都看不见。 **4** [T1] to understand 了解: *It was a long time before scientists could penetrate the mystery of the atom.* 科学家们费了好长时间才了解到原子的奥秘。 **5** [Wv5 (with); T1] to fill 充满: *The whole country is penetrated with discontent.* 全国怨声载道。 **6** [I0] *infml* to come to be understood 被理解: *I heard what you said but it didn't penetrate.* 我听见了你说的话,但不懂你的意思。 **7** [T1] to come to understand the truth behind (something false) 看穿 (esp in the phr **penetrate someone's disguise** [->F208, N356] 识破某人的伪装) **penetration** [U] the act or result of penetrating or being penetrated 刺穿; 贯穿: *He was killed by penetration of the stomach by a sharp instrument, probably a knife.* 他被一利器,也许是一把刀刺穿腹部而死亡。

puncture /'pʌŋktʃə/ **1** [T1 often pass] to make a hole in (something, esp a tyre) esp so that the air inside gets out (尤指车胎等)刺破; 穿孔: *My*

bicycle tyre is punctured. 我的自行车胎穿孔了。2 [C] such a hole (刺穿的) 洞; 小孔: *I've got a puncture in my tyre.* 我的车胎上有个洞。

N325 verbs 动词: joining and linking 连接与联系

[ALSO ⇒ J17]

join /dʒɔɪn/ [T1; I0: (together, up, with)] 1 to (cause to) come together; to (cause to) become one or nearly one thing 连接; (使) 接合; (使) 结合: *The two rivers joined.* 这两条河汇合了。 *Three roads join (together) near here.* 三条路在此附近交汇。 *He joined (up) the two pieces of wood together with nails.* 他用钉子把两块木头接起来。 *He joined one piece of wood to the other with nails.* 他用钉子把一块木头接到另一块上。 *The priest joined the man and woman in marriage.* 牧师主持婚礼使那对男女结为夫妇。 *They joined the two islands with a bridge.* 他们用一座桥把两个岛连接起来。 2 to become one (of); to enter 参加; 加入: *He joined us at the restaurant.* 他和我们一起在饭店吃饭。 *Won't you join (our club)?* 你不加入「我们的俱乐部」吗? *Please join with us in this work.* 请你跟我们一起做这项工作。 *They joined together to do the work.* 他们一道做这项工作。

connect /kə'nekt/ [T1; I0: (together, up, with, to, by)] esp fml & tech to join; to fix together 连接; 接合: *Connect these wires together.* 把这些电线接起来。 *He connected (up) the wires.* 他把这些电线接了起来。 *You must connect this wire with/up to that one.* 你必须把这条电线和那条接起来。 *This road connects with the other at Newtown.* 这条路在新城和另一条路连接起来。 *He picked up the telephone and asked to be connected with London.* 他拿起电话筒, 要求(接线生)接到伦敦去。 *She has been connected with our company (= She has worked with us) for many years.* 她已为我们公司工作了多年。 *He is connected to our family by marriage.* 他和我家是姻亲。 *The two families are connected by marriage.* 这两家是联姻。 *The towns are connected by good road and rail services.* 这几个城镇之间有良好的公路和铁路交通相连。 **disconnect** [T1 (from)] usu tech to separate (one thing from another) 切断; 挂断(电话): *He disconnected the wires/our telephone.* 他切断了线路/我们的电话。

attach /ə'tætʃ/ 1 [T1 (to)] to join or fix (one thing to another) 缚; 系; 连接; 贴上; 附着; 附加: *He attached the rope to his boat.* 他把绳子系在他的船上。 *The house has a garage attached to it.* 这房子附有一个汽车间。 (fml) *Attached you will find (= You will find attached) a copy of his letter to us.* 随函附上他给我们的信的副本。 (fig) *They attached themselves to the politician because they hoped he would become president one day.* 他们依附于这位政治家, 希望他有朝一日会当总统。 (fig) *Do you attach much importance to what she says? — Yes; I attach a lot of importance to her words.* 你认为她说的

话很重要吗? — 对, 我认为她的话十分重要。 2 [L9, esp to] (fig) to be put; come 归属; 相关联: *We know it was his fault; no blame attaches to you.* 我们知道这是他的过错, 你无需受责。 3 [T1 usu pass] to send on duty for a limited time (临时) 委派; 指派: *He was attached to the special group in Greece for two months.* 他被指派为特别小组成员在希腊工作两个月。

combine /kəm'baɪn/ [I0; T1: (with, into)] to (cause to) come together; join or mix (使) 结合; (使) 联合: *The two groups combined to do the work.* 这两个小组联合起来做这项工作。 *They combined the two groups into one.* 他们把这两个小组合成一个。 *She combined a visit to Scotland with a trip to London.* 她趁访问苏格兰之便到伦敦去一下。

affix /ə'fɪks/ [T1 (to)] often fml to attach, stick or fasten (one thing to another thing) 贴上; 粘上; 使...固定; 附加上: *He affixed the stamp to the letter.* 他把邮票贴在信封上。 *When '-ness' is affixed to an adjective it forms a noun.* 形容词后加上“-ness”就成了名词。 **affixation** [U]

unite /ju:'naɪt/ 1 [T1; I0] esp emph to join together into one (使) 合成一体; (使) 联合; (使) 连接: *They united the two pipes.* 他们把这两根管子接起来。 *The two colours mixed and united.* 这两种颜色混合成一种了。 2 [I0 (in); I3] to act together for a purpose (为一定目的) 联合行动; 一致行动; 团结: *They united (in their attempts) to form a club.* 他们齐心协力筹办一个俱乐部。 3 [T1] to join in marriage 使结婚: *They were united by the local priest.* 当地牧师把他们结合成夫妻。 4 [I0] to join in an agreement 缔约: *The countries united for trading purposes.* 这些国家为了进行贸易而缔约。

unify /ju:'naɪfai/ [T1] 1 to make all the same 使一致; 使一元化: *Let's unify the systems.* 我们来把这些制度统一起来吧。 2 to make (parts) into one (whole) 使成一体; 统一: *They tried to unify the nations/to unify the country.* 他们试图统一各民族/这个国家。

integrate /'ɪntəgreɪt/ [T1] 1 to make (something) complete from a number of parts 使(许多部分)成整体; 使成一体: *The group is now fully integrated and working well.* 现在这个小组团结无间, 工作得很好。 2 to bring (something or someone) into a group from a position outside it 使并入; 使结合起来: *She has been fully integrated into the group.* 她已完全和这个小组结合在一起了。 **integration** [U]

link /lɪŋk/ 1 [T1 (together)] to join or connect 联结; 连接; 联系: *The road links all the new towns.* 这条路把所有的新市镇联结在一起。 *I can't link him with those people; I don't think he knows them at all.* 我无法把他和那些人联系在一起, 我想他根本不认识他们。 2 [I0 (together, up)] to be joined 连接起来; 联系着: *The pieces link together.* 这几块东西连接在一起。

coalesce /kəʊə'les/ [I0] to grow together or unite so as to form one group, body, mass, etc 接合; 结合; 愈合; 联合; 合并 **coalescence** [U]

amalgamate /ə'mælgə'ment/ 1 [I0] (of businesses) to join or unite (指公司) 合并 2 [T1] to join (businesses) into one 使(公司)合并: *The*

two companies (were) amalgamated. 这两家公司合并了。 **amalgamation** 1 [U] the act or result of amalgamating 合并 2 [C] an example of this 合并的事例

band together [v adv; IØ] to come together; unite 结合; 联合: *They banded together to form a new political party.* 他们联合起来, 组成一个新的政党。

N326 verbs 动词: tying and tethering 绑与拴

[ALSO ⇒ D152, M64]

tie /taɪ/ 1 [T1 (together, up)] to join the ends of (pieces of thread, rope, etc) together 把(线、绳子等的头)扎在一起; 打结: *He tied the ropes (together) in a knot that would be difficult to untie again.* 他用一个结把几条绳子扎在一起, 那结将很难解得开。 2 [IØ (together)] to be fastened together 捆在一起; 连接: *How do these things tie (together)?* 这些东西怎么连接在一起? 3 [T1 (down)] (fig) to be kept busy by 忙于...脱不了身: *His work ties him down a lot; he doesn't get a holiday very often.* 他工作太忙, 使他难得有个假日。 4 [T1 up] (fig) to agree 同意: *They want to tie up the agreement/tie the matter up as soon as possible.* 他们希望能尽早达成这项协议/解决此事。

bind /baɪnd/ 1 [T1 (up)] esp lit, fml & emph to tie 捆; 绑: *Bind the prisoner with rope.* 用绳子把囚犯捆起来。 *Bind the prisoner's arms.* 把囚犯的胳膊绑起来。(fig) *He stood there, bound by the magic of her voice.* 他站在那里, 被她声音的魅力迷住了。 2 [X9] to put by tying 缚; 绑: *Bind the prisoner to his chair with rope.* 用绳子把囚犯绑在椅子上。 *Bind the prisoner's arms together.* 把囚犯的胳膊绑在一起。 *He bound a cloth round his head.* 他在头上裹了一块布。 3 [T1 (up)] to tie together 扎在一起: *She bound (up) her hair.* 她把头发扎起来。 4 [T1 (up)] to put bandages [⇒ B175] on or round 用绷带包扎: *She bound (up) his wounds.* 她为他包扎伤口。 5 [T1] to fasten together and enclose in a cover 装订: *They bound the book.* 他们把这本书装订好。 6 [T1] to strengthen or ornament with a band of material 给...镶边: *The edges of the floor mat are coming undone because they have not been bound properly.* 地毯四边没有很好地镶边, 所以开始散了。 7 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) stick together (使) 粘固; (使) 粘合: *The cold weather has bound the earth so hard that planting is difficult.* 寒冷的天气把地冻得硬硬的, 使种植很困难。 *This type of soil binds (hard) (easily) in cold weather.* 这种类型的土壤在冷天(很容易)冻结(得硬硬的)。 8 [IØ; (T1)] to make it hard for (someone) to move the bowels (使) 便秘: *Eggs are considered a binding food.* 人们认为鸡蛋是一种会引起便秘的食物。 9 [T1] to cause to obey esp by a law or a solemn promise 使受(法律或诺言的)约束: *I am bound by my promise.* 我受到自己诺言的约束。 *I have bound myself by an agreement.* 我签了协定, 因而受其约束。 *It was a*

binding agreement. 这是一项具有约束力的协定。 10 [T1 (together)] esp emot to unite 团结: *Many things bind us (together).* 许多事情使我们团结在一起。 11 [IØ] to have a uniting, limiting or controlling effect 具有约束力: *These promises and agreements are binding.* 这些诺言和协定具有约束力。 12 [V3] to make or declare it necessary for (someone) to do something 使...受约束; 使...承担义务; 使保证做某事: *They bound me to remain silent.* 他们让我立约保持沉默。 *I bound myself to pay back the debt I owed.* 我保证偿还我所欠的债。

bond /bɒnd/ [Wv5; T1 usu pass] to fix or join (esp the surfaces of materials) securely together, esp with heat, glue [⇒ H9], etc (尤指通过加热或用胶等) 粘合: *Are the sheets properly bonded?* 书页粘合好了吗?

fuse /fju:z/ 1 [T1; IØ; (together)] to join or become joined by melting 熔合; 熔接: *Copper and zinc are fused to make brass.* 铜和锌熔合成黄铜。 *The aircraft came down in flames and the heat fused most of the parts together into a solid mass.* 飞机在熊熊大火中坠落, 高温把大多数零件熔合成一大团。 2 [T1 (together)] to unite; make into one 联合; 合并: *The two small political parties were fused into a powerful group by one powerful leader.* 这两个小政党由一位强而有力的领袖撮合, 合并成一个大党。 3 [T1; IØ] to (cause (metal) to) melt in great heat (使)(金属)在高温中熔化: *Lead will fuse at a lower temperature than some other metals.* 铅的熔点比其它一些金属低。

yoke /jəʊk/ [T1 (together)] to join with or as if with a yoke 给...上轭; 用轭连接; 结合: *Yoke the oxen together.* 用轭把牛套在一起。 *Yoke the oxen to the load.* 把牛套在这车货物上。(fig) *They are yoked in marriage.* 他们被婚姻结合在一起了。

tether /'tɛðə/ [Wv5; T1] to fasten (an animal) with a tether 拴系(动物): *The rider tethered his horse to a fence.* 骑手把马拴在篱笆上。 *The cows were tethered in the middle of a field.* 这些牛被拴在田野的中间。

N327 nouns 名词: relating to joining, tying, etc 与连接、捆绑等有关的

junction /'dʒʌŋkʃən/ 1 [U] fml the act, occasion or result of joining or being joined 连接; 会合: *They hope to effect a junction (= meet or cause things to meet) soon.* 他们希望很快能促成一次会合。 2 [C] an example of this; a place where things (esp roads, railways, etc) meet 连接; 会合(指事例); (公路、铁路等的)交叉点; 会合点: *London is a junction of many roads and also of many influences.* 伦敦是交通枢纽, 也是各种影响汇集的地方。

conjunction /kən'dʒʌŋkʃən/ [C9; U] fml & pomp a junction, esp a coming together of events 结合(尤指事件的同时发生): *'This is a very unusual conjunction of sad happenings,' he said when he heard the bad news.* 他听到这坏消息时说:“真是祸不单行呀。”

adjunct /'ædʒʌŋkt/ [C (to)] *usu tech* something added or joined to some other thing that is larger or more important, in order to change it (in some useful way) 附属物; 附件

connection /kə'nekʃən/ **1** [U] the act, occasion or result of connecting or being connected 连接; 连接: *We are waiting for the connection of our new telephone.* 我们正在等待我们的新电话接通. **2** [C] an example of this 联系; 连接 (指事例): *Is there any connection between what you said last month and what he has now done?* — *No; no connection at all.* — *Yes; there's a close connection (between the two).* 你上月说的话和他现在做的事之间存在什么联系吗? — 没有, 一点联系也没有. — 有, 这两者之间存在着密切的联系. **3** [C] a thing which connects; a place where things connect 连接物; 连接点; 连接部分; 接头: *The apparatus has several connections by which it can be fixed to the larger machine.* 这仪器有好几个接头, 通过它们可以把仪器装到较大的机器上. *I can't see any connection between these wires; is there one?* 我看不到这些电线之间有接头; 有没有呢? **4** [C] a vehicle, ship, plane, etc which comes at a particular time just after another, so that passengers can go from one to the other (与另一到达的车、船、飞机等在时间上相衔接, 便于旅客换乘的) 联运列车、船、飞机等: *His train was late so he missed his connection to Paris.* 他的火车误点, 因此他没赶上去巴黎的联运列车 (或轮船、飞机). **5** [C *usu pl*] someone one knows in business, etc 交往的人物; 在生意上有往来的人; 关系人物: *He has good connections in Birmingham.* 他在伯明翰有相当多的关系. **in connection with fml** about 关于: *He wrote to me in connection with the new houses we are building.* 他写信给我谈及我们正在建造的新房子的事.

connexion /kə'nekʃən/ *esp BrE now rare* = connection

relation /rɪ'leɪʃən/, *also* 又作 **relationship** /rɪ'leɪʃənʃɪp/ [U; C] connection, esp of cause and effect [—NI53] 关系 (尤指因果关系): *What is the relation between wages and prices in that industry?* 在那个工业里, 工资和产品价格之间有什么关系? **bear no/little/some relation to** to match not at all/not much/partly, in number, amount or size 与...毫不/不大/有些相称: *The actual cost bears no relation to what we thought it was going to be.* 实际费用和我们原来所想的极不相称. **in/with relation to fml** concerning; with regard to (used in business letters) 关于; 有关 (用于商业信函中): *What are the prices like, in relation to costs?* 关于成本方面, 不知产品价格如何?

attachment /ə'tætʃmənt/ **1** [U] the act, occasion or result of attaching or being attached 附着; 系上; 连接; 贴上: *The attachment of the rope to the boat was easy.* 把绳子系在船上很容易. **2** [C] something (which can be) attached, esp something smaller to something larger for a special purpose 附属物; 附加装置; 附件: *He has a lot of attachments to his camera for taking pictures under special conditions.* 他的照相机有许多附件, 用来在特殊情况下拍照.

combination /,kɒmbə'neɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of combining or result of being combined 结合; 合并; 组合 **2** [C] an example of this; a group of persons or things combined for some purpose 结合; 合并 (指事例); 结合体; 组合物; 团体: *A combination of several mistakes led to the terrible plane crash.* 好几个错误加在一起酿成了这次可怕的坠机事故.

combine /'kɒbain/ [C] *not fml* a group of people who have combined for a particular purpose, esp in business, politics, etc (尤指商业、政界等为某种目的而联合的) 团体; 组合; 联合企业: *a local business combine* 一个当地的联合企业

unity /'ju:nəti/ **1** [U; C] the state of being one complete whole or condition of being united 统一; 团结; 协调: *a new unity between different branches of the church* 教会各个不同教派之间一种新的协调关系; *unity of colour in a picture* 画面颜色的调和 **2** [U] agreement of aims and interests (目的与利益的) 一致; 团结: *The argument spoilt their former unity.* 争论破坏了他们昔日的团结. **3** [U] *tech* the number one (当作数量单位的)

unification /ju:nəfə'keɪʃən/ [U] **1** the act or result of unifying (any groups) 统一; 一致; 单一化: *the unification of a country* 国家的统一 **2** the state of being unified 统一的状态

union /'ju:njən/ **1** [U] the act of joining or state of being joined into one 联合; 合并; 结合; 连接 **2** [C] (*often cap*) a group of countries or states joined together 合众国; 联邦; 联盟: *The President gave his speech on the state of the Union.* 美国总统就国情发表演说. **3** [U] a state of agreement and unity 一致; 和睦; 融洽; 团结: *They lived in unspoilt union.* 他们生活十分和睦. **4** [C; U] (unity in) marriage 婚姻: *joined in perfect union* 结成美满婚姻; *a union blessed by children* 有儿女添福的美满姻缘 **5** [C] (esp in names and titles) a club or society (尤见于名称、名衔中) 联合会; 协会: *to join the students' union* 参加学生会

fusion /'fju:ʒən/ **1** [U] the act, occasion or result of fusing 熔化; 熔合: *The fusion of copper and zinc makes brass.* 铜和锌熔合而成黄铜. **2** [C *usu sing*] an example of this; an act of joining, uniting, etc (政党等的) 联合; 合并: *There has been a fusion of political interests; several parties have suddenly joined together.* 近来出现了一种政治利益的大融合, 有好几个政党突然合并了. **join** /dʒɔɪn/ [C] the place where two things, esp pieces of material, are joined or held together *usu* by some other thing 接合点; 接合处; 接缝: *Can you see the join (between the pieces of wood)?* — *No; I wouldn't have known there was a join if you hadn't told me.* 你看得出来 (这两块木头之间的) 接缝吗? — 看不出, 你要是不说, 我还真不知道这里有接缝呢.

link /lɪŋk/ [C] **1** something or someone that serves to connect or unite other things or persons 连接; 联系: *That one mountain road is their only link with other places.* 那条唯一的山路是他们与其它地方联系的仅有纽带. *He is the link between the two groups.* 他是这两个小组的联系人. *Although they live here now, they still*

have many links with the country in which they were born. 他们现在虽然住在这里, 但和他们出生的国家仍保持很多联系. **2** one ring in a chain [→H46] (见 H46 插图) 链环; 环节: *One of the links is broken.* 链条的一环断了. (fig) *There is a missing link in the chain of evidence* [→N221]. 在这一系列证据中缺少了一个环节. **linkup** [C] a point of joining or connection 连接; 接合处: *a road linkup* 道路连接处; *a television link-up between America and Europe* 美国与欧洲之间的电视联网

tie /taɪ/ [C] esp emot something that holds or keeps people together 联系; 关系; 纽带: *There are many ties of friendship between the two countries.* 这两个国家之间有着许多友好关系. *Family ties were always strong even though the different family members lived far apart.* 即使家庭的成员天各一方, 他们之间的联系总是非常密切的. *There are ties of blood (= is a blood relationship) between the two families.* 这两家有血缘关系.

bond /bɒnd/ **1** [C] esp emot something that joins or unites people; a tie 联系; 连接物: *There are strong bonds of friendship between them.* 他们之间有着密切的友好关系. *A bond of affection unites them.* 一种亲切的感情使他们结合在一起. *Common experiences form a bond between us.* 共同的经历把我们联系在一起. **2** [S] a join, esp if strong and made by heat, glue [→H9], etc 连结; 结合; 粘合: *They pressed the two surfaces together to get a good, firm bond.* 他们把两个平面压紧, 使它们牢固地粘合. **3** [C usu sing] **a** an agreement esp in law that one or more persons or groups must keep 契约; 合同 **b** the paper on which such an agreement is written or printed 契约文件

yoke /jəʊk/ **1** [C] a wooden bar used for joining two animals, esp oxen together in order to pull heavy loads, farm vehicles, etc 牛轭; 轭 **2** [Wn2; C] two animals joined together by such a bar (同轭的) 一对牲口: *six yoke(s) of oxen* 六对共轭牛 **3** [C] a frame fitted across a person's shoulders for carrying two equal loads 轭状扁担 **4** [C] that part of a garment from which the rest hangs, as the part of a dress around the shoulders or the part of a skirt around the waist 上衣的披肩; 裙子的腰 **5** [the R (of)] (fig) power, control, etc 势力; 残暴的统治; 严厉的管辖: *They were brought under the yoke of the king.* 他们在国王的残暴统治之下. **6** [C (of) usu sing] (fig) something that binds people or things together 束缚: *the yoke of marriage* 婚姻的束缚

tether /'teðə/ [C] a rope or chain to which an animal is tied so that it is free to move within a limited area (拴牲口的) 系绳; 系链 **at the end of one's tether** unable to suffer something any longer 智穷力竭; 穷途末路; 忍无可忍

N328 verbs, etc 动词等: relating and associating 关系与联系

relate /rɪ'leɪt/ [T1] to see, show, have, or be a

connection to or between (esp words, ideas, difficulties, etc) 显示出...与...的关系; 使联系 (尤指言语、思想、困难等): *I can't relate those two ideas.* 我无法把那两种思想联系起来. *Does this matter relate to what he did last year?* 这件事和他去年做的事有关系吗?

connect /kə'nekt/ [T1 (with)] (of words, ideas, etc) to bring together, esp for a particular reason, esp in the mind 把(言语、思想等)联系起来; 联想: *I always connect the colour blue with being sad because the 'blues' are a sad kind of music.* 我总是把蓝色和悲伤联系起来, 因为“布鲁斯曲”(字面意思为“蓝调”)是一种悲伤的乐曲.

associate /ə'səʊʃi,eɪt/ **1** [T1 (with, together)] to see a close relationship or connection between (two things) 联系; 联想: *I always associate him and her/him with her (in my mind).* 我思想上总是把他和她联系起来. *I always associate them together.* 我总是把他们联在一起. *Many people associate happiness with having money.* 许多人把幸福和富有联系在一起. **2** [T1; IØ (with)] to connect (esp oneself) esp in business, social life, etc (与...) 联合; 合伙; 与...交往: *I don't really want to be associated/to associate (myself) with them any more; I don't like their ideas.* 我真不想和他们再交往了, 我不喜欢他们的想法. **association** **1** [U] the act, occasion or result of associating or being associated 联系; 联想; 交往: *I want no further association with them.* 我不想和他们有进一步的联系. **2** [C] an example of this 交往; 联想; 联系 (指事例): *Her English improved because of a long association with British and American people.* 由于与英国人和美国人长期交往, 她的英语程度提高了. *What associations does the colour blue have for you?* 蓝色能使你产生什么样的联想?

N329 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

affiliating and incorporating 隶属与合并

affiliate /ə'fɪli,eɪt/ [Wv5; T1; IØ (with, to)] to join or connect officially or socially 使隶属; 入会: *I think we should affiliate with the society from the next town.* 我想我们应该加入旁边那个城市的协会. *He affiliated himself to the society.* 他加入了这个学会. *The vote agreed that we should affiliate.* 我们表决赞成入会. *All the affiliated organizations are in favour of the plan.* 所有附属组织都赞成这项计划. **affiliation** **1** [U] the act of affiliating or being affiliated 入会; 加入 **2** [C] an example or result of this 入会; 加入

incorporate /ɪn'kɔ:pə'reɪt/ [T1 (into or with)] to make (something) a part of a group; to include 结合; 把...合并; 收编; 包含: *They incorporated this new idea into their plans.* 他们把这个新的想法纳入计划中. *The new plan incorporates the old one.* 新计划中包含了旧计划的内容. *They incorporated the new plans with the old.* 他们把新旧计划合并在一起. **incorporation** **1** [U] the act of incorporating or being in-

N330 CUTTING & JOINING 切割和连接

corporated 合并; 结合 2 [C] an example or result of this 合并; 结合 指事例: 社团; 公司

N330 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

correlating and interrelating 相关与相联

[ALSO ⇒ N226]

correlate /kə'rel'eit/ [IØ; T1; (with)] to (show to) have a close shared relationship or causal [: N152] connection 使...相互关联: *It is impossible to correlate the new discoveries with what we knew already so we must completely change our previous opinions on the subject.* 我们不可能把这些新发现和已有的知识相互联系起来, 因此我们必须完全改变以前对于这个课题的看法. *This doesn't correlate with what we know already.* 这与我们已经知道的事情不能联系起来. *Can science and religion be correlated?* 科学和宗教能联系起来吗? *The doctors correlated alcoholism and/with severe brain disease.* 医生把酒精中毒与严重的大脑疾病联系起来. **correlation** 1 [U] the act of correlating 相互关联: *The two sets of figures need correlation.* 这两组数字需要联系起来. *What is the correlation between temperatures and the growth of plant life here?* 这里的温度和植物的生长情况有何关联? 2 [C usu sing] an example of this 相互关系: *There is a close correlation between the two sets of figures.* 这两组数字之间关系密切.

interrelate /,intə'rel'eit/ [IØ; T1 usu pass (with)] to connect (to each other or with something else) in a way that makes one depend on the other 相互关联: *Wages and prices interrelate/are interrelated.* 工资和物价是相互关联的. **interrelation, also 又作 interrelationship** 1 [U] an act of interrelating 相互关联 2 [C] an example of this 相互关系

N331 verbs, etc 动词等: **tearing and pulling to pieces 扯裂与撕碎**

tear /teə/ 1 [Wv5; T1] to pull apart or into pieces by force, esp so as to leave irregular edges 撕; 扯; 撕裂; 扯破: *Why did you tear the cloth when I'd advised you to cut it with scissors?* 我叫你用剪刀剪这块布, 你为什么要把它撕开? *How did you tear your coat?* 你是怎样把上衣撕破的? *The boy tore the flesh of his legs climbing up a tree.* 这男孩爬树时划破了腿了. *The untidy girl tore the paper into little pieces and threw it across the room.* 那个不爱整洁的女孩把纸撕碎, 然后朝房间的另一头抛撒. *I've only got an old torn dress to wear so I can't go to the dance.* 我只有一件破旧的连衣裙可穿, 因此没法去参加舞会. 2 [X9] to make by doing this 撕出: *The girl tore a hole in her dress climbing over the wall.* 这女孩爬墙时衣服被撕了一个洞. 3 [X9 (away, off, out, up)] to remove by force 撕掉; 拔掉; 掀掉; 抢去; 夺走; 扯掉: *The nasty child tore*

some of the pages out of his brother's book. 这讨厌的孩子从他哥哥的书中撕下了几页. *The strong wind tore the flag off the pole.* 大风把旗帜从旗杆上扯了下来. *Our roof was torn off in the storm.* 我们的屋顶在暴风雨中给掀掉了. *The foreigners seized our country, tore the mineral wealth out of our ground and treated us like slaves.* 外国人占领了我国, 夺走了我们的地下矿藏资源, 把我们当奴隶看待. (fig) *The unhappy children were torn from their parents.* 那些不幸的孩子被人从他们的父母身边抢走了. 4 [IØ] to become torn 撕裂; 撕破: *This material tears easily so be careful when you wear it.* 这种衣料容易撕破, 所以你穿时要小心. 5 [T1 (apart) usu pass] to divide by the pull of opposing forces; destroy the peace of 破坏...的安宁; 扰乱: *a country torn apart by war* 因内战而动荡不安的国家; *a heart torn by sadness* 被忧愁折磨的心; *The prince was torn by loyalty to his family and his love for the girl.* 矛盾的感情使王子心情烦闷, 他一方面必须效忠王室, 另一方面又热恋着那女孩. 6 [L9] *infrml* to move excitedly with great speed 狂奔; 猛冲: *The excited children tore noisily down the street.* 激动的孩子们在街上狂奔乱叫. 7 [C] the result of something being torn 裂缝; 裂口: *There's a tear in my coat.* 我的上衣有个撕破的口子.

rip /rip/ 1 [T1] to pull and/or tear forcefully 用力地...拉开; 撕; 扯; 撕裂: *He ripped the cloth into small pieces.* 他把布撕成小块. 2 [X9] to put or pull in this way 扯掉; 撕掉: *She ripped the paper off the box.* 她把盒上的纸撕掉. 3 [IØ] to be torn 撕破: *Her skirt ripped when it was caught on a nail.* 她的裙子被钉子钩破了. 4 [C] an example or result of this 撕破 (指事例); 裂口: *There's a rip in her skirt.* 她的裙子上有个裂口.

rend /rend/ 1 [T1 (apart)] *lit & emph* to divide by force; split (用力) 使...分开; 撕; 扯; 撕破: *She wept and rent her garments.* 她一边哭一边撕扯自己的衣服. *The quarrel rent the family (apart/in two).* 争吵使这个家庭分裂 (四分五裂/分成两派). *A terrible cry rent the air.* 一个可怕的喊声响彻四方. 2 [X9 (from, off)] to pull violently 夺去: *The cruel soldiers were rending babies from their mothers' arms.* 残暴的士兵把婴儿从母亲们的怀中夺走.

pull apart [v adv T1] to separate or tear to pieces by force 拉开; 扯断; 撕裂: *He pulled the two fighting men apart.* 他把两个打架的人拉开. *The large animal pulled the smaller one apart with its great arms.* 大动物用巨大的爪子把小动物撕碎.

N332 verbs, etc 动词等: **coming and falling to pieces 崩裂**

come apart [v adv IØ] to come to pieces 散开; 碎裂: *The apparatus came apart when he touched it and all the pieces fell to the floor.* 他碰了一下仪器, 它就散架了, 所有的部件都掉在地板上.

fall apart [v adv I0] to fall to pieces; to fall in pieces to the floor, etc 碎裂; 崩溃; 瓦解: *The plane fell apart and crashed to the ground.* 飞机裂开成几部分, 坠毁在地面上。

disintegrate /dis'ɪntəgreɪt/ [I0; T1] *fml & tech* to (cause to) come apart (as if) into small pieces (使) 瓦解; (使) 分裂成小块; 风化: *The ancient walls were disintegrated by time and weather.* 由于天长日久, 风吹日晒, 这些古城已土崩瓦解了。 *Is society beginning to disintegrate?* 社会开始解体了吗? **disintegration** [U]

N333 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: breaking 打破

break /breɪk/ 1 [T1; I0] to (cause to) separate into parts with suddenness or violence, but not by cutting or tearing 打破; 击破; (使) 碎裂; (使) 破碎; 断: *He broke a window/a leg.* 他打破了一扇窗/他摔断了一条腿。 *The rope broke when they were climbing.* 他们向上爬时, 绳索断了。 *The window broke into pieces.* 窗户破成碎片。 2 [X9; L9] to (cause to) become separated from the main part with suddenness or violence, but not by cutting or tearing (使) 折断: *He broke a branch off a tree.* 他折断了一根树枝。 *A large piece of ice broke away from the main mass.* 一大块冰从冰堆上断裂开来。 3 [T1; I0] to (cause to) become unusable by damage to one or more parts (弄) 坏; 损坏; (使) 破损: *He broke his wristwatch by dropping it.* 他把手表掉在地上, 摔坏了。 *This machine is broken and must be repaired.* 这台机器坏了, 得修理一下。 4 [L7; X7] to (cause to) become suddenly or violently (使) 突然变为: *The prisoner broke free/loose.* 犯人突然挣脱逃跑了。 *The box broke open when it fell.* 盒子掉下来时, 盖子一下摔开了。 *They broke the door down.* 他们把门撞倒。 5 [T1] to cut into 挫; 伤; 挖; *to break the skin* 擦破皮; *to break the soil* 挖土 6 [T1] to disobey, not help; not act in accordance with 违犯; 破坏; 不遵守; *to break the law/a promise* 违法/违背诺言 7 [L9] to force a way (into, out of, or through) 闯入; 冲出; 打进: *He broke into the shop and stole £100.* 他闯进这店子, 偷走了一百英镑。 8 [T1] to bring forcefully under control 驯养; 使驯服; 制服: *to break a horse* 驯马; *to break a child's spirit* 挫孩子的锐气 9 [T1] to do better than 超越; 打破(记录); *to break a record in sports* 打破一项体育运动的记录 10 [C] the result of breaking or being broken 破裂处: *There's a break in the fence and the animals got out through it.* 篱笆上有一个地方破了, 牲口从那儿跑了出去。 **breakage** 1 [U] the act or result of breaking 破损; 损耗: *We lost a lot of bottles through breakage.* 由于破损, 我们损失了许多瓶子。 2 [C] an example of this 破损物: *There have been too many breakages lately.* 最近打破的东西太多。 *All breakages must be paid for.* 一切损坏的东西都得赔偿。

smash /smæʃ/ 1 [I0; T1] to (cause to) break into pieces violently 打碎; 打烂; (使) 碎裂: *The dish smashed on the floor; the fall had smashed it.*

盘子落在地板上打碎了, 是摔破的。 2 [T1; I0] to go, drive, throw or hit forcefully, as against something solid: crash 猛撞; 猛冲: *He smashed his foot through the thin door.* 他把那扇薄薄的门一脚踢穿了。 *They smashed their way out of the building.* 他们从大楼里猛冲出来。 *The car smashed into a tree.* 汽车撞在一棵树上。 3 [T1; I0; (up)] to (cause to) be destroyed or ruined; wreck 搞坏; 击溃; 破产; 倒闭: *He smashed (up) his car.* 他撞坏了自己的汽车。 *They smashed the enemy's defences.* 他们摧毁了敌人的防御工事。 *He lost all his money when his company smashed (up).* 他的公司倒闭, 他也倾家荡产了。 4 [C] a powerful blow 重击; 猛击: *It was a smash that sent his opponent to the floor.* 这一记重击把他的对手打翻在地。 5 [C] a breaking into pieces; crash 粉碎; 破碎: *He heard the smash of glasses breaking on the floor.* 他听见杯子在地上摔碎的声音。 6 [C] (fig) a failure of a business 破产; 经营失败

shatter /ʃætə/ 1 [T1; I0] to break suddenly into small pieces; smash (使) 粉碎; (使) 破碎: *A stone shattered the window; the glass shattered.* 石头打破了窗户, 玻璃全碎了。 2 [T1; I0] to damage badly; ruin; wreck 损毁; 捣毁; 破坏: *The long illness shattered his health.* 痼疾损害了他的健康。 *Bad examination results shattered her hopes of university.* 她考试成绩差, 使她读大学的希望破灭了。 3 [Wv4, 5; T1] *infnl* to shock; have a strong effect on the feelings of 使震惊; 强烈刺激: *It was a shattering performance.* 这是一场惊人的演出。 *There was a shattered look on his face.* 他脸上一副沮丧的神色。 4 [C] a shattering 粉碎; 毁坏: *He heard the shatter of breaking windows.* 他听见打碎窗户的响声。

blast /blɑ:st/ 1 [I0; X9] to break up (esp rock) by explosions 爆破(尤指石头): *The road is closed because of blasting.* 这条路因进行爆破而禁止通行。 *They are trying to blast away the face of this rock.* 他们正要炸掉这块岩石的表面。 2 [T1] to strike with explosives (用炸药) 炸: *The warships blasted the port until all the boats were sunk.* 那些战舰炮轰港口, 直到把所有船只炸沉为止。 3 [T1] *lit* to cause to dry up and die esp by great heat, cold or lightning (尤指因严寒、高温或雷击而) 使干枯; 使死亡: *Every green thing had turned brown, blasted by the icy breath of winter.* 在严冬寒风的摧残下, 所有绿色植物都枯黄了。 4 [T1] *fml* to kill; destroy 摧毁: *His future was blasted by having been in prison.* 他因坐过牢, 前途尽毁了。 5 [T1; I0] *euph* damn (一) G12, H3 诅咒: *Blast you! Get off my foot!* 该死的! 别踩我的脚! *You can't take my own car away from me, blast it all! Blast!* 你们不能抢走我的车呀, 该死的! 真该死! 6 [C] an unexpected quick strong movement of wind or air 一阵(风); 疾风: *the icy blast(s) of the north wind* 一阵阵寒冷的北风 7 [C; U] an explosion or the very powerful rush of air caused by an explosion 爆炸气浪; 冲击波: *During the bombing many people were killed or wounded by the blast.* 爆炸的冲击波造成许多伤亡。 8 [C] the very loud usu unpleasant sound of a wind instrument 管乐器响亮的声音(一般指

胡乱吹奏的声音): *He blew several loud blasts on his horn.* 他在喇叭上吹了几个响亮难听的音。
(at) full blast (of work, activity, etc) fully (指工作、行动等) 全速地; 竭尽全力地: *He was working (at) full blast in order to complete the order before the holidays.* 为了在假日前完成定货单的任务, 他正竭尽全力地工作。

split /splɪt/ **1** [T1; IØ] to break or cut into parts esp along a length 劈开; 裂开; 破裂: *He split the piece of wood with an axe.* 他用斧头劈开木头。 *This wood splits easily.* 这木头容易劈开。 *Her coat split down the back.* 她外衣背后裂开了。
2 [C] an act or result of splitting 劈开; 裂开 (指事例); 裂缝: *There's a split in the wood/the back of your coat.* 木头上/你的外衣背后有条裂缝。

crack /kræk/ **1** [IØ; T1] to (cause to) make a sudden explosive sound (使) 发出爆裂声; 劈啪地响: *The guns cracked.* 枪响了。 *When the slaves began to weaken their master would crack his whip threateningly.* 奴隶们一有点松劲, 他们的主人就会把鞭子打得啪啪响, 吓唬他们。 *The whip cracked threateningly.* 鞭子凶狠地抽得啪啪响。
2 [Wv5; IØ; T1] to (cause to) break without dividing into separate parts; split (使) 裂开: *Don't pour hot water into the glass or it will crack.* 别把热水倒入这个玻璃杯, 否则它会炸的。 *The labourer cracked the rocks with a heavy hammer.* 那个工人用重锤子砸裂石头。 *You've cracked the window but luckily you've not broken it.* 你把窗子砸裂了, 幸亏还没有打破! *I don't like drinking from cracked cups.* 我不喜欢用裂了的杯子喝水。
3 [IØ; T1 (open)] to (cause to) break open (使) 砸开; 打开: *The plant will not grow until the seed has cracked open.* 种子裂开后才能长出植物。 *This nut's shell is very strong, I can't crack it.* 这个果仁的壳很硬, 我砸不开。 *Although the criminals used explosives they were unable to crack the safe.* 虽然犯罪分子使用炸药, 他们还是不能把保险柜炸开。
4 [IØ; T1] to (cause to) change suddenly or sharply in direction, level, loudness, etc (使) (方向、程度、音量等) 突变; (使) 突然变哑; 变嗓子: *His voice cracked with strong feeling as he spoke about his dead brother at the funeral.* 在葬礼上, 当他说到他那去世的弟弟时, 声音激动得都发哑了。
5 [IØ (up)] to fail as a result of difficulties from inside or outside; lose control or effectiveness 疲惫不堪; 衰退; 垮掉: *Pressure of work caused John to crack up.* 工作的重担把约翰的身体压垮了。
6 [T1] to strike with a sudden blow (砰地一声) 打: *The teacher cracked the disobedient pupil's fingers with his ruler.* 老师用戒尺啪的一声打这不听话的学生的手指。
7 [T1; IØ (against)] to (cause to) strike with a sudden blow (使) 碰; 撞: *The boy fell and cracked his head against the wall.* 这男孩跌倒了, 头撞在墙上。 *His head cracked against the wall.* 他的头撞在墙上。
8 [T1] (fig) to discover the secret of 揭开 (秘密): *The police cracked the case and caught the criminals.* 警察破了案, 并把罪犯逮捕了。 *Have you been able to crack the code (= secret writing) used by the enemy?* 你有没有破译敌人使用的密码?
9 [T1] (fig) *infml* to open (a bottle) for drinking (砰地一声) 打开 (酒瓶): *We*

cracked five bottles of wine last night so you can imagine how drunk we were. 昨夜我们开了五瓶酒, 所以你可以想象得出我们喝得有多醉。

10 [T1; IØ] to (cause to) reduce to separate pieces (使) 裂化: *This is a cracking plant where oil is cracked.* 这是对石油进行裂化的裂化工厂。
11 [C] a loud long explosive sound 破裂声; 爆裂声: *They heard a crack of thunder/cracks of thunder.* 他们听见了隆隆的雷声。
12 [(the) S] a sudden (repeated) explosive sound 突然 (连续) 的爆炸声: *The crack of the guns could be heard.* 人们能听见枪声劈啪作响。
13 [C] a narrow space or opening 狭缝: *The door was opened just a crack.* 大门只开了一条缝。 *I could see a narrow crack of light between the curtains.* 我在窗帘之间能看到一道亮光。
14 [C] a line of division caused by splitting; very narrow thin mark or opening caused by breaking, but not into separate parts 裂缝: *The cup had a crack in it so I refused to drink from it.* 这只茶杯裂了, 所以我不用它喝水。 *There was a crack in the window.* 窗户上有一条裂缝。
15 [C] a sudden sharp blow (砰的) 突然一击: *She gave him a crack on the head for disobedience.* 他不听话, 她就在他头上敲了一下。
16 [C] *infml* an attempt 尝试: *This is her first crack at writing a book.* 这是她第一次尝试写书。 *I had a crack but failed.* 我曾作过一次尝试, 但失败了。
17 [C] *also* 又作 **wisecrack** a clever quick forceful joke, reply, or remark 俏皮话; 妙语; 挖苦话

splinter /splɪntə/ **1** [IØ; T1] to break into small needle-like pieces 使成碎片: *The blow splintered the glass.* 玻璃被击碎了。 *The glass splintered.* 玻璃碎了。
2 [IØ (off)] to separate from a larger organization 分裂: *The dissatisfied groups splintered off.* 那几个感到不满的小组分裂出去了。
3 [C] a small needle-like piece broken off something 尖片; 碎片: *He needed protection from steel splinters thrown off by the machine.* 他需要防护设备对付从机器甩出来的碎钢片。 *She got a splinter in her finger.* 她手指上扎了根刺。
4 [A] (of a group) that has separated from a larger body (指团体) 分裂出来的小派别: *It is a religious splinter group/a splinter organization.* 这是分裂出来的一个宗教小组/组织。

snap /snæp/ **1** [IØ] to break suddenly in two pieces 突然折断: *The piece of wood snapped (in two).* 这块木头突然裂成两块。 *The rope snapped and he fell.* 绳子啪地一下断了, 于是他摔了下来。
2 [IØ] to make a short sharp sound, like a piece of wood breaking 发出啪地一声响 (像木头折断的声音)
3 [C *usu sing*] (the sound of) a snapping action 折断; 劈啪声: *He heard the snap of pieces of wood.* 他听见木块断裂的劈啪声。

N334 verbs & nouns 动词和名词:

pressing, rubbing, and crushing 挤压、摩擦与碾碎

[ALSO ⇒ D176 CRUMPLE, M58 PUSH, N154 FORCE]

press /pres/ **1** [T1] to push steadily or strongly

against 压; 揸; 按; 推: *He pressed the soft clay into a flat shape.* 他把黏土压成扁形. *Her finger pressed the button and the machine started (working/moving).* 她的手指按了一下电钮, 机器就开始转动起来. (fig) *The enemy soldiers pressed the attack (= kept on attacking).* 敌军不断地发动进攻. (fig) *The enemy pressed us hard.* 敌人紧逼我们. **2** [L9] to push or move with force 推挤: *They pressed closer.* 他们更加逼近了. *The people pressed past the guards and attacked the building.* 人们突破卫兵的警戒, 并袭击了大楼. **3** [T1] to push, esp from opposite sides 紧握; 紧抱: *He pressed her hand (hard).* 他用力握她的手. *He pressed her to him (= against his body).* 他紧紧地搂着她. **4** [I0] (fig) to need action or attention 紧迫; 急迫: *His work presses heavily on him.* 他的工作压力很重. *This is pressing business; it must be done now.* 这是紧迫的事, 必须现在就做. **5** [I0 on] to hurry; keep moving 突进; 赶路: *The tired travellers pressed on in the hope of finding an inn before night fell (= began).* 疲惫的旅行者继续向前赶路, 希望在天黑之前找到一家旅店. **6** [T1; I0 for] to urge or ask strongly, forcefully 迫切要求; 催逼; 强要: *I don't want to press you, but I must get my money back soon.* 我并不想逼你, 但我必须马上要回我的钱. *The people were pressing for changes in the law.* 人民迫切要求修改法律. **7** [T1 (out)] to make by pressing 压出: *They pressed the shapes out by means of a machine.* 他们用机器压出各种形状. **8** [C usu sing] an act of pressing 紧压; 紧握; 揸; 推; 挤: *He gave her hand a hard press.* 他紧紧地握了一下她的手. **9** [C] a machine for pressing 压榨机: a wine press (压汁酿酒的) 榨葡萄机

compress /kəm'pres/ [T1] **1** to press together esp to get (something) into a smaller space 压缩: *This machine compresses air.* 这机器可压缩空气. **2** to put into fewer words; condense or summarize 使简短; 缩短; 总结: *He managed to compress everything into ten pages.* 他设法把全部内容压缩到十页纸里. **compression** [U]

depress /di'pres/ [T1] **1** fml to press down 压下; 按下: *Depress this button in case of fire.* 发生火警时, 请按此钮. **2** to cause to sink to a lower level or position 压低: *Does mass unemployment depress wages?* 大批人失业会降低工资吗?

depression **1** [U; C] an act of pressing down or the state of being pressed down 压下; 按下; 降低; 压低 **2** [C] a part of a surface lower than the other parts 凹地; 洼地: *The rain collected in several depressions on the ground.* 雨水聚积在地面的几个低洼处. **3** [C] an area where the pressure of the air is low in the centre and higher towards the outside 低(气)压: *A depression usually brings bad weather.* 低气压通常带来坏天气.

rub /rʌb/ **1** [I0] to move (one thing) against another, esp while pressing 摩擦; 擦: *He rubbed his hands together.* 他搓手. *The metal is rubbing when the wheel turns.* 轮子转动时金属在摩擦. *Rub some oil on your skin.* 在你的皮肤上擦些油. **2** [I0] (of surfaces) to slide in this way esp so as to wear or cause pain (一表面在

另一表面上) 摩擦; 擦到: *The metal rubs against the wood when the wheel turns.* 轮子转动时, 金属在木头上摩擦. **3** [X9] to remove by this means 擦掉: *He rubbed the oil off with a cloth.* 他用布把油擦掉. *Rub out those words; they are not needed.* 把那些字擦掉, 它们是多余的. **4** [C usu sing] an act of rubbing 摩擦: *Give your arms a good rub.* 把你的两条胳膊好好擦一擦.

crush /kraʃ/ **1** [T1] to press with great force so as to break, hurt or destroy the natural shape or conditions 压扁; 压坏; 压碎; 压伤; 压毁: *Don't crush this box; there are flowers inside!* 别压这个盒子, 里面有花! *The tree fell on top of the car and crushed it.* 树倒在车顶上, 把车压坏了. *If that rock had fallen on us it would have crushed us to death.* 如果那块岩石落在我们身上, 就会把我们压死. *For centuries the weight of the sea crushed the decaying bones of sea animals and turned them into chalk.* 几百年来, 海水的重量把海洋动物的尸骨压碎, 使其变成白垩. **2** [T1] to break into a powder by pressure 捣碎; 碾碎: *This machine crushes wheat grain to make flour.* 这部机器把麦粒碾成面粉. **3** [I0; T1] to press tightly 塞; 挤; 榨; 使挤入: *The people crushed through the gates as soon as they were opened.* 大门一开, 人们就挤了进去. *We can't crush any more people onto this train; it's too full already.* 我们无法把乘客再往这列火车上塞, 它已经太挤了. **4** [Wv4; T1] to destroy completely, esp by using force 压倒; 压服; 击溃: *Ten years of marriage had not crushed his spirit.* 十年的婚姻生活并没有磨灭他的精神. *The military government has successfully crushed all opposition.* 军政府成功地粉碎了一切反抗. *It was a crushing defeat/a crushing reply.* 这是一次大溃败/一个使对方无言以对的回答. **5** [T1; I0] to crumple [v > D176] 弄皱; 揉皱; 起皱; 变皱: *Don't crush my dress!* 别弄皱我的衣服! **6** [S] uncomfortable pressure caused by a great crowd of people 拥挤: *There was such a crush on the train that I could hardly breathe.* 火车上挤得我连气都透不过来. **7** [C usu sing] infml a social gathering attended by an uncomfortably great number of people 人群拥挤的集会

squeeze /skwi:z/ **1** [T1, X7] to push hard from all sides or opposite sides 压; 榨; 挤压; 紧握; 紧捏: *He squeezed her hand.* 他紧握她的手. *She squeezed the orange.* 她榨橙汁. *She squeezed the orange dry (= squeezed all the liquid out of it).* 她把橙子榨干. **2** [T1 often pass] to get caught tightly and painfully 压住; 夹住: *He squeezed his fingers in the door/got his fingers squeezed in the door when she closed it too suddenly.* 她关门关得太突然, 以致他的手指被门夹住了. **3** [X9] to get, move or force by squeezing 挤: *He squeezed the toothpaste out of its tube.* 他把牙膏挤出软管. *The bus was full of people, but they managed to squeeze (their way) onto it.* 公共汽车内挤满了乘客, 但他们还是设法挤上去了. *She squeezed past.* 她挤了过去. **4** [I0] to be squeezed 榨; 压: *Oranges squeeze quite easily.* 橙子很容易榨汁. **5** [C usu sing] an act of squeezing 紧握; 压; 榨; 挤: *He gave her a*

squeeze. 他紧紧握了一下她的手. *Give the orange another squeeze*. 把这橙子再榨一榨.

squash /skwɒʃ/ 1 [Wv5; Tl; Iθ] to force or be forced into a flat shape; crush 被(压扁); 压碎: *I sat on my hat and squashed it*. 我坐在自己的帽子上, 把它压扁了. *Some of the berries at the bottom have been squashed*. 一部分放在底下的浆果被压烂了. *A squashed orange lay on the floor*. 地上有个压烂的橙子. 2 [X9; L9] to push or fit into a small space 挤进: *May I squash in next to you?* 我能挤到你旁边吗? *Will you be able to squash all your furniture into such a small house?* 你能把全部家具塞进这么一幢小房子里吗? 3 [Tl] (fig) to force into silence or inactivity 迫使缄默; 压服: *She was/felt squashed by the unkind remark*. 那句不友善的话使她完全缄默了/感到被压垮了. 4 [S] a large number esp of persons close together 挤压在一起的东西; (尤指) 拥挤的人群: *The squash in the doorway was terrible*. 在门口人群拥挤得很厉害. 5 [S] a sound of squashing 压碎声; (挤压时发出的) 叭哒声: *The fruit landed with a squash*. 水果叭哒一声掉在地上.

N335 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: hitting, striking, bashing, and bruising 击、揍、撞与撞伤

hit /hit/ 1 [Tl] *genl* to bring something against (something else) forcefully 猛击; 撞; 碰; 打: *He hit the other man (hard) with a stone/his hand*. 他用石头/用手(使劲)打那个人. *Don't hit me again!* 别再打我了! *The car hit a wall*. 汽车撞在墙上. 2 [Tl] to cause to suffer 使痛苦; 使受到打击: *The bad news hit him hard*. 这坏消息使他受到很大打击. *The men were hard hit by the loss of their jobs*. 这些人因失业受到沉重的打击. 3 [C] an act of hitting, esp by throwing, dropping, etc something 打击; 击中; 打中: *The plane dropped a bomb, making a direct hit on the house*. 飞机投下一颗炸弹, 炸中了这所房子.

strike /straɪk/ 1 [Tl] *esp emph, lit or emot* to hit 打; 猛击: *'He struck me!' she cried*. 她喊道: "他打我!" *He struck the other man hard on the face*. 他使劲打那人的脸. *He struck him a blow on the face*. 他在他脸上猛击一下. 2 [Tl] to make something by using force 打制; 打出; 擦: *He struck a match and lit the fire*. 他划了一根火柴, 并把火点燃. (fig) *We must strike a balance (= find a middle point) between the two ideas*. 我们必须在这两种意见中求得平衡. *They struck a bargain (= agreed) about the price of the house*. 他们对这所房子的价格取得了一致的意见. 3 [Iθ; Tl] (of clocks) to make a striking sound (指钟) 敲; 响: *The clock struck (four)*. 钟敲了(四点). 4 [Iθ] to attack 攻击: *The enemy struck at night*. 敌人夜间出击. 5 [C] an attack 攻击: *The enemy made a night strike*. 敌人进行了一次夜袭.

knock /nok/ 1 [Iθ; Tl] to strike a blow (on), esp making a noise at the same time 敲; 击: *He knocked on the door*. 他敲门. *She knocked her*

head against the wall. 她把头撞在墙上. 2 [X9] to cause to move, fall, etc by striking 撞; 撞倒: *He knocked the girl off her bicycle*. 他把那女孩撞下自行车. *The car knocked the old man down*. 汽车把老人撞倒. 3 [C] an act or noise of knocking 敲门(声); 撞: *He heard a knock on/at the door*. 他听见敲门声. *He got a bad knock from a car*. 他被汽车猛撞了一下.

kick /kɪk/ 1 [Tl; Iθ] to hit (someone or something) with the foot 踢: *He kicked the boy/ball (hard)*. 他(使劲)踢那男孩/球. *Don't kick!* 别踢啦! *He kicked the ball away*. 他踢走那球. 2 [Iθ] to move the feet forcefully 踢着脚: *The child was pulled away, kicking and shouting*. 这孩子又踢又叫地被拖走了. 3 [Iθ] to move back forcefully 反冲: *That gun kicks when you fire it*. 那枪射击时有后坐力. 4 [C] an act of kicking 踢; 反冲; 后坐: *He gave the ball a (hard) kick*. 他把球(猛力地)踢了一下. *That gun has quite a kick*. 那枪的后坐力很大.

bash /bæʃ/ 1 [Tl (in or up)] *usu infml* to hit hard, so as to crush, break, or hurt in some way 猛击; 猛撞; 碰; 打: *He bashed his finger (with a hammer)*. 他(用锤子)把自己的手指砸伤了. *He bashed the door in and entered the room*. 他把门撞开, 闯进屋去. *If you speak to me like that I'll bash your face in!* 你若是用那种态度跟我说话, 我就把你的脸揍扁! *I bashed up my car and it's a total loss*. 我把车撞坏了, 完全报废了. 2 [S] *usu infml* a hard or fierce blow 猛击: *He gave him a bash on the nose*. 他猛击一下他的鼻子. **have a bash (at)** *BrE sl* to make an attempt (at) 尝试: *I've never rowed a boat before but I don't mind having a bash (at it)*. 我从未划过船, 但也不妨试一试.

bruise /bru:z/ 1 [Wv5; Tl] to cause one or more discoloured spots on 撞伤; 使青肿; 使受淤伤: 打出青肿: *She fell and bruised her knee*. 她摔了一跤, 使膝盖淤伤了. *He had a bruised knee*. 他的膝盖青肿了. 2 [Iθ] to show one or more such spots 出现青肿; 出现淤伤: *Her skin/The skin of soft fruit bruises easily*. 她的皮肤/软质水果的皮容易碰伤. 3 [C] a discoloured place where the skin of a human, animal, or fruit has been injured by a blow but not broken: 人体、动物、或水果等碰伤后, 表皮变色但未破裂的: 青肿; 挫伤; 淤伤; 伤痕

blemish /blemɪʃ/ 1 [Tl] to spoil the beauty or perfection of 有损...的完美: *Her beautiful face was blemished by the marks of an old wound*. 一处旧伤留下的疤痕使她那美丽的脸有所逊色. (fig) *His character had been blemished by suggestions of dishonesty*. 不诚实的迹象使他的品格受到玷污. 2 [C] a mark which blemishes: (fig) *esp poet* a fault (小) 缺点; 瑕疵; 过错: *She has no blemishes of any kind*. 她没有任何缺点.

N336 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: bursting, etc 爆炸等

burst /bɜ:st/ 1 [Tl; Iθ] to (cause to) break suddenly, esp by pressure from within (使) 破

裂; 爆炸; 胀破: *The bottle/tyre burst.* 这瓶子/车胎炸了. *He burst a blood vessel* [→B36]. 他的一条血管破裂了. *She burst the chains that held her.* 她挣脱了绑她的链条. (fig) *The storm burst and we all got wet.* 突然下起了暴雨, 我们都淋湿了. (fig) *My heart will burst (with grief/joy).* 我(悲痛得/高兴得)心都要炸了. **2** [X9; L9] to (cause to) come into a stated condition suddenly, often with force 猛然进入某种状态; 突然发生: *She burst free (from the chains).* 她挣脱了(锁链的束缚). *She burst out of the chains.* 她从链条的束缚下挣脱出来. *She burst through the door into the room.* 她一下打开门走入房间. *In spring the young flowers burst open.* 春天花蕾绽开. *The police burst open the door.* 警察猛然砸开大门. **3** [IØ (with), 3] (in the **-ing** form) to be filled to breaking point (with a substance or usu pleasant feeling) (用 **-ing** 形式) 胀破; 充满: *That bag is bursting (with potatoes).* 那只袋子装得满满的(装满了马铃薯). *I am bursting with joy.* 我满怀喜悦. *He is bursting to tell you the news.* 他急着要告诉你这个消息. **4** [C] a sudden outbreak or effort, noise, light, etc 爆发; 爆炸; 迸发; 突发: *There was a burst of laughter/of speech.* 突然爆发出一阵笑声/突然发了一阵言. *He heard several bomb bursts.* 他听见好几下炸弹爆炸声.

explode /tk'spləʊd/ **1** [Wv5; IØ; T1] **a** (esp of a bomb or other explosive) to blow up or burst 尤指炸弹或其它爆炸物 爆炸: *an unexploded bomb* 一颗未爆炸的炸弹 **b** to cause (esp a bomb or other explosive) to blow up or burst 使(尤指炸弹或其它爆炸物)爆炸: *The soldiers exploded a bomb under the bridge.* 士兵们在大桥下面爆炸了一颗炸弹. **2** [IØ (in, with)] (of a person) to show sudden violent feeling (指人) 突然表露强烈的感情: *to explode with/in anger* 勃然大怒; *If I have to wait much longer I shall explode.* 如果要我再等下去, 我准会气炸的. **3** [IØ] (of a feeling) to burst out suddenly (指感情) 激发: *His anger exploded.* 他勃然大怒. **4** [Wv5; T1 often pass] to destroy (a belief) 打破; 破除(信念); 推翻: *The idea that the earth goes round the sun was exploded long ago.* 地球绕太阳转的看法很久以前曾被推翻过. *It is an exploded belief.* 这是一种被推翻了的信念. **explosion** [C] **1** (a loud noise caused by) an act of exploding 爆炸(声): *When she lit the gas there was a loud explosion.* 她点燃煤气炉时, 听到一声很响的爆炸声. *The explosion of an atomic* [→H8] *bomb destroyed a whole city.* 原子弹的爆炸把整个城市摧毁了. **2** a sudden bursting out (of the stated feeling or its expression) 感情等的爆发: *He could hear explosions of loud laughter.* 他能听见一阵阵的大笑声. **3** (fig) a sudden increase 剧增 (esp in the phr **the population explosion** 人口爆炸) **explosive** **1** [B] able or likely to explode 会爆炸的; 易爆炸的: *These substances are highly explosive.* 这些物质极易爆炸. **2** [C] an explosive substance 炸药; 爆炸物

erupt /ɪ'rʌpt/ [IØ] (of a mountain with fire inside it (**volcano**)) to pour out fire (指火山) 喷火; 爆发: *Mount Vesuvius hasn't erupted for a good many years.* 维苏威火山已有好多年没爆

发了. (fig) *He erupted with anger.* 他大发雷霆. **eruption** [C; U] **1** (an example of) the action of erupting 喷发; 爆发: *The volcano was in a state of eruption.* 火山处于爆发状态. (fig) *There were several eruptions (= outbreaks) of infectious disease.* 曾发生了好几次传染病的突然蔓延. **2** (the sudden appearance of) an unhealthy spot or area on the skin (发) 疹

go off [v adv IØ] *not fml* to explode 爆炸: *The bomb went off, killing four people.* 炸弹爆炸导致四人死亡.

blow up [v adv T1; IØ] *not fml* to (cause to) explode; to destroy or damage in this way (使) 爆炸; 炸毁: *The enemy soldiers blew up the bridge to stop our trains crossing.* 敌兵炸毁桥梁, 是为了阻挡我方火车通行. *The bridge suddenly blew up; the soldiers had planted (= put) a bomb under it.* 大桥突然爆炸; 原来士兵们在桥下埋了一枚炸弹.

N337 verbs & nouns 动词和名词: hurting and harming 伤害与损害

[ALSO⇒B122, 129]

hurt **1** /hɜ:t/ [IØ; T1] to give pain or cause injury to (a person, animal, etc) 使(人、动物等)疼痛; 伤害: *She accidentally cut her finger with a knife and it hurts.* 她不小心被刀割破手指, 伤口很痛. *He hurt his arm when he fell.* 他摔倒时跌伤了胳膊. *The child was more afraid than hurt.* 这孩子感到害怕多于疼痛. *Did she hurt herself when she fell?* 她跌倒时摔伤了吗? *My shoes are tight and they hurt like mad (= hurt a lot).* 我的鞋子很紧, 穿起来痛得要命. **2** [T1; IØ] to cause (someone) to feel upset 使苦恼; 使伤心: *His angry words hurt (her).* 他愤怒的话实在伤人(伤了她的心). *I felt hurt when you didn't come to see me.* 你没来看我使我感到很难过. **3** [it IØ] *not fml* cause trouble 带来痛苦; 危害; 有妨害: *It won't hurt if we wait a few days before answering his letter.* 我们等几天再回他的信并不碍事. **4** [U] esp old use a cause of pain or trouble 创伤; 痛苦: *Did he suffer any hurt?* 他受到什么创伤了吗? *I meant her no hurt.* 我无意伤害她. *It was a real hurt to his feelings.* 这的确伤了他的感情.

spoil /spɔɪl/ [T1] **1** to cause to be in a bad condition; to make worse or less satisfactory (than before) 损坏; 搞糟; 破坏; 毁掉: *He spoiled his painting by putting too much red paint on it.* 他在画上涂了太多红色, 把画弄糟了. *She has spoilt her work by being careless.* 她粗心大意把工作搞坏了. *Bad weather will spoil our holiday.* 坏天气将会破坏我们的假期. **2** [Wv5] to do too much for (esp a child); to be too kind and gentle to 宠坏; 溺爱(尤指孩子): *You'll spoil that child if you give him everything he wants as soon as he starts crying.* 孩子一哭, 你就有求必应, 这样会把他宠坏的. *They have only one child and they really spoil her.* 他们只有一个孩子, 因此真是把她宠坏了. *What a spoilt child!* 真是一个宠坏了的孩子!

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/ **1** [Wv5; T1] to break, spoil or cause loss of value to (things) without destroying 损害; 损坏: *He damaged my car with a stone.* 他用一块石头砸坏了我的汽车. *The bus was badly damaged when it hit the wall.* 公共汽车撞在墙上, 受到严重损坏. *Sea water damaged the ship's goods.* 海水损坏了船上的货物. *His angry words damaged their marriage.* 他气愤的话损害了他们的夫妻关系. *Her chances of winning the game were damaged by some bad moves at the beginning.* 比赛开局不好, 使她丧失了取胜的机会. *People won't buy damaged goods at the same price as undamaged goods.* 人们不愿以相同于完好商品的价格购买损坏了的商品.

2 [U] the result of damaging or being damaged; loss 损失; 破坏: *The fire caused a lot of damage (to the buildings).* 火灾(给这些大楼)带来了巨大的损失. *The storm did great damage to the farms.* 暴风雨使这些农场遭受了很大的损失. *Who will pay for all this damage?* 谁来赔偿这一切损失? **damages** [P] law money asked for or given to someone because of damage, trouble caused, etc 损害赔偿费

harm /hɑ:m/ esp emot **1** [T1] to hurt, spoil or damage 损害; 危害; 伤害: *Smoking a lot of cigarettes can harm and even kill over a long period of time.* 长期大量吸烟会危害身体健康, 甚至导致死亡. *Did he harm the child? — No; she wasn't harmed/she's unharmed.* 他伤着孩子了吗? — 没有; 她没伤着. *There was a fire in our street but our house wasn't harmed.* 我们街上发生了火警, 但我们家安然无恙. *Come on; getting up early won't harm you!* 起来吧, 早起不会对你有害处的! **2** [U] a condition which harms 损害; 伤害; 危害: *The storm did a lot of harm.* 暴风雨造成了巨大的危害. *Keep the child out of harm's way (= away from harm).* 把孩子带到安全的地方. *He didn't mean any harm (= he didn't intend to harm anyone).* 他并无恶意. *There's no harm in going to see him, is there?* 去看看他总没有坏处吧, 对不对? *There's no harm in trying; let's do it.* 不妨试一下, 没有坏处的; 来吧.

mar /mɑ:/ [T1] esp emph & emot to spoil 弄坏; 弄糟: *Age cannot mar her beauty.* 年龄无损于她的美貌. *The noise marred the peace of the night.* 吵闹声破坏了夜间的宁静.

impair /ɪm'peə/ [T1] fml to spoil or weaken 损害; 削弱: *Too much study impaired his abilities.* 他学习过度, 能力受到了损害. **-ment** [U]

adulterate /ə'dʌltə'reɪt/ [T1] to make (something, esp food) less good or pure by adding some other thing (尤指食物) 掺杂; 掺以劣等或不纯的物质: *He adulterated the good oil with cheaper stuff, but sold the mixture at the same high price.* 他把廉价油掺进好油中, 却以相同的高价出售这种混杂油. **adulteration** **1** [U] the act or result of adulteration 掺杂; 掺假: *'This adulteration of our food must stop,' he said.* 他说: "必须停止在我们食品中掺假." **2** [C usu sing] an example of this 掺杂物; 掺假货

wrong /rɒŋ/ **1** [T1] to do something wrong or bad to (someone) 伤害(某人); 委屈; 冤枉: *He greatly wronged her by what he did.* 他的所作所为大大地伤害了她. **2** [U] wrong things done 邪

恶; 不当; 虐待; 冤屈: *He did her wrong.* 他冤枉了她. *The wrong he did her was great.* 他令她受到很大的委屈. **3** [C] a wrong thing done 不公正的对待; 错误; 坏事: *These wrongs have gone on too long; they must end!* 这些坏事持续得太久了, 必须予以制止!

slight /slaɪt/ [T1] to treat (someone) rudely as if unimportant or not very good, useful etc 轻视; 藐视: *When he talked about their work, he slighted her several times.* 他在谈论他们的工作时, 几次轻蔑地提到她. *She felt slighted by what he said.* 他说的话使她觉得自己受到藐视.

N338 verbs 动词: **destroying** 摧毁

[ALSO ⇒ A8, B KILL; H4 DEMOLISH]

destroy /dɪ'strɔɪ/ **1** [T1; (I0)] to tear down or apart; ruin; put an end to the existence or effectiveness of (something) 毁灭; 摧毁: *The enemy destroyed the city.* 敌人摧毁了这座城. *The storm has destroyed my crops.* 暴风雨毁了我的庄稼. *He seems to like nothing but hating and destroying.* 他似乎什么也不喜欢, 惟独仇恨和破坏是他的兴趣. (fig) *You have destroyed my life and all my hopes.* 你毁了我的一生和我的一切希望. **2** [T1] euph to kill (esp an animal) 杀死(尤指动物): *The dog is mad and ought to be destroyed.* 这只狗疯了, 应该把它杀掉. **destruction** [U] **1** the act of destroying or state of being destroyed 毁灭; 消灭; 破坏: *They watched the destruction of the forest by fire.* 他们看着大火把森林烧毁. *The army left the enemy town in (a state of) complete destruction.* 大军把敌城彻底摧毁后离去. **2** that which destroys 毁灭的原因; 破坏手段: *Pride was her destruction, for it caused the loss of all her friends.* 傲慢是她失败的原因, 因为它使她失去了所有的朋友. **destructive** [B] **1** causing destruction 危害的: *What a destructive storm!* 这风暴的危害多大啊! **2** wanting or tending to destroy 破坏(性)的: *He's very good at making destructive arguments against things, but he never offers any ideas of his own.* 他很善于对事物提出些破坏性的论点, 但是从不提出任何自己的主张. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

wreck /rek/ **1** [Wv6; T1] to cause (esp a ship or vehicle) to be destroyed 使(尤指船、车等)失事; 使毁坏; 使遭难: *The ship was wrecked on the rocks.* 这艘船触礁失事. **2** [T1] esp emot to destroy 破坏: *The weather has completely wrecked our plans.* 天气完全打乱了我们的计划. **3** [C] something that has been wrecked 被毁的物体: *The car was a wreck.* 汽车已坏得不成样子. [ALSO ⇒ M169] **wreckage** [U] material from something that has been wrecked (被毁物的) 残骸; 破片: *The road was covered with wreckage from the explosion in the building.* 大楼里发生爆炸后, 路上到处都是破砖烂瓦.

ruin /ru:ɪn/ **1** [Wv5; T1] to destroy or spoil (completely) (彻底地) 毁坏; 毁灭: *The rain will ruin the crops.* 这场雨将把庄稼毁坏. *An explosion ruined this building.* 一次爆炸毁了这座大楼. *It was an ancient ruined city.* 这是一座古城的废墟. **2** [Wv5; T1 usu pass] to cause total loss of

money to 使破产: *I was ruined by that law case; I'm a ruined man!* 我被那一宗案子毁了, 我现在是个破产的人了! **3** [U] the state of being ruined 毁灭; 破产; 崩溃; 覆灭: *He was faced with complete ruin.* 他面临彻底破产. *The castle fell into ruin (= became ruined).* 这座城堡倒塌了. **4** [C] something ruined 毁坏了的东西 (如倾圮的建筑物等); 废墟, 遗迹: *The castle is now a ruin.* 现在城堡成了一堆废墟了. *He walked among the ruins of ancient Rome.* 他在古罗马的废墟中漫步. *The city was in ruins after the war.* 战后这座城变成了废墟. **ruinous** [B] causing ruin; being a ruin 毁灭性的; 灾难性的 **-ly** [adv]: *We found the house ruinously expensive (= it cost too much and ruined us).* 我们发现这房子贵得简直会令人倾家荡产.

obliterate /ə'blɪtə, reɪt/ [T1] to remove all signs of; destroy 去掉...的痕迹; 使消失: *The village was obliterated.* 那个村庄被彻底消灭了. **obliteration** [U]

eradicate /ɪ'rædɪ, keɪt/ [T1] to destroy completely and put an end to (something bad) 根除; 杜绝; 消灭 (不好的事物): *These diseases must be eradicated.* 必须根除这些疾病. **eradication** [U]

sack /sæk/ **1** [T1] (esp of an army in former times) to destroy buildings, take things of value, and usu harm or kill people in (a conquered place, esp a city) (尤指旧时军队) 洗劫 (尤指被攻占的城市) **2** [(the) S] the action of sacking a city 洗劫: *the sack of Troy* 洗劫特洛伊城; *put the city to the sack (= sack it)* 洗劫这城市

annihilate /ə'naɪə, leɪt/ [T1] to destroy completely 彻底消灭; 歼灭: *The army annihilated the enemy.* 部队歼灭了敌人. (fig) *His argument was annihilated.* 他的论据被推翻了. **annihilation** [U] **1** complete destruction, esp of armies, enemies, etc 彻底消灭; 歼灭 (尤指军队、敌人等) **2** the destruction of body and soul 灵魂与肉体的毁灭

wipe out [v adv T1 usu pass] esp emot to destroy completely 彻底摧毁; 毁灭; 消灭: *The village was wiped out in the fighting.* 整个村子在战火中被摧毁了. *The soldiers were wiped out to a man (= all killed).* 士兵全部被歼灭.

root out [v adv] **1** [T1] to get rid of completely; destroy (something bad) 根绝; 根除; 消灭 (不好的事物): *This disease could easily be rooted out.* 这种疾病很容易根绝. **2** [D1 (for); T1] to find by searching 搜寻: *I'll try and root you out something dry to wear.* 我试试给你找一件干衣服穿.

stamp out [v adv T1] to put out, stop, or destroy 熄灭; 扑灭; 踩灭: *He stamped out the fire with his foot.* 他用脚把火踩灭. (fig) *Doctors are trying to stamp this disease out completely.* 医生们正在设法彻底根治这种疾病.

N339 verbs 动词: undermining and disrupting 损害与破坏

[ALSO ⇒ C133]

undermine /ˌʌndə'maɪn/ [T1] **1** to wear away

the earth beneath, removing support 削弱...的基础: *The house is unsafe since the foundations were undermined by floods.* 由于房子的地基遭受洪水的破坏, 这房子已不安全了. **2** to weaken or destroy by stages 逐渐削弱或损害: *Her continued unkindness undermined his belief in her gentleness.* 他原以为她是个温柔的女子, 但她持续不变的冷淡态度渐渐削弱了他的信心. *If you always say she is wrong you'll undermine her confidence.* 如果你总是挑她的错, 你将损害她的自信心. *Illness undermined his strength.* 疾病削弱了他的体力.

disrupt /dɪs'rʌpt/ [T1] to bring or throw into disorder 使混乱; 使瓦解; 破坏: *to disrupt a public meeting by continual shouting* 不断以高声大叫扰乱公众集会; *An accident has disrupted railway services into and out of the city.* 进出该城的铁路服务因交通事故而被打乱了. **disruption** **1** [U] the act, occasion or result of disrupting 破坏; 混乱; 瓦解 **2** [C] an example of this 破坏、混乱或瓦解的事例

N340 verbs 动词: getting worse 恶化

deteriorate /dɪ'tɪəriə, reɪt/ [Iθ] to become worse 恶化; 变坏: *Her work was once very good but lately it has deteriorated badly.* 她原工作得相当不错, 但近来越来越糟糕了. **deterioration** [U]

worsen /'wɜːsən/ [Iθ; (T1)] to (cause to) get worse 使) 变坏; (使) 恶化: *Conditions in the city worsened as the disease spread.* 随着疾病的蔓延, 城里的情况不断恶化. *The rain has worsened our difficulties.* 雨给我们增添了困难.

Showing, hiding, finding, saving, and similar words

显示、隐藏、寻找、救援与类似的词

N350 verbs, etc 动词等: showing and indicating 显示与指示

show /ʃəʊ/ **1** [T1, 5; D1] to let (something or someone) be seen; to cause (something or someone) to be seen 出示; 给...看; 显示: *He showed me the book.* 他给我看那本书. *He showed the book to me.* 他把那本书给我看. *She showed that she wasn't happy by leaving the room.* 她离开房间以示不满. *That short dress shows a lot of leg!* 那件短连衣裙使腿露得太多了! (fig) *He showed great courage in coming here tonight.* 今晚他到这里来显示了他巨大的勇气. **2** [D; T; (1, 6a, b)] (fig) to make clear 说明; 表明: *Please show me what I did wrong/where I went wrong.* 请指出我什么事做错了/哪里错了. **3** [D1 (to); T1] (fig) to give 给予: *Show him some kindness.* 对他客气些. *She showed a lot of kindness to him.* 她对他挺友好. **4** [Iθ (on, in)] to be seen 显出; 显露: *Her anger showed*

(on her face/in her actions). 她的愤怒在她的脸上(行动上)流露出来. *Does the dirty mark still show on my shirt?* 我衬衣上的污点还看得出来吗? **show itself** to be easily seen 显而易见; 露头: *His anger showed itself clearly.* 显而易见他在生气. **show oneself** esp deprec to be present 出席; 露面: *Do you think he will dare (to) show himself at the meeting after what he said?* 你认为他说了那番话之后还敢在会上露面吗? **show one's face** deprec to let oneself be seen 露面: *I don't dare show my face there again after what I did!* 我干了那件事之后, 再也不敢去那里了!

point [point] 1 [I0; T1] to (raise a hand, finger, stick, etc to) show the position or direction of (something or someone) 指出; 指向: *He pointed to the house.* 他指向那栋房子. *She raised her hand to point the way.* 她抬手指路. *He pointed towards the men and said, 'It was those men who did it.'* 他指着那些人说道: "是他们干的." *He just stood there, pointing and saying nothing.* 他只站在那里用手指着, 什么也没有说. **2** [I0; T1; (at, towards)] to direct or be directed 指向; 对准; 瞄准: *He pointed the gun straight at her.* 他用枪直接对准她. *The gun pointed towards them.* 枪对准了他们. *The big guns pointed out across the valley.* 大炮指向山谷的对面.

indicate /'ɪndɪkeɪt/ often fml 1 [T1] to point to 指向; 指示: *I asked him where my sister was and he indicated the shop opposite.* 我问他我的姐姐在哪里, 他指了指对面那家商店. *The signpost indicates the direction of London from here.* 路标指明了从这里去伦敦的方向. **2** [T1, 5a] to make or be a sign (for) 象征; 表示: *He indicated that I could leave.* 他表示我可以走了. *His answer indicated that I could leave.* 他的回答表明我可以走了. *In many writing systems a circle indicates the sun.* 在许多文字体系中, 圆圈表示太阳. **3** [T5a, b] to make clear 表明: *I indicated that his help was not welcome.* 我表示不欢迎他来帮忙. **4** [T1 often pass] to show a need for; suggest 表明需要; 预示: *The change in his illness indicates the use of stronger drugs.* 他病情的变化表明须用重药. *His argument is weak; a lot of re-thinking is indicated.* 他论点无力, 这预示着他要反复再思考. **5** [T1; I0] to show (the direction in which one is turning in a vehicle) by making signs with the hand or flashing the special coloured lights on the sides of a car at front and back (驾车转弯时) 打手势; 闪动指示灯: *He's indicating left.* 他示意要向左转. *I wish he'd indicate (clearly).* 我真希望他能(清楚地)打手势. *Do taxis in London ever indicate?* 伦敦的计程车拐弯时亮不亮指示灯?

point out [v adv T1, 5a] not fml to show or make clear 指出; 表明: *He pointed out the house I was asking for.* 他指出了我正在找的那幢房子. *She pointed out that his help was not welcome.* 她表示不欢迎他的帮助.

N351 verbs 动词: showing and demonstrating, etc 展示与示范等

show /ʃəʊ/ [T1] to show in public 展出; 陈列:

When do you intend to show the dog? 你打算什么时候让这只狗参展?

show off [v adv] 1 [I0] usu deprec to behave so as to try to get admiration for oneself, one's abilities, etc 炫耀; 卖弄: *Stop showing off!* 别再炫耀自己了! **2** [T1] to allow to be seen as something fine or beautiful 使显眼; 使夺目: *She loves showing off her new clothes.* 她喜欢炫耀自己的新衣服. *That dress shows her figure off very well.* 那件衣服很好地显出她的身材.

demonstrate /'demɒn,streɪt/ 1 [T1, 5, 6a, b] to show clearly 说明; 表明; 显示: *Please demonstrate how the machine works.* 请说明这台机器是怎样运作的. **2** [T1, 5] to prove or make clear, esp by reasoning or giving many examples 示范; 论证: *She demonstrated that 2 and 2 are 4.* 她论证了 $2+2=4$. **3** [T1] to show the value or use of, esp to a possible buyer (尤指向准备购物的顾客) 说明; 示范; 表演: *Let me demonstrate our wonderful new machine to you, sir.* 先生, 我来为你示范操作一下我们这台绝妙的新机器. **4** [I0] to arrange or take part in a public show of strong feeling or opinion, often with marching, big signs, etc 举行示威游行(或集会): *The students demonstrated in favour of better teaching.* 学生们游行示威要求改进教学. **demonstrative** [B] 1 [Wa5] for the purpose of demonstrating something 指示的: *'This' is a demonstrative pronoun.* "this" 是个指示代词. **2** showing feelings openly 感情外露的: *He isn't a demonstrative person.* 他不是个感情外露的人. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]: *She welcomed him demonstratively, with a kiss.* 她热情奔放地用亲吻来欢迎他. **demonstration** [U; C] the act of demonstrating 表明; 示范; 论证; 示威游行: *She went to a cookery demonstration.* 她去参加了烹调示范表演.

exhibit /ɪg'zɪbɪt/ 1 [I0; T1] to show in public, as for sale, or in a competition (objects, sometimes of an understood type) 展览; 展出; 展销; 陈列: *Let's exhibit the paintings/flowers/new cars.* 让我们展出这些画/花/新车. *He is a young painter who has not yet exhibited (his work).* 他是一位还没展出过自己作品的年轻画家. **2** [T1] to show other people that one possesses (a feeling, quality, etc) 表示; 显出; 显示(感情、性质等): *They began to exhibit signs of fear/guilt.* 他们开始露出恐惧/内疚的神色.

display /dɪ'spleɪ/ [T1] esp fml & pomp to show 展示; 展出; 显示; 陈列; 显露; 表现: *He wants to display fruit in the shop/to display the national flag in his window/to display his true feelings.* 他想要在店里展出水果/在橱窗里摆一面国旗/表露出他的真实感情.

feature /'fi:tʃə/ 1 [I0 (in)] to be seen, found, etc (in something else, esp of a person in a film, story, etc) (尤指在电影、小说中) 出现; 饰演角色(尤指主角); 主演: *She features in the new film called 'Strange Love'.* 她在那部名为《奇怪的爱情》的新电影中饰演主角. *These present difficulties featured largely in the chief minister's speech yesterday.* 眼前这些困难大部分已在首相昨天的演说中提到了. **2** [T1] to have (someone or something) in a film, story, etc (在电影、小说等

中)使主演;使占主要位置: *The new film features that great actor Henry Smith.* 新片由大明星亨利·史密斯主演。

N352 nouns 名词: showing and indicating 显示与指示

show /ʃəʊ/ 1 [C] an act of showing 表示; 显示: *They voted by a show of hands* (= each one voted by raising his or her hand). 他们举手表决。2 [S] *often deprec* such an act, esp if done too much or without good intentions (过分或不怀好意地) 显示; 炫耀; 卖弄: *He made a great show of friendliness towards us.* 他对我们故作友好。

showing /'ʃəʊɪŋ/ 1 [C] an act of putting on view 显示; 展览; 陈列: *a showing of new fashions* 时装展览 2 [S] a record of success or quality; performance 成绩; 表现; 表演: *a good/poor showing by the local team* 当地的球队出色/蹩脚的表演 3 [on S] a statement or understanding of a state of affairs (对事态的) 陈述; (对事态的) 理解: *On any showing it'll be an interesting election.* 不管怎么说, 这将是一次很有意思的选举。 *On the government's own showing they won't win by very many votes.* 根据政府自己的说法, 他们不会以很大优势获胜。

indication /,ɪndə'keɪʃən/ 1 [U] the action of indicating 指示; 表示: *Please give me some indication of what to do.* 请稍稍提示我该如何去做。 2 [C often pl (of, 5)] a sign or suggestion 迹象; 示意: *There are clear indications that the weather is changing.* 有明显迹象表明天气要变了。 *He gave an indication that our help might be needed.* 他示意有可能需要我们的帮助。

appearance /ə'piərəns/ [C; (in) U] what shows or is seen 外表; 外貌; 外观; 表象; 现象; 出现: *His appearance was rather unsatisfactory; he looked tired and dirty.* 他的外表不很令人满意; 他显得疲倦、肮脏。 *The young man had the appearance of being older than he was/of being unhappy.* 那位青年外表显得比实际年龄更大/显得不高兴。 *Don't judge by appearances, because appearances can be deceptive* (= things are not always the way they appear to be). 别凭表象作判断, 因为外表的东西可能有假象。 *In appearance he was fair-haired, blue-eyed and about 30 years old.* 从外表看, 他是金发碧眼, 有三十岁左右。 *She had a slightly foreign appearance.* 她长得有点像外国人。

N353 nouns 名词: showing and demonstrating 展出与示范

show /ʃəʊ/ 1 [C esp in comb] a collection of things that are shown esp to the public esp as part of a competition 展览; 展览会 (尤指公开及进行比赛的): *They went to the flower show.* 他们去看花展了。 *Is the horse show at the show-ground* (= field, etc where shows are held)? 马

展是在展览场举行吗? 2 [S] the way in which things are shown 景象; 表现; 外观: *The flowers made a fine show!* 这些花真是鲜艳夺目! 3 [C esp in comb] a kind of public entertainment 演出; 节目; 娱乐: *There's a film show on tonight; are you coming?* 今晚有电影晚会, 你来吗? *Some television shows are better than others.* 电视节目有些好, 有些差。 [ALSO ⇒ K73]

exhibition /,eksə'brɪʃən/ [C] 1 a public show of objects 展览; 展览会: *an international trade exhibition* 国际贸易博览会 2 [(of)] an act of exhibiting [⇒ N351] 显示; 展示; 表露: *What an exhibition of bad temper!* 真是一次坏脾气的大暴露! **make an exhibition of oneself** to behave foolishly in public 出洋相; 当众出丑: *Get up off the floor and stop making such an exhibition of yourself!* 站起来, 别躺在地上出丑了! **on exhibition** being shown publicly 展览; 展出: *Some of the children's paintings are now on exhibition at the school.* 孩子们的一些画正在学校里展出。

exhibit /ɪg'zɪbɪt/ [C] 1 something that is exhibited, esp in a museum (尤指博物馆的) 展览品 2 something brought into a law court to prove the truth (呈上法庭的) 证据; 证物: *Exhibit A was a knife which, the police said, belonged to the prisoner.* 物证甲是一把刀, 警察说是犯人的。 3 *AmE* an exhibition 展览会

exposition /,ekspə'zɪʃən/ 1 [C] an international exhibition of the products of industry (国际工业产品) 博览会 2 [C; U] (an act of) explaining and making clear 说明; 阐述; 讲解; 评注: *a full exposition of his political beliefs* 他政治信仰的全面说明; *The beginning of the book is mostly exposition, telling us who the characters are.* 书的开头部分主要是向我们介绍书中人物的说明。

display /dɪ'spleɪ/ 1 [C; (U)] the act or action of displaying [⇒ N351] 显示; 展出; 陈列; 显露; 展现; 表演; 表现: *We saw a display of great skill.* 我们目睹了熟练技能的表演。 2 [C] a collection of things displayed 陈列; 展览: *a display of fruit* 水果的陈列; *to put things in a display case* 把展品放进陈列柜 **on display** being shown publicly 公开陈列

demonstration /,demən'streɪʃən/ 1 [U; C, C5] the act of demonstrating 示范; 表示; 证明: *the demonstration of a machine* 机器的示范表演; *The demonstration that you are wrong will not be difficult, my dear sir.* 亲爱的先生, 要证明你错了是不难的。 2 [C] also 又作 *infml demo* a public show of strong feeling or opinion, often with marching, big signs, etc 示威游行; 示威集会: *a demonstration against the war* 反战示威

N354 verbs 动词: revealing and exposing 显露与暴露

[ALSO ⇒ F210]

reveal /rɪ'vi:l/ 1 [T1] to allow to be seen 显露; 暴露; 泄露: *The dress reveals part of her stomach.* 这衣服暴露了她腹部的一部分。 *The curtains opened, to reveal a darkened stage.* 幕拉开了,

露出的却是一个漆黑的舞台. **2** [T1 (as), 5; X (to be) 1, 7] to make known (to be) 揭示; 揭露; 泄露: *She suddenly revealed (the fact) that she was not married.* 她突然公开自己并没有结婚. *These letters reveal him as/reveal him to be an honest man.* 这些信揭示出他是个诚实的人.

expose /ɪk'spəʊz/ [T1] **1** [Wv5; (to)] to uncover, so as to leave without protection 使暴露 (因而得不到保护): *She exposed her skin to the sun.* 她让自己的皮肤在太阳底下曝晒. *The soldiers were warned to remain hidden and not to expose themselves.* 士兵们被告诫要隐蔽好, 别暴露自己. (fig) *Her youth and beauty will expose her to many dangers.* 她的年轻美貌会使她面临种种危险. *The house is in an exposed position, on top of a high hill.* 房子位于高山顶上, 处于暴露位置. **2** to leave (a baby) to die of cold and hunger out of doors 遗弃 (婴儿) 于户外使冻饿而死: *The ancient Greeks are said to have exposed their unwanted babies.* 据说古希腊人把他们不想要的婴儿遗弃掉. **3** [(to)] to make known (a secretly guilty person or action) 揭露; 揭发 (罪犯、罪行): *I threatened to expose him/the plan (to the police).* 我威胁要 (向警方) 揭发他/揭发那项计划. **4** to place in view 陈列; 展出: *He exposed his goods for sale in the market.* 他在市场上展销他的商品. **5** to uncover (a film) to the light, when taking a photograph 使 (软片) 曝光; 使露光: *This film has already been exposed.* 这个胶卷已经曝光了. **expose (oneself or another) to** to make (oneself or another) suffer 使 (自己或他人) 遭受; 招惹: *His fatness exposes him to a lot of joking at the office.* 他长得很胖, 在办公室常遭人嘲笑.

show up [v adv T1; I0] to (cause to) be easily seen 露出; 显出: *The cracks in the wall only show up when the light shines on them.* 墙上的裂缝只是在光线照到上面时才显露出来.

N355 nouns 名词: revealing and exposing 显露与暴露

revelation /ˌrevə'leɪʃən/ **1** [U (of)] the making known (of something secret) 展现; 显露; 揭露 **2** [C; the C5] a (surprising) fact that is made known 揭示的 (意外) 事实; 意想不到的发现: *We listened to her strange revelations about her past.* 我们听她讲她过去的奇怪经历. *The revelation that the world is round surprised them.* 地球是圆的这一意想不到的发现使他们大吃一惊. *This is quite a revelation to me; I had no idea that you were a priest.* 这真使我感到意外; 我根本没想到你是神父.

exposure /ɪk'spəʊzə/ **1** [U] the state of being exposed to the weather 暴露 (于某种气候中): *He nearly died of exposure on the cold mountain.* 他在寒冷的高山上几乎冻死了. **2** [C; U to] (a case of) being exposed (to a stated influence) 暴露; 曝晒; 处于 (某种影响下): *much exposure to danger* 常处于危险之中; *a short exposure to sunlight* 短时间的曝晒 **3** [C; U (of)] a case of

exposing or the experience of being exposed 揭露; 暴露: *I threatened him with public exposure.* 我威胁要公开揭发他. *There were repeated exposures in the newspapers of the Government's mistakes.* 报纸上一再披露政府的过失. **4** [C] the amount of film that must be exposed to take one photograph 未拍摄的胶卷张数: *I have three exposures left on this film.* 这胶卷上我还剩下三张未拍. **5** [C] the length of time that a film must be exposed to take a photograph (拍照片时的) 曝光时间: *You'd better give it an exposure of 1/100 of a second.* 你最好把曝光时间定为1/100秒. *These two pictures were taken with different exposures.* 这两张照片的曝光时间不一样. **6** [U] the act of exposing 暴露; 揭露; 揭发 **7** [S9] the direction in which a room or house faces (指房间、房屋的) 朝向; 方位: *My bedroom has a southern exposure.* 我的卧室朝南.

N356 verbs 动词: hiding and covering up 躲藏与掩盖

[ALSO ⇒ F208]

hide /haɪd/ **1** [Wv5; T1] to put or keep out of sight; to make or keep secret 把...藏起来; 隐藏; 掩饰; 向...守秘密: *I hid the broken plate behind the table.* 我把破盘子藏在桌子后面. *You're hiding some important facts.* 你在隐瞒某些重要事实. *Don't hide your feelings; say what you think.* 别掩饰你的感情, 怎么想就怎么说. *The sun was hidden by/behind the clouds.* 浮云遮住了太阳. *His words had a hidden meaning.* 他的话里有话. **2** [I0 (from)] to place oneself or be placed so as not to be seen 躲藏; 躲避: *I'll hide behind the door.* 我将藏在门背后. (fig) *Where's that book hiding?* 那本书藏到哪里去了? *He is hiding from the police.* 他正在躲避警察. *Quick, hide!* 快, 藏起来! **3** also 又作 *esp AmE blind* [C] a place where a person can watch wild animals, birds, etc without being seen by them (观察野兽、鸟类等活动的) 躲藏处 **in hiding** hiding oneself 躲藏着: *The criminals were in hiding from the police.* 罪犯们正在躲避警察. *He has been in hiding for months.* 他已经躲藏了好几个月.

conceal /kən'si:l/ [Wv5; T1 (from), 4] *esp fml* to hide; to keep from being seen or known 把...隐藏起来; 隐蔽; 隐瞒: *It is wrong for a man to conceal things from his wife.* 丈夫对妻子隐瞒事情是不对的. *Trees concealed the entrance to the park.* 树木遮住了公园的入口处. *There is a concealed entrance here.* 这里有个秘密入口处. *He concealed having been there.* 他隐瞒了曾到过那里的事实. *Conceal yourself, quickly!* 快藏起来! **concealment** [U] **1** the act of concealing 隐蔽; 隐瞒: *Concealment of stolen property is a crime punishable by imprisonment.* 窝藏赃物是犯罪行为, 可被判坐牢的. **2** the state or condition of being concealed 潜伏; 隐藏: *The criminals stayed in concealment until the police had passed.* 罪犯们一直藏到警察过去了才出来.

disguise /dis'gaiz/ 1 [T1 (as)] to change the usual appearance, etc of, so as to hide the truth 假扮; 假装; 伪装; 化妆: *She disguised herself as a man, but she couldn't disguise her voice.* 她女扮男装, 但无法伪装她的嗓音. *The secret door was disguised as a mirror.* 暗门伪装成一面镜子. 2 [T1] to hide (the real state of things) 隐瞒; 隐蔽; 掩饰: *He disguised his fear by looking angry/under an angry expression.* 他假装生气来掩饰自己的恐惧. *There's no disguising the fact/It is impossible to disguise the fact that business is bad.* 生意不景气是掩饰不了的事实/不能掩饰的事实.

cover /'kʌvə/ [T1] to place one thing over or in front of (another) so as to hide or protect in this way 遮盖; 覆盖; 掩蔽: *She covered the money with a cloth so that he couldn't see it.* 她用布遮盖住钱, 不让他看见.

cover up [v adv T1] *not fml* to cover or hide as fully as possible, esp so as to keep hidden 盖; 掩盖; 掩饰: *Cover up your legs and keep them warm.* 盖好你的双腿不要着凉. *They tried to cover up their mistakes.* 他们试图掩饰自己的错误. **cover-up** [C] an act of covering up 掩盖; 掩饰: *We don't want another cover-up; tell us the truth!* 别又来遮遮掩掩那一套了, 给我们讲实话吧!

secrete /sr'kri:t/ [T1] *fml & pomp* to hide or keep in a secret place 隐藏; 藏匿: *They have secreted the papers somewhere in the house.* 他们把文件收藏在屋里某个地方. **secretion** [U] the act of secreting 隐藏; 藏匿

obscure /əb'skjuə/ [T1] to make less clear, harder to understand, see, find, etc 使暗; 使黑暗; 使不明白; 使不分明; 使看不清: *The view of the town was obscured by smoke.* 烟雾使人看不清城镇的景色. *He hopes to obscure the facts by telling lies.* 他想用谎话来掩盖事实.

N357 verbs 动词: finding and discovering 找到与发现

find /faɪnd/ 1 [T1] to get or get back (something or someone that has been lost, hidden, unknown, not expected, etc) 找到; 找回: *I lost my knife but I've found it again.* 我丢了一把刀, 但已经找回来了. *Did you manage to find the book that you'd lost?* 你设法找回丢失的那本书了吗? *She found some money in the pocket of an old coat.* 她在旧外衣口袋里找到一些钱. *Oil has been found in large quantities off the coast of Scotland.* 在苏格兰沿海找到了大量石油. *We must find an answer to this problem.* 我们必须找到这个问题的答案. *He was found dead in his garden.* 人们发现他死在花园里. 2 [T1, 5] to know or learn by finding, looking, studying, etc 发觉; 发现; 感到; 了解到: *How do you find her? — I have always found her to be honest and helpful.* 你觉得她如何? ——我一直觉得她诚实、乐于助人. *The next day we found that he had gone with all the money.* 第二天, 我们发现他已经带着所有的钱逃跑了. *I'm sorry; I find that*

I can't help you (= I thought I could, but now I can't). 对不起, 我发觉自己无法帮助你了. 3 [Wv6; X7, 9] law to decide someone to be 裁决; 判决: *She was found guilty of murder (= It was agreed in a court of law that she murdered someone).* 她被判谋杀罪. 4 [T1] to come to naturally 自然地形成; 自然地来到; 流向: *Water always finds its own level.* 水往低处流. 5 [X9 usu pass] to know that (something) exists or happens 发现 (某物存在); 找到: *Lions are found in Africa.* 非洲有狮子. *He can be found in that restaurant most evenings.* 大多数晚上你都能在那家餐馆中找到他.

discover /dɪ'skʌvə/ 1 [T1, 5, 6; V3] to learn (a fact or the answer to a question) 了解; 发现; 发觉; 知道 (事实、答案): *We soon discovered the truth.* 我们很快了解到真相. *Did you ever discover who sent you the flowers?* 你到底是否弄明白那些花是谁送给你的? *We never discovered how to open the box.* 我们始终没有找到打开那箱子的方法. *Scientists have discovered that this disease is carried by rats.* 科学家发现这种病是由老鼠传播的. 2 [T1] to find (something existing but not known before, often a place or a scientific fact) 发现 (已存在但未为人所知的事物): *Columbus is said to have discovered America in 1492.* 据说哥伦布 1492 年发现了美洲. *Oil has been discovered under the North Sea.* 在北海海底发现了石油. *I discovered a fly in my coffee.* 我在我的咖啡里发现了一只苍蝇.

track down [v adv T1] to find (someone or something) by hunting or searching 追踪到; 跟踪搜索到: *The police tracked him down.* 警察找到他了.

trace /treɪs/ [T1] 1 to follow the course or line of (something or someone) 沿着...走; 跟踪; 追踪: *The soldiers traced the river down to the sea.* 士兵们顺河而下来到河流入海处. *The criminal was traced to London.* 那罪犯被追踪到伦敦. 2 [(back)] to find the origins of by finding proof of by going back in time 追溯: *His family can trace its history back to the 10th century.* 他的家史可追溯到十世纪. *The whole false story was traced back to an opposition politician.* 整个谣言被追溯到一位反对派政客的身上. 3 to follow the course, development or history of 追溯; 探索 (...的经过、发展、历史): *He tried to trace the beginning of the labour movement.* 他试图追溯工运的起源. 4 to find or discover by looking in many places, etc 找出; 查找: *I can't trace the letter you sent me.* 我查不到你寄给我的那封信.

N358 verbs 动词: finding out 发现

find out [v adv] 1 [T1, 5, 6a, b; I0] to find or learn by asking, studying, talking to people, searching, etc 找到; 找出; 查明; 发现; 了解到: *How did you find out his name?* 你是如何打听到他的姓名的? *They soon found out that he was lying.* 他们很快发现他在说谎. *I don't know but I'll try to find out.* 我不知道, 不过我会设法弄清楚. *Where is my book? — Find out!* 我的书

呢?——去找呀! **2** [T1] to discover that (someone) is not honest 查明; 查出 (某人诚实): *He was stealing their money, but they soon found him out.* 他在偷他们的钱, 但他们很快就查出来了。

get at [v prep T1] *infml* to manage to find out 了解到; 找到; 得到: *I'm afraid we just can't get at the information; no one will help us.* 恐怕我们无法弄到那材料; 没有人帮助我们。

determine /dɪ'tɜ:mɪn/ [T1, 6a, b] *fml* to find out exactly 确定; 断定: *The police wanted to determine all the facts/what exactly happened.* 警察想搞清楚所有的事实/到底发生了什么事。 *We're only trying to determine the truth.* 我们只想弄清真相。 **determination** [U] the action of finding out 确定: *The determination of all the facts is not easy.* 弄清所有的事实是不容易的。

detect /dɪ'tekt/ [T1] *esp fml & tech* to find out 发现; 发觉; 察觉; 侦查出; 测出: *We have been able to detect some improvement as a result of the medicine.* 我们能察觉到一定程度的好转, 这是由于用了药物的结果。 *I seemed to detect some anger in his voice.* 我似乎从他的声音里听出一点生气的意思。 *The soldiers detected a bomb in the building.* 士兵在大厦里探测出一颗炸弹。 **detection** [U] the act of detecting 发觉; 察觉; 发现; 侦查; 探测: *The detection of crime is the business of the police.* 侦查犯罪案件是警察的职责。 **detector** [C] an apparatus for detecting something 探测器: *a lie detector* 测谎器; *a metal detector* 金属探测器

N359 verbs 动词: seeking and searching 寻求与搜索

seek /si:k/ **1** [T1 (out); IØ (after, for)] *usu fml, old use or lit* to make a search (for); look (for); try to find or get (something) 找; 寻觅; 寻求: *'Seek and you shall find' (the Bible).* “你只要找就能找到”《圣经》。 *He sought shelter from the rain/sought out his friend in the crowd.* 他寻找避雨处/在人群中寻找自己的朋友。 *She will seek (after) the truth in the matter/seek public office (= an official position).* 她将弄清该事的真相/谋求官职。 *He was seeking among his untidy papers for the right one.* 他在杂乱的文件中寻找想要的那份。 **2** [T1] *fml* (to go) to ask for 征求; 请求: *You should seek advice from your lawyer on this matter.* 你应该就此事征询你律师的意见。 **3** [T3] *esp lit* to try; make an attempt 试图; 企图: *They sought to punish him for his crime but he escaped.* 他们想惩罚他的罪行, 但他逃跑了。 **4** [T1] to move naturally towards 自然地走向; 自然地流向: *Water seeks its own level.* 水往低处流, 直到形成水平面。 *The compass pointer always seeks the north.* 罗盘针总是指向北方。 **not far to seek** easily seen or understood 易见; 易懂: *The reason for his failure was not far to seek; he was ill during the examination.* 他不及格的原因不难找到; 他在考试时生病。 **seeker** [C] a person who seeks something or someone 追求者; 探索者; 搜查者: *He says he is a seeker after truth.* 他说自己是真理的追求者。

search /sɜ:tʃ/ [IØ (through, into); T1 (for,

after)] to look at, through, into, etc or examine (a place) carefully and thoroughly to try to find something 寻找; 搜查; 搜索; 探求; 细看: *They searched the woods for the lost child.* 他们在树林中搜寻那个丢失的孩子。 *He searched (through) his pockets for a cigarette.* 他摸遍了口袋寻找香烟。 *She searched her Bible for a word of comfort.* 她翻看《圣经》, 寻找慰藉。 (*fig*) *He had spent his life searching after fame.* 他终身追求功名。 *The police searched the thief but found no weapon on him.* 警察对小偷进行搜身, 但发现他身上没有武器。 *The scientists were searching for a cure for the common cold.* 科学家们正在寻找治疗普通感冒的方法。 *I've searched my conscience (= tried to find fault with myself) and I still think I did the right thing.* 我们心自问, 仍然觉得我做得对。 **search me!** *infml* I don't know! 我不知道: *What's the time? — Search me: I haven't got a watch.* 几点啦?——我不知道: 我没表。

searcher [C] a person who searches 搜寻者; 探究者; 探求者 **search party** [C] a group which is searching for someone or something 搜索队; 搜索救援组

hunt /hʌnt/ [T1; IØ] **1** to go after (animals and birds) in order to catch and kill them, either for food or sport 追猎; 狩猎; 追捕 (鸟兽) **2** to search (for) 搜索; 搜寻; 追捕: *The police are hunting the murderer.* 警察正在追捕凶手。 *They hunted everywhere/high and low.* 他们到处搜索。

hunter [C] a person who hunts *esp* animals 猎人; 搜寻者

stalk /stɔ:k/ **1** [T1] to hunt (esp a wild animal) by moving slowly and quietly nearer without being seen 偷偷接近 (以便捕到猎物); 悄悄地追踪 (尤指野兽): *The lion stalked the deer.* 狮子悄悄地靠近鹿。 **2** [S] such a hunt or hunting action 潜随; 潜猎; 悄悄追踪: *He was on a stalk.* 他正在潜猎。 **stalker** [C] a person who stalks or is stalking 潜猎者

poach /pəʊtʃ/ [IØ; T1] to hunt or steal (esp birds, small animals, etc) on someone else's land (在别人的土地上) 偷猎; 偷捕 (尤指鸟类、小动物): *He has been poaching on her land for years, poaching mainly fish and rabbits.* 多年来他在她的领地上偷猎, 主要是偷捕鱼和兔子。

poacher [C] a person who poaches 偷猎者

prey on/upon [v prep T1] to hunt and eat 捕食; 搜食: *Cats prey on mice.* 猫捕食老鼠。

track /træk/ [T1] to follow the track of (an animal, aircraft, ship, person, etc) 跟踪; 追踪: *We tracked the rabbit to its hole.* 我们追兔子一直追到兔窝那里。 *Some special scientific instruments are used for tracking planes.* 有些科学仪器是专门用来追踪飞机的。 **tracker** [C] a person who tracks *esp* animals 猎人; 追踪者

scout /skaʊt/ **1** [IØ; T1] to go through (a place) ahead of others to get information 侦察: *He used to scout for the army.* 他曾为部队侦察。 *They scouted the hills for enemy positions.* 他们在山里侦察, 看看有没有敌人的阵地。 **2** [C] a person who does this 侦察员: *He was a scout for the army/an army scout.* 他曾经是侦察兵。

comb /kəʊm/ [T1] *not fml* to search thoroughly 彻底搜查: *The police combed the hills for the*

murderer. 警察在彻底搜出追捕凶手。

rifle /'raɪfəl/ [T1] to search thoroughly and without care, esp so as to steal anything of value from (a place, container, etc) 搜劫: *She rifled the cupboards for everything of any value.* 她搜遍橱柜找值钱的东西。

bag /bæg/ [T1] 1 to catch and esp put in a bag, esp after hunting and killing 捕获; (尤指) 把...装进袋里: *He bagged several rabbits.* 他捕获到了几只兔子。2 *informal* to kill 捕杀: *He bagged an elephant.* 他捕杀了一头大象。

N360 verbs 动词: investigating and examining 调查与检查

investigate /ɪn'vestə,geɪt/ [T1] to examine thoroughly the reasons for, the character of, etc 调查: *to investigate the crime* 调查罪行; *He has been investigated and found blameless.* 他的情况已经调查过, 未发现任何可指责之处。 **investigator** [C] a person who investigates 调查者; 侦查员

probe /prəʊb/ [IØ (into); T1] 1 to search with a long thin metal instrument (用探针等) 探查: *The doctor probed gently inside the man's ear; he probed without finding anything wrong.* 医生用探针在那人的耳朵里轻轻地探查, 没查出什么问题。 *He probed the mud with a stick, looking for the ring he had dropped.* 他用棍子在泥中拨弄着, 寻找他失落的戒指。 2 to examine (something) thoroughly; search into 调查; 探查: *She tried to probe my mind and discover what I was thinking.* 她想探察我的思想, 看看我在想什么。 *Stop probing!* 别刨根问底了! *We intend to probe into this matter until we're satisfied there's been no deception.* 我们准备把这件事查个水落石出, 直到我们认为其中无欺诈行为为止。

explore /ɪk'splɔ:/ [T1] 1 to travel into or through (a place) for the purpose of discovery 探险; 探测; 勘探; 踏勘: *He explored Central Africa.* 他到过中非进行探险。 2 to examine carefully (esp a subject or question), in order to learn more 钻研; 探究: *Let's explore the various ways of saving money/explore all the possibilities.* 让我们探讨省钱的各种办法/各种可能性。 **explorer** [C] a person who explores, esp places which are unknown or not well known 勘探者; (尤指) 探险者: *Livingstone and Stanley were famous 19th-century African explorers (= They explored Africa).* 利文斯通和斯坦利是十九世纪著名的非洲探险家。

examine /ɪg'zæmɪn/ [T1] 1 to look at (a person or thing) closely, in order to find out something 细查; 检查: *The doctor examined her carefully.* 医生仔细地检查了她。 *My bags were examined when I entered the country.* 我入境时几件行李都被检查了。 *The employer examined the workers' complaints.* 雇主仔细研究了工人们的投诉。 2 [(in or on)] to ask (a person) questions, in order to measure knowledge or find out something, as in a school or a court of law 对...进行考试; 审查; 审问: *The teacher examined the children on/in English literature.*

老师对孩子们进行了英国文学考试。 **need (one's) head examined** to seem foolish or slightly mad 显得愚蠢; 显得有点疯狂: *If she wants to go swimming in this weather she needs her head examined!* 如果这种天气她要去游泳, 那她真是疯了! **examiner** [C] a person who examines something or esp someone 检查人; 审查人; 主考人: *His examiners listened to his answers.* 考官听着他的回答。

check /tʃek/ [T1] to look at or examine in order to see that/if something is all right 检查; 检验; 核对: *I've added all the numbers; would you please check them/check my addition, please?* 我已经把所有的数字都加过一遍了, 请你核对一下好吗? *He checked the list of names to see that no one had been left out.* 他核对了名单, 确保没有把谁漏掉。

inspect /ɪn'spekt/ [T1] *formal* (esp of an official examining, checking, etc) to look carefully at, esp to see if everything is as it should be (尤指正式的) 检查; 查验; 视察: *He inspected the child's hands to see if they were clean.* 他检查孩子的手是否干净。 *They inspected the work of the school.* 他们视察了学校的工作。 **inspector** [C often in comb] a person, esp an official, who inspects something or someone 检查员; 视察员; 监察员: *The school inspector was pleased with the school's work.* 督学对学校的工作表示满意。

check up [v adv IØ (on); T1] to make inquiries (about) 检验; 查问; 查询: *When is the train leaving? — I don't know; I'll go and check up.* 火车什么时候开? — 不知道; 我去查问一下。 *He went to check up the times of the trains.* 他去查询火车的时刻表。

check on [v prep T1, 6a, b] to make inquiries about the activities of or facts about (something or someone) 检查; 检验; 调查: *They tried to check on her past life.* 他们试图调查她过去的历史。 *Stop checking on me/on where I go and what I do!* 不要老是查我的事/我去哪儿和做什么!

check over [v adv T1] to examine or look carefully at (as a machine) 检查; 仔细查看: *He checked over the car's engine before they left.* 他们出发之前, 他仔细检查了汽车的引擎。

scrutinize, -ise /'skru:tɪnaɪz/ [T1] *formal & emphatic* to examine closely 仔细看; 细阅; 仔细检查; 详审: *This report should be scrutinized and any mistakes reported to me.* 仔细审阅这份报告, 若发现错误向我报告。

vet /vet/ [T1] *not formal* to inspect (a plan, etc) before giving esp official approval 审查 (计划等): *His plan needs careful vetting; vet it thoroughly.* 他的计划需要仔细审查; 彻底检查一下。

research /rɪ'sɜ:tʃ/ [Wv5; T1] to do research on; study the history and general information on 调查; 研究: *She has researched the subject well.* 她对这个课题的研究很深入。 *This is a well-researched book.* 这是一本悉心研究之作。

N361 nouns 名词: finding, discovering, etc 找到、发现等

find /faɪnd/ 1 [S] *esp apprec* something or some-

one found 发现物; 被发现的人: *Getting that book was a real find; I've been looking for it for months!* 弄到了那本书真不简单; 我找了好几个月! *My new secretary is very good; quite a find, in fact.* 我的新秘书很不错; 真是个难得的人才. **2** [C] an act of finding 发现: *They were looking for oil and made several exciting finds off the Scottish coast.* 他们正在寻找石油, 终于在苏格兰沿海有几个重大发现.

findings /'faɪndɪŋz/ [P] an opinion, decision, etc, esp of a judge, etc, after studying the facts or evidence [同N221], etc 结论; (尤指法官对事实或证据进行研究所作出的) 判决: *What were his findings in the matter?* 他对这件事的调查结果如何? *The committee's findings are not available to the public.* 委员会的结论不会公布.

discovery /dɪ'skʌvəri/ **1** [the US, 9 esp of] the event of discovering 发现: *The discovery of oil on their land made the family rich.* 他们家的地里发现了石油, 这使他们富裕起来. *She was shocked at the discovery that he was a thief.* 她震惊地发现他是个贼. **2** [C] a case of discovering something 发现: *They made an important scientific discovery.* 他们获得一次重大的科学发现. **3** [C] something discovered 被发现的事物: *A collector of rare insects will show us some of his latest discoveries.* 一位珍稀昆虫收集家将给我们看他最新收集到的品种.

trace /treɪs/ [C] **1** a mark or sign showing the former presence or passage of some person, vehicle or event 踪迹; 足迹; 遗迹; 痕迹: *We could find no trace of an ancient ruin.* 我们连古代废墟的痕迹都没找到. *Did the police find any trace of the murderer?* 警察发现了凶手的踪迹吗? *We've lost all trace of our daughter (= we no longer know where she is).* 我们完全不知道女儿的踪迹. **2** a very small amount of something 少量; 微量: *There are traces of poison in the dead man's blood.* 死者的血里有微量的毒药.

search /sɜ:tʃ/ [C; in U] an act of searching 搜查; 搜查: *They made a long search for the lost child.* 他们长时间搜寻丢失的孩子. *He went in search of a doctor for his sick wife.* 他去为生病的妻子寻找医生. *The birds were flying south in search of winter sun.* 鸟儿在冬天飞向南方寻找阳光. *The police search discovered no illegal drugs on the ship.* 警察搜查该船后没有发现违禁毒品. *He made a search of the public records.* 他仔细查阅了公共档案.

hunt /hʌnt/ [C often in comb] **1** an act of hunting 打猎: *a long hunt through the countryside* 乡间长时间狩猎; *a bear hunt* 猎熊; *an elephant hunt* 猎象 **2** a fox-hunt; the people who regularly hunt foxes together; the area they hunt 猎狐; 猎狐队; 猎区 **3** a search 搜索; 搜寻: *Our hunt for a house is at last at an end.* 我们找房子的事终于告终.

investigation /ɪn'vestə'geɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of investigating or being investigated 调查; 被调查 **2** [C] an examination of facts to find reasons, causes, etc 研究; 调查

exploration /ɪk'splə'reɪʃən/ [C; U] an act or the action of exploring 探究; 探测; 勘探; 探险: *He went on a journey of exploration into China.*

他曾去中国进行探索. *They made a full exploration of all the reasons for and against closing the railway.* 他们对关闭铁路的正反两方面的理由进行了全面探讨.

examination /ɪg,zæmə'neɪʃən/ **1** [C (in or on)] a spoken or written test of knowledge 考试: *She will enter for/sit (for)/take/pass/fail a public examination.* 她将参加/通过/通不过公开考试. *Our teacher set us a stiff examination in English.* 老师给我们出了很难的英语试题. *The school is holding the examinations this week.* 学校本周考试. **2** [C; U] (an act of) examining 检查: *The doctor carried out the medical examination.* 医生给人们进行体格检查. *You will have to undergo (= have) a medical examination.* 你得经过体格检查. *The metal looked like gold, but on closer/further examination was found to be brass.* 那金属像金子, 但仔细看原来是黄铜. **3** [C; U] (an act of) questioning someone in a court of law 审查; 审问: *The examination of all the witnesses took a week.* 全部证人出庭作证便花了一周时间. **under examination** being examined; not yet decided 在检查中; 未决定的: *The matter of whether to increase the size of the navy is still under examination.* 是否扩充海军之事还在研究.

exam /ɪg'zæm/ [C] *infml* an examination 考试: *Did she pass all her exams?* 她所有的考试都及格了吗? *His exam results were good.* 他的考试成绩很好.

probe /prəʊb/ [C] **1** a long thin metal instrument, usu with a rounded end, used by doctors to search the inside of a wound, a hole in a tooth, etc (医用) 探针 **2** an instrument of a like shape, used to feel inside a hollow or a deep place (探洞等用的) 探针; 探测器 **3** also 又作 **space probe** **a** an apparatus sent into the sky to examine conditions in outer space 航天探测器 **b** an act of sending such an apparatus into the sky 送航天探测器进入太空 **4** (esp in newspapers) a careful and thorough inquiry or examination (尤指报纸上的) 彻底调查: *A newspaper probe into hospital conditions has led the public to ask for improvements.* 一份报纸对医院状况的调查引起公众要求改善医院服务的呼声. **5** an act of probing 探查

check /tʃek/ [C usu sing] an act of checking, of looking at (something or someone) to see if everything is all right 检查; 核对: *I've added the numbers; please do a check on them to see if the addition is correct.* 这些数字我已加过了, 请核对一下是否正确. *He made a careful check of all the names on the list, so that no one would be left out.* 他仔细核对了名单上所有的人名, 以防遗漏.

checkup /'tʃek,ʌp/ [C] *not fml* an esp short or quick examination, inspection or check 检查; 核对; 核查: *Do a quick checkup on his work; I'm not satisfied with it.* 迅速检查一下他的工作; 我不满意他的工作. *She went to the doctor for a checkup.* 她去找医生作体格检查.

inspection /ɪn'spekʃən/ **1** [U] the act of inspecting or being inspected 检查; 被检查: *On inspec-*

tion the work was found to be unsatisfactory. 检查发现, 这项工作不合格. **2** [C] an act, occasion or result of inspection 检查; 查视; 视察; 检查结果: *He made an inspection of the school.* 他视察了学校. *The inspection showed that the work had been done well.* 检查结果表明工作做得很好.

scrutiny /'skru:ɪni/ [U; (C)] (a) close study or look; (a) careful and thorough examination 细查; 细阅; 详尽的研究; 调查: *The table looked old, but (a) closer scrutiny showed it to be a modern product.* 这桌子看上去是古物, 但仔细一看原来是现代产品. *Under the man's steady scrutiny the girl began to feel uncomfortable.* 由于那男子目不转睛地盯着, 女孩开始感到不安.

research /'ris:ɜ:tʃ/ [U; C] careful examination of a subject in order to find out new facts about it or a new way of describing, understanding, using, etc it 研究; 调查; 探究: *His work is mainly (in) research.* 他主要搞研究工作. *He is engaged in research work.* 他致力于研究工作. *His researches are nearly finished now.* 他的研究工作已基本完成.

N362 verbs 动词: losing and misplacing 丢失与放错

lose /lu:z/ **1** [D]; T1] to cause or come to have (something or someone) no longer 失; 丢失; 丧失: *I've lost my book/job.* 我的书丢了/我失业了. *He lost his life in the war.* 他在战争中丧生. *Carelessness lost her the job.* 她因粗心丢了差事. **2** [T1] to be too late for 错过; 迟了: *He stayed and talked so much that he lost his train.* 他呆在那里谈了又谈, 结果误了火车. **3** [T1] to be unable to see, hear, etc 看不见; 听不见: *I lost (sight of) him in the mist.* 他消失在雾里, 我看不见他了. *She didn't speak very loudly, so we lost a lot of what she said.* 她讲话声音不大, 因此我们的话我们有很多都没听见.

misplace /mis'pleɪs/ [T1] often pass **1** to put in an unsuitable or wrong place or position 把...放错地方(或位置): *Among all this old furniture that modern chair looks misplaced.* 在这么多的古式家具当中, 那把现代椅子显得不协调. *Some of the pages in that book are misplaced; page 42 comes before page 36.* 那本书中有些书页颠倒了; 42页错钉到了36页前面. **2** [Wv5] to have (good feelings) for an undeserving person or thing 把(感情、信任等)误给(不值得的人或物); 错爱(人或物): *She treated the beggar with misplaced kindness; he was neither grateful nor deserving.* 她不该同情那个乞丐, 他既不感恩也不值得同情. *Your trust in that man is misplaced; he'll deceive you if he gets the chance.* 你不该信任那人; 他一有机会就会欺骗你的. *He has a misplaced faith in his own abilities.* 他错误地信任自己的能力. **3** to mislay 误置; 放错; 未放好: *I've misplaced my glasses again.* 我又把眼镜放错地方了.

mislay /mis'leɪ/ [Wv5; T1] to put (something) in a place and forget where; lose (something) in this way often only for a short time 把...放在记

不起的地方; 搁忘; (短时间) 错放; 失落: *I wonder where I put the letter; I've mislaid it somewhere.* 我不知把信放到哪里去了; 我把它错放在什么地方了. *He's always mislaying his keys; he never remembers where he's put them.* 他总是乱放钥匙; 他从不记得把钥匙放在何处. *He found the mislaid keys.* 他找到了失落的钥匙.

N363 verbs 动词: saving and rescuing 挽救与营救

save /seɪv/ **1** [T1 (from)] to rescue from danger; make safe 挽救; 拯救; 援救; 救出: *Help! Save me!* 救命呀! 救救我呀! *'God save the King!'* "上帝保佑国王!" *He saved his friend from falling.* 他救起了要跌下去的朋友. *The dog saved his life.* 那条狗救了他的命. **2** [I0 (up, for)] to keep and add to an amount of money for later use 储蓄: *Children should learn to save.* 孩子们应该学会储蓄. *We're saving (up) for a new car.* 我们正在存钱, 打算买一辆新汽车. **3** [D]; T1 (for)] to keep and not spend or use, as for a special purpose or use later 储存; 节省; 保留: *It'll save me 50p if I buy the large size box.* 如果我买大盒的, 可以节省五十便士. *He saved his strength for an effort in the last minute of the race.* 他保存体力, 准备在比赛的最后几分钟冲刺. *It will save time if we drive the car instead of walking.* 如果我们驾车而不步行, 就会节省时间. **4** [D]; T1, 4; (esp BrE) X4] to make unnecessary (for (someone)) 使(某人)省去; 省事: *Will you go to the shop for me? It'll save (me) a trip./It'll save (me) going into town.* 你替我去一趟商店好吗? 这样我就可以不去了./这样就省得我进城了. *A brush with a long handle will save you from having to bend down so far to clean the floor.* 用长柄扫帚可以使你不必弯腰去扫地. *It's a labour-saving instrument.* 这是节省劳动力的器具.

save on [v prep D]; T1] to save and not use so much, esp by spending or costing less money 节省(尤指金钱); 省下: *We're saving on petrol by walking everywhere we can.* 能步行我们就步行, 以便节省汽油. *Living near the shops saves us lots of money on petrol.* 住在商店附近使我们省了不少汽油钱.

keep /ki:p/ [T1] to look after; have in a safe place 照顾; 保存; 保管: *Keep my money and books till I come back.* 帮我保管我的钱和书, 直至我回来. *He kept the child out of harm's way (= safe) until she came back.* 在她回来之前, 他看管着孩子不让他出事.

preserve /pri'zɜ:v/ [T1 (from, against)] to keep (someone or something) safe, healthy, in good condition, free from danger, change, outside influences, etc 保护; 防护; 维护; 维持; 保存; 保持: *He tried to preserve the child from danger.* 他试图保护那孩子免遭危险. *They tried to preserve their customs against the effects of the modern world.* 他们努力维持自己的风俗习惯不受现代社会的影响. *It's a fine old house; it should be preserved.* 这是一幢精美的古老房屋, 应该予以保留. *To preserve your freedom you*

N364 SHOWING & HIDING 显示与隐藏

must fight! he said. 他说：“要维护自由就必须战斗！”

conserve /kən'sɜ:v/ [T1] to use (a supply) carefully without waste; preserve 节约; 保存; 保留; 保护: *We must conserve our forests if we are to ensure a future supply of wood.* 为了确保将来的木材供应, 我们必须保护森林. *Try to conserve some of your strength for the last part of the fight.* 你该设法为最后阶段的战斗保存一些力量.

husband /'hʌzbənd/ [T1] usu fml to save carefully or make the best use of 节俭地使用; 节约: *The soldiers husbanded their strength and their food, waiting for the enemy to attack.* 士兵们保存体力, 节约食物, 等待着敌人的进攻.

rescue /'reskjʊ:/ [T1 (from)] to save (from harm or danger); set free 拯救; 援救; 营救; 救出: *He rescued a man from drowning/a cat from a high tree/his stamp collection from the burning house.* 他救出了一个溺水的人/从很高的树上救下来一只猫/从燃烧房子里抢救出他收藏的邮票.

salvage /'sælvi:dʒ/ [T1] tech to save (esp goods, ships, etc) from being destroyed or for some kind of use after being damaged 救出 (尤指物资、船只等); 抢救; 打捞: *They salvaged the ship from the bottom of the sea.* 他们把船从海底打捞起来. *Can you salvage anything from the fire?* 你能从火中抢救出什么东西来吗?

N364 verbs 动词: **keeping back and reserving** [T1] 保留与储备

keep back [v adv (from)] to refuse to give or tell 保留; 留下; 隐瞒; 拒绝泄露: *He kept the money back for himself.* 他把钱留给自己. *You are keeping something back; you must tell me!* 有些事你瞒着没说; 快告诉我! *They kept the information back from him.* 他们不把情况告诉他.

reserve /rɪ'zɜ:v/ esp fml to keep back, esp for later or one's own special use 保留; 留下 (以备后用); 储备: *I reserve my right to be silent; I don't have to answer your questions.* 我保留缄默的权利; 我不一定要回答你的问题. *She reserved the best wine for her own family.* 她把最好的酒留给自己的家人. *Reserve your strength for later; you'll need it.* 保留后劲, 你会用得着的.

withhold /wið'həʊld/ [(from)] esp fml, tech & pomp to refuse to give 保留; 拒不给予; 隐瞒: *They said that he was deliberately withholding information from the police (= that he chose to do so).* 他们说故意不向警方提供资料. *Please don't withhold anything; tell me everything!* 请不要隐瞒任何事, 把一切都告诉我!

N365 verbs 动词: **guarding and keeping safe** 守卫与保护

[ALSO ⇒ C225]

keep safe [T1 (from)] to keep (someone or

something) in a safe place or condition, away from danger, etc 保护; 保卫; 保管: *Keep the child safe till I come back.* 好好照看孩子, 等我回来. *He kept the city safe from enemy attack.* 他保卫那城市, 免受敌人的入侵.

guard /gɑ:d/ 1 [T1 (against)] to keep (someone or something) safe, esp by being there to watch 守卫; 看守; 警戒: *Guard the town well.* 好好守城. *He guarded the family against every danger.* 他保护家庭免受一切危害. 2 [IØ against] to do something to stop something happening 预防; 防止; 防范: *He tried to guard against every possible danger.* 他力图防范各种可能发生的危险. *She put on warm clothes to guard against the cold.* 她穿了一些保暖的衣服来御寒.

protect /prə'tekt/ [T1] 1 [(against or from)] to keep safe (from harm, loss, etc) esp by guarding or covering 保护; 保卫; 防御: *The hard shell of a nut protects the seed inside it.* 坚果的硬壳保护着里面的种子. *A line of forts was built along the border to protect the country against attack.* 沿边界建筑了一系列碉堡以保卫国家免遭侵犯. *He raised his arms to protect his face from the blow.* 他举起手臂护住脸, 挡住了迎面击来的拳头. 2 [(against or from)] to protect from being dangerous by separating, covering, etc 保护; 防护; 掩护: *These electric wires are protected by a rubber covering.* 这些电线由橡胶包覆层保护着. 3 to help (one's country, industry or the sale of goods produced in one's own country) by taxing foreign goods of the same kind and so making them dear to buy (对进口的外国货征重税) 保护 (国内工业及产品的销售) 4 [(against)] to guard (someone or something) against possible future loss, damage, etc by means of insurance (针对可能发生的损失、危险等) 给...保险: *We are protected against loss of our travelling bags.* 我们的行李有遗失保险. **protective** [B] serving to protect 保护的; 有防护作用的: *The men fighting the fire wore protective clothing.* 救火的人都穿着防火衣. **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

secure /sɪ'kjʊə/ 1 [D1 (for); T1] to get esp as the result of effort (尤指经努力后) 获得; 得到: *He's lucky to have secured himself such a good job.* 他获得这么好的工作真是幸运. *She secured a nurse for her sick husband.* 她为生病的丈夫找了个护士. 2 [T1 (from, against)] to make safe 使安全; 防卫; 把...弄妥当: *The officer in charge secured the camp against attack.* 主管的军官采取防卫措施使军营免受袭击. 3 [T1] to hold or close tightly 使牢固; 紧闭; 系紧: *They secured the windows when the storm began to blow.* 风暴吹袭时, 他们把窗户关紧.

keep /ki:p/ [T1] (esp in sport, esp in the phr **keep goal** 把守球门) to guard 把守 (尤指体育上): *He keeps goal (= guards the goal [⇒ K121]) for our football team.* 他是我们足球队的守门员.

shield /ʃi:ld/ [T1 (from)] to protect or hide from harm or danger 保护; 庇护; 防御: *She lied to the police to shield her guilty friend.* 她向警察说谎以庇护犯罪的朋友. *He raised an arm to shield himself from the blow.* 他举起手臂挡住打来的一拳.

ward off [v adv T1] to keep (something dangerous or harmful) away, usu forcefully (用力) 挡开; 架住; 避开: *She warded off the man's blow with her arm.* 她用手臂挡开那男人的拳头。

N366 nouns 名词: **losing, saving, etc** 丧失、挽救等

loss /lɒs/ **1** [U] the act or fact of losing possession 丧失; 损失; 遗失: *His loss of blood was serious.* 他失血的情况很严重. **2** [U] the harm, pain, damage, etc caused by losing something (由于失去东西而引起的) 伤害; 痛苦; 损害: *He was unable to hide his great loss.* 他无法掩饰那巨大损失给他带来的痛苦. **3** [S] failure to keep or use 未能保持; 未能利用; 损失; 损耗: *The vehicle developed a loss of power.* 这辆车的动力降低了. **4** [U] failure to win or obtain 失败; 输掉; 未获得 **5** [C] a person, thing or amount that is lost 伤亡; 失去的人或物; 损失; 消耗: *The army suffered heavy losses in the battle.* 军队在战斗中伤亡惨重.

rescue /ˈreskjʊ:/ [C] an act of rescuing 拯救; 援救; 营救: *There have been 3 rescues of climbers lost on the mountains this Christmas.* 今年圣诞节已营救了第三批在山上迷途的攀山者. *A rescue team are trying to reach the trapped miners.* 抢救队正设法接近被困的矿工. **come/go to someone's rescue** to come/go and help someone 来/去营救某人: *She couldn't do her Latin exercise, but her father came to her rescue.* 她不会做拉丁文练习, 幸亏有父亲帮忙.

safety /ˈseɪfti/ [U] the condition of being safe; freedom from danger, harm, or risk 安全; 平安; 稳妥: *When birds learn to fly they leave the safety of the nest.* 鸟儿一学飞, 就会离开安全的鸟巢. *The safety of the ship is the captain's responsibility.* 保证船只的安全是船长的责任. *Let's try to stay together in a group; there's safety in numbers.* 我们要设法待在一起, 人多会安全些.

salvage /ˈsælvdʒ/ [U] **1** esp large goods and objects saved from damage 抢救出来的财物 (尤指大型的): *Have you any salvage for sale?* 你们有什么抢救出来的物资出售吗? **2** the act of saving goods, a ship, etc from damage or for some kind of use after being wholly or partly destroyed 海难救援; (灾难时的) 货物抢救; 沉船打捞: *The salvage of the ship was difficult work.* 抢救/打捞那艘船是艰巨的工作. **3** money paid for such work 抢救费; 打捞费: *How much is the salvage on that ship?* 抢救/打捞那艘船需要多少钱?

save /seɪv/ [C] *not fml, esp in sport* an act of saving 救 (球): *The goalkeeper's [⇒K191] saves stopped the other team from winning.* 守门员屡救险球, 使另一队无法取胜.

preservation /ˌprezə'veɪʃən/ [U] **1** [(of)] the act or action of preserving 保持; 维持; 保护; 维护: *New medical knowledge has helped in the preservation of life and health.* 新的医学知识在延长人的生命、增强人的健康方面起了很大作用. **2**

the state of being or remaining in (a stated) condition after a long time 保存状况: *The old building is in a good state of preservation except for the wooden floors.* 除了木地板之外, 那幢旧建筑物保存得相当完好.

preserve /ˈpriːzɜːv/ [C] **1** rare a reserve for animals 禁猎区; 野兽保护区 **2** [often pl with sing meaning] something one considers to be specially one's own 独占的事物; 独占的领域: *He says that we should write about something different; we are on his preserves if we write about this.* 他说我们应该写别的东西, 如果写这类题材就是侵犯他的领域. **poach/trespass on someone's preserves** **1** old use to hunt animals on another person's land 在别人的领地上打猎 **2** (fig) to take a share in activities, interests, etc considered to be someone else's special subject, etc 侵犯别人的活动、利益、领域等

conservation /ˌkɒnsə'veɪʃən/ [U] **1** the act of conserving; preservation 保存; 保护; 维持; 保持 **2** the controlled use of a limited supply to prevent waste or loss 节用; 节约: *Most people have come to accept the need for conservation if we are to ensure a supply of minerals, food, forests, etc for the future.* 多数人已接受这种观点: 如果我们要确保将来仍有矿藏、食物、森林等资源, 我们现在就必须节约使用. **conservationist** [C] an active supporter of conservation (def 2) 环境保护主义者; 自然资源保护论者 **conservation of energy** [(the) U] *tech* the scientific principle that the total amount of energy within the universe can never vary 能量守恒; 能量不灭定律 **conservation of mass/matter** [(the) U] *tech* the scientific principle that the total mass within the universe can never vary 质量/物质守恒; 质量/物质不灭定律

reservation /ˌrezə'veɪʃən/ **1** [U] the act of reserving esp information from people, or things for later use 隐藏 (消息); 保留 (事物); 预留: *His reservation of the money for his own use was a criminal act.* 他把钱扣压私用是一种犯罪行为. **2** [C] a piece of land set apart for North American Indians to live on (北美印第安人的) 居留地; 保留地: *The Sioux returned to their reservation.* 苏族印第安人回到他们的居留地. *He left the reservation to work in the city.* 他离开居留地去城市工作.

reserve /ˈriːzɜːv/ [C *usu in comb*] a place set apart esp for animals (= game) (尤指猎物的) 保留地; 禁猎区: *He works on an African game reserve/nature reserve.* 他在非洲一个禁猎区/自然保护区工作.

salvation /sæl'veɪʃən/ **1** [U] *esp fml* preservation from loss, ruin, or failure (从丧失、毁灭或失败中) 拯救; 救助; 解救: *You're in trouble; your salvation depends on quick action.* 你遇到麻烦了, 只有立即行动才能解救你. *I can't help; you'll have to work out your own salvation.* 我爱莫能助, 你得想办法自我解救. **2** [C *usu sing*] something that saves; a cause or means of saving 救助的东西; 救济品; 救星; 解救的手段: *'God is our salvation,' said the priest.* 牧师说: "上帝是我们的救主." (*humor*) *That cup of tea was my*

salvation; now I feel much better! 那杯茶可救了我, 现在我感到好多了!

protection /prə'tekʃən/ **1** [U] the action of protecting or state of being protected 保护; 保卫; 防御; 警戒: *The prisoner was taken from the prison to court under police protection.* 犯人由警察从监狱押送到法庭. *Such a thin coat gives little protection against the cold.* 像这样薄的外衣简直不能御寒. **2** [S] a person who or thing that protects 保护者; 保护物: *Shoes are a protection for the feet.* 鞋是保护脚的. *God is our protection and our strength.* 上帝保佑我们, 给我们力量. **3** [U] the condition of having an agreement with an insurance [-:J159] company to save oneself from having to pay for accidents, loss, etc 保险的保障: *I crashed my car yesterday; I'm glad I'd got protection.* 昨天我撞坏了汽车, 幸亏我已买了保险.

guard /gɑ:d/ **1** [(on) U (against)] a state of being watchful and protective against danger, trouble, etc; readiness to meet danger, trouble, etc 保卫; 守卫; 警惕; 防备: *Be on guard/on your guard against them!* 要防范他们! *Keep guard all night; they may attack at any time.* 要通宵警戒, 他们随时可能进攻. **2** [C (against); often in comb] something which guards 防护装置; 防御的事物: *Having life insurance is a guard against difficulties for one's family if one dies.* 买人寿保险是为了防备不测, 不致因一人死亡而使全家受难. *Put the (fire) guard in front of the fire; we don't want pieces of hot wood falling out.* 把护板放在炉火前面, 我们不希望烧着的木柴滚出来.

watch /wɒtʃ/ **1** [S (on)] an act of watching for danger, guarding something, etc 警戒; 监视; 看守; 注意: *The police kept a watch on that house for two weeks.* 警察监视了那所房子两个星期. *Keep watch on him!* 注意他! **2** [the GU] esp formerly a group of men who guard people and property at night 值夜人; 守夜者: *the city watch* 城市守夜者

security /sɪ'kjʊərəti/ **1** [U] the state of being secure 安全; 安稳; 平安: *'What security my religion gives me!' she said.* 她说: "我的宗教信仰使我获得很大的安全感!" **2** [C] something which protects or makes secure 保护物; 保障安全之物; 使免除危险或忧虑之物: *My savings are my security against hardship.* 我的积蓄就是我防备困苦生活的保障. **3** [U] property of value promised to a lender in case repayment is not made or other conditions are not met 抵押品; 担保品: *He offered his house as security for his large debt.* 他负债累累, 只好以房屋作抵押. **4** [U] protection against lawbreaking, violence, enemy acts, escape from prison, etc 保安 (如防止违法、暴力、敌人活动、越狱等措施); 安全防卫: *For security reasons (= reasons of security) the passengers have to be searched.* 为了保安的理由, 旅客们必须接受搜查. *Tight security was in force during the President's visit.* 总统访问期间实施了严密的保安措施. *It's a maximum/minimum security prison.* 这是一所警备最森严/最轻的监狱. *The security forces (= police and army) were unable to keep order in the streets.* 保安部队无法维持街上的秩序. *The factory employs a*

security guard at night. 工厂雇用了警卫负责夜间值勤. **5** [C usu pl] a paper (esp a bond or piece of stock [-:J113, 114]) giving the owner the right to some property 产权证明; (尤指) 债券; 证券; 股票: *He trades in government securities.* 他从事公债证券交易.

care /keə/ [U] **1** protection 保护; 照料; 照管; 保管: *She left the child in the care of a friend.* 她把孩子交给朋友照看. **2** close, serious attention to work, trouble, etc 小心; 谨慎; 用心; 关切; 当心: *She worked slowly and with great care.* 她缓慢而谨慎地工作. *Take care not to make any more mistakes.* 小心别再犯错误了. **careful** [B] taking or showing care 小心的; 谨慎的; 仔细的: *He is a very careful driver.* 他是位谨慎的司机. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]: *Drive carefully.* 小心驾驶. **careless** [B] not taking or showing (enough) care 粗心大意的; 疏忽的; 轻率的: *He is a careless driver.* 他是个粗心大意的司机. **-ness** [U] **-ly** [adv]: *He drives very carelessly.* 他驾车很不小心.

N367 adjectives 形容词: safe 安全的

safe /seɪf/ [Wəɪ] **1** [F (from)] out of danger [-> N38]; not threatened by harm; not able to be hurt; protected 安全的; 稳妥的; 无危险的: *Come inside where you'll be safe from the storm.* 进来吧, 这里可以躲避暴风雨. *Your money will be safe in the bank.* 你的钱存入银行会很安全的. **2** [F] not hurt; unharmed 平安的; 没受伤的; 安然的: *They came through the storm safe and sound (= safe).* 他们平安地渡过风暴. **3** [B (for)] not allowing danger or injury 安全的; 不会有危险的: *Is this a safe place to swim?* 在这里游泳安全吗? *Keep these papers in a safe place.* 把这些文件存放在安全的地方. *Is it safe to go out at night here?* 这里夜间外出安全吗? *Leave your money with me; it'll be in safe hands.* 把你的钱交给我吧, 你可以完全放心的. **4** [B] not likely to cause risk or disagreement 稳健的; 谨慎的; 有把握的; 不冒险的: *It's safe to say (it seems a safe bet that) crime will continue at a high rate this year.* 可以有把握地说 (敢打赌) 今年的犯罪率仍然会很高. **5** [B] (of a seat in Parliament) certain to be won in an election by a particular party (指选举中议会席位) 肯定会获胜的; 稳拿的: *It was once a safe seat for Labour, but might go either way at the next election.* 这一席位原是工党稳拿的, 但下次选举就很难说了. **on the safe side** not fml taking no risks; being more careful than may be necessary 谨慎地; 安全地; 特别小心地; 保险地: *Let's be on the safe side and take more money than we think we'll need.* 我们还是保险一点, 多带些钱, 以备不时之需. **play it safe** infml to take no risks 安稳行事; 稳扎稳打: *It's warm now, but I'll play it safe and take some heavy clothes on the trip too.* 现在天气暖和了, 但我还是稳妥些, 带上几件厚衣服上路吧. **as safe as houses** infml very safe from risk 万无一失; 十分安全可靠: *Your money will be as safe as houses in that company.* 你的钱投资到那家公司是非常安全的. **un-** [neg] **-ly** [adv] **-ness** [U]

secure /sɪ'kjʊə/ [Wa2; B] **1** [(from. against)]
often fml safe; protected against danger or
 risk 安全的; 可靠的; 没有...危险的: *a building*
secure from/against attack 难以攻破的建筑物 **2**
 closed firm or tight enough for safety 紧闭的;
 关得牢靠的; 稳固的: *Make the windows secure*
before leaving the house. 离开房子前必须把窗户

关紧. **3** having no doubt, fear, or anxiety 安心的;
 不必担心的; 无疑虑的: *She feels secure here.*
 她在这里感到很安全. **4** sure to be won, or not to
 be lost; certain 胜券在握的; 十拿九稳的; 确定的:
a secure job 一份稳定的工作; *His place in*
history is now secure. 他在历史上的地位现已稳
 如泰山. **in-** [neg] **-ly** [adv]

INDEX

索引

A

- a, an**
det N98
- AB**
n M163
- abaft**
adv M158
- abandon**
v D90, M38
- abandonment**
n D91
- abate**
v L57
- abatement**
n L57
- abess**
n C347
- abbey**
n C350
- abbot**
n C347
- abbreviate**
v G161
- abbreviation**
n general G161
writing G274
- abdomen**
n B34
- abdominal**
adj B34
- abduct**
v C232
- abduction**
n C232
- abductor**
n C232
- abhor**
v F32
- abhorrence**
n F33
- abhorrent**
adj F34
- ability**
n G43
- able**
adj G42, N239
- able-bodied seaman**
n M163
- able seaman**
n C298 (table); M163
- ablution**
n D172
- aboard**
adv M158
- abort**
v B180, L175
- abortion**
n B180, L181
- abortionist**
n B180
- about**
adv time L266
space M203
prep M203
- around and about**
M203
- be about to** L273
- just about** L266
- above**
adv, prep, adj M219
- over and above**
M219, N100
- aboveboard**
adj F192
- above-mentioned**
adj M219
- abridge**
v G161
- abridg(e)ment**
n G161
- abroad** *adv* M124
- abscess**
n B127
- abscond**
v M35
- absence**
n M206
- absent**
adj M206
- absentee**
n M206
- absent-minded**
adj G46
- absolute**
adj N50, 214, 251
- absorb**
v take in E5
interest K10
- absorbent**
adj E5
- absorbing**
adj F225
- absorption**
n E5
- abstract**
remove *v* H24
- abstract**
adj G7
n G161
in the abstract G7
- abstract noun**
n G270
- absurd**
adj G46
- absurdity**
n G47
- abundance**
n N104
- abundant**
adj N103
- abuse**
v speech F148
action I26
- abuse**
n speech F149
action I27
- abusive**
adj F150
- abysmal**
adj F58
- abyss**
n L104
- academic**
n I134
adj I148
- academy**
n I131, 133
- accelerate**
v M31
- acceleration**
n M31
- accelerator (pedal)**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- accent** *n* G230, 232
- accent**
v G231
- accentuate**
v G231
- accentuation**
n G232
- accept**
v believe G14, 108
agree G108, 125, N135
take G108
- acceptance**
n G109, 126, N135
- access**
n D24
- accessory**
n D154
- accident**
n M112, N19
- accidental**
adj N19
- acclimatize**
v L41
- accommodate**
v D61
- accommodation**
n D66
- accompaniment**
n music K35
general M53
- accompanist**
n K39
- accompany**
v music K32
general M53
- accomplice**
n C42
- accomplish**
v N131
- accomplished**
adj G42
- accomplishment**
n G43, N133
- accord**
give *v* D101
agreement *n* N225
agree *v* N226
- accordance**
n N225
- accordingly**
adv G286
- according to**
prep G90
- account**
n story G82, 157
money J105, 222
on account of G289
- accountable**
adj C209
- accountancy**
n J222
- accountant**
n J232
turf accountant K124
- account for**
v G81, N227
- accuracy**
n N212

- accurate**
adj N212
- accusation**
n C204, G107
- accuse**
v in law C203
general G106
- accused**
n C207
- accustom**
v N64
be accustomed to
N64
- ace**
n K131 (& picture)
- ache**
n B121
v B122
- achieve**
v N131
- achievement**
n N133
- aching**
adj B123
- achingly**
adv B123
- acid**
adj F283
n H73
- acidity**
n taste F283
general H73
- acknowledge**
v G108
- acknowledg(e)ment**
n G109
- acne**
n B148
- acorn**
n A153 (picture on
p. 459)
- acoustic guitar**
n K46 (picture on
p. 788)
- acquaintance**
n C40
- acquaintanceship**
n C40
- acquaint with**
v N64
get acquainted
(with) C44
- acquiesce**
v G125
- acquiescence**
n G126
- acquiescent**
adj G125
- acquire**
v gain D83
learn G32
buy J130
- acquired**
adj I12
- acquisition**
n general D83
buying J134
- acquit**
v C211
- acquittal**
n C211
- acre**
n J66, 67 (tables); J68
- acrid**
adj F279
- acrobat**
n K88
- acrobatic**
adj K88
- acronym**
n G274
- across**
adv measuring J63
general M207
prep M207
- act**
government *n* C181
behave *v* F10
entertainment *n* K73
play *v* K79
in a play *n* K80
general *v* N120
general *n* N127
- acting** *n* K71
- Acting**
Sub-Lieutenant
n C298 (table)
- action**
n law C204
war C270, 276
general F11, N127
- industrial action**
J238
- active**
adj energetic B95,
I105, M14
in grammar G266
functional N124
n in grammar G266
- activity**
n K6, N127
- actor**
n K82
- actress**
n K82
- actual**
adj N13
- actuality**
n N11
- acute**
adj of an illness B123
clever G37
serious N45
of an angle J43
- acute (accent)**
n G151
- acute angle**
n J43 (& picture)
- AD**
abbrev L233
- ad**
n G214
- adage**
n G236
- Adam's apple**
n B21; B10 (picture)
- adapt**
v general I16
music K33
- adaptation**
n I17
- adapter**
n H210
- adaptor**
n H210
- add /æd/**
v J31
- adder**
n A90
- addict**
n E81
be addicted to E81
- addiction**
n E81
- addictive**
adj E81
- addition**
n counting J35
general N93
in addition (to)
N100
- additional**
adj N110
- additionally**
adv N100
- additive**
adj, n J35
- address**
speaking *v* G64
speaking *n* G65
place *n* G191
place *v* G192
form of address
G233
- add to**
v N92
- adenoids**
n B10 (picture)
- adequacy**
n N102
- adequate**
adj F54, N102
- adhere**
v H11
- adherent**
n C331
- adhesive**
adj, n H12
- adjacent**
adj M209
- adjectival**
adj G260
- adjective**
n G260
- adjudicate**
v K111
- adjudication**
n K111
- adjudicator**
n K111
- adjunct**
n N327
- adjust**
v I16, 20, L41
- adjustment**
n I17, 21
- administer**
v rule C99
give D100
- administration**
n C100
- administrative**
adj C100
- administrator**
n C101
- admirable**
adj F142
- admiral**
n C298 (table)
- admiration**
n F141
- admire** *v* F140
- admirer** *n* F140
- admission**
n confession G109
entrance M12
- admit**
v confess G108
let in M6
- admittance**
n M12
- admonish**
v G123
- admonishment**
n G124
- admonition**
n G124
- adolescence**
n C9, L210
- adolescent**
n C9
adj C9, L206
- adopt**
v child C14
general G108
- adoption**
n child C14
general G109
- adorable**
adj F24
- adoration**
n religion C332
general F22
- adore**
v religion C332
general F20

- adoring**
adj F23
- adorn**
v D111
- adornment**
n D111
- adult**
n general C9
of insects A111
(picture on p. 327)
adj C9, L207
- adult education**
n H33
- adulterate**
v N337
- adulteration**
n N337
- adulterer**
n C30
- adulteress**
n C30
- adulterous**
adj C30
- adultery**
n C30
- adulthood**
n C9
- advance**
v, n M39
- advanced**
adj N62
- advantage**
n N36
- advantageous**
adj N36
- adventure**
n N17
- adventurer**
n N17
- adventuress**
n N17
- adventurous**
adj N17
- adverb**
n G260
- adverbial**
adj, n G260
- advert**
n G214
- advertise**
v G207
- advertisement**
n G214
- advertiser**
n G209
- advertising**
n G208
- advice** *n* G122
- advisable**
adj G121
- advise**
v tell G63
help G121
- advisedly**
adv G121
- adviser**
n G121
- advisor**
n G121
- advisory**
adj G121
- advocacy**
n G120
- advocate**
n C201
- advocate**
v G119
- aerial**
n D20 (picture on p. 655)
- aero-**
comb form M180
- aerobics**
n K100
- aerodrome**
n M185
- aerogramme**
n G155
- aeroplane**
n M180
- aerospace**
n M180
- afar**
adv M210
- affability**
n C46
- affable**
adj C46
- affair**
n sex C23
matter G243
event N17
state of affairs N18
- affect**
v N165
- affecting**
adj F4
- affection**
n F22
- affectionate**
adj F23
- affiliate**
v N329
- affiliation**
n N329
- affirm**
v G72
- affirmation**
n G73
- affirmative**
n, adj G267
- affix**
n G274
- affix**
v N325
- affluence**
n J116
- affluent**
adj J116
- afford**
v J132
- Afghan**
n dog A54 (picture on p. 63)
- afloat**
adv M157
- afraid**
adj F125
- African cow**
n A52 (picture on p. 30)
- African elephant**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- aft**
adv, adj M158
(picture)
- after**
adv L260, 263
prep L260, M220
conj L260
adj M220
- after some time**
L253
- after the event** L263
- aftercare**
n B164
- aftereffect**
n N153
- after hours**
adj, adv L226
- aftermath**
n N153
- afternoon**
n L222
- afternoon tea**
n E14 (table)
- afters**
n E17
- after the event**
adv L263
- afterthought**
n G9
- afterwards**
adv L263
- again**
adv L267
- again and again**
L267
- over again** L267
- say...again** G76
- against**
prep in gambling K123
general M208
adv M208
- agate**
n H65
- age**
n period L143
time L205, 209
- age of consent** G126
- middle age** L210
- old age** L210
- age, aged,**
pres p aging or ageing
v L211
- aged**
very old *adj* L208
- aged**
of years *adj* L209
- agency**
n J225
- news agency** G194
- tourist agency** M78
- travel agency** M78
- agent**
n in politics C119
cause I82
- press agent** G209
- tourist agent** M78
- travel agent** M78
- aggression**
n F109
- aggressive**
adj F110
- aggressor**
n F109
- aggrieved**
adj F177
- agitate**
v complain C130
upset F88
- agitated** *adj* F92
- agitation**
n complaint C131
anxiety F90
- agitator**
n C130
- agnostic**
n, adj C331
- agnosticism**
n C331
- ago**
adv L260
- some time ago** L251
- agonizing**
adj B123
- agony**
n B121
- agrarian**
adj E135
- agree**
v G125, N135
- agreement**
n G126, N135
- agree to do**
v N135
- agree with**
v G125
- agricultural**
adj E130
- agriculture**
n E130

- agriculturalist**
n E143
agronomic(al)
adj E130
agronomist
n E143
agronomy
n E130
aground
adv M158
ah
interj G293
AH
abbrev L233
ahead
adv M158, 221
ahead of
prep M221
ahem
interj G293
ah-hah
interj G293
aid
v, n N139
first aid B168
hearing aid F273
AIDS, Aids
n B143
aileron
n M186 (picture on p. 940)
ailing
adj B111
ailment
n B113
aim
 in shooting *v* H245
 in shooting *n* K205
 intention *n* I29, N228
aim at H245
aimless
adj N231
air
v G70
n L44
Air Chief Marshal
n C299 (table)
Air Commodore
n C299 (table)
aircraft
n M180
aircraft carrier
n H249
Aircraftman
n C299 (table)
air crew
n M189
airfield
n M185
air filter
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
air force
n C290
air hostess
n M189
air letter
n G155
airliner
n M180; M186
 (picture on p. 940)
airman
n C295; C299 (table)
Air Marshal
n C299 (table)
airplane
n M180
airport
n M185
airship
n M182 (& picture)
airsickness
n B120 (table)
airstrip
n M185
Air Vice Marshal
n C299 (table)
airwoman
n C295
airy
adj N260
aisle
n C349 (& picture on p. 622); K92
alarm
n F120, L229
v F122
burglar alarm C231
alarm clock
n L229
alarmed
adj F125
alarming
adj F123
album
n G165
alcohol
n in drinks E63
 in general H73
alcoholic
adj, n E63
alcoholic beverage
n E60
alcoholic drink
n E60
alcoholism
n E63
alcove
n D35
ale
n E66
ginger ale E61
alert
 conscious *adj* B80
 watchful *adj* F269
 warn *v* G123
 warning *n* G124
on the alert F269
algebra
n J30
algebraic
adj J30
alias
n, adv G233
alien
n C83
adj C84
alienate
v F35
alienation
n F36
alight,
alighted or alit
v M8
align
v N226
alignment
n N226
alike
adj, adv N181
alimentary canal
n B35 (picture on p. 621)
alive
adj A3
alkali, -lis or -lies
n H73
alkaline
adj H73
alkalinity
n H73
all
det, adv, pron, n N252
above all M219
all in all N51
be all for G119
in all N51
Allah
n C326
all alone
adv C48
all along
adv L257
allay
v B162
allegation
n G75
allege *v* G74
allegedly
adv G74
allegiance
n F200
allegorical
adj G246
allegorize
v G247
allegory
n G244
allergic
adj B149
allergy
n B149
alleviate
v B162
alleviation
n B162
alley
n M125
blind alley M130
alligator
n A91
all-inclusive
adj H20
all-in-wrestling
n K143
alliterate
v G247
alliteration
n G245
alliterative
adj G246
allocate
v D104
allocation
n D104
allot
v D104
allotment
n general D104
 gardening E132
all over
adv, prep M203
allow
v C192
allowance
n J220
mileage allowance
 J68
alloy *n, v* H67
all right
adj B110, N211
adv N211
all the time
conj L259
allude to
v G90
allusion
n G91
alluvial
adj H63
alluvium,
-viums or -via
n H63
ally
n C42
v C44
almond
n A153 (picture on p. 459)
almost
adv L266, M209
alone
adv without others
 C48, J11
 only C48
adj C48, J11

- along**
adv, prep M207
all along L257
alongside
adv, prep M209
come/go alongside
M165
aloof
adj, adv C47
aloud
adv F274
read aloud G140
alphabet
n G147
alphabetic(al)
adj G147
alphabetize
v G147
alpine
adj L114
already
adv L256
alright
adv, adj N211
Alsatian
n A54 (picture on p. 63)
also
adv N100
altar
n C349 (& picture on p. 622)
alter
v I16
alteration
n I17
alternate
v N185
alternate
adj N185
alternating current
n H202
alternation
n N185
alternative
adj, n N185
although
conj G287
alto
n, adj K40,41
altogether
adv N51
aluminium *BrE*,
aluminum *AmE*
n H68
always
adv L257
am
1st pers sing pres t of be
am
abbrev K114
amalgam
n H6
amalgamate
v N325
amalgamation
n N325
amass *v* H26
amateur
n, adj K114
amateurish
adj K114
amateur theatricals
n K71
amaze
v F237
amazement
n F236
ambassador
n C107
amber
n stone H65
colour H65, L31
adj H65, L31
ambition
n I29, N228
ambitious
adj I29, N228
amble
v, n M21
ambulance
n B179
ambush
v C275
n C276
ameliorate
v N164
amen
interj C335
amend
v N66
amendment
n N66
amenity
n D108
American football
n K190; K194 (picture on p. 887)
amiable
adj C46
amicable
adj C46
amidships
adv, adj M158
(picture)
amity
n C46
ammo
n C309, H230
ammonia
n H74
ammunition
n C309, H230
amnesty
n C262
among
prep M211
amongst
prep M211
amount
n N80
amount to
v J36
amp *n* H207
amperage
n H207
ampere
n H207
amphibian
n A32; A94 (picture)
amphibious
adj animals A32, L114
vehicles M91
amphitheatre *BrE*,
-ter *AmE*
n K118
ample
adj N103
amplification
n sound K53
general N93
amplifier
n K55; K57 (picture)
amplify
v sound K53
general N92
amuse
v K1
amusement
n K2
amusement park
n K72
amusing
adj K3
an
det N98
anachronism
n L131
anachronistic
adj L131
anaemia *BrE*,
anemia *AmE*
n B144
anaemic *BrE*,
anemic *AmE*
adj B144
anaesthetic *BrE*,
anesthetic *AmE*
n B176
anal
adj B33
analgesic
n B173
analog
n N192
analogical
adj N192
analogous
adj N192
analogue
n N192
analogy
n N192
analyse *BrE*, **-yze**
AmE
v G12
analysis, -ses
n G13
analyst
n G13
analytic(al)
adj G13
anarchic(al)
adj C188
anarchism
n C111
anarchist
n, adj C113
anarchy
n C111, 188
anatomical
adj B169, I74
anatomist
n B169, I74
anatomy
n B169, I74
ancestor
n C17
ancestral
adj C17
ancestress
n C17
ancestry
n C17
anchor
v M165
n M157 (picture on p. 940)
anchorage
n M165
anchovy
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
ancient
adj L200, 208
n L200
and
conj G286, J37
anecdotal
adj G157
anecdote
n G157
anemia
n B144
anemic
adj B144
anesthetic
n B176
angel
n C323
angelic
adj C323
anger
v F102
n F103

- angle**
n view G243
 shape J41
acute angle J43 (& picture)
exterior angle J44 (picture)
interior angle J44 (picture)
obtuse angle J43 (& picture)
right angle J43 (& picture)
angler
n K206
Anglican
n, adj C330
Anglicanism
n C330
angling
n K206
angry
adj F104
anguish
n F90
anguished
adj F92
angular
adj J41
angularity
n J41
animal
n A30, 31, 32
animate
v A1
animate
adj A3
animated
adj A1
animated cartoon
n I45
animation
n A4
animosity
n F33
ankle
n B43 (& picture); B10 (picture)
annex
v C281
annexation
n C281
annexe
n D7
annihilate
v N338
annihilation
n N338
anniversary
n L243
annotate
v G141
annotation
n G141
- announce**
v G74, 207
announcement
n G75, 212
announcer
n G213
annoy *v* F100
annoyance
n F103
annoyed
adj F104
annoying
adj F105
annual
n G202
adj L242
annul
v C184
annulment
n C184
anode
n H205
anomalous
adj N216
anomaly
n N218
anorak
n D142
another
det, pron N185
one another N101, 185
answer
n G93
v G94
answer the door D24
answerable
adj C209
answer for
v N227
ant /ænt/
n A110 (picture on p. 327)
antagonism
n C41
antagonist
n C41
antagonistic
adj C47
Antarctic Circle
n L12 (picture)
ant-eater
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
antecedent
n G269
adj L183
antelope
n A57 (& picture on p. 64)
antenna, -nae
n feeler A121
 aerial D20 (picture on p. 655)
- anther**
n A131 (picture)
anthologist
n G167
anthology
n G167
anthropoid
n A50
anthropoid ape
n A50
anthropological
adj I76
anthropologist
n I76
anthropology
n I76
anti-
prefix C112
antiaircraft gun
n H239
antibiotic
n B173
anticipate
v G16
anticipation
n G17
anticlimax
n K80
anticlockwise
adj, adv L228 (picture)
antics
n K170
antidote
n B153
antiquated
adj L201
antique
adj L201
n L212
antiquity
n L205, 212
antiseptic
n B173
antivenom
n B153
antler
n A121; A57 (picture on p. 64)
antonym
n G248
antonymous
adj G248
antonymy
n G248
anus
n B33; B35 (picture on p. 621)
anvil
n H158
anxiety
n F90
anxious
adj F92
- any**
det, pron N98
anybody
pron G283
anyhow
adv G283
anyone
pron G283
anything
pron G283
anywhere
adv G283
aorta
n B36 (picture on p. 621)
apart *adv* M212
apart from
prep M212
apartment
n D7
apathetic
adj F231
apathy
n F232
ape
n A50
aperitif
n E17
aperture
n M67
apex, -es or apices
n M201
apiarist
n A42
apiary
n A42
apologetic
adj G105
apologize
v G104
apology
n G105
apoplectic
adj, n B144
apoplexy
n B144
apostle
n C331
apostolic
adj C331
apostrophe
n punctuation G151
 speech G245
apostrophize
v G247
appal, -il-
v F126
appalling
adj F61, 128
apparatus, -tuses or -tus
n H110
apparel
n D130

- apparent**
adj F268, N13, N222
- apparition**
n C324
- appeal**
in law *v* C207
attraction *n* F28
request *v* G100
requesting *n* G101
- appealing**
adj F29
- appeal to**
v attract F25
ask G100
- appear**
v emerge M4
seem N2
- appearance**
n dress D132
emergence M4
seeming N4, 352
- appease** *v* F76
- appeasement**
n F75
- appendicitis**
n B35
- appendix,**
-dixes or -dices
n in the body B35 (&
picture on p. 621)
in a book G163
- appetite**
n E11
- appetizer**
n E17
- appetizing**
adj E110
- applaud**
v to agree G125
to praise K12
- applause**
n K12
- apple**
n A150 (picture on
p. 425)
- appliance**
n H112
- application**
n requesting G101
using I27
- applied**
adj I71
- apply**
v request G100
use I26
- appoint**
v J211
- appointment**
n employing J211
meeting M73
- appointments book**
n L233
- opposite**
adj N210
- aposition**
n G269
- appraisal**
n G13
- appraise**
v G12
- appreciate**
v understand G31
increase J90
- appreciation**
n understanding G34
increasing J91
- appreciative**
adj F142
- apprehend**
v C226
- apprehension**
n F120
- apprehensive**
adj F125
- apprentice**
n, v I136
- apprenticeship**
n I136
- approach**
v M1
n M12
- appropriate**
adj N210
- appropriate**
v C281
- appropriation**
n C281
- approval**
n G126
- approve**
v G125
- approximate**
adj M209
- approximate**
v M209
- approximately**
adv L266
- approximate to**
v M209
- approximation**
n M209
- apricot**
n A150
- April**
n L234 (table)
- apron**
n D160
- apse**
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
- apt**
adj clever G37
likely N30
suitable N210
- aptitude**
n G43
- aqualung**
n K203
- aquamarine**
n, adj L31
- aquarium,**
-iums or -ia
n A42
- Aquarius**
n L4 (picture)
- aquatic**
adj L114
- aqueduct**
n M136
- aquiline nose**
n B25 (& picture)
- arable**
adj, n E135
- arbiter**
n G12
- arbitrary**
adj N233
- arbitrate**
v G12
- arbitration**
n G13
- arbitrator**
n G12
- arboreal**
adj L114
- arc**
n J46; J44 (picture)
- arcade**
n D27, J182
- arch**
n of the foot B44
(picture)
general D26
- archaeological**
adj I77
- archaeologist**
n I77
- archaeology**
n I77
- archaic**
adj G274, L201
- archaism**
n G274
- archangel**
n C323
- archbishop**
n C347
- arched**
adj D26
- archeological**
adj I77
- archeologist**
n I77
- archeology**
n I77
- archer**
n K205
- archery**
n K205
- archipelago,**
-goes or -gos
n L84
- architect**
n D2
- architectural**
adj D2
- architecture**
n D2
- archway**
n D26
- Arctic Circle**
n L12 (picture)
- ardent**
adj F226
- ardour BrE, ardor**
AmE
n F228
- arduous**
adj N60
- area**
n J65
- arena**
n K118
- arguable**
adj G83
- argue**
v quarrel C45, F106
discuss G83
- argument**
n quarrel C45, F107
discussion G84
- argumentative**
adj C45, F108
- arid**
adj E135, L59
- Aries**
n L4 (picture)
- arise, arose,**
arisen
v happen N16
rise N291
- aristocracy**
n C153
- aristocrat**
n C157
- aristocratic**
adj C157
- arithmetic**
n J30
- arithmetical**
adj J30
- arm**
n of the body B41
(& picture on
p. 621); B10
(picture)
of the sea L88
of the glasses H123
(picture)
of a record player
K57 (picture)
v C308
- armada**
n C294
- armament**
n C309, H230

- armchair**
n D113 (& picture);
 D34 (picture on
 p. 656)
- armed forces**
n C290
- armed services**
n C290
- armistice**
n C284
- armour** *BrE*, **armor**
AmE
n C305, H248
- armoured car**
n H248
- armpit**
n B41; B10 (picture)
- arm rest**
n M101 (picture on
 p. 938)
- arms**
n C309, H230
- army**
n C290
- aroma**
n F278
- aromatic**
adj F279
- around**
adv, prep M203
- around and about**
 M203
- arouse**
v N151
- arrange**
v music K33
 general N194
- arrange for**
v N194
- arrangement**
n music K22, 35
 general N194
- arrears**
n J102
- arrest**
v, n C226
house arrest C252
- arrival**
n M12
- arrive**
v M5
- arrogance**
n F144
- arrogant**
adj F143
- arrow**
n H234 (& picture)
- arrowhead**
n H234 (& picture)
- arrow slit**
n D9 (picture on
 p. 655)
- arse**
n B33
- arsenal**
n H230
- arsenic**
n H73
- arson**
n C237
- arsonist**
n C237
- art**
n I40, 41
- artefact**
n H111
- arterial**
adj B36
- arterial road**
n M127
- artery**
n B36 (& picture on
 p. 621)
- art form**
n I40
- artful**
adj F197
- art gallery**
n I59
- arthritic**
adj, n B145
- arthritis**
n B145
- artic**
n M94
- artichoke**
n A151 (picture on
 p. 426)
- article**
n story G159
 in grammar G272
 general H30
leading article G158
- articulacy**
n G241
- articulate**
v G231
- articulate**
adj G240
- articulated**
adj M91
- articulation**
n G232
- artifact**
n H111
- artifice**
n F207
- artificial**
adj I12
- artillery**
n C305
- artilleryman**
n C306
- artisan**
n I72
- artist**
n general I51
 performer K39
- artiste** *n* K39
- artistic**
adj I52
- artistry**
n I54
- artless**
adj F196
- artwork**
n G178
- arty**
adj I52
- arty-crafty**
adj I52
- as strong**
conj because G289
 when L259
 general N181
prep, adv N181
- as against**
prep M208
- as a whole**
phr N51
- ascend**
v M9
- ascension**
n M13
- ascent**
n M13
- ascetic**
n, adj C345
- asceticism**
n C345
- ascribe to**
v G14
- ascription**
n G14
- as follows**
phr M34
- ash**
n tree A155 (picture
 on p. 460)
 dust H84
 of cigarette E85 (&
 picture)
- ashamed**
adj F151
- ashen**
adj H84
- ashes**
n human C54
 dust H84
- ashore**
adv M158
- ashtray**
n E85; D34 (picture
 on p. 656)
- aside**
n G71, M213
adv M213
- ask**
v general G92
 invite G117
- ask after**
v G92
- ask for** *v* G100
- asleep**
adj B81
- as often as**
conj L261
- as often as not**
adv L261
- asparagus,**
asparagus
n plant A151 (picture
 on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
- aspect**
n general G243
 grammar G261
- aspectual**
adj G261
- asphalt**
n H94
v H95
- asphyxia**
n B118
- asphyxiate**
v B118
- asphyxiation**
n B118
- aspirin,**
-rin or -rins
n B173
- as regards**
phr M203
- ass**
n animal A51 (&
 picture on p. 29)
 in the body B33
 fool A51, G48
- assassin**
n A8
- assassinate**
v A8
- assassination**
n A8
- assault**
n C237, 276
v C275
- assault force**
n C293
- assemble**
v H26, I3
- assembly**
n meeting C103, M73
 general H26, I4
- assembly line**
n I111
- assemblyman,**
fem
assemblywoman,
-men
n C103
- assent**
v G125
n G126
- assert**
v G72

- assertion** *n* G73
assertive
adj G73
assess
v general G12
 in business J143
assessment
n general G13
 in business J144
assessor
n G12
asset
n J114
assiduity
n I101
assiduous
adj I104
assign
v J215
assignment
n J215
assimilate
v eating E5
 change I16
assimilate to
v I16
assimilation
n eating E5
 change I17
assist
v N139
assistance
n N139
assistant
n N139
shop assistant J189
personal assistant
 J232
associate
v N328
associate
n C42
association
n club C75, K119
 general N328
association football
n K190; K191 (picture
 on p. 854)
as soon as
conj L259
assorted
adj N184
assortment
n N189
assuage
v B162
assume
v believe G8
 take N135
assuming (that)
conj G288
assumption
n belief G9
 taking N135
- assurance**
n general G86
 in insurance J159
assure
v general G85
 in insurance J158
asterisk
n, v G151
astern
adv M158
asteroid
n L5
asthma
n B141
asthmatic
adj, n B141
astonish
v F237
astonishment
n F236
astound
v F237
astrologer
n L7
astrological
adj L7
astrology
n L7
astronaut
n M189
astronomer
n L7
astronomic(al)
adj astronomy L7
 size N83
astronomy
n L7
astute
adj G37
asunder
adv M212
as well
phr N100
as well as
phr N100
as yet
adv L256
at
prep time L272
 space M204
at hand L204
be at N120
atheism
n C331
atheist
n C331
atheistic
adj C331
athlete
n K106
athletic
adj K106
athletics
n K100
- at home**
adv D65, M124
atlas *n* G165
at last
adv L254
at length
adv J64, L254
atmosphere
n L44
atmospheric
adj L44
atmospherics
n G218
at no time
adv L257
atoll
n L84
atom
n H5
atomic
adj H8
atomization
n L47
atomize
v L47
at once
adv L262
at one time
adv L251
atrium, -ria or -ums
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
at some future date
adv L253
at some time/point in
prep L265
attach
v N325
attaché
n C107
attaché case
n H179
attached to
be attached to F21
attachment
n liking F22
 fixing N327
attack
 illness *n* B116
 in war *v* C275
 in war *n* C276
 in chess *n* K139
heart attack *n* B144
attain
v N131
attainment
n N133
attempt
v, n N138
attend
v look after B160
 go to M2
attendance
n M2
- attendant**
n C161
attend to
v N162
attention
n B164, N162
attentive
adj N162
attest
v G72
attestation
n G73
at that time
adv L251
at the moment
adv L250
at the same time
adv L255
attic
n D43
attire
n D130
attired
adj D130
attitude
n F3
attorney
n C201
attract
v F25
attraction
n F28
attractive
adj F29, 39
attribute
n N3
attribute to
v G14
attribution
n G14
attributive
adj, n G267
aubergine
n plant A151 (picture
 on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
auburn *adj* B53
auction
n J183
audacious
adj F130, 155
audacity
n F132, 156
audible
adj F262
audience
n K11
audio-typist
n J233
audition
n K78
v K79
auditory
adj F262

- augment**
v N93
augmentation
n N93
August
n L234 (table)
aunt, auntie, aunty
n C15 (& table)
aural *adj* G239
auricle
n B36 (picture on p. 621)
auspicious *adj* N37
austere
adj N265
austerity
n N266
Australian crawl
n K203
authentic
adj I11
authenticate
v I11
authentication
n I11
authenticity
n I11
author
n G172
authoritative
adj C100
authority
n power C100, 194
n specialist I147
authorization
n C194
authorize
v C192
authorship
n G179
auto *n* M93
autobiographic(al)
adj G167
autobiography
n G167
autocracy
n C95
autocrat
n C102
autocratic
adj C102
autograph
v, n G141
automated *adj* I111
automatic
n H237 (& picture)
adj I73
automation
n I111
automaton,
-ta or -tons
n H112
automobile
n M93
- autonomous**
adj C95
autonomy
n C95
autopsy
n B178
autumn
n L238
autumnal
adj L239
auxiliary
in grammar n G271
general n, adj N139
auxiliary verb
n G271
availability
n N109
available
adj N109
avalanche
n L115
avarice
n F181
avaricious
adj F180
Ave
abbrev M126
avenge
v F185
avenue
n M126
aver *v* G74
average
quality adj F54, N57, 88
number n, adj J39
average out
v J39
aversion
n F12
aviary
n A42
aviation
n M180
aviator
n M189
avid
adj F226
avidity
n F228
avoid
v M37, N137
avoidance
n N137
voirdupois
n J62
await
v M2
awake
adj B80
awake, awoke
or awaked, awaked
or awoken
v B82
- awaken**
v B82
award
v D101
n D102, I146, K110
aware
adj B80, G36
be aware G30
awareness
n G34
away
adv time L267
space M212
steadily E6
adj M212
away from home
M124
awful *adj* F61, 124
awkward
adj lacking ability
G45
difficult N60
- awl**
n H147 (& picture)
awning
n D120
axe, ax, axes
n H143 (& picture)
axeman
n C259
axiom
n G236
axiomatic
adj G236
axis, axes
n L10; L12 (picture)
axle
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
aye
interj G292
- B**
- BA**
I143 (table)
babble
v G68
n G69
baboon
n A50 (picture on p. 29)
baby
n C2 (table); C3
baby buggy
n M98
babyish
adj C3
babylike
adj C3
baby talk
n G230
- baccarat**
n K134
bachelor
n C31
bachelor's degree
I142
bachelor girl
n C31
back
general n B32; A51
(picture on p. 29)
of a chair n D34
(picture on p. 656)
support v G119
reverse v M111
in space n M202
in space adv M213
general adj M213
back of M220
in back of M220
backache
n B145
back and forth
adv M215
backbone
n B11
backcloth
n K91
backcourt
n backyard D50
tennis court K197
(picture on p. 888)
back crawl
n K203
back door
n D24
backdrop
n K91
backer
n K83
backgammon
n K136
background
n I45
backing
n G120
back judge
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
back of
prep M220
back road
n M127
backside
n B33
backstage
adv, adj K91
back street
n M128
backstroke
n K203
back to front
phr M213

- backward**
adj G45
- backward point**
n K196 (picture on p. 888)
- backwards**
adv M213
- backwards and forwards**
adv M215
- backyard**
n D50
- bacon**
n E32
- bacteria**
n A37
- Bactrian camel**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- bad, worse, worst**
adj health B111
quality F57, L71
- badge**
n H130
- badger**
n A61 (picture on p. 162)
v F101
- bad language**
n G113
- badly off**
adj J118
- bad-mannered**
adj C168
- badminton**
n K142
- bag**
n H183
duffel bag H184
shopping bag J186
- bag, -gg-**
v N359
- baggage**
n H185
- baggage room**
n M109
- bagpipes**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- bah**
interj G293
- bail**
n, v C205
- bailey**
n D9 (picture on p. 655)
- bails**
n K196 (picture on p. 888)
- bait**
n, v K206
- bake**
v E100
- baker** *n* J192
- bakery**
n J192
- balance**
of the mind *n* G51
instrument *n* H125
steadiness *n* N225
steady *v* N226
- balanced**
adj steady G50
fair N223
- balcony**
n D32, K92
- bald**
adj B53
- balding**
adj B53
- bale**
in farming *v* E138
in farming *n* E142 (& picture)
general *n* H182
- baler**
n E139
- ball**
n in general H48;
K195 (picture on p. 887), K196 (picture on p. 888), K198 (picture on p. 937)
in a gun H242
- ball of the foot** B44 (picture)
- ball of the thumb**
B42 (picture on p. 621)
- ballad**
n G170
- ballast**
n M107
- ball bearing**
n H113
- ballet**
n K21
- ball game**
n K190
- ballistic missile**
n H251
- balloon**
n toy K172
airship M182 (& picture)
- ballot**
v C115
n C117
- balls**
n B40
- balustrade**
n D31
- bamboo, bamboos**
n plant A138
wood H72
- ban**
v C195
n C196
- band**
n group C74
piece H44
line H44
musicians K37
wave band G210
- bandage**
v B161
n B175 (& picture)
- bandit**
n C231
- banditry**
n C231
- bandoleer, -lier**
n H241
- band together**
v N325
- bang**
v, n F276
- bangle**
n D159
- banish**
v C261
- banishment**
n C261
- banister**
n D31
- banjo, -jos or -joes**
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
- bank**
money *n* J104
money *v* J106
river *n* L99
bend *v* N295
- bankbill**
n J104
- bankbook**
n J104
- bank draft**
n J104
- banker**
n J103
- banker's draft**
n J104
- banking**
n J138
- banknote**
n J81
- bankrupt**
v J119
adj, n J120
- bankruptcy**
n J121
- bank up**
v H35
- banner**
n H130
- bannister**
n D31
- bannock**
n E44
- banquet**
n E13
v E15
- bantam**
n A70
- banter**
n G65
- baptism**
n C335
- baptismal**
adj C335
- Baptist**
n, adj C330
- baptize**
v C334
- bar**
n in law C200
for drinks E121
general H38
in music K27
(parallel) bars K140
be called to the bar
C201
snack bar E120
- bar, -rr-**
v M64
- barbarian**
n C169
adj F110
- barbaric**
adj F110
- barbarous**
adj F110
- barbecue**
n E13
v E100
- barber**
n D186
- barbican**
n D9 (picture on p. 655)
- bard** *n* G172
- bare**
show *v* D135
take off *v* D137
person *adj* D137
land *adj* E135
- barefoot**
adj, adv D137
- bareheaded**
adj, adv D137
- barelegged**
adj, adv D137
- barely**
adv N99
- bargain**
n J134, 198
v J145
- bargain for**
v G16
- bargain-hunter**
n J185

- bargain hunting**
n J185
- bargain on**
v G16
- barge**
n M155
- baritone**
n, adj K41
- bark**
sound v, n A43
tree n, v A130 (& picture on p. 328)
ship n M153
- barley**
n A152 (picture on p. 459)
- bar line**
n K27 (picture)
- barmaid**
n E124
- barman, -men**
n E124
- barn**
n E140 (& picture on p. 787)
- barnyard**
n E140
- barometer**
n L43
- barometric**
adj L43
- baron**
n C158 (& table)
- baroness**
n C158 (& table)
- baronet**
n C158 (& table)
- barque**
n M153
- barracks, barracks**
n D68
- barrack square**
n C312
- barrel**
n container H175
of a gun H240 (& picture)
- barrelful**
n H175
- barren**
adj A17, E135
- barrenness**
n A17
- barrister**
n C201
- barrow**
n M98
- bartender**
n E124
- barter**
v J136
n J137
- basalt** n H62
- base**
bad adj F57
in grammar n G274
substance n H4
number n J2
line n J41
place n J227
in baseball n K195 (picture on p. 887)
lowest part n M201
establish v N161
saluting base C312
- baseball**
n K190; K195 (picture on p. 887)
- baseboard**
n D34 (picture on p. 656)
- base control**
n K57 (picture)
- baseline**
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
- basement** n D28
- base metal** n H67
- bash** v, n N335
- basic**
adj N43
- basin**
n D40
- basis bases**
n G18
- basket**
n H177 (& picture)
shopping basket J186
- basketball**
n K142
- basketful**
n H177
- bass**
n, adj K41
- bass clef**
n K27 (picture)
- bass drum**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)
- bassoon**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- bassoonist**
n K45
- bastard**
n C3
- baste** v E100
- bat**
n animal A61 (picture on p. 162)
in games H39; K196 (& picture on p. 888); K195 (picture on p. 887)
- bath, baths**
n object D40 (& picture on p. 754)
washing D172
- bath** v D173
- bath chair**
n M98
- bathe**
n D172
v D173
- bathing** n D172
- bathing costume**
n D173
- bathing suit** n D173
- bath mat**
n D40 (picture on p. 754)
- bathrobe** n D150
- bathroom** n D40, 41
- bathroom scales**
n D40 (picture on p. 754)
- baths, baths**
n D172
- bathtub** n D40
- batman, -men**
n C306
- baton** n H233
- batsman, -men**
n K196 (& picture on p. 888)
- battalion**
n C292
- batter**
beat v B131
paste n E46
in sport n K195 (& picture on p. 887)
- battery**
n guns C292, H239
electric H208; M102 (picture on p. 939)
hen house E140
set of things H239
- assault and battery**
C237
- battle**
n C270, 271
v C274
- battlefield**
n C272
- battleground**
n C272
- battlements**
n D9 (picture on p. 655)
- battleship**
n H249
- bawdy**
adj C25
- bawdy house**
n C38
- bay**
n tree A157
place L88
- bayonet**
n H231 (& picture)
v H235
- bazaar** n J182
- BC**
abbrev L223
- be** 1st pers sing pres t **am**, contr 'm; 2nd pers sing pres t **are**, contr 're, neg contr **aren't**; 3rd pers sing pres t **is**, contr 's, neg contr **isn't**; pl pres t **are** (as 2nd pers sing); 1st and 3rd pers sing past t **was**, neg contr **wasn't**; 2nd pers sing past t **were**, neg contr **weren't**; pl past t **were** (as 2nd pers sing); past part **been**; past subj **were** (as 2nd pers sing)
v exist A1, N1
as connecting verb D80, N1
as helping verb L273, N1, 159
- be able** N239
- be about to** L273
- be accustomed to**
N64
- be (all) for** G119
- be at** N120
- be attached to** F21
- be aware** G30
- be bound for** M74
- be composed of** H21
- be concerned** F87
- be conscious of** G30
- be enough** N107
- be familiar with** N64
- be fond of** F21
- be for** G119
- be friends with** C44
- be frightened** F121
- be going to** L273
- be keen on** F21
- be made (up)/(out) of** H21
- be off** L177
- be...out of** J155, N107
- be scared** F121
- be short of** N107
- be sick** B119
- be sorry** F85
- be taken ill** B114
- be up to** N120
- be used to** N64
- be without** N107

- beach**
n L92
- beachchair**
n D113
- beacon**
n H119, M133
- beak**
n A122; A74 (picture on p. 195); A78 (picture on p. 196)
- beaker**
n I79 (picture)
- beam**
bar n D26, H39
radio waves n G210
light n L22; H119 (picture)
send v G217, L23
- bean**
n plant A134, 152; A151 (picture on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- bear, bore, borne**
v produce A5
suffer F9
carry M51
- bear**
n A59 (& picture on p. 161)
teddy bear K172
- bearable**
adj F9
- beard**
n B51 (& picture)
- bearded**
adj B51
- bearing**
n behaviour F11
in machines H113
on a compass L12
- bearings**
n L12
- beast**
n A31
- beast of prey**
n A32
- beat, beat, beaten**
or **beat**
v hit B131, C257
mix E103
defeat K107
move N298
- beat**
n path C224
in music K24
general N298
of heart B36
- beautician**
n D186
- beautification**
n D111
- beautiful**
adj F39
- beautify** v D111
- beauty** n F40
- beauty parlour**
n D186
- beaver**
n A60 (picture on p. 162)
- because**
conj G289
- because of**
prep G289
- become, became, become**
v suit F25
happen N15
- become of**
v N16
- becoming**
adj F29
- BEd**
n I143 (table)
- bed**
n D115 (& picture on p. 754)
- bed and breakfast**
n M79
- bedbug**
n A110
- bedclothes**
n D115
- bedcover**
n D115
- bedding**
n D115
- bedroom**
n D37; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- bedsheet**
n D115
- bedside**
n D115
- bedside lamp**
n D115 (picture on p. 754)
- bedside table**
n D115 (picture on p. 754)
- bed-sitter, bed-sitting room, bed-sit**
n D7
- bedspread**
n D115 (& picture on p. 754)
- bedstead**
n D115 (& picture on p. 754)
- bedtime story**
n K174
- bedwetting**
n B147
- bee**
n A110 (picture on p. 327)
- beech** n A155
- beef**
n E32
v G102
ground beef E36
- beefburger**
n E37
- beehive**
n E140 (& picture on p. 787)
- beer**
n E66
draught beer E60
ginger beer E61
- beet** n A152
- beetle**
n A110 (picture on p. 327)
- beetroot**
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- before**
time *adv, prep, conj* L260
space *prep, adv* M221
- before (too) long**
L253
- beforehand**
adv L260
- befriend**
v C44
- beg, -gg-**
v G100
- beggar**
n C170
v J119
- beggary**
n J121
- begin, began, begun**
v L170
- beginner**
n I136
- beginning**
n L179
- behave**
v F10, N123
- behaviour** *BrE*, **behavior** *AmE*
n F11, N127
- behead**
v C258
- behind**
n B33
adv, prep M220
- behold, beheld**
v F263
- beholden**
adj F78
- being**
n creature A30
state N3
human being C1
- belch**
v, n B117
- belfry**
n C349 (& picture on p. 622)
- belief**
n C320, 321, G14
- believable**
adj G15
- believe**
v C332, G14
believe in C332
make believe K173
- believer**
n C331
- Belisha beacon**
n M133
- bell**
n general H124 (& picture)
of a French horn K45 (picture on p. 788)
of a bicycle M103 (picture on p. 939)
door bell D24 (picture on p. 656)
- bellicose**
adj C273
- belligerent**
adj C273
n C301
- bellow**
v G129
n G130
- bellows, bellows**
n H158
- belly**
n of animals B34; A51 (picture on p. 29)
of man B34
food E34 (picture on p. 787)
- belly button**
n B34
- belong** v D80
- belongings**
n D82
- belong to** v D80
- beloved**
adj, n F24
- below**
adv M158, 218
prep, adj M218
- belt**
general n D152, H44
weapon n H241
clothing v D153
move v M24
conveyer belt I111
seat belt M101 (picture on p. 938)

- ben** *n* L101
bench
n in law C200
 general D113 (& picture)
bend, bent
v M40, 269, 295
bend
n general M40, N295
 road M134
beneath
adv, prep M218
benefactor,
fem **benefactress**
n C214
beneficence
n F170
beneficent
adj F170
beneficial
adj F170
beneficiary
n C214
benefit
v, n N139
benevolence
n F170
benevolent
adj F170
benign
adj F170
bent
n N313
benzene
n H82
benzine
n H82
bequeath
v C212
bequest
n C213
bereave,
bereaved or bereft
v C50
bereaved
adj C52
bereavement
n C50
beret
n D146
berry
n A134 (& table);
 A154 (picture on
 p. 459)
berserk
adj G52
berth
 bed *n* M157
 ships *n* M160
 ships *v* M165
beseech,
besought or
beseched
v G100
- beside**
prep M209
besides
adv, prep N100
besiege
v C275
besought,
p tense of **beseech**
best
adj superl of **good**
best end of neck
 E34 (picture on
 p. 787)
bestial
adj A31
bestiality
n A31
best man
n C33
bestseller
n G168
bet, bet or betted;
pres p **betting**
v K122
bet
n K122
betray
v C137, F203
betrayal
n C138, F204
betrothal
adj C29
betrothed
adj C28
n C31
better
adj comp of **good**
 B110
v N164
get better B163, N129
better oneself
v N130
betters
n C155
between
adv, prep M211
beverage
n E2
alcoholic beverage
 E60
beware
v G123
beyond
adv, prep M223
biannual
adj L242
bias, -s- or -ss-
v F13
bias
n F3, 12, N313
biased, biassed
adj F13
bib
n D160
- Bible**
n C337
biblical
adj C337
bibliographical
adj G163
bibliography
n G163
biceps
n B10 (picture); B41
 (picture on p. 621)
bicker
v F106
bicycle
v M30
n M96; M103 (picture
 on p. 939)
bicycle bell
n H124 (picture);
 M103 (picture on
 p. 939)
bicycle pump
n H114 (picture)
bicyclist
n M97
bid
n J184
bidet
n D40 (& picture on
 p. 754)
biennial
adj L242
big, -gg-
adj N81
bigamist
n C30
bigamous
adj C30
bigamy
n C30
big end
n M102 (picture on
 p. 939)
big-time *adj* N83
big toe
n B44 (picture)
big top *n* K89
bike *n* M96
bilberry
n A154
bile *n* B60
bile duct
n B35 (picture on
 p. 621)
bilingual
adj, n G239
billious *adj* B60
bill
 beak *n* A122
 in law *n* C181
 notice *n* H130
 money *n* J81
 charge *n* J151
 charge *v* J152
- billfold**
n D154
billiards
n K141
billy
n A56 (table)
bin *n* H176
binary *adj* J13
bind
v in farming E138
 books G173
 general N326
binder
n in farming E139
 books G173
binding
 necessary *adj* C191
 books *n* G163, 175
binoculars
n H123 (& picture)
biographer
n G167
biographic(al)
adj G167
biography
n G167
biological *adj* I74
biologist
n I74
biology
n I74
biped
n A30
birch
 tree *n* A155
 punishing *v, n* C257
bird
n creature A32;
 A70-78 (&
 pictures on p. 162,
 p. 195 & p. 196)
 woman C7
bird of prey
n A32
birth
n A4
birth control
n B181
birth date
n L209
birthday
n L209
birthmark
n B128
biscuit
n E44
cheese and biscuits
 E17
bisexual
n, adj C34
bishop
n in religion C347
 in chess K138 (&
 picture)

- bishopric**
n C348
- bison** *n* A52
- bit**
n general H33
 drill H146 (& picture)
 money J86
 horse K199 (picture on p. 937)
- bitch**
n A54 (& table)
v G102
- bite, bit, bitten**
v B130, E6
- bite** *n* B130, E6
- bitter**
n E66
adj F283
- bitters** *n* E65
- blab**
v G68
- black**
 hair & skin *adj, n* B53
 in chess *n* K138 (picture)
 in billiards *n* K141
 general *n, adj* L30
- black and white**
n G145
- blackberry**
n A154 (picture on p. 459)
- blackbird**
n A74 (picture on p. 195)
- blackboard**
n I132 (picture)
- blackcurrant**
n A154 (picture on p. 459)
- blackjack**
n K134
- black magic**
n C354
- blackmail**
n C233
v C234
- blackmailer**
n C235
- Black Maria**
n C224
- black market**
n C233
- black marketeer**
n C235
- blacksmith**
n I158
- bladder**
n in the body B38; B35 (picture on p. 621)
 football K192
- blade**
n grass A130
 tool H145; H140 (picture)
- blame**
v G106
n G107
- blameworthy**
adj C209
- bland** *adj* F282
- blank**
adj, n N254
- blanket**
n D115 (& picture on p. 754)
v D115
- blank verse**
n G166
- blaspheme**
v G114
- blasphemous**
adj G114
- blasphemy**
n G113
- blast**
v, n N333
- blast off**
v M187
- blast-off**
n M188
- blaze**
n H75
v H76
- bleach**
n H91
v H95
- bleak**
adj F81, L71
- bleat**
v, n A43
- bleed, bled**
v B36
- blemish**
n B128, N335
v N335
- blend**
v I23
n I24
- blender**
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
- bless**
v C334
- blessing**
n C335
- blind**
adj, v B133
n N356
- blind alley**
n M130
- blink** *v, n* B24
- blister**
v B124
n B126
- blistering**
adj L63
- B Litt**
n I143 (table)
- blizzard**
n L55
- block**
 for killing *n* C260
 buliding *n* D8
 mass *n* H38
 stopping *v* M64
 stopping *n* M64
- pulley block** H117 (picture)
- blockade**
n, v C197
- blockage**
n M64
- block capitals**
n G148
- blockhouse, -houses**
n D10
- block letters**
n G148
- bloke**
n C4
- blond**
adj, n B53
- blonde**
adj, n B53
- blood**
n B36
one's own flesh and blood C16
- blood clot**
n B144
- blood-curdling**
adj F123
- bloodhound**
n A54
- blood poisoning**
n B153
- blood pressure**
n B144
- bloodstream**
n B36
- blood vessel**
n B36
- bloom**
n, v A131
- blossom**
n, v A131
- blouse, blouses**
n D145
- blow, blew, blown**
v L56
- blow**
n hit B131
 wind L54
- blow back** *v* L56
- blow down**
v L56
- blow up**
v inflate N92
 explode N336
- blowy**
adj L54
- blue**
sad *adj* F81
 colour *adj, n* L29 (table)
- blueberry**
n A154
- blue-collar worker**
n I112
- blue jeans**
n D140
- blunt**
 rude *adj* F194
 plain *adj* F194
 general *adj, v* H159
- blurb**
n G163
- blush**
v, n L38
- boa constrictor**
n A90 (picture)
- boar**
n A55 (table, & picture on p. 64)
- board**
 live *v* D60
 living *n* D66
 wood *n, v* H39
 company *n* J231
 in games *n* K136
 enter *v* M9
- chopping board** D38
- diving board** K203
- draining board** D39; D38 (picture on p. 753)
- notice board** H39
- skirting board** D34 (picture on p. 656)
- board**
comb form H39
- board and lodging**
n D66
- boarder**
n D63
- boardinghouse, -houses**
n M79
- board out**
v D60
- board up**
v H39
- boast** *v, n* F136
- boastful**
adj F136
- boat**
n M150 (& table, picture)
rowing boat M152
sailing boat M153

- boatman, -men**
n M163
- boatswain, bosun**
n M164
- bob, -bb-**
v hair B52
action M42
- bob**
n hair B52
money J84
action M42
- bobbin**
n I58
- bobby** *n* C221
- bobsled, -sledded, -sledded,**
pres p -sledding
v K204
- bobsled**
n K204
- bobsleigh**
n, v K204
- bodily**
adj, adv B2
- body**
n generally B1
when alive B30; B10
(picture)
corpse B3
group C76
structure H116
- bodyguard**
n C223
- bog**
n toilet D41
ground L109
- bogus**
adj I13
- boil**
n B126
v E100
- boiler room**
n M157
- boiler suit**
n D160
- boiling point**
n L43
- bold**
adj brave F129
shameless F154
- bollocks**
n B40
- bolster**
n D115
- bolt**
v E7
bar *n* H38; D24
(picture on p. 656)
cloth *n* H47
fastening *n* H148 (&
picture)
fasten *v* H148
run *v, n* M25
close *v* M64
- bomb**
v C279, H247
n H246
- bombard**
v C279
- bombardier**
n C307
- bombardment**
n C276
- bomber**
n plane H250
person H252
- bond**
money *n* J114
as an action *v* N326
as an action *n* N327
in bond J160
- bondage**
n C164
- bonded warehouse**
n M160
- bonds**
n C250
- bond(s)maid**
n C163
- bondsman**
n C163
- bond(s)woman**
n C163
- bone**
n B4; B11 (picture)
v E102
skin and bone B101
- bonnet**
n hat D146
car M100 (picture
on p. 938)
- bonus** *n* J220
- bony** *adj* B106
- boob**
mistake *n, v* N219
- boobs**
breasts *n* B31
- booby-trap**
v H247
- booby trap**
n H246
- book**
charge *v* C226
general *n* G162; G163
(picture)
order *v* M82
appointments book
L233
cheque book J82
cookery book E113
exercise book G156
guide book M77
reference book G165
- bookbinder**
n G173
- bookcase**
n D34 (picture on
p. 656)
- bookie** *n* K124
- booking**
n M83
- bookkeeping**
n J222
- booklet**
n G164
- bookmaker**
n K124
- books**
n J222
- bookseller**
n G176, 177, J194
- bookshop**
n G177, J194
- bookstall**
n G177
- bookstore**
n J194
- boom**
n M157 (picture on
p. 940)
- boor**
n C169
- boorish**
adj C168
- boot**
n shoe D156 (&
picture); K199
(picture on p. 937);
K204 (picture on
p. 937)
of a car M100
(picture on
p. 938)
- booth**
n J181
polling booth C117
- bootlace**
n D157
- booty**
n C238
- booze**
n, v E63
- bordello**
n C38
- border**
n, v M122
- borderline**
n M122
- border on**
v M122
- bore**
not interesting *v, n*
F230
dig *v* I114
- bore**
comb form H238
- bored**
adj F81
- boredom**
n F232
- boring**
adj F231
- born**
adj A6, 7
born and bred A6
- borough**
n C82
- borrow**
v J100
- bosom**
n B31
- bosomy**
adj B104
- boss**
leader *n* C160
order *v* G115
employer *n* I117, J228
- bossy**
adj C160, G115
- bosun**
n M164
- botanical**
adj I74
- botanist**
n I74
- botany**
n I74
- both**
det, pron N101
- bother**
v F89
n F91
- bothersome**
adj F91
- bottle**
n H170
v H187
- bottleful**
n H170
- bottle opener**
n H152
- bottom**
n of the body B33
of gears M111
(table)
of a boat M157
(picture on
p. 940)
adj of gears M111
(table)
position M201
go to the bottom
M168
- boulder**
n H60
- bounce**
v, n M42
- bound**
adj books G163
certain N34
be bound for M74
homeward bound
M74
outward bound M74
- boundary**
n M122

INDEX 索引

- bounds** *n* M122
bountiful
adj N103
bounty *n* N104
bourbon *n* E65
bourgeois
adj, n C166
bourgeoisie
n C153
bout *n* K103
boutique
n J181
bow
n weapon H234
of a violin K46

(picture on p. 788)

bow
of a ship *n* M157

(picture on p. 940)

bending *v, n* N295
bow and arrow
n H234 (picture)
bowed
adj N295
bowel *n* B35
bowels *n* B35
bowl
n general H172; D38

(picture on p. 753)

of a pipe E84

(picture)

v K196
bowler
n K196 (& picture on p. 888)
bowlful
n H172
bowls
n K190
bowstring
n H234 (picture)
bow tie
n D151
box
television *n* G211
container *n* H178
container *v* H187
in the theatre *n* K92
to fight *v* K143
signal box M107
boxer
n dog A54
fighter K143 (& picture)
boxful
n H178
boxing
n K143
boxing gloves
n K143 (picture)
boxing ring
n K143 (picture)
- box office**
n K92
boy
n C2 (& table), C4
office boy J234
page boy C33, M81
boycott
v, n C197
boyfriend
n C21
boyish
adj C2
B Phil
n I143 (table)
bra
n D149
brace
n H146 (& picture)
bracelet
n D159
braces
n D152
bracing
adj B110
bracken
n A139 (& picture on p. 328)
bracket
punctuation *n, v*
G151
general *n* H214
brag, -gg-
v F136
braggart
n F136
braid
hair *n* B52
general *n* H86
general *v* I57
brain
organ *n* B20
mind *n* G1
hit *v* B131
-brained
comb form G1
brainless
adj G46
brains
n G39
brainwash
v G87
brainwashing
n G87
brainy
adj G37
braise
v E100
brake
n of car M101 (picture on p. 938)
of bicycle M103

(picture on p. 939)

v M32
shooting brake M93
- brake cable**
n M103 (picture on p. 939)
brake drum
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
brake lever
n M103 (picture on p. 939)
bramble
n A154 (picture on p. 459)
branch
tree *n* A130 (& picture on p. 328)
company *n* J227
to divide *v* N322
branch off
v M111
branch office
n J227
brand
burning *n* H75
burning *v* H76
goods *n* I2
branding iron
n H76
brandish
v N300
brandy
n E65
brash
adj F130, 155
brass
n metal H68
in music K44
brass band
n K37
brassiere
n D149
brass instrument
n K44
brat
n C8
bravado
v F132
brave
adj F129
brave out
v F135
bravery
n F132
brazen
adj F154
brazil nut
n A153 (picture on p. 459)
breach
n C227
v C275
bread *n* E44
bread bin
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
- breadcrumbs**
n E45 (& picture)
bread roll
n E44
breadth
n J64
break, broke, broken
v damage B132, N333
disobey C186
break
n damage B132, N333
holiday J240
change J240
pause L134
break of day L221
breakage
n N333
break down
v divide N322
stop L174
breakdown
n illness B113
summary G161
stopping L174
breaker *n* L91
breakfast
n E14 (table)
v E15
break in
v to burgle C232
to interrupt G62
break-in
n C230
breaking and entering
n C230
break into
v to burgle C232
to interrupt G62
break of day
n L221
break out
v start C274, L172
escape M35
breakout
n M35
break up
v I14
breakup
n I15
breakwater
n M159
breast
n of a woman B31;
B10 (picture)
meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
breastbone
n B11 (picture)
breast-feed
v C14
breaststroke
n K203

- breath**
n in the body B37
of air L54
breathe *v* B37
breathe in *v* B37
breathe out *v* B37
breathtaking
adj F225
breech
n H240; H238
(picture)
breeches
n K199 (picture on
p. 937)
breed, bred
v A15, 36
breed *n* A34
breeding
n producing A16
condition C151
breeze *n* L54
breezy *adj* L54
brethren
n C346
breve
n K28 (& picture)
brevity
n L139
brew
n E2
v E101
brewer
n E124
brewery
n E124, I109
bribe
v, n J162
bribery
n J162
brick
n, v H38
brick up
v H38
brickwork
n H38
bridal
adj C33
bride
n C33
bridegroom
n C33
bridesmaid
n C33
bridge
of the nose *n* B23;
B10 (picture)
card game *n* K132
general *n, v* M136
on a ship *n* M157
(picture on p. 940)
of the glasses *n* H123
(picture)
of the violin *n* K46
(picture on p. 788)
- bridle**
n K199 (picture on
p. 937)
brief
v G63
n G161
adj L139
briefcase
n H179
briefs
n D148
brig
n M153
brigade
n C292
Brigadier
n C297 (table)
Brigadier General
n C299 (table)
bright
adj clever G37
shining L24
of weather L70
brilliance
n cleverness G39
brightness L24
brilliant
adj clever G37
bright L24
brim
n M200
bring, brought
v M51
bring to an end L173
bring to mind G19
bring back
v return D86
remember G19
bring down
v C133
bring in
v earn J218, L172
introduce L172
bring off
v J146
bring out
to publish *v* G174
bring up
v vomit B119
care for C14
mention G90
brink
n M200
brisket
n of a dog A54
(picture on p. 63)
meat E34 (picture
on p. 787)
- bristle**
n A126
bristles
n B51
bristly
adj B51
- broad**
woman *n* C5
in measuring *adj* J63
general *adj* N307
broadcast, broadcast
v G207, 217
broadcast
n, adj G212
broadcaster
n G213
broadcasting
n G208
broaden
v N309
brochure
n G164
broke
adj J118
brokenhearted
adj F86
bronchial tube
n B36 (picture on
p. 621)
bronchitic
adj B141
bronchitis
n B141
brontosaurus, -ri
n A93 (picture on
p. 196)
bronze
n metal H68
colour L32
bronze medal
n K110
brooch
n D159
brook
n L93
broom
n bush A157
brush H156 (&
picture)
- broth**
n E38
brothel
n C38
brother
n relationship C12 (&
table)
in religions C346
brotherhood
n C346
brotherly
adj C12
brow
n B21
brown
v E104
n, adj L29 (table)
brown bear
n A59 (picture on
p. 161)
- browed off**
adj F81
browse *v* G140
bruise
n, v B131, N335
brunette *BrE*, **brunet**
AmE
n, adj B53
brush
tail *n* A125
general *n* D175, 178,
H156 (& picture),
I47
general *v* D171, 175,
H157
brussels sprout
n E30 (table)
brutal
adj A31
brutality
n A31
brute
n A31
BSc
n I143 (table)
bubble
n, v H7
bubonic plague
n B143
buck
n deer A57 (table)
rabbit A61 (table)
money J86
bucket
n H176 (& picture)
kick the bucket C51
bucketful
n H176
buckle
clothing *n* D152
clothing *v* D153
bend *v, n* N295
buckshot
n H242
bud
of plant *n, v* A131;
A130 (picture on
p. 328)
person *n* C40
Buddhism
n C327
Buddhist
adj C328
n C329
buddy
n C40
budgerigar
n A75
budget
n J123
v J125
adj J126
budgetary
adj J123

- budgie**
n A75
- buff**
adj D137
- buffalo**
n A52 (picture on p. 30)
- buffer**
n M109
- buffet**
n E13, M109
- buffet car**
n M108
- buffoon**
n G48
- bug, -gg-**
v annoy F101
listen K55
- bug**
n germ A37
microphone K55
fault N217
- bugger**
n C34
- bugger off**
v C34
- buggery**
n C34
- buggy**
n M92, 98
- bugle**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- bugler**
n K45
- build, built**
v D1, I3
- build**
n B1
- builder**
n D2
- build in**
v D1
- building**
n D2, 3, I4
- building site**
n D3
- building society**
n D2
- build into**
v D1
- build on**
v D1
- build up**
v D1
- bulb**
n plant A130
general H48, 213
- bulbous**
adj A130
- bulk**
n food E1
main part H36
mass N80
- bulky** *adj* N83
- bull**
n cattle A52 (table. & picture on p. 30)
elephant A59 (table)
in sport K205
- bulldog**
n A54 (picture on p. 63)
- bullet**
n H242; H237, 240 (pictures)
- bulletin**
n G194, 201
- bullock**
n A52 (& table)
- bull's eye**
n K205 (& picture)
- bully**
n C102
v N154
- bum**
n part of body B33
person C170
- bumblebee**
n A110
- bump**
lump *n* B126, M134
noise *n* F276
noise *v* F276
- bumper**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- bump into**
v M72
- bump off**
v A10
- bumpy**
adj M134, N275
- bun**
n of hair B52 (& picture)
food E44
- bunch**
n of people C76, H34
of things H34
- bundle**
n H182
v H187
- bungalow**
n D6
- union**
n B126
- bunk**
bed *n* D116
- bunk bed**
n D116; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- bunker**
n K198 (picture on p. 937)
- bunny (rabbit)**
n A61
- Bunsen burner**
n I79 (& picture)
- buoy**
n M161
- burden**
n J156
v N263
- burdensome**
adj N259
- bureau, bureaux**
n office C104
furniture D112 (& picture); D117
- bureaucracy**
n C105
- bureaucrat**
n C106
- bureaucratic**
adj C105
- burgh** *n* C82
- burglar**
n C231
- burglarize**
v C232
- burglary** *n* C230
- burgle**
v C232
- burial**
n C54
- burlesque**
n K75
- burn, burnt or burned**
v H76
- burn**
n fire H75
water L93
- burner**
n H120
- burner**
comb form H120
- burp**
v, n B117
- burrow**
n A41
v I114
- burst, burst**
v N336
- burst**
n H243, L22, M18, N336
- burst in**
v G62
- burst into**
v L172
- burst into tears**
v F248
- bury**
v C53
- bus**
v M29
n M95
- trolley bus** M106
- bush**
n A135 (& table)
- business**
n affair G243, J138
commerce J138
company J225
show business K70
- businesslike**
adj J138
- businessman, -woman, -men**
n J139
- bust**
n B31
- busty**
adj B104
- busy**
adj I105, M14
v I107
- but**
conj G287
prep H20
- butane**
n H74
- butcher**
v A8
n J192
- butchery**
n A13
- butler**
n C162
- butt**
n bottom B33
cigarette E85 (& picture)
container H175
of a gun H240 (picture)
- butte**
n L103
- butter**
n E41
v E42, 104
- buttercup**
n A158 (picture on p. 460)
- butterfly**
n A111 (picture on p. 327)
- butterfly stroke**
n K203
- buttermilk**
n E41
- butt in**
v G62
- butt into**
v G62
- buttocks**
n B33; B10 (picture)
- button**
n D152 (& picture)
v D153
- buttonhole**
n D152 (picture)

- button nose**
n B25 (& picture)
- buttress**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)
- buxom**
adj B104
- buy, bought**
v J130
- buy**
n J134
- buzzard**
n A78
- by**
via prep M222
past adv, prep M223
before prep L260
- by and by**
adv L253
- by and large**
phr N51
- 'bye**
interj G291
- by(e)law**
n C180
- by now**
adv L256
- bypass**
n, v M135
- by-product**
n N153
- by that time**
adv L256
- by then**
adv L256
- by the way**
phr I42, N100
- by this time**
adv L256
- C**
- cab**
n M93
- cabaret**
n K74
- cabbage**
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- cabin**
n hut D4
of a ship M157
of an aircraft M186
- cabinet**
n in government C104
cupboard D117
- filing cabinet** D117, J235
- medicine cabinet**
D40
- cabin staff**
n M189
- cable**
telegram n G216
telegram v G217
rope n H46; M103
(picture on p. 939);
M157 (picture on p. 940)
- carrying cable** M106
- cable car**
n M106
- cablegram**
n G216
- cactus, -tuses or -ti**
n A139 (& picture on p. 328)
- cadaver**
n B3
- cadaverous**
adj B3
- cadet**
n I136
- cadetship**
n I136
- caesarean**
n B180
- caesarean birth**
n B180
- caesarean operation**
n B180
- caesarean section**
n B180
- café**
n E120
- cafeteria**
n E120
- cage**
n H178
v H187
- cake**
n E44
- calamity**
n N19
- calculate**
v J34
- calculation**
n J35
- calculator**
n J34
- calculus, -li or -luses**
n J30
- calendar**
n L233
- calendar month**
n L226
- calendar year**
n L226
- calf, calves**
n young animal A52, 59 (tables)
of leg B10, 43 (pictures)
- call**
consider v G12, 60
say v G60, 129
summon v G117
summoning n G118
shout v G129
shouting n G130
visit v M70
visiting n M73
telephone v M70
phone call n M73
attract v G129
instrument n G130
- call to mind** G19
- curtain call** K73
- call back**
v M70
- caller**
n M76
- call girl**
n C36
- calligraphy**
n G145
- call in**
v G117
- calliper**
n M103 (picture on p. 939)
- call on**
v M70
- callous**
adj F130
- call up**
v gather C304
telephone G217
- call-up**
n C304
- calm**
adj B89, F220
n F222
v F223
- calm down**
v F223
- calorie** n L43
- calorific**
adj L43
- calyx**
n A131 (picture)
- cam**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- camel**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- camera**
n K59
- cameraman, -men**
n K59
- camp**
v D62
n D68
- campaign**
v C115, 285
n C117, 285
- campaigner**
n C115, 285
- camp bed**
n D116
- camper**
n person D68
vehicle D68, M99
- camping**
n D62
- camshaft**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- can,**
could; 3rd pers sing pres t **can,** pres t neg contr **can't** or **cannot,** past t neg contr **couldn't**
modal N31, 239, 314
can be N314
can do with F7
cannot stand F32
can use F7
- can, -nn-**
v preserve H187
- can**
n H180
garbage can H176
- canal**
n L98
- canary**
n A75
- canasta**
n K132
- cancel, -ll-**
v general L173
mark H128
- cancellation**
n L181
- cancer**
n disease B127
- Cancer**
n L4 (picture)
- cancerous**
adj B127
- candid**
adj F192
- candidacy**
n C119
- candidate**
n C119
- candle**
n H119 (& picture)
- candlestick**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)
- candy**
n E53
- candy store**
n J192
- cane**
n A138, H42, 72
v C257

- cannabis** *n* E86
cannon, cannons
or cannon
n H239
cannonball
n H242
canoe
n M152 (& picture)
canon
n law C336
 priest C347
canonical
adj C336
canonization
n C342
canonize
v C342
can opener
n H152
canopy
n D120
canteen
n E120
canter
n, v K199
cantilever bridge
n M136
canto
n G169
canvas
n H87, I47
v C115
canvass
v C115
canyon
n L107
cap
n contraceptive B181
 hat D146
 lid H186
capability
n G43
capable
adj G42
capacitance
n H204
capacity
n ability G43
 measure J65
cape
n garment D143
 land L85
capital
 city *n* C82
 in law *adj* C256
 good *adj* F52
 letter *n* G148
 money *n* J113
capitalism
n C111
capitalist
adj, n C113
capitalistic
adj C113
- capital letter**
n G148
capital levy
n I160
capital punishment
n C256
Capricorn
n L4 (picture)
capsize *v* M168
capstan
n M157 (picture on
 p. 940)
capsule
n pill B172
 container H181
captain
n soldier C297, 298
 (tables)
 general C300
 of a ship M164
 of an aircraft M189
captaincy
n C300
captivate
v F26
captive
n C253
captivity
n C252
capture
 general *v, n* C281,
 D98
 in chess *v* K139
car
n M93, 106, 108; M100
 (picture on p. 938)
armoured car H248
buffet car M108
cable car M106
dining car M108
freight car M108
patrol car C224
restaurant car M108
sleeping car M108
sports car M93
squad car C224
caramel
n E53
caravan
n vehicle D3 (&
 picture), M99
 travelling M75
caravanette
n M99
caravanner
n D3
caravanning
n D3
carbon
n H73
carbon dioxide
n H74
carbon monoxide
n H74
- carburettor, -retor**
n M102 (picture on
 p. 939)
carcass, carcase
n B3
card
n material G153, H90
 for games K130
card games K132
cardboard
n H90
cardigan
n D144
cardinal
 priest *n* C347
cardinal number
n J1, 4
card table
n K130
care
 medical *n* B164
 feeling *n* F22
 feeling *v* F87
 protection *n* N366
take care of B160
career
n J210
v M24
care for
v look after B160
 like F5, 20
carefree
adj F71
careful
adj N366
careless
adj N366
caress
n, v C22
caretaker
n C223
cargo, -goes
n J157
caribou
n A57
caricature
v F244
n I45
caries
n B145
carnage
n A13
carnation
n A158
carnival
n K2, 72
carousel
n K171
carp, carp
or carps
n A100 (picture on
 p. 293)
carpal bones
n B11 (picture)
- car park**
n D53
carpenter
n I116
carpentry
n I116
carpet
n D118; D34 (picture
 on p. 656)
v D118
carpeting
n D118
carpet slippers
n D156
carport
n D53
carpus
n B11 (picture)
carriage
n behaviour F11
 transport J157
 moving part M92
 vehicle M92, 108
carriage and pair
 M92
gun carriage H241
invalid carriage
 M96
carrier
n M103 (picture on
 p. 939)
aircraft carrier
 H249
carrier bag
n H183
carrion
n B3
carrion crow
n A78
carrot
n plant A151 (picture
 on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
carry
v M51
carrycot
n D116; D115 (picture
 on p. 754)
carrying cable
n M106
carry off
v C232
carsickness
n B120 (table)
cart
n J190, M92
cartel
n J138
cartilage
n B4
cartographer
n L81
cartographic(al)
adj L81

- cartography**
n L81
- carton**
n H181
- cartoon**
n I45
- cartridge**
n bullet H242; H238
(picture)
in a record player
K57 (picture)
- cartridge paper**
n I47
- cart track**
n M131
- carve**
v N320
- cascade**
v L50
n L96
- case**
in medicine *n* B167
in law *n* C204
container *n* H178
container *v* H187
attaché case H179
lower case G148
packing case H178
- cash**
n J80
v J108
- cash-desk**
n J190
- cashew nut**
n A153 (picture on
p. 459)
- cashier**
n J111
- cash-register**
n J190
- casino, -nos**
n K134
- cask**
n H175
- casket**
n coffin C56
box H178
- cassette**
n K50
- cassette recorder**
n K56
- cast, cast**
v lose H15
in a play K79
throw K133, 206
general M59
cast a spell (on)
C354
- cast**
n in a play K84
throw K133, 206
general M59
- caste**
n C150
- castle**
n building D9 (&
picture on
p. 655)
in chess K138 (&
picture)
- cast off**
v throw away D89
sail M166
- castoffs**
n D130
- castrate**
v A18
- castration**
n A18
- casual**
adj C172
- casualty**
n person B167, C283
ward/department
B179
- cat**
n A53 (& picture on
p. 30)
- cataclysm**
n N19
- cataclysmic**
adj N19
- catalogue** *BrE*,
catalog *AmE*
n, v G165
- catalyst**
n I82
- catapult**
n H236 (& picture)
- catarrh**
n B140
- catastrophe**
n N19
- catastrophic**
adj N19
- catch, caught**
v D98
- catch**
n K206
- catcher**
n K195 (& picture on
p. 887)
- catch fire**
v H76
- catching**
adj B136
- category**
n N6
- caterpillar**
n A111 (& picture on
p. 327)
- catfish**
n A100 (picture on
p. 293)
- catgut**
n B176
- cathedral**
n C350
- cathode**
n H205
- Catholic**
n, adj C330
- Catholicism**
n C330
- catnap**
n B83
- catsup**
n E49
- cattle**
n A52
- cattle-breeder**
n E143
- cattleman**
n E143
- cauliflower**
n E30 (table)
- causal**
adj N152
- cause**
n G18, N152
v N150
- caution**
warning *v, n* C226
care *n* G39
- cautious**
adj F269, G38
- cavalier**
n C307
- cavalry**
n C305
- cavalryman, -men**
n C306
- cave**
n L106
- cavern**
n L106
- cavernous**
adj L114
- C clef**
n K27 (picture)
- CD** *abbrev* K50
- cease**
v L173
- ceasefire**
n C284
- ceaseless**
adj L180
- ceiling**
n D21
- celebrate**
v K1
- celebrated**
adj G25
- celebration**
n K2
- celebrity**
n G24
- celery**
n plant A151 (picture
on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- celestial**
adj C338
- cell**
n in a body A19
prison C250
electric H208
- cellar** *n* D43
- cellist** *n* K46
- cellmate**
n C253
- cello, -los**
n K46 (picture on
p. 788)
- Celsius**
n L43
- cement**
n, v H66
- cemetery**
n C58
- ensor**
v C195
n C196
- ensorship**
n C196
- cent** *n* J85 (& table)
- centaur**
n C357
- centenary**
n L243
- centennial**
adj L242
n L243
- center** *see* **centre**
- centi-**
prefix J67
- centigrade**
n, adj L43
- centimetre, -meter**
n J66, 67 (tables)
- central**
adj J46
- centre** *BrE*,
center *AmE*
n area C82
in politics C112
general J46, M201;
J44 (picture)
in football K194
(picture on
p. 887)
- centre circle** K191
(picture on p. 854)
- centre fielder** K195
(picture on p. 887)
- centre forward** K191
(picture on p. 854)
- centre half** K191
(picture on p. 854)
- centre mark** K197
(picture on p. 888)
- centre spot** K191
(picture on p. 854)
- shopping centre**
J182

- centrist**
adj, n C112
- century**
n number K196
time L226
- ceramic**
adj I55
- ceramics**
n I55
- cereal**
n A138
- ceremonial**
adj, n C335
- ceremonious**
adj C335
- ceremony**
n C335
- certain**
adj N33
- certainly**
adv G290, N33
- certainty**
n N33
- certificate**
n I141
- chain**
n H46 (& picture);
M103 (picture on
p. 939)
- chain store**
n J180
- chair**
n general D113; D34
(picture on
p. 656)
for killing C260
v N165
invalid chair B167
- chairman, -men**
n J231
- chalet**
n D4, 6
- chalice**
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
- chalk**
n crayon G152 (&
picture); I132
(picture)
substance H62
- challenge**
n K102
v K105
- challenger**
n K106
- chamber**
n room D33
in a gun H240;
H237 (picture)
gas chamber C260
- chambermaid**
n C162
- chameleon**
n A91 (& picture)
- champ** *n* K106
- champagne**
n E68
- champion**
n, v K106
- championship**
n K102
- chance**
fate *n* L154, N35
happen *v* N16
offer *n* N36
random *adj* N37
risk *v* N39
- chancel**
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
- chance (up)on**
v M72
- chancy**
adj N40
- change**
replace *v, n* D88
altering *v* I16
altering *n* I17
money *n* J81
money *v* J88
engine *v* M31
- change gear(s)**
v M31, I11
- change hands**
v I16
- change up/down**
v M111
- channel**
in radio *n* G210
water *n* L88, 98
direct *v* L90
- chant**
v C333
n C335
- chaos**
n C188
- chaotic**
adj C188
- chap**
n C4
- chapel**
n C350
- chaplain**
n C344
- chapter**
n G163
- character**
n person C10
in writing G147
in a play K84
nature N5
- characteristic**
n N3
adj N10
- charade**
n K75
- charades**
n K75
- charcoal**
n H81, I46
- charcoal drawing**
n I46
- charge**
accuse *v* C203
accusation *n* C204
electricity *n* H202
electricity *v* H203
explosive *n* H246
money *v* J133, 152
money *n* J135
- charge account**
n J105
- charge-hand**
n I117
- chariot** *n* M92
- charioteer**
n M97
- charitable**
adj F173
- charity**
n F175
- charm**
v F26
n F28
- chart**
n L81
v L82
- charter**
authority *n* C194
hire *v* J147
hiring *n* J148
- chartered**
adj C194
- chase**
v, n M34
- chassis, chassis**
n H116; M102
(picture on p. 939)
- chaste**
adj N214
- chasten**
v C255
- chastise**
v C255
- chastisement**
n C256
- chastity**
n N214
- chat, -tt-**
v G62
- chat**
n G65, 194
- chattel**
n C163
- chatter**
v G68
n G69
- chatty**
adj G67
- chat up**
v G62
- chauffeur**
n C162, M97
- chauffeuse**
n C162
- ChB**
n I143 (table)
- cheap**
adj not expensive J198
bad J200
adv J198
- cheat**
v C234, F203
n C235
- check**
money *n* J82
in chess *n, v, interj*
K139
limiting *v, n* N65
examine *v* N360
examining *n* N361
- checkers**
n K136
- checking account**
n J105
- checkmate**
n, v, interj K139
- check on**
v N360
- checkout**
n J190
- check over**
v N360
- checkroom**
n D29
- check up**
v N360
- checkup**
n B178, N361
- cheek**
part of face *n* B21;
B10 (picture)
insult *v* F148
rudeness *n* F156
- cheekbone**
n B21
- cheeky**
adj F155
- cheer**
happiness *n* F74
please *v* F76
shout *v* G129
shout *n* G130
- cheerful**
adj F70
- cheerio**
interj G291
- cheers**
interj G291
- cheer up**
v F76
- cheese**
n E41
- cheese and biscuits**
n E17

- cheetah**
n A53 (picture on p. 30)
- chef**
n E123
- chemical**
n H6
adj H8, I75
- chemin de fer**
n K134
- chemist**
n shop J192
person I75
- chemistry**
n I75
- cheque**
n J82
- cheque book**
n J82
- cherish**
v F20
- cheroot**
n E83
- cherry**
n A150 (picture on p. 425)
- chess**
n K136
- chessboard**
n K138 (picture)
- chest**
n of a body B30; A51 (picture on p.29), B10 (picture)
container H178
medicine chest D40
- chestnut**
n nut A153 (picture on p. 459)
tree A155 (picture on p. 460)
- chest of drawers**
n D117; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- chew** /tʃuː/
v, n E6
- chewing gum**
n E53
- chew up**
v E6
- chick**
n bird A70 (table)
woman C7
- chicken**
n bird A70 (& table)
meat E32
- chicken coop**
n E140 (picture on p. 787)
- chickenpox**
n B143
- chief**
n C160
adj N89
- Chief Master Sergeant**
n C299 (table)
- chief mate**
n M164
- chief officer**
n M164
- Chief Petty Officer**
n C298 (table)
- chieftain**
n C160
- chieftaincy**
n C160
- chieftainship**
n C160
- Chief Technician**
n C299 (table)
- Chief Warrant Officer**
n C297, 298, 299 (tables)
- chilblain** n B126
- child, children**
n C2 (table); C3; A50 (picture)
- childbirth**
n B180
- childish**
adj C3
- childlike**
adj C3
- chill**
n B140, L67
adj L66
v L69
- chilly**
adj L66
- chime**
n, v L228
- chime in**
v G62
- chimney**
n D21 (& picture); D36
- chimney pot**
n D21 (& picture)
- chimp**
abbrev A50 (picture on p. 29)
- chimpanzee**
n A50 (picture on p. 29)
- chin**
n B21; B10 (picture)
- chip, -pp-**
v H33
- chip**
n food E48
piece H33
- chipboard**
n H71
- chip in**
v G62
- chippings**
n M132
- chisel, -II-** BrE,
-I- AmE
v N320
- chisel**
n H140 (& picture)
- chitchat**
n G194
- chocolate**
n E53
drinking chocolate E62
hot chocolate E62
- choice**
n D84
adj D84, F52
- choir**
n people C349, K43
place C349 (& picture on p. 622)
- choir screen**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)
- choke**
v B118
- cholera**
n B143
- choose, chose,**
chosen
v D84
- choosy**
adj D84
- chop, -pp-**
v E103, N320
- chop**
n meat E33; E34 (picture on p. 787)
cut N320
- chop off**
v C258
- chopper**
n axe H143
helicopter M183
- chopping board**
n D38
- choral**
adj K23
- chord**
n in geometry J44 (picture)
in music K28
vocal chords B26
- chore** n I101
- choreographer**
n K20
- choreographic(al)**
adj K20
- choreography**
n K20
- chorus**
n K23, 43
v K23
- chorus girl**
n K23
- chow**
n A54 (picture on p. 63)
- Christ**
n C326
- christen**
v C334
- Christendom**
n C327
- Christian**
adj C328
n C329
- Christianity**
n C327
- Christian name**
n G233
- chronic**
adj in medicine B123
general L144
- chronicle**
n, v G167
- chronicler**
n G167
- chronological**
adj L144
- chronology**
n L131
- chronometer**
n H118
- chrysalis**
n A111 (& picture on p. 327)
- chrysanthemum**
n A158
- chubby**
adj B100
- chuck** v M59
- chuck**
n E34 (picture on p. 787)
- chuckle**
n F240
v F241
- chuck (steak)**
n E34 (picture on p. 787)
- chum**
n C40
- chummy**
adj C46
- chunk**
n H31
- church**
n organization C348
building C350;
C349 (picture on p. 622)
church bell H124 (picture)
- churchman**
n C344
- church organ**
n K48 (picture on p. 853)

- churchyard**
n C58, 349
- chute**
n D30, K171
- cicada**
n A110
- cider**
n E67
- cider press**
n E67
- cigar**
n E83 (& picture)
- cigarette**
n E83
- cigarette butt**
n E85 (& picture)
- cigarette end**
n E85 (& picture)
- cinder**
n H84
- cinders**
n H84
- cine-**
comb form G214
- cinema**
n general G214, K70
building K72
- cinematography**
n G214
- cipher**
n code G147
nothing J18
- circle**
group *n* C75
surround *v* H25, M1
shape *n* J44 (& picture)
in a theatre *n* K92
intersection *n* M135
Antarctic Circle, Arctic Circle L12
(picture)
- circuit**
n H208
- circuitous**
adj J45
- circular**
n G164
adj J45
- circularize**
v G164
- circular saw**
n H142 (& picture)
- circulate**
v M1
- circulating capital**
n J113
- circulation**
n of the blood B36
of newspapers G208
general M1
- circulatory**
adj B36
- circumcise**
v C334
- circumcision**
n C334
- circumference**
n J46; J44 (picture)
- circumflex**
n G151
- circumlocution**
n G245
- circumstance**
n N18
- circumstances**
n N18
- circus** *n* K72
- cistern**
n D42; D40 (picture on p. 754)
- citadel**
n D10
- citation**
n G91
- cite**
v G90
- citizen**
n C83
- citizenship**
n C83
- citrus fruit**
n A150 (& picture on p. 425)
- city**
n C80 (& table)
- civic**
adj C85
- civil**
adj social C85
polite C167
- civilian**
adj C291
n C301
- civility**
n C167
- civilization**
n C72, 73, G35
- civilize**
v G33
- civil servant**
n C106
- civil service**
n C105
- civil strife**
n C188
- civil war**
n C188
- clad**
adj D136
- claim**
v G74
n G75
- clairvoyance**
n L159
- clairvoyant**
n, adj L159
- clamber**
v M9
- clam up**
v G62
- clan**
n C11
- clannish**
adj C11
- clansman/woman, -men**
n C11
- clap, -pp-**
v applaud K12
put M50
- clap**
n applause K12
- clapper**
n H124 (& picture)
- claret**
n E68
- clarification**
n N222
- clarify**
v N222
- clarinet**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- clarinettist**
n K45
- clarity**
n G41, 241
- clash**
n C271
v F106
- class**
type *n* C150, 151, 152, N6
group *n* I137
group *v* N194
- class**
comb form F66
- high-class** C167
- low-class** C168
- classic**
adj F52
n G167
- classical**
adj F52, G167
- classical music**
n K36
- classification**
n N194
- classify**
v N194
- classroom**
n I132
- classy**
adj C151
- clause**
n G235
- claustrophobia**
n B149
- claustrophobic**
adj B149
- clavicle**
n B11 (picture)
- claw**
n A124; A53 (picture on p. 30), A74
(picture on p. 195)
v B130
- clay**
n H62, I56 (& picture)
- clayey**
adj H62
- claymore**
n H231
- clean**
v D170
n D171
adj, adv D179
- cleaner**
n person D170
thing D178
- cleaner's**
n D174
- cleanly**
adj D179
- clean out**
v D177
- cleanout**
n D177
- cleanse**
v D170
- cleanser**
n D178
- clean up**
v D177
- cleanup**
n D177
- clear**
release *v* C211
seen *adj* F268, N222
transparent *adj* F270
easy to understand
adj G40, 240
in jumping *v* K202
bright *adj* L24
certain *adj* G40
- clearing**
n L111
- clear-sighted**
adj G37
- clef**
n K27 (& picture)
- cleft palate**
n B26
- clemency**
n F175
- clement**
adj F174
- clench**
v N272
- clergy**
n C344
- clergyman, -men**
n C344

- cleric** *n* C344
clerical
adj in religion C344
in offices J234
clerk
n general J111, 234
shop assistant J189
clever
adj G37, 42
cliché
n G235
client *n* J187
clientele
n J187
cliff *n* L104
cliff-face
n L104
climate
n L40
climax
n K80
climb
v M9
n M13
climber
n plant A141
person K207
social climber C159
climbing
n K207
climbing frame
n K171
clime
n L40
clinch
v J146
clinic
n B179
clinical
adj B170
clinker
n H84
clip, -pp-
v cut N320
clip
n pin H126
in a gun H240;
H237 (picture)
clipper
n ship M153
tool H141
clippers
n H141 (& picture)
clique
n C74
cloak
n D143
v D153
cloakroom
n D29
clock
n dial H115
time H118, L227;
L229 (& picture)
clock face
n L228 (picture)
clockwise
adj, adv L228
(picture)
clockwork
n H113; L228
(picture)
clod *n* E142
clog, -gg-
v M63
clog
n D156 (& picture)
cloister *n* C351
cloistered
adj C351
close
near *adj* C46, M209
area *n* D50
hot *adj* L63
near *adv* M209
close
end *v* L173
end *n* L181
shut *v* M63
closed
adj M66
close down
v L173
closedown
n L181
closed shop
n J237
close to/on
adv L266
close up
v L173
closure
n M63
clot
n G48
blood clot B144
cloth, cloths
n H85
clothe
v D134
clothed
adj D136
clothes
n D130
bedclothes D115
clothes brush
n D178
clothes peg
n D130
clothespin
n D130
clothier
n D130, 163
clothing
n D130
cloud
n L45
v L46
cloudbank
n L45
cloudburst
n L49
cloudless
adj L45
cloudy
adj L45
cloven hoof
n A124
clover
n A158 (picture on
p. 460)
**cloverleaf (junction),
-leafs or -leaves**
n M135 (& picture)
clown
n G48, K86
v G49
clownish
adj G46, 48
club, -bb-
v H235
club
n society C75, K119
stick H233
in cards K131 (&
picture)
in golf K198
(picture on p. 937)
clump
v M23
clump
n trees L111
sound M23
cluster
n H34
clutch
to hold *v* D96
holding *n* D97
in a vehicle *n* M102
(picture on p. 939)
clutch at
v D96
clutches
n D97
clutch pedal
n M101 (picture on
p. 938)
cm
abbrev J67
cms
abbrev J67
CO
abbrev C300 (table)
coach
teach *v* G33
trainer *n* I134
vehicle *n* M92, 95,
M108
coaching
n G35
coachman, -men
n M97
coal
v H77
n H81, 84
coalesce
v N325
coal gas
n H82
coalscuttle
n D36; D34 (picture
on p. 656)
coarse
adj C168, N275
coarsen
v N276
coast
n L92
v M42
coastal
adj L114
coaster
n M155
coat
clothing *n* D142
covering *n* H93
cover *v* H95
coax
v G87, N157
cob
n A134; A152 (picture
on p. 459)
cobble
n M132
cobbled
adj M132
cobbler
n D163
cobblestone
n M132
cobra
n A90
Coca cola
n E61
coccyx,
coccyxes or coccyges
n B11 (picture)
cock /kok/
n bird A70 (table, &
picture on p. 162)
penis B40
cockatoo,
-toos
n A76 (picture on
p. 196)
cockerel
n A70 (table)
cockle
n A103 (picture on
p. 294)
cockpit
n M186 (picture on
p. 940)
cockroach
n A110 (picture on
p. 327)

- cocktail**
n E67
- cocoa**
n E62
- coconut**
n A153 (picture on p. 459)
- cod**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- code**
in law n C181
writing n, v G147
- codification**
n N194
- codify**
v N194
- coeducation**
n I131
- coeducational school**
n I131
- coerce**
v N154
- coercion**
n N155
- coercive**
adj N156
- coffee**
n E17, 62
- coffee maker**
n D38
- coffeepot**
n H173
- coffee table**
n D112 (table)
- coffin**
n C56
- cogency**
n N155
- cogent**
adj N156
- cognition**
n G1
- cognitive**
adj G7
- cognizance**
n G34
- cognizant**
adj G36
- co-habit**
v C27
- co-habitation**
n C27
- cohere**
v H11
- coherence**
n G41, 241
- coherent**
adj G7, 40, 240
- cohesion**
n H11
- cohesive**
adj H11
- coil**
contraceptive n B181
electrical n H212
general v, n N297
of an engine M102
(picture on p. 939)
- coin**
v I1
n J81
- coinage**
n money J81
words G234
- coincide**
v N16
- coincidence**
n N17
- coincidental**
adj N17
- coital**
adj A16
- coition**
n A16
- coitus** n A16
- coke**
n drink E61
coal H81
- cola**
n E61
- cold**
illness n B140
unfriendly adj C47
cool adj L66
cool n L67
- cold drink**
n E60
- cold snap**
n L66
- collaborate**
v C137
- collaborator**
n C139
- collapse**
v, n N292
- collar**
n D161 (& picture)
v D98
- collarbone**
n B11 (picture)
- colleague**
n C42
- collect**
v H26
- collection**
n H26
- collective**
adj, n H26
- collective noun**
n G270
- collector**
n H26
- college**
n I133
- collide**
v M112
- collie**
n A54 (picture on p. 63)
- collier** n I115
- colliery**
n I113
- collision**
n M112
- collocate**
v G231
- collocation**
n G232, 235
- colloquial**
adj G238
- colloquialism**
n G235
- colon**
n in the body B35
(picture on p. 621)
punctuation G151
- Colonel**
n C297, 299 (tables)
- colonial**
adj C93
n C94
- colonialism**
n C111
- colonialist**
n, adj C113
- colonist**
n C92
- colonization**
n C92
- colonize**
v C92
- colonnade**
n D27
- colonnaded**
adj D27
- colony**
n of animals A40
area C81, 92
- color**
see **colour**
- colossal**
adj N82
- colour** BrE, **color** AmE
n B50, L27
v L28, 38
- oil colours** I46
- watercolour** I46
- coloured** BrE, **colored** AmE
adj general L33
of skin B50
- colourful** BrE, **colorful** AmE
adj L33
- colourless** BrE, **colorless** AmE
adj L35
- colt**
n A51 (table)
- colter**
see **coulter**
- column**
n line C293
building D26
article G159
- spinal column** B11
- vertebral column**
B11
- columnist**
n G204
- coma, comas**
or **comae**
n B146
- comatose**
adj B146
- comb**
of birds n A121; A70
(picture on p. 162)
for hair v D175
for hair n D178; D40
(picture on p. 754)
action n D175
search v N359
- combat**
n C270, 274
- combatant**
n C301
- combative**
adj C273
- combination**
n general N327
numbers H131
- combination lock**
n H131
- combine**
v N325
- combine**
n N327
- combine harvester**
n E139
- combining form**
n G274
- combustible**
adj, n H79
- combustion**
n H75
- come, came, come**
v M1
- come across**
v M72
- come alongside**
v M165
- come and see**
v M70
- come apart**
v N332
- come by**
v D83
- comedian**
n K86
- comedy**
n K75

- come in**
v M5
comely
adj F39
come off
v N130
come on
v meet M72
 improve N129
come out
v M4
comet
n L5
come to
v J36
come to an end
v L173
come to pass
v N16
come up
v N16
come upon
v M72
comfort
n F222
v F223
comfortable
adj F221, J116, N277
comfortably off
adj J116
comic
adj K3, 77
n person K86
 picture I45
comical
adj K3
comics
n I45
comic strip
n I45
coming and going
n M12
comma
n G151
command
v G115
n G116
officer in command
 C300
second in command
 C300
commandant
n C300
commandeer
v C281
commander
n C298 (table), G115
commanding officer
n C300
commandment
n G116
commando,
-dos or -does
n C293, C295
- commence**
v L170
commencement
n L179
commend
v G119
commendation
n G120
comment
v G70
n G71
commerce
n J138
commercial
n G214
adj J138
commercial traveller
n J140
commission
n job C296
 money J163
commissionaire
n M81
commissioned officer
n C300
commissioner
n C220 (table)
commit
v do C186
 promise G111
 send G111
commitment
n G110
committee
n C103
commodore
n C298 (table)
common
adj C155, 168, N53
commoner
n C157
common noun
n G270
common-or-garden
adj N58
commonplace
adj N58
common property
n D82
commonwealth
n C92
communal
adj C85
commune
n C75, 79
communicate
v G63, 190
communication
n G191, 195
communications
n G208
communion
n C335
- communism**
n C111
communist
n, adj C113
community
n C71, 73
commute
v reduce C263
 travel M74
commuter
n M76
compact disc,
compact disk
n K50
compact disc player
n K56
companion
n C42
companionship
n C42
companionway
n M157
company
n group C42, 74, 292
 firm J225
comparable
adj N181
comparative
 in grammar *adj, n*
 G268
 general *adj* N192
compare *v* N191
comparison
n N192
 degrees of
 comparison G261
compartment
n H32
 freezing
 compartment H133
glove compartment
 M101 (picture on
 p. 938)
compass
n H122; L13 (&
 picture)
 point of the
 compass L12
compel, -ll-
v N154
compelling
adj N156
compere
n K85
compete
v K105
competence
n G43
competent
adj G42
competition
n K102
competitor
n K106
- complain**
v G102
complaint
n G103
complement
n number J40
 group J223, M162
complementary
adj N181
complete
 finish *v* L175
 full *adj* N251
 fill in *v* N257
completion
n L175
complex
adj H3, N62
n I108
complexion
n B50
complexity
n N62
complex word
n G274
complicate
v N63
complicated
adj N62
complication
n N63
compliment
v G70
n G71
complimentary
adj G70
component
n, adj H4
compose
v write G141, 142, K33
 print G173
 be composed of H21
composer
n G172, K39
composite
adj H3
n H6
composition
n essay G158
 form H2
 music K22
compositor
n G176
compound
 in grammar *adj, n*
 G274
 not simple *adj* H3
 substance *n* H6
compound
v I23
compound element
n G274
compounding element
n G274

- compound interest**
n J112
- comprehend**
v G31
- comprehensible**
adj G40
- comprehension**
n G34, 41
- comprehensive**
adj H20
- comprehensive school**
n I131
- compress**
v N334
- comprise**
v H21, H22
- compulsion**
n N155
- compulsive**
adj N156
- compulsory**
adj C191
- computation**
n J35
- compute** *v* J34
- computer**
n J34
- comrade**
n C42
- comradeship**
n C42
- con, -nn-**
v C234
- con**
n C233
- concave**
adj J45
- conceal**
v F208, N356
- concealed**
adj F195
- concealment**
n F208, N356
- concede**
v G108
- concelt**
n F144
- concelted**
adj F143
- conceive**
v of living things A18
 imagine G8
- concentrate**
v N237
- concentration**
n N237
- concept**
n G9
- conception**
n beginning A18
 imagination G9
- conceptual**
adj G7
- concern**
v F25
n F25, 90
- concerned**
adj F87, 92
- concerning**
prep M203
- concert**
n K34
- concerto**
n K35
- concession**
n G109
- conclude**
v decide G10
 end L175
- conclusion**
n decision G11
 end L181
- conclusive**
adj N33
- concord**
n N225
- concrete**
n, v H66
adj N13
- concubine**
n C35
- concur**
v G125
- concurrence**
n G126
- condemn**
v blame G106
 to doom L156
- condemnation**
n G107
- condensation**
n water L45, 47
 reduction N95
- condense**
v of gasses L47
 reduce N94
 thicken N263
- condiment**
n E49
- condition**
n health B113
 general N3
- on condition that**
 G288
- conditional**
n in grammar *n, adj*
 G267
 general *adj* N52
- conditions**
n N3
- condolence**
n F175
- condom**
n B181
- condor**
n A78 (picture on
 p. 196)
- conduct**
v of electricity H203
 guide M53
- conduct**
n F11
- conductance**
n H204
- conduction**
n H204
- conductor**
n substance H203
 musician K42
 worker M97, 110
- lightning conductor** L58
- conductress**
n M97
- cone**
n plant A134; A156
 (picture on p. 460)
 shape J44 (&
 picture)
- confectionery**
n E53
- confederacy**
adj C91
- confederate**
n C42, 94
adj C93
- confederation**
n C91
- confer, -rr-**
v give D101
 talk G62
- conference**
n G65
- confess**
v G108
- confession**
n G109
- confide**
v G63
- confidence**
n N33
- confidence trick**
n C233
- confidence trickster**
n C235
- confident**
adj N33
- confidential**
adj F195
- confine**
v C251
- confinement**
n C252
- confirm**
v G125
- confirmation**
n G126
- conflict**
n C270, 271
- conflict**
v F106
- conform**
v F10
- conformist**
adj, n C165
- conformity**
n F10, N186
- confound**
v F88
- confounded**
adj F88
- confront**
v C277
- confrontation**
n C270, 271
- Confucian**
adj C328
- Confucianism**
n C327
- confuse**
v F88
- confusion**
n F88
- congeal**
v L69
- congenial**
adj F50
- congenital**
adj A7
- conglomerate**
n J225
- congratulate**
v K12
- congratulation**
n K12
- congregate**
v H26
- congregation**
n in religion C348
 general H26
- congress**
n C103
- congressional**
adj C103
- congressman/
 woman,
 -men**
n C103
- conical**
adj J45
- conifer**
n A135
- conjunction**
n in grammar G272
 joining N327
- conjunctiva,
 -vas or -vae**
n B24 (picture)
- conkers**
n K175
- conman**
n C235
- connect**
v join N325
 relate N328

- connection**
n N327
connexion
n N327
conquer
v C280
conqueror
n C280
conquest
n C283
conscience
n F63
conscientious
adj F56
conscious
adj B80
be conscious of G30
consciousness
n G34
conscript
n C302
conscript
v C304
conscription
n C304
consecrate
v C334
consecration
n C334
consent
v G125
n G126
consequence
n N153
in consequence
 G286, N153
consequent
adj N153
consequently
adv G286
conservation
n N366
conservationist
n N366
conservatism
n C111
conservative
n, adj C113
conservatory
n D20 (picture on
 p. 655)
conserve
v N363
consider
v F176, G4, 8
considerable
adj N84
considerate
adj F170
considerateness
n F175
consideration
n kindness F175
 thought G5
consignment
n J156
consist
see **consist of**
consistence
n N274
consistency
n N3
consistent
adj N274
consist of
v H21
consolation
n F175
console
v F176
consommé
n E38
consonant
n G273
consort
n C96
conspicuous
adj F268
conspiracy
n C138, F207
conspirator
n C139
conspiratorial
adj C139
conspire
v C137, F206
constable
n C220
constancy
n F200
constant
adj F199, L152
n J40
constellation
n L3
constipated
adj B147
constipation
n B147
constituency
n C118
constituent
 member *n* C118
 element *n, adj* H4
constitute
v H22
constitution
n body B1
 law C181
constitutional
adj of the body B2
 in law C181
construct
v D1, I3
construction
n D2, I4
constructor
n D2
consul *n* C107
consular
adj C107
consulate
n C108
consult
v G121
consultancy
n I147
consultant
n in medicine B166
 general I147
consultation
n G122
consulting room
n B179
consume
v E5
consumption
n illness B141
 eating E5
contact
n general F261
 lens H123
v G63
contact lens
n H123
contagion
n B135
contagious
adj B136
contain
v H17
container
n H170, H178
container ship
n M156
contaminant
n B135
contaminate
v B135
contamination
n B135
contemplate
v G4
contemplation
n G5
contemporaneous
adj L145, L202
contemporary
adj, n L202
contempt
n F144
contempt (of court)
 C208
contemptible
adj F147
contempt of court
n C208
contemptuous
adj F146
content
adj F73
n F75
content
n H17
contented
adj F73
contentment
n F75
contents
n G163, H17
contest *n* K102
contest
v K105
contestant
n K106
context
n G242
contextual
adj G242
contiguous
adj F262
continent
n L84
continental
adj, n L114
contingency
n N17
contingent
n C293
adj N52
continual
adj L152
continue
v L149
continuing
adj L152
continuous
adj general L152
 in verb tenses
 G265
contour
n L80
contour line
n L80
contraception
n B181
contraceptive
n, adj B181
contract
n J137
contract
v agree J137
 become smaller
 N94
contraction
n N94
contractor
n J137
contractual
adj J137
contradict
v G97
contradiction
n G98
contradictory
adj G98

- contralto, -tos**
n, adj K40
- contraption**
n H112
- contrary**
adj N183
n N188
- contrast** *n* N192
- contrast**
v N190, 191
- contrastive**
adj N192
- contravene**
v C186
- contravention**
n C186
- contribute**
v D99
- contribution**
n D102
- contrived**
adj I12
- control, -ll-**
v N65, 165
- control**
n N65, 166; K57
(picture)
birth control B181
- controls**
n N65
- control tower**
n M185
- convalesce**
v B163
- convalescence**
n B164
- convalescent**
adj B163
n B167
- convene**
v H26
- convener**
n H26
- convenience**
n D41
- convenient**
adj N277
- convenor**
n H26
- convent**
n C351
- convention**
n meeting C103
agreement C182
- conventional**
adj C166
- conversation**
n G65
- converse**
v G62
- converse**
adj N183
n N188
- conversion**
n I21
- convert**
n C331
- convert**
v of religion C340
general I20
of money J88
- convex**
adj J45
- convey**
v M52
- conveyance**
n M91
- conveyancing**
n C215
- conveyor belt, conveyor belt**
n I111
- convict**
v C210
- convict**
n C253
- conviction**
n G86
- convince**
v G85
- cook**
v E100
n E123
- cookbook**
n E113
- cooked**
adj E109
- cooker**
n H120
electric cooker D38
(picture on p. 753)
pressure cooker
D38 (picture on p. 753)
- cookery book** *BrE*,
cookbook *AmE*
n E113
- cookie**
n E44
- cooking pot**
n D38
- cool**
not friendly *adj* C47
general *adj* L68
general *v* L69
- cool down**
v F223
- co-operate**
v I103
- co-operation**
n I103
- co-operative**
adj, n I103
- cop**
n C221
- cope**
v N128
- copilot**
n M189
- copper**
n person C221
metal H68
money J84
colour L32
- coppery**
adj L32
- coppice**
n L111
- copse**
n L111
- copulate**
v A15
- copulation**
n A16
- copy**
n G160, 180, I10
v G173, I9, J236
- copyright**
n G179
- coral**
n A104 (& picture on p. 327)
- cor anglais, cors anglais**
n K45
- cord**
n H45
vocal cords B26
- cordial**
adj C46
- cordon off**
v C225
- core**
n M201; A150
(picture on p. 425)
- coreligionist**
n C321
- cork**
n H186
v H187
- corkscrew**
n H152 (& picture)
- cormorant**
n A72 (picture on p. 195)
- corn**
n grain A152 (& picture on p. 459)
on the foot B126
- corn cob**
n A134
- cornea**
n B24 (picture)
- corner**
to trap *v* D98
bend *n, v* M134
in football *n* K192; K191 (picture on p. 854)
of a boxing ring *n* K143 (picture)
- cornerback**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- corner (kick)**
n K192
- corner shop**
n J180
- corolla**
n A131 (picture)
- corollary**
n N188
- coronary**
n B144
- coronary thrombosis**
n B144
- coronation**
n C98
- Corporal**
n C297, 299 (tables)
- corporal punishment**
n C256
- corporate**
adj J225
- corporation**
n J225
- corps, corps**
n C292
diplomatic corps
C105
- corps de ballet**
n K21
- corpse**
n B3
- corpulent**
adj B100
- correct**
v I18, N215
adj N212
- correction**
n I21, N215
- correlate**
v N330
- correlation**
n N330
- correspond**
v to write G190
to match N226
- correspondence**
n letters G191
similarity N186, 226
- correspondent**
n G190, 204
- corridor**
n D29
- corset**
n D149
- cortege, -tège**
n C55
- cosmetic**
n D185
- cosmic**
adj L6
- cosmonaut**
n M189

- cosmopolitan**
adj, n C84
- cosmopolitanism**
n C84
- cosmos** *n* L1
- cost, cost**
v J131
- cost**
v assess J143
- cost**
n J135
- costly**
adj J196
- costume**
n D131
- cot**
n D116; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- coterie**
n C74
- cottage**
n D4
- cottager**
n D4
- cotton**
n general H87
in medicine B176
thread H87; H126 (picture)
- cotton wool**
n B176
- couch**
n D114
- cougar**
n A53 (picture on p. 30)
- cough**
v B117
n act, sound B117
disease B140
whooping cough B143
- could**
neg contr couldn't modal N31, 239, 314
could be N314
could do with F7
could use F7
- coulter, colter**
n E139 (picture)
- council**
n C103
- councillor**
n C103
- counsel, -ll-**
v G121
- counsel**
n person C201
advice G122
- count**
n person *n* C158
include *v* H17
number *v* J31
in boxing *n* K144
- countable noun**
n G270
- countdown**
n M188
- counter**
n in a shop J190
in a game K137
- countersunk head**
n H148 (picture)
- countertenor**
n K41
- counterweight**
n H125
- countess**
n C158 (& table)
- count in** *v* H17
- count out** *v* H17
- country**
n state C78
area C79
- country house**
n D5
- country lane** *n* M125
- countryside**
n C79
- county**
n C79
- county town**
n C82
- coup (d'etat)**
n C135
- couple**
n people *n* C21, 31, 32
pair *n* C77, J16
pair *v* J17
- courting couple** C20
- couplet**
n G170
- coupon**
n H129, J151
- courage**
n F132
- courageous**
adj F129
- courier**
n G198
- course**
n medical B172
food E16
direction L89
time L133
lessons I137
- golf course** K198
- main course** E17
- of course** G290
- court**
n love *v* C20
of kings *n* C96
of law *n* C200
of a house *n* D50
in sports *n* K117
- take...to court** C203
- tennis court** K197 (picture on p. 888)
- court action**
n C204
- court card**
n K131
- courteous**
adj C167
- courtesan**
n C36
- courtesy**
n C167
- courting couple**
n C20
- court injunction**
n C204
- court-martial**
n, v C205
- courtroom**
n C200
- courtship**
n C20
- courtyard**
n D50
- cousin** *n* C15
- covenant**
n C215
- cover**
n of a book *n* G163 (picture)
report *v* G206
spread *v* H16
include *v* H17
lid *n* H186
close *v* H187
insure *v* J158
insurance *n* J159
hide *v* N356
- coverage**
n G208
- covert**
adj F195
- cover-up**
n N356
- cover up**
v N356
- covet**
v F6
- covetous**
adj F6
- cow**
n cattle A52 (table, & picture on p. 30)
elephant A59 (table)
- coward**
n F133
- cowardice**
n F134
- cowardly**
adj F131
- cowboy**
n E143
- cowling**
n M186 (picture on p. 940)
- cowshed**
n E140 (picture on p. 787)
- coyote**
n A54
- crab**
n A102 (picture on p. 294)
- crack**
best adj C303
reveal *v* G147
opening *n* L106, N333
general *v, n* N333
- crackpot**
n G54
- cradle**
n D116; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- craft**
n art I41
vehicle M150
landing craft H249
- craftsman, -men**
n I51
- craftsmanlike**
adj I52
- craftsmanship**
n I54
- crafty**
adj F197
- crag**
n L104
- craggy**
adj L105
- cramp**
n B146
- cranberry**
n A154 (picture on p. 459)
- crane**
n bird A73
machine H117 (& picture)
- crank** *n* G48
- cranky**
adj G48
- crap, -pp-**
v B67
- crap**
n B66
- crash**
v, n noise F276
accident M112
- crash-dive**
v M168
- crash helmet**
n M104 (picture)
- crash-land**
v M187
- crashlanding**
n M188
- crate**
n H178
v H187

- crater**
n L115
- cravat**
n D151
- crave**
v F6
- craving**
n F8
- crawl**
 in swimming *n* K203
 general *v, n* M26
- crayfish**
n A102 (picture on p. 294)
- crayon**
n G152 (& picture)
- craze**
n K7
- crazed**
adj G52
- crazy**
adj G52
- cream**
n E38, 41, 51
v E42, 103
- crease**
 general *n* D162
 general *v* D176
 in cricket *n* K196
 (picture on p. 888)
- create**
v A1
- creation**
n A4, L1
- creature**
n A30
- credence**
n G14
- credentials**
n G120
- credible**
adj G15
- credit**
 believe *v* G14
 money *v* J109
 money *n* J102, 110
 in credit J116
- credit account**
n J105
- creditor**
n J103
- credit side**
n J110
- credit terms**
n J148
- credit with**
v G14
- credo, -dos**
n G14
- credulity**
n G15
- credulous**
adj G15
- creed**
n C321
- creep, crept**
v, n M26
- creeper**
n A141
- cremate**
v C53
- cremation**
n C54
- crematorium, -iums or -ia**
n C58
- crematory**
n C58
- Cres**
abbrev M126
- crescent**
n shape J44
 place M126
- crest**
n of animals A121;
 A76 (picture on p. 196)
 badge H130
- crested**
adj H130
- crevasse**
n L106
- crevice**
n L106
- crew**
n J223, M162, 189
v M162
- crib**
n D116; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- cricket**
n insect A110
 game K190
- crime**
n C227
- criminal**
n, adj C228
- criminologist**
n I76
- criminology**
n I76
- crimson**
n, adj L31
v L38
- cripple**
v, n B129
- crippling**
adj B129
- crisis, -ses**
n N20
- crisp**
 food *n* E48
 hard *adj* N264
 harden *v* N264
- criterion, -ria or -rions**
n C182
- critic** *n* G12, K83
- critical**
adj G13, N45
- criticism**
n G13
- criticize**
v G12
- critique**
n G13
- crochet**
v I57
- crockery**
n H172
- crocodile**
n A91 (& picture)
- crocus**
n A158 (picture on p. 460)
- crook**
 criminal *n* C228
 stick *n* H42
 bend *n* N269
 bend *v* N269
- crook of the arm**
 B10 (picture); B41
 (picture on p. 621)
- crooked**
adj criminal F191
 bent N269
- crop, -pp-**
v cut hair B52, D183
 bite E6
 harvest E133
- crop**
n of a bird A122
 hair B52
 cutting D183
 food E133
 stick K199 (picture on p. 937)
- crops**
n E133
- crop up**
v N16
- croquet**
n K190
- cross**
 breeding *n* A35
 breeding *v* A36
 angry *adj* F104
 shape *n* J44
 move *v* M19
 in church *n* C349
 (picture on p. 622)
- crossbar**
n in football K191
 (picture on p. 854)
 of bicycle M103
 (picture on p. 939)
- crossbred**
adj A36
- crossbreed**
n A35
v A36
- crossed cheque**
n J82
- cross-examine**
v G99
- cross-index**
v G163
- crossing**
n journey M75
 junction M135
- grade crossing** M107
- level crossing** M107
- zebra crossing** M133
- cross-question**
v G99
- cross-refer**
v G163
- cross-reference**
n G163
- crossroads, crossroads**
n M135 (& picture)
- crostie**
n M107
- crotch**
n B34
- crotchet**
n K28 (& picture)
- croup**
n A51 (picture on p. 29), A54 (picture on p. 63)
- croupier**
n K134
- crow**
n A78 (picture on p. 196)
v F136
- crowbar**
n H150
- crowd**
n C76
v N256
- crowded**
adj N250
- crown**
 of the head *n* B20;
 B10 (picture)
 head covering *n* C98
 ruler *n* C96, 98
 put a crown on *v* C98
 money *n* J83
- crow's nest**
n M157
- crucial**
adj N45
- crucifix**
n J44
- crucifixion**
n C258
- crucify**
v C258
- crude**
adj N275
- cruel** *adj* F110

- cruelty**
n F109
- cruet**
n E49
- cruise**
n M29
v M29, 166
- cruiser**
n H249
- crumbs**
n E45 (& picture)
- crumple**
v D176
- crusade**
v C130
n C131
- crusader**
n C130
- crush**
v, n N334
- crust**
n food E45 (& picture)
general M200
- crustacean**
n A32; A102 (picture on p. 294)
- crutch**
n crotch B34
stick B175 (& picture)
- cry**
weep *v* F248
shout *v* G129
shout *n* G130
- crystal**
n H62
- crystalline**
adj H62
- cube**
n cat A53 (& picture on p. 30)
bear A59 (table)
fox A54 (& picture on p. 63)
- cube**
number *n, v* J38
shape *n* J44 (& picture)
- cube root**
n J38
- cubic**
adj shapes J45
measuring J62, 67
- cubicle**
n D35
- cuckoo, -oos**
n A74
- cucumber**
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- cuddle**
v, n C22
- cudgel**
n H233
- cue**
n in a play K81
in billiards K141
- cue in**
v K79
- cuff**
n D161 (& picture)
- cufflink**
n D152
- cul-de-sac**
cul-de-sacs or
culs-de-sac
n M130
- culminate in**
v L175
- culmination**
n L181
- culpable**
adj C209
- culprit**
n C228
- cult**
n C321
- cultivable**
adj E137
- cultivate**
v E137
- cultivated**
adj C167
- cultivation**
n E137
- cultivator**
n E137
- culture**
n C72, 73
- cultured**
adj C167
- cunning**
adj F197
n F204
- cunt**
n B40
- cup**
n general H172
prize K110
of acorns A153
(picture on p. 459)
in golf K198
(picture on p. 937)
- a cup of tea** E14
(table)
- cupboard**
n D117; D38 (picture on p. 753)
- cupful**
n H172
- cup-tie**
n K110
- cur**
n A54
- curative**
adj B170
- curb**
edge *n* M132
(picture)
limit *v, n* N65
- curdle**
v E41
- curds**
n E41
- cure**
treat *v* B161
treatment *n* B164
preserve *v* E106
- curiosity**
n interest F229
strangeness N70
- curious**
adj inquiring F227
strange N68
- curl**
v, n N297
- curly**
adj N297
- currant**
n A150
- currency**
n J80
hard currency J89
- current**
flow *n* H202
tide *n* L89
new *adj* L202
- current account**
n J105
- curriculum vitae**
n G120
- curry**
n E36
v E100
- curse**
v G112, 114
n G113
- cursed with**
phr G114
- cursive**
adj, n G149
- curtain**
n general D120; D34
(picture on p. 656)
in a theatre K91
v D120
- curtain call**
n K73
- curvature**
n J45
- curve**
v, n M40
- curved**
adj J45
- cushion**
n, v D119
- custodian**
n C223
- custody**
n C252
- custom**
n C182
- customary**
adj N56
- customer**
n J187
- customs**
n J160
- cut, cut, pres part**
cutting
v B130, N320
- cut**
n general B130, N320
of meat E33
reduction J221
- cut back**
v J127
- cutback**
n J123
- cut down**
v J127, N94
- cuticle**
n B42 (picture on p. 621)
- cutlass**
n H231
- cutlery**
n E18
- cutlet**
n E33
- cut off**
v N323
- cutter**
n ship H249, M155
- cutters**
n H141
- cutting**
n place M107
general N320
- CV, cv**
abbrev G120
- cwt**
abbrev J66 (table)
- cycle**
time *n* L132
bicycle *v* M30
bicycle *n* M96
- cyclist**
n M97
- cyclone**
n L55
- cyclopaedia**
n G165
- cygnet**
n A73 (picture on p. 195)
- cylinder**
n general H41
in an engine M102
(picture on p. 939)
- cymbal**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)

INDEX 索引

cynic *n* G95
cynical *adj* G95
cynicism
n G95
cypher
n code G147
 zero J18
cypress
n A156 (picture on
 p. 460)
cyst
n B127
cystitis
n B147

D

da
n C13 (table)
dad
n C13 (table)
daddy
n C13 (table)
daffodil
n A158 (picture on
 p. 460)
daft
adj G46
dagger
n H140
daily
n G202
adj, adv L235
dairy
n J192
daisy
n A158 (picture on
 p. 460)
dam
n C12, L100
v M63
damage
v, n N337
damages
n N337
dame
n C5
damn
v G112, I14
n, adj, interj G113
damned
adj G113
damp
adj L60
v L62
dampen
v L62
dance
n K20, 26
v K32
folk dance K26
tap dancing K26

danceband
n K37
dance music
n K36
dancer
n K39
dancing
n K20
dancing girl
n K39
dandelion
n A158 (picture on
 p. 460)
dandruff
n B51
danger
n N38
dangerous
adj N40
dangle
v N301
dank
adj L60
dare
pres t neg contr
daren't
v F135
dare
n F135
daredevil
n F133
daring
adj F129
n F132
dark
adj of hair and skin
 B53
 without light L25
 black L36
n L21
in the dark L21
darken
v L26, 38
darkness
n L21
darkroom
n K59
darling
n, adj F24
darn
v I19
n I21
dart
 moving *v, n* M25
 in sport *n* K205
 (picture)
dartboard
n K205 (picture)
darts
n K205
dash
 punctuation *n* G151
 in athletics *v, n* K201
 general *v* M24

dashboard
n H115; M101 (picture
 on p. 938)
data
n G194, N221
date
 fruit *n* A150 (picture
 on p. 425)
 meet *v* C20
 person *n* C21
 time *v* L211
 time *n* L233
 meeting *n* M73
at some future date
 L253
birth date L209
up-to-date L202
date of birth
n L209
daughter
n C12 (& table)
daughterly
adj C12
davit
n M157 (picture on
 p. 940)
dawn
v L170
n L221
dawn on *v* G31
day
n L220, 226
break of day L221
day after tomorrow
 L225
day before yesterday
 L225
polling day C117
shopping day J186
see also **days**
day-
comb form L141
daybreak
n L221
daydream
n, v B85
daylight
n L20
days
n L143
day shift
n I112
daze
n B85
dazed
adj B85
dazzle
n L22
v L23
deacon,
fem **deaconess**
n C347
dead
adj A3

deaden
v B162
deadly
adj, adv A11
deaf
adj B133
deafen
v B133
deal, dealt
v K130
deal
n business J137
 in cards K130
dealer
n J188
news dealer G205
deal in
v J153
dean
n I134
dear
adj loved F24
 costly J196
n, interj F24
dear departed
n C52
dearth
n N106
death
n A4
deathly
adj, adv A11
death's head
n B11
debatable
adj G83
debate
v G83
n G84
debit
v J109
n J110
debit side
n J110
debris
n H14
debt
n J102
in debt J120
debtor
n J103
deca-
prefix J67
decade
n L226
decamp
v M35
decapitate
v C258
decapitation
n C258
decay
v A2
n A4

- deceased**
adj, n C52
deceit *n* C234, F204
deceitful
adj F191, 205
deceive
v C234, F203
deceiver *n* C235
decelerate
v M31
deceleration
n M31
December
n L234 (table)
decency *n* F202
decent
adj F54, 198
deception
n C234, F204
deceptive
adj C234
deci-
prefix J67
decide
v N163
decided
adj N33, 163
deciduous tree
n A135; A155 (picture
on p. 460)
decimal
n J3
decimal fraction
n J3
decimal point
n J3, 38
decipher
v G147
decision
n N163
decisive
adj N163
deck
n of cards K130
of boats M157
(picture on p. 940)
on deck M158
deckchair
n D113
deckhand
n M163
declarable
adj G72
declaration
n G73
declarative
adj G267
declare
v general G72
in cricket K196
decline
refuse *v* G127
go down *v* N94
going down *n* N95
decode *v* G147
decompose
v A2
decomposition
n A4
decorate
v D111
decoration
n D111
decrease
v N94
decrease
n N95
decree
n C180
v C183
decrepit
adj B134
decry
v F148
deduce
v G10
deduct
v J109
deduction
n G11, J163
deed
n N127
deep
adj measurement J63
colour L36
general N305
adv N305
deepen
v N309
deep end
n K203
deep fine leg
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
deep-freeze
v E106
deep freeze
n H133
deep fry
v E100
deer
n A57 (& picture on
p. 64)
defamation
n C236
defamatory
adj C236
defame
v C236
defeat
v C133, C280, K107
n C283, K108
defecate
v B67
defecation
n B67
defect
n N217
defect *v* M35
defection
n M35
defective *adj* N216
defector *n* M36
defence *BrE*, **defense**
AmE
n in law C207
in war C278
in games K139
defend
v in court C206
in war C277
defendant *n* C207
defender
n K191 (picture on
p. 854)
defensive
adj C278
defensive end
n K194 (picture on
p. 887)
defensive tackle
n K194 (picture on
p. 887)
deficiency
n N217
deficient
adj N216
deficit
n J124
defile
v D181
n L107
defilement
n D182
define
v G81
definite
adj in verb tenses
G265
general N33
definitely
adv G290
definition
n G82
definitive
adj G81
deflate
v money J92
general N94
deflation
n money J93
general N95
defraud
v C234
defray
v J132
degree
n in education I141,
142
in measurement J41
of a compass L12
of temperature L43
**degrees of
comparison**
n G261
dehydrate
v L61
dehydration
n L61
deification
n C342
deify
v C342
deity
n C322, 326
delay
v L177
n L178
delegate
n C106
delegate
v C106, J215
delegation
n C106
delete
v G144
deletion
n G144
deliberate
adj G5
deliberate
v G4
deliberation
n G5
delicacy
n E17
delicate
adj C167, N267
delicatessen
n J192
delicious
adj E110, F282
delight
n F74
v F76
delighted
adj F72
delight in
v F76
delinquency
n C227
delinquent
n, adj C228
deliver
v a child B180
general G192, M52
delivery
n of a child B180
in sport K197
in general M52
delta *n* L95
de luge
n L49
v L50
deluxe
adj F52

- demand**
 asking *v* G77
 asking *n* G78
 need *v* N158
- demanding**
adj I104
- demigod,**
fem demigoddess
n C322
- demo, demos**
abbrev C131, N353
- democracy**
n C95
social democracy
 C111
- democrat**
n C113
- democratic**
adj C95
- demolish**
v I14
- demolition**
n I15
- demon**
n C323
- demonic**
adj C323
- demonstrate**
v protest C130
 show N351
- demonstration**
n protest C131
 show N351, 353
- demonstrative**
 in grammar *n, adj*
 G267, 272
 general *adj* N351
- demonstrative**
pronoun
n G272
- demonstrator**
n C130
- demote**
v J216
- demotion**
n J216
- den**
n A41
gambling den K122
- denial**
n G128
- denomination**
n in religion C321
 money J81
- denominational**
adj C321
- denouement**
n K80
- denounce**
v G106
- dense**
adj F271, N261
- dental**
adj B170
- dental caries**
n B145
- dental surgeon**
n B166
- dentist**
n B166
- dentistry**
n B168
- denunciation**
n G107
- deny**
v refuse C193
 reject G127
- depart**
v M4
- depart from**
v M4
- department**
n C79, 104, J227
- department store**
n J180
- departure**
n M12
- departure lounge**
n M185
- depend**
v F201
- dependability**
n F201
- dependable**
adj F201
- dependant**
n F201
- dependence**
n F201
- dependent**
n F201
adj N52, 90
- depend on/upon**
v F201
- depict**
v I43
- deplore**
v F85
- deploy**
v I26
- deployment**
n I27
- deport**
v C261
- deportation**
n C261
- deportment**
n F11
- deposit**
 substance *n* H63
 money *n* J102
 money *v* J106
- deposit account**
n J105
- depot**
n J227, M109
- depraved**
adj F60
- depravity**
n F62
- depreciate**
v J90
- depreciation**
n J91
- depreciatory**
adj F150
- depress**
v sadden F84
 press down N334
- depressed**
adj F81
- depression**
n feeling F82
 in business J93
 general N334
- depth**
n J64
- depth charge**
n H246
- depute**
v C106
- deputize**
v C106
- deputy**
n C106
- derail**
v M112
- derailment**
n M112
- deranged**
adj G52
- derogatory**
adj F150
- derrick**
n M157 (picture on
 p. 940)
- descend**
v M8
- descend (up)on**
v M5
- descendant**
n C17
- descent**
n in families C11
 in general M13
- describe**
v G81
- description**
n G82, 157
- descriptive**
adj G81
- desecrate**
v C334
- desecration**
n C334
- desert** *n* L108
- desert**
v C282, M38
- deserter**
n C282, M36
- desertion**
n C282, M38
- deserts**
n D83
- deserve**
v D83
- deservedly**
adv D83
- desiccate**
v L61
- desiccation**
n L61
- design**
 making *v* I7
 making *n* I8
 purpose *n* N228
- desirable**
adj F6, 24
- desire**
 wishing *v* F6
 wishing *n* F8
 love *n* F22
- desirous**
adj F226
- desist**
v L173
- desk**
n general D112 (&
 picture)
 reception M80
- despair**
v F6
n F8
- despairing**
adj F8
- despatch**
v G192, M52
n G195
- desperate**
adj F8
- desperation**
n F8
- despicable**
adj F147
- despise**
v F145
- despite**
prep G287
- dessert**
n E17
- destination**
n M12
- destined**
adj L155
- destiny**
n L154
- destroy**
v I14, N338
- destroyer**
n H249
- destruction**
n I15, N338
- destructive**
adj N338
- detach**
v N322

- detached**
adj M212
- detached house**
n D6
- detachment**
n of soldiers C293
general M212, N322
- detail**
n H4
v H4
- detain**
v C251
- detainee**
n C253
- detect**
v N358
- detection**
n N358
- detective**
n C222
- detector**
n N358
- detention**
n C252
- deter, -rr-**
v C255
- detergent**
n H91
- deteriorate**
v N340
- determination**
n firmness F137
decision N163
learning N358
- determine**
v decide N163
learn N358
- determined**
adj F137, N163
- determiner**
n G272
- deterrent**
n C256
- detest**
v F32
- detestable**
adj F34
- detestation**
n F33
- detritus**
n H14
- devaluation**
n J92
- devalue**
v J93
- develop**
v general I25, N92
in photography K59
grow L211, N92
- developer**
n K59
- development**
n general I27
growing N93
- deviant**
adj N69
n N71
- deviate**
v N190
- deviation**
n N190
- device**
n plan F207
apparatus H112
- devil**
n C323, 326
- devilish**
adj C323, F58
- devoted**
adj F23
- devotee**
n C331
- devote to**
v D100
- devotion**
n giving D100
love F22
- devotional**
adj C338
- devotions**
n C335
- dew**
n L45
- dewy**
adj L45
- diabolical**
adj C323, F58, 61
- diagnose**
v B161
- diagnosis, -ses**
n B161, 178
- diagonal**
adj, n J42 (& picture),
J44 (picture)
- diagram**
n I45
- dial, -ll-** *BrE,*
-l- *AmE*
v G217
- dial**
n H115; D34 (picture
on p. 656)
- dialect**
n G230
- dialectal**
adj G230
- dialogue** *BrE,* **dialog**
AmE
n G66
- diameter**
n J46; J44 (picture)
- diametrical**
adj J46
- diamond**
n general H65
in cards K131 (&
picture)
in baseball K195
- diaphanous**
adj F270
- diaphragm**
n B181
- diarist**
n G162, L233
- diarrhoea** *BrE,*
diarrhea *AmE*
n B147
- diary**
n G162, L233
- dice, dice**
n K133 (& picture)
- dice**
v K133
- dicey**
adj N40
- dictate**
v order G115
speak J236
- dictates**
n G116
- dictation**
n order G116
general J236
- dictator**
n C102
- dictatorial**
adj C102
- dictatorship**
n C95
- diction**
n G232
- dictionary**
n G165
- dictum, -ta**
or -tums
n G236
- die, died,**
pres p **dying**
v A2
- die**
n K133
- die down**
v L57
- diesel (oil)**
n H82
- diet**
v B103, E10
n E1
- differ**
v N190
- difference**
n N187
- different**
adj N182, 184
- differential**
adj N184
n N187
- differential gear**
n M102 (picture on
p. 939)
- differentiate**
v N193
- differentiation**
n N193
- difficult**
adj not friendly C47
hard N60
- difficulty**
n N60, 218
- diffidence**
n N33
- diffident**
adj N33
- dig, dug, pres p digging**
v I113
- dig**
n I114
- digest**
n G161
- digest**
v E5
- digestible**
adj E108
- digestion**
n E5
- digestive**
adj E5
- digger**
n I114
- diggings**
n I113
- dig in**
v eat E4
make holes I114
- digit**
n J2
- digital**
adj J2
- dignified**
adj C171
- dignity**
n C171
- digraph**
n G273
- digs**
n D66
- dig up**
v C53
- dike**
n person C34
general D22
- diligence**
n I101
- diligent**
adj I104
- dilute**
v N238
- dilution**
n N238
- dim**
adj L25
v L26
- dime**
n J85 (table)
- dimension**
n J61

- diminish**
v N94
diminution
n N95
din
n F273
dine *v* E15
diner
n restaurant E15,
M108
person E15
dinghy *n* M152
dingo, -goes
n A54
dining car
n M108
dining room
n D37
dining room table
n D112 (table)
dinner
n E13, 14 (table)
dinosaur
n A93 (& picture on
p. 196)
diocesan
adj C348
diocese
n C348
dip, -pp-
v M111, N294
dip
n N294
diphtheria
n B143
diphthong
n G273
diploma
n I141
diplomacy
n C105, G39
diplomat
n C107
diplomatic
adj C105, G39
diplomatic corps
n C105
direct
honest *adj* F194
order *v* G115, K79
control *v* N165
straight *adj* J45
show *v* M55
direct current (D.C.)
n H202
direction
n compass L12
guidance N166
directions
n G116
directive
n G116
director
n I135, J231, K83
directory
n G165
dirt
n D182, H64
dirty
adj D180
v D181
disability
n B113
disable
v B129
disablement
n B129
disagree
v F106, G127
disagreement
n F107, G128
disappoint
v F157
disappointing
adj F157
disappointment
n F158
disarm
v C308
disarmament
n C308
disaster
n N19
disastrous
adj N19
disband
v J212
disc
n general J44
record K50
discard
v H15
discharge
v release C211, M41
dismiss J212
unload N258
electricity H203
fire H245
perform N123
discharge
n releasing C211, M41
dismissing J212
electricity H202
disciple
n I136
disciplinarian
n G33
disciplinary
adj G33
discipline
train *v* G33
subject *n* I139
rigour *n* N266
disciplined
adj N265
discolour *BrE*,
discolor *AmE*
v L28
discoloured *BrE*,
discolored *AmE*
adj L34
disconnect
v N321, 325
discontented
adj F81
discord *n* N225
discordant
adj N225
discount
n J163
discourage
v N160
discouragement
n N160
discourse
n G242
discover
v N357
discovery
n N361
discrepancy
n N219
discus *n* K202
discuss
v G83
discussion
n G84
disdain
n F144
v F145
disdainful
adj F146
disease
n B113
heart disease B144
venereal disease
B147
diseased
adj B111
disembark
v M8
disembarkation
n M8
disengage
v N322
disengagement
n C284, N322
disfavour *BrE*,
disfavor *AmE*
n F31
disfigure
v B129
disfigurement
n B129
disgrace
v F151
n F152
disgraceful
adj F153
disguise
v F208, N356
n F208
disgust
v F35
n F36
disgusting
adj F37
dish
n food E16
plate H172
dishcloth
n D39
dishonest
adj F191, 205
dish out
v E15
dish rack
n D38 (picture on
p. 753)
dish up
v E15
dishwasher
n D39; D38 (picture
on p. 753)
disinfect *v* B177
disinfectant
n B177, H91
disintegrate
v N332
disinter
v C53
disinterested
adj F14
disk
n J44, K50
dislike
v F32
n F33
likes and dislikes
F22
dislodge
v C277
disloyal
adj F205
disloyalty
n F204
dismal
adj L25
dismantle
v H15, I14
dismay
v F88
n F90
dismayed
adj F92
dismiss
v J212
disorder
n in medicine B113
in law C188
disorderly
adj C190
disorderly house
n C38
disparage
v F148

- disparagement**
n F149
disparaging
adj F150
dispatch
v G192, M52
n G195
dispensation
n C184
dispense
v C184
dispense with
v D89
display
v N351
n N353
displease
v F100
displeasure
n F103
disposal
n D91
dispose
v N194
dispose of
v D89, H15
disposition
n F3, N194
disputatious
adj C45, F108
dispute
 quarrel *v* C45, F106
 quarrelling *n* C45, F107
 question *n* G95
 question *v* G96
 disagreement *n* J238
disquiet
v F88
disquieted
adj F92
disrespect
n F156
disrobe
v D135
disrupt *v* N339
disruption
n N339
dissent
v G127
n G128
dissertation
n G158
dissimilar
adj N182
dissuade
v G87, N157
dissuasion
n G87
distance
n M210
distant
adj of persons C47
 general M210
- distil, -il-**
v E70
distillation
n E70
distiller
n E124
distillery
n E124, I109
distinct
adj N182
distinction
n fame G24
 award I146
 difference N187
distinctive
adj N182
distinguish
v N193
distinguished
adj G25
distort *v* M40
distortion
n M40
distress
v F88
n F90
distressed
adj F92
distribute
v D104
distribution
n D104
distributional
adj D104
distributive number
n J1
distributor
n person D104
 on an engine M102
 (picture on p. 939)
district
n C79, 81
red-light district
 C38
distrust
n F200
disturb
v F88
disturbed
adj F92
ditch
n E142, L98
diurnal
adj L242
divan
n D114, I16
divan bed
n D114
dive
v K203, M168
n K203
diver
pearl diver H65
skin diver K203
- diverge**
v N190
divergence
n N190
divergent
adj N190
divers
adj N184
diverse
adj N182
diversion
n amusement K2
 turning N297
diversity
n N189
divert
v amuse K1
 turn N297
diverting
adj K3
divide
v in maths J33
 separate N322
dividend
n J114
divination
n L159
divine *v* L158
divine
adj C338
diving board
n K203
divinity
n C322, 338
divisible
adj J33
division
n in an army C292
 in maths J35
 general N322
divisive
adj N322
divorce
v C27
n C29
divorced
adj C28
divorcée
n C32
dizzy
adj B111
do, did, done, 3rd pers
sing pres t **does**, *1st*
pers sing pres t neg
don't, *3rd pers sing*
pres t neg **doesn't**,
past t neg **didn't**
v cheat F203
 function I28, N120
can/could do with
 F7
make do N128
do away with
v A10
- dock**
 of a horse *n* A51
 (picture on p. 29)
 in a court *n* C200
 harbour *n* M160
 harbour *v* M165
docker
n M163
dockland
n M160
dockside
n M160
dockyard
n M160
doctor
n in medicine B166
 in education I142
doctorate
n I141
doctor's degree
n I142
doctrinal
adj C336
doctrine
n C336
document
n G154
document
v G154
documentary
adj G154
n G214
dodge
v M37, N137
n M37
dodger
n N137
do down
v F148
doe
n deer A57 (table)
 rabbit A61 (table)
doff
v D133
do...for
v D108
dog
n A54 (& table; &
 picture on p. 63)
dogfish
n A101 (picture on
 p. 294)
dogma
n C336
dogmatic
adj C336
dogmatize, -ise
v C336
dog team
n K204 (picture on
 p. 937)
do in *v* A10
doings
n F11, N127

- doll**
n K172
- dollar**
n J85 (& table)
- dolly**
n K172
- dolphin**
n A58 (picture on p. 64)
- dolt** *n* G48
- dome**
n D21
- domestic**
adj animal A36
home D65
n C161
- domesticate**
v A36
- domestication**
n A36
- domestic fowl**
n A70
- domesticity**
n D65
- domestic servant**
n C161
- domestic service**
n C164
- domicile**
n, v D65
- dominance**
n N170
- dominant**
adj N169
- dominate**
v N168
- domination**
n N170
- domineer**
v N168
- domineering**
adj N169
- don**
v D133
- donate**
v D99
- donation**
n D102
- done in**
adj B97
- donkey**
n A51 (& picture on p. 29)
- doom**
n L154
v L156
- door**
n general D24 (& picture on p. 656)
of a car M100
(picture on p. 938)
- doorbell**
n D24 (picture on p. 656)
- door handle**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- doorknob**
n D24 (picture on p. 656)
- doorman, -men**
n M81
- doormat**
n D24 (picture on p. 656)
- door post**
n D24 (picture on p. 656)
- doorstep**
n D24 (picture on p. 656)
- doorway**
n D24
- do out**
v D177
- dope**
n E80, 86
v E80
- dormant**
adj N125
- dormobile**
n M99
- dosage**
n B172
- dose**
v B161
n B172
- dot** *n* G151
- double**
adj, n, adv J11
v J12
- double bass**
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
- double bed**
n D116; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- double decker**
n M95
- doubles, doubles**
n K113
- doubles ring**
n K205 (picture)
- doubly**
adv J11
- doubt**
n G95
v G96
- dough**
n E43
- do up**
v repair D111
close D153
prepare D177
- douse**
v H78
- dove** *n* A74
- do well**
v N129
- do without**
v N107
- down**
adv L14, M225
prep, adj M225
- down box**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- downgrade**
v J216
- down payment**
n J150
- downpour**
n L49
- downstage**
adv K91
- downstairs**
adv D30
- down-to-earth**
adj N230
- downward**
adj, adv M225
- downwards**
adv M225
- doz**
abbrev J16
- doze**
v B82
n B83
- dozen** *n* J16
- doze off**
v B82
- dozy**
adj B81
- D Phil**
n I143 (table)
- Dr**
abbrev M126
- drab**
adj L35
- draft**
in the army *v, n* C304
drink *n* E60
compose *v* G142
composition *n* G162
money *n* J82
bank draft J104
banker's draft J104
- draftsman, -men**
n I72
- drag, -gg-**
v M56
- drag**
n M56
- dragon**
n A93 (& picture on p. 196)
- dragonfly**
n A110 (picture on p. 327)
- dragoon**
n C307
- drain**
n D42; D20 (picture on p. 655)
v E3, N258
- drainage**
n D42
- draining board**
n D39; D38 (picture on p. 753)
- drainpipe**
n D42; D20 (picture on p. 655)
- drake**
n A71 (table)
- drama**
n K71
- dramatic**
adj K77
- dramatics**
n K71
- dramatis personae**
n K84
- dramatist**
n K83
- draper**
n J193
- drapery**
n D120
- drapes**
n D120
- drastic**
adj N45
- draught**
n E60
- draught beer**
n E60
- draughts**
n K136
- draughtsman, -men**
n I72
- draw, drew, drawn**
v attract F25
deduce G10
in art I43
money J108
in sport K107
pull M56
- draw**
n K108
- draw apart**
v M32
- draw away**
v M32
- drawback**
n N217
- drawbridge**
n D9 (picture on p. 655)
- drawer**
n H178

- draw in**
v M32
- drawing**
n I44, 45
- draw out**
v M32, 57
- draw rein**
v K199
- draw up**
v M32
- dray** n M92
- dread**
n F120
v F121
- dreadful**
adj F61, 124
- dream,**
dreamed or dreamt
v B82
- dream**
n B85
- drench**
v L62
- dress**
in medicine v B161
clothes n D130, 139
clothe v D134
- dressed**
adj D136
- dresser**
n furniture D117
person D134
- dressings**
n in medicine B175
clothes D134
- French dressing** E50
salad dressing E50
- dressings gown**
n D150
- dressings room**
n K91
- dressings table**
n D112 (table); D115
(picture on p. 754)
- dressings-up**
n K173
- dress material**
n D130
- dress rehearsal**
n K78
- dribble**
v B61, M41
n M41
- drift**
v, n M42
- drill**
training v C310
training n C311, I140
tool n H146 (&
picture)
make holes v I114
- drink, drank,**
drunk
v E3
- drink**
n E2, 60, 63
alcoholic drink E60
cold drink E60
hot drink E60
non-alcoholic drink
E60
soft drink E60
strong drink E60
- drinkable**
adj E108
- drinker**
n E3
- drinking chocolate**
n E62
- drink to** v E71
- drink up**
v E3
- drip, -pp-**
v M41
- drip**
n M41
- dripping**
n E40
- drive, drove,**
driven
v advance C275
in golf K198
general M29
- drive**
n road D53, M126;
D20 (picture on
p. 655)
in golf K198
general M29
- drive back**
v C277
- drive off**
v C277
- driver**
n person M97, 110
in golf K198
(picture on p. 937)
- driver's seat** M101
(picture on p. 938)
- driveway**
n D53
- drizzle**
n L48
v L50
- drizzly**
adj L48
- dromedary**
n A59 (picture on
p. 161)
- drop, -pp-**
v in law C211
fall N294
- drop**
n piece H33
cliff L104
fall N294
- drop anchor**
v M165
- drop by**
v M70
- drop in**
v M70
- drop off**
v B82
- dropout**
n C170
- drops**
n B173
- drought**
n E11
- drown**
v L62
- drowse**
v B82
- drowsy**
adj B81
- drug, -gg-**
v E80
- drug**
n B171, E80
- druggist**
n I75, J192
- drugstore**
n J192
- drum, -mm-**
v K47
- drum**
n container H175
musical instrument
K47 (& picture on
p. 853)
- drummer**
n K47
- drumstick**
n meat E34 (picture
on p. 787)
drum K47 (picture
on p. 853)
- drunk**
adj E72
- drunkard**
n E72
- drunken**
adj E72
- dry**
in washing v D170, L61
in washing n D171
thirsty adj E12
of wine adj E69
not wet adj I59
- dry-clean**
v D175
- dry cleaner's**
n D174
- dry dock**
n M160
- dry goods**
n J195
- dry out**
v L61
- dry up**
v L61, 174
- dual**
in grammar n, adj
G262
general adj J8
- dual carriageway**
n M129
- ducal**
adj C158
- duchess**
n C158 (table)
- duck**
bird n A71 (& table,
& picture on p. 195)
wet v L62
bend v N295
- ducking**
n L62
- duckling**
n A71 (table)
- duct**
n H41
tear duct B24
(picture)
- dud**
general n, adj N231
of ammunition n, adj
H244
- due**
adv J45
adj, prep J101
n J102
- due to** G289
- duel,**
-ll- BrE, -l- AmE
v C274
- duel**
n C271
- duellist BrE, duelist**
AmE
n C274
- duet**
n K38
- due to**
prep G289
- duffel bag**
n H184
- duffel coat**
n D143
- dug** n A128
- dugout**
n in digging I113
in baseball K195
(picture on
p. 887)
boat M152
- dugout canoe**
n M152
- duke**
n C158 (& table)
- dull**
adj pain B123
light, colour L25,
35
weather L72

- dully**
adv B123, L35
- dumb**
n B133
adj G45
- dumbfound**
v F237
- dummy**
adj B105
- dung** *n* B66, E136
- dungarees**
n D160
- dungeon**
n C250
- duodenum,**
-na or -nums
n B35 (picture on p. 621)
- durable**
adj N234
- duration**
n L133
- during**
prep L265
- dusk**
n L223
- dust**
v D177
n H63
- dustbin**
n H176
- dustpan**
n H156 (picture)
- dusty**
adj H63
- Dutch cap**
n B181
- dutiful**
adj F63
- duty**
n morality F63
tax J160
- duty officer**
n C300
- dwarf**
n N72, 87
v N92
- dwelt, dwelt**
or dwelled
v D60
- dweller**
n D63
- dwelling**
n D65
- dwelling-place**
n D65
- dwindle**
v N94
- dye, dyes, dyed, dyeing**
v H95, L28
- dye**
n H93, L27
- dyed**
adj L34
- dying** *adj* A3
- dyke**
n person C34
general D22
- dynamic**
adj N124, 233
- dynamism**
n N235
- dynamo**
n H114; M102, 103
(pictures on p. 939)
- dynastic**
adj C98
- dynasty** *n* C98
- dysentery**
n B147
- dyspepsia**
n B150
- dyspeptic**
adj B150
- E**
- each**
det, pron, adv N101
- each other**
pron N101
- eager**
adj F226
- eagerness**
n F228
- eagle**
n A78 (picture on p. 196)
- ear**
n of animals A120; A51 (picture on p. 29), A53 (picture on p. 30), A54 (picture on p. 63)
of man B23; B10 (picture)
of corn A152 (picture on p. 459)
- earl**
n C158 (table)
- early**
adj L140, 183, N61
adv L140
- earn** *v* D83, J218
- earnings**
n J219
- earring**
n D159
- earshot**
n F273
- earth**
n soil H63
electricity H205
planet L4 (picture)
v H205
- earthly**
adj C339
- earthquake**
n L115
- earthworm**
n A113 (picture on p. 328)
- earwig**
n A110 (picture on p. 327)
- ease**
n comfort F222
ability G43
v B162, F223
- easel**
n I47
- east**
n, adj L13
- easy**
adj relaxed B89
simple N59
- easy terms**
n J148
- eat, ate, eaten**
v E3
- eatable**
adj E108
- eatables**
n E1
- eater** *n* E3
- eating-house**
n E120
- eating-place**
n E120
- eats**
n E1
- eat up**
v E3
- eaves**
n D20 (picture on p. 655)
- ebb**
n L89
v L90
- ebb tide**
n L89
- eccentric**
adj N69
- eccentricity**
n N70
- ecclesiastic**
n C344
- ecclesiastical**
adj C338
- echo, -oes**
n N122
- echo, 3rd p sing pres t**
echoes
v N122
- eclipse**
n, v L9
- ecological**
adj I74
- ecologist**
n I74
- ecology**
n I74
- economic**
adj J126
- economical**
adj J126, 198
- economics**
n J141
- economize**
v J127
- economy**
n J123, 141
adj J126
- ecumenical**
adj C338
- ecumenism**
n C338
- eddy**
n L89
v L90
- edge**
n of a blade H145
position M122, 200
- edible**
adj E108
- edifice**
n D3
- edit**
v G142
- edition**
n G180
- editor** *n* G172
- editorial**
n G159
- educable**
adj I148
- educate**
v G33
- educated**
adj G36
- education**
n G35
- adult education** I133
- further education**
I133
- higher education**
I133
- educational**
adj I148
- educationalist**
n I148
- educationist**
n I148
- educative**
adj I148
- educator**
n I148
- eel**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- eerie**
adj N69

- effect**
n N153
v N165
- effective**
adj N169
- effectiveness**
n N170
- effectual**
adj N169
- efficiency**
n N170
- efficient**
adj N169
- effluent**
n H14
- effort**
n I101
- effortless**
adj I101
- egalitarian**
n, adj C154
- egalitarianism**
n C154
- egg**
n in life A19; A111
 (picture on p. 327)
 as food E31
- egg plant**
n plant A151 (picture
 on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
- eh**
interj G293
- elderdown**
n D115 (& picture on
 p. 754)
- eight**
n J4 (table)
- eighteen**
n J4 (table)
- eighteenth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- eighth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- eighth note**
n K28 (& picture)
- eightieth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- eighty**
n J4 (table)
- either**
det conj pron adv
 N101
- either-or,**
either-ors
n N101
- either-or**
adj N101
- ejaculate**
v M60
- ejaculation**
n M60
- eject**
v M60
- ejection**
n M60
- elaborate**
adj N62
- elaborate**
v N63
- elaboration**
n N63
- elastic**
n H89
adj N268
- elbow**
n B10 (picture); B41
 (picture on p. 621)
- elder**
n general C9
 in a church C344
- elderberry**
n A154 (picture on
 p. 459)
- elderly**
adj L208
- elect**
v C115
- election**
n C117
- electioneer**
v C115
- elector**
n C117
- electoral**
adj C117
- electoral register**
n C118
- electoral roll**
n C118
- electorate**
n C118
- electric**
adj H201
- electrical**
adj H201
- electric chair**
n C260
- electric cooker**
n D38 (picture on
 p. 753)
- electric drill**
n H146 (& picture)
- electric guitar**
n K46 (picture on
 p. 788)
- electricity**
n H83, 200
- electric mixer**
n D38
- electric razor**
n D40 (picture on
 p. 754); H140
 (picture)
- electron**
n H5
- electronic**
adj H201
- electronics**
n H200
- elegance**
n F40
- elegant**
adj F39
- elegy**
n G170
- element**
n H4
- elemental**
adj H8
- elementary**
adj N61
- elements**
n I75
- elephant**
n A59 (picture on
 p. 161)
- elevator**
n machine D30, H117
 storehouse H117
 of an aircraft H117;
 M186 (picture on
 p. 940)
- eleven**
n J4 (table)
- eleventh**
adj, n J5 (table)
- eleventh-hour**
adj L184
- elf**
n C357
- eliminate**
v kill A8
 in sport K104
- élite**
n C153
adj C303
- elk**
n A57 (& picture on
 p. 64)
- ellipse**
n J44
- elliptic**
adj J45
- elliptical**
adj J45
- elm**
n A155
- elocution**
n G232
- eloquent**
adj G67
- else**
adv N101
- elude**
v M35
- emaciated**
adj B101
- emaciation**
n B101
- emancipate**
v C165
- emancipation**
n C165
- emasculate**
v A18
- emasculation**
n A18
- embalm**
v C53
- embankment**
n L99
- embargo,**
-goes
n C197
- embark** *v* M9
- embarkation**
n M9
- embarrass**
v F151
- embarrassing**
adj F153
- embarrassment**
n F152
- embassy**
n C108
- embattled**
adj C273
- ember**
n H84
- embezzle**
v C234
- embezzlement**
n C233
- embezzler**
n C235
- emblem**
n H130
- embodiment**
n N9
- embody**
v N8
- embrace**
v, n C22
- embroider**
v I57
- embroidery**
n I57
- embryo, -os**
n A19
- embryonic**
adj A19
- emerald**
n, adj H65
- emerge**
v M4
- emergence**
n M4
- emergency**
n N20
- emergent**
adj M4
- emigrant**
n M76
- emigrate**
v M74

- emigration**
n M75
- émigré**
n M76
- emissary**
n C107
- emission**
n M60
- emit, -tt-**
v M60
- emotion**
n F2
- emotional**
adj F4
- emotive**
adj F4
- emperor**
n C96
- emphasis, -ses**
n general G78, 232
in language G232
- emphasize**
v general G77, 231
in language G231
- emphatic**
in verb tenses *n* G265
general *adj* G232
- empire**
n C92
- empirical**
adj N230
- employ**
v I26, J211
- employee**
n J229
- employer**
n J228
- employment**
n I27, J211
- empress**
n C96
- empty**
adj N254
v N258
- enable**
v N239
- enact**
v C184
- enactment**
n C184
- encamp**
v D62
- encampment**
n D68
- encash**
v J108
- enchant**
v F26
- enchanting**
adj F29
- enchantment**
n F28
- encircle**
v H25
- encirclement**
n H25
- enclose** *v* H25
- enclosure**
n H25
- encode**
v G147
- encounter**
v M72
n M73
- encourage**
v N160
- encouragement**
n N160
- encyclopedia, -paedia**
n G165
- end**
finish *v* L173
finish *n* L181
purpose *n* N228
butt *n* E85 (& picture)
- deep end** K203
- in the end** L254
- shallow end** K203
- endanger**
v N39
- endeavour** *BrE, -or*
AmE
v, n N138
- endless**
adj L180
- endorse**
v G125
- endorsement**
n G126
- end product**
n N153
- end result**
n N153
- end up**
v L176
- endurance**
n B92
- endure**
v F9, L149
- enduring**
adj L153
- end zone**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- enemy**
n C41
- energetic**
adj B95
- energy**
n B94, H80, N235
- enfeeble**
v N238
- enforce**
v C185
- enforceable**
adj C191
- enforcement**
n C185
- enfranchise**
v C115
- engage**
v fight C275
employ J211
- engaged**
adj about to marry C28
busy I105
- engagement**
n marrying C29
in war C276
employing J211
- engine**
n H113, M108; M102
(picture on p. 939)
- engine driver**
n M110
- engineer**
n soldier C306
scientist I72
driver M110
v N150
- engineering**
n I70
- engine room**
n M157
- English horn**
n K45
- engrave** *v* I49
- engrossing**
adj F225
- enhance**
v N164
- enhancement**
n N164
- enigma**
n F239
- enigmatic**
adj F239
- enjoy**
v F1, 76
- enjoyment**
n F75
- enlarge**
v in photography K59
general N92
- enlargement**
n in photography K59
general N93
- enlarger**
n K59
- enlist**
v C304, J213
- enlisted men**
n C296, 304
- enlistment**
n C304
- enmity**
n C41
- enormous**
adj N82
- enough**
adj, adv, pron N102,
be enough N107
- enquire**
v G92
- enquire after**
v G92
- enquiry**
n G95
- enrage**
v F102
- enraged**
adj F104
- ensemble**
n K37
- ensign**
n C298 (table); C300
- ensue**
v N16
- ensure**
v N33
- entail**
v G88
- entailment**
n G88
- enter**
v in sports K105
general M5
- enterprise**
n general J142
in business J225
- entertain**
v consider G4
perform K1
- entertaining**
adj K3
- entertainment**
n K2, 70
- enthrall**
v F26
- enthusiasm**
n F228, K8
- enthusiast**
n F228
- enthusiastic**
adj F226, K9
- entice**
v F27
- enticement**
n F28
- enticing**
adj F29
- entire**
adj N251
- entitle**
v C212
- entitlement**
n C213
- entrails**
n B35
- entrance**
n D24, M12
- entrée**
n E17

- entrepreneur**
n J139
entry *n* D24, M12
enunciate
v G231
enunciation
n G232
envelop
v H25
envelope
n G155 (& picture)
envelopment
n H25
envious
adj F182
environment
n M123
environmental
adj M123
environs
n M123
envisage
v L158
envision
v L158
envoy
n C107
envy
n F183
v F184
epic
n G170
adj G171
epidemic
n B137
epiglottis
n B36 (picture on
p. 621)
epilepsy
n B146
epileptic
adj, n B146
epilogue *BrE, epilog*
AmE
n G163
episcopal
adj C347
Episcopalian
n, adj C330
epistle
n G155
epitaph
n C59
epoch
n L143
epochal
adj L147
epoch-making
adj L147
equable
adj F221
equal, -ll- *BrE,*
-l- *AmE*
v N191
equal
n C154
adj N181
equalitarian
n, adj C154
equalitarianism
n C154
equality
n N186
equate *v* N191
equation
n maths J35
general N192
equator
n L10; L12 (picture)
equatorial
adj L11
equinox
n L240
equip, -pp-
v D100
equipment
n H110
equitable
adj N223
equity
n N224
era
n L143
eradicate
v N338
erase
v G144
eraser
n G152 (& picture)
erect
v D1, I3
adj N302
erection
n I4
-erly
suffix L13
-ern
suffix L13
-erner
suffix L13
-ernmost
suffix L13
erode
v L42
erosion
n L42
erotic
adj C25
eroticism
n C25
err
v N219
error
n N219
erstwhile
adj L183
erupt
v N336
eruption
n N336
escalator
n D30
escape
v, n M35
fire escape D30
escapement
n L228 (picture)
escarpment
n L104
escort
v M53
n M77
esophagus
see oesophagus
especial
adj N67
espionage
n C138
essay
n G158
essence
n H36, N5
essential
adj, n N44
establish
v N161
Established Church
n C348
establishment
n C153, N161
estate
n D51, E131
estate car
n M93
estimate
n J144
estimate
v J143
estimation
n J144
estuary
n L95
eternal
adj L153
eternity
n L130
ethical
adj F65
ethics
n F63
ethnic
n C83
adj C84
etymological
adj G238
etymologist
n G237
etymology
n G237
Eucharist
n C335
evade *v* M37, N137
evaluate
v G12, J143
evaluation
n G13, J144
evangelical
adj C331
evangelism
n C331
evangelist
n C331
evangelize
v C340
evaporate
v L47
evaporation
n L47
evasion
n M37, N137
evasive
adj M37
eve *n* L223
even
general *adv* N100
equal *adj* N181
smooth *adj* N274
even if G287, N100
even so G287
even though G287,
N100
get even F185
even-handed
adj N223
evening
n L223
this evening L225
tomorrow evening
L225
yesterday evening
L225
even number
n J1
even out
v N276
evens *n* K123
event
n N17
after the event L263
even-tempered
adj F221
eventual *adj* L185
eventually
adv L253
even up
v N276
ever *adv* L257
evergreen
n, adj A135
everlasting
adj L153
every
det N101
every now and again
L258
every so often L258

- everybody**
pron G283
- everyday**
adj N58
- everyone**
pron G283
- everyplace**
adv M203
- everything**
pron G283
- every time**
conj L259
- everywhere**
adv G283, M203
- evict**
v C261
- eviction**
n C261
- evidence**
n in law C208
general N221
- evident**
adj F268, N222
- evil, -il-**
adj F58
- evil**
n F62
- evil-smelling**
adj F279
- evil spirit**
n C323
- evolution**
n L211
- evolutionary**
adj L211
- evolve**
v L211
- ewe**
n A56 (& table,
picture on p. 64)
- ex**
prefix, n C32
- exact**
adj N212
- exaggerate**
v G79
- exaggeration**
n G80
- exam**
n N361
- examination**
n in medicine B178
general N361
- examine**
v in medicine B161
general N360
- examiner**
n N360
- example**
n N7
- excavate**
v I114
- excavation**
n I113
- excavator**
n I114
- exceed**
v N92
- exceedingly**
adv N92
- excel, -ll-**
v N130
- excellent**
adj F52
- except**
v H18
prep H20
- excess**
n N104
- excessive**
adj N103
- exchange**
v J88, 136
n J104, 137
- foreign exchange**
J89
- rate of exchange** J89
- exchange rate**
n J89
- excise**
n J160
- excitable**
adj F233
- excite**
v F224, K10
- excited**
adj F226
- excitement**
n F228
- exciting**
adj F225
- exclaim**
v G129
- exclamation**
n general G130
in grammar G272
- exclamation mark/
point**
n G151
- exclude**
v H18
- exclusion**
n H19
- exclusive**
adj, n H20
- ex-convict**
n C253
- excrement**
n B66
- excreta**
n B66
- excrete**
v B67
- excretion**
n B67
- excuse**
v G104
- excuse** *n* G18
- execute**
v kill C258
do N134
- execution**
n killing C258
doing N134
- execution block**
n C260
- executioner**
n C259
- executive**
n J228
- exemplify**
v N8
- exercise**
in education *n* I140
general *n* K100
general *v* K104
- exercise book**
n G156
- exert** *v* N237
- exertion**
n N237
- exhalation**
n B37
- exhale**
v B37
- exhaust**
v B98
n M104 (picture)
- exhausted**
adj B96
- exhaustion**
n B99
- exhaustive**
adj N251
- exhaust manifold**
n M102 (picture on
p. 939)
- exhaust pipe**
n M100 (picture on
p. 938), M102
(picture on p. 939)
- exhibit**
v N351
n N353
- exhibition**
n N353
- exhilarate**
v F224
- exhilarated**
adj F226
- exhilarating**
adj F225
- exhilaration**
n F228
- exhumation**
n C53
- exhume**
v C53
- exile**
v, n C261
- exist**
v A1, 2, N1
- existence**
n A4, N3
- exit**
n D24, M12
- exonerate**
v C211
- exorbitant**
adj J197
- expand**
v N92
- expanse**
n M121
- expansion**
n N93
- expect**
v G16
- expectancy**
n G17
- expectant**
adj G16
- expectation**
n G17
- expectorate**
v B61
- expectoration**
n B61
- expedition**
n M75
- expeditionary force**
n C293
- expenditure**
n J122
- expense**
n J135
- expense account**
n J105
- expenses**
n J220
- expensive**
adj J196
- experience**
v F1
- experiment**
n I80
v I81
- experimental**
adj I81
- experimentation**
n I81
- expert**
n I147
- expertise**
n I147
- expire**
v die C51
end L173
- expiry**
n L173
- explain**
v G81, N227
- explanation**
n G82
- explicit**
adj F194

explode
v N336
exploit
v I26
exploitation
n I27
exploration
n N361
explore
v N360
explorer
n N360
explosion
n N336
explosive
adj, n N336
exponent
n J38
export
v J136
export n J137
exporter
n J136
expose
v F210, N354
exposition
n N353
exposure
n N355
express
to say v G70
fast adj M16
showing v N8
definite adj N33
train n M108
expression
n on the face B21
in expressing G71
in language G235
express train
n M108
expressway
n M129
ex-serviceman,
fem ex-
servicewoman
n C295
extend
v offer D99, N92
grow N92
extension
n N93
extensive
adj N93
extent
n N93
exterior
n, adj M205
exterior angle
n J44 (picture)
external
adj M205
extinct
adj N125

extinction
n N125
extinguish
v H78
extort
v C234
extortion
n C233
extortionate
adj J197
extortionist
n C235
extra
adj, adv, n N110
extra cover
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
extract
n M61
extract
v H24, M57
extraction
n M61
extradite
v C261
extradition
n C261
extraordinary
adj N67
extreme
adj, n M210
extremely
adv M210
extremism
n C111
extremist
n, adj C113
extremity
n M210
eye, eyeing or eying
v F263
eye
n of animals A120;
A51 (picture on
p. 29), A53
(picture on p. 30),
A54 (picture on
p. 63), A59
(picture on p. 161),
A74 (picture on
p. 195), A91
(picture), A100
(picture on p. 293)
of plants A151
(picture on p. 426)
of man B23; B10, 24
(pictures)
fastening D152
(picture)
of shoes D156
(picture)
of a needle H126
(picture)
private eye C222

eyeball
n B24 (& picture)
eyebrow
n B24 (& picture);
B10 (picture)
eyelash
n B24 (& picture)
eye level
n L113
eyelid
n B24 (& picture)
eyepiece
n H123 (picture)
eyesight
n F264

F

fable
n C353
fabled
adj C353
fabric
n H85
fabricate
v I1
fabrication
n I2
fabulous
adj excellent F53
imaginary N14
face
of the body n B21
oppose v C277
look v F263
towards v F263
of a clock n L228
(picture)
front n M202
face card
n K131
face up to
v C277
facility
n service D108
skill G43
facsimile
n I10
fact
n N11
faction
n C74
factional
adj C74
factor
n person C162
general H4
in maths J2
factory
n I108
factory hand
n I112
factual
adj N13
fade v L39
faded
adj L35
faecal
adj B66
faeces n B66
fag
n homosexual C34
cigarette E83
fag end
n E85
Fahrenheit
n, adj L43
fail
v N132
n N133
falling
n N217
failure
n N133
heart failure B144
faint
v, n B115
adj L25
fair
pale adj B53
beautiful adj F39
good adj F50, L70
funfair n K72
large adj N84
just adj F54, N108,
223
fairness
n N224
fairway
n K198 (picture on
p. 937)
fairy n C357
fairy story
n C353, K174
fairy tale
n C353, K174
faith
n in religion C320,
321
general F200
faithful
adj F199
faith healer
n B166
fake
v I9
n I10
adj I13
falcon
n A78 (picture on
p. 196)
fall, fell, fallen
v general N292
become N15
lose J90
let...fall N294

- fall**
n general N292
 autumn L238
 loss J91
- fallacious**
adj N14
- fallacy**
n N12
- fall apart**
v N332
- fall asleep**
v B82
- fall flat**
phr N292
- fall ill**
v B114
- fall of rain**
n L49
- fall of snow**
n L51
- fall out**
v F106
- fallow**
adj E135
- fallow deer, -deer**
n A57
- falls**
n L96
- fall short**
phr N292
- fall silent**
v G62
- false**
adj H13, N12
- falsehood**
n F204
- falsification**
n I9
- falsify**
v I9
- fame**
n G24
- familiar-**
adj N58
- be familiar with** N64
- familiarize with**
v N64
- family**
n living things A33
 people CH
- family doctor**
n B166
- family heirloom**
n C213
- family tree**
n L131
- famine**
n E11
- famished**
adj E12
- famous**
adj G25
- famously**
adv G25
- fan, -nn-**
v H114
- fan**
n apparatus H114;
 M102 (picture on
 p. 939)
 person K115
- fanatic**
n C331
- fanatical**
adj C331
- fanaticism**
n C320
- fan belt**
n M102 (picture on
 p. 939)
- fanciful**
adj N14
- fancy**
 liking *v* F5, 20
 liking *n* F22
 imagining *v* G8
 imagining *n* G9
 complex *adj* N62
- fang**
n A123; A93 (picture
 on p. 196)
- fanlight**
n D23
- fantastic**
adj N69
- fantasy**
n N12
- far, farther**
or further,
farthest
or furthest
adv, adj M210
so far L256
- far away**
adv, n M210
- faraway**
adj M210
- farce** *n* K75
- farcical**
adj K77
- fare**
 food *n* E1
 money *n* J135
 manage *v* N128
- farewell**
interj, n G291
- farfetched**
adj G15
- farm**
n E131; E140 (&
 picture on p. 787)
v E137
- farmer** *n* E143
- farmhand**
n E143
- farmhouse**
n E140 (& picture on
 p. 787)
- farming**
n E130
- farm labourer** *BrE,*
-laborer *AmE*
n E143
- farmland**
n E130
- farm worker**
n E143
- farmyard**
n E140
- far off**
adv, n M210
- far-off**
adj M210
- far-reaching**
adj N251
- farsighted**
adj B133
- fart**
v, n B117
- farther**
comp of far
- farthest**
superl of far
- farthing**
n J83 (table)
- fascinate**
v F26
- fascinating**
adj F29
- fascination**
n F28
- fascism**
n C111
- fascist**
n, adj C113
- fashion**
 style *n* D138
 shape *v* I5
 way *n* I42
- fashionable**
adj D179
- fast**
v, n E10
adj, adv M16
- fasten**
v M64
- fastener**
n M64
- zip fastener** D152
- fastening**
n M64
- fat**
n B4, E40
adj B100
- fatal**
adj A11
- fate**
n L154
- fated**
adj L155
- fateful**
adj N41
- father**
 general *n* C12 (&
 table), C13
 general *v* C14
 in religion *n* C346
- fatherhood**
n C12
- fatherly**
adj C12
- fathom**
v G31
n J68
- fatigue**
v B98
n B99
- fatstock**
n E134
- fatten**
v B102
- fatten up**
v B102
- fatty**
adj B4, E40
- faucet**
n D42; D38 (picture
 on p. 753), D40
 (picture on p. 754)
- fault**
n N217
- faultless**
adj N214
- faulty**
adj N216
- fauna**
n A30
- favour** *BrE,* **favor**
AmE
v F30
n F31
- favourite** *BrE,* **favorite**
AmE
n general F31
 in gambling K123
- favouritism** *BrE,*
favoritism *AmE*
n F12
- fawn**
n A57 (table)
- fax**
v G217
- fear**
n F120
v F121
- fear for**
v F121
- fearful**
adj F123, 125
- fearless**
adj F129
- feasible**
adj N30
- feast**
n E13
v E15

- feather**
n A126; A74 (picture on p. 195)
- feathered**
adj A126
- feathery**
adj A126
- feature**
 story *n* G159
 element *n* H4
 quality *n* N3
 show *v* N351
- features**
n L80
- febrile**
adj B142
- February**
n L234 (table)
- fecal** *adj* B66
- feces**
n B66
- fecund**
adj A17
- fecundity**
n A17
- federal**
adj C93
- federate**
v C91
- federation**
n C91
- fed up**
adj F81
- fee**
n J219
- feeble**
adj in health B93
 general N236
- feed, fed**
v to eat E3, 9
 fuel H77
- feed**
n E141
- feeder**
n river L94
 road M127
- feeder road**
n M127
- feed on**
v E3
- feel, felt**
v F1, 260
- feeler**
n A121; A110 (picture on p. 327)
- feel for**
v F176
- feeling**
n F2
 sick feeling B120
- feel like**
v F5
- feel sick**
v B119
- feel sorry**
v F85
- fellow**
n C4
- fellowship**
n C320
- felt**
past tense of feel
- felt**
n H87
- female**
n A14, C5
adj A14
- feminine**
 general *adj* A14
 in grammar *n, adj* G263
- femur, femurs or femora**
n B11 (picture)
- fence**
n, v D31
- fence off**
v D31
- fender**
n M100 (picture on p. 938), M103
 (picture on p. 939)
- ferment**
v E70
- fermentation**
n E70
- fern**
n A139
- ferocious**
adj F110
- ferocity**
n F109
- ferret**
n A61 (picture on p. 162)
- ferry**
v M29
n M152
- ferryboat**
n M152
- ferryman, -men**
n M163
- fertile**
adj A17, E135
- fertility**
n A17, E135
- fertilization**
n A18
- fertilize**
v A18
- fertilizer**
n E136
- fester**
v B124
- festive**
adj F71
- fetal**
adj A19
- fetch**
v value J131
 bring M51
- fetch back**
v D86
- fetlock**
n A51 (picture on p. 29)
- fetus**
n A19
- feud** *n, v* C45
- fever**
n B140
- hay fever** B149
- rheumatic fever**
 B145
- scarlet fever** B143
- typhoid fever** B143
- yellow fever** B143
- fevered**
adj B142
- feverish**
adj B142
- few**
det, pron, n N97
 a few N97
- fiancé**
n C31
- fiancée**
n C31
- fibre BrE, fiber AmE**
n H45
- fibrous**
adj H45
- fibula, fibulas or fibulae**
n B11 (picture)
- fiction**
n in writing G167
 general N12
- fictional**
adj G167
- fictitious**
adj N14
- fiddle**
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
- fiddler**
n K46
- field**
n land C272, E132, K117
 subject I139
v K196
- fielder**
n K196; K195 (picture on p. 887)
- field gun**
n H239
- (field) hockey**
n K190
- field judge**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- Field Marshal**
n C297 (table)
- field mouse**
n A60
- fiend** *n* C323
- fiendish**
adj C323
- fierce**
adj F110
- fierceness**
n F109
- fiery**
adj H79
- fifteen**
n J4 (table)
- fifteenth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- fifth**
n, adj J5 (table)
- fiftieth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- fifty**
n J4 (table)
- fig**
n A150 (picture on p. 425)
- fight, fought**
v C274
- fight** *n* C270, 271
- fight back**
v C277
- fighter**
n H250
- freedom fighter**
 C136
- fighting**
n C270
- fighting arms**
n C305
- fighting man**
n C301
- figurative**
adj G246
- figure**
 body *n* B1, C10
 number *n* J2
 calculate *v* J34
- figure of speech**
n G235
- figurine**
n I50
- filament**
n general H45
 of bulbs H213 (& picture)
- file**
 line *n* M19
 store *n* G156, J235
 tool *n* H142 (& picture)
 store *v* J236
 move *v* M19
 smooth *v* H142
- rank and file** C296

- file away**
v H142
- filial**
adj C12
- filing cabinet**
n J235
- filing clerk**
n J234
- filing system**
n J235
- fill**
n E83
v J211, N256
- fillet**
n E33
- fill in**
v N257
- filling**
n N256
- filling station**
n M105
- fill out**
v become fat B102
write N257
- fill up**
v N257
- filly**
n A51 (table)
- film**
n G214, K59
v K59
- films**
n K70
- film star**
n K82
- filter**
n H153
air filter M102
(picture on p. 939)
- filter paper**
n H153 (picture)
- filter tip**
n E85 (& picture)
- filth**
n D182
- filthy**
adj D180
- fin**
n of fish A125; A100
(picture on p. 293)
of an aircraft M186
(picture on p. 940)
- final**
adj L185
- finale**
n K80
- finalize, -ise**
v L175
- finally**
adv L254
- finance**
v J100
- finance**
n J80
- finances**
n J80
- financier**
n J103
- finch**
n A74 (picture on
p. 195)
- find, found**
v N357
- find** n N361
- findings**
n N361
- find out**
v N358
- fine**
good adj B110, F50,
L70
thin adj N308
punish v C210
punishment n C256
well adv F50
thinly adv N308
- fine arts**
n I40
- finger**
n B42
v F260
- fingermark**
n B42
- fingerprint**
n B42 (& picture on
p. 621)
- finish**
v L173
n L181
- finishing line**
n K200
- finishing post**
n K200
- finish off**
v E4
- finish up**
v L176
- finite**
adj L185
- fjord**
n L88
- fir**
n A156 (picture on
p. 460)
- fire**
general n H75
burner n H120
with a gun v H245
from a job v J212
catch fire H76
set fire to H77
- firearms**
n H230
- fire escape**
n D30
- fireplace**
n D36; D34 (picture
on p. 656)
- fire-raiser**
n C237
- fire-raising**
n C237
- fireside**
n D36
- fireworks**
n H121
- firing squad**
n C260
- firm**
strong adj F137, N264
business n J225
harden v N272
- first**
adj J5 (table), J6,
L182, M111 (table)
n J5 (table), J6, K42,
M111 (table)
- first aid**
n B168
- first base**
n K195 (picture on
p. 887)
- first base coach**
n K195 (picture on
p. 887)
- first floor**
n D28
- First Lieutenant**
n C299 (table)
- first light**
n L221
- first mate**
n M164
- first officer**
n M164
- first person**
n G264
- firth** n L95
- fish, fish or fishes**
n creature A32; A100
(picture on p. 293)
food E17, 31
- fish**
v K206
- fisherman, -men**
n K206
- fishery**
n K206
- fishing**
n K206
- fishing rod**
n K206
- fishmonger**
n J192
- fishy**
adj N68
- fissure**
n L106
- fist**
n B42; B10 (picture);
B41 (picture on
p. 621)
- fit, -tt-**
v M50
- fit**
healthy adj B110
attack n B116
size n N80
suitable adj N210
- fitness**
n B112
- fit out**
v D111
- fitter**
n I116
- fitting**
adj N210
- fittings**
n D110
- fit up**
v D111
- five**
n J4 (table)
- five**
n J84
- fix**
v mend I19
arrange J145, N163
put M50
fasten M64
- fixed capital**
n J113
- fizzle out**
v L174
- fjord**
n L88
- flabbergast**
v F237
- flabby**
adj B100
- flag**
n H130; K198 (picture
on p. 937)
- flagon**
n H171
- flagpole**
n H42
- flagship**
n H249
- flagstone**
n M132
- flair**
n G43
- flake**
n, v H33
- flake out**
v B115
- flaky**
adj H33
- flame**
n H75
v H76
- flamingo, -gos or -goes**
n A73
- flammable**
adj H79

- flank**
of the body *n* B10
(picture)
of an army *n, v* C293
meat *n* E34 (picture
on p. 787)
- flannel**
n D40 (picture on
p. 754)
- flap, -pp-**
v M28
- flap**
n M28
wing flap M186
(picture on p. 940)
- flare**
n H75, I19
v H76
- flash**
n L22
v L23
- flashlight**
n H119
- flask**
n general H170
in a lab I79 (&
picture)
- flat**
house *n* D7
of taste *adj* F282
in music *n, adj* K31
level *adj* N304
definite *adj* N33
fall flat N292
- flat racing**
n K200
- flatten**
v N309
- flautist**
n K45
- flavour BrE, flavor**
AmE
v E105, F280
n F281
- flavoured BrE,**
flavored AmE
adj F282
- flaw** *n* N217
- flawed**
adj N216
- flawless**
adj N214
- flea**
n A110 (picture on
p. 327)
- flee, fled**
v M35
- fleece**
n A126
- fleecy**
adj A126
- fleet**
adj M16
n C294, M151
- Fleet Admiral**
n C298 (table)
- Fleet Chief Petty**
Officer
n C298 (table)
- fleeting**
adj L150
- flesh**
n B4; A150 (picture
on p. 425)
one's own flesh and
blood C16
- fleshy**
adj B104
- flex**
v N269
n H146 (picture)
- flexible**
adj N268
- flier** *n* M189
- flies**
n D161 (& picture)
- flight**
n of stairs D30
of a bird A40
on an arrow H234
(picture)
on a dart K205
(picture)
of a plane M188
- Flight Lieutenant**
n C299 (table)
- Flight Sergeant**
n C299 (table)
- fling, flung**
v M59
- flint**
n H62
- flipper**
n A125; A58 (picture
on p. 64)
- flirt**
v C20
n C21
- flirtatious**
adj C20
- fritch**
n E33
- float**
of money *v* J92
fly *v* M28
vehicle *n* M92
sail *v* M168
- floating**
adj M14
- flock**
n A40, C348
- flog, -gg-**
v C257
- flood**
n L89
v L90
- flooding**
n L90
- flood tide**
n L89
- floor**
n D25, 28
shop floor I110
threshing floor E138
- flooring**
n D25
- floor show**
n K74
- flora** *n* A30
- floral** *adj* A136
- florin**
n J83; J87 (table)
- florist**
n J195
- flotilla**
n C294, M151
- flour**
n E43
- flourmill**
n I109
- flow**
of electricity *n* H202
of electricity *v* H203
of water *n* L89
of water *v* L90
move *v, n* M41
- flower**
n A131 (& picture),
A136; A130 (picture
on p. 328), A158
(picture)
flower bell H124
(picture)
in flower A131
- flowering shoot**
n A130 (picture on
p. 328)
- flowery**
adj A136
- flu**
n B140
- flue**
n D36; D34 (picture
on p. 656)
- fluency**
n G241
- fluent**
adj G240
- fluid**
n H7
adj H8
- flake**
n M157 (picture on
p. 940)
- fluorescent light**
n H213
- fluorescent strip**
light
n H213 (picture)
- flush**
toilet *n, v* D42
colour *v, n* L38
- flushed**
adj B142
- flute**
n K45 (picture on
p. 788)
- flutist**
n K45
- fly**
n insect A110, I11
(pictures on
p. 327)
of trousers D161
- fly, flew, flown**
v general M19, 29
leave M35
- flyer**
n M189
- fly half**
n K193 (picture on
p. 854)
- flying buttress**
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
- Flying Officer**
n C299 (table)
- flyover**
n M136
- flywheel**
n M102 (picture on
p. 939)
- foal**
n A51 (table)
- foam**
v L90
n L91
- fo'c'sle**
n M157
- focus,**
-cuses or -ci
n N237
- focus, -s- or -ss-**
v N237
- fodder**
n E141
- foe**
n C41
- foetal**
adj A19
- foetus**
n A19
- fog, -gg-**
v L46
- fog**
n L45
- foggy**
adj L45
- fog light**
n M100 (picture on
p. 938)
- fold**
bend *n* D162
bend *v* D176
sheep fold E140
(picture on p. 787)

- fold**
comb form J9
- folder**
n G156, J235
- foliage** *n* A137
- folk** *n* C1, 70, 71
- folk dance**
n K26
- folklore**
n C352
- folklorist**
n C352
- folk music**
n K36
- folks** *n* C1, 11, 71
- folktale**
n C353
- follow**
v understand G31
chase M34
as follows M34
- fond**
adj F23
be fond of F21
- fondle**
v C22
- fondness**
n F22
- font**
n in printing G178
basin C349 (picture on p. 622)
- food** *n* E1
- food poisoning**
n B153
- food processor**
n D38
- foodstuff**
n E1
- fool**
deceive *v* F203
person *n* G48
behave *v* G49
- foolhardy**
adj F130
- foolish**
adj G46
- foolishness**
n G47
- foot, feet**
n part of body A124, B44 (& picture)
measurement J66 (table)
- football**
n game K190; K191
(picture on p. 854)
ball K192
- American football**
K190; K194 (picture on p. 887)
- rugby football** K190; K193 (picture on p. 854)
- football pools**
n K122
- footbridge**
n M136
- foothills**
n L101
- footlights**
n K91
- footman, -men**
n C162
- footpath**
n M131
- foot soldier**
n C306
- footstool**
n D113
- footwear**
n D156
- for**
prep L266, 270
- be (all) for** G119
- for all** N252
- for always** L257
- for a time/while** L258
- for ever** L257
- for good** L257
- for good and all** L257
- for hire** J149
- for nothing** J198
- for sale** J134, 149
- for some time (now)** L258
- for the most part** N51
- for the whole of** L266
- forage**
n E141
- foray**
n C276
- forbid,**
-bade or -bad,
-bidden or -bid
v C195
- forbidding**
adj N41
- force**
group *n* C293
general *v* N154
general *n* N155; H150 (picture)
- air force** C290
- armed forces** C290
- police force** C220
- forceful**
adj N156
- forceps**
n B176 (& picture)
- forces**
n C290
- forcible**
adj N156
- forearm**
n B10 (picture), B41
(picture on p. 621)
- forebears**
n C17
- foreboding**
n L160
- forecast**
v L158
n general L160
of weather L40
- forecasting**
n L159
- forecastle**
n M157
- forecourt**
n M105
- foredoomed**
adj L155
- forefather**
n C17
- forefinger**
n B42 (picture on p. 621)
- foreground**
n I45
- forehead**
n B21; A54 (picture on p. 63), B10 (picture)
- foreign**
adj C84
- foreigner**
n C83
- foreign exchange**
n J89
- foreign service**
n C105
- foreman, -men**
fem **forewoman**
n I117
- foremost**
adj M221
- forename**
n G233
- forenoon**
n L222
- forensic**
adj C189
- foreordain**
v L156
- foresee,**
-saw, -seen
v L158
- foreshank**
of lamb *n* E34
(picture on p. 787)
- foresight**
n L159
- forest**
n L110
- foretell,**
-told
v L158
- forever**
adv L257
- forewarning**
n G124
- forewoman**
n I117
- foreword**
n G163
- forge**
n H158
v make I1
imitate I9
- forgery**
n I10
- forget, -got,**
-gotten
v G20
not forgetting G20
- forgetful**
adj G22
- forgetfulness**
n G23
- forgive,**
-gave,
-given
v G104
- forgiveness**
n G105
- for hire**
phr J149
- fork**
n cutlery E18
tool H154 (& picture)
of bicycle M103
(picture on p. 939)
v dig H155
divide M111
- forked lightning**
n L58
- form**
shape *v* I5
shape *n* I6
kind *n* N6
art form I40
- formal**
adj C171
- formality**
n C171
- former**
adj L183
- formerly**
adv L251
- form of address**
n G233
- formula,**
-las or -lae
n I42, J35
- formulate**
v I7
- formulation**
n I7
- fornicate**
v C26

- fornication**
n C26
- for sale**
phr J134, 149
- fort**
n D10
- forth**
adv M214
- back and forth** M215
- forthcoming**
adj direct F192
coming L204
- forthright**
adj F192
- forthwith**
adv L262
- fortieth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- fortification**
n D10
- fortify**
v E70
- fortnight**
n L226
- fortress**
n D10
- fortunate**
adj N37
- fortune**
n wealth J117
luck N35
- fortune-teller**
n L159
- fortune-telling**
n L159
- forty**
n J4 (table)
- forty winks**
n B83
- forward**
bold *adj* F130
early *adj* L183
of a boat *adv, adj*
M158 (picture)
in positions *adv, adj*
M214
- forward wind control** K57
(picture)
- foster**
v C14
- foster-**
comb form C18
- foul**
dirty *adj* D180
dirty *v* D181
bad *adj* F57, L71
in football *n* K192
- foul language**
n G113
- found**
v N161
- foundation**
n D25
- fount**
n in printing G178
- fountain**
n L97
- four**
n number J4 (table)
in cricket K196
- fourposter**
n D115 (picture on
p. 754)
- fourteen**
n J4 (table)
- fourth**
number *adj, n* J5
(table)
fraction *n* J14
of gears *n, adj* M111
(table)
- fowl**
n bird A32, 70
food E31
- fox**
n A54 (picture on
p. 63)
v F203
- fox terrier**
n A54 (picture on
p. 63)
- foxtrot**
n K26
- foyer**
n D29, K92
- fraction**
n part H32
of numbers J3
- fractional**
adj H32
- fracture**
v, n B132
- fragile**
adj N236
- fragility**
n N236
- fragment**
n H32
- fragmentary**
adj H32
- fragrance**
n F278
- fragrant**
adj F279
- frail**
adj B93, N236
- frailty**
n N236
- frame**
v H25
n H116; H123
(picture), D24
(picture on p. 656)
- framework**
n H116
- franc**
n J87 (table)
- franchise**
in politics *n* C117
in business *n, v* J138
- frank**
adj F192
v H128
- frankfurter**
n E37
- frantic**
adj F226
- fraternal**
adj C12
- fraud**
n act C233
person C235
- fraudulent**
adj C233
- freak**
adj N69
n N71
- freakish**
adj N69
- freckle**
n, v B53
- freckled**
adj B53
- free, freed**
v C165
- free**
adj general C165
costing nothing
J198
- freedom**
n C165
- freedom fighter**
n C136
- free kick**
n K192
- freeway**
n M129
- freeze, froze,**
frozen
of food *v* E106
- freeze**
n L67
- deep freeze** H133
- freezer**
n H133
- freezing**
adj L66
- freezing compartment**
n H133
- freezing point**
n L43
- freight**
n, v J157
- freight car**
n M108
- freighter**
n M157 (picture on
p. 940)
- French dressing**
n E50
- French fried potato**
n E48
- French fry**
n E48
- French horn**
n K45 (picture on
p. 788)
- French letter**
n B181
- French windows**
n D34 (picture on
p. 656)
- frenzied**
adj F226
- frenzy**
n F228
- frequent**
adj L146
- frequent**
v M70
- frequently**
adv L258
- fresco**
n I45
- fresh**
adj new E108, L203
rude F155
- freshen up**
v D177
- freshness**
n F156
- fret**
n K46 (picture on
p. 788)
- friar**
n C345
- friction**
n N155
- Friday**
n L232 (table)
- fridge**
n H133; D38 (picture
on p. 753)
- friend**
n C40, 42
- be friends with** C44
- friendly**
adj C46
- friendship**
n C40
- frigate**
n H249
- fright**
n F120
- frighten**
v F122
- frightened**
adj F121, 125
- frightening**
adj F123
- frightful**
adj F61, 124
- frigid**
adj L11

- fritter** *n* E46
fro
 to and fro M215
frock
n D139
frog
n A94 (picture on p. 196)
frog spawn
n A94 (picture on p. 196)
from
prep as a result G289
 with numbers J37
 for time L271
 general M205
from now on L250
from place to place M215
from time to time L258
front
n in war C272
 in general M202
back to front M213
in front (of) M221
shop front J191
store front J191
front door
n D24
frontier
n M122
front lamp
n M103 (picture on p. 939)
front line
n C272
front-line
adj C272
front room
n D37
front sight
n H237 (picture)
frost
n L51
v L52
frosty
adj L51
frown
v F242
n F243
fruit
n A134; A130 (picture on p. 328), A150 (picture on p. 425)
fruitful
adj E135
fruit juice
n E61
fruity
adj A134
frustrate
v F230
frustrating
adj F231
frustration
n F232
fry
v E100
French fry E48
frying-pan
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
fuck *v* C24
fuel, -II- *BrE, -I-* *AmE*
v H77
fuel
n H80
fugitive
n M36
fulcrum,
-crums or *-cra*
n H150 (& picture)
fulfil, fulfill *AmE*
v N131
fulfilment,
fulfillment *AmE*
n N133
full
adj, adv N250
fullback
n K193 (picture on p. 854), K194 (picture on p. 887)
full-bodied
adj B104
full-grown
adj L207
full-scale
adj N253
full stop
n G151
full time
n K192
full-time
adj J224
full up
adj N250
fully
adv N250
fully-grown
adj L207
fumes
n H84
fun
n K2
function
 work *v* I28, N123
 working *n* I29, N127
 value *n* J40
 party *n* K2
functional
adj N124
fund
n J80, I15
v J80
fundamental
adj N43
fundamentals
n N43
funds *n* J80
funeral
n, adj C54
(funeral) cortege
n C55
funeral director
n C55
funfair *n* K72
fungus,
-gi or *-guses*
n A140
funnel, -II- *BrE, -I-* *AmE*
v L90
funnel
n tool H153 (& picture)
 chimney M157 (picture on p. 940)
funny
adj amusing K3
 peculiar N68
 unwell B111
fur *n* A126, H88
fur coat
n D143
furious
adj F104
furlong
n J66 (table)
furlough
n J240
furnace
n H120
furnish
v D111
furnishings
n D110
furniture
n D110
furrow
n E142
furry
adj A126
further
comp of **far**
further education
n I133
furthermore
adv G286, N100
furthest
superl of **far**
furtive
adj F193
fury
n F103
fuse
 in electricity *n* H208
 in electricity *v* H209
 join *v* N326
fuse box
n H208
fused phrasal verb
n G271
fuselage
n M186 (& picture on p. 940)
fuse wire
n H208
fusilier
n C307
fusillade
n H243
fusion
n N327
futile *adj* N231
futility
n N231
future
 in verb tenses *adj, n* G265
 general *n* L142
 forthcoming *adj* L204
at some future date L253
in the near future L252
tell the future L158

G

- gable**
n D21 (& picture)
gadget
n H112
gag, -gg-
v B119
gag
n K87
gain
 obtain *v* D83, J218
 learn *v* G32
 increase *v* J90
 increase *n* J91
galactic
adj L6
galaxy
n L3
gale
n L54
gallant
adj F129
gall bladder
n B35 (picture on p. 621)
galleon
n M153
gallery
n of art I59
 in a theatre K92
galley
n kitchen D38, M157
 boat M153

- gallon**
n J66 (table)
- gallop**
n, v K199
- gallows, gallows**
n C260 (& picture on p. 622)
- gambit**
n K139
- gamble**
n, v K122
- gamble away**
v K122
- gambler**
n K124
- gambling den**
n K122
- gambling house**
n K122
- game**
n animals A77, E31
sport K6, 102
play K170
ball game K190
- gamebird**
n A77
- games, games**
n K100
- gaming**
n K122
- gammon**
n E32
- gander**
n A71 (table)
- gang**
n C74
- gangrene**
n, v B127
- gangster**
n C229
- gangway**
n M157
- gaol**
n C250, 252
v C251
- gaoler**
n C254
- gap**
n M67
- gape**
v F263
n F266
- garage**
n D53, M105; D20
(picture on p. 655)
v D53
- garb**
n D130
- garbage**
n H13
- garbage can**
n H176
- garbed**
adj D130
- garden**
n D50
v E137
kitchen garden E132
market garden E131
zoological gardens
A42
- gardener**
n E143
- garden shears**
n H141 (picture)
- garden shed**
n D54
- gargantuan**
adj N82
- gargoyle**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)
- garment**
n D130
- garnish**
v E105
- garret** *n* D43
- garrison**
n, v C290
- garrison town**
n C290
- garrulous**
adj G67
- gas, gases, also gasses** *AmE*
n substance H7
fuel H82
coal gas H82
marsh gas H74
natural gas H82
- gas chamber**
n C260
- gaseous**
adj H8
- gas gauge**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- gash**
n, v B130
- gasket**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- gasolene**
n H82
- gasoline**
n H82
- gasp**
v, n B117
- gas pedal**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- gas station**
n M105
- gassy**
adj H8
- gas tank**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- gas tank door**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- gas tap** *n* 179
- gasworks, gasworks**
n I109
- gate**
n D24; D20 (picture on p. 655)
starting gate K200
- gather**
v collect C304, H26
understand G10
- gathering**
n H26
- gauche**
adj C168
- gauge**
n meter H115
measure M107
- gauntlet**
n D155
- gay**
homosexual *adj, n* C34
merry *adj* F71
- gaze**
v F263
n F266
- gazelle**
n A57
- gazetteer**
n G165
- gear**
n equipment H110
of bicycle M103
(picture on p. 939)
- gearbox**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- gear change**
n M111
- gear lever**
n M101 (picture on p. 938), M102, 103
(pictures on p. 939)
- gear shift**
n rod M101 (picture on p. 938), M102
(picture on p. 939)
action M111
- gelatin(e)**
n H9
- gelatinous**
adj H12
- gelding**
n A51
- Gemini**
n L4 (picture)
- gender**
n sex A14
in grammar G261
- genealogical**
adj L131
- genealogy**
n L131
- genera**
pl of genus
- general**
in the army *n* C297, 299 (tables)
overall *adj* N50
everywhere *adj* N53
in general N51
- general election**
n C117
- generalization**
n N63
- generalize**
v N63
- generally**
adv N51
- General of the Airforce**
n C299 (table)
- General of the Army**
n C297 (table)
- general practitioner**
n B166
- general public**
n C71
- general staff**
n C300
- general store**
n J180
- generate**
v H203
- generation**
n age C17
of electricity H203
- generator**
n H114; M102, 103
(pictures on p. 939)
- generosity**
n F175
- generous**
adj F173, N103
- genital**
adj B40
- genitalia**
n B40
- genitals**
n B40; B10 (picture)
- genius**
n G39
- gent**
abbrev C4
- gentle**
adj F171, M17, N267
- gentleman, -men**
n C4, 157
- gentleman's gentleman**
n C162

- gentry**
n C153
- genuine**
adj real H1
sincere F192
- genus, genera**
n A33
- geographer**
n L80
- geographic(al)**
adj L80
- geography**
n L80
- geological**
adj I75
- geologist**
n I75
- geology**
n I75
- geometric(al)**
adj J30
- geometry**
n J30
- germ**
n A19, 37
- German measles**
n B143
- germ cell**
n A19
- germinate**
v A18
- germination**
n A18
- gerund**
n G270
- gesticulate**
v G197
- gesticulation**
n G197
- gesture**
n G196
v G197
- get, got,**
got or gotten *AmE.*
pres p **getting**
v receive D83, G32, 217,
earn J218
understand G31
make J36
buy J130
move M1
become N15
arrange N150
- get accustomed to**
N64
- get (married, engaged, divorced)**
C28
- get one's own back**
F185
- get used to** N64
- get acquainted (with)**
v C44
- get around**
v M37
- get at**
v imply G88
find out N358
- get away**
v D89, M35
- getaway**
n M35
- get back**
v D86
- get one's own back**
F185
- get better**
v B163, N129
- get by**
v N128
- get...done**
v N150, 163
- get down**
v swallow E4
write G143
descend M8
- get even**
v F185
- get hot**
adj L63
- get in**
v put in H23
collect J154
arrive M5
- get in touch (with)**
G190
- get off**
v release C211
remove D133
descend M8
- get on**
v dress D133
ascend M9
- get out**
v remove D89, H24
produce G174, H24
leave M8
- get ready**
v D177, I22
- get rid of**
v D89, H15
- get right**
v N215
- get round**
v persuade G87
evade M37
- get straight**
v N215
- get stuck**
v M62
- get to** v M5
- get-together**
n K2
- get to know**
v C44
- get to sleep**
v B82
- get up**
v N291
- getup**
n D132
- get weaving**
v I57
- get well**
v B163
- ghastly**
adj F38, 61
- ghee**
n E40
- ghetto, -tos**
n C81
- ghi**
n E40
- ghost**
n C324
- give up the ghost**
C51
- Holy Ghost** C326
- ghostly**
adj C324
- giant**
n N72
- adj** N83
- gibbon**
n A50 (picture on p. 29)
- giblets**
n E35
- gift**
n present D102
skill G43
- gifted**
adj G42
- gig**
n M92
- gigantic**
adj N82
- giggle**
n F240
v F241
- gigot**
n E34 (picture on p. 787)
- gill**
n of a fish A122; A100
(picture on p. 293)
- gill**
n measure J66 (table)
- gin**
n drink E65
in cards K132
- ginger**
adj B53
- ginger ale**
n E61
- ginger beer**
n E61
- gin rummy**
n K132
- gipsy**
n C170
- giraffe**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- girder**
n H40
- girdle**
n D149
- girl**
n general C2 (& table), C5
servant C161
- bachelor girl** C31
- call girl** C36
- chorus girl** K23
- dancing girl** K39
- girlfriend**
n C21
- girlish**
adj C2
- giro**
n J104
- girth**
n K199 (picture on p. 937)
- gist**
n H36
- give, gave, given**
v pass to D99
provide D100
pay J132
stretch N269
- give in**
v C282
- give odds**
phr K123
- give off**
v M60
- give out**
v D104
- give thanks**
v F77
- give up**
v surrender C282
stop D92, J214, L174
despair F6
- give up the ghost**
C51
- glad, -dd-**
adj F70
- gladden**
v F76
- glade** n L111
- glance**
v F263
n F265
- gland** n B4
- glandular**
adj B4
- glass**
n for enlarging H123
cup H172

- glasses**
n H123 (& picture)
glassful
n H172
glasshouse
n D54
gleam
n L22
v L23
glen
n L107
glide
v, n M28
glider
n M182
glimmer
n L22
v L23
glimpse
v F263
n F265
global
adj H48
globe
n H48; L12 (picture)
globe artichoke
n A151 (picture on p. 426)
globular
adj H48
gloom
n L21
gloomy
adj L25
glorification
n F141
glorify
v F141
glorious
adj F53, 141
glory
n, v F141
-glot
comb form G239
glottis
n B36 (picture on p. 621)
glove
n D155; K196 (picture on p. 888)
boxing glove K143 (picture)
oven glove D38
glove compartment
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
glove puppet
n K90
glow
n L22
v L23
glue, glued, pres p
gluing or glueing
v H10
glue *n* H9
gluey
adj H12
gnaw
v E6
gnome
n C357
go, went, gone;
pres p **going**
v work H03
move M1
be going to L273
coming and going
M12
let go N294
let oneself go B84
see also **go to**
go, goes
n general M10
chance N36
go after
v M34
goal
n in sport K121, 193;
K191 (picture on p. 854), K194 (picture on p. 887)
aim N228
goal area
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
goal keeper
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
goal line
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
go alongside
v M165
goalpost
n K191, 193 (pictures on p. 854)
go and see
v M70
goat
n A56 (picture on p. 64)
go away
v M4
gobble
v E7
goblet
n H172
goblin
n C357
go by
v L149
go-cart
n M98
god
n C322, 326
goddamned
adj G113
goddess
n C322
godly
adj C338
go down
v of food E4
to sink M168
gods
in theatre *n* K92
goggles
n H123
ski goggles K204 (picture on p. 937)
goings-on
n N127
go-kart
n M98
gold
n metal H68
colour L32, H68
adj L32
golden
adj L32
gold medal
n K110
golf
n K190; K198 (picture on p. 937)
golf club
n K198
golf course
n K198
golfer
n K198
golliwog
n K172
golly
n K172
gondola
n M182 (picture)
gong
n H124 (& picture), K47
gonorrhoea, -rhea
n B147
good, better, best
adj F50, 170, G42, L70
good *n* F55
for good L257
goodbye
interj, n G291
good-looking
adj F39
goods
n J157
dry goods J195
soft goods J195
stolen goods C238
goods waggon
n M108
goodwill
n F175
go off
v leave M4
explode N336
go off the rails M112
go on
v behave F10
move L149
happen N16
goose, geese
n A71 (& table, & picture on p. 195)
gooseberry
n A154 (picture on p. 459)
go out
v H78
go out with
v C20
gopher
n A60
gorge
v E7
n L107
gorilla
n A50 (picture on p. 29)
gorse
n A157
gosling
n A71 (table)
go-slow
n J238
gospel
n C337
gossip
n, v G194
go straight on
v M111
Gothic
adj, n G149
go to
be going to L273
go to bed with C24
go to law C203
go to sleep B82
go to the bottom
M168
go under
v M168
govern
v C99, N165
government
n C100
governmental
adj C100
governor
n C101, 254, J231
governor-general
n C101
governorship
n C101
gown
n D139
dressing gown D150

- GP**
abbrev B166
- grab, -bb-**
v D96
- grab**
n D97
- grace**
n in religion C341
general F40
- graceful**
adj F40
- grade**
v, n N194
- grade**
comb form F66
- grade crossing**
n M107
- gradient**
n M107, 134
- gradual**
adj M17
- graduate**
n, adj I144
v I145
- graduation**
n I145
- graft**
n J162
- grain**
n of plant A134; A152
(*& picture on*
p. 459)
general H33
- gram, gramme**
n J67 (table)
- grammar**
n G237
- grammarian**
n G237
- grammar school**
n I131
- grammatical**
adj G238
- gramophone**
n K56
- gran**
n C18
- grand**
good *adj* F51
money *n* J86
large *adj* N81
- grand-**
comb form C18
- grandfather clock**
n L229 (*& picture*)
- grand piano**
n K48 (*picture on*
p. 853)
- grandstand**
n K118
- granite**
n H62
- granny**
n C18
- grant**
v C192
n J220
- grape**
n A150 (*picture on*
p. 425)
- grapefruit,**
grapefruit or
grapefruits
n A150
- graph**
n I45
- graphic**
adj F268
- graphics**
n G178
- graphite**
n H73
- grasp**
hold *v* D96
holding *n* D97
understand *v* G31
understanding *n* G34
- grasping**
adj F180
- grass**
n general A138 (*&*
picture)
drug E86
v A138
- grasshopper**
n A110 (*picture on*
p. 327)
- grass roots**
n C153
- grate**
n D36; D34 (*picture*
on p. 656)
v E103
- grateful**
adj F78
- grater** *n* D38
- grating**
n M132
- gratitude**
n F79
- gratuity**
n J162
- grave**
n C57
adj N43
- grave (accent)**
n G151
- gravel**
n H62, M132
- graveside**
n C57
- gravestone**
n C59; C349 (*picture*
on p. 622)
- graveyard**
n C58
- gravitation**
n L9
- gravity**
n force L9
importance N43
- gravy** *n* E39
- gray**
n L30
adj B53, L30
- graze**
v E141
- grazing**
n E141
- grease**
n E40, H9
v H10
- greasy**
adj E40, H12
- great**
adj good F51
large N81
- great-**
comb form C18
- Grecian nose**
n B25 (*& picture*)
- greed** *n* F181
- greedy**
adj F180
- green**
untrained *adj* C303
in golf *n* K198
(*picture on* p. 937)
colour *n, adj* L29
(table)
- greenback**
n J86
- greenery**
n A137
- greenfly,**
greenfly or
greenflies
n A110
- greengage**
n A150
- greengrocer**
n J192
- greenhouse,**
-houses
n D54
- greens**
n A136
- greet**
v M7
- greeting**
n M12
- greetings**
n M12
- Gregorian calendar**
n L233
- grenade**
n H246
- grenadier**
n C307
- grey**
n L30
adj B53, L30
- greyhound**
n A54 (*picture on*
p. 63)
- grid** *n* L12
- grief** *n* C50, F82
- grief-stricken**
adj F86
- grieve** *v* C50, F84
- grill**
v E100
n D38 (*picture on*
p. 753)
- grimace**
v F242
n F243
- grime** *n* H64
- grin, -nn-**
v F241
- grin**
n F240
- grip, -pp-**
v D96
- grip**
n D97
pistol grip H240
(*picture*)
- gripe**
v G102
n G103
- gristle**
n B4
- grit**
n H62
- grizzly bear**
n A59 (*picture on*
p. 161)
- groan**
n F246
v F247
- grocer** *n* J192
- groceries**
n J192
- grocery**
n J192
- groin**
n B34; B10 (*picture*)
- groom**
n C33, 162
- gross**
adj total J164
big N83
n whole J164
- gross, gross or**
grosses
n twelve dozen J16
- grotto,**
-toes or -tos
n L106
- ground**
land *n* D25
in electricity *n, v*
H205
for sport *n* K117
of planes *v* M187

- ground beef**
n E36
- ground crew**
n M189
- ground floor**
n D28
- groundnut**
n A153 (picture on p. 459)
- grounds**
n land D51
reason G18
- group**
n C74, J40, K37
- Group Captain**
n C299 (table)
- grouse, grouse**
bird *n* A77
- grouse**
complain *v* G102
complain *n* G103
- grove** *n* L11
- grow, grew, grown**
v become L211, N15, 94
develop E137, N92
- growl**
n F246
v F247
- grow less**
v N94
- grown-up**
n C9
adj L207
- growth**
n lump B127
growing N93
- grow up**
v L211
- grub**
n insect A111
food E1
- grumble**
v G102
- grunt**
v, n A43
- guarantee**
n G110
v G111
- guarantor**
n G110
- guard**
person *n* C223, 254, M97, 110
protect *v* C225, N365
protection *n* C252, N366
in football *n* K194
(picture on p. 887)
- guardian**
n C3, 223
- guardian angel**
n C323
- guardianship**
n C3
- guardsman, -men**
n C306
- guard's van**
n M108
- Guernsey cow**
n A52 (picture on p. 30)
- guerrilla, guerilla**
n C136
- guess**
v G8
n G9
- guest**
n M76
- guesthouse, -houses**
n M79
- guest room**
n D43
- guffaw**
n F240
v F241
- guidance**
n N166
- guide**
v M29, 53, N165
n M77
- guide book**
n M77
- guided missile**
n H251
- guilder**
n J87 (table)
- guillotine**
v C258
n C260 (& picture on p. 622)
- guilt**
n C209
- guiltless**
adj C209
- guilty**
adj C209
- guinea**
n J83 (table)
- guitar**
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
- guitarist**
n K46
- gulch**
n L107
- gulf**
n L88
- gull**
n A72 (picture on p. 195)
- gullet**
n B26
- gullible**
adj G15
- gully**
n valley L107
in cricket K196
(picture on p. 888)
- gum, -mm-**
v H10
- gum**
n in the body B26; B10 (picture)
substance H9
sweet E53
- gun**
n H237
- gunboat**
n H249
- gun carriage**
n H241
- gunner**
n C306
- gunwale**
n M157 (picture on p. 940)
- gust**
n L54
- gusto**
n K8
- gusty**
adj L54
- gut**
n bowel B35
thread B176
- guts**
n in the body B35
courage F132
- gutsy**
adj F129
- gutter**
n of roads M132 (& picture)
of roofs D20
(picture on p. 655)
- guy**
n C4
- guzzle**
v E7
- gym**
n K140
- jungle gym** K171
- gymnasium**
n K140
- gymnast**
n K106
- gymnastic**
adj K106
- gymnastics**
n K100
- gynaecological**
adj B169
- gynaecologist**
n B169
- gynaecology**
n B169
- gyne...**
see gynae...
- gypsy**
n C170
- gypsy caravan**
n D3 (picture)
- gyrate**
v N297

H

haberdasher

n J193

habit

n N313

habitat

n D65

habitation

n D65

habitual

adj N56

hack

v, n N320

hacksaw

n H142 (& picture)

haddock, haddock

n A100 (picture on p. 293)

haemorrhage

n, v B144

haemorrhoids

n B147

haft

n H42, 145; H232

(picture)

haggis, -gises or -gis

n E37

haggle

v J145

hail

n L48

v L50

hair

n A126; B51 (&

picture); B10

(picture)

pubic hair B40

hairbrush

n D40 (picture on

p. 754)

haircut

n D183

hairdo, -dos

n D183

hairstylist

n D186

-haired

comb form B51

hairnet

n D184

hairpiece

n D184

- hairpin**
n D159
hairpin bend
n M134
hairspring
n L228 (picture)
hair stylist
n D186
hairy
adj A126, B51
half, halves
n J14
half
adj J14
half-
comb form
 in the family C18
 general N255
half a crown, half crown, half crowns
n J83
half a dozen, half dozen, half dozens
n J16
half an hour
n L226
halfback
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
half-court line
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
half crown
n J83
half-day
n J240
half-holiday
n J240
half hour
n L226
half note
n K28 (& picture)
halfpenny, halfpennies or halfpence
n J83
half time
n K192
half-track
n H248 (& picture)
halfway line
n K193 (picture on p. 854)
halfwit
n G48
halibut
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
hall
n passage D29
 room D33
music hall K72
halliard
n M157
hallo, -los
interj G291
hall of residence
n D33
hallucinate
v B85
hallucination
n B85
halt
v L173, M3
n L181, M11
halve
v J15
halyard
n M157 (& picture on p. 940)
ham
n food E32; E34
 (picture on p. 787)
 actor K82
ham actor
n K82
hamburger
n E37
hamlet
n C80 (& table)
hammer
n general H144 (& picture)
 of a gun H237
 (picture)
v H144
throwing the hammer K202
throw the hammer K202
hammock
n D116; D115 (picture on p. 754)
hamper
v N140
hand
n of the body B42 (& picture on p. 621)
 meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
 person I112, M163
 of cards K130
 of a clock L228
 (picture)
v D100
at hand L204
to hand N109
handbag
n D154 (& picture)
handbook
n G162
handbrake
n M101 (picture on p. 938), M102
 (picture on p. 939)
handcart
n M98
hand down
v C212
hand drill
n H146 (picture)
handful *n* N80
handgun
n H237
handicap
n general B113
 in golf K198
handicapped
adj B113
handicraft
n I41
handiwork
n I42
handkerchief
n C154
handle
v touch F260
 deal J153
n general H132
 of a knife H145; H140 (picture)
 of a door D24
 (picture on p. 656)
 of a racket K197
 (picture on p. 888)
handlebars
n M103 (picture on p. 939)
hand-me-downs
n D130
hand out
v D104
handout
n D104
hand over
v D100
handsome
adj F39
handwriting
n G145
handwritten
adj G146
handy
adj M209, N229
come in handy N229
hang, hung
v general N301
hang, hanged
v kill C258
hang about
v M27
hangar
n M185
hang around
v M27
hanging
n C258
hangings
n D120
hangman, -men
n C259
hang on
v M27
hang onto
v D93
hankie
n D154
ha'penny
n J83
haphazard
adj N37
happen
v N16
happening
n N17
happen (up)on
v M72
happiness
n F74
happy
adj F70
happy couple
n C31
happy pair
n C31
harbour *BrE*, **harbor** *AmE*
n M159
hard
adj difficult N60
 stiff N264
adv N264
hardback
n G164
hardboard
n H71
hard cider
n E67
hard currency
n J89
hard drug
n E80
harden
v N272
hard labour *BrE*, **-labor** *AmE*
n C256
hardly
adv N99
hard of hearing
adj B133
hard palate
n B26
hardware
n J195
hardware store
n J195
hardwearing
adj N234
hardwood
n H71
hard-working
adj I104

- hare**
n A61 (& picture on p. 162)
- harem** n C30
- harlot**
n C36
- harm**
v, n N337
- harmonica**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- harmonious**
adj N225
- harmonium**
n K48 (picture on p. 853)
- harmonize**
v music K25
general N226
- harmony**
n music K25
general N225
- harness**
of animals n, v K199
to control v N165
- harp**
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
- harpist**
n K46
- harp-player**
n K46
- harpsichord**
n K48 (picture on p. 853)
- harsh**
adj N265
- harvest**
n E133
v E138
- harvester**
n E139
- hash**
n E86
- hashish**
n E86
- haste**
n M33
- hasten**
v M33
- hasty**
adj M16
- hat**
n D146; K199 (picture on p. 937)
- hatch**
v lay A5
arrange C137
n opening D35
covering M100
(picture on p. 938), M186
(picture on p. 940)
- hatchet**
n H143 (& picture)
- hate**
n F33
v F32
- hateful**
adj F34
- hatred**
n F33
- haul** v, n M56
- haulage**
n M90
- haunt**
v F209
n M120
- have, had;** 3rd pers
sing pres t **has**, pres t
neg contr **haven't**,
3rd pers sing pres t neg
contr **hasn't**, past t
neg contr **hadn't**
v in sex C24
possess D81, J135
eat E3
in verb tenses L273
modal N159
- have got** D81, N159
- have got in** H17
- let...have** D99
- have in** v H17
- have it off**
v C24
- have it out**
v G83
- haven**
n M159
- have on**
v D133
- have out**
v H24
- haversack**
n H184
- hawk**
n A78 (picture on p. 196)
- hawser**
n H46
- hawthorn**
n A157
- hay**
n E141; E140 (picture on p. 787)
- hay fever**
n B149
- haystack**
n E141
- hazard**
n N38
v N39
- hazardous**
adj N40
- haze**
n L45
v L46
- hazel nut**
n A153 (picture on p. 459)
- hazy**
adj L72
- he**
pron G280 (table)
- head**
n of animals A120;
A51 (picture on p. 29), A53
(picture on p. 30), A59
(picture on p. 161), A74
(picture on p. 195), A91
(picture), A100
(picture on p. 293)
of man B20; B10
(picture)
person C101, 160,
I135
of a tool H145;
H144 (picture)
of a nail H148
(picture)
of a pin H126
(picture)
of a racket K197
(picture on p. 888)
meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
v in football K192
move M39
- off one's head** G52
- pig-headed** F137
- headache**
n B151
- headboard**
n D115 (picture on p. 754)
- header**
n K192
- headgear**
n D146
- headland**
n L85
- headlight**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- headline**
n G159
- head linesman**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- headmaster**
n I135
- headmistress**
n I135
- head of government**
n C101
- head of state**
n C101
- headquarters**
n general J227
police C224
- headscarf**
n D146
- headstone**
n C59
- head teacher**
n I135
- heal** v B161
- healer**
n B166
- healing**
n B165
- health**
n B112
- ill health** B113
- healthful**
adj B110
- healthy**
adj B110
- heap**
n H34
v H35
- hear, heard**
v in law C206
general F272
- hearing**
n in law C205
general F273
- hearing aid**
n F273
- hearse**
n C55
- heart**
n general B36 (& picture on p. 621)
in cards K131 (& picture)
centre M201
- heart attack**
n B144
- heartbeat**
n B36
- heartbroken**
adj F86
- heartburn**
n B150
- heart disease**
n B144
- heart failure**
n B144
- hearth**
n D36; D34 (picture on p. 656)
- heartless**
adj F179
- heat**
in sport n K103
temperature n L64
temperature v L65

- heater**
n H120; M101 (picture on p. 938)
- heater control**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- heath** n A139
- heathen**
n, adj C339
- heather**
n A139 (& picture on p. 328)
- heave**
v, n M56
- heaven**
n C325
- heavenly**
adj C325, 338
- heavenly body**
n L2
- heavens**
n C325, L44
- heavy**
adj N259
- heavy-duty**
adj N234
- heavy goods vehicle**
n M91
- heavy industry**
n I100
- heavy petting**
n C23
- heavyweight**
adj, n N259
- he-bear**
n A59 (table)
- Hebrew**
adj C328
- hectare**
n J67 (table)
- hecto-**
prefix J67
- hectolitre** *BrE, -ter*
AmE
n J67 (table)
- hedge**
n E142; E140 (picture on p. 787)
- hedgehog**
n A61 (picture on p. 162)
- hedgerow**
n E142
- heel**
n of foot B10, 43, 44 (pictures)
of shoe D157; D156 (picture)
- hefty**
adj B105
- he-goat**
n A56 (table)
- heifer**
n A52 (table)
- height**
n J64
- heighten**
v N309
- heir** n C214
- heiress**
n C214
- heirloom**
n C213
- helicopter**
n M183 (& picture)
- helium**
n H74
- hell** n C325
- hellish**
adj C325
- hello**
interj G291
- helm**
n M157
- helmet**
n D146; M104 (picture)
- helmeted**
adj D146
- help**
v, n N139
- helpful**
adj F170, N229
- helping**
n E16
- helping verb**
n G271
- hem, -mm-**
v D161
- hem**
n D161
- hemisphere**
n L10
- hemorrhage**
n, v B144
- hemorrhoids**
n B147
- hemp**
n E86
- hen**
n A70 (& picture on p. 162)
- hence**
adv G286
- henceforth**
adv L250
- henceforward**
adv L250
- henchman, -men**
n C43
- hen house**
n E140 (& picture on p. 787)
- hepatitis**
n B152
- her**
pron G280, 281 (tables)
- herald**
n G198
v L158
- herb** n A136
- herbaceous**
adj A136
- herbal**
adj A136
- herd**
n A40
v H26
- herdsman, -men**
n E143
- here**
adv, interj M206
- here and there** M203
- hereditary**
adj C17
- heredity**
n C17
- heresy**
n C336
- heretic**
n C331
- heretical**
adj C336
- hermit**
n C345
- hermitage**
n C345
- hermit crab**
n A102
- hero, -roes**
n general F133
in a play K84
- heroic**
adj F129
- heroin**
n E87
- heroine**
n general F133
in a play K84
- heroism**
n F134
- heron**
n A73 (picture on p. 195)
- herring, -rings or -ring**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- hers**
pron G281 (table)
- herself**
pron G282 (table)
- hesitate**
v L135
- hesitation**
n L136
- heterosexual**
n, adj C34
- hew**
v N320
- hexagon**
n J44
- hexagonal**
adj J45
- hexagonal bolt head**
n H148 (picture)
- hi**
interj G291
- hiccup, hiccough**
v, n B117
- hidden**
adj F195
- hide, hid, hidden**
v F208, N356
- in hiding** F208, N356
- hide**
n skin A126, H88
hut N356
- hide-and-seek**
n K173
- hideous**
adj F38
- hi-fi, hi-fis**
adj, n K54
- high**
adj in measuring J63
of costs J196
general N305
- high-**
comb form F66
- high chair**
n D113
- high-class**
adj C167
- high commission**
n C108
- high commissioner**
n C107
- higher animal**
n A32
- higher education**
n I133
- high-fidelity**
adj K54
- high-hat cymbals**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)
- high heels**
n D156 (& picture)
- high jump**
n K202
- highland**
n L112 (table)
- highlight**
v G77
n L20
- highly-strung**
adj B88, F234
- high road**
n M127
- high school**
n I131
- high seas**
n L86
- high society**
n C72

- high street**
n M128
- high tea**
n E14 (table)
- high treason**
n C138
- highway**
n M127, 129
- hi-jack**
n C230
v C232
- hi-jacker**
n C231
- hijacking**
n C230
- hike**
v, n M23
- hilarious**
adj K3
- hilarity**
n K3
- hill**
n L101 (& table)
- hilly**
adj L105
- hilt**
n H145
- him**
pron G280 (table)
- himself**
pron G282 (table)
- hind**
n A57 (table)
- hinder**
v N140
- hindquarters**
n B33
- hindrance**
n N140
- Hindu**
adj C328
n C329
- Hinduism**
n C327
- hinge**
n H132; H123
(picture), D24
(picture on p. 656)
- hinged**
adj H132
- hint**
v G88
n G89
- hip**
n B34; B10 (picture)
- hippie**
n C170
- hippo**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- hippopotamus, -muses or -mi**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- hippy**
n C170
- hire**
v rent J147
employ J211
n J148
for hire J149
- hire purchase**
n J148
- his**
pron G281 (table)
- historic**
adj L147
- historical**
adj L144
- history**
n G167, L131
- histrionic**
adj K77
- hit, hit,**
pres p **hitting**
v in sports K120
general N335
- hit**
n in sport K120
general N335
- hitch**
v M19, M64
n N218
- hitchhike**
v M19
- hi there**
interj G291
- hitherto**
adv L256
- hive**
n E140 (& picture on p. 787)
- hoar** *n* L51
- hoar frost**
n L51
- hoary**
adj L201
- hobble**
v M20
- hobby**
n K6
- hobo,**
hoboes or hobos
n C170
- hock**
n of an animal A51
(picture on p. 29),
A54 (picture on p. 63)
wine E68
- hockey**
n K190
ice hockey K142
- hoe, hoed, pres p**
hoeing
v H155
- hoe**
n H154 (& picture)
- hog**
n A55
- hoist**
n H117
v N293
- hold, held**
v general D96
contain H17
reserve M82
- hold**
n D97, K144
hold of D97
- holdall**
n H184
- hold back**
v L177
- hold down**
v C132
- hold onto**
v D93
- hold out** *v* D99
- hold up**
v rob C232
delay L177
- holdup**
n robbery C232
delay L178
- hole**
n L106; K198 (picture on p. 937)
v L106
- holiday** *n* J240
- holiness** *n* C338
- hollow**
adj J45
n L106
- holly** *n* A157
- holocaust**
n N19
- holster**
n H241
- holy**
adj C338
- Holy Communion**
n C335
- Holy Ghost**
n C326
- holy man**
n C343
- Holy Spirit**
n C326
- Holy Trinity**
n C326
- holy writ**
n C336
- home**
n D65
adv M204
at home D65, M124
away from home M124
leave home D65
mobile home M99
motor home M99
- homely**
adj D65, F38
- home plate**
n K195 (picture on p. 887)
- homework**
n I137
- homicidal**
adj C239
- homicide**
n C239
- homo**
n C34
- homogenize**
v E42
- homograph**
n G248
- homographous**
adj G248
- homonym**
n G248
- homonymous**
adj G248
- homonymy**
n G248
- homophone**
n G248
- homophonous**
adj G248
- homosexual**
n, adj C34
- homosexuality**
n C34
- honest**
adj F190
- honesty**
n F200
- honey** *n* E47
- honeymoon**
n, v C29
- honor**
see **honour**
- honorarium, -iums or -ia**
n J219
- honorary**
adj D102
- honour BrE, honor AmE**
respect v D101, F140
respect n D102, F141
virtue n F55
- honourable BrE, honorable AmE**
adj F142
- honours BrE, honors AmE**
n respect F141
in education I146
- hood**
n hat D146
on a car M100
(picture on p. 938)

- hooded**
adj D146
- hoodlum**
n C229
- hoof, hoofs** *or*
hooves
n A124; A51 (picture
on p. 29)
- hook**
general *n* H49 (&
picture)
in boxing *n* K144
in golf *n, v* K198
fastening *n* D152
(picture)
- hook and eye**
n D152 (& picture)
- hook and line**
n K206
- hooker**
n C36
- hooligan**
n C169
- hoop**
n H49
- hoot**
v, n A43
- hop, -pp-**
v K202
- hop**
n K202
- hope**
v F6
n F8
- hopeful**
adj F8
- hopeless**
adj F8
- hopscotch**
n K173
- horde** *n* C76
- horizon**
n L113
- horizontal**
adj J42 (& picture)
- horn**
n on an animal A121;
A52 (picture on
p. 30), A56
(picture on
p. 64), A59
(picture on
p. 161)
instrument K45;
M101 (picture on
p. 938)
- hornet**
n A110
- horny**
adj C25
- horrendous**
adj F128
- horrible**
adj F61, 124
- horrid** *adj* F128
- horrific**
adj F128
- horrify** *v* F126
- horrifying**
adj F128
- horror** *n* F127
- hors d'oeuvre,**
-d'oeuvres
or **-d'oeuvre**
n E17
- horse**
n animal A51 (picture
on p. 29)
in a gym K140
- horse-drawn**
adj M91
- horsefly**
n A110
- horseman,**
-men
n K199
- horse riding**
n K199
- horseshoe**
n H158
- horticultural**
adj E130
- horticulture**
n E130
- horticulturist**
n E143
- hose**
stocking *n* D158
pipe *n, v* H41
- hosier**
n J193
- hosiery**
n D158
- hospital**
n B179
- hospitalize**
v B179
- host**
n C293, M76
- hostel**
n M79
- hostelry**
n M79
- hostess**
n M76
air hostess M189
- hostile**
adj C47
n C301
- hostilities**
n C270
- hostility**
n C47
- hot, -tt-**
adj high temperature
B142, L63
spicy E112, F283
general L63
- hot chocolate**
n E62
- hot dog**
n E37
- hot drink**
n E60
- hotel** *n* M79
- hothouse,**
-houses
n D54
- hotplate**
n D38 (picture on
p. 753)
- hound**
n A54
- hour**
n L226
small hours L224
- hourglass**
n L227 (& picture)
- hour hand**
n L228 (picture)
- hours of darkness**
n L224
- house, houses**
n D3
bawdy house C38
country house D5
detached house D6
disorderly house
C38
gambling house
K122
manor house D5
mansion (house) D5
public house E121
semidetached house
D6
tenement (house)
D8
terraced house D6
- house**
v D61
- house arrest**
n C252
- housebreaker**
n C231
- housebreaking**
n C230
- housefly**
n A110, 111 (pictures
on p. 327)
- household**
n C11, D3
- housekeeper**
n D3
- housemaid**
n C162
- house of ill fame/
repute**
n C38
- housewife,**
-wives
n D3
- housework**
n D3
- housing**
n D3
- hovel**
n D4
- hover**
v M28
- hovercraft**
n M152
- how**
adv, conj G284
how are you G291
how do you do G291,
N120
- however**
adv G284
conj G284, 287
- howl**
n F246
v F247
- howsoever**
adv G284
- HQ**
n J227
- hub**
n M103 (picture on
p. 939)
- hubcap**
n M100 (picture on
p. 938)
- hue**
n L27
- huff**
n F103
- huffy**
adj F104
- hug, -gg-**
v C22
- hug**
n C22
- huge**
adj N82
- hull**
n H116; M157
(picture on p. 940)
- hullo**
interj G291
- human**
n C1
adj F170
- human being**
n C1
- humane**
adj F170
- humaneness**
n F175
- humanitarian**
adj F173
- humanity**
n people C1, 70
kindness F175
- human kind**
n C70

- human race**
n C70
humble
adj F142
v F145
humdrum
adj N58
humerus
n B11 (picture)
humid
adj L60
humidify
v L60
humidity
n L60
humiliate
v F151
humiliating
adj F153
humiliation
n F152
humility
n F142
humor *n* K87
humorous
adj K3
humour *BrE*, **humor**
AmE
n K87
humus
n H63
hunch
n G9
hundred,
-dred or -dreds
n J4 (table)
hundredth
adj, n J5 (table)
hundredweight
n J66 (table)
hunger
v E10
n E11
hungry
adj E12
hunt
v M34, N359
n M34, N361
hunter
n N359
bargain-hunter J185
hunting crop
n K199 (picture on
p. 937)
hurdles
n K201
hurrah
n, interj G130
hurray
n, interj G130
hurricane
n L55
hurried
adj M16
hurry
v, n M33
hurt, hurt
v B122, N337
hurt *n* N337
husband
n C32
v N363
husbandman,
-men
n E143
husbandry
n E130
husk
n A134
husky
n A54 (picture on
p. 63)
hussar
n C307
hut
n D4
hyacinth
n A158 (picture on
p. 460)
hybrid
n A35
hybridization
n A36
hybridize
v A36
hydroelectricity
n H83
hydrofoil
n M152
hydrogen
n H74
hydrophobia
n B143
hyena
n A54 (picture on
p. 63)
hygiene
n B177
hygienic
adj B177
hymn
n C335
hypermarket
n J180
hyphen
n G151
hyphenate
v G151
hypnosis
n B86
hypnotic
adj B86
hypnotism
n B86
hypnotist
n B86
hypnotize
v B86
hypodermic needle
n B176 (& picture)
hypodermic syringe
n B176 (& picture)
hypothesis,
-ses
n G9
hypothetical
adj G9
hysteria
n B149, F235
hysterical
adj B149, F234
hysterics
n B149, F235

I

- I**
pron G280 (table)
ice
in food *n* E51
in food *v* E103
in nature *n* L51
in nature *v* L52
icebox
n H133
icebreaker
n M155
ice cream
n E51
ice hockey
n K142
ice-lolly
n E51
ice skate
n K205
ice-skate
v K205
icily
adv L51, 66
iciness
n L51, 66
icing
n E52
icing sugar
n E52
icy
adj L51, 66
idea
n G9
ideal
n N7
adj N214
idealism
n N7
idealist
n N7
idealistic
adj N7
idealization
n N7
idealize
v N7
identical
adj N181
identification
n N193
identify
v N193
identity
n N186
ideological
adj C110
ideologue
n C110
ideology
n C110
idiocy
n G47
idiom
n G235
idiomatic
adj G235
idiosyncrasy
n N70
idiosyncratic
adj N69
idiot
n G48
idiotic
adj G46
idle
adj H106, M15
v H107
idol
n C322
idolater
n C322
idolatrous
adj C322
idolatry
n C322
idolize
v C322
if
conj G288
if only N99
igneous
adj H61
ignite
v H77
ignition
n M101 (picture on
p. 938)
ignorance
n G47
ignorant
adj G44
ill, worse,
worst
adj B111
ill
adv F57
ill-advised
adj G121

- ill at ease**
adj B88
ill-bred
adj C168
illegal
adj C190
illegitimate
adj C190
ill health
n B113
illicit
adj C190
ill-mannered
adj C168
illness *n* B113
ill-omened
adj N41
ill-taught
adj G44
illuminate
v L23
illumination
n L23
illuminations
n L23, M133
illustrate
v I43
illustration
n I44, 45
illustrative
adj I53
image
n I45
imagery
n I45
imaginary
adj N14
imagination
n G9, N12
imaginative
adj I52
imagine
v G8
imbecile
n G54
imbibe
v E3
imitate
v I9
imitation
n I10
adj I12
immaculate
adj D179, N214
immediacy
n L145
immediate
adj L145
immediately
adv, conj L262
immense
adj N82
immensity
n N82
immerse
v L62
immersion
n L62
immigrant
n M76
immigrate
v M74
immigration
n M75
imminence
n L204
imminent
adj L204
immobile
adj M15
immobility
n M15
immobilize
v M15
immortal
adj A12
immortality
n A12
immortalize, -ise
v A12
immune
adj B136
immunity
n B136
immunize
v B174
imp *n* C323
impair
v N337
impale
v H235
impartial
adj F14
impartiality
n F14
impede
v N140
impediment
n N140
impel, -il-
v N154
impending
adj L204
imperative
in grammar adj, n
 G267
necessary adj N45
imperial
adj general C93
in measuring J62
imperialism
n C111
imperialist
n, adj C113
imperialistic
adj C113
imperial, -il-
v N39
impertinence
n F156
impertinent
adj F155
impetus
n M10
impish
adj C323
implement
n H111
implement
v N134
implementation
n N134
implicate
v H17
implication
n G89, H17
implicit
adj F195
implied
adj F195
implore
v G100
imply
v G88
import
v J136
import
n J137
importance
n N43
important
adj N43
importer
n J136
impostor
n F204
imposture
n F204
impotence
n A17
impotent
adj *in sex* A17, N236
general N236
impoverish
v J119
impoverished
adj J118
impoverishment
n J121
impregnate
v A18
impregnation
n A18
impresario
n K85
impress
v F140
impression
n effect G9
books G180
impressive
adj F142
imprint
n G180
imprison
v C251
imprisonment
n C252
life imprisonment
 C256
improve
v N130, 164
improvement
n N133
impudence
n F156
impudent
adj F155
impulse
n F3
impulsive
adj F4
impurity
n N214
in
prep L272, M204
adv M204
in addition (to)
 N100
in a little while L252
in all N51, 252
in back of M220
in conference G65
in consequence
 G286
in credit J116
in debt J120
in depth J64
in disguise F208
in doubt G95
in effect N153
in evidence N221
in front (of) M221
in general N51
in (good) time L140
in memoriam C59
in mourning F84
in person B1
in reverse M213
in sight F264
in spite of G287
in stock N109
in tears F248
in the end L254
in the meantime
 L255
in the morning L225
in the near future
 L252
in use N228
in
abbrev J66 (table)
inaugural
adj L182
inaugurate
v L171

- inauguration**
n L179
inborn
adj A7
inbounds lines
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
incarnate
v C342, N8
incarnation
n C342, N9
incense
v F102
incensed
adj F104
incentive
n G18
inception
n L179
incessant
adj L180
incest
n C30
incestuous
adj C30
inch
n J66 (table)
-in-chief
comb form C160
incident
n N17
incidental
n, adj N17
incidentally
adv N17, 100
incipient
adj L182
incision
n B130
incisive
adj B130
incite
v N151
incitement
n N151
Inclination
n liking F3, N313
slopes N269
incline
v slope M40, N269
tend M40, N311
incline
n slope N269
inclined
adj N312
include
v H17
up to and including
L268
inclusion
n H19
inclusive
adj general H20
time L268
income
n J122, 219
incontinence
n B147
incontinent
adj B147
incorporate
v N329
incorporation
n N329
increase
v N92
increase
n N93
increment
n N93
indebted
adj J120
indeed
adv G290, N96
indelicate
adj C168
independence
n C95
independent schools
n I131
index,
-dexes or -dices
n in a book G163
in maths J38
index
v G163
indexer
n G163
index finger
n B42 (picture on p. 621)
Indian corn
n A152 (picture on p. 459)
Indian elephant
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
indicate
v N350
indication
n N352
indicative
n, adj G267
indicator
n general H115
board M109
indicator light
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
indicator switch
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
indigestion
n B150, E5
indigo
n, adj L31
indispensable
adj N44
indisposition
n B113
individual
n C10
adj N54
indoctrinate
v G87
indoor
adj D24, K116
indoors
adv D24
induce
v think G10
cause N151
inducement
n N155
inductance
n H204
induction
n thought G11
in electricity H204
industrial
adj I100
industrial action
n J238
industrial dispute
n J238
industrialist
n I100
industrialization
n I100
industrialize
v I100
industrious
adj I104
industry
n factories I100
hard work I101
ineluctable
adj L157
inert
adj N125
inertia
n M10
inescapable
adj L157
inevitable
adj L157
inexorable
adj L157
inexpensive
adj J198
infamous
adj G25
infancy
n C8
infant
n C8
infantry
n C305
infantryman,
-men
n C306
infect *v* B135
infection
n B135
infectious
adj B136
infer
v G10
inference
n G11
inferior
n C156
adj C156, J200, N90
inferiority
n J200, N90
infernal
adj C325
inferno,
-nos
n C325
infidel
n C331
infield
n K195 (picture on p. 887)
infinite
adj L180
infinitesimal
adj N86
infinitive
n G267
infinity
n L180
infirm
adj B134
infirmary
n B179
infix
n G274
inflame
v B124
inflamed
adj B124
inflammable
adj H79
inflammation
n B125
inflate
v of money J92
general N92
inflation
n of money J93
general N93
inflationary
adj J93
influence
v N165
n N166
influential
adj N169
influenza
n B140
inform
v G63
informal
adj C172

- informality**
n C172
- information**
n G194
- in front**
adv M221
- in front of**
prep M221
- infuriate**
v F102
- infuriated**
adj F104
- infuriating**
adj F105
- ingenious**
adj G37
- ingenuity**
n G39
- ingot** n H38
- ingredient**
n in cooking E113
in general H4
- inhabit**
v D60
- inhabitable**
adj D60
- inhabitant**
n D63
- inhalation**
n B37
- inhale**
v B37
- inherent**
adj A7
- inherit**
v C212
- inheritance**
n C213
- inheritor**
n C214
- inimical**
adj C47
- initial -II- BrE,
-I- AmE**
v G148
- initial**
n G148
adj L182
- initial letter**
n G148
- initiate**
v C334, L171
- initiation**
n L179
- inject**
v B174
- injection**
n B174
- injunction**
n C204
- injure**
v B129
- injury**
n B129
- injustice**
n C187
- ink**
n H93
v H95
- in-law**
comb form C18
- in-laws**
n C18
- in memoriam**
phr C59
- inmost**
adj M204
- inn** n M79
- innards**
n B35
- innate** adj A7
- inner**
n K205
adj M204
- innermost**
adj M204
- innings, innings**
n K196
- innocent**
adj C209, F196
- innuendo,
-does or -dos**
n G89
- inoculate**
v B174
- inoculation**
n B174
- input**
n H202
- inquire**
v G92
- inquiring**
adj F227
- inquiry**
n G95
- inquisitive**
adj F227
- inquisitiveness**
n F229
- insane**
adj G52
- insanity**
n G53
- inscribe**
v G141
- inscription**
n G147
- insect**
n A32; A110 (picture
on p. 327)
- insert**
v H23
- insertion**
n H23
- inside**
time prep L265
place n, adj, prep, adv
M204
- inside left**
n K191 (picture on
p. 854)
- inside out**
adv M204
- inside right**
n K191 (picture on
p. 854)
- insides**
n B35
- insight**
n G9
- insincere**
adj F193
- insinuate**
v G88
- insinuation**
n G89
- insipid**
adj E111, F282
- insist**
v G77
- insistence**
n G78
- insolence**
n F156
- insolent**
adj F155
- insolvency**
n J120
- insolvent**
adj J120
- insomnia**
n B149
- inspect**
v C310, N360
- inspection**
n C311, N361
- inspector**
n police C220 (table)
general N360
- in spite of**
prep G287
- install**
v M50
- installation**
n M50
- installment plan**
n J148
- instalment BrE,
installment AmE**
n part G163
payment J150
- instance**
n N7
v N8
- instant**
n L137
adj L145
- the instant** L259
- instantaneous**
adj L145
- instantly**
adv L262
- instead**
adv D88
- instead of**
prep D88
- instep**
n of a foot B44
(picture)
of a shoe D156
(picture)
- instigate**
v L171
- instigation**
n L179
- instinct**
n F2
- instinctive**
adj F4
- institute**
v L171
- institution**
n society C75
custom C182
action L179
- instruct**
v G33, 115
- instruction**
n G35, 116
- instructional**
adj I148
- instructive**
adj I148
- instructor**
n I134
- instrument**
n general H111
in music K44
- instrumentalist**
n K39
- insular**
adj L114
- insulate**
v N323
- insulation**
n N323
- insulator**
n N323
- insult**
v F148
- insult**
n F149
- insulting**
adj F150
- insurance**
n J159
- insurance policy**
n J159
- insure**
v J158
- insurgency**
n C135
- insurgent**
n, adj C136
- insurrection**
n C135

- integer** *n* J2
integral
adj J2
integrate
v N325
integrity
n F200
intellect
n G1
intellectual
adj, n G7
intelligence
n G39
intelligent
adj G37
intelligible
adj G40
intend
v G16
intense
adj N233
intensification
n N237
intensifier
n G272
intensify
v N237
intensity
n N235
intent
adj N43
intention
n G17
inter, -rr-
v C53
interbreed, -bred
v A36
interceptor
n H250
intercom
n K55
intercourse
n sex A16, C23
in business J138
interdict
n C204
interest
general v F25, F224, K10
general n F28, F228, K6
on money n J112
interested
adj F226
interesting
adj F29, 225
interference
n G218
interim
adj, n L151
interior
n, adj M204
interior angle
n J44 (picture)
- interjection**
n G272
interlude
n L134
intermission
n L134
intermittent
adj L146
intern
v C251
internal
adj M204
international
adj, n C84
internationalism
n C84
internationalist
n C84
internee
n C253
internment
n C252
interpret
v show meaning G12
of languages G249
interpretation
n G13
interpretative
adj G13
interpreter
n G249
interpreting
n G249
interrelate
v N330
interrelation
n N330
interrelationship
n N330
interrogate
v G99
interrogation
n G99
interrogative
adj, n G267
interrupt
v G62
interruption
n G62
intersection
n M135
interval
n L132, 134
interview
v M72
n M73
intestinal
adj B35
intestine
n B35
intestines
n B35
intimacy
n C46
- intimate**
adj C46
intimate
v G74
intimation
n G75
into
prep M204
intoxicant
n B153
intoxicate
v B153
intoxicated
adj E72
intoxication
n B153, E72
intransitive verb
n G271
intra-uterine
adj B40
intra-uterine device
n B181
in-tray
n J235
intrepid
adj F129
intricacy
n N62
intricate
adj N62
introduce
v L171
introduction
n in a book G163
general L179
introductory
adj L182
intuition
n G9
intuitive
adj G9
invade
v C275
invalid
n B167
invalid carriage
n M96
invalid chair
n B167
invaluable
adj J199
invasion
n C276
invent
v I7
invention
n I8
inventive
adj I7
invest
v attack C275
of money J107
investigate
v N360
- investigation**
n N361
investigator
n N360
private investigator
n C222
investment
n J113, 114
invisible exports
n J137
invitation
n G118, M73
invite
v G117, M71
invoice
n J151
v J152
involve
v H17, N151
involved
adj N62
involvement
n H17
inward(s)
adj, adv M204
irascible
adj F108
irate
adj F104
iris
n B24 (& picture)
iron
of clothes v D175
equipment n D178 (& picture)
metal n H68
golf club n K198
(picture on p. 937)
branding iron H76
ironic(al)
adj G246
ironmonger
n J195
ironmongery
n J195
irony
n G245
irregular
n C302
irrespective of
prep N182
irritate
v F100
irritated
adj F104
irritating
adj F105
irritation
n F103
Islam
n C327
Islamic
adj C328
island *n* L84

- isle** *n* L84
islet *n* L84
isolate
v N323
isolation
n N323
isosceles
adj J45
issue
 young *n* A20
 publish *v* G174
 publication *n* G180
 matter *n* G243
 result *n* N153
isthmus
n L85
it *pron* G280 (table)
italic
adj, n G149
italicize
v G149
itch
n, v B148
item
n H4
itemize
v H4
itinerary
n M75
-itis
suffix B125
its
pron G281 (table)
itself
pron G282 (table)
IUD
n B181
ivy
n A141
- J**
- jab, -bb-**
v K144
jab
n in medicine B174
 hit K144
jack
n in cards K131 (&
 picture)
 tool M100 (picture
 on p. 938)
jackal
n A54 (picture on
 p. 63)
jackass
n A51
jacket
n clothing D142;
 D139 (picture)
 on a book G163
 (picture)
- jade**
n, adj H65
jag *n* B174
jagged
adj N275
jaguar
n A53 (picture on
 p. 30)
jail
n C250, 252
v C251
jailbird
n C253
jailer
n C254
jam, -mm-
v M62
jam
n food E47
 trouble N20
 tight mass M62
traffic jam L178
janitor
n C223
January
n L234 (table)
jar
n H170
jargon
n G230
jaundice
n B152
javelin
n H232, K202
jaw
n B21; B10 (picture)
jazz
n K36
jazz music
n K36
jealous
adj F182
jealousy
n F183
jeans
n D140 (& picture)
jeep
n H248, M93
jeer
v F244
n F245
jello
n E51
jelly
n food E47, E51
 general H9
jellyfish, -fish or
-fishes
n A104 (picture on
 p. 327)
jeopardize
v N39
jeopardy
n N38
- jerkin**
n D142
jersey
n D144 (& picture)
Jesus (Christ)
n C326
jet, -tt-
v L97
jet
n of liquid L97
 stone H65
 plane M181
jet engine
n M186 (picture on
 p. 940)
jet plane
n M181
jettison
v D90
jetty
n M160
Jew
n C329
jewel
n H65
jeweller BrE, jeweler
AmE
n D163
jewellery, jewelry
n D159
Jewish
adj C328
Jewry
n C329
jib
n M157 (picture on
 p. 940)
jig
n K26
jigsaw puzzle
n K175
jive
n K26
job
n J210
jockey
n K200
jocular
adj K3
jocularly
n K3
John
n D41
join
 enlist *v* J213
 connect *v* N325
 connection *n* N327
joiner
n I116
joinery
n I116
joint
 of body *n* B11
 of meat *n* E33
- join up**
v J213
joke
n, v K87
joker
n K131 (& picture)
jolly
adj, adv F71
jot, -tt-
v G141
jot down
v G143
jotter
n G156
jotting
n G141
journal
n G201
journalism
n G203
journalist
n G204
journalistic
adj G203
journey
v M74
n M75
joy
n F74
joyful
adj F71
joyfulness
n F74
joystick
n M186
JP
abbrev C202
Judaism
n C327
judge
n C202, G12, K111
v G12, K111
judg(e)ment
n G13
judicial
adj C189
judicious
adj G38
judo
n K143
jug
n H171
jugful
n H171
juggler
n K88
jugular vein
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
juice
n A133, E39
fruit juice E61
juicy
adj A133

- Julian calendar**
n L232
- July** *n* L234 (table)
- jumbo**
adj N83
- jumbo-sized**
adj N83
- jump**
v K101, 202
n K202
- jumper**
n clothing D144
horse K199
- jumpy**
adj B88
- junction**
n M107, I35, N327
- June**
n L234 (table)
- jungle**
n L110
- jungle gym**
n K171
- junior**
young *adj* L206
lesser *adj*, *n* N90
- Junior Seaman**
n C298 (table)
- Junior Technician**
n C299 (table)
- junk**
drug *n* E87
waste *n* H13
boat *n* M153
get rid of *v* H15
- junkie**
n E81
- junta**
n C103
- Jupiter**
n L4 (picture)
- juridical**
adj C189
- jurisdiction**
n C181
- jurisprudence**
n C181
- jurist**
n C201
- juror**
n C202
- jury**
n C202
- juryman**
n C202
- just**
adv N99
adj N223
- just about**
adv L266
- just as**
conj L259
- justice**
n C187, 202, N224
- Justice of the Peace**
n C202
- justification**
n N227
- justify**
v N227
- just now**
adv L250
- jute**
n H87
- juvenile**
adj C9, L206
n C9
- ## K
- kangaroo, -roos**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- karate**
n K143
- kayak**
n M152
- keel**
n M157 (picture on p. 940)
- keen**
adj F226, K9
be keen on F21
- keenness**
n F228
- keep, kept**
v fulfil C185
general D81, 93
take care of D94
own J153
delay N140
guard N363, 365
- keep**
n of a castle D9 (& picture on p. 655)
cost D95
- keep back**
v D93, N364
- keep down**
v C132, E4
- keeper**
n C223
- goal keeper** K191
(picture on p. 854)
- saloon-keeper** E124
- wicket keeper** K196
(picture on p. 888)
- keeper**
comb form J188
- keep fit**
n K100
- keep in touch (with)**
v G190
- keep out** *v* H18
- keep safe**
v N365
- keepsake**
n D103
- keep up**
v D94, J125
- keg** *n* H175
- kennel**
n E140
- kennels, kennels**
n E140
- kerb**
n M132 (picture)
- kerbstone**
n M132
- kernel**
n A134; A153 (picture on p. 459)
- kerosene**
n H82
- ketchup**
n E49
- kettle**
n H174, D38
- kettle drum**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)
- key**
general *n* H131; D24
(picture on p. 656)
in music *n* K30, 44;
K45 (picture on p. 788)
important *adj* N44
- keyboard**
n K48 (picture on p. 853)
- keyhole**
n H131; D24 (picture on p. 656)
- key signature**
n K27 (picture)
- kick**
pleasure *n* F74
action *v*, *n* N335
- kick off**
v K192
- kickoff**
n K192
- kick the bucket**
v C51
- kid, -dd-**
v F203
- kid**
n animal A56 (table)
child C8
adj C18
- kidnap, -pp-, AmE also -p-**
v C232
- kidnapper** BrE,
kidnaper AmE
n C232
- kidney**
n B38; B35 (picture on p. 621)
- kill**
v A8
n A13
- killing**
n A13
- kiln**
n I56
- kilo-**
prefix J67
- kilogram**
n J67 (table)
- kilometre** BrE,
kilometer AmE
n J67 (table)
- kilt**
n D141 (& picture)
- kin**
n C16
- kind**
adj F170
n N5, 6
- kindergarten**
n I130
- kind-hearted**
adj F170
- kindle**
v H77
- kindly**
adj, adv F170
- kindness**
n F170, 175
- king**
n person C96
in cards K131 (& picture)
in chess K138 (& picture)
- kingdom**
n C90
- kingfisher**
n A73 (picture on p. 195)
- kingly**
adj C97 (table)
- kingship**
n C96
- king-size**
adj N83
- kin(s)folk**
n C16
- kinsman, -men**
n C16
- kinswoman, -men**
n C16
- kiosk**
n J181
- kipper**
n E31
- kirk**
n C348, 350

kiss
v, n C22
kit
n H110, 185
kitbag
n H184
kitchen
n D38
kitchenette
n D38
kitchen garden
n E132
kitchen table
n D112 (table)
kite
n bird A78
 object M182
kitten
n A53 (table)
kitty
n cat A53
 money J80
kiwi
n A76
knapsack
n H184
knave
n K131
knead
v E103
knee
n A51 (picture on
 p. 29); B10, 43
 (pictures)
kneecap
n B11 (picture)
kneel, knelt
v N290
knickers
n D149
knife, knives
n E18; H140 (&
 picture)
palette knife I47
knife
v H235
knight
n person C158 (&
 table)
 in chess K138 (&
 picture)
knighthood
n C158
knit, knit or knitted
v I57
knitter
n I57
knitting
n I57
knob
n handle H132
 switch H115, 132
doorknob D24
 (picture on p. 656)

knock
v, n N335
knock back
v E4
knocker
n D24 (picture on
 p. 656)
knock off
 in sex *v* C24
knock out
v K144
knockout
n K144
knock up
v in sex C24
 to make I3
 to score K120
knot, -tt-
v M64
knot
n speed J68
 tying M64
know, knew,
known
v G30
get to know C44
let...know G63
know-how
n G43
knowing
adj G36
there's no knowing
 G30
knowledge
n G34
knowledgeable
adj G36
knuckle
n B42 (& picture on
 p. 621)
Koran
n C337
Koranic
adj C337

L

lab
n I78
label, -ll- BrE, -l-
AmE
v G155, 192
label
n G155
labor
see labour
laboratory
n I78
language
laboratory I132
laborious
adj I104

labor union
n J237
labour BrE, labor
AmE
 childbirth *n* B180
 general *n* H101
 general *v* H102
hard labour C256
Labour BrE, Labor
AmE
n C111
adj C113
labourer BrE, laborer
AmE
n I112
farm labourer E143
labrador
n A54
lace
n string D157; D156
 (picture)
 cloth H87
v D157
lack
v F7
n F8
lackey
n C43, 162
laconic
adj F275
lacquer
n H92
v H95
lacrosse
n K190
lad
n C4, 6
ladder
n D30
laddie
n C6
laden
adj N250
ladle
n, v E18
lady
n C5, 157, 158 (&
 table), C160
leading lady K82
lager
n E66
lagoon
n L86
lair
n A41
lake
n L86
lamb
n animal A56 (table,
 & picture on
 p. 64)
 food E32
lame
adj B133

lamp
n H119
bedside lamp D115
 (picture on p. 754)
front lamp M103
 (picture on p. 939)
rear lamp M103
 (picture on p. 939)
standard lamp D34
 (picture on p. 656)
wall lamp D34
 (picture on p. 656)
lance
n H232
Lance Corporal
n C297 (table)
land
n C78, L84
v M187
landing
n in a building D28
 of planes M188
landing craft
n H249
landlady
n D64
landlord
n D64
landlubber
n M163
landmark
n L113
land mass
n L84
landslide
n L115
landslip
n L115
land up
v L176
lane
n M125
language
n G230
bad/foul language
 G113
language laboratory
n I132
langur
n A50
langur monkey
n A50
lanky
adj B106
lantern
n H119
lap, -pp-
v in sport K103
 lick E8
lap
n on the body B34
 in sport K103
lapel
n D161 (& picture)

- lapse**
of time *v* L135
of time *n* L136
mistake *n, v* N219
- lap up** *v* E8
- larceny**
n C230
- larch**
n A156 (picture on p. 460)
- lard**
n E40
- larder**
n D38
- large**
adj N81
by and large N51
- large intestine**
n B35 (& picture on p. 621)
- large-scale**
adj N83
- lark**
n A74
- larva, -vae**
n A111 (& picture on p. 327)
- larval**
adj A111
- larynx**
n B26; B36 (picture on p. 621)
- lash**
n, v C257
- lass**
n C7
- lassie**
n C7
- last**
v L149
adj, adv L185
at last L254
- lasting**
adj L153
- last-minute**
adj L184
- last night**
n L225
- last resting place**
n C57
- latch**
n H131; D23
(picture), D24
(picture on p. 656)
- latchkey**
n H131
- late**
adj dead C52
of time L140, 184
adv L140
- latent**
adj N126
- later**
adv L263
- lateral shoot**
n A130 (picture on p. 328)
- later on** *adv* L263
- later than**
prep, conj L260
- lathe**
n H142
- lather**
n B62
- latitude**
n L12
- latter**
adj L184
- laugh**
n F240
v F241
- laughter**
n F241
- launch**
v L171
n M152
- launching**
n L179
- launder**
v D175
- launderette**
n D174
- laundress**
n D186
- laundrette**
n D174
- laundromat**
n D174
- laundry**
n D174
- laurel**
n A157
- lava**
n H60
- lavatory**
n D41
- lavish**
adj N103
- law**
n C180
go to law C203
martial law C188
- law-abiding**
adj F198
- law and order**
n C188
- law-breaker**
n C228
- law-breaking**
n C227
- law court**
n C200
- lawful**
adj C189
- lawless**
adj C190
- law-making**
n C187
- lawman**
n C222
- lawn**
n D52
- lawnmower**
n H154 (picture)
- lawn tennis**
n K190
- lawsuit**
n C204
- lawyer**
n C201
- laxative**
n B173
- lay, laid**
v an egg A5, M50
in sex C24
general M50
- lay**
n C24
adj C339
- lay preacher** C344
- layer**
n H32
- lay odds**
v K123
- lay off**
v J212
- lay-off**
n J212
- lay on**
v D100
- layout**
n G150
- lazy**
adj B96
- lb**
abbrev J66, 67
(tables)
- lead, led**
v M53
- lead**
n wire H208; M102
(picture on p. 939); K57
(picture)
person K42
- lead**
n metal H68
graphite H73
bullet H242
- leaden**
adj L32
- leader**
n person C160, K42
article G159
- Leading Aircraftman**
n C299 (table)
- leading article**
n G158
- leading lady**
n K82
- leading man**
n K82
- Leading Seaman**
n C298 (table)
- leaf, leaves**
n A130 (& picture on p. 328)
- leaflet**
n G164
- league**
n K119
- leak**
n, v L106
- lean, leant or leaned**
v M40, N295
- lean**
adj B101
n M40
- leaning**
n N313
- leap, leapt or leaped**
v K202
- leap**
n K202
- leap year**
n L233
- learn, learned or learnt**
v G32
- learned**
adj G36
- learning**
n G35
- lease**
v J147
n J148
- least**
adj, adv, n N97
- leather**
n H88
- leatherette**
n H88
- leathery**
adj H88
- leave, left**
v general M4
bequeath C212
of job J214
not take M38
- leave**
n J240
- leaven**
n E43
- leavened**
adj E43
- leave out**
v G20
- lecher**
n C25
- lecherous**
adj C25
- lechery**
n C25
- lectern**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)

- lecture**
n speaking G65
 class I137
v G64
- lecturer** *n* I134
- lectureship** *n* I134
- ledger** *n* J222
- lee** *n* M158
- leech** *n* A113
- leek**
n plant A151 (picture
 on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
- leer**
n F240
v F241
- leeward** *adv* M158
- left**
 in politics *n, adj* C112
 in boxing *n* K144
- left lobe of lung** B36
 (picture on p. 621)
- left atrium**
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
- left auricle**
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
- left back**
n K191 (picture on
 p. 854)
- left fielder**
n K195 (picture on
 p. 887)
- left half**
n K191 (picture on
 p. 854)
- left luggage (office)**
n M109
- leftovers** *n* E17
- left service court**
n K197 (picture on
 p. 888)
- left ventricle**
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
- left wing**
adj, n C112
- leftwinger**
n C112
- left winger**
n K191 (picture on
 p. 854)
- leg**
n of animals A124
 of man B43 (&
 picture); B10
 (picture)
 meat E33; E34
 (picture on
 p. 787)
 of a chair D34
 (picture on
 p. 656)
- legacy**
n C213
- legal** *adj* C189
- legal action**
n C204
- legalize**
v C189
- legal proceedings**
n C204
- legatee**
n C214
- legation**
n C108
- legend**
n C353
- legendary**
adj C353
- leger line**
n K27 (picture)
- leggy**
adj B106
- legible**
adj G146
- legion**
n C293
- legionary**
n C301
- legionnaire**
n C301
- legislate**
v C184
- legislation**
n C187
- legislative**
adj C187
- legislator**
n C103
- legislature**
n C103, 187
- legitimate**
adj C189
- leg slip**
n K196 (picture on
 p. 888)
- leisure**
n K4
- leisurely**
adj, adv F220
- lemon**
n A150 (picture on
 p. 425)
- lemonade**
n E61
- lend, lent**
v J100
- lender**
n J103
- length**
n J64
at length J64, L254
- lengthen**
v N309
- leniency**
n F175
- lenient**
adj F174
- Leninism**
n C111
- Leninist**
n, adj C113 (table)
- lens**
n H123 (& picture);
 B24 (picture)
- lentil**
n plant A151 (picture
 on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
- Leo**
n L4 (picture)
- leopard,**
fem leopardess
n A53 (picture on
 p. 30)
- leper**
n B143
- leprosy**
n B143
- lesbian**
n, adj C34
- lesbianism**
n C34
- less /les/**
det, pron N97
grow less N94
more and less L266
- lessen**
v B162, L57, N94
- lesser**
adj N90
- lesson**
n I137
- learn one's lesson**
 G32
- let, let, pres p letting**
 allow *v* C192
 hiring *v* J147
- let oneself go** B84
- to let** J149
- let**
n hiring J148
 in sport K197
- let down**
v disappoint F157
 lower N94, 293
- letdown**
n F158
- let...fall**
v N294
- let go**
v relax B84
 drop N294
- lethal**
adj A11
- let...have**
v D99
- let in** *v* M6
- let...know**
v G63
- let off**
v C211, G104
- let out**
v M6
- let's-pretend**
n K173
- letter**
n of the alphabet
 G148
 message G155
- letterbox**
n G193; D24 (picture
 on p. 656)
- letterhead**
n G153
- lettering**
n G148
- lettuce**
n plant A151 (picture
 on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
- level, -ll- BrE, -l- AmE**
v N309
- level**
 position *n* D28
 equal *adj* N181
 flat *adj* N304
eye level L113
sea level L113
spirit level H151 (&
 picture)
- level crossing**
n M107
- lever**
n, v H150 (& picture)
- levy**
 gathering *n* C293, 304
 gather *v* C304
 tax *n* J160
 tax *v* J161
- lexical**
adj G238
- lexicon**
n G165, 234
- lexis, -es**
n G234
- liability**
n C209
- liable**
adj responsible C209
 likely N312
- liana**
n A141
- liane**
n A141
- liar** *n* F203
- libel**
v, n C236
- libellous**
adj C236
- liberal**
adj in politics C113
 general F173
n C113

- liberalism**
n C111
- liberality**
n F175
- liberate**
v C165, 281
- liberation**
n C165, 281
- liberty** *n* C165
- Libra** *n* L4 (picture)
- librarian**
n G176
- library**
n D37, G177
- libretto**
n K23
- lice** *pl of louse*
- licence** *BrE, license*
AmE
n C194
- license**, *also licence*
v C192
- licensed premises, -cenced**
n E122
- license plate**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- lichen**
n A140
- licit** *adj* C189
- lick** *v, n* E8
- lid** *n* H186
- lie, lay, lain**
pres p lying
v rest N310
- lie in state** C53
- lie, lied**
pres p lying
v cheat F203
- lie**
n cheating F204
- lieutenancy**
n C300
- lieutenant**
n C297 (table); C300
- Lieutenant Colonel**
n C299 (table)
- Lieutenant General**
n C299 (table)
- life, lives**
n general A4
energy B94
imprisonment C256
- prime of life** L210
- life-**
comb form L141
- lifeboat**
n M155; M157
(picture on p. 940)
- life buoy** *n* M161
- life raft**
n M152
- life sciences**
n I74
- lift**
steal v C232
elevator n D30, H117
general v D85, M51, N293
- lifter**
comb form N293
- light**
not dark adj B53, L24, 36
set fire to v H77
lamp n H119; H213 (& picture)
natural force n L20
not heavy adj N260
- brake light, fog light, headlight, indicator light, rear light, reversing light**
M100 (picture on p. 938)
- first light** L221
- spot light** D34
(picture on p. 656)
- traffic light** M133
- light**
comb form H119
- light bulb**
n H213 (picture)
- lighten**
v colour L39
weight N263
- lighter**
n for fire H120
boat M155
- lighthouse, -houses**
n M161
- light industry**
n I100
- light music**
n K36
- lightning**
n L58
- lightning conductor**
n L58
- lightning rod**
n L58
- light opera**
n K21
- lightship**
n M161
- light switch**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- light up**
v light L23
burn E88
- lightweight**
adj, n N260
- light year** *n* L20
- lik(e)able**
adj F24
- like**
want v F5
love v F20
similar prep, adj N181
- be like** N180
- like better/more** F30
- likes and dislikes**
F22
- look like** N2, 180
- likelihood**
n N30
- likely** *adj* N30
- liken** *v* N191
- likeness**
n N186
- liking** *n* F22
- lily**
n A158 (picture on p. 460)
- limb**
n of a tree A130
of a body B4
- limbo, -bos**
n C325
- lime** *n* H62
- limerick** *n* G170
- limestone**
n H62
- limit**
border n M122
control v, n N65
- limitation**
n N65
- limitless**
adj M122
- limousine**
n M93
- limp**
v, n M20
adj N267
- line**
n of battle C272
cord H46
in geometry J41
of business J225, M156
edge L92
railway M107
- assembly line** I111
- contour line** L80
- finishing line** K200
- hook and line** K206
- line of latitude** L12
(picture)
- line of longitude** L12
(picture)
- picket line** J238
- punch line** K87
- rod and line** K206
- service line** K197
(picture on p. 888)
- shipping line** M156
- lineage**
n C11
- linear**
adj J41
- linebacker**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- line judge**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- linen**
n H87
- liner**
n M154
- lines**
n of battle C272
of a play K81
- linesman, -men**
n K191 (& picture on p. 854)
- linger**
v M27
- lingual**
comb form G239
- linguist**
n G237
- linguistic**
adj G238
- linguistics**
n G237
- liniment**
n B173
- lining**
n D130
- link**
v N325
n N327; H46
(picture)
- linkup**
n N327
- lint** *n* B175
- lintel**
n D23 (picture); D24
(picture on p. 656)
- lion**
n A53 (picture on p. 30)
- lioness**
n A53
- lip**
n B26; B10 (picture)
- liquefy**
v H8
- liqueur** *n* E64
- liquid**
n H7
adj H8
- liquidate**
v A9
- liquidizer**
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
- liquid measure**
n J65

- liquor** *n* E63
liquor store
n E122
lira, -e or -as
n J87 (table)
lisp
v G131
n G132
list
n, v N194
shopping list J186
listen
v F272
n F273
-lit
comb form L24
litany
n C335
liter
see **litre**
literal
adj G246
literary
adj G171
literate
adj G146
literature
n G166
litigant
n C203
litigate
v C203
litigation
n C204
litotes
n G245
litre *BrE*, **liter** *AmE*
n J66, 67 (tables)
litter
of young *n* A20
rubbish *n* H13
rubbish *v* H16
little, less, least
adv N85
det, pron, n N97
a little N97
little
adj N85
little finger
n B42 (picture on
p. 621)
liturgy
n C335
live
v be alive A2
stay D60
live
adj general A3
of electricity
H206
of ammunition
H244
livelihood
n J210
- lively**
adj B95
live on
v A2
liver
n B39; B35 (picture
on p. 621)
livestock
n E134
live together
v C27
live with
v C27
livid
adj F104, L37
living
adj A3
n J210
living creature
n A30
living room
n D37; D34 (picture
on p. 656)
lizard
n A91 (& picture)
load
in electricity *n* H208
amount *n* J156
fill *v* N256
car load M93
**cart load, coach
load, waggon load**
M92
loaded
adj N250
loaf, loaves
n E45 (& picture)
loam
n H63
loamy
adj H63
loan
v J100
n J102
loan shark
n J103
loathe
v F32
loathing
n F33
loathsome
adj F34
lobby
n D29, M80
lobster
n A102 (picture on
p. 294)
local
n C83
adj C84, N54
locale
n M120
locality
n M120
- localization**
n N63
localize
v N63
locate
v M50
location
n M120
loch
n L86, 88
lock
fastening n H131; D24
(picture on p. 656)
for water *n* L98
fastening v M64
locker
n D117
lockjaw
n B143
lock up
v C251
lockup
n C250
loco
n M108
locomotive
n M108
locus, -ci
n M120
locust
n A110 (picture on
p. 327)
lode
n H67
lodge
house *n* D5
live *v* D60, 61
fix *v* M62
lodger
n D63
lodging
n D66
lodgings
n D66
loft
n D43
log
book *n, v* G162
wood *n* H70
in maths *n* J2
loganberry
n A154
logarithm
n J2
logarithmic
adj J2, 30
logarithms
n J30
logbook
n G162
logic
n G6
logical
adj G7
- logs** *abbrev* J30
loin
n of meat E34
(picture on p. 787)
loins
n of animal A54
(picture on p. 63)
loiter
v M27
loll
v M27
lollipop
n E53
lolly
n E53
ice-lolly E51
lone
adj C48
lonely
adj C48
loner
n C48
lonesome
adj C48
long
wish *v* F6
measurement *adj* J63
distance or time *adj*
L139, N307
longhand
n G145
longhorn
n A52
longitude
n L12
long jump
n K202
long leg
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
long odds
n K123
long-off
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
long-on
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
longship
n M153
**longshoreman,
-men**
n M163
longsighted
adj B133
longstop
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
long-term
adj L153
long wave
n G210
longwearing
adj N234

- loo** *n* D41
look
 expression *n* B21
 see *v* F263
 seeing *n* B21, F265
 appearance *n* F265, N4
look after
v B160, N162
look as if
v N2
look down on
v F145
look forward to
v G16
look in
v M70
look like
v N2, 180
look on
v G8
look up
v read G121
 visit M70
 improve N129
look up to
v F140
loom
n I58 (& picture)
v N2
loop
 contraceptive *n* B181
 general *n* J44
 general *v* N297
loose
adj N271
v N273
loosen
v M65, N273
loot
n, v C238
looting
n C237
loquacious
adj G67
loquacity
n G67
lord
n C158, 160, 326
lorry
n M94
lose, lost
v general C282, J90, K107, M362
 in death C50
lose weight B103
loser
n C282, K109
loss
n in death C50
 general C283, J91, 165, N366
losses
n C283
- lost** *p of lose*
lot
n land M120
 much N252
a lot N96
parking lot D53
lotion
n B173
lottery
n K122
loud
adj F274
read out loud G140
loudspeaker
n K55; K57 (picture)
lounge
n D37
v M27, 310
departure lounge
 M185
lounge bar
n E121
louse, lice
n A110
lout
n C169
lovable
adj F24
love
 general *v* F20
 general *n* F22
 in games *n* K197
loveable
adj F24
love affair
n C23
lovely
adj F39
lover
n in sex C35
 general F20
loving
adj F23
low
adj general N306
 depressed F81
 cheap J198
adv N306
low-
comb form F66
low-bred
adj C168
low-class
adj C168
lower
v N293, 309
lower animal
n A32
lower case
n G148
lower-case letter
n G148
lower class
n C152
- lower eyelid**
n B24 (picture)
lower jaw
n B11 (picture)
lowland
n L112 (table)
lowly
adj F142
loyal
adj F199
loyalty
n F200
lozenge
n B172
lubricant
n H10
lubricate
v H10
lubrication
n H10
lucid
adj G40, 240
lucidity
n G41, 241
luck
n N35
lucky
adj N37
ludo
n K135
luggage
n H185, M109
lugger
n M153
lumbago
n B145
lumber
n waste H13
 wood H70
lumberjack
n H70
lumberman,
-men
n H70
luminosity
n L24
luminous
adj L24
lump
n H31
lump together
v H35
lunacy
n G53
lunar
adj L6
lunatic
adj G52
n G54
lunch
n E14 (table)
v E15
luncheon
n E14 (table)
- lung**
n B37; B36 (picture
 on p. 621)
lurch
v, n M20
lurid
adj L37
lurk *v* F209
luscious
adj E110
lust
n F8
lust after/for
v F6
lustre *BrE*, **luster**
AmE
n L22
Lutheran
n, adj C330
luxury
n J117, 134
-ly
suffix L235
lychgate
n C349 (picture on
 p. 622)
lynx
n A53 (picture on
 p. 30)
lyric
n G170
adj G171
lyrical
adj G171
lyrics
n K23

M

- ma**
n C13 (table)
MA
n I143 (table)
machine
n H112
machinegun
n H239
machinery
n H113
machinist
n I72
mackerel
n A100 (picture on
 p. 293)
mad
adj F104, G52
madam
n C5, 37
madden
v F102
maddening
adj F105

- madman, -men**
n G54
- madness**
n G53
- maestro, -tros or -tri**
n K85
- mag**
n G201
- magazine**
n book G201
 for weapons H230
 of a gun H237, 240
 (pictures)
- magenta**
n, adj L31
- magic**
n C354
adj C355
- magical**
adj C355
- magician**
n C356
- magistrate**
n C202
- magnanimous**
adj F173
- magnet**
n H122
- magnetic**
adj H201
- magnetism**
n H200
- magnification**
n N93
- magnificent**
adj F53
- magnify**
v N92
- magpie**
n A74
- mahogany**
n H72
- Mahomet**
n C327
- maid**
n general C7
 servant C162
- old maid** C31
- maiden**
n C7
- maidservant**
n C161
- mail**
n G191
v G192
- mailbag**
n G193
- mailbox**
n G193
- mailman, -men**
n G193
- maim**
v B129
- main**
adj N89
- main**
n D42
- main course**
n E17
- main office**
n J227
- main road**
n M127
- mainsail**
n M157 (picture on p. 940)
- mainspring**
n L228 (picture)
- main street**
n M128
- maintain**
v C185, D94, J125, N167
- maintenance**
n C185, D95, J123, M105, N170
- maize**
n A152 (picture on p. 459)
- majestic**
adj C171
- majesty**
n C98
- major**
 person *n* C297 (table)
 in music *adj* K30
 big *adj* N89
- Major General**
n C299 (table)
- majority**
n C117, N96
- major key**
n K30
- make, made**
v in sex C24
 general E101, H, N150
 calculate J36
 earn J218
- be made (up)/(out) of** H21
- make history** L131
- make it** C24
- make**
n I2
- make away with**
v A10
- make-believe**
n K173
- make believe**
v K173
- make certain**
v N33
- make do**
v N128
- make friends with**
v C44
- make game of (someone)**
v K6
- make love**
v C24
- makeup**
n D185
- make up**
v the face D185
 form H22
- make up one's mind**
n I63
- make use of**
v I26, N228
- male**
adj, n A14
- male nurse**
n B166
- male prostitute**
n C36
- malice**
n F178
- malicious**
adj F177
- mallet**
n H144 (& picture)
- malnutrition**
n E5
- malt** *n* E65
- malted**
adj E65
- mam**
n C13 (table)
- mama**
n C13 (table)
- mamba**
n A90
- mammal**
n A32
- mammalian**
adj A32
- mammoth**
n A59 (& picture on p. 161)
adj N83
- mammy**
n C13 (table)
- man, men**
n general A50 (& picture), C2 (& table)
 servant C161
 in board games K137
- best man** C33
- fighting man** C301
- holy man** C343
- leading man** K82
- medicine man** C356
- stunt man** K82
- working man** I112
see also men
- man, -nn-**
v M162
- manage**
v N128, 167
- manage to do** N163
- management**
n N170
- manager**
n J228
- manageress**
n J228
- man-at-arms**
n C301
- mandate**
n C114
- mandatory**
adj C191
- mandible**
n A122; A110 (picture on p. 327), B11 (picture)
- mandolin**
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
- mane**
n A121; A51 (picture on p. 29), A53 (picture on p. 30)
- maneuver**
v N165
- maneuvers**
n C285
- manfully**
adv C2
- manger**
n E140 (picture on p. 787)
- mangle**
n H134
- mango, -goes or -gos**
n A150 (picture on p. 425)
- manhole**
n M132
- manhood**
n C2
- mania**
n G53
- maniac**
n G54
- manicure**
v, n D185
- manicurist**
n D186
- manifesto, -tos or -toes**
n C114
- manifold**
adj J9
- manipulate**
v N165
- manipulation**
n N166

- mankind** *n* C70
manlike *adj* C2
manly
adj C2
man-made
adj I12
mannequin
n D138
manner
n I42
manners
n F11
mannish
adj C2
manoeuvre
v N165
manoeuvres
n C285
manor *n* D5
manor house
n D5
manservant
n C161
mansion (house)
n D5
manslaughter
n C239
mantelpiece
n D34 (picture on
p. 656)
mantelshelf,
-shelves
n D34 (picture on
p. 656)
manual
n G162
adj I73
manual worker
n I112
manufacture
v II
n I2
manufacturing
n I100
manure
n, v E136
manuscript
n G162
many
det, pron N96
Maoism
n C111
Maoist
n, adj C113 (table)
map, -pp-
v L82
map
n L81
mar, -rr-
v N337
marathon
n K201
marble
n H62
marbles
n K175
March
n L234 (table)
march
v, n M22
marchioness
n C158 (table)
march past
v C310
march-past
n C311
mare
n A51 (table)
margarine
n E41
marge
n E41
margin
n M122
profit margin J165
marginal
adj M122
marijuana
n E86
marine
n C295
adj L114
mercantile marine
M156
merchant marine
M156
marines
n C290
marionette
n K90
marital
adj C29
maritime
adj L114
mark
general *v* D181
general *n* D182
money *n* J87 (table)
exclamation mark,
punctuation mark,
question mark,
slash mark G151
mark down
v G143
marker buoy
n M161
market
n J182
v J130
black market C233
marketable
adj J130
market garden
n E131
market gardener
n E143
market gardening
n E130
market place
n J182
market town
n C82
marksman,
fem
markswoman,
-men
n H252
marmalade
n E47
marmoset
n A50 (picture on
p. 29)
maroon
n, adj L31
v M169
marquess
n C158 (table)
marquis
n C158 (table)
marriage
n C29
married
adj C27, 28
married couple
n C32
marrow
n plant A151 (picture
on p. 426)
in bones B4
food E30 (table)
marry
v C27
get married C28
Mars
n L4 (picture)
marsh
n L109
marshal
n C222
Marshal of the
Royal Air Force
C299 (table)
marsh gas
n H74
marshland
n L112 (table)
marsupial
n, adj A32
mart
n J182
martial
adj C273
martial law
n C188
martini
n E65
martyr
n, v C343
martyrdom
n C343
marvel
n F239
marvellous *BrE,*
marvelous *AmE*
adj F53, 239
Marxism
n C111
Marxist
n, adj C113 (table)
masculine
general *adj* A14
in grammar *n, adj*
G263
mash
n E48, 65
v E103
mashed potatoes
n E48
mask
of an animal *n* A122
general *n, v* F208
mass
in religion *n* C335
gather *v* H26
quantity *n* H34, J65,
N80
land mass L84
massacre
v A8
n A13
massage
v, n D185
masses
n C153
masseur
fem **masseuse**
n D186
massive
adj N83
mass media
n G208
mass noun
n G270
mast
n H42; M157 (picture
on p. 940)
master
n general C160, I117
craftsman I51, I17
teacher I134
expert I147
captain M164
degree I143 (table)
v C280, N168
Master
n C6
Master Chief Petty
Officer
n C298 (table)
masterful
adj N169
masterly
adj N169, I147
master of
ceremonies
n K85

- master's degree**
n H42
- mastery**
n C160, N170
- masticate** *v* E6
- mastication**
n E6
- mastiff** *n* A54
- masturbate**
v C26
- masturbation**
n C26
- mat**
n D118, K140
bath mat D40
(picture on p. 754)
- match**
for fire *n* H120
game *n* K102
equal *v* N226
test match K196
- matchbox** *n* H120
- mate**
v A15
n C40, 42, M164
- material**
information *n* G160
substance *n* H1
substantial *adj* H8
cloth *n* H85
- maternal**
adj C12
- maternity**
n C12
- matey**
adj C46
- math**
abbrev J30
- mathematical**
adj J30
- mathematician**
n J30
- mathematics**
n J30
- maths** *BrE*, **math** *AmE*
abbrev J30
- mating**
n A16
- matrimonial**
adj C29
- matrimony**
n C29
- matron**
n nurse B166
old lady C32
- matron of honour**
n C33
- matter**
subject *n* G243
substance *n* H1
be important *v* N42
printed matter G191
reading matter G160
- matter-of-fact**
adj N230
- mattress**
n D115 (& picture on p. 754)
- mature**
adj L207
v L211
- maul**
v B129
- mausoleum**
n C57
- maxim**
n G236
- maximal**
adj N91
- maximize**
v N92
- maximum,**
maxima or -mums
n, adj N91
- May**
n L234 (table)
- may** *neg contr* **mayn't**
modal N31
- may**
n tree A157
- maybe**
adv N31
- mayonnaise**
n E50
- mayor**
n C101
- mayoress**
n C101
- MB**
n H43 (table)
- MC**
n K85
- MD**
n H43 (table)
- me**
pron G280 (table)
- mead**
n E67
- meal**
n food E13
flour E43
- mean, meant**
v intend G16
signify G199
- mean**
nasty *adj* F177
ungenerous *adj* F180
average *n, adj* J39
- meander**
v M41
- meaning**
n G200, 237
- means, means**
n I42
- means of**
transportation
M90
- meantime**
adv L255
- meanwhile**
adv L255
- measles**
n B143
- measure**
v J60
n J61
liquid measure J65
- measurement**
n J61
- meat**
n flesh B4
food E31
sausage meat E37
- mechanic**
n I72
- mechanical**
adj I73
- mechanics**
n I75
- mechanism**
n H113
- MEd**
n H43 (table)
- medal**
n K110
- medallist** *BrE*,
medalist *AmE*
n K110
- media**
n G208
- mediaeval, medieval**
adj L200
- median**
n, adj J39
- medical**
adj B170, I71
n B178
- medical practitioner**
n B166
- medicated**
adj B170
- medication**
n B171
- medicinal**
adj B170
- medicine**
n B168, 171
- medicine cabinet**
n D40
- medicine chest**
n D40
- medicine man**
n C356
- medieval**
adj L200
- mediocre**
adj F54
- meditate**
v C333, G4
- meditation**
n C333, G5
- medium,**
-dia or -diums
n method G208, I42
average J39
- medium, mediums**
n person C343
- medium**
adj J39, N88
- medium wave**
n G210
- meet, met**
v M7, 72
- meeting**
n M73
- meet up**
v M7
- meet up with**
v C44, M72
- meet with**
v M7, 72
- mega-**
prefix J67
- melodic**
adj K22
- melodious**
adj K22
- melodrama**
n K71
- melodramatic**
adj K77
- melody**
n K22
- melt**
v L65
- member**
n C10
- Member (of**
Parliament)
n C119
- member of staff**
n J229
- membership**
n C75
- membrane**
n B4
- memoirs**
n G167
- memorial**
n C59
- memorize**
v G32
- memory**
n G21
- men**
n soldiers C296
enlisted men C304
- mend**
v I19
n I21
- menial**
n C161
adj I104
- menopause**
n A16

- menstrual**
adj A16
menstruate
v A16
menstruation
n A16
mensuration
n J61
mental
adj G7
mentality
n G1
mention
v G90
n G91
menu
n E16
meow
v, n A43
mercantile marine
n M156
mercenary
n C301
adj F180
merchandise
n J157
merchant
n J139
merchantman,
-men
n M156
merchant marine
n M156
merchant navy
n M156
merchant ship
n M156
merciful
adj F174
merciless
adj F179
mercury
n H68
Mercury
n L4 (picture)
mercy
n kindness F175
fortune N35
mere
n L86
adj N46
merge
v I23
merger
n I23
meridian
n L12
merit
v D83
n K12
meritorious
adj K12
merry
adj F71
merry-go-round
n K171
mesa *n* L103
mesmerism
n B86
mesmerize
v B86
mess
v D181
n D182
mess about/around
v F101
message
n G195
messenger
n G198
messiah
n C343
messianic
adj C343
metacarpals
n B11 (picture)
metal
n H67
metallic
adj H67
metalwork
n H16
metalworker
n H16
metamorphic
adj H61
metaphor
n G244
metaphoric(al)
adj G246
metatarsal bones
n B11 (picture)
metatarsus
n B11 (picture)
meteor
n L5
meteorite
n L5
meteoroid
n L5
meteorological
adj I75
meteorologist
n I75
meteorology
n I75
meter
n machine H115
measurement J67

--	--

methane
n H74
method
n I42
methodical
adj I42
Methodism
n C330
Methodist
n, adj C330
metonymic
adj G246
metonymy
n G244
metre *BrE*, **meter**
AmE
n J67 (table)
metric
adj J62
metronome
n L227
metropolis
n C82
metropolitan
adj C85
mew
v, n A43
miaow
v, n A43
mice
pl of mouse
microbe
n A37
microphone
n K55; K57 (picture)
microscope
n H123
microscopic
adj H123, N86
microwave
n oven H120, D38
microwave oven
n H120, D38
mid-
comb form L236
midday
n L222
middle
n M201
middle age
n L210
middle-aged
adj L207
middle class
n C152
middle finger
n B42 (picture on
p. 621)
middle neck
n E34 (picture on
p. 787)
middle of the night
n L224
middle-of-the-road
adj C112
middling
adj F54, N88
midfield men
n K191 (picture on
p. 854)
midnight
n L224
mid-off
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
mid-on
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
midriff
n B34
midshipman,
-men
n C300
mid-wicket
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
midwife, -wives
n B166
midwifery
n B168
might
neg contr **mightn't**
modal N31
might
n N235
mighty
adj N233
migraine
n B151
migrant
n M76
migrate
v M74
migration
n M75
mike
n K55
mild
n E66
adj L68, N267
mildew
n A140
mile
n J66, 67 (tables); J68
mileage
n J68
mileage allowance
n J68
mileometer,
milometer
n M101 (picture on
p. 938)
militancy
n C273
militant
adj C273
n C301
military
adj C273, 291
military policeman
n C306
milk
n E41
v E42
milk shake
n E41

- Milky Way**
n L3
- mill** *n* H08, 109
- mill about/around**
v M27
- millennial**
adj L242
- millennium, -nia**
n L226
- miller** *n* H09
- millet**
n A152 (picture on p. 459)
- milli-**
prefix J67
- million, million**
or millions
n J4 (table)
- millionth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- milometer**
see **mileometer**
- mime** *n* K75
- minaret** *n* C351
- mince**
n E36
v E103
- mincemeat**
n E51
- mince pie**
n E51
- mind**
n G1, 9, 21
bring to mind G19
call to mind G19
make up one's mind
n I63
never mind L257
out of one's mind
n G52
- minded**
comb form G1
- mindful** *adj* B80
- mindless**
adj G46
- mine**
 belonging to me *pron*
 G281 (table)
 bomb *n* H246
 bomb *v* H247
 digging *n* H13
 dig *v* H14
- minefield**
n H246
- miner** *n* H15
- mineral**
n H6
adj H8
- mineral water**
n E61
- minesweeper**
n H249
- miniature**
adj, n N86
- minibus**
n M95
- minim**
n K28 (& picture)
- minimal**
adj N91
- minimize**
v N94
- minimum,**
-ma or -mums
n N91
- minimum**
adj N91
- minion**
n C43
- minister**
n a politician C101
 a diplomat C107
 a priest C344
- ministerial**
adj C101
- ministry**
n C104, 344
- minor**
 person *n* C9
 in music *adj* K30
 small *adj* N90
- minority**
n N97
- minor key**
n K30
- minor planet**
n L5
- mint**
adj L203
- minus**
n, prep, adj J37
- minuscule**
adj N86
- minus sign**
n J37
- minute**
n L137, 226
the minute L259
- minute**
adj N86
- minute hand**
n L228 (picture)
- miracle**
n F239
- miraculous**
adj F239
- mirage**
n B85
- mirror**
n D40 (picture on p. 754)
rear-view mirror
 M101 (picture on p. 938)
side mirror M100
 (picture on p. 938)
wing mirror M100
 (picture on p. 938)
- misbehave**
v F10
- misbehaviour** *BrE,*
-vior *AmE*
n F11
- miscarriage**
n B180
- miscarry**
v B180
- mischief**
n F62
- mischievous**
adj F59
- misdeed**
n C227
- misdeemeanour** *BrE,*
-nor *AmE*
n C227
- miser**
n F181
- miserable**
adj F80
- miserly**
adj F180
- misery**
n F82
- misfortune**
n N35
- mishap**
n N19
- mislay, -laid**
v N362
- mislead, -led**
v F203
- misleading**
adj F205
- misplace**
v N362
- mispronounce**
v G231
- miss**
 person *n* C5
 want *v* F6
 leave out *v* G20
 not hit *v, n* K120
- missile**
n H251
- mission**
n people C108
 work J210
- missionary**
n C344
- missis**
n C5
- missus**
n C5
- mist**
n L45
v L46
- mistake,**
-took, -taken
v N219
- mistake**
n N219
- mister**
n C4
- mistress**
n C35, 160, H117, 134
- mistrust**
n F200
- misty**
adj L45
- misuse**
v I26
- misuse**
n I27
- mitt**
n D155
- mitten**
n D155
- mix**
v I23
n I24
- mixed doubles**
n K113
- mixer**
n D38
- mixture**
n medicine B172
 tobacco E82
 general I24
- M Litt**
n H43 (table)
- moan**
 grieving *n* F246
 grieve *v* F247
 complain *v* F247,
 G102
 complaining *n* G103
- moat**
n D9 (& picture on p. 655)
- mob**
n C76
- mobile**
adj M14
- mobile home**
n M99
- mobility**
n M10
- mobilization**
n C304
- mobilize**
v C304
- mobster**
n C229
- mock**
v F244
make mock of F244
- mockery**
n F245
- modal verb**
n G271
- mode**
n D138, I42
- model, -ll-**
BrE, -l- AmE
v I5

- model**
n D138, 16, 50
- modelling** *BrE*,
modeling *AmE*
n I48
- moderate**
n C112
adj C112, N108
- moderate**
v N65
- moderation**
n C111, N65, 108
- modern**
adj L202
- modern caravan**
n D3 (picture)
- modern drum kit**
n K47 (picture on
p. 853)
- modest**
adj N108
- modification**
n N66
- modify**
v N66
- Mohammed**
n C327
- moist**
adj L60
- moisten**
v L62
- molasses**
n E52
- mold**
growth *n* A140
shape *v* I5
shaping *n* I6
- moldy**
adj E108
- mole**
n animal A61 (picture
on p. 162)
wall M159
- molecular**
adj H8
- molecule**
n H5
- mollusc**,
mollusk *AmE*
n A32
- molt**
v H15
- molten**
adj L65
- mom**
n C13 (table)
- moment**
n L137
at the moment L250
**at this/that very
moment** L262
the moment L259
- momentary**
adj L145
- momentum**,
-ta
n M10
- momma**
n C13 (table)
- mommy**
n C13 (table)
- monarch**
n C96
- monarchic(al)**
adj C93
- monarchist**
n C94
- monarchy**
adj C90
- monastery**
n C351
- monastic**
adj C351
- monasticism**
n C351
- Monday**
n L232 (table)
- money**
n J80
- moneylender**
n J103
- money order**
n J82
- mongrel**
n A35, 54
- monk**
n C345
- monkey**
n A50
- monkey nuts**
n A153 (picture on
p. 459)
- monkey wrench**
n H149 (& picture)
- monkish**
adj C345
- mono**
n, adj K54
- monogamous**
adj C30
- monogamy**
n C30
- monoglot**
adj G239
- monologue** *BrE*,
monolog *AmE*
n G66
- monophonic**
adj K54
- monophthong**
n G273
- monopolize**
v J138
- monopoly**
n business J138
game K135
- monosyllabic**
adj G273
- monotonous**
adj F231
- monotony**
n F232
- monsoon**
n L49
- monster**
n N71
- monstrosity**
n N71
- monstrous**
adj N69
- month**
n L226
- monthly**
n G202
- monument**
n C59
- mood**
n general F2
in grammar G261
- moody**
adj F4
- moon**
n L2; L4 (picture)
- moor**
n L108
v M165
- moorings**
n M165
- moorland**
n L112 (table)
- moose, moose**
n A57
- mop**
n H156 (& picture)
v H157
- moped**
n M96
- moral** *adj* F65
- morale**
n F2
- morality**
n F63
- morals** *n* F63
- morass** *n* L109
- morbid**
adj B111, G52
- morbidity**
n G52
- more**
det, adv, n, pron N96
more often than not
L261
- more or less**
adv L266
- moreover**
adv N100
- morgue**
n C58
- morning**
n L222
in the morning L225
this morning L225
- moron**
n G48
- moronic**
adj G48
- morphia**
n E87
- morphine**
n E87
- mortal**
adj A11, C52
- mortality**
n A4
- mortar**
n substance H66
weapon H239
- mortgage**
n, v C215
- mortician**
n C55
- mortise lock**
n D24 (picture on
p. 656)
- mortuary**
n C58
- Moslem**
adj C328
n C329
- mosque**
n C351
- mosquito, -toes**
n A110 (picture on
p. 327)
- moss**
n A140
- most**
det, adv, pron N96
- motel**
n M79
- moth**
n A110 (picture on
p. 327)
- mother**
general *n* C12 (&
table); C13
general *v* C14
in religion *n* C346
- motherhood**
n C12
- motherly**
adj C12
- Mother Nature**
n L1
- mother of pearl**
n H65
- motif**
n I6
- motion**
n M10
- motionless**
adj M15
- motivate**
v G18
- motivation**
n G18

- motivational**
adj G18
- motive**
n G18
adj M14
- motor**
engine *n* H113
drive *v* M29
car *n* M93
- motorbike**
n M96
- motorboat**
n M152
- motorcar**
n M93
- motor caravan**
n M99
- motorcycle**
n M96
- motorcycle combination**
n M104 (picture)
- motorcyclist**
n M97
- motor home**
n M99
- motorist**
n M97
- motor road**
n M127
- motorway**
n M129
- motto,**
-tos *BrE*, -tos or
-toes *AmE*
n G236
- mould**
fungus *n* A140
shape *v* I5
shaping *n* I6
- mouldy**
adj A140, E108
- moult**
v H15
- mound**
n H34
- mount**
n L101
v M9
- mountain**
n L101 (& table)
- mountaineer**
n, v K207
- mountaineering**
n K207
- mountain lion**
n A53 (picture on
p. 30)
- mountainous**
adj L105
- mourn**
v C50, F84
- mourner**
n C55
- mournful**
adj F86
- mourning**
n C55
in mourning F84
- mouse, mice**
n A60 (& picture on
p. 162)
- moustache**
n B51 (& picture)
- mouth, mouths**
n of animals A122;
A51 (picture on
p. 29), A53
(picture on
p. 30)
of man B23; B10
(picture); B35
(picture on
p. 621)
- (river) mouth** L95
- roof of the mouth**
B26
- mouth organ**
n K45 (picture on
p. 788)
- mouthpiece**
n K45 (picture on
p. 788)
- mouth-watering**
adj E110
- movable**
adj M14
- move**
in chess *v, n* K139
general *v, n* M1
- moveable**
adj M14
- move about**
v M1
- move along**
v M1
- move around**
v M1
- move away**
v M1
- move forward**
v M39
- move in**
v M1
- movement**
n M10
- move off**
v M1
- move on**
v M1
- move out**
v M1
- move over**
v M1
- movie**
n G214
- movie theater**
n K72
- moving**
adj F4
- mow, mown**
or **mowed**
v H155
- mower**
n H154
- lawnmower** H154
(picture)
- MP**
abbrev
Member of
Parliament C119
military policeman
C306
- M Phil**
n I143 (table)
- Mr** *n* C4
- Mrs** *n* C5
- Ms** *n* C5
- MS** *abbrev* G162
- M Sc**
n I143 (table)
- much**
det, adv, pron N96
- much-loved**
adj F24
- muck**
dirt *n* D182, H64
waste *n* E136
- muck about/around**
v F101
- mucous**
adj B60
- mucus** *n* B60
- mud** *n* H63
- muddy**
adj H63
- mudguard**
n M103 (picture on
p. 939)
- muffle**
v H25
- muffler**
n scarf D151
silencer M102
(picture on
p. 939)
- mug, -gg-**
v C232
- mug**
n person G48
cup H172
- mugful**
n H172
- mugger**
n C231
- mugging**
n C230
- Muhammad**
n C327
- mule**
n A51 (& picture on
p. 29)
- mullet**
n A100 (picture on
p. 293)
- mullion**
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
- multiple**
n J2
adj J11
- multiplication**
n J35, N93
- multiplication tables**
n J35
- multiply**
v in maths J33
increase J33, N92
- mum**
n C13 (table)
- mumble**
v G68
n G69
- mummify**
v C53
- mummy**
n person C13 (table)
body C54
- mumps**
n B143
- munch**
v E6
- municipal**
adj C85
- municipality**
n C82
- munitions**
n C309
- murder**
v A8
n A13, C239
- murderer**
n A8, C239
- murderess**
n A8, C239
- murderous**
adj F110
- muscle**
n B4
- muscular**
adj B4
- muse**
v G4
- museum**
n I59
- mushroom**
n plant A140 (&
picture on
p. 425)
food E30 (table)
- music**
n K20, 27
kinds of music K36
face the music C277
- musical instrument**
n H111, K44

music hall
n K72
musician
n K39
music rest
n K48 (picture on
 p. 853)
musket
n H238
musketeer
n C307
Muslim
adj C328
n C329
mussel
n A103 (picture on
 p. 294)
must, *3rd pers*
sing **must**, *neg contr*
mustn't
v N34, 159
must
n N44
mustache
n B51 (& picture)
mustang
n A51
mustard
n E49
muster
v C310
mutant
n I17, N71
mutate
v I16
mutation
n I17
mute
adj B133
n person B133
 instrument K45
 (picture on
 p. 788)
mutineer
n C136
mutinous
adj C134
mutiny
v C134
n C135
mutter
v G68
n G69
mutton
n E32
mutual
adj N101
mutual fund
n J115
muzzle
n A122; A51 (picture
 on p. 29), A54
 (picture on
 p. 63)

my
pron G281 (table)
myself
pron G282 (table)
mysterious
adj F239
mystery
n F239
mystic
n C343
adj C355
mystical
adj C355
mysticism
n C320
mystification
n F238
mystify
v F238
myth
n C352, 353
mythology
n C352

N

nadir *n* L240
nail
n on the body B42
 (picture on
 p. 621)
 tool H148 (&
 picture)
v H148
nailbrush
n D40 (picture on
 p. 754)
naive, naïve
adj F196
naked
adj D137
name
n C151, G233
v G60
nanny
n animal A56 (table)
 person C162
nap
n B83
nape
n B21; B10 (picture)
narcissus,
-suses or -si
n A158 (picture on
 p. 460)
narcotic
n, adj E80
narrow
adj N308
v N309
narrow escape
n M35
nasal cavity
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
nasty
adj F57, 104, 177
nation
n C70, 78
national
n C83
adj C84
nationalism
n C111
nationalist
n, adj C113
nationalistic
adj C113
nationality
n C83
nationalization
n J226
nationalize
v J226
nationalized
adj J226
nation-state
n C78
native
n C83
adj C84
nativity *n* A4
natter
v G68
n G69
natural
 by birth *adj* A7
 real *adj* I11
 in science *adj* I71
 in music *n, adj* K31
natural gas
n H82
nature
n composition H2
 universe L1
 quality N5
 kind N6
naught
n J18
naughty
adj F59
nausea
n B120
nauseate
v B120
nauseous
adj B120
nautical mile
n J68
naval
adj C291
nave
n C349 (& picture on
 p. 622)
navel
n B34; B10 (picture)

navigate
v M29
navigation
n M29
navigator
n M29, 189
navy
n C290
merchant navy M156
navy yard
n M160
nay
interj G292
Nazi, Nazis
n C113
NCO *n* C300
near
v M1
adv L266, M209
prep, adj M209
near-
comb form M209
nearest and dearest
n C16
nearly
adv L266, M209
nearsighted
adj B133
neat *adj* D179
nebula,
-lae or -las
n L3
nebular
adj L6
nebulous
adj L25
necessary
adj N44
necessitate
v N158
necessity
n N44
neck
 of the body *n* A120;
 A51 (picture on
 p. 29), A53
 (picture on
 p. 30), A54
 (picture on
 p. 63), A91
 (picture), B10
 (picture)
 in sex *v* C22
 meat *n* E34 (pictures
 on p. 787)
 of a guitar *n* K46
 (picture on p. 788)
round neck D144
 (picture)
neckband
n D161
neck end
n E34 (picture on
 p. 787)

- neckerchief**
n D151
- necklace**
n D159
- necklet**
n D159
- necktie**
n D151
- neckwear**
n D151
- need**
v F7, N158, 159
n F8
- needle**
n leaf A130
of a syringe B176
(& picture)
pointer H122, 126;
L13 (picture)
tool H126 (&
picture)
- needy**
adj J118
- negative**
in grammar *adj, n*
G267
in electricity *adj* H206
in photography *n* K59
- negative pole**
n H205
- neglect**
v, n B160
- negligence**
n B160
- negligent**
adj B160
- negligible**
adj N90
- negotiable**
adj J145
- negotiate**
v J145
- negotiation**
n J145
- neigh**
v, n A43
- neighbour** *BrE,*
neighbor *AmE*
n C42
- neighbourhood** *BrE,*
-bor- *AmE*
n M123
- neighbouring** *BrE,*
-bor- *AmE*
adj M209
- neither**
det, pron, conj, adv
N101
- neo-**
comb form C111
- neologism**
n G234
- neon sign**
n M133
- nephew**
n C15 (& table)
- Neptune**
n L4 (picture)
- nerve**
n in the body B4
courage F132
rudeness F156
- optic nerve** B24
(picture)
- nervous**
adj of nerves B4
general B88, F92,
125
- nervous breakdown**
n B113
- nervy**
adj B88, F92, 129
- nest**
n A41
- net, -tt-**
v K206
- net**
n K206; K191 (picture
on p. 854), K197
(picture on p. 888)
- net(t)**
adj J164
- netball**
n K142
- nettle**
n A139 (& picture on
p. 328)
v F100
- network**
n H116
- neurosis, -ses**
n B149
- neurotic**
adj, n B149
- neuter**
general *adj, n* A14
general *v* A18
in grammar *n, adj*
G263
- neutral**
n, adj of gears M111
(table)
in general N101
- neutrality**
n N101
- neutralization**
n N101
- neutralize**
v N101
- never**
adv L257
- nevertheless**
conj, adv G287
- new**
adj general L202
of the moon L241
- newborn**
adj A6
- newlyweds**
n C31
- new penny,**
-pence or -pennies
n J83
- news** n G194
- news agency**
n G194
- newsagent**
n G205, J194
- newsboy**
n G205
- newscast**
n G212
- newscaster**
n G213
- news dealer**
n G205
- newsletter**
n G201
- news media**
n G208
- newspaper**
n G201
- newspaperman,**
-men
n G204
- newsprint**
n G201
- newsreader**
n G213
- newsreel**
n G214
- news sheet**
n G201
- newsstall**
n J194
- news stand**
n G205, J194
- news vendor**
n G205
- newsworthy**
adj G194
- newsy**
adj G194
- newt**
n A94 (picture on
p. 196)
- next**
adv, adj, det M209
- next-door**
adj M209
- next door**
adv M209
- next of kin**
n C16
- next to**
prep, adv M209
- nibble**
v, n E6
- nice**
adj F50
- niche**
n D35
- nick**
n, v B130
- nickel**
n metal H68
coin J85 (table)
- nicotine**
n E82
- niece**
n C15 (& table)
- nigh** *adj* L204
- night**
n L220, 224
last night L225
night before last
L225
- night-**
comb form L141
- nightclub**
n K72
- nightdress**
n D150
- nightie**
n D150
- nightingale**
n A74
- nightmare**
n B85
- night shift**
n I112
- nightstick**
n H233
- nil** n J18
- nine**
n J4 (table)
- nineteen**
n J4 (table)
- nineteenth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- ninetieth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- ninety**
n J4 (table)
- ninth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- nipple**
n B31
- nippy**
adj L66
- nitrogen**
n H74
- nitwit**
n G48
- no**
adv G292, J19
det, n J19
- nobility**
n C153
- noble**
adj C155, F56, 142
n C157
- nobleman,**
fem **noblewoman,**
-men
n C157

- nobody**
pron G283
- nocturnal**
adj L242
- nod, -dd-**
v doze B82
bow the head N299
- nod** *n* N299
- node**
n A130 (picture on p. 328)
- nod off**
v B82
- no-entry**
n M130
- noise**
n F273
- noiseless**
adj F275
- noisy**
adj F274
- nomad**
n C170, M76
- nomadic**
adj C170
- nomenclature**
n G234
- nominal**
adj G260
- nominate**
v C115
- nomination**
n C115
- nominee**
n C119
- non-alcoholic drink**
n E60
- nonbeliever**
n C331
- non-com**
abbrev C300
- noncombatant**
n C301
- noncommissioned officer**
n C300
- none**
pron J19
- nonetheless**
adv G287
- nonexistent**
adj N14
- nonfiction**
n G167
- nonsense**
n G200
- nonstop**
adv, adj L152
- noodle**
n E46
- noon**
n L222
- no one**
pron G283
- nor** *conj* N101
- norm**
n J39
- normal**
adj G50, J39, N56
- normality**
n G51
- normalization**
n N63
- normalize**
v N63
- north** *n, adj* L13
- North American bison**
n A52 (picture on p. 30)
- northern hemisphere**
n L12 (picture)
- nose**
n of animals A122; A51 (picture on p. 29), A53 (picture on p. 30)
of man B23; B10, 25 (pictures)
of a plane M186 (picture on p. 940)
- nosey**
adj F227
- nostril**
n B23; B10 (picture)
- nosy**
adj F227
- not**
adv J19
- notable**
adj G25
- notary (public)**
n C201
- note**
general v F263
write v G141
writing n G155
money n J81
of music n K28
- notebook**
n G156
- noted**
adj G25
- note down**
v G143
- notepad**
n G156
- notepaper**
n G153
- noteworthy**
adj G25
- nothing**
pron G283, J18
n J18
for nothing J198
nothing but G287
- notice**
v F263
n F264
- noticeable**
adj F268
- notice board**
n H39
- notification**
n G63
- notify**
v G63
- notion**
n G9
- notional**
adj G9
- not later than**
prep, conj L260
- nought**
n J18
- noun**
n G260, 270
- nourish**
v E5
- nourishment**
n E5
- nova, -s or -vae**
n L3
- novel**
n G167
adj L203
- novelette**
n G167
- novelist**
n G172
- novella, -s or -velle**
n G167
- November**
n L234 (table)
- novice**
n I136
- now**
adv L250
by now L256
(every) now and again L258
for some time now L258
now and then L258
up till now L256
up to now L256
- nowhere**
adv G283
- n-tuple**
adj J11
- nuclear**
adj H8
- nucleus, -clei**
n in cells A19
in atoms H5
- nude**
adj D137
- nudity**
n D137
- nuisance**
n F91
- numb**
adj F262
- number**
in grammar *n* G261
counting *n* J1
count *v* J31
in music *n* K22
a number of N96
- numberplate**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- numeral**
n J2
- numerous**
adj N96
- nun**
n C345
- nunnery** *n* C351
- nurse**
in medicine *v* B160
in medicine *n* B166
feed *v* C14
- nursery**
n K170
- nursery rhyme**
n G170, K174
- nursery school**
n I130
- nursing**
n B168
- nurture**
v C14
- nut**
n fruit A134 (& table); A153 (picture on p. 459)
person G48
tool H148 (& picture)
- nutriment**
n E5
- nutrition** *n* E5
- nutritious**
adj E5
- nuts** *adj* G52
- nutty** *adj* G52
- nylon** *n* H89
- nymph** *n* C357

O

- oaf** *n* G48
- oafish** *adj* G48
- oak**
n tree A155 (picture on p. 460)
wood H72
- oar**
n M167 (& picture)

- oarlock**
n M167
- oasis, -ses**
n L108
- oatcake**
n E44
- oath, oaths**
n G110, 113
- oatmeal**
n E43
- oats**
n A152 (picture on p. 459)
- obedience**
n F170
- obedient**
adj F170
- obese**
adj B100
- obesity**
n B100
- obey** *v* G115
- obituary**
n C59
- object**
n in grammar G269
general H30; H150
(picture)
- object**
v G102
- objection**
n G103
- objective**
adj F14
- objectivity**
n F14
- obligation**
n F63
- obligatory**
adj C191
- oblige**
v N154
- oblique**
adj J42, N303
n G151
- obliterate**
v N338
- oblivion**
n G23
- oblivious**
adj G22
- oblong**
n J44
adj J45
- oboe**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- obscene**
adj F60
- obscenity**
n F62
- obscure**
adj L25
v L25, N356
- observant**
adj F269
- observation**
n looking F263
remark G71
- observe**
v look F263
say G70
- observer**
n F263
- obsolescence**
n L201
- obsolescent**
adj L201
- obsolete**
adj L201
- obstetric(al)**
adj B169
- obstetrician**
n B169
- obstetrics**
n B169
- obstinacy**
n F137
- obstinate**
adj F137
- obtain** *v* D83
- obtuse**
adj J43
- obtuse angle**
n J43 (& picture)
- obverse**
n N188
- obvious**
adj F268, N222
- OC**
abbrev C300
- occasion**
n L138
- occasional**
adj L146
- occasionally**
adv L258
- occident**
n L13
- occidental**
adj, n L13
- occult**
n C354
adj C355
- occupancy**
n D66
- occupant**
n D63
- occupation**
n possession C275
job J210
- occupational**
adj J210
- occupational therapy**
n B165 (table)
- occupied**
adj engaged I105
full N250
- occupier**
n D63
- occupy**
v take C275
live D60
general N256
- occur, -rr-**
v N16
- occurrence**
n N17
- ocean**
n L86; L12 (picture)
- oceanic**
adj L114
- ocean liner**
n M154
- ochre BrE, ocher AmE**
n, adj L31
- o'clock**
adv L227
- octave**
n K29
- October**
n L234 (table)
- octopus, -puses**
n A103 (picture on p. 294)
- ocular**
adj F267
- odd** *adj* N68
- oddity** *n* N70
- odd number**
n J1
- odds** *n* K123
- odds-on**
adj K123
- ode**
n G170
- odious** *adj* F34
- odium** *n* F33
- odour BrE, odor AmE**
n F278
- o'er** *prep, adv* M219
- oesophagus BrE, esophagus AmE**
n B26; B35, 36
(pictures on p. 621)
- of** *prep* D80
- of course** *adv* G290
- off**
reduced *adv* J163
absent *adv* J240
not happening *adj* L269
general *adv, prep* M217
- be off** L177
- off and on** L258
- off one's head** G52
- off one's rocker** G52
- on and off** L258
- offal**
n E35
- offence BrE, offense AmE**
n attacking C227
hurt F149
- offend**
v do wrong C227
insult F148
- offender**
n C228
- offense**
see offence
- offensive**
n C276
adj F57, 110
- offer**
v D99
n D102
- offhand**
adj C172
- office**
n position C104
place J225
- box office** K92
- left luggage (office)**
M109
- post office** G193
- registry office** G154
- ticket office** K92, M109
- office boy**
n J234
- officer**
n C220, 300
- official**
n C106
adj C189
- officialdom**
n C106
- off-licence**
n E122
- off-putting**
adj F37
- offshore wind**
n L54
- offside**
adj K192
- offspring, offspring**
n A20
- often**
adv L258
- as often as** L261
- as often as not** L261
- more often than not**
L261
- ogre, fem ogress**
n C357
- oh**
interj G293
- ohm**
n H207

- oil**
n E40, H9, 82
v H10
diesel oil H82
paraffin oil H82
oil colours *BrE*,
-colors *AmE*
n I46
oils
n I46
oily
adj E40, H12
ointment
n B173
OK, okay
adj B110, N211
old
adj not new L200
not young L208
of the moon L241
rare old N55
old age
n L210
old-fashioned
adj L201
old maid
n C31
oleaginous
adj H12
oligarchy
n C95
olive
fruit *n* A150 (&
picture on p. 425)
colour *n* L31
omen
n L160
ominous
adj N41
omission
n G20
omit, -tt-
v G20
omnibus
n M95
on
general *adv, prep*
M216
continuously *adv*
L267, M216
happening *adj* L269
for times *prep* L272
for places *prep* M203,
216
in gambling terms
prep K123
on account of G289
on condition (that)
G288
on deck M158
on fire H75
on sale J134
on the whole N51
on time L140
- on and off**
adv L258
on and on
adv L267
once
adv number J10
in the past L251
at once L262
once in a while L258
once too often L258
one
pron G280 (table)
n J4 (table)
one another
pron N101, 185
one's
pron G281 (table)
**one's own flesh and
blood** C16
oneself
pron G282 (table)
one-way street
n M130
ongoing
adj L152
onion
n plant A151 (picture
on p.426)
food E30 (table)
only
adj J11
adv, conj N99
**not only ... but
(also)** J19, N100
only if G288
only just N99
only too N99, 100
onomatopoeia
n G244
onomatopoeic
adj G246
onomatopoetic
adj G246
onshore wind
n L54
onto, on to
prep M216
onward(s)
adv M216
ooze
n, v H63
oozy
adj H63
opacity
n F271
opal
n H65
opaque
adj F271
open
v M65
adv M66
adj honest F192
not closed M66
- open-air**
adj M205
opener
n H152 (& picture)
opening
n in chess K139
general M67
open razor
n H140 (picture)
opera
n K21
operate
v in medicine B178
general I103
operatic
adj K21
operating theatre
BrE, -theater *AmE*
n B179
operation
n in medicine B178
general I103
operational
adj I103
operations
n C285
operative
adj I103
n I112
operator
n telephonist G215
worker I112
operetta
n K21
ophthalmic
adj F267
opiate
n E87
opinion
n G9
opinionated
adj G9
opium
n E87
opponent
n C41
opportune
adj N37, 213
opportunity
n N36
oppose
v fight C130
contrast N191
opposite
adj N183
n N188
opposition
n C131
oppress
v C132
oppression
n C132
oppressive
adj C132
- oppressor**
n C102
ops
n C285
optical
adj F267
optic nerve
n B24 (picture)
optimal
adj N91
optimism
n F8
optimist
n F8
optimistic
adj F8
optimum
n, adj N91
or
conj N101
or else N101
oral
adj G239
orange
fruit *n* A150 (picture
on p. 425)
colour *n, adj* L29
(table)
orang utan
n A50 (picture on
p. 29)
orbit
n, v L9
orchard
n E132
orchestra
n K37, 92
orchestral
adj K37
orchestra pit
n K91
orchid
n A158 (picture on
p. 460)
orchis
n A158 (picture on
p. 460)
ordain
v C334
order
n C182, 188, G116,
J82, 156, N194
v C183, G115, J154,
N194
standing orders
C180
orderly
n in hospital B166
in army C306
adj D179
orderly officer
n C300
ordinal number
n J1, 5

- ordinance**
n C180
- ordinary**
adj N58
- Ordinary Seaman**
n C298 (table)
- ordination**
n C334
- ordnance**
n C305
- Ordnance Survey**
n L81
- ore** *n* H67
- organ**
n of the body B4
 in music K48
 (picture on p. 853)
- organic**
adj B2
- organism**
n A30
- organist**
n K48
- organization**
n N170
- organize**
v N167, 194
- orgasm**
n C23
- orient**
n L13
v L15
- oriental**
adj, n L13
- orientate**
v L15
- orientation**
n L15
- origin**
n L179
- original**
adj L182, 203
n L212
- original sin**
n C341
- ornament**
n D111; D34 (picture on p. 656)
- ornament**
v D111
- ornamental**
adj N125
- ornamentation**
n D111
- orphan**
n C3
- orphanage**
n C3
- orphaned**
adj C52
- orthodox**
adj general C166
 in religion C330
- Orthodox Church**
n C330
- orthodoxy**
n C166
- ostracism**
n C196
- ostracize**
v C195
- ostrich**
n A76 (picture on p. 196)
- other**
pron, det N185
each other N101, 185
other ranks C296
other than
prep N185
otherwise
conj, adv N101
- ouch**
interj G293
- ought, pres t neg contr**
oughtn't
modal N32, 159
- ounce**
n J66; 67 (tables)
- our**
pron G281 (table)
- ours**
pron G281 (table)
- ourselves**
pron G282 (table)
- oust**
v N154
- out**
adv, adj, prep M205
be...out of J155, N107
out loud F274
out of M205
out of one's mind
 G52
out of stock J155
out of use N228
- outbreak**
n B137, L172
- outbuilding**
n D54, E140
- outdated**
adj L201
- outdoor**
adj D24, K116, M205
- outdoors**
adv D24, M205
- outer**
n K205
adj M205
- outermost**
adj M205
- outfield**
n K195 (picture on p. 887)
- outfit**
n, v D131
- outhouse,**
-houses
n D54; E140
- outlaw**
v C195
n C228
- outlay**
n J122
- outline**
v I43
n I45
- out-of-date**
adj L201
- out-of-doors**
adv D24, M205
- outpatient**
n B167
- outpatients**
(department)
n B179
- output**
n of electricity H202
 in production I2
- outright**
adj, adv N251
- outside**
adj, prep, adv M205
- outstanding**
adj owed J101
 excellent G25
- out-tray**
n J235
- outvote**
v C115
- outward**
adj M205
- outward bound**
adj M74
- outwards**
adv M205
- ova pl of ovum**
- oval**
n J44
adj J45
- ovary**
n A131 (& picture)
- oven**
n H120; D38 (picture on p. 753)
- oven glove**
n D38
- over**
n K196
adv, prep M207, 219
all over M203
over again L267
over and above
 M219, N100
over and over
(again) L267
over a period of
 L270
- overall**
adj, adv N50
- overall**
n D160
- overalls**
n D160
- overboard**
adv M158
- overcast**
adj L72
- overcoat**
n D143
- overcome,**
-came,
-come
v C280
- overdo, -did,**
-done
v B90
- overdone**
adj E109
- overdraft**
n J102
- overdraw,**
-drew,
-drawn
v J108
- overdue**
adj owed J101
 general L140
- overestimate**
v J143
- overhaul**
 repair *v* I20
 repairing *n* I21
 pass *v* M32
- overhead**
adv, adj M219
- overhead wire**
n M106
- overjoyed**
adj F72
- overland**
adv, adj M219
- overload,**
-loaded or -laden
v H209
- overload**
n H210
- overlook**
v G20
- overpass**
n M136
- overrate**
v J143
- overrun,**
-ran, -run
v C275
- overseas**
adv, adj M124
- overseer**
n I117
- oversight**
n N219
- overstate**
v G79

- overstatement**
n G80
overt *adj* F194
overtake,
-took, -taken
v M32
overthrow,
-threw, -thrown
v C133
overthrow *n* C135
overture *n* K35
overturn *v* M168
overweight
adj B100
overwork *n* B87
overwrought
adj B88, F234
ovum, ova
n A19
ow *interj* G293
owe *v* J100
owing to
prep G289
owl
n A78 (picture on
p. 196)
own
v D81
adj G281
owner
n D64, 81
owner-occupier
n D64
ownership
n D81
ox
n A52
oxen
pl of ox
oxide
n H69
oxidize
v H69
oxtail
n E35
oxygen
n H74
oyster
n A103 (picture on
p. 294)
oz
written abbrev for
ounce
J66, 67 (tables)
- P**
- pa**
n C13 (table)
pace
n M18
v M22
pacific
adj B89, F221
pack
group n A40, H184
packet n H181
general v H187, N256
of cards n K130
in rugby n K193

(picture on p. 854)

package
n H181, 182
v H187
packed
adj N250
packet
n H181
packing case
n H178
pack up *v* L174
pad, -dd-
v D119
pad
n foot A124
soft material D119;
K196 (picture on
p. 888)
paper G156
padded
adj D119
padding
n D119
paddle
walk v, n K203
row v M166
pole n M167 (&
picture); M152

(picture)

paddock
n K200
padlock
n, v H131
padre
n C344
pagan
n, adj C339
page
sheet n G153
servant n M81
attendant n C33
call v M81
page boy
n at a wedding C33
in a hotel M81
pagoda
n C351
pail
n H176
pailful
n H176
pain
n B121
v B122
painful
adj B123
pain-killer
n B173
painless
adj B123
painstaking
adj I104
paint
n H93, I46
v H95, I43
paintbrush
n D178
painter
n H95, I51
painting
n I44, 45
paints
n I46
pair, pairs or pair
n C77, D140, 156,
H141, J16
happy pair C31
pair *v* J17
pair of scales
n H125
pajamas
n D150
pal *n* C40
palace *n* D5
palaeontological,
paleo-
adj I77
palaeontologist,
paleo-
n I77
palaeontology,
paleo-
n I77
palate
n B26; B10 (picture)
palatial *adj* D5
pale
adj B53, L35, 36
v L39
paleon...
see palaeon...
palette
n I47
palette knife
n I47
pall
n C56
pallbearer
n C55
pallid *adj* L35
pally *adj* C46
palm
n tree A139 (&
picture on
p. 328)
of hand B42 (&
picture on
p. 621)
palpable
adj F262
palsy *n* B146
pal up (with)
v C44
pamphlet
n G164
pan
n H174
frying-pan D38

(picture on p. 753)

pancake *n* E44
pancreas
n B35 (picture on
p. 621)
pander to
v N139
pane *n* D23, H43
panel
n separate D22, H132
control H115
pang *n* B121
panic, -ck-
v F122
panic *n* F120
panicky *adj* F125
pannier
n H177; M103

(picture on p. 939)

panorama
n L83
panoramic
adj L83
pansy *n* C34
pant
v, n B117
panther
n A53 (& picture on
p. 30)
panties
n D149
pantry
n D38
pants
n D140, 148
papa
n C13 (table)
papacy
n C347
papal
adj C347
papaya
n A150 (picture on
p. 425)
paper
n general G153, 154,
H90
report G158
newspaper G201
v D120
cartridge paper I47
filter paper H153

(picture)

printed papers G191
toilet paper D40

(picture on p. 754)

- paperback**
n G164
- paper clip**
n H126
- paper mill**
n H109
- papyrus,**
-ruses or -ri
n G153
- par** *n, v* K198
- para**
abbrev for
paratrooper C295
- parachute**
n, v M182
- parade**
v C310, M22
n C311, M22
- parade ground**
n C312
- paradise**
n C325
- paradox**
n G98
- paradoxical**
adj G98
- paraffin**
n H82
- paraffin oil**
n H82
- paraffin wax**
n H82
- paragraph**
n G242
- parallel,**
-ll- or -l- BrE,
-l- AmE
v N191
- parallel**
adj, n J42
- parallel bars**
n K140
- parallel lines**
n J42 (picture)
- parallelogram**
n J44 (& picture)
- paralyse**
v B146
- paralysis,**
-ses
n B146
- paralytic**
adj, n B146
- parameter**
n J40
- parametric**
adj J40
- parapet**
n D31; D9 (picture on p. 655)
- paraphernalia**
n H110
- parasite**
n A39
- parasitic**
adj A39
- parasitism**
n A39
- paratrooper**
n C295
- paratroops**
n C290
- paratyphoid**
n B143
- parcel**
n H182
v H187
- parched**
adj E12
- parchment**
n G153
- pardon**
v C211, 263, G104
n C262, G105
- pare** *v* N309
- parent** *n* C3
- parental** *adj* C3
- parenthesis,**
-theses
n G151
- parenthetical**
adj G151
- parenthood**
n C3
- parish** *n* C348
- parishioner**
n C348
- park**
n D51
v D53
- amusement park**
K72
- car park** D53
- parking lot**
n D53
- parliament**
n C103
- parliamentary**
adj C103
- parlour BrE, parlor**
AmE
n D37
- beauty parlour** D186
- parochial**
adj C348
- parole**
n C262
v C263
- parrot**
n A75 (picture)
- part**
of hair *n* B52; B51 (picture)
general *n* H32
in a play *n* K81, 84
general *v* N322
- for the most part**
N51
- part-**
comb form N255
- partial**
adj liking F23
in part H32, N255
- partiality**
n F23
- participial**
adj G271
- participle**
n G271
- particle**
n in grammar G272
in atoms H5
general H33
- particular**
adj N54
- particularization**
n N63
- particularize**
v N63
- particulars**
n G194
- parting**
n of the hair B52; B51 (picture)
leaving N322
- partisan, -zan**
n C136, 301
- partition**
n D22
v N322
- partition off**
v N322
- partner**
n C42, J230
- part of speech**
n G233
- part-payment**
n J150
- partridge**
n A77
- part-time**
adj J224
- part with**
v J132
- party**
n group C74, K2
in politics C75
- search party** N359
- party politics**
n C110
- pass**
accept *v* C184
card *n* C194
in football *v, n* K192
of time *v* L148, 149
move *v* M1
way *n* M125
succeed *v* N132
succeeding *n* N133
- passable**
adj in quality F54
of roads M1
- passage**
n way D29
writing G242
of time L133
movement M12
journey M75
- passageway**
n D29
- pass away**
v C51
- passbook**
n J104
- passenger**
n M76
- passenger seat**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- passing**
adj L150
- passion**
n F22, K7, 8
- passionate**
adj F23, K9
- passive**
in grammar *adj, n*
G266
general *adj* N125
- pass off** *v* F203
- pass on**
v infect B135
die C51
hand down C212
- pass out** *v* B115
- passport**
n C194
- pass up**
v G127
- pass water**
v B65
- past**
adj in verb tenses
G265
general L142
n in verb tenses G265
general L142
prep time L260
general M223
adv M223
- paste**
n food E46, 47
general H9
v H10
- pastern**
n A51 (picture on p. 29)
- pasteurize**
v E42
- pastime**
n K6
- pastor**
n C344
- pastoral**
adj in religion C344
general E135

- pastry**
n E46
- pasturage**
n E141
- pasture**
n, v E141
- pastureland**
n E141
- pat, -tt-**
v C22
- pat**
n C22
- patch**
of land *n* E132
fixing *v* I19
fixing *n* I21
- patchy**
adj I21
- patella**
n B11 (picture)
- paternal**
adj C12
- paternity**
n C12
- path**
n M131; D20 (picture on p. 655)
- pathetic**
adj F80
- pathological**
adj B169
- pathologist**
n B169
- pathology**
n B169
- pathos**
n F82
- pathway**
n M131
- patience**
n F222
- patient**
n B167
adj F220
- patio, -tios**
n D52
- patriarch**
n C347
- patriarchal**
adj C347
- patriot**
n C113
- patriotic**
adj C113
- patriotism**
n C111
- patrol**
n C224
v C225
- patrol car**
n C224
- patrolman, -men**
n C220
- patrol wagon**
n C224
- patron**
n K83
- patronize**
v be proud F10
buy J130
- pattern**
n I6
v I9
- paunch**
n B34
- pause**
v L135
n L136
- pave**
v M132
- pavement**
n M132 (& picture)
- paving stone**
n M132
- paw**
n A124; A54 (picture on p. 63)
v F260
- pawn**
sell *v* J130
in chess *n* K138 (& picture)
- pawnbroker**
n J130
- pawnshop**
n J130
- pay, paid**
v in a bank J107
general J132
- pay**
n J219
- pay back**
v avenge F185
money J100
- pay in**
v J107
- payment**
n J135, 150
- pea**
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- peace**
n not war C270
calm F222
- peaceful**
adj B89, F220
- peacetime**
n C270
- peace treaty**
n C284
- peach**
n A150 (picture on p. 425)
- peacock**
n A76 (picture on p. 196)
- peak**
n L102
- peal**
v, n F276
- peanut**
n A153 (picture on p. 459)
- pear**
n A150 (picture on p. 425)
- pearl**
n H65
- pearl diver**
n H65
- pearly**
adj H65
- peasant**
n C169
- peasantry**
n C169
- peat**
n H81
- pebble**
n H60
- peck at**
v E4
- peculiar**
adj N68
- peculiarity**
n N70
- pedal** *BrE, -I- AmE*
v M30
- pedal**
n of musical instruments
K46 (picture on p. 788), K47, 48 (pictures on p. 853)
of vehicle M101 (picture on p. 938), M103 (picture on p. 939)
- pedal cycle**
n M96
- pedestrian**
n, adj M97
- pedigree**
n A34
- pee**
v, n B65
- peel**
n A134; A150 (picture on p. 425)
v E102
- peeler**
n D38
- peelings**
n A134
- peer**
n C154, 157
v F263
- peerage**
n C157
- peeress**
n C157
- peevd**
adj F104
- peevish**
adj F104
- peg**
n H49 (& picture)
clothes peg D130
- pejorative**
adj F150
- peke**
n A54 (picture on p. 63)
- pekinese**
n A54 (picture on p. 63)
- pelican**
n A73 (picture on p. 195)
- pellet**
n soft material H33
bullet H242
- pelmet**
n D23; D34 (picture on p. 656)
- pelt**
n A126
v M59
- pelvis, -vises**
or -ves
n B11 (picture)
- pen**
prison *n* C250
area *n* E140
write *v* G141
instrument *n* G152 (& picture)
writing *n* G152
- penal**
adj C256
- penal servitude**
n C256
- penalty**
n general C256
in football K192
- penalty area**
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
- penalty kick**
n K192
- penalty spot**
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
- penance**
n C341
- pence**
pl of penny
n J83
- pencil, -il- BrE, -I- AmE**
v G141

- pencil**
n G152 (& picture)
- pending**
adj J235
- pendulum**
n L228; L229
(picture)
- penetrate**
v N324
- penetration**
n N324
- penguin**
n A72 (picture on p. 195)
- penicillin**
n B173
- peninsula**
n L85
- peninsular**
adj L114
- penis**
n B40
- penitence**
n C341
- penitent**
adj, n C341
- penitentiary**
n C250
- penknife, -knives**
n H140 (& picture)
- pennies**
pl of penny
n J83
- penniless**
adj J118
- penny, pennies,**
or pence or p BrE,
pennies AmE
n J83 (& table), J85
- penny**
comb form J83
- penologist**
n I76
- penology**
n I76
- pension**
n J219
- pensionable**
adj J219
- pensioner**
n J219
- pension off**
v J219
- pentagon**
n J44
- pentagonal**
adj J45
- penthouse, -houses**
n D7
- penurious**
adj J118
- penury** *n* J121
- people**
n C1 (& table), C70, 71
- pepper**
plant *n* A151 (picture on p. 426)
food *n* E49
v E105
- pepperbox**
n E49
- pepper pot**
n E49
- peppery**
adj E49, 112
- perambulator**
n M98
- perceive** *v* G31
- per cent, per cent**
n J3
- percentage**
n J3
- perceptible**
adj G40
- perception**
n G34
- perceptive**
adj G40
- perch**
v M50
n M120
- percolate**
v E101
- percolation**
n E101
- percolator**
n E101
- percussion**
n general F273
in music K44
- percussion instrument**
n K44
- percussion section**
n K44
- perfect**
in verb tenses *adj, n*
G265
general *adj* N214
- perfect**
v L175
- perfection**
n L175
- perfidious**
adj F205
- perfidiousness**
n F204
- perfidy**
n F204
- perform**
v show K32, 79
function N123
- performance**
n showing K34, 73
general N127
- performer**
n K39, 82
- perfume**
n F278
- perfumed**
adj F279
- perhaps**
adv N31
- peril**
n N38
- perilous**
adj N40
- perimeter**
n J46
- period**
n punctuation G151
sentence G235
time L132, 143
adv G151
- over a period of**
L270
- periodic**
adj time L146
in language G235
- periodical**
n G201
adj L146
- peripheral**
adj J46
- periphery**
n J46
- periwinkle**
n A103 (picture on p. 294)
- perjury**
n C208
- perk**
v E101
- permanent**
adj J224, L153
- permanent way**
n M107
- permission**
n C194
- permit**
v C192
- permit**
n C194
- permutation**
n I17
- permute**
v I16
- perpendicular**
adj, n J42 (& picture)
- perpetual**
adj L153
- persecute**
v C255
- persecution**
n C256
- persevere**
v L149
- persist**
v L149
- persistence**
n L152
- persistent**
adj L152
- persist in**
v L149
- person**
n body B1
human being C1
in grammar G261, 264
- personage**
n C10
- personal**
adj G281
- personal assistant**
n J232
- personality**
n person C10
nature N5
- personally**
adv G281
- personal pronoun**
n G272; G280 (table)
- personal secretary**
n J232
- personal stereo**
n K56
- personification**
n G245
- personify**
v G247
- personnel**
n J223
- persons**
n C1 (& table)
- perspiration**
n B62
- perspire**
v B63
- persuade**
v G87, N157
- persuasion**
n G87
- persuasive**
adj G87
- perverse**
adj N184
- perversion**
n M40
- perversity**
n N184
- pervert**
v M40
- pervert**
n N71
- peseta**
n J87 (table)
- pessimism**
n F8
- pessimist**
n F8
- pessimistic**
adj F8

- pest**
n A38
- pester**
v F101
- pestilence**
n B137
- pestilential**
adj B137
- pet, -tt-**
v in sex C22
general K172
- pet**
n K172
- petal**
n A131 (& picture)
- peter out**
v L174
- petition**
v G100
n G101
- petitioner**
n G100
- petrified**
adj F125
- petrify**
v F122
- petrol**
n H82
- petrol cap**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- petroleum**
n H82
- petrol gauge**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- petrol pump**
n H114 (picture)
- petrol station**
n M105
- petrol tank**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- petticoat**
n D149
- petty**
adj N46
- petty crime**
n C227
- petty officer**
n C300; C298 (table)
- pew** /pjuː/
n C349 (& picture on p. 622)
- phalanges**
n B11 (picture)
- phallic**
adj B40
- phallus**
n B40
- phantom**
n C324
- pharmaceutical**
adj I75
- pharmacist**
n I75, J192
- pharmacological**
adj I75
- pharmacologist**
n I75
- pharmacology**
n I75
- pharmacy**
n I75
- pharynx**
n B26; B36 (picture on p. 621)
- phase**
general *n, v* D106
of moon *n* L240
- PhD**
n I143 (table)
- pheasant, pheasant or pheasants**
n A77 (picture)
- phenomenon, -na**
n N17
- phew**
interj G293
- philistine**
n C169
- philological**
adj G238
- philologist**
n G237
- philology**
n G237
- philosopher**
n G6
- philosophical**
adj G7
- philosophy**
n G6
- phlebitis**
n B144
- phlegm**
n B60
- phobia** *n* B149
- phone**
general *v* G217
speech sound *n* G273
- phone call** M73
- phoneme**
n G273
- phonemic**
adj G273
- phonemics**
n G273
- phonetic**
adj G238
- phonetician**
n G237
- phonetics**
n G237
- phonograph**
n K56
- phonological**
adj G238
- phonologist**
n G237
- phonology**
n G237
- photo**
n K59
- photocopy**
v I9
n I10
- photograph**
n, v K59
- photographer**
n K59
- photographic**
adj K59
- photographical**
adj K59
- photography**
n K59
- phrasal**
adj G235
- phrasal verb**
n G271
- phrase**
v G70
n G235
- physical**
adj bodily B2
in science I71
- physical sciences**
n I75
- physician**
n B166
- physicist**
n I75
- physics**
n I75
- physiological**
adj B169, I74
- physiologist**
n B169, I74
- physiology**
n B169, I74
- physiotherapy**
n B165 (table)
- physique**
n B1
- pianist**
n K48
- piano, -os**
n K48 (picture on p. 853)
- piazza**
n D32
- piccolo, -los**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- pick**
choosing *v, n* D84
lift *v* D85
tool *n* H143
- pick oneself up** N291
- pickaxe, -ax**
n H143 (& picture)
- picket**
n J238
v J239
- picket line**
n J238
- pickle**
n E49, E107
v E106
- pickles**
n E49
- pick-me-up**
n B171
- pickpocket**
n C231
- pick up**
v arrest C226
learn G32
receive G217
meet M72
improve N130
- pick oneself up** N291
- pick-up**
n M72
- picnic, -ck-**
v E15
- picnic**
n E13
- picnicker**
n E15
- pictorial**
adj I53
- picture**
n G214, I45
v I43
- picturesque**
adj F39
- pie**
n E46
- mince pie** E51
- piece**
n writing G159
general H31
in art I50
in games K137
- pier** *n* M160
- pierce**
v N324
- piercing**
adj B123
- pig**
n A55 (picture on p. 64)
- pigeon**
n A74 (picture on p. 195)
- pig-headed**
adj F137
- piglet**
n A55 (table)
- pigment**
n of skin B50
colour L27

- pigmentation**
n L27
- pigmy**
n N72, 87
- pigpen**
n E140
- pig's feet**
n E34 (picture on p. 787)
- pigsty**
n E140 (& picture on p. 787)
- pigtail**
n B52 (& picture)
- pike,**
pike or pikes
n fish A100 (picture on p. 293)
- pike**
n spear H232
- pile**
mass *n* H34
mass *v* H35
machine *n* H114
- pile on**
v G79
- piles**
n illness B147
posts D26
- pilfer**
v C232
- pilferage**
n C232
- pilferer**
n C232
- pilgrim**
n C331, M76
- pilgrimage**
n C331, M75
- pill**
n general B172
contraceptive B181
- pillar**
n D26
- pillar-box**
n G193
- pillion**
n M104 (picture)
- pillow**
n D115 (& picture on p. 754)
- pillowcase**
n D115
- pillow slip**
n D115
- pilot**
v M29
n M189
- Pilot Officer**
n C299 (table)
- pimp**
n C37
- pimple**
n B126
- pimply**
adj B126
- pin**
n H49, H126 (& picture)
v M64
- rolling pin** D38
- pincers**
n H141 (& picture)
- pinch**
arrest *v* C226
rob *v* C232
an amount *n* H33
- pine**
n tree A156 (picture on p. 460)
wood H72
- pineapple**
n A150 (picture on p. 425)
- pinewood**
n H72
- ping pong**
n K142
- pink**
n, adj L29 (table)
- pinkie**
n B42 (picture on p. 621)
- pinnacle**
n L102; C349 (picture on p. 622)
- pinpoint**
v M50
- pint**
n J66, 67 (tables)
- pioneer**
in the army *n* C306
in general *n* D63
in general *v* I7
- pip**
n A150 (picture on p. 425)
- pipe**
n general D42, H41
for smoking E83; E84 (picture)
in music K45; K48 (picture on p. 853)
- pipe band**
n K37
- pipeful**
n E83
- piper**
n K45 (& picture on p. 788)
- pipes**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- pipette**
n I79 (& picture)
- piracy**
n C230
- pirate**
n C231
v C232
- Pisces**
n L4 (picture)
- piss**
n B64, 65
v B65
- pistachio nut**
n A153 (picture on p. 459)
- pistol**
n H237
- pistol grip**
n H240 (picture)
- piston**
n H114; M102 (picture on p. 939)
- piston ring**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- piston rod**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- pit**
n hole I113
in theatre K92
- orchestra pit** K91
- pitch**
substance *n* H94
music *v* K25
music *n* K25
in sport *n* K117, 192
- pitcher**
n jug H171
in baseball K195 (picture on p. 887)
- pitiable**
adj F80
- pitiful**
adj F80
- pitiless**
adj F179
- pity**
n F82
v F84
- pivot**
n, v H150
- pizza**
n E37
- Pl abbrev** M126
- placard** *n* H130
- place**
v M50
n space M83
general M120
road M126
- from place to place** M215
- plague**
n B137
- be plagued with** B137
- plaice, plaice**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- plain**
land *n* L108
ugly *adj* F38
ordinary *adj* N58
clear *adj* N222
- plain clothes**
policeman/detective C222
- plaintiff**
n C207
- plait**
n hair B52 (& picture)
general H86
v I57
- plan, -nn-**
v G16
- plan**
n G17
- installment plan** J148
- plane**
tree *n* A155 (picture on p. 460)
tool *n* H142 (& picture)
surface *n* J41
aeroplane *n* M180
smooth *v* H142
- planet**
n L2
- minor planet** L5
- planetary**
adj L6
- planetary system**
n L4 (picture)
- planetoid**
n L5
- plank** *n* H39
- plankton**
n A140
- planner**
n G16
- plant**
growing *n* A30
grow *v* E137
factory *n* I108
- plantation**
n E131
- plasma**
n B36
- plaster**
v H66
n H66
- plastic**
n H89
adj N268
- plate**
n sheet H43
metal H67
dish H172

- plateau,**
-teaus *or* -teaux
n L103
- platform**
n D28, M109
- platinum**
n H68
- platoon**
n C292
- play**
in games *v* K1, 104
in games *n* K2
music *v* K32
acting *n* K76
acting *v* K79
general *v, n* K170
- play-acting**
n K71
- play back**
v K51
- playback**
n K51
- playback control**
n K57 (picture)
- played out**
adj B97
- player**
n in acting K82
in games K106
compact disc player
K56
record player K56;
K57 (picture)
- playground**
n I132, K170
- playgroup**
n I130
- playing cards**
n K130
- playing field**
n K117
- playing speed control**
n K57 (picture)
- playpen**
n K170
- playroom**
n K170
- playschool**
n I130
- plaything**
n K172
- playtime**
n K170
- playwright**
n K83
- plea**
n in law C204
general G101
- plead, pleaded** *or*
plead *BrE, pled*
AmE
v in law C206
general G100
- pleasant**
adj F50
- please**
v, interj F76
- pleased**
adj F70
- pleasure**
n F74
- pleat** *n* D162
- pleated** *adj* D162
- plebiscite**
n C117
- plectrum**
n K46 (picture on
p. 788)
- pledge**
n G110
v G111
- plentiful**
adj N103
- plenty**
adv N103
pron, n N104
- pliable** *adj* N268
- pliant**
adj N268
- pliers**
n H141 (& picture)
- plod, -dd-**
v M23
- plot, -tt-**
v C137, F206
- plot**
n C138, F207
- plotter**
n C139
- plough, plow**
v E137
n E139 (& picture)
- ploughboy, plow-**
n E143
- ploughman, plow-,
-men**
n E143
- ploughshare, plow-**
n E139 (& picture)
- plow...**
see **plough...**
- ploy**
n F207
- pluck**
v general D85
uncover E102
- plug, -gg-**
v shoot H245
fill N256
- plug**
n stopper D42; D40
(picture on
p. 754)
electric H210
in an engine M102
(picture on
p. 939)
- plug in**
v H211
- plum**
n A150 (picture on
p. 425)
- plumage**
n A126
- plumber**
n D42, I116
- plumbing**
n D42
- plump**
adj B100
- plunder**
n, v C238
- plunger**
n B176 (picture)
- plural**
in grammar *n, adj*
G262
general *adj* J8
- plus**
n, conj, prep, adj J37
- plus sign**
n J37
- Pluto**
n L4 (picture)
- plutonium**
n H68
- plywood**
n H71
- P M**
abbrev
post-mortem B178
prime minister C101
- pneumatic drill**
n H146 (& picture)
- pneumonia**
n B141
- poach**
v cook E100
hunt N359
- poacher**
n N359
- pock**
n B126
- pocket**
take *v* D98
in clothing *n* D161 (&
picture)
in billiards *n, v* K141
- pocket knife,
-knives**
n H140
- pockmark**
n B128
- pockmarked**
adj B128
- pod**
n A134; A151 (picture
on p. 426)
v A134
- poem**
n G167
- poet** *n* G172
- poetic** *adj* G171
- poetical**
adj G171
- poetic diction**
n G232
- poetry**
n G166
- point**
punctuation *n* G151
of a knife *n* H145
for electricity *n* H210
measure *n* J38
place *n* J41, M120
score *n* K121, 193
of the compass *n* L12
headland *n* L85
occasion *n* L138
in cricket *n* K196
(picture on p. 888)
purpose *n* N228
show *v* N350
- at some point in**
L265
- decimal point** J3, 38
- pointer**
n H42; L227
(picture)
- pointless**
adj N231
- point of view**
n G9
- point out**
v N350
- points**
n score K144
rails M107
- point-to-point**
n K200
- point up**
v G77
- poise**
n F11
v N226
- poised**
adj N226
- poison**
n, v B153
- poisoner**
n B153
- poisoning**
n B153
- poisonous**
adj B153
- poker**
n instrument D36;
D34 (picture on
p. 656)
game K132
- polar**
adj L11
- polar bear**
n A59 (picture on
p. 161)

INDEX 索引

- pole**
n rod H42
 in electricity H205
 of the earth L10
- pole-vault**
v K202
- pole vault**
n K202
- police**
v C99
n C220
- police constable**
n C220
- police force**
n C220
- police headquarters**
n C224
- policeman,**
-men
n C220
- military policeman**
 C306
- plain clothes**
policeman C222
- police officer**
n C220
- police precinct**
n C224
- police state**
n C95
- police station**
n C224
- police wagon**
n C224
- policewoman,**
-women
n C220
- policy**
n of politics C114
 of insurance J159
- polio**
abbrev B146
- poliomyelitis**
n B146
- polish**
v D175, H95
n H92
- polished**
adj G36
- polish off**
v E4
- polite**
adj C167
- political**
adj C110
- politician**
n C110
- politics**
n C110
- poll**
 of a horse *n* A51
 (picture on p. 29)
 general *v* C115
 general *n* C117
- polling booth**
n C117
- polling day**
n C117
- polling station**
n C117
- pollutant**
n B135, D182
- pollute**
v B135, D181
- pollution**
n B135, D182
- polygamous**
adj C30
- polygamy**
n C30
- polyglot**
adj G239
- polysyllabic**
adj G273
- polytechnic**
n I133
- pomegranate**
n A150 (picture on
 p. 425)
- pomp**
n F141
- pomposity**
n C171
- pompous**
adj C171
- pond**
n L87
- ponder**
v G4
- ponderous**
adj N259
- pong**
n F278
- pontoon**
n in cards K134
- pony**
n A51
- ponytail**
n B52 (& picture)
- poodle**
n A54 (picture on
 p. 63)
- poof**
n C34
- poofier**
n C34
- pool**
 collect *v* H26
 game *n* K141
 water *n* K203, L87
- typing pool** J233
- poolroom**
n K141
- pools**
n K122
- poop**
n M157 (picture on
 p. 940)
- poor**
adj F80, J118, 200
- poorly**
adj B111
- pop, -pp-**
v F276
- pop**
n father C13 (table)
 noise F276
 music K36
 drink E61
adv F276
- pope**
n C347
- popery**
n C347
- pop in**
v M70
- popish**
adj C347
- poplar**
n A155
- poplin**
n H87
- pop music**
n K36
- poppa**
n C13 (table)
- popsicle**
n E51
- populace**
n C71
- popular**
adj C85, F24
- popularity**
n F24
- populate**
v C70
- population**
n C70
- porch**
n D24, 32; C349
 (picture on
 p. 622), D20
 (picture on p. 655)
- porcupine**
n A61 (picture on
 p. 162)
- pore**
n B50
- pork**
n E32
- porous**
adj B50
- porpoise**
n A58 (picture on
 p. 64)
- port**
n wine E68
 harbour M159
 position M158
 (picture)
- portal**
n D24
- portcullis**
n D9 (picture on
 p. 655)
- porter**
n M81, 110
- porthole**
n M157 (picture on
 p. 940)
- portico,**
-coes or -cos
n D27
- portion**
n E16, D105, H37
- portrait**
n I45
- posh**
adj C167
- position**
n general M120
 rank C150
 place C278
v M50
- positive**
in grammar adj, n
 G268
in electricity adj
 H206
general adj N33
- positive pole**
n H205
- possess**
v D81
- possession**
n D81
- possessions**
n D82
- possessive**
adj D81
- possessor**
n D81
- possibility**
n N30
- possible**
adj N30
- post**
 mail *n* G191
 mail *v* G192
 make public *v* G207
 rod *n* H42
- finishing post** K200
- postage**
n G191
- postage stamp**
n H127
- postal**
adj G191
- postal order**
n J82
- postbag**
n G193
- postbox**
n G193
- poster**
n H130

- postgraduate**
n, adj H44
postman, -men
n G193
post-mortem
n B178
post office
n G193
postpone
v L177
postponement
n L178
posture
n M120
pot, -tt-
v put H187
 in billiards K141
pot
n drug E86
 container H174
chimney pot D21 (& picture)
cooking pot D38
pepper pot E49
potato, -toes
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
French fried potato E48
mashed potatoes E48
potency
n N235
potent *adj* N233
potential
adj, n N126
potentiality
n N126
pothole
n L106, M132
potion *n* E2
pots and pans
n H174
potter
n I55
potter's wheel
n I56 (& picture)
pottery
n I55
potting shed
n D54
pouch
n H183
poultry
n birds A70
 food E31
pound
 weight *n* J66, 67 (tables)
 money *n* J83 (& table)
 move *v* M24
- pour**
v general M41
 of rain L50
poverty
n J121
powder
n medicine B172
 general H63
v H63
power
n general N235
 energy H80
 fuel H83
 number J38
v H77
staying power B92
powerboat
n M152
powered
adj, comb form M91
powerful
adj B91, N233
powerpoint
n H210
power station
n I109
practical
adj I71, N230
practice
n N127
practise *BrE, practice* *AmE*
v N122
practised *BrE, practiced* *AmE*
adj G42
practitioner
n N122
pragmatic
adj N230
prairie
n L108
praise *v, n* K12
praises
n K12
praiseworthy
adj K12
pram
n M98
prawn
n A102 (picture on p. 294)
pray
v C333
prayer
n C335
preach
v C333
preacher
n C344
precedent
n C182
precinct
n C81, 224, J182
- precious**
adj, adv J199
precious metal
n H67
precious stone
n H65
precipice
n L104
precipitate
n I82
v N151
precipitous
adj L105
précis, précis
n G161
précis, précised, précis
pres p **précising**
v G161
precis
see **précis**
precise
adj N212
precocious
adj L183
precocity
n L183
precognition
n L159
predation
n A39
predator
n A39
predatory
adj A39
predestination
n L154
predestined
adj L155
predetermine
v L156
predicate
n G269
predicative
adj G267
predicative adjective
n G260
predict
v L158
prediction
n L159, 160
preface
n, v G163
prefer, -rr-
v F30
preference
n F31
prefix
n G274
pregnancy
n A17
pregnant
adj A17
- prehistoric**
adj L200, 201
prehistory
n L205
prejudice
n F12
v F13
prejudiced
adj F12
prejudicial
adj F12
pre-marital
adj C29
premature
adj B180, L183
premature birth B180
premier
n C101
premiere *n, v* K34
premiership
n C101
premises
n D66
premium
n J114, 159
premonition
n G124
prep *n* I137
preparation
n I24, 137
preparatory
adj I22
preparatory school
n I131
prepare
v I22
prepared
adj N232
preparedness
n I22
prepare for
v I22
preposition
n G272
prepositional
adj G272
prepositional phrase
n G272
prepositional verb
n G271
prep school
n I131
Presbyterian
n, adj C330
presence
n M206
present
 gift *n* D102
 in verb tenses *adj, n* G265
 time *n* L142
 time *adj* L202
 not absent *adj* M206

- present**
v give D99
broadcast G207
- presentable**
adj F39
- presentation**
n D99
- present-day**
adj L202
- preservation**
n N366
- preserve**
food n E107
general v E106, N363
general n N366
- preside**
v N165
- presidency**
n C101
- president**
n C101
- presidential**
adj C101
- preside over**
v C99
- press**
flatten v D175
flattening n D175
printing n G177
business n G177
newspapers n G203
push v, n N334
- press agent**
n G209
- pressgang**
n, v M169
- pressing**
adj N45
- press-stud**
n D152
- pressure**
v N154
n N155
blood pressure B144
- pressure cooker**
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
- pressurize**
v N154
- pretence**
n F204
- pretend**
v F203
- pretender**
n F203
- pretense** BrE,
pretence AmE
n F204
- pretension**
n F204
- pretty**
adj F39
- prevail**
v L149, N1
- prevailing**
adj N53
- prevailing wind**
n L54
- prevalence**
n N53
- prevalent**
adj N53
- prevent**
v N140
- preventative**
adj N140
- prevention**
n N140
- preventive**
adj N140
- preview**
n, v K34
- previous**
adj L183
- previously**
adv L251
- prey**
n A39
beast of prey A32
bird of prey A32
- prey on/upon**
v N359
- price**
n J135
v J133, 143
- priceless**
adj J199
- pricey** adj J196
- prick**
penis n B40
in general v, n N324
- prickle**
n of animals A126
of plants A130
- pricy** adj J196
- pride** n F144
- pride oneself on**
v F145
- priest**
n C344
- priestess**
n C344
- priesthood**
n C344
- priestly**
adj C344
- priest-ridden**
adj C344
- primal**
adj L182
- primary**
adj J7
- primary school**
n I131
- prime**
good adj F52
first adj F52, L182
top n L210
- prime meridian**
n L12 (picture)
- prime minister**
n C101
- prime number**
n J1
- prime of life**
n L210
- primeval, primaeval**
adj L200
- primitive**
adj N61
- prince**
n C96
- prince consort,**
princes consort
n C96
- princely**
adj C97 (table)
- princess**
n C96
- principal**
n I135
adj N89
- principality**
adj C90
- principle**
n C182
- print**
write v G141
general v G173
letters n G145, 160
of a photograph v, n K59
- printable**
adj G149
- printed circuit**
n H208
- printed matter**
n G191
- printed papers**
n G191
- printed word**
n G160
- printer**
n person G176
machine G177
- printing**
n G145, 175, 180
- printing press**
n G177
- prior**
n C347
adj L140
- prioress**
n C347
- priority**
n F31
- priory**
n C350
- prism**
n H123
- prismatic**
adj H123
- prison**
n C250, 252
- prisoner**
n C253
- pristine**
adj L203
- privacy**
n G281
- private**
soldier n C295; C297
(table)
general adj G281,
J226
- private eye**
n C222
- private investigator/
detective**
n C222
- private school**
n I131
- private secretary**
n J232
- prize**
n I146, K110
v J143
- prize-winner**
n K109
- pro-**
comb form C112
- pro, pros**
abbrev K114
- PRO**
abbrev G209
- probability**
n N30
- probable**
adj N30
- probation**
n C262
- probe**
n B176, N361
v N360
- problem**
n B113, F91, J35, N218
- proboscis**
n A122; A110 (picture
on p. 327)
- proceed**
v L149
- proceedings**
n C204
- process**
v I22
n I42
- processing**
n I100
- procession**
n M22
- proclaim**
v G72
- proclivity**
n N313
- procure**
v D83

- procurement**
n D83
- procurer**
n C37
- prodigious**
adj N82
- prodigy**
n F239
- produce**
v provide A5
make II
act K79
- produce**
n E133
- producer**
n K83
- product**
n I2
end product N153
- production**
n general I2
in a theatre K78
- productive**
adj E135
- productivity**
n E135
- profane**
v C334
adj C339
- profanities**
n C339
- profanity**
n C339
- profession**
n J210
- professional**
adj, n J210, K114
- professor**
n I134
- professorial**
adj I134
- proficiency**
n G43
- proficient**
adj G42
- profile**
n B22
- profit**
n J165, 219
v J218
- profitable**
adj N229
- profit margin**
n J165
- progeny**
n A20
- program,**
-mm- or -m-
v J34
- program**
n G212, J34
- programme,**
-mm-
v J34
- programme**
n G212, J34
- progress**
v M39
- progress**
n M39
- progression**
n M39
- progressive**
in grammar *adj, n*
G265
general *adj* M39
- prohibit**
v C195
- prohibition**
n C196
- prohibitive**
adj J197
- project** *n* I140
- project**
v in films K59
general M58
- projectile**
n H251
- projection**
n in photography K59
general M58
- projectionist**
n K59
- projector**
n K59
- proletarian**
n, adj C153
- proletariat**
n C153
- prologue** *BrE, prolog*
AmE
n G163
- prolong**
v N92
- prolongation**
n N92
- prolonged**
adj L139
- prominence**
n F268
- prominent**
adj F268
- promise**
n G110
v G111
- promising**
adj F142, G111
- promontory**
n L85
- promote**
v J215, N160
- promotion**
n J215, N160
- prompt**
in acting *v* K79
in acting *n* K81
in time *adj, adv* L140
cause *v* N151
- prone**
adj flat N304
likely N312
- pronoun**
n G272
- personal pronouns**
G280 (table)
- possessive pronouns**
G281 (table)
- reflexive pronouns**
G282 (table)
- pronounce**
v voice G61, 231
declare G72
- pronouncement**
n G73
- pronunciation**
n G232
- proof**
n N221
- prop** *n* H40
- propel, -ll-**
v M58
- propeller**
n M186; M157
(picture on p. 940)
- propensity**
n N313
- proper**
adj N210
- proper noun**
n G270
- propertied**
adj D82
- property**
n D82
- prophecy**
n L159, 160
- prophesy**
v L158
- prophet**
n C343, L160
- proportion**
n J40
- proportional**
adj J40
- proportionate**
adj J40
- proposal**
n in marrying C27
general G89
- propose**
v in marrying C27
general G88, E71
- proposition**
n G89
- proprietor**
n D82
- propulsion**
n M58
- prose**
n G166
- prosecute**
v C206
- prosecution**
n C207
- proselyte**
n C331
- proselytism**
n C331
- proselytize**
v C340
- prospect**
n N36
- prospect**
v I114
- prospective**
adj L204
- prospector**
n I114
- prospects**
n N36
- prosper**
v N130
- prosperity**
n J117, N133
- prosperous**
adj J116
- prostitute**
n, v C36
- prostitution**
n C36
- prostrate**
adj N304
- prostrate**
v N309
- protect**
v C225, N365
- protection**
n N366
- protective**
adj N365
- protectorate**
n C92
- protest**
v C130
- protest**
n C131
- Protestant**
n, adj C330
- Protestantism**
n C330
- protester**
n C130
- protocol**
n C105
- protractor**
n H151 (& picture)
- protrude**
v M58
- protrusion**
n M58
- protuberance**
n M58
- protuberant**
adj M58
- proud**
adj F142, 143

- prove, proved,**
proved *or*
esp AmE **proven**
v happen L176
show N220
- proverb**
n G236
- proverbial**
adj G236
- provide**
v D100
- province**
n C79
- provincial**
n C83
adj C85
- provincialism**
n C83
- provision**
make provision for
v D100
- provisional**
adj L151
- provisions**
n E1
- provocation**
n F103
- provocative**
adj F105
- provoke**
v annoy F100
cause N151
- provoke into**
v N151
- provost**
n C101
- prowl**
v F209
on the prowl F209
- prudence**
n G39
- prudent**
adj G38
- prune**
n A150
v N320
- psalm**
n C335
- psychiatric**
adj I76
- psychiatrist**
n I76
- psychiatry**
n I76
- psychological**
adj of psychology G7,
 I76
right N213
- psychologist**
n G6, I76
- psychology**
n G6, I76
- psychotherapy**
n B165 (table)
- pub** *n* E121
- puberty**
n A16
- pubic**
adj B40
- pubic hair**
n B40
- public**
adj C85, J226
n C71
- publican**
n E124
- publication**
n G180
- public bar**
n E121
- public convenience**
n D41
- public house**
n E121
- publicist**
n G209
- publicity**
n G208
- publicize**
v G207
- public relations**
n G208
- public relations officer**
n G209
- public school**
n I131
- publish**
v G174
- publishable**
adj G149
- publisher**
n G176
- publishing**
n G175
- pub**
n E17, 37
- pudding**
n E17, 37, 51
- puddle**
n L87
- puddenda**
n B40
- puff**
v B117
n B117, L54
- puffin**
n A72 (picture on
 p. 195)
- puke**
v B119
- pull**
hurt *v* B132
draw *v, n* M56
- pull apart**
v N331
- pull down**
v I14
- pulley**
n H117 (picture)
- pulley block**
n H117 (picture)
- pull in**
v M32
- pull-in**
n M32
- pull off**
v J146
- pull out**
v leave M32
general M57
- pull over**
v M32
- pullover**
n D144
- pull through**
v B163
- pull up**
v M32
- pulmonary artery**
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
- pulmonary vein**
n B36 (picture on
 p. 621)
- pulp**
n H70
- pulpit**
n C349 (& picture on
 p. 622)
- pulsate**
v N298
- pulsation**
n N298
- pulse**
food *n* A136
in the body *n* B36
beat *v* N298
- puma**
n A53 (picture on
 p. 30)
- pumice**
n H60
- pump**
n general H114 (&
 picture); M103
 (picture on
 p. 939)
for petrol M105
v H114
- pumpkin**
n A 151 (picture on
 p. 426)
- punch**
tool *n* H147 (&
 picture)
make holes *v* H147
in boxing *n, v* K144
- punch-drunk**
adj K144
- punch line**
n K87
- punctual**
adj L140
- punctuality**
n L140
- punctuate**
v G150
- punctuation**
n G150
- punctuation mark**
n G151
- puncture**
v, n N324
- pungent**
adj E112, F283
- punish**
v C210, 255
- punishment**
n C256
- punter**
n K124
- puny**
adj N236
- pup**
n A54 (table)
- pupa, -pas** *or*
-pae
n A111 (& picture on
 p. 327)
- pupil**
n of the eye B24 (&
 picture)
person I136
- puppet**
n K90
- puppeteer**
n K90
- puppet show**
n K90
- puppy**
n A54 (table)
- purchase**
v J130
n J134
hire purchase J148
- pure**
adj spotless D179
in science I71
general N214
- purgatory**
n C325
- purge**
v, n N215
- purification**
n N215
- purify**
v N215
- purity** *n* N214
- purple**
n, adj L31; L29
 (table)
- purport** *v* N2
- purpose**
n function I29
use N228

- purposeful**
adj N230
purposeless
adj N231
purse
n D154 (& picture)
purser
n M164
pursue
v M34
pursuit
n activity K6
 following M34
pus
n B127
push
v general M58, N154
 attack C275
n general M58
 attack C276
(push)bike
n M96
pushcart
n M98
pushchair
n M98
puss
n A53
pussy
n A53
put, put, pres p -tt-
v to express G70
 throw K202
 general M50
put across
v G81
put an end to
v L173
put aside
v J106
put away
v lock up C251
 remove D89
 eat E4
 save J106
put back
v D86
put by
v J106
put down
v defeat C132
 write G143
put forward
v G88
put in
v insert H23
 dock M165
put off
v discourage F35
 delay L177
put-off
n L178
put on
v D133
put on weight
v B102
put out
v throw away D89
 publish G174
 stop burning E88,
 H78
put over
v G81
put right
v I18, N215
put straight
v I18, N215
putt
n, v K198
putter
n K198 (picture on
 p. 937)
put the shot
phr K202
put to
v G88
put together
v I3
put up
v build D1, I3
 live D60, 61
put up with
v F9
puzzle
 general *v* F238
 general *n* F239
 game *n* K175
puzzlement
n F238
pygmy
n N72, 87
pyjamas
n D150
pyramid
n J44
pyrotechnics
n H121
python
n A90
- Q**
- quack**
 noise *v, n* A43
 doctor *n* B166
quadrilateral
n J44
quadruped
n A30
quadruple
adj J11
v J12
quadruplets
n C3
quads
n C3
quagmire
n L109
quaint
adj N68
quake
n L115
v N298
qualification
n in education I145
 limiting N65
qualify
v pass I145
 limit N66
quality *n* N3
quantify
v J60
quantity
n N80
quarrel,
-ll- BrE, -l- AmE
v C45, F106
quarrel
n C45, F107
quarrelsome
adj C45, F108
quarry
n for stones I113
 person M36
quarryman
n I115
quart
n J66, 67 (tables)
quarter
 area *n* C81
 number *n* J14, L226
 divide *v* J15
 money *n* J85 (table)
quarter of an hour
 L226
three quarters of an
hour L226
quarterback
n K194 (picture on
 p. 887)
quarter note
n K28 (& picture)
quarters
n M80
quartet
n K38
quartz
n H62
quaternary
adj J7
quaver
n K28 (& picture)
quay
n M160
queen
n ruler C96
 in cards K131
 (& picture)
 in chess K138
 (& picture)
- queenly**
adj C97 (table)
queer
 homosexual *n, adj*
 C34
 strange *adj* N68
quench
v H78
query
n G95
v G96
question
 asking *n* G95
 asking *v* G96, 99
 subject *n* G243
question mark
n G151
queue
n, v M2
quick
adj M16
quick-freeze
v E106
quicklime
n H62
quicksand
n L109
quicksilver
n H68
quid
n J84
quiet
adj F220, 275
n F222
v F223
quieten
v F223
quietness
n F222
quill
n A126
quill feather
n A126
quilt
n D115
quins
n C3
quintessence
n N7
quintuple
adj J11
v J12
quintuplets
n C3
quisling
n C139
quit, quitted or
quit BrE, quit AmE,
pres p **quitting**
v J214
quite some
det L139
quiver
v, n N298

- quotation**
n G91
quote
v G90
Quran
n C337
Quranic
adj C337
- R**
- rabbit**
n A61 (& picture on p. 162)
rabid
adj B143, G52
rabies
n B143
race
 of animal or plant *n* A34
 of mankind *n* C70
 in sport *v* K101
 in sport *n* K201
 in general *v* M24
relay race K201
racecourse
n K200
races
n K200, 201
racetrack
n K200
racial
adj C84
racialism
n C84
racialist
n C84
racism
n C84
racist
n C84
rack
n H116
racket
n dishonesty C233
 noise F273
 for sport K197 (& picture on p. 888)
squash rackets
 K142
racketeer
n C235
racquet
n K197
radar
n M157
radial
adj J46
radiance
n L24
radiant
adj L24
radiate *v* L23
radiation
n L23
radiator
n for heating H120; D34 (picture on p. 656)
 for cooling M102 (picture on p. 939)
radical
adj C113, N251
n C113
radicalism
n C111
radio
n G210, K58; M101 (picture on p. 938)
v G217
radioactive
adj L23
radioactivity
n L23
radio set
n G210, K58
radiotherapy
n B165 (table)
radish
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
 food E30 (table)
radium
n H68
radius, -dii
n bone B11 (picture)
 of a circle J46; J44 (picture)
raft
n M152
rafter
n D26, H40; D21 (picture)
ragamuffin
n C169
rage
n F103
v burn H76
 be violent L56
rags
n D130; H119 (picture)
raid
v C275
n C276
raider
n C275
rail
n D31, M107
railing
n D31
railroad
n M107
rails
n M107
go off the rails M112
jump the rails M107
railway
n M107
rain
n L48
v L50
fall of rain L49
rainbow
n L45
raincoat
n D143
raindrop
n L53
rainfall
n L49
rain forest
n L110
rains
n L49
rainwear
n D130
rainy
adj L48
raise
 look after *v* C14
 mention *v* G90
 increase *n* J220
 lift *v* N293
raisin
n A150
rake
 shoot *v* C279
 general *n* H154 (& picture)
 general *v* H155
ram, -mm-
v M62
ram
n A56 (table, & picture on p. 64)
ramble
v, n M23
ramp
n slope D30
 apparatus M105
rampart
n D22
ranch
n E131
rancher
n E143
rancid
adj E111
random
adj N37
randy
adj C25
range
 scope *n, v* D107
 of mountains *n* L101
 land *n* L108
rank
n C150, 296
adj E111
v N194
rank and file
n C296
ranks
n C296
rape *v, n* C26
rapid
adj M16
rapids
n L96
rapier
n H231
rapt
adj K9
rare
adj of food E109
 general N55, 105
rarely
adv L258
rarity
n N106
rash
n B148
adj F130
rasher
n E33
raspberry
n A154 (picture on p. 459)
rat
n A60 (& picture on p. 162)
ratable
adj J161
rate
 measure *v* J143
 tax *n* J160
 tax *v* J161
 cost *n* J163
 speed *n* M18
exchange rate J89
-rate
comb form F66
rateable
adj J161
rate of exchange
n J89
ratio, -os
n J40
ration
n E16
rational
adj G7
rationality
n G1
rationalization
n N227
rationalize
v G2, N227
ratlines
n M157

- ratlins**
n M157
rattle
v, n F276
rattler
n A90
rattlesnake
n A90
raunchy
adj C25
raven
n A78
ravenous
adj E12
ravine
n L107
raving
adj G52
ravish
v C26
raw
adj untrained C303
 uncooked E109
ray
n fish A101
 light L22
razor
n H140 (& picture)
electric razor D40
 (picture on p. 754),
 H140 (picture)
open razor H140
 (picture)
safety razor D40
 (picture on p. 754),
 H140 (picture)
- RC**
abbrev C330
Rd
abbrev M126
reach
v M5
n M121
react
v N121
reaction
n general N127
 politics C111
reactionary
n, adj C113
reactor
n H114
read, read
v G140
readable
adj G146
read aloud
v G140
reader
n G140
reading
n G145
reading matter
n G160
- read out loud**
v G140
ready
adj N109, 232
real
adj natural I11
 true N13
realism
n N13
realist *n* N13
realistic
adj N230
reality
n N11
realization
n knowledge G34
 sale J134
 becoming real N9
realize
v understand G31
 sell J130
 make real N8
realm
n C90
reap
v E138
rear
 of the body *n* B33
 of children *v* C14
 rise *v* N291
 position *n* M202
Rear-Admiral
n C298 (table)
rear lamp
n M103 (picture on
 p. 939)
rear light
n M100 (picture on
 p. 938)
rear-view mirror
n M101 (picture on
 p. 938)
rear window
n M100 (picture on
 p. 938)
reason
 thinking *n* G1
 thinking *v* G2, 3
 cause *n* G18, N152
 good sense *n* G1
reasonable
adj N108
reasoning
n G6
reason out
v G3
reassurance
n G86
reassure
v G85
rebel, -ll-
v C134
rebel
n C136
- rebellion**
n C135
rebellious
adj C134
recall
 remembering *n* G21
v G19
 calling back *n* G118
v G117
receipt *n* J151
receive
v obtain D83, G217
 meet M7
receiver
n D34 (picture on
 p. 656)
recent
adj L202
reception
n general D83, M12
 party K2, M12
 in a hotel M80
receptionist
n J234, M81
reception room
n D37
recess
n D35
recession
n J93
recipe
n E113
recital
n K34
recitation
n G65
recite
v G61
reckless
adj F130
reckon
v think G8
 count J31
recognise
v G30
recognised
adj G25
recognition
n G34
recognize
v G30
recognized
adj G25
recollect
v G19
recollection
n G21
recommend
v G119
recommendation
n G120
record
n writing G154
 musical disc K50
- record**
v write G154
 sound K51
record control
n K57 (picture)
recording
n K50
record player
n K56; K57 (picture)
recount
v G60
recover
v get better B163
 return D87
recovery
n from illness B164
 general D87
recreate
v I9
recreation
n K4
recreational
adj K5
recruit
n C302
v C304, J211
recruitment
n C304, J211
rectangle
n J44 (& picture)
rectangular
adj J45
rectification
n I18, N215
rectify
v I18, N215
rectum
n B33; B35 (picture
 on p. 621)
recuperate
v B163
recuperation
n B164
red
 general *adj* B53, E69,
 L29 (table)
 in billiards *n* K141
 colour *n* L29 (table)
red deer
n A57 (picture on
 p. 64)
redden
v L38
redeem
v C340
redemption
n C340
redhead
n B53
red-light district
n C38
re-do,
-did, -done
v G142, N122

- red tape**
n C105
- reduce**
v general N94
demote J216
of sound K53
- reduction**
n J221, N95
- redundancy**
n J217
- redundant**
adj J217
- redwood**
n A156
- reed**
n plant A138
of a wind
instrument K45
(picture on
p. 788)
- reed instrument**
n K44
- reel**
of thread *n* I58
dance *n* K26
of a tape recorder *n*
K57 (picture)
move *v* N296
- re-express**
v G76
- ref**
abbrev K111
- refectory**
n E120
- refer**
see refer to
- referee**
n adviser G120
judge K111; K191
(picture on
p. 854), K194
(picture on
p. 887), K143
(picture)
v K111
- reference**
n mention G91
report G120
adviser G120
- work of reference**
G165
- reference book**
n G165
- referendum,**
-da or -dums
n C117
- refer to**
v G90
- refine**
v N215
- refined**
adj C167
- refinement**
n N215
- refinery**
n H109
- reflate**
v J92
- reflation**
n J93
- reflect**
v G4
- reflection**
n G5
- reflector**
n H119 (picture),
M103 (picture on
p. 939)
- reform**
v C130
n C131
- reformation**
n C131
- reformer**
n C130
- refresh**
v D177
- refreshment**
n D177
- refreshments**
n E13
- refrigerate**
v E106
- refrigerator**
n H133; D38 (picture
on p. 753)
- refuge**
n D67
- refugee**
n M36
- refusal**
n G128
- refuse**
v not give C193,
G127, N136
- refuse**
n H13
- refutation**
n G98
- refute**
v G97
- regain**
v D87
- regal**
adj C97
- regard**
look *v* F263
consider *v* G8
opinion *n* G9
as regards M203
with regard to M203
- regarding**
prep M203
- regards**
n M12
as regards M203
- regency**
n C100
- regent**
n C96
- regime**
n C100
- regiment**
n C292
- regimental**
adj C292
- region**
n C79
- regional**
adj C85
- register**
v G154, 192
n G154
- electoral register**
C118
- registrar**
n G154
- registration**
n G154
- registration number**
n M100 (picture on
p. 938)
- registry**
n G154
- registry office**
n G154
- regret**
n F83
v F85
- regretful**
adj F86
- regular**
soldier *n* C302
general *adj* L146, N57
- regularization**
n N63
- regularize**
v N63
- regular verb**
n G271
- regulate**
v N63
- regulation**
n rule C180
regulating N63
- rehearsal**
n K78
- rehearse**
v K79
- reign**
v C99
n C100
- rein**
n K199 (& picture on
p. 937)
- reincarnate**
v C342
- reincarnation**
n C342
- reindeer,**
reindeer
n A57
- reinforce**
v C277, N237
- reinforcement**
n C277, N237
- reinforcements**
n C293
- reiterate**
v G76
- reiteration**
n G76
- reject**
v G127, N136
- reject**
n G128
- rejection**
n G128
- rejoice**
v F77
- relate**
v tell G60
connect N328
- related**
adj C16
- relation**
n person C16
general N327
- public relations**
G208
- relationship**
n N327
- relative**
n C16
adj N52
- relative pronoun**
n G272
- relax**
v B84, F223
- relaxation**
n B84, F222, K4
- relaxed**
adj B89, F221, K5
- relay** *n* K55, 201
- relay, -laid**
v K201
- relay race**
n K201
- release**
v, n C165, 211
- relevance**
n N210
- relevant**
adj N210
- reliability**
n F200
- reliable**
adj F190
- reliance**
n F200
- reliant**
adj F200
- relief**
n fight C281
general F79
in art I50

- relieve**
v C281
relieved
adj F78
religion
n C320, 321
religious
adj C338
n C345
rely on/upon
v F201
remain
v M2
remainder
n M2
remains
n B3
remark
v G70
n G71
remarkable
adj N67
remedial
adj B164
remedy
n B164
remember
v G19
remembrance
n object D103
memory G21
remind
v G19
reminder
n G21
remind of
v G19
remission
n C262
remit
v in law C263
general G192
remittance
n G192
remorse
n F83
remorseful
adj F86
remorseless
adj F179
remote
adj not friendly C47
distant M210
removal
n D91, M54
remove
v D90, H24, M54
rend, rent
v N331
render
v N151
rendezvous,
-vous
n M73
rendezvous
v M72
renovate
v D111
renovation
n D111
renown
n G24
rent
v J147
n J148
rental
n J148
rent out
v J147
reorient
n L15
reorientate
v L15
rep
n salesman J140
theatre K71
repair
v I19
n I21
repairable
adj I19
repairer
n I19
repair shop
n I10
reparable
adj I19
repast
n E13
repay, -paid
v J100
repayment
n J102
repeal
v C184
repeat
v G76, N122
repeatedly
adv L267
repel, -il-
v C277, F35
repellent
adj F37
repent *v* C340
repentance
n C341
repentant
adj C340
repertoire
n K6
repertory
n K71
repetition
n N127
repetitive
adj N127
re-phrase
v G76
replace
v D87, 88
replaceable
adj D87
replacement
n D87, 88
replay
n K51
replica
n I10
reply
n G93
v G94
report
n G157
v G206
reporter
n G204
represent
v act for C116
show N8
representation
n N9
representative
n diplomat C107
in Parliament C119
in business J140
adj N10
repress
v C132
repression
n C132
repressive
adj C132
reproduce
v life A15
copy I9
reproduction
n sex A16
copy I10
reptile
n A32
reptilian
adj A32
republic
n C90
republican
adj C93
n C94
repulse
v C277
repulsion
n F36
repulsive
adj F37
reputation
n C151
repute
n C151
request
v G100
n G101
require
v F7, N158
requirement
n F8
reredos
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
rescue
v N363
n N366
research
v N360
n N361
resemblance
n N186
resemble
v N180
resent
v F184
resentful
adj F182
resentment
n F183
reservation
n booking M83
general N366
reserve
soldiers *n* C293
keep *v* M82, N364
place *n* N366
reserved
adj C47
reservist
n C302
reservoir
n L86
reshape
v G142
reside *v* D60
residence
n D65
hall of residence
D33
resident
n D63
adj D65
residual
adj H14
residue
n H14
resign
v admit F6
leave J214
resignation
n admitting F6
leaving J214
resilient
adj B91
resin *n* H92
resinous
adj H92
resist
v C130, 277
resistance
n general C131, 278
of electricity H204

- resistor**
n H204
- resolute**
adj F137
- resolution**
n F137, N163
- resolve**
v, n N163
- resource**
n G43
- resourceful**
adj G43
- resources**
n H1
- respect**
v F140
n F141
- respectability**
n F202
- respectable**
adj C166, F198
- respectful**
adj F142
- respective**
adj N182
- respond**
v G94, N121
- response**
n G93, N127
- responsibility**
n C209
- responsible**
adj C209
- responsive**
adj N121
- rest**
do nothing *v, n* B84
others *n* N101
arm rest M101
(picture on p. 938)
music rest K48
(picture on p. 853)
- restate**
v G76
- restaurant**
n E120
- restaurant car**
n M108
- restful** *adj* B89
- restless**
adj B88
- restoration**
n D87
- restore**
v D87
- restrain**
v N65
- restraint** *n* N65
- restrict**
v N65
- restriction**
n N65
- restrictive**
adj N65
- restroom**
n D41
- result**
n score K108
effect N153
- result in**
v K107, N153
- resume**
v L170
- résumé**
n G120
- resumption**
n L179
- resurrect**
v C342
- resurrection**
n C342
- retail**
v J130
n, adj, adv J164
- retain**
v D93
- retainer**
n person C161
money J219
- retard**
v L177
- retardation**
n L178
- retarded**
adj G45
- retch**
v B119
- retention**
n D95
- reticence**
n F275
- reticent**
adj F275
- retina, -nas or -nae**
n B24 (picture)
- retire**
v to bed B82
leave J212, 214
- retirement**
n J214
- retort**
n I79
- retreat**
v C277
n C278
- retrievable**
adj D87
- retrieval**
n D87
- retrieve**
v D87
- retriever**
n A54
- retroussé nose**
n B25 (& picture)
- return**
v, n D87
- rev**
n K52, N297
v K52
- Rev**
abbrev C346
- revalue**
v J92
- Revd**
abbrev C346
- reveal**
v F210, N354
- revelation**
n N355
- revenge**
n F183
v F185
- revenue**
n J160
- revere**
v C332
- reverence**
n C332
- Reverend**
n C346
- reverent**
adj C332
- reverie**
n B85
- reverse**
to go backwards *v*
M111
of gears *n, adj* M111
(table)
opposite *adj* N183
opposite *n* N188
in reverse M213
- reversing light**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- revert to**
v I16
- review**
v C310, G12
n C311, G13
- reviewer**
n K83
- revoke** *v* C193
- revolt**
v C134
n C135
- revolting**
adj F37
- revolution**
n in politics C135
in general K52, N297
- revolutionary**
n, adj C136
- revolution counter**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- revolve** *v* N297
- revolver**
n H237 (& picture)
- revue** *n* K76
- revulsion**
n F36
- reward**
v D101
n D102
- rewind control**
n K57 (picture)
- reword**
v G142
- rework**
v G142
- rewrite**
v G142
- rhesus**
n A50 (picture on p. 29)
- rhetoric**
n G237
- rhetorical**
adj G238
- rheumatic fever**
n B145
- rheumatics**
n B145
- rheumatism**
n B145
- rhino**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- rhinoceros**
n A59 (picture on p. 161)
- rhombus**
n J44
- rhubarb**
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
- rhyme**
n G166, 169
v G169
nursery rhyme G170, K174
- rhythm**
n K24
- rhythmic(al)**
adj K24
- rib**
n bone B11 (& picture)
see also ribs
- ribbon**
n H44
- rib cage**
n B11
- ribs**
n meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
- rice**
n A152 (picture on p. 459)
- rich**
adj of land E135
in money J116

- riches**
n J117
- rick**
n E142 (& picture)
- ricketts**
n B145
- rickety**
adj N236
- ricochet**
n H243
- riddance**
n D91
- riddle**
n K175
- ride, rode, ridden**
v K101, M19
- ride**
n M19
- rider**
n K199
- ridicule**
v F244
n F245
- ridiculous**
adj F245
- riding**
n K199
- riding boots** K199
(picture on p. 937)
- riding breeches**
K199 (picture on p. 937)
- rid of, rid of or ridded of, rid of,**
pres p ridding of
v D89
- get rid of** D89, H15
- rifle**
n H238; H240
(picture)
v N359
- rig**
n equipment H110
vehicle M94
- rigging**
n M157 (& picture on p. 940)
- right**
in politics *adj, n* C112
good *n* F64
authority *n* F64
good *adj* F65
in boxing *n* K144
suitable *adj* N210
of an angle *adj* J43
correct *v* N215
- all right** B110, N211
- right lobe of lung**
B36 (picture on p. 621)
- right angle**
n J43 (& picture)
- right-angled**
adj J43
- right atrium**
n B36 (picture on p. 621)
- right auricle**
n B36 (picture on p. 621)
- right away**
adv L262
- right back**
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
- right fielder**
n K195 (picture on p. 887)
- right half**
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
- rights**
n G179
- right service court**
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
- right ventricle**
n B36 (picture on p. 621)
- right wing**
adj, n C112
- rightwinger**
n C112
- right winger**
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
- rigid**
adj N264
- rigidity**
n N266
- rigor**
n N266
- rigorous**
adj N265
- rigour** *BrE*, **rigor** *AmE*
n N266
- rig up, -gg-**
v M50
- rim**
n M200; M103
(picture on p. 939)
- rime**
n G166, 169
v G169
- rind**
n A134
- ring, rang, rung**
v bell F276
telephone G217
- ring**
n on a finger D159
bell F276
circle H49 (& picture)
area K89
in sport K117
- boxing ring** K143
(picture)
- ring finger**
n B42 (picture on p. 621)
- ringleader**
n C139
- ringmaster**
n K85
- ringside seats**
n K143 (picture)
- rink**
n K117
- rinse**
v D170
n D171, 183
- riot**
n C131
v C134
- riotous**
adj C134
- RIP**
n C59
- rip, -pp-**
v move M24
tear N331
- rip**
n N331
- ripe**
adj L207
- ripen**
v L211
- ripple**
n L91
- rise, rose, risen**
v rebel C134
increase J90
come up L237
get up N291
- rise**
n increase J91, 220
getting up N291
- rising**
n C135
- risk**
v F135, N39
n N38
- risky**
adj N40
- rissole**
n E37
- rite** n C335
- ritual**
n, adj C335
- rival**
n K106
v N191
- rivalry**
n K106
- river**
n L93
- river mouth**
n L95
- rivet**
n H148 (& picture)
v H148
- roach**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- road**
n M125, 126, 127
- roadside**
n M132
- road-user**
n M97
- roadway**
n M132 (picture)
- roam**
v M74
- roar**
v, n F276
- roast**
n E36
v E100
- rob, -bb-**
v C232
- robber**
n C231
- robbery**
n C230
- robe**
n D139, 150
v D153
- robin**
n A74 (picture on p. 195)
- robot**
n H112
- robust**
adj B91, N234
- rock**
v N296
- rock**
n stone H60
music K26, 36
- rocker**
off one's rocker G52
- rocket**
n firework H121
machine H251, M184
bomb H251
- rocketship**
n M184
- rocking chair**
n D113 (picture)
- rock music**
n K36
- rock 'n' roll**
n K26
- rod**
n general H42
for fishing K206
- lightning rod** L58
- rod and line**
n K206
- rodent**
n A32
- roe deer**
n A57

- role, rôle**
n K84
- roll** bread *n* E44, 50
 tube *n* H41
 of cloth *n* H47
 moving *v*, *n* M19
electoral roll C118
sausage roll E37
- roller** *n* L91
- roller coaster**
n M106
- roller skate** *n*, *v* K204
- rolling pin** *n* D38
- rolling stock**
n M108
- roman** *n*, *adj* G149
- Roman Catholic**
n, *adj* C330
- Roman Catholicism**
n C330
- Roman nose**
n B25 (& picture)
- roof**
 of a house *n* D20
 (picture on p. 655)
 general *n*, *v* D21
 of a car *n* M100
 (picture on p. 938)
roof of the mouth
 B26
- rook**
n bird A78
 in chess K138 (& picture)
- rookery** *n* A78
- rookie** *n* C302
- room**
n of a house D33
 in a hotel M80
 space M121
baggage room M109
bed-sitting room D7
boiler room M157
consulting room
 B179
dining room D37
dressng room K91
front room D37
guest room D43
living room D37
reception room D37
sitting room D37
spare room D43
staff room I132
waiting room B179, M109
- rooster**
n A70 (table)
- root**
n of a plant A130 (& picture on p. 328)
 in language G274
 in maths J38
- root out**
v N338
- rope**
n H46; K143 (picture)
v M64
- rope off**
v M64
- rose**
n A158 (picture on p. 460)
- rosé**
n E69
- rot, -tt-**
v A2
- rot**
n A4
- rotary**
adj N297
- rotate**
v N297
- rotation**
n N297
- rotor**
n M183 (picture)
- rotten**
adj A2, E111, F57, L71
- rotund**
adj B100
- rough**
n K198 (& picture on p. 937)
adj N275
- roughage**
n E1
- roughen**
v N276
- roughly**
adv L266
- roulette**
n K134
- round**
 of drinks *n* E71
 bullet *n* H242
 shape *adj* J45, M203
 in sport *n* K103
 around *adv*, *prep* M203
 turn *v* N297
 of number *adj* M203
- round about**
adv, *prep* M203
- roundabout**
 circuitous *adj* J45
 for playing *n* K171
 on road *n* M135 (& picture)
- rounded**
adj J45
- rounders**
n K190
- round neck**
n D144 (picture)
- round up**
v H26
- roundup**
n G161, H26
- rout**
v C280
n C283
- route**
n M125
- routine**
 in entertaining *n* K73
 general *n*, *adj* N57
- rove**
v M74
- row**
v C45, F106
n C45, F107
- row**
 line *n* J41, K92
 trip *n* M166
 move *v* M166
- rowboat**
n M152
- rowing**
n M167 (picture)
- rowing boat**
n M152
- rowlock**
n M167 (& picture)
- royal**
n C96
adj C97
- royalist**
n C94
- royalty**
n person C98
 money G179
- rub, -bb-**
v N334
- rub** *n* N334
- rubber**
n eraser G152 (& picture)
 substance H70
 condom B181
- rubber bung**
n I79 (picture)
- rubber sheath**
n B181
- rubber tubing**
n I79 (picture)
- rubbish**
n H13
- rubble**
n H14
- rub in**
v G77
- rub out**
v G144
- ruby** *n* H65
- rucksack**
n H184
- rudder**
n M157 (picture on p. 940), M186
 (picture on p. 940)
- rude**
adj C168, F155
- rudeness**
n F156
- rue** *v* F85
- rueful**
adj F86
- ruffian**
n C169
- rug**
n D118; D34 (picture on p. 656)
- rugby ball**
n K193 (picture on p. 854)
- rugby (football)**
n K190; K193 (picture on p. 854)
- rugged**
adj N275
- rugger**
n K190
- ruin**
v, *n* N338
- ruinous**
adj N338
- rule**
 governing *v* C99
 governing *n* C100
 principle *n* C180
 decide *v* C183
 instrument *n* H151
- ruler**
n person C96
 instrument H151 (& picture)
- ruling**
n C182
- ruling class**
n C152
- rum** *n* E65
- rummy**
n K132
- rumour** BrE, **rumor** AmE
n, *v* G194
- rump**
n bottom B33
 meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
- run, ran, run, pres p**
running
v control C99, N167
 in elections C116
 work I103
 in sport K101
 move M19
 flow M41
- run**
n score K121, 196
 move M19
- run down**
v F148
adj B111

runner
n person G198
 of a toboggan K204
 (picture on
 p. 937)
runner-up,
runners-up or
runner-ups
n K109
running
n N170
run out
v J155, L174
runway
n M185
rural
adj C85
rush
v, n M33
rushed
adj M16
rush into
v M33
rust
n, v H69
rustle
v C232
rustler
n C232
rut
n E142
ruthless
adj F179
rutted
adj E142
rye
n plant A152 (picture
 on p. 459)
 drink E65

S

saber
n H231
sabotage
n C138
saboteur
n C139
sabre *BrE*, **saber**
AmE
n H231
sack
 container *n* H183
 from a job *v* J212
 destroying *n, v* N338
get the sack J212
sackful
n H183
sacrament
n C335
sacred
adj C338

sacrifice
n C335
sacrificial
adj C335
sacrilege
n C336
sacriligious
adj C336
sad
adj F80
sadden
v F84
saddle
n meat E34 (picture
 on p. 787)
 on a horse K199 (&
 picture on
 p. 937)
 on a bicycle M103
 (picture on
 p. 939)
v K199
saddlebag
n M103 (picture on
 p. 939)
saddle up
v K199
safe
n J104
adj N367
keep safe N365
safety
n general N366
 in baseball K194
 (picture on
 p. 887)
safety pin
n H126 (& picture)
safety razor
n D40 (picture on
 p. 754), H140
 (picture)
Sagittarius
n L4 (picture)
sail
 travel *v* M19, 166
 sailing *n* M19
 journey *n* M75
mainsail M157
 (picture on p. 940)
sailboard
n K203
sailing boat
n M153
sailing ship
n M153
sailor
n C295, M163
saint
n C343
sainthood
n C343
saintly
adj C343
sake *n* G289
salad
n E50
salad dressing
n E50
salary
n J219
sale
n J134, 183
for sale J134, 149
sales clerk
n J189
salesgirl
n J189
saleslady
n J189
salesman,
-men
n J140, 189
sales representative
n J140
saleswoman,
-women
n J140, 189
saliva
n B60
salivary
adj B60
salivary gland
n B35 (picture on
 p. 621)
salivate
v B61
salivation
n B61
sallow
adj B53
salmon, salmon
n A100 (picture on
 p. 293)
salon
n D37
saloon
n for drinks E121
 car M93
saloon bar
n E121
saloon-keeper
n E124
salt
 in food *n* E49
 in food *v* E105, 106
 taste *adj* F283
 substance *n* H73
smelling salts B173
saltcellar
n E49
salty
adj E49, F283
salubrious
adj B110
salute
v C310
n C311

saluting base
n C312
salvage
 material *n* H13
 rescuing *v* N363
 rescuing *n* N366
salvation
n in religion C341
 general N366
salvo, -vos or -voes
n H243
same
adj N181
sameness
n N186
sampan
n M152
sample
n N7
v N138
sanctification
n C342
sanctify
v C342
sanction
v C192
n C194
sanctions
n C197
sanctuary
n C351
sand
n H63; L227
 (picture)
sandal
n D156 (& picture)
sandbank
n L99, M161
sandbar
n M161
sands
n L92
sandstone
n H62
sand trap
n K198 (picture on
 p. 937)
sandwich
n E50
sandy
adj H63
sane
adj G50
sanitary
adj B177
sanitation
n B177
sanity
n G51
sap, -pp-
v N238
sap *n* A133
sapling
n A132

- sapper**
n C306
- sapphire**
n, adj H65
- sarcasm**
n G245
- sarcastic**
adj G246
- sardine**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- Satan**
n C326
- Satanic**
adj C326
- satchel**
n H184
- satellite**
n L2
- satin** *n* H87
- satiny**
adj H87
- satire**
n G245
- satirical**
adj G246
- satirize**
v G247
- satisfaction**
n F75
- satisfactory**
adj F54
- satisfied**
adj F73
- satisfy**
v F76
- Saturday**
n L232 (table)
- Saturn**
n L4 (picture)
- satyr**
n C357
- sauce**
n E39
- saucepan**
n H174; D38 (picture on p. 753)
- saucer**
n H172
- saucerful**
n H172
- saunter**
v, n M21
- sausage**
n E37
- sausage meat**
n E37
- sausage roll**
n E37
- savage**
n C169
adj F110
- savagery**
n F109
- savanna(h)**
n L108
- save**
v in religion C340
money J106, N363
general N363
n N366
- save on**
v N363
- save up**
v J106
- savings**
n J113
- savings account**
n J105
- saviour BrE, savior AmE**
n C343
- savour BrE, savor AmE**
v F280
n F281
- savoury BrE, savory AmE**
n E17
adj F282, 283
- saw, sawed, sawn esp BrE or sawed esp AmE**
v H142
- saw**
n H142 (& picture)
- say, said,**
3rd pers pres t says
v G60, 115
- say ... again**
v G76
- saying**
n G236
- scab**
n B128
- scabbard**
n H231
- scabies**
n B148
- scaffold**
n C260
- scaffolding**
n H116
- scale**
skin n A126
range n H115
for weighing *n* H125; D38 (picture on p. 753)
in music *n* K29
of temperature *n* L43
climb *v* M9
- scalene**
adj J45
- scalp**
n B20
- scalpel**
n B176 (& picture)
- scaly**
adj A126
- scamper**
v M25
- scan, -nn-**
v F263, G140
- scan** *n* F265
- scapula**
n B11 (picture)
- scar, -rr-**
n, v B128
- scarce**
adj, adv N105
- scarcely**
adv N99
- scarcity**
n N106
- scare**
n F120
v F122
be scared F121
- scared**
adj F125
- scaremonger**
n F120
- scarf, scarfs or scarves**
n D151
- scarlet**
n, adj L31
- scarlet fever**
n B143
- scary**
adj F123, 125
- scatter**
v M59
- scatterbrain**
n G46
- scatter-brained**
adj G46
- scavenger**
n A39
- scenario, -rios**
n K81
- scene**
n in a play K80
general L83
- scenery**
n in a theatre K91
general L83
- scent**
v F277
n F278
- scented**
adj F279
- sceptic**
n G95
- sceptical**
adj G95
- scepticism**
n G95
- schedule**
n, v L131
- scholar**
n I136, 147
- scholarly**
adj I147
- scholarship**
n money I136
knowledge I147
- scholastic**
adj I136, 147
- school**
of fish *n* A40
train *v* G33
place *n* I131, 133
people *n* I133
- schoolboy**
n I136
- schoolchild**
n I136
- schoolgirl**
n I136
- schoolmaster**
n I134
- schoolmistress**
n I134
- schooner**
n M153
- science**
n I70
life sciences I74
physical sciences I75
social sciences I76
veterinary science B168
- scientific**
adj I73
- scientist**
n I72
- scissors**
n H141 (& picture)
- scoff**
laugh *v* F244
laughing *n* F245
eat *v* E4
- scone**
n E44
- scooter**
n M96
- scope**
n D107
- scorch**
n H75
v H76
- score**
to have sex *v* C24
number *n* J16
in music *n* K27
in sport *v* K104
in sport *n* K121
- Scorpio**
n L4 (picture)
- scorpion**
n A112 (picture on p. 328)
- Scotch**
n E65

- scour**
v D170
n D171
- scourer**
n D178
- scout**
v, n N359
- scowl**
v F242
n F243
- Scrabble**
n K135
- scrag**
n E34 (picture on p. 787)
- scramble**
cooking v E100
moving v, n M25
- scrap, -pp-**
v H15
- scrap**
n waste H13
piece H33
- scraper**
n D24 (picture on p. 656)
- scratch**
v, n B130
- scrawl**
v G141
n G145
- scream**
v G129
n G130
- screech**
v G129
n G130
- screed**
n G145
- screen**
in photography n, v K59
in cinema n K70
cover v L26
windscreen n M100
(picture on p. 938)
- screw**
in sex v C24
general n H148 (& picture)
general v H148
of boats n M157
(picture on p. 940)
- screwdriver**
n H149 (& picture)
- screwnail**
n H148
- screw top**
n H180 (picture)
- scribble**
v G141
n G145
- scribble down**
v G143
- scribbler**
n G172
- scribe** n G172
- script**
n writing G145, 147, 162
for a play K81
- scripted**
adj G162
- scriptural**
adj C336
- scripture**
n C336
- scriptwriter**
n G172, K83
- scroll** n G162
- scrotum, -ta or -tums**
n B40
- scrub, -bb-**
v D170
- scrub**
n wash D171
land L108
- scrubbing brush**
n D178
- scrubland**
n L112 (table)
- scruff**
n B21
- scrum**
n K193
- scrum half**
n K193 (picture on p. 854)
- scruple**
n F63
- scrupulous**
adj F63
- scrutinize**
v N360
- scrutiny**
n N361
- scullery**
n D38
- sculpt**
v I49
- sculptor, fem**
sculptress
n I51
- sculptural**
adj I48
- sculpture**
n I48
v I49
- scurry**
v, n M25
- scuttle**
moving v, n M25
coalscuttle D36;
D34 (picture on p. 656)
- scythe**
n H154
v H155
- sea**
n L86
- seabird**
n A72 (& picture on p. 195)
- seagull**
n A72 (picture on p. 195)
- seal**
animal n A58 (& picture on p. 64)
stamp n H127
stamp v H128
close v M63, H128
- sea level**
n L113
- sea lion**
n A58 (picture on p. 64)
- sea loch**
n L88
- seam**
n layer H32, 67
in sewing I58
- seaman, -men**
n C295; C298 (table); M163
- seamanship**
n M163
- seaplane**
n M180
- search**
v N359
n N361
- searcher**
n N359
- search party**
n N359
- seasickness**
n B120 (table)
- season**
of food v E105
through time v L211
time n L238
- seasonal**
adj L239
- seasoned**
adj L207
- seasoning**
n E49
- seat**
bottom n B33
chair n, v D113
place n M83
in a vehicle n M101
(picture on p. 938)
- seat belt**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- seating**
n D113
- sea urchin**
n A104 (picture on p. 327)
- seaweed**
n A140 (& picture on p. 425)
- second**
not first adj, n J5
(table); J6
in music n K42
in time n L226
of gears n, adj M111
(table)
- second** v J215
- secondary**
adj J7
- secondary modern school**
n I131
- secondary school**
n I131
- second base**
n K195 (picture on p. 887)
- second hand**
n L228 (picture)
- second-hand**
adj, adv L201
- second in command**
n C300
- Second Lieutenant**
n C299 (table)
- second mate**
n M164
- secondment**
n J215
- second officer**
n M164
- second person**
n G264
- seconds**
n E16
- second sight**
n L159
- secret**
adj F195
n F207
- secretariat**
n C104
- secretary**
n in government C101
in an office J232
- secrete**
v produce I1
hide N356
- secretion**
n producing I1
hiding N356
- secretive**
adj F193
- sect** n C321
- sectarian**
adj C338
- section**
n in army C292
general H32
in maths J41

- sectional**
adj H32
- sector**
n J44 (picture)
- secular**
adj C339
- secure**
v N365
adj N367
- security**
n in banking J114
general N366
- sedan** *n* M93
- sedation**
n B173
- sedative**
n B173
- sediment**
n H14, 63
- sedimentary**
adj H61, 63
- sedition**
n C131
- seditious**
adj C131
- seduce** *v* C24
- seduction**
n C24
- seductive**
adj C25
- see, saw, seen**
v general F263
consider G12
understand G31
foresee L158
go and see M70
- see** *n* C348
- seed**
n A19; A134 (& table); A151
(picture on p. 426)
v E137
- seedling**
n A132
- seek, sought**
v N359
- seeker**
n N359
- seem** *v* N2
- seer** *n* C343
- seesaw**
n, v K171
- see-through**
adj F270
- see to**
v N162
- segment**
n of fruit H32; A150
(picture on p. 425)
speech G273
general H32
of a circle J46; J44
(picture)
- segment**
v N320
- segmental**
adj H32
- seize**
v take C281
hold D96, 98
- seize (up)on**
v D96
- seizure**
n illness B144
seizing C281, D97
- seldom**
adv L258
- select**
general *v, adj* D84
best *adj* F52
- selection**
n D84
- selective**
adj D84
- selector**
n D84
- self, selves**
pron G282
- self**
comb form G282
- self-assurance**
n G86
- self-determination**
n C95
- self-government**
n C95
- selfish**
adj F57, 180
- selfless**
adj F56
- self-service**
n J180
- sell, sold**
v J130
- sell off**
v J184
- sell out**
v betray F203
out of stock J155
- sellout**
n F204
- semantic**
adj G238
- semanticist**
n G237
- semantics**
n G237
- semblance**
n N4
- semen** *n* A19
- semester**
n I138
- semi** *n* D6
- semi-**
comb form N255
- semibreve**
n K28 (& picture)
- semicircle**
n J44 (picture)
- semicolon**
n G151
- semi-conscious**
adj B80
- semidetached house**
n D6
- seminal**
adj of semen A19
of ideas L203
- seminar**
n I137
- semiquaver**
n K28 (& picture)
- senate**
n C103
- senator**
n C103
- senatorial**
adj C103
- send, sent**
v post G192
general M52
- send away**
v M54
- send back**
v D86
- send for**
v M71
- send off**
v in sport K192
general M54
- send out**
v G217
- send word**
v M52
- senile**
adj B134, L208
- senility**
n B134, L210
- senior**
older *adj* L207
major *adj, n* N89
- Senior Aircraftman**
n C299 (table)
- Senior Chief Petty Officer**
n C298 (table)
- Senior Master Sergeant**
n C299 (table)
- seniority**
n L210
- sensation**
n F2, 228
- sensational**
adj wonderful F53, 225
of the senses F261
- sense**
feel *v* F1, 260
thought *n* G39
meaning *n* G200, 237
- senses**
n F261
- sensibility**
n F234
- sensible**
adj N229
- sensitive**
adj F234
- sensitiveness**
n F234
- sensitivity**
n F234
- sensitize**
v F234
- sensory**
adj F262
- sensual**
adj F262
- sensuous**
adj F262
- sentence**
in law *v* C210
in law *n* C256
in language *n* G235
- sentiment**
n F2
- sentimental**
adj F4
- sentinel**
n C223
- sentry** *n* C223
- sepal**
n A131 (picture)
- separate**
v N322
- separated**
adj C28
- separation**
n N322
- September**
n L234 (table)
- sepulchre** *BrE,*
sepulcher *AmE*
n C57
- serene**
adj F221
- serenity**
n F222
- serf** *n* C163
- sergeant**
n C220, 297, 299
(tables)
- serial** *n* G168
- serial number**
n J1
- series, series**
n books G168
in maths J40
- serious**
adj N43
- sermon**
n C335
- serpent**
n A90

- serpentine**
adj A90
- serrated** *adj* N275
- serum, -rums or -ra**
n B174
- servant**
n C161
civil servant C106
- serve**
in prison *v* C263
in working *v* D108
of meals *v* E15
general *v* I28
in tennis *v, n* K197
- service**
in religion *n* C335
general *n* D108
in tennis *n* K197
of cars *n, v* M105
work *n* C164
(armed) services
C290
civil service C105
foreign service C105
- service industry**
n I100
- service line**
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
- serviceman, -men**
n C295
- services**
n C290
- service sideline**
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
- servicing**
n M105
- servile**
adj C164
- servility**
n C164
- serving** *n* E16
- servitor** *n* C161
- servitude**
n C164
- session**
n term I138
meeting M73
- set, set, pres p**
- setting**
v mend B161, M50
print G173
go down L237
move M1
general M50
- set**
n group C74, J40
on stage K91
in tennis K197
- radio set** G210, K58
- stereo set** K54
- television set** G211
- wireless set** K58
- setback**
n C283
- set down**
v G143
- set fire to**
v H77
- set forth**
v L172
- set free**
v C165
- set in**
v L172
- set off**
v begin L172
leave M4
- set out**
v begin L172
leave M4
- set right**
v I18, N215
- set sail**
v M166
- settee**
n D114
- setter**
n A54
- setting**
n G242, M123
- settle**
live in *v* D61, 62
chair *n* D114
decide *v* N163
- settled**
adj D61
- settle down**
v D62
- settle for**
v J145
- settle in**
v D62
- settle into**
v D62
- settlement**
n town C80
general N163
- settler**
n D63
- set up**
v establish L172
start N161
- seven**
n J4 (table)
- seventeen**
n J4 (table)
- seventeenth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- seventh**
adj, n J5 (table)
- seventieth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- seventy**
n J4 (table)
- sever**
v N321
- several**
det, pron N98
adj N98, 182
- severe**
adj health B123
general N265
- severity**
n N266
- sew, sewed, sewn**
v I57
- sewage** *n* D42
- sewer** *n* D42
- sewerage**
n D42
- sex**
n gender A14
sexual activity A16, C23
- sextant**
n H151
- sexual**
adj A14
- sexual intercourse**
n A16, C23
- sexuality**
n A14
- sexy**
adj C25
- shack**
n D4
- shade**
ghost *n* C324
on a lamp *n* H214
darkness *n* L21
darken *v* L26, 28
colour *n* L27
- shaded**
adj L34
- shadow**
n L21; L227 (picture)
- shadowy**
adj L25
- shady**
adj L25
- shaft**
n general H42, 145; H234 (picture)
in a mine I114
of a racket *n* K197
(picture on p. 888)
- shaggy**
adj A126, B53
- shake, shook, shaken**
v general N296, 298
of the head N299
- shake**
n N296, 298
- shall,**
neg contr shan't
modal L273
- shallow**
adj N306
- shallow end**
n K203
- shallows**
n M161
- sham**
n I10
adj I13
- shamble** *v* M20
- shame**
pity *n* F82
dishonour *v* F151
dishonour *n* F152
- shamefaced**
adj F153
- shameful**
adj F153
- shameless**
adj F154
- shampoo,**
-pooed, pres p
-pooing,
3rd pers sing pres t
-pooes
v D170
- shampoo, -pooes**
n D171, 183
- shandy** *n* E66
- shanghai**
v M169
- shank**
n of a horse A51
(picture on p. 29)
of lamb E34
(picture on p. 787)
of a bolt H148
(picture)
- shanty** *n* D4
- shanty town**
n C81, D4
- shape**
v I5
n I6
- shapely**
adj F39
- share**
give *v* D104
part *n* D105, H37
in commerce *n* J114
- shareholder**
n J230
- share out**
v D104
- share-out** *n* D104
- shark**
n A101 (picture on p. 294)
loan shark J103
- sharp**
of pain *adj* B123
of tools *adj* H159
in music *n, adj* K31
clear *adj* L24

- sharpen**
v H159
- sharpener**
n H159
- shatter**
v, n N333
- shattered**
adj B97
- shave**
n D172
v D173
- shaven**
comb form D173
- shaver**
n D178
- shawl**
n D143
- she**
pron G280 (table)
- sheaf,**
sheaves
n in farming E142 (& picture)
general H182
- shear, sheared,**
sheared or shorn
v N321
- shears**
n H141
garden shears H141 (picture)
- sheath,**
sheaths
n contraceptive B181
container H178
- sheathe**
v H187
- sheath knife**
n H140
- shed, shed, pres p**
shedding
v H15
- shed** n D54
- sheep, sheep**
n A56
- sheepdog**
n A54
- sheep fold**
n E140 (picture on p. 787)
- sheepman,**
-men
n E143
- sheer**
adj, adv L105
- sheet**
n for a bed D115 (& picture on p. 754)
of paper G153
plate H43
winding sheet C56
- sheet lightning**
n L58
- she-goat**
n A56 (table)
- sheikh**
n C96
- sheikhdom** adj C90
- shelf, shelves**
n J190
- shell**
covering n A126, 134; A153 (picture on p. 459)
uncover v E102
shoot v C279, H245
bullet n H242
- shellfire**
n C279
- shellfish, shellfish**
n A32
- shelter**
n, v D67
- shepherd**
n E143
- sheriff**
n C202, 222
- sherry**
n E68
- shield**
n H232 (& picture)
v N365
- shift**
clothing n D149
in working n H112
sending v, n M51
of gears v M31
gear shift M111
- shifter**
n M103 (picture on p. 939)
- shift gears**
v M32, 111
- shift up/down**
v M111
- shilling**
n J83 (& table)
- shimmer**
n L22
v L23
- shin**
n on the leg B10, 43 (pictures)
of beef E34 (picture on p. 787)
- shinbone**
n B11 (picture)
- shine, shone**
v general L23
- shine**
n general L22
clean D175
- shine, shined**
v clean D175
- shingle**
n L92
- shingles**
n B148
- Shinto**
adj C328
n C327
- Shintoism**
n C327
- shiny**
adj L24
- ship**
n M150 (& table)
container ship M156
merchant ship M156
sailing ship M153
tramp ship M156
- ship, -pp-**
v M52
- shipmate**
n M163
- shipping**
n M151
- shipping lane**
n M125
- shipping line**
n M156
- ship's steward**
n M164
- shipwreck**
n, v M169
- shipyard**
n M160
- shire**
n C79
- shirk**
v N137
- shirker**
n N137
- shirt**
n D145
- shirtfront**
n D145
- shirtsleeve**
n D145
- shirttail**
n D145
- shirtwaister**
BrE,
shirtwaist AmE
n D145
- shit, shit, pres p**
shitting
v B67
- shit**
n B66
- shiver**
v, n N298
- shoal**
n of fish A40
sand M161
- shock**
general v F126
general n F127
of electricity n H208
of electricity v H209
- shock absorber**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- shocker** n F127
- shocking**
adj F128
- shockproof**
adj F127
- shoddy**
adj J200
- shoe, shod**
or **shoed, pres p**
- shoeing**
v H158
- shoe**
n of man D156 (& picture)
of horse H158
of brake M103 (picture on p. 939)
- shoehorn**
n D156
- shoelace**
n D157
- shoeshine**
n D174
- shoot, shot**
v with a gun H245
in sport K101, 192
move M33
- shoot**
n of a plant A132
a gun H243, K205
- shooting**
n K205
- shooting brake**
n M93
- shooting star**
n L5
- shop**
n general J180
workshop I110
closed shop J237
corner shop J180
repair shop I110
sweet shop J192
tuck shop J192
- shop assistant**
n J189
- shop floor**
n I110
- shop front**
n J191
- shopkeeper**
n J188
- shoplifter**
n C231
- shoplifting**
n C230
- shopper**
n J187
- window shopper**
J185

- shopping**
n J185
- shopping arcade**
n J182
- shopping bag**
n J186
- shopping basket**
n J186
- shopping centre**
n J182
- shopping day**
n J186
- shopping list**
n J186
- shopping precinct**
n J182
- shop steward**
n J237
- shop window**
n J191
- shore** *n* L92
- shore up**
v N237
- short**
adj not much J118, N105, 107
not long L139
not high N306
- be short of** N107
- fall short** N292
- shortage**
n N106
- shortcoming**
n N217
- shorten**
v N309
- short extra cover**
n K196 (picture on p. 888)
- shortfall**
n J124
- shorthand**
n G145, J233
- shorthand typist**
n J233
- shorthorn**
n A52
- shortly**
adv L252
- short odds**
n K123
- shorts**
n D140 (& picture)
- shortsighted**
adj B133
- shortstop**
n K195 (picture on p. 887)
- short story**
n G167
- short-term**
adj L151
- short trousers**
n D140
- short wave**
n G210
- shot**
n in medicine B174
bullet H242, 243
marksman H252
in football K192
chance N36
put the shot K202
- shotgun**
n H238 (& picture)
- shot put**
n K202
- shot-putter**
n K202
- should**
neg contr shouldn't
modal L273, N32
- shoulder**
n of animals A51
(picture on p. 29)
of man B32; B10
(picture)
meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
- shoulder blade**
n B11 (picture)
- shout**
v G129
n G130
- shove**
v, n M58
- shovel, -ll- BrE, -l- AmE**
v H155
- shovel**
n H154 (& picture)
- shovelful**
n H154
- show, showed, shown**
v direct M55
general N350, 351
- show**
n performance K73
general N352, 353
- floor show** K74
- puppet show** K90
- show biz**
n K70
- show business**
n K70
- showcase**
n J191
- shower**
apparatus *n* D40
(& picture on p. 754)
washing *n* D172
washing *v* D173
rain *n* L49
rain *v* L50
- showery** *adj* L49
- showing**
n N352
- show jumper**
n K199
- show jumping**
n K199
- show off**
v N351
- show up**
v shame F151
reveal N354
- shred, -dd-**
v E103
- shred**
n H31
- shrew**
n A60 (picture on p. 162)
- shrewd**
adj G37
- shriek**
v G129
n G130
- shrimp**
n A102 (picture on p. 294)
- shrine** *n* C351
- shrink, shrank, shrunk**
or shrunken
v N94
- shrinkage**
n N95
- shrivel, -ll- BrE, -l- AmE**
v L61
- shroud**
n C56
- shrouds**
n M157
- shrub**
n A135
- shrubbery**
n A137
- shrunken**
adj N94
- shudder**
v, n N298
- shun, -nn-**
v C195
- shut, shut, pres p shutting**
v L173, M63
- shut**
adj, adv M66
- shut down**
v L173
- shut up**
v be quiet G62, L173
close L173
- shy, shyer, shyest**
adj F125
- sibling**
n C12
- sick**
adj B111, 119
be sick B119
feel sick B119
- sickbay**
n B179
- sickbed**
n B179
- sicken**
v B114
- sicken for**
v B114
- sick feeling**
n B120
- sickle**
n H154 (& picture)
- sick list**
n B179
- sickly**
adj B111
- sickness**
n B113, 120
- sickroom**
n B179
- sick up**
v B119
- side**
n meat E33
team K112
position M202
side by side M209
- side**
comb form L99, 101
- sideboard**
n D117; D34 (picture on p. 656)
- sideboards**
n B51 (& picture)
- sideburns**
n B51 (& picture)
- sidecar**
n M104 (picture)
- side drum**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)
- side effect**
n N153
- side-kick**
n C43
- sidelight**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- sideline**
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
- sidelong**
adj, adv M202
- side mirror**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- side road**
n M127
- sideshow**
n K89

- side street**
n M128
- side view**
n B22
- sidewalk**
n M132 (& picture)
- sideways**
adv, adj M202
- siding**
n M107
- sidle**
v M26
- siege**
n C276
- sieve**
n H153 (& picture),
D38
- sift** v H153
- sigh**
v, n B117
- sight**
see v F263
seeing n F264, 265
object n F266
on a gun n H240
(picture)
second sight L159
- sighted**
adj F267
- sighted**
comb form F267
- sighting**
n F265
- sightless**
adj F267
- sightsee**
v F263
- sightseer**
n F263
- sign**
signal n G196
signal v G197
write v G141
zodiac n L8; L4
(picture)
- minus sign** J37
- neon sign** M133
- plus sign** J37
- signal, -ll- BrE,
-l- AmE**
v G197
- signal**
sign n G196
railway n M107
special adj N67
- traffic signal** M133
- signal box**
n M107
- signaller BrE,
signaler AmE**
n in an army C306
general G198
- signalman, -men**
n M110
- signature**
n G141
- signature tune**
n K22
- significance**
n G200, N43
- significant**
adj N43
- signify**
v general G199
be important N42
- sign of the Zodiac**
n L8; L4 (picture)
- sign on**
v C304, J213
- silage**
n E141
- silence**
n F275
- silencer**
n M102 (picture on
p. 939)
- silent**
adj F275
- fall silent** G62
- silhouette**
v I43
n I45
- silk**
n H87
- silken**
adj H87
- silky**
adj H87
- silly**
adj G46
- silly mid-off**
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
- silly mid-on**
n K196 (picture on
p. 888)
- silo, -los**
n E140 (picture on
p. 787)
- silt**
n, v H63
- silt up**
v H63
- silver**
metal n H68
colour n, adj L32
- quicksilver** H68
- silver medal**
n K110
- silverside**
n E34 (picture on
p. 787)
- silvery**
adj L32
- similar**
adj N181
- similarity**
n N186
- simile**
n G244
- simmer**
v E100
- simple**
adj in verb tenses
G265
not complex H3
easy N59, 61
- simple interest**
n J112
- simplification**
n N63
- simplify**
v N63
- simultaneous**
adj L255
- simultaneously**
adv L255
- sin**
n in religion C341
general C341, F62
pity F82
- since**
conj G289, L271
prep L271
- sincere**
adj F192
- sinew** n B4
- sinewy**
adj B4
- sinful**
adj F58
- sing, sang, sung**
v K32
- singer**
n K39
- singlng**
n K20
- single**
not married adj, n
C28
one adj J11
- single bed**
n D116; D115 (picture
on p. 754)
- single-decker (bus)**
n M95
- singles, singles**
n K113
- single-sex school**
n I131
- singlet**
n D148
- singly**
adv J11
- singular**
in grammar n, adj
G262
general adj J8
- sinister**
adj F60
- sink, sank, sunk**
v M8, 168
- sink**
n D39; D38 (picture
on p. 753)
- sink unit**
n D39
- sip, -pp-**
v E8
- sip**
n E8
- sir**
n C4, 158
- sire**
n C12
v C14
- siren**
n F120
- sirloin**
n E34 (picture on
p. 787)
- sister**
n nurse B166
family C12 (&
table)
nun C346
- sisterhood**
n C346
- sisterly**
adj C12
- sit, sat**
v N290
- site**
v M50
n M120
- sitting**
n E16, M73
- sitting room**
n D37
- situate**
v M50
- situation**
n condition M120,
N18
place M120
- six**
n number J4 (table)
in cricket K196
- sixpence**
n J83
- sixteen**
n J4 (table)
- sixteenth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- sixteenth note**
n K28 (& picture)
- sixth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- sixtieth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- sixty**
n J4 (table)
- sizable**
adj N84
- size**
n N80

- sizeable**
adj N84
- skate, skate or skates**
n fish A100 (picture on p. 293)
- skate**
n shoe K204 (& picture on p. 937)
v K204
- skateboard**
n K204 (& picture on p. 937)
v K204
- skateboarding**
n K204 (picture on p. 937)
- skating**
n K204 (picture on p. 937)
- skeletal**
adj B11
- skeleton**
n B11 (& picture)
- skeptic**
n G95
- skeptical**
adj G95
- skepticism**
n G95
- sketch**
writing *n* G159
draw *v* I43
picture *n* I45
play *n* K76
- sketchbook**
n I47
- sketching**
n I44
- sketchpad**
n I47
- ski, skis**
n K204 (& picture on p. 937)
- ski, skied, pres p**
- skiing**
v K204
- skid, -dd-**
v M111
- skid**
n M111
- skiff**
n M152
- ski goggles**
n K204 (picture on p. 937)
- skiing**
n K204 (picture on p. 937)
- skilful BrE, skillful AmE**
adj G42
- skill** *n* G43
- skilled**
adj G42
- skilled worker**
n I112
- skillet**
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
- skim, -mm-**
v read G140
fly M28
- skim(med) milk**
n E41
- skin, -nn-**
v E102, H88
- skin**
n of an animal A126, H88
of fruit A134
of man B50
of a drum K47 (picture on p. 853)
- skin and bone**
adj B101
- skin diver**
n K203
- skin diving**
n K203
- skinny**
adj B101
- skip, -pp-**
v K202, M37
- skip**
n K202
- skipper**
n M164
- skirmish**
n C276
- skirt**
n D141 (& picture)
- skirting board**
n D34 (picture on p. 656)
- skull**
n B11 (& picture)
- sky**
n L44
- skylight**
n D21 (picture)
- skyscraper**
n D8
- slab**
n H43
- slack** *adj* N271
- slacken**
v N273
- slacks**
n D140
- slander**
v, n C236
- slandorous**
adj C236
- slang**
n G230
- slangy**
adj G230
- slant**
aspect *n* G243
bend *v, n* N269
- slanted**
adj N303
- slanting**
adj N303
- slapstick**
n K75
- slash**
cut *n, v* B130
punctuation mark *n* G151
- slash mark**
n G151
- slate**
n D21 (& picture)
v D21
- slaughter**
v A8
n A13
- slave**
n C163
v I102
- slavery**
n C164
- slavish**
adj C163
- slay, slew, slain**
v A8
- sled, -dd-**
v K204
- sled**
n K204
- sledge**
n K204 (picture on p. 937)
v K204
- sleep, slept**
v B82
- sleep**
n B83
- sleep around**
v C24
- sleeper**
n wood H39, M107
train M108
- sleeping**
adj B81
- sleeping car**
n M108
- sleep with**
v C24
- sleepy**
adj B81
- sleet**
n L48
v L50
- sleeve**
n D161 (& picture)
- sleigh**
n K204
- slender**
adj B101
- slice**
piece *n* E33; E45 (& picture); H31, N320
in golf *n, v* K198
cut *v* N320
- slide, slid**
v M26
- slide**
n picture F270
apparatus K171
general M26
- slight**
adj B101
v N337
- slim, -mm-**
adj B101
v B103
- slim down**
v B103
- slime**
n H63
- slimy**
adj H63
- sling**
n in medicine B175 (& picture)
weapon H236
of a rifle H241
- slingshot**
n H236 (& picture)
- slink, slunk**
v M26
- slip, -pp-**
v M26
- slip**
n clothing D149
mistake N219
in cricket K196 (picture on p. 888)
- pillow slip** D115
- slipover**
n D144
- slipper**
n D156 (& picture)
- slip up**
v N219
- slipway**
n M160
- slither**
v M26
- slogan**
n H130
- sloop**
n H249
- slope**
n L101, N269
v N269
- slot**
n H148 (picture)
- slow**
general *adj* M17
not clever *adj* G45
general *v* M31

INDEX 索引

- slow-down (strike)**
n J238
- sludge**
n H14
- slug**
n worm A113 (& picture on p. 328)
bullet H242
- sluggish**
adj M17
- sluice**
n L100
- slum**
n C81
- slummy**
adj C81
- slush**
n L51
- slushy**
adj L51
- sly**
adj F197
- small**
adj N85
- small arms**
n H230
- small change**
n J81
- smallholder**
n E143
- smallholding**
n E131
- small hours**
n L224
- small intestine**
n B35 (& picture on p. 621)
- small letter**
n G148
- small of the back**
n B32
- smallpox**
n B143
- small-scale**
adj N87
- small-time**
adj N87
- smart**
adj tidy D179
clever G37
- smarten up**
v D177
- smash**
v, n N333
- smashing**
adj F51
- smell, smelled or smelt**
v F277
- smell**
n F278
- smelling salts**
n B173
- smelly**
adj F279
- smile**
n F240
v F241
- smith**
n H158
- smithy**
n H158
- smock**
n D160
- smoke**
tobacco *n* E83
tobacco *v* E88
preserve *v* E106
general *v* H76
general *n* H84
- smokeless**
adj H84
- smoker**
n E88
- smoky**
adj H84
- smooth**
adj N274
v N276
- smudge**
n, v H64
- smuggle**
v C232
- smuggler**
n C231
- smuggling**
n C230
- smut**
n H64
- smutty**
adj H64
- snack**
n E13
- snack bar**
n E120
- snag**
n N218
- snail**
n A113 (& picture on p. 328)
- snake**
n A90 (& picture)
- snakes and ladders**
n K135
- snap, -pp-**
v photograph K59
break N333
- snap**
n photograph K59
card game K132
break K333
cold snap L66
- snapshot**
n K59
- snare**
v F206
n F207
- snare drum**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)
- snarl**
v F242
n F243
- snatch**
v D96
- sneak**
v M26
- sneaky**
adj F197
- sneer**
v F244
n F245
- sneeze**
v, n B117
- snicker**
v, n A43
- sniff**
v B117, F277
n B117, F278
- sniffle** *v* B117
- snipe**
n A77
v H252
- sniper**
n H252
- snob**
n C159
- snobbery**
n F144
- snobbish**
adj C159
- snooker**
n K141
- snore**
v, n B117
- snort**
v, n A43, B117
- snot**
n B60
- snotty**
adj B60
- snotty-nosed**
adj B60
- snout**
n A122; A55 (picture on p. 64)
- snow**
n L51
v L52
- snowdrop**
n A158
- snowfall**
n L51
- snowflake**
n L53
- snowy**
adj L51
- snub, -bb-**
v F148
- snub**
n F149
- snub nose**
n B25 (& picture)
- snug**
adj F221
- snuggle**
v C22
- so**
conj, adj G286
- so far** L256
- soak**
v, n L62
- soap**
n H91; D40 (picture on p. 754)
- soap powder**
n H91
- soapy**
adj H91
- soar**
v M28
- sob, -bb-**
v F248
- sob** *n* F248
- sober**
not drunk *adj* E72
solemn *adj* N43
- sober up**
v E72
- sobriety**
n N43
- soccer**
n K190
- sociable**
adj C46
- social**
general *adj* C85
science *adj* I71
party *n* K2
- social climber**
n C159
- social democracy**
n C111
- social democrat**
n C113
- socialism**
n C111
- socialist**
n, adj C113
- social sciences**
n I76
- society**
n C72, 73, 75
- sociological**
adj I76
- sociologist**
n I76
- sociology**
n I76
- sock**
stocking *n* D158
punch *n, v* K144
- socket**
n electric H210
hole L106

- soda**
n drink E61
 substance H73
- soda water**
n E61
- sodium**
n H73
- sofa**
n D114; D34 (picture
 on p. 656)
- so far**
adv L256
- soft**
adj N267
- soft cider**
n E67
- soft drink**
n E60
- soft drug**
n E80
- soften**
v N272
- soft furnishings**
n D110
- soft goods**
n J195
- soft palate**
n B26
- softwood**
n H71
- soil**
v D181
n H63
- soiled**
adj D180
- solace**
n F175
v F176
- solar**
adj L6
- solar system**
n L3
- soldier**
n C295
- soldierly**
adj C295
- sole**
fish n A100 (picture
 on p. 293)
of foot n B44
 (picture)
of shoe n D157
 (picture)
only adj J11
- solemn**
adj N43
- solemnity**
n N43
- solemnize**
v C334
- sol-fa**
n K29
- solicit**
v G100
- solicitor**
n C201
- solid**
n H7
adj H8
- solidification**
n H8
- solidify**
v H8
- solidity**
n H8
- solidus, -di**
n G151
- solitary**
adj C48
- solitary confinement**
n C252
- solitude**
n C48
- solo, -los**
n K38
- solo**
adj, adv J11, K38
- solstice**
n L240
- solution**
n answer G3
 liquid I82
- solve**
v G3
- solvency**
n J116
- solvent**
n H91
adj J116
- some**
det time L139
 general N98
pron N98
- somebody**
pron G283
- somehow**
adv G283
- someone**
pron G283
- something**
pron G283
- sometime**
adv L253
- some time ago**
adv L251
- sometimes**
adv L258
- somewhere**
adv G283
- somnolent**
adj B81
- son**
n C12 (& table)
- sonar** *n* M157
- sonata**
n K35
- song**
n K20, 22
- sonnet** *n* G170
- sonny** *n* C12
- soon**
adv L252
 as soon as L259
- soothe**
v B162
- soothing**
adj B89
- sophisticated**
adj C167, N62
- sophistication**
n N62
- soprano, -nos**
n K40
- soprano**
adj K40
- sorcerer**
fem sorceress
n C356
- sorcery**
n C354
- sordid**
adj D180
- sore**
adj B123
n B127
- sorghum**
n A152 (picture on
 p. 459)
- sorrow**
n F82
v F84
- sorrowful**
adj F86
- sorry**
adj pitiful F80
 regret F85
- sort**
fix v I19
kind n N6
place v N194
- soul** *n* C324
- sound**
fit adj B110
good adj N211
noise v F272
noise n F273
- sound balance**
control
n K57 (picture)
- sound-hole**
n K46 (picture on
 p. 788)
- soup**
n E17, 38
- sour**
adj F177, 283
- source**
n L94, 179
- south**
n, adj L13
- southern hemisphere**
n L12 (picture)
- souvenir**
n D103
- sovereign**
king n, adj C96
money n J83
- sovereignty**
n C96
- soviet** *n* C103
- sow, sowed, sown**
or sowed
v E137
- sow**
n A55 (table)
- soya bean**
n A151 (picture on
 p. 426)
- soybean**
n A151 (picture on
 p. 426)
- space**
in astronomy n L1
position v M50
position n M121
- white space** G150
- spacecraft**
n M184
- space probe**
n N361
- spaceship**
n M184
- space shuttle**
n M184
- spacing**
n G150
- spade**
n tool H154
 card K131 (&
 picture)
- spadeful**
n H154
- span, -nn-**
v M136
- span**
n M136
- spaniel**
n A54 (picture on
 p. 63)
- Spanish bull**
n A52 (picture on
 p. 30)
- spanner**
n H149 (& picture)
- spar**
n general H42
 on a ship M157
- spare**
adj N110
- spare ribs**
n E34 (picture on
 p. 787)
- spare room**
n D43
- spares**
n H112

- spark**
n H175
v H76
sparkling plug *BrE*,
spark plug *AmE*
n M102 (picture on
p. 939)
sparrow
n A74 (picture on
p. 195)
spasm *n* B146
spate
n L89
spawn
v A5
n A19
frog spawn A94
(picture on p. 196)
spawning grounds
n A5
speak, spoke,
spoken
v G60
on speaking terms
G60
speaker
n instrument K55
speak out
v G64
speak to
v G64
speak up
v G64
spear
n H232 (& picture)
v H235
spearhead
n H232 (picture)
special
adj N55, 67
specialist
n doctor B166
soldier C297 (table)
expert H147
speciality
n H147, N70
specialization
n H147
specialize
v H147
specialty
see **speciality**
species
n A33
specific
adj N54
specification
n N63
specify
v N63
specimen
n N7
speckled
adj L33
specs *n* H123
spectacle *n* F266
spectacles
n H123
spectacular
adj F266
spectate
v K11
spectator
n K11
spectre *BrE*, **specter**
AmE
n C324
spectrum, -tra
n L27
speculate
v think G4
with money J107
speculation
n thinking G5
money J107
speculative
adj G5
speculator
n J107
speech
n G65, 230
figure of speech
G235
part of speech G233
speechify
v G64
speed, speeded
or **sped**
v M31
speed
n general M18
in recording K52
speedometer
n M101 (picture on
p. 938)
speed up
v M31
speedy
adj M16
spell, spelt or spelled
BrE, **spelled** *AmE*
v G141
spell
n magic C354
time L132
speller *n* G141
spelling
n G141
spell out
v G141
spend, spent
v money J131
time L148
spent
adj H244
sperm,
sperm or sperms
n A19
spew *v* B119
sphere
n H48
spherical
adj H48
sphincter muscle
n B35 (picture on
p. 621)
spice
n E49
v E105
spiced
adj E49
spick-and-span
adj D179
spicy
adj E49, H2
spider
n A112 (picture on
p. 328)
spike
n H148
spiky
adj H148
spill, spilled or
spilt
v M41
spill
n M41
spin, spun,
pres p **spinning**
v thread I57
general N297
spin
n N297
spinach
n plant A151 (picture
on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
spinal column
n B11
spindle
n I58
spine
n backbone B11 (&
picture)
a needle-like part
of animals A126
on a plant A130
of a book G163
(picture)
spine-chilling
adj F123
spineless
adj F131
spinnaker
n M157 (picture on
p. 940)
spin-off
n N153
spinster *n* C31
spire
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
spirit
n being C323
soul C324
courage F132
surgical spirit B176
spirited
adj F129
spirit level
n H151 (& picture)
spirits
n E64
spiritual
adj C338
spirituality
n C338
spit, spat or spit
v B61
spit
n liquid B60
stick H42
spite
n F178
in spite of G287
spiteful
adj F177
spittle
n B60
spleen
n B39; B35 (picture
on p. 621)
splendid
adj F52
splendour *BrE*,
splendor *AmE*
n F141
splint
n B175 (& picture)
splinter
v, n N333
split, split, pres p
splitting
v N322, 333
split
n N322, 333
split end
n K194 (picture on
p. 887)
split-level
adj D28
spoil, spoiled or
spoilt
v N337
spoils
n C238
spoke
n M103 (picture on
p. 939)
sponge
creature *n* A104 (&
picture on p. 327)
clean *v* D170
material *n* A104,
D178; D40 (picture
on p. 754)

- sponsor**
v G119
n G209
- sponsorship**
n G120
- spook** n C324
- spool** n I58
- spoon**
n E18
- spoonful, -s or spoonsful**
n E18
- spore**
n A19
- sport**
v D133
n K4
- sporting**
adj K5
- sportive**
adj K5
- sports**
n K100
- sports car**
n M93
- sportsman, fem**
- sportswoman, -men**
n K106
- sporty**
adj K5
- spot, -tt-**
v F263
- spot**
n mark A127, B126, I48
piece D182
place M120
trouble N20
- spotless**
adj D179, N214
- spotlight**
n K91; D34 (picture on p. 656)
- spotted**
adj A127
- spouse**
n C32
- sprain**
v, n B132
- sprawl**
v, n N310
- spray**
n, v L97
- spread, spread**
v E104, N92
- spread**
n meal E13
food E47
growth N93
- spring, sprang, sprung**
v N269
- spring**
n meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
water L94
season L238
general N269
- springboard**
n K140
- springbok**
n A57
- springlike**
adj L239
- springy**
adj N268
- sprinkle**
v M59
- sprint**
v, n K201
- sprocket**
n M103 (picture on p. 939)
- sprout**
n A132
v N92
- spruce**
n A156
adj D179
- spruce up**
v D177
- spur** n L85
- spurt**
n L97, M18
v L97
- sputum**
n B60
- spy**
v C137
n C139
- spying**
n C138
- Sq**
abbrev M126
- squabble**
v F106
n F107
- squad**
n C224, 292
- firing squad** C260
- squad car**
n C224
- squadron**
n C292, 294
- Squadron Leader**
n C299 (table)
- squalid**
adj D180
- square**
multiply v J33, 38
multiplying n J38
shape n J44 (& picture)
shape adj J45
in a town n M126
military place n C312
- square leg**
n K196 (picture on p. 888)
- square root** n J38
- squash**
plant n A151 (picture on p. 426)
food n E30 (table)
drink n E61
game n K142
crush v, n N334
- squash rackets**
n K142
- squat, -tt-**
v settle D62
sit N290
- squat** adj B105
- squatter** n D63
- squeal**
n A43, G130
v A43, G129
- squeeze**
v, n N334
- squid**
n A103 (picture on p. 294)
- squire**
n C158, 202
- squirrel**
n A60 (picture on p. 162)
- stab, -bb-**
v B130
- stab**
n pain B121
cut B130
- stabbing**
adj B123
- stability** n N274
- stabilize**
v N276
- stable**
n E140 (picture on p. 787)
adj N274
- stack**
n E142 (& picture); H34
v H35
- stadium, -diums or -dia**
n K118
- staff, staves or staffs**
n stick H42
in music K27 (& picture)
- staff**
v J211
n J223
- cabin staff** M189
- general staff** C300
- member of staff**
J229
- staffer**
n J229
- staff room**
n I132
- Staff Sergeant**
n C297, 299 (tables)
- stag**
n A57 (table)
- stage**
part n D106, M75
in a theatre n K70, 91
in a theatre v K79
- stagecoach**
n M92
- stagger**
v, n M20
- stain**
v D181
n D182
- stained**
adj L34
- stained glass**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)
- stainless**
adj D179
- stair**
n D30
- staircase**
n D30
- stairs**
n D30
- stairway**
n D30
- stake**
stick n H42
share n J114
in gambling n, v K122
- stalactite**
n L106
- stalagmite**
n L106
- stale**
adj E108
- stalemate**
n K139
- stalemated**
adj K139
- stalk**
stem n A130; A131 (picture); A150 (picture on p. 425), A152 (picture on p. 459)
hunt v, n N359
- stalker**
n N359
- stall**
for animals n E140
shop n J181
stop v L173, 177
- stallion**
n A51 (table)

- stalls** *n* K92
stalwart
adj B91, N234
stamen
n A131 (picture)
stamina *n* B92
stammer
v G131
n G132
stammerer
n G131
stamp
general n H127, J151;
 G155 (picture)
mark v H128
step v, n M23
stampede
n, v M33
stamp out
v N338
stand, stood
v for election C116
bear F9
general N290
cannot stand F32
stand
n fitting H214
seats K118
news stand G205,
 J194
standard
principle n C182
flag n H130
regular adj N57
standardization
n N63
standardize
v N63
standard lamp
n D34 (picture on
 p. 656)
stand for
v F9
stand-in
n K82
standing
n C150
standing orders
n C180
standpoint
n G9
stanza
n G169
staple
food n, adj E1
general n, v H126
stapler
n H126
star, -rr-
v K79
star
n person K82
object L2
shooting star L5
starboard
n M158 (picture)
starch
n, v H73
starchy
adj H73
stardom
n K82
stare
v F263
n F266
starfish
n A104 (picture on
 p. 327)
starlet
n K82
starling
n A74 (picture on
 p. 195)
start
begin v L170
beginning n L179
starter
n food E17
*of a fluorescent
 light* H213
 (picture)
starter motor
n M102 (picture on
 p. 939)
starting gate
n K200
startle
v F237
start off
v L172, M4
start out
v M4
start up
v L172
starvation
n E11
starve
v E10
starving
adj E12
state
v G72
n nation C78, J226
condition N3
police state C95
stateless
adj C84
stately
adj C171
statement
n general G73, 235
from a bank J105
state of affairs
n N18
state school
n I131
statesman
n C110
statesmanlike
adj C110
statesmanship
n C110
static
n F273, G218
adj M15
station
position n C150
radio n G210
put v M50
railway n M109
police n C224
filling station M105
gas station M105
petrol station M105
police station C224
polling station C117
power station I109
stationary *adj* M15
stationer
n J194
stationery
n G153
station manager
n M110
stationmaster
n M110
station wagon
n M93
statistical
adj J30
statistician
n J30
statistics
n J30
statue *n* I50
statuette
n I50
status
n C150
statute
n C180
statutory
adj C191
stave *n* K27
stay
live v D60
rope n H46
remain v M2
remaining n M11
staying power
n B92
stay put
v M2
stead
n D88
steady
friend n C21
constant adj L152
calm adj N274
calm v N276
steak
n E33
steal, stole,
stolen
v take C232
move F209
stealth *n* F204
stealthy *adj* F193
steam
cook v E100
general n L45
general v L46
move v M166
steamboat
n M154
steamer
n ship M154
in cooking D38
steamship
n M154
steamy
adj L45
steel
n metal H68
colour L32
steely
adj L32
steep
in water v E104
high adj J196
of mountains adj
 L105
steeple
n C349 (& picture on
 p. 622)
steeplechase
n, v K200
steer
n A52
v M29
steering wheel
n M101 (picture on
 p. 938)
stellar *adj* L6
stem
n of a plant A130
 (& picture on
 p. 328)
of a pipe E84
 (picture)
-stemmed
comb form A130
stench
n F278
steno
n J233
stenographer
n J233
stenography
n J233
step, -pp-
v M19
step
n action D106
in music K25
movement M10

- step-**
comb form C18
- stepladder**
n D30
- stereo**
n, adj K54
personal stereo K56
- stereo equipment**
n K57 (picture)
- stereophonic**
adj K54
- stereo set**
n K54
- sterile**
adj A17
- sterility**
n A17
- sterilization**
n A18, B177
- sterilize**
v A18, B177
- sterling**
n J83
- stern**
of a dog *n* A54
(picture on p. 63)
of a ship *n* M157
(picture on p. 940)
firm *adj* N265
- sternum,**
-nums or -na
n B11 (picture)
- stethoscope**
n B176 (& picture)
- stew**
n E36
v E100
- steward**
n servant C162
ship's officer M164
plane's staff M189
general J228
- shop steward** J237
- stewardess**
n M189
- stick, stuck**
v fix H11
push M58
stop moving M62
- stick**
n general H42, 233
for skiing K204
(picture on p. 937)
- stick out**
v M58
- sticky**
adj H12
- stiff**
adj formal C171
difficult N60
hard N264
- stiffen**
v N272
- stifle** *v* B118
- stifling**
adj L63
- stigma**
n plant A131 (picture)
shame F152
- stigmatize**
v F151
- still**
adv G287
adj M15
- stillborn**
adj B180
- stimulant**
n E80
- stimulate**
v F224
- stimulation**
n F224
- stimulus**
n F224
- sting, stung**
v B122
- sting**
n B121
- stink, stank,**
stunk
v F277
- stink**
n F278
- stinking**
adj F279
- stipend**
n J219
- stir, -rr-**
v cooking E104
move M40
cause N151
- stir**
n M40
- stirrup**
n K199 (picture on p. 937)
- stir up**
v N151
- stitch**
v I57
n I58
- stoat**
n A61 (picture on p. 162)
- stock**
family *n* C11
food *n* E39
money *n* J113
animals *n* E134
sell *v* J153
goods *n* J157
common *adj* N57
- in stock** N109
- out of stock** J155
- rolling stock** M108
- stockbreeder**
n E143
- stocking**
n D158
- stockist** *n* J188
- stockman, -men**
n E143
- stock up** *v* J153
- stocky** *adj* B105
- stoker** *n* M163
- stolen goods**
n C238
- stolid** *adj* N274
- stomach**
n B35 (& picture on p. 621), B10
(picture)
v F9
- stone**
n in fruit A134; A150
(picture on p. 425)
rock H60
jewel H65
weight J66 (table)
- paving stone** M132
- stone deaf** *adj* B133
- stool**
n waste B66
seat D113 (& picture); D115
(picture on p. 754)
- stop, -pp-**
v general L173
stay M2, 3
- stop**
n end L181
stay M11
of an organ K48
(picture on p. 853)
- stopcock**
n D42
- stop control**
n K57 (picture)
- stopover**
n M11
- stoppage**
n withhold J221
stopping J238
blockage L181
- stopper**
n H186
- storage** *n* D95
- store**
keep *v* D93
supply *n* D95
shop *n* J180
- candy store** J192
- chain store** J180
- department store**
J180
- general store** J180
- liquor store** E122
- hardware store** J195
- store front**
n J191
- storeroom**
n D43
- storey** *BrE*, **story** *AmE*
n D28
- stork**
n A73 (picture on p. 195)
- storm**
v C275
n L55
- stormy**
adj L55
- story**
n general G157
in a building D28
- bedtime story** K174
- fairy story** C353, K174
- short story** G167
- stout**
fat *adj* B100
drink *n* E66
strong *adj* N234
- stove**
n H120
- strafe**
v C279
- straight**
honest *adj* F190
not curved *adj, adv* J45
in racing *n* K200
- go straight on** M111
- straight away**
adv L262
- straighten**
v J45
- straightforward**
adj honest F192
simple N59
- straight off**
adv L262
- strain**
breed *n* A34
tension *n* B87
tense *v* B90
injuring *v, n* B132
- strained**
adj B88
- strait**
n L88
- strand**
n H45
v M169
- strange**
adj N68
- stranger**
n C83
- strangle**
v B118
- strangler**
n B118

- strangulation**
n B118
- strap, -pp-**
v H44
- strap**
n H44; L229
(picture)
- stratagem**
n F207
- strategic**
adj C285
- strategist**
n C285
- strategy**
n C285
- stratum**
n H32
- straw**
n A138
- strawberry**
n A154 (picture on p. 459)
- stream**
n L93
v M41
- street**
n M126
- streetcar**
n M106
- streetwalker**
n C36
- strength**
n B92, N235
- strengthen**
v N237
- strenuous**
adj I104
- stress**
tension *n* F235
make important *v* G77, 231
importance *n* G78
pronounce *v* G231
pronunciation *n* G232
- stretch**
space *n* M121
pulling *v*, *n* N269
- stretcher**
n B179
- stretcher bearer**
n B179
- strict**
adj N265
- stride, strode, stridden**
v M22
- stride**
n M22
- strike, struck**
v in industry J239
seem N2
come to mind N2
general N335
- strike**
n in industry J238
general N335
- striker**
n footballer K191
(picture on p. 854)
- striking**
adj F39
- string**
n H45; K46 (picture on p. 788)
- stringed instrument**
n K44
- stringent**
adj N265
- strings**
n in an orchestra K44
of a racket K197
(picture on p. 888)
- strip, -pp-**
v demote J216
undress D135
- strip**
n clothes D131
piece H44
- strip cartoon**
n I45
- stripe**
n A127
- striped**
adj A127
- striptease**
n K74
- strive, strove, striven**
v N138
- stroke**
attack *n* B116
touching *v*, *n* C22
of a clock *n* L228
- stroll**
v, *n* M21
- stroller**
n M98
- strong**
adj B91, E69, N233
- strongbox**
n J104
- strong drink**
n E60
- stronghold**
n D10
- strong-minded**
adj F137
- strongroom**
n J104
- structural**
adj H116
- structure**
n H116
- struggle**
n C271
v C274
- strut**
n H40
v M22
- stubble**
n hair B51
crop E142
- stubborn**
adj F137
- stub out** *v* E88
- stud**
n animal A51
button D152
- student** *n* I136
- studio** *n* D37
- study**
v G32
n D37, I139
- stuff**
fill *v* E104, M58
substance *n* H1
cloth *n* H85
things *n* H110
- stuffing**
n E37
- stuffy**
adj L63
- stump**
of a tree *n* A130
defeat *v* K107
walk *v* M23
- stumps**
n K196 (picture on p. 888)
- stun, -nn-**
v F237
- stunt**
n K73
v N65
- stunt man, fem stunt woman**
n K82
- stupendous**
adj F53
- stupid**
adj G45, 46
- stupidity**
n G47
- stupor**
n B83
- sturdy**
adj B91, N234
- stutter**
v G131
n G132
- stutterer**
n G131
- sty**
n E140
- style**
n plant A131 (picture)
clothes D138
language G237
design I8
arts I42
- stylish**
adj I53
- stylist**
n I51
- stylistic**
adj language G238
general I53
- stylus**
n K57 (picture)
- sub**
abbrev H249
- subject**
n person C83
topic G243
in grammar G269
in education I139
- subjection**
n N154
- subjective**
adj G281
- subjectivity**
n G281
- subject matter**
n I139
- subject to**
v N154
- subjunctive**
n, *adj* G267
- sublet, -tt-**
v J147
- Sub-Lieutenant**
n C298 (table)
- submarine**
n H249
- submerge**
v M168
- subordinate**
adj C156, N90
n C156
- subordinate**
v N154
- subordination**
n N154
- subsequent**
adj L184
- subside**
v M8
- subsidence**
n M8
- subsidiary**
n J227
adj N90
- subsidize**
v J220
- subsidy**
n J220
- subsistence**
n E5
- subsist on**
v E5
- substance**
n H1
- substandard**
adj C182

- substantial**
adj N84
- substantiate**
v N220
- substantiation**
n N221
- substitute**
v, n D88
- substitution**
n D88
- subterfuge**
n F207
- subtle**
adj G37
- subtlety**
n G39
- subtract**
v J32
- subtraction**
n J35
- suburb**
n C81
- suburban**
adj C81
- suburbia**
n C81
- subversion**
n C135
- subversive**
adj C135
n C136
- subvert**
v C133
- subway**
n M107, 136
- succeed**
v N130
- success**
n N133
- successful**
adj N133
- succulent**
adj E110
- such**
det, pron N181
- suchlike**
adj N181
- suck**
v, n E8
- sucker**
n animal A124
plant A132
person G48
- suckle** *v* C14
- sudden** *adj* L145
- sue**
v C203
- suede**
n H88
- suet**
n E40
- suffer**
v feel F1
experience F9
- sufferer**
n B167
- suffer from**
v B114, F1
- suffering**
n B121
- suffice**
v N107
- sufficiency**
n N102
- sufficient**
adj N102
- suffix**
n G274
- suffocate**
v B118
- suffocation**
n B118
- sugar**
n E52
- sugar beet**
n A152
- sugary**
adj E52
- suggest**
v G88
- suggestion**
n G89
- suggestive**
adj G88
- suicidal**
adj C239
- suicide**
n C239
- suit**
clothes *n* D139 (&
picture)
please *v* F25
in cards *n* K130
boiler suit D160
- suitability**
n N210
- suitable**
adj N210
- suitcase**
n H179
- suite**
n furniture D110
rooms M80
- suitor** *n* C21
- sulf...**
see sulph...
- sullen**
adj F182
- sulphur** *BrE*, **sulfur**
AmE
n H73
- sulphurous** *BrE*,
sulfurous *AmE*
adj H73
- sultana**
n A150
- sultry**
adj L63
- sum**
n whole J14
calculation J35
- summarize**
v G161
- summary** *n* G161
- summer** *n* L238
- summery**
adj L239
- summit** *n* L102
- summon**
v G117, M71
- summons, -monses**
n G118, M73
- sump**
n M102 (picture on
p. 939)
- sums**
n J30
- sum up, -mm-**
v G161
- sun**
n L2; L4 (picture)
- sunburn**
n B53
- sunburnt**
adj B53
- Sunday**
n L232 (table)
- sunder**
v N322
- sundial**
n L227 (& picture)
- sundown**
n L223
- sunglasses**
n H123
- sunny**
adj L2
- sunrise**
n L221
- sunroof**
n M100 (picture on
p. 938)
- sunset**
n L223
- suntan**
n B53
- sun-up**
n L221
- super**
adj F51
- superb**
adj F52
- superfluous**
adj N110
- superintend**
v N165
- superintendent**
n C220 (table); N165
- superior**
adj C156, F52, 143,
J199, N89
n C156, N89
- superiority**
n N89
- superlative**
general *adj* F52
in grammar *adj, n*
G268
- supermarket**
n J180
- supernatural**
adj, n C355
- superstar** *n* K82
- superstition**
n C352, 353
- superstitious**
adj C355
- supervise**
v I117, N165
- supervisor**
n I117, N165
- supper**
n E14 (table)
- supple**
adj N268
- supplement**
v N92
- supplement**
n N93
- supplementary**
adj N92
- supply**
v D100
n D95
- support**
v G119, N139
n general G120, N139
prop H40
army C305
- support arms**
n C305
- supporter**
n C43, K115
- suppose**
v G8
- supposing**
conj G288
- supposition**
n G9
- suppress**
v C132
- supremacy**
n F52
- supreme**
adj F52
- Supreme Being**
n C326
- sure**
adj N33
- surf**
n L91
- surface**
v M168
n, adj M200
- surfboard**
n K203

- surfing**
n K203
- surge**
v L90
n L91
- surgeon**
n B166
- surgery**
n work B168
place B179
time B179
- surgical**
adj B170
- surgical spirit**
n B176
- surname**
n G233
- surplus**
adj, n N110
- surprise**
n F236
v F237
- surrender**
v C282, D92
n C283
- surround**
v H25
- surrounding**
adj M209
- surroundings**
n M123
- survival**
n A4
- survive**
v A2
- survivor**
n A4
- suspect**
n G96
- suspect**
v G96
- suspend**
v delay L177
hang N301
- suspender**
n D158
- suspenders**
n D152, 158
- suspense**
n B87, F235
- suspension**
n delay L178
of a car M102
(picture on p. 939)
general N301
- suspension bridge**
n M136
- suspicion**
n G95
- suspicious**
adj N68
- sustenance**
n E1
- suture** n B176
- swagger**
v, n M22
- swallow**
bird n A74 (picture on p. 195)
food v, n E7
- swamp**
n L109
v N92
- swampland**
n L112 (table)
- swan**
n A73 (picture on p. 195)
- swarthy**
adj B53
- sway**
v, n N296
- swear, swore, sworn**
v promise G111
curse G112
- swearing**
n G113
- sweat**
n B62
v B63
- sweater**
n D144
- sweep, swept**
v brush H157
move M24
- sweeping**
adj moving M24
general N53, 251
- sweet**
n E17, E53
adj E69, F283
- sweetie**
n E53
- sweetmeat**
n E53
- sweet shop**
n J192
- sweet-smelling**
adj F279
- swell, swelled, swollen or swelled**
v B124, N92
- swell**
adj F51
n L91
- swelling**
n B125, 126
- sweltering**
adj L63
- swift**
n A74 (picture on p. 195)
adj M16
- swim, swam, swum**
pres p **swimming**
v K101, 203, M19
- swim**
n K203, M19
- swimmer**
n K203
- swimming**
n K203
- swimming pool**
n K203
- swimsuit**
n D173
- swindle**
n C233
v C234
- swindler**
n C235
- swine** n A55
- swing, swung**
v N296
- swing**
n apparatus K170
general N296
- switch**
general n H115
electric n H210
electric v H211
change v I16
change n I17
railway n H115, M107
railway v M107
- switchboard**
n H115
- switch off**
v H211
- switch on**
v H211
- swivel**
n, v H150
- swollen**
adj B124
- swoop**
v, n M28
- sword**
n H231 (& picture)
fire and sword H75
- swung dash**
n G151
- sycamore**
n A155 (picture on p. 460)
- syllabic**
adj G273
- syllable**
n G273
- symbol**
n G196
status symbol C150
- symbolic**
adj G196
- symbolism**
n G196
- symbolization**
n G196
- symbolize**
v G196
- sympathetic**
adj F172
- sympathies**
n F175
- sympathize**
v F176
- sympathy**
n F175
- symphonic**
adj K35
- symphony**
n K35
- symptom**
n B178
- symptomatic**
adj B178
- synecdoche**
n G244
- synod** n C348
- synonym** n G248
- synonymous**
adj G248
- synonymy**
n G248
- synopsis, -ses**
n G161
- syntactic(al)**
adj G238
- syntax** n G237
- synthesis, -ses**
n D2
- synthesize**
v D1
- synthetic**
n D1
adj D1, I12
- syphilis**
n B147
- syphilitic**
adj, n B147
- syringe**
n B176 (& picture)
- syrup** n E52
- syrupy**
adj E52
- system**
n N194
filing system J235
planetary system L4
(picture)
solar system L3
- systematic**
adj N194
- systematize**
v N194
- systemic**
adj N194

T

- tabby**
n A53 (table)

- table**
n furniture D112; D34
 (picture on p. 656)
 in games K141
card table K130
tableland *n* L103
tablespoon *n* E18
tablespoonful,
 -s or
tablespoonsful
n E18
tablet *n* B172
table tennis
n K142
taboo, -boos
n C196
taboo *adj* C196
tacit
adj F275
taciturn
adj F275
taciturnity
n F275
tackle
n general H110
 in football K194
 (picture on p. 887)
v N120
tact *n* G39
tactful
adj G39
tactical
adj C285
tactician
n C285
tactics
n C285
tactile
adj F262
tactless
adj G39
tadpole
n A94 (picture on p. 196)
taffy
n E53
tail
n of creatures A125;
 A50, 51 (pictures on p. 29), A53
 (picture on p. 30), A54
 (picture on p. 63), A58
 (picture on p. 64), A74
 (picture on p. 195); A91
 (picture)
 of an aeroplane
 M186 (picture on p. 940)
- tail fin**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
tailor
v D163
n D163, J193
tailpiece
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
tailplane
n M186 (picture on p. 940)
tail rotor
n M183 (picture)
take, took, taken
v capture C281
 be given D84
 hold D96, 98
 eat E3
 bear F9
 in chess K139
 carry M51
 lead M53
be taken ill B114
take *n* J165
take aback
v F237
take after
v N180
take apart
v I14
take away
v remove D89, M54
 subtract J32
take back
v D86
take care of
v B160
take down
v G143
take...from
v J32
take ill
v B114
take in
v trick C234, F203
 narrow N309
take off
v remove D133
 reduce J109
 fly M187
takeoff
n M188
take on
v employ J211
 do N135
take out
v D89, H24, J108
take over
v C133
takeover
n C133
take place
v N16
- take to**
v F21
take...to court
v C203
takings
n J165
tale
n G157
fairy tale C353, K174
talent
n G43
talented
adj G42
talk
v G62, 83
n G65, 194
baby talk G230
talk about
v G83
talkative
adj G67
tall
adj J63, N305
tally
v J31
talon
n A124; A78 (picture on p. 196)
tame
v A36
adj F220
tan, -nn-
v leather H95
 colour B53, H95
tan
n B53, L31
tangent
n J46; J44 (picture)
tangerine
n A150
tangible
adj F262
tank
n container D42
 vehicle H248 (& picture)
petrol tank M102
 (picture on p. 939)
tankard
n H172
tanker
n vehicle M94
 ship M155
tanned
adj B53
tanner
n person H95
 money J84
tannery
n H95
tannoy
n K55
tap, -pp-
v F260
- tap**
n touch F261
 apparatus D42;
 D38 (picture on p. 753), D40
 (picture on p. 754)
tap dancing
n K26
tape
 material *n* H44
 recording *n* K50
 record *v* K51
red tape C105
tape-record
v K51
tape recorder
n K56; K57 (picture)
tape recording
n K50
tapestry
n I45
tappet
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
tar, -rr-
v H95
tar
n in tobacco E82
 on roads H94,
 M132
target
n K205
tarmac
n H94, M132
tarmacadam
n H94, M132
tarnish
v, n H69
tarsal bones
n B11 (picture)
tarsus, -si
n B11 (picture)
tart
n woman C36
 food E46
task *n* J210
task force
n C293
taste
v F280
n F281
tasteless
adj E111
tasty
adj E110, F282
ta-ta
interj G291
Taurus
n L4 (picture)
taut
adj N270
tauten
v N272

- tavern**
n E121
- tawdry**
adj J200
- tax**
n J160
v J161
- taxable**
adj J161
- taxation**
n J160
- tax disc**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- taxi**
n M93
- taxicab**
n M93
- TB**
abbrev B141
- Tce**
abbrev M126
- tea**
n E62; E14 (table)
- teach, taught**
v G33
- teacher**
n I134
- teaching**
n G35
- teachings**
n C336
- teak** *n* H72
- team**
n J223, K112
- teapot**
n H173
- tear**
n liquid B62
burst into tears F248
in tears F248
- tear, tore, torn**
v run M24
 break N331
- tear**
n damage N331
- tear down**
v I14
- teardrop**
n B62
- tear duct**
n B24 (picture)
- tearful**
adj F249
- tease**
v F101
- teaspoon**
n E18
- teaspoonful,**
-s or teaspoonful
n E18
- teat**
n A128
- technical**
adj I53, 73
- Technical Sergeant**
n C299 (table)
- technician** *n* I72
- technique** *n* I42
- technocracy**
n I72
- technocrat**
n I72
- technocratic**
adj I72
- technological**
adj I73
- technologist**
n I72
- technology**
n I70
- teddy**
n K172
- teddy bear**
n K172
- tedious**
adj F231
- tedium**
n F232
- tee**
n K198 (& picture on p. 937)
- teenage**
adj C9, L206
- teenaged**
adj C9
- teenager**
n C9
- teensy**
adj N86
- teensy-weensy**
adj N86
- teeny**
adj N86
- teeny-weeny**
adj N86
- tee off**
v K198
- teeth**
pl of **tooth**
- telecommunications**
n G215
- telegram**
n G216
- telegraph**
n G215
v G217
- telegraphic**
adj G215
- telegraphist**
n G215
- telegraphy**
n G215
- telephone**
n G215; D34 (picture on p. 656)
v G217
- telephone call**
n M73
- telephone operator**
n G215
- telephonist** *n* G215
- teleprinter**
n G215
- telescope**
n H123 (& picture)
v N94
- telescopic**
adj H123
- teletypewriter**
n G215
- televise**
v G217
- television**
n G211
- television aerial**
n D20 (picture on p. 655)
- television antenna**
n D20 (picture on p. 655)
- television set**
n G211
- telex**
n G216
v G217
- tell, told**
v G60, 115
- tell the future** L158
- teller**
n J111
- telly**
n G211
- temper**
n F3, 103
v N65
- temperament**
n F3
- temperate**
adj L11
- temperature**
n L40
- temple**
n in the head B21;
 B10 (picture)
 building C351
- tempo,**
-pos or -pi
n K24
- temporal**
adj L144
- temporary**
adj J224, L151
- tempt**
v F27
- temptation**
n F28
- tempting**
adj F29
- ten**
n J4 (table)
- tenancy**
n D64
- tenant**
n D64
- tend**
v care for B160
 move N311
- tendency**
n N313
- tender**
 painful *adj* B123
 offer *v* D99
 not hard *adj* E109
 gentle *adj* F171, N267
 offer *n* J184
- tender-hearted**
adj F171
- tendon**
n B4
- tenement**
n D8
- tenement house**
n D8
- tenner**
n J84
- tennis**
n K190; K197 (picture on p. 888)
- table tennis** K142
- tennis ball**
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
- tennis court**
n K197 (picture on p. 888)
- tennis racket,**
racquet
n K197
- tenor**
n, adj K41
- tense**
adj B88, F233
v B90
n G261, 265
- tensed-up**
adj B88
- tension**
n B87, F235
- tent**
n D3 (& picture)
- tenth**
adj, n J5 (table)
- tent peg**
n H49
- term**
n word G233
 time I138
credit terms J148
easy terms J148
- terminal**
n L181
adj L185
- terminate**
v L175

- termination**
n L175, 181
terminological
adj G234
terminology
n G234
terminus,
-ni or -nuses
n L181, M109
terms *n* J148
ternary
adj J13
Terr
abbrev M126
terrace
n D32, M126
terraced house
n D6
terraces
n K118
terracing
n K118
terrestrial
adj L114
terrible
adj F61, 124
terrific
adj N82
terrified
adj F125
terrify
v F122
terrifying
adj F123
territorial
army n C302
land adj L84
territory
n L84
terror
n F120
terrorist
n C136
terrorize
v F122
tertiary
adj J7
test
in medicine n, v B178
experiment n I80
experiment v I81
in cricket n K196
testicle
n B40
testimonial
n G120
testimony
n C208
testis, -tes
n B40
test match
n K196
test tube
n I79 (& picture)
- tetanus**
n B143
tether
v N326
n N327
text
n G242
textbook
n G162
textile
adj H85
textiles
n H85
textual
adj G242
than
conj G286
other than N185
thank
v F77
thankful
adj F78
thanks
n F79
give thanks F77
thanks to F79
thanksgiving
n F77
Thanksgiving Day
n F77
that, those
det, pron G285
that
conj G284, 285
adv G285
the
article G285
theatre BrE, theater
AmE
n in hospital B179
entertainment K71, 72
theatrical
adj K77
theatricals
n K71
theft
n C230
their
pron G281 (table)
theirs
pron G281 (table)
them
pron G280 (table)
thematic
adj G243
theme
n G243
themselves
pron G282 (table)
then
adv G286, L251, 253
theologian
n C320
- theological**
adj C320
theology
n C320
theorem *n* J35
theoretical
adj G9, 171
theory *n* G9
therapeutic
adj B170
therapist
n B166
therapy
n B165
there
adv, interj M206
here and there M203
hi there G291
therefore
adv G286
thermometer
n L43
thermos (flask)
n H170
thesaurus
n G165
these
see this
thesis, -ses
n G158
they
pron G280 (table)
thick
adj stupid G45
measuring J63
general N261, 307
adv N261
thicken
v N263
thicket
n L111
thicket
adj B105
thief, thieves
n C231
thieve
v C232
thigh
n B10, 43 (pictures)
thigh bone
n B11 (picture)
thin, -nn-
v N263
thin
adj B101, N262, 308
adv N262
thing
n H30
things
n possessions D82
equipment H110
circumstances N18
think, thought
v G2
- think**
n G1
think of
v G8
think out
v G3
think through
v G3
think up
v I7
third
number n J5 (table);
 J14
number adj J5 (table)
of gears n, adj M111
 (table)
third base
n K195 (picture on
 p. 887)
third man
n K196 (picture on
 p. 888)
third person
n G264
thirst
v E10
n E11
thirsty
adj E12
thirteen
n J4 (table)
thirteenth
adj, n J5 (table)
thirtieth
adj, n J5 (table)
thirty
n J4 (table)
this, these
det, pron G285
this evening L225
this morning L225
this
adv G285
thistle
n A139 (& picture on
 p. 328)
thorn
n A139 (& picture on
 p. 328)
thorough
adj N251
thoroughbred
n A35, K200
adj K200
thoroughfare
n M125
thoroughgoing
adj N251
those
see that
though
conj G287
as though G288
even though G287

INDEX 索引

- thought** *n* G1
thoughtful
adj F170, G38
thousand
n J4 (table)
thousandth
adj, n J5 (table)
thrash
v general C257
in farming E138
thread
n general H45
cord H86
on a screw H45;
H148 (picture)
threat *n* G124
threaten
v G123, N39
threatening
adj N41
three
n J4 (table)
three-quarter backs
n K193 (picture on
p. 854)
three-quarters
n J14
**three quarters of an
hour** L226
thresh *v* E138
threshing floor
n E138
threshold
n M122
thrice *adv* J10
thrift *n* J123
thrifty
adj J123
thrill
v F224
n F228
thrilled
adj F226
thrilling
adj F225
throat
n B21, 26; B10
(picture)
throb, -bb-
v N298
throb
n N298
throbbing
adj B123
thrombosis, -ses
n B144
throne
n D113
through
prep because of G289
in time L266, 268
general M207,
222
adv, adj M207, 222
- throughout**
prep time L266
space M222
adv M222
**throw, threw,
thrown**
v general M59
in dicing K133
throw
n general M59
in dicing K133
in wrestling K144
throw away
v D89, M60
throw-in
n K192
throwing the hammer
n K202
throw out
v D89, M60
throw the hammer
v K202
throw up
v B119
thru
prep, adv, adj M222
thrush
n A74 (picture on
p. 195)
thrust, thrust
v attack C275
push M58
thrust
n attack C276
push M58
thud, -dd-
v F276
thud *n* F276
thug
n C229
thuggery
n C229
thumb
n B42 (& picture on
p. 621)
thumbprint
n B42
thump
v, n F276
thunder
n, v L58
**thunder and
lightning**
n L58
thunderbolt
n L58
thunderclap
n L58
thunderstorm
n L58
thunderous
adj L58
Thursday
n L232 (table)
- thus**
adv G286
thwart
v N140
thyroid
n B36 (picture on
p. 621)
tibia,
-iae or -ias
n B11 (picture)
tick
a moment *n* L137
of a clock *n, v* L228
ticket
n H129, M83
ticket office
n K92, M109
tick-tock
n, v L228
tidal
adj L114
tidal wave
n L91
tide
n L89
tidemark
n L113
tidy
v D177
adj D179
tie, tied, pres p tying
v in sport K107
fasten M64, N326
tie
n clothing D151
on railway H39,
M107
in sport K108
fastener N327
tie up
v M165
tiger
n A53 (picture on
p. 30)
tight
adj of money J118
general N270
tighten
v N272
tight end
n K194 (picture on
p. 887)
tightrope
n K89
tights
n D140, 149, 158
tigress
n A53 (picture on
p. 30)
tilde
n G151
tile
n D21; D40 (picture
on p. 754)
- tiled**
adj D21
till
prep, conj L264
tiller *n* M157
tilt
v, n N295
timber
n H70
time
n in music K24
in football K192
general L130
period L132, 143
occasion L138
after some time
L253
all the time L259
at no time L257
at one time L251
at some time in
L265
at that time L251
at the same time
L255
by this/that time
L256
every time L259
for a time L258
for some time (now)
L258
from time to time
L258
full-time J224
full time K192
half time K192
in (good) time L140
on time L140
part-time J224
tell the time G60
the whole time L257
time and (time)
again L267
-time
comb form L141, 238
timely
adj L140
timepiece
n H118
times
n J10
time signature
n K27 (picture)
timetable
v L131
n L131, M109
timid
adj F125
timpani
n K47
tin
metal *n* H68
container *n* H180
container *v* H187

- tin can**
n H180
- tinker** *v* I20
- tin opener**
n H152
- tint**
n L27
v L28
- tinted**
adj L34
- tiny**
adj N86
- tip**
n of a bow H234
(picture)
money J162
top M201
filter tip E85 (& picture)
- tiptoe**
v, n M20
- tire**
v B98
- tire**
n M100 (picture on p. 938), M103
(picture on p. 939)
- tiredness**
n B99
- tired out**
adj B96
- tiresome**
adj F231
- tissue**
n B4
- tit**
n bird A74
breast B31
- titan**
n N72
- titanic**
adj N82
- title**
n a book G162
name G233; G163
(picture)
right G233
- titled**
adj C155
- titmouse, -mice**
n A74
- titty** *n* B31
- to**
time *prep* L260
space *prep, adv* M214
- to and fro** M215
- to hand** N109
- to let** J149
- toad**
n A94 (picture on p. 196)
- toadstool**
n A140 (& picture on p. 425)
- to and fro**
adv M215
- toast**
bread *n* E44
drink *n, v* E71
heat *v* L65
- toaster**
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
- tobacco, -os**
n E82
- tobacconist**
n E122, J192
- toboggan**
n, v K204
- tobogganing**
n K204 (picture on p. 937)
- today**
n, adv L225
- toddler**
n C8
- toe**
n foot A124, B44 (& picture); A50
(picture on p. 29), A59
(picture on p. 161), A74
(picture on p. 195)
shoe D157 (& picture)
- toenail**
n B44 (picture)
- toff** *n* C159
- toffee**
n E53
- together**
adv M209
- toilet**
n D41; D40 (picture on p. 754)
- toilet paper**
n D40 (picture on p. 754)
- token**
n sign G196
coin J81
receipt J81
- tolerance**
n F175
- tolerant**
adj F172
- tolerate**
v F9
- toleration**
n F175
- toll**
bell *v, n* F276
tax *n* J160
cost *n* J160
- tom**
n A53 (table)
- tomato, -toes**
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- tomato ketchup**
n E49
- tomb** *n* C57
- tombstone**
n C59
- tomcat**
n A53 (table)
- tome** *n* G164
- tomorrow**
n, adv L225
- tomorrow evening**
n L225
- tom-tom**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)
- ton**
n J66, 67 (tables)
- tone** *n* K25
- tongs**
n D36; D34 (picture on p. 656)
- tongue**
n in the mouth B26; B10 (picture)
food E35
language G230
- tonic**
n B171, E61
- tonic water**
n E61
- tonight**
n, adv L225
- tonne**
n J67 (table)
- tonner**
comb form M94
- tonsil**
n B26; B36 (picture on p. 621)
- tonsillitis**
n B26
- too**
adv N100
only too N99, 100
- tool** *n* H111
- tooth, teeth**
n A123, B26; A59
(picture on p. 161), A100
(picture on p. 293), B10
(picture)
- toothache** *n* B145
- toothbrush**
n D178; D40 (picture on p. 754)
- toothpaste**
n D40 (picture on p. 754), H180
(picture)
- top**
lid *n* H186
of a hill *n* L102
of gears *n, adj* M111
(table)
position *n* M201
- big top** K89
- top-**
comb form F66
- topaz**
n H65
- topic**
n G243, I139
- topical**
adj L202
- topographer**
n L80
- topographic(al)**
adj L80
- topography**
n L80
- topside**
n E34 (picture on p. 787)
- torch**
n H119 (& picture)
- tornado, -does or -dos**
n L55
- torpedo, -does**
n H246
- torpedo**
v H247
- torrent**
n L93
- torrential**
adj L93
- torrid**
adj L11
- torso, -sos**
n B30
- tortoise**
n A92 (picture)
- Tory**
n, adj C113
- toss**
v, n M59
- toss off**
v E4
- toss up**
v M59
- toss-up**
n M59
- tot**
n child C8
drink E63
- total, -II- BrE, -I- AmE**
v J31
- total**
n J14
adj N251
- totalitarian**
n, adj C113

- totalitarianism**
n C95
- totter**
v M20
- tot up**
v J31
- toucan**
n A76 (picture on p. 196)
- touch**
v F260
n F261
get/keep in touch
G190
- touching**
adj F80
- touchline**
n K191 (picture on p. 854)
- touchy**
adj F108
- tough**
adj general B91, N234, N264
of food E103
difficult N60
- toupee** *n* D184
- tour**
v M74
n M75
- tourism**
n M75
- tourist**
n M76
- tourist agency**
n M78
- tourist agent**
n M78
- tournament**
n K102
- tow**
v, n M56
- toward**
prep M214
- towards**
prep L264, M214
- towel, -II- BrE -I- AmE**
v D40
- towel**
n D40 (& picture on p. 754)
- towelling BrE, toweling AmE**
n D40
- towel rail**
n D40 (picture on p. 754)
- tower**
n of a castle D9
of a building D27
of a church C349
(picture on p. 622)
control tower M185
- towline**
n M56
- town**
n C80 (& table)
county town C82
garrison town C290
market town C82
shanty town C81, D4
- townsfolk**
n C80
- township**
n C80
- townspeople**
n C80
- toxic**
adj B153
- toxin**
n B153
- toy**
n K172
- toy with**
v K172
- trace**
drawing *n* I43
general *v* N357
general *n* N361
- trachea**
n B26; B36 (picture on p. 621)
- track**
wheel *n* H150; H248
(picture)
recording *n* K50
in sport *n* K117, 200
railway *n* M107
path *n* M131
search *v* N359
- track down**
v N357
- tracked**
adj H150, M91
- tracker**
n N359
- trackless**
adj M131
- tracksuit**
n D160
- traction**
n M90
- tractor**
n E139, M94; E140
(picture on p. 787)
- trade**
v J136
n J137, 210
- trader**
n J139
- tradesman, -men**
n J139
- trade union**
n J237
- trading stamp**
n H127
- traffic**
n J137
- traffic circle**
n M135
- traffic in, -ck-**
v J136
- traffic jam**
n L178
- traffic light**
n M133
- traffic signal**
n M133
- tragedian**
n K82
- tragedy**
n K75
- tragic**
adj K77
- tragicomedy**
n K75
- trail**
v M34
n M131
- trailer**
n general M98; E140
(picture on p. 787)
caravan D3, M99
- train**
v G33
n M108
- trained**
adj G36
- trainee**
n I136
- trainer**
n I134
- training**
n G35
- trait** *n* N3
- traitor**
n C139
- traitorous**
adj C139
- tram**
n M106
- tramcar**
n M106
- tramline**
n M106
- tramp**
v M23
n prostitute C36
vagrant C170
long walk M23
ship M156
- trample**
v M23
- trampoline**
n K140
- tramp ship**
n M156
- tramp steamer**
n M156
- tramway**
n M106
- trance**
n B85
- tranquil**
adj F221
- tranquillity BrE, tranquility AmE**
n F222
- tranquillizer, -iser**
n B173
- transact** *v* N120
- transaction**
n J137, N120
- transcribe**
v G141
- transcription**
n G147
- transept**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)
- transfer, -rr-**
v general M52
move J215, M52
- transfer**
n J215
- transform**
v I16
- transform**
n I17
- transformation**
n I17
- transformer**
n H208
- transient**
adj L150
- transistor**
n H212
- transistor radio**
n H212, K58
- transit**
n M90
- transition**
n L133
- transitional**
adj L151
- transitive verb**
n G271
- transitory**
adj L150
- translate**
v G249
- translation**
n G249
- translator**
n G249
- translucent**
adj F270
- transmigrate**
v C342
- transmigration**
n C342
- transmission**
n G217

- transmission shaft**
n M102 (picture on p. 939)
- transmit, -tt-**
v G217
- transmitter**
n G217
- transmutation**
n I17
- transmute**
v I16
- transom**
n D23 (picture)
- transparency**
n F270
- transparent**
adj F270
- transpire**
v L176
- transplant**
v B178
- transplant**
n B178
- transport**
v M52
- transport**
n M90
- transportation**
n M90
- trap, -pp-**
v D98, F206
- trap**
n catch F207
vehicle M92
- trapdoor**
n K91
- trapeze**
n K89
- trapezium, -iums or -ia**
n J44 (& picture)
- trapezoid**
n J44 (& picture)
- trash**
n H13
- trashcan**
n H176
- travel, -ll- BrE, -l- AmE**
v M74
- travel**
n M75
- travel agency**
n M78
- travel agent**
n M78
- traveling salesman**
n J140
- traveller BrE, traveler AmE**
n business J140
general M76
- travels**
n M75
- traverse**
v M19
- trawler**
n M155
- tray** n J235
- treacherous**
adj F205
- treachery**
n F204
- treacle** n E52
- treacly**
adj E52
- treason**
n C138, F204
- treasure**
n J117
v J143
- treasurer**
n J232
- treasury**
n J104
- treat**
medicine v B161
behave v F10
pleasure n F74
buy v J130
- treatment**
n medicine B164
general F11
- treaty**
n G110
peace treaty C284
- treble**
adv J11
v J12
- treble clef**
n K27 (& picture)
- treble control**
n K57 (picture)
- trebles ring**
n K205 (picture)
- tree**
n A135 (& table)
coniferous tree A156
(picture on p. 460)
deciduous tree A135;
A155 (picture on p. 460)
family tree L131
- trek, -kk-**
v M23
- trek** n M23
- tremble**
v, n N298
- trench** n L98
- trial**
n law C205
science I80
- triangle**
n shape J44 (& picture)
instrument K47
(picture on p. 853)
- triangular**
adj J45
- tribal**
adj C11
- tribe**
n C11
- tribesman/woman, -men**
n C11
- tribunal**
n C200
- tributary**
n L94
- trick**
v C234, F203
n F207
confidence trick C233
- trickery**
n C234, F207
- trickle**
v, n M41
- tricky**
adj C234, F197
- tricycle**
n M96
- trifling**
adj N46
- trig**
abbrev J30
- trigger**
n H234, 240
(pictures)
- trigger guard**
n H237 (picture)
- trigger off**
v L172
- trigonometric(al)**
adj J30
- trigonometry**
n J30
- trike**
n M96
- trim, -mm-**
v N320
- trim**
adj D179
- trinitarian**
adj C326
- Trinity**
n C326
- trio, -os**
n group C77
in music K38
- trip, -pp-**
v N292
- trip** n M75
- tripe**
n E35
- triple**
adj J11
v J12
- triple jump**
n K202
- triplets**
n C3
- tripod**
n I79 (picture)
- triumph**
v C280
n C283, K108
- triumphant**
adj C283
- trivial** adj N46
- triviality**
n N46
- trolley**
n for shopping J190
general M98
on a railway M108
- trolley bus**
n M106
- troop**
n animals A40
soldiers C292
- trooper**
n C306
- troops**
n C290
- trophy**
n K110
- tropic**
n L10; L12 (picture)
- tropical**
adj L11
- tropics**
n L10
- trot**
n, v K199
- trotters**
n E34 (picture on p. 787)
- trouble**
n B113, F91, N20
v F89
- troublesome**
adj F91
- trough**
n E140 (picture on p. 787)
- troupe**
n K84
- trouper**
n K84
- trousers**
n D140 (& picture)
- trout**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- troy (weight)**
n J62
- truce**
n C284
- truck**
n M94, 108
- trudge**
v M23

INDEX 索引

- true**
adj N13
- trump**
n K131
- trumpet**
n K45 (picture on p. 788)
- trumpeter**
n K45
- truncheon**
n H233
- trunk**
n of an elephant A122; A59 (picture on p. 161)
of a tree A130 (& picture on p. 328)
of the body B30; B10 (picture)
container H178
of a car M100 (picture on p. 938)
- trunk road**
n M127
- trust**
general *n* F200
general *v* F201
money *n* J115
- trustful**
adj F196
- trusting**
adj F196
- trustworthiness**
n F200
- trustworthy**
adj F190
- truth, truths**
n N11
- truthful**
adj F190
- try**
in law *v* C206
annoy *v* F101
test *n* I80
test *v* I81
in rugby *n* K193
general *v*, *n* N138
- trying**
adj F105
- try line**
n K193 (picture on p. 854)
- try out**
v I81
- T-shirt**
n D145
- T-square**
n H151 (& picture)
- tub**
n container H176
boat M150
- tubby**
adj B100
- tube**
n pipe H41
container H180
valve H212
train M107
test tube I79 (& picture)
- tubercular**
adj B141
- tuberculosis**
n B141
- tuberculous**
adj B141
- tubful**
n H176
- tuck away**
v E4
- tuck in**
v E4
- tuck shop**
n J192
- Tuesday**
n L232 (table)
- tug, -gg-**
v M56
- tug**
n general M56
boat M152
- tugboat**
n M152
- tuition**
n G35
- tulip**
n A158 (picture on p. 460)
- tumbler**
n H172
- tumblerful**
n H172
- tummy** *n* B35
- tumour** *BrE*, **tumor** *AmE*
n B127
- tune**
n K22
v K32
- tune in**
v G217
- tunic** *n* D131
- tuning peg**
n K46 (picture on p. 788)
- tuning screw**
n K47 (picture on p. 853)
- tunnel, -II-** *BrE*, **-I-** *AmE*
v I114
- tunnel**
n I113, M107, I36
- turban**
n D146
- turbaned**
adj D146
- turbine**
n H114 (& picture)
- turbo-**
comb form H114
- turbojet**
n M181
- turboprop**
n M181
- turd** *n* B66
- tureen**
n H172
- turf, -s or turves**
n A138, K200
- turf** *v* A138
- turf accountant**
n K124
- turkey**
n A70 (picture on p. 162)
- turn**
illness *n* B116
in cooking *v* E104
change *v* I16
act *n* K73
of speed *n* M18
moving *v*, *n* M40
chance *n* N36
general *v*, *n* N297
- turn down**
v G127
- turner**
n I116
- turnip**
n plant A151 (picture on p. 426)
food E30 (table)
- turn off/on**
v M40
- turn out**
v L176
- turnout**
n D132
- turnover**
n J165
- turnpike**
n M129
- turntable**
n K57 (picture)
- turn up**
v arrive M5
happen N16
- turpentine**
n H82
- turps**
n H82
- turquoise**
n, *adj* L31
- turret**
n D9 (picture on p. 655)
- turtle**
n A92 (picture)
- tusk**
n A123; A55 (picture on p. 64), A59 (picture on p. 161)
- tutor**
v G33
n I134
- tutorial**
n, *adj* I137
- TV**
abbrev G211
- tweed** *n* H87
- tweeds** *n* H87
- twelfth**
adj, *n* J5 (table)
- twelve**
n J4 (table)
- twentieth**
adj, *n* J5 (table)
- twenty**
n J4 (table)
- twenty-one**
n card game K134
- twice**
adv J10
- twiddle**
v N297
- twig**
n A130 (& picture on p. 328)
- twiglet**
n A130
- twilight**
n L223
- twin** *n* C3
- twin bed**
n D116
- twinge**
n B121
- twirl**
v, *n* N297
- twist**
v, *n* M40, N297
- two**
n J4 (table)
- type**
write *v* G141
print *n* G178
kind *n* N6
- typecast, typecast**
v K79
- typed**
adj G146
- typeface**
n G178
- typescript**
n G162
- typesetter**
n G176
- typewriter**
n G152 (& picture)
- typewritten**
adj G146

typhoid
n B143
typhoid fever
n B143
typhoon
n L55
typhus *n* B143
typical
adj N10
typically
adv N10
typify
v N8
typing pool
n J233
typist
n J233
typographer
n G176
typographic(al)
adj G178
typography
n G178
tyrannical
adj C95
tyranny
n C95
tyrant
n C102
tyre *BrE*, **tire** *AmE*
n M100 (picture on
 p. 938), M103
 (picture on p. 939)

U

udder
n A128; A52 (picture
 on p. 30)
ugh
interj G293
ugliness
n F40
ugly
adj F38
uh-huh
interj G292
ulcer
n B127
ulcerous
adj B127
ulna
n B11 (picture)
ulterior
adj F60
ultimate
adj L185
ultimatum,
-tums or -ta
n G73
ultra-
comb form C111

umbrella
n D146
umpire
v K111
n K111; K194, 195
 (pictures on
 p. 887), K196
 (picture on
 p. 888)
unlike
adj N182
unavoidable
adj L157
unbalanced
adj G52
unbeliever
n C331
unborn
adj A6
uncanny
adj N69
unceasing
adj L180
uncle
n C15 (& table)
uncooked
adj E109
uncountable noun
n G270
uncouth
adj C168
uncover
v F210
under
adv, prep M218
undercarriage
n M186 (picture on
 p. 940)
underclothes
n D147
underclothing
n D147
undercurrent
n L89
underdone
adj E109
underestimate
v J143
undergarment
n D147
undergraduate
n, adj I144
underground
n M107
undergrowth
n A137
underline
v G77
undermine
v N339
underneath
adv, prep M218
underpants
n D148

underpass
n M136
underrate *v* J143
undershirt
n D148
understand,
-stood
v F176, G31
understandable
adj G40
understanding
adj F172
n G41
understate
v G79
understatement
n G80
understudy
n K82
undertake,
-took, -taken
v G111, N135
undertaker
n C55
undertaking
n G110, J142
underwear
n D130, 147
underweight
adj B101
undies
n D147
undo, -did
-done
v M65
undress
v D135
undying
adj A12
unease
n B88
uneasy
adj B88
unending
adj L180
unfasten
v M65
unfit
adj B111
unfriendly
adj C47
unhappy
adj F80
unhealthy
adj B111
unification
n N327
uniform
n D131
adj N181
uniformity
n N186
unify
v N325

uninformed
adj G44
union
n C75, 91, J237, N327
unionist *n* C94
unique *adj* N55
unison *n* N225
unit
n J2, 40
sink unit D39
unite *v* N325
unit trust
n J115
unity *n* N327
universal
adj L6
universe
n L1
university
n I133
unlawful
adj C190
unless
conj G288
unlike
prep N182
unload
v N258
unlock
v M65
unmarried
adj C28
unpack
v N258
unparalleled
adj N191
unprecedented
adj C182
unsettled
adj B88
unsightly
adj F38
unskilled worker
n I112
unsociable
adj C47
untie
v M65
until
prep, conj L264
untutored
adj G44
unwell
adj B111
unwind, -wound
v B84, F223
up
adv J31, L14, 46,
 M214, 224
prep, adj, v M224
up against M208
up till now/then
 L256
see also up to

upgrade
v J215

uphold, -held
v C185

upholster
v D119

upholsterer
n D119

uphoistery
n D119

upkeep
n D95, J123

upon
prep M216

upper
of a shoe n D157
general adj M224

upper arm
n B10 (picture), B41
(picture on p. 621)

upper class
n C152

uppercut n K144

upper eyelid
n B24 (picture)

uppermost
adj M224

upright
adj honest F190
vertical N302

uprising
n C135

upset, -set;
pres p **-setting**
v F88

upset
adj ill B111
general F92

upset
n illness B113
general F91

upside-down
adj M224

upside down
adv M224

upstage
adv K91

upstairs
adv D30

upstart
n C159

uptight
adj B88

up to
prep time L264
place M224

be up to N120

up to and including
L268

up to now/then L256

up to this/that
moment L256

up-to-date
adj L202

up-to-the-minute
adj L202

upward
adj, adv M224

upwards
adv M224

uranium
n H68

Uranus
n L4 (picture)

urban
adj C85

urchin
n A104 (picture on
p. 327)

urge
n F3
v N157

urgency
n N45

urgent
adj immediate L145
important N45

urinal
n D41

urinate
v B65

urination
n B65

urine
n B64

urn
n general H170
for ashes C56
for tea H173

us
pron G280 (table)

usage
n custom C182
of language G234
use I27

use
n I27, N228

use, used
v I26

can/could use F7

used to
be used to N64
get used to N64

useful
adj N229

useless
adj N231

usher
v M55
n M77

usherette
n M77

usher in
v M6

usher out
v M6

usual
adj N56

usurp
v C133

usurpation
n C133

usurper
n C133

utensil
n H111

uterine
adj B40

uterus,
-ri or -ruses
n B40

utilis...
see **utiliz...**

utilitarian
adj N230

utility
n N228

utilization, -isation
n I27

utilize, -ise
v I26

utter
v G61
adj N251

utterance
n G65

uvula,
-las or -lae
n B26; B10 (picture)

uvular
adj B26

V

vacancy
n of job J217
of place M83

vacant
adj I106, J149, 217,
N54

vacate
v J214

vacation
n resignation J214
holiday J240

vaccinate
v B174

vaccination
n B174

vaccine
n B174

vacuous
adj N254

vacuum,
-uums or tech -ua
n L44

vacuum flask
n H170

vacuum tube
n H212

vagabond
n C170

vagina n B40

vaginal
adj B40

vagrancy
n C170

vagrant
n C170

vague
adj L25

vain
adj proud F143
useless N231

valet
n C162

valiant
adj F129

valid
adj N211

validate
v N215

validation
n N215

validity
n N228

valley
n L107

valor
see **valour**

valorous
adj F129

valour BrE, **valor**
AmE
n F132

valuable
adj J199

valuation
n J144

value
n J135
v J143

valueless
adj J200

valve
n in a heart B36
(picture on
p. 621)
vacuum tube H212
in a trumpet K45
(picture on
p. 788)
in an engine M102
(picture on
p. 939)
of a bicycle M103
(picture on
p. 939)

van
n M94, 108

vandal
n C229

vandalism
n C237

- vandalize**
v C229
vanilla *n* E51
vanity
n F144
vanquish
v C280
vapor
see vapour
vaporization
n L47
vaporize
v L47
vapour *BrE*, **vapor**
AmE
n L45
variable
n J40
variation
n I17
varicose veins
n B144
varied
adj N184
variegated
adj L33
variety
n theatre K74
choice N189
various
adj N184
varnish
n H92
v H95
vary
v I16
vase
n H170
vast
adj N82
vat
n H175
vaudeville
n K74
vault
room *n* C57, J104
in athletics *v*, *n* K202
V D
abbrev B147
veal
n E32
Vedas
n C337
Vedic
adj C337
veer
v M40
veg
abbrev A136
vegetable
n A136; A151 (picture
on p. 426)
vegetarian
n, *adj* E30
vegetarianism
n E30
vegetation
n A137
vehicle
n M91; M100, 101

(pictures on
p. 938)

vehicular
adj M91
veil
n D146
vein
n B36 (& picture on
p. 621)
varicose veins B144
velocity
n M18
velvet
n H87
venerate
v C332
veneration
n C332
venereal disease
n B147
vengeance
n F183
vengeful
adj F182
venison
n E32
venom
n B153
venomous
adj B153
venous
adj B36
ventilate
v L46
ventilation
n L46
ventilator
n L46
ventricle
n B36 (picture on
p. 621)
ventriloquist
n K88
venture
v F135
n J142
venue *n* M120
Venus
n L4 (picture)
veranda(h)
n D32
verb
n G260, 271
verbal
adj speech G239
in grammar G260
verbal noun
n G270
verdict
n C204
verdigris
n H69
verge
n M132
verge on/upon
v M209
vermillion
n, *adj* L31
vermin
n A38
verminous
adj A38
vermouth
n E68
vernal
adj L239
verse
n G166, 169
version
n G157, I17
vertebra, -brae
n B11 (& picture)
vertebral column
n B11
vertebrate
n B11
vertical
adj N302
vertigo
n B151
very
adv, *adj* N96
vessel
n container H170
ship M150
blood vessel B36
vest
n D142, 148
vestibule
n D29
vestry
n C349 (picture on
p. 622)
vet, -tt-
v N360
vet
abbrev B166
veteran
n C302, L207
adj C303, L207
veterinarian
n B166
veterinary
adj B170
veterinary science
n B168
veterinary surgeon
n B166
vex
v F100
vexation
n F103
vexatious
adj F105
via
prep M222
viaduct
n M136
vibrant
adj N298
vibrate
v N298
vibration
n N298
vicar *n* C344
vice
n evil F62
tool H149
Vice-Admiral
n C298 (table)
vice-consul
n C107
vice-president
n C101
viceregal
adj C96
vicereine
n C96
viceroys
n C96
vicinity
n M123
victim
n B167
victimization
n C255
victimize
v C255
victor
n C283, K109
victorious
adj C283
victory
n C283, K108
view
look *v* F263
looking *n* F265
opinion *n* F265
scene *n* L83
point of view G9
side view B22
viewer
n F263
viewpoint
n G9
vigilance
n F269
vigilant
adj F269
vigor
see vigour
vigorous
adj N124
vigour *BrE*, **vigor**
AmE
n N127

INDEX 索引

- villa**
n D5, 6
- village**
n C80 (& table)
- villager**
n C80
- villain**
n general C228
in a play K84
- villainous**
adj C228
- villainy**
n C227
- vine**
n A141
- vinegar**
n E49
- vinegary**
adj E49
- vineyard**
n E132
- vintage**
n, adj E69
- vinyl** n H89
- viola**
n K46
- violence**
n F109
- violent**
adj F110
- violet**
plant n A158 (picture
on p. 460)
colour n, adj L29
(table)
- violin**
n K46 (picture on
p. 788)
- violinist**
n K46
- viper**
n A90 (picture)
- virgin**
n C7
- virginal**
adj C7
- Virgin Mary**
n C326
- Virgo, -gos**
n L4 (picture)
- virtual**
adj N13
- virtue**
n F55
- virtuous**
adj F56
- virus**
n A37
- visa**
n C194
- viscera**
n B35
- visceral**
adj B35
- viscosity**
n H8
- viscount**
n C158 (table)
- viscountess**
n C158 (table)
- viscous**
adj H8, N261
- vice** BrE, **vice** AmE
n H149
- visible**
adj F268
- vision**
n F264, 266
- visit**
v M70
n M73
- visitor**
n M76
- vista**
n L83
- visual**
adj F267
- visualize**
v L158
- vital**
adj N44
- vitality**
n B94
- vivid**
adj L37
- vixen**
n A54 (picture on
p. 63)
- v-neck**
n D144 (picture)
- vocabulary**
n G234
- vocal**
adj G230
- vocal chords**
n B26; B36 (picture
on p. 621)
- vocal cords**
see **vocal chords**
- vocalic**
adj C273
- vocallist**
n K39
- vodka**
n E65
- voice**
n G230, 261
v G231
- void**
n L1
adj N254
- volcanic**
adj L115
- volcano**
n L115
- vole**
n A60 (& picture on
p. 162)
- volley**
n H243
v H245
- volleyball**
n K142
- volt** n H207
- voltage**
n H207
- volume**
n book G164
size J65, N80
of sound K52
- volume control**
n K57 (picture)
- voluminous**
adj N83
- voluntary**
adj C191
- volunteer**
n C302
v, n D99
- vomit**
v, n B119
- voodoo**
n C354
- vote**
v C115
n C117
- voucher**
n J151
- vouch for**
v G111
- vowel**
n G273
- voyage**
n M75
v M166
- voyager**
n M76
- vulgar**
adj C168
- vulgar fraction**
n J3
- vulgarity**
n C168
- vulture**
n A78 (picture on
p. 196)
- vulva, -vae**
or **-vas**
n B40
- waddle**
v M20
- wade**
n, v K203
- wafer**
n E46
- waffle**
n, v G200
- wag, -gg-**
v N300
- wag**
n N300
- wage**
v C274
n J219
- wager**
n, v K122
- wages**
n J219
- waggle**
v, n N300
- waggon** BrE, **wagon**
AmE
n M92, 108
patrol wagon C224
police wagon C224
station wagon M93
- waist**
n B34; B10 (picture)
- waistcoat**
n D142
- waistline**
n B34
- wait** v M2
- waiter**
n E123
- waiting room**
n B179, M109
- waitress**
n E123
- wake,**
woke or **waked,**
woken or **waked**
v B82
- wakeful**
adj B80
- waken**
v B82
- waken up**
v B82
- wake up**
v B82
- waking**
adj B80
- walk**
v K199, M19
n K199, M126
- walkman**
n K56
- wall**
n general D22; D20
(picture on
p. 655), D34
(picture on
p. 656)
in the heart B36
(picture on
p. 621)
- walled**
adj D22
- wallet**
n D154 (& picture)

W

- wall in**
v D22
- wall lamp**
n D34 (picture on p. 656)
- wallpaper**
n D120; D34 (picture on p. 656)
v D120
- wall up** v D22
- walnut**
n nut A153 (picture on p. 459)
wood H72
- walrus**
n A58 (picture on p. 64)
- waltz**
n, v K26
- wand** n H42
- wander**
v M21, 74
- wanderer** n M76
- wanderings**
n M75
- wane** v N94
- want**
v F5, 7
n F8
- want in/out**
v F7
- war, -rr-**
v C274
- war**
n C270, 271
- ward**
n room B179
person C3
in a town C81
- warden**
n C223
- warder**
fem **wardress**
n C223, 254
- ward off**
v N365
- wardrobe**
n D117; D115 (picture on p. 754)
- warehouse, -houses**
n M160
- warfare**
n C270
- warhead**
n H251
- warlike**
adj C273
- warlock**
n C356
- warm**
adj C46, L63
n L64
v L65
- warm-hearted**
adj F172
- warmth**
n L64
- warn**
v G123
- warning**
n G124
- warn off**
v G123
- warp**
weaving n I58
bending n, v N295
- war-party**
n C293
- warrant**
reason v C192
in law n C194
order n C296
declare v G111
- warrant officer**
n C297, 298, 299 (tables); C300
- warranty**
n G110
- warrior**
n C301
- warship**
n H249
- wart** n B126
- wartime**
n C270
- wary**
adj F269
- wash**
v D170
n D171, 174
- wash and brush up**
n D172
- wash basin**
n D40 (& picture on p. 754)
- washer**
n ring H148 (& picture)
machine H134; D38 (picture on p. 753)
- washerwoman, -women**
n D186
- washing**
n D174
- washing machine**
n H134; D38 (picture on p. 753)
- wasp**
n A110 (picture on p. 327)
- wastage**
n I26
- waste**
n H13
v I26
- waste away**
v B103
- waste bin**
n D38 (picture on p. 753)
- wasteful**
adj I26
- waste pipe**
n D42
- watch**
v F263
n clock H118; L229 (& picture)
guard N366
- watcher**
n F263
- watchful**
adj F269
- watchman, -men**
n C223
- water**
v general E9
fill with water B61
n general H73
urine B64
- mineral water** E61
- pass water** B65
- soda (water)** E61
- tonic (water)** E61
- waterbird**
n A73 (& picture on p. 195)
- water buffalo**
n A52 (picture on p. 30)
- water closet**
n D41
- watercolour** BrE, -color AmE
n I46
- water down**
v N238
- waterfall**
n L96
- waterfowl, -fowl or -fowls**
n A32
- water hazard**
n K198 (picture on p. 937)
- waterline**
n L113
- water main**
n D42
- water mill**
n I109
- water pump**
n H114 (picture)
- water skiing**
n K203
- waterworks**
n I109
- watery**
adj N262
- watt**
n H207
- wattage**
n H207
- wave**
water n L91
general v, n N300
radio n G210
- wave band**
n G210
- wavelength**
n G210
- wax**
material n H92
cover v H95
change v N92
- paraffin wax** H82
- way**
n manner I42
road M125, 126
by the way I42, N100
- permanent way**
M107
- way**
comb form D24, M125
- wayfarer**
n M76
- way in**
n D24
- way out**
n D24
- ways**
comb form J64
- WC**
abbrev D41
- we**
pron G280 (table)
- weak**
adj B93, N236
- weaken**
v L57, N238
- wealth**
n J117
- wealthy**
adj J116
- weapon**
n H230
- weaponry**
n C309
- wear, wore, worn**
v D133
- wear** n D130
- wear away**
v L42
- wear down**
v L42
- weariness**
n B99
- wear off**
v L174
- wear out**
v L174

- weary**
adj B96
v B98
- weasel**
n A61 (picture on p. 162)
- weather**
n L40
v L42
- weatherbeaten**
adj B53, L40
- weather forecast**
n L40
- weatherproof**
adj L40
- weather vane**
n C349 (picture on p. 622)
- weave, wove, woven**
v I57
- weaver** n I57
- web**
n net A112 (picture on p. 328)
toe A124
- webbed**
adj A124
- webbed foot**
n A71 (picture on p. 195), A94
(picture on p. 196)
- web-footed**
adj A124
- web-toed**
adj A124
- wed, wedded or wed**
v C27
- wedded**
adj C27
- wedding**
n C29
- wedge**
n, v M62
- wedlock**
n C29
- Wednesday**
n L232 (table)
- wee**
n B65
adj N86
- weed**
n, v A136
- weed out**
v A136
- week**
n L226
- weekday**
n L231
- weekend**
n L231
- weekly**
n G202
- weep, wept**
v F248
- weepy**
adj F249
- wee-wee**
v, n B65
- weft** n I58
- weigh**
v measure J60
be important N42
- weigh anchor**
v M166
- weight**
n general J65
measure H125, J65
lose weight B103
put on weight B102
- weighted**
adj N259, J65
- weighty**
adj important N43
heavy N259
- weigh up**
v G12
- weir** n L100
- weird**
adj N69
- welcome**
v M7
n M12
- welfare**
n B112
- well, better, best**
not ill *adj* B110
good *adv* F50
not badly *adv* G42
as well N100
as well as N100
do well N129
get well B163
- well-advised**
adj G38, I21
- wellbeing**
n health B112
happiness F75
- well-bred**
adj C167
- well-disposed**
adj F170
- well-done**
adj E109
- wellie**
n D156
- well-informed**
adj G36
- wellington (boot)**
n D156 (& picture)
- well-known**
adj G25
- well-mannered**
adj C167
- well-off**
adj J116
- well-turned-out**
adj D179
- west**
n, adj L13
- wet, wet or wetted**
v L62
- wet** adj L60
- wetlands**
n L112 (table)
- wet through**
v L62
- whale**
n A58 (& picture on p. 64)
- whaler**
n M155
- wharf, wharfs or wharves**
n M160
- what**
pron G284
- whatever**
pron, adj G284
- wheat**
n A152 (picture on p. 459)
- wheel**
v N157
- wheel**
n general H150; M100
(picture on p. 938), M103
(picture on p. 939)
in pottery I56 (& picture)
of ships M157
v H150
- wheelbarrow**
n M98
- wheelchair**
n B167, M98
- wheeled**
adj H150
- wheeler**
comb form H150, M94
- wheelhouse, -houses**
n M157
- wheeze**
v, n B117
- whelk**
n A103 (picture on p. 294)
- when**
adv, conj, pron L259, G284
- whence**
adv G284
- whenever**
conj, adv L259
- where**
adv, conj G284
- whereabouts**
n M120
- wherever**
adv, conj G284
- whet, -tt-whet one's appetite for** E11
- whether**
conj G288
- which**
pron G284
- whichever**
pron G284
- whicker**
v, n A43
- Whig**
n, adj C113
- while**
n L132
conj L259
for a while L258
in a little while L252
once in a while L258
- while away**
v L148
- whinny**
v, n A43
- whip, -pp-**
v beat C257
mix E103
- whirl**
v, n N297
- whirlwind**
n L55
- whisk** n D38
- whisker**
n A121; A53 (picture on p. 30)
- whiskers**
n B51
- whiskey** n E65
- whisky** n E65
- whisper**
v G68
n G69
- whist** n K132
- whistle**
sound v, n B117, K32
instrument n K45
- white**
of an egg n A19
of the eye n B24 (& picture)
of wine *adj* E69
in billiards n K141
in chess n K138
(picture)
colour *adj* B53, L30
colour n L30
person n B53
black and white G145
- white-collar worker**
n I112

- white magic**
n C354
- whiten** *v* L39
- white space**
n G150
- whither**
adv G284
- whiting,**
whiting *or* **whittings**
n A100 (picture on p. 293)
- whittle** *v* N320
- who**
pron G284
- whoever**
pron G284
- whole**
sum n J14
general *n, adj* N252
as a whole N51, 252
for the whole of
L266
on the whole N51, 252
the whole time L257
- whole-hearted**
adj N253
- whole note**
n K28 (& picture)
- whole number**
n J1
- wholesale**
n, adv J164
adj J164, N253
- wholesome**
adj E110
- wholly** *adv* N252
- whom**
pron G284
- whooping cough**
n B143
- whore**
n, v C36
- whorehouse,**
-houses
n C38
- whose**
pron G284
- why**
adv, interj G284
- wick**
n H119 (& picture)
- wicked**
adj F58, 59
- wicker**
n H177
- wickerwork**
n H177
- wicket**
n K196 (picture on p. 888)
- wicket keeper**
n K196 (picture on p. 888)
- wide**
adj J63, N307
- wide awake**
adj B80
- widen**
v N309
- wide receiver**
n K194 (picture on p. 887)
- widespread**
adj N53
- widow**
n C32
- widowed**
adj C52
- widower**
n C32
- widowhood**
n C32
- width**
n J64
- wield**
v N300
- wife, wives**
n C32
- wig** *n* D184
- wiggle**
v, n M26
- wild**
angry *adj* F104
general *adj, adv* F110
- wildcat**
n A53
- wilderness**
n L108
- wildfowl**
n A32
- wildlife**
n A30
- will, would,**
3rd pers sing will;
pres t neg cont
won't
modal L273, N32, 314
- will** *v* F5
- will**
n paper C213
mind F8
- win, won,**
pres p winning
v C280, K107
- win**
n K108
- winch**
n M157 (picture on p. 940)
- wind**
n in the body B37
air L54
- wind, wound**
v N297
- winder**
n L229 (picture)
- windfall** *n* J117
- winding sheet**
n C56
- wind instrument**
n K44
- windless** *adj* L54
- windmill** *n* I109
- window**
n D23 (& picture);
D20 (picture on p. 655)
shop window J191
- window control**
n M101 (picture on p. 938)
- window frame**
n D23 (picture)
- window pane**
n D23 (picture)
- window shopper**
n J185
- window shopping**
n J185
- windowsill**
n D23 (picture)
- windpipe**
n B26; B36 (picture on p. 621)
- windscreen** *BrE,*
windshield *AmE*
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- windscreen wiper**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- windshield**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- windshield wiper**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- windsurfing** *n* K203
- windswept** *adj* L54
- windward**
adj, n L54
adv L54, M158
- windy** *adj* L54
- wine** *n* E67, 68
- wing**
n of a bat A61
(picture on p. 162)
of a bird A125; A74
(picture on p. 195)
of a building D27
meat E34 (picture on p. 787)
in sport K192, 193
of a car M100
(picture on p. 938)
of a plane M186
(picture on p. 940)
- Wing Commander**
n C299 (table)
- winger**
n K192
- wing flap**
n M186 (picture on p. 940)
- wing mirror**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- wings**
n K91
- wink**
v, n B24
- winkle**
n A103 (picture on p. 294)
- winner**
n C280, K109
- winter**
n L238
- wintery**
adj L239
- wintry**
adj L239
- wipe**
v D170
n D171
- wipe out**
v N338
- wiper**
n M100 (picture on p. 938)
- wire**
telegram *n* G216
telegram *v* G217
cord *n* H45
electricity *v* H209
electricity *n* H208
overhead wire M106
- wireless (set)**
n K58
- wiring**
n H208
- wisdom**
n G39
- wise**
adj G38
- wisecrack**
n N333
- wish**
v F5
n F8
- wishes**
n M12
- witch**
n C356
- witchcraft**
n C354
- witchdoctor**
n C356
- with**
prep M208, 209
with regard to M203

INDEX 索引

- withdraw,**
-drew, -drawn
v J108, M57
withdrawal
n M61
withers
n A51 (picture on
p. 29), A54 (picture
on p. 63)
withhold, -held
v D93, N364
within
prep L265, M204
adv M204
without
prep M209
be without N107
do without N107
witness
n C207
v F263
wizard
n C356
wizardry
n C356
wok
n D38
wolf, wolves
n A54 (picture on
p. 63)
wolf
v E7
woman, women
n person C2 (&
table); A50
(picture)
servant C161
womanhood
n C2
womanish
adj C2
womanlike
adj C2
womanly
adj C2
womb
n B40
wonder
v F238
n F236, 239
wonderful
adj F53
woo v C20
wood
n material H70
forest L110
woodland
n L112 (table)
woodwind
n K44
woodwork
n I116
woof
n I58
- wool**
n on animal A126
cloth H87
cotton wool B176
woolly
adj A126
word
conversation n G65
short statement n
G65
express v G70
promise n G110
message n G195
in language n G233
complex word G274
compound word
G274
printed word G160
send word M52
words
n K23
work
labouring n I101
labour v I102
operate v I103
job n J210
action n N127
worked up
adj F234
worker
n I112
farm worker E143
work force
n I112, J223
working
adj N124
working class
n C152
working man
n I112
workings
n H113, I113, N127
working week
n L226
workman, -men
n I112
workmanlike
adj I52
work of reference
n G165
work out
v G3
workroom
n D37
works, works
n apparatus H113
factory I108
workshop
n I78, 110
worktop
n D38 (picture on
p. 753)
work-to-rule
n J238
- work up**
v I25
world n L2
worldly
adj C339
worldwide
adj, adv L6
worm n A113
wornout
adj B97
worried adj F92
worry
v F87, 88
n F90
worsen
v N340
worship, -pp-
v C332
worship
n C335
worshipper BrE,
worshiper AmE
n C332
worsted n H87
worth
n J135
prep J131
-worth
comb form J135
worthless
adj J200
worthwhile
adj N230
worthwhileness
n N228
worthy
adj F56, N211
would
modal L273, N32, 314
would like
v F5
wound
v, n B129
wrap, -pp-
v H25
wrapper n H25
wrapping n H25
wreath n C55
wreck
v, n M169, N338
wreckage n N338
wren
n A74 (picture on
p. 195)
wrench
tool n H149 (&
picture)
pulling v, n M56
wrestle
v K143
wrestler
n K143
wrestling
n K143
- wretched**
adj F80
wriggle
v, n M26
wriggle out of
v N137
wrinkle n B50
wrinkled
adj B50
wrist
n B41 (& picture on
p. 621); B10
(picture)
wristwatch
n L229 (picture)
writ
n C204
write, wrote,
written
v G141, 190
write down
v G143
write out
v G141
writer
n G172
write up
v G142, 206
write-up
n G157
writing
n G145
writing paper
n G153
written
adj G146
wrong
not right n F64
not right adj F65,
N216
harm v, n N337
wrongdoer
n C228
wrongdoing
n C227

X

- x-ray**
n, v B178
xylophone
n K47

Y

- yacht**
n light boat M152;
M157 (picture on
p. 940)
large boat M154

- yard**
n area D50
 measurement J66
 (table)
 shipyard M160
- yardage chain**
n K194 (picture on
 p. 887)
- yarn**
n story G157
 thread H86
- yawn**
v B82
n B83
- year**
n L226
- yeast**
n E43
- yell**
v G129
n G130
- yellow**
n, adj L29 (table)
- yellow fever**
n B143
- yen**
n J87 (table)
- yes**
interj G292
- yes-man, yes-men**
n C43, G292
- yesterday**
n, adv L225
- yesterday evening**
n L225
- yet**
adv L256
as yet L256
- yew**
n A156 (picture on
 p. 460)
- yield**
 surrender *v* C282,
 D92
 to give up *v* D92
 amount *n* E133
 stretch *v* N269
- yielding**
adj N268
- yoghurt, yogurt,
 yoghurt**
n E41
- yoke**
v N326
n N327
- yokel**
n C169
- yolk**
n A19
- you**
pron G280 (table)
- young, younger,
 youngest**
adj L206
- young**
n A20
- youngish**
adj L206
- youngster** *n* C8
- your**
pron G281 (table)
- yours**
pron G281 (table)
- yourself, -selves**
pron G282 (table)
- youth, youths**
n person C6
 time L210
- youthful**
adj L206
- youth hostel**
n M79
- Z**
- zeal**
n F228, K8
- zealous**
adj F226, K9
- zebra**
n A51 (& picture on
 p. 29)
- zebra crossing**
n M133
- zenith**
n L240
- zero, -ros or -roes**
n J18
- zero hour**
n L226
- zest**
n K8
- zestful**
adj K9
- zinc** *n* H68
- zip, -pp-**
v fasten D153
 move M24
- zip**
n D152 (& picture)
- zip fastener**
n D152
- zipper**
n D152
- zip up**
v D153
- zodiac**
n L8
- zone**
n L10
- zoo** *n* A42
- zoological**
adj I74
- zoological gardens**
n A42
- zoologist**
n I74
- zoology**
n I74
- zoom**
v M24

Grammar Table

语法表

	<i>n or adj used before a noun</i> 用在名词前的另 名词或形容词	<i>ordinary adj</i> 普通形容词	<i>countable noun</i> 可数名词	<i>ditransitive v with 2 different objects</i> 有两个不同宾语的 及物动词	<i>adj, adv, or n used after a noun</i> 用在名词后的形容词、 副词或名词
	A	B	C	D	E
nouns with no letter are [C], adjectives with no letter [B] 没有字母代号的名词是可数名词; 没有字母代号的形容词是普通形容词	[A] <i>the main difficulty</i> <i>General Smith</i>	[B] <i>a happy man</i> <i>The man is happy.</i> <i>She made him happy.</i>	[C] <i>a/one dog</i> <i>4 boxes</i>		[E] <i>the president elect</i> <i>3 years ago</i> <i>Saudi Pasha</i>
∅ need not be followed by anything 后面无需跟任何词类或句型					
followed by one or more nouns or pronouns 后面跟一个或一个以上的名词或代词 1				[D1] <i>Give the boy a book.</i> <i>Buy him a book.</i>	
followed by the infinitive without <i>to</i> 后面跟不带 <i>to</i> 的不定式 2					
followed by the infinitive with <i>to</i> 后面跟带 <i>to</i> 的不定式 3		[B3] <i>an easy person to please</i>	[C3] <i>an attempt to climb the mountain</i>		
followed by the <i>-ing</i> form 后面跟 <i>-ing</i> 形式 4					
followed by a <i>that</i> - clause 后面跟 <i>that</i> 引出的从句 5			[C5] <i>a desire that she (should) go</i>	[D5] <i>He warned her (that) he would come.</i>	
followed by a <i>wh</i> - word, <i>how</i> or <i>as if</i> 后面跟 <i>wh</i> - 词, <i>how</i> 或 <i>as if</i> 6			[C6] <i>the reason why he came</i>	[D6] <i>Tell me who should go/ where to go.</i>	
followed by an adjective 后面跟形容词 7					
followed by a past participle 后面跟过去分词 8					
needs a descriptive word or phrase 需要一修饰性质的词或词组 9		[B9] <i>politically aware</i>	[C9] <i>a film/tennis buff</i>		

<i>adj or adv used after a verb</i> 用在动词后的形容词或副词 F	<i>group countable n</i> 集合可数名词 GC	<i>group uncountable n (or adj)</i> 集合不可数名词 (或形容词) GU	<i>adv used with preposition and other adverbs</i> 与介词及其它副词连用的副词 H	<i>intransitive v with no object</i> 后面无宾语的不及物动词 I	<i>linking v with complement</i> 有补语的连系动词 L
[F] <i>She was asleep.</i> <i>The meeting was yesterday.</i>	[GC] <i>the committee is/are the committees are</i>	[GU] <i>the Admiralty is/are the accused is/are</i>	[H] <i>right through splash into the water</i>		
				[I0] <i>We paused.</i>	
					[L1] <i>She became Queen. It cost £6.</i>
				[I2] <i>I can fly.</i>	
[F3] <i>John is eager to please.</i>				[I3] <i>He lived to be 90.</i>	[L3] <i>The difficulty is to know what to do.</i>
				[I4] <i>She came running.</i>	[L4] <i>She ended up dancing on the table.</i>
[F5] <i>He was sure (that) she knew.</i>				[I5] <i>It appears (that) she will win.</i>	[L5] <i>The trouble is that you know too much.</i>
[F6] <i>I'm not sure where to go/ where I should go.</i>				[I6] <i>It appears as if she will win.</i>	[L6] <i>It's as if we'd never even started.</i>
					[L7] <i>She became famous.</i>
				[I8] <i>Smoking is not permitted.</i>	[L8] <i>He got trapped.</i>
[F9] <i>located in Florida</i>		[GU9] <i>his posterity</i>			[L9] <i>She lives here.</i>

Z vocative <i>n</i> used in direct address 直接用的呼格名词	P plural <i>n</i> 复数名词	R <i>n</i> that is a name or name-like 名称或似名称的名词	S singular <i>n</i> 单数名词	T transitive <i>v</i> with one object 后跟一宾语的及物动词	U uncountable <i>n</i> 不可数名词
[Z] Good-bye doctor!	[P] The police are here. Do the dead return?	[R] God the Earth	[S] a think a babble of voices		[U] Sugar is sweet.
				[T1] She kicked the boy. She blew up the bridge.	
				[T2] I helped clean the windows.	
	[P3] qualifications to do the job		[S3] a yen to be alone	[T3] I want to go.	[U3] There is some reason to believe it.
				[T4] I enjoyed singing/their singing.	
			[S5] a feeling that he'll come	[T5] I know that he'll come.	[U5] Is there proof that he is here?
				[T6] He decided where to go/who should go.	
	[P9] powers of memory	[R9] the third International	[S9] a fine intelligence		[U9] jurisdiction over us all

Short forms used in the Lexicon

本词典所用的略语表

<i>abbrev</i>	abbreviation 缩略语	<i>infin</i>	infinitive 不定式
<i>adj</i>	adjective 形容词	<i>infml</i>	informal 非正式
<i>adv</i>	adverb 副词	<i>interj</i>	interjection 感叹词
<i>affec</i>	affectionate 亲切的	<i>IrE</i>	English used in Ireland 爱尔兰英语
<i>AmE</i>	American English 美式英语	<i>It</i>	Italian 意大利语
<i>&</i>	and 和; 与	<i>Lat</i>	Latin 拉丁语
<i>apprec</i>	appreciative 褒义	<i>lit</i>	literary 文学用语; 书面语
<i>attrib</i>	attributive 修饰语/定语	<i>math</i>	mathematical 数学用语
<i>BrE</i>	British English 英式英语	<i>med</i>	medical 医学用语
<i>cap</i>	capital 大写	<i>N</i>	North 北方; 北部
<i>comb</i>	combination 组合; 复合	<i>n</i>	noun 名词
<i>comb</i>	combining	<i>naut</i>	nautical 航海用语
<i>form</i>	form 复合形式	<i>neg</i>	negative 否定
<i>compar</i>	comparative 比较(级)	<i>not fml</i>	not formal 不正式
<i>conj</i>	conjunction 连接词; 连词	<i>p</i>	participle 分词
<i>def</i>	definition 定义; 释义	<i>pass</i>	passive 被动语态
<i>deprec</i>	depreciative 贬义	<i>pers</i>	person 人称
<i>derog</i>	very depreciative 强烈贬义	<i>phr</i>	phrase 词组; 短语
<i>det</i>	determiner 限定词	<i>pl</i>	plural 复数
<i>E</i>	East 东方; 东部	<i>poet</i>	poetic 诗歌用语
<i>emot</i>	emotive or emotional 表现感情的	<i>pomp</i>	pompous 夸张; 浮夸
<i>emph</i>	emphatic 强调	<i>poss</i>	possessive 所有格
<i>EngE</i>	English used in England 英格兰英语	<i>prep</i>	preposition 介词
<i>esp</i>	especially 尤; 尤其	<i>pres</i>	present 现在时
<i>etc</i>	et cetera; and so on 等等	<i>pron</i>	pronoun 代词
<i>euph</i>	euphemistic 委婉	<i>refl</i>	reflexive 反身的
<i>fem</i>	feminine 阴性	<i>S</i>	South 南方; 南部
<i>fig</i>	figurative 比喻	<i>ScotE</i>	English used in Scotland 苏格兰英语
<i>fml</i>	formal 正式	<i>sing</i>	singular 单数
<i>Fr</i>	French 法语	<i>sl</i>	slang 俚语
<i>genl</i>	general 一般的; 总的	<i>Sp</i>	Spanish 西班牙语
<i>geom</i>	geometry 几何学	<i>superl</i>	superlative 最高级
<i>Ger</i>	German 德语	<i>t</i>	tense 时态
<i>humor</i>	humorous 幽默	<i>tdmk</i>	trademark 商标
<i>imper</i>	imperative 祈使语气	<i>tech</i>	technical 技术用语
		<i>US</i>	United States 美国
		<i>usu</i>	usually 常; 通常
		<i>v</i>	verb 动词
		<i>W</i>	West 西方; 西部

See also Grammar table inside back cover.

参看封底内页的语法表。

[G e n e r a l I n f o r m a t i o n]

书名 = 朗文多功能分类词典 (英英·英汉双解)

作者 =

页数 = 1 2 7 7

SS号 = 1 0 3 0 6 9 9 5

出版日期 =